THE HOLY BIBLE

THE

HOLY BIBLE

ARRANGED SO AS TO GIVE AS FAR AS POSSIBLE

THE ACCURACY, PRECISION, AND CERTAINTY OF THE

ORIGINAL HEBREW AND GREEK SCRIPTURES

ON THE PAGE OF THE AUTHORIZED VERSION,

BY MEANS OF SIMPLE AND APPROPRIATE SIGNS,

AND WITH THE DIVINE TITLES DISTINGUISHED AND EXPLAINED

Adapted both for the Biblical Student and for the Ordinary English Reader

LARGE TYPE HANDY REFERENCE EDITION

London

MDCCCXCVIII

This work is generally known as "*The Englishman's Bible.*"

BY

THOMAS NEWBERRY.

Printed in Great Britain at the University Press, Oxford

INTRODUCTION.

THE "Englishman's Bible" is designed for the use of all who read the English language.

The basis of the work is the Authorized English Version, which in the text is left unaltered.

The plenary inspiration of the original Scriptures is taken for granted. And the minute attention to every "jot and tittle" rendered necessary for the production of this work has left on the mind not the shadow of a doubt on the subject.

In the original languages of the Scriptures there are precisions, perfections, and beauties which cannot be reproduced in any translation.

But the object of the present work is to put the reader in possession of many of these, by means the most simple, yet most complete, in connection with the (1) ARTICLES; (2) NUMBERS; (3) EMPHATIC PRONOUNS; (4) TENSES; (5) PARTICLES or PREPOSITIONS; (6) UNIFORM AND CORRECT RENDERINGS; (7) DIVINE TITLES; and other particulars.

For signs and explanation see page XIV.

I. THE HEBREW ARTICLES.

The Hebrew articles it appears are two: (1) "ēth" or "eth" (אֵת or אֶת־), the objective or accusative article (֯). (2) "ha" (הַ), the definite or distinctive article (ˣ).

(1) "Ēth" (֯) points out something as an *object* before the mind, or else the object on which an action terminates.

(2) "Ha" (ˣ) *defines* or distinguishes, and is somewhat similar to the English word "the".

"Ēth" and "ha" are frequently combined, as in Gen. i. 1—"God created ֯the heavens and ֯the earth." אֵת הַשָּׁמַיִם וְאֵת הָאָרֶץ.

The *absence* of the article either expresses *indefiniteness*, as Gen. i. 1—"In (*the*) beginning," בְּרֵאשִׁית, leaving the precise time unindicated; or else it is *characteristic*. That is, it gives a character to that with which it is associated. Compare Exod. xviii. 21, "Such as fear ᵉ=God" יִרְאֵי אֱלֹהִים (without the article)—expressing their character, God-fearers—with Gen. xlii. 18 "For I fear ˣ=God" אֶת־הָאֱלֹהִים אֲנִי יָרֵא (with both articles)—*i.e.* ˣ=God the object of fear.

Where the objective article is omitted in translation, it is indicated by the sign (֯), representing a hand pointing; and the distinctive article, by a small cross (ˣ).

Both combined are indicated thus (ˣ֯).

Where the article is absent in the original but occurs in translation, it is printed in italics—*the*.

When the article is *implied* by the construction of the Hebrew, called "*the construct state*," it is connected by a low hyphen with the word to which it belongs, as Gen. vii. 13, "The_sons_of Noah." בְּנֵי־נֹחַ

In genealogies, the objective article "eth" (֯) is in Hebrew employed in precisely the same way as the accusative article "ton" (τόν) in Greek, namely on the *first* mention of a proper name. Compare Gen. v. 6–12 with Matt. i. 2.

Gen. v. 6—"And Seth lived an hundred and five years, and begat (eth) ⁻Enos . . . 9. And Enos lived ninety years, and begat (eth) ⁻Cainan . . . 12. And Cainan lived seventy years, and begat (eth) ⁻Mahalaleel," etc.

Matt. i. 2—"Abraham begat (τὸν) ⁻Isaac; and Isaac begat (τὸν) ⁻Jacob; and Jacob begat (τὸν) ⁻Judas and his ⁻brethren," etc.

II. THE NUMBERS.

The numbers in Hebrew are—Singular, (-) one; Dual, (=) two; and Plural, (≡) three or more.

As— -Ēl, -God, singular. אֵל
⁼heaven, dual. שָׁמַיִם
≡Elohim, plural. אֱלֹהִים

III. EMPHATIC PONOUNS.

The pronouns are for the most part combined with the verb, or, as in the third person singular, understood; but where they stand *alone* they are emphatic. As—

Gen. i. 5—"he called." וַיִּקְרָא. Here the pronoun "he" is understood.

Gen. i. 26—"And ⁼let-them-have-dominion." וְיִרְדּוּ. Here "them" is post-fixed.

Ver. 17—"And set *them* in," etc. וַיִּתֵּן אֹתָם. Here the pronoun *them* stands alone, and is emphatic.

These emphatic pronouns are distinguished by Old English letters.

EXAMPLES:— Gen. iv. 9—"Am I my brother's keeper?"
Gen. iii. 15—"Thou shalt bruise."
Gen. iii. 16—"He shall rule."
Lev. i. 3—"He shall offer it."

IV. THE TENSES, MOODS, AND PARTICIPLES.

THEORIES of the Hebrew tenses are endless, and the exceptions to them innumerable, but the LAWS of the Hebrew tenses are simple, and their application uniform.

The TENSES are, the SHORT (ˈ), and the LONG (ˌ); with a kind of INTERMEDIATE tense, shown by the absence of verbal tense (*italics*), or by other means, as by the participle, infinitive mood, etc. As, "Here *am* I." הִנֵּנִי. Literally, "Behold me."

The TIMES OF OCCURRENCE are three, the PAST (ˈ), the PRESENT (), and the FUTURE (ˌ).

Normally, the SHORT tense corresponds with the PAST, the INTERMEDIATE with the PRESENT, and the LONG tense with the FUTURE.

The unvarying CHARACTER of the SHORT TENSE is, COMPLETENESS, DECISION, or CERTAINTY.

The uniform CHARACTER of the LONG TENSE is, CONTINUATION, or PERMANENCY.

The normal place of the SHORT tense is in the PAST; hence generally called "the preterite." As, "He ˈdid." עָשָׂה.

The normal place of the LONG tense is in the FUTURE; hence usually called "the future tense." "He ˌwill-do." יַעֲשֶׂה.

But the short tense may be used either in the *past*, the *present*, or the *future*.

The long tense also may be used either in the *past*, the *present*, or the *future*.

The CHARACTER of the tense, whether short or long, however used, *always*

remains unchanged. The short tense is never converted into a long, nor the long into a short.

1. The SHORT tense used in the PAST, its normal place, expresses a *completed* action or event in the *past*; also past time. Similar to the Greek aorist. "He *did." עָשָׂה. "He *was." הָיָה. It expresses the action or event.

2. The short tense in the PRESENT expresses *decision* in the *present.* As, Ps. xciii. 1—"Jehovah *reigneth." יְהוָה מָלָךְ. Isa. xxi. 9—"Babylon *is fallen, *is fallen." נָפְלָה נָפְלָה בָּבֶל.

3. The short tense in the FUTURE expresses *certainty* in the *future.* "He *will-do." "He *will-be." That is, He will certainly do or be. Example, Isa. li. 6—"The heavens *shall vanish-away," etc. נִמְלָחוּ.

1. The LONG tense employed in the PAST, marks *continuation* in the *past.* "He †did." That is, He was-doing, or was in the habit of doing. Similar to the Greek imperfect. Job i. 5—"Thus †did Job continually." כָּכָה יַעֲשֶׂה אִיּוֹב כָּל־הַיָּמִים.

2. The LONG tense in the PRESENT, marks *continuation* in the *present.* "He †does." "He †is." That is, continues to do or to be. As Ps. xxiii.—"He †maketh." "He †leadeth." "He †restoreth," etc.

3. The long tense in the FUTURE, its normal place, marks *continuation* on to the *future,* or continuation in the future. "He †will do."

THE LETTER VAU (ו), representing the conjunction "and," is used to bring in the *continuation* of the long tense into narratives of the *past,* without altering the time of occurrence, which time is indicated by the context. As, "And he *did." וַיַּעַשׂ. "And he *was." וַיְהִי. That is, And he hath-done, And he hath-been. This is similar to the Greek perfect tense, expressing continuation to the present time.

More frequently, however, the *vau* is employed to stamp *perpetuity* on narratives of the *past,* forming what we may term "the Hebrew perfect"—a permanent record for time and for eternity.

The letter "*vau*" also is employed to bring in the *completeness,* decision, or certainty of the short tense into promises or predictions of the *future,* without altering the time. As "And he ·will-do." וְעָשָׂה. "And he ·will-be." וְהָיָה. That is, And he will certainly do, or be.

When a temporary action or event is intended the *vau* is added to the *noun.* Gen. i. 2—"And the earth ·was." וְהָאָרֶץ הָיְתָה. When continuation or permanency is intended the *vau* is added to the *verb.* Gen. i. 3—"And *there-was light." וַיְהִי־אוֹר.

The SHORT tense in the past marks an action or event completed in the past, and draws attention especially to the ACT, or EVENT, temporary and complete.

The LONG tense with *vau* used in the past in recording the action or event, calls especial attention to the FACT, recorded for all future time.

This use of the LONG tense with *vau* for bringing continuation into the past, and of the SHORT tense with *vau* for stamping decision and certainty in the future, is peculiar to Scriptural Hebrew. It does not occur in Rabbinical or Masoretic-Hebrew writings. But it is the ordinary form in the Old Testament of *Narration,* and of *Prediction.* Narration (*), Promise or Prediction (·).

WHEN the short tense occurs with *vau* in narratives of the past, its normal place, it NEVER alters the time of occurrence. It is then simply conjunctive. Hence the *vau* is NOT conversive of TIME. "And he ·did." "And it ·was." That is, He did, or It was, in past time.

Also, when the long tense occurs with *vau* in promises or predictions of the future, its normal place, it does not alter the time, it is then simply conjunctive. "And he *will_do." "And it *will_be." That is, in the future.

Thus, while the *vau* does NOT convert the short tense into the long, nor alter the time of occurrence, it does convert a temporary ACTION or EVENT into a permanent FACT, written for our learning. And also it converts an ordinary promise or prediction into a positive assurance, as certain as if already accomplished. Herein lies the peculiarity and perfection of the Hebrew language. By this means, what would otherwise have been only ordinary and transitory narrative becomes a permanent record for time and for eternity.

Thus also, by the short tense with *vau*, CERTAINTY, and by the long tense with *vau*, PERPETUITY, is stamped on almost every page of the Hebrew Scriptures.

DIAGRAM OF THE HEBREW TENSES.

SHORT TENSE (·').

The Short Tense is, in character, Complete, Definite, Decided, Certain.

Sign, a point (· or ·').

PAST.	PRESENT.	FUTURE.
Short tense in the PAST.	Short tense in the PRESENT.	Short tense in the FUTURE.
Definite Decided Past (·').	*Definite Decided Present* (·').	*Certainty in the Future* (·').
With *vau* (·).		With *vau* (·).

LONG TENSE (').

The Long Tense is expressive of Continuance, Custom, Permanence.

Sign, a line (- or ').

PAST.	PRESENT.	FUTURE.
Long tense in the PAST.	Long tense in the PRESENT.	Long tense in the FUTURE.
Continuance in the Past (').	*Continuous Present* (').	*Continuous Future.* (').
With *vau*, Greek Perfect (*).	Absence of tense.	With *vau* (*).
That is, *continuance from the Past to the Present.*	*Indefinite Present.*	
Also Hebrew Perfect.	Shown by *italics.*	
Unlimited continuance, or permanent fact.		

From this diagram it will be seen that the SHORT tense maintains its definiteness, decision, or certainty, whether used in the past, the present, or the future.

Also that the LONG tense, whether employed in the past, the present, or the future, maintains its character of continuation, custom or permanency in each and all. The construction, context, or manifest design of the writer, indicating the time of occurrence.

This diagram shows at a glance the simplicity and perfection of the Hebrew tenses.

THE MOODS.

THE INFINITIVE MOOD (ּ).

The infinitive mood, which is abstract, without reference to time, sometimes stands alone, as "created and ּmade." Gen. ii. 3. "Created to make."

Sometimes it is followed by the short tense. "He ּhath certainly ֑trespassed." Lev. v. 19. Expressing certainty in the past. "To trespass he trespassed;" or, "Trespassing he trespassed."

Sometimes it is followed by the long tense. "Thou ּmayest freely ֗eat." Gen. ii. 16. Full permission for the future, or for continuance.

THE IMPERATIVE MOOD (ִ).

There are three forms of the imperative in the Hebrew.

1. Frequently the long tense is used as an imperative ֗.

This corresponds with the imperative present in Greek, and expresses *continuance*. ֗Do, and continue to do.

2. There is also a distinct imperative form, expressing, like the aorist imperative in the Greek, *definiteness*, peremptoriness. ִDo at once. ִDo thoroughly and decidedly.

3. Very frequently the short tense with *vau* (ִ) is used as an imperative, and appears to have exactly the same force as the imperative proper, or the imperative aorist.

PARTICIPLE (ֽ).

Continued action or being is expressed by the participle:—"And the Spirit of God ֽmoved," *i.e.* was moving. Gen. i. 2.

It takes the time of the context.

It is often used as a *noun*, either without the definite article ֽ, as:—"Abel was ֽa keeper." "Cain was ֽa tiller." Gen. iv. 2.

Or, with the definite article הַ:—"הַthat ruled," *or*, the ruler. Gen. xxiv. 2.

V. PREPOSITIONS OR PARTICLES.

Before those PREPOSITIONS which are inaccurately or uncertainly rendered, the INITIAL of the emendation is placed in the text, and in the margin the emendation is given; so that by noticing the initial, after a little practice, the exact preposition is known without even referring to the margin.

VI. CORRECT AND UNIFORM RENDERINGS.

WORDS imperfectly, incorrectly, or variously rendered are CORRECTED AND HARMONIZED in the right-hand margin, and the original words given, when necessary, in the opposite margin.

The beauty, harmony, precision, and certainty thus obtained can only be appreciated by a long familiarity with the work, which appreciation will be found to grow by DAILY USE.

The great object is *not to unsettle*, by a variety of conjectural renderings, or by the collection of human opinions, but to give as far as possible CERTAINTY in every case.

VII. DIVINE TITLES.

There are treasures of precious truth in the Titles of God and of Christ, which are more or less hidden or obscured in the Authorized Version. One object of the Englishman's Bible is to present to the eye of the Reader these various titles as they really exist in the Inspired Originals.

A name or title is expressive of nature and character. Each separate title of God may be regarded as one letter, complete in itself, while all arranged and combined together, spell out in full the one grand and wondrous Name of the God of the Bible.

ĒL. אֵל

The title ĒL (e-God, singular) occurs about 250 times.

The first occurrence is in Gen. xiv. 18, 19, 20, 22. "Most High -God (Ēl), possessor of heaven and earth."

Ēl signifies "strong," "first." It is the title which shows God to be the Mighty One, the First Great Cause of all.

This title is generally connected with some one or more of the Divine attributes or perfections; as—

"Almighty -God." Gen. xvii. 1.
"Everlasting -God." Gen. xxi. 33.
"A jealous -God." Exod. xx. 5.
"A -God of truth and without iniquity, just and right is he." Deut. xxxii. 4.
"A great -God, a mighty and a terrible." Deut. x. 17.
"*The* living -God." Josh. iii. 10.
"A merciful -God." Deut. iv. 31.
"A faithful -God." Deut. vii. 9.
"A mighty and terrible -God." Deut. vii. 21, etc., etc.

The persons of the Godhead are three—Father, Son, and Spirit; but in nature and essence God is one.

Each attribute of God is infinite. One infinite eternal love, one infinite almighty power, and so on; hence the attributes are connected generally with the singular name for God, Ēl.

ELOAH. אֱלוֹהַּ

ELOAH (eh-God, singular), from AHLAH, to worship, to adore, presents God as the one supreme object of worship, the Adorable One.

It occurs about 56 times.

First, in Deut. xxxii. 15. "Then he forsook Eloah, which made him;" again, v. 17, "They sacrificed to devils, not to Eloah." It is very frequently used in the Book of Job.

ELAH, OR ELAHAH. אֱלָהּ OR אֱלָהָא.

The corresponding title to Eloah is in the Chaldee language ELAH (eh-God, singular), or ELAHAH, emphatic. It is found in the Books of Ezra and Daniel 77 times, and always in the singular when applied to God.

The Chaldee portions of the Scriptures (marked in the margin) occur in Ezra and Daniel, with one verse in Jeremiah (ch. x. 11). Thus the record of Israel's captivity is inwrought in the Sacred Word.

ELOHIM. אֱלֹהִים

ELOHIM (=God, plural of Eloah) occurs about 2500 times; first, in Gen. i. 1. "In the beginning =God created the heavens and the earth."

Here it is joined to a verb in the singular, "=God (Elohim, plural) -created," (singular). Showing Trinity acting in unity.

It also frequently occurs with adjectives, pronouns, and verbs in the plural. Gen. i. 26—"And =God said, Let us =make (plural) man in our -image" (singular). Gen. iii. 22—"as one of us." Gen. xx. 13—"When =God =caused me to wander." Josh. xxiv. 19—"He is a =holy =God (plural); He is a jealous -God" (singular). See also Isa. vi. 8.

The Chaldee form ELAHHAYAH occurs in Jer. x. 11, applied to false gods.

JEHOVAH. יְהוָה

JEHOVAH (J*The* LORD). The title Jehovah occurs about 7600 times, but it is generally rendered "the LORD," and only occasionally "Jehovah," as Exod. vi. 3; Ps. lxxxiii. 18; Isa. xii. 2; xxvi. 4; and in combination, as Gen. xxii. 14; Exod. xvii. 15; Judg. vi. 24; in all 7 times. 6800 times rendered "LORD," 800 times "GOD."

It first occurs, in connexion with Elohim, in Gen. ii. 4. "J*The* LORD =God (Jehovah Elohim) made." And alone, Gen. iv. 1, 3, etc.

The signification is,—He that always was, that always is, and that ever is to come. We have it thus translated and interpreted in Rev. i. 4. "From him x-which is" (present participle, ὁ ὤν, the Ever-existing One), "and which was" (imperfect tense, ὁ ἦν, expressing continuance in the past), "and x-which is to come" (present participle, ὁ ἐρχόμενος, the Coming One, ever to come).

It is a combination in marvellous perfection of the three periods of existence in one word, the future, the present, and the past.

First, YEHI, "he will be," long tense. Second, HOVE, "being," participle. Third, HAHYAH, "he was," short tense used in the past.

Taking the first three letters of YEHi, YEH, יְהִ, the middle two letters of hOVe, ōv, וֹ, and the last two letters of hahyAH, AH, ה, we have YEHOVAH, or JEHOVAH, in full; יְהוָה, YEH-OV-AH.

I 'AM THAT I 'AM. אֶהְיֶה אֲשֶׁר אֶהְיֶה

EHYEH ASHER EHYEH. Literally, "I will be that I will be." Exod. iii. 14. But as the so-called future or long tense expresses not simply the *future*, but also and especially *continuance*, the force is, "I continue to be, and will be, what I continue to be, and will be."

EHYEH, "I 'AM," literally, "I will be." Exod. iii. 14. But in force and meaning, "I that ever will be." ὁ ὤν, "the Ever-existing One," or, ὁ ἐρχόμενος, "He that is to come," or, "the Coming One."

JAH or YAH. יָהּ

JAH (Jh *the* LORD). This title occurs 49 times, and only in the Books of Exodus, Psalms, and Isaiah.

Its first occurrence is in Exod. xv. 2. "Jh *The* LORD (Jah) is my strength and song."

It is often associated with the words "Praise ye" in the word HALLELUJAH, "Praise ye Jah."

This title is expressive of *eternal existence.* It is the title of God, as inhabiting eternity, to whom past, present, and future are one eternal NOW.

It is composed of the first and last letters of the name JEHOVAH, YH, יה, with the central vowel AH ָ, יָהּ—Jah, or Yah.

It is a sublime title, see Ps. lxviii. 4. "Extol him that rideth upon the heavens" (or the void spaces of infinitude) "by his name JAH" (the Eternal One), "and rejoice before Him." The Infinite and the Eternal God.

The title JAH or YAH is at once one of the sublimest yet simplest of the Divine names. "The simplest form of speech which infant lips can try," yet expressive of God's infinitude. The highest form of heavenly adoration; "Alleluiah" praise ye Yah. Rev. xix. 1, 3, 6.

ĒL SHADDAY. אֵל שַׁדַּי

ĒL SHADDAY (God Almighty, or God All-Sufficient). ĒL, God, singular; SHADDAY, plural, either from SHAḌDID, almighty, strong, or from SHADDAY, the breasts.

This title combines the singular title EL with the plural title SHADDAY.

It occurs in combination, "God Almighty," or, "*the* Almighty God," 7 times, and alone, "*the* Almighty," 41 times. Chiefly in the Book of Job. Its first occurrence is in Gen. xvii. 1. "I am *the* Almighty God.

ADŌN. אָדוֹן

ADŌN ("a Lord," singular), Sovereign_Lord, Master, Possessor, or Proprietor. Root either from DŪN, to rule, govern, to judge, or from ADEN, a base.

Occurs about 30 times. First occurrence, Exod. xxiii. 17. "Three times in the year all thy males shall_appear before the Adōn Jehovah."

ADONAHY. אֲדֹנָי

ADŌNAHY ("Lord," plural), Sovereign_Lord, or Master. In this form used only as a Divine title; different from ADŌNAY, אֲדֹנַי, plural of ADŌN. The one is ADONAHY, the other ADŌNAY.

Occurs about 290 times. First occurrence, Gen. xv. 2, 8. "And Abraham said, Adonahy Jehovah."

JEHOVAH TITLES.

JEHOVAH-JIREH, יְהוָה יִרְאֶה, "Jehovah will see," or "provide." Gen. xxii. 14.

JEHOVAH-ROPHECA, יְהוָה רֹפְאֶךָ, "Jehovah that healeth thee." Exod. xv. 26.

JEHOVAH-NISSI, יְהוָה נִסִּי, "Jehovah my banner." Exod. xvii. 15.

JEHOVAH-MEKADDISHKEM, יְהוָה מְקַדִּשְׁכֶם, "Jehovah that doth sanctify you." Exod. xxxi. 13. Lev. xx. 8; xxi. 8; xxii. 9, 16, 32. Ezek. xx. 12.

JEHOVAH-ELOHĒNU, יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵינוּ, "Jehovah our =God."

JEHOVAH-ELOHEKA, יְהוָה אֱלֹהֶיךָ, Jehovah thy =God."

JEHOVAH-ELOHAY, יְהוָה אֱלֹהַי, "Jehovah my =God."

JEHOVAH-SHALOM, יְהוָה שָׁלוֹם, "Jehovah *send* peace." Judg. vi. 24.

JEHOVAH-TSEBAHOTH, יְהוָה צְבָאוֹת, "Jehovah of hosts." 1 Sam. i. 3, etc.

JEHOVAH-ROHI, יְהוָה רֹעִי, "Jehovah my shepherd." Ps. xxiii. 1.

JEHOVAH-HELEYŌN, יְהוָה עֶלְיוֹן, "Jehovah most high." Ps. vii. 17; xlvii. 2; xcvii. 9.

JEHOVAH-TSIDKEENU, יְהוָה צִדְקֵנוּ, "Jehovah our righteousness." Jer. xxiii. 6; xxxiii. 16.

JEHOVAH-SHAHMMAH, יְהוָה שָׁמָּה, "Jehovah *is* there." Ezek. xlviii. 35.

VIII. WORDS FOR "MAN."

ADAM, Heb. AHDAHM, אָדָם, from AHDAM, to be red, ruddy. *Often used collectively.* ([a] man.)

ISH, אִישׁ, an individual, man of high degree. *Often used collectively.* ([i] man.)

ENŌSH, אֱנוֹשׁ, frail, mortal man, from AHNASH, incurable, mortal. ([e] man.)

ANASHIM, אֲנָשִׁים, plural of ENŌSH, also frequently of ISH. ([æ] man.)

GEBER, גֶּבֶר, strong man, from GABHAR, to be strong. ([s] man.)

METHIM, מְתִים, few in number, or mortal. *Only used in the plural.* ([m] men.)

IX. IMPORTANT DISTINCTIONS BETWEEN WORDS.

CONGREGATION, Heb. HĒDAH, עֵדָה, from YAHAD, to appoint, describes a general congregation, inclusive of all.

ASSEMBLY, Heb. KAHAHL, קָהָל, from KAHAL, to call together; an assembly, local and partial.

TENT, Heb. ōHEL, אֹהֶל.

TABERNACLE, Heb. MISHCAN, מִשְׁכָּן, a dwelling-place, from SHAHCAN, to dwell.

"TENT OF THE CONGREGATION," אֹהֶל מוֹעֵד, is the term used by the Holy Ghost, *never* "Tabernacle of the Congregation," as frequently but erroneously rendered.

The term "TENT OF THE CONGREGATION," or, Tent of meeting by appointment, or at appointed seasons, Heb. ōHEL MOHEED, is connected with the assembling of the people: "TABERNACLE," Heb. MISHCAN, is suggestive of the presence of God according to Exod. xxv. 8. "Let them make me a sanctuary; that I may dwell among them."

There are other points of interest and importance, as—
Division into paragraphs retaining the ordinary verses.
Hebrew poetry arranged in parallelisms.
Leading words printed in more prominent type.
Interpretation of important proper names.
Words omitted supplied.
A careful selection of references and parallels and parallel paragraphs.
And other features which will be found of essential service.

X. THE SIGNS EMPLOYED IN THE OLD TESTAMENT,

ARTICLES.

ˣ Definite or distinctive article.

ˉ Objective and accusative article.

ˣ̄ Both combined.

NUMBERS.

- Singular.

ˢ Dual.

ᵐ Plural.

EMPHATIC PRONOUNS.

I, Thou, he, etc., Old English letters.

TENSES, ETC.

·ˈ Short tense.

· Short tense with *vau*, and imperative aorist.

ˈ Long tense.

* Long tense with *vau*.

ˈ Present time.

⊥ Participle.

ᵒ Infinitive mood.

_ A lower hyphen connecting words together which in the Hebrew are but one.

ǁ Parallel passages.

ʌ Words omitted supplied.

The NUMBERS before references in the margin are the numbers of the corresponding verses.

The LETTERS in the margin, and before words, are the initials of the emendations.

Leading words in the text are printed in blacker type to catch the eye.

EXPLANATION OF THE SIGNS.

The Signs made use of are the simplest possible, and they speak for themselves.

The sign (ˣ) indicates the distinctive and emphatic article "ha."

The (ˉ) (representing a hand pointing ☞) indicates the objective or accusative article "eth," which points out an object to the mind.

Both combined (ˣ̄).

The signs, singular (-), dual (ˢ), and plural (ᵐ), need no explanation.

The short tense, which, like the Greek aorist, expresses a point in the expanse of time, past, present, or future, is shown by a point (·), or (·ˈ).

The long tense, expressive of continuance, is shown by a line (-), to which the fulcrum (ˈ) is added (ˈ), to distinguish it from the mark for the singular (-).

The present is shown by the upright stroke (ˈ), and the participle by the combination of the signs (ˈ and -) together (⊥), indicating continued action in the present, actual or relative.

Infinitive (ᵒ). Imperative aorist (·). Imperative continuous (ˈ).

Long tense with *vau* (*) is simply the *vau* (ו) added to the sign of the long tense (ˈ), as (*).

The short tense with *vau* is thus expressed (·) ; the *vau* being omitted to distinguish it the more readily from the foregoing.

HARMONY of the Tenses, Moods, and Participles, in Greek, English, and Hebrew, with the Signs employed in THE ENGLISHMAN'S BIBLE.

GREEK.

PLUPERFECT.	AORIST.	IMPERFECT.	PERFECT.	PRESENT.	FUTURE.	FUTURE PERFECT.
An ACTION or event previous to some PAST TIME.	A point in the expanse of time—PAST, PRESENT, or FUTURE. Normally in the past.	CONTINUATION in the PAST. ALSO CUSTOM or HABIT.	CONTINUATION from the PAST.	CONTINUATION in the PRESENT, or PRESENT TIME.	CONTINUATION to or in THE FUTURE.	Subjunctive Aorist, in the future.
Active—Had done.	AORIST Indicative—Did or Was.	Active—Was doing.	Active—Hath done.	Active—Doth.	Active—Will do.	Active—Will have done.
Passive—Had been.	AOR. Subjunctive—May have done, or May have been.	Passive—Was being.	Passive—Hath been.	Passive—Is.	Passive—Will be.	Passive—Will have been.
	AOR. Imperative—Do, or Be—at once and completely.		Perfect in the Sense of the Present, as—I know.	Pr. Subjunctive—May do. May be.		
	AOR. Infinitive—To do at once, or To be at once, or		Perfect Imperative—Do and remain done, or be and continue.	Pr. Imperative— Active—Do and continue to do. Passive—Be and continue to be.		
	AOR. Participle—Having done. Having been.		Perfect Participle—Having done and doing, or having been and being, or the permanent result.	Pr. Infinitive—To do or to be continuously.		
	THE ACT OR EVENT.		THE FACT.	Pr. Participle— Active—Doing. Passive—Being.		
				The Aorist and the Perfect are frequently used in the present.		

HEBREW EQUIVALENTS.

SHORT TENSE in the PAST.	SHORT TENSE in the PAST.	LONG TENSE in the PAST.	LONG TENSE with *vau*.	Indefiniteness in the Present. *Italics.*	LONG TENSE in the FUTURE.	SHORT TENSE in the FUTURE.
Without *vau*	Without *vau*.		Either continuance from the Past to the Present. Greek Perfect;	Decision in the Present—Short Tense. or		Short Tense without *vau*.
With *vau*.	With *vau*.		Or unlimited continuance. Hebrew Perfect.	Continuation in the Present—Long Tense.		With *vau*.
	Imperative Mood—or Short Tense used as an Imperative.		THE FACT.	Also Participle;		Also certainty in the future. or
	THE ACT OR EVENT.			Or Infinitive Mood.		Promise or Prediction confirmed.
						Without *vau*.
						With *vau*.

HINTS FOR THE READING OF THE SACRED WORD.

The Scriptures naturally divide themselves into six portions.

First, Genesis to Deuteronomy. Scene, *the world and the wilderness.*

Second, Joshua to Esther. Historical. *The Land and the Kingdom.*

Third, Job to Solomon's Song. *Experimental.*

Fourth, Isaiah to Malachi. *The Prophecies.*

Fifth, Matthew to John. The Four Evangelists. *Christ on Earth.*

Sixth, Acts to Revelation. *Christ in Heaven.*

The New Testament also subdivides itself into four parts, corresponding with the four divisions of the Old Testament.

1. Matthew to John, corresponding with the Pentateuch. *Christ on Earth.*
2. Acts with Joshua to Esther. *Christ in Heaven.*
3. The Epistles with Job to Solomon's Song.
4. The Revelation with the Prophecies.

If a portion be taken on Monday for daily reading from the first of the six divisions, on Tuesday from the second, and so on during the week, each part of the Scripture is kept under consideration.

Also a most profitable and interesting mode, at other times, for reading the Word, is to take a paragraph from each of the six divisions, and begin again. For this purpose the paragraph form of THE ENGLISHMAN'S BIBLE will be found very convenient.

A short portion attentively marked and prayed over becomes spiritual food.

It should be borne in mind, however, that as food naturally does not become vitalized until, after passing through various processes, it is brought, in the lungs, into communication with the atmospheric air, the air of heaven, so the Sacred Scriptures only become vital and quickening in the soul's experience, as they are realized in the presence of God, and held in communion with Him.

FIRST STEPS IN HEBREW GRAMMAR.

Hebrew Alphabet.	Final.	English Equivalents.	Signification.	Numerical Power.
א Aleph		a	*Ox*	1
ב Beth		bh ב, b בּ	*House*	2
ג Gimel		g hard	*Camel*	3
ד Daleth		d	*Door*	4
ה He		h		5
ו Vau		v	*Hook* or *Fore-arm*	6
ז Zain		z	*Weapon*	7
ח Kheth		kh	*Fence*	8
ט Teth		t		9
י Yod *or* Jod		y *or* j	*Hand closed*	10
כ Caph	ך	ch כ, c *or* k כּ	*Hand bent*	20
ל Lamed		l	*Ox-goad*	30
מ Mem	ם	m	*Water*	40
נ Nun	ן	n	*Fish*	50
ס Samech		s	*Prop*	60
ע Hayin		h aspirate, ng at end	*Eye*	70
פ Pe	ף	ph פ, p פּ	*Mouth*	80
צ Tsaddai	ץ	ts *or* tz		90
ק Koph		k *or* q		100
ר Resh		r	*Head*	200
ש Shin		sh שׁ, s שׂ	*Tooth*	300
ת Tau		th ת, t תּ	*Mark* or *Cross*	400

THE VOWELS.

When the Hebrew was a living language no particular signs were used for the vowels in writing, the three principal *long* sounds only being sometimes expressed by the soft consonants ו, י, א, which are hence called *vowel letters*.

These represent—

ו the sound O and U.

י the sound E and I.

א properly A, but sometimes also other sounds.

THE VOWEL POINTS.

These are certain signs, adopted at a later period of the language, to fix more accurately the different vowel sounds.

In Hebrew, the words and letters are read from right to left, and the vowels, are pronounced after the consonants under which they stand, except Pathakh (ַ) at the end of a word under ח or ה, as רוּחַ Roo-akh, אֱלֹהַּ, Ĕloah.

There are five long vowels—

(ָ) Ka-mets	*ā*	as בָּ	Bāh.
(ֵ) Tsē-rē	*ē*	as בֵּ	Bē.
(ִי) Long Khi-rik	*ī*	as בִּי	Bī = Bee, as in pique.
(וֹ *or* ֹ) Kho-lem	*ō*	as בוֹ *or* בֹ	Bo.
(וּ) Shū-rēk	*ū*	as בוּ	Bū = Boo.

And five short vowels—

(ַ)	Pa′-thakh	*a*	as בַּד	Bad.
(ֶ)	Se′-gol	*e*	as בֶּד	Bed.
(ִ)	Short Khi-rik	*i*	as בִּד	Bid.
(ָ)	Kā-mets Khatēph	*ŏ*	as בָּד	Bod.
(ֻ)	Kib-buts	*ŭ*	as בֻּד	Bud.

Very Short Vowels.

Every letter which has no vowel of its own has Sh'va (ְ) expressed or understood beneath it. Sh'va (ְ), if sounded at all, is like an extremely short *e*. When silent it serves to divide the syllables.

(ֲ) Khat-ēph Pa′-thakh: *a* extremely short, like *a* in *a*bound.
(ֱ) Khatēph Se′-gol: *e* extremely short, like *e* in *b*eneath.
(ֳ) Khatēph Kā-mets: *o* extremely short, like *o* in *c*ollection.

THE PUNCTUATION.

A Full Stop is expressed thus (׃), as אָ׃.
A Colon thus (ְ), as אָ.
A Semicolon thus (֮, ֯), as אָ֮ or אָ֯.
A Comma thus (֫), as אָ֫.

DAGESH (or Hardener).

Dagesh forte is a point in the body of a consonant, and signifies that the letter is doubled; as קִטֵּל, *kit-teel.*

Dagesh lene in the body of the following letters—ת, פ, כ, ד, ג, ב—deprives them of the aspirate; מַלְכּוֹ *mal-co,* not *mal-cho.*

MAPPIK.

Mappik is a point like Dagesh, inscribed in the letter ה at the end of the word, and denotes that this letter retains its power as a consonant; as גָּבְהָּ *to be high.*

MAKKAPH.

Makkaph is a small line connecting two or more words together; as כָּל־אָדָם, *every-man.*

METHEG (or Bridle).

Metheg is a small perpendicular line on the left of a vowel, showing that this must be pronounced with a suitable pause; as תֵּלְדִי.

PRONOUNS.

1st Person. Common Gender.

	Singular.		*Plural.*	
Nom.	אֲנִי, *or* אֲנֹכִי ăni *or* ănochi	*I.*	נַחְנוּ, *or* אֲנַחְנוּ nakhnu *or* ănakhnu	*we.*
Gen.	שֶׁלִּי shelli	*of me.*	שֶׁלָּנוּ shellahnu	*of us.*
Dat.	לִי li	*to me.*	לָנוּ lahnu	*to us.*
Accus.	אוֹתִי ōthi	*me.*	אוֹתָנוּ ōthanu	*us.*
Ablat.	מֶנִּי, *or* מִמֶּנִּי menni *or* mimmenni	*from me.*	מֶנּוּ, *or* מִמֶּנּוּ mennu *or* mimmenu	*from us.*

2ND PERSON. MASCULINE.

Singular.			*Plural.*		
Nom.	אַתָּה attah	*thou.*	Nom.	אַתֶּם attem	*ye* or *you.*
Gen.	שֶׁלְּךָ shellĕka	*of thee.*	Gen.	שֶׁלָּכֶם shellahkem	*of you.*
Dat.	לְךָ lĕka	*to thee.*	Dat.	לָכֶם lahkem	*to you.*
Accus.	אוֹתְךָ ōthĕka	*thee.*	Accus.	אֶתְכֶם ethkem	*you.*
Ablat	מִמְּךָ mimmĕka	*from thee.*	Ablat.	מִמְּכֶם mimmĕkem	*from you.*

2ND PERSON. FEMININE.

Singular.			*Plural.*		
Nom.	אַתְּ att	*thou.*	Nom.	אַתֵּן, *or* אַתֶּנָּה atteen *or* atteenah	*ye* or *you.*
Gen.	שֶׁלָּךְ shellahk	*of thee.*	Gen.	שֶׁלָּכֶן shellahken	*of you.*
Dat	לָךְ lahk	*to thee.*	Dat.	לָכֶן lahken	*to you.*
Accus.	אוֹתָךְ ōthahk	*thee.*	Accus.	אֶתְכֶן ethken	*you.*
Ablat.	מִמָּךְ mimmahk	*from thee.*	Ablat.	מִמְּכֶן mimmĕken	*from you.*

3RD PERSON. MASCULINE.

Singular.			*Plural.*		
Nom.	הוּא hu	*he.*	Nom.	הֵם, הֵמָּה heem *or* heemmah	*they.*
Gen.	שֶׁלּוֹ shellō	*of him.*	Gen.	שֶׁלָּהֶם shellahem	*of them.*
Dat.	לוֹ lō	*to him.*	Dat.	לָהֶם, לָמוֹ lahem *or* lahmō	*to them.*
Accus.	אוֹתוֹ ōthō	*him.*	Accus.	אֶתְהֶם, אוֹתָם ōthahm *or* ethhem	*them.*
Ablat.	מִמֶּנּוּ mimmennu	*from him.*	Ablat.	מֵהֶם meehem	*from them.*

3RD PERSON. FEMININE.

Singular.			*Plural.*		
Nom.	הִיא hi	*she.*	Nom.	הֵן, הֵנָּה heen *or* heennah	*they.*
Gen.	שֶׁלָּהּ shellah	*of her.*	Gen.	שֶׁלָּהֶן shellahen	*of them.*
Dat.	לָהּ lah	*to her.*	Dat.	לָהֶן lahen	*to them.*
Accus.	אוֹתָהּ ōthah	*her.*	Accus.	אֶתְהֶן, אוֹתָן ōthahn *or* ethhen	*them.*
Ablat.	מִמֶּנָּה mimmennah	*from her.*	Ablat.	מֵהֶן meehen	*from them.*

THE HEBREW CONJUGATIONS.

Active.	Passive.	Active.	Passive.	Active.	Passive.	Reflective.
KAL.	NIPHAL.	PIHĒL.	PUHAL.	HIPHIL.	HOPHAL.	HITH-PAHĒL.
פָּעַל	נִפְעַל	פִּעֵל	פֻּעַל	הִפְעִיל	הָפְעַל	הִתְפַּעֵל
He wrought.	*He was wrought upon.*	*He wrought diligently.*	*He was wrought diligently upon.*	*He caused to work.*	*He was caused to work.*	*He wrought upon himself.*

PARADIGM OF A PERFECT VERB AFTER THE EXAMPLE OF לָמַד, *He did learn.*

Paragogic.	Hith-pahēl. *He taught himself.*	Hophal. *He was caused to learn.*	Hiphil. *He caused to learn.*	Puhal. *He was taught diligently.*	Pihēl. *He learned diligently.*	Niphal. *He was taught.*	Kal. *He learned.*		Short or Preterite. ז
	הִתְלַמֵּד	הָלְמַד	הִלְמִיד	לֻמַּד	לִמֵּד	נִלְמַד	לָמַד	he	
	הִתְלַמְּדָה	הָלְמְדָה	הִלְמִידָה	לֻמְּדָה	לִמְּדָה	נִלְמְדָה	לָמְדָה	she	
ה	הִתְלַמַּדְתָּ	הָלְמַדְתָּ	הִלְמַדְתָּ	לֻמַּדְתָּ	לִמַּדְתָּ	נִלְמַדְתָּ	לָמַדְתָּ	thou M.	
	הִתְלַמַּדְתְּ	הָלְמַדְתְּ	הִלְמַדְתְּ	לֻמַּדְתְּ	לִמַּדְתְּ	נִלְמַדְתְּ	לָמַדְתְּ	thou F.	
	הִתְלַמַּדְתִּי	הָלְמַדְתִּי	הִלְמַדְתִּי	לֻמַּדְתִּי	לִמַּדְתִּי	נִלְמַדְתִּי	לָמַדְתִּי	I	
ן	הִתְלַמְּדוּ	הָלְמְדוּ	הִלְמִידוּ	לֻמְּדוּ	לִמְּדוּ	נִלְמְדוּ	לָמְדוּ	they	
	הִתְלַמַּדְתֶּם	הָלְמַדְתֶּם	הִלְמַדְתֶּם	לֻמַּדְתֶּם	לִמַּדְתֶּם	נִלְמַדְתֶּם	לָמַדְתֶּם	ye M.	
	הִתְלַמַּדְתֶּן	הָלְמַדְתֶּן	הִלְמַדְתֶּן	לֻמַּדְתֶּן	לִמַּדְתֶּן	נִלְמַדְתֶּן	לָמַדְתֶּן	ye F.	
	הִתְלַמַּדְנוּ	הָלְמַדְנוּ	הִלְמַדְנוּ	לֻמַּדְנוּ	לִמַּדְנוּ	נִלְמַדְנוּ	לָמַדְנוּ	we	
ה	אֶתְלַמֵּד	אָלְמַד	אַלְמִיד	אֲלֻמַּד	אֲלַמֵּד	אֵלָּמֵד	אֶלְמוֹד	I	Long or Future. ד
	תִּתְלַמֵּד	תָּלְמַד	תַּלְמִיד	תֻּלַּמַּד	תְּלַמֵּד	תִּלָּמֵד	תִּלְמוֹד	thou M.	
ן	תִּתְלַמְּדִי	תָּלְמְדִי	תַּלְמִידִי	תֻּלַּמְּדִי	תְּלַמְּדִי	תִּלָּמְדִי	תִּלְמְדִי	thou F.	
	יִתְלַמֵּד	יָלְמַד	יַלְמִיד	יֻלַּמַּד	יְלַמֵּד	יִלָּמֵד	יִלְמוֹד	he	
ה	תִּתְלַמֵּד	תָּלְמַד	תַּלְמִיד	תֻּלַּמַּד	תְּלַמֵּד	תִּלָּמֵד	תִּלְמוֹד	she	
	נִתְלַמֵּד	נָלְמַד	נַלְמִיד	נֻלַּמַּד	נְלַמֵּד	נִלָּמֵד	נִלְמוֹד	we	
	תִּתְלַמְּדוּ	תָּלְמְדוּ	תַּלְמִידוּ	תֻּלַּמְּדוּ	תְּלַמְּדוּ	תִּלָּמְדוּ	תִּלְמְדוּ	ye M.	
	תִּתְלַמֵּדְנָה	תָּלְמַדְנָה	תַּלְמִדְנָה	תֻּלַּמַּדְנָה	תְּלַמֵּדְנָה	תִּלָּמַדְנָה	תִּלְמוֹדְנָה	ye F.	
ן	יִתְלַמְּדוּ	יָלְמְדוּ	יַלְמִידוּ	יֻלַּמְּדוּ	יְלַמְּדוּ	יִלָּמְדוּ	יִלְמְדוּ	they M.	
	תִּתְלַמֵּדְנָה	תָּלְמַדְנָה	תַּלְמִדְנָה	תֻּלַּמַּדְנָה	תְּלַמֵּדְנָה	תִּלָּמַדְנָה	תִּלְמוֹדְנָה	they F.	
ן, ה	הִתְלַמֵּד	הָלְמַד	הַלְמִיד	לֻמַּד	לַמֵּד	הִלָּמֵד	לְמוֹד	Infinitive	⊛
ה	הִתְלַמֵּד		הַלְמֵד		לַמֵּד	הִלָּמֵד	לְמוֹד	thou M.	Imperative. ה
	הִתְלַמְּדִי		הַלְמִידִי		לַמְּדִי	הִלָּמְדִי	לְמִדִי	thou F.	
	הִתְלַמְּדוּ	Not used.	הַלְמִידוּ	Not used.	לַמְּדוּ	הִלָּמְדוּ	לְמִדוּ	ye M.	
	הִתְלַמֵּדְנָה		הַלְמִדְנָה		לַמֵּדְנָה	הִלָּמַדְנָה	לְמוֹדְנָה	ye F.	
	מִתְלַמֵּד	מָלְמָד	מַלְמִיד	לָמֻד	מְלַמֵּד	נִלְמָד	לוֹמֵד	he	Pres. Participle. ד
	מִתְלַמֶּדֶת	מָלְמֶדֶת	מַלְמִידָה	לְמֻדָּה	מְלַמֶּדֶת	נִלְמֶדֶת	לוֹמֶדֶת	she	
	מִתְלַמְּדִים	מָלְמָדִים	מַלְמִידִים	לְמֻדִים	מְלַמְּדִים	נִלְמָדִים	לוֹמְדִים	they M.	
	מִתְלַמְּדוֹת	מָלְמְדוֹת	מַלְמִידוֹת	לְמֻדוֹת	מְלַמְּדוֹת	נִלְמָדוֹת	לוֹמְדוֹת	they F.	

Paragogic Letters are such as are added to the end of a word to make it emphatical. They are included in the technical word אַהֲוִינַ"ת, *Ahavinoth.*

TABLES OF MEASURES, WEIGHTS, AND COINS,

CHIEFLY DERIVED FROM DR. ARBUTHNOT'S TABLES.

1. THE LONGER SCRIPTURE MEASURES.

						Eng. miles.	paces.	feet.
Cubit						0	0	1.824
400	Stadium or furlong					0	145	4.6
2000	5	Sabbath-day's journey				0	729	3
4000	10	2	Eastern mile			1	403	1
12000	30	6	3	Parasang		4	153	3
96000	240	48	24	8	Day's journey	33	172	4

2. THE SHORTER MEASURES OF LENGTH.

								Eng. feet.	inch.
Digit								0	0.912
4	Palm							0	3.640
12	3	Spau						0	10.944
24	6	2	Cubit					1	9.888
96	24	8	4	Fathom				7	3.552
144	36	12	6	$1\frac{1}{2}$	Ezekiel's reed			12	9.168
192	48	16	8	2	$1\frac{1}{3}$	Arabian pole		14	7.104
1920	480	160	80	20	$13\frac{1}{3}$	10	Schœnus, or measuring line	145	11.04

3. JEWISH MONEY REDUCED TO ENGLISH.

						£	s.	d.
Gerah						0	0	1.2687
10	Beka					0	1	1.6875
20	2	Shekel				0	2	3.375
1000	100	50	Maneh, or mina Hebraica			5	14	0.75
60000	6000	3000	60	Talent		342	3	9
A solidus aureus, or sextula, was worth						0	12	0.5
A siclus aureus was worth						1	16	6
A pound or mina						3	2	6
A talent of gold was worth						5475	0	0

4. JEWISH WEIGHTS REDUCED TO ENGLISH TROY WEIGHT.

					lbs.	oz.	dwt.	gr.
Gerah					0	0	0	10.38
10	Beka				0	0	4	$13\frac{1}{2}$
20	2	Shekel			0	0	9	3
1200	120	60	Maneh		2	3	7	12
60000	6000	3000	50	Talent	114	0	15	0

5. GREEK AND ROMAN MONEY REDUCED TO ENGLISH.

								£	s.	d.	far.
Mite (λεπτον), about								0	0	0	0.375
2	Farthing (κοδραντης), about							0	0	0	0.75
8	4	As (ασσαριον), or farthing						0	0	0	3.1
80	40	10	Penny, denarius (δηναριον), or drachma					0	0	7	3
160	80	20	2	Didrachma				0	1	3	2
320	160	40	4	2	Stater			0	2	7	0
8000	4000	1000	100	50	25	Attic mina		3	4	7	0
480000	240000	60000	6000	3000	1500	60	Attic talent	193	15	0	0
The Italian mina, or Roman libra or pound, was ninety-six denarii, equal to								3	2	6	0
Seventy-two libras made a Roman talent, equal to								225	0	0	0

Note. In the preceding Tables, silver is valued at 5*s.* and gold at £4 per oz.

6. JEWISH MEASURES FOR THINGS LIQUID.

							gal.	pints.
Caph							0	0.625
$1\frac{1}{3}$	Log						0	0.833
$5\frac{1}{3}$	4	Cab					0	3.333
16	12	3	Hin				1	2
32	24	6	2	Seah			2	4
96	72	18	6	3	Bath, or ephah		7	4
960	720	180	60	30	10	Corus, chomer, or homer	75	5

7. JEWISH MEASURES FOR THINGS DRY.

							English Corn Measure. pecks.	gall.	pints.
Gachal							0	0	0.1416
20	Cab						0	0	2.8333
36	1.8	Omer, or gomer					0	0	5.1
120	6	$3\frac{1}{3}$	Seah				1	0	1
360	18	10	3	Ephah			3	0	3
1800	90	50	15	5	Letech		16	0	0
3600	180	100	30	10	2	Corus, chomer, or homer	32	0	1

"Not in the words which man's wisdom teacheth, but which the Holy Ghost teacheth."—1 *Cor.* ii. 13.

THE FIRST BOOK OF MOSES, CALLED

[b]GENESIS.

b. בראשית

1. Jer. 10. 11, 12. John 1. 1. Heb. 1. 8–12.

IN *the* beginning [=]**God** [c]–**created** [-]the [=]heaven and [-]the earth.

*G. אֱלֹהִים

c. בָּרָא

B.C. 4004.

s. עַל־פְּנֵי

f. מְרַחֶפֶת

3. 2 Cor. 4. 6.

ʌb. בֵּין

a. וּבֵין

ʌt. וַיְהִי

2 And the earth [*]was without-form, and void; and darkness *was* upon the-[s=]face-of *the* deep. And the-**Spirit**-of [=]God [f]moved upon the-[s=]face-of the waters.

3 And [=]God [*]said, "[*]Let-there-be **light**:" and [*]there-was light.

4 And [=]God [*]saw [-]the light, that *it was* good; and [=]God [*]divided [ʌb]the light [a]from [ʌb]the darkness. 5 And [=]God [*]called the light Day, and the darkness he [*]called Night. And [ʌt]*the* evening and [ʌt]*the* morning *were the* **first day.**

6. Prov. 8. 27, 28. Jer. 10. 12, 13.

e. רָקִיעַ

m. וַיַּעַשׂ

6 And [=]God [*]said, "[*]Let-there-be a [e]**firmament** in the-midst-of the waters, and [*]let-it [*]divide *the* waters from *the* waters." 7 And [=]God [m*]made [-]the [e]firmament and [*]divided [ʌb]the waters which *were* under the [e]firmament [a]from [ʌb]the waters which *were* above the [e]firmament: and it [*]was so. 8 And [=]God [*]called the [e]firmament [h=]Heaven. And [ʌt]*the* evening and [ʌt]*the* morning *were the* **second day.**

h. שָׁמַיִם

9. Ps. 33. 6–9; 104. 1–17. Prov. 8. 29–31.

9 And [=]God [*]said, "[*]Let the waters under the [-]heaven be-gathered-together unto one place, and [*]let the dry *land* appear:" and it [*]was so. 10 And [=]God [*]called the dry *land* **Earth**; and the-gathering-together-of the waters [*]called he **Seas**: and [=]God [*]saw that *it was* good.

s. מַזְרִיעַ

m. עֹשֶׂה

11 And [=]God [*]said, "[*]Let the earth bring-forth grass, *the* **herb** [s]yielding seed, *and the* fruit **tree** [m]yielding fruit after his kind, whose seed *is* in itself, upon the earth:" and it [*]was so. 12 And the earth [*]brought-forth grass, *and* herb [s]yielding seed after his kind, and *the* tree [m]yielding fruit, whose seed *was* in itself, after his kind: and [=]God [*]saw that *it was* good. 13 And [ʌt]*the* evening and [ʌt]*the* morning *were the* **third day.**

14. Ps. 8. 3; 74. 16, 17.

l. מְאֹרֹת

ʌb.a. בֵּין . . וּבֵין

ap. וְלִמוֹעֲדִים

lu. אֶת־הַמָּאוֹר

14 And [=]God [*]said, "[*]Let-there-be [l]**lights** in the-[e]firmament-of the [-]heaven to [©]divide [ʌb]the day [a]from [ʌb]the night; and [*]let-them be for signs, and for [ap]seasons, and for days, and years: 15 and [*]let-them-be for [l]lights in the-[e]firmament-of the [-]heaven to give-light upon the earth:" and it [*]was so. 16 And [=]God [*]made [-]two [x]great [xl]lights; the greater [xlu]light to rule the day, and the lesser [xlu]light to rule the night: *he made* [-]the stars also.

17 And [=]God [*]set them in the-[e]firmament-of the [-]heaven to give-light upon the earth, 18 and to rule over the day and over the night, and to divide [ʌb]the light [a]from [ʌb]the darkness; and [=]God [*]saw that *it was* good. 19 And [ʌt]*the* evening and [ʌt]*the* morning *were the* **fourth day.**

20. Ps. 104. 20–25.

t. יִשְׁרְצוּ הַמַּיִם

שֶׁרֶץ נֶפֶשׁ חַיָּה

l. וְעוֹף יְעוֹפֵף

s. נֶפֶשׁ

20 And [=]God [*]said, "[*]Let the waters [t]bring-forth-abundantly *the* **moving-creature** that-hath-life, and [l]**fowl** *that* [*]may fly above the earth in the-open [e]firmament-of [x=]heaven."

21 And [=]God [*]created [x]great [x]**whales**, and [-]every [x]living [s]creature [x+]that moveth, which the waters brought-forth-abundantly, after their kind, and [-]every winged fowl after his kind: and [=]God [*]saw that *it was* good.

22 And [=]God [*]**blessed** them, [©]saying, "[*]Be-fruitful, and [*]multiply, and [*]fill [-]the waters in the seas, and [*]let [x]fowl multiply in the earth."

b. Bereshith, In *the* beginning.
*G., Elohim, *plural of* Eloah.
c. created, *out of nothing*, Heb. 11. 3, bahrah, *singular*.
*w. *aoristic.*
s. *or* surface.
f. *was* fluttering. Deut. 32. 11.
*s. *permanent fact.*
ʌb. between.
a. and.
*c. *permanent.*
*c. *aoristic or decided act. See* Rev. 22. 5.
ʌt. *there-was.
e. an expanse.
m. made, *from existing materials*, hahsah.
e. expanse.
h. -Heaven, *dual.*
ʌt. *there-was.
*c. *permanent fact.*
*c. *aoristic or decided act. See* Rev. 21. 1.
s. seeding.
m. making.
ʌt. *there-was.
l. light-givers *or* luminaries.
-h. heavens.
ʌb.a. between . . . and between.
ap. appointed-seasons.
e. expanse.
lu. luminary.
t. teem with teeming living creatures.
l. let fowl fly.
=h. the heavens.
s. soul.

B.C. 4004.

23 And ^t*the* evening and ^t*the* morning *were the* **fifth day.**

24 And =God *said, "Let the earth bring-forth the-living *creature after his kind, **cattle,** and creeping-thing, and beast-of *the* earth after his kind:" and it was so.

25 And =God made the-beast-of the earth after his kind, and ^xcattle after their kind, and every thing-that-creepeth upon the ^zearth after his kind: and =God saw that *it was* good.

26 And =God said, "**Let-us =make ^a man** in our image, after our likeness: and let-them-have-dominion over the-fish-of the sea, and over the-fowl-of the ^h=air, and over the cattle, and over all the earth, and over every ^xcreeping-thing ^x^t that creepeth upon the earth."

27 So =God created ^za man in his *own* image, in the-image-of =God created he him; male and female created he them.

28 And =God **blessed** them, and =God said unto them, "Be-fruitful, and multiply, and replenish the earth, and subdue it: and have-dominion over the-fish-of the sea, and over the-fowl-of the ^h=air, and over every living-thing ^x^t that moveth upon the earth."

29 And =God said, "Behold, I have-given you every herb ^zbearing seed, which *is* upon the-^z=face-of all the earth, and every ^xtree, in *the* which *is* the-fruit-of a tree ^zyielding seed; to you it-shall-be for **meat.**

30 "And to every beast-of the earth, and to every fowl-of the ^h=air, and to every thing-that-creepeth upon the earth, wherein *there is* ^{ls}life, *I have given* every green herb for meat:" and it was so.

31 And =God saw every-thing that he had-made, and, behold, *it was* **very good.**

And ^t*the* evening and ^t*the* morning *were the* **sixth day.**

2 THUS the heavens and the earth were-finished, and all the ^z=host-of them. 2 And on the **seventh ^x day** =God ended his work which he had-made; and he rested on the seventh ^xday from all his work which he had-made.

3 And =God **blessed** the seventh day, and **sanctified** *it*: because that in it he had-rested from all his work which =God ^ccreated ^tand ^omade.

4 *These are* the-generations-of the heavens and of the earth when they ^owere-created, in the-day-that ^J*the* LORD =God ^omade *the* earth and *the* heavens, 5 and every plant-of the field before it ^twas in the earth, and every herb-of the field before it ^tgrew: for ^J*the* LORD =God had not caused-it-to-rain upon the earth, and *there was* not a ^aman to till the ground. 6 But there ^twent-up a **mist** from the earth, and watered the whole =face-of the ground.

7 And ^J*the* LORD =God ^f*formed ^za **man** *of the* dust ^o of the ground, and breathed into his nostrils the-breath-of =life; and ^xaman became a living soul.

8 And ^J*the* LORD =God planted a garden eastward in ^e**Eden**; and there he put the ^aman whom he had-formed.

9 And out-of the ground made ^J*the* LORD =God to-grow every tree that-is-pleasant to the sight, and good for food; the-tree-of ^x=life also in the-midst-of the garden, and the-tree-of ^xknowledge of good and evil.

10 And a **river** went out-of Eden to water the garden; and from thence it ^twas parted, and became into four heads.

11 The-name-of the first *is* ^pPison: that-*is*-it ^x^twhich compasseth the-whole land-of ^{xh}Havilah, where *there is* ^xgold; 12 and the-gold-of ^xthat ^xland *is* good: there *is* ^xbdellium and the onyx stone. 13 And the-name-of the second ^xriver *is* ^gGihon: the-

^t. there-was.

=God, Elohim, *plural.*

s. soul, nephesh.

g. ground.

a. *Heb.* ahdahm, red earth.

h. heavens.

h. heavens.

s. seeding.

ls. a living soul.

^w. *permanent fact.*

=God, Elohim, *the Triune* God.

c. created.

t. to make.

J. Jehovah, He that is, and that was, and that is to come.

^ *shews continuation.*

a. *Heb.* ahdahm.

f. formed, *as a potter,* yahtsar.

o. out-of *or* from.

=l. life, *plural.*

e. Eden, Pleasure *or* Delight, Paradise, *Sept.*

=l. life, *plural.*

p. Pison, Pishon, Spreading *or* Overflowing.

h. Havilah, Khavilah, Bringing-forth.

g. Gihon, Gi-khon, Stream.

B.C. 4004.
e. כּוּשׁ
h. חִדֶּקֶל
i. הִוא
e. פְּרָת
J. יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים
17. ch. 3. 1–3, 17–19.
18. 1 Cor. 11. 7–12.
a. כְּנֶגְדּוֹ
f. וַיִּצֶר
x A. הָאָדָם
s. נֶפֶשׁ
21. Eph. 5. 30–32.
b. וַיִּבֶן
t. זֹאת
is. אִשָּׁה
is. מֵאִישׁ
i. אִישׁ
c. וְהָיוּ לְבָשָׂר
25. Rev. 3. 18.
n. עֲרוּמִּים
1. Rev. 12. 9. Matt. 10. 16. 2 Cor. 11. 3.
s. עָרוּם
d. אַף כִּי־אָמַר אֱלֹהִים
2, 3. Ch. 2. 16, 17.
5. *See v.* 7. *Comp.* Acts 26. 18.
a. כֵּאלֹהִים
6. 1 Tim. 2. 14. James 1. 13–15. 1 John 2. 16. Heb. 6. 7. Rom. 5. 12–19.
7. *v.* 5. Ch. 2. 25.
g. חֲגֹרֹת
8. Job 31. 33. Ps. 139. 1–12. Jer. 23. 23, 24.
w. מִתְהַלֵּךְ
b. לְרוּחַ
10. 1 John 3. 20.

same_*is*_it [xl]that compasseth [c]the whole land_of [e]Ethiopia. 14 And the_name_of the third [x]river *is* [h]Hiddekel: that_*is*_it [xl]which goeth toward_the_east_of Assyria. And the fourth [x]river [xi]*is* [e]Euphrates.

15 And [J]*the* LORD [=]God [v]took [c]the [a]man, and [v]put him into the_garden_of Eden to [o]dress it and to [o]keep it.

16 And [J]*the* LORD [=]God [v]commanded the [a]man, saying, "Of every tree_of the garden thou [o]mayest_freely [t]eat: 17 but of the_**tree**_of the **knowledge**_of good and evil, thou [t]shalt not eat of it: for in the_day that thou [o]eatest thereof thou [o]shalt_surely [t]die."

18 And [J]*the* LORD [=]God [v]said, "*It is* not good that the [a]man [o]should_be alone; I will_make him an **help** [as]**meet** for him."

19 And out_of the ground [J]*the* LORD [=]God [f][v]formed every beast_of the field, and [c]every fowl_of the [h=]air; and [v]brought *them* unto [x]Adam to see what he [t]would call them: and whatsoever [x]Adam [t]called every living [s]creature, that *was* the_name_thereof.

20 And [x]**Adam** [v]**gave names** to all [x]cattle, and to the_fowl_of the [h=]air, and to every beast_of the field; but for Adam there_was not found an help [as]meet for him.

21 And [J]*the* LORD [=]God [v]caused a_deep_sleep to_fall upon [x]Adam, and he [v]slept; and he [v]took one of his ribs, and [v]closed_up *the* flesh instead thereof; 22 and [c]the rib, which [J]*the* LORD [=]God had_taken from [xa]man, [b][v]made he a [is]**woman**, and [v]brought her unto the [a]man.

23 And [x]Adam [v]said, "This *is* now bone of my bones, and flesh of my flesh: [t]she shall_be_called [is]Woman, because [t]she was_taken out_of [i]Man."

24 Therefore [t]shall a [1]man leave his [c]father and his [c]mother, and [c]shall_cleave unto his [is]**wife**: and they [c]shall_be [c]one flesh.

25 And they [v]were both [n]**naked**, the [a]man and his [is]wife, and [t]were not ashamed.

3 NOW the **serpent** [d]was more [s]subtil than any beast_of the field which [J]*the* LORD [=]God [d]had_made. And he [v]said unto the woman, "Yea, [d][d]hath [=]God said, Ye [t]shall not eat of every tree_of the garden?" 2 And the woman [v]said unto the serpent, "We [t]may_eat of the_fruit_of the_trees_of the garden: 3 but of the_fruit_of the tree which *is* in the_midst_of the garden, [=]God [d]hath_said, 'Ye [t]shall not eat of it, neither [t]shall_ye_touch it, lest ye [t]die.'" 4 And the serpent [v]said unto the woman, "Ye [o]shall not [t]surely_die: 5 for [=]God [d]doth_know that in the_day ye [o]eat thereof, then your eyes [c]shall_be_opened, and ye [c]shall_be [a]as gods, knowing good and evil."

6 And when the woman [v]saw that the tree *was* good for food, and that it *was* pleasant to the eyes, and *a* [x]tree [d]to_be_desired to make_*one*_wise, **she** [v]**took** of the_fruit_thereof, and [v]**did_eat**, and [v]gave also unto her husband with her; **and he** [v]**did_eat**.

7 And the_eyes_of them both [v]were_opened, and they [v]knew that they *were* naked; and they [v]sewed fig leaves together, and [v]made themselves [g]aprons.

8 And they [v]heard [c]the_**voice**_of [J]*the* LORD [=]God [w]walking in the garden in the_[b]cool_of the day: and [x]Adam and his wife [v]hid_themselves from the_presence_of [J]*the* LORD [=]God amongst the_trees_of the garden.

9 And [J]*the* LORD [=]God [v]called unto [x]Adam, and [v]said unto him, "Where *art* thou?" 10 And he [v]said, "I heard thy [c]voice in the garden, and I [v]was_afraid, because I *was* naked; and I [v]hid_myself." 11 And he [v]said, "Who told thee that thou *wast* naked? [d]**Hast_thou_eaten** of the tree, whereof I commanded thee that

e. Ethiopia, Cush, A black countenance.
h. Hiddekel, Khiddekel, Swift, Rapid.
i. it.
e. Euphrates, Phrath, Fruitfulness *or* Sweet-water.
J. Jehovah Elohim.
as. as before him
f. formed.
x Adam, *or* the man.
s. soul.
as. as before him
b. builded.
t. this.
is. woman, ish-shah, *from* ish, man.
i. man, ish.
t. this.
is. wife, ish-shah, *feminine of* ish.
c. become.
n. naked.
s. subtil.
J. Jehovah Elohim.
d. did God say.
a. *or*, as [=]God, Elohim, as *the Triune* God.
g. *or*, girdles.
J. Jehovah Elohim.
w. walking backward and forward (*Hithpael.*)
b. breeze, *Heb.* wind *or* spirit.

thou [e]shouldest_not eat?" 12 And the [a]man [*]said, "The woman whom thou gavest *to be* with me, [sh]e gave me of the tree, and I [*]did_eat." 13 And [J]*the* LORD [=]God [*]said unto the woman, "What *is* this *that* thou [d]hast_done?" And the woman [*]said, "The serpent beguiled me, and I [*]did_eat."

14 And [J]*the* LORD [=]God [*]said unto the **serpent,** "Because thou [d]hast_done this, [th]ou *art* cursed above all [x]cattle, and above every beast_of the field; upon thy belly [t]shalt_thou_go, and dust [t]shalt_thou_eat all the_days_of thy [=]life; 15 and I [t]will_put enmity between thee and [Ab]the woman, and between thy seed and [Ab]**her seed;** [h]it shall_bruise thy head, and [th]ou shalt_bruise his heel."

16 Unto the **woman** he_said, "I [e]will_greatly [t]multiply thy sorrow and thy conception; in sorrow thou [t]shalt_bring_forth [s]children; and thy desire *shall be* to thy husband, and [h]e shall_rule over thee."

17 And unto **Adam** he_said, "Because thou [d]hast_hearkened unto the_voice_of thy wife, and [*]hast_eaten of the tree, of which I commanded thee, saying, 'Thou [t]shalt not eat of it:' cursed *is* the ground for thy sake; in sorrow shalt_thou_eat *of* it all the_days_of thy [=]life; 18 thorns also and thistles shall_it_bring_forth to thee; and thou [s]halt_eat [~]the_herb_of the field; 19 in the_sweat_of thy face [t]shalt_thou_eat bread, till thou [r]return unto the ground; for out_of it wast_thou_taken; for dust [th]ou *art,* and unto dust shalt_thou_return."

20 And [x]Adam [*]called his wife's name "[e]**Eve;**" because [sh]e was the_mother_of all [l]living.

21 Unto Adam also and to his wife [*]did [J]*the* LORD [=]God make [c]coats_of [~]skins, and [*]clothed them.

22 And [J]*the* LORD [=]God [*]said, "Behold, the [a]man [d]is_become as one of us, to know good and evil: and now, lest he [t]put_forth his hand, and [s]take also of the_tree_of [x=]life, and [s]eat and [s]live for ever:" 23 therefore [J]*the* LORD [=]God [*]**sent_him_forth** from the_garden_of Eden, to till [~]the ground from whence he_was_taken.

24 So he [*]drove_out [~]the [a]man; and he [m*]placed at *the* east of the_garden_of Eden [kc]**cherubims,** and a [~]flaming [x]sword [x=]which turned_every_way, to keep [~]the_way_of the_tree_of [=]life.

4 AND [x]Adam knew [~]Eve his wife; and she [*]conceived, and [*]bare [c~]**Cain,** and [*]said, "I [d]have_[g]gotten a [l]man [~]*from* [J]*the* LORD." 2 And she again [*]bare his [~]brother [a~]**Abel.**

And Abel [*]was [a]_[f]keeper_of sheep, but Cain [d]was [a]_[s]tiller_of *the* ground.

3 And [a]in process of time it [*]came_to_pass, that **Cain** [*]brought of the_fruit_of the ground an [g]**offering** unto [J]*the* LORD. 4 And **Abel,** [h]e also [*]brought of the_firstlings_of his flock and of the_[=]fat_thereof.

And [J]*the* LORD [*]had_respect unto Abel and to his [g]offering: 5 but unto Cain and to his [g]offering he had not respect.

And **Cain** [*]was very wroth, and his countenance [*]fell. 6 And [J]*the* LORD [*]said unto Cain, "Why [d]art thou wroth? and why [d]is thy countenance fallen? 7 If thou [t]doest_well, shalt_thou not [s]be_accepted? and if thou [t]doest not well [s]sin [c]lieth at the [e]door. And unto thee *shall be* his desire, and [th]ou shalt_rule over him."

8 And Cain [*]talked with Abel his brother: and it [*]came_to_pass, when they [e]were in the field, that Cain [*]rose_up against Abel his brother, and [*]**slew him.**

9 And [J]*the* LORD [*]said unto Cain, "Where *is* Abel thy brother?" And he [*]said, "I [d]know not: *Am* [I] my brother's keeper?" 10 And he [*]said, "What [d]hast_thou_done? the_voice_

a. *Heb.* ha-ahdahm.

14. Isa. 65. 25. 15. Matt. 3. 7; 13. 38. John 8. 44. 1 John 3. 8, 10, 12. Isa. 7. 14. Matt. 1. 23, 25. Isa. 53. 5. Rom. 16. 20. Heb. 2. 14. Rev. 20. 1–3, 10.

Ab. וּבֵין
h. הוּא

Ab. between.
h. *He.*

16. 1 Tim. 2. 15. Eph. 5. 22–24.

s. בְּנִים

s. *Heb.* sons *or* descendants.

17. Ch. 2. 17. Rom. 8. 20–23.

d. hast_hearkened.

c. חַוָּה
l. חָי

e. Eve, Living, Khavvah.
l. living, khahy.

c. תָּפְרוּ

c. coats, *Heb. root,* cahthan, to cover, to hide.

m. וַיְשַׁכֵּן
c. אֶת־הַכְּרֻבִים

m. made_to_dwell.
kc. the cheruhim

4003.

c. קָנִיתִי
g. קָנִיתִי
J. אֶת־יְהוָה

c. Cain, Acquired.
g. gotten.
l. ish.
J. Jehovah.

a. הֶבֶל
f. רֹעֵה
s. עֹבֵד

a. Abel, Vanity.
f. feeder *or* shepherd.
s. *or* servant.

3. Heb. 11. 4.

a. מִקֵּץ יָמִים
g. מִנְחָה

a. *Heb.* at the_end_of days.
g. gift-offering.

f. fat ones.

s. חַטָּאת
c. רֹבֵץ
e. לַפֶּתַח

s. *or* a sin-offering.
c. croucheth, *as* Gen. 49. 14.
e. entrance.

8. Matt. 23. 35. 1 John 3. 12.

10. Heb. 12. 24. Rev. 6. 9, 10.

B.C. 4003.
g. הָאֲדָמָה

of thy brother's [h]blood [i]crieth unto me from the ground. 11 And now *art* thou cursed from the [g]earth, which [k]hath-opened her [l]mouth to receive thy brother's [l]blood from thy hand; 12 when thou [m]tillest [l]the ground, it-shall not henceforth yield unto thee her strength; a fugitive and a vagabond shalt-thou-be in the earth."

g. ground.

i. עֲוֹנִי
c. מְנֻשֹּׂא
p. פָּנֶיךָ
v. וְנָד

13 And **Cain** [n]**said** unto [o]*the* LORD, "My [i]punishment *is* greater than [c]I [p]can-bear. 14 Behold, thou [q]hast-driven me out this day from the-face-of the [g]earth; and from thy [p]face shall-I-be-hid; and I [r]shall-be a fugitive and a [v]vagabond in the earth; and it [r]shall-come-to-pass, *that* every-one [s]that-findeth me shall-slay me."

i. *or* iniquity.
c. *or* can-be-taken-away.
p. *or* presence, *v.* 16.
v. vagabond.

s. אוֹת
sm. הַכּוֹת

15 And [o]*the* LORD [n]said unto him, "Therefore whosoever [s]slayeth Cain, vengeance-shall-be-taken-on-him sevenfold." And [o]*the* LORD [n]set a [s]**mark** upon Cain, lest any finding him should-[sm]kill *him*.

s. sign *or* token.
sm. smite.

n. נוֹד

16 And **Cain** [n]**went-out** from the-presence-of [o]*the* LORD, and [n]dwelt in the-land-of [n]Nod, on the-east-of Eden.

n. Nod, Wandering *or* Vagabond, v. 12.

About 3875.
e. חֲנוֹךְ
i. עִירָד
m. מְחוּיָאֵל
me. מְתוּשָׁאֵל
l. לֶמֶךְ

17 And **Cain** [n]knew his [t]wife; and she [n]conceived, and [n]bare [e]Enoch: and he [n][u]builded a city, and [n]called the-name-of the city, after the-name-of his son, Enoch.

18 And unto Enoch [n]was-born [i]Irad: and Irad begat [m]Mehujael: and Mehujael begat [me]Methusael: and Methusael begat [l]Lamech.

e. Enoch, Khanoch, Initiated *or* Dedicated, 1 Kin. 8. 63.
i. Irad, City-of witness.
m. Mehujaël, Blotted-out-of God.
me. Methushaël, Man of God.
l. Lamech, Powerful.

a. עָדָה
z. צִלָּה
j. יָבָל

19 And **Lamech** [n]took unto him two wives: the-name-of the one *was* [a]Adah, and the-name-of the other [z]Zillah. 20 And Adah [n]bare [j]Jabal: [h]*he* was the-father-of such-as-dwell in tents, and *of such as have* cattle. 21 And his brother's name *was* [ju]Jubal: [h]*he* was the-father-of all [u]such-as-handle *the* harp and organ. 22 And Zillah, [sh]*she* also bare [t]Tubal-Cain, [u]an-instructor-of every artificer in-brass and iron: and the-sister-of Tubal-Cain *was* [n]Naamah.

a. Adah, Ornament.
z. Zillah, Shadow.
j. Jabal, Flowing
ju. Jubal, Joyful-sound.
t. Tubal-cain, Flowing from Cain.
n. Naamah, Pleasant.

20. *Comp.* Rom. 4. 11.
ju. יוּבָל
t. תּוּבַל־קַיִן
n. נַעֲמָה

i. אִישׁ

23 And **Lamech** [n]**said** unto his wives,

"Adah and Zillah, [w]Hear my voice;
Ye wives of Lamech: [x]hearken-unto my speech:
For I [y]have-slain a [i]man to my wounding,
And a young-man to my hurt.
24 If Cain shall-be-avenged sevenfold,
Truly Lamech seventy and sevenfold."

3874.
s. שֵׁת

25 And Adam [n]knew his [t]wife again; and she [n]bare a son, and [n]called his [t]name [s]**Seth**: "for [h]God," *said she*, "[z]hath-appointed me another seed instead-of Abel, whom Cain slew.

s. Seth, Sheth, Appointed.

e. אֱנוֹשׁ

26 And to Seth, to him also there-was-born a son; and he [n]called his [t]name [e]Enos: then began-men to call upon the-name-of [o]*the* LORD.

e. Enos, Enosh, Frail, Mortal man, *from* ahnash, incurable.

4004.
a. אָדָם

5 THIS *is* the-book-of the-**generations-of** [a]**Adam**. In the-day-that [h]God [b]created [a]man, in the-likeness-of [h]God made-he him; 2 male and female created-he them; and [n]blessed them, and [n]called their [t]name [a]Adam, in the-day-[b]when they-were-created.

a. Adam, red *or* earthy.
h. God, Elohim, *plural*.

3874.
s. שֵׁת

3 And Adam [n]lived an hundred and thirty years, and [n]begat *a son* in his-own likeness, after his image; and [n]called his [t]name [s]**Seth**: 4 and the-days-of Adam after he [b]had-begotten [t]Seth [n]were eight hundred years: and he [n]begat sons and daughters: 5 and all the-days-that Adam lived [n]were nine hundred and thirty years: and he [n]died.

s. Seth, Sheth, Appointed.

3769.
e. אֱנוֹשׁ

6 And Seth [n]lived an hundred and five years, and [n]begat [e]**Enos**: 7 and Seth [n]lived after he [b]begat [t]Enos eight hundred and seven years, and [n]begat sons and daughters: 8 and all the-days-of Seth [n]were nine hundred and twelve years: and he [n]died.

e. Enos, Enosh, Frail, Mortal man.

B.C. 3679.
c. קֵינָן

3609.
m. מַהֲלַלְאֵל

3544.
j. יֶרֶד

B.C. 3382.
18. Jude 14. 15.
e. חֲנוֹךְ

3317.
m. מְתוּשֶׁלַח
w. וַיִּתְהַלֶּךְ
24. 2 Kings 2. 11. Heb. 11. 5, 6. Jude 14. 15.

3130.
l. לֶמֶךְ
187+182+600 =969.

2948.
n. נֹחַ
s. יְנַחֲמֵנוּ

2353.

2448.

2469.
a. הָאָדָם
g. הָאֲדָמָה
•G. הָאֱלֹהִים
3. 1 Pet. 3. 19, 20.
J. יְהוָה
f. לְעֹלָם
n. הַנְּפִלִים
t. הֵמָּה
m. אַנְשֵׁי
n. הַשֵּׁם
5. Ch. 8. 21. Jer. 17. 9, 10.
al. כָּל־הַיּוֹם
w. אֶמְחֶה

9 And Enos *lived ninety years, and *begat c"Cainan: 10 and Enos *lived after he ©begat "Cainan eight hundred and fifteen years, and *begat sons and daughters: 11 and all the_days_of Enos *were nine hundred and five years: and he *died.

12 And Cainan *lived seventy years, and *begat m"Mahalaleel: 13 and Cainan *lived after he ©begat "Mahalaleel eight hundred and forty years, and *begat sons and daughters: 14 and all the_days_of Cainan *were nine hundred and ten years: and he *died.

15 And Mahalaleel *lived sixty and five years, and *begat j"Jared: 16 and Mahalaleel *lived after he ©begat "Jared eight hundred and thirty years, and *begat sons and daughters: 17 and all the_days_of Mahalaleel *were eight hundred ninety and five years: and he *died.

18 And Jared *lived an hundred sixty and two years, and he *begat e"Enoch: 19 and Jared *lived after he ©begat e"Enoch eight hundred years, and *begat sons and daughters: 20 and all the_days_of Jared *were nine hundred sixty and two years: and he *died.

21 And Enoch *lived sixty and five years, and *begat m"Methuselah: 22 and Enoch w*walked with xEGod after he ©begat "Methuselah three hundred years, and ©begat sons and daughters: 23 and all the_days_of Enoch *were ethree hundred sixty and five years: 24 and Enoch *walked with xEGod: and he *was* not; for EGod took him.

25 And Methuselah *lived an **hundred eighty and seven years,** and *begat l"Lamech: 26 and Methuselah *lived after he ©begat "Lamech seven hundred eighty and two years, and *begat sons and daughters: 27 and all the_days_of Methuselah *were **nine hundred sixty and nine** years: and he *died.

28 And Lamech *lived an **hundred eighty and two** years, and *begat a son: 29 and he *called his "name nNoah, saying, "This *same* sshall_comfort us concerning our work and toil_of our hands, because_of the ground which J*the* LORD *hath_cursed." 30 And Lamech *lived after he ©begat "Noah five hundred ninety and five years, and *begat sons and daughters: 31 and all the_days_of Lamech *were seven hundred seventy and seven years: and he *died.

32 And **Noah** *was five hundred years old: and Noah *begat "Shem, "Ham, and "Japheth.

6 AND it *came_to_pass, when xamen began to •multiply on the_face_of the gearth, and daughters were_born unto them, 2 that the_**sons_of** xE**God** *saw "the_**daughters_of** xa**men** that they *were* fair: and they *took them wives of all which they chose. 3 And J*the* LORD *said, "My Spirit shall not falways strive with xaman, for that he *also is* flesh: yet his days •shall_be an hundred and twenty years."

4 There_were xn**giants** in the earth in xthose xdays; and also after that, when the_sons_of xEGod tcame_in unto the_daughters_of xamen; and they •bare *children* to them, tthe_same *became* xmighty_men which were of old, mmen_of renown.

5 And JGOD *saw that the_**wickedness_of** xa**man** *was* great in the earth, and *that* every imagination_of the_thoughts_of his heart *was* only evil alcontinually.

6 And it *repented J*the* LORD that he_had_made xaman on the earth, and it *grieved him at his heart. 7 And J*the* LORD *said, "I will_wdestroy xaman whom I •have_created from the_face_of the gearth: both aman, and beast, and *the* creeping_thing, and

c. Cainan, Acquisition.
m. Mahalaleel, Praise of God.
j. Jared, Descent.
e. Enoch, Khanoch, Initiated *or* Dedicated.
m. Methuselah, Methushelakh, When he is dead it shall be sent, *i.e. the deluge.*
w. walked habitually (*Hithpael*).
e. *equal to the days of the year.*
l. Lamech, Powerful.
n. Noah, Noakh, Rest *or* Comfort.
s. shall_comfort. *Comp. the eth* (ר) *of this chapter with the* רש (ר) *of Mat.* 1.
a. man, *Heb.* ahadahm.
g. ground.
•God, Elohim.
J. Jehovah.
f. for ever.
n. *Heb.* the nephilim. *Lit.* the fallen ones.
t. they.
m. *Heb.* anahim.
n. the name.
J. Jehovah.
a. man, *Heb.* adahm.
al. all the day.
w. wipe_off *or* blot_out.

B.C. 2469.

i. אִישׁ
wa. הִתְהַלֶּךָ
s. שֵׁם
h. חָם
j. יֶפֶת

12. Ps. 53. 2, 3. 2448.

d. מַשְׁחִיתָם
g. גֹּפֶר
i.q. כֹּפֶר
n. קִנִּים
p. וְכָפַרְתָּ
pi. בַּכֹּפֶר
s. צֹהַר
t. וְאֶל־אַמָּה
e. וּפֶתַח

17. 2 Pet. 2. 5; 3. 3–7.
s. רוּחַ חַיִּים

g. הָאֲדָמָה

22. Heb. 11. 7.

J. יְהוָה

2. *See* Lev. xi.

4. *v.* 10.

w. וּמָחִיתִי
g. הָאֲדָמָה

5. Heb 11. 7.

7. Matt. 24. 37–42.

a. כַּאֲשֶׁר צִוָּה אֱלֹהִים

the fowls of the air; for it [l]repenteth me that I *have* made them." 8 But **Noah found grace** in the eyes of [J]*the* LORD.

9 These *are* the generations of **Noah**: Noah [l]was a just [i]man *and* perfect in his generations, *and* Noah [wa]walked with [x=]God. 10 And Noah [*]begat three sons, [s]Shem, [h]Ham, and [j]Japheth.

11 The **earth** also [*]was **corrupt** before [x=]God, and the earth [*]was filled with violence. 12 And [=]God [*]looked upon the earth, and, behold, it [l]was corrupt; for all flesh [l]had corrupted his way upon the earth.

13 And [=]God [*]said unto Noah, "The end of all flesh [l]is come before me; for the earth is filled with violence through them; and, behold, I *will* [d]destroy them with the earth.

14 "Make thee an **ark** of [g]gopher wood; [n]rooms [t]shalt thou make in the ark, and [t]shalt [p]pitch it within and without with [xpi]pitch.

15 "And this *is the fashion* which thou [t]shalt make it *of*: The length of the ark *shall be* three hundred cubits, the breadth of it fifty cubits, and the height of it thirty cubits. 16 A [s]window [t]shalt thou make to the ark, and [t]in a cubit [t]shalt thou finish it above; and the [e]door of the ark [t]shalt thou set in the side thereof; *with* lower, second, and third *stories* [t]shalt thou make it.

17 "And, behold, I, even I, [l]do bring *a* [x]**flood of waters** upon the earth, to [d]destroy all flesh, wherein *is the* [s]breath of [=]life, from under [x=]heaven; *and* every thing that *is* in the earth shall die.

18 "But with thee [l]will I establish my covenant; and thou [l]shalt come into the ark, thou, and thy sons, and thy wife, and thy sons' wives with thee. 19 And of every [x]living thing of all flesh, two of every *sort* [t]shalt thou bring into the ark, to keep *them* alive with thee; they [t]shall be male and female. 20 Of [x]fowls after their kind, and of [x]cattle after their kind, of every creeping thing of the [g]earth after his kind, two of every *sort* [t]shall come unto thee, to keep *them* alive. 21 And [l]take thou unto thee of all food that [t]is eaten, and thou [l]shalt gather *it* to thee; and it [l]shall be for food for thee, and for them."

22 Thus [*]did Noah; according to all that [=]God commanded him, so did he.

7 AND [J]*the* LORD [*]said unto Noah, "[l]**Come** thou and all thy house **into the ark**; for thee [l]have I seen righteous before me in [x]this [x]generation. 2 Of every [x]clean [x]beast thou [t]shalt take to thee by sevens, *the* male and his female: and of [x]beasts that *are* not clean by two, *the* male and his female. 3 Of fowls also of the [h]air by sevens, *the* male and *the* female; to keep seed alive upon the face of all the earth. 4 For yet **seven days**, and I [l]will cause it to rain upon the earth forty days and forty nights; and [l]every [x]living substance that I [l]have made [l]will I [w]destroy from off the face of the [g]earth."

5 And Noah [*]did according unto all that [J]*the* LORD commanded him. 6 And Noah *was* six hundred years old when **the flood** of waters [l]was upon the earth. 7 And Noah [*]went in, and his sons, and his wife, and his sons' wives with him, into the ark, because of the waters of the flood. 8 Of [x]clean [x]beasts, and of [x]beasts that *are* not clean, and of [x]fowls, and of every thing that [l]creepeth upon the [g]earth, 9 there went in two and two unto Noah into the ark, *the* male and *the* female, [a]as [=]God [l]had commanded [l]Noah. 10 And it [*]came to pass [af]**after seven** [x]**days**, that the waters of the flood [l]were upon the earth.

i. *Heb.* ish.
wa. walked habitually (*Hithpael*).
s. Shem, Name *or* Renown.
h. Ham, Heat, Black.
j. Japheth, Enlargement.

d. destroy *or* corrupt.
g gopher, *prob.* the pitch-pine.
n. nests.
p. pitch, *root*, cahphar, to cover, to make atonement. *Compare Temple measurements and structure.*
s. sky-light, *root*, noon.
t. to.
e. the entrance.

s. spirit.
=h. the heavens.

g. ground.

J. Jehovah.

w. wipe off *or* blot out.
g. ground.

a. according as Elohim.
af. after the seven days.

B.C. 2349.

11 In *the* six hundredth year of Noah's life, in the second [x]month, *the* seventeenth day of the month, the same [x]day were all the_fountains_of *the* great deep broken_up, and the_windows_of [x=]heaven were_opened. 12 And the **rain** [*]was upon the earth **forty days** and forty nights. 13 In the selfsame [x]day entered Noah, and Shem, and Ham, and Japheth, the_sons_of Noah, and Noah's wife, and the_three_wives_of his sons with them into the ark; 14 they, and every [x]beast after his kind, and all the cattle after their kind, and every [x]creeping_thing that creepeth upon the earth after his kind, and every [x]fowl after his kind, every bird *of* every [w]sort. 15 And they [*]went_in unto Noah into the ark, two and two of all [x]flesh, wherein *is* the_[s]breath_of [=]life. 16 And [x1]they_that went_in, went_in male and female of all flesh, [a]as [=]God [d]had_commanded [h]im: and [J]*the* **Lord** [*]**shut** [r]**him in.**

17 And the flood [*]was forty days upon the earth; and the waters [*]increased, and [*]bare_up [~]the ark, and it [*]was_lift_up above the earth. 18 And the **waters** [*]**prevailed,** and [*]were_increased greatly upon the earth; and the ark [*]went upon the_[=]face_of the waters. 19 And the waters prevailed exceedingly upon the earth; and all the high [xm]hills that *were* under the whole [h=]heaven [*]were_covered. 20 Fifteen cubits upward did the waters prevail; and the mountains [*]were-covered.

21 And **all flesh** [*]**died** [x1]that moved upon the earth, both of [x]fowl, and of [x]cattle, and of [x]beast, and of every [x]creeping_thing [x1]that creepeth upon the earth, and every [xa]man: 22 all in whose nostrils *was* the_breath_[^o]of [=]life, of all that *was* in *the* dry *land,* died. 23 And [~]every [x]living_substance [*]was_[w]destroyed which *was* upon the_face_of the ground, both [a]man, and cattle, and *the* creeping_things, and *the* fowl of the [~]heaven; and they [*]were_[w]destroyed from the earth: and Noah only [*]remained *alive,* and they that *were* with him in the ark. 24 And the waters [*]prevailed upon the earth an hundred and fifty days.

8 AND [=]God [*]remembered [~]Noah, and [~]every [x]living_thing, and [~]all the cattle that *was* with him in the ark: and [=]God [*]made a wind to_pass over the earth, and **the waters** [*]**asswaged;** 2 the fountains also of the deep and the_windows_of [x=]heaven [*]were_stopped, and the rain from [x=]heaven [*]was_restrained; 3 and the waters [*]returned from off the earth [®]continually: and after the_end_of *the* hundred and fifty days the waters [*]were_abated.

4 And the **ark** [*]**rested** in the seventh [x]month, on the_seventeenth day of the month, upon the_mountains_of [a]**Ararat.** 5 And the waters [d][®]decreased [®]continually until the tenth month: in the tenth *month,* on *the* first *day* of the month, were the_tops_of the mountains seen.

6 And it [*]came_to_pass at the_end_of [~]forty days, that Noah [*]opened [~]the window_of the ark which he [d]had_made: 7 and he [*]sent_forth *a* [r]**raven,** which [*]went-forth [®]to and [®]fro, until the waters [®]were_dried_up from off the earth.

8 Also he [*]sent_forth *a* [r]**dove** from him, to see if the waters were_abated from off the_face_of the ground; 9 but the dove found no rest for the_sole_of her foot, and she [*]returned unto him into the ark, for *the* waters *were* on the_[=]face_of the whole earth: then he [*]put_forth his hand, and [*]took her, and [*]pulled [h]er in unto him into the ark.

10 And he [*]stayed yet other seven days; and again he [*]sent_forth [~]the **dove** out_of the ark; 11 and the dove [*]came_in to him in the [^t]evening; and, lo, in her mouth *was* an **olive leaf** pluckt

w. כָּל־כָּנָף
s. רוּחַ
r. בַּעֲרוֹ
m. הָרִים
^o. נִשְׁמַת־רוּחַ חַיִּים
w. יִמְּחוּ
24. *Comp. v.* 11 *with* ch. 8. 3, 4.
•G. אֱלֹהִים
•. וַתִּצַּר
a. אֲרָרָט
a. כָּל־הָאָרֶץ
^t. לְעֵת

[=]h. the heavens.
w. wing.
s. spirit.
a. according as.
r. round_about him.
m. mountains.
[=]h. of the heavens.
a. *Heb.* ahadahm.
^o. of the_spirit of [=]life.
w. wiped_off *or* blotted out.
[~]h. heavens.
•God, Elohim, *plural.*
[=]h. the heavens.
•. to go and to return *or* going and returning.
4. *Day of resurrection. Comp.* Ex. 12. 1, 2, 14, *and see* 1 Pet. 3. 21, 22.
r. rested.
a. Ararat, Mountain of descent.
[d][®]. were going and decreasing.
^t. time_of.

B.C. 2349.

_off: so Noah *knew that the waters were_abated from off the earth.

12 And he *stayed yet other seven days; and *sent_forth ᶜthe dove; which returned not again unto him any_more.

2348.

13 And it *came_to_pass in *the* six hundredth and first year, ᵃᵒin the first *month*, the first *day* of the month, the waters were_dried _up from off the earth: and Noah *removed ᶜthe_covering_of the ark, and *looked, and, behold, the_face_of the **ground** was_**dry**. 14 And in the second month, on *the* seven and twentieth day of the month, was the earth dried.

ᵃᵒ. *of Noah's life, see* ch. 7. 6, 11.

f. מִן

15 And ᴱGod *spake unto Noah, saying, 16 "·**Go_forth** ᶠof the ark, thou, and thy wife, and thy sons, and thy sons' wives with thee. 17 ·Bring_forth with thee every ˣliving_thing that *is* with thee, of all flesh, *both* of ˣfowl, and of ˣcattle, and of every ˣcreeping_thing ˣʲthat creepeth upon the earth; that they ·may_breed_abundantly in the earth, and ·be_fruitful, and ·multiply upon the earth."

f. from.

18 And Noah *went_forth, and his sons, and his wife, and his sons' wives with him: 19 every ˣbeast, every ˣcreeping_thing, and every ˣfowl, *and* whatsoever ˣʲcreepeth upon the earth, after their kinds, went_forth out_of the ark.

u. וַיִּבֶן

20 And Noah *builded an **altar** unto ᴶ*the* LORD; and *took of every ˣclean ˣbeast, and of every ˣclean ˣfowl, and *offered[u] ᵃˢburnt_offerings ⁱon the altar.

J. Jehovah.
u. offered_up.
as. ascending offerings.
i. in, *see* Ex. 27. 4, 5.

עֹלֹת

i. בַּמִּזְבֵּחַ

21 And ᴶ*the* LORD *smelled *a* ˣʳsweet ᶜsavour; and ᴶ*the* LORD *said in his heart, "I will not again curse ᶜthe ground any_more for ˣᵃman's sake; for ᵗthe_imagination_of ˣᵃman's heart *is* evil from his ᴱyouth; neither will I again smite any_more ᶜevery thing_living ᵃᶜas I ·have_done. 22 ᵈWhile the earth remaineth, seedtime and harvest, and cold and heat, and summer and winter, and day and night shall not cease."

r. אֶת־רֵיחַ הַנִּיחֹחַ

t. יֵצֶר

ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר

22. Isa. 54. 9. Jer. 33. 20, 21, 25, 26.

d. עֹד כָּל־יְמֵי הָאָרֶץ

r. *or* ᶜsavour of ˣrest.
ˣa. adam.
t. the_imagination.
ac. according_as.
d. During all the_days_of the earth.

9 AND ᴱ**God** *blessed ᶜ**Noah** and his ᶜsons, and *said unto them, "·Be_fruitful, and ·multiply, and ·replenish ᶜthe earth. 2 And the_fear_of you and the_dread_of you shall_be upon every beast_of the earth, and upon every fowl_of the ᴱair, upon all that ᵗmoveth *upon* the ᵍearth, and upon all the_fishes_of the sea; into your hand ·are_they_delivered. 3 Every moving_thing that liveth shall_be meat for you; even_as *the*_green herb ·have_I_given you ᶜall_things.

g. הָאֲדָמָה

3. 1 Tim. 4. 3–5.

g. ground.

4 "But flesh with the_ˢlife_thereof, *which is* the_**blood**_thereof, ᵗshall ye not eat.

4. Lev. 17. 10–14. Deut. 12. 23–25. Acts 15. 20, 29.

s. נַפְשׁוֹ

s. soul.

5 "And surely your ᶜ**blood** of your ˢᵒlives will_I_**require**; at the_hand_of every beast will_I_require it, and at the_hand_of ˣᵃman; at the_hand_of every_ⁱman's brother will_I_require ᶜthe_life_of ˣᵃman. 6 ᴸWhoso_sheddeth ˣᵃman's blood, by ˣᵃman ᵗshall his blood be_shed: for in the_image_of ᴱGod made_he ˣᵃman.

5. Ex. 21. 28, 29. Num. 35. 31–34.

so. לְנַפְשֹׁתֵיכֶם

a. הָאָדָם

i. אִישׁ

·G. אֱלֹהִים

so. souls.
a. *Heb.* ha-adahm.
i. ish.
·G. Elohim.

7 "And you, ·be_ye_**fruitful**, and ·multiply; ·bring_forth_abundantly in the earth, and ·multiply therein."

8 And ᴱGod *spake unto Noah, and to his sons with him, saying, 9 "And ᴵ, behold, I ᴸ**establish** my ᶜ**covenant** with you, and with your seed after you; 10 and with every ˣliving ˢcreature that *is* with you, of the fowl, of the cattle, and of every beast_of the earth with you; from all ᴸthat_go_out_of the ark, to every beast_of the earth. 11 And I ·will_establish my ᶜcovenant with you; neither shall all flesh be_cut_off any_more by the _waters_of *a* ˣflood; neither shall_there any_more be a flood to destroy the earth."

12 And ᴱGod *said, "This *is* the_**token_of the covenant**

B.C. 2348.
g. נָתַן
b. בֵּין
s. נֶפֶשׁ
13. Rev. 4. 3; 10. 1.
c. בְּעַנְנִי עָנָן
a. וְנִרְאֲתָה

which I [g]make between me and [b]you and [b]every living [s]creature that *is* with you, for perpetual generations: 13 I [c]do set my **bow in the cloud,** and it [a]shall be for a token of a covenant between me and [b]the earth. 14 And it [a]shall come to pass, when I [c]bring a cloud over the earth, [a]that the bow [a]shall be seen in the cloud: 15 and I [a]will remember my covenant, which *is* between me and [b]you and [b]every living [s]creature of all flesh; and the waters shall no more become a flood to destroy all flesh. 16 And the bow [a]shall be in the cloud; and I [a]will look upon it, that I [e]may remember the everlasting covenant between [E]God and [b]every living [s]creature of all flesh that *is* upon the earth."

17 And [E]God [a]said unto Noah, "This *is* the token of the covenant which I [h]have established between me and [b]all flesh that *is* upon the earth."

g. [g]give.
b. between.
s. soul.
b. between.
c. cloud a cloud.
a. and.
15. that I will, etc.
h. *or* do establish.

2347.
h. הוּא

18 And the **sons of Noah,** [x]that went forth of the ark, [a]were Shem, and Ham, and Japheth: and Ham [b]is the father of Canaan. 19 These *are* the three sons of Noah: and of them was *the* whole [x]earth overspread.

b. [h]is.

m. אִישׁ הָאֲדָמָה
21. Prov. 20. 1. 1 Cor. 10. 12.
w. הַיָּיִן
h. וַיִּתְגַּל
23. Ex. 20. 12. Gal. 6. 1. Eph. 6. 2, 3.

20 And **Noah** [a]began *to be* **an [m]husbandman,** and he [a]planted a vineyard: 21 and he [a]drank of the [w]wine, and [a]was drunken; and [h]he [a]was uncovered within his tent.

22 And Ham, the father of Canaan, [a]saw [c]the nakedness of his father, and [a]told his two brethren without. 23 And Shem and Japheth [a]took *a* [x]garment, and [a]laid *it* upon both their shoulders, and [a]went backward, and [a]covered [c]the nakedness of their father; and their faces *were* backward, and they saw not their father's nakedness.

m. a [i]man of the ground.
w. wine, ya-yin.
h. *or* he uncovered himself.
x[g]. the garment.

25. Deut. 27. 16.
c. כְּנָעַן
26. Josh. 9. 23. Jud. 1. 28. 1 Kin. 9. 20, 21.
s. שֵׁם
e. יֶפֶת
j. לְיֶפֶת

24 And Noah [a]awoke from his [w]wine, and [a]knew [c]what his [x]younger son [d]had done unto him. 25 And he [a]said, "[f]**Cursed** *be* [c]**Canaan;** a servant of servants shall he be unto his brethren."

26 And he [a]said, "[f]**Blessed** *be* [J]*the* LORD [E]God of [s]**Shem;** and Canaan [a]shall be his servant.

27 "[E]God shall [e]**enlarge Japheth,** and he [a]shall dwell in the tents of Shem; and Canaan [a]shall be his servant."

28 And Noah [a]lived after the flood three hundred and fifty years. 29 And all the days of **Noah** [a]were nine hundred and fifty years: and he [a]**died.**

c. Canaan, Merchant.
J. Jehovah.
s. Shem, Name.
e. enlarge.
j. Japheth, Enlargement.

1998.

|| 1 Chr. 1. 4.

10 NOW these *are* the generations of the **sons of Noah,** Shem, Ham, and Japheth: and unto them [a]were sons born after the flood.

|| 1 Chr. 1. 5-7.

2 The sons of **Japheth;** Gomer, and Magog, and Madai, and Javan, and Tubal, and Meshech, and Tiras. 3 And the sons of Gomer; Ashkenaz, and Riphath, and Togarmah. 4 And the sons of Javan; Elishah, and Tarshish, Kittim, and Dodanim.

s. אִי
n. הַגּוֹיִם

5 By these were the [s]isles of the [n]Gentiles divided in their lands; every one after his tongue, after their families, in their nations.

s. *or* sea-coasts.
n. nations.

|| 1 Chr. 1. 8-16.
ni. נִמְרֹד
about 2218.

6 And the sons of **Ham;** Cush, and Mizraim, and Phut, and Canaan. 7 And the sons of Cush; Seba, and Havilah, and Sabtah, and Raamah, and Sabtechah: and the sons of Raamah; Sheba, and Dedan. 8 And Cush begat [ni][c]Nimrod: he began to be a mighty one in the earth. 9 [h]He was a mighty hunter before [J]*the* LORD: wherefore it [i]is said, "Even as Nimrod, the mighty hunter before [J]*the* LORD." 10 And the beginning of his kingdom [a]was Babel, and Erech, and Accad, and Calneh, in the land of Shinar. 11 Out of [x]that [x]land [h]went forth Asshur, and [a]builded [c]Nineveh, and [t][c]the city Rehoboth, and [c]Calah, 12 and [c]Resen between Nineveh and Calah: the same *is* a [x]great [x]city.

ni. Nimrod, Rebel, *from* mahrad, to rebel.
i. constantly said.
h. *or* he went forth *into* Assyria.
t. *or* the streets of *the* city.

t. וְאֶת רְחֹבֹת עִיר

B.C. about 2218.

13 And Mizraim begat ⌜Ludim, and ⌜Anamim, and ⌜Lehabim, and ⌜Naphtuhim, 14 and ⌜Pathrusim, and ⌜Casluhim, (out_of whom came Philistim,) and ⌜Caphtorim. 15 And Canaan begat ⌜Sidon his firstborn, and ⌜Heth, 16 and ⌜the Jebusite, and ⌜the Amorite, and ⌜the Girgasite, 17 and ⌜the Hivite, and ⌜the Arkite, and ⌜the Sinite, 18 and ⌜the Arvadite, and ⌜the Zemarite, and ⌜the Hamathite: and afterward were the_families_of the Canaanites spread_abroad. 19 And the_border_of the Canaanites *was from Sidon, as_thou_comest to Gerar, unto Gaza; ᵉas_thou_goest unto Sodom, and Gomorrah, and Admah, and Zeboim, even_unto Lasha. 20 These *are* the_sons_of Ham, after their families, after their tongues, in their countries, *and* in their nations.

21–31. ‖ 1 Chr. 1. 17–23.

21 Unto **Shem** also, the_father_of all the_ˢchildren_of Eber, the_brother_of Japheth the elder, even to him were *children* born. 22 The_ˢchildren_of Shem; Elam, and Asshur, and Arphaxad, and Lud, and Aram. 23 And the_ˢchildren_of Aram; Uz, and Hul, and Gether, and Mash. 24 And Arphaxad begat ⌜Salah; and Salah begat ⌜Eber 25 And unto Eber were_born two sons: the_name_of ˣone *was* ᵖPeleg; for in his days was the earth divided; and his brother's name *was* Joktan. 26 And Joktan begat ⌜Almodad, and ⌜Sheleph, and ⌜Hazarmaveth, and ⌜Jerah, 27 and ⌜Hadoram, and ⌜Uzal, and ⌜Diklah, 28 and ⌜Obal, and ⌜Abimael, and ⌜Sheba, 29 and ⌜Ophir, and ⌜Havilah, and ⌜Jobab: all these *were* the_sons_of Joktan. 30 And their dwelling *was from Mesha, ᵉas_thou_goest unto Sephar a mount_of the east. 31 These *are* the_sons_of Shem, after their families, after their tongues, in their lands, after their nations.

s. sons.

p. פֶּלֶג

p. Peleg, Division.

2247.

32 These *are* the_families_of the_**sons**_of **Noah**, after their generations, in their nations: and by these were the nations divided in the earth after the flood.

about 2247.

11 AND *the* **whole** ˣ**earth** *was **of one** ˡ**language**, and of ᵒ⁼one ⁼speech. 2 And it *came_to_pass, as they journeyed ᵉfrom *the* east, that they *found a plain in the_land_of ˢShinar; and they *dwelt there.

l. lip.
o. of similar words.
e. *or* eastward.
s. Shinar, Casting-out, *or* Scattering.

3 And they *said ⁱone to another, "·Go_to, ᵗlet_us_make ⁼brick, and *burn them ᵗthroughly." And they *had ˣbrick for stone, and ˣᵇslime ·had they for ˣmortar. 4 And they *said, "·Go_to, ᵗlet_us_build us a **city** and a **tower**, ᵃⁿwhose top *may reach* unto ˣ⁼heaven; and *let_us_make us a name, lest we ᵗbe_scattered_abroad upon the_face_of the whole earth."

i. a ⁱman to his neighbour.
t. to a burning.
b. *or* bitumen.
an. and its head in the heavens

5 And ᴶ*the* LORD *came_down to see ⌜the City and ⌜the Tower, which the_ˢchildren_of ˣᵃmen builded.

J. Jehovah.
s. sons.
a. *Heb.* adahm.

6 And ᴶ*the* LORD *said, "Behold *the* ⌐people *is* one, and they have all one ˡlanguage; and this they begin to do: and now nothing will_be_restrained from them, which they ʰhave_imagined to do. 7 ·Go_to, ᵗlet_us_go_down, and there ᶜ*__**confound**__ their ˡ**language**, that they ᵗmay not understand one another's ˡspeech."

h. shall imagine.
c. confound.

8. Luke 1. 51.

8 So ᴶ*the* LORD *scattered them abroad from thence upon the_face_of all the earth: and they *left_off to build the city.

9. 2 Cor. 10. 4, 5.

9 Therefore ·ˡis the_name_of it called ᵇ**Babel**; because ᴶ*the* LORD did there ᶜᵒconfound the_ˡlanguage_of all the earth: and from thence did ᴶ*the* LORD **scatter**_them_abroad upon the_face_of all the earth.

b. Babel, Confusion.
co. confound.

b. בָּבֶל

co. בָּלַל

10–26. ‖ 1 Chr. 1. 17–27.
2346.
2311.
12. *See* Luke 3. 36.

10 These *are* the_generations_of **Shem**: Shem *was* an hundred years old, and *begat ⌜Arphaxad two years after the flood: 11 and Shem *lived after he begat ⌜Arphaxad five hundred years, and begat sons and daughters. 12 And Arphaxad lived five and thirty

B.C. 2281. years, *and begat ⌜Salah: [13] and Arphaxad lived after he begat ⌜Salah four hundred and three years, and *begat sons and daughters. [14] And Salah lived thirty years, and *begat ⌜Eber: [15] and Salah *lived after he begat ⌜Eber four hundred and three years,
2247. and *begat sons and daughters. [16] And Eber *lived four and thirty years, and *begat ⌜Peleg: [17] and Eber *lived after he begat ⌜Peleg four hundred and thirty years, and *begat sons and
2217. daughters. [18] And Peleg *lived thirty years, and *begat ⌜Reu: [19] and Peleg *lived after he begat ⌜Reu two hundred and nine
2185. years, and *begat sons and daughters. [20] And Reu *lived two and thirty years, and *begat ⌜Serug: [21] and Reu *lived after he begat Serug two hundred and seven years, and *begat sons and
2155. daughters. [22] And Serug *lived thirty years, and *begat ⌜Nahor: [23] and Serug *lived after he begat ⌜Nahor two hundred years, and *begat sons and daughters. [24] And Nahor *lived nine and twenty
2126. years, and *begat ⌜Terah: [25] and Nahor *lived after he begat ⌜Terah an hundred and nineteen years, and *begat sons and
2056. daughters. [26] And Terah *lived seventy years, and *begat ⌜Abram, ⌜Nahor, and ⌜Haran.

1996. [27] Now these *are* [f]the generations of [t]**Terah**: Terah begat t. Terah, Delay.
27. Josh. 24. 2. ⌜Abram, ⌜Nahor, and ⌜Haran; and Haran begat ⌜Lot. [28] And
t. תֶּרַח Haran *died before his father Terah in the land of his nativity,
c. כַּשְׂדִּים in Ur of the [c]Chaldees. [29] And Abram and Nahor *took them c. *or* Casdim, Gen. 22. 22.
wives: the name of Abram's wife *was* Sarai; and the name of Nahor's wife, Milcah the daughter of Haran, the father of Milcah, and the father of Iscah. [30] But Sarai *was barren; she *had* no child.

31. Neh. 9. 7. [31] And Terah *took ⌜Abram his son, and ⌜Lot the son of Haran his son's son, and ⌜Sarai his daughter in law, his son Abram's wife; and they *went forth with them from Ur of *the* [c]Chaldees,
h. חָרָן to go into the land of Canaan; and they *came unto [h]**Haran**, h. Khahrahn, Very high *or* Mountaineer.
about 1923. and *dwelt there.
1921. [32] And the days of Terah *were two hundred and five years: and Terah *died in Haran.

1. Isa. 41. 2. Acts 7. 1–4. Heb. 11. 8–10. **12** NOW [j]*the* LORD *had said unto [a]**Abram**, "·Get thee out ·of thy country, and from thy kindred, and from thy
j. יְהוָה father's house, unto *a* [x]land that I will shew thee: [2] and I *will
a. אַבְרָם make of thee a great nation, and I *will bless thee, and *make
2. Acts 3. 25. Gal. 3. 8, 14. thy name great; and [b]thou ·shalt be a blessing: [3] and I *will
b. וְהְיֵה בְּרָכָה bless ⌜them that bless thee, and ⌜curse ⌜him that curseth thee: b. be thou a blessing. (*Imperative.*)
g. הָאֲדָמָה and in thee ·shall all families of the [g]earth be blessed."
g. ground.

a. כַּאֲשֶׁר [4] So **Abram** *departed, [a]as [j]*the* LORD ··had spoken unto a. according as Jehovah.
him; and Lot *went with him: and Abram *was* seventy and five years old when he [o]departed out of Haran. [5] And Abram *took ⌜Sarai his wife, and ⌜Lot his brother's son, and ⌜all their substance that they ··had gathered, and ⌜the souls that they ··had gotten in Haran; and they *went forth to go into the land of Canaan; and into the land of Canaan they *came.

s. שְׁכֶם [6] And Abram *passed through the land unto the place of s. Sichem *or* Shechem, Back *or* Shoulder.
o. אֵלוֹן [s]**Sichem**, unto the ·[o]plain of [m]Moreh. And the Canaanite *was* o. *or* Oak.
m. מוֹרֶה then in the land. m. Moreh, Teacher.
7. Ps. 105. 8–12. [7] And [j]*the* LORD *appeared unto **Abram**, and *said, "Unto j. Jehovah.
thy seed will I give [x]this [z]land." And there *builded he an b. Beth-ēl, The house of God.
altar unto [j]*the* LORD, who appeared unto him.
b. בֵּית־אֵל [8] And he *removed from thence unto *a* [x]mountain on the east h. Hai, Ha-a'ī, The heap of ruins.
h. הָעַי of [b]**Beth-ēl**, and *pitched his tent, *having* Beth-ēl on *the* west, and [h]Hai on *the* east: and there he *builded **an altar** unto [j]*the*

B.C. 1921.

LORD, and *called upon the_name_of J*the* LORD. 9 And Abram *journeyed, going_on ᵗstill toward the south.

10. *Comp.* ch. 20. 1, 2; 26. 1, 2, 6, 7.

10 And there *was a famine in the land: and **Abram *went_down into Egypt** to sojourn there; for the famine *was* grievous in the land. 11 And it *came_to_pass, when he was_come_near to enter into Egypt, that he *said unto Sarai his wife, "Behold now, I ᵛᵗknow that thou *art* a fair woman to look_upon: 12 therefore it ᵛshall_come_to_pass, when the Egyptians ᵗshall_see thee, that they ᵛshall_say, 'This *is* his wife:' and they ᵛwill_kill me, but they ᵗwill_save thee alive. 13 ᵛSay, I_pray_thee, thou *art* my sister: that_it_ᵗmay_be well with me for thy sake; and my soul ᵛshall_live because_of thee."

about 1920. 14. *Comp.* ch. 20. 2.

14 And it *came_to_pass, that, when Abram ᴱwas_come into Egypt, the Egyptians *beheld ⌜the woman that *she was* very fair. 15 The_princes also of Pharaoh *saw her, and *commended her before **Pharaoh**: and the woman *was_taken into Pharaoh's house. 16 And he entreated Abram well for her sake: and he *had sheep, and oxen, and he_asses, and menservants, and maid-servants, and she_asses, and camels.

Comp. ch. 20. 3–7. Ps. 105. 13–15.

17 And J*the* LORD *plagued ⌜Pharaoh and his ⌜house with great plagues because of Sarai Abram's wife.

18, 19. *Comp.* ch. 20. 8–13; 26. 8–10.

18 And Pharaoh *called Abram, and *said, "What *is* this *that* thou ᵛᵗhast_done unto me? why didst thou not tell me that *she was* thy wife? 19 Why saidst thou, 'She *is* my sister?' so I *might_have_taken her to me to wife: now therefore behold thy wife, ᵛtake *her*, and ᵛgo_thy_way."

20. *Comp.* ch. 20. 14–18; 26. 11.

20 And Pharaoh *commanded *his* ᴹᵉmen concerning him: and they *sent him away, and his ⌜wife, and ⌜all that he had

ᴹᵉ. אֲנָשִׁים anahshim, *plural of* ish.

about 1918.

13 AND **Abram *went_up out_of Egypt,** he, and his wife, and all that ᵇhe had, and Lot with him, into the south. 2 And Abram *was* very ʰrich in ˣcattle, in ˣsilver, and in ˣgold. 3 And he *went_on his journeys from *the* south even to ᵇBeth_ēl, unto the place where his tent ᵛᵗhad_been at the begin-ning, between ᵇBeth_ēl and ᴬᵇHai; 4 unto the_place_of the altar, which he ᵛᵗhad_made there at the_first: and there Abram *called on the_name_of J*the* LORD.

b. belonged to him.
h. heavy.
3. ch. 12. 8.
b. בֵּית־אֵל
ᴬb. בֵּין
h. הָעַי
b. Beth-ēl, The-house-of-God.
ᴬb between.
h. Hai, The heap of ruins.

5 And **Lot** also, ˣᵗwhich went with Abram, ᵛᵗhad flocks, and herds, and tents. 6 And the land was not able to bear them, that_they_might dwell together: for their substance was great, so that they could not dwell together.

7 And there *was a **strife** between the_herdmen_of Abram's cattle and ᴬᵇthe_herdmen_of Lot's cattle: and the Canaanite and the Perizzite ᵗdwelled then in the land.

ᴬb. between.

8 And Abram *said unto Lot, "ᵗLet_there_be no strife, I_pray_thee, between me and ᴬᵇthee, and between my herdmen and ᴬᵇthy herdmen; for we be ᴬᴹbrethren. 9 *Is* not *the* whole ˣland before thee? ᵛseparate_thyself, I_pray_thee, from me: if *thou wilt take* the left_hand, then I *will_go_to_the_right; or if *thou depart* to the right_hand, then I *will_go_to_the_left."

ᴬᴹ. אֲנָשִׁים
9. Rom. 12. 18. James 3. 17.
ᴬᴹ. men, anahshim.

10 And Lot *lifted_up his ⌜eyes, and *beheld ⌜all the_**plain**_of ᴶ**Jordan,** that it *was* well_watered every_where, before J*the* LORD ᴱdestroyed ᴳ⌜Sodom and ᴳ⌜Gomorrah, *even* as the_garden_of J*the* LORD, like the_land_of Egypt, as thou comest unto Zoar. 11 Then Lot *chose him ⌜all the_plain_of ˣJordan; and Lot *journeyed east: and they *separated_themselves *the* one from the other. 12 Abram dwelled in the_land_of Canaan, and Lot dwelled in the_cities_of the plain, and *pitched_*his*_tent toward Sodom.

j. יַרְדֵּן
s. אַת־סְדֹם
g. וְאֶת־עֲמֹרָה
Eze 24 v 13

j. Jordan, Flowing-down *or* the River of judgment.
s. Sodom, Flaming, Burning.
g. Gomorrah, People of fear.

about 1917.

B.C. about 1917.

13 But the men of Sodom *were* wicked and sinners before *the* LORD exceedingly.

14 And *the* LORD said unto **Abram,** after that Lot was separated from him, "Lift up now thine eyes, and look from the place where thou art, northward, and southward, and eastward, and westward: 15 for all the land which thou seest, to thee will I give it, and to thy seed for ever. 16 And I will make thy seed as the dust of the earth: so that if a man can number the dust of the earth, *then* shall thy seed also be numbered.

w. הִתְהַלֵּךְ

17 Arise, walk through the land in the length of it and in the breadth of it; for I will give it unto thee."

18 Then Abram removed his tent, and came and dwelt in the plain of **Mamre,** which *is* in Hebron, and built there an altar unto *the* LORD.

o. בְּאֵלֹנֵי
m. מַמְרֵא

14 AND it came to pass in the days of Amraphel king of Shinar, Arioch king of Ellasar, Chedorlaomer king of Elam, and Tidal king of nations; 2 that *these* made **war** with Bera king of Sodom, and with Birsha king of Gomorrah, Shinab king of Admah, and Shemeber king of Zeboiim, and the king of Bela, which is Zoar.

3 All these were joined together in the vale of Siddim, which is the salt sea. 4 Twelve years they served Chedorlaomer, and *in the* thirteenth year they rebelled.

about 1913.

5 And in *the* fourteenth year came Chedorlaomer, and the kings that *were* with him, and smote *the* Rephaims in Ashteroth Karnaim, and the Zuzims in Ham, and the Emims in Shaveh Kiriathaim, 6 and the Horites in their mount Seir, unto El-paran, which *is* by the wilderness. 7 And they returned, and came to En-mishpat, which *is* Kadesh, and smote all the country of the Amalekites, and also the Amorites, that dwelt in Hazezon-Tamar.

8 And there went out the king of Sodom, and the king of Gomorrah, and the king of Admah, and the king of Zeboiim, and the king of Bela (the same *is* Zoar;) and they **joined battle** with them in the **vale of Siddim,** 9 with Chedorlaomer *the* king of Elam, and *with* Tidal king of nations, and Amraphel king of Shinar, and Arioch king of Ellasar; four kings with five.

s. הַשִּׂדִּים

10 And the vale of Siddim *was* full of slimepits; and the kings of Sodom and Gomorrah fled, and fell there; and they that remained fled to the mountain.

b. בְּאֵרֹת בְּאֵרֹת חֵמָר

11 And they took all the goods of Sodom and Gomorrah, and all their victuals, and went their way. 12 And they took **Lot,** Abram's brother's son, who dwelt in Sodom, and his goods, and departed.

13 And there came one that had escaped, and told **Abram** the Hebrew; for he dwelt in the plain of Mamre the Amorite, brother of Eshcol, and brother of Aner: and these were confederate with Abram. 14 And when Abram heard that his brother was taken captive, he armed his trained *servants,* born in his own house, three hundred and eighteen, and pursued *them* unto Dan. 15 And he divided himself against them, he and his servants, by night, and smote them, and **pursued** them unto Hobah, which *is* on the left hand of Damascus. 16 And he **brought back** all the goods, and also brought again his brother **Lot,** and his goods, and the women also, and the people.

o. בְּאֵלֹנֵי
m. בַּעֲלֵי בְרִית־ אַבְרָם

15. Isa. 41. 2, 3.

17 And the **king of Sodom** went out to **meet** him after his

æ. anashim.

i. *Heb.* ish.

w. walk up and down (*Hithpael*).

o. *or* among the oaks of.
m. Mamrē, From seeing *or* From the vision.

s. Siddim, The Plains.

b. *or* bitumen pits.

o. *or* among the oaks of.
m. masters of *or* owners of the covenant with.

B.C. about 1913.

return from the slaughter of the Chedorlaomer, and of the kings that *were* with him, at the valley of Shaveh, which *is* the king's dale.

18–20. Ps. 110. 4. Heb. vii.

18 And [m] **Melchizedek** king of [s] Salem brought forth bread and wine: and he *was the* [p] priest of the most high [e] God. 19 And he blessed him, and said, "[t] Blessed *be* Abram of the most high [e] God, [t] possessor of heaven and earth: 20 and [t] blessed *be* the most high [e] God, which *hath* delivered thine enemies into thy hand." And he gave him tithes of all.

m. Melchizedek, King of Righteousness.
s. Salem, Peace.
p. priest to El Helyohn.
e. El, God, *singular*.

21 And the king of Sodom said unto Abram, "Give me the [s] persons, and take the goods to thyself." 22 And **Abram** said to the king of Sodom, "I have lift up mine hand unto [J] *the* LORD, the most high [e] God, the [t] possessor of [h] heaven and earth, 23 that I will not *take* from a thread even to a shoelatchet, and that I will not take anything that *is* thine, lest thou shouldest say, 'I have made Abram rich:' 24 save only that which the young men have eaten, and the portion of the [æ] men which went with me, Aner, Eshcol, and Mamre; let them take their portion."

s. souls.
J. Jehovah, God Most-high.
h. *the* heavens.
æ. *Heb.* anahshim, *plural of* ish.

CH 14. • Heart of kings • a confusion of names arises. • Then the Lord said Ma, I will Lorden.

1. Ps. 84. 11.

15 AFTER [x] these things the word of [J] *the* LORD came unto **Abram** in a [x] **vision**, saying, "Fear not, Abram, I *am* thy shield, *and* thy exceeding [x] great reward."

J. Jehovah.
a. J. Adonahy Jehovah.
st. steward, son-of possession-of my house, *see* ch. 24. 2, 10.
e. Eliezer, God my helper.
so. son-of my house.
i. inherits me.
i. inherit thee.
h. he shall inherit thee.

a. אֲדֹנָי יֱהוִה
st. בֶּן־מֶשֶׁק בֵּיתִי
e. אֱלִיעֶזֶר
so. בֶּן־בֵּיתִי
i. יוֹרֵשׁ אֹתִי
h. הוּא יִירָשֶׁךָ

2 And Abram said, "[a] [æ] Lord [J] GOD, what wilt thou give me, seeing I go childless, and [st] the steward of my house *is* this [e] Eliezer of Damascus?" 3 And Abram said, "Behold, to me thou hast given no seed: and, lo, [so] one born in my house [i] is mine **heir**."

l. look attentively.
h. the heavens.

5. Deu. 10. 22. Rom. 4. 18. Heb. 11. 12.

4 And, behold, the word of [J] *the* LORD *came* unto him, saying, "This shall not [i] be thine heir; but he that shall come forth out of thine own bowels [h] shall [i] be thine heir." 5 And he brought him forth abroad, and said, "[l] Look now toward [x] heaven, and tell the stars, if thou be able to number them;" and he said unto him, "So shall thy seed be." (Compare Ch 13 v 16)

l. הַבָּט

6. Rom. iv. Gal. 3. 6–9. James 2. 23. Ps. 106. 31.

6 And he **believed** in [J] *the* LORD; and he counted it to him *for* righteousness.

b. *aoristic act* * *permanent record.*

7. Ch. 12. 1.

7 And he said unto him, "I *am* [J] *the* LORD that brought thee out of [u] Ur of *the* Chaldees, to **give thee** [x] this [x] **land** to inherit it."

u. Ur, Light *or* Fire.

u. מֵאוּר

a. J. אֲדֹנָי יְהוִה

8 And he said, "[a] [æ] Lord [J] GOD, whereby shall I know that I shall inherit it?" 9 And he said unto him, "**Take** me an heifer of three years old, and a she goat of three years old, and a ram of three years old, and a turtle dove, and a young pigeon."

a. J. Adonahy Jehovah.

9. *See* Levit. 1.

10. *See* Jer. 34. 18, 19. Levit. 1. 17.

10 And he took unto him all these, and divided them in the midst, and laid each piece one against another: but the birds divided he not. 11 And when the [b] fowls came down upon the carcases, Abram drove them away.

b. birds of prey.

b. הָעַיִט

d. וְתַרְדֵּמָה

12 And when the sun was going down, a [d] deep sleep fell upon Abram; and, lo, an horror of great darkness [t] fell upon him.

d. deep-sleep, *Heb.* tardeemah.

13. Ex. 12. 40, 41. Ps. 105. 23–38.

13 And **he said** unto **Abram**, "[e] Know of a [t] surety that thy seed shall be a stranger in a land *that is* not theirs and shall serve them; and they shall afflict them four hundred years; 14 and also that nation, whom they shall serve, *will* I [t] judge: and afterward shall they come out with great substance. 15 And thou shalt go to thy fathers in peace; thou shalt be buried in a good old age. 16 But in *the* fourth generation they shall come hither again: for the iniquity of the Amorites *is* not yet full."

15. Ch. 25. 7–10. Job 5. 26. Ps. 87. 87. B.C. 1913.

17. Isa. 62. 1. Jer. 34. 18, 19.

17 And it came to pass, that, when the sun went down, and it was dark, behold a **smoking furnace**, and a [f] **burning lamp**

f. lamp of fire.

f. וְלַפִּיד אֵשׁ

B.C. 1913. 18. Ch. 12. 7; 13. 14–17. Ps. 105. 9–12.

that passed between [x]those [x]pieces. 18 In the same [x]day [J]*the* LORD [c]made a **covenant** with Abram, saying, "Unto thy seed [•]have I given [x]this [x]land, from the river of Egypt unto the great [x]river, the river Euphrates: 19 [¬]the Kenites, and [¬]the Kenizzites, and [¬]the Kadmonites, 20 and [¬]the Hittites, and [¬]the Perizzites, and [¬]the Rephaims, 21 and [¬]the Amorites, and [¬]the Canaanites, and [¬]the Girgashites, and [¬]the Jebusites."

c. בָּרִת

c. cut *or* confirmed.

16 NOW [s]Sarai Abram's wife bare him no children: and she had an handmaid, an Egyptian, whose name *was* [h]**Hagar.** 2 And Sarai [*]said unto Abram, "Behold now, [J]*the* LORD [•]hath restrained me from bearing: I pray thee [•]go in unto my maid; it may be that I [t]may [b]obtain children by her." And Abram [*]hearkened to the voice of Sarai. 3 And Sarai Abram's wife [*]took [¬]Hagar her maid the Egyptian, after Abram had dwelt ten years in the land of Canaan, and [*]gave her to her husband Abram to be his wife.

s. שָׂרַי
h. הָגָר
J. יְהוָה
b. אִבָּנֶה מִמֶּנָּה
1911.

s. Sarai, My Princess.
h. Hagar, The Stranger *or* The Sojourner.
J. Jehovah.
b. be-built-up.

4 And he [*]went in unto Hagar, and she [*]conceived: and when she [*]saw that she had conceived, **her mistress [*]was despised** in her eyes. 5 And Sarai [*]said unto Abram, "My wrong *be* upon thee: I [•]have given my maid into thy bosom; and [s]when she [*]saw that she had conceived, I [*]was despised in her eyes: [J]*the* LORD [t]judge between me and thee." 6 But Abram [*]said unto Sarai, "Behold, thy maid *is* in thy hand; [•]do to her as it pleaseth thee." And when Sarai [*]dealt hardly with her, she [*]**fled** from her face.

[d]h. gave.
s. since she hath seen.
[*]w. I have been.

7 And the **angel** of [J]*the* LORD [*]found her by a **fountain** of [x]water in the wilderness, by the fountain in the way to **Shur.** 8 And he [*]said, "Hagar, Sarai's maid, whence camest thou? and whither wilt thou go?" And she [*]said, "I [d]flee from the face of my mistress Sarai." 9 And the angel of [J]*the* LORD [*]said unto her, "[•]Return to thy mistress, and [•]submit thyself under her hands."

9. Tit. 2. 9. 1 Pet. 2. 18.

[d]f. am fleeing.

10 And the angel of [J]*the* LORD [*]said unto her, "I will multiply thy [¬]seed [°]exceedingly, that it shall not be numbered for multitude." 11 And the angel of [J]*the* LORD [*]said unto her, "Behold, thou *art* with child, and [•]shalt bear a son, and [•]shalt call his **name [i]Ishmaël;** because [J]*the* LORD [•]hath heard thy affliction. 12 And he will be a wild [a]man; his hand *will be* against every man, and every man's hand against him; and he [t]shall dwell in the presence of all his brethren."

i. יִשְׁמָעֵאל
12. Ch. 25. 18.
a. פֶּרֶא אָדָם

i. Ishma-ĒI, God will hear.
a. *Heb.* ahdahm.

13 And she [*]called the name of [J]*the* LORD [x]that spake unto her, "[t]**Thou-God seest me:**" for she said, "[•]Have I also here looked after [d]him that seeth me?" 14 Wherefore the well was called "[w]Beer-lahai-roi;" behold, *it is* between Kadesh and Bered.

t. אַתָּה אֵל רֳאִי
14. Ch. 24. 62; 25. 11.
w. בְּאֵר לַחַי רֹאִי

t. Thou God seest me.
w. *i.e.* the well of him that liveth *and* seeth me.

15 And Hagar [*]bare Abram a son: and Abram [*]called his son's name, which **Hagar bare, "Ishmaël."** 16 And Abram *was* fourscore and six years old, when Hagar [°]bare [¬]Ishmael to Abram.

1910. 15. Gal. 4. 22–31.

17 AND when Abram [*]was ninety years old and nine, [J]*the* LORD [*]appeared to Abram, and [*]said unto him, "I *am* [e]*the* [=]**Almighty [¬]God;** [w][•]walk before me, and [•]be thou perfect. 2 And I [*]will make my **covenant** between me and thee, and [*]will multiply thee exceedingly."

1898.
J. יְהוָה
e. אֵל שַׁדָּי
w. הִתְהַלֵּךְ

e. Ēl-[=]Shaddai, [¬]God [=]Almighty *or* [¬]God [=]All-sufficient. Ex. 6. 3.
w. walk continually (*Hithpael*).

3 And Abram [*]fell on his face: and [=]God [*]talked with him

[=]G. אֱלֹהִים

[=]G. Elohim.

B.C. 1898.
4. ROM. 4. 9-17.
m. לְאַב הֲמוֹן גּוֹיִם
a. אַבְרָם
ab. אַבְרָהָם
7. Gal. 3. 16, 17.
ᴧb. בֵּין
o. מְגֻרֶיךָ

saying, 4 "As for me, behold, my covenant *is* with thee, and thou shalt be a father of many nations. 5 Neither shall thy name any more be called Abram, but thy **name** shall be **Abraham**; for a father of many nations have I made thee. 6 And I will make thee exceeding fruitful, and I will make nations of thee, and kings shall come out of thee. 7 And I will establish my covenant between me and thee and thy seed after thee in their generations for an everlasting covenant, to be a God unto thee, and to thy seed after thee. 8 And I will give unto thee, and to thy seed after thee, the land wherein thou art a stranger, all the land of Canaan, for an everlasting possession; and I will be their God."

m. a multitude of nations, *and v.* 5.
a. Abram, Exalted father.
ab. Abraham, Father of a multitude.
ᴧb. between.
o. of thy sojournings.

10. Acts 7, 8. Rom. 4. 11, 12.
ma. זָכָר

9 And God said unto Abraham, "Thou shalt keep my **covenant** therefore, thou, and thy seed after thee in their generations. 10 This *is* my covenant, which ye shall keep, between me and ᴧb you and ᴧb thy seed after thee; Every ma man child among you shall be **circumcised**. 11 And ye shall circumcise the flesh of your foreskin; and it shall be a token of *the* covenant betwixt me and ᴧb you. 12 And a he that is eight days old shall be circumcised among you, every ma man child in your generations, he that is born in *the* house, or bought with money of any ᴧs stranger, *which is* not of thy seed. 13 He that is born in thy house, and he that is bought with thy money, must needs be circumcised: and my covenant shall be in your flesh for an everlasting covenant. 14 And *the* uncircumcised ma man child whose flesh of his foreskin is not circumcised, x that x soul shall be cut off from his people: he hath broken my covenant."

ᴧh. between.
ma. male.
•. to be circumcised.
a. *Heb.* a son of eight days.
ᴧs. son of an alien.
s. silver.

12. Luke 2. 21. John 7. 22.
ᴧs. בֶּן נֵכָר
s. כַּסְפְּךָ
14. Ex. 4. 24-26.

s. שָׂרַי
sa. שָׂרָה
16. Gal. 4. 22-26, 31. 1 Pet. 3. 6.

15 And God said unto Abraham, "As for Sarai thy wife, thou shalt not call her name Sarai, but sa **Sarah** *shall* her name *be*. 16 And I will bless her, and give thee a son also of her: yea, I will bless her, and she shall be *a mother* of nations; kings of people shall be of her."

s. Sarai, My princess.
sa. Sarah, Princess.

17. Ch. 18. 12-15; 21. 6, 7.

17 Then **Abraham** fell upon his face, and **laughed**, and said in his heart, "Shall *a child* be born unto him that is t an hundred years old? and shall Sarah, t that is ninety years old, bear?"

t. the son of an hundred years.
t. the daughter of ninety years.

18 And Abraham said unto xa God, "O that Ishmaël might live before thee!" 19 And God said, "Sarah thy wife shall bear thee a son indeed; and thou shalt call his name i **Isaac**: and I will establish my covenant with him for an everlasting covenant, *and* with his seed after him. 20 And as for Ishmaël, I have heard thee: Behold, I have blessed him, and will make him fruitful, and will multiply him exceedingly; twelve princes shall he beget, and I will make him a great nation. 21 But my covenant will I establish with Isaac, which Sarah shall bear unto thee at x this set time in the next x year." 22 And he left off talking with him, and God went up from Abraham.

i. Isaac, Laughter, *or* He will laugh.

i. יִצְחָק
20. Ch. 25. 12-16.

23 And Abraham took Ishmaël his son, and all that were born in his house, and all that were bought with his money, every male among the æ men of **Abraham's house**; and **circumcised** the flesh of their foreskin in the selfsame x day, a as God had said unto him

s. כַּסְפּוֹ
æ. בְּאַנְשֵׁי
a. בַּאֲשֶׁר

24 And Abraham *was* ninety years old and nine, when he was circumcised in the flesh of his foreskin. 25 And Ishmaël his son *was* thirteen years old, when he was circumcised in the flesh of his foreskin. 26 In the selfsame x day was Abraham circumcised, and Ishmaël his son. 27 And all the æ men of his house, born in the house, and bought with money of the ᴧs stranger, were circumcised with him.

s. silver.
æ. anahshim, *plural of* ish.
a. according as.

27. *See* ch. 14. 14; 18. 19.
ᴧs. בֶּן נֵכָר

s. silver.
ᴧs. son of *the*.

B.C. 1898.
1. Ch. 13. 18.
J. יְהוָה
b. בְּאֵלֹנֵי
m. מַמְרֵא
e. פֶּתַח
2. Heb. 13. 2. *Comp.* ch. 19. 1–3.
æ. אֲנָשִׁים
a. אֲדֹנָי
s. וְסַעֲדוּ
ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר

c. עֻגוֹת

10. Rom. 9. 9.

12. *See* ch. 21. 6, 7. 1 Pet. 3. 1–6.
l. וַתִּצְחַק

14. Jer. 32. 17. Matt. 19. 26. Luke 1. 37.
t. הֲיִפָּלֵא מֵיְהוָה

be. וַיְשַׁקְפוּ

17. Amos 3. 7. John 15. 15.

19. Ch. 17. 23.

21. Ch. 11. 5.

n. וַיִּגַּשׁ
l. רָשָׁע

J. Jehovah.
b. *or* by the oaks of.
m. Mamre, From *the* vision.
e. entrance.
æ. anahshim,
a. Adonahy, *plural, a divine title.*
t. thy servant *singular.*
w. wash ye your feet, *plural.*
s. stay *or* refresh.
c. cakes baken among the ashes.
h. *was* listening.
l. laughed.
s. shall I indeed, *see v.* 13.
t. *or* too wonderful.
be. bent forward to look.
n. drew nigh.
l. *or* lawless.

18 AND J*the* LORD *appeared unto him b*in the plains of m*Mamre: and he *sat in the **tent** e**door** in the heat of the day; 2 and he *lift up his eyes and *looked, and, lo, **three** æ**men** *stood by him: and when he *saw *them*, he *ran to meet them from the tent e*door, and *bowed himself toward the ground, 3 and *said, "a My =Lord, if now I *have found favour in thy sight, *pass not away, I pray thee, from thy servant: 4 *let a little water, I pray you, be fetched, and *wash your feet, and *rest yourselves under the tree: 5 and I *will fetch a morsel of bread, and s*comfort ye your hearts; after that ye shall pass on: for therefore *are ye come to your servant." And they *said, "So *do, ac*as thou *hast said."

6 And **Abraham** *hastened into the tent unto Sarah, and *said, "*Make ready quickly three measures of fine meal, *knead *it*, and *make c*cakes upon the hearth."

7 And Abraham ran unto the herd, and *fetcht a calf tender and good, and *gave *it* unto *a* xyoung man; and he *hasted to dress it. 8 And he *took butter, and milk, and the calf which he *had dressed, and *set *it* before them; and *he* *stood by them under the tree, and they *did eat.

9 And they *said unto him, "Where *is* **Sarah** thy wife?" And he said, "Behold, in the tent." 10 And he *said, "I ©will certainly *return unto thee according to the time of life; and, lo, Sarah thy wife shall have a son." And Sarah *heard *it* in the tent e door, which *was* behind him.

11 Now Abraham and Sarah *were* old *and* well stricken in age; *and* it ceased to be with Sarah after the manner of xwomen. 12 Therefore **Sarah** l*laughed within herself, saying, "After I am ©waxed old *shall I have pleasure, my =lord being old also?" 13 And J*the* LORD *said unto Abraham, "Wherefore did Sarah laugh, saying, 'Shall I of a surety bear a child which *am old?' 14 *Is any thing *too hard for J*the* LORD? At the time appointed I will return unto thee, according to the time of life, and Sarah shall have a son."

15 Then Sarah *denied, saying, "I laughed not;" for she was afraid. And he *said "Nay; but thou didst laugh."

16 AND the æ**men** *rose up from thence, and be*looked toward Sodom: and Abraham *went with them to bring them on the way.

17 And J*the* LORD said, "Shall I *hide from Abraham that thing which I *do; 18 seeing that Abraham ©shall surely *become a great and mighty nation, and all the nations of the earth *shall be blessed in him? 19 For I know him, that he will command his =children and his =household after him, and they *shall keep the way of J*the* LORD to do justice and judgment; that J*the* LORD ©may bring upon Abraham =that which he *hath spoken of him."

20 And J*the* **LORD** ***said,** "Because the cry of Sodom and Gomorrah is great, and because their sin is very grievous, 21 **I will go down** now, and *see whether they *have done altogether according to the cry of it, which is come unto me; and if not, I will know."

22 And the æmen *turned their faces from thence, and *went toward Sodom: but Abraham *stood yet before J*the* LORD.

23 And **Abraham** *drew n**near**, and *said, "Wilt thou also destroy *the* =righteous with *the* l=wicked? 24 **Peradventure** there be fifty =righteous within the city: wilt thou also destroy and not spare the place for *the* **fifty** x=**righteous** that *are* therein? 25 That be far from thee to do after xthis xmanner, to slay *the* =righteous with *the* l=wicked: and that the =righteous *should

B.C. 1898.

j. מִשְׁפָּט
26. Jer. 5. 1. Ezek. 22. 30, 31.

a. אֲדֹנָי

be as the [1]wicked, that be far from thee: Shall not the Judge of all the earth do [j]right?"

j. judgment.

26 And [J]*the* LORD *said, "If I [t]find in Sodom fifty [=]righteous within the city, then I *will spare all the place for their sakes."

27 And Abraham *answered and *said, "Behold now, I *have taken upon me to speak unto [a]*the* [=]Lord, which *am but* dust and ashes: 28 Peradventure there shall **lack five** of the fifty [=]righteous: wilt thou destroy [~]all the city for *lack of* five?"

And he *said, "If I [t]find there forty and five, I will not destroy *it*."

29 And he *spake unto him yet again, and *said, "Peradventure there shall be **forty** found there." And he *said, "I will not do *it* for [x]forty's sake."

30 And he *said *unto him*, "Oh let not [a]*the* [=]Lord be angry, and I *will speak: Peradventure there shall **thirty** be found there."

And he said, "I will not do *it*, if I find thirty there."

31 And he *said, "Behold now, I have taken upon me to speak unto [a]*the* [=]Lord: Peradventure there shall be **twenty** found there."

And he *said, "I will not destroy *it* for [x]twenty's sake."

32 And he *said, "Oh let not [a]*the* [=]Lord be angry, and I *will speak yet but this once: Peradventure **ten** shall be found there."

And he *said, "I will not destroy *it* for [x]ten's sake."

33 And [J]*the* LORD *went his way, as soon as he had left communing with Abraham: and **Abraham returned** unto his place.

a. Adonahy, Sovereign Lord, *plural*.

a. Adonahy.

a. Adonahy.

1. Ch. 18. 22. *Comp.* Judges 19. 15–21.

s. סְדֹמָה

2. Heb. 13. 2. *See* Luke 24. 28.

m. אֲדֹנָי

19 AND there *came **two** [x]**angels** to [s]**Sodom** at [x]even; and **Lot** [t]sat in the **gate of Sodom**: and Lot *seeing *them* *rose up to meet them; and he *bowed himself with his face toward the ground; 2 and he *said, "Behold now, [m]my lords, *turn in, I pray you, into your servant's house, and *tarry all night, and *wash your feet, and ye *shall rise up early, and *go on your ways."

*a. the two angels.

s. Sodom, Flaming, Burning.

[t]s. *was* sitting.

m. my lords, adonay, *not Adonahy*.

And they *said, "Nay; but we will abide in the street all night." 3 And he *pressed upon them greatly; and they *turned in unto him, and *entered into his house; and he *made them a feast, and did bake unleavened bread, and they *did eat.

4. *Comp.* Judges 19. 22–25, Isa. 3. 9. Rom. 1. 24–27. Jude 7.

æ. וְאַנְשֵׁי

e. הַפֶּתַח

d. הַדֶּלֶת

i. אִישׁ

4 But before they [l]lay down, the [æ]men of the city, *even* the **[æ]men of Sodom,** compassed the house round, both old and young, all the [~]people from every quarter: 5 and they *called unto Lot, and *said unto him, "Where *are* the [æ]men which came in to thee this night? *bring them out unto us, that we *may know them."

[l]. lay down *for the night*.

æ. *Heb.* anashim.

6 And Lot *went out at the [e]door unto them, and shut the [d]door after him, 7 and *said, "I pray you, brethren, [t]do not so wickedly. 8 Behold now, I have two daughters which *[i]have not known [i]man; [t]let me, I pray you, bring them out unto you, and *do ye to them as *is* [x]good in your eyes: only unto [x]these [xæ]men [t]do nothing; for therefore came they under the shadow of my roof."

e. entrance, pethakh.

d. door, dalah.

i. *Heb.* ish.

9 And they *said, "Stand back." And they *said *again*, "This one *fellow* came in to sojourn, and he [t]will needs [c]be a judge: now will we deal worse with thee, than with them." And they *pressed sore upon the [i]man, *even* Lot, and *came near to break the [d]door.

10 But the [æ]men *put forth their [~]hand, and *pulled [~]Lot into

B.C. 1898.
11. *See* 2 Kin. 6. 18.
d. בַּפֶּתַח

the house to them, and shut_to ⌜the [d]door. 11 And they smote ⌜the [m]men that *were* at the_[e]door_of the house with [dx=]**blindness,** both small and great: so that they *wearied_themselves to find the [e]door.

d. dazzlings.

12 And the [m]men *said unto Lot, "Hast thou here any besides? son_in_law, and thy sons, and thy daughters, and whatsoever thou hast in the city, ·**bring** *them* **out**_of *this* [x]place, 13 for ⌜we ⌞will_destroy [x]this [x]place, because the_cry_of them ·is_waxen_great before_⌜the_face_of [J]*the* LORD; and [J]*the* LORD *hath_sent us to destroy it."

⌞w. are_about_to_destroy.
J. Jehovah.

14 And Lot *went_out, and *spake unto his sons_in_law, ⌞which _married his daughters, and *said, "·**Up,** ·get you out_of [x]this [x]place; for [J]*the* LORD ⌞will_destroy *this* [x]city." But he *seemed as one_that_mocked unto his sons_in_law.

15. 2 Pet. 2. 7–9.
f. הִנָּמְצְאוֹת

15 And when the morning arose, then **the angels *hastened Lot,** saying, "·Arise, ·take thy ⌜wife, and thy ⌜two daughters, [x]⌞which are_⌜here; lest thou ⌜be_consumed in the_iniquity_of the city." 16 And while he *lingered, the [m]men *laid_hold upon his hand, and upon the_hand_of his wife, and upon the_hand_of his two daughters; [J]*the* LORD [in]being_merciful unto him: and they *brought_him_forth, and *set him without the city.

f. found.
in. in mercy.

s. עַל־נַפְשְׁךָ
l. אַל־תַּבִּיט

17 And it *came_to_pass, when they had_brought ⌜them forth abroad, that he *said, "·**Escape** for thy [s]life; [l]⌜look not behind thee, neither ⌜stay thou in all the plain; ·escape to the mountain, lest thou ⌜be_consumed."

s. soul.
l. look not with desire *or* expectation.

a. אֲדֹנָי

18 And Lot *said unto them, "Oh, not so, [a]my [=]Lord: 19 behold now, thy servant ·⌞hath_found grace in thy sight, and thou *hast_magnified thy [lo]mercy which thou ·⌞hast_shewed unto me in saving my [s]⌜life; and I ⌜cannot escape to the mountain, lest *some* [x]evil ⌜take me, and I ·die: 20 behold now, [x]this [x]city *is* near to flee unto, and it *is* a little_one: Oh, ⌜let_me_escape thither, (*is* it not [a]a little_one?) and my soul *shall_live." 21 And he *said unto him, "See, I ·⌞have_accepted ⌜thee concerning [x]this [x]thing also, that I will not overthrow *this* [x]city, for_the_which thou ·⌞hast_spoken. 22 ·Haste thee, ·escape thither; for I ⌜cannot do anything till thou ·be_come thither." Therefore the_name_of the city was_called [z]**Zoar.**

a. Adonahy.
lo. lovingkindness.
a. a little_one.
t. thy face.
z. Zoar, Little.

24. Isa. 1. 9. Luke 17. 28–32. 2 Pet. 2. 6–9. Jude 7.
g. עֲמֹרָה

23 The sun was_risen upon the earth when Lot entered into Zoar. 24 Then [J]*the* LORD **rained** upon **Sodom and** upon [g]**Gomorrah brimstone and fire** from [J]⌜*the* LORD out_of [x=]heaven; 25 and he *overthrew [x]those [x]cities, and ⌜all the plain, and ⌜all the_inhabitants_of the cities, and that_which_grew_upon the ground.

g. Gomorrah, People of fear.
=h. the heavens.

26. *v.* 17.
l. וַתַּבֶּט

26 But his **wife** [l]*looked_back from behind him, and she *became a **pillar_of salt.**

l. looked_back_desiringly.

27. Ch. 18. 22.
28. Rev. 14. 11.
J. יְהוָה
b. וַיַּשְׁקֵף

27 And **Abraham** *gat_up_early in the morning to the place where he **stood** ⌜**before** [J]*the* LORD: 28 and he [b]*looked toward Sodom and Gomorrah, and toward all the_land_of the plain, and *beheld, and, lo, the_smoke_of the country went_up as the_smoke _of *a* [x]furnace.

J. Jehovah.
b. bent_forward _to_look.

29 And it *came_to_pass when [=]God [©]destroyed ⌜the_cities_of the plain, that [=]God *remembered ⌜**Abraham,** and *sent ⌜**Lot** out_of the_midst_of the overthrow, when he [©]overthrew ⌜the cities in the which Lot dwelt.

30 **And Lot** *went_up out_of Zoar, and *dwelt in the mountain, and his two daughters with him; for he feared to dwell in Zoar: and he *dwelt in *a* [x]**cave,** he and his two daughters. 31 And the firstborn *said unto the younger, "Our father *is* old, and *there is* not a [i]man in the earth to come_in unto us after the_manner_of

i. *Heb.* ish.

B.C. 1898. 32. Prov. 23. 31-33.

all the earth: 32 *Come, let us make our father drink wine, and we will lie with him, that we may preserve seed of our father.

w. יַיִן

33 And they made their father drink wine that night: and the firstborn went in, and lay with her father; and he perceived not when she lay down, nor when she arose.

34 And it came to pass on the morrow, that the firstborn said unto the younger, "Behold, I lay yesternight with my father: let us make him drink wine this night also; and go thou in, *and* lie with him, that we may preserve seed of our father." 35 And they made their father drink wine that night also: and the younger arose, and lay with him; and he perceived not when she lay down, nor when she arose. 36 Thus were both the daughters of Lot with child by their father.

w. wine, yayin.

1897.

m. מוֹאָב

b. בֶּן־עַמִּי

37 And the firstborn bare a son, and called his name **Moab**: the same *is* the father of *the* Moabites unto this day. 38 And the younger, she also bare a son, and called his name Ben-ammi: the same *is* the father of the children of **Ammon** unto this day.

m. Moab, From a father.

b. Ben-ammi, Son of my people.

s. sons.

about B.C. 1898. 1. Ch. 18. 1.

g. גְּרָר

20 AND **Abraham** journeyed from thence toward the south country, and dwelled between Kadesh and Shur, and sojourned **in Gerar.**

g. Gerar, Sojourning.

2. *Comp.* ch. 12. 10-16 and 26. 6, 7.

a. אֲבִימֶלֶךְ

2 And Abraham said of Sarah his wife, "She *is* my sister:" and **Abimelech** king of Gerar sent, and took Sarah.

3 But **God came to Abimelech** in a dream by night, and said to him, "Behold, thou *art but* a dead man, for the woman which thou hast taken; for she *is* a man's wife." 4 But Abimelech had not come near her: and he said, "Lord, wilt thou slay also a righteous nation? 5 Said he not unto me, 'She *is* my sister?' and she, even she herself said, 'He *is* my brother:' in the integrity of my heart and innocency of my hands have I done this."

a. Abimelech, Father-king.

3. *Comp.* ch. 12. 17. Ps. 105. 13-15.

ad. אֲדֹנָי

ad. Adonahy, Soversign Lord.

h. did I.

6 And God said unto him in a dream, "Yea, I know that thou didst this in the integrity of thy heart; for I also withheld thee from sinning against me: therefore suffered I thee not to touch her. 7 Now therefore restore the man *his* wife; for he *is* a prophet, and he shall pray for thee, and thou shalt live: and if thou restore *her* not, know thou that thou shalt surely die, thou, and all that *are* thine."

w. have withheld.

i. הָאִישׁ

i. *Heb.* ish.

8 Therefore Abimelech rose early in the morning, and called all his servants, and told all these things in their ears: and the men were sore afraid.

æ. הָאֲנָשִׁים

æ. anahshim.

9. *Comp.* ch. 12. 18, 19, and 26. 8-10.

s. חָטָאתִי לָךְ

9 Then **Abimelech called Abraham**, and said unto him, "What hast thou done unto us? and what have I offended thee, that thou hast brought on me and on my kingdom a great sin? thou hast done deeds unto me that ought not to be done." 10 And Abimelech said unto Abraham, "What sawest thou, that thou hast done this thing?"

s. sinned against thee.

11 And Abraham said, "Because I thought, Surely the fear of God *is* not in this place; and they will slay me for my wife's sake. 12 And yet indeed *she is* my sister; she *is* the daughter of my father, but not the daughter of my mother; and she became my wife. 13 And it came to pass, when God caused me to wander from my father's house, that I said unto her, 'This *is* thy kindness which thou shalt shew unto me; at every place whither we shall come, say of me, He *is* my brother.'"

G. הִתְעוּ אֹתִי אֱלֹהִים

G. caused, *both in plural.*

14. *Comp.* ch. 12. 20, and 26. 11.

14 And **Abimelech** took sheep, and oxen, and menservants, and womenservants, and gave *them* unto Abraham, and restored him Sarah his wife.

B.C. about 1898.

15 And Abimelech said, "Behold, my land *is* before thee: dwell where it pleaseth thee." 16 And unto Sarah he said, "Behold, I have given thy brother a thousand *pieces of* silver: behold he *is* to thee a covering of *the* eyes, unto all that *are* with thee, and with all *other*;" thus she was reproved.

17 So Abraham prayed unto God: and **God** healed Abimelech, and his wife, and his maidservants; and they bare *children*. 18 For *the* LORD had fast closed up all the wombs of the house of Abimelech, because of Sarah Abraham's wife.

1. Ch. 17. 19; 18. 10, 14.
J. יְהוָה
a. כַּאֲשֶׁר
3. Ch. 17. 19.
i. יִצְחָק

about 1897.

6. Ps. 113. 9. Isa. 54. 1. Gal. 4. 27.
l. צְחֹק
w. יִצְחָק

1892.

o. בְּיוֹם
9. GAL. 4. 29, 30.
m. מְצַחֵק
ma. הָאָמָה

12. ROM. 9. 6-8. HEB. 11. 18.

14. John 8. 35.
s. וְחֵמֶת

19. Num. 22. 31. 2 Kin. 6. 17, 18, 20. Luk. 24. 16, 31.
w. בְּאֵר

20. Ch. 16. 12.

22. *See* ch. 26. 26-29.

21 AND *the* **LORD visited Sarah** as he had said, and *the* LORD did unto Sarah as he had spoken. 2 For Sarah conceived, and bare Abraham a son in his old age, at the set time of which God had spoken to him. 3 And Abraham called the name of his son that was born unto him, whom Sarah bare to him, **Isaac**. 4 And Abraham circumcised his son Isaac being eight days old, as God had commanded him. 5 And Abraham was an hundred years old, when his son Isaac was born unto him.

6 And Sarah said, "God hath made me to **laugh**, *so that* all that hear will laugh with me." 7 And she said, "Who would have said unto Abraham, that Sarah should have given children suck? for I have born *him* a son in his old age."

8 And the child grew, and was **weaned**: and Abraham made a great feast the *same* day that Isaac was weaned.

9 And Sarah saw the **son** of **Hagar** the Egyptian, which she had born unto Abraham, **mocking**. 10 Wherefore she said unto Abraham, "**Cast out** this **bondwoman** and her son: for the son of this bondwoman shall not be heir with my son, *even* with Isaac." 11 And the thing was very grievous in Abraham's sight because of his son.

12 And **God said** unto Abraham, "Let it not be grievous in thy sight because of the lad, and because of thy bondwoman; in all that Sarah hath said unto thee, hearken unto her voice; for **in Isaac** shall thy **seed** be **called**. 13 And also of the son of the bondwoman will I make a nation, because he *is* thy seed."

14 And **Abraham** rose up early in the morning, and took bread, and a bottle of water, and gave *it* unto Hagar, putting *it* on her shoulder, and the child, and **sent her away**: and she departed, and wandered in the wilderness of Beer-sheba.

15 And the water was spent in the bottle, and she cast the child under one of the shrubs. 16 And she went, and sat her down over against *him* a good way off, as it were a bowshot; for she said, "Let me not see the death of the child." And she sat over against *him*, and lift up her voice, and wept.

17 And God heard the voice of the lad; and the **angel** of God called to Hagar out of heaven, and said unto her, "What aileth thee, Hagar? fear not; for God hath heard the voice of the lad where he *is*. 18 Arise, lift up the lad, and hold him in thine hand; for I will make him a great nation."

19 And God opened her eyes, and she saw a well of water; and she went, and filled the bottle with water, and gave the lad drink.

20 And God was with the lad; and he grew, and dwelt in the **wilderness**, and became an archer. 21 And he dwelt in the wilderness of **Paran**: and his mother took him a wife out of the land of Egypt.

22 And it came to pass at that time, that **Abimelech** and

J. Jehovah.
a. according as.
i. Isaac, Yitskhak, He will laugh.
l. laugh, tsekhok.
w. will laugh, yitskhok.
o. on.
m. mocking *or* laughing, mitsakheek.
ma. maid-servant.
s. skin-bottle.
h. the heavens.
w. well, beër.

B.C. about 1892.
p. פִּיכֹל

25. *See* ch. 26. 15, 18, 20–22.
w. בְּאֵר

27. *See* ch. 26. 30–33.
c. וַיִּכְרְתוּ

30. *See* ch. 31. 45–54.
b. בְּאֵר שָׁבַע about 1891.

33. Ps. 90. 2.
t. אֶשֶׁל
e. אֵל עוֹלָם

1872. *Jos. Ant.* 1. 1 Pet. 1. 7.
=G. וְהָאֱלֹהִים
t. נָסָּה
b. הִנֵּנִי
m. הַמֹּרִיָּה
u. וְהַעֲלֵהוּ
a. לְעֹלָה

f. מֵרָחֹק

k. וְאֶת־ הַמַּאֲכֶלֶת

p. יִרְאֶה־לּוֹ
l. הַשֶּׂה

9. Heb. 11. 17–19. James 2. 21–23.

[p] **Phichol** the chief captain of his host spake unto Abraham, saying, "[=] God *is* with thee in all that thou doest: 23 now therefore swear unto me here by [=] God that thou wilt not deal falsely with me, nor with my son, nor with my son's son: *but* according to the kindness that I have done unto thee, thou shalt do unto me, and to the land wherein thou hast sojourned." 24 And Abraham said, "I will swear."

25 And Abraham reproved Abimelech because of a [w] **well** of [x=] water, which Abimelech's servants had violently taken away. 26 And Abimelech said, "I wot not who hath done [x] this [x] thing: neither didst thou tell me, neither yet heard I *of it*, but to-day."

27 And Abraham took sheep and oxen, and gave them unto Abimelech; and both of them [c] made a **covenant**.

28 And Abraham set seven ewe lambs of the flock by themselves. 29 And Abimelech said unto Abraham, "What *mean* [x] these seven ewe lambs which thou hast set by themselves?" 30 And he said, "For *these* seven ewe lambs shalt thou take of my hand, that they may be a witness unto me, that I have digged [x] this [x w] well."

31 Wherefore he called [x] that [x] place "[b] **Beer-sheba**;" because there they sware both of them. 32 Thus they [c] made a covenant at Beer-sheba: then Abimelech rose up, and Phichol the chief captain of his host, and they returned into the land of *the* Philistines.

33 And *Abraham* planted a [t] **grove** in Beer-sheba, and called there on the name of [J] *the* LORD, the everlasting [e] God. 34 And Abraham sojourned in the Philistines' land many days.

22 AND it came to pass after [x] these [x] things, that [x=] **God did** [t] **tempt** [1] **Abraham**, and said unto him, "Abraham:" and he said, "[b] Behold, *here* I *am*." 2 And he said, "Take now thy [1] son, thine [1] only *son* **Isaac**, whom thou lovest, and get thee into the land of [x m] **Moriah**, and **offer** [u] him there for a [a] burnt offering upon one of the mountains which I will tell thee of."

3 And **Abraham** rose up early in the morning, and saddled his [1] ass, and took [1] two of his young men with him, and [1] Isaac his son, and clave the wood [=] for the burnt offering [a], and rose up, and **went** unto the place of which [x=] God had told him.

4 Then on the **third** [x] **day** Abraham lifted up his [1] eyes, and saw [1] the place afar off [f]. 5 And Abraham said unto his young men, "Abide ye here with the ass; and I and the lad will go yonder and worship, and come again to you."

6 And Abraham took [1] the wood [=] of the burnt offering [a], and **laid** *it* **upon Isaac** his son; and he took [1] the fire in his hand, and *a* [k] knife; and they went both of them together.

7 And Isaac spake unto Abraham his father, and said, "My father:" and he said, "[b] Here *am* I, my son." And he said, "Behold the **fire** and the **wood**: but where *is* the **lamb** for a burnt offering [a]?"

8 And Abraham said, "My son, [=] **God will provide** [p] **himself** *a* [l] **lamb** for a burnt offering [a]:" so they went both of them together.

9 And they came to the place which [=] God had told him of; and Abraham built *an* [k] altar there, and laid [1] the wood [=] in order, and **bound** [1] **Isaac** his son, and **laid** him on the **altar** upon the wood [=]. 10 And Abraham stretched forth his [1] hand, and took [1] the knife to slay his [1] son.

p. Phichol, Mouth of all.
w. well, beër.
h. did.
c. confirmed.
b. Beer-sheba, Well of *the* oath.
t. tamarisk-tree.
e. Ēl, God, *singular*.
=G. Elohim, the Triune God.
t. try *or* prove.
b. *or* Behold me.
l. intensely. lovest.
m. Moriah, The Manifestation *or* Sight of Jah *or* Jehovah, *from* rahah, to see.
u. offer him up.
a. an ascending-offering.
f. from afar.
k. the knife—the *sacrificial* knife.
a. an ascending-offering.
p. provide *or* look out for himself.
l. the lamb.
a. the altar.

B.C. 1872.
J. יְהוָה
12. 1 Sam. 15. 22. Mic. 6. 7, 8. *See* Rom. 8. 32.

11 And the **angel** of [J]*the* LORD [*]**called** unto him out of [x=]heaven, and said, "Abraham, Abraham:" and he said, "[b]Here *am* I." 12 And he [*]said, "[l]Lay not thine hand upon the lad, neither [l]do thou any thing unto him: for now I [l]know that thou [4]fearest [=]God, seeing thou [l]hast not withheld thy [c]son, thine [c]only *son* from me."

[J. Jehovah. x=h. the heavens. l. didst not withhold.]

13 And Abraham [*]lifted up his [c]eyes, and [*]looked, and behold behind *him* a **ram** caught in *a* [x]thicket by his horns: and Abraham [*]went and [*]took [c]the ram, and [*]**offered** him up for a [s]burnt offering in the stead of his son.

[x. the thicket.]

14. 2 Chr. 3. 1. 1 Chr. 22. 1.
J. יְהוָה יִרְאֶה
s. בְּהַר יְהוָה יֵרָאֶה

14 And Abraham [*]called the name of [x]that [x]place "[J]**Jehovah-jireh**:" as it [l]is said *to* this day, "In the mount of [J]*the* LORD it shall be [s]seen."

[J. i.e. Jehovah will see *or* provide. s. seen, yiraheh.]

16. Heb. 6. 13, 14.

15 And the angel of [J]*the* LORD [*]called unto Abraham out of [x=]heaven *the* second time, 16 and [*]said, "By myself [l]have I **sworn**, [4]saith [J]*the* LORD, for because thou [l]hast done [x]this [x]thing, and [l]hast not withheld thy [c]son, thine [c]only *son*: 17 that [@]in blessing I will **bless** thee, and [@]in multiplying I will **multiply** thy [c]seed as the stars of the [=]heaven, and as the sand which *is* upon the sea shore; and thy seed [*]shall possess [c]the gate of his enemies; 18 and **in thy seed** shall all the nations of the earth [b]be blessed; because thou [l]hast obeyed my voice."

[x=h. heavens. l. didst. 4h. didst not. b. *or* bless themselves. 4h. didst obey.]

19 So **Abraham** [*]**returned** unto his young men, and they [*]rose up and [*]went together to Beer-sheba; and Abraham [*]dwelt at Beer-sheba.

20. Ch. 11. 29.
s. בָּנִים
21. Job 1, 1; 32. 2.
23. Ch. 24. 15.

20 And it [*]came to pass after [x]these [x]things, that it [*]was told Abraham, saying, "Behold, Milcah, [sfe]she [l]hath also born [s]children unto thy brother **Nahor**;" 21 [c]Huz his firstborn, and [c]Buz his brother, and [c]Kemuel the father of Aram, 22 and [c]Chesed, and [c]Hazo, and [c]Pildash, and [c]Jidlaph, and [c]Bethuël. 23 And Bethuël begat [c]Rebekah: these eight Milcah did bear to Nahor, Abraham's brother. 24 And his concubine, whose name *was* Reumah, [sfe]she [*]bare also [c]Tebah, and [c]Gaham, and [c]Thahash, and [c]Maachah.

[s. sons.]

1860.
2. Josh. 14. 14, 15.
k. בְּקִרְיַת אַרְבַּע
h. חֶבְרוֹן
h. חֵת
4. Heb. 11. 9, 13.
g. נְשִׂיא אֱלֹהִים
m. הַמַּכְפֵּלָה
s. כֶּסֶף

23 AND Sarah [*]was an hundred and seven and twenty years old: *these were* the years of the life of Sarah. 2 And **Sarah** [*]**died** in [k]Kirjath-arba; the same *is* [h]Hebron in the land of Canaan: and Abraham [*]came to mourn for Sarah, and to weep for her.

[k. Kirjath-arba, City of Arba. h. Hebron, Khebron, Joining.]

3 And Abraham [*]stood up from before his dead, and [*]spake unto the sons of [h]Heth, saying, 4 "I *am* a stranger and a sojourner with you: [*]give me a possession of a buryingplace with you, that I [*]may bury my dead out of my sight."

[h. Heth, Kheeth, Dread.]

5 And the [s]children of Heth [*]answered [c]Abraham, saying unto him, 6 "[*]Hear us, my [c]lord: thou *art* a [g]mighty prince among us: in the choice of our sepulchres [*]bury thy [c]dead; none of us shall withhold from thee his [c]sepulchre, but [@]that thou mayest bury thy dead."

[s. sons. g. *Heb.* prince of [=]God.]

7 And Abraham [*]stood up, and [*]bowed himself to the people of the land, *even* to the [s]children of Heth. 8 And he [*]communed with them, saying, "If it be your [c]mind that [@]I should bury my [c]dead out of my sight; [*]hear me, and [*]intreat for me to Ephron the son of Zohar, 9 that he may give me [c]the cave of [x=]**Machpelah**, which he hath, which *is* in the end of his field; for as much [s]money as it is worth he shall give it me for a possession of a buryingplace amongst you."

[m. Machpelah, Double, *or* A donbling. s. silver.]

10 And Ephron [4]dwelt among the [s]children of Heth: and Ephron the Hittite [*]answered [c]Abraham in the audience of the [s]children of Heth, *even* of all [4]that went in at the gate of his

[s. sons.]

B.C. 1860.
11. *See* 2 Sam. 24. 21-24.

city, saying, [11] "Nay, my ~lord, ·hear me: the field ·I give I thee, and the cave that *is* therein, I ·I give it thee; in the_presence_of the_sons_of my people ·I give I it thee: ·bury thy dead."

[12] And Abraham *bowed_down_himself before the_people_of the land. [13] And *he spake unto Ephron in the_audience_of the_people_of the land, saying, "But if thou *wilt give it*, I_pray_thee, ·hear me: I ·I will_give thee [s]money_for the field; ·take *it* of me, and I *will_bury my ~dead there."

[14] And Ephron *answered ~Abraham, saying unto him, [15] "My ~lord, ·hearken unto me: *the* land *is worth* four hundred shekels_of silver; what *is* that betwixt me and thee? ·bury therefore thy ~dead."

[16] And Abraham *hearkened unto Ephron; and Abraham *weighed to Ephron ~the silver, which he had_named in the_audience_of the_sons_of Heth, four hundred shekels_of silver, current *money* with the merchant.

[g. give, *absolutely* give.]

[s. silver.]

17. Ch. 25. 9, 10; 49. 29-32; 50. 13. Acts. 7. 16.

[17] And the **field** of **Ephron**, which *was* in [x]Machpelah, which *was* before Mamre, the field, and the cave which *was* therein, and all the trees that *were* in the field, that *were* in all the_borders round_about, *were_made_sure [18] unto Abraham for a possession in the_presence_of the_[s]children_of Heth, before all [t]that_went_in_at the_gate_of his city.

[s. sons.]

19. ch. 13. 18.

[19] And after this, Abraham **buried ~Sarah** his wife in the_cave_of the_field_of [x]Machpelah before Mamre: the_same *is* Hebron in the_land_of Canaan. [20] And the field, and the cave that *is* therein, *were_made_sure unto Abraham for a possession_of a buryingplace by ~the_sons_of Heth.

20. *Contrast* 1 Pet. 1. 3-5.

1857.
a. בָּא בַּיָּמִים

2. Ch. 15. 2. Eliezer.

J. בַּיהוָה אֱלֹהֵי

4. Acts 15. 14.

24 AND Abraham was_old, *and* [a]well_stricken in age: and [J]*the* LORD had_blessed Abraham in all_things.

[2] And **Abraham** *said unto his eldest **servant** of_his house, [x t]that ruled over all that he had, "·Put, I_pray_thee, thy hand under my thigh: [3] and I *will_make_thee_swear by [J]*the* LORD, the_[=]God_of [x=]heaven, and the_[=]God_of the earth, that thou [t]shalt not take a wife unto my son of the_daughters_of the Canaanites, among whom I [t]dwell: [4] but thou [t]shalt_go unto my country, and to my kindred, and ·**take a wife unto** my son **Isaac**."

[a. advanced in days.]

[J. Jehovah.]

[x=h. the heavens.]

[5] And the servant *said unto him, "Peradventure the woman will not be_willing to follow me unto [x]this [x]land: must I [®]needs [t]bring thy ~son again unto the land from whence thou camest?"

[6] And Abraham *said unto him, "·Beware thou that thou [t]bring not my ~son thither again. [7] [J]*The* LORD [=]God_of [x=]heaven, which took me from my father's house, and from the_land_of my kindred, and which spake unto me, and that sware unto me, saying, 'Unto thy seed will_I_give [x]this [x]land'; *he* shall_send his angel before thee, and thou ·shalt_take a wife unto my son from thence.

7. Ch. 12. 1.

8. *v.* 58.

[8] And if the woman will not be willing to follow thee, then thou ·shalt_be_clear from this my oath: only [t]bring not my ~son thither again."

[x=h. the heavens.]

[9] And the servant *put his ~hand under the_thigh_of Abraham his [=]master, and *sware to him concerning [x]that [x]matter.

[e. *or* in every good_thing.]

10. *See* John 16. 14, 15.
e. וְכָל־טוּב
m. אֲרַם נַהֲרַיִם
n. נָחוֹר
w. בְּאֵר

[10] And the servant *took ten camels of the_camels_of his [=]master, and *departed; for [e]all the_goods_of his [=]master *were* in his hand: and he *arose, and *went to [m]**Mesopotamia**, unto the_city_of [n]**Nahor**. [11] And he *made *his* [x]camels to_kneel_down without the city by a [w]well_of [x=]water at the_time_of *the* evening, *even* the_time that_women go_out to_draw *water*.

[m. Mesopotamia, Aram Nahăraim, Syria of two rivers.]

[n. Nahor, Nakhor, Snorting.]

[w. well, beër.]

[12] And he *said, "O [J]LORD [=]God_of my ~master Abraham, I_

B.C. 1857.
13. *See* John 4. 7.
f. עַיִן
æ. אַנְשֵׁי
14. *See* John 13. 20.

pray_thee, ·send_me_good_speed this day, and ·shew kindness unto my ⁻master Abraham. 13 Behold, I ⁺stand *here* by the_ᶠwell_of ˣᵉwater; and the_daughters_of the_ᵉᵉmen_of the city ⁺come_out to draw water: 14 and ·let it_come_to_pass, that the damsel to whom I shall_say, '·Let_down thy pitcher, I_pray_thee, that I ˢmay_drink;' and she ·shall_say, '·Drink, and I will_give thy camels drink also:' *let the same be she that* thou hast_appointed for thy servant Isaac; and thereby shall_I_know that thou ·ʲhast_shewed kindness unto my ⁻master."

ᶠ. fountain, heeyn.
æ. anashim.

r. רִבְקָה
b. בְּתוּאֵל
m. מִלְכָּה
i. אִישׁ
f. הַעַיְנָה

15 And it ˢcame_to_pass, before ʰᵉ had_done speaking, that, behold, ʳ**Rebekah** ⁺came_out, who was_born to ᵇBethuël, son_of ᵐMilcah, the_wife_of Nahor, Abraham's brother, with her pitcher upon her shoulder. 16 And the damsel *was* very fair to_look_upon, a virgin, neither had any_ⁱman known her: and she ˢwent_down to the ᶠwell, and ˢfilled her pitcher, and ˢcame_up.

ʳ. Rebekah, Captivating.
⁺coming_out.
b. Bethu-ĕl, Separated_of God.
m. Milcah, Queen.
i. *Heb.* ish.
f. fountain, *or* spring, hayin.

17 And the servant ˢran to meet her, and ˢsaid, "·Let me, I_pray_thee, drink a little water of thy pitcher." 18 And **she ˢsaid,** "·**Drink,** my ⁻lord:" and she ˢhasted, and ˢlet_down her pitcher upon her hand, and ˢgave him drink.

19 And when she ˢhad_done ᵍgiving_him_drink, she ˢsaid, "I will_draw *water* for thy camels also, until they have_done ᵍdrinking." 20 And she ˢhasted, and ˢemptied her pitcher into the trough, and ran again unto the ʷwell to draw *water,* and ˢdrew for all his camels.

w. הַבְּאֵר

w. well, beër.

21. *v.* 12, 56.
k. לָדַעַת

21 And the ⁱman ⁺wondering at her held_his_peace, to ᵏwit whether ᴶ*the* LORD had_made his journey prosperous or not.

k. know.

22. *See v.* 47.
j. נֶזֶם

22 And it ˢcame_to_pass, as the camels had_done drinking, that the ⁱman ˢtook a golden ʲearring of half a shekel_weight, and two bracelets for her hands of ten *shekels* weight_of gold; 23 and ˢsaid, "Whose daughter *art* thou? ·tell me, I_pray_thee: is there room *in* thy father's house for us to lodge_in?"

j. *or* jewel *for the face.*

24 And she ˢsaid unto him, "I *am* the_**daughter**_of **Bethuël** the_son_of Milcah, which she bare unto Nahor." 25 She ˢsaid moreover unto him, "We have both straw and provender enough, and room to lodge_in."

J. יְהוָה

26 And the ⁱman ˢbowed_down_his_head, and ˢworshipped ᴶ*the* LORD. 27 And he ˢsaid, "⁺Blessed be ᴶ*the* LORD ᴱGod_of my ⁻master Abraham, who ·ʲhath not left_destitute my ⁻master of his ˡmercy and his truth; I *being* in the way, ᴶ*the* LORD led me to the_house_of my ⁻master's brethren."

J. Jehovah.

l. חַסְדּוֹ

28 And the damsel ˢran, and ˢtold *them of* her mother's house ˣthese ˣthings.

l. lovingkindness.

28. *See* John 4. 28–30.
29. *See* John 4. 30, 39–42.
l. לָבָן

29 And Rebekah had a brother, and his name *was* ˡ**Laban**: and Laban ˢran_out unto the ⁱman, unto the ᶠwell. 30 And it ˢcame_to_pass, when he ᵍsaw ⁻the ʲearring and ˣbracelets upon his sister's hands, and when he ᵍheard ⁻the_words_of Rebekah his sister, saying, "Thus spake the ⁱman unto me;" that he ˢcame unto the ⁱman; and, behold, he_⁺stood by the camels at the ᶠwell. 31 And he ˢsaid, "·Come_in, thou_blessed_of ᴶ*the* LORD; wherefore ˢstandest thou without? for I ·ʲhave_prepared the house, and room for the camels."

l. Laban, White.

32 And the ⁱman ˢcame into the house: and he[i] ˢungirded *his* ˣcamels, and ˢgave straw and provender for the camels, and water to wash his feet, and the ᵉᵉmen's feet that *were* with him. 33 And there ˢwas_set *meat* before him to eat: but he ˢsaid, "I will not eat until I ·ʲhave_**told mine errand.**" And he ˢsaid, "·Speak_on."

i. *i.e. Laban.*
ˣc. the camels.
æ. *Heb.* anashim.

33. John 4. 31–34.
J. יְהוָה

34 And he ˢsaid, "I *am* Abraham's servant. 35 And ᴶ*the* LORD *hath* blessed my ⁻master greatly; and he ˢis_become_great: and

J. Jehovah.

B.C. 1857.
36. Ch. 25. 5.
40. Ch. 17. 1.
Jw. הִתְהַלַּכְתִּי
47. *See v.* 22.
k. חֶסֶד וֶאֱמֶת
a. כַּאֲשֶׁר

he *hath given him flocks, and herds, and silver, and gold, and menservants, and maidservants, and camels, and asses. 36 And Sarah my master's wife *bare a son to my master when she was old: and unto him *hath he given all that he hath. 37 And my master *made me swear, saying, 'Thou shalt not take a wife to my son of the daughters of the Canaanites, in whose land I dwell: 38 but thou shalt go unto my father's house, and to my kindred, and take a wife unto my son.' 39 And I *said unto my master, 'Peradventure the woman will not follow me.' 40 And he *said unto me, 'J*The* LORD, before whom I walk, will send his angel with thee, and prosper thy way; and thou shalt take a wife for my son of my kindred, and of my father's house: 41 then shalt thou be clear from *this* my oath, when thou comest to my kindred; and if they give not thee *one*, thou shalt be clear from my oath.'

42 "And I *came this day unto the well, and *said, O J LORD =God of my master Abraham, if now thou do prosper my way which I go: 43 behold, I stand by the well of water; and it shall come to pass, that when the virgin cometh forth to draw *water*, and I say to her, 'Give me, I pray thee, a little water of thy pitcher to drink;' 44 and she say to me, 'Both drink thou, and I will also draw for thy camels:' *let* the same *be* the woman whom J*the* LORD *hath* appointed out for my master's son.

45 "And before I had done speaking in mine heart, behold, Rebekah came forth with her pitcher on her shoulder; and she *went down unto the well, and *drew *water*: and I *said unto her, 'Let me drink, I pray thee.' 46 And she *made haste, and *let down her pitcher from her *shoulder*, and *said, 'Drink, and I will give thy camels drink also:' so I *drank, and she made the camels drink also. 47 And I *asked her, and *said, 'Whose daughter art thou?' And she *said, 'The daughter of Bethuël, Nahor's son, whom Milcah bare unto him:' and I *put the earring upon her face, and the bracelets upon her hands. 48 And I *bowed down my head, and *worshipped J*the* LORD, and *blessed *the* J LORD =God of my master Abraham, which had led me in the right way to take my master's brother's daughter unto his son.

49 "And now if ye will deal kindly and truly with my master, tell me: and if not, tell me; that I *may turn to the right hand, or to the left."

50 Then Laban and Bethuël ***answered*** and *said, "The thing proceedeth from J*the* LORD: we cannot speak unto thee bad or good. 51 Behold, Rebekah *is* before thee, take *her*, and go, and *let her be thy master's son's wife, as J*the* LORD hath spoken."

52 And it *came to pass, that, when Abraham's servant heard their words, he *worshipped J*the* LORD, *bowing himself* to *the* earth.

53 And the servant *brought forth **jewels** of silver, and jewels of gold, and raiment, and *gave *them* to Rebekah: he gave also to her brother and to her mother precious things.

54 And they *did eat and *drink, he and the ee men that *were* with him, and *tarried all night; and they *rose up in the morning, and he *said, "Send me away unto my master." 55 And her brother and her mother *said, "Let the damsel abide with us *a few* days, at the least ten; after that she shall go." 56 And he *said unto them, "**Hinder** me **not,** seeing J*the* LORD *hath* prospered my way; send me away that I may go to my master."

J w. walk habitually (*Hithpael*).
s. (*promise.*)
g. (*future.*)
s. (*assurance.*)
J. Jehovah Elohim.
k. kindly and truly *or* in loving-kindness and truth.
J. Jehovah.
a. according as.
ee. anahshim.

B.C. 1857.

57 And they *said, "We will call the damsel, and enquire at her ⌜mouth."

58 And they *called Rebekah, and *said unto her, "[i]Wilt thou go with [x]this [xi]man?" And she *said, "**I will go.**"

59 And they *sent away ⌜Rebekah their sister, and her ⌜nurse, and Abraham's ⌜servant, and his [m]⌜men.

60 And they ***blessed ⌜Rebekah,*** and *said unto her, "Thou *art* our sister, ·be thou *the mother* of thousands of millions, and *let thy seed possess ⌜the gate of those which hate them."

61 And **Rebekah *arose,** and her damsels, and they rode upon the camels, and *followed the [i]man: and the servant *took ⌜Rebekah, and *went his way.

62. Ch. 16. 13, 14.
w. בְּאֵר

62 And **Isaac *came** from the way of the [w]well Lahai-roi; for he [l]dwelt in the south country. 63 And Isaac *went out to meditate in the field at the eventide: and he *lifted up his eyes, and *saw, and, behold, *the* camels *were* coming.

64 And Rebekah *lifted up her ⌜eyes, and *when she saw ⌜Isaac, she *lighted off the camel. 65 For *she *had* said unto the servant, "What [xi]man *is* [x]this [x1]that walketh in the field to meet us?" And the servant *had* *said, "It *is* my ⌜master:" therefore she [r]took *a* [x]vail, and *covered herself.

66 And the servant *told Isaac ⌜all [x]things that he had done.

67 And **Isaac** *brought her into his mother Sarah's [x]tent, and [r]**took ⌜Rebekah,*** and she *became his wife; and he *loved her: and Isaac *was comforted after his mother's *death.*

w. well, beër.

about 1853.
k. קְטוּרָה
2. 1 Chr. 1. 32, 33.

25 THEN *again Abraham *took a wife, and her name *was* [k]**Keturah.** 2 And she *bare him ⌜Zimran, and ⌜Jokshan, and ⌜Medan, and ⌜Midian, and ⌜Ishbak, and ⌜Shuah. 3 And Jokshan begat ⌜Sheba, and ⌜Dedan. And the sons of Dedan were Asshurim, and Letushim, and Leummim. 4 And the sons of Midian; Ephah, and Epher, and Hanoch, and Abidah, and Eldaah. All these *were* the [s]children of Keturah.

k. Keturah, Incense.

s. sons.

5 And Abraham *gave ⌜all that he had unto Isaac. 6 But unto the sons of the concubines, which Abraham had, Abraham gave gifts, and *sent them away from Isaac his son, while he yet lived, eastward, unto *the* east country.

1822.
8. Ch. 15. 15.
s. וְיִשְׁבַּע

7 And these *are* the days of the years of Abraham's life which he lived, an hundred threescore and fifteen years. 8 Then **Abraham** *gave up the ghost, and ***died** in a good old age, an old man, and [s]full *of years;* and *was gathered to his people.

s. *or* satisfied.

9 And his sons Isaac and Ishmaël *buried ℎim in the cave of [x]Machpelah, in the field of Ephron the son of Zohar the Hittite, which *is* before Mamre; 10 the field which Abraham purchased of ⌜the sons of Heth: there was Abraham buried, and Sarah his wife.

10. Ch. 23. 16.

11. Ch. 16. 13, 14; 24. 62.
w. בְּאֵר

11 And it *came to pass after the death of Abraham, that [m]**God** [r]**blessed** his son **⌜Isaac;** and Isaac *dwelt by the [w]well Lahai-roi.

w. well, beër.

about 1800.
12–16. 1 Chr. 1. 29–31.

12 Now these *are* the **generations of Ishmaël,** Abraham's son, whom Hagar the Egyptian, Sarah's handmaid, bare unto Abraham: 13 and these *are* the names of the sons of Ishmaël, by their names, according to their generations: the firstborn of Ishmaël, Nebajoth; and Kedar, and Adbeel, and Mibsam, 14 and Mishma, and Dumah, and Massa, 15 Hadar, and Tema, Jetur, Naphish, and Kedemah: 16 these *are* the sons of Ishmaël, and these *are* their names, by their towns, and by their castles; twelve princes according to their nations.

16. Ch. 17. 20.

1773.

17 And these *are* the years of the life of Ishmaël, an hundred

B.C. 1773.
18. Ch. 16. 12.

and thirty and seven years: and he *gave_up_the_ghost and *died; and *was_gathered unto his =people. 18 And they *dwelt from Havilah unto Shur, that *is* before Egypt, •as_thou_goest toward Assyria: *and* he [f]died in the_presence_of all his brethren.

f. נָפַל

f. *Heb.* fell.

1857.

19 And these *are* the_generations_of **Isaac**, Abraham's son: Abraham begat ⁻Isaac: 20 and Isaac *was forty years old when he •took ⁻Rebekah to wife, the_daughter_of Bethuël the [a]Syrian of Padan-aram, the_sister_to Laban the [a]Syrian.

a. הָאֲרַמִּי

a. Aramæan.

1838.
21. Rom. 9. 10–13.

21 And Isaac *intreated [J]*the* LORD for his wife, because she *was* barren: and [J]*the* LORD *was_intreated of him, and **Rebekah** his wife *conceived.

J. יְהוָה

J. Jehovah.

22 And the [s]children struggled_together within her; and she *said, "If *it be* so, why *am* I thus?" And she *went to inquire _of [J]⁻*the* LORD.

s. sons.

23. Ch. 27. 26–29, 37–40. Mal. 1. 2, 3.

23 And [J]*the* LORD *said unto her, "Two nations *are* in thy womb, and two manner_of_=people shall_be_separated from thy bowels; and *the one* ⁻people shall_be_stronger than *the other* ⁻people; and *the* [g]elder shall_serve *the* younger."

=p. peoples. g. *Heb.* greater shall serve *the* lesser.

g. וְרַב יַעֲבֹד צָעִיר

25. Ch. 27. 11, 15, 16, 23.

24 And when her days to be_delivered *were_fulfilled, behold, *there were* twins in her womb. 25 And the first *came_out red all_over like an hairy garment; and they *called his name [e]**Esau**.

e. עֵשָׂו

e. Esau, Hairy.

26. Hos. 12. 3. Ch. 27. 36.

26 And after that came his brother out, and his hand [h]took_hold on Esau's [h]heel; and his name *was_called [j]**Jacob**: and Isaac *was* threescore years old when she •bare *them*.

h. בְּעָקֵב עֵשָׂו

h. heel, hakeeb.

j. יַעֲקֹב

j. Jacob, Yahakob, He will supplant, trip up, *or* take by the heel.

1837.
27. Ch. 27. 1–4. Heb. 11. 9.

27 And the boys *grew; and **Esau** *was a cunning hunter, a [i]man_of *the* field; and **Jacob** *was* a plain [i]man, dwelling_in tents.

i. אִישׁ תָּם

i. *Heb.* ish tahm, perfect, sincere.

28. Ch. 27. 6–8.

28 And Isaac [l]loved ⁻Esau, because he did_eat of *his* venison: but Rebekah [l]loved ⁻Jacob.

29–34. Heb. 12. 14–17.

29 And Jacob *sod pottage: and Esau *came from the field, and *he was* faint: 30 and Esau *said to Jacob, "•Feed me, I_pray_thee, with that same [x]red *pottage*; for I *am* faint:" therefore was his name called [r]**Edōm**.

r. אָדֹם

x. red, =red, ahdōm. r. Edōm, Red.

31 And Jacob *said, "•**Sell** me this day thy ⁻**birthright**." 32 And Esau *said, "Behold, I *am* [g]at_the_point to die: and what profit shall this birthright do to me?" 33 And Jacob *said, "•Swear to me this day;" and he *sware unto him: and he *sold his ⁻birthright unto Jacob. 34 Then Jacob gave Esau bread and pottage_of lentiles; and he *did eat and drink, and *rose_up, and *went_his_way; thus Esau *despised *his* birthright.

g. going to die.

B.C. about 1804.
1. *Comp.* ch. 12. 10; 20. 2.

26 AND there *was a famine in the land, beside the first [x]famine that was in the_days_of Abraham. And **Isaac** *went unto **Abimelech** king_of *the* Philistines unto [g]**Gerar**.

g. גְּרָר

g. Gerar, Sojourning.

J. יְהוָה

2 And [J]*the* LORD *appeared unto him, and *said, "[t]Go not down into [e]Egypt; •dwell in the land which I shall_tell thee of: 3 •sojourn in [x]this [x]land, and I *will_be with thee, and *will_bless thee; for unto thee, and unto thy seed, I will_give ⁻all [x]these [x]countries, and I •will_perform the ⁻oath which I sware unto Abraham thy father; 4 and I •will_make thy ⁻seed to_multiply as the_stars_of [x=]heaven, and •will_give unto thy seed ⁻all [x]these [x]countries; and in **thy seed** •shall all the_nations_of the earth [b]be_blessed; 5 because that Abraham obeyed my voice, and *kept my charge, my commandments, my statutes, and my laws."

J. Jehovah. e. Egypt, Two distresses. =h. the heavens. b. *or* bless themselves.

e. מִצְרַיִם

3. Ch. 22. 15–18. Ps. 105. 8–11.

b. וְהִתְבָּרְכוּ

6 And Isaac *dwelt in Gerar: 7 and the_[m]men_of the place *asked *him* of his wife; and he *said, "She *is* my sister:" for he feared to say, "*She is* my wife;" lest, *said he*, the_[m]men_of the place [l]should_kill me for Rebekah; because she *was* fair to look upon.

6. *Comp.* ch. 12. 11–20; ch. 20.

m. אַנְשֵׁי

m. *Heb.* anahshim.

8 And it *came_to_pass, when he had_been there a long_time,

B.C. about 1804

that **Abimelech** king of *the* Philistines *looked out at *a* xwindow, and *saw, and, behold, Isaac *was* sporting with Rebekah his wife.

9 And Abimelech *called Isaac, and *said, "Behold of a surety she *is* thy wife: and how saidst thou, 'She *is* my sister?'" And Isaac *said unto him, "Because I said, Lest I *die for her." 10 And Abimelech *said, "What *is* this thou *hast done unto us? one of the people *might lightly have lien with thy wife, and thou *shouldest have brought guiltiness upon us." 11 And Abimelech *charged all *his* xpeople, saying, "xx He that toucheth xthis xi man or his wife shall surely *be put to death."

i. אִישׁ — i. *Heb.* ish.

12 Then **Isaac** *sowed in xthat xland, and *received in the same xyear an hundredfold: and J*the* LORD *blessed him. 13 And the i man ***waxed great,*** and *went oforward, and ingrew until he became very great: 14 for he *had possession of flocks, and possession of herds, and great store of servants: and *the* Philistines *envied him.

J. Jehovah. o. on continually. in. increased.

o. i. וַיֵּלֶךְ הָלוֹךְ

15 For all the wwells which his father's servants had digged in the days of Abraham his father, *the* Philistines had stopped them, and *filled them with dearth. 16 And Abimelech *said unto Isaac, "Go from us; for thou *art much mightier than we."

w. הַבְּאֵרֹת — w. wells, beëroth.

d. עָפָר — d. dust.

17 And Isaac *departed thence, and *pitched his tent in the valley of Gerar, and *dwelt there. 18 And Isaac *digged again the wwells of xwater, which they had digged in the days of Abraham his father; for *the* Philistines *had stopped them after the death of Abraham: and he *called their names after the names by which his father had called them.

19 And Isaac's servants *digged in the valley, and *found there a wwell of lspringing water. 20 And the herdmen of Gerar *did ***strive*** with Isaac's herdmen, saying, "The water *is* ours:" and he *called the name of the wwell eEsek; because they cstrove with him.

l. בְּאֵר מַיִם חַיִּים — l. *Heb.* living.

e. עֵשֶׂק — e. Esek, Contention *or* Strife.

c. הִתְעַשְּׂקוּ — c. contended.

21 And they *digged another wwell, and *strove for that also: and he *called the name of it sSitnah.

s. שִׂטְנָה — s. Sitnah, Hatred.

22 And he *removed from thence, and *digged another wwell; and for that they strove not: and he *called the name of it rRehoboth; and he *said, "For now J*the* LORD *hath made room for us, and we *shall be fruitful in the land."

r. רְחֹבוֹת — r. Rehoboth, Rekhobŏth, Room.

23 And he *went up from thence to **Beer-sheba.** 24 And J*the* LORD ***appeared*** unto him the same xnight, and *said, "I *am* the zGod of Abraham thy father: *fear not, for I *am* with thee, and *will bless thee, and *multiply thy seed for my servant Abraham's sake."

25 And he *builded an altar there, and *called upon the name of J*the* LORD, and *pitched his tent there: and there Isaac's servants *digged a wwell.

26–29. *Comp.* ch. 21. 22–26.

26 Then **Abimelech** went to him from Gerar, and aAhuzzath one of his friends, and pPhichol the chief captain of his army.

a. Ahuzzath, Possession. p. Phichol, Mouth of all.

a. אֲחֻזַּת

27 And Isaac *said unto them, "Wherefore *come ye to me, seeing ye *hate me, and *have sent me away from you?" 28 And they *said, "We saw certainly that J*the* LORD was with thee: and we *said, *Let there be now an oath betwixt us, *even* betwixt us and thee, and *let us cmake a covenant with thee; 29 that thou wilt do us no hurt, as we *have not touched thee, and as we *have done unto thee nothing but good, and *have sent thee away in peace: thou *art* now the blessed of J*the* LORD."

p. פִּיכֹל

J. Jehovah.

c. וְנִכְרְתָה

c. confirm. dh. did not touch. dh. did.

30, 31. *Comp.* ch. 21. 27–32.

30 And he *made them a **feast,*** and they *did eat and *drank. 31 And they *rose up betimes in the morning, and *sware one to another: and Isaac *sent them away, and they *departed from him in peace.

B.C. about 1804. 32, 33. *Comp.* ch. 21. 31.

32 And it *came_to_pass the same ˣday, that Isaac's servants *came, and *told him concerning the ᵛ**well** which they had_digged, and *said unto him, "We ˡhave_found water." 33 And he *called it ˢShebah: therefore the_name_of the city *is* ᵇ**Beersheba** unto ˣthis ˣday.

s. שִׁבְעָה
b. בְּאֵר שָׁבַע

s. Shebah, An Oath.
b. Beer-sheba, Well_of an Oath.

34 And **Esau** *was forty years old when he *took to wife ⁻Judith the_daughter_of Beeri the Hittite, and ⁻Bashemath the_daughter_of Elon the Hittite: 35 which *were a ᵇgrief_of mind unto Isaac and to Rebekah.

bi. מֹרַת רוּחַ

bi. bitterness of spirit.

B.C. about 1760.

27 AND it *came_to_pass, that when **Isaac** was_old, and his eyes *were_dim, so_that he could not see, he *called ⁻**Esau** his ˣeldest son, and *said unto him, "My son:" and he *said unto him, "Behold, *here am* I." 2 And he *said, "Behold now, I ˡam_old, I ˡknow not the_day_of my death: 3 now therefore ·take, I_pray_thee, thy weapons, thy quiver and thy bow, and ·go_out_to the field, and ·take me *some* **venison**; 4 and ·make me ᵐsavoury_meat, such as I ˡlove, and ·bring *it* to me, that I ᵗmay_eat; that my soul ᵗmay_bless thee before I ᵗdie."

5 And Rebekah ᴬheard when Isaac ᴳspake to Esau his son. And Esau *went to the field to hunt *for* venison, ⁱ*and* to bring *it*.

ᴬh. was listening.
i. in order.

i. לְהָבִיא

6 And **Rebekah spake** unto **Jacob** her son, saying, "Behold, I heard thy ⁻father ᴬspeak unto Esau thy brother, saying, 7 '·Bring me venison, and ·make me ᵐsavoury_meat, that I *may_eat, and *bless thee before ᴶ*the* LORD before my death.' 8 Now therefore, my son, ·obey my voice according_to that_which I ᴬcommand thee. 9 ·Go now to the flock, and ·fetch me from thence two good kids_of the goats; and I *will_make them ᵐsavoury_meat for thy father, such as he ˡloveth: 10 and thou ·shalt_bring *it* to thy father, that he ·may_eat, and that he ᵗmay_bless thee before his death."

ᴬs. speaking.

11. Ch. 25. 25.
i. אִישׁ

11 And Jacob *said to Rebekah his mother, "Behold, Esau my brother *is* a hairy ⁱman, and I *am* a smooth ⁱman: 12 my father peradventure will_feel me, and I ·shall_seem to him as a deceiver; and I ·shall_bring a curse upon me, and not a blessing." 13 And his mother *said unto him, "Upon me *be* thy curse, my son: only ·obey my voice, and ·go ·fetch me *them*."

i. *Heb.* ish.

14 And he *went, and *fetched, and *brought *them* to his mother: and his mother *made ᵐ**savoury_meat**, such as his father loved.

15 And Rebekah *took ˣgoodly ⁻raiment_of her ˣeldest son Esau, which *were* with her in the house, and *put them upon ⁻**Jacob** her ˣyounger son: 16 and she put ⁻the_skins_of the_kids_of the goats upon his hands, and upon the_smooth_of his neck: 17 and she *gave ⁻the ᵐsavoury_meat and ⁻the bread, which she had_prepared, into the_hand_of her son Jacob.

18 And he ⁻**came** unto his **father**, and *said, "My father:" and he *said, "Here *am* I: who *art* thou, my son?" 19 And Jacob *said unto his father, "I *am* Esau thy firstborn; I ˡhave_done according_as thou ˡbadest me: ·arise, I_pray_thee, ·sit and ·eat of my venison, that thy soul ᵗmay_bless me." 20 And Isaac *said unto his son, "How *is it* that thou ˡhast_found *it* so_quickly, my son?" And he *said, "Because ᴶ*the* LORD thy ᴳGod brought *it* ᵇto me."

J. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֶיךָ
b. לְפָנַי
21. v. 16.

J. Jehovah.
b. before me.

21 And Isaac *said unto Jacob, "·Come_near, I_pray_thee, that I may_feel thee, my son, whether thou *be* my very son Esau or not." 22 And Jacob *went_near unto Isaac his father; and he *felt him, and *said, "The voice *is* Jacob's voice, but the hands *are* the_hands_of Esau." 23 And he discerned him not, because

B.C. about 1760. his hands were hairy, as his brother Esau's hands: so he *blessed him.

24 And he *said, "*Art* thou my very son Esau?" And he *said, "I *am*." 25 And he *said, "·Bring *it* near to me, and I will eat of my son's venison, that my soul ᵗmay bless thee." And he *brought *it* near to him, and he *did eat: and he *brought him wine, and he *drank.

26 And his father Isaac *said unto him, "·Come near now, and
27. *v.* 15. ·kiss me, my son." 27 And he *came near, and *kissed him: and
Heb. 11. 20. he *smelled ᶜthe smell of his raiment, and *blessed him, and *said, "·See, the smell of my son *is* as the smell of a field which ᴶ*the* LORD *hath* blessed: 28 therefore ˣᵐGod *give thee of the dew of ˣᵐheaven, and the fatness of the earth, and plenty of corn and
n. וְתִירֹשׁ ⁿwine: 29 ᵗlet ᵐpeople serve thee, and nations *bow down to thee: ·be lord over thy brethren, and *let thy mother's sons bow down to thee: cursed *be* ᵗevery one that curseth thee, and blessed *be* ᵗhe that blesseth thee."

n. new wine, tirōsh.
p. peoples.

30 And it *came to pass, as soon as Isaac had made an end of blessing ᶜJacob, and Jacob *was yet scarce gone out from ᶜthe presence of Isaac his father, that **Esau** his brother **came in** from his hunting. 31 And ḥe also *had made ᵐsavoury meat, and *brought it unto his father, and *said unto his father, "ᵗLet my father arise, and *eat of his son's venison, that thy soul ᵗmay bless me."

32 And **Isaac** his father *said unto him, "Who *art* thou?" And he *said, "I *am* thy son, thy firstborn Esau."

33 And Isaac *trembled very ᵉexceedingly, and *said, "Who? where *is* ḥe ˣᵗthat hath taken venison, and *brought *it* me, and I *have eaten of all before thou ᵗcamest, and *have blessed him? yea, *and* he shall be blessed."

34. ‖Heb. 12. 14-17. 34 And when **Esau** ᵒheard ᶜthe words of his father, he *cried with a great and exceeding bitter cry, and *said unto his father, "·Bless me, *even* ᵐᵉ also, O my father." 35 And he *said, "Thy brother came with subtilty, and *hath taken away thy blessing."

j. Jacob, A Supplanter.

36. Ch. 25. 29-34. j. יַעֲקֹב h. וַיַּעְקְבֵנִי 36 And he *said, "Is not he rightly named ʲJacob? for he ʰ*hath supplanted me these two times: he took away my ᶜbirthright; and, behold, now he ᵈhath taken away my blessing."

h. hath supplanted me, yahekebēni.

And he *said, "·ᵈHast thou not reserved a blessing for me?"

37. *Fulfilled.* 2 Sam. 8. 14. m. גְּבִיר 37 And Isaac *answered and *said unto Esau, "·Behold, I *have* made him thy ᵐlord, and ᶜall his brethren ·ᵈhave I given to him for servants; and with corn and ⁿwine *have* I sustained him: and what shall I do now unto thee, my son?"

m. mighty one, *Heb.* gebir.
u. new wine. tirōsh.

38 And Esau *said unto his father, "Hast thou but one blessing, my father? ·bless me, *even* ᵐᵉ also, O my father." And Esau *lifted up his voice, and *wept.

39 And Isaac his father *answered and *said unto him, "Behold,
ᴬo. מִשְׁמַנֵּי thy dwelling shall be ᴬᵒthe fatness of the earth, and of the
40. 2 Kin. 8. 20-22. dew of ˣᵐheaven from above; 40 and by thy sword shalt thou live, and shalt serve thy ᶜbrother; and it ·shall come to pass when thou shalt have *the* dominion, that thou ·shalt break his yoke from off thy neck."

ᴬo. of.
ˣᵐh. the heavens.

41 And **Esau** *hated ᶜ**Jacob** because of the blessing wherewith his father blessed him: and Esau *said in his heart, "The days of mourning for my father ᵗare at hand; then *will I slay my brother ᶜJacob."

42 And ᶜthese words of Esau her ˣelder son *were told to **Rebekah**: and she *sent and *called Jacob her ˣyounger son, and *said unto him, "Behold, thy brother Esau, as touching thee, ᴬdoth comfort himself, *purposing* to kill thee. 43 Now therefore,

B.C. about 1760.

my son, obey my voice; and arise, flee thou to Laban my
h. חָרָנָה brother to h Haran; 44 and tarry with him a few days, until thy
brother's fury turn_away; 45 until thy brother's anger turn_away from thee, and he forget that_which thou hast_done to him: then I will_send, and fetch thee from thence: why should_I_be_deprived also of you both in one day?"

46 And Rebekah said to Isaac, "I am_weary of my life because of the_daughters_of Heth: If Jacob take a wife of the_daughters_of Heth, such as these *which_are* of the_daughters_of
i. לָמָּה לִי חַיִּים the land, what i good shall my life do me?"

1760.

28 AND **Isaac** called **Jacob**, and blessed him, and **charged** him, and said unto him, "Thou shalt not
p. פַּדֶּן־אֲרָם take a wife of the_daughters_of Canaan. 2 Arise, go to p Padan-
aram, to the_house_of Bethuël thy mother's father; and take
e. אֵל שַׁדַּי thee a wife from thence of the_daughters_of Laban thy mother's
brother. 3 And e-God Almighty bless thee, and make_thee_
a. לִקְהַל עַמִּים fruitful, and multiply thee, that thou mayest_be a a multitude
of people; 4 and give thee the_blessing_of Abraham, to thee,
and to thy seed with thee: that thou mayest_inherit the_land
o. מְגֻרֶיךָ wherein_thou_art_a_stranger, which God gave unto Abraham."

5 And Isaac sent_away Jacob: and he went to Padan-aram unto Laban, son_of Bethuël the Syrian, the_brother_of Rebekah, Jacob's and Esau's mother.

6 When **Esau** saw that Isaac had_blessed Jacob, and sent him away to Padan-aram, to take him a wife from thence; and that as he_blessed him he gave him a charge, saying, "Thou shalt not take a wife of the_daughters_of Canaan;" 7 and that
Ch. 26. 34, 35.

Jacob obeyed his father and his mother, and was_gone to Padan-aram; 8 and Esau seeing that the_daughters_of Canaan
w. רָעוֹת..בְּעֵינֵי pleased not Isaac his father; 9 then went Esau unto Ishmaël, and took unto *the* wives which he had Mahalath the_daughter_
10. Hos. 12. 12.
b. מָחֲלַת of Ishmaël, Abraham's son, the_sister_of Nebajoth, to be his wife.

10 And **Jacob** went_out from Beer-sheba, and went toward
11. *See* Isa. 28. 16. Matt. 11. 28. 1 Pet. 2. 4–8.
h Haran. 11 And he lighted upon x a *certain* place, and tarried there all_night, because the sun was_set; and he took f of the_
f. מִאַבְנֵי stones_of that place, and put_*i them for* his pillows, and lay_down
i. וַיָּשֶׂם in x that x place to_sleep.

12. *See* John 1. 51; 14. 6.
12 And he **dreamed**, and behold a w **ladder** set_up on *the*
w. סֻלָּם earth, and the_top_of it reached to x=heaven: and behold the_
from סָלַל, to cast_up.
angels_of God ascending and descending on it.

G. אֱלֹהִים 13. Gal. 3. 16.
13 And, behold, J *the* LORD stood above it, and said, "I *am*
J.G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵי J *the* LORD God_of Abraham thy father, and the_God_of Isaac:
the land whereon thou liest, to thee will_I_give it and to thy
seed; 14 and thy seed shall_be as the_dust_of the earth, and
15. *v.* 20, 21. Heb. 13. 5, 6.
thou shalt_spread_abroad to *the* west, and to *the* east, and to *the*
north, and to *the* south: and in thee and in thy seed shall all
the_families_of the earth be_blessed. 15 And, behold, I *am* with
thee, and will_keep thee in all *places* whither thou goest, and
will_bring_thee_again into x this x land; for I will not leave thee,
16. Ps. 139. 1–12.
until I have_done that_which I have_spoken to thee *of*."

16 And Jacob awaked out_of his sleep, and he said, "Surely
is. יֵשׁ 17. Heb. 12. 28, 29.
J *the* LORD is in x this x place; and I knew *it* not." 17 And he
f. מַה־נּוֹרָא was_afraid, and said, "How f dreadful *is* x this x place! this *is*
h. בֵּית אֱלֹהִים none_other but the_h **house_of God**, and this *is* the_gate_of
x=heaven."

18. Lev. 8. 10–12. 1 Tim. 3. 14–16. *See v.* 11.
18 And Jacob rose_up_early in the morning, and took the
stone that he had_put *for* his pillows, and set it up *for* a **pillar,**
and poured **oil** upon the_top_of it.

h. Haran, Khahran, Parched, Very-dry.

i. *is* life to me.

p. Padan-Arām, the_Plain_of Aram.
e. Ēl Shaddai, God Almighty *or* God Allsufficient. God, *singular*. Shaddai, *plural*.
a. an assembly_of peoples.
o. of thy sojournings.
God, Elohim.

w. were evil in the_eyes_of.
b. *or* Bashemath, ch. 36. 3.

h. Haran, Khahran, Parched, Very-Dry.
f. from.
i. put_*it*. *See v.* 18.
w. way_cast_up, *see* Isa. 57. 14; 62. 10, and 35. 8–10.
x=h. the heavens.
God, Elohim, *plural*.
J. Jehovah.
J. G. Jehovah Elohim.
shall and will, *certainty*.

is. yeesh.
f. fearful *or* solemn.
h. the_house_of Elohim, Beth Elohim.
x=h. the heavens.

B.C. about 1760.

19 And he *called ⌜the_name_of ˣthat ˣplace [b]**Bēth-ēl**: but the_name_of that city *was called* [l]Luz at the first.

20 And **Jacob** ***vowed** a vow, saying, "If ᵉGod ᵗwill_be with me, and ·will_keep me in ˣthis ˣway that I ᵗgo, and ·will_give me bread to eat, and raiment to put_on, 21 so that I ·come_again to my father's house in peace; then ·shall ʲ*the* LORD be my ᵉGod: 22 and ˣthis ˣ**stone**, which I *have* set *for* a **pillar**, ᵗshall_be ᵉ**God's house**: and of all that thou shalt_give me ⁰I_will_surely ᵗgive *the* tenth unto thee."

b. Bēth-ĒL, House of_God.
l. Luz, Departure, Perverseness.

J. Jehovah.
e God, Elohim.

29 THEN **Jacob** [l]*went_on his journey, and *came into the_land_of the_[s]people_of *the* east.

2 And he *looked, and behold a ʷ**well** in the field, and, lo, there *were* three flocks_of sheep lying by it; for out_of ˣthat ˣʷwell they ᵗwatered the flocks: and a great ˣstone *was* upon the ʷwell's mouth. 3 And thither ·were all the flocks gathered: and they ·rolled ⌜the stone from the ʷwell's mouth, and ·watered ⌜the sheep, and ·put ⌜the stone again upon the ʷwell's mouth in his place.

4 And Jacob *said unto them, "My brethren, whence *be* ye?" And they *said, "Of Haran *are* we." 5 And he *said unto them, "·[i]Know ye ⌜Laban the_son_of Nahor?" And they *said, "We ·know *him*." 6 And he *said unto them, "[i]*Is* he ᵖwell?" And they *said, "*He is* ᵖwell: and, behold, **Rachel** his daughter ᵗcometh with the sheep." 7 And he *said, "Lo, ʸ*it is* yet high ˣday, neither *is it* time that the cattle ⁰should_be_gathered_together: ·water ye the sheep, and ·go *and* ·feed *them*." 8 And they *said, "We ᵗcannot, until all the flocks ᵗbe_gathered_together, and *till* they ·roll ⌜the stone from the ʷwell's mouth; then we ·water the sheep."

l. *Heb.* lifted_up his feet.
s. sons.
w. well, beër.

i. Is there peace to him?
p. peace.
y. *Heb.* yet the day is great.

9 And while_he_yet ᵗspake with them, **Rachel** ᵗ**came** with her father's sheep: for ʂʰe ᵗkept them. 10 And it *came_to_pass, when Jacob saw ⌜Rachel the_daughter_of Laban his mother's brother, and ⌜the_sheep_of Laban his mother's brother, that Jacob *went_near, and *rolled ⌜the stone from the ʷwell's mouth, and *watered ⌜the_flock_of Laban his mother's brother.

11 And Jacob *kissed Rachel, and *lifted_up his ⌜voice, and *wept. 12 And Jacob *told Rachel that ʰᵉ *was* her father's brother, and that ʰᵉ *was* Rebekah's son: and she *ran and *told her father.

13 And it *came_to_pass, when **Laban** ⁰heard ⌜the_tidings_of Jacob his sister's son, that he *ran to meet him, and *embraced him, and *kissed him, and *brought him to his house. And he *told Laban ⌜all ˣthese ˣthings. 14 And Laban *said to him, "Surely thou *art* my bone and my flesh." And he *abode with him [a]the_space_of a month.

a. *Heb.* a month_of days.

15 And Laban *said unto Jacob, "Because thou *art* my brother, ·shouldest thou therefore serve me for_nought? ·tell me, what *shall* thy wages *be?*" 16 And Laban had two daughters: the_name_of the elder *was* [l]**Leah**, and the_name_of the younger *was* [r]**Rachel**. 17 Leah *was* [m]tender eyed; [a]but Rachel was beautiful and well favoured. 18 And Jacob *loved ⌜Rachel: and *said, "I will_serve thee seven years for Rachel thy ˣyounger daughter." 19 And Laban *said, "*It is* better that I ᵗgive ʰᵉr to thee, than that I ⁰should_give ʰᵉr to another [i]man: ·abide with me."

l. Leah, Weary.
r. Rachel, Rahkheel, A Ewe.
m. mild *or* gentle.
a. and.
i. *Heb.* ish.

20 And Jacob *served seven years for Rachel; and they *seemed unto him *but* a few days, for the love he had to ʰᵉr.

21 And Jacob *said unto Laban, "·Give *me* my ⌜wife, for my days ·[i]are_fulfilled, that I ᵗmay_go_in unto her." 22 And Laban *gatherèd_together ⌜all the_[æ]men_of the place, and *made a feast.

æ. *Heb.* anashim.

B.C. 1753.

23 And it *came_to_pass in the evening, that he *took ⌜**Leah** his daughter, and *brought ⌞her to him; and he *went_in unto her.
z. זִלְפָּה 24 And Laban *gave unto his daughter Leah [z]Zilpah his maid *for* an handmaid.

z. Zilpah, A Dropping.

25 And it *came_to_pass, that in the morning, behold, it *was* Leah: and he *said to Laban, "What *is* this thou ·hast_done unto me? did not I serve with thee for Rachel? wherefore then ·hast_thou_beguiled me?" 26 And Laban *said, "It ⌜must not be so done in our [p]country, to give the younger before the firstborn. 27 ·Fulfil ⌜her week, and we *will_give thee ⌜this also for the service which thou shalt_serve with me yet seven other years."

p. בִּמְקוֹמֵנוּ
27. *See* Jud. 14. 12.
t. מַלֵּא שְׁבֻע זֹאת

p. place.
t. the_week_of this, *and* *v.* 28.

28 And Jacob *did so, and fulfilled ⌜her week: and he *gave him ⌜**Rachel** his daughter to wife also. 29 And Laban *gave to Rachel his daughter [b]⌜Bilhah his handmaid to be her maid.
b. בִּלְהָה 30 And he *went_in also unto Rachel, and he *loved also ⌜Rachel more than Leah, and *served with him yet seven other years.

b. Bilhah, Wasting_away.

31 And when [J]*the* LORD *saw that Leah *was* hated, he *opened her ⌜womb: but Rachel *was* barren. 32 And **Leah** *conceived, and *⌜**bare** a son, and she *called his name [r]**Reuben**: for she said, "Surely [J]*the* LORD *hath* looked upon my affliction; now therefore my husband will_love me."

J. יְהוָה
about 1752.
r. רְאוּבֵן

J. Jehovah.
r. Reuben, Behold a son.

33 And she *conceived again, and *bare a son; and *said, "Because [J]*the* LORD *hath* [h]heard that ℵ *was* hated, he *hath therefore given me ⌜this *son* also:" and she *called his name [s]**Simeon.**

about 1751.
h. שָׁמַע
s. שִׁמְעוֹן

h. heard, shamang.
s. Simeon, Shimeōn, Hearing.

34 And she *conceived again, and *bare a son; and *said, "Now this time will my husband be_⌞joined unto me, because I ·have_born him three sons:" therefore was his name called [l]**Levi.**

j. יִלָּוֶה
l. לֵוִי

j. joined, yillaveh.
l. Levi, Joined.

35 And she *conceived again, and *bare a son: and she *said, "[x]Now will_I_[p]praise [J]⌜*the* LORD:" therefore she called his name [j]**Judah**; and *left bearing.

p. אוֹדֶה
j. יְהוּדָה

p. praise, odeh.
j. Judah, Yehudah, Praise.

about 1749.

30 AND when Rachel *saw that she bare Jacob no children, Rachel *envied her sister; and *said unto Jacob, "·Give me [s]children, or else ℵ [d]die."

s. בָּנִים

s. sons. *Heb.* bahnim, *from* bahnah, to build, *see* *v.* 3.

2 And Jacob's anger *was_kindled against Rachel: and he *said, "*Am* ℵ in [G]God's stead, who *hath* withheld from thee the_fruit_of *the* womb?"

G. אֱלֹהִים

G. God, Elohim.

3 And she *said, "Behold my maid **Bilhah**, ·go in unto her; and she *shall_bear upon my knees, that ℵ *may also [b]have_children by her."

b. וְאִבָּנֶה

b. *Heb.* be_built_up.

4 And she *gave him ⌜Bilhah her handmaid to wife: and Jacob *went_in unto her. 5 And Bilhah *conceived, and *⌜**bare** Jacob a son. 6 And Rachel *said, "[G]God *hath* [j]judged me, and *hath* also heard my voice, and *hath_given me a son: therefore called she his name [d]**Dan.**

about 1748.
j. דָּנַנִּי
d. דָּן

j. judged, dahnanni.
d. Dan, Judging.

about 1747.

7 And Bilhah Rachel's maid *conceived again, and *bare Jacob a second son. 8 And Rachel *said, "With [w]great wrestlings *have* I wrestled with my sister, and I *have* prevailed:" and she *called his name [n]**Naphtali.**

w. נַפְתּוּלֵי אֱלֹהִים
n. נַפְתָּלִי

w. wrestlings_of [G]God, naphtulee.
n. Naphtali, My wrestling.

about 1749.
about 1748.

9 When Leah *saw that she had_left [©]bearing, she *took ⌜**Zilpah** her maid, and *gave ⌞her Jacob to wife. 10 And Zilpah Leah's maid *bare Jacob a son. 11 And Leah *said, "A ⌜troop ⌞cometh:" and she *called his ⌜name [g]**Gad.**

t. בָּגָד
g. גָּד

t. a troop cometh, bah_gad.
g. Gad, A Troop.

about 1747.

12 And Zilpah Leah's maid *bare Jacob a second son. 13 And Leah *said, "[h]Happy_am_I, ⌜for *the* daughters ·will_call_me_blessed:" and she *called his ⌜name [a]**Asher.**

h. בְּאָשְׁרִי
f. כִּי אִשְּׁרוּנִי
a. אָשֵׁר

h. Happy_am_I, beashri.
f. for, etc., ishrunai.
a. Asher, Happy.

about 1748.

14 And **Reuben** *went in the_days_of wheat harvest, and *found [l]**mandrakes** in the field, and *brought ⌜them unto his

l. דּוּדָאִים

l. love_apples.

B.C. about 1748.

mother Leah. Then Rachel *said to Leah, "·Give me, I_pray_thee, of thy son's [l]mandrakes." 15 And she *said unto her, "*Is it* a small_matter that thou ·[l]hast_taken my ⌜husband? and [©]wouldest_thou_take_away my son's [l]⌜mandrakes also?" And Rachel *said, "Therefore he shall_lie with thee to-night for thy son's [l]mandrakes."

16 And Jacob *came out_of the field in the evening, and Leah *went_out to meet him, and *said, "Thou [l]must_come_in unto me; for [©]surely I *have* hired thee with my son's [l]mandrakes." And he *lay with her that ˣnight. 17 And [≡]God *hearkened unto Leah, and she *conceived, and *bare Jacob *the* fifth son. 18 And **Leah** *said, "[≡]God ·[l]hath_given me my [h]hire, because I ·[l]have_given my maiden to my husband:" and she *called his name [i]**Issachar.**

about 1747.

h. שְׂכָרִי

i. יִשָּׂשכָר

about 1746.

19 And Leah *conceived again, and *bare Jacob *the* sixth son. 20 And Leah *said, "[≡]God *hath* [e]endued *me with* a good dowry; now will my husband [d]dwell with me, because I ·[l]have_born him six sons:" and she *called his ⌜name [z]**Zebulun.** 21 And afterwards she bare a daughter, and *called her ⌜name [d]**Dinah.**

e. זְבָדַנִי

d. זִוְּלַנִי

z. זְבוּלֻן

about 1745.

d. דִּינָה

22 And [≡]God *remembered ⌜**Rachel**, and [≡]God *hearkened to her, and *opened her ⌜womb. 23 And she *conceived, and *bare a son; and *said, "[≡]God [h]·[l]hath_taken_away my ⌜reproach:" 24 and she *called his ⌜name [j]**Joseph**; [©]and_said, "[J]*the* LORD ˢshall_add to me another son."

h. אָסַף

j. יוֹסֵף

s. יֹסֵף

Ch. 35. 16-18.

25 And it *came_to_pass when Rachel had_born ⌜Joseph, that **Jacob** *said unto **Laban**, "·Send_me_away, that I_[l]may_go unto mine_own place, and to my country. 26 ·Give *me* my ⌜wives and my ⌜children, for whom I *have* served thee, and *let_me_go: for thou ·[l]knowest my ⌜service which I ·[l]have_done thee." 27 And Laban *said unto him, "I_pray_thee, if I ·[l]have_found_favour in thine eyes, *tarry*: *for* I ·[l]have_[di]learned_by_experience that [J]*the* LORD *hath_blessed me for thy sake." 28 And he *said, "·Appoint me thy **wages**, and I ᵛwill_give *it*."

di. נִחַשְׁתִּי

J. יְהוָה

29 And he *said unto him, "Thou ·[l]knowest ⌜how I *have* served thee, and ⌜how thy cattle was with me. 30 For *it was* little which thou hadst before I *came*, and it *is_*now*_*increased unto a multitude; and [J]*the* LORD *hath_blessed thee since my coming: and now when shall I ᵂprovide for mine_own house also?"

w. אֶעֱשֶׂה

31 And he *said, "What shall_I_give thee?" And Jacob *said, "Thou shalt not give me any_thing: if thou_wilt_do ˣthis ˣthing for me, I will_again [l]feed *and* [l]keep thy flock: 32 I will_pass_through all thy flock to-day, removing from thence all *the* speckled and spotted cattle, and all the_brown cattle among the sheep, and *the* spotted and speckled among the goats: and *of such* ·shall_be my hire. 33 So ·shall my righteousness answer for me in time to_come, when it_shall_come for my hire before thy face: every_one that *is* not speckled and spotted among the goats, and brown among the sheep, that ⁺shall_be_counted stolen with me." 34 And Laban *said, "Behold, I would it_[l]might_be according_to thy word."

35 And he *removed ˣthat ˣday ⌜the he_goats ˣᴸthat were_ringstraked and ˣᴸspotted, and ⌜all the she_goats ˣᴸthat were_speckled and ˣᴸspotted, *and* every_one that had *some* white in it, and all the_brown among the sheep, and *gave *them* into the_hand_of his sons. 36 And he *set three days' journey betwixt himself and Jacob: and Jacob ⁺fed the rest of Laban's ⌜flocks.

37 And Jacob *took him **rods**_of green poplar, and of *the* hazel and chesnut tree; and [p]*pilled white strakes in them, ⁺and_made the white appear which *was* in the rods. 38 And he *set ⌜the rods which he had_[p]pilled before the flocks in the gutters in the water-

h. hire, sichahri.
i. Issachar, Hire *or* Wages.
e. endued *or* endowed, zebadani.
d. dwell, yizbeleeni.
z. Zebulun, Dwelling.
d. Dinah, Judgment.
h. ⁺hath-taken-away, ahsaph.
j. Joseph. He will add.
s. shall add, yoseeph.
di. divined.
J. Jehovah.
w. work.
p. *or* peeled.

B.C. about 1745.

ing troughs when the flocks [t]came to drink, that they [*]should_conceive when they [e]came to drink. 39 And the flocks [*]conceived before the rods, and [*]brought_forth [x]cattle ringstraked, speckled, and spotted. 40 And Jacob did_separate the lambs, and [*]set the_faces_of the flocks toward *the* ringstraked, and all the_brown in the_flock_of Laban; and he [*]put his_own flocks by themselves, and put them not unto Laban's cattle.

41 And it [*]came_to_pass whensoever [·]the stronger [x]cattle [e]did_conceive, that Jacob [·]laid [~]the rods before the_eyes_of the cattle in the gutters, that they [t]might_conceive among the rods. 42 But when the cattle were_feeble, he [t]put *them* not in: so the feebler [·]were Laban's, and the stronger Jacob's.

43 And the [i]man [*]increased exceedingly, and [*]had much cattle, and maidservants, and menservants, and camels, and asses.

i. *Heb.* ish.

1739.

31 AND he [*]heard [~]the_words_of Laban's sons, saying, "Jacob [·]hath_taken_away [~]all that *was* our father's; and of *that* which *was* our father's [·]hath_he_gotten [~]all [*]this [x]glory." 2 And Jacob [*]beheld [~]the_countenance_of Laban, and, behold, it *was* not toward him as [h]before. 3 And [J]*the* LORD [*]said unto Jacob, "[·]**Return** unto the_land_of thy fathers, and to thy kindred; and I [*]will_be with thee."

h. heretofore.
J. Jehovah.

h. בְּתְמוֹל שִׁלְשׁוֹם

J. יְהוָה

4 And **Jacob** [*]sent and [*]called **Rachel** and **Leah** to the field unto his flock, 5 and [*]said unto them, "I [+]see your father's [~]countenance, that it *is* not toward me as [h]before; but the_[=]God_of my father [·]hath_been with me. 6 And ye [·]know that with all my power I *have* served your [~]father. 7 And your father *hath* deceived me, and [·]changed my [~]wages ten times; but [=]God suffered him not to hurt me. 8 If he [t]said thus, 'The [=]speckled shall_be thy wages;' then all the cattle [·]bare [=]speckled: and if he [t]said thus, 'The [=]ringstraked shall_be thy hire;' then [·]bare all the cattle [=]ringstraked. 9 Thus [=]God [*]hath_taken_away [~]the_cattle_of your father, and [*]given *them* to me.

10 "And it [*]came_to_pass at the_time_that the cattle [e]conceived, that I [*]lifted_up mine eyes, and [*]saw in *a* dream, and, behold, the rams [x+]which leaped upon the cattle *were* ringstraked, speckled, and grisled. 11 And the_angel_of [x=]God [*]spake unto me in *a* dream, *saying*, 'Jacob:' and I [*]said, 'Here *am* I.' 12 And he [*]said, "[·]Lift_up now thine eyes, and [·]see, all the rams [x+]which leap upon the cattle *are* ringstraked, speckled, and grisled: for I [·]have_seen [~]all that Laban [+]doeth unto thee. 13 I *am* the [e]-God_of Bethēl, where thou anointedst *the* pillar, *and* where thou vowedst a vow unto me: now [·]arise, [·]get_thee_out from [x]this [x]land, and [·]return unto the_land_of thy kindred.'"

*God, Elohim, *plural.*

7. Ps. 105. 14, 15.

13. Ch. 28. 18-22.

e. הָאֵל בֵּית־אֵל

e. El, God, *singular.*

14 And Rachel and Leah [*]answered and [*]said unto him, "*Is there* yet any portion or inheritance for us in our father's house? 15 Are we not counted of him strangers? for he *hath* sold us, and [*]hath_quite devoured also our [s][~]money. 16 For all the riches which [=]God [·]hath_taken from our father, that *is* ours, and our [s]children's: now then, whatsoever [=]God *hath* said unto thee, [·]do."

s. *Heb.* silver.
*God, Elohim, *plural.*
s. sons.

s. כַּסְפֵּנוּ

17 Then **Jacob** [*]**rose_up**, and [*]set his [~]sons and his [~]wives upon [x]camels; 18 and he [*]carried_away [~]all his cattle, and [~]all his goods which he had_gotten, the_cattle_of his getting, which he had_gotten in Padan-aram, for to go to Isaac his father in the_land_of Canaan.

19 And **Laban went** to shear his sheep: and Rachel [*]had_stolen [~]the [t]images that *were* her father's.

t. teraphim. *See* ch. 35. 2.

t. אֶת־הַתְּרָפִים

20 And Jacob [*]stole [th]away_unawares_to Laban the Syrian, in that he told him not that he [+]fled. 21 So he [*]fled with all that he

th. *Heb.* the_[*]heart_of Laban, *and v.* 26.

th. אֶת־לֵב לָבָן

B.C. 1739.

had; and he *rose_up, and *passed_over ⌜the river, and *set his ⌜face *toward the* mount ˣᵍGilead.

g. גִּלְעָד

g. Gilead, Perpetual fountain.

22 And it *was_**told Laban** on the third ˣday that Jacob was_fled. 23 And he *took his ⌜brethren with him, and *pursued after him seven days' journey; and they *overtook ẖim in the mount ˣGilead.

24 And ᵉGod *came to Laban the Syrian in *a* dream by ˣnight, and *said unto him, "·Take_heed that thou ᵗspeak not to Jacob ᶠeither good or bad."

f. מִטּוֹב עַד־רָע

f. *lit.* from good to bad.

25 Then **Laban** *overtook ⌜**Jacob.** Now Jacob had_pitched his ⌜tent in the mount: and Laban with his brethren pitched in the_mount_of ˣGilead.

26 And Laban *said to Jacob, "What ·hast_thou_done, that thou *hast_stolen_away unawares_to me, and *carried_away my ⌜daughters, as captives_*taken*_with *the* sword? 27 Wherefore didst thou flee_away secretly, and *steal_away_from *me*; and didst not tell me, that I *might_have_sent_thee_away with mirth, and with songs, with tabret, and with harp? 28 and ·hast not suffered me to kiss my sons and my daughters? thou ·hast now done_foolishly in *so* doing. 29 ⁱIt_is in the_power_of my hand to do you hurt: but the_ᵉGod_of your father spake unto me yesternight, ᵒsaying, '·Take thou heed ᵒthat_thou_speak not to Jacob ᶠeither good or bad.' 30 And now, *though* thou ᵒwouldest ·needs be_gone, because thou ᵒsore ·longedst after thy father's house, *yet* wherefore ·hast_thou_stolen my ⌜gods?"

i. יֶשׁ

i. It_is, yesh.

31 And **Jacob** *answered and *said to Laban, "Because I was_afraid: for I said, 'Peradventure thou ᵗwouldest_take_by_force thy ⌜daughters from me.' 32 With whomsoever thou ᵗfindest thy ⌜gods, ᵗlet him not live: before our brethren ·discern thou what *is* thine with me, and ·take *it* to thee." For Jacob knew not that Rachel had_stolen them.

33 And Laban *went into Jacob's tent, and into Leah's tent, and into the two maidservants' tents; but he found *them* not. Then *went_he_out of Leah's tent, and *entered into Rachel's tent. 34 Now Rachel had_taken ⌜the ᵗimages, and *put them in the camel's furniture, and *sat upon them. And **Laban** ᶠ*searched ⌜all the tent, but found *them* not. 35 And she *said to her father, "ᵗLet it not displease my ⁻lord that I ᵗcannot rise_up before thee; for the_custom_of women *is* upon me." And he *searched, but found not ⌜the ᵗimages.

f. וַיְמַשֵּׁשׁ

t. teraphim, household_gods.

f. *Heb.* felt.

36 And **Jacob** *was_wroth, and ***chode** with **Laban**: and Jacob *answered and *said to Laban, "What *is* my trespass? what *is* my sin, that thou ·hast so hotly_pursued after me? 37 Whereas thou ·hast_ᶠsearched ⌜all my stuff, what ·hast_thou_found of all thy household stuff? ·set *it* here before my brethren and thy brethren, that they *may_judge betwixt us both. 38 This twenty years *have* I *been* with thee; thy ewes and thy she_goats ·have not_cast_their_young, and the_rams_of thy flock ·have I not eaten. 39 That_which_was_torn *of beasts* I brought not unto thee; I ᵗbare_the_loss_of_it; of my hand ᵗdidst_thou_require it, *whether* stolen by_day, or stolen by_night. 40 *Thus* I was; in the day *the* drought consumed me, and *the* frost by ˣnight; and my sleep departed from mine eyes. 41 Thus ·have_I_been twenty years in thy house; I served thee fourteen years for thy two daughters, and six years for thy cattle: and thou *hast_changed my ⌜wages ten times. 42 Except the_ᵉGod_of my father, the_ᵉGod_of Abraham, and the_fear_of Isaac, had_been with me, surely thou hadst_sent_me_away now empty. ᵉGod ·hath_seen mine ⌜affliction and ⌜the_labour_of my hands, and *rebuked *thee* yesternight."

·h. did_not.

·h. did I not eat.

ᵗd. didst thou constantly.

41. Ch. 29, 27, 28.

42. Ps. 124. Isa. 8. 13.

B.C. 1739.

43 And **Laban** *answered* and said unto Jacob, "*These* daughters *are* my daughters, and *these* children *are* my children, and *these* cattle *are* my cattle, and all that thou seest *is* mine: and what can I do this day unto these my daughters, or unto their children which they have born? 44 Now therefore come thou, let us make a covenant, I and thou; and let it be for a witness between me and thee."

45 And Jacob took a stone, and set it up *for* a **pillar.** 46 And Jacob said unto his brethren, "Gather stones;" and they took stones, and made an heap: and they did eat there upon the heap. 47 And Laban called it "Jegär-sahadutha:" but Jacob called it "**Galeed.**"

48 And Laban said, "This heap *is* a witness between me and thee this day." Therefore was the name of it called Galeed; 49 and **Mizpah**; for he said, "*The* LORD watch between me and thee, when we are absent one from another. 50 If thou shalt afflict my daughters, or if thou shalt take *other* wives beside my daughters, no man *is* with us; see God *is* witness betwixt me and thee." 51 And Laban said to Jacob, "Behold this **heap**, and behold *this* **pillar**, which I have cast betwixt me and thee; 52 this heap *be* witness, and *this* pillar *be* witness, that I will not pass over this heap to thee, and that thou shalt not pass over this heap and this pillar unto me, for harm. 53 The God of Abraham, and the God of Nahor, the God of their father, judge betwixt us." And Jacob sware by the fear of his father Isaac.

54 Then Jacob offered **sacrifice** upon the mount, and called his brethren to eat bread: and they did eat bread, and tarried all night in the mount.

55 And early in the morning Laban rose up, and kissed his sons and his daughters, and blessed them: and **Laban** **departed**, and returned unto his place.

32 AND Jacob went on his way, and the angels of God met him. 2 And when Jacob saw them, he said, "This *is* God's host:" and he called the name of that place **Mahanaim.**

3 And **Jacob** sent messengers before him to **Esau** his brother unto the land of Seir, the country of Edom. 4 And he commanded them, saying, "Thus shall ye speak unto my lord Esau; 'Thy servant Jacob saith thus, I *have* sojourned with Laban, and stayed there until now: 5 and I have oxen, and asses, flocks, and menservants, and womenservants: and I have sent to tell my lord, that I may find grace in thy sight.'"

6 And the messengers returned to Jacob, saying, "We came to thy brother **Esau**, and also he **cometh** to meet thee, and four hundred men with him."

7 Then **Jacob** was greatly **afraid** and distressed: and he divided the people that *was* with him, and the flocks, and herds, and the camels, into two bands; 8 and said, "If Esau come to the one company, and smite it, then the other company which is left shall escape."

9 And **Jacob said,** "O God of my father Abraham, and God of my father Isaac, *the* LORD which saidst unto me, 'Return unto thy country, and to thy kindred, and I will deal well with thee:' 10 I am not worthy of the least of all the mercies, and of all the truth, which thou hast shewed unto thy servant; for with my staff I passed over this Jordan; and now I am become two bands. 11 Deliver me, I pray thee, from

53. *v.* 42.

1. Ps. 34. 7; 91. 11. Heb. 1. 14.
2. Josh. 5. 14. Ps. 103. 21. Luke 2. 13.

4. Prov. 15. 1.

9. Ch. 31. 3, 13.

i. it.
c. cut *or* confirm.
h. heap, gahl.
j. *i.e.* Heap of witness, *Chald.*
g. *i.e.* Heap of witness.
w. witness, heed.
m. Mizpah, The Watch-tower.
J. Jehovah.
wa. watch, yitseph.
i. *Heb.* ish.
s. sacrificed.
h. host, makhaneeh.
m. Makhanāyim *i.e.* Two hosts (*mas.*).
f. field.
t. to.
t. to.
i. ish.
h. *or* hosts, makhanoth (*fem.*).
ho. *or* host, makhaneh (*fem.*).
G. God, Elohim, *plural.*
J. Jehovah.
l. less than all.
lo. loving-kindnesses.
h. hosts, makhanoth (*fem.*)

B.C. 1739.

the hand of my brother, from the hand of Esau: for I [t]fear him, lest he will come and [v]smite me, *and the* mother with *the* children.
12. Ch. 28. 13–15. 12 And thou saidst, 'I [o]will surely [v]do thee good, and [v]make thy [r]seed as the sand of the sea, which [v]cannot be numbered for multitude.'"

13. Ch. 43. 11. Prov. 18. 16. 13 And he [v]lodged there that same night; and [v]took of [x1]that which came to his hand a [g]**present for Esau** his brother; 14 two hundred she goats, and twenty he goats, two hundred ewes, and twenty rams, 15 thirty milch camels with their colts, forty kine, and ten bulls, twenty she asses, and ten foals.

g. מִנְחָה

16 And he [v]delivered *them* into the hand of his servants, every drove by themselves; and [v]said unto his servants, "[v]Pass over before me, and [v]put a space betwixt drove and [^b]drove.

^b. וּבֵין

17 And he [v]commanded [r]the foremost, saying, "When Esau my brother [v]meeteth thee, and [v]asketh thee, saying, 'Whose *art* thou? and whither [v]goest thou? and whose *are* these before thee?' 18 then thou [v]shalt say, 'They *be* thy servant Jacob's; it *is* a [g]present sent unto my [r]lord [^t]Esau: and, behold, also he *is* behind us.'"

g. מִנְחָה
^t. לְעֵשָׂו

19 And so [v]commanded he [r]the second, and [r]the third, and [r]all [x1]that followed the droves, saying, "On [x]this [x]manner [v]shall ye speak unto Esau, when ye [o]find him. 20 And [v]say ye moreover, 'Behold, thy servant Jacob *is* behind us.'" For he said, "I will [h]appease him with the [g]present [x1]that goeth before me, and afterward I will see his face; peradventure he will accept [m]of me."

20. Prov. 21. 14.
h. אֲכַפְּרָה פָנָיו
m. יִשָּׂא פָנָי

21 So [v]went the [g]present over before him: and himself lodged [x]that [x]night in the [ho]company.

22 And he [v]rose up that [x]night, and [v]took his [r]two wives, and his [r]two womenservants, and his [r]eleven [c]sons, and [v]passed over [r]the **ford** [j]**Jabbok**. 23 And he [v]took them, and [v]sent them over [r]the brook, and [v]sent over [r]that he [p]had.

c. יְלָדָיו
j. יַבֹּק
p. אֶת־אֲשֶׁר־לוֹ

24 And **Jacob** [v]was left alone; and [v]there **wrestled** a [i]man with him until the [a]breaking of the [d]day. 25 And [v]when he saw that he prevailed not against him, he [v]touched the hollow of his thigh; and the hollow of Jacob's thigh [v]was out of joint, as [o]he wrestled with him.

a. עֲלוֹת הַשָּׁחַר
25. *See* 2 Cor. 12. 7–10.

26 And he [v]said, "[s]Let me go, for the [d]day breaketh." And he [v]said, "I will not [s]let thee go, except thou [v]bless me."
26. Hosea 12. 3–6. *See* Luke 24. 28, 29.
27 And he [v]said unto him, "What *is* thy **name**?" And he [v]said, "Jacob." 28 And he [v]said, "Thy name shall be called no more [j]**Jacob**, but [i]**Israël**: for [t]as a prince [v]hast thou power with [æ]God, and with [æ]men, and [v]hast prevailed."

s. שַׁלְּחֵנִי
d. עָלָה הַשָּׁחַר
28. Ch. 35. 9, 10.
j. יַעֲקֹב
i. יִשְׂרָאֵל

29 And Jacob [v]asked *him*, and [v]said, "[v]Tell *me*, I pray thee, thy name." And he [v]said, "Wherefore *is* it *that* thou [v]dost ask after my name?" And **he** [v]**blessed** him there.

t. שָׂרִיתָ אִם
æ. אֱנָשִׁים

30 And Jacob [v]called the name of the place "[p]**Peniël**:" "for I [v]have seen [æ]God [f]face to face, and my [s]life [v]is preserved."

29. Judg. 13. 17, 18.
p. פְּנִיאֵל
f. פָּנִים אֶל־פָּנִים
s. נַפְשִׁי

31 And as he passed over [r]Penuël the sun [v]rose upon him, and he [t]halted upon his thigh. 32 Therefore the [s]children of Israël [v]eat not *of* [r]the **sinew** which **shrank**, which *is* upon the hollow of the thigh, unto [x]this [x]day: because he touched the hollow of Jacob's thigh in the sinew that shrank.

33 AND Jacob [v]lifted up his eyes, and [v]looked, and, behold, **Esau came**, and with him four hundred [i]men.

i. אִישׁ

And he [v]divided [r]the children unto Leah, and unto Rachel, and unto the two handmaids. 2 And he [v]put [r]the handmaids and their [r]children foremost, and [r]Leah and her children after, and

g. gift-offering, minkhah.
^b. betwixt.
g. gift-offering.
^t. to.
h. his face *or* make atonement to him.
m. my face.
g. gift-offering.
ho. host (*fem.*).
c. children.
j. Jabbok, Emptying, Pouring-out.
p. possessed.
i. ish.
a. ascending of the dawn.
s. send me away.
d. dawn ascendeth.
s. send thee away.
j. Jacob, Crooked, A Supplanter.
i. Yisra-ĒI, A Prince of -God.
t. thou wert as a prince with, sahritha.
æ. anahshim.
p. Peni-ĒI, Face of -God.
f. face to face, pahnim el pahnim.
s. soul.
i. *Heb.* ish.

B.C. 1739.

Rachel and Joseph hindermost. 3 And he passed_over before them, and bowed_himself to_the_ground seven times, until he came_near to his brother.

4. Ch. 32. 28.

4 And Esau ran to meet him, and embraced him, and fell on his neck, and kissed him: and they wept. 5 And he lifted_up his eyes, and saw the women and the children: and said, "Who *are* those with thee?" And he said, "The children

G. אֱלֹהִים

which God hath_graciously_given thy servant."

God, Elohim, *plural.*

6 Then the handmaidens came_near, they and their children, and they bowed_themselves. 7 And Leah also with her children came_near, and bowed_themselves: and after came Joseph near and Rachel, and they bowed_themselves.

8 And he said "What *meanest* thou by all this drove which I met?" And he said, "*These are* to find grace in the_sight_of

m. יֶשׁ־לִי רָב

my lord." 9 And Esau said, "I have enough, my brother; keep that thou hast unto thyself."

m. much.

10 And Jacob said, "Nay, I_pray_thee, if now I have_found grace in thy sight, then receive my present at my hand: for therefore I have_seen thy face, as though I had_seen the_face_

t. פְּנֵי אֱלֹהִים

of God, and thou wast_pleased_with me. 11 Take, I_pray_thee, my blessing that is_brought to thee; because God hath

a. יֶשׁ־לִי־כֹל

_dealt_graciously_with me, and because I have enough." And he urged him, and he took *it.*

t. the face_of God, penee Elohim.

a. all.

12 And he said, "Let_us_take_our_journey, and let_us_go, and I will_go before thee." 13 And he said unto him, "My lord knoweth that the children *are* tender, and the flocks and herds with_young *are* with me; and if men_should_overdrive them one day, all the flock will_die. 14 Let my lord, I_pray_thee, pass_over before his servant: and I will_lead_on softly, according_as the cattle that goeth before me and the children be_able to endure, until I come unto my lord unto Seir." 15 And Esau said, "Let me now leave with thee *some* of the folk that *are* with me." And he said, "What needeth it? let_me_find grace in the_sight_of my lord."

16 So Esau returned that day on his way unto Seir. 17 And

s. סֻכֹּתָה

Jacob journeyed to **Succoth**, and built him an house, and made booths for his cattle: therefore the_name_of the place is_called Succoth.

s. Succoth, Booths.

sh. שָׁלֵם

18 And Jacob came to Shalem. a city_of Shechem, which *is* in the_land_of Canaan, when he came from Padan-aram; and pitched_his_tent before the city.

sh. Shalem, Peace.

19. Josh. 24. 32. John 4. 5.

19 And he bought a **parcel** of *a* **field**, where he had_spread his tent, at the_hand_of the_children_of Hamor, Shechem's

s. sons.

e. אֵל אֱלֹהֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל

father, for an hundred pieces_of_money.

20 And he erected there an **altar**, and called it El-elohe Israël.

e. *i.e.* God the God_of Israël. El, *singular.* Elohe, *plural.*

about 1732. 1 Ch. 30. 21. Tit. 2. 5.

34 AND **Dinah** the_daughter_of Leah, which she bare unto Jacob, went_out to see the_daughters_of the land.

d. דִּינָה

2 And when **Shechem** the_son_of Hamor the Hivite, prince_of

s. שְׁכֶם

h. חֲמוֹר

the country, saw her, he took her, and lay with her, and defiled her.

hu. וַיְעַנֶּהָ

3 And his soul clave unto Dinah the_daughter_of Jacob, and he loved the damsel, and spake kindly unto the

t. עַל־לֵב

damsel. 4 And Shechem spake unto his father Hamor, saying, "Get me this damsel to wife."

d. Dinah, Judged *or* Vindicated.

s. Shĕchem, Shoulder *or* Ridge.

h. Hamor, Khamōr, Ass.

hu. *or* humbled.

t. to the_heart_of.

5 And **Jacob heard** that he had_defiled Dinah his daughter: now his sons were with his cattle in the field: and Jacob held_his_peace until they were_come.

6 And Hamor the_father_of Shechem went_out unto Jacob to

B.C. about 1732. commune with him. 7 And the sons of Jacob came out of the field when they heard it: and the men were grieved, and they were very wroth, because he had wrought folly in Israel in lying with Jacob's daughter; which thing ought not to be done.

æ. *Heb.* anahshim.

8 And **Hamor communed with them**, saying, "The soul of my son Shechem longeth for your daughter: I pray you give her him to wife. 9 And make ye marriages with us, *and* give your daughters unto us, and take our daughters unto you. 10 And ye shall dwell with us: and the land shall be before you; dwell and trade ye therein, and get you possessions therein."

11 And Shechem said unto her father and unto her brethren, "Let me find grace in your eyes, and what ye shall say unto me I will give. 12 Ask me never so much dowry and gift, and I will give according as ye shall say unto me: but give me the damsel to wife."

13 And the sons of Jacob answered Shechem and Hamor his father deceitfully, and said, "Because he had defiled Dinah their sister;" 14 and they said unto them, "We cannot do this thing, to give our sister to one that is uncircumcised; for that *were* a reproach unto us: 15 but in this will we consent unto you: If ye will be as we *be*, that every male of you be circumcised; 16 then will we give our daughters unto you, and we will take your daughters to us, and we will dwell with you, and we will become one people. 17 But if ye will not hearken unto us, to be circumcised; then will we take our daughter, and we will be gone."

18 And their words pleased Hamor, and Shechem Hamor's son. 19 And the young man deferred not to do the thing, because he had delight in Jacob's daughter: and he *was* more honourable than all the house of his father.

20 And Hamor and Shechem his son came unto the gate of their city, and communed with the men of their **city**, saying, 21 "These men *are* peaceable with us: therefore let them dwell in the land, and trade therein; for the land, behold, *it is* large enough for them; let us take their daughters to us for wives, and let us give them our daughters. 22 Only herein will the men consent unto us for to dwell with us, to be one people, if every male among us be circumcised, as they *are* circumcised. 23 *Shall* not their cattle and their substance and every beast of theirs *be* ours? only let us consent unto them, and they will dwell with us."

æ. *Heb.* anahshim.

24 And unto Hamor and unto Shechem his son hearkened all that went out of the gate of his city; and every male was circumcised, all that went out of the gate of his city.

25. Ch. 49. 5-7. 25 And it came to pass on the third day, when they were sore, that two of the sons of Jacob, **Simeon** and **Levi**, Dinah's brethren, took each man his sword, and came upon the city boldly, and slew all *the* males. 26 And they slew Hamor and Shechem his son with the edge of *the* sword, and took Dinah out of Shechem's house, and went out.

i. איש i. *Heb.* ish.

27 The sons of Jacob came upon the slain, and **spoiled the city**, because they had defiled their sister. 28 They took their sheep, and their oxen, and their asses, and that which *was* in the city, and that which *was* in the field, 29 and all their wealth, and all their little ones, and their wives took they captive, and spoiled even all that *was* in the house.

30 And Jacob said to Simeon and Levi, "Ye have troubled me to make me to stink among the inhabitants of the land, among the Canaanites and the Perizzites: and I *being* few in-

B.C. about 1732.

number, they *shall_gather_themselves_together against me, and *slay me; and I *shall_be_destroyed, ℣ and my house." 31 And they *said, "[f]Should_he_deal with our sister as with an harlot?"

35 AND [=]God *said unto Jacob, "*Arise, *go_up to [b]**Beth-ēl**, and *dwell there: and *make there an altar unto [e]-God, [xx]that appeared unto thee when thou [o]fleddest from the_face_of Esau thy brother."

2 Then Jacob *said unto his household, and to all that *were* with him, "***Put_away** the **strange** ⌜**gods** that *are* [i]among you, and *be_clean, and *change your garments: 3 and *let_us_arise, and *go_up to Beth-ēl; and I *will_make there an altar unto [e]-God, [xx]who answered *me* in the_day_of my distress, and *was with me in the way which I went."

4 And they *gave unto Jacob ⌜all the strange gods which *were* in their hand, and *all their* [x]earrings which *were* in their ears; and Jacob *hid *them* under the oak which *was* by Shechem.

5 And they *journeyed: and the_terror_of [=]God *was upon the cities that *were* round_about them, and they did not pursue after the_sons_of Jacob.

6 So Jacob *came to Luz, which *is* in the_land_of Canaan, that *is*, **Beth-ēl**, ℌ he and all the people that *were* with him. 7 And he *built there an **altar**, and *called the place [e]El-beth-ēl: because there [xx=]God [r]appeared unto him, when he [o]fled from the_face_of his brother.

8 But **Deborah** Rebekah's nurse *__died__, and she *was_buried beneath Beth-ēl under *an* [x]oak: and the_name_of it *was_called [a]Allōn-bachuth.

9 And [=]**God** *__appeared__ unto Jacob again, when he [o]came_out of Padan-aram, and *blessed ℌ him. 10 And [=]God *said unto him, "Thy name *is* [j]Jacob: thy name shall not be_called any_more Jacob, but [i]Israēl shall_be thy name:" and he *called his ⌜name "Israēl."

11 And [=]God *said unto him, "℣ *am* [e]-God [=]Almighty: *be_fruitful and *multiply; a nation and a_company_of nations shall_be [f]of thee, and kings shall_come_out of thy loins; 12 and ⌜the land which I gave Abraham and Isaac, to thee I will_give it, and to thy seed after thee will_I_give ⌜the land." 13 And [=]God *went_up from him in the place where he talked with him.

14 And Jacob *set_up a **pillar** in the place where he talked with him, *even* a_pillar_of stone: and he *poured a drink_offering thereon, and he *poured oil thereon. 15 And Jacob *called ⌜the_name_of the place where [=]God spake with him, "[b]Beth-ēl."

16 And they *journeyed from Beth-ēl; and there *was but a little way to come to [e]Ephrath: and **Rachel** *travailed and she *had_hard labour. 17 And it *came_to_pass, when she [o]was in hard labour, that the midwife *said unto her, "[f]Fear not; thou shalt_have this son also." 18 And it *came_to_pass, as her soul [o]was in departing, (for she **died**) that she *called his name [b]Benoni: but his father *called him [be]**Benjamin**. 19 And Rachel *died, and *was_buried in the_way_to Ephrath, which is [b]Bethlehem. 20 And Jacob *set a pillar upon her grave: that *is* the_pillar_of Rachel's grave unto this day.

21 And Israēl *journeyed, and *spread his tent beyond the_tower_of [e]Edar. 22 And it *came_to_pass, when Israēl [o]dwelt in [x]that [x]land, that **Reuben** *went and *lay with Bilhah his father's concubine: and Israēl *heard *it*.

Now the_**sons**_of **Jacob** *were twelve: 23 the_sons_of Leah; Reuben, Jacob's firstborn, and Simeon, and Levi, and Judah, and

---

1 Ch. 28.
*G. אֱלֹהִים
b. בֵּית־אֵל
e. לְאֵל
2. *See* ch. 31. 19, 34.
i. בְּתוֹכְכֶם
3. Ch. 28. 20–22.
e. לְאֵל
4. *See* Josh. 24.
e. אֵל בֵּית־אֵל
=G. הָאֱלֹהִים
r. נִגְלוּ
a. אַלּוֹן בָּכוּת
10. Ch. 32. 24–32.
j. יַעֲקֹב
i. יִשְׂרָאֵל
e. אֵל שַׁדָּי
f. מִפָּנֶיךָ
14. Ch. 28. 18–22.
b. בֵּית־אֵל
about 1729.
e. אֶפְרָתָה
17. Ch. 30. 24.
h. בֶּן־אוֹנִי
be. בִּנְיָמִין
b. בֵּית־לָחֶם
19. Ch. 48. 7. Matt. 2. 6.
22. Ch. 49. 4. 1 Chr. 5. 1.
e. עֵדֶר

b. Beth-ēl, House of God.
*God, Elohim, *plural.*
e. Ēl, -God, *singular.*
i. in the_midst_of.
e. Ēl, -God, *singular.*
*God, Elohim, *plural.*
e. *i.e.* -God_of Beth-Ēl.
=G. the *triune* God.
r. revealed *himself.*
x. the oak.
a. *i.e.* Oak_of weeping.
j. Jacob, Ya'akob, He_will_supplant. *Root,* heel, crooked, deceitful.
i. Isra-Ēl, A Prince_of -God.
e. Ēl-Shaddai, -God-Almighty *or* -God-Allsufficient. Ēl, *singular,* Shaddai, *plural.*
f. from.
b. *i.e.* House_of -God.
e. Ephrath, Fertility.
b. Ben-ōni, Son_of my sorrow.
be. Benjamin, Binyamin, Son_of my right hand.
b. Beth-lehem, Beth-lakhem, House_of bread.
e. Edar, Heeder, Flock.

B.C. about 1729. Issachar, and Zebulun: 24 the-sons-of Rachel; Joseph, and Benjamin: 25 and the-sons-of Bilhah, Rachel's handmaid; Dan, and Naphtali: 26 and the-sons-of Zilpah, Leah's handmaid; Gad, and Asher: these *are* the-sons-of Jacob, which were-born to him in Padan-aram.

27 And Jacob *came unto **Isaac** his-father unto Mamre, unto the-city-of xArbah, which *is* Hebron, where Abraham and Isaac sojourned.

1716. 28 And the-days-of Isaac *were an hundred and fourscore years. 29 And **Isaac** *gave-up-the-ghost, and *died, and *was-gathered unto his people, *being* old and full of days: and his sons Esau and Jacob *buried him.

about 1796. 36 NOW these *are* the-generations-of **Esau**, who *is* Edom. 2 Esau took his ⌜wives of the-daughters-of Canaan: ⌜Adah the-daughter-of Elon the Hittite, and ⌜Aholibamah the-
about 1760. daughter-of Anah the-daughter-of Zibeon the Hivite; 3 and ⌜Bashemath Ishmaël's daughter, sister-of Nebajoth. 4 And Adah *bare to Esau ⌜Eliphaz; and Bashemath bare ⌜Reuel; 5 and Aholibamah bare ⌜Jeush, and ⌜Jaalam, and ⌜Korah: these *are* the-sons-of Esau, which were-born unto him in the-land-of Canaan.

about 1740. 6 And Esau *took his ⌜wives, and his ⌜sons, and his ⌜daughters,
s. נְפָשׁוֹת and ⌜all the-[s]persons-of his house, and his ⌜cattle, and ⌜all his beasts, and ⌜all his substance, which he had-got in the-land-of Canaan; and *went into *the* country from the-face-of his brother Jacob. 7 For their riches were more than that they [o]might-dwell
o. מְגֻרֵיהֶם together; and the-land-[o]wherein-they-were-strangers could not bear them because of their cattle. 8 Thus *dwelt Esau in mount
ℎ. הוּא Seir: Esau [ℎ]*is* Edom.

e. אֱדוֹם 9 And these *are* the-**generations**-of **Esau** the-father-of [e]*the* Edomites in mount Seir: 10 these *are* the-names-of Esau's sons;
‖. 1 CHR. 1. 35-37. Eliphaz the-son-of Adah the-wife-of Esau, Reuel the-son-of Bashemath the-wife-of Esau. 11 And the-sons-of Eliphaz *were Teman, Omar, Zepho, and Gatam, and Kenaz. 12 And Timna was concubine to Eliphaz Esau's son; and she *bare to Eliphaz ⌜Amalek: these *were* the-sons-of Adah Esau's wife. 13 And these *are* the-sons-of Reuel; Nahath, and Zerah, Shammah, and Mizzah: these were the-sons-of Bashemath Esau's wife. 14 And these were the-sons-of Aholibamah, the-daughter-of Anah the-daughter-of Zibeon, Esau's wife: and she *bare to Esau ⌜Jeush, and ⌜Jaalam, and ⌜Korah.

about 1715. 15 These *were* [c]**dukes**-of the-sons-of **Esau**: the-sons-of Eli-
c. אַלּוּפֵי phaz the-firstborn-*son*-of Esau; duke Teman, duke Omar, duke Zepho, duke Kenaz, 16 duke Korah, duke Gatam, *and* duke Amalek: these *are* the-dukes-*that*-*came*-of Eliphaz in the-land-of Edom; these *were* the-sons-of Adah. 17 And these *are* the-sons-of Reuel Esau's son; duke Nahath, duke Zerah, duke Shammah, duke Mizzah: these *are* the-dukes-*that*-*came*-of Reuel in the-land-of Edom; these *are* the-sons-of Bashemath Esau's wife. 18 And these *are* the-sons-of Aholibamah Esau's wife; duke Jeush, duke Jaalam, duke Korah: these *were* the-dukes-*that*-*came*-of Aholibamah the-daughter-of Anah, Esau's wife. 19 These *are* the-sons-of Esau, who *is* Edom, and these *are* their dukes.

about 1840. 20 These *are* the-sons-of **Seir** the Horite, [ʌ]who-inhabited the
20-30. 1 CHR. 1. 38-42. land; Lotan, and Shobal, and Zibeon, and Anah, 21 and Dishon,
ʌw. יֹשְׁבֵי and Ezer, and Dishan: these *are* the-[c]**dukes**-of the **Horites**, the-[s]children-of Seir in the-land-of Edom. 22 And the-[s]children -of Lotan were Hori and Hemam; and Lotan's sister *was* Timna.

s. *Heb.* souls.

o. of their sojourning.

ℎ. ℎɛ.

e. Edom.

c. *or* chiefs.

ʌw. the-inhabitants-of.

s. sons.

B.C. about 1840. 23. 1 Chr. 1. 40–42.

23 And the_[s]children_of Shobal *were* these; Alvan, and Manahath, and Ebal, Shepho, and Onam. 24 And these *are* the_[s]children_of Zibeon; both Ajah, and Anah: this *was that* Anah that found ⌜the [h]mules in the wilderness, as he [⊙]fed ⌜the asses of Zibeon his father.

h. הַיְמִם — h. *or* hot_springs.

25 And the_[s]children_of Anah *were* these; Dishon, and Aholibamah the_daughter_of Anah. 26 And these *are* the_[s]children_of Dishon; Hemdan, and Eshban, and Ithran, and Cheran. 27 The_[s]children_of Ezer *are* these; Bilhan, and Zaavan, and Akan. 28 The_[s]children_of Dishan *are* these; Uz, and Aran.

29 These *are* the_[c]dukes_*that*_*came*_of the Horites; duke Lotan, duke Shobal, duke Zibeon, duke Anah, 30 duke Dishon, duke Ezer, duke Dishan: these *are* the_dukes_*that*_*came*_of [x]Hori, among their dukes_in the_land_of Seir.

about 1780. 31–39. 1 CHR. 1. 43–50.

31 And these *are* the [k]**kings** that reigned in the_land_of **Edom**, before there reigned any king over the_[s]children_of Israël. 32 And Bela the_son_of Beor reigned in Edom: and the_name_of his city *was* Dinhabah. 33 And Bela [*]died, and Jobab the_son_of Zerah of Bozrah reigned in his stead. 34 And Jobab [*]died, and Husham of the_land_of Temani reigned in his stead. 35 And Husham [*]died, and Hadad the_son_of Bedad, who smote ⌜Midian in the_field_of Moab, [*]reigned in his stead: and the_name_of his city *was* Avith. 36 And Hadad [*]died, and Samlah of Masrekah [*]reigned in his stead. 37 And Samlah [*]died, and Saul of Rehoboth *by* the river [*]reigned in his stead. 38 And Saul [*]died, and Baal-hanan the_son_of Achbor [*]reigned in his stead. 39 And Baal-hanan the_son_of Achbor [*]died, and Hadar [*]reigned in his stead: and the_name_of his city *was* Pau; and his wife's name *was* Mehetabel, the_daughter_of Matred, the_daughter_of Mezahab.

k. kings, melahkim.

about 1496. 40–43. 1 CHR. 1. 51–54.

40 And these *are* the_names_of the_[c]**dukes**_*that*_*came*_of Esau, according_to their families, after their places, by their names; duke Timnah, duke Alvah, duke Jetheth, 41 duke Aholibamah, duke Elah, duke Pinon, 42 duke Kenaz, duke Teman, duke Mibzar, 43 duke Magdiel, duke Iram: these *be* the_dukes_of Edom, according_to their habitations in the_land_of their possession: [h]e *is* Esau the_father_of [c]*the* Edomites.

e. Edōm.

o. מְגוּרֵי אֲבִיו — 2. Ch. 30. 1–13. Dan, Naphtali, Gad, and Asher.

37 AND Jacob [*]dwelt in the_land [o]wherein his father was a_stranger, in the_land_of Canaan. 2 These *are* the_[f]generations_of Jacob.

o. of his father's sojournings.

f. תּוֹלְדוֹת — 1729.

Joseph, *being* seventeen years old, was feeding the flock with his brethren; and the lad *was* with the_sons_of Bilhah, and with the_sons_of Zilpah, his father's wives: and Joseph [*]brought unto [t]his father their evil ⌜report.

f. *or* family_histories.

t. אֲבִיהֶם — t. their.

3 Now Israël loved ⌜Joseph more_than all his [s]children, because [h]e *was* the_son_of his [=]old_age: and he [·]made him a **coat**_[e]of *many* colours. 4 And when his brethren [*]saw that their father loved [h]im more_than all his brethren, they [*]hated [h]im, and could not speak peaceably unto him.

s. sons.

e. פַּסִּים — e. *or for* the_extremities *or covering* the_extremities.

5 And **Joseph** [*]**dreamed** a dream, and he [*]told *it* his brethren: and they [*]hated [h]im yet the_more. 6 And he [*]said unto them, "·Hear, I_pray_you, [x]this [x]dream which I *have* dreamed: 7 for, behold, [w]*we were* binding sheaves in [^t]the field, and, lo, my sheaf arose, and also [w]stood_upright; and, behold, your sheaves [t]stood_round_about, and [*]made_obeisance to my sheaf."

7. Ch. 42. 6, 9; 43. 26; 44. 14.

^t. בְּתוֹךְ — ^t. the_midst_of.

w. נָצְבָה — w. was_set_upright (*niphil*)

8 And his brethren [*]said to him, "[⊙]Shalt_thou_indeed [t]reign over us? or [⊙]shalt_thou_indeed [t]have_dominion over us?" And they [*]hated [h]im yet the_more for his dreams, and for his words.

B.C. about 1729.
9. Ch. 46. 29.

9 And he *dreamed yet **another dream**, and *told it his brethren, and *said, "Behold, I *have* dreamed a dream more; and, behold, the sun and the moon and *the* eleven stars +made_obeisance to me."

10. *See* ch. 27. 29.

10 And he *told *it* to his father, and to his brethren: and his father *rebuked him, and *said unto him, "What *is* ˣthis ˣdream that thou ·+hast_dreamed? ©Shall I and thy mother and thy brethren +indeed_come to bow_down_ourselves to thee to_the_earth?" 11 And his brethren *envied him; but his father observed ˉthe saying.

11. Luke 2. 51.

s. שְׁכֶם
b. הַגֵּנִי
s. רְאֵה אֶת־שְׁלוֹם
p. וְאֶת־שְׁלוֹם הַצֹּאן
h. חֶבְרוֹן

12 And his brethren *went to feed their father's ˉflock in ˢShechem. 13 And Israēl *said unto Joseph, "Do not thy brethren +feed *the flock* in **Shechem**? ·come, and I *will_send thee unto them." And he *said to him, "ᵇHere *am I*." 14 And he *said to him, "·Go, I_pray_thee, ˢ·see whether it be ˉwell_with thy brethren, and ᵖˉwell_with the ˉflocks; and ·bring me word again." So he *sent him out_of the_vale_of ʰHebron, and he *came to Shechem.

s. Shĕchem, Shoulder, *also* A Portion.
b. Behold me.
s. see ˉthe_peace_of thy, etc.
p. ˉthe_peace_of the flock.
h. Hebron, Khebrōn, Joining.

15 And a ⁱcertain_man *found him, and, behold, *he was* +wandering in the field: and the ⁱman *asked him, ©saying, "What ᵗseekest thou?" 16 And he *said, "I +seek my ˉbrethren: ·tell me, I_pray_thee, where ṯẖey +feed *their flocks*." 17 And the ⁱman *said, "They ·+are_departed hence; for I heard them +say, 'ᵗLet_us_go to ᵈ**Dothan**.'" And Joseph *went after his brethren, and *found them in Dothan.

i. *Heb.* ish.

d. דֹּתָיְנָה

d. Dotban, Dothahyin, Two_wells.

18. *See* Matt. 21. 37–39.

18 And when they *saw ẖim afar off, even before he ᵗcame_near unto them, they *conspired_against ẖim to slay him. 19 And they *said one to another, "Behold, ˣthis ᵐdreamer +cometh. 20 ·Come now therefore, and *let_us_slay him, and *cast him into some pit, and we ·will_say, 'Some_evil beast ·+hath_devoured him:' and we *shall_see what will_become_of his dreams."

m. master_of ˣdreams.

21. Ch. 42. 22.

s. נַכֶּנּוּ נָפֶשׁ

21 And **Reuben** *heard *it*, and he *delivered him out_of their hands; and *said, "ᵗLet us not ˢkill him." 22 And *Reuben *said unto them, "ᵗShed no blood, *but* ·cast ẖim into ˣthis ˣpit that *is* in the wilderness, and ᵗlay no hand upon him;" that he ©might_rid ẖim out_of their hands, to deliver him to his father again.

s. *Heb.* smite the soul.

23 And it *came_to_pass, when Joseph was_come unto his brethren, that they *stript Joseph out_of his coat, *his* ˉcoat_ᶠof ˣ*many* colours that *was* on him; 24 and they *took him, and *cast ẖim into *a* ˣ**pit**: and the pit *was* empty, *there was* no water in it.

25 And they *sat_down to eat bread: and they *lifted_up their eyes and *looked, and, behold, a_company_of Ishmeelites came from Gilead with their camels bearing spicery and balm and myrrh, going to carry_*it*_down to Egypt. 26 And **Judah** *said unto his brethren, "What profit *is it* if we ᵗslay our ˉbrother, and ·conceal his ˉblood? 27 ·Come, and *let_us_sell him to the Ishmeelites, and ᵗlet not our hand be upon him; for ẖɪ *is* our brother *and* our flesh." And his brethren ʰ*were_content.

h. וַיִּשְׁמְעוּ

h. hearkened.

28. Ps. 105. 17. Acts 7. 9. *See* Matt. 27. 9.

28 Then *there_passed_by Midianites, merchantmen; and they *drew and *lifted_up ˉJoseph out_of the pit, and ***sold** ˉ**Joseph** to the **Ishmeelites** for twenty *pieces* of silver: and they *brought ˉJoseph into_Egypt.

29 And **Reuben** *returned unto the pit; and, behold, Joseph *was* not in the pit; and he *rent his ˉclothes. 30 And he *returned unto his brethren, and *said, "The child *is* not; and I, whither +shall I go?"

31 And they *took **Joseph's** ˉ**coat**, and *killed a_kid_of *the* goats, and *dipped ˉthe coat in the blood; 32 and they *sent ˉthe_coat_ᶠof ˣ*many* colours, and they ***brought** *it* **to their father**;

B.C. about 1729.

and *said, "This *have* we 'found: 'know now whether it *be* thy son's coat or no." 33 And he *knew it, and *said "*It is* my son's coat; an evil beast 'hath_devoured him; Joseph °is_without_doubt 'rent_in_pieces." 34 And Jacob *rent his clothes, and *put sackcloth upon his loins, and *mourned for his son many days. 35 And all his sons and all his daughters *rose_up to comfort him; but he *refused to °be_comforted; and he *said, "For I will_go_down
h. שְׁאֹלָה into *the* hgrave unto my son mourning." Thus his father *wept for him.

h. hadēs. *Heb.* sheōl.

p. פּוֹטִיפַר 36 And the Midianites **sold** him into **Egypt** unto pPotiphar, an
e. סָרִיס °officer_of Pharaoh's, *and* captain_of the =guard.
p. פַּרְעֹה

p. Potiphar, Priest_of the bull.
e. *Heb.* eunuch.

38 AND it *came_to_pass at xthat xtime, that **Judah** *went_
i. אִישׁ down from his ⌜brethren, and *turned_in to a ⁱcertain
h. חִירָה Adullamite, whose name *was* hHirah. 2 And Judah *saw there a
s. שׁוּעַ daughter_of a ⁱcertain Canaanite, whose name *was* s**Shuah**; and
e. עֵר he *took her, and *went_in unto her. 3 And she *conceived, and
about 1727. *bare a son; and he *called his ⌜name eEr. 4 And she *conceived
o. אוֹנָן again, and bare a son; and she *called his ⌜name oOnan. 5 And
s. שֵׁלָה she yet again *conceived, and *bare a son; and *called his ⌜name
c. כְּזִיב sShelah: and he 'was at cChezib, when she bare him.

i. *Heb.* ish.
h. Khirah, Nobility.
s. Shuah, Wealth.
e. Ēr, A Watcher.
o. Ōnan, Iniquity.
s. Shelah, Shēhlah, Prayer.
c. Chēzib, Deception, Lying.

6 And Judah *took a wife for Er his firstborn, whose name *was*
t. תָּמָר t**Tamar**. 7 And Er, Judah's firstborn, *was wicked in the_sight
J. יְהוָה _of JLORD; and JLORD *slew him. 8 And Judah *said
8. Deut. 25. 5, 6. unto Onan, "'Go_in unto thy brother's wife, and marry her, and 'raise_up seed to thy brother." 9 And Onan *knew that the seed should not be his; and it 'came_to_pass, when he went_in unto his brother's wife, that he 'spilled *it* on_the_ground, lest_that_he _should give seed to his brother. 10 And the_thing_which he did
w. רַע בְּעֵינֵי wdisplleased JLORD: wherefore he *slew him also.

t. Tamar, A Palm.
J. Jehovah.
w. was evil in the_eyes_of.

11 Then *said Judah to Tamar his daughter_in_law, "'Remain a widow at thy father's house, till Shelah my son 'be_grown:" for he said, "Lest_peradventure he 'die also, as his brethren *did*." And Tamar *went and *dwelt in her father's house.

12 And in process of time the_daughter_of Shuah, Judah's wife, *died; and Judah *was_comforted, and *went_up unto his sheep-
t. תִּמְנָתָה shearers to_tTimnath, he and his friend Hirah the Adullamite.

t. Timnath, Portion assigned.

13 And it *was_told Tamar, °saying, "Behold thy father_in_law ⊥goeth_up to Timnath to shear his sheep." 14 And she *put her widow's garments off from her, and *covered_her with *a* xvail, and *wrapped_herself, and *sat in an open place, which *is* by the _way to Timnath; for she saw that Shelah was_grown, and she was not given unto him to wife.

15 When Judah *saw her, he *thought her *to be* an harlot; because she had_covered her face. 16 And he *turned unto her by the way, and *said, "'Go_to, I_pray_thee, 'let_me_come_in unto thee;" (for he knew not that she *was* his daughter_in_law.) And she *said, "What wilt_thou_give me, that thou 'mayest_come_in
ao. גְּדִי־עִזִּים unto me?" 17 And he *said, "I will_send *thee* a_kid ao°from the flock." And she *said, "Wilt_thou_give *me* a pledge, till thou °send *it*?" 18 And he *said, "What pledge shall_I_give thee?" And she *said, "Thy signet, and thy bracelets, and thy staff that *is* in thine hand." And he *gave *it* her, and *came_in unto her, and she *conceived by him.

ao. of *the* goats.

19 And she *arose, and *went_away, and *laid_by her vail from her, and *put_on the_garments_of her widowhood.

20 And Judah *sent ⌜the_kid ao°by the_hand_of his friend the Adullamite, to receive *his* xpledge from the woman's hand: but he found her not. 21 Then he *asked ⌜the_=men_of that_place,

ao. of *the* goats.
=. anahshim.

B.C. 1729.

saying, "Where *is* the harlot, that *was* openly by the way-side?" And they said, "There was no harlot in this *place*." 22 And he returned to Judah, and said, "I cannot find her;" and also "the men of the place said, *that* 'there was no harlot in this *place*.'" 23 And Judah said, "Let her take *it* to her, lest we be shamed: behold, I sent this kid, and thou hast not found her."

24 And it came to pass about three months after, that it was told Judah, saying, "Tamar thy daughter-in-law *hath* played the harlot; and also, behold, she *is* with child by whoredom." And Judah said, "Bring her forth, and let her be burnt." 25 When she *was* brought forth, she sent to her father-in-law, saying, "By *the* man, whose these *are, am* I with child:" and i. ish.
she said, "Discern, I pray thee, whose *are* these, the signet, and bracelets, and staff." 26 And Judah acknowledged *them*, and said, "She hath been more righteous than I; because that I gave her not to Shelah my son." And he knew her again no more.

27 And it came to pass in the time of her travail, that, behold, twins *were* in her womb. 28 And it came to pass, when she travailed, that *the one* put out *his* hand: and the midwife took and bound upon his hand a scarlet thread, saying, "This came out first." 29 And it came to pass, as he drew back his hand, that, behold, his brother came out: and she said, "How hast thou broken forth? *this* breach *be* upon thee:" therefore his name
p. פֶּרֶץ was called **Pharez**. 30 And afterward came out his brother, p. Pharetz, Breach.
z. זֶרַח that had the scarlet thread upon his hand: and his name was called **Zarah**. z. Zarah, Zahrakh, Rising-light.

1729.
p. פּוֹטִיפַר **39** AND **Joseph** was brought down to **Egypt**; and **Poti-phar**, an officer of Pharaoh, captain of the guard, p. Pharaoh, Free *or* King *or* Mouth of the Sun.
p. פַּרְעֹה an Egyptian, bought him of the hands of the Ishmeelites, which
e. הַיִּשְׁמְעֵאלִים had brought him down thither. e. *or* executioners.

2 And J*the* LORD was with Joseph, and he was a **prosperous** J. Jehovah.
man; and he was in the house of his master the Egyptian.

3 And his master saw that J*the* LORD *was* with him, and that J*the* LORD made all that he did to prosper in his hand. 4 And Joseph found grace in his sight, and he served him: and he made him overseer over his house, and all *that* he had he put into his hand.

5 And it came to pass from *the* time *that* he had made him overseer in his house, and over all that he had, that J*the* LORD blessed the Egyptian's house for Joseph's sake; and the blessing of J*the* LORD was upon all that he had in the house, and in the field.

6 And he left all that he had in Joseph's hand; and he knew not ought he had, save the bread which he did eat. And Joseph was *a* goodly *person*, and well favoured.

7 And it came to pass after these things, that his master's **wife** cast her eyes upon Joseph; and she said, "Lie with me." 8 But he refused, and said unto his master's wife, "Behold, my master wotteth not what *is* with me in the house, and he hath committed all that he hath to my hand; 9 *there is* none greater in this house than I; neither hath he kept back anything from me but thee, because thou *art* his wife: how then can I do this great wickedness, and sin against God?" •God, Elohim.

10 And it came to pass, as she spake to Joseph day by day, that he hearkened not unto her, to lie by her, *or* to be with her.

11 And it came to pass about this time, that *Joseph* went

B.C. 1729.

into the house to do his business; and *there was* none of the_ [e]men_of the house there within. 12 And she [*]caught him by his garment, saying, "[*]Lie with me:" and he [*]left his garment in her hand, and [*]fled, and [*]got him [x]out.

13 And it [*]came_to_pass, when she [c]saw that he had_left his **garment** in her hand, and was_fled [x]forth, 14 that she [*]called unto the_[e]men_of her house, and [*]spake unto them, saying, "See, he [d]hath_brought in an Hebrew unto us to mock us; he came in unto me to lie with me, and I [*]cried with a loud voice: 15 and it [*]came_to_pass, when he heard that I [*]lifted_up my voice and [*]cried, that he [*]left his garment with me, and [*]fled, and [*]got him [x]out."

16 And she [*]laid_up his garment by her, until his [a]lord came home. 17 And she [*]spake unto him according to [x]these [x]words, saying, "The Hebrew [x]servant, which thou [d]hast_brought unto us, came_in unto me to mock me: 18 and [*]it came_to_pass, as I lifted_up my voice and [*]cried, that he [*]left his garment with me, and [*]fled [x]out."

19 And it [*]came_to_pass, when his [a]master [c]heard [f]the_words_ of his wife, which she spake unto him, saying, "After [x]this [x]manner did thy servant to me;" that his wrath [*]was_kindled.

20. Ps. 105. 18.

20 And Joseph's [a]master [*]took him, and [*]put him into the [r]**prison**, a place where the king's prisoners *were* bound: and he [*]was there in the [r]prison.

21 But [J]*the* LORD [*]was with Joseph, and [*]shewed him [k]mercy, and [*]gave him **favour** in the_sight_of the_[g]keeper_of the [r]prison. 22 And the_[g]keeper_of the [r]prison [*]committed to Joseph's hand [f]all the prisoners that *were* in the prison; and [f]whatsoever they [+]did there, he was [+]the_doer_*of it*. 23 The_[g]keeper_of the [r]prison [+]looked not to [f]any thing *that was* under his hand; because [J]*the* LORD *was* with him, and *that* which he [+]did, [J]*the* LORD [+]made_it_to_prosper.

about 1720.

40 AND it [*]came_to_pass after [x]these [x]things, *that* the_[c]**butler**_of the_king_of Egypt and *his* [x]**baker** had_[s]offended their [a]lord the_king_of Egypt. 2 And Pharaoh [*]was_wroth against two *of* his officers, against the_chief_of the butlers, and against the_chief_of the bakers. 3 And he [*]put them in ward in the_house_of the_captain_of the [e][a]guard, into the [r]prison, the_place where Joseph *was* bound. 4 And the_captain_of the [e][a]guard [*]charged [f]Joseph with them, and he [*]served them; and they [*]continued a season in ward.

about 1718.

5 And they [*]**dreamed** a dream both_of them, [i]each_man his dream in one night, [i]each_man according_to the_interpretation_of his dream, the butler and the baker of the_king_of Egypt, which *were* bound in the [r]prison.

6 And Joseph [*]came_in unto them in the morning, and [*]looked_upon them, and, behold, they *were* sad. 7 And he [*]asked Pharaoh's [f]officers that *were* with him in the_ward_of his [a]lord's house, [c]saying, "Wherefore look ye *so* sadly to-day?" 8 And they [*]said unto him, "We [d]have_dreamed a dream, and *there is* no interpreter of it." And Joseph [*]said unto them, "*Do* not interpretations *belong* to [a]God? [*]tell me *them*, I_pray_you."

8. *See* ch. 41. 15, 16.

*See Dan. 2. 27, 28, 47.

9 And the_[c]**chief** [x][a]**butler** [*]told his [f]dream to Joseph, and [*]said to him, "In my dream, behold, a **vine** *was* before me; 10 and in the vine *were* **three branches**: and it *was* as_though it budded, *and* her blossoms shot_forth; and the_clusters_thereof brought_forth_ripe grapes: 11 and Pharaoh's cup *was* in my hand: and I [*]took [f]the grapes, and [*]pressed them into Pharaoh's cup, and I [*]gave [f]the cup into Pharaoh's hand."

æ. מְאַנְשֵׁי	æ. anahshim.
r. בֵּית הַסֹּהַר	r. round house.
k. חֶסֶד	k. kindness.
g. שַׂר	g. governor.

B.C. about 1718.

12 And Joseph *said unto him, "This *is* the interpretation of it: *The* three branches *are* three days: 13 yet within three days shall Pharaoh lift up thine head, and restore thee unto thy place: and thou shalt deliver Pharaoh's cup into his hand, after the former manner when thou wast his butler. 14 But think on me when it shall be well with thee, and shew kindness, I pray thee, unto me, and make mention of me unto Pharaoh, and bring me out of this house: 15 for indeed I was stolen away out of the land of the Hebrews: and here also have I done nothing that they should put me into the dungeon."

16 When the chief baker saw that *the* interpretation was good, he said unto Joseph, "I also *was* in my dream, and, behold, *I had* **three white baskets** on my head: 17 and in the uppermost basket *there was* of all manner of bakemeats for Pharaoh; and the birds did eat them out of the basket upon my head."

18 And Joseph answered and said, "This *is* the interpretation thereof: *The* three baskets *are* three days: 19 yet within three days shall Pharaoh lift up thy head from off thee, and shall hang thee on a tree; and the birds shall eat thy flesh from off thee."

20 And it came to pass the third day, *which was* **Pharaoh's birthday**, that he made a feast unto all his servants: and he lifted up the head of the chief butler and of the chief baker among his servants. 21 And he restored the chief butler unto his butlership again; and he gave the cup into Pharaoh's hand: 22 but he hanged the chief baker: as Joseph had interpreted to them. 23 Yet did not the chief butler remember Joseph, but forgat him.

1715.

41 AND it came to pass at the end of two full years, that **Pharaoh dreamed**: and, behold, he stood by the river. 2 And, behold, there came up out of the river **seven** well favoured **kine** and fatfleshed; and they fed in *a* meadow. 3 And, behold, seven other kine came up after them out of the river, ill favoured and leanfleshed; and stood by the *other* kine upon the brink of the river. 4 And the ill favoured and leanfleshed kine did eat up *the* seven well favoured and fat kine. So Pharaoh awoke.

5 And he slept and dreamed *the* second time: and, behold, **seven ears** of corn came up upon one stalk, rank and good. 6 And, behold, seven thin ears and blasted with *the* east wind sprung up after them. 7 And the seven thin ears devoured *the* seven rank and full ears. And Pharaoh awoke, and, behold, *it was* a dream.

8 And it came to pass in the morning that his spirit was troubled; and he sent and called for all the **magicians** of Egypt, and all the wise men thereof: and Pharaoh told them his dream; but *there was* none that could interpret them unto Pharaoh.

9 Then spake the chief butler *unto* Pharaoh, saying, "I do remember my faults this day: 10 Pharaoh was wroth with his servants, and put me in ward in the captain of the guard's house, *both* me and the chief baker: 11 and we dreamed a dream in one night, I and he; we dreamed each man according to the interpretation of his dream. 12 And *there was* there with us a young man, an Hebrew, servant to the captain of the guard; and we told him, and he interpreted to us our dreams;

B.C. 1715.

to [i]each man according to his dream he did interpret. [13] And [*]it came to pass [ac]as he interpreted to us, so it was; [m]me he restored unto mine office, and [h]him he hanged."

ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר

ac. according as.

14. Ps. 105. 17–22; 113. 7, 8.

[14] Then Pharaoh [*]sent and [*]**called** [-]**Joseph**, and they [m]brought him hastily out of the dungeon: and he [*]shaved *himself*, and [*]changed his raiment, and [*]came in unto Pharaoh.

m. וַיְרִיצֻהוּ

m. made him run.

15. *See* Dan. 4. 8, 9, 18; 5. 10–16.

[15] And Pharaoh [*]said unto Joseph, "I *have* dreamed a dream, and *there is* none [+]that can interpret [it]: and [I] [']have heard say of thee, *that* thou [']canst understand a dream to interpret [it]." [16] And Joseph [*]answered [-]Pharaoh, [e]saying, "*It is* not in me: [E]God shall give Pharaoh an answer of [-]peace."

16. Dan. 2. 19–23, 27–30.

e. God, Elohim.

G. אֱלֹהִים

[17] And Pharaoh [*]said unto Joseph, "In my dream, behold, I [+]stood upon the bank of the river: [18] and, behold, [+]there came up out of the river seven kine, fatfleshed and well favoured; and they [*]fed [a]in *a* [x]meadow: [19] and, behold, seven other kine [+]came up after them, poor and very ill favoured and leanfleshed, such as I never saw in all the land of Egypt for badness: [20] and the lean and the ill favoured [x]kine [*]did eat up the first [-]seven [x]fat [x]kine: [21] and [*]when they had [c]eaten them up, it [']could not be known that they had [c]eaten them; but they *were* still ill favoured, [ac]as at the beginning. So I [*]awoke.

a. among the reeds *or* flags.

c. וַתָּבֹאנָה אֶל־קִרְבֶּנָה

c. *Heb.* come into their inward parts.

[22] "And I [*]saw in my dream, and, behold, seven ears [+]came up in one stalk, full and good: [23] and, behold, seven ears, withered, thin, *and* blasted with *the* east wind, [+]sprung up after them: [24] and the thin [x]ears [*]devoured [-]*the* seven [x]good [x]ears: and I [*]told *this* unto the magicians; but *there was* none [+]that could declare *it* to me."

25. *See* Dan. 2. 28, 29, 45.

[25] And **Joseph** [*]**said** unto Pharaoh, "The dream of Pharaoh [^i]*is* one: [xE]God *hath* shewed Pharaoh [-]what he *is* [+]about to do.

i. הוּא

i. it.

[26] *The* seven [x]good kine [^t]*are* seven years; and the seven [x]good [x]ears [^t]*are* seven years: the dream [^i]*is* one. [27] And *the* seven [x]thin and [x]ill favoured [x]kine [x+]that came up after them [^t]*are* seven years: and *the* seven [x]empty [x]ears blasted with the east wind shall be seven years of famine.

t. הֵנָּה

t. they.

[28] "*This is* the thing which I [']have spoken unto Pharaoh: What [xE]God *is* [+]about to do he [']sheweth unto Pharaoh. [29] Behold, there [+]come seven years of great plenty throughout all the land of Egypt: [30] and there [*]shall arise after them seven years of famine; and all the plenty [*]shall be forgotten in the land of Egypt; and the famine [*]shall consume [-]the land; [31] and the plenty shall not be known in the land by reason of [x]that [x]famine following; for it *shall be* very grievous. [32] And for that the dream was doubled unto Pharaoh twice; *it is* because the thing *is* established by [xE]God, and [xE]God [*]will shortly bring it to pass.

[33] "Now therefore [']let Pharaoh look out a [i]man discreet and wise, and [*]set him over the land of Egypt. [34] [']Let Pharaoh do *this*, and [*]let him appoint officers over the land, and [*]take up the fifth part of [-]the land of Egypt in *the* seven [x]plenteous years. [35] And [*]let them gather [-]all the food of [x]those [x]good [x]years [x+]that come, and [*]lay up corn under the hand of Pharaoh, and [*]let them keep food in the cities. [36] And that food [*]shall be for store to the land against *the* seven years of [x]famine, which shall be in the land of Egypt; that the land [']perish not through the famine."

i. *Heb.* ish.

37. Ps. 105. 16–22. Acts 7. 9, 10.

[37] And the thing [*]was good in the eyes of Pharaoh, and in the eyes of all his servants. [38] And **Pharaoh** [*]**said** unto his servants, "Can we ['] find *such a one* as this *is*, a [i]man in whom the Spirit of [E]God *is*?"

[39] And Pharaoh [*]said unto Joseph, "Forasmuch as [E]God [']hath

B.C. 1715.

m. וְעַל-פִּיךָ

shewed thee ᶜall this, *there is* none so discreet and wise as thou *art*: 40 thou ᵗshalt be over my house, and according unto thy ᵐword ᵗshall all my people be ruled: only in the throne ᵗwill I be greater than thou."

m. *Heb.* mouth.

42. Esth. 3. 10; and 8. 2, 8, 15. *See* Phil. 2. 9–11. Dan. 5. 7, 29.

41 And Pharaoh *said unto **Joseph**, "See, I ᵒᵛhave **set thee over** all the land of **Egypt**." 42 And Pharaoh *took off his ᶜring from his hand, and *put it upon Joseph's hand, and *arrayed him in vestures of fine linen, and *put *a* ˣgold chain about his neck; 43 and he *made him to ride in the second chariot which he had; and they *cried before him, "ᵗBow the knee:" and ᵉhe made him *ruler* over all the land of Egypt.

t. *or* Tender Father. *As two words. See* ch. 45. 8.

44 And Pharaoh *said unto Joseph, "I *am* Pharaoh, and without thee ᵗshall no ⁱman lift up his ᶜhand or ᶜfoot in all the land of Egypt."

z. צָפְנַת פַּעְנֵחַ
a. אָסְנַת
p. פּוֹטִי פֶרַע
o. אֹן

z. *i.e.* Saviour of the world *or* age, *or* Revealer of a Secret.
a. Asĕnath, Belonging to Neith.
p. Poti-pherah, Priest of the Sun.
o. On, Sun.

45 And Pharaoh *called Joseph's name ᶻZaphnath-paaneah; and he *gave him to wife ᵃᶜAsenath the daughter of ᵖPoti-pherah priest of ᵒOn.

And Joseph *went out over *all* the land of Egypt.

46 And Joseph *was* thirty years old when ᵉhe stood before Pharaoh king of Egypt. And Joseph *went out from the presence of Pharaoh, and *went throughout all the land of Egypt.

47 And in the **seven plenteous years** the earth *brought forth by handfuls. 48 And he *gathered up ᶜall the food of *the* seven years, which were in the land of Egypt, and *laid up *the* food in the cities: the food of the field, which *was* round about every ˣcity, laid he up in the same. 49 And Joseph *gathered corn as the sand of the sea, very much, until he left numbering: for *it was* without number.

about 1712.
m. מְנַשֶּׁה
f. נִשְׁנִי

50 And unto Joseph were born two sons before the years of ˣfamine came, which Asenath the daughter of Poti-pherah priest of On bare unto him. 51 And Joseph *called ᶜthe name of the firstborn ᵐ**Manasseh**: "For ᵍGod," *said he*, "*hath* ᶠmade me forget ᶜall my toil, and ᶜall my father's house." 52 And ᶜthe name of the second called he ᵉ**Ephraim**: "For ᵍGod *hath* ᶜcaused me to be fruitful in the land of my affliction."

m. Manasseh, Menash-sheh, Forgetting.
f. made me forget, nasshani.
e. Ephraim, Fruitful.
c. caused me to be fruitful, hiphrani.

B.C. 1708.

53 And the seven years of ˣplenteousness, that was in the land of Egypt, *were ended.

54. Acts 7. 11.

54 And the **seven years of ˣdearth** *began to come, according as Joseph had said: and *the* dearth *was in all ˣlands; but in all the land of Egypt there was bread.

55 And when all the land of Egypt *was famished, the ᶜpeople *cried to Pharaoh for bread: and Pharaoh *said unto all *the* Egyptians, "ᵒGo unto Joseph; what he ᵗsaith to you, ᵗdo."

56 And the famine was over all the face of the earth: and Joseph *opened ᶜall the ᵖstorehouses, and *sold unto *the* Egyptians; and the famine *waxed sore in the land of Egypt. 57 And all ˣᵉcountries came into Egypt to Joseph for to buy *corn*; because that the famine was *so* sore in all ˣᵉlands.

p. אֲשֶׁר בָּהֶם
e. הָאָרֶץ

p. *Heb. places* wherein was *corn*.
e. the earth.

1707.
1. 2, Acts 7. 12.
ᵗw. יֵשׁ

42 NOW when **Jacob** *saw that there ᵗwas corn in Egypt, Jacob *said unto his sons, "Why ᵗdo ye look one upon another?" 2 And he *said, "Behold, I ᵒᵛhave heard that there is corn in Egypt: ᵒget you down thither, and ᵒbuy for us from thence; that we *may live, and not ᵗdie."

ᵗw. was, *Heb.* yesh.

f. מִמִּצְרַיִם

3 And **Joseph's** ten **brethren** ***went down to** buy corn ᶠin **Egypt**. 4 But ᶜBenjamin, Joseph's brother, Jacob sent not with his brethren; for he said, "Lest peradventure mischief ᵗbefall him."

f. from.

5 And the sons of Israel *came to buy *corn* among ˣˡthose that came: for the famine was in the land of Canaan.

B.C. 1707.

6 And **Joseph** ^h*was* the **governor** over the land, *and* he *it was* ^{xx}that sold to all the people of the land: and Joseph's **brethren** *came, and *bowed down themselves before him *with* their faces to the earth.

7 And Joseph *saw his ~brethren, and he *knew them, but *made himself strange unto them, and *spake **roughly** unto them; and he *said unto them, "Whence 'come ye?" And they *said, "From the land of Canaan to buy food." 8 And Joseph *knew his ~brethren, but they 'knew not him.

9. Ch. 37. 5-11. 9 And Joseph *remembered ~the dreams which he dreamed of them, and *said unto them, "Ye *are* **spies**; to see ~the nakedness of the land ye 'are come." 10 And they *said unto him, "Nay, my ~lord, but to buy food 'are thy servants come. 11 We *are* all one i man's sons: we *are* true *men*, thy servants 'are no spies." 12 And he *said unto them, "Nay, but to see the nakedness of the land ye 'are come." 13 And they *said, "Thy servants *are* twelve brethren, ^w the sons of one i man in the land of Canaan; and, behold, the youngest *is* this day with our father, and ^x one *is* not."

14 And Joseph *said unto them, "That *is it* that I spake unto you, ⊕saying, 'Ye *are* spies': 15 hereby ye shall be proved: by the life of Pharaoh ye shall not go forth hence, except your ^x youngest brother ⊕come hither. 16 'Send one of you, and *let him fetch your ~brother, and ye 'shall be kept in prison, that your words *may be proved, whether *there be any* ^x truth ^w in you: or else by the life of Pharaoh surely ye *are* spies." 17 And he *put them all together into ward three days.

18 And **Joseph** *said unto them the third ^x day, "This 'do, and 'live; *for* I 'fear ^{x=}God: 19 if ye *be* true *men*, 'let one of your brethren be bound in the house of your prison: 'go ye, 'carry corn for the famine of your houses: 20 but 'bring your ^x youngest ~brother unto me; so *shall your words be verified, and ye 'shall not die." And they *did so.

21. Job. 36. 8, 9. Hos. 5. 15. a. 21 And they *said ^a one to another, "We *are* **verily guilty** concerning our brother, in that we saw the anguish of his soul, when he besought us, and we would not hear; therefore *is ^x this ^x distress come upon us."

22. Ch. 37. 20, 21. 22 And **Reuben** *answered them, saying, "Spake I not unto you, ⊕saying, 'Do not sin against the child'; and ye 'would not hear? therefore, behold, also his blood 'is required."

l. t. 23 And they knew not that Joseph ^{l}understood *them*; for ^{t}he spake unto them by *an* ^x **interpreter**. 24 And he *turned himself about from them, and *wept; and *returned to them again, and *communed with them, and *took from them ~**Simeon**, and *bound him before their eyes.

v. si. s. 25 Then Joseph *commanded to fill their ^v sacks with corn, and to restore i every man's ^{si} **money** into his ^s sack, and to give them provision for the way: and thus *did he unto them. 26 And they *laden their asses with ~the corn, and *departed thence.

l. b. 27 And as ^x one of them *opened his ^{s} ~sack to give his ass provender in the ^{l}inn, he *espied his ^{si} ~money; for, behold, *it was* in his ^{b} sack's mouth. 28 And he *said unto his brethren, "My ^{si} money 'is restored; and, lo, *it is* even in my ^{b} sack:" and their heart *failed *them*, and they *were afraid, ⊕saying one to another, "What *is* this *that* ^{=}God 'hath done unto us?"

s. 29 And **they** *came unto Jacob their father unto the land of **Canaan**, and *told him ~all ^{xx}that befell unto them; ⊕saying, 30 "The i man, *who is* the ^{=}lord of the land, spake roughly to us, and ^{s}*took us for spies of ~the country. 31 And we *said unto

^h. he.

i. *Heb.* ish.

^w. we *are*.

w. with.

^G. God, Elohim, *the Triune God.*

a *Heb.* a i man to his brother.

l. was listening.
t. the interpreter *was* between them.

v. vessels, keelim.
i. *Heb.* ish.
si. silver.
s. sack, *made of sackcloth*, sak.
l. lodging-place.
b. bag, amtakh, *root*, to stretch, mahthakh.

i. *Heb.* ish.
s. *or* set us down.

B.C. 1707.

him, 'We *are* true *men*; we are no spies: 32 we *be* twelve brethren, sons of our father; one *is* not, and the youngest *is* this day with our father in the land of Canaan.' 33 And the man, the lord of the country, said unto us, 'Hereby shall I know that ye *are* true *men*; leave one of your brethren *here* with me, and take *food for* the famine of your households, and be gone: 34 and bring your youngest brother unto me: then shall I know that ye *are* no spies, but *that* ye *are* true *men*: *so* will I deliver you your brother, and ye shall traffick in the land.'"

35 And it came to pass as they emptied their sacks, that, behold, every man's bundle of **money** *was* in his sack; and when *both* they and their father saw the bundles of money, they were afraid.

i. ish.

36 And **Jacob** their father said unto them, "Me have ye bereaved *of my children*: Joseph *is* not, and Simeon *is* not, and ye will take Benjamin *away*: all these things are against me."

37 And **Reuben** spake unto his father, saying, "Slay my two sons, if I bring him not to thee: deliver him into my hand, and I will bring him to thee again."

38 And he said, "My son shall not go down with you; for his brother is dead, and he is left alone: if mischief befall him by the way in the which ye go, then shall ye bring down my gray hairs with sorrow to *the* grave."

h. שְׁאוֹלָה

h. hadēs. *Heb.* sheōl.

43 AND the famine *was* sore in the land. 2 And it came to pass, when they had eaten up the corn which they had brought out of Egypt, their father said unto them, "Go again, buy us a little food."

3. Ch. 42. 14-16.

3 And **Judah spake** unto him, saying, "The man did solemnly protest unto us, saying, 'Ye shall not see my face, except your brother *be* with you.' 4 If thou wilt send our brother with us, we will go down and buy thee food: 5 but if thou wilt not send *him*, we will not go down: for the man said unto us, 'Ye shall not see my face, except your brother *be* with you.'"

i. הָאִישׁ

i. *Heb.* ish.

6 And **Israël said**, "Wherefore dealt ye *so* ill with me, *as* to tell the man whether ye had yet a brother?" 7 And they said, "The man asked us straitly of our state, and of our kindred, saying, 'Is your father yet alive? have ye *another* brother?' and we told him according to the tenor of these words: could we certainly know that he would say, 'Bring your brother down?'"

8 And **Judah said** unto Israël his father, "Send the lad with me, and we will arise and go; that we may live, and not die, both we, and thou, *and* also our little ones. 9 I will be surety for him; of my hand shalt thou require him: if I bring him not unto thee, and set him before thee, then let me bear the blame for ever: 10 for except we had lingered, surely now we had returned this second time."

a. כָּל־הַיָּמִים

a. all the days.

11. Ch. 32. 20. Prov. 18. 16.

11 And their father Israël said unto them, "If *it must be* so now, do this; take of the best fruits in the land in your vessels, and carry down the man a **present**, a little balm, and a little honey, spices, and myrrh, nuts, and almonds: 12 and take double money in your hand; and the money that was brought again in the mouth of your sacks, carry it again in your hand: peradventure it *was* an oversight: 13 take also your **brother**, and arise, go again unto the man: 14 and God Almighty give you mercy before the man, that he may send away your other

s. כֶּסֶף
b. אַמְתְּחֹתֵיכֶם
e. אֵל שַׁדַּי
m. רַחֲמִים

s. silver.
b. bags.
e. -Ēl Shaddai, -God Almighty *or* -God All-sufficient. Ēl, *singular*, Shaddai, *plural*.
m. mercies *or* tender mercies.

B.C. 1707.

brother, and Benjamin. If I be-bereaved *of my children*, I am-bereaved."

æ. הָאֲנָשִׁים
g. אֶת־הַמִּנְחָה

15 And the æ men took x that g present, and they took double s money in their hand, and Benjamin; and rose-up, and **went-down to Egypt**, and **stood before Joseph**.

æ. *Heb.* anah-shim.
g. gift-offering.

h. לַאֲשֶׁר
עַל־בֵּיתוֹ
a. מַבָּא
a. כַּאֲשֶׁר

16 And when Joseph **saw Benjamin** with them, he said to h the-ruler-of his house, "Bring *these* x æ men home, and slay a and make-ready: for *these* x æ men shall-**dine** with me at x noon." 17 And the i man did as Joseph bade; and the i man brought the æ men into Joseph's house.

h. him-that was over his house.
a. a slaying.
i. *Heb.* ish.
a. according as.

b. אַמְתְּחֹתֵינוּ
r. לְהִתְגַּלֵּל
עָלֵינוּ
ma. הָאִישׁ
אֲשֶׁר עַל־
בֵּית יוֹסֵף
e. פֶּתַח

18 And the æ men were-afraid, because they were-brought into Joseph's house; and they said, "Because of the s money that was-returned in our b sacks at the first-time are we brought-in; that he may-seek-occasion against us, and fall-upon us, and take us for bondmen, and our asses."

19 And they came-near to the ma **steward** of Joseph's house, and they communed with him at the e door-of the house, 20 and said, "O sir, we came-indeed down at the first-time to buy food: 21 and it-came-to-pass, when we came to the l inn, that we opened our b sacks, and, behold, *every* i man's s money *was* in the-mouth-of his b sack, our s money in full-weight: and we *have* brought *it* again in our hand. 22 And other s money *have* we brought-down in our hands to buy food: we cannot tell who put our s money in our b sacks."

r. roll himself upon us. Job. 30. 14.
ma. i man that was over.
e. entrance.

•G. אֱלֹהֵיכֶם
hi. מַטְמוֹן

23 And he said, "Peace *be* to you, fear not: your = God, and the-= God-of your father, hath-given-you hi treasure in your b sacks: y I had your s money." And he brought Simeon out unto them.

•God, Elohim.
hi. hidden treasure.
y. your money came to me.

24 And the i man brought the æ men into Joseph's house, and gave *them* water, and they washed their feet; and he gave their asses provender.

i. *Heb.* ish.
æ. *Heb.* anah-shim.

g. הַמִּנְחָה

25 And they made-ready the g present against Joseph came at x noon: for they heard that they should-eat bread there.

g. gift-offering.

i. הַבַּיְתָה
p. לְשָׁלוֹם
t. הֲשָׁלוֹם
אֲבִיכֶם
28. Ch. 37. 7, 10.
p. שָׁלוֹם
לְעַבְדְּךָ

26 And when **Joseph came** i **home**, they brought him the g present which *was* in their hand into the house, and bowed-themselves to him to-the-earth. 27 And he asked them of *their* p welfare, and said, "Is t your **father** p well, the old-man of whom ye spake? Is he yet alive?"

28 And they answered, "Thy servant our father *is* in p good-health, he *is* yet alive." And they bowed-down-their-heads, and made-obeisance.

i. into the house.
p. peace.
t. there peace to your father.
p. peace.

30. Ch. 42. 24.

29 And he lifted-up his eyes, and saw his brother **Benjamin**, his mother's son, and said, "*Is* this your x younger brother, of whom ye spake unto me?" And he said, "= God be-gracious unto thee, my son."

30 And **Joseph** made-haste; for his bowels did-yearn upon his brother: and he sought *where* to weep; and he entered into *his* x chamber, and **wept** there. 31 And he washed his face, and went-out, and refrained-himself, and said, "**Set-on bread.**"

w. מַשְׂאֵת
we. מַשְׂאֵת
d. וַיִּשְׁכְּרוּ עִמּוֹ

32 And they set-on for him by himself, and for them by themselves, and for the Egyptians, x which did-eat with him, by themselves: because the Egyptians might not eat bread with the Hebrews; for that *is* an abomination unto *the* Egyptians.

33 And they sat before him, the firstborn according-to his birthright, and the youngest according-to his youth: and the æ men marvelled one at another. 34 And he took *and sent* w messes unto them from before him: but Benjamin's we mess was five times so-much-as any of theirs. And they drank, and d were-merry with him.

w. weighty-things *or* portions, masōth.
we. weighty-thing, *from* nahsah, to lift-up.
d. drank-abundantly. Cant. 5. 1.

B.C. 1707.

44 AND he *commanded [h]*the* steward of his house, saying, "Fill the [æ]men's [b]sacks *with* food, as much as they [t]can carry, and put [i]every man's [s]money in his [b]sack's mouth. 2 And [t]put my [c]cup, the **silver [c]cup**, in the [b]sack's mouth of the youngest, and his corn [s]money." And he *did according to the word that Joseph had spoken.

3 As soon as the morning was light, the [æ]men were sent away, they and their asses.

4 *And* when they were gone out of the city, *and* not *yet* far off, Joseph said unto [h]his **steward**, "Up, follow after the [æ]men; and when thou dost overtake them, say unto them, 'Wherefore have ye rewarded evil for good? 5 *Is* not this *it* in which my lord [t]drinketh, and whereby [e]indeed [m]he [t]divineth? ye have done evil in so doing.'"

6 And he *overtook them, and he *spake unto them [x]these same [x]words.

7 And they *said unto him, "Wherefore [t]saith my lord [a][x]these [x]words? [f]*God* forbid that thy servants should do according to [x]this [x]thing: 8 behold, *the* [s]money, which we found in our [b]sacks' mouths, we brought again unto thee out of the land of Canaan: how then should we steal out of thy [=]lord's house silver or gold? 9 With whomsoever of thy servants it [t]be found, both let him die, and [we] also will be my lord's bondmen."

10 And he *said, "Now also *let it be* according unto your words: he with whom it [t]is found shall be my servant; and [he] shall be blameless."

11 Then they speedily *took down [i]every man his [b]sack to the ground, and *opened [i]every man his [b]sack. 12 And he *searched, *and* began at the eldest, and left at the youngest: and the [c]**cup** *was **found** in Benjamin's [b]sack. 13 Then they *rent their clothes, and *laded [i]every man his ass, and *returned to the city.

14 And Judah and his brethren *came to Joseph's house; for [he] *was* yet there: and they *fell before him on the ground.

15 And **Joseph** *said unto them, "What [x]deed *is* [x]this that ye have done? wot ye not that such a [i]man as I can [e]certainly [m][t]divine?"

16 And Judah *said, "What shall we say unto my lord? what shall we speak? or how shall we clear ourselves? [xæ]God *hath* found out the iniquity of thy servants: behold, we *are* my lord's servants, both [we], and *he* also with whom the [c]cup [i]is found."

17 And he *said, "[f]*God* forbid that I [e]should do so: *but* the [i]man in whose hand the [c]cup [i]is found, [he] shall be my servant; and as for [you], get you up in peace unto your father."

18 Then **Judah** *came near unto him, and **said**, "Oh my lord, [t]let thy servant, I pray thee, speak a word in my lord's ears, and [t]let not thine anger burn against thy servant: for thou *art* even as Pharaoh. 19 My lord asked his servants, saying, 'Have ye a father, or a brother?' 20 And we *said unto my lord, 'We have a father, an old man, and a child of his [=]old age, a little one; and his brother [i]is dead, and [he] alone *is left of his mother, and his father [i]loveth him.' 21 And thou *saidst unto thy servants, 'Bring him down unto me, that I *may set mine eyes upon him.' 22 And we *said unto my lord, 'The lad [t]cannot leave his father: for *if* he should leave his father, *his father* would die.' 23 And thou *saidst unto thy servants, 'Except your [x]youngest brother [t]come down with you, ye shall see my face no more.' 24 And *it came to pass when we came up unto thy servant my father, we *told him the words of my lord.

h. אֲשֶׁר־עַל־בֵּיתוֹ
h. אֶמְתְּחֹת
s. כֶּסֶף
c. וְגָבִיעִי
root גָּבַע
s. הַכָּסֶף
m. נַחֵשׁ יְנַחֵשׁ
a. כִּדְבָרִים הָאֵלֶּה
f. חָלִילָה
i. אִישׁ
m. נַחֵשׁ יְנַחֵשׁ
16. v. 9.
G. הָאֱלֹהִים
f. חָלִילָה לִי

h. him that was over his house. Matt. 24, 45, 46. 1 Cor. 4. 1.
b. bags.
s. silver.
c. cup, *rendered* bowl *in* Ex. 25. 31, etc., *root*, gahbang, to be high.
æ. *Heb.* anahshim.
m. *or* maketh trial.
a. according to.
f. Far be it.
s. silver.
i. *Heb.* ish.
b. bag.
m. *or* make trial.
G. God, Elohim.
f. Far be it from me.

B.C. 1707.

25 And our father *said, ‘ *Go_again, *and* *buy us a little food.’
26 And we *said, ‘ We [t]cannot go_down: if our [x]youngest brother
be with us, then *will_we_go_down: for we [t]may not see the
[i]man’s face, except our [x]youngest brother *be* with us.’ 27 And
thy servant my father *said unto us, ‘ [Ye] *know that my wife bare
f. מֵאִתִּי me two *sons*: 28 and the one *went_out [f]from me, and I *said,
Surely [o]he_is_torn *in_pieces; and I saw him not since: 29 and
fr. מֵעִם פָּנַי if ye *take this also [fr]from me, and mischief *befall him, ye *shall
h. שְׁאֹלָה _bring_down my gray_hairs with sorrow to [h]*the*_grave.’ 30 Now
therefore when I [o]come to thy servant my father, and the lad *be*
s. נַפְשׁוֹ not with us; seeing_that his [s]life is_bound_up in the lad’s [s]life;
31 it *shall_come_to_pass, when he *seeth that the lad *is* not *with
us*, that he *will_die: and thy servants *shall_bring_down the
gray_hairs_of thy servant our father with sorrow to [h]*the* grave.
32 For thy servant became_surety_for the lad unto my father,
[o]saying, ‘ If I [t]bring him not unto thee, then I *shall_bear_*the*_
a. כָּל־הַיָּמִים blame to my father [a]for [xx]ever.’ 33 Now therefore, I_pray_thee,
s. עֶבֶד [t]let thy servant abide instead_of the lad a [s]bondman to my lord;
and [t]let the lad go_up with his brethren. 34 For how shall_I_go_
up to my father, and the lad *be* not with me? lest_peradventure I
[t]see the evil that shall_come_on my father.”

45 THEN Joseph could not refrain_himself before all [xx]them
i. אִישׁ _that stood by him; and he *cried, “ *Cause every [i]man
to_go_out from me.” And there_stood no [i]man with him, while
Joseph [o]made_himself_known unto his brethren. 2 And
g. וַיִּתֵּן he [g]*wept aloud: and *the* Egyptians and the_house_of Pharaoh
אֶת־קֹלוֹ בִּבְכִי *heard.
3. Acts 7. 13. 3 And Joseph *said unto his brethren, “ I *am* Joseph; doth my
father yet live?” And his brethren [t]could not [o]answer him; for
they were_troubled at his presence.
4 And Joseph *said unto his brethren, “ *Come_near to me, I_
pray_you.” And they *came_near. And he *said, “ I *am*
Joseph your brother, whom ye sold into_Egypt. 5 Now there-
fore [t]be not grieved, nor [t]angry with yourselves, that ye sold me
hither: for [=]God did_send me before you to preserve_life. 6 For
at. בְּקֶרֶב these two years *hath* the famine *been* in [at]the land: and yet *there*
p. חָרִישׁ *are* five years, in_*the*_which *there shall* neither *be* [p]earing nor har-
pu. לְשׂוּם לָכֶם vest. 7 And [=]God *sent me before you to [pu]preserve you a pos-
שְׁאֵרִית terity in the earth, and to save your lives by a great deliverance.
8. *See* Acts 2. 23, 24. 8 So now *it was* not you *that* sent me hither, but [xx]God: and he
*hath_made me a father to Pharaoh, and lord of all his house,
and a ruler throughout all the_land_of Egypt.
9 “ *Haste ye, and **go_up to my father**, and *say unto him,
‘ Thus [t]saith thy son Joseph, [=]God *hath* made me lord of all
Egypt: *come_down unto me, [t]tarry not: 10 and thou *shalt_dwell
g. גֹּשֶׁן in the_land_of [g]Goshen, and thou *shalt_be near unto me, thou,
and thy [s]children, and thy [s]children’s [s]children, and thy flocks,
and thy herds, and all that thou hast: 11 and there *will_I_nourish
thee; for yet *there are* five years of famine; lest thou, and thy
household, and all that thou hast, [t]come_to_poverty.’ 12 And,
13. Acts 7. 14. behold, your eyes [t]see, and the_eyes_of my brother Benjamin,
that *it is* my mouth [xx]that speaketh unto you. 13 And ye *shall_
tell my father of all my glory in Egypt, and of all that ye [t]have_
seen; and ye *shall_haste and *bring_down my father hither.”
14 And he *fell upon his brother Benjamin’s neck, and *wept;
and Benjamin wept upon his neck. 15 Moreover he *kissed all
his brethren, and *wept upon them: and after that his brethren
talked with him.

f. from with me.
fr. from with my face.
h. hadēs, *Heb.* Sheōl, *the place of separate spirits.*
s. soul.
a. all the days.
s. servant.
i. ish.
g. gave_forth his voice in weeping.
=God, Elohim.
at. the_midst_of.
p. ploughing.
pu. put for you a remnant.
=God, ha Elohim, *the Triune God.*
g. Goshen, *perhaps same as* geshem, Rain, *or* Pasturage.
s. sons.

B.C. 1706.

w. וַיִּיטַב בְּעֵינֵי פַּרְעֹה

16 And the fame *thereof* was heard in **Pharaoh's house**, saying, Joseph's brethren are come: and it [w]pleased Pharaoh well, and his servants.

w. was good in the eyes of Pharaoh.

17 And **Pharaoh** said unto Joseph, "Say unto thy brethren, This do ye; lade your beasts, and go, get you unto the land of Canaan; 18 and take your father and your households, and come unto me: and I will give you the good of the land of Egypt, and ye shall eat the fat of the land. 19 Now thou art commanded, this do ye; take you wagons out of the land of Egypt for your little ones, and for your wives, and bring your father, and come. 20 Also regard not your stuff; for the good of all the land of Egypt *is* your's."

21 And the [s]children of Israël did so: and **Joseph gave** them wagons, according to the commandment of Pharaoh, and gave them provision for the way. 22 To all of them he gave [i]each man changes of raiment; but to Benjamin he gave three hundred *pieces* of silver, and five changes of raiment. 23 And to his father he sent after this *manner*; ten asses laden with the good things of Egypt, and ten she asses laden with corn and bread and meat for his father by the way.

s. sons.

i. ish.

t. אַל־תִּרְגְּזוּ בַּדָּרֶךְ

24 So he sent his brethren away, and they departed: and he said unto them, "See that ye [t]fall not out by the way."

t. tremble not *or* be not agitated, *from fear, grief, or anger.*

25 And they went up out of Egypt, and came into the land of **Canaan** unto **Jacob** their father, 26 and told him, saying, "Joseph *is* yet alive, and he *is* governor over all the land of Egypt."

And [h]Jacob's heart fainted, for he believed them not. 27 And they told him all the words of Joseph, which he had said unto them: and when he saw the wagons which Joseph had sent to carry him, the spirit of Jacob their father revived: 28 and

h. his.

m. רַב

Israël said, "*It is* [m]enough; Joseph my son *is* yet alive: I will go and see him before I die."

m. much *or* great.

s. וַיִּזְבַּח

46 AND **Israël took his journey** with all that he had, and came to Beer-sheba, and [s]offered sacrifices unto

s. sacrificed.

G. לֵאלֹהֵי

the [G]God of his father Isaac.

G. God, Elohim, *plural.*

3 And [G]**God spake** unto Israël in the visions of the night, and said, "Jacob, Jacob." And he said, "Here *am* I." 3 And

e. הָאֵל אֱלֹהֵי

he said, "I *am* [e]God, the [G]God of thy father: fear not to go down into Egypt; for I will there make of thee a great nation: 4 I will go down with thee into Egypt; and I will also surely bring thee up *again*: and Joseph shall put his hand upon thine eyes."

e. El, God, *singular, the Mighty One.*

5. Acts 7. 15.

5 And **Jacob** rose up from Beer-sheba: and the sons of Israël carried Jacob their father, and their little ones, and their wives, in the wagons which Pharaoh had sent to carry him. 6 And they took their cattle, and their goods, which they had gotten in the land of Canaan, and **came into Egypt**, Jacob, and all his seed with him: 7 his sons, and his sons' sons with him, his daughters, and his sons' daughters, and all his seed brought he with him into Egypt.

ISRAEL'S SONS BY LEAH. 33.

s. בָּנָיו

8 And these *are* the names of the [s]**children of Israël**, which came into Egypt, Jacob and his sons: Reuben, Jacob's firstborn. 9 And the sons of **REUBEN**; Hanoch, and Phallu, and Hezron, and Carmi.

s. sons. *Heb.* bahnim, *from* bahnah, to build, *descendants by whom a house or family is built up. See* ch. 30. 3.

10 And the sons of **SIMEON**; Jemuel, and Jamin, and Ohad, and Jachin, and Zohar, and Shaul the son of a [x]Canaanitish woman.

11 And the sons of **LEVI**; Gershon, Kohath, and Merari.

B.C. 1706.

12 And the_sons_of **JUDAH**; Er, and Onan, and Shelah, and Pharez, and Zarah: but Er and Onan died in the_land_of Canaan. And the_sons_of Pharez were Hezron and Hamul.

13 And the_sons_of **ISSACHAR**; Tola, and Phuva, and Job, and Shimron.

14 And the_sons_of **ZEBULUN**; Sered, and Elon, and Jahleel.

15 These *be* the_sons_of **Leah**, which she bare unto Jacob in Padan-aram, with his daughter ⸢Dinah: all the_souls_of his sons and his daughters *were* thirty and three.

BY ZILPAH. 16.

16 And the_sons_of **GAD**; Ziphion, and Haggi, Shuni, and Ezbon, Eri, and Arodi, and Areli.

17 And the_sons_of **ASHER**; Jimnah, and Ishuah, and Isui, and Beriah, and Serah their sister: and the_sons_of Beriah; Heber, and Malchiel. 18 These *are* the_sons_of **Zilpah**, whom Laban gave to Leah his daughter, and these she bare unto Jacob, *even* sixteen souls.

BY RACHEL. 14.

19 The_sons_of **Rachel** Jacob's wife; Joseph, and Benjamin.

20 And unto **JOSEPH** in the_land_of Egypt were_born Manasseh and Ephraim, which Asenath the_daughter_of Poti-pherah priest_of On bare unto him.

21 And the_sons_of **BENJAMIN** *were* Belah, and Becher, and Ashbel, Gera, and Naaman, Ehi, and Rosh, Muppim, and Huppim, and Ard. 22 These *are* the_sons_of Rachel, which were_born to Jacob: all *the* souls *were* fourteen.

BY BILHAH. 7.

23 And the_sons_of **DAN**; Hushim.

24 And the_sons_of **NAPHTALI**; Jahzeel, and Guni, and Jezer, and Shillem. 25 These *are* the_sons_of **Bilhah**, which Laban gave unto Rachel his daughter, and she *bare these unto Jacob: all *the* souls *were* seven.

TOGETHER 70. 27. Deut. 10. 22. *See* Acts 7. 14, 15.

26 All the souls that came with Jacob into Egypt, which came_out of his loins, besides Jacob's sons' wives, all *the* souls *were* **threescore** and **six**; 27 and the_sons_of Joseph, which were born him in Egypt, *were* two souls: all the souls of the_house_of Jacob, which came into Egypt, *were* threescore_and_ten.

28 And he sent ⸢Judah before him unto Joseph, to direct his face unto Goshen; and they *came into the_land_of Goshen.

29 And **Joseph** *made_ready his chariot, and *went_up to **meet Israël** his father, to Goshen, and *presented himself unto him; and he *fell on his neck, and *wept on his neck a_good_while. 30 And Israël *said unto Joseph, "xNow ⸢let me die, since I ·⸢have_seen thy ⸢face, because thou *art* yet alive."

31 And **Joseph** *said unto his brethren, and unto his father's house, "I will_go_up, and ***shew Pharaoh**, and *say unto him, 'My brethren, and my father's house, which *were* in the_land_of Canaan, ·⸢are_come unto me; 32 and the ᵉᵉmen *are* **shepherds**, for their trade ·⸢hath_been to feed cattle; and they ·⸢have_brought their flocks, and their herds, and all that they have.' 33 And it ·shall_come_to_pass, when Pharaoh ⸢shall_call you, and ·shall_say, 'What *is* your occupation?' 34 that ye ·shall say, 'Thy servants' trade ·⸢hath_been about cattle from our youth even until now, both ẅe, *and* also our fathers:' that ye ⸢may_dwell in the_land_of Goshen; for every shepherd *is* an abomination_unto *the* Egyptians."

ᵉᵉ. וְהָאֲנָשִׁים

ᵉᵉ. *Heb.* anahshim.

47 THEN **Joseph** *came and ***told Pharaoh**, and *said, "My father and my brethren, and their flocks, and their herds, and all that they have, ·⸢are_come out_of the_land_of Canaan; and, behold, they *are* in the_land_of Goshen." 2 And he took some_of his brethren, *even* five ᵉᵉmen, and *presented them unto Pharaoh.

2. Acts 7. 13.

ᵉᵉ. *Heb.* anahshim.

B.C. 1706.

3 And **Pharaoh** *said unto his brethren, "What *is* your occupation?" And they *said unto Pharaoh, "Thy servants *are* **shepherds**, both we, *and* also our fathers." 4 They *said moreover unto Pharaoh, "For to sojourn in the land 'are we come; for thy servants have no pasture for their flocks; for the famine *is* sore in the land of Canaan: now therefore, we pray thee, 'let thy servants dwell in the land of **Goshen**."

5 And **Pharaoh** *spake unto **Joseph**, saying, "Thy father and thy brethren 'are come unto thee: 6 the land of Egypt [i] *is* before thee; in the best of the land 'make thy father and brethren to dwell; in the land of [g] Goshen 'let them dwell: and if thou 'knowest *any* [e] men of activity among them, then 'make them rulers over my cattle."

i. הוּא

i. it.

g. גֹּשֶׁן

g. Goshen, *perhaps* Pasturage.

7 And Joseph *brought in Jacob his father, and *set him **before Pharaoh**: and *Jacob **blessed** Pharaoh. 8 And Pharaoh *said unto Jacob, "[h] How old *art* thou?" 9 And Jacob *said unto Pharaoh, "The days of the years of my pilgrimage *are* an hundred and thirty years: few and evil 'have the days of the years of my life been, and 'have not attained unto the days of the years of the life of my fathers in the days of their pilgrimage."

h. כַּמָּה יְמֵי שְׁנֵי חַיֶּיךָ

9. Ch. 25. 7: 35. 28.

h. How many *are* the days of the years of thy life?

10 And Jacob *blessed Pharaoh, and *went out from before Pharaoh.

11 And Joseph *placed his father and his brethren, and *gave them a possession in the land of Egypt, in the best of the land, in the **land of Rameses**, [a] as Pharaoh had commanded. 12 And Joseph *nourished his father, and his brethren, and all his father's household, with bread, according to *their* [x] families.

r. רַעְמְסֵס

r. Ramĕses, Son of the Sun.

a. according as.

13 And *there was* no bread in all the land; for the **famine** *was* very sore, so that the land of Egypt and *all* the land of Canaan *fainted by reason of the famine.

14 And Joseph *gathered up all the [s] **money** that was found in the land of Egypt, and in the land of Canaan, for the corn which they bought: and Joseph *brought the [s] money into Pharaoh's house.

s. *Heb.* silver.

1702.

15 And when [x] money *failed in the land of Egypt, and in the land of Canaan, all *the* Egyptians *came unto Joseph, and said, "'Give us bread: for why 'should we die in thy presence? for *the* [s] money 'faileth." 16 And Joseph *said, "'Give your **cattle**; and I *will give you for your cattle, if [s] money 'fail." 17 And they *brought their cattle unto Joseph: and Joseph *gave them bread *in exchange* for [x] horses, and for the flocks, and for the cattle of the herds, and for the asses: and he [l] *fed them with [x] bread for all their cattle for [x] that [x] year.

l. וַיְנַהֲלֵם

l. led.

18 When [x] that [x] year 'was ended, they *came unto him the second [x] year, and *said unto him, "We will not hide *it* from my lord, how that our [x] [s] money 'is spent; my lord also hath our herds of [x] cattle; there is not ought left in the sight of my lord, but our bodies, and our [g] lands: 19 wherefore shall we die before thine eyes, both we and our [g] land? 'buy us, and our [g] land for [x] bread, and we and our [g] land 'will be servants unto Pharaoh: and 'give *us* seed, that we *may live, and not 'die, that the [g] land 'be not desolate."

g. אֶרְמָתֵנוּ

g. ground.

1701.

20 And Joseph *bought all the **land** of Egypt for Pharaoh; for *the* Egyptians sold [i] every man his field, because the famine prevailed over them: so the land *became Pharaoh's.

i. *Heb.* ish.

21 And as for the **people**, he removed them to cities from *one* end of the borders of Egypt even to the *other* end thereof. 22 Only the [g] land of the priests bought he not; for the priests had

B.C. 1701.

a portion *assigned them* of ⁻Pharaoh, and ·did_eat their ⁻portion which Pharaoh gave them: wherefore they sold not their ᵍ⁻lands.

23 Then Joseph *said unto the ⁻people, "Behold, I ·have_bought you this day and your ᵍ⁻land for Pharaoh: lo, *here is* **seed** for you, and ye ·shall_sow ᵍ⁻the land. 24 And it ·shall_come_to_pass in the increase, that ye ·shall_give the_**fifth** *part* unto Pharaoh, and four ˣparts ʰshall_be your_own, for seed_of the field, and for your food, and for them of your households, and for food for your little_ones."

25 And they *said, "Thou ·ʰhast_saved_our_lives: ʰlet_us_find grace in the_sight_of my ⁻lord, and we ·will_be Pharaoh's servants."

26. *v.* 22.
ˢ. לְחֹק

26 And Joseph *made it a ˢlaw over the_ᵍland_of Egypt unto ˣthis ˣday, *that* Pharaoh should_have the fifth *part*; except the_ᵍland_of the priests only, *which* became not Pharaoh's.

ˢ. statute.

ʷ. וַיִּפְרוּ

27 And **Israēl** *dwelt in the_land_of Egypt, in the_country_of Goshen; and they *had possessions therein, and ʷ*grew, and *multiplied exceedingly.

ʷ. were fruitful.

1689.

28 And Jacob *lived in the_land_of Egypt seventeen years: so the_whole_age_of Jacob *was an hundred forty and seven years.

29. *See* Deut. 31. 14. 1 Kin. 2. 1.

29 And the_time *drew_nigh that Israēl ⁰must_die: and he *called his son Joseph, and *said unto him, "If now I ·ʰhave_found grace in thy sight, ·put, I_pray_thee, thy hand under my thigh, and ·deal kindly and truly with me; ʰbury me not, I_pray_thee, in Egypt: 30 but I ·will_lie with my fathers, and thou ·shalt_carry me out_of Egypt, and ·bury me in their burying_place."

ᵃ. כִּדְבָרְךָ
31. HEB. 11. 21.

And he *said, "I will_do ᵃas thou hast_said." 31 And he *said, "·Swear unto me." And he *sware unto him. And Israēl *bowed_himself upon the bed's head.

ᵃ. according_to thy words.

48 AND *it_came_to_pass after ˣthese ˣthings, that *one* *told **Joseph**, "Behold, thy father *is* sick:" and he *took with him his ⁻two sons, ⁻Manasseh and ⁻Ephraim.

2 And *one* *told **Jacob**, and *said, "Behold, thy son Joseph ⁺cometh unto thee;" and Israēl *strengthened_himself, and *sat upon the bed.

3. Ch. 28. 10–22; 35. 1–15.
ᵉ. אֵל שַׁדָּי

3 And **Jacob** *said unto **Joseph**, "ᵉ-God ᴱAlmighty ·ʰappeared unto me at Luz in the_land_of Canaan, and *blessed me. 4 And *said unto me, 'Behold, I ⁺will_make_thee_fruitful, and ·multiply thee, and I ·will_make of thee a multitude_of ᴱpeople; and ·will_give ˣthis ˣland to thy seed after thee *for* an everlasting possession.'

ᵉ. El Shaddai, God Almighty *or* God Allsufficient.
ʰa. *the act.*
*b. hath_blessed, *the fact.*
·*w. will assuredly.*
ᴱp. peoples.
ᴬt. *they.*

5 "And now thy two sons, **Ephraim** and **Manasseh**, which were_born unto thee in the_land_of Egypt before I came unto thee into Egypt, ᴬt*are* **mine**; as Reuben and Simeon, they shall_be mine. 6 And thy issue, which thou ·ʰbegettest after them, shall_be thine, *and* shall_be called after the_name_of their brethren in their inheritance.

ᴬt. הֵם

7 "And as for me, when I ⁰came from Padan, Rachel died by me in the_land_of Canaan in the way, when yet *there was* but a little way to come unto ᵉEphrath: and I *buried her there in the_way_of Ephrath; the_same *is* ᵇBeth-lehem."

ᵉ. Ephrath, Fruitful.
ᵇ. Bethlehem, Bēth-lakhem, House_of bread.
ᵉ. אֶפְרָתָה
ᵇ. בֵּית לָחֶם

8 And Israēl *beheld **Joseph's ⁻sons**, and *said, "Who *are* these?" 9 And Joseph *said unto his father, "They *are* my sons, whom ᴱGod ·ʰhath_given me in this *place*." And he *said, "·Bring them, I_pray_thee, unto me, and I *will_bless them."

ᴱG. אֱלֹהִים

ᴱGod, Elohim.

10 Now the_eyes_of Israēl were_dim for age, *so that* he ⁺could not ⁰see. And he *brought them near unto him; and he *kissed them, and *embraced them. 11 And Israēl *said unto Joseph, "I

11. Ch. 45. 26.

B.C. 1689.

had not thought to see thy face: and, lo, =God ᵛhath_shewed me also thy ⁻seed."

12 And Joseph ᵛbrought them out from between his knees, and he ᵛbowed_himself with his face to_the_earth. 13 And Joseph ᵛtook them ⁻both, ⁻**Ephraim** in his right_hand toward Israēl's left_hand, and ⁻**Manasseh** in his left_hand toward Israēl's right_hand, and ᵛbrought_*them*_near unto him.

14. *v.* 19.

14 And Israēl ᵛstretched_out his ⁻right_hand, and ᵛlaid *it* upon Ephraim's head, who *was* the younger, and his ⁻left_hand upon Manasseh's head, ᵛguiding his ⁻hands wittingly; for Manasseh *was* the firstborn.

15. Heb. 11. 21, ch. 17. 1, and 24. 40.

=G, הָאֱלֹהִים

15 And he ᵛblessed ⁻Joseph, and ᵛsaid, "ˣ=God, before whom my fathers Abraham and Isaac ᵈdid_walk, the =God ˣˡwhich ᶠfed me all my life long unto ˣthis ˣday, 16 the Angel ˣˡwhich redeemed me from all evil, ᵛ**bless** ⁻**the lads**; and ᵛlet my name ᵛbe_named on them, and the_name_of my fathers Abraham and Isaac; and ᵛlet them ⁱgrow into a multitude in the_midst_of the earth."

d. הִתְהַלְּכוּ

f. הָרֹעֶה

16. Ch. 28. 15, and 31. 11–13, 24. Ps. 34. 22.

i. וְיִדְגּוּ

17 And when Joseph ᵛsaw that his father ᵛlaid his right_hand upon the_head_of Ephraim, it ʷdispleased him: and he ᵛheld_up his father's hand, to remove *it* from Ephraim's head unto Manasseh's head.

w. וַיֵּרַע בְּעֵינָיו

18 And Joseph ᵛsaid unto his father, "Not so, my father: for this *is* the firstborn; ᵛput thy right_hand upon his head."

19. Num. 1. 32–35.

19 And his father ᵛrefused, and said, "I ᵛknow *it*, my son, I ᵛknow *it*: he also shall_become a people, and he also shall_be_great: but truly his ˣyounger brother shall_be_greater than he, and his seed shall_become a ᶠmultitude_of ˣnations."

f. מְלֹא

20. *See* Ruth 4. 11, 12.

20 And he ᵛblessed them ˣthat ˣday, ᵒsaying, "In thee shall Israēl bless, saying, =God ᵗmake thee as Ephraim and as Manasseh:" and ᵛhe set ⁻Ephraim before Manasseh.

21 And Israēl ᵛsaid unto Joseph, "Behold, I ᵗdie: but =God ᵛshall_be with =you, and ᵛ**bring** you **again** unto the_land_of your fathers.

22. Josh. 24. 32. 1 Chr. 5. 2. John 4. 5.

22 Moreover I ᵛhave_given to thee **one** ˢ**portion** above thy brethren, which I took_out_of the_hand_of the Amorite with my sword and with my bow."

s. שְׁכֶם

s. *Heb.* Shĕchem. Gr. Sychar. *See* John iv.

g. הֶאָסְפוּ

a. בְּאַחֲרִית הַיָּמִים

c. הִקָּבְצוּ

49 AND **Jacob** ᵛcalled unto **his sons**, and ᵛsaid, "ᵍᵛGather_yourselves_together, that I ᵗmay_tell you *that* ⁻which shall_befall you ᵃin the last days.

g. gather, heeasphu.

a. at the_end_of the days.

c. collect, hikkabetsu.

2 "ᶜᵛGather_yourselves_together, and ᵛhear, ye_sons_of Jacob;
And ᵛhearken unto Israēl your father.

3. *See* Deut. 33. 6. *Comp.* ch. 29. 31, 32, and Deut. 21, 15–17.

r. רְאוּבֵן

4. Ch. 35. 22. 1 Chr. 5. 1, 2.

3 "ʳ**Reuben**, thou *art* my firstborn,
My might, and the_beginning_of my strength,
The_excellency_of dignity, and the_excellency_of power:
4 Unstable as ˣwater, thou shalt not excel;
Because thou wentest_up to thy father's =bed;
Then defiledst thou *it*:
He went_up to my couch.

r. Reuben, Behold a son.

5. *See* Deut. 33. 8–11, ch. 34. 25–31.

s. שִׁמְעוֹן

l. לֵוִי

5 "ˢ**Simeon and** ˡ**Levi** *are* brethren;
Instruments_of cruelty *are in* their ˢʷhabitations.
6 O my soul, ᵗcome not thou into their ˢᵉsecret;
Unto their assembly, mine honour, ᵗbe not thou united:
For in their anger they slew a ⁱman,
And in their selfwill they digged_down a wall.
7 "Cursed *be* their anger, for *it was* fierce;
And their wrath, for it was_cruel:
I will_divide them in Jacob,

s. Simeon, Hearing.

l. Levi, Joined.

sw. sweet.

sw. *or* swords.

se. secret_conference.

i. ish.

sw. מְכֵרֹתֵיהֶם

se. כְּסוֹדָם

i. אִישׁ

7. *See* Josh. 19. 1; 21. 5–7.

B.C. 1689.

And [*]scatter them in Israēl.

8. *See* Deut. 33. 7. 1 Chr. 5. 2.
j. יְהוּדָה
p. יוֹדוּךָ
9. Rev. 5. 5.
10. Ps. 60. 7. Isa. 11. 1, 10. Eze. 21. 27.
sc. שֵׁבֶט
s. שִׁילֹה
o. יִקְהַת
w. מִיַּיִן
13. *See* Deut. 33. 18, 19. Josh. 19. 10, 11.
z. זְבוּלֻן
i. יִשָּׂשכָר
t. הַמִּשְׁפְּתָיִם
16. *See* Deut. 33. 22.
d. דָּן
s. יָדִין
t. שִׁבְטֵי
18. Isa. 25. 9.
19. *See* Deut. 33. 20, 21.
g. גָּד
tr. גְּדוּד יְגוּדֶנּוּ
20. *See* Deut. 33. 24, 25.
a. אָשֵׁר
21. *See* Deut. 33. 23.
n. נַפְתָּלִי
sa. אִמְרֵי־שָׁפֶר
22. *See* Deut. 33. 13-17.
j. יוֹסֵף
f. עַיִן
e. אֵל
s. וְאֵת שַׁדַּי
f. מִמָּעַל
c. רֹבֶצֶת
h. נְזִיר

8 [j]**Judah**, thou *art he* whom thy brethren [p]shall praise:
Thy hand *shall be* in the neck of thine enemies;
Thy father's [s]children shall bow down before thee.
9 Judah *is* a lion's whelp:
From *the* prey, my son, thou [*]art gone up:
He stooped down, he couched as a lion,
And as an old lion; who shall rouse him up?
10 "*The* [sc]sceptre shall not depart from Judah,
Nor a lawgiver from [h]between his feet, until [s]Shiloh [*]come;
And unto him *shall* [o]the gathering of *the* [w]people *be*.
11 "Binding his foal unto the vine,
And his ass's colt unto the choice vine;
He washed his garments in [w]wine;
And his clothes in the blood of grapes:
12 His eyes *shall be* red with [w]wine,
And his teeth white with milk.
13 "[z]**Zebulun** shall dwell at the haven of *the* sea;
And [*]*he shall be* for an haven of ships;
And his border *shall be* unto Zidon.
14 "[i]**Issachar** *is* a strong ass couching down between [xt]two burdens;
15 And he [*]saw that rest *was* good,
And [*]the land that *it was* pleasant;
And [*]bowed his shoulder to bear,
And [*]became a servant unto tribute.
16 "[d]**Dan** [s]shall judge his people,
As one of the [t]tribes of Israēl.
17 "Dan shall be a serpent by the way,
An adder in the path, that biteth the horse heels,
So that his rider [*]shall fall backward.
18 "I [*]have waited for thy salvation, O [J]LORD.
19 "[g]**Gad**, a [tr]troop shall overcome him:
But [*]he shall overcome at *the* last.
20 "Out of [a]**Asher** his bread *shall be* fat,
And [*]he shall yield royal dainties.
21 "[n]**Naphtali** *is* a hind let loose:
[xt]He giveth goodly [sa]words.
22 "[j]**Joseph** *is* a fruitful bough,
Even a fruitful bough by a [f]well:
Whose branches run over *the* wall:
23 The archers [*]have sorely grieved him,
And [*]shot *at him*, and [*]hated him:
24 But his bow [*]abode in strength,
And the arms of his hands [*]were made strong
By the hands of the mighty *God* of Jacob;
(From thence *is* the shepherd, the stone of Israēl:)
25 *Even* by the [e]God of thy father, who [*]shall help thee;
And by [*]*the* [s]Almighty, who [*]shall bless thee
With blessings of [*]heaven [f]above,
Blessings of *the* deep [c]that lieth under,
Blessings of *the* [*]breasts, and *of the* womb:
26 The blessings of thy father [*]have prevailed
Above the blessings of my progenitors
Unto the utmost bound of the everlasting hills:
They shall be on the head of Joseph,
And on the crown of the head of [h]him that was separate from his brethren.

j. Judah, Praise.
p. shall praise, yōduka.
sc. sceptre, sheebet.
h. *or* his descendants.
s. Shiloh, Pacificator *or* whose it is.
o. *or* the obedience.
w. wine, yahyin.
z. Zebulun, Dwelling.
i. Issachar, Hire.
t. the two folds *or* stalls.
d. Dan, Judging.
s. shall judge, jahdin.
t. tribes, shibtim.
g. Gad, A Troop.
a. Asher, Blessed *or* Happy.
n. Naphtali, My wrestling.
sa. sayings.
j. Joseph, He shall add.
f. fountain.
e. Ēl, God, *singular*. The Mighty One.
s. Shaddai, All sufficient One.
f. from above.
c. crouching.
h. him, etc., nezir.

B.C. 1689.
27. *See* Deut. 33. 12.
b. בִּנְיָמִין

27 "[b]**Benjamin** shall_ravin *as* a wolf:
In the morning he shall_devour *the* prey,
And at night he shall_divide *the* spoil."

b. Benjamin, Son_of my right_hand.

28 All these *are* the twelve tribes_of Israël: and this *is it* that their father spake unto them, and *blessed them; every_one according_to his blessing he blessed them.

29. Ch. 50. 13.

29 And he *charged them, and *said unto them, "I *am_to_be_gathered unto my people: *bury me with my fathers in the cave

30. Ch. xxiii.

that *is* in the_field_of Ephrōn the Hittite, 30 in the cave that *is* in the_field_of [x]Machpelah, which *is* before Mamre, in the_land_of Canaan, which Abraham bought with the_field_of Ephrōn the

31. Ch. 23. 19, and 25. 9. Ch. 35. 29.

Hittite for a_possession_of a buryingplace. 31 There they buried Abraham and Sarah his wife; there they buried Isaac and Rebekah his wife; and there I buried Leah. 32 The_purchase_of the field and of_the cave that *is* therein *was* from the_[s]children_of Heth."

s. sons.

33 And when **Jacob** *had_made_an_end of [c]commanding his sons, he *gathered_up his feet into the bed, and *yielded_up_the ghost, and *was_**gathered unto his people.**

Aged 147.

50 AND Joseph *fell upon his father's face, and *wept upon him, and kissed him. 2 And Joseph *commanded his servants the physicians to **embalm** his father: and the physicians *embalmed Israël. 3 And forty days *were_fulfilled for him; for so *are_fulfilled the_days_of those which_are_embalmed: and *the* Egyptians *mourned for him threescore_and_ten days.

4 And when the_days_of his mourning *were past, Joseph *spake unto the_house_of Pharaoh, saying, "If now I *have_found grace in your eyes, *speak, I_pray_you, in the_ears_of

5. Ch. 47. 29-31.

Pharaoh, saying, 5 My father made_me_swear, saying, 'Lo, I *die: in my grave which I *have_digged for me in the_land_of Canaan, there *shalt_thou_bury me.' Now therefore *let_me_go_up, I_pray_thee, and *bury my father, and I *will_come_again."

6 And Pharaoh *said, "*Go_up, and *bury thy father, according_as he made_thee_swear."

7 And **Joseph** ***went_up to bury his father**: and with him *went_up all the_servants_of Pharaoh, the_elders_of his house, and all the_elders_of the_land_of Egypt, 8 and all the_house_of Joseph, and his brethren, and his father's house: only their little_ones, and their flocks, and their herds, they left in the_land_of Goshen. 9 And there *went_up with him both chariots and horsemen: and it *was a very great [x]company.

a. הָאָטָד

10 And they *came to the_threshingfloor_of [a][x]Atad, which *is* beyond [x]Jordan, and there they *mourned with a great and very sore lamentation: and he *made a mourning for his father seven days.

a. Atad, Bramble.

11 And when the_inhabitants_of the land, the Canaanites, *saw the mourning in the_floor_of [x]Atad, they *said, "This *is* a grievous mourning to *the* Egyptians:" wherefore the_name_of it was

a. אָבֵל מִצְרַיִם

12. Ch. 49. 29-32. Acts 7. 16.

called "[a]**Abel-mizraim**," which *is* beyond [x]Jordan.

a. *i.e.* Mourning_of Egyptians.

13 And his sons *did unto him according_as he commanded them: 13 for his sons *carried him into the_land_of Canaan, and *buried him in the_cave_of the_field_of [x]**Machpelah**, which Abraham bought with the field for a possession of a buryingplace of Ephrōn the Hittite, before Mamre.

13. Ch. xxiii.

14 And **Joseph** ***returned** into Egypt, he, and his brethren, and all [xx]that went_up with him to bury his father, after he had buried his father.

15 And when **Joseph's brethren** *saw that their father was_

B.C. 1689.

dead, they said, "Joseph will_peradventure hate us, and will_certainly requite us ⌜all the evil which we did unto ℏim." 16 And they *sent a messenger unto Joseph, °saying, "Thy father did_command before he died, °saying, 17 So shall_ye_say unto Joseph, 'ᵓForgive, I_pray_thee now, the_trespass_of thy brethren, and their sin; for they did unto thee evil:' and now, we_pray_thee, *forgive the_trespass_of the_servants_of the_ᵐGod_of thy father." And Joseph *wept when they °spake unto him.

*G. אֱלֹהֵי

*God, Elohim.

18. Ch. 37. 7, 10.

18 And his brethren also *went and *fell_down before his face; and they *said, "Behold, we *be* thy servants."

19 And Joseph *said unto them, "ᵗFear not: for *am* I in the_place_of ᵐGod? 20 But as for you, ye thought evil against me; *but* ᵐGod meant it unto good, to bring_to_pass, as *it is* ˣthis ˣday, to save much ⌜people alive. 21 Now therefore ᵗfear ye not: I will_nourish you, and your ⌜little_ones." And he *comforted them, and *spake ᵗkindly unto them.

t. עַל־לִבָּם

t. to their heart.

22 And **Joseph** *dwelt **in Egypt**, he, and his father's house: and Joseph *lived an hundred and ten years. 23 And Joseph *saw Ephraim's ˢchildren of *the* third *generation*: the_ˢchildren also of Machir the_son_of Manasseh were_brought_up upon Joseph's knees.

s. sons or descendants.

‖Heb. 11. 22.

24 And Joseph *said unto his brethren, "I ⊥die: and ᵐGod °will_surely ᵗvisit you, and ᵓbring you out_of ˣthis ˣland unto the land which he sware to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob." 25 And Joseph *took an oath of ⌜the_ˢchildren_of Israël, °saying, "ᵐGod °will_surely ᵗvisit you, and ye shall_carry_up my ⌜**bones** from hence."

1635.

26 So **Joseph** *died, *being* an hundred and ten years old: and they *embalmed ℏim, and he *was_put in *a* ˣᵃcoffin in Egypt.

a. בְּאָרוֹן

a. ark or chest, ahrōn.

THE SECOND BOOK OF MOSES, CALLED

[n]EXODUS.

n. *The Heb. title is,* Now these *are* the-names of.

B.C. 1706.

s. בְּנֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל
i. אִישׁ

NOW these *are* the-**names**-of the-[s]**children-of Israēl,** [xx]**which came into-Egypt**; [i]every-man and his household came with Jacob. [2] Reuben, Simeon, Levi, and Judah, [3] Issachar, Zebulun, and Benjamin, [4] Dan, and Naphtali, Gad, and Asher. [5] And all *the* souls [+]that-came-out-of the-loins-of Jacob [*]were seventy souls: for Joseph was in Egypt *already*.

s. sons *or* descendants, *Heb.* benee, from bahnah, to build.
i. *Heb.* ish, *each-individual.*

5. Gen. 46. 26, 27. Acts 7. 14.

[6] And Joseph [*]died, and all his brethren, and all [x]that [x]generation.

7. Acts 7. 17–19.

[7] And the-[s]children-of Israēl [*]were-fruitful, and [*]increased-abundantly, and [*]**multiplied**, and [*]waxed exceeding mighty; and the land [*]was-filled-with them.

[8] Now there [*]arose-up a **new king over Egypt**, which knew not [~]Joseph. [9] And he [*]said unto his people, "Behold, the-people-of the-[s]children-of Israēl *are* more and mightier than we: [10] [*]come-on, [l]let-us-deal-wisely with them; lest they [l]multiply, and it [*]come-to-pass, that, when there [l]falleth-out any-war, they [*]join also unto our enemies, and [*]fight against us, and *so* [*]get-them-up out-of the land."

10. Gen. 15. 13, 14.

[11] Therefore they [*]did-set over them taskmasters to afflict them with their burdens. And they [*]built for Pharaoh [l]treasure cities, [p][~]Pithom and [r][~]Raamses. [12] But the-more they [l]afflicted them, the-more they [l]multiplied and [l]grew. And they [*]were-grieved because of the-[s]children-of Israēl. [13] And *the* Egyptians [*]made [~]the-[s]children-of Israēl to-serve with rigour: [14] and they [*]made their [~]lives bitter with **hard bondage**, in mortar, and in [=]brick, and in all-manner-of service in the field: [~]all their service, wherein they made-them-serve, *was* with rigour.

t. עָרֵי מִסְכְּנוֹת
p. אֶת-פִּתֹם
r. אֶת-רַעַמְסֵס

t. the-cities-of store.
p. Pithom, Enclosed-place.
r. Ra-amses, Son-of the sun.

[15] And the-king-of Egypt [*]spake to the **Hebrew** [x]**midwives**, of which the-name-of the one *was* [s]Shiphrah, and the-name-of the other [p]Puah: [16] and he [*]said, "When ye [©]do-the-office-of-a-midwife to [~]the Hebrew-women, and [*]see *them* upon the [t]=stools; if it *be* a **son**, then ye [*]shall-**kill** him: but if it *be* a daughter, then she [*]shall-live."

s. שִׁפְרָה
p. פּוּעָה
t. הָאָבְנָיִם

[17] But the midwives [*]feared [x=]God, and did not [a]as the-king-of Egypt commanded them, but [*]saved [~]the men-children alive.

s. Shiphrah, Beauty *or* Brightness.
p. Puah, Splendid, Light.
t. *Heb.* two-stones.

[=](J. אֶת-הָאֱלֹהִים
a. כַּאֲשֶׁר

[18] And the-king-of Egypt [*]called for the midwives, and [*]said unto them, "Why [h]have-ye-done [x]this [x]thing, and [*]have-saved [~]the men-children alive?" [19] And the midwives [*]said unto Pharaoh, "Because the Hebrew-women *are* not as the Egyptian women; for they *are* lively, and [*]are-delivered ere the midwives [l]come-in unto them."

[=]God, Elohim, *the Triune God.*
a. according as, *Heb.* ca-asher.
h. did.

[20] Therefore [=]God [*]dealt-well with the midwives: and the [~]people [*]multiplied, and [*]waxed very mighty. [21] And [*]it-came-to-pass, because the midwives feared [x=]God, that he [*]made them houses.

[22] And Pharaoh [*]charged all his [~]people, [©]saying, "Every [x]son [xx]that is-born ye [l]shall-cast into the river, and every [x]daughter ye [l]shall-save-alive."

1571.

i. אִישׁ

2. Acts. 7. 20. Heb. 11. 23.

i. *Heb.* ish.

2 AND there [*]went a [i]man of the-house-of Levi, and [*]took *to wife* a [~]daughter-of Levi. [2] And the woman [*]conceived,

B.C. 1571.

and *she* bare a son: and when she saw him that he *was a* goodly *child*, she hid him three months.

3 And when she could not longer hide him, she took for him an **ark of bulrushes**, and daubed it with slime and with pitch, and put the child therein; and she laid *it* in the flags by the river's brink.

4 And his sister stood afar off, to wit what would be done to him.

5 And the **daughter of Pharaoh** came down to wash *herself* at the river; and her maidens walked along by the river's side; and when she saw the ark among the flags, she sent her maid to fetch it. 6 And when she had opened *it*, she saw the child: and, behold, *the* babe wept. And she had compassion on him, and said, "This *is one* of the Hebrews' children."

7 Then said his sister to Pharaoh's daughter, "Shall I go and call to thee a nurse of the Hebrew women, that she may nurse the child for thee?" 8 And Pharaoh's daughter said to her, "Go." And the maid went and called the child's mother. 9 And Pharaoh's daughter said unto her, "Take this child away, and nurse it for me, and I will give *thee* thy wages."

And the woman took the child, and nursed it. 10 And the child grew, and she brought him unto Pharaoh's daughter, and he became her son. And she called his name **Moses**: and she said, "Because I drew him out of the water."

11 And it came to pass in those days, when Moses was grown, that he went out unto his brethren, and looked on their burdens: and he spied an Egyptian smiting an Hebrew, one of his brethren. 12 And he looked this way and that way, and when he saw that *there was* no man, he **slew the Egyptian**, and hid him in the sand.

13 And when he went out the second day, behold, two men of *the* Hebrews **strove** together: and he said to him that did the wrong, "Wherefore smitest thou thy fellow?" 14 And he said, "Who made thee a prince and a judge over us? intendest thou to kill me, as thou killedst the Egyptian?" And Moses feared, and said, "Surely *this* thing is known."

15 Now when Pharaoh heard this thing, he sought to slay Moses. But **Moses fled** from the face of Pharaoh, and dwelt in the land of Midian: and he sat down by *a* well.

16 Now the priest of **Midian** had seven daughters: and they came and drew *water*, and filled the troughs to water their father's flock. 17 And the shepherds came and drove them away: but Moses stood up and helped them, and watered their flock.

18 And when they came to Reuel their father, he said, "How *is it that* ye are come so soon to day?" 19 And they said, "An Egyptian delivered us out of the hand of the shepherds, and also drew *water* enough for us, and watered the flock." 20 And he said unto his daughters, "And where *is* he? why *is* it *that* ye *have* left the man? call him, that he may eat bread."

21 And Moses was content to dwell with the man: and he gave Moses **Zipporah** his daughter. 22 And she bare *him* a son, and he called his name Gershom: for he said, "I have been a stranger in a strange land."

23 And it came to pass in process of time, that the king of Egypt died: and the children of **Israël** sighed by reason of the bondage, and they cried, and their **cry came up unto God** by reason of the bondage. 24 And God heard their groaning, and God remembered his covenant with Abraham,

a. תֵּבַת
p. גֹּמֶא
4. Ch. 15. 20. Num. 26. 59.
t. לְדָעָה
5. Acts 7. 21, 22.
a. נַעַר בֹּכֶה
as. לְבֵן
m. מֹשֶׁה
d. מְשִׁיתִהוּ
11. Acts 7. 23, 24. Heb. 11. 24. 1531.
ai. אִישׁ
t. וַיִּפֶן
13, 14. Acts 7. 26–28.
aa. אֲנָשִׁים
a. כַּאֲשֶׁר
15. Acts 7. 29. Heb. 11. 27. *See* Gen. 24. 11; 29. 2.
m. מִדְיָן
r. רְעוּאֵל
ai. אִישׁ
z. צִפֹּרָה
g. גֵּרְשֹׁם
s. גֵּר
=G. הָאֱלֹהִים

a. ark, tebath, *as* Gen. 6. 14. *From* tebah, a chest.
p. paper-reeds, *papyrus*.
t. to know.
a. a babe weeping.
as. as her son.
m. Moses, Moshe, Drawn-out.
d. drew him, mĕshithihu.
ai. a man, *Heb.* ish.
t. turned.
i. *Heb.* ish.
aa. *Heb.* anahshim, *plural either of* ish *or* ĕnosh.
s. striving.
a. according as.
m. Midian, Strife.
r. Reuĕl *or* Raguĕl, Friend of God, *also called* Jether and Jethro.
ai. A man, *Heb.* ish.
z. Zipporah, Little-bird.
g. Gĕrshom, A Stranger there.
s. stranger, gĕr.
=God, Elohim, *plural of* Eloah, *from* ahlah, to worship, to adore.

with Isaac, and with Jacob. 25 And =God *looked_upon the_children_of Israël, and =God *had_respect_unto *them*.

B.C. 1491.

3 NOW Moses [11]kept the_flock_of Jethro his father_in_law, the_priest_of Midian: and he *led the flock to_the_backside_of the desert, and *came to the_**mountain_of [x]God**, *even* to_[h]**Horeb**.

2 And the_angel_of [J]*the* LORD *appeared unto him in a_flame_of fire out_of the_midst_of [t]*a* **bush**: and he looked, and, behold, the bush burned [i]with fire, and the bush *was* not consumed.

3 And Moses *said, "I will now turn_aside, and *see this great sight, why the bush [c]is not burnt." 4 And when [J]*the* LORD *saw that he turned_aside to see, =God *called unto him out_of the_midst_of the bush, and *said, "Moses, Moses." And he *said, "Here *am* I." 5 And he *said, "[f]Draw not nigh hither: put_off thy shoes from off thy feet, for the place whereon thou standest [i]*is* **holy ground**."

6 Moreover he *said, "I *am* the_=God_of thy father, the_=God_of Abraham, the_=God_of Isaac, and the_=God_of Jacob." And Moses *hid his face; for he was_afraid to [l]look upon [x]=God.

7 And [J]*the* LORD *said, "I [o]have_surely [l]seen the affliction_of my people which *are* in Egypt, and [l]have_heard their cry by reason_of their taskmasters; for I [l]know their sorrows; 8 and I *am_come_down to deliver them out_of the_hand_of *the* Egyptians, and to bring_them_up out_of [x]that [x]land unto a good land and a large, unto a land flowing with_milk and honey; unto the_place_of the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites.

9 Now therefore, behold, the_cry_of the_[s]children_of Israël [l]is come unto me: and I [l]have also seen the oppression wherewith *the* Egyptians oppress [th]*them*. 10 [l]Come now therefore, and I *will send thee unto Pharaoh, that thou [m]mayest bring_forth my people the_[s]children_of Israël out_of Egypt."

11 And Moses *said unto [x]=God, "Who *am* I, that I [f]should_go unto Pharaoh, and that I [f]should_bring_forth the_[s]children_of Israël out_of Egypt?"

12 And he *said, "Certainly I will_be with thee; and this *shall be a* [x]token unto thee, that I [l]have_sent thee: When thou hast_brought_forth the people out_of Egypt, ye shall_serve [x=e]God upon [x]this [x]mountain."

13 And Moses *said unto [x]=God, "Behold, *when* I come unto the_[s]children_of Israël, and [m]shall_say unto them, 'The_=God_of your fathers [l]hath_sent me unto you;' and they [m]shall_say to me, 'What *is* his name?' what shall_I_say unto them?"

14 And =God *said unto Moses, "[i]**I [f]AM that I [f]AM**:" and he *said, "Thus [f]shalt_thou_say unto the_[s]children_of Israël, '[ia]**I [f]AM** *hath* sent me unto you.'"

15 And =God *said moreover unto Moses, "Thus [f]shalt_thou_say unto the_[s]children_of Israël, '[J]*The* **LORD =God_of your fathers**, the_=God_of Abraham, the_=God_of Isaac, and the_=God_of Jacob, [l]hath_sent me unto you:' this *is* my name for ever, and this *is* my memorial unto all generations.

16 "[m]Go, and [m]gather the_elders_of Israël together, and [m]say unto them, '[J]*The* LORD =God_of your fathers, the_=God_of Abraham, of Isaac, and of Jacob, appeared unto me, [o]saying, I [o]have_surely [l]visited you, and *seen* [x]that_which is_done to you in Egypt: 17 and I *have_said, I [f]will_bring you up out_of the_affliction_of Egypt unto the_land_of the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the

3–6. Acts 7. 30–34. Lam. 3. 22, 23. Rom. 3. 25, 26.
5. *See* Josh. 5. 13–15.
6. Mark 12. 26, 27. Heb. 12. 28, 29.
7–10. Acts 7. 34.
15. Ps. 135. 13. Hos. 12. 5.

11. k. was keeping.
h. Horeb, Khoreb, Dry *or* Desolate.
t. the thorn-bush, ha seneh.
i. burning in the fire.
c. continues unburnt.
i. it.
l. look_intently.
s. sons.
=God, Elohim.
e. *Heb.* eth ha Elohim, God, *plural with articles objective and distinctive.*
i. I continue_to_be and will_be what I continue_to_be and will_be.
i. a. **I AM**. I that ever_will_be. The ever_existing. One, ὡ ὤν, *or* He that_is_to_come, ὁ ἐρχόμενος.
=God, Elohim, *plural.*
J. G. Jehovah Elohim, *the* everlasting *Triune* God.

J. Jehovah *or* Yehovah, *a compound of three Hebrew words*, YEH-veh, He will_be, hOVe, Being, *and* hahyAH, He was. YEH-OV-AH, *includes the beginning, middle, and ending letters of three words.*

הָאֱלֹהִים =G.
חֹרֵבָה h.
הַסְּנֶה t.
בְּאֵשׁ i.
לֹא־יִבְעָר c.
הוּא i.
מֵהֲגִים l.
יְהוָה J.
composed of He will_be, יִהְיֶה Being, הָוָה *and* He was, הָיָה
הָאֱלֹהִים =G.
אֶת־הָאֱלֹהִים e.
אֶהְיֶה אֲשֶׁר i.
אֶהְיֶה i. a.
יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵי J.G.

B.C. 1491.

Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites, unto a land flowing with milk and honey.'

18 "And they shall hearken to thy voice: and thou shalt come, thou and the elders of Israël, unto the king of Egypt, and ye shall say unto him, 'JEHOVAH God of the Hebrews hath met with us: and now let us go, we beseech thee, three days' journey into the wilderness, that we may sacrifice to JEHOVAH our God.'

h. הָעִבְרִיִּים

19 "And I k am sure that the king of Egypt will not let you go, no, not by a mighty hand. 20 And I will stretch out my hand, and **smite Egypt** with all my wonders which I will do in the midst thereof: and after that he will let you go.

k. יָדַעְתִּי

21 "And I will give this people favour in the sight of *the* Egyptians: and it shall come to pass, that, when ye go, ye shall not go empty: 22 but every woman shall a borrow of her neighbour, and of her that sojourneth in her house, v jewels of silver, and v jewels of gold, and raiment: and ye shall put *them* upon your sons, and upon your daughters; and ye shall spoil *the* Egyptians."

a. וְשָׁאֲלָה

v. כְּלֵי

4 AND Moses answered and said, "But, behold, they will not believe me, nor hearken unto my voice: for they will say, 'JEHOVAH hath not appeared unto thee.'"

J. יְהוָה

2 And JEHOVAH said unto him, "What *is* that in thine hand?" And he said, "A **rod**." 3 And he said, "Cast it on the ground." And he cast it on the ground, and it became a n **serpent**; and Moses fled from before it. 4 And JEHOVAH said unto Moses, "Put forth thine hand, and take it by i the tail." And he put forth his hand, and caught it, and it became a rod in his g hand: 5 "that they may believe that JEHOVAH God of their fathers, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob, hath appeared unto thee."

n. לְנָחָשׁ

i. בְּזָנְבוֹ

g. בְּכַפּוֹ

J.G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵי

6 And JEHOVAH said furthermore unto him, "Put now thine **hand** into thy bosom." And he put his hand into his bosom: and when he took it out, behold, his hand *was* **leprous** as snow. 7 And he said, "Put thine hand into thy bosom again." And he put his hand into his bosom again: and plucked it out of his bosom, and, behold, it was turned again as his *other* flesh.

J. יְהוָה

ὁ ὤν καὶ ὁ ἦν καὶ ὁ ἐρχόμενος.

8 "And it shall come to pass, if they will not believe thee, neither hearken to the voice of the first sign, that they will believe the voice of the latter sign.

9 "And it shall come to pass, if they will not believe also these two signs, neither hearken unto thy voice, that thou shalt take of the **water** of the river, and pour *it* upon the dry *land*: and the water which thou takest out of the river shall become **blood** upon the dry *land*."

a. אֲדֹנָי

m. אִישׁ דְּבָרִים

f. כִּי

10 And Moses said unto JEHOVAH, "O a my Lord, I *am* **not** m **eloquent**, neither heretofore, nor since thou hast spoken unto thy servant: f but I *am* slow of speech, and of a slow tongue."

11 And JEHOVAH said unto him, "Who *hath* made man's mouth? or who maketh *the* dumb, or deaf, or *the* seeing, or *the* blind? d have not I JEHOVAH? 12 Now therefore go, and I will be with thy mouth, and teach thee what thou shalt say."

d. הֲלֹא אָנֹכִי יְהוָה

13 And he said, "O my Lord, send, I pray thee, by the hand of *him whom* thou wilt send."

14 And the anger of JEHOVAH was kindled against Moses, and he said, "*Is* not a **Aaron** the Levite thy brother? I know that he can speak well. And also, behold, he cometh forth to meet thee: and when he seeth thee, he will be glad in his

a. אַהֲרֹן

h. Hebrews, Hibriyim, The Passers over.

k. know.

a. ask *or* demand, *Heb.* shahal.

v. *or* vessels.

J. Jehovah, He that ever was, ever is, and ever will be.

n. *Heb.* nahkhash.

i. its.

g. grasp, *Heb.* caph.

J. G. Jehovah, *past, present, and future in one word*; Elohim, God, *plural.*

J. Jehovah, *see* Rev. 1. 4. "Which is," *present participle, continuance in the present,* "and which was," *imperfect tense, continuance in the past,* "and which is to come," *present participle, always to come.*

a. Adonhahy, Sovereign, Lord *or* Master, *plural.*

m. a man of words.

f. for.

a. *Heb.* ahdahm.

d. did not I Jehovah.

a. Aäron, Very high.

B.C. 1491.

heart. 15 And thou shalt speak unto him, and put [x] words in his mouth: and I will be with thy mouth, and with his mouth, and will teach you what ye shall do. 16 And he shall be thy spokesman unto the people: and he shall be, *even* he shall be to thee instead of a mouth, and thou shalt be to him instead of [=] God. 17 And thou shalt take this [x] rod in thine hand, wherewith thou shalt do [x] signs."

[x] w. the words.

[x] s. the signs.

[x] s. אֶת־הָאֹתֹת

[j] יֶתֶר

18 And **Moses** went and returned to [j] Jethro his father-in-law, and said unto him, "Let me go, I pray thee, and **return** unto my brethren which *are* in Egypt, and see whether they be yet alive." And Jethro said to Moses, "Go in peace."

[j] *Heb.* Jether, Excellence.

19. Ch. 2. 15, 23. Matt. 2. 20.

19 And [J] *the* LORD said unto Moses in Midian, "Go, return into Egypt: for all the [æ] men are dead [אא] which sought thy [s] life."

[æ] *Heb.* anahshim.

[s] *Heb.* soul, nephesh, *from* nahphash, to breathe.

[æ] הָאֲנָשִׁים

[s] נַפְשֶׁךָ

20 And Moses took his wife and his sons, and set them upon *an* ass, and he returned to the land of Egypt: and Moses took the rod of [אב] God in his hand.

21 And [J] *the* LORD said unto Moses, "When thou goest to return into Egypt, see that thou do all those wonders before Pharaoh, which I have put in thine hand: but I will harden his heart, that he shall not let the people go. 22. Hos. 11. 1. Rom. 9. 4. 23 And I say unto thee, Let my son go, that he may serve me: and if thou refuse to let him go, behold, I *will* slay thy son, *even* thy firstborn.'"

24. Gen. 17. 14.

24 And it came to pass by the way **in the [l] inn**, that [J] *the* LORD met him, and sought to kill him. 25 Then Zipporah took a sharp stone, and cut off the foreskin of her son, and cast *it* at his feet, and said, "Surely a [b] bloody husband *art* thou to me." 26 So he let him go: then she said, "A [b] bloody husband *thou art*, [h] because of the [=] circumcision."

[l] lodging-place.

[l] בַּמָּלוֹן

[h] חֲתַן דָּמִים

[h] bridegroom of blood.

27 And [J] *the* LORD said to **Aaron**, "Go into the wilderness to meet Moses." And he went, and met him in the mount of [אב] God, and kissed him. 28 And Moses told Aaron all the words of [J] *the* LORD who had sent him, and all the signs which he had commanded him.

29 And Moses and Aaron went and gathered together all the elders of the [s] children of Israël: 30 and Aaron spake all the words which [J] *the* LORD had spoken unto Moses, and did the signs in the sight of the people.

[s] sons.

31 And the people believed: and when they heard that [J] *the* LORD had visited the [s] children of Israël, and that he had looked upon their affliction, then they bowed their heads and worshipped.

5 AND afterward **Moses** and **Aaron** went in and told [P] **Pharaoh**, "Thus saith [J] *the* LORD [=] God of Israël, 'Let my people go, that they may hold a feast unto me in the [w] wilderness.'"

[P] p. Pharaoh, Pahrhoh, King *or* Free.

[J.G.] J.G. Jehovah, Elohim.

[w] w. wilderness, midbar.

2 And Pharaoh said, "Who *is* [J] *the* LORD, that I should obey his voice to let Israël go? I know not [J] *the* LORD, neither will I let Israël go."

3 And they said, "The [=] God of the Hebrews hath met with us: let us go, we pray thee, three days' journey into the [w] desert, and sacrifice unto [J] *the* LORD our [=] God; lest he fall upon us with [x] pestilence, or with the sword."

[=] God, Elohim, *the Triune God.*

4 And the king of Egypt said unto them, "Wherefore do ye, Moses and Aaron, [f] let the people from their works? get you unto your burdens." 5 And Pharaoh said, "Behold, the people

[f] free. *Heb.* taphrihu, *from* phahrah, to free.

[p] פַּרְעֹה

[J.G.] יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל

[w] מִדְבָּר

[J.] יְהוָה

[=G.] אֱלֹהִי

[f] תַּפְרִיעוּ

B.C. 1491.

of the land now *are* many, and ye ·make them rest from their burdens."

a. בָּעָם

6 And Pharaoh *commanded the same ˣday ˜the taskmasters ᵃof the people, and their ˜officers, ᴳsaying, 7 "Ye ᵗshall **no** more give the people **straw** to make ˣ=brick, as heretofore: ᵗlet them go and ·gather straw for themselves. 8 And ˜the tale of the bricks, which they ⁺did make heretofore, ye ᵗshall lay upon them; ye ᵗshall not diminish *ought* thereof: for they *be* idle; therefore they ⁺cry, ᴳsaying, '·ᵗLet us go *and* sacrifice to our =God.' 9 ·ᵗLet there more ˣwork be laid upon the ᵐmen, that they *may labour therein; and ᵗlet them not regard vain words."

æ. הָאֲנָשִׁים

a. among.

æ. anahshim, *plural of* ish *or* enosh.

10 And the taskmasters of the people *went out, and their officers, and they *spake to the people, ᴳsaying, "Thus ·ᵗsaith Pharaoh, 'I *will* not ⁺give you straw.' 11 ·Go ye, ·get you straw where ye ᵗcan find it: yet not ought of your work shall be diminished."

f. לְתֶבֶן

a. דְּבַר־יוֹם בְּיוֹמוֹ

12 So the people *were scattered abroad throughout all the land of Egypt to gather stubble ᶠinstead of ˣstraw. 13 And the taskmasters ⁺hasted *them*, saying, "·Fulfil your works, ᵃ*your* daily tasks, as when there ᴳwas ˣstraw." 14 And the officers of the ˢchildren of Israēl, which Pharaoh's taskmasters had set over them, *were beaten, *and* ᴳdemanded, "Wherefore ·ᵗhave ye not fulfilled your task in making brick both yesterday and to-day, as heretofore?"

f. for

a. a matter of a day in his day.

s. sons.

15 Then the officers of the ˢchildren of Israēl *came and *cried unto Pharaoh, ᴳsaying, "Wherefore ᵗdealest thou thus with thy servants? 16 There ·ᵗis no straw given unto thy servants, and they ⁺say to us, '·Make =brick:' and, behold, thy servants *are* ⁺beaten; but the fault *is* in thine own people."

17 But he *said, "Ye *are* idle, *ye are* idle: therefore ye ⁺say, '·ᵗLet us go *and* do sacrifice to ᴶ*the* LORD.' 18 ·Go therefore now, *and* ·work; for there ᵗshall no straw be given you, yet ᵗshall ye deliver the tale of bricks."

19 And the officers of the ˢchildren of Israēl *did see *that* they *were* in evil *case*, ᴳafter it was said, "Ye ᵗshall not minish *ought* from your bricks of your daily task."

s. נָצְבִים לִקְרָאתָם

20 And they *met ˜Moses and ˜Aaron, ˢ⁺who stood in the way, as they ᴳcame forth from ˜Pharaoh: 21 and they *said unto them, "ᴶ*The* LORD ᵗlook upon you, and *judge; because ye ·have made our ˜savour ᵗto be abhorred in the eyes of Pharaoh, and in the eyes of his servants, to put a sword in their hand to slay us."

s. standing to meet them.

t. הִבְאַשְׁתֶּם

t. to stink.

a. אֲדֹנָי

22 And Moses *returned unto ᴶ*the* LORD, and *said, "ᵃ=Lord, wherefore ·ᵗhast thou *so* evil entreated ˣthis ˣpeople? why *is* it *that* thou ·ᵗhast sent me? 23 For since I came to Pharaoh to speak in thy name, he ·ᵗhath done evil to ˣthis ˣpeople; neither ᴳhast thou delivered thy ˜people ·ᵗat all."

a. Adohnay, Sovereign Lord, *plural*.

J. יְהוָה

6 THEN ᴶ*the* LORD *said unto Moses, "Now shalt thou see what I will do to Pharaoh: for with a strong hand shall he ˣlet them go, and with a strong hand shall he drive them out of his land."

J. Jehovah.

=God, Elohim, *plural*.

e. El Shaddai, God Almighty *or* God All-sufficient. El, -God, *singular*, Shaddai, *plural*.

s. sojournings.

J. Jehovah, He that is, and that was, and that is to come.

=G. אֱלֹהִים
3. Gen. 17. 1; 35. 11; 48. 3.

e. בְּאֵל שַׁדָּי

J. יְהוָה

s. מְגֻרֵיהֶם

2 And =**God *spake unto Moses**, and *said unto him, "I *am* ᴶ*the* LORD: 3 and I *appeared unto Abraham, unto Isaac, and unto Jacob, by *the name of* ᴱ-God =Almighty, but **by** my name ᴶ**Jehovah** was I not known to them. 4 And I ·ᵗhave also established my ˜covenant with them, to give them ˜the land of Canaan, ˜the land of their ˢ=pilgrimage, wherein they were strangers. 5 And I ·ᵗhave also heard ˜the groaning of the ˢchildren of Israēl, ᵂ*hom* the Egyptians ⁺keep in bondage; and I *have remembered my ˜covenant.

B.C. 1491.

6 "Wherefore *s*say unto the_*s*children_of Israēl, I *am* *J*the LORD, and I *s*will_bring you out_from under the_burdens_of *the* Egyptians, and I *s*will_rid you out_of their bondage, and I *s*will_redeem you with a stretched_out arm, and with great judgments: 7 and I *s*will_take you to me for a ~people, and I *s*will_be to you a *G.* לֵאלֹהִים *=*God: and ye *s*shall_know that I *am* *J*the LORD your *=*God, *x*which bringeth you out_from_under the_burdens_of *the* Egyptians. 8 And I *s*will_bring you in unto the land, concerning_the_which I *l.* נָשָׂאתִי [1]did_swear to give it to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob; and I *s*will_give it you for_an_heritage: I *am* *J*the LORD.

9 And Moses *s*spake so unto the_*s*children_of Israēl: but **they hearkened not** unto Moses for anguish_of spirit, and for cruel bondage.

10 And *J*the LORD *s*spake unto Moses, *c*saying, 11 "*s*Go_in, *s*speak unto Pharaoh king_of Egypt, that he *s*let ~the_*s*children_of Israēl go out_of his land." 12 And Moses *s*spake before *J*the LORD, *c*saying, "Behold, the_*s*children_of Israēl *s*have not hearkened unto me; how then shall Pharaoh hear me, who *am* of_uncircumcised lips?"

13 And *J*the LORD *s*spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, and *s*gave _them_a_charge unto the_*s*children_of Israēl, and unto Pharaoh king_of Egypt, to bring ~the_*s*children_of Israēl out_of the_land _of Egypt.

14 These *be* the_**heads**_of their fathers' houses: The_sons_of **Reuben** the_firstborn_of Israël; Hanoch, and Pallu, Hezron, and Carmi: these *be* the_families_of Reuben.

15 And the_sons_of **Simeon**; Jemuel, and Jamin, and Ohad, and Jachin, and Zohar, and Shaul the_son_of *a* *x*Canaanitish_woman: these *are* the_families_of Simeon.

16 And these *are* the_**names**_of the_**sons_of Levi** according_to their generations; Gershon, and Kohath, and Merari: and the_years_of the_life_of Levi *were* an hundred thirty and seven years. 17 The_sons_of GERSHON; Libni, and Shimi, according_to their families. 18 And the_sons_of KOHATH; Amram, and Izhar, and Hebron, and Uzziel: and the_years_of the_life_of Kohath *were* an hundred thirty and three years. 19 And the_sons_of MERARI; Mahali and Mushi: these *are* the_families_of Levi according_to their generations.

20 And Amram *s*took him ~Jochebed his father's sister to wife; and she *s*bare him ~**Aaron** and ~**Moses**: and the_years_of the_life_of Amram *were* an hundred and thirty and seven years.

21 And the_sons_of Izhar; Korah, and Nepheg, and Zithri.

22 And the_sons_of Uzziel; Mishael, and Elzaphan, and Zithri.

23 And Aaron *s*took him ~Elisheba, daughter_of Amminadab, sister_of Naashon, to wife; and she *s*bare him ~Nadab, and ~Abihu, ~Eleazar, and ~Ithamar.

24 And the_sons_of Korah; Assir, and Elkanah, and Abiasaph: these *are* the_families_of the Korhites.

25 And Eleazar Aaron's son took him *one* of the_daughters_of Putiel to wife; and she *s*bare him ~Phinehas: these *are* the_heads _of the_fathers_of the Levites according_to their families.

26 These *are* that Aaron and Moses, to whom *J*the LORD said, "*s*Bring_out ~the_*s*children_of Israēl from the_land_of Egypt *h.* צִבְאֹתָם according_to their [h]armies. 27 These *are* *x*they_which spake to Pharaoh king_of Egypt, to bring_out ~the_*s*children_of Israēl from Egypt: these *are* that Moses and Aaron.

28 And it *s*came_to_pass on the_day *when* *J*the LORD *c*spake unto Moses in the_land_of Egypt, 29 that *J*the LORD *s*spake unto Moses, *c*saying, "I *am* *J*the LORD: *s*speak thou unto Pharaoh king_of

s. sons.
J. Jehovah—*past, present, and future in one word.*
*=*God, Elohim, *plural.*
J. Jehovah, your Elohim, *your Triune God.*
l. lifted_up mine hand.
h. hosts.
J. Jehovah.

B.C. 1491.

Egypt [c]all that I [d]say unto thee." 30 And Moses [e]said before [J]*the* LORD, "Behold, I *am* of uncircumcised lips, and how [f]shall Pharaoh hearken unto me?"

J. יְהוָה
a. אֱלֹהִים
p. נְבִיאֶךָ
s. אֶת בְּנֵי־
ha. אַקְשֶׁה
h. אֶת־צְבָאתַי

7 AND [J]*the* LORD [e]said unto Moses, "See, I [g]have_made thee [a]a [=]god to Pharaoh: and Aaron thy brother shall_be thy [p]prophet. 2 Thou [f]shalt_speak [c]all that I [f]command thee; and Aaron thy brother [f]shall_speak unto Pharaoh, that he [g]send [c]the_[s]children_of Israēl out_of his land. 3 And I will_[ha]harden Pharaoh's [c]heart, and [g]multiply my [c]signs and my [c]wonders in the_land_of Egypt. 4 But Pharaoh [f]shall not hearken unto you, that I [g]may_lay my [c]hand upon Egypt, and [g]bring_forth mine [h][c]armies, *and* my [c]people the_[s]children_of Israēl, out_of the_land_of Egypt by great judgments. 5 And *the* Egyptians [g]shall_know that I *am* [J]*the* LORD, when I [⊛]stretch_forth mine [c]hand upon Egypt, and [g]bring_out [c]the_[s]children_of Israēl from among them."

a. *or* as [=]God, ch. 4. 16.
p. prophet, nahbi, *from* nahbah, to announce.
s. sons. *Heb.* benee, *from* bahnah, to build, *descendants by whom a house or family is built up.*
h. hosts.
ha. harden, kahshah.

a. כַּאֲשֶׁר

6 And Moses and Aaron [e]did [a]as [J]*the* LORD commanded them, so did they. 7 And Moses *was* fourscore years old, and Aaron fourscore and three years old, when [⊛]they_spake unto Pharaoh.

a. according as. *Heb.* ca-asher.

8 And [J]*the* LORD [e]spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying, 9 "When Pharaoh shall_speak unto you, saying, 'Shew a miracle for you:' then thou [g]shalt_say unto Aaron, 'Take thy [c]**rod**, and [g]cast *it* before Pharaoh,' *and* it shall_become a [se]**serpent**."

se. תַּנִּין

se. serpent *or* dragon, thannin.

10–13. *See* 2 Tim. 3. 8.

10 And Moses and Aaron [e]went in unto Pharaoh, and they [e]did so [a]as [J]*the* LORD had_commanded: and Aaron [e]cast_down his [c]rod before Pharaoh, and before his servants, and it [e]became a [se]serpent. 11 Then Pharaoh also [e]called the wise_men and the sorcerers: now the_**magicians**_of Egypt, they also [e]did in like_manner with their enchantments. 12 For they [e]cast_down [i]every_man his rod, and they [e]became [se]serpents: but Aaron's rod [e]swallowed_up their [c]rods. 13 And [w]he [e]hardened Pharaoh's heart, that he hearkened not unto them; [a]as [J]*the* LORD had_said.

a. according as Jehovah.

i. אִישׁ

i. *Heb.* ish.

w. וַיֶּחֱזַק

w. Pharaoh's heart [e]was_firm, khazak.

h. כָּבֵד

h. heavy *or* obdurate, cahbeed.

14 And [J]*the* LORD [e]said unto Moses, "Pharaoh's heart is_[h]hardened, he [g]refuseth to let the people go. 15 [g]Get thee unto Pharaoh in the morning; lo, he [k]goeth_out unto_the_water; and thou [g]shalt_stand by the river's brink [f]against he come; and the rod which was_turned to a [n]serpent [f]shalt_thou_take in thine hand. 16 And thou [g]shalt_say unto him, [J]*The* LORD [=]God_of the Hebrews *hath* sent me unto thee, saying, [g]Let my [c]people go, that they [e]may_serve me in the wilderness: and, behold, hitherto thou wouldest not hear. 17 Thus [g]saith [J]*the* LORD, In this thou shalt_know that I *am* [J]*the* LORD: behold, I [k]will_smite with the rod that *is* in mine hand upon the **waters** which *are* in the river, and they [g]shall_be_**turned to blood**. 18 And the fish that *is* in the river [f]shall_die, and the river [g]shall_stink; and *the* Egyptians [g]shall_loathe to drink_of *the* [=]water [f]of the river."

t. לִקְרָאתוֹ
n. לְנָחָשׁ
J.G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵי
f. מִדַּהֵיאֹר

t. to meet him.
n. serpent, nahkhash.
J. G. Jehovah Elohim, *the Triune God of.*
J. Jehovah.
f. from.

19 And [J]*the* LORD [e]spake unto Moses, "[g]Say unto Aaron, [g]Take thy rod, and [g]stretch_out thine hand upon the_**waters**_of Egypt, upon their streams, upon their [c]rivers, and upon their ponds, and upon all their pools_of water, that they [e]may_**become blood**; and *that* there [g]may_be blood throughout all the_land_of Egypt, both in *vessels of* wood, and in *vessels of* stone."

c. נַהֲרֹתָם

c. *or* canals.

20 And Moses and Aaron [e]did so, [a]as [J]*the* LORD commanded; and he [e]lifted_up the rod, and [e]smote [c]the waters that *were* in the river, in the_sight_of Pharaoh, and in the_sight_of his servants; and all the waters that *were* in the river [e]were_turned to blood. 21 And the fish that *was* in the river died; and the river [e]stank, and *the* Egyptians could not drink_of *the* [=]water [f]of the river; and there [e]was [x]blood throughout all the_land_of Egypt.

a. according as Jehovah.

B.C. 1491.
22. *See* 2 Tim. 3. 8.

22 And the **magicians** of Egypt *did so with their enchantments: and Pharaoh's heart w*was hardened, neither did he hearken unto them; a*as* J*the* LORD had said. 23 And Pharaoh *turned and *went into his house, neither did he set his heart to this also. 24 And all *the* Egyptians *digged o*round about the river for water to drink; for they 'could not e*drink of the =water of the river. 25 And seven days *were fulfilled, after that J*the* LORD had smitten ⌜the river.

a. according as Jehovah.

o. סְבִיבֹת

o. *i.e.* on either side of. *Heb.* sabib.

8 AND J*the* LORD *spake unto Moses, "'Go unto Pharaoh, and 'say unto him, 'Thus 'saith J*the* LORD, 'Let my ⌜people go, that they *may serve me. 2 And if thou 'refuse to let *them* go, behold, I *will* ^smite ⌜all thy borders with x**frogs**: 3 and the river 'shall bring forth frogs abundantly, which 'shall go up and 'come into thine house, and into thy bedchamber, and upon thy bed, and into the house of thy servants, and upon thy people, and into thine ovens, and into thy kneadingtroughs: 4 and the frogs shall come up both on thee, and upon thy people, and upon all thy servants.'"

J. Jehovah.

According to Hebrew text, verse 26.

J. יְהוָה

According to Hebrew text, viii. 1.

5 And J*the* LORD *spake unto Moses, "'Say unto Aaron, 'Stretch forth thine ⌜hand with thy rod over the streams, over the c*rivers*, and over the ponds, and 'cause x**frogs** to come up upon the land of Egypt."

6. Ps. 78. 45, and 105. 30.

6 And Aaron *stretched out his ⌜hand over the waters of Egypt; and the frogs *came up, and *covered ⌜the land of Egypt. 7 And the magicians *did so with their enchantments, and *brought up xfrogs upon the land of Egypt.

8 Then Pharaoh *called for Moses and Aaron, and *said, "'Intreat J*the* LORD, that he *may take away the frogs from me, and from my people; and I *will let ⌜the people go, that they may do sacrifice unto J*the* LORD."

b. הִתְפָּאֵר

af. לְמָתַי

af. לְמָחָר

J. כַּיהוָה אֱלֹהֵינוּ

9 And Moses *said unto Pharaoh, "b'Glory over me: ^fwhen shall I intreat for thee, and for thy servants, and for thy people, to destroy the frogs from thee and thy houses, *that* they 'may remain in the river only?" 10 And he *said, "^fTo-morrow." And he *said, "*Be it* according to thy word: that thou 'mayest know that *there is* none like unto J*the* LORD our =God. 11 And the frogs 'shall depart from thee, and from thy houses, and from thy servants, and from thy people; they shall remain in the river only."

b. boast thyself.

af. for.

J. Jehovah our Elohim.

12 And Moses and Aaron *went out from Pharaoh: and Moses *cried unto J*the* LORD because of the frogs which he had brought against Pharaoh.

13 And J*the* LORD *did according to the word of Moses; and the frogs *died out of the houses, out of the villages, and out of the fields. 14 And they *gathered them together upon heaps: and the land *stank.

15. Eccl. 8. 11.

m. הַכְבֵּד

ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר דִּבֶּר יְהוָה

15 But when **Pharaoh** *saw that there was xrespite, he m**hardened his ⌜heart**, and hearkened not unto them; ac*as* J*the* LORD had said.

m. made heavy.

ac. according as Jehovah.

16 And J*the* LORD *said unto Moses, 'Say unto Aaron, "'Stretch out thy ⌜rod, and 'smite ⌜the dust of the land, that it 'may become **lice** throughout all the land of Egypt."

17. Ps. 105. 31.

a. בְּאָדָם

17 And they *did so; for Aaron *stretched out his ⌜hand with his rod, and *smote ⌜the dust of the earth, and it *became x**lice** in xa*man*, and in xbeast; all the dust of the land became lice throughout all the land of Egypt.

a. *Heb.* ahdahm.

18 And the **magicians** *did so with their enchantments to

B.C. 1491.

bring_forth [x]lice, but they could not: so there *were [x]lice upon [xa]man, and upon [x]beast. 19 Then the magicians *said unto Pharaoh, "This *is* [f]the_finger_of [=]God:" and Pharaoh's heart *was_[f]hardened, and he hearkened not unto them; [a]as [J]*the* LORD had_said.

f. the_finger_of [=]God, etsbang Elohim.
f. firm.
a. according_as Jehovah.

20 And [J]*the* LORD *said unto Moses, "·Rise_up_early in the morning, and ·stand before Pharaoh; lo, he [+]cometh_forth to the water; and ·say unto him, 'Thus saith [J]*the* LORD, ·Let my people go, that they *may_serve me. 21 Else, if thou [+]wilt_not_let my ⁻people go, behold, I *will* [+]send [xt]**swarms** *of flies* upon thee, and upon thy servants, and upon thy people, and into thy houses: and the_houses_of *the* Egyptians ·shall_be_full of [xt]swarms *of flies*, and also the ground whereon they *are*. 22 And I ·will_sever in [x]that [x]day ⁻the_land_of Goshen, in which my people [+]dwell, that no ⁻swarms *of flies* shall_be there; to the_end thou [+]mayest_know that I *am* [J]*the* LORD in the_midst_of the earth. 23 And I ·will_put a [r]division between my people and [ab]thy people: to_morrow shall [x]this [x]sign be.'"

J. Jehovah.
t. the swarm, *Heb.* eth he harob, *root*, ahrab, to mix.
J. Jehovah.
r. redemption, *Heb.* pĕduth, *from* pahdah, to redeem.
ab. between.

24 And [J]*the* LORD *did so; and there *came a grievous **swarm** *of flies* into the_house_of Pharaoh, and *into* his servants' houses, and into all the_land_of Egypt: the land [+]was_corrupted by reason_of the swarm *of flies*.

24. Ps. 78. 45, and 105. 31.

25 And **Pharaoh** *called for Moses and for Aaron, and *said, "·Go ye, ·sacrifice to your [=]God in the land."

26 And Moses *said, "It ·is not meet so to do; for we shall_sacrifice the_abomination_of *the* Egyptians to [J]*the* LORD our [=]God: lo, shall_we_sacrifice ⁻the_abomination_of *the* Egyptians before their eyes, and will they not stone us? 27 We will_go three days' journey into the wilderness, and ·sacrifice to [J]*the* LORD our [=]God, [a]as he shall_command us."

J. Jehovah our Elohim.

28 And Pharaoh *said, "I will_let you go, that ye ·may_sacrifice to [J]*the* LORD your [=]God in the wilderness; only ye shall not go very_far away: ·intreat for me."

29 And Moses *said, "Behold, I [+]go_out from thee, and I ·will_intreat [J]*the* LORD that the ⁻swarms *of flies* ·may_depart from Pharaoh, from his servants, and from his people, to-morrow: but [+]let not Pharaoh deal_deceitfully any more in not [e]letting ⁻the people go to sacrifice to [J]*the* LORD."

30 And **Moses** *went_out from Pharaoh, and *intreated [J]*the* LORD. 31 And [J]*the* LORD *did according_to the_word_of Moses; and he *removed the ⁻swarms *of flies* from Pharaoh, from his servants, and from his people; there remained not one.

m. made_heavy.

m. וַיְכַבֵּד

32 And Pharaoh [m]*hardened his ⁻heart at [x]this [x]time also, neither would_he_let ⁻the people go.

J. יְהוָה
J. G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵי הָעִבְרִים

9 THEN [J]*the* LORD *said unto Moses, "·Go_in unto Pharaoh, and ·tell him, 'Thus ·saith [J]*the* LORD [=]God_of the Hebrews, ·Let my ⁻people go, that they *may_serve me. 2 For if thou refuse to let *them* go, and wilt_hold them still, 3 behold, the_hand_of [J]*the* LORD [+]is upon thy cattle which *is* in the field, upon the horses, upon the asses, upon the camels, upon the oxen, and upon the sheep: *there shall be* a very grievous [p]**murrain**. 4 And [J]*the* LORD ·shall_sever between the_cattle_of Israël and the_cattle_of Egypt: and there shall nothing die of all *that is* the [s]children's of Israël." 5 And [J]*the* LORD *appointed a set_time, saying, "To-morrow [J]*the* LORD shall_do [x]this [x]thing in the land.'"

J. Jehovah.
J. G. Jehovah Elohim.
p. *or* pestilence, *see ver.* 15.
s. sons.

6. Ps. 78. 50.

6 And [J]*the* LORD *did [x]that [x]thing on *the* morrow, and all the_**cattle**_of Egypt *died: but of the_cattle_of the_[s]children_of Israël died not one.

B.C. 1491.

(for *it is* enough) that there be no *more* [r]mighty thunderings and
v. קֹלֹת אֱלֹהִים hail; and I [t]will let you go, and ye [u]shall stay no longer."
29 And Moses [t]said unto him, "As soon as I am gone out of
[r]the city, I will spread abroad my [r]hands unto [j]*the* LORD; *and*
vo. הַקֹּלוֹת the [vo]thunder shall cease, neither shall there be any more [x]hail;
that thou mayest know how that the earth *is* [j]*the* LORD's. 30 But
a.b. מִפְּנֵי as for you and your servants, I know that ye will not yet fear [a.b.j]*the*
LORD [s]God."
31 And the flax and the barley was smitten: for the barley *was*
in *the* ear, and the flax *was* boiled. 32 But the wheat and the rie
h. אֲפִילֹת were not smitten: for they *were* [h]not grown up.
33 And Moses [t]went out of [r]the city from Pharaoh, and [t]spread
abroad his hands unto [j]*the* LORD: and the [vo]thunders and [x]**hail**
[t]**ceased**, and *the* rain was not poured upon *the* earth.
34 And when Pharaoh [t]saw that the rain and the hail and the
m. וַיֹּסֶף [vo]thunders were ceased, he [t]sinned yet more, and [m.t]hardened his
f. וַיְחַזֵּק heart, he and his servants. 35 And the heart of Pharaoh [f.t]was
hardened, neither [c]would he let [r]the [s]children of Israël go; [a]as
a.t. בְּיַד [j]*the* LORD had spoken by [a.t]Moses.

J. יְהוָה 10 AND [j]*the* LORD [t]said unto Moses, "[t]Go in unto Pharaoh:
for I [t]have hardened his [r]heart, and [r]the heart of his
i. בְּקִרְבּוֹ servants, that I [c]might shew these my signs [i]before him: 2 and
that thou [l]mayest tell in the ears of thy son, and of thy son's
son, [r]*what* things I *have* wrought in Egypt, and my [r]signs which
I [t]have done among them; that ye [t]may know how that I *am*
[j]*the* LORD."
3 And Moses and Aaron [t]came in unto Pharaoh, and [t]said unto
J. G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵי him, "Thus [t]saith [j]*the* LORD [s]God of the Hebrews, How long
[t]wilt thou refuse to humble thyself before me? [t]let my people
go, that they [t]may serve me. 4 Else, if you refuse to let my
[r]people go, behold, to morrow *will* I [a]bring *the* **locusts** into thy
b. גְּבֻלֶךָ [b]coast: 5 and they [t]shall cover [r]the [e]face of the earth, that one
e. אֶת־עַיִן cannot be able to see [r]the earth: and they [t]shall eat [r]the residue
of that which is escaped, which remaineth unto you from the
hail, and [t]shall eat [r]every [x]tree [x.a]which groweth for you out of
the field: 6 and they [t]shall fill thy houses, and the houses of all
thy servants, and the houses of all *the* Egyptians; which neither
thy fathers, nor thy fathers' fathers [t]have seen, since *the* day
that they [c]were upon the earth unto [x]this [x]day."
And he [t]turned himself, and [t]went out from Pharaoh.
7 And **Pharaoh's servants** [t]said unto him, "How long shall
æ. אֶת־הָאֲנָשִׁים this man be a snare unto us? [t]let [r]the [æ]men go, that they [t]may
serve [j.r]*the* LORD their [s]God: [l]knowest thou not yet that Egypt
[t]is destroyed?"
8 And [r]Moses and [r]Aaron [t]were brought again unto Pharaoh:
and he [t]said unto them, "[t]Go, [t]serve [j.r]*the* LORD your [s]God: *but*
a. מִי וָמִי who [a]*are* they that [a]shall go?"
9 And Moses [t]said, "We will go with our young and with our
old, with our sons and with our daughters, with our flocks and
i. כִּי חַג־יְהוָה with our herds will we go; for [i]we *must hold* a feast unto [j]*the*
לָנוּ LORD."
10 And he [t]said unto them, "[l]Let [j]*the* LORD be so with you, as
I will let you go, and your [r]little ones: [t]look *to it*; for evil *is*
s. הַנְּבָרִים before you. 11 Not so: [t]go now ye *that are* [x.s]men, and [t]serve
[j.r]*the* LORD; for that ye [a]did desire." And they [t]were driven out
from Pharaoh's [r]presence.
12 And [j]*the* LORD [t]said unto Moses, "[t]Stretch out thine hand
over the land of Egypt for the **locusts**, that they [t]may come up

v. voices of [s]God. *Heb.* kōlōth Elohim.
vo. voices.
a.b. before.
J. G. Jehovah Elohim.
h. hidden *or* dark. *Heb.* ʼăphilōth, *from* aphal, to set (*as the sun*).
m. made heavy.
f. *or* was firm.
a. according as Jehovah.
a.t. the hand of.
J. Jehovah.
i. in their midst. *Heb.* bekirbo, *from* kereb, the midst.
J. G. Jehovah Elohim.
b. border, *Heb.* gebūl, *from* gabal, to bound.
e. *Heb.* eye.
æ. *Heb.* anah-shim.
a. and who.
i. *it is* the feast of Jehovah to us.
s. the strong men. *Heb.* gĕbarim, *from* gabbar, to be strong.

upon the land of Egypt, and *eat ⌜every herb of the land, *even* ⌜all that the hail *hath* left."

13 And Moses *stretched forth his ⌜rod over the land of Egypt, and ᴶ*the* LORD brought an east wind upon the land all ˣthat ˣday, and all *that* ˣnight; *and* when it was ˣmorning, the east wind brought ⌜the locusts.

14. Ps. 78. 46, and 105. 34, 35.

14 And the locusts *went up over all the land of Egypt, and *rested in all the ᵇcoasts of Egypt: very grievous *were they*; before them there were no such locusts as they, neither after them shall be such. 15 For they *covered ⌜the ᵉface of the whole ˡearth, so that the land *was darkened; and they *did eat ⌜every herb of the land, and ⌜all the fruit of the trees which the hail had left: and there remained not any green thing in the trees, or in the herbs of the field, through all the land of Egypt.

b. גְּבוּל
e. אֵת־עַיִן
l. כָּל־הָאָרֶץ

b. borders.
e. *Heb.* eye.
l. land.

16. Ch. 9. 27, 28.

16 Then **Pharaoh** *called for Moses and Aaron in haste; and he *said, "I *have* sinned against ᴶ*the* LORD your ᴱGod, and against you. 17 Now therefore ·forgive, I pray thee, my sin only this once, and ·intreat ᴶ*the* LORD your ᴱGod, that he *may take away from me ᴷthis ˣdeath only."

18 And he *went out from Pharaoh, and *intreated ᴶ*the* LORD. 19 And ᴶ*the* LORD *turned a mighty strong west wind, which ***took**

f. וַיִּתְקָעֵהוּ

away ⌜the **locusts**, and ᶠ*cast them into *the* ʳRed sea; there remained not one locust in all the ᵇcoasts of Egypt. 20 But ᴶ*the* LORD ˢᵗ*hardened Pharaoh's ⌜heart, so that he would not let ⌜the ˢchildren of Israël go.

r. יָם סוּף
st. וַיְחַזֵּק

f. fastened.
r. Red Sea, Reedy Sea. *Heb.* Yam Suph.
b. borders.
st. strengthened.
s. sons *or* descendants.

21 And ᴶ*the* LORD *said unto Moses, "·Stretch out thine hand toward ˣᴱheaven, that there may be **darkness** over the land of Egypt, even darkness *which* *may be felt."

22. Ps. 105. 28.

22 And Moses *stretched forth his ⌜hand toward ˣᴱheaven; and there *was a thick darkness in all the land of Egypt three days:

23. Ch. 8. 22.

23 they saw not one ⌜another, neither rose any from his place for three days: but all the ˢchildren of Israël had light in their dwellings.

x-h. the heavens.

24. *See v.* 8–11.

24 And **Pharaoh** *called unto Moses, and *said, "·Go ye, ·serve ᴶ⌜*the* LORD; only ˡlet your flocks and your herds be stayed: ˡlet your little ones also go with you." 25 And Moses *said, "Thou

i. בְּיָדֵנוּ
a. עֹלֹת
p. וְעָשִׂינוּ
J. G. לַיהוָה אֱלֹהֵינוּ

must give ⁱus also sacrifices and ᵃburnt offerings, that we ·may ᵖsacrifice unto ᴶ*the* LORD our ᴱGod. 26 Our cattle also shall go with us; there shall not an hoof be left behind; for thereof must we take to serve ᴶ⌜*the* LORD our ᴱGod; and ᵂᵉ know not with what we must serve ᴶ⌜*the* LORD, until we come thither."

J. Jehovah.
i. into our hands.
a. ascending-offerings. *Heb.* hohlōth, *from* hahlah, to ascend.
p. prepare *sacrifice*. *Heb.* hahsinu, *from* hahsah, to make.
J. Jehovah our Elohim.

27 But ᴶ*the* LORD ˢᵗ*hardened Pharaoh's ⌜heart, and he would not let them go. 28 And Pharaoh *said unto him, "·Get thee from me, ·take heed to thyself, ˡsee my face no more; for in *that* day thou ᴼseest my face thou shalt die." 29 And Moses *said, "Thou ·hast spoken well, I will see thy face again no more."

29. Heb. 11. 27.

J. יְהוָה

11 AND ᴶ*the* LORD *said unto Moses, "Yet will I bring one plague *more* upon Pharaoh, and upon Egypt; afterwards he will let ᵞᵒᵘ go hence: when he shall let *you* go, he shall surely thrust ᵞᵒᵘ out hence altogether. 2 ·Speak now in the ears of the people, and *let ⁱevery man ᵃ**borrow** of his ⌜neighbour, and every woman of her ⌜neighbour, ᵛjewels of silver, and ᵛjewels of gold."

J. Jehovah.

i. אִישׁ
a. וְיִשְׁאֲלוּ
v. כְּלֵי

i. *Heb.* ish.
a. ask.
v. *or* vessels.

3 And ᴶ*the* LORD *gave the people ⌜favour in the sight of *the* Egyptians. Moreover the ⁱman Moses *was* very great in the land of Egypt, in the sight of Pharaoh's servants, and in the sight of the people.

i. *Heb.* ish.

B.C. 1491.

4 And Moses *said, "Thus *saith J*the* LORD, About xmidnight
will I +go_out into the_midst_of Egypt: 5 and all *the* **firstborn**
in the_land_**of Egypt** *shall_die, from the_firstborn_of Pharaoh
x+that sitteth upon his throne, even unto the_firstborn_of the maid-
servant that *is* behind the mill; and all the_firstborn_of beasts.
6 And there *shall_be a great cry throughout all the_land_of
Egypt, such as there_was none like it, nor shall_be like it any_
more. 7 But against any of the_[s]children_of Israël shall not a
dog move his tongue, against [i]man or beast: that ye may_know
how that J*the* LORD [t]doth_put_a_difference between *the* Egyptians
and +[b]Israël. 8 And all these thy servants *shall_come_down unto
me, and *bow_down_themselves unto me, saying, 'Get thee out,
and all the people that follow thee:' and after that I will_go_
out."

And he *went_out from Pharaoh in [t]*a* great anger.

9 And J*the* LORD *said unto Moses, "Pharaoh [t]shall not hearken
unto you; that my wonders [e]may_be_multiplied in the_land_of
Egypt."

10 And Moses and Aaron did [c]all xthese xwonders before Pha-
raoh: and J*the* LORD st*hardened Pharaoh's [c]heart, so that he
would not let [c]the_[s]children_of Israël go out_of his land.

s. sons.

+b. between.

t. the_heat_of anger.

12 AND J*the* LORD *spake unto Moses and [u]Aaron in the_land
_of Egypt, [e]saying, 2 "xThis xmonth *shall be* unto you
the_[h]beginning_of months: it *shall be* the_first [o]month_of the
year to you.

3 "Speak ye unto all the_congregation_of Israël, [e]saying, 'In
the tenth *day* of xthis xmonth they *shall_take to them [i]every_
man a [l]**lamb**, according_to the_house_of *their* fathers, a lamb for
an xhouse: 4 and if the household [t]be_too_little for *the* lamb, let
him and his neighbour xnext unto his house take *it* according_
to the_number_of *the* souls; [i]every_man according to his eating
[t]shall_make_your_count for the lamb.

5 "'Your lamb [t]shall_be [c]without_blemish, a male [s]of *the* first
year: ye [t]shall_take_*it* out from the sheep, or from the goats:
6 and ye *shall keep_it_up until *the* fourteenth day of the same
xmonth: and the_whole assembly_of the_congregation_of Israël
*shall_kill it [b]in the evening.

7 "'And they *shall_take of the **blood** and *strike *it* on the_
two xside_posts and on the **upper_door_post** [o]of the houses,
wherein they [t]shall_eat it.

8 "'And they *shall_eat [c]the flesh in xthat xnight, roast_with
fire, and [u]unleavened_bread; *and* with bitter *herbs* they [t]shall_eat
it. 9 [t]Eat not of it raw, nor [b]sodden at_all [i]with x[u]water, but
roast_with fire; his head with his legs, and with the_purtenance_
thereof. 10 And ye [t]shall_let nothing of it remain until *the* morn-
ing; and x+that_which remaineth of it until *the* morning ye shall_
burn [i]with xfire.

11 "'And thus [t]shall_ye_eat it; *with* your loins girded, your
shoes on your feet, and your staff in your hand; and ye *shall_eat
it in haste; it *is* J*the* LORD'S [p]**passover**.

12 "'For I w*will_pass through the_land_of Egypt xthis xnight,
and *will_smite all *the* firstborn in the_land_of Egypt, both [s]man
and beast; and against all the_gods_of Egypt I will_execute
=judgment: I *am* J*the* LORD.

13 "'And the blood *shall_be to you for a token upon the houses
where ye *are*: and **when I *see [c]the blood, I *will_[pa]pass_
over** you, and *the* plague shall not be upon you to destroy *you*,
when I [e]smite the_land_of Egypt.

J. Jehovah.
u. unto.
h. *or* head *or* chief. *Heb.* rôsh.
o. of the_months_of.
i. *Heb.* ish.
l. lamb, seh.
c. complete *or* perfect.
s. son_of a year.
b. between the two_evenings. *The Hebrew day had two evenings, see* Levit. 23. 32. *It begun with the first, and ended with the second.*
o. *or* on.
b. *or* boiled.
i. in.
i. in.
J. Jehovah's.
p. passover. *Heb.* pesakh, *from* pasakh, to leap *or* pass_over.
w. will_pass, hahbarti.
=j. judgments.
J. Jehovah.
pa. pass_over, phasakhti.

+b. וּבְנֵי
8. Ch. 12. 33.

t. בְּחֵרוֹ־אַף

J. יְהוָה
2. Ch. 13. 4.
u. וְאֶל
h. רֹאשׁ
o. לְחָדְשֵׁי
3. Lev. 23. 4–18. Num. 28. 16–25. Deut. 16. 1–8. 1 Cor. 5. 6–8.
i. אִישׁ
l. שֶׂה
5. 1 Pet. 1. 19.
c. תְּמִים
s. בֶּן־שָׁנָה
6. Gal. 4. 3–5.
b. בֵּין הָעַרְבָּיִם
o. עַל
b. וּבָשֹׁל מְבֻשָּׁל
i. בַּמָּיִם
p. פֶּסַח הוּא לַיהוָה
w. וְעָבַרְתִּי
J. אֲנִי יְהוָה
=j. וּפָסַחְתִּי

B.C. 1491.

f. חַג

14 "'And [x]this [x]day [*]shall_be unto you for a **memorial**; and ye [*]shall_keep it a [f]feast to [J]*the* LORD throughout your generations; ye [t]shall_keep it a [f]feast *by* an ordinance for ever.

f. *or* festival, khag.

15. 1 Cor. 5. 6–8.

u. מַצּוֹת

l. שְׂאֹר

f. חָמֵץ

15 "'Seven days [t]shall_ye_eat [u=]**unleavened_bread**; even the first [x]day ye [t]shall_put_away [l]leaven out_of your houses: for whosoever [+]eateth [f]leavened_bread from the first day until the seventh [x]day, [x]that [x]soul [*]shall_be_cut_off from Israël.

u. unleavened things. *Heb.* matsōth, *from* matsah, to drain *or* sweet, pure.

l. leaven. *Heb.* seōhr, *from* shahar, to remain, sourdough, *or from* sheheer, flesh.

16 "'And in the first [x]day *there shall be* an holy convocation, and in the seventh day there_shall_be an holy convocation to you; no_manner_of work shall_be_done in them, save *that* which

p. נֶפֶשׁ

every [p]man [t]must_eat, that only [t]may_be_done of you.

17 "'And ye [*]shall_observe *the feast of* [u x=]unleavened_bread; for in [x]this selfsame [x]day [*]have_I_brought your [h]armies out_of the_land_of Egypt: therefore [*]shall_ye_observe [x]this [x]day in your generations *by* an ordinance for_ever.

f. fermented_bread. *Heb.* khameets, to be sour.

p. *or* person, nephesh.

h. צִבְאוֹתֵיכֶם

i. בָּעֶרֶב

18 "'In the first *month*, on *the* fourteenth day of the month [i]at [x]even, ye [t]shall_eat [u=]unleavened_bread, until the one and twentieth day of the month [i]at [x]even. 19 Seven days [t]shall_there_be no

h. hosts.

i. in the evening.

fe. מְחֻמָּצֶת

[l]leaven found in your houses: for whosoever [+]eateth [fe]that_which _is leavened, even [x]that [x]soul [*]shall_be_cut_off from the_congregation_of Israël, whether he be a stranger, or born_in the land.

l. leaven, seōhr.

fe. fermented_bread.

n. כָּל־מַחְמֶצֶת

20 Ye [t]shall_eat [n]nothing leavened; in all your habitations shall_ye_eat [u=]unleavened_bread.'"

n. no fermented_bread.

s. צֹאן

21 Then Moses [*]called for all the_elders_of Israël, and [*]said unto them, "[*]Draw_out and [*]take you a [s]lamb according_to your families, and [*]kill the passover. 22 And ye [*]shall_take a bunch_of

s. sheep, tsohn.

h. אֵזוֹב

Gr. ὑσσῶπ

[h]hyssop, and [*]dip *it* in the **blood** that *is* in the bason; and [*]strike the **lintel** and *the* **two** [x]**side_posts** with the blood that *is* in the bason; and none of you [t]shall_go_out at the_[e]door_of his house until *the* morning.

h. hyssop, ēzōh.

e. פֶּתַח

e. entrance. *Heb.* pethakh, *from* pahthakh, to open.

p. וְעָבַר

23 "For [J]*the* LORD [*]will_[p]pass_through to smite the Egyptians; and when he [*]seeth [~]the blood upon the lintel, and on the two

p. pass_through, hahbar.

pa. וּפָסַח...עַל

side_posts, [J]*the* LORD [*]will_[pa]pass over the [e]door, and [t]will not suffer the destroyer to come_in unto your houses to smite *you*.

pa. pass over, phahsakh hal.

24. Ch. 13. 1–10. Ps. 78. 1–8.

24 "And ye [*]shall_observe [x]this [x]thing for an **ordinance** to thee and to thy sons for ever. 25 And it [*]shall_come_to_pass, when ye [t]be_come to the land which [J]*the* LORD will_give you, according as he *hath* promised, that ye [*]shall_keep [x]this [x]service.

26 "And it [*]shall_come_to_pass, when your [s]children shall_say unto you, 'What mean ye by [x]this [x]service?' 27 that ye [*]shall_say, '*It is* the_sacrifice_of [J]*the* LORD's passover, who [pa]passed over the _houses_of the_[s]children_of Israël in Egypt, when he smote [~]*the* Egyptians, and delivered our [~]houses.'"

s. sons.

And the people [*]bowed_the_head and [*]worshipped. 28 And

ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר

the_[s]children_of Israël [*]went_away, and [*]did [ac]as [J]*the* LORD had_commanded [~]Moses and Aaron, so did they.

ac. according as Jehovah.

29 And it [*]came_to_pass, that at [x]midnight [J]*the* LORD **smote all** *the* **firstborn** in the_land_**of Egypt**, from the_firstborn_of Pharaoh [x=]that sat on his throne unto the_firstborn_of the captive

h. בֵּית הַבּוֹר

that *was* in the [h]dungeon; and all the_firstborn_of cattle.

h. house_of the pit.

30 And Pharaoh [*]rose_up in_the_night, [hē], and all his servants, and all *the* Egyptians; and there [*]was a great **cry** in **Egypt**; for *there was* not a house where *there was* not one dead.

31 And he [*]called for Moses and Aaron by_night, and [*]said, "[*]Rise_up, *and* [*]get_you_forth from among my people, both [hē] and the_[s]children_of Israël; and [*]**go**, [*]serve [J]*the* LORD as ye *have* said. 32 Also [*]take your flocks and your herds, [ac]as ye *have* said, and [*]be_gone; and [*]bless [mē] also."

s. sons. J. Jehovah. ac. according as.

33 And *the* Egyptians [*]were_urgent upon the [~]people, that they

B.C. 1491.

[o]might send them out of the land in haste; for they said, "We *be* all dead *men*."

34 And the people [v]took their [w]dough before it [v]was leavened,
st. מִשְׁאֲרֹתָם their [st]kneading troughs being bound up in their clothes upon their shoulders.

st. *or* store, *as in* Deut. 28. 5.

35 And the [s]children of Israël did according to the word of
a. וַיִּשְׁאֲלוּ Moses; and they [a][v]**borrowed** of *the* Egyptians [v]jewels of silver,
v. כְּלֵי and [v]jewels of gold, and raiment: 36 and [J]*the* LORD gave the
r. וַיְשַׁאֲלוּם people [w]favour in the sight of *the* Egyptians, so that they [r][v]lent unto them *such things as they required*. And they [v]spoiled [w]*the* Egyptians.

a. asked.
v. *or* vessels.
r. *or* responded to their request

37 And the [s]children of Israël [v]**journeyed** from [r]**Rameses to**
r. מִרַעְמְסֵס [s]**Succoth**, about six hundred thousand on foot *that were* [xs]men,
s. סֻכֹּתָה beside children. 38 And a [g]mixed multitude went up also with
xs. הַגְּבָרִים them; and flocks, and herds, *even* very much cattle.
g. עֵרֶב רַב

r. Rameses, Son *or* City of the Sun.
s. Succoth, Booths.
xs. the strong men, *Heb.* gĕbarim.
g. great mixture.

39 And they [v]baked unleavened cakes of [w]the dough which they brought forth out of Egypt, for it was not leavened; because they were thrust out of Egypt, and [w]could not [o]tarry, neither had they prepared for themselves any victual.

40 Now the **sojourning** of the [s]children of Israël, who dwelt
40. Gen. 15. 13, 14. Acts 7. 6, 7. Gal. 3. 17. in Egypt, *was* four hundred and thirty years. 41 And it [v]came to pass at the end of *the* four hundred and thirty years, even the selfsame [x]day it [v]came to pass, that all the hosts of [J]*the* LORD went out from the land of Egypt.

42 It *is* a **night** [o]to be much **observed** unto [J]*the* LORD for
o. שִׁמֻּרִים bringing them out from the land of Egypt; this *is* [x]that [x]night of [J]*the* LORD [o]to be observed of all the [s]children of Israël in their generations.

o. of observance.
s. sons.

43 And [J]*the* LORD [v]said unto Moses and Aaron, "This is the
ordinance of the **passover**: There [t]shall no [as]stranger eat
as. נֵכָר thereof: 44 but every [i]man's servant that is bought for money,
i. אִישׁ when thou [w]hast circumcised him, then [t]shall he eat thereof.
se. תּוֹשָׁב 45 A [se]foreigner and an hired servant [t]shall not eat thereof.

as. son of an alien, ben neecar.
i. *Heb.* ish.
se. sojourner *or* settler, toshab.

46. Num. 9. 12. John 19. 33, 36. 46 "In one house [t]shall it be eaten; thou [t]shalt not carry forth ought of the flesh abroad out of the house; neither [t]shall ye break a bone thereof. 47 All the congregation of Israël [t]shall keep it.

so. גֵּר 48 "And when a [so]stranger [t]shall sojourn with thee, and [·]will keep *the* passover to [J]*the* LORD, [·]let all his males be circumcised, and then [t]let him come near and [·]keep it; and he [·]shall be as one that is born in the land: for no uncircumcised person [t]shall eat thereof. 49 One law [t]shall be to him that is homeborn, and unto the [so]stranger [xa]that sojourneth among you."

so. sojourner, geer.

50 Thus [v]did all the [s]children of Israël; [ac]as [J]*the* LORD commanded [w]Moses and [w]Aaron, so did they.

ac. according as Jehovah.

51 And it [v]came to pass the selfsame [x]day, *that* [J]*the* LORD did bring [w]the [s]children of Israël **out of** the land of **Egypt** by
h. צִבְאֹתָם their [h]armies.

h. hosts, tsibotham.

13 AND [J]*the* LORD [v]spake unto Moses, saying, 2 "[·]Sanctify
J. יְהוָה unto me all *the* **firstborn**, whatsoever openeth *the* womb
a. בְּאָדָם among the [s]children of Israël, *both* of [xs]man and of [x]beast, *it is* mine."

J. Jehovah.
s. sons.
a. *Heb.* ahdahm.

3 And Moses [v]said unto the people, "[·]**Remember** [x]this [x]day,
se. עֲבָדִים in which ye came out from Egypt, out of the house of [se]bondage; for by strength of hand [J]*the* LORD brought you out from
f. חָמֵץ this *place*: there [t]shall no [f]leavened bread be eaten. 4 This day
ab. הָאָבִיב [t]came ye out in *the* month [xab]Abib.

se. servants.
f. fermented thing, khahmeets.
ab. Abih, month of green ears.

5 "And it [·]shall be when [J]*the* LORD [t]shall bring thee into the

B.C. 1491.

land of the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites, which he sware unto thy fathers to give thee, a land flowing with milk and honey, that thou shalt keep this service in this month.

a. מַצּוֹת

6 Seven days thou shalt eat **unleavened bread**, and in the seventh day *shall be* a feast to *the* LORD. 7 Unleavened bread shall be eaten seven days; and there shall no leavened bread be seen with thee, neither shall there be leaven seen with thee in all thy quarters.

l. שְׂאֹר

u. unleavened things, matsōth.
f. fermented thing, khahmeets.
l. leaven, seōhr.

8 And thou shalt shew thy son in that day, saying, 'This is done because of that which *the* LORD did unto me when I came forth out of Egypt.'

s. לְאוֹת

9 And it shall be for a **sign** unto thee upon thine hand, and for a **memorial** between thine eyes, that *the* LORD's law may be in thy mouth: for with a strong hand *hath the* LORD brought thee out of Egypt. 10 Thou shalt therefore keep this ordinance in his season from year to year.

s. sign *or* token, ōth.

d. מִיָּמִים יָמִימָה

d. *Lit.* from days to days.

11 And it shall be when *the* LORD shall bring thee into the land of the Canaanites, as he sware unto thee and to thy fathers, and shall give it thee, 12 that thou shalt **set apart** unto *the* LORD all that openeth *the* matrix, and every **firstling** that cometh of a beast which thou hast; the males *shall be the* LORD's.

c. וְהַעֲבַרְתָּ

c. cause to pass over.

13 And every firstling of an ass thou shalt redeem with a lamb; and if thou wilt not redeem it, then thou shalt break his neck: and all the firstborn of a man among thy children shalt thou redeem.

14 And it shall be when thy son asketh thee in time to come, saying, 'What *is* this?' that thou shalt say unto him, 'By strength of hand *the* LORD brought us out from Egypt, from the house of bondage: 15 and it came to pass, when Pharaoh would hardly let us go, that *the* LORD slew all *the* **firstborn** in the land of Egypt, both the firstborn of man, and the firstborn of beast: therefore I sacrifice to *the* LORD all that openeth the matrix, being males; but all the firstborn of my children I redeem.'

se. עֲבָדִים

se. servants.

a. abdahm.

s. sons.

16 And it shall be for a token upon thine hand, and for frontlets between thine eyes: for by strength of hand *the* LORD brought us forth out of Egypt."

G. אֱלֹהִים

17 And it came to pass, when Pharaoh had let the people go, that **God led them** not *through* the way of the land of *the* Philistines, although that *was* near; for God said, "Lest peradventure the people repent when they see war, and they return to Egypt:" 18 but God led the people about, *through* the **way of the wilderness** of *the* Red sea: and the children of Israël went up harnessed out of the land of Egypt.

G. God, Elohim.
p. Philistines, Wanderers.
r. Reedy Sea *or* Yam Suph *or* Sea of Extermination.
b. by fifties.

p. פְּלִשְׁתִּים
r. יַם־סוּף
b. וַחֲמֻשִׁים

19 And Moses took **the bones of Joseph** with him: for he had straitly sworn the children of Israël, saying, "God will surely visit you; and ye shall carry up my bones away hence with you."

19. Josh. 24. 32. Heb. 11. 22.

20 And they took their journey from Succoth, and encamped in **Etham**, in the edge of the wilderness.

s. Succoth, Booths.
e. Etham, Boundary of the sea.

s. סֻכֹּת
e. אֵתָם

21 And *the* LORD went before them by day in a **pillar of a cloud**, to lead them the way; and by night in a **pillar of fire**, to give them light; to go by day and night: 22 he took not away the pillar of the cloud by day, nor the pillar of fire by night, *from* before the people.

J. יְהוָה
r. וַיָּשֻׁבוּ

14 AND *the* LORD spake unto Moses, saying, 2 "Speak unto the children of Israël, that they turn and encamp

J. Jehovah.
r. return.

B.C. 1491.
p. פִּי הַחִירֹת
m. מִגְדֹּל
b. בַּעַל צְפֹן
s. וְחִזַּקְתִּי
t. מִצְרַיִם

before [p]**Pi-hahiroth**, between [m]Migdol and the sea, over-against [b]Baal-zephon: before it shall_ye_encamp by the sea. 3 For Pharaoh ·will_say of the_[s]children_of Israël, ‘**They** *are* entangled in the land, the wilderness ·hath_shut them in.’ 4 And I ·will_[s]harden Pharaoh’s ⌜heart, that he ·shall_follow after them; and I ·will_be_honoured upon Pharaoh, and upon all his host; that [t]*the* Egyptians ·may_know that I *am* [J]*the* LORD.”

And they ·did so.

5 And it ·was_told the_king_of Egypt that the people fled: and the_heart_of **Pharaoh** and of his servants ·was_turned against the people, and they ·said, “Why ·have_we_done this, that we ·have_let ⌜Israël go from serving us?”

6 And he ·made_ready his ⌜chariot, and took his ⌜people with him: 7 and he ·took six hundred chosen chariots, and all the_chariots_of Egypt, and captains over every_one of them.

8 And [J]*the* LORD ·hardened ⌜the_heart_of Pharaoh king_of Egypt, and he ·**pursued** after the_[s]children_of Israël: and the_[s]children_of Israël ⌞went_out with an high hand. 9 But *the* Egyptians ·pursued after them, all the_horses *and* chariots_of Pharaoh, and his horsemen, and his army, and ·overtook them encamping by the sea, beside Pi-hahiroth, before Baal-zephon.

10 And when Pharaoh drew_nigh, the_[s]children_of **Israël** ·lifted_up their ⌜eyes, and, behold, *the* Egyptians ⌞marched after them; and they ·were sore **afraid**: and the_[s]children_of Israël ·cried_out unto [J]*the* LORD.

11 And they ·said unto Moses, “Because *there were* no graves in Egypt, ·hast_thou_taken_us_away to die in the wilderness? wherefore ·hast_thou_dealt thus with us, to carry_us_forth out_of Egypt? 12 *Is* not this the word that we did_tell thee in Egypt, saying, ‘·Let us alone, that we ·may_serve ⌜*the* Egyptians?’ For *it had been* better for us to serve ⌜*the* Egyptians, than ©that_we_should_die in the wilderness.”

13 And Moses ·said unto the ⌜people, “⌜Fear ye not, ·stand_still, and ·**see** ⌜the_**salvation**_of [J]***the* LORD**, which he will_shew to you to-day: for ⌜*the* Egyptians whom ye ·have_seen to-day, ye shall_see them again no more for ever. 14 [J]*The* LORD shall_fight for you, and ye shall_hold_your_peace.”

15 And [J]*the* LORD ·said unto Moses, “Wherefore ⌞criest thou unto me? ·speak unto the_[s]children_of Israël, that they ·**go_forward**: 16 but ·lift thou up thy ⌜rod, and ·stretch_out thine ⌜hand over the **sea**, and ·**divide** it: and the_[s]children_of Israël ·shall_go on [x]dry *ground* through the_midst_of the sea. 17 And I, behold, I *will* ⌞harden ⌜the_hearts_of *the* Egyptians, and they ·shall_follow them: and I ·will_get_me_honour upon Pharaoh, and upon all his host, upon his chariots, and upon his horsemen. 18 And *the* Egyptians ·shall_know that I *am* [J]*the* LORD, when I ©have_gotten_me_honour upon Pharaoh, upon his chariots, and upon his horsemen.”

J. יְהוָה

19 And the_angel_of [x=]God, [x]which went before the_camp_of Israël, ·removed and ·went behind them; and the_**pillar_of the cloud** ·went from before their face, and ·stood behind them: 20 and it ·came between the_camp_of *the* Egyptians and the_camp_of Israël; and it ·was *a* [x]cloud and [x]darkness *to them*, but it ·gave_light by_[x]night *to these*: so that the_one came not near the_other all the night.

21 And Moses ·stretched_out his ⌜hand over the sea; and [J]*the* LORD ·caused ⌜the **sea** to go *back* by a strong east wind all that night, and ·made ⌜the sea dry *land*, and the waters ·were_**divided**. 22 And the_[s]children_of Israël ·went into the_midst_of

p. Pi-hakhiroth, Mouth_of the caverns.
m. Migdol, Tower.
b. Baal-zephon, Lord_of the North.
s. strengthen *or* make_firm.
t. *the* Egyptians, Mitsrayim.
J. Jehovah.
© God, Elohim.

12. Ch. 5. 21; 6. 9.

B.C. 1491.

the sea upon the dry *ground:* and the waters *were* a wall unto them on their right-hand, and on their left.

23 And *the* **Egyptians** *pursued, and *went-in after them to the-midst-of the sea, *even* all Pharaoh's horses, his chariots, and his horsemen.

24 And it *came-to-pass, that in the morning watch J*the* LORD *looked unto the-host-of *the* Egyptians through the-pillar-of fire and *of the* cloud, and *troubled the-host-of *the* Egyptians, 25 and c*took-off their chariot wheels, that they *drave them heavily: so that *the* Egyptians *said, "Let-us-flee from the-face-of Israēl; for J*the* LORD fighteth for them against *the* Egyptians."

c. וַיָּסַר

c. *or* clogged.

26 And J*the* LORD *said unto Moses, "Stretch-out thine hand over the sea, that the waters *may-come-again upon *the* Egyptians, upon their chariots, and upon their horsemen."

27. *See* Josh. 4. 18.

27 And Moses *stretched-forth his hand over the sea, and the **sea** *returned to his strength when *the* morning appeared; and *the* Egyptians fled against it; and J*the* LORD s*overthrew *the* Egyptians in the-midst-of the sea. 28 And the waters *returned, and *covered the chariots, and the horsemen, *and* all the-host-of Pharaoh x*that came into the sea after them; there remained not so-much-as one of them.

s. וַיְנַעֵר

s. shook-off.

29 But the-s*children-of Israēl walked upon xdry-land in the-midst-of the sea; and the waters *were* a wall unto them on their right-hand and on their left.

30. Ps. 106. 7-12.

30 Thus J*the* LORD *saved Israēl xthat xday out-of the-hand-of *the* Egyptians; and Israēl *saw *the* Egyptians dead upon the sea shore. 31 And Israēl *saw that xgreat kh*work which J*the* LORD did upon *the* Egyptians: and the people *feared *the* LORD, and *believed Ai J*the* LORD, and Ai his servant Moses.

h. אֶת־הַיָּד

h. *Heb.* hand.

Ai J. בַּיהוָה

Ai. וּבְמֹשֶׁה

Ai. in.

1. *See* Rev. 15. 2-4.

15 THEN tsang **Moses** and the-s*children-of Israēl xthis f*song* unto J*the* LORD, and *spake, saying,

J. לַיהוָה

J. Jehovah, the Everlasting One, He-that is, and that was, and that is-to-come.

"I will-sing unto J*the* LORD, for he o*hath-triumphed t*gloriously:
The horse and his rider t*hath-he-thrown into the sea.

2. Ps. 118. 14. Isa. 12. 2.

2 Jh*The* LORD *is* my strength and song,
And he *is-become my salvation:
t*He is* my e-God, and I *will-prepare-him-an-habitation;
My father's =God, and I *will-exalt him.

Jh. יָהּ

t. זֶה

e. אֵלִי

=G. אֱלֹהֵי

Jh. Jah, the Eternal, Inhabiting eternity.

t. This.

e. El, God, *singular.*

=G. Elohim, God, *plural.*

3 J*The* LORD *is* a imman of war:
J*The* LORD *is* his name.

i. אִישׁ

J. Jehovah.

i. *Heb.* ish.

4 Pharaoh's chariots and his host *hath* he cast into the sea:
His chosen captains also t*are-drowned in *the* Red sea.

5 *The* depths thave-covered them:
They tsank into *the* bottom as a stone.

6 Thy right-hand, O J*LORD, *is-become-glorious in xpower:
Thy right-hand, O J*LORD, thath-dashed-in-pieces *the* enemy.

7 And in the-greatness-of thine excellency thou thast-overthrown *them-that-rose-up-against thee:
Thou tsentest-forth thy wrath, *which* tconsumed them as xstubble.

8 And with the-blast-of thy nostrils *the* waters were-gathered -together,
The floods stood-upright as an heap,
And the depths were-congealed in the-heart-of *the* sea.

9 *The* enemy said, 'I will-pursue,
I will-overtake,
I will-divide *the* spoil;
My lust shall-be-satisfied-upon them;

B.C. 1491.

I will_draw my sword,
My hand shall_destroy them.'
10 Thou didst_blow with thy wind,
The sea covered them:
They sank as [x]lead in *the* mighty waters.
m. בָּאֵלִם 11 Who *is* like_unto thee, O [J]LORD, among the [m]gods?
Who *is* like thee,
Glorious in [x]holiness,
Fearful *in* praises,
Doing wonders?
12 Thou stretchedst_out thy right_hand,
The earth [l]swallowed them.
13. Ps. 78. 52–54. 13 Thou in thy [l]mercy [·l]hast_led_forth *the* people *which* thou
l. בְּחַסְדְּךָ [·l]hast_redeemed:
Thou [·l]hast_guided *them* in thy strength unto thy holy habitation.
14 *The* [s]people [·l]shall_hear, *and* [l]be_afraid:
Sorrow shall_take_hold_on the_inhabitants_of Palestina.
c. אַלּוּפֵי 15 Then the_[c]dukes_of Edom [·l]shall_be_amazed;
The_[m]mighty_men_of Moab, trembling shall_take_hold upon them;
All the_inhabitants_of Canaan [·l]shall_melt_away.
16 Fear and dread shall_fall upon them;
By the_greatness_of thine arm they shall_be *as* still as *a* [x]stone;
Till thy people [l]pass_over, O [J]LORD,
t. זוּ Till [t]the people [l]pass_over, *which* thou [·l]hast_purchased.
17 Thou shalt_bring_them_in, and [*]plant them
In the_mountain_of thine inheritance,
p. מָכוֹן *In the* [p]place, O [J]LORD, *which* thou [·l]hast_made for thee to dwell_in,
a. אֲדֹנָי *In the* Sanctuary, O [a]Lord, *which* thy hands [·l]have_established.
18 [J]*The* LORD shall_reign for ever and ever."

19 For the_horse_of Pharaoh went_in with his chariots and with his horsemen into the sea, and [J]*the* LORD [*]brought_again [r]the_waters_of the sea upon them; but the_[s]children_of Israël went on [x]dry_*land* in the_midst_of the sea.

20 And **Miriam** the prophetess, the_sister_of Aaron, [*]took *a* [x]timbrel in her hand; and all the women [*]went_out after her with timbrels and with dances.

21 And Miriam [*]answered them,
"[·]Sing ye to [J]*the* LORD, for he [e]hath_triumphed [·l]gloriously;
The horse and his rider [·l]hath_he_thrown into the sea."

22 So Moses [*]brought [r]Israël from the_Red sea, and they [*]went_
s. שׁוּר out into the_wilderness_of [s]**Shur**; and they [*]went three days in the wilderness, and found no water.

23. Num. 33. 8. 23 And when they [*]came to [m]**Marah**, they could not [e]drink_of
m. מָרָה the_waters_of Marah, for they *were* [b]**bitter**: therefore the_name_
b. מָרִים of it was_called [m]Marah. 24 And the people [*]murmured against Moses, saying, "What shall_we_drink?"

25. *See* 2 Kin. 2. 21; 4. 41. 25 And he [*]cried unto [J]*the* LORD; and [J]*the* LORD [*]shewed him a
st. חֹק tree, *which* when he [*]had_cast into the waters, the waters [*]were_
o. וּמִשְׁפָּט made_sweet: there he made for them a [st]statute and an [o]ordinance,
26. Ch. 23. 25. Deut. 7. 12–15. Ps. 103. 3. and there he proved them, 26 and [*]said, "If thou [e]wilt_diligently [l]hearken to the_voice_of [J]*the* LORD thy [s]God, and [l]wilt_do that which_is_right in his sight, and [·]wilt_give_ear to his commandments, and [·]keep all his statutes, I will_put none of *these* [x]diseases upon thee, which I *have* brought upon *the* Egyptians: for I *am* [J]*the* LORD [+]that_healeth thee."

27 And they [*]came to [e]**Elim**, where *were* twelve wells of water,

m. mighty-ones. *Heb.* eelim, *as v.* 15.

l. loving-kindness.

s. peoples.

c. *or* chiefs.

t. this.

p. prepared *or* established-place.

a. Adonahy, Sovereign-Lord, *plural.*

J. Jehovah.

s. Shūr, A wall.

m. Marah, Bitterness.

b. bitter, mahrim.

st. statute, khōk.

o. ordinance *or* judgment, mishpat.

J. Jehovah Ropheka, Jehovah thine healer.

e. Elim, Strong-ones *or* Grove-of palms.

B.C. 1491.

and threescore_and_ten palm-trees: and they *encamped there by the waters.

16 AND *they took_their_journey from Elim, and all the_congregation_of the_[s]children_of Israël *came unto the_**wilderness_of [s]Sin**, which *is* between Elim and [si]Sinai, on the fifteenth day of the second month after their °departing out_of the_land_of Egypt.

2 And the_whole congregation_of the_[s]children_of Israël ***murmured** against Moses and Aaron in the wilderness: 3 and the_[s]children_of Israël *said unto them, "[w]Would *to God* we had_died by the_hand_of [J]*the* LORD in the_land_of Egypt, when we °sat by the flesh pots, *and* when we °did_eat bread to the full; for ye *have* brought us forth into [x]this [x]wilderness, to kill [x]this ⁻whole [x]assembly with [x]hunger."

4 Then *said [J]*the* LORD unto Moses, "Behold, I will_rain **bread from [x=]heaven** for you; and the people ·shall_go_out and ·gather a [p]certain rate every day, that I [t]may_prove them, whether they will_walk in my [l]law, or no. 5 And it ·shall_come_to_pass, that on the sixth [x]day they ·shall_prepare *that* ⁻which they [t]bring_in; and it ·shall_be twice_as_much as they [t]gather daily."

6 And Moses and Aaron *said unto all the_[s]children_of Israël, "At_even, then ye ·shall_know that [J]*the* LORD *hath* brought you out from the_land_of Egypt: 7 and in_*the*_morning, then ye ·shall_see ⁻the_glory_of [J]*the* LORD; for that he °heareth your ⁻murmurings against [J]*the* LORD: and what *are* we, that ye [t]murmur against us?"

8 And Moses *said, "*This shall be,* when [J]*the* LORD °shall_give you in the evening **flesh** to eat, and in the morning **bread** to the_full; for that [J]*the* LORD °heareth your ⁻murmurings which ye [t]murmur against him: and what *are* we? your murmurings *are* not against us, but against [J]*the* LORD."

9 And Moses *spake unto Aaron, "·Say unto all the_congregation_of the_[s]children_of Israël, '·Come_near before [J]*the* LORD: for he ·[l]hath_heard your ⁻murmurings.'"

10 And it *came_to_pass, as Aaron spake unto the_whole congregation_of the_[s]children_of Israël, that they *looked toward the wilderness, and, behold, the_**glory**_of [J]*the* LORD appeared in the **cloud**.

11 And [J]*the* LORD *spake unto Moses, saying, 12 "I ·[l]have_heard the_⁻murmurings_of the_[s]children_of Israël: ·speak unto them, saying, '[b]At [x=]even ye [t]shall_eat flesh, and in the morning ye [t]shall_be_filled_with bread; and ye ·shall_know that I *am* [J]*the* LORD your [=]God.'"

13 And it *came_to_pass, that at [x]even the **quails** *came_up, and *covered ⁻the camp: and in the morning [t]the dew lay round_about the host. 14 And [w]when the dew that_lay *was_gone_up, behold, upon the_face_of the wilderness *there lay* a [th]small [f]round_thing, [as]*as* small as the hoar_frost on the [e]ground.

15 And when the_[s]children_of_Israël *saw *it*, they *said one to another, "[m]It *is* **manna**:" for they wist not [w]what it *was*. And Moses *said unto them, "**This** *is* the bread which [J]*the* LORD ·[l]hath_given you to eat. 16 This *is* the thing which [J]*the* LORD ·[l]hath_commanded, ·Gather of it [i]every_man according_to his eating, an omer [b]for every_man, *according to* the_number_of your [s]persons; take ye [i]every_man for *them* which *are* in his tents."

17 And the_[s]children_of Israël *did so, and *gathered, some more, some less. 18 And when they *did_mete *it* with *an* [x]**omer**, he that_gathered_much had nothing over, and he that_gathered

1. Num. 33. 10, 11.
s. סִין
si. סִינַי
2. 1 Cor. 10. 10.
w. מִי־יִתֵּן
J. יְהוָה
4. Deut. 8. 2, 3, 16. Ps. 78. 23–25. John 6. 31, 32. 1 Cor. 10. 3.
p. דְּבַר־יוֹם בְּיוֹמוֹ
i. בְּתוֹרָתִי
J. יְהוָה
b. בֵּין הָעַרְבַּיִם
J. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵיכֶם
t. הָיְתָה שִׁכְבַת הַטַּל סָבִיב לַמַּחֲנֶה
w. וַתַּעַל שִׁכְבַת הַטָּל
th. דַּק
f. מְחֻסְפָּס
as. דַּק
e. הָאָרֶץ
15. John 6. 31–58. 1 Cor. 10. 3.
m. מָן הוּא
w. מַה־הוּא
b. לַגֻּלְגֹּלֶת
18. 2 Cor. 8. 15.

s. sons *or* descendants. s. Sin, A Bush. si. Sinai, Bush_of Jehovah.

w. *Heb*, Who will_give. J. Jehovah.

=h. the heavens.

p. a portion_of a day in its day.

l. law, torah.

J. Jehovah.

s. sons.

b. Between the two_evenings. J. Jehovah your Elohim, *your Triune God.*

t. there_was a_layer_of [x]dew round_about the camp.

w. when the_layer_of [x]dew was_gone_up.

th. thin_thing.

f. formed_like scales.

as. *as* thin.

e. earth.

m. man hu, *i.e. in Chaldee*, What is it? *in Heb.* It is an appointed_portion.

w. what it *was*, mah hu.

i. ish.

b. by the poll.

s. souls.

B.C. 1491.

little had no lack; they gathered [i]every man according to his eating.

19 And Moses [*]said, "[t]Let no [i]man leave of it till *the* morning."
20 Notwithstanding they hearkened not unto Moses; but some of them [*]left of it until *the* morning, and it [*]bred worms, and [*]stank: and Moses [*]was wroth with them.

m. בַּבֹּקֶר בַּבֹּקֶר
i. אִישׁ

21 And they [*]gathered it [m]every morning, [i]every man according to his eating: and when the sun [·]waxed hot it [·]melted.

m. morning by morning.

22 And it [*]came to pass, *that* on the **sixth** [x]**day** they gathered twice as much bread, two [x]omers for one *man*: and all the rulers of the congregation [*]came and [*]told Moses.
23 And he [*]said unto them, "This *is that* which [J]*the* LORD *hath* said, To morrow *is* the rest of the holy sabbath unto [J]*the* LORD: [·]bake [¬]*that* which ye [t]will bake *to day*, and [·]seethe [¬]that ye [t]will seethe; and [¬]that [xx]which remaineth over [·]lay up for you to be kept until the morning." 24 And they [*]laid it up till the morning, [a]as Moses bade: and it did not stink, neither was there any worm therein. 25 And Moses [*]said, "[·]Eat that to day; for to day *is* a **sabbath** unto [J]*the* LORD: to day ye shall not find it in the field. 26 Six days ye [t]shall gather it; but on the seventh [x]day, *which is the* sabbath, in it there shall be none."

a. כַּאֲשֶׁר

a. according as.

27 And it [*]came to pass, *that* there went out some of the people on the seventh [x]day for to gather, and they found none. 28 And [J]*the* LORD [*]said unto Moses, "How long [·]refuse ye to keep my commandments and my laws? 29 See, for that [J]*the* LORD [·]hath given you the sabbath, therefore [h]*he* [t]giveth you on the sixth [x]day the bread of two days; [·]abide ye [i]every man in his place, [t]let no [i]man go out of his place on the seventh [x]day." 30 So the people [*]rested on the seventh [x]day.

31. Num. 11. 7-9.
m. מָן
From Chal. מָן
or from Heb. מָנָן
f. צַפִּיחִת

31 And the house of Israël [*]called [¬]the name thereof [m]**manna**: and it *was* like coriander seed, white; and the taste of it *was* like [f]wafers *made* with honey.

m. *Heb.* man, *i.e. in Chaldee*, What? *or in Heb. from* mannan, an appointed portion.
f. flat cakes.

32. Rev. 2. 17.
33. Heb. 9. 4.
o. צִנְצֶנֶת אַחַת
l. וְהַנַּח
t. מִשְׁמֶרֶת
35. Deut. 8. 2, 3. Neh. 9. 15, 20, 21. Josh. 5. 11, 12. John 6. 31-58.
t. וְהָעֹמֶר
ℵi. הוּא

32 And Moses [*]said, "This *is* the thing which [J]*the* LORD [·]commandeth, [·]Fill *an* [x]**omer** of it to be **kept** for your generations; that they [t]may see [¬]the bread wherewith I *have* fed you in the wilderness, when I brought you forth from the land of Egypt."
33 And Moses [*]said unto Aaron, "[·]Take [o]a pot, and [·]put *an* [x]omer full of man*na* therein, and [l][·]lay it up before [J]*the* LORD, to be kept for your generations." 34 [a]As [J]*the* LORD commanded Moses, so Aaron [l*]laid it up before the [t]Testimony, to be kept.

o. one pot, tsentseneh.
l. let it rest.
t. Testimony, Heeduth.

35 And the [s]children of Israël did eat [x]**manna forty years**, until they [©]came to a land inhabited; they did eat [x]man*na*, until they [©]came unto the [¬]borders of the land of Canaan. 36 Now *an* [t][x]omer [ℵi]*is* the tenth part of *an* [x]ephah.

t. the omer.
ℵi. it.

1. *Comp.* Num. 20. 1, 2.
s. סִין
m. J. עַל־פִּי יְהוָה
r. רְפִידִים
2, 3. *Comp.* Num. 20. 2-5.
t. תְּנַסּוּן
m. אֹתִי וְאֶת־בָּנַי וְאֶת־מִקְנָי
4-6. Num. 20. 6-11.
y. עוֹד מְעַט וּסְקָלֻנִי

17 AND all the congregation of the [s]children of Israël [*]journeyed from the wilderness of [s]Sin, after their journeys, according to the [m]commandment of [J]*the* Lord, and [*]pitched in [r]**Rephidim**: and *there was* **no water** for the people to drink.
2 Wherefore the people [*]did **chide** with Moses, and [*]said, "[·]Give us water that we [*]may drink." And Moses [*]said unto them, "Why [t]chide ye with me? wherefore [t]do ye [t]**tempt** [¬][J]*the* LORD?"
3 And the people [*]thirsted there for [xx]water; and the people [*]murmured against Moses, and [*]said, "Wherefore *is* this *that* thou [·]hast brought us up out of Egypt, to kill [m]us and our [¬][s]children and [¬]our [¬]cattle with [x]thirst?"
4 And Moses [*]cried unto [J]*the* LORD, saying, "What shall I do unto [x]this [x]people? [y]they be almost ready to stone me."

s. sons.
s. Sin, A Bush.
m. mouth.
r. Rĕphidim, Reclining-places.
t. tempt, *from* nahsah, to try.
m. me and my sons and my cattle.
y. yet a little and they will stone me.

B.C. 1491.
5. Ch. 7. 20.

6. Ps. 78. 15, 16; 105. 41; 114. 8. 1 Cor. 10. 4.

7. Num. 20. 13. Heb. 3. 8.

m. מַסָּה
me. מְרִיבָה
c. רִיב
t. נַסֹּתָם

a. עֲמָלֵק
æ. אֲנָשִׁים
=G. הָאֱלֹהִים
ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר
to. לְהִלָּחֶם
h. וְחוּר
r. יָנִים

b. מָחֹה אֶמְחֶה

J. יְהוָה נִסִּי
be. כִּי־יָד עַל־
כֵּס יָהּ
מִלְחָמָה
לַיהוָה

=G. אֱלֹהִים
J. יְהוָה
z. אֶת־צִפֹּרָה
g. גֵּרְשֹׁם
e. אֱלִיעֶזֶר
i. בְּעֶזְרִי

p. לְשָׁלוֹם

w. הַתְּלָאָה

5 And J*the* LORD *said unto Moses, "·Go on before the people, and ·take with thee of the elders of Israël; and thy rod, wherewith thou smotest ⌜the river, ·take in thine hand, and ·go. 6 Behold, I ⊥will stand before thee there upon the rock in **Horeb**; and thou ·shalt smite the **rock**, and there ·shall come =water out of it, that the people ·may drink." And Moses *did so in the sight of the elders of Israël.

7 And he *called the name of the place "m **Massah**," and "me **Meribah**," because of the ·c chiding of the ·s children of Israël, and because they t·e tempted J⌜*the* LORD, saying, "Is J*the* LORD i among us, or not?"

8 Then *came ④ **Amalek**, and *fought with Israël in Rephidim.

9 And Moses *said unto Joshua, "·Choose us out æ men, and ·go out, ·fight with ˣAmalek: to-morrow I ⊥will stand on the top of the hill with the rod of ˣ=God in mine hand."

10 So Joshua *did ac as Moses had said to him, to and ·fought with ˣAmalek: and **Moses, Aaron**, and h **Hur** went up to the top of the **hill**. 11 And it ·came to pass, ac when Moses ᵗheld up his hand, that Israël ·prevailed: and ac when he ʳ⌜let down his hand, Amalek ·prevailed.

12 But Moses' hands *were* heavy; and they *took a stone, and *put *it* under him, and he *sat thereon; and Aaron and Hur ᵗstayed up his hands, *the* one on *the* one side, and *the* other on *the* other side; and his hands *were steady until the going down of the sun.

13 And Joshua *discomfited ⌜Amalek and his ⌜people with the edge of *the* sword.

14 And J*the* LORD *said unto Moses, "·Write this *for* a memorial in *a* ˣbook, and ·rehearse *it* in the ears of Joshua: for I ᵇ·will ⊥utterly ᵇᵗput out ⌜the remembrance of Amalek from under ˣ=heaven."

15 And Moses *built an **altar**, and *called the name of it "J **Jehovah-nissi**:" 16 for he *said, "be Because Jh*the* LORD hath sworn *that* J*the* LORD *will have* war with Amalek from generation to generation."

18 WHEN **Jethro**, the priest of Midian, Moses' father ⊥in law, *heard of ⌜all that =God had done for Moses, and for Israël his ⌜people, *and* that J*the* LORD had brought ⌜Israël out of Egypt; 2 then Jethro, Moses' father in law, *took z⌜Zipporah, Moses' wife, after he had sent her back, 3 and her ⌜two sons; of which the name of the one *was* g Gershom; for he said, "I ·have been an alien in a strange land:" 4 and the name of the other *was* e Eliezer; "for the =God of my father, *said he*, i*was* mine help, and *delivered me from the sword of Pharaoh."

5 And Jethro, Moses' father in law, *came with his sons and his wife unto Moses into the wilderness, where he ⊥encamped at the mount of ˣ=God: 6 and he *said unto Moses, "I thy father in law Jethro ·am come unto thee, and thy wife, and her two sons with her."

7 And Moses *went out to meet his father in law, and *did obeisance, and *kissed him; and they *asked each other of *their* p welfare; and they *came into the tent.

8 And Moses *told his father in law ⌜all that J*the* LORD had done unto Pharaoh and to *the* Egyptians for Israël's sake, *and* ⌜all the w travail that had come upon them by the way, and *how* J*the* LORD *delivered them.

9 And Jethro *rejoiced for all the goodness which J*the* LORD

m. Massah, Temptation.
me. Meribah, Strife.
c. chiding *or* strife, reeb.
t. tempted, nahsah.
i. in our midst.
④ Amalek, A People that licks up.
æ. *Heb.* anahshim.
=God, Elohim.
ac. according as.
to. to fight.
h. Hur, Nohle *or* Freeborn *or* Fine-white-linen.
r. rested.

ᵇb. the book.
b. blot out.
ˣ=h. the heavens.
J. Jehovah-nissi, Jehovah my banner.
be. Because of *the* hand upon (*or* against) the throne of Jah, Jehovah hath war with, etc.
=God, Elohim, *plural*.
J. Jehovah, the Everlasting One.
z. Zipporah, Little-bird.
g. Gĕrshom, A Stranger there.
e. Eliezer, ⌜God, my helper.
i. *or is.* *Heb.* in my help.
*d. hath delivered.

p. peace.

w. weariness.

B.C. 1491.

had_done to Israël, whom he had_delivered out_of the_hand_of *the* Egyptians. 10 And Jethro *said, "Blessed *be* J*the* LORD, who *hath* delivered you out_of the_hand_of *the* Egyptians, and out_of the_hand_of Pharaoh, who *hath* delivered the people from under the_hand_of *the* Egyptians. 11 Now I know that J*the* LORD *is* greater than all Xgods: for in the thing wherein they dealt_proudly *he was* above them."

a. עֹלָה
G. לֵאלֹהִים

12 And Jethro, Moses' father_in_law, *took a aburnt_offering and sacrifices for God: and Aaron *came, and all the_elders_of Israël, to eat bread with Moses' father_in_law before XGod.

a. an ascending-offering.
G. God, the *Triune* God. *See* v. 11.

13–26. *Comp.* Deut. 1. 9–18.

13 And it *came_to_pass on *the* morrow, that **Moses** *sat to **judge** the people: and the people *stood by Moses from the morning unto the evening.

14 And when Moses' father_in_law *saw all that he adid to the people, he *said, "What *is* Xthis Xthing that thou adoest to the people? why asittest thou thyself_alone, and all the people astand by thee from morning unto even?"

15 And Moses *said unto his father_in_law, "Because the people come unto me to inquire_of God: 16 when they have a matter, they come unto me; and I judge between one and another, and I do_make_*them*_know the_statutes_of XGod, and his laws."

G. God, Elohim, *plural.*

17 And Moses' father_in_law *said unto him, "The thing that thou adoest *is* not good. 18 Thou wilt_surely wear_away, both thou, and Xthis Xpeople that *is* with thee: for this thing *is* too heavy for thee; thou art not able to perform it thyself_alone. 19 Hearken now unto my voice, I will_give_thee_**counsel**, and God *shall_be with thee: Be thou for the people to XGod-ward, that thou mayest_bring the causes unto XGod: 20 and thou shalt_teach them Xordinances and Xlaws, and shalt_shew them the way wherein they must_walk, and the work that they must_do.

o. the ordinances and the laws.

æ. אַנְשֵׁי־חַיִל

21 Moreover thou shalt_provide out_of all the people able æmen, asuch_as_fear God, æmen_of truth, hating covetousness; and place *such* over them, *to be* rulers_of thousands, *and* rulers_of hundreds, rulers_of fifties, and rulers_of tens: 22 and let_them_judge the people at all seasons: and it_shall_be, *that* every Xgreat Xmatter they shall_bring unto thee, but every Xsmall Xmatter they shall_judge: so shall_it_be_easier for thyself, and they shall_bear *the burden* with thee. 23 If thou shalt_do Xthis Xthing, and God command thee *so*, then thou shalt_be_able to endure, and all Xthis Xpeople shall also go to their place in peace."

æ. *Heb.* anah-shim.
a. fearing God.

24 So Moses *hearkened to the_voice_of his father_in_law, and *did all that he had_said. 25 And Moses *chose able æmen out_of all Israël, and *made them heads over the people, rulers_of thousands, rulers_of hundreds, rulers_of fifties, and rulers_of tens. 26 And they judged the people at all seasons: the hard Xcauses they brought unto Moses, but every Xsmall Xmatter they judged themselves.

27. Num. 10. 29, 30.

27 And Moses *let his father_in_law depart; and he *went_his_way into his_own land.

1. Num. 33. 15.
s. סִינַי
2. Ch. 17. 1, 8. *See* ch. 3. 1, 12.
r. רְפִידִים

19 IN the third Xmonth, when the_schildren_of Israël were_gone_forth out_of the_land_of Egypt, the same Xday came they *into* the_wilderness_of s**Sinai**. 2 For they *were_departed from rRephidim, and *were_come_to the_desert_of Sinai, and *had_pitched in the wilderness; and there Israël *camped before the mount.

s. sons.
s. Sinai, Bush. of Jehovah.
r. Rĕphidim, Reclining places.

G. הָאֱלֹהִים
J. יְהוָה

3 And **Moses went_up** unto XGod, and J*the* LORD *called unto him out_of the mountain, saying, "Thus shalt_thou_say to the_house_of Jacob, and *tell the_schildren_of Israël; 4 'Ye

4. Deut. 32. 7–12. Isa. 63. 9. Rev. 12. 14.

G. God, Elohim, the *Triune* God.
J. Jehovah.

B.C. 1491.
5, 6. 1 PET. 2. 9.
h. שְׁמֹעַ תִּשְׁמְעוּ
p. סְגֻלָּה

8. Rom. 10. 1–4.

aa. וְגַם
ai. בְּךָ

ao. בְּיוֹם

12, 13. Heb. 12. 18–21.

i. אִישׁ
j. הַיֹּבֵל

16–19. ||DEUT. 5. 1–5.
w. בִּהְיוֹת הַבֹּקֶר
v. קֹלֹת
h. כָּבֵד
tr. שֹׁפָר
s. חָזָק
=G. הָאֱלֹהִים
sm. הַכִּבְשָׁן
g. הוֹלֵךְ וְחָזֵק מְאֹד

t. אֶל־רֹאשׁ

f. וְנָפַל

1 ·have seen what I did unto *the* Egyptians, and *how* I *bare you on eagles' wings, and *brought you unto myself. 5 Now therefore, if ye ᵉwill ʰobey my voice indeed and ·keep my ⁻covenant, then ye ·shall be a ᵖpeculiar treasure unto me above all ˣᵉpeople: for all the earth *is* mine: 6 and *ye* shall be unto me a kingdom of priests, and an holy nation.' These *are* the words which thou ʳshalt speak unto the ˢchildren of Israël."

7 And Moses *came and *called for the elders of the ⁻people, and *laid before their faces ⁻all ˣthese ˣwords which ᴶ*the* LORD commanded him. 8 And all the **⁻people** ***answered** together, and *said, "All that ᴶ*the* LORD ·hath spoken we will do." And Moses *returned ⁻the words of the ⁻people unto ᴶ*the* LORD.

9 And ᴶ*the* LORD *said unto Moses, "Lo, I ⁺come unto thee in a thick ˣcloud, that the ⁻people ʳmay hear when I ᵉspeak with thee, and ᴬᵃʳbelieve ᴬⁱthee for ever." And Moses *told ⁻the words of the ⁻people unto ᴶ*the* LORD.

10 And ᴶ*the* LORD *said unto Moses, "·Go unto the people, and **·sanctify** them to-day and to-morrow, and ·let them wash their clothes, 11 and ·be ready against the third ˣday: for ᴬᵒthe third ˣday ᴶ*the* LORD will come down in the sight of all the people upon mount Sinai.

12 "And thou ·shalt set **bounds** unto ⁻the people round about, saying, '·Take heed to yourselves, *that ye* go *not* up into the mount, or touch the border of it:' whosoever ˣʷtoucheth the mount ᵉshall be surely ʳput to death; 13 there ʳshall not an hand touch it, but he ᵉshall surely ʳbe stoned, or ᵉshot ʳthrough; whether *it be* beast or ⁱman, it shall not live: when the ʲtrumpet ᵉsoundeth long, ⁺they shall come up to the mount."

14 And Moses *went down from the mount unto the people, and ***sanctified** ⁻the people; and they *washed their clothes. 15 And he *said unto the people, "·Be ready against *the* third day: ʳcome not at *your* wives."

16 And it *came to pass on the third ˣday ʷin the morning, that there *were ᵛthunders and lightnings, and a ʰthick cloud upon the mount, and the voice of the ᵗʳtrumpet exceeding ˢloud: so that all the people that *was* in the camp *trembled.

17 And Moses *brought forth ⁻the people out of the camp to meet with ˣᵐGod; and they *stood at the nether part of the mount.

18 And **mount Sinai** was altogether on a smoke, because ᴶ*the* LORD descended upon it in ˣfire: and the smoke thereof *ascended as the smoke of a ˣˢᵐfurnace, and *the* whole ˣmount *quaked greatly. 19 And *when the voice of the ᵗʳtrumpet ᵍ⁺sounded long, and waxed louder and louder, Moses ʳspake, and ˣᵐGod ʳanswered him by a voice.

20 And ᴶ*the* LORD *came down upon mount Sinai, ᵗon the top of the mount: and ᴶ*the* LORD *called Moses *up* to the top of the mount; and Moses *went up.

21 And ᴶ*the* LORD *said unto Moses, "·Go down, ·**charge** the people, lest they ʳbreak through unto ᴶ*the* LORD to gaze, and many of them ᶠ·perish. 22 And ʳlet the priests also, ˣᵗwhich come near to ᴶ*the* LORD, sanctify themselves, lest ᴶ*the* LORD ʳbreak forth upon them."

23 And **Moses** *said unto ᴶ*the* LORD, "The people ʳcannot come up to mount Sinai: for thou chargedst us, saying, '·Set bounds about ⁻the mount, and ·sanctify it.'"

24 And ᴶ*the* LORD *said unto him, "·Away, ·get thee down, and thou ·shalt come up, thou, **and Aaron** with thee: but ʳlet not the priests and the people break through to come up unto

·h. saw.
*b. have borne.
*b. have brought.
h. *or* hear.
·s. shall surely be.
p. peculiar treasure, sĕgulah.
ˣᵐp. the peoples.

aa. also.
ai. in thee.

ao. on.

i. ish.
j. jubilee trumpet. *Heb.* yōbeel, *from* yahbal, to flow.

w. when it ᵉwas morning.
v. voices.
h. heavy, *Heb.* cahbeed.
tr. trumpet, shophar.
s. strong, *Heb.* khahzahk.
ˣᵐG. ha Elohim, *the Triune* God.
sm. smelting furnace.
g. was going and waxing strong exceedingly.

t. to.

f. fall.

B.C. 1491.

the LORD, lest he ᵗbreak_forth upon them." 25 So Moses *went_down unto the people, and *spake unto them.

FIRST. 1–17. ‖DEUT. 5. 6–21.

20 AND ᵉGod *spake ᶜall ˣthese ˣwords, saying, 2 "I *am* ᴶ*the* **LORD thy** ᵉ**God**, which *have* brought thee out_of the_land_of Egypt, out_of the_house_of ˢ=bondage. 3 Thou ᵗshalt _have no other gods before ᵐme.

ᵉ. אֱלֹהִים

J. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֶיךָ

s. עֲבָדִים

m. עַל־פָּנָי

SECOND.

4 "Thou ᵗshalt not make unto thee any_**graven_image**, or any likeness *of any thing* that *is* in ˣ=heaven above, or that *is* in the earth beneath, or that *is* in the water under the earth: 5 thou ᵗshalt not bow_down_thyself to them, nor ᵗserve them: for I ᴶ*the* LORD thy ᵉGod *am* a jealous ᵉ-God, visiting the_iniquity_of *the* fathers upon *the* ˢchildren unto *the* third and fourth *generation* of ᵗthem_that_hate me; 6 and shewing ᵏmercy unto thousands of ᵗthem_that_love me, and ᵗkeep my commandments.

e. אֵל קַנָּא

k. חֶסֶד

THIRD.

7 "Thou ᵗshalt not take ᶜthe_**name**_of ᴶ*the* LORD thy ᵉGod **in** ˣ**vain**; for ᴶ*the* LORD will not hold_him_guiltless ᶜthat ᵗtaketh his ᶜname in ˣvain.

J. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֶיךָ

FOURTH.

8 "•Remember the **sabbath** ᶜ**day**, to ᶜkeep_it_holy. 9 Six days ᵗshalt_thou_labour, and •do all thy work: 10 but the seventh day *is* the_sabbath_of ᴶ*the* LORD thy ᵉGod: *in it* thou ᵗshalt not do any work, thou, nor thy son, nor thy daughter, thy manservant, nor thy maidservant, nor thy cattle, nor thy stranger that *is* within thy gates: 11 for *in* six days ᴶ*the* LORD ᵐmade ˣ=heaven and ᵉearth, ᶜthe sea, and ᶜall that in them is, and *rested ^ᵒthe seventh ˣday: wherefore ᴶ*the* LORD blessed the sabbath ᶜday, and ᶜ*hallowed it.

c. לְקַדְּשׁוֹ

m. עָשָׂה

ˣ=h. אֶת־הַשָּׁמַיִם

ᵉ. אֶת־הָאָרֶץ

^ᵒ. בַּיּוֹם

c. וַיְקַדְּשֵׁהוּ

FIFTH. 12. Eph. 6. 1–3.

12 "•Honour thy ᶜ**father** and thy ᶜ**mother**: that thy days ᵗmay_be_long upon the ᵍland which ᴶ*the* LORD thy ᵉGod ᴬgiveth thee.

g. הָאֲדָמָה

SIXTH.

13 "Thou ᵗshalt not ᵐ**kill**.

m. תִּרְצָח

SEVENTH.

14 "Thou ᵗshalt not commit_**adultery**.

EIGHTH.

15 "Thou ᵗshalt not **steal**.

NINTH.

16 "Thou ᵗshalt not bear **false witness** against thy neighbour.

TENTH. Rom. 7. 7–12. Eph. 5. 3–5.

17 "Thou ᵗshalt not **covet** thy neighbour's house, thou ᵗshalt not covet thy neighbour's wife, nor his manservant, nor his maidservant, nor his ox, nor his ass, nor any_thing that *is* thy neighbour's."

18–20. DEUT. 5. 22–33. Heb. 12. 18–21.

18 And all the people ᴬsaw ᶜthe ᵛthunderings, and ᶜthe lightnings, and ᶜthe_ᵛᵒnoise_of the trumpet, and ᶜthe mountain smoking: and when the people *saw *it*, they *removed, and *stood afar off.

v. אֶת־הַקּוֹלֹת

vo. קוֹל

19. Deut. 18. 15–19.

19 And they *said unto Moses, "•**Speak** thou with us, and we *will_hear: but ᵗlet not ᵉGod speak with us, lest we ᵗdie."

20 And Moses *said unto the people, "ᵗFear not: for ˣ=God •is_come ᶠto ᵒprove you, and ⁱthat his fear ᵗmay be before your faces, that ye ᵗsin not."

f. לְבַעֲבוּר נַסּוֹת

i. וּבַעֲבוּר

21 And the people *stood afar off, and Moses drew_near unto the ᵗthick_darkness where ˣ=God *was*.

t. הָעֲרָפֶל

22 And ᴶ*the* LORD *said unto Moses, "Thus thou ᵗshalt_say unto the_ˢchildren_of Israēl, 'Ye •have seen that I *have* talked with you from ˣ=heaven. 23 Ye ᵗshall not make with me **gods**_of silver, neither ᵗshall_ye_make unto you gods_of gold.

ˣ=h. הַשָּׁמָיִם

e. אַדְמָה

a. אֶת־עֹלֹתֶיךָ

24 "An_**altar**_of ᵉearth thou ᵗshalt_make unto me, and •shalt _sacrifice thereon thy ᵃburnt_offerings, and thy ᶜpeace_offerings, thy ᶜsheep, and ᶜthine oxen: in all ˣplaces where I ᵗrecord my ᶜname I ᵗwill_come unto thee, and I •will_bless thee.

25. Deut. 27. 5–7. Josh. 8–31.

25 "And if thou ᵗwilt make me an_altar_of ˢ=stone, thou ᵗshalt not build it of hewn_stone: for if thou •lift_up thy tool upon it,

•God, Elohim, *plural*.
J. G. Jehovah Elohekah, Jehovah thy *Triune* God.
s. servants.
m. my face.
ˣ=h. the heavens.
J. G. Jehovah thy Elohim.
e. Ēl, -God, *singular*.
s. sons.
k. *or* kindness.
J. G. Jehovah thy Elohim, thy *Triune* God.
c. consecrate it *or* set_it_apart for sacred uses. *Heb.* kadash (*piel*).
m. made, hahsah.
ˣ=h. the heavens.
ᵉ. the earth.
^ᵒ. on.
c. consecrated it *or* set_it_apart_for_himself.
g. ground.
m. *or* murder.
v. voices.
vo. voice.
f. for the_purpose_of proving.
i. in order_that.
t. thick_darkness, harahphel.
ˣ=h. the heavens.
e. earth, adahmah.
a. ascending_offerings, *Heb.* hōhlōth, *from* hahlah, to ascend.

B.C. 1491.

thou [f]hast_polluted it. 26 Neither [f]shalt thou go_up by steps unto mine altar, that thy nakedness [f]be not discovered thereon.'

1–4. LEV. 25. 39–43. DEUT. 15. 12–18.

21 "NOW these *are* the **judgments** which thou [f]shalt_set before them.

2 "If thou [f]buy an **Hebrew servant**, six years he [f]shall_serve: and in the seventh he shall_go_out free for_nothing. 3 If

w. בְּגַפּוֹ

he [f]came_in [w]by himself, he shall_go_out [w]by himself: if [ה]ʼ were _married, then his wife [f]shall_go_out with him. 4 If his [e]master [f]have_given him a wife, and she [f]have_born him sons or daughters: the wife and her children shall_be her [e]master's, and [ה]ʼ shall_go_out [w]by himself.

5 "And if the servant [c]shall_plainly [f]say, 'I love my [f]_master, my [f]wife, and my [f]children; I will not go_out free:' 6 then his

6. Ps. 40. 6.

g. הָאֱלֹהִים

[e]master [f]shall_bring him unto the [g]judges; he [f]shall also bring him to the door, or unto the door_post; and his [e]master [f]shall_bore his [f]ear through with *an* [x]aul; and he [f]shall_serve him for ever.

i. אִישׁ

b. אִם־רָעָה בְּעֵינֵי

p. לְעַם

7 "And if a [i]man [f]sell his [f]daughter to be a **maidservant**, she [f]shall not go_out as the menservants do. 8 If she [b]please not her [e]master, who *hath* betrothed her to himself, then [f]shall_he_let_her_be_redeemed: to sell her unto a strange [p]nation he shall_have no power, seeing he *hath* dealt_deceitfully with her.

9 "And if he [f]have_betrothed her unto his son, he [f]shall_deal with her after the_manner_of [x]daughters. 10 If he [f]take him another *wife*; her food, her raiment, and her duty_of_marriage, [f]shall he not diminish. 11 And if he [f]do not these three unto her, then [f]shall_she_go_out free without money.

10. 1 Cor. 7. 5.

12 "[f]He_that_**smiteth** a [i]man, so that he die, [c]shall_be_surely [f]put_to_death.

13. Num. xxxv. Deut. 19. 1–13.

13 "And if a man [f]lie not in_wait, but [x=]God [f]deliver *him* into his hand; then I [f]will_appoint thee a place whither he shall_flee. 14 But if a [i]man [f]come_presumptuously upon his neighbour, to slay him with guile; thou [f]shalt_take him from mine altar, that he may_die.

15 "And [f]he_that_**smiteth** his **father, or** his **mother**, [c]shall _be_surely [f]put_to_death.

16 "And [f]he_that_**stealeth** a [i]**man**, and [f]selleth him, or if he be_found in his hand, [c]he_shall_surely_be [f]put_to_death.

17. MATT. 15. 4.

r. מְקַלֵּל

17 "And [f]he_that_[r]curseth his **father, or** his **mother**, [c]shall_ surely_be put_to_death.

æ. אֲנָשִׁים

n. אֶת־רֵעֵהוּ

h. שִׁבְתּוֹ יִתֵּן

18 And if [æ]men [f]strive_together, and one [f]**smite** [n]another with a stone, or with *his* fist, and he [f]die not, but [f]keepeth *his* bed: 19 if he [f]rise_again and [f]walk_abroad upon his staff, then [f]shall [x=]he_that smote *him* be_quit: only he shall_pay *for* [h]the_loss_of_ his_time, and [c]shall_cause_*him*_to_be_thoroughly [f]healed.

a. נָקֹם

20 "And if a [i]man [f]**smite** his [f]**servant**, or his [f]maid, with *a* [x]rod, and he [f]die under his hand; [c]he_shall_be_surely [s]punished. 21 Notwithstanding, if he [f]continue a day or two, he shall not be_[s]punished: for [ה]ʼ *is* his money.

æ. אֲנָשִׁים

s. נֶפֶשׁ

22 "If [æ]men [f]strive, and [f]hurt a **woman** with_child, so that her fruit [f]depart *from her*, and yet no mischief [f]follow: [c]he_shall _be_surely [f]punished, according as the woman's husband will_ lay upon him; and he [f]shall_pay as the judges *determine*.

23 And if *any* mischief [f]follow, then thou [f]shalt_give [s]life for [s]life, 24 eye for eye, tooth for tooth, hand for hand, foot for foot,

24. MATT. 5. 38.

25 burning for burning, wound for wound, stripe for stripe.

26 "And if a [i]man [f]smite [f]the_eye_of his **servant**, or [f]the_ eye_of his maid, that it [f]perish; he shall_let_him_go free for his

w. *Heb.* with his body.

g. *Heb.* gods, elohim.

i. *Heb.* ish.

b. be_evil in the_eyes_of.

p. people.

i. *Heb.* ish.

r. *or* revileth.

æ. *Heb.* anahshim.

n. his neighbour.

h. his ceasing.

a. avenged.

æ. *Heb.* anahshim *plural* of ish *or* enosh.

s. soul.

i. *Heb.* ish.

B.C. 1491.

eye's sake. 27 And if he [t]smite_out his manservant's tooth, or his maidservant's tooth; he shall_let_him_go free for his tooth's sake.

[a] וְכִי

28 "[a]If an **ox** [t]**gore** a [i]man or a woman, that they [t]die: then the ox [e]shall_be_surely [t]stoned, and his flesh shall not be_eaten; but the_owner_of the ox *shall be* quit. 29 But if the ox were_wont_to_push_with_his_horn in time past, and it [t]hath_been_testified to his owner, and he [t]hath not kept_him_in, but that he [t]hath_killed a [i]man or a woman; the ox [t]shall_be_stoned, and his owner also [t]shall_be_put_to_death. 30 If [t]there_be_laid on him a [s] נַפְשׁוֹ sum_of_money, then he [t]shall_give for the_ransom_of his [s]life whatsoever [t]is_laid upon him. 31 Whether he [t]have_gored a son, or [t]have_gored a daughter, according_to [x]this [x]judgment shall_it_be_done unto him. 32 If the ox shall_push a manservant or a maidservant; he shall_give unto their [m]master thirty shekels of silver, and the ox shall_be_stoned.

33 "And if a [i]man shall_open a **pit**, or if a [i]man shall_dig a pit, and not [t]cover it, and an ox or an ass [t]fall therein; 34 the_owner_of the pit [t]shall_make_*it*_good, *and* [t]give money unto the_owner_of them; and the dead *beast* shall_be his.

35 "And if [i]one_man's **ox** [t]hurt another's, that he [t]die; then they [t]shall_sell the live [x]ox, and [t]divide the_[s]money_of it; and the dead *ox* also they shall_divide. 36 Or if it be_known that *the* ox [a][i]hath_used_to_push in time past, and his owner [t]hath not kept him in; he [e]shall_surely [t]pay ox for [x]ox; and the dead shall_be his_own.

22 "IF a [i]man shall_**steal** an ox, or a sheep, and [t]kill it, or [t]sell it; he shall_restore five oxen for *an* [x]ox, and four sheep for *a* [x]sheep.

2 "If *a* [x]**thief** [t]be_found breaking_up, and [t]be_smitten that he [t]die, *there shall* no blood *be shed* for him. 3 If the sun [t]be_risen upon him, *there shall be* [m]blood *shed* for him; *for* he should_make full_restitution; if he have nothing, then he [t]shall_be_sold for his theft. 4 If the theft [e]be_certainly [t]found in his hand alive, whether it be ox, or ass, or sheep; he shall_restore double.

5 "If a [i]man [t]shall_cause a field or vineyard to be_eaten, and [t]shall_put_in his beast, and [t]shall_feed in another_man's field; of the_best_of his own field, and of the_best_of his own vineyard, [t]shall_he_make_restitution.

6 "If fire [t]break_out, and [t]catch in_thorns, so that the_stacks_of_corn, or the standing_corn, or the field, [t]be_consumed *therewith*; he_that_kindled the fire [e]shall_surely [t]make_restitution.

7 "If a [i]man shall_deliver unto his neighbour [s]money or stuff to keep, and it [t]be_stolen out_of the [i]man's house; if the thief [t]be_found, [t]let_him_pay double. 8 If the thief [t]be not found, then the_master_of the house [t]shall_be_brought unto the [g]judges, *to see* whether he have_put his hand unto his neighbour's goods.

9 "For all manner_of trespass, *whether it be* for ox, for ass, for sheep, for raiment, *or* for any_manner_of lost_thing, which *another* [t]challengeth to be his, the_cause_of both parties shall_come before the [g]judges; *and* whom *the* [g]judges shall_condemn, he shall_pay double unto his neighbour.

10 "If a [i]man [t]deliver unto his neighbour an ass, or an ox, or a sheep, or any beast, to keep; and it die, or be_hurt, or driven_away, no_[o]man seeing *it*: 11 *then* [t]shall an_oath_of [J]*the* LORD be between them both, that he [t]hath not put his hand unto his neighbour's goods; and the_owner_of it [t]shall_accept *thereof*, and he shall not make_*it*_good. 12 And if it [e]be [t]stolen from him,

a. And.
i. *Heb.* ish.
s. life, nepheshi.
s. silver.
ai. it.
i. *Heb.* ish.
i. *Heb.* ish.
s. silver.
g. *Heb.* gods, *as v.* 28.
g. *Heb.* gods.
o. one.
J. Jehovah.

32. *See* Zech. 11. 12, 13. Matt. 26. 15. Phil. 2. 7.

1. 2 Sam. 12. 6.

B.C. 1491.

he shall make restitution unto the owner thereof. 13 If it [e]be [f]torn in pieces, *then* let him bring it *for* witness, *and* he shall not make good that which was torn.

14 "And if a [i]man [f]borrow *ought* of his neighbour, and it [d]be hurt, or [d][i]die, the owner thereof *being* not with it, he [e]shall surely [f]make *it* good. 15 *But* if the owner thereof *be* with it, he shall not make *it* good: if it *be* an hired *thing*, it came for his hire.

16 "And if a [i]man [f]entice a maid that is not betrothed, and [d]lie with her, he [e]shall surely [f]endow her to be his wife. 17 If her father [e]utterly [f]refuse to give her unto him, he shall [w]pay [s]money according to the dowry of [x]virgins.

w. כָּסֶף יִשְׁקֹל

w. weigh.

18 "Thou shalt not suffer a witch to live.

19 "Whosoever lieth with a beast [e]shall surely be [f]put to death.

20 "He that sacrificeth unto *any* [x=]god, save unto [J]*the* LORD only, he shall be utterly destroyed.

21 "Thou shalt neither vex a stranger, nor oppress him: for ye were strangers in the land of Egypt.

22 Ye shall not afflict any widow, or fatherless child. 23 If thou [e]afflict them [f]in any wise, and they [e]cry [f]at all unto me, I [e]will surely [f]hear their cry; 24 and my wrath [d]shall wax hot, and I [d]will kill you with the sword; and your wives [d]shall be widows, and your [s]children fatherless.

s. sons.

25 "If thou [f]lend [s]money to *any of* my [c]people [c]*that is* poor by thee, thou shalt not be to him as an usurer, neither shall thou lay upon him usury.

s. silver.

26 "If thou [e]at all [f]take thy neighbour's raiment to pledge, thou [f]shalt deliver it unto him by that the sun goeth down: 27 for that *is* his covering only, it *is* his raiment for his skin: wherein shall he sleep? and it [d]shall come to pass, when he [f]crieth unto me, that I [d]will hear; for I *am* gracious.

See ch. 21. 6. and *v.* 8, 9. Acts 23. 5.

28 "Thou [f]shalt not revile *the* [g]gods, nor [f]curse the ruler of thy people.

g. *or* judges.

29 "Thou [f]shalt not delay *to offer* the first of thy ripe fruits, and of thy liquors: the firstborn of thy sons [f]shalt thou give unto me. 30 Likewise [f]shalt thou do with thine oxen, *and* with thy sheep: seven days it shall be with his dam; on the eighth [x]day thou [f]shalt give it me.

אַנְשֵׁי־קֹדֶשׁ

ee. *Heb.* anah-shim.

31 "And ye [f]shall be holy [ee]men unto me: neither [f]shall ye eat *any* flesh *that is* torn of beasts in the field; ye [f]shall cast it to the [c]dogs.

r. תִּשָּׂא

l. רָשָׁע

23 "THOU [f]shalt not [r]raise a false report: [f]put not thine hand with [l]*the* [c]wicked to be an unrighteous witness.

r. *or* receive.

l. *or* lawless.

2 "Thou [f]shalt not follow a multitude to *do* evil; neither [f]shalt thou speak in a [q]cause to decline after many to wrest *judgment*; 3 neither [f]shalt thou countenance a poor man in his [q]cause.

q. עַל־רִב

q. quarrel *or* contention.

4. Deut. 22. 1–4. Matt. 5. 44, 45.

4 "If thou [f]meet thine enemy's ox or his ass going astray, thou [e]shalt surely [f]bring it back to him again. 5 If thou [f]see the ass of him that hateth thee lying under his burden, and [d]wouldest forbear to help him, thou [e]shalt surely [f]help with him.

6 "Thou [f]shalt not wrest the judgment of thy poor in his [q]cause. 7 [f]Keep thee far from a false matter; and *the* [c]innocent and [c]righteous [f]slay thou not: for I will not justify [l]*the* [c]wicked.

8. Deut. 16. 19, 20.

8 "And thou [f]shalt take no gift: for the gift [f]blindeth *the* [s=]wise, and [p]perverteth the words of *the* [=]righteous.

s. פִּקְחִים

s. seeing.

9. Ch. 22. 21.

9 "Also thou [f]shalt not oppress a stranger: for ye [d]know [c]the heart of *a* [x]stranger, seeing ye were strangers in the land of Egypt.

B.C. 1491.

10 "And **six years** thou [t]shalt_sow thy [r]land, and [s]shalt_gather_in [r]the_fruits_thereof: 11 but the **seventh** *year* thou [t]shalt_let_it rest and [s]lie_still; that the_[=]poor_of thy people [s]may_eat: and what_they_leave the_beasts_of the field shall_eat. In_like_manner thou [t]shalt_deal with thy vineyard, *and* with thy olive_yard.

12. Ch. 20. 8, 9.

12 "Six days thou [t]shalt_do thy work, and on the **seventh** [x]**day** thou [t]shalt_rest: that thine ox and thine ass [t]may_rest, and the_son_of thy handmaid, and the stranger, [*]may_be_refreshed.

13 "And in all *things* that I *have* said unto you [t]be_circumspect: and [t]make no mention_of the_name_of other gods, neither [t]let_it_be_heard out_of thy mouth.

14-17. Ch. 34. 23, 24. Levit. xxiii. Deut. xvi.

14 "**Three** [t]times thou [t]shalt_keep_a_feast unto me in the year. 15 Thou [t]shalt_keep [r]the_**feast_of** [x=]**unleavened_bread**: (thou [t]shalt_eat [=]unleavened_bread seven days, [a]as I commanded thee, in the_time_appointed_of *the* month [x]Abib; for in it thou camest_out from Egypt: and none [t]shall_appear before me empty:) 16 and the_feast_of [x]**harvest**, the_firstfruits_of thy labours, which thou [t]hast_sown in the field: and the_feast_of [x]**ingathering**, *which is* in the_end_of the year, when thou [s]hast_gathered_in thy [r]labours out_of the field. 17 Three [t]times in the year all thy males [t]shall_appear before the [a]Lord [J]GOD.

t. times, *root*, regel, a foot *or* step.
a. according as.

t. פְּעָמִים
a. כַּאֲשֶׁר

t. times, *root* paham, a footstep.
A. J. the Adohn Jehovah, the Sovereign_Lord Jehovah.

t. פַּעֲמִים
A. J. הָאָדוֹן יְהוָה

18. Ch. 34. 25. Lev. 2. 11.

18 "Thou [t]shalt not [s]offer the_blood_of my sacrifice with leavened_bread; neither [t]shall the_fat_of my [f]sacrifice remain until *the* morning.

s. sacrifice.
f. feast, *Heb.* kahg.

s. תִּזְבַּח
f. חֲגִי

19. Ch. 34. 26.

19 "The_first_of the_firstfruits_of thy land thou [t]shalt_bring_into the_house_of [J]*the* LORD thy [=]God.

"Thou [t]shalt not seethe a kid in his mother's milk.

J. G. Jehovah Elohekah, Jehovah thy Elohim, thy *Triune* God.

J. G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֶיךָ

20. Ch. 32. 34; 33. 2. Josh. 5. 13-15. Isa. 63. 9.

20 "Behold, I [t]send an **Angel** before thee, to keep thee in the way, and to bring thee into the place which I [s]have_prepared. 21 [s]Beware of him, and [s]obey his voice, [t]provoke him not; for he will not pardon your transgressions: for my name *is* in him.

22 "But if thou [©]shalt_indeed [t]obey his voice, and [s]do all that I [t]speak; then I [s]will_be_an_enemy unto thine [r]enemies, and an_adversary unto thine [r]adversaries. 23 For mine Angel [t]shall_go before thee, and [s]bring_thee_in unto the Amorites, and the Hittites, and the Perizzites, and the Canaanites, *and* the Hivites, and the Jebusites: and I [s]will_cut_them_off.

et. מַצֵּבֹתֵיהֶם

24 "Thou [t]shalt not bow_down to their gods, nor [t]serve them, nor [t]do after their works: but thou [©]shalt_utterly [t]overthrow them, and [©]quite [t]break_down their [st]images. 25 And ye [s]shall_serve [J][r]*the* LORD your [=]God, and he [s]shall_bless thy [r]bread, and thy [r]water; and I [s]will take_sickness away from the_midst_of thee.

st. standing_images.

27. Deut. 7. 20-24.

26 "There [t]shall nothing cast_their_young, nor be barren, in thy land: [r]the_number_of thy days I will_fulfil. 27 I will_send my [r]fear before thee, and [s]will_destroy [r]all the people to whom thou_shalt come, and I [s]will_make [r]all thine enemies turn_their_backs unto thee. 28 And I [s]will_send [x]hornets before thee, which [s]shall_drive_out [r]the Hivite, [r]the Canaanite, and [r]the Hittite, from before thee.

29 "I will not drive_them_out from before thee in one year; lest the land [t]become desolate, and the_beast_of the field [s]multiply against thee. 30 By_little and_little I will_drive_them_out from before thee, until thou [t]be_increased, and [s]inherit [r]the land.

31. Gen. 15. 18. 1 Kin. 4. 21, 24. Josh. 21. 43-45.

31 "And I [s]will_set thy [r]-bounds from *the* Red sea even unto the_sea_of *the* Philistines, and from *the* desert unto the river: for I will_deliver [r]the_inhabitants_of the land into your hand; and thou [s]shalt_drive_them_out before thee.

B.C. 1491.
32. Deut. 7. 1-5, 25, 26.

32 "Thou [t]shalt [c]make no covenant with them, nor with their gods. 33 They shall not dwell in thy land, lest they [t]make thee sin against me: for if thou [t]serve their [r]gods, it will surely be a snare unto thee."

c. תִּכְרֹת

c. cut *or* confirm, *Heb.* cahrath, to cut.

24 AND he said unto **Moses**, "[t]**Come up** unto [J]*the* LORD, thou, and Aaron, Nadab, and Abihu, and seventy of the elders of Israēl; and [t]worship ye afar off. 2 And Moses alone [t]shall come near [Au][J]*the* LORD: but they [t]shall not come nigh; neither [t]shall the people go up with him."

J. יְהוָה

Au. אֶל

J. Jehovah.

Au. unto.

3 And Moses [t]came and [t]told the **people** [r]all the words of [J]*the* LORD, and [r]all the judgments: and all the people [t]answered *with* one voice, and [t]said, "All the words which [J]*the* LORD [*hath*] [sp]said will we do."

sp. דִּבֶּר

sp. spake.

4 And Moses [t]wrote [r]all the words of [J]*the* LORD, and [t]rose up early in the morning, and [t]builded an **altar** under the [m]hill, and **twelve** [st]**pillars**, according to the twelve tribes of Israēl.

m. הָהָר
st. מִזְבֵּחַ

m. mount.
st. standing-pillars.

5 And he [t]sent [r]young men of the [s]children of Israēl, which [t]offered [u] [a]burnt-offerings, and [t]sacrificed peace [sa]offerings *of* oxen unto [J]*the* LORD.

u.a. וַיַּעֲלוּ עֹלֹת
sa. וַיִּזְבְּחוּ

s. sons.
u. offered up.
a. ascending-offerings.
sa. sacrifices.

6 And Moses [t]took half of the **blood**, and [t]put *it* in [x]basons; and half of the blood he sprinkled on the altar.

7 And he [t]took the **book** of the covenant and [t]read in the audience of the people: and they [t]said, "All that [J]*the* LORD [*hath*] [s]said will we do, and [t]be obedient."

7. Heb. 9. 18-20.

s. spake.

8 And Moses [t]took [r]the blood, and [t]**sprinkled** *it* on the people, and [t]said, "Behold the blood of the covenant, which [J]*the* LORD *hath* [c]made with you concerning all [x]these [x]words."

8. Heb. 13. 20, 21.

c. כָּרַת

c. cut *or* confirmed.

9 Then [t]**went up** Moses, and Aaron, Nadab, and Abihu, and seventy of the elders of Israēl: 10 and they [p][t]saw [r]the [=]God of Israēl; and *there was* under his feet as it were a paved work of *a* [x]sapphire stone, and as it were the body of [x=]heaven [f]in *his* clearness. 11 And upon the nobles of the [s]children of Israēl he laid not his hand: also they [d][t]saw [x=]God, and [t]did eat and [t]drink."

10. Eze. 1. 26; 10. 1.
p. וַיִּרְאוּ
f. לְטָהַר
d. וַיֶּחֱזוּ

p. *or* perceived.
=God, Elohim, the *Triune* God.
x=h. the heavens.
f. for purity.
s. sons.
d. *or* discerned as in a vision.

12 And [J]*the* LORD [t]said unto Moses, "[t]Come up to me **into** the mount, and [t]be there: and I [t]will give thee [r]**tables of** [x]**stone**, and *a* [x]law, and [x]commandments which I [t]have written; that thou [@]mayest teach them."

13 And **Moses** [t]rose up, and his [at]minister [j]**Joshua**: and Moses [t]went up into the mount of [x=]God.

at. מְשָׁרְתוֹ
j. יְהוֹשֻׁעַ

at. attendant.
j. Joshua, Yĕhoshuah, The Salvation of Jehovah.

14 And he said unto the elders, "[t]Tarry ye here for us, until we [t]come again unto you: and, behold, Aaron and Hur *are* with you: if any [b]man have any matters to do, [t]let him come unto them."

b. מִי־בַעַל דְּבָרִים

b. *Heb.* be a master of matters.

15 And Moses [t]went up into the mount, and *a* [x]**cloud** [t]covered [r]the mount. 16 And the **glory** of [J]*the* LORD [t]abode upon **mount Sinai**, and the cloud [t]covered it six days: and [Ao]the seventh [x]day he [t]called unto Moses out of the midst of the cloud. 17 And the sight of the glory of [J]*the* LORD *was* like [c]devouring fire on the **top** of the mount in the eyes of the [s]children of Israēl.

Ao. בַּיּוֹם
c. אֹכְלָת

x=c. the cloud.
J. Jehovah.
Ao. on.
c. *or* consuming.

18. Deut. 9. 9-11. *See* Luke 9. 34, 35.

18 And Moses [t]went into the midst of the cloud, and [t]gat him up into the mount: and **Moses** [t]was in the **mount forty days** and forty nights.

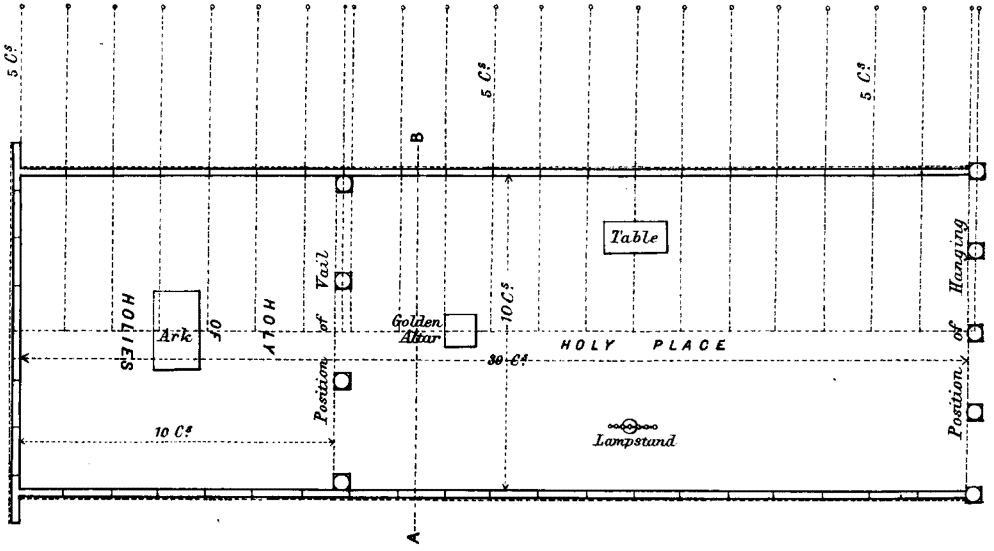
‖Ch. 35. 4-9, 21. *See* 1 Chron. 29. 1-9. 2 Cor. 8. 12; 9. 7.

25 AND [J]*the* LORD [t]spake unto Moses, saying, 2 "[t]Speak unto the [s]children of Israēl, that they [t*][t]bring me an [h]**offering**: of [r]every [i]man that [t]giveth it willingly with his heart ye [t]shall take my [h][r]offering.

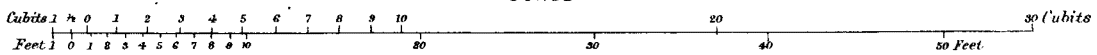
J. יְהוָה
t. וְיִקְחוּ־לִי
h. תְּרוּמָה

J. Jehovah.
s. sons.
t. take for me.
h. heave-offering, *Heb.* tĕrumah, *from* rūhm, to lift up.
i. *Heb.* ish.

PLAN OF TABERNACLE



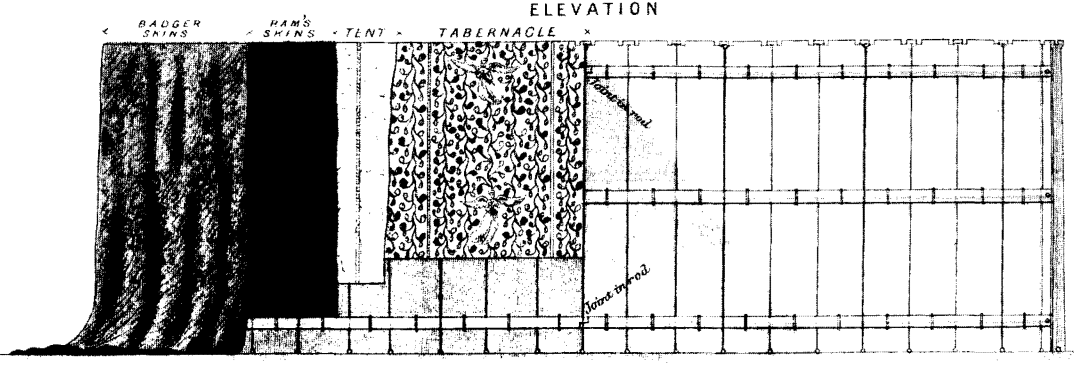
SCALE



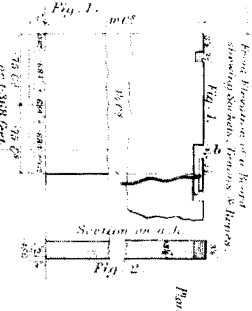
Stanford's Geog! Estab!

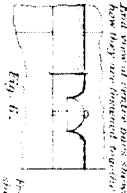
THE TABERNACLE.

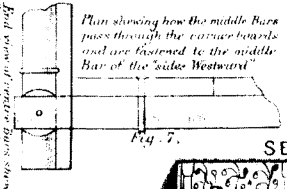
ELEVATION

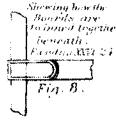


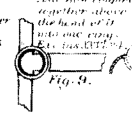
Pins may have been used for the ropes to pass over, but as the turning ends of the Tabernacle would have been liable to receive injury therefrom, it is more probable the boards were notched as shewn on Fig. 1.

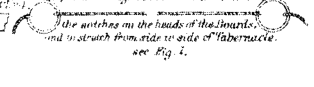




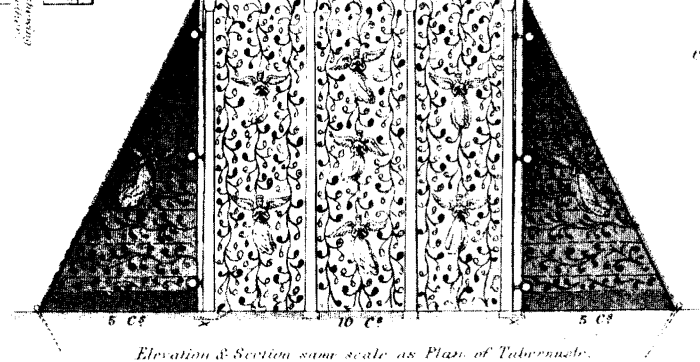








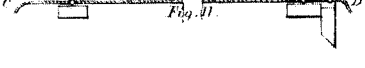
SECTION ON A.B.



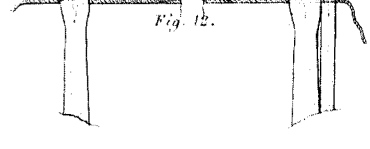
Elevation & Section same scale as Plan of Tabernacle.

Scale for Figs. 1 to 10 0 1/2 1 2 3 Feet

Plan shewing how the Pillars are kept in position by means of ropes passing over them and through grooves cut out for their reception, shewing also the Pins over which the eyes, worked into the ropes, pass.

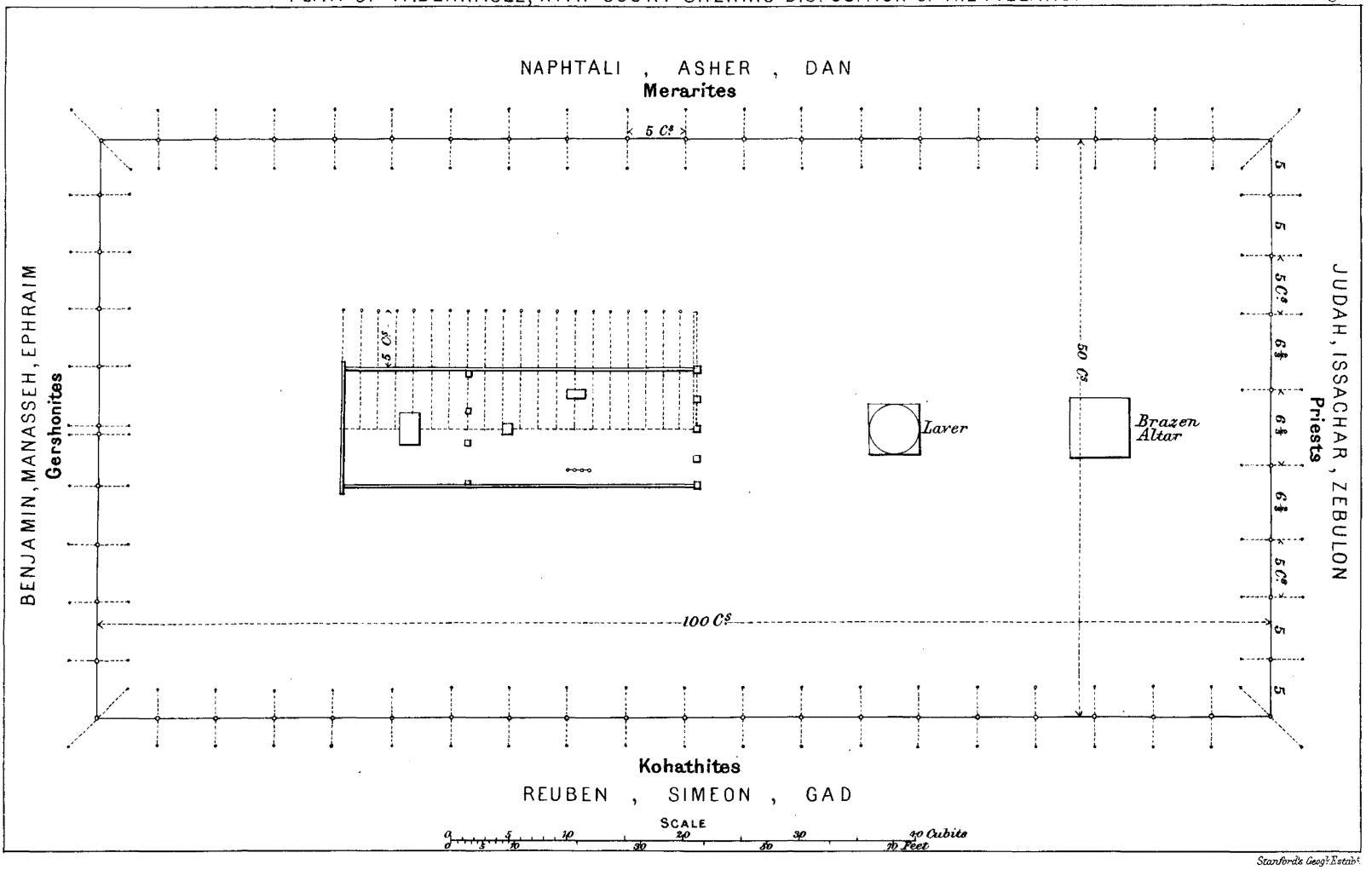


Section on C.D.



PLAN OF TABERNACLE, WITH COURT SHEWING DISPOSITION OF THE PILLARS.

Fig. 13.



Stanford's Geogl Estabt

B.C. 1491.

3 "And this *is* the [h]offering which ye [t]shall take of them; gold, and silver, and brass, 4 and blue, and purple, and [w]scarlet, and [f]fine linen, and goats' *hair*, 5 and rams' skins dyed red, and [b]badgers' skins, and shittim wood, 6 oil for the [l]light, spices for [x]anointing oil, and for [x]sweet incense, 7 onyx stones, and stones [o]to be set in the ephod, and in the breastplate.

8 "And [t]let them make me a **sanctuary**; that I [t]may dwell [i]among them.

9 "According to all that I [k]shew thee, *after* [r]the **pattern** of the [t]tabernacle, and [r]the pattern of all the instruments thereof, even so [t]shall ye make *it*.

10 "And they [t]shall make an [a]**ark** of shittim wood: two cubits and a half *shall be* the length thereof, and a cubit and a half the breadth thereof, and a cubit and a half the height thereof.

11 "And thou [t]shalt **overlay** it with pure **gold**, within and without [t]shalt thou overlay it.

"And [t]shalt make upon it a [c]**crown** of gold round about.

12 "And thou [t]shalt cast four **rings** of gold for it, and [t]put *them* in the four corners thereof; and two rings *shall be* in the one side of it, and two rings in the other side of it.

13 "And thou [t]shalt make **staves** of shittim wood, and [t]overlay them with gold. 14 And thou [t]shalt put [r]the staves into the rings by the sides of the ark, that [r]the ark [e]may be borne with them. 15 The staves [t]shall be in the rings of the ark: they [t]shall not be taken from it.

16 "And thou [t]shalt put into the ark [r]the **testimony** which I shall give thee.

17 "And thou [t]shalt make a [p]**mercy seat** of pure gold: two cubits and a half *shall be* the length thereof, and a cubit and a half the breadth thereof.

18 "And thou [t]shalt make two [c]**cherubims** *of* gold, *of* beaten work shalt thou make them, [f]in the two ends of the [p]mercy seat.

19 "And [t]make one cherub [f]on the one end, and the other cherub [f]on the other end: *even* [f]of the [p]mercy seat [t]shall ye make [r]the cherubims on the two ends thereof. 20 And the cherubims [t]shall [k]stretch forth *their* wings on high, covering the [p]mercy seat with their wings, and their faces *shall look* [on]one to another; toward the [p]mercy seat [t]shall the faces of the cherubims be.

21 "And thou [t]shalt put [r]the [p]mercy seat above upon the ark; and in the ark thou [t]shalt put [r]the **testimony** that I shall give thee.

22 "And there I [t]will [a]**meet** with thee, and I [t]will **commune** with thee from above the [p]mercy seat, from between the two [x]cherubims which *are* upon the ark of the testimony, of [r]all *things* which I will give thee in commandment unto the [s]children of Israel.

23 "Thou [t]shalt also make a **table** of shittim wood: two cubits *shall be* the length thereof, and a cubit the breadth thereof, and a cubit and a half the height thereof.

24 "And thou [t]shalt **overlay** it with pure **gold**.

"And [t]make thereto a [c]**crown** of gold round about.

25 "And thou [t]shalt make unto it a [b]**border** of an hand breadth round about, and thou [t]shalt make a golden **crown** to the border thereof round about.

26 "And thou [t]shalt make for it four **rings** of gold, and [t]put

---

10-20. ‖Ch. 37. 1-9. Heb. 9. 4, 5.
a. אָרוֹן

11. Heb. 9. 5.
c. זֵר

16. Deut. 10. 1-5.

17. Rom. 3. 25. Heb. 9. 5.
p. כַּפֹּרֶת

18. Heb. 9. 5.
c. כְּרֻבִים
f. מִן

on. אִישׁ אֶל אָחִיו

21. 1 Kin. 8. 9. Heb. 9. 4.

22. *See* Ch. 29. 42, 43. Ch. 30. 6, 36. Lev. 16. 2. Num. 7. 89. 2 Sam. 6. 2.
a. וְנוֹעַדְתִּי

23-30. ‖Ch. 37. 10-16. *See* 1 Kin. 7. 48. 2 Chr. 4. 8. Heb. 9. 2.
c. זֵר
h. מִסְגֶּרֶת

w. worm scarlet, *Heb.* tōlahath shanee.
f. fine linen, sheesh.
h. badgers' skins, horoth tĕkhashim.
l. light giver, *Heb.* mahōr.
o. of fillings.
i. in the midst of.
t. tabernacle, dwelling place, *Heb.* mishcahn, *from* shahcan, to dwell.
a. ark, *Heb.* ărōhn, a chest.
c. crown, *Heb.* zeer.
p. propitiatory, *Heb.* cappōreth, *from* cāhphar, to cover.
c. cherubim *or* kĕruhim, *plural* of cherub *or* kĕrub.
f. from.
on. one to another, *Heb.* a man to his brother.
a. meet by appointment.
c. crown, zeer, *from* zahrah, to scatter *or from* zahrar, to bind.
b. border, misgereth, *from* sahgar, to shut up.

B.C. 1491.

the rings in *the* four [x]corners that *are* on the_four feet_thereof. 27 Over_against the border [t]shall the rings be for places of *the* staves to bear the table. 28 And thou [s]shalt_make the **staves** *of* shittim wood, and [s]overlay *them* with gold, that the table [s]may_be_borne with them.

29 "And thou [s]shalt_make the_**dishes** thereof, and spoons thereof, and covers thereof, and bowls thereof, to [p]cover withal: *of* pure gold [t]shalt_thou_make *them*.

30 "And thou [s]shalt_set upon the table [b]**shewbread** before [m]me alway.

31 "**And** thou [s]shalt_make a_[l]**candlestick**_of pure gold: *of* beaten_work shall the [l]candlestick be_made: his shaft, and his [br]branches, his bowls, his knops, and his flowers, [t]shall_be of the_same.

32 "And **six branches** [l]shall_come_out of the_sides_of it; three branches_of the_[l]candlestick out_of the one side, and three branches_of the_[l]candlestick out_of the other_side: 33 three bowls [r]made_like_unto_almonds, *with* a knop and a flower in [x]one [x]branch; and three bowls made_like_almonds in the other [x]branch, *with* a knop and a flower: so in *the* six [x]branches [xl]that come_out [f]of the [l]candlestick.

34 "And in the [l]candlestick *shall be* **four bowls** made_like_unto_almonds, *with* their knops and their flowers.

35 "And *there shall be* a [k]**knop** under two [x]branches of the_same, and a knop under two [x]branches of the_same, and a knop under two [x]branches of the_same, according_to *the* six [x]branches [xl]that proceed_out [f]of the [l]candlestick. 36 Their knops and their branches [t]shall_be of the same: all it *shall be* one beaten_work *of* pure gold.

37 "And thou [s]shalt_make the_seven **lamps**_thereof: and they [s]shall_[c]light *the* lamps thereof, that they [s]may_give_light over against [at]it.

38 "And the_**tongs** thereof, and the_snuffdishes thereof, *shall be of* pure gold.

39 "*Of* a **talent**_of pure **gold** [t]shall_he_make it, with all [x]these [x]vessels.

40 "And [s]look that thou [s]make *them* after their **pattern**, which [l]was_shewed thee in the mount.

26 "MOREOVER thou [t]shalt_make the [ta]**tabernacle** *with* ten **curtains** *of* fine twined linen, and blue, and purple, and [w]scarlet: *with* cherubims [th]of cunning work [t]shalt_thou_make *them*.

2 "The_length_of [x]one [x]curtain *shall be* eight and twenty [b][x]cubits, and the_breadth_of [x]one [x]curtain four [b][x]cubits: and every_one_of the curtains *shall have* one measure. 3 *The* five [x]curtains [t]shall_be coupled_together [a]one to another; and *other* five curtains *shall be* coupled [a]one to another.

4 "And thou [s]shalt_make **loops**_of **blue** upon the_edge_of the one [x]curtain from the_selvedge in the coupling; and likewise [t]shalt_thou_make in the uttermost edge_of *another* [x]curtain, in the coupling *of* the second. 5 Fifty loops [t]shalt_thou_make in the one [x]curtain, and fifty loops [t]shalt_thou_make in the_edge_of the curtain that *is* in the coupling *of* the second; [l]that the loops may_take_hold [a]one of another.

6 "And thou [s]shalt_make fifty [b]**taches**_of **gold**, and [s]couple the curtains [a]together with the [b]taches: and it [s]shall_be one [xta]tabernacle.

7 "And thou [s]shalt_make **curtains** *of* **goats'** *hair* to be a

p. אֲשֶׁר יִסַּךְ בָּהֵן
‖Lev. 24. 5–9.
b. לֶחֶם פָּנִים
m. לִפְנֵי תָמִיד
31–39. ‖Ch. 37. 17–24.
31. *See* 1 Kin. 7. 49. 2 Chr. 4. 7. Zech. 4. 1–6. Heb. 9. 2. Rev. 1. 12; 4. 5.
l. מְנֹרָה
hr. קָנָה
r. מְשֻׁקָּדִים
f. מִן־הַמְּנֹרָה
k. כַּפְתֹּר
37. Ch. 40. 24, 25.
c. הַעֲלָה
Ch. 30. 8. Lev. 24. 1–4.
at. פָּנֶיהָ
40. *v.* 9. *See* 1 Chr. 28. 11–15, 19. Acts 7. 44. Heb. 8. 5.
‖Ch. 36. 8–10.
ta. אֶת־הַמִּשְׁכָּן
w. תּוֹלַעַת שָׁנִי
th. מַעֲשֵׂה חֹשֵׁב
b. בָּאַמָּה
a. אִשָּׁה אֶל־אֲחֹתָהּ
‖Ch. 36. 11–13.
l. מַקְבִּילֹת הַלֻּלָאֹת
h. קְרָסִים
‖Ch. 36. 14–16.

p. *or* to pour_out withal.
b. bread_of faces.
m. my face continually.
l. lampstand.
hr. branch, *sin. Heb.* kahnee, a cane.
l. lampstand, *Heb.* mĕnorah, *from* neer, a lamp.
r. *root*, shahkad, to watch.
f. from.
k. knop *or* knob, caphtōr.
f. from the lampstand.
c. cause_to_ascend.
at. the_face_of.
ta. tabernacle, *Heb.* mishcahn, dwelling_place.
w. worm scarlet.
th. the_work_of a designer.
b. *Heb.* by the cubit.
a. *Heb.* a woman to her sister.
l. linking the loops a woman to her sister.
h. *or* hooks.

B.C. 1491.

te. לְאֹהֶל עַל־ הַמִּשְׁכָּן

At. אֹתָם

te. הָאֹהֶל

[te]covering upon the tabernacle: eleven curtains shalt_thou_make[At].

8 "The_length_of [x]one [x]curtain *shall be* thirty [bx]cubits and the_breadth_of [x]one [x]curtain four [bx]cubits: and the_eleven curtains *shall be all* of one measure. 9 And thou [•]shalt_couple [⌜]five [x]curtains by themselves, and [⌜]six [x]curtains by themselves, and [•]shalt_double [⌜]the sixth [x]curtain in the_forefront_of the [te]tabernacle.

te. tent, *Heb.* ohel.
At. them.

‖CH. 36. 17. 18.

10 "And thou [•]shalt_make fifty **loops** on the_edge_of the one [x]curtain *that is* [x]outmost in the coupling, and fifty loops in the_edge_of the curtain which coupleth the second.

11 "And thou [•]shalt_make fifty [b]**taches**_of brass, and [•]put [⌜]the [b]taches into the loops, and [•]couple [⌜]the tent together, [a]that it [•]may_be one.

a. וְהָיָה אֶחָד

a. and it [•]shall_be one.

12 "And the_remnant [xL]that remaineth of the_curtains_of the tent, *the* half [x]curtain [xL]that remaineth, [t]shall_**hang over** the_[=]backside_of the tabernacle. 13 And *a* [x]cubit on the_one_side, and *a* [x]cubit on the_other_side of [xL]that_which remaineth in the_length_of the_curtains_of the tent, it_shall_hang over the_sides_of the tabernacle on this_side and on that_side, to cover it.

‖CH. 36. 19.

14 "And thou [•]shalt_make a **covering** for the tent *of* **rams' skins** dyed_red.

‖Ch. 39. 19.

"And a **covering** above *of* **badgers' skins.**

‖Ch. 36. 20–23.

15 "And thou [•]shalt_make [x]**boards** for the tabernacle *of* shittim wood standing_up.

16 "Ten cubits *shall be* the_length_of *a* [x]board, and a cubit and a half *shall be* the_breadth_of [x]one [x]board. 17 Two [ha]tenons *shall there be* in [x]one [x]board, [m]set_in_order one against another: thus shalt_thou_make for all the_boards_of the tabernacle.

ha. יָדוֹת

m. מְשֻׁלָּבֹת אִשָּׁה אֶל־ אֲחֹתָהּ

ha. *Heb.* hands.
m. *or* made_parallel one to another.

18 "And thou [•]shalt_make [⌜]the boards for the tabernacle, twenty boards on *the* **south** side southward.

‖CH. 36. 24. *See* ch. 30. 11–16; 38. 25–28. 1 Pet. 1. 18, 19.

19 "And thou [•]shalt_make forty **sockets**_of **silver** under *the* twenty [x]boards; two sockets under [x]one [x]board for his two [ha]tenons, and two sockets under [x]another [x]board for his two [ha]tenons.

‖Ch. 36. 25, 26.

20 "And for the second side of the tabernacle on the_**north** side *there shall be* twenty boards: 21 and their forty sockets *of* silver; two sockets under [x]one [x]board, and two sockets under [x]another [x]board.

‖CH. 36. 27–30.

22 "And for the_sides_of the tabernacle **westward** thou [t]shalt_make six boards. 23 And two boards [t]shalt_thou_make for the_corners_of the tabernacle in the two_sides. 24 And they [•]shall_be [t]coupled *together* beneath, and they [t]shall_be [p]coupled together above the_head_of it unto [x]one [x]ring: thus [t]shall_it_be for them both; they [t]shall_be for *the* two [x]corners.

t. תֹּאֲמִם

p. וְיַחַדָּו יִהְיוּ תַמִּים

t. twinned.
p. perfected together.

25 "And they [•]shall_be eight boards, and their sockets *of* silver, sixteen sockets; two sockets under [x]one [x]board, and two sockets under [x]another [x]board.

‖CH. 36. 31–33.

26 "And thou [•]shalt_make [b]**bars** *of* shittim wood; **five** for the_boards_of the one side_of the tabernacle, 27 and five bars for the_boards_of the other side_of the tabernacle, and five bars for the_boards_of the_side_of the tabernacle, for the two_sides westward. 28 And the middle [x]bar in the_midst_of the boards [pa]shall_reach from [x]end to [x]end.

b. בְּרִיחִם

pa. מַבְרַח

b. bars, bĕrikhim, *from* bahrakh, to pass *or* shoot.
pa. passing *or* shooting.

‖CH. 36. 34.

29 "And thou [t]shalt_**overlay** [⌜]the boards with **gold**, and [t]make their [⌜]rings *of* gold *for* places for the bars: and thou [•]shalt_overlay [⌜]the bars with gold.

30. Heb. 8. 5.

30 "And thou [•]shalt_rear_up [⌜]the tabernacle according_to the_**fashion** thereof which was_shewed thee in the mount.

B.C. 1491.
||CH. 36. 35. Heb. 10. 19, 20.
v. פָּרֹכֶת
w. תּוֹלַעַת שָׁנִי
||CH. 36. 36.
||CH. 40. 20–25. Heb. 9. 2–5, 8.
ho. קֹדֶשׁ הַקָּדָשִׁים
||CH. 36. 37.
e. לְפֶתַח
w. וְתוֹלַעַת שָׁנִי
||CH. 36. 38.
||CH. 38. 1, 2.
a. אֶת־הַמִּזְבֵּחַ
2. *See* Num. 16. 38.
||CH. 38. 3.
||CH. 38. 4, 5.
b. כַּרְכֹּב
m. חֲצִי
||CH. 38. 6, 7.
i. אֶת־בַּדָּיו
||CH. 38. 7.
a. כַּאֲשֶׁר
||CH. 38. 9, 10.
c. וְחַשְׁקֵיהֶם
||CH. 38. 11.
||CH. 38. 12.
||CH. 38. 13–17.

31 "And thou shalt make a [v]**vail** *of* blue, and purple, and [w]scarlet, and fine twined linen of cunning work: with cherubims shall it be made.
32 "And thou shalt hang it upon **four pillars** of shittim *wood* overlaid with gold: their hooks *shall be of* gold, upon *the* four sockets of silver.
33 "And thou shalt hang up the vail under the taches, that thou mayest bring in thither within the vail the ark of the testimony: and the vail shall divide unto you between the holy *place* and the [ho]most holy.
34 "And thou shalt put the [p]mercy seat upon the ark of the testimony in the [ho]most holy *place*. 35 And thou shalt set the table without the vail, and the [l]candlestick over against the table on the side of the tabernacle toward the south: and thou shalt put the table on *the* north side.
36 "And thou shalt make an hanging for the [e]**door** of the **tent**, *of* blue, and purple, and [w]scarlet, and fine twined linen, wrought with needlework.
37 "And thou shalt make for the hanging **five pillars** of shittim *wood*, and overlay them with gold, *and* their hooks *shall be of* gold: and thou shalt cast five sockets of brass for them.

27 "AND thou shalt make *an* [xa]**altar** *of* shittim wood, five cubits long, and five cubits broad; the altar shall be foursquare: and the height thereof *shall be* three cubits. 2 And thou shalt make the **horns** of it upon the four corners thereof: his horns shall be of the same: and thou shalt overlay it with brass.
3 "And thou shalt make his pans to receive his ashes, and his shovels, and his basons, and his fleshhooks, and his firepans: all the **vessels** thereof thou shalt make *of* brass.
4 "And thou shalt make for it a **grate** of network *of* brass; and upon the net shalt thou make four brasen rings in the four corners thereof. 5 And thou shalt put it under the [b]compass of the altar beneath, that the net may be even to the [m]midst of the altar.
6 "And thou shalt make **staves** for the altar, staves of shittim wood, and overlay them with brass. 7 And [i]*the* staves shall be put into the rings, and the staves shall be upon the two sides of the altar, to bear it.
8 "**Hollow** with boards shalt thou make it: [a]as it was shewed thee in the mount, so shall they make *it*.
9 "And thou shalt make the **court** of the tabernacle: for *the* **south side** southward *there shall be* hangings for the court *of* fine twined linen of an hundred [x]cubits long for one [x]side: 10 and the twenty pillars thereof and their twenty sockets *shall be of* brass; the hooks of the pillars and their [c]fillets *shall be of* silver.
11 "And likewise for *the* **north side** in [x]length *there shall be* hangings of an hundred *cubits* long, and his twenty pillars and their twenty sockets *of* brass; the hooks of the pillars and their [c]fillets *of* silver.
12 "And *for* the breadth of the court on *the* **west side** *shall be* hangings of fifty cubits: their pillars ten, and their sockets ten.
13 "And the breadth of the court on *the* **east side** eastward *shall be* fifty cubits. 14 The hangings of one side *of the gate shall be* fifteen cubits: their pillars three, and their sockets three. 15 And on the other [x]side *shall be* hangings fifteen *cubits*: their pillars three, and their sockets three.

v. vail, paroketh.
w. worm scarlet.
ho. holy of holies.
l. lampstand, *Heb.* mĕnorah, *from* neer, a lamp.
e. entrance.
w. worm scarlet, *Heb.* tōlahath shanee, tōlah, a worm, shanee, bright *or* scarlet.
a. the altar, mizbeeakh, *from* zahbakh, to sacrifice.
b. border *or* ledge.
m. middle *or* half.
i. its staves.
a. according as.
c. connecting rods, *Heb.* khashukim, *from* khahshak, to cleave to.
c. connecting rods.

B.C. 1491.
||CH. 38. 18, 19.
w. וְתוֹלַעַת שָׁנִי

17. ||CH. 38. 19, 20.
c. מְחֻשָּׁקִים כֶּסֶף
b. בַּחֲמִשִּׁים

19. ||CH. 38. 20.

20, 21, LEV. 24. 2–4.
את. אֵלֶיךָ
l. לְמָאוֹר
a. לְהַעֲלֹת
te. בְּאֹהֶל

1. Num. 18. 7. Heb. 5. 1, 4.
b. הַקְרֵב אֵלֶיךָ
th. בִּגְדֵי־קֹדֶשׁ
3. Ch. 31. 1–6; 35. 30–35; 36. 1–4.
sa. לְקַדְּשׁוֹ

m. לְכַהֲנוֹ־לִי

5. ||CH. 39. 1.
w. וְאֶת־הַתּוֹלַעַת הַשָּׁנִי

6, 7. ||CH. 39. 2–4.
e. אֵת־הָאֵפֹד
s. מַעֲשֵׂה חֹשֵׁב

8. ||CH. 39. 5.
em. וְחֹשֶׁב
w. וְתוֹלַעַת שָׁנִי

9–12. ||CH. 39. 6, 7.
o. אַבְנֵי־שֹׁהַם

ou. מִשְׁבְּצוֹת

J. יְהוָה

13, 14. ||Ch. 39. 15, 16.

15, 16. ||CH. 39. 8, 9.
b. חֹשֶׁן מִשְׁפָּט

16 "And for the gate of the court *shall be* an hanging of twenty cubits, *of* blue, and purple, and [w]scarlet, and fine twined linen, wrought with needlework: *and* their pillars *shall be* four, and their sockets four.

17 "All the pillars round about the court *shall be* [c]filleted with silver; their hooks *shall be of* silver, and their sockets *of* brass.

18 "The length of the court *shall be* an hundred [x]cubits, and *the* breadth fifty [b]every where, and *the* height five cubits *of* fine twined linen, and their sockets *of* brass.

19 "All the vessels of the tabernacle in all the service thereof, and all the pins thereof, and all the pins of the court, *shall be of* brass.

20 "And thou [t]shalt command [ת]the children of Israēl, that they [*]bring [את]thee pure oil olive beaten for the [l]light, to cause *the* lamp to [a]burn always. 21 In the [te]tabernacle of *the* congregation without the vail, which *is* before the testimony, Aaron and his sons [t]shall order it from evening to morning before [J]*the* LORD: *it shall be* a statute for ever unto their generations on behalf of [ת]the children of Israēl.

28 "AND [b*]take thou unto thee [ת]Aaron thy brother, and his [ת]sons with him, from among the children of Israēl, that he [©]may minister unto me in the priest's office, *even* Aaron, Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar, Aaron's sons.

2 "And thou [*]shalt make [th]holy garments for Aaron thy brother for glory and for beauty. 3 And thou [t]shalt speak unto all *that are* wise hearted, whom I *have* filled with the spirit of wisdom, that they [*]may make Aaron's [ת]garments to [sa]consecrate him, that he [©]may minister unto me in the priest's office.

4 "And these *are* the garments which they [t]shall make; a breastplate, and an ephod, and a robe, and a broidered coat, a mitre, and a girdle: and they [*]shall make [th]holy garments for Aaron thy brother, and his sons, that he [©]may [m]minister unto me in the priest's office.

5 "And thou [t]shall take [ז]gold, and [ז]blue, and [ז]purple, and [w ז]scarlet, and [ז]fine linen.

6 "And they [*]shall make [ת]the [e]ephod *of* gold, *of* blue, and *of* purple, *of* [w]scarlet, and fine twined linen, with [s]cunning work. 7 It [t]shall have the two shoulderpieces thereof joined at the two edges thereof; and *so* it [*]shall be joined together.

8 "And the [em]curious girdle of *the* ephod, which *is* upon it, [t]shall be of *the* same, according to the work thereof; *even of* gold, *of* blue, and purple, and [w]scarlet, and fine twined linen.

9 "And thou [*]shalt take [ת]two [o]onyx stones, and [*]grave on them the names of the children of Israēl: 10 six of their names on [x]one [x]stone, and *the other* [x]six [ת]names of the rest on the other [x]stone, according to their birth. 11 With the work of an engraver in stone, *like* the engravings of a signet, [t]shalt thou engrave [ת]the two [x]stones with the names of the children of Israēl: thou [t]shalt make them to be set in [ou]ouches of gold.

12 "And thou [*]shalt put [ת]the two [x]stones upon the shoulders of the ephod *for* stones of memorial unto the children of Israēl: and Aaron [*]shall bear their [ת]names before [J]*the* LORD upon his two shoulders for a memorial.

13 "And thou [*]shalt make [ou]ouches *of* gold; 14 and two chains *of* pure gold at *the* ends; *of* wreathen work [t]shalt thou make them, and [*]fasten the wreathen [ת]chains to the [ou]ouches.

15 "And thou [*]shalt make the [b]breastplate of judgment with [s]cunning work; after the work of the ephod thou [t]shalt make it:

w. worm scarlet, *Heb.* tōhlahath shanee, the splendour of a worm.
c. connected with rods of silver.
b. by fifty.
את. to.
l. light-giver *or* luminary, *Heb.* mahōhr.
a. *Heb.* ascend up.
te. tent, *Heb.* ōhel.
b. bring thou near unto thee. *Heb.* hakreeb, *from* kahrab, to draw near.
th. the garments of holiness.
sa. sanctify *or* set apart. *Heb.* kadesh, *fm.* kahdash, separate.
m. minister in the priest's office, *Heb.* caheen, *from* Cohen, a priest.
ז. the gold, etc.
w. worm scarlet.
e. ephod, *Heb.* ēphōd *from* ahphad, to gird on.
s. skilful *or* work of a designer.
em. *or* embroidered belt.
w. worm scarlet.
o. onyx *or* sardonyx, *Heb.* shoham.
s. sons.
ou. ouches *or* settings *from* shahbats, to mingle, interweave.
J. Jehovah.
b. breastplate, *Heb.* khoshen, *from* khahshan, to be beautiful, to adorn.

B.C. 1491.

of gold, *of* blue, and *of* purple, and *of* [w]scarlet, and *of* fine twined linen, [t]shalt_thou_make it. 16 Foursquare it [t]shall_be *being* doubled: a span *shall be* the_length_thereof, and a span *shall be* the_breadth_thereof.

17-21. ||CH. 39. 10-14.

17 "And thou [s]shalt_[f]set in it [f]settings_of stones, *even* **four rows of_stones**: *the first* row *shall be a* [1]sardius, *a* [2]topaz, and *a* [3]carbuncle: *this shall be* the first [x]row.

18 And the second [x]row *shall be an* [4]emerald, *a* [5]sapphire, and *a* [6]diamond.

19 And the third [x]row *a* [7]ligure, *an* [8]agate, and *an* [9]amethyst.

20 And the fourth [x]row *a* [10]beryl, and *an* [11]onyx, and *a* [12]jasper: they [t]shall_be set in gold in their [f]inclosings.

21 And the stones [t]shall_be with the_**names**_of the_[s]children_of Israël, twelve, according_to their names, *like* the_engravings_of a signet; every_one with his name [t]shall_they_be according_to the_twelve tribes.

22-28. ||CH. 39. 15-21.

22 And thou [s]shalt_make upon the breastplate **chains** at_*the*_ends *of* wreathen work *of* pure gold. 23 And thou [s]shalt_make upon the breastplate two **rings**_of gold, and [s]shalt_put [r]the_two [x]rings on the_two ends_of the breastplate. 24 And thou [s]shalt_put [r]the_two wreathen_*chains*_of [x]gold in_the_two [x]rings *which are* on the_ends_of the breastplate. 25 And [r]*the other* two ends_of the_two [x]wreathen *chains* thou [t]shalt_fasten in the_two [xou]ouches, and [s]put *them* on the_shoulderpieces_of the ephod before it. 26 And thou [s]shalt_make two rings_of gold, and thou [s]shalt_put *them* upon the_two ends_of the breastplate in the_border thereof, which *is* in the_side_of the ephod inward. 27 And two *other* rings_of gold thou [s]shalt_make, and [s]shalt_put *them* on the_two sides_of the ephod underneath, toward the_forepart_thereof, over_against the_*other*_coupling_thereof, above the_[em]curious_girdle_of the ephod. 28 And they [s]shall_bind [r]the breastplate by the_rings_thereof unto the_rings_of the ephod with a lace_of blue, that *it* [e]may_be above the_[em]curious_girdle_of the ephod, and that the breastplate [t]be not loosed from the ephod.

29 And Aaron [s]shall_bear [r]the_names_of the_[s]children_of Israël in the_breastplate_of [x]judgment upon his heart, when he [e]goeth_in unto the [-]holy *place*, for a memorial before [J]*the* LORD continually.

30. Lev. 8. 8. Num. 27. 21. Deut. 33. 8. 1 Sam. 28. 6. Ezra 2. 63. Neh. 7. 65.

u. אֶת־הָאוּרִים וְאֶת־הַתֻּמִּים

30 And thou [s]shalt_put in the_breastplate_of [x]judgment [r]the [u=]**Urim** and [r]the [=]**Thummim**; and they [s]shall_be upon Aaron's heart, when he [e]goeth_in before [J]*the* LORD: and Aaron [s]shall_bear [r]the_judgment_of the_[s]children_of Israël upon his heart before [J]*the* LORD continually.

31-35. ||CH. 39. 22, 23.

r. אֵת־מְעִיל

wh.b. כְּלִיל תְּכֵלֶת

m.h. כְּפִי תַחְרָא

s. שׁוּלָי

w. וְתוֹלַעַת שָׁנִי

a. וְלֹא יָמוּת

31 And thou [s]shalt_make [r]the_[r]robe_of the **ephod** [wh]all *of* [b]blue. 32 And there [s]shall_be an [m]hole in the_top_of it, in the_midst thereof: it [t]shall_have a binding of woven work round_about the_[m]hole_of it, as_it_were the_[m]hole_of an [h]habergeon, that it [t]be not rent.

33 And *beneath* upon the_[s=]hem_of it thou [s]shalt_make **pomegranates** *of* blue, and *of* purple, and *of* [w]scarlet, round_about the_[s=]hem_thereof; and **bells**_of gold between them round_about: 34 a golden bell and a pomegranate, a golden bell and a pomegranate, upon the_[s=]hem_of the robe round_about. 35 And it [s]shall_be upon Aaron to minister: and his sound [s]shall_be_heard when he [e]goeth_in unto the holy *place* before [J]*the* LORD, and when he [e]cometh_out, [a]that he [t]die not.

36-38. ||CH. 39. 30, 31. Zech. 14. 20.

p. צִיץ

h. קֹדֶשׁ לַיהוָה

36 And thou [s]shalt_make a [p]**plate** *of* pure **gold**, and [s]grave upon it, *like* the_engravings_of a signet, [h]**HOLINESS TO** [J]*the* **LORD**. 37 And thou [s]shalt_put it on a blue lace, that it [s]may_

f. f. fill in it fillings_of.
1. blood-red.
2. yellow.
3. fiery-red.
4. green.
5. sky-blue.
6. hard.
7. apple-green.
8. variegated.
9. violet.
10. sea-green.
11. the nail.
12. various colours.

u. *i.e.* the Lights and the Perfections.

r. robe, *Heb.* mĕheel.
wh. wholly *or* perfectly, *Heb.* calil.
b. blue, *Heb.* techeeleth, *from* cahlal, to perfect.
m. mouth.
h. *or* coat_of_mail.
s. skirts.
w. worm_scarlet, *Heb.* tolahath shanee, the_splendour_of a worm.
a. *or* and he shall not die.
p. plate, *from* tseets, a flower *or* to glitter.
h. holiness to Jehovah.

B.C. 1491.

be upon the mitre; upon the forefront of the mitre it [t]shall be.

a. וְנָשָׂא אַהֲרֹן

38 "And it [s]shall be upon Aaron's forehead, [a]that Aaron [s]may bear [c]the iniquity of the holy things, which the [s]children of Israël [t]shall hallow in all their holy gifts; and it [s]shall be always upon his forehead, that they may be accepted before [J]*the* LORD.

a. and Aaron shall bear.

39. ‖CH. 39. 27-29.
c. חָשְׁבֶת
m. מִצְנֶפֶת

39 "And thou [s]shalt embroider the [c]**coat** *of* **fine linen**, and thou [s]shalt make *the* [m]**mitre** *of* fine linen, and thou [t]shalt make *the* **girdle** *of* needlework.

c. coat, *from* cahthan, to cover.
m. mitre, *Heb.* mitsnepheth, *fm.* tsahnaph, to wind *or* wrap round.

40. ‖CH. 39. 27-29.
b. וּמִגְבָּעוֹת

40 "And for **Aaron's sons** thou [t]shalt make [c]**coats**, and thou [s]shalt make for them **girdles**, and [b]**bonnets** [t]shalt thou make for them, for glory and for beauty.

b. bonnets, *Heb.* migbahoth, *from* gahbah, to be high.

41. Ch. xxix.
f. וּמִלֵּאתָ אֶת־יַד

41 "And thou [s]shalt put *them* upon [c]Aaron thy brother, and his [c]sons with him; and [s]shalt anoint *them*, and [f][s]consecrate [c]them, and [s]sanctify *them*, that they [s]may minister unto me in the priest's office.

f. fill their [c]hand.

^t. בָּשָׂר

42 "And thou [s]shalt make them linen **breeches** to cover ^[t]their nakedness; from *the* loins even unto *the* thighs they [t]shall reach:

^t. the flesh of.

te. אֹהֶל מוֹעֵד

43 and they [s]shall be upon Aaron, and upon his sons, when they [©]come in unto the [te]tabernacle of *the* congregation, or when they [©]come near unto the altar to minister in the holy *place*; that they [t]bear not iniquity, and [s]die: *it shall be* a statute for ever unto him and ^[u]his seed after him.

te. tent, ōhel.

^u. וְלִזַרְעוֹ

^u. unto.

1-3. ‖LEV. 8. 1-5.
s. לְקַדְּשׁ
pe. תְּמִימִם
p. וְחַלֹּת
w. וּרְקִיקֵי

29 "AND this *is* the thing that thou [t]shalt do unto them to [s]**hallow** *them*, [t]to minister unto me in the priest's office: [s]Take one young bullock, and two rams [pe]without blemish, 2 and [z]unleavened bread, and [p]cakes unleavened tempered with [x]oil, and [w]wafers unleavened anointed with [x]oil: *of* wheaten flour [t]shalt thou make *them*. 3 And thou [s]shalt put *them* into one basket, and [s]bring *them* in the basket, with [c]the bullock and [c]*the* two [x]rams.

s. sanctify *or* set apart.
pe. *or* perfect.
p. pierced cakes, *Heb.* khalōth, *from* khahlal to be pierced, wounded.
w. wafers.

4. ‖LEV. 8. 6.
e. te. פֶּתַח אֹהֶל מוֹעֵד
b. i. וְרָחַצְתָּ אֹתָם בַּמָּיִם

4 "And [c]**Aaron** and his [c]**sons** thou [t]shalt bring unto the [e]door of the [te]tabernacle of *the* congregation, and [s]shalt [b]**wash** *them* [i]with [xz]water.

e. entrance.
te. tent.
h. *or* bathe, *Heb.* rahkhats.
i. in.

5, 6, ‖LEV. 8. 7-9.
c. אֶת־הַמְּעִיל

5 "And thou [s]shalt take [c]the **garments**, and [s]put upon [c]Aaron [c]the coat, and [c]the robe of the ephod, and [c]the ephod, and [c]the breastplate, and [s]gird him with the curious girdle of the ephod: 6 and thou [s]shalt put the mitre upon his head, and [s]put the holy [c][c]crown upon the mitre.

c. crown, *Heb.* neezer *from* nazar, to separate.

7. ‖LEV. 8. 10-12. Ch. 30. 22, 23.

7 "Then [s]shalt thou take the anointing [c]oil, and [s]pour *it* upon his head, and [s]**anoint** *him*.

8, 9. ‖LEV. 8. 13.
b. m. וְחָבַשְׁתָּ לָהֶם מִגְבָּעֹת
f. וּמִלֵּאתָ יַד
^t. וְיַד

8 "And thou [t]shalt bring his [c]**sons**, and [s]put coats upon them. 9 And thou [s]shalt gird *them* with girdles, Aaron and his sons, and [b][s]put *the* [m]bonnets on them: and *the* priest's office [s]shall be their's for a perpetual statute.

"And thou [s]shalt [f]consecrate Aaron and ^[t]his sons.

b. bind.
m. *Heb.* migbahoth.
f. fill the hand of.
^t. the hand of.

10-14. ‖LEV. 8. 14-17.
l. וְסָמַךְ
fo. אֶל־יְסוֹד
i. וְהִקְטַרְתָּ

10 "And thou [s]shalt cause *a* [z]**bullock** to be brought before the [te]tabernacle of *the* congregation: and Aaron and his sons [s]shall [l]put their [c]hands upon the head of the bullock. 11 And thou [s]shalt kill [c]the bullock before [J]*the* LORD, *by* the [e]door of the [te]tabernacle of *the* congregation.

12 "And thou [s]shalt take of the **blood** of the bullock, and [s]put *it* upon the horns of the altar with thy finger, and [t]pour [c]all the blood beside the [fo]bottom of the altar. 13 And thou [s]shalt take [c]all the **fat** [xx]that covereth [c]the inwards, and [c]the caul *that is* above the liver, and [c]the two [x]kidneys, and [c]the fat that *is* upon them, and [i][s]burn *them* upon the altar.

z. bullock.
te. tent.
l. lay.
J. Jehovah.
e. entrance.
fo. foundation, *Heb.* yĕsōd, *from* yahsad, to lay a foundation.
i. burn as incense, *Heb.* hikteer, *from* kahtar, to burn incense.

B.C. 1491.

b. תִּשְׂרֹף

s. חַטָּאת הוּא

14 "But ᶜthe_**flesh**_of the bullock, and his ᶜskin, and his ᶜdung, shalt_thou_[b]burn with [x]fire without the camp: *it is* [s]a_sin_offering.

15. ‖LEV. 8. 18-21.

l. וְסָמְכוּ

r. אֶת־יְדֵיהֶם

15 "Thou [l]shalt also take [x]**one** [x]**ram**; and Aaron and his sons [l]shall_[1]put their ᶜhands upon the_head_of the ram. 16 And thou [l]shalt_slay ᶜthe [r]ram, and thou [l]shalt_take his ᶜblood, and [l]sprinkle *it* round_about upon the altar. 17 And thou [l]shalt_cut ᶜthe ram in pieces, and [l]wash the_ᶜinwards_of him, and his legs, and [l]put *them* unto his pieces, and unto his head. 18 And thou [l]shalt_[i]burn ᶜ*the* whole [x]ram upon_the_altar: *it is* a [a]**burnt_offering** unto [J]*the* LORD: *it is* a [re]sweet savour, an offering_made_by_fire unto [J]*the* LORD.

a. עֹלָה הוּא

re. רֵיחַ נִיחוֹחַ אִשֶּׁה לַיהוָה הוּא

19-21. ‖LEV. 8. 22-24.

19 "And thou [l]shalt_take the **other** [x]**ram**; and Aaron and his sons [l]shall_[1]put their ᶜhands upon the_head_of the ram.

20 "Then [l]shalt_thou_kill ᶜthe ram, and [l]take of his **blood**, and [l]put *it* upon the_tip_of the **right ear**_of Aaron, and upon the_tip_of the right ear_of his sons, and upon the_thumb_of their [x]**right hand**, and upon the_great **toe**_of their [x]right **foot**, and [l]sprinkle ᶜthe blood upon the altar round_about.

21 "And thou [l]shalt_take of the **blood** that *is* upon the altar, and of the anointing **oil**, and [l]**sprinkle** *it* upon Aaron, and upon his garments, and upon his sous, and upon the_garments_of his sons with him: and ℌe [l]shall_be_[s]hallowed, and his garments, and his sons, and his sons' garments with him.

s. וְקָדַשׁ הוּא

22-25. ‖LEV. 8. 25-28.

f. מִלֻּאִים

p. וְהַלֶּת

w. וְרָקִיק

22 "Also thou [l]shalt_take of the **ram** the fat and the rump, and ᶜthe fat [x]that covereth ᶜthe ᶜinwards, and ᶜthe_caul_above the liver, and ᶜthe_two [x]kidneys, and ᶜthe fat that *is* upon them, and the right ᶜshoulder; for *it is* a ram of [f]consecration: 23 and one loaf_of bread, and one [p]cake_of oiled bread, and one [w]wafer out_of the_basket_of the [u]unleavened_bread that *is* before [J]*the* LORD: 24 and thou [l]shalt **put** [x]**all in** the_**hands**_of **Aaron**, and in the_hands_of his **sons**; and [l]shalt_wave ℌem *for* a wave_offering before [J]*the* LORD.

u. a. עַל־הָעֹלָה

25 "And thou [l]shalt_receive ℌem of their hands, and [i]burn *them* upon_the_altar [u]for *a* [xa]burnt_offering, for a [re]sweet savour before [J]*the* LORD: *it is* an offering_made_by_fire unto [J]*the* LORD.

26-28. ‖LEV. 8. 29, 30.

26 "And thou shalt_take ᶜthe **breast** of the_ram_of Aaron's [xf]consecration, and [l]wave *it for* a wave_offering before ᶜ*the* LORD: and it [l]shall_be thy part.

27 "And thou [l]shalt_sanctify ᶜthe_breast_of the wave_offering, and ᶜthe_**shoulder**_of the heave_offering, which [l]is_waved, and which [l]is_heaved_up, of the_ram_of the [f]consecration, *even* of *that* which *is* for Aaron, and of *that* which *is* for his sons: 28 and it [l]shall_be Aaron's and his sons' by a statute for ever from ᶜthe_[s]children_of Israël: for *it is* an heave_offering: and it [l]shall_be an heave_offering from ᶜthe_[s]children_of Israël of the_sacrifice_of their peace_offerings, *even* their heave_offering unto [J]*the* LORD.

29, 30. ‖LEV. 8. 33-36. NUM. 20. 26-28.

f. וּלְמַלֵּא־בָם אֶת־יָדָם

te. אֹהֶל

29 "And the **holy garments** of Aaron [l]shall_be his sons' after him, to be_anointed therein, and to [f]be_consecrated in them.

30 "*And* that son that is priest in his stead [l]shall_put_them_on seven days, when he [l]cometh into the_[te]tabernacle_of *the* congregation to minister in the holy *place*.

31-34. ‖LEV. 8. 31, 32.

fi. הַמִּלֻּאִים

e.te. פֶּתַח אֹהֶל

f. לְמַלֵּא אֶת־יָדָם

31 "And thou [l]shalt_take ᶜthe_**ram**_of the [fi]**consecration**, and [l]seethe his ᶜflesh in *the* holy place. 32 And Aaron and his sons [l]shall_eat ᶜthe_flesh_of the ram, and ᶜthe bread that *is* in the basket, *by* the_[e]door_of the_[te]tabernacle_of *the* congregation. 33 "And they [l]shall_eat those_things wherewith *the* atonement was_made, to [f]consecrate *and* to sanctify ℌem: but a stranger

b. burn, *Heb.* sahraph.
s. sin, *Heb.* khattahth.
l. lay.
r. ram, *Heb.* ahyil, *from* ūl, to be_first *or* chief, to be_strong.
a. an ascending_offering.
re. *or* savour_of rest. *Heb.* reakh nikhoakh.
s. sanctified *or* set_apart.
f. fillings, *Heb.* milluim, *from* mahlee, to be_full.
p. pierced_cake, *Heb.* khalath, *from* khahlal, to be_pierced.
w. wafer, *Heb.* rahkik, *from* rahkak, to be_thin *or from* reek, to be_empty.
u. upon the ascending_offering.
f. *Heb.* fillings.
s. sons *or* descendants.
f. fill their hands.
te. tent, ōhel.
fi. fillings.
e. entrance.
te. tent.
f. fill their hands.

B.C. 1491.

fi. הַמִּלֻּאִים
b. וְשָׂרַפְתָּ

35. ‖LEV. 8. 31–36.

p. תַּעֲשֶׂה
s. חַטָּאת
u. וְחִטֵּאתָ עַל
37. Matt. 23. 19.

38–41. ‖NUM. 28.1–8. *Comp.* Eze.46.13–15.
l. כְּבָשִׂים *from* כָּבַשׂ to tread under foot.
se. הַשֵּׁנִי
b. בֵּין הָעַרְבָּיִם
w. יַיִן
g. כְּמִנְחָת
r. לְרֵיחַ נִיחֹחַ
i. אִשֶּׁה

a. עֹלַת
te. אֹהֶל־
c. מוֹעֵד
m. אִוָּעֵד

45. 2 Cor. 6. 16.

in. בְּתוֹךְ

1–3. ‖CH. 37. 25, 26. Heb. 13. 15.
i. מִקְטַר קְטֹרֶת
r. גַּגּוֹ
w. וְאֶת־קִירֹתָיו

4, 5. ‖CH. 37. 27, 28.
ri. צַלְעֹתָיו

6. ‖CH. 40. 26, 27.
p. הַפָּרֹכֶת
m. אִוָּעֵד

7, 8. ‖CH. 40. 27.
h. הַקְּטֹרֶת
s. קְטֹרֶת סַמִּים
8. *v.* 34–36. 1 Chr. 23. 13. Luke 1. 9, 10.
c. וּבְהַעֲלֹת
b. בֵּין הָעַרְבַּיִם

[t]shall not eat *thereof*, because [th]ey *are* holy. 34 And if ought of the flesh of the [fi]consecrations, or of the bread, [t]remain unto the morning, then thou [s]shalt [b]burn [c]the remainder with [x]fire: it [t]shall not be eaten, because *it is* holy.

35 "And thus [s]shalt thou do unto Aaron, and to his sons, according to all *things* which I *have* commanded [th]ee: **seven days** [t]shalt thou [f]consecrate them.

36 "And thou [t]shalt [p]offer every day a bullock *for* [s]a sin offering for [xm]atonement: and thou [s]shalt **cleanse the altar**, when thou [e]hast made an atonement [u]for it, and thou [s]shalt anoint *it*, to sanctify it. 37 Seven days thou [t]shalt make an atonement [u]for the altar, and [s]sanctify *it*; and it [s]shall be *an* [x]altar [h]most [m]holy: whatsoever [xt]toucheth the altar [t]shall be holy.

38 "Now this *is that* which thou [t]shalt [p]offer upon the altar; **two** [l]**lambs** of *the* first year **day by day** continually.

39 "The one [x]lamb thou [t]shalt [p]offer in the **morning**; and the [se]other [x]lamb thou [t]shalt [p]offer [b]at [c]**even**: 40 and with the one [x]lamb a tenth deal of flour mingled with *the* fourth part of *an* [x]hin of beaten oil; and *the* fourth part of *an* [x]hin of [w]wine *for* a drink offering.

41 "And the [se]other [x]lamb thou [t]shalt [p]offer [b]at [c]even, and [t]shalt do thereto according to the [s]meat offering of the morning, and according to the drink offering thereof, for a sweet [r]savour, an [i]offering made by fire unto [J]*the* LORD.

42 "*This shall be* a continual [a]burnt offering throughout your generations *at* the [e]door of the [te]tabernacle of *the* [c]congregation before [J]*the* LORD: where I will [m]**meet** [m]**you**, to speak there unto **thee**. 43 And there I [s]will [m]**meet** with the [s]children of Israël, and [it]*the tabernacle* [s]shall be sanctified by my glory. 44 And I [s]will sanctify [c]the [te]tabernacle of *the* congregation, and [c]the altar: I [t]will sanctify also both [c]Aaron and his [c]sons, to minister to me in the priest's office.

45 "And I [s]will **dwell** [in]among the [s]children of Israël, and [s]will be their [m]God. 46 And they [s]shall know that I *am* [J]*the* LORD their [m]God, that brought [th]em forth out of the land of Egypt, that I [e]may dwell [in]among them: I *am* [J]*the* LORD their [m]God.

30 "AND thou [s]shalt make an **altar** to [i]burn **incense** upon: *of* shittim wood [t]shalt thou make *it*. 2 A cubit *shall be* the length thereof, and a cubit the breadth thereof; foursquare [t]shall it be: and two cubits *shall be* the height thereof: the horns thereof *shall be* of *the* same.

3 "And thou [s]shalt **overlay** it with pure **gold**, [c]the [r]top thereof, and [c]the [w]sides thereof round about, and [c]the horns thereof.

"And thou [s]shalt make unto it a **crown** of gold round about.

4 "And two golden **rings** [t]shalt thou make to it under the crown of it, by the two [ri]corners thereof, upon the two sides of it [t]shalt thou make *it;* and they [s]shall be for places for *the* staves to bear it withal. 5 And thou [s]shalt make [c]the **staves** *of* shittim wood, and [s]overlay [th]em with gold.

6 "And thou [s]shalt put *it* **before** the **vail** that *is* by the ark of the testimony, before the [p]mercy seat that *is* over the testimony, where I will [m]meet with thee.

7 "And Aaron [s]shall [i]**burn** thereon [ss]sweet **incense** every **morning**: when he [s]dresseth [c]the lamps, he [t]shall burn incense upon it. 8 And when Aaron [c]lighteth [c]the lamps [b]at [c]**even**, he [t]shall [i]burn incense upon it, a perpetual incense before [J]*the* LORD throughout your generations.

fi. fillings.
b. burn, *Heb.* sahraph.

p. prepare.
s. sin, khattath.
u. *or* upon, *Heb.* hal.
h. holy of holies.

l. lambs, kĕbahsim.
se. second, *see* Heb. 10. 9.
b. between the two evenings, *see* Levit. 23. 32.
w. wine, yayin.
g. gift offering.
r. *or* savour of rest.
i. isheh.

a. ascending offering.
te. tent.
c. congregation, *i.e.* of meeting by appointment *or* at appointed seasons.
m. meet by appointment.
it. *or it, i.e. this place of meeting.*

in. in the midst of

i. burn as incense.

r. roof.
w. walls.

ri. *Heb.* ribs.

p. propitiatory.
m. meet by appointment.

s. incense of spices.
c. causeth to ascend.
b. between the two evenings.

B.C. 1491.

9 "Ye shall_offer[u] no strange incense thereon, nor [a]burnt_sacrifice, nor [g]meat_offering; neither shall_ye_pour drink_offering thereon.

10 "And Aaron shall_make_an_**atonement** upon the_horns_of it **once** in *a* [x]**year** with the_blood_of the_sin_offering_of [xx]atonements: once in the year shall_he_make_atonement upon it throughout your generations: *it is* [h]most [=]holy unto [J]*the* LORD."

11 And [J]*the* LORD spake unto Moses, saying, 12 "When thou takest the_sum_of the_[s]children_of Israël after their number, then shall_they_give [i]every_man a [r]**ransom** for his **soul** unto [J]*the* LORD, when thou [t]numberest *them*; that there_be no plague among them, when *thou* [t]numberest *them*.

13 "This they shall_give, every_one [xx]that passeth among [xx]them_that are_numbered, **half** *a* [x]**shekel** after the_shekel_of the sanctuary: (*a* [x]shekel *is* twenty gerahs:) an half [x]shekel *shall be* the_[h]offering_of [J]*the* LORD.

14 "Every_one [xx]that passeth among [xx]them_that are_numbered, from twenty years old and above, shall_give an_[he]offering_unto [J]*the* LORD. 15 The rich shall not [m]give_more, and the poor shall not [d]give_less than half *a* [x]shekel, when *they* [©]give *an*_[he]offering_unto [J]*the* LORD, [to]to make_an_atonement for your souls.

16 "And thou shalt_take the [=]**atonement** [s]**money** of the_[s]children_of Israël, and shalt_appoint it for the_service_of the_[te]tabernacle_of *the* congregation; that it may_be a **memorial** unto the_[s]children_of Israël before [J]*the* LORD, to make_an_atonement for your souls."

17 And [J]*the* LORD spake unto Moses, saying, 18 "Thou shalt also make a [l]**laver** *of* brass, and his [b]foot *also of* brass, to wash *withal*: and thou shalt_put it between the_[te]tabernacle_of *the* congregation and [^b]the altar, and thou shalt_put water therein.

19 "For Aaron and his sons shall_wash their hands and their feet [f]thereat: 20 when [©]they_go into the_[te]tabernacle_of *the* congregation, they shall_wash with_water, that they die not; or when they come_near to the altar to minister, to [i]burn offering_made_by_fire unto [J]*the* LORD: 21 so they shall_wash their hands and their feet, that they die not: and it shall_be a statute for ever to them, *even* to him and to his seed throughout their generations."

22 Moreover [J]*the* LORD spake unto Moses, saying, 23 "Take thou also unto thee principal [s]**spices**, of [fr]pure myrrh five hundred *shekels*, and of sweet [c]cinnamon half so much, *even* two_hundred and fifty *shekels*, and of sweet [ca]calamus two_hundred and fifty *shekels*, 24 and of [cas]cassia five hundred *shekels*, after the_shekel_of the sanctuary, and of oil olive an hin: 25 and thou shalt_make it an_oil_of holy ointment, an [co]ointment compound after the_art_of *the* apothecary: it shall_be an_**holy anointing oil**.

26 "And thou shalt_**anoint** the_[te]**tabernacle**_of *the* congregation therewith, and the_ark_of the testimony, 27 and the table and all his vessels, and the [l]candlestick and his vessels, and the_altar_of [x]incense, 28 and the_altar_of [xa]burnt_offering with all his vessels, and the laver and his [b]foot. 29 And thou shalt_sanctify *them*, that they may_be [ho]most [=]holy: whatsoever [xx]toucheth them shall_be_holy.

30 "And thou shalt_**anoint** **Aaron** and his **sons**, and [s]consecrate *them*, that *they* may_minister unto me in_*the*_priest's_office.

31 "And thou shalt_speak unto the_[s]children_of Israël, saying, 'This shall_be an_holy anointing oil unto me throughout your

u. offer_up.
a. ascending_offering.
g. gift_offering.
h. holy_of holies.
J. Jehovah.
s. sons.
i. ish.
r. ransom *or* atonement, cōpher.
t. *or* takest_account_of.
he. heave_offering.
m. multiply.
d. diminish from.
to. to make_an_atonement, lĕ-cappeer.
s. silver.
s. sons.
te. tent.
l. laver, *Heb.* keyōhr.
b. *or* base, *Heb.* keen. 1 Kin. 7. 29, *and* mekhōnah, 27.
^b. between.
f. from it *or* therefrom, *Heb.* mimmenu.
i. burn_as_incense.
s. spices, *root* bahsam, sweet, pleasant, fragrant.
fr. freely_flowing myrrh.
c. cinnamon, *of the inner bark.*
ca. calamus, *pith or root.*
cas. cassia, *outer bark.*
co. compound, compounded.
te. tent.
l. lampstand.
a. ascending_offering.
ho. holy_of holies.
s. sanctify *or* set_apart.
t. that, etc. lĕ-caheen li.

11–15. ‖CH. 38. 25–28. Matt. 17. 24–27. Job. 33. 24. Ps. 49. 6–9. Matt. 20. 28. 1 Tim. 2. 6. 1 Pet. 1. 18, 19. *See* 2 Sam. xxiv.
i. אִישׁ
r. כֹּפֶר
t. בְּפָקֹד
h. תְּרוּמַת
m. לֹא־יַרְבֶּה
d. יַמְעִיט מִ
to. לְכַפֵּר

16. ‖CH. 38. 25–28.
s. אֶת־כֶּסֶף הַכִּפֻּרִים
te. אֹהֶל

17–21. ‖CH. 38. 8. CH. 40. 30–32. *See* 1 Kin. 7. 23–39.
l. כִּיּוֹר
b. וְכַנּוֹ
^b. וּבֵין
19. Ps. 26. 6. John 13. 5–10.
f. מִמֶּנּוּ
i. לְהַקְטִיר אִשֶּׁה

s. בְּשָׂמִים רֹאשׁ
fr. מֹר־דְּרוֹר
c. וְקִנְמַן־בֶּשֶׂם
ca. וְקָנֵה־בֹשֶׂם
cas. וְקִדָּה
co. רֹקַח מִרְקַחַת

26–29. Ch. 40. 9–16. Lev. 8. 10–12, 30.
l. הַמְּנֹרָה
a. הָעֹלָה
ho. קֹדֶשׁ קָדָשִׁים
30. Ch. 29. 7, 21.
s. וְקִדַּשְׁתָּ
t. לְכַהֵן לִי

B.C. 1491.
a. אָדָם

generations. 32 Upon [a]man's flesh [b]shall it not be_poured, neither [b]shall_ye_make *any other* like it, after the_composition_of it: it *is* holy, *and* it [b]shall_be holy unto you. 33 Whosoever [b]compoundeth *any* like it, or whosoever [b]putteth *any* of it upon a stranger, [c]shall even be_cut_off from his [d]people.'"

a. *Heb.* ahdahm.

sw. סַמִּים
st. נָטָף
o. וּשְׁחֶלֶת
g. וְחֶלְבְּנָה
f. וְלְבֹנָה
sa. מְמֻלָּח
36. Lev. 16. 12, 13.
ap. אְוָשָׁר

34 And [j]*the* LORD [c]said unto Moses, "[c]Take unto thee [sw]sweet_**spices**, [st]stacte, and [o]onycha, and [g]galbanum; *these* [sw]sweet_spices with pure [f]frankincense; of each [b]shall_there_be a like *weight*: 35 and thou [c]shalt_make it a **perfume**, a confection after the_art_of *the* apothecary, [sa]tempered_together, pure *and* holy.

sw. sweet_spices, sammim.
st. stacte, *Heb. root*, to drop, to distil.
o. onycha, *root*, a lion.
g. galbanum, *root*, fat.
f. frankincense, *root*, lahban, white.
sa. salted.

36 "And thou [c]shalt_beat some_of it very_small, and [c]put of it before the testimony in the_[te]tabernacle_of *the* congregation, where I will_[ap]meet with thee: it [b]shall_be unto you [e]most [d]holy. 37 "And *as for* the perfume which thou [b]shalt make, ye [b]shall not make to yourselves according_to the_composition thereof: it [b]shall_be unto thee holy for [j]*the* LORD. 38 Whosoever [b]shall_make like_unto that, to smell thereto, [c]shall even be_cut_off from his [d]people."

te. tent.
ap. meet_by_appointment.

Ch. 35. 30-35; 36. 1. 1 Chr. 2. 20.
J. יְהוָה
b. בְּצַלְאֵל
u. אוּרִי
h. חוּר
3. *See* 1 Kin. 7. 14.

31 AND [j]*the* LORD [c]spake unto Moses, saying, 2 "See, I *have* called by name [b]**Bezaleel** the_son_of [u]Uri, the_son_of [h]Hur, of the_tribe_of Judah: 3 and I [c]have_filled him with the_Spirit_of [d]God, in wisdom, and in understanding, and in knowledge, and in all_manner_of workmanship, 4 to devise cunning_works, to work in [x]gold, and in [x]silver, and in [x]brass, 5 and in [x]cutting_of [e]stones, to set *them*, and in [x]carving_of timber, to work in all_manner_of workmanship.

J. Jehovah.
b. Bĕtsaleel, In the_shadow_of God.
u. Uri, Light_of Jehovah.
h. Hur, Khûr, Free_horn, Noble, White.

a. אָהֳלִיאָב
ah. אֲחִיסָמָךְ

6 "And I, behold, I [c]have_given with him [a]**Aholiab**, the_son_of [ah]Ahisamach, of the_tribe_of Dan: and in the_hearts_of all that are wise hearted I *have* put wisdom, that they [c]may_make all that I *have* commanded thee:

a. Aholiab, Tent_of my father.
ah. Akhisamach, Brotherly support.

te. אֹהֶל מוֹעֵד
f. לְעֵדֻת
p. הַכַּפֹּרֶת
v.te. כְּלֵי הָאֹהֶל
l. אֶת־הַמְּנֹרָה
as. הָעֹלָה
b. כֵּנָיו

7 "The_[te]tabernacle_of *the* congregation, and the ark [f]of the testimony, and the [p]mercy_seat that *is* thereupon, and all the_[v]furniture_of the [te]tabernacle, 8 and the table and his [v]furniture, and the pure [l]candlestick with all his [v]furniture, and the_altar_of [x]incense, 9 and the_altar_of [xas]burnt_offering with all his [v]furniture, and the laver and his [b]foot, 10 and the_cloths_of [x]service, and the holy garments for Aaron the priest, and the_garments_of his sons, to minister_in_the_priest's_office, 11 and the anointing oil, and [x]sweet incense for the holy *place*: according_to all that I *have* commanded thee [b]shall they do."

te. tent.
f. for.
p. propitiatory.
v. vessels.
l. lampstand.
as. ascending_offering.
h. *or* base, keen.

J. יְהוָה מְקַדִּשְׁכֶם
13. Lev. 19. 3, 30, and 26. 2. Ezek. 20. 12, 20.

12 And [j]*the* LORD [c]spake unto Moses, saying, 13 "[c]Speak thou also unto the_[s]children_of Israël, saying, 'Verily my **sabbaths** ye [b]shall_keep: for it *is* a sign between me and you throughout your generations; that *ye* [m]may_know that I *am* [j]*the* LORD [m]that_doth_sanctify you.

J. Jehovah.
s. sons.
m. Jehovah your sanctifier, Jehovah Mĕkadishkem.

14 "'Ye [c]shall_keep the sabbath therefore; for it *is* holy unto you: every [+]one_that_defileth it [m]shall_surely [b]be_put_to_death: for whosoever [xx]doeth *any* work therein, [x]that [x]soul [c]shall_be_cut_off from among his [d]people.

ad. וּבַיּוֹם הַשְּׁבִיעִי

15 "'Six days [b]may work be_done; but in the seventh [ad]*is* the_sabbath_of rest, holy to [j]*the* LORD: whosoever [xx]doeth *any* work in the sabbath day, he [m]shall_surely [b]be_put_to_death.

ad. day.

16 "'Wherefore the_[s]children_of Israël [c]shall_keep the sabbath, to observe the sabbath throughout their generations, *for* a perpetual covenant. 17 It *is* a sign between me and [ab]the_[s]children_of Israël for ever: for *in* six days [j]*the* LORD made [t]the_[d]heaven and [d]earth, and on the seventh [x]day he rested, and [c]was_refreshed.'"

ab. בֵּין
t. אֵת־הַשָּׁמַיִם וְאֵת־הָאָרֶץ

ab. between.
t. the heavens and the earth, *two articles, objective and definite.*

18 And he [c]gave unto Moses, when he [m]had_made_an_end_of

communing with him upon mount Sinai, **two tables** of ˣ**testimony**, tables of stone, written with the finger of ᵉGod.

ᵉG. אֱלֹהִים — ᵉGod, Elohim, *plural.*

32 AND ᵏwhen the people saw that **Moses delayed** to come down ᶠout of the mount, the people ᵏgathered themselves together unto Aaron, and ᵏsaid unto him, "ᵈUp, ᵈmake us gods, which ᵍshall go before us; for *as for* this Moses, the ⁱman that brought us up out of the land of Egypt, we ᵏ⁻ᵍwot not what ᵈis become of him."

1. Ch. 24. 18. ‖Deut. 9. 9–11. Acts 7. 37–41.

i. הָאִישׁ

k. יָדַעְנוּ

f. *or* from.

i. *Heb.* ish.

k. know.

2 And Aaron ᵏsaid unto them, "ᵈBreak off the golden earrings, which *are* in the ears of your wives, of your sons, and of your daughters, and ᵈbring *them* unto me." 3 And all the people ᵏbrake off the golden ᶜearrings which *were* in their ears, and ᵏbrought *them* unto Aaron. 4 And he ᵏreceived *them* at their hand, and ᵏfashioned it with *a* ˣgraving tool, ᵏafter he had made it a **molten calf**: and they ᵏsaid, "These *be* thy gods, O Israël, which brought thee up out of the land of Egypt."

4. Ch. 20. 23. Ps. 106. 19, 20.

5 And ᵏwhen Aaron saw *it*, he ᵏbuilt an altar before it; and Aaron ᵏmade proclamation, and ᵏsaid, "To-morrow *is* a ᶠᵉfeast to ᴶ*the* LORD." 6 And they ᵏrose up early on *the* morrow, and ᵏofferedᵘ ᵃburnt offerings, and ᵏbrought peace offerings; and the people ᵏsat down to eat and to drink, and ᵏrose up to play.

fe. חַג לַיהוָה

6. 1 Cor. 10. 7.

u. a. וַיַּעֲלוּ עֹלֹת

fe. *or* festival.

J. Jehovah.

u. offered up.

a. ascending offerings.

7 And ᴶ*the* LORD ᵏsaid unto Moses, "ᵈGo, ᵈget thee down; for thy people, which thou broughtest out of the land of Egypt, *have* corrupted *themselves*: 8 they *have* turned aside quickly out of the way which I commanded them: they *have* made them a molten calf, and ᵏhave worshipped it, and ᵏhave sacrificed thereunto, and ᵏsaid, 'These *be* thy gods, O Israël, which *have* brought thee up out of the land of Egypt.'"

‖Deut. 9. 12.

J. יְהוָה

J. Jehovah.

9 And ᴶ*the* LORD ᵏsaid unto Moses, "I ᵈhave seen ˣthis ᴷpeople, and, behold, *it is* a stiffnecked people: 10 now therefore ᵈlet me alone, that my **wrath** ᵏmay wax hot against them, and that I ᵏmay consume them: and I ᵏwill make *of thee* a great nation."

‖Deut. 9. 13, 14.

11 And **Moses** ᵏ**besought** ᴬᵗᴶ*the* LORD his ᵉGod, and ᵏsaid, "ᴶLORD, why ᵍdoth thy wrath wax hot against thy people, which thou ᵈhast brought forth out of the land of Egypt with great power, and with a mighty hand? 12 Wherefore ᵍshould *the* Egyptians speak, ᵒand say, 'For mischief did he bring them out, to slay *them* in the mountains, and to consume them from the face of the earth?' ᵈTurn from thy fierce wrath, and ᵈrepent of this evil against thy people. 13 ᵈRemember Abraham, Isaac, and Israël, thy servants, to whom thou swarest by thine own self, and ᵏsaidst unto them, 'I will multiply your ᶜseed as the stars of ˣʰheaven, and all this ˣland that I ᵈhave spoken of will I give unto your seed, and they ᵈshall inherit *it* for ever.'"

‖Deut. 9. 18–20, 25–29; 32. 26–28.

ᴬᵗ. אֶת־פְּנֵי יְהוָה

ᴬᵗ. the face of Jehovah.

ˣʰ. the heavens.

s. דִּבֶּר לַעֲשׂוֹת

14 And ᴶ*the* LORD ᵏrepented of the evil which he ˢthought to do unto his people.

s. spake of doing.

‖Deut. 9. 15.

15 And Moses ᵏturned, and ᵏwent down from the mount, and the two tables of the testimony *were* in his hand: *the* tables *were* written on both their sides; on the one side and on the other *were* ᵗʰᵉʸ written. 16 And the tables ᴬᵗ*were* the work of ᵉGod, and the writing ᴬⁱ*was* the writing of ᵉGod, graven upon the tables.

ᴬᵗ. הַמְּה

ᴬⁱ. הוּא

ᴬᵗ. they.

ᵉGod, Elohim, *the Triune* God.

ᴬⁱ. it.

17 And ᵏwhen **Joshua** heard ᶜthe noise of the people, as they shouted, he ᵏsaid unto Moses, "*There is* a noise of war in the camp." 18 And he ᵏsaid, "*It is* not the voice of *them that* ᵒshout for mastery, neither *is it* the voice of *them that* ᵒcry for being overcome: *but* the noise of *them that* ᵒsing ᵃdo I hear."

v. אֶת־קוֹל

v. voice.

19 And it ᵏcame to pass, as soon as he came nigh unto the

19. Deut. 9. 15–17.

B.C. 1491.

camp, that he *saw the calf, and *the* dancing: and Moses' anger *waxed_hot, and he *cast the **tables** out_of his hands, and *brake them beneath the mount.

20. Deut. 9. 21. *See* Rev. 18. 3.

20 And he *took the **calf** which they had_made, and *burnt *it* in the fire, and *ground *it* to powder, and *strawed *it* upon the water, and *made the_children_of Israël drink *of it*.

21 And Moses *said unto **Aaron**, "What did this people unto thee, that thou hast_brought so great a sin upon them?" 22 And Aaron *said, "Let not the anger of my lord wax_hot: thou knowest the people, that they *are set* on mischief. 23 For they *said unto me, 'Make us gods, which shall_go before us: for *as for* this Moses, the man that brought_us_up out_of the_land_of Egypt, we wot not what is_become of him.' 24 And I *said unto them, 'Whosoever hath any gold, let_them_break_*it*_off.' So they *gave *it* me: then I *cast it into the fire, and there *came_out this calf."

i. *Heb.* ish.

k. יָדַעְנוּ

k. know.

u. פָּרֻעַ

t. בְּקָמֵיהֶם

25 And *when Moses saw that the people *were* naked; (for Aaron had_made_them_naked unto *their* shame among their enemies:) 26 then Moses *stood in the_gate_of the camp, and *said, "**Who** *is* **on** *the* **LORD'S side**? *let him come* unto me." And all the_sons_of Levi *gathered_themselves_together unto him. 27 And he *said unto them, "Thus saith *the* LORD God_of Israël, 'Put every_man his sword by his side, *and* go_in and out from gate to gate throughout the camp, and slay every_man his brother, and every_man his companion, and every_man his neighbour.'"

u. unruly *or* disorderly.
t. those_that_rose_up_against them.
J. Jehovah's.

27. Nu. 25. 5.

i. אִישׁ

J. Jehovah Elohim, *the Triune God of Israel.*
i. ish.

28. Deut. 33. 8, 9. Mal. 2. 4, 5.

28 And the_children_of **Levi** *did according_to the_word_of Moses: and there *fell of the people that day about three thousand men. 29 For Moses *had_said, "Consecrate yourselves today to *the* LORD, even every_man upon his son, and upon his brother; that he may_bestow upon you a blessing this day."

s. sons.

f. מַלְאוּ יֶדְכֶם

f. fill your hands.

30-35. *See* Deut. 9. 18-29.

30 And *it_came_to_pass on the_morrow, that **Moses** *said unto the people, "Ye *have* sinned a great sin: and now I **will_go_up** unto *the* LORD; peradventure I shall_make_an_atonement for your sin."

31 And Moses *returned unto *the* LORD, and *said, "Oh, this people *have* sinned a great sin, and *have_made them gods_of gold. 32 Yet now, if thou wilt_forgive their sin—: and if not, blot me, I_pray_thee, out_of thy book which thou hast_written."

J. Jehovah.

32. Ps. 139. 16. Dan. 12. 1. Phil. 4. 3. Rev. 3. 5; 13. 8; 17. 8; 20. 12, 15; 22. 19. *See* Rom. 9. 1-3.

33 And *the* LORD *said unto Moses, "Whosoever *hath* sinned against me, him will_I_blot out_of my book. 34 Therefore now go, lead the people unto *the place* of which I have_spoken unto thee: behold, mine Angel shall_go before thee: nevertheless in *the* day when_I_visit I will_visit their sin upon them."

34. Rom. 2. 5, 6.

35 And *the* LORD *plagued the people, because they made the calf, which Aaron made.

J. יְהוָה

33 AND *the* LORD *said unto Moses, "Depart, *and* go_up hence, thou and the people which thou hast_brought_up out_of the_land_of Egypt, unto the land which I sware unto Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, saying, 'Unto thy seed will_I_give it:' 2 and I will_**send** an **angel** before thee; and I will_drive_out the Canaanite, the Amorite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, the Hivite, and the Jebusite: 3 unto a land flowing with milk and honey: for I will not go_up in the_midst_of thee; for thou *art* a stiffnecked people: lest I consume thee in the way."

J. Jehovah.

i. אִישׁ

4 And *when the **people** heard these evil tidings, they ***mourned**: and no man did_put on him his ornaments.

i. ish.

B.C. 1491.

5 For J*the* LORD *had_said unto Moses, "*Say unto the_schildren_of Israël, Ye *are* a stiffnecked people: I will_come_up into the_midst_of thee in a moment, and *consume thee: therefore now *put_off thy ornaments from thee, that I *may_know what *to_do unto thee." 6 And the_schildren_of Israël *stripped_themselves of their ornaments by *the* mount Horeb.

s. sons.

7. Heb. 13. 12, 13.
te. הָאֹהֶל

7 And Moses *took the te**tabernacle** and *pitched it **without** the **camp**, afar_off from the camp, and *called it "The_teTabernacle_of *the* congregation." And it *came_to_pass, *that* every_one *which_sought J*the* LORD *went_out unto the_tetabernacle_of *the* congregation, which *was* without the camp. 8 And it *came_to_pass, when Moses went_out unto the tetabernacle, *that* all the
e. פֶּתַח people *rose_up, and *stood i*every_man *at* his tent edoor, and *looked after Moses, until he was_gone_into the tetabernacle.

te. tent, *Heb.* ohel.

i. *Heb.* ish.
e. entrance.

9 And it *came_to_pass, as Moses entered_into the tetabernacle, the **cloudy pillar** *descended, and *stood *at* the_edoor_of the tetabernacle, and J*the* LORD *talked with Moses. 10 And all the people *saw the cloudy pillar *stand *at* the tetabernacle edoor; and all the people *rose_up and *worshipped, i*every_man *in* his
11. Num. 12. 6–8. Deut. 34. 10.
j. יְהוֹשֻׁעַ
n. נוּן
at. מִתּוֹךְ
tent edoor. 11 And J*the* LORD *spake unto Moses face to face, as a iman *speaketh unto his friend. And he *turned_again into the camp: but his servant jJoshua, the_son_of nNun, a young man, *departed not out of at*the* tetabernacle.

j. Joshua, Yĕhoshuah, The Salvation of Jehovah.
n. Nun, Fish, Flourishing.
at. the_midst_of.

12 And Moses *said unto J*the* LORD, "*See, thou *sayest unto me, '*Bring_up xthis epeople:' and thou *hast not let_me_know whom thou wilt_send with me. Yet thou *hast_said, 'I *know thee by name, and thou *hast also found grace in my sight.'
13. Ps. 25. 4, 5; 103. 7.
13 Now therefore, I_pray_thee, if I *have_found grace in thy sight, **shew me** now **thy way**, that I *may_know **thee**, that I *may_find grace in thy sight: and *consider that xthis xnation *is* thy people." 14 And he *said, "My presence shall_go *with thee*, and I *will_give thee rest."

J. Jehovah.

15 And he *said unto him, "If **thy presence** *go not *with me*, *carry us not up hence. 16 For wherein shall_it_be_known here that I and thy people *have* found grace in thy sight? *is it* not in that thou goest with us? so *shall_we_be_separated, I and thy people, from all the people that *are* upon the_face_of the
g. אֲדָמָה earth."

g. ground.

17 And J*the* LORD *said unto Moses, "I will_do xthis ething also that thou *hast_spoken: for thou *hast_found grace in my sight, and I *know thee by name."

18. 2 Cor. 3. 18; 4. 6. Eph. 1. 15–17.
19. Ch. 34. 5–7. ‖Rom. 9. 15.
t. עַל־פָּנָיִךְ
J. יְהוָה

18 And he *said, "I_beseech_thee, **shew me thy glory**." 19 And he *said, "I will_make all my goodness pass before *thee, and I *will_proclaim the_name_of J*the* LORD before *thee; and *will_be_gracious to whom I *will_be_gracious, and *will_shew_mercy on whom I *will_shew_mercy." 20 And he *said, "Thou *canst not esee my face: for there shall no xaman see me, and
20. John 1. 18. 1 Tim. 6. 16.
a. הָאָדָם
w. אִתִּי
c. בְּנְקָרֶת
ao. עָלָיִךְ
23. Joh 26. 14.
live."

t. thy face.
J. Jehovah.
a. ahdahm.

21 And J*the* LORD *said, "Behold, *there is* a **place** w**by me**, and thou *shalt_stand upon *a* x**rock**: 22 and it *shall_come_to_pass, while my glory epasseth_by, that I *will_put thee in a_c**clift** of the **rock**, and *will_cover thee with my hand ao*while I epass_by: 23 and I *will_take_away mine hand, and thou *shalt_see amy back_parts: but my face shall not be_seen."

w. *or* with me.
x. the rock.
c. the_cleft_of.
ao. over thee.

1–3. ‖Deut. 10. 1, 2. Ch. 32. 15–19.
J. יְהוָה

34 AND J*the* LORD *said unto Moses, "*Hew thee **two tables** of mstone like unto the first: and I *will_write upon *these* xtables the words that were in the first xtables, which thou brakest. 2 And *be ready in the morning, and *come_up in

J. Jehovah.

B.C. 1491.

the morning unto **mount Sinai**, and ᵗpresent_thyself there to me in the_**top**_of the mount. 3 And no ⁱman ᵗshall_come_up with thee, neither ᵗlet ⁱany_man be_seen throughout all the mount; neither ᵗlet the flocks nor ˣherds feed before ˣthat ˣmount."

i. אִישׁ

i. *Heb.* ish.

4, 5. Deut. 10. 3-5.

4 And he ᵗhewed two tables_of ᵐstone like_unto the ᵐfirst; and Moses ᵗrose_up_early in the morning, and ᵗwent_up unto mount Sinai, ᵃᶜas ᴶ*the* LORD had_commanded ḥim, and ᵗtook in his hand the_two tables_of ᵐstone.

ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר

ac. according as.

5 And ᴶ*the* LORD ᵗdescended in the cloud, and ᵗstood with him there, and ᵗ**proclaimed** the_**name**_of ᴶ*the* LORD. 6 And ᴶ*the* LORD ᵗpassed_by before ʰhim, and ᵗproclaimed, "ᴶ*The* LORD, ᴶ*The* LORD ᵉ-God, merciful and gracious, ˢlongsuffering, and abundant in ˡgoodness and truth, 7 keeping mercy for ˣthousands, ᵇforgiving iniquity and transgression and sin, and ᵒthat_will_by_no_means ᵗclear *the guilty;* visiting the_iniquity_of *the* fathers upon *the* ˢchildren, and upon *the* ˢchildren's ˢchildren, unto *the* third and to *the* fourth *generation.*"

י. יְהוָה
h. עַל־פָּנָיו
e. אֵל רַחוּם
s. אֶרֶךְ אַפַּיִם
l. חֶסֶד
b. נֹשֵׂא
s. בָּנִים

י. Jehovah.
h. his face.
J. Jehovah.
e. Ēl, the Mighty-One, *singular.*
s. slow to wrath.
l. lovingkindness.
b. bearing_away *or* lifting_off.
s. sons.

8 And Moses ᵗmade_haste, and ᵗbowed_his_head toward_the_earth, and ᵗworshipped. 9 And he ᵗsaid, "If now I ᵛᵗhave_found grace in thy sight, O ᵃᵈLord, ᵗlet my ᵃᵈLord, I_pray_thee, go among us; for ᵻt *is* a stiffnecked people; and ᵗpardon our iniquity and our sin, and ᵗtake_us_for_thine_inheritance."

a. אֲדֹנָי

a. Adonnahy, Sovereign_Lord *or* Master, *plural.*

10 And he ᵗsaid, "Behold, ℵ ᶜᵗmake a **covenant**: before all thy ¯people I will_do marvels, such_as ʷᵛᵗhave not been_done in all the earth, nor in any ᵐnation: and all the ¯people among which thou *art* ᵗshall_see ¯the_work_of ᴶ*the* LORD: for ᵻt *is* a terrible_thing that ℵ ᵗwill_do with thee.

c. כָּרַת
w. לֹא־נִבְרְאוּ

c. cut *or* confirm.
w. were not created.
J. Jehovah.

11 "ᵗObserve thou ¯*that* which ℵ ᵗcommand thee this day: behold, I ᵗdrive_out before thee ¯the Amorite, and the Canaanite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, and the Hivite, and the Jebusite. 12 ᵗ**Take_heed** to thyself, lest thou ᶜᵗmake a covenant with the_inhabitants_of the land whither thou ᵗgoest, lest it ᵗbe for a snare in the_midst_of thee: 13 but ye ᵗshall_destroy their ¯altars, ᵗbreak their ¯images, and ᵗcut_down their ¯groves: 14 for thou ᵗshalt_worship no other ¯god; for ᴶ*the* LORD, whose name *is* Jealous, ʌʰ*is* a jealous ᵉ-God; 15 lest thou ᶜᵗmake a covenant with the_inhabitants_of the land, and they ᵗgo_a_whoring after their gods, and ᵗdo_sacrifice unto their gods, and *one* ᵗcall thee, and thou ᵗeat of his sacrifice; 16 and thou ᵗtake of their daughters unto thy sons, and their daughters ᵗgo_a_whoring after their gods, and ᵗmake thy ¯sons go_a_whoring after their gods. 17 Thou ᵗshalt_make thee no molten gods.

c. cut *or* confirm.

ʌh. ḥe.
e. אֵל קַנָּא הוּא

ʌh. ḥe.
e. Ēl, -God, *singular. The title connected especially with God's attributes.*

18. DEUT. 16. 1-8.

18 "¯The_**feast**_of ˣᵐ**unleavened_bread** ᵗshalt_thou_keep. Seven days thou ᵗshalt_eat ᵐunleavened_bread, as I commanded thee, in the_ᵃᵖtime_of the_month ˣAbib: for in the_month ˣAbib thou camest_out from Egypt.

ap. לְמוֹעֵד

ap. appointed_time.

19, 20. CH. 13. 2, 11-16. Luke 2. 23.

19 "All that_openeth *the* matrix is mine; and every **firstling** among thy cattle, *whether* ox or sheep, *that is male.* 20 But the_firstling_of an ass thou ᵗshalt_redeem with a lamb: and if thou ᵗredeem *him* not, then ᵗshalt_thou_break_his_neck. All the_**firstborn**_of thy sons thou ᵗshalt_redeem. And none ᵗshall_appear before me empty.

p. חָרִישׁ

p. ploughing_time.

21 "Six days thou ᵗshalt_work, but on the **seventh** ˣ**day** thou ᵗshalt_rest: in ᵖearing_time and in ˣharvest thou ᵗshalt_rest.

r. תְּקוּפַת

r. revolution.

22 "And thou shalt_observe the_**feast**_of **weeks**, of the_firstfruits_of wheat harvest, and the_feast_of ˣ**ingathering** at the year's ʳend.

23, 24. DEUT. 16. 9-17.

m. זָכוּר

m. males.

23 "**Thrice** in the **year** ᵗshall all your ᵐmen_children appear ¯before the ᵃ-Lord ᴶGOD, the_ᵉGod_of Israël. 24 For I will_cast_

ʌ.J. הָאָדוֹן יְהוָה

ʌ.J. the Adonn Jehovah *or* Sovereign_Lord Jehovah.

B.C. 1491.

out *the* nations before thee, and [d]enlarge thy [f]borders: neither shall [i]any_man desire thy [f]land, when thou [e]shalt_go_up to appear [f]before [J]*the* LORD thy [g]God thrice in the year.

s. תִּשְׁחַט

25 "Thou [t]shalt not [s]offer the_blood_of my sacrifice with **leaven**; neither [t]shall the_sacrifice_of the_feast_of the passover be_left unto the morning.

s. sacrifice.

26 "The_first_of the_**firstfruits**_of thy land thou [t]shalt_bring unto the_house_of [J]*the* LORD thy [g]God. Thou [t]shalt not seethe a kid in his mother's milk."

J. Jehovah thy Elohim.

27 And [J]*the* LORD [d]said unto Moses, "[d]**Write** thou [x]these [z]words: for after the_tenor of [x]these [x]words I *have* [c]made a covenant with thee and with Israël."

c. כָּרַתִּי

c. confirmed.

28. *See* 2 Cor. 3. 1-6.

28 And he [d]was there with [J]*the* LORD **forty days** and forty nights; he did neither eat bread, nor drink water. And [h]he [d]**wrote** upon the **tables** [f]the_words_of the covenant, *the* ten [xw]commandments.

w. הַדְּבָרִים

h. he, *i.e. Jehovah, see* Deut. 10. 4.

w. words.

29-35. *See* 2 Cor. 3. 7-18.

29 And it [d]came_to_pass, when Moses [e]came_down from mount Sinai with the two tables_of [x]testimony in Moses' hand, when he [e]came_down from the mount, that Moses wist not that the_skin_of his **face** [b]**shone** while he [e]talked with him.

h קָרַן

b. beamed.

30 And when Aaron and all the_[s]children_of Israël [d]saw [f]Moses, behold, the_skin_of his face [b]shone; and they [d]were_afraid to come_nigh him. 31 And Moses [d]called unto them; and Aaron and all the_rulers_of the congregation [d]returned unto him: and Moses [d]talked with them.

s. sons.

32 And afterward all the_[s]children_of Israël came_nigh: and he [d]gave them in_commandment [f]all that [J]*the* LORD had_spoken with him in mount Sinai.

s. sons. J. Jehovah.

33 And *till* Moses [d]had_done speaking with them, he [d]put a **vail** on his face. 34 But when Moses [e]went_in before [J]*the* LORD to speak with him, he [t]took [f]the vail off, until he [e]came_out. And he [d]came_out, and [d]spake unto the_[s]children_of Israël *that* [f]which he [t]was_commanded.

35 And the_[s]children_of Israël [d]saw [f]the_face_of Moses, that the_skin_of Moses' face [b]shone: and Moses [d]put [f]the vail upon his face again, until he [e]went_in to speak with him.

b. beamed.

35 AND Moses [d]gathered [f]all the_congregation_of the_[s]children_of Israël together, and [d]said unto them, "These *are* the words which [J]*the* LORD *hath* commanded, that *ye* [e]should_do *them*.

s. sons. J. Jehovah.

2. Num. 15. 32-36.

2 "Six days [t]shall work be_done, but on the seventh [x]day there_shall_be to you an holy *day*, a **sabbath**_of rest to [J]*the* LORD: whosoever [xt]doeth work therein [t]shall_be_put_to_death.

3. Ch. 16. 23.

3 Ye [t]shall_kindle no fire throughout your habitations upon the sabbath day."

4-9. ‖CH. 25. 1-9.

4 And Moses [d]spake unto all the_congregation_of the_[s]children_of Israël, saying, "This *is* the thing which [J]*the* LORD commanded, saying, 5 [d]Take ye from among you an [h]**offering** unto [J]*the* LORD: whosoever *is* of_a_willing heart, [t]let_him_bring it, [t][f]an [h]offering_of [J]*the* LORD; gold, and silver, and brass, 6 and blue, and purple, and [w]scarlet, and fine_linen, and goats' *hair*, 7 and rams' skins dyed_red, and badgers' skins, and shittim wood, 8 and oil for the [l]light, and spices for anointing oil, and for the sweet incense, 9 and onyx stones, and stones [o]to_be_set for the ephod, and for the breastplate.

h. תְּרוּמָה

t. אֵת תְּרוּמַת

w. וְתוֹלַעַת שָׁנִי

l. לַמָּאוֹר

o. מִלֻּאִים

h. heave-offering.

t. the_heave-offering_of.

w. worm scarlet.

l. light-giver.

o. of fillings, *Heb.* milluim.

10 "And every **wise hearted** among you [t]shall_come, and [d]**make** [f]all that [J]*the* LORD *hath* commanded; 11 [f]the tabernacle, his [f]tent, and his [f]covering, his [h][f]taches, and his [f]boards, his

h. קְרָסָיו

h. hooks.

B.C. 1491.

bars, his pillars, and his sockets, 12 the ark, and the staves thereof, *with* the mercy-seat, and the vail of the covering, 13 the table, and his staves, and all his vessels, and the shew-bread, 14 the candlestick also for the light, and his furniture, and his lamps, with the oil for the light, 15 and the incense altar, and his staves, and the anointing oil, and the sweet incense, and the hanging for the door at the entering in of the tabernacle, 16 the altar of burnt-offering, with his brasen grate, his staves, and all his vessels, the laver and his foot, 17 the hangings of the court, his pillars, and their sockets, and the hanging for the door of the court, 18 the pins of the tabernacle, and the pins of the court, and their cords, 19 the cloths of service, to do service in the holy *place*, the holy garments for Aaron the priest, and the garments of his sons, to minister in the priest's office."

20 And all the congregation of the children of Israël departed from the presence of Moses. 21 And they came, every one whose heart stirred him up, and every one whom his spirit made willing, *and* they brought *the* LORD'S **offering** to the work of the tabernacle of *the* congregation, and for all his service, and for the holy garments.

22 And they came, both men and women, as many as were willing hearted, *and* brought bracelets, and earrings, and rings, and tablets, all jewels *of* gold: and every man that offered *offered* an offering of gold unto *the* LORD. 23 And every man, with whom was found blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine linen, and goats' *hair*, and red skins of rams, and badgers' skins, brought *them*. 24 Every one that did offer an offering of silver and brass brought *the* LORD'S offering: and every man, with whom was found shittim wood for any work of the service, brought *it*.

25 And all *the* women that were wise hearted did spin with their hands, and brought that which they had spun, *both* of blue, and of purple, *and* of scarlet, and of fine linen. 26 And all the women whose heart stirred them up in wisdom spun goats' *hair*.

27 And the rulers brought onyx stones, and stones to be set, for the ephod, and for the breastplate; 28 and spice, and oil for *the* light, and for the anointing oil, and for the sweet incense.

29 The children of Israël brought a willing offering unto *the* LORD, every man and woman, whose heart made them willing to bring for all manner of work, which *the* LORD had commanded to be made by the hand of Moses.

30 And Moses said unto the children of Israël, "See, *the* LORD *hath* called by name **Bezaleel** the son of Uri, the son of Hur, of the tribe of Judah; 31 and he hath filled him with the spirit of God, in wisdom, in understanding, and in knowledge, and in all manner of workmanship; 32 and to devise curious works, to work in gold, and in silver, and in brass, 33 and in the cutting of stones, to set *them*, and in carving of wood, to make any manner of cunning work. 34 And he *hath* put in his heart that he may teach, *both* he, and **Aholiab**, the son of Ahisamach, of the tribe of Dan. 35 Them *hath* he filled with wisdom of heart, to work all manner of work, *of the* engraver, and *of the* cunning workman, and *of the* embroiderer, in blue, and in purple, in scarlet, and in fine linen, and *of the* weaver, *even* of them that do any work, and of those that devise cunning work."

36 THEN **wrought Bezaleel** and **Aholiab**, and every wise hearted man, in whom *the* LORD put wisdom and

p. propitiatory.
b. bread of faces *or* presence, *or* of presentation.
l. lampstand.
e. entrance.
a. ascending offering.
b. *or* base, *Heb.* keen.
g. gate, shahar.
J. h. Jehovah's heave-offering, tĕrumah.
te. tent, ohel.
æ. *Heb.* anah-shim.
v. vessels.
i. *Heb.* ish.
w. w. waved the-wave-offering, tĕnuphah.
wo. worm scarlet.
h. h. heaving an heave-offering.
J. h. Jehovah's heave-offering.
wo. worm scarlet.
o. of the fillings.
s. sons.
i. ish.
G. God, Elohim, *plural.*
wi. wisdom, khocmah.
u. understanding, tĕbūnah.
k. knowledge, dahath.
i. ish.
J. Jehovah.

30-35. ‖CH. 31. 1-11.

B.C. 1491.

understanding to know how to work ᶜall manner of work for the service of the sanctuary, according to all that ᴶ*the* LORD had commanded.

J. יְהוָה

J. Jehovah.

2 And Moses ᵏcalled Bezaleel and Aholiab, and every wise hearted ⁱman, in whose heart ᴶ*the* LORD had put wisdom, *even* every one whose heart stirred him up to come unto the work to do it: 3 and they ᵏreceived of Moses ᶜall the ʰoffering, which the ˢchildren of Israël had brought for the work of the service of the sanctuary, to make it *withal*. And they brought yet unto him free offerings every morning.

i. ish.

h. כָּל־הַתְּרוּמָה

h. heave-offering.

s. sons.

4 And all the wise men, ˣˡthat wrought ᶜall the work of the sanctuary, ᵏcame ⁱevery ⁱman from his work which they ˡmade; 5 and they ᵏspake unto Moses, saying, "The people ˡbring much more than enough for the service of the work, which ᴶ*the* LORD commanded to make."

i. i. man by man, *Heb.* ish, ish.

6 And Moses ᵏgave commandment, and they ᵏcaused it to be proclaimed throughout the camp, saying, "ᶜLet neither ⁱman nor woman make any more work for the ʰoffering of the sanctuary." So the **people** ᵏwere **restrained** from bringing. 7 For the stuff they had was sufficient for all the work to make it, and too much.

h. heave-offering.

8–18. ‖CH. 26. 1–6.

8 And every wise hearted *man* among ˡthem that wrought the work of ᶜthe **tabernacle** ᵏmade **ten curtains** *of* fine twined linen, and blue, and purple, and ʷscarlet: *with* cherubims of cunning work made he them. 9 The length of ˣone ˣcurtain *was* twenty and eight ᵇˣcubits, and the breadth of ˣone ˣcurtain four ᵇˣcubits; the curtains *were* all of one size.

w. וְתוֹלַעַת שָׁנִי

w. worm scarlet, tolahath shahni.

b. בָּאַמָּה

b. by the cubit.

10 And he ᵏcoupled ᶜ*the* five ˣcurtains one unto another: and *the other* five curtains he coupled one unto another. 11 And he ᵏmade loops of blue on the ˡedge of ˣone ˣcurtain from *the* selvedge in the coupling: likewise he made in the uttermost ˡside of *another* ˣcurtain, in the coupling of the second. 12 Fifty loops made he in ˣone ˣcurtain, and fifty loops made he in the edge of the curtain which *was* in the coupling of the second: the loops held one *curtain* to another. 13 And he ᵏmade fifty ʰtaches of gold, and ᵏcoupled ᶜthe curtains one unto another with the taches: so it ᵏbecame one ˣtabernacle.

l. שְׂפַת

l. *Heb.* lip. sĕphath.

h. קַרְסֵי

h. *or* hooks, *from* karas, to bend.

14–18. ‖CH. 26. 7–13.

14 And he ᵏmade **curtains** *of* **goats'** *hair* for *the* **tent** over the tabernacle: **eleven** curtains he made them. 15 The length of ˣone ˣcurtain *was* thirty ᵇˣcubits, and four cubits *was* the breadth of ˣone ˣcurtain: *the* eleven curtains *were* of one size.

16 And he ᵏcoupled ᶜfive ˣcurtains by themselves, and ᶜsix ˣcurtains by themselves. 17 And he ᵏmade fifty loops upon the uttermost ˡedge of the curtain in the coupling, and fifty loops made he upon the ˡedge of the curtain which coupleth the second. 18 And he ᵏmade fifty ʰtaches *of* brass to couple ᶜthe tent together, that it ᶜˡmight be one.

l. lip.

19. ‖CH. 26. 14.

19 And he ᵏmade a **covering** for the tent *of* **rams' skins** dyed red.

And a covering *of* **badgers' skins** above *that*.

20–22. ‖CH. 26. 15–17.

20 And he ᵏmade ˣ**boards** for the tabernacle *of* shittim wood, standing up. 21 The length of a ˣboard *was* ten cubits, and the breadth of *a* ˣboard one cubit and a half. 22 ˣOne ˣboard had two ʰtenons, equally distant one from another: thus did he make for all the boards of the tabernacle.

h. יָדוֹת

h. *Heb.* hands.

23, 24. ‖CH. 26. 18, 19.

23 And he ᵏmade ˣboards for the tabernacle; twenty boards for *the* **south** ˢside southward: 24 and forty sockets of silver he made under *the* twenty ˣboards; two sockets under ˣone ˣboard, for his two ʰtenons, and two sockets under ˣ*a*nother ˣboard for his two ʰtenons.

s. לְפֵאַת

s. side, peeah *or* quarter.

ˣa. the other.

B.C. 1491.
25, 26. ‖CH. 26. 20, 21.
si. וּלְצֶלַע

25 And for the other [si]side of the tabernacle, *which* is toward *the* **north** corner, he made twenty boards, 26 and their forty sockets of silver; two sockets under [x]one [x]board, and two sockets under [x]*an*other [x]board.

si. side, tsee-lang, rib.

27–30. ‖CH. 26. 22–25.
sid. וּלְיַרְכְּתֵי
t. תֹּואָמִם
p. תַּמִּים

27 And for the-[sid]sides of the tabernacle **westward** he made six boards. 28 And two boards made he for the-corners of the tabernacle in the two-sides. 29 And they [t]were coupled beneath, and [p]coupled together at the head thereof, to [x]one [x]ring: thus he did to both of them in both the corners. 30 And there [t]were eight boards; and their sockets *were* sixteen sockets of silver, under [x]every [x]board two sockets.

sid. yarkĕthi, two-sides, *from* yahreek, a thigh.
t. twinned.
p. perfected.

31–33. ‖CH. 26. 26–28.

31 And he [t]made **bars** of shittim wood; five for the-boards of the one [si]side of the tabernacle, 32 and five bars for the-boards of the other [si]side of the tabernacle, and five bars for the-boards of the tabernacle for the [sid]sides westward. 33 And he [t]made the middle [x]bar to shoot through the boards from the one end to the other.

34. ‖CH. 26. 29.

34 And he **overlaid** [t]the **boards** with gold, and made their [t]**rings** *of* gold *to be* places for the bars, and [t]overlaid [t]the bars with gold.

35. ‖CH. 26. 31.
[x]v. אֶת־הַפָּרֹכֶת

35 And he [t]made *a* [x]**vail** *of* blue, and purple, and [w]scarlet, and fine twined linen: *with* cherubims made he it of cunning work.

[x]v. the vail.

36. ‖CH. 26. 32.

36 And he [t]made thereunto **four pillars** *of* shittim *wood*, and [t]overlaid them with gold: their hooks *were of* gold; and he [t]cast for them four sockets of silver.

37. ‖CH. 26. 36.
te. e. לְפֶתַח הָאֹהֶל

37 And he [t]made an hanging for the [te]tabernacle [e]**door** *of* blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen, of needlework.

te. tent, ohel.
e. entrance, pithakh.

38. ‖CH. 26. 37.
t. רָאשֵׁיהֶם
c. וְחַשְׁקֵיהֶם

38 And the **five** [t]**pillars** of it with their [t]hooks: and he [t]overlaid their [t]chapiters and their [c]fillets with gold: but their five sockets *were of* brass.

t. tops *or* heads.
c. connecting-rods, khashukeehem.

1–5. ‖CH. 25. 10–16.
c. זֵר

37 AND Bezaleel [t]made [t]the **ark** *of* shittim wood: two-cubits and a half *was* the-length of it, and a cubit and a half the-breadth of it, and a cubit and a half the-height of it: 2 and he [t]overlaid it with pure gold within and without, and [t]made a [c]crown of gold to it round about.

c. crown, *Heb.* zeer.

3 And he [t]cast for it four rings of gold, *to be set* by the four corners of it; even two rings upon the one side of it, and two rings upon the other side of it.

4 And he [t]made staves *of* shittim wood, and [t]overlaid them with gold. 5 And he [t]put [t]the staves into the rings by the-sides of the ark, to bear [t]the ark.

6. ‖CH. 25. 17.
p. כַּפֹּרֶת

6 And he [t]made the-[p]**mercy-seat** of pure gold: two-cubits and a half *was* the-length thereof, and one cubit and a half the-breadth thereof.

p. propitiatory.

7–9. ‖CH. 25. 18–22.
o. מִשְּׁנֵי

7 And he [t]made **two cherubims** *of* gold, beaten out of one-piece made he them, [o]on the two ends of the [p]mercy-seat; 8 one cherub [o]on *the* end on this side, and another cherub [o]on *the other* end on that side: out of the [p]mercy-seat made he [t]the cherubims [o]on the two ends thereof.

o. *or* out of.

9 And the cherubims [tt]spread out *their* wings on high, *and* [t]covered with their wings over the [p]mercy-seat, with their faces one to another: *even* to the [p]mercy-seatward were the faces of the cherubims.

10–15. ‖CH. 25. 23–28.

10 And he [t]made [t]the **table** *of* shittim wood: two cubits *was* the-length thereof, and a cubit the-breadth thereof, and a cubit and a half the-height thereof: 11 and he [t]overlaid it with pure gold, and [t]made thereunto a [c]crown of gold round about.

12 Also he [t]made thereunto a border of an handbreadth round-

B.C. 1491.

about; and *made a [c]crown of gold for the border thereof round about.

13 And he *cast for it four rings of gold, and *put the rings upon *the* four [x]corners that *were* in the four feet thereof. 14 Over against the border were the rings, *the* places for the staves to bear the table.

15 And he *made the staves *of* shittim wood, and *overlaid them with gold, to bear the table.

16. ||CH. 25. 29, 30.

16 And he *made the **vessels** which *were* upon the table, his dishes, and his spoons, and his bowls, and his [x]covers [w]to [y]cover withal, *of* pure gold.

[w] w. which *were*.

17-24. ||CH. 25. 31-40.

l. אֶת־הַמְּנֹרָה

b. וְקָנָהּ

17 And he *made the [l]**candlestick** *of* pure gold: *of* beaten work made he the [l]candlestick; his shaft, and his [b]branch, his bowls, his knops, and his flowers, were of the same; 18 and six branches going out of the sides thereof; three branches of *the* [l]candlestick out of the one side thereof, and three branches of *the* [l]candlestick out of the other side thereof: 19 three bowls [m]made after the fashion of almonds in [x]one [x]branch, a [k]knop and a flower; and three bowls [m]made like almonds in another branch, a knop and a flower: so throughout *the* six [x]branches [x]going out of the [l]candlestick.

l. lampstand, *Heb.* mĕnōrah, *from* neer, a lamp.

b. branch, *Heb.* kahnee, a reed *or* cane.

m. מְשֻׁקָּדִים

k. כַּפְתֹּר

20 And in the [l]candlestick *were* four bowls made like almonds, his knops, and his flowers: 21 and a knop under two [x]branches of the same, and a knop under two [x]branches of the same, and a knop under two [x]branches of the same, according to the six [x]branches [x]going out of it. 22 Their knops and their branches were of the same: all of it *was* one beaten work *of* pure gold.

m. *Heb.* meshūkadim, *from* shakeed, an almond, *which* from shahkad, to wake, to watch.

k. knop, *Heb.* caphtōr, a round knob.

t. וּמַלְקָחֶיהָ

t. כִּכָּר

23 And he *made his seven lamps, and his [t]snuffers, and his snuffdishes, *of* pure gold. 24 *Of* a [ta]talent of pure gold made he it, and all the vessels thereof.

t. *or* tongs.

ta. talent, kikahr, *in weight* 114lb. *value* £5475.

25-28. ||CH. 30. 1-10.

25 And he *made the **incense altar** *of* shittim wood: the length of it *was* a cubit, and the breadth of it a cubit; *it was* foursquare; and two cubits *was* the height of it; the horns thereof were of the same. 26 And he *overlaid it with pure gold, *both* the [r]top of it, and the [w]sides thereof round about, and the horns of it: also he *made unto it a [c]crown of gold round about.

r. גַּגּוֹ

w. קִירֹתָיו

c. זֵר

r. *Heb.* roof.

w. *Heb.* walls.

c. crown, *Heb.* zeer, *either from* zahrah, to scatter *or from* zahrar, to bind, *Arabic.*

27 And he made two rings of gold for it under the crown thereof, by the two corners of it, upon the two sides thereof, to be places for *the* staves to bear it withal. 28 And he *made the staves *of* shittim wood, and *overlaid them with gold.

29. ||CH. 30. 22-38.

29 And he *made *the* holy [x]**anointing oil**, and *the* pure **incense** of [x]sweet spices, according to the work of *the* apothecary.

1-7. ||CH. 27. 1-8.

a. הָעֹלָה

38 AND he *made the **altar** of [xa]**burnt-offering** *of* shittim wood: five cubits *was* the length thereof, and five cubits the breadth thereof; *it was* foursquare; and three cubits the height thereof. 2 And he *made the horns thereof on the four corners of it; the horns thereof were of the same: and he *overlaid it with brass.

a. the ascending-offering, *Heb.* holah, *from* hahlah, to ascend: *so called from the victim wholly ascending up as a sweet savour.*

3 And he *made all the vessels of the altar, the pots, and the shovels, and the basons, *and* the fleshhooks, and the fire-pans: all the vessels thereof made he *of* brass.

4 And he *made for the altar a brasen grate of network under the compass thereof beneath unto the midst of it. 5 And he *cast four rings for the four ends of the grate of brass, *to be* places for the staves.

6 And he *made the staves *of* shittim wood, and *overlaid them

with brass. 7 And he *put ᵀthe staves into the rings on the-sides-of the altar, to bear it withal; he made ⁱthe-altar hollow with-boards.

8 And he *made ᵀthe **laver** *of* brass, and ᵀthe-ᵇfoot-of it *of* brass, of the-ᵇʳlookingglasses-of the-*women*-assembling, which ᵃassembled *at* the-ᵉdoor-of the-ᵗᵉtabernacle-of *the* congregation.

9 And he *made ᵀthe **court**: on the-**south** ˢside southward the-hangings-of the court *were of* fine twined linen, an hundred ᵇˣcubits: 10 their pillars *were* twenty, and their brasen sockets twenty; the-hooks-of the pillars and their ᶜfillets *were of* silver.

11 And for the-**north** ˢside *the hangings were* an hundred ᵇˣcubits, their pillars *were* twenty, and their sockets *of* brass twenty; the-hooks-of the pillars and their ᶜfillets *of* silver.

12 And for the-**west** ˢside *were* hangings *of* fifty ᵇˣcubits, their pillars ten, and their sockets ten; the-hooks-of the pillars and their ᶜfillets *of* silver.

13 And for the-**east** ˢside eastward fifty cubits. 14 The-hangings-of the one-ˢʰside *of the gate were* fifteen cubits; their pillars three, and their sockets three. 15 And for the other ˣˢʰside of the court gate, on this-hand and that-hand, *were* hangings-of fifteen cubits; their pillars three, and their sockets three.

16 All the-**hangings**-of the court round-about *were* of fine twined linen.

17 And the **sockets** for the pillars *were of* brass; the-hooks-of the pillars and their ᶜfillets *of* silver; and the-overlaying-of their ᵗchapiters *of* silver; and all the-pillars-of the court *were* ᶜfilleted with silver.

18 And the-hanging-for the-**gate**-of the **court** *was* needlework, *of* blue, and purple, and ʷscarlet, and fine twined linen: and twenty cubits *was the* length, and *the* height in *the* breadth *was* five cubits, answerable to the-hangings-of the court.

19 And their pillars *were* four, and their sockets *of* brass four; their hooks *of* silver, and the-overlaying-of their ᵗchapiters and their ᶜfillets *of* silver.

20 And all the **pins** ᵗof the tabernacle, and ᵗof the-court round-about, *were of* brass.

21 This is the-**sum**-of the tabernacle, *even* of the-tabernacle-of ˣtestimony, as it was-counted, according-to the-ᵐcommandment-of Moses, *for* the-service-of the Levites, by the-hand-of Ithamar, son to Aaron the priest.

22 And **Bezaleel** the-son-of Uri, the-son-of Hur, of the-tribe-of Judah, made ᵀall that ᴶ*the* LORD commanded ᵀMoses. 23 And with him *was* **Aholiab**, son-of Ahisamach, of the-tribe-of Dan, an engraver, and a ˢcunning-workman, and an embroiderer in ˣblue, and in ˣpurple, and in ˣʷscarlet, and ˣfine-linen.

24 All the **gold** that was-occupied for the work in all the-work-of the holy *place*, even the-gold-of the ʷoffering, was twenty and nine talents, and seven hundred and thirty shekels, after the-shekel-of the sanctuary.

25 And the-**silver**-of them-that-were-numbered of the congregation *was* an hundred talents, and a thousand seven hundred and threescore and fifteen shekels, after the-shekel-of the sanctuary: 26 a ᵇbekah for ᵗevery-man, *that is*, half *a* ˣshekel, after the-shekel-of the sanctuary, for every-one ˣ¹that went to ˣbe-numbered, from twenty years old and upward, for six hundred thousand and three thousand and five hundred and fifty *men*.

27 And *of* the **hundred talents**-of silver *were ᶜcast ᵀthe-sockets-of the sanctuary, and ᵀthe-sockets-of the vail; an hundred sockets of the hundred talents, a talent for *a* ˣsocket.

B.C. 1491.
i. אֹתוֹ
8. ‖CH. 30. 17–21.
b. כִּנּוֹ
br. בְּמַרְאֹת
a. צָבְאוּ
e.te. פֶּתַח אֹהֶל
9–15. ‖Ch. 27. 9–15.
s. לִפְאַת
c. וְחַשְׁקֵיהֶם
sh. וְלִפְאַת
17. ‖CH. 27. 17–19.
t. רָאשֵׁיהֶם
18, 19. ‖CH. 27. 16, 17.
w. וְתוֹלַעַת שָׁנִי
20. ‖CH. 27. 19.
t. לְמִשְׁכָּן
m. עַל־פִּי
22, 23. ‖CH. 31. 2–6.
s. וְחִשֵּׁב
w. תְּנוּפָה
25, 26. ‖CH. 30. 11–16.
26. Num. 1. 46.
b. בֶּקַע
t. לְגֻלְגֹּלֶת
27. ‖Ch. 26. 19, 21, 25, 32.

i. it.
b. *or* base.
br. brasen-mirrors.
a. assembling-by-troops.
e. te. entrance-of the-tent.
s. side *or* quarter.
b. by the cubit.
c. connecting-rods, *Heb.* khashūkim, *fm.* khashshak, to cleave-to-with-affection.
sh. side *or* shoulder.
t. tops *or* heads.
c. connected with rods-of silver.
w. worm scarlet, tolahath shahnee, the-splendour-of a worm.
c. connecting-rods.
t. to.
m. mouth.
J. Jehovah.
s. skilful deviser.
w. worm-scarlet.
w. wave-offering.
b. bekang, *from* bahkang, to split, cleave.
t. the poll.

B.C. 1491.

28 And *of* the thousand seven hundred seventy and five *shekels* he made hooks for the pillars, and overlaid their [t]chapiters, and [c]filleted them.

t. tops *or* heads.
c. connected.

29 And the **brass** of the [w]offering *was* seventy talents, and two thousand and four hundred shekels. 30 And therewith he made the sockets to the [e]door of the [te]tabernacle of *the* congregation, and the brasen altar, and the brasen grate for it, and all the vessels of the altar, 31 and the sockets of the court round about, and the sockets of the court gate, and all the pins of the tabernacle, and all the pins of the court round about.

w. wave-offering.
e. entrance.
te. tent.

‖CH. XXVIII.

39 AND of the blue, and purple, and [xw]scarlet, they made cloths of service, to do service in the holy *place*, and made the **holy garments** for Aaron; [a]as [J]*the* LORD commanded Moses.

w. worm scarlet.
a. according as.
J. Jehovah.

2 And he made the [e]**ephod** *of* gold, blue, and purple, and [w]scarlet, and fine twined linen.

3 And they did beat the gold into thin plates, and cut *it into* wires, to work *it* in [am]the blue, and in [am]the purple, and in [am]the [w]scarlet, and in [am]the [f]fine linen, *with* cunning work.

e. ephod, *Heb.* ephōd, *from* ahphad, to gird on.
am. the midst of.
f. fine linen, *Heb.* sheesh, *from* shūsh, to be white.

4 They made shoulderpieces for it, to couple it together: by *the* two edges was it coupled together.

5 And the [em]curious **girdle** of his ephod, that *was* upon it, [i]*was* of the same, according to the work thereof; *of* gold, blue, and purple, and [w]scarlet, and fine twined linen; [a]as [J]*the* LORD commanded Moses.

em. *or* embroidered belt.
i. it.

6 And they wrought [x]**onyx stones** inclosed in [se]ouches of gold, graven, as signets are graven, with the names of the [s]children of Israël. 7 And he put them on the shoulders of the ephod, *that they should be* stones for *a* memorial to the [s]children of Israël; [a]as [J]*the* LORD commanded Moses.

se. settings.
s. sons.
a. according as.
J. Jehovah.

8 And he made the [b]**breastplate** *of* [wo]cunning work, like the work of *the* ephod; *of* gold, blue, and purple, and [w]scarlet, and fine twined linen. 9 It was foursquare; they made the breastplate double: a span *was* the length thereof, and a span the breadth thereof, *being* doubled.

b. breastplate, *Heb.* khoshen, ornament.
wo. work of a deviser.

10 And they set in it four rows of stones: *the first* row *was a* sardius, *a* topaz, and *a* carbuncle: *this was* the first [x]row. 11 And the second [x]row, *an* emerald, *a* sapphire, and *a* diamond. 12 And the third [x]row, *a* ligure, *an* agate, and *an* amethyst. 13 And the fourth [x]row, *a* beryl, *an* onyx, and *a* jasper: *they were* inclosed in [se]ouches of gold in their inclosings.

se. settings.

14 And the stones *were* according to the names of the [s]children of Israël, twelve, according to their names, *like* the engravings of a signet, [i]every one with his name, according to *the* twelve tribes.

i. אִישׁ
i. *Heb.* ish.

15 And they made upon the breastplate **chains** at *the* ends, *of* wreathen work *of* pure gold. 16 And they made two [se]ouches *of* gold, and two gold **rings**; and put *the* two [x]rings in the two ends of the breastplate. 17 And they put the two wreathen chains of [x]gold in *the* two [x]rings on the ends of the breastplate. 18 And the two ends of *the* two [x]wreathen chains they fastened in the two [xse]ouches, and put them on the shoulderpieces of the ephod, before it. 19 And they made two rings of gold, and put *them* on the two ends of the breastplate, upon the border of it, which *was* on the side of the ephod inward. 20 And they made two *other* golden rings, and put them on the two sides of the ephod underneath, toward the forepart of it, over against *the*

B.C. 1491.

other coupling thereof, above the_[em]curious_girdle_of the ephod.
21 And they *did_bind ᶜthe breastplate by his rings unto the_rings_of the ephod with a lace_of blue, that it might_be above the_curious_girdle_of the ephod, and that the breastplate might not be_loosed from the ephod; ᵃas ᴶ*the* LORD commanded ᶜMoses.

22-26. ‖CH. 28. 31-35.

22 And he *made ᶜthe_**robe**_of the ephod *of* woven work, all *of* blue. 23 And *there was* an hole in the_midst_of the robe, as the_hole_of an ᶜhabergeon, *with* a band round_about *the* hole, that it ᵗshould not rend.

c. תַּחְרָא

c. *or* coat_of_mail.

24 And they *made upon the_hems_of the robe pomegranates *of* blue, and purple, and ᵂscarlet, *and* twined *linen*.

w. worm scarlet.

25 And they *made bells *of* pure gold, and *put ᶜthe bells between the pomegranates upon the_ᴹhem_of the robe, round_about between the pomegranates; 26 a bell and a pomegranate, a bell and a pomegranate, round_about the_ᴹhem_of the robe to minister *in*; ᵃas ᴶ*the* LORD commanded ᶜMoses.

27-29. ‖CH. 28. 39-43.

27 And they *made ˣ**coats** *of* **fine_linen** *of* woven work for Aaron, and for his sons, 28 and *a* ˣᵐmitre *of* fine_linen, and ᶜgoodly ˣᵇbonnets *of* fine_linen, and ˣlinen ᶜbreeches *of* fine twined linen, 29 and *a* ˣgirdle *of* fine twined linen, and blue, and purple, and ᵂscarlet, *of* needlework; ᵃas ᴶ*the* LORD commanded ᶜMoses.

m. מִצְנֶפֶת

b. מִגְבָּעֹת

m. mitre, *Heb.* mitsnepheth, *from* tsaphaph, to wrap round.

b. bonnets, migbahôth, *from* gahbah, to be_high.

30, 31. ‖CH. 28. 36-38.

30 And they *made ᶜthe ᴾplate_of the **holy** ᶜʳ**crown** *of* pure gold, and *wrote upon it a writing, *like to* the_engravings_of a signet, "**HOLINESS TO** ᴶ*the* **LORD**." 31 And they *tied unto it a lace_of blue, to fasten *it* on_high upon the mitre; ᵃas ᴶ*the* LORD commanded ᶜMoses.

p. צִיץ־זָהָב

cr. נֵזֶר

J. קֹדֶשׁ לַיהוָה

p. plate, *Heb.* tsits, a flower *or from* tsûts, to flourish. *See* Ps. 132. 18.

cr. crown, *Heb.* nezer, *from* nahzar, to set_apart, to consecrate.

J. Jehovah.

32 Thus *was all the_work_of the_tabernacle_of the_tent_of *the* congregation **finished**: and the_ˢchildren_of Israēl *did according_to all that ᴶ*the* LORD commanded ᶜMoses, so did they.

33 And they ***brought*** ᶜthe tabernacle unto Moses, ᶜthe tent, and ᶜall his furniture, his ʰtaches, his boards, his bars, and his pillars, and his sockets, 34 and ᶜthe_covering_of ˣrams' skins ˣdyed_red, and ᶜthe_covering_of ˣbadgers' skins, and ᶜthe_vail_of the covering, 35 ᶜthe_ark_of the testimony and ᶜthe_staves

pr. וְאֵת הַכַּפֹּרֶת

l. הַמְּנֹרָה

thereof, and ᶜthe ᵖʳmercy seat, 36 ᶜthe table, *and* ᶜall the_vessels thereof, and ᶜthe shewbread, 37 the pure ˣˡcandlestick, *with* ᶜthe_lamps thereof, *even with the* lamps ˣto be_set_in_order, and ᶜall the_vessels thereof, and ᶜthe_oil_for ˣlight, 38 and the golden

t. קְטֹרֶת הַסַּמִּים

te. e. פֶּתַח הָאֹהֶל

ba בְּנֹו

ᶜaltar, and the anointing ᶜoil, and ᵗthe sweet ᶜincense, and ᶜthe_hanging_for the ᵗᵉtabernacle ᵉdoor, 39 the brasen ᶜaltar, and his ᶜgrate of ˣbrass, his ᶜstaves, and ᶜall his vessels, ᶜthe laver and his ᶜᵇᵃfoot, 40 ᶜthe_hangings_of the court, his ᶜpillars, and his ᶜsockets, and ᶜthe hanging for the court gate, his ᶜcords, and his pins, and ᶜall the_vessels_of the_service_of the tabernacle, for the_tent_of *the* congregation, 41 ᶜthe_cloths_of ˣservice to do_service in the holy *place*, and the holy ᶜgarments for Aaron the priest, and his sons' ᶜgarments, to minister_in_the_priest's_office.

pr. propitiatory.

l. lampstand.

t. *Heb.* the incense_of sweet_spices.

te. tent.

e. entrance.

ba. *or* base.

42 According_to all that ᴶ*the* LORD commanded ᶜMoses, so the_ˢchildren_of Israēl made ᶜall the work. 43 And Moses *did_look upon ᶜall the work, and, behold, they had_done it ᵃᶜas ᴶ*the* LORD had_commanded, even so had_they_done it: and Moses ***blessed*** them.

ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר צִוָּה

J. יְהוָה

ac. according as.

J. Jehovah.

J. יְהוָה

2. *See* ch. 12, 2; 13. 4.

40 AND ᴶ*the* LORD *spake unto Moses, ᵒsaying, 2 "On the first day of the first month ᵗshalt_thou_**set_up** ᶜthe_**tabernacle**_of the_tent_of *the* congregation. 3 And thou ˢshalt_put therein ᶜthe_ark_of the testimony, and ˢcover the ark with ᶜthe vail. 4 And thou ˢshalt_bring_in ᶜthe table, and ˢset_in_

J. Jehovah.

B.C. 1491.

t. וְעָרַכְתָּ אֶת־עֶרְכּוֹ

l. הַמְּנֹרָה

e. הַפֶּתַח

a. הָעֹלָה

9–11. ‖CH. 30. 22–29.

h. קֹדֶשׁ קָדָשִׁים

b. כִּיֹּר וְכַנּוֹ

12. ‖CH. 29. 1–4.

e.te. פֶּתַח אֹהֶל

ba. i. וְרָחַצְתָּ אֹתָם בַּמָּיִם

13. ‖CH. 29. 5–7.

14, 15. ‖CH. 29. 8, 9.

ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר

1490.

17. *See* Num. 1. 1, 2; vii.

ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר צִוָּה יְהוָה אֶת־מֹשֶׁה

p. אֶת־הַכַּפֹּרֶת

ao. עֶרֶךְ

l. אֶת־הַמְּנֹרָה

i. וַיְקַטֵּר

e. הַפֶּתַח

as. הָעֹלָה

u. וַיַּעַל

g. הַמִּנְחָה

order ᵗthe things that are to be set in order upon it; and thou shalt bring in the [l]candlestick, and light the lamps thereof. 5 And thou shalt set the altar of ˣgold for *the* incense before the ark of the testimony, and put the hanging of the [e]door to the tabernacle. 6 And thou shalt set the altar of the [a]burnt offering before the [e]door of the tabernacle of the tent of *the* congregation. 7 And thou shalt set the laver between the tent of *the* congregation and the altar, and shalt put water therein. 8 And thou shalt set up the court round about, and hang up the hanging at the court gate.

9 "And thou shalt take the anointing oil, and **anoint** the tabernacle, and all that *is* therein, and shalt hallow it, and all the vessels thereof: and it shall be holy. 10 And thou shalt anoint the altar of the [a]burnt offering, and all his vessels, and sanctify the altar: and it shall be *an* ˣaltar [h]most [=]holy. 11 And thou shalt anoint the laver and his [b]foot, and sanctify it.

12 "And thou shalt bring **Aaron** and his **sons** unto the [e]door of the [te]tabernacle of *the* congregation, and [ba]**wash** them ⁱwith ˣwater.

13 "And thou shalt put upon Aaron the holy **garments**, and **anoint** him, and sanctify him; that he may minister unto me in the priest's office.

14 "And thou shalt bring his **sons**, and **clothe** them with coats: 15 and thou shalt **anoint** them, [ac]as thou didst anoint their father, that they may minister unto me in the priest's office: for their anointing shall [©]surely be an everlasting priesthood throughout their generations."

16 Thus did Moses: according to all that [J]*the* LORD commanded him, so did he.

17 And it came to pass in the first ˣmonth **in the second ˣyear**, on *the* first *day* of the month, *that* the **tabernacle** was reared up.

18 And Moses reared up the tabernacle, and fastened his sockets, and set up the boards thereof, and put in the bars thereof, and reared up his pillars. 19 And he spread abroad the tent over the tabernacle, and put the covering of the tent above upon it; [ac]as [J]*the* LORD commanded Moses.

20 And he took and put the testimony into the **ark**, and set the staves on the ark, and put the [p]mercy seat above upon the ark: 21 and he brought the ark into the tabernacle, and set up the vail of the covering, and covered the ark of the testimony; [ac]as [J]*the* LORD commanded Moses.

22 And he put the **table** in the tent of *the* congregation, upon the side of the tabernacle northward, without the vail. 23 And he set the [ao]bread in order upon it before [J]*the* LORD; [ac]as [J]*the* LORD [l]had commanded Moses.

24 And he put the [l]**candlestick** in the tent of *the* congregation, over against the table, on the side of the tabernacle southward. 25 And he lighted the lamps before [J]*the* LORD; [ac]as [J]*the* LORD commanded Moses.

26 And he put the **golden altar** in the tent of *the* congregation before the vail: 27 and he [i]ˣburnt sweet incense thereon; [ac]as [J]*the* LORD commanded Moses.

28 And he set up the hanging *at* the [e]**door** of the tabernacle.

29 And he put the **altar** of [as]ˣ**burnt offering** *by* the [e]door of the tabernacle of the tent of *the* congregation, and offered [u]upon it the [as]burnt offering and the [g]meat offering; [ac]as [J]*the* LORD commanded Moses.

t. the order thereof. l. lampstand. s. entrance. a. ascending offering. a. ascending offering. h. holiness of holinesses. b. *or* base. te. tent. ba. *or* bathe. i. in. ac. according as. ac. according as Jehovah. p. propitiatory. ao. order of *or* row of. l. lampstand. i. hurnt as perfume. e. entrance. as. ascending offering. e. entrance. u. offered up. g. gift offering.

B.C. 1490.

30 And he *set ᶜthe **laver** between the_tent_of *the* congregation and ᴬᵇthe altar, and *put water there, to wash *withal*.

31 And Moses and Aaron and his sons ᵉwashed their ᶜhands and their ᶜfeet ᶠthereat: 32 when they ᵉwent into the_tent_of *the* congregation, and when they ᵉcame near unto the altar, they ᵉwashed; ᵃᶜas ᴶ*the* LORD commanded ᶜMoses.

33 And he *reared_up ᶜthe **court** round_about the tabernacle and the altar, and *set_up ᶜthe_hanging_of the court gate. So Moses *finished ᶜthe work.

34 Then *a* ˣ**cloud** ***covered** ᶜthe_**tent**_of *the* congregation, and the_**glory**_of ᴶ*the* LORD **filled** ᶜthe **tabernacle**.

35 And Moses was not able to enter into the_tent_of *the* congregation, because the cloud abode thereon, and the_glory_of ᴶ*the* LORD filled ᶜthe tabernacle.

36 And when the **cloud** ᵉwas-taken_up from over the tabernacle, the_ᵉchildren_of Israēl ᵉwent_onward in all their journeys: 37 but if the cloud ᵉwere not taken_up, then they ᵉjourneyed not till the_day_that it ᵉwas_taken_up. 38 For the_cloud_of ᴶ*the* LORD *was* upon the tabernacle by_day, and fire ᵉwas ⁱon it by_night, in the_sight_of all the_house_of Israēl throughout all their journeys.

ᴬb. וּבֵין

f. מִמֶּנּוּ

34, 35. Ch. 29. 43–46. Lev. 16. 2. NUM. 9. 15, 16. *See* 1 Kin. 8. 10, 11. Rev. 15. 8.

36–38. NUM. 9. 17–23; 10. 11–13. Neh. 9. 19.

i. בּוֹ

ᴬb. between.

f. from it *or* therefrom.

ac. according as Jehovah.

ˣc. the cloud.

ᴶ. Jehovah.

i. in it, *Heb.* bo.

THE THIRD BOOK OF MOSES, CALLED

ᵛLEVITICUS.

v. וַיִּקְרָא

B.C. 1490.

1. *See* Ex. 40. 34, 35. Num. 7. 89.

AND ᴶ*the* LORD ᵛcalled unto Moses, and ᵛspake unto him out of the ᵗᵉtabernacle of *the* congregation, ᵉsaying, 2 "ᵛSpeak unto the ˢchildren of Israël, and ᵛsay unto them, If any ᵃman of you ᵗbring an ᵃᵖ**offering** unto ᴶ*the* LORD, ye ᵗshall bring your ᵃᵖ offering of the cattle, *even* of the herd, and of the flock.

J. יְהוָה

te. מֹאֹהֶל מוֹעֵד

s. בְּנֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל

a. אָדָם

ap. קָרְבָּן

3 "If his ᵃᵖoffering *be* a ᵃˢ**burnt sacrifice** of the **herd**, ᵗlet him ᵇoffer a male without blemish: he ᵗshall ᵇoffer it ᶠof his own voluntary will ᵗat the ᵉdoor of the ᵗᵉtabernacle of *the* congregation before ᴶ*the* LORD. 4 And he ᵛshall ˡput his hand upon the head of the ᵃˢburnt offering; and it ᵛshall be accepted for him to make atonement for him.

as. עֹלָה

b. יַקְרִיבֶנּוּ

f. לִרְצֹנוֹ

t. אֶל

e.te. פֶּתַח אֹהֶל

l. סְמֹךְ

so. אֶת יַד הָעֹלָה

5 "And he ᵛshall kill ⁻the ˢᵒbullock before ᴶ*the* LORD:

"And the priests, Aaron's sons, ᵛshall ᵇbring ⁻the blood, and ᵛsprinkle ⁻the blood round about upon the altar that *is by* the ᵉdoor of the ᵗᵉtabernacle of *the* congregation.

6 "And he ᵛshall flay ⁻the ᵃˢburnt offering, and ᵛcut it into his pieces.

7 "And the sons of Aaron the priest ᵛshall put fire upon the altar, and ᵛlay *the* ᵂwood in order upon the fire: 8 and the priests, Aaron's sons, ᵛshall lay ⁻the parts, ⁻the head, and ⁻the fat, in order upon the ᵂwood that *is* on the fire which *is* upon the altar:

9 "But his ⁻inwards and his legs ᵗshall he wash in ˣʷwater:

"And the priest ᵛshall ⁱburn ᵡall on the altar, *to be* a ᵃˢburnt sacrifice, an ⁱˢoffering made by fire, *of* a ʳsweet savour unto ᴶ*the* LORD.

i. הַקְטִיר

is. אִשֶּׁה

r. רֵיחַ־נִיחוֹחַ

10 "And if his ᵃᵖoffering *be* of the **flocks**, *namely*, of the ˢʰsheep, or of the ᵍgoats, for a ᵃˢburnt sacrifice; he ᵗshall ᵇbring it a male ᵖwithout blemish.

ap. קָרְבָּנוֹ

sh. הַכְּשָׂבִים

g. הָעִזִּים

p. תָּמִים

11 "And he ᵛshall kill it on the side of the altar **northward** before ᴶ*the* LORD:

"And the priests, Aaron's sons, ᵛshall sprinkle his ⁻blood round about upon the altar.

12 "And he ᵛshall cut it into his pieces, with his ⁻head and his ⁻fat:

"And the priest ᵛshall lay *them* in order on the ᵂwood that *is* on the fire which *is* upon the altar:

13 "But he ᵗshall wash the ⁻inwards and the legs with ˣʷwater:

"And the priest ᵛshall ᵇbring *it* ᵡall, and ⁱᵛburn *it* upon the altar: it *is* a ᵃˢburnt sacrifice, an ⁱˢoffering made by fire, *of* a ʳsweet savour unto ᴶ*the* LORD.

14 "And if the ᵃˢburnt sacrifice for his ᵃᵖoffering to ᴶ*the* LORD *be* of ˣ**fowls**, then he ᵛshall bring his ᵃᵖoffering of ˣturtledoves, or of young ˣpigeons.

15 "And the priest ᵛshall ᵇbring it unto the altar and ᵛwring off his ⁻head, and ⁱᵛburn *it* on the altar; and the blood thereof ᵛshall be wrung out at the ᵂside of the altar:

w. קִיר

16 "And he ᵛshall pluck away his ⁻crop with his feathers, and ᵛcast it beside the altar on the east part, by the place of the

v. Va-yikrah, And he ᵛcalled.
J. Jehovah.
te. tent, *Heb.* ōhel.
s. sons *or* descendants.
a. ahdahm.
ap. approach-offering, *Heb.* korhan, *from* kahrab, to draw near.
ap. approach-offering.
as. ascending-offering, *Heb.* holah, *from* hahlah, to ascend.
b. bring *or* bring near.
f. for his acceptance, *from* ratsōn, satisfaction *or* acceptance. *See v.* 4.
t. to.
e. entrance.
te. tent.
l. lay, sahmac, to lean hard.
so. son of the herd.
i. burn as incense, *Heb.* hikteer, *from* kahtar, to burn incense.
is. *Heb.* ishee, *from* ēsh, fire.
r. *or* savour of rest.
ap. approach-offering.
sh. sheep, *Heb.* keseb.
g. goats, *Heb.* hēzim, *from* hahzaz, to be strong.
as. ascending-offering, *Heb.* holah. *All ascending as a sweet smelling savour; see* ch. 6. 9. Eph. 5. 2.
p. *or* perfect.
as. ascending-offering.
ap. approach-offering.
i. burn as incense.
w. wall.

B.C. 1490.
17. Gen. 15. 10.

ashes: 17 and he [s]shall_cleave it with the_wings thereof, *but* [t]shall not divide_*it*_asunder:

"And the priest [s]shall_[i]burn it upon_the_altar, upon the [=]wood that *is* upon the fire: it *is* a [as]burnt_sacrifice, an [is]offering_made_by_fire, *of* a [r]sweet savour unto [J]*the* LORD.

1. *See* ch. 6. 14–18.
s. וְנֶפֶשׁ
b. תַּקְרִיב
a. קָרְבָּן
g. מִנְחָה
ap. קָרְבָּנוֹ
i. וְהִקְטִיר
m. אֶת־אַזְכָּרָתָהּ
r. רֵיחַ נִיחֹחַ
re. הַנּוֹתֶרֶת
h. לְקֹדֶשׁ קָדָשִׁים

2 "AND when [s]any [t]will_[b]offer [a=a]a [g]**meat_offering** unto [J]*the* LORD, his [ap]offering [t]shall_be *of* fine_flour; and he [s]shall_pour oil upon it, and [s]put frankincense thereon: 2 and he [s]shall_bring it to Aaron's sons the priests: and he [s]shall_take thereout his handful of the_flour thereof, and of the_oil thereof, with all the_frankincense thereof; [i]

"And the priest [s]shall_[i]burn [m]the_memorial_of_it upon_the_altar, *to be* an [is]offering_made_by_fire, *of* a [r]sweet savour unto [J]*the* LORD: 3 and the [re]remnant of the [g]meat_offering *shall be* Aaron's and his sons': *it is a thing* [h]most [=]holy of the_offerings_of [J]*the* LORD made_by_fire.

s. a soul.
b. bring.
a. an approach_offering_of.
g. gift_offering, *Heb.* minkhah, *from* mahnakh, to give.
ap. approach_offering.
i. burn_as_incense.
m. the_memorial_portion thereof.
r. *or* savour_of_rest.
re. remainder.
h. holy_of holies.

4. Ps. 22. 1–5.
p. חַלּוֹת
w. וּרְקִיקֵי

4 "And if thou [t]bring an_oblation_of a [g]meat_offering **baken** in *the* **oven**, *it shall be* unleavened [p]cakes of fine_flour mingled with [x]oil, or unleavened [w]wafers anointed with [x]oil.

5. Ps. 22. 6–18.
f. מַחֲבַת

5 "And if thy oblation *be* a [g]meat_offering *baken* in *a* [xf]**pan**, it_[t]shall_be *of* fine_flour unleavened, mingled with [x]oil. 6 Thou [©]shalt_part it in_pieces, and [s]pour oil thereon: it *is* a [g]meat_offering.

p. pierced_cakes, *Heb.* khalôth, *from* khahlal, to be_pierced, or wounded.
w. wafers, rekikee, *from* rahkak, to be_thin *or from* reek, empty.
f. flat_plate.

7. Ps. 22. 19–21.

7 "And if thy oblation *be* a [g]meat_offering *baken* in_*the*_**frying_pan**, it_[t]shall_be_made *of* fine_flour with [x]oil. 8 And thou [s]shalt_bring [c]the [g]meat_offering that [t]is_made_of these_things unto [J]*the* LORD:

"And [s]when_it_is_presented unto the priest, he [s]shall_bring it unto the altar.

9 "And the priest [s]shall_take from the [g]meat_offering *a* [m]memorial thereof, and [s]shall_[i]burn *it* upon_the_altar: *it is* an [is]offering_made_by_fire, *of* a [r]sweet savour unto [J]*the* LORD. 10 And that which_is_left of the [g]meat_offering *shall be* Aaron's and his sons': *it is a thing* [h]most [=]holy of the_offerings_of [J]*the* LORD made_by_fire.

r. *or* savour_of rest.
h. holy_of holies.

11. Matt. 16. 5–12. 1 Cor. 5. 8.
t. לַיהוָה

11 "No [xg]meat_offering, which ye [t]shall_bring unto [J]*the* LORD, [t]shall_be_made with_**leaven**: for ye [t]shall_[i]burn no leaven, nor any **honey**, in any offering [t]of [J]*the* LORD made_by_fire.

t. to.

12. Ch. 23. 15–20.
fi. רֵאשִׁית
a. לְאַיְשָׁלוּ
13. Num. 18. 19. Mk. 9. 49.

12 "As for the [ap]oblation_of *the* [fi]**firstfruits**, ye [t]shall_[b]offer them unto [J]*the* LORD: but they [t]shall not [a]be_burnt on the altar for a [r]sweet savour.

13 "And every [ap]oblation_of thy [g]meat_offering [t]shalt_thou_season with [x]**salt**; neither [t]shalt_thou_suffer the_salt_of the_covenant_of thy [=]God to be_lacking from thy [g]meat_offering: with all thine offerings thou [t]shalt_[b]offer salt.

ap. approach_offering.
fi. firstfruits, reeshith.
b. bring.
a. ascend, *Heb.* hahlah.
g. gift_offering.

b. תַּקְרִיב
fir. בִּכּוּרִים

14 "And if thou [b]offer a [g]meat_offering_of *thy* [fir]**firstfruits** unto [J]*the* LORD, thou [t]shalt_[b]offer for [c]the [g]meat_offering_of thy firstfruits green_ears_of_corn dried by the fire, *even* corn beaten_out_of full_ears. 15 And thou [s]shalt_put oil upon it, and [s]lay frankincense thereon: it *is* a [g]meat_offering.

m. אַזְכָּרָתָהּ

16 "And the priest [s]shall_[i]burn [c]the_[m]memorial_of it, part_of the_beaten_corn thereof, and part_of the_oil thereof, with all

b. bring *or* bring_near, *from* kahrab, to come_near.
fir. firstfruits, hicurim.
g. gift_offering.
i. burn_as_incense.
m. the_memorial_portion.

B.C. 1490.

the frankincense thereof: *it is* an offering made by fire unto [J] *the* LORD.

1. *See* ch. 7. 11–21.
ap. קָרְבָּנוֹ
p. שְׁלָמִים
b. מַקְרִיב
pe. תָּמִים

3 "AND if his [ap] oblation *be* a sacrifice of [p] **peace offering**, if [b] he offer *it* of the **herd**; whether *it be* a male or female, he [t] shall offer it [pe] without blemish before [J] *the* LORD. 2 And he shall lay his hand upon the head of his [ap] offering, and kill it *at* the [e] door of the [te] tabernacle of *the* congregation:

ap. approach-offering, korban.
p. peace, *pl.* shelahnim.
b. bring.
pe. *or* perfect.
e. entrance.
te. tent.

"And Aaron's sons the priests shall sprinkle [r] the blood upon the altar round about.

2. *See* Ex. 29. 42, 43.
e.te. פֶּתַח אֹהֶל
k. חֲלָבִים
f. הַכְּסָלִים
c. הַיֹּתֶרֶת
עַל־הַכָּבֵד

3 "And he shall offer of the sacrifice of the [p] peace offering an offering made by fire unto [J] *the* LORD; [k] the fat [k] that covereth [k] the inwards, and [k] all the fat that *is* upon the inwards, 4 and [k] the two [k] kidneys, and [k] the fat that *is* on them, which *is* by the [f] flanks, and [k] the [c] caul above the liver, with the kidneys, it shall he take away.

k. kidneys *or* reins, *Heb.* kĕlayoth, *from* kahlah, complete, perfect.
f. flanks, *Heb.* kĕsalim, *from* kesal, confidence, hope.
c. caul above the liver, *Heb.* yōthereth, *from* yahthar, to remain, to abound, *and* kabeed, heavy *or* kabōd, glory.

5 "And Aaron's sons shall burn [i] it on the altar upon the [a] burnt sacrifice, which *is* upon the [w] wood that *is* on the fire: *it is* an offering made by fire, *of* a [r] sweet savour unto [J] *the* LORD.

i. burn as incense.
a. ascending-offering.
r. *or* savour of rest.

6 "And if his [ap] offering for a sacrifice of [p] peace offering unto [J] *the* LORD *be* of the **flock**; male or female, he shall offer it [pe] without blemish.

7 "If [b] he offer a **lamb** *for* his [ap] offering, then shall he offer it before [J] *the* LORD. 8 And he shall lay his hand upon the head of his [ap] offering, and kill it before the [te] tabernacle of *the* congregation:

"And Aaron's sons shall sprinkle [r] the blood thereof round about upon the altar.

9 "And he shall offer of the sacrifice of the [p] peace offering an offering made by fire unto [J] *the* LORD; the fat thereof, *and* the whole rump, it shall he take off hard by the backbone; and [k] the [f] fat [k] that covereth [k] the inwards, and [k] all the fat that *is* upon the inwards, 10 and [k] the two [k] kidneys, and [k] the fat that *is* upon them, which *is* by the flanks, and [k] the caul above the liver, with the kidneys, it shall he take away.

f. fat, *rendered* the best thereof. Num. 18. 29, 30, 32.

11. *See* ch. 21. 6, 8, 17, 21.
i. וְהִקְטִירוֹ

11 "And the priest shall burn [i] it upon the altar: *it is* the food of *the* offering made by fire unto [J] *the* LORD.

i. burn as incense.

12 "And if his [ap] offering *be* a **goat**, then he shall offer it before [J] *the* LORD. 13 And he shall lay his [r] hand upon the head of it, and kill it before the [te] tabernacle of *the* [m] congregation:

te. m. אֹהֶל מוֹעֵד

"And the sons of Aaron shall sprinkle [r] the blood thereof upon the altar round about.

14 "And he shall offer thereof his [ap] offering, *even* an offering made by fire unto [J] *the* LORD; [k] the fat [k] that covereth [k] the inwards, and [k] all the fat that *is* upon the inwards, 15 and [k] the two [k] kidneys, and [k] the fat that *is* upon them, which *is* by the flanks, and [k] the caul above the liver, with the kidneys, it shall he take away.

te. tent, ōhel.
m. meeting-by-appointment *or* at-appointed-seasons, *Heb.* moheed, appointed season, *from* yahad, to appoint. *Always* tent of the congregation, *never* tabernacle of the c.

16 "And the priest shall burn [i] them upon the altar: *it is* the food of *the* offering made by fire for a [r] sweet savour: all *the* fat is [J] *the* LORD'S.

r. לְרֵיחַ נִיחֹחַ
r. *or* savour of rest *or* satisfaction.

17. Ch. 7. 22–27.

17 "It *shall be* a perpetual statute for your generations throughout all your dwellings, that ye eat neither **fat** nor **blood**."

J. יְהוָה

4 AND [J] *the* LORD spake unto Moses, saying, 2 "Speak unto the [s] children of Israël, saying, If a soul shall **sin** through

J. Jehovah.
s. sons.

B.C. 1490.
2. ‖NUM. 15. 22-31. Ps. 19. 12, 13.

ignorance against [a]any of the commandments of [J]*the* LORD *concerning things* which [t]ought not to be done, and [•]shall do against [o]any of them:

a. מִכֹּל
o. מֵאַחַת

3 "If the **priest** [t]that is **anointed** [t]do sin according to the sin of the people; then [•]let him bring for his sin, which he *hath* sinned, a [b]young **bullock** without blemish unto [J]*the* LORD for a sin offering. 4 And he [•]shall bring [~]the bullock unto the [e]door of the [te]tabernacle of *the* congregation before [J]*the* LORD; and [•]shall lay his [~]hand upon the bullock's head, and [•]kill [~]the bullock before [J]*the* LORD.

t. הַמָּשִׁיחַ
b. פַּר בֶּן־בָּקָר
4. Ex. 29. 42, 43.
e.te. פֶּתַח אֹהֶל מוֹעֵד

5 "And the priest [t]that is anointed [•]shall take of the bullock's blood, and [•]bring *it* to the [te]tabernacle of *the* congregation: 6 and the priest [•]shall dip his [~]finger in the blood, and [•]sprinkle of the blood seven times before [J]*the* LORD, before [~]the vail of the sanctuary. 7 And the priest [•]shall put some of the blood upon the horns of the altar of [x]sweet incense before [J]*the* LORD, which *is* in the [te]tabernacle of *the* congregation; and [t]shall pour [~]all the blood of the bullock at the [f]bottom of the altar of the [as]burnt offering which *is at* the [e]door of the [te]tabernacle of *the* congregation.

f. אֲלִיסוֹד
as. הָעֹלָה

8 "And he [t]shall take off from it [~]all the fat of the bullock for the sin offering; [~]the fat [xt]that covereth the [~]inwards, and [~]all the fat that *is* upon the [~]inwards, 9 and [~]the two [x]kidneys, and [~]the fat that *is* upon them, which *is* by the flanks, and [~]the caul above the liver, with the kidneys, it [t]shall be taken away, 10 [ac]as it [t]was taken off from the bullock of the sacrifice of [x]peace offerings: and the priest [•]shall [i]burn them upon the altar of the [as]burnt offering.

ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר
i. וְהִקְטִירָם

11 "And [~]the skin of the bullock, and [~]all his flesh, with his head, and with his legs, and his [~]inwards, and his dung, 12 even [~]the whole bullock [•]shall he carry forth [^t]without the camp unto a clean place, where the ashes are poured out, and [bu][•]burn him on *the* [=]wood with [x]fire: where the ashes are poured out [t]shall he be burnt.

12. Heb. 13. 11.
^t. אֶל
bu. וְשָׂרַף

13 "And if the **whole congregation** of Israël [t]sin through ignorance, and *the* thing [•]be hid from the eyes of the assembly, and they [•]have done *somewhat against* [o]any of the commandments of [J]*the* LORD *concerning things* which [t]should not be done, and [•]are guilty; 14 when the sin, which they *have* sinned against it, [•]is known, then the [as]congregation [•]shall [b]offer a young **bullock** for [s]*the* sin, and [•]bring him before the [te]tabernacle of *the* congregation.

o. אַחַת מִכָּל
as. הַקָּהָל
b. הִקְרִיבוּ
s. לְחַטָּאת
te. אֹהֶל

15 "And the elders of the congregation [•]shall lay their [~]hands upon the head of the bullock before [J]*the* LORD: and [~]the bullock [•]shall be killed before [J]*the* LORD.

16 "And the priest [xt]that is anointed [•]shall bring of the bullock's blood to the [te]tabernacle of *the* congregation: 17 and the priest [•]shall dip his finger *in* some of the blood, and [•]sprinkle *it* seven times before [J]*the* LORD, *even* [~]before the vail. 18 And he [t]shall put some of the blood upon the horns of the altar which *is* before [J]*the* LORD, that *is* in the [te]tabernacle of *the* congregation, and [t]shall pour out [~]all the blood at the [f]bottom of the altar of the [a]burnt offering, which *is at* the [e]door of the [te]tabernacle of *the* congregation.

f. יְסוֹד
a. הָעֹלָה
i. הַקְטִיר

19 "And he [t]shall take [~]all his fat from him, and [i][•]burn *it* upon the altar.

20 "And he [•]shall do with the bullock [ac]as he did with the bullock for *a* [x]sin offering, so [t]shall he do with this: and the priest

a. all.
o. one.
t. that is anointed, ha-mahshiakh.
b. bullock, son of the herd, *Heb.* par ben bahkahr.
e. entrance, *Heb.* pethakh, *from* pahthakh, to open.
te. tent, ōhel.
f. foundation.
as. ascending offering.
ac. according as.
i. burn as incense.
^t. to.
bu. burn, *Heb.* sahraph.
o. one of all.
as. assembly, *Heb.* kahahl, *from* kahal, to call together.
b. bring near.
s. *or* a sin offering. *One word in Heb. for both.*
f. foundation, sōd.
a. ascending offering.
e. entrance.
i. burn as incense.
ac. according as.

B.C. 1490.

•shall_make_an_atonement for them, and it •shall_be_forgiven them.

21 " And he •shall_carry_forth ⌜the bullock ᴬᵗwithout the camp, and ᵇᵘ•burn ℏim ᵃᶜas he ᵇᵘburned the first ˣbullock: it *is* a_sin_offering_for the ᵃˢcongregation.

ᴬt. to.
bu. burn, sahraph.
as. assembly, *Heb.* kahahl.

22 " When a **ruler** ⁱhath_sinned, and •done *somewhat* through ignorance *against* ᵒany of the_commandments_of ᴶ*the* LORD his ⁼God *concerning things* which ⁱshould not be_done, and is_guilty; 23 or *if* his sin, wherein he ⁱhath_sinned, ⁱcome_to_his_knowledge; he •shall_bring his ᵃᵖ⌜offering, a_**kid**_of *the* **goats**, a **male** ᴾwithout_blemish: 24 and he •shall_lay his hand upon the_head_of the goat, and •kill it in the_place where they ⁱkill ⌜the ᵃburnt_offering before ᴶ*the* LORD: it *is* ˢa sin_offering.

o. אַחַת מִכֹּל
J. יְהוָה אֱלֹהָיו
ap. קָרְבָּנוֹ
24. Ch. 1. 11.
s. חַטָּאת הוּא

o. one of all.
J. Jehovah his Elohim.
ap. approach_offering.
p. perfect.
a. ascending_offering.
s. *or* sin, khattahth. 2 Cor. 5. 21.

25 " And the priest •shall_take of the_blood_of the sin_offering with his finger, and •put *it* upon the_horns_of the_altar_of ˣᵃburnt_offering, and ⁱshall_pour_out his ⌜blood at the_ᶠbottom_of the_altar_of ˣᵃburnt_offering. 26 And he ⁱshall_ⁱburn ⌜all his fat upon_the_altar, as the_fat_of the_sacrifice_of ˣpeace_offerings: and the priest •shall_make_an_atonement for him as_concerning his sin, and it •shall_be_forgiven him.

f. foundation.

•s. shall_certainly.

27 " And if ᵒany ˢone of the ᴾ**common people** ⁱsin through ignorance, while he ᵒdoeth *somewhat against* ᵒⁿany of the_commandments_of ᴶ*the* LORD *concerning things* which ⁱought not to_be_done, and be_guilty; 28 or if his sin, which he *hath* sinned, ⁱcome to his knowledge: then he •shall_bring his ᵃᵖoffering, a_**kid**_of *the* **goats**, a **female** ᴾwithout_blemish, for his sin which he *hath* sinned. 29 And he •shall_lay his ⌜hand upon the_head_of the sin_offering, and •slay ⌜the sin_offering in the_place_of the ᵃburnt_offering.

o.s. נֶפֶשׁ אַחַת
p. מִשַּׁם הָאָרֶץ
on. אַחַת

o.s. one soul.
p. people_of the land.
on. one.
a. ascending_offering.

30 " And the priest •shall_take of the_blood thereof with his finger, and •put *it* upon the_horns_of the_altar_of ˣᵃburnt_offering, and ⁱshall_pour_out ⌜all the_blood thereof at the_ᶠbottom_of the altar. 31 And he ⁱshall_take_away ⌜all the_fat thereof, ᵃᶜas *the* fat ⁱis_taken_away from off the_sacrifice_of ˣpeace_offerings; and the priest •shall_ⁱburn *it* upon_the_altar for a ʳsweet savour unto ᴶ*the* LORD; and the priest •shall_make_an_atonement for him, and it •shall_be_forgiven him.

f. foundation.
31. Ch. 3. 3.
ac. according as.
i. burn_as_incense.
r. *or* savour_of rest.

32 " And if he ⁱbring a ˡ**lamb** *for* ʰa sin ᵃᵖoffering, he ⁱshall_bring it a **female** without_blemish. 33 And he •shall_lay his ⌜hand upon the_head_of the sin_offering, and •slay it for a sin_offering in the_place where they ⁱkill ⌜the ᵃburnt_offering.

l. כֶּבֶשׂ
h. קָרְבָּנוֹ לַחַטָּאת

l. lamb, *Heb.* kebes.
h. his approach_offsring for sin.
a. ascending_offering.

34 " And the priest •shall_take of the_blood_of the sin_offering with his finger, and •put *it* upon the_horns_of the_altar_of ˣᵃburnt_offering, and ⁱshall_pour_out ⌜all the_blood thereof at the_ᶠbottom_of the altar: 35 and he ⁱshall_take_away ⌜all the_fat thereof, as the_fat_of the ˡlamb ⁱis taken_away from the_sacrifice_of the peace_offerings; and the priest •shall_ⁱburn ℏ*them* upon_the_altar, according_to the_offerings_made_by_fire unto ᴶ*the* LORD: and the priest •shall_make_an_atonement ᴬᶠfor his sin that he *hath* ˢcommitted, and it •shall_be_forgiven him.

f. foundation.
l. lamb, *Heb.* keseb, *or* kebes.
f. for him.
s. sinned.

1. *See* 1 Kin. 8. 31. Matt. 26. 63.
o. אָלָה
ʰh. וְהוּא
t. עֵד

5 " AND if a soul ⁱsin, and •hear the_voice_of ᵒswearing, and ʰ*is* a ᵗ**witness**, whether he ⁱhath_seen or ⁱknown *of it;* if he ⁱdo not utter *it*, then he •shall_bear his iniquity.

o. *or* of an oath.
ʰh. ℏe.
t. testimony_bearer, *Heb.* heed.

2 " Or if a soul ⁱ**touch** any **unclean thing**, whether *it be* a carcase_of an unclean beast, or a carcase_of unclean cattle, or

B.C. 1490.

the carcase of unclean creeping things, and *if* it be hidden from him; he also *shall be* unclean, and guilty.

3 "Or if he touch the uncleanness of man, whatsoever uncleanness it be that *a man* shall be defiled withal, and it be hid from him; when he knoweth *of it*, then he shall be guilty.

4 "Or if a soul **swear** pronouncing with *his* lips to do evil, or to do good, whatsoever *it be* that *a* man shall pronounce with an oath, and it be hid from him; when he knoweth *of it*, then he shall be guilty in one of these.

5 "And it shall be, when he shall be guilty in one of these *things*, that he shall **confess** that he *hath* sinned in that *thing*: 6 and he shall bring his **trespass offering** unto *the* LORD for his sin which he *hath* sinned, a **female** from the flock, a **lamb** or a kid of *the* goats, for a sin offering; and the priest shall make an atonement for him concerning his sin.

7 "And if he be not able to bring a lamb, then he shall bring *for* his trespass, which he *hath* committed, **two turtledoves**, or two young pigeons, unto the LORD; one for a sin offering, and *the* other for a burnt offering. 8 And he shall bring them unto the priest, who shall offer that which *is* for the sin offering first, and wring off his head from his neck, but shall not divide it asunder: 9 and he shall sprinkle of the blood of the sin offering upon the side of the altar; and the rest of the blood shall be wrung out at the bottom of the altar: it *is* a sin offering.

10 "And he shall offer the second *for* a burnt offering, according to the manner: and the priest shall make an atonement for him for his sin which he *hath* sinned, and it shall be forgiven him.

11 "But if he be not able to bring two turtledoves, or two young pigeons, then he that sinned shall bring *for* his offering the **tenth** part of *an* ephah *of* **fine flour** for a sin offering; he shall put no oil upon it, neither shall he put *any* frankincense thereon: for it *is* a sin offering.

12 "Then shall he bring it to the priest, and the priest shall take his handful of it, *even a* memorial thereof, and burn *it* on the altar, according to the offerings made by fire unto *the* LORD: it *is* a sin offering. 13 And the priest shall make an atonement for him as touching his sin that he *hath* sinned in one of these, and it shall be forgiven him: and *the remnant* shall be the priest's, as *a* meat offering."

14 And *the* LORD spake unto Moses, saying, 15 "If a soul commit a trespass, and **sin through ignorance**, in the **holy things** of *the* LORD; then he shall bring for his trespass unto *the* LORD a **ram** without blemish out of the flocks, with thy estimation by shekels of silver, after the shekel of the sanctuary, for a trespass offering: 16 and he shall make amends for *the* harm that he hath done in the holy thing, and shall add the fifth part thereto, and give it unto the priest: and the priest shall make an atonement for him with the ram of the trespass offering, and it shall be forgiven him.

17 "And if a soul sin, and commit any of these things which are forbidden to be done by the commandments of *the* LORD; though he **wist** *it* **not**, yet is he guilty, and shall bear his iniquity. 18 And he shall bring a **ram** without blemish out of

g. וְאָשַׁם
a. אָדָם
4. Eccl. 5. 1–9.
s. לְהָרַע
s. יְבַטֵּא
tr. אֶת־אֲשָׁמוֹ
J. לַיהוָה
h. לֹא תַגִּיעַ יָדוֹ דֵּי
l. שֶׂה
tre. אֶת־אֲשָׁמוֹ
s. אֲשֶׁר חָטָא
as. לְעֹלָה
b. וְהֵבִיא
w. קִיר
f. אֶל־יְסוֹד
si. חַטָּאת הוּא
10. Ch. i. 14–17.
p. יַעֲשֶׂה
o. כַּמִּשְׁפָּט
ap. אֶת־קָרְבָּנוֹ
gr. וְקָמַץ... קֻמְצוֹ
m. אַזְכָּרָתָהּ
i. וְהִקְטִיר
u. עַל
gi. כְּמִנְחָה
c. תִּמְעֹל מַעַל
pe. תְּמִים
v. בְּעֶרְכְּךָ
si. חַטָּא
tr. הָאָשָׁם
o. אַחַת מִכָּל
g. וְאָשַׁם
r. אַיִל

g. guilty, ahsheem.
a. ahdahm.
s. speaking unadvisedly.
s. speak unadvisedly.
tr. trespass offering *or* guilt-offering, ahshahm.
J. Jehovah.
h. his hand shall not reach unto the sufficiency of a lamb.
l. lamb, *or* a kid, *Heb.* seeh.
tre. trespass *or* guilt.
s. sinned.
as. an ascending offering.
b. bring.
w. wall.
f. foundation.
si. *or* sin, khattahth.
p. prepare.
o. ordinance.
h. his hand shall not reach unto.
ap. approach offering.
gr. grasp, *Heb.* kahmatz.
m. memorial portion.
i. burn as incense.
u. upon.
gi. gift-offering, minkhah.
c. commit a trespass, *or* act faithlessly.
v. *or* valuation.
tr. trespass *or* guilt.
pe. *or* perfect, tahmim.
si. sin, khattah.
o. one of all.
r. ram, *Heb.* ayil, *from* ûl *or* eel, to be first, chief *or* to be strong.

B.C. 1490.

the flock, with thy [v]estimation, for a [tr]trespass-offering, unto the priest: and the priest [s]shall make an atonement for him concerning his ignorance wherein he erred and [h]wist *it* not, and it [s]shall be forgiven him. [19] It *is* a [tr]trespass-offering: he [e]hath certainly [t]trespassed against [J] *the* LORD."

6 AND [J] *the* LORD [*]spake unto Moses, [e]saying,
[2] "If a soul [t]sin, and [c]commit a **trespass** against [J] *the* LORD, and [s]lie unto his [f]neighbour in that which was [i]delivered him to keep, or in [p]fellowship, or in a thing taken away by violence, or *hath* deceived his [f]neighbour; [3] or *have* found that which was lost, and [s]lieth concerning it, and [s]sweareth falsely; in any of all these that *a* [Xa]man [t]doeth, sinning therein: [4] then it [s]shall be, because he [t]hath sinned, and [s]is [g]guilty, that he [s]shall restore that which he took violently away, or the thing which he [d]hath deceitfully gotten, or that which was delivered him to keep, or the lost thing which he found, [5] or all that about which he [t]hath sworn falsely; he [s]shall even restore *it* in the principal, and [t]shall add the fifth part more thereto, *and* [t]give it unto *him* to whom it appertaineth, in the day of his [t]trespass-offering.
[6] "And he [t]shall bring his [tr] **trespass-offering** unto [J] *the* LORD, a ram without blemish out of the flock, with thy [v]estimation, for a [tr]trespass-offering, unto the priest:
[7] "And the priest [s]shall make an atonement for him before [J] *the* LORD: and it [s]shall be forgiven him for any thing of all that he [t]hath done in [e]trespassing therein."

[8] AND [J] *the* LORD [*]spake unto Moses, saying,
[9] "[s]Command Aaron and his sons, saying, This *is* the **law of the** [as] **burnt-offering**: It *is* the [as]burnt-offering, because of *the* [b]burning upon the altar all [x]night unto the morning, and the fire of the altar [t]shall be [b]burning in it.
[10] "And the priest [s]shall put on his linen garment, and *his* linen breeches [t]shall he put upon his flesh, and [s]take up the ashes which the fire [t]hath [co]consumed with the [as]burnt-offering on the altar, and he [s]shall put them beside the altar. [11] And he [s]shall put off his garments, and [s]put on other garments, and [s]carry forth the ashes without the camp unto a clean place.
[12] "And the **fire** upon the altar [t]shall be [b]burning in it; it [t]shall not be [q]put out: and the priest [s]shall [bu]burn [m]wood on it [m]every morning, and [s]lay the [as]burnt-offering in order upon it; and he [s]shall [i]burn thereon the [m]fat of the peace-offerings.
[13] *The* fire [t]shall ever be [b]burning upon the altar; it [t]shall never [q]go out.

[14] "And this *is* the **law of the** [g] **meat-offering**: the sons of Aaron [s]shall [br]offer it before [J] *the* LORD, before the altar. [15] And he [s]shall take of it his handful, of the flour of the [g]meat-offering, and of the oil thereof, and all the frankincense which *is* upon the [g]meat-offering, and [s]shall [i]burn *it* upon the altar *for* a [r]sweet savour, *even* the [me]memorial of it, unto [J] *the* LORD.
[16] "And the [+]remainder thereof [t]shall Aaron and his sons eat; with unleavened bread [t]shall it be eaten in *the* holy place; in the court of the [te]tabernacle of *the* congregation they [t]shall eat it. [17] It [t]shall not be baken with leaven. I [h]have given it *unto them for* their portion of my offerings made by fire; it *is* [h]most [m]holy, as *is* the sin-offering, and as the trespass-offering. [18] All *the* males among the [s]children of Aaron [t]shall eat of it. *It shall*

Ah. וְהוּא
J. יְהוָה
c. וּמָעֲלָה מָעַל
f. בַּעֲמִיתוֹ
i. בְּפִקָּדוֹן
p. בְּתַחְבֻּלַת יָד
a. הָאָדָם
g. וְאָשֵׁם
5. Matt. 5. 23, 24.
t. אַשְׁמָתוֹ
6. *See* ch. 5. 15, 16.
tr. וְאֶת־אֲשָׁמוֹ
7. 1 John 2. 1, 2.
9. Ch. I.
as. הָעֹלָה *from* עָלָה
b. מוֹקְדָה *from* יָקַד
10. Ex. 28. 39–43. Ch. 16. 4. Luke 23. 53.
co. תֹּאכַל
11. Ezek. 44. 17–19.
12. *See* ch. 9. 24; 10. 1–3. Heb. 12. 29. *and* Isa. 30. 33.
q. לֹא תִכְבֶּה
bu. וּבִעֵר
m. בַּבֹּקֶר בַּבֹּקֶר
i. הַקְטִיר
14. Ch. II.
g. הַמִּנְחָה
br. הַקְרֵב
i. וְהִקְטִיר
r. רֵיחַ נִיחֹחַ
me. אַזְכָּרָתָהּ
te. אֹהֶל
h. קֹדֶשׁ קָדָשִׁים

Ah. ἡτ.

J. Jehovah.
c. committed trespass, *or* acted faithlessly.
f. fellow.
i. intrusted to him.
p. putting *the* hand.
a. *Heb.* ahdahm.
g. guilty, ahsheem.
t. *or* trespass.
tr. trespass-offering, *or* guilt-offering.
s. shall assuredly be forgiven him.
as. ascending-offering, hôlah, *from* hahlah, to ascend.
b. burning, *Heb.* môkdah, *from* yahkad, to burn. *Thus all ascended as a sweet-smelling savour.*
co. consumed, acal.
q. be quenched.
bu. burn, bahar.
m. [z]morning by [z]morning. Ex. 29. 38–43.
i. burn as incense.
g. gift-offering, *Heb.* minkhah, *from* mahnakh, to give.
br. bring near, *Heb.* hakreeb, *from* kahrab, to draw near.
i. burn as incense.
r. *or* savour of rest.
me. memorial-portion.
te. tent.
h. holy of holies.

B.C. 1490.

be a statute for_ever in your generations concerning the_offerings_of [J]*the* LORD made_by_fire: every_one that [t]toucheth them [t]shall_be_holy."

20. Ex. xxix. ch. viii.

19 And [J]*the* LORD *spake unto Moses, saying, 20 "This *is* the_[ap]**offering**_of **Aaron** and *of* his sons, which they [t]shall_[b]offer unto [J]*the* LORD in the_**day**_when he is_[e]**anointed**; the_tenth_part_of *an* [x]ephah *of* fine_flour for_a_[g]meat_offering perpetual, half_of it in the morning, and half thereof [in]at [x]e night.

ap. approach_offering.
b. bring.
g. gift_offering.
in. in the evening.
o. on a flat_plate.

ap. אֲשֶׁר יַקְרִיבוּ
b. יַקְרִיבוּ
g. מִנְחָה
in. בָּעֶרֶב
o. עַל־מַחֲבַת

21 "[o]In a pan it [t]shall_be_made with [x]oil; *and when it is* baken, thou [t]shalt_bring_it_in: *and* the_baken pieces_of *the* [g]meat_offering [t]shalt_thou_[b]offer *for* a [r]sweet savour unto [J]*the* LORD.

r. *or* savour_of rest.

t. מַחֲבַת
p. יֵעָשֶׂה

22 "And the priest of his sons [t]that is_anointed in_his_stead [t]shall_[p]offer it: *it is* a statute for_ever unto [J]*the* LORD; it [t]shall_be wholly [i]burnt. 23 For every [g]meat_offering_for *the* priest [t]shall_be wholly *burnt*: it [t]shall not be eaten."

t. that is_anointed, hamahshiakh.
p. prepare.
i. burnt_as_incense.

25. ‖Ch. iv. *See* ch. 1. 11. 2 Cor. 5. 21.

24 And [J]*the* LORD *spake unto Moses, saying, 25 "[s]Speak unto Aaron and to his sons, saying, This *is* the_**law**_of the [s]**sin_offering**: In the_place_where the [a]burnt_offering [t]is_killed [t]shall the sin_offering be_killed before [J]*the* LORD: it *is* [h]most [=]holy.

s. חַטָּאת
a. ascending_offering.
h. holy_of holies.

26 "The priest [xx]that offereth it for_sin [t]shall_eat it: in *the* [ho]holy place [t]shall_it_be eaten, in the_court_of the_[te]tabernacle_of *the* congregation.

ho. בְּמָקוֹם קָדֹשׁ
ho. holy place, be_makōm kadōsh.
te. tent.

27. Hag. 2. 11–13.

27 "Whatsoever shall_touch the_flesh thereof [t]shall_be_holy: and when there [t]is_sprinkled of the_blood thereof upon any garment, thou [t]shalt_wash that whereon it [t]was_sprinkled in *the* [ho]holy place.

28. *See* 2 Cor. 13. 4.

28 "But *the* earthen vessel wherein it [t]is_[bo]sodden [t]shall_be_broken: and if it be_[bo]sodden in a brasen pot, *it shall_be* both [+]scoured, and [*]rinsed in [x]water.

bo. תְּבֻשַּׁל
bo. boiled.

29 "All *the* males among the priests [t]shall_eat thereof: it *is* [=]most [=]holy.

30. Heb. 13. 11, 12.

30 "And no sin_offering, whereof any_of the_blood [t]is_brought into the_[te]tabernacle_of *the* congregation to reconcile *withal* in the holy *place*, [t]shall be_eaten: it [t]shall_be_[bu]burnt in the fire.

bu. תִּשָּׂרֵף
bu. burnt_up.

1–7. ‖Ch. v. vi. 1–7.

7 "LIKEWISE this *is* the_**law**_of the [t]**trespass_offering**: it *is* [h]most [=]holy. 2 In the_place_where they [t]kill [~]the [a]burnt_offering [t]shall_they_kill [~]the [t]trespass_offering: and [~]the_blood thereof [t]shall_he_sprinkle round_about upon the altar.

t. אָשָׁם
h. קֹדֶשׁ קָדָשִׁים
2. Ch. 1. 11.
t. trespass_offering, *or* transgression_offering, ahsham.
h. holy_of holies, kodesh kodashim.
a. ascending_offering.

3 "And he [t]shall_[b]offer of it [~]all the_fat thereof; [~]the rump, and [~]the fat that covereth [~]the [~]inwards, 4 and [~]the_two [x]kidneys, and [~]the fat that *is* on them, which *is* by the flanks, and [~]the caul *that is* above the liver, with the kidneys, it [t]shall_he_take_away:

a. את־הָעֲלָה
b. יַקְרִיב
b. bring_near.

5 "And the priest [*]shall_[i]burn *them* upon_the_altar *for* an offering_made_by_fire unto [J]*the* LORD; it *is* a [t]trespass_offering.

i. burn_as_incense.
J. Jehovah.
t. אָשָׁם הוּא

6 "Every male among the priests [t]shall_eat thereof: it [t]shall_be_eaten in [ho]*the* holy place: it *is* [h]most [=]holy. 7 As the sin_offering *is*, so *is* the trespass_offering: *there is* one law for them: the priest that [t]maketh_atonement therewith shall_have *it*.

ho. בְּמָקוֹם קָדֹשׁ
ho. holy_place, *or court.* *See* Ch. 6. 26.
h. holy_of holies.

8 "And the priest [xx]that [b]offereth *any* [i]man's [a]burnt_offering, *even* the priest shall_have to himself the_skin_of the [a]burnt_offering which he *hath* [b]offered. 9 And all *the* [g]meat_offering that [t]is_baken in the oven, and all that [*]is_dressed in the frying_pan, and [o]in *the* pan, [t]shall_be the priest's [xx]that [b]offereth it. 10 And every [g]meat_offering, mingled with [x]oil, and dry, [t]shall all the_sons_of Aaron have, one *as much* as another.

b. bringeth_near.
i. ish.
a. ascending_offering.
g. gift_offering.
o. on a flat_plate.

g. מִנְחָה
o. וְעַל־מַחֲבַת

B.C. 1490.
11–15. ‖CH. iii.
p. שְׁלָמִים
pi. חַלּוֹת
ap. קָרְבָּנוֹ

11 "And this *is* the law of the sacrifice of [xp] **peace-offerings**, which he shall [b] offer unto [J] *the* LORD. 12 If he [b] offer it for a **thanksgiving**, then he [•] shall [b] offer with the sacrifice of [x] thanksgiving unleavened [pi] cakes mingled with [x] oil, and unleavened wafers anointed with [x] oil, and [pi] cakes mingled with [x] oil, of fine flour, fried. 13 Besides *the* [pi] cakes, he [t] shall [b] offer *for* his [ap] offering leavened bread with the sacrifice of thanksgiving of his peace offerings. 14 And of it he [•] shall [b] offer one out of *the* whole [ap] oblation *for* an heave offering unto [J] *the* LORD, *and* it [t] shall be the priest's [xt] that sprinkleth [¯] the blood of the peace offerings.

15 "And the flesh of the sacrifice of his peace offerings for thanksgiving [t] shall be eaten *the* same day that it is [b] offered; he [t] shall not leave any of it until *the* morning.

p. peace-offerings, shelahmim.
b. bring near.
pi. pierced cakes.
ap. approach offering.

16, 17. ‖CH. 19. 6–8.
v. נֶדֶר
16 "But if the sacrifice of his [ap] offering *be* a **vow**, or a [v] **voluntary offering**, it [t] shall be eaten *the* same day that he [b] offereth his [¯] sacrifice: and on *the* morrow also the remainder of it shall be eaten: 17 but the remainder of the flesh of the sacrifice on the third [x] day [t] shall be [bu] burnt with [x] fire.

ap. approach offering.
v. voluntary offering, nĕdahbah.
b. bringeth near.
bu. burnt up.

18 "And if *any* of the flesh of the sacrifice of his peace offerings [©] be eaten [t] at all on the **third** [x] **day**, it shall not be accepted, neither shall it be imputed unto [xt] him that [b] offereth it: it shall be an abomination, and the soul [xt] that eateth of it shall bear his iniquity.

b. bringeth near.

19 "And the flesh that [t] toucheth any **unclean** *thing* [t] shall not be eaten; it [t] shall be [bu] burnt with [x] fire: and as for the flesh, all that be clean shall eat thereof.

20 "But the soul that [t] eateth *of* the flesh of the sacrifice of [x] peace offerings, that *pertain* unto [J] *the* LORD, having his uncleanness upon him, even [x] that [x] soul [•] shall be cut off from his [=] people.

21 "Moreover *the* soul that [t] shall touch any unclean *thing*, *as* the uncleanness of [a] man, or *any* unclean beast, or any abominable unclean *thing*, and [•] eat of the flesh of the sacrifice of [x] peace offerings, which *pertain* unto [J] *the* LORD, even [x] that [x] soul [•] shall be cut off from his [=] people."

a. ahdahm.

23. Ch. 3. 17.
b. יַקְרִיב

22 And [J] *the* LORD [*] spake unto Moses, saying, 23 "[•] Speak unto the [s] children of Israël, saying, Ye [t] shall eat no manner of **fat**, of ox, or of sheep, or of goat. 24 And the fat of *the* beast that dieth of itself, and the fat of that which is torn with beasts, [t] may be used in any other use: but ye [©] shall in no wise [t] eat of it.

25 "For whosoever [+] eateth the fat of the beast, of which *men* [b t] offer an offering made by fire unto [J] *the* LORD, even the soul [xt] that eateth *it* [•] shall be cut off from his [=] people.

b. bring *or* bring near.

26, 27. Gen. 9. 4. Ch. 17. 10–14.

26 "Moreover ye [t] shall eat no manner of **blood**, *whether it be* of [x] fowl or of [x] beast, in any of your dwellings. 27 Whatsoever soul *it be* that [t] eateth any manner of blood, even [x] that [x] soul [•] shall be cut off from his [=] people."

b. הַמַּקְרִיב
ap. קָרְבָּנוֹ
w. תְּנוּפָה
i. וְהַקְטִיר
h. תְּרוּמָה

28 And [J] *the* LORD [*] spake unto Moses, saying, 29 "[•] Speak unto the [s] children of Israël, saying, [xt] He that [b] offereth [¯] the sacrifice of his **peace-offerings** unto [J] *the* LORD [t] shall bring his [ap] [¯] oblation unto [J] *the* LORD of the sacrifice of his peace offerings. 30 His own hands [t] shall bring [¯] the offerings of [J] *the* LORD made by fire, [¯] the **fat** with the **breast**, it shall he bring, that [¯] the breast may be waved *for* a [w] **wave-offering** before [J] *the* LORD.

s. sons.
b. bringeth near.
ap. approach oblation *or* approach offering. *Heb.* korbahn.
w. tĕnuphah.

31 "And the priest [•] shall [i] burn [¯] the fat upon the altar: but the breast [•] shall be Aaron's and his sons'. 32 And the **right** [¯] **shoulder** [t] shall ye give unto the priest *for* an [h] **heave offering** of the sacrifices of your peace offerings.

i. burn as incense.
h. thĕrumah.

B.C. 1490.

33 "He among the sons of Aaron, [xx]that [b]offereth the blood of the peace-offerings, and the fat, shall have the right shoulder for *his* part. 34 For the [w]**wave breast** and the [h]**heave shoulder** have I taken of the [s]children of Israël from off the sacrifices of their peace [ss]offerings, and have given them unto Aaron the priest and unto his sons by a statute for ever from among the [s]children of Israël."

sa. מִזִּבְחֵי שַׁלְמֵיהֶם

[ss]a. sacrifices.

35 This *is the portion of* the **anointing** of Aaron, and *of* the anointing of his sons, out of the offerings of [J]*the* LORD made by fire, in the day when he presented them to minister unto [J]*the* LORD in the priest's office; 36 which [J]*the* LORD commanded to be given them of the [s]children of Israël, in the day that he [e]anointed them, *by* a statute for ever throughout their generations.

a. לָעֹלָה
g. לַמִּנְחָה
s. וְלַחַטָּאת
t. וְלָאָשָׁם
fi. לַמִּלֻּאִים
p. הַשְּׁלָמִים
ap. אֶת־ קָרְבְּנֵיהֶם

37 This *is* the **law** of the [a]burnt offering, of the [g]meat offering, and of the [s]sin offering, and of the [t]trespass offering, and of the [fi]consecrations, and of the sacrifice of the [p]peace offerings; 38 which [J]*the* LORD commanded Moses in mount Sinai, in the day that he [e]commanded the [s]children of Israël to [b]offer their [ap]oblations unto [J]*the* LORD, in the wilderness of Sinai.

a. ascending-offering, holah.
g. gift-offering, minkhah.
s. khattath.
t. ahsham.
fi. fillings, milluim.
p. shelahmim.
ap. approach-offerings, korbanim.

1–4. ‖Ex. 29. 1, 2.
J. יְהוָה
e. te. פֶּתַח אֹהֶל מוֹעֵד
ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר
c. הָעֲדָה

8 AND [J]*the* LORD spake unto Moses, [e]saying, 2 "Take **Aaron** and his **sons** with him, and the garments, and the anointing oil, and a bullock for the sin-offering, and two [x]rams, and a basket of [xx]unleavened bread; 3 and gather thou all the **congregation** together unto the [e]door of the [te]tabernacle of *the* congregation."

e. entrance.
te. tent, ohel.

4 And Moses did [ac]as [J]*the* LORD commanded him; and the [c]assembly was gathered together unto the [e]door of the [te]tabernacle of *the* congregation.

ac. according as Jehovah.
c. congregation, heedah.

5, 6. ‖Ex. 29. 4.

5 And Moses said unto the congregation, "This *is* the thing which [J]*the* LORD commanded to be done."

b. i. וַיִּרְחַץ אֹתָם בַּמָּיִם

6 And Moses brought Aaron and his sons, and [b]**washed** them [i]with [x]water.

b. *or* bathed.
i. in.

7–9. ‖Ex. 29. 5, 6.

7 And he put upon him the coat, and girded him with the girdle, and **clothed** him with the robe, and put the ephod upon him, and he girded him with the curious girdle of the ephod, and bound *it* unto him therewith. 8 And he put the breastplate upon him: also he put in the breastplate the [l]Urim and the [p]Thummim. 9 And he put the mitre upon his head; also upon the mitre, *even* upon his forefront, did he put the golden plate, the holy crown; [ac]as [J]*the* LORD commanded Moses.

l. p. אֶת־הָאוּרִים וְאֶת־הַתֻּמִּים
ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר צִוָּה יְהוָה אֶת־ מֹשֶׁה

l. p. the Lights and the Perfections.
ac. according as Jehovah.

10. ‖Ex. 29. 36, 37; 30. 26–29.

10 And Moses took the anointing oil, and **anointed** the **tabernacle** and all that *was* therein, and sanctified them. 11 And he sprinkled thereof upon the altar seven times, and anointed the altar and all his vessels, both the laver and his [ba]foot, to sanctify them.

ba. בְּנוֹ

ba. *or* base, keen.

12, 13. ‖Ex. 29. 7–9.

12 And he poured of the anointing oil upon **Aaron's** head, and **anointed** him, to sanctify him.

13 And Moses brought Aaron's sons, and put coats upon them, and girded them with girdles, and [bo]put bonnets upon them; [ac]as [J]*the* LORD commanded Moses.

bo. וַיַּחֲבֹשׁ

g. a girdle.
bo. bound.

14–17. ‖Ex. 29. 10–14.
n. וַיִּגַּשׁ

14 And he brought[n] the bullock for the **sin-offering**: and Aaron and his sons laid their hands upon the head of the bullock for the sin-offering.

n. brought-nigh.

f. אֶל־יְסוֹד
m. לְכַפֵּר עָלָיו

15 And he slew *it;* and Moses took the blood, and put *it* upon the horns of the altar round about with his finger, and purified the altar, and poured the blood at the [f]bottom of the altar, and sanctified it, to [m]make reconciliation upon it.

f. foundation.
m. *or* to make-atonement upon it. Ch. 1. 4.

B.C. 1490.

16 And he *took ᶜall the fat that *was* npon the ⁻inwards, and ᶜthe_ʳcaul *above* the liver, and ᶜthe_two ˣkidneys, and their ᶜfat, and Moses ⁱ*bnrned *it* upon_the_altar.
r. יֹתֶרֶת
i. וַיַּקְטֵר

17 But ᶜthe bullock, and his ᶜhide, his ᶜflesh, and his ᶜdung, he ᵇᵘbnrnt with ˣfire without the camp; ᵃᶜas ᴶ*the* LORD commanded ᶜMoses.
bu. שָׂרַף

18 And he *bronght ᶜthe_ram_for the ᵃˢ**burnt_offering**; and Aaron and his sons *laid their ᶜhands upon the_head_of the ram.
19 And he *killed *it;* and Moses *sprinkled ᶜthe blood upon the altar ronnd_about. 20 And he cut the ram into ʌⁱpieces; and Moses ⁱ*burnt ᶜthe head, and ᶜthe pieces, and ᶜthe fat. 21 And he washed ᶜthe ⁻inwards and ᶜthe legs in ˣᵐwater; and Moses ⁱ*burnt ᶜthe whole ram upon_the_altar; *it was* a ᵃˢburnt_sacrifice for a ʳsweet savour, *and* an offering_made_by_fire unto ᴶ*the* LORD; ᵃᶜas ᴶ*the* LORD commanded ᶜMoses.
18–21. ‖Ex. 29. 15–18.
as. הָעֹלָה
ʌi. לְנִיחֹחַי
r. לְרֵיחַ־נִיחֹחַ

22 And he *brought the other ᴷram, the_**ram**_of ˣᶠⁱ**consecration**: and Aaron and his sons *laid their ᶜhands upon the_head_of the ram.
23 And he *slew *it;* and Moses *took of the_**blood**_of it, and *put *it* upon the_**tip**_of Aaron's ˣright ear, and upon the_thumb_of his ˣright hand, and npon the_great_toe_of his ˣright foot.
24 And he *brought Aaron's ᶜsons, and Moses *put of the blood upon the_tip_of their ˣright ear, and npon the_thumbs_of their ˣright hands, and upon the_great_toes_of ˣtheir right feet: and Moses *sprinkled ᶜthe blood upon the altar round_about.
22–24. ‖Ex. 29. 19–21.
fi. הַמִּלֻּאִים

25 And he *took ᶜthe fat, and ᶜthe rump, and ᶜall the fat that *was* upon the ⁻inwards, and ᶜthe_ʳcaul_*above* the liver, and ᶜthe two ˣkidneys, and their ᶜfat, and the right ᶜshoulder:
26 And out_of the_basket_of ˣᵐunleavened_bread, that *was* before ᴶ*the* LORD, he took one unleavened ᴾcake, and ᵒa ᴾcake_of oiled bread, and one wafer, and *put *them* on the fat, and upon the right shoulder;
27 And he ***put** ᴷ**all upon Aaron's hands**, and npon his **sons'** hands, and *waved them *for* a wave_offering before ᴶ*the* LORD.
28 And Moses *took them from off their hands, and ⁱ*bnrnt *them* on_the_altar upon the ᵃˢburnt_offering: they *were* ᶠⁱconsecrations for a ʳsweet savour: *it is* an offering_made_by_fire unto ᴶ*the* LORD.
25–28. ‖Ex. 29. 22–25.
r. יֹתֶרֶת
p. חַלַּת
o. אַחַת

29 And Moses *took ᶜthe **breast**, and *waved it *for* a wave_offering before ᴶ*the* LORD: *for* of the_ram_of ˣᶠⁱconsecration it was Moses' part; ᵃᶜas ᴶ*the* LORD commanded ᶜMoses.
29. ‖Ex. 29. 26–28.
fi. הַמִּלֻּאִים

30 And Moses *took of the anointing **oil**, and of the **blood** which *was* upon the altar, and ***sprinkled** *it* npon Aaron, *and* upon his garments, and upon his sons, and upon his sons' garments with him; and *sanctified ᶜAaron, *and* his ᶜgarments, and his ᶜsons, and his sons' ᶜgarments with him.
30. ‖Ex. 29. 21.

31 And Moses *said nnto Aaron and to his sons, "·Boil ᶜthe **flesh** *at* the_ᵉdoor_of the_ᵗᵉtabernacle_of *the* congregation: and there ᵗ**eat** it with ᶜthe bread that *is* in the_basket_of ˣᶠᵐconsecrations, ᵃˢas I commanded, saying, 'Aaron and his sons ᵗshall_eat it.'
32 And ˣʌthat which_remaineth of the flesh and of the bread ᵗshall_ye_ᵇᵘburn with ˣfire.
31, 32. ‖Ex. 29. 31–34.
bu. תִּשְׂרֹפוּ

33 "And ye ᵗshall not go_out of the_ᵉdoor_of the_ᵗᵉtabernacle_of *the* congregation *in* seven days, until the_days_of yonr ᶠⁱᵐconsecration be_at an_end: for **seven days** shall he_ᶠⁱconsecrate you. 34 As he ʰhath_done ˣthis ˣday, *so* ᴶ*the* LORD *hath* commanded to do, to make_an_atonement for you.
35 "Therefore ᵗshall_ye abide *at* the_ᵉdoor_of the_ᵗᵉtabernacle_of
33–36. Ex. 29. 35.
fi. יְמַלֵּא אֶת־יֶדְכֶם

r. redundance.
i. burned_as_incense.
bu. burnt_up.
ac. according as Jehovah.
as. ascending_offering.
ʌi. its.
i. burnt_as_incense.
r. *or* savour_of rest.
ac. according as Jehovah.
fi. the fillings.
r. redundance.
p. pierced_cake.
o. one.
i. burnt_as_incense.
as. ascending_offering.
fi. fillings.
r. *or* savonr_of rest.
e. entrance.
te. tent.
bu. burn_up, sahraph.
fi. fillings.
fi. fill your hands.

B.C. 1490.

the congregation day and night seven days, and ·keep the charge of [J] *the* LORD, that ye [t]die not: for so I ·[l]am commanded."
36 So Aaron and his sons [*]did ⌜all [x]things which [J] *the* LORD commanded by the hand of Moses.

1. Eze. 43. 27.

9 AND it [*]came to pass on the **eighth** [x]**day**, *that* Moses called Aaron and his sons, and the elders of Israēl; 2 and he [*]said unto Aaron, "·Take thee a [bu]young calf for a sin offering, and a ram for a [a]burnt offering, [p]without blemish, and [b]offer *them* before [J] *the* LORD.
3 "And unto the [s]children of Israēl thou shalt speak, saying, ·Take ye a kid of *the* goats for a sin offering; and a calf and a lamb, *both* of *the* first year, without blemish, for a [a]burnt offering; 4 also a bullock and a ram for peace offerings, to sacrifice before [J] *the* LORD; and a [g]meat offering mingled with [x]oil: for to-day [J] *the* **LORD will appear** unto you.'"
5 And they [*]brought *that* ⌜which Moses commanded before the [te]tabernacle of *the* congregation: and all the **congregation** [*]**drew near** and [*]stood before [J] *the* LORD.
6 And Moses said, "This *is* the thing which [J] *the* LORD commanded that ye should do: and the glory of [J] *the* LORD shall appear unto you."
7 And Moses [*]said unto **Aaron**, "·Go unto the **altar**, and [p]·offer thy [s]⌜sin offering, and thy [a]⌜burnt offering, and ·make an atonement for thyself, and for the people: and [p]·offer ⌜the [ap]offering of the people, and ·make an atonement for them; [ac]as [J] *the* LORD commanded."
8 Aaron therefore [*]went unto the altar, and [*]slew ⌜the calf of the **sin offering**, which *was* **for himself.**
9 And the sons of Aaron [*]brought ⌜the blood unto him: and he [*]dipped his finger in the blood, and [*]put *it* upon the horns of the altar, and poured out ⌜the blood at the [f]bottom of the altar:
10 but ⌜the fat, and ⌜the kidneys, and ⌜the [r]caul above the liver of the sin offering, he [i]burnt upon the altar; [ac]as [J] *the* LORD commanded ⌜Moses. 11 And ⌜the flesh and ⌜the hide he [bu]burnt with [x]fire without the camp.
12 And he [*]slew ⌜the [a]**burnt offering**; and Aaron's sons [*]presented unto him ⌜the blood, which he [*]sprinkled round about upon the altar. 13 And they presented ⌜the [a]burnt offering unto him, with the pieces thereof, and ⌜the head: and he [i]burnt *them* upon the altar. 14 And he [*]did wash ⌜the inwards and ⌜the legs, and [i*]burnt *them* upon the [a]burnt offering on the altar.
15 And he [*]brought the **people's** [ap]⌜**offering**, and [*]took ⌜the goat, which *was* the sin offering for the people, and [*]slew it, and [*]offered it for sin, as the first.
16 And he [*]brought ⌜the [a]**burnt offering**, and [p*]offered it according to the [o]manner.
17 And he [*]brought ⌜the [g]**meat offering**, and [*]took an handful thereof, and [i*]burnt *it* upon the altar, beside the [a]burnt sacrifice of the morning.
18 He [*]slew also ⌜the bullock and ⌜the ram *for* a sacrifice of [x]**peace offerings**, which *was* for the people: and Aaron's sons [*]presented unto him ⌜the blood, which he [*]sprinkled upon the altar round about, 19 and ⌜the fat of the bullock and of the ram, the rump, and [x]that which covereth *the inwards*, and the kidneys, and the [r]caul above the liver: 20 and they [*]put ⌜the [=]fat upon the breasts, and he [i*]burnt the [=]fat upon the altar: 21 and ⌜the breasts and the right ⌜shoulder Aaron waved *for* a wave offering before [J] *the* LORD; [ac]as Moses commanded.

bu. bullock, son of the herd.
a. an ascending offering.
p. *or* perfect.
b. bring *them* near.
J. Jehovah.
s. sons.
g. gift offering.
te. tent.
p. prepare.
s. sin offering, khattath.
ap. approach offering.
ac. according as Jehovah.
f. foundation.
r. redundance.
i. burnt as incense.
bu. burnt up, sahraph.
a. ascending offering, *Heb.* holah.
i. burnt as incense.
ap. approach offering.
p. prepared.
o. ordinance.
g. gift offering.
a. ascending offering.
i. burnt as incense.

B.C. 1490.

22 And Aaron *lifted_up his ⌜hand toward the people, and *blessed them, and *came_down from [p]offering_of the sin_offering, and the [a]burnt_offering, and [x]peace_offerings.
23 And Moses and Aaron *went into the_[te]tabernacle_of *the* congregation, and *came_out, and *blessed ⌜the people: and the_glory_of [J]*the* LORD *appeared unto all the people.
24 And there *came a fire out from before [J]*the* LORD, and *consumed upon the altar ⌜the [a]burnt_offering and ⌜the [=]fat: *which* when all the people *saw, they *shouted, and *fell on their faces.

10 AND **Nadab** and **Abihu**, the_sons_of Aaron, *took either _of_them his censer, and *put fire therein, and *put incense thereon, and [b]*offered **strange fire** before [J]*the* LORD, which he commanded ⌜them not. 2 And there *went_out fire [f]from [J]*the* LORD, and [c]*devoured ⌜them, and they *died before [J]*the* LORD.
3 Then Moses *said unto Aaron, "⌜This *is it* that [J]*the* LORD spake, saying, I will_be_**sanctified** in them_that_come_nigh me, and before all the people I will_be_**glorified**." And Aaron [l]held_his_peace.
4 And Moses *called Mishaël and Ĕlzaphan, the_sons_of Uzziël the_uncle_of Aaron, and *said unto them, "·Come_near, ·carry your ⌜brethren from ⌜before the sanctuary [t]**out**_of the **camp**."
5 So they *went_near, and *carried them in their coats [t]out_of the camp; [a]as Moses had_said.
6 And Moses *said unto **Aaron**, and unto **Eleazar** and unto **Ithamar**, his sons, "[l]Uncover not your heads, neither [l]rend your clothes; lest ye [l]die, and lest wrath [l]come upon all the [c]people: but [l]let your brethren, the_whole house_of Israël, bewail the burning which [J]*the* LORD *hath* kindled. 7 And ye [l]shall not go_out from the_[e]door_of the_[te]tabernacle_of *the* congregation, lest ye [l]die: for the_anointing oil_of [J]*the* LORD *is* upon you." And they *did according_to the_word_of Moses.

8 And [J]*the* LORD *spake unto Aaron, saying, 9 "[l]Do not drink [w]**wine** nor **strong_drink**, ⌜thou, nor thy sons with thee, when ye [®]go into the_[te]tabernacle_of *the* congregation, lest ye [l]die: *it shall be* a statute_for ever throughout your generations: 10 and that ye_[®]may_put_[d]difference between [x]holy and [x]unholy, and between [x]unclean and [x]clean; 11 and that [®]ye_may_teach ⌜the_[s]children_of Israël ⌜all the statutes which [J]*the* LORD ·[l]hath_spoken unto them by the_hand_of Moses."
12 And Moses *spake unto **Aaron**, and unto **Eleazar** and unto **Ithamar**, his sons [xl]that were_left, "·Take ⌜the [g]meat_offering [xl]that remaineth of the_[o]offerings_of [J]*the* LORD made_by_fire, and ·eat it without_leaven beside the altar: for *it is* [h]-most [=]holy: 13 and ye ·shall_eat *it* in *the* [co]holy place, because *it is* thy due, and thy sons' due, of the [o]sacrifices_of [J]*the* LORD made_by_fire: for so I ·[l]am_commanded.
14 "And the wave ⌜breast and [x]heave ⌜shoulder [t]shall_ye_eat in a clean place; ⌜thou, and thy sons, and thy daughters with thee: for *they be* thy due, and thy sons' due, *which* ·[l]are_given out_of the_sacrifices_of peace_offerings_of the_[s]children_of Israël. 15 The heave shoulder and the wave breast [t]shall_they_bring with the_[o]offerings_made_by_fire_of the fat, to wave *it for* a wave_offering before [J]*the* LORD; and it ·shall_be_thine, and thy sons' with thee, by a statute_for ever; [a]as [J]*the* LORD *hath* commanded."

16 And Moses [®]diligently ·[l]sought ⌜the_goat_of the **sin_offering**, and, behold, it was_[b]**burnt**: and he *was_angry with Eleazar

p. preparing *or* making.
te. tent.
J. Jehovah.
b. brought_near.
f. from before Jehovah.
c. consumed.
t. to without.
a. according as.
c. congregation, heedah.
e. entrance.
te. tent, ohel.
w. wine, yayin.
d. division.
s. sons.
g. gift_offering.
o. offerings_made_by_fire, ishee.
h. holy_of holies.
co. *i.e. the court of the tabernacle*, ch. 6. 26.
a. according as Jehovah.
b. burnt_up.

B.C. 1490.

and [aw] Ithamar, the sons of Aaron [xl] which were left *alive*, saying, [aw. with.]
[17] "Wherefore [d] have ye not eaten [e] the sin offering in the [co] holy
[aw] וְעַל place, seeing it *is* [f] most [g] holy, and *God* [d] hath given it you to bear
[e] the iniquity of the congregation, to make atonement for them
before [J] *the* LORD? [18] Behold, [e] the blood of it was not brought in
[s] הַקֹּדֶשׁ within the [s] holy *place:* ye should [c] indeed [h] have eaten it in the [s. sanctuary.]
holy *place*, [a] as I commanded."
19. Ch. 9. 8, 12. [19] And Aaron [k] said unto Moses, "Behold, this day [d] have they
[b] offered their [e] sin offering and their [as] [e] burnt offering before [J] *the* [b. brought near.]
LORD; and such things [k] have befallen me: and *if* I had eaten *the* [as. ascending offering.]
[g] הַיִּיטַב sin offering to-day, [h] should it have been [g] accepted in the sight [g. good in the eyes of.]
of [J] *the* LORD?" [20] And when Moses [k] heard *that*, [i] he [k] was content. [i. it was good in his eyes.]

1–8. ‖DEUT. 14. 3–8. 11 AND [J] *the* LORD [k] spake unto Moses and to Aaron, saying [J. Jehovah.]
[J] יְהוָה unto them, [2] "[d] Speak unto the [s] children of Israël, say- [s. sons.]
ing, These *are* the **beasts** which ye [h] shall **eat** among all the
beasts that *are* on the earth.
[3] "Whatsoever parteth *the* hoof, and is clovenfooted, *and* chew-
eth *the* cud, among the beasts, that [h] shall ye eat.
[4] Nevertheless [e] these [h] shall ye not eat of them that chew the
cud, or of them that divide the hoof: *as* [e] the camel, because he
cheweth *the* cud, but divideth not *the* hoof; he *is* unclean unto
you. [5] And [e] the coney, because he cheweth *the* cud, but divideth
not *the* hoof; he *is* unclean unto you. [6] And [e] the hare, because
he cheweth *the* cud, but divideth not *the* hoof; he *is* unclean unto
you. [7] And [e] the swine, though he divide *the* hoof, and be cloven-
footed, yet he cheweth not *the* cud; he *is* unclean to you. [8] Of
their flesh [h] shall ye not eat, and their carcase [h] shall ye not touch;
they *are* unclean to you.

9–12. ‖DEUT. 14. 9, 10. [9] "[e] These [h] shall ye eat of all that *are* in the **waters**: whatso-
ever hath fins and scales in the waters, in the seas, and in the
rivers, them [h] shall ye eat.
[10] "And all that have not fins and scales in the seas, and in
[s] נֶפֶשׁ the rivers, of all that move in the waters, and of any [x] living [s] thing [s. soul, nephesh.]
which *is* in the waters, they *shall be* an abomination unto you:
[11] they [h] shall be even an abomination unto you; ye [h] shall not eat
of their flesh, but ye [h] shall have their [e] carcases in abomination.
[12] Whatsoever hath no fins nor scales in the waters, that *shall be*
an abomination unto you.

13–19. ‖DEUT. 14. 11–18. [13] "And [e] these *are they which* ye [h] shall have in abomination
[f] עָוֹף among the [f] **fowls**; they [h] shall not be eaten, they *are* an abomin- [f. flying things.]
ation: [e] the eagle, and [e] the ossifrage, and [e] the ospray, [14] and
[e] the vulture, and [e] the kite after his kind; [15] [e] every raven after
his kind; [16] and [e] the owl, and [e] the night hawk, and [e] the cuckow,
and [e] the hawk after his kind, [17] and [e] the little owl, and [e] the cor-
morant, and [e] the great owl, [18] and [e] the swan, and [e] the pelican,
and [e] the gier eagle, [19] and [e] the stork, the heron after her kind,
and [e] the lapwing, and [e] the bat.

20–23. ‖DEUT. 14. 19, 20. [20] "All [f] **fowls** that **creep**, going upon *all* four, [at] *shall be* an [at. they.]
[at] הוֹלֵךְ abomination unto you.
[21] "Yet [e] these [h] may ye eat of every flying creeping thing [xl] that
22. Matt. 3. 4. Mark 1. 6. goeth upon *all* four, which have legs above their feet, to leap
withal upon the earth; [22] *even* [e] these of them ye [h] may eat: [e] the
locust after his kind, and [e] the bald locust after his kind, and
[w] וְאֶת־הַחַרְגֹּל [e] the [w] beetle after his kind, and [e] the grasshopper after his kind. [w. *or* wingless locust.]
[23] But all *other* flying creeping things, which have four feet,
[at] *shall be* an abomination unto you.
[24] "And for these ye [h] shall be unclean: whosoever [xl] toucheth
the carcase of them shall be **unclean** until the even. [25] And

B.C. 1490.

whosoever beareth *ought* of the_carcase_of them [t]shall_wash his clothes, and [•]be_unclean until the even. 26 *The carcases* of every beast which divideth *the* hoof, and *is* not clovenfooted, nor cheweth *the* cud, *are* unclean unto you: every_one [xx]that toucheth them shall_be_unclean. 27 And whatsoever goeth upon his paws, among all manner of beasts that go on *all* four, those *are* unclean unto you: whoso [xx]toucheth their carcase shall_be_unclean until the even. 28 And [xx]he_that beareth [~]the_carcase_of them [t]shall_wash his clothes, and [•]be_unclean until the even: they *are* unclean unto you.

29 "These also *shall be* [x]unclean unto you among the **creeping_things** [xx]that creep upon the earth; the weasel, and the mouse, and the tortoise after his kind, 30 and the ferret, and the chameleon, and the lizard, and the snail, and the mole. 31 These *are* [x]unclean to you among all that creep: whosoever [xx]doth_touch them, when they be_dead, shall_be_unclean until the even.

32 "And upon whatsoever *any* of them, when they are_dead, [t]doth_fall, it shall_be_**unclean**; whether *it be* any vessel_of wood, or raiment, or skin, or sack, whatsoever vessel *it be*, wherein *any* work [t]is_done, it [t]must_be_put into water, and it [•]shall_be_unclean until the even; so it [•]shall_be_cleansed. 33 And every earthen vessel, whereinto *any* of them [t]falleth, whatsoever *is* in it shall_be_unclean; and ye [t]shall_break it. 34 Of all [xf]meat which [t]may_be_eaten, *that* on which *such* water [t]cometh shall_be_unclean: and all drink that [t]may_be_drunk in every *such* vessel shall_be_unclean. 35 And every *thing* whereupon *any part* of their carcase [t]falleth shall_be_unclean; *whether it be* oven, or ranges for pots, they shall_be_broken down: *for* they *are* unclean, and shall_be_unclean unto you.

36 "Nevertheless a **fountain** or pit, *wherein there is* [s]plenty of [=]water, [t]shall_be_clean: but [+]that_which_toucheth their carcase shall_be_unclean. 37 And if *any part* of their carcase [t]fall upon any sowing **seed** which is_to_be_sown, it *shall be* clean. 38 But if *any* water [t]be_put upon *the* seed, and *any part* of their carcase [•]fall thereon, it *shall be* unclean unto you.

39 "And if any beast, of which ye may_eat, die; [xx]he that toucheth the_carcase thereof shall_be_unclean until the even. 40 And [xx]he_that_eateth of the_carcase_of it shall_wash his clothes, and [•]be_unclean until the even: [xx]he also that_beareth [~]the_carcase_of it [t]shall_wash his clothes, and [•]be_unclean until the even.

41 "And every [x]**creeping_thing** [xx]that creepeth upon the earth *shall be* an abomination; it shall not be_eaten. 42 Whatsoever [+]goeth upon *the* belly, and whatsoever [+]goeth upon *all* four, or whatsoever [do+]hath more feet among all [x]creeping_things [xx]that creep upon the earth, them ye shall not eat; for they *are* an abomination.

43 "Ye [t]shall not make [~]your [s]selves abominable with any [x]creeping_thing [xx]that creepeth, neither [t]shall_ye_make_yourselves_unclean with them, that ye [•]should_be_defiled thereby.

44 "For I *am* [J~]*the* LORD your [=]God: ye [•]shall therefore sanctify_yourselves, and **ye shall_be** [=]**holy**; for I *am* [~]**holy**; neither [t]shall_ye_defile [y~]yourselves with any manner of [x]creeping_thing [xx]that creepeth upon the earth. 45 For I *am* [J]*the* LORD [xx]that bringeth you up out_of the_land_of Egypt, to be your [=]God: ye [•]shall therefore be [=]holy, for I *am* [~]holy.

46 "This *is* the_**law**_of the beasts and of the [f]fowl, and of every [x]living [s]creature that moveth in the waters, and of every creature that creepeth upon the earth; 47 to make_a_[d]difference between

33. Ch. 6. 28; 15. 12.

f. הָאֹכֶל

a. מִקְוֵה־מָיִם

do. מְרֹבֶּה רַגְלַיִם

44. 1 PET. 1. 15, 16.

J. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵיכֶם

y. אֶת־נַפְשֹׁתֵיכֶם

s. נֶפֶשׁ

f. food.

a. a gathering_together_of waters.

do. +doth_multiply feet.

s. souls.

J.G. Jehovah your Elohim, your *Triune* God.

y. your souls.

s. soul.

B.C. 1490.

the **unclean** and ^b the **clean**, and between the beast [x] that may be eaten and ^b the beast that [t] may not be eaten."

b. and between.

J. יְהוָה

2. Ch. 15. 19.
3. Gen. 17. 12. Luke 1. 59; 2. 21.

12 AND [J] *the* LORD [*] spake unto Moses, saying, 2 "[*] Speak unto the [s] children of Israël, saying, If a **woman** [t] have conceived seed, and [*] born a **man-child**: then she [*] shall be unclean seven days; according to the days of the separation for her infirmity shall she be unclean. 3 And in the eighth [x] day the flesh of his foreskin [t] shall be circumcised. 4 And she [t] shall then continue in the blood of her purifying three and thirty days; she [t] shall touch no hallowed thing, nor [t] come into the sanctuary, until the days of her purifying be fulfilled.

J. Jehovah.

5 "But if she [t] bear a **maid**-child, then she [*] shall be unclean two weeks, as in her separation: and she [t] shall continue in the blood of her purifying threescore and six days.

6. Luke 2. 22.

s. בֶּן־שְׁנָתוֹ
a. לְעֹלָה
e.te. פֶּתַח אֹהֶל
b. וְהִקְרִיבוֹ

6 "And when the **days** of her purifying are **fulfilled**, for a son, or for a daughter, she [t] shall bring a **lamb** [s] of *the* first year for a [a] burnt-offering, and a young pigeon, or a turtledove, for a sin-offering, unto the [e] door of the [te] tabernacle of *the* congregation, unto the priest: 7 who [*] shall [b] offer it before [J] *the* LORD, and [*] make an atonement for her; and she [*] shall be cleansed from the issue of her blood. This *is* the law for her [x] that hath born a [x] male or a [x] female.

s. a son of a year.
a. an ascending offering.
e. entrance.
te. tent.
b. bring near.

8. Ch. 5. 7. Luke 2. 24.

h. תִּמְצָא יָדָהּ
t. תֹּרִים

8 "And if [b] she be not able to bring a lamb, then she [*] shall bring **two** [t] **turtles**, or **two young pigeons**; *the* one for *the* [a] burnt-offering, and *the* other for a sin-offering: and the priest [*] shall make an atonement for her, and she [*] shall be clean."

h. her hand find not sufficiency of.
t. turtledoves.

J. יְהוָה

2. Deut. 17. 8, 9; 24. 8. Luke 17. 14.

a. אָדָם
s. לְנֶגַע
l. צָרָעַת

13 AND [J] *the* LORD [*] spake unto Moses and Aaron, saying, 2 "When a [a] man shall have in the skin of his flesh a **rising**, a scab, or bright spot, and it [*] be in the skin of his flesh *like* the [s] plague of [l] **leprosy**; then he [*] shall be brought unto Aaron the priest, or unto one of his sons the priests: 3 and the priest [*] shall look on the plague in the skin of the flesh: and *when the* hair in the plague [*] is turned white, and the plague in sight *be* deeper than the skin of his flesh, it *is* a plague of leprosy: and the priest [*] shall look on him, and [*] pronounce him unclean.

J. Jehovah.
a. ahdahm.
s. stroke, *Heb.* negang, *from* nahgang, to smite.
l. leprosy, tsahrahath, *root*, tsahrang, to smite.

4 "If the bright spot *be* white in the skin of his flesh, and in sight *be* not deeper than the skin, and the hair thereof [*] be not turned white; then the priest [*] shall shut up *him that hath* the plague seven days: 5 and the priest [*] shall look on him the seventh [x] day: and, behold, *if* the plague in his sight [*] be at a stay, *and* the plague [*] spread not in the skin; then the priest [*] shall shut him up seven days more: 6 and the priest [*] shall look on him again the seventh [x] day: and, behold, *if* the plague *be* [f] somewhat dark, *and* the plague [*] spread not in the skin, the priest [*] shall pronounce him clean: it *is but* a scab: and he [*] shall wash his clothes, and [*] be clean.

f. כֵּהֶה

7 "But if the scab [t] spread much abroad in the skin, after that he [°] hath been seen of the priest for his cleansing, he [*] shall be seen of the priest again: 8 and *if* the priest [*] see that, behold, the scab [*] spreadeth in the skin, then the priest [*] shall pronounce him unclean: it *is* a leprosy.

f. faint, keehah, *from* kahah, to become weak, languid, faint.

10. Rom. 7. 9.

q. וּמִחְיַת בָּשָׂר חָי

9 "When the plague of leprosy [t] is in a [a] man, then he [*] shall be brought unto the priest; 10 and the priest [*] shall see *him:* and, behold, *if the* rising *be* white in the skin, and it [*] have turned *the* hair white, and *there be* [q] quick [l] raw flesh in the rising; 11 it *is* an **old leprosy** in the skin of his flesh, and the priest [*] shall pronounce him unclean, and [t] shall not shut him up: for he *is* unclean.

q. quickening of living flesh.

B.C. 1490.

12 "And if *a* [x]leprosy [h]break_out abroad in the skin, and the **leprosy** [d]**cover** [e]**all** the_**skin**_of *him that hath* the plague from his head even to his foot, wheresoever the priest looketh; 13 then the priest [d]shall_consider: and, behold, *if* the leprosy [d][i]have_covered [e]all his flesh, he [d]shall_pronounce_*him*_clean *that hath* [e]the plague: it [d][i]is all turned white: [h]*it is* clean.

l. חַי

14 "But when [l]**raw flesh** [c]appeareth in him, he shall_be_unclean. 15 And the priest [d]shall_see the [l]raw [x]flesh, and [d]pronounce_him_to_be_unclean: *for* the [l]raw [x]flesh *is* unclean: it *is* a leprosy.

16 "Or if the [l]raw [x]flesh [h]turn_again, and [d]be_changed unto white, he [d]shall_come unto the priest; 17 and the priest [d]shall_see him: and, behold, *if* the plague [d][i]be_turned into white; then the priest [d]shall_pronounce_*him*_clean *that hath* [e]the plague: [h]*it is* clean.

18 "*The* flesh also, in which, *even* in the_skin thereof, [h]was a **boil**, and [d]is_healed, 19 and in the_place_of the boil there [d]be a white rising, or a bright_spot, white, and somewhat_reddish, and it [d]be_shewed to the priest; 20 and if, when the priest [d]seeth it, behold, it *be* in_sight lower than the skin, and the_hair_thereof [d][i]be_turned white; the priest [d]shall_pronounce_him_unclean: it *is* a_plague_of leprosy broken_out of the boil.

21 "But if the priest [h]look_on it, and, behold, *there be* no white hairs therein, and *if* it *be* not lower than the skin, but *be* [f]somewhat_dark; then the priest [d]shall_shut_him_up seven days: 22 and if it [c]spread_much [h]abroad in the skin, then the priest [d]shall_pronounce him unclean: it *is* a plague. 23 But if the bright spot [h]stay in his place, *and* spread not, it *is* a [x]burning_boil; and the priest [d]shall_pronounce_him_clean.

b. מִכְוַת־אֵשׁ

24 "Or if there [h]be *any* flesh, in the_skin whereof *there is* a [b]hot **burning**, and the [l]quick *flesh* that burneth [d]have a white bright_spot, somewhat_reddish, or white; 25 then the priest [d]shall_look_upon it: and, behold, *if the* hair in the bright_spot [d][i]be_turned white, and it *be in* sight deeper than the skin; it *is* a leprosy broken_out of the burning: wherefore the priest [d]shall_pronounce him unclean: it *is* the_plague_of leprosy.

26 "But if the priest [h]look_on it, and, behold, *there be* no white hair in the bright_spot, and it *be* no lower than the *other* skin, but *be* [f]somewhat_dark; then the priest [d]shall_shut_him_up seven days: 27 and the priest [d]shall_look_upon him the seventh [x]day: *and* if it [c]be_spread [h]much_abroad in the skin, then the priest [d]shall_pronounce him unclean: it *is* the_plague_of leprosy.

28 "And if the bright_spot [h]stay in his place, *and* [d][i]spread not in the skin, but it *be* [f]somewhat_dark; it *is* a rising_of the burning, and the priest [d]shall_pronounce him clean: for it *is* an inflammation_of the burning.

i. וְאִישׁ אוֹ אִשָּׁה

g. צָהֹב

29 "If a [i]man or woman [h]have a plague upon *the* **head** or *the* beard; 30 then the priest [d]shall_see [e]the plague; and, behold, if it *be* in_sight deeper than the skin; *and there be* in it a [g]yellow thin hair; then the priest [d]shall_pronounce him unclean: it *is* a dry_scall, *even* a leprosy upon the head or [x]beard.

31 "And if the priest [h]look_on [e]the_plague_of the scall, and, behold, it *be* not in_sight deeper than the skin, and *that there is* no black hair in it; then the priest [d]shall_shut_up *him that hath* [e]the_plague_of the scall seven days: 32 and in the seventh [x]day the priest [d]shall_look_on [e]the plague: and, behold, *if* the scall [d][i]spread not, and there_be in it no [g]yellow hair, and the scall *be* not in_sight deeper than the skin; 33 he [d]shall_be_shaven, but [e]the scall [h]shall he not shave; and the priest [d]shall_shut_up *him*

[d]. the leprosy.

[l]. living.

[f]. faint.

[b]. burning_of fire.
[l]. living.

[f]. faint.

[i]. *Heb.* ish or ish-shah.

[g]. gold_colour, *Heb.* tsahōb, *from* tsahab, shining_like_gold.

B.C. 1490.

that hath ⌜the scall seven days more: 34 and in the seventh ˣday the priest ˢshall_look_on ⌜the scall: and, behold, *if* the scall ˢˡbe not spread in the skin, nor *be* in_sight deeper than the skin; then the priest ˢshall_pronounce ℌim clean: and he ˢshall_wash his clothes, and ˢbe_clean.

35 "But if the scall ᵒspread ᵇmuch in the skin after his cleansing; 36 then the priest ˢshall_look on him: and, behold, if the scall ˢˡbe _spread in the skin, the priest shall not seek for ˣᵍyellow ˣhair; ℌe *is* unclean.

37 "But if the scall ˢˡbe in his sight at_a_stay, and *that* there ˢˡis black hair grown_up therein; the scall ˢˡis healed, ℌe *is* clean: and the priest ˢshall_pronounce_him_clean.

38 "If a ⁱman also or a woman ᵇhave in the_skin_of their flesh bright_spots, *even* **white bright_spots**; 39 then the priest ˢshall _look: and, behold, *if* the bright_spots in the_skin_of their flesh *be* ᶠdarkish white; it *is* a freckled_spot *that* groweth in the skin; ℌe *is* clean.

i. *Heb.* ish or ish-shah.

f. קְהוֹת

f. faintish.

40 "And *the* ˡman whose hair ᵇis_fallen_off his head, ℌe *is* **bald**; *yet is* ℌe clean.

41 "And he that ᵇhath his hair fallen_off from the_part_of his head toward his face, ℌe *is* forehead_bald: *yet is* ℌe clean.

42. 2. Chron. 26. 19, 20.

42 "And if ᵇthere_be in the bald_head, or ˣbald_forehead, a white reddish sore; it *is* a leprosy sprung_up in his bald_head, or his bald_forehead. 43 Then the priest ˢshall_look_upon it: and, behold, *if* the_rising_of the sore *be* white reddish in his bald_head, or in his bald_forehead, as *the* leprosy appeareth in the_skin_of *the* flesh; 44 ℌe is a leprous ⁱman, ℌe *is* unclean: the priest ᵇshall_ pronounce him utterly_unclean; his plague *is* in his head.

s. נֶגַע

45. Ezek. 24. 17, 22. Mic. 3. 7.

46. Num. 5. 2; 12. 14. 2 Kin. 7. 3; 15. 5. Luke 17. 12.

s. stroke.

45 "And the **leper** in whom the ˢplague *is*, his clothes ᵇshall_ be rent, and his head ᵇbare, and he shall_put_a_covering upon his upper_lip, and ᵇshall_cry, '**Unclean, unclean.**' 46 All the_days wherein the plague *shall be* in him he shall_be_defiled; ℌe *is* unclean: he ᵇshall_dwell alone; without the camp *shall* his habitation *be*.

b. וְשֻׂרַף

47 "The **garment** also that the_plague_of leprosy ᵇis in, *whether it be* a woollen garment, or a linen garment; 48 whether *it be* in *the* warp, or woof; of linen, or of woollen; whether in a skin, or in any_thing made_of skin; 49 and if the plague ˢbe greenish or reddish in the garment, or in the skin, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in any_thing_of skin; it *is* a plague_of leprosy, and ˢshall_be_shewed_unto ⌜the priest: 50 and the priest ˢshall_look_upon ⌜the plague, and shut_up *it that hath* ⌜the plague seven days: 51 and he ˢshall_look_on ⌜the plague on the seventh ˣday: if the plague ˢˡbe_spread in the garment, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in *a* ˣskin, *or* in any work that is made_ of ˣskin: the plague *is* a fretting leprosy; it *is* unclean. 52 He ˢshall therefore ᵇburn ⌜that garment, whether ˣwarp or ˣwoof, in ˣwoollen or in ˣlinen, or ⌜any thing_of ˣskin, wherein the plague ᵇis: for it *is* a fretting leprosy; it ᵇshall_be_ᵇburnt in the fire.

b. burn-up, *Heb.* sahraph.

53 "And if the priest shall_look, and, behold, the plague ˢˡbe not spread in the garment, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in any thing_of skin; 54 then the priest ˢshall_command that they wash *the thing* wherein the plague *is*, and he ˢshall_shut_it_up seven days more: 55 and the priest ˢshall_look_on ⌜the plague, after that it is washed: and, behold, *if* the plague have not changed his ⌜colour, and the plague ˢˡbe not spread; it *is* unclean;

B.C. 1490.

thou shalt_[b]burn it in the fire; it *is* fret_inward, *whether* it *be* bare_within or without.

56 "And if the priest [d]look, and, behold, the plague *be* [f]somewhat_dark after the_washing_of it; then he *shall_rend it out_of the garment, or out_of the skin, or out_of the warp, or out_of the woof: 57 and if it [h]appear still in the garment, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in any thing_of skin; it *is* a spreading *plague*: thou [h]shalt_[b]burn that wherein the plague *is* with [x]fire.

58 "And the garment, either [x]warp, or [x]woof, or whatsoever thing_of [x]skin *it be*, which thou [h]shalt_wash, if the plague be_departed from them, then it *shall_be_washed *the* second time, and *shall_be_clean.

59 "This *is* the_**law**_of the_plague_of leprosy in a garment_of [x]woollen or [x]linen, either in the warp, or [x]woof, or any thing_of skins, to pronounce_it_clean, or to pronounce_it_unclean."

f. faint.

2. Matt. 8. 2–4. Luke 5. 12–14; 17. 12–14.

14 AND [J]*the* LORD *spake unto Moses, [c]saying, 2 "This [h]shall_be the_**law**_of the_[l]**leper** in the_day_of his **cleansing**: He *shall_be_brought unto the priest: 3 and the priest *shall go_forth out_of the camp; and the priest *shall_look, and, behold, *if* the_[s]plague_of [x]leprosy [d]be_healed [f]in the leper; 4 then *shall the priest command to *take for [xl]him_that is_to_be_cleansed **two** [sp]**birds** alive *and* clean, and cedar wood, and [w]scarlet, and hyssop:

J. Jehovah.

l. leper, hamĕtsorang.

s. stroke, *Heb.* negang.

f. from, *Heb.* min. Luke 5. 13.

sp. צִפֳּרִים

w. וּשְׁנִי תוֹלַעַת

sp. *or* sparrows.

w. worm scarlet.

i. אֶל

l. מַיִם חַיִּים

6. 1 Kin. 4. 33. 2 Cor. 13. 4.

i. in *or* over.

l. living, *Heb.* khayyim, *from* khayah, to live.

o. עַל־פְּנֵי הַשָּׂדֶה

5 "And the priest *shall_command that [x]one_of [c]the birds *be_killed [i]in an earthen_vessel over [xl]running [m]water: 6 *as for* the living [x]bird, he [h]shall_take it, and the cedar [c]wood, and [c]the [w]scarlet, and [c]the hyssop, and *shall_dip them and the living [x]bird in the_blood_of the bird *that was* [x]killed over the [l]running [xm]water: 7 and he *shall_sprinkle upon [xl]him_that is_to_be_cleansed from the leprosy seven times, and *shall_pronounce_him _clean, and *shall_let the living [x]bird loose [o]into the open field.

o. on the_face_of the field.

b. וְרָחַץ

8 "And [xl]he_that is_to_be_cleansed *shall_**wash** his [c]clothes, and *shave_off [c]all his hair, and [b]*wash_himself in [xm]water, that he *may_be_clean: and after_that he [h]shall_come into the camp, and *shall_tarry abroad out_of his tent seven days.

b. *or* bathe, rahkhats, *see* ch. xv. *throughout.*

9. Rom. VII.

wa. וְכִבֶּם

9 "But it *shall_be on the **seventh** [x]**day**, that he [h]shall_shave [c]all his hair off his [c]head and his [c]beard and his [c]eyebrows, even [c]all his hair he shall_shave_off: and he *shall_[wa]wash his [c]clothes, also he *shall_[b]wash his [c]flesh in [xm]water, and he *shall_be_clean.

wa. wash, *Heb.* kibbes.

10. Rom. VIII.

p. תְּמִימִם

g. מִנְחָה

10 "And on the **eighth** [x]**day** he [h]shall_take two he_lambs [p]without_blemish, and one ewe_lamb of *the* first year [p]without_blemish, and three tenth_deals of fine flour *for* a [g]meat_offering, mingled with [x]oil, and one log_of oil.

p. *or* perfect.

g. gift-offering, *Heb.* min-khah.

c. וְהֶעֱמִיד

i. הָאִישׁ

e.te. פֶּתַח אֹהֶל מוֹעֵד

br. וְהִקְרִיב

11 "And the priest that maketh_*him*_clean *shall_[c]**present** [c]the [i]man that is_to_be_made_clean, and those_things, before [J]*the* LORD, *at* the_[e]door_of the_[te]tabernacle_of *the* congregation: 12 and the priest *shall_take [x]one [x]he_lamb, and [br]offer *him* for a trespass _offering, and [c]the_log_of [x]oil, and *wave *them for* a wave_offering before [J]*the* LORD.

c. cause_to_stand.

i. *Heb.* ish.

e. entrance.

te. tent.

br. bring *or* bring_near.

13. Lev. 1. 11.

a. הָעֹלָה

ai. הוּא

13 "And he *shall_**slay** [c]the **lamb** [ai]in the_place where he [h]shall_kill [c]the sin_offering and [c]the [a]burnt_offering, in the holy place: for as the sin_offering [ai]*is* the priest's, *so is* the trespass_offering: it *is* [c]most [m]holy.

f. *i.e. for a trespass offering, v.* 12.

a. ascending_offering.

ai. it.

14. *See* ch. 8. 23, 24.

14 "And the priest *shall_take some_of the_**blood_of** the trespass_offering, and the priest *shall_put *it* upon the_**tip_of** the right **ear** of [xl]him_that is_to_be_cleansed, and upon the_thumb_of his [x]right_**hand**, and upon the_great_toe_of his [x]right **foot**.

B.C. 1490.

15 "And the priest ˢshall_take some_of the_log_of ˣ**oil**, and ˢpour *it* into the_palm_of his_own left hand: 16 and the priest ˢshall_dip his ˣright ᶜfinger in the oil that *is* in his ˣleft hand, and ˢshall_sprinkle of the oil with his finger seven times before ᴶ*the* LORD:

J. Jehovah.

17 "And of the_rest_of the oil that *is* in his hand ᵇshall the priest put upon the_**tip**_of the right ear_of ˣᴬhim_that is_to_be_cleansed, and upon the_thumb_of his right_hand, and upon the_great_toe_of his right foot, upon the_blood_of the trespass_offering: 18 "And the remnant of the oil that *is* in the priest's hand he ᵇshall_pour upon the_head_of ˣᴬhim_that is_to_be_cleansed: and the priest ˢshall_make_an_atonement for him before ᴶ*the* LORD.

p. וְעָשָׂה

19 "And the priest ˢshall_ᴾoffer ᶜthe **sin_offering**, and ˢmake_an_atonement for ˣᴬhim_that is_to_be_cleansed from his uncleanness; and afterward he ᵇshall_kill ᶜthe ᵃburnt_offering: 20 and

p. prepare.

u. וְהֶעֱלָה

the priest ˢshall_offer[u] ᶜthe ᵃ**burnt_offering** and ᶜthe ᵍmeat_offering upon the altar: and the priest ˢshall_make_an_atonement for him, and he ˢshall_be_clean.

a. ascending_offering.
u. offer_up.
g. gift_offering.

h. וְאִיִּן יָדוֹ מַשֶּׂגֶת

21 "And if ᵗʰᵉ *be* **poor**, and ʰcannot get so much; then he ˢshall_take one lamb *for* a trespass_offering to be_waved, to make_an_atonement for him, and one tenth_deal_of fine flour mingled with ˣoil for a ᵍmeat_offering, and a log_of oil; 22 and two turtledoves, or two young pigeons, such as he is_able to_get; and *the* one ˢshall_be a sin_offering, and the other a ᵃburnt_offering.

h. his hand reach not to.

23 "And he ˢshall_bring ᵗʰᵉᵐ on the **eighth** ˣ**day** for his cleansing unto the priest, unto the_ᵉdoor_of the_ᵗᵉtabernacle_of *the* congregation, before ᴶ*the* LORD. 24 And the priest ˢshall_take ᶜthe_lamb_of the trespass_offering, and ᶜthe_log_of ˣoil, and the priest ˢshall_wave ᵗʰᵉᵐ *for* a wave_offering before ᴶ*the* LORD:

e. entrance.
te. tent.
J. Jehovah.

25 "And he ˢshall_**kill** ᶜthe_**lamb**_of the trespass_offering, and the priest ˢshall_take some_of the_**blood**_of the trespass_offering, and ˢput *it* upon the_**tip**_of the right ear_of ˣᴬhim_that is_to_be_cleansed, and upon the_thumb_of his ˣright_hand, and upon the_great_toe_of his ˣright foot.

26 "And the priest ᵇshall_pour of the **oil** into the_palm_of his_own ˣleft hand: 27 and the priest ˢshall_sprinkle with his ˣright finger some_of the oil that *is* in his ˣleft hand seven times before ᴶ*the* LORD.

28 "And the priest ˢshall_put of the oil that *is* in his hand upon the_**tip**_of the right ear_of ˣᴬhim_that is_to_be_cleansed, and upon the_thumb_of his ˣright_hand, and upon the_great_toe_of his ˣright foot, upon the_place_of the_blood_of the trespass_offering: 29 "And the rest of the oil that *is* in the priest's hand he ᵇshall_put upon the_head_of ˣᴬhim_that is_to_be_cleansed, to make_an_atonement for him before ᴶ*the* LORD.

30 "And he ˢshall_ᴾoffer ᶜthe one of the turtledoves, or of the young pigeons, such as he can get; 31 *even* ᶜsuch_as he is_able to_get, ᶜthe one *for* a **sin_offering**, and ᶜthe other *for* a ᵃ**burnt_offering**, with the ᵍmeat_offering: and the priest ˢshall_make_an_atonement for ˣᴬhim_that is_to_be_cleansed before ᴶ*the* LORD.

p. prepare.
a. an ascending_offering.
g. gift_offering.

32 "This *is* the_**law**_*of him* in whom *is* the_plague_of leprosy, whose hand is not able to_get *that which pertaineth* to his cleansing."

33 AND ᴶ*the* LORD ᵏspake unto Moses and unto Aaron, ᵒsaying, 34 "When ye ᵇbe_come into the_land_of Canaan, which ᴵ ᴸgive to you for a possession, and I ˢput the_plague_of **leprosy** in a **house**_of the_land_of your possession; 35 and he_that owneth

B.C. 1490.

the house ·shall_come and ·tell the priest, saying, 'It seemeth to me *there is* as_it_were a plague in the house:'

p. וּפִנּוּ

36 "Then the priest ·shall_command that they [p]·empty ⌜the house, before the priest ⌞go *into it* to see ⌜the plague, that all that *is* in the house ⌞be not made_unclean: and afterward the priest ⌞shall_go_in to see ⌜the house: 37 and he ·shall_look_on ⌜the plague, and, behold, *if* the plague *be* in the_walls_of the house with hollow_strakes, greenish or reddish, which in_sight *are* lower than

e. פֶּתַח

the wall; 38 then the priest ·shall_go_out of the house to the_[e]door_of the house, and ·shut_up ⌜the house seven days:

ס. בַּיּוֹם

39 "And the priest ·shall_come_again [ס]the seventh [x]day, and ·shall_look: and, behold, *if* the plague ·be_spread in the_walls_of the house; 40 then the priest ·shall_command that they ·take_away ⌜the stones in which the plague *is*, and they ·shall_cast them into an unclean place without the city: 41 and he ⌞shall_cause ⌜the house to be_scraped within round_about, and they ·shall_pour_out ⌜the dust that they scrape_off without the city into an unclean place: 42 and they ·shall_take other stones, and ·put *them* in the_place_of those stones; and he ⌞shall_take other mortar, and ·shall_plaster ⌜the house.

43 "And if the **plague** ⌞**come_again**, and ·break_out in the house, after that he ·⌞hath_taken_away ⌜the stones, and after he ·⌞hath_scraped ⌜the house, and after it ·⌞is_plastered; 44 then the priest ·shall_come and ·look, and, behold, *if* the plague ·⌞be_spread in the house, *it is* a fretting leprosy in the house: *it is* unclean. 45 And he ·shall_break_down ⌜the house, ⌜the_stones_of it, and ⌜the_timber thereof, and ⌜all the_mortar_of the house; and he ·shall_carry_*them*_forth out of the city into an unclean place.

46 "Moreover [xx]he_that goeth into the house all the_while that it is shut_up shall_be_unclean until the even. 47 And [xx]he_that lieth in the house ⌞shall_wash his ⌜clothes; and [xx]he_that eateth in the house ⌞shall_wash his ⌜clothes.

48 "And if the priest [⊙]shall_come ⌞in, and ·look *upon it*, and, behold, the plague ·⌞hath not spread in the house, after ⌜the house was_plastered: then the priest ·shall_pronounce ⌜the house clean, because the plague ·⌞is_healed.

49 "And he ·shall_take to **cleanse** ⌜the **house two birds**, and cedar wood, and [w]scarlet, and hyssop: 50 and he ·shall_kill

i. אֶל

the one of ⌜the birds ⌞in an earthen vessel over ⌞running [=]water:

l. חַיִּים

51 and he ·shall_take the cedar ⌜wood, and ⌜the hyssop, and ⌜the [w]scarlet, and the living [x]bird, and ·dip them in the_blood_of the slain [x]bird, and in the ⌞running [x=]water, and ·sprinkle the house seven times: 52 and he ·shall_cleanse ⌜the house with the_blood_of the bird, and with the ⌞running [x=]water, and with the living [x]bird, and with the cedar wood, and with the hyssop, and with the [w]scarlet: 53 but he ·shall_let_go the living [x]bird out of the city into the open fields, and ·make_an_atonement for the house: and it ·shall_be_clean.

54–57. *See* ch. xiii.

54 "This *is* the **law** for all_manner_of plague_of [x]leprosy, and [x]scall, 55 and for the_leprosy_of *a* [x]garment, and of *a* [x]house, 56 and for *a* [x]rising, and for *a* [x]scab, and for *a* [x]bright spot: 57 to

in. בְּיוֹם

teach [in]when [x]it *is* unclean, and [in]when [x]it *is* clean: this *is* the_law_of [x]leprosy."

ס. יְהוָה

15 AND [ס]*the* LORD ·spake unto Moses and to Aaron, saying,

i. אִישׁ

2 "·Speak unto the_[s]children_of Israël, and ·say unto them, When any [i]man ⌞hath a running_**issue** out_of his flesh, *because of* his issue ⌞*it is* unclean.

p. prepare, *or* clear_out.

e. entrance.

ס. on.

w. worm scarlet.

i. in *or* over.

l. *Heb.* living.

in. in the_day_that.

ס. Jehovah.

s. sons.

i. *Heb.* ish.

B.C. 1490.

3 "And this [f]shall_be his uncleanness in his issue: whether his flesh run with his [g]issue, or his flesh [h]be_stopped from his issue, it *is* his uncleanness. 4 Every [x]bed, whereon he [f]lieth that hath_the_issue, [f]is_unclean: and every [xv]thing, whereon he [f]sitteth, shall_be_unclean. 5 And whosoever [f]toucheth his bed [f]shall_wash his clothes, and [h]bathe *himself* in [x]water, and [h]be_unclean until the even. 6 And he_that sitteth on [x]*any* thing whereon he sat that hath_the_issue [f]shall_wash his clothes, and [h]bathe *himself* in [xz]water, and [h]be_unclean until the even.

7 "And [xx]he_that toucheth the_flesh_of him_that hath_the_issue [f]shall_wash his clothes, and [h]bathe *himself* in [xz]water, and [h]be_unclean until the even. 8 And if he_that hath_the_issue [f]spit upon [xx]him_that is_clean: then he [h]shall_wash his clothes, and [h]bathe *himself* in [xz]water, and [h]be_unclean until the even. 9 And what saddle soever he [f]rideth upon [xx]that_hath the_issue shall_be_unclean. 10 And whosoever [xx]toucheth any_thing that [f]was_under him shall_be_unclean until the even: and [xx]he_that beareth *any of* those_things [f]shall_wash his clothes, and [h]bathe *himself* in [xz]water, and [h]be_unclean until the even. 11 And whomsoever he [f]toucheth [xx]that_hath the_issue, and [h]hath not rinsed his hands in [xz]water, he [h]shall_wash his clothes, and [h]bathe *himself* in [xz]water, and [h]be_unclean until the even.

12. Ch. 6. 28; 11. 32, 33.

12 "And the_vessel_of earth, that he [f]toucheth [xx]which hath_the_issue, [f]shall_be_broken: and every vessel_of wood [f]shall_be_rinsed in [xz]water.

13. *See v.* 28–30.

13 "And when [xx]he_that hath_an_issue [f]is_cleansed of his issue; then he [h]shall_number to himself **seven days** for his **cleansing**,

l. בְּמַיִם חַיִּים

and [h]wash his clothes, and [h]bathe his flesh in [l]running [z]water, and [h]shall_be_clean.

l. *Heb.* living.

14 "And on the **eighth** [x]**day** he [f]shall_take to him two turtle-doves, or two young pigeons, and [h]come before [j]*the* LORD unto

e.te. פֶּתַח אֹהֶל

the_[e]door_of the_[te]tabernacle_of *the* congregation, and [h]give them unto the priest:

e. entrance. te. tent.

p. וְעָשָׂה

15 "And the priest [h]shall_[p]offer them, *the* one *for* a sin_offering,

p. prepare.

a. עֹלָה

and the other *for* a [a]burnt_offering, and the priest [h]shall_make_an_atonement for him before [j]*the* LORD for his issue.

a. an ascending_offering.

16 "And if any [i]man's seed_of copulation go_out from him,

i. *Heb.* ish.

b. וְרָחַץ

then he [h]shall_[b]wash [g]all his flesh in [xz]water and [h]be_**unclean** until the even. 17 And every garment, and every skin, whereon [f]is the_seed_of copulation, [h]shall_be_washed with [xz]water, and [h]be_unclean until the even. 18 *The* woman also with whom [i]man shall_lie *with* seed_of copulation, they [h]shall_*both*_bathe *themselves* in [xz]water, and [h]be_unclean until the even.

b. *or* bathe.

19 "And if a **woman** [f]have an issue, *and* her issue in her flesh

i. בְּנִדָּתָהּ

[f]be_blood, she [f]shall_be [i]put_apart seven days: and whosoever [xx]toucheth her [f]shall_be_**unclean** until the even. 20 And every_

s. בְּנִדָּתָהּ

thing that she [f]lieth upon in her [s]separation shall_be_unclean: every_thing also that she [f]sitteth upon shall_be_unclean. 21 And whosoever [xx]toucheth her bed [f]shall_wash his clothes, and [h]bathe *himself* in [xz]water, and [h]be_unclean until the even. 22 And whosoever [xx]toucheth any [v]thing that she [f]sat upon [f]shall_wash his clothes, and [h]bathe *himself* in [xz]water, and [h]be_unclean until the even. 23 And if it *be* on *her* [x]bed, or on any thing whereon she [f]sitteth, when he [e]toucheth it, he [h]shall_be_unclean until the

u. נִדָּתָהּ

even. 24 And if any [i]man [e]lie with her [f]at_all, and her [u]flowers [t]be upon him, he [h]shall_be_unclean seven days; and all the bed whereon he [f]lieth shall_be_unclean.

i. in her separation_for_uncleanness. s. separation_for_uncleanness. i. *Heb.* ish. u. uncleanness.

25. Matt. 9. 20.

25 "And if a woman [f]have an issue_of her blood many days out_of the_time_of her [s]separation; or if it [f]run beyond *the time*

B.C. 1490.

of her [s]separation; all the_days_of the_issue_of her uncleanness [f]shall_be as the_days_of her [s]separation: she *shall be* unclean. 26 Every bed whereon she [f]lieth all the_days_of her issue [f]shall_be unto her as the_bed_of her [s]separation: and whatsoever she [f]sitteth upon [f]shall_be unclean, as the_uncleanness_of her [s]separation. 27 And whosoever [xx]toucheth those things shall_be_unclean, and [f]shall_wash his clothes, and [f]bathe *himself* in [xx]water, and [f]be_unclean until the even.

28 "But if she [f]be_cleansed of her issue, then she [f]shall_number to herself **seven days**, and after_that she shall_be_**clean**.

29 "And on the **eighth** [x]**day** she [f]shall_take unto her two [t]turtles, or two young pigeons, and [f]bring them unto the priest, to the_[e]door_of the_[te]tabernacle_of *the* congregation. 30 And the priest [f]shall_[p]offer [f]the one *for* a sin_offering, and [f]the other *for* a [a]burnt_offering; and the priest [f]shall_make_an_atonement for her before [J]*the* LORD for the_issue_of her uncleanness.

31 "Thus [f]shall_ye_[se]**separate** [f]the_[s]children_of Israël from their uncleanness, that they [f]die not in their uncleanness, when they [©]defile my [f]tabernacle that *is* among them.

32 "This *is* the_**law**_of [xx]him_that hath_an_issue, and *of him* whose seed [f]goeth from him, [t]and [©]is_defiled therewith; 33 and *of* her_that is_sick_of her [u]flowers, and *of* [xx]him_that hath_an_issue, of the [m]man, and of the [f]woman, and of him that [f]lieth with her_that_is_unclean."

t. תֹּרִים

31. Num. 19. 13, 20.

se. וְהִזַּרְתֶּם

u. בְּנִדָּתָהּ

m. לְזָכָר

f. וְלַנְּקֵבָה

2. Ch. 10. 1–3.

J. יְהוָה

d. בְּקָרְבָתָם

2. Heb. 9. 7, 8.

as. הַקֹּדֶשׁ

p. הַכַּפֹּרֶת

w. בְּזֹאת

b. בְּפַר בֶּן־בָּקָר

a. לְעֹלָה

4. Ex. 28. 39–43.

ba. וְרָחַץ

t. turtledoves.
e. entrance.
te. tent.
p. prepare.
a. ascending_offering.

se. separate, nahzar.
s. sons.

t. to be defiled.
u. uncleanness.
m. male.
f. female.

16 AND [J]*the* LORD [f]spake unto Moses after the_death_of the_two sons_of Aaron, when they [d©]offered before [J]*the* LORD, and [f]died;

2 And [J]*the* LORD [f]said unto Moses, "[f]Speak unto Aaron thy brother, that he [f]**come not at all times** into the [sa]**holy** *place* within the vail before the [p]mercy_seat, which *is* upon the ark; that he [f]die not: for I will_appear in the cloud upon the [p]mercy_seat.

3 "[w]**Thus** [f]shall Aaron come into the [sa]holy *place:* with a [b]young bullock for a **sin_offering**, and a ram for a [a]**burnt_offering**.

4 "He shall_put_on the_holy **linen coat**, and he [f]shall_have the_linen breeches upon his flesh, and he [f]shall_be_girded with a linen girdle, and with the_linen mitre [f]shall_he_be_attired: these *are* holy garments; therefore [f]shall_he_[ba]wash his [f]flesh in [xx]water, and *so* [f]put_them_on.

5 "And he [f]shall_take of [f]the_congregation_of the_[s]children_of **Israël two** kids_of *the* **goats** for a sin_offering, and one ram for a [a]burnt_offering.

6 "And **Aaron** [f]shall_[b]offer [f]*his* bullock_of the sin_offering, which *is* for himself, and [f]make_an_atonement for **himself**, and for his **house**.

7 "And he [f]shall_take [f]the_**two** [x]**goats**, and [m][f]present them before [J]*the* LORD *at* the_[e]door_of the_[te]tabernacle_of *the* congregation. 8 And Aaron [f]shall_cast lots upon the_two [x]goats: one lot for [J]*the* LORD, and [©]the_other lot for *the* [g]**scapegoat**.

9 "And Aaron [f]shall_bring [f]the goat upon which [J]*the* LORD's [x]lot [w]fell, and [ma][f]offer him *for* a sin_offering.

10 "But the goat, on which the lot [w]fell to_be *the* [g]scapegoat, [f]shall_be_[m]presented alive before [J]*the* LORD, to make_an_atonement with him, *and* to let him go for *a* [g]scapegoat into the wilderness.

11 "And Aaron [f]shall_bring [f]the_**bullock**_of the sin_offering, which *is* for himself, and [f]shall_make_an_**atonement** for **himself**, and for his **house**, and [f]shall_kill [f]the_bullock_of the sin_offering which *is* for himself.

J. Jehovah.
d. drew_near.

sa. sanctuary.
p. propitiatory, cappŏreth.

w. With this.
b. bullock, sou- of the herd.
a. an ascending_offering.

ba. bathe, *Heb.* rahkhats.

s. sons.

b. bring_near.
m. make them stand, *from* hahmad, to staud.
e. entrauce.
te. tent.
o. one.
g. goat_of_departure, *Heb.* hăzahzeel, *from* hēz, a goat, *and* ahzal, to depart.
w. went_up.
ma. make_him_sin. *See* 2 Cor. 5. 21.
m. made_to_stand.

6. Heb. 9. 24–26.

m. וְהֶעֱמִיד

e.te. פֶּתַח אֹהֶל

o. אֶחָד

g. לַעֲזָאזֵל

w. עָלָה

ma. וְעָשָׂהוּ חַטָּאת

11. Heb. 9. 6–12, 23–28.

B.C. 1490.
12. Ex. 30. 34–36.
f. מִלִּפְנֵי יְהוָה

14. *See* John 20. 11–18; Matt. 28. 9, 10; John 20. 19, 20; Luke 24. 33–40.
at. עַל־פְּנֵי

15. John 11. 49–52.
ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר

te. לְאֹהֶל
dw. הַשֹּׁכֵן

a. אָדָם

as. כָּל־קְהַל

21. Isa. 53. 6.
an. וְנָתַן

22. Isa. 53. 11, 12. Jer. 50. 20. John 1. 29. Heb. 9. 28.
o. גְּזֵרָה
s. יִשְׁלַח

23. Ezek. 42. 14; 44. 19.
b. וְרָחַץ
i. בַּמָּיִם
h. בְּמָקוֹם קָדוֹשׁ
p. וְעָשָׂה
a. אֶת־עֹלָתוֹ
i. יְקַטֵּיר

g. לַעֲזָאזֵל

27. Heb. 13. 11–14.
at. אֶל
bu. וְשָׂרְפוּ

12 "And he shall take *a* [x]censer full of burning coals of fire from off the altar [f]before [J]*the* LORD, and his hands full of sweet **incense** beaten small, and bring *it* within the vail: 13 and he shall put the incense upon the fire before [J]*the* LORD, that the cloud of the incense may cover the [P]mercy seat that *is* upon the testimony, that he die not.

14 "And he shall take of the **blood** of the bullock, and sprinkle *it* with his finger upon [at]the [P]mercy seat eastward; and before the [P]mercy seat shall he sprinkle of the blood with his finger seven times.

15 "Then shall he kill the **goat** of the sin offering, that *is* for the **people**, and bring his blood within the vail, and do with that blood [ac]as he did with the blood of the bullock, and sprinkle it upon the [P]mercy seat, and before the [P]mercy seat.

16 "And he shall make an atonement for the [sa]holy *place*, because of the uncleanness of the [s]children of Israēl, and because of their transgressions in all their sins: and so shall he do for the [te]tabernacle of *the* congregation, [xl]that [dw]remaineth among them in the midst of their uncleanness.

17 "And there shall be no [a]man in the [te]tabernacle of *the* congregation when he [©]goeth in to make an atonement in the [sa]holy *place*, until he [©]come out, and have made an atonement for himself, and for his household, and for all the [as]congregation of Israēl.

18 "And he shall go out unto the **altar** that *is* before [J]*the* LORD, and make an atonement for it; and shall take of the blood of the bullock, and of the blood of the goat, and put *it* upon the horns of the altar round about. 19 And he shall sprinkle of the blood upon it with his finger seven times, and cleanse it, and hallow it from the uncleanness of the [s]children of Israēl.

20 "And when he hath made an end of reconciling the [sa]holy *place*, and the [te]tabernacle of *the* congregation, and the altar, he shall bring the **live** [x]**goat**: 21 and Aaron shall lay both his hands upon the head of the live [x]goat, and confess over him all the iniquities of the [s]children of **Israēl**, and all their transgressions in all their sins, [an]putting them upon the head of the goat, and shall send *him* away by the hand of a fit [i]man into the wilderness: 22 and the goat shall bear upon him all their iniquities unto a land [o]not inhabited: and he shall [s]let go the goat in the wilderness.

23 "And Aaron shall come into the [te]tabernacle of *the* congregation, and shall put off the **linen garments**, which he put on when he [©]went into the [sa]holy *place*, and shall leave them there: 24 and he shall [b]wash his flesh [i]with [xs]water in [h]*the* holy place, and put on **his garments**, and come forth, and [P]offer his [a]burnt offering, and the [a]burnt offering of the people and make an atonement for himself, and for the people. 25 And the fat of the sin offering shall he [i]burn upon the altar.

26 "And [xl]he that let go the goat for the [g]scapegoat shall **wash** his clothes, and bathe his flesh in [xs]water, and afterward come into the camp.

27 "And the bullock for the sin offering, and the goat for the sin offering, whose blood was brought in to make atonement in the [sa]holy *place*, shall *one* carry forth [at]**without the camp**; and they shall [bu]burn in the fire their skins, and their flesh, and their dung.

28 "And [xl]he that [bu]burneth them shall wash his clothes, and

[x]c. the censer.
[f]. from before Jehovah.
[at]. the face of.
[ac]. according as.
[sa]. sanctuary.
[s]. sons.
[te]. tent.
[dw]. dwelleth.
[a]. ahdahm.
[as]. assembly, kahal.
[te]. tent.
[an]. and shall put.
[o]. of separation *or* of desolation.
[s]. send away.
[b]. *or* bathe.
[i]. in.
[h]. a holy place, *i.e. the court.* Ch. 6. 26.
[p]. prepare.
[a]. ascending-offering.
[i]. burn as incense.
[g]. goat of departure, hăzahzeel.
[at]. to.
[bu]. burn up, sahraph.

B.C. 1490.

·bathe his ⁻flesh in ˣᵉwater, and afterward he ᵗshall_come into the camp.

29, 30. Ex. 30. 10. Ch. 23. 26–32. Num. 29. 7–11.

29 "And *this* ·shall_be a statute_for ever unto you: *that* in the seventh ˣmonth, on the_tenth *day* of the month, ye ᵗshall_**afflict** your ⁻souls, and ᵗdo no work at_all, *whether it be* one_of your_own_country, or *a* ˣstranger ˣᵗthat sojourneth among you: 30 for on ˣthat ˣday ᵗshall_*the*_*priest*_make_an_atonement for you, to cleanse you *that* ye ᵗmay_be_clean from all your sins before ᴶ*the* LORD.

31 "It *shall be* a sabbath_of rest unto you, and ye ·shall_afflict your ⁻souls, by_a_statute for_ever.

32 "And the **priest**, whom he shall_**anoint**, and whom he shall_ᶠconsecrate to minister_in_*the*_priest's_office in his father's stead, ·shall_make_the_atonement, and ·shall_put_on the linen ⁻clothes, *even* the holy garments: 33 and he ·shall_make_an_atonement_for the holy ⁻sanctuary, and he ᵗshall_make_an_atonement_for ⁻the_ᵗᵉtabernacle_of *the* congregation, and *for* ⁻the altar, and he ᵗshall_make_an_atonement for the priests, and for all the_people_of the ᵃˢcongregation.

34 "And this ·shall_be an everlasting statute unto you, to make_an_atonement for the_ˢchildren_of Israēl ᶠʳfor all their sins once *a* ˣyear."

And he ᵛdid ᵃᶜas ᴶ*the* LORD commanded ⁻Moses.

f. יְמַלֵּא אֶת־יָדוֹ

f. whose hand he shall_fill.

te. tent.

as. הַקָּהָל

as. assembly, *Heb.* kahal.

34. Heb. 9. 7.

fr. מִכָּל

fr. from.

ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר

ac. according as Jehovah.

1–7. ‖DEUT. 12. 4–16.

J. יְהוָה

J. Jehovah.

s. sons.

i. i. אִישׁ אִישׁ

i. *Heb.* ish ish.

e. te. פֶּתַח אֹהֶל מוֹעֵד

e. entrance. te. tent.

b. לְהַקְרִיב

b. bring_near.

ap. קָרְבָּן

ap. approach_offering, korban.

sa. וְזָבְחִים

sa. sacrifice.

sa. sacrifice *them for* peace sacrifices.

in. burn_as_incense.

r. *or* savour_of rest.

h. hairy_ones, satyrs.

in. וְהִקְטִיר

r. לְרֵיחַ נִיחֹחַ

h. לַשְּׂעִירִם

i. *Heb.* ish.

u. offereth_up.

as. an ascending_offering.

p. prepare.

i. ish.

u. as. יַעֲלֶה עֹלָה

p. לַעֲשׂוֹת

10. Gen. 9. 4. Ch. 3. 17; 7. 26, 27. Deut. 12. 16. Acts 15. 20.
11. Matt. 26. 28. Rom. 3. 25. Eph. 1. 7.
12. Heb. 9. 22.

17 AND ᴶ*the* LORD ᵛspake unto Moses, saying, 2 "·Speak unto Aaron, and unto his sons, and unto all the_ˢchildren_of Israēl, and ·say unto them: This *is* the thing which ᴶ*the* LORD *hath* commanded, saying, 3 What ⁱman ⁱsoever *there be* of the_house_of Israēl, that ᵗ**killeth** an ox, or lamb, or goat, in the camp, or that ᵗkilleth *it* out_of the camp, 4 and ·ⁱbringeth it not unto the_ᵉ**door**_of the_ᵗᵉ**tabernacle**_of *the* congregation, to ᵇoffer an ᵃᵖoffering unto ᴶ*the* LORD before the_tabernacle_of ᴶ*the* LORD; blood shall_be_imputed unto ˣthat ˣⁱman; he ·ⁱhath_shed blood; and ˣthat ˣⁱman ·shall_be_cut_off from among his people: 5 to the_end that the_ˢchildren_of Israēl ᵗmay_bring their ⁻sacrifices, which ᵗʰᵉʸ ˢᵃ⁺offer in the open field, even that they ·may_bring them unto ᴶ*the* LORD, unto the_ᵉdoor_of the_ᵗᵉtabernacle_of *the* congregation, unto the priest, and ˢᵃ·offer ᵗʰᵉᵐ *for* peace offerings unto ᴶ*the* LORD.

6 "And the priest ·shall_sprinkle ⁻the blood upon the_altar_of ᴶ*the* LORD *at* the_ᵉdoor_of the_ᵗᵉtabernacle_of *the* congregation, and ⁱⁿ·burn the fat for a ʳsweet savour unto ᴶ*the* LORD. 7 And they ᵗshall no more ˢᵃoffer their ⁻sacrifices unto ˣʰdevils, after whom ᵗʰᵉʸ ⁺have_gone_a_whoring. This ᵗshall_be a statute for_ever unto them throughout their generations.

8 "And thou ᵗshalt_say unto them, Whatsoever ⁱman *there be* of the_house_of Israēl, or of the strangers which ᵗsojourn among you, that ᵗoffereth ᵘ a ᵃˢburnt_offering or sacrifice, 9 and ᵗbringeth it_not unto the_ᵉdoor_of the_ᵗᵉtabernacle_of *the* congregation, to ᵖoffer ᵢt unto ᴶ*the* LORD; even ˣthat ˣⁱman ·shall_be_cut_off from_among his ˢᵒpeople.

10 "And ⁱwhatsoever ⁱman *there be* of the_house_of Israēl, or of the ⁻strangers ˣᵗthat sojourn among you, that ᵗ**eateth** any_manner_of **blood**; I ·will even set my face against that soul ˣᵗthat eateth ᵏblood, and ·will_cut ʰᵢᵐ off from among his people.

11 "For the_ˢᵒlife_of the flesh ᵃⁱ*is* in the blood: and I ·have_given it to you upon the altar to make_an_atonement for your souls; for *it is* the blood *that* ᵗmaketh_an_atonement for the soul.

12 "**Therefore** I said unto the_ˢchildren_of Israēl, No soul of

so. soul, nephesh.
ai. it.
s. sons.

B.C. 1490.

you [t]shall_eat blood, neither [t]shall any stranger [xl]that sojourneth among you eat blood.

13 "And whatsoever [i]man *there be* of the_[s]children_of Israēl, or of the [-]strangers [xl]that sojourn among you, which [t]hunteth and catcheth any beast or fowl that [t]may_be_eaten; he [•]shall even pour_out [-]the_blood thereof, and [•]cover it with dust. 14 For *it is* the_[so]life_of all flesh; the_blood_of_it [^i]*is* for the_[so]life thereof: therefore I [*]said unto the_[s]children_of Israēl, Ye [t]shall_eat the_blood_of no manner_of flesh: for the_[so]life_of all flesh [^i]*is* the_blood thereof: whosoever [+]eateth it shall_be_cut_off.

so. soul.
^i. it.
so. soul.

15 "And every soul that [t]eateth that_which_**died** *of itself*, or that_which_was_**torn** *with beasts, whether it be* [x]one_of_your_own_country, or *a* [x]stranger, he [•]shall both wash his clothes, and [•]bathe *himself* in [xs]water, and [•]be_unclean until the even: then [•]shall_he_be_clean. 16 But if he [t]wash *them* not, nor [t]bathe his flesh; then he [•]shall_bear his iniquity."

1-5. ‖Ch. 20. 22-26.
J. יְהוָה
s. בְּנֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל
J. G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵיכֶם
st. חֻקּוֹת
5. Ezek. 20. 11, 13, 21. Luke 10. 28. Rom. 10. 5. Gal. 3. 12.
t. אֲשֶׁר יַעֲשֶׂה אֹתָם הָאָדָם וְחַי בָּהֶם
6-18. ‖Ch. 20. 10-21.
r. כָּל שְׁאָר בְּשָׂרוֹ

J. Jehovah.
s. sons.
J. G. Jehovah your Elohim, your *Triune* God.
st. statutes.
t. the man that [t]doeth them shall also live in them.
s. ahdahm.
r. *Heb.* remainder *or* relation_of his flesh.

18 AND [J]*the* LORD [*]spake unto Moses, saying, 2 "[•]Speak unto the_[s]children_of Israēl, and [•]say unto them, I am [J]*the* LORD your [=]God. 3 After the_doings_of the_land_of Egypt, wherein ye dwelt, [t]shall ye not do: and after the_doings_of the_land_of Canaan, whither I [^]bring you, [t]shall ye not do: neither [t]shall_ye_walk in their [st]ordinances. 4 Ye [t]shall_do my [-]judgments, and [t]keep mine [st][-]ordinances, to walk therein: I *am* [J]*the* LORD your [=]God. 5 Ye [•]shall therefore keep my [-]statutes, and my [-]judgments: [t]which if *a* [xa]man [t]do, he [•]shall_live in them: I *am* [J]*the* LORD.

6 "None_of you [t]shall_approach to any [r]that_is_**near_of kin** to_him, to uncover *their* nakedness: I *am* [J]*the* LORD. 7 The_nakedness_of thy father, or the_nakedness_of thy mother, [t]shalt thou not uncover: [sh]*she is* thy mother; thou [t]shalt not uncover her nakedness. 8 The_nakedness_of thy father's wife [t]shalt thou not uncover: [i]t *is* thy father's nakedness. 9 The_nakedness_of thy sister, the_daughter_of thy father, or daughter_of thy mother, *whether she be* born at home, or born abroad, *even* their nakedness thou [t]shalt not uncover. 10 The_nakedness_of thy son's daughter, or *of* thy daughter's daughter, *even* their nakedness thou [t]shalt not uncover: for theirs *is* thine_own nakedness. 11 The_nakedness_of thy father's wife's daughter, begotten_of thy father, [sh]*she is* thy sister, thou [t]shalt not uncover her nakedness. 12 Thou [t]shalt not uncover the_nakedness_of thy father's sister: [sh]*she is* thy father's near_kinswoman. 13 Thou [t]shalt not uncover the_nakedness_of thy mother's sister: for [sh]*she is* thy mother's near_kinswoman. 14 Thou [t]shalt not uncover the_nakedness_of thy father's brother, thou [t]shalt not approach to his wife: [sh]*she is* thine aunt. 15 Thou [t]shalt not uncover the_nakedness_of thy daughter in law: [sh]*she is* thy son's wife; thou [t]shalt not uncover her nakedness. 16 Thou [t]shalt not uncover the_nakedness_of thy brother's wife: [i]t *is* thy brother's nakedness. 17 Thou [t]shalt not uncover the_nakedness_of a woman and her daughter, neither [t]shalt_thou_take her son's [-]daughter, or her daughter's [-]daughter, to uncover her nakedness; *for* they *are* her near kinswomen: [i]t *is* wickedness. 18 Neither [t]shalt_thou_take a wife to her sister, to vex *her*, to uncover her nakedness, beside the other in her life *time*.

19-23. ‖Ch. 20. 10-21.

19 "Also thou [t]shalt not approach unto a woman to uncover her nakedness, as_long_as she_is_put_apart for her uncleanness. 20 Moreover thou [t]shalt not lie carnally with thy neighbour's wife, to defile thyself with her. 21 And thou [t]shalt not let any_of thy seed pass_through *the fire* to Molech, neither [t]shalt_thou_profane

B.C. 1490.

the_name_of thy [e]God: I *am* [j]*the* LORD. 22 Thou [b]shalt not lie [c]with mankind, as with womankind: it *is* abomination. 23 Neither [b]shalt_thou_lie with any beast to defile thyself therewith: neither [b]shall any woman stand before a beast to lie_down thereto: it *is* confusion.

24-30. ||CH. 20. 22-26.

24 "[b]**Defile not** ye_yourselves in any_of these_things: for in all these the nations [d]are_defiled which I [a]cast_out before you: 25 and the land [k]is_defiled: therefore I [k]do_visit the_iniquity thereof upon it, and the land *itself* [k]vomiteth_out her [c]inhabitants. 26 Ye [d]shall therefore keep my [c]statutes and my [c]judgments, and [b]shall not commit any_of [x]these [x]abominations; *neither* [x]any_of_your_own_nation, nor [x]*any* stranger [xa]that sojourneth among you: 27 (for [c]all [x]these [x]abominations [d]have the_[e]men_of the land done, which *were* before you, and the land [k]is_defiled;) 28 that the land [b]spue not [g]you out also, when ye [e]defile it, [ac]as it spued_out [c]the nations that *were* before you.

29 "For whosoever shall_commit any_of [x]these [x]abominations, even the souls [xa]that commit *them* [d]shall_be_cut_off from among their people. 30 Therefore [d]shall ye keep mine [c]ordinance, that *ye* [e]commit not any_one_of these abominable [st]customs, which were_committed before you, and that ye [b]defile not yourselves therein: I *am* [j]*the* LORD your [e]God."

æ. אֲנָשִׁי anahshim.

ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר according as.

c. מִשְׁמַרְתִּי my charge.

st. מֻחֻקּוֹת statutes.

J. יְהוָה Jehovah.

2. ||1 PET. 1. 16.

J. G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵיכֶם Jehovah your Elohim.

i. אִישׁ *Heb.* ish.

19 AND [j]*the* LORD [k]spake unto Moses, [e]saying, 2 "[d]Speak unto all the_congregation_of the_[s]children_of Israël, and [d]say unto them, Ye [b]shall_be [e]**holy**: for I [j]*the* LORD your [e]God *am* [c]holy.

3 "Ye [b]shall_**fear** [i]every_man his mother, and his father, and [b]keep my [c]sabbaths: I *am* [j]*the* LORD your [e]God.

4 "[b]Turn ye not unto [x]**idols**, nor [b]make to yourselves molten gods: I *am* [j]*the* LORD your [e]God.

4. 1 Cor. 10. 14. 1 John 5. 21.

5-8. ||CH. 7. 15-18.

s. תִּזְבְּחוּ sacrifice.

f. לִרְצֹנְכֶם for your acceptance.

b. יֵאָכֵל burnt_up, sahraph.

5 "And if [b]ye [s]offer a sacrifice_of **peace_offerings** unto [j]*the* LORD, ye [b]shall_[s]offer it [f]at your_own will. 6 It [b]shall_be_eaten *the* same_day ye [s]offer it, and on *the* morrow: and [xa]if_ought remain until the third day, it [b]shall_be_[b]burnt in the fire. 7 And if it [e]be_eaten [b]at_all on the third [x]day, *it is* abominable; it shall not be_accepted. 8 Therefore *every one* [a]that_eateth it shall_bear his iniquity, because he *hath* profaned [c]the_hallowed_thing_of [j]*the* LORD: and [x]that [x]soul [d]shall_be_cut_off from_among his [e]people.

9. Ch. 23. 22. Deut. 24. 19, 20, 21. Ruth 2. 15, 16.

9 "And when ye [e]reap [c]the_harvest_of your land, thou [b]shalt not wholly_reap the_corners_of thy field, neither [b]shalt_thou_gather the_**gleanings**_of thy harvest. 10 And thou [b]shalt not glean thy vineyard, neither [b]shalt_thou_gather *every* grape_of thy vineyard; thou [b]shalt_leave *them* for the_poor and [x]stranger: I *am* [j]*the* LORD your [e]God.

11. Col. 3. 9.

11 "**Ye [b]shall not** steal, neither [b]deal_falsely, neither [b]lie one to another.

J. יְהוָה Jehovah.

13. Jas. 5. 4. Mar. 10. 19. 1 Thes. 4. 6. Mal. 3. 5.

12 "And ye [b]shall not swear by my name falsely, neither [d]shalt thou profane [c]the_name_of thy [e]God: I *am* [j]*the* LORD.

13 "Thou [b]shalt not defraud thy [c]neighbour, neither [b]rob *him*: the_wages_of him_that_is_hired [b]shall not abide with thee all_night until *the* morning.

14 "Thou [b]shalt not curse *the* deaf, nor put a stumblingblock before *the* blind, but [d]shalt_fear thy [e]God: I *am* [j]*the* LORD.

15. Jas. 2. 1, 9, 10.

15 "Ye [b]shall_do no unrighteousness in [x]judgment: thou [b]shalt not respect the_person_of *the* poor, nor [b]honour the_person_of *the* mighty: *but* in righteousness [b]shalt_thou_judge thy neighbour.

16. Ex. 23. 1.

16 "Thou [b]shalt not go_up_and_down *as* a talebearer among

B.C. 1490.

thy people: neither ᵗshalt_thou_stand against the_blood_of thy neighbour: I *am* ᴶ*the* LORD.

17. Matt. 18. 15. Luke 17. 3. Gal. 6. 1. Eph. 5. 11.

17 "Thou ᵗshalt not hate thy ᶜbrother in thine heart: thou shalt _ᵒin_any_wise ᵗrebuke thy ᶜneighbour, and not ᵗsuffer sin upon him.

18. ‖MATT. 22. 39. ROM. 13. 9. GAL. 5. 14. JAMES 2. 8. Rom. 12. 17-19. 19. Deut. 22. 9-11.

18 "Thou ᵗshalt not avenge, nor bear_any_grudge_against ᶜthe_ˢchildren_of thy people, but thou ·shalt_**love** thy **neighbour** as thyself: I *am* ᴶ*the* LORD.

s. sons.

19 "Ye ᵗshall_keep my ᶜstatutes. Thou ᵗshalt not let thy cattle gender with_a_diverse_kind: thou ᵗshalt not sow thy field with_**mingled_seed**: neither ᵗshall a garment mingled_of linen and woollen come upon thee.

20 "And whosoever ᵗlieth carnally with a woman, that *is* a **bondmaid**, betrothed to an husband, and not ᵒat_all ·ⁱredeemed, nor freedom ·ⁱgiven her; ᵗshe ᵗshall_be_scourged, they ᵗshall not be_put_to_death, because she was not free.

t. בִּקֹּרֶת תִּהְיֶה

t. there_shall_be a scourging.

21 "And he ·shall_bring his ᶜtrespass_offering unto ᴶ*the* LORD, unto the_ᵉdoor_of the_ᵗᵉtabernacle_of *the* congregation, *even* a ram *for* a trespass_offering. 22 And the priest ·shall_make_an_atonement for him with the_ram_of the trespass_offering before ᴶ*the* LORD for his siu which he ˢⁱ·ⁱhath_done: and ʰ*the* sin which he ˢⁱ·ⁱhath_done ·shall_be_forgiven him.

e.t. פֶּתַח אֹהֶל

e. entrance. te. tent.

si. אֲשֶׁר חָטָא
h. חַטָּאתוֹ

si. sinned. h. his sin.

23 "And when ye shall_come into the land, and ·shall_have_planted all_manner_of trees for_food, then ye ·shall_count ᶜthe_**fruit** thereof as_uncircumcised: three years ᵗshall_it_be as_uncircumcised unto you: it ᵗshall not be_eaten_of.

24. Deut. 12. 17, 18. Prov. 3. 9.

24 "But in the fourth ˣyear all the_fruit thereof ᵗshall_be ʰᵒholy to praise ᴶ*the* LORD *withal*. 25 And in the fifth ˣyear ᵗshall_ye_eat of ᶜthe_fruit thereof, ᵒthat it_may_yield_unto_you the_increase thereof: I *am* ᴶ*the* LORD your ᴹGod.

ho. קֹדֶשׁ הִלּוּלִים לַיהוָה

ho. holiness_of praises to Jehovah.

26 "**Ye ᵗshall not** eat *any thing* with the blood: neither ᵗshall_ye_use_enchantment, nor observe_ᶜtimes. 27 Ye ᵗshall not round the_corners_of your heads, neither ᵗshalt_thou_mar ᶜthe_corners_of thy beard. 28 Ye ᵗshall not make any cuttings in your flesh for the ˢdead, nor ᵗprint any marks upon you: I *am* ᴶ*the* LORD.

c. תְּעוֹנְנוּ

27. *see* ch. 21. 5.

c. *or* the_clouds_for divination.

s. לָנֶפֶשׁ

s. *Heb.* soul. J. Jehovah.

29 "ᵗDo not prostitute thy ᶜdaughter, to cause_her_to_be_a_whore; lest the land ᵗfall to_whoredom, and the land ·become_full_of wickedness.

30. Lev. 19. 3; 26. 2.

30 "Ye ᵗshall_keep my ᶜsabbaths, and ᵗreverence my sanctuary: I *am* ᴶ*the* LORD.

31. Ch. 20. 6, 27. Deut. 18. 10-12. 1 Chr. 10. 13. Isa. 8. 19. Acts 16. 16.

31 "ᵗRegard not them_that_have ᶠfamiliar_spirits, neither ᵗseek_after ˣʷwizards, to be_defiled by them: I *am* ᴶ*the* LORD your ᴹGod.

f. הָאֹבֹת
w. הַיִּדְּעֹנִים

f. familiar_spirits, ōbōth, *from* ūb, a leathern_bottle. w. wizards, *from* yahdang, to know, knowing_ones.

32. Prov. 20. 29. 1 Tim. 5. 1.

32 "Thou ᵗshalt_rise_up before the hoary head, and ·honour the_face_of *the* old *man*, and ·fear thy ᴹGod: I *am* ᴶ*the* LORD.

o. לֹא תוֹנוּ

33. Deut. 10. 19. 35. Deut. 25. 13-16. Prov. 11. 1.

33 "And if a stranger ᵗsojourn with thee in your land, ye ᵗshall not ᵒvex ẖim. 34 *But* the **stranger** ˣˡthat dwelleth with you ᵗshall _be unto you as one_born among you, and thou ·shalt_**love** him as thyself; for ye were strangers in the_land_of Egypt: I *am* ᴶ*the* LORD your ᴹGod.

o. *or* oppress.

m. בְּמִדָּה

35 "Ye ᵗshall_do no unrighteousness in ˣjudgment, in ˣᵐmeteyard, in ˣweight, or in ˣmeasure. 36 **Just** balances, just weights, a just ephah, and a just hin, ᵗshall ye have: I *am* ᴶ*the* LORD your ᴹGod, which brought ẏou out_of the_land_of Egypt. 37 Therefore ·shall_ye_observe ᶜall my statutes, and ᶜall my judgments, and ·do ẖem: I *am* ᴶ*the* LORD."

m. *or* measuring_line.

J. יְהוָה

20 AND ᴶ*the* LORD ᵗspake unto Moses, ᵒsaying, 2 "Again, thou ᵗshalt_say to the_ˢchildren_of Israēl, Whosoever *he be* of the_ˢchildren_of Israēl, or of the_strangers ˣˡthat sojourn in

J. Jehovah. s. sons.

B.C. 1490.

Israël, that ᵗgiveth any of his seed unto ˣᵐ**Molech**; he ᵉshall surely ᵗbe put to death: the people of the land ᵗshall stone him with ˣstones. 3 And ☩ will set my ⁻face against ˣthat ˣⁱman, and ·will cut ẖim off from among his people; because he ·ᵗhath given of his seed unto ˣMolech, to defile my ⁻sanctuary, and to profane my holy ⁻name.

4 "And if the people of the land ᵉdo any ways ᵗhide their ⁻eyes from ˣᵗthe ˣⁱman, when he ᵉgiveth of his seed unto ˣMolech and ᵉkill ẖim not: 5 then ☩ ·will set my ⁻face against ˣthat ˣⁱman, and against his family, and ·will cut ẖim off, and ⁻all that go a whoring after him, to commit whoredom with ˣMolech, from among their people.

6 "And the soul that ᵗturneth after ᶠsuch as have familiar spirits, and after ˣʷ**wizards**, to go a whoring after them, I ·will even set my ⁻face against ˣthat ˣsoul, and ·will cut ẖim off from among his people.

7 "·Sanctify yourselves therefore, and ·be ye ᵉ**holy**: for ☩ *am* ᴶ*the* LORD your ᵉGod. 8 And ye ·shall keep my ⁻statutes, and ·do ẖem: ☩ *am* ᴶ*the* LORD ⁺**which sanctify you**.

9 "For ⁱevery ⁱone that ʳᵗcurseth his ⁻**father** or his ⁻**mother** ᵉshall be ᵗsurely put to death: he ·ᵗhath ʳcursed his father or his mother; his blood *shall be* upon him.

10 "And the ⁱman that ᵗcommitteth adultery with *another* ⁱman's wife, *even he* that ᵗcommitteth adultery with his neighbour's wife, the adulterer and the adulteress ᵉshall surely ᵗbe put to death. 11 And the ⁱman that ᵗlieth with his father's ⁻wife ·ᵗhath uncovered his father's nakedness: both of them ᵉshall surely ᵗbe put to death; their blood *shall be* upon them. 12 And if a ⁱman ᵗlie with his ⁻daughter in law, both of them ᵉshall surely ᵗbe put to death: they ·ᵗhave wrought confusion; their blood *shall be* upon them. 13 If a ⁱman also ᵗlie with ᵃmankind, as he lieth with a woman, both of them ·ᵗhave committed an abomination: they ᵉshall surely ᵗbe put to death; their blood *shall be* upon them. 14 And if a ⁱman ᵗtake a ⁻wife and her ⁻mother, ɪt *is* ʷⁱwickedness, they ᵗshall be ᵇburnt with ˣfire, both ẖe and ṯhey; that there ᵗbe no ʷⁱwickedness among you. 15 And if a ⁱman ᵗlie with a beast, he ᵉshall surely ᵗbe put to death: and ye ᵗshall slay ⁻the beast. 16 And if a woman ᵗapproach unto any beast, and lie down thereto, thou ·shalt kill ⁻the woman, and ⁻the beast: they ᵉshall surely ᵗbe put to death; their blood *shall be* upon them. 17 And if a ⁱman shall take his ⁻sister, his father's daughter, or his mother's daughter, and ·see her ⁻nakedness, and ṡhe ᵗsee his nakedness; ɪt *is* a ʳᵉwicked thing; and they ·shall be cut off in the sight of ᴧᵗtheir people: he ·ᵗhath uncovered his sister's nakedness; he ᵗshall bear his iniquity. 18 And if a ⁱman ᵗshall lie with a ⁻woman having her sickness, and ·shall uncover her ⁻nakedness; he ·ᵗhath discovered her ⁻fountain, and ṡhe ·ᵗhath uncovered ⁻the fountain of her blood: and both of them ·shall be cut off from among their people.

19 "And thou ᵗshalt not uncover the nakedness of thy mother's sister, nor of thy father's sister: for he ᵗuncovereth his ⁻near kin: they shall bear their iniquity. 20 And if a ⁱman shall lie with his ⁻uncle's wife, he ·ᵗhath uncovered his uncle's nakedness: they shall bear their sin; they shall die childless. 21 And if a ⁱman shall take his brother's wife, ɪt *is* an unclean thing: he ·ᵗhath uncovered his brother's nakedness; they shall be childless.

22 "Ye ·shall therefore **keep** ⁻all my **statutes**, and ⁻all my judgments, and ·do ẖem: that the land, whither I ⁺bring ẏou to dwell therein, ᵗspue ẏou not out. 23 And ye ᵗshall not walk in the

m. ˣᵐMolech, the king.
i. ish.
t. that.
f. familiar spirits, ōbōth.
w. wizards, yiddĕʻonim, knowing ones.
J. Jehovah Mĕkadishkem, Jehovah your Sanctifier.
i. ish, ish.
r. *or* revileth, *Heb.* killeel.
i. *Heb.* ish.
a. a male, *Heb.* zahcahr.
wi. wickedness, *Heb.* zimmah.
b. burnt, *Heb.* sahraph.
re. *or* a reproach, *Heb.* khesed.
ʌt. the sons of.

B.C. 1490.

manners of the nation, which I [t]cast out before you: for they committed [u]all these things, and therefore I [v]abhorred them. 24 But I [v]have said unto you, Ye shall inherit their [u]land, and I will give it unto you to possess it, a land [t]that floweth with milk and honey: I *am* [j]*the* LORD your [e]God, which [w]have separated you from [x]*other* [e]people.

J. G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵיכֶם

S. וָאַבְדִּלָם

J. G. Jehovah your Elohim, your *Triune* God.

S. a separation.

25 "Ye [v]shall therefore put [s]difference between [x]clean [x]beasts and [x]unclean, and between [x]unclean [x]fowls and [x]clean: and ye [t]shall not make your [u]souls abominable by [x]beast, or by [x]fowl, or by any manner of living thing that [t]creepeth on the ground, which I [w]have separated from you as unclean. 26 And ye [v]shall be [e]holy unto me: for I [j]*the* LORD *am* [u]holy, and [v]have severed you from *other* [x][e]people, that ye [o]should be mine.

26. ‖1 PET. 1. 16.

Se. separated.

J. Jehovah.

E. peoples.

27 "A [i]man also or woman that [t]hath a familiar spirit, or that is a [w]**wizard**, [o]shall surely [t]be put to death: they [t]shall stone them with stones: their blood *shall be* upon them."

27. EX. 22. 18. Ch. 19. 31. Deut. 18. 10, 11. 1 Sam. 28. 7, 8.

F. אוֹב

F. familiar spirit, *Heb.* ōb, *from* ūb, a leathern bottle.

J. יְהוָה

S. לְנַפֶּשׁ

F. לְשֹׁאֵרוֹ

J. Jehovah.

S. *Heb.* for a soul, nephesh.

F. *Heb.* flesh, sheēr, *from* shahar, to remain.

21 AND [j]*the* LORD [v]said unto Moses, "[v]Speak unto the **priests** the sons of Aaron, and [v]say unto them, There [t]shall none be **defiled** for *the* [s]dead among his [e]people: 2 but for his [f]kin, that is near unto him, *that is*, for his mother, and for his father, and for his son, and for his daughter, and for his brother, 3 and for his sister *a* [x]virgin, that is nigh unto him, which [w]hath had no husband; for her [t]may he be defiled. 4 *But* he [t]shall not defile himself, *being* a [m]chief man among his [e]people, to profane himself.

M. בַּעַל

M. master *or* lord, bahal.

5. Ch. 19. 27.

5 "They [t]shall not make baldness upon their head, neither [t]shall they shave off the corner of their beard, nor make any cuttings in their flesh.

6 "They [t]shall be [e]**holy** unto their [e]God, and not [t]profane the name of their [e]God: for [u]the offerings of [j]*the* LORD made by fire, *and* the [fo]bread of their [e]God, they [t]do [b]offer: therefore they [v]shall be holy.

G. לֵאלֹהֵיהֶם

FO. לֶחֶם

G. God, Elohim, *plural.*

J. Jehovah.

FO. food, *Heb.* lekhem.

7 "They [t]shall not take a wife *that is* a whore, or profane; neither [t]shall they take a woman put away from her husband: for he *is* [u]holy unto his [e]God. 8 Thou [v]shalt sanctify him therefore; for he [b][t]offereth [u]the [fo]bread of thy [e]God: he [t]shall be holy unto thee: for I [j]*the* LORD, [t]**which sanctify you**, *am* holy.

H. מְקָרִיב

J. יְהוָה מְקַדִּשְׁכֶם

B. bringeth nigh.

J. Jehovah Mĕkadishkem, Jehovah your Sanctifier.

9 "And the **daughter** of any **priest**, if she [t]profane herself by playing the whore, she [t]profaneth her [u]father: she [t]shall be [bu][i]burnt with [x]fire.

BU. i. בָּאֵשׁ תִּשָּׂרֵף

BU. burnt, sahraph.

I. in the fire.

10. *See* Matt. 26. 65.

10 "And *he that is* the [s]**high** [x]**priest** among his brethren, upon whose head the anointing oil [t]was poured, and [f]that [v]is consecrated to put on [u]the garments, [t]shall not [m]uncover his [u]head, nor [t]**rend** his clothes; 11 neither [t]shall he go in to any dead [s]body, nor [t]defile himself for his father, or for his mother; 12 neither [t]shall he go out of the sanctuary, nor [t]profane [u]the sanctuary of his [e]God; for the [c]crown of the anointing oil of his [e]God *is* upon him; I *am* [j]*the* LORD.

G. הַגָּדוֹל

F. וּמִלֵּא אֶת יָדוֹ

M. יִפְרָע

S. נַפְשֹׁת מֵת

C. נֵזֶר

G. great.

F. whose hand was filled.

M. make bare *or* free, *Heb.* pherahng.

S. *Heb.* soul, nephesh.

C. crown, *Heb.* neezer, *from* nahzar, to separate.

13 "And he [t]shall take a wife in her virginity. 14 A widow, or a divorced woman, or profane, *or* an harlot, [u]these [t]shall he not take: but he [t]shall take a virgin of his own [e]people to wife. 15 Neither [t]shall he profane his seed among his [e]people: for I [j]*the* LORD [t]do sanctify him."

J. יְהוָה מְקַדְּשׁוֹ

J. Jehovah.

J. *or am* Jehovah his Sanctifier.

16 And [j]*the* LORD [v]spake unto Moses, [o]saying, 17 "[v]Speak unto Aaron, [o]saying, Whosoever *he be* of thy seed in their generations that [t]hath *any* **blemish**, [t]let him not approach to [b]offer the [f]bread of his [e]God. 18 For whatsoever [i]man *he be* that hath a blemish, he [t]shall not approach: a blind [i]man, or a lame, or he

B.F. לְהַקְרִיב לֶחֶם

I. אִישׁ

B. bring near.

F. food.

I. *Heb.* ish.

B.C. 1490.

that hath a flat nose, or any thing superfluous, 19 or a [i]man that [t]is brokenfooted, or brokenhanded, 20 or crookbackt, or a dwarf,
bl. תְּבֵלֶל בְּעֵינוֹ — or that hath a [bl]blemish in his eye, or be scurvy, or scabbed, or hath his stones broken; 21 no [i]man that hath a blemish of the seed of Aaron the priest [t]shall come nigh to [b]offer [c]the offerings of [J]*the* LORD made by fire: he hath a blemish; he [t]shall not come nigh to [b]offer [c]the [fo]bread of his [=]God. 22 He shall eat the [f]bread of his [=]God, *both* of the [=]most [x=]holy, and of the [=]holy.
23 Only he [t]shall not go in unto the vail, nor [t]come nigh unto the altar, because he hath a blemish; that he [t]profane not my [c]sanctuaries: for I [J]*the* LORD [A]do sanctify them."
J. אֲנִי יְהוָה מְקַדְּשָׁם
24 And Moses [*]told *it* unto Aaron, and to his sons, and unto all the [s]children of Israël.

bl. blemish in his eye; *i.e.* mixed not single.
J. Jehovah Měkaddĕsham.
s. sons.

J. יְהוָה

22 AND [J]*the* LORD [*]spake unto Moses, [°]saying, 2 "[•]Speak unto **Aaron** and to his **sons**, that they [*]**separate** themselves from the holy things of the [s]children of Israël, and that they [t]profane not my holy [c]name *in those things* which they [A]hallow unto me: I *am* [J]*the* LORD.

J. Jehovah.
s. sons.

3 "[•]Say unto them, Whosoever *he be* of all your seed among your generations, that [t]goeth unto the holy things, which the [s]children of Israël [t]hallow unto [J]*the* LORD, having his **uncleanness** upon him, [x]that [x]soul [•]shall be cut off from my presence: I *am* [J]*the* LORD.

s. sons.
J. Jehovah.

i. אִישׁ
4 "What [i]man [i]soever of the seed of Aaron *is* a leper, or hath a running issue; he [t]shall not eat of the holy things, until he [t]be clean. And [x1]whoso toucheth any thing *that is* unclean *by*
s. נֶפֶשׁ *the* [s]dead, or a [i]man whose seed goeth from him; 5 or whosoever [t]toucheth any creeping thing, whereby he [t]may be made unclean, or a [a]man of whom he [t]may take uncleanness, whatsoever uncleanness he hath; 6 *the* soul which [t]hath touched any such [•]shall be unclean until [x]even, and [t]shall not eat of the holy
b. רָחַץ in. בַּמַּיִם things, unless he [b]wash his flesh [in]with [x=]water. 7 And when the sun [•]is down, he [•]shall be clean, and [t]shall afterward eat of the holy things; because it *is* his food.

i. *Heb.* ish.
s. *Heb.* a soul, nephesh.
a. *Heb.* ahdahm.
b. bathe.
in. in.

8 "That which dieth of itself, or is torn *with beasts*, he [t]shall not eat to defile himself therewith: I *am* [J]*the* LORD. 9 They
c. מִשְׁמַרְתִּי [•]shall therefore keep mine [c]ordinance, [t]lest they bear sin for it,
J. אֲנִי יְהוָה מְקַדְּשָׁם and [•]die therefore, if they [t]profane it: I [J]*the* LORD [A]do sanctify them.

J. Jehovah.
c. charges.
J. Jehovah Měkaddĕsham.

10. *See* 1 Sam. 21. 6.
10 "There [t]shall no **stranger** eat *of the* holy thing: a sojourner of *the* priest, or an hired servant, [t]shall not eat *of the* holy thing. 11 But if *the* priest [t]buy *any* soul with his [si]money, he [t]shall eat of it, and he that is born in his house: they [t]shall
si. כַּסְפּוֹ
f. בְּלַחְמוֹ eat of his [f]meat.

si. silver.
f. food.

12 "If the **priest's daughter** also [t]be *married* unto [Aa]a
Aa. לְאִישׁ stranger, she [t]may not eat of an [h]offering of the holy things.
h. בְּתְרוּמַת 13 But if the priest's daughter [t]be a widow, or divorced, and have no child, and [•]is returned unto her father's house, as in her youth, she [t]shall eat of her father's [f]meat: but there [t]shall no stranger eat thereof.

Aa. a man, *Heb.* ish.
h. heave offering.

14. Ch. 5. 15, 16.
14 "And if a [i]man [t]eat *of the* holy thing **unwittingly**, then he [•]shall put the fifth *part* thereof unto it, and [•]shall give *it* unto the priest with the holy thing. 15 And they [t]shall not profane [c]the holy things of the [s]children of Israël, [c]which they offer[u] unto [J]*the* LORD; 16 or [•]suffer them to bear the iniquity of trespass, when they [°]eat their [c]holy things: for I [J]*the* LORD [A]do sanctify them."
u. יָרִימוּ

i. *Heb.* ish.
s. sons.
u. offer up *or* heave up.

17 And [J]*the* LORD [*]spake unto Moses, [°]saying, 18 "[•]Speak unto

J. Jehovah.

B.C. 1490.

Aaron, and to his sons, and unto all the [s]children of Israël, and ·say unto them, [w]Whatsoever *he be* of the house of Israël, or of the strangers in Israël, that [t]will [b]offer his [ap]oblation for all his vows, and for all his freewill offerings, which they [t]will [b]offer unto [J]*the* LORD for a [a]burnt offering; [19] *ye shall offer* [f]at your own will a male [p]**without blemish**, of the [h]beeves, of the sheep, or of the goats.

[20] "*But* whatsoever hath a blemish, *that* [t]shall ye not [b]offer: for it shall not be acceptable for you.

[21] "And whosoever [bt]offereth a sacrifice of peace offerings unto [J]*the* LORD to accomplish *his* vow, or a free will offering in [xh]beeves or [x]sheep, it shall be perfect to be accepted; there [t]shall be no blemish therein. [22] Blind, or broken, or maimed, or having a wen, or scurvy, or scabbed, ye [t]shall not [b]offer these unto [J]*the* LORD, nor [t]make an offering by fire of them upon the altar unto [J]*the* LORD.

[23] "Either a bullock or a lamb that hath any thing superfluous or lacking in his parts, *that* [t]mayest thou [p]offer *for* a freewill offering; but for a vow it shall not be accepted.

[24] "Ye [t]shall not [b]offer unto [J]*the* LORD that which is bruised, or crushed, or broken, or cut; neither [t]shall ye make *any offering thereof* in your land.

[25] "Neither from a **stranger's** hand [t]shall ye [b]offer ⌜the [fo]bread of your [s]God of any of these; because their corruption *is* in them, *and* blemishes *be* in them; they shall not be accepted for you."

[26] And [J]*the* LORD [t]spake unto Moses, [e]saying, [27] "When a bullock, or a sheep, or a goat, [t]is brought forth, then it ·shall be seven days under the dam; and from the **eighth day** and thenceforth it shall be accepted for an [ap]offering made by fire unto [J]*the* LORD. [28] And *whether it be* cow or ewe, ye [t]shall not kill it and her ⌜young both in one day.

[29] "And when ye will [s]offer a **sacrifice** of **thanksgiving** unto [J]*the* LORD, [s]⌜offer *it* [f]at your own will. [30] On the same [x]day it [t]shall be eaten up; ye [t]shall leave none of it until the morrow: I *am* [J]*the* LORD.

[31] "Therefore ·shall ye keep my commandments, and ·do them: I *am* [J]*the* LORD. [32] Neither [t]shall ye profane my holy ⌜name; but I ·will be [sa]**hallowed** among the [s]children of Israël: I *am* [J]*the* LORD ⌞which [sa]hallow you, [33] [x⌞]that brought you out of the land of Egypt, to be your [=]God: I *am* [J]*the* LORD."

23 AND [J]*the* LORD [t]spake unto Moses, [e]saying, [2] "·Speak unto the [s]children of Israël, and ·say unto them, *Concerning* the [s]**feasts** of [J]*the* LORD, which ye [t]shall proclaim *to be* holy [c]convocations, *even* these ⌞[t]*are* my [s]feasts.

[3] "Six days [t]shall work be done: but the seventh [x]day *is* the **sabbath** of rest, an holy [c]convocation; ye [t]shall do no work *therein*: it *is* the sabbath of [J]*the* LORD in all your dwellings.

[4] "These *are* the [s]feasts of [J]*the* LORD, *even* holy [c]convocations, which ye [t]shall proclaim in their [ap]seasons.

[5] "In *the* fourteenth *day* of the first month [be]at [x=]even *is* [J]*the* LORD's **passover**.

[6] "And on *the* fifteenth day of the same [x]month *is* the **feast** of [x=]**unleavened bread** unto [J]*the* LORD: seven days ye [t]must eat [=]unleavened bread.

[7] "In the first [x]day ye [t]shall have an holy [c]convocation: ye [t]shall do no servile work therein. [8] But ye ·shall [b]offer an offering made by fire unto [J]*the* LORD seven days: in the seventh

w. *or* Whosoever, *Heb.* ish ish.
b. bring near.
ap. approach offering.
a. an ascending offering.
f. for your acceptance, *Heb.* lirtsōnkem, *from* rahtsah, to take pleasure in, to accept. *See v.* 20, 21.
p. *or* perfect.
h. herd *or* oxen.
b. bringeth near.
p. prepare.
b. bring near.
fo. food.
J. Jehovah.
ap. approach offering.
s. sacrifice.
f. for your acceptance.
sa. sanctified.
J. Jehovah Mĕkadishkem, Jehovah your Sanctifier.
a. appointed seasons, *Heb.* mohădim, *from* yahad, to appoint.
c. calling together.
⌞t. they.
ap. appointed seasons.
be. between the two evenings. *Each Hebrew day was between two evenings. See v.* 32. *The Passover might be kept after sundown at the beginning, or before sundown at the close.*
br. bring near.

1,2. ‖NUM. 28. 1.
a. מוֹעֲדֵי יְהוָה
c. מִקְרָאֵי קֹדֶשׁ
⌞t. הֵם

4–8. ‖NUM. 28. 16–25. DEUT. 16. 1–8.
ap. בְּמוֹעֲדָם
be. בֵּין הָעַרְבָּיִם
br. וְהִקְרַבְתֶּם

B.C. 1490.

[x]day *is* an holy [c]convocation: ye [t]shall_do no servile work *therein*."

9–14. ‖DEUT. 16. 9. 1 Cor. 15. 20, 21. Col. 1. 15–18.

9 And [J]*the* LORD [*]spake unto Moses, [°]saying, 10 "·Speak unto the_[s]children_of Israël, and ·say unto them, When ye [t]be_come into the land which I [+]give unto you, and ·shall_reap [~]the_harvest thereof, then ye ·shall_bring a [sh]**sheaf** of the_[f]**firstfruits** of your harvest unto the priest: 11 and he ·shall_wave [~]the [sh]sheaf before [J]*the* LORD, to be_accepted_for you: on the_morrow_after the sabbath the priest [t]shall_wave it.

s. sons.

sh. אֶת־עֹמֶר
f. רֵאשִׁית

sh. sheaf, *Heb.* omer. *Equal to an omer, or tenth part of an ephah.*
f. firstfruit, reeshith.

12 "And ye ·shall_[p]offer that day [°]when_ye_wave [~]the [sh]sheaf an he_lamb [pe]without_blemish of_the_first year for a [as]burnt_offering unto [J]*the* LORD. 13 And the_[g]meat_offering thereof *shall be* two tenth_deals *of* fine_flour mingled with [x]oil, an offering_made_by_fire unto [J]*the* LORD *for* a [r]sweet savour: and the_drink_offering thereof *shall be of* wine, the_fourth_*part*_of an [x]hin.

p. וְעָשִׂיתֶם
pe. תָּמִים
as. לְעֹלָה
g. וּמִנְחָתוֹ
r. רֵיחַ נִיחֹחַ

p. prepare.
pe. *or* perfect.
as. an ascending_offering.
g. gift_offering.
r. *or* savour_of rest.

14 "And ye [t]shall_eat neither bread, nor parched_corn, nor [gr]green_ears, until the selfsame [x]day that ye [°]have_brought an [ap][~]offering_unto your [=]God: *it shall be* a statute_for ever throughout your generations in all your dwellings.

gr. וְכַרְמֶל

gr. green_ears, *Heb.* carmel.
ap. approach_offering.

15–21. ‖NUM. 28. 26–31. DEUT. 16. 9–12. 16. Acts 2. 1.

15 "And ye ·shall_count unto you from the_morrow_after the sabbath, from the_day_that ye [°]brought [~]the_[sh]sheaf_of the wave_offering; **seven sabbaths** shall_be complete: 16 even unto the_morrow_after the seventh [x]sabbath shall_ye_number **fifty days**; and ye ·shall_[b]offer a new [g]meat_offering unto [J]*the* LORD.

g. gift offering.

17. James 1. 18.

17 "Ye shall_bring out_of your habitations **two wave loaves** *of* two [t]tenth_deals: they [t]shall_be of fine_flour; they [t]shall_be_baken **with leaven**; *they are the* [fi=]**firstfruits** unto [J]*the* LORD.

t. שְׁנֵי עֶשְׂרֹנִים
fi. בִּכּוּרִים

t. *i.e.* two tenth *parts of an ephah.*
fi. firstfruits, biccurim.

18 "And ye ·shall_[br]offer with the bread seven lambs without_blemish of *the* first year, and one young bullock, and two rams: they shall_be *for* a [as]burnt_offering unto [J]*the* LORD, with their [g]meat_offering, and their drink_offerings, *even* an offering_made_by_fire, of [r]sweet savour unto [J]*the* LORD.

19 "Then ye ·shall_[p]sacrifice one kid_of *the* goats for a sin_offering, and two lambs of *the* first year for a sacrifice_of peace_offerings. 20 And the priest ·shall_wave *them* with the_bread_of the firstfruits *for* a wave_offering before [J]*the* LORD, with the_two lambs: they [t]shall_be holy to [J]*the* LORD for the priest.

21 "And ye ·shall_proclaim on the selfsame [x]day, *that* it [t]may_be an holy [c]convocation unto you: ye [t]shall_do no servile work *therein*: *it shall be* a statute_for ever in all your dwellings throughout your generations.

as. an ascending_offering.
g. gift_offering.
r. savour_of rest.
p. prepare.

22. Ch. 19. 9, 10. Deut. 24. 19–22.

22 "And when ye [°]reap [~]the_harvest_of your land, thou [t]shalt not make_clean_riddance_of the_corners_of thy field when thou [°]reapest, neither [t]shalt_thou_gather any_**gleaning**_of thy harvest: thou [t]shalt_leave *them* unto the_poor, and to the stranger: I *am* [J]*the* LORD your [=]God."

23–25. ‖NUM. 29. 1–6. 23. Num. 10. 7, 8, 10. Ps. 81. 3.

23 And [J]*the* LORD [*]spake unto Moses, [°]saying, 24 "·Speak unto the_[s]children_of Israël, saying, In the seventh [x]month, in *the* first *day* of the month, [t]shall ye have a sabbath, a **memorial** of **blowing**_of_**trumpets**, an holy [c]convocation. 25 Ye [t]shall_do no servile work *therein*: but ye ·shall_[b]offer an offering_made_by_fire unto [J]*the* LORD."

J. Jehovah.
b. bring_near.

26–32. ‖CH. xvi. NUM. 29. 7–11.

26 And [J]*the* LORD [*]spake unto Moses, [°]saying, 27 "Also on *the* tenth *day* of [x]this [x]seventh [x]month *there shall be* a **day_of** [x=]**atonement**: it [t]shall_be an holy [c]convocation unto you; and ye

*a. הַכִּפֻּרִים

*a. atonements.

B.C. 1490.

J. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵיכֶם

f. מֵעֶרֶב עַד־ עֶרֶב
r. תִּשְׁבְּתוּ שַׁבַּתְּכֶם

33-36. ‖Num. 29. 12-40. Deut. 16. 13-15.
ho. הַסֻּכּוֹת
i. אִשֶּׁה
d. עֲצֶרֶת הִוא
a. מוֹעֲדֵי
t. דְּבַר־יוֹם בְּיוֹמוֹ

39-44. Neh. 8. 13-18.
fe. תָּחֹגּוּ אֶת־ חַג־יְהוָה
fr. פְּרִי

42. Neh. 8. 14-17.

J. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵיכֶם

1-4. ‖Ex. 27. 20, 21. 1. Eph. 6. 18-20. Phil. 1. 19.
l. לְמָאוֹר
la. נֵר
a. לְהַעֲלֹת
3. Rev. 1. 12, 13; 4. 5.
w. הָעֵדֻת
te. בְּאֹהֶל מוֹעֵד
ls. הַמְּנֹרָה

shall afflict your souls, and offer an offering made by fire unto *the* LORD. 28 And ye shall do no work in that same day: for it *is* a day of atonement, to make an atonement for you before *the* LORD your God.

J. G. Jehovah your Elohim, your *Triune* God.

29 For whatsoever soul it *be* that shall not be afflicted in that same day, he shall be cut off from among his people.

30 And whatsoever soul it *be* that doeth any work in that same day, the same soul will I destroy from among his people.

f. from *the* even *of the ninth* unto *the* even *of the tenth. From sundown to sundown.*

31 Ye shall do no manner of work: *it shall be* a statute for ever throughout your generations in all your dwellings. 32 It *shall be* unto you a sabbath of rest, and ye shall afflict your souls: in *the* ninth *day* of the month at even, from even unto even, shall ye celebrate your sabbath."

r. rest your rest.

33 And *the* LORD spake unto Moses, saying, 34 "Speak unto the children of Israël, saying, *The* fifteenth day of this seventh month *shall be* the **feast of tabernacles** *for* seven days unto *the* LORD.

s. sons.
bo. booths, *Heb.* succôth.
J. Jehovah.

35 On the first day *shall be* an holy convocation: ye shall do no servile work *therein*. 36 Seven days ye shall offer an offering made by fire unto *the* LORD: on the eighth day shall be an holy convocation unto you; and ye shall offer an offering made by fire unto *the* LORD: it *is* a solemn assembly; *and* ye shall do no servile work *therein*.

i. *Heb.* isheeh, *from* eesh, fire.
d. *or* day of restraint, *from* hahtsar, to restrain.

37 These *are* the **feasts** of *the* LORD, which ye shall proclaim *to be* holy convocations, to offer an offering made by fire unto *the* LORD, a burnt offering, and a meat offering, a sacrifice, and drink offerings, every thing upon his day:

a. appointed seasons.
as. an ascending offering.
g. gift offering.
t. the thing of a day in its day.

38 Beside the sabbaths of *the* LORD, and beside your gifts, and beside all your vows, and beside all your freewill offerings, which ye give unto *the* LORD.

39 Also in *the* fifteenth day of the seventh month, when ye have **gathered** in the fruit of the land, ye shall keep *a* feast unto *the* LORD seven days: on the first day *shall be* a sabbath, and on the eighth day *shall be* a sabbath.

fe. festival, *Heb.* khahg.

40 And ye shall take you on the first day the boughs of goodly trees, branches of palm trees, and the boughs of thick trees, and willows of *the* brook; and ye shall rejoice before *the* LORD your God seven days. 41 And ye shall keep it a feast unto *the* LORD seven days in the year.

fr. fruit.
fe. festival.

It shall be a statute for ever in your generations: ye shall celebrate it in the seventh month. 42 Ye shall dwell in **booths** seven days; all that are Israelites born shall dwell in booths: 43 that your generations may know that I made the children of Israël to dwell in booths, when I brought them out of the land of Egypt: I *am* *the* LORD your God."

s. sons.
J. G. Jehovah your Elohim.

44 And Moses declared unto the children of Israël the feasts of *the* LORD.

a. appointed seasons.

24 AND *the* LORD spake unto Moses, saying, 2 "Command the children of Israël, that they bring unto thee pure **oil** olive beaten for the light, to cause *the* lamps to burn continually. 3 Without the vail of the testimony, in the tabernacle of *the* congregation, shall Aaron order it from *the* evening unto *the* morning before *the* LORD continually: *it shall be* a statute for ever in your generations. 4 He shall order the lamps upon the pure candlestick before *the* LORD continually.

l. light-giver.
la. lamp, *as* Ex. 27. 20.
a. ascend.
w. *i.e.* which is before. *See* Ex. 27. 21.
te. tent, ôhel.
ls. lampstand.

5 And thou shalt take fine flour, and bake **twelve**

B.C. 1490.

p. חַלֹּות

cakes thereof: two tenth_deals shall_be in one cake. 6 And thou shalt_set them in two rows, six *on* a row, upon the pure table before *the* LORD.

p. pierced_cakes, *Heb.* khallōth, *from* khahlal, to be_pierced, wounded.

t. לַלְּחֶם

7 "And thou shalt_put pure frankincense upon *each* row, that it may_be on the bread for a memorial, *even* an offering_made_by_fire unto *the* LORD.

t. *or* to, *or* for.

ad. בְּיוֹם הַשַּׁבָּת בְּיוֹם הַשַּׁבָּת

9. 1 Sam. 21. 6. Luke 6. 3, 4.

8 "Every sabbath he shall_set_it_in_order before *the* LORD continually, *being taken* from the_children_of Israēl *by* an everlasting covenant. 9 And it shall_be Aaron's and his sons'; and they shall_eat it in *the* holy place: for *it is* most holy unto him of the_offerings_of *the* LORD made_by_fire *by* a perpetual statute."

ad. day, *Heb.* on the_day_of the Sahbath, on the_day_of the Sabbath. 1 Chr. 9. 32.

h. קֹדֶשׁ קָדָשִׁים הוּא

h. holy_of holies.

10 And the_son_of an Israelitish woman, whose father *was* an Egyptian, went_out among the_children_of Israēl: and this_son_of the Israelitish *woman* and a man_of Israēl strove_together in the camp; 11 and the Israelitish woman's son **blasphemed** the name *of the LORD*, and cursed. And they brought him unto Moses: (and his mother's name *was* Shelomith, the_daughter_of Dibri, of the_tribe_of Dan:) 12 and they put him in ward, that the mind of *the* LORD might be shewed them.

s. sons.

i. אִישׁ

11. Ex. 18. 22, 26.

12. Num. 15. 34; 27. 5.

i. ish.

t. לְפָרֵשׁ לָהֶם עַל־פִּי יְהוָה

t. to expound to them according to the_mouth_of Jehovah.

14. Deut. 17. 7.

13 And *the* LORD spake unto Moses, saying, 14 "Bring_forth him_that hath_cursed without the camp; and let all that heard *him* lay their hands upon his head, and let all the congregation **stone** him.

15 "And thou shalt_speak unto the_children_of Israēl, saying, Whosoever curseth his God shall_bear his sin. 16 And he_that_blasphemeth the_name_of *the* LORD, he shall_surely be_put_to_death, *and* all the congregation shall_certainly stone him: as_well the stranger, as he_that_is_born_in_the_land, when he blasphemeth *the* name *of the LORD*, shall_be_put_to_death.

God, Elohim.

a. וְאִישׁ כִּי יַכֶּה כָּל־נֶפֶשׁ אָדָם

so. נֶפֶשׁ תַּחַת נָפֶשׁ

i. אִישׁ

ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר

20. Matt. 5. 38.

a. אָדָם

j. מִשְׁפָּט

17 "And he that **killeth** any man shall_surely be_put_to_death. 18 And he_that_killeth a beast shall_make_it_good; beast for beast. 19 And if a man cause a blemish in his neighbour; as he hath_done, so shall_it_be_done to him; 20 breach for breach, eye for eye, tooth for tooth: as he hath_caused a blemish in a man, so shall_it_be_done to him *again*. 21 And he_that_killeth a beast, he shall_restore it: and he_that_killeth a man, he shall_be_put_to_death.

22 "Ye shall have one manner_of_law, as_well for the stranger, as for one_of your_own_country: for I *am the* LORD your God."

23 And Moses spake to the_children_of Israēl, that they should_bring_forth him that_had_cursed out_of the camp, and **stone** him with stones. And the_children_of Israēl did as *the* LORD commanded Moses.

a. *Heb.* a (i) man that shall smite the_soul_of any (a) man.

h. he_that smiteth the_soul_of a beast.

so. soul for soul.

i. ish.

ac. according as.

a. ahdahm.

j. judgment.

J. G. Jehovah your Elohim.

s. sons.

ac. according as Jehovah.

1491.

J. יְהוָה

r. וְשָׁבְתָה הָאָרֶץ שַׁבָּת

3. Rom. 8. 19–23.

25 AND *the* LORD spake unto Moses in mount Sinai, saying, 2 "Speak unto the_children_of Israēl, and say unto them, When ye come into the land which I give you, then shall the **land keep** a **sabbath** unto *the* LORD.

J. Jehovah.

s. sons.

r. rest a rest.

3 "Six years thou shalt_sow thy field, and six years thou shalt_prune thy vineyard, and gather_in the fruit thereof: 4 but in the **seventh year** shall_be a sabbath_of rest unto the land, a sabbath for *the* LORD: thou shalt neither sow thy field, nor prune thy vineyard. 5 That_which_groweth_of_its_own_accord of thy harvest thou shalt not reap, neither gather the_grapes_of thy vine_undressed: *for* it is a year_of rest unto the land.

se. נְזִירֶךָ

se. separated_things, *Heb.* niziree.

6 "And the_sabbath_of the land shall_be meat for you; for thee, and for thy servant, and for thy maid, and for thy hired_

B.C. 1491.

servant, and for thy stranger [xl]that sojourneth with thee, 7 and for thy cattle, and for the beast that *are* in thy land, [t]shall all the increase thereof be meat.

8. Eph. 1. 9, 10.

8 "And thou [s]shalt number **seven sabbaths of years** unto thee, seven times seven years; and the space of the seven sabbaths of [x]years [s]shall be unto thee forty and nine years.

tr. שׁוֹפַר תְּרוּעָה

9 "Then [s]shalt thou cause the [tr]**trumpet** of *the* jubilee to sound on the tenth *day* of the seventh [x]month, in the day of [xm]**atonement** [t]shall ye make *the* trumpet sound throughout all your land.

10. Isa. 61. 1, 2.

10 "And ye [s]shall hallow the **fiftieth** [c]**year**, and [s]proclaim **liberty** throughout *all* the land unto all the inhabitants thereof: it [t]shall be a [j]**jubilee** unto you; and ye [s]shall return [i]every man unto his possession, and ye [t]shall return [i]every man unto his family.

j. יוֹבֵל

i. אִישׁ

11 "A jubilee [t]shall *that* fiftieth year be unto you: ye [t]shall not sow, neither reap [c]that which groweth of itself in it, nor [t]gather *the grapes* in it of thy [se]vine undressed. 12 For it *is the* jubilee: it [t]shall be holy unto you: ye [t]shall eat [c]the increase thereof out of the field.

tr. trumpet of loud *or* joyful note, *Heb.* shōphar tĕruhah, *from* ruang, to make a loud *or* joyful noise.

j. jubilee, *Heb.* yōbeel.

i. ish.

se. separated things.

13. Eph. 1. 13, 14.

14. 1 Cor. 7. 29–31.

13 "In the year of [x]this [x]jubilee ye [t]shall **return** [i]every man unto his **possession**.

14 "And if thou [t]sell ought unto thy neighbour, or [b]buyest *ought* of thy neighbour's hand, ye [t]shall not oppress one [c]another: 15 **according** to the **number** of **years** after the jubilee thou [t]shalt buy of thy [c]neighbour, *and* according unto the number of years of *the* fruits he [t]shall sell unto thee: 16 according to the multitude of [x]years thou [t]shalt increase the price thereof, and according to the fewness of [x]years thou [t]shalt diminish the price of it: for *according to* the number *of the years* of *the* fruits doth [he] sell unto thee.

i. *Heb.* ish.

17 "Ye [t]shall not therefore oppress one [c]another; but thou [s]shalt fear thy [m]God: for [I] *am* [J] *the* LORD your [m]God.

J. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵיכֶם

J. Jehovah your Elohim.

18. Ps. 4. 8. Pro. 1. 33.

18 "Wherefore ye [s]shall do my [c]**statutes**, and [t]keep my [c]judgments, and [s]do *them*; and ye [s]shall dwell in the land in safety. 19 And the land [s]shall yield her fruit, and ye [s]shall eat your fill, and [s]dwell therein in safety.

20 "And if ye [t]shall say, 'What shall we eat the **seventh** [x]**year**? behold, we shall not sow, nor gather in our [c]increase:' 21 then I [s]will command my [c]blessing upon you in the sixth [x]year, and it [s]shall bring forth [f]fruit for three [x]years. 22 And ye [s]shall sow the eighth [f]year, and [s]eat *yet* of old [x]fruit until the ninth [x]year; until her fruits [o]come in ye shall eat *of the* old *store*.

23. Deut. 32. 43. Ps. 39. 12; 85. 1. Joel 2. 18; 3. 2.

24. Eph. 1. 14.

23 "The land [t]shall not be sold [t]for ever: **for** the **land** *is* **mine**; for [ye] *are* strangers and sojourners with **me**.

24 "And in all the land of your possession ye [t]shall grant a [r]**redemption** for the **land**.

t. לִצְמִתֻת

r. גְּאֻלָּה

t. to cutting off *or* absolutely.

r. redemption, gĕullah.

25. *See* Ruth 2. 20; 3. 2, 9, 12. Jer. 32. 7, 8.

25 "If thy brother [t]be waxen poor, and [s]hath sold away some of his **possession**, and if [h]any of his kin [s]come to **redeem** it, then [s]shall he redeem [c]that which his brother sold.

h. גֹּאֲלוֹ הַקָּרֹב אֵלָיו

n. לֹא יִהְיֶה־לּוֹ גֹּאֵל

26 "And if the [i]man [t]have [n]none to redeem it, and himself [s]be able to redeem it; 27 then [s]let him count [c]the years of the sale thereof, and [s]restore [c]the overplus unto the [i]man to whom he sold it; that he [s]may return unto his possession.

h. his goēl *or* redeemer that is near to him.

n. no redeemer.

i. *Heb.* ish.

28 "But if he be not able to restore *it* to him, then that which

B.C. 1491.

is sold ˢshall remain in the hand of ˣˣhim that hath bought it until the year of ˣjubilee: and in the jubilee it ˢshall go out, and he ˢshall return unto his possession.

29 "And if a ⁱman ᵇsell a dwelling **house** in a walled city, then he ˢmay redeem it within a whole year after it is sold; *within* a full year ᵇmay he redeem it.
30 "And if it ᵇbe not **redeemed** within the space of a full year, then the house that *is* in the walled city ˢshall be established
t. לִצְמִיתֻת ᵇfor ever to ˣˣhim that bought it throughout his generations: it ᵇshall not go out in the jubilee.
31 "But the houses of the villages which have no wall round about them shall be counted as the fields of the country: they ᵇmay be redeemed, and they shall go out in the jubilee.

t. to cutting off *or* absolutely.

32 "Notwithstanding, the **cities** of the **Levites**, *and* the houses of the cities of their possession, ᵇmay the Levites **redeem**
r. יִגְאַל מִן at any time.
33 "And if a man ʳᵇpurchase of the Levites, then *the* house that was sold, and the city of his possession, ˢshall go out in the *year of* jubilee: for the houses of the cities of the Levites *are* their possession among the ˢchildren of Israël. 34 But the field of the suburbs of their cities ᵇmay not be sold; for it *is* their perpetual possession.

r. shall redeem from.

34. *See* Acts 4. 36, 37.

35 "And if thy brother ᵇbe waxen **poor**, and fallen in decay with thee; then thou ˢshalt relieve him: *yea, though he be* a stranger, or a sojourner; that he ˢmay live with thee. 36 ᵇTake thou no usury of him, or increase: but ˢfear thy ᴱGod; that thy brother ˢmay live with thee. 37 Thou ᵇshalt not give him thy ⁻money upon usury, nor ᵇlend him thy victuals for increase.
J. G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵיכֶם 38 "I *am* ᴶ*the* LORD your ᴱGod, which brought you forth out of the land of Egypt, to give you ⁻the land of Canaan, *and* to be your ᴱGod.

J. G. Jehovah your Elohim, *your Triune God.*

35. Deut. 15. 7, 8. Acts 11. 29, 30.

39 "And if thy brother *that dwelleth* by thee ᵇbe waxen poor, and ˢbe sold unto thee; thou ᵇshalt not compel him to serve as a **bondservant**: 40 *but* as an hired servant, *and* as a sojourner, he ᵇshall be with thee, *and* ᵇshall serve thee unto the year of ˣ**jubilee**: 41 and *then* ˢshall he depart from thee, *both* he and his
s. sons.
ˢchildren with him, and ˢshall **return** unto his own **family**, and unto the **possession** of his fathers ᵇshall he return. 42 For they *are* **my servants**, which I brought forth out of the land of Egypt: they ᵇshall not be sold ʷas bondmen.
w. מִמְכֶּרֶת עָבֶד 43 "Thou ᵇshalt not rule over him with rigour; but ˢshalt fear thy ᴱGod. 44 Both thy bondmen, and thy bondmaids, which thou
n. הַגּוֹיִם shalt have, *shall be* of ⁻the ⁿheathen that are round about you; of them ᵇshall ye buy bondmen and bondmaids.

w. with the sale of a bondman.
n. nations.

42. *v.* 55. ‖1 Cor. 7. 23.

45 "Moreover of the ˢchildren of the **strangers** that do sojourn among you, of them ᵇshall ye buy, and of their families that *are* with you, which they begat in your land: and they ˢshall be your possession. 46 And ye ˢshall take them as an inheritance for your ˢchildren after you, to inherit *them for* a possession; they ᵇshall be your bondmen for ever: but over your brethren the ˢchildren of Israël, ye ᵇshall not rule one over another with rigour.

45. Isa. 61. 5. Isa. 14. 2.

47 "And if a sojourner or stranger ᵇwax rich by thee, and thy brother *that dwelleth* by him wax poor, and ˢsell himself unto *the* stranger *or* sojourner by thee, or to the stock of *the* stranger's family: 48 after that he **is sold** he ᵇmay be **redeemed** again;

48. Isa. 54. 5.

B.C. 1491.

one of his brethren [t]may_redeem him: [49] either his uncle, or his uncle's son, [t]may_redeem him, or *any* that_is_nigh of_kin unto him of his family [t]may_redeem him; or if he be_able, he [*]may_redeem_himself.

[50] "And he [*]shall_reckon with him_that_bought him from the_year_that he was_sold to him unto the_year_of [x]jubilee: and the_[si]price_of his sale [*]shall_be according_unto the_number_of years, according_to the_time_of an hired servant [t]shall_it_be with him. [51] If *there be* yet many years *behind,* according_unto them he [t]shall_give_again the_price_of_his_redemption out_of the_[si]money that_he_was_bought_for. [52] And if there remain but few years unto the_year_of [x]jubilee, then he [*]shall_count with him, *and* according_unto his years [t]shall_he_give_him_again [c]the_price_of his_redemption. [53] *And* as a yearly hired servant [t]shall_he_be with him: *and the other* shall not rule with rigour over him in thy sight.

54. Heb. 4. 9.

[54] "And if he [t]be not redeemed in these *years,* then he [*]shall_go_out in the_year_of [x]jubilee, *both* **he**, and his [s]children with him.

55. Eph. 6. 5–8.

[55] "For unto me the_[s]children_of Israël *are* servants; **they** *are* **my servants** **whom** I brought_forth out_of the_land_of Egypt: **I** *am* [J]*the* LORD your [=]God.

J. G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵיכֶם

J. G. Jehovah your Elohim.

g. פֶּסֶל
st. וּמַצֵּבָה
s. וְאֶבֶן מַשְׂכִּית

26 "YE [t]shall_make you **no idols** nor [g]graven_image, neither [t]rear you up a [st]standing_image, neither [t]shall_ye_set_up *any* [s]image_of stone in your land, to bow_down unto it: for **I** *am* [J]*the* LORD your [=]God.

g. graven_image, phesel.
st. standing_image, mateseebah.
s. stone_of imagery. eben maskith.

J. יְהוָה

[2] "Ye [t]shall_keep my [c]**sabbaths**, and [t]reverence my **sanctuary**: **I** *am* [J]*the* LORD.

J. Jehovah.

3–13. *See* Deut. 28. 1–14.

[3] "**If** ye [t]**walk** in my **statutes**, and [t]keep my [c]commandments, and [*]do **them**; [4] **then** I [*]will_give you rain in [c]*due* season, and the land [*]shall_yield her increase, and the_trees_of the field shall_yield their fruit. [5] And your threshing [*]shall_reach_unto [c]*the* vintage, and *the* vintage shall_reach_unto [c]*the* sowing_time: and ye [*]shall_eat your bread to the full, and [*]dwell in your land safely. [6] And I [*]will_give peace in the land, and ye [*]shall_lie_down, and none shall_make_*you*_afraid: and I [*]will_rid evil beasts out_of the land, neither shall *the* sword go_through your land. [7] And ye [*]shall_chase your [c]enemies, and they [*]shall_fall before you by *the* sword. [8] And five of you [*]shall_chase an hundred, and an hundred of you shall_put ten thousand to_flight: and your enemies [*]shall_fall before you by *the* sword. [9] For I [*]will_[tu]have_respect unto **you**, and [*]make **you** fruitful, and [*]multiply **you**, and [*]establish my [c]covenant with **you**. [10] And ye [*]shall_eat old store, and bring_forth *the* old because of *the* new.

8. Deut. 32. 30. Josh. 23. 10.

tu. וּפָנִיתִי

tu. *or* turn my face towards.

t. מִשְׁכָּנִי

12. ‖2 Cor. 6. 16.

[11] "And I [*]will_set my [t]tabernacle among you: and my soul shall not abhor **you**. [12] And I [*]will_walk among you, and [*]will_be your [=]God, and **ye** shall_be my people.

t. tabernacle, mishcan, *from* shahcan, to dwell.

[13] "**I** *am* [J]*the* LORD your [=]God, which brought **you** forth out_of the_land_of Egypt, that ye [e]should not be their bondmen; and I [*]have_broken the_bands_of your yoke, and [*]made you go_upright.

J. Jehovah your Elohim.

14. *See* Deut. 28. 15–68.

[14] "But if ye [t]**will not hearken** unto me, and [t]will not do [c]all [x]these [x]commandments; [15] and if ye [t]shall_despise my statutes, or if your soul [t]abhor my [c]judgments, so that ye will not do [c]all my commandments, *but* that ye [*]break my [c]covenant: [16] **I** also will_do this unto you; I [*]will even appoint over you terror, [c]consumption, and [c]the burning_ague, that_shall_consume *the* eyes, and cause_sorrow_of heart: and ye [*]shall_sow your seed in vain, for your enemies [*]shall_eat it. [17] And I [*]will_set my face against you, and ye [*]shall_be_slain before your enemies; they_that_hate you

B.C. 1491.

shall reign over you; and ye shall flee when none pursueth you.

18 "And if ye will not yet for all this hearken unto me, then
19. Deut. 11. 16, 17. Hos. 2. 8, 9. Isa. 5. 1-7.
I will punish you **seven times more** for your sins. 19 And I will break the pride of your power; and I will make your heaven as iron, and your earth as brass; 20 and your strength shall be spent in vain: for your land shall not yield her increase, neither shall the trees of the land yield their fruits.

21 "And if ye walk contrary unto me, and will not hearken unto me; I will bring **seven times more** plagues upon you
22. Deut. 32. 24. 2 Kin. 17. 25. 1 Kin. 20. 35, 36.
according to your sins. 22 I will also send wild beasts among you, which shall rob you of your children, and destroy your cattle, and make you few in number; and your *high* ways shall be desolate.

23 "And if ye will not be reformed by me by these things, but will walk contrary unto me; 24 then will I also walk contrary
א. גַּם־אֲנִי
unto you, and will punish you yet **seven times** for your sins. א. I also.
25. Eze. 5. 17; 6. 3. Deut. 32. 15.
25 And I will bring a sword upon you, that shall avenge the quarrel of *my* covenant: and when ye are gathered together within your cities, I will send *the* pestilence among you; and ye
26. Eze. 14. 13.
shall be delivered into the hand of *the* enemy. 26 *And* when I have broken the staff of your bread, ten women shall bake your bread in one oven, and they shall deliver *you* your bread again by weight: and ye shall eat, and not be satisfied.

27 "And if ye will not for all this hearken unto me, but walk
28. Eze. 8. 18. Isa. 59. 18.
contrary unto me; 28 then I will walk contrary unto you also in fury; and I, even I, will chastise you **seven times** for your sins.
29. Deut. 28. 53. 2 Kin. 6. 29.
29 And ye shall eat the flesh of your sons, and the flesh of your daughters shall ye eat. 30 And I will destroy your high places, and cut down your images, and cast your carcases upon the carcases of your idols, and my soul shall abhor you.

31. Jer. 4. 7. Eze. 6. 6. Matt. 23. 37, 38.
31 "And I will make your cities waste, and bring your sanctuaries unto desolation, and I will not smell the savour of your sweet odours. 32 And I will bring the land into desolation: and your enemies which dwell therein shall be astonished at it.

ב. בַּגּוֹיִם
33 "And I will scatter you among the heathen, and will draw out a sword after you: and your land shall be desolate, and your cities waste. ב. nations.

34. *See* 2 Chr. 36. 21.
34 "Then shall the land enjoy her sabbaths, as long as it lieth desolate, and ye *be* in your enemies' land: *even* then shall the land
35. 2 Chr. 36. 21.
rest, and enjoy her sabbaths. 35 As long as it lieth desolate it shall rest; because it did not rest in your sabbaths, when ye dwelt upon it. 36 And upon them that are left *alive* of you I will send a faintness into their hearts in the lands of their enemies; and the sound of a shaken leaf shall chase them; and they shall flee, as fleeing from a sword; and they shall fall when none pursueth. 37 And they shall fall one upon another, as it were before a sword, when none pursueth: and ye shall have no power to stand before your enemies. 38 And ye shall perish among the heathen, and the land of your enemies shall
39. Eze. 24. 23.
eat you up. 39 And they that are left of you shall pine away in their iniquity in your enemies' lands; and also in the iniquities of their fathers shall they pine away with them.

40. 1. KIN. 8. 33, 34, 46-53.
40 "If they shall **confess** their iniquity, and the iniquity of their fathers, with their trespass which they trespassed against me, and that also they have walked contrary unto me; 41 and *that* I also have walked contrary unto them, and have brought

B.C. 1491.

them into the land of their enemies; if then their uncircumcised hearts be humbled, and they then accept of the punishment of their iniquity: 42 then will I remember my covenant with Jacob, and also my covenant with Isaac, and also my covenant with Abraham will I remember; and I will remember the land.

43. *v.* 34, 35.

43 "The land also shall be left of them, and shall enjoy her sabbaths, while she lieth desolate without them: and they shall accept of the punishment of their iniquity: because, even because they despised my judgments, and because their soul abhorred my statutes.

44. Deut. 4. 31. 2 Kin. 13. 23. Rom. 11. 1, 2, 28, 29.

44 "And yet for all that, when they be in the land of their enemies, I will not cast them away, neither will I abhor them, to destroy them utterly, and to break my covenant with them: for I *am* *the* LORD their God. 45 But I will for their sakes remember the covenant of their ancestors, whom I brought forth out of the land of Egypt in the sight of the heathen, that I might be their God: I *am* *the* LORD."

J. יְהוָה — J. Jehovah their Elohim.
אֱלֹהֵיהֶם
n. הַגּוֹיִם — n. nations.

46 **These** *are* the **statutes** and judgments and laws, which *the* LORD made between him and the children of Israël in mount Sinai by the hand of Moses.

Ab. בֵּינוֹ — Ab. between.

27 AND *the* LORD spake unto Moses, saying, 2 "Speak unto the children of Israël, and say unto them, When a man shall make a **singular vow**, *the* **persons** *shall be* for *the* LORD by thy estimation. 3 And thy estimation shall be of the male from twenty years old even unto sixty years old, even thy estimation shall be fifty shekels of silver, after the shekel of the sanctuary. 4 And if it *be* a female, then thy estimation shall be thirty shekels. 5 And if *it be* from five years old even unto twenty years old, then thy estimation shall be *of* the male twenty shekels, and for the female ten shekels. 6 And if *it be* from a month old even unto five years old, then thy estimation shall be *of* the male five shekels of silver, and for the female thy estimation *shall be* three shekels of silver. 7 And if *it be* from sixty years old and above; if *it be* a male, then thy estimation shall be fifteen shekels, and for the female ten shekels.

J. יְהוָה — J. Jehovah.
2. *See* Jud. 11. 30-40. 1 Sam. 1. 11, 28. — s. sons.
i. אִישׁ — i. ish.
e. יִפְלֶא — e. extraordinary, *or* special.
so. נֶפֶשׁ — so. souls *or* persons.
3. Ex. 30. 13. — v. *or* valuation.
v. עֶרְכְּךָ

8 "But if he be poorer than thy estimation, then he shall present himself before the priest, and the priest shall value him; according to his ability that vowed shall the priest value him.

ap. קָרְבָּן — ap. approach-offering.
9 "And if *it be* a **beast**, whereof men bring an offering unto *the* LORD, all that *any man* giveth of such unto *the* LORD shall be holy. 10 He shall not alter it, nor change it, a good for a bad, or a bad for a good: and if he shall at all change beast for beast, then it and the exchange thereof shall be holy.
J. Jehovah.

b. יַקְרִיבוּ — b. bring-near.
11 "And if *it be* any unclean beast, of which they do not offer a sacrifice unto *the* LORD, then he shall present the beast before the priest: 12 and the priest shall value it, whether it be good or bad: as thou valuest it, *who art* the priest, so shall it be. 13 But if he will at all redeem it, then he shall add a fifth *part* thereof unto thy estimation.

14 "And when a man shall sanctify his **house** *to be* holy unto *the* LORD, then the priest shall estimate it, whether it be good or bad: as the priest shall estimate it, so shall it stand.
i. *Heb.* ish. J. Jehovah.

si. כֶּסֶף
15 "And if he that sanctified it will redeem his house, then he shall add the fifth part of the money of thy estimation unto it, and it shall be his.
si. silver.

16 "And if a man shall sanctify unto *the* LORD *some part* of a **field** of his possession, then thy estimation shall be according to
i. ish. J. Jehovah.

B.C. 1491.

the seed thereof: an [k]homer of barley seed *shall be valued* at fifty shekels of silver.

17 "If he [t]sanctify his field from the **year** of [x]**jubilee**, according to thy [v]estimation it shall stand. 18 But if he [t]sanctify his field after the jubilee, then the priest [s]shall reckon unto him [c]the [si]money according to the years [xx]that remain, even unto the year of the jubilee, and it [s]shall be abated from thy estimation.

19 "And if [xx]he that sanctified [c]the field [@]will in any wise [t]redeem it, then he [s]shall add the fifth part of the [si]money of thy estimation unto it, and it [s]shall be assured to him. 20 And if he will not redeem [c]the field, or if he [l]have sold [c]the field to another [i]man, it shall not be redeemed any more.

21 "But the field, when it [@]goeth out in the jubilee, [s]shall be holy unto [J]*the* LORD, as a field devoted; the possession thereof shall be the priest's.

22 "And if *a man* [t]sanctify unto [J]*the* LORD, a [c]field which he hath **bought**, which *is* not of the **fields** of his possession; 23 then the priest [s]shall reckon unto him [c]the worth of thy [v]estimation, *even* unto the year of the jubilee: and he [s]shall give thine [x]estimation in [x]that [x]day, *as* a holy thing unto [J]*the* LORD. 24 In the year of the jubilee the field shall return unto him of whom it was bought, *even* to him to whom the possession of the land *did belong*.

25 "And all thy estimations [t]shall be according to the shekel of the sanctuary: twenty gerahs [t]shall be the shekel.

26. Deut. 15. 19.

26 "Only the **firstling** of *the* beasts, which [t]should be [J]*the* LORD'S firstling, no [i]man [t]shall sanctify it; whether *it be* ox, or sheep: it *is* [J]*the* LORD'S.

27 "And if *it be* of an [x]unclean [x]beast, then he [s]shall redeem *it* according to thine estimation, and [s]shall add a fifth part of it thereto: or if it [t]be not redeemed, then it [s]shall be sold according to thy estimation.

28 "Notwithstanding no **devoted thing**, that a [i]man shall devote unto [J]*the* LORD of all that he hath, *both* of [a]man and beast, and of the field of his possession, [t]shall be sold or redeemed: every devoted thing [ai]*is* [c]most [h]holy unto [J]*the* LORD.

29 "None devoted, which shall be devoted of [xa]men, [t]shall be redeemed; *but* [@]shall surely [t]be put to death.

30 "And all the **tithe** of the land, *whether* of the seed of the land, *or* of the fruit of the tree, *is* [J]*the* LORD'S: *it is* holy unto [J]*the* LORD.

31 "And if a [i]man will at all redeem *ought* of his tithes, he [t]shall add thereto the fifth *part* thereof. 32 And concerning the tithe of *the* herd, or *of the* flock, *even of* whatsoever [t]passeth under the rod, the tenth [t]shall be holy unto [J]*the* LORD. 33 He [t]shall not search whether it be good or bad, neither [t]shall he change it: and if he change it at all, then both it and the change thereof [s]shall be holy; it [t]shall not be redeemed."

34. Comp. Num. 1. 1.

34 These *are* the commandments, which [J]*the* LORD commanded [c]Moses for the [s]children of Israël **in mount Sinai.**

k. חֹמֶר

v. הֶעֶרְכְּךָ

a. מֵאָדָם

ai. הוּא

J. יְהוָה

k. *Heb.* khomer.

J. Jehovah.

v. *or* valuation.

i. ish.

i. ish.

a. ahdahm.

ai. it.

J. Jehovah.

J. Jehovah.

i. ish.

THE FOURTH BOOK OF MOSES, CALLED

[1]NUMBERS.

I. בְּמִדְבַּר

B.C. 1490.

I. Bĕmidbar, In the wilderness.

1. *Comp.* ch. xxvi.

AND [J]*the* LORD [k]spake unto Moses in the-wilderness-of [s]Sinai, in the-[te]tabernacle-of *the* congregation, on *the* first *day* of the second [x]month, in the SECOND [x]YEAR after they [e]were-come out -of the-land-of Egypt, [k]saying,

J. יְהוָה

s. סִינָי

te. בְּאֹהֶל מוֹעֵד

2 "[f]Take ye [g]the-**sum**-of all the-congregation-of the-[s]children -of **Israēl**, after their families, by the-house-of their fathers, with the-number-of *their* names, every male by their polls; 3 from twenty years old and upward, all [h]that-are-able-to-go-forth to war in Israēl: thou and Aaron [i]shall-number them by their armies.

s. בְּנֵי

4 "And with you there-[i]shall-be a [l]man [f]of every tribe; every -one head [f]of the-house-of his fathers.

i. אִישׁ אִישׁ

f. לְמַטֵּה

5 And these *are* the-**names**-of the [æ]men that [i]shall-stand with you: [f]of *the tribe of* Reuben; Ēlizur the-son-of Shedeur. 6 [f]Of Simeon; Shelumiēl the-son-of Zurishaddai. 7 [f]Of Judah; Nahshon the-son-of Amminadab. 8 [f]Of Issachar; Nethaneēl the-son-of Zuar. 9 [f]Of Zebulun; Ēliab the-son-of Helon. 10 [f]Of the-[s]children-of Joseph; [f]of Ephraim; Ēlishama the-son-of Ammihud; [f]of Manasseh; Gamaliēl the-son-of Pedahzur. 11 [f]Of Benjamin; Abidan the-son-of Gideoni. 12 [f]Of Dan; Ahiezer the -son-of Ammishaddai. 13 [f]Of Asher; Pagiēl the-son-of Ocran. 14 [f]Of Gad; Ēliasaph the-son-of [r]Deuēl. 15 [f]Of Naphtali; Ahira the-son-of Enan.'" 16 These *were* the-renowned-of the congregation, princes-of the-tribes-of their fathers, [at]heads-of thousands-in Israēl.

æ. אֲנָשִׁים

s. בְּנֵי

r. דְּעוּאֵל *for* רְעוּאֵל

at. הֵם

i. Heb. ish.

f. for.

æ. Heb. anahshim, *plural either of* ish *or* enosh.

s. sons, *Heb.* bahnim, *from* bahnah, to build. *Those by whom a house or family is built up. See* Gen. 30. 3, *margin.*

r. Ch. 2. 14, *called* Reuēl.

at. they *were* the-

æ. anahshim.

17 And Moses and Aaron [k]took [x]these [æ]men which [s]are-expressed by *their* names: 18 and they **assembled** [g]all the congregation together on *the* first *day* of the second [x]month, and they [k]declared their pedigrees after their families, by the-house-of their fathers, according-to the-number-of *the* names, from twenty years old and upward, by their polls. 19 [ac]As [J]*the* LORD commanded [g]Moses, so he [k]**numbered** them in the-wilderness-of Sinai.

ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר

as. According as Jehovah.

REUBEN. 46,500.

20 And the-[s]children-of **Reuben**, Israēl's eldest son, by their generations, after their families, by the-house-of their fathers, according-to the-number-of *the* names, by their polls, every male from twenty years old and upward, all [h]that-were-able-to-go-forth to war; 21 those-that-were-numbered-of them, *even* of the-tribe of Reuben, *were* forty and six thousand and five hundred.

SIMEON. 59,300.

22 Of the-[s]children-of **Simeon**, by their generations, after their families, by the-house-of their fathers, [h]those-that-were-numbered of them, according-to the-number-of *the* names, by their polls, every male from twenty years old and upward, all [h]that-were-able-to-go-forth to war; 23 [h]those-that-were-numbered-of them, *even* of the-tribe-of Simeon, *were* fifty and nine thousand and three hundred.

GAD. 45,650.

24 Of the-[s]children-of **Gad**, by their generations, after their families, by the-house-of their fathers, according-to the-number of *the* names, from twenty years old and upward, all [h]that-were-able-to-go-forth to war; 25 [h]those-that-were-numbered-of them, *even* of the-tribe-of Gad, *were* forty and five thousand six hundred and fifty.

JUDAH. 74,600.

26 Of the-[s]children-of **Judah**, by their generations, after their

families, by the_house_of their fathers, according_to the_number_of *the* names, from twenty years old and upward, all [1]that_were_able_to_go_forth to war; [27] [1]those_that_were_numbered_of them, *even* of the_tribe_of Judah, *were* threescore and fourteen thousand and six hundred.

ISSACHAR. 54,400.

[28] Of the_[s]children_of **Issachar**, by their generations, after their families, by the_house_of their fathers, according_to the_number_of *the* names, from twenty years old and upward, all [1]that_were_able_to_go_forth to war; [29] [1]those_that_were_numbered_of them, *even* of the_tribe_of Issachar, *were* fifty and four thousand and four hundred.

ZEBULUN. 57,400.

[30] Of the_[s]children_of **Zebulun**, by their generations, after their families, by the_house_of their fathers, according_to the_number_of *the* names, from twenty years old and upward, all [1]that_were_able_to_go_forth to war; [31] [1]those_that_were_numbered_of them, *even* of the_tribe_of Zebulun, *were* fifty and seven thousand and four hundred.

JOSEPH, EPHRAIM. 40,500.

[32] Of the_[s]children_of **Joseph**, *namely*, of the_[s]children_of **Ephraim**, by their generations, after their families, by the_house_of their fathers, according_to the_number_of *the* names, from twenty years old and upward, all [1]that_were_able_to_go_forth to war; [33] [1]those_that_were_numbered_of them, *even* of the_tribe_of Ephraim, *were* forty thousand and five hundred.

MANASSEH. 32,200.

[34] Of the_[s]children_of **Manasseh**, by their generations, after their families, by the_house_of their fathers, according_to the_number_of *the* names, from twenty years old and upward, all [1]that_were_able_to_go_forth to war; [35] [1]those_that_were_numbered_of them, *even* of the_tribe_of Manasseh, *were* thirty and two thousand and two hundred.

BENJAMIN. 35,400.

[36] Of the_[s]children_of **Benjamin**, by their generations, after their families, by the_house_of their fathers, according_to the_number of *the* names, from twenty years old and upward, all [1]that_were_able_to_go_forth to war; [37] [1]those_that_were_numbered_of them, *even* of the_tribe_of Benjamin, *were* thirty and five thousand and four hundred.

DAN. 62,700.

[38] Of the_[s]children_of **Dan**, by their generations, after their families, by the_house_of their fathers, according_to the_number_of *the* names, from twenty years old and upward, all [1]that_were_able_to_go_forth to war; [39] [1]those_that_were_numbered_of them, *even* of the_tribe_of Dan, *were* threescore and two thousand and seven hundred.

ASHER. 41,500.

[40] Of the_[s]children_of **Asher**, by their generations, after their families, by the_house_of their fathers, according_to the_number_of *the* names, from twenty years old and upward, all [1]that_were_able_to_go_forth to war; [41] [1]those_that_were_numbered_of them, *even* of the_tribe_of Asher, *were* forty and one thousand and five hundred.

NAPHTALI. 53,400.

[42] Of the_[s]children_of **Naphtali**, throughout their generations, after their families, by the_house_of their fathers, according_to the_number_of *the* names, from twenty years old and upward, all [1]that_were_able_to_go_forth to war; [43] [1]those_that_were_numbered_of them, *even* of the_tribe_of Naphtali, *were* fifty and three thousand and four hundred.

IN ALL 603,550.

[44] These *are* [xx]those_that were_numbered, which Moses and Aaron numbered, and the_princes_of Israël, *being* twelve [i]men: [i]each one was for the_house_of his fathers. [45] So [*]were all [1]those_that_were_numbered_of the_[s]children_of Israël, by the_house_of their fathers, from twenty years old and upward, all [1]that_were_able_to_go_forth to war in Israël; [46] even all [1]they_that_were_

i. *Heb.* ish.

s. sons.

46. Ex. 38. 26. *See* Ex. 12. 37. Ch. 2. 32.

B.C. 1490.

numbered *were **six hundred thousand** and three thousand and five hundred and fifty.

47 But the **Levites** after the_tribe_of their fathers were not numbered among them. 48 For J*the* LORD *had_spoken unto Moses, ©saying,

49 "Only thou 'shalt not number ~the_tribe_of Levi, neither 'take ~the_sum_of them among the_s'children_of Israēl,: 50 but thou 'shalt_appoint ~the Levites over the_tabernacle_of x'testimony, and over all the_vessels thereof, and over all_things that *belong* to it; they 'shall_bear ~the tabernacle, and ~all the_vessels thereof; and they shall_minister unto it, and 'shall_encamp round_about the tabernacle.

51 "And when the tabernacle ©setteth_forward, the Levites 'shall_take it down: and when the tabernacle ©is_to_be_pitched, the Levites 'shall_set it up: and the stranger x‖that cometh_nigh 'shall_be_put_to_death.

52 "And the_s'children_of Israēl *shall_pitch their tents, i'every_man by his_own camp, and i'every_man by his_own standard, throughout their hosts. 53 But the Levites 'shall_pitch round_about the_tabernacle_of x'testimony, that there_'be no wrath upon the_congregation_of the_s'children_of Israēl: and the Levites *shall_keep ~the_charge_of the_tabernacle_of x'testimony."

54 And the_s'children_of Israēl *did according_to all that J*the* LORD commanded ~Moses, so did they.

J. Jehovah.
s. sons.
i. *Heb.* ish.

J. יְהוָה
2. Josh. 3. 4.
i. אִישׁ
en. יַחֲנוּ
st. דֶּגֶל
e. בְּאֹתֹת
o. מִנֶּגֶד סָבִיב
te. לְאֹהֶל

2 AND J*the* LORD *spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, ©saying,
2 "i'Every_man of the_s'children_of Israēl 'shall_en'pitch by his_own st'**standard**, with *the* ©ensign of their father's house: °far_off about the_te'tabernacle_of *the* congregation 'shall_they_en'pitch.

J. Jehovah.
i. *Heb.* ish.
s. sons.
en. encamp.
st. standard, degel.
e. ensign, ōth.
o. over_against, around.
te. tent.

EAST. CAMP OF JUDAH. 186,400.
3. *See* ch. 10. 11-27.

3 "And on_the_**east**_side toward_the_rising_of_the_sun x‖shall_they_of the_standard_of the_**camp**_of **Judah** pitch throughout their armies: and Nahshon the_son_of Amminadab *shall be* captain of the_s'children_of Judah."

4 And his host, and 'those_that_were_numbered_of them, *were* threescore and fourteen thousand and six hundred.

5 "And x‖those_that do_pitch next unto him *shall be* the_tribe_of ISSACHAR: and Nethaneēl the_son_of Zuar *shall be* captain of the_s'children_of Issachar."

6 And his host, and 'those_that_were_numbered thereof, *were* fifty and four thousand and four hundred.

7 "*Then* the_tribe_of ZEBULUN: and Ēliab the_son_of Helon *shall be* captain of the_s'children_of Zebulun."

8 And his host, and 'those_that_were_numbered thereof, *were* fifty and seven thousand and four hundred.

9 All x‖that were_numbered in the_camp_of Judah *were* an hundred thousand and fourscore thousand and six thousand and four hundred, throughout their armies. "These 'shall **first** set_forth."

SOUTH. CAMP OF REUBEN. 151,450.

10 "On_the_**south**_side *shall be* the_standard_of the_**camp**_of **Reuben** according_to their armies: and *the* captain of the_s'children_of Reuben *shall be* Ēlizur the_son_of Shedeur."

11 And his host, and 'those_that_were_numbered thereof, *were* forty and six thousand and five hundred.

12 "And x‖those_which pitch by him *shall be* the_tribe_of SIMEON: and *the* captain of the_s'children_of Simeon *shall be* Shelumiēl the_son_of Zurishaddai."

B.C. 1490.

13 And his host, and [L]those-that-were-numbered-of them, *were* fifty and nine thousand and three hundred.
14 "Then the-tribe-of GAD: and *the* captain of the-sons-of Gad *shall be* Ēliasaph the-son-of Reuēl."
15 And his host, and [L]those-that-were-numbered-of them, *were* forty and five thousand and six hundred and fifty.
16 All [KL]that were-numbered in the-camp-of Reuben *were* an hundred thousand and fifty and one thousand and four hundred and fifty, throughout their armies. "And they [I]shall-set-forth *in the* **second** *rank.*"

ac. בְּאֹהֶל

17 "Then the-[ts]**tabernacle**-of *the* congregation [I]shall-set-forward-with the-camp-of the Levites in the-**midst**-of the camp: [ac]as they [I]encamp so [I]shall-they-set-forward, [i]every-man in his place by their standards.

ac. according as *Heb.* ca-asher.

WEST. CAMP OF EPHRAIM. 108,100.

18 "On-*the*-**west**-side *shall be* the-standard-of the-**camp**-of **Ephraim** according-to their armies: and *the* captain of the-sons-of Ephraim *shall be* Ēlishama the-son-of Ammihud."
19 And his host, and [L]those-that-were-numbered-of them, *were* forty thousand and five hundred.
20 "And by him *shall be* the-tribe-of MANASSEH: and *the* captain of the-[s]children-of Manasseh *shall be* Gamaliēl the-son-of Pedahzur."
21 And his host, and [L]those-that-were-numbered-of them, *were* thirty and two thousand and two hundred.
22 "Then the-tribe-of BENJAMIN: and *the* captain of the-sons-of Benjamin *shall be* Abidan the-son-of Gideoni."
23 And his host, and [L]those-that-were-numbered-of them, *were* thirty and five thousand and four hundred.
24 All [KL]that were-numbered-of the-camp-of Ephraim *were* an hundred thousand and eight thousand and an hundred, throughout their armies. "And they [I]shall-go-forward *in the* **third** *rank.*"

NORTH. CAMP OF DAN. 157,600.

25 "The-standard-of the-**camp**-of **Dan** *shall be* on-*the*-**north**-side by their armies: and *the* captain of the-[s]children-of Dan *shall be* Ahiezer the-son-of Ammishaddai."
26 And his host, and [L]those-that-were-numbered-of them, *were* threescore and two thousand and seven hundred.
27 "And [KL]those-that encamp by him *shall be* the-tribe-of ASHER: and *the* captain of the-[s]children-of Asher *shall be* Pagiēl the-son-of Ocran."
28 And his host, and [L]those-that-were-numbered-of them, *were* forty and one thousand and five hundred.
29 "Then the-tribe-of NAPHTALI: and *the* captain of the-[s]children-of Naphtali *shall be* Ahira the-son-of Enan."
30 And his host, and [L]those-that-were-numbered-of them, *were* fifty and three thousand and four hundred.
31 All [KL]they-that were-numbered in the-camp-of Dan *were* an hundred thousand and fifty and seven thousand and six hundred. "They [I]shall-go **hindmost** with their standards."

TOGETHER, 603,550. 32. Ch. 1. 46.

32 These *are* [L]those-which-were-**numbered**-of the-[s]children-of Israēl by the-house-of their fathers: all [L]those-that-were-numbered-of the **camps** throughout their hosts *were* six hundred thousand and three thousand and five hundred and fifty.

s. sons.

33 But the **Levites** were not numbered among the-[s]children-of Israēl; [ac]as [J]*the* LORD commanded Moses.

ac. according as Jehovah.

B.C. 1490.

34 And the [s]children of Israël [*]did according to all that [J]*the* LORD commanded [⌜]Moses: so they **pitched** by their standards, and so they **set forward**, every one after their families, according to the house of their fathers.

1491.

J. יְהוָה

3. Ex. xxviii. Lev. viii.

f. מִלֵּא יָד

1490.

4. Lev. 10. 1, 2.

s. בָּנִים

3 THESE also *are* the generations of Aaron and Moses in the day that [J]*the* LORD spake with Moses in mount Sinai. 2 And these *are* the names of the **sons** of **Aaron**; Nadab the firstborn, and Abihu, Ĕleazar, and Ithamar. 3 These *are* the names of the sons of Aaron, the priests [x1]which were anointed, whom he [f]consecrated to minister in the priest's office.

4 And Nadab and Abihu [*]died before [J]*the* LORD, when they [©]offered strange fire before [J]*the* LORD, in the wilderness of Sinai, and they had no [s]children: and Ĕleazar and Ithamar [*]ministered in the priest's office in the sight of Aaron their father.

J. Jehovah, *the Everlasting One. He that is, and that was, and that is to come.*

f. filled their hand, *or* whose hand he filled.

s. sons.

5 And [J]*the* LORD [*]spake unto Moses, saying,

6. *See* ch. 8. 5–26.

m. וְהַעֲמַדְתָּ אֹתוֹ

te. אֹהֶל

v. כְּלֵי

s. בְּנֵי

n. נְתוּנִם נְתוּנָם

6 "[·]Bring [⌜]the **tribe** of **Levi** near, and [m][·]present them before Aaron the priest, that they [·]may minister unto him.

7 "And they [·]shall keep his [⌜]charge, and [⌜]the charge of *the* whole [x]congregation before the [te]tabernacle of *the* congregation, to do [⌜]the service of the tabernacle.

8 "And they [·]shall keep [⌜]all the [⌜]instruments of the [te]tabernacle of *the* congregation, and [⌜]the charge of the [s]children of Israël, to do [⌜]the service of the tabernacle.

9 "And thou [·]shalt give [⌜]the Levites unto Aaron and to his sons: they *are* [n]wholly [+]given unto him out of [⌜]the [s]children of Israël.

10 "And thou [+]shalt appoint [⌜]**Aaron** and his [⌜]**sons**, and they [·]shall wait on their [⌜]priest's office: and the stranger [x1]that cometh nigh [+]shall be put to death."

m. make them stand, *from* hahmad, to stand.

te. tent, ōhel.

v. vessels of.

s. sons, bĕnee.

n. Nĕthunim nĕthunim, given ones.

11 And [J]*the* LORD [*]spake unto Moses, [©]saying,

12 "And ☩, behold, I [+]have taken [⌜]the **Levites** from among the [s]children of Israël **instead of** all *the* **firstborn** that openeth *the* matrix among the [s]children of Israël: therefore the Levites [·]shall be mine; 13 because all *the* firstborn *are* mine; *for* on the day [©]that I smote all *the* firstborn in the land of Egypt I hallowed unto me all *the* firstborn in Israël, both [s]man and beast: mine [+]shall they be: ☩ *am* [J]*the* LORD."

a. מֵאָדָם

a. *Heb.* ahdahm.

14 And [J]*the* LORD [*]spake unto Moses in the wilderness of Sinai, saying,

15 "[·]Number [⌜]the [s]children of **Levi** after the house of their fathers, by their families: every male from a month old and upward [+]shalt thou number them."

m. עַל־פִּי יְהוָה

ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר

16 And Moses [*]numbered them according to the [m]word of [J]*the* LORD, [ac]as he was commanded.

m. mouth.

ac. according as.

17 And these [*]were the **sons** of **Levi** by their names; Gershon, and Kohath, and Merari.

g. גֵּרְשׁוֹן

l. לִבְנִי

s. שִׁמְעִי

18 And these *are* the names of the sons of [g]**Gershon** by their families; [l]Libni, and [s]Shimei.

19 And the sons of **Kohath** by their families: Amram, and Izehar, Hebron, and Uzziël.

20 And the sons of **Merari** by their families; Mahli, and Mushi. These *are* the families of the Levites according to the house of their fathers.

g. Gershon, Stranger there.

l. Libni, White.

s. Shimei, Famous of Jehovah.

WEST. THE FAMILIES OF GERSHON. 7,500.

21 OF **Gershon** *was* the family of the Libnites, and the family of the Shimites: these *are* the families of the Gershonites.

22 [+]Those that were numbered of them, according to the num-

B.C. 1490.

ber of all *the* males, from a month old and upward, *even* [a]those that were numbered of them *were* seven thousand and five hundred.

23 "The families of the Gershonites [b]shall pitch behind the tabernacle **westward**.

24 "And the chief of the house of *the* father of the Gershonites *shall be* Ēliasaph the son of Laël.

te. בְּאֹהֶל

25 "And the **charge** of the sons of Gershon in the [te]tabernacle of *the* congregation *shall be* the tabernacle, and the tent, the covering thereof, and the hanging for the [e]door of the [te]tabernacle of *the* congregation, 26 and the hangings of the court, and [c]the curtain for the [e]door of the court, which *is* by the tabernacle, and by the altar round about, and [c]the cords of it for all the service thereof."

te. tent, *Heb.* ōhel.

e. פֶּתַח

e. entrance, *Heb.* pethakh, *from* pahthakh, to open.

SOUTH. FAMILIES OF KOHATH. 8,600.

27 AND of [k]**Kohath** *was* the family of the Amramites, and the family of the [i]Izeharites, and the family of the [h]Hebronites, and the family of the [u]Uzziēlites: these *are* the families of the Kohathites.

k. קְהָת

i. יִצְהָר

h. חֶבְרוֹן

u. עֻזִּיאֵל

k. Kohath, Assembly.

i. Yitshar, Anointed.

h. Khebrōn, Joining.

u. Huzziēl, Strength of God.

28 In the number of all *the* males, from a month old and upward, *were* eight thousand and six hundred, keeping the charge of the sanctuary.

29 "The families of the sons of Kohath [b]shall pitch on the side of the tabernacle **southward**.

30 "And the chief of the house of *the* father of the families of the Kohathites *shall be* Ēlizaphan the son of Uzziēl.

31 "And their **charge** *shall be* the ark, and the table, and the [l]candlestick, and the altars, and the vessels of the sanctuary wherewith they [b]minister, and the hanging, and all the service thereof.

l. וְהַמְּנֹרָה

l. lampstand, *Heb.* mĕnorah.

32 "And [e]**Ēleazar** the son of Aaron the priest *shall be* chief over the chief of the Levites, *and have* the oversight of [a]them that keep the charge of the sanctuary."

e. אֶלְעָזָר

e. Ĕlĕazar, Help of God.

NORTH. FAMILIES OF MERARI. 6,200.

33 OF [m]**Merari** *was* the family of the [ma]Mahlites, and the family of the [mu]Mushites: these *are* the families of Merari.

34 And [a]those that were numbered of them, according to the number of all *the* males, from a month old and upward, *were* six thousand and two hundred.

m. מְרָרִי

ma. מַחְלִי

mu. מוּשִׁי

m. Mĕrahri, Bitterness.

ma. Makhli, Infirmity.

mu. Mushi, Proved of Jehovah.

35 "And the chief of the house of *the* father of the families of Merari [o]*was* Zuriēl the son of Abihail: *these* shall pitch on the side of the tabernacle **northward**.

o. *or shall be.*

36. 1 Cor. 12. 11; 14. 33.

36 "And *under* the custody *and* **charge** of the sons of Merari *shall be* the boards of the tabernacle, and the bars thereof, and the pillars thereof, and the sockets thereof, and all the vessels thereof, and all that serveth thereto, 37 and the pillars of the court round about, and their sockets, and their pins, and their cords.

EAST. MOSES AND AARON.

38 "But [xx]those that encamp before the tabernacle toward the **east**, *even* before the [te]tabernacle of *the* congregation eastward, *shall be* **Moses**, and **Aaron** and his **sons**, keeping the charge of the sanctuary for the charge of the [s]children of Israël; and the stranger [xx]that cometh nigh [b]shall be put to death."

te. tent.

s. sons.

IN ALL 22,000. 39. *See* ch. 26. 62.

39 All [a]that were numbered of the **Levites**, which Moses and Aaron numbered at the [m]commandment of [J]*the* LORD, throughout their families, all *the* males from a month old and upward, *were* twenty and two thousand.

m. mouth of Jehovah.

40 And [J]*the* LORD [*]said unto Moses, "[*]Number all the **firstborn** of *the* males of the [s]children of Israël from a month old and upward, and [*]take [c]the number of their names. 41 And thou [*]shalt

J. Jehovah.

s. sons.

B.C. 1490.

take ⌜the Levites for me (I *am* Jthe LORD) instead_of all *the* firstborn among the_schildren_of Israēl; and ⌜the_cattle_of the Levites instead_of all *the* firstlings among the_cattle_of the_schildren_of Israēl."

FIRSTBORN. 22,273.
ac. בַּאֲשֶׁר

42 And Moses *numbered, acas Jthe LORD commanded him, ⌜all *the* **firstborn** among the_schildren_of Israēl. 43 And all *the* firstborn males by the_number_of names, from a month old and upward, of those_that_were_numbered_of them, were twenty and two thousand two hundred and threescore and thirteen.

ac. according as Jehovah.

44 And Jthe LORD spake unto Moses, saying, 45 "Take ⌜the **Levites instead**_of all *the* **firstborn** among the_schildren_of Israēl, and ⌜the_cattle_of the Levites instead_of their cattle; and the Levites shall_be_mine: I *am* Jthe LORD.

J. Jehovah.

46. Ex. 13. 13. Ch. 18. 15, 16.
t. וְאֵת פְּדוּיֵי
o. הָעֹדְפִים

46 "And for those_that_are_to_be_**redeemed**_of the two hundred and threescore and thirteen of the_firstborn_of the_schildren_of Israēl, which are_more than the Levites, 47 thou shalt even take five shekels apiece by the poll, after the_shekel_of the sanctuary shalt_thou_take *them:* (the shekel *is* twenty gerahs:) 48 and thou shalt_give the money, wherewith the odd_number of them is_to_be_redeemed, unto Aaron and to his sons."

t. the_redeemed, *Heb.* pĕdûyee.
s. sons.
o. over_and_above.
si. silver.
a. *are* redeemed.

si. הַכֶּסֶף
a. פְּדוּיָיו

REDEEMED. 49. *See v.* 39, 42. 22,273 22,000 273
f. מֵאֵת

49 And Moses took the **redemption** ⌜money of ⌜them_that were_over and_above them_that were_redeemed_by the Levites: 50 of ⌜the_firstborn_of the_schildren_of Israēl took he ⌜the money; a thousand three hundred and threescore and five *shekels,* after the_shekel_of the sanctuary: 51 and Moses gave ⌜the_money_of them_that were_redeemed unto Aaron and to his sons, according to the_word_of Jthe LORD, acas Jthe LORD commanded ⌜Moses.

f. from.
s. sons.
m. mouth_of Jehovah.
ac. according as.

J. יְהוָה

4 AND Jthe LORD spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying, 2 "Take ⌜the_sum_of the_sons_of **Kohath** from among the_sons_of Levi, after their families, by the_house_of their fathers, 3 from **thirty** years old and upward even until **fifty** years old, all that_enter into the host, to do *the* work in the_tabernacle_of *the* congregation.

J. Jehovah.
te. tent.

3. *See* ch. 8. 24. 1 Chr. 23. 3, 24–27.
te. בְּאֹהֶל מוֹעֵד

4. Ch. 3. 31. 32.
h. קֹדֶשׁ הַקָּדָשִׁים

4 "This *shall be* the_**service**_of the_**sons**_of **Kohath** in the_tabernacle_of *the* congregation, *about* the most holy_things: 5 and when the camp setteth_forward, Aaron shall_come, and his sons, and they shall_take_down the covering ⌜vail, and cover ⌜the_**ark**_of testimony with it: 6 and shall_put thereon the_covering_of badgers' skins, and shall_spread_over *it* a cloth wholly_of blue, and shall_put_in the_staves thereof.

te. tent.
h. holy_of holies.

7 "And upon the_**table**_of shewbread they shall_spread a cloth_of blue, and put thereon ⌜the dishes, and ⌜the spoons, and ⌜the bowls, and ⌜covers to cover_withal: and the continual bread shall_be thereon: 8 and they shall_spread upon them a cloth_of scarlet, and cover the_same with a covering_of badgers' skins, and shall_put_in ⌜the_staves thereof.

w. תּוֹלַעַת שָׁנִי

w. worm_scarlet.

l. אֶת־מְנֹרַת הַמָּאוֹר

9 "And they shall_take a cloth_of blue, and cover ⌜the_**candlestick**_of the light, and his ⌜lamps, and his ⌜tongs, and his ⌜snuffdishes, and all ⌜the_oil vessels thereof, wherewith they minister unto it: 10 and they shall_put *it* and ⌜all the_vessels thereof within a covering_of badgers' skins, and shall_put *it* upon *a* bar.

l. lampstand_of the light_giver, *Heb.* eth mĕnorath hammaōr.

p. מַמּוֹט

p. pole.

11 "And upon the **golden altar** they shall_spread a cloth_of blue, and cover *it* with a covering_of badgers' skins, and shall_put_to ⌜the_staves thereof: 12 and they shall_take ⌜all the_instruments_of ministry, wherewith they minister in the sanctuary, and put *them* in a cloth_of blue, and cover them with a

B.C. 1490.

covering_of badgers' skins, and ·shall_put *them* on *a* [xp]bar: [13] and they ·shall_take_away_the_ashes from ⌜the altar, and ·spread a purple cloth thereon: [14] and they ·shall_put upon it ⌜all the_vessels thereof, wherewith they [t]minister about it, *even* ⌜the censers, ⌜the [f]fleshhooks, and ⌜the shovels, and ⌜the [b]basons, all the_vessels_of the altar; and they ·shall_spread upon it a covering_of badgers' skins, and ·put_to the_staves_of it.

f. חַמּוֹלֹת
b. וְאֶת־הַמִּזְרָקֹת

f. forks.
b. bowls_for_sprinkling, *Heb.* mizrahkoth, *from* zahrak, to sprinkle.

[15] "And when Aaron and his sons ·have_made_an_end of [e]covering ⌜the sanctuary, and ⌜all the_vessels_of the sanctuary, as the camp [e]is_to_set_forward; after that, the_sons_of Kohath [t]shall_come to [e]bear *it:* but they [t]shall not touch *any* [x]holy_thing, ·lest they die. These *things are* the_burden_of the_sons_of Kohath in the_[te]tabernacle_of *the* congregation.

te. tent.

[16] "And *to* the_**office**_of **Eleazar** the_son_of Aaron the priest *pertaineth* the_oil_for the [li]light, and the sweet incense, and the [c]daily [g]meat_offering, and the anointing oil, *and* the_oversight_of all the tabernacle, and *of* all that therein *is*, in *the* sanctuary, and in the_vessels thereof."

li. הַמְּאוֹר
c. תָּמִיד
g. וּמִנְחָת

li. light_giver *or* luminary, *Heb.* mahôr.
c. *or* continual.
g. gift_offering, minkhah.

[17] And [J]*the* LORD ⁺spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, [e]saying, [18] "[t]Cut ye not off ⌜the_tribe_of the_families_of the **Kohathites** from among the Levites: [19] but thus ·do unto them, that they ·may_live, and not [t]die, when they [e]approach unto ⌜the_⁻most [x=]holy_things: Aaron and his sons [t]shall_go_in, and ·appoint them every_one to his service and to his burden: [20] but they [t]shall not go_in to [e]see when ⌜the ⁻holy_things [e]are_covered, lest they ·die."

J. Jehovah.

[21] AND [J]*the* LORD ⁺spake unto Moses, [e]saying, [22] "·Take also ⌜the_sum_of the_sons_of **Gershon**, throughout the_houses_of their fathers, by their families; [23] from thirty years old and upward until fifty years old [t]shalt thou number them; all [x1]that enter ⁻in to [w]perform *the* [w]service, to [e]do *the* work in the_[te]tabernacle_of *the* congregation.

w. w. לִצְבֹּא צָבָא

w. w. war *the* warfare.
te. tent.

[24] "This *is* the_**service**_of the_families_of the **Gershonites**, to [e]serve, and for burdens: [25] and they ·shall_bear ⌜the_**curtains** _of the tabernacle, and ⌜the_[te]tabernacle_of *the* congregation, his covering, and the_covering_of the badgers'_skins that *is* above upon it, and ⌜the_hanging_for the_[e]door_of the_[te]tabernacle_of *the* congregation, [26] and ⌜the_hangings_of the court, and ⌜the_hanging_for the_[e]door_of the_gate_of the court, which *is* by the tabernacle and by the altar round_about, and their ⌜cords, and ⌜all the_instruments_of their service, and ⌜all that [t]is_made for them: so ·shall_they_serve.

25. Ch. 3. 25, 26.

e. פֶּתַח אֹהֶל מוֹעֵד

te. tent, *Heb.* ôhel.
e. entrance, pethakh.

[27] "At the_appointment_of Aaron and his sons [t]shall_be all the _service_of the_sons_of the Gershonites, in all their burdens, and in all their service: and ye ·shall_appoint unto them in charge ⌜all their burdens. [28] This *is* the_service_of the_families_of the_sons_of [x]Gershon in the_[te]tabernacle_of *the* congregation: and their charge *shall be* under the_hand_of Ithamar the_son_of Aaron the priest.

[29] "AS for the_sons_of **Merari**, thou [t]shalt_number them after their families, by the_house_of their fathers: [30] from thirty years old and upward even unto fifty years old [t]shalt_thou_number them, every_one [x1]that entereth_into the [w]service, to [s][e]do ⌜the_[s]work_of the_[te]tabernacle_of *the* congregation.

w. לָצָבָא
s.s. לַעֲבֹד אֶת־ עֲבֹדַת אֹהֶל מוֹעֵד

w. warfare *or* host.
s. serve the_service.

[31] "And this *is* the_charge_of their burden, according_to all their **service** in the_[te]tabernacle_of *the* congregation; the_**boards** _of the tabernacle, and the_bars thereof, and the_pillars thereof, and sockets thereof, [32] and the_pillars_of the court round_about, and their sockets, and their pins, and their cords, with all their

te. tent.

B.C. 1490.

instruments, and with all their service: and by name ye [f]shall reckon [g]the instruments of the charge of their burden. 33 This *is* the service of the families of the sons of Merari, according to all their service, in the [te]tabernacle of *the* congregation, under the hand of Ithamar the son of Aaron the priest."

SONS OF THE KOHATHITES. 2,750.

34 AND Moses and Aaron and the [s]chief of the congregation [*]numbered [g]the sons of the **Kohathites** after their families, and after the house of their fathers, 35 from thirty years old and upward even unto fifty years old, every one [xl]that entereth into the [w]service, for the work in the [te]tabernacle of *the* congregation: 36 and [h]those that were numbered of them by their families [*]were two thousand seven hundred and fifty.

37 These *were* [h]they that were numbered of the families of the Kohathites, all [xl]that might do service in the [te]tabernacle of *the* congregation, which Moses and Aaron did number according to the [m]commandment of [J]*the* LORD by the hand of Moses.

w. warfare *or* host, *Heb.* tsahbah.

m. *Heb.* mouth of Jehovah.

SONS OF GERSHON. 2,630.

38 AND those that were numbered of the sons of **Gershon**, throughout their families, and by the house of their fathers, 39 from thirty years old and upward even unto fifty years old, every one [xl]that entereth into the [w]service, for the work in the [te]tabernacle of *the* congregation, 40 even [h]those that were numbered of them, throughout their families, by the house of their fathers, [*]were two thousand and six hundred and thirty.

41 These *are* [h]they that were numbered of the families of the sons of Gershon, of all [xl]that might do service in the [te]tabernacle of *the* congregation, whom Moses and Aaron did number according to the [m]commandment of [J]*the* LORD.

w. warfare.

te. tent.

m. mouth of Jehovah.

SONS OF MERARI. 3,200.

42 AND [h]those that were numbered of the families of the sons of **Merari**, throughout their families, by the house of their fathers, 43 from thirty years old and upward even unto fifty years old, every one [xl]that entereth into the [w]service, for the work in the [te]tabernacle of *the* congregation, 44 even [h]those that were numbered of them after their families, [*]were three thousand and two hundred.

45 These *be* [h]those that were numbered of the families of the sons of Merari, whom Moses and Aaron numbered according to the [m]word of [J]*the* LORD by the hand of Moses.

w. warfare.

te. tent.

ALL THE LEVITES FOR SERVICE. 8,580.

46 All [xl]those that were numbered of [g]the **Levites**, whom Moses and Aaron and the [s]chief of Israël numbered, after their families, and after the house of their fathers, 47 from thirty years old and upward even unto fifty years old, every one [xl]that came to [s]do the service of *the* ministry, and the service of *the* burden in the [te]tabernacle of *the* congregation, 48 even [h]those that were numbered of them, [*]were eight thousand and five hundred and fourscore.

s. serve.

i. אִישׁ אִישׁ

49 According to the [m]commandment of [J]*the* LORD they were numbered by the hand of Moses, [i]every [i]one according to his service and according to his burden: thus were they numbered of him, as [J]*the* LORD commanded [g]Moses.

m. mouth of Jehovah.

i. *Heb.* ish, ish.

J. יְהוָה

2. Lev. 13. 45, 46; 15. 1-15. ch. 19. 11-22.

s. אֶת־בְּנֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל

so. וְכֹל טָמֵא לְנֶפֶשׁ

ac. בַּאֲשֶׁר

5 AND [J]*the* LORD [*]spake unto Moses, [o]saying, 2 "[*]Command [g]the [s]children of Israël, that they [*]put **out of the camp** every [h]**leper**, and every one [h]that hath an issue, and whosoever is **defiled** by the [so]dead: 3 both male and female [f]shall ye put out, without the camp [f]shall ye put them: that they [f]defile not their [g]camps, in the midst whereof I [k]dwell."

4 And the [s]children of Israël [*]did so, and [*]put *them* out without the camp: [ac]as [J]*the* LORD spake unto Moses, so did the [s]children of Israël.

s. sons.

so. *Heb.* by the soul, lah-nahphesh.

ac. according as Jehovah.

B.C. 1490.

6. Lev. 6. 1-7.

i. אִישׁ אוֹ־אִשָּׁה

a. הָאָדָם

so. הַנֶּפֶשׁ הַהִוא

g. גֹּאֵל

h. תְּרוּמָה

i. אִישׁ

ho. קָדָשָׁיו

ap. אֶת־מִנְחָתָה

gi. מִנְחַת

f. וְלִנְפֹּל

22. Ps. 109. 18.

5 AND J*the* LORD *spake unto Moses, ◉saying,

6 "·Speak unto the_[s]children_of Israēl, When a [i]man or woman shall_commit any sin that [xa]men [t]commit, to ◉do_a_**trespass** against J*the* LORD, and [x]that [xso]person ·be_guilty; 7 then they ·shall_confess their ⌜sin which they ·[l]have_done: and he ·shall_**recompense** his ⌜trespass with the_principal thereof, and [t]add unto it the_fifth *part* thereof, and ·give *it* unto *him* against whom he *hath* trespassed.

8 "But if the [i]man have no [g]kinsman to recompense the trespass unto, let the trespass be_recompensed unto J*the* LORD, *even* to the priest; beside the_ram_of the [a]atonement, whereby an atonement shall_be_made for him.

9 "And every [h]offering of all the_holy_things_of the_[s]children_of Israēl, which they [t]bring unto the priest, [t]shall_be his. 10 And [i]every_man's [ho]⌜**hallowed_things** [t]shall_be his: whatsoever [i]any_man [t]giveth the priest, it [t]shall_be his."

11 AND J*the* LORD *spake unto Moses, ◉saying,

12 "·Speak unto the_[s]children_of Israēl, and ·say unto them, If [i]any_[i]man's wife [t]go_aside and ·commit a trespass against him, 13 and a [i]man ·lie with ℌer carnally, and it ·be_hid from the_eyes_of her husband, and ·be_kept_close, and ſhe ·[l]be_defiled, and *there be* no witness against her, neither ſhe ·[l]be_taken *with the manner;* 14 and the_spirit_of **jealousy** ·come upon him, and he ·be_jealous_of his ⌜wife, and ſhe ·[l]be_defiled: or if the_spirit_of jealousy ·[l]come upon him, and he ·be_jealous_of his ⌜wife, and ſhe ·[l]be not defiled: 15 then ·shall the [i]man bring his ⌜wife unto the priest, and he ·shall_bring her [ap]⌜**offering** for her, the_tenth_*part*_of *an* [x]ephah *of* **barley meal**; he [t]shall_pour no oil upon it, nor [t]put frankincense thereon; for it *is* an [gi]offering_of jealousy, an [gi]offering_of memorial, **bringing iniquity to_remembrance.**

16 "And the priest ·shall_bring ℌer near, and ·set her before J*the* LORD: 17 and the priest ·shall_take [s]**holy** [s]**water** in an earthen vessel; and of the **dust** that [t]is in the_**floor**_of the tabernacle the priest [t]shall_take, and ·put *it* into the water: 18 and the priest ·shall_set ⌜the woman before J*the* LORD, and ·uncover the woman's ⌜head, and ·put ⌜the_[gi]offering_of [x]memorial in her hands, ẅhich *is* the_jealousy [gi]offering: and the priest [t]shall_have in his hand the bitter water [xl]that causeth_*the*_curse: 19 and the priest ·shall_**charge** ℌer by_an_oath, and ·say unto the woman, 'If no [i]man ·[l]have_lain with thee, and if thou ·[l]hast not gone_aside_to uncleanness *with another* instead_of thy husband, ·be_thou_free from this bitter water [xl]that causeth_*the*_curse: 20 but if ṫhou ·[l]hast_gone_aside *to another* instead_of thy husband, and if thou ·[l]be_defiled, and some [i]man ·have_lain with thee beside thine husband:' 21 then the priest ·shall_charge ⌜the woman with an oath_of [x]cursing, and the priest ·shall_say unto the woman, 'J*The* LORD [t]make ṫhee a curse and an oath among thy people, when J*the* LORD ◉doth_make thy ⌜thigh [f]to_fall, and thy ⌜belly [f]to_swell; 22 and [x]this [x]water [xl]that causeth_*the*_curse ·shall_go into thy bowels, to ◉make *thy* belly to_swell, and *thy* thigh to_[f]◉rot:' and the woman ·shall_say, 'Amen, amen.'

23 "And the priest ·shall_**write** [x]these [x]curses in *a* [x]**book**, and he ·shall_**blot**_*them*_**out** with the bitter water: 24 and he ·shall_cause ⌜the woman to_**drink** the bitter ⌜water [xl]that causeth_*the*_curse: and the water [xl]that causeth_*the*_curse ·shall_enter into her, *and become* bitter.

25 "Then the priest ·shall_take the jealousy [gi]⌜offering out_of the woman's hand, and ·shall_wave ⌜the [gi]offering before J*the*

i. *Heb.* ish.
a. ahdahm.
so. that soul.
g. goel *or* kinsman_redeemer, *Heb.* goēl, *from* gahal, to redeem.
h. heave_offering, *Heb.* tĕrūmah, *from* rūm, to lift_up.
i. ish.
ho. holy_things.
J. Jehovah.
s. sons.
i. *Heb.* ish, ish.
ap. approach_offering, *Heb.* korbahn.
gi. gift_offering, minkhah.
f. fall.
gi. gift_offering.

B.C. 1490.
LORD, and [b]offer it upon the altar: [26] and the priest [•]shall take
b. וְהִקְרִיב an handful of the [gi]offering, *even* [~]the memorial [ap] thereof, and
i. וְהִקְטִיר [i][•]burn *it* upon the altar, and afterward [t]shall cause [~]the woman
to drink [~]the water.
[27] "And when he [•]hath made her to drink [~]the water, then it
[•]shall come to pass, *that,* if she [•][l]be defiled, and [x][t]have done tres-
pass against her husband, that the water [xt]that causeth *the* curse
[•]shall enter into her, *and become* bitter, and her belly [•]shall swell,
and her thigh [•]shall [f]rot: and the woman [•]shall be a curse among
her people.
[28] "And if the woman [•][l]be not defined, but [as]be clean; then she
[•]shall be free, and [•]shall conceive seed.
[29] "This *is* the **law of [x]jealousies**, when a wife [t]goeth aside
to another instead of her husband, and [•]is defiled; [30] or when the
spirit of jealousy [t]cometh upon him, and he [•]be jealous over his
[~]wife, and shall set [~]the woman before [J]*the* LORD, and the priest
[•]shall execute upon her [~]all [x]this [x]law. [31] Then [•]shall the [i]man be
guiltless from iniquity, and [x]this [x]woman [t]shall bear her [~]iniquity."

b. bring, *Heb.* hikrib.
ap. part.
i. burn as incense, *Heb.* hiktir, *from* kahtar, to burn incense.
f. fall.
as. שֵׁת.

J. יְהוָה
2. Jud. 13. 5. Luke 1. 15. Acts 21. 23, 24. Rom. 1. 1.
i. אִישׁ
w. יַיִן
d. יִפְלֶא
n. נָזִיר
s. לְהַזִּיר לַיהוָה
na. נִזְרוֹ
5. Jud. 13. 4, 5; 16. 17. 1 Sam. 1–11.
so. עַל־נֶפֶשׁ מֵת
se. נֵזֶר
9. Acts 18. 18; 21. 24.
t. תֹּרִים
e. פֶּתַח
p. וְעָשָׂה
a. לְעֹלָה
f. יִפְּלוּ
13. Acts 21. 26.
e. אֶל־פֶּתַח אֹהֶל מוֹעֵד
b. וְהִקְרִיב
ap. אֶת־קָרְבָּנוֹ

6 AND [J]*the* LORD [•]spake unto Moses, [•]saying,
[2] "[•]Speak unto the [s]children of Israël, and [•]say unto
them, When either [i]man or woman [t]shall [d]separate *themselves* to
vow a vow of a [n]**Nazarite**, to [s•]separate *themselves* unto [J]*the*
LORD: [3] he [t]shall [s]separate *himself* from [w]wine and strong drink,
and [t]shall drink no vinegar of wine, or vinegar of strong drink,
neither [t]shall he drink any liquor of grapes, nor [t]eat moist grapes,
or dried.
[4] "All the days of his [na]separation [t]shall he eat nothing that
[t]is made of the vine tree, from *the* kernels even to *the* husk.
[5] "All the days of the vow of his [na]separation there [t]shall no
razor come upon his head: until the days [•]be fulfilled, in the
which he [s][t]separateth *himself* unto [J]*the* LORD, he [t]shall be holy,
and [•]shall let the locks of the hair of his head grow.
[6] "All the days [•]that he separateth *himself* unto [J]*the* LORD he
[t]shall come at no dead [so]body. [7] He [t]shall not make himself un-
clean for his father, or for his mother, for his brother, or for his
sister, when they [•]die: because the [se]consecration of his [•]God *is*
upon his head. [8] All the days of his [na]separation *is* holy unto
[J]*the* LORD.
[9] "And if any *man* [t]die very suddenly by him, and he [•]hath
defiled the head of his [se]consecration; then he [•]shall shave his
head in the day of his cleansing, on the seventh [x]day [t]shall he
shave it.
[10] "And on the eighth [x]day he [t]shall bring two [t]turtles, or two
young pigeons, to the priest, to the [e]door of the [te]tabernacle of
the congregation: [11] and the priest [•]shall [p]offer *the* one for a sin-
offering, and *the* other for a [a]burnt offering, and [•]make an atone-
ment for him, for that he sinned by the [so]dead, and [•]shall hallow
his [~]head that same [x]day.
[12] "And he [•]shall [s]consecrate unto [J]*the* LORD [~]the days of his
[na]separation, and [•]shall bring a lamb of *the* first year for a tres-
pass offering: but the days that were before shall [f]be lost,
because his [na]separation was defiled.
[13] "And this *is* the law of the Nazarite, when the days of his
[na]**separation** [•]are **fulfilled**: *it* [t]shall be brought unto the
[e]door of the [te]tabernacle of *the* congregation: [14] and he shall
[b]offer his [ap][~]offering unto [J]*the* LORD, one he lamb of *the* first year
without blemish for a [a]burnt offering, and one ewe lamb of *the*

J. Jehovah.
i. *Heb.* ish.
d. *or* distinguish, yaphli.
n. Nazarite, *Heb.* nahzir, *from* nahzar, to separate.
s. separate, hazir.
w. wine, yayin.
na. *or* nazariteship, neezer,
so. *Heb.* soul, nephesh.
se. separation *or* nazariteship, *Heb.* neezer.
se. separation.
t. turtle-doves.
e. entrance.
te. tent.
p. prepare, *Heb.* hahsah.
a. ascending-offering, holah.
so. *Heb.* soul.
na. *or* nazariteship *or* separation.
f. fall.
e. entrance.
b. bring-near, *Heb.* hikrib.
ap. approach-offering.
J. Jehovah.

B.C. 1490.

first year without blemish for a sin offering, and one ram without blemish for peace offerings, 15 and a basket of =unleavened bread, pi cakes of fine flour mingled with x oil, and w wafers of =unleavened bread anointed with x oil, and their g meat offering, and their drink offerings.

pi. חַלֹּת
w. וּרְקִיקֵי
g. וּמִנְחָתָם

16 "And the priest shall bring *them* before J*the* LORD, and shall p offer his sin offering, and his s burnt offering: 17 and he shall p offer the ram *for* a sacrifice of peace offerings unto J*the* LORD, with the basket of x= unleavened bread: the priest shall p offer also his g meat offering, and his drink offering.

p. וְעָשָׂה

18 "And the Nazarite shall shave the head of his na separation *at* the e door of the te tabernacle of *the* congregation, and shall take the hair of the head of his n separation, and put *it* in the fire which *is* under the sacrifice of the peace offerings.

19 "And the priest shall take *the* b sodden x shoulder of the ram, and one unleavened pi cake out of the basket, and one unleavened wafer, and shall put *them* upon the hands of the Nazarite, after *the hair of* his na separation is shaven: 20 and the priest shall wave them *for* a wave offering before J*the* LORD: *this is* holy for the priest, with the wave breast and x heave shoulder: and after that the Nazarite t may drink w wine.

b. בְּשֻׁלָה
pi. וְחַלַּת

21 "This *is* the law of the Nazarite who t hath vowed, *and of* his ap offering unto J*the* LORD for his na separation, beside *that* that his hand shall get: according to the vow which he t vowed, so he t must do after the law of his na separation."

b. boiled.
pi. pierced cake.
na. nazariteship.

22 And J*the* LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

23 "Speak unto Aaron and unto his sons, saying, On this wise ye t shall **bless** the s children of Israël, saying unto them,

24 "J*The* LORD t bless thee, and keep thee:

25 "J*The* LORD t make his face shine upon thee, and be gracious unto thee:

26 "J*The* LORD t lift up his countenance upon thee, and give thee peace.

27 "And they shall put my name upon the s children of Israël; and I will bless them."

J. Jehovah.

23. Lev. 9. 22. 1 Chr. 23. 13.
24. Ps. 5. 12. Jno. 17. 11.
J. יְהוָה
25. Ps. 31. 16. 2 Cor. 13. 14.
26. Ps. 4. 6; 29. 11.

1 AND it came to pass on the day that Moses had fully set up the tabernacle, and had anointed it, and sanctified it, and all the instruments thereof, both the altar and all the vessels thereof, and had anointed them and sanctified them; 2 that the **princes** of Israël, heads of the house of their fathers, who *were* the princes of the tribes, and were over x1 them that were numbered, b2 **offered**: 3 and they brought their ap offering before J*the* LORD, six covered wagons, and twelve oxen; a w wagon for two of the princes, and for each one an ox: and they brought them before the tabernacle.

1. *See* Ex. xl. Lev. 8. 10, 11.
b. וַיַּקְרִיבוּ
ap. אֶת־קָרְבָּנָם
J. יְהוָה
w. עֲגָלָה

b. brought near, *Heb.* hikrib, *from* kahrab, to draw near.
ap. approach offering.
J. Jehovah.
w. wagon, a thing on wheels, *root* to revolve.

4 And J*the* LORD spake unto Moses, saying, 5 "Take *it* of them, that they may be to s do the service of the te tabernacle of *the* congregation; and thou shalt give them unto the Levites, to i every man according to his service."

s. לַעֲבֹד
te. אֹהֶל מוֹעֵד
i. אִישׁ

s. serve.
te. tent, *Heb.* ohel.
i. *Heb.* ish.

6 And Moses took the wagons and the oxen, and gave them unto the Levites. 7 Two x wagons and four x oxen he gave unto the sons of **Gershon**, according to their service: 8 and four x wagons and eight x oxen he gave unto the sons of **Merari**, according unto their service, under the hand of Ithamar the son of Aaron the priest. 9 But unto the sons of Kohath he gave none: because the service of the sanctuary belonging unto them *was that* they t should bear upon t*their* x-shoulders.

7. Ch. 4. 24–28.
8. Ch. 4. 31–33.
9. Ch. 4. 4–15. 1 Chr. 15. 2, 13.
t. בַּכָּתֵף

t. the shoulder.

B.C. 1490.

10 And the princes [b]*offered for [ap]dedicating of the **altar** in the day that it was anointed, even the princes [b]*offered their [ap]offering before the altar.

11 And [J]*the* LORD *said unto Moses, "They [b]shall [b]offer their [ap]offering, each prince on his day, for the dedicating of the altar."

12 And [xL]he that [b]offered his [ap]offering the **first** [x]**day** *was **Nahshon** the son of Amminadab, of the **tribe** of **Judah**.

c. קְעָרַת

13 And his [ap]**offering** *was* one silver [c]charger, the weight thereof

bo. מִזְרָק

was an hundred and thirty *shekels,* one silver [bo]bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them *were*

g. לְמִנְחָה

full of fine flour mingled with [x]oil for a [g]**meat offering**: 14 one

s. כַּף

[s]spoon of ten *shekels of* gold, full of **incense**: 15 one young bul-

a. לְעֹלָה

lock, one ram, one lamb of *the* first year, for a [a]**burnt offering**: 16 one kid of *the* goats for a **sin offering**: 17 and for a sacrifice of [x]**peace offerings**, two oxen, five rams, five he goats,

ap. קָרְבַּן

five lambs of *the* first year: this *was* the [ap]offering of Nahshon the son of Amminadab.

b. הִקְרִיב

18 On the **second** [x]**day Nethaneël** the son of Zuar, prince of **Issachar**, did [b]offer: 19 he [b]offered *for* his [ap]offering one silver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels,* one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a [g]meat offering: 20 one spoon of gold of ten *shekels,* full of incense: 21 one young bullock, one ram, one lamb of *the* first year, for a [a]burnt offering: 22 one kid of *the* goats for a sin offering: 23 and for a sacrifice of [x]peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of *the* first year: this *was* the [ap]offering of Nethaneël the son of Zuar.

24 On the **third** [x]**day Ēliab** the son of Helon, prince of the [s]children of **Zebulun**, *did offer:* 25 his [ap]offering *was* one silver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels,* one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a [g]meat offering: 26 one golden spoon of ten *shekels,* full of incense: 27 one young bullock, one ram, one lamb of *the* first year, for a [a]burnt offering: 28 one kid of *the* goats for a sin offering: 29 and for a sacrifice of [x]peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of *the* first year: this *was* the [ap]offering of Ēliab the son of Helon.

30 On the **fourth** [x]**day Ēlizur** the son of Shedeur, prince of the [s]children of **Reuben**, *did offer:* 31 his [ap]offering *was* one silver charger of the weight of an hundred and thirty *shekels,* one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a [g]meat offering: 32 one golden spoon of ten *shekels,* full of incense: 33 one young bullock, one ram, one lamb of *the* first year, for a [a]burnt offering: 34 one kid of the goats for a sin offering: 35 and for a sacrifice of [x]peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of *the* first year: this *was* the [ap]offering of Ēlizur the son of Shedeur.

36 On the **fifth** [x]**day Shelumiēl** the son of Zurishaddai, prince of the [s]children of **Simeon**, *did offer:* 37 his [ap]offering *was* one silver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels,* one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a [g]meat offering: 38 one golden spoon of ten *shekels,* full of incense: 39 one young bullock, one ram, one lamb of *the* first year, for a [a]burnt offering: 40 one kid of *the* goats for a sin offer-

b. brought near.

b. bring near.
c. charger, a large deep dish, *Heb.* kahărath, *from* kahar, to be deep.
bo. bowl for sprinkling, *Heb.* mizrahk, *from* zahrak, to sprinkle.
g. gift offering.
s. spoon, *Heb.* ʻcaph, *from* cahphaph, to bend, the hollow of the hand.
a. an ascending offering.
ap. approach offering.

b. bring near.
ap. approach offering, *Heb.* korban, *from* kahrab, to approach.
g. gift offering, *Heb.* minkhah, *from* mahnakh, to give.
a. an ascending offering, *Heb.* holah, *from* hahlah, to ascend.

s. sons.

B.C. 1490.

ing: 41 and for a sacrifice of [x]peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of *the* first year: this *was* the offering [ap] of Shelumiēl the son of Zurishaddai.

42 On the **sixth [x]day Ēliasaph** the son of Deuēl, prince of the children [s] of **Gad**, *offered:* 43 his offering [ap] *was* one silver charger of the weight of an hundred and thirty *shekels*, a silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering [g]: 44 one golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense: 45 one young bullock, one ram, one lamb of *the* first year, for a burnt offering [a]: 46 one kid of *the* goats for a sin offering: 47 and for a sacrifice of [x]peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of *the* first year: this *was* the offering [ap] of Ēliasaph the son of Deuēl.

48 On the **seventh [x]day Ēlishama** the son of Ammihud, prince of the children [s] of **Ephraim**, *offered:* 49 his offering [ap] *was* one silver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering [g]: 50 one golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense: 51 one young bullock, one ram, one lamb of *the* first year, for a burnt offering [a]: 52 one kid of *the* goats for a sin offering: 53 and for a sacrifice of [x]peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of *the* first year: this *was* the offering [ap] of Ēlishama the son of Ammihud.

54 On the **eighth [x]day** *offered* **Gamaliēl** the son of Pedahzur, prince of the children [s] of **Manasseh**: 55 his offering [ap] *was* one silver charger of the weight of an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering [g]: 56 one golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense: 57 one young bullock, one ram, one lamb of *the* first year, for a burnt offering [ap]: 58 one kid of *the* goats for a sin offering: 59 and for a sacrifice of [x]peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of *the* first year: this *was* the offering [ap] of Gamaliēl the son of Pedahzur.

60 On the **ninth [x]day Abidan** the son of Gideoni, prince of the children [s] of **Benjamin**, *offered:* 61 his offering [ap] *was* one silver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering [g]: 62 one golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense: 63 one young bullock, one ram, one lamb of *the* first year, for a burnt offering [a]: 64 one kid of *the* goats for a sin offering: 65 and for a sacrifice of [x]peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of *the* first year: this *was* the offering [ap] of Abidan the son of Gideoni.

66 On the **tenth [x]day Ahiezer** the son of Ammishaddai, prince of the children [s] of **Dan**, *offered:* 67 his offering [ap] *was* one silver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering [g]: 68 one golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense: 69 one young bullock, one ram, one lamb of *the* first year, for a burnt offering [a]: 70 one kid of *the* goats for a sin offering: 71 and for a sacrifice of [x]peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of *the* first year: this *was* the offering [ap] of Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai.

72 On the **eleventh [x]day Pagiēl** the son of Ocran, prince of the children [s] of **Asher**, *offered:* 73 his offering [ap] *was* one silver

B.C. 1490.

charger, the_weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl_of seventy shekels, after the_shekel_of the sanctuary; both_of them full_of fine_flour mingled with oil for a [g]meat_offering: [74] one golden spoon_of ten *shekels*, full_of incense: [75] one young bullock, one ram, one lamb_of *the* first year, for a [a]burnt_offering: [76] one kid_of *the* goats for a sin_offering: [77] and for a sacrifice_of [x]peace_offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he_goats, five lambs_of *the* first year: this *was* the_[ap]offering_of Pagiël the_son_of Ocran.

[78] On the **twelfth** [x]**day Ahira** the_son_of Enan, prince of the_[s]children_of **Naphtali**, *offered:* [79] his [ap]offering *was* one silver charger, the_weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl_of seventy shekels, after the_shekel_of the sanctuary; both_of them full_of fine_flour mingled with oil for a [g]meat_offering: [80] one golden spoon_of ten *shekels*, full_of incense: [81] one young bullock, one ram, one lamb_of *the* first year, for a [a]burnt_offering: [82] one kid_of *the* goats for a sin_offering: [83] and for a sacrifice_of [x]peace_offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he_goats, five lambs_of *the* first year: this *was* the_[ap]offering_of Ahira the_son_of Enan.

[84] This *was* the_**dedication**_of the **altar**, in the_day_when it [e]was_anointed, by [r]the_princes_of Israël: twelve chargers_of silver, twelve silver bowls, twelve spoons_of gold: [85] each charger_of silver *weighing* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, each bowl seventy: all *the* silver [x]vessels *weighed* two_thousand and four hundred *shekels*, after the_shekel_of the sanctuary: [86] the_golden spoons *were* twelve, full_of incense, *weighing* ten *shekels* apiece, after the_shekel_of the sanctuary: all the_gold_of the spoons *was* an hundred and twenty *shekels*.

[87] All the oxen for the [a]burnt_offering *were* twelve bullocks, *the* rams twelve, the_lambs_of *the* first year twelve, with their [g]meat_offering: and the_kids_of *the* goats for sin_offering twelve. [88] And all the_oxen_for the_sacrifice_of the peace_offerings *were* twenty and four bullocks, *the* rams sixty, *the* he_goats sixty, the_lambs_of *the* first year sixty. This *was* the_dedication_of the altar, after that it was_anointed.

a. ascending. offering.
g. gift_offering.

89. Ex. 25. 21, 22. *Comp.* Ex. 40. 35. Lev. 1. 1.

[89] And when Moses [e]was_gone into the_[te]tabernacle_of *the* congregation to speak with [h]ĥim, then he [*]heard [r]the voice *of* [^]**one_speaking** unto him **from off** the [p]**mercy_seat** that *was* upon the_ark_of [x]testimony, from between the_two [x]cherubim*s*: and he [*]spake unto him.

h. ĥim, *i.e. God.*
p. propitiatory.

p. הַכַּפֹּרֶת

J. יְהוָה

[8] AND [J]*the* LORD [*]spake unto Moses, [e]saying,
[2] "[·]Speak unto Aaron, and [·]say unto him, When thou [c][e]lightest [r]the **lamps**, the_seven [x]lamps [t]shall_give_light over against [^t]the [l]candlestick."
[3] And Aaron [*]did so; he [c]lighted the_lamps thereof over against [^t]the [l]candlestick, [ac]as [J]*the* LORD commanded [r]Moses.
[4] And this work_of the [l]candlestick *was of* beaten gold, unto the_shaft thereof, unto the_[r]flowers thereof, [^i]*was* beaten_work: according_unto the pattern which [J]*the* LORD had_shewed [r]Moses, so he made [r]the [l]candlestick.

J. Jehovah.
c. causest_to_ascend *the flame of.*
^t. the_face_of.
l. lampstand.
c. caused_to_ascend *the flame of.*
ac. according as Jehovah.
l. lampstand.
i. it.

c. הַבְּהַעֲלֹתְךָ
^t. פְּנֵי
l. הַמְּנוֹרָה

4. Ex. 25. 31–40.
l. הַמְּנֹרָה
^i. הִוא

[5] And [J]*the* LORD [*]spake unto Moses, [e]saying, [6] "[·]**Take** [r]the **Levites** from among the_[s]children_of Israël, and [·]cleanse them. [7] And thus [t]shalt_thou_do unto them, to [e]cleanse them: [·]Sprinkle water_of purifying upon them, and [·]let_them_shave all their flesh, and [·]let_them_wash their clothes, and *so* [·]make_themselves_clean.

7. Num. 19. 17, 18. Eze. 36. 25. Heb. 9. 13, 14.

s. sons.

B.C. 1490.

8 Then ᵈlet_them_take a young bullock with his ᵍmeat_offering, *even* fine_flour mingled with ˣoil, and another young bullock ᵗshalt_thou_take for a ˢⁱsin_offering.

9 "And thou ᵈshalt_bring ᶜthe Levites before the_ᵗᵉtabernacle_of *the* congregation: and thou ᵈshalt_gather the whole ᶜᵒassembly_of the_ˢchildren_of Israēl together: 10 and thou ᵈshalt_bring ᶜthe Levites before ᴶ*the* LORD: and the_ˢchildren_of Israēl ᵈshall_put their ᶜhands upon the Levites: 11 and Aaron ᵈshall_ʷoffer ᶜthe Levites before ᴶ*the* LORD *for an* ʷᵃoffering_of ᶜthe_ˢchildren_of Israēl, ᵃthat they ᵈmay ˢexecute ᶜthe_service_of ᴶ*the* LORD.

12 "And the Levites ᵗshall_lay their ᶜhands upon the_heads_of the bullocks: and thou ᵈshalt_ᵖoffer ᶜthe one *for* a sin_offering, and ᶜthe other *for* a ᵃburnt_offering, unto ᴶ*the* LORD, to make_an_atonement for the Levites.

13 "And thou ᵈshalt_set ᶜthe Levites before Aaron, and before his sons, and ʷᵈoffer *them for an* ʷᵃoffering unto ᴶ*the* LORD.

14 "Thus ᵈshalt_thou_separate ᶜthe Levites from among the_ˢchildren_of Israēl: and the Levites ᵈshall_be mine.

15 "And after that ᵗshall the Levites go_in to do_the_service_of ᶜthe_ᵗᵉtabernacle_of *the* congregation: and thou ᵈshalt_cleanse *them*, and ʷᵈoffer them *for an* ʷᵃoffering. 16 For *they are* ⁿwholly ⁿ**given** unto me from among the_ˢchildren_of Israēl; **instead_of** such_as_open every womb, *even* **instead** *of* the_**firstborn**_of all the_ˢchildren_of Israēl, ᵈᵘhave_I_taken *them* unto me.

17 "For all the_firstborn_of the_ˢchildren_of Israēl *are* mine, *both* ˣᵃman and ˣbeast: on the_day ᵉthat_I_smote every firstborn in the_land_of Egypt I sanctified *them* for myself. 18 And I ᵈᵘhave_taken ᶜthe Levites for all the_firstborn_of the_ˢchildren_of Israēl. 19 And I ᵈᵘhave_given ᶜthe Levites *as* a gift to Aaron and to his sons from among the_ˢchildren_of Israēl, to do ᶜthe_service_of the_ˢchildren_of Israēl in the_ᵗᵉtabernacle_of *the* congregation, and to make_an_atonement for the_ˢchildren_of Israēl: that there ᵗbe no plague among the_ˢchildren_of Israēl, when the_ˢchildren_of Israēl ᵉcome_nigh unto the sanctuary."

20 And Moses, and Aaron, and all the_congregation_of the_ˢchildren_of Israēl, ᵈᵘdid to the Levites according_unto all that ᴶ*the* LORD commanded ᶜMoses concerning the Levites, so did the_ˢchildren_of Israēl unto them.

21 And the **Levites** ᵈᵘwere_**purified**, and they ᵈᵘwashed their clothes; and Aaron ʷᵈoffered *them as an* ʷᵃoffering before ᴶ*the* LORD; and Aaron ᵈᵘmade_an_atonement for them to cleanse them.

22 And after that went the Levites in to do their ᶜservice in the_ᵗᵉtabernacle_of *the* congregation before Aaron, and before his sons: ᵃᶜas ᴶ*the* LORD had_commanded ᶜMoses concerning the Levites, so did they unto them.

23 And ᴶ*the* LORD ᵈᵘspake unto Moses, ᵉsaying, 24 "This *is it* that *belongeth* unto the **Levites**: from **twenty** and **five** years old and upward they ᵗshall_go_in to ʷwait upon the_service_of the_ᵗᵉtabernacle_of *the* congregation: 25 and from the_age_of **fifty** years they ᵗshall ʳcease waiting_upon the_service *thereof*, and ᵗshall_serve no more: 26 but ᵈshall_minister with their brethren in the_ᵗᵉtabernacle_of *the* congregation, to keep *the* charge, and ᵗshall do no service. Thus ᵗshalt_thou_do unto the Levites touching their charge."

9 AND ᴶ*the* LORD ᵈᵘspake unto Moses in the_wilderness_of Sinai, in the first ˣmonth of the **second** ˣ**year** after they ᵉwere_come_out of the_land_of Egypt, ᵉsaying,

g. gift_offering.
si. sin_offering, khattath.
te. tent.
co. congregation, heedah.
w. wave.
wa. a wave_offering.
a. s. and they ᵈshall_be to serve the service_of.
p. prepare.
a. ascending_offering.
15–19. ‖Ch. 18. 1–7.
n. n. נְתֻנִים נְתִנִים
w. wave them *for* a wave_offering_of.
n. n. *Heb.* Nĕthunim nĕthunim.
17. Num. 16. 8, 9.
a. ahdahm.
19. Ch. 1. 53; xvi. 2 Chr. 26. 16–21.
s. sons.
te. tent.
ac. according as Jehovah.
24. *See* ch. 4. 3. 1 Chr. 23. 3, 24–27.
w. war the_warfare of the service.
r. return from the_warfare.
J. Jehovah.

B.C. 1490.

s. בְּנֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל

b. בֵּין הָעַרְבַּיִם

2 "*Let the-[s]children-of Israēl also keep ~the **passover** at his appointed-season.
3 "In *the* fourteenth day of [x]this [x]month, [b]at [x=]even, ye [t]shall-keep it in his appointed-season: according-to all the-rites-of it, and according-to all the-ceremonies thereof, [t]shall-ye-keep it."
4 And Moses *spake unto the-[s]children-of Israēl, that they [o]should-keep the passover.

5. Lev. 23. 5. Jos. 5. 10.

5 And they *__kept__ ~the **passover** on *the* fourteenth day of the first month [b]at [x=]even in the-wilderness-of Sinai: according-to all that [J]*the* LORD commanded ~Moses, so did the-[s]children-of Israēl.

æ. אֲנָשִׁים

so. לְנֶפֶשׁ

a. אָדָם

6 And *there-were [æ]certain-men, who were-__defiled__ by the-[so]dead-body-of a [a]man, that they [t]could not keep the passover on [x]that [x]day: and they *came before Moses and before Aaron on [x]that [x]day: 7 and [x]those [æ][x]men *said unto him, "We *are* defiled by the-[so]dead-body-of a [a]man: wherefore [t]are-we-kept-back, that we-may-not [b]offer *an* [ap]~offering-of [J]*the* LORD in his appointed-season among the-[s]children-of Israēl?" 8 And Moses *said unto them, "[t]Stand-still, and I *will-hear what [J]*the* LORD [t]will-command concerning you."

b.ap. הַקְרִיב אֶת־קָרְבָּן

9 And [J]*the* LORD *spake unto Moses, [o]saying, 10 "[t]Speak unto the-[s]children-of Israēl, saying, If [i]any [i]man-of you or of your posterity shall-be unclean by-reason-of a [so]dead-body, or *be* in a journey afar off, yet he [t]shall-keep *the* **passover** unto [J]*the* LORD.

i. אִישׁ אִישׁ

11. 2 Chr. 30. 2, 3, 13, 15. 1 Cor. 5. 6-8.

ao. בָּרִאשׁוֹן

11 [ao]The fourteenth day of the **second** [x]**month** [b]at [x=]even they [t]shall-keep it, *and* [t]eat it with [=]unleavened-bread and bitter *herbs*. 12 They [t]shall-leave none of it unto *the* morning, nor [t]break any bone of it: according-to all the-ordinances-of the passover they [t]shall-keep it.

i. ish.

13 "But the [i]man that *is* clean, and [t]is not in a journey, and [t]forbeareth to [o]keep the passover, even the same [x]soul [t]shall-be-cut-off from-among his [=]people: because he brought not the-[ap]offering-of [J]*the* LORD in his appointed-season, [x]that [xi]man shall-bear his sin.

ap. קָרְבָּן

ap. approach-offering.

14. Ex. 12. 49. Eph. 2. 17-19.

14 "And if a stranger shall-sojourn among you, and [t]will-keep *the* passover unto [J]*the* LORD; according-to the-ordinance-of the passover, and according-to the-manner thereof so [t]shall-he-do: ye [t]shall-have one ordinance, both for the stranger, and for him-that-was-born in the land."

15-23. Ex. 40. 17, 34-38. Neh. 9. 12, 19. Ps. 78. 14.

f. לְאֹהֶל

15 And on the-day-that ~the tabernacle [o]was-reared-up the **cloud covered** ~the tabernacle, [f]*namely*, the-tent-of the testimony: and at [x]even there-[t]was upon the tabernacle as-it-were the-appearance-of **fire**, until *the* morning.

f. for *or* to.
t *marks continuance.*

16 So it [t]was alway: the cloud [t]covered it *by day*, and the-appearance-of fire by night.

te. הָאֹהֶל

17 And when the **cloud** [o]**was-taken-up** from the [te]tabernacle, then after that the-[s]children-of Israēl [t]journeyed: and in the-place where the cloud [t]abode, there the-[s]children-of Israēl [t]pitched their tents. 18 At the-[m]commandment-of [J]*the* LORD the-[s]children-of Israēl [t]journeyed, and at the-[m]commandment-of [J]*the* LORD they [t]pitched: [a]as-long-as the cloud [t]abode upon the tabernacle they [t]rested-in-their-tents.

te. tent.
s. sons.

m. עַל־פִּי יְהוָה

a. כָּל־יְמֵי אֲשֶׁר

19 And when the **cloud** [o]**tarried** long upon the tabernacle many days, then the-[s]children-of Israēl *kept ~the-charge-of [J]*the* LORD, and [t]journeyed not. 20 And *so* [i]it-[t]was, when the cloud [t]was a few days upon the tabernacle; according-to the-[m]commandment-of [J]*the* LORD they [t]abode-in-their-tents, and according-to the-[m]commandment-of [J]*the* LORD they [t]journeyed.

m. mouth-of Jehovah.
a. all the days-that.

20. Neh. 9. 12, 19.

i. וַיֵּשׁ

i. it is, *Heb.* yeesh.
t w. *or* remained.

m. *Heb.* mouth-of Jehovah.

B.C. 1490.

21 And *so* [i]it-[l]was, when the cloud [t]abode from even unto *the* morning, and *that* the cloud [w]was-taken-up in the morning, then they [w]journeyed: whether *it was* by-day or by-night that the cloud [w]was-taken-up, they [w]journeyed. 22 Or *whether it were* two-days, or a month, or a year, that the cloud [o]tarried upon the tabernacle, [o]remaining thereon, the-[s]children-of Israēl [t]abode in their tents, and [t]journeyed not: but when it [o]was-taken-up, they [t]journeyed. 23 At the-[m]commandment-of [J]*the* LORD they [t]rested-in-*the*-tents, and at the-[m]commandment-of [J]*the* LORD they [t]journeyed: they kept [c]the charge-of [J]*the* LORD, at the-[m]commandment-of [J]*the* LORD by the-hand-of Moses.

22. Ps. 78. 14.

23. Ps. 77. 20.

J. Jehovah.
t. trumpets, khătsōtsĕrōth.
o. *or* of-beaten-work.
c. congregation, *Heb.* heedah, appointed-meeting, *from* yahad, to appoint.

10 AND [J]*the* LORD [w]spake unto Moses, [o]saying,
2 "[w]Make thee two [t]**trumpets**-of **silver**; [o]of-a-whole-piece [t]shalt-thou-make them: that thou [w]mayest-use them for the-calling-of the [c]assembly, and for the-journeying-of [c]the camps.
3 "And when they [w]shall-blow with them, all the [c]assembly [w]shall-**assemble**-themselves to thee at the-[e]door-of the-[te]tabernacle-of *the* congregation.
4 "And if they [t]blow *but* with one *trumpet*, then the **princes**, *which are* heads-of the-thousands-of Israël, [w]shall-gather-themselves unto thee.
5 "When ye [w]blow an **alarm**, then the camps [xx]that lie on-*the*-east-parts [w]shall-go-forward.
6 "When ye [w]blow an alarm *the* second-time, then the camps [xx]that lie on-*the*-south-side [w]shall-take-their-journey: they [t]shall-blow an alarm for their journeys.
7 "But when [c]the [a]congregation is-[o]to-be-gathered-together, ye [t]shall-blow, but ye [t]shall not sound-an-alarm.
8 "And the-sons-of Aaron, the **priests**, [t]shall-blow with the [t]trumpets; and they [w]shall-be to you for an ordinance-for ever throughout your generations.
9 "And if ye-[t]go-to **war** in your land against the enemy [xx]that oppresseth you, then ye [w]shall-blow-an-alarm with the [t]trumpets; and ye [w]shall-be-remembered before [J]*the* LORD your [E]God, and ye [w]shall-be-saved from your enemies.
10 "Also in the-**day**-of your gladness, and in your [ap]solemn-days, and in the-beginnings-of your months, ye [w]shall-blow with the [t]trumpets over your [as]burnt-offerings, and over the-**sacrifices**-of your peace-offerings; that they [w]may-be to you for a memorial before your [E]God: I *am* [J]*the* LORD your [E]God."

J. Jehovah your Elohim.
ap. appointed-seasons.
as. ascending-offerings.

11 And it [w]came-to-pass on *the* twentieth *day* of the second [x]month, in the second [x]year, that the **cloud** was-**taken-up** from off the-tabernacle-of the testimony.
12 And the-[s]children-of **Israēl** [j][w]**took-their-journeys** out-of the-wilderness-of Sinai; and the cloud [w]rested in the-wilderness-of Paran. 13 And they first [w]took their journey according-to the-[m]commandment-of [J]*the* LORD by the-hand-of Moses.
14 In the first *place* [w]went the-standard-of the-**camp**-of the-[s]children-of **Judah** according-to their armies: and over his host *was* Nahshon the-son-of Amminadab. 15 And over the-host-of the-tribe-of the-[s]children-of Issachar *was* Nethaneël the-son-of Zuar. 16 And over the-host-of the-tribe-of the-[s]children-of Zebulun *was* Ēliab the-son-of Helon.
17 And the **tabernacle** [w]was-taken-down; and the-sons-of Gershon and the-sons-of Merari [w]set-forward, bearing the tabernacle.

11. Ex. 40. 36.

12. Gen. 21. 21.

14. Ch. 2. 1-9.

j. journeyed according-to their journeys.
m. mouth-of Jehovah.
s. sons.

יְהוָה J. / חֲצֹצְרֹת t. / מִקְשָׁה o. / הָעֵדָה c. / פֶּתַח אֹהֶל מוֹעֵד e.te. / וּבְהַקְהִיל אֶת־הַקָּהָל a. / יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵיכֶם J. / וּבְמוֹעֲדֵיכֶם ap. / עֹלֹתֵיכֶם as.

e. entrance.
te. tent.
a. assembly, *Heb.* kahal, *from* kahal, to call-together. *The congregation includes all, the assembly a portion.*

5. Joel 2. 1.

8. 2 Chr. 13. 12, 14.

9. 1 Cor. 14. 7, 8.

10. Ps. 81. 3. 2 Chr. 5. 12.

B.C. 1490.
18. Ch. 2. 10-16.

18 And the_standard_of the_camp_of **Reuben** *set_forward according_to their armies: and over his host *was* Ēlizur the_son_of Shedeur. 19 And over the_host_of the_tribe_of the_[s]children_of Simeon *was* Shelumiēl the_son_of Zurishaddai. 20 And over the_host_of the_tribe_of the_[s]children_of Gad *was* Ēliasaph the_son_of Deuēl.

s. sons.

21. Ch. 7. 9.

21 And the Kohathites *set_forward, bearing the **sanctuary**: and [t]*the other* *did_set_up [r]the tabernacle against they [o]came.

t. *that is the Gershonites and the Merarites, see v. 17.*

22. Ch. 2. 18-24.

22 And the_standard_of the_camp_of the_[s]children_of **Ephraim** *set_forward according_to their armies: and over his host *was* Ēlishama the_son_of Ammihud. 23 And over the_host_of the_tribe_of the_[s]children_of Manasseh *was* Gamaliēl the_son_of Pedahzur. 24 And over the_host_of the_tribe_of the_[s]children_of Benjamin *was* Abidan the_son_of Gideoni.

25. Ch. 2. 25-31.

25 And the_standard_of the_camp_of the_[s]children_of **Dan** *set_forward, *which was* the_rereward_of all the camps throughout their hosts: and over his host *was* Ahiezer the_son_of Ammishaddai. 26 And over the_host_of the_tribe_of the_[s]children_of Asher *was* Pagiēl the_son_of Ocran. 27 And over the_host_of the_tribe_of the_[s]children_of Naphtali *was* Ahira the_son_of Enan.

28 Thus *were* the_**journeyings**_of the_[s]children_of Israēl according_to their armies, *when they set_forward.

29. Ex. 2. 18. Ju. 1. 16; 4. 11. 1 Sam. 15. 6.

29 And Moses *said unto **Hobab**, the_son_of Raguēl the Midianite, Moses' father_in_law, "We [l]are_journeying unto the place of which [J]*the* LORD said, I will_give it you: *come thou with us, and we *will_do_thee_good: for [J]*the* LORD *hath_spoken good concerning Israēl." 30 And he *said unto him, "I will not go; but I will_depart to mine_own land, and to my kindred." 31 And he *said, "[t]Leave **us** not, I_pray_thee; forasmuch as thou *knowest [o]how_we_are_to_encamp in the wilderness, and thou

32. Gen. 32. 12.

*mayest_be to us instead_of eyes. 32 And it *shall_be, if thou [t]go with us, yea, it *shall_be, that what goodness [J]*the* LORD shall_do unto us, the_same *will_we_do unto thee."

33. Ex. 3. 1. Deut. 1. 33. Neh. 9. 12, 19.

33 And they *departed from the_mount_of [J]*the* LORD three days' journey: and the_**ark**_of the_covenant_of [J]*the* LORD [l]went before them in the_three days' journey, to search_out a resting_place for them. 34 And the_**cloud**_of [J]*the* LORD *was* upon them by day, when they [o]went out_of the camp.

35. *See* 2 Chr. 6. 41. Ps. 68. 1, 2; 132. 8.

35 And it *came_to_pass, when the **ark** [o]**set_forward**, that Moses *said, "*Rise_up, [J]LORD, and *let_thine enemies be_scattered; and *let them_that_hate thee flee before thee."

36 And when it [o]**rested**, he [t]said, "*Return, O [J]LORD, unto the_[t]many thousands_of Israēl."

t. רִבְבוֹת אַלְפֵי

t. ten_thousand thousands.

1. Ps. 78. 7-15.
w. וַיְהִי הָעָם כְּמִתְאֹנְנִים
i. רַע בְּאָזְנֵי יְהוָה
o. הַמָּקוֹם הַהוּא
t. תַּבְעֵרָה
b. כִּי־בָעֲרָה

11 AND *when* the people [w]*complained, [i]it displeased [J]*the* LORD: and [J]*the* LORD *heard *it;* and his anger *was_kindled; and the_**fire**_of [J]*the* LORD ***burnt** among them, and *consumed *them that were* in the_uttermost_parts_of the camp.

2 And the people *cried unto Moses; and when Moses *prayed unto [J]*the* LORD, the fire *was_quenched. 3 And he *called the_name_[o]of the [x]place [t]Taberah: because the_fire_of [J]*the* LORD [b]burnt among them.

w. were as complainers.
i. it was evil in the_ears_of Jehovah.
o. of *that *place.
t. Tabhērah, Burning.
b. burnt, bahărah.

4. Ex. 12. 38.
l. הִתְאַוּוּ תַּאֲוָה
g. חִנָּם

4 And the **mixt_multitude** that *was* among them [l]fell a lusting: and the_[s]children_of Israēl also *wept again, and *said, "Who [t]shall_give us flesh to_eat? 5 We *remember [r]the fish, which we [t]did_eat in Egypt [g]freely; [r]the cucumbers, and [r]the

l. lusted a lust.
s. sons.
g. gratuitously.

B.C. 1490.

melons, and the leeks, and the onions, and the garlick: 6 but now our soul *is* dried-away: *there is* nothing at-all, beside this
m. הַמָּן
m manna, *before* our eyes."

m. *Heb.* mahn.

7. Ex. 16. 13, 14, 31.

7 And the m**manna** was as coriander seed, and the appearance thereof as the appearance of bdellium. 8 *And* the people went-about, and gathered *it*, and ground *it* in mills, or beat *it* in a mortar, and baked *it* in pans, and made cakes of it: and the taste of it was as the taste of fresh oil. 9 And when the dew fell upon the camp in-the-night, the manna fell upon it.

אִוָּא. was. e. eye *or* appearance.

10 Then **Moses** heard the people weep throughout their families, every-man in the door of his tent: and the anger of *the* LORD was kindled greatly; Moses also was displeased.

w. weeping. i. ish. en. entrance. J. Jehovah.

i. אִישׁ
en. לְפֶתַח

11 And Moses said unto *the* LORD, "Wherefore hast-thou afflicted thy servant? and wherefore have I not found favour in thy sight, that thou layest the burden of all this people upon me? 12 Have I conceived all this people? have I begotten them, that thou shouldest say unto me, 'Carry them in thy bosom, as a nursing father beareth the sucking child, unto the land which thou swarest unto their fathers?' 13 Whence should I have flesh to give unto all this people? for they weep unto me, saying, 'Give us flesh, that we may eat.' 14 I am not able to bear all this people alone, because *it is* too heavy for me. 15 And if thou deal thus with me, kill me, I pray thee, out of hand, if I have found favour in thy sight; and let me not see my wretchedness."

12. 1 Thes. 2. 7.

ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר

ac. according as *or* even as.

15. *See* 1 Kin. 19. 4. Jonah 4. 3.

16 And *the* LORD said unto Moses, "Gather unto me **seventy** men of the **elders** of Israël, whom thou knowest to be the elders of the people, and officers over them; and bring them unto the tabernacle of *the* congregation, that they may stand there with thee. 17 And I will come down and talk with thee there: and I will take of the Spirit which *is* upon thee, and will put *it* upon them; and they shall bear the burden of the people with thee, that thou bear *it* not thyself alone.

i. אִישׁ
at. הֵם
te. אֹהֶל

i. ish. t. that they be. te. tent.

18 "And say thou unto the people, Sanctify yourselves against to-morrow, and ye shall eat **flesh**: for ye have wept in the ears of *the* LORD, saying, 'Who shall give us flesh to eat? for *it was* well with us in Egypt:' therefore *the* LORD will give you flesh, and ye shall eat. 19 Ye shall not eat one day, nor two days, nor five days, neither ten days, nor twenty days; 20 *but* even a whole month, until it come out at your nostrils, and it be loathsome unto you: because that ye have despised *the* LORD which *is* among you, and have wept before him, saying, 'Why came we forth out of Egypt?'"

J. יְהוָה

J. Jehovah.

20. Ps. 78. 29; 106. 15.
m. חֹדֶשׁ יָמִים

m. month of days.

21. Ex. 12. 37.

21 And **Moses said**, "The people, among whom I *am*, *are* six hundred thousand footmen; and thou hast said, 'I will give them flesh, that they may eat a whole month.' 22 Shall *the* flocks and *the* herds be slain for them, to suffice them? or shall all the fish of the sea be gathered together for them, to suffice them?"

23. Isa. 50. 2; 59. 1. Jer. 32. 17-21, 27.

23 And *the* LORD **said** unto Moses, "Is *the* LORD's hand waxed short? thou shalt see now whether my word shall come to pass unto thee or not."

24 And Moses went out, and told the people the words of *the* LORD, and gathered *the* **seventy** men of the elders of the people, and set them round about the tabernacle.

i. ish. te. tent.

25 And *the* LORD came down in a cloud, and spake unto him, and took of the **Spirit** that *was* upon him, and gave *it* unto *the* seventy elders: and it came to pass, *that* when the Spirit
ad. וְלֹא יָסְפוּ
rested upon them, they prophesied, and did not cease.

ad. add.

B.C. 1490.

26 But there *remained two *of the* [æ]men in the camp, the_name_of the one *was* [e]**Ēldad**, and the_name_of the other [me]**Medad**: and the Spirit *rested upon them; and they *were* of [xx]them_that were_written, but went not out unto the [te]tabernacle: and they *prophesied in the camp.

27 And there *ran *a* [x]young_man, and *told Moses, and *said, "Ēldad and Medad [z]do_prophesy in the camp." 28 And Joshua the_son_of Nun, the_[m]servant_of Moses, *one* of his young_men, *answered and *said, "My [y]lord Moses, [w]forbid them." 29 And Moses *said unto him, "[aa]Enviest thou for my_sake? [v]would *God* that all [J]*the* LORD's people were prophets, *and* that [J]*the* LORD [t]would_put his [s]Spirit upon them!" 30 And Moses *gat him into the camp, [h]he and the_elders_of Israēl.

31 And there went_forth a wind from [J]*the* LORD, and ***brought quails*** from the sea, and *let_*them*_fall by the camp, as_it_were a day's journey on_this_side, and as_it_were a day's journey on_the_other_side, round_about the camp, and as_it_were two_cubits *high* [ab]upon the_face_of the earth. 32 And the people *stood_up all [x]that [x]day, and all *that* [x]night, and all the next day, and they *gathered [s]the quails: [xx]he_that gathered_least gathered ten [kh]homers: and they *spread *them* all abroad for themselves round_about the camp.

33 And while the flesh *was* yet between their teeth, ere it [t]was_chewed, the_**wrath**_of [J]*the* LORD was_kindled against the people, and [J]*the* LORD *smote the people with a very great plague.

34 And he *called [s]the_name_of [x]that [x]place [k]**Kibroth_hattaavah**: because there they buried [s]the people [xx]that lusted.

35 *And* the people journeyed from Kibroth_hattaavah unto Hazeroth; and *abode at [h]**Hazeroth**.

12 AND **Miriam** and **Aaron** *spake against Moses because of the Ethiopian [x]woman whom he had_[t]married: for he had_[t]married an Ethiopian woman. 2 And they *said, "[']Hath [J]*the* LORD indeed spoken only by Moses? [']hath he not spoken also by us?" And [J]*the* LORD *heard *it*. 3 (Now the [i]man Moses *was* very meek, above all the [a]men which *were* upon the_face_of the earth.)

4 And [J]*the* LORD *spake suddenly unto Moses, and unto Aaron, and unto Miriam, "[']Come_out ye three unto the_[te]tabernacle_of *the* congregation." And they three *came_out.

5 And [J]*the* LORD *came_down in the_**pillar**_of *the* **cloud**, and *stood *in* the_[e]door_of the [te]tabernacle, and *called Aaron and Miriam: and they both *came_forth.

6 And he *said, "[']Hear now my words: If [']there_be a prophet among you, *I* [J]*the* LORD will_make_myself_known unto him in *a* [x]vision, *and* will_speak unto him in a dream. 7 My servant Moses *is* not [s]so, [h]who *is* faithful in all mine house. 8 With him will_I_speak mouth to mouth, even apparently, and not in dark_speeches; and the similitude_of [J]*the* LORD shall_he_behold: wherefore then were ye not afraid to speak against my servant Moses?" 9 And the_anger_of [J]*the* LORD *was_kindled against them; and he *departed.

10 And the **cloud departed** from off the [te]tabernacle; and, behold, **Miriam** *became* **leprous**, *white* as [x]snow: and Aaron *looked upon Miriam, and, behold, *she was* leprous.

11 And Aaron *said unto Moses, "Alas, my [y]lord, I_beseech_thee [']lay not *the* sin upon us, wherein we [']have_done_foolishly, and wherein we [']have_sinned. 12 [']Let her not be as one_dead,

æ. *Heb.* anahshim.
e. Ēldad, Loved_of God.
me. Medad, Love.
te. tent.
28. *See* Mark 9. 38–40. John 3. 26, 27.
m. minister.
a. art thou jealous.
w. *Heb.* who will_give.
31. Ps. 78. 26–29; 105. 40. Ex. 16. 13.
ab. *or* above.
kh. *Heb.* khomers. About.
33. Ps. 78. 30, 31.
k. *i.e.* Graves_of the lust.
h. *i.e.* The villages.
1. Ex. 2. 21.
t. taken.
J. Jehovah.
i. *Heb.* ish.
a. ahdahm.
te. tent.
e. entrance.
7. ‖Heb. 3. 2–6.
s. *or* such *or* Not so *with* my servant Moses.
h. he.
8. Ex. 33. 11. Deut. 34. 10. 2 Pet. 2. 10.
10. Deut. 24. 9. 2 Kin. 5. 27; 15. 5. 2 Chr. 26. 19, 20.
11. 2 Sam. 24. 10. Ps. 69. 5.

B.C. 1490.

of whom the flesh *is half consumed when he ©cometh out of his mother's womb." 13 And Moses *cried unto J*the* LORD, saying, "·Heal her now, O e-God, I beseech thee."

14 And J*the* LORD *said unto Moses, "If her father had but spit in her face, should she not ᵗbe ashamed seven days? ·let her be **shut out** from the camp seven days, and after that ᵗlet her be received in *again*."

15 And Miriam *was shut out from the camp seven days: and the people journeyed not till Miriam was brought in *again*.

16 And afterward the people removed from Hazeroth, and *pitched in the wilderness of P**Paran**.

13 AND J*the* LORD *spake unto Moses, ©saying,
2 "·Send thou æmen, that they *may search ⁻the land of **Canaan**, which I ᵗgive unto the schildren of Israël: of every tribe of their fathers ᵗshall ye send a ⁱman, every one a ruler among them."

3 And Moses by the commandment of J*the* LORD *sent them from the wilderness of PParan: all those æmen *were* heads of the schildren of Israël. 4 And these *were* their names:

Of the tribe of Reuben, Shammua the son of Zaccur.
5 Of the tribe of Simeon, Shaphat the son of Hori.
6 Of the tribe of Judah, Caleb the son of Jephunneh.
7 Of the tribe of Issachar, Igal the son of Joseph.
8 Of the tribe of Ephraim, °Oshea the son of Nun.
9 Of the tribe of Benjamin, Palti the son of Raphu.
10 Of the tribe of Zebulun, Gaddiël the son of Sodi.
11 Of the tribe of Joseph, *namely*, of the tribe of Manasseh, Gaddi the son of Susi.
12 Of the tribe of Dan, Ammiël the son of Gemalli.
13 Of the tribe of Asher, Sethur the son of Michaël.
14 Of the tribe of Naphtali, Nahbi the son of Vophsi.
15 Of the tribe of Gad, Geuël the son of Machi.

16 These *are* the names of the æmen which Moses sent to spy out ⁻the land.

And Moses *called °Oshea the son of Nun jJehoshua.

17 And Moses ***sent them to spy out*** ⁻the land of Canaan, and *said unto them, "·Get you up this *way* southward, and ·go up into ⁻the mountain: 18 and ·see ⁻the land, what it *is;* and ⁻the ⁻people ˣˡthat dwelleth therein, whether they *be* strong or weak, few or many; 19 and what the land *is* that they ᵗdwell in, whether it *be* good or bad; and what ˣcities *they be* that they ᵗdwell in, whether in ᶜᵃtents, or in strong holds; 20 and what the land *is*, whether it *be* fat or lean, whether there ᵗbe wood therein, or not. And ·be ye of good courage, and ·bring of the fruit of the land." Now the time *was* the time of the firstripe grapes.

21 So they *went up, and *searched ⁻the land from the wilderness of Zin unto Rehob, as *men* ©come to Hamath. 22 And they *ascended by the south, and *came unto Hebron; where Ahiman, Sheshai, and Talmai, the ᶜʰchildren of ˣAnak, *were*. (Now Hebron was built seven years before Zoan in Egypt.) 23 And they *came unto the brook of e**Eshcol**, and *cut down from thence a branch with one ᶜcluster of grapes, and they *bare it between two upon a ˣstaff; and *they brought* of the pomegranates, and of the figs. 24 ˣᵗThe place was called the brook eEshcol, because of the ᶜcluster of grapes which the schildren of Israël cut down from thence. 25 And they *returned from ©searching of the land after forty days.

26 And they *went and *came to Moses, and to Aaron and to all

e. -God, El, the Mighty One.

p. Pahrahn, Abounding in foliage.

J. Jehovah.
æ. *Heb.* anahshim.
s. sons.
i. *Heb.* ish.

p. Pahrahn, Abounding in foliage *or* in caverns.

o. Oshea, Salvation. *See* v. 16.

o. Oshea, Salvation.
j. Jĕhoshua, Salvation of Jehovah.

ca. camps.

ch. children *or* descendants, yĕlidee, *from* yahlad, to beget.
e. Eshcol, cluster of grapes.
c. *Heb.* eshcol.
t. That place.
s. sons, bahnim, *from* bahnah, to build up.

B.C. 1490.

the_congregation_of the_[s]children_of Israēl, unto the_wilderness_
k. קָדֵשׁ of Paran, to [k]Kadesh; and *__brought_back word__ unto them,
and unto ~all the congregation, and *shewed them ~the_fruit_of
the land.

27. Ex. 3. 8. Eze. 20. 6.

27 And they *told him, and *said, "We came unto the land
whither thou sentest us, and surely it [l]floweth with milk and
28. Deut. 9. 1, 2. honey; and this *is* the_fruit_of it. 28 Nevertheless the ~people
be strong [x][l]that dwell in the land, and the cities *are* walled, *and*
very great: and moreover we saw the_[ch]children_of [x]Anak there.
ch. יְלִדֵי 29 *The* Amalekites [l]dwell_in the_land_of the south: and the Hit-
tites, and the Jebusites, and the Amorites, [l]dwell in the ~moun-
tains: and the Canaanites [l]dwell by the sea, and by the_coast_of
[x]Jordan."

30. Josh. 14. 7-9.

30 And [c]**Caleb** [si]*stilled ~the ~people before Moses, and *said,
c. כָּלֵב "[@]Let_us_go_up [l]at_once, and [l]possess it; for we [@]are_well_able
si. וַיַּהַס [l]to_overcome it."

31 But the [æ]men that went_up with him said, "We [l]be not able
to [@]go_up against the ~people; for they *are* stronger than we."
32 And they *brought_up an **evil_report** of the land which they
had_searched unto the_[s]children_of Israēl, [@]saying, "The land,
through which we [l]have_gone to search it, *is* a land [l]that_eateth_
up the_inhabitants thereof; and all the people that we saw in it
33. Deut. 9. 2. Isa. 40. 22. *are* [æ]men_of a great_stature. 33 And there we saw ~the giants,
the_sons_of Anak, *which come* of the giants: and we *were in our
e. בְּעֵינֵינוּ _own [e]sight as grasshoppers, and so we were in their [e]sight."

2. *See v.* 28, 29.

14 AND all the congregation *lifted_up their ~voice, and
*cried; and the people *wept [x]that [x]night. 2 And all the
[s]children_of Israēl ***murmured** against Moses and against
Aaron: and the whole congregation *said unto them, "Would
God that we had_died in the_land_of Egypt! or would *God* we
i. י. יְהוָה מֵבִיא had_died in [x]this [x]wilderness! 3 And wherefore [i][l]hath [J]*the* LORD
brought us unto [x]this [x]land, to [@]fall by the sword, that our wives
and our children [l]should_be a prey? were it not better for us to_
return into Egypt?"

4. Neh. 9. 17. Acts 7. 39.

4 And they *said one to another, "[l]Let_us_make a captain, and
5. Ch. 16. 4. *let_us_return into Egypt."

5 Then Moses and Aaron *fell on their faces before all the_
assembly_of the_congregation_of the_[s]children_of Israēl.

6 And **Joshua** the_son_of Nun, and **Caleb** the_son_of Jephun-
neh, *which were* of [x][l]them_that searched ~the land, rent their
clothes: 7 and they *spake unto all the_company_of the_[s]children
_of Israēl, saying, "The land, which we passed_through to search
it, *is* an exceeding good [x]land. 8 If [J]*the* LORD [l]delight in us, then
he [l]will_bring us into [x]this [x]land, and [l]give it us; a land which
9. 2 Chr. 13. 12. [l]floweth_with milk and honey. 9 Only [l]rebel not ye against [J]*the*
LORD, neither [l]fear ye ~the_~people_of the land; for they *are* bread
sh. צִלָּם for us: their [sh]defence [l]is_departed_from them, and [J]*the* LORD *is*
with us: [l]fear them not." 10 But all the congregation *bade stone
them with stones.

And the_**glory**_of [J]*the* LORD **appeared** in the_[te]tabernacle_of
te. בְּאֹהֶל *the* congregation before all the_[s]children_of Israēl. 11 And [J]*the*
11. Heb. 3. 8, 18. Jno. 12. 37. LORD *said unto Moses, "How long [l]will [x]this [x]people provoke
12. Ex. 32. 10. me? and how long will_it_be ere they [l]believe me, for all the
signs which I [l]have_shewed among them? 12 I will_smite them
with the pestilence, and *disinherit them, and *will_make_of them
a greater nation and mightier than they."

13. Ps. 106. 23.

13 And **Moses** ***said** unto [J]*the* LORD, "Then *the* Egyptians
[l]shall_hear *it*, (for thou broughtest_up [x]this [x]people in thy might

B.C. 1490.

from among them;) 14 and they ·will_tell *it* to the_inhabitants_of ˣthis ˣland: *for* they ·have_heard that thou ᴶLORD *art* among ˣthis ˣpeople, that thou ᴶLORD ·art_seen ᵉface to ᵉface, and *that* thy cloud ⁺standeth over them, and *that* thou ⁺goest before them, by_day_time in a pillar_of a cloud, and in a pillar_of fire by_night.

c. עַיִן בְּעַיִן — c. eye to eye.

15 Now *if* thou ·shalt_kill *all* ˣthis ᴷpeople as one ⁱman, then the nations which ·have_heard ˜the_fame_of thee ·will_speak, saying, 16 'Because ᴶ*the* LORD ᵒwas not able to ᵒbring ˣthis ᴷpeople into the land which he sware unto them, therefore he ·hath_slain them in the wilderness.' 17 And now, I_beseech_thee, ˡlet the_power_of my ᵃᵈLord be_great, according as thou ·hast_spoken, saying,

i. אִישׁ — i. ish.

a. אֲדֹנָי — a. Adonahy, Sovereign. Lord, *plural.*

18 'ᴶ*The* LORD *is* longsuffering, and of_great ˡmercy, forgiving iniquity and transgression, and by_no_means clearing *the guilty*, visiting the_iniquity_of *the* fathers upon *the* ˢchildren unto *the* third and fourth *generation*.' 19 ·Pardon, I_beseech_thee, the_iniquity_of ˣthis ˣpeople according_unto the_greatness_of thy ˡmercy, and as thou ·hast_forgiven ˣthis ˣpeople, from Egypt even until now."

Ex. 34, 6. 7. — J. יְהוָה — J. Jehovah.

l. חֶסֶד — l. loving_kindness.

Ex. 34. 9. — l. חַסְדְּךָ — l. lovingkindness.

20 And ᴶ*the* LORD ·said, "I ·have_pardoned according_to thy word: 21 but *as* truly *as* I live, ˜all the earth ·shall_be_filled_with the_glory_of ᴶ*the* LORD. 22 Because all those ᵃᵉmen ᵃᵗwhich have_seen my ˜glory, and my ˢⁱ˜miracles, which I did in Egypt and in the wilderness, and ·have_tempted me now these ten times, and ·have not hearkened to my voice; 23 ⁱsurely they shall not see ˜the land which I sware unto their fathers, neither shall any_of them_that_provoked me see it: 24 but my servant Caleb, because he had another spirit with him, and ·hath_followed me fully, him ·will_I_bring into the land whereinto he went; and his seed shall_possess it." 25 (Now the Amalekites and the Canaanites ⁺dwelt in the valley.) "To_morrow ·turn you, and ·get you into the wilderness by the_way_of *the* Red sea."

Deut. 1. 34–40. Ps. 95. 11. Heb. 3. 17–19. — ae. *Heb.* anahshim. — si. signs.

Ch. 32. 9–13. Eze. 20. 13–16. — si. וְאֶת־אֹתֹתַי — i. *Heb.* if they see.

Josh. 14. 6–14. — i. אִם־יִרְאוּ

26 And ᴶ*the* LORD ·spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying, 27 "How long *shall I bear with* ˣthis ˣevil ˣcongregation, which ⁺murmur against me? I ·have_heard ˜the_murmurings_of the_ˢchildren_of Israēl, which they ⁺murmur against me. 28 ·Say unto them, *As truly as* I live, saith ᴶ*the* LORD, ᵃᶜas ye ·have_spoken in mine ears, so will_I_do to you: 29 your **carcases** shall_**fall** in ˣthis ˣ**wilderness**; and all ⁺that_were_numbered_of you, according_to your whole number, from twenty years old and upward, which ·have_murmured against me, 30 doubtless ye shall not come into the land, *concerning* which I ˡsware to make you dwell therein, save Caleb the_son_of Jephunneh, and Joshua the_son_of Nun. 31 But your little ones, which ye said should_be a prey, them ·will_I_bring_in, and they ·shall_know ˜the land which ye ·have_despised. 32 But *as for* you, your carcases, they shall_fall in ˣthis ˣwilderness. 33 And your ˢchildren ˢshall wander in the wilderness forty years, and ·bear your ˜whoredoms, until your carcases ᵒbe_wasted in the wilderness. 34 After the_number_of the days in_which ye searched ˜the land, *even* forty days, each day for *a* ˣyear, shall_ye_bear your ˜iniquities, *even* forty years, and ye ·shall_know my ʳ˜breach_of_promise. 35 I ᴶ*the* LORD ·have_said, I will surely do it unto all ˣthis ˣevil ˣcongregation, ᵃᵗthat are_gathered_together against me: in ˣthis ˣwilderness they shall_be_consumed, and there they shall_die."

Ex. 16. 28. Matt. 17. 17. — J. Jehovah.

See v. 2. Heb. 3. 17–19. — s. sons.

ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר — ac. according as.

Ch. 26. 63–65.

l. נָשָׂאתִי אֶת־יָדִי — l. lifted_up mine hand.

1 Cor. 10. 5. — s. בָּנֶיךָ יִהְיוּ רֹעִים — s. sons. s. shall_be wanderers.

r. תְּנוּאָתִי — r. refusal.

36 And the ᵃᵉmen, which Moses sent to search ˜the land, who ·returned, and ·made ˜all the congregation to murmur against him, by bringing_up a slander upon the land, 37 even those ᵃᵉ**men** that_did_bring_up *the* **evil report** upon the land, ·**died** by the plague before ᴶ*the* LORD.

ae. וְהָאֲנָשִׁים — ae. *Heb.* anahshim.

1 Cor. 10. 10. Heb. 3. 17. Jude 5.

B.C. 1490. 38. Josh. 14. 6–14.

38 But Joshua the_son_of Nun, and Caleb the_son_of Jephunneh, *which were* of the [m]men [xl]that went to search [r]the land, lived *still*.

39 And Moses [t]told [x]these [s]sayings unto all the_[s]children_of Israēl: and the people [t]mourned greatly.

40. Deut. 1. 41–46.

40 And they [t]rose_up_early in the morning, and [t]gat_them_up into the_top_of the [h]**mountain**, saying, "Lo, we *be here*, and will go_up unto the place which [J]*the* LORD *hath* promised: for we [v]have_sinned." 41 And Moses [t]said, "Wherefore now [t]do ye transgress [r]the_[m]commandment_of [J]*the* LORD? but it shall not prosper. 42 [t]Go not up, for [J]*the* LORD *is* not among you; that ye [t]be not smitten before your enemies. 43 For the Amalekites and the Canaanites *are* there before you, and ye [v]shall_fall by the sword: because ye *are* turned_away from [J]*the* LORD, therefore [J]*the* LORD will not be with you."

44 But they [t]**presumed** to go_up unto the hill top: nevertheless the_ark_of the_covenant_of [J]*the* LORD, and Moses, departed not out_of the camp. 45 Then the Amalekites [t]came_down, and the Canaanites [xl]which dwelt in [x]that [x]hill, and [t]smote them, and [t]discomfited them, *even* unto [xh]Hormah.

h. הָר

h. *or* hill.

m. אֶת־פִּי יְהוָה

m. mouth_of Jehovah.

h. הַחָרְמָה

h. Khormah, Devoted_to_destruction.

J. יְהוָה

J. Jehovah.

15 AND [J]*the* LORD [t]spake unto Moses, [c]saying,

2 "[v]Speak unto the_[s]children_of Israēl, and [v]say unto them, When ye [t]be_come into the_land_of your habitations, which I [t]give unto you, 3 and [v]will_make an offering_by_fire unto [J]*the* LORD, a [a]burnt_offering, or a sacrifice in [se]performing a vow, or in a freewill_offering, or in your [ap]solemn_feasts, to make a [r]sweet savour unto [J]*the* LORD, of the herd, or of the flock: 4 then [v]shall [xl]he_that [b]offereth his [apr]offering unto [J]*the* LORD bring a [g]**meat_offering** *of* **a tenth**_deal_of flour mingled with the_**fourth**_*part* _of *an* [x]hin *of* oil. 5 And the_fourth_*part*_of *an* [x]hin *of* wine for a [lx]**drink_offering** [t]shalt_thou_prepare with the [a]burnt_offering or [x]sacrifice, for [x]one [x]**lamb**.

6 "Or for a [x]**ram**, thou [t]shalt_prepare *for* a [g]meat_offering **two tenth**_deals_of flour mingled with the_**third**_*part*_of *an* [x]hin *of* [x]oil. 7 And for a [lx]drink_offering thou shalt_[b]offer the_third_*part* _of an [x]hin *of* wine, *for* a [r]sweet savour unto [J]*the* LORD.

8 "And when thou [t]preparest a **bullock** *for* a [a]burnt_offering, or *for* a sacrifice in [se]performing a vow, or peace_offerings unto [J]*the* LORD: 9 then [v]shall_he_bring with *a* [x]bullock a [g]meat_offering *of* **three tenth**_deals_of flour mingled with **half** an [x]hin *of* [x]oil. 10 And thou [t]shalt_bring for *a* [lx]drink_offering half *an* [x]hin *of* wine, *for* an offering_made_by_fire *of* a [r]sweet savour unto [J]*the* LORD.

11 "Thus [t]shall_it_be_done for [x]one [x]bullock, or for [x]one [x]ram, or for *a* [x]lamb, or *a* [x]kid. 12 According_to the number that ye shall_prepare, so [t]shall_ye_do to every_one according_to their number. 13 All that are_born_of_the_country [t]shall_do [r]these_things after this_manner, in [b]offering an [i]offering_made_by_fire_of a [r]sweet savour unto [J]*the* LORD.

14 "And if a stranger [t]sojourn with you, or whosoever *be* among you in your generations, and [v]will_[p]offer an [i]offering_made_by_fire *of* a [r]sweet savour unto [J]*the* LORD; [ac]as ye [t]do, so he [t]shall_do.

15 "**One ordinance** *shall be both* for you *of* the [a]congregation, and also for the stranger [xl]that sojourneth *with you*, an ordinance for_ever in your generations: as ye *are*, so [t]shall the stranger be before [J]*the* LORD. 16 One law and one [j]manner [t]shall_be for you, and for the stranger [xl]that sojourneth with you."

s. sons *or* descendants.
a. an ascending_offering, *Heb.* holah, *from* hahlah, to ascend.
se. separating.
ap. appointed_seasons.
r. *or* savour_of rest.
b. bringeth_near.
apr. approach_offering, *Heb.* korban, *from* kahrah, to draw_near.
g. gift_offering, *Heb.* minkhah, *from* mahnakh, to give.
l. lihation.

i. אִשֶּׁה

p. וְעָשָׂה

ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר

a. הַקָּהָל

j. מִשְׁפָּט

b. bringing_near.
i. *Heb.* ishee, *from* eesh, fire, *one word*.
p. prepare.
r. *or* savour_of rest.
ac. according as, *Heb.* ca_asher.
a. assembly, *Heb.* kahahl, *from* kahal, to call_together.
j. judgment.

B.C. 1490.
17-21. ‖DEUT. 26. 1-11.

17 And J*the* LORD *spake unto Moses, ®saying, 18 "*Speak unto the-s*children-of Israël, and *say unto them, When ye ®come into the land whither I ⁴bring you, 19 then it *shall-be, that, when ye ®eat of the-bread-of the land, ye ⁴shall-h*offer-up an* **heave-offering** unto J*the* LORD. 20 Ye ⁴shall h*offer-up a* P*cake *of* the-first-of your dough *for* an heave-offering: as *ye do* the-heave-offering-of *the* threshingfloor, so ⁴shall-ye-heave it. 21 Of the-first-of your dough ye ⁴shall-give unto J*the* LORD an heave-offering in your generations.

s. sons.
h. heave-up.
p. pierced-cake, *Heb.* khallah.

h. תָּרִימוּ
20. LEV. 2. 14-16. PROV. 3. 9, 10.
p. חַלָּה

22-26. ‖LEV. 4. 13-21.

22 "And if ye ⁴have-**erred**, and not ⁴observed ⌜all ˣthese ˣcommandments, which J*the* LORD *hath-spoken unto Moses, 23 *even* ⌜all that J*the* LORD *hath-commanded you by the-hand-of Moses, from the day that J*the* LORD commanded *Moses*, and henceforward among your generations; 24 then it *shall-be, if *ought* ⁴be-committed by* **ignorance** f*without the-knowledge-of the congregation, that* **all the congregation** *shall-*P*offer one young bullock for a* a*burnt-offering, for a* r*sweet savour unto J*the* LORD, with his* g*meat-offering, and his drink-offering, according-to the* or*manner, and one kid-of *the* goats for a sin-offering.

f. מֵעֵינֵי
or. כַּמִּשְׁפָּט

25 "And the priest *shall-make an-atonement for all the-congregation-of the-s*children-of Israël, and it *shall-be-forgiven them; for *it is* ignorance: and ⁴they *shall-bring their* ap⌜*offering, a sacrifice-made-by-fire unto J*the* LORD, and their sin-offering before J*the* LORD, for their ignorance: 26 and it *shall-be-forgiven all the-congregation-of the-s*children-of Israël, and the stranger ˣˡ*that sojourneth among them; seeing all the people *were* in ignorance.

g. gift-offering.
or. ordinance, *Heb.* mishpaht, *from* shahphat, to judge.
ap. approach-offering.

ap. אֶת־קָרְבָּנָם

27-29. ‖LEV. 4. 27-35.

27 "And if o*any soul* ⁴sin through **ignorance**, then he *shall-bring a she-goat-of *the first* year for a sin-offering. 28 And the priest *shall-make-an-atonement for the soul ˣˡ*that sinneth-ignorantly, when ®he-sinneth by ignorance before J*the* LORD, to make-an-atonement for him; and it *shall-be-forgiven him.

o. one.

o. אַחַת
28. Luke 23. 34. 1 Tim. 1. 12-16.
29. Rom. 3. 21-31.

29 "Ye ⁴shall-have one law for ˣˡ*him-that sinneth through ignorance, *both for* him that-is-born among the-s*children-of Israël, and for the stranger ˣˡ*that sojourneth among them.

30. Ps. 19. 12, 13. Heb. 10. 26-31.

30 "But the soul that ⁴doeth *ought* w**presumptuously**, *whether he be* ˣborn-in-the-land, or *a* ˣstranger, the-same ⁴reproacheth J⌜*the* LORD; and ˣthat ˣsoul *shall-be-cut-off from among his people. 31 Because he *hath-despised the-word-of J*the* LORD, and *hath-broken his ⌜commandment, ˣthat ˣsoul ®shall-utterly ⁴be-cut-off; his Piniquity *shall be* iupon him."

w. with a high hand.
J. Jehovah.
p. perverseness.
i. *is* in him.

w. בְּיָד רָמָה
J. אֶת־יְהוָה
31. Prov. 13. 13.
p. i. עֲוֹנָהּ בָּהּ

32 And while the-s*children-of Israël *were in the wilderness, they *found a iman ⁴that-gathered **sticks** upon the* **sabbath day**. 33 And ˣˡ*they-that found him gathering sticks *brought him unto Moses and Aaron, and unto all the congregation. 34 And they *put him in ˣward, because it was not declared what ⁴should-be-done to him.

s. sons.
i. *Heb.* ish.
⁴t. gathering.

i. אִישׁ

35 And J*the* LORD *said unto Moses, "The iman ®shall-be-surely ⁴put-to-death: all the congregation *shall-stone him with ˣstones without the camp."

ac. according as Jehovah.

36 And all the congregation *brought him without the camp, and *stoned him with ˣstones, and he *died; ac*as* J*the* LORD commanded ⌜Moses.

ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר

38. Deut. 22. 12. Matt. 23. 5.

37 And J*the* LORD *spake unto Moses, ®saying, 38 "*Speak unto the-s*children-of Israël, and *bid them that they *make them* f*-**fringes** in the-borders-of their garments throughout their generations, and that they *put upon the-⌜fringe-of the borders

f. צִיצִת

f. a fringe, *Heb.* tsitsith, *from* tsuts, to blossom, to flourish, *and* tsits, the golden plate on the mitre of the High Priest, *also* a flower.

B.C. 1490.

a ribband of [b]blue: [39] and it [*]shall be unto you for a [f]fringe, that ye [*]may look upon *it*, and [*]remember [c]all the commandments of [J]*the* LORD, and [*]do them; and that ye [t]seek not after your own heart and your own eyes, after which [ye] [L]use to go a whoring: [40] that ye [t]may remember, and [*]do [c]all my commandments, and [*]be [=]holy unto your [=]God.

b. תְּכֵלֶת

J. G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵיכֶם

[41] "I *am* [J]*the* LORD your [=]God, which brought [you] out of the land of Egypt, to [o]be your [=]God: I *am* [J]*the* LORD your [=]God."

b. blue, *Heb.* těkeeleth, *root* kahlah, perfection, completeness.

J. G. Jehovah your Elohim.

about 1471. 1. Jude 11.

16 NOW [k]**Korah**, the son of [i]Izhar, the son of [k]Kohath, the son of Levi, and [d]**Dathan** and [a]**Abiram**, the sons of [e]Eliab, and [o]On, the son of [p]Peleth, sons of Reuben, [*]took *men*: [2] and they [*]rose up before Moses, with certain of the [a]children of Israël, two hundred and fifty princes of *the* assembly, famous in the congregation, [æ]men of renown: [3] and they [*]gathered themselves together against Moses and against Aaron, and [*]said unto them, "*Ye take* too much upon you, seeing all the congregation *are* [=]holy, every one of them, and [J]*the* LORD *is* among them: wherefore then [t]lift ye up yourselves above the [as]congregation of [J]*the* LORD?"

k. Korakh, Ice, Hail.
i. Izhar, Yitshar, Anointed.
k. Kohath, Assembly.
d. Dahthan, Of a fountain.
a. Abiram, High father.
e. Eliab, Whose father is God.
o. Ōn, Sun *or* Strength.
p. Peleth, Swiftness.
æ. anahshim.
as. assembly.

3. Ps. 106. 16–18.

k. קֹרַח
i. יִצְהָר
k. קְהָת
d. דָּתָן
a. אֲבִירָם
e. אֱלִיאָב
o. אוֹן
p. פֶּלֶת
æ. אַנְשֵׁי־שֵׁם
as. קָהָל

[4] And [*]when **Moses** heard *it*, he [*]fell upon his face: [5] and he [*]spake unto Korah and unto all his company, [o]saying, "Even to-morrow [J]*the* LORD [*]will shew [c]who *are* his, and [c]*who is* [x]holy; and [*]will cause *him* to come near unto him: even *him* [c]whom he [t]hath chosen will he cause to come near unto him. [6] This [*]do: [*]take you censers, Korah, and all his company; [7] and [*]put fire therein, and [*]put incense in them before [J]*the* LORD to-morrow: and it [*]shall be *that* the [i]man whom [J]*the* LORD [t]doth choose, [he] *shall be* [x]holy: *ye take* too much upon you, ye sons of Levi."

J. Jehovah.

i. אִישׁ

i. *Heb.* ish.

[8] And **Moses** [*]**said** unto **Korah**, "[*]Hear, I pray you ye sons of Levi: [9] *seemeth it but* a small thing unto you, that the [=]God of Israël [*]hath separated [you] from the congregation of Israël, to bring [you] near to himself to do [c]the service of the tabernacle of [J]*the* LORD, and to stand before the congregation to minister unto them? [10] And he [*]hath brought [thee] near *to him*, and [c]all thy brethren the sons of Levi with thee: and [*]seek ye *the* priesthood also? [11] For which cause *both* [thou] and all thy company *are* [xL]gathered together against [J]*the* LORD: [a]and what *is* Aaron, that ye [t]murmur against him?"

a. and Aaron, what *is* he?

a. וְאַהֲרֹן מַה־הוּא

[12] And Moses [*]sent to call **Dathan** and **Abiram**, the sons of Eliab: [*]which said, "We will not come up: [13] *is it* a small thing that thou [*]hast brought us up out of a land [L]that floweth with milk and honey, to kill us in the wilderness, [b]except thou [t]make thyself altogether a prince over us? [14] Moreover thou [*]hast not brought us into a land [L]that floweth with milk and honey, or [*]given us inheritance of fields and vineyards: wilt thou [bo]put out the eyes of [x]these [xæ]men? we will not come up."

b. כִּי
bo. תְּנַקֵּר
æ. הָאֲנָשִׁים

b. but.
bo. bore out.
æ. anahshim.

[15] And Moses [*]was very wroth, and [*]said unto [J]*the* LORD, "[t]Respect not thou their [g]offering: I [*]have not taken one ass from them, neither [*]have I hurt [c]one of them."

g. מִנְחָתָם

g. gift-offering.

[16] And Moses [*]said unto **Korah**, "[*]Be thou and all thy company before [J]*the* LORD, thou, and they, and Aaron, to-morrow: [17] and [*]take [i]every man his censer, and [*]put incense in them, and [*]bring ye before [J]*the* LORD [i]every man his censer, two hundred and fifty censers; thou also, and Aaron, each *of you* his censer."

[18] And they [*]took [i]every man his **censer**, and [*]put fire in them, and [*]laid incense thereon, and [*]stood in the [e]door of the [te]tabernacle of *the* congregation with Moses and Aaron.

e. te. פֶּתַח אֹהֶל מוֹעֵד

e. entrance. te. tent.

[19] And Korah [*]gathered [c]all the congregation against them

B.C. about 1471.

unto the_[e]door_of the_[te]tabernacle_of *the* congregation: and the_**glory**_of [J]*the* LORD [*]**appeared** unto all the congregation.

J. Jehovah.

20 And [J]*the* **LORD** [*]**spake** unto Moses and unto Aaron, [e]saying, 21 "·Separate_yourselves from among [x]this [x]congregation, that I may_consume them in a moment."

e. אֵל אֱלֹהֵי

22 And they [*]fell upon their faces, and [*]said "O [e]-God, the_[=]God_of the spirits of all flesh, [t]shall one [xi]man sin, and wilt_thou _be_wroth with all the congregation?"

e. Ēl, God, *singular*, the Elohim. *The Triune* God.
i. ish.

23 And [J]*the* LORD [*]spake unto Moses, [e]saying, 24 "·Speak unto the **congregation**, saying, '·**Get_you_up** from about the_tabernacle_of Korah, Dathan, and Abiram.'"

25 And Moses [*]rose_up and [*]went unto Dathan and Abiram; and the_elders_of Israël [*]followed him. 26 And he [*]spake unto the congregation, saying, "·Depart, I_pray_you from the_tents_of [x]these [xw]wicked [xs]men, and [t]touch nothing of theirs, lest ye [t]be_consumed in all their sins."

w. הָרְשָׁעִים

w. lawless *or* wicked.
ss. anahshim.

27 So they [*]gat_up from the_tabernacle_of Korah, Dathan, and Abiram, on every_side: and **Dathan** and **Abiram came_out**, [t]and_stood in the_[e]door_of their tents, and their wives, and their sons, and their little_children.

e. entrance.

28 And **Moses** [*]**said**, "Hereby ye shall_know that [J]*the* LORD ·hath_sent me to do ⌜all [x]these [x]works; for *I have* not *done them* of mine_own [h]mind. 29 If these *men* [t]die the_common death_of all [xa]men, or if they [t]be_visited after_the_visitation_of all [xa]men; *then* [J]*the* LORD ·hath_not sent me. 30 But if [J]*the* LORD [c][t]make a [c]new_thing, and the [g]earth ·open her ⌜mouth, and ·swallow *them* up, with ⌜all that *appertain* unto them, and they ·go_down [li=]quick into_[h]the_pit; then ye [*]shall_understand that [x]these [xs]men ·have _provoked [J]⌜*the* LORD."

h. כִּלְבָבִי
a. הָאָדָם
c. בְּרִיאָה יִבְרָא
g. הָאֲדָמָה
l.h. חַיִּים שְׁאֹלָה

h. heart.
a. *Heb.* ahdahm.
c. create a creation.
g. ground.
l. living.
h. hadēs, *Heb.* sheōl, *from* shahal, to inquire.
ss. anahshim.

31 And it [*]came_to_pass, as he [e]had_made_an_end of speaking ⌜all [x]these [x]words, that the ground [*]clave_asunder that *was* under them: 32 and the **earth** [*]opened her ⌜mouth, and [*]**swallowed** *them* up, and their ⌜houses, and ⌜all the [a]men that *appertained* unto Korah, and ⌜all *their* [x]goods. 33 **They**, and all that *appertained* to them, [*]went_down [l]alive into_[h]the_pit, and the earth [*]closed upon them: and they [*]perished from among the [as]congregation.

32. Ps. 106. 16–18. *See* ch. 26. 10. 1 Chr. 6. 22–28.
a. הָאָדָם
as. הַקָּהָל

a. *Heb.* ahdahm.
h. hadēs, *Heb.* sheōl.
as. assembly.

34 And all **Israël** that *were* round_about them **fled** at the_cry_of them: for they said, "Lest the earth [t]swallow_us_up *also*."

35 And there came_out a **fire** from [J]⌜*the* LORD, and [*]**consumed** ⌜the two hundred and fifty [i]men [t]that_offered [x]incense.

J. Jehovah.
i. ish.

36 And [J]*the* LORD [*]spake unto Moses, [e]saying, 37 "·Speak unto Ēleazar the_son_of Aaron the priest, that he [*]take_up ⌜the **censers** out of the [bu]burning, and ·scatter thou ⌜the fire yonder; for they ·[t]are_hallowed. 38 ⌜The_censers_of [x]these [x]sinners against their_own souls, ·let them_make *them* **broad plates** *for* a covering of the **altar**: for they [b]offered them before [J]*the* LORD, therefore they [*]are_hallowed: and they [*]shall_be [f]a sign unto the_[s]children _of Israël."

In Heb. Ch. 17. *begins here.*
bu. הַשְּׂרֵפָה
b. הִקְרִיבָם
f. לְ

J. Jehovah.
bu. burning, seraphah.
b. brought_them near.
f. for.
s. sons.

39 And Eleazar the priest [*]took the brazen ⌜censers, wherewith [xt]they_that were_burnt had_[b]offered; and they [*]were_made_broad *plates for* a covering of the altar: 40 *to be* a memorial unto the_[s]children_of Israël, that no stranger, which *is* not of the_seed_of Aaron, [t]come_near to offer_incense before [J]*the* LORD; that he [t]be not as Korah, and as his company: [ac]as [J]*the* LORD said to him by the_hand_of Moses.

40. 2 Chr. 26. 16–21.
ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר

h. brought_near.
ac. according as Jehovah.

41 But on *the* morrow all the_congregation_of the_[s]children_of Israël [*]**murmured** against Moses and against Aaron, saying, "Ye ·have_killed ⌜the_people_of [J]*the* LORD."

s. sons.

B.C. about 1471.

42 And it *came_to_pass, when the congregation ᵉwas_gathered against Moses and against Aaron, that *they looked toward the_ te.אֹהֶל te tabernacle_of *the* congregation: and, behold, the cloud covered it, and the_glory_of ᴶ*the* LORD *appeared. 43 And Moses and Aaron *came before the_te tabernacle_of *the* congregation.

44 And ᴶ*the* LORD *spake unto Moses, ᵉsaying, 45 "·Get_you_up from among ˣthis ˣcongregation, that I *may_consume them as in a moment." And they *fell upon their faces.

46 And Moses *said unto Aaron, "·Take *a* ᴷ**censer**, and ·put fire therein from off the altar, and ·put_on incense, and ·go quickly unto the congregation, and ·make_an_atonement for them: for ·ʰthere_is ˣwrath gone_out ᶠfrom ᴶ*the* LORD; the plague ·ʰis_begun."

f. מִלִּפְנֵי יְהוָה f. from_before Jehovah.

47 And **Aaron** *took ᵃᶜas Moses commanded, and *ran into the_midst_of the ᵃˢcongregation; and, behold, the plague was_begun among the people: and he *put_on ᴷincense, and *made_an_atonement for the people. 48 And he *stood between the ᴹdead and ʌᵇthe ᴹliving; and the plague *was_stayed.

ʌb. וּבֵין ʌb. between.

49 Now ˣᴸthey_that died in the plague *were fourteen thousand and seven hundred, beside ˣᴸthem_that died about the_matter_of Korah.

50 And Aaron *returned unto Moses unto the_ᵉdoor_of the_ te tabernacle_of *the* congregation: and the **plague** was_**stayed**.

e. entrance. te tent.

17 AND ᴶ*the* LORD *spake unto Moses, ᵉsaying,
2 "·Speak unto the_ˢchildren_of Israēl, and ·take of every_one_of_them a rod according_to the_house_of *their* fathers, of ᶜall their princes according_to the_house_of their fathers **twelve rods**: ʲwrite thou ⁱevery_man's ᶜname upon his rod. 3 And thou ʲshalt_write Aaron's ᶜname upon the_rod_of Levi: for one rod *shall be* for the_head_of the_house_of their fathers. 4 And thou ·shalt_lay_them_up in the_te tabernacle_of *the* congregation before the testimony, where I will_ᵐmeet with ᴹyou. 5 And it ·shall_come_to_pass, *that* the ⁱman's rod, whom I shall_choose, shall_blossom: and I ·will_make_to_cease from me ᶜthe murmurings_of the_ˢchildren_of Israēl, whereby ᵗʰᵉʸ ʲmurmur against you."

J. Jehovah. s. sons. i. *Heb.* ish. te. tent_of *the* congregation. Ex. 25. 22. m. meet_by_appointment. 5. Ch. 16. 5.

6 And Moses *spake unto the_ˢchildren_of Israēl, and every_one_of their princes *gave him a rod apiece, for each prince one, according_to their fathers' houses, *even* twelve rods: and the_rod_of Aaron *was* among their rods. 7 And Moses *laid_up ᶜthe rods before ᴶ*the* LORD in the_ᵗᵉⁿtabernacle_of ˣwitness.

ten. בְּאֹהֶל הָעֵדֻת ten. tent_of the testimony. 8. Job 14. 7–10. John 12. 24. Rom. 1. 4. Heb. 9. 4. 9. 2 Cor. 1. 9.

8 And it *came_to_pass, that on *the* morrow Moses *went into the_ᵗᵉⁿtabernacle_of ˣwitness; and, behold, the_**rod**_of **Aaron** for the_house_of Levi was_**budded**, and *brought_forth buds, and *bloomed blossoms, and *yielded almonds. 9 And Moses *brought_out ᶜall the rods from before ᴶ*the* LORD unto all the_ˢchildren_of Israēl: and they *looked, and *took ⁱevery_man his rod.

i. ish.

10 And ᴶ*the* LORD *said unto Moses, "·Bring **Aaron's** ᶜ**rod** again before the testimony, to be_**kept** for a token ʲagainst the_ˢrebels; and thou *shalt_ᵐᵃquite_take_away their murmurings from me, that they ʲdie not." 11 And Moses *did *so:* ᵃᶜas ᴶ*the* LORD commanded ʰᵉᵐ, so did he.

t. *or* to. s. sons_of rebellion. ma. *or* make_to_cease. Ch. 16. 38. ac. according as Jehovah.

לִבְנֵי־מְרִי t. s. וְתִכַל ma. כַּאֲשֶׁר צִוָּה יְהוָה ac.

12 And the_ˢchildren_of Israēl *spake unto Moses, saying, "Behold, we ᵉ·ʲdie, we ·ʲperish, we all ·ʲperish. 13 Whosoever ˣᴸcometh any_thing near unto the_tabernacle_of ᴶ*the* LORD shall_die: shall_we_be_consumed ʲwith dying?"

נָוַעְנוּ e. לִנְוֹעַ t. e. expire. t. to expire.

B.C. about 1471. 1. Ch. 17. 13. Ex. 28. 38. 1–7. ‖Ch. 3. 6–10.

18 AND [J]*the* LORD *said unto **Aaron**,
"Thou and thy **sons** and thy father's house with thee
[t]shall_bear [c]the_iniquity_of the sanctuary: and thou and thy sons
with thee [t]shall_bear [c]the_iniquity_of your priesthood. [2] And
thy [c]brethren also *of* the_**tribe**_of [l]**Levi**, the_tribe_of thy father,
[c]bring thou with thee, that they [*]may_be_[j]joined unto thee, and
[*]minister unto thee: but thou and thy sons with thee *shall minister*
before the_[te]tabernacle_of [x]witness. [3] And they [c]shall_keep thy
charge, and the_charge_of all the [te]tabernacle: only they [t]shall
not come_nigh the_vessels_of the sanctuary and the altar that
neither they, nor ye also, [t]die. [4] And they [c]shall_be_[j]joined unto
thee, and [c]keep [c]the_**charge**_of the_[te]tabernacle_of *the* congrega-
tion, for all the_service_of the [te]tabernacle: and a stranger shall
not come_nigh unto you. [5] And ye [c]shall_keep [c]the_charge_of
the sanctuary, and [c]the_charge_of the altar: that there [t]be no
wrath any_more upon the_[s]children_of Israēl.
[6] "And I, behold, I [c]have_taken your [c]brethren the Levites
from among the_[s]children_of Israēl: to you *they are* [+]given *as* a
gift for [J]*the* LORD to [se]do [c]the_service_of the_[te]tabernacle_of *the*
congregation. [7] Therefore thou and thy sons with thee [t]shall_
keep your [c]priest's office for every thing_of the altar, and within
the vail; and ye [c]shall_serve: I [t]have_given your [c]priest's_office
unto you as a service_of gift: and the stranger [xx]that cometh_nigh
[t]shall_be_put_to_death."

[8] And [J]*the* LORD *spake unto **Aaron**, "Behold, I also [c]have_
given thee [c]the_charge_of mine heave_offerings of all the_**hal-
lowed_things**_of the_[s]children_of Israēl; unto thee [c]have_I_
given them **by_reason_of the anointing**, and to thy sons, by
an ordinance_for ever.
[9] "This shall_be thine of the [h]most [=]holy_things, *reserved* from
the fire: every [ap]oblation_of theirs, every [g]meat_offering_of
theirs, and every sin_offering_of theirs, and every trespass_offer-
ing_of theirs, which they shall_render[b] unto me, [ʌi]*shall be* [h]most
[=]holy for thee and for thy sons. [10] **In the [h]most [=]holy place**
[t]shalt thou eat it; every male [t]shall_eat *it*: it shall_be holy unto
thee.
[11] "And this *is* thine; the_heave_offering_of their gift with
all the_wave_offerings_of the_[s]children_of Israēl: I [c]have_given
them unto thee, and to thy sons and to thy daughters with thee,
by a statute_for ever: every_one that_is_clean in thy house shall_
eat_of it.
[12] "All the_[f]best_of *the* oil, and all the_[f]best_of *the* [n]wine, and
of *the* wheat, the_firstfruits_of them which they shall_[g]offer unto
[J]*the* LORD, them [c]have_I_given thee. [13] *And* whatsoever is first_
ripe in [t]the land, which they shall_bring unto [J]*the* LORD, shall_be
thine; every_one that_is_clean in thine house [t]shall_eat *of* it.
[14] Every thing_devoted in Israēl shall_be thine.
[15] "Every thing_that_openeth *the* matrix in all flesh, which they
[t]bring unto [J]*the* LORD, *whether it be* of [xa]men or [x]beasts, [t]shall_be
thine; nevertheless [c]the_firstborn_of [xa]man [©]shalt_thou [t]surely_
redeem, and [c]the_firstling_of [x]unclean [x]beasts [t]shalt_thou_redeem.
[16] And those_that_are_to_be_redeemed from a month old [t]shalt_
thou_redeem, according_to thine estimation, *for* the_[si]money_of
five shekels, after the_shekel_of the sanctuary, which *is* twenty
gerahs.
[17] "But the_firstling_of a cow, or the_firstling_of a sheep, or the
_firstling_of a goat, thou [t]shalt not redeem; they *are* holy: thou
[t]shalt_sprinkle their [c]blood upon the altar, and [t]shalt_[i]burn their

J. Jehovah
l. Levi, Joined.
j. joined, yillahvu.
te. tent_of the testimony.
s. sons.
se. serve.
h. *Heb.* holy_of holies.
ap. approach_offering.
g. gift_offering.
b. render_back.
ʌi. it.
f. *Heb.* fat *or* choice.
n. new_wine *or* must, tirosh.
g. give.
J. Jehovah.
t. their land.
a. ahdahm.
si. silver.
i. burn_as_incense, *Heb.* hiktir.

B.C. about 1471.

fat *for* an offering-made-by-fire, for a [r]sweet savour unto [J]*the* LORD. 18 And the-flesh-of them [t]shall-be thine, as the wave breast and as the right shoulder [t]are thine.

19 "All the-heave-offerings-of the holy-things, which the-[s]children-of Israël [t]offer[u] unto [J]*the* LORD, [•]have-I-given thee, and thy sons and thy daughters with thee, by a statute-for ever: *it is* a covenant-of salt for-ever before [J]*the* LORD unto thee and to thy seed with thee."

20 AND [J]*the* LORD [*]spake unto **Aaron**, "Thou [t]shalt-have **no inheritance** in their land, neither [t]shalt thou have any part among them: I *am* **thy part** and thine inheritance among the-[s]children-of Israël.

21 "AND, behold, I [•]have-given the-[s]**children-of Levi** all *the* **tenth** in Israël for an inheritance, [f]for their service which they [t]serve, *even* the-service-of the-[te]tabernacle-of *the* congregation. 22 Neither [t]must the-[s]children-of Israël henceforth come-nigh the-[te]tabernacle-of *the* congregation, lest they [©]bear sin, and [©]die.

23 "But the Levites [•]shall-[se]do the-service-of the-[te]tabernacle-of *the* congregation, and they [t]shall-bear their iniquity: *it shall be* a statute-for ever throughout your generations, that among the-[s]children-of Israël they [t]have no inheritance. 24 But the-tithes-of the-[s]children-of Israël, which they [t]offer[u] *as* an heave-offering unto [J]*the* LORD, I [•]have-said unto them, Among the-[s]children-of Israël they [t]shall-have no inheritance."

25 And [J]*the* LORD [*]spake unto Moses, [©]saying,

26 "Thus [t]speak unto the **Levites**, and [•]say unto them, When ye [t]take of the-[s]children-of Israël the tithes which I [•]have-given you from them for your inheritance, then ye [•]shall-offer-up an heave-offering of it for [J]*the* LORD, *even* a **tenth** *part* **of the tithe**.

27 "And *this* your heave-offering [•]shall-be-reckoned unto you, as though *it were* the corn [fr]of the threshingfloor, and as the fulness [fr]of the winepress. 28 Thus ye also [t]shall-offer[u] an heave-offering *unto* [J]*the* LORD of all your tithes, which ye [t]receive of the-[s]children-of Israël; and ye [•]shall-give thereof [J]*the* LORD's heave-offering to Aaron the priest. 29 Out-of all your gifts ye [t]shall-offer[u] every heave-offering-of [J]*the* LORD, of all the-[fa]best thereof, *even* the-hallowed-part thereof out-of it.

30 "Therefore thou [•]shalt-say unto them, When ye [©]have-heaved the-[fa]best thereof from it, then it [•]shall-be-counted unto the Levites as the-increase-of *the* threshingfloor, and as the-increase-of *the* winepress. 31 And ye [•]shall-eat it **in every place**, ye and your households: for it *is* your reward [f]for your service in the-[te]tabernacle-of *the* congregation. 32 And ye [t]shall-bear no sin by-reason-of it, when ye [©]have-heaved from it the-[fa]best-of it: neither [t]shall-ye-[m]pollute the-holy-things-of the-[s]children-of Israël, [a]lest ye die."

19 AND [J]*the* LORD [*]spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, [©]saying, 2 "This *is* the-[st]ordinance-of the law which [J]*the* LORD [•]hath-commanded, saying, [•]Speak unto the-[s]children-of Israël, that they [t*]bring thee a [r]**red heifer** [p]without-spot, wherein *is* no blemish, *and* upon which never came yoke: 3 and ye [•]shall-give her unto Eleazar the priest, that he [•]may-bring her forth without the camp, and *one* [•]shall-slay her before his face:

4 "And Eleazar the priest [•]shall-take of her blood with his

B.C. about 1471. 19. Lev. 2. 13. 2 Chr. 13. 5. u. יְרִימוּ 20. *v.* 24. Deut. 10. 9; 14. 27, 29; 18. 1. f. חֵלֶף fr. מִן fa. חֶלְבּוֹ 31. Luke 10. 7. 1 Cor. 9. 13, 14. 1 Tim. 5. 18. m. תְּחַלְּלוּ a. וְלֹא תָמוּתוּ 2. Deut. 21. 3. st. חֻקַּת t. וְיִקְחוּ r. אֲדֻמָּה p. תְּמִימָה 3. Lev. 4. 11, 12, 21; 16. 27. Heb. 13. 11, 12. 4. Lev. 4. 6.

r. *or* savour-of rest, receakh nikhoakh. J. Jehovah. u. offer-up *or* heave-up. s. sons. f. for *or* in exchange for. te. tent. se. serve. u. offer-up *or* heave-up. fr. from. u. offer-up. fa. *Heb.* fat *or* choice, kheleb. f. in-exchange-for. te. tent, ōhel. m. make common. a. *or* and ye shall not die. J. Jehovah. st. statute-of. s. sons. t. take, *Heb.* lahkakh. r. red, *Heb.* adummah, *from* ahdalim, red. p. *or* perfect.

B.C. about 1471.
to. אֶל־נֹכַח פְּנֵי
te. אֹהֶל מוֹעֵד
5. *Contrast* Lev. 1. 9.
b. וְנִשְׂרַף
6. Lev. 14. 4–6, 9.
w. וּשְׁנִי תוֹלַעַת
bu. שְׂרֵפַת
8. Lev. 16. 28.
9. ‖Heb. 9. 13, 14.
i. אִישׁ
si. חַטָּאת הִוא

finger, and sprinkle of her blood [to]directly before the_[te]tabernacle_of *the* congregation seven times:

5 "And *one* shall_[b]burn the heifer in his sight; her skin, and her flesh, and her blood, with her dung, [t]shall_he_[b]burn:

6 "And the priest shall_take cedar wood, and hyssop, and [w]scarlet, and cast [t]*it* into the_midst_of the_[bu]burning_of the heifer. 7 Then the priest shall_wash his clothes, and he shall_bathe his flesh in [x=]water, and afterward he [t]shall_come into the camp, and the priest shall_be_unclean until the even.

8 "And [xl]he_that [b]burneth [ht] [t]shall_wash his clothes in [x=]water, and bathe his flesh in [x=]water, and shall_be_unclean until the even. 9 And a [i]man *that is* clean shall_gather_up the_**ashes_of the heifer**, and lay_*them*_up without the camp in a clean place, and it shall_be kept for the_congregation_of the_[s]children_of Israēl for *a* [=]water_of separation: *it is* [si]a purification_for_sin.

10 "And [xl]he_that gathereth the_ashes_of the heifer shall_wash his clothes, and be_unclean until the even: and it shall_be unto the_[s]children_of Israēl, and unto the stranger [xl]that sojourneth among them, for a statute_for ever.

as. a. גְּמַת לְכָל־נֶפֶשׁ אָדָם
ao. וּבְיוֹם
13. Lev. 15. 31.
as. בְּנֶפֶשׁ הָאָדָם
in. בּוֹ

11 "[xl]He_that toucheth *the* **dead**_body of any [as a]man shall_be_**unclean** seven days. 12 [ht] [t]shall_purify_himself with it on the third [x]day, and on the seventh [x]day he [t]shall_be_clean: but if he purify not himself the third [x]day, then [ao]the seventh [x]day he shall not be_clean.

13 "Whosoever [xl]toucheth *the* dead_body of any [as x a]man that [t]is_dead, and [t]purifieth not himself, [d]defileth the_tabernacle_of [J]*the* LORD; and [x]that [x]soul shall_be_cut_off from Israēl: because the_[=]water_of separation was not sprinkled upon him, he shall_be unclean; his uncleanness *is* yet [in]upon him.

14 "This *is* the law, when a [a]man [t]dieth in a tent: all [xl]that come into the tent, and all that *is* in the tent, shall_be_**unclean** seven days.

15 "And every open vessel, which hath no covering bound upon it, [ai]*is* unclean.

16 "And whosoever [t]toucheth one_that_is_slain_with a sword in the_open [x]fields, or a dead_body, or a bone_of a [a]man, or a grave, [t]shall_be_unclean seven days.

ai. הוּא
d. מְעֻפָּר
bu. שְׂרֵפַת הַחַטָּאת
l. מַיִם חַיִּים
u. עָלָיו
i. אִישׁ
s. הַנְּפָשׁוֹת

17 "And for *an* [x]unclean *person* they shall_take of the_[d]**ashes**_of the_[bu]burnt_heifer_of [x]purification_for_sin, and [l=]**running** [=]**water** shall_be_put [u]thereto in a vessel: 18 and a clean [i]person shall_take hyssop, and dip *it* in the [=]water, and sprinkle *it* upon the tent, and upon all the vessels, and upon the [s]persons that [d]were there, and upon [xl]him_that touched *a* [x]bone, or [x]one_slain, or [x]one_dead, or *a* [x]grave: 19 and the clean *person* shall_sprinkle upon the unclean on the third [x]day, and on the seventh [x]day: and on the seventh [x]day he shall_purify himself, and wash his clothes, and bathe_himself in [x=]water, and shall_be_clean at [x]even.

20 "But *the* [i]man that [t]shall_be_unclean, and [t]shall not purify_himself, [x]that [x]soul shall_be_cut_off from among the [as]congregation, because he [d]hath_defiled the_sanctuary_of [J]*the* LORD: the_[=]water_of separation [d]hath not been sprinkled upon him; [ht] *is* unclean.

21 "And it shall_be a perpetual statute unto them, that [t]he_that_sprinkleth the_[=]water_of [x]separation [t]shall_wash his clothes; and [xl]he_that toucheth the_[=]water_of [x]separation [t]shall_be_unclean until [x]even. 22 And whatsoever the unclean *person* [t]toucheth [t]shall_be_unclean; and the soul [xl]that toucheth *it* shall_be_unclean until [x]even."

to. towards the_face_of.
te. tent, ōhel.
b. burn, *Heb.* sahraph.
w. worm scarlet.
t. *them.*
bu. burning, sĕreephath.
i. *Heb.* ish.
s. sons.
si. *Heb.* sin *or* sin_offering, khattath.
as. soul_of.
a. *Heb.* ahdahm.
ao. on.
as. soul_of.
in. in him, *Heb.* bo.
ai. it
d. dust.
bu. burning_of the sin *or* the sin_offering.
l. living, *Heb.* khayyim.
u. upon it.
i. *Heb.* ish.
s. souls.
as. assembly, *Heb.* kahahl.

B.C. 1453.

z. צִן

20 THEN *came the_[s]children_of Israēl, *even* the whole congregation, into the_desert_of [z]**Zin** in the first [x]month: and the people *abode in **Kadesh**; and **Miriam** *__died__ there, and *was_buried there.

s. sons.
z. Zin, Tsin, A thorn.

2 And there_was **no** [m]**water** for the congregation: and they *gathered_themselves_together against Moses and against Aaron.

3-5. *Comp.* Ex. 17. 1-3. 38 *years before.*

3 And the people *chode with Moses, and *spake, [o]saying, "Would *God* that we had_died when our brethren died before [J]*the* LORD! 4 And why [l]have_ye_brought_up ye the_[as]congregation of [J]*the* LORD into [x]this [x]wilderness, that [m]we and our cattle [o]should die there? 5 And wherefore [l]have_ye_made_us_to_come_up out of Egypt, to bring us in unto [x]this [x]evil [x]place? it *is* no place_of seed, or of figs, or of vines, or of pomegranates; neither_is_there any [m]water to drink."

J. Jehovah.
as. assembly, *Heb.* kahahl, *from* kahal, to call_together.

6. *Comp.* Ex. 17. 4.

e. פֶּתַח אֹהֶל מוֹעֵד

6 And Moses and Aaron *went from the_presence_of the assembly unto the_[e]door_of the_[te]tabernacle_of *the* congregation, and they *fell upon their faces: and the_**glory**_of [J]*the* LORD *__appeared__ unto them.

e. entrance.
te. tent, ōhel.

7, 8. *Comp.* Ex. 17. 5, 6.

r. אֶת־הַמַּטֶּה
c. אֶת־הָעֵדָה
ro. הַסֶּלַע

7 And [J]*the* LORD *spake unto Moses, [o]saying, 8 "[l]Take the [r]**rod**, and [l]gather thou the [c]assembly together, thou, and Aaron thy brother, and [l]**speak** ye unto the [ro]**rock** before their eyes; and it [l]shall_give_forth his [m]water, and thou [l]shalt_bring_forth to them [m]water out_of the [ro]rock: so thou [l]shalt_give the congregation and their beasts drink."

r. rod. *See* ch. xvii.
c. congregation, *Heb.* heedah, *from* yahad, to appoint.
ro. rock, *Heb.* selang.

9-11. *Comp.* Ex. 17. 6. *See* ch. 17. 10; 1 Cor. 10. 1-4.

ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר
10. Ps. 106. 32, 33.
as. אֶת־הַקָּהָל

9 And Moses *took the **rod** from before [J]*the* LORD, [ac]as he commanded him. 10 And Moses and Aaron *gathered the [as]congregation together before the [ro]rock, and he *said unto them, "[l]Hear now, ye rebels; [l]must_we_fetch you [m]water out_of [x]this [x]rock?" 11 And Moses *lifted_up his hand, and with his rod he *__smote__ the [ro]**rock** twice: and *the* [m]water *came_out abundantly, and the congregation *drank, and their beasts *also*.

ac. according as.
as. assembly, *Heb.* kahahl. *from* kahal, to assemble.

i. בִּי

12 And [J]*the* LORD *spake unto **Moses** and **Aaron**, "Because ye believed [i]me not, to sanctify me in the_eyes_of the_[s]children_of Israēl, therefore ye [l]shall not bring [x]this [xas]congregation into the land which I [l]have_given them."

i. in me, *Heb.* bi.
s. sons.
as. assembly, kahahl.

13. *Comp.* Ex. 17. 7.

m. מְרִיבָה

13 This *is* the_water_of [m]**Meribah**; because the_[s]children_of Israēl strove with [J]*the* LORD, and he *was_sanctified in them.

m. Mĕribah, Strife.

14. Deut. 2. 2-7. Jud. 11. 16, 17.

t. תְּלָאָה
ma. יָמִים רַבִּים

14 AND Moses *sent messengers from Kadesh unto the_**king**_of **Edom**, "Thus [l]saith thy brother Israēl, Thou [l]knowest all the [t]travel that [l]hath_befallen us: 15 how our fathers *went_down into Egypt, and we *have_dwelt in Egypt [ma]a long time; and *the* Egyptians *vexed us, and our fathers: 16 and when we *cried unto [J]*the* LORD, he *heard our voice, and *sent an angel, and *hath_brought_us_forth out_of Egypt: and, behold, we *are* in [k]Kadesh, a city in the_uttermost_of thy border: 17 [l]let_us_pass, I pray_thee, through thy country: we [l]will not pass_through *the* fields, or through *the* vineyards, neither will_we_drink *of* the_water_of *the* wells: we will_go by the king's high_way, we will not turn to *the* right_hand nor to *the* left, until we [l]have_passed thy borders."

t. travail, trouble *or* weariness.
ma. many days.
J. Jehovah.
k. Kadesh, Set_apart, Holy.

18 And **Edom** *said unto him, "Thou shalt not pass_by me, lest I [l]come_out against thee with the sword."

19 And the_[s]children_of Israēl *said unto him, "We will_go by the high_way: and if I and my cattle [l]drink of thy water, then I will_pay for it: I will only, without *doing* any thing *else*, [l]go_through on my feet." 20 And he *said, "Thou shalt not go_through."

s. sons.

And Edom *came_out against him with much people, and with

B.C. 1453.

a strong hand. 21 Thus Edom *refused to give ᶜIsraël passage through his border: wherefore Israël *turned_away from him.

23 And the_ˢchildren_of Israël, *even* the whole congregation, *journeyed from Kadesh, and *came unto ˣmount ʰHor.

h. הֹר — h. Hor, Mountain.

23 AND ᴶ*the* LORD *spake unto Moses and Aaron in ˣmount Hor, by the_ᵇcoast_of the_land_of Edom, ᵉsaying, 24 "**Aaron** shall_be_gathered unto his ᵐpeople: for he shall not enter into the land which I ·have_given unto the_ˢchildren_of Israël, because ye rebelled against my ᵐᶜword at the_ᵐwater_of Meribah. 25 ·Take ᶜAaron and ᶜEleazar his son, and ·bring them up unto ˣmount Hor: 26 and ·strip ᶜAaron *of* his ᶜgarments, and ·put them upon ᶜEleazar his son: and Aaron shall_be_gathered *unto his people*, and ·shall_die there."

b. border, *Heb.* gĕbul. s. sons. m. mouth.

27 And Moses *did ᵃᶜas ᴶ*the* LORD commanded: and they *went_up into ˣmount Hor in the_sight_of all the congregation. 28 And Moses *stripped ᶜAaron *of* his ᶜgarments, and *put them upon ᶜEleazar his son; and Aaron *died there in the_top_of the mount: and Moses and Eleazar *came_down from the mount.

ac. according as Jehovah.

28. Ex. 29. 29, 30.

29 And when all the congregation *saw that Aaron was_dead, they *mourned for ᶜAaron thirty days, *even* all the_house_of Israël.

21 AND *when* king **Arad** the Canaanite, which_dwelt_in the south, *heard_tell that Israël ·came by_the_way_of the spies; then he fought against Israël, and *took some_of them prisoners. 2 And Israël *vowed a vow unto ᴶ*the* LORD, and *said, "If thou ᵉwilt_indeed ᵇdeliver ˣthis ˣpeople into my hand, then I ·will_utterly_destroy their ᶜcities."

יְהוָה — J. Jehovah.

3 And ᴶ*the* LORD *hearkened to the_voice_of Israël, and *delivered_up ᶜthe Canaanites; and they *utterly_destroyed them and their ᶜcities: and he *called the_name_of the place ʰ**Hormah**.

חָרְמָה — h. Khormah, Utter_destruction.

4 And they *journeyed from ˣmount Hor by_the_way_of the_ʳRed sea, to compass ᶜthe_land_of Edom: and the_soul_of the people *was_much_discouraged because_of the way. 5 And the people *spake against ᵉGod, and against Moses, "Wherefore ·have_ye_brought_us_up out_of Egypt to die in the wilderness? for *there is* no bread, neither *is there any* water; and our soul ·loatheth this light ˣbread." 6 And ᴶ*the* LORD *sent ˣᵇ**fiery** ˣ**serpents** among the people, and they *bit ᶜthe people; and much people of Israël *died.

r. Red, *Heb.* Suph, reedy *or* Sea_of weed. ᵉGod, Elohim, *the Triune* God. b. burning, *Heb.* serahphim. -s. serpent. bu. burning_one, *Heb.* sahrahph, *from* sahraph, to burn. e. ensign, standard, *or* banner, *Heb.* nees, *from* nasas, to lift_up, *also* to glitter. ʌt. theu he. i. ish. l. looked_expectantly *or* attentively towards, *Heb.* hibbeet.

יַם־סוּף — r.
אֱלֹהִים — ᵉG.
אֶת־הַנְּחָשִׁים הַשְּׂרָפִים — h.

7, 8. 2 Kin. 18. 4. John 3. 14, 16; 6. 40.

7 Therefore the people *came to Moses, and *said, "We ·have_sinned, for we ·have_spoken against ᴶ*the* LORD, and against thee; ·pray unto ᴶ*the* LORD, that he *take_away ᶜthe ᶜserpents from us." And Moses *prayed for the people.

שָׂרָף — bu.
נֵס — e.
וְחָי — ʌt.
אִישׁ — i.
וְהִבִּיט אֶל נְחַשׁ הַנְּחֹשֶׁת וְחָי — l.

8 And ᴶ*the* LORD *said unto Moses, "·Make thee a ᵇᵘfiery *serpent*, and ·set it upon a ᵉpole: and it ·shall_come_to_pass, that every_one ˣʲthat is_bitten, when he ·looketh_upon it, ʌᵗ ·shall_live."

9 And Moses *made a **serpent**_of **brass**, and *put it upon *a* ˣᵉpole, and it ·came_to pass, that if *a* ˣserpent had_bitten ᶜ*any* ⁱman, when he ˡ·beheld the_serpent_of ˣbrass, ʌᵗhe ·lived.

בְּאֹת — o.

10 AND the_ˢchildren_of Israël *set_forward, and *pitched in ᵒOboth. 11 And they ***journeyed** from Oboth, and *pitched at Ije-ˣabarim, in the wilderness which *is* before Moab, toward the sunrising.

o. Oboth, Oracular_serpents *or* familiar_spirits.

12-15. *See* Deut. 2. 8-23.

12 From thence they removed, and *pitched in the_valley_of

B.C. 1452.

Zared. 13 From thence they removed, and *pitched on the other side of **Arnon**, which *is* in the wilderness [xt]that cometh out of
b. מִנְּבָל the [b]coasts of the Amorites: for Arnon *is* the border of Moab, between Moab and the Amorites. b. border.

14 Wherefore it [l]is said in the book of the wars of [J]*the* LORD,
"What he did in [su]*the* Red sea,
And *in* [c]the brooks *of* Arnon,
su. בְּסוּפָה
15 And *at* the stream of the brooks that [l]goeth down to the dwelling of Ar,
And [l]lieth upon the border of Moab." su. *or* Suph, Reedy *or* End *or* Extremity.

be. בְּאֵרָה 16 And from thence *they went* to [be]**Beer**: that *is* the well whereof [J]*the* LORD spake unto Moses, "[l]Gather [c]the people together, and I will give them water." be. Beer, Well. J. Jehovah.

17 Then Israēl [l]sang [x]this [z]**song**,
"[l]Spring up, O well;
[l]Sing ye unto it:
18 *The* princes digged *the* well,
The nobles of the people digged it,
By *the direction of the* lawgiver, with their staves."

And from *the* wilderness *they went* to **Mattanah**: 19 and from Mattanah to Nahaliel: and from Nahaliel to Bamoth: 20 and from
f. בָּמוֹת Bamoth *in* the valley, that *is* in the [f]country of Moab, *to* the top
t. הַיְשִׁימֹן of [x]**Pisgah**, which looketh toward [xt]Jeshimon. f. field *or* plain. *Heb.* sahdeeh. t. *or* the wilderness.

21-23. *See* Deut. 2. 24-32. Jud. 11. 19-24.

21 And Israēl *sent messengers unto [s]**Sihon** king of the Amorites, [e]saying, 22 "[l]Let me pass through thy land: we will not turn into *the* [c]fields, or into *the* [c]vineyards; we will not drink *of* the waters of *the* [c]well: *but* we will go along by the king's *high* way, until we be past thy borders." s. Sikhōn, Sweeping-away.
s. סִיחֹן
23 And Sihon would not suffer [c]Israēl to pass through his border: but Sihon *gathered [c]all his people together, and *went out against Israēl into the wilderness: and he *came to Jahaz, and *fought against Israēl.

24-26. *See* Deut. 2. 33-37. Ps. 135. 10-12; 136. 17-22.

24 And **Israēl** ***smote him** with the edge of *the* sword, and *possessed his [c]land from Arnon unto Jabbok, even unto the [s]children of Ammon: for the border of the [s]children of Ammon *was* strong. s. sons.
25 And Israēl *took [c]all [x]these [x]cities: and Israēl *dwelt in all the cities of the Amorites, in Heshbon, and in all the villages thereof. 26 For Heshbon *was* the city of Sihon the king of the Amorites, who had fought against the former king of Moab, and *taken [c]all his land out of his hand, even unto Arnon.

27 Wherefore [xt]they that speak in **proverbs** [l]say,
"[l]Come into Heshbon,
[l]Let the city of Sihon be built and *prepared:
28 For [l]there is a fire gone out of Heshbon,
A flame from the city of Sihon:
It [l]hath consumed Ar of Moab,
And the lords of the high places of Arnon.
29 Woe to thee, Moab!
Thou [l]art undone, O people of Chemosh:
He [l]hath given his sons that escaped,
And his daughters, into captivity
Unto Sihon king of *the* Amorites.
30 We *have shot at them;
Heshbon [l]is perished even unto Dibon,
And we *have laid them waste even unto Nophah,
Which *reacheth* unto Medeba."

B.C. 1452.

31 Thus Israēl *dwelt in the_land_of the **Amorites**. 32 And Moses *sent to spy_out ⁻Jaazer, and they *took the_villages thereof, and *drove_out ⁻the Amorites that *were* there.

33-35. *See* Deut. 3. 1-17.

33 And they *turned and *went_up by the_way_of [x]Bashan: and [o]**Og** the_king_of [xb]Bashan *went_out against them, ℏe, and all his people, to the battle at Edrei.

o. עוֹג

b. הַבָּשָׁן

34 And [J]*the* LORD *said unto Moses, "[l]Fear ℏim not: for I [l]have_delivered ℏim into thy hand, and ⁻all his ⁻people, and his ⁻land; and thou *shalt_do to him [ac]as thou didst unto Sihon king_of the Amorites, which [l]dwelt at Heshbon." 35 So they *smote ℏim, and his ⁻sons, and ⁻all his people, until there was none left him alive: and they *possessed his ⁻land.

o. Og, A Furrow.
b. Bashan, Soft-soil.
J. Jehovah.
ac. according as.

22 AND *the_[s]children_of Israēl *set_forward, and *pitched in the_plains_of **Moab** on this side Jordan *by* Jericho.

s. sons.

b. בָּלָק

z. צִפּוֹר

2 And [b]**Balak** the_son_of [z]Zippor *saw ⁻all that Israēl [l]had_done to the Amorites. 3 And Moab *was sore afraid of the people, because ṯey *were* many: and Moab *was_distressed because of the_[s]children_of Israēl.

b. Bablahk, Emptiness.
z. Zippor, Little_bird.

4 And Moab *said unto the_elders_of Midian, "Now shall this company lick_up ⁻all *that are* round_about us, as the ox [o]licketh_up ⁻the_grass_of the field." And Balak the_son_of Zippor *was* king *the* Moabites at [x]that [x]time.

5. Deut. 23. 3-6. Mic. 6. 5. 2 Pet. 2. 15. Jude 11. Rev. 2. 14.

5 He *sent messengers therefore unto [ba]**Balaam** the_son_of Beor to Pethor, which *is* by the river *of* the_land_of the_[s]children_of his people, to call him, saying, "Behold, *there is* a people [l]come_out from Egypt: behold, they [l]cover ⁻the_face_of the earth, and ṯey [l]abide over against me: 6 [l]come now therefore, I_pray_thee, [c]curse me [x]this [x]people; for ṯey *are* too mighty for me: peradventure I [l]shall_prevail, *that* we [l]may_smite them, and *that* I *may_drive them out_of the land: for I [k][l]wot that ⁻*he* whom thou [l]blessest *is* [l]blessed, and *he* whom thou [c][l]cursest [l]is_cursed."

ba. בִּלְעָם

c. אָרָה־לִי

k. יָדַעְתִּי

c. תָּאֹר יוֹאָר

ba. Balaam, Bilhahm, Swallowing_up people.
s. sons.
c. curse, ahrah.
k. know.
l. shall_be_cursed.

7 And the_**elders**_of Moab and the_elders_of Midian *departed with *the* rewards_of_divination in their hand; and they *came unto Balaam, and *spake unto him the_words_of Balak. 8 And he *said unto them, "[l]Lodge here this night, and I *will_bring ṯou word again, [ac]as [J]*the* LORD shall_speak unto me:" and the_princes_of Moab *abode with Balaam.

ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר יְדַבֵּר יְהוָה

ac. according as Jehovah.

9 And [E]**God** *came unto Balaam, and *said, "What [xæ]men *are* [x]these with thee?" 10 And Balaam *said unto [xE]God, "Balak the_son_of Zippor, king_of Moab, *hath* sent unto me, *saying*, 11 'Behold, *there is a* [x]people [xL]come_out [f]of Egypt, which *covereth ⁻the_[e]face_of the earth: [l]come now, [cu][l]curse me ṯem; peradventure I shall_be_able to overcome them, and [l]drive_them_out.'"

æ. הָאֲנָשִׁים

f. מִמִּצְרַיִם

e. אֶת־עַיִן

cu. קָבָה

æ. *Heb.* anah_shim.
f. from.
e. *Heb.* eye.
cu. curse, kah_bah.

12 And [E]God *said unto Balaam, "Thou [l]shalt not go with them; thou [l]shalt not [c]curse ⁻the people: for ṯey *are* [l]blessed."

c. תָּאֹר

c. thahōr, *from* ahrah.

13 And **Balaam** *rose_up in the morning, and *said unto the_princes_of Balak, "[l]Get you into your land: for [J]*the* LORD [l]refuseth to_give_me_leave to go with you."

J. יְהוָה

J. Jehovah.

14 And the_princes_of Moab *rose_up, and they *went unto Balak, and *said, "Balaam [l]refuseth to come with us."

15 And **Balak** *sent yet again princes, [g]more, and more_honourable than they. 16 And they *came to Balaam, and *said to him, "Thus [l]saith Balak the_son_of Zippor, "Let nothing, I_pray_thee, hinder thee from coming unto me: 17 for I will_promote thee unto very_great honour, and I will_do whatsoever thou [l]sayest unto me: [l]come therefore, I_pray_thee, [cu][l]curse me [x]this [x]people.'"

g. רַבִּים

g. *or* greater.

B.C. 1452.

18 And **Balaam** *answered and *said unto the_servants_of Balak, "If Balak [t]would_give me his house full_of silver and gold, I [t]cannot go beyond [c]the_word_of [J]*the* LORD my [=]God, to [o]do less or more. 19 Now therefore, I_pray_you, [*]tarry [ge] also [x]here this night, that I [*]may_know what [J]*the* LORD will_say unto me more."

J. G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהַי — J. G. Jehovah my Elohim.

20 And [=]**God** *came unto Balaam at night, and *said unto him, "If the [æ]men [']come to call thee, [*]rise_up, *and* [*]go with them; but yet [c]the word which I shall_say unto thee, [th]*at* [t]shalt_thou_do."

æ. הָאֲנָשִׁים — æ. *Heb.* anah-shim.

21 And Balaam *rose_up in the morning, and *saddled his [c]ass, and *went with the_princes_of Moab.

22 And [=]God's anger *was_kindled because [he] went: and the_**angel**_of [J]*the* LORD [p]*stood in the way for an adversary against him. Now [he] *was* riding upon his **ass**, and his two servants *were* with him. 23 And the ass *saw [c]the_angel_of [J]*the* LORD standing in the way, and his sword [a]drawn in his hand: and the ass

p. יִתְיַצַּב — [=]God, Elohim. J. Jehovah. p. placed-himself.

*turned_aside [f]out_of the way, and *went into the field: and Balaam *smote [c]the ass, to turn her into the way. 24 But the_angel_of [J]*the* LORD *stood in a path_of the vineyards, a wall *being* on this side, and a wall on that side. 25 And *when the ass saw [c]the_angel_of [J]*the* LORD, she *thrust_herself unto the wall, and *crushed Balaam's [c]foot against the wall: and he *smote her again.

f. מִן — f. from.

26 And the_angel_of [J]*the* LORD *went further, and *stood in a narrow place, where *was* no way to turn either to *the* right_hand *or* to *the* left. 27 And *when the ass saw the_angel_of [J]*the* LORD, she *fell_down under Balaam: and Balaam's anger *was_kindled, and he *smote [c]the ass with *a* [x]staff.

28-30. 2 Pet. 2. 14-16.

28 And [J]*the* LORD *opened [c]the_mouth_of **the ass**, and she ***said** unto Balaam, "What [']have_I_done unto thee, that thou [']hast_smitten me these three times?" 29 And Balaam *said unto [']the ass, "Because thou [']hast_mocked me: I would there_were a sword in mine hand, for now [']would_I_kill thee." 30 And the ass *said unto Balaam, "*Am* not [I] thine ass, upon which thou [']hast_ridden ever since *I was* thine unto [x]this [x]day? was I ever wont to do so unto thee?" And he *said, "Nay."

31. *See* 2 Kin. 6. 17.

31 Then [J]*the* LORD *opened [c]the_eyes_of **Balaam**, and he ***saw** [c]the_**angel**_of [J]*the* LORD standing in the way, and his sword drawn in his hand: and he *bowed_down his head, and *fell_flat on his face.

J. Jehovah.

32 And the_angel_of [J]*the* LORD *said unto him, "Wherefore [']hast_thou_smitten thine [c]ass these three times? behold, [I] went_out [t]to [b]withstand_thee, because *thy* [x]way [']is_perverse before me: 33 and the ass *saw me, and *turned from me these three times: unless she had_turned from me, surely now also I had_slain [th]*ee*, and saved [h]*er* alive."

t. b. לְשָׂטָן — t. b. to be an adversary, *Heb.* le-sah-tahn, *from* sahtan, to be_hostile, to oppose.

34 And Balaam *said unto the_angel_of [J]*the* LORD, "I *have* sinned; for I knew not that [th]*ou* [']stoodest in the way against me: now therefore, if it [b]displease thee, I will_get me back_again."

b. אִם־רַע בְּעֵינֶיךָ — b. be_evil in thine eyes.

35 And the_angel_of [J]*the* LORD *said unto Balaam, "[*]Go with the [æ]men: but only [c]the word that I shall_speak unto thee, [th]*at* thou [t]shalt_speak." So Balaam *went with the_princes_of Balak.

æ. הָאֲנָשִׁים — æ. *Heb.* anah-shim, *plural of* ish *or* enosh.

36 And *when **Balak** heard that Balaam was_come, he *went_out to meet him unto a city_of Moab, which *is* in the_border_of Arnon, which *is* in the_utmost [bo]coast.

bo. הַגְּבוּל — bo. border, *Heb.* gebul.

37 And Balak *said unto Balaam, "Did I not [o]earnestly [']send unto thee to call thee? wherefore camest thou not unto me? [t]am I not able indeed to promote_thee_to_honour?" 38 And Balaam *said unto Balak, "Lo, I [']am_come unto thee: have I now [o]any_power [t]at_all to say any thing? the word that [=]God [t]putteth in my mouth, [th]*at* shall_I_speak."

B.C. 1452.

39 And **Balaam** *went with Balak, and they *came unto k Kirjath-huzoth. 40 And Balak sa *offered oxen and sheep, and *sent to Balaam, and to the princes that *were* with him.

41 And it *came-to-pass i on the morrow, that Balak *took ⌜Balaam, and *brought-him-up into-the-high-places-of Baal, that thence he *might-see the-utmost-*part*-of the people.

23 AND Balaam *said unto Balak, "·Build me here **seven altars**, and ·prepare me here seven oxen and seven rams."

2 And Balak *did ac as Balaam had-spoken; and Balak and Balaam *offered u on *every* x altar a bullock and a ram.

3 And Balaam *said unto Balak, "·Stand by thy as burnt-offering, and I *will-go: peradventure J *the* LORD will-come to meet me: and whatsoever he ⁱsheweth me I ·will-tell thee." And he *went to-an-high-place.

4 And ᵍ**God** ***met Balaam**: and he *said unto Him, "I ·have-prepared ⌜seven x altars, and I *have-offered u upon *every* x altar a bullock and a ram." 5 And J *the* LORD *put a word in Balaam's mouth, and *said, "·Return unto Balak, and thus thou ⁱshalt-speak."

6 And he *returned unto him, and, lo, he ⁺stood by his as burnt-sacrifice, ℌ, and all the-princes-of Moab. 7 And he *took-up his **parable**, and *said,

"Balak the-king-of Moab *hath-brought me from Aram,
Out-of the-mountains-of *the* east, *saying*,
'·Come, c ·curse me Jacob,
And ·come, ·defy Israël.'
8 How shall-I-cu curse, whom e-God ·ⁱhath not cu cursed?
Or how shall-I-defy, *whom* J *the* LORD ·ⁱhath not defied?
9 For from the-top-of *the* rocks I ⁱsee him,
And from *the* hills I ⁱbehold him:
Lo, *the* ⁻people shall-dwell alone,
And shall not be-reckoned among the nations.
10 Who ·ⁱcan-count the-dust-of Jacob,
And the-number-of ⌜the-fourth-*part*-of Israël?
ⁱLet m me die the-death-of *the* u ᵐrighteous,
And *let my last-end be like his!"

11 And **Balak** *said unto Balaam, "What ·ⁱhast-thou-done unto me? I took thee to cu curse mine enemies, and, behold, thou ·ⁱhast-blessed *them* ᵒaltogether."

12 And he *answered and *said, "ⁱMust I not take-heed to speak ⌜that-which J *the* LORD ⁱhath-put in my mouth?"

13 And **Balak** *said unto him, "·**Come**, I-pray-thee, with me unto another place, from whence thou ⁱmayest-see them: thou shalt-see but the-utmost-part-of them, and shalt not see them all: and cu ·curse me them from thence."

14 And he *brought him into the-field-of Zophim, to the-top-of x **Pisgah**, and *built seven altars, and *offered u a bullock and a ram on *every* x altar. 15 And he *said unto Balak, "·Stand here by thy as burnt-offering, while ℵ ⁱmeet *the* LORD yonder."

16 And J *the* LORD *met Balaam, and *put a word in his mouth, and *said, "·Go-again unto Balak, and ⁱsay thns." 17 And *when he came to him, behold, he ⁺stood by his as burnt-offering, and the-princes-of Moab with him. And Balak *said unto him, "What ·ⁱhath J *the* LORD spoken?"

18 And he *took-up his **parable**, and *said,

"·Rise-up, Balak, and ·hear;

k. Kiriath-khuzōth, *i.e.* a city-of streets.
sa. sacrificed.
i. in the morning.

ac. according as, *Heb.* ca-asher.
u. offered-up.
as. ascending-offering, holah.
J. Jehovah.
ᵍ God, Elohim, *plural.*

as. ascending-offering.

c. curse, ahrah.
cu. curse, kahbah.
e. Ēl, God, *singular.*
J. Jehovah.

m. my soul.
u. upright, *Heb.* yĕshahrim.

as. ascending-offering.
J. Jehovah.

7, 8. *See* Rom. 8. 31–33.
9. Ex. 33. 16. Deut. 33. 29.
10. Ps. 37. 37. *See* ch. 31. 8.

B.C. 1452.

Hearken unto me, thou son of Zippor:
19 God *is* not a man, that he should lie;
Neither the son of man, that he should repent:
Hath he said, and shall he not do *it?*
Or hath he spoken, and shall he not make it good?
20 Behold, I have received *commandment* to bless:
And he hath blessed; and I cannot reverse it.
21 He hath not beheld iniquity in Jacob,
Neither hath he seen perverseness in Israël:
יְהוָה אֱלֹהָיו *The* LORD his God *is* with him,
And the shout of a king *is* among them.
22 God brought them out of Egypt;
He hath as it were the strength of an unicorn.
23 Surely *there is* no enchantment against Jacob,
Neither *is there* any divination against Israël:
According to this time it shall be said of Jacob and of Israël, 'What hath God wrought!'
24 Behold, *the* people shall rise up as a great lion,
And lift up himself as a young lion:
He shall not lie down until he eat of *the* prey,
And drink the blood of *the* slain."

25 And **Balak** said unto Balaam, "Neither curse them at all, nor bless them at all." 26 But **Balaam** answered and said unto Balak, "Told not I thee, saying, All that *the* LORD speaketh, that I must do?"

27 And Balak said unto Balaam, "Come, I pray thee, I will bring thee unto another place; peradventure it will please God that thou mayest curse me them from thence."
28 And Balak brought Balaam unto the top of **Peor**, that looketh toward Jeshimon. 29 And Balaam said unto Balak, "Build me here seven altars, and prepare me here seven bullocks and seven rams." 30 And Balak did as Balaam had said, and offered a bullock and a ram on *every* altar.

24 AND when Balaam saw that it pleased *the* LORD to bless Israël, he went not, as at other times, to seek for enchantments, but he set his face toward the wilderness.
2 And Balaam lifted up his eyes, and he saw Israël abiding *in his tents* according to their tribes; and the Spirit of God came upon him. 3 And he took up his **parable**, and said,
"Balaam the son of Beor hath said,
And the man whose eyes are open hath said:
4 He hath said, which heard the words of God,
Which saw the vision of *the* Almighty,
Falling *into a trance,* but having his eyes open:
5 How goodly are thy tents, O Jacob,
And thy tabernacles, O Israël!
6 As *the* valleys are they spread forth,
As gardens by the river's side,
As the trees of lign aloes which *the* LORD hath planted,
And as cedar trees beside *the* waters.
7 He shall pour *the* water out of his buckets,
And his seed *shall be* in many waters,
And his king shall be higher than Agag,
And his kingdom shall be exalted.
8 God brought him forth out of Egypt;
He hath as it were the strength of an unicorn:
He shall eat up *the* nations his enemies,

19. 1 Sam. 15. 29. Tit. 1. 2.
i. אִישׁ
a. וְבֶן־אָדָם
ל. יְהוָה אֱלֹהָיו
e. אֵל
u. רְאֵם
t. הַיְשִׁימֹן
w. טוֹב בְּעֵינֵי
m. לְקִרַאת נְחָשִׁים
st. הַגֶּבֶר
h. שְׁתֻם הָעָיִן
e. אֵל
sh. שַׁדַּי
ha. נֹפְלִי עֵינָיִם
u. רְאֵם

e. Ēl, God, *singular.*
i. *Heb.* ish.
a. ahdahm.
ל. g. Jehovah his Elohim, his *Triune* God.
e. Ēl, -God, *singular, the Mighty One.*
u. unicorn, *Heb.* rĕ-eem, *from* raham, to be high, *Sept.* μονόκερως, one horned.
e. Ēl.
ל. Jehovah.
God, Elohim.
t. *or* the desert.
ac. according as.
u. offered up.
w. was good in the eyes of Jehovah.
m. meet enchantments, nĕkhashim, *from* nahkhash, a serpent.
God, Elohim, *plural.*
st. strong-man, *Heb.* geber.
h. having the eye open.
e. Ēl, -God, *singular,* the Mighty One.
sh. Shaddai, *the* All-sufficient.
ha. having his eyes open *or* uncovered.
e. Ēl, the Mighty God.
u. unicorn, rĕeem.

B.C. 1452.

And shall break their bones,
And [t]pierce *them* through with his arrows.
9 He couched, he lay down as a lion,
And as a great lion: who shall stir him up?
c. וְאֹרְרֶיךָ [+]Blessed *is* [+]he that blesseth thee,
אָרוּר And [c+]cursed *is* [+]he that [c]curseth thee."

c. curse, ahrah.

10 And **Balak's** anger [*]was kindled against Balaam, and he [*]smote his [~]hands together: and Balak [*]said unto Balaam, "I
cu. לְקֹב called thee to [cu]curse mine enemies, and, behold, thou [·]hast altogether blessed *them* these three times. 11 Therefore now [·]flee thou to thy place: I thought to promote thee unto great honour; but, lo, [J] *the* LORD [·]hath kept thee back from honour."

cu. kahbah.

12 And **Balaam** [*]**said** unto Balak, "Spake I not also to thy messengers which thou sentest unto me, saying, 13 If Balak [t]would give me his house full of silver and gold, I [t]cannot go beyond [~]the commandment of [J] *the* LORD, to do *either* good or bad of mine own mind; *but* what [J] *the* LORD [t]saith, that will I speak? 14 And

J. Jehovah.

co. אִיעָצְךָ now, behold, I [+]go unto my people: come *therefore, and* I will
en. בְּאַחֲרִית [co]advertise thee what [x]this [x]people shall do to thy people in the
הַיָּמִים [en]latter days."

co. counsel *or* instruct.
en. *or* end of the days.

15 And he [*]took up his **parable**, and [*]said,
"Balaam the son of Beor [+]hath said,
st. h. הַגֶּבֶר And the [st]man [h]whose eyes are open [+]hath said:
שְׁתֹם הָעָיִן 16 He [+]hath said, [+]which heard the words of [e]-God,
e. אֵל And [+]knew the knowledge of *the* [m]most High,
m. עֶלְיוֹן *Which* [t]saw the vision of [sb] *the* [≡]Almighty,
ha. נֹפֵל וּגְלוּי עֵינָיִם Falling *into a trance*, but [ha]having his eyes open:
17. Rev. 1. 7. Matt. 2. 2. Rev. 22. 16. Gen. 49. 10. 17 I shall see him, but not now:
I shall behold him, but not nigh:
There [·]shall come a [sta]**Star** out of Jacob,
sta. כּוֹכָב And a Sceptre [·]shall rise out of Israēl,
And [·]shall smite the corners of **Moab**,
And [©]destroy all the [s]children of Sheth.
18 And **Edom** [·]shall be a possession,
Seir also [·]shall be a possession for his enemies;
And Israēl [+]shall do valiantly.
19. Ps. 110. 2. 19 Out of Jacob [*]shall come he that shall have dominion,
And [·]shall destroy him that remaineth of *the* city."
20. Ex. 17. 14. 20 And [*]when he looked on [~]**Amalek**, he [*]took up his parable, and [*]said,
"Amalek *was* the first of *the* nations;
But his latter end *shall be* that he perish for ever."
21 And he [*]looked on [~]the **Kenites**, and [t]took up his parable, and [*]said,
"Strong is thy dwelling place,
And thou [©]puttest thy nest in *a* [x]rock.
22 Nevertheless *the* Kenite shall be wasted,
Until **Asshur** shall carry thee away captive."
23 And he [*]took up his parable, and [*]said,
"Alas, who shall live when [e]-God [©]doeth this!
24 And ships *shall come* from the coast of Chittim,
And [·]shall afflict Asshur, and [·]shall afflict Eber,
And [ℌ]e also shall perish for ever."
25 And **Balaam** [*]rose up, and [*]went and [*]**returned** to his place: and Balak also went his way.

s. stones.
st. strong man, geber.
h. having the eye open.
e. Ēl, God, *singular.*
m. Most High, *Heb.* helšyōn, *from* hahlah, to ascend.
ha. having his eyes uncovered.
sta. star, *Heb.* cocahb, *from* cahhah, to roll up.
s. sons.
e. Ēl, the Mighty God, *singular.*

1. Ch. 31. 16. 1 Cor. 10. 8.

25 AND Israēl [*]abode in [xsh]**Shittim**, and the people [*]began to commit whoredom with the daughters of Moab.

sh. בְּשִׁטִּים

sh. Shittim, Acacias.

B.C. 1452.

f. וַתִּקְרֶאן ... אֱלֹהֵיהֶן

2 And f they *called the people unto the_sacrifices_of f their gods: and the people *did_eat, and *bowed_down to f their gods.

f. they, their, *feminine*, i.e. *the daughters of Moab.*

b. לְבַעַל פְּעוֹר

J. יְהוָה

3 And Israël *joined_himself unto b **Baal-peor**: and the_anger_of J*the* LORD *was_kindled against Israël.

b. Baal-peōr, Lord *or* Master_of *the* opening.

J. Jehovah.

c. רָאשֵׁי

4 And J*the* LORD *said unto Moses, "·Take ⌜all the_c heads_of the people, and ·hang them up before J*the* LORD against the sun, that the_fierce anger_of J*the* LORD *may_be_turned_away from Israël."

c. chiefs.

5 And Moses *said unto the_judges_of Israël, "·Slay ye every_one his ∞men ⁿˡthat were_joined unto Baal-peor."

∞. *Heb.* anashim.

6–9. Ps. 106. 28–31.

6 And, behold, one of the_s children_of Israël came and *brought unto his brethren *a* ᵏMidianitish_woman in the_sight_of Moses, and in the_sight_of all the_congregation_of the_s children_of Israël, ᵃwho *were* weeping *before* the_e door_of the_te tabernacle_of *the* congregation.

s. sons.

a. וְהִמָּה

e. פֶּתַח אֹהֶל

a. and they.

e. entrance.

te. tent, ōhel.

7 And when **Phinehas**, the_son_of Ēleazar, the_son_of Aaron the priest, *saw *it*, he *rose_up from among the congregation, and *took a javelin in his hand; 8 and he *went after the_i man_of Israël into t the tent, and *thrust ⌜both_of_them through, ⌜the_i man_of Israël, and ⌜the woman through her belly. So the plague *was_stayed from the_s children_of Israël. 9 And ⁿˡthose_that died in the plague *were twenty and four thousand.

i. *Heb.* ish.

t. *or* the alcove.

9. Deut. 4. 3. 1. Cor. 10. 8.

10 And J*the* LORD *spake unto Moses, ©saying, 11 "Phinehas, the_son_of Ēleazar, the_son_of Aaron the priest, ·hath_turned my ⌜wrath away from the_s children_of Israël, while he was_zealous ʷfor my ⌜sake among them, that I consumed not ⌜the_s children_of Israël in my jealousy. 12 Wherefore ·say, Behold, I ⁺give unto him my ⌜covenant_of peace: 13 and he ·shall_have it, and his seed after him, *even* the_**covenant**_of an everlasting priesthood; because he was_zealous for his ≡God, and *made_an_atonement for the_s children_of Israël."

J. Jehovah.

w. אֶת־קִנְאָתִי

w. with my zeal.

s. sons.

13. *See* 1 Chron. 6. 4, etc. Mal. 2. 4, 5.

14 Now the_name_of *the* Israëlite that was_slain, *even* that was_slain with the Midianitish_woman, *was* z **Zimri**, the_son_of Salu, a prince_of a chief house among the Simeonites. 15 And the_name_of the Midianitish ˣwoman that was_slain *was* c **Cozbi**, the_daughter_of Zur; he *was* head over a people, *and* of a chief house in Midian.

z. זִמְרִי

z. Zimri, My song.

c. כָּזְבִּי

c. Cozbi, Lying.

16 And J*the* LORD *spake unto Moses, ©saying, 17 "·**Vex** ⌜the **Midianites**, and ·smite them: 18 for they ⁺vex you with their wiles, wherewith they *have* beguiled you in the_matter_of Peor, and in the_matter_of Cozbi, the_daughter_of a prince_of Midian, their sister, which was_slain in the_day_of the plague for Peor's sake."

17. Ch. 31. 1.

18. Ch. 31. 16. Rev. 2. 14.

J. יְהוָה

26 AND it *came_to_pass after the plague, that J*the* LORD *spake unto Moses and unto Ēleazar the_son_of Aaron the priest, ©saying,

J. Jehovah.

2. *See* Ex. 30. 12–16.

2 "·Take ⌜the_**sum**_of all the_congregation_of the_s children_of Israël, from twenty years old and upward, throughout their fathers' house, all ⁺that_are_able_to_go to_war in Israël."

s. sons.

3, 4. Num. 1. 1–3.

3 And Moses and Ēleazar the priest *spake with them in the_plains_of Moab by Jordan *near* Jericho, ©saying, 4 "*Take the sum of the people,* **from twenty years old** and upward; ᵃᶜas J*the* LORD commanded ⌜Moses and the_s children_of Israël, ⁿˡwhich went_forth out_of the_land_of Egypt."

ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר

ac. according as Jehovah.

SONS OF REUBEN. 43,730.

5. *See* Gen. xlvi. Ex. vi. 1 Chron. iv—viii.

5 **Reuben**, the_eldest_son_of Israël: the_s children_of Reuben; Hanoch, *of whom cometh* the_family_of the Hanochites: of Pallu, the_family_of the Palluites 6 of Hezron, the_family_of the Hezronites: of Carmi, the_family_of the Carmites.

s. sons *or* descendants.

B.C. 1452.

7 These *are* the families of the Reubenites: and they that [*] were numbered of them were forty and three thousand and seven hundred and thirty.

9. Ch. xvi.

8 And the sons of Pallu; Eliab. 9 And the sons of Eliab; Nemuel, and Dathan, and Abiram. This *is that* Dathan and Abiram, *which were* [t] famous in the congregation, who strove against Moses and against Aaron in the company of Korah, when they [e] strove against [J] *the* LORD: 10 and the earth [*] opened her [r] mouth, and [*] swallowed them up together with Korah, when that company [e] died, what time the fire [e] devoured [r] two hundred and fifty men: and they [*] became a sign. 11 Notwithstanding the [s] children of Korah died not.

t. קְרִיאֵי

t. the called ones.

10. *See* 1 Cor. 10. 6.

11. 1 Chr. 6. 22.

s. sons.

SIMEON. 22,200.

12 The sons of **Simeon** after their families: of Nemuel, the family of the Nemuelites: of Jamin, the family of the Jaminites: of Jachin, the family of the Jachinites: 13 of Zerah, the family of the Zarhites: of Shaul, the family of the Shaulites.

14 These *are* the families of the Simeonites, twenty and two thousand and two hundred.

GAD. 40,500.

15 The [s] children of **Gad** after their families: of Zephon, the family of the Zephonites: of Haggi, the family of the Haggites: of Shuni, the family of the Shunites: 16 of Ozni, the family of the Oznites: of Eri, the family of the Erites: 17 of Arod, the family of the Arodites: of Areli, the family of the Arelites.

s. sons.

18 These *are* the families of the [s] children of Gad according to [t] those that were numbered of them, forty thousand and five hundred.

JUDAH. 76,500.

19 The sons of **Judah** *were* Er and Onan: and Er and Onan [*] died in the land of Canaan. 20 And the sons of Judah after their families were; of Shelah, the family of the Shelanites: of Pharez, the family of the Pharzites: of Zerah, the family of the Zarhites.

21 And the sons of Pharez were; of Hezron, the family of the Hezronites: of Hamul, the family of the Hamulites.

22 These *are* the families of Judah according to [t] those that were numbered of them, threescore and sixteen thousand and five hundred.

ISSACHAR. 64,300.

23 *Of* the sons of **Issachar** after their families: *of* Tola, the family of the Tolaites: of Pua, the family of the Punites: 24 of Jashub, the family of the Jashubites: of Shimron, the family of the Shimronites.

25 These *are* the families of Issachar according to [t] those that were numbered of them, threescore and four thousand and three hundred.

ZEBULUN. 60,500.

26 *Of* the sons of **Zebulun** after their families: of Sered, the family of the Sardites: of Elon, the family of the Elonites: of Jahleel, the family of the Jahleelites.

27 These *are* the families of the Zebulunites according to [t] those that were numbered of them, threescore thousand and five hundred.

MANASSEH. 52,700.

28 The sons of Joseph after their families *were* **Manasseh** and Ephraim. 29 Of the sons of Manasseh: of Machir, the family of the Machirites: and Machir begat Gilead: of Gilead *come* the family of the Gileadites.

30 These *are* the sons of Gilead: *of* Jeezer, the family of the Jeezerites: of Helek, the family of the Helekites: 31 and *of* Asriel, the family of the Asrielites: and *of* Shechem, the family of the Shechemites: 32 and *of* Shemida, the family of the Shemidaites: and *of* Hepher, the family of the Hepherites. 33 And Zelophehad the son of Hepher had no sons, but daughters: and

B.C. 1452.

the_names_of the_daughters_of Zelophehad *were* Mahlah, and Noah, Hoglah, Milcah, and Tirzah.

34 These *are* the_families_of Manasseh and [1]those_that_were_numbered_of them, fifty and two thousand and seven hundred.

EPHRAIM. 32,500.

35 These *are* the_sons_of **Ephraim** after their families: of Shuthelah, the_family_of the Shuthalhites: of Becher, the_family_of the Bachrites: of Tahan, the_family_of the Tahanites.

36 And these *are* the_sons_of Shuthelah: of Eran, the_family_of the Eranites.

37 These *are* the_families_of the_sons_of Ephraim according_to [1]those_that_were_numbered_of them, thirty and two thousand and five hundred. These *are* the_sons_of Joseph after their families.

BENJAMIN. 45,600.

38 The_sons_of **Benjamin** after their families: of Bela, the_family_of the Belaites: of Ashbel, the_family_of the Ashbelites: of Ahiram, the_family_of the Ahiramites: 39 of Shupham, the_family_of the Shuphamites: of Hupham, the_family_of the Huphamites.

40 And the_sons_of Bela were Ard and Naaman: *of Ard,* the_family_of the Ardites: *and* of Naaman, the_family_of the Naamites.

41 These *are* the_sons_of Benjamin after their families: and [1]they_that_were_numbered_of them *were* forty and five thousand and six hundred.

DAN. 64,400.

42 These *are* the_sons_of **Dan** after their families: of Shuham, the_family_of the Shuhamites.

These *are* the_families_of Dan after their families. 43 All the_families_of the Shuhamites, according_to [1]those_that_were_numbered_of them, *were* threescore and four thousand and four hundred.

ASHER. 53,400.

44 *Of* the_[s]children_of **Asher** after their families: of Jimna, the_family_of the Jimnites: of Jesui, the_family_of the Jesuites: of Beriah, the_family_of the Beriites.

45 Of the_sons_of Beriah; of Heber, the_family_of the Heberites: of Malchiël, the_family_of the Malchiëlites.

46 And the_name_of the_daughter_of Asher *was* Sarah.

47 These *are* the_families_of the_sons_of Asher according_to [1]those_that_were_numbered_of them; *who were* fifty and three thousand and four hundred.

[s] sons.

NAPHTALI. 45,400.

48 *Of* the_sons_of **Naphtali** after their families: of Jahzeël, the_family_of the Jahzeëlites: of Guni, the_family_of the Gunites: 49 of Jezer, the_family_of the Jezerites: of Shillem, the_family_of the Shillemites.

50 These *are* the_families_of Naphtali according_to their families: and [1]they_that_were_numbered_of them *were* forty and five thousand and four hundred.

IN ALL 601,730. 51. *See* ch. 1. 46.

51 These *were* the_numbered_of the_[s]children_of Israël, **six hundred thousand** and a thousand seven hundred and thirty.

[J] Jehovah.

52 And [J]*the* LORD [x]spake nnto Moses, [e]saying, 53 "Unto these the **land** [t]shall_be_**divided** for an inheritance according to the_number_of names. 54 To [x]many thou [t]shalt_give *the* more inheritance, and to [x]few thou [t]shalt_give *the* less inheritance: to_every_one [t]shall his inheritance be_given according_to [1]those_that_were_numbered_of him. 55 Notwithstanding [f]the land [t]shall_be_divided **by lot**: according_to_the_names_of the_tribes_of their fathers they shall_inherit. 56 According to the lot [t]shall the_possession thereof be_divided between many and few."

THE LEVITES. 23,000.

57 And these *are* [1]they_that_were_numbered_of the **Levites**

B.C. 1452.

after their families: of Gershon, the_family_of the Gershonites: of Kohath, the_family_of the Kohathites: of Merari, the_family_of the Merarites.

58 These *are* the_families_of the_Levites: the_family_of the Libnites, the_family_of the Hebronites, the_family_of the Mahlites, the_family_of the Mushites, the_family_of the Korathites. And Kohath begat ⌜Amram. 59 And the_name_of Amram's wife *was* Jochebed, the_daughter_of Levi, whom *her mother* bare to Levi in Egypt: and she bare unto Amram ⌜Aaron and ⌜Moses, and ⌜Miriam their sister. 60 And unto Aaron was_born ⌜Nadab, and ⌜Abihu, ⌜Ĕleazar, and ⌜Ithamar. 61 And Nadab and Abihu *died, when they ⊙offered strange fire before ᴶ*the* LORD. 62 And ᴸthose_that_were_numbered_of them *were twenty and three thousand, all males **from a month old** and upward: for they were not numbered among the_ˢchildren_of Israēl, because there was no inheritance given them among the_ˢchildren_of Israēl.

61. Lev. 10. 1, 2.

63 These *are* ᴸthey_that_were_**numbered** by Moses and Ĕleazar the priest, who numbered ⌜the_ˢchildren_of Israēl **in the_plains_of Moab** by Jordan *near* Jericho.

64 But among these there was **not a** ⁱ**man** of them_whom Moses and Aaron the priest numbered, when they numbered ⌜the_ˢchildren_of Israēl in the_wilderness_of **Sinai.** 65 For ᴶ*the* LORD ⁿhad_said of them, "They ⊙shall_surely ᵗdie in the wilderness." And there was not **left** a ⁱman of them, **save** Caleb the_son_of Jephunneh, and Joshua the_son_of Nun.

64. Ch. 1. Deut. 2. 14, 15.
65. Ch. 14. 28–30. 1 Cor. 10. 5, 6.

1. Ch. 26. 33. xxxvi. Josh. 17. 3, 4.

27 THEN *came the_**daughters**_of **Zelophehad**, the_son_of Hepher, the_son_of Gilead, the_son_of Machir, the_son_of Manasseh, of the_families_of Manasseh the_son_of Joseph: and these *are* the_names_of his daughters; Mahlah, Noah, and Hoglah, and Milcah, and Tirzah.

2 And they *stood before Moses, and before Ĕleazar the priest,
e. te. פֶּתַח אֹהֶל־מוֹעֵד and before the princes and all the congregation, *by* the_ᵉdoor_of the_ᵗᵉtabernacle_of *the* congregation, ⊙saying, 3 "Our father died in the wilderness, and ℏe was not in the company *of* ˣᴬthem_that gathered_themselves_together against ᴶ*the* LORD in the_company_of Korah; but died in his_own sin, and had no sons. 4 Why should the_name_of our father be done_away from among his family, because he hath no son? ·Give unto us *therefore* a possession among the_brethren_of our father."

e. entrance.
te. tent, ōhel.

J. יְהוָה

5. Ex. 18. 15, 19.

5 And Moses *brought their ⌜cause before ᴶ*the* LORD.

6 And ᴶ*the* LORD *spake unto Moses, ⊙saying, 7 "The_daughters_of Zelophehad ᴸspeak right: thou ⊙shalt_surely ᵗgive them a possession_of an inheritance among their father's brethren; and thou ·shalt_cause ⌜the_inheritance_of their father to_pass unto them.

J. Jehovah.

8 "And thou ᵗshalt_speak unto the_ˢchildren_of Israēl, saying, If a ⁱman ᵗdie, and have no son, then ye ·shall_cause his ⌜inheritance to_pass unto his daughter. 9 And if he have no daughter, then ye ·shall_give his ⌜inheritance unto his brethren. 10 And if he have no brethren, then ye ·shall_give his ⌜inheritance unto his father's brethren. 11 And if his father have no brethren, then ye ·shall_give his ⌜inheritance unto his kinsman that is_next to him of his family, and he ·shall_possess it: and it ·shall_be unto the_ˢchildren_of Israēl a statute_of judgment, ᵃᶜas ᴶ*the* LORD commanded ⌜Moses."

s. sons.
i. *Heb.* ish.
ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר צִוָּה יְהוָה
ac. according as Jehovah.

12. ‖Deut. 3. 23–28; 32. 48–52; 34. 1–6.

12 And ᴶ*the* LORD *said unto **Moses**, "·Get_thee_up into ˣthis

B.C. 1452.
a. הָעֲבָרִים

14. Ch. 20. 12, 24.
m. פִּי
st. בְּמֵרִיבַת
me. מֵי־מְרִיבָת

15. Mat. 9. 36–38.
i. אִישׁ

18. Deut. 31. 7, 8; 34. 9.
j. אֶת־יְהוֹשֻׁעַ

21. Ex. 28. 30.
u. הָאוּרִים
m. פִּיו

ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר

23. Deut. 3. 28; 31. 7, 8.
sp. דִּבֶּר

J. יְהוָה
ap. אֶת־קָרְבָּנִי
f. לַחְמִי
r. לְאִשֵּׁי רֵיחַ נִיחֹחִי
b. לְהַקְרִיב

3. Ex. 29. 38–42.
l. כְּבָשִׂים
pe. תְּמִימִם
a. עֹלָה
p. תַּעֲשֶׂה
be. בֵּין הָעַרְבָּיִם
g. לְמִנְחָה

l. וְנִסְכּוֹ

st. שֵׁכָר

10. See Eze. 46. 4, 5.
u. עַל

mount [xa]**Abarim**, and [d]**see** [c]**the land** which I [d]have given unto the [s]children of Israël. 13 And [d]when thou hast seen it, thou also [d]shalt be gathered unto thy people, [ac]as Aaron thy brother was gathered. 14 For ye rebelled against my [m]commandment in the desert of Zin, in the [st]strife of the congregation, to sanctify me at the water before their eyes: that *is* the water of [me]Meribah *in* Kadesh *in* the wilderness of Zin."

15 AND Moses [d]spake unto [J]*the* LORD, [e]saying, 16 "[d]Let [J]*the* LORD, the [g]God of the spirits of all flesh, **set** a [i]**man over** the congregation, 17 which [h]may go out before them, and which [h]may go in before them, and which [h]may lead them out, and which [h]may bring them in; that the congregation of [J]*the* LORD [h]be not as [x]sheep which have no shepherd."

18 And [J]*the* LORD [d]said unto Moses, "[d]Take thee [j][c]**Joshua** the son of Nun, a [i]man in whom *is the* Spirit, and [d]lay thine [c]hand upon him; 19 and [d]set him before Eleazar the priest, and before all the congregation; and [d]give him a charge in their sight. 20 And thou [d]shalt put some of thine honour upon him, that all the congregation of the [s]children of Israël [h]may be obedient. 21 And he [h]shall stand before Eleazar the priest, who [d]shall ask *counsel* for him after the judgment of [xu]Urim before [J]*the* LORD: at his [m]word [h]shall they go out, and at his [m]word they [h]shall come in, *both* he, and all the [s]children of Israël with him, even all the congregation."

22 And Moses [d]did [ac]as [J]*the* LORD commanded him: and he [d]took [c]Joshua, and [d]set him before Eleazar the priest, and before all the congregation: 23 and he [d]laid his [c]hands upon him, and [d]gave him a charge, [ac]as [J]*the* LORD [sp]commanded by the hand of Moses.

28 AND [J]*the* LORD [d]spake unto Moses, [e]saying,
2 "[d]Command [c]the [s]children of Israël, and [d]say unto them, **my** [ap][c]**offering**, *and* my [f]bread for my sacrifices made by fire, *for* a [r]sweet savour unto me, [h]shall ye observe to [b]offer unto me in their due season.

3 "And thou [d]shalt say unto them, This *is* the offering made by fire which ye [h]shall [b]offer unto [J]*the* LORD; **two** [l]**lambs** of *the* first year [pe]without spot day by day, *for* a **continual** [a]**burnt offering**.

4 "*The* one [x]lamb [h]shalt thou [p]offer in the **morning**, and the other [x]lamb shalt thou [p]offer [be]at [x]even; 5 and a tenth *part* of *an* [x]ephah *of* flour for a [g]meat offering, mingled with the fourth *part* of *an* [x]hin *of* beaten oil.

6 "*It is* a continual [a]burnt offering, [xt]which was ordained in mount Sinai for a [r]sweet savour, a sacrifice made by fire unto [J]*the* LORD.

7 "And the [l]drink offering thereof *shall be* the fourth *part* of *an* [x]hin for the one [x]lamb: in the holy *place* [d]shalt thou cause *the* [st]strong wine to be poured unto [J]*the* LORD *for* a [l]drink offering.

8 "And the other [x]lamb [h]shalt thou [p]offer [be]at [x]**even**: as the [g]meat offering of the morning, and as the [l]drink offering thereof, thou [h]shalt [p]offer *it*, a sacrifice made by fire of a [r]sweet savour unto [J]*the* LORD.

9 "And on the **sabbath** day **two lambs** of *the* first year [pe]without spot, and two tenth deals of flour *for* a [g]meat offering, mingled with [x]oil, and the [l]drink offering thereof: 10 *this is* the [a]burnt offering of every sabbath, [u]beside the continual [a]burnt offering, and his [l]drink offering.

a. [x]Habahrim, The passages *or* The regions beyond.
ac. according as.
m. mouth.
st. strife, měribath.
me. Měribah, Strife.

J. G. Jehovah Elohim.
i. *Heb.* ish.

j. Josbuah, Jĕhoshuah, Jehovah's Salvation.
i. ish.

s. sons.

u. [x]Urim, The lights.
m. mouth.

ac. according as Jehovah.

sp. spake.

J. Jehovah.
s. sons.
ap. approach offering.
f. food.
r. savour of my rest.
b. bring near.

l. lambs, kĕbahsim.
pe. *or* perfect.
a. ascending offering, *Heb.* holab, *from* hahlah, to ascend.
p. prepare, *Heb.* haseh, *from* hahsah, to make, to do.
be. between the two evenings.
g. gift offering, *Heb.* minkhah, *from* mahnakh, to give.
r. *or* savour of rest.
l. libation.
st. strong wine, sheecahr.

a. ascending offering.
u. upon.

B.C. 1452.
11–15. *See* Eze. 46. 6, 7.
pe. תְּמִימִם

11 "And in the beginnings of your **months** ye [b]shall offer a [a]burnt offering unto [J]*the* LORD; **two** young **bullocks**, and **one ram**, **seven lambs** of *the* first year [pe]without spot: 12 and three tenth deals of flour *for* a [g]meat offering, mingled with [x]oil, for [x]one [x]bullock; and two tenth deals of flour *for* a [g]meat offering, mingled with oil, for [x]one [x]ram; 13 and a several tenth deal of flour mingled with [x]oil *for* a [g]meat offering unto [x]one [x]lamb; *for* a [a]burnt offering of a [r]sweet savour, a sacrifice made by fire unto [J]*the* LORD.

li. וְנִסְכֵּיהֶם
w. יַיִן

14 "And their [li]drink offerings [b]shall be half *an* [x]hin *of* [w]wine unto *a* [x]bullock, and the third *part* of *an* [x]hin unto *a* [x]ram, and a fourth *part* of *an* [x]hin unto *a* [x]lamb: this *is* the [a]burnt offering of every month throughout the months of the year. 15 And one kid of *the* goats for a sin offering unto [J]*the* LORD [b]shall be [p]offered, [u]beside the continual [a]burnt offering, and his [l]drink offering.

b. bring near.
a. ascending offering.
pe. *or* perfect, *Heb.* tahmim, *from* tahmam, complete.
g. gift offering.
r. *or* savour of rest.
li. libations, *or* pouring out.
w. wine, yahyin.
p. prepared.
u. upon.

16–25. ‖Ex. xii. Lev. 23. 5–8. Deut. 16. 1–8. Eze. 45. 21–25.
fe. חָג

16 "And in *the* fourteenth day of the first [x]month *is the* **passover** of [J]*the* LORD. 17 And in *the* fifteenth day of [x]this [x]month *is the* [fe]feast: seven days [b]shall [m]unleavened bread be eaten.

18 "In the first [x]day *shall be* an holy convocation; ye [b]shall do no manner of servile work *therein*: 19 but ye [b]shall offer a sacrifice made by fire *for a* [a]burnt offering unto [J]*the* LORD; **two** young **bullocks**, and **one ram**, and **seven lambs** of *the* first year: they [b]shall be unto you [pe]without blemish: 20 and their [g]meat offering *shall be of* flour mingled with [x]oil: three tenth deals [b]shall ye [p]offer for *a* [x]bullock, and two tenth deals for *a* [x]ram; 21 a several tenth deal [b]shalt thou [p]offer for every lamb, throughout *the* seven [x]lambs: 22 and one goat *for* a sin offering, to make an atonement for you. 23 Ye [b]shall [p]offer [c]these [be]beside the [a]burnt offering in the morning, which *is for a* [x]continual [a]burnt offering.

be. מִלְבַד

24 "After this manner ye [b]shall [p]offer daily, throughout *the* seven days, the [f]meat of the sacrifice made by fire of a [r]sweet savour unto [J]*the* LORD: it [b]shall be [p]offered [u]beside the continual [a]burnt offering, and his [l]drink offering. 25 And on the seventh [x]day ye [b]shall have an holy convocation; ye [b]shall do no servile work.

f. לֶחֶם
u. עַל

fe. festival.
b. bring near.
a. an ascending offering, *Heb.* bolah.
g. gift offering.
p. prepare.
be. beside, millĕbad.
f. food, *Heb.* lekhem.
p. prepared.
u. upon.

26–31. ‖Lev. 23. 9–21. Deut. 16. 9–12. Acts 2. 1.
fi. הַבִּכּוּרִים

26 "Also in the day of the [fi]**firstfruits**, when ye [*]bring a new [g]meat offering unto [J]*the* LORD, after your weeks *be out*, ye [b]shall have an holy convocation; ye [b]shall do no servile work: 27 but ye [b]shall offer *the* [a]burnt offering for a [r]sweet savour unto [J]*the* LORD; **two** young **bullocks**, **one ram**, **seven lambs** of the first year; 28 and their [g]meat offering *of* flour mingled with [x]oil, three tenth deals unto [x]one [x]bullock, two tenth deals unto [x]one [x]ram, 29 a several tenth deal unto [x]one [x]lamb, throughout *the* seven [x]lambs; 30 *and* **one kid** of *the* goats, to make an atonement for you. 31 Ye [b]shall [p]offer *them* [bes]beside the continual [a]burnt offering, and his [g]meat offering, (they [b]shall be unto you [pe]without blemish) and their [li]drink offerings.

fi. firstfruits, biccurim.
g. gift offering.
J. Jehovah.
p. prepare.
a. ascending offering.

1–6. ‖Lev. 23. 23–25.
p. וַעֲשִׂיתֶם
a. עֹלָה
r. לְרֵיחַ נִיחֹחַ לַיהוָה
g. וּמִנְחָתָם
pe. תְּמִימִם

29 "AND in the **seventh** [x]**month**, on *the* **first** *day* of the month, ye [b]shall have an holy convocation; ye [b]shall do no servile work: it [i]is a day of **blowing** *the* **trumpets** unto you.

2 "And ye [b]shall [p]offer a [a]burnt offering for a [r]sweet savour unto [J]*the* LORD; **one** young **bullock**, **one ram**, *and* **seven lambs** of the first year [pe]without blemish: 3 and their [g]meat offering *shall be of* flour mingled with [x]oil, three tenth deals for *a* [x]bullock, *and*

p. prepare.
a. an ascending offering.
r. *or* savour of rest.
J. Jehovah.
g. gift offering.
pe. *or* perfect.

B.C. 1452.

two tenth-deals for *a* [x]ram, [4] and one tenth-deal for [x]one [x]lamb, throughout *the* seven [x]lambs: [5] and **one kid**-of *the* goats *for* [p]a sin-offering, to make-an-atonement for you: [6] beside the-[a]burnt-offering-of the month, and his [g]meat-offering, and the daily [a]burnt-offering, and his [g]meat-offering, and their [li]drink-offerings, according-unto their [o]manner, for a [r]sweet savour, a sacrifice-made-by-fire unto [J]*the* LORD.

li. וְנִסְכֵּיהֶם — li. libations.
o. כְּמִשְׁפָּטָם — o. ordinance.
J. Jehovah.

7-11. ‖LEV. xvi.; 23. 26-32.

[7] "And ye [t]shall-have on [x]the **tenth** *day* of [x]this [x]**seventh** [x]**month** an holy convocation; and ye [s]shall-**afflict** your [n]souls: ye [t]shall not do any work *therein:* [8] but ye [s]shall-[b]offer a [a]burnt-offering unto [J]*the* LORD *for* a [r]sweet savour; **one** young **bullock**, **one ram**, *and* **seven lambs** of-the-first year; they [t]shall-be unto you [pe]without-blemish.

b. וְהִקְרַבְתֶּם — b. bring-near.

[9] "And their [g]meat-offering *shall be of* flour mingled with [x]oil, three tenth-deals to *a* [x]bullock, *and* two tenth-deals to [x]one [x]ram, [10] a several tenth-deal for [x]one [x]lamb, throughout *the* seven [x]lambs: [11] **one kid**-of *the* goats *for* a sin-offering; **beside** the-sin-offering-of [xx]**atonement**, and the continual [a]burnt-offering, and the-[g]meat-offering-of it, and their [li]drink-offerings.

12-16. ‖LEV. 23. 33-36. DEUT. 16. 13-15. EZE. 45. 25.

[12] "And on *the* **fifteenth day** of the seventh [x]month, ye [t]shall-have an holy convocation; ye [t]shall-do no servile work, and ye [s]shall-keep a [f]feast unto [J]*the* LORD seven days: [13] and ye [s]shall-[b]offer a [a]burnt-offering, a sacrifice-made-by-fire-of a [r]sweet savour unto [J]*the* LORD; **thirteen** young **bullocks**, **two rams**, *and* **fourteen lambs** of-*the*-first year; they [t]shall-be [pe]without-blemish: [14] and their [g]meat-offering *shall be of* flour mingled with [x]oil, three tenth-deals unto [x]every bullock of *the* thirteen bullocks, two tenth-deals to [x]each ram of the-two [x]rams, [15] and a several tenth-deal to [x]each lamb of *the* fourteen lambs: [16] and **one kid**-of *the* goats *for* a sin-offering; beside the continual [a]burnt-offering, his [g]meat-offering, and his [l]drink-offering.

f. חַג — f. or festival.
l. וְנִסְכָּהּ — l. libation.

[17] "And on the **second** [x]**day** *ye shall offer* **twelve** young **bullocks**, two rams, fourteen lambs of-the-first year [pe]without-spot: [18] and their [g]meat-offering and their drink-offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *shall be* according-to their number, after the [o]manner: [19] and one kid-of *the* goats *for* a sin-offering; beside the continual [a]burnt-offering, and the-[g]meat-offering thereof, and their [li]drink-offerings.

[20] "And on the **third** [x]**day eleven bullocks**, two rams, fourteen lambs of-the-first year [pe]without-blemish; [21] and their [g]meat-offering and their [li]drink-offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *shall be* according-to their number, after the [o]manner: [22] and one goat *for* a sin-offering; beside the continual [a]burnt-offering, and his [g]meat-offering, and his [l]drink-offering.

[23] "And on the **fourth** [x]**day ten bullocks**, two rams, *and* fourteen lambs of-the-first year [pe]without-blemish: [24] their [g]meat-offering and their [li]drink-offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *shall be* according-to their number, after the [o]manner: [25] and one kid-of *the* goats *for* a sin-offering; beside the continual [a]burnt-offering, his [g]meat-offering, and his [l]drink-offering.

[26] "And on the **fifth** [x]**day nine bullocks**, two rams, *and* fourteen lambs of-the-first year [pe]without-spot: [27] and their [g]meat-offering and their [li]drink-offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *shall be* according-to their number, after the [o]manner: [28] and one goat *for* a sin-offering; beside the continual [a]burnt-offering, and his [g]meat-offering, and his [l]drink-offering.

[29] "And on the **sixth** [x]**day eight bullocks**, two rams, *and*

B.C. 1452.

fourteen lambs of the first year [pe] without blemish: [30] and their [g] meat offering and their [li] drink offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number, after the [o] manner: [31] and one goat *for* a sin offering; beside the continual [a] burnt offering, his [g] meat offering, and his [l] drink offering.

[32] "And on the **seventh** [x] **day seven bullocks**, two rams, *and* fourteen lambs of the first year without blemish: [33] and their [g] meat offering and their [li] drink offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number, after the [o] manner: [34] and one goat *for* a sin offering; beside the continual [a] burnt offering, his [g] meat offering, and his [l] drink offering.

35. Lev. 23. 36.
d. עֲצֶרֶת

[35] "On the **eighth** [x] **day** ye [t] shall have a [d] solemn assembly; ye [t] shall do no servile work *therein:* [36] but ye [s] shall [b] offer a [a] burnt offering, a sacrifice made by fire of a [r] sweet savour unto [J] *the* LORD: **one bullock, one ram, seven lambs** of the first year without blemish: [37] their [g] meat offering and their [li] drink offerings for the bullock, for the ram, and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number, after the [o] manner: [38] and **one goat** *for* a sin offering; beside the continual [a] burnt offering, and his [g] meat offering, and his [l] drink offering.

d. *or* day of restraint, hătsereth, *from* hatsar, to shut up.

a.s. בְּמוֹעֲדֵיכֶם

[39] "These *things* ye [t] shall do unto [J] *the* LORD in your [as] **set feasts**, beside your vows, and your freewill offerings, for your [a] burnt offerings, and for your [g] meat offerings, and for your [li] drink offerings, and for your peace offerings."

a. s. appointed seasons.

[40] And Moses [x] told the [s] children of Israël according to all that [J] *the* LORD commanded [ך] Moses.

s. sons.

1, 2. Mat. 5. 33-37.

30 AND Moses [x] spake unto the heads of the tribes concerning the [s] children of Israël, [o] saying, "This *is* the thing which [J] *the* LORD *hath* commanded. [2] If a [i] **man** [t] vow a **vow** unto [J] *the* LORD, or [s] swear an oath to bind his soul with a bond; he [t] shall not [p] break his word, he [t] shall do according to all [xx] that proceedeth out of his mouth.

s. sons.
J. Jehovah.
i. *Heb.* ish.
p. profane.

[3] "If a **woman** also [t] vow a vow unto [J] *the* LORD, and [s] bind *herself* by a bond, *being* in her father's house in her **youth**; [4] and her father [s] hear her [ך] vow, and her bond wherewith she *hath* bound her soul, and her father [s] shall hold his peace at her: then all her vows [s] shall stand, and every bond wherewith she *hath* bound her soul [t] shall stand.

[5] "But if her father [s] [l] disallow [הר] in the day that he [o] heareth; not any of her vows, or *of* her bonds wherewith she *hath* bound her soul shall stand: and [J] *the* LORD shall forgive her, because her father disallowed [הר].

[6] "And if she had at all an **husband**, when she vowed, or uttered ought out of her lips, wherewith she bound her soul; [7] and her husband [s] heard *it,* and [s] held his peace at her in the day that he [o] heard *it:* then her vows [s] shall stand, and her bonds wherewith she bound her soul [t] shall stand.

8. Gen. 3. 16.

[8] "But if her husband [t] disallowed [הר] on the day that he [o] heard *it;* then he [s] shall make her [ך] vow which she vowed, and [ך] that which she uttered with her lips, wherewith she bound her soul, of none effect: and [J] *the* LORD shall forgive her.

[9] "But every vow of a **widow**, and of her that is divorced, wherewith they [h] have bound their souls, shall stand against her. [10] And if she vowed in her husband's house, or bound her soul by a bond with an oath; [11] and her husband [s] heard *it,* and [s] held his peace at her, *and* disallowed [הר] not: then all her vows [s] shall stand, and every bond wherewith she bound her soul shall stand.

[12] "But if her husband *hath* utterly made [תם] void on the day

B.C. 1452.

he [e]heard *them;* *then* whatsoever proceeded_out_of her lips concerning her vows, or concerning the_bond_of her soul, shall not stand: her husband [d]hath_made_them_void; and [j]*the* LORD shall _forgive her. 13 Every vow, and every binding oath to afflict *the* soul, her husband [t]may_establish it, or her husband [t]may_make_it_void. 14 But if her husband [e]altogether [d]hold_his_peace at her from day to day; then he [d]establisheth all her [c]vows, or all her [c]bonds, which *are* upon her: he [d]confirmeth *them,* because he held_his_peace at her in the_day_that he [e]heard *them.* 15 But if he shall [e]any_ways make *them* void after_that he_[e]hath_heard *them;* then he [d]shall_bear her [c]iniquity."

16 These *are* the statutes, which [j]*the* LORD commanded [c]Moses, between a [i]man and his wife, between *the* father and his daughter, *being yet* in her youth *in* her father's house.

i. ish.

31 AND [j]*the* LORD [s]spake unto Moses, [e]saying,

2 "[d]**Avenge** [at]the_[s]children_of Israël of [c]the -Midianites: afterward shalt_thou_be gathered unto thy people."

3 And Moses [s]spake unto the people, saying, "[d]Arm some_of yourselves unto the war, and [s]let_them_go against [m]*the* -Midianites, [to]and avenge [j]*the* LORD of Midian. 4 Of every tribe a thousand, throughout all the_tribes_of Israël, [t]shall_ye_send to the war."

5 So there [s]were_delivered out_of the_thousands_of Israël, a thousand of *every* [x]tribe, twelve thousand armed_for war.

6 And Moses [s]sent *them* **to the war,** a thousand of *every* [x]tribe, *them* and [c]Phinehas the_son_of Ĕleazar the priest to the war, with the holy [v]instruments, and the trumpets to blow in his hand.

7 And they [s]warred against *the* -Midianites, [ac]as [j]*the* LORD commanded [c]Moses; and they [s]slew all *the* males. 8 And they **slew** [c]the_**kings**_of **Midian,** beside the_rest_of them that_were _slain; *namely,* [c]Evi, and [c]Rekem, and [c]Zur, and [c]Hur, and [c]Reba, five kings_of Midian: [c]**Balaam also** the_son_of Beor they slew with the sword.

9 And the_[s]children_of Israël [s]took *all* [c]the_women_of Midian captives, and their [c]little_ones, and took_the_spoil_of [c]all their cattle, and [c]all their flocks, and [c]all their goods. 10 And they [b]burnt [c]all their cities wherein they dwelt, and [c]all their goodly_castles, with [x]fire. 11 And they [s]took [c]all the spoil, and [c]all the prey, *both* of [x][a]men and of [x]beasts. 12 And they [s]brought [c]the captives, and [c]the prey, and [c]the spoil, unto Moses, and Ĕleazar the priest, and unto the_congregation_of the_[s]children_of Israël, unto the camp at the_plains_of Moab, which *are* by Jordan *near* Jericho.

13 And Moses, and Ĕleazar the priest, and all the_princes_of the congregation, [s]went_forth to meet them without the camp. 14 And **Moses** [s]was_**wroth** with the_officers_of the host, *with the* captains over [x]thousands, and captains over [x]hundreds, [xt]which came from the [h]battle.

15 And Moses [s]said unto them, "[d]Have ye saved all *the* [f]women alive? 16 Behold, these caused the_[s]children_of Israël, through the_counsel_of Balaam, to commit trespass against [j]*the* LORD in the_matter_of Peor, and there [s]was *a* [x]plague among the_congregation_of [j]*the* LORD. 17 Now therefore [d]kill every male among the little_ones, and [d]kill every woman [t]that_hath_known [i]man by lying_with [m]him. 18 But all the women [x]children, that [d]have not known a [m]man by lying_with him, [d]keep_alive for yourselves.

19 "And [d]*do ye* abide without the camp seven days: whosoever [t]hath_killed any person, and whosoever [t]hath_touched any slain,

יְהוָה j. 2. Ch. 25. 16–18.

נְקֹם נְקָמַת at.

מִדְיָן m.

לְהַת נְקַמַת־ יְהוָה to.

6. Ch. 10. 9.

וְכֵלֵי v.

כַּאֲשֶׁר ac. 8. Josh. 13. 21.

שְׂרְפוּ b.

בָּאֵשׁ a.

מִצְבָא הַמִּלְחָמָה h. 15. *See* Deut. 20. 14. 1 Sam. 15. 3.

נְקֵבָה f. 16. Ch. 25. 2.

זָכָר m.

19. Ch. 5. 2; 19. 11–20.

j. Jehovah.
at. the_vengeance_of.
s. sons.
m. Midian.
to. *or* to render the_vengeance_of Jehovah against Midian.
v. vessels.
ac. according as Jehovah.
s. sons.
b. burnt_up.
a. *Heb.* ahdahm.
h. host_of the battle.
f. females.
s. sons.
j. Jehovah.
i. ish.
m. a male.

B.C. 1452.

[t]purify *both* yourselves and your captives on the third [x]day, and on the seventh [x]day. 20 And [t]**purify** all *your* raiment, and all that is made of skins, and all work of goats' *hair*, and all things made of wood."

æ. אַנְשֵׁי
st. חֻקַּת

21 And Ĕleazar the priest [*]said unto the [æ]men of [x]war [x1]which went to the battle, "This *is* the [st]**ordinance** of the law which [J]*the* LORD commanded [~]Moses; 22 only [~]the gold, and [~]the silver, [~]the brass, [~]the iron [~]the tin, and [~]the lead, 23 every thing that [t]may abide the fire, ye [t]shall make *it* go through the **fire**, and it [*]shall be clean: nevertheless it [t]shall be purified with the **water** of separation: and all that [t]abideth not the fire ye [t]shall make go through the water. 24 And ye [*]shall wash your clothes on the seventh [x]day, and ye [*]shall be clean, and afterward ye [t]shall come into the camp."

æ. *Heb.* anahshim.
st. statute.

23. CH. xix.

25 And [J]*the* LORD [*]spake unto Moses, [@]saying, 26 "[*]Take [~]the **sum** of the **prey** that was taken, *both* of [xa]man and of [x]beast, thou, and Ĕleazar the priest, and the chief fathers of the congregation: 27 and [*]divide [~]the prey into **two parts**; between them that took the war upon them, [x1]who went out to [xh]battle, and between all the congregation: 28 and [*]levy a tribute unto [J]*the* LORD of [~]the [æ]**men** of [x]**war** [x1]which went out to [xh]battle: one

h. לְצָבָא

æ. *Heb.* anahshim.

o. הַבָּקָר

soul of five [x]hundred, *both* of the [a]persons, and of the [o]beeves, and of the asses, and of the sheep: 29 [t]take *it* of their half, and [*]give *it* unto Ĕleazar the priest, *for* an heave offering of [J]*the* LORD. 30 And of the [s]children of **Israēl's half**, thou [t]shalt take one portion of [x]fifty, of the persons, of the [o]beeves, of the asses, and of the flocks, of all manner of beasts, and [*]**give** *them* unto the **Levites**, [L]which keep the charge of the tabernacle of [J]*the* LORD."

a. *Heb.* abdahm.
h. to the host, tsahbah.
o. oxen.

31 And Moses and Ĕleazar the priest [*]did [ac]as [J]*the* LORD commanded [~]Moses.

ac. according as Jehovah.

p. עַם הַצָּבָא

32 And the **booty**, *being* the rest of the prey which the [p]**men** of [xh]**war** had caught, [*]was six hundred thousand and seventy thousand and five thousand sheep, 33 and threescore and twelve thousand [o]beeves, 34 and threescore and one thousand asses, 35 and

p. people of the host.

נ. וְנֶפֶשׁ

thirty and two thousand [s]persons in all, of [x]women that had not known [m]man by lying with him.

s. souls.
m. a male.

36 And the half, *which was* the portion of [x1]them that went

h. בַּצָּבָא

out to [xh]war, [*]was in [At]number three hundred thousand and seven

At. מִסְפַּר הַצֹּאן

and thirty thousand and five hundred sheep.

h. in the host.
At. the number of the sheep.

37 And [J]*the* **LORD'S tribute** of the sheep [*]was six hundred and threescore and fifteen. 38 And the [o]beeves *were* thirty and six thousand; of which [J]*the* LORD's tribute *was* threescore and twelve. 39 And the asses *were* thirty thousand and five hundred; of which

J. Jehovah's.

s.n. וְנֶפֶשׁ אָדָם

[J]*the* LORD's tribute *was* threescore and one. 40 And the [aa]persons

s.n. souls of men (ahdahm).

נ. נֶפֶשׁ

were sixteen thousand; of which [J]*the* LORD's tribute *was* thirty and two [s]persons. 41 And Moses [*]gave the tribute, *which was* [J]*the* LORD's heave offering, unto Ĕleazar the priest, [ac]as [J]*the* LORD commanded [~]Moses.

s. souls.
ac. according as Jehovah.

42 And of the [s]children of **Israēl's half** which Moses divided from the [æ]men [x1]that warred, 43 (now the half *that pertained unto* the congregation [*]was three hundred thousand and thirty thousand *and* seven thousand and five hundred sheep, 44 and thirty and six thousand [o]beeves, 45 and thirty thousand asses and five hundred, 46 and sixteen thousand [aa]persons;) 47 even of the [s]children of Israēl's half, Moses [*]took one [x]portion of [x]fifty, *both* of [xa]man and of [x]beast, and [*]gave *them* unto the Levites, [L]which kept the charge of the tabernacle of [J]*the* LORD; [ac]as [J]*the* LORD commanded [~]Moses.

s. sons.
æ. anahshim.
a. *Heb.* abdahm.
ac. according as Jehovah.

B.C. 1452.

48 And the **officers** which *were* over thousands of the host, the captains of [x]thousands, and captains of [x]hundreds, [*]came near unto Moses: 49 and they [*]said unto Moses, "Thy servants [l]have taken [כ]the sum of the [m]men of [x]war which *are* under our [h]charge, and [l]there **lacketh not one** [i]man of us. 50 We [*]have therefore brought an [כ]**oblation** for [J]*the* LORD, what [i]every man [l]hath gotten, *of* [v]jewels of gold, chains, and bracelets, rings, earrings, and tablets, to make an atonement for our souls before [J]*the* LORD."

51 And Moses and Ĕleazar the priest [*]took [כ]the gold of them, *even* all wrought [v]jewels. 52 And all the gold of the [h]offering that they [he]offered up to [J]*the* LORD, of the captains of [x]thousands, and of [כ]the captains of [x]hundreds, was sixteen thousand seven hundred and fifty shekels. 53 (*For* the [m]men of [x]war had taken spoil, [i]every man for himself.) 54 And Moses and Ĕleazar the priest [*]took [כ]the gold of [כ]the captains of [x]thousands and of [x]hundreds, and [*]brought it into the [te]tabernacle of *the* congregation, *for* a memorial for the [s]children of Israēl before [J]*the* LORD.

50. *See* Ex. 30. 12, 16.

v. כְּלִי

h. הִתְרוּמָה

he. הֵרִימוּ

53. Deut. 20. 14.

te. אֹהֶל

æ. anahshim.

h. hand.

i. *Heb.* ish.

v. *or* vessels.

h. heave-offering.

he. heaved up.

te. tent. *See* Ex. 30. 16.

s. sons.

32 NOW the [s]children of **Reuben** and the [s]children of **Gad** had a very great multitude of cattle: and [*]when they saw [כ]the land of Jazer, and [כ]the land of Gilead, that, behold, the place *was* a place for cattle; 2 the [s]children of Gad and the [s]children of Reuben [*]came and [*]spake unto Moses, and to Ĕleazar the priest, and unto the princes of the congregation, [©]saying, 3 "Ataroth, and Dibon, and Jazer, and Nimrah, and Heshbon, and Elealeh, and Shebam, and Nebo, and Beon, 4 *even* the country which [J]*the* LORD smote before the congregation of Israēl, [^i]*is* a land for cattle, and thy servants have cattle: 5 wherefore," [*]said they, "if we [l]have found grace in thy sight, [l]let [x]this [x]land be given unto thy servants for a possession, *and* [l]bring us not over [x]Jordan."

s. sons *or* descendants.

J. יְהוָה

^i. הוּא

J. Jehovah.

^i. it.

6 And **Moses** [*]**said** unto the [s]children of Gad and to the [s]children of Reuben, "Shall your brethren go to [x]war, and shall ye sit here? 7 And wherefore [l]discourage ye [כ]the heart of the [s]children of Israēl from going over into the land which [J]*the* LORD [l]hath given them? 8 Thus did your fathers, when I [©]sent them from Kadesh-barnea to see [כ]the land. 9 For when they [*]went up unto the valley of Eshcol, and [*]saw [כ]the land, they [*]discouraged [כ]the heart of the [s]children of Israēl, that they should not go into the land which [J]*the* LORD [l]had given them. 10 And [J]*the* LORD's anger [*]was kindled [o]the same [x]time, and he sware, [©]saying, 11 'Surely none of the [m]men [x1]that came up out of Egypt, from twenty years old and upward, shall see [כ]the land which I sware unto Abraham, unto Isaac, and unto Jacob; because they [l]have not wholly followed me: 12 save Caleb the son of Jephunneh the Kenezite, and Joshua the son of Nun: for they [l]have wholly followed [J]*the* LORD.' 13 And [J]*the* LORD's anger [*]was kindled against Israēl, and he [*]made them wander in the wilderness forty years, until all the generation, that had done [x]evil in the sight of [J]*the* LORD, was consumed. 14 And, behold, ye [l]are risen up in your fathers' stead, an increase of sinful [m]men, to augment yet the fierce anger of [J]*the* LORD toward Israēl. 15 For if ye [l]turn away from after him, he [l]will yet again leave them in the wilderness; and ye [l]shall destroy all [x]this [x]people."

s. sons.

J. Jehovah.

8–15. *See* ch. xiii. xiv. Deut. I.

o. בְּיוֹם הַהוּא

æ. הָאֲנָשִׁים

o. on that [x]day.

æ. *Heb.* anahshim.

16 And **they** [*]came near unto him, and [*]**said**, "We will build sheepfolds here for our cattle, and cities for our little ones: 17 but we ourselves will go ready armed before the [s]children of Israēl, until we [l]have brought them unto their place: and our little

17. Josh. 4. 12, 13.

B.C. 1452. 18. Josh. 22. 1-4.

ones shall dwell in the fenced cities because of the inhabitants of the land. 18 We will not return unto our houses, until the children of Israël have inherited every man his inheritance. 19 For we will not inherit with them on yonder side Jordan, or forward; because our inheritance is fallen to us on this side Jordan eastward."

i. אִישׁ — i. *Heb.* ish.

20 And **Moses** said unto them, "If ye will do this thing, if ye will go armed before *the* LORD to war, 21 and will go all of you armed over Jordan before *the* LORD, until he hath driven out his enemies from before him, 22 and the land be subdued before *the* LORD: then afterward ye shall return, and be guiltless before *the* LORD, and before Israël; and this land shall be your possession before *the* LORD.

23 "But if ye will not do so, behold, ye have sinned against *the* LORD: and be sure your sin will find you out. 24 Build you cities for your little ones, and folds for your sheep; and do that which hath proceeded out of your mouth."

J. Jehovah.

25 And the children of Gad and the children of Reuben spake unto Moses, saying, "Thy servants **will do** as my lord commandeth. 26 Our little ones, our wives, our flocks, and all our cattle, shall be there in the cities of Gilead: 27 but thy servants will pass over, every man armed for war, before *the* LORD to battle, as my lord saith."

s. sons.

ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר — ac. according as.

28 So concerning them **Moses commanded** Ĕleazar the priest, and Joshua the son of Nun, and the chief fathers of the tribes of the children of Israël:

s. sons.

29 And Moses said unto them, "If the children of **Gad** and the children of **Reuben** will pass with you over Jordan, every *man* armed to battle, before *the* LORD, and the land shall be subdued before you; then ye shall give them the land of Gilead for a possession: 30 but if they will not pass over with you armed, they shall have possessions among you in the land of Canaan."

J. Jehovah.

31 And the children of Gad and the children of Reuben answered, saying, "As *the* LORD hath said unto thy servants, so will we do. 32 We will pass over armed before *the* LORD into the land of Canaan, that the possession of our inheritance on this side Jordan *may be* ours."

33 And **Moses** gave unto them, *even* to the children of **Gad**, and to the children of **Reuben**, and unto **half** the tribe of **Manasseh** the son of Joseph, the kingdom of Sihon king of the Amorites, and the kingdom of Og king of Bashan, the land, with the cities thereof in *the* coasts, *even* the cities of the country round about.

s. sons.

b. גְּבֻלֹת — b. borders.

34 **And** the children of **Gad** built Dibon, and Ataroth, and Aroer, 35 and Atroth, Shophan, and Jaazer, and Jogbehah, 36 and Beth-nimrah, and Bethharan, fenced cities: and folds for sheep.

37 And the children of **Reuben** built Heshbon, and Elealeh, and Kirjathaim, 38 and Nebo, and Baal-meon, (their names being changed,) and Shibmah: and gave other names unto the cities which they builded.

39 And the children of Machir the son of **Manasseh** went to Gilead, and took it, and dispossessed the Amorite which *was* in it. 40 And Moses gave Gilead unto Machir the son of Manasseh; and he dwelt therein. 41 And Jair the son of Manasseh went and took the small towns thereof, and called them Havoth-jair. 42 And Nobah went and took Kenath, and the villages thereof, and called it Nobah, after his own name.

h. חַוֹּת יָאִיר — a. Havoth-jair, Khavōth Jair, Villages of Jair.

B.C. 1452.

s. בְּנֵי־יִשְׂרָאֵל

33 THESE *are* the journeys of the [s]children of Israēl, which went forth out of the land of Egypt with their armies under the hand of Moses and Aaron. 2 And Moses [*]wrote their [~]goings out according to their journeys by the [m]commandment of [J]*the* LORD: and these *are* their journeys according to their goings out.

m. עַל־פִּי יְהוָה

3 And they [*]departed from Rameses in the [x]first [x]month, on *the* fifteenth day of the first [x]month; on the morrow after the passover the [s]children of Israēl went out with an high hand in the sight of all *the* Egyptians.

4 For *the* Egyptians buried all *their* firstborn, which [J]*the* LORD had smitten among them: upon their gods also [J]*the* LORD executed judgments. 5 And the [s]children of Israēl [*]removed from Rameses, and [*]pitched in Succoth.

6 And they [*]departed from Succoth, and [*]pitched in Etham, which *is* in the edge of the wilderness.

7 And they [*]removed from Etham, and [*]turned again unto Pihahiroth, which *is* before Baal-zephon: and they [*]pitched before Migdol.

8 And they [*]departed from before Pi-hahiroth, and [*]passed through the midst of the sea into the wilderness, and [*]went three days' journey in the wilderness of Etham, and [*]pitched in Marah.

9 And they [*]removed from Marah, and [*]came unto Elim: and in Elim *were* twelve fountains of [=]water, and threescore and ten palm trees; and they [*]pitched there.

se. יַם־סוּף

10 And they [*]removed from Elim, and [*]encamped by the [se]Red sea.

11 And they [*]removed from the [se]Red sea, and [*]encamped in the wilderness of Sin.

12 And they [*]took their journey out of the wilderness of Sin, and [*]encamped in Dophkah.

13 And they [*]departed from Dophkah, and [*]encamped in Alush.

14 And they [*]removed from Alush, and [*]encamped at Rephidim, where was no [=]water for the people to drink.

15 And they [*]departed from Rephidim, and [*]pitched in the wilderness of Sinai.

16 And they [*]removed from the desert of Sinai, and [*]pitched at Kibroth-hattaavah.

17 And they [*]departed from Kibroth-hattaavah, and [*]encamped at Hazeroth.

18 And they [*]departed from Hazeroth, and [*]pitched in Rithmah.

19 And they [*]departed from Rithmah, and [*]pitched at Rimmon-parez.

20 And they [*]departed from Rimmon-parez, and [*]pitched in Libnah.

21 And they [*]removed from Libnah, and [*]pitched at Rissah.

22 And they [*]journeyed from Rissah, and [*]pitched in Kehelathah.

23 And they [*]went from Kehelathah, and [*]pitched in mount Shapher.

24 And they [*]removed from mount Shapher, and [*]encamped in Haradah.

25 And they [*]removed from Haradah, and [*]pitched in Makheloth.

26 And they [*]removed from Makheloth, and [*]encamped at Tahath.

27 And they [*]departed from Tahath, and [*]pitched at Tarah.

28 And they [*]removed from Tarah, and [*]pitched in Mithcah.

s. sons.

m. mouth of Jehovah.

se. Sea of reeds.

B.C. 1452.

29 And they *went from Mithcah, and *pitched in Hashmonah.
30 And they *departed from Hashmonah, and *encamped at Moseroth.
31 And they *departed from Moseroth, and *pitched in Bene-jaakan.
32 And they *removed from Bene-jaakan, and *encamped at Hor-hagidgad.
33 And they *went from Hor-hagidgad, and *pitched in Jotbathah.
34 And they *removed from Jotbathah, and *encamped at Ebronah.
35 And they *departed from Ebronah, and *encamped at Ezion-gaber.
36 And they *removed from Ezion-gaber, and *pitched in the_wilderness_of Zin, which *is* Kadesh.
37 And they *removed from Kadesh, and *pitched in [x]mount Hor, in the_edge_of the_land_of Edom. 38 And Aaron the priest *went_up into [x]mount Hor at the_[m]commandment_of [J]*the* LORD, and *died there, in the fortieth year after the_[s]children_of Israël were_come_out of the_land_of Egypt, in *the* first *day* of the fifth [x]month. 39 And Aaron *was* an hundred and twenty and three years old when he died in [x]mount Hor. 40 And king Arad the Canaanite, which dwelt in the south in the_land_of Canaan *heard of the_coming_of the_[s]children_of Israël.
41 And they *departed from [x]mount Hor, and *pitched in Zalmonah.
42 And they *departed from Zalmonah, and pitched in Punon.
43 And they *departed from Punon, and *pitched in Oboth.
44 And they *departed from Oboth, and *pitched in Ije-abarim, in the_border_of Moab.
45 And they *departed from Iim, and *pitched in Dibon-gad.
46 And they *removed from Dibon-gad, and *encamped in Almon-diblathaim.
47 And they *removed from Almon-diblathaim, and *pitched in the_mountains_of [x]Abarim, before Nebo.
48 And they *departed from the_mountains_of [x]Abarim, and *pitched in the_plains_of Moab by Jordan *near* Jericho. 49 And they *pitched by [x]Jordan, from Beth-[x]jesimoth *even* unto Abel-shittim in the_plains_of Moab.

50 And [J]*the* LORD *spake unto Moses in the_plains_of Moab by Jordan *near* Jericho, [c]saying, 51 "·Speak unto the_[s]children_of Israël, and ·say unto them, When ye are_passed_over [x]Jordan into the_land_of Canaan; 52 then ye ·shall_**drive_out** ⌜**all** the_**inhabitants**_of the land from before you, and ·**destroy** ⌜all their pictures, and ·destroy ⌜all their molten images, and ·quite_pluck_down ⌜all their high_places: 53 and ye ·shall_dispossess *the inhabitants of* ⌜the land, and ·dwell therein: for I ·have_given you ⌜the land to possess it. 54 And ye ·shall_**divide** ⌜**the land by lot** for_an_inheritance among your families: *and* to the more ye ·shall_give ⌜*the* more inheritance, and to the fewer ye ·shall_give ⌜*the* less inheritance: every_man's *inheritance* shall_be in the_place where his lot ·falleth; according_to the_tribes_of your fathers ye ·shall_inherit. 55 But if ye ·will not drive_out ⌜the_inhabitants_of the land from before you; then it ·shall_come_to_pass, that those which ye ·let_remain of them *shall be* **pricks** in your eyes, and **thorns** in your sides, and ·shall_vex you in the land wherein ye ·dwell. 56 Moreover it ·shall_come_to_pass, *that* I shall_do unto you, as I thought to do unto them."

J. Jehovah.
s. sons.

55. Josh. 23. 13. Ps. 106. 34-36.

B.C. 1452.
1-5. Josh. 15. 1-4. *See* Eze. 47. 13, 14, 19.

34 AND [J]*the* LORD [*]spake unto Moses, [e]saying,
2 "[*]Command [f]the-[s]children-of Israēl, and [*]say unto them, When [g]ye [+]come into the land-of Canaan; (this *is* the land that shall-fall unto you for an inheritance, *even* the-land-of Canaan with the-[b]coasts thereof:) 3 then your **south** [bo]quarter [*]shall-be from the-wilderness-of Zin along by the-[bo]coast-of Edom, and your south border [*]shall-be the-outmost-coast-of the salt sea eastward.
4 "And your [x]border [*]shall-turn from the south to the-ascent-of Akrabbim, and [*]pass-on to Zin: and the-going-forth thereof [*]shall-be from *the* south to Kadesh-barnea, and [*]shall-go-on to Hazar-addar, and [*]pass-on to Azmon: 5 and the border [*]shall-[g]fetch-a-compass from Azmon unto the-river-of Egypt, and the-goings-out-of it [*]shall-be at the sea.
6 "And *as for the* **western border**, ye [*]shall even have the great [x]sea for a border: this [t]shall-be your west border.
7 "And this [t]shall-be your **north border**: from the great [x]sea ye [t]shall-point-out for you [x]mount Hor: 8 from [x]mount Hor ye [t]shall-point-out *your border* unto the-entrance-of Hamath; and the-goings-forth-of the border [*]shall-be to Zedad: 9 and the border [*]shall-go-on to Ziphron, and the-goings-out-of it [*]shall-be at Hazar-enan: this [t]shall-be your north border.
10 "And ye [*]shall-point-out your **east border** from Hazar-enan to Shepham: 11 and the [b]coast [*]shall-go-down from Shepham to [x]Riblah, on *the* east side of Ain; and the border [*]shall-descend, and [*]shall-reach unto the-[sh]side-of the-sea-of Chinnereth eastward: 12 and the border [*]shall-go-down to [x]Jordan, and the-goings-out-of it [*]shall-be at the salt sea: this [t]shall-be your land with the [b]coasts thereof round-about."
13 And Moses [*]commanded [f]the-[s]children-of Israēl, [e]saying, "This *is* the land [w]which ye shall-inherit by lot, which [J]*the* LORD commanded to give unto *the* **nine** [x]**tribes**, and to *the* **half** [x]tribe: 14 for the-tribe-of the-[s]children-of [x]**Reuben** according-to the-house-of their fathers, and the-tribe-of the-[s]children-of [x]**Gad** according-to the-house-of their fathers, [']have-received *their inheritance;* and half the-tribe-of **Manasseh** [']have-received their inheritance: 15 the-**two** [x]**tribes** and *the* half [x]tribe [']have-received their inheritance on this side [x]Jordan *near* Jericho eastward, toward-*the*-sunrising."

16 AND [J]*the* LORD [*]spake unto Moses, [e]saying, 17 "These *are* the-**names**-of the [æ]**men** which [t]shall-**divide** [f]the **land** unto you: Ēleazar the priest, and Joshua the-son-of Nun.
18 "And ye [t]shall-take one prince of every tribe, to divide [f]the land by-inheritance.
19 "And the-names-of the [æ]men *are* these: Of the-tribe-of **Judah**, Caleb the-son-of Jephunneh.
20 "And of the-tribe-of the-[s]children-of **Simeon**, Shemuēl the-son-of Ammihud.
21 "Of the-tribe-of **Benjamin**, Ēlidad the-son-of Chislon.
22 "And the-prince-of the-tribe-of the-[s]children-of **Dan**, Bukki, the-son-of Jogli.
23 "The-prince-of the-[s]children-of **Joseph**, for the-tribe-of the-[s]children-of **Manasseh**, Hanniēl the-son-of Ephod.
24 "And the-prince-of the-tribe-of the-[s]children-of **Ephraim**, Kemuēl the-son-of Shiphtan.
25 "And the-prince-of the-tribe-of the-[s]children-of **Zebulun**, Ēlizaphan the-son-of Parnach.

B.C. 1452.
1-5. Josh. 15. 1-4. *See* Eze. 47. 13, 14, 19.
J. יְהוָה
b. לִגְבֻלֹתֶיהָ
bo. גְּבוּל
g. וְנָסַב
6. Josh. 15. 12. *See* Eze. 47. 20.
7-9. Josh. 15. 5-11. *See* Eze. 47. 15-17.
10-12. Josh. 15. 5. *See* Eze. 47. 18.
sh. כָּתֵף
13-15. Josh. 14. 1-5.

J. Jehovah.
s. sons.
b. borders, *Heb.* gĕbuloth.
bo. border, gĕbul.
g. go-round.
sh. *Heb.* shoulder, ketheph.
b. borders.
s. sons.
J. Jehovah.
J. Jehovah.
æ. *Heb.* anahshim.
s. sons.

B.C. 1452.

26 "And the prince of the tribe of the s children of **Issachar**, Paltiël the son of Azzan.
27 "And the prince of the tribe of the s children of **Asher**, Ahihud the son of Shelomi.
28 "And the prince of the tribe of the s children of **Naphtali**, Pedahël the son of Ammihud."
29 These *are they* whom J *the* LORD commanded to divide the inheritance unto the s children of Israël in the land of Canaan.

1451.

35 AND J *the* LORD spake unto Moses in the plains of Moab by Jordan *near* Jericho, saying,
2 "Command the s children of Israël, that they give unto the **Levites** of the inheritance of their possession **cities** to dwell in; and ye shall give *also* unto the Levites suburbs for the cities round about them. 3 And the cities shall they have to dwell in; and the suburbs of them shall be for their cattle, and for their goods, and for all their beasts. 4 And the suburbs of the cities, which ye shall give unto the Levites, *shall reach* from the wall of the city and outward a thousand cubits round about. 5 And ye shall measure from without the city on the east side two thousand cubits, and on the south side two thousand cubits, and on the west side two thousand cubits, and on the north side two thousand cubits; and the city *shall be* in the midst: this shall be to them the suburbs of the cities.

6-8. ‖DEUT. 4. 41-43; 19. 1-13. JOSH. xx. xxi.

6 "And *among* the cities which ye shall give unto the Levites *there shall be* six **cities** for **refuge**, which ye shall appoint for the manslayer, that he may flee thither: and to them ye shall add forty and two cities.
7 "*So* all the cities which ye shall give to the Levites *shall be* forty and eight cities: them *shall ye give* with their suburbs. 8 And the cities which ye shall give *shall be* of the possession of the s children of Israël: from *them that have* many ye shall give many; but from *them that have* few ye shall give few: i every one shall give of his cities unto the Levites according to his inheritance which he inheriteth."

9 And J *the* LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
10 "Speak unto the s children of Israël, and say unto them, When ye be come over Jordan into the land of Canaan; 11 then ye shall appoint you cities to be **cities** of **refuge** for you; that *the* sl slayer may flee thither, which sm killeth any person at unawares. 12 And they shall be unto you cities for refuge from *the* g avenger; that the sl manslayer die not, until he stand before the congregation in judgment. 13 And of these cities which ye shall give, six cities shall ye have for refuge. 14 Ye shall give three cities on this side Jordan, and three cities shall ye give in the land of Canaan, *which* shall be cities of refuge. 15 These six cities shall be a refuge, *both* for the s children of Israël, and for the stranger, and for the sojourner among them: that every one that sm killeth any person unawares may flee thither.

sl. רֹצֵחַ
sm. מַכֵּה־נֶפֶשׁ
g. גֹּאֵל

16 "And if he smite him with an instrument of iron, so that he die, he *is* a m **murderer**: the m murderer shall surely be put to death. 17 And if he smite him with throwing a stone, wherewith he may die, and he die, he *is* a m murderer: the m murderer shall surely be put to death. 18 Or *if* he smite him with an hand weapon of wood, wherewith he may die, and he die, he *is* a m murderer: the m murderer shall surely be put to death. 19 The g revenger of blood himself shall slay

m. רֹצֵחַ

J. Jehovah.
s. sons.
J. Jehovah.
s. sons.
i. *Heb.* ish.
J. Jehovah.
s. sons.
sl. slayer, rōtseeakh.
sm. smiteth a soul, mackee nephesh.
g. goël *or* kinsman-avenger, *or* redeemer. *Heb.* goël, *from* gahal, to redeem.
s. sons.
m. murderer, *or* slayer, rōtseeakh, *same word.*
g. goël *or* kinsman-avenger.

B.C. 1451.

the murderer: when he meeteth him, he shall slay him. 20 But if he thrust him of hatred, or hurl at him by laying of wait, that he die; 21 or in enmity smite him with his hand, that he die: he that smote *him* shall surely be put to death; *for* he *is* a murderer: the revenger of blood shall slay the murderer, when he meeteth him.

22 "But if he thrust him suddenly without enmity, or *have* cast upon him any thing without laying of wait, 23 or with any stone, wherewith a man may die, seeing *him* not, and cast *it* upon him, that he die, and *was* not his enemy, neither sought his harm: 24 then the congregation shall judge between the **slayer** and the revenger of blood according to these judgments: 25 and the congregation shall deliver the slayer out of the hand of the revenger of blood, and the congregation shall restore him to the city of his refuge, whither he was fled: and he shall abide in it unto the death of the high priest, which was anointed with the holy oil.

26 "But if the slayer shall at any time come without the border of the city of his refuge, whither he was fled; 27 and the revenger of blood find him without the borders of the city of his refuge, and the revenger of blood kill the slayer; he *shall* not be guilty of blood: 28 because he should have remained in the city of his refuge until the death of the high priest: but after the death of the high priest the slayer shall return into the land of his possession. 29 So these *things* shall be for a statute of judgment unto you throughout your generations in all your dwellings.

30 "Whoso killeth any person, the **murderer** shall be put to death by the mouth of witnesses: but one witness shall not testify against any person *to cause him* to die. 31 Moreover ye shall take no satisfaction for the life of a murderer, which *is* guilty of death: but he shall be surely put to death.

32 "And ye shall take no satisfaction for him that is fled to the city of his refuge, that he should come again to dwell in the land, until the death of the priest. 33 So ye shall not pollute the land wherein ye *are:* for blood it defileth the land: and the land cannot be cleansed of the blood that is shed therein, but by the blood of him that shed it. 34 Defile not therefore the land which ye shall inhabit, wherein I dwell: for I *the* LORD dwell among the children of Israël."

36 AND the chief fathers of the families of the children of Gilead, the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh, of the families of the sons of Joseph, came near, and spake before Moses, and before the princes, the chief fathers of the children of Israël: 2 and they said, "*The* LORD commanded my lord to give the land for an inheritance by lot to the children of Israël: and my lord was commanded by *the* LORD to give the inheritance of **Zelophehad** our brother unto his **daughters**.

3 "And if they be married to any of the sons of the *other* tribes of the children of Israël, then shall their inheritance be taken from the inheritance of our fathers, and shall be put to the inheritance of the tribe whereunto they are received: so shall it be taken from the lot of our inheritance. 4 And when the jubilee of the children of Israël shall be, then shall their inheritance be put unto the inheritance of the tribe whereunto they are received: so shall their inheritance be taken away from the inheritance of the tribe of our fathers."

5 And Moses commanded the children of Israël according to

וְהוּא — h. he.

הַמַּכֶּה — sm. ha-mackeh, smiter.

גֹּאֵל — g. goël.

הַכֹּהֵן הַגָּדֹל — gr. the great priest.

אֹתוֹ — h. him.

אֵין לוֹ דָם — i. is not guilty of.

כֹּפֶר — r. ransom, *Heb.* copher, *from* caphar, to cover.

רָשָׁע לָמוּת — f. faulty to die.

34. Ex. 29. 45, 46.

שֹׁכֵן בְּתוֹכָהּ — in. in the midst of which.

יְהוָה — J. Jehovah.

2. Ch. 26. 55; 27. 1-11.

B.C. 1451.
m. עַל־פִּי
b. תִּהְיֶינָה לְנָשִׁים
c. יִדְבָּקוּ
i. אִישׁ

the_[m]word_of [J]*the* LORD, [e]saying, "The_tribe_of the_sons_of Joseph [a]hath_said well. [6] This *is* the thing which [J]*the* LORD [d]doth_command concerning the_daughters_of Zelophehad, saying, [f]Let them [b]marry to whom they think best; only to the_family_of the_tribe_of their father [f]shall_they_[b]marry. [7] So shall not the_inheritance_of the_[s]children_of Israël remove from tribe to tribe: for every_one_of the_[s]children_of Israël [f]shall [c]keep_himself to the_inheritance_of the_tribe_of his fathers. [8] And every daughter, [a]that_possesseth an inheritance in any tribe_of the_[s]children_of Israël, [f]shall_be wife unto one of the_family_of the_tribe_of her father, that the_[s]children_of Israël [f]may_enjoy [i]every_man the_inheritance_of his fathers. [9] Neither [f]shall *the* inheritance remove from *one* tribe to another tribe; but [i]every_one of the_tribes_of the_[s]children_of Israël [f]shall_[c]keep_himself to his_own inheritance."

[10] Even as [J]*the* LORD commanded [g]Moses, so did the_daughters_of Zelophehad: [11] for Mahlah, Tirzah, and Hoglah, and Milcah, and Noah, the_daughters_of Zelophehad, [h]were married unto their father's_brothers' sons: [12] *and* they were married into the_families_of the_sons_of Manasseh the_son_of Joseph, and their inheritance [h]remained in the_tribe_of the_family_of their father.

[13] These *are* the **commandments** and the judgments, which [J]*the* LORD commanded by the_hand_of Moses unto the_[s]children_of Israël in the_plains_of Moab by Jordan *near* Jericho.

m. *Heb.* mouth_of Jehovah.
b. be wives.
c. cleave.
i. *Heb.* ish.
J. Jehovah.

THE FIFTH BOOK OF MOSES, CALLED

[h]DEUTERONOMY.

h. הדברים

h. Haddĕbahrim, The words.

B.C. 1451.

THESE *be* the **words** which **Moses spake** unto all Israēl on [th]this_side [x]Jordan **in the wilderness**, in the plain over_against *the* [su]Red *sea*, between Paran, and Tophel, and Laban, and Hazeroth, and Dizahab. [2] (*There are* eleven days' *journey* from Horeb by the_way_of mount Seir unto Kadesh-barnea.)

th. בְּעֵבֶר

th. this_side, beheeber.

su. סוּף

su. *Heb.* Suph.

[3] And it [*]came_to_pass in *the* **fortieth year**, in *the* eleventh month, on *the* first *day* of the month, *that* Moses spake unto the_[s]children_of Israēl, according_unto all that [J]*the* LORD had_given [ℏ]him in_commandment unto them; [4] after he had_slain [r]Sihon the_king_of the Amorites, which [d]dwelt in Heshbon, and [r]Og the_king_of [x]Bashan, which [d]dwelt at Astaroth in Edrei:

s. בְּנֵי־יִשְׂרָאֵל

s. sons *or* descendants.

J. יְהוָה

J. Jehovah.

[5] On [th]this_side [x]Jordan, **in** the_land_of **Moab, began Moses to declare** [x]this [E]law, [©]saying, [6] "[J]*The* LORD our [E]God spake unto us in Horeb, [©]saying, 'Ye [©]have_dwelt long enough in [x]this [x]mount: [7] [*]turn you, and [*]take your journey, and [*]go to the_mount_of the Amorites, and unto all *the places* nigh_thereunto, in the plain, in the [-]hills, and in the vale, and in the south, and by the sea side, to the_land_of the Canaanites, and unto [x]Lebanon, unto the great [x]river, the_river Euphrates. [8] Behold, I [•]have_set [r]the land before you: [*]go_in and [*]possess [r]the land which [J]*the* LORD sware unto your fathers, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, to give unto them and to their seed after them.'

J. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵינוּ

J. Jehovah our Elohim; *our Everlasting and Triune God*, Jehovah Eloheenu.

J. Jehovah.

[9] "And I [*]spake unto you at [x]that [x]time, saying, 'I [ℏ]am not able to bear you myself_alone: [10] [J]*the* LORD your [E]God [•]hath_multiplied you, and, behold, ye *are* this day as the_stars_of [x=]heaven for multitude. [11] ([J]*The* LORD [E]God_of your fathers [ℏ]make you a thousand times so many more as ye *are*, and [*]bless you, [ac]as he *hath* promised you!) [12] How can I myself_alone [ℏ]bear your cumbrance, and your burden, and your strife? [13] [•]Take you wise [æ]men, and understanding, and known among your tribes, and I [*]will_make them **rulers** over you.'

J. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵיכֶם

J. Jehovah your Elohim, Jehovah Eloheekem.

x=. h. the heavens.

ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר

ac. according as.

13. *Comp.* Acts 6. 2–4.

æ. אֲנָשִׁים

æ. *Heb.* anahshim, *plural of* ish *or* enosh.

14. *Comp.* Acts 6. 5.

[14] "And ye [*]answered me, and [*]said, 'The thing which thou [•]hast_spoken *is* good *for us* to do.'

[15] "So I [*]took [r]the_chief_of your tribes, wise [æ]men, and known, and [*]made them heads over you, captains_over thousands, and captains_over hundreds, and captains_over fifties, and captains_over tens, and officers among your tribes.

[16] "And I [*]charged your [r]judges at [x]that [x]time, saying, '[•]Hear *the causes* between your brethren, and [•]judge righteously between *every* [i]man and his brother, and the_stranger_*that_is*_with him.

i. אִישׁ

i. *Heb.* ish.

f. פָּנִים

f. *Heb.* faces.

[17] Ye [ℏ]shall not respect [f]persons in [x]judgment; *but* ye [ℏ]shall_hear the small as_well as the great; ye [ℏ]shall not be_afraid of the_face_of [i]man; for the judgment [^i]*is* [E]God's: and the cause that [ℏ]is too_hard for you, [ℏ]bring *it* unto me, and I [•]will_hear it.' [18] And I [*]commanded you at [x]that [x]time [r]all the things which ye [ℏ]should_do.

^i. הוּא

^i. it.

[19] "And [*]when_we_departed from Horeb, we [*]went_through [r]all [x]that [x]great and [x]terrible [x]**wilderness**, which ye saw by the_way_of the_mountain_of the Amorites, [ac]as [J]*the* LORD our [E]God commanded us; and we [*]came_to Kadesh-barnea. [20] And I [*]said unto you, 'Ye [•]are_come unto the_mountain_of the Amorites, which [J]*the* LORD our [E]God [d]doth_give unto us. [21] Behold, [J]*the*

ac. according as Jehovah our Elohim, *our Triune God.*

B.C. 1451. LORD thy [E]God [l]hath_set [f]the **land** before thee: [l]**go_up** *and* [l]**possess** *it*, [ac]as [f]*the* LORD [E]God_of thy fathers [l]hath_said unto thee; [l]fear not, neither [l]be_discouraged.'

1490. 22. *Comp.* Num. xiii. 22 "And ye [*]came_near unto me every_one_of you, and [*]said, 'We will_**send** [æ]**men** before us, and they [*]shall_**search**_us_out [f]the land, and [*]bring us word again by [f]what way we [l]must_go_up, and into [f]what [x]cities we shall_come.' æ. anahshim.

23 "And the saying [*]pleased me well: and I [*]took twelve [æ]men of you, one of *a* [x]tribe: 24 and they [*]turned and [*]went_up into e. אֶשְׁכֹּל the mountain, and [*]came unto the_valley_of [e]Eshcol, and [*]searched it out. 25 And they [*]took of the_fruit_of the land in their hands, and [*]brought_*it*_down unto us, and [*]brought us word again, and [*]said, '*It is* a good land which [J]*the* LORD our [E]God [l]doth_give us.' e. Eshchol, Cluster_of grapes.

26 "Notwithstanding ye [l]would not [o]go_up, but [*]rebelled_against [f]the_[m]commandment_of [J]*the* LORD your [E]God: 27 and ye [*]**murmured** in your tents, and [*]said, 'Because [J]*the* LORD hated us, he [l]hath_brought_us_forth out_of the_land_of Egypt, to deliver us into the_hand_of the Amorites, to destroy us. 28 Whither *shall* we [l]go_up? our brethren [l]have_discouraged our [f]heart, saying, *The* [f]people *is* greater and taller than we; *the* cities *are* great and walled_up to [x][E]heaven; and moreover we [l]have_seen the_sons_of the Anakims there.' m. אֶת־פִּי יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵיכֶם m. mouth_of Jehovah your Elohim. [x][E]h. the heavens.

29 "Then I [*]said unto you, '[l]**Dread not**, neither [l]be_afraid of them. 30 [J]*The* LORD your [E]God [x][l]which goeth before you, [h]*he* shall_fight for you, according_to all that he did for you in Egypt before your eyes; 31 and in the wilderness, where thou [l]hast_seen how that [J]*the* LORD thy [E]God bare thee, [ac]as a [i]man [l]doth_bear i. אִישׁ his [f]son, in all the way that ye went, until ye came into [x]this [x]place.' ac. according as. i. *Heb.* ish.

32 "Yet in [x]this [x]thing ye **did not** [l]**believe** ^in [J]*the* LORD your [E]God, 33 [x][l]who went in the way before you, to search you out a place to pitch_your_tents *in*, in [x]fire by_night, to shew you by what way ye [l]should_go, and in a cloud by_day. in. בַּיהוָה ^in. in Jehovah your Elohim.

34-40. ‖NUM. 14. 20-35. 34 "And [J]*the* LORD [*]heard [f]the_voice_of your words, and [*]was_wroth, and [*]sware, [o]saying, 35 'Surely there shall not one of [x]these [x][æ]men *of* [x]this [x]evil [x]generation see that [x]good [f]land, which I sware to give unto your fathers, 36 save **Caleb** the_son_of Jephunneh; [h]*he* shall_see it, and to him will_I_give [f]the land that he [l]hath_trodden upon, and to his [s]children, because he [l]hath_wholly followed [J]*the* LORD.' æ. anahshim. s. sons.

37 "Also [J]*the* LORD was_angry with me for your sakes, [o]saying, 'Thou also shalt not go_in thither. 38 *But* **Joshua** the_son_of Nun, [x][l]which standeth before thee, [h]*he* shall go_in thither: [l]encourage [h]*him*: for [h]*he* shall_cause [f]Israël to_inherit it. 39 Moreover your little_ones, which ye said [l]should_be a prey, and your [s]children, which in that day had no knowledge between good and evil, [th]*they* shall_go_in thither, and unto them will_I_give it, and they shall_possess it. 40 But *as for* [y]*you*, [l]turn you, and [l]take_your_journey into the wilderness by the_way_of the_[r]Red sea.' r. יַם־סוּף r. Red sea *or* Sea_of reeds *or* end *or* extremity.

41-46. ‖NUM. 14. 40-45. 41 "Then ye [*]answered and [*]said unto me, 'We [l]have_sinned against [J]*the* LORD, [w]*we* **will_go_up** and [l]fight, according_to all that [J]*the* LORD our [E]God commanded us.' And [*]when ye had_girded_on [i]every_man his [f]weapons_of war, ye [*]were_ready to go_up into the hill. 42 And [J]*the* LORD [*]said unto me, '[l]Say unto them, [l]Go not up, neither [l]fight; for I *am* not among you; lest ye [l]be_smitten before your enemies.' 43 So I [*]spake unto you; and ye would not hear, but [*]rebelled_against [f]the_[m]commandment_of [J]*the* LORD, and [*]went_presumptuously up into the hill. 44 And m. mouth_of Jehovah.

B.C. 1451.
h. הָר

the Amorites, [xl]which dwelt in [x]that [xh]mountain, *came_out against you, and *chased you, [ac]as [x]bees [t]do, and *destroyed you in Seir, *even* unto Hormah. 45 And ye *returned and *wept before [J]*the* LORD; but [J]*the* LORD would not hearken to your voice, nor give_ear unto you.

46 "So ye *abode in Kadesh many days, according_unto the days that ye abode *there.*

h. hill.

1-3. Num. 14. 25.

2 "THEN we *turned, and *took_our_journey into the wilder_ness by the_way_of the_Red sea, [ac]as [J]*the* LORD spake unto me: and we [w]*compassed ⌜**mount Seir** many days.

ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר דִּבֶּר יְהוָה

w. וַנָּסֹב

ac. according as Jehovah.
w. went_round.
g. gone_round.

2 "And [J]*the* LORD *spake unto me, ©saying, 3 'Ye ©have_[s]compassed [x]this [x]mountain long_enough: *turn you northward. 4 And *command thou ⌜the people, saying, 'Ye *are* [b]to_pass_through the_[b]coast_of your brethren the_[s]children_of **Esau**, [xl]which dwell in Seir; and they *shall_be_afraid of you: *take ye good heed_unto_yourselves therefore: 5 [t]meddle not with them; for I will not give you of their land, ©no, not so much as a foot breadth; because I *have_given ⌜mount Seir unto Esau *for* a possession. 6 Ye [t]shall_buy meat of them for [xsi]money, that ye *may_eat; and ye [t]shall also buy water of them for [xsi]money, that ye *may_drink.' 7 For [J]*the* LORD thy [=]God *hath_blessed thee in all the_works_of thy hand: he *knoweth thy walking through [x]this [x]great [z]wilderness: these forty years [J]*the* LORD thy [=]God *hath been* with thee; thou *hast_lacked nothing.

b. בְּגִבוּל
s. בְּנֵי־עֵשָׂו
e. עַר מְרֶרְךָ כַּף־רַגְלֶךָ
si. בַּכֶּסֶף
J. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֶיךָ

b. border, *Heb.* gĕbûl.
s. sons, *Heb.* benee, *from* bahnim, sons.
e. even to the_treading_of the_sole_of *the* foot.
si. *Heb.* silver, keseph, *from* cahsaph, to be_pale, to long_after.
J. Jehovah thy Elohim; thy *Triune* God.

8 "And *when_we_passed_by from our ⌜brethren the_[s]children_of Esau, [xl]which dwelt in Seir, through the_way_of the plain from Elath, and from Ezion_gaber, we *turned and *passed_by the_way_of the_**wilderness_of Moab.** 9 And [J]*the* LORD *said unto me, 'Distress not [m]⌜*the* **Moabites**, neither [t]contend_with them in battle: for I will not give thee of their land *for* a possession; because I *have_given ⌜Ar unto the_[s]children_of Lot *for* a possession.'

s. sons.

m. אֶת־מוֹאָב

m. ⌜Moab *or* Moabites.

10 "The ©Emims dwelt therein in times_past, a people great, and many, and tall, as the Anakims; 11 which also [t]were_accounted giants, as the Anakims; but the Moabites [t]call them Emims. 12 The Horims also dwelt in Seir beforetime; but the_[s]children_of Esau [it]succeeded them, *when they had_destroyed them from before them, and *dwelt in their [r]stead; [ac]as Israël did unto the_land_of his possession, which [J]*the* LORD gave unto them.

e. הָאֵמִים
i. וַיִּרְשׁוּם
r. תַּחְתָּם
ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר

e. Emim, Terrible_ones.
i. inherited.
r. room.
ac. according as.

14. Num. 14. 33-35.

13 "Now *rise_up, *said I*, and *get_you_over ⌜the_brook Zered. And we *went_over ⌜the_brook Zered. 14 And the space in which we came from Kadesh-barnea, until we were_come_over ⌜the_brook Zered, *was* **thirty** and **eight years**; until all the gener_ation_of the_[æ]men_of [x]war were_wasted_out from among the host, [ac]as [J]*the* LORD sware unto them. 15 For indeed the_hand_of [J]*the* LORD was against them, to destroy them from among the host, until they were_consumed.

æ. כָּל־הַדּוֹר אַנְשֵׁי הַמִּלְחָמָה

æ. *Heb.* anahshim.
ac. according as Jehovah.

16 "So it *came_to_pass, when all the_[æ]men_of [x]war were_consumed and dead from among the people, 17 that [J]*the* LORD *spake unto me, ©saying, 18 'Thou art to pass_over_through ⌜Ar, ⌜the_[b]coast_of Moab, this day: 19 and *when* thou *comest_nigh over_against the_[s]children_of **Ammon**, [t]distress them not, nor [t]meddle with them: for I will not give thee of the_land_of the_[s]children_of Ammon *any* possession: because I *have_given it unto the_[s]children_of Lot *for* a possession.'

b. אֶת־גְּבוּל

b. border.
s. sons.

20 ("That also [t]was_accounted a land_of giants: giants dwelt therein in old_time; and the Ammonites [t]call them [z]Zamzummims; 21 a people great, and many, and tall, as *the* Anakims; but

z. זַמְזֻמִּים

z. Zamzummim, Noisy_ones.

B.C. 1451.

[J]*the* LORD *destroyed them before them; and they *succeeded them, and *dwelt in their stead: [22] [ac]as he did to the_[s]children_of Esau, [x1]which dwelt in Seir, when he destroyed ⌜the Horims from before them; and they *succeeded them, and *dwelt in their stead even unto [x]this [x]day: [23] and the Avims [x1]which dwelt in Hazerim, *even* unto Azzah, *the* Caphtorims, [x1]which came_forth out_of Caphtor, destroyed them, and *dwelt in their stead.)

[24] "·Rise_ye_up, ·take_your_journey, and ·pass_over ⌜the_river **Arnon**: behold, I ·[l]have_given into thine hand ⌜Sihon the Amorite, king_of Heshbon, and his ⌜land: ·begin to_possess *it*, and ·contend with him in_battle. [25] [x]This [x]day will_I_begin to put the_dread_of thee and the_fear_of thee upon the nations *that are* under [a1]*the* whole [x=]heaven, who shall_hear report_of thee, and ·shall_tremble, and ·be_in_anguish because of thee.'

al. כָּל־הַשָּׁמַיִם

al. all the heavens.

26–30. ‖NUM. 21. 21–23. ‖JOSH. 12. 1–3.

[26] "And I *sent messengers out_of the_wilderness_of Kedemoth unto **Sihon** king_of **Heshbon** *with* words_of peace, [o]saying, [27] "'[t]Let_me_pass through thy land: I will_go_along by the high_way, I will neither turn unto_*the*_right_hand nor to_*the*_left.

si. כֶּסֶף

[28] Thou [t]shalt_sell me meat for [xsi]money, that I ·may_eat; and [t]give me water for [xsi]money, that I ·may_drink: only I will_pass_through on my feet; [29] ([ac]as the_[s]children_of Esau [x1]which dwell in Seir, and the Moabites [x1]which dwell in Ar, did unto me;) until I shall_pass_over [x]Jordan into the land which [J]*the* LORD our [=]God [l]giveth us.'

si. *Heb.* silver.

ac. according as, *Heb.* ca-asher.

s. sons.

[30] "But Sihon king_of Heshbon would not let_us_pass by him: for [J]*the* LORD thy [=]God hardened his ⌜spirit, and *made his ⌜heart obstinate, that_he_might [t]deliver him into thy hand, as *appeareth* [x]this [x]day.

31–37. ‖NUM. 21. 23–30. ‖JOSH. 12. 4–9.

[31] "And [J]*the* LORD *said unto me, 'Behold, I ·[l]have_begun to_give ⌜Sihon and his ⌜land before thee: ·begin to possess, that thou [o]mayest_inherit his ⌜land.'

J. Jehovah.

[32] "Then **Sihon** *came_out against us, [h]e and all his people, to fight at Jahaz. [33] And [J]*the* LORD our [=]God *delivered him before us; and **we** ***smote*** [h]*im*, and his ⌜sons, and ⌜all his people. [34] And we *took ⌜all his cities at [x]that [x]time, and *utterly_destroyed *the* [m]men, and the women, and the little_ones, of ⌜every city, we left none to remain: [35] only the cattle we took_for_a_prey unto ourselves, and the_spoil_of the cities which we took. [36] From Aroer, which *is* by the_brink_of the_river_of Arnon, and *from* the city that *is* by the river, even unto [x]Gilead, there was not one city too strong for us: [J]*the* LORD our [=]God delivered [s]all unto us: [37] only unto the_land_of the_[s]children_of Ammon thou camest not, *nor* unto any place_of the_river Jabbok, nor unto the_cities_in the ⁻mountains, nor unto whatsoever [J]*the* LORD our [=]God forbad us.

m. מֵתִם

m. mortal_men, *Heb.* mēthim.

1–11. ‖NUM. 21. 33–35.

3 "THEN we *turned, and *went_up the_way_to [x]Bashan: and **Og** the_king_of [x]**Bashan** *came_out against us, [h]e and all his people, to battle at Edrei.

J. יְהוָה

[2] "And [J]*the* LORD *said unto me, '·[t]Fear [h]*im* not: for I ·[l]will_deliver [h]*im*, and ⌜all his people, and his ⌜land, into thy hand; and thou ·shalt_do unto him [ac]as thou didst unto Sihon king_of the Amorites, which dwelt at Heshbon.'

ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר

ac. according as.

J.G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵינוּ

[3] "So [J]*the* LORD our [=]God *delivered into our hands ⌜Og also, the_king_of [x]Bashan, and ⌜all his people: and we *smote him until none was_left to him remaining. [4] And we *took ⌜all his cities at [x]that [x]time, there was not a city which we took not from them, threescore cities, all the_region_of Argob, the_kingdom_of Og in [x]Bashan. [5] All these cities *were* fenced with high walls,

J. Jehovah our Elohim.

B.C. 1451.

gates, and bars; beside [x]unwalled towns a great many. 6 And we [*]utterly-destroyed them, [ac]as we did unto Sihon king-of Hesh-
m. מְתִם bon, utterly-destroying *the* [m]men, [x]women, and [x]children, of every city. 7 But all the cattle, and the-spoil-of the cities, we took-for-a-prey to ourselves.

8 "And we [*]took at [x]that [x]time out-of the-hand-of the-two kings-of the Amorites [~]the land that *was* on this-side [x]Jordan,
h. חֶרְמוֹן from the-river-of Arnon unto mount [h]Hermon; 9 (*which* [h]Hermon
si. שִׂרְיֹן *the* Sidonians [t]call [si]Sirion; and the Amorites [t]call it [sh]Shenir;)
sh. שְׂנִיר 10 all the-cities-of the plain, and all [x]Gilead, and all [x]Bashan, unto Salchah and Edrei, cities-of the-kingdom-of Og in [x]Bashan.
11 For only Og king-of [x]Bashan remained of the-remnant-of [x]giants; behold, his bedstead *was* a bedstead-of iron; *is* it not in Rabbath-of the-[s]children-of Ammon? nine cubits *was* the-length thereof, and four cubits the-breadth-of it, after the-cubit-of a [i]man.

12-17. ‖NUM. 32. 33-42.

12 "And [x]this [x]land, *which* we possessed at [x]that [x]time, from Aroer, which *is* by the-river Arnon, and half mount [x]Gilead, and the-cities thereof, gave I unto the **Reubenites** and to the **Gadites**. 13 And the-rest-of [x]Gilead, and all [x]Bashan, *being* the-kingdom-of Og, gave I unto the-**half tribe**-of **Manasseh**; all the-region-of [x]Argob, with all [x]Bashan, which [t]was-called the-land-of giants. 14 Jair the-son-of Manasseh took [~]all the-country
b. גְּבוּל -of Argob unto the-[b]-coasts-of [x]Geshuri and [x]Maachathi; and
i. אֶת־הַבָּשָׁן [*]called them after his-own name, [i][x]Bashan-havoth-jair, unto [x]this
חַוֹּת יָאִיר [x]day. 15 And I gave [x]Gilead unto Machir.

16 "And unto the Reubenites and unto the Gadites I gave from [x]Gilead even unto the-river Arnon half the valley, and *the* border even unto the river Jabbok, *which is* the-border-of the-[s]children-of Ammon; 17 the plain also, and [x]Jordan, and the-
sp. אַשְׁדֹּת [b]coast *thereof*, from Chinnereth even unto the-sea-of the plain,
הַפִּסְגָּה *even* the salt sea, under [sp]Ashdoth-[x]pisgah eastward.

18 "And I [*]commanded you at [x]that [x]time, saying, 'J*The* LORD your [=]God [']hath-given you [x]this [x]land to possess it: ye [t]shall-pass-over **armed** before your brethren the-[s]children-of Israēl,
s. כָּל־בְּנֵי חַיִל all *that are* [s]meet for *the* **war**. 19 But your wives, and your little-ones, and your cattle, (*for* I [']know that ye have much cattle,) [t]shall-abide in your cities which I [']have-given you; 20 until J*the* LORD [t]have-given rest unto your brethren, as-well-as unto you, and *until* they also [']possess [~]the land which J*the* LORD your [=]God [L]hath-given them beyond [x]Jordan: and *then* [']shall-ye-return
i. אִישׁ [i]every-man unto his possession, which I [']have-given you.'

21 "And I commanded [~]**Joshua** at [x]that [x]time, saying, 'Thine eyes [']have-seen [~]all that J*the* LORD your [=]God [']hath-done unto [x]these two [x]kings: so shall J*the* LORD do unto all the kingdoms whither thou [L]passest.' 22 Ye [t]shall not fear them: for J*the* LORD your [=]God [he] [xL]shall-fight for you.

23-29. ‖NUM. 27. 12-14.

23 "And **I** [*]**besought** J*the* LORD at [x]that [x]time, [@]saying, 24 'O
a. אֲדֹנָי יֱהוִה [a=]Lord JGOD, thou [']hast-begun to shew thy [~]servant thy [~]greatness,
e. אֵל and thy [x]mighty [~]hand: for what [e]-God *is there* in [x=]heaven or in [x]earth, that [t]can do according-to thy works, and according-to thy might? 25 I-pray-thee, [t]let me go-over, and [*]see the good [x]land that *is* beyond [x]Jordan, [x]that [x]goodly [x]mountain, and [x]Lebanon.'

26 "But J*the* LORD [*]was-wroth with me for your sakes, and would not hear me: and J*the* LORD [*]said unto me, 'Let-it-suffice thee; [t]speak no more unto me of [x]this [x]matter. 27 ['']Get-thee-up
p. הַפִּסְגָּה into the-top-of [xp]**Pisgah**, and ['']lift-up thine eyes westward, and northward, and southward, and eastward, and ['']behold *it* with thine eyes: for thou shalt not go-over [x]this [x]Jordan.

m. mortal men, *Heb.* mĕthim.
h. Hermon, Khermōn, High-mountain.
si. Sirion, Breast-plate.
sh. Shenir, Sĕnir, Coat-of-mail.
s. sons.
i. ish.
b. border.
i. *i.e.* villages-of Jair *in* [x]Bashan.
b. border.
sp. *or* springs, *or* feet-of [x]Pisgah.
s. sons.
s. *Heb.* sons-of might.
i. ish.
[x=]s. he it-is who fighteth.
a. J. Adonahy Jehovah, Adonahy, Sovereign-Lord, *plural:* Jehovah, the-Ever-existing-One.
e. El, God, *singular.*
p. Pisgah, Division *or* Consideration. Ps. 48. 13, pisgu.

B.C. 1451. 28. NUM. 27. 18–23.

28 "But ᵈcharge ᶜJoshua, and ᵈencourage him, and ᵈstrengthen him: for ʰᵉ ᵗshall go_over before ˣthis ˣpeople, and ʰᵉ shall_cause ṯẖem to_inherit ᶜthe land which thou shalt_see.'
29 "So we ᵗabode in the valley over_against Beth-peor.

4 "NOW therefore ᵈ**hearken**, O **Israēl**, unto the statutes and unto the judgments, which Ⅰ ᵗteach ɣou, for to do *them*, that ye ᵗmay_live, and ᵈgo_in and ᵈpossess ᶜthe land which ᴶ*the* LORD ᴱGod_of your fathers ᵗgiveth you. 2 Ye ᵗshall **not add** unto the word which Ⅰ ᵗcommand ɣou, **neither** ᵗshall_ye_**diminish** *ought* from it, that ye ᵒmay_keep ᶜthe_commandments_of ᴶ*the* LORD your ᴱGod which Ⅰ ᵗcommand ɣou.

J. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵיכֶם — J. Jehovah Elohim.

J. g. Jehovah Elohēkem, your *Triune* God.

3 "Your eyes ᵘhave_seen ᶜwhat ᴶ*the* LORD did because_of Baal-peor: for all the ⁱmen that followed Baal-peor, ᴶ*the* LORD thy ᴱGod ᵘhath_destroyed them from among you. 4 But ɣᵉ ˣᵗthat did_cleave unto ᴶ*the* LORD your ᴱGod *are* alive every_one_of you this day.

3. Num. xxv.

i. אִישׁ — i. *Heb.* ish.

5 "Behold, I ᵘhave_taught ɣou statutes and judgments, even as ᴶ*the* LORD my ᴱGod commanded me, that ye ᵒshould_do so in the land whither ɣᵉ ᵗgo_to possess it.
6 "ᵈKeep therefore and ᵈdo *them;* for this *is* your wisdom and your understanding in the_sight_of the nations, which shall_hear ᶜall ˣthese ˣstatutes, and ᵈsay, 'Surely ˣthis ˣgreat ˣnation *is* a wise and understanding people.'

7. 2 Sam. 7. 23, 24. Ps. 147. 20; 148. 14.

7 "For **what nation** *is there so* great, who hath ᴱGod *so* ᵗᴱnigh unto them, as ᴶ*the* LORD our ᴱGod *is* in all *things that* we ᵒcall upon him *for?* 8 And what nation *is there so* great, that hath statutes and judgments *so* righteous as all ˣthis ˣlaw, which Ⅰ ᵗset before you this day?

ᴱG. אֱלֹהִים קְרֹבִים — ᴱGod, *plural*, ᴱnigh, *plural*. *Comp. v.* 32.

J. g. Jehovah our Elohim.

9 "Only ᵈ**take_heed** to thyself, and ᵈkeep thy soul diligently, lest thou ᵗforget ᶜthe things which thine eyes ᵘhave_seen, and lest they ᵗdepart from thy heart all the_days_of thy life: but ᵈteach them thy sons, and thy sons' sons; 10 *specially the* day that thou stoodest before ᴶ*the* LORD thy ᴱGod in **Horeb**, when ᴶ*the* LORD ᵒsaid unto me, 'ᵈGather me ᶜthe people together, and I ᵗwill_make_them_hear my ᶜwords, that they ᵗmay_learn to fear ᵐe all the days that ṯẖey *shall* ᵗlive upon the earth, and *that* they ᵗmay_teach their ˢᶜchildren.'

10. Ex. xix. xx.

s. sons.

11 "And ye ᵗcame_near and ᵗstood under the mountain; and the mountain ᵗburned with ˣfire unto the_ʰmidst_of ˣᵐheaven, with darkness, clouds, and thick_darkness. 12 And ᴶ*the* LORD ᵗspake unto you out_of the_midst_of the fire: ɣᵉ ᵗheard the_voice_of the words, but ᵗsaw no ˢⁱsimilitude; only *ye heard* a voice. 13 And he ᵗdeclared unto you his ᶜcovenant, which he commanded ɣou to perform, *even* ten ˣʷcommandments; and he ᵗwrote them upon two tables_of stone.

h. עַר־לֵב — h. heart.

ˣᵐh. the heavens.

si. תְּמוּנָה — si. similitude, tĕmunah.

w. הַדְּבָרִים — w. words, *Heb.* dĕbarim.

14 "And ᴶ*the* LORD commanded ᵐe at ˣthat ˣtime to teach ɣou statutes and judgments, that ye ᵒmight_do ṯẖem in the land whither ɣᵉ ᵗgo_over to possess it.

J. Jehovah.

15 "ᵈTake ye therefore good heed unto ʸyourselves; for ye saw **no** manner_of ˢⁱ**similitude** on the_day_that ᴶ*the* LORD ᵒspake unto you in Horeb out_of the_midst_of the fire: 16 lest ye ᵗcorrupt *yourselves*, and ᵈmake you a graven_image, the_ˢⁱsimilitude_of any figure, the_ˡlikeness_of male or female, 17 the_ˡlikeness_of any beast that *is* on the earth, the_ˡlikeness_of any winged fowl that ᵗflieth in the air, 18 the_ˡlikeness_of any thing_that_creepeth on the ground, the_ˡlikeness_of any fish that *is* in the waters beneath the earth: 19 and lest thou ᵗlift_up thine eyes unto ˣᵐheaven, and

y. לְנַפְשֹׁתֵיכֶם — y. your souls.

l. תַּבְנִית — l. likeness *or* pattern, tabnith.

19. Job 31. 26–28.

ˣᵐh. the heavens.

B.C. 1451.

20 ·when thou seest ᶜthe sun, and ᶜthe moon, and ᶜthe stars, *even* all the host of ˣheaven, ·shouldest be driven to worship them, and ·serve them, which ᴶ*the* LORD thy ᴱGod *hath* divided unto all
al. כָּל־הַשָּׁמָיִם ˣnations under ᵃˡthe whole ˣheaven. al. all the heavens.

20 "But ᴶ*the* LORD ·hath taken you and ᵏbrought you forth out of the iron furnace, *even* out of Egypt, to be unto him a people of inheritance, as *ye are* ˣthis day.

21 "Furthermore ᴶ*the* LORD was angry with me for your sakes, and ᵏsware that I should **not go over** ᵍJordan, and that I should not go in unto that good ˣland, which ᴶ*the* LORD thy ᴱGod ᵗgiveth thee *for* an inheritance: 22 but I must die in ˣthis ˣland, I must not go over ᵍJordan: but ye ᵗshall go over, and ·possess ˣthat ˣgood ᵍland.

J. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵיכֶם
si. תְּמוּנַת
24. Ex. 20. 5. Isa. 42. 8. Heb. 12. 29.
e. אֵל קַנָּא
s. בָּנִים וּבְנֵי בָנִים

23 "·**Take heed** unto yourselves, lest ye ᵇforget ᶜthe covenant of ᴶ*the* LORD your ᴱGod, which he ᶜmade with you, and ·make you a graven image, *or* the ˢⁱlikeness of any *thing*, which ᴶ*the* LORD thy ᴱGod ·hath forbidden thee. 24 For ᴶ*the* LORD thy ᴱGod *is* a consuming fire, *even* a jealous ᵉ-God.

25 "When thou ᵇshalt beget ˢchildren, and ˢchildren's ˢchildren, and ye ·shall have remained long in the land, and ·shall **corrupt** *yourselves*, and ·make a graven image, *or* the ˢⁱlikeness of any *thing*, and ·shall do ˣevil in the sight of ᴶ*the* LORD thy ᴱGod, to provoke him to anger: 26 I call ᵍˣheaven and ᵍearth **to witness** against you this day, that ye shall soon ᵒutterly ᵇperish from off the land whereunto ye go over ᵍJordan to possess it; ye shall not prolong *your* days upon it, but ᵒshall utterly ᵇbe destroyed. 27 And ᴶ*the* LORD ·shall **scatter** you among the
p. בָּעַמִּים ᵖnations, and ye ·shall be left few in number among the ⁿheathen,
n. בַּגּוֹיִם whither ᴶ*the* LORD shall lead you. 28 And there ye ·shall serve
a. אָדָם gods, the work of ᵃmen's hands, wood and stone, which neither ᵇsee, nor ᵇhear, nor ᵇeat, nor ᵇsmell.

c. *or* confirmed.
si. similitude.
ᴱGod, Elohim, *plural.*
e. El, God, *singular.*
s. sons.
si. similitude.
J. Jehovah thy Elohim, thy *Triune* God.
ᵍˣh. ᶜthe heavens and ᶜthe earth.
p. peoples.
n. nations.
a. *Heb.* ahdahm.

29-31. Lev. 26. 39-42.

29 "But if **from thence** thou ·shalt **seek** ᴶ·*the* LORD thy ᴱGod, thou ·shalt find *him*, if thou ᵇseek him with all thy heart and with all thy soul. 30 When thou art in tribulation, and all ˣthese ˣthings are come upon thee, *even* in the latter ˣdays, if thou ·**turn** to ᴶ*the* LORD thy ᴱGod, and ·shalt be obedient unto his
e. אֵל רַחוּם voice; 31 (for ᴶ*the* LORD thy ᴱGod *is* a merciful ᵉ-God;) he will not forsake thee, neither ᵇdestroy thee, nor ᵇforget ᶜthe covenant of thy fathers which he sware unto them.

e. El, God, *singular.*

ᴱG. בָּרָא אֱלֹהִים
a. אָדָם
t. בְּמַסֹּת
J. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵיכֶם
J. יְהוָה הוּא הָאֱלֹהִים

32 "For ·**ask now** of *the* days that are past, which were before thee, since the day that ᴱGod ᵉcreated ᵃman upon the earth, and *ask* from the one side of ˣheaven unto the other, whether there ·hath been *any such thing* as ˣthis ˣgreat ˣthing *is*, or ·hath been heard like it? 33 Did *ever* ᵉpeople hear the voice of ᴱGod speaking out of the midst of the fire, ᵃᶜas thou ·hast heard, and ᵏlive? 34 Or ·hath ᴱGod assayed to go *and* take him a nation from the midst of *another* nation, by ᵗtemptations, by signs, and by wonders, and by war, and by a mighty hand, and by a stretched out arm, and by great terrors, according to all that ᴶ*the* LORD your ᴱGod did for you in Egypt before your eyes?

35 "Unto thee it was shewed, that thou mightest know that ᴶ*the* LORD ᵗʰᵉ *is* ˣᴱGod; *there is* none else beside him. 36 Out of ˣheaven he made thee to hear his ᶜvoice, that he might instruct thee: and upon ˣearth he shewed thee his ˣgreat ᶜfire; and thou heardest his words out of the midst of the fire.

37 "And because he loved thy ᶜfathers, therefore he ᵏchose their seed after them, and ᵏbrought thee out in his sight with his ˣmighty power out of Egypt; 38 to drive out nations from before

ᴱG. God, *plural*, ᵉcreated, *singular. Trinity acting in unity. Comp. v. 7.*
a. *Heb.* ahdahm.
ˣh. the heavens.
ac. according as.
t. *or* trials.
J. Jehovah your *Triune* God.
J. Jehovah ᵗʰᵉ is the *Triune* God.

B.C. 1451.

thee greater and mightier than thou *art*, to bring thee in, to give thee their ⌜land *for* an inheritance, as *it is* ˣthis ˣday.

39 "'**Know** therefore this day, and '**consider** *it* in thine heart, that ᴶ*the* LORD ℌ*e is* ˣᵉGod in ˣᵉheaven above, and upon the earth beneath: *there is* none else. 40 Thou 'shalt keep therefore his ⌜statutes, and his ⌜commandments, which I ⁺command thee this day, that it ᵗmay go well with thee, and with thy ˢchildren after thee, and that thou ᵗmayest prolong *thy* days upon the earth, which ᴶ*the* LORD thy ᴱGod ⁺giveth thee, ᵃˡfor ever.'

J. Jehovah ℌe is the *Triune* God in the heavens above, etc.
s. sons.
al. all the days.

al. כָּל־הַיָּמִים

41 Then **Moses** ˢᵉ'**severed three cities** on this side ˣJordan toward *the* sunrising; 42 that *the* ⁺slayer ᴼmight flee thither, which ᵗshould kill his ⌜neighbour unawares, and ᴬʰ⁺hated him not in times past; and that 'fleeing unto one of ˣthese ˣcities he 'might live: 43 *namely*, ⌜Bezer in the wilderness, in the plain country, of the Reubenites; and ⌜Ramoth in ˣGilead, of the Gadites; and ⌜Golan in ˣBashan, of the Manassites.

se. separated.
ʰ. ℌe.

41. ‖Num. 35. 6–14. Ch. 19. 1–10.
se. וַיַּבְדִּיל
ʰ. וְהוּא

44 And this *is* the **law** which Moses set before the ˢchildren of Israēl: 45 these *are* the testimonies, and the statutes, and the judgments, which Moses spake unto the ˢchildren of Israēl, after they ᴼcame forth out of Egypt, 46 on this side ˣJordan, in the valley over against Beth-peor, in the land of Sihon king of the Amorites, who ⁺dwelt at Heshbon, whom Moses and the ˢchildren of Israēl smote, after they ᴼwere come forth out of Egypt: 47 and they ˣpossessed his ⌜land, and ⌜the land of Og king of ˣBashan, two kings of the Amorites, which *were* on this side ˣJordan toward *the* sunrising; 48 from Aroer, which *is* by the bank of the river Arnon, even unto Mount ˢSion, which *is* Hermon, 49 and all the plain on this side ˣJordan eastward, even unto the sea of the plain, under the ⌜springs of ˣPisgah.

s. sons.
s. *or* Sirion. Ch. 3. 9.
f. *or* feet of.

s. שִׂיאֹן
f. אַשְׁדֹּת

1. *See* ch. 1. 3.
t. לַעֲשֹׂתָם
1491.
2. Ex. xix. xx.
J. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵינוּ
c. כָּרַת
ᴬb. וּבְגֵיהֶם

5 AND Moses ˣcalled all Israēl, and ˣsaid unto them, "'**Hear**, O Israēl, ⌜the statutes and ˣjudgments which I ⁺speak in your ears this day, that ye 'may **learn** tℌem, and '**keep**, ᵗand **do** them. 2 "ᴶ*The* LORD our ᴱGod ᶜmade a covenant with us in Horeb. 3 ᴶ*The* LORD ᶜmade not ˣthis ˣcovenant with our fathers, but with us, *even* us, who *are* all of us here alive this day. 4 ⁺*The* LORD talked with you face to face in the mount out of the midst of the fire, 5 (I ⁺stood between ᴶ*the* LORD and ᴬᵇyou at ˣthat ˣtime, to shew you ⌜the word of ᴶ*the* LORD: for ye were afraid by reason of the fire, and went not up into the mount;) ᴼsaying,

ˣj. the judgments.
t. to do.
J. G. Jehovah our Elohim.
c. cut *or* confirmed.
J. Jehovah.
ᴬb. between.

FIRST COMMANDMENT. 6–21. ‖Ex. 20. 2–17.
se. עֲבָדִים

6 "'"I *am* ᴶ*the* LORD thy ᴱGod, which brought thee out of the land of Egypt, from the house of ˢᵉbondage. 7 Thou ᵗshalt have **none other gods** before me.

se. servants.

SECOND.
si. תְּמוּנָה
e. אֵל קַנָּא
k. חֶסֶד

8 "'"Thou ᵗshalt not make thee *any* **graven image**, *or* any ˢⁱlikeness *of any thing* that *is* in ˣᵉheaven above, or that *is* in the earth beneath, or that *is* in the waters beneath the earth: 9 thou ᵗshalt not bow down thyself unto them, nor ᵗserve them: for I ᴶ*the* LORD thy ᴱGod *am* a jealous ᵉ-God, visiting the iniquity of *the* fathers upon *the* ˢchildren unto *the* third and fourth *generation* of ⁺them that hate me, 10 and shewing ᵏmercy unto thousands of ⁺them that love me and ⁺keep my commandments.

si. similitude, tĕmunah.
ˣᵉh. the heavens.
J. G. Jehovah thy Elohim, *plural*, am a jealous God.
e. El, *singular*.
s. sons.
k. kindness, khesed.

THIRD.
J. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֶיךָ

11 "'"Thou ᵗshalt not take ⌜the **name** of ᴶ*the* LORD thy ᴱGod in vain: for ᴶ*the* LORD will not hold *him* guiltless ⌜that ᵗtaketh his ⌜name in vain.

FOURTH.
ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר

12 "'"Keep the **sabbath** ⌜**day** to sanctify it, ᵃᶜas ᴶ*the* LORD thy ᴱGod *hath* commanded thee. 13 Six days thou ᵗshalt labour,

ac. according as Jehovah thy *Triune* God.

B.C. 1451.

sa. שַׁבָּת לַיהוָה

and [d]do all thy work: 14 but the seventh day *is* [sa]*the* sabbath of [J]*the* LORD thy [E]God: *in it* thou [b]shalt not do any work, thou, nor thy son, nor thy daughter, nor thy manservant, nor thy maidservant, nor thine ox, nor thine ass, nor any of thy cattle, nor thy stranger that *is* within thy gates; that thy manservant and thy maidservant [b]may rest as well as thou.

15 ‘‘‘And [d]**remember** that thou wast a servant in the land of Egypt, and *that* [J]*the* LORD thy [E]God [k]brought thee out thence

b. בְּיָד

[b]through a mighty hand and by a stretched out arm: **therefore** [J]*the* LORD thy [E]God commanded thee to keep the sabbath [c]day.

FIFTH.

16 ‘‘‘[d]**Honour** thy [c]**father** and thy [c]**mother**, [ac]as [J]*the* LORD thy [E]God *hath* commanded thee; that thy days [b]may be prolonged, and that it [b]may go well with thee, [u]in the [g]land which [J]*the* LORD thy [E]God [l]giveth thee.

u. עַל הָאֲדָמָה

u. upon the ground.

SIXTH. Matt. 5. 21, 22.

17 ‘‘‘Thou [b]shalt **not kill**.

SEVENTH.

18 ‘‘‘Neither [b]shalt thou commit **adultery**.

EIGHTH.

19 ‘‘‘Neither [b]shalt thou **steal**.

NINTH.

20 ‘‘‘Neither [b]shalt thou bear **false witness** against thy neighbour.

TENTH. 21. Rom. 7. 7.

21 ‘‘‘Neither [b]shalt thou desire thy neighbour’s wife, neither [b]shalt thou **covet** thy neighbour’s house, his field, or his manservant, or his maidservant, his ox, or his ass, or any *thing* that *is* thy neighbour’s.’

22. Ex. 24. 12; 31. 18. Ch. 4. 13.

22 ‘‘[x]These [K]words [J]*the* LORD spake unto all your assembly in the mount out of the midst of the fire, *of* the cloud, and *of* the thick darkness, *with* a great voice: and he added no more. And he [k]wrote them [o]in **two tables** of stone, and [k]delivered them unto me.

o. עַל

o. on.

23. ‖Ex. 20. 18, 19.

23 ‘‘And it [k]came to pass, when [e]ye heard [c]the voice out of the midst of the darkness, (for the mountain [l]did burn with [x]fire,) that ye [k]came near unto me, *even* all the heads of your tribes, and your elders; 24 and **ye** [k]**said**, ‘Behold, [J]*the* LORD our [E]God [d]hath shewed us his [c]glory and his [c]greatness, and we [d]have heard his [c]voice out of the midst of the fire: we [d]have seen [x]this [x]day that [E]God [b]doth talk with [x][a]man, and he [d]liveth. 25 Now therefore why [b]should we die? for [x]this [x]great [x]**fire** will **consume** us: if [ת]ת [b]hear [c]the voice of [J]*the* LORD our [E]God any more, then we [d]shall die. 26 For who *is there of* all flesh, that [d]hath heard the voice of *the* [1][E]living [E]God speaking out of the midst of the fire, as we *have*, and [k]lived? 27 [d]**Go** thou **near**, and [d]hear [c]all that [J]*the* LORD our [E]God [b]shall say: and [b]**speak** thou unto us [c]all that [J]*the* LORD our [E]God shall speak unto thee; and we [d]will hear *it*, and [d]do *it*.’

a. אֶת־הָאָדָם

a. ahdahm.

l. אֱלֹהִים חַיִּים 27. Heb. 12. 19.

l. [d]living [E]God, *plurals*.

28 ‘‘And [J]*the* LORD [k]heard [c]the voice of your words, when ye [e]spake unto me; and [J]*the* **LORD** [k]**said** unto me, ‘I [d]have heard [c]the voice of the words of [x]this [x]people, which they [d]have spoken unto thee: they [d]**have well said** all that they [d]have spoken. 29 O that there [d]were such an heart in them, that they [e]would fear me, and keep [c]all my commandments [al]always, that it [b]might be well with them, and with their [s]children for ever!

29. Matt. 23. 37. Luke 19. 41, 42.

al. כָּל־הַיָּמִים

al. all the days.

s. sons *or* descendants.

30 [d]Go [d]say to them, ‘Get you into your tents again. 31 But as for thee, [d]**stand thou here** by me, and I [k]will speak unto thee [c]all the [-]commandments, and the statutes, and the judgments, which thou [b]shalt teach them, that they [d]may do *them* in the land which I [l]give them to possess it.’

32 ‘‘Ye [d]shall **observe** to do therefore [ac]as [J]*the* LORD your [E]God [d]hath commanded you: ye [b]shall not turn aside to the right hand or to the left. 33 Ye [b]shall walk in all the ways which [J]*the* LORD

ac. according as Jehovah your Elohim.

B.C. 1451.

your =God ·hath_commanded you, that ye ᵗmay_live, and *that it may be* well with you, and *that* ye ·may_prolong *your* days in the land which ye shall_possess.

6 "NOW ⁻these *are* the **commandments**, the statutes and the judgments, which ᴶ*the* LORD your =God commanded to teach you, that ye might_do *them* in the land whither ye ᵖᴬgo to possess it: 2 that thou ᵗmightest_fear ᴶ⁻*the* LORD thy =God, to keep ⁻all his statutes and his commandments, which I ᴬcommand thee, thou, and thy son, and thy son's son, all the_days_of thy life; and that thy days ᵗmay_be_prolonged.

3 "·**Hear** therefore, O Israēl, and ·observe to do *it;* that it may_be_well with thee, and that ye ᵗmay_increase mightily, ᵃᶜas ᴶ*the* LORD =God_of thy fathers *hath* promised thee, in_the_land ᴬthat_floweth_with milk and honey.

4 "·**Hear**, O Israēl: ᴶ*the* LORD our =God *is* **one** ᴶLORD: 5 and thou ·shalt_**love** ᴶ⁻*the* LORD thy =God with all thine heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy might.

6 "And ˣ**these** ˣ**words**, which I ᴬcommand thee this day, ·shall_be ᵒin thine heart: 7 and thou ·shalt_ˢʰteach_them_diligently unto thy ˢchildren, and ·shalt_talk of them when thou ᴳsittest in thine house, and when thou ᴳwalkest by the way, and when thou ᴳliest down, and when thou ᴳrisest_up. 8 And thou ·shalt_bind them for a sign upon thine hand, and they ·shall_be ᶠas frontlets between thine eyes. 9 And thou ·shalt_write them upon the_posts_of thy house, and on thy gates.

10 "And it ·shall_be, **when** ᴶ*the* LORD thy =God ᵗshall_**have_brought** thee **into the land** which he sware unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, to give thee great and goodly cities, which thou buildedst not, 11 and houses full_of all good *things*, which thou filledst not, and wells digged, which thou diggedst not, vineyards and olive_trees, which thou plantedst not; when thou ·shalt_have_eaten and ·be_full; 12 *then* ·**beware** lest thou ᵗforget ᴶ⁻*the* LORD, which brought_thee_forth out_of the_land_of Egypt, from the_house_of ᵇ=bondage. 13 Thou ᵗshalt_fear ᴶ⁻*the* LORD thy =God, and ᵗserve him, and ᵗshalt_swear by his name. 14 Ye ᵗshall not go after other gods, of the_gods_of the =people which *are* round_about you; 15 (for ᴶ*the* LORD thy =God *is* a jealous ᵉ-God among you) lest the_anger_of ᴶ*the* LORD thy =God ᵗbe_kindled against thee, and ·destroy thee from off the_face_of the ˢearth.

16 "Ye ᵗshall not ᵗtempt ᴶ⁻*the* LORD your =God, ᵃᶜas ye ᵗʳtempted *him* in ˣMassah. 17 Ye ᴳshall ᵗdiligently_**keep** ⁻the_commandments_of ᴶ*the* LORD your =God, and his testimonies, and his statutes, which he *hath* commanded thee. 18 And thou ·shalt_do *that which is* ˣright and ˣgood in the_sight_of ᴶ*the* LORD: that it ᵗmay_be well with thee, and that thou ·mayest go_in and ·possess the good ᴿland which ᴶ*the* LORD sware unto thy fathers, 19 to cast_out ⁻all thine enemies from before thee, ᵃᶜas ᴶ*the* LORD ·hath_spoken.

20 "*And* when thy **son** ᵗ**asketh** thee in_time_to_come, saying, 'What *mean* the testimonies, and the statutes, and the judgments, which ᴶ*the* LORD our =God ·hath_commanded you?' 21 Then thou ·shalt_**say** unto thy son, 'We were Pharaoh's bondmen in Egypt; and ᴶ*the* LORD ˣbrought us out_of Egypt with a mighty hand: 22 and ᴶ*the* LORD ˣshewed signs and wonders, great and sore, upon Egypt, upon Pharaoh, and upon all his household, before our eyes: 23 and he brought us out from thence, that_he ᴳmight_bring

יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵיכֶם J.G.
עֹבְרִים P.

J. G. Jehovah your *Triune* God.
P. pass-over *or* are-passing-over.

כַּאֲשֶׁר יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵי AC.

AC. according as Jehovah Elohim.

4. Matt. 22. 35–40. Mark 12. 28–33. Luke 10. 25–28. John 17. 3. 1 Cor. 8. 4. 6.

יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵינוּ יְהוָה אֶחָד J.
5. 2 Kin. 23. 25.

J. Jehovah, *the Ever-existing One*, our Elohim, our *Triune* God, *is* one Jehovah.

עַל־לְבָבֶךָ O.
וְשִׁנַּנְתָּם SH.
לְטֹטָפֹת F.

O. on.
SH. sharpen, *by repetition*.
S. sons *or* descendants.
F. for frontlets.

עֲבָדִים B.

B. bondmen, *v.* 21; ch. 7. 8.

אֵל E.

P. peoples.
E. El, God, *singular*.

הָאֲדָמָה G.

G. ground.

16. ‖MATT. 4. 7. LUKE 4. 12. 1 Cor. 10. 9.

תְּנַסּוּ T.
נִסִּיתֶם TR.

T. *or* try.
AC. according as.
TR. *or* tried.

B.C. 1451.

us in, to give us ᶠthe land which he sware unto our fathers.
24 And ᴶ*the* LORD ᵗcommanded us to do ᶠall ˣthese ˣstatutes, to fear
ᴶ ᶠ*the* LORD our ᴹGod, for our good ᵃˡalways, that he ᵒmight preserve us alive, as *it is* at ˣthis ˣday. 25 And it shall be our
righteousness, if we ᵗobserve to do ᶠall ˣthese ˣcommandments
before ᴶ*the* LORD our ᴹGod, ᵃᶜas he ᵗhath commanded us.

al. all the days.

ac. according as

J. G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֶיךָ

7 "WHEN ᴶ*the* LORD thy ᴹGod shall bring thee into the land
whither thou ᵗgoest to possess it, and ᵗhath cast out many
nations before thee, the Hittites, and the Girgashites, and the
Amorites, and the Canaanites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites,
and the Jebusites, seven nations greater and mightier than thou;
2 and when ᴶ*the* LORD thy ᴹGod ᵗshall deliver them before thee;
thou ᵗshalt smite them, *and* ᵒ**utterly** ᵗ**destroy** ᵗhem; thou ᵗshalt
c. תִּכְרֹת ᶜmake no covenant with them, nor ᵗshew mercy unto them:
3 neither ᵗshalt thou make marriages with them; thy daughter
thou ᵗshalt not give unto his son, nor his daughter ᵗshalt thou
take unto thy son. 4 For they ᵗwill turn away thy ᶠson from
following me, that they ᵗmay serve other gods: so ᵗwill the anger
of ᴶ*the* LORD ᵗbe kindled against you, and ᵗdestroy thee suddenly.
J. Jehovah.
r. כִּי־אִם 5 But ʳ thus ᵗshall ye deal with them; ye ᵗshall destroy their
altars, and ᵗbreak down their images, and ᵗcut down their groves,
b. תְּשַׂרְפוּן and ᵇburn their graven images with ˣfire.

c. cut *or* confirm.

r. But rather, *Heb.* ki im.

b. burn up, sĕraph.

6 "For thou *art* an **holy people** unto ᴶ*the* LORD thy ᴹGod: ᴶ*the*
p. סְגֻלָּה LORD thy ᴹGod ᵗhath **chosen** thee to be a ᴾspecial people unto
himself, above all ˣˣpeople that *are* upon the face of the ᵍearth.
7 ᴶ*The* LORD did not set his love upon you, nor ᵗchoose you,
al. מִכָּל־הָעַמִּים because ye were more in number than ᵃˡany ˣˣpeople: for ye *were*
the fewest of all ˣˣpeople: 8 but because ᴶ*the* LORD ᵒloved you,
and because he ᵒwould keep ᶠthe oath which he ᵗhath sworn unto
your fathers, *hath* ᴶ*the* LORD brought you out with a mighty hand,
and ᵗredeemed you out of the house of bondmen, from the hand
of Pharaoh king of Egypt.

p. peculiar, *as* Ex. 19. 5.

=p. the peoples.

g. ground.

al. all the peoples.

J. כִּי־יְהוָה אֱלֹהֶיךָ הוּא הָאֱלֹהִים הָאֵל הַנֶּאֱמָן

9 "ᵗ**Know** therefore that ᴶ*the* LORD thy ᴹGod, ye *is* ˣˣGod, the
faithful ᵉ-God, ᵗwhich keepeth ˣcovenant and ˣˡmercy with ᵗthem
that love him and ᵗkeep his commandments to a thousand generations; 10 and ᵗrepayeth ᵗthem that hate him to their face, to
destroy them: he will not be slack to him that hateth him, he
will repay him to his face. 11 Thou ᵗshalt therefore keep ᶠthe
ᶠcommandments, and ᶠthe statutes, and ᶠthe judgments, which I
ᵗcommand thee this day, to do them.

J. G. Jehovah thy Elohim, he is the ᴹGod (*the Triune God*), the faithful.

e. El (*God, singular*).

l. lovingkindness, khesed.

12 "Wherefore it ᵗshall come to pass, *if* ye ᵗ**hearken** to
ˣthese ˣjudgments, and ᵗkeep, and ᵗdo them, that ᴶ*the* LORD thy
ᴹGod ᵗshall keep unto thee ᶠthe covenant and ᶠthe ˡmercy which
he sware unto thy fathers: 13 and he ᵗwill love thee, and ᵗbless
thee, and ᵗmultiply thee: he ᵗwill also bless the fruit of thy womb,
ו. וְתִירֹשֶׁךָ and the fruit of thy land, thy corn, and thy ⁿwine, and thine oil,
the increase of thy kine, and the flocks of thy sheep, in the land
which he sware unto thy fathers to give thee. 14 Thou shalt be
blessed above all ˣˣpeople: there shall not be male or female
barren among you, or among your cattle. 15 And ᴶ*the* LORD ᵗwill
take away from thee all sickness, and will put none of the evil
diseases of Egypt, which thou ˡknowest, upon thee; but ᵗwill
lay them upon all *them* ᵗthat hate thee.

n. new wine, tirōsh.

=p. the peoples.

16 "And thou ᵗshalt **consume** ᶠall the ᴹpeople which ᴶ*the* LORD
thy ᴹGod ᵗshall deliver thee; thine eye ᵗshall have no pity upon
them: neither ᵗshalt thou serve their ᶠgods; for that *will be* a
snare unto thee.

B.C. 1451.

17 "If thou shalt say in thine heart, 'These nations *are* more than I; how can I dispossess them?' 18 Thou shalt **not be afraid** of them; *but* shalt well remember what *the* LORD thy God did unto Pharaoh, and unto all Egypt; 19 the great temptations which thine eyes saw, and the signs, and the wonders, and the mighty hand, and the stretched out arm, whereby *the* LORD thy God brought thee out; so shall *the* LORD thy God do unto all the people of whom thou art afraid. 20 Moreover *the* LORD thy God will send the hornet among them, until they that are left, and hide themselves from thee, be destroyed. 21 Thou shalt not be affrighted at them: for *the* LORD thy God *is* among you, a mighty God and terrible.

J. G. Jehovah thy Elohim.

tr. הַמַּסֹּת

tr. *or* trials.

g. גָּדוֹל

g. great.

e. אֵל

e. El, God, *singular*.

to. וְנוֹרָא

to. to be feared.

22 And *the* LORD thy God will put out those nations before thee by little and little: thou mayest not consume them at once, lest the beasts of the field increase upon thee. 23 But *the* LORD thy God shall deliver them unto thee, and shall destroy them with a mighty destruction, until they be destroyed. 24 And he shall deliver their kings into thine hand, and thou shalt destroy their name from under heaven: there shall no man be able to stand before thee, until thou have destroyed them.

b. לְפָנֶיךָ

b. before thy face.

24. Josh. 23. 9.

i. אִישׁ

h. the heavens.

i. ish.

25 "The graven images of their gods shall ye burn with fire: thou shalt not desire *the* silver or gold *that is* on them, nor take *it* unto thee, lest thou be snared therein: for it *is* an abomination to *the* LORD thy God. 26 Neither shalt thou bring an abomination into thine house, lest thou be a cursed thing like it: *but* thou shalt utterly detest it, and thou shalt utterly abhor it; for it *is* a cursed thing.

25. Josh. 7. 1, 21.

bu. תִּשְׂרְפוּן

bu. burn up, sĕraph.

8 "ALL the commandments which I command thee this day shall ye **observe** to do, that ye may live, and multiply, and go in and possess the land which *the* LORD sware unto your fathers.

J. Jehovah.

2 "And thou shalt **remember** all the **way** which *the* LORD thy God led thee these forty years in the wilderness, to humble thee, *and* to prove thee, to know what *was* in thine heart, whether thou wouldest keep his commandments, or no. 3 And he humbled thee, and suffered thee to hunger, and fed thee with manna, which thou knewest not, neither did thy fathers know; that he might make thee know that man doth not live by bread only, but by every *word* that proceedeth out of the mouth of *the* LORD doth man live. 4 Thy raiment waxed not old upon thee, neither did thy foot swell, these forty years. 5 Thou shalt also consider in thine heart, that, as a man chasteneth his son, *so* *the* LORD thy God chasteneth thee. 6 Therefore thou shalt keep the commandments of *the* LORD thy God, to walk in his ways, and to fear him.

J. G. Jehovah thy Elohim.

J. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֶיךָ

3. ‖Matt. 4. 4. Luke 4. 4.

w. אֶת־הַמָּן

a. הָאָדָם

o. עַל־הַלֶּחֶם

o. עַל־כָּל־מוֹצָא

w. with the mahn, *from* mahnan, a portion.

a. ahdahm.

o. on, *Heb.* hal.

J. Jehovah.

5. Prov. 3. 12. Heb. 12. 5, 6.

ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר

ac. according as.

i. *Heb.* ish.

7 "For *the* LORD thy God bringeth thee into a **good land**, a land of brooks of water, *of* fountains and depths that spring out of valleys and hills; 8 a land of wheat, and barley, and vines, and fig trees, and pomegranates; a land of oil olive, and honey; 9 a land wherein thou shalt eat bread without scarceness, thou shalt not lack any *thing* in it; a land whose stones *are* iron, and out of whose hills thou mayest dig brass.

10 "When thou hast eaten and art full, then thou shalt bless *the* LORD thy God for the good land which he hath given thee. 11 **Beware** that thou forget not *the* LORD thy God, in not keeping his commandments, and his judgments, and his statutes, which I command thee this day: 12 lest *when* thou hast eaten and art full, and hast built goodly houses, and dwelt

J. G. Jehovah thy Elohim.

B.C. 1451.

therein; 13 and *when* thy herds and thy flocks [l]multiply, and thy silver and thy gold [l]is_multiplied, and all that thou hast [l]is_multiplied; 14 then thine heart [l]be_lifted_up, and thou [l]forget [J]*the* LORD thy [E]God, [xx]which brought_thee_forth out_of the_land_of Egypt, from the_house_of [b]bondage; 15 [xx]who led thee through that [x]great and [x]terrible [x]wilderness, *wherein were* fiery -serpents, and -scorpions, and drought, where *there was* no water; [xx]who brought_thee_forth water out_of the_rock_of [x]flint; 16 [xx]who fed thee in the wilderness *with* manna, which thy fathers knew not, that he might_humble thee, and that he might_prove thee, to do_thee_good at thy latter_end; 17 and thou [l]say in thine heart, 'My power and the_might_of *mine* hand [l]hath_gotten me [x]this [x]wealth.' 18 But thou [l]shalt_remember [J]*the* LORD thy [E]God: for *it is* he [xx]that giveth thee power to get wealth, that_he_may [c]establish his [r]covenant which he sware unto thy fathers, as *it is* [x]this [x]day.

b. bondmen.

19 "And it [l]shall_be, if thou [c]do_at_all [l]forget [J]*the* LORD thy [E]God, and [l]walk after other gods, and [l]serve them, and [l]worship them, I [l]**testify** against you this day that ye [c]shall_surely [l]perish. 20 As the nations which [J]*the* LORD [t]destroyeth before your face, so shall ye perish; because ye [l]would not be_obedient unto the_voice_of [J]*the* LORD your [E]God.

9 "[l]HEAR, O Israël: Thou *art* [t]to_pass_over [x]Jordan this day, to go_in to [su]possess nations greater and mightier than thyself, cities great and fenced_up to [x]heaven, 2 a people great and tall, the_[s]children_of *the* Anakims, whom thou [l]knowest, and *of whom* thou [l]hast_heard *say*, 'Who [l]can stand before the_[s]children_of Anak!' 3 [l]Understand therefore this day, that [J]*the* LORD thy [E]God *is* he [xx]which goeth_over before thee; *as* a consuming fire he shall_destroy them, and he shall_bring_them_down before thy face: so [l]shalt_thou_drive them_out, and [l]destroy them quickly, [ac]as [J]*the* LORD *hath* said unto thee.

su. *or* succeed.
s. sons.
J. G. Jehovah thy Elohim, thy *Triune* God.
ac. according as Jehovah.

4 "[l]Speak not thou in thine heart, after that [J]*the* LORD thy [E]God [c]hath_cast them out from before thee, saying, 'For **my righteousness** [J]*the* LORD [l]hath_brought_me_in to possess [x]this [x]land: but for the_wickedness_of [x]these [x]nations [J]*the* LORD [t]doth_drive_them_out from before thee. 5 Not for thy righteousness, or for the_uprightness_of thine heart, [t]dost thou go to possess their [r]land: but for the_wickedness_of [x]these [x]nations [J]*the* LORD thy [E]God [t]doth_drive_them_out from before thee, and that_he_may [c]perform [r]the word which [J]*the* LORD sware unto thy fathers, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob.

J. G. Jehovah thy Elohim.

6 "[l]**Understand** therefore, that [J]*the* LORD thy [E]God [t]giveth thee not [x]this [x]good [x]land to possess it for thy righteousness; for thou *art* a stiffnecked people. 7 [l]Remember, *and* [l]forget not, [r]how thou provokedst [J]*the* LORD thy [E]God to_wrath in the wilderness: from the day that thou_didst_depart out_of the_land_of Egypt, until ye [c]came unto [x]this [x]place, ye [l]have_been rebellious against [J]*the* LORD.

J. Jehovah.

1491. 9–12. Ex. 32. 1–8.

8 "Also in **Horeb** ye provoked [J]*the* LORD to_wrath, so that [J]*the* LORD [*]was_angry with you to have_destroyed you. 9 When I was -gone_up into the mount to receive the_tables_of [x]stone, *even* the_tables_of the covenant which [J]*the* LORD [c]made with you, then I [*]abode in the mount forty days and forty nights, I neither did_eat bread nor drink water: 10 and [J]*the* LORD [*]delivered unto me [r]two tables_of [x]stone written with the_finger_of [E]God; and on them *was written* according_to all the words, which [J]*the* LORD spake with you in the mount out_of the_midst_of the fire in the_day_of the assembly. 11 And it [*]came_to_pass at the_end_of forty

c. cut *or* confirmed, cahrath.

B.C. 1451.

days and forty nights, *that* J*the* LORD gave me ᶜthe_two tables_of ˣstone, *even* the_tables_of the covenant. 12 And J*the* LORD ᵛsaid unto me, ᶜ'ᵛArise, ᵛget_thee_down quickly from hence; for thy people which thou ᵛhast_brought_forth out_of Egypt ᵛhave_corrupted *themselves;* they ᵛare quickly turned_aside out_of the way which I commanded them; they ᵛhave_made them a molten_image.'

13, 14. Ex. 32. 9, 10. Ps. 106. 23.

13 "Furthermore J*the* **LORD** ᵛ**spake** unto me, saying, 'I ᵛhave_seen ˣthis ˣpeople, and, behold, *it is* a stiffnecked people: 14 ᵛlet me alone, that I ᵛmay_destroy them, and ᵛblot_out their ᶜname from under ˣʰheaven: and I ᵛwill_make of *thee* a nation mightier and greater than they.'

ʰ. the heavens.

15–17. Ex. 32. 15–19.

15 "So I ᵛturned and ᵛcame_down from the mount, and the mount ᵏburned with ˣfire: and the_**two tables**_of the covenant *were* in my two hands. 16 And I ᵛlooked, and, behold, ye had_sinned against J*the* LORD your ᴹGod, *and* had_made you a molten calf: ye had_turned_aside quickly out_of the way which J*the* LORD had_commanded you. 17 And I ᵛtook the_two ˣtables, and ᵛcast them out_of my two hands, and ᵛbrake them before your eyes.

18, 19. Ex. 34. 28.

t. הָרַע

18 "And I ᵛfell_down before J*the* LORD, as_at the first, **forty days** and forty nights: I did neither eat bread, nor drink water, because_of all your sins which ye sinned, in doing ˣᵗwickedly in the_sight_of J*the* LORD, to provoke_him_to_anger. 19 For I was_afraid of the anger and ˣhot_displeasure, wherewith J*the* LORD was_wroth against you to destroy you. But J*the* LORD ᵛhearkened unto me at ˣthat ˣtime also.

t. the wicked_thing, *Heb.* hahrang.

20, 21. Ex. 32. 20.

b. וָאֶשְׂרְפָ֥ה

20 "And J*the* LORD was_very_angry with Aaron to have_destroyed him: and I ᵛprayed for Aaron also the same ˣtime. 21 And I took your sin, ᶜthe **calf** which ye had_made, and ᵇ*ᵛburnt it with ˣfire, and ᵛstamped it, *and* ground *it* very small, *even* until it was as small as dust: and I ᵛcast ᶜthe_dust thereof into the brook ˣʷthat descended out_of the mount.

b. burnt it up, sĕraph.

23. Num. xiii. xiv.

m. אֶת־פִּי יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵיכֶם

22 "And at Taberah, and at Massah, and at Kibroth-hattaavah, ye **provoked** J ᶜ*the* LORD to wrath.

23 "Likewise when J*the* LORD sent you from Kadesh-barnea, ᴼsaying, 'ᵛGo_up and ᵛpossess ᶜthe land which I ᵛhave_given you;' then ye ᵛrebelled against ᶜthe_ᵐcommandment_of J*the* LORD your ᴹGod, and ye believed him not, nor hearkened to his voice. 24 Ye ᵛhave_been rebellious against J*the* LORD from *the* day that I knew you.

m. mouth of Jehovah your Elohim.

25. v. 18.

a. J. אֲדֹנָי יְהוִה

25 "Thus I ᵛfell_down before J*the* LORD ᶜ**forty** ˣ**days** and ᶜforty ˣnights, as I fell_down *at the first;* because J*the* LORD had_said he_ᴼwould_destroy you. 26 I ᵛprayed therefore unto J*the* LORD, and ᵛsaid, 'O_ᵃᴹLord J GOD, ᵗdestroy not thy people and thine inheritance, which thou ᵛhast_redeemed through thy greatness, which thou ᵛhast_brought_forth out_of Egypt with a mighty hand. 27 ᵛRemember thy servants, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob; ᵗlook not unto the_stubbornness_of ˣthis ˣpeople, nor to their wickedness, nor to their sin: 28 lest the land whence thou broughtest us out ᵗsay, Because J*the* LORD was not able to bring_them_into the land which he promised them, and because he hated *them*, he *hath* brought_them_out to slay them in the wilderness. 29 Yet *they are* thy people and thine inheritance, which thou broughtest_out by thy ˣmighty power and by thy ˣstretched_out arm.'

a. J. Adonahy Jehovah, Sovereign_Lord Jehovah.

1491.

1, 2. ‖Ex. 34. 1–3.

J. יְהוָה

10 "AT ˣthat ˣtime J*the* LORD said unto me, 'ᵛHew thee **two tables**_of stone like_unto the first, and ᵛcome_up unto

J. Jehovah.

B.C. 1451.
c. אָרוֹן

me into the mount, and ᵗmake thee an ᶜ**ark** of wood. 2 And I ᵗwill write on the tables ᵀthe words that were in the first ˣtables which thou brakest, and thou ᵗshalt put them in the ark.'

3-5. ‖Ex. xxxiv. *See* 2 Cor. iii.

3 "And I ᵗmade an **ark** of shittim wood, and ᵗhewed **two tables** of stone like unto the first, and ᵗwent up into the mount, having the two ˣtables in mine hand. 4 And **he** ᵗ**wrote** on the tables, according to the first ˣwriting, ᵀthe ten ˣʷcommandments, which ᴶ*the* LORD spake unto you in the mount out of the midst of the fire in the day of the assembly: and ᴶ*the* LORD ᵗgave them unto me. 5 And I ᵗturned myself and ᵗcame down from the mount, and ᵗ**put** ᵀthe tables in the ark which I had made; and there they ᵗbe, ᵃᶜas ᴶ*the* LORD commanded me.

w. הַדְּבָרִים

ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר

c. *or* chest.

w. words.

J. Jehovah.

ac. according as Jehovah.

6, 7. Num. 33. 30-33, 38.

6 "And the ˢchildren of Israël took their journey from Beeroth of the ˢchildren of Jaakan to Mosera: there **Aaron died**, and there he ᵗwas buried; and Ëleazar his son ᵗministered in the priest's office in his stead. 7 From thence they journeyed unto ˣGudgodah; and from ˣGudgodah to Jotbath, a land of rivers of waters.

s. sons.

8, 9. Num. iii. iv.

8 "At ˣthat ˣtime ᴶ*the* LORD **separated** ᵀthe **tribe** of ˣ**Levi**, to bear ᵀthe ark of the covenant of ᴶ*the* LORD, to stand before ᴶ*the* LORD to minister unto him, and to bless in his name, unto ˣthis ˣday. 9 Wherefore Levi ᵗhath no part nor inheritance with his brethren; ᴶ*the* LORD ᴬʰ*is* his inheritance, according as ᴶ*the* LORD thy ᴱGod promised him.

J. Jehovah.

h. יְהוָה הוּא

h. he.

10 "And I stayed in the mount, according to the **first** ˣtime, **forty days** and forty nights; and ᴶ*the* LORD ᵗhearkened unto me at ˣthat ˣtime also, *and* ᴶ*the* LORD ᵗwould not ᴮdestroy thee. 11 And ᴶ*the* LORD ᵗsaid unto me, 'ᵗArise, ᵗtake *thy* journey before the people, that they ᵗmay go in and ᵗpossess ᵀthe land, which I sware unto their fathers to give unto them.'

12. Mic. 6. 2.

12 "And now, Israël, what ᴸdoth ᴶ*the* LORD thy ᴱGod **require** of thee, but to **fear** ᴶ*the* LORD thy ᴱGod, to **walk** in all his ways, and to **love** him and to **serve** ᴶ*the* LORD thy ᴱGod with all thy heart and with all thy soul, 13 to **keep** ᵀthe commandments of ᴶ*the* LORD, and his ᵀstatutes, which I command thee this day for thy good?

J. אֶת־יְהוָה אֱלֹהֶיךָ

J. G. Jehovah thy Elohim.

14 "Behold, the ᴴheaven and the heaven of ˣᴴheavens *is* ᴶ*the* LORD's thy ᴱGod, the earth *also*, with all that therein *is*. 15 Only ᴶ*the* LORD ᵗhad a delight in thy fathers to love *them*, and he ᵗchose their seed after them, *even* you above all ˣᴾpeople, as *it is* ˣthis ˣday.

h. הַשָּׁמַיִם וּשְׁמֵי הַשָּׁמָיִם

h. heavens.

p. the peoples.

16 "ᵗ**Circumcise** therefore ᵀthe foreskin of **your heart**, and ᵗbe no more stiffnecked. 17 For ᴶ*the* LORD your ᴱGod ᴬʰ*is* ᴱGod of ˣgods, and ᵃᴸLord of ˣlords, *a* ˣgreat ˣᵉGod, *a* ˣmighty, and *a* ˣterrible, which ᵗregardeth not persons, nor ᵗtaketh ᵇreward: 18 ᴸhe doth execute the judgment of *the* fatherless and widow, and ᴸloveth *the* stranger, in giving him food and raiment.

h. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵיכֶם הוּא אֱלֹהֵי הָאֱלֹהִים וַאֲדֹנֵי הָאֲדֹנִים הָאֵל הַגָּדֹל

e. הָאֵל

b. שֹׁחַד

h. he.

a. Adonahy, Sovereign-Lord, *plural*.

e. El, God, *singular*.

g. ˣm. ˣt. the great God, the mighty, and the terrible.

b. *or* bribe.

19 "ᵗLove ye therefore ᵀthe stranger: for ye were strangers in the land of Egypt.

20 "Thou ᵗshalt fear ᴶᵀ*the* LORD thy ᴱGod; him ᵗshalt thou serve, and to him ᵗshalt thou cleave, and ᵗswear by his name. 21 **He** *is* thy praise, and he *is* thy ᴱGod, that ᵗhath done for thee ˣthese ᴱgreat and ᴱterrible things, which thine eyes ᵗhave seen.

God, thy *Triune* God.

22 "Thy fathers went down into Egypt with threescore and ten ˢpersons; and now ᴶ*the* LORD thy ᴱGod ᵗhath made thee as the stars of ˣᴴheaven for multitude.

s. נֶפֶשׁ

s. souls.

ˣh. heavens.

B.C. 1451.

11 "THEREFORE thou shalt **love** the LORD thy God, and **keep** his charge, and his statutes, and his judgments, and his commandments, always.

2 "And **know** ye this day: for *I speak* not with your children which have not known, and have not seen the chastisement of *the* LORD your God, his greatness, his mighty hand, and his stretched out arm, 3 and his miracles, and his acts, which he did in the midst of Egypt unto Pharaoh the king of Egypt, and unto all his land; 4 and what he did unto the army of Egypt, unto their horses, and to their chariots; how he made the water of the Red sea to overflow them as they pursued after you, and *how the* LORD hath destroyed them unto this day; 5 and what he did unto you in the wilderness, until ye came into this place; 6 and what he did unto Dathan and Abiram, the sons of Ēliab, the son of Reuben: how the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed them up, and their households, and their tents, and all the substance that *was* in their possession, in the midst of all Israēl: 7 but your eyes have seen all the great acts of *the* LORD which he did. 8 Therefore shall ye keep all the commandments which I command you this day, that ye may be strong, and go in and possess the land, whither ye go to possess it; 9 and that ye may prolong *your* days in the land, which *the* LORD sware unto your fathers to give unto them and to their seed, a land that floweth with milk and honey.

10 "For the **land**, whither thou goest in to possess it, *is* not as the land of Egypt, from whence ye came out, where thou sowedst thy seed, and wateredst *it* with thy foot, as a garden of herbs: 11 but the land, whither ye go to possess it, *is* a land of hills and valleys, *and* drinketh water of the rain of heaven: 12 a land which *the* LORD thy God careth for: the eyes of *the* LORD thy God *are* always upon it, from the beginning of the year even unto the end of *the* year.

13 "And it shall come to pass, **if** ye shall hearken diligently unto my commandments which I command you this day, to love *the* LORD your God, and to serve him with all your heart and with all your soul, 14 that I will give *you* the rain of your land in his due season, *the* first rain and *the* latter rain, that thou mayest gather in thy corn, and thy wine, and thine oil. 15 And I will send grass in thy fields for thy cattle, that thou mayest eat and be full.

16 "**Take heed** to yourselves, that your heart be not deceived, and ye turn aside, and serve other gods, and worship them; 17 and *then the* LORD'S wrath be kindled against you, and he shut up the heaven, that there be no rain, and that the land yield not her fruit; and *lest* ye perish quickly from off the good land which *the* LORD giveth you.

18 "Therefore shall ye **lay up** these my **words** in your heart and in your soul, and **bind** them for a sign upon your hand, that they may be as frontlets between your eyes. 19 And ye shall **teach** them your children, **speaking of** them when thou sittest in thine house, and when thou walkest by the way, when thou liest down, and when thou risest up. 20 And thou shalt **write** them upon the door posts of thine house, and upon thy gates: 21 that your days may be multiplied, and the days of your children, in the land which *the* LORD sware unto your fathers to give them, as the days of heaven upon the earth.

22 "For **if** ye shall diligently keep all these commandments which I command you, to do them, to love *the* LORD your God, to walk in all his ways, and to cleave unto him;

J. אֵת יְהוָה אֱלֹהֶיךָ
al. כָּל־הַיָּמִים
u. וְלַאֲבִירָם
l. כָּל־הַיְקוּם אֲשֶׁר בְּרַגְלֵיהֶם
a. עֹבְרִים
o. עַל־הָאֲדָמָה
i. הוּא
s. דֹּרֵשׁ אֹתָהּ
e. יוֹרֶה
n. וְתִירֹשְׁךָ
g. וְהָאֲדָמָה
f. לְטוֹטָפֹת
19. Ch. 6. 6-9.
J. G. אֶת־יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵיכֶם

J. Jehovah thy Elohim.
al. all the days.
u. unto.
l. living-substance.
a. at their feet.
a. are-going-over.
o. g. on the ground.
t. flowing.
i. it.
a. are-going-over.
d. drinketh-continually.
h. the heavens.
J. G. Jehovah thy Elohim.
s. seeketh it.
e. early-rain.
n. new-wine, tīrōsh.
g. ground.
f. for.
o. g. on the ground.
h. the heavens.
J. G. Jehovah your Elohim.

B.C. 1451.
d. וְהוֹרִישׁ
24. Josh. 1. 3; 14. 9.
b. גְּבֻלְכֶם
i. אִישׁ
t. עַל־פְּנֵי
ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר
26. Ch. 30. 15–20.
s. רְאֵה
27. Ch. 28. 1–14.
28. Ch. 28. 15–68.
29. Ch. xxvii. xxviii. Josh. 8. 30–35.
g. גְּרִזִים
e. עֵיבָל
p. בָּעֲרָבָה
o. אַלוֹנֵי
J. G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים
g. הָאֲדָמָה
J. לַיהוָה אֱלֹהֵיכֶם
5. 1 Kin. 8. 29. 2 Chr. 7. 12. Matt. 18. 20.
a. עֹלֹתֵיכֶם
i. אִישׁ

23 then [d]will [J]*the* LORD [d]drive_out [c]all [x]these [x]nations from before you, and ye [d]shall_possess greater nations and mightier_than yourselves. 24 Every [x]place whereon the_[c]soles_of your feet shall_tread shall_be yours: from the wilderness and [x]Lebanon, from the river, the_river Euphrates, even unto the uttermost [x]sea shall your [b]coast be. 25 There shall no [i]man be_able_to stand before you: *for* [J]*the* LORD your [E]God shall_lay the_fear_of you and the_dread_of you upon [t]all the land that ye shall_tread upon, [ac]as he *hath* said unto you.

26 "[s]Behold, I [t]set before you this day a **blessing** and a **curse**; 27 *a* [x]blessing, if ye [t]obey the_commandments_of [J]*the* LORD your [E]God, which I [t]command you this day: 28 and *a* [x]curse, if ye [t]will not obey the_commandments_of [J]*the* LORD your [E]God, but [d]turn_aside out_of the way which I [t]command you this day, to go after other gods, which ye [d]have not known.

29 "And it [d]shall_come_to_pass, when [J]*the* LORD thy [E]God [t]hath_brought thee in unto the land whither thou [t]goest to possess it, that thou [d]shalt_put [c]the **blessing** upon mount [g]**Gerizim**, and [c]the **curse** upon mount [e]**Ebal**.

30 "*Are* they not on the_other_side [x]Jordan, by the_way where the sun goeth_down, in the_land_of the Canaanites, [x]which dwell in the [p]champaign over_against [x]Gilgal, beside the_[o]plains_of Moreh?

31 "For ye [t]shall_pass_over [x]Jordan to go_in to possess [c]the land which [J]*the* LORD your [E]God [t]giveth you, and ye [d]shall_possess it, and [d]dwell therein. 32 And ye [d]shall_observe to do [c]all the statutes and [x]judgments which I [t]set before you this day.

12 "THESE *are* the statutes and judgments, which ye [t]shall_observe to do in the land, which [J]*the* LORD [E]God_of thy fathers [d]giveth thee to possess it, all the days that ye live upon the [g]earth. 2 Ye [©]shall_**utterly** [t]**destroy** [c]all the **places**, wherein the nations which ye shall_possess served their [c]gods, upon the high [x]mountains, and upon the hills, and under every green tree: 3 and ye [d]shall_overthrow their [c]altars, and [d]break their [c]pillars, and [t]burn their groves with [x]fire; and ye [t]shall_hew_down the_graven_images_of their gods, and [d]destroy [c]the_names_of them out_of [x]that [x]place.

4 "Ye [t]shall not do so unto [J]*the* LORD your [E]God. 5 But unto the **place** which [J]*the* LORD your [E]God shall_**choose** out_of all your tribes to put his [c]name there, *even* unto his habitation [t]shall_ye_seek, and thither thou [d]shalt_come: 6 and thither ye [d]shall_bring your [a]burnt_offerings, and your sacrifices, and your [c]tithes, and [c]heave_offerings_of your hand, and your vows, and your freewill_offerings, and the_firstlings_of your herds and *of* your flocks: 7 and there ye [d]shall_eat before [J]*the* LORD your [E]God, and ye [d]shall_rejoice in all that ye put your hand unto, ye and your households, wherein [J]*the* LORD thy [E]God [d]hath_blessed thee.

8 "Ye [t]shall not do after all *the things* that we [t]do here this day, [i]every_man whatsoever *is* right in his_own eyes. 9 For ye [d]are not as yet come to the rest and to the inheritance, which [J]*the* LORD your [E]God [t]giveth you. 10 But *when* ye [d]go_over [x]Jordan, and [d]dwell in the land which [J]*the* LORD your [E]God [t]giveth you to_inherit, and *when* he [d]giveth you_rest from all your enemies round_about, so that ye [d]dwell in_safety; 11 then [d]there_shall_be *a* [x]place which [J]*the* LORD your [E]God [t]shall_choose to cause his name to_dwell there; thither [t]shall_ye_bring [c]all that I [t]command you; your [a]burnt_offerings, and your sacrifices, your tithes,

J. Jehovah. d. *or* dispossess.
b. border. i. *Heb.* ish.
t. the face_of. ac. according as.
s. See. [x]b. the blessing. [x]c. the curse.
g. Gĕrizim, Cutters_down. e. Ebal, Stony.
p. plain. o. *or* oaks of.
[t]s. are_passing_over.
J. G. Jehovah Elohim. g. ground.
J. G. Jehovah your Elohim.
a. ascending_offering.
i. *Heb.* ish.
a. ascending_offerings.

B.C. 1451.

and the heave-offering of your hand, and all your choice vows which ye [f]vow unto [J]*the* LORD: [12] and ye [e]shall rejoice before [J]*the* LORD your [E]God, [ye], and your sons, and your daughters, and your menservants, and your maidservants, and the Levite that *is* within your gates; forasmuch as he hath no part nor inheritance with you.

[13] "[e]Take heed to thyself that thou [f]offer not thy [a]burnt offerings in every place that thou [f]seest: [14] but in the place which [J]*the* LORD shall choose in one of thy tribes, there thou [f]shalt offer [u] thy [a]burnt offerings, and there thou [f]shalt do all that I [A]command thee.

[15] "Notwithstanding thou [f]mayest **kill** and [e]**eat** flesh in all thy gates, whatsoever thy soul [l]lusteth after, according to the blessing of [J]*the* LORD thy [E]God which he [d]hath given thee: the unclean and the clean [f]may eat thereof, as of the roebuck, and as of the hart. [16] Only ye [f]shall **not eat** the **blood**; ye [f]shall pour it upon the earth as water.

[17] "Thou [f]mayest not eat within thy gates the **tithe** of thy corn, or *of* thy [n]wine, or *of* thy oil, or the **firstlings** of thy herds or *of* thy flock, nor any of thy vows which thou [f]vowest, nor thy freewill offerings, or heave offering of thine hand: [18] but thou [f]must eat them before [J]*the* LORD thy [E]God in the place which [J]*the* LORD thy [E]God shall choose, thou, and thy son, and thy daughter, and thy manservant, and thy maidservant, and the Levite that *is* within thy gates: and thou [e]shalt rejoice before [J]*the* LORD thy [E]God in all that thou puttest thine hands unto. [19] [e]Take heed to thyself that thou [f]forsake not [c]the Levite [al]as long as thou livest upon the [g]earth.

[20] "When [J]*the* LORD thy [E]God [f]shall enlarge thy [c]border, [ac]as he [d]hath promised thee, and thou [e]shalt say, 'I will eat flesh,' because thy soul [f]longeth to eat flesh; thou [f]mayest eat flesh, whatsoever thy soul [l]lusteth after. [21] If the place which [J]*the* LORD thy [E]God [f]hath chosen to put his name there [f]be **too far** from thee, then thou [e]shalt kill of thy herd and of thy flock, which [J]*the* LORD [d]hath given thee, [ac]as I [d]have commanded thee, and thou [e]shalt eat in thy gates whatsoever thy soul [l]lusteth after. [22] Even [ac]as [c]the roebuck and [c]the hart [f]is eaten, so thou [f]shalt eat them: the unclean and the clean [f]shall eat *of* them alike.

[23] "Only [b][e]be sure that thou eat **not** the **blood**: for the blood [ʌi]*is* the [s]life; and thou [f]mayest not eat the [s]life with the flesh. [24] Thou [f]shalt not eat it; thou [f]shalt pour it upon the earth as [x]water. [25] Thou [f]shalt not eat it; that it [f]may go well with thee, and with thy [so]children after thee, when thou shalt do *that which is* [x]right in the sight of [J]*the* LORD.

[26] "Only thy holy things which thou [f]hast, and thy vows, thou [f]shalt take, and [e]go unto the **place** which [J]*the* LORD shall **choose**: [27] and thou [e]shalt [p]offer thy [a]burnt offerings, the flesh and the blood, upon the altar of [J]*the* LORD thy [E]God: and the blood of thy sacrifices shall be poured out upon the altar of [J]*the* LORD thy [E]God, and thou shalt eat the flesh.

[28] "[e]Observe and [e]hear [c]all [x]these [x]words which I [A]command thee, that it [f]may go well with thee, and with thy [so]children after thee for ever, when thou [f]doest *that which is* [x]good and [x]right in the sight of [J]*the* LORD thy [E]God.

[29] "When [J]*the* LORD thy [E]God shall cut off [c]the nations from before thee, whither thou goest to possess them, and thou [e]succeedest them, and [e]dwellest in their land; [30] [e]**take heed** to thyself that thou [f]be not snared by following them, after that they [d]be destroyed from before thee; and that thou [f]enquire not after their

u. תַּעֲלֶה — u. offer up.

l. אַוַּת — l. longeth after

16. Gen. 9. 4. Lev. 7. 26; 17. 10. *v.* 23, 24; ch. 15. 23.

n. וְתִירֹשְׁךָ — n. new wine.

J. e. Jehovah thy Elohim

al. כָּל־יָמִיךָ עַל־ אַדְמָתֶךָ — al. all thy days. g. ground.

20. Ch. 14. 27.

ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר — ac. according as.

21. *See* ch. 14. 24.

23. Gen. 9. 4. Lev. 17. 11–14.

b. חֲזַק — b. be strong.

ʌi. הִוא — ʌi. it.

s. הַנֶּפֶשׁ — s. *Heb.* soul.

so. sons.

p. וְעָשִׂיתָ — p. prepare. a. ascending offerings.

B.C. 1451.

gods, saying, ‘How [t]did [x]these [x]nations serve their [f]gods? even so [s]will I do likewise.’ 31 Thou [t]shalt not do so unto [J]*the* LORD thy [=]God: for every abomination to [J]*the* LORD, which he [s]hateth, [s]have_they_done unto their gods; for even their [f]sons and their [f]daughters they [t]have_[bu]burnt in the fire to their gods.

bu. יִשְׂרְפוּ

bu. burnt_up.

32. Ch. 4. 2. Prov. 30. 6. Rev. 22. 18.

32 “What [x]thing [f]soever I [+]command you, [t]observe to do it: thou [t]shalt not add thereto nor [t]diminish from it.

1. Matt. 24. 24. 2 Thess. 2. 9. Rev. 13. 11–14.

13 “IF there [t]arise among you a **prophet**, or a **dreamer_of dreams**, and [s]giveth thee a sign or a wonder, 2 and the sign or the wonder [s]come_to_pass, whereof he spake unto thee, saying, ‘[t]Let_us_go after other gods, which thou [s]hast not known, and [*]let_us_serve them;’ 3 thou [t]shalt not hearken unto the_words_of [x]that [x]prophet, or [x]that dreamer_of [x]dreams: for

J. G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵיכֶם

[J]*the* LORD your [=]God [+]proveth you, to know whether ye [+]love [J][f]*the* LORD your [=]God with all your heart and with all your soul. 4 Ye [t]shall_walk after [J]*the* LORD your [=]God, and [t]fear him, and [t]keep his [f]commandments, and [t]obey his voice, and ye [t]shall_serve him, and [t]cleave unto him. 5 And [x]that [x]prophet, or [x]that dreamer_of [x]dreams, [t]shall be_put_to_death; because he [s]hath_spoken to_turn_*you*_away from [J][f]*the* LORD your [=]God, [xL]which brought you out_of the_land_of Egypt, and [xL]redeemed you out_of the_house_of

b. עַבָדִים

[b]bondage, to thrust thee out_of the way which [J]*the* LORD thy [=]God commanded thee to walk in. So [s]shalt_thou_put the evil away from the_midst_of thee.

J. G. Jehovah your Elohim.

[xL]r. your Redeemer.

b. bondmen.

6 “If thy **brother**, the_son_of thy mother, or thy son, or thy daughter, or the_wife_of thy bosom, or thy friend, which *is* as thine own soul, [t]**entice** thee secretly, saying, ‘[t]Let_us_go and [*]serve other gods,’ which thou [s]hast not known, thou, nor thy fathers: 7 *namely*, of the_gods_of the [=]people which *are* round_about you, [x]nigh_unto thee, or [x]far_off from thee, from the_*one*_end_of the earth even unto the_*other*_end_of the earth; 8 thou [t]shalt not consent unto him, nor [t]hearken unto him; neither [t]shall thine eye pity him, neither [t]shalt_thou_spare, neither [t]shalt_thou_conceal him: 9 but thou [c]shalt_surely [t]kill him; thine hand [t]shall _be first upon him to put_him_to_death, and afterwards the_hand _of all the people. 10 And thou [s]shalt_stone him with [x]stones, that he die; because he *hath* **sought** to thrust_thee_away from [J]*the* LORD thy [=]God, [xL]which brought thee out_of the_land_of Egypt, from the_house_of [b=]bondage. 11 And all Israël shall_ hear, and [*]fear, and shall_do no more any [x]such [x]wickedness as [x]this is among you.

b. עֲבָדִים

b. bondmen.

12 “If thou shalt_hear *say* in one_of thy cities, which [J]*the* LORD thy [=]God [+]hath_given thee to dwell there, saying, 13 ‘*Certain*

æ. אֲנָשִׁים

s. בְּנֵי־בְלִיַּעַל

[=]men, the_[s]children_of Belial, [s]are_gone_out from among you, and [*]have_**withdrawn** [f]the_inhabitants of_their **city**, saying, [t]Let_us_go and [*]serve other gods, which ye [s]have not known;’ 14 then [s]shalt_thou_enquire, and [s]make_search, and [s]ask diligently; and, behold, *if it be* truth, *and* the thing certain, *that* [x]such [x]abomination [s]is_wrought among you; 15 thou [c]shalt_surely [t]smite [f]the_inhabitants_of [x]that [x]city with the_edge_of *the* sword, destroying it utterly, and [f]all that *is* therein, and [f]the_cattle thereof, with the_edge_of *the* sword. 16 And thou [t]shalt_gather [f]all the_spoil_of it into the_midst_of the_street thereof, and [s]shalt _[bu]burn with [x]fire [f]the city, and [f]all the_spoil thereof every_whit, for [J]*the* LORD thy [=]God: and it [s]shall_be an heap for_ever; it [t]shall not be_built again.

[+]h. giveth.

æ. *Heb.* anakshim.

s. sons.

bu. וְשָׂרַפְתָּ

bu. burn_up.

J. Jehovah thy Elohim.

d. מִן־הַחֵרֶם

17 “And there [t]shall_cleave nought of the [d]cursed_thing to

d. devoted, *Heb.* kheerem.

B.C. 1451.

thine hand: that [J]*the* LORD [t]may turn from the fierceness of his anger, and [v]shew thee [=]mercy, and [v]have compassion upon thee, and [v]multiply thee, [ac]as he [v]hath sworn unto thy fathers; [18] when thou shalt hearken to the voice of [J]*the* LORD thy [=]God, to keep [r]all his commandments which I [t]command thee this day, to do *that which is* [x]right in the eyes of [J]*the* LORD thy [=]God.

ac. בַּאֲשֶׁר

ac. according as.

s. J. בָּנִים אַתֶּם לַיהוָה אֱלֹהֵיכֶם

14 "[Y]*e are the* [s]children of [J]*the* LORD your [=]God: ye [t]shall not cut yourselves, nor [t]make any baldness between your eyes for the dead.

s. sons. J. Jehovah thy Elohim.

At. g. פְּנֵי הָאֲדָמָה

2 "For [th]*ou art* an **holy people** unto [J]*the* LORD thy [=]God, and [J]*the* LORD [v]hath chosen thee to be a peculiar people unto himself, above all the nations that *are* upon [At]the [g]earth.

At. the face of. g. ground.

3-8. ‖LEV. 11. 1-8.

3 "Thou [t]shalt not eat any abominable thing. 4 These *are* the **beasts** which ye [t]**shall eat**: *the* ox, *the* sheep, and *the* goat, 5 *the* hart, and *the* roebuck, and *the* fallow deer, and *the* wild goat, and *the* pygarg, and *the* wild ox, and *the* chamois. 6 And every beast [t]that parteth *the* hoof, and [t]cleaveth *the* cleft into two claws, *and* [t]cheweth *the* cud among the beasts, [th]*at* ye [t]shall eat.

7 "Nevertheless [r]these ye [t]shall not eat of [t]them that chew the cud, or of [t]them that divide the cloven hoof; *as* [r]the camel, and [r]the hare, and [r]the coney: for [th]*ey* [t]chew *the* cud, but [v]divide not *the* hoof; *therefore* [th]*ey are* unclean unto you. 8 And [r]the swine, because *it* [t]divideth *the* hoof, yet [t]cheweth not *the* cud, *it is* unclean unto you: ye [t]shall not eat of their flesh, nor touch their dead carcase.

8. Lev. 11. 26, 27.

9, 10. ‖LEV. 11. 9-12.

9 "[r]These ye [t]shall eat of all that *are* **in** the **waters**: all that have fins and scales [t]shall ye eat: 10 and whatsoever hath not fins and scales ye [t]may not eat; *it is* unclean unto you.

11-20. ‖LEV. 11. 13-23.

11 "*Of* all clean **birds** ye [t]shall eat. 12 But these *are they* of which ye [t]shall not eat: the eagle, and the ossifrage, and the ospray, 13 and the glede, and [r]the kite, and the vulture after his kind, 14 and [r]every raven after his kind, 15 and [r]the owl, and [r]the night hawk, and [r]the cuckoo, and [r]the hawk after his kind, 16 [r]the little owl, and [r]the great owl, and [r]the swan, 17 and the pelican, and [r]the gier eagle, and [r]the cormorant, 18 and the stork, and the heron after her kind, and the lapwing, and the bat. 19 And every creeping thing that flieth [At]*is* unclean unto you: they [t]shall not be eaten. 20 *But of* all clean fowls ye [t]may eat.

At. i. הוּא

i. it.

21. ‖EX. 23. 19; 34. 26.

21 "Ye [t]shall not eat *of* any thing that **dieth of itself**: thou [t]shalt give it unto the stranger that *is* in thy gates, that he [v]may eat it; or [o]thou mayest sell it unto an alien: for [th]*ou art* an holy people unto [J]*the* LORD thy [=]God.

J. Jehovah thy *Triune* God.

"Thou [t]shalt not seethe a kid in his mother's milk.

22 "Thou [o]shalt [t]truly **tithe** [r]all the increase of thy seed, that the field [t]bringeth forth year by year. 23 And thou [v]shalt eat before [J]*the* LORD thy [=]God, in the place which he shall choose to [c]place his name there, the tithe of thy corn, *of* thy [n]wine, and *of* thine oil, and the firstlings of thy herds and *of* thy flocks; that thou mayest learn to fear [J][r]*the* LORD thy [=]God [al]always.

c. לְשַׁכֵּן
n. תִּירֹשְׁךָ
al. כָּל־הַיָּמִים

c. cause to dwell. n. new wine. al. all the days.

24 "And if the **way** [t]be **too long** for thee, so that thou [t]art not able to carry it; *or* if the place [t]be too far from thee, which [J]*the* LORD thy [=]God shall choose to set his name there, when [J]*the* LORD thy [=]God [t]hath blessed thee: 25 then [v]shalt thou turn *it* into [x si]**money**, and [v]bind up the [si]money in thine hand, and [v]shalt go unto the place which [J]*the* LORD thy [=]God shall choose: 26 and thou [v]shalt bestow that [si]money for whatsoever thy soul [l]lusteth after, for [x]oxen, or for [x]sheep, or for [x w]wine, or for [x st]strong drink, or for

si. בַּכֶּסֶף
l. תְּאַוָּה
w. יַיִן
st. וְשֵׁכָר

si. silver. l. longeth after. w. wine, yayin. st. strong drink, sheecahr.

B.C. 1451.

a. תִּשְׁאָלְךָ

whatsoever thy soul [a]'desireth: and thou 'shalt_eat there before [J]*the* LORD thy [E]God, and thou 'shalt_rejoice, *thou*, and thine household, [27] and the Levite that *is* within thy gates; thou 'shalt not forsake him; for he hath no part nor inheritance with thee.

[28] "At the_**end**_of **three years** thou 'shalt_bring_forth ⌜all the_**tithe**_of thine increase the same [x]year, and 'shalt lay_*it*_up within thy gates: [29] and the Levite, (because he hath no part nor inheritance with thee,) and the stranger, and the fatherless, and the widow, which *are* within thy gates, 'shall_come, and 'shall_eat and 'be_satisfied; that [J]*the* LORD thy [E]God 'may_bless thee in all the_work_of thine hand which thou 'doest.

29. Prov. 3. 9, 10. *See* Mal. 3. 10.

1. Ex. 21. 2. Lev. 25. 2, 4. Ch. 31. 10. Jer. 34. 13, 14.

15 "AT the_end_of *every* **seven years** thou 'shalt_make a **release.**

[2] "And this *is* the_manner_of the release: Every creditor that 'lendeth *ought* unto his neighbour [e]shall_release *it;* he 'shall not exact *it of* his ⌜neighbour, or *of* his ⌜brother; because it [•]is_called [J]*the* LORD'S release. [3] *Of a* [x]foreigner thou 'mayest_exact *it again:* but *that* which 'is thine with ⌜thy brother thine hand 'shall_release; [4] save when there shall_be no poor among you; for [J]*the* LORD [e]shall_greatly 'bless thee in the land which [J]*the* LORD thy [E]God [A]giveth thee *for* an inheritance to possess it: [5] only if thou [e]carefully 'hearken unto the_voice_of [J]*the* LORD thy [E]God, to observe to do ⌜all [x]these [x]commandments which I [A]command thee this day. [6] For [J]*the* LORD thy [E]God [•]blesseth thee, [ac]as he promised thee: and thou 'shalt_[l]lend unto many nations, but thou shalt not borrow; and thou 'shalt_[r]reign_over many nations, but they shall not [r]reign_over thee.

J. לַיהוָה — J. Jehovah's release.

J. G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֶיךָ — J. Jehovah. [E]God, Elohim, *plural.*

ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר — ac. according as.

l. תַּעֲבֹט — l. lend_in_pledge.

r. יִמְשְׁלוּ — r. rule.

[7] "If there 'be among you a **poor_man** of one_of thy brethren within any_of thy gates in thy land which [J]*the* LORD thy [E]God [A]giveth thee, thou 'shalt not harden thine ⌜heart, nor 'shut thine ⌜hand from thy [x]poor brother: [8] but thou [e]shalt 'open thine ⌜hand wide unto him, and [e]shalt_surely 'lend him sufficient for his need, *in that* which he 'wanteth. [9] •Beware that there 'be not a [w]thought in thy [b]wicked heart, saying, 'The seventh year, the_year_of [x]release, is_at_hand;' and thine eye be_evil against thy [x]poor brother, and thou 'givest him nought; and he •cry unto [J]*the* LORD against thee, and it •be sin unto thee. [10] Thou [e]shalt_surely 'give him, and thine heart 'shall not be_grieved when thou [e]givest unto him: because that for [x]this [x]thing [J]*the* LORD thy [E]God 'shall_bless thee in all thy works, and in all that_thou_puttest thine hand unto. [11] For *the* poor shall never cease out_of [A]'the land: therefore I [A]command thee, saying, Thou [e]shalt_open thine ⌜hand 'wide unto thy brother, to thy poor, and to thy needy, in thy land.

w. b. דָּבָר עִם־ לְבָבְךָ בְלִיַּעַל — w. word. b. belal *or* worthless.

11. Matt. 26. 9. A. מִקִּרְבֶּךָ — A. the_midst_of.

12. ‖Ex. 21. 1–4. Lev. 25. 39–43. Jer. 34. 13, 14.

[12] "*And* if thy brother, *an* [x]**Hebrew**_man, or *an* [x]Hebrew_woman, 'be_**sold** unto thee, and 'serve thee six years; then in the seventh [x]year thou 'shalt_let_him_go free from thee. [13] And when thou 'sendest_him_out free from thee, thou 'shalt not let_him_go_away empty: [14] thou [e]shalt_furnish him 'liberally out_of thy flock, and out_of thy 'floor, and out_of thy winepress: *of that* wherewith [J]*the* LORD thy [E]God •hath_blessed thee thou 'shalt_give unto him. [15] And thou 'shalt_remember that thou wast a bondman in the_land_of Egypt, and [J]*the* LORD thy [E]God [x]redeemed thee: therefore I [A]command thee [x]this [x]thing to-day.

t. וּמִגַּרְנְךָ — t. threshing_floor.

J. — J. Jehovah thy *Triune* God.

16. ‖Ex. 21. 5, 6.

[16] "And it 'shall_be, if he 'say unto thee, 'I will not go_away from thee;' because he •'loveth thee and thine ⌜house, because he is well with thee; [17] then thou 'shalt_take *an* [x]**awl**, and 'thrust *it* through his **ear** unto the door, and he 'shall_be thy servant

B.C. 1451.

for_ever. And also unto thy maidservant thou ᵗshalt_do likewise.

18 "It ᵗshall not seem hard unto thee, when thou ᵒsendest ḥim away free from thee; for he hath_been worth a double hired servant *to thee,* in serving thee six years: and ᴶ*the* LORD thy ᴱGod ˢshall_**bless** thee in all that thou ᵗdoest.

19. ‖Ex. 13. 2.

19 "All the **firstling** ˣ**males** that ᵗcome of thy herd and of thy flock thou ᵗshalt_sanctify unto ᴶ*the* LORD thy ᴱGod: thou ᵗshalt_do no work with the_firstling_of thy bullock, nor ᵗshear the_firstling_of thy sheep.

20. ‖Ch. 12. 20–25.

20 Thou ᵗshalt_eat *it* before ᴶ*the* LORD thy ᴱGod year by year in the place which ᴶ*the* LORD shall_choose, ṯḥou and thy household.

21 "And if ᵗthere_be *any* **blemish** therein, *as if it be* lame, or blind, *or have* any ill blemish, thou ᵗshalt not sacrifice it unto ᴶ*the* LORD thy ᴱGod. 22 Thou ᵗshalt_eat it within thy gates: the unclean and the clean *person shall eat it* alike, as the roebuck, and as the hart.

23 "Only thou ᵗshalt not eat ᶜthe_blood thereof; thou ᵗshalt_pour it upon the ground as ˣwater.

1–4. ‖Ex. xii.; 23. 15. Lev. 23. 4–8. Num. 28. 16–25.

a. הָאָבִיב

16 "ˢ**Observe** ᶜthe_month_of ˣᵃ**Abib**, and ˢkeep *the* **passover** unto ᴶ*the* LORD thy ᴱGod: for in the_month_of ˣAbib ᴶ*the* LORD thy ᴱGod brought_thee_forth out_of Egypt by_night. 2 Thou ˢshalt therefore sacrifice *the* passover unto ᴶ*the* LORD thy ᴱGod, *of the* flock and *the* herd, in the place which ᴶ*the* LORD shall_choose to ᶜplace his name there.

a. Abib, the green_ears.

J. יְהוָה

J. Jehovah thy Elohim.

אֱלֹהֶיךָ

c. לְשַׁכֵּן

c. cause_to_dwell.

3 "Thou ᵗshalt_eat no ᶠleaven*ed bread* with it; seven days ᵗshalt thou eat ᵘᴹunleavened_bread therewith, *even* the_bread_of affliction; for thou camest_forth out_of the_land_of Egypt in haste: that thou ᵗmayest remember ᶜthe_day when_thou_ᵒcamest_forth out_of the_land_of Egypt all the_days_of thy life. 4 And there ᵗshall_be no ˡleaven*ed bread* seen with thee in all thy ᵇcoast seven days; neither ᵗshall_there *any thing* of the flesh, which thou ᵗsacrificedst the first ˣday at ˣeven, remain_all_night until the morning.

f. חָמֵץ

f. fermented_thing.

u. מַצּוֹת

u. unleavened_things.

l. שְׁאוֹר

l. leaven, seör.

b. גְּבֻלְךָ

b. border.

5–8. ‖Ch. xii.

5 "Thou ᵗmayest not sacrifice ᶜthe passover within any_of thy gates, which ᴶ*the* LORD thy ᴱGod ᵃgiveth thee; 6 but at the **place** which ᴶ*the* LORD thy ᴱGod shall_**choose** to ᶜplace his name in, there thou ᵗshalt_sacrifice ᶜthe passover at ˣeven, at the_going_down_of the sun, at the_ˢseason that_thou_camest_forth out_of Egypt. 7 And thou ˢshalt_ʳroast and ˢeat *it* in the place which ᴶ*the* LORD thy ᴱGod shall_choose: and thou ˢshalt_turn in the morning, and ˢgo unto thy tents.

c. cause_to_dwell.

a. מוֹעֵד

a. appointed_season.

r. וּבָשַׁלְתָּ

r. roast, bahshal.

8 "Six days thou ᵗshalt_eat ᵘᴹunleavened_bread; and on the seventh ˣday *shall be* a ᵈsolemn_assembly to ᴶ*the* LORD thy ᴱGod: thou ᵗshalt_do no work *therein.*

u. מַצּוֹת

u. unleavened_things.

d. עֲצֶרֶת

d. day_of_restraint.

9–12. ‖Ex. 23. 16. Lev. 23. 9–14. Num. 28. 26–31.

9 "ˢᵉSeven weeks ᵗshalt_thou_number unto thee: ᵗbegin to number *the* ˢᵉseven weeks from *such time as* thou beginnest *to put the* sickle to the ˢᵗcorn.

se. שָׁבֻעֹת

st. בַּקָּמָה

10 "And thou ˢshalt_keep the_**feast**_of **weeks** unto ᴶ*the* LORD thy ᴱGod with a tribute_of a freewill_offering_of thine hand, which thou ᵗshalt_give *unto the LORD thy God,* according as ᴶ*the* LORD thy ᴱGod ᵗhath_blessed thee: 11 and thou ˢshalt_rejoice before ᴶ*the* LORD thy ᴱGod, ṯḥou, and thy son, and thy daughter, and thy manservant, and thy maidservant, and the Levite that *is* within thy gates, and the stranger, and the fatherless, and the widow, that *are* among you, in the place which ᴶ*the* LORD thy ᴱGod

se. Seven weeks, shibhah shahbuhoth.

st. standing_corn.

B.C. 1451.
c. לְשַׁכְּנוֹ

[h]hath_chosen to [c]place his name there. 12 And thou [h]shalt_remember that thou wast a bondman in Egypt: and thou [h]shalt_observe and [h]do [x]these [z]statutes.

[c] c. cause_to_dwell, *Heb.* lĕshakeen.

13-15. ‖Ex. 23. 17. LEV. 23. 34-36, 39-44.
b. חַג הַסֻּכֹּת
f. מִגָּרְנֶךָ
w. מִיִּקְבֶךָ
fe. תָּחֹג

13 "Thou [h]shalt_observe the_**feast**_of [xb]**tabernacles** seven days, after [e]that_thou_hast_gathered_in thy [f]corn and thy [w]wine: 14 and thou [h]shalt_rejoice in thy feast, thou, and thy son, and thy daughter, and thy manservant, and thy maidservant, and the Levite, the stranger, and the fatherless, and the widow, that *are* within thy gates.

15 "Seven days [h]shalt_thou_[fe]keep_a_solemn_feast unto [J]*the* LORD thy [M]God in the place which [J]*the* LORD shall_choose: because [J]*the* LORD thy [M]God shall_bless thee in all thine increase, and in all the_works_of thine hands, therefore thou [h]shalt surely rejoice.

[b] b. booths, *Heb.* succóth.
[f] f. floor, *or* threshing-floor.
[w] w. winepress.
[fe] fe. feast, *or* keep festival.

16, 17. ‖Ex. 23. 14-17; 34. 23.
i. אִישׁ

16 "**Three times** in *a* [x]year [h]shall all thy males appear [k]before [J]*the* LORD thy [M]God in the place which he shall_choose; in the_feast_of [xu][M]unleavened_bread, and in the_feast_of [x]weeks, and in the_feast_of [xb]tabernacles: and they [h]shall **not** appear [k]before [J]*the* LORD **empty**: 17 [i]every_man *shall give* as he is able, according_to the_blessing_of [J]*the* LORD thy [M]God which he [l]hath_given thee.

[b] b. booths.
[i] i. *Heb.* ish.

18 "**Judges** and officers [h]shalt_thou_make thee in all thy gates, which [J]*the* LORD thy [M]God [t]giveth thee, throughout thy tribes: and they [h]shall_judge [k]the people with just judgment.

19 "Thou [h]shalt not wrest judgment; thou [h]shalt not respect
f. פָּנִים [f]persons, neither [h]take a [br]gift: for *a* [xbr]gift [h]doth_blind the_eyes_
br. שֹׁחַד of *the* [M]wise, and [v]pervert the_words_of *the* [M]righteous. 20 [J]That_
j. j. צֶדֶק צֶדֶק which [J]is_altogether_just [h]shalt_thou_follow, that thou [h]mayest_live, and [h]inherit [k]the land which [J]*the* LORD thy [M]God [t]giveth thee.

[f] f. faces.
[br] br. *or* bribe.
[j] j. j. justice justice.

21 "Thou [h]shalt not plant thee a **grove** *of* any [k]trees near unto the_altar_of [J]*the* LORD thy [M]God, which thou shalt_make thee.
s. מַצֵּבָה 22 Neither [h]shalt thou set thee up *any* [s]**image**; which [J]*the* LORD thy [M]God [l]hateth.

[s] s. standing-image.

J. לַיהוָה אֱלֹהֶיךָ

17 "THOU [h]shalt not sacrifice unto [J]*the* LORD thy [M]God *any* bullock, or sheep, wherein [h]is **blemish**, *or* any evil-favouredness: for that *is* an abomination unto [J]*the* LORD thy [M]God.

[J] J. Jehovah thy Elohim.

2 "If there [h]be_found among you, within any_of thy gates
i. אִישׁ which [J]*the* LORD thy [M]God [t]giveth thee, [i]man or woman, that [h]hath_
-wrought [z]**wickedness** in the_sight_of [J]*the* LORD thy [M]God,
t. לַעֲבֹר [t]in [e]transgressing his covenant, 3 and [v]hath_gone and [v]**served other gods**, and [v]worshipped them, either the sun, or [x]moon, or any_of the_host_of [xm]heaven, which I [l]have not commanded; 4 and it [h]be_told thee, and thou [h]hast_heard *of it*, and [h]enquired diligently, and, behold, *it be* true, *and* the thing certain, *that* [x]such [x]abomination [l]is_wrought in Israël: 5 then [h]shalt_thou_bring_forth [x]that [xi]man or [x]that [z]woman, which [l]have_committed [x]that [x]wicked [z]thing, unto thy gates, *even* [k]that [i]man or [k]that woman, and [h]shalt_stone them with [x]stones, till they die.

[i] i. ish.
[t] t. to transgress.
[xm] xm. h. the heavens.

6. Num. 35. 30. Matt. 18. 16. John 8. 17. 2 Cor. 13. 1. 1 Tim. 5. 19.

6 "At the_mouth_of two witnesses, or three witnesses, [h]shall he that_is_worthy_of_death be_put_to_death; *but* at the_mouth_of one witness he shall not be_put_to_death.

7 "The_[k]hands_of the witnesses [h]shall_be first upon him to put_him_to_death, and afterward the_[k]hands_of all the people. [a]So
a. וּבִעַרְתָּ thou [h]shalt_put the evil away from among you.

[a] a. And.

B.C. 1451.

8 "If [t]there arise a **matter too hard** for thee in judgment, between blood and blood, between plea and plea, and between stroke and stroke, *being* matters of controversy within thy gates: then [s]shalt thou arise, and [s]get thee up, into the place which [J]*the* LORD thy [=]God shall choose; 9 and thou [s]shalt come unto the priests the Levites, and unto the judge that shall be in [x]those [x]days, and [s]enquire; and they [s]shall shew thee [c]the sentence of
10. Matt. 23. 2, 3. [x]judgment: 10 and thou [s]shalt do according to the sentence, which they of [x]that [x]place which [J]*the* LORD shall choose shall shew thee; and thou [s]shalt observe to do according to all that they [t]inform thee: 11 according to the sentence of the law which they shall teach thee, and according to the judgment which they shall tell thee thou [t]shalt do: thou shalt not decline from the sentence which they shall shew thee, *to the* right hand, nor *to the* left.

12. Num. 15. 30, 31. 12 "And the [i]man that [t]will do **presumptuously**, and will not [o]hearken unto the priest [xx]that standeth to minister there before [J][c]*the* LORD thy [=]God, or unto the judge, even [x]that [xi]man [s]shall die: and thou [s]shalt put away the evil from Israël. 13 And all the people [t]shall hear, and [u]fear, and [t]do no more presumptuously.

i. *Heb.* ish.

14. 1 Sam. 8. 5. 14 "When thou [t]art come unto the land which [J]*the* LORD thy [=]God [+]giveth thee, and [s]shalt possess it, and [s]shalt dwell therein, and [s]shalt say, 'I will set a **king** over me, like as all the nations that *are* about me;' 15 [o]thou shalt [t]in any wise set *him* king over thee, whom [J]*the* LORD thy [=]God shall choose: *one* from among thy brethren [t]shalt thou set king over thee: thou [t]mayest not set a
f. נָכְרִי [f]stranger over thee, which *is* not thy brother.

f. *or* foreigner.

16, 17. 1 Kin. 4. 26; 10. 26–29; 11. 1–4. 16 "But he [t]shall **not multiply horses** to himself, nor [t]cause [c]the people to return to Egypt, to the end that he should multiply horses: forasmuch as [J]*the* LORD *hath* said unto you, 'Ye [t]shall henceforth return no more [x]that [x]way.' 17 Neither [t]shall he multiply **wives** to himself, that his heart [t]turn not away: neither shall he greatly multiply to himself **silver** and gold.

18. Ch. 31. 9, 26. 2 Kin. 11, 12; 22. 8. 18 "And it [s]shall be, when he [o]sitteth upon the throne of his kingdom, that he [s]shall **write** him a [c]**copy** of [x]this [x]**law** in a book out of *that which is* before the priests the Levites: 19 and it [s]shall be with him, and he [s]shall read therein all the days of his life: that he [t]may learn to fear [J][c]*the* LORD his [=]God, to keep [c]all the words of [x]this [x]law and [x]these [z]statutes, to do them: 20 that his heart be not lifted up above his brethren, and that he [o]turn not aside from the commandment, *to the* right hand, or *to the* left: to the end that he [t]may prolong *his* days in his kingdom, *hē*, and his [s]children, in the midst of Israël.

s. sons.

1, 2. Num. 18. 8–20. Ch. 10. 9. 1 Cor. 9. 13, 14. 18 "THE **priests** the **Levites**, *and* all the tribe of Levi, [t]shall have no part nor inheritance with Israël: they [t]shall eat the offerings of [J]*the* LORD made by fire, and his inheritance. 2 Therefore [t]shall they have no inheritance among their brethren: [J]*the* LORD [h]*is* their inheritance, [ac]as he *hath* said unto them.

J. יְהוָה
h. הוּא
ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר

J. Jehovah.
h. *hē*.
ac. according as.

3 "And this shall be the **priests' due** from [c]the people, from [c]them that [sa]offer *a* [x]sacrifice, whether *it be* ox or sheep: and they [s]shall give unto the priest the shoulder, and the two cheeks, and the [st]maw. 4 The firstfruit *also* of thy corn, of thy [n]wine, and of thine oil, and the first of the fleece of thy sheep, [t]shalt thou give him. 5 For [J]*the* LORD thy [=]God [+]hath chosen him out of all thy tribes, to stand to minister in the name of [J]*the* LORD, *hēm* and his sons [al]for ever.

sa. זֹבְחֵי
st. וְהַקֵּבָה
n. תִּירֹשְׁךָ
al. כָּל־הַיָּמִים

sa. sacrifice.
n. new wine, must, *Heb.* tīrōsh.
st. *or* stomach.
J. Jehovah thy Elohim.
al. all the days.

B.C. 1451.

6 "And if *a* [x]**Levite** [t]come from any of thy gates out of all Israël, where [h]e sojourned, and [t]come with all the desire of his
so. נַפְשׁוֹ [so]mind unto the place which [J]*the* LORD shall choose: 7 then he [so] so. soul.
J. יְהוָה אֱלֹהָיו [t]shall minister in the name of [J]*the* LORD his [E]God, as all his [J] J. Jehovah Elohayv.
brethren the Levites *do*, [xL]which stand there before [J]*the* LORD.
8 They [t]shall have like portions to eat, beside that which [t]cometh of the sale of his patrimony.

9 "When thou [t]art come into the land which [J]*the* LORD thy [E]God [L]giveth thee, thou [t]shalt not learn to do after the **abominations** of [x]those [x]nations. 10 There [t]shall not be found among
10. 11. *Ref.* Lev. 19. 31. you *any one* that maketh his son or his daughter to pass through the fire, *or* that useth [E]**divination**, *or* an observer of [c]times, or
c. מְעוֹנֵן an enchanter, or a witch, 11 or a charmer, or a consulter with [-]familiar spirits, or a wizard, or a [se]necromancer. 12 For all [L]that
se. וְדֹרֵשׁ אֶל־ הַמֵּתִים _do these things *are* an abomination unto [J]*the* LORD: and because of [x]these [x]abominations [J]*the* LORD thy [E]God [L]doth drive them out from before thee. 13 Thou [t]shalt be perfect with [J]*the* LORD
su. יוֹרֵשׁ thy [E]God. 14 For [x]these [x]nations, which thou shalt [su]possess, [t]hearkened unto observers of [c]times, and unto diviners: but as for thee, [J]*the* LORD thy [E]God [t]hath not suffered thee so *to do*.

15 "[J]*The* LORD thy [E]God will **raise up** unto thee a **Prophet**
15. John 1. 21, 45. Acts 3. 22, 23; 7. 37. from the midst of thee, of thy brethren, like unto me; unto him
16. Ex. 20. 18, 19. Deut. 5. 22–33. Heb. 12. 19. ye [t]shall hearken; 16 according to all that thou [a]desiredst of [J]*the* a. askedst.
a. שָׁאַלְתָּ LORD thy [E]God in Horeb in the day of the assembly, saying, 'Let [t]me not hear again [-]the voice of [J]*the* LORD my [E]God, neither [t]let me see [x]this [x]great [x]fire any more, that I [t]die not.'
17 "And [J]*the* LORD [t]said unto me, 'They [t]have well *spoken that* which they [t]have spoken. 18 I will raise them up a Prophet from
19. *See* John 5. 24, 37–47; 12. 44–50. Heb. 1. 1, 2; 11. 1–4; 111. 1–8. among their brethren, like unto thee, and [t]will put my words in his mouth; and he [t]shall speak unto them [-]all that I shall command him. 19 And it [t]shall come to pass, *that* whosoever [t]will not hearken unto my words, which he shall speak in my name, I will require *it* of him.
20. Ch. 13. 1–5. 20 "'But the **prophet**, which shall **presume** to speak a word in my name, [-]which I [t]have not commanded him to speak, or that shall speak in the name of other gods, even [x]that [x]prophet [t]shall die.'
21 "And if thou [t]say in thine heart, 'How shall we know [-]the
22. Jer. 28. 9. word which [J]*the* LORD [t]hath not spoken?' 22 When *a* [x]**prophet** [t]**speaketh** in the name of [J]*the* LORD, if the thing [t]follow not, nor [t]come to pass, that *is* the thing which [J]*the* LORD [t]hath not spoken, *but* the prophet [t]hath spoken *it* presumptuously: thou [t]shalt not be afraid of him.

J. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֶיךָ **19** "WHEN [J]*the* LORD thy [E]God [t]hath cut off [-]the nations, whose [-]land [J]*the* LORD thy [E]God [L]giveth thee, and thou [t]succeedest them, and [t]dwellest in their cities, and in their houses; J. e. Jehovah thy Elohim, thy *Triune* God.
2. ‖Ex. 21. 13. Num. 35. 9–15. Ch. 4. 41–43. Josh. 2 thou [t]shalt separate **three cities** for thee in the midst of thy land, which [J]*the* LORD thy [E]God [L]giveth thee to possess it. 3 Thou
xx. b. אֶת־גְּבוּל [t]shalt prepare thee *a* [x]way, and [t]divide [-]the [b]coasts of thy land, which [J]*the* LORD thy [E]God [t]giveth thee to inherit, into three b. border.
parts, that every slayer [t]may flee thither.
4–7. ‖Num. 35. 15–34. sl. הָרֹצֵחַ 4 "And this *is* the case of the [sl]**slayer**, which shall flee sl. slayer, rōtseeahk.
thither, that he [t]may live: Whoso [t]killeth his [-]neighbour ignorantly, whom he hated not in time past; 5 as when *a man* [t]goeth into the wood [t]with his neighbour to hew [E]wood, and his hand [t]fetcheth a stroke with the axe to cut down the tree, and the

B.C. 1451.

i. w. הַבַּרְזֶל מִן־הָעֵץ

k. גֹּאֵל הַדָּם

sm. וְהִכָּהוּ נָפֶשׁ

i. iron. w. wood. k. kinsman-avenger, *Heb.* goël. sm. *Heb.* smite him *in* soul.

head slippeth from the helve, and lighteth upon his neighbour, that he die; but shall flee unto one of those cities, and live: 6 lest the avenger of the blood pursue the slayer, while his heart is hot, and overtake him, because the way is long, and slay him, whereas he *was* not worthy of death, inasmuch as he hated him not in time past. 7 Wherefore I command thee, saying, Thou shalt separate three cities for thee.

8-10. ‖Num. 35. 14, 15. Josh. 20. 7, 8.

ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר

a. כָּל־הַיָּמִים

b. border. ac. according as, ca-asher. a. all the days.

8 "And if *the* LORD thy God enlarge thy coast, as he hath sworn unto thy fathers, and give thee all the land which he promised to give unto thy fathers; 9 if thou shalt keep all these commandments to do them, which I command thee this day, to love *the* LORD thy God, and to walk ever in his ways; then shalt thou add **three cities more** for thee, beside these three: 10 that innocent blood be not shed in thy land, which *the* LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance, and *so* blood be upon thee.

11-13. ‖Ex. 21. 12-14. Num. 35. 16. Prov. 28. 17. 1 Kin. 1. 50-53; 2. 19-25, and 28-35, 36-46.

i. אִישׁ

sm. וְהִכָּהוּ נָפֶשׁ

i. *Heb.* ish. sm. *Heb.* smite him *in* soul.

11 "But if any man **hate** his neighbour, and lie in wait for him, and rise up against him, and smite him mortally that he die, and fleeth into one of these cities: 12 then the elders of his city shall send and fetch him thence, and deliver him into the hand of the avenger of blood, that he may die. 13 Thine eye shall not pity him, but thou shalt put away *the guilt of* innocent blood from Israël, that it may go well with thee.

14. Prov. 22. 28.

14 "Thou shalt not remove thy neighbour's **landmark**, which they of old time *have* set in thine inheritance, which thou shalt inherit in the land that *the* LORD thy God giveth thee to possess it.

15. Num. 35. 30. Ch. 17. 6. Matt. 18. 16. 2 Cor. 13. 1.

i. ish.

15 "**One witness** shall not rise up against a man for any iniquity, or for any sin, in any sin that he sinneth: at the mouth of two witnesses, or at the mouth of three witnesses, shall *the* matter be established.

v. עֵד חָמָס

ap. סָרָה

ao. הָאֲנָשִׁים

v. violent. i. ish. ap. apostasy. ao. *Heb.* anah-shim.

16 "If a **false witness** rise up against any man to testify against him *that which is* wrong; 17 then both the men, between whom the controversy *is*, shall stand before *the* LORD, before the priests and the judges, which shall be in those days; 18 and the judges shall make diligent inquisition: and, behold, *if* the witness *be* a false witness, *and hath* testified falsely against his brother; 19 then shall ye do unto him, as he had thought to have done unto his brother: so shalt thou put the evil away from among you.

ac. according as.

21. Ex. 21. 22-24. Matt. 5. 38.

s. נֶפֶשׁ בְּנֶפֶשׁ

20 And those which remain shall hear, and fear, and shall henceforth commit no more any such evil among you. 21 And thine eye shall not pity; *but* life *shall go* for life, eye for eye, tooth for tooth, hand for hand, foot for foot.

s. *Heb.* soul for soul.

20 "WHEN thou goest out to **battle** against thine enemies, and seest horses, and chariots, *and* a people more than thou, be not afraid of them: for *the* LORD thy God *is* with thee, which brought thee up out of the land of Egypt.

J. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֶיךָ

3. *See* Isa. 35. 3, 4.

b. אַל־יֵרַךְ

m. וְאַל־תַּחְפְּזוּ

J. Jehovah thy Elohim. b. be-tender. m. make-haste.

2 "And it shall be, when ye are come nigh unto the battle, that the priest shall approach and speak unto the people, 3 and shall say unto them, 'Hear, O Israël, ye approach this day unto battle against your enemies: let not your hearts faint, fear not, and do not tremble, neither be ye terrified because of them; 4 for *the* LORD your God *is* he that goeth with you, to fight for you against your enemies, to save you.'

5 "And the **officers** shall speak unto the people, saying, 'What man *is there* that hath built a new house, and hath not

i. אִישׁ

i. *Heb.* ish.

B.C. 1451.

dedicated it? [t]let_him_go and [s]return to his house, lest he [t]die in the battle, and another [i]man [t]dedicate it. 6 And what [xi]man *is he* that [s]hath_planted a vineyard, and [s]hath not *yet* [ma]eaten_of it? [t]let him *also* go and [s]return unto his house, lest he [t]die in the battle, and another [i]man [ma][t]eat_of it. 7 And what [xi]man *is there* that [s]hath_betrothed a wife, and [s]hath not taken her? [t]let_him_go and [s]return unto his house, lest he [t]die in the battle, and another [i]man [t]take her.'

ma. חִלְּלוֹ

ma. made it common. *See* Lev. 19. 23–25.

8. Jud. 7. 3.

8 "And the officers [s]shall_speak further unto the people, and they [s]shall_say, 'What [xi]man *is there that is* [x]fearful and faint-hearted? [t]let_him_go and [s]return unto his house, lest his brethren's ¯heart [me][t]faint as_well_as his heart.' 9 And it [s]shall_be, when the officers [e]have_made_an_end of [e]speaking unto the people, that they [s]shall_make captains_of *the* armies [a]to_lead the people.

me. יִמַּס

me. melt.

a. בְּרֹאשׁ

a. at the head of.

10 "When thou [t]comest_nigh unto a city to fight against it, then [p]**proclaim peace** unto it. 11 And it [s]shall_be, if it [t]make thee answer_of peace, and [o]open unto thee, then it [s]shall_be, *that* all the ¯people *that is* found therein [t]shall_be tributaries unto thee, and they [s]shall_serve thee.

12 "And if it [t]will_make no peace with thee, but [s]will_make **war** against thee, then thou [s]shalt_besiege it: 13 and when [J]*the* LORD thy [E]God [s]hath_delivered it into thine hands, thou [s]shalt_smite ¯every male thereof with the_edge_of *the* sword: 14 but the women, and the little_ones, and the cattle, and all that [t]is in the city, *even* all the_spoil thereof, [t]shalt_thou_take unto thyself; and thou [s]shalt_eat ¯the_spoil_of thine enemies, which [J]*the* LORD thy [E]God [s]hath_given thee.

15 "Thus [t]shalt_thou_do unto all the cities *which are* very far_off from thee, which *are* not of the_cities_of [x]these [x]nations. 16 But of the_**cities**_of [x][x]**these people**, which [J]*the* LORD thy [E]God [d]doth_give thee *for* an inheritance, thou [t]shalt_save alive nothing that_breatheth: 17 but thou [e]shalt_utterly [t]**destroy** them; *namely*, the Hittites, and the Amorites, the Canaanites, and the Perizzites, the Hivites, and the Jebusites; [ac]as [J]*the* LORD thy [E]God *hath* commanded thee: 18 [t]that they [t]teach you not to do after all their abominations, which they [s]have_done unto their gods; so [s]should_ye_sin against [J]*the* LORD your [E]God.

ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר

ac. according as Jehovah thy Elohim.

t. לְמַעַן אֲשֶׁר

t. to the end that.

m. יָמִים רַבִּים

19 "When thou [t]shalt_besiege a city [m]a long time, in making_war against it to take it, thou [t]shalt not destroy ¯the **trees** thereof by forcing an axe against them: for thou [t]mayest_eat of them, and thou [t]shalt not cut *them* down (for the_tree_of the field *is* [x][a]man's *life*) [t]to employ *them* in the siege: 20 only *the* trees which thou [t]knowest that they *be* not trees for_meat, thou [t]shalt_destroy and [s]cut *them* down; and thou [s]shalt_build bulwarks against the city [d]that_maketh war with thee, until it [e]be_subdued.

m. many days.

t. לָבֹא מִפָּנֶיךָ בַּמָּצוֹר

a. ahdahm.
t. *Heb.* to go from before thee.

J. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֶיךָ
f. נֹפֵל

21 "IF *one* [t]be_**found slain** in the land which [J]*the* LORD thy [E]God [d]giveth thee to possess it, [f]lying in the field, *and* it be not known who [s]hath_slain him: 2 then thy elders and thy judges [s]shall_come_forth, and they [s]shall_measure unto the cities which *are* round_about him_that is_slain: 3 and it [s]shall_be, *that* the city *which is* [x]next unto the slain_man, even the_elders_of [x]that [x]city [s]shall_take an **heifer**, which [s]hath not been_wrought with, *and* which [s]hath not drawn in *the* yoke; 4 and the_elders_of [x]that [x]city [s]shall_bring_down ¯the heifer unto a rough valley,

J. Jehovah thy Elohim.
f. fallen.

p. יַעֲבֹר
b. וְעָרְפוּ

which [t]is neither [p]eared nor [t]sown, and [s]shall_[b]strike_off ¯the heifer's neck there in the valley:

p. ploughed.
b. *or* break the neck, *or* behead.

5 "And the priests the_sons_of Levi [s]shall_come_uear; for them

B.C. 1451.

J. יְהוָה *the* LORD thy ᵉGod ᵈhath chosen to minister unto him, and to bless in the name of J *the* LORD; and by their ᵐword ᵗshall every controversy and every stroke be *tried:*

m. וְעַל־פִּיהֶם

6. Matt. 27. 24. 6 "And all the elders of ˣthat ˣcity, *that are* ˣˡnext unto the slain *man,* ᵗshall wash their ᶜhands over the heifer ˣˡthat is beheaded in the valley: 7 and they ˢshall answer and ˢsay, 'Our hands ᵛᵉhave not shed ˣthis ᵏblood, neither ᵛᵉhave our eyes seen *it.*

pr. כַּפֵּר 8 ᵗBe merciful, O J LORD, unto thy people Israēl, whom thou ᵛᵉhast redeemed,

i. בְּקִרְבּ and ᵗlay not innocent blood ⁱunto thy people *of* Israēl's charge.'

sh. וְנִכַּפֵּר "And the blood ˢʰ ˢshall be forgiven them. 9 So ᵗshalt thou put away the *guilt of* innocent ˣblood from among you, when thou ᵗshalt do *that which is* ˣright in the sight of J *the* LORD.

pr. propitious. J. Jehovah. i. in the midst of. sh. shall assuredly be forgiven, *on the ground of atonement.*

10 "When thou ᵗgoest forth to ˣ**war** against thine enemies, and J *the* LORD thy ᵉGod ˢhath delivered them into thine hands, and thou ˢhast taken them captive, 11 and ˢseest among the **captives** a beautiful woman, and ˢhast a desire unto her, that thou ˢwouldest have her to thy wife; 12 then thou ˢshalt bring her home to ᴬᵗthine house: and she ˢshall shave her ᶜhead, and ᵈˢpare her ᶜnails; 13 and she ˢshall put ᶜthe raiment of her captivity from off her, and ˢshall remain in thine house, and ˢbewail her ᶜfather and her ᶜmother a full month: and after that thou shalt go in unto her, and ˢbe her husband, and she ˢshall be thy wife.

At. אֶל־תּוֹךְ

d. וְעָשְׂתָה

At. the midst of. d. dress.

14 "And it ˢshall be, if thou ᵛᵉhave no delight in her, then thou ˢshalt let her go whither she will; but thou ᵒshalt not sell her ᵗat all for ˢⁱmoney, thou ᵗshalt not make merchandise of her, because thou ᵛᵉhast humbled her.

si. בַּכֶּסֶף

si. *Heb.* silver.

i. אִישׁ 15 "If a ⁱman ᵗhave **two wives**, ˣone beloved, and ˣ*an*other hated, and they ˢhave born him ˢchildren, *both* the beloved and the hated; and *if* the **firstborn** ˣson ˢbe hers that was hated:

in. בְּיוֹם 16 then it ˢshall be, ⁱⁿwhen he maketh his ᶜsons to inherit *that* ᶜwhich he ᵗhath, *that* he ᵗmay not make ᶜthe son of the beloved firstborn before the son of the hated, *which is indeed* the firstborn: 17 but he ᵗshall acknowledge the son of the hated *for* ᶜthe firstborn, by giving him a double portion of all that he ᵗhath: for ℏe *is* the beginning of his strength; the right of the firstborn *is* his.

i. *Heb.* ish. s. sons. in. in *the* day.

18 "If a ⁱman ᵗhave a ᴸstubborn and ᴸ**rebellious son**, which will not ᴸobey the voice of his father, or the voice of his mother, and *that,* when they ᵛhave chastened ℏim, ᵗwill not hearken unto them: 19 then ˢshall his father and his mother lay hold on him, and ˢbring ℏim out unto the elders of his city, and unto the gate of his place; 20 and they ˢshall say unto the elders of his city, 'This our son *is* ᴸstubborn and ᴸrebellious, he will not ᴸobey our voice; *he is* a ᴸglutton, and a ᴸdrunkard.'

æ. אַנְשֵׁי 21 "And all the ᵃᵉmen of his city shall stone him with ˣstones, that he ˢdie: so ˢshalt thou put ˣevil away from among you; and all Israēl ᵗshall hear, and ᵛfear.

æ. *Heb.* anahshim.

22 "And if a ⁱman ᵗhave committed a sin worthy of death, and he ˢbe to be put to death, and thou ˢ**hang** ℏim on a **tree**: 23 his body ᵗshall not remain all night upon the tree, but thou ᵒshalt in any wise ᵗbury him ˣthat ˣday; (for he that is hanged *is* ᶜaccursed of ᵉGod;) that thy ᵍᶜland ᵗbe not defiled, which J *the* LORD thy ᵉGod ᴸgiveth thee *for* an inheritance.

23. Josh. 8. 29; 10. 26, 27. John 19. 31. GAL. 3. 13.

c. קְלֻלַת

g. אַת־אַדְמָתְךָ

c. a curse. *See* Num. 25. 4. 2 Sam. 21. 6. g. ground.

1. Ex. 23. 4. 22 "THOU ᵗshalt not see thy brother's ᶜ**ox** or his ᶜ**sheep** ᴸ**go astray**, and ˢhide thyself from them: thou ᵒshalt in any case ᵗbring them again unto thy brother.

B.C. 1451.

2 "And if thy brother *be* not nigh unto thee, or if thou ᵘknow him not, then thou ᵗshalt_bring it unto thine_own house, and it ᵗshall_be with thee until thy brother ᵒseek_after it, and thou ᵗshalt _restore it to him again. 3 In like_manner ᵗshalt_thou_do with his ass; and so ᵗshalt_thou_do with his raiment; and with all lost _thing_of thy brother's, which he ᵗhath_lost, and thou ᵗhast_found, ᵗshalt_thou_do likewise: thou ᵗmayest not ᵒhide_thyself.

4 "Thou ᵗshalt not see thy brother's ⁻ass or his ox ⁺fall_down by the way, and ᵗhide_thyself from them: thou ᵒshalt_surely ᵗ**help** him to_lift_*them*_up_again.

s. גֶּבֶר
J. G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֶיךָ

5 "*The* **woman** ᵗshall not wear that_which_pertaineth unto a ˢman, neither ᵗshall a ˢ**man** put_on a woman's garment: for all ⁺that_do so *are* abomination_unto ᴶ*the* LORD thy ᴱGod.

s. strong-man, geber.
J. G. Jehovah thy Elohim.

6. Lev. 22. 28.

6 "If a **bird's nest** ᵗchance_to_be before thee in the way in any tree, or on the ground, *whether they be* young_ones, or eggs, and the dam sitting upon the young, or upon the eggs, thou ᵗshalt not take the dam with the young: 7 *but* thou ᵒshalt_in_any_wise ᵗlet ⁻the dam go, and ᵗtake the young to thee; that it ᵗmay_be_well with thee, and *that* thou ᵗmayest_prolong *thy* days.

8 "When thou ᵗbuildest a new house, then thou ᵗshalt_make a **battlement** for thy roof, that thou ᵗbring not ᴮblood upon thine house, if any_man ᵗfall from thence.

9. ‖Lev. 19. 19.
t. כִּלְאַיִם
f. se. פֶּן־תִּקְדַּשׁ הַמְלֵאָה

9 "Thou ᵗshalt not sow thy vineyard with ᵗ**divers_seeds**: lest the ᶠfruit_of *thy* ˣseed which thou ᵗhast_sown, and the_ᶠfruit_of *thy* ˣvineyard, ᵗbe_ˢᵉdefiled.

t. two_kinds.
f. fulness.
se. set_apart *as defiled.*

10. *See* 2. Cor. 6. 14–16.

10 "Thou ᵗshalt not **plough** with an ox and an ass together.

11 "Thou ᵗshalt not wear a garment_of_divers_sorts, *as of* **woollen** and **linen** together.

12. Num. 15. 38–40. Matt. 23. 5.
w. גְּנָפוֹת

12 "Thou ᵗshalt_make thee **fringes** upon the_four ᵂquarters_of thy vesture, wherewith thou ᵗcoverest *thyself.*

w. wings, *Heb.* canphoth.

i. אִישׁ

13 "If any ⁱman ᵗtake a wife, and ᵒgo_in unto her, and ᵒhate her, 14 and ᵒgive occasions_of speech against her, and ᵒbring_up an evil name upon her, and ᵒsay, 'I took ˣthis ˣwoman, and when I came to her, I found her not a maid:' 15 then ᵒshall the_father_of the damsel, and her mother, take and ᵒbring_forth *the tokens of* the damsel's ⁻**virginity** unto the_elders_of the city in the gate: 16 and the damsel's father ᵒshall_say unto the elders, 'I gave my ⁻daughter unto ˣthis ˣⁱman to wife, and he ᵛhateth her; 17 and, lo, ℏᵉ ᵒhath_given occasions_of speech *against her,* ᵒsaying, I found not thy daughter a maid; and yet these *are the tokens of* my daughter's virginity.' And they ᵒshall_spread the cloth before the_elders_of the city.

i. *Heb.* ish.

fi. וְעָנְשׁוּ

18 "And the_elders_of ˣthat ˣcity ᵒshall_take ⁻that ⁱman and ᵒchastise ℏim; 19 and they ᵒshall_ᶠⁱamerce ℏim *in* an hundred *shekels of* silver, and ᵒgive *them* unto the_father_of the damsel, because he *hath* brought_up an evil name upon a virgin_of Israël: and she ᵗshall_be his wife; he ᵗmay not put_her_away all his days.

fi. *or* fine.

e. פֶּתַח
se. אַנְשֵׁי

20 "But if ˣthis ˣthing ᵘbe true, *and the tokens of* virginity ᵘbe not found for the damsel: 21 then they ᵒshall_bring_out ⁻the damsel to the_ᵉdoor_of her father's house, and the_ˢᵉmen_of her city ᵒshall_stone her ˣwith ˣstones that she ᵒdie: because she ᵘhath_wrought folly in Israël, to play_the_whore in her father's house: so ᵒshalt_thou_put ˣevil away from among you.

e. entrance.
se. *Heb.* anah-shim.

22 "If a ⁱman ᵗbe_found lying with a **woman married** to an husband, then they ᵒshall both_of them die, *both* the ⁱman ˣʟᵗthat

B.C. 1451.

lay with the woman, and the woman: so ᵛshalt_thou_put_away ˣevil from Israēl.

23 "If a damsel *that is* a **virgin** ᵗbe betrothed unto an husband, and a ⁱman ᵛfind her in the city, and ᵛlie with her; 24 then ye ᵛshall_bring them ᶜboth out unto the_gate_of ˣthat ˣcity, and ye ᵛshall_stone them with ˣstones that they ᵛdie; ᶜthe damsel, because she cried not, *being* in the city; and ᶜthe ⁱman, because he ᵛhath_humbled his neighbour's ᶜwife: so thou ᵛshalt_put_away ˣevil from among you.

25 "But if *a* ˣⁱman ᵗfind *a* ˣ**betrothed** ᶠ**damsel** in the field, and the man ᵛforce her, and ᵛlie with her: then the ⁱman only that lay with her ᵛshall_die: 26 but unto the damsel thou ᵗshalt_do nothing; *there is* in the damsel no sin *worthy of* death: for ᵃᶜas when a ⁱman ᵗriseth against his neighbour, and ᵛslayeth him, even so *is* ˣthis ˣmatter: 27 for he found her in the field, *and* the betrothed ˣdamsel cried, and *there was* none ⁺to_save her.

ac. according as.

28. Ex. 22. 16, 17.

28 "If a ⁱman ᵗfind a damsel *that is* a **virgin**, which ᵛis not betrothed, and ᵛlay hold_on her, and ᵛlie with her, and they ᵛbe_found; 29 then the ⁱman ˣˣthat lay with her ᵛshall_give unto the damsel's father fifty *shekels of* silver, and she ᵗshall_be his wife; because he *hath* humbled her, he ᵗmay not put_her_away all his days.

30 "A ⁱman ᵗshall not take his father's ᶜwife, nor ᵗdiscover his father's skirt.

a. בְּקְהַל יְהוָה

23 "HE that_is_wounded in_the_stones, or ᵛhath his privy_member cut_off, ᵗshall **not enter** into the_ᵃ**congregation**_of ᴶ*the* LORD. 2 A bastard ᵗshall not enter into the_ᵃcongregation_of ᴶ*the* LORD; even to his tenth generation ᵗshall he not enter into the_ᵃcongregation_of ᴶ*the* LORD.

a. assembly_of Jehovah.

3. Neh. 13. 1, 2.

3 "An Ammonite or Moabite ᵗshall not enter into the_ᵃcongregation_of ᴶ*the* LORD; even to their tenth generation ᵗshall they not enter into the_ᵃcongregation_of ᴶ*the* LORD for ever: 4 because they met ᵧou not with bread and with water in the way, when ye ᴱcame_forth out_of Egypt; and because they hired against thee ᶜBalaam the_son_of Beor of Pethor of ᵃʳMesopotamia, to curse thee.

4. *See* ch. 2. 29. Num. 22. 5, 6.

ar. אֲרַם נַהֲרַיִם

ar. -Aram Naharaim, Syria_of Two_Rivers.

5 Nevertheless ᴶ*the* LORD thy ᴹGod ʷ·ᵛwould not ᴱhearken unto Balaam; but ᴶ*the* LORD thy ᴹGod ᵛturned ᶜthe curse into a blessing unto thee, because ᴶ*the* LORD thy ᴹGod loved thee. 6 Thou ᵗshalt not seek their peace nor their prosperity all thy days for ever.

J. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֶיךָ

J. Jehovah, *the* Everlasting_One, ᵗthy *Triune* God.

w. וְלֹא־אָבָה

w. was not willing_to.

7 "Thou ᵗshalt not abhor an **Edomite**; for ʰᵉ *is* thy brother: thou ᵗshalt not abhor an **Egyptian**; because thou wast a stranger in his land. 8 *The* ˢchildren that ᵗare_begotten of them ᵗshall_enter into the_ᵃcongregation_of ᴶ*the* LORD in their third generation.

s. sons.

a. assembly_of Jehovah.

9 "When the **host** ᵗgoeth_forth against thine enemies, then ᵛkeep thee from every wicked thing.

i. אִישׁ

10 "If there ᵗbe among you ⁱany_man, that ᵗis **not clean** by_reason_of uncleanness that_chanceth_him by_night, then ᵛshall_he_go abroad out_of the camp, he ᵗshall not come within the camp: 11 but it ᵛshall_be, when evening cometh_on, he ᵗshall_ᵇwash *himself* with ˣᴹwater: and when the sun ᴼis_down, he ᵗshall_come into the camp *again*.

i. ish.

b. יִרְחַץ בַּמָּיִם

b. *or* bathe in water.

12 "Thou ᵗshalt_have a place also without the camp, whither thou ᵛshalt_go_forth abroad: 13 and thou ᵗshalt_have a paddle upon thy weapon; and it ᵛshall_be, when thou ˢᴼwilt_ease_thyself abroad, thou ᵛshalt_dig therewith, and ᵛshalt_turn_back and ᵛcover ᶜ*that* which_cometh_from thee: 14 for ᴶ*the* LORD thy ᴹGod ⁺walketh

s. בְּשִׁבְתֶּךָ

s. sittest_down.

14. Lev. 26. 12.

B.C. 1451.

in the_midst_of thy camp, to deliver thee, and to give_up thine enemies before thee; therefore [d]shall thy **camp** be **holy**: that he [e]see no [n]unclean thing in thee, and [f]turn_away from thee.

n. עֶרְוַת דָּבָר — n. nakedness_of a thing.

15 "Thou [g]shalt not deliver unto his master the **servant** which [g]is_**escaped** from his master unto thee: 16 he [g]shall_dwell with thee, *even* among you, in that place which he shall_choose in one_of thy gates, where it liketh him best: thou [g]shalt not oppress him.

s. קְדֵשָׁה — s. sodomitess, female_prostitute.
so. קָדֵשׁ — so. sodomite, male_prostitute, kŏdeesh.
w. זוֹנָה — w. whore, zōnah.

17 "There [g]shall_be no [s]**whore** of the_daughters_of Israël, nor a [so]sodomite of the_sons_of Israël.

18 "Thou [g]shalt not bring the_hire_of a [w]whore, or the_price_of a dog, into the_house_of [J]*the* LORD thy [H]God for any vow: for even both these *are* abomination_unto [J]*the* LORD thy [H]God.

si. כֶּסֶף — si. silver.
f. לַנָּכְרִי — f. *or* foreigner.

19 "Thou [g]shalt not lend_upon_**usury** to thy brother; usury_of [si]money, usury_of victuals, usury_of any thing that [g]is_lent_upon_usury: 20 unto *a* [f]stranger thou [g]mayest_lend_upon_usury; but unto thy brother thou [g]shalt not lend_upon_usury: that [J]*the* LORD thy [H]God [g]may_bless thee in all [a]that_thou_settest thine hand to in the land whither thou [a]goest to possess it.

21. Num. 30. 2. Eccl. 5. 4, 5.

21 "When thou [g]shalt_vow a **vow** unto [J]*the* LORD thy [H]God, thou [g]shalt not slack to pay it: for [J]*the* LORD thy [H]God [e]will_surely [g]require it of thee; and it [d]would_be sin in thee. 22 But if thou shalt_forbear to vow, it shall_be no sin in thee. 23 [a]That_which_is_gone_out_of thy lips thou [g]shalt_keep and [d]perform; *even* a freewill_offering, according as thou [d]hast_vowed unto [J]*the* LORD thy [H]God, which thou [d]hast_promised with thy mouth.

24 "When thou [g]comest into thy neighbour's **vineyard**, then thou [d]mayest_eat grapes thy fill at thine_own pleasure; but thou [g]shalt not put *any* in thy vessel.

25. Matt. 12. 1.

25 "When thou [g]comest into the_**standing_corn**_of thy neighbour, then thou [d]mayest_pluck *the* ears with thine hand; but thou [g]shalt not move a sickle unto thy neighbour's standing_corn.

1. Matt. 5. 31; 19. 7. Mark 10. 4.

24 "WHEN a [i]man [g]hath_taken a wife, and [d]married her, and it [d]come_to_pass that she [g]find no favour in his eyes, because he [d]hath_found some [m]uncleanness in her: then [d]let_him_write her a **bill_of** [c]**divorcement**, and [d]give *it* in her hand, and [d]send her out_of his house.

i. אִישׁ — i. *Heb.* ish.
m. עֶרְוַת דָּבָר — m. matter_of nakedness.
c. כְּרִיתֻת — c. cutting_off.

2 "And when she [d]is_departed out_of his house, she [d]may_go and [d]be another [i]man's *wife*.

3 "And *if* the latter [x]husband [d]hate her, and [d]write her a bill_of divorcement, and [d]giveth *it* in her hand, and [d]sendeth her out_of his house; or if the latter [x]husband [g]die, which took her *to be* his wife; 4 her [x]former husband, which sent_her_away, [g]may not take her again to be his wife, after that she [d]is_defiled; for that *is* abomination before [J]*the* LORD: and thou [g]shalt not cause [H]the land to_sin, which [J]*the* LORD thy [H]God [a]giveth thee *for* an inheritance.

4. *See* Jer. 3. 1.

J. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֶיךָ — J. Jehovah. J. G. Jehovh thy Elohim, thy *Triune* God.

5. Ch. 20. 7.

5 "When a [i]man [g]hath_taken a **new wife**, he [g]shall not go_out to [x]war, neither [g]shall_he_be_charged with any business: *but* he [g]shall_be free at home one year, and [d]shall_cheer_up his [H]wife which he [d]hath_taken.

i. *Heb.* ish.

6 "No_man [g]shall_take *the* nether or *the* upper_millstone to **pledge**: for [a]he [a]taketh *a man's* [so]life to_pledge.

so. *Heb.* soul.

7. Ex. 21. 16.

7 "If a [i]man [g]be_found **stealing** [so]any of his brethren of the_[s]children_of Israël, and [d]maketh_merchandise_of him, or [d]selleth him; then [x]that [x]thief [d]shall_die; and thou [d]shalt_put [x]evil away from among you.

so. *Heb.* soul.
s. sons.

B.C. 1451.
8. Lev. xiii, xiv.

8 "Take heed in the plague of [x]leprosy, that thou [e]observe diligently, and [e]do according to all that the priests the Levites shall teach you: [ac]as I commanded them, *so* ye [t]shall observe to [e]do.

ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר

ac. according as.

9. Num. 12. 10. *See* Lev. 17. 32. 1 Cor. 10. 6, 11.

9 "Remember what [J]*the* LORD thy [=]God did unto Miriam by the way, after [e]that ye were come forth out of Egypt.

10 "When thou [t]dost lend thy [a]brother any thing, thou [t]shalt not go into his house to fetch his **pledge**. 11 Thou [t]shalt stand abroad, and the [i]man to whom thou [t]dost lend shall bring out [t]the pledge abroad unto thee. 12 And if the [i]man *be* poor, thou [t]shalt not sleep with his [x]pledge: 13 [e]in any case thou [t]shalt deliver him [t]the pledge again when the sun [e]goeth down, that he [t]may sleep in his own raiment, and [t]bless thee: and it shall be righteousness unto thee before [J]*the* LORD thy [=]God.

n. רֵעֲךָ

n. neighbour.

13. Ex. 22. 26.

14 "Thou [t]shalt not oppress an **hired servant** *that is* poor and needy, *whether he be* of thy brethren, or of thy strangers that *are* in thy land within thy gates: 15 at his day thou [t]shalt give *him* his hire, neither [t]shall the sun go down upon it: for [ע]*he is* poor, and [h]setteth his [t]heart upon it: lest he [t]cry against thee unto [J]*the* LORD, and it [t]be sin unto thee.

h. l. נֹשֵׂא אֶת־נַפְשׁוֹ

h. l. [ע]lifteth his soul into it.

16. 2 Kin. 14. 6. 2 Chr. 25. 4.

16 "*The* **fathers** [t]shall not be put to death for *the* [s]children, neither [t]shall *the* [s]**children** be put to death for *the* fathers: [i]every man [t]shall be put to death for his own sin.

s. sons.

i. ish.

17 "Thou [t]shalt not pervert the **judgment** of *the* stranger, *nor of the* fatherless; nor [t]take a widow's raiment to pledge: 18 but thou [t]shalt remember that thou wast a bondman in Egypt, and [J]*the* LORD thy [=]God [x]redeemed thee thence: therefore [ה]I [t]command thee to do [x]this [ה]thing.

19 "When thou [t]cuttest down thine **harvest** in thy field, and [t]hast forgot a sheaf in the field, thou [t]shalt not go again to fetch it: it [t]shall be for the stranger, for the fatherless, and for the widow; that [J]*the* LORD thy [=]God [t]may bless thee in all the work of thine hands.

20 "When thou [t]beatest thine **olive tree**, thou [t]shalt not go over *the* boughs again: it [t]shall be for the stranger, for the fatherless, and for the widow.

21 "When thou [t]gatherest the grapes of thy **vineyard**, thou [t]shalt **not glean** *it* afterward: it [t]shall be for the stranger, for the fatherless, and for the widow. 22 And thou [t]shalt remember that thou wast a bondman in the land of Egypt: therefore [ה]I [t]command thee to do [x]this [ה]thing.

1. *See* Prov. 17. 15.

ss. אֲנָשִׁים

ss. *Heb.* anahshim.

l. וְהִרְשִׁיעוּ אֶת־הָרָשָׁע

l. lawless.

25 "IF [t]there be a controversy between [ss]men, and they [t]come unto judgment, that *the judges* [t]may judge them; then they [t]shall justify [t]the [-]righteous, and [t]condemn [t]the [l]wicked.

2 "And it [t]shall be, if the [l]wicked man *be* worthy to be beaten, that the judge [t]shall cause him to lie down, and to be beaten before his face, according to his fault, by a certain number. 3 **Forty stripes** he [t]may give him, *and* not exceed: lest, *if* he [t]should exceed, and beat him above these with many stripes, then thy brother [t]should seem [m]vile unto thee.

m. נְקַלָּה

m. *or* mean.

4. ‖1 Cor. 9. 9, 10.

4 "Thou [t]shalt **not muzzle** *the* **ox** when he [e]treadeth out *the corn*.

5. Gen. 38. 8. Matt. 22. 24. *See* Ruth II, III, IV.

5 "If brethren [t]dwell together, and one of them [t]die, and have no child, the wife of the dead [t]shall not marry without unto [aa]a stranger: her husband's brother [t]shall go in unto her, and [t]take her to him to wife, and [t]perform the **duty of an husband's brother** unto her. 6 And it [t]shall be, *that* the firstborn which

aa. לְאִישׁ

aa. a man, ish.

B.C. 1451.

she [t]beareth [t]shall_succeed in the_name_of his brother *which is*
b. יִמְחֶה [x]dead, that his name [t]be not [b]put_out of Israël.

b. blotted_out.

7 "And if the [i]man [t]like not to take his ⌜brother's_wife, then
·let his brother's_wife go_up to the gate unto the elders, and ·say,
'My husband's_brother ·[l]refuseth to raise_up unto his brother a
name in Israël, he ·[l]will not perform_the_duty_of_my_husband's_
brother.' 8 Then the_elders_of his city ·shall_call him, and ·speak
unto him: and *if* he ·stand *to it*, and ·say, 'I ·[l]like not to take
her;' 9 then ·shall his brother's_wife come unto him in the_
presence_of the elders, and ·loose his shoe from off his foot, and
·spit in his face, and ·shall_answer and ·say, 'So shall_it_be_done
unto that [i]man that [t]will not build_up his brother's house. 10 And
his name ·shall_be_called in Israël, 'The_house_of him_that_hath
his shoe loosed.'

i. *Heb.* ish.

11 "When [æ]men [t]**strive** together one with another, and the_
wife_of the one ·draweth_near for_to deliver her ⌜husband out_of
the_hand_of him_that_smiteth him, and ·putteth_forth her hand,
and ·taketh him by the_secrets: 12 then thou ·shalt_cut_off her
⌜hand, thine eye [t]shall not pity *her*.

æ. *Heb.* anah-shim.

s. אֶבֶן וְאֶבֶן
e. אֵיפָה וְאֵיפָה

13 "Thou [t]shalt not have in thy bag ·**divers weights**, a great
and a small. 14 Thou [t]shalt not have in thine house [e]divers
measures, a great and a small. 15 *But* thou [t]shalt have a perfect
and just [s]weight, a perfect and just [e]measure [t]shalt thou have: that
thy days [t]may_be_lengthened [o]in the [g]land which [J]*the* LORD thy
[=]God [+]giveth thee. 16 For all [+]that_do such_things, *and* all [+]that
do unrighteously, *are* an abomination_unto [J]*the* LORD thy [=]God.

s. stones and stones.
e. ephah and ephah.

o. g. עַל הָאֲדָמָה
J. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֶיךָ

o. g. on the ground, *Heb.* adahmah.
J. Jehovah thy *Triune* God.

17 "·Remember ⌜what **Amalek** did unto thee by the way, when
ye [©]were come_forth out_of Egypt; 18 how he met thee by the
way, and [*]smote the hindmost of thee, *even* all *that were* [x]feeble
behind thee, when thou *wast* faint and weary; and he feared not
[=]God.

18. Ex. 17. 8–16.

[=]God, Elohim, *plural.*
J. Jehovah thy Elohim. Jehovah, *singular*, He-that is, and that was, and that is-to_come, Elohim, *plural.*

19 "Therefore it ·shall_be, when [J]*the* LORD thy [=]God [*]hath_given
thee rest from all thine enemies round_about, in the land which
[J]*the* LORD thy [=]God [+]giveth thee *for* an inheritance to possess it,
that thou [t]shalt_[b]blot_out ⌜the_remembrance_of Amalek from
under [x=]heaven; thou [t]shalt not forget *it*.

[x=]h. the heavens.

J. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֶיךָ
2. Ch. xii.
g. הָאֲדָמָה

26 "AND it ·shall_be, when thou *art* [t]come in unto the land
which [J]*the* LORD thy [=]God [+]giveth thee *for* an inheritance,
and ·possessest it, and ·dwellest therein; 2 that thou ·shalt_take
of the_**first**_of all the_**fruit**_of the [g]earth, which thou [t]shalt_
bring of thy land that [J]*the* LORD thy [=]God [+]giveth thee, and ·shalt
_put *it* in *a* [x]**basket**, and ·shalt_go unto the **place** which [J]*the*
c. לְשַׁכֵּן LORD thy [=]God shall_choose to [c]place his name there.

J. Jehovah thy Elohim, thy *Triune* God.
g. ground.
c. cause_to_dwell.

3 "And thou ·shalt_go unto the priest that shall_be in [x]those
d. הַנָּרְתִּי [x]days, and ·say unto him, 'I [d·l]profess this day unto [J]*the* LORD thy
[=]God, that I ·[l]am_come unto the country which [J]*the* LORD sware
unto our fathers for_to give us.' 4 And the priest ·shall_take the
basket out_of thine hand, and ·set_it_down before the_altar_of
[J]*the* LORD thy [=]God.

d. *or* declare.

a. וְעָנִיתָ

5 "And thou ·**shalt_**[a]**speak** and ·say before [J]*the* LORD thy [=]God,
'A **Syrian** [+]ready_to_perish *was* my father, and he [*]went_down
into Egypt, and [*]sojourned there with a few, and [*]became there
a nation, great, mighty, and populous: 6 and the Egyptians [*]evil
entreated us, and [*]afflicted us, and [*]laid upon us hard bondage:
7 and when we cried unto [J]*the* LORD [=]God_of our fathers, [J]*the* LORD
[*]heard our ⌜voice, and [*]looked_on our ⌜affliction, and our ⌜labour,
and our ⌜oppression: 8 and [J]*the* LORD [*]brought_us_forth out_of
Egypt with a mighty hand, and with an outstretched arm, and

a. answer.
+r. perishing.
J. Jehovah.

B.C. 1451.

with great terribleness, and with signs, and with wonders: 9 and he [t]hath_brought us into [x]this [x]place, and [t]hath_given us [x]this [x]land, *even* a land [+]that_floweth with milk and honey. 10 And now, behold, I [']have_brought [~]the_firstfruits_of the [g]land, which thou, O [J]LORD, [']hast_given me.'

"And thou [']shalt set it before [J]*the* LORD thy [=]God, and **[']worship** before [J]*the* LORD thy [=]God: 11 and thou [']shalt_rejoice in every good *thing* which [J]*the* LORD thy [=]God [']hath_given unto thee, and unto thine house, *thou*, and the Levite, and the stranger that *is* among you.

g. ground, *Heb.* adahmah.

12. Ch. 14. 28, 29.

12 "When thou [t]hast_made_an_end of **tithing** [~]all the_tithes_of thine increase the **third [x]year**, *which is* the_year_of [x]tithing, and [']hast_given *it* unto the Levite, the stranger, the fatherless and the widow, that they [']may_eat within thy gates, and [']be_filled;

13 "Then thou [']**shalt_say** before [J]*the* LORD thy [=]God, 'I [']have_brought_away the hallowed_things out_of *mine* [x]house, and also [']have_given them unto the Levite, and unto the stranger, to the fatherless, and to the widow, according_to all thy commandments which thou [']hast_commanded me: I [']have not transgressed thy commandments, neither [']have_I_forgotten *them:* 14 I [']have not eaten thereof in my mourning, neither [']have_I_taken_away *ought* thereof for *any* unclean *use*, nor [']given *ought* thereof for *the* dead: *but* I [']have_hearkened to the_voice_of [J]*the* LORD my [=]God, *and* [']have_done according_to all that thou [']hast commanded me. 15 [']Look_down from thy holy habitation, from [x=]heaven, and [']bless thy [~]people [~]Israēl, and [~]the [g]land which thou [']hast_given us, [ac]as thou swarest unto our fathers, a land [+]that_floweth with_milk and honey.'

[x=]h. the heavens.
g. ground.
ac. according as.

ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר

16 "[x]This [x]day [J]*the* LORD thy [=]God [+]hath_commanded thee to do [x]these [x]statutes and [x]judgments: thou [']shalt therefore keep and [']do *them* with all thine heart, and with all thy soul. 17 Thou [']hast [av]**avouched** [J~]*the* **LORD** this day to be thy [=]God, and to walk in his ways, and to keep his statutes, and his commandments, and his judgments, and to hearken unto his voice: 18 and [J]*the* LORD [']hath_[av]**avouched thee** this day to be his peculiar people, [ac]as he *hath* promised thee, and that *thou* [@]shouldest_keep all his commandments; 19 and to make thee high above all [x]nations which he *hath* made, in praise, and in name, and in honour; and that thou [@]mayest_be an holy people unto [J]*the* LORD thy [=]God, [ac]as he [']hath_spoken."

J. Jehovah. =God, Elohim.

av. avouched *or* declared.

av. הֶאֱמַרְתָּ

19. Ex. 19. 6. Ch. 7. 6; 28. 9. 1 Pet. 2. 9.

1-3. *See* Josh. 8. 30-35. Isa. 19. 19.

27 AND Moses with the_elders_of Israēl [*]commanded [~]the [-]people, saying, "[']Keep [~]all the commandments which I [+]command you this day.

2 "And it [']shall_be on the day when ye shall_pass_over [x]Jordan unto the land which [J]*the* LORD thy [=]God [+]giveth thee, that thou [']shalt_**set_thee_up great stones**, and [']**plaster** *them* with [x]plaster: 3 and thou [']shalt_**write upon them** [~]all the_words_of [x]this [x]law, when thou [@]art_passed_over, that thou [t]mayest_go_in unto the land which [J]*the* LORD thy [=]God giveth thee, a land [+]that_floweth with_milk and honey; [ac]as [J]*the* LORD [=]God_of thy fathers *hath* promised thee.

J. Jehovah thy *Triune* God.

ac. according as Jehovah Elohim.

4. *See* Josh. 8. 30-35.

4 "Therefore it [']shall_be when ye [@]be_gone_over [x]Jordan, *that* ye [t]shall_**set_up** [x]**these** [x]**stones**, which I [+]command you this day, in **mount** [e]**Ebal**, and thou [']shalt_plaster *them* with [x]plaster.

e. Ebal, Heap-of-ruins.

5. Ex. 20. 25.

5 "**And** there [']shalt_thou_**build an altar** unto [J]*the* LORD thy [=]God, an altar_of stones: thou [t]shalt not lift_up *any* iron *tool* upon

עֵיבָל

B.C. 1451.

them. 6 Thou [h]shalt_build [c]the_altar_of [J]*the* LORD thy [=]God *of* [en]whole stones: and thou [d]shalt_offer[u] [as]burnt_offerings thereon unto [J]*the* LORD thy [=]God: 7 and thou [d]shalt_[as]offer peace_offerings, and [d]shalt_eat there, and [d]rejoice before [J]*the* LORD thy [=]God.

8 "And thou [d]shalt_**write upon the stones** [c]all the_words_of [x]this [x]law very plainly."

9 And Moses and the priests the Levites [*]spake unto all Israël, [©]saying, "[d]**Take_heed**, and [d]hearken, O Israël; [x]this [x]day thou [d][l]art_become the_people_of [J]*the* LORD thy [=]God. 10 Thou [d]shalt therefore obey the_voice_of [J]*the* LORD thy [=]God, and [d]do his [c]commandments and his [c]statutes, which I [h]command thee this day."

11 And Moses [*]charged [c]the people the same [x]day, [©]saying, 12 "These [h]shall_stand upon mount [g]**Gerizim to bless** [c]the people, when ye [©]are_come_over [z]Jordan; Simeon, and Levi, and Judah, and Issachar, and Joseph, and Benjamin: 13 and these [h]shall_stand upon mount **Ebal** [xf]**to curse**; Reuben, Gad, and Asher, and Zebulun, Dan, and Naphtali.

14 "And the Levites [d]shall_speak, and [d]**say** unto all the_[i]men_of Israël with a loud voice,

15 '**Cursed** *be* the [i]man that [h]maketh *any* graven or molten_image, an abomination_unto [J]*the* LORD, the_work_of the_hands_of *the* craftsman, and [d]putteth *it* in *a* [x]secret *place*.' And all the people [d]shall_answer and [d]say, 'Amen.'

16 'Cursed *be* [h]he_that_setteth_light_by his father or his mother.' And all the people [d]shall_say, 'Amen.'

17 'Cursed *be* [h]he_that_removeth his neighbour's landmark.' And all the people [d]shall_say, 'Amen.'

18 'Cursed *be* [h]he_that_maketh *the* blind to_wander out_of the way.' And all the people [d]shall_say, 'Amen.'

19 'Cursed *be* [h]he_that_perverteth the_judgment_of *the* stranger, fatherless, and widow.' And all the people [d]shall_say, 'Amen.'

20 'Cursed *be* [h]he_that_lieth with his father's wife; because he [d][l]uncovereth his father's skirt.' And all the people [d]shall_say, 'Amen.'

21 'Cursed *be* [h]he_that_lieth with any_manner_of beast.' And all the people [d]shall_say, 'Amen.'

22 'Cursed *be* [h]he_that_lieth with his sister, the_daughter_of his father, or the_daughter_of his mother.' And all the people [d]shall_say, 'Amen.'

23 'Cursed *be* [h]he_that_lieth with his mother_in_law.' And all the people [d]shall_say, 'Amen.'

24 'Cursed *be* [h]he_that_smiteth his neighbour [x]secretly.' And all the people [d]shall_say, 'Amen.'

25 'Cursed *be* [h]he_that_taketh [b]reward to slay an innocent person.' And all the people [d]shall_say, 'Amen.'

26 'Cursed *be* he_that [f]confirmeth not *all* [c]the_words_of [x]this [x]law to do them.' And all the people [d]shall_say, 'Amen.'

28 "AND it [d]shall_come_to_pass, if thou [*]shalt_hearken [f]diligently unto the_voice_of [J]*the* LORD thy [=]God, to observe *and* to do [c]all his commandments which I [h]command thee this day, that [J]*the* LORD thy [=]God [d]will_set thee on_high above all nations_of the earth: 2 and all [x]these [x]**blessings** [d]shall_come on thee, and [d]overtake thee, if thou shalt_hearken unto the_voice_of [J]*the* LORD thy [=]God.

3 "[h]**Blessed** *shalt* thou *be* in the city, and blessed *shalt* thou *be* in the field.

en. שְׁלֵמוֹת
u. וְהַעֲלִיתָ עֹלֹיו
as. עוֹלֹת
sa. וְזָבַחְתָּ
8. *See* v. 2, 3.

12. Ch. 11. 29, 30. Josh. 8. 33–35.
g. גְּרִזִים
f. עַל־הַקְּלָלָה

i. אִישׁ

25. *See* Mat. 27. 3–5.
b. שֹׁחַד
26. GAL. 3. 10.

J. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֶיךָ

en. entire *or* perfect, *Heb.* shĕlēmōth.
u. offer_up upon it.
as. ascending_offerings.
sa. sacrifice.

g. Gĕrizim, Cutters down.
f. for the cursing.

i. *Heb.* ish.

b. a bribe.

J. Jehovah thy *Triune* God.

B.C. 1451.

4 "Blessed *shall be* the fruit of thy body, and the fruit of thy ground, and the fruit of thy cattle, the increase of thy kine, and the flocks of thy sheep.
5 "Blessed *shall be* thy basket and thy store.
6 "Blessed *shall* thou *be* when [e]thou comest in, and blessed *shall* thou *be* when [e]thou goest out.
7 "[J]*The* LORD shall cause thine [c]enemies [xx]that rise up against thee to be smitten before thy face: they shall come out against thee one way, and flee before thee seven ways.
8 "[J]*The* LORD shall command [c]the blessing upon thee in thy store-houses, and in all that thou settest thine hand unto; and he [s]shall bless thee in the land which [J]*the* LORD thy [E]God giveth thee.
9 "[J]*The* LORD shall establish thee an holy people unto himself,
ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר [ac]as he [h]hath sworn unto thee, if thou shalt keep [c]the commandments of [J]*the* LORD thy [E]God, and [s]walk in his ways. 10 And all
t. שֵׁם יְהוָה [E]people of the earth [s]shall see that [t]thou art called by the name of [J]*the* LORD; and they [s]shall be afraid of thee.
f. לְטוֹבָה 11 "And [J]*the* LORD [s]shall make thee plenteous [f]in goods, in the fruit of thy body, and in the fruit of thy cattle, and in the fruit
u. עַל הָאֲדָמָה of thy ground, [u]in the [g]land which [J]*the* LORD sware unto thy fathers to give thee. 12 [J]*The* LORD shall open unto thee his [x]good [c]treasure, [c]the [h]heaven to give *the* rain unto thy land in his season, and to bless [c]all the work of thine hand: and thou [s]shalt lend unto many nations, and thou shalt not borrow. 13 And [J]*the* LORD [s]shall make thee *the* head, and not *the* tail; and thou [s]shalt be above only, and thou shalt not be beneath; if that thou [h]hearken unto the commandments of [J]*the* LORD thy [E]God, which I [l]command thee this day, to observe and to do *them*: 14 and thou [t]shalt not go aside from any of the words which I [l]command thee this day, *to the* right hand, or *to the* left, to go after other gods to serve them.

15 "But it [s]shall come to pass, if thou wilt not hearken unto the voice of [J]*the* LORD thy [E]God, to observe to do [c]all his commandments and his statutes which I [l]command thee this day; that all [x]these [x]**curses** [s]shall come upon thee, and [s]overtake thee:
16 "**Cursed** *shalt* thou *be* in the city, and cursed *shalt* thou *be* in the field.
17 "Cursed *shall be* thy basket and thy store.
18 "Cursed *shall be* the fruit of thy body, and the fruit of thy land, the increase of thy kine, and the flocks of thy sheep.
19 "Cursed *shalt* thou *be* when [e]thou comest in, and cursed *shalt* thou *be* when [e]thou goest out
20 "[J]*The* LORD shall send upon thee [z]cursing, [z]vexation, and [z]rebuke, in all that thou settest thine hand unto for to [t]do, until thou [e]be destroyed, and until thou [e]perish quickly; because of the wickedness of thy doings, whereby thou [s]hast forsaken me.
21 [J]*The* LORD shall make [c]the pestilence cleave unto thee, until he [e]have consumed thee from off the [g]land, whither thou [l]goest to possess it. 22 [J]*The* LORD shall smite thee with *a* [x]consumption, and with *a* [x]fever, and with *an* [x]inflammation, and with an [x]extreme burning, and with the sword, and with [x]blasting, and with [x]mildew; and they [s]shall pursue thee until thou [e]perish.
23 "And thy [h]heaven that *is* over thy head [s]shall be brass, and the earth that *is* under thee *shall be* iron. 24 [J]*The* LORD shall make [c]the rain of thy land powder and dust: from [x][h]heaven shall it come down upon thee, until thou [e]be destroyed.
25 "[J]*The* LORD shall cause thee to be smitten before thine

ac. according as.
p. peoples.
t. the name of Jehovah [J]is called upon them.
f. *or* for good.
u. g. upon the ground.
J. G. Jehovah thy Elohim.
J. Jehovah.
g. ground.
h. the heavens.

B.C. 1451.

enemies: thou shalt go out one way against them, and flee seven ways before them: and shalt be removed into all the kingdoms of the earth. 26 And thy carcase shall be meat unto all fowls of the air, and unto the beasts of the earth, and no man shall fray *them* away.

27 "The LORD will smite thee with the botch of Egypt, and with the emerods, and with the scab, and with *the* itch, whereof thou canst not be healed. 28 The LORD shall smite thee with madness, and blindness, and astonishment of heart: 29 and thou shalt grope at noonday, as the blind gropeth in darkness, and thou shalt not prosper in thy ways: and thou shalt be only oppressed and spoiled evermore, and no man shall save *thee*.

30 "Thou shalt betroth a wife, and another man shall lie with her: thou shalt build an house, and thou shalt not dwell therein: thou shalt plant a vineyard, and shalt not gather the grapes thereof. 31 Thine ox *shall be* slain before thine eyes, and thou shalt not eat thereof: thine ass *shall be* violently taken away from before thy face, and shall not be restored to thee: thy sheep *shall be* given unto thine enemies, and thou shalt have none to rescue *them*. 32 Thy sons and thy daughters *shall be* given unto another people, and thine eyes shall look, and fail *with longing* for them all the day long: and *there shall be* no might in thine hand. 33 The fruit of thy land, and all thy labours, shall a nation which thou knowest not eat up; and thou shalt be only oppressed and crushed alway: 34 so that thou shalt be mad for the sight of thine eyes which thou shalt see.

35 "The LORD shall smite thee in the knees, and in the legs, with a sore botch that cannot be healed, from the sole of thy foot unto the top of thy head.

36 "The LORD shall bring thee, and thy king which thou shalt set over thee, unto a nation which neither thou nor thy fathers have known; and there shalt thou serve other gods, wood and stone. 37 And thou shalt become an astonishment, a proverb, and a byword, among all nations whither the LORD shall lead thee.

p. הָעַמִּים

p. the peoples.

38 "Thou shalt carry much seed out into the field, and shalt gather *but* little in; for the locust shall consume it. 39 Thou shalt plant vineyards, and dress *them*, but shalt neither drink *of the* wine, nor gather *the grapes*; for the worms shall eat them.

b. גְּבוּלֶךָ

40 Thou shalt have olive trees throughout all thy coasts, but thou shalt not anoint *thyself* with *the* oil; for thine olive shall cast *his fruit*. 41 Thou shalt beget sons and daughters, but thou shalt not enjoy them; for they shall go into captivity. 42 All thy trees and fruit of thy land shall the locust consume. 43 The stranger that *is* within thee shall get up above thee very high; and thou shalt come down very low. 44 He shall lend to thee, and thou shalt not lend to him: he shall be the head, and thou shalt be the tail.

b. borders, gĕbûleka.

45 "Moreover all these **curses** shall come upon thee, and shall pursue thee, and overtake thee, till thou be destroyed; because thou hearkenedst not unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to keep his commandments and his statutes which he commanded thee: 46 and they shall be upon thee for a sign and for a wonder, and upon thy seed for ever.

J. Jehovah thy Elohim, thy *Triune* God.

47 "**Because** thou **servedst not** the LORD **thy God** with **joyfulness**, and with gladness of heart, for the abundance of all *things*; 48 therefore shalt thou serve thine enemies which the LORD shall send against thee, in hunger, and in thirst, and in nakedness, and in want of all *things*: and he shall put a yoke of iron upon thy neck, until he have destroyed thee.

B.C. 1451.

49 "[J] *The* LORD shall bring a nation against thee from far, from the end of the earth, *as swift* [ac] as the eagle [t] flieth; a nation whose tongue thou shalt not understand; 50 a nation of fierce countenance, which shall not regard the person of *the* old, nor shew favour to *the* young: 51 and he [s] shall eat the fruit of thy cattle, and the fruit of thy land, until thou [e] be destroyed: which
n. תִּירוֹשׁ *also* shall not leave thee *either* corn, [n] wine, or oil, *or* the increase of thy kine, or flocks of thy sheep, until he [e] have destroyed thee.
52 "And he [s] shall besiege thee in all thy gates, until thy [x] high and [x] fenced walls come down, wherein thou [t] trustedst, throughout all thy land: and he [s] shall besiege thee in all thy gates throughout all thy land, which [J] *the* LORD thy [E] God [l] hath given thee.
53 And thou [s] shalt eat the fruit of thine own body, the flesh of thy sons and of thy daughters, which [J] *the* LORD thy [E] God [l] hath given thee, in *the* siege, and in *the* straitness, wherewith thine
i. אִישׁ enemies shall distress thee: 54 *so that* the [i] man *that is* tender among you, and very delicate, his eye shall be evil toward his brother, and toward the wife of his bosom, and toward the remnant of his [s] children which he shall leave: 55 so that he will not give to any of them of the flesh of his [s] children whom he shall eat: because he hath nothing left him in *the* siege, and in *the* straitness, wherewith thine enemies shall distress thee in all thy gates. 56 The tender and [x] delicate woman among you, which would not adventure to set the sole of her foot upon the ground for delicateness and tenderness, her eye shall be evil toward the husband of her bosom, and toward her son, and toward her daughter, 57 and toward her young one that cometh out from between her feet, and toward her [s] children which she shall bear: for she shall eat them for want of all *things* secretly in *the* siege and straitness, wherewith thine enemy shall distress thee in thy gates.

58 "If thou [t] **wilt not observe** to do [c] all the words of [x] this [x] law that are written in [x] this [x] book, that thou mayest fear [x] this
J. אֵת יְהוָה [x] glorious and [x] fearful [g] name, [J] [c] *the* **LORD thy** [E] **God**; 59 then
אֱלֹהֶיךָ [J] *the* LORD [s] will make thy [c] **plagues wonderful**, and [c] the plagues of thy seed, *even* great plagues, and of long continuance, and sore sicknesses, and of long continuance.
b. וְהִשִּׁיב 60 "Moreover he [s] will bring [b] upon thee [c] all the diseases of Egypt, which thou wast afraid of; and they [s] shall cleave unto thee. 61 Also every sickness, and every plague, which *is* not written in the book of [x] this [x] law, them will [J] *the* LORD bring upon thee, until thou be destroyed. 62 And ye [s] shall be left few in number, whereas ye were as the stars of [x] [m] heaven for multitude; because thou wouldest not obey the voice of [J] *the* LORD thy [E] God.
63 "And it [s] shall come to pass, *that* [ac] as [J] *the* LORD rejoiced over you to do you good, and to multiply you; so [J] *the* LORD will rejoice over you to destroy you, and to bring you to nought; and ye [s] shall be plucked from off the land whither thou [t] goest to possess it.
64 "And [J] *the* LORD [s] shall scatter thee among all [x] [m] people, from the one end of the earth even unto the other; and there thou [s] shalt serve other gods, which neither thou nor thy fathers [l] have known, *even* wood and stone. 65 And among [x] these [x] nations shalt thou find no ease, neither shall the sole of thy foot have rest: but [J] *the* LORD [s] shall give thee there a trembling heart, and failing
so. נֶפֶשׁ of eyes, and sorrow of [so] mind: 66 and thy life [s] shall [h] hang in doubt before thee; and thou [s] shalt fear day and night, and shalt have none assurance of thy life: 67 in the morning thou shalt say, 'Would *God* it were even!' and at [x] even thou shalt say, 'Would *God* it were morning!' for the fear of thine heart wherewith

n. new wine, *Heb.* tirōsh.
i. *Heb.* ish.
s. sons.
J. Jehovah thy Elohim, *thy Everlasting and Triune God.*
b. bring back.
m. h. the heavens.
ac. according as Jehovah.
m. p. the peoples.
so. soul.

B.C. 1451.

thou shalt_fear, and for the_sight_of thine eyes which thou shalt_see.

68 "And J*the* LORD ·shall_bring thee into **Egypt** again with ships, by the way whereof I spake unto thee, thou shalt_see it no more again: and there ye ·shall_be_sold unto your enemies for bondmen and bondwomen, and no *man* ⁺shall_buy *you*."

J. יְהוָה

29 THESE *are* the_words_of the **covenant**, which J*the* LORD commanded ⌜Moses to make with the_ˢchildren_of Israēl **in** the_**land_of Moab**, beside the covenant which he made with them in Horeb.

J. Jehovah.
s. sons *or* descendants.

2 And **Moses** ˣcalled unto **all Israēl**, and ˣ**said** unto them, "Ye ·have_seen ⌜all that J*the* LORD did before your eyes in the_land_of Egypt unto Pharaoh, and unto all his servants, and unto all his land; 3 the great ˣtemptations which thine eyes ·have_seen, the signs, and ˣthose ˣgreat ˣmiracles: 4 yet J*the* LORD ·hath not given you an heart to perceive, and eyes to see, and ears to hear, unto ˣthis ˣday. 5 And I ˣhave_led you forty years in the wilderness: your clothes ·are not waxen old upon you, and thy shoe ·is not waxen old upon thy foot. 6 Ye ·have not eaten bread, neither ·have_ye_drunk wine or strong_drink: that ye ᵗmight_know that I *am* J*the* LORD your ᴱGod.

J. Jehovah Eloheekem, Jehovah your Elohim, your *Triune* God.

J. אֲנִי יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵיכֶם

7 "And ˣwhen_ye_came unto ˣthis ˣplace, **Sihon** the_king_of Heshbon, and **Og** the_king_of ˣBashan, ˣcame_out against us unto battle, and we ˣsmote them: 8 and we ˣtook their ⌜land, and ˣgave it for an inheritance unto the Reubenites, and to the Gadites, and to the_half tribe_of Manasseh.

9 "·Keep therefore ⌜the_words_of ˣthis ˣcovenant, and ·do them, that ye ᵗmay_prosper in ⌜all that ye ᵗdo.

10 "Ye ⁺stand **this day** all_of you before J*the* LORD your ᴱGod; your captains_of your tribes, your elders, and your officers, *with* all the_ⁱmen_of Israēl, 11 your little_ones, your wives, and thy stranger that *is* in thy camp, from the_hewer_of thy wood unto the_drawer_of thy water: 12 that ᵒthou_shouldest_enter into **covenant** with J*the* LORD thy ᴱGod, and into his oath, which J*the* LORD thy ᴱGod ᶜ⁺maketh with thee this day: 13 that_he_may ᵒestablish thee to-day for a **people** unto himself, and *that* he ᵗmay _be unto thee *a* ᴱ**God**, ᵃᶜas he ·hath_said unto thee, and ᵃᶜas he ·hath_sworn unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob.

i. *Heb.* ish.
c. כָּרַת
c. confirmeth.
·G. לֵאלֹהִים
·God, Elohim.
ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר
ac. according as.

14 "Neither with you only do I ᶜ⁺make ˣthis ˣcovenant and ˣthis ˣoath; 15 but with *him* that ⁺standeth here with us this day before J*the* LORD our ᴱGod, and also with *him* that *is* not here with us this day:

c. confirm.

16 "(For ye ·know ⌜how we *have* dwelt in the_land_of Egypt; and ⌜how we came_through the nations which ye passed_by; 17 and ye ˣhave_seen their ⌜abominations, and their ᵈ⌜idols, wood and stone, silver and gold, which *were* among them:) 18 **lest** there _should_be among you ⁱman, or woman, or family, or tribe, whose heart ⁺turneth_away this day from J*the* LORD our ᴱGod, to go *and* serve ⌜the_gods_of ˣthese ˣnations; lest there_should_be among you a **root** ⁺that_beareth **gall** and **wormwood**; 19 and it ·come _to_pass, when he heareth ⌜the_words_of ˣthis ˣcurse, that he ·bless_himself in his heart, ᵒsaying, 'I shall_have peace, though I ᵗwalk in the_imagination_of mine heart, to add ˣdrunkenness to ˣthirst:' 20 J*the* LORD will not spare him, but then the_anger_of J*the* LORD and his jealousy shall_smoke against ˣthat ˣⁱman, and all the curses that are_written in ˣthis ˣbook ·shall_lie upon him, and J*the* LORD ·shall_blot_out his ⌜name from under ˣᴴheaven.

d. וְאֶת גִּלּוּלֵיהֶם
18. Acts 8. 23. Heb. 12. 15.
i. אִישׁ

d. dungy_idols, *Heb.* gillulim, *from* gahlahl, dung.
i. *Heb.* ish.
ᴴh. the heavens.

B.C. 1451.

21 And J*the* LORD shall separate him unto evil out of all the tribes of Israël, according to all the curses of the covenant x1that are written in xthis book of the law:

22 "So that the **generation** xto come *of* your schildren that shall rise up after you, and the **stranger** that shall come from a far land, shall say, when they see the plagues of xthat xland, and the sicknesses which J*the* LORD hath laid upon it; 23 *and that* the whole land thereof *is* brimstone, and salt, *and* burning, *that* it is not sown, nor beareth, nor any grass groweth therein, like the overthrow of Sodom, and Gomorrah, Admah, and Zeboim,

24. 1 Kin. 9. 8, 9. Jer. 22. 8, 9.

which J*the* LORD overthrew in his anger, and in his wrath: 24 even all xnations shall say, 'Wherefore hath J*the* LORD done thus unto xthis xland? what *meaneth* the heat of xthis xgreat xanger?'

25 "Then *men* shall say, 'Because they have **forsaken** the

c. כָּרַת

covenant of J*the* LORD =God of their fathers, which he cmade with them when he ⊙brought them forth out of the land of Egypt: 26 for they went and served other gods, and worshipped them,

d. חָלַק

gods whom they knew not, and *whom* he had not dgiven unto them: 27 and the anger of J*the* LORD was kindled against xthis xland, to bring upon it all the curses that are written in xthis

g. אַדְמָתָם

xbook: 28 and J*the* LORD rooted them out of their sland in anger, and in wrath, and in great indignation, and cast them into another land, as *it is* xthis xday.'

29 "The =**secret** *things belong* unto J*the* LORD our =God: but those *things which are* =**revealed** *belong* unto us and to our schildren for ever, ⊙that we may do all the words of xthis xlaw.

1. Lev. 26. 40–42. 1 Kin. 8. 47–53.

30 "AND it shall come to pass, when all xthese xthings are come upon thee, the blessing and the curse, which I have set before thee, and thou shalt call *them* to mind among

J. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֶיךָ

all the nations, whither J*the* LORD thy =God hath driven thee, 2. Neh. 1. 8, 9. 2 and shalt **return** unto J*the* LORD thy =God, and shalt obey his voice according to all that I command thee this day, thou and thy schildren, with all thine heart, and with all thy soul;

3. Jer. 32. 36–44.

3 that then J*the* LORD thy =God, will **turn thy captivity**, and have compassion upon thee, and will return and gather thee

p. הָעַמִּים

from all the pnations, whither J*the* LORD thy =God *hath* scattered thee.

4 "If *any* of thine be driven out unto the outmost *parts* of x=heaven, from thence will J*the* LORD thy =God **gather** thee, and from thence will he fetch thee: 5 and J*the* LORD thy =God will bring thee into the land which thy fathers possessed, and thou shalt possess it; and he will do thee good, and multiply thee above thy fathers.

6. Eze. 11. 19; 36. 26.

6 "And J*the* LORD thy =**God will circumcise** thine **heart**, and the heart of thy seed, to love J*the* LORD thy =God with all thine heart, and with all thy soul, that thou mayest live. 7 And J*the* LORD thy =God will put all xthese xcurses upon thine enemies, and on them that hate thee, which persecuted thee.

8 "And thou shalt return and obey the voice of J*the* LORD, and do all his commandments which I command thee this day. 9 And J*the* LORD thy =God will make thee plenteous in every work of thine hand, in the fruit of thy body, and in the fruit of thy cattle, and in the fruit of thy land, for good: for J*the* LORD

ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר

will again rejoice over thee for good, acas he rejoiced over thy fathers: 10 if thou shalt hearken unto the voice of J*the* LORD thy =God, to keep his commandments and his statutes x1which are written in xthis book of the law, *and* if thou turn unto J*the* LORD thy =God with all thine heart, and with all thy soul.

s. sons.

c. cut *or* confirmed.

d. divided.

g. ground.

J. Jehovah our Elohim.

J. Jehovah thy *Triune* God.

s. sons.

p. peoples.

=h. the heavens.

ac. according as.

B.C. 1451.
11. ||ROM. 10. 6–9.
t. נִפְלֵאת

11 "For [x]this [x]**commandment** which I [+]command thee this day, it *is* not [t]hidden from thee, neither *is it* far off. 12 It *is* not in [x=]heaven, that thou shouldest say, 'Who shall go up for us to [x=]heaven, and [*]bring it unto us, that we [*]may hear it, and [*]do it?' 13 Neither *is it* beyond the sea, that thou shouldest say, 'Who shall go over the sea for us, and [*]bring it unto us, that we [*]may hear it, and [*]do it?' 14 But the word *is* **very nigh** unto thee, in thy mouth, and in thy heart, that thou [©]mayest do it.

t. too wonderful for.
x=h. the heavens.

15 "See, I [·]have set before thee this day [x=]**life** and [x]**good**, and [x]**death** and [x]**evil**; 16 in that I [+]command thee this day to love [J]*the* LORD thy [=]God, to walk in his ways, and to keep his commandments and his statutes and his judgments, that thou [·]mayest live and [·]multiply: and [J]*the* LORD thy [=]God [·]shall bless thee in the land whither thou [+]goest to possess it.

17 "But if thine heart [t]turn away, so that thou [t]wilt not hear, but [·]shalt be drawn away, and [·]worship other gods, and [·]serve them; 18 I [d·]denounce unto you this day, that ye [©]shall surely [t]perish, *and that* ye shall not prolong *your* days upon the land, whither thou [+]passest over [x]Jordan to go to possess it.

d. הִגַּדְתִּי

d. *or* declare.

19 "I call [x=]heaven and [x]earth to [w]record this day against you, *that* I [·]have set before you [x=]**life** and [x]**death**, [x]**blessing** and [x]**cursing**: therefore [·]choose [x=]life, that both thou and thy seed [t]may live: 20 that [©]thou mayest love [J]*the* LORD thy [=]God, *and* that thou [©]mayest obey his voice, and that thou [©]mayest cleave unto him: for he *is* thy [=]life, and the length of thy days: that thou [©]mayest dwell [o]in the [g]land which [J]*the* LORD sware unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, to give them."

w. הַעִדֹתִי

x=h. the heavens.
x=e. the earth.
w. witness.

o. g. עַל־ הָאֲדָמָה

o. g. on the ground.

31 AND **Moses** [*]went and [*]**spake** [x]these [x]words unto all Israēl. 2 And he [*]said unto them, "I *am* an hundred and twenty years old this day; I [t]can no more [©]go out and [©]come in: also [J]*the* LORD [·]hath said unto me, 'Thou shalt not go over [x]this [x]Jordan.' 3 [J]*The* LORD thy [=]God, he will go over before thee, *and* he will destroy [x]these [x]nations from before thee, and thou [·]shalt possess them: *and* **Joshua**, he [+]shall go over before thee, [ac]as [J]*the* LORD [·]hath said. 4 And [J]*the* LORD [·]shall do unto them [ac]as he did to Sihon and to Og, kings of the Amorites, and unto the land of them, whom he destroyed. 5 And [J]*the* LORD [·]shall give them up before your face, that ye [·]may do unto them according unto all the commandments which I [·]have commanded you. 6 [·]Be strong and [·]of a good courage, [t]fear not, nor [t]be afraid of them: for [J]*the* LORD thy [=]God, he *it is* [x+]that doth go with thee; he will not fail thee, nor [t]forsake thee."

2. Ex. 7. 7. Ch. 34. 7. Num. 27. 12–21.
J. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֶיךָ
ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר
6. Heb. 13. 5.

J. Jehovah.
J. e. Jehovah thy Elohim.
ac. according as Jehovah.
ac. according as, ca-asher.

7 And **Moses** [*]called unto **Joshua**, and [*]said unto him in the sight of all Israēl, "[·]Be strong and [·]of a good courage: for thou [t]must go with [x]this [x]people unto the land which [J]*the* LORD [·]hath sworn unto their fathers to give them; and thou shalt cause them to inherit it. 8 And [J]*the* LORD, he *it is* [x+]that doth go before thee; he will be with thee, he will not fail thee, neither [t]forsake thee: [t]fear not, neither [t]be dismayed."

9 And **Moses** [*]wrote [x]**this** [x]**law**, and [*]**delivered** it unto the **priests** the sons of Levi, [x+]which bare [~]the ark of the covenant of [J]*the* LORD, and unto all the elders of Israēl.

10 And Moses [*]**commanded** them, saying, "At the end of *every* seven years, in the [ap]solemnity of the year of [x]release, in the feast [x]of [xb]tabernacles, 11 when all Israēl [©]is come to appear [~]before

ap. בְּמוֹעֵד
b. בְּחַג הַסֻּכּוֹת

ap. appointed time of.
b. booths.

B.C. 1451.

12 [J]*the* LORD thy [E]God in the place which he shall_choose, thou [f]shalt
_read [x]**this** [x]**law** before all Israēl in their hearing. 12 [as]Gather
the people together, [xm]men, and [x]women, and [xl]children, and thy
stranger that *is* within thy gates, that they [f]may_hear, and that
they [f]may_learn, and fear [J]the LORD your [E]God, and observe to
do all the_words_of [x]this [x]law: 13 and *that* their [s]children, which
have not known *any thing*, [f]may_hear, and learn to fear [J]the
LORD your [E]God, [al]as long as [gz] live in the land whither [gz] go_
over [x]Jordan to possess it."

as. Assemble.
æ. anahshim.
l. little_ones.
s. sons.
al. all the days that.

14. Num. 27. 12–23.

14 And [J]*the* LORD [f]said unto Moses, "Behold, thy days [f]approach that [e]thou_must_die: call Joshua, and present_yourselves in the_[te]tabernacle_of *the* congregation, that I [f]may_give_him_a_charge."

te. tent, ōhel.

And **Moses** and **Joshua** [f]went and [f]presented themselves in the_[te]tabernacle_of *the* congregation.

15 And [J]*the* LORD [f]appeared in the [te]tabernacle in a **pillar** of a
cloud: and the_pillar_of the cloud [f]stood over the_[e]door_of the
[te]tabernacle.

e. entrance.

a. שָׁכַב

16 And [J]*the* **LORD** [f]**said** unto Moses, "Behold, thou [a]shalt_
sleep with thy fathers; and [x]this [x]people [f]will_rise_up, and [f]go_a
_whoring after the_gods_of the_strangers_of the land, whither [gz] go *to be* among them, and [f]will_forsake me, and [f]break my
covenant which I [f]have_made with them. 17 Then my anger
[f]shall_be_kindled against them in [x]that [x]day, and I [f]will_forsake
them, and I [f]will_hide my face from them, and they [f]shall_be
devoured, and many evils and troubles [f]shall_befall them; so that
they [f]will_say in [x]that [x]day, '[f]Are not [x]these [x]evils come upon
us, because our [E]God *is* not among us?' 18 And I [e]will_surely
[f]hide my face in [x]that [x]day for all the evils which they [f]shall_
have_wrought, in_that they [f]are_turned unto other gods.

a. art about to lie down.

17. Jer. 4. 18.

G. אֱלֹהַי

G. our Elohim.

19 "Now therefore [f]**write** ye [x]**this** [x]**song** for you, and [f]teach
it the_[s]children_of Israēl: [f]put it in their mouths, that [x]**this**
[x]**song** [f]may_be a witness for me against the_[s]children_of Israēl.

g. אַדְמָה

20 For when I [f]shall_have_brought them into the [g]land which I
sware unto their fathers, [f]that_floweth with milk and honey; and
they [f]shall_have_eaten and [f]filled themselves, and [f]waxen fat;
then [f]will_they_turn unto other gods, and [f]serve them, and [f]provoke me, and [f]break my covenant. 21 And it [f]shall_come_to_
pass, when many evils and troubles [f]are_befallen [gz]them, that [x]this

be. לְפָנָיו

[x]song [f]shall_testify [be]against them as a witness; for it shall not
be_forgotten out_of the_mouths_of their seed: for I [f]know their
imagination which [gz] go_about, even now, before I [f]have_
brought them into the land which I sware."

g. ground.
be. before them, *Heb.* lephahnayv.

22 Moses therefore [f]wrote [x]**this** [x]**song** the same [x]day, and
[f]taught it the_[s]children_of Israēl.

23 And [h]he [f]gave Joshua the_son_of Nun a **charge**, and
[f]said, "[f]Be_strong and of_a_good_courage: for [gz]thou shalt_bring
the_[s]children_of Israēl into the land which I sware unto them:
and I will_be with thee."

h. he, *i.e.* Jehovah.

24 And it [f]came_to_pass, when Moses had_made_an_end of
writing the_words_of [x]**this** [x]**law** in a book, until they were_
finished, 25 that Moses [f]**commanded** the **Levites**, [t]which_bare
the_ark_of the_covenant_of [J]*the* LORD, [e]saying, 26 "[f]Take [xt]this
book_of the law, and [f]put it [b]in the_side_of the_ark_of the_
covenant_of [J]*the* LORD your [E]God, that it [f]may_be there for a witness against thee. 27 For I [f]know thy rebellion, and thy [x]stiff
neck: behold, while I am yet alive with you this day, ye [f]have_

J. Jehovah.
t. the_book_of [x]this [x]law.
b. *or* by the_side_of, *Heb.* mitssad. *See* 1 Kin. 8. 9.

26. *See* 2 Kin. 22. 8.

t. אֵת סֵפֶר הַתּוֹרָה הַזֶּה

b. מִצַּד

B.C. 1451.

been rebellious against J*the* LORD; and how much-more after my death?

28. Ch. 30. 19. and 32. 1.

28 "as·Gather unto me ⁻all the-elders-of your tribes, and your officers, that I *may-speak ˣthese ˣwords in their ears, and *call ˣ⁼heaven and ˣearth to-ʷrecord against them. 29 For I ·know that after my death ye ᵒwill-utterly ᵗcorrupt *yourselves*, and turn-aside from the way which I ·have-commanded you; and ˣevil ·will-befall you in the-latter ˣdays; because ye ᵗwill do ˣevil in the-sight-of J*the* LORD, to provoke-him-to-anger through the-work-of your hands."

as. ·Assemble.

w. witness.

as. קְהַל

30 And Moses *spake in the-ears-of all the-ᵃˢcongregation-of Israēl ⁻the-words-of ˣ*this* ˣ*song*, until they were-ended.

as. assembly, *Heb.* kĕhal.

32 "·GIVE-ear, O-ye heavens, and I *will-speak;
And *hear, O earth, the-words-of my mouth.
2 My doctrine shall-drop as the rain,
t. אִמְרָתִי ᵗMy speech shall-distil as the dew,
As *the* ⁼small-rain upon *the* tender-herb,
And as *the* showers upon *the* grass:
J. יְהוָה 3 Because I will-publish the-name-of J*the* LORD:
·G. לֵאלֹהֵינוּ ·Ascribe ye greatness unto our ⁼God.
4 *He is* the Rock, his work *is* perfect:
For all his ways *are* judgment:
e. אֵל A ᵉ-God-of truth and without iniquity,
Just and right *is* ℌe.
5 They ·have-corrupted themselves,
b. מוּמָם Their ᵇspot *is* not *the spot* of his ˢchildren:
They are a perverse and crooked generation.
6 ᵗDo ye thus requite J*the* LORD,
O foolish people and unwise?
Is not ℌe thy father *that* ·hath-bought thee?
·Hath ℌe not made thee, and *established thee?
7 ·Remember the-days-of old,
·Consider the-years-of many generations:
·Ask thy father, and he *will-shew thee;
Thy elders, and they *will-tell thee.
8. Acts 17. 26.
el. עֶלְיוֹן 8 When *the* ᵉˡMost-High divided-to *the* nations their-inheritance,
When he separated the-sons-of Adam,
He ᵗset the-bounds-of *the* ⁼people
According-to the-number-of the-ˢchildren-of Israēl.
9 For J*the* LORD's portion *is* his people;
l. חֶבֶל Jacob *is* the-ˡlot-of his inheritance.
10 He ᵗfound him in a desert land,
v. וּבְתֹהוּ And in *the* ᵛwaste howling wilderness;
He ᵗled-him-about, he ᵗinstructed him,
a. כְּאִישׁוֹן He ᵗkept him as the-ˢapple-of his eye.
11. Ex. 19. 4. 11 As an eagle ᵗstirreth-up ⁱher nest,
i. קִנּוֹ ᵗFluttereth-over ⁱher young,
ᵗSpreadeth-abroad ⁱher wings, ᵗtaketh them,
st. אֶבְרָתוֹ ᵗBeareth them on ⁱher ˢᵗwings:
J. יְהוָה 12 *So* J*the* LORD alone ᵗdid-lead him,
e. אֵל And *there was* no strange ᵉ-god with him.
13 He ᵗmade-him-ride on the-high-places-of *the* earth,
That he *might-eat the-increase-of *the* fields;
r. סֶלַע And he *made-him-to-suck honey out-of *the* ᵛrock,
ro. צוּר And oil out-of *the* flinty ʳᵒrock;
14 Butter-of kine, and milk-of sheep,
With fat-of lambs,

·G. ·God, Elohim, *plural.*

e. El, God, *singular.*

t. The-sayings-of my mouth.

J. Jehovah, He-that is, and that was, and that is-to-come.

b. *or* blemish.

s. sons.

J. Jehovah.

el. Eleyōhn, *from* ahlah, to ascend.

⁼p. peoples.

l. *Heb.* line.

10. etc. ᵗ*marks continuance.*

v. void.

a. apple, *Heb.* ishōn, little-man.

i. *or* its.

st. strong-wings.

J. Jehovah.

e. ēl, god, *singular.*

r. rock, selang.

ro. rock, tsūr.

B.C. 1451.

And rams of the breed of Bashan, and goats,
With the fat of kidneys of wheat;
And thou [t]didst drink the pure blood of *the* grape.
15 But Jeshurun [*]waxed fat, and [*]kicked:
Thou [t]art waxen fat, thou [t]art grown thick, thou [t]art covered *with fatness:*
Then he [*]**forsook** [eh]**-God** *which* made him,
And [*]lightly esteemed the Rock of his salvation.
16 They [*]provoked him to **jealousy** with strange *gods,*
With abominations [t]provoked they him to **anger**.
17 They [t]sacrificed unto [d]devils, not to [eh]-God,
To gods whom they knew not,
To new *gods that* came newly up,
Whom your fathers feared not.
18 *Of the* Rock *that* begat thee thou [t]art unmindful,
And [*]hast forgotten [e]-God [t]that formed thee.
19 And when [J] *the* LORD [*]saw *it,* he [*]abhorred *them,*
Because of the provoking of his sons, and *of* his daughters.
20 And he [*]said, I will hide my face from them,
I will see what their end *shall be:*
For they *are* a very froward generation,
[s]Children in whom *is* no faith.
21 They [t]have moved me to **jealousy** with *that which is* **not** [e]**-God**;
They [t]have provoked me to **anger** with their **vanities**:
And I will **move them to jealousy** with *those which are* **not a people**;
I will **provoke them to anger** with a **foolish nation**.
22 For a fire [t]is kindled in mine anger,
And [*]shall burn unto *the* lowest [h]hell,
And [*]shall consume *the* earth with her increase,
And [*]set on fire the foundations of *the* mountains.
23 I will heap mischiefs upon them;
I will spend mine arrows upon them.
24 *They shall be* burnt with hunger,
And devoured with burning heat,
And with bitter destruction:
I will also send the teeth of beasts upon them,
With the poison of serpents of *the* dust.
25 *The* sword without,
And terror [f]within,
Shall [b]destroy both *the* young man and *the* virgin,
The suckling *also* with the [i]man of gray hairs.
26 **I said**, I [t]would scatter them into corners,
I [t]would make the remembrance of them to cease from among [e]men:
27 Were it not that I [t]feared the wrath of *the* enemy,
Lest their adversaries [t]should behave themselves strangely,
And lest they [t]should say, 'Our hand *is* high,
And [J] *the* LORD [t]hath not done all this.'
28 For they *are* a nation void of counsel,
Neither *is there any* understanding in them.
29 O that they were wise, *that* they [t]understood this,
That they [t]would consider their latter end!
30 How [t]should one chase a thousand,
And two [t]put ten thousand to flight,
Except their Rock had sold them,
And [J] *the* LORD had shut them up?

17. 1 Cor. 10. 20.

21. ‖Rom. 10. 19.

eh. אֱלוֹהַּ

d. לְשֵׁדִים

e. אֵל

h. עַד־שְׁאוֹל תַּחְתִּית

f. וּמֵחַדְרֵי

h. תְּשַׁכֵּל

i. אִישׁ

e. מֵאֱנוֹשׁ

eh. Eloah, *singular of Elohim.*

d. demons, sheedim.

eh. Eloah.

e. El, God, *singular,* the Mighty One.

s. sons.

e. El, God, *singular.*

h. hadēs beneath, *Heb.* sheōl, *from* shabal, to ask, to inquire.

f. *Heb.* from inner chambers.

b. bereave.

i. ish.

e. *Heb.* enosh, frail, mortal man.

J. Jehovah.

B.C. 1451.

31 For their rock *is* not as our Rock,
Even our enemies themselves *being* judges.
32 For **their vine** *is* of the vine of Sodom,
And of the fields of Gomorrah:
Their grapes *are* grapes of gall,
Their clusters *are* bitter:
33 Their wine *is* the poison of dragons,
And *the* cruel venom of asps.
34 *Is* not this laid up in store with me,
And sealed up among my treasures?
35. ‖ROM. 12. 19. HEB. 10. 30. 35 To me *belongeth* vengeance, and recompence;
Their foot shall slide in *due* time:
For the day of their calamity *is* at hand,
And *the* things that shall come upon them [l]make haste.
36. ‖HEB. 10. 30. 36 For [j]*the* LORD shall judge his people,
And [r]repent himself for his servants,
h. יָד When he [r]seeth that *their* [h]power [l]is gone,
And *there is* none shut up, or left.
37 And he [s]shall say, 'Where *are* their gods,
Their rock in whom they trusted,
38 Which [r]did eat the fat of their sacrifices,
And [r]drank the wine of their drink offerings?
a. עֲלֵיכֶם סִתְרָה [r]Let them rise up and [s]help you,
And [r]be [a]your protection.'
39 [s]See now that I, *even* I, *am* he,
And *there is* no [e]god with me:
I [r]kill, and I [t]make alive;
I [l]wound, and I [r]heal:
Neither *is there any* [u]that can deliver out of my hand.
40 For I [r]lift up my hand to [f]heaven,
And [s]say, I [l]live for ever.
41 If I [l]whet my glittering sword,
And mine hand [t]take hold on judgment;
I will render vengeance to mine enemies,
And will reward them that hate me.
42 I will make mine arrows drunk with blood,
And my sword shall devour flesh;
And that with the blood of *the* slain and *of the* captives,
From the beginning of revenges upon the enemy.
43. ‖ROM. 15. 10. 43 [s]**Rejoice, O ye nations,** *with* his people:
For he will avenge the blood of his servants,
And will render vengeance to his adversaries,
p. וְכִפֶּר And [s]will be [p]**merciful** unto his **land,** *and to* his **people.**"

44. *See* Num. 13. 16. 44 And **Moses** [t]came and [t]spake [f]all the words of [x]this [x]song in the ears of the people, he, and **Hoshea** the son of Nun.
45 And **Moses** [t]made an end of speaking [f]all [x]these [x]words to all Israēl: 46 and he [t]**said** unto them, "[s]Set your hearts unto all the words which I [u]testify among you this day, which ye shall command your [a][f]children to observe to do, [f]all the words of [x]this [x]law. 47 For *it is* not a vain thing for you; because *it is* your [e]life: and through [x]this [x]thing ye shall prolong *your* days [o]in the [g]land, whither ye [u]go over [x]Jordan to possess it."
o. g. עַל־ הָאֲדָמָה
48-52. Num. 27. 12-14. 48 And [j]*the* LORD [t]spake unto Moses [x]that selfsame [x]day, [c]saying, 49 "[s]Get thee up into [x]this mountain [x]Abarim, *unto* **mount Nebo,** which *is* in the land of Moab, that *is* over against Jericho; and [s]behold [f]the land of Canaan, which I [u]give unto the [a]children of Israēl for a possession: 50 and [s]die in the mount whither thou [u]goest up, and [s]be gathered unto thy people; [ac]as
50. Num. 20. 23-28.
ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר

h. *Heb.* hand.

a. a hiding for you.

p. propitious, *Heb.* kipper, *from* kahphar, to cover.

s. sons.

o. g. on the ground.

ac. according as.

B.C. 1451.
51. Num. 20. 11-13.
52. Ch. 34. 1-6.

Aaron thy brother died in mount [x]Hor, and [*]was_gathered unto his people: [51] because ye trespassed against me among the_[s]children_of Israël at the_waters_of Meribah-Kadesh, in the_wilderness_of Zin; because ye sanctified [m]e not in the_midst_of the_[s]children_of Israël. [52] Yet thou shalt_see [r]the land before *thee;* but thou shalt not go thither unto the land which [E] [t]give the_[s]children_of Israël."

i. אִישׁ־הָאֱלֹהִים
J. יְהוָה
h. מִרְבְּבֹת קֹדֶשׁ
d. דָּת
c. חֹבֵב

33 AND this *is* the **blessing**, wherewith **Moses**, the_[i]man_of [xE]God blessed [r]the_[s]children_of Israël before his death. [2] And he [*]said,
"[J]*The* LORD came from Sinai,
And [*]rose_up from Seir unto them;
[t]He_shined_forth from mount Paran,
And he [*]came with [h]ten_thousands_of saints:
From his right_hand *went* a fiery [d]law for them.
[3] Yea, [t]he_[c]loved *the* [p]people;
All his saints are in thy hand:
And [th]ey [t]sat_down at thy feet:
Every one shall_receive of thy words.
[4] Moses commanded us a law,
Even the_inheritance_of the_[s]congregation_of Jacob.
[5] And he [*]was king in [j]Jeshurun,
When the_heads_of *the* people
And the_tribes_of Israel were_gathered_together.

i. *Heb.* ish.
s. sons.
J. Jehovah.
h. holy myriads.
d. decree.
c. *or* cherished.
p. peoples.
a. assembly, kahahl.
j. Jeshurun, Upright.

6. *See* Gen. 49. 3, 4.
m. מְתֵי

[6] "[t]Let **Reuben** live, and not [t]die;
And [t]let *not* his [m]men be few."

m. *Heb.* măthim, few *or* mortal_men.

7. *See* Gen. 49. 8-12.

[7] And this *is the blessing* of **Judah**: and he [*]said,
"[*]Hear, [J]LORD, the_voice_of Judah,
And [t]bring him unto his people:
Let his hands be_sufficient for him;
And [t]be thou an help *to him* from his enemies."

8-11. *See* Gen. 49. 5-7. Ex. 28. 30. Num. 20. 13.
l. p. תֻּמֶּיךָ וְאוּרֶיךָ
h. לְאִישׁ חֲסִידֶךָ

[8] And of **Levi** he said,
"*Let* thy [l][E]Thummim and thy [p][E]Urim *be* with thy [h]holy [i]one,
Whom thou didst_prove at Massah,
And with whom thou [t]didst_strive at the_waters_of Meribah;
[9] [xL]Who said unto his father and to his mother, 'I [*]have not seen him;'
Neither did_he_acknowledge his [r]brethren,
Nor knew his_own [s][r]children;
For they [*]have_observed thy [w]word,
And [t]kept thy covenant.
[10] They shall_teach Jacob thy judgments,
And Israël thy law;
They shall_put incense before thee,
And whole_burnt_sacrifice upon thine altar.
[11] [*]Bless, [J]LORD, his substance,
And [t]accept the_work_of his hands.
[*]Smite_through the_loins_of them_that_rise_against him,
And of them_that_hate him, that they [t]rise not again."

l. Lights.
p. Perfections.
h. holy *or* pious one, ish khasideca.
9. Ex. 32. 26-29. Mal. 2. 5, 6.
s. sons.
w. word *or* saying.

12. *See* Gen. 49. 27.
J. יְהוָה

[12] *And* of **Benjamin** he said,
"The_beloved_of [J]*the* LORD shall_dwell in safety by him;
And the LORD [t]shall_cover him all the day_long,
And [t]he_shall_dwell between his shoulders."

J. Jehovah.

B.C. 1451. 13–17. *See* Gen. 49. 22–26.

13 And of **Joseph** he said,
"Blessed of [J]*the* LORD *be* his land,
For the precious things of [m]heaven,
For *the* dew, and for *the* deep [l]that coucheth beneath,
14 And for *the* precious fruits *brought forth* by *the* sun,
t. גֶּרֶשׁ And for *the* precious things [t]put forth by the [m]moon,
[m]m. יְרָחִים 15 And for the chief things of *the* ancient mountains,
e. עוֹלָם And for the precious things of *the* [e]lasting hills,
16. Ex. 3. 1–6. Acts 7. 30–33. 16 And for the precious things of *the* earth and fulness thereof,
And [l]*for* the good will of [h]him that dwelt in *the* bush:
[l]Let *the blessing* come upon the head of Joseph,
And upon the top of the head of him *that was* separated from his brethren.
17 His glory *is like* the firstling of his bullock,
r. רְאֵם And his horns *are like* the horns of [r]unicorns:
With them he shall push *the* [p]people together to the ends of *the* earth:
And [th]*ey are* the ten thousands of **Ephraim**,
And [th]*ey are* the thousands of **Manasseh**."

18, 19. *See* Gen. 49. 13–15. 18 And of **Zebulun** he said,
"[o]Rejoice, Zebulun, in thy going out;

And, **Issachar**, in thy tents.
19 They shall call *the* [p]people unto *the* mountain;
sa. יִזְבְּחוּ There they shall [sa]offer sacrifices of righteousness:
For they shall suck *of* the abundance of *the* seas,
And *of* treasures hid in *the* sand."

20, 21. *See* Gen. 49. 19. 20 And of **Gad** he said,
"Blessed *be* [l]he that enlargeth Gad:
[l]He dwelleth as a lion,
And [o]teareth *the* arm with the crown of *the* head.
21 And he [p]provided the first part for himself,
c. כְּסַּן Because there, *in* a portion of *the* lawgiver, *was he* [c]seated;
And he [p]came with the heads of *the* [p]people,
He executed the justice of [J]*the* LORD,
And his judgments with Israël."

22. *See* Gen. 49. 16–18. 22 And of **Dan** he said,
"Dan *is* a lion's whelp:
He shall leap from [x]Bashan."

23. *See* Gen. 49. 21, *and* Josh. 19. 32–39. 23 And of **Naphtali** he said,
"O Naphtali, satisfied with favour,
And full with the blessing of [J]*the* LORD:
[o]Possess thou *the* west and *the* south."

24, 25. *See* Gen. 49. 20. 24 And of **Asher** he said,
"*Let* Asher *be* blessed [a]with [s]children;
a. מִבָּנִים [l]Let him be acceptable to his brethren,
And [l]let him dip his foot in [x]oil.
b. מִנְעָלְךָ 25 Thy [b]shoes *shall be* iron and brass;
su. וּנְחָשֶׁת And as thy days, *so shall* thy [su]strength *be*."

26 "*There is* none like unto [e]the God of **Jeshurun**,
e. אֵל יְשֻׁרוּן *Who* [l]rideth upon *the* [m]heaven in thy help,
And in his excellency on *the* [s]sky.
[G]. אֱלֹהֵי קֶדֶם 27 The eternal [m]God *is thy* refuge,

t. thrust forth.
[m]m. moons *or* months.
e. everlasting.
l. let the good will, etc., come, etc.
r. *Heb.* a rĕēm, *from* raham, to be high.
[p]p. peoples.
[p]p. peoples.
sa. sacrifice.
c. covered *or* ceiled, *Heb.* sahphûn.
a. *or* among sons.
s. sons.
b. *or* bolts *or* bars.
su. thy sufficiency, *Heb.* dahbeka.
e. Ēl, God, *singular*.

B.C. 1451.

And underneath *are* the everlasting arms:
And he *shall thrust out *the* enemy from before thee;
And *shall say, 'Destroy *them.*'
28 Israël then *shall dwell in safety alone:
The fountain of Jacob *shall be* upon a land of corn and wine;
Also his heavens shall drop down dew.
29 Happy *art* thou, O Israël:
Who *is* like unto thee, O people saved by *the* LORD,
The shield of thy help,
And who *is* the sword of thy excellency!
And thine enemies *shall be found liars unto thee;
And thou shalt tread upon their high places."

34 AND Moses *went up from the plains of Moab unto the mountain of Nebo, to the top of Pisgah, that *is* over against Jericho. And *the* LORD *shewed him all the land *of* Gilead, unto Dan, 2 and all Naphtali, and all the land of Ephraim, and Manasseh, and all the land of Judah, unto the utmost sea 3 and the south, and the plain *of* the valley of Jericho, the city of palm trees, unto Zoar.
4 And *the* LORD *said unto him, "This *is* the land which I sware unto Abraham, unto Isaac, and unto Jacob, saying, 'I will give it unto thy seed:' I have caused thee to see *it* with thine eyes, but thou shalt not go over thither."
5 So **Moses** the servant of *the* LORD *died there in the land of Moab, according to the word of *the* LORD.
6 And he *buried him in a valley in the land of Moab, over against Beth-peor: but no man knoweth of his sepulchre unto this day.
7 And **Moses** *was* an hundred and twenty years old when he died: his eye was not dim, nor his natural force abated.
8 And the children of **Israël** *wept for **Moses** in the plains of Moab thirty days: so the days of weeping *and* mourning for Moses *were ended.
9 And **Joshua** the son of Nun was full of the Spirit of wisdom; for Moses had laid his hands upon him: and the children of Israël *hearkened unto him, and *did as *the* LORD commanded Moses.
10 And there arose not a prophet since in Israël like unto **Moses**, whom *the* LORD knew face to face, 11 in all the signs and the wonders, which *the* LORD sent him to do in the land of Egypt to Pharaoh, and to all his servants, and to all his land, 12 and in all that mighty hand, and in all the great terror which Moses shewed in the sight of all Israël.

e. עַיִן
u. וְתִירֹשׁ
s. וְיִכָּחֲשׁוּ
n. נְבוֹ
p. הַפִּסְגָּה
J. יְהוָה
d. הַבִּקְעָה
m. עַל־פִּי יְהוָה
6. *See* Jude 9.
i. אִישׁ
m. f. נָם לֵחֹה
9. Num. 27. 18–23.
ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר
10. Ex. 33. 11. Num. 12. 6.

e. *or* eye.
u. new wine, *Heb.* tirōsh.
s. submit themselves, *or* yield feigned obedience.
n. Nĕbo, Height.
p. Pisgah, Part *or* View, Consideration.
J. Jehovah.
d. district.
m. *Heb.* mouth.
J. Jehovah.
i. *Heb.* ish.
m. moisture *or* freshness.
f. fled.
s. sons.
ac. according as Jehovah.

THE BOOK OF

JOSHUA.

B.C. 1451.

NOW after the death of Moses the servant of [J]*the* LORD [*]it came to pass, that [J]*the* LORD [*]spake unto [j]**Joshua** the son of [n]Nun, Moses' minister, [°]saying,

2 "Moses my servant [']is dead; now therefore [']arise, [']go over [x]this [x][jo]Jordan, thou, and all [x]this [x]people, unto the land which I [†][']do give to them, *even* to the [s]children of Israël. 3 Every place that the sole of your foot shall tread upon, that [']have I given unto you, [ac]as I said unto Moses. 4 From the **wilderness** and [x]this [x]**Lebanon** even unto the great [x]river, the river **Euphrates**, all the land of the Hittites, and unto the great [x]**sea** toward the going down of the sun, shall be your [b]coast.

5 "There shall not any [i]man be able to stand before thee all the days of thy [=]life: [ac]as I was with Moses, *so* I will be with thee: I **will not fail thee, nor forsake thee.** 6 [']Be strong and [']of a good courage: for unto [x]this [x]people shalt thou divide for an inheritance [~]the land, which I sware unto their fathers to give them. 7 Only [']be thou **strong** and [']very **courageous**, that [°]thou mayest observe to do according to all the **law**, which Moses my servant commanded thee: [']turn not from it *to the* right hand or *to the* left, that thou [']mayest [d]prosper whithersoever thou [']goest.

8 "[x]This book of the **law** [']shall not depart out of thy mouth; but thou [']shalt meditate therein day and night, that thou [']mayest observe to do according to all [x†]that is written therein: for then thou shalt make thy [~]way **prosperous**, and then thou shalt [d]have good success.

9 "[']Have not I commanded thee? [']Be strong and [']of a good courage; [']be not afraid, neither [']be thou dismayed: for [J]*the* LORD thy [=]God *is* with thee whithersoever thou [']goest."

10 Then Joshua [*]commanded [~]the officers of the people, [°]saying, 11 "[']Pass through [']the host, and [']command [~]the people, [°]saying, [']Prepare you victuals; for [y]within three days ye [†]**shall pass over** [x]this [x]Jordan, to go in **to possess** [~]**the land**, which [J]*the* LORD your [=]God [†]giveth you to possess it.'"

12 And to the **Reubenites**, and to the **Gadites**, and to half the tribe of [x]**Manasseh**, spake Joshua, [°]saying, 13 "[']Remember [~]the word which Moses the servant of [J]*the* LORD commanded you, saying, '[J]*The* LORD your [=]God [†]hath given you rest, and [']hath given you [x]this [x]land.'

14 "Your wives, your little ones, and your cattle, [']shall remain in the land which Moses gave you on this side [x]Jordan; but ye [']shall pass before your brethren [b]armed, all the mighty men of [x]valour, and [']help them; 15 until [J]*the* LORD [']have given your brethren rest, as *he hath given* you, and they also [']have possessed [~]the land which [J]*the* LORD your [=]God [†]giveth them: then ye [']shall return unto the land of your possession, and [']enjoy it, which Moses [J]*the* LORD'S servant gave you on this side [x]Jordan toward the sunrising."

16 And they [*]answered [~]Joshua, [°]saying, "All that thou [']commandest us we will do, and whithersoever thou [']sendest us, we will go. 17 According as we hearkened unto Moses in all things, so will we hearken unto thee: only [J]*the* LORD thy [=]God [']be with

יְהוָה
יְהוֹשֻׁעַ
נוּן
אֶת־הַיַּרְדֵּן
בְּנֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל
כַּאֲשֶׁר
גְּבוּלְכֶם
5. Heb. 13. 5.
אִישׁ
תַּשְׂכִּיל
8. Ps. 1. 1-3.
יְהוָה אֱלֹהֶיךָ
11. Ch. 3. 2.
בְּקֶרֶב הַמַּחֲנֶה
כִּי בְעוֹד
יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵיכֶם
13. Num. 32. 20-24.
חֲמֻשִׁים

J. Jehovah.
j. Joshua, Jehoshuah *or* Yĕhōshuang, Jehovah *The* Saviour *or The* Salvation of Jehovah.
n. Nun, To flourish.
jo. Jordan, River of judgment.
s. sons *or* descendants.
ac. according as.
b. border, *Heb.* gĕbūl.
i. *Heb.* ish.
d. *or* do wisely, *Heb.* taskil, *from* sahkal, to act wisely *or* to prosper.
J. G. Jehovah Eloheka, Jehovah thy *Triune* God.
t. the midst of the camp.
y. yet.
J. G. Jehovah Elohekem, Jehovah your God.
J. G. Jehovah your Elohim.
b. *or* by fifties.

B.C.1451.

thee, [ac]as he was with Moses. 18 Whosoever *he be* that [l]doth_rebel against thy [m]⌜commandment, and [l]will not hearken_unto thy ⌜words in all that thou [l]commandest him, he shall_be_put_to_death: only [l]be_strong and [l]of_a_good_courage."

ac. according as.
m. mouth.

2 AND Joshua the_son_of Nun [l]sent out_of [xs]Shittim two [æ]men to_**spy** secretly, [©]saying, "[l]Go [l]view ⌜the land, even ⌜**Jericho**."

s. Shittim, Acacias.
æ. *Heb.* anahshim.
r. Rahab, Rahkhahb, Spacious. Mat. 1. 5.

And they [l]went, and [l]came into an harlot's house, named [r]Rahab, and [l]lodged there.

2 And it [l]was_told the_king_of [j]Jericho, [©]saying, "Behold, there_came [æ]men in hither [x]to-night of the_[s]children_of Israël to search_out ⌜the country."

j. Jericho, City_of_the_moon.
s. sons *or* descendants.
æ. *Heb.* anahshim, *plural of* ish *or* enosh.

3 And the_king_of Jericho [l]sent unto Rahab, saying, "[l]Bring forth the [æ]men [x1]that are_come to thee, which [l]are_entered into thine house: for they [l]be_come to search_out ⌜all the country."

4. Heb. 11. 31. James 2. 25.

4 And the woman [l]took the two [æ]men, and [l]hid them, and [l]said thus, "There_came [xæ]men unto me, but I [k]⌜wist not whence *they were*: 5 and it [l]came_to_pass *about the time* of_shutting_of the gate, [i]when it was_dark, that the [æ]men went_out: whither the [æ]men went I [k]wot not: [l]pursue after them quickly; for ye shall_overtake them."

i. in the darkness.
k. know.

6 But she had_brought_them_up to the roof_of_the_house, and [l]hid them with the_stalks_of flax, which she had_laid_in_order upon the roof. 7 And the [æ]men pursued after them the_way_to [x]Jordan unto the fords: and as soon_as [x1]they_which pursued after them were_gone_out, they shut the gate.

8 And before they [l]were_laid down, she came_up unto them upon the roof; 9 and she [l]said unto the [æ]men, "I [l]⌜know that [j]*the* LORD [l]hath_given you ⌜the land, and that your terror [l]is_fallen upon us, and that all the_inhabitants_of the land [m][l]faint because of you.

j. Jehovah.
m. melt, *Heb.* nahmōg, *from* mūg, to melt, to despond.

10 "For we [l]have_heard ⌜how [j]*the* LORD dried_up ⌜the_water_of the_Red sea for you, when ye came out_of Egypt; and what ye did unto the_two kings_of the Amorites, that *were* on the_other_side [x]Jordan, Sihon and Og, [w]*whom* ye utterly_destroyed. 11 And as_soon_as we_had_[r]heard *these things*, our hearts [l]did melt, neither did_there_[r]remain any_more [sp]courage in [i]any_man, because of you: for [j]*the* LORD your [E]God, *he is* [E]God in [x1]⌜heaven above, and in [x]earth beneath.

r. rise-up, *Heb.* kahmah.
sp. spirit, *Heb.* ruakh.
i. *Heb.* ish.
j. e. Jehovah your Elohim.
E. God, the *Triune* God.
x1. h. the heavens.
x. e. on the earth.
j. Jehovah.

12 "Now therefore, I_pray_you, [l]swear unto me by [j]*the* LORD, since I [l]have_shewed you kindness, that *ye* [l]will also shew kindness unto my father's house, and [l]give me a **true token**: 13 and *that* ye [l]will_save_alive my ⌜father, and my ⌜mother, and my ⌜brethren, and my ⌜sisters, and ⌜all that they have, and [l]deliver our [s]⌜lives from death."

s. *Heb.* souls, nephahshoth.
æ. *Heb.* anahshim.
so. *Heb.* our souls instead of yours to die.
l. in loving-kindness and truth.

14 And the [æ]men [l]answered her, "[©]Our [so]life for your's, if ye [l]utter not this our ⌜business. And it [l]shall_be, when [j]*the* LORD [©]hath_given us ⌜the land, that we [l]will_deal [l]kindly and truly with thee."

15 Then she let_them_down by *a* [xc]cord through the **window**: for her house *was* upon the_town [x]wall, and she dwelt upon the wall.

15. James 2. 25.
c. the cord *or* rope, *Heb.* khebel, *from* kahbal, to twist.

16 And she [l]said unto them, "[l]Get you to the mountain, lest the pursuers [l]meet you; and [l]hide_yourselves there three days, until the pursuers be_returned: and afterward [l]may_ye_go your way."

17 And the [æ]men said unto her, "*We will be* blameless_of [x]this thine oath which thou [l]hast_made_us_swear. 18 Behold, *when* *we*

B.C. 1451.

come into the land, thou shalt bind this li. **line of scarlet** thread in the window which thou didst let us down by: and thou shalt g. bring thy father, and thy mother, and thy brethren, and all thy father's household, i. home unto thee.

19 "And it shall be, *that* whosoever shall go out of the doors of thy house into the street, his blood *shall be* upon his head, and we *will be* guiltless: and whosoever shall be with thee in the house, his blood *shall be* on our head, if *any* hand be upon him. 20 And if thou utter this our business, then we will be quit of thine oath which thou hast made us to swear."

21. James 2. 25.

21 And she said, "According unto your words, so *be* it." And she sent them away, and they departed: and she bound the scarlet li. line in the window.

22 And they went, and came unto the mountain, and abode there three days, until the pursuers were returned: and the pursuers sought *them* throughout all the way, but found *them* not.

23 So *the* two aa. **men returned**, and descended from the mountain, and passed over, and came to Joshua the son of Nun, and told him all *things* that befell them: 24 and they said unto Joshua, "Truly J. *the* LORD hath delivered into our hands all the land; for even all the inhabitants of the country do m. faint because of us."

aa. *Heb.* anahshim.

m. melt.

3 AND Joshua rose early in the morning; and they removed from Shittim, and came to **Jordan**, he and all the s. children of Israēl, and lodged there before they passed over.

s. sons.

2. Ch. 1. 10. 11.

2 And it came to pass a. after three days, that the officers went through the c. host; 3 and they commanded the people, saying, "When ye see the ark of the covenant of J. *the* LORD your God, and the priests the Levites bearing it, then he shall remove from your place, and go after it.

a. at the end of.

c. camp.

J. a. Jehovah your Elohim, your *Triune* God.

4 "Yet there shall be a space between you and it, about two thousand cubits by measure: come not near unto it, that ye may know the way by which ye must go: for ye have not passed *this* way heretofore."

5 And Joshua said unto the people, "Sanctify yourselves: for to-morrow J. *the* LORD will do wonders among you."

J. Jehovah.

6 And Joshua spake unto the priests, saying, "Take up the ark of the covenant, and pass over before the people." And they took up the ark of the covenant, and went before the people.

7 And J. *the* LORD said unto Joshua, "This day will I begin to magnify thee in the sight of all Israēl, that they may know that, ac. as I was with Moses, *so* I will be with thee.

ac. according as.

8 "And thou shalt command the priests that bear the ark of the covenant, saying, 'When ye are come to the brink of the water of Jordan, ye shall stand still in Jordan.'"

9 And Joshua said unto the s. children of Israēl, "Come hither, and hear the words of J. *the* LORD your God."

10 And Joshua said, "Hereby ye shall know that the living e. God *is* among you, and *that* he will without fail drive out from before you the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Hivites, and the Perizzites, and the Girgashites, and the Amorites, and the Jebusites. 11 Behold, the ark of the covenant of the a. Lord of all the earth passeth over before you into Jordan.

e. Ēl, God, *singular.*

a. Adōn, Sovereign, Lord, Master *or* Possessor.

12. Ch. 4. 1-7.

12 "Now therefore take you twelve i. men out of the tribes of Israēl, out of every tribe a man.

i. *Heb.* ish.

13 "And it shall come to pass, as soon as the soles of the feet of the priests that bear the ark of J. *the* LORD, the a. Lord

J. a. Jehovah the Sovereign Lord.

B.C. 1451.

of all the earth, shall rest in the waters of [x]Jordan, *that* the waters of [x]Jordan shall be cut off *from* the waters [x1]that come down from above; and they [*]shall stand *upon* [o]an heap."

o. אֵחַד

o. one.

[14] And it [*]came to pass, when the people removed from their tents, to pass over [x]Jordan, and the priests bearing [t]the **ark** of the covenant before the [-]people; [15] and as [+]they that bare the ark were come unto [x]Jordan, and the feet of the priests [+]that bare the ark were dipped in the brim of the [=]water, (for [x]Jordan overfloweth all his banks all the time of harvest,) [16] that the waters [x1]which came down from above [*]stood *and* rose up *upon* [o]an heap very far from the city Adam, that *is* beside Zaretan: and [x1]those that came down toward the sea of the plain, *even* the salt sea, failed, *and* were cut off: and **the people passed over** right against Jericho.

t. הָאָרוֹן הַבְּרִית
15. Jer. 12. 5.

t. the ark of the covenant.

o. one.

[17] And the priests [+]that bare [t]the ark of the covenant of [J]*the* LORD [*]stood firm on [x]dry ground in the midst of [x]Jordan, and [al]all *the* [-]Israelites [+]passed over on [x]dry ground, until all the [n]people [f⊙]were passed clean over [x]Jordan.

al. וְכָל־יִשְׂרָאֵל
n. כָּל־הַגּוֹי
f. תַּמּוּ לַעֲבוֹר

al. all Israēl.
n. nation, *Heb.* goy.
f. finished passing over.

4 AND it [*]came to pass, when all the [n]people [f⊙]were clean passed over [x]Jordan, that [J]*the* LORD [*]spake unto Joshua, [⊙]saying, [2] "'Take you **twelve** [æ]**men** out of the people, out of every tribe a [i]man, [3] and 'command ye *them*, [⊙]saying, 'Take you hence out of the midst of [x]Jordan, out of the place where the priests' feet stood firm, **twelve stones**, and ye shall carry *them* over with you, and leave *them* in the lodging place, where ye shall lodge this night.'"

n. הַגּוֹי
J. יְהוָה
2. Ch. 3. 12.
æ. אֲנָשִׁים
i. אִישׁ
3. *v.* 19. 20.

n. nation.
f. finished passing over.
J. Jehovah.
æ. *Heb.* anahshim.
i. *Heb.* ish.

[4] Then Joshua [*]called the twelve [i]men, whom he had prepared of the [s]children of Israēl, out of every tribe a [i]man: [5] and Joshua [*]said unto them, "'Pass over before the ark of [J]*the* LORD your [=]God into the midst of [x]Jordan, and take you up [i]every man of you a stone upon his shoulder, according unto the number of the tribes of the [s]children of Israēl. [6] That this [t]may be a sign among you, *that* when your [s]children [t]ask *their fathers* in time to come, saying, 'What *mean* ye by [x]these [x]stones?' [7] Then ye shall answer them, 'That the waters of [x]Jordan were cut off before the ark of the covenant of [J]*the* LORD; when it [⊙]passed over [x]Jordan, the waters of [x]Jordan were cut off:' and [x]these [x]stones shall be for a memorial unto the [s]children of Israēl for ever."

4. Ch. 3. 12.
J. G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵיכֶם

i. ish.
s. sons.
J. G. Jehovah your Elohim, your *Triune* God.

J. Jehovah.

[8] And the [s]children of Israēl [*]did so [ac]as Joshua commanded, and [*]took up **twelve stones out of** the midst of [x]**Jordan**, [ac]as [J]*the* LORD spake unto Joshua, according to the number of the tribes of the [s]children of Israēl, and [*]carried them over with them unto the place where they lodged, and [*]laid them down there.

ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר

ac. according as

[9] And Joshua set up **twelve stones in** the **midst of** [x]**Jordan**, in the place where the feet of the priests [+]which bare the ark of the covenant stood: and they [*]are there unto [x]this [x]day.

[10] For the priests [+]which bare the ark [+]stood in the midst of [x]Jordan, until every [x]thing was finished that [J]*the* LORD commanded [~]Joshua to speak unto the people, according to all that Moses commanded [~]Joshua: and the people [*]hasted and [*]passed over.

J. Jehovah.

[11] And it [*]came to pass, when all the people [⊙]were clean [f]passed over, that the **ark** of [J]*the* LORD [*]passed over, and the priests, in the presence of the people.

f. תַּם...לַעֲבוֹר

f. finished to pass over.

[12] And the [s]children of **Reuben**, and the [s]children of **Gad**, and half the tribe of [x]**Manasseh**, [*]passed over [b]armed before

s. sons *or* descendants.
h. *or* by fifties.

h. חֲמֻשִׁים

B.C. 1451.

the_[s]children_of Israël, [ac]as Moses spake unto them: [13] about forty thousand prepared for [x]war passed_over before [J]*the* LORD unto [x]battle, to the_plains_of Jericho.

[14] On [x]that [x]day [J]*the* LORD magnified ⌜**Joshua** in the_sight_of all Israël; and they *feared ℏim, [ac]as they feared ⌜Moses, all the_days_of his life.

[15] And [J]*the* LORD *spake unto Joshua, [◎]saying, [16] "·Command ⌜the **priests** ⌞that_bear the_**ark**_of the testimony, that they *come_up out_of [x]Jordan." [17] Joshua therefore *commanded ⌜the priests, saying, "·Come_ye_up out_of [x]Jordan."

[18] And it *came_to_pass, when the priests ⌞that_bare the_ark_of the_covenant_of [J]*the* LORD were_come_up out_of the_midst_of [x]Jordan, *and* the_soles_of the priests' feet were_lifted_up unto the dry_land, that the_waters_of [x]**Jordan** *returned unto their place, and *flowed over all his banks, as *they did* before.

19. *See* Ex. 12. 2, 3.

[19] And the people came_up out_of [x]Jordan on the_tenth_*day*_of the first [x]month, and *encamped in [xg]**Gilgal**, in the_east border_of Jericho.

g. בְּגִלְגָּל

[20] And [x]those ⌜**twelve** [x]**stones**, which they took out_of [x]Jordan, did Joshua pitch in [x]Gilgal.

[21] And he *spake unto the_[s]children_of Israël, saying, "When your [s]children shall_ask their ⌜fathers ⌞in_time_to_come, saying, 'What *mean* [x]these [x]stones?' [22] Then ye ·shall_let your [s]⌜children know, saying, 'Israël came_over [x]this [x]Jordan on [x]dry_land.'

t. מָחָר

23. Ex. 14. 21.

[23] For [J]*the* LORD your [=]God dried_up ⌜the_waters_of [x]Jordan from before you, until ye [◎]were_passed_over, [ac]as [J]*the* LORD your [=]God did to *the* Red sea, which he dried_up from before us, until we [◎]were_gone_over: [24] that all the_[=]people_of the earth might_know ⌜the_hand_of [J]*the* LORD, that it *is* mighty: that ye might_fear [J]⌜*the* LORD your [=]God [al]for ever."

al. כָּל־הַיָּמִים

5

AND it *came_to_pass, when all the_**kings**_of the Amorites, which *were* ◦on the_side_of [x]Jordan westward, and all the_kings_of the Canaanites, which *were* by the sea, heard ⌜that [J]*the* LORD had_dried_up ⌜the_waters_of [x]Jordan from before the_[s]children_of Israël, until we [◎]were_passed_over, that their heart *melted, neither was_there spirit in them any_more, because of the_[s]children_of Israël.

o. בְּעֵבֶר
J. יְהוָה

[2] At [x]that [x]time [J]*the* LORD said unto Joshua, "·Make thee [f]sharp knives, and ·**circumcise again** ⌜the_[s]children_of Israël *the* second_time." [3] And Joshua *made him [f]sharp knives, and *circumcised ⌜the_[s]children_of Israël at the_hill_of the foreskins.

f. חַרְבוֹת צֻרִים

4. Num. 14. 20–23, 26–35.

[4] And this *is* the cause why Joshua did_circumcise: all the people [xl]that came out_of Egypt, *that were* [x]males, *even* all the_[=]men_of [x]war, died in the wilderness by the way, after [◎]they came out_of Egypt.

æ. אַנְשֵׁי

[5] Now all the ⁻people [xl]that came_out were circumcised: but all the ⁻people *that were* [x]born in the wilderness by the way as they came_forth out_of Egypt, *them* they had not circumcised.

[6] For the_[s]children_of Israël walked forty years in the wilderness, till all the [n]people *that were* [=]men_of [x]war, [xl]which came out_of Egypt, were_consumed, because they [h]obeyed not the_voice_of [J]*the* LORD: unto whom [J]*the* LORD sware that he would not shew them ⌜the land, which [J]*the* LORD sware unto their fathers that he would_give us, a land ⌞that_floweth_with milk and honey.

n. כָּל־הַגּוֹי
h. לֹא־שָׁמְעוּ בְּקוֹל יְהוָה

[7] And their [s]⌜children, *whom* he raised_up in their stead, *them* Joshua circumcised: for they were uncircumcised, because they had not circumcised *them* by the way.

æ. according as.
J. Jehovah.
J. Jehovah.
g. Gilgahl, Rolling.
s. sons.
t. to-morrow.
J. e. Jehovah your Elohim.
ac. according as.
J. Jehovah.
◦p. peoples.
al. all the days.
o. on the_side_of, bĕheeber.
J. Jehovah.
s. sons *or* descendants.
f. *or* flint knives.
æ. *Heb.* anahshim.
n. nation.
h. hearkened not unto.
J. Jehovah.
s. sons.

B.C. 1451.

8 And it *came_to_pass, when they had_done circumcising all the [n]people, that they *abode in their places in the camp, till they [e]were_whole.

r. גִּלּוֹתִי

9 And [J]*the* LORD *said unto Joshua, "This day ·I·have_I_[r]rolled_away ⌜the_reproach_of Egypt from off you." Wherefore the_name_of the place *is_called [g]**Gilgal** unto [x]this [x]day.

g. גִּלְגָּל

10 And the_[s]children_of Israēl *encamped in [x]Gilgal, and *kept ⌜the **passover** on the_fourteenth day of the month at [x]even in the_plains_of Jericho.

11. Lev. 2. 14.

11 And they *did_eat of the_[p]**old_corn_of the land** on the_morrow_after the passover, unleavened_cakes, and parched *corn* in the selfsame [x]day.

p. מַעֲבוּר

12. Ex. 16. 35.

12 And the [m]man*na* *ceased on the_morrow after they [e]had_eaten of the_[p]old_corn_of the land; neither had the_[s]children_of Israēl [m]man*na* any_more; but they *did_eat of the_[p]fruit_of the_land_of Canaan [x]that [x]year.

m. הַמָּן

13 AND it *came_to_pass, when Joshua [e]was by Jericho, that he *lifted_up his eyes and *looked, and, behold, ⌞there_stood a [i]**man** over against him with his **sword drawn** in his hand: and Joshua *went unto him, and *said unto him, "*Art* thou for us, or

i. אִישׁ

14. *See* Ex. 23. 20–23. Dan. 12. 1. Rev. 12. 7; 19. 11, 14.

for our adversaries?" 14 And he *said, "Nay; but *as* [p]**captain_** of the_**host**_of [J]*the* LORD ·I·am I now come."

And Joshua *fell on his face to_the_earth, and *did_worship, and *said unto him, "What ⌞saith [a]my ⌐lord unto his servant?"

p. שַׂר

J. יְהוָה

a. אֲדֹנָי

15 And the_captain_of [J]*the* LORD's host *said unto Joshua, "·Loose thy shoe from off thy foot; for the place whereon thou ⌞standest [Ai]*is* holy." And Joshua *did so.

15. Ex. 3. 5.

Ai. הוּא

6 NOW **Jericho** [s]⌞was_straitly ⌞shut_up because of the_[s]children_of Israēl: none ⌞went_out, and none ⌞came_in.

[s]. סֹגֶרֶת וּמְסֻגֶּרֶת

2 And [J]*the* LORD *said unto Joshua, "·See, I ·I·have_given into thine hand ⌜Jericho, and ⌜the_king thereof, *and* the_mighty_men_of [x]valour. 3 And ye ·shall_**compass** ⌜**the city**, all *ye* [æ]men_of [x]war, *and* [e]go_round_about ⌜the city once. Thus ⌞shalt_thou_do six days.

J. יְהוָה

æ. אַנְשֵׁי

4. *See* Judg. 7. 16. 22.

4 "And seven priests ⌞shall_bear before the **ark** seven **trumpets**_of [xju]**rams'_horns**: and [o]the seventh [x]day ye ⌞shall_compass ⌜the city seven times, and the priests ⌞shall_blow with the trumpets. 5 And it ·shall_come_to_pass, that when they make _a_long *blast* with the [h]ram's horn, *and* when ye hear ⌜the_sound _of the trumpet, all the people ⌞shall_shout *with* a great shout; and the_wall_of the city ·shall_fall_down[u] flat, and the people ·shall_ascend_up [i]every_man straight_before him."

ju. שׁוֹפְרוֹת יוֹבְלִים

o. וּבְיוֹם

h. בְּקֶרֶן הַיּוֹבֵל

u. תַּחְתֶּיהָ

i. אִישׁ

6 And Joshua the_son_of Nun *called the priests, and *said unto them, "·Take_up ⌜the_**ark**_of the covenant, and ⌞let seven priests bear seven trumpets_of [ju]rams'_horns before the_ark_of [J]*the* LORD."

ju. שׁוֹפְרוֹת יוֹבְלִים

7 And he *said unto the people, "·Pass_on, and ·compass ⌜the city, and ⌞let [xL]him_that is_armed pass_on before the_ark_of [J]*the* LORD.

8 And it *came_to_pass, when Joshua had_spoken unto the people, that the seven **priests** bearing the_seven trumpets_of [xju]rams'_horns passed_on before [J]*the* LORD, and ·blew with the trumpets: and the_**ark**_of the_covenant_of [J]*the* LORD ⌞followed them.

ju. הַיּוֹבְלִים

9 And the **armed_men** ⌞went before the priests ⌞that_blew_ with the trumpets, and the [r]rereward ⌞came after the ark, *the priests* [e]going_on, and [e]blowing with the trumpets.

r. וְהַמְאַסֵּף

n. nation, *Heb.* goy.
J. Jehovah.
r. rolled, gallōthi.
g. Gilgahl, Rolling.
s. sons.
p. produce_of.
m. *Heb.* man, a portion, *from* mahnan, to divide, to apportion.
i. *Heb.* ish.
p. *or* prince.
J. Jehovah.
a. Adōni.
Ai. it.
[s]. shutting_up, *was* being_shut_up. *Participles active and passive.*
J. Jehovah.
æ. *Heb.* anah_shim.
ju. the jubilee *or* long_of_sound, *Heb.* hayobēlim, *from* yōbeel, protracted sound. *See* Ex. 19. 13.
o. on ths.
h. horn_of the jubilee. *Heb.* keren hayōbeel.
u. under it. *Heb.* takh_teyah.
i. *Heb.* ish.
ju. jubilee, *Heb.* yōbēlim.
ju. the jubilee.
r. rearguard.

B.C. 1451.

c. תַּשְׁמִיעוּ אֶת־קוֹלְכֶם

10 And Joshua had_commanded ᶠthe people, ᵉsaying, "Ye ᵇshall not shout, nor ᶜmake any noise with your ᶠvoice, neither ᵇshall *any* word proceed out_of your mouth, until the_day I ᵉbid you ᵈshout; then ᵈshall_ye_shout."

c. cause your voice to be heard.

11 So the_ark_of ᴶ*the* LORD ᵏcompassed ᶠthe city, ᵉgoing_about *it* once: and they ᵏcame into the camp, and ᵏlodged in the camp.

12 And Joshua ᵏrose_early in the morning, and the priests ᵏtook _up ᶠthe_ark_of ᴶ*the* LORD. 13 And seven ˣpriests bearing seven trumpets_of ˣʲᵘrams'_horns before the_ark_of ᴶ*the* LORD ᵇwent_on

ju. the jubilee.

t. הָלוֹךְ

ᵗᵉcontinually, and ᵈblew with the trumpets: and the armed_men ᵇwent before them; but the ʳrereward ᵇcame after the_ark_of ᴶ*the* LORD, *the priests* ᵉgoing_on, and ᵉblowing with the trumpets.

t. to go, *Heb.* hahlok.
r. rearguard.

14 And the second ˣday they ᵏcompassed ᶠthe city once, and ᵏreturned into the camp: so they did six days.

15 And it ᵏcame_to_pass on the **seventh** ˣ**day**, that they ᵏrose_early ᵃabout the_dawning_of the day, and ᵏcompassed ᶠthe city after the same_ˣmanner seven times: only on ˣthat ˣday they compassed ᶠthe city seven times.

a. בַּעֲלוֹת הַשַּׁחַר

a. at the_ascending_of the dawn.

16 And it ᵏcame_to_pass at the seventh ˣtime, when the priests blew with the trumpets, Joshua ᵏsaid unto the people, "ᵈ**Shout**; for ᴶ*the* LORD ᵈhath_given you ᶠthe city. 17 And the city ᵈshall_be ᵈaccursed, *even* it, and all that *are* therein, to ᴶ*the* LORD: only Rahab the harlot shall_live, she and all that *are* with her in the house, because she hid ᶠthe messengers that we sent.

d. חֵרֶם

d. *or* devoted, *Heb.* kheer-em.

18. Ch. 7. 25.

18 "And ᵠᵉ, in any_wise ᵈkeep *yourselves* from the ᵈaccursed_thing, lest ye ᵇmake_*yourselves*_ᵈaccursed, when ye take of the ᵈaccursed_thing, and ᵈmake ᶠthe_camp_of Israël a ᵈcurse, and ᵈtrouble it. 19 But all *the* silver, and gold, and vessels_of brass and iron, ᴧᵗ*are* ᵇconsecrated unto ᴶ*the* LORD: they ᵇshall_come_ into the_treasury_of ᴶ*the* LORD."

ᴧt. הוּא
h. קֹדֶשׁ

ᴧt. they.
h. holiness.
J. Jehovah.

20. Heb. 11. 30.

20 So the people ᵏshouted when *the priests* ᵏblew with the trumpets: and it ᵏcame_to_pass, when the people ᵉheard ᶠthe_sound _of the trumpet, and the people ᵏshouted *with* a great shout, that the wall ᵏfell_down ᵘflat, so that the people ᵏwent_up into the city, ⁱevery_man straight_before him, and they ᵏ**took ᶠthe city**.

u. תַּחְתֶּיהָ

u. under it.
i. ish.

de. וַיַּחֲרִימוּ

21 And they ᵏutterly_ᵈᵉdestroyed ᶠall that *was* in the city, both ⁱman and woman, young and old, and ox, and sheep, and ass, with the_edge_of *the* sword.

de. devoted, *Heb.* khah-ram.

22. Ch. 2. 14. Heb. 11. 31.

22 But Joshua had_said unto the_two ˣmen ˣᴧthat had_spied_out ᶠthe country, "ᵈGo_into the harlot's house, and ᵈbring_out thence ᶠthe woman, and ᶠall that she hath, ᵃᶜas ye sware unto her."

ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר

ac. according as.

James 3. 25.

23 And the young_men ˣᴧthat were_spies ᵏwent_in, and ᵏbrought _out ᶠ**Rahab**, and her ᶠfather, and her ᶠmother, and her ᶠbrethren, and ᶠall that she had; and they brought_out ᶠall her kindred, and ᵏleft them without the_camp_of Israël.

24 And they burnt the city with ˣfire, and all that *was* therein: only the silver, and the gold, and the_vessels_of ˣbrass and *of* ˣiron, they put into the_treasury_of the_house_of ᴶ*the* LORD.

25. *See* Matt. 1. 5.

25 And Joshua saved ᶠRahab the harlot alive, and her ᶠfather's household, and ᶠall that she had; and she ᵏdwelleth in ᴧᵗIsraël *even* unto ˣthis ˣday: because she hid ᶠthe messengers, which Joshua sent to spy_out ᶠJericho.

ᴧt. בְּקֶרֶב

ᴧt. the_midst_of.

26. I Kin. 16. 34.

26 AND Joshua ᵏ**adjured** *them* at ˣthat ˣtime, ᵉsaying, "**Cursed** *be* the ⁱman before ᴶ*the* LORD, that ᵇriseth_up and ᵈ**buildeth** ˣthis ᶻcity ᶠ**Jericho**: he shall_lay_the_foundation thereof in his firstborn, and in his youngest *son* shall_he_set_up the_gates_of it."

i. ish.

27 So ᴶ*the* LORD ᵏwas with **Joshua**; and his fame ᵏwas *noised* throughout all the country.

B.C. 1451.

7 BUT the children of Israël committed a **trespass** in the accursed thing: for **Achan**, the son of Carmi, the son of Zabdi, the son of Zerah, of the tribe of Judah, took of the accursed thing: and the anger of the LORD was kindled against the children of Israël.

2 And Joshua sent men from Jericho to Ai, which *is* beside Bethaven, on the east side of Beth-ël, and spake unto them, saying, "Go up and view the country."

And the men went up and viewed Ai. 3 And they returned to Joshua, and said unto him, "Let not all the people go up; but let about two or three thousand men go up and smite Ai; *and* make not all the people to labour thither: for they *are but* few."

4 So there went up thither of the people about three thousand men: and they **fled** before the men of Ai. 5 And the men of Ai smote of them about thirty and six men: for they chased them *from* before the gate *even* unto Shebarim, and smote them in the going down: wherefore the hearts of the people melted, and became as water.

6 And **Joshua** rent his clothes, and fell to the earth upon his face before the ark of the LORD until the eventide, he and the elders of Israël, and put dust upon their heads.

7 And Joshua said, "Alas, O Lord GOD, wherefore hast thou at all brought this people over Jordan, to deliver us into the hand of the Amorites, to destroy us? would *to God* we had been content, and dwelt on the other side Jordan! 8 O Lord, what shall I say, when Israël turneth *their* backs before their enemies! 9 For the Canaanites and all the inhabitants of the land shall hear *of it*, and shall environ us round, and cut off our name from the earth: and what wilt thou do unto thy great name?"

10 And the LORD said unto Joshua, "Get thee up; wherefore liest thou thus upon thy face? 11 **Israël** hath **sinned**, and they have also transgressed my covenant which I commanded them: for they have even taken of the accursed thing, and have also stolen, and dissembled also, and they have put *it* even among their own stuff. 12 Therefore the children of Israël could not stand before their enemies, *but* turned *their* backs before their enemies, because they were accursed: neither will I be with you any more, except ye destroy the accursed from among you. 13 Up, sanctify the people, and say, 'Sanctify yourselves against to-morrow: for thus saith the LORD God of Israël, *There is* an accursed thing in the midst of thee, O Israël: thou canst not stand before thine enemies, until ye take away the accursed thing from among you.'

14 "In the morning therefore ye shall be brought according to your tribes: and it shall be, *that* the tribe which the LORD taketh shall come according to the families *thereof;* and the family which the LORD shall take shall come by households; and the household which the LORD shall take shall come man by man. 15 And it shall be, *that* he that is taken with the accursed thing shall be burnt with fire, he and all that he hath: because he hath transgressed the covenant of the LORD, and because he hath wrought folly in Israël."

16 So Joshua rose up early in the morning, and brought Israël by their tribes; and the tribe of Judah was taken: 17 and he brought the family of Judah; and he took the family of the Zarhites: and he brought the family of the Zarhites man by man; and Zabdi was taken: 18 and he brought

d. בְּחֵרֶם
a. עָכָן
J. יְהוָה
æ. אֲנָשִׁים
ai. הָעַי
b. בֵּית אָוֶן
be. לְבֵית־אֵל
i. אִישׁ
s. הַשְּׁבָרִים
a. J. אֲדֹנָי יֱהוִה
a. אֲדֹנָי
n. עֹרֶף
9. *See* Ex. 32. 12. Num. 14. 13–16.
10. Ch. 6. 17, 18. *See* Acts 5. 1, 2.
f. נָפַל
12. Deut. 7. 26.
J. G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל
g. g. לִנְגָרִים
b. יִשָּׂרֵף

s. sons *or* descendants.
d. devoted thing, *Heb.* kheerem.
a. Achan, Hahcahn, Serpent *or* Troubler.
J. Jehovah.
æ. anahshim.
ai. Ai, Hai, Heap of ruins.
b. Beth-ahven, House of vanity.
be. Beth-ël, House of God.
i. ish.
s. Shĕbahrim, The Breaches.
J. Jehovah.
a. J. Adōnahy Jehovah.
a. Adōnahy, Sovereign Lord.
n. neck.
f. fallest.
d. devoted thing.
J. G. Jehovah Elohim, *the Everlasting Three in One.*
g. g. *Heb.* lagĕbahrim, *i.e.* gĕbar by gĕbar, strong man by strong man.
b. burnt, *Heb.* sahraph.

B.C. 1451.

his ᶜhousehold ᵍman by ᵍman; and **Achan**, the_son_of Carmi, the_son_of Zabdi, the_son_of Zerah, of the_tribe_of Judah, *was_taken.

19 And Joshua *said unto Achan, "My son, ᵖgive, I_pray_thee, glory to ᴶ*the* LORD ᴱGod_of Israēl, and ᵖmake_**confession** unto **him**; and ᵖtell me now ᵖwhat thou ᵖhast_done; ᵗhide *it* not from me."

20 And Achan *answered ᶜJoshua, and *said, "Indeed ✠ ᵖhave_sinned against ᴶ*the* LORD ᴱGod_of Israēl, and thus and thus ᵖhave_I_done: 21 when I *saw among the spoils ᵒa goodly ˢ**Babylonish garment**, and two_hundred shekels *of* silver, and ᵒa ᵗᵒ**wedge_of gold** of fifty shekels weight, then I *coveted them, and *took them; and, behold, they *are* hid in the earth in the_midst_of my ˣtent, and the silver under it."

22 So Joshua *sent messengers, and they *ran unto the tent; and, behold, *it was* hid in his **tent**, and the silver under it. 23 And they *took them out_of the_midst_of the tent, and *brought them unto Joshua, and unto all the_ˢchildren_of Israēl, and ᵖ*laid_them_out before ᴶ*the* LORD.

24 And Joshua, and all Israēl with him, *took ᶜ**Achan** the_son_of Zerah, and ᶜthe silver, and ᶜthe **garment**, and ᶜthe_ᵗᵒ**wedge_of** ˣ**gold**, and his ᶜsons, and his ᶜdaughters, and his ᶜoxen, and his ᶜasses, and his ᶜsheep, and his ᶜtent, and ᶜall that he had: and they *brought them unto the_valley_of ᵃAchor.

25 And Joshua *said, "Why ᵖhast_thou_ᵗtroubled us? ᴶ*the* LORD shall_ᵗʳtrouble thee ˣthis ˣday." And all Israēl *stoned him with stones, and *burned them with ˣfire, after they *had_stoned them with ˣstones. 26 And they *raised over him a great heap_of stones unto ˣthis ˣday. So ᴶ*the* LORD *turned from the_fierceness_of his anger. Wherefore the_name_of ˣthat ˣplace was_called, "The_valley_of ᵃAchor," unto ˣthis ˣday.

8 AND ᴶ*the* LORD *said unto Joshua, "ᵗFear not, neither ᵗbe_thou_dismayed: ᵖtake ᶜall the_people_of ˣwar with thee, and ᵖarise, ᵖgo_up to ˣ**Ai**: see, I ᵖhave_given into thy hand ᶜthe_king_of ˣAi, and his ᶜpeople, and his ᶜcity, and his ᶜland: 2 and thou ᵖshalt_do to ˣAi and her king ᵃᶜas thou didst unto Jericho and her king: only the_spoil thereof, and the_cattle thereof, ᵗshall_ye_take_for_a_prey unto yourselves: ᵖlay thee an ambush for the city behind it."

3 So Joshua *arose, and all the_people_of ˣwar, to go_up_against ˣAi: and Joshua *chose_out thirty thousand mighty ⁱmen of ˣvalour, and *sent_them_away by night.

4 And he *commanded them, saying, "Behold, ye ᵗshall_**lie_in_wait** against the city, *even* behind the city: ᵗgo not very far from the city, but ᵖbe ye all ready: 5 and ✠, and all the people that *are* with me, will_approach unto the city: and it ᵖshall_come_to_pass, when they ᵗcome_out against us, ᵃᶜas at the first, that we ᵖwill_flee before them, 6 (for they ᵖwill_come_out after us) till we ᵒhave_drawn them from the city; for they will_say, 'They_ᵗflee before us, ᵃᶜas at the first:' therefore we ᵖwill_flee before them. 7 Then ye ᵗshall rise_up from the ambush, and ᵖseize_upon ᶜthe city: for ᴶ*the* LORD your ᴱGod ᵖwill_deliver it into your hand. 8 And it ᵖshall_be, when ye ᵒhave_taken ᶜthe city, *that* ye ᵗshall_set ᶜthe city on fire: according_to the_commandment_of ᴶ*the* LORD shall_ye_do. ᵖSee, I ᵖhave_commanded you."

9 Joshua therefore *sent_them_forth: and they *went to ˣlie_in_ambush, and *abode between Beth-ēl and ˣAi, on the_west_side of ˣAi: but Joshua *lodged ˣthat ˣnight among the people.

o. אַחַת
s. שִׁנְעָר
to. וְלָשׁוֹן
p. וַיִּצְּקֵם
a. עָכוֹר
25. Ch. 6. 18. 1 Chr. 2. 7. Gal. 5. 12.
t. עֲכַרְתָּנִי
tr. יַעְכְּרֵךְ
26. Hos. 2. 14, 15.
a. עָכוֹר
J. יְהוָה
ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר
i. אִישׁ
J.G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵיכֶם

o. one.
s. of Shinar.
to. tongue.
s. sons.
p. poured_them_out.
J. Jehovah.
a. Achor, Hahcōr, Trouble.
t. troubled, hacartanu.
tr. trouble, yahcarka.
a. Achor, Hahcōr, Trouble.
J. Jehovah.
ac. according as.
i. *Heb.* ish.
J. G. Jehovah your Elohim, your *Triune* God.

B.C. 1451.

10 And Joshua *rose_up_early in the morning, and i*numbered
i. וַיִּפְקֹד
ᶜthe people, and *went_up, הוּא and the_elders_of Israēl, before the
people to ˣAi. 11 And all the people, *even the people of* ˣwar that
were with him, went_up, and *drew_nigh, and *came before the
city, and *pitched on the_north_side of ˣAi: now *there was a*
ˣvalley between them and ˣAi. 12 And he *took about five thou-
sand ⁱmen, and *set them to_lie_in_ambush between Beth-ēl and
ˣAi, on the_west_side of the city. 13 And *when_they_had_set
the people, *even* ᶜall the host that *was* on the_north of the city,
and ᶜtheir liers_in_wait on the_west of the city, Joshua *went
ˣthat ˣnight into the_midst_of the valley.

14 And it *came_to_pass, when the_king_of ˣAi saw *it*, that they
æ. אַנְשֵׁי *hasted and *rose_up_early, and the_æmen_of the city *went_out
against Israēl to ˣbattle, הוּא and all his people, at *a* ˣtime appointed,
k. יָדַע before the plain; but הוּא ᵏwist not that *there were* liers_in_ambush
against him behind the city. 15 And Joshua and all Israēl *made_
as_if_they_were_beaten before them, and *fled by_the_way_of the
wilderness. 16 And all the people that *were* in ˣAi *were_called_
together to pursue after them: and they *pursued after Joshua,
and *were_drawn_away from the city. 17 And there was not a
ⁱman left in ˣ**Ai** or **Beth-ēl**, that went_not_out after Israēl: and
they *left ᶜthe city open, and *pursued after Israēl.

18 And ᴶ*the* LORD *said unto Joshua, "·Stretch_out the spear
that *is* in thy hand toward ˣAi; for I will_give it into thine
hand."

And Joshua *stretched_out the spear that *he had* in his hand
toward the city. 19 And the ambush arose quickly out_of their
place, and they *ran as_soon_as ᵒhe_had_stretched_out his hand:
and they *entered_into the city, and ***took it**, and *hasted and
***set the city on fire.**

20 And *when the_æmen_of ˣAi looked behind them, they *saw,
and, behold, the_smoke_of the city ascended_up to ˣʷheaven, and
they had no power to flee this_way or that_way: and the people
ˣˣthat fled_to the wilderness turned_back upon the ᶜpursuers.

21 And when Joshua and all Israēl saw that the ambush ·ⁱhad_
taken ᶜthe city, and that the_smoke_of the city ascended, then
they *turned_again, and *slew ᶜthe_æmen_of ˣAi. 22 And the_
ᵉother issued out_of the city against them; so they *were in the
midst of Israēl, some on this_side, and some on that_side: and
they *smote them, so that they let none of them remain or escape.
23 And ᶜthe_king_of ˣAi they took alive, and *brought him to
Joshua.

24 And it *came_to_pass, when Israēl ᵒhad_made_an_end_of
slaying ᶜall the_inhabitants_of ˣAi in the field, in the wilderness
wherein they chased them, and when they *were all fallen on the_
edge_of *the* sword, until they ᵒwere_consumed, that all *the* Israēl-
ites *returned_unto ˣAi, and ***smote** it with the_edge_of *the* sword.
25 And *so* it *was, *that* all that fell ˣthat ˣday, both of ⁱmen and
26. Ex. 17. 11. women, *were* twelve thousand, *even* all the_æmen_of ˣAi. 26 For
Joshua drew not his hand back, wherewith he stretched_out the
spear, until he ·ⁱhad_utterly_destroyed ᶜall the_inhabitants_of ˣAi.

27 Only the cattle and the_spoil_of ˣthat ˣcity Israēl took_for_
a_prey unto themselves, according_unto the_word_of ᴶ*the* LORD
which he commanded ᶜJoshua.

28 And Joshua ***burnt** ᴷAi, and *made it an heap for ever, *even*
29. Deut. 21. 22, 23. Ch. 10. 26, 27. a desolation unto ˣthis ˣday.

29 And ᶜthe_**king_of** ˣ**Ai** he **hanged** on *a* ˣtree until ˣeven-
at. וַיְבוֹא הַשֶּׁמֶשׁ tide: and ᵃᵗas_soon_as the sun was_down, Joshua commanded
that they *should_take his ᶜcarcase down from the tree, and *cast

i. inspected *or* mustered.

æ. *Heb.* anah-shim.

k. knew.

J. Jehovah.

i. ish.

æ. *Heb.* anah-shim, *plural of* ish.

at. at the_going_down_of.

B.C. 1451.

it at the entering of the gate of the city, and *raise* thereon a great heap of stones, *that remaineth* unto this day.

30. DEUT. 27. 1–8.
e. עֵיבָל
31. EX. 20. 24, 25.
a. עֹלוֹת

30 Then Joshua built an **altar** unto *the* LORD God of Israël in **mount** **Ebal**, 31 as Moses the servant of *the* LORD commanded the children of Israël, as it is written in the book of the law of Moses, an altar of whole stones, over which no man hath lift up *any* iron: and they offered thereon burnt offerings unto *the* LORD, and sacrificed peace offerings.

e. Ebal, Heehahl, Stony *or* Heap of barrenness.
ac. according as.
a. ascending offerings.

32. DEUT. 27. 1–8.
d. מִשְׁנֶה

32 And he wrote there upon the stones a **copy** of the **law** of Moses, which he wrote in the presence of the children of Israël.

d. duplicate.
s. sons *or* descendants.

33. DEUT. 11. 29; 27. 11–13.
g. גְּרִזִים
e. עֵיבָל
ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר
at. בָּרִאשֹׁנָה

33 And all Israël, and their elders, and officers, and their judges, stood on this side the **ark** and on that side before the priests the Levites, which bare the ark of the covenant of *the* LORD, as well the stranger, as he that was born among them; half of them over against mount **Gerizim**, and half of them over against mount **Ebal**; as Moses the servant of *the* LORD had commanded at first, that they should bless the people *of* Israël.

g. Gĕrizim, Cutters down.
e. Ebal, stony.
ac. according as.
at. at the first.

34. DEUT. 27. 14–26, *and* XXVIII.
as. קָהָל

34 And afterward he read all the words of the law, the **blessings** and **cursings**, according to all that is written in the book of the law. 35 There was not a word of all that Moses commanded, which Joshua read not before all the congregation of Israël, with the women, and the little ones, and the strangers that were conversant among them.

as. assembly, *Heb.* kĕhal.
w. walked.

o. בְּעֵבֶר הַיַּרְדֵּן *see* v. 10.
m. פֶּה אֶחָד
g. נִבְעוֹן

9 AND it came to pass, when **all the kings** which *were* on this side Jordan, in the hills, and in the valleys, and in all the coasts of the great sea over against Lebanon, the Hittite, and the Amorite, the Canaanite, the Perizzite, the Hivite, and the Jebusite, heard *thereof;* 2 that they gathered themselves together, to fight with Joshua and with Israël, with one accord.

o. on this side the J., bĕheeber.
m. mouth.

3 And when the **inhabitants of Gibeon** heard what Joshua had done unto Jericho and to Ai, 4 they did work wilily, and went and made as if they had been ambassadors, and took old sacks upon their asses, and wine bottles, old, and rent, and bound up; 5 and old shoes and clouted upon their feet, and old garments upon them; and all the bread of their provision was dry *and* mouldy. 6 And they went to Joshua unto the camp at **Gilgal**, and said unto him, and to the men of Israël, "We be come from a far country: now therefore make ye a league with us."

g. Gibĕhōn, Hill-city.
sk. נְאדוֹת
gi. הַגִּלְגָּל
i. אִישׁ
c. c. כִּרְתוּ־לָנוּ בְּרִית

sk. skin-bottles.
gi. Gilgahl, Rolling away.
i. *Heb.* ish.
c. c. confirm a covenant.

7. EX. 23. 31–33. DEUT. 7. 2; 20. 16–18.

7 And the men of Israël said unto the Hivites, "Peradventure ye dwell among us; and how shall we make a league with you?" 8 And they said unto Joshua, "We *are* thy servants." And Joshua said unto them, "Who *are* ye? and from whence come ye?"

J. G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֶיךָ
10. NUM. 21. 24, 33.
b. בְּעֵבֶר הַיַּרְדֵּן
i. בְּיֶדְכֶם

9 And they said unto him, "From a very far country thy servants are come because of the name of *the* LORD thy God: for we have heard the fame of him, and all that he did in Egypt, 10 and all that he did to the two kings of the Amorites, that *were* beyond Jordan, to Sihon king of Heshbon, and to Og king of Bashan, which *was* at Ashtaroth. 11 Wherefore our elders and all the inhabitants of our country spake to us, saying, 'Take victuals with you for the journey, and go to meet them, and say unto them, We *are* your servants: therefore now make ye a league with us.' 12 This our bread we took hot *for* our provision out of our houses on the day we came forth to go unto you: but now, behold, it is dry, and it is mouldy: 13 and these

J. G. Jehovah thy Elohim.
b. beyond the J., bĕheeber.
i. in your hand.

B.C. 1451.

sk bottles_of ˣwine, which we filled, *were* new; and, behold, they ·be_rent: and these our garments and our shoes ·are_become old by_reason_of the very long journey."

sk. נְאֹדוֹת

14. Num. 27. 21. Isa. 30. 1, 2. *See* Judges 1. 1.

14 And the æ men ˢtook of their victuals, and asked not *counsel* at ˜the_mouth_of ᴶ*the* LORD. 15 And Joshua ˢmade peace with them, and ᶜˢmade a ᶜ**league** with them, to let_them_live: and the_princes_of the congregation ˢsware unto them.

æ. אֲנָשִׁים

15. Ch. 11. 19.

16 And it ˢcame_to_pass at the_end_of three days after they had_ᶜmade a ᶜleague with them, that they ˢheard that they *were* their neighbours, and *that* they ⊥dwelt among them. 17 And the_ˢchildren_of Israēl ˢjourneyed, and ˢcame unto their **cities** on the third ˣday. Now their cities *were* Gibeon, and ˣChephirah, and Beeroth, and Kirjath-jearim.

18 And the_ˢchildren_of Israēl smote them not, because the_princes_of the congregation had_sworn unto them by ᴶ*the* LORD ᴱGod_of Israēl. And all the congregation ˢmurmured against the princes.

s. sons.

J. e. Jehovah Elohim.

19 But all the **princes** ˢsaid unto all the congregation, "We ·ᴵhave_sworn unto them by ᴶ*the* LORD ᴱGod_of Israēl: now therefore we ᵗmay not ᴼtouch them. 20 This we will_do to them; we will even ᴼlet them live, lest wrath ᵗbe upon us, because_of the oath which we sware unto them." 21 And the princes ˢsaid unto them, "ᵗLet_them_live; but ˢlet_them_be hewers_of wood and drawers_of water unto all the congregation; ᵃᶜas the princes had_promised them."

20. *See* 2 Sam. 21. 1, 2.

21. Deut. 29. 11.

ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר

ac. according as.

22 And **Joshua** ˢcalled for them, and he ˢspake unto them, ᴼsaying, "Wherefore ·ᴵhave_ye_beguiled us, ᴼsaying, 'We *are* very far from you;' when ye ⊥dwell among us? 23 Now therefore ye *are* cursed, and there shall none of you be_freed from being bondmen, and hewers_of wood and drawers_of water for the_house_of my ᴱGod."

24 And they ˢanswered ˜Joshua, and ˢsaid, "Because it ᴼwas_certainly ·ᴵtold thy servants, ˜how_that ᴶ*the* LORD thy ᴱGod commanded his servant ˜Moses to give you ˜all the land, and to destroy ˜all the_inhabitants_of the land from before you, therefore we were sore afraid of our ˢᵒlives because of you, and ˢhave_done ˣthis ᴷthing. 25 And now, behold, we *are* in thine hand: as *it seemeth* ˣgood and ˣright unto thee to do unto us, ·do."

so. לְנַפְשֹׁתֵינוּ

so. souls.

26 And so ˢdid he unto them, and ˢdelivered them out_of the_hand_of the_ˢchildren_of Israēl, that they slew them not. 27 And Joshua ˢmade them ˣthat ˣday **hewers_of wood** and **drawers_of water** for the congregation, and for the_altar_of ᴶ*the* LORD, even_unto ˣthis ˣday, in the place which he ᵗshould_choose.

27. *See* 1 Chr. 9. 2; Ezra 8. 20. The Nethinim *or* Given_ones.

ad. אֲדֹנִי־צֶדֶק

ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר

10 NOW it ˢcame_to_pass, when ᵃᵈ**Adoni-zedec** king_of **Jerusalem** had_heard how Joshua had_taken ᴷAi, and ˢhad_utterly_destroyed it; ᵃᶜas he had_done to Jericho and her king, so he had_done to ˣAi and her king; and how the_inhabitants_of Gibeon had_made_peace with Israēl, and ˢwere among them; 2 that they ˢfeared greatly, because Gibeon *was* a great city, as one_of the ᶜroyal cities, and because it *was* greater than ˣAi, and all the_ᵉᵐen thereof *were* mighty. 3 Wherefore Adoni-zedec king_of Jerusalem ˢsent unto Hoham king_of Hebron, and unto Piram king_of Jarmuth, and unto Japhia king_of Lachish, and unto Debir king_of Eglon, ᴼsaying, 4 "·Come_up unto me, and ·help me, that we ·may_smite ˜Gibeon: for it ·ᴵhath_made_peace with Joshua and with the_ˢchildren_of Israēl."

ad. Adoni-zedek, Lord_of_righteousness.

ac. according as.

c. עָרֵי הַמְּמָלְכָה

æ. אֲנָשָׁיו

c. cities_of the kingdom.

æ. *Heb.* anahshim.

5 Therefore the_five **kings**_of the Amorites, the_king_of Jerusalem, the_king_of Hebron, the_king_of Jarmuth, the_king_of

sk. skin-bottles.

æ. anahshim.

c. c. confirmed a covenant.

B.C. 1451.

Lachish, the_king_of Eglon, *gathered_themselves_together, and *went_up, they and all their hosts, and *encamped before Gibeon, and *made_war against it.

6 And the_[æ]men_of Gibeon *sent unto **Joshua** to the camp to [x]Gilgal, saying, "[l]Slack not thy hand from thy servants; [d]come_up to us quickly, and [d]save us, and [d]help us; for all the_kings_of the Amorites [1]that_dwell_in the [h]mountains [d]are_gathered_together against us."

h. הָהָר

h. hill_country.

7 So Joshua *ascended from [x]Gilgal, he, and all the_people_of [x]war with him, and all the_mighty_men_of [x]valour.

8. *v.* 25.

8 And [J]*the* LORD *said unto Joshua, "[l]**Fear** them **not**: for I [d]have_delivered them into thine hand; there shall not a [i]man of them stand before thee."

J. יְהוָה

J. Jehovah.

i. אִישׁ

i. ish.

9 Joshua therefore *came unto them suddenly, *and* went_up from [x]Gilgal all [x]night. 10 And [J]*the* LORD *discomfited them before Israël, and *slew them with a great slaughter at Gibeon, and *chased them along_the_way that_goeth_up to Beth-horon, and *smote them to Azekah, and unto Makkedah.

11. Ps. 18. 13, 14; 77. 17.

11 And it *came_to_pass, as they fled from before Israël, *and* were in the_going_down_to Beth-horon, that [J]*the* LORD cast_down great stones from [x æ]heaven upon them unto Azekah, and they *died: *they were* more which died with [x]hailstones than *they* whom the_[s]children_of Israël slew with the sword.

æ-h. the heavens.

s. sons.

12. Isa. 28. 21. Hab. 3. 11.

12 Then [l]**spake Joshua** to [J]*the* LORD in the_day_when [J]*the* LORD [e]delivered_up [c]the Amorites before the_[s]children_of Israël, and he *said in the_sight_of Israël,

דּוֹם

w.

"**Sun**, [w]*[d]**stand_thou_still** [i]upon Gibeon;

בְּ

i.

And *thou*, **moon**, in the_valley_of Ajalon."

וַיִּדֹּם

wa.

13 And **the sun** [wa]*[d]**stood_still**, and *the* **moon** [d]**stayed**, until *the* [n]people [l]had_avenged_themselves_upon their enemies. *Is* not this written in the_book_of [xj]Jasher? So the sun [wa]*stood_still in the_midst_of [x æ]heaven, and hasted not to go_down about a whole day.

w. wait_silently, *Heb.* dōm, *from* dūm, to be_silent, still.

i. in.

wa. waited_silently.

נוֹי

n.

n. nation, *Heb.* gōy.

הַיָּשָׁר

j.

14. *See* Isa. 38. 8.

14 And there was no [x]day like [x]that before it or after it, that [J]*the* LORD [e]hearkened unto the_voice_of a [i]man: for [J]*the* LORD fought for Israël.

j. Jasher, The Upright.

æ-h. the heavens.

i. ish.

15 And Joshua *returned, and all Israël with him, unto the camp to [x]Gilgal. 16 But [x]these five [x]kings *fled, and *hid_themselves in *a* [x]**cave** at Makkedah. 17 And it *was_told Joshua, [e]saying, "The five kings [d]are_found hid in *a* [x]cave at Makkedah." 18 And Joshua *said, "[d]Roll great stones upon the_mouth_of the cave, and [d]set [æ]men by it for_to keep them: 19 and [l]stay ye not, *but* [d]pursue after your enemies, and [c]*smite_the_hindmost_of them; [l]suffer them not to enter into their cities: for [J]*the* LORD your [æ]God [d]hath_delivered them into your hand."

æ. anahshim.

c. cut_off_the_tail_of.

וְנִגְבֶּתֶם

c.

יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵיכֶם

J. G.

J. G. Jehovah your Elohim.

20 And it *came_to_pass, when Joshua and the_[s]children_of Israël [e]had_made_an_end_of [e]slaying them with a very great slaughter, till they [e]were_consumed, that the rest *which* remained of them *entered into [x]fenced cities. 21 And all the [c]people *returned to the camp to Joshua at Makkedah in peace: none moved his [c]tongue against any_of the_[s]children_of Israël.

s. sons.

22 Then *said Joshua, "[d]Open [c]the_mouth_of the cave, and [d]bring_out [x]those [x]**five** [x]**kings** unto me out_of the cave." 23 And they *did so, and *brought_forth [x]those [x]five [x]kings unto him out_of the cave, [c]the_king_of Jerusalem, [c]the_king_of Hebron, [c]the_king_of Jarmuth, [c]the_king_of Lachish, *and* [c]the_king_of Eglon.

24. Rom. 16. 20.

24 And it *came_to_pass, when they brought_out [x]those [x]kings unto Joshua, that Joshua *called for all the_[i]men_of Israël, and *said unto the_captains_of the_[æ]men_of [x]war which went with

i. ish.

æ. anahshim, *plural* of ish.

B.C. 1451.

him, "·Come_near, ·put your ⌜feet upon the_**necks**_of ˣthese ˣkings." And they *came_near, and *put their ⌜feet upon the_necks_of them. 25 And Joshua *said unto them, "ᵗFear not, nor ᵗbe_dismayed, ·be_strong and ·of_good_courage: for thus shall ᴶ*the* LORD do to all your enemies against ⓦhom ye ᵗfight."

26 And afterward Joshua *smote them, and *slew them, and *__hanged__ them on five trees: and they *were_hanging upon the
27. Deut. 21. 22, 23. Ch. 8. 29. trees until the evening. 27 And it *came_to_pass at the_time_of the_going_down_of the sun, *that* Joshua commanded, and they *took_them_down off the trees, and *cast them into the cave wherein they had_been_hid, and *laid great stones in the cave's mouth, *which remain* until ˣthis very ˣday.

28. Ch. 6. 21. 28 And ˣthat ˣday Joshua took ⌜**Makkedah**, and *smote it with the_edge_of *the* sword, and ⌜the_king thereof he utterly_destroyed, ⓣhem, and ⌜all the souls that *were* therein; he let none remain: and he *did to the_king_of Makkedah ᵃᶜas he did unto the_king_of Jericho.

ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר ac. according as.

29 THEN Joshua *passed from Makkedah, and all Israël with him, unto **Libnah**, and *fought against Libnah: 30 and ᴶ*the* LORD J. Jehovah. *delivered ⓘt also, and ⌜the_king thereof, into the_hand_of Israël; and he *smote it with the_edge_of *the* sword, and ⌜all the souls that *were* therein; he let none remain in it; but *did unto the_king thereof ᵃᶜas he did unto the_king_of Jericho.

31 And Joshua *passed from Libnah, and all Israël with him, unto **Lachish**, and *encamped against it, and *fought against it: 32 and ᴶ*the* LORD *delivered ⌜Lachish into the_hand_of Israël, which *took it on the second ˣday, and *smote it with the_edge_of *the* sword, and ⌜all the souls that *were* therein, according_to all that he had_done to Libnah.

33 Then Horam king_of **Gezer** came_up to help ⌜Lachish; and Joshua *smote him and his ⌜people, until he had_left him none remaining.

34 And from Lachish Joshua *passed unto **Eglon**, and all Israël with him; and they *encamped against it, and *fought against it: 35 and they *took it on ˣthat ˣday, and *smote it with the_edge_of *the* sword, and ⌜all the souls that *were* therein he utterly_destroyed ˣthat ˣday, according_to all that he had_done to Lachish.

36. *See* ch. 14. 13–15. 36 And Joshua *went_up from Eglon, and all Israël with him, unto **Hebron**; and they *fought against it: 37 and they *took it, and *smote it with the_edge_of *the* sword, and ⌜the_king thereof, and ⌜all the_cities thereof, and ⌜all the souls that *were* therein; he left none remaining, according_to all that he had_done to Eglon; but *destroyed ⓘt utterly, and ⌜all the souls that *were* therein.

38. *See* ch. 15. 15. 38 And Joshua *returned, and all Israël with him, to **Debir**; and *fought against it: 39 and he *took it, and ⌜the_king thereof, and ⌜all the_cities thereof; and they *smote them with the_edge_of *the* sword, and *utterly_destroyed ⌜all *the* souls that *were* therein; he left none remaining: ᵃᶜas he had_done to Hebron so he did to Debir, and to the_king thereof; ᵃᶜas he had_done also to Libnah, and to her king.

40. Deut. 20. 16–18. 40 So Joshua *smote ⌜all the ˡcountry *of* the hills, and *of* the l. land of the hill_country.
l. הָאָרֶץ הָהָר south, and *of* the vale, and *of* the springs, and ⌜all their kings: he left none remaining, but utterly_destroyed ⌜all that breathed, ᵃᶜas ᴶ*the* LORD ᴱGod_of Israël commanded. 41 And Joshua *smote ac. according as Jehovah Elohim, *the Triune* God.
them from Kadesh-barnea even unto Gaza, and ⌜all the_country_of Goshen, even unto Gibeon. 42 And ⌜all ˣthese ˣkings and their ⌜land did Joshua take at_one time, because ᴶ*the* LORD ᴱGod_of Israël fought for Israël.

B.C. 1451.

43 And *Joshua returned, and all Israël with him, unto the camp to xGilgal.

1450.

11 AND it *came_to_pass, when **Jabin** king_of Hazor had_heard *those things*, that he *sent to Jobab king_of Madon, and to the_king_of Shimron, and to the_king_of Achshaph, 2 and to the **kings** that *were* on the north iof the -mountains, and in of
i. בָּהָר
in. בְּ
the -plains south_of Chinneroth, and in the valley, and in the_borders_of Dor on *the* swest, 3 *and to* the Canaanite on *the* east and on *the* west, and *to* the Amorite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, and the Jebusite iin the -mountains, and *to* the Hivite under Hermon in the_land_of xMizpeh.
s. מִיָּם

4 And they *went_out, they and all their hosts with them, much people, even_as the sand that *is* upon the sea shore in multitude, with horses and chariots very many. 5 And when all xthese xkings *were_mmet_together, they *came and *pitched together at the_waters_of Merom, to fight against Israël.
m. וַיִּוָּעֲדוּ

6 And Jthe LORD *said unto Joshua, "bBe not afraid because_of them: for to-morrow about xthis xtime ↓will I deliver_them_up
J. יְהוָה
h. תְּעַקֵּר
-all slain before Israël: thou bshalt_hough their -horses, and burn their -chariots with xfire."

7 So Joshua *came, and all the_people_of xwar with him, against them by the_waters_of Merom suddenly; and they *fell upon them. 8 And Jthe LORD *delivered them into the_hand_of Israël, who *smote them, and *chased them unto great Zidon, and unto Misrephothmaim, and unto the_valley_of Mizpeh eastward; and they ***smote** them; until they left them none remaining.
ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר

9 And Joshua *did unto them acas Jthe LORD bade him: he hhoughed their -horses, and burnt their -chariots with xfire.

10 And Joshua at xthat xtime *turned back, and *took -**Hazor**, and smote -the_king thereof with *the* sword: for Hazor beforetime was the_head_of all xthose xkingdoms. 11 And they *smote -all the souls that *were* therein with the_edge_of *the* sword, utterly_destroying *them:* there was not any left to breathe: and he burnt -Hazor with xfire.

12 And -all the_cities_of xthose xkings, and -all the_kings_of them, did Joshua take, and *smote them with the_edge_of *the* sword, *and* he utterly_destroyed them, acas Moses the_servant_of
ac. according as.
o. עַל־תֹּלָם
Jthe LORD commanded. 13 But *as for* the cities that stood still oin their strength, Israël burned none_of them, save -Hazor only; *that* did Joshua burn. 14 And all the_spoil_of xthese xcities, and the cattle, the_schildren_of Israël took_for_a_prey unto themselves; but -every xaman they smote with the_edge_of *the* sword, until they had_destroyed them, neither left they any to breathe.
o. on their heap.
a. הָאָדָם

15 acAs Jthe LORD commanded -Moses his servant, so did Moses command -Joshua, and so did Joshua; he left nothing undone of all that Jthe LORD commanded -Moses.
ac. According as Jehovah.

16 So Joshua *took -all xthat xland, the hihills, and -all the south_country, and -all the_land_of xGoshen, and -the lvalley, and -the plain, and -the_mountain_of Israël, and the_lvalley_of the_same;
hi. הָהָר
l. הַשְּׁפֵלָה
ha. הָחֶלָק
hi. hill-country.
l. low-country.
ha. Halak, Khalak, Smooth *or* Bare.

17 *even* from the mount xhaHalak, xbthat goeth_up to Seir, even unto Baal-gad in the_valley_of xLebanon under mount Hermon: and -all their kings he took, and *slew them.

18. Till 1445. *v.* 23.
m. יָמִים רַבִּים

18 Joshua made **war** ma **long time** with all xthose xkings.
m. many days.

20. Deut. 20. 16, 17.

19 There was not a city that made_peace with the_schildren_of Israël, save the Hivites the_inhabitants_of Gibeon: xall *other* they took in xbattle. 20 For it was of J-*the* LORD to harden their -hearts, that they should_come_against -Israël in xbattle, that_he_might destroy_them_utterly, *and* that they might_have no favour,

B.C. 1451.

but that he might destroy them, [ac]as [J]*the* LORD commanded [c]Moses.

21. Num. 13. 22. 33. Deut. 1. 28. Ch. 15. 13, 14.

21 And at [x]that [x]time [*]came Joshua, and [*]cut off [c]the **Anakims** from the [hi]mountains, from Hebron, from Debir, from Anab, and from all the [hi]mountains of Judah, and from all the [hi]mountains of Israël: Joshua destroyed them utterly with their cities.

hi. hill-country.

22. 1 Sam. 17. 4.

22 There was none of *the* Anakims left in the land of the [s]children of Israël: only in Gaza, in Gath, and in Ashdod, there remained.

23 So Joshua [*]took [c]*the* whole [x]land, according to all that [J]*the* LORD said unto Moses; and Joshua [*]gave it for an inheritance unto Israël according to their divisions by their tribes. And **the land rested from war.**

1452. 1-6. *See* Deut. 3. 1-20.

12 NOW these *are* the **kings** of the land, which the [s]children of Israël **smote**, and [*]possessed their [c]land on the other side [x]Jordan toward the rising of the sun, from the river Arnon unto mount Hermon, and all the plain on the **east**:

s. sons.

2 Sihon king of the Amorites, [xi]who dwelt in Heshbon, *and* [+]ruled from Aroer, which *is* upon the bank of *the* river Arnon, and *from* the middle of the river, and *from* half [x]Gilead, even unto the river Jabbok, *which is* the border of the [s]children of Ammon;

3 and *from* the plain to the sea of Chinneroth on the east, and unto the sea of the plain, *even* the Salt sea on the east, the way to Bēth-[x]jeshimoth; and from the south, under Ashdoth-[x]pisgah:

b. גְּבוּל

4 and the [b]coast of Og king of [x]Bashan, *which was* of the remnant of the giants, [xi]that dwelt at Ashtaroth and at Edrei,

b. border.

5 and [+]reigned in mount Hermon, and in Salcah, and in all [x]Bashan, unto the border of the Geshurites and the Maachathites, and half [x]Gilead, the border of Sihon king of Heshbon.

6 Them did Moses the servant of [J]*the* LORD and the [s]children of Israël smite: and Moses the servant of [J]*the* LORD [*]gave it *for* a possession unto the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and the half tribe of [x]Manasseh.

J. יְהוָה

J. Jehovah.

7 And these *are* the **kings** of the country which Joshua and the [s]children of Israël smote on this side [x]Jordan on the **west**, from Baal-gad in the valley of [x]Lebanon even unto the mount [x]Halak, that goeth up to Seir; which Joshua [*]gave unto the tribes of Israël *for* a possession according to their divisions;

h. הָר

8 in the [h]mountains, and in the valleys, and in the plains, and in the springs, and in the wilderness, and in the south country; the Hittites, the Amorites, and the Canaanites, the Perizzites, the Hivites, and the Jebusites:

h. hill-country.

9 the king of Jericho, one; the king of [x]Ai, which *is* beside Beth-el, one;

10 the king of Jerusalem, one; the king of Hebron, one;

11 the king of Jarmuth, one; the king of Lachish, one;

12 the king of Eglon, one; the king of Gezer, one;

13 the king of Debir, one; the king of Geder, one;

14 the king of Hormah, one; the king of Arad one;

15 the king of Libnah, one; the king of Adullam, one;

16 the king of Makkedah, one; the king of Beth-ēl, one;

17 the king of Tappuah, one; the king of Hepher, one;

18 the king of Aphek, one; the king of Lasharon, one;

19 the king of Madon, one; the king of Hazor, one;

20 the king of Shimron-meron, one; the king of Achshaph, one;

21 the king of Taanach, one; the king of Megiddo, one;

22 the king of Kedesh, one; the king of Jokneam of [x]Carmel, one;

23 the king of Dor in the coast of Dor, one; the king of the nations of Gilgal, one;

24 the king of Tirzah, one: all *the* kings **thirty and one.**

1445. 1. *See* ch. 14. 10.

13 NOW Joshua was old *and* stricken in years; and [J]*the* LORD [*]said unto him, "Thou [+]art old *and* stricken in years, and

J. Jehovah.

J. יְהוָה

B.C. 1445.

there [d]remaineth yet very much **land to be possessed.** 2 This *is* the land [xx]that yet remaineth: all the borders of the Philis-
si. הַשִּׁיחוֹר tines, and all [x]Geshuri, 3 from [xsi]Sihor, which *is* before Egypt, even unto the borders of Ekron northward, *which* is counted to the Canaanite: five lords of *the* Philistines; the Gazathites, and the Ashdothites, the Eshkalonites, the Gittites, and the Ekronites; also the Avites: 4 from *the* south, all the land of the Canaanites, and Mearah that *is* beside the Sidonians, unto Aphek, to the borders of the Amorites: 5 and the land of the Giblites, and all [x]Lebanon, toward the sunrising, from Baal-gad under mount
p. לְבוֹת Hermon unto the [p]entering into Hamath. 6 All the inhabitants of the hill country from [x]Lebanon unto Misrephoth-maim, *and* all the Sidonians, them will I drive out from before the [s]children of Israēl: only [d]divide thou it by lot unto *the* Israēlites for an
ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר inheritance, [ac]as I [d]have commanded thee.

7 "Now therefore **[d]divide** [x]this [x]land for an inheritance unto the nine tribes, and the half [x]tribe of [x]Manasseh, 8 with whom the Reubenites and the Gadites [d]have received their inheritance, which Moses gave them, beyond [x]Jordan eastward, *even* as Moses the servant of [J]*the* LORD gave them; 9 from Aroer, that *is* upon the bank of the river Arnon, and the city that *is* in the midst of the river, and all the plain *of* Medeba unto Dibon; 10 and all the cities of Sihon king of the Amorites, which reigned in Heshbon, unto the border of the [s]children of Ammon; 11 and [x]Gilead, and the border of the Geshurites and [x]Maachathites, and all mount Hermon, and all [x]Bashan unto Salcah; 12 all the kingdom of Og in [x]Bashan, which reigned in Ashtaroth and in Edrei, [wh]*he* remained of the remnant of the giants: for these [*]did Moses smite, and [*]cast them out."

13 Nevertheless the [s]children of Israēl expelled not [c]the Geshurites, nor [c]the Maachathites: but *the* Geshurites and *the* Maachathites [*]dwell among *the* Israēlites until [x]this [x]day.

14. Num. 18. 20–24. Ch. 14. 3, 4.

14 Only unto the tribe of [x]**Levi** he gave none inheritance; the **sacrifices** of [J]*the* LORD [=]God of Israēl made by fire [at]*are*
J.G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל their **inheritance,** [ac]as he said unto them.

15 And Moses [*]gave unto the tribe of the [s]children of **Reuben**
at. הוּא *inheritance* according to their families. 16 And their [xb]coast [*]was
b. הַגְּבוּל from Aroer, that *is* on the bank of the river Arnon, and the city that *is* in the midst of the river, and all the plain by Medeba; 17 Heshbon, and all her cities that *are* in the plain; Dibon, and Bamoth-baal, and Beth-baal-meon, 18 and Jahaza, and Kedemoth, and Mephaath, 19 and Kirjathaim, and Sibmah, and Zareth-[x]shahar in the mount of the valley, 20 and Beth-peor, and Ashdoth-[x]pisgah, and Beth-[x]jeshimoth, 21 and all the cities of the plain, and all the kingdom of Sihon king of the Amorites, which reigned in Heshbon, [wh]*whom* Moses smote with the princes of Midian, [c]Evi, and [c]Rekem, and [c]Zur, and [c]Hur, and [c]Reba, *which*
pr. נְסִיכֵי *were* [pr]dukes of Sihon, [d]dwelling in the country.

22 [c]**Balaam** also the son of Beor, the soothsayer, did the [s]children of Israēl **slay** with the sword among them that were slain by them.

23 And the border of the [s]children of Reuben [*]was [x]Jordan, and the border *thereof.* This *was* the inheritance of the [s]children of Reuben after their families, the cities and the villages thereof.

24–28. *See* Num. 32. 34–38.

24 And Moses [*]gave *inheritance* unto the tribe of **Gad,** *even* unto the [s]children of Gad according to their families. 25 And their
[xb]coast [*]was Jazer, and all the cities of [x]Gilead, and half the land of the [s]children of Ammon, unto Aroer that *is* before Rabbah;

si. Sihor, Shikhor, Black *or* Turbid, *a river.*

p. *or* pass of.

s. sons.

ac. according as.

J. G. Jehovah Elohim.

at. the.

b. border.

pr. *or* princes.

s. sons.

b. border.

B.C. 1444.
an. הָעֲנָקִים

x day; for thou heardest in x that x day how *the* Anakims *were* there, and *that the* cities *were* great *and* fenced: if so be J*the* LORD *will be* with me, then I shall be able to drive them out, ac as J*the* LORD said."

13 And Joshua blessed him, and gave unto Caleb the son of Jephunneh h Hebron for an inheritance. 14 Hebron therefore became the inheritance of Caleb the son of Jephunneh the Kenezite unto x this x day, because that he wholly followed J*the* LORD =God of Israël. 15 And the name of Hebron before *was* k Kirjath-arba; *which Arba* ʌh*was* a x great xa man among the an Anakims. And the land had **rest from war.**

an. Anakim, Anak, Long-necked.
ac. according as Jehovah.
h. Hebron, Khebrōn, Confederation *or* Joining.
k. Kirjath-arba, City of Arbah; Arbah, Four-square.
ʌh. הוּא.

15 *THIS* then was the **lot** of the tribe of the s children of **Judah** by their families; *even* to the border of Edom the wilderness of Zin southward *was* the uttermost part of *the* south *coast*. 2 And their **south** border was from the shore of the Salt sea, from the t bay xt that looketh southward: 3 and it went out to *the* south side to Maaleh-acrabbim, and passed along to Zin, and ascended up on *the* south side unto Kadesh-barnea, and passed along to Hezron, and went up to Adar, and t fetched a compass to x Karkaa: 4 *from thence* it passed toward Azmon, and went out unto the river of Egypt; and the goings out of that b coast were at the sea: this shall be your south b coast.

s. sons.
t. tongue.
t. turned-round.
b. border.

5 And *the* **east** border *was* the Salt sea, *even* unto the end of x Jordan. And *their* border in *the* **north** quarter *was* from the t bay of the sea at the uttermost part of x Jordan: 6 and the border went up to Beth-hogla, and passed along by the north of Beth-x arabah; and the border went up to the stone of Bohan the son of Reuben: 7 and the border went up toward Debir from the valley of Achor, and so northward, looking toward x Gilgal, that *is* before the going up to Adummim, which *is* on the south side of the river: and the border passed toward the waters of e En-shemesh, and the goings out thereof were at en En-rogel: 8 and the border went up by the valley of the son of Hinnom unto the south side of the Jebusite; the same *is* Jerusalem: and the border went up to the top of the mountain that *lieth* before the valley of Hinnom westward, which *is* at the end of the valley of *the* r giants northward: 9 and the border was drawn from the top of the hill unto the fountain of the water of Nephtoah, and went out to the cities of mount Ephron; and the border was drawn to Baalah, which *is* Kirjath-jearim: 10 and the border t compassed from Baalah westward unto mount Seir, and passed along unto the side of mount Jearim, which *is* Chesalon, on *the* north side, and went down to Beth-shemesh, and passed on to Timnah: 11 and the border went out unto the side of Ekron northward: and the border was drawn to Shicron, and passed along to mount x Baalah, and went out unto Jabneel; and the goings out of the border were at the sea.

e. עֵין שֶׁמֶשׁ
en. עֵין רֹגֵל
r. רְפָאִים

e. Heen-shemesh, Fountain of the sun.
en. Heen-rogel, Fountain of the fuller.
r. *Heb.* Rĕphaim.

12 And *the* **west** border *was* to the great x sea, and the b coast *thereof*. This *is* the b coast of the s children of Judah round about according to their families.

b. border.
s. sons.

13–15. *See* ch. 14. 12–15.

13 And unto **Caleb** the son of Jephunneh he gave a part among the s children of Judah, according to the commandment of J*the* LORD to Joshua, *even* the city of Arba the father of x Anak, which *city is* Hebron.

14. Num. 13. 22. Judg. 1. 10, 20.

14 And Caleb drove thence the three sons of x Anak, Sheshai, and Ahiman, and Talmai, the c children of x Anak. 15 And he went up thence to the inhabitants of d Debir: and the name of Debir before *was* k Kirjath-sepher.

c. יְלִידֵי
d. דְּבִר
k. קִרְיַת סֵפֶר

c. children *or* descendants, *Heb.* yelidee.
d. Dĕbir, Oracle *or* Speaking-place.
k. Kirjath-sēpher, City of *the* book.

B.C. 1444.
16. ‖Judg. 1. 12, 13.
a. אַתְּ־עַכְסָה
17. Judg. 3. 9.
o. עָתְנִיאֵל
18. 19. ‖Judg. 1. 14, 15.

16 And Caleb *said, "He that-smiteth Kirjath-sepher, and taketh it, to him will I give [a] Achsah my daughter to wife." 17 And [o] **Othniel** the son of Kenaz, the brother of Caleb, took it: and he gave him **Achsah** his daughter to wife.

18 And it came to pass as she came *unto him*, that she moved him to ask of her father a field: and she lighted off *her* ass; and Caleb said unto her, "What wouldest thou?" 19 Who answered, "Give me a blessing; for thou hast given me *a* south land; give me also springs of water." And he gave her *the* **upper springs**, and *the* **nether springs**.

a. Achsah, Anklet.
o. Othniel, Lion of God.

h. וְחָצוֹר

20 This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of **Judah** according to their families. 21 And the uttermost **cities** of the tribe of the children of Judah toward the coast of Edom southward were Kabzeel, and Eder, and Jagur, 22 and Kinah, and Dimonah, and Adadah, 23 and Kedesh, and [h] Hazor, and Ithnan, 24 Ziph, and Telem, and Bealoth, 25 and Hazor, Hadattah, and Kerioth, *and* Hezron, which *is* Hazor, 26 Amam, and Shema, and Moladah, 27 and Hazar-gaddah, and Heshmon, and Beth-palet, 28 and Hazar-shual, and Beer-sheba, and Bizjothjah, 29 Baalah, and Iim, and Azem, 30 and Eltolad, and Chesil, and Hormah, 31 and Ziklag, and Madmannah, and Sansannah, 32 and Lebaoth, and Shilhim, and Ain, and Rimmon: all *the* cities *are* twenty and nine, with their villages: 33 *and* in the **valley**, Eshtaol, and Zoreah, and Ashnah, 34 and Zanoah, and En-gannim, Tappuah, and Enam, 35 Jarmuth, and Adullam, Socoh, and Azekah, 36 and Sharaim, and Adithaim, and Gederah, and Gederothaim; fourteen cities with their villages: 37 Zenan, and Hadashah, and Migdalgad, 38 and Dilean, and Mizpeh, and Joktheel, 39 Lachish, and Bozkath, and Eglon, 40 and Cabbon, and Lahmam, and Kithlish, 41 and Gederoth, Beth-dagon, and Naamah, and Makkedah; sixteen cities with their villages: 42 Libnah, and Ether, and Ashan, 43 and Jiphtah, and Ashnah, and Nezib, 44 and Keilah, and Achzib, and Mareshah; nine cities with their villages: 45 Ekron, with her towns and her villages: 46 from Ekron even unto the sea, all that *lay* near Ashdod, with their villages: 47 Ashdod with her towns and her villages, Gaza with her towns and her villages, unto the river of Egypt, and the great sea, and the border *thereof:*

h. Khazôr, A village.

hi. וּבָהָר
k. קִרְיַת־סַנָּה
d. דְּבִר

48 And **in the [hi] mountains**, Shamir, and Jattir, and Socoh, 49 and Dannah, and [k] Kirjath-sannah, which *is* [d] Debir, 50 and Anab, and Eshtemoh, and Anim, 51 and Goshen, and Holon, and Giloh; eleven cities with their villages: 52 Arab, and Dumah, and Eshean, 53 and Janum, and Beth-tappuah, and Aphekah, 54 and Humtah, and Kirjath-arba, which *is* Hebron, and Zior; nine cities with their villages: 55 Maon, Carmel, and Ziph, and Juttah, 56 and Jezreel, and Jokdeam, and Zanoah, 57 Cain, Gibeah, and Timnah; ten cities with their villages: 58 Halhul, Beth-zur, and Gedor, 59 and Maarath, and Beth-anoth, and Eltekon; six cities with their villages: 60 Kirjath-Baal, which *is* Kirjath-jearim, and Rabbah: two cities with their villages: 61 in the **wilderness**, Beth-arabah, Middin, and Secacah, 62 and Nibshan, and the city of Salt, and En-gedi; six cities with their villages.

hi. hill-country.
k. Kirjath-sannah, City-of-learning.
d. Dĕbir, Oracle.

63. *See* Judg. 1. 8, 21. 2 Sam. 5. 6.

63 As for the **Jebusites** the inhabitants of Jerusalem, the children of Judah could not drive them out: but the Jebusites dwell with the children of Judah at Jerusalem unto this day.

w. וַיֵּצֵא

16 AND the lot of the children of **Joseph** went fell from Jordan by Jericho, unto the water of Jericho on *the* east, to the wilderness that goeth up from Jericho throughout mount

s. sons.
w. went forth.

B.C. 1444.

Beth-ēl, 2 and ·goeth_out from Beth-ēl to Luz, and ·passeth_along unto the_borders_of ˣArchi to Ataroth, 3 and ·goeth_down westward to the_ᵇcoast_of ˣJaphleti, unto the_ᵇcoast_of Beth-horon *the* nether, and to Gezer; and the_goings_out thereof ·are at the_sea. 4 So the_ˢchildren_of Joseph, Manasseh and Ephraim, *took their inheritance.

ˣ A the Archites. b. border.

b. גְּבוּל

5 And the_border_of the_ˢchildren_of **Ephraim** according_to their families *was *thus:* even the_border_of their inheritance on the_east_side *was Ataroth-addar, unto Bēth-horon *the* upper; 6 and the border ·went_out toward the sea to ˣMichmethah on *the* north_side; and the border ·went_about eastward unto Taanath-shiloh, and ·passed_by it on *the* east to Janohah; 7 and it ·went_down from Janohah to Ataroth, and to Naarath, and ·came to Jericho, and ·went_out at ˣJordan. 8 The_border ·went_out from Tappuah westward unto the_river Kanah; and the_goings_out_thereof ·were at the sea. This *is* the_inheritance_of the_tribe_of the_ˢchildren_of Ephraim by their families.

9. Ch. 17. 8–10.

9 And the separate ˣcities for the_ˢchildren_of Ephraim *were* among the_inheritance_of the_ˢchildren_of Manasseh, all the cities with their villages. 10 And they drave not out ˜the Canaanites ˣ·that dwelt in Gezer: but the Canaanites *dwell among *the* Ephraimites unto ˣthis ˣday, and *serve under tribute.

17 THERE *was also *a* ˣlot for the_tribe_of **Manasseh**; for ·he *was* the_firstborn_of Joseph; *to wit,* for Machir the_firstborn_of Manasseh, the_father_of ˣGilead: because ·he was a ⁱman_of war, therefore he *had ˣGilead and ˣBashan. 2 There *was also *a lot* for the rest_of the_ˢchildren_of Manasseh by their families; for the_ˢchildren_of Abiezer, and for the_ˢchildren_of Helek, and for the_ˢchildren_of Asriel, and for the_ˢchildren_of Shechem, and for the_children_of Hepher, and for the_ˢchildren_of Shemida: these *were* the male ˢchildren_of Manasseh the_son_of Joseph by their families.

i. אִישׁ

i. *Heb.* ish. s. sons.

3, 4. Num. 27. 1–11.

3 But **Zelophehad**, the_son_of Hepher, the_son_of Gilead, the_son_of Machir, the_son_of Manasseh, had no sons, but **daughters**: and these *are* the_names_of his daughters, Mahlah, and Noah, Hoglah, Milcah, and Tirzah.

4 And they *came_near before Ēleazar the priest, and before Joshua the_son_of Nun, and before the princes, saying, "ʲ*The* LORD commanded ˜Moses to give us an inheritance among our brethren." Therefore according_to the_commandment_of ʲ*the* LORD he *gave them an inheritance among the_brethren_of their father.

י. יְהוָה

י. Jehovah.

5 And there *fell ten portions to Manasseh, beside the_land_of ˣGilead and ˣBashan, which *were* on *the* other_side ˣJordan; 6 because the_daughters_of Manasseh had an inheritance among his sons: and the rest_of Manasseh's sons had the_land_of ˣGilead.

7 And the_ᵇcoast_of Manasseh *was from Asher to ˣMichmethah, that *lieth* before Shechem; and the border ·went_along on the right_hand unto the_inhabitants_of En-tappuah. 8 *Now* Manasseh had the_land_of Tappuah: but Tappuah on the_border_of Manasseh *belonged* to the_ˢchildren_of Ephraim; 9 and the ᵇcoast ·descended unto the_river Kanah, southward of the river: ˣthese cities of Ephraim *are* among the_cities_of Manasseh: the_ᵇcoast_of Manasseh also *was* on the_north_side of the river, and the_outgoings_of it *were at the sea: 10 southward *it was* Ephraim's, and northward *it was* Manasseh's, and the sea *is his border; and they ᵗmet_together in Asher on *the* north, and in Issachar on *the* east. 11 And Manasseh *had in Issachar and in Asher Beth-shean and her ᵈtowns, and Ibleam and her ᵈtowns, and ˜the_inhabitants

b. border.

b. גְּבוּל

d. *Lit.* daughters.

d. וּבְנוֹתֶיהָ

B.C. 1444.

of Dor and her [d]towns, and the inhabitants of En-dor and her [d]towns, and the inhabitants of Taanach and her [d]towns, and the inhabitants of Megiddo and her [d]towns, *even* three [x]countries.

12 Yet the [s]children of Manasseh [l]could not [o]drive out *the inhabitants of* [x]those [x]cities; but the Canaanites [*]would [o]dwell in [x]that [x]land. 13 Yet it [*]came to pass, when the [s]children of Israël were waxen strong, that they [*]put [~]the Canaanites to tribute; but did not utterly drive them out.

14. Gen. 48. 20–22.

14 And the [s]children of **Joseph** [*]spake unto [~]Joshua, saying, "Why [l]hast thou given me *but* one lot and one portion to inherit, seeing I *am* a great people, forasmuch as [J]*the* LORD [l]hath blessed me hitherto?" 15 And Joshua [*]answered them, "If thou *be* a great people, *then* [*]get thee up to the wood *country*, and [*]cut down for thyself there in the land of the Perizzites and of the [r]giants, if mount Ephraim be too narrow for thee."

r. הָרְפָאִים

r. Rephaim, Gen. 14. 5; *descendants of Rapha.*

16 And the [s]children of Joseph [*]said, "The hill [l]is not enough for us: and all the Canaanites [xx]that dwell in the land of the valley have chariots of iron, *both they* who *are* of Beth-shean and her towns, and *they* who *are* of the valley of Jezreel."

17 And Joshua [*]spake unto the house of Joseph, *even* to Ephraim and to Manasseh, [o]saying, "Thou *art* a great people, and hast great power: thou shalt not have one lot *only*: 18. Deut. 20. 1. 18 but *the* mountain [l]shall be thine; for *it is* a wood, and thou [*]shalt cut it down: and the outgoings of it [*]shall be thine; for thou shalt drive out [~]the Canaanites, though they have iron chariots, *and* though they *be* strong."

18 AND the whole congregation of the [s]children of Israël [*]assembled together at [s]**Shiloh**, and [*]set up [~]the [te]**tabernacle** of *the* congregation there. And the land was subdued before them.

s. שִׁלֹה
te. אֹהֶל מוֹעֵד

s. sons.
s. Shiloh, Tranquillity.
te. tent.

2 And there [*]**remained** among the [s]children of Israël **seven tribes**, which had not yet received their [~]inheritance.

3 And Joshua [*]said unto the [s]children of Israël, "How long *are* ye slack to go to possess [~]the land, which [J]*the* LORD [=]God of your fathers [l]hath given you? 4 [*]Give out from among you three [æ]men for *each* [x]tribe: and I [*]will send them, and they [*]shall rise, and [w][*]go through the land, and [*]**describe** it according to the inheritance of them; and they [*]shall come *again* to me. 5 And they [*]shall divide it into seven parts: Judah [l]shall abide in their [b]coast on *the* south, and the house of Joseph shall abide in their [bo]coasts on *the* north. 6 Ye [l]shall therefore describe [~]the land *into* seven parts, and [*]bring *the description* hither to me, that I [*]may cast lots for you here before [J]*the* LORD our [=]God.

J. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵי
æ. אֲנָשִׁים
w. וְיִתְהַלְּכוּ בָאָרֶץ
b. גְּבָלוֹ
bo. גְּבוּלָם
J. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵינוּ

J. e. Jehovah Elohim.
æ. *Heb.* anashim.
w. walk to and fro in the land.
b. border, *Heb.* gĕbūl.
bo. borders.
J. e. Jehovah our Elohim, our *Triune* God.
J. Jehovah.

7 "But the **Levites** have no part among you; for the **priesthood** of [J]*the* LORD *is* their inheritance: and Gad, and Reuben, and [x]half the tribe of [x]Manasseh, [l]have received their inheritance beyond [x]Jordan on the east, which Moses the servant of [J]*the* LORD gave them."

8 And the [æ]men [*]arose, and [*]went away: and Joshua [*]charged [~]them [xx]that went to describe [~]the land, [o]saying, "[*]Go and [w][*]walk through the land, and [*]describe it, and [*]come again to me, that I may here cast lots for you before [J]*the* LORD in Shiloh." 9 And the [æ]men [*]went and [*]passed through the land, and [*]described it by cities into seven parts in a book, and [*]came *again* to Joshua to the [c]host at [s]Shiloh.

J. Jehovah.
c. camp.
s. Shiloh, Security *or* Tranquillity.

c. מַחֲנֵה

10 And Joshua [*]**cast lots** for them in Shiloh before [J]*the* LORD: and there Joshua [*]**divided** [~]the land unto the [s]children of Israël according to their divisions.

B.C. 1444.

11 And the lot of the tribe of the children of **Benjamin** came up according to their families: and the coast of their lot came forth between the children of Judah and the children of Joseph. 12 And their border on the **north** side was from Jordan; and the border went up to the side of Jericho on *the* north side, and went up through the mountains westward; and the goings out thereof were at the wilderness of Beth-aven. 13 And the border went over from thence toward Luz, to the side of Luz, which *is* Beth-ēl, southward; and the border descended to Ataroth-adar, near the hill that *lieth* on *the* south side of *the* nether Beth-horon. 14 And the border was drawn *thence*, and compassed the corner of *the* sea southward, from the hill that *lieth* before Beth-horon southward; and the goings out thereof were at Kirjath-baal, which *is* Kirjath-jearim, a city of the children of Judah: this *was* the **west** quarter.

15 And the **south** quarter *was* from the end of Kirjath-jearim, and the border went out on the west, and went out to the well of waters of Nephtoah: 16 and the border came down to the end of the mountain that *lieth* before the valley of the son of Hinnom, *and* which *is* in the valley of *the* giants on the north, and descended to the valley of Hinnom, to the side of Jebusi on the south, and descended to En-rogel, 17 and was drawn from *the* north, and went forth to En-shemesh, and went forth toward Geliloth, which *is* over against the going up of Adummim, and descended to the stone of Bohan the son of Reuben, 18 and passed along toward *the* side over against Arabah northward, and went down unto Arabah: 19 and the border passed along to the side of Beth-hoglah northward: and the outgoings of the border were at *the* north bay of the Salt sea at *the* south end of Jordan: this *was* the south coast.

20 And Jordan was the border of it on the **east** side.

This *was* the inheritance of the children of Benjamin, by the coasts thereof round about, according to their families.

21 Now the **cities** of the tribe of the children of Benjamin according to their families were Jericho, and Beth-hoglah, and the valley of Keziz, 22 and Beth-arabah, and Zemaraim, and Beth-ēl, 23 and Avim, and Parah, and Ophrah, 24 and Chephar-haammonai, and Ophni, and Gaba; twelve cities with their villages: 25 Gibeon, and Ramah, and Beeroth, 26 and Mizpeh, and Chephirah, and Mozah, 27 and Rekem, and Irpeel, and Taralah, 28 and Zelah, Eleph, and Jebusi, which *is* Jerusalem, Gibeath, *and* Kirjath; fourteen cities with their villages. This *is* the inheritance of the children of Benjamin according to their families.

19 AND the second lot came forth to **Simeon**, *even* for the tribe of the children of Simeon according to their families: and their inheritance was within the inheritance of the children of Judah.

2 And they had in their inheritance Beer-sheba, and Sheba, and Moladah, 3 and Hazar-shual, and Balah, and Azem, 4 and Eltolad, and Bethul, and Hormah, 5 and Ziklag, and Beth-marcaboth, and Hazar-susah, 6 and Beth-lebaoth, and Sharuhen; thirteen cities and their villages: 7 Ain, Remmon, and Ether, and Ashan; four cities and their villages: 8 and all the villages that *were* round about these cities to Baalath-beer, Ramath of *the* south. This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Simeon according to their families.

9 Out of the portion of the children of Judah *was* the inherit-

B.C. 1444.

ance of the children of Simeon: for the part of the children of Judah was too much for them: therefore the children of Simeon had their inheritance within the inheritance of them.

10 And the third lot came up for the children of **Zebulun** according to their families: and the border of their inheritance
11. Gen. 49. 13. was unto Sarid: 11 and their border went up toward the sea, and Maralah, and reached to Dabbasheth, and reached to the river that *is* before Jokneam; 12 and turned from Sarid eastward toward the sunrising unto the border of Chisloth-tabor, and then goeth out to Daberath, and goeth up to Japhia, 13 and from thence passeth on along on the east to Gittah-hepher, to Ittah-kazin, and goeth out to Remmon-methoar to Neah; 14 and the border compasseth it on *the* north-side to Hannathon: and the outgoings thereof are in the valley of Jiphthah-el: 15 and Kattath, and Nahallal, and Shimron, and Idalah, and Beth-lehem: twelve cities with their villages.

16 This *is* the inheritance of the children of Zebulun according to their families, these cities with their villages.

17 *And* the fourth lot came out to Issachar, for the children of **Issachar** according to their families. 18 And their border was toward Jezreel, and Chesulloth, and Shunem, 19 and Haphraim, and Shihon, and Anaharath, 20 and Rabbith, and Kishion, and Abez, 21 and Remeth, and En-gannim, and En-haddah, and
b. הַגְּבוּל Beth-pazzez; 22 and the coast reacheth to Tabor, and Shahazimah, and Beth-shemesh; and the outgoings of their border were at Jordan: sixteen cities with their villages. b. border.

23 This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Issachar according to their families, the cities and their villages.

24 And the fifth lot came out for the tribe of the children of **Asher** according to their families. 25 And their border was Helkath, and Hali, and Beten, and Achshaph, 26 and Alammelech, and Amad, and Misheal; and reacheth to Carmel westward, and to Shihor-libnath; 27 and turneth toward the sunrising to Beth-dagon, and reacheth to Zebulun, and to the valley of Jiphthah-el toward the north side of Beth-emek, and Neiel, and goeth out to Cabul on *the* left-hand, 28 and Hebron, and Rehob, and Hammon, and Kanah, *even* unto great Zidon; 29 and *then* the coast turneth to Ramah, and to the strong city Tyre; and the coast turneth to Hosah; and the outgoings thereof are at the sea from *the* coast to Achzib: 30 Ummah also, and Aphek, and Rehob: twenty and two cities with their villages.

31 This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Asher according to their families, these cities with their villages.

32 The sixth lot came out to the children of **Naphtali**, *even* for the children of Naphtali according to their families. 33 And
b. border. their coast was from Heleph, from Allon, to Zaanannim, and Adami, Nekeb, and Jabneel, unto Lakum; and the outgoings thereof were at Jordan: 34 and *then* the coast turneth westward to Aznoth-tabor, and goeth out from thence to Hukkok, and reacheth to Zebulun on *the* south side, and reacheth to Asher on *the* west side, and to Judah upon Jordan toward the sunrising.

35 And the fenced cities *are* Ziddim, Zer, and Hammath, Rakkath, and Chinnereth, 36 and Adamah, and Ramah, and Hazor, 37 and Kedesh and Edrei, and En-hazor, 38 and Iron, and Migdal-el, Horem, and Beth-anath, and Beth-shemesh; nineteen cities with their villages.

39 This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Naphtali according to their families, the cities and their villages.

B.C. 1444.

40 *And* the seventh [x]lot came out for the tribe of the [s]children of **Dan** according to their families. 41 And the [b]coast of their inheritance [*]was Zorah, and Eshtaol, and Ir-shemesh, 42 and Shaalabbin, and Ajalon, and Jethlah, 43 and Elon, and Thimnathah, and Ekron, 44 and Eltekeh, and Gibbethon, and Baalath, 45 and Jehud, and Bene-berak, and Gath-rimmon, 46 and Me-[x]jarkon, and [x]Rakkon, with the border before [j]Japho.

47 And the [b]coast of the [s]children of Dan [*]went out *too little* for them: therefore the [s]children of Dan [*]went up to fight against Leshem, and [*]took it, and [*]smote it with the edge of *the* sword, and [*]possessed it, and [*]dwelt therein, and [*]called Leshem, Dan, after the name of Dan their father.

48 This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the [s]children of Dan according to their families, [x]these [x]cities with their villages.

49 When they [*]had made an end of dividing [~]the land for inheritance by their [b]coasts, the [s]children of Israël [*]gave an **inheritance to Joshua** the son of Nun among them: 50 according to the [m]word of [J]*the* LORD they gave him [~]the city which he asked, *even* [~]Timnath-serah in [h]mount Ephraim, and he [*]built [~]the city, and [*]dwelt therein.

51 These *are* the inheritances, which Ēleazar the priest, and Joshua the son of Nun, and the heads of the fathers of the tribes of the [s]children of Israël, divided for an inheritance by lot in Shiloh before [J]*the* LORD, at the [e]door of the [te]tabernacle of *the* congregation. So they [*]made an end of dividing [~]the country.

j. יָפוֹ

b. border.

j. Japho *or* Jappa.

m. פִּי

h. בְּהַר

b. borders.

m. mouth of.

h. the hill country of.

e. entrance.

te. tent.

J. יְהוָה

2. Ex. 21. 13. Num. 35. 6–34. Deut. 19. 1–13.

c. אֶת־עָרֵי הַמִּקְלָט

sl. רוֹצֵחַ מַכֵּה נֶפֶשׁ בִּשְׁגָגָה בִּבְלִי־דָעַת

g. מְגֹאֵל הַדָּם

4. Isa. 26. 1–4.

6. Rom. 5. 9–11. Heb. 7. 23–25. *Contrast.*

J. Jehovah.

s. sons.

c. cities of refuge, haree ha miklaht.

sl. slayer that smiteth the soul.

g. *Heb.* goēl haddahm, kinsman avenger of the blood. *To whom also the right of redemption belonged.*

20 [J]*THE* LORD also [*]spake unto Joshua, [o]saying, 2 "[*]Speak to the [s]children of Israël, saying, [*]Appoint out for you [c][~]**cities of [x]refuge**, whereof I spake unto you by the hand of Moses: 3 that *the* [sl]slayer [†]that killeth *any* person unawares *and* unwittingly may flee thither: and they [*]shall be your refuge from the [g]avenger of [x]blood.

4 "And when he that doth flee unto one of [x]those [x]cities [*]shall stand at the entering of the gate of the city, and [*]shall declare his [~]cause in the ears of the elders of [x]that [x]city, they [*]shall take ḫim into the city unto them, and [*]give him a place, that he [*]may dwell among them.

5 "And if the [g]avenger of [x]blood [†]pursue after him, then they [†]shall not deliver [~]the slayer up into his hand; because he smote his [~]neighbour unwittingly, and hated ḫim not beforetime.

6 "And he [*]shall dwell in [x]that [x]city, until he [o]stand before the congregation for [x]judgment, *and* until the death of the high [x]priest that shall be in [x]those [x]days: then [†]shall the slayer return, and [*]come unto his own city, and unto his own house, unto the city from whence he fled."

7 And they [sa*]appointed [k~]**Kedesh** in [x]Galilee in [h]mount Naphtali, and [sh~]**Shechem** in [h]mount Ephraim, and [~]Kirjath-arba, which *is* [h]**Hebron**, in [h]the mountain of Judah.

8 And on *the* other side Jordan by Jericho eastward, they assigned [b~]**Bezer** in the wilderness upon the plain out of the tribe of Reuben, and [r~]**Ramoth** in [x]Gilead out of the tribe of Gad, and [go~]**Golan** in [x]Bashan out of the tribe of Manasseh.

9 These were the cities [x]appointed for all the [s]children of Israël, and for the stranger [xx]that sojourneth among them, that whosoever [sm]killeth *any* person unawares might flee thither, and not [†]die by the hand of the [g]avenger of [x]blood, until he stood before the congregation.

sa. וַיְקַדְּשׁוּ

k. קֶדֶשׁ

h. בְּהַר

sh. שְׁכֶם

h. חֶבְרוֹן

b. בֶּצֶר

r. רָאמוֹת

go. גּוֹלָן

sm. כָּל־מַכֵּה נֶפֶשׁ בִּשְׁגָגָה

sa. sanctified *or* set apart.

k. Kedesh, Sanctuary.

h. the hill country of.

sh. Shĕchem, Shoulder.

h. Hebron, Khebrōn, Joining.

b. Betser, Defence.

r. Ramōth, Heights.

go. Golan, Great exodus.

sm. smiteth a soul.

B.C. 1444.

21 THEN [*]came near the heads of the fathers of the **Levites** unto Eleazar the priest, and unto Joshua the son of Nun, and unto the heads of the fathers of the tribes of
2. Ch. 18. 1. the [s]children of Israël; [2] and they [*]spake unto them at Shiloh
J. יְהוָה in the land of Canaan, [e]saying, "[J]*The* LORD commanded by the
P. וּמִגְרְשֵׁי הֶן hand of Moses to give us cities to dwell in, with the [P]suburbs
thereof for our cattle."

[3] And the [s]children of Israël [*]gave unto the Levites out of
m. אֶל־פִּי יְהוָה their inheritance, at the [m]commandment of [J]*the* LORD, [x]these
[x]cities and their [P]suburbs.

4. 1 CHR. 6. 54-60. [4] And the lot [*]came out for the families of the **Kohathites**: and the [s]children of Aaron the priest, *which were* of the
Levites [*]had by [x]lot out of the tribe of Judah, and out of the
t. הַשִּׁמְעֹנִי tribe of [xt]Simeon, and out of the tribe of Benjamin, thirteen
cities.

5. *v.* 20-26. 1 CHR. 6. 61. [5] And [xt]the rest of the [s]children of Kohath *had* by [x]lot out
of the families of the tribe of Ephraim, and out of the tribe of
Dan, and out of the half tribe of Manasseh, ten cities.

6. 1 CHR. 6. 62. *v.* 27-33. [6] And the [s]children of **Gershon** *had* by [x]lot out of the families of the tribe of Issachar, and out of the tribe of Asher, and
out of the tribe of Naphtali, and out of the half tribe of Manasseh in [x]Bashan, thirteen cities.

7, 8. 1 CHR. 6. 63-65. *v.* 34-42. [7] The [s]children of **Merari** by their families *had* out of the
tribe of Reuben, and out of the tribe of Gad, and out of the
tribe of Zebulun, twelve cities. [8] And the [s]children of Israël
[*]gave by [x]lot unto the Levites [x]these [x]cities with their [P]suburbs,
ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר [ac]as [J]*the* LORD commanded by the hand of Moses.

[9] And they [*]gave out of the tribe of the [s]children of Judah,
and out of the tribe of the [s]children of Simeon, [x]these [x]cities
which [t]are *here* mentioned by name, [10] which the [s]children of
Aaron, *being* of the families of the Kohathites, *who were* of the
11, 12. 1 CHR. 6. 54-56. [s]children of Levi, [*]had: for theirs was *the* first [x]lot. [11] And they
[*]gave them the city of Arba the father of [x]Anak, which *city is*
Hebron, in the hill country of Judah, with the suburbs thereof
round about it.

[12] But the fields of the city, and the villages thereof, gave
they to Caleb the son of Jephunneh for his possession.

13-19. 1 CHR. 6. 57-60. [13] Thus they gave to the [s]children of Aaron the priest Hebron
with her suburbs, *to be* a CITY OF REFUGE for the slayer; and
Libnah with her suburbs, [14] and Jattir with her suburbs, and
Eshtemoa with her suburbs, [15] and Holon with her suburbs,
and Debir with her suburbs, [16] and Ain with her suburbs, and
Juttah with her suburbs, *and* Beth-shemesh with her suburbs;
nine cities out of [x]those two [x]tribes.

[17] And out of the tribe of Benjamin, Gibeon with her suburbs,
Geba with her suburbs, [18] Anathoth with her suburbs; and
Almon with her suburbs; four cities.

[19] All the cities of the [s]children of Aaron, the priests, *were*
thirteen cities with their suburbs.

20-26. 1 CHR. 6. 66-70. [20] And the families of the [s]children of **Kohath**, the Levites
[xt]which remained of the [s]children of Kohath, even they [*]had
the cities of their lot out of the tribe of Ephraim. [21] For they
h. בְּהַר [*]gave them Shechem with her suburbs in [h]mount Ephraim, *to be*
a CITY OF REFUGE for the slayer; and Gezer with her suburbs,
[22] and Kibzaim with her suburbs, and Beth-horon with her
suburbs; four cities.

[23] And out of the tribe of Dan, Eltekeh with her suburbs,
Gibbethon with her suburbs, [24] Aijalon with her suburbs,
Gath-rimmon with her suburbs; four cities.

s. sons.
J. Jehovah.
P. *or* pasture-lands, *and so throughout.*
m. mouth of Jehovah.
s. sons.
t. the Simeonites.
ac. according as Jehovah.
h. the hill-country of.

B.C. 1444.

25 And out_of the_half tribe_of Manasseh, ⌜Tanach with her ⌜suburbs, and ⌜Gath-rimmon with her ⌜suburbs; two cities.
26 All *the* cities *were* ten with their suburbs for the_families_of the_[s]children_of Kohath [x]that remained.

s. sons.

27-33. 1 CHR. 6. 71-76.

27 And unto the_[s]children_of **Gershon**, of the_families_of the Levites, out_of *the other* half tribe_of Manasseh *they gave* ⌜Golan in [x]Bashan with her ⌜suburbs, *to be* a ⌜CITY_OF REFUGE_for the slayer; and ⌜Beeshterah with her ⌜suburbs; two cities.
28 And out_of the_tribe_of Issachar, ⌜Kishon with her ⌜suburbs, ⌜Dabareh with her suburbs, 29 ⌜Jarmuth with her ⌜suburbs, ⌜En-gannim with her ⌜suburbs; four cities.
30 And out_of the_tribe_of Asher, ⌜Mishal with her ⌜suburbs, ⌜Abdon with her ⌜suburbs, 31 ⌜Helkath with her ⌜suburbs, and ⌜Rehob with her ⌜suburbs; four cities.
32 And out_of the_tribe_of Naphtali, ⌜Kedesh in [x]Galilee with her ⌜suburbs, *to be* a ⌜CITY_OF REFUGE_for the slayer; and ⌜Hammoth-dor with her ⌜suburbs, and ⌜Kartan with her ⌜suburbs; three cities.
33 All the_cities_of the Gershonites according_to their families *were* thirteen cities with their suburbs.

34-38. *See* 1 CHR. 6. 77-81.

34 And unto the_families_of the_[s]children_of **Merari**, [x]the rest_of the Levites, out_of the_tribe_of Zebulun, ⌜Jokneam with her ⌜suburbs, and ⌜Kartah with her ⌜suburbs, 35 ⌜Dimnah with her ⌜suburbs, ⌜Nahalal with her ⌜suburbs; four cities.
36 And out_of the_tribe_of Reuben, ⌜Bezer with her ⌜suburbs, and ⌜Jahazah with her ⌜suburbs, 37 ⌜Kedemoth with her ⌜suburbs, and ⌜Mephaath with her ⌜suburbs; four cities.
38 And out_of the_tribe_of Gad, ⌜Ramoth in [x]Gilead with her ⌜suburbs, *to be* a ⌜CITY_OF REFUGE_for the slayer; and ⌜Mahanaim with her ⌜suburbs, 39 ⌜Heshbon with her ⌜suburbs, ⌜Jazer with her ⌜suburbs; four cities in all.
40 So all the cities for the_[s]children_of Merari by their families, [x]which were_remaining of the_families_of the Levites, *were *by* their lot twelve cities.
41 All the_cities_of the **Levites** within the_possession_of the_[s]children_of Israël *were* **forty and eight cities** with their suburbs. 42 [x]These [x]cities [b]were every one with their suburbs round_about them: thus *were* all [x]these [x]cities.

43. Gen. 13. 15; 15. 18; 26. 3; 28. 4, 13.

J. Jehovah.

43 And [J]*the* LORD *gave unto **Israël** ⌜**all the land** which he sware to give unto their fathers; and they *possessed it, and *dwelt therein.

i. אִישׁ

i. ish.

44 And [J]*the* LORD *gave_them_**rest** round_about, according_to all that he sware unto their fathers: and there stood not a [i]man of all their enemies before them; [J]*the* LORD delivered ⌜all their enemies into their hand.
45 There **failed not ought** of any [x]good [x]thing which [J]*the* LORD *[l]had_spoken unto the_house_of Israël; [x]all came_to_pass.

2. Num. 32. 20-22. Deut. 3. 18-20.

J. יְהוָה

J. G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵיכֶם

AC. כַּאֲשֶׁר

22 THEN Joshua [b]called the **Reubenites**, and the **Gadites**, and the_**half** tribe_of **Manasseh**, 2 and *said unto them, "Ye *[l]have_kept ⌜all that Moses the_servant_of [J]*the* LORD commanded you, and *have_obeyed my voice in all that I commanded you: 3 ye *[l]have not left your ⌜brethren these many days unto [x]this [x]day, but *have_kept ⌜the_charge_of the_commandment_of [J]*the* LORD your [E]God. 4 And now [J]*the* LORD your [E]God *[l]hath_given_rest unto your brethren, [AC]as he promised them: therefore now *return ye, and *get you unto your tents, *and* unto the_land_of your possession, which Moses the_servant_of [J]*the* LORD gave you on the_other_side [x]Jordan. 5 But *take diligent_heed to do

J. Jehovah.

J. G. Jehovah your Elohim, your *Triune* God.

AC. according as.

B.C. 1444.

the commandment and the law, which Moses the_servant_of *the* LORD charged you, to love *the* LORD your God, and to walk in all his ways, and to keep his commandments, and to cleave unto him, and to serve him with all your heart and with all your soul."

6 So Joshua **blessed** them, and sent_them_away: and they went unto their tents.

7. Ch. 17. 5. 7 Now to the_*one*_half_of the_tribe_of **Manasseh** Moses had_given *possession* in Bashan: but unto the_*other*_half thereof gave Joshua among their brethren on this side Jordan westward.

And when Joshua sent_them_away also unto their tents, then he blessed them, 8 and he spake unto them, saying, "Return with much riches unto your tents, and with very much cattle, with silver, and with gold, and with brass, and with iron, and with very much raiment: divide the_spoil_of your enemies with your brethren."

9 And the_children_of Reuben and the_children_of Gad and the_half tribe_of Manasseh **returned**, and departed from the_children_of Israēl out_of Shiloh, which *is* in the_land_of Canaan, to go unto the_country_of **Gilead**, to the_land_of their possession, whereof they were_possessed, according_to the_word_of *the* LORD by the_hand_of Moses.

m. פִּי — m. mouth_of Jehovah.

d. גְּלִילוֹת — d. *or* districts.

10 And when they came unto the_borders_of Jordan, that *are* in the_land_of Canaan, the_children_of Reuben and the_children_of Gad and the_half tribe_of Manasseh built there an **altar** l. לִמְרְאֶה — l. look_at *or* in appearance. **by Jordan**, a great altar to see_to.

11 And the_children_of Israēl heard say, "Behold, the_children_of Reuben and the_children_of Gad and the_half tribe_of Manasseh have_built *an* altar over against the_land_of Canaan, in the_borders_of Jordan, at the_passage_of the_children_of Israēl."

12 And when the_children_of Israēl heard *of it*, the_whole congregation_of the_children_of Israēl gathered_themselves_together at Shiloh, to go_up **to war** against them.

13 And the_children_of **Israēl sent** unto the_children_of Reuben, and to the_children_of Gad, and to the_half tribe_of Manasseh, into the_land_of Gilead, **Phinehas** the_son_of Ēleazar the priest, 14 and with him **ten princes**, of each chief house a prince throughout all the_tribes_of Israēl; and each_one *was* an head_of the_house_of their fathers among the_thousands_of Israēl.

15 And they **came** unto the_children_of Reuben, and to the_children_of Gad, and to the_half tribe_of Manasseh, unto the_land_of Gilead, and they spake with them, saying,

16 "Thus saith the_whole congregation_of *the* LORD, What trespass *is* this that ye have_committed against the_God_of Israēl, to turn_away this day from following *the* LORD, in that ye_have_builded you an altar, that_ye_might_rebel this day against *the* LORD? 17 *Is* the_iniquity_of Peor too little for us, from which we are not cleansed until this day, although there was *a* plague in the_congregation_of *the* LORD, 18 but that ye must_turn_away this day from following *the* LORD? and it will_be, *seeing* ye rebel to-day against *the* LORD, that to-morrow he will_be_wroth with the_whole congregation_of Israēl. 19 Notwithstanding, if the_land_of your possession *be* unclean, *then* pass_ye_over unto the_land_of the_possession_of *the* LORD, wherein *the* LORD's tabernacle dwelleth, and take_possession among us: but rebel not against *the* LORD, nor rebel against us, in building you an altar beside the_altar_of *the* LORD our God. 20 Did not Achan the_son_of Zerah commit a trespass in the accursed_thing,

J. Jehovah.

17. Num. 25. 3, 4. Deut. 4. 3.

20. Ch. 7. 1, 5.

B.C. 1444.

and wrath fell on all the congregation of Israël? and that [i]man perished not alone in his iniquity."

21 Then the [s]children of Reuben and the [s]children of Gad and the half tribe of [x]Manasseh **answered**, and [*]said unto the heads of the thousands of Israël,

22 "[J]*The* LORD [e]God of gods, [J]*the* LORD [e]God of gods, he [l]knoweth, and Israël he shall know; if *it be* in rebellion, or if in transgression against [J]*the* LORD, (save us not [x]this [x]day,) 23 that we [⊙]have built us an altar to turn from following [J]*the* LORD, or if to offer [u] thereon [a]burnt offering or [g]meat offering, or if to [p]offer peace offerings thereon, let [J]*the* LORD himself require *it;* 24 and if we [']have not *rather* done it for fear of *this* [*]thing, saying, [t]In time to come your [s]children might speak unto our [s]children, saying, 'What have ye to do with [J]*the* LORD [≡]God of Israël? 25 For [J]*the* LORD ['hath made [x]Jordan a border between us and [ʌb]you, ye [s]children of Reuben and [s]children of Gad; ye have no part in [J]*the* LORD:' so ['shall your [s]children make our [s]children cease from fearing [J]*the* LORD. 26 Therefore we said, [t]Let us now prepare to build us *an* [x]altar, not for [a]burnt offering, nor for sacrifice: 27 but *that* it *may be* a witness between us, and [ʌb]you, and [ʌb]our generations after us, that we might do the service of [J]*the* LORD before him with our [a]burnt offerings, and with our sacrifices, and with our peace offerings; that your [s]children may not say to our [s]children in time to come, 'Ye have no part in [J]*the* LORD.' 28 Therefore [*]said we, that it ['shall be, when they should so say to us or to our generations in time to come, that we 'may say *again*, 'Behold the pattern of the altar of [J]*the* LORD, which our fathers made, not for [a]burnt offerings, nor for sacrifices; but it *is* a witness between us and [ʌb]you.' 29 [f]*God* forbid that we should rebel against [J]*the* LORD, and turn this day from following [J]*the* LORD, to build an altar for [a]burnt offerings, for [g]meat offerings, or for sacrifices, beside the altar of [J]*the* LORD our [≡]God that *is* before his tabernacle."

30 And when **Phinehas** the priest, and the **princes** of the congregation and heads of the thousands of Israël which *were* with him, [*]heard the words that the [s]children of Reuben and the [s]children of Gad and the [s]children of Manasseh spake, it [w*]pleased them.

31 And Phinehas the son of Ēleazar the priest [*]**said** unto the [s]children of Reuben, and to the [s]children of Gad, and to the [s]children of Manasseh, "This day we ['perceive that [J]*the* LORD *is* among us, because ye ['have not committed this trespass against [J]*the* LORD: now ye ['have delivered the [s]children of Israël out of the hand of [J]*the* LORD."

32 And Phinehas the son of Ēleazar the priest, and the princes, [*]**returned** from the [s]children of Reuben, and from the [s]children of Gad, out of the land of [x]Gilead, unto the land of Canaan, to the [s]children of Israël, and [*]brought them word again.

33 And the thing [w*]pleased the [s]children of Israël; and the [s]children of Israël [*]blessed [≡]God, and did not intend to go up against them in [x]battle, to destroy the land wherein the [s]children of Reuben and Gad [l]dwelt.

34 And the [s]children of Reuben and the [s]children of Gad [*]called the **altar** [e]*Ed:* for it *shall be* a **witness** between us that [J]*the* LORD *is* [x≡]God.

about 1427. J. יְהוָה c. בָּא בַּיָּמִים

23 AND it [*]came to pass a long time after that [J]*the* LORD had given rest unto Israël from all their enemies round about, that **Joshua waxed old** *and* [c]stricken in age.

B.C. 1444.

and wrath fell on all the congregation of Israël? and that [i]man perished not alone in his iniquity."

21 Then the [s]children of Reuben and the [s]children of Gad and the half tribe of [x]Manasseh **answered**, and [*]said unto the heads of the thousands of Israël,

22 "[J]*The* LORD [e]God of gods, [J]*the* LORD [e]God of gods, he [l]knoweth, and Israël he shall know; if *it be* in rebellion, or if in transgression against [J]*the* LORD, (save us not [x]this [x]day,) 23 that we [⊙]have built us an altar to turn from following [J]*the* LORD, or if to offer [u] thereon [a]burnt offering or [g]meat offering, or if to [p]offer peace offerings thereon, let [J]*the* LORD himself require *it;* 24 and if we ['have not *rather* done it for fear of *this* [*]thing, saying, [t]In time to come your [s]children might speak unto our [s]children, saying, 'What have ye to do with [J]*the* LORD [≡]God of Israël? 25 For [J]*the* LORD ['hath made [x]Jordan a border between us and [ʌb]you, ye [s]children of Reuben and [s]children of Gad; ye have no part in [J]*the* LORD:' so ['shall your [s]children make our [s]children cease from fearing [J]*the* LORD. 26 Therefore we said, [t]Let us now prepare to build us *an* [x]altar, not for [a]burnt offering, nor for sacrifice: 27 but *that* it *may be* a witness between us, and [ʌb]you, and [ʌb]our generations after us, that we might do the service of [J]*the* LORD before him with our [a]burnt offerings, and with our sacrifices, and with our peace offerings; that your [s]children may not say to our [s]children in time to come, 'Ye have no part in [J]*the* LORD.' 28 Therefore [*]said we, that it ['shall be, when they should so say to us or to our generations in time to come, that we 'may say *again*, 'Behold the pattern of the altar of [J]*the* LORD, which our fathers made, not for [a]burnt offerings, nor for sacrifices; but it *is* a witness between us and [ʌb]you.' 29 [f]*God* forbid that we should rebel against [J]*the* LORD, and turn this day from following [J]*the* LORD, to build an altar for [a]burnt offerings, for [g]meat offerings, or for sacrifices, beside the altar of [J]*the* LORD our [≡]God that *is* before his tabernacle."

30 And when **Phinehas** the priest, and the **princes** of the congregation and heads of the thousands of Israël which *were* with him, [*]heard the words that the [s]children of Reuben and the [s]children of Gad and the [s]children of Manasseh spake, it [w*]pleased them.

31 And Phinehas the son of Ēleazar the priest [*]**said** unto the [s]children of Reuben, and to the [s]children of Gad, and to the [s]children of Manasseh, "This day we ['perceive that [J]*the* LORD *is* among us, because ye ['have not committed this trespass against [J]*the* LORD: now ye ['have delivered the [s]children of Israël out of the hand of [J]*the* LORD."

32 And Phinehas the son of Ēleazar the priest, and the princes, [*]**returned** from the [s]children of Reuben, and from the [s]children of Gad, out of the land of [x]Gilead, unto the land of Canaan, to the [s]children of Israël, and [*]brought them word again.

33 And the thing [w*]pleased the [s]children of Israël; and the [s]children of Israël [*]blessed [≡]God, and did not intend to go up against them in [x]battle, to destroy the land wherein the [s]children of Reuben and Gad [l]dwelt.

34 And the [s]children of Reuben and the [s]children of Gad [*]called the **altar** [e]*Ed:* for it *shall be* a **witness** between us that [J]*the* LORD *is* [x≡]God.

about 1427. J. יְהוָה c. בָּא בַּיָּמִים

23 AND it [*]came to pass a long time after that [J]*the* LORD had given rest unto Israël from all their enemies round about, that **Joshua waxed old** *and* [c]stricken in age.

s. sons.

J. e. El Elohim Jehovah, El Elohim Jehovah.

J. Jehovah.

u. offer up.

a. ascending offering.

g. gift offering.

p. prepare.

t. To-morrow.

s. sons.

ʌb. between.

a. ascending offering.

a. ascending offerings.

f. Far be it from us.

g. gift offering.

w. was good in their eyes.

e. Hēd, *i.e.* *Witness, see* ch. 24. 27.

J. Jehovah.

c. *Heb.* come into days.

B.C. about 1427.

2 And Joshua *called for all Israël, *and* for their elders, and for their heads, and for their judges, and for their officers, and *said unto them, "I am old *and* stricken in age: 3 and ye ᵛhave seen ᶜall that ᴶ*the* LORD your ᴱGod ᵛhath done unto all ˣthese ˣnations because of you; for ᴶ*the* LORD your ᴱGod *is* he ˣˡthat hath fought for you. 4 Behold, I ᵛhave divided unto you by lot ˣthese ˣnations ˣˡthat remain, to be an inheritance for your tribes, from ˣJordan, with all the nations that I ᵛhave cut off, even unto the great ˣsea ᵃwestward. 5 And ᴶ*the* LORD your ᴱGod, he shall expel them from before you, and ᵛdrive them from out of your sight; and ye ᵛshall possess their ᶜland, ᵃᶜas ᴶ*the* LORD your ᴱGod ᵛhath promised unto you.

6 "ᵛBe ye therefore very courageous to keep and to do ᶜall ˣˡthat is written in the book of the law of Moses, that ye turn not aside therefrom *to the* right hand or *to the* left; 7 that ye come not among ˣthese ˣnations, ˣthese ˣˡthat remain among you; neither ᵗmake mention of the name of their gods, nor cause to swear *by them*, neither serve them, nor bow yourselves unto them: 8 but ᵗcleave unto ᴶ*the* LORD your ᴱGod, ᵃᶜas ye ᵛhave done unto ˣthis ˣday.

9 "For ᴶ*the* LORD *hath driven out from before you great nations and strong: but *as for* you, no ⁱman ᵛhath been able to stand before you unto ˣthis ˣday. 10 One ⁱman of you shall chase a thousand: for ᴶ*the* LORD your ᴱGod, he *it is* ˣˡthat fighteth for you, ᵃᶜas he ᵛhath promised you. 11 ᵛTake good heed therefore unto ʸyourselves, that ye love ᴶᶜ*the* LORD your ᴱGod.

12 "Else if ye do in any wise go back, and ᵛcleave unto the remnant of ˣthese ˣnations, *even* ˣthese ˣˡthat remain among you, and ᵛshall make marriages with them, and ᵛgo in unto them, and they to you: 13 know for a certainty that ᴶ*the* LORD your ᴱGod will no more drive out *any of* ˣthese ˣnations from before you; but they ᵛshall be ⁻snares and ⁻traps unto you, and ⁻scourges in your sides, and thorns in your eyes, until ye ᵒperish off ˣthis ˣgood ˣland which ᴶ*the* LORD your ᴱGod ᵛhath given you.

14 "And, behold, this day I *am* going the way of all the earth: and ye ᵛknow in all your hearts and in all your souls, that not one thing ᵛhath failed of all the good ˣthings which ᴶ*the* LORD your ᴱGod spake concerning you; ˣall ᵛare come to pass unto you, *and* not one thing ᵛhath failed thereof. 15 Therefore it ᵛshall come to pass, *that* ᵃᶜas all ˣgood ˣthings ᵛare come upon you, which ᴶ*the* LORD your ᴱGod promised you; so shall ᴶ*the* LORD bring upon you ᶜall ˣevil ˣthings, until he ᵒhave destroyed you from off ˣthis ˣgood ˣland which ᴶ*the* LORD your ᴱGod ᵛhath given you. 16 When ye ᵛhave transgressed ᶜthe covenant of ᴶ*the* LORD your ᴱGod, which he commanded you, and ᵛhave gone and ᵛserved other gods, and ᵛbowed yourselves to them; then ᵛshall the anger of ᴶ*the* LORD be kindled against you, and ye ᵛshall perish quickly from off the good ˣland which he ᵛhath given unto you."

J. G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵיכֶם

a. מִבּוֹא הַשֶּׁמֶשׁ

5. Num. 33. 53. ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר

Ch. 1. 6-9.

i. אִישׁ

y. לְנַפְשֹׁתֵיכֶם

13. Num. 33. 55. 1 Kin. 11. 4.

14. Ch. 21. 45.

J. G. Jehovah your Elohim, your *Triune* God.

a. at the going-down of the sun.

ac. according as Jehovah your Elohim.

ac. according as.

i. *Heb.* ish.

y. your souls.

24 AND Joshua *gathered ᶜall the tribes of Israël to ˢShechem, and *called for the elders of Israël, and for their heads, and for their judges, and for their officers; and they *presented themselves before ˣᴱGod.

2 And **Joshua** *said unto all the people, "Thus ᵛsaith ᴶ*the* LORD ᴱGod of Israël, Your fathers dwelt on the other side of the ʳflood in old time, *even* Terah, the father of Abraham, and the father of Nachor: and they *served other gods. 3 And I *took your ᶜfather ᶜAbraham from the other side of the ʳflood, and *led ʰim throughout all the land of Canaan, and *multiplied his ᶜseed,

s. שְׁכֶם

G. הָאֱלֹהִים

2. Gen. 11. 26. 31.

J. G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵי

3. Gen. 12. 1. Acts 7. 2, 3.

r. הַנָּהָר

s. Shĕchem, Back *or* Shoulder *or* Sychar, between mount Gerizim and Ebal.

G. God, the Elohim, *the Triune* God.

J. G. Jehovah Elohim.

r. river.

B.C. about 1427. and *gave him ⌜Isaac. 4 And I *gave unto Isaac ⌜Jacob and ⌜Esau: and I *gave unto Esau ⌜mount Seir, to possess it; but Jacob and his *children went_down into Egypt. 5 I *sent ⌜Moses also and ⌜Aaron, and I *plagued ⌜Egypt, according_to that_which I did among them: and afterward I brought you out. 6 And I *brought your ⌜fathers out_of Egypt: and ye *came unto the sea; and *the* Egyptians *pursued after your fathers with chariots and horsemen unto the_Red sea. 7 And when they *cried unto J*the* LORD, he *put darkness between you and ^b the Egyptians, and *brought ⌜the sea upon them, and *covered them; and your eyes *have_seen ⌜what I *have_done in Egypt: and ye *dwelt in the wilderness a long season. 8 And I *brought you into the_land of the Amorites, x1which dwelt on the_other_side xJordan; and they *fought with you: and I *gave them into your hand, that ye *might_possess their ⌜land; and I *destroyed them from before you.

9 "Then Balak the_son_of Zippor, king_of Moab, *arose and *warred against Israël, and *sent and *called Balaam the_son_of Beor to curse you: 10 but I *would not ᵒhearken unto Balaam; therefore he *blessed you sstill: so I *delivered you out_of his hand.

11 And ye *went_over xJordan, and *came unto Jericho: and the_ ba. בַּעֲלֵי יְרֵחוֹ ba men of Jericho *fought against you, the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Girgashites, the Hivites, and the Jebusites; and I *delivered them into your hand. 12 And I *sent ⌜the hornet before you, which *drave them out from before you, *even* the_two kings_of the Amorites; *but* not with thy sword, nor with thy bow. 13 And I *have_given you a land for which ye did not labour, and cities which ye built not, and ye *dwell in them; of *the* vineyards and oliveyards which ye planted not ⁺do ye eat.

J. אֶת־יְהוָה 14 "Now therefore *fear J⌜*the* LORD, and *serve him in sincerity and in truth: and *put_away ⌜*the* gods which your fathers served on the_other_side_of the rflood, and in Egypt; and *serve ye J⌜*the* LORD.

15 "And if it seem evil unto you to serve J⌜*the* LORD, *choose you this day ⌜**whom ye will_serve**; whether the gods which your fathers served that *were* on the_other_side_of the rflood, or ⌜the_gods_of the Amorites, in whose land ye dwell: but as for me and my house, **we will_serve** J*the* LORD."

f. חָלִילָה לָּנוּ 16 And the **⁻people *answered** and *said, "f*God*_forbid that_we_should forsake J⌜*the* LORD, to serve other gods; 17 for J*the* LORD our ᵐGod, he *it is* x1that brought us up and our ⌜fathers out_of the_land_of Egypt, from the_house_of b ᵐbondage, and which did xthose xgreat xsigns in our sight, and *preserved us in all the way wherein we went, and among all the ᵐpeople through whom we passed: 18 and J*the* LORD *drave_out from before us ⌜all the ᵐpeople, even ⌜the Amorites ⁺which_dwelt in the land: *therefore* **will we also serve** J⌜*the* LORD; for he *is* our ᵐGod."

J. אֶת־יְהוָה 19 And **Joshua *said** unto the people, "Ye cannot serve J⌜*the* LORD: for he *is* an h ᵐholy ᵐGod; he *is* a j⁻jealous e⁻God; he will not bforgive your transgressions nor your sins. 20 If ye ⁺forsake J⌜*the* LORD, and *serve strange gods, then he *will_turn and *do you hurt, and *consume you, after that he *hath_done you good."

21 And the **people *said** unto Joshua, "Nay; but **we will_serve** J⌜*the* LORD."

22 And Joshua *said unto the ⁻people, "Ye *are* **witnesses** against yourselves that ye *have_chosen you J⌜*the* LORD, to serve him." And they *said, "*We are* witnesses."

23 "Now therefore *put_away," *said he,* "the strange ⌜gods

s. sons.

^b. וּבֵין ^b. between.

g. וַיִּכְרָךְ בָּרוֹךְ g. *or* greatly.

ba. *Heb.* ba-halim, masters.

J. Jehovah.

r. river.

f. Far_be_it from us.

b. bondmen.

ᵐp. peoples.

J. Jehovah for he is our Elohim, our *Triune* God.

19. Matt. 6. 24.

J. Jehovah.

ʰh. ᵐG. בְּיִ־ אֱלֹהִים קְדֹשִׁים הוּא j.e. אֵל־קַנּוֹא הוּא b. יִשָּׂא h. ᵐholy ᵐGod, *both plural.* j. ⁻jealous God, El, *both singular.* b. *or* bear-with.

which *are* among you, and [t]incline your [u]heart unto [J]*the* LORD [=]God of Israël."

24 And the people [*]said unto Joshua, "[J]*The* LORD our [=]God will we serve, and his voice will we obey."

25 So Joshua [c][*]made a **covenant** with the people [x]that [x]day, and [*]set them a statute and an ordinance in Shechem.

26 And Joshua [*]wrote [x]these [x]words in the book of the law of [=]God, and [*]took a **great stone**, and [*]set it up there under *an* [x]oak, that *was* by the sanctuary of [J]*the* LORD.

27 And Joshua [*]said unto all the people, "Behold, [x]this [x]stone shall be a **witness** unto us; for it [v]hath heard [u]all the words of [J]*the* LORD which he spake unto us: it [t]shall be therefore a witness unto you, lest ye [t]deny your [=]God."

28 So Joshua [*]let [u]the people depart, [i]every man unto his inheritance.

29 And it [*]came to pass after [x]these [x]things, that **Joshua** the son of Nun, the servant of [J]*the* LORD, [*]**died**, *being* an hundred and ten years old. 30 And they [*]buried [h]him in the border of his inheritance in Timnath-serah, which *is* in [h]mount Ephraim, on the north side of the hill of Gaash.

31 And Israël [*]served [J][u]*the* LORD all the days of Joshua, and all the days of the elders that overlived Joshua, and which had known [u]all the works of [J]*the* LORD, that he had done for Israël.

32 And [u]the **bones of Joseph**, which the children of Israël brought up out of Egypt, buried they in Shechem, in a parcel of [x]ground which Jacob bought of [u]the sons of Hamor the father of Shechem for an hundred pieces of silver: and it [*]became the inheritance of the [s]children of Joseph.

33 And **Ēleazar** the son of Aaron **died**; and they [*]buried [h]him in a hill *that pertained to* Phinehas his son, which was given him in [h]mount Ephraim.

B.C. about 1427. J.G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל — J. G. Jehovah Elohim.

c. וַיִּכְרֹת — c. cut *or* confirmed, *i.e.* *by sacrifice.* Jer. 34. 18, 19.

26. *See* Judg. 9. 6. — [x]o. the oak.

i. אִישׁ — i. *Heb.* ish.

about 1426. 29. Judg. 2. 6–9. 30. Ch. 19. 50.

h. הָהָר — h. the hill-country of.

32. Gen. 50. 25. Ex. 13. 19. Gen. 33. 19. — [s]s. sons.

abont 1420.

B.C. 1445.

26 and from Heshbon unto Ramath-[x]mizpeh, and Betonim; a
from Mahanaim unto the_border_of Debir; 27 and in the valle
Beth-aram, and Beth-nimrah, and Succoth, and Zaphon, the_res
of the_kingdom_of Sihon king_of Heshbon, [x]Jordan and
border, *even* unto the_edge_of the_sea_of Chinnereth on th
other_side [x]Jordan eastward.

28 This *is* the_inheritance_of the_[s]children_of Gad after th
families, the cities, and their villages.

29–31. *See* Num. 32. 39–42.

29 And Moses [t]gave *inheritance* unto the **half tribe_of Mana
seh**: and *this* [t]was *the possession* of the_half tribe_of the_[s]childr
_of Manasseh by their families. 30 And their [b]coast [t]was fr
Mahanaim, all [x]Bashan, all the_kingdom_of Og king_of [x]Basha
and all the_[v]towns_of Jair, which *are* in [x]Bashan, threescore citi
31 and half [x]Gilead, and Ashtaroth, and Edrei, cities of the_kin
dom_of Og in [x]Bashan, *were pertaining* unto the_[s]children_
Machir the_son_of Manasseh, *even* to the_one_half_of the_[s]chi
ren_of Machir by their families.

32 These *are the countries* which Moses did_distribute for inhe
ance in the_plains_of Moab, on the_other_side Jordan, by_Jericl
eastward.

33. *v.* 14.

33 But unto the_tribe_of [x]**Levi** Moses gave not *any* inheritanc
[h]הוּא [J]*the* LORD [=]God_of Israël [h]was their inheritance, [ac]as he said u
them.

about 1444. 1. Num. 34. 17, 18.

14 AND these *are the countries* which the_[s]children_of **Isra
inherited** in the_land_of Canaan, which Ĕleazar t
priest, and Joshua the_son_of Nun, and the_heads_of the_fathe
of the_tribes_of the_[s]children_of Israël, distributed_for_inhe
2. Num. 26. 55; 33. 54; 34. 13.

ance to them. 2 **By lot** *was* their inheritance, [ac]as [J]*the* LORD co
manded by the_hand_of Moses, for *the* nine [x]tribes, and *for* t
half [x]tribe.

ac. בַּאֲשֶׁר

J. יְהוָה

3 For Moses had_given the_inheritance_of two [x]tribes and
[x]half [x]tribe on the_other_side [x]Jordan: but unto the Levites
gave none inheritance among them. 4 For the_[s]children_
Joseph were two tribes, Manasseh and Ephraim: therefore th
gave no part unto the Levites in the land, save cities to dwell
with their suburbs for their cattle and for their substance.

3. Ch. 13. 8, 32, 33.

4. Gen. 48. 5. 1 Chr. 5. 1, 2.

5 [ac]As [J]*the* LORD commanded [~]Moses, so the_[s]children_of Isr
did, and they [t]divided [~]the land.

6. *See* Num. xiii.; 14. 1–35; 32. 8–12. 1 Cor. 10. 1–13. Heb. iii.; iv.; 6. 11, 12.

6 Then the_[s]children_of Judah [t]came unto Joshua in [x]Gilg
and [c]**Caleb** the_son_of Jephunneh the Kenezite [t]said unto hi
"Thou [']knowest [~]the thing that [J]*the* LORD said unto Moses th
iman_of [xs]God concerning me and [ac]thee in Kadesh-barn
7 Forty years old *was* I when Moses the_servant_of [J]*the* LORD s
me from Kadesh-barnea to espy_out [~]the land; and I [t]brou
him word again [ac]as *it was* in mine heart. 8 Nevertheless
brethren that went_up with me made [~]the_heart_of the peo
melt: but I wholly followed [J]*the* LORD my [=]God. 9 And Mo
[t]sware on [x]that [x]day, saying, 'Surely the land whereon thy f
[']have_trodden shall_be thine inheritance, and thy [s]children's
ever, because thou [']hast_wholly followed [J]*the* LORD my [=]God.'

c. כָּלֵב

i. אִישׁ הָאֱלֹהִים

ac. וְעַל־אֹדוֹתֶיךָ

J. G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהַי

10 "And now, behold, [J]*the* LORD [']hath_kept me alive, [ac]as

THE BOOK OF

[j]JUDGES.

j. שופטים

j. Judges, Shophtim.

B.C. about 1425.

NOW after the death of Joshua it *came to pass, that the [s]children of Israël *asked [J]*the* LORD, [®]saying, "Who shall go up for us **against the Canaanites** [x]first, to fight against them?" 2 And [J]*the* LORD *said, "**Judah** shall go up: behold, I [•]have delivered [ר]the land into his hand."

s. sons.

J. יְהוָה

J. Jehovah.

3. v. 17.

3 And Judah *said unto Simeon his brother, "[•]Come up with me into my lot, that we [ו]may fight against the Canaanites; and [ו]I likewise [•]will go with thee into thy lot." So Simeon *went with him.

4 And Judah *went up; and [J]*the* LORD *delivered [ר]the Canaanites and the Perizzites into their hand: and they *slew of them in Bezek ten thousand [i]men.

i. ish.

a. אֲדֹנִי־בֶזֶק

5 And *they found [a][ר]**Adoni-bezek** in Bezek: and they *fought against him, and they *slew [ר]the Canaanites and [ר]the Perizzites. 6 But Adoni-bezek *fled; and they *pursued after him, and *caught ℏim, and *cut off his [ר]thumbs and his great toes.

a. Adoni-bezek, Lord of Bezek, *from* bahzak, lightning.

7. Lev. 24. 19. 1 Sam. 15. 23. Jamss 2. 13.

7 And Adoni-bezek *said, "Threescore and ten kings, having their thumbs and their great toes cut off [g]*gathered *their meat* under my table: [ac]as I [•]have done, so [≡]God [•]hath requited me." And they *brought him to Jerusalem, and there he *died.

g. were gleaning.
ac. according as.

8 Now the [s]children of Judah *had fought against **Jerusalem**, and *had taken ít, and *smitten it with the edge of *the* sword, and set [ר]the city on fire.

s. sons.

B.C. about 1427.

9 And afterward the [s]children of Judah went down to fight against the Canaanites, [+]that dwelt in the [hi]mountain, and in the south, and in the valley. 10 And Judah *went against the Canaanites [xx]that dwelt in [h]Hebron: (now the name of Hebron before *was* [k]Kirjath-arba:) and they *slew [ר]Sheshai, and [ר]Ahiman, and [ר]Talmai.

hi. hill-country.
h. Hebron, Khebrōn, Joining.
k. Kirjath-arba, City of *the* Arba.

1444. 11-15. ‖Josh. 15. 16-19.

11 And from thence he *went against the inhabitants of [d]Debir: and the name of [d]Debir before *was* [ki]Kirjath-sepher: 12 and Caleb *said, "He that [ו]smiteth [ר]Kirjath-sepher, and [•]taketh it, to him [•]will I give [a][ר]Achsah my daughter to wife." 13 And [o]**Othniel** the son of Kenaz, Caleb's [x]younger brother, *took it: and he *gave him [ר]**Achsah** his daughter to wife.

d. Dĕbir, Oracle.
ki. Kirjath-sēpher, City of *the* book.
a. Achsah, Anklet.
o. Othniël, Lion of God.

14 And it *came to pass, when she came *to him*, that she *moved him to ask of her [ר]father *a* [x]field: and she *lighted from off *her* [x]ass; and Caleb *said unto her, "What wilt thou?" 15 And she *said unto him, "[•]Give me a blessing: for thou [•]hast given me *a* [x]south land; [•]give me also springs of [≡]water." And Caleb *gave her [ר]*the* **upper springs** and [ר]*the* **nether springs.**

about 1425. 16. Deut. 34. 3.

16 And the [s]children of *the* **Kenite**, Moses' father in law, went up out of the city of [x]palm trees with the [s]children of Judah into the wilderness of Judah, which *lieth* in the south of Arad; and they *went and *dwelt [ר]*among* the people.

s. sons.

17 And **Judah** *went **with Simeon** his brother, and they *slew [ר]the Canaanites that inhabited Zephath, and *utterly destroyed ít. And [ר]the name of the city *was called [h]Hormah.

h. חָרְמָה

h. Khormah, Utter destruction.

b. גְּבוּלָה

18 Also Judah *took [ר]Gaza with [ר]the [b]coast thereof, and [ר]Askelon with [ר]the [b]coast thereof, and [ר]Ekron with [ר]the [b]coast thereof. 19 And [J]*the* LORD *was with Judah; and he *drave out *the inhabitants of* [ר]the [hi]mountain; but could **not drive out** [ר]the inhabit-

b. border.
J. Jehovah.

B.C. about 1425. 20. Josh. 14. 9.

ants of the valley, because they had chariots of iron. 20 And they *gave Hebron unto **Caleb**, ac as Moses said: and he *expelled thence the three sons of x Anak.

ac. according as.

21 And the s children of **Benjamin did not drive out** the Jebusites that inhabited Jerusalem; but the Jebusites *dwell with the s children of Benjamin in Jerusalem unto x this x day.

ac בַּאֲשֶׁר

22 And the house of **Joseph**, they also *went up against b Beth-ēl: and J *the* LORD *was* with them. 23 And the house of Joseph *sent to descry Beth-ēl. (Now the name of the city before *was* l Luz.)

b. בֵּית־אֵל
J. יְהוָה
l. לוּז

b. Bēth-ēl, House of God.
l. Luz, Departure *or* Perverseness *or* Almond-tree.

24 And the spies *saw a i man come forth out of the city, and they *said unto him, "*Shew us, we pray thee, the entrance into the city, and we *will shew thee mercy." 25 And when he *shewed them the entrance into the city, they *smote the city with the edge of *the* sword; but they let go the i man and all his family.

i. אִישׁ

i. *Heb.* ish.

26 And the i man *went into the land of the Hittites, and *built a city, and *called the name thereof Luz: which *is* the name thereof unto x this x day.

27 Neither did **Manasseh drive out** *the inhabitants of* Beth-shean and her d towns, nor Taanach and her towns, nor the inhabitants of Dor and her towns, nor the inhabitants of Ibleam and her towns, nor the inhabitants of Megiddo and her towns: but the Canaanites *would dwell in x that x land.

d. בְּנֹתֶיהָ

d. *lit.* daughters.

28 And it *came to pass, when Israēl was strong, that they *put the Canaanites to tribute, and did not utterly drive them out.

29 Neither did **Ephraim** drive out the Canaanites x l that dwelt in Gezer; but the Canaanites *dwelt in Gezer among them.

30 Neither did **Zebulun** drive out the inhabitants of Kitron, nor the inhabitants of Nahalol; but the Canaanites *dwelt among them, and *became tributaries.

31 Neither did **Asher** drive out the inhabitants of Accho, nor the inhabitants of Zidon, nor *of* Ahlab, nor *of* Achzib, nor *of* Helbah, nor *of* Aphik, nor *of* Rehob: 32 but the Asherites *dwelt among the Canaanites, the inhabitants of the land: for they did not drive them out.

33 Neither did **Naphtali** drive out the inhabitants of Beth-shemesh, nor the inhabitants of Beth-anath; but he *dwelt among the Canaanites, the inhabitants of the land: nevertheless the inhabitants of Beth-shemesh and *of* Beth-anath became tributaries unto them.

34 And the Amorites *forced the s children of **Dan** into the hi mountain: for they *would not suffer them to come down to the valley: 35 but the Amorites *would dwell in mount Heres in Aijalon, and in Shaalbim: yet the hand of the house of Joseph *prevailed, so that they *became tributaries. 36 And the b coast of the Amorites *was* from the going up to Akrabbim, from s the rock, and upward.

s. מִהַסֶּלַע

b. border.
s. *or* x Sela *or* Petra.

1. Gen. 17. 7.

2 AND an angel of J *the* LORD *came up from xg Gilgal to xb **Bochim**, and *said, "I t made you to go up out of Egypt, and *have brought you unto the land which I sware unto your fathers; and I *said I will never break my covenant with you. 2 And ye shall c make no c league with the inhabitants of x this x land; ye shall throw down their altars: but ye *have not obeyed my voice: why *have ye done this? 3 Wherefore I also said, I will not drive them out from before you; but they *shall be *as thorns* in your sides, and their gods shall be a snare unto you."

J. יְהוָה
g. הַגִּלְגָּל
b. הַבֹּכִים
2. Deut. 7. 2.
c.c. לֹא־תִכְרֹתוּ בְּרִית

J. Jehovah.
g. x Gilgal, Rolling.
b. x Bochim, Weepers.
c. cut *or* confirm.
c. covenant.

4 And it *came to pass, when the angel of J *the* LORD spake

B.C. about 1425.

[x]these [x]words unto all the_[s]children_of Israël, that the people [*]lifted_up their [r]voice, and [*]**wept.** [5] And they [*]called the_name _of [x]that [x]place [b]Bochim: and they [*]sacrificed there unto [J]*the* LORD.

s. sons.

h. Bochim, Weepers.

6. Josh. 24. 28-31.

i. אִישׁ

[6] And when Joshua [*]had_let [r]the people go, the_[s]children_of Israël went [i]every_man unto his inheritance to possess [r]the land.

i. ish.

J. Jehovah.

[7] And the people [*]served [J][r]*the* LORD all the_days_of Joshua, and all the_days_of the elders that outlived Joshua, who [•]had_seen [r]all the great works_of [J]*the* LORD, that he did for Israël.

[8] And **Joshua** the_son_of Nun, the_servant_of [J]*the* LORD, [*]**died,** *being* an hundred and ten years old. [9] And they [*]buried [him] in the_border_of his inheritance in Timnath-heres, in the_[h]mount_of Ephraim, on the_north_side of the_hill Gaash.

h. בְּהַר

h. hill_country.

[10] And also all [x]that [x]generation were_gathered unto their fathers: and there [*]arose another generation after them, which knew not [J][r]*the* LORD, nor yet [r]the works which he [•]had_done for Israël.

J. אֶת־יְהוָה

J. Jehovah.

about 1406.

[11] And the_[s]children_of Israël [*]**did** [x]**evil** in the_sight_of [J]*the* LORD, and [*]served [xb]Baalim: [12] and they [*]forsook [J][r]*the* LORD [=]God _of their fathers, [x1]which brought [them] out_of the_land_of Egypt, and [*]followed other gods, of the_gods_of the [=]people that *were* rouud_about them, and [*]bowed_themselves unto them, and [*]provoked [J][r]*the* LORD to_anger. [13] And they [*]forsook [J][r]*the* LORD, and [*]served [xb]Baal and [xa]Ashtaroth.

b. בַּעַל וְלַעַשְׁתָּרוֹת

b. Baalim, Bĕbahlim, Lords *or* Masters.

J. G. אֶת־יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵי אֲבוֹתָם

J. G. Jehovah Elohim.

[p.] peoples.

b. Baal, Bahal, Lord *or* Master, *representing* the sun.

a. Hashtarōth, the moon.

[14] And the_anger_of [J]*the* LORD [*]was_hot against Israël, and he [*]delivered them into the_hands_of spoilers that [*]spoiled [them], and he [*]sold them into the_hands_of their enemies round_about, so that they could not any_longer stand before their enemies.

J. Jehovah.

15. Lev. xxvi. Deut. xxviii.

[15] Whithersoever they went_out, the_hand_of [J]*the* LORD was against them for evil, [ac]as [J]*the* LORD [•]had_said, and [ac]as [J]*the* LORD [•]had_sworn unto them: and they [*]were greatly distressed.

ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר

ac. according as Jehovah.

16. Acts 13. 20.

[16] Nevertheless [J]*the* LORD [*]raised_up **judges,** which [*]delivered them out_of the_hand_of those_that_spoiled them. [17] And yet they [•]would not hearken unto their judges, but they went_a_whoring after other gods, and [*]bowed_themselves unto them: they turned quickly out_of the way which their fathers walked in, obeying the_commandments_of [J]*the* LORD; *but* they did not so.

[18] And when [J]*the* LORD raised them up judges, then [J]*the* LORD [•]was **with the judge,** and [•]delivered them out_of the_hand_of their enemies all the_days_of the judge: for it [r]repented [J]*the* LORD because_of their groanings by reason_of them_that_oppressed them and [•]vexed them.

[19] And it [•]came_to_pass, when the judge [°]was_dead, *that* they returned, and [•]corrupted *themselves* more than their fathers, in following other gods to serve them, and to [°]bow_down unto them; they ceased not from their_own doings, nor from their [x]stubborn way.

n. הַגּוֹי

[20] And the_anger_of [J]*the* LORD [*]was_hot against Israël; and he [*]said, "Because that [x]this [xn]people [•]hath_transgressed my [r]covenant which I commanded their [r]fathers, and [•]have not hearkened unto my voice; [21] I also will not henceforth drive_out any from before them of the nations which Joshua left when he [*]died: [22] that through them [°]I_may_prove [r]Israël, whether [they] [+]will_keep [r]the_way_of [J]*the* LORD to walk therein, [ac]as their fathers did _keep *it*, or not."

n. nation, *Heb.* goy.

23. Ps. 106. 34-42.

[23] Therefore [J]*the* LORD [*]left [x]those [x]nations, without driving_them_out hastily; neither delivered he them into the_hand_of Joshua.

B.C. about 1406.
J. יְהוָה

3 NOW these *are* the **nations** which J*the* LORD **left,** to prove
"Israël by them, *even* "as_many *of Israël* as had not known
"all the_wars_of Canaan; 2 only that the_generations_of the_
s*children_of Israël might know, to teach them war, at *the* least
such as before knew nothing thereof; 3 *namely,* five lords_of *the*
Philistines, and all the Canaanites, and the Sidonians, and the
Hivites ⁴that_dwelt in mount ˣLebanon, from mount Baal-hermon
p. לְבוֹא unto the_ᵖentering_in_of Hamath. 4 And they *were to prove
"Israël by them, to know whether they would_hearken_unto "the_
commandments_of J*the* LORD, which he commanded their "fathers
by the_hand_of Moses.

5 And the_s*children_of Israël **dwelt** among the Canaanites,
ˣHittites, and ˣAmorites, and ˣPerizzites, and ˣHivites, and
ˣJebusites: 6 and they *took their "daughters to be their wives,
and gave their "daughters to their sons, and *served their "gods.

about 1402.
7 And the_s*children_of Israël ***did** ˣ**evil** in the_sight_of J*the*
LORD, and *forgat J"*the* LORD their ᴱGod, and *served ˣBaalim
a. הָאֲשֵׁרוֹת and "the sgroves. 8 Therefore the_anger_of J*the* LORD *was_hot
c. כּוּשַׁן against Israël, and he *sold them into the_hand_of ᶜChushan-
רִשְׁעָתַיִם rishathaim king_of sMesopotamia: and the_s*children_of Israël
a. אֲרַם *served "Chushan-rishathaim eight years.

9 And when the_s*children_of Israël *cried unto J*the* LORD, J*the*
sa. מוֹשִׁיעַ LORD *raised_up a ˢᵃdeliverer to the_s*children_of Israël, who
sa. וַיּוֹשִׁיעֵם ˢᵃ*delivered them, *even* º"**Othniel** the_son_of Kenaz, Caleb's
o. עָתְנִיאֵל ˣyounger brother.
about 1394.
10 And the_Spirit_of J*the* LORD *came upon him, and he *judged
"Israël, and *went_out to ˣwar: and J*the* LORD *delivered "Chushan-
rishathaim king_of sMesopotamia into his hand; and his hand
*prevailed against Chushan-rishathaim.

11 And the land *had_rest forty years. And Othniel the_son_
of Kenaz *died.

about 1354.
12 And the_s*children_of Israël *did ˣevil again in the_sight_of
e. אֶת־עֶגְלוֹן J*the* LORD: and J*the* LORD *strengthened ᵉ"**Eglon** the_king_of
Moab against Israël, because they ᵈ*had_done ˣevil in the_sight_
of J*the* LORD. 13 And he *gathered unto him the_s*children_of
Ammon and Amalek, and *went and *smote "Israël, and *possessed
"the_city_of ˣpalm trees. 14 So the_s*children_of Israël *served
"Eglon the_king_of Moab eighteen years.

about 1336.
15 But when the_s*children_of Israël *cried unto J*the* LORD, J*the*
e. אֶת־אֵהוּד LORD *raised_them_up a ˢᵃdeliverer, º"**Ehud** the_son_of Gera, *a*
i. אִישׁ ˣBenjamite, a ⁱman ˢʰlefthanded: and by ʰhim the_s*children_of
sh. אַטַר יַד־ Israël *sent a ˢpresent unto Eglon the_king_of Moab.
יְמִינוֹ 16 But Ehud *made him a dagger which had two edges, of a
h. בְּיָדוֹ ᶜcubit length; and he *did_gird it under his raiment upon his
c. נֹאמֶד right thigh. 17 And he *brought "the ˢpresent unto Eglon king_
g. אֶת־הַמִּנְחָה of Moab: and Eglon *was* a very fat ⁱman. 18 And when he *had
made_an_end to ᵇoffer "the ˢpresent, he *sent_away "the people
b. לְהַקְרִיב ⁴that_bare the ˢpresent. 19 But he_himself turned again from the
gr. הַפְּסִילִים ᵍʳquarries that *were "by* ˣGilgal, and *said, "I have a secret ʷerrand
w. דְּבַר־סָתֶר unto thee, O king:" who *said, "Keep_silence." And all ˣ⁴that
stood_by him *went_out from him.
t. בַּעֲלִיַּת 20 And Ehud came unto him; and ℌe ⁴was_sitting in ᵗa summer
הַמְּקֵרָה ˣparlour, which he had for himself alone. And Ehud *said, "I
wo. דְּבַר־ have a ʷᵒmessage_from ᴱGod unto thee." And he *arose ᶠout_of
אֱלֹהִים *his* ˣᵗseat. 21 And Ehud *put_forth his left "hand, and *took "the
t. מֵעַל הַפֶּגֶא dagger from his right thigh, and *thrust it into his belly: 22 and the
haft also *went_in after the blade; and the fat *closed upon the

J. Jehovah.
s. sons.
p. pass.
a. *Heb.* Hasheᶜrōth.
c. *i.e.* Ethiopian of double wickedness.
a. *Heb.* Aram.
s. sons.
sa. saviour.
s. sons.
sa. saved.
o. Othniël, Lion_of_God.
s. sons.
e. Eglon, A fine_bull_calf.
sa. saviour.
e. Ehud, Union.
i. ish.
sh. shut_of his right_hand.
h. his hand.
c. cubit, *Heb.* gōmed.
g. gift_offering.
b. bring_near.
gr. *or* graven_images.
w. word.
t. the upper_chamber_of coolness.
wo. word_of ᴱGod.
f. from off, *Heb.* mēhal.
t. the throne, *Heb.* hakisˢsee.

blade, so that he could not draw the dagger out of his belly; and
p. הַמְּסִרוֹנָה the dirt *came out. 23 Then Ehud *went forth through the [p]porch,
u. הָעֲלִיָּה and *shut the doors of the [u]parlour upon him, and locked *them*.
24 When he was gone out, his servants came; and when they
*saw that, behold, the doors of the [u]parlour *were* locked, they
i. בַּחֲדַר *said*, "Surely he [a]covereth his [c]feet in *his* [x]summer [x]chamber."
הַמְּקֵרָה 25 And they *tarried till they were ashamed: and, behold, he
[g]k. אֶת־הַמַּפְתֵּחַ opened not the doors of the [u]parlour; therefore they *took [g]*a*
[k]key, and *opened *them*: and, behold, their lord *was* [a]fallen down
dead on the earth.
[a]h. וְהוּא 26 And Ehud escaped while they tarried, and [a]h passed beyond
t. הַשְּׂעִירָתָה [c]the [g]quarries, and *escaped unto [x][t]Seirath.
27 And it *came to pass, when he was come, that he *blew *a*
h. בְּהַר [x]trumpet in the [h]mountain of Ephraim, and the [s]children of Israēl
*went down with him from the [h]mount, and he before them.
J. יְהוָה 28 And he *said unto them, "Follow after me: for [J]*the* LORD
hath delivered your [c]enemies [c]*the* Moabites into your hand."
And they *went down after him, and *took [c]the fords of [x]Jordan
toward Moab, and suffered not a [i]man to pass over. 29 And they
f. שָׁמֶן *slew of [c]Moab at [x]that [x]time about ten thousand [i]men, all [f]lusty,
and all [i]men of valour; and there escaped not a [i]man.
30 So Moab *was subdued [x]that [x]day under the hand of Israēl.
And the land *had **rest** fourscore years.
31 And after him was **Shamgar** the son of Anath, which *slew
g. בְּמַלְמַד *of [c]the* Philistines six hundred [i]men with an [x]ox [g]goad: and he
also *delivered [c]Israēl.

about 1316.
4 AND the [s]children of Israēl again *did [x]evil in the sight of
J. יְהוָה [J]*the* LORD, when Ehud was dead. 2 And [J]*the* LORD *sold
j. יָבִין them into the hand of [j]**Jabin** king of Canaan, that reigned in
s. סִיסְרָא Hazor; the captain of whose host *was* [s]**Sisera**, which dwelt in
n. הַגּוֹיִם Harosheth of the [n]Gentiles. 3 And the [s]children of Israēl *cried
unto [J]*the* LORD: for he had nine hundred chariots of iron; and
twenty years he mightily oppressed [c]the [s]children of Israēl.
d. דְּבוֹרָה 4 And [d]**Deborah**, [aw]a prophetess, the wife of Lapidoth, she
aw. אִשָּׁה judged [c]Israēl at [x]that [x]time. 5 And she [a]dwelt under the palm
r. הָרָמָה tree of Deborah between [xr]Ramah and [b]Beth-ēl in [h]mount Eph-
b. בֵּית־אֵל raim: and the [s]children of Israēl *came up to her for [x]judgment.
h. בְּהַר

about 1296.
6 And she *sent and *called [ba]**Barak** the son of Abinoam out
G. Heb. 11. 32. of Kedesh-naphtali, and *said unto him, "Hath not [J]*the* LORD
ba. בָּרָק [G]God of Israel commanded, *saying*, 'Go and draw toward mount
J. G. יְהוָה Tabor, and take with thee ten thousand [i]men of the [s]children of
אֱלֹהֵי־ Naphtali and of the [s]children of Zebulun? 7 And I will draw
i. אִישׁ unto thee to the river Kishon [c]Sisera, the captain of Jabin's
army, with his [c]chariots and his [c]multitude; and I will deliver
him into thine hand.'"
8 And Barak *said unto her, "If thou wilt go with me, then I
will go: but if thou wilt not go with me, *then* I will not go."
9 And she *said, "I [©]will surely [t]go with thee: notwithstanding
the journey that thou [a]takest shall not be for thine honour; for
[J]*the* LORD shall sell [c]Sisera into the hand of a woman." And
Deborah *arose, and *went with Barak to Kedesh. 10 And Barak
o. וַיִּזְעַק [c]*called [c]**Zebulun** and [c]**Naphtali** to Kedesh; and he *went up
with ten thousand [i]men at his feet: and Deborah *went up with him.
h. וְחֶבֶר 11 Now [h]**Heber** the [k]Kenite, *which was* of the [s]children of
k. הַקֵּינִי Hobab the father in law of Moses, had severed himself from *the*
a. עַד־אֵילוֹן Kenites, and *pitched his tent [a]unto the plain of Zaanaim, which
is [c]*by* Kedesh.

p. porch *or* colonnade.
u. upper chamber.
i. the inner chamber of [x]coolness.
u. upper chamber, *Heb.* haleyah.
[g]k. the key.
[a]h. he.
t. *or* the goat walks.
h. hill country of.
J. Jehovah.
i. ish.
f. fat.
g. goad, malmad, *from* lahmad, to teach *or* to learn.
s. sons.
J. Jehovah.
j. Jahin, He will understand.
s. Sisĕra, Battle array.
n. Nations.
d. Dĕbōrah, Bee, Eloquent.
aw. a woman.
r. Ramah, the high place.
h. House of -God.
h. the hill country of.
ba. Bahrahk, Lightning.
J. G. Jehovah Elohim.
i. ish.
s. sons.
o. called together hy proclamation.
h. Heber, Kheber, Fellowship.
k. Keen, Nest.
a. at the oak of.

B.C. about 1296.

12 And they *shewed **Sisera** that Barak the_son_of Abinoam was_gone_up to mount Tabor. 13 And Sisera g*gathered_together ⁻all his chariots, *even* nine hundred chariots of iron, and ⁻all the ⁻people that *were* with him, from Harosheth_of the ⁿGentiles unto the_river_of Kishon.

g. gathered_by_proclamation.

14 And Deborah *said unto Barak, "·Up; for this *is* the day in which ᴶ*the* LORD ·hath_delivered ⁻Sisera into thine hand: ·is not ᴶ*the* LORD gone_out before thee?" So Barak *went_down from mount Tabor, and ten thousand ⁱmen after him.

15 And ᴶ*the* LORD ***discomfited** ⁻**Sisera**, and ⁻all *his* ˣchariots, and ⁻all *his* ˣhost, with the_edge_of *the* sword before Barak; so that Sisera *lighted_down off *his* ˣchariot, and *fled_away on his feet.

16 But Barak pursued after the chariots, and after the host, unto Harosheth_of the ⁿGentiles: and all the_host_of Sisera *fell

b. לְפִי

ᵇupon the_edge_of *the* sword; *and* there was not a_man left.

b. by.

j. יָעֵל

17 Howbeit Sisera fled_away on his feet to the_tent_of ʲJael the ⁻wife_of Heber the Kenite: for *there was* peace between Jabin the_king_of Hazor and the_house_of Heber the Kenite.

j. Jael, Jahēl, Wild_goat.

18 And **Jael** *went_out to meet Sisera, and *said unto him, "·Turn_in, my lord, ·turn_in to me; ·fear not." And when he *had_turned_in unto her into the tent, she *covered him with *a* ˣmantle. 19 And he *said unto her, "·Give me, I_pray_thee, a little water to_drink; for I ·am thirsty." And she *opened

s. נאוד

a ˢ⁻bottle_of ˣmilk, and *gave_him_drink, and *covered him.

s. skin_bottle.

e. פֶּתַח

20 Again he *said unto her, "·Stand in the_ᵉdoor_of the tent, and

e. entrance.

i. אִישׁ

it ·shall_be, when ⁱany_man ʰdoth_come and ·inquire_of thee, and ·say, 'Is there ⁱany_man here?' that thou ·shalt_say, 'No.'"

i. ish. *A collective noun, used for singular and plural.*

p. אֶת־יְתֵד

21 Then Jael Heber's wife *took *a* ᵖ⁻**nail**_of the tent, and *took *an* ˢhammer in her hand, and *went ˣsoftly unto him, and *smote ⁻the ᵖnail into his temples, and *fastened_it into the ground: for ʰᵉ was_fast_asleep and weary. So he *died.

p. pin.

22 And, behold, as **Barak** ⁺pursued ⁻Sisera, Jael *came_out to meet him, and *said unto him, "·Come, and I *will_shew thee ⁻the ⁱman whom thou ⁺seekest." And when he *came into her *tent*, behold, Sisera ⁺lay dead, and the ᵖnail *was* in his temples.

23 So ᵃ**God** ***subdued** on ˣthat ˣday ⁻Jabin the_king_of Canaan before the_ˢchildren_of Israēl. 24 And the_hand_of the_ˢchildren_of Israēl *prospered, and prevailed against Jabin the_king_of Canaan, until they ·had_destroyed ⁻Jabin king_of Canaan.

5 THEN ***sang Deborah** and **Barak** the_son_of Abinoam on ˣthat ˣday, ᵒsaying,

b. בָּרְכוּ יְהוָה

2 "ᵇ·Praise ye ᴶ*the* LORD for ᵂthe_avenging_of Israēl,

b. Bless ye Jehovah, *Heb.* Barĕchu.

w. בִּפְרֹעַ פְּרָעוֹת

When *the* ⁻people ᵒwillingly_offered_themselves.

w. *or* working_deliverances in.

3 ·Hear, O ye kings;

·Give_ear, O ye princes;

I, *even* I, will_sing unto ᴶ*the* LORD;

J. Jehovah.

J. e. לַיהוָה

I will_sing_praise to ᴶ*the* LORD ᵃGod_of Israēl.

J. e. Jehovah Elohee Israēl.

אֱלֹהֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל

4 ᴶLORD, when thou wentest_out of Seir,

When thou marchedst out_of the_field_of Edom,

The earth trembled, and *the* heavens dropped,

The clouds also dropped water.

f. נָזְלוּ

5 *The* mountains ᶠmelted from ᵗbefore ᴶ*the* LORD,

f. flowed.

t. מִפְּנֵי יְהוָה

Even that Sinai from ᵗbefore ᴶ*the* LORD ᵃGod_of Israēl.

t. the_presence_of.

6 In the_days_of Shamgar the_son_of Anath,

In the_days_of Jael,

The highways were_unoccupied,

And *the* travellers ʰwalked *through* byways.

7 *The inhabitants of the* villages ceased,

B.C. about 1296.

They ceased in Israēl,
Until that I Deborah arose,
That I arose a mother in Israēl.
8 They [b]chose new gods;
Then *was* war *in the* gates:
[b]Was_there a shield or spear seen among forty thonsand in Israēl?
st. לְחֻקְקֵי 9 My heart *is* toward the_[st]governors_of Israēl, st. statute_givers, *Heb.* khōkkim.
[xx]That offered_themselves_willingly among the people.
[c]Bless ye [J]*the* LORD.
10 [c]Speak, [d]ye_that_ride_on white asses,
[d]Ye_that_sit in judgment,
And [d]walk by *the* way.
b. בֵּין 11 *They that are delivered* from the_noise_of archers [b]in the_places_of_drawing_water, b. between, *Heb.* been.
r. צִדְקוֹת There shall_they_rehearse the_[r]righteons_acts_of [J]*the* LORD, r. righteousnesses.
Even the [r]righteons_acts *toward the inhabitants* of his villages in Israēl:
Then [c]shall the_people_of [J]*the* LORD go_down to the gates.
12 [c]Awake, [c]awake, Deborah:
[c]Awake, [c]awake, [c]utter a song:
[c]Arise, Barak,
And [c]lead thy captivity captive, thon son_of Abinoam.
13 Then he [b]made him_that_remaineth have_dominion_over *the* nobles among *the* people:
[J]*The* LORD [b]made_me_have_dominion_over the [m]mighty.
br. שְׁרָשָׁם 14 Out_of Ephraim *was there* a [br]root_of them against [x]Amalek; br. *or* branch.
After thee, Benjamin, among thy [m]people;
st. מְחֹקְקִים Out_of Machir came_down [st]governors,
d. מֹשְׁכִים And out_of Zebulun [d]they_that_[d]handle the_pen_of *the* writer. st. statute_givers. d. draw with the_pen_of.
בְּשֵׁבֶט סֹפֵר
15 And the_princes_of Issachar *were* with Deborah;
Even Issachar, and_also Barak:
He was_sent on foot into the valley.
r. חִקְקֵי־לֵב For the_divisions_of Reuben *there were* great [r]thoughts_of heart. r. resolutions *or* decrees.
16 Why abodest thou among the sheepfolds,
To hear the_bleatings_of *the* flocks?
For the_divisions_of Reuben *there were* great searchings_of heart.
17 Gilead abode beyond [x]Jordan:
And why [b]did Dan remain in ships?
p. לְחוֹף יַמִּים Asher continued on *the* sea [p]shore, p. port.
c. מִפְרָצָיו And [b]abode in his [c]breaches. c. creeks.
18 Zebulun and Naphtali *were* a people *that* jeoparded their
s. נַפְשׁוֹ [s]lives unto the death in the_high_places_of *the* field. s. soul.
19 *The* kings came *and* fought,
Then fought the_kings_of Canaan in Taanach by the_waters_of Megiddo;
sp. בֶּצַע They took no [sp]gain of [si]money. sp. spoil. si. silver.
si. כָּסֶף 20 They fought from [m]heaven;
The stars in their courses fonght against Sisera.
21 The_river_of Kishon swept_them_away,
That ancient river, the_river Kishon.
g. תִּדְרְכִי נַפְשִׁי עֹז O my soul, [s]thou [b]hast_trodden_down strength. g. [b]go_on_thy_way *in* strength.
22 Then were the_horsehoofs broken by the_means_of the_pransings,
The_pransings_of their mighty_ones.
J. יְהוָה 23 [c]Curse ye Meroz, said the_angel_of [J]*the* LORD, J. Jehovah.

B.C. about 1296.

·Curse ye ᵉbitterly the_inhabitants thereof;
Because they came not to the_help_of ᴶ*the* LORD,
To the_help_of ᴶ*the* LORD against the ᵉmighty.
24 ᶠBlessed above women shall Jael the_wife_of Heber the Kenite be,
ᶠBlessed shall_she_be above women in the tent.
25 He asked water, *and* she gave *him* milk;
She brought_forth butter in a lordly dish.
26 She ᶠput her hand to the ᴾnail,
And her right_hand to the_workmen's hammer;
And with_the_hammer_she_·smote Sisera,
She smote_off his head,
When she ·ᶠhad_pierced and ·ᶠstricken through his temples.
b. בֵּין 27 ᵇAt her feet he bowed, he fell, he lay_down: b. between.
ᵇAt her feet he bowed, he fell:
de. שָׁדַד Where he bowed, there he fell_down ᵈᵉdead. de. destroyed.
28 The_mother_of Sisera looked_out at *a* ˣwindow,
And ˢcried through the lattice,
'Why is his chariot *so* long in coming?
Why ·ᶠtarry the_wheels_of his chariots?'
pr. חַכְמוֹת 29 Her wise ᵖʳladies answered her, pr. princesses.
שָׂרוֹתֶיהָ
Yea, ˢʰᵗ ᶠreturned ʰanswer to herself, h. her sayings.
h. אֲמָרֶיהָ
30 'ᶠHave they not ᶠsped? f. found.
f. יִמְצְאוּ
ᶠHave they *not* divided *the* prey;
st. לְרֹאשׁ גֶּבֶר To every ˢᵗman a damsel *or* two; st. strong-man, *Heb.* geber.
To Sisera a prey_of divers_colours,
A prey_of divers_colours of needlework,
Of divers_colours of needlework on both sides,
Meet for the_necks_of *them that take the* spoil?'
31 So ᶠlet all thine enemies perish, O ᴶLORD:
But *let* ᴬᵗhem_that_love him *be* as the sun ᵉwhen_he_goeth_forth in his might."
And the land ˢhad_**rest** forty years.

about 1256.

6 AND the_ˢchildren_of Israēl ˢdid ˣevil in the_sight_of ᴶ*the* LORD: and ᴶ*the* LORD ˢdelivered them into the_hand_of ᵐ**Midian** seven years. 2 And the_hand_of ᵐMidian ʷˢprevailed against Israēl: *and* because_of ᵐ*the* Midianites the_ˢchildren_of Israēl made them ˜the dens which *are* in the mountains, and ˣcaves, and ˣstrong_holds.
3 And *so* it ·was, when Israēl had_sown, that *the* Midianites ·came_up, and ᵃ*the* Amalekites, and the_ˢchildren_of *the* east, even they ·came_up against them; 4 and they ˢencamped against them, and ˢdestroyed ˜the_increase_of the earth, till thou come unto Gaza, and ᶠleft no sustenance for Israēl, neither sheep, nor ox, nor ass. 5 For ᵗʰᵉʸ ᶠcame_up with their cattle and their tents, and they ˢcame as ˡgrasshoppers for multitude; *for* both they and their camels were without number: and they ˢentered into the land to destroy it. 6 And Israēl ˢwas greatly impoverished because of ᵐ*the* Midianites; and the_ˢchildren_of Israēl ˢcried unto ᴶ*the* LORD.

J. Jehovah.
m. Midian, Strife.
w. was_strong.
m. Midian.
a. Amalek.
s. sons.
l. אַרְבֶּה l. *or* locusts.

about 1249.

7 And it ˢcame_to_pass, when the_ˢchildren_of Israēl cried unto ᴶ*the* LORD because of ᵐ*the* Midianites, 8 that ᴶ*the* LORD ˢsent ᴬˢa **prophet** unto the_ˢchildren_of Israēl, which ˢsaid unto them, "Thus ·ᶠsaith ᴶ*the* LORD ᴱGod_of Israēl, I brought ᵧₒᵤ up from Egypt, and ˢbrought ᵧₒᵤ forth out_of the_house_of ᵇᴮbondage; 9 and I ˢdelivered ᵧₒᵤ out_of the_hand_of *the* Egyptians, and out_of the_hand_of all ᴬᵗthat_oppressed you, and ˢdrave ᵗʰᵉᵐ out from before you, and ˢgave you their ˜land; 10 and I ˢsaid unto you,

ᴬa. אִישׁ ᴬa. a man, ish.
J. G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל J. G. Jehovah, Elohim.
b. עֲבָדִים b. bondmen.

B.C. about 1249.

I *am* [J]*the* LORD your [E]God; [t]fear not [c]the_gods_of the Amorites, in whose land [g] ye [t]dwell: but ye [t]have not obeyed my voice."

11 And there [t]came an **angel**_of [J]*the* LORD, and [t]sat under *an* [x]oak which *was* in Ophrah, that *pertained* unto Joash *the* Abi-[x]ezrite: and his son [g]**Gideon** [t]threshed wheat [i]by the winepress, to hide *it* from [m]*the* Midianites. 12 And the_angel_of [J]*the* LORD [t]appeared unto him, and [t]said unto him, "[J]*The* LORD *is* with thee, thou_mighty_man_of [x]valour."

13 And Gideon [t]said unto him, "Oh [a]my [E]Lord, if [J]*the* LORD be with us, why then [t]is all this befallen us? and where *be* all his miracles which our fathers told us of, saying, 'Did not [J]*the* LORD bring_us_up from Egypt?' but now [J]*the* LORD [t]hath_forsaken us, and [t]delivered us into the_hands_of [m]*the* Midianites."

14 And [J]*the* LORD [t]looked upon him, and [t]said, "[t]Go in this thy might, and thou [t]shalt_save [c]Israël from the_hand_of [m]*the* Midianites: [t]have not I sent thee?"

15 And he [t]said unto him, "Oh [a]my [E]Lord, wherewith shall_I_save [c]Israël? behold, my [t]family *is* [x]poor in Manasseh, and I *am* the least in my father's house." 16 And [J]*the* LORD [t]said unto him, "Surely I will_be with thee, and thou [t]shalt_smite [c]*the* [m]Midianites as one [i]man."

17 And he [t]said unto him, "If now I [t]have_found grace in thy sight, then [t]shew me a **sign** that [t]thou [t]talkest with me. 18 [t]Depart not hence, I_pray_thee, until I [o]come unto thee, and [t]bring_forth my [g][c]present, and [t]set *it* before thee." And he [t]said, "I will_tarry until thou [o]come_again."

19 And Gideon went_in, and [t]made_ready a kid [A][o]and unleavened_cakes_of an ephah_of flour: the flesh he put in *a* [x]basket, and he put the broth in *a* [x]pot, and [t]brought_*it*_out unto him under the oak, and [t]presented *it*.

20 And the_angel_of [E]God [t]said unto him, "[t]Take [c]the flesh and [c]the unleavened_cakes, and [t]lay *them* upon [x]this [xr]**rock**, and [t]pour_out [c]the broth." And he [t]did so.

21 Then the_angel_of [J]*the* LORD [t]put_forth [c]the_end_of the staff that *was* in his hand, and [t]touched the flesh and the unleavened_cakes; and there [t]rose_up [x]**fire** out_of the rock, and [c*]consumed [c]the flesh and [c]the unleavened_cakes. Then the_angel_of [J]*the* LORD departed out_of his sight.

22 And when Gideon perceived that [t]he *was* an angel_of [J]*the* LORD, Gideon [t]said, "Alas, O [a]LORD [J]GOD! for because I [t]have_seen an angel_of [J]*the* LORD face to face." 23 And [J]*the* LORD [t]said unto him, "**Peace** *be* unto thee; [t]fear not: thou shalt not die."

24 Then Gideon [t]built an **altar** there unto [J]*the* LORD, and [t]called it [j]**Jehovah-shalom**: unto [x]this [x]day it *is* yet in Ophrah *of the* Abi-[x]ezrites.

25 And it [t]came_to pass [t]the same [x]night, that [J]*the* LORD [t]said unto him, "[t]Take thy father's [c]young bullock, [a]even the second bullock of_seven years old, and [t]throw_down [c]the_**altar**_of [x]**Baal** that thy father hath, and [t]cut_down [c]the grove that *is* by it: 26 and [t]build an altar unto [J]*the* LORD thy [E]God upon the_top_of [x]this [xs]**rock**, in the ordered_place, and [t]take the second [x]bullock, and [t]offer[u] a [a]burnt_sacrifice with the_wood_of the grove which thou shalt_cut_down."

27 Then Gideon [t]took ten [e]men of his servants, and [t]did [ac]as [J]*the* LORD [t]had_said unto him: and *so* it [t]was, because he feared his father's [c]household, and [c]the_[e]men_of the city, that he could not do *it* by_day, that he [t]did *it* by_night.

28 And when the_[e]men_of the city [t]arose_early in the morning,

g. גִּדְעוֹן
i. בַּגַּת
a. בִּי אֲדֹנָי *Comp. v.* 15.
m. מִדְיָן
a. בִּי אֲדֹנָי
t. אֶלֶף
p. הַדַּל בִּמְנַשֶּׁה
i. אִישׁ
g. אֶת־מִנְחָתִי
o. גְּדִי־עִזִּים
20. *Comp.* ch. 13. 15–23. *See* 1 Kin. 16. 33, 34.
E.g. הָאֱלֹהִים
r. הַסֶּלַע
21. Lev. 9. 24. 1 Kin. 18. 38. 2 Chron. 7. 1.
c. וַתֹּאכַל
a. J. אֲהָהּ אֲדֹנָי יְהוִה
J. יְהוָה שָׁלוֹם
a. וּפַר
s. הַמַּעוֹז הַזֶּה
u. a. וְהַעֲלֵיתָ עוֹלָה
e. אֲנָשִׁים
ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר

o. the oak.
g. Gideon, Ghidŏhōn, Feller, Cutter_down.
i. *or* in.
J. Jehovah.
a. Adōni.
m. Midian.
a. Adonahy, Sovereign_Lord.
t. thousand.
p. *or* the poorest.
i. ish.
g. gift_offering, *Heb.* minkhah.
o. of_the goats.
r. rock, selang.
c. consumed, tōchal.
a. J. Adonahy Jehovah.
J. Jehovah.
J. Jehovah_shalōm, Jehovah *send* peace.
a. and.
s. strong_place, *Heb.* mahōz.
u. offer_up.
a. ascending_offering.
e. anahshim.
ac. according as.

B.C. about 1249.

behold, the_altar_of [x]Baal was_cast_down, and the grove was_cut_down that *was* by it, and the second [x]bullock was_offered[u] upon the altar that *was* built.

u. offered_up.

29 And they [*]said one to another, "Who [l]hath_done [x]this [x]thing?" And when they [*]inquired and [*]asked, they [*]said, "Gideon the_son_of Joash [l]hath_done [x]this [x]thing."

30 Then the_[m]men_of the city [*]said unto Joash, "[*]Bring_out thy [c]son, that he_[*]may_die: because he [l]hath_cast_down [c]the_altar_of [x]Baal, and because he [l]hath_cut_down the grove that *was* by it."

31 And Joash [*]said unto all that stood against him, "Will [ye] [l]plead for [x]Baal? will [ye] [l]save [him]? he that will_plead for him, let him be_put_to_death whilst *it is yet* [x]morning: if [he] *be a* [=]god let him plead for himself, because *one* [l]hath_cast_down his [c]altar."

j. יְרֻבַּעַל

32 Therefore on [x]that [x]day he [*]called him [j]**Jerubbaal**, saying, "Let [x]Baal plead against him, because he [l]hath_thrown_down his [c]altar."

j. Jĕrubbaal, [l]Let Baal plead. I Sam. 12. 11. 2 Sam. 11. 21. Jerubbesheth, [l]Let the shameful_thing plead.

33 Then all [m]*the* **Midianites** and *the* Amalekites and the_[s]children_of *the* east were_gathered together, and [*]went_over, and [*]pitched in the_valley_of Jezreel.

s. sons.

34. Ch. 3. 10. 1 Chr. 12. 18. 2 Chr. 24. 20.

34 But the_Spirit_of [J]*the* LORD [c]came_upon [c]**Gideon**, and he [*]blew *a* [x]trumpet; and Abi-ezer [*]was_[g]gathered after him.

c. לָבְשָׁה

35 And he sent messengers throughout all Manasseh; [wh] also [*]was_[g]gathered after him: and he sent messengers unto Asher, and unto Zebulun, and unto Naphtali; and they [*]came_up to meet them.

c. clothed. g. gathered_by_proclamation.

g. וַיִּזָּעֵק

36 And Gideon [*]said unto [x=]God, "If thou wilt_save [c]Israël by mine hand, [ac]as thou [l]hast_said, 37 behold, [I] [l]will_put *a* [c]**fleece** of [x]wool in the [t]floor; *and* if *the* **dew** [l]be on the fleece only, and *it be* dry upon all the earth *beside*, then [l]shall_I_know that thou wilt_save [c]Israël by mine hand, [ac]as thou [l]hast_said."

ac. according as. t. threshing_floor.

t. בִּגֹּרֶן

38 And it [*]was so: for he [*]rose_up_early on the_morrow, and [*]thrust [c]the fleece together, and [*]wringed *the* dew out_of the fleece, *a* [x]bowl full_of [=]water.

39. Gen. 18. 32.

39 And Gideon [*]said unto [x=]God, "[l]Let not thine anger be_hot against me, and I [*]will_speak but this once: [l]let_me_prove, I_pray_thee, but this once with the fleece; [l]let it now be dry only upon the fleece, and upon all the **ground** [l]let_there_be **dew**."

40 And [=]God [*]did so [x]that [x]night: for it [*]was_dry upon the fleece only, and there_was dew on all the ground.

7 THEN Jerubbaal, who *is* **Gideon**, and all the people that *were* with him, [*]rose_up_early, and [*]pitched beside the_well_of [h]Harod: so that the_[c]host_of *the* Midianites were on the_north_side_of them, by the_hill_of [x mo]Moreh, in the valley.

h. חֲרֹד c. מַחֲנֵה mo. הַמּוֹרֶה

h. Harod, Kharōd, Trembling. c. camp. mo. Moreh, the Teacher.

2 And [J]*the* LORD [*]said unto Gideon, "The people that *are* with thee *are* **too many** for me to_give [c]*the* Midianites into their hands, lest Israël [l]vaunt_themselves against me, [@]saying, 'Mine_own hand [l]hath_saved me.' 3 Now therefore [l]go_to, [l]proclaim in the_ears_of the people, [@]saying, 'Whosoever *is* fearful and afraid, [l]let_him_return and [*]depart_early from mount [x]Gilead.'" And there [*]returned of the people twenty and two thousand; and there_remained **ten thousand**.

J. יְהוָה

J. Jehovah.

3. Deut. 20. 8.

4 And [J]*the* LORD [*]said unto Gideon, "The people *are* yet *too* many; [l]bring [them] down unto the [=]**water**, and I [*]will_try them for thee there: and it [l]shall_be, *that* of_whom I [l]say unto thee, 'This [l]shall_go with thee,' the_same [l]shall_go with thee; and of_whomsoever I [l]say unto thee, 'This [l]shall not go with thee,' the_same [l]shall not go."

B.C. about 1249.

5 So he *brought_down ᶜthe people unto the ᵉwater: and ᴶ*the* LORD *said unto Gideon, "Every_one that ᵗ**lappeth** of the ᵉwater
ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר with his tongue, ᵃᶜas *a* ˣdog ᵗlappeth, ḥim ᵗshalt_thou_set by_himself; likewise every_one that ᵗboweth_down upon his knees to drink."

ac. according as *or* even_as.

6 And the_number_of ˣᴸthem_that lapped, *putting* their hand to their mouth, *were **three hundred** ⁱmen: but all the_rest_of the people bowed_down upon their knees to drink water.

i. אִישׁ

i. ish.

7 And ᴶ*the* LORD *said unto Gideon, "By the **three hundred** ⁱmen ˣᴸthat lapped will_I_save ȣou, and ·deliver ᶜ*the* Midianites into thine hand: and ᵗlet all the *other* people go ⁱevery_man unto his place."

7. 1 Sam. 14. 6.

8 So the people *took ᶜvictuals in their hand, and their ᶜtrumpets: and he sent ᶜall *the rest of* Israēl ⁱevery_man unto his tent, and retained those three hundred ˣⁱmen: and the_ᶜhost_of Midian was beneath him in the valley.

c. camp.

9 And it *came_to_pass the same ˣnight, that ᴶthe LORD *said unto him, "·Arise, ·get thee_down unto the ᶜhost; for I ·ᵗhave_delivered it into thine hand. 10 But if ȶou ᵗfear to go_down, ·go ȶou with ᴾPhurah thy servant down to the ᶜhost: 11 and thou ·shalt _hear what they ᵗsay; and afterward shall thine hands be_strengthened to go_down unto the ᶜhost." Then *went ȶe down with Phurah his servant unto the_outside_of the armed_men that *were* in the ᶜhost.

J. Jehovah.

p. וּפֻרָה

p. Phurah, A Branch.

12 And *the* Midianites and *the* Amalekites and all the_ˢchildren_of *the* east lay_along in the valley like ˣˡgrasshoppers for multitude; and their camels *were* without number, as the sand by the sea side for multitude.

s. sons.

l. כָּאַרְבֶּה

l. *or* locusts.

13 And when Gideon was_come, behold, *there was* a ⁱman that_told a dream unto his fellow, and *said, "Behold, I dreamed a **dream**, and, lo, a **cake**_of barley bread tumbled into the_ᶜhost_of Midian, and *came unto *a* ˣtent, and *smote it that it *fell, and *overturned it, that the tent lay_along." 14 And his fellow *answered and *said, "This *is* nothing else save the_sword_of Gideon the_son_of Joash, a ⁱman_of Israēl: *for* into his hand ·ᵗhath ˣᵉGod delivered ᶜMidian, and ᶜall the ᶜhost."

-G. הָאֱלֹהִים

ᵉGod. Elohim.

15 And it *was *so*, when Gideon heard ᶜthe_telling_of the dream, and ᶜthe_interpretation thereof, that he *worshipped, and *returned into the_ᶜhost_of Israēl, and *said, "·Arise; for ᴶ*the* LORD ·ᵗhath_delivered into your hand ᶜthe_ᶜhost_of Midian."

16 And he *divided ᶜthe three hundred ⁱmen *into* three companies, and he *put a **trumpet** in every_man's hand, with empty **pitchers**, and ᵗ**lamps** within the pitchers.

16. 2 Cor. 4. 6, 7.

t. וְלַפִּדִים

t. *or* torches.

17 And he *said unto them, "ᵗLook on me, and ᵗdo likewise: and, behold, when ᵻ ᵗcome to the_outside_of the camp, it ·shall_be *that*, ᵃᶜas I do, ᵗshall_ye_do. 18 When I *blow with *a* ˣtrumpet, ᵻ and all that *are* with me, then *blow ȣe the trumpets also on_every_side of all the camp, and ·say, '*The sword* of ᴶ*the* LORD, and of Gideon.'"

18. *See v.* 20.

ac. according as.

19 So Gideon, and *the* hundred ⁱmen that *were* with him, *came unto the_outside_of the camp in the_beginning_of the middle watch; and they ·ᵗhad but ᵒnewly set ᶜthe ᵐwatch: and they *blew the trumpets, and ᵒbrake the pitchers that *were* in their hands. 20 And the three companies *blew the trumpets, and *brake the pitchers, and *held the ᵗlamps in their left hands, and the trumpets in their right hands to blow *withal*: and they *cried, "*The* sword of ᴶ*the* LORD, and of Gideon."

20. Matt. 5. 16. Phil. 2. 15, 16.

i. ish.

21 And they *stood ⁱevery_man in his place round_about the camp: and all the ᶜhost *ran, and *cried, and *fled. 22 And *the*

B.C. about 1249.

three hundred *blew the trumpets, and J*the* LORD *set [1]every-man's ~sword against his fellow, even throughout all the host: and the host *fled to Beth-[x]shittah in Zererath, *and* to the-border-of Abel-meholah, unto Tabbath. 23 And the-[i]men-of Israël *gathered-themselves-together out-of Naphtali, and out-of Asher, and out-of all Manasseh, and *pursued after *the* Midianites.

h. בָּהָר

24 And Gideon sent messengers throughout all mount [h]Ephraim, saying, "·Come-down against *the* Midianites, and ·take before them ~the waters unto Beth-barah and [x]Jordan."

h. the-hill-country-of.

25. Ps. 83. 11. Isa. 10. 26.

Then all the-[i]men-of Ephraim *gathered-themselves-together, and *took ~the waters unto Beth-barah and [x]Jordan. 25 And they *took two princes-of *the* Midianites, o~**Oreb** and z~**Zeeb**; and they *slew ~Oreb upon the-rock Oreb, and ·Zeeb they slew at the-winepress-of Zeeb, and *pursued Midian, and brought the-heads-of Oreb and Zeeb to Gideon on the-other-side [x]Jordan.

o. אֶת־עוֹרֵב
z. וְאֶת־זְאֵב

o. Orēb, A Raven.
z. Zeeb, A Wolf.

i. אִישׁ

8 AND the-[i]men-of **Ephraim** *said unto him, "Why ·[i]hast-thou-served us [x]thus, that thou ©calledst us not, when thou wentest to fight with *the* Midianites?" And they *did-chide with him sharply. 2 And he *said unto them, "What ·[i]have-I-done now in comparison of you? *Is* not the-gleaning-of-the-grapes-of Ephraim better than the-vintage-of Abi-ezer? 3 =God [i]hath-delivered into your hands ~the-princes-of Midian, ~Oreb and ~Zeeb: and what was-I-able to-do in-comparison-of you?" Then their anger was-abated toward him when he ©had-said [x]that.

i. ish.

3. Ch. 7. 24, 25. Phil. 2. 3.

·G. אֱלֹהִים

·God, Elohim.

4 And Gideon *came to [x]Jordan, *and* +passed-over, הֵמָּה, and the three hundred [i]men that *were* with him, faint, yet pursuing *them*.

i. ish.

æ. לְאַנְשֵׁי

5 And he *said unto the-[æ]men-of **Succoth**, "·Give, I-pray-you, loaves-of bread unto the people that follow me; for הֵמָּה *be* faint, and I am-pursuing after ze~Zebah and za~Zalmunna, kings-of Midian." 6 And the-princes-of Succoth *said, "*Are* the-hands-of Zebah and Zalmunna now in thine hand, that we should-give bread unto thine army?" 7 And Gideon *said, "Therefore when J*the* LORD ©hath-delivered ~Zeba and ~Zalmunna into mine hand, then I ·will-[t]tear your ~flesh with the-thorns-of the wilderness and with [x]briers."

æ. anahshim, *plural* of ish.

ze. זֶבַח
za. וְצַלְמֻנָּע

ze. Zebah, Zebakh, Sacrifice.
za. Zalmunna, Tsalmunnang, Shadow-withheld.

J. See 1 Kin. 20. 11. 1 Sam. 25. 11. 7. v. 16.

J. יְהוָה
t. וְדַשְׁתִּי

J. Jehovah.
t. thresh.

8 And he *went-up thence to **Penuel**, and *spake unto them likewise; and the-[æ]men-of Penuel *answered הֵם ac~as the-[æ]men-of Succoth ·[i]had-answered *him*. 9 And he *spake also unto the-[æ]men-of Penuel, saying, "When I ©come-again in peace, I will-break-down [x]this [x]tower."

ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר

9. v. 17.

10 Now **Zebah** and **Zalmunna** *were* in Karkor, and their [c]hosts with them, about fifteen thousand *men*, all [xx]that were-left of all the-[c]hosts-of the-[s]children-of *the* east: for there fell an hundred and twenty thousand [i]men that-drew sword.

c. camps.
s. sons.

10. Ch. 7. 12.

c. וּמַחֲנֵיהֶם

11 And Gideon *went-up by the-way-of [xx]them-that dwelt in [x]tents on the-east-of Nobah and Jogbehah, and *smote ~the [c]host: for the [c]host was secure. 12 And when Zebah and Zalmunna *fled, he *pursued after them, and *took ~the-two kings-of Midian, ~Zebah and ~Zalmunna, and te~discomfited all the host.

c. camp.

12. Ps. 83. 11.

te. הֶחֱרִיד

te. terrified.

13 And Gideon the-son-of Joash *returned from [x]battle before the sun *was up*, 14 and *caught a young-man of the-[æ]men-of Succoth, and *inquired-of him: and he *described unto him ~the-princes-of Succoth, and ~the-elders-thereof, *even* threescore and seventeen [i]men. 15 And he *came unto the-[æ]men-of Succoth, and *said, "Behold Zebah and Zalmunna, with whom ye did-upbraid me, saying, 'Are the-hands-of Zebah and Zalmunna now in thine hand, that we should-give bread unto thy [æ]men *that are* weary?'" 16 And he *took ~the-elders-of the city, and ~thorns-of

æ. מְאַנְשֵׁי

æ. anahshim.

i. ish.

B.C. about 1249.

the wilderness and [x]briers, and with them he *taught the-[ss]men-of Succoth.

17 And he beat-down the-tower-of Penuel, and *slew the-[ss]men-of the city.

18 Then *said he unto Zebah and Zalmunna, "What manner-of [xss]men *were they* whom ye slew at Tabor?" And they *answered, "As thou *art*, so *were* they; each one resembled the-[s]children-of *a* [x]king." 19 And he *said, "They *were* my brethren, *even* the-sons-of my mother: *as* [J]*the* LORD liveth, if ye [l]had-saved them alive, I [l]would not slay you." s. sons. J. Jehovah.

20 And he *said unto Jether his firstborn, "[l]Up, *and* slay them." But the youth drew not his sword: for he feared, because he *was* yet a youth. 21 Then Zebah and Zalmunna *said, "[l]Rise thou, and [l]fall upon us: for as the [i]man *is, so is* his strength." And Gideon *arose, and *slew* the Zebah and the Zalmunna, and *took-away the [m]ornaments that *were* on their camels' necks. 21. Ps. 83. 11. m. moon-shaped-ornaments.

22 Then the-[i]men-of **Israël** *said unto **Gideon**, "[l]**Rule thou** over us, both thou, and thy son, and thy son's son also: for thou [l]hast-delivered us from the-hand-of Midian." i. *Heb.* ish.

23 And Gideon *said unto them, "I will not rule over you, neither shall my son rule over you: [J]*the* LORD shall-rule over you." J. Jehovah.

24 And Gideon *said unto them, "I [l]would-desire a request of you that ye [l]would-give me [i]every-man the-earrings-of his prey." (For they had golden earrings, because they *were* Ishmaelites.) i. *Heb.* ish. *A collective noun, used for singular and plural.*

25 And they *answered, "We [e]will-willingly [l]give *them*." And they *spread *a* [z]garment, and *did-cast therein [i]every-man the-earrings-of his prey. 26 And the-weight-of the golden earrings that he requested *was a thousand and seven hundred-*shekels*-of gold; beside [xm]ornaments, and [x]collars, and [x]purple raiment that *was* on the-kings-of Midian, and beside the chains that *were* about their camels' necks. m. הַשַּׁהֲרֹנִים m. the moon-shaped-ornaments.

27 And Gideon *made an **ephod** thereof, and *put it in his city, *even* in Ophrah: and all Israël *went thither a whoring after it: which thing *became a snare unto Gideon, and to his house.

28 Thus *was Midian subdued before the-[s]children-of Israël, so that they lifted-up their heads no more. And the country *was-in-**quietness forty years** in the-days-of Gideon. s. sons.

29 And Jerubbaal the-son-of Joash *went and *dwelt in his-own house. 30 And **Gideon** had threescore and ten **sons** of his body begotten: for he had many wives. 31 And his concubine that *was* in Shechem, she also bare him a son, whose name he *called [a]**Abimelech**. a. Abimelech, *Whose* Father *is* King.

a. אֲבִימֶלֶךְ

about 1209.

32 And **Gideon** the-son-of Joash *died in a good old-age, and *was-buried in the-sepulchre-of Joash his father, in Ophrah *of the* Abi-[x]ezrites.

33 And it *came-to-pass, as soon as Gideon was-dead, that the-[s]children-of **Israël** *turned-again, and *went-a-whoring after [xb]Baalim, and *made [ba]Baal-berith their [=]god. b. Bahalim, Lords *or* Masters. ba. Baal-bĕrith, Master-of a Covenant.

b. הַבְּעָלִים

ba. בַּעַל בְּרִית

34 And the-[s]children-of Israël remembered not [J]the LORD their [=]God, [xi]who had-delivered them out-of the-hands-of all their enemies on-every-side: 35 neither shewed-they-kindness to the-house-of Jerubbaal, *namely*, Gideon, according-to all the goodness which he [l]had-shewed unto Israël. J. G. Jehovah their Elohim.

J. G. אֶת־יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵיהֶם

a. אֲבִימֶלֶךְ

9 AND [a]**Abimelech** the-son-of Jerubbaal *went to **Shechem** unto his mother's brethren, and *communed with them, and with all the-family-of the-house-of his mother's father, [e]saying, a. Abimelech, Father-King.

2 "[l]Speak, I pray you, in the-ears-of all the-[m]men-of Shechem, m. masters, *Heb.* bahalim.

m. בַּעֲלֵי שְׁכֶם

B.C. about 1209.
Whether *is* better for you, either that all the_sons_of Jerubbaal, *which are* threescore_and_ten [i]persons, reign over you, or that one reign over you? ·remember also that I *am* your bone and your flesh."

i. אִישׁ — i. ish.

[3] And his mother's brethren *spake of him in the_ears_of all the_[i]men_of Shechem ⌜all ˣthese ˣwords: and their hearts *inclined [a]to_follow Abimelech; for they said, "He *is* our brother."

a. אַחֲרֵי — a. after.

[4] And they *gave him threescore_and_ten *pieces* of_silver out_of the_house_of Baal-berith, wherewith Abimelech *hired vain and [r]light [æ]persons, which *followed him.

r. וּפַחֲזִים — r. *or* rash.
æ. אֲנָשִׁים — æ. anashim.

[5] And he *went unto his father's house at Ophrah, and *slew his ⌜brethren the_sons_of Jerubbaal, *being* threescore_and_ten [i]persons, upon one stone: notwithstanding yet [j]**Jotham** the youngest son_of Jerubbaal *was_left; for he hid_himself.

j. יוֹתָם — j. Jotham, Jehovah *is* upright.

[6] And all the_[m]men_of Shechem *gathered_together, and all the_house_of Millo, and *went, and *made ⌜Abimelech king, by the_[o]plain_of *the* pillar that *was* in Shechem.

o. אֵלוֹן — o. *or* oak, *Heb.* ēlōn. *See* Josh. 24. 26.

[7] And when they *told *it* to **Jotham**, he *went and *stood in the_top_of **mount Gerizim**, and *lifted_up his voice, and *cried, and *said unto them, "·Hearken unto me, ye [m]men_of Shechem, that [ɛ]God *may_hearken unto you. [8] The trees ·[l]went_forth [⊛]on_a_time to anoint a king over them; and they *said unto the **olive_tree**, '·Reign thou over us.' [9] But the olive_tree *said unto them, '·[l]Should I leave my ⌜fatness, wherewith by me they [h]honour [ɛ]God and [ææ]man, and [g]·go to be_promoted over the trees?'

m. masters, baalim.
9. Ps. 104. 15.
g. וְהָלְכְתִּי לָנוּעַ — g. go to wander, *or* stagger, over.

[10] "And the trees *said to the **fig_tree**, '·Come thou, *and* ·reign over us.' [11] But the fig_tree *said unto them, '·[l]Should I forsake my ⌜sweetness, and my ˣgood ⌜fruit, and [g]·go to be_promoted over the trees?'

[12] "Then *said the trees unto the **vine**, '·Come thou, *and* ·reign over us.' [13] And the vine *said unto them, '·[l]Should I leave my [n]⌜wine, [ɛl]which cheereth [ɛ]God and [ææ]man, and [g]·go to be_promoted over the trees?'

13. Ps. 104. 15.
n. אֶת־תִּירוֹשִׁי — n. new_wine, *Heb.* tirōsh.

[14] "Then *said all the trees unto the **bramble**, '·Come thou, *and* ·reign over us.' [15] And the bramble *said unto the trees, 'If in truth ye [k]anoint me king over you, *then* ·come *and* ·put_your_trust in my shadow: and if not, [l]let fire come out_of the bramble, and *devour ⌜the_cedars_of ˣLebanon.'

[16] "Now therefore, if ye ·[l]have_done truly and sincerely, in that ye *have_made ⌜Abimelech king, and if ye ·[l]have_dealt well with Jerubbaal and his house, and ·[l]have_done unto him according_to the_deserving_of his hands; [17] (for my father fought for you, and *adventured his [s]life far, and *delivered you out_of the_hand_of Midian: [18] and ye ·[l]are_risen_up against my father's house this day, and *have slain his ⌜sons, threescore_and_ten [i]persons, upon one stone, and *have_made ⌜Abimelech, the_son_of his maidservant, king over the_[m]men_of Shechem, because he *is* your brother;) [19] if ye then ·[l]have_dealt truly and sincerely with Jerubbaal and with his house ˣthis ˣday, *then* ·rejoice ye in Abimelech, and *let him also rejoice in you: [20] but if not, [l]let fire come_out from Abimelech, and *devour ⌜the_[m]men_of Shechem, and ⌜the_house_of Millo; and *let fire come_out from the_[i]men_of Shechem, and from the_house_of Millo, and *devour ⌜Abimelech."

s. אֶת־נַפְשִׁי — s. soul.
i. ish.
20. *See* v. 49.
m. masters.

[21] And Jotham *ran_away, and *fled, and *went to Beer, and *dwelt there, [f]for fear_of Abimelech his brother.

f. מִפְּנֵי — f. *or* from the_face_of.

about 1206.
[22] When **Abimelech** *had_reigned three years over Israël, [23] then [ɛ]God *sent an evil spirit between Abimelech and the_[m]**men_of Shechem**; and the_[m]men_of Shechem *dealt_treach-

B.C. about 1206.

erously with Abimelech: 24 that the_cruelty_done_to the_three-score_and_ten sons_of Jerubbaal ᵉmight_come, and their blood ᵉbe_laid upon Abimelech their brother, which slew them; and upon the_ᵐmen_of Shechem, which aided him in ᵉthe_killing_of his ᶜbrethren.

25 And the_ᵐmen_of Shechem ᵛset liers_in_wait for him in the_top_of the mountains, and they ᵛrobbed ᶜall that ᵗcame_along that way by them: and it ᵛwas_told Abimelech.

g. גַּעַל

26 And ᵍ**Gaal** the_son_of Ebed ᵛcame with his brethren, and ᵛwent_over to Shechem: and the_ᵐmen_of Shechem ᵛput_their_confidence in him. 27 And they ᵛwent_out into the fields, and ᵛgathered their ᶜvineyards, and ᵛtrode *the grapes*, and ᵛmade ˢmerry, and ᵛwent into the_house_of their ᴱgod, and ᵛdid_eat and ᵛdrink, and ᵛcursed ᶜAbimelech.

g. Gahal, Loathing.
m. masters, baalim.

s. הִלּוּלִים

s. songs.

28. Gen. 34. 2, 6.

28 And Gaal the_son_of Ebed ᵛsaid, "Who *is* Abimelech, and who *is* Shechem, that we ᵗshould_serve him? *is* not *he* the_son_of Jerubbaal? and Zebul his officer? ᵈserve ᶜthe_ᵉmen_of Hamor the_father_of Shechem; for why ᵗshould ᵂᵉ serve him? 29 And would *to God* ᵛthis ᶠpeople were_under my hand! then ᵛwould_I_remove ᶜAbimelech." And he ᵛsaid to Abimelech, "ᵈIncrease thine army, and ᵈcome_out."

æ. anahshim.

z. זְבֻל

30 And when ᶻ**Zebul** the_ruler_of the city ᵛheard ᶜthe_words_of Gaal the_son_of Ebed, his anger ᵛwas_kindled. 31 And he ᵛsent messengers unto Abimelech ᶜprivily, saying, "Behold, Gaal the_son_of Ebed and his brethren ᴬbe_come to Shechem; and, behold, they ᴬfortify ᶜthe city against thee. 32 Now therefore ᵈup by_night, thou and the people that *is* with thee, and ᵈlie_in_wait in the field: 33 and it ᵈshall_be, *that* in the morning, as_soon_as the sun is_up, thou ᵗshalt_rise_early, and ᵈset upon the city: and, behold, *when* ʰᵉ and the people that *is* with him come_out against thee, then mayest_thou_ᵈdo to them ᵃᶜas thou shalt_find occasion."

z. Zĕbul, Habitation.
c. craftily.
ac. according as thine hand shall_find.
ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר תִּמְצָא יָדֶךָ

34 And Abimelech ᵛrose_up, and all the people that *were* with him, by_night, and they ᵛlaid_wait against Shechem in four companies. 35 And Gaal the_son_of Ebed ᵛwent_out, and ᵛstood in the_entering_of the_gate_of the city: and Abimelech ᵛrose_up, and the people that *were* with him, from ˣlying_in_wait.

36 And when Gaal ᵛsaw ᶜthe people, he ᵛsaid to Zebul, "Behold, ᴬthere_come people down from the_top_of the mountains." And Zebul ᵛsaid unto him, "Thou seest ᶜthe_shadow_of the mountains as *if they were* ᵉᵉmen." 37 And Gaal ᵛspake again and ᵛsaid, "See, ᴬthere_come people down by the middle of the land, and another company ᴬcome along by the_ᵒplain_of ᵐMeonenim."

æ. anahshim.

o. אֵלוֹן

m. מְעוֹנְנִים

38. v. 28, 29.

o. *or* oak.
m. Mĕhonĕnim, Regarders_of times, Deut. 18. 14.

38 Then ᵛsaid Zebul unto him, "Where *is* now thy mouth, wherewith thou ᵗsaidst, 'Who *is* Abimelech, that we_ᵗshould_serve him?' *is* not this the people that thou ᵈhast_despised? ᵈgo_out, I_pray_now, and ᵈfight with them."

39 And Gaal ᵛwent_out before the_ᵐmen_of Shechem, and ᵛfought with Abimelech. 40 And Abimelech ᵛchased him, and he ᵛfled before him, and many ᵛwere_overthrown *and* wounded, *even* unto the_entering_of the gate. 41 And Abimelech ᵛdwelt at Arumah: and Zebul ᵛthrust_out ᶜGaal and his ᶜbrethren, that they ᴱshould not dwell in Shechem.

42 And it ᵛcame_to_pass on the morrow, that the people ᵛwent_out into the field; and they ᵛtold **Abimelech**. 43 And he ᵛtook ᶜthe people, and ᵛdivided them into three companies, and ᵛlaid_wait in the field, and ᵛlooked, and, behold, the people *were* ᴬcome_forth out_of the city; and he ᵛrose_up against them, and ᵛsmote them. 44 And Abimelech, and the company that *was* with him, rushed_forward, and ᵛstood in the_entering_of the_gate_of the

B.C. about 1206.

city: and the two *other* companies ran upon all *the people* that *were* in the fields, and *slew them. 45 And Abimelech fought against the city all [x]that [x]day; and he *took [c]the city, and slew [c]the people that *was* therein, and *beat_down [c]the city, and *sowed it with_salt.

45. *v.* 20.

46 And when all the_[m]men_of the_**tower_of Shechem** *heard *that,* they *entered into an [w]hold_of the_house_of the_[-]god [b]Berith.

m. בַּעֲלֵי
w. צְרִיחַ
b. בֵּית אֵל בְּרִית

m. masters *or* owners.
w. watch_tower.
b. Bĕrith, Covenant.

47 And it *was_told Abimelech, that all the_[m]men_of the_tower_of Shechem were_gathered_together. 48 And Abimelech *gat_him_up to mount Zalmon, [ɧe] and all the people that *were* with him; and Abimelech *took *an* [x]axe in his hand, and *cut_down a bough_from *the* trees, and *took it, and [l]laid *it* on his shoulder, and *said unto the people that *were* with him, "What ye [l]have_seen me [l]do, [l]make_haste, *and* [l]do as I *have done.*" 49 And all the people likewise *cut_down [i]every_man his bough, and *followed Abimelech, and *put *them* to the [w]hold, and *set [c]the [w]hold on_fire upon them; so that all the_[m]men_of the_tower_of Shechem *died also, about a thousand [i]men and women.

49. *See* *v.* 20.

i. ish.
m. anahshim.

50 Then *went Abimelech to [t]**Thebez**, and *encamped against [t]Thebez, and *took it. 51 But there_was a strong tower within the city, and thither *fled all the [m]men and [x]women, and all they_of the city, and *shut *it* to them, and *gat_them_up to the_top_of the tower.

t. תֵּבֵץ

t. Thebetz, Brightness.

52 And Abimelech *came unto the tower, and *fought against it, and *went_[n]hard unto the_door_of the tower to burn it with [x]fire.

n. וַיִּגַּשׁ

n. near.

53 And a certain **woman** *cast a [u]piece_of a **millstone** upon Abimelech's head, and *all to* *brake his [c]skull. 54 Then he *called hastily unto the young_man his armourbearer, and *said unto him, "[l]Draw thy sword, and [l]slay me, that *men* [l]say not of me, 'A woman slew him.'" And his young_man *thrust_him_through, and he *died. 55 And when the [i]men of Israēl *saw that Abimelech was_dead, they *departed [i]every_man unto his place.

u. רֶכֶב
i. אִישׁ

u. an upper.

56 Thus [s]God *rendered [c]the_wickedness_of Abimelech, which he did unto his father, in slaying his [c]seventy brethren: 57 and [c]all the_evil_of the_[m]men_of Shechem did [s]God render upon their heads: and upon them *came the_curse_of Jotham the_son_of Jerubbaal.

57. *v.* 20.

10 AND after Abimelech there *arose to [sa]defend [c]Israēl [t]**Tola** the_son_of Puah, the_son_of Dodo, a [i]man_of Issachar; and [ɧe] dwelt in [sh]Shamir in [hi]mount Ephraim. 2 And he *judged [c]Israēl twenty and three years, and *died, and *was_buried in Shamir.

sa. לְהוֹשִׁיעַ
t. תּוֹלָע
i. אִישׁ
sh. שָׁמִיר
hi. בְּהַר

sa. save.
t. Tola, Tolang, A worm.
i. ish.
sh. Shamir, A Guard.
hi. hill_country.

about 1183.

3 And after him *arose [j]**Jair**, *a* [x]Gileadite, and *judged [c]Israēl twenty and two years. 4 And he *had thirty sons [+]that_rode on thirty ass_colts, and they had thirty cities, which [l]are_called [h]Havoth_jair unto [x]this [x]day, which *are* in the_land_of [x]Gilead. 5 And Jair *died, and *was_buried in Camon.

j. יָאִיר
4. Ch. 5. 10; 12. 14.
h. חַוֹּת יָאִיר

j. Jair, He will enlighten.
h. Havoth_jair, Villages_of Jair.

6 And the_[s]children_of **Israēl** *did [x]**evil** again in the_sight_of [J]*the* LORD, and *served [x]Baalim, and [x]Ashtaroth, and [c]the_gods_of Syria, and [c]the_gods_of Zidon, and [c]the_gods_of Moab, and [c]the_gods_of the_[s]children_of Ammon, and [c]the_gods_of *the* Philistines, and *forsook [J][c]*the* LORD, and served not him.

s. sons.
J. Jehovah.

about 1161.

7 And the_anger_of [J]*the* LORD *was_hot against Israēl, and he *sold them into the_hands_of *the* Philistines, and into the_hands_of the_[s]children_of Ammon. 8 And [x]that [x]year they *vexed and [c]*oppressed [c]the_[s]children_of Israēl: eighteen years, [c]all the_

c. וַיְרֹצְצוּ

c. crushed.

B.C. about 1161.

[s]children_of Israël that *were* on the_other_side [x]Jordan in the_land_of the Amorites, which *is* in [x]Gilead.

9 Moreover the_[s]children_of Ammon [*]passed_over [x]Jordan to fight also against Judah, and against Benjamin, and against the_house_of Ephraim; so that Israël [*]was sore distressed.

10 And the_[s]children_of **Israēl** [*]**cried** unto [J]*the* LORD, [©]saying, "We [d]have_sinned against thee, both because we [d]have_forsaken our [c][=]God, and also [*]served [x]Baalim."

11 And [J]*the* **LORD** [*]**said** unto the_[s]children_of Israēl, "*Did* not *I deliver you* from *the* Egyptians, and from the Amorites, from the_[s]children_of Ammon, and from *the* Philistines? 12 *The* Zidonians also, and *the* Amalekites, and *the* Maonites, did_oppress you; and ye [*]cried to me, and I [*]delivered you out_of their hand. 13 Yet ye [d]have_forsaken me, and [*]served other gods: wherefore I will_deliver you no more. 14 [·]Go and [·]cry unto the gods which ye [d]have_chosen; [t]let them deliver you in the_time_of your tribulation."

15 And the_[s]children_of **Israēl** [*]**said** unto [J]*the* LORD, "We [d]have_sinned: [·]do thou unto us whatsoever seemeth good unto thee; [·]deliver us only, we_pray_thee, [x]this [x]day."

16 And they [*]put_away the strange [c]gods from among them, and [*]served [J][c]*the* LORD: and his soul [*]was_grieved for the_misery_of Israēl.

g. וַיִּצָּעֲקוּ

17 Then the_[s]children_of **Ammon** [*]were_[g]gathered_together, and [*]encamped in [x]Gilead. And the_[s]children_of **Israēl** [*]**assembled**_themselves_together, and [*]encamped in [x]Mizpeh.

18 And the people *and* princes_of Gilead [*]said one to another, "What [xi]man *is he* that will_begin to fight against the_[s]children_of Ammon? he shall_be head over all the_inhabitants_of Gilead."

j. וְיִפְתָּח

a. בֶּן־אִשָּׁה

11 NOW [j]**Jephthah** the Gileadite was a mighty_man_of valour, and he *was* the_son_of [a][^]an harlot: and Gilead [*]begat [c]Jephthah. 2 And Gilead's wife [*]bare him sons; and his wife's sons [*]grew_up, and they [*]thrust_out [c]Jephthah, and [*]said unto him, "Thou shalt not inherit in our father's house; for thou *art* the_son_of a [an]strange woman."

an. אַחֶרֶת

^t. מִפִּנֵי

æ. אֲנָשִׁים

3 Then Jephthah [*]fled from [^]his brethren, and [*]dwelt in the_land_of Tob: and there [*]were_gathered vain [æ]men to Jephthah, and [*]went_out with him.

a. מָיִם

4 And it [*]came_to_pass [s]in process_of time, that the_[s]children_of **Ammon** [*]made_war against Israēl. 5 And it [*]was_so, that when the_[s]children_of Ammon made_war against Israēl, the_elders_of **Gilead** [*]went to fetch [c]Jephthah out_of the_land_of Tob: 6 and they [*]said unto Jephthah, "[·]Come, and [·]be our captain, that we [*]may_fight with the_[s]children_of Ammon." 7 And Jephthah [*]said unto the_elders_of Gilead, "Did not ye hate me, and [*]expel me out_of my father's house? and why [d]are_ye_come unto me now when ye are in distress?" 8 And the_elders_of Gilead [*]said unto Jephthah, "Therefore we [d]turn_again to thee now, that thou [·]mayest_go with us, and [·]fight against the_[s]children_of Ammon, and [·]be our head over all the_inhabitants_of Gilead." 9 And Jephthah [*]said unto the_elders_of Gilead, "If ye [t]bring me home_again to fight against the_[s]children_of Ammon, and [J]*the* LORD [·]deliver them before me, shall I be your head?"

8. Ch. 10. 18.

י. יְהוָה

h. יְהִיֶה שֹׁמֵעַ

10 And the_elders_of Gilead [*]said unto Jephthah, "[J]*The* LORD [·]be [h]witness between us, if we [t]do not so according_to thy words."

11. Ch. 10. 17. 1 Sam. 10. 17.

i. לִפְנֵי

11 Then Jephthah [*]went with the_elders_of Gilead, and the people [*]made him head and captain over them: and Jephthah [*]uttered [c]all his words [i]before [J]*the* LORD in [x]Mizpeh.

j. Jephthakh, He_will_open. a. a woman.

an. another.

^t. the_face_of.

æ. anahshim.

a. after days. s. sons.

י. Jehovah.

h. hearer, *Heb.* shomēang, *from* shahmang, to hear.

i. in the_presence_of.

B.C. about 1143.

12 And Jephthah *sent **messengers** unto the_king_of the_[s]children_of **Ammon**, [e]saying, "What hast thou to do with me, that thou [']art_come against me to fight in my land?"

13. Num. 21. 24-26.

13 And the_king_of the_[s]children_of Ammon *answered unto the_messengers_of Jephthah, "Because Israël took_away my [c]land, when they [e]came_up out_of Egypt, from Arnon even unto [x]Jabbok, and unto [x]Jordan: now therefore [']restore those *lands* again peaceably."

15. Deut. 2. 9, 19.

14 And Jephthah *sent messengers again unto the_king_of the_[s]children_of Ammon: 15 and *said unto him, "Thus [']saith Jephthah, Israël took not away [c]the_land_of Moab, nor [c]the_land_of the_[s]children_of Ammon: 16 but when Israël [e]came_up from Egypt, and *walked through the wilderness unto the_Red sea, and *came to Kadesh; 17 then Israël *sent messengers unto the_king_of Edom, [e]saying, ["]Let me, I_pray_thee, pass_through thy land:' but the_king_of Edom would not hearken *thereto.* And in like manner they sent unto the_king_of Moab: but he [']would not *consent:* and Israël *abode in Kadesh. 18 Then they *went_

17. Num. 20. 14-21.

w. וַיֵּלֶךְ along through the wilderness, and *[w]compassed [c]the_land_of Edom, and [c]the_land_of Moab, and *came by the_east_side_of the_land_of Moab, and *pitched on the_other_side_of Arnon, but came not within the_border_of Moab: for Arnon *was* the_border_of Moab.

w. went_round.

19. Num. 21. 21-25.

19 And Israël *sent messengers unto Sihon king_of the Amorites, the_king_of Heshbon; and Israël *said unto him, ["]Let_us_pass, we_pray_thee, through thy land into my place.' 20 But Sihon

b. בִּגְבֻלוֹ trusted not [c]Israël to pass_through his [b]coast: but Sihon *gathered [c]all his people together, and *pitched in Jahaz, and *fought against Israël. 21 And [J]*the* LORD [E]God_of Israël *delivered [c]Sihon and [c]all his people into the_hand_of Israël, and they *smote them: so Israël *possessed [c]all the_land_of the Amorites, the_inhabitants_of [x]that [x]country. 22 And they *possessed [c]all the_[b]coasts_of the Amorites, from Arnon even unto [x]Jabbok, and from the wilderness even unto [x]Jordan. 23 So now [J]*the* LORD [E]God_of Israël [']hath_dispossessed [c]the Amorites from before his people Israël, and [']shouldest thou possess it? 24 Wilt

b. border, *Heb.* gĕbûl.

J. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל

J. e. Jehovah Elohim.

b. borders.

c. כְּמוֹשׁ not thou possess [c]that_which [c]Chemosh thy [E]god [']giveth thee to possess? So [c]whomsoever [J]*the* LORD our [E]God [']shall_drive_out from before us, them will_we_possess. 25 And now *art* thou any_thing better than Balak the_son_of Zippor, king_of Moab? did he ever strive against Israël, or did he ever fight against them, 26 while Israël dwelt in Heshbon and her towns, and in Aroer and her towns, and in all the cities that *be* along by the_[b]coasts_of Arnon, three hundred years? why therefore did ye not recover *them* within [x]that [x]time? 27 Wherefore I [']have not sinned against thee, but thou [A]doest me wrong to war against me; [J]*the* LORD the Judge [']be_judge this day between the_[s]children_of Israël and

c. Chĕmosh, Swift *or* Subduer.

A.be. וּבֵין [A][be]the_[s]children_of Ammon."

A.be. between.

28 Howbeit the_king_of the_[s]children_of Ammon hearkened not unto the_words_of Jephthah which he sent him.

29 Then the_**Spirit_of** [J]*the* **LORD** *came upon Jephthah, and he *passed_over [x]Gilead, and [c]Manasseh, and *passed_over [c]Mizpeh *of* Gilead, and from Mizpeh *of* Gilead he passed_over *unto* the_[s]children_of Ammon.

s. sons.

30 And **Jephthah** *vowed a **vow** unto [J]*the* LORD, and *said, "If thou [e]shalt [']without_fail deliver [c]the_[s]children_of Ammon into mine hands, 31 then it [']shall_be, that [x][L]whatsoever cometh_forth of the_doors_of my house to meet me, when I [e]return in peace from the_[s]children_of Ammon, [']shall_surely_be [J]*the* LORD's, and I [']will_offer_it_up *for* a [s]burnt_offering."

J. Jehovah's.

a. וְהַעֲלִיתִיהוּ עוֹלָה

a. an ascending offering, *or an offering wholly given up to God.*

B.C. about 1143.

32 So Jephthah *passed_over unto the_[s]children_of Ammon, to fight against them; and [J]*the* LORD *delivered them into his hands. 33 And he *smote them from Aroer, even till thou come to Minnith, *even* twenty cities, and unto the_[m]plain_of *the* vineyards, with a very great slaughter. Thus the_[s]children_of **Ammon** *were_**subdued** before the_[s]children_of Israël.

m. אָבֵל

m. meadow.

34 And **Jephthah** *came to_[x]Mizpeh unto his house, and, behold, his **daughter** [+]came_out to meet him with timbrels and with dances: and she *was his* only *child;* beside her he had neither son nor daughter. 35 And it *came_to_pass, when he [o]saw her, that he *rent his [r]clothes, and *said, "Alas, my daughter! thou [+]hast_brought me [o]very_low, and thou [+]art one_of them_that_trouble_me: for I [+]have_opened my mouth unto [J]*the* LORD, and I [t]cannot [o]go_back."

35. Eccl. 5. 2, 4, 5. Num. 30. 2. Ps. 15. 4.

36 And she *said unto him, "My father, *if* thou [+]hast_opened thy [r]mouth unto [J]*the* LORD, [+]do to me according_to that_which [+]hath_proceeded out_of thy mouth; forasmuch as [J]*the* LORD [+]hath_taken vengeance for thee of thine enemies, *even* of the_[s]children_of Ammon."

37 And she *said unto her father, "[t]Let [x]this [x]thing be_done for me: [+]let me alone two months, that I *may_go_up and down upon the mountains, and *bewail my virginity, I and my [c]fellows." 38 And he *said "[+]Go." And he *sent her away *for* two months: and she *went with her companions, and *bewailed her virginity upon the mountains.

c. וְרֵעוֹתָי

c. companions.

39 And it *came_to_pass at the_end_of two months, that she *returned unto her father, who *did with her *according* to his [r]vow which he [+]had_vowed: and she knew no [i]man.

i. אִישׁ

i. ish.

And it *was a [o]custom in Israël, 40 *that* the_daughters_of Israël [t]went [f]yearly to [t]lament the_daughter_of Jephthah the Gileadite four days in *a* [x]year.

o. חק
f. מִימִים יָמִימָה
t. לְתַנּוֹת לְבַת־

o. ordinance, *Heb.* khōk.
f. from year to year.
t. *or* talk_with, *or* give_praises to. Jud. 5. 11.

12 AND the_[i]men_of Ephraim [w]*gathered_themselves_together, and *went northward, and *said unto Jephthah, "Wherefore passedst_thou_over to fight against the_[s]children_of Ammon, and didst not call us to go with thee? we will_burn thine house upon thee with [x]fire."

1. *Comp.* ch. 8.
i. אִישׁ
w. וַיִּצָּעֵק

i. ish.
w. were_called_together.
s. sons.

2 And Jephthah *said unto them, "I and my people were at great strife with the_[s]children_of Ammon; and when I *called you, ye delivered *me* not out_of their hands. 3 And when I *saw that ye [+]delivered *me* not, I *put my [so]life in my hands, and *passed_over against the_[s]children_of Ammon, and [J]*the* LORD *delivered them into my hand: wherefore then [+]are_ye_come_up unto me [x]this [x]day, to fight against me?"

so. נַפְשִׁי
J. יְהוָה

so. soul.
s. sons.
J. Jehovah.

4 Then Jephthah *gathered_together [r]all the [æ]men_of Gilead, and *fought with Ephraim: and the_[æ]men_of Gilead *smote [r]Ephraim, because they said, "Ye Gileadites *are* fugitives_of Ephraim among *the* Ephraimites, *and* among *the* Manassites."

æ. אַנְשֵׁי

æ. anahshim.

5 And *the* Gileadites *took [r]the_[f]passages_of [x]Jordan before *the* Ephraimites: and it [+]was *so,* that when those Ephraimites [+]which_were_escaped [t]said, "[t]Let_me_go_over;" that the_[æ]men_of Gilead *said unto him, "*Art* thou an Ephraimite?" If he *said, "Nay;" 6 then *said they unto him, "Say now [sh]**Shibboleth**:" and he *said "[si]Sibboleth:" for he [t]could not frame to pronounce *it* right. Then they *took him, and *slew him at the_[f]passages_of [x]Jordan: and there *fell at [x]that [x]time of *the* Ephraimites forty and two thousand.

f. אֶת־מַעְבְּרוֹת
sh. שִׁבֹּלֶת
si. סִבֹּלֶת

f. fords.
sh. Shibboleth, A stream.
si. Sibboleth.

about 1137.

7 And Jephthah *judged [r]Israël six years. Then *died Jephthah the Gileadite, and *was_buried in *one of* the_cities_of Gilead.

B.C. about 1137.
i. אִבְצָן

8 And after him [i]**Ibzan** of Beth-lehem *judged ᶜIsraēl. 9 And he *had thirty sons, and thirty daughters, *whom* he sent abroad, and took in thirty daughters from abroad for his sons. And he *judged ᶜIsraēl seven years.
10 Then *died Ibzan, and *was_buried at Beth-lehem.

i. Ibzan, Great_fatigue.

about 1130.
e. אֵילוֹן

11 And after him [e]**Elon,** *a* [x]Zebulonite, *judged ᶜIsraēl; and he *judged ᶜIsraēl ten years. 12 And Elon the Zebulonite *died, and *was_buried in Aijalon in the_country_of Zebulun.

e. Elon, Magnificent_oak.

about 1120.
a. עַבְדּוֹן

13 And after him [a]**Abdon** the_son_of Hillel, *a* [x]Pirathonite, *judged ᶜIsraēl. 14 And he *had forty sons and thirty [s]nephews, [t]that_rode on threescore and ten ass_colts: and he *judged ᶜIsraēl eight years. 15 And Abdon the_son_of Hillel the Pirathonite *died, and *was_buried in Pirathon in the_land_of Ephraim, in the_[h]mount_of the Amalekites.

a. Abdon, Habdōn, servile.
s. son's sons.
about 1112.
h. הָר
h. hill_country.

about 1161.
J. יְהוָה

13 AND the_[s]children_of Israēl *did [x]evil again in the_sight_of [J]*the* LORD; and [J]*the* LORD *delivered them into the_hand_of *the* Philistines forty years.

s. sons *or* descendants.
J. Jehovah.

i. אִישׁ
z. מִצְרָעָה
m. מָנוֹחַ

2 And there *was a_certain [i]man of [z]Zorah, of the_family_of the Danites, whose name *was* [m]**Manoah**; and his wife *was* barren, and bare not.
3 And the_angel_of [J]*the* LORD *appeared unto the woman, and *said unto her, "Behold now, thou *art* barren, and [d]bearest not: but thou [d]shalt_conceive, and [d]bear a son. 4 Now therefore [d]beware, I_pray_thee, and [b]drink not [w]wine nor [i]strong_drink, and [b]eat not any unclean *thing*: 5 for, lo, thou *shalt* conceive, and [d]bear a son; and no razor [b]shall_come on his head: for the child shall_be a Nazarite_unto [E]God from the womb: and *he* shall_begin to deliver ᶜIsraēl out_of the_hand_of *the* Philistines."

i. ish.
z. Zorah, Nest_of_hornets.
m. Manoakh, Rest.
w. יַיִן
i. וְשֵׁכָר
w. wine, *Heb.* yayin.
i. intoxicating_drink, *Heb.* sheĕahr.
5. *See* Num. 6. 1–5.

6 Then the woman *came and *told her husband, saying, "A [i]man_of [x][E]God came unto me, and his countenance *was* like the_countenance_of an angel_of [x][E]God, very terrible: but I asked him not whence *he was*, neither told he me his ᶜname: 7 but he *said unto me, 'Behold, thou *shalt* conceive, and [d]bear a son; and now [b]drink no [w]wine nor [i]strong_drink, neither [b]eat any unclean *thing*: for the child shall_be a Nazarite_to [E]God from the womb to the_day_of his death.'"

i. איש הָאֱלֹהִים
i. ish.
d. God, ha Elohim.

8 Then Manoah *intreated [J]*the* LORD, and *said, "[a]O my [E]Lord, [b]let the_[i]man_of [x][E]God which thou didst_send come again unto us, and *teach us what we shall_do unto the child that shall_be_born."

J. אֲדֹנָי יְהוָה
a. בִּי אֲדֹנָי
J. Jehovah.
a. Adonahy, Sovereign_*Triune*_Lord.

9 And [x][E]God *hearkened to the_voice_of Manoah; and the_angel_of [x][E]God *came again unto the woman as *she* [h]sat in the field: but Manoah her husband *was* not with her. 10 And the woman *made_haste, and *ran, and *shewed her husband, and *said unto him, "Behold, the [i]man [d]hath_appeared unto me, that came unto me the *other* day."
11 And Manoah *arose, and *went after his wife, and *came to the [i]man, and *said unto him, "*Art* thou the [i]man that spakest unto the woman?" And he *said, "I *am*." 12 And Manoah *said, "Now [b]let thy words come_to_pass. [w]How shall_we_order the child, and *how* shall_we_do unto him?" 13 And the_angel_of [J]*the* LORD *said unto Manoah, "Of all that I said unto the woman [b]let_her_beware. 14 She [b]may not eat of any *thing* that [b]cometh of the [wi]vine, neither [b]let_her_drink [w]wine or [i]strong_drink, nor [b]eat any unclean *thing*: all that I commanded her [b]let_her_observe."

w. מַה־יִּהְיֶה מִשְׁפַּט הַנַּעַר וּמַעֲשֵׂהוּ
wi. מִנֶּפֶן הַיַּיִן
w. what shall_be the_manner_of the child, and his work?
J. Jehovah.
wi. wine vine.
i. intoxicating_drink.

B.C. about 1161.

15 And Manoah *said unto the_angel_of J*the* LORD, "I_pray_thee, [t]let_us_detain thee, until we shall_have_made_ready a kid [ao]for thee." 16 And the_angel_of J*the* LORD *said unto Manoah, "Though thou [t]detain me, I will not eat of thy bread: and if thou [t]wilt_[p]offer a [a]burnt_offering, thou must_offer_it[u] unto J*the* LORD." For Manoah knew not that he *was* an angel_of J*the* LORD.

17 And Manoah *said unto the_angel_of J*the* LORD, "What *is* thy name, that when thy sayings [t]come_to_pass we may_do_thee_honour?" 18 And the_angel_of J*the* LORD *said unto him, "Why [t]askest thou thus after my name, seeing it *is* [wo]secret?"

19 So Manoah *took *a* [k]kid [ao]with *a* [g]meat_offering, and *offered *it*[u] upon *a* [x]rock unto J*the* LORD: and *the angel* did [w]wondrously; and Manoah and his wife [l]looked_on. 20 For it *came_to_pass, when the flame [e]went_up toward [xm]heaven from off the altar, that the_angel_of J*the* LORD *ascended in the_flame_of the altar. And Manoah and his wife [l]looked_on *it*, and *fell on their faces to_the_ground.

21 But the_angel_of J*the* LORD did no more appear to Manoah and to his wife. Then Manoah knew that he *was* an angel_of J*the* LORD.

22 And Manoah *said unto his wife, "We [e]shall_surely [t]die, because we [t]have_seen [g]God." 23 But his wife *said unto him, "If J*the* LORD were_pleased to kill us, he [t]would not have_received a [a]burnt_offering and a [g]meat_offering at our hands, neither [t]would he have_shewed us [c]all these *things*, nor [t]would as at_this_time have_told us *such things* as these."

24. S. So. 6. 10.

24 And the woman *bare a son, and *called his [c]name [s]**Samson**: and the child *grew, and J*the* LORD *blessed him. 25 And the_Spirit_of J*the* LORD *began to move him at times in the_camp_of Dan between [z]Zorah and [e]Eshtaol.

14 AND **Samson** *went_down to [t]**Timnath**, and *saw a woman in Timnath of the_daughters_of *the* [p]Philistines. 2 And he *came_up, and *told his father and his mother, and *said, "I [t]have_seen a woman in Timnath of the_daughters_of *the* Philistines: now therefore [t]get her for me to wife." 3 Then his father and his mother *said unto him, "*Is there* never a woman among the_daughters_of thy brethren, or among all my people, that thou [l]goest to take a wife of the uncircumcised Philistines?" And Samson *said unto his father, "[t]Get her for me; for she [i]pleaseth me well." 4 But his father and his mother knew not that it *was* of J*the* LORD, that he [l]sought an occasion against *the* Philistines: for at [x]that [x]time *the* Philistines [l]had_dominion over Israël.

5 Then *went Samson down, and his father and his mother, to Timnath, and *came to the_vineyards_of Timnath: and, behold, a **young_lion** [l]roared [a]against him. 6 And the_Spirit_of J*the* LORD *came_mightily upon him, and he *rent him as he [e]would_have_rent *a* [x]kid, and *he had* nothing in his hand: but he told not his father or his mother [c]what he [t]had_done.

7 And he *went_down, and *talked with the woman; and she [w]*pleased Samson well.

8 And after a time he *returned to take her, and he *turned_aside to see [c]the_carcase_of the lion: and, behold, *there was* a swarm_of bees and **honey** in the_**carcase**_of the lion. 9 And he *took thereof in his hands, and *went_on eating, and *came to his father and mother, and he *gave them, and they *did_eat: but he told not them that he [t]had_taken the honey out_of the_carcase_of the lion.

ao. of *the* goats, *Heb.* hizzim.
p. prepare.
a. an ascending_offering.
u. offer_it_up.
J. Jehovah.
wo. wonderful, *Heb.* pele.
ao. of the goats, *Heb.* hizzim.
g. gift_offering.
u. offered_it_up.
w. a wonderful_thing.
xm. h. the heavens.
a. an ascending_offering.
g. gift_offering.
s. Samson, Shimshon, Sun_like, *from* shemesh, the sun.
z. Zorah, Nest_of hornets.
e. Eshtaol, Petition.
t. Timnath, Portion_assigned.
p. Philistines, Wallowers (*in the dust*).
i. is_right in mine eyes.
J. Jehovah.
a. at_meeting_him.
w. was_right in the_eyes_of.

B.C. about 1141.

10 So his father *went_down unto the woman: and Samson *made there a **feast**; for so [t]used the young_men to_do. 11 And it *came_to_pass, when they saw [him], that they *brought thirty companions to *be with him.

12. Gen. 29. 27. Luke 14. 7.

12 And **Samson** *said unto them, "I will now put_forth a **riddle** unto you: if ye [e]can_certainly [t]declare it me *within* the_seven days_of the feast, and [d]find_*it*_out, then I [d]will_give you thirty [l]sheets and thirty change_of garments: 13 but if ye [t]cannot declare *it* me, then [d]shall ye give me thirty [l]sheets and thirty change_of garments." And they *said unto him, "[d]Put_forth thy riddle, that we *may_hear it." 14 And he *said unto them, "Out_of the eater came_forth meat, and out_of the strong came_forth sweetness." And they could not *in* three days expound the riddle.

l. linen_shirts, *Heb.* sĕdinim.

סְדִינִים

15. Ch. 15. 6.

15 And it *came_to_pass on the seventh [x]day, that they *said unto Samson's wife, "[d]Entice thy [c]husband, that he *may_declare unto us [c]the riddle, lest we [t]burn thee and thy father's [c]house with [x]fire: [d]have ye called us to take that we have? *is it* not *so?*" 16 And Samson's wife *wept before him, and *said, "Thou [d]dost but hate me, and [d]lovest me not: thou [d]hast put_forth *a* [x]riddle unto the_[s]children_of my people, and [d]hast not told *it* me." And he *said unto her, "Behold, I [d]have not told *it* my father nor my mother, and shall_I_tell *it* thee?"

s. sons.

17 And she *wept before him the seven days, while their feast lasted: and it *came_to_pass on the seventh [x]day, that he *told her, because she [d]lay_sore_upon him: and she *told the riddle to the_[s]children_of her people. 18 And the_[m]men_of the city *said unto him on the seventh [x]day before the sun went_down, "What *is* sweeter than honey? and what *is* stronger than a lion?" And he *said unto them, "If ye [d]had not plowed with my heifer, ye [d]had not found_out my riddle."

m. אַנְשֵׁי הָעִיר

m. anahshim.

19. Ch. 3. 10; 13. 25.

19 And the_Spirit_of [J]*the* LORD *came upon him, and he *went_down to Ashkelon, and *slew thirty [i]men of them, and *took their [c]spoil, and *gave [x]change_of_garments unto them_which_expounded the riddle. And his anger *was_kindled, and he *went_up to his [c]father's house.

J. Jehovah.

i. אִישׁ

i. ish.

20. John 3. 29.

20 But Samson's wife *was *given* to his companion, whom he [d]had_used as his friend.

about 1140.

15 BUT it *came_to_pass within a while after, in the_time_of wheat harvest, that **Samson** *visited his [c]wife with a kid^o; and he *said, "I will_go_in to my wife into the chamber." But her father would not suffer him to go_in. 2 And her father *said, "I verily thought that thou [d]hadst utterly [e]hated her; therefore I *gave her to thy companion: *is* not her younger sister fairer than she? [t]take her, I_pray_thee, instead of her."

^o. of the goats.

בְּגְדֵי עִזִּים

2. Ch. 14. 20.

th. הַפָּעַם

th. this time.

e. רָעָה

e. evil.

3 And Samson *said concerning them, "[x]th Now [d]shall_I_be_more_blameless than *the* Philistines, though I [t]do them [e]a displeasure." 4 And Samson *went and *caught three hundred **foxes**, and *took [t]**firebrands**, and *turned tail to tail, and *put a [to]firebrand in the midst between two [x]tails. 5 And when he *had_set the [t]brands on_fire, he *let *them* go into the_standing_corn_of *the* Philistines, and *burnt_up both *the* shocks, and also *the* standing_corn, with *the* vineyards *and* olives.

t. לַפִּידִים

t. *or* torches, *Heb.* lappidim.

to. לַפִּיד

to. *or* torch.

6 Then *the* Philistines *said, "Who [d]hath_done this?" And they *answered, "Samson, the_son_in_law_of the Timnite, because he [d]had_taken his [c]wife, and *given her to his companion." And *the* Philistines *came_up, and burnt [her] and her [c]father with [x]fire.

כָּזֹאת

^l. like, *Heb.* ca.

7 And **Samson** *said unto them, "Though ye [t]have_done ^lthis, yet [d]will_I_be_avenged of you, and after_that I_will_cease."

B.C. about 1140.
c. בְּסֶעְיָף
e. עֵיטָם

8 And he *smote them hip and thigh with a great slaughter: and he *went_down and *dwelt in the_[c]top_of the_rock [c]Etam.

9. *v.* 19.
9 Then *the* Philistines *went_up, and *pitched in Judah, and *spread_themselves in [xle]Lehi. 10 And the_[i]men_of Judah *said, "Why [•]are_ye_come_up against us?" And they *answered, "To bind [~]Samson [•]are_we_come_up, to do to him [ac]as he [•]hath_done to us."

le. לֶחְיָ
i. אִישׁ
ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר

11 Then three thousand [i]men_of Judah [w*]went to the[c]top_of the rock Etam, and *said to Samson, "[•]Knowest thou not that *the* Philistines *are* [–]rulers over us? what *is* this *that* thou [•]hast_done unto us?" And he *said unto them, "[ac]As they did unto me, so [•]have_I_done unto them." 12 And they *said unto him, "We [•]are_come_down to bind thee, that we_[@]may deliver thee into the_hand_of *the* Philistines." And Samson *said unto them, "[•]Swear unto me, that ye will not fall_upon me yourselves." 13 And they *spake unto him, [@]saying, "No; but we [@]will_bind thee [t]fast, and [•]deliver thee into their hand: but [@]surely we [t]will not kill thee." And they *bound him with two new cords, and *brought_him_up from the rock.

w. וַיֵּרְדוּ
c. בִּסְעִי
ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר

14 *And* when [h]e came unto Lehi, the Philistines shouted [at*]against him: and the_Spirit_of [J]*the* LORD *came_mightily upon him, and the cords that *were* upon his arms *became as [x]flax that was_burnt with [x]fire, and his bands [m*]loosed from off his hands.

at. לִקְרָאתוֹ
J. יְהוָה
m. כַּנְּמַשִּׁים
f. מִדֵּיָה

15 And he *found a [f]new **jawbone**_of an [a]**ass**, and *put_forth his hand, and *took it, and *slew a thousand [i]men therewith.

a. לְחִי־חֲמוֹר
h.t. חֲמוֹר חֲמֹרָתַיִם

16 And Samson *said,

"With the_jawbone_of *an* [xa]ass, [h]-heaps *upon* [t*]heaps,
With the_jaw_of *an* [xa]ass [•]have_I_slain a thousand [i]men."

17 And it *came_to_pass, when he [@]had_made_an_end of speaking, that he *cast_away the jawbone out_of his hand, and *called [x]that [x]place [r]Ramath-lehi.

r. רְמַת לְחִי

18 And he *was sore athirst, and *called on [J]*the* LORD, and *said, "[–]Thou [•]hast_given [x]this [x]great [x]deliverance into the_hand_of thy servant: and now shall_I_die for [x]thirst, and [•]fall into the_hand_of the uncircumcised?" 19 But [=]God *clave [t]*an* [x]hollow_place that *was* in the [l]jaw, and there *came water thereout; and *when he had_drunk, his spirit *came_again, and he *revived: wherefore he called the_name_thereof [e]Ên-hakkōre, which *is* in [x]Lehi unto [x]this [x]day.

t.l. אֲשֶׁר־בַּלְחִי
e. עֵין הַקּוֹרֵא

20 And he *judged [~]Israēl in the days_of *the* Philistines twenty years.

about 1120.
g. עַזָּתָה
a. אִשָּׁה

16 THEN *went **Samson** to [g]**Gaza**, and *saw there [a]an harlot, and *went_in unto her. 2 *And it was told* the Gazites, [@]saying, "Samson [•]is_come hither." And they *compassed_*him*_in, and *laid_wait for him all [x]night in the_gate_of the city, and *were_quiet all the night, saying, "In the morning, when it is [l]day, we [•]shall_kill him." 3 And Samson *lay till midnight, and *arose at [x]midnight, and *took the_doors_of the_gate_of the city, and the two posts, and *went_away_with them, bar and all, and *put *them* upon his shoulders, and *carried_them_up to the_top_of *an* [x]hill that *is* [o]before Hebron.

l. אוֹר
o. עַל־פְּנֵי

4 And it *came_to_pass afterward, that he *loved a woman in the_valley_of [s]Sorek, whose name *was* [d]**Delilah**. 5 And the_[p]lords_of *the* Philistines *came_up unto her, and *said unto her, "[•]Entice [h]im, and [•]see wherein his great strength *lieth*, and by what *means* we [t]may_prevail_against him, that we [•]may bind him to afflict him: and [w]e will_give thee every_one_of us eleven hundred *pieces of* silver."

s. שׂוֹרֵק
d. דְּלִילָה
p. סַרְנֵי

c cleft.
e. Etam, Place_of ravenous_beasts.
le. [•]Lekhi, The jaw-bone.
i. ish.
ac. according as.
w. went_down.
c. cleft.
ac. according as.
at. at meeting him.
J. Jehovah.
m. melted.
f. fresh.
a. ass, *Heb.* khamōr.
i. ish.
h. heap, *Heb.* khamōr.
t. two_heaps, khamora-thaim.
r. Ramath-lekhi, Lifting_up_of a jaw-bone.
t. [•]the hollow place that is in [x]Lekhi.
l. [x]Lekhi, *see v.* 9.
e. Ên-hakkōrē, Fountain_of him_that called.
g. Gaza, Hazzah, Strong, Fortified.
a. a woman.
l. light.
h. the hill.
o. over against.
s. Shorek, Tendril (*of the vine*).
d. Dĕlilah, Languishing.
p. princes.

B.C. about 1120.

6 And Delilah *said to Samson, "·Tell me, I_pray_thee, wherein thy great strength *lieth*, and wherewith thou ᵗmightest_be_bound to afflict thee." 7 And Samson *said unto her, "If they ᵗbind me with seven **green withs** that were never dried, then ·shall_I_be_weak, and ·be as ᵒanother ˣᵃman. 8 Then the_ᴾlords_of *the* Philistines *brought_up to her seven green withs which ·ᴴhad not been_dried, and she ·bound him with them. 9 Now *there were* ˣᵃmen_lying_in_wait, abiding with her in the chamber. And she *said unto him, "*The* Philistines *be* upon thee, Samson." And he *brake ⸢the withs, ᵃᶜas a thread_of ˣtow ᵗis_broken when it ᵒtoucheth *the* fire. So his strength was not known.

o.a. כְּאֶחָד הָאָדָם

ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר

o. one man.
a. adam, *Heb.* ahdahm.
ac. according as *or* even as.

10 And Delilah *said unto Samson, "Behold, thou ·ᴴhast_mocked me, and *told me lies: now ·tell me, I_pray_thee, wherewith thou ᵗmightest_be_bound." 11 And he *said unto her, "If they ᵒbind me ᵗfast with **new ropes** ʷthat never were_occupied, then ·shall_I_be_weak, and ·be as ᵒanother ˣᵃman."

w. אֲשֶׁר לֹא־נַעֲשָׂה בָהֶם מְלָאכָה

w. wherewith work ᴴhath not been_done.

12 Delilah therefore *took new ropes, and *bound him therewith, and *said unto him, "*The* Philistines *be* upon thee, Samson." And *there were* ˣliers_in_wait abiding in the chamber. And he *brake them from off his arms like a ˣthread.

13 And Delilah *said unto Samson, "Hitherto thou ·ᴴhast_mocked me, and *told me lies: ·tell me wherewith thou ᵗmightest_be_bound." And he *said unto her, "If thou ᵗ**weavest** ⸢the_**seven_locks**_of my head with the web."

14 And she *fastened *it* with the pin, and *said unto him, "The Philistines *be* upon thee, Samson." And he *awaked out_of his sleep, and *went away with the pin_of the ʷbeam, and with the web.

w. אֶת־הַיְתֵד הָאָרֹג

w. the pin_of the weaving_machine.

15 And she *said unto him, "How ᵗcanst_thou_say, 'I ·ᴴlove thee,' when thine heart *is* not with me? thou ·ᴴhast_mocked me these three times, and ·ᴴhast not told me wherein thy great strength *lieth*."

16 And it *came_to_pass, when she pressed him daily with her words, and *urged him, *so* that his soul *was_vexed unto death; 17 that he *told her ⸢all his heart, and *said unto her, "There ·ᴴhath not come a razor upon mine head; for ᵻ *have been* a Nazarite_unto ᴱGod from my mother's womb: if I ·ᴴbe_**shaven**, then my strength ·will_go from me, and I ·shall_become_weak, and ·be like any *other* ˣᵃman."

a. adam, *Heb.* ahdahm.

18 And when Delilah *saw that he ·ᴴhad_told her ⸢all his heart, she *sent and *called for the_ᴾlords_of *the* Philistines, ᵒsaying, "·Come_up this once, for he ·ᴴhath_shewed me ⸢all his heart." Then the_ᴾlords_of *the* Philistines *came_up unto her, and *brought ˣˢⁱmoney in their hand. 19 And she *made_him_sleep upon her knees; and she *called for a ˣⁱman, and she *caused_him_to_shave _off ⸢the_seven locks_of his head; and she *began to afflict him, and his strength *went from him. 20 And she *said, "*The* Philistines *be* upon thee, Samson." And he *awoke out_of his sleep, and *said, "I will_go_out as at other times before, and *shake_myself." And ᵽᵉ ᵏwist not that ᴶ*the* LORD was_departed from him.

si. הַכֶּסֶף

i. לָאִישׁ

k. יָדַע

J. יְהוָה

si. silver.
i. ish.
k. knew.

21 But *the* Philistines *took him, and *put_out his ⸢eyes, and *brought ᵽím down to Gaza, and *bound him with ˣfetters_of_brass; and he *did_grind in the prison house.

22 Howbeit the_hair_of his head *began to grow_again after he was_shaven.

23 Then the_ᴾlords_of *the* Philistines gathered_them_together for to ˢᵃoffer a great sacrifice unto ᵈ**Dagon** their ᴱgod, and to rejoice: for they *said, "Our ᴱgod ·ᴴhath_delivered ⸢Samson our enemy into our hand." 24 And when the people *saw ᵽím, they *praised

sa. לִזְבֹּחַ

d. לְדָגוֹן

sa. sacrifice.
d. Dahgōn, Large_fish.

B.C. about 1120.

their ᶠ=god: for they said, "Our =god ᵈhath_delivered into our hands our ᶠenemy, and ᶠthe_destroyer_of our country, which slew many_of us."

25 And it *came_to_pass, when their hearts were_merry, that they *said, "ᵈCall for Samson, that he *may_make us sport." And they *called for Samson out_of the prison house; and he
b. לִפְנֵיהֶם *made ᵇthem sport: and they *set ẖim between the **pillars.** b. before them.
26 And Samson *said unto the lad ˣˡthat held him by the hand, "ᵈSuffer me that I ᵈmay feel ᶠthe pillars whereupon the house
i. נָכוֹן ⁱˡstandeth, that I *may_lean upon them." 27 Now the house was_ i. is_established.
æ. הָאֲנָשִׁים full_of ˣᵉmen and ˣwomen; and all the_ᴾlords_of *the* Philistines æ. anahshim.
were there; and *there were* upon the roof about three thousand
ⁱmen and women, ˣˡthat beheld while Samson ᵒmade_sport. i. ish.
a. י. אֲדֹנָי יֱהוִה 28 And Samson *called unto ᴶ*the* LORD, and *said, "O_ᵃ=Lord J. Jehovah.
ᴶGOD, ᵈremember me, I_pray_thee, and ᵈstrengthen me, I_pray_ a. י. Adônahy
thee, only ˣthis ˣonce, O =God, that I *may_be at_once avenged Jehovah, *i.e.* Sovereign. *Triune* Lord Jehovah.
of *the* Philistines for my two eyes."

29 And Samson *took_hold_of ᶠ*the* two ˣmiddle pillars upon which the house stood, and on which it *was_borne up, of_the_ one with his right_hand, and of_the_other with his left. 30 And
m. תָּמוֹת נַפְשִׁי Samson *said, "ᵇLet ᵐme die with *the* Philistines." And he m. my soul die.
*bowed_himself with *all his* might; and the **house** *fell upon the ᴾlords, and upon all the ᶠpeople that *were* therein. So the =dead which he slew at his death *were more than *they* which he slew in his life.

31 Then his brethren and all the_house_of his father *came_ down, and *took ẖim, and brought *him* up, and *buried ẖim between Zorah and Eshtaol in the_buryingplace_of Manoah his father. And ẖe judged ᶠIsraël twenty years.

about 1406.

17 AND there *was a ⁱman of ʰmount Ephraim, whose name i. ish.
i. אִישׁ *was* ᵐ**Micah.** 2 And he *said unto his mother, "The b. the hill_ country_of.
h. מֵהַר eleven hundred_*shekels*_of silver that were_taken from thee, about m. Micah, Who is like Jehovah.
m מִיכָיְהוּ which thou cursedst, and spakest_of also in mine ears, behold, the
silver *is* with me: I took it." And his mother *said, "Blessed *be*
י. לַיהוָה *thou* of ᴶ*the* LORD, my son." י. Jehovah.

3 And when he *had_restored ᶠ*the* eleven hundred_*shekels*_of ˣsilver to his mother, his mother *said, "I ᵒhad_wholly ᵈdedicated ᶠthe silver unto ᴶ*the* LORD from my hand for my son, to make a graven_image and a molten_image: now therefore I will_restore it unto thee."

si. אֶת־הַכֶּסֶף 4 Yet he *restored ᶠthe ˢⁱmoney unto his mother; and his mo- si. silver.
ther *took two_hundred_*shekels*_of silver, and *gave them to the founder, who *made thereof a graven_image and a molten_image: and they *were in the_house_of Micah.

5 And the ⁱman Micah had an house_of gods, and *made an
f. וַיְמַלֵּא אֶת־יַד ephod, and teraphim, and ᶠ*consecrated one of his sons, who *be- f. filled ᶠthe_ hand_of.
came his priest.

6 In ˣthose ˣdays *there was* no king in Israël, *but* ⁱevery_man ᵗdid *that which was* right in his_own eyes.

7 And there *was a young_man out_of Beth-lehem-judah of the _family_of Judah, ẘẖo *was* a **Levite**, and ẖe sojourned there.
8 And the ⁱman *departed out_of the city from Beth-lehem-judah to sojourn where he could find *a place:* and he *came to ʰmount Ephraim to the_house_of Micah, as he journeyed.

9 And Micah *said unto him, "Whence ᵗcomest thou?" And he *said unto him, "I *am* a Levite of Beth-lehem-judah, and I ᵗgo to sojourn where I may_find *a place.*" 10 And Micah *said unto him, "ᵈDwell with me, and ᵈbe unto me a father and a

B.C. about 1406.

priest, and I will give thee ten *shekels* of silver by the year, and a suit of apparel, and thy victuals." So the Levite went in.

11 And the Levite was content to dwell with the man; and the young man was unto him as one of his sons. 12 And Micah consecrated the Levite; and the young man became his priest, and was in the house of Micah. 13 Then said Micah, "Now know I that *the* LORD will do me good, seeing I have a Levite to *my* priest."

f. filled the hand of

1. Ch. 17. 6.

18 IN those days *there was* no king in Israël: and in those days the tribe of the **Danites** sought them an inheritance to dwell in; for unto that day *all their* inheritance had not fallen unto them among the tribes of Israël.

s. בְּנֵי־חַיִל
æ. אֲנָשִׁים
b. מִקְצוֹתָם
h. הַר

2 And the children of Dan sent of their family five men from their coasts, men of valour, from Zorah, and from Eshtaol, to spy out the land, and to search it; and they said unto them, "Go, search the land:" who when they came to mount Ephraim, to the house of Micah, they lodged there.

s. sons *or* descendants.
æ. anahshim.
b. borders.
h. the hill country of.

3 When they *were* by the house of Micah, they knew the voice of the young man the **Levite**: and they turned in thither, and said unto him, "Who brought thee hither? and what makest thou in this *place?* and what hast thou here?" 4 And he said unto them, "Thus and thus dealeth Micah with me, and hath hired me, and I am his priest." 5 And they said unto him, "Ask counsel, we pray thee, of God, that we may know whether our way which we go shall be prosperous." 6 And the priest said unto them, "Go in peace: before *the* LORD *is* your way wherein ye go."

d. עֹשָׂה
G. בֶּאלֹהִים
J. נֹכַח יְהוָה

d. doest.
G. God, Elohim.
J. Jehovah.

7 Then *the* five men departed, and came to **Laish**, and saw the people that *were* therein, how they dwelt careless, after the manner of *the* Zidonians, quiet and secure; and *there was* no magistrate in the land, that might put *them* to shame in *any* thing; and they *were* far from *the* Zidonians, and had no business with *any* man.

l. לַיִשָׁה
p. יוֹרֵשׁ עֶצֶר
de. וְדָבָר אֵין־לָהֶם
a. אָדָם

æ. anahshim.
l. Laish, Lion.
p. possessor of restraint.
de. dealings.
a. ahdahm.

8 And they came unto their brethren to Zorah and Eshtaol; and their brethren said unto them, "What *say* ye?" 9 And they said, "Arise, that we may go up against them: for we have seen the land, and, behold, it *is* very good: and *are* ye still? be not slothful to go, *and* to enter to possess the land. 10 When ye go, ye shall come unto a people secure, and to a large land: for God hath given it into your hands; a place where *there* is no want of any thing that *is* in the earth."

11 And there went from thence of the family of the Danites, out of Zorah and out of Eshtaol, six hundred men appointed with weapons of war.

g. חָגוּר

i. ish.
g. girded.

12 And they went up, and pitched in Kirjath-jearim, in Judah: wherefore they called that place Mahaneh-dan unto this day: behold, *it is* behind Kirjath-jearim. 13 And they passed thence unto mount Ephraim, and came unto the house of Micah.

m. מַחֲנֵה־דָן
h. הַר

m. Makhanēh-Dahn, Camp of Dan.
h. the hill country of.

14 Then answered *the* five men that went to spy out the country *of* Laish, and said unto their brethren, "Do ye know that there is in these houses an **ephod**, and **teraphim**, and a graven image, and a molten image? now therefore consider what ye have to do."

15 And they turned thitherward, and came to the house of the young man the Levite, *even* unto the house of Micah, and saluted him. 16 And *the* six hundred men appointed with their weapons of war, which *were* of the children of Dan, stood by

i. ish.
g. girded.
s. sons.

B.C. about 1406.

the entering of the gate. 17 And *the* five [æ]men that went to spy out [the] land [*]went up, *and* came in thither, *and* took [the] graven image and [the] ephod, and [the] teraphim, and [the] molten image: and the priest stood in the entering of the gate with the six hundred [i]men *that were* [s]appointed with weapons of [x]war. 18 And these went into Micah's house, and [*]fetched [*the*] [s]carved image, the ephod, and [the] teraphim, and [the] molten image.

g. פֶּסֶל

Then [*]said the priest unto them, "What [l]do ye?" 19 And they [*]said unto him, "[*]Hold thy peace, [*]lay thine hand upon thy mouth, and [*]go with us, and [*]be to us a father and a priest: *is it* better for thee to be a priest unto the house of one [i]man, or that thou be a priest unto a tribe and a family in Israël?" 20 And the priest's heart [*]was glad, and he [*]took [the] ephod, and [the] teraphim, and [the] graven image, and [*]went in the midst of the people. 21 So they [*]turned and [*]departed, and [*]put [the] little ones and [the] cattle and [the] [b]carriage before them.

b. וְאֶת־ הַכְּבוּדָה

22 *And* when they were a good way from the house of **Micah**, the [æ]men that *were* in the houses near to Micah's house were [c]gathered together, and [*]overtook [the] [s]children of Dan. 23 And they [*]cried unto the [s]children of Dan. And they [*]turned their faces, and [*]said unto Micah, "What aileth thee, that thou [l]comest with such a company?" 24 And he [*]said, "Ye [l]have taken away my [g]gods which I made, and [the] priest, and ye [*]are gone away: and what have I more? and what *is* this *that* ye [t]say unto me, 'What aileth thee?'" 25 And the [s]children of Dan [*]said unto him, "[t]Let not thy voice be heard among us, lest [m]angry fellows [t]run upon thee, and thou [*]lose thy [so]life, with the [s]lives of thy household."

c. נִזְעָקוּ

m. אַנְשִׁים מָרֵי נָפֶשׁ

so. נַפְשֶׁךָ

26 And the [s]children of Dan [*]went their way: and when Micah [*]saw that they *were* too strong for him, he [*]turned and [*]went back unto his house.

27 And they took *the things* [which] Micah had made, and [the] priest which he had, and [*]came unto Laish, unto a people *that were* at quiet and secure: and they [*]smote them with the edge of *the* sword, and burnt [the] city with [x]fire. 28 And *there was* no deliverer, because it *was* far from Zidon, and they had no [d]business with *any* [a]man; and it was in the valley that *lieth* by Beth-rehob.

And they [*]built *a* [x]city, and [*]dwelt therein. 29 And they [*]called the name of the city **Dan**, after the name of Dan their father, who was born unto Israël: howbeit the name of the city *was* Laish at the first.

30 And the [s]children of Dan [*]set up [the] **graven image**: and Jonathan, the son of Gershom, the son of Manasseh, he and his sons were priests to the tribe of Dan until the day of the captivity of the land. 31 And they [*]set them up Micah's [g]graven image, which he made, all the time that the house of [xæ]God [©]was in Shiloh.

19 AND it [*]came to pass in [x]those [x]days, when *there was* no king in Israël, that there [*]was a certain **Levite** sojourning on the side of [h]mount Ephraim, who [*]took to him [Aa]a **concubine** out of Beth-lehem-judah.

h. הַר

Aa. אִשָּׁה

2 And his concubine [*]played the whore against him, and [*]went away from him unto her father's house to Beth-lehem-judah, and [*]was there [o]four whole months.

o. יָמִים אַרְבָּעָה חֳדָשִׁים

3 And her husband [*]arose, and [*]went after her, to speak [t]friendly unto her, *and* to bring her again, having his servant with him, and a couple of asses: and she [*]brought him into her

t. עַל־לִבָּהּ

æ. anahshim.

g. graven image.

b. baggage.

æ. anahshim.

c. called together.

s. sons.

m. men bitter of soul.

so. soul.

s. souls.

s. sons.

d. dealings.

a. ahdahm.

s. sons.

h. the hill country of.

Aa. a woman.

o. *or* one year *and* four months.

t. to her heart.

B.C. about 1406. father's house: and when the_father_of the damsel *saw him, he *rejoiced to meet him. 4 And his father_in_law, the damsel's father, *retained him; and he *abode with him three days: so they *did eat and *drink, and *lodged there.

5 And it *came_to_pass on the fourth ˣday, when they *arose_early in the morning, that he *rose_up to depart: and the
st. סְעַד damsel's father *said unto his son_in_law, "ˢᵗ·Comfort thine heart st. strengthen.
with a morsel_of bread, and afterward ᵗgo_your_way." 6 And they *sat_down, and *did eat and *drink both_of_them together:
i. הָאִישׁ for the damsel's father *had said unto the ⁱman, "·Be_content, I i. ish.
_pray_thee, and ·tarry_all_night, and *let thine heart be_merry."
7 And when the ⁱman *rose_up to depart, his father_in_law *urged
a. וַיָּלֶן him: therefore he *lodged there ᵃagain. a. all night.

8 And he *arose_early in the morning on the fifth ˣday to depart: and the damsel's father *said, "ˢᵗ·Comfort thine heart, I _pray_thee." And they ˣtarried until afternoon, and they *did_eat both_of_them. 9 And when the ⁱman *rose_up to depart, ℌe, and his concubine, and his servant, his father_in_law, the damsel's father, *said unto him, "Behold, now the day ·ˡdraweth toward evening, I_pray_you ·tarry_all_night: behold, the day ᵒgroweth to_an_end, ·lodge here, that thine heart *may_be_merry; and to-
t. לְאָהֳלֶךָ morrow ·get_you_early on your way, that thou ·mayest_go ᵗhome." t. to thy tent.
10 But the ⁱman would not tarry_that_night, but he *rose_up and *departed, and *came over against Jebus, which *is* Jerusalem; and *there were* with him two asses saddled, his concubine also *was* with him.

11 *And* when ℌey *were* by Jebus, the day was_far spent; and the servant *said unto his ᵐmaster, "·Come, I_pray_thee, and *let _us_turn_in into ˣthis city_of the Jebusites, and ·lodge ᵃin it." 12 And his master *said unto him, "We will not turn_aside hither into the_city_of a stranger, that *is* not of the_ˢchildren_of Israēl; s. sons.
we ·will_pass_over to **Gibeah**."
13 And he *said unto his servant, "·Come, and *let_us_draw_near to one_of these places to ·lodge_all_night, in ˣGibeah, or in ˣRamah." 14 And they *passed_on and *went_their_way; and the sun *went_down upon them *when they were* by ˣGibeah, which *belongeth* to Benjamin. 15 And they *turned_aside thither, to go_in *and* to lodge in ˣGibeah: and when he *went_in, he *sat_him_down in a street_of the city: for *there was* no ⁱman that_took ℌem into his house to lodging.

16 And, behold, there came an old ⁱman from his work out_of i. ish.
the field at ˣeven, which *was* also of ʰmount Ephraim; and ℌe
æ. אֲנָשִׁי sojourned in ˣGibeah: but the_ᵉᵉmen_of the place *were* Benja- æ. anahshim, *plural of ish.*
mites. 17 And when he *had_lifted_up his eyes, he *saw *a* ˣwayfaring ᶻⁱman in the_street_of the city: and the old ˣⁱman *said, "Whither ᵗgoest thou? and whence ᵗcomest thou?" 18 And he *said unto him, "Ẅe *are* passing from Beth-lehem-judah toward the_side_of ʰmount Ephraim; from thence *am* Ⅰ: and I *went
J. יְהוָה to Beth-lehem-judah, but Ⅰ *am now* going to ⁻the_house_of ᴶ*the* LORD: and there *is* no ⁱman ⁺that_receiveth ᵐe to house. 19 Yet there is both straw and provender for our asses; and there is bread and wine also for me, and for thy handmaid, and for the young_man *which is* with thy servants: *there is* no want_of any thing." 20 And the old ˣⁱman *said, "Peace *be* with thee; howsoever *let* all thy wants *lie* upon me; only ᵗlodge not in the street." 21 So he *brought him into his house, and *gave_provender unto the asses: and they *washed their feet, and *did_eat and *drink.

22. *See* Gen. 19. 4–9. Hosea 9. 9; 10. 9. Rom. 1. 26, 27.

22 *Now* as they were_making their ⁻hearts merry, behold, the_

B.C. about 1406.

[m]men of the city, certain **sons of** [b]**Belial**, beset the house round about, *and* [a]beat at the door, and [*]spake to the master of the house, the old man, [e]saying, "Bring forth the [i]man that came into thine house, that we may know him." 23 And the [i]man, the master of the house, [*]went out unto them, and [*]said unto them, "Nay, my brethren, *nay*, I pray you, [t]do not *so* wickedly; seeing that [x]this [xi]man is come into mine house, [t]do not [x]this [x]folly. 24 Behold, *here is* my daughter *a* [x]maiden, and his concubine; them I will bring out now, and humble ye them, and do with them what seemeth good unto you: but unto [x]this [x]man do not [t]so vile a thing." 25 But the [m]men would not hearken to him: so the [i]man [*]took his concubine, and [*]brought her forth unto them; and they [*]knew her, and [*]abused her all the night until the morning: and when the day began to spring, they [*]let her go.

26 Then [*]came the woman in the dawning of the day, and [*]fell down at the [e]door of the [i]man's house where her lord *was*, till it was light. 27 And her lord [*]rose up in the morning, and [*]opened the doors of the house, and [*]went out to go his way: and, behold, the woman his concubine was fallen down *at* the [e]door of the house, and her hands *were* upon the threshold. 28 And he [*]said unto her, "Up, and [*]let us be going." But none answered. Then the [i]man [*]took her *up* upon an ass, and the [i]man [*]rose up, and [*]gat him unto his place.

29 And when he [*]was come into his house, he [*]took *a* [x]knife, and [*]laid hold on his concubine, and [*]divided her, *together* with her bones, into twelve pieces, and [*]sent her into all the [b]coasts of Israël.

30 And it [*]was so, that all [xi]that saw it [*]said, "There was no [x]such deed done nor seen from the day that the [s]children of Israël came up out of the land of Egypt unto [x]this [x]day: [*]consider of it, [*]take advice, and [*]speak *your minds*."

20 THEN all the [s]children of **Israël** [*]went out, and the congregation [*]was **gathered together** as one [i]man, from Dan even to Beer-sheba, with the land of [x]Gilead, unto [J]*the* LORD **in** [x]**Mizpeh**. 2 And the chief of all the people, *even* of all the tribes of Israël, [*]presented themselves in the assembly of the people of [xe]God, four hundred thousand footmen [a]that drew sword.

3 (Now the [s]children of **Benjamin** [*]heard that the [s]children of Israël were gone up to [x]Mizpeh.) Then [*]said the [s]children of Israël, "Tell *us*, how was [x]this [x]wickedness?"

4 And [a][t]the **Levite**, the husband of the woman that was slain, [*]answered and [*]**said**, "I came into [x]Gibeah that *belongeth* to Benjamin, 5 and my concubine, to lodge. 5 And the [m]men of [x]Gibeah [*]rose against me, and [*]beset the house round about upon me by night, *and* thought to have slain me: and my concubine [*]have they forced, that she [*]is dead. 6 And I [*]took my concubine, and [*]cut her in pieces, and [*]sent her throughout all the country of the inheritance of Israël: for they [*]have committed lewdness and folly in Israël. 7 Behold, ye *are* all [s]children of Israël; [*]give here your advice and counsel."

8 And all **the people** [*]arose as one [i]man, [e]saying, "We will not any *of us* go to his tent, neither will we any *of us* turn into his house. 9 But now this *shall be* the thing which we will do to [x]Gibeah; *we will go up* by lot against it; 10 and we [*]will take ten [m]men of *an* [x]hundred throughout all the tribes of Israël, and an hundred of *a* [x]thousand, and a thousand out of [x]ten thousand, to

b. Bĕlial, Worthlessness.

t. the matter of this folly.

e. entrance. *Heb.* pethakh.

b. border. *Heb.* gĕbūl.

s. sons.

1. Deut. 13. 12-14. Jos. 22. 12-14.

s. sons *or* descendants.

i. ish.

J. Jehovah.

xe. G. ha Elohim.

4. Ch. 19. 15-29.

a t. the man.

m. masters, *Heb.* bahalim.

i. ish.

æ. anabshim.

B.C. about 1406. fetch victual for the -people, that °they may_do, when they °come to Gibeah_of Benjamin, according_to all the folly that they ·have -wrought in Israēl."

11 So all the_ⁱmen_of **Israēl** *were_gathered against the city, knit_together as one ⁱman.

12 And the_tribes_of Israēl *sent ᵉmen through all the_tribe_of Benjamin, °saying, "What ˣwickedness *is* ˣthis that ·ˡis_done among you? 13 Now therefore ˡdeliver *us* -the ᵉmen, the_ˢchildren_of Belial, which *are* in ˣGibeah, that we *may_put_them_to_death, and *put_away evil from Israēl." s. sons.

26,700. But the_ˢchildren_of **Benjamin** ·ˡwould not °hearken to the_voice_of their brethren the_ˢchildren_of Israēl: 14 but the_ˢchildren_of Benjamin *gathered_themselves_together out_of the cities unto ˣGibeah, to go_out to ˣbattle against the_ˢchildren_of Israēl. s. sons.

15 And the_ˢchildren_of Benjamin *were_numbered at ˣthat ˣtime out_of the cities twenty and six thousand ⁱmen ⁺that_drew sword, beside the_inhabitants_of ˣGibeah, which were_numbered seven hundred chosen ⁱmen. 16 Among all ˣthis ˣpeople *there were* seven hundred chosen ⁱmen lefthanded; every one ⁺could_sling ˣstones at *an* ˣhair *breadth*, and not ˢⁱˡmiss. si. sin, *Heb.* khahtah.

400,000. i. אִישׁ 17 And the_ⁱmen_of **Israēl**, beside Benjamin, were_numbered four hundred thousand ⁱmen ⁺that_drew sword: all these *were* ⁱmen_of war. i. ish.

b. בֵּית־אֵל 18 And the_ˢchildren_of Israēl *arose, and *went_up to ᵇthe_house_of -God, and *asked_counsel of ᴱGod, and *said, "Which of us shall_go_up ˣfirst to the battle against the_ˢchildren_of Benjamin?" And ᴶ*the* LORD *said, "Judah *shall go up* ˣfirst." b. Beth-El. J. Jehovah.

19 And the_ˢchildren_of Israēl *rose_up in the morning, and *encamped against ˣGibeah. 20 And the_ⁱmen_of Israēl *went_out to ˣbattle against Benjamin; and the_ⁱmen_of Israēl *put_themselves_in_array to fight against them at ˣGibeah. 21 And the_ˢchildren_of Benjamin *came_forth out_of ˣGibeah, and *destroyed down_to_the_ground of *the* Israēlites ˣthat ˣday twenty and two thousand ⁱmen.

22 And the -people the_ⁱmen_of Israēl *encouraged_themselves, and *set their battle again in_array in the place where they put_themselves_in_array the first ˣday. 23 (And the_ˢchildren_of Israēl *went_up and *wept before ᴶ*the* LORD until ˣeven, and *asked_counsel of ᴶ*the* LORD, °saying, "ˡShall I_go_up again to ˣbattle against the_ˢchildren_of Benjamin **my brother**?" And ᴶ*the* LORD *said, "·Go_up against him.") J. Jehovah.

24 And the_ˢchildren_of Israēl *came_near against the_ˢchildren_of Benjamin the second ˣday. 25 And Benjamin *went_forth against them out_of ˣGibeah the second ˣday, and *destroyed down_to_the_ground of the_ˢchildren_of Israēl again eighteen thousand ⁱmen; all these ⁺drew *the* sword.

26 Then all the_ˢchildren_of Israēl, and all the people, *went_up, and *came unto the_ᵇhouse_of -God, and *wept, and ***sat there before*** ᴶ*the* LORD, and ***fasted*** ˣthat ˣday until ˣeven, and ***offered***ᵘ ˢburnt_offerings and peace_offerings before ᴶ*the* LORD. b. Beth-El. u. offered_up.

u. a. וַיַּעֲלוּ עֹלוֹת a. ascending_offerings.

27 And the_ˢchildren_of Israēl *inquired of ᴶ*the* LORD, (for the_ark_of the_covenant_of ˣᴱGod *was* there in ˣthose ˣdays, 28 and Phinehas, the_son_of Eleazar, the_son_of Aaron, ⁺stood before it in ˣthose ˣdays,) °saying, "ˡShall I yet again go_out to ˣbattle against the_ˢchildren_of Benjamin my brother, **or shall_I_cease**?" And ᴶ*the* LORD *said, "·Go_up; for to-morrow I will_deliver them into thine hand."

29. *Comp.* Josh. viii. 29 And Israēl *set **liers_in_wait** round_about ˣGibeah. 30 And the_ˢchildren_of Israēl *went_up against the_ˢchildren_of s. sons.

B.C. about 1406. Benjamin on the third [x]day, and [*]put_themselves_in_array against [x]Gibeah, as at other times. 31 And the_[s]children_of Benjamin [*]went_out against the people, *and* were drawn_away from the city; and they [*]began to smite of the people, *and* [t]kill, as at other times, in the highways, of which one goeth_up to [b]the_house_of -God, and the_other to Gibeah in the field, about thirty [i]men of Israël.

b. Beth-El.

32 And the_[s]children_of Benjamin [*]said, "They *are* smitten_down before us, as at the first." But the_[s]children_of Israël said, "[l]Let_us_flee, and [m]draw them from the city unto the highways."

33 And all the_[i]men_of Israël rose_up out_of their place, and [*]put_themselves_in array at Baal-tamar: and the_liers_in_wait_of c. מִמְּעָרָה Israël [t]came_forth out_of their places, *even* out_of the_[c]meadows_of Gibeah. 34 And there [*]came against [x]Gibeah ten thousand chosen [i]men out_of all Israël, and the battle was_sore: but they knew not that [x]evil *was* near them.

c. cave.

35 And [J]*the* **LORD** [*]**smote** [g]**Benjamin** before Israël: and the_[s]children_of Israël [*]destroyed of *the* Benjamites [x]that [x]day twenty and five thousand and an hundred [i]men: all these [t]drew *the* sword.

36 So the_[s]children_of Benjamin [*]saw that they were_smitten: for the_men_of Israël [*]gave place to *the* Benjamites, because they trusted unto the liers_in_wait which they [l]had_set beside [x]Gibeah. 37 And the liers_in_wait hasted, and [*]rushed upon [x]Gibeah; and the liers_in_wait [*]drew_*themselves*_along, and [*]smote [g]all the city with the_edge_of *the* sword.

38 Now there_was *an* [x]appointed_sign between the_[i]men_of Israël and the liers_in_wait, that they should_make a great flame with smoke rise_up out_of the **city**. 39 And when the_[i]men_of Israël [*]retired in the battle, Benjamin began to smite *and* kill of the_[i]men_of Israël about thirty [i]persons: for they said, "Surely they [o]are_smitten [l]down before us, as *in* the first [x]battle." 40 But when the flame began to arise_up out_of the city with a pillar_of smoke, *the* Benjamites [*]looked behind them, and, behold, the_flame_of the city ascended_up to [x=]heaven.

x=h. the heavens.

41 And when the_[i]men_of Israël turned_again, the_[i]men_of Benjamin [*]were_amazed: for they saw that [x]evil was_come upon them. 42 Therefore they [*]turned *their backs* before the_[i]men_of Israël unto the_way_of the wilderness; but the battle overtook them; and them which *came* out_of the cities they destroyed in the_midst_of them. 43 *Thus* they inclosed [g]*the* Benjamites round_ ^u. עַל about, *and* chased them, *and* trode_them_down with_ease [u]over_ against [x]Gibeah toward *the* sunrising.

^u. unto.

44 And there [*]fell of Benjamin eighteen thousand [i]men; [g]all these *were* [æ]men of valour. 45 And they [*]turned and [*]fled toward the wilderness unto the_**rock**_of [x]**Rimmon**: and they [*]gleaned of them in the highways five thousand [i]men; and [*]pursued_hard after them unto Gidom, and [*]slew two_thousand [i]men of them. 46 So that all which fell [x]that [x]day of Benjamin [*]were twenty and five thousand [i]men [t]that_drew *the* sword; [g]all these *were* [æ]men_of valour.

i. ish. æ. anahshim.

47. Ch. 21. 13. 47 But six huudred [i]men [*]turned and [*]fled to the wilderness unto the_rock [x]Rimmon, and [*]abode in the_rock Rimmon four months.

48 And the_[i]men_of Israël turned_again upon the_[s]children_of Benjamin, and [*]smote them with the_edge_of *the* sword, as well the_men_of *every* city, as *the* beast, and all that came_to_hand: also they set on fire all the cities that they came_to.

B.C. about 1406.

21 NOW the men of **Israēl had sworn** in Mizpeh, saying, "There shall not any of us give his daughter unto Benjamin to wife." 2 And the people came to the house of God, and abode there till even before God, and lifted up their voices, and **wept** sore; 3 and said, "O LORD God of Israēl, why is this come to pass in Israēl, that there should be to-day one tribe lacking in Israēl?"

4 And it came to pass on *the* morrow, that the people rose early, and built there an altar, and **offered** burnt offerings and peace offerings. 5 And the children of Israēl said, "Who *is there* among all the tribes of Israēl that came not up with the congregation unto *the* LORD?" For they had made *a* great oath concerning him that came not up to *the* LORD to Mizpeh, saying, "He shall surely be put to death."

6 And the children of Israēl repented them for Benjamin their brother, and said, "There is one tribe cut off from Israēl this day. 7 How shall we do for wives for them that remain, seeing we have sworn by *the* LORD that we will not give them of our daughters to wives?"

8 And they said, "What one *is there* of the tribes of Israēl that came not up to Mizpeh to *the* LORD?" And, behold, there came none to the camp from **Jabesh-gilead** to the assembly. 9 For the people were numbered, and, behold, *there were* none of the inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead there.

10 And the congregation sent thither twelve thousand men of the valiantest, and commanded them, saying, "Go and smite the inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead with the edge of *the* sword, with the women and the children. 11 And this *is* the thing that ye shall do, Ye shall utterly destroy every male, and every woman that hath lain by man."

12 And they found among the inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead four hundred young virgins, that had known no man by lying with any male: and they brought them unto the camp to Shiloh, which *is* in the land of Canaan.

13 And the whole congregation sent *some* to speak to the children of Benjamin that *were* in the rock **Rimmon**, and to call peaceably unto them. 14 And Benjamin came again at that time; and they gave them wives which they had saved alive of the women of Jabesh-gilead: and yet so they sufficed them not. 15 And the people repented them for Benjamin, because that *the* LORD had made a breach in the tribes of Israēl.

16 Then the elders of the congregation said, "How shall we do for wives for them that remain, seeing *the* women are destroyed out of Benjamin?" 17 And they said, "*There must be* an inheritance for them that be escaped of Benjamin, that a tribe be not destroyed out of Israēl. 18 Howbeit we may not give them wives of our daughters: for the children of Israēl have sworn, saying, 'Cursed *be* he that giveth a wife to Benjamin.'"

19 Then they said, "Behold, *there is* a feast of *the* LORD in **Shiloh** yearly *in a place* which *is* on the north side of Beth-ēl, on the east side of *the* highway that goeth up from Beth-ēl to Shechem, and on the south of Lebonah." 20 Therefore they commanded the children of Benjamin, saying, "Go and lie in wait in the vineyards; 21 and see, and, behold, if the daughters of Shiloh come out to dance in dances, then come ye out of the vineyards, and catch you every man his wife of the daughters of Shiloh, and go to the land of Benjamin.

22 "And it shall be, when their fathers or their brethren come unto us to complain, that we will say unto them, 'Be favourable

i. אִישׁ
b. בֵּית־אֵל
=G. הָאֱלֹהִים
J. G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל
u.a. וַיַּעֲלוּ עֹלוֹת
as. בַּקָּהָל
J. יְהוָה
8. 1 Sam. 11. 1; 31. 11.
l. וְהַטָּף
d. הַחֲרִימוּ
m. זָכָר
12. Josh. 18. 1.
y. נַעֲרָה
13. Ch. 20. 47.
15. v. 4, 6.
18. v. 1.
t. מִזְרְחָה הַשָּׁמֶשׁ

i. ish.
b. or Beth-El.
=G. ha Elohim.
J. G. Jehovah Elohim.
u. offered up.
a. ascending-offerings.
s. sons.
as. assembly, *Heb.* kahahl.
J. Jehovah.
i. ish.
l. little children.
d. shall devote, *i.e. to God.*
m. a male, *Heb.* zah-cahr.
y. young-women.
s. sons.
s. sons.
t. toward the sun rising.
i. ish.

unto them for our sakes: because we reserved not to [i]each_man his wife in the war: for ye did not give unto them at this time, *that* ye should_be_guilty.'"

23. *See* ch. 20. 48.

[23] And the_[s]children_of Benjamin [*]did so, and [*]took *them* wives, according_to their number, of them_that_danced, whom they caught: and they [*]went and [*]returned unto their inheritance, and

b. וַיִּבְנוּ

[b][*]repaired the cities, and [*]dwelt in them.

b. built_up.

[24] And the_[s]children_of Israël [*]departed thence at [x]that [x]time, [i]every_man to his tribe and to his family, and they [*]went_out from thence [i]every_man to his inheritance.

i. ish.

25. Deut. 12. 8. Ch. 17. 6; 18. 1.

[25] In [x]those [x]days *there was* **no king in Israël**: [i]every_man [h]did *that which was* right in his_own eyes.

[h]did *continually.*

THE BOOK OF

[r]RUTH.

NOW it [*]came to pass in the days when the judges [j][*]ruled, that there [*]was a famine in the land. And a [i]certain man of Beth-lehem-judah [*]went to sojourn in the [f]country of Moab, he, and his wife, and his two sons. 2 And the name of the [i]man *was* [c]**Elimelech**, and the name of his wife [n]Naomi, and the name of his two sons [m]Mahlon and [c]Chilion, Ephrathites, of Beth-lehem-judah. And they [*]came into the [f]country of Moab, and [*]continued there.

3 And Elimelech **Naomi's** husband [*]died; and she [*]was left, and her two sons. 4 And they [*]took them wives of the women of Moab; the name of the one *was* [o]Orpah, and the name of the other [r]Ruth: and they [*]dwelled there about ten years.

5 And Mahlon and Chilion [*]died also both of them; and the woman [*]was left of her two sons and [^of]her husband.

6 Then she [*]arose with her daughters in law, that she [*]might **return from** the [f]country of **Moab**: for she [*]had heard in the [f]country of Moab how that [J]*the* LORD [*]had visited his [*]people in [*]giving them bread. 7 Wherefore she [*]went forth out of the place where she was, and her two daughters in law with her; and they [*]went on the way to return unto the land of Judah.

8 And **Naomi** [*]said unto her two **daughters in law**, "[*]Go, [*]return each to her mother's house: [J]*the* LORD [b]deal kindly with you, [ac]as ye [*]have dealt with the [=]dead, and with me. 9 [J]*The* LORD [b]grant you that ye [*]may find rest, each *of you* in the house of her husband." Then she [*]kissed them; and they [*]lifted up their voice, and [*]wept. 10 And they [*]said unto her, "Surely we will return with thee unto thy people."

11 And Naomi [*]said, "[*]Turn again, my daughters: why will ye go with me? *are* there yet *any more* sons in my womb, that they [*]may be your husbands? 12 [*]Turn again, my daughters, [*]go *your way*; for I [*]am too old to have an husband. If I [*]should say, 'I have hope,' *if* I [*]should have an husband also to night, and [*]should also bear sons; 13 [b]would ye tarry for them till they were grown? [b]would ye stay for them from having husbands? nay, my daughters; for [i]it grieveth me much for your sakes that the hand of [J]*the* LORD [*]is gone out against me."

14 And they [*]lifted up their voice, and [*]wept again; and **Orpah** [*]**kissed** her mother in law; but **Ruth clave** unto her. 15 And she [*]said, "Behold, thy sister in law [*]is gone back unto her people, and unto her gods: [*]return thou after thy sister in law."

16 And **Ruth** [*]**said**, "[b]Intreat me not to leave thee, *or* to return from following after thee: for whither thou [b]goest, I will go; and where thou [b]lodgest, I will lodge: thy people *shall be* my people, and thy [=]God my [=]God: 17 where thou [b]diest, will I die, and there will I be buried: [J]*the* LORD [b]do so to me, and more also, *if ought* but [x]death [b]part [b]thee and me."

18 When she [*]saw that she [st]was stedfastly minded to go with her, then she [*]left [*]speaking unto her.

19 So they two [*]went until they [*]came to [be]**Beth-lehem**. And it [*]came to pass, when they [*]were come to Beth-lehem, that all the city [*]was moved about them, and they [*]said, "*Is* this [n]Naomi?" 20 And she [*]said unto them, "[b]Call me not Naomi,

r. רוּת
B.C. about 1322.
1. 1 Sam. 22. 3, 4. Isa. 16. 3, 4.
j. שָׁפַט הַשֹּׁפְטִים
i. אִישׁ
f. בִּשְׂדֵי מוֹאָב
e. אֱלִימֶלֶךְ
n. נָעֳמִי
m. מַחְלוֹן
c. כִּלְיוֹן
o. עָרְפָּה
r. רוּת
^of. וּמֵאִישָׁהּ
about 1312.
J. יְהוָה
8. v. 5.
ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר
11. Deut. 25. 5.
i. כִּי־מַר לִי מְאֹד
*G. וֵאלֹהַיִךְ אֱלֹהָי
J. יְהוָה
b. בְּיָנִי וּבֵינָךְ
st. כִּי־ מִתְאַמֶּצֶת הִיא
be. בֵּית לָחֶם
n. נָעֳמִי

r. Ruth, Appearance *or* Beauty.
j. judged.
i. *Heb.* ish.
f. fields.
e. Elimelech, My God is King.
n. Naŏmi, My pleasant one.
m. Mahlon, Makhlōn, Sick.
c. Chiliōn, Pining.
o. Orpah, Neck, Hind *or* Fawn.
r. Ruth, Appearance *or* Beauty.
^of. of.
f. fields.
J. Jehovah, He that is, and that was, and that is to come.
ac. according as
i. it is bitter to me exceedingly.
*God, Elohim, *the Triune* God.
J. Jehovah.
b. between me, and between thee.
st. strengthened herself.
be. Beth-lehem, Bēth-lahkhem, House of bread.
n. Naomi, Pleasant.

B.C. about 1312.
m. מָרָא
s. שַׁדַּי
f. מִשְׁפָּחִי

call me [m]Mara: for [s]*the* [=]Almighty [l]hath_dealt very bitterly with me. 21 I went_out full, and [J]*the* LORD [l]hath_brought me home again empty: why *then* [t]call ye me Naomi, seeing [J]*the* LORD [l]hath [t]testified against me, and [s]*the* [=]Almighty [l]*hath*_afflicted me?"

22 So Naomi [*]returned, and Ruth the Moabitess, her daughter_in_law, with her, which returned out_of the_[f]country_of Moab: and they came_to Beth-lehem in the_beginning_of barley harvest.

m. Mara, Mahrah, Bitter.
s. Shaddai, *plural*, All_sufficient.
J. Jehovah.
f. fields, *Heb.* sedee.

1. Isa. 54. 5, 6.
ac. מוֹדַע
i. אִישׁ גִּבּוֹר חַיִל
b. בֹּעַז

2 AND Naomi had a [ac]kinsman of her husband's, a mighty [i]man of_wealth, of the_family_of Elimelech; and his name *was* [b]**Boaz**.

ac. acquaintance *or* relation.
i. *Heb.* ish.
b. Boaz, In him *is* strength.

2. Lev. 19. 9. 10. Deut. 24. 19.
a. בַּשָּׂבָלִים

2 And **Ruth** the Moabitess [*]said unto Naomi, "[t]Let me now go to the field, and [t]**glean** [a]ears_of_corn after *him* in whose sight I shall_find grace." And she [*]said unto her, "[l]Go, my daughter."

a. among the.

h. וַיִּקֶר מִקְרֶהָ

3 And she [*]went, and [*]came, and [*]gleaned in the field after the reapers: and her [h]hap [*]was to_light_on_a_part_of the field *belonging* unto Boaz, who *was* of the_kindred_of Elimelech.

h. hap happened.

J. יְהוָה עִמָּכֶם
J. יְבָרֶכְךָ יְהוָה

4 And, behold, **Boaz** came from **Beth-lehem**, and [*]said unto the reapers, "[J]*The* LORD *be* with you." And they [*]answered him, "[J]*The* LORD [t]bless thee."

J. Jehovah.

f. מִשְׁפְּחֵי מוֹאָב
s. הָעֲמָרִים

5 Then [*]said Boaz unto his servant [x1]that was_set over the reapers, "Whose [x]damsel *is* [x]this?" 6 And the servant [x1]that was_set over the reapers [*]answered and [*]said, "It *is the* Moabitish damsel [x1]that came_back with Naomi out_of the_[f]country_of Moab: 7 and she [*]said, 'I_pray_you, [t]let_me_glean and [l]gather after the reapers among the [s]sheaves:' so she [*]came, and [*]hath_continued even from the morning until now, that she [e]tarried a little in the house."

f. fields, *Heb.* sedee.
s. sheaves, *Heb.* omers.

8 Then [*]said **Boaz** unto **Ruth**, "[l]Hearest thou not, my daughter? [t]Go not to glean in another field, neither [t]go from hence, but [t]abide here fast by my maidens: 9 *let* thine eyes *be* on the field that they [t]do_reap, and [l]go thou after them: [l]have I not charged [~]the young_men that they [e]shall not [e]touch thee? and [l]when_thou_art_athirst, [l]go unto the vessels, and [l]drink of that_which the young_men [t]have_drawn."

10 Then she [*]fell on her face, and [*]bowed_herself to_the_ground, and [*]said unto him, "Why [l]have_I_found grace in thine eyes, that thou_[e]shouldest_take_knowledge_of me, seeing, I *am* a stranger?"

11. Ch. 1. 14. 16, 17.

11 And Boaz [*]answered and [*]said unto her, "It [l]hath_fully [e]been_shewed me, all that thou [l]hast_done unto thy [~]mother_in_law since the_death_of thine husband: and *how* thou [*]hast_left thy father and thy mother, and the_land_of thy nativity, and [*]art_come unto a people which thou knewest not heretofore. 12 [J]*The* LORD [t]recompense thy work, and a full reward [*]be_given thee of [J]*the* LORD [=]God_of Israël, under whose wings thou [l]art_come to trust."

12. Ch. 1. 16. Ps. 17. 8; 36. 7; 57. 1; 63. 7.
J. יְהוָה
J.G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל

J. Jehovah.
J.G. Jehovah Elohim, *the Triune God.*

13 Then she [*]said, "[t]Let_me_find favour in thy sight, my [~]lord; for_that thou [l]hast_comforted me, and for_that thou [l]hast_spoken [t]friendly unto thine handmaid, though I [t]be not like unto_one_of thine handmaidens."

13. Gen. 33. 15. 1 Sam. 1. 18.
t. עַל_לֵב

t. to the_heart_of.

14 And Boaz [*]said unto her, "At [x]mealtime [l]come thou hither, and [l]eat of the bread, and [l]dip thy morsel in the vinegar."

And she [*]sat beside the reapers: and he [*]reached her parched *corn*, and she [*]did_eat, and [*]was_sufficed, and [*]left[r].

r. וַתֹּתַר

r. left_remaining. *v.* 18.

15 And when she [*]was_risen_up to glean, Boaz [*]commanded his [~]young_men, [e]saying, "[t]Let_her_glean even among the [s]sheaves, and [sh]reproach her not: 16 and [t]let_fall also some_of

sh. תַּכְלִימוּהָ

sh. shame.

B.C. about 1312. the handfuls-of-purpose for her, and [d]leave *them*, that she [d]may-glean *them*, and [f]rebuke her not."

17 So she [a]gleaned in the field until [x]even, and [a]beat-out [c]that she [d]had-gleaned: and it [a]was about an ephah-of barley.

18. *v.* 14. 18 And she [a]took-*it*-up, and [a]went-into the city: and her mother-in-law [a]saw [c]what she [d]had-gleaned: and she [a]brought-forth, and [a]gave to her [c]that she [d]had-reserved after she [e]was-sufficed.

19 And her mother-in-law [a]said unto her, "Where [d]hast-thou-gleaned to-day? and where [d]wroughtest thou? blessed [f]be he-that-did-take-knowledge-of thee." And she [a]shewed her mother-in-law with whom she [d]had-wrought, and [a]said, "The [i]man's
i. אִישׁ i. *Heb.* ish.
20. *See* Levit. 25. 25. name with whom I wrought to-day *is* Boaz." 20 And Naomi [a]said unto her daughter-in-law, "Blessed *be* [h]he of [J]*the* LORD, who [d]hath
l. חַסְדּוֹ not left-off his [l]kindness *to* [c]the [m]living and *to* [c]the [m]dead." And
l. lovingkindness.
ah. הוּא ah. [h]*he is.*
Naomi [a]said unto her, "The [i]man *is* near-of-kin unto us, [ah]one-
g. מְגֹאֲלֵנוּ of our [g]next-kinsmen." 21 And Ruth the Moabitess [a]said, "He said unto me also, 'Thou shalt-keep-fast by my young-men, until they [d]have-ended [c]all my [x]harvest.'" 22 And Naomi [a]said unto Ruth her daughter-in-law, "*It is* good, my daughter, that thou [f]go-out with his maidens, that they [f]meet thee not in any-other field."
g. goëls *or* kinsman-redeemers, *Heb.* gaălim, *one who has the right to redeem or to avenge.*

23 So she [a]kept-fast by the-maidens-of Boaz to glean unto the-end-of [x]barley harvest and of [x]wheat harvest; and [a]dwelt with her mother-in-law.

3 THEN Naomi her mother-in-law [a]said unto her, "My daughter, shall I not seek rest for thee, that it [f]may-be-well with
k. מָרְעָתֵנוּ thee? 2 And now *is* not Boaz of our [k]kindred, with whose [c]maidens thou wast? Behold, [h]he [+]winnoweth [x]barley to-night *in* [c]*the* **threshingfloor.** 3 [d]Wash-thyself therefore, and [d]anoint thee, and [d]put thy raiment upon thee, and [d]get-thee-down-to the
k. kindred *or* acquaintance.
t. גֹּרֶן [t]floor: *but* [f]make not thyself-known unto the [i]man, until he [e]shall
t. threshing-floor.
i. לָאִישׁ -have-done [e]eating and [e]drinking. 4 And it [a]shall-be, when [e]he-lieth-down, that thou [d]shalt-mark [c]the place where he shall-lie, and thou [d]shalt-go-in, and [d]uncover his feet, and [d]lay-thee-down; and [h]he will-tell thee [c]what thou shalt-do."
i. *Heb.* ish.

5 And she [a]said unto her, "All that thou [f]sayest unto me I will-do."

6 And she [a]went-down-unto the [t]floor, and [a]did according-to all that her mother-in-law bade her.

7 And when Boaz [a]had-eaten and [a]drunk, and his heart [a]was-merry, he [a]went to lie-down at the-end-of the heap-of-corn: and she [a]came softly, and [a]uncovered his feet, and [a]laid-her-down.

8 And it [a]came-to-pass at [x]midnight, that the [i]man [a]was-afraid, and [a]turned-himself: and, behold, a woman [+]lay at his feet.
9. Ezek. 16. 8. *v.* 12. Ch. 2. 20. 9 And he [a]said, "Who *art* [h]thou?" And she [a]answered, "[I] *am* Ruth thine handmaid: [d]spread therefore thy skirt over thine handmaid; for [h]thou *art* a [g]**near-kinsman.**"
g. גֹּאֵל g. goël *or* kinsman-redeemer, *Heb.* goeel, *from* gahal, to redeem.

10 And he [a]said, "Blessed *be* [h]thou of [J]*the* LORD, my daughter: *for* thou [d]hast-shewed more kindness in the latter-end than at the beginning, inasmuch as thou [e]followedst not [x]young-men, whether poor or rich. 11 And now, my daughter, [f]fear not; I
J. יְהוָה J. Jehovah.
ga. שַׁעַר will-do to thee all that thou [f]requirest: for all the-[ga]city-of my people [+]doth-know that [h]thou *art* a virtuous woman. 12 And now it-is-true that [I] *am thy* [g]near-kinsman: howbeit there-is a [g]kinsman nearer than I.
ga. gate.
13. Deut. 25. 5. Ch. 4. 5. Matt. 22. 24. 13 [d]Tarry this night, and it [d]shall-be in the morning, *that* [i]if he will-perform-unto-thee-the-part-of-a-kinsman, well; [f]let-him-do-the-kinsman's-part: but if he will not
i. אִם־יִגְאָלְךָ i. if, yigahlĕk.

B.C. about 1312.

do-the-part-of-a-kinsman to thee, then ᵛwill I do-the-part-of-a-kinsman to thee, *as* ᴶ*the* LORD liveth: ᵛlie-down until the morning." — J. Jehovah.

14 And she ᵛlay at his feet until the morning: and she ᵛrose-up before ᵃone ᵇcould-know another. And he ᵛsaid, "ᵇLet-it not be-known that *a* ˣwoman came-into the ᵗfloor." 15 Also he ᵛsaid, "ᵛBring the ᶜvail that *thou hast* upon thee, and ᵛhold it." And when she ᵛheld it, he ᵛmeasured six measures-of-barley, and ᵛlaid *it* on her: and ʰshe ᵛwent-into the city.

a. וַיָּקָם אִישׁ אֶת־רֵעֵהוּ
c. הַמִּטְפַּחַת
h. וַתָּבֹא

a. a man ᵇcould-know his ⁻neighbour.
c. *or* cloak.
h. he-went.

16 And when she ᵛcame to her mother-in-law, she ᵛsaid, "Who *art* ṯhou, my daughter?" And she ᵛtold her ⁻all that the ⁱman ᵛᵈhad-done to her. 17 And she ᵛsaid, "ˣThese six measures-of-ˣbarley gave he me; for he said to me, 'ᵇGo not empty unto thy mother-in-law.'" 18 Then ᵛsaid she, "ᵛSit-still, my daughter, until thou ᵇknow how *the* matter will-fall: for the ⁱman will not be in-rest, until he ᵛᵈhave-finished the thing this day."

1. Ch. 3. 12.

4 THEN went Boaz up-to the gate, and ᵛsat-him-down there: and, behold, the ᵍ**kinsman** of-whom Boaz spake ᵗcame-by; unto whom he ᵛsaid, "Ho, ᵖsuch a one! ᵛturn-aside, ᵛsit-down here." And he ᵛturned-aside, and ᵛsat-down. 2 And he ᵛtook ten ᵃᵉmen of the-elders-of the city, and ᵛsaid, "ᵛSit-ye-down here." And they ᵛsat-down.

g. הַגּוֹאֵל
p. פְּלֹנִי אַלְמֹנִי
æ. אֲנָשִׁים

g. goël.
p. *Heb.* pĕloni almōni. *A Hebrew phrase.*
æ. *Heb.* anah-shim, *plural of* ish *or* enosh.

3 And he ᵛsaid unto the ᵍkinsman, "Naomi, ˣᵗthat is-come-again out-of the-ᶠcountry-of Moab, ᵛᵈselleth a ᵖparcel-of ˣᶠland, which *was* our brother Elimelech's: 4 and I ᵛᵗthought to advertise thee, ᵒsaying, 'ᵛBuy *it* before the inhabitants, and before the-elders-of my people.' If thou wilt-ʳredeem *it*, ʳᵛredeem *it*: but if thou wilt not ʳredeem *it*, *then* ᵛtell me, that I ᵇmay-know: for *there is* none to ʳredeem *it* beside thee; and I *am* after thee."

f. מִשְׂדֵה
p. f. חֶלְקַת הַשָּׂדֶה
4. Lev. 25. 25.
s. אִמַּרְתִּי אָזְנֶךָ
r. תִּגְאַל

f. field.
p. f. the-parcel-of the field.
s. said, I will-reveal *in* thine ear.
r. redeem-as-a-goël *or* kins-man.

And he ᵛsaid, "I will-ʳredeem *it*."

5 Then ᵛsaid Boaz, "What day thou ᵒbuyest the field of the-hand-of Naomi, thou-must-buy *it* also of Ruth the Moabitess, the-wife-of the ⁻dead, to raise-up the-name-of the ⁻dead upon his inheritance."

5. Deut. 38. 8. Deut. 25. 5, 6. ch. 3. 13. Matt. 22. 24.

6 And the ᵍkinsman ᵛsaid, "I ᵇcannot ʳᵒredeem *it* for myself, lest I ᵇmar mine-own ⁻inheritance: ʳᵛredeem ṯhou my ʳⁱ⁻right to thyself; for I ᵇcannot ᵒredeem *it*."

ri. אֶת־גְּאֻלָּתִי

g. goël, kinsman-redeemer.
ri. right-of-redemption.

7 Now this *was the manner* in former-time in Israël concerning ˣʳredeeming and concerning ˣchanging, for to confirm all things; a ⁱman plucked-off his shoe, and ᵛgave *it* to his neighbour: and this *was a* ˣtestimony in Israël. 8 Therefore the ᵍkinsman ᵛsaid unto Boaz, "ᵛBuy *it* for thee." So he-ᵛdrew-off his shoe.

7. Deut. 25. 7–10.
r. עַל־הַגְּאֻלָּה
i. אִישׁ

r. redeeming by a goël, gĕulah.
i. *Heb.* ish.

9 And **Boaz** ᵛsaid unto the elders, and *unto* all the people, "ᵾ *are* witnesses this day, that I ᵛᵈhave-**bought** ⁻all that *was* Elimelech's, and ⁻all that *was* Chilion's and Mahlon's, of the-hand-of Naomi. 10 Moreover ⁻**Ruth** the Moabitess, the-wife-of Mahlon, ᵛᵈhave-I purchased to-be my wife, to raise-up the-name-of the ⁻dead upon his inheritance, that the-name-of the ⁻dead ᵇbe-not cut-off from among his brethren, and from the-gate-of his place: ᵾ *are* witnesses this day."

10. Deut. 25. 5.

11 And all the people that *were* in the gate, and the elders, ᵛsaid, "*We are* witnesses. ᴶ*The* LORD ᵇmake ⁻the woman ˣᵗthat is-come into thine house like Rachel and like Leah, which two did-build ⁻the-house-of Israël: and ᵛdo-thou worthily in ᵉEphratah, and ᵖᵛbe-famous in ᵇBeth-lehem: 12 and ᵛlet thy house be like the-house-of Pharez, whom Tamar bare unto Judah, of the seed which ᴶ*the* LORD shall-give thee of ˣthis ˣyoung-woman."

J. יְהוָה
e. בְּאֶפְרָתָה
p. וְקָרָא־שֵׁם
b. בְּבֵית לָחֶם

J. Jehovah.
e. Ephratah, Fertility.
p. proclaim thy name.
b. Beth-lehem, Bĕth-lah-khem, House-of bread.

13 So **Boaz** ᵛ**took** ⁻**Ruth**, and she ᵛwas his wife: and when

B.C. about 1312. he *went in unto her, [J]*the* LORD *gave her conception, and she *bare a son.

14 And the women *said unto Naomi, "Blessed *be* [J]*the* LORD,
c. הִשְׁבִּית לָךְ which hath not [c]left thee this day without a [g]kinsman, that his
g. גֹּאֵל name *may be famous in Israël. 15 And he *shall be unto thee a
s. נֶפֶשׁ restorer of *thy* [s]life, and a nourisher of thine ⌜old age: for thy
daughter in law, which [•]loveth thee, which is better to thee than
seven sons, [•]hath born him."

16 And Naomi *took ⌜the child, and *laid it in her bosom, and
*became nurse unto it.

17 And the women her neighbours *gave it a name, [©]saying,
o. עוֹבֵד "There [•]is a son born to Naomi;" and they *called his name
j. יִשַׁי [o]**Obēd**: [ℌ]*is* the father of [j]Jesse, the father of [d]David.
d. דָּוִד

18–22. 1 CHR. 2. 4–12. MATT. 1. 3–6.

18 Now these *are* the generations of Pharez: Pharez begat
⌜Hezron, 19 and Hezron begat ⌜Ram, and Ram begat ⌜Amminadab, 20 and Amminadab begat ⌜Nahshon, and Nahshon begat
⌜Salmon, 21 and Salmon begat ⌜Boaz, and Boaz begat ⌜Obēd,
22 and Obēd begat ⌜Jesse, and Jesse begat ⌜David.

J. Jehovah.

c. caused to cease to thee.
g. goēl, kinsman redeemer.
s. soul.

o. Obēd, Serving.
j. Jesse, Wealth.
d. David, Beloved.

THE FIRST BOOK OF

[s]SAMUEL,

OTHERWISE CALLED

THE FIRST BOOK OF THE KINGS.

s. שמואל א

B.C. about 1171.

NOW there [*]was a certain [i]man of [xr]Ramathaim-zophim, of [h]mount Ephraim, and his name *was* [e]**Elkanah**, the_son_of Jeroham, the_son_of Elihu, the_son_of Tohu, the_son_of Zuph, an Ephrathite: [2] and he had two wives; the_name_of *the* one *was* [h]Hannah, and the_name_of the other [p]Peninnah: and Peninnah [*]had children, but Hannah had no children.

[3] And [x]this [xi]man [·]went_up out_of his city yearly to worship and to sacrifice unto [J]*the* LORD of_hosts in [sh]Shiloh. And the_two_sons_of [el]Eli, [ho]Hophni and [p]Phinehas, the_priests_of [J]*the* LORD, *were* there.

[4] And when the [d]time [*]was that Elkanah [sa*]offered, he [·]gave to Peninnah his wife, and to all her sons and her daughters, portions: [5] but unto Hannah he [t]gave a [do]worthy portion; for he loved [~]Hannah: but [J]*the* LORD [·]had_shut_up her womb.

[6] And her [r]adversary also [·]provoked her sore, for to make_her_fret, because [J]*the* LORD [·]had_shut_up her womb. [7] And [s]*as* he [t]did so year *by* year, when she went_up to the_house_of [J]*the* LORD, so she [t]provoked her; therefore she [*]wept, and [t]did not eat. [8] Then [*]said Elkanah her husband to her, "Hannah, why [t]weepest thou? and why [t]eatest thou not? and why [t]is thy heart grieved? *am* not I better to thee than ten sons?"

i. אִישׁ

r. הָרָמָתַיִם צוֹפִים

h. מֵהַר

e. אֶלְקָנָה

h. חַנָּה

p. פְּנִנָּה

J. לַיהוָה

sh. בְּשִׁלֹה

el. עֵלִי

ho. p. חָפְנִי וּפִנְחָס

d. הַיּוֹם

sa. וַיִּזְבַּח

do. מָנָה אַחַת אַפַּיִם

6. *See* Lev. 18. 18.

r. צָרָתָהּ

s. וְכֵן יַעֲשֶׂה

9. Deut. 12. 7.

si. מְזוּזַת

11. Num. 6. 5.

J. יְהוָה צְבָאוֹת

se. זֶרַע אֲנָשִׁים

m. הִרְבְּתָה לְהִתְפַּלֵּל

b. בְּנֵי־בְלִיָּעַל

•G. וֵאלֹהֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל

[9] So **Hannah** [*]rose_up after they [·]had_eaten in Shiloh, and after they [·]had_drunk. Now Eli the priest [+]sat upon *a* [x]seat by a_[si]post_of the_temple_of [J]*the* LORD. [10] And [sh]*she was* in_bitterness_of soul, and [*]prayed unto [J]*the* LORD, and [°]wept [t]sore. [11] And she [*]vowed a vow, and [*]said, "O [J]LORD of_hosts, if thou [°]wilt_indeed [t]look_on the_affliction_of thine handmaid, and [·]remember me, and not [t]forget thine [~]handmaid, but [·]wilt_give unto thine handmaid [se]a man child, then I [·]will_give him unto [J]*the* LORD all the_days_of his [=]life, and there shall no razor come upon his head."

[12] And it [·]came_to_pass, as she [m]continued [°]praying before [J]*the* LORD, that **Eli** [+]marked her [~]mouth. [13] Now Hannah, [sh]*she* [+]spake in her heart; only her lips [+]moved, but her voice [t]was not heard: therefore Eli [*]thought she had_been_drunken. [14] And Eli [*]said unto her, "How long [t]wilt_thou_be_drunken? [·]put_away thy [~]wine from thee." [15] And Hannah [*]answered and [*]said, "No, my [~]lord, I *am* a woman of_a_sorrowful spirit: I [·]have_drunk neither wine nor strong_drink, but [*]have_poured_out my [~]soul before [J]*the* LORD. [16] [t]Count not thine [~]handmaid for a daughter_of [b]Belial: for out_of the_abundance_of my complaint and grief [·]have_I_spoken hitherto."

[17] Then Eli [*]answered and [*]said, "[·]Go in peace: and the_[=]God_of Israël [t]grant *thee* thy [~]petition that thou [·]hast_asked of him." [18] And she [*]said, "[t]Let thine handmaid find grace in thy sight." So the woman [*]went her way, and [*]did_eat, and her countenance was no more *sad*.

s. Shĕmuēl, Heard_of_God.
i. ish.
r-z. The two_high_places_of Watchers.
h. hill_country_of.
e. Elkanah, Acquired_of God.
h. Khannah, Grace *or* Gratuitous_gift.
p. Pĕninnah, Coral *or* Pearl. Prov. 31. 30.
sh. Shiloh, Tranquillity.
el. Eli, Exalted.
ho. Khophni, Boxer.
p. Phinĕkhas, Mouth_of brass.
d. day.
sa. sacrificed.
do. a double portion.
J. Jehovah.
r. *or* rival.
s. So was_done.
si. side_post.
J. Jehovah of_Tsebahōth, *from* tsahbah, a host.
se. seed_of men, anahshim.
J. Jehovah.
m. multiplied to pray.
b. Bĕlial, Worthlessness, *Heb.* Bĕliyahal, *from* beli, without, *and* yahal, use, profit.
•God, Elohim, *plural*.

B.C. about 1171.

19 And they *rose-up in the morning early, and *worshipped
before J*the* Lord, and *returned, and *came to their house to
r. הָרָמָתָה xr Ramah: and Elkanah *knew ⌜Hannah his wife; and J*the* Lord
d. הַיָּמִים *remembered her. 20 Wherefore it *came-to-pass, when the d time
was-come-about after Hannah *had-conceived, that she *bare a
s. שְׁמוּאֵל son, and *called his ⌜name s**Samuēl**, *saying*, "Because I ·ˡhave-
asked him of J*the* Lord."

r. xRamah, the High-place.
d. days were.
s. Samuēl, Shĕmuēl, Heard-of ⌜God.

i. אִישׁ 21 And the i man Elkanah, and all his house, *went-up to sa offer
לִזְבֹּחַ לַיהוָה unto J*the* Lord the **yearly ⌜sacrifice**, and his ⌜vow. 22 But
sa. Luke 2. 22–24. Hannah went not up; for she said unto her husband, "*I will not go up* until the child ᵗbe-weaned, and *then* I ·will-bring him, that he ·may-appear ⌜before J*the* Lord, and there ·abide for ever."
23 And Elkanah her husband *said unto her, "·Do what seemeth thee xgood; ·tarry until ©thou-have-weaned ℏim; only J*the* Lord ᵗestablish his ⌜word." So the woman *abode, and *gave her ⌜son suck until she-©weaned ℏim.

i. ish.
sa. sacrifice.
J. Jehovah.

about 1165. 24. Deut. 12. 5–7.

24 And when she ·ˡhad-weaned him, she *took-him-up with her,
with three bullocks, and one ephah of flour, and a bottle-of wine,
and *brought him unto the-house-of J*the* Lord in **Shiloh**: and
the child *was* young. 25 And they *slew *a* xbullock, and *brought
⌜the child to Eli. 26 And she *said, "Oh my ⌜lord, *as* thy soul
liveth, my ⌜lord, I *am* the woman x1that stood by thee here,
©praying unto J*the* Lord. 27 For xthis xchild I prayed; and J*the*
Lord *hath-given me my ⌜petition which I asked of him: 28 there-
a. כָּל־הַיָּמִים אֲשֶׁר הָיָה fore also I ·ˡhave-**lent him** to J*the* Lord; ᵃas long as he ·ˡliveth
ℏe ᵗshall-be-lent to J*the* Lord."
And he *worshipped J*the* Lord there.

xb. the bullock.
a. all the days that he is.

1. Phil. 4. 4. *Comp.* Luke 1. 46–56.

2 **And Hannah *prayed, and *said,**
ex.J. עָלַץ לִבִּי בַּיהוָה "My heart ex·ˡrejoiceth in J*the* Lord,
Mine horn ·ˡis-exalted in J*the* Lord:
My mouth ·ˡis-enlarged over mine enemies;
Because I ·ˡrejoice in thy salvation.
2 *There is* none holy as J*the* Lord:
For *there is* none beside thee:
Neither *is there* any rock like our ᵉGod.
3 ᵗTalk no more so-exceeding proudly;
ᵗLet *not* arrogancy come-out of your mouth:
e. אֵל For J*the* Lord *is* a e-God-of knowledge,
And by him actions ·ˡare-weighed.
4 The-bows-of *the* mighty-men *are* broken,
And they-that-stumbled ·ˡare-girded-with strength.
5 *They that were* full ·ˡhave-hired-out-themselves for xbread;
And *they that were* ᵉhungry ceased:
So-that *the* ⌜barren ·ˡhath-born seven;
s. בָּנִים And she-that-hath-many schildren ·ˡis-waxed-feeble.
6. Deut. 32. 39. Job 5. 18. Hos. 6. 1. 6 J*The* Lord ᵗkilleth, and ᵗmaketh-alive:
He-ᵗbringeth-down to *the* hgrave, and *bringeth-up.
h. שְׁאוֹל 7 J*The* Lord ᵗmaketh-poor, and ᵗmaketh-rich:
ᵗHe-bringeth-low, and ᵗlifteth-up.
8. Ps. 113. 5–9. 8 ᵗHe-raiseth-up *the* ⌜poor out-of *the* dust,
n. אֶבְיוֹן *And* ᵗlifteth-up *the* n⌜beggar from *the* dunghill,
To set *them* among princes,
Aud ᵗto-make-them-inherit the-throne-of glory:
J. לַיהוָה For the-pillars-of *the* earth *are* J*the* Lord's,
And he *hath-set *the* world upon them
9 He will-keep the-feet-of his saints,

ex. exulteth.
J. Jehovah.
e. El, God, *singular.*
s. sons.
h. hadēs, *Heb.* sheōl.
n. needy, ebion.
J. Jehovah's.

B.C. about 1165.
l. וּרְשָׁעִים
i. אִישׁ

And *the* [l]=wicked shall_be_silent_in [x]darkness;
For by strength shall no [i]man prevail.
10 The_adversaries_of [J]*the* LORD shall_be_broken_to_pieces;
Out_of [x]=heaven shall_he thunder_upon them:
[J]*The* LORD shall_judge the_ends_of *the* earth;
And he *shall_give strength unto his king,
And *exalt the_horn_of his ⁻anointed."

[l] lawless.
[i] ish.
[x]=h. the heavens.

11 And Elkanah *went to [x]Ramah to his house. And the child
*did [ל]minister_unto [J]⁻*the* LORD ⁻before Eli the priest.

[ל]d. was ministering.

h. בְּנֵי בְלִיָּעַל
sa. זֹבְחֵי זֶבַח
h. בְּבָשָׁל
ʌi. אוֹ בַדּוּד

12 Now the_**sons_of Eli** *were* sons_of [b]Belial; they knew not
[J]⁻*the* LORD. 13 And the [p]priest's custom with the people *was, that,*
when any [i]man [sa][ל]offered sacrifice, the priest's servant *came,
while the flesh was_in_[b]seething, with *a* [x]fleshhook of three [x]teeth
in his hand; 14 and he *struck *it* into the pan, or [ʌi][x]kettle, or
[ʌi][x]caldron, or [ʌ][i][x]pot; all that the fleshhook [ל]brought_up the priest
[ל]took for himself. So they [ל]did in Shiloh unto all *the* Israēlites
15. Lev. 3. 3-5.
[xל]that came thither. 15 Also before they [in][ל]burnt ⁻the fat, the
im. יְקַטְּרוּן
priest's servant *came, and *said to the [i]man [xל]that sacrificed,
bo. מְבַשֵּׁל
"*Give flesh to roast for the priest; for he will not have [bo]sodden
a. כַּיּוֹם
flesh of thee, but raw." 16 And *if any* [æ]man *said unto him,
"[©]Let them not [ל]fail to [in]burn the fat [a]presently, and *then* *take
as much as thy soul [ל]desireth;" then he *would_answer him,
"*Nay;* but thou shalt_give *it me* now: and if not, I will_take *it*
by force." 17 Wherefore the_sin_of the young_men *was very
æ. הָאֲנָשִׁים
great ⁻before [J]*the* LORD: for [xæ]men [d]abhorred ⁻the_offering_of
d. נֵאֲצוּ
[J]*the* LORD.

h. Bĕlial, Bĕliyahal, Worthlessness.
sa. Jehovah.
p. priests', *pl.*
sa. *was* sacrificing.
h. boiling.
ʌi. into the.
15. Lev. 3. 3-5.
im. burnt-as-incense.
i. ish.
bo. boiled.
a. in. burn-as-incense. as the day.
æ. Jehovah.
æ. anahshim.
d. despised.

18 But **Samuēl** [ל]**ministered** ⁻before [J]*the* LORD, *being* a **child**,
girded_with a linen ephod. 19 Moreover his mother [ל]made him a
u. וּמְעִיל
[u]little coat, and *brought *it* to him from year to year, when [©]she_
came_up with her husband to [sa]offer the yearly ⁻sacrifice.

u. upper-coat *or* mantle.
sa. sacrifice.

20 And Eli *blessed ⁻Elkanah and his ⁻wife, and *said, "[J]*The*
p. תַּחַת
LORD [ל]give thee seed of [x]this [x]woman [p]for the loan which [ל]is_lent
to [J]*the* LORD." And they *went unto their_own home.

p. in place of.

21 And [J]*the* LORD visited ⁻Hannah, so that she *conceived, and
*bare three sons and two daughters.
w. עִם־יְהוָה
And the child Samuēl *grew [w]before [J]*the* LORD.

w. with, *Heb.* him.

22. *See* Ex. 38. 8.
as. הַצֹּבְאוֹת
22 Now **Eli** was very old, and heard ⁻all that his **sons** [ל]did unto
all Israēl; and ⁻how they [ל]lay with the women [xל]that [as]assembled
at the_[e]door_of the_[te]tabernacle_of *the* congregation.

as. assembled-by-hosts.
e. entrance.
te. tent.

23 And he *said unto them, "Why [ל]do ye [x]such [x]things? for I
f. מֵאֵת
[ל]hear_of your evil ⁻dealings [f]by ⁻all this [x]people. 24 Nay, my
sons; for *it is* no good [x]report that I [ל]hear: [ל]ye_make [J]*the* LORD's
J. וּפַלְלוֹ
people to_transgress. 25 If one [i]man [ל]sin against another, *the*
g. אֱלֹהִים
[g]=judge *shall_judge him: but if a [i]man [ל]sin against [J]*the* LORD,
who shall_intreat for him?"
Notwithstanding they [ל]hearkened not unto the_voice_of their
father, because [J]*the* LORD would slay them.

f. from.
J. Jehovah's.
g. =God, Elohim, shall_judge, *singular verb.*

26 And the child **Samuēl** grew on, and was_in_favour both
with [J]*the* LORD, and also with [æ]men.

27 And there *came a [i]**man**_of [=]God unto **Eli**, and *said unto
r. נִגְלֹה
him, "Thus *saith [J]*the* LORD, Did I [©]plainly [r]appear unto the_
J. נִגְלֵיתִי
house_of thy father, when they [©]were in Egypt in Pharaoh's
house? 28 And *did_I_choose him out_of all the_tribes_of Israēl
u. לַעֲלוֹת
to be my priest, to offer [u] upon mine altar, to [in]burn incense, to

J. Jehovah.
r. reveal myself.
u. offer_up.

B.C. about 1165.

wear an ephod before me? and *did_I_give unto the_house_of thy father ⌜all the_offerings_made_by_fire_of the_ᵃchildren_of Israēl?
g. וּבְמִנְחָתִי 29 Wherefore ᵗkick ye at my sacrifice and at mine ᵍoffering, which
I ᵘhave_commanded *in my* habitation; and *honourest thy ⌜sons
above me, to ·make_yourselves_fat with the_chiefest_of all the_
30. Ex. 29. 9. ᵍofferings_of Israēl my people? 30 Wherefore ᴶ*the* Lord ᴱGod_of
J.G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵי Israēl ᴸsaith, I said ᴼindeed *that* thy house, and the_house_of thy
father, ᵗshould_walk before me for ever: but now ᴶ*the* Lord ᴸsaith,
Be_it_far from me; for ᴸthem_that_honour me I will_honour, and
se. וְזֹרַע ᴸthey_that_despise me shall_be_lightly_esteemed. 31 Behold, *the*
days ᴸcome, that I ·will_cut_off thine ˢᵉ⌜arm, and ⌜the_ˢᵉarm_of thy
father's house, that there shall not be an old_man in thine house.
32 And thou ·shalt_see an enemy *in my* habitation, in all *the wealth*
which *God* shall_give ⌜Israēl: and there shall not be an old_man
a. כָּל־הַיָּמִים in thine house ᵃfor ever. 33 And *the* ⁱman of thine, *whom* I shall
not cut_off from mine altar, *shall be* to consume thine ⌜eyes, and
so. נַפְשֶׁךָ to grieve thine ˢᵒ⌜heart: and all the_increase_of thine house shall
æ. אֲנָשִׁים _die ᵉᵉin_*the*_flower_of_their_age.
34. Ch. 4. 11. 34 "And this *shall be a* ˣsign unto thee, that shall_come upon
thy two sons, on Hophni and Phinehas; in one day they shall_
35. 1 Kin. 2. 35. 1 Chr. 29. 22. Ezek. 44. 15. die both_of them. 35 And I ·will_raise me up a faithful priest,
that shall_do according_to *that* which *is* in mine heart and in my
so. נַפְשִׁי ˢᵒmind: and I ·will_build him a sure house; and he ·shall_walk
before mine ⌜anointed ᵃfor ever. 36 And it ·shall_come_to_pass,
c. כֶּסֶף *that* every_one ˣˣthat is_left in thine house shall_come *and* crouch
to him for a piece_of silver and a ᶜmorsel_of bread, and ·shall_
say, '·Put me, I_pray_thee, into one_of the priests'_offices, that I
may_eat a piece_of bread.'"

J. אֶת־יְהוָה 3 AND the child Samuēl ᴸministered ⌜*unto* ᴶ*the* Lord before
Eli. And the_word_of ᴶ*the* Lord was precious in ˣthose
ˣdays; *there was* no open vision.
2 And it *came_to_pass at ˣthat ˣtime, when Eli *was* ᴸlaid_down
in his place, and his eyes began to wax_dim, *that* he could not
3. Ex. 27. 21. Lev. 24. 1–4. 2 Chr. 13. 11. Ch. 1. 9. Josh. 18. 1. see; 3 and ere the_lamp_of ᴱGod ᵗwent_out in the_temple_of ᴶ*the*
Lord, where the_ark_of ᴱGod *was*, and Samuēl ᴸwas_laid_down
to sleep; 4 that ᴶ*the* Lord ***called Samuēl**: and he *answered,
·G. אֱלֹהִים "ᵇHere *am* I." 5 And he *ran unto Eli, and *said, "ᵇHere *am*
b. הִנֵּנִי I; for thou calledst me." And he *said, "I called not; ·lie_down
again." And he *went and *lay_down.
6 And ᴶ*the* Lord *called yet again, "Samuēl." And Samuēl
*arose and *went to Eli, and *said, "ᵇHere *am* I; for thou didst_
call me." And he *answered, "I called not, my son; ·lie_down
again."
7 Now Samuēl did not yet know ᴶ⌜*the* Lord, neither was the_
word_of ᴶ*the* Lord yet ᵗrevealed unto him.
8 And ᴶ*the* Lord *called Samuēl again the third_time. And he
*arose and *went to Eli, and *said, "ᵇHere *am* I; for thou didst_
call me." And Eli *perceived that ᴶ*the* Lord ᴸhad_called the
9. Josh. 5. 14. Acts 9. 6. child. 9 Therefore Eli *said unto Samuēl, "·Go, ·lie_down: and
it ·shall_be, if he ᵗcall thee, that thou ·shalt_say, '·Speak, ᴶLord;
for thy servant ᴸheareth.'" So Samuēl *went and *lay_down in
his place.
10. Job 33. 13–17. 10 And ᴶ*the* Lord *came, and *stood, and *called as at_other
times, "Samuēl, Samuēl." Then Samuēl *answered, "·Speak;
for thy servant ᴸheareth."
11 And ᴶ*the* Lord *said to Samuēl, "Behold, I *will* ᴸdo a thing
12. Ch. 2. 27–36. in Israēl, at_which both the_ears_of every_one_ᴸthat heareth it
shall_tingle. 12 In ˣthat ˣday I will_perform against Eli ⌜all

J. Jehovah.
s. sons.
g. gift-offering, minkhah.
g. gift-offerings.
J. G. Jehovah Elohim.
se. *or* seed.
a. all the days.
so. soul.
æ. men, *Heb.* anahshim.
so. soul.
a. all the days.
c. cake.
J. Jehovah.
b. Behold me.
h. was-calling.

B.C. about 1165. f. הָחֵל וְכַלֵּה 13. Ch. 2. 12-17, 22-25.

things which I ·have_spoken concerning his house: [f]when I_begin, I [e]will also make_an_end. 13 For I ·have_told him that I ⁱwill_judge his ⁻house for ever for the iniquity which he ·knoweth; because his sons ⁱmade themselves vile, and he restrained them not. 14 And therefore I ·have_sworn unto the_house_of Eli, that the_iniquity_of Eli's house shall not be_purged with sacrifice nor offering for ever."

f. *or* from_beginning to end.

15 And Samuēl ˢlay until the morning, and ˢopened ⁻the_doors_of the_house_of [J]*the* LORD. And **Samuēl** feared to shew Eli ⁻the vision.

16 Then **Eli** ˢcalled ⁻Samuēl, and ˢsaid, "Samuēl, my son." And he ˢanswered, "[b]Here *am* I." 17 And he ˢsaid, "What *is* the [w]thing that *the* LORD ·hath_said unto thee? I_pray_thee hide *it* not from me: [m]God [t]do so to thee, and more also, if thou [t]hide *any* [w]thing from me of [a]all the_things that he said unto thee." 18 And Samuēl ˢtold him [a]⁻every ˣwhit, and hid nothing from him. And he ˢsaid, "It *is* [J]*the* LORD: [t]let him do what seemeth him good."

w. הַדָּבָר — w. word.

a. אֶת־כָּל־הַדְּבָרִים — a. ⁻all the words.

19 And Samuēl ˢgrew, and [J]*the* LORD was with him, and did_let none of his words fall to_the_ground. 20 And all Israēl from Dan even to Beer-sheba ˢknew that Samuēl *was* established *to be* a prophet of [J]*the* LORD.

21 And [J]*the* LORD ˢappeared again in Shiloh: for [J]*the* LORD revealed_himself to Samuēl in Shiloh by the_word_of [J]*the* LORD.

J. יְהוָה — J. Jehovah.

B.C. 1141.

4 AND the_word_of Samuēl ˢcame to all Israēl.

Now Israēl ˢwent_out against *the* **Philistines** to ˣbattle, and ˢpitched beside [e]Eben-ˣezer: and *the* Philistines pitched in [a]Aphek. 2 And *the* Philistines ˢput_themselves_in_array against Israēl: and when [t]they ˢjoined ˣbattle, Israēl ˢwas_smitten before *the* Philistines: and they ˢslew of the [a]army in the field about four thousand [i]men.

e. הָאֶבֶן הָעֵזֶר — e. Eben-ezer, The_stone_of ·help.

a. בַּאֲפֵק — a. Aphek, Strength *or* Fortress.

t. וַתִּמַּשׁ הַמִּלְחָמָה — t. the battle was_spread.

a. בַּמַּעֲרָכָה — a. array.

3 And when the people ˢwere_come into the camp, the_elders_of Israēl ˢsaid, "Wherefore ·hath [J]*the* LORD smitten us to-day before *the* Philistines? Let us **fetch** ⁻the_**ark**_of the_covenant_of [J]*the* LORD out_of Shiloh unto us, that, when it ˢcometh among us, it ˢmay_save us out_of the_hand_of our enemies."

J. יְהוָה — J. Jehovah.

4 So the people ˢsent to_Shiloh, that they ˢmight_bring from thence ⁻the_ark_of the_covenant_of [J]*the* LORD of hosts, ⁱwhich_dwelleth *between* the cherubims: and the_two sons_of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, *were* there with the_ark_of the_covenant_of [m]God.

4. Num. 7. 89.

m G. הָאֱלֹהִים

5 And ˢwhen the_ark_of the_covenant_of [J]*the* LORD ˢcame into the camp, all Israēl ˢshouted with a great shout, so that the earth ˢrang_again. 6 And when *the* Philistines ˢheard ⁻the_noise_of the shout, they ˢsaid, "What *meaneth* the_noise_of ˣthis ˣgreat ˣshout in the_camp_of the Hebrews?" And they ˢunderstood that the_ark_of [J]*the* LORD was_come into the camp. 7 And the Philistines ˢwere_afraid, for they said, "[m]God is_come into the camp."

·G. אֱלֹהִים — ·God, Elohim.

And they ˢsaid, "Woe unto us! for there ·hath not been such a thing heretofore. 8 Woe unto us! who shall_deliver us out_of the_hand_of ˣthese ˣmighty ˣGods? these *are* ʌ[t]the Gods ˣʌthat smote ⁻*the* Egyptians with all *the* plagues in the wilderness. 9 ·Be_strong, and [b]·quit_yourselves like [m]men, O ye_Philistines, that ye [t]be not servants unto the Hebrews, [ac]as they ·have_been to you: [b]·quit_yourselves like [m]men, and ·fight."

ʌt. אֵלֶּה הֵם — ʌt. themselves, *Heb.* heem.

b. לַאֲנָשִׁים — b. be men.

ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר — ac. according as.

10 And *the* Philistines ˢfought, and Israēl ˢwas_smitten, and they ˢfled [i]every_man into his tent: and there ˢwas a very great ˣslaughter; for there ˢfell of Israēl thirty thousand footmen.

i. אִישׁ — i. ish.

B.C. about 1141.
11. Ch. 2. 32–34. Ps. 78. 61–64.

11 And the ark of God was taken; and the two sons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, were slain.
12 And there ran a man of Benjamin out of the army, and came to Shiloh the same day with his clothes rent, and with earth upon his head. 13 And when he came, lo, **Eli** sat upon a seat by *the* wayside watching: for his heart trembled for the ark of God. And when the man came into the city, and told *it*, all the city cried out. 14 And when Eli heard the noise of the crying, he said, "What *meaneth* the noise of this tumult?" And the man came in hastily, and told Eli.
15 Now Eli was ninety and eight years old; and his eyes were dim, that he could not see. 16 And the man said unto Eli, "I *am* he that came out of the army, and I fled to-day out of the army." And he said, "What is there done, my son?" 17 And the messenger answered and said, "Israël is fled before *the* Philistines, and there hath been also a great slaughter among the people, and thy two sons also, Hophni and Phinehas, are dead, and the ark of God is taken."
18 And it came to pass, when he made mention of the ark of God, that he fell from off the seat backward by the side of the gate, and his neck brake, and he died: for he was an old man, and heavy.
And he had judged Israël forty years.
19 And his daughter in law, **Phinehas' wife**, was with child, *near* to be delivered: and when she heard the tidings that the ark of God was taken, and that her father in law and her husband were dead, she bowed herself and travailed; for her pains came upon her. 20 And about the time of her death the women that stood by her said unto her, "Fear not; for thou hast born a son." But she answered not, neither did she regard *it*.
21 And she named the child **I-chabod**, saying, "*The* glory is departed from Israël:" because the ark of God was taken, and because of her father in law and her husband. 22 And she said, "*The* glory is departed from Israël: for the ark of God is taken."

d. died, meethu.
se. שָׂתָה לִבָּהּ 21. Ch. 14. 3. Ps. 78. 61.
se. set her heart.
i. אִי כָבוֹד
i. I-chabōd, Where *is the* glory, *or There is* no glory.
G. הָאֱלֹהִים

5 AND *the* Philistines took the ark of God, and brought it from Eben-ezer unto **Ashdod**.
2 When *the* Philistines took the ark of God, they brought it into the house of **Dagon**, and set it by Dagon.
3 And when they of Ashdod arose early on the morrow, behold, **Dagon** *was* fallen upon his face to the earth before the ark of *the* LORD. And they took Dagon, and set him in his place again.
4 And when they arose early on *the* morrow morning, behold, Dagon *was* fallen upon his face to the ground before the ark of *the* LORD; and the head of Dagon and both the palms of his hands *were* cut off upon the threshold; only *the stump of* Dagon was left to him.
5 Therefore neither the priests of Dagon, nor any that come into Dagon's house, tread on the threshold of Dagon in Ashdod unto this day.

a. אַשְׁדּוֹדָה
a. Ashdōd, Fortified.
d. דָּגוֹן
d. Dahgōn, Great-fish.
3. Isa. 46. 7.
J. יְהוָה
J. Jehovah.
f. *or fishy part.*

6 But the hand of *the* LORD was heavy upon them of Ashdod, and he destroyed them, and smote them with **emerods**, *even* Ashdod and the coasts thereof.
7 And when the men of Ashdod saw that *it was* so, they said, "The ark of the God of Israël shall not abide with us: for his hand is sore upon us, and upon Dagon our god."

6. Ps. 78. 66.
m. וַיְשַׁמֵּם
tu. בַּעֲפֹלִים
b. וְאַתֹּ־גְּבוּלֵיהָ
æ. אַנְשֵׁי
m. made them desolate, yĕshimeem.
tu. tumours.
b. horders.
æ. anahshim.

B.C. about 1141.
p. סַרְנֵי
t. אֱלֹהֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל

8 They *sent therefore and *gathered ⌜all the Plords of *the* Philistines unto them, and *said, "What shall we do with the **ark** of t⌝the =God of Israël?" And they *answered, "⌜Let the ark of the =God of Israël be carried about unto **Gath**." And they *carried ⌜the ark of the =God of Israël about *thither*.

p. princes.
t. the Elohim of Israël.

9 And it *was *so*, that, after they ·had carried it about, the hand of J*the* Lord *was against the city with a very great destruction: and he *smote ⌜the men of the city, both small and great, and they *had tu emerods in their secret parts.

10 Therefore they *sent ⌜the ark of x=God to **Ekron**. And it *came to pass, as the ark of x=God ©came to Ekron, that the Ekronites *cried out, ©saying, "They ·have brought about ⌜the ark of the =God of Israël to ⌐us, to slay ⌐us and ⌐our ⌜people."

11 So they *sent and *gathered together ⌜all the Plords of *the* Philistines, and *said, "·Send away ⌜the ark of the =God of Israël, and let it *go again to his own place, that it ⌜slay ⌐us not, and ⌐our ⌜people:" for there was a deadly destruction throughout all the city; the hand of x=God was very heavy there. 12 And the men that died not were smitten with the tu emerods: and the cry of the city *went up to x=heaven.

p. princes.
=h. the heavens.

about 1140.
J. יְהוָה

6 AND the **ark** of J*the* Lord *was in the country of *the* Philistines seven months.

2 And *the* Philistines *called for the priests and the diviners, ©saying, "What shall we do to the ark of J*the* Lord? ·tell us wherewith we shall send it to his place." 3 And they *said, "If ye send away ⌜the ark of the =God of Israël, ⌜send it not empty; but in ©any wise ⌜return him a trespass offering: then ye shall be healed, and it shall be known to you why his hand ⌜is not removed from you."

J. Jehovah.

4 Then *said they, "What *shall be* the **trespass offering** which we shall return to him?" They *answered, "Five golden tu emerods, and five golden mice, according to the number of the Plords of *the* Philistines: for one plague *was* on ⌜you all, and on your Plords. 5 Wherefore ye ·shall make images of your tu emerods, and images of your mice x⌐that mar ⌜the land; and ye ·shall give glory unto the =God of Israël: peradventure he will lighten his ⌜hand from off you, and from off your gods, and from off your land. 6 Wherefore then ⌜do ye harden your ⌜hearts, ac as *the* Egyptians and Pharaoh hardened their ⌜hearts? when he ·had wrought wonderfully among them, *did they not let the people go, and they *departed?

p. סַרְנֵי
t. לָכֶם
ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר

p. princes.
t. them.
ac. according as.

7 "Now therefore ·make o a **new cart**, and take two milch kine, on which there ·hath come no yoke, and ·tie ⌜the kine to the cart, and ·bring their calves home from them: 8 and ·take ⌜the ark of J*the* Lord, and ·lay it upon the cart; and ⌜put ⌜the jewels of x⌐gold, which ye return him *for* a trespass offering, in *a* x⌐coffer by the side thereof; and ·send it away, that it ·may go. 9 And ·see, if it ⌜goeth up by the way of his own b⌐coast to Beth-shemesh, *then* הוּא ·hath done us x⌐this x⌐great x⌐evil: but if not, then we shall know that *it is* not his hand *that* smote us; it *was* a chance *that* happened to us."

o. אַחַת
b. גְּבוּלוֹ

o. one.
h. border, gĕbūl.

10 And the men *did so; and *took two milch kine, and *tied them to the cart, and shut up their ⌜calves at home: 11 and they *laid ⌜the ark of J*the* Lord upon the cart, and ⌜the coffer with ⌜the mice of x⌐gold and ⌜the images of their tu emerods. 12 And the kine *took the straight way to the way of b**Beth-shemesh**, *and* went along °the highway, lowing as they went, and turned not aside *to the* right hand or *to the* left; and the Plords

æ. אֲנָשִׁים
tu. טְחֹרֵיהֶם
b. בֵּית שֶׁמֶשׁ

æ. anaṉshim.
tu. tumours.
b. Bĕth-shemesh, House of *the* sun.
o. one.

B.C. about 1140.

of *the* Philistines [l]went after them unto the_border_of Beth-shemesh.

13 And *they of* Beth-shemesh *were* reaping their wheat harvest in the valley: and they [t]lifted_up their [r]eyes, and [t]saw [r]the ark, and [t]rejoiced to see *it*. 14 And the cart came into the_field_of Joshua, *a* Beth-[x]shemite, and [t]stood there, where *there was* a great
u. a. הָעֲלוּ עֹלָה stone: and they [t]clave [r]the_wood_of the cart, and offered[u] [r]the kine a [a]burnt_offering unto [J]*the* LORD.
15. Josh. 21. 16.
15 And the Levites took_down [r]the_ark_of [J]*the* LORD, and [r]the
v. כְּלֵי coffer that *was* with it, wherein the_[v]jewels_of gold *were*, and [t]put *them* on the great [x]stone: and the_[æ]men_of Beth-shemesh offered[u] [a]burnt_offerings and [t]sacrificed sacrifices the same [x]day unto [J]*the* LORD.
16 And when the five [p]lords_of *the* Philistines [l]had_seen *it*, they [t]returned_to Ekron the same [x]day.

17 And these *are* the golden [tu]emerods which *the* Philistines returned *for* a **trespass_offering** unto [J]*the* LORD; for Ashdod one, for Gaza one, for Askelon one, for Gath one, for Ekron one; 18 and the golden mice, according_to the_number_of all the_cities_of *the* Philistines belonging_to the five [x]p]lords, *both* of fenced cities,
ab. אָבֵל and of [x]country villages, even unto the great *stone of* [ab]Abel, whereon they set_down [r]the_ark_of [J]*the* LORD: *which stone remaineth* unto [x]this [x]day in the_field_of Joshua, the Beth-[x]shemite.

19. *See* Ex. 19. 21. Num. 4. 5, 15, 20. 2 Sam. 6. 7.
19 And he [t]**smote** the_[æ]men_of Beth-shemesh, because they [l]had_**looked into the_ark**_of [J]*the* LORD, even he [t]smote of the
i. אִישׁ people fifty thousand and threescore and ten [i]men: and the
m. וַיִּתְאַבְּלוּ people [m][t]lamented, because [J]*the* LORD [l]had_smitten *many* of the people with a great slaughter.
20. 2 Sam. 6. 9.
20 And the_[æ]men_of Beth-shemesh [t]said, "Who [i]is_able to
J. G. יְהוָה הָאֱלֹהִים stand before [x]this [x]holy [J]LORD [xæ]God? and to whom shall_he_go_up from us?"
k. קִרְיַת־יְעָרִים 21 And they [t]sent messengers to the_inhabitants_of [k]Kirjath-jearim, saying, "The Philistines [l]have_brought_again [r]the_ark_of [J]*the* LORD; come_ye_down, *and* fetch it up to you."

æ. אַנְשֵׁי
J. יְהוָה
a. אֲבִינָדָב
about 1120.
7 AND the_[æ]men_of **Kirjath-jearim** [t]came, and [t]fetched_up [r]the_**ark**_of [J]*the* LORD, and [t]brought it into the_house_of [a]Abinadab in the hill, and sanctified [r]Eleazar his son to keep [r]the_ark_of [J]*the* LORD.
2 And it [t]came_to_pass, while the ark [©]abode in Kirjath-jearim, that the time [t]was_long; for it [t]was twenty years: and all the_house_of Israël [t]lamented after [J]*the* LORD.

a. וְהָעַשְׁתָּרוֹת
1 Kings 11. 5.
b. אֶת־הַבְּעָלִים
3 And **Samuël** [t]spake unto all the house_of Israël, [©]saying, "If [æ]ye [l]do_return unto [J]*the* LORD with all your hearts, *then* [l]put_away the strange [r]gods and [xa]Ashtaroth from among you, and [l]prepare your hearts unto [J]*the* LORD, and [l]serve him only: and he [t]will_deliver [æ]you out_of the_hand_of *the* Philistines."
4 Then the_[s]children_of Israël [t]did_put_away [xb]Baalim and [x]Ashtaroth, and [t]served [J]*the* LORD only.

m. הַמִּצְפָּתָה
6. 2 Sam. 14. 14.
5 And Samuël [t]said, "[l]Gather [r]all Israël to [xm]**Mizpeh**, and I [t]will_pray for you unto [J]*the* LORD." 6 And they [t]gathered_together to [x]Mizpeh, and [t]**drew** [w]**water**, and [t]**poured**_*it*_out before [J]*the* LORD, and [t]fasted on [x]that [x]day, and [t]said there, "We [l]have_sinned against [J]*the* LORD." And Samuël [t]judged [r]the_[s]children_of Israël in [x]Mizpeh.

u. offered_up.
a. an ascending_offering.
v. vessels.
æ. anahshim.
u. offered up.
a. ascending_offerings.
J. Jehovah.
ab. Abēl, Meadow *or* Mourning.
m. mourned.
J. G. Jehovah the Elohim, the *Triune* God.
k. Kirjath-jearim, City_of woods.
æ. anahshim.
J. Jehovah.
a. Abinadab, Father_of_nobility *or* liberality.
a. Ashtarōth, The statues_of Astarte.
b. Baalim, Lords.
m. Mizpeh, Mitspath, Watch_tower.
J. Jehovah.

B.C. about 1120.

7 And when *the* **Philistines** [P]heard that the_[s]children_of Israël were_gathered_together to [x]Mizpeh, the_[p]lords_of *the* Philistines [P]went_up against Israël.

And when the_[s]children_of Israël [P]heard *it*, they [P]were_afraid of *the* Philistines. 8 And the_[s]children_of Israël [P]said to **Samuël**, "[t]Cease not to cry unto [J]*the* Lord our [E]God for us, that he [P]will_save us out_of the_hand_of *the* Philistines."

o. אֶחָד
9 And Samuël [P]took [o]a sucking lamb, and [P]offered *it*[u] *for* a [a]burnt_offering wholly unto [J]*the* Lord: and Samuël [P]cried unto [J]*the* Lord for Israël; and [J]*the* Lord [an][P]heard him.

u. a. וַיַּעֲלֵהוּ עוֹלָה

an. וַיַּעֲנֵהוּ

10 And as Samuël [P]was offering_up the [a]burnt_offering, *the* Philistines drew_near to [x]battle against Israël: but [J]*the* Lord **[P]thundered** with a great thunder on [x]that [x]day upon *the* Philistines, and [P]discomfited them; and they [P]were_smitten before Israël. 11 And the_[e]men_of Israël [P]went_out of [x]Mizpeh, and [P]pursued [r]*the* Philistines, and [P]smote them, until *they came* under

b. לְבֵית כָּר
[b]Beth-car.

12 Then Samuel [P]took [o]a stone, and [P]set *it* between [x]Mizpeh and[ʌb] [x]Shen, and [P]called [r]the_name_of it [e]**Eben-[x]ezer**, [P]saying, "Hitherto [l]hath [J]*the* Lord helped us."

o. one.
ʌb. between.
e. Eben-ezer, Stone_of the help.

13 So the Philistines [P]were_subdued, and they [t]came no more into the_[bo]coast_of Israël: and the_hand_of [J]*the* Lord [P]was against the Philistines all the_days_of Samuël. 14 And the cities which *the* Philistines [l]had_taken from [r]Israël [P]were_restored to Israël, from Ekron even unto Gath; and [r]the_[bo]coasts thereof did Israël deliver out_of the_hands_of *the* Philistines.

bo. בְּנִבוּל

bo. border.

And there [P]was peace between Israël and [ʌb]the Amorites.

bo. borders.

ʌb. between.

15 And **Samuël [P]judged** [r]Israël all the_days_of his life. 16 And he [l]went from year to year in circuit to Beth-ēl, and [x]Gilgal, and [x]Mizpeh, and [l]judged [r]Israël in [r]all [x]those [x]places. 17 And his return *was* to [x]Ramah; for there *was* his house; and there he judged [r]Israël; and there he [P]built an altar unto [J]*the* Lord.

about 1112.

8 AND it [P]came_to_pass, when **Samuël** was_old, that he [P]made his [r]**sons** judges over Israël. 2 Now the_name_of his firstborn [P]was [j]Joël: and the_name_of his second, [a]Abiah: *they were* judges in Beer-sheba.

j. יוֹאֵל
a. אֲבִיָּה

j. Joël, Jehovah *is* -God.
a. Abiah, Abiyah, Whose father *is* Jehovah.

3 And his sons walked not in his ways, but [P]turned_aside after [x]lucre, and [P]took bribes, and [P]perverted judgment.

1095.

4 Then all the_elders_of Israël [P]gathered_themselves_together, and [P]came to Samuël unto [x]Ramah, 5 and [P]said unto him, "Behold, thou [l]art_old, and thy sons [l]walk not in thy ways: now [l]**make us a king** to judge us like all the nations."

w. וַיֵּרַע הַדָּבָר בְּעֵינָי

6 But the thing [w][P]displeased Samuël, when they said, "[l]Give us a king to judge us." And Samuël [P]prayed unto [J]*the* Lord.

w. was evil in the_eyes_of.

J. יְהוָה

7 And [J]*the* Lord [P]said unto Samuël, "[l]Hearken unto the_voice_of the people in all that they [t]say unto thee: for they [l]have not rejected thee, but they [l]have_rejected me, that I should not [t]reign over them. 8 According_to all the works which they [l]have_done since *the* day that I brought them up out_of Egypt even unto [x]this [x]day, wherewith they [P]have_forsaken me, and [P]served other gods, so [t]do they also unto thee. 9 Now therefore [l]hearken unto their voice: howbeit yet [c]protest [t]solemnly unto them, and [l]shew them the_manner_of the king that shall_reign over them."

J. Jehovah.

11. Deut. 17. 14–20.

10 And Samuël [P]told [r]all the_words_of [J]*the* Lord unto the people [x][t]that asked of him a king. 11 And he [P]said, "This will_be the_**manner_of the king** that shall_reign over you: he will_take your [r]sons, and [l]appoint *them* for himself, for his chariots,

B.C. about 1095.

and *to be* his horsemen; and *some* ·shall_run before his chariots.
12 And he ·will_appoint him captains over thousands, and captains
p. וְלַחָרֹשׁ over fifties; and *will set them* to [p]ear his ground, and to reap his p. plough.
harvest, and to make his instruments_of war, and instruments_of
his chariots. 13 And he will_take your ⌜daughters *to be* confec-
tionaries, and *to be* cooks, and *to be* bakers. 14 And he will_take
your ⌜fields, and your ⌜vineyards, and your ⌜oliveyards, *even* the
best *of them*, and ·give *them* to his servants. 15 And he will_take_
the_tenth_of your seed, and of your vineyards, and ·give to his
e. לְסָרִיסָיו [e]officers, and to his servants. 16 And he will_take your ⌜men- e. *or* eunuchs.
servants, and your ⌜maidservants, and your [x]goodliest ⌜young-
men, and your ⌜asses, and ·put *them* to his work. 17 He will_take
_the_tenth_of your sheep: and [ye] shall_be his servants. 18 And
ye ·shall_cry_out in [x]that [x]day because of your king which ye
a. יַעֲנֶה ·[1]shall_have_chosen you; and [J]*the* LORD will not [a]hear [you] in a. answer.
[x]that [x]day."

h. לִשְׁמֹעַ 19 Nevertheless the people [*]refused to [h]obey the_voice_of h. hear.
Samuēl; and they [*]said, "Nay; but we will_have a king over
us; 20 that [we] also ·may_be like all the nations; and that our king
·may_judge us, and ·go_out before us, and ·fight our ⌜battles."
21 And Samuēl [*]heard ⌜all the_words_of the people, and he
[*]rehearsed them in the_ears_of [J]*the* LORD.
22 And [J]*the* LORD [*]said to Samuēl, "·Hearken unto their voice,
and ·make them a king." And Samuēl [*]said unto the_[æ]men_of
Israēl, "·Go ye [i]every_man unto his city."

9 NOW there [*]was a [i]man of Benjamin, whose name *was* i. ish.
k. קִישׁ [k]**Kish**, the_son_of Abiēl, the_son_of Zeror, the_son_of k. Kish,
Snaring.
Bechorath, the_son_of Aphiah, a Benjamite, a mighty_man_of
sh. שָׁאוּל power. 2 And he ·[1]had a son, whose name *was* [sh]**Saul**, a choice_ sh. Saul, Shaûl,
Asked_for.
young_man, and a goodly: and *there was* not among the_[s]children s. sons.
_of Israēl a goodlier person than he: from his shoulders and
upward *he was* higher than any_of the people.
3 And the **asses** of Kish Saul's father [*]were_lost. And Kish
y. מְהֹנְעָרִים [*]said to Saul his son, "·Take now ⌜one of the [y]servants with thee, y. young-men.
and ·arise, ·go ·seek ⌜the asses."
hi. בְּהַר 4 And he [*]passed_through [hi]mount Ephraim, and [*]passed_ hi. the-hill-
country-of.
through the_land_of Shalisha, but they found *them* not: then
they [*]passed_through the_land_of Shalim, and *there they were*
not: and he [*]passed_through the_land_of *the* Benjamites, but
they found *them* not.
5 *And* when they were_come to the_land_of Zuph, Saul said to
yo. לְנַעֲרוֹ his [y]servant that *was* with him, "·Come and [*]let_us_return; lest yo. young-man.
b. וְדַאג my father [b]leave *caring* for the asses, and [b]·take_thought for us." b. be-anxious.
6 And he [*]said unto him, "Behold now, *there is* in [x]this [x]city a
i. אִישׁ אֱלֹהִים [i]**man_of [=]God**, and *he is* an honourable [i]man; all that he [b]saith i. ish.
[©]cometh [b]surely_to_pass: now [b]let_us_go thither; peradventure
he [b]can_shew us our ⌜way that we ·should_go." 7 Then [*]said
Saul to his [y]servant, "But, behold, *if* we go, what shall_we_bring
the [i]man? for the bread is_spent in our vessels, and *there is* not
a present to bring to the_[i]man_of [x=]God: what have we?"
8 And the [y]servant [*]answered ⌜Saul again, and [*]said, "Behold,
I ·[1]have here at hand the_fourth_part_of a shekel_of silver: *that*
·will_I_give to the_[i]man_of [x=]God, to ·tell us our ⌜way."
9 (Beforetime in Israēl, when *a* [xi]man [©]went to inquire_of [=]God, p. Prophet,
nabbi, *one*
thus he spake, "·Come, and [*]let_us_go to the seer:" for *he that who makes*
known the
is now *called a* [xp]Prophet [b]was beforetime called *a* [xse]Seer.) *mind of God.*
p. לַנָּבִיא
se. הָרֹאֶה se. Seer, roeh,
one who sees
10 Then [*]said Saul to his [y]servant, "Well said; ·come, [b]let_us_ *visions.*
go." So they [*]went unto the city where the_[i]man_of [x=]God *was*.

B.C. about 1095.

11 *And* as they [l]went-up the-[a]hill-to the city, they found young-maidens going-out to draw [=]water, and [*]said unto them, "Is the seer here?" 12 And they [*]answered them, and [*]said, "He is; behold, *he is* before you: [*]make-haste now, for he came to-day to the city; for *there is* a sacrifice of the people to-day in the high-place: 13 as-soon-as ye [©]be-come-into the city, ye shall-straightway find him, before he [t]go-up to the high-place to eat: for the people will not eat until he [©]come, because he [t]doth-bless the sacrifice; *and* afterwards they [t]eat [x1]that be-bidden. Now therefore [*]get-you-up; for about this time ye shall-find him."

14 And they [*]went-up into the city: *and* when they [l]were-come into [^t]the city, behold, **Samuēl** [l]came-out against them, for to go-up to the high-place.

15 Now [J]*the* Lord [*]had-[r]told Samuēl *in* his [~]ear [o]a day before Saul [©]came, [©]saying, 16 "To-morrow about this time I will-send thee a [i]man out-of the-land-of Benjamin, and thou [*]shalt-anoint him *to be* [l]captain over my people Israēl, that he [*]may-save my [~]people out-of the-hand-of *the* Philistines: for I [*]have-looked-upon my [~]people, because their cry [*]is-come unto me."

17 And when Samuēl saw [~]**Saul**, [J]*the* Lord said unto him, "Behold the [i]man whom I spake to thee of! this-same shall-[re]reign over my people."

18 Then Saul [*]drew-near-to [~]Samuel in [^t]the gate, and [*]said, "[*]Tell me, I-pray-thee, where the seer's house *is*." 19 And Samuel [*]answered [~]Saul, and [*]said, "I *am* the seer: [*]go-up before me unto the high-place; for ye [*]shall-eat with me to-day, and to-morrow I [*]will-let-thee-go, and will-tell thee all that *is* in thine heart. 20 And as-for thine asses that were-lost three days ago, [t]set not thy [h][~]mind on them; for they [*]are-found. And on whom *is* all the-desire-of Israēl? *Is it* not on thee, and on all thy father's house?" 21 And Saul [*]answered and [*]said, "*Am* not I a Benjamite, of the-smallest-of the-tribes-of Israēl? and my family the least of all the-families-of the-tribe-of Benjamin? wherefore then [*]speakest thou [ac]so to me?"

22 And Samuēl [*]took [~]Saul and his [yo][~]servant, and [*]brought them into *the* [c]parlour, and [*]made them sit in *the* chiefest place among [x1]them-that were-bidden, [t]which *were* about thirty persons.

23 And Samuēl [*]said unto the cook, "[*]Bring [~]the [p]portion which I gave thee, of which I said unto thee, '[*]Set it by thee.'" 24 And the cook [*]took-up [~]the shoulder, and *that* which *was* upon it, and [*]set *it* before Saul. And *Samuēl* [*]said, "Behold that which-is-[r]left? [*]set *it* before thee, *and* [*]eat: for unto this [se]time [l]hath-it-been-kept for thee since-I-said, I [*]have-invited the people." So Saul [*]did-eat with Samuēl [x]that [x]day.

25 And when they [*]were-come-down from the high-place into the city, *Samuēl* [*]communed with Saul upon the top-of-the-house.

26 And they [*]arose-early: and it [*]came-to-pass about the [a][s]pring-of the day, that Samuēl [*]called [to]Saul to the top-of-the-house, saying, "[*]Up, that I [*]may-send-thee-away." And Saul [*]arose, and they [*]went-out both-of them, he and Samuēl, abroad. 27 *And* as they [l]were-going-down to the-end-of the city, Samuēl said to Saul, "[*]Bid the [yo]servant [*]pass-on before us, (and he [*]passed-on,) but stand thou still [as]a while, that I [*]may-shew thee [~]the-word-of [=]God."

10 THEN Samuēl [*]took *a* [f][~]vial-of [x]oil, and [*]poured *it* upon his head, and [*]kissed him, and [*]said, "*Is it* not because [J]*the* Lord [*]hath-**anointed** thee *to be* [l]captain over his inheritance? 2 When thou [©]art-departed from me to-day, then thou

a. ascent.
ˆt. the-midst-of.
J. Jehovah.
r. revealed *in* the-ear-of.
o. one.
i. ish.
l. *or* leader.
i. ish.
re. restrain my people.
ˆt. the-midst-of.
h. heart.
ac. according to [x]this [x]word.
yo. young-men.
c. chamber, *Heb.* lishcah.
t. and they.
p. portion, *Heb.* mahnah.
r. reserved.
se. set-time.
a. ascending-of the dawn.
to. to Saul *on* the.
as. as to-day, *Heb.* cayōm.
f. flask.
J. Jehovah.
l. leader.

24. Lev. 7. 32, 33.

B.C. about 1095.
אַנְשִׁים
בְּצֶלְצַח
אֵלוֹן
הָאֱלֹהִים
בֵּית־אֵל
כִּכָּרוֹת
וְשָׁאֲלוּ לְךָ
5. Ch. 13. 3.
וְתֹף
אִישׁ
תִּמְצָא יָדֶךָ
8. Ch. 11. 14, 15; 13. 4, 8.
לְהַעֲלוֹת עֹלוֹת
שְׁכֶמוֹ
וַיַּהֲפָךְ־לוֹ
11. Ch. 19. 24.
מִשָּׁם
יְהוָה
הַמִּצְפָּה
19. Ch. 8. 7, 19.

3 shalt find two men by Rachel's sepulchre in the border of Benjamin at Zelzah; and they will say unto thee, The asses which thou wentest to seek are found: and, lo, thy father hath left the care of the asses, and sorroweth for you, saying, What shall I do for my son? 3 Then shalt thou go on forward from thence, and thou shalt come to the plain of Tabor, and there shall meet thee three men going up to God to Beth-el, one carrying three kids, and another carrying three loaves of bread, and another carrying a bottle of wine: 4 and they will salute thee, and give thee two *loaves* of bread; which thou shalt receive of their hands.

5 "After that thou shalt come to the hill of God, where *is* the garrison of *the* Philistines: and it shall come to pass, when thou art come thither to the city, that thou shalt meet a company of prophets coming down from the high place with a psaltery, and a tabret, and a pipe, and a harp, before them; and they shall prophesy: 6 and the Spirit of *the* LORD will come upon thee, and thou shalt prophesy with them, and shalt be turned into another man.

7 "And let it be, when these signs are come unto thee, *that* thou do as occasion serve thee; for God *is* with thee. 8 And thou shalt go down before me to Gilgal; and, behold, I will come down unto thee, to offer burnt offerings, *and* to sacrifice sacrifices of peace offerings: seven days shalt thou tarry, till I come to thee, and shew thee what thou shalt do."

9 And it was *so*, that when he had turned his back to go from Samuel, God gave him another heart: and all those signs came to pass that day.

10 And when they came thither to the hill, behold, a company of prophets met him; and the Spirit of God came upon him, and he prophesied among them. 11 And it came to pass, when all that knew him beforetime saw that, behold, he prophesied among the prophets, then the people said one to another, "What *is* this *that* is come unto the son of Kish? *Is* Saul also among the prophets?" 12 And one of the same place answered and said, "But who *is* their father?" Therefore it became a proverb, "*Is* Saul also among the prophets?"

13 And when he had made an end of prophesying, he came to the high place.

14 And Saul's uncle said unto him and to his servant, "Whither went ye?" And he said, "To seek the asses: and when we saw that *they were* no where, we came to Samuel." 15 And Saul's uncle said, "Tell me, I pray thee, what Samuel said unto you." 16 And Saul said unto his uncle, "He told us plainly that the asses were found." But *of* the matter of the kingdom, whereof Samuel spake, he told him not.

17 And Samuel called the people together unto *the* LORD to Mizpeh; 18 and said unto the children of Israel, "Thus saith *the* LORD God of Israel, I brought up Israel out of Egypt, and delivered you out of the hand of *the* Egyptians, and out of the hand of all kingdoms, *and* of them that oppressed you: 19 and ye have this day rejected your God, who himself saved you out of all your adversities and your tribulations; and ye have said unto him, 'Nay, but set a king over us.' Now therefore present yourselves before *the* LORD by your tribes, and by your thousands."

æ. anahshim.
z. Zelzah, Tseltsakh, Shadow *from the* sun.
o. *or* oak.
t. Tabor, Quarry *or* Height.
b. Beth-El, House of God.
r. round cakes.
as. ask of thy peace.
ta. *or* timbrel.
i. ish.
th. thy hand shall find.
u. offer up.
a. ascending offerings.
sh. shoulder.
t. turned to him.
f. from thence.
J. Jehovah.
m. Mizpeh, Mitspah, The watch tower.
s. sons.

B.C. 1095.

20 And when Samuēl *had_caused ᶜall the_tribes_of Israēl to_come_near, the_tribe_of **Benjamin** *was_taken. 21 When he *had_caused ᶜthe_tribe_of Benjamin to_come_near by their families, the_family_of ˣMatri *was_taken, and **Saul** the_son_of Kish *was_taken: and when they *sought him, he could not be_found. 22 Therefore they *inquired of ᴶ*the* Lord further, if the ⁱman should yet come thither. And ᴶ*the* Lord *answered, "Behold, ʰᵉ ·hath_hid_himself among the stuff."

i. ish.

23 And they *ran and *fetched him thence: and when he *stood among the people, he *was_higher than any_of the people from his shoulders and upward.

24. Deut. 17. 14, 15.

24 And Samuēl *said to all the people, "·See ye him whom ᴶ*the* Lord ·hath_chosen, that *there is* none like him among all the people?" And all the people *shouted, and *said, "ˡ*God* ᵏsave the king."

l. ᵏLet the king live.

25. Deut. 17. 25.

25 Then Samuēl *told the people ᶜthe_manner_of the kingdom, and *wrote *it* in *a* ˣbook, and *laid_*it*_up before ᴶ*the* Lord. And Samuēl *sent ᶜall the people away, ⁱevery_man to his house.

26 And Saul also went home to **Gibeah**; and there *went with him *a* ˣband_of_men, whose hearts ᴱGod ·had_touched.

27 But the_ˢchildren_of Belial said, "How shall this_man save us?" And they *despised him, and brought him no presents. But ʰhe *held_his_peace.

s. sons.

h. he was as if deaf.

h. וַיְהִי כְּמַחֲרִישׁ

11 THEN ⁿ**Nahash** the Ammonite *came_up, and *encamped against **Jabesh-gilead**: and all the_ᵉᵉmen_of Jabesh *said unto Nahash, "ᶜMake a covenant with us, and we *will_serve thee." 2 And Nahash the Ammonite *answered them, "On this *condition* will_I_ᶜmake *a covenant* with you, that I ᴼmay_thrust_out all your right eyes, and ·lay it *for* a reproach upon all Israēl." 3 And the_elders_of Jabesh *said unto him, "·Give us seven days' respite, that we ᵗmay_send messengers unto all the_ᵇcoasts_of Israēl: and then, if *there be* no ˢᵃsaviour_man_to_save ᵘˢ, we ·will_come_out to thee."

n. נָחָשׁ
ææ. אַנְשֵׁי
c. כְּרֹת־לָנוּ
b. גְּבוּל
sa. מוֹשִׁיעַ

n. Nahash, Nahkhash, Serpent.
ææ. anahshim.
c. Cut *or* confirm, *Heb.* kĕrath, *from* cahrath, to cut.
b. borders.
sa. saviour_of, *Heb.* moshiang.

4 Then *came the messengers to_Gibeah_of Saul, and *told the tidings in the_ears_of the people: and all the people *lifted_up their ᶜvoices, and *wept.

5 And, behold, **Saul** came after the herd out_of the field; and Saul *said, "What *aileth* the people that they ᵗweep?" And they *told him ᶜthe_tidings_of the_ᵉᵉmen_of Jabesh.

ææ. anahshim.

6 And the_Spirit_of ᴱGod *came upon Saul when he ᴼheard ˣthose ᵡtidings, and his anger *was_kindled greatly. 7 And he *took a yoke_of oxen, and *hewed_them_in_pieces, and *sent *them* throughout all the_ᵇcoasts_of Israēl by·the_hands_of ˣmessengers, ᴼsaying, "Whosoever cometh not forth after Saul and after Samuēl, so shall_it_be_done unto his oxen."

And the_fear_of ᴶ*the* Lord *fell on the people, and they *came_out ᵃwith one consent.

J. יְהוָה
a. כְּאִישׁ אֶחָד

J. Jehovah.
a. as one man.

8 And when he *numbered them in Bezek, the_ˢchildren_of Israēl *were three hundred thousand, and the_ⁱmen_of Judah thirty thousand.

9 And they *said unto the messengers ˣᵗthat came, "Thus shall_ye_say unto the_ⁱmen_of Jabesh-gilead, 'To-morrow, by *that time* the sun be_hot, ye shall_have ˢhelp.'"

s. salvation.

And the messengers *came and *shewed *it* to the_ᵉᵉmen_of Jabesh; and they *were_glad. 10 Therefore the_ᵉᵉmen_of Jabesh *said, "To-morrow we will_come_out unto you, and ye ·shall_do with us all that seemeth_good unto you."

11 And it *was *so* on the_morrow, that Saul *put ᶜthe people in

B.C. 1095.
c. הַמַּחֲנֶה three companies; and they *came into the_midst_of the [c]host in the morning watch, and *slew ⌜*the* **Ammonites** until the_heat_of the day: and it *came_to_pass, [x1]that they which_remained *were_scattered, so that two of them were not left together. [c.] camp.

12 And the people *said unto Samuēl, "Who *is* [x1]he_that said, 'Shall Saul reign over us?' *bring the [e]men, that *we may_put_them_to_death."

13 And Saul *said, "There shall not a [i]man be_put_to_death [x]this [x]day: for to-day [J]*the* LORD *hath_wrought salvation in Israēl."

14. Ch. 10. 8. 14 Then *said Samuēl to the people, "*Come, and *let us go to [x]**Gilgal**, and *renew the kingdom there."

15 And all the people *went to [x]Gilgal; and there they *made ⌜Saul king before [J]*the* LORD in [x]Gilgal; and there they *sacrificed sacrifices_of peace_offerings before [J]*the* LORD; and there Saul and all the_[e]men_of Israēl *rejoiced greatly. J. Jehovah.

12 AND **Samuēl** *said unto all Israēl, "Behold, I *have_hearkened unto your voice in all that ye said unto me, and *have_made a king over you. 2 And now, behold, the king [l]walketh before you: and I *am_old and *grayheaded; and, behold, my sons *are* with you: and I *have_walked before you from my childhood unto [x]this [x]day. 3 Behold, here I *am:* witness
J. יְהוָה against me before [J]*the* LORD, and before his ⌜anointed: whose ⌜ox *have I taken? or whose ass *have_I_taken? or ⌜whom *have_I_defrauded? ⌜whom *have_I_oppressed? or of whose hand *have_
r. כֹּפֶר I_received *any* [r]bribe *to blind mine eyes therewith? and I *will_restore it you." J. Jehovah. r. ransom.

4 And they *said, "Thou *hast not defrauded us, nor *oppressed
i. אִישׁ us, neither *hast_thou_taken ought of [i]any_man's hand." 5 And he *said unto them, "[J]*The* LORD *is* witness against you, and his anointed *is* witness [x]this [x]day, that ye *have not found ought in my hand." And they *answered, "*He is* witness." i. ish.

6 And Samuēl *said unto the people, "*It is* [J]*the* LORD that advanced ⌜Moses and ⌜Aaron, and that brought your ⌜fathers up out_of the_land_of Egypt. 7 Now therefore stand_still, that I *may_reason with you before [J]*the* LORD of ⌜all the_righteous_acts_
w. אִתְּכֶם of [J]*the* LORD, which he did [w]to you and [w]*to* your ⌜fathers. w. with.

8 "When Jacob was_come into Egypt, and your fathers *cried unto [J]*the* LORD, then [J]*the* LORD *sent ⌜Moses and ⌜Aaron, which *brought_forth your ⌜fathers out_of Egypt, and *made_them_dwell in [x]this [x]place.

J. G. אֶת־יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵיהֶם 9 "And when they *forgat [J]⌜*the* LORD their [E]God, he *sold them into the_hand_of Sisera, captain_of the_host_of Hazor, and into the_hand_of *the* Philistines, and into the_hand_of the_king_of Moab, and they *fought against them. 10 And they *cried unto [J]*the* LORD, and *said, 'We *have_sinned, because we *have_forsaken [J]⌜*the* LORD, and *have_served [x]Baalim and [x]Ashtaroth: but now deliver us out_of the_hand_of our enemies, and we *will_serve thee.' 11 And [J]*the* LORD *sent ⌜Jerubbaal, and [t]⌜Bedan, and ⌜Jephthah, and ⌜Samuēl, and *delivered you out_of the_hand_of your enemies on every_side, and ye *dwelled safe. J. G. Jehovah their Elohim, *their Triune God.* t. the Danite (*or* Samson).

12 "And when ye *saw that Nahash the_king_of the_[s]children_of Ammon came against you, ye *said unto me, 'Nay; but a king shall_reign over us:' when [J]*the* LORD your [E]God *was* your king.

13 "Now therefore behold the king whom ye *have_chosen, *and* whom ye *have_desired! and, behold, [J]*the* LORD *hath_set a king
h. וּשְׁמַעְתֶּם over you. 14 If ye will_fear [J]⌜*the* LORD, and *serve him, and
m. אֶת־פִּי יְהוָה [h]*obey his voice, and not [r]rebel_against ⌜the_[m]commandment_of J. Jehovah. h. hear. m. mouth_of Jehovah.

B.C. 1095.

J*the* Lord, then *shall both ye and also the king that *reigneth over you continue-following J*the* Lord your =God: 15 but if ye will not hobey the-voice-of J*the* Lord, but *rebel against ⌜the-mcommandment-of J*the* Lord, then *shall the-hand-of J*the* Lord be-against you, as *it was* against your fathers.

16 "Now therefore *stand and *see xthis xgreat xthing, which J*the* Lord *will-do before your eyes. 17 *Is it* not wheat harvest to-day? I will-call unto J*the* Lord, and he *shall-send thunder and rain; that ye *may-perceive and *see that your wickedness *is* great, which ye *have-done in the-sight-of J*the* Lord, in ©asking you a king."

18 So Samuel *called unto J*the* Lord; and J*the* Lord *sent **thunder and rain** xthat xday: and all the people greatly *feared J⌜*the* Lord and ⌜Samuel.

19 And all the people *said unto Samuel, "*Pray for thy servants unto J*the* Lord thy =God, that we *die not: for we *have -added unto all our sins *this* evil, to ask us a king."

20 And Samuel *said unto the people, "*Fear not: ye *have- o. אַךְ done ⌜all xthis xwickedness: °yet *turn not aside from following o. *or* only.
J*the* Lord, but *serve J⌜*the* Lord with all your heart; 21 and *turn
22. 1 Kin. 6. 13. Ps. 94. 14; 106. 8. Jer. 14. 21. ye not aside: for *then should ye go* after xvain *things*, which *cannot profit nor *deliver; for they *are* vain. 22 For J*the* Lord will not forsake his ⌜people for his xgreat name's sake: because it *hath-pleased J*the* Lord to make you his people.

23 "Moreover as-for-me, f*God* forbid that I-©should-sin against f. חָלִילָה לִי f. far be it from me.
J*the* Lord in ceasing to pray for you: but I *will-teach you the good and the right way: 24 only *fear J⌜*the* Lord, and *serve him in truth with all your heart: for *consider how ⌜great *things* he *hath-done for you. 25 But if ye shall-still do-wickedly, ye shall -be-*consumed, both ye and your king." t. תִּסָּפּוּ t. taken-away *or* destroyed.

1093. 2. Ch. 10. 25.

13 SAUL ©reigned one year; and when he *had-reigned two years over Israel, 2 Saul *chose him three thousand *men* of Israel; *whereof* two-thousand *were with Saul in Michmash hi. גִּבְעַת and in himount Beth-el, and a thousand were with Jonathan in hi. the-hill-country-of.
Gibeah-of Benjamin: and the-rest-of the people he sent ieverymen to his tent. i. אִישׁ i. *Heb.* ish.

3. Ch. 10. 5. 3 And **Jonathan** ***smote** ⌜the-**garrison**-of *the* Philistines that *was* in Geba, and *the* Philistines *heard *of it*. And Saul blew the trumpet throughout all the land, ©saying, "*Let the Hebrews hear."

4 And all Israel heard ©say *that* Saul *had-smitten *a* ⌜garrison-of *the* Philistines, and *that* Israel also was-had-in-abomination with the Philistines. And the people *were-called-together after Saul to x**Gilgal**.

5 And *the* **Philistines** gathered-themselves-together to fight with Israel, thirty thousand chariots, and six thousand horsemen, and ⌐people as the sand which *is* on the sea shore in multitude: and they *came-up, and *pitched in Michmash, eastward-from Beth-aven.

6. Judg. 6. 2. 6 When the-imen-of Israel saw that they were-in-a-strait, (for the people were-distressed,) then the people *did-hide-themselves in xcaves, and in xthickets, and in xrocks, and in xhigh-places, and in xpits. 7 And *some of the* Hebrews went-over xJordan to the-land-of Gad and Gilead. As for **Saul**, he *was* yet in xGilgal, and tr. חָרְדוּ אַחֲרָיו all the people trfollowed him trembling. tr. trembled after him.

8. Ch. 10. 8. 8 And he *tarried seven days, according-to the set-time that Samuel *had appointed:* but Samuel came not to xGilgal; and the people *were-scattered from him. 9 And Saul *said, "*Bring-

B.C. 1093.

hither *a* [xa]burnt_offering to me, and [x]peace_offerings." And he
a. הָעֹלָה [u]offered the [a]burnt_offering. a. the ascending_offering.
u. וַיַּעַל u. offered_up.

10 And it [*]came_to_pass, that as [e]soon_as_he_had_made_an_end
of [e]offering the [a]burnt_offering, behold, **Samuēl** came; and u. offering_up.
b. לְבָרְכוֹ Saul [*]went_out to meet him, that he [e]might_[b]salute him. 11 And b. bless.
Samuēl [*]said, "What [d]hast_thou_done?" And Saul [*]said, "Because I saw that the people were_scattered from me, and *that* thou
camest not within the days appointed, and *that the* Philistines
gathered_themselves_together at Michmash; 12 therefore [*]said I,
'The Philistines will_come_down now upon me to [x]Gilgal, and I
i. וּפְנֵי יְהוָה לֹא חִלִּיתִי [d]have not [i]made_supplication unto [J]*the* LORD:' I [*]forced_myself i. intreated the face_of.
13. Ch. 10. 8. therefore, and [u]offered *a* [xa]burnt_offering."
J. G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֶיךָ 13 And Samuēl [*]said to Saul, "Thou [d]hast_done_foolishly: thou J. Jehovah thy Elohim.
[d]hast not kept [c]the_commandment_of [J]*the* LORD thy [E]God, which J. Jehovah.
he commanded thee: for now [d]would [J]*the* LORD have_established
thy [c]kingdom upon Israēl for ever. 14 But now thy kingdom shall
not continue: [J]*the* LORD [d]hath_sought him a [i]man after his_own
l. לְנָגִיד heart, and [J]*the* LORD [*]hath_commanded him *to be* [l]captain over his l. leader.
people, because thou [d]hast not kept *that* [c]which [J]*the* LORD com-
manded thee."

15 And Samuēl [*]arose, and [*]gat_him_up from [x]Gilgal unto
[g]Gibeah_of Benjamin. And Saul [*]numbered [c]the people [xx]that
f. הַנִּמְצְאִים were_[f]present with him, about six hundred [i]men. 16 And Saul, f. found.
and Jonathan his son, and the people [xx]that were_[f]present with
g. בְּגִבְעַ them, [t]abode in [g]Gibeah_of Benjamin: but *the* Philistines en- g. *or* Geba, *v.* 3.
camped in Michmash.

17 And the spoilers [*]came_out of the_camp_of *the* Philistines in
three companies: one company [t]turned unto the_way_that leadeth
_to Ophrah, unto the_land_of Shual: 18 and another company
[t]turned the_way_to Beth-horon: and another company [t]turned *to*
the_way_of the border [xx]that looketh to the_valley_of [x]Zeboim
toward the wilderness.

19 Now there [t]was **no smith** found throughout all the_land_of
Israēl: for *the* Philistines said, "Lest the Hebrews [t]make *them*
swords or spears:" 20 but all *the* Israēlites [*]went_down to the
Philistines, to sharpen [i]every_man his [c]share, and his [c]coulter,
a. הַפְּצִירָה פִּים and his [c]axe, and his [c]mattock. 21 Yet they [d]had [a]*a* [x]file for the a. a file_with mouths.
mattocks, and for the coulters, and for the forks, and for the axes,
s. וְלַהֲצִיב and to [s]sharpen the goads. 22 So it [d]came_to_pass in the_day_of s. set.
battle, that there was neither sword nor spear found in the_hand_
of any_of the people that *were* with Saul and [c]Jonathan: but
with Saul and with Jonathan his son [*]was_there_found.

p. מַעֲבַר 23 And the_garrison_of *the* Philistines [*]went_out to the_[p]passage p. pass.
_of Michmash.

about 1087.

j. יוֹנָתָן 14 NOW it [*]came_to_pass upon_a_[x]day, that [j]**Jonathan** the j. Jonathan, Gift_of Jehovah.
_son_of Saul [*]said unto the young_man [t]that_bare his
armour, "[d]Come, and [*]let us_go_over to the_Philistines' garrison,
that *is* on the other_side." But he told not his father.

2 And Saul [t]tarried in the_uttermost_part_of [x]Gibeah under *a*
[x]pomegranate_tree which *is* in Migron: and the people that *were*
i. אִישׁ with him *were* about six hundred [i]men; 3 and [a]Ahiah, the_son_of i. ish.
a. כֹּהֵן יְהוָה Ahitub, I-chabod's brother, the_son_of Phinehas, the_son_of Eli, a. Ahiah, *called Ahimelech.* Ch. 22. 9.
[J]*the* LORD's priest in Shiloh, wearing an ephod. And the people
knew not that Jonathan was_gone.

4 And between the passages, by which Jonathan sought to go_ t. tooth_of the rock.
t. שֶׁן־הַסֶּלַע over unto the_Philistines' garrison, *there was* a [t]sharp [x]rock on b. Bozez, Botsets, Shining.
b. בּוֹצֵץ the one_side, and a [t]sharp [x]rock on the other_side: and the_name s. Seneh, Thorn_bush.
s. סְנֵה _of the one *was* [b]**Bozez**, and the_name_of the other [s]**Seneh**.

B.C. about 1087.

t. הַשֶּׁן

g. גֶּבַע

J. יְהוָה

æ. הָאֲנָשִׁים

b. רִמּוֹ

c. בַּמַּחֲנֶה

t. לְחֶרְדַּת אֱלֹהִים

16. v. 20.

d. בַּיּוֹם

19. Num. 27. 21.

t. וְהָהָמוֹן

a. וַיִּוָּעֵק

22. Ch. 13. 6.

hi. בְּהַר

5 The [t]forefront *of* the one *was* situate northward over_against Michmash, and the other southward over_against [g]Gibeah.

6 And Jonathan *said to the young_man [+]that bare his armour, "·Come, and *let_us_go_over unto the_garrison_of [x]these [x]uncircumcised: it_may_be_that [J]*the* LORD will_work for us: for *there is* no restraint to [J]*the* LORD to save by many or by few." 7 And his armourbearer *said unto him, "·Do all that *is* in thine heart: ·turn thee; behold, I *am* with thee according_to thy heart."

8 Then *said Jonathan, "Behold, [æ] [+]will_pass_over unto *these* [xæ]men, and we ·will_discover_ourselves unto them. 9 If they [b]say thus unto us, '[b]·Tarry until we come to you;' then we ·will_stand _still in our place, and will not go_up unto them. 10 But if they [b]say thus, '·Come_up unto us;' then we ·will_go_up: for [J]*the* LORD ·hath_delivered them into our hand: and this *shall be a* [x]sign unto us."

11 And both_of them *discovered_themselves unto the_garrison_of *the* Philistines: and *the* Philistines *said, "Behold, *the* Hebrews [+]come_forth out_of the holes where they ·had_hid_themselves." 12 And the_[æ]men_of the garrison *answered ⌜Jonathan and his ⌜armourbearer, and *said, "·Come_up to us, and we *will_shew you a thing." And Jonathan *said unto his armourbearer, "·Come_up after me: for [J]*the* LORD ·hath_delivered them into the_hand_of Israël."

13 And Jonathan *climbed_up upon his hands and upon his feet, and his armourbearer after him: and they *fell before Jonathan; and his armourbearer [+]slew after him. 14 And that [x]first [x]slaughter, which Jonathan and his armourbearer made, *was about twenty [i]men, within as it were an half acre_of land, *which* a yoke *of oxen might plough.*

15 And there *was trembling in the [c]host, in the field, and among all the people: the garrison, and the spoilers, they also trembled, and the earth *quaked: so it *was a [t]very great trembling.

16 And the watchmen of **Saul** in Gibeah_of Benjamin *looked; and, behold, the multitude melted_away, and they *went_on beating_down *one another.*

17 Then *said Saul unto the people that *were* with him, "·Number now, and ·see who ·is_gone from us." And when they *had_numbered, behold, Jonathan and his armourbearer *were* not *there.*

18 And Saul *said unto Ahiah, "·Bring_hither the_ark_of [xæ]God." For the_ark_of [xæ]God was at that [xd]time with the_[s]children_of Israël.

19 And it *came_to_pass, while Saul talked unto the priest, that the [t]noise that *was* in the_[c]host_of the Philistines *went_on and ·increased: and Saul *said unto the priest, "·Withdraw thine hand."

20 And Saul and all the people that *were* with him [a]*assembled_themselves, and they *came to the battle: and, behold, [i]every_man's sword was against his fellow, *and there was* a very great discomfiture.

21 Moreover the **Hebrews** *that* were with the Philistines before that_time, which went_up with them into the camp *from the country* round_about, even they also *turned* to be with *the* Israëlites that *were* with Saul and Jonathan.

22 Likewise all the_[i]men_of Israël which [+]had_hid_themselves in [hi]mount Ephraim, *when* they heard that *the* Philistines fled, even they also *followed_hard after them in the battle.

23 So [J]*the* LORD *saved ⌜Israël [x]that [x]day: and the battle passed _over *unto* ⌜Beth-aven.

t. tooth.
g. *or* Geba. Ch. 13. 3.
J. Jehovah.
æ. anahshim.
b. Be_still.
c. camp.
t. trembling_of ·God.
d. day.
s. sons.
t. *or* tumult.
c. camp.
a. were_assembled_by_proclamation.
i. ish.
hi. the_hill_country_of.
J. Jehovah.

B.C. about 1087.

24 And the men of Israël were distressed that day: for **Saul** had **adjured** the people, saying, "Cursed *be* the man that eateth *any* food until evening, that I may be avenged on mine enemies." So none of the people tasted *any* food. i. ish.

e. בָּאוּ בַיַּעַר
t. f. עַל־פְּנֵי הַשָּׂדֶה

25 And all *they of* the land came to *a* wood; and there was honey upon the ground. 26 And when the people were come into the wood, behold, *the* honey dropped; but no man put his hand to his mouth: for the people feared the oath. e. entered into the wood. t. f. the face of the field.

27 But **Jonathan** heard not when his father charged the people with the oath: wherefore he put forth the end of the rod that *was* in his hand, and dipped it in an honeycomb, and put his hand to his mouth; and his eyes were enlightened.

s. הִשְׁבִּיעַ
הִשְׁבִּיעַ
w. וַיָּעַף

28 Then answered one of the people, and said, "Thy father straitly charged the people with an oath, saying, 'Cursed *be* the man that eateth *any* food this day.'" And the people were faint. s. strictly. w. *or* weary.

29 Then said Jonathan, "My father hath troubled the land: see, I pray you, how mine eyes have been enlightened, because I tasted a little of this honey. 30 How much more, if haply the people had eaten freely to-day of the spoil of their enemies which they found? for had there not been now a much greater slaughter among the Philistines?"

31 And they smote the Philistines that day from Michmash to Aijalon: and the people were very faint. 32 And the people flew upon the spoil, and took sheep, and oxen, and calves, and slew *them* on the ground: and the people did **eat** *them* **with the blood.** 32. *See on* Lev. 3, 17.

d. בְּגַדְתֶּם

33 Then they told Saul, saying, "Behold, the people sin against *the* LORD, in that they eat with the blood." And he said, "Ye have transgressed: roll a great stone unto me this day." 34 And Saul said, "Disperse yourselves among the people, and say unto them, 'Bring me hither every man his ox, and every man his sheep, and slay *them* here, and eat; and sin not against *the* LORD in eating with the blood.'" And all the people brought every man his ox with him that night, and slew *them* there. J. Jehovah. d. dealt treacherously.

35 And **Saul** built an **altar** unto *the* LORD: the same was the first altar that he built unto *the* LORD.

36 And Saul said, "Let us go down after the Philistines by night, and spoil them until the morning light, and let us not leave a man of them."

And they said, "Do whatsoever seemeth good unto thee." Then said the **priest**, "Let us draw near hither unto God." 37. Ch. 28. 6.

37 And Saul asked counsel of God, "Shall I go down after *the* Philistines? wilt thou deliver them into the hand of Israël?" But he answered him not that day.

38 And Saul said, "Draw ye near hither, all the chief of the people: and know and see wherein this sin hath been this day. 39 For, *as* *the* LORD liveth, which saveth Israël, though it be in Jonathan my son, he shall surely die." But *there was* not a man among all the people *that* answered him. J. Jehovah.

41. Prov. 16. 33. Josh. 7. 16. Ch. 10. 20, 21.

40 Then said he unto all Israël, "Be ye on one side, and I and Jonathan my son will be on the other side." And the people said unto Saul, "Do what seemeth good unto thee." 41 Therefore Saul said unto *the* LORD God of Israël, "Give a perfect *lot*." And Saul and Jonathan were taken: but the people escaped. 42 And Saul said, "Cast *lots* between me and Jonathan my son." And **Jonathan** was **taken.**

w. יָצְאוּ
b. וּבֵין

w. went forth. b. between.

B.C. about 1087.
43. Josh. 7. 19.

43 Then Saul *said to Jonathan, "·Tell me what thou ·hast_done." And Jonathan *told him, and *said, "I ·did but_taste a little honey with the_end_of the rod that *was* in mine hand, *and,* lo, I ᵇmust_die." 44. *v.* 39.

44 And Saul *answered, "ᵉGod ᵇdo so and more also: for thou ᵒshalt_surely ᵇdie, Jonathan."

45 And the people *said unto Saul, "Shall Jonathan die, who ·hath_wrought ˣthis ˣgreat ˣsalvation in Israēl? *God* forbid: *as* ᴶ*the* Lord liveth, there shall not one hair_of his head fall to_the_ground; for he ·hath_wrought with ᵉGod ˣthis ˣday." So the people ʳ*rescued* ⌜**Jonathan**, that he died not. r. redeemed.

46 Then Saul went_up from following *the* Philistines: and *the* Philistines went to their_own place.

47 So **Saul** took the kingdom over Israēl, and *fought against all his enemies on_every_side, against Moab, and against the_ˢchildren_of Ammon, and against Edom, and against the_kings_of Zobah, and against the Philistines: and whithersoever he ᵇturned_himself, he ᵇvexed *them.* 48 And he ʷ*gathered an host, and *smote ⌜*the* Amalekites, and *delivered ⌜Israēl out_of the_hands_of them_that_spoiled them. w. וַיַּעַשׂ חַיִל w. *or* wrought mightily.

49 NOW the_**sons_of Saul** *were Jonathan, and Ishui, and Melchi-shua: and the_names_of his two daughters *were these;* the _name_of the firstborn Merab, and the_name_of the younger Michal: 50 and the_name_of Saul's wife *was* Ahinoam, the_daughter_of Ahimaaz: and the_name_of the_captain_of his host *was* Abner, the_son_of Ner, Saul's uncle. 51 And Kish *was* the_father_of Saul; and Ner the_father_of Abner *was* the_son_of Abiel.

52 And there *was sore ˣwar against *the* Philistines all the_days _of Saul: and when Saul saw any strong ⁱman, or any ˢvaliant man, he *took him unto him. s. וְכָל־בֶּן־חַיִל s. son_of valour.

about 1079.
J. יְהוָה

15 SAMUĒL also *said unto Saul, "ᴶ*The* Lord sent ᵐᵉ to anoint thee *to be* king over his people, over Israēl: now therefore ·hearken thou unto the_voice_of the_words_of ᴶ*the* Lord, J. Jehovah.

2. Ex. 17. 8-14. Num. 24. 20. Deut. 25. 17, 18, 19.

2 Thus ·ˡsaith ᴶ*the* Lord_of hosts, I ·ˡremember *that* ⌜which **Amalek** did to Israēl, how he laid *wait* for him in the way, when he ᵒcame_up from Egypt. 3 Now ·go and ·smite ⌜Amalek, and ᵈ·utterly_destroy ⌜all that they have, and ᵇspare them not; but ·slay both ⁱman and woman, infant and suckling, ox and sheep, camel and ass." d. וְהַחֲרַמְתֶּם d. *or* devote.

4 And Saul *gathered ⌜the people together, and *numbered them in ˣTelaim, two_hundred thousand footmen, and ten thousand ⁱ⌜men_of Judah. i. אִישׁ i. ish.

5 And Saul *came to a city_of Amalek, and *laid_wait in the valley.

6 And Saul *said unto the **Kenites**, "·Go, ·depart, ·get_you_down from among *the* Amalekites, lest I ᵇdestroy you with them: for ᵐᵉ shewed kindness to all the_ˢchildren_of Israēl, when they ᵒcame_up out_of Egypt." So *the* Kenites *departed from among *the* Amalekites. s. sons.

7 And Saul *smote ⌜*the* Amalekites from Havilah *until* thou ᵒcomest_to Shur, that *is* over against Egypt. 8 And he *took ⌜**Agag** the_king_of *the* Amalekites alive, and ᵈᵉutterly_destroyed ⌜all the people with the_edge_of *the* sword. de. הַחֲרִים de. devoted.

9 But Saul and the people *spared Agag, and the_best_of the sheep, and *of* the oxen, and *of* the fatlings, and the lambs, and all *that was* ˣgood, and would not ᵈutterly_destroy them: but d. devote.

B.C. about 1079. every-thing *that was* [x]vile and refuse, that they [de]destroyed-utterly.

10 Then [*]came the-word-of [J]*the* Lord unto **Samuël**, [©]saying,
11 "It [·l]repenteth me that I [·l]have-set-up [⌜]Saul *to be* king: for
he [·l]is-turned-back from following me, and [·l]hath not performed
my [⌜]commandments." And it [*]grieved Samuël; and he [*]cried
unto [J]*the* Lord all [x]night.

12 And when **Samuël** [*]rose-early to meet **Saul** in the morning,
it [*]was-told Samuël, saying, "Saul came to [x]Carmel, and, behold,
m. יָד he set him up a [m]place, and [*]is-gone-about, and [*]passed-[o]on, and
o. וַיַּעֲבֹר [*]gone-down to [x]Gilgal."

13 And Samuël [*]came to Saul: and Saul [*]said unto him,
"Blessed *be* thou of [J]*the* Lord: I [·l]have-performed the-command-
ment-of [J]*the* Lord."

14 And Samuël [*]said, "What *meaneth* then [x]this bleating-of the
sheep in mine ears, and the-lowing-of the oxen which I [⊥]hear?"

15 And Saul [*]said, "They [·l]have-brought them from the
Amalekites: for the people spared the-best-of the sheep and *of*
the oxen, to sacrifice unto [J]*the* Lord thy [=]God; and [⌜]the rest we
[·l]have-utterly-[de]destroyed."

16 Then Samuël [*]said unto Saul, "[·]Stay, and I will-tell thee
[⌜]what [J]*the* Lord [·l]hath-said to me this night." And he [*]said unto
him, "[·]Say-on." 17 And Samuël [*]said, "When thou *wast* little
in thine-own sight, *wast* thou not *made* the-head-of the-tribes-of
Israël, and [J]*the* Lord [*]anointed thee king over Israël? 18 And
[J]*the* Lord [*]sent thee on a journey, and [*]said, '[·]Go and [·]utterly-
destroy [⌜]the sinners [⌜]*the* Amalekites, and [·]fight against them until
h. לֹא־שֻׁמַּתָּ they [©]be-consumed.' 19 Wherefore then didst thou not [h]obey the-
voice-of [J]*the* Lord, but [*]didst-fly upon the spoil, and [*]didst [x]evil
in the-sight-of [J]*the* Lord?"

20 And Saul [*]said unto Samuël, "Yea, I [·l]have-[h]obeyed the-
voice-of [J]*the* Lord, and [*]have-gone the way which [J]*the* Lord sent
me, and [*]have-brought [⌜]Agag the-king-of Amalek, and [·l]have-
[de]utterly-destroyed [⌜]*the* Amalekites. 21 But the people [*]took of
the spoil, sheep and oxen, the-chief-of the things-which-should-
have-been-utterly-destroyed, to sacrifice unto [J]*the* Lord thy [=]God
in [x]Gilgal."

22 And Samuel [*]said, "Hath [J]*the* Lord *as great* delight in
a. בְּעֹלוֹת [a]burnt-offerings and sacrifices, as [i]in-[©]obeying the-voice-of [J]*the*
i. כִּשְׁמֹעַ Lord? Behold, to [h]obey *is* better than sacrifice, *and* to [he]hearken
he. לְהַקְשִׁיב than the-fat-of rams. 23 For rebellion *is as* the-sin-of [di]witch-
di. קֶסֶם craft, and [x]stubbornness *is as* iniquity and [t]idolatry. Because
t. וּתְרָפִים thou [·l]hast-rejected [⌜]the-word-of [J]*the* Lord, he [*]hath also rejected
thee from *being* king."

24 And Saul [*]said unto Samuël, "I [·l]have-sinned: for I [·l]have-
transgressed [⌜]the-[m]commandment-of [J]*the* Lord, and thy [⌜]words:
m. אֶת־פִּי־יְהוָה because **I feared [⌜]the people**, and [h][*]obeyed their voice. 25 Now
therefore, I-pray-thee, [·]pardon my [⌜]sin, and [·]turn-again with
me, that I [*]may-worship [J]*the* Lord."

26 And Samuël [*]said unto Saul, "I will not return with thee:
for thou [·l]hast-rejected [⌜]the-word-of [J]*the* Lord, and [J]*the* Lord
[*]hath-rejected thee from [©]being king over Israël."

27 And as Samuël [*]turned-about to go-away, he [*]laid-hold upon
the-skirt-of his mantle, and it [*]rent. 28 And Samuël [*]said unto
him, "[J]*The* Lord [·l]hath-**rent** [⌜]the-kingdom-of Israël from thee
this day, and [·]hath-given it to a neighbour-of thine, *that is* better
e. נֵצַח than thou. 29 And also the-[e]Strength-of Israël will not lie nor
a. אָדָם repent: for [ה]*he is* not a [a]man, that he [©]should-repent."

de. devoted.

J. Jehovah.

m. *or* monument, *or* way-mark.
o. over.

de. devoted.

h. hear.

h. heard.

a. ascending-offerings.
i. in-hearing.
he. hearken.
di. divination.
t. teraphim *or* household-gods.

m. mouth-of Jehovah.
h. have-hearkened to.

e. Eternity *or* Victory, *Heb.* neetsakh.
a. ahdahm.

B.C. about 1079.

30 Then he *said, "I ·[l]have_sinned: *yet* ·honour me now I_pray_thee, before the_elders_of my people, and before Israël, and ·turn_again with me, that I ·may_worship [J]*the* LORD thy [m]God." 31 So Samuël *turned_again after Saul; and Saul *worshipped [J]*the* LORD.

32 Then *said Samuël, "·Bring_ye_hither to me ⌜**Agag** the_king_of *the* Amalekites." And Agag *came unto him delicately. And Agag *said, "Surely the_bitterness_of [x]death is_[t]past." 33 And Samuël *said, "[m]As thy sword ·[l]hath_made women childless, so shall thy mother be_childless among women." And Samuël *hewed ⌜Agag in_pieces before [J]*the* LORD in [x]Gilgal.

34 Then Samuël went to [x]Ramah; and Saul went_up to his house to Gibeah_of Saul. 35 And Samuël came no more to see ⌜Saul until the_day_of his death: nevertheless Samuël mourned_for Saul: and [J]*the* LORD repented that he ·[l]had_made ⌜Saul king over Israël.

t. סָר
ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר

t. turned_aside *or* removed.
ac. according as.

about 1063.
1. Ch. 15. 23, 35.

16 AND [J]*the* LORD *said unto Samuël, "[u]How long *wilt* thou [l]mourn for Saul, seeing I ·[l]have_rejected him from [o]reigning over Israël? ·fill thine [h]horn with_oil, and ·go, I will_send thee to [j]**Jesse** the Beth-lehemite: for I ·[l]have_provided me a king among his sons."

2 And Samuël *said, "How [t]can I go? if Saul ·hear *it*, he ·will_kill me." And [J]*the* LORD *said, "[l]Take an heifer with thee, and ·say, 'I ·[l]am_come to sacrifice to [J]*the* LORD.' 3 And ·call Jesse to the sacrifice, and I will_shew thee ⌜what thou shalt_do: and thou ·shalt_anoint unto me *him* ⌜whom I [t]name unto thee."

4 And Samuël *did ⌜that_which [J]*the* LORD spake, and *came to [b]**Beth-lehem**. And the_elders_of the town *trembled at his coming, and *said, "[o]Comest thou peaceably?" 5 And he *said, "Peaceably: I ·[l]am_come to sacrifice unto [J]*the* LORD: ·sanctify_yourselves, and ·come with me to the sacrifice." And he *sanctified ⌜Jesse and his ⌜sons, and *called them to the sacrifice.

J. Jehovah.
u. Until when.
h. horn, *comp.* ch. 10. 1; vial.
j. Jesse, Yeshai, Wealthy.

b. בֵּית לָחֶם

b. Beth-lehem, Bēth-lahkhem, House_of Bread.

6 And it *came_to_pass, when they [o]were_come, that he *looked_on [e]⌜Eliab, and *said, "Surely [J]*the* LORD's anointed *is* before him." 7 But [J]*the* LORD *said unto Samuël, "[l]Look not on his countenance, or on the_height_of his stature; because I ·[l]have_refused him: for [J]*the LORD seeth* not as [xa]man [t]seeth; for [xa]man [l]looketh [t]on the [ey]outward_appearance, but [J]*the* LORD [l]looketh [t]on the heart."

e. אֶת־אֱלִיאָב
a. הָאָדָם
t.ey. לְעֵינַיִם
t. לַלֵּבָב

e. Ĕliab, God his father.
a. ahdahm.
ey. eyes.
t. to.

8 Then Jesse *called [a]Abinadab, and *made_him_pass before Samuël. And he *said, "Neither ·[l]hath [J]*the* LORD chosen this."

9 [a]Then Jesse *made [sh]Shammah to_pass_by. And he *said, "Neither ·[l]hath [J]*the* LORD chosen this." 10 [a]Again, Jesse *made seven_of his sons to_pass before Samuël. And Samuël *said unto Jesse, "[J]*The* LORD ·[l]hath not chosen [x]these."

a. אֲבִינָדָב
sh. שַׁמָּה

a. And.
sh. Shammah, Desolation.

10. Ch. 17. 12–15. 1 Chr. 2. 13–16.
a. וַיַּעֲבֵר

11 And Samuël *said unto Jesse, "·[l]Are here all *thy* [xy]children?" And he *said, "There_·[l]remaineth yet the [l]**youngest**, and, behold, he [l]keepeth the sheep." And Samuël *said unto Jesse, "·Send and ·fetch him: for we will not [s]sit_down till he [o]come hither." 12 And he *sent, and *brought him in. Now he *was* ruddy, *and* [w]withal of a beautiful countenance, and [p]goodly to_look_to. And [J]*the* LORD *said, "·Arise, ·anoint him: for this *is* he."

y. הַנְּעָרִים
l. הַקָּטָן
s. נָסֹב
w. עִם־יְפֵה עֵינַיִם
p. וְטוֹב רֹאִי

y. the youngmen.
l. least.
s. sit_round.
w. with beautiful eyes.
p. pleasant to look on.

13. Ps. 45. 1, 2, 7; 89. 19–24.

13 Then Samuël *took ⌜the_horn_of [x]oil, and *anointed him in the_midst_of his brethren; and the_Spirit_of [J]*the* LORD *came upon [d]**David** from [x]that [x]day [A][a]forward.

So Samuël *rose_up, and *went to [x]Ramah.

d. אֶל־דָּוִד
Aa. וָמָעְלָה

d. David, Beloved.
Aa. and.

B.C. about 1063.

14 But the Spirit of [J]*the* Lord departed from [aw]**Saul**, and an [sa]**evil spirit** from [J]the Lord [t]troubled him.
15 And Saul's servants *said unto him, "Behold now, an [sa]evil spirit from [E]God [t]troubleth thee. 16 Let our lord now command thy servants, *which are* before thee, to seek out a [i]man, *who is a* [s]cunning player on *an* [x]harp: and it shall come to pass, when the [sa]evil spirit from [E]God [o]is upon thee, that he shall play with his hand, and thou shalt be well." 17 And Saul *said unto his servants, "Provide me now a [i]man that can play well, and bring *him* to me." 18 Then *answered one of the servants, and *said, "Behold, I [l]have seen a son of Jesse the Beth-lehemite, *that is* [s]cunning in playing, and a mighty valiant man, and a [i]man of war, and prudent in matters, and a comely person, and [J]*the* Lord *is* with him."
19 Wherefore Saul *sent messengers unto Jesse, and *said, "Send me **David** thy son, which *is* with the sheep." 20 And Jesse *took an ass *laden* with bread, and a [sk]bottle of [w]wine, and a kid, and *sent *them* by David his son unto Saul. 21 And David *came to Saul, and *stood before him: and he *loved him greatly; and he *became his armourbearer.
22 And Saul *sent to Jesse, [o]saying, "Let David, I pray thee, stand before me; for he [l]hath found favour in my sight." 23 And it came to pass, when the [sa]evil spirit from [E]God [o]was upon Saul, that David took *an* [x]harp, and played with his hand: so Saul was refreshed, and was well, and the [sa]evil spirit departed from him.

aw. מֶשַׁח
sa. רָעָה
t. וּבַעֲתַתְּךָ
i. אִישׁ
s. יֹדֵעַ
sk. וְנֹאד
w. יַיִן

J. Jehovah.
aw. with.
sa. *or* a sad.
t. *or* terrified.
t. terrifieth.
i. ish.
s. skilful.
sk. skin-bottle.
w. yayin.

17 NOW *the* [p]**Philistines** *gathered together their [c]armies to [x]battle, and *were gathered together at [s]Shochoh, which belongeth to Judah, and *pitched between Shochoh and [a]Azekah, in [e]Ephes-dammim.
2 And Saul and the [i]men of Israël were gathered together, and *pitched by the valley of [el]Elah, and *set *the* battle in array against *the* Philistines.
3 And *the* Philistines [r]stood on *a* [x]mountain on the one side, and Israël [r]stood on *a* [x]mountain on the other side: and *there was a* [x]valley between them.
4 And there *went out a [m]champion out of the camp of *the* Philistines, named [g]**Goliath of [ga]Gath**, whose height *was* six cubits and a span. 5 And *he had* an helmet of brass upon his head, and [he] *was* [c]armed with a coat of mail; and the weight of the coat *was* five thousand shekels of brass. 6 And *he had* greaves of brass upon his legs, and a target of brass between his shoulders. 7 And the staff of his spear *was* like a weaver's beam; and his spear's head *weighed* six hundred shekels of iron: and one bearing *a* [x]shield [r]went before him.
8 And he *stood and *cried unto the [r]armies of Israël, and *said unto them, "Why [r]are ye come out to set *your* battle in array? *am* not [I] *a* [x]Philistine, and [ye] servants to Saul? choose you a [i]man for you, and *let him come down to me. 9 If he be able to fight with me, and to kill me, then will we be your servants: but if [I] [p]prevail against him, and kill him, then shall ye be our servants, and serve us." 10 And the Philistine *said, "[I] defy [c]the armies of Israël [x]this [x]day; give me a [i]man, that we *may fight together."
11 When Saul and all Israël *heard [x]those [c]words of the Philistine, they *were dismayed, and *greatly afraid.

12 Now **David** *was* the son of [x]that Ephrathite of Beth-lehem-

p. פְּלִשְׁתִּים
s. שׂוֹכֹה
a. עֲזֵקָה
e. בְּאֶפֶס דַּמִּים
i. אִישׁ
el. הָאֵלָה
m. אִישׁ־הַבֵּנַיִם
g. גָּלְיָת
ga. מִגַּת
c. לָבוּשׁ
f. מַעֲרָכֹת
i. אִישׁ

p. Philistines, Wanderers, *or from* pahlash, to roll, to wallow.
s. Sochoh, Hedge *or* Fence.
a. Azēkah, Dug-up.
e. Ephes-dammim, Border of bloods.
i. ish.
i. in.
el. Elah, The oak.
m. middle-man. A man between the two. *Heb.* ishhabenaim.
g. Goliath, Exile.
ga. Gath, Wine-press.
c. clothed.
r. ranks (*in battle-array*).
i. ish.

B.C. about 1063.

judah, whose name *was* Jesse; and he had eight sons: and the
æ. בָּאֲנָשִׁים [i]man went among [æ]men *for* an old_man in the_days_of Saul. i. ish.
æ. anahshim.
13 And the three eldest sons_of Jesse [*]went *and* followed Saul to
the battle: and the_names_of his three sons that went to the
battle *were* Eliah the firstborn, and next unto him Abinadab,
and the third Shammah. 14 And David *was* the youngest: and
15. Ch. 16. 19. *the* three [x]eldest followed Saul. 15 But David [ל]went and re-
turned from Saul to feed his father's [ר]sheep at_Beth-lehem.
16 And the Philistine [*]drew_near morning and [ע]evening, and
[*]presented_himself forty days.
17 And **Jesse** [*]said unto **David** his son, "[ק]Take now for thy
brethren an ephah_of [x]this [x]parched *corn*, and [x]these ten loaves,
and [ק]run to the camp to thy brethren; 18 and [ל]carry [x]these [x]ten
ס. חֲחֵלֵב cheeses [ס]unto the_captain_of *their* [x]thousand, and [ל]look how thy ס. of milk.
[ר]brethren fare, and [ל]take their [ר]pledge."
19 Now Saul, and [הֵ]they, and all the_[i]men_of Israël, *were* in the_
e. הָאֵלָה valley_of [xe]Elah, fighting with *the* Philistines.
e. Elah, The oak.
ac. בַּאֲשֶׁר 20 And **David** [*]rose_up_early in the morning, and [*]left [ר]the ac. according as.
h. הַמִּשְׁמֶרֶת sheep with a keeper, and [*]took, and [*]went, [ac]as Jesse [ק]had_com- h. battle_array.
t. אֶת־הַכֵּלִים manded him; and he [*]came to the trench, as the host [x1]was_going t. the vessels, i.e. the bag-
מִשְׁעָלָיו _forth to the [b]fight, and [ק]shouted for the battle. 21 For Israël and gage, from with him.
v. הַכֵּלִים *the* Philistines [*]had_put_the_battle in_array, army against army. v. vessels *or* baggage.
22 And David [*]left [ל]his [ק]carriage, in the_hand_of the_keeper_of
a. וַיִּשְׁאַל [v]carriage, and [*]ran_into the army, and [*]came and [a*]saluted a. asked his
לְשָׁלוֹם his brethren. brethren of peace.
23 And [ל]as [הוּ]he talked with them, behold, [ל]there_came_up the
m. אִישׁ הַבְּנַיִם [m]champion, the Philistine of Gath, **Goliath** by name, out_of m. middle [i]man.
the_armies_of *the* Philistines, and [*]spake according_to the same
[x]words: and David [*]heard *them*.
i. אִישׁ 24 And all the_[i]men_of Israël, when they [ם]saw [ר]the [i]man, [*]fled i. ish.
h. מִפָּנָיו from [b]him, and [*]were sore afraid. h. his face.
25 And the_[i]men_of Israël [*]said, "[ק]Have ye seen [x]this [xi]man
[x1]that is_come_up? surely to defy [ר]Israël [ל]is_he_come_up: and it
[ק]shall_be, *that* the [i]man who [ל]killeth him, the king will_enrich him
with great riches, and will_give him his [ר]daughter, and [ל]make his
father's [ר]house free in Israël."
æ. הָאֲנָשִׁים 26 And David [*]spake to the [æ]men [x1]that stood by him, [ם]saying, æ. anahshim.
"What shall_be_done to the [i]man that [ל]killeth [x]this [x]Philistine,
and [ק]taketh_away *the* reproach from Israël? for who *is* [x]this
[x]uncircumcised [x]Philistine, that he [ל]should_defy the_armies_of *the*
[ה]living [ה]God?" 27 And the people [*]answered him after [x]this [x]man-
ner, saying, "So shall_it_be_done to the [i]man that [ל]killeth him."
28 And **Eliah** his [x]eldest brother [*]heard when he spake unto
the [æ]men; and Eliah's anger [*]was_kindled against David, and
he [*]said, "Why camest_thou_down_hither? and with whom [ל]hast
_thou_left [x]those few [x]sheep in the wilderness? I [ל]know thy
[ר]pride, and [ר]the_naughtiness_of thine heart; for thou [ל]art_come
_down that thou [ם]mightest_see the battle." 29 And David [*]said,
"What [ל]have I now done? *Is there* not a cause?"
30 And he [*]turned from him toward another, and [*]spake after
w. כַּדָּבָר the same [xw]manner: and the people [*]answered him again after w. word.
the former [xw]manner. 31 And when the words [*]were_heard which
to. וַיִּפְתְּחוּ David spake, they [*]rehearsed *them* before **Saul**: and he [to*]sent to. took him.
for him.
a. אָדָם 32 And David [*]said to Saul, "[ל]Let no [a]man's heart [f]fail because a. ahdahm.
f. יִפֹּל _of him; thy servant will_go and [*]fight with [x]this [x]Philistine." f. fall.
33 And Saul [*]said to David, "Thou [ל]art not able to go against
33. Deut. 9. 2. [x]this [x]Philistine to fight with him: for [הוּ]thou *art but* a youth, and
[הוּ]he a [i]man_of war from his youth."

B.C. about 1063.

34 And David *said unto Saul, "Thy servant [11]kept his father's sheep, and there_came *a* [x]**lion** and a [x]**bear**, and took a lamb out_of the flock: 35 and I *went_out after him, and smote him, and delivered *it* out_of his mouth: and when he *arose against me, I caught *him* by his beard, and smote him, and slew him. 36 Thy servant slew both the lion and the bear: and [x]this [x]uncircumcised [x]Philistine shall_be as one of them, seeing he hath_[r]defied the_armies_of *the* [l=]living [=]God." 37 David *said moreover, "[J]*The* LORD that delivered me out_of the_paw_of the lion, and out_of the_paw_of the bear, *he* will_deliver me out_of the_hand_of [x]this [x]Philistine."

And Saul *said unto David, "Go, and [J]*the* LORD be with thee."

38 And **Saul** [c=]*armed **David** with his [ro]armour, and he put an helmet_of brass upon his head; also he [c=]armed him with a coat_of_mail. 39 And David *girded his sword upon his [ro]armour, and he *assayed to go; for he had not proved *it*. And David *said unto Saul, "I cannot [e]go with [x]these; for I have not proved *them*." And David *put them off him.

40 And he *took his staff in his hand, and *chose him five smooth stones out_of the brook, and *put *them* in *a* [x]shepherd's bag which he had, even in *a* [x]scrip; and his **sling** *was* in his hand: and he *drew_near to the Philistine.

41 And the **Philistine** *came on and drew_near unto David; and the [i]man [11]that_bare the shield *went* before him. 42 And when the Philistine *looked_about, and *saw David, he *disdained him: for he was *but* a youth, and ruddy, and of a fair countenance. 43 And the Philistine *said unto David, "*Am* I a dog, that *thou* [11]comest to me with [x]staves?" And the Philistine *cursed David by his gods. 44 And the Philistine *said to David, "Come to me, and I *will_give thy flesh unto the_fowls_of the [h=]air, and to the_beasts_of the field."

45 Then *said **David** to the Philistine, "*Thou* comest to me with a sword, and with a spear, and with a shield: but I come to thee in the_name_of [J]*the* LORD of_hosts, the_[=]God_of the_armies_of Israël, whom thou [11]hast_[r]defied. 46 [x]This [x]day will [J]*the* LORD [s]deliver thee into mine hand; and I will_smite thee, and take thine head from thee; and I will_give the_carcases_of the_host_of *the* Philistines [x]this [x]day unto the_fowls_of the [h=]air, and to the_wild_beasts_of the earth; that all the earth may_know [t]that there is a [=]God in Israël. 47 And all [x]this [x]assembly *shall_know that [J]*the* LORD [t]saveth not with sword and spear: for the battle *is* [J]*the* LORD'S, and he will_give [=]*you* into our hands."

48 And it came_to_pass, when the Philistine arose, and *came and drew_nigh to meet David, that David *hasted, and *ran toward the army to meet the Philistine. 49 And David *put his hand in *his* [x]bag, and *took thence a **stone**, and *[s]*slang* *it*, and *[s]*smote the* **Philistine** in his forehead, that the stone *sunk into his forehead; and he *fell upon his face to_the_earth.

50 So David *prevailed over the Philistine with *a* [x]sling and with *a* [x]stone, and *smote the Philistine, and *slew him; but *there was* no sword in the_hand_of David. 51 Therefore David *ran, and *stood upon the Philistine, and *took his sword, and *drew it out_of the_sheath thereof, and *slew him, and *cut_off his head therewith.

And when the Philistines *saw their [m]champion was_dead, they *fled.

52 And the_[=]men_of **Israël** and *of* Judah *arose, and *shouted, and [t]pursued the Philistines, until thou [e]come to *the* valley, and to the_gates_of Ekron. And the_wounded_of *the* Philistines *fell

r. חֵרַף
l. אֱלֹהִים חַיִּים
37. 2 Cor. 1. 10. 2 Tim. 4. 17, 18.
J. יְהוָה
c. וַיַּלְבֵּשׁ
ro. מַדָּיו
45. 2 Sam. 22. 33, 35. 2 Cor. 10. 4, 5.
J. יְהוָה צְבָאוֹת
46. Isa. 49. 24–26.
s. יַסְגִּרְךָ
t. כִּי יֵשׁ אֱלֹהִים לְיִשְׂרָאֵל
47. Ps. 44. 6, 7. Hos. 1. 7. Zech. 4. 6.
50. Heb. 2. 14, 15.
51. Ch. 21. 9.
m. גִּבּוֹרָם

11. was keeping.
r. or reproached, *Heb.* kheereeph.
l. living God, *both plural.*
J. Jehovah.
c. clothed.
ro. robe.
c. arrayed *or* clothed.
h. heavens.
J. Jehovah of Tsebahōth.
r. or reproached.
s. shut_thee_up.
h. heavens.
t. *or* that Elohim is for Israël.
m. mighty_one, *Heb.* gĕber.
ææ. anahshim.

B.C. about 1063.

_down by the_way_to Shaaraim, even unto Gath, and unto Ekron.
53 And the_[s]children_of Israël *returned from [e]chasing after *the*
c. מַחֲנֵיהֶם Philistines, and they *spoiled their [c]tents.
54. Isa. 53. 12. Luke 11. 21, 22. Col. 2. 15. 54 And **David** *took the_head_of the Philistine, and *brought it to Jerusalem; but he put his armour in his tent.

55 And when **Saul** [e]saw David *go_forth against the Philistine, he said unto **Abner**, the_captain_of the host, "Abner, whose son *is* this [x]youth?" And Abner *said, "*As* thy soul liveth, O king, I cannot tell." 56 And the king *said, "Inquire thou whose son the stripling *is*."
57 And as David [e]returned from the_slaughter_of the Philistine, Abner *took him, and *brought him before Saul with the_head_of the Philistine in his hand. 58 And Saul *said to him, "Whose son *art* thou, *thou* [x]young man?" And David *answered, "*I am* the_son_of thy servant Jesse the Beth-lehemite."

1. 2 Sam. 1. 26. 18 AND it *came_to_pass, when he [e]had_made_an_end of [e]speaking unto Saul, that the_soul_of **Jonathan** was_knit with the_soul_of **David**, and Jonathan *loved him as his_own soul.
2 And Saul *took him [x]that [x]day, and would let him [e]go no more_home to his father's house.
c. וַיִּכְרֹת 3 Then Jonathan and David [c]*made a covenant, because he loved him as his_own soul. 4 And Jonathan *stripped_himself_of the robe that *was* upon him, and *gave it to David, and his garments, even to his sword, and to his bow, and to his girdle.
5 And **David** *went_out whithersoever **Saul** [t]sent him, *and*
ס. אַנְשֵׁי הַמִּלְחָמָה [t]behaved_himself_wisely: and Saul *set him over the_[s]men_of [x]war, and he *was_accepted in the_sight_of all the people, and also in the_sight_of Saul's servants.
6. Ex. 15. 20. Judg. 11. 34. 6 And it *came_to_pass as they [e]came, when David [e]was_returned from the_slaughter_of the Philistine, that the **women** *came_out of all cities_of Israël, singing and dancing, to meet [x]king Saul, with tabrets, with joy, and with instruments_of_music. 7 And the women *answered *one another* as they played, and *said,

"Saul [l]hath_slain his thousands,
And David his ten_thousands."

8. Eccles. 4. 4. Ch. 15. 28. 8 And **Saul** *was very wroth, and [x]the [x]saying *displeased him; and he *said, "They [l]have_ascribed unto David ten_thousands, and to me they [l]have_ascribed *but* [x]thousands: and *what* can he have more but the kingdom?" 9 And Saul *eyed David from [x]that [x]day and forward.
10. Ch. 16. 14. ס. רָעָה 10 And it *came_to_pass on *the* morrow, that *the* [s]**evil spirit** from [=]God *came upon Saul, and he *prophesied in the_midst_of the house: and David played with his hand, as at other times: and *there was a* [x]javelin in Saul's hand. 11. Prov. 27. 4. 11 And Saul *cast the javelin; for he *said, "I will_smite David even to the wall *with it*." And David *avoided out_of his presence twice.
י. יְהוָה 12 And **Saul** *was_afraid of **David**, because [J]*the* LORD was with
13. 2 Sam. 5. 2. him, and was_departed from Saul. 13 Therefore Saul *removed him from him, and *made him his captain over a thousand; and he *went_out and *came_in before the people.
14. Gen. 39. 2, 3, 23. 14 And David *behaved_himself wisely in all his ways; and [J]*the* LORD *was* with him. 15 Wherefore_when Saul *saw that he [l]behaved_himself very wisely, he *was_afraid of him.
16 But all Israël and Judah [l]loved David, because he [l]went_out and [l]came_in before them.

s. sons. c. camps.

c. cut *or* confirmed, *Heb.* cahrath, *by cutting in twain the sacrifice.* Jer. 34. 18, 19.

ס. anahshim.

s. *or* sad.

י. Jehovah.

B.C. about 1063.

17 And Saul *said to David, "Behold my elder daughter
m. מֵרַב **Merab**, her will I give thee to wife: only be thou valiant for
a. לְבֶן־חַיִל me, and fight *the* LORD'S battles." For Saul said, "Let not
mine hand be upon him, but let the hand of *the* Philistines be
upon him."

18 And David said unto Saul, "Who *am* I? and what *is* my
life, *or* my father's family in Israel, that I should be son in law
to the king?"

19. 2 Sam. 21. 8.

19 But it came to pass at the time when Merab Saul's daughter
should have been given to David, that she was given unto
ad. לְעַדְרִיאֵל Adriel the Meholathite to wife.

mi. מִיכַל
w. וַיִּשַׁר בְּעֵינָיו

20 And **Michal** Saul's daughter loved David: and they
told Saul, and the thing pleased him. 21 And Saul said, "I
will give him her, that she may be a snare to him, and that the
hand of *the* Philistines may be against him." Wherefore Saul
said to David, "Thou shalt this day be my son in law in *the one*
of the twain."

22 And **Saul** commanded his **servants**, *saying*, "Commune
with David secretly, and say, 'Behold, the king hath delight
in thee, and all his servants love thee: now therefore be the
king's son in law.'"

i. אִישׁ

23 And Saul's servants spake those words in the ears of
David. And David said, "Seemeth it to you *a* light *thing* to be
a king's son in law, seeing that I *am* a poor man, and lightly
esteemed?" 24 And the servants of Saul told him, saying,
"On this manner spake David." 25 And Saul said, "Thus
shall ye say to David, 'The king desireth not any dowry, but
an hundred foreskins of *the* Philistines, to be avenged of the
king's enemies.'" But Saul thought to make David fall by the
hand of *the* Philistines.

26 And when his servants told David these words, it pleased
David well to be the king's son in law: and the days were not
expired.

27 Wherefore David arose and went, he and his men, and
slew of the Philistines two hundred men: and David brought
their foreskins, and they gave them *in full tale* to the king,
that he might be the king's son in law. And Saul gave him
Michal his daughter to wife.

28 And Saul saw and knew that *the* LORD *was* with David,
and *that* Michal Saul's daughter loved him. 29 And Saul was
yet the more afraid of David; and Saul became David's enemy
a. כָּל־הַיָּמִים continually.

30 Then the princes of *the* Philistines went forth: and it came
w. מִדֵּי to pass, after they went forth, *that* David behaved himself
more wisely than all the servants of Saul; so that his name was
v. נִיקַר שְׁמוֹ מְאֹד much set by.

19 AND Saul spake to **Jonathan** his son, and to all his servants, that they should kill David.

2 But Jonathan Saul's son delighted much in David: and
Jonathan told David, saying, "Saul my father seeketh to kill
i. בַּבֹּקֶר thee: now therefore, I pray thee, take heed to thyself until the
morning, and abide in a secret *place*, and hide thyself: 3 and I
will go out and stand beside my father in the field where thou
i. וְרָאִיתִי מָה *art*, and I will commune with my father of thee; and what I
see, that I will tell thee."

4 And **Jonathan** spake good of David unto Saul his father,
and said unto him, "Let not the king sin against his servant,
against David; because he hath not sinned against thee, and

m. Merab, Multiplication.
a. a son of valour.
ad. Adriel, Flock of God.
mi. Michal, A brook.
w. was right in his eyes.
i. ish.
ss. anahshim.
J. Jehovah.
a. all the days.
w. *or* whenever.
v. very precious.
i. in.
i. I shall see what it is, and

B.C. about 1063.
s. אֶת־נַפְשׁוֹ
J. יְהוָה

because his works *have been* to thee-ward very good: 5 for he *did_put his s"life in his hand, and *slew "the Philistine, and J*the* LORD *wrought a great salvation for all Israël: thou sawest *it*, and *didst rejoice: wherefore then wilt_thou_sin against innocent blood, to slay "David without_a_cause?" 6 And Saul *hearkened unto the_voice_of Jonathan: and Saul *sware, "*As J the* LORD liveth, he shall not be_slain."

s. soul.
J. Jehovah.

7 And Jonathan *called David, and Jonathan *shewed him "all xthose xthings. And Jonathan *brought "David to Saul, and he *was in his presence, as in times past.

8 And there *was x**war again**: and David *went_out, and *fought with the Philistines, and *slew them with a great slaughter; and they *fled from h*him*.

h. his face.

h. מִפָּנָיו
sa. רָעָה

9 And the_sa evil spirit_from J*the* LORD *was upon **Saul**, as הוּא +sat in his house with his javelin in his hand: and David +played with *his* hand. 10 And Saul *sought to smite David even to the wall with the javelin; but he *slipped_away out_of Saul's presence, and he *smote "the javelin into the wall: and David fled, and *escaped that xnight.

sa. or sad.

11. Ps. 59, *title*.

11 **Saul** also *sent messengers unto David's house, to **watch** him, and to slay him in the morning: and Michal David's wife *told him, ©saying, "If thou +save not thy s"life to-night, to-morrow thou +shalt_be_slain." 12 So **Michal** *let "David down through *a* xwindow: and he *went, and *fled, and *escaped.

s. soul.

t. אֶת־הַתְּרָפִים

13 And Michal *took *an* xt**image**, and *laid *it* in the bed, and put *a* "pillow_of xgoats' *hair* for his bolster, and *covered *it* with *a* xcloth.

t. the teraphim.

14 And_when Saul *sent messengers to take "David, she *said, "הוּא *is* sick." 15 And Saul *sent "the messengers *again* to see "David, ©saying, "·Bring הוּא up to me in the bed, that ©I_may_slay him." 16 And when the messengers *were_come_in, behold, *there was an* xtimage in the bed, with a pillow of xgoats' *hair* for his bolster. 17 And Saul *said unto Michal, "Why ·lhast_thou_deceived me so, and *sent_away mine "enemy, that he *is_escaped?" And Michal *answered Saul, "הוּא said unto me, '·Let_me_go; why lshould_I_kill thee?'"

t. the teraphim.

18 So **David fled**, and *escaped, and *came **to Samuël** to_xRamah, and *told him "all that Saul ·lhad_done to him. And הוּא and Samuël *went and *dwelt in nNaioth.

n. נָיוֹת

n. Naioth, Habitations.

19 And it *was_told Saul, ©saying, "Behold, David *is* at n**Naioth** in xRamah." 20 And Saul *sent messengers to take "David: and when_they_*saw "the_company_of the prophets prophesying, and Samuël standing *as* appointed over them, the_Spirit_of =God *was upon the_messengers_of Saul, and they also ***prophesied**. 21 And when it *was_told Saul, he *sent other messengers, and they *prophesied likewise. And Saul *sent messengers again *the* third_time, and they *prophesied also.

22 Then *went הוּא also to x**Ramah**, and *came to *a* xgreat well that *is* in xsSechu: and he *asked and *said, "Where *are* Samuël and David?" And *one* *said, "Behold, *they be* at Naioth in xRamah." 23 And he *went thither to Naioth in xRamah: and the_Spirit_of =God *was upon him also, and he *went ©on, and ***prophesied**, until he ©came to Naioth in xRamah. 24 And הוּא *stripped_off his clothes also, and ʌh*prophesied before Samuël in_like_manner, and *lay_down naked all xthat xday and all that night. Wherefore they lsay, "*Is* **Saul** also **among** the **prophets**?"

s. בְּשֵׂכוּ
ʌh. הִנֹּא

s. Sēchu, Watch-tower.
ʌh. הוּא.

B.C. about 1062.

20 AND **David** [k]fled from Naioth in [x]Ramah, and [k]came and [k]said before **Jonathan**, "What [l]have_I_done? what *is* mine iniquity? and what *is* my sin before thy father, that he_[z]seeketh my [s]life?" 2 And he [k]said unto him, "[f]*God* forbid; thou shalt not die: behold, my father [t]will_do nothing either great or small, but_that he [t]will_shew it me: and why [t]should my father hide [x]this [x]thing from me? it *is* not *so*."

3 And David [k]sware moreover, and [k]said, "Thy father [e]certainly [l]knoweth that I [l]have_found grace in thine eyes; and he [k]saith, '[t]Let not Jonathan know this, lest he [t]be_grieved:' but truly *as* [J]*the* LORD liveth, and *as* thy soul liveth, *there is* but a step between me and [Ab][x]death."

4 Then [k]said Jonathan unto David, "Whatsoever thy soul [s][t]desireth, I [k]will even do *it* for thee." 5 And David [k]said unto Jonathan, "Behold, to-morrow *is the* new_moon, and I [t]should_not_fail to_sit with the king at meat: but [t]let_me_go, that I [t]may_hide_myself in the field [un]unto the third *day* at_[x]even. 6 If thy father [e]at_all [t]miss me, then [t]say, 'David [e]earnestly [l]asked *leave* of me that he_[e]might_run_to Beth-lehem his city: for *there is a* [x]yearly sacrifice there for all the family.' 7 If he [t]say thus, '*It is* [s]well;' thy servant shall_have_peace: but if he [t]be [e]very wroth, *then* be_sure that [x]evil [l]is_determined by him. 8 Therefore thou [t]shalt_deal kindly with thy servant: for thou [l]hast_brought thy servant into a covenant_of [J]*the* LORD with thee: notwithstanding, if there_be in me iniquity, [t]slay me thyself; for why [t]shouldest_thou_bring me to thy father?"

9 And Jonathan [k]said, "Far_be_it from thee: for if I [e]knew [t]certainly that [x]evil were_determined by my father to come upon thee, then [t]would not I tell it thee?" 10 Then [k]said David to Jonathan, "Who shall_tell me? or what *if* thy father [A]answer thee roughly?"

11 And Jonathan [k]said unto David, "[t]Come, and [k]let us go_out_into the field." And they [k]went_out both of them into the field. 12 And Jonathan [k]said unto David, "O_[J]LORD [m]God_of Israël, when I [t]have_[se]sounded my [c]father about [t]to-morrow any time, *or* the third *day*, and, behold, *if there be* good toward David, and I then send not unto thee, and [t]shew it thee; 13 [J]*the* LORD [t]do so and much more to Jonathan: but if it [t]please my father *to do* thee [x]evil, then I [t]will_shew it thee, and [t]send_thee_away, that thou [t]mayest_go in peace: and [J]*the* LORD [k]be with thee, [ac]as he [l]hath_been with my father. 14 And thou shalt not only while yet I live shew me the_kindness_of [J]*the* LORD, that I [t]die not: 15 but *also* thou shalt not cut_off thy [c]kindness from my house for ever: no, not when [J]*the* LORD [e]hath_cut_off [c]the_enemies_of David every_one from the_face_of the earth."

16 So Jonathan [c][k]made *a covenant* with the_house_of David, *saying*, "Let [J]*the* LORD even require *it* at the_hand_of David's enemies." 17 And Jonathan [k]caused [c]David to swear again because he loved [h]him: for he loved him as he loved his_own soul.

18 Then Jonathan [k]said to David, "To-morrow *is the* new_moon: and thou [t]shalt_be_missed, because thy seat will_be_empty. 19 And *when* [t]thou_hast_stayed_three_days, *then* thou shalt_go_down quickly, and [t]come to the place where thou didst_hide_thyself [o]when the business was *in hand*, and [t]shalt_remain by the stone [ez]Ezel. 20 And I will_shoot three [x]**arrows** on_*the*_side *thereof*, as_though I [e]shot at a mark. 21 And, behold, I will_send *a* [x]lad, *saying*, '[t]Go, [t]find_out [c]the arrows.' If I [e]expressly [l]say unto the lad, 'Behold, the arrows *are* on_this_side_of thee, [t]take them;' then [t]come thou: for *there is* peace to thee, and no hurt;

s. soul.
f. Far_be_it, *as v.* 9.
t. w. *or* doeth.
t. w. *or* sheweth.
J. Jehovah.
Ab. between.
s. saith.
un. until the third [x]evening.
g. good, *Heb.* tôb.
J. Jehovah.
J. G. Jehovah Elohim.
se. searched.
t. this_time, the *day* after to-morrow.
J. Jehovah.
ac. according as.
c. cut, *or* confirmed.
o. on the_day_of the affair.
e. Ezel, Departure.

s. מַה־תֹּאמַר
un. עַד הָעֶרֶב הַשְּׁלִשִׁית
g. טוֹב
J.G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל
se. כִּי־אֲחַקֹּר
t. בְּעֵת מָחָר הַשְּׁלִשִׁית
ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר
c. וְיִכְרֹת
o. בְּיוֹם הַמַּעֲשֶׂה
e. הָאֶזֶל
s. אֶת־נַפְשִׁי
f. חָלִילָה
J. יְהוָה
Ab. וּבֵין

15. 2 Sam. 9. 1; 21. 7.
19. Ch. 19. 2, 3.
21. Jer. 4. 2.

B.C. about 1062.
23. v. 14, 15, 42.

as [J]*the* Lord liveth. [22] But if I say thus unto the young-man, 'Behold, the arrows *are* beyond thee;' *go thy way: for [J]*the* Lord [l]hath-sent-thee-away. [23] And *as touching* the matter which thou and I [l]have-spoken-of, behold, [J]*the* Lord *be* between thee and [Ab]me for ever."

J. Jehovah.
Ab. between.

[24] So David *hid-himself in the field: and-when the new-moon *was-come, the king *sat-him-down to eat [x]meat. [25] And the king *sat upon his seat, as at other times, *even* upon a seat-by the wall: and Jonathan *arose, and Abner *sat by Saul's side, and David's place *was-empty. [26] Nevertheless **Saul** spake not any-thing [x]that [x]day: for he thought, "Something-hath-befallen him, he *is* not clean; surely he *is* not clean."

n. חֹדֶשׁ

[27] And it *came-to-pass on the-morrow, *which was* the second *day* of the [n]month, that David's place *was-empty: and Saul *said unto Jonathan his son, "Wherefore [l]cometh not the-son-of Jesse to [x]meat, neither yesterday, nor to-day?"

n. new-moon.

[28] And Jonathan *answered [C]Saul, "David [e]earnestly asked *leave* of me *to go* to Beth-lehem: [29] and he *said, '[l]Let-me-go, I-pray-thee; for our family hath a sacrifice in the city; and my brother, he [l]hath-commanded me *to be there:* and now, if I [l]have-found favour in thine eyes, [t]let-me-get-away, I-pray-thee, and *see my [C]brethren.' Therefore he [l]cometh not unto the king's table."

r. הַמַּרְדּוּת

[30] Then Saul's anger *was-kindled against Jonathan, and he *said unto him, "Thou son-of *the* perverse [xr]rebellious *woman,* do not I [l]know that thou [t]hast-chosen the-son-of Jesse to thine-own confusion, and unto the-confusion-of thy mother's nakedness?

r. *or* rebellion.

a. כָּל־הַיָּמִים
i. כִּי בֶן־הַמָּוֶת הוּא

[31] For [a]as long as the-son-of Jesse [l]liveth upon the ground, thou shalt not be-established, nor thy kingdom. Wherefore now *send and *fetch him unto me, for he [i]shall surely die."

a. all the days.
i. is the-son-of death.

32. Ch. 19. 5. Matt. 27. 23. Luke 23. 22.
33. Ch. 18. 11. v. 7.

[32] And Jonathan *answered [C]Saul his father, and *said unto him, "Wherefore shall-he-be-slain? what [l]hath-he-done?" [33] And Saul *cast *a* [x]javelin at him to smite him: whereby Jonathan *knew that it was-determined of his father to slay [C]David.

[34] So Jonathan *arose from the table in fierce anger, and did-eat no meat the second day-of the [n]month: for he was-grieved for David, because his father [l]had-done-him-shame.

[35] And it *came-to-pass in the morning, that Jonathan *went-out into the field at the-time-appointed-with David, and a little lad with him. [36] And he *said unto his lad, "*Run, *find-out now [C]the arrows which I [t]shoot." *And* as the lad ran, he shot *an* [x]arrow beyond him. [37] And-when the lad *was-come to the-place-of the arrow which Jonathan [l]had-shot, Jonathan *cried after the lad, and *said, "*Is* not the arrow beyond thee?" [38] And Jonathan *cried after the lad, "*Make-speed, *haste, [t]stay not." And Jonathan's lad *gathered-up [C]the arrows, and *came to his [m]master. [39] But the lad knew not any-thing: only Jonathan and David knew [C]the matter. [40] And Jonathan *gave his [i][C]artillery unto his lad, and *said unto him, "*Go, *carry-*them*-to the city."

i. כֵּלָיו

i. instruments.

[41] *And* as-soon-as the lad was gone, David arose out-of *a place* toward the south, and *fell on his face to-the-ground, and *bowed-himself three times: and they *kissed one [C]another, and *wept one with [C]another, until David exceeded.

[42] And Jonathan *said to David, "*Go in peace, forasmuch-as we [l]have-sworn both-of us in the-name-of [J]*the* Lord, saying, '[J]*The* Lord [t]be between me and [Ab]thee, and between my seed and [Ab]thy seed for ever.'" And he *arose and *departed: and Jonathan went-into the city.

J. Jehovah.
Ab. between.

B.C. about 1062.

21 THEN [t]came David to [n]**Nob** to [a]**Ahimelech** the priest: and Ahimelech [t]was-afraid at the-meeting-of David, and [t]said unto him, "Why *art* thou alone, and no [i]man with thee?"

n. נֹבָה

a. אֲחִימֶלֶךְ

i. אִישׁ

2 And David [t]said unto Ahimelech the priest, "The king [l]hath [c]commanded me a business, and [t]hath-said unto me, 'Let no [i]man know any-thing-of [d]the business whereabout I [a]send thee, and what I [l]have-commanded thee: and I [l]have-appointed *my* [x]servants to [p]such and such a place.' 3 Now therefore what is under thine hand? [g]give *me* five *loaves of* bread in mine hand, or what there-is-[f]present."

p. פְּלֹנִי אַלְמֹנִי

f. הִנְמָצָא

4 And the priest [t]answered [d]David, and [t]said, "*There is* no common bread under mine hand, but there-is hallowed bread; if the young-men [l]have-kept-themselves at-least from women."

4. Lev. 24. 5-9. Matt. 12. 3, 4. Mark 2. 25, 26. Luke 6. 3, 4.

5 And David [t]answered [d]the priest, and [t]said unto him, "Of a truth women *have been* kept from us about these three days, since I came-out, and the-vessels-of the young-men [t]are holy, and *the bread is* in a manner common, yea, though it [r]were-sanctified this day in the vessel."

5. 1 Thess. 4. 4.

6 So the priest [t]gave him hallowed *bread:* for there-was no bread there but the [pr]shewbread, [x]that was-taken from before [j]*the* LORD, to put hot bread in the-day-when it [o]was-taken-away.

pr. לֶחֶם הַפָּנִים

j. יְהוָה

7 Now a [i]certain-man of the-servants-of Saul *was* there [x]that [x]day, detained before [j]*the* LORD; and his name *was* [d]**Doeg**, *an* [x]Edomite, the-chiefest-of the herdmen that *belonged* to Saul.

7. Ps. 52, *title.*

d. דֹּאֵג

8 And David [t]said unto Ahimelech, "And is there not here under thine hand spear or sword? for I [l]have neither brought my sword nor my weapons with me, because the king's business required haste."

9 And the priest [t]said, "The-sword-of Goliath the Philistine, whom thou slewest in the-valley-of [x]Elah, behold, it *is here* wrapped in *a* [x]cloth behind the ephod: if thou wilt-take that, [t]take *it:* for *there is* no other save that here." And David [t]said, "*There is* none like that: [g]give it me."

9. Ch. 17. 2, 50, 51.

f. כִּסְּנִי

a. אָכִישׁ

10 And David [t]arose, and [t]fled [x]that [x]day [f]*for* fear-of Saul, and [t]went to [a]**Achish** the-king-of Gath. 11 And the-servants-of Achish [t]said unto him, "*Is* not this David the-king-of the land? [h]did they not sing-one-to-another of him in [x]dances, saying, 'Saul [l]hath-slain his thousands, and David his ten-thousands?'"

11. Ps. 34; 56, *titles.* Ch. 18. 7.

12 And David [t]laid-up [x]these [x]words in his heart, and [t]was sore afraid of Achish the-king-of Gath. 13 And he [t]changed his [d]behaviour before them, and [t]feigned-himself-**mad** in their hands, and [t]scrabbled on the-doors-of the gate, and [t]let his spittle fall-down upon his beard. 14 Then [t]said Achish unto his servants, "Lo, ye [h]see the-[i]man [p]is-mad: wherefore *then* [h]have-ye-brought him to me? 15 Have I need-of mad-men, that ye [l]have-brought [d]this *fellow* to play-the-mad-man in my presence? shall this *fellow* come into my house?"

p. מְשַׁתֵּגַּע

1. Ps. 57; 142, *title.*

22 DAVID therefore [t]departed thence, and [t]escaped to the-cave [a]**Adullam**: and when his brethren and all his father's house [t]heard *it,* they [t]went-down thither to him. 2 And every [i]one *that was* in-distress, and every [i]one that [h]*was* in-debt, and every [i]one *that was* [b]discontented, [t]gathered-themselves unto him; and he [t]became a [c]captain over them: and there [t]were with him about four hundred [i]men.

1, 2. Matt. 11. 28; 18. 20. Luke xii. 32. 2 Sam. xxiii.

a. עֲדֻלָּם

i. אִישׁ

h. אֲשֶׁר־לוֹ נֹשֶׁא

h. מַר־נֶפֶשׁ

c. לְשַׂר

3 And David [t]went thence to Mizpeh of Moab: and he [t]said unto the-**king-of Moab**, "[l]Let my father and my mother, I-pray-thee, come forth, *and be* with you, till I [l]know what [G]God

3. Isa. xvi. 4.

G. אֱלֹהִים

n. Noh, High-place.
a. Ahimelech, Akhimelech, Brother-of *the* king, called Ahiah, chap. 14. 3.
i. ish.
p. *Heb.* Pĕloni almoni.
f. found.
pr. *or* presence bread.
j. Jehovah.
i. ish.
j. Jehovah.
d. Doēg, Timorous.
f. from the-presence-of.
a. Achish, Feared *or* Reverenced.
i. ish.
p. playeth-the-madman.
a. Adullam, Justice-of *the* people.
i. ish.
h. had a creditor.
h. bitter-of soul.
c. captain, *Heb.* sar, chief *or* prince.
G. God, Elohim.

B.C. about 1062.

will do for me." 4 And he [v]brought them [c]before the king of Moab: and they [v]dwelt with him all the while that David [e]was in the [s]hold.

s. בְּמְצוּדָה

s. stronghold *or* fortress.

5 And the prophet Gad [v]said unto David, "[b]Abide not in the [s]hold; depart, and [v]get thee into the land of Judah." Then David [v]departed, and [v]came into the forest of [h]Hareth.

h. חָרֶת

h. Khareth, *Heb.* khereth, A cutting.

6 When Saul [v]heard that David was discovered, and *the* [æ]men that *were* with him, (now Saul [l]abode in [x]Gibeah under *a* [xt]tree in [xr]Ramah, having his spear in his hand, and all his servants *were* standing about him;) 7 then Saul [v]said unto his servants [xt]that stood about him, "[v]Hear now, ye Benjamites; will the son of Jesse give every one of you fields and vineyards, *and* [l]make you all captains of thousands, and captains of hundreds; 8 that all of you [v]have conspired against me, and *there is* none that [l]sheweth me that my son [e]hath [co]made a league with the son of Jesse, and *there is* none of you [l]that is sorry for me, or [l]sheweth unto me that my son [v]hath stirred up my [c]servant against me, to lie in wait, as at [x]this [x]day?"

æ. אֲנָשִׁים
t. הָאֶשֶׁל
r. הָרָמָה
co. בְּכְרַת

æ. *Heb.* anahshim, *plural of* ish *or* enosh.
t. the tamarisk-tree.
r. Ramah, Height *or* High-Place.
co. confirmed.

9 Then [v]answered **Doeg** the Edomite, which was set over the servants of Saul, and [v]said, "I saw [c]the son of Jesse coming to Nob, to Ahimelech the son of Ahitub. 10 And he [v]inquired of [J]*the* LORD for him, and gave him victuals, and gave him [c]the sword of Goliath the Philistine."

9. Ps. 52, *title*.
10. Ch. 21. 6, 9.
J. יְהוָה

J. Jehovah.

11 Then the king [v]sent to call [c]**Ahimelech** the priest, the son of Ahitub, and [c]all his father's house, the priests that *were* in Nob: and they [v]came all of them to the king. 12 And Saul [v]said, "Hear now, thou son of Ahitub." And he [v]answered, "[b]Here I *am*, my lord." 13 And Saul [v]said unto him, "Why [v]have ye conspired against me, thou and the son of Jesse, in that thou [e]hast given him bread, and a sword, and [v]hast inquired of [E]God for him, that [e]he should rise against me, to lie in wait, as at [x]this [x]day?"

b. הִנֵּנִי

b. Behold me.

14 Then Ahimelech [v]answered [c]the king, and [v]said, "And who *is so* faithful among all thy servants as David, which is the king's son in law, and goeth at thy bidding, and is honourable in thine house? 15 Did I [th]then begin to inquire of [E]God for him? be it far from me: [l]let not the king impute *any* thing unto his servant *nor* to all the house of my father: for thy servant knew nothing of all this, less or more."

th. הַיּוֹם

th. that day.

16 And the king [v]said, "Thou [e]shalt [l]surely die, Ahimelech, thou, and all thy father's house."

17 And the king [v]said unto the [r]footmen [xt]that stood about him, "[v]Turn, and [v]slay the priests of [J]*the* LORD; because their hand also *is* with David, and because they knew [t]when he [l]fled, and did not shew it to me." But the servants of the king [v]would not put forth their [c]hand to fall upon the priests of [J]*the* LORD.

r. רָצִים
t. בְּיַרְתֹּם הוּא

r. runners *or* couriers.
t. that he was fleeing.

18 And the king [v]said to Doeg, "[v]Turn thou, and [v]fall upon the priests." And **Doeg** the Edomite [v]turned, and he [v]**fell upon the priests**, and [v]slew on [x]that [x]day fourscore and five persons [l]that did wear a linen ephod. 19 And [c]Nob, the city of the priests, smote he with the edge of *the* sword, both [i]men and women, children and sucklings, and oxen, and asses, and sheep, with the edge of *the* sword.

18. See ch. 2. 31.

20 And one of the sons of Ahimelech the son of Ahitub, named [a]**Abiathar**, [v]escaped, and [v]fled after David. 21 And Abiathar [v]shewed David that Saul [v]had slain [J]*the* LORD's [c]priests. 22 And David [v]said unto Abiathar, "I knew *it* [x]that [x]day, when Doeg the Edomite *was* there, that he [e]would surely [t]tell Saul: I [v]have

20. Ch. 23. 6.
a. אֶבְיָתָר

a. Abiathar, Left of a father, *i.e.* an orphan, *or* Father of pre-eminence.

occasioned *the death* of [e]all the_persons_of thy father's house.
23 [d]Abide thou with me, [b]fear not: for he that [b]seeketh my [s]life [b]seeketh thy [s]life: but with me thou *shalt be* in_safeguard."

23 THEN they [a]told **David**, saying, "Behold, *the* Philistines [b]fight against [k]**Keilah**, and they [b]rob [c]the threshing-floors."
2 Therefore David [a]inquired of [J]*the* LORD, saying, "Shall_I_go and [d]smite [x]these [x]Philistines?" And [J]*the* LORD said unto David, "[d]Go, and [d]smite the Philistines, and [d]save [c]Keilah."
3 And David's [æ]men [a]said unto him, "Behold, [m]*e* [b]be_afraid here in Judah: how much_more_then if we [b]come to_Keilah against the_armies_of *the* Philistines."
4 Then David [a]inquired of [J]*the* LORD yet again. And [J]*the* LORD [a]answered him and [a]said, "[d]Arise, [d]go_down to_Keilah; for I [b]will_deliver [c]*the* Philistines into thine hand."
5 So David and his [æ]men [a]went to_Keilah, and [a]fought with the Philistines, and [a]brought_away their [c]cattle, and [a]smote them with a great slaughter. So David [a]saved [c]the_inhabitants_of Keilah.
6 And it [a]came_to_pass, when Abiathar the_son_of Ahimelech [e]fled to David to_Keilah, *that* he came_down *with* an ephod in his hand.
7 And it [a]was_told **Saul** that David was_come to_Keilah. And Saul [a]said, "[h]God [d]hath_delivered [m]*him* into mine hand; for he [d]is_shut_in, by entering into a town_that_hath gates and bars."
8 And Saul [a]called [c]all the people together to [x]war, to go_down to_Keilah, to besiege David and his [æ]men.
9 And **David** [a]knew that Saul [b]secretly_practised [x]mischief against him; and he [a]said to Abiathar the priest, "[d]Bring_hither the ephod." 10 Then [a]said David, "O [J]LORD [h]God_of Israël, thy servant [e]hath_certainly [d]heard that Saul [b]seeketh to come to_Keilah, to destroy the city for my sake. 11 Will the_[m]men_of Keilah deliver_me_up into his hand? will Saul come_down, [ac]as thy servant [d]hath_heard? O [J]LORD [h]God_of Israël, I_beseech_thee, [d]tell thy servant." And [J]*the* LORD [a]said, "He will_come_down." 12 Then [a]said David, "Will the_[m]men_of Keilah [s]deliver [m]*me* and my [æ]men into the_hand_of Saul?" And [J]*the* LORD [a]said, "They will_deliver_*thee*_up."
13 Then David and his [æ]men, *which were* about six hundred, [a]arose and [a]departed out_of Keilah, and [a]went whithersoever they [b]could_go. And it was_told Saul that David was_escaped from Keilah; and he [a]forbare to go_forth. 14 And David [a]abode in the wilderness in [x]strong_holds, and [a]remained in *a* [xb]mountain in the_wilderness_of [z]**Ziph**. And Saul [a]sought him [s]every [x]day, but [h]God delivered him not into his hand. 15 And David [a]saw that Saul was_come_out to seek his [so]life: and David *was* in the_wilderness_of Ziph in *a* [x]wood.
16 And **Jonathan** Saul's son [a]arose, and [a]went to **David** into the_**wood**, and [a]strengthened his [c]hand in [h]God. 17 And he [a]said unto him, "[b]Fear not: for the_hand_of Saul my father shall not find thee; and thou shalt_be king over Israël, and I shall_be next unto thee; and that also Saul my father [b]knoweth." 18 And they two [c]*made* a covenant before [J]*the* LORD: and David [a]abode in the wood, and Jonathan went to his house.
19 Then [a]came_up *the* **Ziphites** to **Saul** to_[x]Gibeah, [e]saying, "Doth not David [b]hide_himself with us in [x]strong_holds in the

e. every soul.
s. soul, *Heb.* nephesh.
k. Keilah, Fortress.
J. Jehovah.
æ. *Heb.* anahshim.
6. Ch. 22. 20.
about 1061.
9. Num. 27. 21. ch. 30. 7.
J. e. Jehovah Elohim.
m. masters, *Heb.* bahalim.
ac. according as.
J. Jehovah.
s. shut me up.
æ. anahshim.
13. Ch. 22. 2; 25. 13.
h. the_hill_country.
z. Ziph, Borrowed.
a. all the days, *Heb.* col hayahmim.
so. soul, nephssh.
•G. God, Elohim.
c. cut *or* confirmed.
J. Jehovah.
19. *See* ch. 26. 1. Ps. 54, *title*.

wood, in the hill of Hachilah, which *is* on the south of Jeshimon? 20 Now therefore, O king, come down according to all the desire of thy soul to come down; and our part *shall be* to deliver him into the king's hand."

21 And Saul said, "Blessed *be* ye of *the* LORD; for ye have compassion on me. 22 Go, I pray you, prepare yet, and know and see his place where his haunt is, *and* who hath seen him there: for it is told me *that* he dealeth very subtilly. 23 See therefore, and take knowledge of all the lurking places where he hideth himself, and come ye again to me with *the* certainty, and I will go with you: and it shall come to pass, if he be in the land, that I will search him out throughout all the thousands of Judah."

24 And they arose, and went to Ziph before Saul: but David and his men *were* in the wilderness of **Maon**, in the plain on the south of Jeshimon. 25 Saul also and his men went to seek *him*. And they told David: wherefore he came down *into a* rock, and abode in the wilderness of Maon. And when Saul heard *that*, he pursued after David in the wilderness of Maon. 26 And Saul went on this side of the mountain, and David and his men on that side of the mountain: and David made haste to get away for fear of Saul; for Saul and his men compassed David and his men round about to take them.

27 But there came a messenger unto Saul, saying, "Haste thee, and come; for *the* **Philistines** have spread themselves upon the land." 28 Wherefore Saul returned from pursuing after David, and went against *the* Philistines: therefore they called that place Sela-hammahlekoth.

29 And David went up from thence, and dwelt in strong holds at **En-gedi**.

24 AND it came to pass, when **Saul** was returned from following *the* Philistines, that it was told him, saying, "Behold, David *is* in the wilderness of En-gedi." 2 Then Saul took three thousand chosen men out of all Israël, and went to seek David and his men upon the rocks of the wild goats.

3 And he came to the sheepcotes by the way, where *was* a **cave**; and Saul went in to cover his feet: and **David** and his **men** remained in the sides of the cave. 4 And the men of David said unto him, "Behold the day of which *the* LORD said unto thee, 'Behold, I will deliver thine enemy into thine hand, that thou mayest do to him as it shall seem good unto thee.'" Then David arose, and cut off the skirt of Saul's robe privily. 5 And it came to pass afterward, that David's heart smote him, because he had cut off Saul's skirt. 6 And he said unto his men, "*The* LORD forbid that I should do this thing unto my master, *the* LORD'S anointed, to stretch forth mine hand against him, seeing he *is* the anointed of *the* LORD."

7 So David stayed his servants with these words, and suffered them not to rise against Saul. But Saul rose up out of the cave, and went on *his* way.

8 **David** also arose afterward, and went out of the cave, and cried after **Saul**, saying, "My lord the king." And when Saul looked behind him, David stooped with his face to the earth, and bowed himself. 9 And David said to Saul, "Wherefore hearest thou men's words, saying, 'Behold, David seeketh thy hurt?' 10 Behold, this day thine eyes have seen how

B.C. about 1062.
r. מִימִין
j. הַיְשִׁימוֹן
20. Ps. 54. 3.
s. הַסְגִּירוֹ
f. תְּהֵיֶה רַגְלוֹ
æ. וְאַנְשָׁיו
m. מָעוֹן
j. הַיְשִׁימוֹן
26. Ps. 17. 9; 31. 22.
fr. מִפְּנֵי
27. *See* 2 Kin. 19. 7–9.
sp. פָּשְׁטוּ
r. סֶלַע הַמַּחְלְקוֹת
e. עֵין גֶּדִי
a. מֵאַחֲרֵי
2. Ps. 38. 12.
i. אִישׁ
æ. וְאַנְשָׁיו
3–7. *See* ch. 26. 5–12.
3. Judg. 3. 24. Ps. 57, *title*; 142, *title*.
J. יְהוָה
ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר
in. בְּעֵינֶיךָ
5. 2 Sam. 24. 10.
l. לְאֹדֹנִי
7. Ps. 7. 4. Matt. 5. 44. Rom. 12. 17, 19.
8. *See* ch. 26. 13–20.
9. Ps. 141. 6. Prov. 16. 28; 17. 9.
a. אָדָם

r. *or* right hand.
j. Jeshimön, Desert.
s. shut him up.
f. foot shall be.
æ. anahshim, *plural either of* ish *or* enosh.
m. Maön, Habitation.
j. Jeshimön, Desert.
fr. from the presence of.
sp. spread themselves upon.
r. *i.e.* Rock of the divisions.
e. En-gedi, Fountain of *the* kid.
a. after.
i. ish.
æ. anahshim.
J. Jehovah.
ac. according as.
in. in thine eyes.
æ. men, anahshim.
l. lord.
a. *Heb.* ahdahm.

B.C. about 1061.

_that J*the* Lord ᵈhad_delivered thee to-day into mine hand in the cave: and *some* ᵈbade *me* kill thee: but *mine eye* ᵈspared thee; and I ᵈsaid, 'I will not put_forth mine hand against my ⁻lord; for ℌe *is* J*the* Lord's anointed.' 11 Moreover, my father, see, yea, see ⁻the_skirt_of thy robe in my hand: for in_that I ᵉcut_off ⁻the_skirt_of thy robe, and killed thee not, ᵈknow thou and ᵈsee that *there is* neither evil nor transgression in mine hand, and I ᵈᵉhave not sinned against thee; yet thou ᵈhuntest my ⁻soul to take it.

11. Ps. 7. 3; 35. 7.

12. Gen. 16. 5. Judg. 11. 27. Job 5. 8.

12 J*The* Lord ᵈjudge between me and ᴬᵇthee, and J*the* Lord ᵈavenge me of thee: but mine hand shall not be upon thee. 13 ᵃᶜAs ᵈsaith the_proverb_of the ancients, 'ˡWickedness ᵈproceedeth from *the* ᴱwicked:' but mine hand shall not be upon thee. 14 After whom ᵈis the_king_of Israël come_out? after whom dost thou ᵈpursue? after a dead dog, after ᵒa flea. 15 J*The* Lord therefore ᵈbe judge, and ᵈjudge between me and ᴬᵇthee, and ᵈsee, and ᵈplead my ⁻cause, and Jᵈdeliver me out_of thine hand."

ᴬb. between.
ac. according as.
l. *or* lawlessness p. from *the* lawless.
o. one.
ᴬb. between.
j. judge.

16–21. *See* ch. 26. 21–25.

16 And it ᵈcame_to_pass, when David ᵉhad_made_an_end of ᵉspeaking ˣthese ˣwords unto Saul, that **Saul** ᵈ**said**, "*Is* this thy voice, my son David?" And Saul ᵈlifted_up his voice, and ᵈwept. 17 And he ᵈsaid to David, "Thou *art* more righteous than I: for thou ᵈhast_rewarded me ˣgood, whereas I ᵈhave_rewarded thee ˣevil. 18 And thou ᵈhast_shewed this day ⁻how_that thou ᵈhast_dealt well with me: ⁻forasmuch_as when J*the* Lord ᵈhad_

J. Jehovah.

s. סִגְּרֵנִי

ᵈdelivered me into thine hand, thou killedst me not. 19 For if a ⁱman ᵗfind his ⁻enemy, ᵈwill_he_let_him_go well away? wherefore J*the* Lord ᵗreward thee good for that thou ᵈhast_done unto me ˣthis ˣday. 20 And now, behold, I ᵈknow_well that thou ᵉshalt_surely ᵗbe_king, and that the_kingdom_of Israël ᵈshall_be_established in thine hand. 21 ᵈSwear now therefore unto me by J*the* Lord, that thou wilt not cut_off my ⁻seed after me, and that thou wilt not destroy my ⁻name out_of my father's house."

s. shut_me_up.

20. Ch. 23. 17.

22. Ch. 23. 29.

22 And David ᵈsware unto Saul. And Saul ᵈwent home; but David and his ᵉᵐen gat_them_up unto the ˢᵗhold.

st. הַמְּצוּדָה

et. stronghold *or* fortress.

about 1060.

25 AND **Samuël** ᵈ**died**; and all the Israëlites ᵈwere_gathered_together, and ᵈlamented him, and ᵈburied him in his house at ˣRamah.

And David ᵈarose, and ᵈwent_down to the_wilderness_of Paran.

i. אִישׁ
b. וּמַעֲשָׂהוּ
c. בַּכַּרְמֶל
n. נָבָל
a. אֲבִיגָיִל

2 And *there was* a ⁱman in Maon, whose ᵇpossessions *were* in ˣᶜCarmel; and the ⁱman *was* very great, and he had three thousand sheep, and a thousand goats: and he ᵈwas shearing his ⁻sheep in ˣᶜCarmel. 3 Now the_name_of the ⁱman *was* ⁿ**Nabal**; and the_name_of his wife ᵃAbigail: and *she was* a woman of_good understanding, and of a beautiful countenance: but the ⁱman *was* churlish and evil in his doings; and ℌe *was of* the_*house*_of Caleb.

i. ish.
b. business.
c. ᶜCarmel, The fruitful field.
n. Nahal, Foolish *or* Fool.
a. Abigail, Father's joy.

4 And David ᵈheard in the wilderness that Nabal ᵗdid_shear his ⁻sheep. 5 And David ᵈsent_out ten young_men, and David ᵈsaid unto the young_men, "ᵈGet_you_up to **Carmel**, and ᵈgo to Nabal, and ᵈgreet him in my name: 6 and thus ᵈshall_ye_say to him_that_liveth *in prosperity*, 'Peace *be* both to thee, and peace *be* to thine house, and peace *be* unto all that thou hast. 7 And now I ᵈᵉhave_heard that thou hast shearers: now thy shepherds which

s. הַכַּלְמְנוּם

were with us, we ᵉhurt them not, neither was_there ought missing unto them, all the_while they ᵉwere in ˣCarmel. 8 ᵈAsk thy ⁻young_men, and they ᵈwill_shew thee. Wherefore ᵈlet the young_men find favour in thine eyes: for we come in a good day: ᵈgive, I_pray_thee, ⁻whatsoever ᵗcometh_to thine hand unto thy servants, and to thy son David.'"

s. shamed.

B.C. about 1060.

9 And when David's young_men *came, they *spake to Nabal according_to all [x]those [x]words in the_name_of David, and *ceased.

10 And Nabal *answered David's ⌜servants, and *said, "Who *is* David? and who *is* the_son_of Jesse? there_⌜be_many servants now_a_days [xx]that break_away [i]every_man from his [m]master.

i. ish.

sl. מִבְּחָתָי

11 ·Shall_I_then_take my ⌜bread, and my ⌜water, and my [sl]⌜flesh that I ·have_killed for my shearers, and ·give *it* unto [m]men, whom I ·know not whence they *be?*

sl. slaughter.

m. לַאֲנָשִׁים

12 So David's young_men *turned their way, and *went_again, and *came and *told him all [x]those [x]sayings.

13 And David *said unto his [m]men, "·Gird_ye_on [i]every_man his ⌜sword." And they *girded_on [i]every_man his ⌜sword; and David also *girded_on his ⌜sword: and there *went_up after David about four hundred [i]men; and two_hundred abode by the [b]⌜[m]stuff.

m. anahshim, *plural of* ish.

13. Ch. 30. 24.

b. הַכֵּלִים

b. baggage.

14 But one of the young_men told **Abigail**, Nabal's wife, [c]saying, "Behold, David sent messengers out_of the wilderness to [bl]salute our ⌜[m]master; and he [f]*railed on them. 15 But the [m]men *were* very good unto us, and we were not [s]hurt, neither missed we any_thing, as_long_as we [w]were_conversant with them, when we [c]were in the ⌜fields: 16 they were a wall unto us both by night and day, all the_while we [c]were with them keeping the sheep. 17 Now therefore ·know and ·consider what thou [f]wilt do; for [x]evil ·is_determined against our [m]master, and against all his household: for [h]*e is such* a son_of Belial, that *a man* cannot [c]speak to him."

bl. bless. f. flew at them. s. shamed. w. walked (*Hithpael*).

bl. לְבָרֵךְ

f. וַיָּעַט בָּהֶם

w. הִתְהַלְּכוּ

18. Prov. 18. 16; 21. 14.

18 Then **Abigail** *made_haste, and *took two_hundred loaves, and two bottles_of wine, and five sheep ready_dressed, and five [s]measures_of parched *corn*, and an hundred clusters_of_raisins, and two_hundred cakes_of_figs, and *laid *them* on [x]asses. 19 And she *said unto her servants, "·Go_on before me; behold, I [+]come after you." But she told not her husband Nabal. 20 And it ·was *so, as* [sh]*e* [+]rode on the ass, that she_[+]came_down by the_covert_of the hill, and, behold, David and his [m]men [+]came_down against her; and she *met [th]*em.*

s. seahs, one-third of ephah.

s. סְאִים

21 Now **David** ·had_said, "Surely in vain ·have_I_kept ⌜all that this *fellow* hath in the wilderness, so that nothing was_missed of all that *pertained* unto him: and he *hath_requited me evil for good. 22 So and_more_also [d]do [h]God unto the_enemies_of David, if I [l]leave of all that *pertain* to him by the morning light [a]⌜[+]any_that_pisseth against *the* wall."

a. *or* any_male.

23 And_when **Abigail** *saw ⌜**David**, she *hasted, and *lighted off the ass, and *fell before David on her face, and *bowed_herself to_the_ground, 24 and *fell at his feet, and *said, "Upon [m]*e*, my ⌜lord, *upon* me *let this* [x]iniquity *be:* and *let thine handmaid, I_pray_thee, speak in thine [e]audience, and ·hear ⌜the_words_of thine handmaid. 25 Let not my ⌜lord, I_pray_thee, [l]·regard [x]this [i]man of [x]Belial, *even* Nabal: for as his name *is*, so [sh]*e is*; [n]Nabal *is* his name, and folly *is* with him: but [h]⌜thine handmaid saw not ⌜the_young_men_of my ⌜lord, whom thou didst_send. 26 Now therefore, my ⌜lord, as [j]*the* LORD liveth, and as thy soul liveth, seeing [j]*the* LORD ·hath_withholden thee from [c]coming to *shed* [m]blood, and from [sa]avenging thyself with thine_own hand, now [l]let thine enemies, and [xx]they_that seek evil to my ⌜lord, be as Nabal. 27 And now [x]this [x]blessing which thine handmaid ·hath_brought unto my ⌜lord, let it even ·be_given unto the young_men [xx]that [w]follow my ⌜lord. 28 I_pray_thee, ·forgive the_trespass_of thine handmaid: for [j]*the* LORD [l]will_certainly [c]make my ⌜lord a sure

e. ears. l. lay to his heart. i. ish. n. Nabal, Fool. j. Jehovah. sa. saving. w. walk at the feet_of.

e. בְּאָזְנֶיךָ

l. יָשֵׂם אֶל־לִבּוֹ

i. אִישׁ

n. נָבָל

sa. וְהוֹשַׁע

w. הַמִּתְהַלְּכִים בְּרַגְלָי

B.C. about 1060.

house; because my -lord ⁺fighteth the_battles_of ᴶthe Lord, and evil ᵗhath not been_found in thee *all* thy days. 29 Yet a ᵃman ˢis -risen to pursue thee, and to seek thy ⌜soul: but the_soul_of my -lord ˢshall_be bound ᵇin the_bundle_of ˣᵉlife with ᴶthe Lord thy ᵉGod; and ⌜the_-souls_of thine enemies, them shall_he_sling_out, *as out* of ᵗthe_middle_of *a* ˣsling. 30 And it ˢshall_come_to_pass, when ᴶthe Lord shall_have_done to my -lord according_to all ⌜the good that he ˢʰhath_spoken concerning thee, and ˢshall_have_appointed thee ˡruler over Israël; 31 that this shall_be no ˢᵗgrief unto thee, nor offence_of heart unto my -lord, either that thou ˢʰhast_shed blood causeless, or that my -lord ˢʰhath_ˢᵃavenged himself: but when ᴶthe Lord ˢshall_have_dealt_well with my -lord, then ˢremember thine ⌜handmaid."

a. אָדָם
b. צְרוֹרָה בִּצְרוֹר
J. G. אֶת יְהוָה אֱלֹהֶיךָ
t. כַּף הַקֶּלַע
l. לְנָגִיד
st. לְפוּקָה
sa. וְלֹהוֹשִׁיעַ

a. *Heb.* ahdahm.
b. bound_up.
J. G. Jehovah thy Elohim.
t. the_hand *or* hollow_of the sling.
J. Jehovah.
l. leader.
st. stumbling-block.
sa. saved.

32 And David ˢsaid to Abigail, "Blessed *be* ᴶthe Lord ᵉGod_of Israël, which sent thee ˣthis ˣday to meet me: 33 and blessed *be* ⱡthou, which ˢʰhast_kept me ˣthis ˣday from coming to *shed* ᵉblood, and from ˢᵃavenging myself with mine -own hand. 34 For in_very_deed, *as* ᴶthe Lord ᵉGod_of Israël liveth, which ˢʰhath_kept_me_back from hurting ⱡhee, except thou ˢʰhadst_hasted and ˢcome to meet me, surely there_had not been_left unto Nabal by the morning light ᵃ⁺any_that_pisseth against *the* wall."

J. G. Jehovah Elohim.
sa. saving.
a. *or* any male.

35 So David ˢreceived of her hand *that* ⌜which she ˢʰhad_brought him, and said unto her, "⌜Go_up in peace to thine house; ˢsee, I ˢʰhave_hearkened to thy voice, and ˢhave_accepted thy ᶠperson."

f. פָּנֶיךָ

f. face.

b. מִשְׁתֶּה

36 And Abigail ˢcame to **Nabal**; and, behold, he held a ᵇfeast in his house, like the_ᵇfeast_of *a* ˣking; and Nabal's heart *was* merry within him, for ⱡhe *was* very drunken: wherefore she told him nothing, less or more, until the morning light. 37 But it ˢcame_to_pass in the morning, when the wine ᵒwas_gone_out of Nabal, and his wife ˢhad_told him ˣthese ˣthings, that his heart ˢdied within him, and ⱡhe became *as* a stone. 38 And it ˢcame_to_pass about ten ˣdays *after*, that ᴶthe Lord ˢsmote ⌜Nabal, that he ˢdied.

b. banquet *or* drinking-feast.
J. Jehovah.

39 And_when **David** ˢheard that Nabal was_dead, he ˢsaid, "Blessed *be* ᴶthe Lord, that ˢʰhath_pleaded ⌜the_cause_of my reproach from the_hand_of Nabal, and ˢʰhath_kept his ⌜servant from evil: for ᴶthe Lord ˢʰhath_returned ⌜the_wickedness_of Nabal upon his_own head."

And David ˢsent and ˢcommuned with Abigail, to take her to him to wife.

40 And_when the_servants_of David ˢwere_come to Abigail to ˣCarmel, they ˢspake unto her, ᵒsaying, "David sent us unto thee, to take thee to him to wife." 41 And she ˢarose, and ˢbowed_herself on *her* face to *the* earth, and ˢsaid, "Behold, *let* thine handmaid *be* a servant to wash the_feet_of the_servants_of my -lord."

a. לִרְחָצָה

42 And Abigail ˢhasted, and ˢarose, and ˢrode upon *an* ˣass, with five damsels_of hers that went ᵃafter her; and she ˢwent after the_messengers_of David, and ˢbecame his wife.

a. at her feet.

43 David also ˢʰtook ⌜Ahinoam of Jezreel; and they ˢwere also both_of them his wives.

ˢᵗ. had_taken.

44 But Saul ˢʰhad_given ⌜**Michal** his daughter, David's wife, to Phalti the_son_of Laish, which *was* of Gallim.

44. 2 Sam. 3. 14, 15.

1. Ch. 23. 19. Ps. 54. *title*.
j. חִישִׁימוֹן

26 AND the Ziphites ˢcame unto **Saul** to ˣGibeah, ᵒsaying, "Doth not David hide_himself in the_hill_of ˣHachilah, *which is* before ˣʲJeshimon?"

j. Jeshimōn, The Desert.

2 Then Saul ˢarose, and ˢwent_down to the_wilderness_of Ziph,

having three thousand chosen men of Israël with him, to seek David in the wilderness of Ziph. 3 And Saul pitched in the hill of Hachilah, which *is* before Jeshimon, by the way.

But **David** abode in the wilderness, and he saw that Saul came after him into the wilderness. 4 David therefore sent out spies, and understood that Saul was come in very deed.

5 And David arose, and came to the place where Saul had pitched: and David beheld the place where Saul lay, and Abner the son of Ner, the captain of his host: and Saul lay in the trench, and the people pitched round about him.

6 Then answered David and said to Ahimelech the Hittite, and to Abishai the son of Zeruiah, brother to Joab, saying, "Who will go down with me to Saul to the camp?" And Abishai said, "I will go down with thee."

7 So **David** and **Abishai** came to the people by night; and, behold, Saul lay sleeping within the **trench**, and his spear stuck in the ground at his bolster: but Abner and the people lay round about him.

8 Then said Abishai to David, "God hath delivered thine enemy into thine hand this day: now therefore let me smite him, I pray thee, with the spear even to the earth at once, and I will not *smite* him *the* second time."

9 And David said to Abishai, "Destroy him not: for who can stretch forth his hand against *the* LORD'S anointed, and be guiltless?" 10 David said furthermore, "*As the* LORD liveth, *the* LORD shall smite him; or his day shall come to die; or he shall descend into battle, and perish. 11 *The* LORD forbid that I should stretch forth mine hand against *the* LORD'S anointed: but, I pray thee, take thou now the **spear** that *is* at his bolster, and the **cruse of water**, and let us go."

12 So David took the spear and the cruse of water from Saul's bolster; and they gat them away, and no man saw *it*, nor knew *it*, neither awaked: for they *were* all asleep; because a deep sleep from *the* LORD was fallen upon them.

13 Then David went over to the other side, and stood on the top of *an* hill afar off; a great space *being* between them: 14 and David cried to the people, and to **Abner** the son of Ner, saying, "Answerest thou not, Abner?" Then Abner answered and said, "Who *art* thou *that* criest to the king?" 15 And David said to Abner, "*Art* not thou a *valiant* man? and who *is* like to thee in Israël? wherefore then hast thou not kept thy lord the king? for there came one of the people in to destroy the king thy lord. 16 This thing *is* not good that thou hast done. *As the* LORD liveth, ye *are* worthy to die, because ye have not kept your master, *the* LORD'S anointed. And now see where the king's spear *is*, and the cruse of water that *was* at his bolster."

17 And **Saul knew David's voice**, and said, "*Is* this thy voice, my son David?"

And David said, "*It is* my voice, my lord, O king." 18 And he said, "Wherefore doth my lord thus pursue after his servant? for what have I done? or what evil *is* in mine hand? 19 Now therefore, I pray thee, let my lord the king hear the words of his servant. If *the* LORD have stirred thee up against me, let him accept an offering: but if *they be* the children of men, cursed *be* they before *the* LORD; for they have driven me out this day from abiding in the inheritance of *the* LORD, saying, 'Go, serve other gods.' 20 Now therefore, let not my blood fall to the earth before the face of *the* LORD: for the king

b. בַּמָּעְגָּל — b. *or* barricade of waggons. *Heb.* manghahl, *from* hahgal, to revolve.

s. סִגַּר אֱלֹהִים — s. shut up.

j. יְהוָה — j. Jehovah's. j. Jehovah.

f. וְאֵת־צַפַּחַת — f. flask.

o. וְאֵין — o. one.

g. שְׁמַרְתָּ — g. guarded.

s. בְּנֵי־מָוֶת — j. Jehovah. s. sons of death, *Heb.* bĕnee mahveth.

sm. g. יְרַח מִנְחָה — j. Jehovah. sm. smell. g. a gift offering, minkhah.

s. a. בְּנֵי הָאָדָם — s. sons. a. *Heb.* ahdahm.

c. מְהַסְתַּפֵּחַ — c. cleaving *or* having a share.

B.C. about 1060.
o. אֶחָד
ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר
21–24. *See* ch. 24. 16–22.
s. נַפְשִׁי

about 1058.
b. גְּבוּל
2. *See* ch. 21. 10–15.
a. אָכִישׁ
m. מָעוֹךְ
æ. אֲנָשָׁיו
i. אִישׁ
o. בְּאַחַת עָרַי
z. אֶת־צִקְלַג
n. מִסְפַּר הַיָּמִים
y. יָמִים
r. אֶל־פְּשִׁטֵּם
ai. בְּדָוִד

about 1056.

o. one.
ac. according as.
J. Jehovah.
i. ish.
s. soul.
b. border, *Heb.* gĕbūl.
i. ish.
a. Achish, Feared *or* Reverenced.
m. Mahŏch. Oppression.
æ. anahshim.
i. ish.
o. one of the cities of.
z. Ziklag, Outflowing of a fountain.
n. number of the days.
y. *year* of days. *See* ch. 29. 3, *till* 1056.
r. raid *or* invasion.
ai. in.

of Israël [1]is come out to seek [2]a [3]flea, [ac]as when one [1]doth hunt *a* [4]partridge in the mountains."

21 Then [5]said Saul, "I [1]have sinned: [5]return, my son David: for I will no more do thee harm, because my soul was precious in thine eyes [4]this [4]day: behold, I [1]have played the fool, and [5]have erred exceedingly."

22 And David [5]answered and [5]said, "Behold the king's spear! and [5]let one of the young men come over and [5]fetch it. 23 [J]*The* LORD [1]render to [i]every man his [3]righteousness and his [3]faithfulness: for [J]*the* LORD delivered thee into *my* hand to-day, but I [1]would not [6]stretch forth mine hand against [J]*the* LORD's anointed. 24 And, behold, [ac]as thy [s]life was much set by [4]this [4]day in mine eyes, so [1]let my [s]life be much set by in the eyes of [J]*the* LORD, and [5]let him deliver me out of all tribulation."

25 Then Saul [5]said to David, "Blessed *be* thou, my son David: thou shalt both [6]do [1]great *things*, and also [6]shalt still [1]prevail."

So David [5]went on his way, and Saul returned to his place.

27 AND **David** [5]said in his heart, "I shall now perish one day by the hand of Saul: *there is* nothing better for me than that I [1]should speedily [6]escape into the land of the Philistines; and Saul [1]shall despair of me, to seek me any more in any [b]coast of Israël: so [1]shall I escape out of his hand."

2 And David [5]arose, and [æ]he [5]passed over with *the* six hundred [i]men that *were* with him unto [a]**Achish**, the son of [m]Maoch, king of Gath. 3 And David [5]dwelt with Achish at Gath, [æ]he and his [æ]men, [i]every man with his household, *even* David with his two wives, Ahinoam the Jezreelitess, and Abigail the Carmelitess, Nabal's wife.

4 And it [5]was told Saul that David was fled to Gath: and he sought no more again for him.

5 And David [5]said unto Achish, "If I [1]have now found grace in thine eyes, [1]let them give me a place in [o]some town in the country, that I [5]may dwell there: for why [1]should thy servant dwell in the royal city with thee?"

6 Then Achish [5]gave him [z]**Ziklag** [4]that [4]day: wherefore Ziklag [1]pertaineth unto the kings of Judah unto [4]this [4]day.

7 And the [n]time that David dwelt in the country of *the* Philistines [5]was a [y]full year and four months.

8 And David and his [æ]men [5]went up, and [5]invaded the Geshurites, and the Gezrites, and the Amalekites: for those *nations were* of old the inhabitants of the land, as thou [6]goest to Shur, even unto the land of Egypt. 9 And David [1]smote [3]the land, and [1]left neither [i]man nor woman alive, and [1]took away *the* sheep, and *the* oxen, and *the* asses, and *the* camels, and *the* apparel, and [5]returned, and [5]came to Achish.

10 And Achish [5]said, "Whither [1]have ye made a [r]road to-day?" And David [5]said, "Against the south of Judah, and against the south of the Jerahmeelites, and against the south of the Kenites."

11 And David [1]saved neither [i]man nor woman alive, to bring *tidings* to Gath, [6]saying, "Lest they [1]should tell on us, [6]saying, 'So did David, and so *will be* his manner all the while he [1]dwelleth in the country of *the* Philistines.'"

12 And Achish [5]believed [ai]David, [6]saying, "He [1]hath made his people [ai]Israël utterly to abhor him; therefore he [1]shall be my servant for ever."

28 AND it [5]came to pass in [4]those [4]days, that *the* **Philistines** [5]gathered their [3]armies together for [4]warfare, to

B.C. about 1056.

fight with Israël. And Achish *said unto David, "°Know thou ᵗassuredly, that thou shalt_go_out with me to ˣbattle, thou and thy æ men." 2 And David *said to Achish, "Surely thou shalt_know ˇwhat thy servant ᵗcan_do." And Achish *said to David, "Therefore will_I_make thee keeper of mine head ᵃfor ever."

æ. *Heb.* anahshim.

a. all the days.

3. Ch. 25. 1. *v.* 9. Lev. 20. 27. Deut. 18. 10, 11.

3 Now Samuël was_dead, and all Israël *had_lamented him, and *buried him in ˣRamah, even in his_own city.
And Saul ᵘhad_put_away ˇthose °that_had_familiar_spirits, and ˇthe wizards, out_of the land.

o. *Heb.* ōbōth, *from* ōb, a leathern_bottle.

4 And *the* Philistines *gathered_themselves_together, and *came and *pitched in ˢShunem: and **Saul** *gathered ˇall ˇIsraël together, and they *pitched in ˣᵍGilboa. 5 And when Saul *saw ˇthe_host_of *the* Philistines, he *was_afraid, and his heart greatly *trembled.

s. Shunēm, Two_resting_places.

g. Gilboa, Boiling_fountain, *or* Bubbling_spring.

6 And when Saul *inquired of ᴶ*the* Lord, ᴶ*the* Lord answered him not, neither by ˣdreams, nor by ˣᵘUrim, nor by ˣprophets.

J. Jehovah.

u. ˣUrim, The lights.

7 Then *said Saul unto his servants, "·Seek me a **woman** ᵐthat_hath a °**familiar_spirit**, that I *may_go to her, and *inquire of her." And his servants *said to him, "Behold, *there is* a woman ᵐthat_hath a °familiar_spirit at ᵉ**En_dor**."

m. mistress_of *or* possessor_of.

e. En_dor, Fountain_of habitation.

8. Deut. 18. 11. 1 Chr. 10. 13. Isa. 8. 19.

8 And Saul *disguised_himself, and *put_on other raiment, and ḫe *went, and two æ men with him, and they *came to the woman by_night: and he *said, "I_pray_thee, ·divine unto me by the °familiar_spirit, and ·bring_me_*him*_up, ˇwhom I shall_name unto thee."

9. *v.* 3.

9 And the woman *said unto him, "Behold, thou ·ᵗknowest ˇwhat Saul ·ᵗhath_done, how he ·ᵗhath_cut_off ˇthose that_have_°familiar_spirits, and ˇthe wizards, out_of the land: wherefore then ᵗlayest thou a_snare for my ˢlife, to cause_me_to_die?"

s. soul.

10 And Saul *sware to her by ᴶ*the* Lord, ᵒsaying, "*As* ᴶ*the* Lord liveth, there shall no punishment happen to thee for ˣthis ˣthing."

J. Jehovah.

11 Then *said the woman, "ˇWhom shall_I_bring_up unto thee?" And he *said, "·**Bring_me up ˇSamuël**."

12 And_when the woman *saw ˇSamuël, she *cried with a loud voice: and the woman *spake to Saul, ᵒsaying, "Why ·ᵗhast_thou deceived me? for thou *art* Saul." 13 And the king *said unto her, "ᵗBe not afraid: for what sawest thou?" And the woman *said unto Saul, "I saw gods ascending out_of the earth." 14 And he *said unto her, "What form *is* he_of?" And she *said, "An old ⁱman cometh_up; and ḫe *is* covered with a mantle." And Saul *perceived that it *was* Samuël, and he *stooped with_his_face to_the_ground, and *bowed_himself.

i. *Heb.* ish.

15 And Samuël *said to Saul, "Why ·hast_thou_disquieted me, to bring me up?" And Saul *answered, "I am sore distressed; for *the* Philistines ᵗmake_war against me, and ᴱGod ·ᵗis_departed from me, and ·ᵗanswereth me no more, neither ᵇby ˣprophets, nor by ˣdreams: therefore I *have_called thee, that thou ᵉmayest_make_known unto me what I shall_do."

b. by the_hand_of the prophets.

16 Then *said Samuël, "Wherefore then ᵗdost_thou_ask_of me, seeing ᴶ*the* Lord ·ᵗis_departed from thee, and *is_become thine enemy? 17 And ᴶ*the* Lord *hath_done ᶠto him, ᵃᶜas he spake by me: for ᴶ*the* Lord *hath_rent ˇthe kingdom out_of thine hand, and *given it to thy neighbour, *even* to David: 18 because thou ʰobeyedst not the_voice_of ᴶ*the* Lord, nor executedst his fierce wrath upon ˣAmalek, therefore ·ᵗhath ᴶ*the* Lord done ˣthis ˣthing unto thee ˣthis ˣday. 19 Moreover ᴶ*the* Lord *will also deliver ˇIsraël with thee into the_hand_of *the* Philistines: and to_morrow

J. Jehovah.

17. Ch. 15. 28.

f. *or* for himself, *Heb.* lō. Prov. 16. 4.

ac. according as.

h. hearkenedst not to.

B.C. about 1056.

shalt thou and thy sons *be* with me: [J]*the* Lord also shall deliver [f]the host of Israël into the hand of *the* Philistines."

20 Then Saul [*]fell straightway all along on *the* earth, and [*]was sore afraid, because of the words of Samuël: and there was no strength in him; for he [*]had eaten no bread all the day, nor all the night.

21 And the woman [*]came unto Saul, and [*]saw that he was sore troubled, and [*]said unto him, "Behold, thine handmaid [*]hath [h]obeyed thy voice, and I [*]have put my [s]life in my hand, and [*]have hearkened unto thy [f]words which thou spakest unto me. 22 Now therefore, I pray thee, [*]hearken thou also unto the voice of thine handmaid, and [*]let me set a morsel of bread before thee; and [*]eat, that thou [*]mayest have strength, when thou [t]goest on *thy* [x]way." 23 But he [*]refused, and [*]said, "I will not eat."

But his servants, together with the woman, [*]compelled him; and he [*]hearkened unto their voice. So he [*]arose from the earth, and [*]sat upon the bed. 24 And the woman had a fat calf in the house; and she [*]hasted, and [*]killed it, and [*]took flour, and [*]kneaded *it*, and [*]did bake [=]unleavened bread thereof: 25 and she [*]brought *it* before Saul, and before his servants; and they [*]did eat. Then they [*]rose up, and [*]went away [x]that [x]night.

h. hearkened unto.
s. soul.

29 NOW *the* **Philistines** [*]gathered together [f]all their armies to [a]Aphek: and the Israelites [t]pitched by *a* [x]fountain which *is* in [j]Jezreël.

2 And the [p]lords of *the* Philistines [t]passed on by hundreds, and by thousands: but **David** and his [æ]men [t]passed on in the rereward with Achish. 3 Then [*]said the princes of *the* Philistines, "What *do* [x]these [x]Hebrews *here?*" And Achish [*]said unto the princes of *the* Philistines, "*Is* not this David, the servant of Saul the king of Israël, which [*]hath been with me these days, or these years, and I [*]have found no fault in him since he fell *unto me* unto [x]this [x]day?"

4 And the princes of *the* Philistines [*]were wroth with him; and the princes of *the* Philistines [*]said unto him, "[*]Make this [i][f]fellow return, [®]that he may go again to his place which thou [*]hast appointed him, and [t]let him not go down with us to [x]battle, lest in the battle he [t]be an adversary to us: for wherewith [t]should he reconcile himself unto his [=]master? *should it* not *be* with the heads of [x]these [x æ]men? 5 *Is* not this David, of whom they [t]sang one to another in [x]dances, [®]saying, 'Saul slew his [x]thousands, and David his ten thousands?'"

a. Aphek, Strength *or* Fortress.
j. Jezreël, He will be sown of God *or* Scattered of God.
p. princes.
æ. anahshim.
i. ish, man.

6 Then Achish [*]called David, and [*]said unto him, "Surely, *as* [J]*the* Lord liveth, thou *hast been* upright, and thy going out and thy coming in with me in the host *is* good in my sight: for I [*]have not found evil in thee since the day of thy coming unto me unto [x]this [x]day: nevertheless [t]the [p]lords favour thee not. 7 Wherefore now [*]return, and [*]go in peace, that thou [d][t]displease not the [p]lords of *the* Philistines."

8 And David [*]said unto Achish, "But what [*]have I done? and what [*]hast thou found in thy servant so long as I [*]have been [b]with thee unto [x]this [x]day, that I [t]may not go [*]fight against the enemies of my [f]lord the king?"

9 And Achish [*]answered and [*]said to David, "I [*]know that thou *art* good in my sight, as an [m]angel of [=]God: notwithstanding the princes of *the* Philistines [*]have said, 'He [t]shall not go up with us to the battle.' 10 Wherefore now [*]rise up early in the morning with thy [=]master's servants that [*]are come with thee: and as soon as ye be up early in the morning, and have light, [*]depart."

J. Jehovah.
t. thou *art* not good in the eyes of the princes.
d. do not evil in the eyes of the princes.
h. before thee.
m. *or* messenger.

B.C. about 1056.

11 So David and his æmen *rose_up_early to depart in the morning, to return into the_land_of *the* Philistines. And *the* Philistines went_up_to Jezreël.

30 AND it *came_to_pass, when David and his æmen ᵉwere_come_to **Ziklag** on the third ˣday, that *the* **Amalekites** ᵈ*had_invaded *the* south, and Ziklag, and *smitten ᶜZiklag, and ᵇ*burned it with ˣfire; 2 and *had_taken ᶜthe women captives, that *were* therein: they slew not any, either great or small, but *carried_*them*_away, and *went_on their way.

æ. *Heb.* anahshim, *plural of* ish *or* enosh.

b. וַיִּשְׂרְפוּ

b. burnt_up, *Heb.* sahraph.

3 So **David** and his æmen *came to the city, and, behold, *it was* ᵇ*burned with ˣfire; and their wives, and their sons, and their daughters, were_taken_captives. 4 Then David and the people that *were* with him *lifted_up their ᶜvoice and *wept, until they had no more power to weep. 5 And David's two wives were_taken_captives, Ahinoam the Jezreëlitess, and Abigail the_wife_of Nabal the Carmelite.

b. שְׂרוּפָה

6. Ex. 17. 4. Ps. 42. 5; 56. 3, 4, 11. Hab. 3. 17, 18.

b. מָרָה

i. אִישׁ

s. וַיִּתְחַזֵּק דָּוִד

J. G. בַּיהוָה אֱלֹהָיו

*burning.

b. bitter *or* embittered.

i. ish.

s. strengthened_himself.

J. G. Jehovah his Elohim.

6 And David *was greatly distressed; for the people spake of stoning him, because the_soul_of all the people was_ᵇgrieved, ⁱevery_man for his sons and for his daughters: but David ˢ*encouraged_himself in ᴶ*the* Lord his ᴳGod.

7. Ch. 23. 6, 9.

8. Ch. 23. 2, 4.

7 And David *said to **Abiathar** the priest, Ahimelech's son, "I_pray_thee, ᵇbring_me_hither the ephod." And Abiathar *brought_thither ᶜthe ephod to David. 8 And David *__inquired__ at ᴶ*the* Lord, ᵉsaying, "ᵇShall_I_pursue after ˣthis ˣtroop? shall_I_overtake them?" And he *answered him, "ᵇPursue: for thou ᵉshalt_surely ᵇovertake *them,* and ᵉwithout_fail ᵇrecover *all.*"

J. Jehovah.

be. הַבְּשׂוֹר

10. *v.* 21.

9 So **David** *went, ℌe and *the* six hundred ⁱmen that *were* with him, and *came to the_brook ˣᵇᵉ**Besor**, where ˣᵗthose_that_were_left_behind stayed. 10 But David *pursued, ℌe and four hundred ⁱmen: for two_hundred *abode_behind, which were_so_faint that they ᵉcould_not_go_over ᶜthe_brook ˣBesor.

be. Bĕsor, Gladtidings.

t. הַנִּדְרוֹד

19. *v.* 8.

11 And they *found an **Egyptian** in the field, and *brought ℌim to David, and *gave him bread, and he *did_eat; and they *made_him_drink water; 12 and they *gave him a piece_of a cake_of_figs, and two clusters_of_raisins: and when he *had_eaten, his spirit *came_again to him: for he ᵈ*had_eaten no bread, nor ᵈ*drunk *any* water, three days and three nights.

13 And David *said unto him, "To whom *belongest* ṫhou? and whence *art* ṫhou?" And he *said, "I *am* a young_man_of Egypt, servant to an Amalekite; and my master *left me, because three days ago I fell_sick. 14 We made_an_invasion *upon* the_south_of the Cherethites, and upon *the coast* which *belongeth* to Judah, and upon the_south_of Caleb; and we ᵇburned ᶜZiklag with ˣfire."

15 And David *said to him, "ᵇCanst_thou_bring_me_down to ˣthis ˣᵗcompany?" And he *said, "ᵇSwear unto me by ᴳGod, that thou wilt neither kill me, nor ᵇdeliver me into the_hands_of my ᶜmaster, and I *will_bring_thee_down to ˣthis ˣᵗcompany."

t. troop.

16 And when he *had_brought_him_down, behold, *they were* ᵗspread_abroad upon all the earth, eating and drinking, and dancing, because_of all the great ˣspoil that they ᵈ*had_taken out_of the_land_of *the* Philistines, and out_of the_land_of Judah. 17 And David *smote them from the twilight even unto the evening_of the next_day: and there escaped not a ⁱman_of them, save four hundred young ⁱmen, which rode upon ˣcamels, and *fled.

i. ish.

18 And David *__recovered__ ᶜ__all__ that *the* Amalekites ᵈ*had_carried_away: and David rescued his ᶜtwo wives. 19 And there was nothing lacking to them, neither ˣsmall nor ˣgreat, neither sons nor daughters, neither spoil, nor any *thing* that they ᵈ*had_

B.C. about 1056.

taken to them: David recovered [x]all. 20 And David [*]took [~]all the flocks and the herds, *which* they drave before [x]those *other* [x]cattle, and [*]said, "This *is* David's spoil."

21. v. 10.

21 And David [*]came_to *the* **two_hundred** [xe]men, which were_so_faint that they [o]could_not follow David, whom they [*]had_made also to_abide at the_brook [x]Besor: and they [*]went_forth to meet David, and to meet the people that *were* with him: and when David [*]came_near to [~]the people, he [a*]saluted them.

a. וַיִּשְׁאַל לָהֶם לְשָׁלוֹם

a. asked of their peace.

22 Then [*]answered all *the* wicked [i]men and [x]men_*of* Belial, of *those* that went with David, and [*]said, "Because they went not with us, we will not give them *ought* of the spoil that we [']have_recovered, save to [i]every_man his [~]wife and his [~]children, that they [*]may_lead_*them*_away, and [*]depart."

i. ish.

23 Then [*]said David, "Ye shall not do so, my brethren, with that_which [J]*the* LORD [']hath_given us, who [*]hath_preserved us, and [*]delivered [~]the [t]company [x1]that came against us into our hand. 24 For who will_hearken unto you in [x]this [x]matter? but as his part *is* [x1]that goeth_down to the battle, so *shall* his part *be* [x1]that tarrieth by the stuff: **they shall_part alike.**"

J. Jehovah.

t. troop.

24. *See* Num. 31. 27. Josh. 22. 8.

25 And it [*]was *so* from [x]that [x]day [^a]forward, that he [*]made it a statute and an ordinance for Israël unto [x]this [x]day.

^a. and.

26 And when David [*]came to Ziklag, he [*]sent of the **spoil** unto the_elders_of Judah, *even* to his friends, [o]saying, "Behold a [b]**present** for you of the_spoil_of the_enemies_of [J]*the* LORD;" 27 to *them* which *were* in Beth-ēl, and to *them* which *were* in south Ramoth, and to *them* which *were* in Jattir, 28 and to *them* which *were* in Aroer, and to *them* which *were* in Siphmoth, and to *them* which *were* in Eshtemoa, 29 and to *them* which *were* in Rachal, and to *them* which *were* in the_cities_of the Jerahmeelites, and to *them* which *were* in the_cities_of the Kenites, 30 and to *them* which *were* in Hormah, and to *them* which *were* in Chor-ashan, and to *them* which *were* in Athach, 31 and to *them* which *were* in Hebron, and to all the places where David himself and his [e]men were_wont_to [f]haunt.

b. בְּרָכָה

b. blessing.

f. אֲשֶׁר־הִתְהַלֶּךְ שָׁם

f. frequent.

1–6. ‖1 Chron. 10. 1–6.

31 NOW *the* **Philistines** fought against Israël: and the_[e]men_of Israël [*]fled from before *the* Philistines, and [x]fell_down [w]slain in mount [xg]Gilboa. 2 And *the* Philistines [*]followed_hard upon [~]Saul and upon his [~]sons; and *the* Philistines [*]slew [~]Jonathan, and [~]Abinadab, and [~]Melchishua, Saul's sons.

æ. anahshim.

w. wounded.

g. Gilboa, Bubbling. spring.

אֲנָשָׁי

חַלָּלִים

הַגִּלְבֹּעַ

2. Ch. 14. 49. 1 Chr. 8. 33.

3 And the battle [*]went_sore against **Saul**, and the archers [^m*]hit him; and he [*]was sore wounded of the archers. 4 Then [*]said Saul unto his armourbearer, "[']Draw thy sword, and [']thrust_me_through therewith; lest [x]these [x]uncircumcised [t]come and [']thrust_me_through, and [']abuse me." But his armourbearer would not; for he was_sore afraid. Therefore Saul [*]took *a* [x]sword, and [*]fell upon it. 5 And when his armourbearer [*]saw that Saul was_dead, [h]*he* [*]fell likewise upon his sword, and [*]died with him.

3. *See* 2 Sam. 1. 6–10.

^m. even [*]men with bows.

^m. אֲנָשִׁים בַּקָּשֶׁת

6 So **Saul** [*]**died**, and his three sons, and his armourbearer, and all his [e]men, that same [x]day together.

æ. anahshim.

7. ‖1 Chr. 10. 7.

7 And when the_[e]men_of Israël that *were* on the_other_side_of the valley, and *they* that *were* on the_other_side Jordan, [*]saw that the_[e]men_of **Israël fled**, and that Saul and his sons were_dead, they [*]forsook [~]the cities, and [*]fled; and *the* Philistines [*]came and [*]dwelt in them.

B.C. about 1056. 8–10. ‖1 Chr. 10. 8–10.

8 And it *came_to_pass on *the* morrow, when *the* Philistines *came to strip ⌜the slain, that they *found ⌜**Saul** and his ⌜**three sons** fallen in mount ˣGilboa. 9 And they *cut_off his ⌜head, and *stripped_off his ⌜armour, and *sent into the_land_of *the* Philistines round_about, to [br]publish *it in* the_house_of their idols, and *among* ⌜the people. 10 And they *put his ⌜armour in the_house_of Ashtaroth: and they fastened his ⌜body to the_wall_of [b]Beth-shan.

br. לְבַשֵּׂר

br. bring-good-tidings.

10. 2 Sam. 21. 12–14.

b. בֵּית שָׁן

b. Bĕth-shan, House-of-quiet *or* repose.

11–13. ‖1 Chr. 10. 11, 12. 2 Sam. 2. 4–7.

11 And when the_inhabitants_of **Jabesh-gilead** *heard of ⌜that which *the* Philistines ·had_done to Saul; 12 all the_valiant [i]men *arose, and *went all ˣnight, and *took ⌜the_body_of Saul and ⌜the_bodies_of his sons from ⌜the_wall_of Beth-shan, and *came_to Jabesh, and *burnt them there. 13 And they *took their ⌜bones, and *buried *them* under *a* ˣ[t]tree at Jabesh, and *fasted seven days.

i. כָּל־אִישׁ חַיִל

i. ish.

t. הָאֶשֶׁל

t. the tamarisk.

THE SECOND BOOK OF

ˢSAMUEL,

s. שמואל ב

s. Shĕmuēl, Heard-of -God.

OTHERWISE CALLED

B.C. 1056.

THE SECOND BOOK OF THE KINGS.

DAVID'S REIGN OVER JUDAH AND ISRAEL.

1 Sam. 30. 17, 26.

NOW it *came-to-pass after the-death-of Saul, when David was-returned from the-slaughter-of -the Amalekites, and **David** *had-abode two days **in Ziklag**; 2 it *came-even-to-pass
i. אִישׁ on the third ˣday, that, behold, a ⁱ**man** came out-of the camp from Saul with his clothes rent, and earth upon his head: and *so* it *was, when he ᵒcame to David, that he *fell to-the-earth, and *did-obeisance.

i. *Heb.* ish.

3 And David *said unto him, "From whence ˈcomest thou?" And he *said unto him, "Out-of the-camp-of Israēl ˈam-I-escaped." 4 And David *said unto him, "How went the matter? I-pray-thee, ˈtell me." And he *answered, "That the people ˈare-fled from the battle, and many of the people also ˈare-fallen and *dead; and **Saul and Jonathan** his son ˈ**are-dead** also."

5 And David *said unto the young-man ˣˡthat told him, "How ˈknowest thou that Saul and Jonathan his son ˈbe-dead?"

6. *See* 1 Sam. 31. 2-4.

6 And the young-man ˣˡthat told him *said, "As-I-happened by-chance upon mount ˣGilboa, behold, Saul leaned upon his spear; and, lo, the chariots and ˣhorsemen followed-hard-after him. 7 And when he *looked-behind him, he *saw me, and *called unto me. And I *answered, 'Here *am* I.' 8 And he *said unto me, 'Who *art* ṯhou?' And I *answered him, 'I *am* an **Amalekite**.' 9 He *said unto me again, 'ˑStand, I-pray-thee, upon-me, and
s. נֶפֶשׁ ˑslay me: for ˣanguish ˈis-come-upon me, because my ˢlife *is* yet whole in me.' 10 So I *stood upon him, and *slew him, because I was-sure that he ˈcould not live after that he was-fallen: and I *took the crown that *was* upon his head, and *the* bracelet that *was* on his arm, and *have-brought them hither unto my -lord."

s. soul.

11 Then David *took-hold on his clothes, and *rent them; and
æ. הָאֲנָשִׁים likewise all the ᵉᵉmen that *were* with him: 12 and they *mourned,
J. יְהוָה and *wept, and *fasted until ˣeven, for Saul, and for Jonathan his son, and for the-people-of ᴶ*the* LORD, and for the-house-of Israēl; because they were-fallen by *the* sword.

æ. *Heb.* anah-shim, *plural either of* ish *or* enosh.
J. Jehovah.

13 And David *said unto the young-man that told him, "Whence *art* ṯhou?" And he *answered, "I *am* the-son-of a stranger, an Amalekite." 14 And David *said unto him, "How wast thou not afraid to stretch-forth thine hand to destroy ᴶ*the* LORD'S -anointed?"

15. Ch. 4. 10, 11.

15 And David *called one of the young-men, and *said, "ˑGo-near, *and* ˑfall upon him." And he *smote him that he *died. 16 And David *said unto him, "Thy blood *be* upon thy head; for thy mouth ˈhath-testified against thee, saying, I ˈhave-slain ᴶ*the* LORD'S -anointed."

J. Jehovah's.

18. Josh. 10. 13.

17 And **David** *lamented with ˣthis ᵡlamentation over Saul and over Jonathan his son: 18 (also he *bade them teach the-

B.C. about 1056.

[s]children of Judah *the use of the* bow: behold, *it is* written in the book of [xj]Jasher.)

19 "The [r]beauty of Israēl [t]is slain upon thy high places:
How [t]are the [m]mighty fallen!
20 [t]Tell *it* not in Gath,
[t]Publish *it* not in the streets of Askelon;
Lest the daughters of *the* Philistines [t]rejoice,
Lest the daughters of the uncircumcised [t]triumph.
21 Ye mountains of [x]Gilboa, *let there be* no dew,
Neither *let there be* rain, upon you,
Nor fields of [h]offerings:
For there the shield of *the* [m]mighty [t]is vilely cast away,
The shield of Saul, *as though he had* not *been* anointed with [x]oil.
22 From the blood of *the* [m]slain,
From the fat of *the* [m]mighty, the bow of Jonathan turned not back,
And the sword of Saul [r]returned not empty
23 Saul and Jonathan *were* [x]lovely and [x]pleasant in their lives,
And in their death they were not divided:
They were swifter than eagles,
They were stronger than lions.
24 Ye daughters of Israēl, [t]weep over Saul,
[xl]Who clothed you in scarlet, with *other* delights,
[xl]Who put on ornaments of gold upon your apparel.
25 How are *the* [m]mighty fallen in the midst of the battle!
O Jonathan, *thou wast* slain in thine high places.
26 I am distressed for thee, my brother Jonathan:
Very pleasant [t]hast thou been unto me:
Thy love to me was wonderful, passing the love of women.
27 How [t]are *the* [m]mighty fallen,
And the weapons of war [r]perished!"

s. sons.
. [x]Jasher, The upright.
r. roebuck.
h. heave-offerings.

J. יְהוָה

2 AND it [r]came to pass after this, that David [r]inquired of [J]*the* LORD, [e]saying, "[r]Shall I go up into any of the cities of Judah?" And [J]*the* LORD [r]said unto him, "[t]Go up." And David [r]said, "Whither shall I go up?" And he [r]said, "Unto [h]**Hebron**."

J. Jehovah.

h. חֶבְרֹנָה

h. Hebron, Khebrōn, Joining, Confederation.

2 So David [r]went up thither, and his two wives also, Ahinoam the Jezreēlitess, and Abigail Nabal's wife the Carmelite. 3 And his [m]men that *were* with him did David bring up, [i]every man with his household: and they [r]dwelt in the cities of Hebron.

m. וַאֲנָשָׁיו
i. אִישׁ

m. anahshim.
i. ish.

about 1055. 4. 1 Sam. 31. 11-13.

4 And the [m]men of Judah [r]came, and there they [r]**anointed** [c]**David** king over the house of Judah.

Aud they [r]told David, saying, *That* the [m]**men of Jabesh-gilead** *were they* that buried [c]Saul.

5 And David [r]sent messengers unto the [m]men of Jabesh-gilead, and [r]said unto them, "Blessed *be* ye of [J]*the* LORD, that ye [t]have shewed [x]this [x]kindness unto your [m]lord, *even* unto Saul, and [r]have buried him. 6 And now [J]*the* LORD [r]shew kindness and truth unto you: and I also will requite you [x]this [xg]kindness, because ye [t]have done [x]this [x]thing. 7 Therefore now [r]let your hands be strengthened, and [t]be ye [s]valiant: for your master Saul [t]is dead, and also the house of Judah [t]have anointed me king over them."

g. הַטּוֹבָה
s. לִבְנֵי־חַיִל

g. good.
s. sons of valour.

a. וְאַבְנֵר
n. נֵר
i. אֶת־אִישׁ־בֹּשֶׁת

8 But [a]Abner the son of [n]Ner, captain of Saul's host, took [i]**Ish-bosheth** the son of Saul, and [r]brought him over to Mahanaim; 9 and [r]made him **king** over [x]Gilead, and over the Ashur-

a. Abnēr, Father of light.
n. Nēr, Light, Lamp.
i. Ish-bosheth, Man of shame *or* Esh-baal. 1 Chr. 8. 33.

B.C. about 1055. ites, and over Jezreël, and over Ephraim, and over Benjamin, and over all Israël.

10 Ish-bosheth Saul's son *was* forty years old when he began_to_reign over Israël, and reigned two years. But the_house_of Judah followed David.

11 And the time that David was king in Hebron over the_house_of Judah was seven years and six months.

about 1053. 12 And **Abner** the_son_of Ner, and the_servants_of Ish-bosheth the_son_of Saul, *went_out from Mahanaim to Gibeon.

j. יוֹאָב
z. צְרוּיָה

13 And [j]**Joab** the_son_of [z]Zeruiah, and the_servants_of David, went_out, and *met together by the_pool_of Gibeon: and they *sat_down, the_one on the_one_side of the pool, and the_other on the_other_side of the pool. 14 And **Abner** *said to Joab, "[l]Let
m. וַיְשַׂחֲקוּ the young_men now arise, and [m]*play before us." And Joab said, "[l]Let them arise."

15 Then there *arose and *went_over by number twelve of Benjamin, which *pertained* to Ish-bosheth the_son_of Saul, and twelve of the_servants_of David. 16 And they *caught every_one his fellow by the_head, and *thrust* his sword in his fellow's side; so they *fell_down together: wherefore [x]that [x]place *was_called
h. חֶלְקַת הַצֻּרִים [h]Helkath-hazzurim, which *is* in Gibeon.

17 And there *was *a* very sore [x]battle [x]that [x]day: and Abner *was_beaten, and the_[æ]men_of Israël, before the_servants_of David.

18 And there *were three sons_of Zeruiah there, Joab, and
a. אֲבִישַׁי [a]Abishai, and [as]Asahël: and **Asahël** *was as* light of foot as a
as. עֲשָׂהאֵל wild roe. 19 And Asahël *pursued after Abner; and in going he turned not to the right_hand nor to the left from following Abner. 20 Then Abner *looked behind him, and *said, "*Art* thou Asahël?" And he *answered, "I *am*." 21 And Abner *said to him, "·Turn thee aside to thy right_hand or to thy left, and ·lay thee hold on one of the young_men, and ·take thee his ⌜armour." But Asahël would not [o]turn_aside from following_of him. 22 And Abner *said again to Asahël, "·Turn thee aside from following me: wherefore [l]should_I_smite thee to *the* ground? how then [l]should_I_hold_up my face to Joab thy brother?" 23 Howbeit he *refused to turn_aside: wherefore Abner with the_hinder_end_of the spear *smote him under the fifth *rib*, that the spear *came_out behind him; and he *fell_down there, and *died in_the_same_place: and it *came_to_pass, *that* as many as came to the place where Asahël fell_down and *died *stood_still.

24 Joab also and Abishai *pursued after Abner: and the sun went_down when they were_come to the_hill_of Ammah, that *lieth* before Giah by the_way_of the_wilderness_of Gibeon.

25 And the_[s]children_of Benjamin *gathered_themselves_together after Abner, and *became one troop, and *stood on the_top_of [o]an hill.

26 Then **Abner** *called to **Joab**, and *said, "[l]Shall *the* sword devour for ever? knowest thou not that it will_be bitterness in the latter_end? how long shall_it_be_then, ere thou bid the people return from following their brethren?"

27. *v.* 14. Prov. 17. 14.
f. מִהֹבְּקֶר 27 And Joab *said, "*As* [x=]God liveth, unless thou ·hadst_spoken, surely then [f]in the morning the people ·had_gone_up every_one from following his brother." 28 So Joab *blew *a* [x]trumpet, and all the people *stood_still, and [l]pursued after Israël no more, neither [l]fought they any_more.

29 And Abner and his [æ]men walked all [x]that [x]night through the plain, and *passed_over [x]Jordan, and *went_through all [x]Bithron, and they *came to Mahanaim.

j. Joab, Jehovah *is* his father.
z. Zĕruiah, Fragrant.
m. *or* make_sport.
h. Khelkath_hazzurim, Field_of the strong_men.
a. Abishai. Father_of gift.
as. Asahël, Hasahël, Constituted_of God
s. sons.
o. one.
f. from.
æ. anahshim.

B.C. about 1053.

30 And Joab returned from following Abner: and when he *had
_gathered ᶜall the people together, there *lacked of David's ser-
vants nineteen ⁱmen and Asahēl. 31 But the servants_of David
·ˡhad_smitten of Benjamin, and of Abner's ᵉᵐmen, *so that* three
hundred and threescore ⁱmen died.

32 And they *took_up Asahēl, and *buried him in the_sepulchre
_of his father, which *was in* Beth-lehem. And Joab and his
ᵉᵐmen *went all ˣnight, and they *came to Hebron at_break_of
day.

3 NOW there *was **long** ˣ**war** between the_**house**_of **Saul**
and ᴬᵇthe_house_of **David**: but David waxed stronger and
stronger, and the_house_of Saul waxed weaker and weaker.

2 And unto **David** *were **sons** born in Hebron: and his first-
born *was ᵃAmnon, of Ahinoam the Jezreëlitess; 3 and his
second, ᶜChileab, of Abigail the_wife_of Nabal, the Carmelite;
and the third, ᵃAbsalom the_son_of Maacah the_daughter_of
Talmai king_of Geshur; 4 and the fourth, ᵃᵈAdonijah the_son_of
Haggith; and the fifth, ˢShephatiah the_son_of Abital; 5 and
the sixth, ⁱIthream, by Eglah David's wife. These were_born to
David in Hebron.

6 And it *came_to_pass, while there_was ˣwar between the-
house_of Saul and ᴬᵇthe_house_of David, that **Abner** made_him-
self_strong for the_house_of Saul.

7 And Saul had a concubine, whose name *was* **Rizpah**, the-
daughter_of Aiah: and *Ish-bosheth* *said to Abner, "Wherefore
·ˡhast_thou_gone_in unto my father's concubine?" 8 Then *was
Abner very wroth for the words_of Ish-bosheth, and *said, "*Am*
I a dog's head, which against Judah ᵗdo shew kindness this day
unto the_house_of Saul thy father, to his brethren, and to his
friends, and ·ˡhave not delivered thee into the_hand_of David,
that thou *chargest me to-day with a ⁱⁿfault concerning this wo-
man? 9 So ᵗdo ᴱGod to Abner, and more also, except, ᵃᶜas ᴶ*the*
LORD ·ˡhath_sworn to David, even so I ᵗdo to him; 10 to translate
the kingdom from the_house_of Saul, and to set_up ᶜthe_throne_
of David over Israël and over Judah, from Dan even to Beer-
sheba." 11 And he could not answer ᶜAbner a word again, be-
cause he ᵒfeared ḥim.

12 And **Abner** *sent messengers to **David** on_his_behalf, ᵒsay-
ing, "Whose *is* the land?" saying *also*, "ᶜMake thy ᶜleague with
me, and, behold, my hand *shall be* with thee, to bring_about ᶜall
Israēl unto thee."

13 And he *said, "ᵍWell, I will ᶜmake a ᶜleague with thee: but
one thing I ᵗrequire of thee, that_is, Thou shalt not see my ᶜface,
except thou first bring ᶜMichal Saul's daughter, when thou
ᵒcomest to see my ᶜface."

14 And David *sent messengers to Ish-bosheth Saul's son, ᵒsay-
ing, "·Deliver *me* my ᶜwife ᶜ**Michal**, which I espoused to me for
an hundred foreskins_of *the* Philistines." 15 And Ish-bosheth
*sent, and *took her from *her* husband, *even* from Phaltiel the_son
_of Laish. 16 And her husband *went with her ᵍalong weeping
behind her to Bahurim. Then *said Abner unto him, "·Go,
·return." And he *returned.

17 And **Abner** had communication with the_**elders**_of Israēl,
ᵒsaying, "Ye ·ˡˢsought for ᶜDavid in times past *to be* king over
you; 18 now then ·do *it:* for ᴶ*the* LORD ·ˡhath_spoken of David,
ᵒsaying, 'By the_hand_of my servant David I ᵗwill_save my

i. ish.

ᴬᵇb. between.

2. 1 Chr. 3. 1-4.
a. אַמְנוֹן
c. כִּלְאָב
a. אַבְשָׁלוֹם
Ad. אֲדֹנִיָּה
s. שְׁפַטְיָה
i. יִתְרְעָם

a. Amnōn, Faithful.
c. Chilĕabh, Accomplished_of Jehovah.
a. Abshalōm, Father_of peace.
Ad. Adonijah, Jehovah my Lord.
s. Shĕphatyah, Judge_of Jehovah.
i. Yithrĕham, Exalted_of the people.

7. Ch. 21. 8, 9.

ᴬᵇb. between.

in. עָוֹן

in. iniquity.

9. 1 Sam. 15. 28; 16. 1, 12.
ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר נִשְׁבַּע יְהוָה

ac. according as Jehovah.

1048.
c.c. כָּרַת בְּרִית

c. cut *or* confirm.
c. covenant.

g. טוֹב

g. Good.
c.c. confirm a covenant.

14. 1 Sam. 18. 25-27.
g. הָלוֹךְ וּבָכֹה

g. going and weeping.

ᴶ. יְהוָה

ˡˢ. were seeking.
ᴶ. Jehovah.

B.C. about 1048.

ר people Israēl out_of the_hand_of *the* Philistines, and out_of the_hand_of all their enemies.'"

19 And Abner also ᵏspake in the_ears_of Benjamin: and Abner ᵏwent also to speak in the_ears_of David in Hebron ר all that seemed good to Israēl, and that seemed good to the_whole house_of Benjamin.

ee. אֲנָשִׁים

20 So Abner ᵏcame to David to Hebron, and twenty ᵉᵉmen with him. And David ᵏmade Abner and the ᵉᵉmen that *were* with him a feast. 21 And Abner ᵏsaid unto David, "I will_arise and ᵏgo, and ᵏwill_gather ר all Israēl unto my ר lord the king, that they ᵏmay_ᶜmake a ᶜleague with thee, and that thou ᵏmayest_reign over all that thine heart ᵗdesireth." And David ᵏsent ר Abner away; and he ᵏwent in peace.

ee. anahshim.

c.c. confirm a covenant.

22 And, behold, the_servants_of David and **Joab** came from *pursuing a* ˣtroop, and brought in a great spoil with them: but Abner *was* not with David in Hebron; for he had_sent_him_away, and he ᵏwas_gone in peace.

23 When Joab and all the host that *was* with him ᵏᵗwere_come, they ᵏtold Joab, ᵍsaying, "Abner the_son_of Ner came to the king, and he ᵏhath_sent_him_away, and he ᵏis_gone in peace." 24 Then Joab ᵏcame to the king, and ᵏsaid, "What ᵏᵗhast_thou_done? behold, Abner came unto thee; why *is* it *that* thou ᵏᵗhast_sent_him_away, and he is_quite gone? 25 Thou knowest ר Abner the_son_of Ner, that he came to deceive thee, and to know thy ר going_out and thy ר coming_in, and to know ר all that thou ᵗdoest."

26 And when Joab ᵏwas_come_out from David, he ᵏsent messengers after **Abner**, which ᵏbrought him again from the_well_of ˣSirah: but David knew *it* not. 27 And when Abner ᵏwas_returned to Hebron, Joab ᵏtook_him_aside in ᴬᵗthe gate to speak with him quietly, and ᵏsmote him there under the fifth *rib*, that he ᵏ**died**, for the_blood_of Asahēl his brother.

27. Ch. 2. 23.

at. אֶל־תּוֹךְ

ᴬt. the_midst_of.

28 And afterward when **David** ᵏheard *it*, he ᵏsaid, "I and my kingdom *are* guiltless before ᴶ*the* Lord for ever from the_ᵐblood_of Abner the_son_of Ner: 29 ᵗlet_it_rest on the_head_of Joab, and on all his father's house; and ᵗlet_there not fail from the_house_of Joab one_that_hath_an_issue, or that_is_a_leper, or that_leaneth on *a* ˣstaff, or that_falleth_on the sword, or that_lacketh bread."

29. 1 Kin. 2. 32, 33.

30 So Joab and Abishai his brother slew Abner, because he had_slain their brother ר Asahēl at Gibeon in the battle.

30. Ch. 2. 33.

31 And David ᵏsaid to Joab, and to all the people that *were* with him, "ᵏRend your clothes, and ᵏgird you with sackcloth, and ᵏmourn before Abner." And ˣking David *himself* ᴬfollowed the bier.

32 And they ᵏ**buried** ר **Abner** in Hebron: and the king ᵏlifted_up his ר voice, and ᵏwept at the_grave_of Abner; and all the people ᵏwept. 33 And the king ᵏlamented over Abner, and ᵏsaid,

"ᵗDied Abner as a fool dieth?
34 Thy hands *were* not bound,
Nor thy feet put into fetters:
As a_man_falleth before ˢwicked men, *so* fellest thou."

And all the people ᵏwept again over him.

s. בְּנֵי־עַוְלָה

s. sons_of iniquity, *Heb.* benee havlah.

35 And when all the people ᵏcame to_cause ר David to_eat ᵇmeat while it was_yet ˣday, David ᵏsware, saying, "So ᵗdo ᴱGod to me, and ᵗmore also, if I ᵗtaste bread, or ought else, till the sun be_down."

b. לֶחֶם

b. bread, *Heb.* lekhem.

w. וַיִּיטַב בְּעֵינֵיהֶם

36 And all the people took_notice *of it*, and it ʷᵏpleased them: as whatsoever the king did ʷpleased all the people. 37 For all the

w. was good in their eyes.

B.C. about 1048.

people and all Israël *understood xthat xday that it was not of the king to slay ᶜAbner the_son_of Ner.

38 And the king *said unto his servants, "ᵇKnow ye not that there ᵉis a prince and a great_man fallen xthis xday in Israël?
39. 1 Kin. 2. 5, 6, 28-34.
39 And I *am* this day weak, though anointed king; and xthese xᵃᵉ men the_sons_of Zeruiah *be* too hard for me: ᴶ*the* Lord ᵇshall_reward the_doer_of xevil according_to his wickedness."

ae. anahshim.

4 AND when Saul's son *heard that Abner was_dead in Hebron, his hands *were_feeble, and all *the* Israëlites were_troubled.

ae.	אֲנָשִׁים	ae. anahshim.
se.	הַשֵּׁנִי	se. second.
s.		s. sons.

2 And Saul's son had two ᵃᵉmen *that were* captains_of bands: the_name_of the one *was* **Baanah**, and the_name_of the ˢᵉother **Rechab**, the_sons_of Rimmon *a* xBeerothite, of the_ˢchildren_of Benjamin: (for Beeroth also ᵇwas_reckoned to Benjamin: 3 and the Beerothites *fled to Gittaim, and *were_sojourners there until xthis xday.)

4. Ch. 9. 3. 1 Sam. 29. 1, 11.

m. Mĕphibosheth, From the_mouth_of shame, *or* Exterminating *the* idol *or* shameful_thing.

4 And Jonathan, Saul's son, had a son *that was* lame_of *his* feet. He was five years old when *the* tidings came of Saul and Jonathan out_of Jezreël, and his nurse *took_him_up and *fled: and it *came_to_pass, as she ᵒmade_haste to flee, that he *fell, and *became_lame. And his name *was* ᵐ**Mephibosheth**.

m.	מְפִיבֹשֶׁת	

i. Ish-bosheth, Man_of shame.

5 And the_sons_of Rimmon the Beerothite, Rechab and Baanah, *went, and *came about the_heat_of the day to the_house_of ⁱ**Ish-bosheth**, ᵂʰᵒ ᵃlay on a ᶜbed at noon. 6 And ᵗʰᵉʸ came thither into the midst_of the house, *as though* they_would_have_fetched wheat; and they *smote him under the fifth *rib*: and Rechab and Baanah his brother escaped. 7 For when they *came into the house, ʰᵉ ᵃlay on his bed in his bedchamber, and they *smote him, and *slew him, and *__beheaded__ him, and *took his ᶜhead, and *gat_them_away through the plain all xnight. 8 And they *brought ᶜthe_head_of Ish-bosheth unto David to Hebron, and *said to the king, "Behold the_head_of Ish-bosheth the_son_of Saul thine enemy, which sought thy ˢᵒᶜlife; and ᴶ*the* Lord *hath_avenged my ᶜlord the king xthis xday of Saul, and of his seed."

i.	אִישׁ בֹּשֶׁת	
so.	אֶת־נַפְשֶׁךָ	so. soul.

9. Gen. 48. 16. 1 Kin. 1. 29. Ps. 31. 7.

J. Jehovah.

9 And **David** *answered ᶜRechab and ᶜBaanah his brother, the_sons_of Rimmon *the* Beerothite, and *said unto them, "*As* ᴶ*the* Lord liveth, who ᵉhath_redeemed my ᶜsoul out_of all adversity,

J.	יְהוָה	

10. Ch. 1. 2, 4, 15.

h. he was in his_own eyes as a bringer_of_good_tidings.

10 when one told me, ᵒsaying, 'Behold, Saul ᵉis_dead,' ʰthinking to have_brought_good_tidings, I *took hold of him, and *slew him in Ziklag, who *thought* that I would_have_given_him_a_reward for his tidings: 11 how much_more, when wicked ᵃᵉmen ᵉhave_slain a righteous ᶜperson in his_own house upon his bed? shall I not therefore now require his ᶜblood of your hand, and ᵗtake ʸᵒᵘ away from the earth?"

h.	וְהוּא־הָיָה כִמְבַשֵּׂר בְּשׂוֹרָיו	

11. Gen. 9. 5, 6.

12. Ch. 3. 32.

12 And David *commanded *his* ᶻyoung_men, and they *slew them, and *cut_off their ᶜhands and their ᶜfeet, and *hanged_*them*_up over the pool in Hebron. But they took ᶜthe_head_of Ish-bosheth, and *buried *it* in the_sepulchre_of Abner in Hebron.

1, 2. ‖1 Chr. 11. 1, 2; 12. 23.

h. Khebrōn, Joining.

2. 1 Sam. 18. 13.

J. Jehovah.

f. feed as a shepherd.

l. *or* leader.

5 THEN *came all the_tribes_of **Israël** to David unto ʰ**Hebron**, and *spake, ᵒsaying, "Behold, ʷᵉ *are* thy bone and thy flesh. 2 Also in time past, when Saul was king over us, ᵗʰᵒᵘ wast he_that_leddest_out and broughtest_in ᶜIsraël: and ᴶ*the* Lord *said to thee, 'ᵀʰᵒᵘ shalt_ᶠfeed my ᶜpeople ᶜIsraël, and ᵗʰᵒᵘ shalt _be a ˡcaptain over Israël.'"

h.	חֶבְרוֹנָה	
J.	יְהוָה	
f.	תִּרְעֶה	
l.	לְנָגִיד	

3. ‖1 Chr. 11. 3.

c.c. confirmed a covenant.

3 So all the_elders_of Israël *came to the king to Hebron; and xking David ᶜ*made a ᶜleague with them in Hebron before ᴶ*the* Lord: and they *__anointed__ ᶜDavid king over Israël.

c.c.	וַיִּכְרֹת ... בְּרִית	

B.C. about 1048.

4 **David** *was* thirty years old when he began-to-reign, *and* he reigned forty years. 5 In Hebron he **reigned** over Judah seven years and six months: and in Jerusalem he reigned thirty and three years over all Israël and Judah.

6-8. ‖1 Chr. 11. 4-6.
æ. וְאַנְשָׁיו
j. יְרוּשָׁלַם
t. הַיְבוּסִי
b. בַּצִּנּוֹר

6 And the king and his æmen *went* to j**Jerusalem** unto the Jebusites, the-inhabitants-of the land: which *spake* unto David, saying, "Except thou t take-away the blind and the lame, thou shalt not come-in hither:" thinking, David cannot-come-in hither. 7 Nevertheless David *took* the-stronghold-of **Zion**: the-same *is* the-city-of David.

8 And David *said* on that day, "Whosoever *getteth-up* b to the gutter, and smiteth *the* Jebusites, and the lame and the blind, *that are* hated-of David's soul, *he shall be chief and captain.*" Wherefore they said, "*The* blind and *the* lame shall not come into the house."

æ. *anahshim.*
j. Jerusalem, Foundation-of peace.
t. turn-aside.
b. by *or* through the water-course.

9, 10. ‖1 Chr. 11. 7-9.
st. בְּמְצָדָה
m. הַמִּלּוֹא
J.G. וַיהוָה
אֱלֹהֵי צְבָאוֹת

9 So David *dwelt* in the st fort, and *called* it the-city-of David. And David built round-about from m Millo and inward.

10 And David *went* on, and grew great, and J*the* Lord God-of-hosts *was* with him.

st. *or* stronghold.
m. Millo, Rampart.
J.G. Jehovah Elohim-of Tsĕbahōth.

about 1043.
11, 12. ‖1 Chr. 14. 1, 2.
h. חִירָם
t. צֹר
he. וְחָרָשֵׁי עֵץ
h. וְחָרָשֵׁי אָבֶן קִיר

11 And h**Hiram** king-of tTyre *sent* messengers to David, and cedar trees, and he carpenters, and h masons: and they *built* David an house.

h. Hiram, Khirahm, Free-born, Noble.
t. Tyre, Tsōr, Rock.
he. hewers-of wood.
h. hewers-of stone *for the* wall.

12 And David *perceived* that J*the* Lord had-established him king over Israël, and that he had-exalted his kingdom for his people Israël's sake.

13-16. ‖1 Chr. 14. 3-7.
s. שַׁמּוּעַ
sh. שׁוֹבָב
n. נָתָן
so. שְׁלֹמֹה
i. יִבְחָר
e. אֱלִישׁוּעַ
ne. נֶפֶג
j. יָפִיעַ
sl. אֱלִישָׁמָע
e. אֶלְיָדָע
el. אֱלִיפֶלֶט

13 And **David** *took him* more concubines and wives out-of Jerusalem, after he was-come from Hebron: and there *were* yet **sons** and **daughters** born to David.

14 And these *be* the-names-of those that-were-born unto him in Jerusalem; sShammuah, and shShobab, and nNathan, and soSolomon, 15 iIbhar also, and eElishua, and neNepheg, and jJaphia, 16 and elElishama, and eEliada, and elEliphalet.

s. Shammuang, Hearing.
sh. Shōbab, Brought-back.
n. Nathan, Given.
so. Shĕlomoh, Peaceable.
i. Yibkhar, Elect.
e. Ĕlishuang, God his salvation.
ne. Nepheg, Sprout.
j. Yaphiang, Illustrious.
el. Ĕlishimang, My God-will-hear.
e. Eliyadang, Known-of God.
el. Ĕliphalet, Delivered of God.

1047.
17-21. ‖1 Chr. 14. 8-12.
b. בַּעַל פְּרָצִים
t. וַיִּשְׂאֵם

17 But when *the* **Philistines** *heard* that they had-anointed David king over Israël, all *the* Philistines *came-up* to seek David; and David *heard of it,* and *went-down* to the st hold.

18 *The* Philistines also came and *spread-themselves* in the-valley-of Rephaim.

19 And David **inquired** of J*the* Lord, saying, "Shall I go-up to *the* Philistines? wilt-thou-deliver them into mine hand?" And J*the* Lord *said* unto David, "Go-up: for I will-doubtless deliver the Philistines into thine hand."

20 And David *came* to b**Baal-perazim**, and David *smote* them there, and *said*, "J*The* Lord hath-broken-forth upon mine enemies before me, as the-breach-of waters." Therefore he called the-name-of that place b Baal-perazim. 21 And there they *left* their images, and David and his æmen t burned them.

b. Baal-perazim, Place-of breaches.
t. took-them-up.

22-25. ‖1 Chr. 14. 13-17.
r. רְפָאִים
tu. הַבָּכָא

22 And *the* **Philistines** *came-up* yet **again**, and *spread-themselves* in the-valley-of rRephaim.

23 And when David *inquired* of J*the* Lord, he *said*, "Thou shalt not go-up; *but* tu fetch-a-compass behind them, and come upon them over against *the* **mulberry-trees**. 24 And *let-it-be*, when thou hearest the-sound-of a going in the-tops-of the mulberry-trees, that then thou shalt-bestir-thyself: for then shall J*the* Lord go-out before thee, to smite the-host-of *the* Philistines."

r. Rĕphaim, Giants.
J. Jehovah.
tu. turn-round.

B.C. about 1043.
ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר
g. מִגֶּבַע

25 And David *did so, [ac]as [J]*the* LORD [d]had_commanded him; and *smote ⁻*the* Philistines from [g]Geba until thou [e]come_to Gazer.

ac. according as Jehovah.
g. *or* Gibeah, Hill.

1042.
1-5. ‖1 Chr. 13. 1-8. *See* Ps. 132.
J. יְהוָה צְבָאוֹת

6 AGAIN, David *gathered_together ⁻all *the* chosen *men* of Israēl, thirty thousand.
2 And David *arose, and *went with all the people that *were* with him from [b]Baale of Judah, to **bring_up** from thence ⁻the_**ark_of** [xE]**God**, [d]whose name [d]is_called_by the_name_of [J]*the* LORD of_hosts [+]that_dwelleth *between* the cherubims.

b. *or* Baalah.
+ *or* on which is called the name, the_name_of.
J. Jehovah_of Tsĕbahōth.

3 And they [m]*set ⁻the_ark_of [xE]God upon **a new cart**, and *brought it out_of the_house_of Abinadab that *was* in [xt]Gibeah: and [u]Uzzah and [a]Ahio, the_sons_of Abinadab, [+]drave ⁻*the* new [x]cart. 4 And they *brought it out_of the_house_of Abinadab which *was* at [xt]Gibeah, accompanying the_ark_of [xE]God: and Ahio [+]went before the ark.

3. *See* Num. 7. 9. 1 Sam. 6. 7.
m. וַיִּרְכְּבוּ
E. הָאֱלֹהִים
t. בַּגִּבְעָה
u. עֻזָּא
a. אַחְיוֹ
m. made_to_ride.
E. God, the Elohim.
t. The hill. *See* 1 Sam. 7. 1.
u. Uzzah, Strength.
a. Ahio, Akhio, Brotherly.

5 And David and all the_house_of Israēl [+]played before [J]*the* LORD on all manner of *instruments made of* [c]fir wood, even on harps, and on psalteries, and on timbrels, and on [ti]cornets, and on cymbals.

J. Jehovah.
c. *or* cypress.
ti. tinkling_rods.

6-8. ‖1 Chr. 13. 9-11. *See* Num. 4. 15.
s. שָׁמְטוּ
7. 1 Sam. 6. 19.
th. לְמָקוֹם הַהוּא
p. פֶּרֶץ עֻזָּה

6 And when they *came to Nachon's threshingfloor, **Uzzah** *put_forth *his hand* to the_ark_of [xE]God, and *took_hold of it; for the oxen [s]shook *it*. 7 And the_anger_of [J]*the* LORD *was_kindled against Uzzah; and [xE]God *smote him there for *his* [x]error; and there he *died by the_ark_of [xE]God.
8 And David *was_displeased, because [J]*the* LORD [d]had_made a breach upon Uzzah: and he *called [th]the name of the place [p]Perez-uzzah to [x]this [x]day.

s. stumbled.
th. *that *place.
p. Perez-uzzah, Breach_of Uzzah.

9-11. ‖1 Chr. 13. 12-14.
o. הַגִּתִּי

9 And David *was_afraid_of [J]⁻*the* LORD [x]that [x]day, and *said, "How shall the_ark_of [J]*the* LORD come to me?" 10 So David [d]would not [e]remove ⁻the_ark_of [J]*the* LORD unto him into the_city_of David: but David *carried_it_aside into the_house_of Obed-edom the [o]Gittite.
11 And the_**ark**_of [J]*the* LORD *continued in the_**house_of Obed-edom** the [o]Gittite three months: and [J]*the* LORD *blessed ⁻Obed-edom, and ⁻all his household.

J. Jehovah.
o. *i.e.* of_Gath.

12-15. ‖1 Chr. 15. 1-28.

12 And it *was_told [x]king David, [e]saying, "[J]*The* LORD [d]hath_blessed ⁻the_house_of Obed-edom, and ⁻all that *pertaineth* unto him, because_of the_ark_of [xE]God." So **David** *went and ***brought_up** ⁻the_**ark**_of [xE]God from the_house_of Obed-edom into the_city_of David with gladness.
13 And it *was *so*, that when [+]they_that_bare the_ark_of [J]*the* LORD [d]had_gone six paces, he *sacrificed ⁻oxen and ⁻fatlings.
14 And David [+]danced before [J]*the* LORD with all *his* might: and David *was* girded_with a linen ephod.
15 So David and all the_house_of Israēl [+]brought_up ⁻the_ark_of [J]*the* LORD with shouting, and with the_sound_of *the* trumpet.

16. ‖1 Chr. 15. 29.

16 And as the_ark_of [J]*the* LORD [d]came_into the_**city_of David**, Michal Saul's daughter looked through *a* [x]window, and *saw [x]king David leaping and dancing before [J]*the* LORD; and she *despised him in her heart.

17-19. ‖1 Chr. 16. 1-3.
te. הָאֹהֶל
s. נָטָה־לוֹ
u. וַיַּעַל
a. עֹלוֹת

17 And they *brought in ⁻the_ark_of [J]*the* LORD, and *set *it* in his place, in the_midst_of the [te]tabernacle that David [d]had_[s]pitched for it: and David *offered[u] [a]burnt_offerings and peace_offerings before [J]*the* LORD.
18 And as_soon_as David *had_made_an_end_of offering[u] [xa]burnt_offerings and [x]peace_offerings, he *blessed ⁻the people in the_name_of [J]*the* LORD of_hosts. 19 And he *dealt among all the people, *even* among *the* whole multitude_of Israēl, as well to *the*

te. tent, ōhel.
s. spread.
u. offered_up,
a. ascending_offerings, hōlōth.

B.C. 1042.

women as [i]men, to every-one [o]a cake-of bread, and [o]a good piece *of flesh*, and [o]a [c]flagon *of wine*. So all the people *departed every -one to his ~house.

i. אִישׁ
o. אִשָּׁה
c. אֲשִׁישָׁה

i. ish.
o. one.
c. *or* cake-of-raisins.

20 Then David *returned to bless his ~household. And **Michal** the-daughter-of Saul *came-out to meet David, and *said, "How glorious was the-king-of Israël to-day, who uncovered-himself to-day in the-eyes-of the-handmaids-of his servants, as one-of the vain-fellows [op]shamelessly [e]uncovereth-himself!"

20. Ps. 30. *title*.

op. הִתְהוֹלֵל

op. openly.

21 And David *said unto Michal, "*It was* [p]before [J]*the* LORD, which chose me before thy father, and before all his house, to appoint me ruler over the-people-of [J]*the* LORD, over Israël: therefore *will-I-play before [J]*the* LORD. 22 And I *will yet be-more vile than thus, and *will-be base in mine-own sight: and of the maidservants which thou *'hast-spoken-of, of them shall-I-be-had-in-honour."

p. לִפְנֵי

p. *or* in the-presence-of.

23 [an]Therefore Michal the-daughter-of Saul *had no child unto the-day-of her death.

an. וּלְמִיכַל

an. And.

1042.
1–3. ‖1 CHR. 17. 1, 2.

7 AND it *came-to-pass, when **the king** sat in his house, and [J]*the* LORD *had-given-him-rest round-about from all his enemies; 2 that the king *said unto [n]Nathan the prophet, "See now, I [k]dwell in an house-of [=]cedar, but the-ark-of [x=]God [k]dwelleth within [x]curtains." 3 And Nathan *said to the king, "*Go, *do all that *is* in thine heart; for [J]*the* LORD is with thee."

J. יְהוָה
n. נָתָן
x=G. הָאֱלֹהִים

J. Jehovah.
n. Nahthan, Giver *or* Gift.
x=The Triune God.

4–11. ‖1 CHR. 17. 3–10.

4 And it *came-to-pass [x]that [x]night, that the-**word**-of [J]*the* LORD *came unto **Nathan**, [e]saying, 5 "*Go and *tell my servant David, Thus *'saith [J]*the* LORD, [t]Shalt thou build me an house for me to dwell in? 6 whereas I *'have not dwelt in *any* house since the-time-that I brought-up ~the-[s]children-of Israël out-of Egypt, even to [x]this [x]day, but *have-[b]walked in a tent and in a tabernacle. 7 In all *the places* wherein I *'have-walked with all the-[s]children-of Israël spake I a word with any-of the-tribes-of Israël, whom I commanded to feed my ~people ~Israël, [e]saying, 'Why *'build ye not me an house-of [=]cedar?'

s. sons.
b. been-walking *habitually*.

b. וָאֶהְיֶה מִתְהַלֵּךְ

8 "Now therefore so [t]shalt-thou-say unto my servant David, Thus *'saith [J]*the* LORD of-hosts, I took thee from the sheepcote, from following the sheep, to be ruler over my people, over Israël: 9 and I *was with thee whithersoever thou wentest, and *have-cut-off ~all thine enemies out-of thy sight, and *have-made thee a great name, like unto the-name-of the [=]great *men* that *are* in the earth. 10 Moreover I *will-appoint a place for my people Israël, and *will-plant them, that they *may-dwell in-a-place-of -their-own, and [t]move no more; neither shall the-[s]children-of wickedness afflict them any more, as beforetime, 11 and *as* since the [d]time that I commanded judges *to be* over my people Israël, and *have-caused thee to-rest from all thine enemies. Also [J]*the* LORD *'telleth thee that [^J]he **will-make thee an house**.

h. *or* I will assuredly make.

d. מִן־הַיּוֹם

d. day.

^J. יְהוָה

^J. Jehovah.

12–17. ‖1 CHR. 17. 11–15. 1 Kin. 8. 20. Ps. 132. 11. 13. 1 Kin. 5. 5; 6. 11–13. 14. Ps. lxxxix. Heb. 1. 5.

12 "'*And* when thy days [t]be-fulfilled, and thou *shalt-sleep with thy fathers, I *will-set-up thy ~-**seed** after thee, which shall-proceed out-of thy bowels, and I *will-establish his ~kingdom. 13 [H]e **shall-build an house for my name**, and I *will-stablish ~the-throne-of his kingdom for ever.

14 "I will-be [t]his father, and [H]e shall-be [to]my son. If he commit-iniquity, I *will-chasten him with the-rod-of [æ]men, and with the-stripes-of the-[s]children-of [a]men: 15 but my [l]mercy shall not depart-away from him, [ac]as I took *it* from Saul, whom I put-away before thee. 16 And **thine house** and thy kingdom *shall-be-established for ever before thee: **thy throne** shall-be-established for ever."

t. *or* to him for a.
to. to me for a.
æ. anashim.
s.a. sons-of ahdahm.
l. lovingkindness.
ac. according as.

B.C. 1042.

17 According to all these words, and according to all this vision, so did Nathan speak unto David.

18–29. ‖1 Chr. 17. 16–27.

18 Then went king **David** in, and **sat before** *the* Lord, and he said, "Who *am* I, O Lord God? and what *is* my house, that thou hast brought me hitherto? 19 and this was yet a small thing in thy sight, O Lord God; but thou hast spoken also of thy servant's house for a great while to come. And *is* this the manner of man, O Lord God? 20 and what can David say more unto thee? for thou, Lord God, knowest thy servant. 21 For thy word's sake, and according to thine own heart, hast thou done all these great things, to make thy servant know *them*. 22 Wherefore thou art great, O Lord God: for *there is* none like thee, neither *is there any* God beside thee, according to all that we have heard with our ears. 23 And what one nation in the earth *is* like thy people, *even* like Israël, whom God went to redeem for a people to himself, and to make him a name, and to do for you great things and terrible, for thy land, before thy people, which thou redeemedst to thee from Egypt, *from the* nations and their gods? 24 for thou hast confirmed to thyself thy people Israël *to be* a people unto thee for ever: and thou, Lord, art become their God.

25 "And now, O Lord God, the word that thou hast spoken concerning thy servant, and concerning his house, establish *it* for ever, and do as thou hast said. 26 And let thy name be magnified for ever, saying, 'The Lord of hosts *is the* God over Israël:' and let the house of thy servant David be established before thee. 27 For thou, O Lord of hosts, God of Israël, hast revealed to thy servant, saying, 'I will build thee an house:' therefore hath thy servant found in his heart to pray this prayer unto thee.

28 "And now, O Lord God, thou *art* that God, and thy words be true, and thou hast promised this goodness unto thy servant: 29 therefore now let it please thee to bless the house of thy servant, that it may continue for ever before thee: for thou, O Lord God, hast spoken *it:* and with thy blessing let the house of thy servant be blessed for ever."

about 1040. 1, 2. ‖1 Chr. 18. 1, 2.

8 AND after this it came to pass, that **David smote** *the* **Philistines**, and subdued them: and David took Metheg-ammah out of the hand of *the* Philistines.

2 And he smote **Moab** and measured them with *a* line, casting them down to the ground; even with two lines measured he to put to death, and with one full line to keep alive. And *so the* Moabites became David's servants, *and* brought gifts.

3–8. ‖1 Chr. 18. 3–8. Ps. 60. *title.*

3 David smote also **Hadadezer**, the son of Rehob, king of Zobah, as he went to recover his border at the river Euphrates. 4 And David took from him a thousand *chariots*, and seven hundred horsemen, and twenty thousand footmen: and David houghed all the chariot *horses*, but reserved of them *for* an hundred chariots.

5 And when the **Syrians** of Damascus came to succour Hadadezer king of Zobah, David slew of the Syrians two and twenty thousand men.

6 Then David put garrisons in Syria of Damascus: and *the* Syrians became servants to David, *and* brought gifts. And *the* Lord preserved David whithersoever he went.

7 And David took the shields of gold that were on the servants of Hadadezer, and brought them to Jerusalem. 8 And

A. J. אֲדֹנָי יְהוִה

A. J. Adonahy Jehovah.

l. a. תּוֹרַת הָאָדָם

l. law, *Heb.* torath. a. *Heb.* ahdahm, man.

J. G. יְהוִה אֱלֹהִים

J. G. Jehovah Elohim.

G. w. הָלְכוּ־ אֱלֹהִים

G. w *both plurals, Heb.* hahlecu Elohim.

t. לָהֶם לֵאלֹהִים

t. their Elohim, *their Triune God.*

J. יְהוִה צְבָאוֹת

ac. according as. J. Jehovah of Tsebahōth.

o. גָּלִיתָה אֶת־אֹזֶן

G. God, Elohim, *the Divine three in one.* o. opened the ear of.

A. J. Adonahy Jehovah.

tr. אֱמֶת

tr. truth, stability, *Heb.* ĕmeth.

m. אֶת־מֶתֶג הָאַמָּה

m. Mĕtheg-ammah, Bridle of the Metropolis.

2. Num. 24. 17. ma. מַשְׁפִּיל אוֹתָם

ma. making them lie down on.

h. וַיְעַקֵּר

h. hamstrung.

i. אִישׁ

i. ish.

J. יְהוִה

J. Jehovah.

B.C. about 1040. from Betah, and from Berothai, cities of Hadadezer, [x]king David took exceeding much brass.

9–12. ‖1 Chr. 18. 9–11. 9 When **Toi** king of Hamath [*]heard that David had smitten [~]all the host of Hadadezer, 10 then Toi [*]sent [~]Joram his son unto [x]king David, to [a]salute him, and to bless him, because he had fought against Hadadezer, and [*]smitten him: for Hadadezer had wars with Toi.

a. to ask him of peace.

11. 1 Kin. 7. 51. And *Joram* brought with him vessels of silver, and vessels of gold, and vessels of brass: 11 which also [x]king David did dedicate unto [J]*the* Lord, with the silver and [x]gold that he had dedicated of all [x]nations which he subdued; 12 of Syria, and of Moab, and of the [s]children of Ammon, and of *the* Philistines, and of Amalek, and of the spoil of Hadadezer, son of Rehob, king of Zobah.

s. sons.

13, 14. ‖1 Chr. 18. 12, 13. Ps. 60. *title.* 13 And David [m][*]gat *him* a name when he [©]returned from smiting of [~]*the* Syrians in the valley of Salt, *being* eighteen thousand *men*.

m. made.

m. וַיַּעַשׂ

14. Gen. 27. 29, 37, 40. Num. 24. 18. 14 And he [*]put garrisons in Edom; throughout all Edom put he garrisons, and all they of Edom [*]became David's servants. And [J]*the* Lord [*]preserved [~]David whithersoever he went.

15–18. ‖1 Chr. 18. 14–17. 15 And **David [*]reigned** over all Israël; and David [*]executed judgment and justice unto all his people.

16 And Joab the son of Zeruiah *was* over the host; and Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud *was* [r]recorder; 17 and Zadok the son of Ahitub, and Ahimelech the son of Abiathar, *were the* priests; and Seraiah *was the* scribe: 18 and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada *was over* both the [c]Cherethites and the [p]Pelethites; and David's sons were [p]chief rulers.

r. remembrancer.

c. Cherēthites, Executioners.

p. Pelēthites, Runners.

p. priests, *Heb.* cohănim.

r. מַזְכִּיר

c. וְהַכְּרֵתִי

p. וְהַפְּלֵתִי

p. כֹּהֲנִים

1. 1 Sam. 18. 3; 20. 14, 15, 16, 17, 42. 9 AND David said, "Is there yet any that is left of the house of Saul, that I [*]may shew him [g]**kindness for Jonathan's sake**?"

g. *or* grace, *Heb.* khesed.

z. Ziba, A plant. [©]G. God, Elohim, *the Divine three in one.*

sm. smitten. m. Machir, Sold. a. Ammiël, People of God. l. Lō dĕbar, No word, *or* without pasture.

g. חֶסֶד

z. צִיבָא

3. Ch. 4. 4. Tit. 3. 4–7. 2 And *there was* of the house of Saul a servant whose name *was* [z]Ziba. And when they [*]had called him unto David, the king [*]said unto him, "*Art* thou Ziba?" And he [*]said, "Thy servant *is he.*" 3 And the king [*]said, "*Is* there not yet any of the house of Saul, that I [*]may shew the [g]kindness of [©]God unto him?" And Ziba [*]said unto the king, "Jonathan hath yet a son, *which is* [sm]lame on *his* feet." 4 And the king [*]said unto him, "Where *is he*?" And Ziba [*]said unto the king, "Behold, *he is* in the house of [m]Machir, the son of [a]Ammiël, in [l]Lo-debar."

sm. נֶכֵה

m. מָכִיר

a. עַמִּיאֵל

l. לֹא דְבָר

5 Then [x]king David [*]sent, and [*]fetched him out of the house of Machir, the son of Ammiël, from Lo-debar.

m. Mĕphibō-sheth, Exterminating shame *or the* idol. *Comp.* Judges 6. 32, 2 Sam. 11. 21; *called* Meribbaal, 1 Chr. 8. 34.

m. מְפִיבֹשֶׁת 6 Now when [m]**Mephibosheth**, the son of Jonathan, the son of Saul, [*]was come unto David, he [*]fell on his face, and [*]did reverence.

And David [*]said, "Mephibosheth." And he [*]answered, "Behold, thy servant!" 7 And David [*]said unto him, "[']Fear not: for I [©]will [']surely shew thee [g]kindness for Jonathan thy father's sake, and [*]will restore thee [~]all the land of Saul thy father; and thou shalt eat bread at my table continually." 8 And he [*]bowed himself, and [*]said, "What *is* thy servant, that thou [*][']shouldest look upon such a [x]dead [x]dog as I *am*?"

g. *or* grace, *Heb.* khesed.

9. *See* Ch. 16. 4; 19. 29. 9 Then the king [*]called to **Ziba**, Saul's servant, and [*]said unto him, "I [*]['have given unto thy [=]master's son all that pertained to Saul and to all his house. 10 Thou therefore, and thy sons, and thy servants, [*]shall till [~]the land for him, and thou [*]shalt bring in *the fruits*, that thy [=]master's son [*]may have food to eat: but Mephibosheth thy master's son shall eat bread alway at my table."

B.C. about 1040.

Now Ziba had fifteen sons and twenty servants. 11 Then *said Ziba unto the king, "According_to all that my ⌜lord the king ˡhath_commanded his ⌜servant, so shall thy servant do." "As for Mephibosheth," *said the king,* "he shall_eat at my table, as one of the king's sons."

12 And Mephibosheth had a young son, whose name *was* [m]**Micha**. And all ˡthat_dwelt in the_house_of Ziba *were* servants unto Mephibosheth. 13 So Mephibosheth ˡdwelt in Jerusalem: for [ה] ˡdid_eat continually at the king's table; and [ו]*was* lame_on both his feet.

m. מִיכָא

[ו]. וְהוּא

m. Micha, who *is* like Jehovah.

[ו]. ה.

about 1037. 1–5. ‖1 Chr. 19. 1–5.

10 AND it *came_to_pass after this, that the_king_of the_ˢchildren_of Ammon *died, and [h]**Hanun** his son *reigned in his stead.

2 Then *said David, I will_**shew** ˢ**kindness** unto Hanun the_son_of Nahash, [ac]as his father shewed ˢkindness unto me.

And David *sent to comfort him by the_hand_of his servants for his father. And David's servants *came into the_land_of the_ˢchildren_of Ammon.

3 And the_princes_of the_ˢchildren_of Ammon *said unto Hanun their [ד]lord, "Thinkest thou that David ˡdoth_honour thy ⌜father, that he ·ˡhath_sent comforters unto thee? ·ˡhath not David *rather* sent his ⌜servants unto thee, to search ⌜the city, and to spy_it_out, and to overthrow it?"

4 Wherefore Hanun *took David's ⌜servants, and *shaved_off ⌜the_one_**half**_of their **beards**, and *cut_off their ⌜garments in the middle, *even* to their buttocks, and *sent_them_away.

5 When they *told *it* unto David, he *sent to meet them, because the [æ]men were greatly ashamed: and the king *said, "·Tarry at Jericho until your beards ˡbe_grown, and *then* ·return."

ˢ. sons.

h. Hanun *or* Khanun, Favoured.

g. *or* grace, *Heb.* khesed.

ac. according as.

æ. הָאֲנָשִׁים

æ. anahshim.

6, 7. ‖1 Chr. 19. 6, 7.

6 And when the_ˢchildren_of Ammon *saw that they stank before David, the_ˢchildren_of Ammon *sent and **hired** ⌜the_**Syrians**_of Beth-rehob, and ⌜the_Syrians_of Zoba, twenty thousand footmen, and of ⌜king Maacah a thousand [i]men, and of Ish-tob twelve thousand [i]men.

6. Ch. 8. 3, 5.

i. אִישׁ

i. ish.

7–14. ‖1 Chr. 19. 8–15.

7 And when **David** *heard_of *it*, he *sent ⌜**Joab**, and ⌜all the host_of the mighty_men.

7. *See* ch. 23. 8–39.

8 And the_ˢchildren_of Ammon *came_out, and *put *the* battle in_array_at the_entering_in_of the gate: and the_Syrians_of Zoba, and *of* Rehob, and Ish-tob, and Maacah, *were* by themselves in the field.

ˢ. sons.

7. הַגִּבּוֹרִים *article with construct.*

9 When Joab *saw that the_front_of the battle was_against him before and behind, he *chose of all the_choice_*men*_of Israël, and *put *them* in array against *the* Syrians: 10 and ⌜the_rest_of the people he delivered into the_hand_of Abishai his brother, that he *might_put_*them*_in_array against the_ˢchildren_of Ammon.

11 And he *said, "If *the* Syrians ˡbe_too_strong for me, then thou ·shalt_help me: but if the_ˢchildren_of Ammon ˡbe_too_strong for thee, then I ·will_come and help thee. 12 [b]·Be_of_good_courage, and ·let_us_play_the_men for our people, and for the_cities_of our [ד]God: and [J]*the* Lord ˡdo that_which seemeth him good."

b. חֲזַק וְנִתְחַזַּק

b. ·Be_strong, and ·let_us_make_ourselves_strong.

J. יְהוָה

J. Jehovah.

13 And Joab *drew_nigh, and the people that *were* with him, unto the battle against *the* Syrians: and they *fled before him.

14 And when the_ˢchildren_of Ammon saw that *the* Syrians were _fled, then *fled they *also* before Abishai, and *entered_into the city. So Joab *returned from the_ˢchildren_of Ammon, and *came to Jerusalem.

about 1036. 15, 16. ||1 Chr. 19. 16.

15 And when *the* **Syrians** *saw that they were_**smitten** before Israël, they *gathered_themselves together.
16 And Hadarezer *sent, and *brought_out ⌜*the* Syrians that *were* beyond [i]the river: and they *came to Helam; and Shobach the_captain_of the_host_of Hadarezer *went* before them.

i.e. Euphrates.

17–19. ||1 Chr. 19. 17, 19.

17 And when it *was_told **David**, he *gathered ⌜all **Israël** together, and *passed over [k]Jordan, and *came to Helam. And *the* Syrians *set_themselves_in_array against David, and *fought with him. 18 And *the* Syrians *fled before Israël; and David *slew *the men of* seven hundred chariots of *the* Syrians, and forty thousand horsemen, and smote ⌜Shobach the_captain_of their host, who *died there.
19 And when all the kings *that were* servants to Hadarezer *saw that they were_smitten before Israël, they *made_**peace** with Israël, and *served them. So *the* Syrians *feared to help ⌜the_[s]children_of Ammon any_more.

about 1035. 1. ||1 Chr. 20. 1.

11 AND it *came_to_pass, [a]after the year was_expired, at the _time_when [x]kings [o]go_forth *to battle*, that David *sent ⌜Joab, and his ⌜servants with him, and ⌜all Israël; and they *destroyed ⌜the_[s]children_of Ammon, and *besieged Rabbah. But **David** [l]**tarried**_still at Jerusalem.

a. at the_return_of the year.

a. לְתְשׁוּבַת הַשָּׁנָה

2 And it *came_to_pass in an eveningtide, that David *arose from off his bed, and *walked upon the_roof_of the king's house: and from the roof he *saw a woman [ba]washing_herself; and the woman *was* very beautiful to_look_upon.

ba. bathing_herself.

ba. רֹחֶצֶת

3 And David *sent and *inquired after the woman. And *one* *said, "*Is* not this [b]**Bath-sheba**, the_daughter_of [e]Eliam, the_wife_of [u]Uriah the Hittite?"

b. Bath-sheba, Daughter_of an oath.
e. Ēliam. People_of God.
u. Ūriah, Light_of Jehovah.

b. בַּת־שֶׁבַע
e. אֲלִיעָם
u. אוּרִיָּה

4 And David *sent messengers, and *took her: and she *came_in unto him, and he *lay with her; [a]for she [l]was_purified from her uncleanness: and she *returned unto her house. 5 And the woman *conceived, and *sent and *told David, and *said, "I *am* with_child."

4. Ps. 51, *title*. James 1. 14.
a. and, *Heb.* vau.
a. וְהִיא מִתְקַדֶּשֶׁת
l. purifying_herself.

6 And David *sent to Joab, *saying*, "·Send me ⌜**Uriah** the Hittite." And Joab *sent ⌜Uriah to David. 7 And when Uriah *was_come unto him, David *demanded *of him* [o]how Joab did, and how the people did, and how the war prospered. 8 And David *said to Uriah, "·Go_down to thy house, and ·wash thy feet." And Uriah *departed out_of the king's house, and there *followed him a [w]mess *of meat* from the king. 9 But Uriah *slept at the _[e]door_of the king's house with all the_servants_of his [s]lord, and went not down to his house.

o. of the peace of, etc.
w. משׂאת
e. פֶּתַח
w. weighty_portion.
e. entrance, pethakh.

10 And when they *had_told David, [o]saying, "Uriah went not down unto his house," David *said unto Uriah, "Camest thou not from *thy* journey? why *then* didst thou not go_down unto thine house?" 11 And Uriah *said unto David, "The ark, and Israël, and Judah, [l]abide in [x]tents; and my ⌜lord Joab, and the_servants _of my ⌜lord, [l]are_encamped in the open fields; ⌜shall I then go into mine house, to eat and to drink, and to lie with my wife? *as* thou livest, and *as* thy soul liveth, I will not do [x]this [z]thing."
12 And David *said to Uriah, "·Tarry here to-[x]day also, and to-morrow I will_let_thee_depart." So Uriah *abode in Jerusalem [x]that [x]day, and *the* morrow. 13 And when David *had_called him, he *did_eat and *drink before him; and he *made_him_drunk: and at [x]even he *went_out to lie on his bed with the_servants_of his [s]lord, but went not down to his house.

15. Ch. 12. 9.

14 And it *came_to_pass in the morning, that **David** *wrote a letter to **Joab**, and *sent *it* by the_hand_of Uriah. 15 And he

B.C. about 1035.

*wrote in the letter, ©saying, "·Set ye ⌜Uriah in the_forefront_of the hottest ˣbattle, and ·retire ye from him, that he ·may_be_smitten, and ·die."

æ. אַנְשֵׁי־חַיִל

16 And it *came_to_pass, when Joab observed the city, that he *assigned ⌜Uriah unto *a* ˣplace where he knew that valiant ᵉᵉmen *were*. 17 And the_ᵉᵉmen_of the city went_out, and *fought with Joab: and there *fell some_of the people of the_servants_of David; and **Uriah** the Hittite ***died** also.

æ. anahshim.

21. Judg. 9. 53.

u. רֶכֶב

18 Then Joab *sent and *told David ⌜all the_things_concerning the war; 19 and *charged ⌜the messenger, ©saying, "When thou ©hast_made_an_end of telling ⌜the_matters_of the war unto the king, 20 and if so ·be that the king's wrath ᵗarise, and he ·say unto thee, 'Wherefore approached_ye_so_nigh unto the city when ye did_fight? knew ye not ⌜that they would_shoot ᶠfrom the wall? 21 who smote ⌜Abimelech the_son_of Jerubbesheth? did not a woman cast a ᵘpiece_of a millstone upon him from the wall, that he *died in Thebez? why went_ye_nigh the wall?' then ·say thou, Thy servant Uriah the Hittite ·ⁱis_dead also."

f. from off.

u. an upper.

e. עַר־פֶּתַח

22 So the messenger *went, and *came and *shewed David ⌜all that Joab had_sent him for. 23 And the messenger *said unto David, "Surely the ᵉᵉmen prevailed against us, and *came_out unto us into the field, and we were upon them even unto the_ᵉentering_of the gate. 24 And the shooters *shot from off the wall upon thy servants; and some_of the king's servants *be_dead, and thy servant Uriah the Hittite ·ⁱis_dead also."

e. entrance.

25 Then David *said unto the messenger, "Thus ᵗshalt_thou_say unto Joab, ᵗLet not ˣthis ˣthing ᵇdisplease thee, for the sword devoureth one as_well_as another: ·make thy battle more_strong against the city, and ·overthrow it: and ·encourage thou him."

b. be evil in thine eyes.

26 And when the_wife_of Uriah *heard that Uriah her husband was_dead, she *mourned for her husband.

27 And when the mourning *was_past, **David** *sent and ***fetched** her to his house, and she *became his wife, and *bare him a son. But the thing that David had_done ʷ*displeased ᴶ*the* Lord.

w. was evil in the_eyes_of Jehovah.

about 1034. 1. Ps. 51, *title.*

J. יְהוָה

æ. אֲנָשִׁים

m. מִכְּתוֹ

i. אִישׁ

12 AND ᴶ*the* Lord *sent ⌜**Nathan unto David.** And he *came unto him, and *said unto him, "There_were two ᵉᵉmen in one city; the_one rich, and the_other poor. 2 The rich *man* had exceeding many flocks and herds: 3 but the poor *man* had nothing, save one little **ewe_lamb**, which he had_bought and *nourished_up: and it *grew_up together with him, and with his ˢchildren; it ᵗdid_eat of his_own ᵐmeat, and ᵗdrank of his_own cup, and ᵗlay in his bosom, and *was unto him as a daughter. 4 And there *came a traveller unto the rich ⁱman, and he *spared to take of his_own flock and of his_own herd, to dress for the wayfaring_man that was_come unto him; but *took the poor ˣⁱman's ⌜lamb, and *dressed it for the ⁱman that was_come to him."

J. Jehovah.

æ. anahshim, *plural of* ish.

s. sons.

m. morsel.

i. ish.

s. דָּמָוֶת

5 And David's anger *was greatly kindled against the ⁱman; and he *said to Nathan, "*As* ᴶ*the* Lord liveth, the ⁱman ˣˡthat hath_done this *thing* ˢshall surely die: 6 and he ᵗshall_restore ⌜the lamb fourfold, because he did ˣthis ˣthing, and because he had no pity."

s. *Heb. is* a son_of death.

J. G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל

7 And Nathan *said to David, "Thou *art* **the ⁱman.** Thus ·ⁱsaith ᴶ*the* Lord ᴱGod_of Israël, I anointed thee king over Israël, and I delivered thee out_of the_hand_of Saul; 8 and I *gave thee thy master's ⌜house, and thy master's ⌜wives into thy bosom, and *gave thee ⌜the_house_of Israël and *of* Judah; and if *that had*

J. G. Jehovah Elohim.

B.C. about 1034. *been* too little, I *would moreover have given unto thee such and such things. 9 Wherefore hast thou despised the commandment of J*the* Lord, to do xevil in his sight? thou hast killed Uriah the Hittite with the sword, and hast taken his wife *to be* thy wife, and hast slain him with the sword of the s children of Ammon. 10 Now therefore *the* sword shall never depart from thine house; because thou hast despised me, and *hast taken the wife of Uriah the Hittite to be thy wife.

J. Jehovah.

s. sons.

11. Ch. 16. 22. 11 "Thus saith J*the* Lord, Behold, I will raise up evil against thee out of thine own house, and I will take thy wives before thine eyes, and give *them* unto thy neighbour, and he shall lie with thy wives in the sight of xthis xsun. 12 For thou didst *it* xsecretly: but I will do xthis xthing before all Israël, and before the sun."

13. Ps. xxxii; li. 13 And David *said unto Nathan, "I have sinned against J*the* Lord." And Nathan *said unto David, "J*The* Lord also hath c put away thy sin; thou shalt not die. 14 Howbeit, because by xthis xdeed thou hast given great occasion to the enemies of J*the* Lord to blaspheme, the schild also *that is* xborn unto thee shall surely die."

J. Jehovah.

c. הֵסִיר

c. caused thy sin to pass over.

s. son.

15 And Nathan *departed unto his house. And J*the* Lord ***struck the child*** that Uriah's wife bare unto David, and it *was very sick. 16 David therefore *besought xGod for the child; and David *fasted*a, and went in, and lay all night upon the earth.

a. צוֹם

a. a fast, tsōm.

17 And the elders of his house *arose, *and went* to him, to raise him up from the earth: but he would not, neither did he eat bread with them. 18 And it *came to pass on the seventh xday, that the **child** ***died**. And the servants of David *feared to tell him that the child was dead: for they said, "Behold, while the child was yet alive, we spake unto him, and he would not hearken unto our voice: how will he then d vex himself, if we tell him that the child is dead?"

d. וְיָשְׁתָּה רָעָה

d. do evil *to himself*.

19 But when David *saw that his servants whispered, David *perceived that the child was dead: therefore David *said unto his servants, "Is the child dead?" And they *said, "He is dead."

20 Then David *arose from the earth, and *washed, and *anointed *himself,* and *changed his apparel, and *came into the house of J*the* Lord, and *worshipped: then he *came to his own house; and when he *required, they *set bread before him, and he *did eat.

21 Then *said his servants unto him, "What xthing *is* xthis that thou hast done? thou didst fast and *weep for the child, *while it was* alive; but when the child was dead, thou didst rise and *eat bread." 22 And he *said, "While the child was yet alive, I fasted and *wept: for I said, Who can tell *whether* J*God* will be gracious to me, that the child may live? 23 But now he is dead, wherefore should I fast? can I bring him back again? I shall go to him, but he shall not return to me."

J. יְהוָה

J. Jehovah.

1033. 24 And David *comforted **Bath-sheba** his wife, and *went in unto her, and *lay with her: and she *bare a son, and he *called his name s **Solomon**: and J*the* Lord loved him. 25 And he *sent by the hand of Nathan the prophet; and he *called his name j Jedidiah, because of J*the* Lord.

s. שְׁלֹמֹה

s. Solomon, Shĕlomoh, Peaceable.

j. יְדִידְיָה

j. Jĕdidiah, Beloved of Jehovah.

26-31. ‖1 Chr. 20. 1-3. 26 And **Joab** *fought against **Rabbah** of the children of Ammon, and *took the royal city.

27 And Joab *sent messengers to David, and *said, "I have

B.C. about 1033.

fought against Rabbah, and ·ᶦhave_taken ⌜the_city_of ˣwaters.
28 Now therefore ·gather ⌜the_rest_of the people together, and
·encamp against the city, and ·take it: lest I ᶦtake ⌜the city, and
m. וְנִקְרָא שְׁמִי עָלָיו — ᵐit *be_called after my name."
29 And **David** *gathered ⌜all the people together, and *went
to Rabbah, and *fought against it, and *took it.
c. עֲטֶרֶת — 30 And he *took their king's ᶜ⌜crown from off his head, the_
weight whereof *was* a talent of gold with *the* precious stones: and
it *was *set* on David's head.
And he brought_forth the_spoil_of the city in great abundance.
31 And he brought_forth ⌜the people that *were* therein, and *put
t. בַּמְּגֵרָה — *them* ᵗunder ˣsaws, and ᵗunder ˣharrows of iron, and ᵗunder axes
of ˣiron, and ·made *them* pass through the brickkiln: and thus
ᵗdid he unto all the_cities_of the_ˢchildren_of Ammon. So David
and all the people *returned unto Jerusalem.

about 1032.

13 AND it *came_to_pass after this, that Absalom the_son_of
David had a fair sister, whose name *was* ᵗ**Tamar**; and
t. תָּמָר
a. אַמְנוֹן — ᵃ**Amnon** the_son_of David *loved her. 2 And Amnon *was_so_
vexed, that he fell_sick for his sister Tamar; for *she was* a virgin;
and Amnon *thought it hard for him to do any_thing to her.

j. יוֹנָדָב — 3 But Amnon had a friend, whose name *was* ʲJonadab, the_son_
of Shimeah David's brother: and Jonadab *was* a very subtil ⁱman.
4 And he *said unto him, "Why *art* thou, *being* the king's son,
m. בַּבֹּקֶר בַּבֹּקֶר — lean ᵐfrom day to day? wilt thou not ᵗtell me?" And Amnon
*said unto him, "I love ⌜Tamar, my brother Absalom's sister."
5 And Jonadab *said unto him, "·Lay_thee_down on thy bed,
f. וְהִתְחַל — and ᶠ·make_thyself_sick: and when thy father cometh to see thee,
·say unto him, 'I_pray_thee, ᵗlet my sister Tamar come, and *give
me meat, and ·dress ⌜the meat in my sight, that I ᵗmay_see *it*,
and ·eat *it* at her hand.'"
6 So Amnon *lay_down, and ᶠ*made_himself_sick: and when
the king *was_come to see him, Amnon *said unto the king, "I_
pray_thee, ᵗlet Tamar my sister come, and *make me a couple_of
c. תִּתְלַבֵּב... לְבִבוֹת — ᶜcakes in my sight, that I *may_eat at her hand."
7 Then David *sent home to Tamar, ®saying, "·Go now to thy
brother Amnon's house, and ·dress him ˣmeat."
8 So Tamar *went to her brother Amnon's house; and ·ʰwas_
d. אֶת־הַבָּצֵק — laid_down. And she *took ᵈˣflour, and *kneaded *it*, and *made_
cakes in his sight, and *did bake ⌜the ᶜcakes.
9 And she *took *a* ˣpan, and *poured_*them*_out before him; but
i. אִישׁ — he *refused to eat. And Amnon *said, "·Have_out all ⁱmen from
me." And they *went_out every ⁱman from him. 10 And Amnon
*said unto Tamar, "·Bring the meat into the chamber, that I
*may_eat of thine hand." And Tamar *took ⌜the ᶜcakes which
she had_made, and *brought *them* into the chamber to Amnon her
brother. 11 And *when_she_had_brought *them* unto him to eat,
he *took_hold_of her, and *said unto her, "·Come ·lie with me,
my sister." 12 And she *answered him, "Nay, my brother, ᵗdo
h. תְּעַנֵּנִי — not ʰforce me; for no such_thing ᵗought_to_be_done in Israël:
ᵗdo not thou ˣthis ˣfolly. 13 And I, whither_shall I_cause my
shame to_go? and as for *thee*, thou shalt_be as one_of the fools in
Israël. Now therefore, I_pray_thee, ·speak unto the king; for
he will not withhold me from thee." 14 Howbeit he ·ᶦwould not
®hearken unto her voice; but, *being_stronger than she, ʰ*forced
her, and *lay_with her.
15 Then Amnon *hated her exceedingly; so that the hatred
wherewith he hated her *was* greater than the love wherewith he
had_loved her. And Amnon *said unto her, "·Arise, ·be_gone."

m. my name be_called upon it.
c. crown *or* diadem, *Heb.* hatereth, *from* hahtar, to surround.
t. *or* to.
s. sons.
t. Tamar, Palm.
a. Amnōn, Faithful.
j. Jōnahdahb, Jehovah freely gave.
i. ish.
m. morning by morning.
f. *or* feign_thyself_sick.
f. *or* feigned_himself_sick.
c. cakes, heart_shaped_cakes, *Heb.* libbōth, *from* leebahb, the heart.
d. dough.
i. ish.
h. *or* humble.

B.C. about 1032.

16 And she *said unto him, "*There is* no cause: xthis xevil in ⊙sending_me_away *is* greater than the other that thou didst unto me." But he ·ⁱwould not ⊙hearken unto her. 17 Then he *called his ⌜servant ⊥that_ministered unto him, and *said, "·Put now ⌜this *woman* out from me, and ·bolt the door after her." 18 And
18. Ps. 45. 14. *she had* a garment_of divers_colours upon her: for with such robes ᵗwere the king's daughters *that were* xvirgins apparelled. Then his ⊥servant *brought ℌer out, and ·bolted the door after her.

19 And Tamar *put ashes on her head, and rent her_garment_of xdivers_colours that *was* on her, and *laid her hand on her head, and *went on crying. 20 And Absalom her brother *said unto her, "·ⁱHath Amnon thy brother been with thee? but ·hold now thy peace, my sister: ℌe *is* thy brother; ᵃᵇregard not xthis xthing." So Tamar *remained ᴧᵃdesolate in her brother Absalom's house.

s. set not thine heart on.
ᴧa. and *or* but.

ᴧa. וְשֹׁמֵמָה

21 But when xking David heard_of ⌜all xthese xthings, he *was very wroth.

22 And Absalom spake unto his brother Amnon neither good nor bad: for Absalom hated ⌜Amnon, because he had_ᵇforced his sister ⌜Tamar.

1030.

23 And it *came_to_pass after two ʸfull years, that **Absalom** *had **sheepshearers** in Baal-hazor, which *is* beside Ephraim: and Absalom *invited all the king's sons. 24 And Absalom *came to the king, and *said, "Behold now, thy servant hath sheepshearers; ᵗlet the king, I_beseech_thee, and his servants go with thy servant." 25 And the king *said to Absalom, "Nay, my son, ᵗlet us not all now go, lest we ᵗbe_ᵇchargeable unto thee." And he *pressed him: howbeit he would not ⊙go, but *blessed him. 26 Then *said Absalom, "If not, I_pray_thee, ᵗlet my brother Amnon go with us." And the king *said unto him, "Why ᵗshould he go with thee?" 27 But Absalom *pressed him, that he *let ⌜Amnon and ⌜all the king's sons go with him.

y. years of days.
b. a burden.

y. יָמִים

b. נְכַבֵּד

28 Now Absalom *had_commanded his ⌜servants, ⊙saying, "·Mark ye now when Amnon's heart is_merry with xwine, and when I ·say unto you, '·**Smite ⌜Amnon**;' then ·kill ℌim, ᵗfear not: ·ⁱhave not ℑ commanded ℌou? ·be_courageous, and ·be ˢvaliant." 29 And the_servants_of Absalom *did unto Amnon ᵃᶜas Absalom had_commanded. Then all the king's sons *arose, and ⁱevery_man ʳ*gat_him_up upon his mule, and *fled.

s. sons_of valour.
ac. according as.
i. ish.
r. rode.

s. לִבְנֵי־חַיִל

ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר

r. וַיִּרְכְּבוּ

30 And it *came_to_pass while ℌey were in the way, that x**tidings came** to **David**, ⊙saying, "Absalom ·ⁱhath_slain ⌜all the king's sons, and there ·ⁱis not one of them left." 31 Then the king *arose, and *tare his ⌜garments, and *lay on_the_earth; and all his servants ⊥stood_by with their clothes rent.

32 And Jonadab, the_son_of Shimeah David's brother, *answered and *said, "ᵗLet not my ⁻lord suppose *that* they ·ⁱhave_slain ⌜all the young_men the king's sons; for Amnon only ·ⁱis_dead: for by the_appointment_of Absalom this ·ⁱhath_been determined from the_day_that ⊙he ᵇforced his sister ⌜Tamar. 33 Now therefore ᵗlet not my ⁻lord the king take *the* thing to his heart, to think *that* all the king's sons ·ⁱare_dead: for Amnon only ·ⁱis_dead."

34 But Absalom *fled. And the young_man ˣ⊥that kept_the_watch *lifted_up his ⌜eyes, and *looked, and, behold, ⊥there_came much people by the_way_of the hill side behind him. 35 And Jonadab *said unto the king, "Behold, the king's sons ·ⁱcome: ᵃᶜas thy servant said, so it ·ⁱis." 36 And it *came_to_pass, as_soon_as he ⊙had_made_an_end of ⊙speaking, that, behold, the king's sons

ac. according as.

B.C. 1030.

came, and *lifted_up their voice and *wept: and the king also and all his servants wept very sore.

37. Ch. 3. 3.

37 But **Absalom fled**, and *went to Talmai, the_son_of Ammihud, king_of Geshur. And *David* *mourned for his son [a]every day. 38 So Absalom fled, and *went to Geshur, and *was there three years. 39 And *the soul of* [x]king David *longed to go_forth unto Absalom: for he was_comforted concerning Amnon, seeing he was_dead.

a. all the days.

1027.

1. Ch. 13. 39.

t. תְּקוֹעָה

14 NOW Joab the_son_of Zeruiah *perceived that the king's heart *was* toward Absalom. 2 And *Joab sent to [t]**Tekoah**, and *fetched thence a **wise woman**, and *said unto her, "I_pray_thee, *feign_thyself_to_be_a_mourner, and *put_on now mourning apparel, and [r]anoint not thyself with oil, but *be as a woman that had_a long_time mourned for *the* dead: 3 and *come to the king, and *speak on [x]this [x]manner unto him." So Joab *put [-]the words in her mouth.

t. Tēkōah, Pitching_of tents.

sa. הוֹשִׁיעָה

4 And when the woman_of [x]Tekoah spake to the king, she *fell on her face to_the_ground, and *did_obeisance, and *said, "[sa]Help, O king."

sa. save.

5. *See* ch. 12. 1–6.

5 And the king *said unto her, "What aileth thee?" And she *answered, "I *am* indeed a widow woman, and mine husband *is_dead. 6 And thy handmaid had two sons, and they two *strove_together in the field, and *there was* none to part them, but the one *smote [-]the other, and *slew [h]im. 7 And, behold, *the* whole [x]family *is_risen against thine handmaid, and they *said, "*Deliver [-]him_that_smote his brother, that we [r]may_kill him, for the_[s]life_of his brother whom he slew; and we *will_destroy [-]the heir also:' and so they *shall_quench my [-]coal which *is_left, and shall not leave to my husband [e]*neither* name nor remainder upon [ʌ][f]the [g]earth."

s. בְּנָפֶשׁ

s. soul.

e. *either* name or.

ʌf. the_face_of.

g. ground.

8 And the king *said unto the woman, "*Go to thine house, and I will_give_charge concerning thee." 9 And the woman of_[x]Tekoah *said unto the king, "My [-]lord, O king, the iniquity *be* on me, and on my father's house: and the king and his throne *be* guiltless."

10 And the king *said, "[xl]Whosoever saith *ought* unto thee, *bring him to me, and he shall not touch thee any more." 11 Then *said she, "I_pray_thee, [r]let the king remember [J][-]*the* LORD thy [=]God, [t]that thou wouldest not suffer the_[-]revengers_of [x]blood to destroy any more, lest they [r]destroy my [-]son." And he *said, "*As* [J]*the* LORD liveth, there shall not one hair_of thy son fall to_the_earth." 12 Then the woman *said, "[r]Let thine handmaid, I_pray_thee, speak *one* word unto my [-]lord the king." And he *said, "*Say_on."

11. Num. 35. 19.

J. אֶת־יְהוָה אֱלֹהֶיךָ

t. מְהַרְבִּית גֹּאֵל הַדָּם לְשַׁחֵת

J. G. Jehovah thy Elohim.

t. that the_goel_(or avenger) of [x]blood do not multiply to destroy.

13 And the woman *said, "Wherefore then *hast_thou_thought such a thing against the_people_of [=]God? for the king [+]doth_speak [x]this [x]thing as one_which_is_faulty, in that the king [©]doth not fetch_home_again his [-]banished. 14 For we [©]must_needs [r]die, and *are* as water [xl]spilt on_the_ground, which [r]cannot be_gathered_up_again; neither [r]doth [=]God respect *any* [s]person: yet *doth_he_devise means, that his banished [r]be not expelled from him.

13. Ch. 13. 37–39.

=G. אֱלֹהִים

=God, Elohim, *plural.*

14. Num. 35. 15, 25, 28.

s. soul.

15 "Now therefore that I *am_come to speak_of [x]this [x]thing unto my [-]lord the king, *it is* because the people *have_made_me_afraid: and thy handmaid *said, I will now speak unto the king; it_may_be_that the king will_perform [-]the_request_of his handmaid. 16 For the king will_hear, to deliver his [-]handmaid out_of the_hand_of the [i]man *that would* destroy *me* and my [-]son together out_of the_inheritance_of [=]God. 17 Then thine handmaid *said,

i. אִישׁ

i. ish.

B.C. 1027.
f. לְמַנָּחָה

The word of my lord the king shall now be comfortable: for as an m angel of =God, so *is* my lord the king to discern x good and x bad: therefore J *the* Lord thy =God will be with thee."

18 Then the king answered and said unto the woman, "Hide not from me, I pray thee, *the* thing that I shall ask thee." And the woman said, "Let my lord the king now speak." 19 And the king said, "*Is not* the hand of Joab with thee in all this?" And the woman answered and said, "*As* thy soul liveth, my lord the king, none can turn to the right hand or to the left from ought that my lord the king hath spoken: for thy servant Joab, he bade me, and he put all x these x words in the mouth of thine handmaid: 20 to fetch about this form of speech hath thy servant Joab done x this x thing: and my lord *is* wise, according to the wisdom of an m angel of x=God, to know all *things* that *are* in the earth."

21 And the king said unto Joab, "Behold now, I have done x this x thing: go therefore, bring the young man Absalom again." 22 And Joab fell to the ground on his face, and bowed himself, and b thanked the king: and Joab said, "To-day thy servant knoweth that I have found grace in thy sight, my lord, O king, in that the king hath fulfilled the request of his servant."

b. וַיְבָרֶךְ

23 So Joab arose and went to Geshur, and brought Absalom to Jerusalem.

24 And the king said, "Let him turn to his own house, and let him not see my face." So **Absalom returned** to his own house, and saw not the king's face.

25 But in all Israël there was none to be so much praised as Absalom for his beauty: from the sole of his foot even to the crown of his head there was no blemish in him. 26 And when he sh polled his head, (for it was at every year's end that he sh polled it: because *the hair* was heavy on him, therefore he sh polled it:) he weighed the hair of his head at two hundred shekels after the king's s weight.

sh. וּבְגַלְּחוֹ

s. בְּאֶבֶן

27. *See* ch. 18. 18.

27 And unto Absalom there were born three sons, and one daughter, whose name *was* Tamar; she was a woman of a fair countenance.

28. *v.* 24.

28 So Absalom dwelt two full years in Jerusalem, and saw not the king's face. 29 Therefore Absalom **sent for Joab**, to have sent him to the king; but he would not come to him: and when he sent again *the* second time, he would not come. 30 Therefore he said unto his servants, "See, Joab's p field is near mine, and he hath barley there; go and set it on fire." And Absalom's servants set the p field on fire.

p. חֶלְקַת

31 Then Joab arose, and came to Absalom unto *his* x house, and said unto him, "Wherefore have thy servants set my p field on fire?" 32 And Absalom answered Joab, "Behold, I sent unto thee, saying, 'Come hither, that I may send thee to the king, to say, Wherefore am I come from Geshur? *it had been* good for me *to have been* there still:' now therefore let me see the king's face: and if there be *any* iniquity in me, let him kill me."

33 So Joab came to the king, and told him: and when he had called for Absalom, he came to the king, and bowed himself on his face to the ground before the king: and the king kissed Absalom.

1025.
1 Ch. 12. 11.
i. אִישׁ

15 AND it came to pass after this, that **Absalom prepared him chariots** and **horses**, and fifty i men to

f. for rest.
m. *or* messenger.
=God, ha Elohim.
J. Jehovah thy Elohim.
b. blessed.
sh. *or* shaved.
s. stone, eben.
p. portion, khelkath.
i. ish. *A collective noun, used for singular and plural.*

run before him. 2 And Absalom rose_up_early, and stood beside the_way_of the gate: and it was *so,* that when any man that had a controversy came to the king for judgment, then Absalom called unto him, and said, "Of what city *art* thou?" And he said, "Thy servant *is* of one of the_tribes_of Israël." 3 And Absalom said unto him, "See, thy matters *are* good and right; but *there is* no_man *deputed* of the king to hear thee." 4 Absalom said moreover, "Oh that I were_made judge in the land, that every man which hath any suit or cause might_come unto me, and I would_do_him_justice!" 5 And it was *so,* that when any_man came_nigh *to him* to do_him_obeisance, he put_forth his hand, and took him, and kissed him. 6 And on this manner did Absalom to all Israël that came to the king for judgment: so Absalom stole the_hearts_of the_men_of Israël.

7 And it came_to_pass after forty years, that Absalom said unto the king, "I_pray_thee, let_me_go and pay my vow, which I *have* vowed unto *the* LORD, in Hebron. 8 For thy servant vowed a vow while I abode at Geshur in Syria, saying, 'If *the* LORD shall_bring me again indeed to Jerusalem, then I will_serve *the* LORD.'" 9 And the king said unto him, "Go in peace." So he arose, and went to **Hebron.**

10 But Absalom sent spies throughout all the_tribes_of Israël, saying, "As_soon_as ye hear the_sound_of the trumpet, then ye shall_say, 'Absalom reigneth in Hebron.'" 11 And with Absalom went two_hundred men out_of Jerusalem, *that were* called; and *they* went in their simplicity, and they knew not any thing.

12 And Absalom sent_for **Ahithophel** the Gilonite, David's counsellor, from his city, *even* from Giloh, while he offered sacrifices. And the conspiracy was strong; for the people increased continually with Absalom.

13 And there came a messenger to **David,** saying, "The_hearts_of the_men_of Israël are after Absalom." 14 And David said unto all his servants that *were* with him at Jerusalem, "Arise, and let_us_flee; for we shall not *else* escape from Absalom: make_speed to depart, lest he overtake us suddenly, and bring evil upon us, and smite the city with the_edge_of *the* sword." 15 And the king's servants said unto the king, "Behold, thy servants *are ready to do* whatsoever my lord the king shall_appoint."

16 And the king went_forth, and all his household after him. And the king left ten women, *which were* concubines, to keep the house. 17 And the king went_forth, and all the people after him, and tarried in a place that was_far_off. 18 And all his servants passed_on beside him; and all the Cherethites, and all the Pelethites, and all the Gittites, six hundred men which came after him from Gath, passed_on before the king.

19 Then said the king to **Ittai** the Gittite, "Wherefore goest thou also with us? return to thy place, and abide with the king: for thou *art* a stranger, and also an exile. 20 Whereas thou camest *but* yesterday, should I this day make thee go_up_and_down with us? seeing I go whither I may, return thou, and take_back thy brethren: mercy and truth *be* with thee."

21 And Ittai answered the king, and said, "*As the* LORD liveth, and *as* my lord the king liveth, surely in what place my lord the king shall_be, whether in death or life, even there also will thy servant be."

B.C. 1024.

אֲנָשִׁי *pp.* — pp. anahshim, *plural of* ish.

1023.
7. 1 Sam. 16. 1. — 7. *From David's anointing.*

יְהוָה J. — J. Jehovah.

8. Ch. 13. 38.

12. Ps. 41. 9; 55. 12–14.

זָבַח s. — s. sacrificed.

אֶת־הַזְּבָחִים

14. Ps. 3, *title.* — i. ish.

וְהִדִּים f. — f. force.

יִבְחַר c. — c. choose.

חֶסֶד k. — k. kindness.

21. Ruth 1. 16, 17. Prov. 17. 17; 18. 24.

B.C. 1023.

22 And David *said to Ittai, "·Go and ·pass_over." And Ittai the Gittite *passed_over, and all his ae men, and all the little_ones that *were* with him.

ae. anahshim, *plural of* ish.

23 And all the country ⁴wept with a loud voice, and all the people ⁴passed_over: the king also himself ⁴passed_over the_brook Kidron, and all the people ⁴passed_over, toward the_way_of ⁻the wilderness.

24 And lo **Zadok** also, and all the Levites *were* with him, bearing ⁻the_**ark**_of the_covenant_of ˣᵉGod: and they *set_down ⁻the_ark_of ˣᵉGod; and Abiathar *went_up, until all the people had_done °passing out_of the city.

*God, ha Elohim, *the Divine three in one.*

25. Ps. 43. 3.

25 And the king *said unto Zadok, "·Carry_back ⁻the_ark_of ˣᵉGod into the city: if I shall_find favour in the_eyes_of ᴶ*the* LORD, he ·will_bring_me_again, and ·shew me *both* it, and his ⁻habitation: 26 but if he thus ⁱsay, 'I ᵃᶜhave no delight in thee;' behold, *here am* I, ⁱlet him do to me ᵃᶜas seemeth good unto him."

J. Jehovah.

ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר

ac. according as.

27. *See* ch. 17. 16, 17.

27 The king *said also unto Zadok the priest, "*Art not* thou *a* seer? ·return into the city in peace, and ᵉyour two sons with ᵉyou, Ahimaaz thy son, and Jonathan the_son_of Abiathar. 28 ·See, I *will* ⁴tarry in the_plain_of the wilderness, until there come word from ᵉyou to certify me."

29 Zadok therefore and Abiathar *carried ⁻the_ark_of ˣᵉGod again to Jerusalem: and they *tarried there.

30 And David ⁴went_up by the_ascent_of *mount* ˣ**Olivet**, and ⁴wept ⁴as_he_went_up, and had his head covered, and he ⁴went barefoot: and all the people that *was* with him covered ⁱevery_man his head, and they ·went_up, weeping as they went_up.

31. Ch. 17. 14.

31 And *one* told David, °saying, "Ahithophel *is* among the conspirators with Absalom." And David *said, "O ᴶLORD, I_pray_thee, ·turn ⁻the_counsel_of Ahithophel into_foolishness."

32 And it *came_to_pass, that *when* David was_come to the top *of the mount*, where he ⁱworshipped ᵍGod, behold, ʰ**Hushai** the Archite *came* to meet him with his coat rent, and earth upon his head: 33 unto whom David *said, "If thou ·passest_on with me, then thou ·shalt_be a burden unto me: 34 but if thou ⁱreturn to the city, and ·say unto Absalom, 'I will_be thy servant, O king; *as* I *have been* thy father's servant hitherto, so *will* I now also *be* thy servant:' then ·mayest thou for me defeat ⁻the_counsel_of Ahithophel. 35 And *hast thou* not there with thee Zadok and Abiathar the priests? therefore it ·shall_be, *that* what thing soever thou shalt_hear out_of the king's house, thou shalt_tell *it* to Zadok and Abiathar the priests. 36 Behold, *they have* there with them their two sons, Ahimaaz Zadok's *son*, and Jonathan Abiathar's *son;* and by them ye ·shall_send unto me every thing that ye ⁱcan_hear."

h. חוּשַׁי

h. Hushai, Khushai, Hasting_of_Jehovah.

35. Ch. 17. 15, 16.

36. *v.* 27.

37 So Hushai David's friend *came into the city, and Absalom ⁱcame into Jerusalem.

1 Ch. 15. 30, 32.

16 AND when David was a little past the top *of the hill*, behold, **Ziba** the_servant_of Mephibosheth met him, with a couple_of asses saddled, and upon them two_hundred *loaves of* bread, and a hundred bunches_of_raisins, and a hundred *of* summer_fruits, and a ˢbottle_of wine.

s. וְנֵבֶל יַיִן

s. skin_bottle_of wine (yayin).

2 And the king *said unto Ziba, "What meanest thou by these?" And Ziba *said, "The asses *be* for the king's household to ride on; and the bread and summer_fruit for the young_men

B.C. 1023.

to eat; and the wine, that such as be faint in the wilderness ⊙may drink."

3. *See* ch. 19. 24–30.

3 And the king ᵛsaid, "And where *is* thy master's son?" And Ziba ᵛsaid unto the king, "Behold, he ⁺abideth at Jerusalem: for he said, 'To-day shall the house of Israël restore me ⁻the kingdom of my father.'"

4. Prov. 18. 13.

4 Then ᵛsaid the king to Ziba, "Behold, thine *are* all that *pertained* unto Mephibosheth." And Ziba ᵛsaid, "I ·ᴵhumbly beseech thee *that* ᴵI may find grace in thy sight, my ⁻lord, O king."

5. Ch. 19. 16. 1 Kin. 2. 8, 44.

5 And when king David came to Bahurim, behold, thence ⁺came out a ⁱman of the family of the house of Saul, whose name *was* i. אִישׁ

i. ish.

s. שִׁמְעִי

Shimei, the son of Gera: he ᵗcame forth, and ⁺cursed still as he came. 6 And he ᵛcast ˣstones at ⁻David, and at ⁻all the servants of ˣking David: and all the people and all the mighty men *were* on his right hand and on his left.

s. Shimšhi, Famous.

m. i. אִישׁ הַדָּמִים

7 And thus said Shimei when he ⊙cursed, "·Come out, ·come out, thou ᵐbloody ⁱman, and thou ⁱman of ˣBelial: 8 ᴶ*the* Lord ·ᴵhath returned upon thee all the ᵐblood of the house of Saul, in whose stead thou ·ᴵhast reigned; and ᴶ*the* Lord ᵛhath delivered ⁻the kingdom into the hand of Absalom thy son: and, behold, thou *art taken* in thy mischief, because thou *art* a ᵐbloody ⁱman."

m. man of ˣbloods.

J. יְהוָה

J. Jehovah.

9 Then ᵛsaid Abishai the son of Zeruiah unto the king, "Why ᵗshould ˣthis ˣdead ˣdog curse my ⁻lord the king? ᵗlet me go over, I pray thee, and ᵛtake off his ⁻head." 10 And the king ᵛsaid, "What have I to do with you, ye sons of Zeruiah? so ᵗlet him curse, because ᴶ*the* Lord *hath* said unto him, '·Curse ⁻David.' Who shall then say, 'Wherefore ·ᴵhast thou done so?'"

11 And David ᵛsaid to Abishai, and to all his servants, "Behold, my son, which came forth of my bowels, ⁺seeketh my ˢᵒ⁻life: how much more now *may this* Benjamite *do it?* ·let him alone, and ᵛlet him curse; for ᴶ*the* Lord ·ᴵhath bidden him. 12 It may be that ᴶ*the* Lord will look on mine affliction, and that ᴶ*the* Lord ·will requite me good for his cursing ˣthis ˣday."

so. אֶת־נַפְשִׁי

so. soul.

13 And as David and his ᵉᵐen ᵛwent by the way, Shimei ⁺went along on the hill's side over against him, and ᵛcursed as he went, and ᵛthrew ˣstones at him, and ·cast ˣdust.

ɜɜ. וַאֲנָשָׁיו

ɜɜ. anahshim.

14 And the king, and all the people that *were* with him, ᵛcame weary, and ᵛrefreshed themselves there.

15. Ch. 15. 37.

16. Ch. 15. 32–34.

15 And **Absalom**, and all the people the ⁱmen of Israël, came to **Jerusalem**, and Ahithophel with him. 16 And it ᵛcame to pass, when **Hushai** the Archite, David's friend, was come unto Absalom, that Hushai ᵛsaid unto Absalom, "ˡ*God* save the king, *God* save the king."

i. ish. *A collective noun.*

l. יְחִי הַמֶּלֶךְ

l. ᵗLet the king live.

17 And Absalom ᵛsaid to Hushai, "*Is* this thy kindness ⁻*to* thy friend? why wentest thou not with thy friend?" 18 And Hushai ᵛsaid unto Absalom, "Nay; but whom ᴶ*the* Lord, and ˣthis ˣpeople, and all the ⁱmen of Israël, ·ᴵchoose, his will I be, and with him will I abide. 19 And again, whom should ᵻ serve? *should I* not *serve* in the presence of his son? ᵃᶜas I *have* served in the presence of thy father, so will I be in thy presence."

ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר

ac. according as.

20 Then ᵛsaid Absalom to **Ahithophel**, "·Give counsel among you what we shall do." 21 And Ahithophel ᵛsaid unto Absalom, "·Go in unto thy father's concubines, which he *hath* left to keep the house; and all Israël ·shall hear that thou ·ᴵart abhorred of thy ⁻father: then ·shall the hands of all that *are* with thee be strong."

21. Ch. 15. 16; 20. 3.

22. Ch. 12. 11, 12.

22 So they ᵛspread Absalom *a* ˣtent upon the top of the house;

B.C. 1023.

and Absalom *went_in unto his father's concubines in the_sight_of all Israël.

23 And the_counsel_of Ahithophel, which he counselled in xthose xdays, *was* acas if a iman had_inquired at the_woracle_of x=God: so *was* all the_counsel_of Ahithophel both with David and with Absalom.

ac. according as.
w. word, *Heb.* dĕbar.

17 MOREOVER **Ahithophel** *said unto Absalom, "ᵇLet me now choose out twelve thousand imen, and I *will_arise and *pursue after David this night: 2 and I *will_come upon him while ℏe *is* weary and weak handed, and •will_make ℏim afraid: and all the people that *are* with him shall_flee; and I •will_smite ⁻the king only: 3 and I *will_bring_back all the people unto thee: the iman whom ṫhou ⊥seekest *is* as if all returned: *so* all the people shall_be in peace."

i. ish.

w. וַיִּישַׁר הַדָּבָר בְּעֵינָי
i. וּבְעֵינֵי

4 And the saying w*pleased Absalom well, and i^all the_elders_of Israël.

w. was_right in the_eyes_of.
i. and in the_eyes_of.

5 Then *said Absalom, "•Call now **Hushai** the Archite also, and *let_us_hear likewise what ℏe saith. 6 And when Hushai *was_come to Absalom, Absalom *spake unto him, ⊛saying, "Ahithophel ••hath_spoken after xthis xmanner: shall_we_do *after* his ⁻saying? if not: •speak ṫhou."

7 And Hushai *said unto Absalom, "The counsel that Ahithophel ••hath_ᶜgiven *is* not good at xthis xtime. 8 For," *said Hushai, "ṫhou ••knowest thy ⁻father and his ⁻ᵐᵉmen, that ṫhey *be* mighty_men, and ṫhey *be* ᵇchafed_in their minds, as a bear robbed_of_her_whelps in the field: and thy father *is* a iman_of war, and will not lodge with the people. 9 Behold, ℏe ••is_hid now in some xpit, or in some *other* xplace: and it •will_come_to_pass, when some_of them ⊛be_overthrown at the first, that whosoever •heareth it •will_say, 'There ••is a slaughter among the people that follow Absalom.' 10 And ℏe also *that is* valiant, whose heart *is* as the_heart_of *a* xlion, ⊛shall_utterly ʰmelt: for all Israël ⊥knoweth that thy father *is* a mighty_man, and *they* which *be* with him *are* svaliant_men.

c. counselled.
ss. anahshim, *plural of* ish.
b. bitter_of soul.
i. ish.
s. sons_of valour.

11 "Therefore I •ᵇcounsel that all Israël be_⊛generally ʰgathered unto thee, from Dan even to Beer-sheba, as the sand that *is* by the sea for multitude; and that thou ⊥go to xbattle in thine_own person. 12 So •shall_we_come upon him in some xplace where he ••ᵇshall_be_found, and ṫʷᵉ •will_light upon him acas the dew ʰfalleth on the ground: and of him and of all the ᵐᵉmen that *are* with him there ••ᵇshall not be_left so_much_as one. 13 Moreover, if he ʰbe_gotten into a city, then •shall all Israël bring ropes to xthat xcity, and we •will_draw it into the river, until there ••ᵇbe not one small_stone found there."

ac. according as.

14 And Absalom and all the_ᵇmen_of Israël *said, "The_counsel_of Hushai the Archite *is* better than the_counsel_of Ahithophel." For ᴶ*the* Lord had_appointed to defeat the good ⁻counsel_of Ahithophel, to the_intent_that ᴶ*the* Lord ⊛might_bring xevil upon Absalom.

14. Ch. 15. 31, 33, 34.
J. יְהוָה

15 Then *said Hushai unto **Zadok and** to **Abiathar** the priests, "Thus and thus did Ahithophel counsel ⁻Absalom and ⁻the_elders_of Israël; and thus and thus ••ᵇhave I counselled. 16 Now therefore •send quickly, and •tell David, ⊛saying, 'ʰLodge not this night in the_plains_of the wilderness, but ⊛speedily ʰpass_over; lest the king ʰbe_swallowed_up, and all the people that *are* with him.'"

15. Ch. 15. 35.
16. Ch. 15. 28.

B.C. 1023.

17 Now Jonathan and Ahimaaz [l]stayed by En-rogel; for they [l]might not [o]be_seen to come into the city: and *a* [xm]wench [*]went and [*]told them; and they [l]went and [*]told [x]king David. 18 Nevertheless a lad [*]saw them, and [*]told Absalom: but they [*]went both_of them away quickly, and [*]came to a [i]man's house in Bahurim, which had a well in his [x]court; whither they [*]went_down. 19 And the woman [*]took and [*]spread *a* [x]covering over the well's mouth, and [*]spread [x]ground_corn thereon; and *the* thing was not known.

20 And when Absalom's servants [*]came to the woman to the house, they [*]said, "Where *is* Ahimaaz and Jonathan?" And the woman [*]said unto them, "They [l]be_gone_over the_brook_of [x]water." And when they [*]had_sought and [l]could not find *them*, they [*]returned_to Jerusalem.

21 And it [*]came_to_pass, after they [o]were_departed, that they [*]came_up out_of the well, and [*]went and [*]told [x]king David, and [*]said unto David, "[*]Arise, and [*]pass quickly over [r]the water: for thus *hath* Ahithophel counselled against you."

22 Then **David** [*]arose, and all the people that *were* with him, and they [*]passed_over [x]Jordan: by the morning light there lacked not one of them that was not gone_over [x]Jordan.

23 And_when **Ahithophel** saw that his counsel was not followed, he [*]saddled *his* [x]ass, and [*]arose, and [*]gat_him_home to his house, to his city, and [g]*put his household in order, and [*]**hanged_himself**, and [*]died, and [*]was_buried in the_sepulchre_of his father.

24 Then David came to Mahanaim.

And **Absalom** passed_over [x]Jordan, he and all the_[i]men_of Israël with him.

25 And Absalom [s]made [r]Amasa [o]captain_of the host instead_of Joab: which Amasa *was* a [i]man's son, whose name *was* [j]Ithra *an* [x]Israëlite, that went_in to Abigail the_daughter_of Nahash, sister_to Zeruiah Joab's mother.

26 So Israël and Absalom [*]pitched_in the_land_of [x]Gilead.

27 And it [*]came_to_pass, when **David** [o]was_come to Mahanaim, that Shobi the_son_of Nahash of Rabbah_of the_[s]children_of Ammon, and Machir the_son_of Ammiël of Lo-debar, and Barzillai the Gileadite of Rogelim, 28 brought [r]beds, and basons, and earthen vessels, and wheat, and barley, and flour, and parched *corn*, and beans, and lentiles, and parched *pulse*, 29 and honey, and butter, and sheep, and cheese_of kine, for David, and for the people that *were* with him, to eat: for they said, "The people *is* hungry, and weary, and thirsty, in the wilderness."

18 AND **David** [m]*numbered [r]the people that *were* with him, and [*]set captains_of thousands and captains_of hundreds over them. 2 And David [*]sent_forth *a* [x]third part_of [r]the people under the_hand_of Joab, and *a* [x]third part under the_hand_of Abishai the_son_of Zeruiah, Joab's brother, and *a* [x]third part under the_hand_of Ittai the Gittite.

And the king [*]said unto the people, "I [o]will_surely [l]go_forth with you myself also." 3 But the people [*]answered, "Thou [l]shalt not go_forth: for if we [o]flee [l]away, they will not [s]care for us; neither if half_of us [l]die, will they [s]care for us: but now *thou art* [s]worth ten thousand_of us: therefore now *it is* better that thou [b l]succour us out_of *the* city." 4 And the king [*]said unto them, "What [l]seemeth you best I will_do."

m. וַיִּפְקֹד

2. Ch. 15. 19.

s. לְאַדְמֵימוֹ אֶלֵינוּ לֵב

a. כָּמֹנוּ

b. ... תִּהְיֶה־לָּנוּ לְעָזוֹר

17. Ch. 15. 27, 36.

m. הַשִּׁפְחָה

18. Ch. 16. 5.

20. *See* Exod. 1. 19. Josh. 2. 4–6.

21. *v.* 15, 16.

23. Matt. 27. 3–5.

g. וַיִּצַּו אֶל־בֵּיתוֹ

2 Kin. 20. 1.

s. שָׂם

o. עַל

j. יִתְרְא

m. mustered *or* inspected.

s. set *their* heart on us.

a. as.

b. be to succour.

g. gave_charge concerning his house.

m. the maid_servant.

s. set.

o. over.

i. ish.

j. *or* Jether the Ishmaelite, *see* 1 Chr. 2. 12–17.

B.C. 1023.

And the king *stood by the gate side, and all the people came_out by hundreds and by thousands.

5. *v.* 12.

5 And the king *commanded ⌜Joab and ⌜Abishai and ⌜Ittai, ©saying, "*Deal* gently for my sake with the young_man, *even* with Absalom." And all the people heard when the king ©gave ⌜all the captains charge concerning Absalom.

6 So the people *went_out into the field against Israēl: and the battle *was in the_wood_of Ephraim; 7 where the_people_of Israēl *were_slain before the_servants_of David, and *there_was there *a* great ˣslaughter ˣthat ˣday of twenty thousand *men*. 8 For the battle *was there ⁺scattered over the_face_of all the country: and the wood *devoured more people ˣthat ˣday than the sword devoured.

i. אִישׁ

9 And Absalom *met the_servants_of David. And **Absalom** ⁺rode upon *a* ˣmule, and the mule *went under the_thick_boughs_of *a* ˣgreat ˣ**oak**, and his head *caught_hold_of the oak, and he *was_taken_up between the ⁻heaven and the earth; and the mule that *was* under him went_away.

10 And a certain ⁱman *saw *it*, and *told **Joab**, and *said, "Behold, I saw ⌜Absalom hanged in *an* ˣoak." 11 And Joab *said unto the ⁱman ˣ⁺that told him, "And, behold, thou sawest *him*, and why didst thou not smite him there to_the_ground? and I ©would_have_given thee ten *shekels* of_silver, and ᵒa girdle."

i. ish.

o. one.

12. *v.* 5.

12 And the ⁱman *said unto Joab, "Though I ⁺should_ʷreceive a thousand *shekels* of_silver in mine hand, *yet* ˡwould I not put_forth mine hand against the king's son: for in our hearing the king charged thee and ⌜Abishai and ⌜Ittai, ©saying, '˙Beware that none *touch* the young_man Absalom.' 13 Otherwise I ˙ˡshould_have_wrought falsehood against mine_own ˢlife: for there ˡis no matter hid from the king, and thou_thyself ˡwouldest_have_set_thyself against *me*."

w. weigh upon mine hand.

s. נַפְשִׁי

s. soul.

b. לְפָנַי

14 Then *said Joab, "I ˡmay not tarry thus ᵇwith thee." And he *took three darts in his hand, and *thrust_them through the_heart_of Absalom, while_he_*was*_yet alive in the_ʰmidst_of the oak. 15 And ten young_men ⁺that_bare Joab's ʷarmour *compassed_about and *smote ⌜Absalom, and *slew him.

b. before.

h. בְּלֵב

h. heart.

w. כְּלֵי

w. weapons.

16 And Joab *blew the trumpet, and the people *returned from pursuing after Israēl: for Joab held_back ⌜the people.

17 And they *took ⌜Absalom, and *cast him into *a* ˣgreat ˣpit in the wood, and *laid a very great heap_of stones upon him: and all Israēl fled ⁱevery_one to his tent.

18. Gen. 14. 17. *See* ch. 14. 27.

st. אֶת־מַצֵּבָת

18 Now **Absalom** in his lifetime had_taken and *reared_up for himself *a* ˢᵗ⌜**pillar**, which *is* in the king's dale; for he said, "I have no son to keep my name in remembrance:" and he *called the ˢᵗpillar after his_own name: and it *is_called unto ˣthis ˣday, Absalom's ᵐplace.

st. standing_pillar.

m. יָד

m. *or* monument.

19 Then said **Ahimaaz** the_son_of Zadok, "ˡLet me now run, and *bear ⌜the king tidings, how_that ᴶ*the* LORD ˙ˡhath_ʲavenged him of his enemies." 20 And Joab *said unto him, "ᵗ**Thou** shalt not bear_tidings ˣthis ˣday, but thou ˙shalt_bear_tidings another day: but ˣthis ˣday thou shalt_bear no tidings, because the king's son ˙ˡis_dead."

J. יְהוָה

J. Jehovah.

j. שָׁפְטוֹ מִיַּד

j. judged him from the_hand_of.

t. לֹא אִישׁ בְּשֹׂרָה אַתָּה

t. thou art not a man_of tidings.

21 Then *said Joab to ˣᶜ**Cushi**, "˙Go ˙tell the king what thou ˙ˡhast_seen." And Cushi *bowed_himself unto Joab, and *ran.

c. לְכוּשִׁי

c. Cushi, Ethiopian.

22 Then *said Ahimaaz the_son_of Zadok yet_again to Joab,

B.C. 1023.

b. וַיְהִי מָה

"But [b]howsoever, [l]let me, I_pray_thee, also run after [x]Cushi." And Joab *said, "Wherefore wilt thou run, my son, seeing that thou hast no tidings ready?" 23 "But [b]howsoever, *said he*, [l]let_me_run." And he *said unto him, "·Run." Then Ahimaaz *ran by_the_way_of the [c]plain, and *overran [x]Cushi.

b. be what may.

c. הַכִּכָּר

c. the circle.

24 And **David** [t]sat between *the* two [x]gates: and the watchman *went_up to the_roof_over the gate unto the wall, and *lifted_up his [r]eyes, and *looked, and behold a [i]man running alone. 25 And the watchman *cried, and *told the king. And the king *said, "If he *be* alone, *there is* tidings in his mouth." And he *came [o]apace, and ·drew_near.

i. ish.

26 And the watchman *saw another [i]man running: and the watchman *called unto the porter, and *said, "Behold *another* [i]man running alone." And the king *said, "He also [t]bringeth_tidings." 27 And the watchman *said, "[i]Me [t]thinketh [r]the_running_of the foremost is_like the_running_of Ahimaaz the_son_of Zadok." And the king *said, "He *is* a good [i]man, and [t]cometh with good tidings."

i. אֲנִי רֹאֶה אֶת־מְרוֹצַת

i. I [t]see the running.

28 And Ahimaaz *called, and *said unto the king, "[p]All_is_well." And he *fell_down to_the_earth upon his face before the king, and *said, "Blessed *be* [J]*the* LORD thy [=]God, which ·[t]hath_[s]delivered up [r]the [æ]men that lifted_up their [r]hand against my -lord the king." 29 And the king *said, "[i]*Is* the young_man Absalom safe?" And Ahimaaz *answered, "When Joab [o]sent the king's [r]servant, and *me* thy [r]servant, I saw *a* [x]great [x]tumult, but I knew not what *it was*." 30 And the king *said *unto him*, "·Turn_aside, *and* ·stand here." And he *turned_aside, and *stood_still.

p. שָׁלוֹם

p. Peace.

J. G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֶיךָ

s. סִגַּר

i. שָׁלוֹם לַנַּעַר

J. Jehovah, thy Elohim. s. shut_up. æ. anahshim. i. *Is there* peace to.

31 And, behold, [x]Cushi came; and [x]Cushi *said, "Tidings, my -lord the king: for [J]*the* LORD ·[t]hath_[J]avenged thee this day of all them [x][t]that_rose_up against thee." 32 And the king *said unto [x]Cushi, "[i]*Is* the young_man Absalom safe?" And [x]Cushi *answered, "The_enemies_of my -lord the king, and all that ·[t]rise against thee to do_*thee*_hurt, [t]be as *that* young_man *is*."

J. Jehovah.

i. *Is there* peace to.

33. Ch. xix. 1. *Heb.*

33 And **the king** *was_much_moved, and *went_up to the_chamber_over the gate, and ***wept**: and as he [o]went, thus he said, "O my son Absalom, my son, my son Absalom! [t]would *God* I had_died [i]for thee, O Absalom, my son, my son!"

i. תַּחְתֶּיךָ

i. instead_of.

19 AND it *was_told **Joab**, "Behold, the king [t]weepeth and *mourneth for Absalom." 2 And the victory [x]that [x]day *was *turned* into mourning unto all the people: for the people heard [o]say [x]that [x]day how the king was_grieved for his son. 3 And the people *gat_them_by_stealth [x]that [x]day into the city, [ac]as [x]people [x][t]being_ashamed [t]steal_away when they [o]flee in [x]battle.

ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר

ac. according as.

4. Ch. 18. 33.

4 But the king covered his [r]face, and the king *cried_with a loud voice, "O my son Absalom, O Absalom, my son, my son!"

5 And Joab *came into the house to the king, and *said, "Thou ·[t]hast_shamed this day [r]the_faces_of all thy servants, [x][t]which this day have_saved thy [s][r]life, and [r]the_[s]lives_of thy sons and *of* thy daughters, and the_[s]lives_of thy wives, and the_[s]lives_of thy concubines; 6 in_that thou_[o]lovest [t]thine [r]enemies, and [o]hatest [th]thy [r]friends. For thou ·[t]hast_declared this day, that thou regardest neither princes nor servants: for this day I ·[t]perceive, that if Absalom had_lived, and all we [t]had_died this day, then it had_[b]pleased thee well. 7 Now therefore ·arise, ·go_forth, and ·speak [t]comfortably unto thy servants: for I ·[t]swear by [J]*the* LORD, if thou

s. נַפְשֵׁךְ

t. אֶת־שֹׂנְאֶיךָ

th. אֶת־אֹהֲבֶיךָ

b. יָשָׁר בְּעֵינֶיךָ

t. עַל־לֵב

J. יְהוָה

s. soul. s. souls. t. those_that_hate thee. th. those_that_love_thee. b. been_right. t. to the_heart_of. J. Jehovah.

B.C. 1023.

[h]go not forth, there will not tarry one with thee this night: and that [i]will_be_worse unto thee than all the evil that befell thee from thy youth until now."

8 Then the king [k]arose, and [k]sat in the gate. And they told unto all the **people**, [o]saying, "Behold, the king [l]doth_sit in the gate." And all the people [k]came before the king: for Israël had _fled [i]every_man to his tent.

i. אִישׁ — i. ish.

9 And all the people [k]were at_strife throughout all the_tribes_of Israël, [o]saying, "The king saved us out_of the_hand_of our enemies, and [y]he delivered us out_of the_hand_of *the* Philistines: and now he [i]is_fled out_of the land for Absalom. 10 And Absalom, whom we anointed over us, [i]is_dead in [x]battle. Now therefore why [a]speak [y]e not a word of **bringing** [c]**the king back**?"

a. אֹתָם מַתְרִישִׁים לְהָשִׁיב — a. are [y]e [a]silent to bring_back.

11 And [x]king David sent to Zadok and to Abiathar the priests, [o]saying, "[i]Speak unto the_elders_of Judah, [o]saying, Why [h]are ye *the* last to bring [c]the king back to his house? seeing the_speech_of all Israël [i]is_come to the king, *even* to his house. 12 [y]e *are* my brethren, [y]e *are* my bones and my flesh: wherefore then [h]are ye *the* last to bring_back [c]the king? 13 And [h]say ye to **Amasa**, *Art* [t]*thou* not *of* my bone, and *of* my flesh? [m]God [h]do so to me, and more also, if thou [h]be not captain_of *the* host before me continually in_the_room_of Joab."

13. Ch. 17. 25.

14 And he [k]bowed [c]the_heart_of all the_[i]men_of Judah, even_as *the heart of* one [i]man; so_that they [k]sent *this word* unto the king, "[i]Return [t]*thou*, and all thy servants." 15 So the king [k]returned, and [k]came to [x]Jordan. And Judah came to [x]Gilgal, to go to meet the king, to conduct [c]the king over [x]Jordan.

i. ish.

16 And **Shimei** the_son_of Gera, a Benjamite, which *was*_of Bahurim, [k]hasted, and [k]came_down with the_[i]men_of Judah to meet [x]king David. 17 And *there were* a thousand [i]men of Benjamin with him, and Ziba the_servant_of the_house_of Saul, and his fifteen sons and his twenty servants with him; and they [i]went _over [x]Jordan before the king.

16. Ch. 16. 5. 1 Kin. 2. 8.

18 And there [i]went_over *a* [x]ferry_boat to carry_over the king's [c]household, and to do [t]what he thought good. And Shimei the_son_of Gera fell_down before the king, as he [o]was_come_over [x]Jordan; 19 and [k]said unto the king, "[h]Let not my [c]lord impute iniquity unto me, neither [h]do_thou_remember [c]that which thy servant did_perversely the day that my [c]lord the king went_out of Jerusalem, that the king [o]should_take_it to his heart. 20 For thy servant [l]doth_know that [k]*I have* sinned: therefore, behold, I [l]am_come *the* first this day of all the_house_of Joseph to go_down to meet my [c]lord the king."

t. the good in his eyes.

19. Ch. 16. 5–8, 13.

21 But Abishai the_son_of Zeruiah [k]answered and [k]said, "[h]Shall not Shimei be_put_to_death for this, because he cursed [j]*the* LORD's [c]anointed?" 22 And David [k]said, "What have I to do with you, ye sons_of Zeruiah, that ye [h]should this day be adversaries unto me? shall_there [i]any_man [h]be_put_to_death this day in Israël? for [l]do not I know that [k]*I am* this day king over Israël?" 23 Therefore the king [k]said unto Shimei, "Thou shalt not die." And the king [k]sware unto him.

23. 1 Kin. 2. 8, 9, 36–46.

24. Ch. ix.

24 And **Mephibosheth** the_son_of Saul came_down to meet the king, and had neither dressed his feet, nor trimmed his beard, nor washed his [c]clothes, from the day the king [o]departed, until the day he came *again* in peace.

25. Ch. 16. 1–4.

25 And it [k]came_to_pass, when he was_come to Jerusalem to

B.C. 1023.

meet the king, that the king *said unto him, "Wherefore wentest not thou with me, Mephibosheth?" 26 And he *answered, "My -lord, O king, my servant deceived me: for thy servant said, I
w. אֶת־הַחֲמֹר will saddle me *an* xass, that I tmay_ride thereon, and *go wto the king; because thy servant *is* lame. 27 And he *hath_slandered thy servant unto my -lord the king; but my -lord the king *is* as
me. כְּמַלְאַךְ an meangel_of x=God: do therefore *what is* xgood in thine eyes.
m. אַנְשֵׁי־מָוֶת 28 For all *of* my father's house were but mdead emen before my -lord the king: yet *didst_thou_set thy servant among them_that_did_eat_at thine_own table. What right therefore have I yet to cry any_more unto the king?"

29 And the king *said unto him, "Why tspeakest thou any_more of thy matters? I *have* said, Thou and Ziba tdivide the land." 30 And Mephibosheth *said unto the king, "Yea, tlet_him_take xall, forasmuch as my -lord the king is_come_again in peace unto his_own house."

31. 1 Kin. 2. 7.
b. בַּרְזִלַּי
32. Ch. 17. 27–29.

31 And b**Barzillai** the Gileadite came_down from Rogelim, and *went_over xJordan with the king, to conduct him over xJordan.
b. Barzillai, Of iron.
32 Now Barzillai was a very aged *man, even* fourscore years old: and he had_provided the king of_sustenance while he elay at Mahanaim; for he *was* a very great iman.

33 And the king *said unto Barzillai, "Come thou over with me, and I will_feed thee with me in Jerusalem." 34 And Barzillai *said unto the king, "hHow long have I to live, that I tshould_go_up with the king unto Jerusalem? 35 I *am* this day fourscore years old: *and* tcan I discern between good and evil? tcan thy servant taste what I teat or what I tdrink? tcan I hear any_more the_voice_of singing_men and singing_women? wherefore then
he. עוֹד tshould thy servant be heyet a burden unto my -lord the king?
h. how many are the_days of the_years of my life.
he. henceforth.
36 Thy servant will_go a little_way over xJordan with the king: and why tshould the king recompense *it* me *with* xsuch a xreward?
37 tLet thy servant, I_pray_thee, turn_back_again, that I *may_die in mine_own city, *and be buried* by the_grave_of my father
c. כִּמְהָם and *of* my mother. But behold thy servant cChimham; tlet him go_over with my -lord the king; and do to him what ishall_seem good unto thee."
c. Chimham, Great_desire.
i. *is* good in thine eyes.

38 And the king *answered, "Chimham shall_go_over with me, and I will_do to him that which ishall_seem good unto thee: and
ch. תִּבְחַר whatsoever thou shalt_ch require of me, *that* will I do for thee."
ch. choose.

39 And all the people *went_over xJordan. And when the king was_come_over, the king *kissed Barzillai, and *blessed him; and he *returned unto his_own place.

40 Then the king *went_on to x**Gilgal**, and Chimham went_on with him: and all the_people_of Judah *conducted the king, and also half the_people_of Israël.

41–43. *vs.* 9–15.

41 And, behold, all the_imen_of **Israël** acame to the king, and *said unto the king, "Why thave our brethren the_imen_of Judah stolen_thee_away, and *have_brought the king, and his household, and all David's emen with him, over xJordan?"

42 And all the_imen_of Judah *answered the_imen_of Israël, "Because the king *is* near_of_kin to us: wherefore then tbe_ye_angry for xthis xmatter? thave_we_eaten at all of the king's *cost?* or thath_he_given us any gift?"

43 And the_imen_of Israël *answered the_imen_of Judah, and *said, "We have ten parts in the king, and we have also more *right* in David than ye: why then did_ye_despise us, that our advice tshould not be_first_had in ebringing_back our king?

B.C. 1023. And the words of the men of Judah were fiercer than the words of the men of Israël.

1022. i. אִישׁ s. שֶׁבַע

20 AND there happened to be there a man of Belial, whose name *was* **Sheba**, the son of Bichri, a Benjamite: and he blew *a* trumpet, and said, "We have no part in David, neither have we inheritance in the son of Jesse: every man to his tents, O Israël."

i. ish.
s. Shebah, Oath.
i. i. ish, ish.

2 So every man of Israël went up from after David, *and* followed Sheba the son of Bichri: but the men of Judah clave unto their king, from Jordan even to Jerusalem.

3. Ch. 15. 16; 16. 21, 22. h. בֵּית־מִשְׁמֶרֶת

3 And **David** came to his house at Jerusalem; and the king took *the* ten women *his* **concubines**, whom he had left to keep the house, and put them in ward, and fed them, but went not in unto them. So they were shut up unto the day of their death, living in widowhood.

h. a house of guard.

4 Then said the king to **Amasa**, "Assemble me the men of Judah within three days, and be thou here present."

5 So Amasa went to assemble *the men of* Judah: but he tarried longer than the set time which he had appointed him.

6 And David said to **Abishai**, "Now shall Sheba the son of Bichri do us more harm than *did* Absalom: take thou thy lord's servants, and pursue after him, lest he get him fenced cities, and escape us."

æ. אַנְשֵׁי יוֹאָב c. וְהַכְּרֵתִי p. וְהַפְּלֵתִי

7 And there went out after him Joab's men, and the Cherethites, and the Pelethites, and all the mighty men: and they went out of Jerusalem, to pursue after Sheba the son of Bichri.

æ. anahshim.
c. Chĕrethites, Executioners.
p. Pĕlethites, Runners.

8 When they *were* at the great stone which *is* in Gibeon, Amasa went before them. And Joab's garment that he had put on was girded unto him, and upon it a girdle *with* a sword fastened upon his loins in the sheath thereof; and as he went forth it fell out.

pe. הֲשָׁלוֹם אָחִי

9 And **Joab** said to **Amasa**, "*Art* thou in health, my brother?" And Joab took Amasa by *the* beard with *the* right hand to kiss him.

pe. peace.

10.1 Kin. 2. 5, 6.

10 But Amasa took no heed to the sword that *was* in Joab's hand: so he smote him therewith in the fifth *rib*, and shed out his bowels to the ground, and struck him not again; and he died. So Joab and Abishai his brother pursued after Sheba the son of Bichri.

11 And one of Joab's men stood by him, and said, "He that favoureth Joab, and he that *is* for David, *let him go* after Joab."

i. ish.

12 And Amasa wallowed in blood in the midst of the highway. And when the man saw that all the people stood still, he removed Amasa out of the highway into the field, and cast a cloth upon him, when he saw that every one that came by him stood still. 13 When he was removed out of the highway, all *the* people went on after Joab, to pursue after Sheba the son of Bichri.

m. סְלֻלָה r. בָּחֵל

14 And he went through all the tribes of Israël unto **Abel**, and to Beth-maachah, and all the Berites: and they were gathered together, and went also after him. 15 And they came and besieged him in Abel *of* Beth-maachah, and they cast up a bank against the city, and it stood in the trench: and all the people that *were* with Joab battered the wall, to throw it down.

m. mound.
r. rampart.

16 Then cried a **wise woman** out of the city, "Hear, hear; say, I pray you, unto Joab, 'Come near hither, that I may

B.C. about 1022.

speak with thee.'" 17 And when he *was_come_near unto her, the woman *said, "*Art* thou Joab?" And he *answered, "I *am he.*" Then she *said unto him, "·Hear the_words_of thine handmaid." And he *answered, "I ⊥do_hear." 18 Then she *spake, ⊙saying, "They ⊙were_wont ᵗto_speak in old_time, saying, 'ᵗThey ⊙shall_surely ᵗask *counsel* at Abel: and so they ended *the matter.*' 19 I *am one of them that are* peaceable *and* faithful_in Israēl: thou ⊥seekest to destroy a city and a mother in Israēl: why ᵗwilt_thou _swallow_up the_inheritance_of ᴶ*the* LORD?"

J. יְהוָה J. Jehovah.

20 And Joab *answered and *said, "Far_be_it, far_be_it from me, that I ᵗshould_swallow_up or ᵗdestroy. 21 The matter *is* not so: but a ⁱman of ʰmount Ephraim, Sheba the_son_of Bichri by_name, ·hath_lifted_up his hand against the king, *even* against David: ·deliver him only, and I *will_depart from the city." And the woman *said unto Joab, "Behold, his head ⊥shall_be_thrown to thee over the wall."

i. ish.
h. מְהַר h. the_hill country_of.

22. Eccles. 9. 14, 15.

22 Then the woman *went unto all the people in her wisdom. And they *cut_off ⌜the_head_of Sheba the_son_of Bichri, and *cast_*it*_out to Joab. And he *blew *a* ˣtrumpet, and they *retired from the city, ⁱevery_man to his tent. And Joab returned_to Jerusalem unto the king.

23–26. Ch. 8. 15–18.

23 Now **Joab** *was* over all the host_of Israēl: and Benaiah the_son_of Jehoiada *was* over the ᶜCherethites and over the ᴾPelethites: 24 and Adoram *was* over the tribute: and Jehoshaphat the_son_of Ahilud *was* ʳrecorder: 25 and Sheva *was* scribe: and Zadok and Abiathar *were the* priests: 26 and Ira also the Jairite was a ᶜchief_ruler about David.

23. כָּל־הַצָּבָא יִשְׂרָאֵל *article with construct.*

r. הַמַּזְכִּיר

c. כֹּהֵן לָדָוִד

r. remembrancer.
c. chief_ruler, *Heb.* coheen, priest. *See also* ch. 8. 18.

about 1021.

21 THEN there *was a **famine** in the_days_of David three years, year after year; and David ˢᵒ*inquired of ᴶ⌜*the* LORD. And ᴶ*the* LORD *answered, "*It is* for Saul, and for *his* ˣbloody house, because he slew ⌜the Gibeonites."

so. וַיְבַקֵּשׁ דָּוִד אֶת־פְּנֵי יְהוָה

so. sought ⌜the_face_of Jehovah.

2. Josh. 9. 3, 15–18.

2 And the king *called the **Gibeonites**, and *said unto them; (now the Gibeonites ᴬᵗ*were* not of the_ˢchildren_of Israēl, but of the_remnant_of the Amorites; and the_ˢchildren_of Israēl had_sworn unto them: and Saul *sought to slay them in his zeal to the_ˢchildren_of Israēl and Judah.) 3 Wherefore David *said unto the Gibeonites, "What shall_I_do for you? and wherewith shall_I_make_the_atonement, that ye ·may_bless ⌜the_inheritance _of ᴶ*the* LORD?"

ᴬt. הָיָה ᴬt. they.
s. sons.

J. Jehovah.

4 And the Gibeonites *said unto him, "We will_have no silver nor gold of Saul, nor of his house; neither for us ⊙shalt_thou_kill ⁱany_man in Israēl." And he *said, "What ye ᵗshall_say, *that* will_I_do for you." 5 And they *answered the king, "The ⁱman that consumed us, and that devised against us *that* we ·ᵗshould_be _destroyed from remaining in any of the_ʰcoasts_of Israēl, 6 ᵗlet seven ᵉᵃmen of his sons be_delivered unto us, and we ·will_hang_them_up unto ᴶ*the* LORD in Gibeah_of Saul, *whom* ᴶ*the* LORD did_choose." And the king *said, "I will_give *them.*"

i. אִישׁ

h. גְּבֻל

ea. אֲנָשִׁים

i. ish.
h. borders.
ea. anahshim.

7. 1 Sam. 20. 8, 15, 42; 23. 18.

7 But the king *spared Mephibosheth, the_son_of Jonathan the _son_of Saul, because_of ᴶ*the* LORD's oath that *was* between them, between David and Jonathan the_son_of Saul. 8. Ch. 3. 7. 8 But the king *took ⌜the_two_sons of Rizpah the_daughter_of Aiah, whom she bare unto Saul, ⌜Armoni and ⌜Mephibosheth; and the five sons_of ᵒMichal the_daughter_of Saul, whom she ᵇᵃbrought_up for Adriēl the_son_of Barzillai the Meholathite: 9 and he *delivered them into the_hands_of the Gibeonites, and they *hanged them in the hill before ᴶ*the* LORD: and they *fell *all* seven together,

ba. יָלְדָה 1019.

o. *or* Merah. *See* 1 Sam. 18. 19.
ba. bare to.

B.C. 1019.
at. וְהֻמָּה

and ^at were put to death in the days of harvest, in the first *days*, in the beginning of barley harvest.

at. they.

10 And **Rizpah** the daughter of Aiah *took sackcloth, and *spread it for her upon the rock, from the beginning of harvest until water dropped upon them out of x=heaven, and suffered neither the birds of the air to rest on them by day, nor the beasts of the field by night.

h. the heavens.

11 And it *was told David what Rizpah the daughter of Aiah, the concubine of Saul, had done. 12 And David *went and *took the bones of Saul and the bones of Jonathan his son from the _m men of Jabesh-gilead, which had stolen them from the street of Beth-shan, where the Philistines had hanged them, when *the* Philistines °had slain Saul in xGilboa: 13 and he *brought up from thence the bones of Saul and the bones of Jonathan his son; and they *gathered the bones of them ^that were hanged. 14 And the bones of Saul and Jonathan his son *buried they in the country of Benjamin in Zelah, in the sepulchre of Kish his father: and they *performed all that the king commanded. And after that =God *was intreated for the land.

12. 1 Sam. 31. 10–13.
m. בַּעֲלֵי

m. masters, bahalim.

about 1018.
15 Moreover the **Philistines** *had yet war again with Israël; and **David** *went down, and his servants with him, and *fought against *the* Philistines: and David *waxed faint. 16 And iIshbi-benob, which *was* of the sons of the r**giant**, the weight of whose spear *weighed* three hundred *shekels* of brass in weight, he being girded with a new *sword*, *thought to have slain David. 17 But Abishai the son of Zeruiah *succoured him, and *smote the Philistine, and *killed him. Then the_= men of David sware unto him, °saying, "Thou shalt go no more out with us to xbattle, that thou quench not the_l light of Israël."

i. Ishbi-bĕnob, Whose seat is in the high-place.
r. *Heb.* xRaphah.
17. Ps. 132. 17.
=. anahshim.
l. אֹתִי־גֵר
l. lamp, *Heb.* neer.

18–22. ‖1 Chr. 20. 4–8.
18 And it *came to pass after this, that there *was again a xbattle with *the* Philistines at Gob: then Sibbechai the Hushathite slew Saph, which *was* of the sons of the **giant**.

19. ‖1 Chr. 20. 5.
j. יַעְרֵי אֹרְגִים
19 And there *was again a xbattle in Gob with *the* Philistines, where Elhanan the son of jJaare-oregim, a xBeth-lehemite, *slew *the brother of* Goliath the Gittite, the staff of whose spear *was* like a weaver's beam.

j. tapestry of the weavers.

20 And there *was yet a battle in Gath, where *was a iman of *great* stature, that had on every hand six fingers, and on every foot six toes, four and twenty in number; and he also was born to the giant. 21 And when he r*defied Israël, Jonathan the son of Shimeah the brother of David *slew him.

i. ish.
21. Ch. 13. 3.
r. וַיְחָרְפֵהוּ
r. *or* reproached.

22 These four were born to the giant in Gath, and *fell by the hand of David, and by the hand of his servants.

1018.
1–4. ‖Ps. 18. 1–3.
J. לַיהוָה

J. Jehovah.

22 AND **David** *spake unto J*the* Lord the words of this xsong in the day that J*the* Lord °had delivered him out of the hand of all his enemies, and out of the hand of Saul:
2 and he *said,

"J*The* Lord *is* my rock, and my fortress, and my deliverer;
3 The =God of my rock; in him will I trust:
He is my shield, and the horn of my salvation,
My high tower, and my refuge,
My saviour; thou *savest me from violence.
4 I will call on J*the* Lord, *who is* worthy to be praised:
So shall I be saved from mine enemies.
5 fWhen the waves of death compassed me,
The floods of bungodly men *made me afraid;

5–7. ‖Ps. 18. 4–6.
f. כִּי
b. בְלִיַּעַל

f. *or* For.
b. Bĕlial.

B.C. about 1018.
c. h. חֶבְלֵי שְׁאוֹל
ca. קִדְּמֻנִי

6 The_[c]sorrows_of [h]hell compassed_me_about;
The_snares_of death [ca]prevented me;
7 In my distress I [t]called_upon [J]*the* Lord,
And [t]cried to my [=]God:
And he [*]did_hear my voice out_of his temple,
And my cry *did enter* into his ears.

c. h. *or* cords_of hadēs, *Heb.* sheōl.
ca. came_before.

8–16. ‖Ps. 18. 7–15.

8 Then the earth [*]shook and [*]trembled;
The_foundations_of [x=]heaven [t]moved
And [*]shook, because he was_wroth.

[x=]h. the heavens.

b. בְּאַפּוֹ

9 There_went_up a smoke [b]out_of his nostrils,
And fire out_of his mouth [t]devoured:
Coals were_kindled by it.

b. by.

10. Ex. 20. 21. 1 Kin. 8. 12. Ps. 97. 2.

10 He [*]bowed *the* heavens also, and [*]came_down;
And darkness *was* under his feet.

11. Ps. 104. 3.

11 And he [*]rode upon a cherub, and [*]did_fly:
And he [*]was_seen upon the_wings_of *the* wind.
12 And he [*]made darkness pavilions round_about him,

t. חֲשְׁרַת־מַיִם
s. שְׁחָקִים

[t]Dark waters, *and* thick_clouds_of *the* [s]skies.
13 Through *the* brightness before him were coals_of fire kindled.
14 [J]*The* Lord [t]thundered from [=]heaven,
And *the* most_High [t]uttered his voice.
15 And he [*]sent_out arrows, and [*]scattered them;
Lightning, and [*]discomfited them.
16 And the_channels_of *the* sea [*]appeared,

t. *or* the_gathering_of waters.
s. skies, *Heb.* shakhakim, *from* shahkhak, to bruise in pieces.

r. יִגָּלוּ
sp. רוּחַ אַפּוֹ

The_foundations_of *the* world [t]were_[r]discovered,
At the_rebuking_of [J]*the* Lord,
At the_blast_of the_[sp]breath_of his nostrils.

r. revealed *or* laid bare.
sp. spirit_of.

17–20. ‖Ps. 18. 16–19.

17 He [t]sent from above, he [t]took me;
He [t]drew me out_of many waters;
18 He [t]delivered me from my strong enemy,
And from [+]them_that_hated me:
For they were_too_strong for me.
19 They [ca][t]prevented me in the_day_of my calamity:
But [J]*the* Lord [*]was my stay.
20 He [*]brought me forth also into *a* [x]large_place:
He [t]delivered me, because he delighted in me.

ca. came_before.

21–25. ‖Ps. 18. 20–24.

21 [J]*The* Lord [t]rewarded me according_to my righteousness:
According_to the_cleanness_of my hands [t]hath_he_recompensed me.
22 For I [·]have_kept the_ways_of [J]*the* Lord,
And [·]have not wickedly_departed from my [=]God.
23 For all his judgments *were* before me:
And *as for* his statutes, I [t]did not depart from them.

p. תָּמִים

24 I [*]was also [p]upright before him,
And [*]have_kept_myself from mine iniquity.
25 Therefore [J]*the* Lord [*]hath_recompensed me according_to my righteousness;
According_to my cleanness [b]in his eye_sight.

p. perfect, *Heb.* tahmim.
b. before his eyes.

26–30. ‖Ps. 18. 25–29.

g. עִם־חָסִיד תִּתְחַסָּד
ps. p. עִם־גִּבּוֹר תָּמִים תִּתַּמָּם
a. תִּתַּפָּל

26 With the [g]merciful thou wilt_shew_thyself_[g]merciful,
And with *the* [p]upright [s]man thou wilt_shew_thyself_[p]upright.
27 With *the* pure thou wilt_shew_thyself_pure;
And with *the* froward thou wilt_shew_thyself_[a]unsavoury.
28 And *the* afflicted [ ]people thou wilt_save:
But thine eyes *are* upon *the* [=]haughty,
That thou [t]mayest_bring_*them*_down.
29 For thou *art* my lamp, O [J]Lord:
And [J]*the* Lord will_lighten my darkness.
30 For by thee I [t]have_run_through a troop:

g. *or* gracious, *Heb.* khasid.
p. perfect, *Heb.* tahmim.
s. strong_man, *Heb.* gibbor.
a. *or* a wrestler.
J. Jehovah.

B.C. 1018.

By my =God ᵗhave_I_leaped_over a wall.
31 *As for* ˣᵉ-God, his way *is* perfect:
The_ʷword_of ᴶ*the* Lord *is* ʳtried:
ᵍ*He is* a buckler to all ˣˡthem that_trust in him.
32 For who *is* ᵉ-God, save ᴶ*the* Lord?
And who *is* a rock, save our =God?
33 ˣᵉ-God *is* my ᶠstrength *and* power:
And he *maketh my way perfect.
34 ᴬHe_maketh my feet like ˣhinds' *feet:*
And ᵗsetteth me upon my high_places.
35 ᴬHe_teacheth my hands ᶠᵒto ˣwar;
So that a bow_of ᵇsteel ·is_ᵇᵉbroken by mine arms.
36 Thou *hast also given me the_shield_of thy salvation:
And thy gentleness ᵗhath_made_me_great.
37 Thou ᵗhast_enlarged my steps under me;
So that my ᵃfeet did not slip.
38 I ᵗhave_pursued mine enemies, and *destroyed them;
And ᵗturned not again until I had_consumed them.
39 And I *have_consumed them, and *wounded them,
That they ᵗcould not arise:
Yea, they *are_fallen under my feet.
40 For thou *hast_girded me with strength to ˣbattle:
ᴬThem_that_rose_up_against me ᵗhast_thou_ᶜsubdued under me.
41 Thou ᵗhast also given me the_necks_of mine enemies,
That I *might_destroy ᴬthem_that_hate me.
42 They ˡᵇlooked, but *there was* none ᴬto_save;
Even unto ᴶ*the* Lord, but he answered them not.
43 Then *did_I_beat_them_as_small_as the_dust_of *the* earth,
I ᵗdid_stamp them as the_mire_of *the* =street,
And ᵗdid spread_them_abroad.
44 Thou also *hast_delivered me from the_strivings_of my -people,
Thou ᵗhast_kept me to *be* head_of *the* ⁿ=heathen:
A -people *which* I knew not shall_serve me.
45 ᴬˢStrangers shall_ᶠsubmit_themselves unto me:
ᵃAs_soon_as they hear, they shall_be_obedient unto me.
46 ᴬˢStrangers shall_fade_away,
And they *shall_be_afraid out_of their close_places.
47 ᴶ*The* Lord liveth; and blessed *be* my rock;
And *exalted_be the_=God_of the_rock_of my salvation.
48 It *is* ˣᵉ-God ˣˡthat ᵍavengeth me,
And ᴬthat_bringeth_down *the* ᵖ=people under me,
49 And ᴬthat_bringeth_me_forth from mine enemies:
Thou also ᵗhast_lifted_me_up_on_high above ᴬthem_that_rose_up_against me:
Thou ᵗhast_delivered me from *the* violent ⁱman.
50 Therefore I will_ᶜgive_thanks unto thee, O ᴶLord, among the ⁿ=heathen,
And I will_sing_praises unto thy name.
51 *He is* the_tower_of salvation for his king:
And ᴬsheweth ᵍmercy to his anointed,
Unto David, and to his -seed for evermore."

23 NOW these *be* the **last words_of David.**
David the_son_of Jesse ᴬsaid,
And the ˢman *who was* raised_up on_high,
The_anointed_of the_=God_of Jacob,
And the_sweet psalmist_of Israël, ᴬsaid,

B.C. 1018.
31, 32. ‖Ps. 18. 30, 31.
c. הָאֵל
w. אִמְרַת יְהוָה
r. צְרוּפָה
•G. אֱלֹהֵינוּ
33–35. ‖Ps. 18. 32–34.
f. מָעוּזִּי חָיִל
fo. לְמִלְחָמָה
b. נְחוּשָׁה
be. וְנָתַת
36–46. ‖Ps. 18. 35–45.
a. קַרְסֻלָּי
c. תַּכְרִיעַ
l. יְשֻׁעוּ
n. גּוֹיִם
ˢs. בְּנֵי נֵכָר
f. יִתְכַּחֲשׁוּ־לִי
47–51. ‖Ps. 18. 46–50.
e. הָאֵל
p. עַמִּים
50. Rom. 15. 9.
c. אוֹדְךָ
ɣ. חֶסֶד
3. הַגֶּבֶר
•G. אֱלֹהֵי יַעֲקֹב

e. El, God, *singular.*
w. word, *Heb.* imrah.
r. refined.
•God, Elohim, *plural.*
f. fortress_of strength, *Heb.* mahûz, *from* hahzaz, to be strong.
fo. for the war.
b. *or* brass.
be. hent.
a. ankles.
c. caused_to bow.
l. look_about.
n. nations *or* Gentiles, goyim.
ˢs. Sons_of.
f. feign_obedience, *Heb.* lie.
a. At the_hearing_of *the* ear they_shall_hearken unto me.
ˢs. Sons_of.
e. El, -God, *singular.*
g. giveth avengements to me.
•p. peoples.
c. *or* confess.
g. grace *or* favour, *Heb.* khesed.
3. strong_man, *Heb.* geber.
•G. God, Elohim.

B.C. 1018.
2. 2 Pet. i. 21.

2 "The Spirit of J*the* LORD spake i[by] me,
And his sa[word] *was* in my tongue.
3 The God of Israël said,
The Rock of Israël spake to me,
He that ruleth over a[men] *must be* just,
Ruling in the fear of God.
4 And *he shall be* as the light of *the* morning, *when the* sun riseth,
Even a morning without clouds;
As the tender grass *springing* out of *the* earth
By clear shining after rain.
5 Although my house *be* not so with e[-God];
Yet he *hath* made with me an everlasting covenant,
Ordered in all *things*, and sure:
For *this is* all my salvation, and all *my* desire,
Although he [make] *it* not to grow.
6 But *the sons of* Belial *shall be* all of them as thorns thrust away,
Because they cannot be taken with hands:
7 But *the* i[man] *that* shall touch them must be f[enced] with iron and the staff of a spear;
And they shall be utterly burned with fire in the *same* place."

i. *or* in.
sa. *or* saying, milahtho.
a. *Heb.* ahdahm.
e. El, God, *singular.*
i. ish.
f. filled.

8 These *be* the **names** of the **mighty men** whom **David had**: *the* t[Tachmonite] that sat in the seat, chief among the captains; the same *was* a[**Adino** the Eznite]: *he lift up his spear* against eight hundred, sl[whom he slew] at one time.
9 And after him *was* e[**Eleazar** the son of Dodo the Ahohite], *one* of *the* three mighty men with David, when they defied the Philistines *that* were there gathered together to battle, and the i[men of Israël] were gone away: 10 he arose, and smote the Philistines until his hand was weary, and his hand clave unto the sword: and J*the* LORD wrought a great sa[victory] that day; and the people returned after him only to spoil.
11 And after him *was* s[**Shammah** the son of Agee *the* Hararite]. And *the* Philistines were gathered together into a troop, where was a piece of ground full of lentiles: and the people fled from *the* Philistines. 12 But he stood in the midst of the ground, and defended it, and slew *the* Philistines: and J*the* LORD wrought a great sa[victory].
13 And **three** of the thirty chief went down, and came to David in *the* harvest time unto the cave of Adullam: and the troop of *the* Philistines pitched in the valley of Rephaim. 14 And David *was* then in *an* t[hold], and the garrison of *the* Philistines *was* then *in* Beth-lehem. 15 And David longed, and said, "Oh that one would give me drink of *the* water of the well of Beth-lehem, which *is* by the gate!"
16 And *the* three mighty men brake through the c[host] of *the* Philistines, and drew water out of the **well** of Beth-lehem, that *was* by the gate, and took *it*, and brought *it* to David: nevertheless he would not drink thereof, but poured it out unto J*the* LORD. 17 And he said, "Be it far from me, O J[LORD], that I should do this: *is not this* the blood of the men that went in jeopardy of their lives?" therefore he would not drink it. These things did these three mighty men.
18 And a[**Abishai**], the brother of Joab, the son of Zeruiah, ah[was] chief among three. And he lifted up his spear against three hundred, *and* slew *them*, and had *the* name among three.

8. ‖1 Chr. 11. 10, 11. *Compare.*
t. תַּחְכְּמֹנִי
j. יֹשֵׁב בַּשֶּׁבֶת
a. עֲדִינוֹ הָעֶצְנִי
sl. חָלָל

t. Tachmonite, Wisdom.
j. Josheb-bassebet.
a. Adino the Eznite, Whose pleasure *is the* spear.
sl. slain.

9, 10 ‖1 Chr. 11. 12-14. *Compare.*
e. אֶלְעָזָר
sa. תְּשׁוּעָה

e. Eleazar, Whom God helps.
i. ish.
J. Jehovah.
sa. salvation.

11. ‖1 Chr. 11. 27. *Compare.*
s. שַׁמָּה

s. Shammah, Astonishment *or* Desolation.

13-17. ‖1 Chr. 11. 15-19.
14. 1 Sam. 22. 4, 5.
t. בַּמְּצוּדָה
c. בְּמַחֲנֵה
J. יְהוָה
æ. הָאֲנָשִׁים
s. בְּנַפְשֹׁתָם

t. the stronghold.
c. camp.
J. Jehovah.
æ. anahshim.
s. souls.

18, 19. ‖1 Chr. 11. 20, 21.
a. וַאֲבִישַׁי
ah. הוּא

a. Abishai, Father of gifts.
ah. he.

B.C. 1018.

19 Was he not most-honourable of [x]A[s]three? therefore he [*]was their captain: howbeit he attained not unto the *first* three.

[s] the *second* three.

20-23. ||1 Chr. 11. 22-25.
b. בְּנָיָהוּ
g. רַב־פְּעָלִים
l. אֲרִאֵל
a. אִישׁ...מַרְאֶה

20 And [b]**Benaiah** the-son-of Jehoiada, the-son-of a valiant [i]man, of Kabzeel, [g]who had-done-many acts, he slew the two [l]lion-like-men-of Moab: he went-down also and slew *a* [x]lion in the-midst-of *a* [x]pit in time-of [x]snow: 21 and he slew *an* Egyptian, [a]a goodly [i]man: and the Egyptian had a spear in his hand; but he [*]went-down to him with *a* [x]staff, and [*]plucked the spear out-of the Egyptian's hand, and [*]slew him with his-own spear.

22 These *things* did Benaiah the-son-of Jehoiada, and had *the* name among three [x]mighty-men. 23 He was more-honourable than the thirty, but he attained not to the *first* three. And David [*]set him over his guard.

b. Bĕnaiah, Built-of Jehovah.
i. ish.
g. great-in deeds.
l. lions-of-God, *Heb.* ariēl.
a. a man-of appearance, *Heb.* ish maree; 1 Chr. 11. 23, a man-of stature.

24-39. ||1 Chr. 11. 26-47.
a. עַשָּׂהאֵל

24 [a]**Asahēl** the-brother-of Joab *was* one-of the thirty;
Elhanan the-son-of Dodo of-Beth-lehem,
25 Shammah the Harodite,
Elika the Harodite,
26 Helez the Paltite,
Ira the-son-of Ikkesh the Tekoite,
27 Abiezer the Anethothite,
Mebunnai the Hushathite,
28 Zalmon the Ahohite,
Maharai the Netophathite,
29 Heleb the-son-of Baanah, *a* [x]Netophathite,
Ittai the-son-of Ribai out of Gibeah of the-[s]children-of Benjamin,
30 Benaiah *the* Pirathonite,
Hiddai of the-brooks-of Gaash,
31 Abi-albon the Arbathite,
Azmaveth the Barhumite,
32 Eliahba the Shaalbonite,
Of the-sons-of Jashen, Jonathan,
33 Shammah the Hararite,
Ahiam the-son-of Sharar the Hararite,
34 Eliphelet the-son-of Ahasbai, the-son-of the Maachathite,
Eliam the-son-of Ahithophel the Gilonite,
35 Hezrai the Carmelite,
Paarai the Arbite,
36 Igal the-son-of Nathan of Zobah,
Bani the Gadite,
37 Zelek the Ammonite,
Nahari the Beerothite, armourbearer to Joab the-son-of Zeruiah,
38 Ira an Ithrite,
Gareb *an* [x]Ithrite,
39 Uriah the Hittite; thirty and seven in-all.**

a. Asahēl, Hasaheel, Made-of God.
s. sons.
38. Ch. 20. 26.
39. Ch. 11. 3, 6.
**The omission of Joab from this list is remarkable.

1017.
1-4. ||1 Chr. 21. 1-4; 27. 23, 24. *See* Ex. 30. 11-16; 38. 25-28.
J. יְהוָה
r. וּפִקְדוּ

24 AND again the-anger-of [J]*the* Lord [*]was-kindled against Israēl, and [s]he [*]moved David against them to say, "Go, number Israēl and Judah." 2 For the king [*]said to Joab the-captain-of the host, which *was* with him, "Go now through all the-tribes-of Israēl, from Dan even to Beersheba, and [r]number ye the people, that I may-know the-number-of the people."

J. Jehovah.
s. *i.e.* Satan, *see* 1 Chr. 21. 1. James 1. 13, 14.
r. register.

J. G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֶיךָ

3 And Joab [*]said unto the king, "Now [J]*the* Lord thy [=]God [*]add unto the people, how-many soever they be, an hundredfold, and that the-eyes-of my [-]lord the king [+]may-*see it*: but why doth my [-]lord the king delight in [x]this [x]thing?"

4 Notwithstanding the king's word [*]prevailed against Joab, and

J. G. Jehovah thy Elohim, thy *Triune* God.

B.C. 1017.

against the_captains_of the [f]host. And Joab and the_captains_ of the [f]host [*]went_out from the_presence_of the king, to number [ᵀ]the people_of [ᵀ]Israēl.

f. חָיִל — f. force.

5 And they [*]passed_over [ᴷ]Jordan, and [*]pitched in [ᴷ]Aroer, on the_right_side_of the city that *lieth* in the_midst_of the [ᵇ]river_of [ᴷ]Gad, and toward Jazer: 6 then they [*]came to [ᴷ]Gilead, and to the _land_of Tahtim-hodshi; and they [*]came to Dan-jaan, and [ᵖ]about to Zidon, 7 and [*]came to the_strong_hold_of Tyre, and to all the _cities_of the Hivites, and of the Canaanites: and they [*]went_ out to the_south_of Judah, *even* to Beer-sheba.

b. נַחַל הַגָּד — b. brook *or* valley, *Heb.* nakhal.

p. וְסָבִיב — p. passed_round.

8 So when they [*]had_gone_through all the land, they [*]came to Jerusalem at the_end_of nine months and twenty days.

9, 10. ‖1 Chr. 21. 5, 6, *and see* 1 Chr. 27. 23, 24.

9 And Joab [*]gave_up [ᵀ]the_sum_of [ᵀ]the_number_of the people unto the king: and there [*]were in Israēl eight hundred thousand valiant [ⁱ]men [ᴸ]that_drew *the* sword; and the_[ⁱ]men_of Judah *were* five hundred thousand [ⁱ]men.

10 And **David's heart** [*]**smote** him after that he had_numbered [ᵀ]the people. And David [*]said unto [ᴶ]*the* Lord, "I [·ˡ]*have* sinned greatly in that I [·ˡ]have_done: and now, I_beseech_thee, O [ᴶ]Lord, [ᶜ·]take_away [ᵀ]the_iniquity_of thy servant; for I [·ˡ]have_done very foolishly."

J. Jehovah.

c. הַעֲבֶר־נָא — c. cause_to_ pass_over.

11–14. ‖1 Chr. 21. 9–13.

11 For when David [*]was_up in the morning, the_word_of [ᴶ]*the* Lord came unto the **prophet Gad**, David's seer, [⊙]saying, 12 "·Go and ·say unto David, Thus ·ˡsaith [ᴶ]*the* Lord, I [ᴸ·]offer thee **three** *things;* ·choose thee one of them, that I [*]may *do it* unto thee."

13 So Gad [*]came to David, and [*]told him, and [*]said unto him, "[ᵇ]Shall seven years *of* famine come unto thee in thy land? or [⊙]wilt thou flee three months before thine enemies, while they [ᴸ]pursue thee? or that [⊙]there_be three days' pestilence in thy land? now [ᶜᵒ·]advise, and ·see what answer I shall_return to [ᴸ]him_that_ sent me."

co. דָּע — co. consider *or* know.

14 And David [*]said unto Gad, "I am in a great strait: [ᵇ]let_us_ fall now into the_hand_of [ᴶ]*the* Lord; for his mercies *are* [ᵐ]great: and [ᵇ]let me not fall into the_hand_of [ᵃ]man."

m. רַבִּים — m. many.

a. אָדָם — a. *Heb.* ahdahm.

15. ‖1 Chr. 21. 14.

15 So [ᴶ]*the* Lord [*]sent a **pestilence** upon Israēl from the morning even to *the* time appointed: and there [*]died of the people from Dan even to Beer-sheba seventy thousand [ⁱ]men.

i. אִישׁ — i. ish.

16. ‖1 Chr. 21. 15. 16. Gen. 6. 6. 1 Sam. 15. 11. Joel 2. 13, 14.

16 And when the angel [*]stretched_out his hand upon **Jerusalem** to destroy it, [ᴶ]*the* Lord [*]repented him of the evil, and [*]said to the angel [ˣᴸ]that destroyed the people, "*It is* enough: ·stay now thine hand." And the_angel_of [ᴶ]*the* Lord was by the_ **threshingplace**_of [ᵃʳ]**Araunah** the Jebusite.

ar. Araunah, Mountain-ash.

ar. הָאַרְנָה

17. ‖1 Chr. 21. 16, 17. John 10. 11.

17 And David [*]spake unto [ᴶ]*the* Lord when he [⊙]saw [ᵀ]the angel [ˣᴸ]that smote the people, and [*]said, "Lo, I [·ˡ]have_sinned, and I [·ˡ]have_done wickedly: but these [ˣ]sheep, what [·ˡ]have_they_done? [ᵇ]let thine hand, I_pray_thee, be against me, and against my father's house."

18. ‖1 Chr. 21. 18, 19.

18 And Gad [*]came [ˣ]that [ˣ]day to David, and [*]said unto him, "·Go_up, ·rear an **altar** unto [ᴶ]*the* Lord in the_threshingfloor_of Araunah the Jebusite."

19–24. ‖1 Chr. 21. 20–25.

19 And David, according_to the_saying_of Gad, [*]went_up [ᵃᶜ]as [ᴶ]*the* Lord commanded. 20 And **Araunah** [*]looked, and [*]saw [ᵀ]the king and his [ᵀ]servants coming_on toward him: and Araunah [*]went_out, and [*]bowed_himself before the king on his face upon_ the_ground. 21 And Araunah [*]said, "Wherefore [·ˡ]is my [ˡ]lord the king come to his servant?" And David [*]said, "To buy [ᵀ]the **threshingfloor** of thee, to build an altar unto [ᴶ]*the* Lord, that the plague [*]may_be_stayed from the people."

ac. according as Jehovah.

22 And Araunah [*]said unto David, "[ᵇ]Let my [ˡ]lord the king

B.C. 1017.

as. לָעֹלָה

take and *offer_up what *seemeth* good unto him: behold, *here be* oxen for burnt_sacrifice, and threshing_instruments and *other* instruments_of the oxen for wood." 23 All_these *things* did Araunah, *as a king, give unto the king. And Araunah said unto the king, "*The* LORD thy God accept thee."

t. הַמֶּלֶךְ

24 And the king said unto Araunah, "Nay; but I will_surely buy *it* of thee at a price: neither will_I_offer burnt_offerings unto *the* LORD my God of_that_which_doth_cost_me_nothing." So David bought the **threshingfloor** and the oxen for fifty shekels of silver.

u. ...אַעֲלֶה

a. עֹלוֹת

25. ‖1 Chr. 21. 26-30.

25 And David built there an **altar** unto *the* LORD, and offered burnt_offerings and peace_offerings. So *the* LORD was_intreated for the land, and the **plague** was_**stayed** from Israēl.

as. the ascending_offering.

t. the king.

J. G. Jehovah thy Elohim.

u. offer_up.

a. ascending_offerings.

f. 50 shekels, *the ransom money for* 100 *souls.* Ex. 30. 13.

THE FIRST BOOK OF THE

[k]KINGS,

COMMONLY CALLED

THE THIRD BOOK OF THE KINGS.

KINGS OF JUDAH AND ISRAEL FROM SOLOMON AND JEROBOAM TO JEHOSHAPHAT AND AHAZIAH.

k. מלכים א

k. Kings I.

B.C. 1015.

NOW [x]king **David** was-**old** *and* [e]stricken in years; and they [*]covered him with [x]clothes, but he [f]gat no heat. 2 Wherefore his servants [*]said unto him, "[f]Let-there-be-sought for my -lord the king a [d]young virgin: and [*]let-her-stand before the king, and [*]let-her [b]cherish him, and [*]let-her-lie in thy bosom, that my -lord the king [*]may-get-heat."

3 So they [*]sought-for a fair damsel throughout all the-[bo]-coasts -of Israël, and [*]found [a]-[*]**Abishag** *a* [xs]Shunammite, and [*]brought ℏer to the king. 4 And the damsel *was* very fair, and [*]cherished the king, and [*]ministered to him: but the king knew her not.

e. בָּא בַּיָּמִים

d. נַעֲרָה בְתוּלָה

b. וְתִהִי־לוֹ סֹכֶנֶת

bo. גְּבוּל

a. אֶת־אֲבִישַׁג

s. הַשּׁוּנַמִּית

e. entered-into [x]days.

d. damsel, a virgin.

b. be unto him a cherisher.

bo. border, *Heb.* gĕbûl.

a. Abishag, Father-of error.

s. Shunem, Two-resting-places.

5 Then [a]**Adonijah** the-son-of [h]Haggith **exalted-himself**, [©]saying, I [w]will-be-king: and he [*]prepared him chariots and horsemen, and fifty [i]men [+]to-run before him. 6 And his father had not [v]displeased him at any-time [©]in-saying, "Why [f]hast-thou -done so?" and ℏe also *was* a very goodly *man;* and *his mother* bare ℏim after Absalom.

7 And he [*]conferred with Joab the-son-of Zeruiah, and with Abiathar the priest: and they [*]following Adonijah helped *him.*

8 But Zadok the priest, and Benaiah the-son-of Jehoiada, and Nathan the prophet, and Shimei, and Rei, and the mighty-men which *belonged* to David, were not with Adonijah.

9 And Adonijah [*]slew sheep and oxen and fat-cattle by the-stone-of [xz]Zoheleth, which *is* by [e]En-rogel, and [*]called ⌜all his brethren the king's sons, and all the-[æ]men-of Judah the king's servants. 10 But ⌜Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah, and ⌜the mighty-men, and ⌜Solomon his brother, he called not.

a. אֲדֹנִיָּה

h. חַגִּית

w. אֶמְלֹךְ

i. אִישׁ

6. 2 Sam. 3. 2–5.

v. עֲצָבוֹ

z. הַזֹּחֶלֶת

e. עֵין רֹגֵל

æ. אַנְשֵׁי

a. Adonijah, Jehovah my Lord.

h. Haggith, Exultation.

w. will-reign.

i. ish, *a collective noun.*

v. vexed *or* grieved.

z. Zokheleth, The serpent.

e. En-rogel, Well-of Rogel.

æ. anahshim, *plural either of* enosh *or* ish.

11 Wherefore **Nathan** [*]**spake unto** [b]**Bath-sheba** the mother -of [s]Solomon, [©]saying, "[f]Hast thou not heard that Adonijah the-son-of Haggith [f]doth-reign, and David our [=]lord [f]knoweth *it* not? 12 Now therefore [*]come, [l]let me, I-pray-thee, give-thee-counsel, that thou [*]mayest-save thine-own [l]⌜life, and ⌜the-[l]life-of thy son Solomon. 13 [*]Go and [*]get-thee-in unto [x]king David, and [*]say unto him, 'Didst not ţhou, my -lord, O king, swear unto thine handmaid, [©]saying, Assuredly Solomon thy son shall-reign after me, and ℏe shall-sit upon my throne? why then [f]doth Adonijah reign?' 14 Behold, while thou yet [+]talkest there with the king, I also will-come-in after thee, and [f][*]confirm thy ⌜words."

b. בַּת־שָׁבַע

s. שְׁלֹמֹה

l. נֶפֶשׁ

f. וּמְלֵאתִי

b. Bath-sheba, Daughter-of an oath.

s. Solomon, Shĕlomoh, Peaceable.

l. life *or* soul.

f. fill-up.

15 And **Bath-sheba** [*]**went-in unto the king** into the chamber: and the king was very old; and Abishag the Shunammite [+]ministered-unto ⌜*the* king. 16 And Bath-sheba [*]bowed, and [*]did -obeisance unto the king. And the king [*]said, "What wouldest thou?"

B.C. 1015.

17 And she *said unto him, "My -lord, thou swarest by J*the* LORD
J. G. יְהוָה thy =God unto thine handmaid, *saying,* 'Assuredly Solomon thy
אֱלֹהֶיךָ son shall_reign after me, and he shall_sit upon my throne.' 18 And
now, behold, Adonijah •reigneth; and now, my -lord the king,
thou •knowest *it* not: 19 and he *hath_slain oxen and fat_cattle
and sheep in abundance, and *hath_called all the_sons_of the king,
and Abiathar the priest, and Joab the_captain_of the host: but
Solomon thy servant •hath he not called. 20 And thou, my -lord,
O king, the_eyes_of all Israēl *are* upon thee, ⊙that_thou_shouldest
tell them who shall_sit on the throne_of my -lord the king after
him. 21 Otherwise it •shall_come_to pass, when my -lord the king
shall_sleep with his fathers, that I and my son Solomon •shall_be
s. חַטָּאִים _counted ˢoffenders."

22 And, lo, while she yet ⁺talked with the king, **Nathan** the
prophet also **came_in**. 23 And they *told the king, ⊙saying,
"Behold Nathan the prophet." And when he *was_come_in
before the king, he *bowed_himself before the king with his face
to_the_ground.

24 And Nathan *said, "My -lord, O king, •hast thou said,
'Adonijah shall_reign after me, and he shall_sit upon my throne?'
25 For he •is_gone_down this day, and *hath_slain oxen and fat_
cattle and sheep in abundance, and *hath_called all the king's
sons, and the_captains_of the host, and Abiathar the priest; and,
l. יְחִי הַמֶּלֶךְ behold, they ⁺eat and ⁺drink before him, and *say, "ˡ*God* ˡsave
אֲדֹנִיָּהוּ ˣking Adonijah.' 26 But me, *even* me thy servant, and Zadok the
priest, and Benaiah the_son_of Jehoiada, and thy servant Solomon,
•hath he not called. 27 •Is ˣthis ˣthing done by ˜my -lord the
king, and thou •hast not shewed *it unto* thy ˜servant, who ˡshould
_sit on the_throne of my -lord the king after him?"

28 Then ˣking **David** ***answered** and *said, "•Call me Bath-
sheba." And she *came into the king's presence, and *stood
before the king.

29 And the king *sware, and *said, "*As J*the* LORD liveth, that
ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר *hath* redeemed my ˜soul out_of all distress, 30 even ᵃᶜas I sware
J. G. יְהוָה unto thee by J*the* LORD =God_of Israēl, ⊙saying, 'Assuredly Solo-
אֱלֹהֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל mon thy son shall_reign after me, and he shall_sit upon my throne
in my stead;' even so will_I_certainly_do ˣthis ˣday."

31 Then **Bath-sheba** ***bowed** *with her* face to_the_earth, and
*did_reverence to the king, and *said, "ˡLet my lord ˣking David
live for ever."

32 And ˣking **David** ***said**, "•Call me Zadok the priest, and
Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah the_son_of Jehoiada." And
they *came before the king.

33 The king also *said unto them, "•**Take** with you ˜the_ser-
vants_of your =lord, and •cause ˜**Solomon** my son to ride upon
g. גִּחוֹן mine_own mule, and •bring him down to ᵍGihon; 34 and •let Zadok
the priest and Nathan the prophet **anoint** him there king over
l. יְחִי הַמֶּלֶךְ Israēl: and *blow ye with the trumpet, and *say, "ˡ*God* save
שְׁלֹמֹה ˣking Solomon.' 35 Then ye •shall_come_up after him, that he
•may_come and •sit upon my throne; for he shall_be_king in my
stead: and I •have_appointed him to be ruler over Israēl and over
Judah."

36 And Benaiah the_son_of Jehoiada *answered ˜the king, and
*said, "Amen: J*the* LORD =God_of my -lord the king ˡsay so *too*.
ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר 37 ᵃᶜAs J*the* LORD •hath_been with my -lord the king, even_so ˡbe
הָיָה יְהוָה he with Solomon, and *make his ˜throne greater than the_throne_
of my -lord ˣking David."

38 So Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah
the_son_of Jehoiada, and the Cherethites, and the Pelethites,

J. G. Jehovah thy Elohim, Jehovah thy *Triune* God.
J*r. decided present.*
s. sinners, *Heb.* khattahim.
l. ˡLet the king Adonijah live.
J. Jehovah.
ac. according as.
J. G. Jehovah Elohim.
g. Gihōn, Gikhōn, Stream.
l. ˡLet the king Solomon live.
J. G. Jehovah Elohim.
ac. According as Jehovah.

B.C. 1015.

went_down, and caused Solomon to_ride upon king David's mule, and brought him to Gihon.

39. Ex. 30. 23, 25, 32. Ps. 89. 20.

39 And Zadok the priest took an horn_of oil out_of the te tabernacle, and **anointed Solomon**. And they blew the trumpet; and all the people said, "l God save king Solomon."

te. תָּאֳהֶל

te. tent, *Heb.* ōbel.

l. Let the king Solomon live.

40 And all the people came_up after him, and the people piped with pipes, and rejoiced with great joy, so that the earth rent with the_sound_of them.

41 And **Adonijah** and all the guests that *were* with him **heard** *it* as they had_made_an_end of eating. And when Joab heard the_sound_of the trumpet, he said, "Wherefore *is this* noise_of the city being_in_an_uproar?"

42 And while he yet spake, behold, **Jonathan** the_son_of Abiathar the priest **came**: and Adonijah said unto him, "Come_in; for thou *art* a valiant man, and bringest_good_tidings."

43 And Jonathan answered and said to Adonijah, "Verily our lord king David hath_made Solomon king. 44 And the king hath_sent with him Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah the_son_of Jehoiada, and the Cherethites, and the Pelethites, and they have_caused him to_ride upon the king's mule: 45 and Zadok the priest and Nathan the prophet have_anointed him king in Gihon: and they are_come up from thence rejoicing, so that the city rang_again. This *is* the noise that ye have_heard. 46 And also Solomon sitteth on the_throne_of the kingdom. 47 And moreover the king's servants came to bless our lord king David, saying, 'God make the_name_of Solomon better_than thy name, and make his throne greater_than thy throne.' And the king bowed_himself upon the bed. 48 And also thus said the king, 'Blessed *be* *the* LORD God_of Israël, which hath_given *one* to_sit on my throne this day, mine eyes even seeing *it*.'"

t. לִמְלֹךְ

t. to_be king.

J. G. Jehovah Elohim.

49 And all the guests that *were* with Adonijah were_afraid, and rose_up, and went every_man his way.

i. ish.

50. Ch. 2. 28.

50 And **Adonijah feared** because of Solomon, and arose, and went, and caught_hold on the_**horns_of the altar**.

51 And it was_told **Solomon**, saying, "Behold, Adonijah feareth king Solomon: for, lo, he hath_caught_hold on the_horns_of the altar, saying, 'Let king Solomon swear unto me to-day that he will not slay his servant with the sword.'"

s. לְבַרְחַיִל

52 And Solomon said, "If he will_shew_himself a worthy man, there shall not an hair of him fall to_the_earth: but if wickedness shall_be_found in him, he shall_die."

s. son.

53 So king Solomon sent, and they brought_him_down from the altar. And he came and bowed_himself to king Solomon: and Solomon said unto him, "Go to thine house."

2 NOW the_days_of **David** drew_nigh that he should_die; and he **charged Solomon** his son, saying, 2 "I go the_way_of all the earth: be_thou_strong therefore, and shew_thyself a man; 3 and keep the_charge_of *the* LORD thy God, to walk in his ways, to keep his statutes, and his commandments, and his judgments, and his testimonies, as it is_written in the_law_of Moses, that thou mayest_prosper in all that thou doest, and whithersoever thou turnest_thyself: 4 that *the* LORD may_continue his word which he spake concerning me, saying, 'If thy children take_heed to their way, to walk before me in truth with all their heart and with all their soul, there shall not fail thee (said he) a man on the_throne_of Israël.'

i. אִישׁ
J. G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֶיךָ
d. תַּשְׂכִּיל
4. 2 Sam. 7. 12–17, 25–29.
e. יָקִים
b. לֹא־יִכָּרֵת
f. מֵעַל

i. ish.
J. G. Jehovah thy Elohim, *thy Triune God.*
d. *or* do_wisely, *Heb.* taskil, *from* sahcal, to act_wisely.
e. establish.
s. sons.
b. be_cut off to thee.
f. from.

B.C. 1015.
5. 2 Sam. 3. 27; 18. 14; 20. 10.

5 "Moreover thou [l]knowest also [f]what **Joab** the_son_of Zeruiah did to me, *and* what he did to the_two captains_of the_hosts_of Israël, unto Abner the_son_of Ner, and unto Amasa the_son_of Jether, whom he [k]slew, and [k]shed the_blood_of war in peace, and [k]put the_blood_of war upon his girdle that *was* about his loins, and in his shoes that *were* on his feet. 6 [l]Do therefore according_to thy wisdom, and [l]let not his hoar_head go_down_to *the* [s]grave in peace.

s. שְׁאוֹל

s. shĕol, hades.

7. 2. Sam. 17. 27–29.

7 "But [l]shew kindness unto the_**sons_of Barzillai** the Gileadite, and [l]let_them_be of [+]those_that_eat at thy table: for so they came_to me when I fled [f]because of Absalom thy brother.

f. מִפְּנֵי

f. from the face_of.

8. 2 Sam. 16. 5–8; 19. 18–23.

8 "And, behold, *thou hast* with thee **Shimei** the_son_of Gera, a Benjamite of Bahurim, which cursed me with a grievous curse in the_day_when I [o]went to Mahanaim: but [h]he came_down to meet me at [x]Jordan, and I [k]sware to him by [J]*the* LORD, [o]saying, 'I will not put_thee_to_death with the sword.' 9 Now therefore [l]hold him not guiltless: for thou *art* a wise [i]man, and [l]knowest [f]what thou [l]oughtest to do unto him; but his [f]hoar_head [l]bring_thou_down to *the* [s]grave with blood."

s. shĕol, hades.

10 So **David** [k]slept with his fathers, and [k]was_**buried** in the_city_of David.

11 And the days that David reigned over Israël *were* forty years: seven years reigned he in Hebron, and thirty and three years reigned he in Jerusalem.

12. 1 Chr. 29. 23. 2 Chr. 1. 1.

12 Then sat **Solomon** upon the_**throne**_of David his father; and his kingdom [k]was_established greatly.

1014.

13 And **Adonijah** the_son_of Haggith [k]**came to Bath-sheba** the_mother_of Solomon. And she [k]said, "[+]Comest thou peaceably?" And he [k]said, "Peaceably." 14 He said moreover, "I have somewhat_to_say unto thee." And she [k]said, "[l]Say_on." 15 And he [k]said, "Thou [l]knowest that the kingdom was mine, and *that* all Israël set their faces on me, that I [o]should_reign: howbeit the kingdom [k]is_turned_about, and [k]is_become my brother's: for it was his from [J]*the* LORD. 16 And now I ask one petition of thee, [tu]deny me not." And she [k]said unto him, "[l]Say_on." 17 And he [k]said, "[l]Speak, I_pray_thee, unto Solomon the king, (for he will not [tu]say thee nay,) that he [k]give me [f]Abishag the Shunammite to wife." 18 And Bath-sheba [k]said, "[g]Well, I will_speak for thee unto the king."

J. מִיהוָה

J. Jehovah.

17. Ch. 1. 3, 4.

tu. לְאַל־תָּשֵׁב אֶת־פָּנָיִךְ

tu. turn not away my face.

tu. turn_away thy face.

g. טוֹב

g. Good.

19 **Bath-sheba** therefore [k]**went unto** [x]king **Solomon**, to speak unto him for Adonijah. And the king [k]rose_up to meet her, and [k]bowed_himself unto her, and [k]sat_down on his throne, and [k]caused a [th]seat to be set for the king's mother; and she [k]sat on his right_hand.

th. כִּסֵּא

th. *or* throne, *Heb.* kissē.

20 Then she [k]said, "I desire one small petition of thee; *I pray thee,* [tu]say me not nay." And the king [k]said unto her, "[l]Ask_on, my mother: for I will not [tu]say thee nay. 21 And she [k]said, "[l]Let [f]Abishag the Shunammite be_given to Adonijah thy brother to wife."

tu. turn not away my face.

tu. turn_away thy face.

22 And king **Solomon** [k]**answered** and [k]said unto his mother, "And why [+]dost thou ask [f]Abishag the Shunammite for Adonijah? [l]ask for him [f]the kingdom also; for [h]he *is* mine [x]elder brother; even for him, and for Abiathar the priest, and for Joab the_son_of Zeruiah."

23 Then [x]king Solomon [k]sware by [J]*the* LORD, [o]saying, "[=]God [l]do so to me, and more also, if Adonijah [l]have not spoken [x]this [x]word against his_own [l]life. 24 Now therefore, *as* [J]*the* LORD liveth, which [l]hath_established me, and [k]set me on the_throne_of

J. Jehovah.
=G. Elohim.

l. בְּנַפְשׁוֹ

l. life, *or* soul.

B.C. 1014.

David my father, and who ᵛhath made me an house, ᵃᶜas he promised, **Adonijah** shall be put to death this day."

25 And ˣking Solomon ᵛsent by the hand of Benaiah the son of Jehoiada; and he ᵛfell upon him that he ᵛdied.

26. 1 Sam. 22. 20–23. 2 Sam. 15. 24, 29.

26 And unto **Abiathar** the priest said the king, "ᵛGet thee to Anathoth, unto thine own fields; for thou *art* ᵃworthy of death: but I will not at this time put thee to death, because thou barest ⁻the ark of ᴬ*the* ᴮLord ᴶGOD before David my father, and because thou ᵛhast been afflicted in all wherein my father was afflicted."

a. אִישׁ מָוֶת

A. J. אֲדֹנָי יְהוָה

27. 1 Sam. 2. 27–36.

27 So Solomon ᵛthrust out ⁻Abiathar from being priest unto ᴶ*the* LORD; that he ᴱmight fulfil ⁻the word of ᴶ*the* LORD, which he spake concerning the house of Eli in Shiloh.

28 Then ˣtidings came to **Joab**: for Joab had turned after Adonijah, though he turned not after Absalom. And Joab ᵛfled unto the ᵗᵉtabernacle of ᴶ*the* LORD, and ᵛcaught hold on the **horns of the altar**.

te. אֹהֶל

29 And it ᵛwas told ˣking Solomon that Joab was fled unto the ᵗᵉtabernacle of ᴶ*the* LORD; "and, behold, *he is* by the altar."

Then Solomon ᵛsent ⁻Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, ᴱsaying, "ᵛGo, ᵛfall upon him."

30 And Benaiah ᵛcame to the ᵗᵉtabernacle of ᴶ*the* LORD, and ᵛsaid unto him, "Thus ᵛsaith the king, ᵛCome forth." And he ᵛsaid, "Nay; but I will die here." And Benaiah ᵛbrought ⁻the king word again, ᴱsaying, "Thus said Joab, and thus he answered me."

31. Ex. 21. 14.

31 And the king ᵛsaid unto him, "ᵛDo ᵃᶜas he *hath* said, and ᵛfall upon him, and ᵛbury him; that thou ᵛmayest take away the innocent blood, which Joab shed, from me, and from the house of my father.

ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר

32. 2 Sam. 3. 27; 20. 10.

32 And ᴶ*the* LORD ᵛshall return his ⁻blood upon his own head, who fell upon two ᵉᵉmen more righteous and better than he, and ᵛslew them with the sword, my father David not ᵛknowing *thereof, to wit,* ⁻Abner the son of Ner, captain of the host of Israël, and ⁻Amasa the son of Jether, captain of the host of Judah.

ee. אֲנָשִׁים

33 Their blood ᵛshall therefore return upon the head of Joab, and upon the head of his seed for ever: but upon David, and upon his seed, and upon his house, and upon his throne, shall there be peace for ever from ᴶ*the* LORD."

34 So Benaiah the son of Jehoiada ᵛwent up, and ᵛfell upon him, and ᵛ**slew him**: and he ᵛwas buried in his own house in the wilderness.

35 And the king ᵛput ⁻**Benaiah** the son of Jehoiada in his room over the host: and ⁻**Zadok** the priest did the king put in the room of Abiathar.

36. *v.* 8.

36 And the king ᵛsent and ᵛcalled for **Shimei**, and ᵛsaid unto him, "ᵛBuild thee an house in Jerusalem, and ᵛdwell there, and ᵗgo not forth thence any whither.

37. 2 Sam. 15. 23.

37 For it ᵛshall be, *that* on the day thou ᴱgoest out, and ᵛpassest over ⁻the brook Kidron, thou ᴱshalt know ᵗfor certain that thou ᴱshalt surely ᵗdie: thy blood shall be upon thine own head."

38. *See v.* 42.

38 And Shimei ᵛsaid unto the king, "The ʷsaying *is* good: ᵃᶜas my ⁻lord the king ᵛhath said, so will thy servant do." And Shimei ᵛdwelt in Jerusalem many days.

w. הַדָּבָר

1011.

39. 1 Sam. 27. 2.

39 And it ᵛcame to pass at the end of three years, that two of the servants of Shimei ᵛran away unto Achish son of Maachah king of Gath. And they ᵛtold Shimei, ᴱsaying, "Behold, thy servants *be* in Gath."

40 And Shimei ᵛarose, and ᵛsaddled his ⁻ass, and ᵛwent to Gath to Achish to seek his ⁻servants: and Shimei ᵛwent, and ᵛbrought his ⁻servants from Gath.

41 And it ᵛwas told Solomon that Shimei had gone from Jerusalem to Gath, and ᵛwas come again.

ac. according as.

a. man of death, *Heb.* ish mahveth.

A. J. Adōnahy Jehovah.

J. Jehovah.

te. tent, *Heb.* ōhel.

ac. according as.

ee. anahshim.

w. word.

ac. according as.

B.C. 1011.

42 And the king *sent and *called for Shimei, and *said unto
J. יְהוָה him, "Did I not make_thee_to_swear by J*the* Lord, and *protested J. Jehovah.
unto thee, ᵒsaying, 'ᵒKnow ʳfor_a_certain, on the_day thou ᵒgoest
_out, and *walkest_abroad any whither, that thou ᵒshalt_surely
ʳdie?' and thou *saidst unto me, 'The word *that* I *have_heard
is good.' 43 Why then *hast thou not kept ᶜthe_oath_of J*the*
Lord, and ᶜ*the* commandment that I *have* charged thee with?"
44. 2 Sam. 16. 5. Ps. 7. 16. 44 The king *said moreover to Shimei, "Thou *knowest ᶜall the
wickedness which thine heart *is_privy_to, that thou didst to
David my father: therefore J*the* Lord *shall_return thy ᶜwicked-
45. Prov. 25. 5. ness upon thine_own head; 45 and ˣking Solomon *shall be* blessed,
and the_throne_of David shall_be established before J*the* Lord
for ever."
46. ‖2 Chr. 1. 1. 46 So the king *commanded ᶜBenaiah the_son_of Jehoiada;
which *went_out, and *fell_upon him, that **he *died.** And the
kingdom was_established in the_hand_of Solomon.

1014.

3 AND Solomon *made_affinity with Pharaoh king_of Egypt,
1. Ch. 7. 8; 9. 24. and *took **Pharaoh's ᶜdaughter,** and *brought her into
the_city_of David, until he ᵒhad_made_an_end of ᵒbuilding his_
J. יְהוָה own house, and ᶜthe_house_of J*the* Lord, and ᶜthe_wall_of Jeru- J. Jehovah.
salem round_about.
2 Only the people ʟsacrificed in ˣ**high_places**, because there
was no house built unto the_name_of J*the* Lord, until ˣthose ˣdays.
3 And Solomon *loved J ᶜ*the* Lord, ᵒwalking in the_statutes_of
David his father: only ℏᵉ ʟsacrificed and ʟburnt_incense in ˣhigh_
places.
4. ‖2 Chr. 1. 2–5. 4 And the king *went to ᵍ**Gibeon** to sacrifice there; for that ᵍ. Gibĕhōn, High-hill.
g. גִּבְעֹנָה *was* the great ˣhigh_place: a thousand ᵃburnt_offerings ʳdid Solo- a. ascending-offerings.
a. u. עֹלוֹת mon offer ᵘ upon ˣthat ˣaltar. u. offer-up.
יַעֲלֶה
5 In Gibeon J*the* Lord appeared to Solomon in a dream *by* ˣnight:
and ᴱGod *said, "·**Ask** what I shall_give thee."
5–9. ‖2 Chr. 1. 7–10. 6 And Solomon *said, "Thou *hast_shewed unto thy servant
k. חֶסֶד David my father great ᵏmercy, according as he walked before k. kindness *or* grace, khesed.
thee in truth, and in righteousness, and in uprightness_of heart
with thee; and thou *hast_kept for him ˣthis ˣgreat ᶠkindness,
that thou *hast_given him a son ʟto_sit on his throne, as *it is* ˣthis
ˣday. 7 And now, O J Lord my ᴱGod, thou *hast_made thy ᶜser-
vant king instead_of David my father: and ℵ *am but* a little child:
I ʳknow not *how* to go_out or come_in. 8 And thy servant *is* in
the_midst_of thy people which thou *hast_chosen, a great people,
9. Prov. 2. 1–9. James 1. 5. that ʳcannot be_numbered nor ʳcounted for multitude. 9 ·Give
therefore thy servant an ʰ**understanding heart** to judge thy h. hearing, *Heb.* shomēang.
h. לֵב שֹׁמֵעַ ᶜpeople, that I ᵒmay_discern between good and bad: for who is_
able to judge ˣthis thy so ˣgreat a ᶜpeople?"
10–14. ‖2 Chr. 1. 11, 12. 10 And the speech *pleased ᵃ*the* ᴹLord, that Solomon had_asked a. Adōnahy, Sovereign Lord, *plural.*
a. אֲדֹנָי ˣthis ᶠthing. 11 And ᴱGod *said unto him, "Because thou *hast_
m. יָמִים רַבִּים asked ˣthis ᶠthing, and *hast not asked for thyself ᵐlong life; m. many days.
l. נֶפֶשׁ neither *hast_asked riches for thyself, nor *hast_asked the_ˡlife_ l. life *or* soul.
of thine enemies; but ·hast_asked for thyself understanding to
h. לִשְׁמֹעַ ʰdiscern judgment; 12 behold, I *have_done according_to thy h. hear.
12. 1 Kin. 4. 29–34; 10. 23–29. Eccl. 1. 16. words: lo, I *have_given thee **a wise** and an **understanding
heart**; so that there was_none like thee before thee, neither
13. Matt. 6. 33. after thee shall any arise like unto thee. 13 And I *have also
given thee that which thou ·hast not asked, both riches, and
honour: so that there ·shall not be any among the kings like unto
14. Prov. 3. 2. thee all thy days. 14 And if thou wilt_walk in my ways, to keep
my statutes and my commandments, as thy father David did_walk,
then I ·will_lengthen thy ᶜdays."

B.C. 1014.
15. ||2 Chr. 1. 13.

15 And Solomon awoke; and, behold, *it was* a dream. And he came to Jerusalem, and stood before the ark of the covenant of *the* Lord, and offered up burnt-offerings, and offered peace-offerings, and made a feast to all his servants.

a. ascending-offerings.
p. prepared.
b. banquet.

16 Then came there **two women**, *that were* harlots, unto the king, and stood before him.

17 And the one woman said, "O my lord, I and this woman dwell in one house; and I was-delivered-of-a-child with her in the house. 18 And it came-to-pass the third day after that I was-delivered, that this woman was-delivered also: and we *were* together; *there was* no stranger with us in the house, save we two in the house. 19 And this woman's child died in *the* night; because she overlaid it. 20 And she arose at midnight, and took my son from beside me, while thine handmaid slept, and laid it in her bosom, and laid her dead child in my bosom. 21 And when I rose in the morning to give my child suck, behold, it was-dead: but when I had-considered it in the morning, behold it was not my son, which I did-bear."

s. בֵּן

s. son.

22 And the other woman said, "Nay; but the living *is* my son, and the dead *is* thy son." And this said, "No; but the dead *is* thy son, and the living *is* my son." Thus they spake before the king.

23 Then said the king, "The-one saith, 'This *is* my son that liveth, and thy son *is* the dead:' and the-other saith, 'Nay; but thy son *is* the dead, and my son *is* the living.'" 24 And the king said, "Bring me a sword." And they brought a sword before the king. 25 And the king said, "**Divide** the living child in two, and give half to the-one, and half to the-other."

26 Then spake the woman whose the living child *was* unto the king, for her bowels yearned upon her son, and she said, "O my lord, give her the living child, and in no wise slay it." But the-other said, "Let-it-be neither mine nor thine, *but* divide *it*."

27 Then the king answered and said, "Give her the living child, and in no wise slay it: she *is* the-mother thereof."

28 And all Israël heard-of the-judgment which the king had judged; and they feared the king: for they saw that the-wisdom of God *was* in him, to do judgment.

4 SO king **Solomon** was **king** over all Israël, 2 and these *were* the **princes** which he had; Azariah the-son-of Zadok the priest, 3 Elihoreph and Ahiah, the-sons-of Shisha, scribes; Jehoshaphat the-son-of Ahilud, the recorder. 4 And Benaiah the-son-of Jehoiada *was* over the host: and Zadok and Abiathar *were the* priests: 5 and Azariah the-son-of Nathan *was* over the officers: and Zabud the-son-of Nathan *was* principal-officer, *and* the king's friend: 6 and Ahishar *was* over the household: and Adoniram the-son-of Abda *was* over the tribute.

r. הַמַּזְכִּיר

r. remembrancer.

c. כֹּהֵן

c. *Heb.* coheen, priest.

7 And Solomon had **twelve officers** over all Israël, which provided-victuals-for the king and his household: each-man his month in a year made-provision. 8 And these *are* their names:

b. בֶּן־חוּר

b. The-son-of Hur, in mount Ephraim:

b. Ben-khur.
t. the-hill-country.

t. בְּהַר

b. בֶּן־דְּקַר

9 The-son-of Dekar, in Makaz, and in Shaalbim, and Beth-shemesh, and Elon-beth-hanan:

b. Ben-deker.

b. בֶּן־חֶסֶד

10 The-son-of Hesed, in Aruboth; to him *pertained* Sochoh, and all the-land-of Hepher:

b. Ben-khesed.

b. בֶּן־אֲבִינָדָב

11 The-son-of Abinadab, in all the-region-of Dor; which had Taphath the-daughter-of Solomon to wife:

b. Ben-abinadab.

12 Baana the-son-of Ahilud; *to him pertained* Taanach and Megiddo, and all Beth-shean, which *is* by Zartanah beneath Jezreel,

B.C. 1014.

from Beth-shean to Abel-meholah, *even* unto *the place that is* beyond Jokneam:

b. בֶּן־גֶּבֶר

13 [b]The_son_of Geber, in Ramoth-gilead; to him *pertained* the_towns_of Jair the_son_of Manasseh, which *are* in [x]Gilead; to him *also pertained* the_region_of Argob, which *is* in [x]Bashan, threescore great cities *with* walls and brazen bars:

14 Ahinadab the_son_of Iddo *had* Mahanaim:

15 Ahimaaz *was* in Naphtali; he also took [f]Basmath the_daughter_of Solomon to wife:

16 Baanah the_son_of Hushai *was* in Asher and in Aloth:

17 Jehoshaphat the_son_of Paruah, in Issachar:

18 Shimei the_son_of Elah, in Benjamin:

19 Geber the_son_of Uri *was* in the_country_of Gilead, *in* the_country_of Sihon king_of the Amorites, and of Og king_of [x]Bashan; and *he was the* only officer which *was* in the land.

b. Ben-geber.

20 **Judah** and **Israël** *were* many, as the sand which *is* by the sea in multitude, eating and drinking, and making_merry.

Ch. v. *Hebrew division.*

21 And **Solomon** [l]**reigned** over all [x]kingdoms from the [i]river unto the_land_of *the* Philistines and unto the_border_of Egypt: [l]they_brought presents, and [l]served [f]Solomon all the_days_of his life.

i.e. *Euphrates.*

b. לֶחֶם

c. כֹּר

22 And **Solomon's** [b]**provision** for one day [x]was thirty [c]measures_of fine_flour, and threescore [c]measures_of meal, 23 ten fat oxen, and twenty oxen out_of *the* pastures, and an hundred sheep, beside harts, and roebucks, and fallowdeer, and fatted fowl.

b. bread *or* food.
c. cors; cor, ten baths.

be. עֵבֶר

24 For he [l]**had_dominion** over all *the region* [be]on_this_side the [i]river, from Tiphsah even to Azzah, over all the_kings [be]on_this_side the [i]river: and he had peace on all sides round_about him.

be. beyond, *Heb.* heeber.

co. לָבֶטַח

i. אִישׁ

25 And Judah and Israël [x]dwelt [co]safely, [i]every_man under his vine and under his fig_tree, from Dan even to Beer-sheba, all the_days_of Solomon.

co. confidently.
i. ish.

26. *See* Deut. 17. 16.

26 And Solomon [x]had forty thousand stalls_of **horses** for his chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen.

27 And [x]those [x]**officers provided**_victual_for [z]king Solomon, and for [f]all that came unto [x]king Solomon's table, [i]every_man in his month: they [l]lacked nothing. 28 [x]Barley also and [x]straw for the horses and [x]dromedaries [l]brought they unto the place where *the officers* [l]were, [i]every_man according_to his charge.

29. Ch. 3. 12.

29 And [n]**God** [x]**gave Solomon wisdom** and understanding exceeding much, and largeness_of heart, even_as the sand that *is* on the sea shore. 30 And Solomon's wisdom [x]excelled the_wisdom_of all the_[s]children_of *the* east_country, and all the_wisdom_of Egypt. 31 For he [x]was wiser than all [xa]men; than Ethan the Ezrahite, and Heman, and Chalcol, and Darda, the_sons_of Mahol: and his [n]fame [x]was in all [x]nations round_about.

s. sons.
a. ahdahm.
n. name.

32. Eccles. 12. 9.

32 And he [x]spake three thousand proverbs: and his songs [x]were a thousand and five. 33 And he [x]spake of [x]trees, from the cedar_tree that *is* in [x]Lebanon even unto the hyssop that [l]springeth out_of the wall: he [x]spake also of [x]beasts, and of [x]fowl, and of [x]creeping_things, and of [x]fishes. 34 And there [x]came of all [xa]people to hear [f]the_wisdom_of Solomon, from [f]all kings_of the earth, which had_heard_of his [f]wisdom.

xa-p. the peoples.

1. 2 Sam. 5. 11.

h. חִירָם

t. צֹר

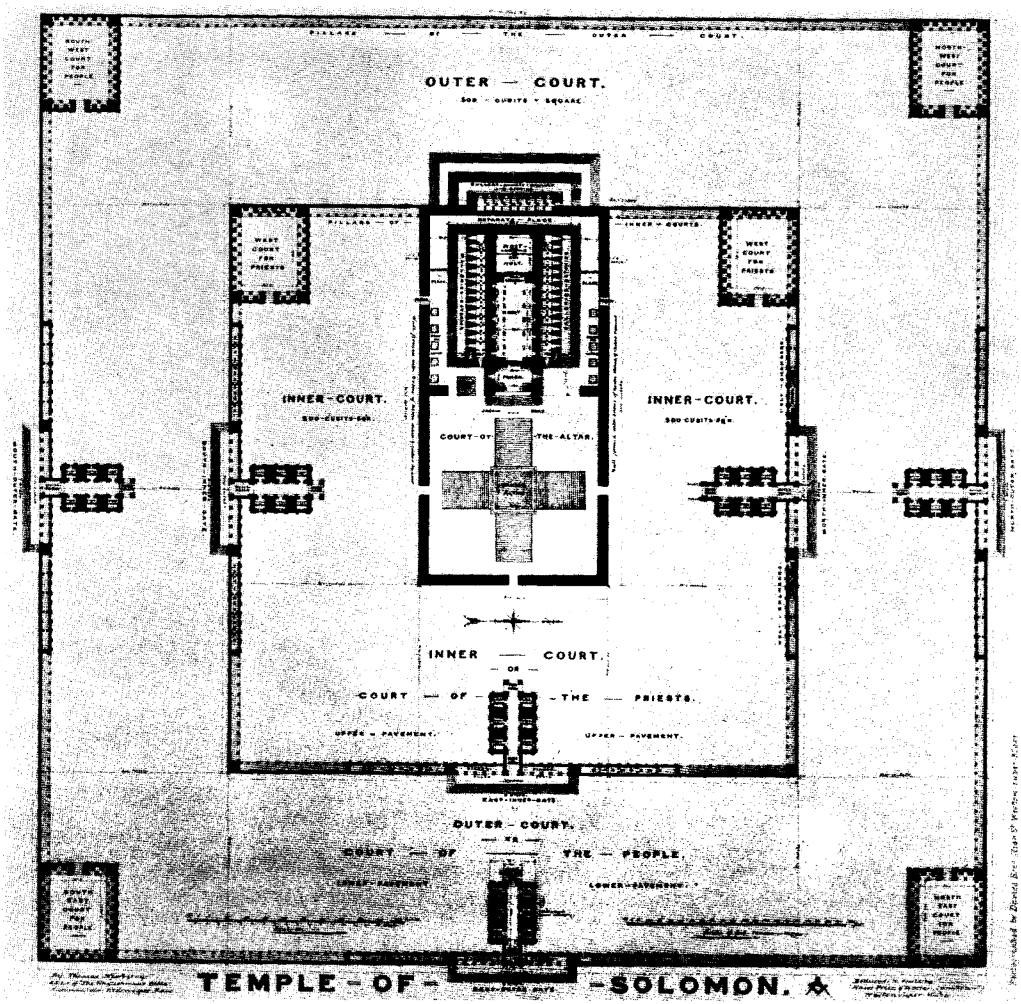
a. כָּל הַיָּמִים

5 AND [h]**Hiram** king_of [t]Tyre [x]**sent** his [f]servants **unto Solomon**; for he had_heard that they had_anointed him king in_the_room_of his father: for Hiram was [a]ever a lover_of David.

h. Hiram, Khirahm, Most_noble.
t. Tyre, Tsor, Rock.
a. all the days.

2-6. ‖2 Chr. 2. 3-10.

2 And **Solomon** [x]**sent to Hiram**, [e]saying, 3 "Thou [l]knowest how_that [f]David my father [l]could not [e]build an house unto the_


OUTER — COURT.
INNER-COURT.
INNER-COURT.
COURT-OF-THE-ALTAR.
INNER — COURT.
— OR —
COURT — OF — THE — PRIESTS.
OUTER-COURT.
— OR —
COURT — OF — THE — PEOPLE.
TEMPLE-OF- -SOLOMON.

B.C. 1014.

name of [J] *the* LORD his [=] God for the wars which were about him on every side, until [J] *the* LORD [e] put them under the soles of his feet. [4] But now [J] *the* LORD my [=] God [l] hath given me rest on every side, *so that there is* neither [a] adversary nor evil occurrent. [5] And, behold, I [+] **purpose to build an house** unto the name of [J] *the* LORD **my** [=] **God**, [ac] as [J] *the* LORD spake unto David my father, [e] saying, 'Thy son, whom I will set upon thy throne in thy room, he shall build *an* [x] house unto my name.' [6] Now therefore [•] command thou that they [*] hew me cedar trees out of [xl] Lebanon; and my servants shall be with thy servants: and unto thee will I give hire for thy servants according to all that thou shalt [s] appoint: for thou [•] knowest that *there is* not among us [a] any [+] that can skill to hew timber like unto the Sidonians."

J. יְהוָה אֱלֹהָיו
J. יְהוָה אֱלֹהַי
a. שָׂטָן
5. 2 Sam. 7. 12, 13. 1 Chr. 17. 11, 12.
ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר
l. מִדְּהַלְּבָנוֹן
s. תֹּאמַר
a. אִישׁ יֹדֵעַ

J. g. Jehovah his Elohim.
a. adversary, *Heb.* sahtahn.
ac. according as Jehovah.
l. Lebanon, Very-white, *or* Mountain of snow.
s. say.
a. a man knowing.

7–9. ‖2 Chr. 2. 11–16.

[7] And it [*] came to pass, when **Hiram** heard [~] the words of Solomon, that he [*] **rejoiced** greatly, and [*] said, "Blessed *be* [J] *the* LORD this day, which [•] hath given unto David a wise son over [x] this [x] great [x] people."

[8] And Hiram [*] sent to Solomon, [e] saying, "I [•] have considered [~] *the things* which thou sentest to me for: *and* I will do [~] all thy desire concerning [x] timber of cedar, and concerning [x] timber of [c=] fir. [9] My servants shall bring *them* down from [x] Lebanon unto the sea: and I will convey them by [x] sea in floats unto the place that thou shalt [se] appoint me, and [•] will cause them to be discharged there, and thou shalt receive *them*: and thou shalt accomplish my [~] desire, in [e] giving food for my household."

J. Jehovah.
c. *or* cypress, *Heb.* bĕrōsh.
se. send.

[10] So Hiram [*+] gave Solomon cedar trees and [c] fir trees *according to* all his desire.

[11] And Solomon gave Hiram twenty thousand [co] measures of wheat *for* food to his household, and twenty [co] measures of [be] pure oil: thus [t] gave Solomon to Hiram year by year.

[12] And [J] *the* LORD gave Solomon wisdom, [ac] as he promised him: and [*] there was peace between Hiram and [^b] Solomon; and they two [c*] made a [c] **league** together.

*+. continued giving.
c. *or* cypress.
co. *Heb.* cors.
be. beaten.
J. Jehovah.
ac. according as.
^b. between.
c. c. cut *or* confirmed a covenant.

כְּרוֹשִׁים
9. 2 Chr. 2. 16. Joppa.
תִּשְׁלַח
כֹּר
קָתִית
co.
be.
וַיִּכְרְתוּ בְּרִית

[13] And [x] king Solomon [*] raised a [t] **levy** out of all Israël; and the [t] levy [*] was thirty thousand [i] men.

[14] And he [*] sent them to Lebanon, ten thousand *a* [x] month by courses: a month they [+] were in [x] Lebanon, *and* two months [in] at home: and [a] Adoniram *was* over the [t] levy.

[15] And Solomon [*] had threescore and ten thousand [+] that bare **burdens**, and fourscore thousand [+] **hewers** in the [-] mountains; [16] beside the **chief** of Solomon's [x] officers which *were* over the work, three thousand and three hundred, [x+] which ruled over the people [x+] that wrought in the work.

t. *i.e.* a tribute *of men*.
i. ish.
in. in their house.
a. Adoniram, My lord is exalted.

מַס
אִישׁ
בְּבֵיתוֹ
אֲדֹנִירָם
15, 16. ‖2 Chr. 2. 2, 17, 18.

[17] And the king [*] commanded, and they [q*] brought great **stones**, costly stones, *and* hewed stones, to lay the foundation of the house.

[18] And Solomon's builders and Hiram's builders [*] did hew [*them*], and the [g] stonesquarers: [a] so they [*] prepared [x] timber and [x] stones to **build the house**.

q. quarried *or* caused to travel.
g. Giblites.
a. and.

17. ch. 7. 10.
וַיַּסְּעוּ
18. ch. 7. 9, 11.
וְהַגִּבְלִים
וַיָּכִינוּ

1012.

6 AND it came to pass in *the* four hundred and eightieth year after the [s] children of Israël [e] were come out of the land of Egypt, in the fourth [x] year of **Solomon's** reign over Israël, in the month Zif, which *is* the second [x] month, that he [*] **began to build** the house of [J] *the* LORD.

[2] And **the house** which [x] king Solomon built for [J] *the* **LORD**,

1, 2. ‖2 Chron. 3. 1, 2.
J. לַיהוָה
2. ‖2 Chr. 3. 3. Eze. 41. 3, 4.

B.C. 1012.

the length thereof *was* threescore cubits, and the breadth thereof twenty *cubits*, and the height thereof thirty cubits.

3 ‖2 Chr. 3. 4. Eze. 40. 48, 49; 41. 1-3.
i. עַל־פְּנֵי

3 And the **porch** before the temple of the house, twenty cubits *was* the length thereof, [i]according to the breadth of the house; *and* ten [x]cubits *was* the breadth thereof before the house.

4 Eze. 41. 26.
b. שְׁקֻפִים אֲטֻמִים

4 And for the house he [*]made **windows** [b]of narrow lights.

5, 6. *See* 1 Chr. 28. 11-13, 19; Eze. 41. 5-10.
f. יְצִיעַ
o. סָבִיב
s. צְלָעוֹת
fl. הַיְצִיעַ
n. מְגָרְעוֹת

5 And against the wall of the house he [*]built [f]chambers [o]round about, *against* [~]the walls of the house [o]round about, *both* of the temple and of the oracle: and he [*]made [s]**chambers** round about: 6 the nethermost [xfl]chamber *was* five [x]cubits broad, and the middle *was* six [x]cubits broad, and the third *was* seven [x]cubits broad: for without *in the wall* of the house he made [n]narrowed rests [o]round about, that *the beams* should not be fastened in the walls of the house.

7 Hebr. 12. 22, 23.
m. שְׁלֵמָה

7 And the house, when [e]it was in building, was built of **stone** [m]**made ready** before it was brought thither: so that there was neither hammer nor [x]axe *nor* any tool of iron heard in the house, while [e]it was in building.

8 ‖Eze. 41. 11.
e. פֶּתַח
si. הַצֵּלָע
sh. כָּתֵף

8 The [e]**door** for the middle [xsi]chamber *was* in the right [sh]side of the house: and they [t]went up with winding **stairs** into the middle *chamber*, and out of the middle into the third.

9 ‖2 Chr. 3. 5.
c. וַיְסַפֵּן
v. גְּבִים
ce. וַיִּשְׂרֹת
i. וַיְאַחֵז

9 So he built [~]the house, and [*]finished it; and [c*]**covered** [~]the house *with* [v]beams and [ce]boards of [x=]**cedar**.

10 And [*then*] he built [xf]**chambers** against all the house, five cubits high: and [i]they [*]rested on [~]the house with [x]timber of [=]cedar.

11 And the **word** of [J]*the* LORD [*]came **to Solomon**, [e]saying,
12 "*Concerning* [x]this [x]house which thou [+]art in building, if thou [t]wilt walk in my statutes, and [t]execute my [~]judgments, and [*]keep [~]all my commandments to walk in them; then [*]will I perform my [~]word with thee, which I spake unto David thy father: 13 and I [*]will dwell [i]among the [s]children of Israël, and will not forsake my [~]people Israël."

i. בְּתוֹךְ

1005.

14 So Solomon built [~]the house, and [*]finished it.

15. Ez. 41. 16-21.
w. מְבַיְתָה
s. בְּצַלְעוֹת
fr. מִקַּרְקַע
u. עַד־
קִירוֹת הַסִּפּוּן
c. כְּרוֹשִׁים
fr. מִן הַקַּרְקַע
עַד הַקִּירוֹת
h. לְקֹדֶשׁ
הַקָּדָשִׁים

15 And he [*]built [~]the **walls** of the house [w]within with [s]boards of [=]**cedar**, [fr]both the floor of the house, [u]and the walls of the ceiling: [*and*] he covered *them* on the inside with wood, and [*]covered [~]the **floor** of the house with planks of [c=]fir.

16 And he built [~]twenty cubits on the sides of the house, [fr]both the floor and the walls with [s]boards of [=]cedar: he even [*]built *them* for it [w]within, *even* for *the* oracle, *even* for *the* [h]**most** [x=]**holy** *place*.

b. בָּאַמָּה
in. הַבַּיִת פְּנִימָה
g. פְּקָעִים
o. וּפִקְעֵי

17 (And the house, that *is*, the **temple** before it, was forty [bx]cubits *long*.)
18 And the [~]cedar of the [in]house within *was* **carved** with [g]knops and [o]open flowers: [x]all *was* cedar: there was no stone seen.

sp. דְּבִיר
at. בְּתוֹךְ

19 And *the* [sp]**oracle** he prepared in [at]the house within, to set there [~]the **ark** of the covenant of [J]*the* LORD.
20 And the [sp]oracle in the forepart *was* twenty cubits in length, and twenty cubits in breadth, and twenty cubits in the height thereof: and he [*]**overlaid** it **with** [r]**pure gold**; and *so* [*]covered *the* **altar** *which was of* cedar.

20, 21. ‖2 Chr. 3. 8.
r. סָגוּר

40+20=60.

i. in the front of.
b. broad within, narrow without.
f. floors *or* stories, *Heb.* yahtsēang.
o. on either side, *Heb.* sahbib.
s. side chambers, *Heb.* tsēlahōth.
fl. floor *or* story.
n. narrowings *or* rebatements, *Heb.* migrahōth.
m. made perfect, *Heb.* shēlēmah. *from* shahlam, complete.
e. entrance.
si. side chamber, tsēlang.
sh. shoulder.
c. ceiled, *v.* 15.
v. vault beams, geebim, *from* gab, an arch.
ce. ceiling boards, *Heb.* sēderoth.
i. it took hold of, akhaz.
J. Jehovah.
i. in the midst of, *Heb.* bēthōc.
s. sons.
w. within, mebayĕthah.
s. side boards.
fr. from.
u. unto.
c. *or* cypress.
fr. from the floor unto the walls.
s. side boards.
h. holy of holies.
b. by the cubit.
in. *or* inner house.
g. gourds.
o. openings of flowers.
sp. *or* speaking place.
at. the midst of.
r. refined, *Heb.* sagūr, shut up.

B.C. 1005.

21 [a]So Solomon [*]overlaid [~]the house within with pure gold.
And he made a partition by the chains of gold before the [sp]oracle; and he overlaid it with gold.
22 And [~]*the* **whole** [x]**house** he **overlaid with gold,** until he had finished all the house.
Also *the* whole [x]**altar** that *was* by the [sp]oracle he overlaid with gold.

23 And within the [sp]oracle he [*]made **two cherubims** *of* [oi]olive [=]tree, *each* ten cubits high.
24 And five cubits *was* the one wing of the cherub, and five cubits the other wing of the cherub: from the uttermost part of the one wing unto the uttermost part of the other *were* ten cubits.
25 And the other [x]cherub *was* ten [x]cubits: both the cherubims *were* of one measure and one size. 26 The height of the one [x]cherub *was* ten [x]cubits, and so *was it* of the other [x]cherub.
27 And he [*]set [~]the cherubims within the inner [x]house: and they [*]stretched forth [~]the wings of the cherubims, so that the wing of the one [*]touched the *one* wall, and the wing of the other [x]cherub [4]touched the other wall; and their wings [4]touched one another in the midst of the house.
28 And he [*]overlaid [~]the cherubims with gold.

29 And he **carved** [~]all the walls of the house round about with carved figures of cherubims and palm trees and [o]open flowers, within and without.
30 And [~]the **floor** of the house he overlaid with **gold,** within and without.

31 And for [~]the entering of the [sp]**oracle** he made **doors** *of* [oi]olive [=]tree: the lintel *and* side posts *were* a fifth part *of the* [h]*wall.*
32 *The* two [x]doors also *were of* [oi]olive [=]tree; and he [*]carved upon them carvings of cherubims and palm trees and [o]open flowers, and [*]overlaid *them* with gold, and [*]spread [x]gold upon the cherubims, and upon the palm trees.

33 So also made he for the [e]**door** of the **temple** [s]posts *of* [oi]olive [=]tree, [Λf]a [~]fourth part *of the* [h]*wall.*
34 And *the* two [d]doors *were of* [c][=]fir [=]tree: the two [l]leaves of the one [x]door *were* [r]folding, and the two [le]leaves of the other [x]door *were* folding.
35 And he [*]carved *thereon* cherubims and palm trees and [e]open flowers: and [*]covered *them* with gold fitted upon the [e]carved work.

36 And he [*]built the **inner** [x]**court** with three rows of hewed stone, and a row of cedar [c]beams.

37 In the fourth [x]year was the foundation of the house of [J]*the* LORD laid, in the month Zif: 38 and in the eleventh [x]year, in the month Bul, which *is* the eighth [x]month, was the house **finished** throughout all the parts thereof, and according to all the fashion of it. So [*]was he seven years in building it.

1005 till 992.

7 BUT **Solomon** was building **his own** [~]**house** thirteen years, and he [*]finished [~]all his house.

2 He [*]built also [~]the house of the forest of [x]**Lebanon**; the

a. And.
sp. *or* speaking-place, *Heb.* dĕbir, *from* dahbar, to speak.
22. ‖2 Chr. 3. 4–9.

23–27. ‖2 Chr. 3. 11–13. *See* 1 Chr. 28. 18.
oi. עֲצֵי־שָׁמֶן
oi. oil trees, *Heb.* hatsee shahmen.
27. *See* Ex. 25. 20. 2 Chr. 5. 7, 8.

o. וּפְטוּרֵי צִצִּים
o. openings of flowers.

31, 32. *See* Ezk. 41. 23–25.
h. הָאֵיל מְזוּזוֹת חֲמִשִּׁית
oi. oil trees.
h. *house or width of the house.*
o. openings of flowers.

33–35. *See* Ezk. 41. 23–25.
e. לְפֶתַח
s. מְזוּזוֹת
Λf. מֵאֵת רְבִעִית
d. דַּלְתוֹת
c. עֲצֵי בְרוֹשִׁים
l. צְלָעִים
r. גְּלִילִים
le. קְלָעִים
e. הַמְפֻתָּחָה
c. כְּרֹתֹת
e. entrance, pethakh.
s. side-posts.
Λf. from.
d. doors, dalthōth.
c. *or* cypress trees, *Heb.* hatsee bĕrōshim.
l. leaves, tsĕlahim.
r. revolving.
le. leaves *or* hangings, kĕlahim.
e. engraved.
c. cut planks.

J. Jehovah.

1. ‖2 Chr. 8. 1.
2–4. *See* ch. 10. 17, 21. 2 Chr. 9. 16, 20. Isa. 22. 8.

B.C. 1005.

c. וּרְחָבָתוֹת
ce. וְסָפֻן
s. הַצְּלָעֹת
w. אֲשֶׁר עַל־
הָעַמּוּדִים
אַרְבָּעִים
וַחֲמִשָּׁה
חֲמִשָּׁה עָשָׂר
הַטּוּר
si. וּמְחֻזָה
אֶל־מְחֻזָה
r. פְּעָמִים
e. הַפְּתָחִים
s.p. וְהַמְּזוּזוֹת
o. וּמוּל

length thereof *was* an hundred cubits, and the breadth thereof fifty cubits, and the height thereof thirty cubits, upon four rows of cedar pillars, with cedar [c]beams upon the pillars.

3 And *it was* [ce]covered with cedar above upon the [s]beams, that [w]*lay* on forty five [x]pillars, fifteen *in a* [x]row.

4 And *there were* windows *in* three rows, and [si]light *was* against [si]light *in* three [r]ranks.

5 And all the [e]doors and [xsp]posts *were* square with *the* windows: and [si]light *was* [o]against [si]light *in* three [r]ranks.

6 And he made *a* [x]**porch** of [x]pillars; the length thereof *was* fifty cubits, and the breadth thereof thirty cubits: and *the* porch *was* before them: and *the other* pillars and *the* thick beam *were* before them.

7 Then he made a **porch** *for* the throne where he [t]might judge, *even* the porch **of** [x]**judgment**: and *it was* [ce]covered with [x]cedar [f]from one side of the floor to the other.

8 And his **house** where **he** [t]**dwelt** *had* [x]another **court** within the porch, *which* was of the like [x]work.

8. Ch. 3. 1. 2. Chr. 8. 11.

Solomon [t]made also an **house for Pharaoh's daughter**, whom he had taken *to wife*, like unto [x]this [x]porch.

9 All these *were of* **costly stones**, according to the measures of hewed stones, sawed with [x]saws, within and without, even from *the* foundation unto the coping, and *so* on *the* outside toward the great [x]court.

10 And *the* **foundation** *was of* costly stones, *even* great stones, stones of ten cubits, and stones of eight cubits.

11 And above *were* costly stones, after the measures of hewed stones, and cedars.

12 And the **great court** round about *was* with three rows of hewed stones, and a row of cedar beams, both for the **inner court** of the house of [J]*the* Lord, and for the porch of the house.

13, 14. ‖2 Chr. 2. 13, 14.
h. חִירָם
i. אִישׁ
k. וְאֶת־הַדַּעַת

13 And [x]king Solomon [*]sent and [*]fetched [h]**Hiram** out of Tyre.

14 [ה]He *was* a widow's son of the tribe of Naphtali, and his father *was* a [i]man of Tyre, a worker in brass: and he [*]was filled with [k]wisdom, and [k]understanding, and [kk]cunning to work all works in [x]brass. And he [*]came to [x]king Solomon, and [*]wrought all his work.

15. ‖2 Kin. 25. 16, 17. 2 Chr. 3. 15. Jer. 52. 20, 21.
p. שְׁנֵי

15 For he [*]cast **two** [x]**pillars** of brass, of eighteen cubits high apiece: and a line of twelve cubits [t]did compass either of them about.

16–20. ‖Jos. 40, 41. 2 Kin. 25. 17. 2 Chr. 3. 15, 16; 4. 12, 13. Jer. 52. 22, 23.
c. כֹּתָרוֹת
h. רָאשֵׁי
n. שְׂבָכִים
מַעֲשֵׂה שְׂבָכָה
w. גְּדִלִים מַעֲשֵׂה
שַׁרְשְׁרוֹת

16 And he made two [c]chapiters *of* molten brass, to set upon the [h]tops of the pillars: the height of the one [xc]chapiter *was* five cubits, and the height of the other [xc]chapiter *was* five cubits: 17 *and* [n]nets of checker work, *and* [w]wreaths of chain work, for the [c]chapiters which *were* upon the top of the pillars; seven for the one [xc]chapiter, and seven for the other [xc]chapiter.

18 And he [*]made the pillars, and two rows round about upon the one [x]network, to cover the [c]chapiters that *were* upon the top, with [x]pomegranates: and so did he for the other [xc]chapiter. 19 And *the* [c]chapiters that *were* upon the top of the pillars *were of* lily work [a]in the porch, four cubits.

c. cut planks, kĕruthōth.
ce. ceiled.
s. side chambers, tselahōth.
w. *were* on the pillars, forty and five, fifteen in the row.
si. *Heb.* sight against sight.
r. ranks, pēhamim.
e. entrances.
s.p. side posts.
s.o.s. sight *was* over against sight.
ce. ceiled *or* panelled.
f. *Heb.* from [x]floor to [x]floor.
h. Hiram, Khirahm, Most Noble.
i. ish.
k. knowledge.
[x]p. the two.
c. crowns, *Heb.* cotharoth, *from* caththar, to surround.
h. heads, *Heb.* roshim.
n. nets of network, sĕbahkim.
w. wreaths of chain work, gĕdilim mahăseeh sharshĕröth.
[a]a. *as.*

B.C. 1005.

b. הַבֶּטֶן

20 And *the* [c]chapiters upon *the* two [x]pillars *had pomegranates* also above, over-against the [b]belly which *was* by the network: and the pomegranates *were* two-hundred in-rows round-about upon the other [xc]chapiter.

b. belly *or* protuberance.

21, 22. ‖2 CHR. 3. 17. EZE. 40. 49.

21 And he [*]set-up [-]the pillars [by]in the-porch-of the temple: and he [*]set-up the right [x]pillar, and [*]called [-]the-name thereof [j]**Jachin**: and he [*]set-up the left [x]pillar, and [*]called [-]the-name thereof [b]**Boaz**.

by. לְאֻלָם

by. by, *Heb.* lĕ.

j. יָכִין

j. Jachin, He will-establish.

b. בֹּעַז

b. Boaz, In him is strength.

22 And upon the-[h]top-of the pillars *was* lily work: so [*]was the-work-of the pillars finished.

h. head, rosh.

23–26. ‖2 CHR. 4. 2–5, 15. *Comp.* EX. 30. 17–21. *See* EZE. 47. 1. REV. 4. 6; 15. 2; 22. 1, 2.

23 And he [*]made *a* **molten** [x]**sea**, ten [x]cubits from the-one-brim to the-other: *it was* round all-about, and his height *was* five [x]cubits: and a line-of thirty [x]cubits [t]did-compass it round-about.

24 And under the-brim-of it round-about *there were* [g]knops compassing it, ten in *a* [x]cubit, compassing [-]the sea round-about: the [g]knops *were* cast in two rows, when it was-cast.

g. gourds.

25 [-]It-stood upon twelve oxen, three looking toward-the-north, and three looking toward-the-west, and three looking toward-the-south, and three looking toward-the-east: and the sea *was set* above upon them, and all their hinder-parts *were* inward.

26 And it *was* an hand-breadth thick, and the-brim thereof was -wrought like the-brim-of a cup, with flowers of lilies: it [t]contained two-thousand baths.

27–37. ‖2 CHR. 4. 14.

b. אֶת־הַמְּכֹנוֹת

27 And he [*]made **ten** [xb]**bases** *of* brass; four [x]cubits *was* the-length-of [x]one [xb]base, and four [x]cubits the-breadth thereof, and three [x]cubits the-height-of it.

b. bases, *Heb.* mĕcōnōth, *from* cūn, to stand.

bo. מְסִגְּרוֹת

28 And the-work-of the [b]-bases *was* on-this *manner*: they had [bo]borders, and *the* [bo]borders *were* between the [l]ledges: 29 and on the borders that *were* between the [l]ledges *were* lions, oxen, and cherubims: and upon the [l]ledges *there was* a [ba]base above: and beneath the lions and [x]oxen *were* certain-[j]additions made-of [h]thin work.

bo. borders, misgĕrōth, *from* sahgar, to shut-up.

l. הַשְּׁלָבִים

l. ledges, *Heb.* shĕlabbim, *from* shahlab, to join-together.

ba. בֵּן

ba. base, *Heb.* keen, *from* cahan, to protect. *So* Ex. 30. 18, foot.

j. לְיוֹת

j. joinings, loyōth, *from* lahvah, to be joined-to.

h. מוּדָד

h. hanging work, *Heb.* morahd, *from* yahrad, to come-down.

p. וְסַרְנֵי

p. plates, *Heb.* sarnim, *probably* axles.

su. כְּתֹפֹת

su. *or* supports, *from* cahtheeph, shoulder.

o. מֵעֵבֶר

o. over-against.

m. וּמַיְתְּנוּ

j. joining.

m. mouth *or* aperture.

c. לְכֹתֶרֶת

c. *or* crown.

ha. וְיֹדוֹת

ha. hands, yedōth.

29 And the-[m]mouth-of it within the [c]chapiter and above *was* a [x]cubit: but the-mouth thereof *was* round, [*after*] the-work-of the-[ba]base, a cubit and an half: and also upon the-mouth-of it *were* gravings with their [bo]borders, [=]foursquare, not [=]round.

30 And every [b]base *had* four brazen wheels, and [p]plates-of brass: and the-four corners thereof *had* [su]undersetters: under the laver *were* [xsu]undersetters molten, [o]at-*the*-side-of every [j]addition.

31 And the-[m]mouth-of it within the [c]chapiter and above *was* a [x]cubit: but the-mouth thereof *was* round, [*after*] the-work-of the-[ba]base, a cubit and an half: and also upon the-mouth-of it *were* gravings with their [bo]borders, [=]foursquare, not [=]round.

cu. וְנַבֵּיהֶם

sp. וְחִשְׁקֵיהֶם

na. וְחִשֻּׁרֵיהֶם

f. מִן

32 And under the borders *were* [x]four wheels; and the-[ha]axletrees-of the wheels *were joined* to the [b]base: and the-height-of *a* [x]wheel *was* a cubit and half *a* [x]cubit.

33 And the-work-of the wheels *was* like the-work-of *a* [x]chariot wheel: their [ha]axletrees, and their [cu]naves, and their [sp]felloes, and their [na]spokes, *were* [x]all molten.

cu. naves, *Heb.* nabhīm.

sp. spokes.

na. naves.

f. from.

t. הַלֻּחוֹת

34 And *there were* four [su]undersetters to *the* four corners-of [x]one [xb]base: *and the* [su]undersetters *were* [f]of the very-[b]base-itself.

35 And in the-top-of the [b]base *was there* a round compass *of* half *a* [x]cubit high: and on the-top-of the [b]base the-[ha]ledges thereof and the-[bo]borders thereof *were* [f]of the-same.

t. tahlets, *Heb.* lukbōth.

n. כְּמַשְׂר

36 For on the [t]plates of the-[ha]ledges thereof, and on the-borders thereof, he [*]graved cherubims, lions, and palm-trees, according-to the-[n]proportion-of every-one, and [j]additions round-about.

n. nakedness, *Heb.* mahar.

37 After this *manner* he made [-]*the* ten [xb]bases: all-of them had one casting, one measure, *and* one size.

38. ‖2 CHR. 4. 6.

l. כִּיֹּרוֹת

38 Then [*]made he **ten** [l]**lavers** of brass: [x]one [x]laver [t]contained

l. lavers, *Heb.* keyorōth.

B.C. 1005.

forty baths: *and* every laver *was* fonr [x]cubits: *and* npon every one of *the* ten [xb]bases one laver.

39. ‖2 CHR. 4. 6.
sh. בְּכָתֵף

39 And he *pnt five [xb]bases on the_right_[sh]side_of the house, and five on the_left_[sh]side_of the honse: and he set [c]the sea on the right [sh]side_of the house eastward over against the sonth.

sh. shoulder.

40. ‖2 CHR. 4. 11.
f. לְמִלָּךְ

40 And **Hiram** *made [c]the lavers, and [c]the shovels, and [c]the basons. So Hiram *__made_an_end__ of [o]doing [c]all the work that he made[af] [x]king Solomon for the_house_of [J]*the* LORD.

af. for.

41, 42. ‖*vs.* 15–20. *See* 2 CHR. 4. 11–14.
bo. וְגֻלֹת
n. וְהַשְּׂבָכוֹת
c. הַכֹּתָרֹת
at. עַל־פְּנֵי

41 *The* **two pillars**, and the_*two* [bo]bowls_of the [c]chapiters that *were* on the_top_of the two pillars; and *the* two [xn]networks, to cover [c]*the* two [bo]bowls_of the [c]chapiters which *were* npon the_top_of the pillars; 42 and [x]four hundred pomegranates for *the* two [xn]networks, *even* two rows_of pomegranates for [x]one [n]network, to cover [c]*the* two [bo]bowls_of the [c]chapiters that *were* npon [at]the pillars;

bo. bowls, gulloth.
n. networks, sebahcōth.
c. *or* crowns, *Heb.* cotharoth, *from* cahthar, to surround.
at. the_face_of.

43–46. ‖2 CHR. 4. 15–18.
45. Ex. 27. 3.
J. יְהוָה
46. Gen. 33. 17.
ci. בִּכִּכַּר
su. סֻכּוֹת
tz. צָרְתָן

43 And *the* **ten [x]bases**, and ten [x]lavers on the bases; 44 and **one [x]sea**, and twelve [x]oxen under the sea; 45 and [c]the pots, and [c]the shovels, and [c]the basons: and [c]all [x]these [x]vessels, which Hiram made to [x]king Solomon for the_honse_of [J]*the* LORD, *were of* bright brass.

ci. circuit.
su. Succōth, Booths.
tz. Tzarthan, Narrowing.

46 In the_[ci]plain_of [x]Jordan did the king cast them, in the clay ground between [su]Snccoth and [tz]Zarthan.

47 And Solomon left [c]all the vessels *unweighed,* becanse they were exceeding many: neither was the_weight_of the brass [so]fonnd_out.

so. sought_out.

48–50. ‖2 CHR. 4. 19–22.
b. לֶחֶם הַפָּנִים
l. וְאֶת־הַמְּנֹרוֹת
p. סָגוּר
s. הַדְּבִיר
f. וְהַמַּחְתּוֹת
h. לְקֹדֶשׁ הַקָּדָשִׁים

48 And Solomon *made [c]all the **vessels** that *pertained* unto the_house_of [J]*the* LORD: [c]the_altar_of [x]gold, and [c]the table of_gold, whereupon the [b]shewbread *was,* 49 and [c]the [l]candlesticks *of* [p]pure gold, five on *the* right *side,* and five on *the* left, before the [s]oracle, with the flowers, and the lamps, and the tongs *of* gold, 50 and the bowls, and the snuffers, and the basons, and the spoons, and the [f]censers *of* [p]pure gold; and the hinges *of* gold, *both* for the_doors_of the inner [x]house, *the* [h]-most [xm]holy *place, and* for the_doors_of the house *to wit,* of the temple.

b. bread_of the presence, *Heb.* lekhem happahnim.
l. lampstands, *Heb.* měnoroth.
p. pure, sagur.
s. speaking-place, *Heb.* dĕbir.
f. fire-pans *or* snuff-dishes.
h. holy_of holies, *Heb.* kodesh hakkodashim.

51. ‖2 CHR. 5. 1.

51 So *was__ended all the work that [x]king Solomon made for the_house_of [J]*the* LORD. And Solomon *bronght_in [c]the_things_which David his father had_dedicated; *even* [c]the silver, and [c]the gold, and [c]the vessels, did_he_put among the_treasures_of the_house_of [J]*the* LORD.

J. Jehovah.

1, 2. ‖2 CHR. 5. 2. *See* 2 SAM. 6. 12–17.
J. יְהוָה

8 THEN **Solomon** [l]**assembled** [c]the_**elders**_of Israël, and [c]all the_heads_of the tribes, the_chief_of the fathers of the_[s]children_of Israël, unto [x]king Solomon in Jerusalem, that they_might_**bring_up** [c]the_**ark**_of the_covenant_of [J]*the* LORD ont_of the_city_of David, which *is* Zion.

s. sons.
J. Jehovah.

2. Lev. 23. 34.
i. אִישׁ

2 And all the_[i]men_of Israël *assembled_themselves nnto [x]king Solomon at the feast[ie] in the_month [x]Ethanim, which *is* the seventh [x]month.

i. ish.
ie. *i.e. Tabernacles.*

3–9. ‖2 CHR. 5. 4–10.
te. אֹהֶל מוֹעֵד

3 And all the_elders_of Israël *came, and the priests *took_up [c]the ark. 4 And they *__brought up__ [c]the_**ark**_of [J]*the* LORD, and the_[te]tabernacle_of *the* congregation, and [c]all the holy vessels that *were* in the [te]tabernacle, even *those* *did the priests and the Levites bring_up.

te. tent, *Heb.* ōhel.

5 And [x]king Solomon, and all the_congregation_of Israël, [xl]that were_assembled unto him, *were* with him before the ark, sacrificing sheep and oxen, that [l]could not be_told nor [l]numbered for multitude.

B.C. 1004.
6. Ch. 6. 19, 23–28.

6 And the priests *brought_in ᶜthe_ark_of the_covenant_of ᴶ*the* LORD unto his place, into the_ᵍᵖoracle_of the house, to *the* ʰ–most ˣᵉholy *place, even* under the_wings_of the cherubims.
7 For the cherubims ⁺spread_forth *their* two_wings over the_place_of the ark, and the cherubims *covered the ark and the_staves thereof above.

8. Ex. 25. 14, 15.
ח. רֹאשֵׁי

8 And they *drew_out the staves, that the_ʰends_of the staves *were_seen out in the holy *place* before the ᵍᵖoracle, and they ᵗwere not seen ˣwithout: and there they *are unto ˣthis ˣday.

9. Ex. 25. 21. Deut. 10. 1–5.
ט. כָּרַת

9 *There was* nothing in the ark save the_two tables_of ˣᵉstone, which Moses put there at Horeb, when ᴶ*the* LORD ᶜmade *a covenant* with the_ˢchildren_of Israël, when they ᵒcame out_of the_land_of Egypt.

10, 11. ‖2 CHR. 5. 11–14. *See* Ex. 40. 34, 35.

10 And it *came_to_pass, when the priests ᵒwere_come_out of the holy *place*, that the **cloud filled** ᶜthe_**house**_of ᴶ*the* LORD,
11 So that the priests ᵘcould not ᵒstand to minister because of the cloud: for the_**glory**_of ᴶ*the* LORD had_filled ᶜthe_house_of ᴶ*the* LORD.

12–14. ‖2 CHR. 6. 1–11.
12. Lev. 16. 2. Ps. 18. 11; 97. 2.
14. *See* 2 Sam. 6. 18.
א. קָהָל

12 Then **spake Solomon**, "ᴶ*The* LORD said that he_ᵒ*would_dwell in the thick_darkness. 13 I ᵒhave_surely ᵇbuilt thee an house to dwell in, a settled_place for thee to abide_in for_ever."
14 And the king *turned his ᶜface about, and *ᵇ**blessed** ᶜall the_ˢcongregation_of **Israël**: (and all the_ˢcongregation_of Israël ⁺stood.)

15–21. *See* 2 Sam. vii.
י. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל

15 And **he** *said, "**Blessed** *be* ᴶ*the* LORD ᴱGod_of Israël, which spake with his mouth ᶜ*unto* David my father, and ᵘhath with his hand fulfilled *it*, ᵒsaying,
16 "'Since the day that I brought_forth my ᶜpeople ᶜIsraël out_of Egypt, I chose no city out_of all the_tribes_of Israël to build an house, that my name ᵒmight_be therein; but I *chose David to be over my people Israël.'
17 "And it *was in the_heart_of David my father to build an house for the_name_of ᴶ*the* LORD ᴱGod_of Israël. 18 And ᴶ*the* LORD *said unto David my father, 'Whereas it_was in thine heart to build an house unto my name, thou didst_well that it_was in thine heart. 19 Nevertheless thou shalt not build the house; but thy son that shall_come_forth out_of thy loins, he shall_build the house unto my name.'
20 "And ᴶ*the* LORD *hath_performed his ᶜword that he spake, and I *am_risen_up in the_room_of David my father, and *sit on the_throne_of Israël, ᵃᶜas ᴶ*the* LORD promised, and *have_built *an* ˣhouse for the_name_of ᴶ*the* LORD ᴱGod_of Israël. 21 And I *have_set there a place for the ark, ʷwherein *is* the_covenant_of ᴶ*the* LORD, which he ᶜmade with our fathers, when he brought them out_of the_land_of Egypt."

ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר
w. אֲשֶׁר־שָׁם

22–26. ‖2 CHR. 6. 12–17.

22 And **Solomon** *stood before the_altar_of ᴶ*the* LORD in the_presence_of all the_ˢcongregation_of Israël, and *spread_forth his hands toward ˣᵐheaven: 23 and he *ᵇ**said**,
"ᴶLORD ᴱGod_of Israël, *there is* no ᴱGod like thee, in ˣᵐheaven above, or on ˣearth beneath, ⁺who_keepest ˣcovenant and ˣˡmercy with thy servants ˣᵏthat walk before thee with all their heart:
24 who ᵘhast_kept with thy servant David my father ᶜthat thou promisedst him: thou *spakest also with thy mouth, and ᵘhast_fulfilled *it* with thine hand, as *it is* ˣthis ˣday. 25 Therefore now, ᴶLORD ᴱGod_of Israël, keep with thy servant David my father ᶜthat thou promisedst him, ᵒsaying, 'There shall not fail thee a ⁱman in my sight ⁺to_sit on the_throne_of Israël; so that thy

ל. וְחַסְדָּ

ʰ. holy_of ˣholies.
ʰ. heads, *Heb.* rōshee.
ᶜ. cut *or* confirmed, *Heb.* cahrath.
ᵃᶜ. according as Jehovah.
ˣʰ. the house.
ʷ. where.
ᶜ. cut, *or* confirmed, *Heb.* cahrath.
ᴶ. Jehovah.
ˢ. assembly, *Heb.* kahahl.
ᵐ. the heavens.
ᴶ. ᴳ. Jehovah Elohim.
ˡ. ˣlovingkindness.
ⁱ. ish.

B.C. 1004.

26. 2 Sam. 7. 25.

27–30. ‖2 Chr. 6. 18–21.
27. 2 Chr. 2. 6. Isa. 66. 1. Jer. 23. 24. Acts 7. 49; 17. 24. 2. Cor. 12. 2.
i. הָאֱמֶנָם
29. Deut. 12. 11. Dan. 6. 10.

31, 32. ‖2 Chr. 6. 22, 23. Ex. 22. 11. Lev. 5. 1.
w. אֵת אֲשֶׁר

33, 34. ‖2 Chr. 6. 24, 25. Lev. 26. 40–45. Neh. 1. 4–11.

35, 36. ‖2 Chr. 6. 26, 27

37–40. ‖2 Chr. 6. 28–31. *See* 2 Chr. 20. 5–13.
b. שִׁדָּפוֹן
g. שְׁעָרִיו
a. לְכָל־הָאָדָם
i. אִישׁ
ᴬa. כְּכָל
40. Ps. 130. 4.

41–43. ‖2 Chr. 6. 32, 33.
t. כִּי־שִׁמְךָ נִקְרָא עַל הַבַּיִת הַזֶּה

[s] children take-heed to their [c] way, that they walk before me [ac] as thou [d] hast-walked before me.' [26] And now, O [=] God-of Israēl, [f] let thy word, I-pray-thee, be-verified, which thou spakest unto thy servant David my father.

[27] "But [f] **will** [=] **God** [i] indeed **dwell** on the earth? behold, the [=] heaven and [=] heaven-of [x] heavens cannot contain thee; how much -less [x] this [x] house that I [d] have-builded?

[28] "Yet [a] have-thou-respect unto the-prayer-of thy servant, and to his supplication, O [J] LORD, my [=] God, to hearken unto the cry and to the prayer, which thy servant [+] prayeth before thee to-day: [29] that thine eyes [a] may-be open toward [x] this [x] house night and day, *even* toward the place of-which thou [d] hast-said, 'My name shall-be there:' that-thou-mayest-hearken unto the prayer which thy servant shall-make toward [x] this [x] place. [30] And [a] hearken thou to the-supplication-of thy servant, and of thy people Israēl, when they shall-pray toward [x] this [x] place: and [f] hear thou in [x=] heaven thy dwelling-place: and when thou [a] hearest, [a] forgive.

[31] "[w] If any-**man** [f] **trespass** against his neighbour, and an oath [a] be-laid upon him to cause-him-to-swear, and *the* oath [c] come before thine altar in [x] this [x] house: [32] then [f] hear thou in [x=] heaven, and [a] do, and [a] judge thy [c] servants, condemning *the* -wicked, to bring his way upon his head; and justifying *the* -righteous, to give him according-to his righteousness.

[33] "When thy people **Israēl** [d] be-**smitten-down** before *the* enemy, because they [f] have-sinned against thee, and [a] shall-turn-again to thee, and [a] confess thy [c] name, and [a] pray, and [a] make-supplication unto thee in [x] this [x] house: [34] then [f] hear thou in [x=] heaven, and [a] forgive the-sin-of thy people Israēl, and [a] bring-them-again unto the land which thou gavest unto their fathers.

[35] "When **=heaven** [o] is-**shut-up**, and there [f] is no rain, because they [f] have-sinned against thee; if they [a] pray toward [x] this [x] place, and [a] confess thy [c] name, and [f] turn from their sin, when thou [f] afflictest them: [36] then [f] hear thou in [x=] heaven, and [a] forgive the-sin-of thy servants, and of thy people Israēl, that thou [f] teach them the good [g] way wherein they [d] should-walk, and [a] give rain upon thy land, which thou [d] hast-given to thy people for an inheritance.

[37] "If there [f] be in the land **famine**, if there [f] be pestilence, [b] blasting, mildew, locust, *or* if there [f] be caterpiller; if their enemy [f] besiege them in the-land-of their [g] cities; whatsoever plague, whatsoever sickness *there be;* [38] what prayer and supplication soever [f] be *made* by any [a] man, *or* by all thy people Israēl, which shall-know [i] every-man the-plague-of his-own heart, and [a] spread -forth his hands toward [x] this [x] house: [39] then [f] hear thou in [x=] heaven thy dwelling place, and [a] forgive, and [a] do, and [a] give to [i] every -man according-to [ᴬa] his ways, whose [c] heart thou [f] knowest; (for thou, *even* thou only, [d] knowest [c] the-hearts-of all the-[s] children-of [xa] men:) [40] that they [f] may-fear thee all the days that [t] they [+] live in the land which thou gavest unto our fathers.

[41] "Moreover concerning *a* [x] **stranger** that *is* not of thy -people Israēl, but [a] cometh out-of a far country for thy name's sake; [42] (for they shall-hear-of thy [x] great [c] name, and *of* thy [x] strong [c] hand, and *of* thy [x] stretched-out arm;) when he [a] shall-come and [a] pray toward [x] this [x] house; [43] [f] hear thou in [x=] heaven thy dwelling-place, and [a] do according-to all that the stranger [f] calleth to thee for: that all [=] people-of the earth [f] may-know thy [c] name, to fear thee, as *do* thy -people Israēl; and that they-[e] may-know that [xt] this [x] house, which I [d] have-builded, is-called by thy name.

s. sons.
ac. according as.
i. in-truth.
=h. heavens.
=h. the heavens.
w. Whosoever shall.
b. blight.
g. gates, *Heb.* shĕhahraiv.
a. *Heb.* ahdahm.
i. ish.
ᴬa. all.
s. sons.
=h. the heavens.
t. thy name is called upon [x] this [x] house.

B.C. 1004.
44, 45. ‖2 CHR. 6. 34, 35.
44 "If thy people go out to x**battle** against their enemy, whithersoever thou shalt send them, and shall pray unto J*the* LORD toward the city which thou hast chosen, and *toward* the house that I have built for thy name: 45 then hear thou in x=heaven their prayer and their supplication, and maintain their j cause.
j. judgment, mishpaht.

46-53. ‖2 CHR. 6. 36-39.
46. Eccl. 7. 20. 1 John 1. 8-10.
47. Neh. 1. 4-11. Dan. 9. 3-19.
h. וְהֵשִׁיבוּ אֶל־לִבָּם
48. Dan. 6. 10.
46 "If they sin against thee, (for *there is* no man that sinneth not,) and thou be angry with them, and deliver them to *the* enemy, so that they carry them away **captives** unto the land of the enemy, far or near; 47 *yet* if they shall b bethink themselves in the land whither they were carried captives, and repent, and make supplication unto thee in the land of them that carried them captives, saying, 'We have sinned, and have done perversely, we have committed wickedness;' 48 and *so* return unto thee with all their heart, and with all their soul, in the land of their enemies, which led them away captive, and pray unto thee toward their land, which thou gavest unto their fathers, the city which thou hast chosen, and the house which I have built for thy name: 49 then hear thou their prayer and their supplication in x=heaven thy dwelling place, and maintain their
h. bring back to their heart.

j. מִשְׁפָּטָם
50. Ps. 106. 46.
j cause, 50 and forgive thy people that have sinned against thee, and all their transgressions wherein they have transgressed against thee, and give them compassion before them who carried them captive, that they may have compassion on them: 51 for they *be* thy people, and thine inheritance, which thou broughtest forth out of Egypt, from the midst of the furnace of x iron:
j. judgment.

51. Deut. 9. 29. Deut. 4. 20. Jer. 11. 4.
52 that thine eyes may be open unto the supplication of thy servant, and unto the supplication of thy people Israël, to hearken unto them in all that they call for unto thee. 53 For thou didst separate them from among all the =people of the earth, *to be* thine inheritance, ac as thou spakest by the hand of Moses thy servant, when thou broughtest our fathers out of Egypt, O
53. Deut. 14. 2.
ac. according as.

a. J. אֲדֹנָי יְהוָה
a =Lord J GOD."
a. Adonahy Jehovah.

54-61. ‖2 CHR. 6. 40-42.
J. יְהוָה
54 And it was *so*, that when Solomon had made an end of praying all x this x prayer and x supplication unto J*the* LORD, he arose from before the altar of J*the* LORD, from kneeling on his knees with his hands spread up to x=heaven.
J. Jehovah.
x=h. the heavens.

as. קָהָל
55 And he stood, and **blessed** all the as congregation of **Israël** with a loud voice, saying, 56 "Blessed *be* J*the* LORD, that hath given rest unto his people Israël, according to all that he promised: there hath not f failed one word of all his x good promise, which he promised by the hand of Moses his servant.
as. assembly.
f. fallen, *Heb.* nahphal.

J. G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵינוּ
57 J*The* LORD our =God be with us, ac as he was with our fathers: let him not leave us, nor forsake us: 58 that he may incline our hearts unto him, to walk in all his ways, and to keep his commandments, and his statutes, and his judgments, which he commanded our fathers.
J. G. Jehovah our Elohim, *our Divine Three in One.*
ac. according as.

t. דְּבַר־יוֹם בְּיוֹמוֹ
h. הוּא
=G. הָאֱלֹהִים
s. שָׁלֵם
59 "And let these my words, wherewith I have made supplication before J*the* LORD, be nigh unto J*the* LORD our =God day and night, that he maintain the j cause of his servant, and the j cause of his people Israël t at all times, as *the* matter shall require: 60 that all the =people of the earth may know that J*the* LORD h*is* x=God, *and that there is* none else. 61 Let your heart therefore be s perfect with J*the* LORD our =God, to walk in his statutes, and to keep his commandments, as at x this x day."
t. the thing of a day in its day.
p. peoples.
J. Jehovah.
h. He.
=G. the Elohim, *the Triune God.*
s. sincere.

62, 63. ‖2 CHR. 7. 1-6.
sa. וּזְבָחִים
62 And the king, and all Israël with him sa offered **sacrifice** before J*the* LORD. 63 And Solomon sa offered a sacrifice of x peace
sa. sacrificed.

B.C. 1004.

offerings, which he [s]offered unto [J]*the* LORD, two and twenty thousand oxen, and an hundred and twenty thousand sheep. So the king and all the_[s]children_of Israël [t]dedicated [c]the_house_of [J]*the* LORD.

s. sons.

64. ‖2 Chr. 7. 7.

p. עָשָׂה
a. אֶת־הָעֹלָה
g. וְאֶת־הַמִּנְחָה

64 The same [x]day did the king **hallow** [c]the_middle_of the **court** that *was* before the_house_of [J]*the* LORD: for there he [p]offered [xa]burnt_offerings and [g]meat_offerings and [c]the_fat_of the peace_offerings; because the brazen altar that *was* before [J]*the* LORD *was* too little to receive [c]the [a]burnt_offerings and [x]meat_offerings and [c]the_fat_of the peace_offerings.

p. prepared.
a. ascending_offering.
g. gift_offering.

65, 66. ‖2 Chr. 7. 8–10.

as. קָהָל
pa. מִלְבוֹא

65 And at [x]that [x]time Solomon [t]held *a* [x]**feast**, and all Israël with him, a great [as]congregation, from the_[pa]entering_in_of Hamath unto the_river_of Egypt, before [J]*the* LORD our [E]God, seven days and seven days, *even* fourteen days.

as. assembly, kahahl.
pa. pass.
J. G. Jehovah our Elohim.

66 On the **eighth** [x]**day** he sent [c]the people away: and they [t]blessed [c]the king, and [t]went unto their tents joyful and glad_of heart for all the goodness that [J]*the* LORD had_done for David his servant, and for Israël his people.

J. Jehovah.

about 992. 1–9. ‖2 Chr. 7. 11–22.

J. יְהוָה
2 Ch. 8. 5.
ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר

9 AND it [t]came_to_pass, when Solomon [h]had_finished [t]the building_of [c]the_house_of [J]*the* LORD, and the king's [c]house, and [c]all Solomon's desire which he was_pleased to do, 2 that [J]*the* LORD [t]**appeared to Solomon** *the* **second_time**, [ac]as he had_appeared unto him at Gibeon.

J. Jehovah.
ac. according as.

3 And [J]*the* LORD [t]said unto him, "I [h]have_heard thy [c]prayer and thy [c]supplication, that thou [h]hast_made before me: I [h]have_hallowed [x]this [x]house, which thou [h]hast_built, to put my name there for ever: and mine eyes and mine heart [s]shall_be there perpetually.

4 "And if thou [w]wilt_walk before me, [ac]as David thy father walked, in integrity_of heart, and in uprightness, to do according_to all that I [h]have_commanded thee, *and* wilt_keep my statutes and my judgments: 5 then I [w]will_establish [c]the_throne_of thy kingdom upon Israël for ever, [ac]as I promised to David thy father, [s]saying, 'There shall not fail thee a [i]man upon the_throne_of Israël.'

5. 2 Sam. 7. 12–16.
i. אִישׁ

6 "*But* if ye [s]shall_at_all [t]turn from following me, ye or your [s]children, and will not keep my commandments *and* my statutes which I *have* set before you, but [g]go and [s]serve other gods, and [w]worship them: 7 then [w]will_I_cut_off [c]Israël out_of the land which I [h]have_given them; and this [c]house, which I [h]have_hallowed for my name, will_I_cast out_of my sight: and Israël [s]shall_be a proverb and a byword among all [xs]people: 8 and at [x]this [x]house, *which* [h]is high, every_one [a]that_passeth by it shall_be_astonished, and [s]shall_hiss; and they [s]shall_say, 'Why [h]hath [J]*the* LORD done thus unto [x]this [x]land, and to [x]this [x]house?' 9 And they [s]shall_answer, 'Because they forsook [J]*the* LORD their [E]God, who brought_forth their [c]fathers out_of the_land_of Egypt, and [t]have_taken_hold upon other gods, and [t]have_worshipped them, and [t]served them: therefore *hath* [J]*the* LORD brought upon them [c]all [x]this [x]evil.'"

s. sons.
xs. =p. the peoples.
J, G. אֶת־יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵיהֶם
J. G. Jehovah their Elohim.

10–14. ‖2 Chr. 8. 1, 2.

10 And it [t]came_to_pass at the_end_of twenty years, when Solomon had_built [c]*the* two [x]houses, [c]the_house_of [J]*the* LORD, and the king's [c]house, 11 (*now* Hiram the_king_of Tyre had_furnished [c]Solomon with cedar trees and fir trees and with gold, according_to all his desire,) that then [x]king **Solomon** [g]**gave Hiram twenty cities** in the_land_of [x]Galilee.

J. Jehovah.

B.C. about 992.

12 And Hiram *came_out from Tyre to see ᵀthe cities which Solomon had_given him; and they ʷpleased him not. 13 And he *said, "What ˣcities *are* ˣthese which thou ᵛhast_given me, my brother?" And he *called them the_land_of ᶜCabul unto ˣthis ˣday.

w. were not right in his eyes.

c. Cabul, Received as a pledge.

c. כָּבוּל

14 And Hiram *sent to the king sixscore talents_of gold.

15–23. ‖2 Chr. 8. 3–10. 15. 1 Kin. 5. 13, 14.

15 And this *is* the_reason_of the ˡ**levy** which ˣking Solomon raised; for to **build** ᵀthe_house_of ᴶ*the* Lord, and his own ᵀhouse, and ᵍᵐMillo, and ᵀthe_wall_of Jerusalem and ᵀHazor, and ᵀMegiddo, and ᵍᵀGezer.

l. levy *or* tribute.

l. חֵמֶס

g. Gazer, Separate_place.

g. וְאֶת־גָּזֶר

16. Josh. 16. 10. Judg. 1. 29.

16 *For* Pharaoh king_of Egypt had_gone_up, and *taken ᵀGezer, and *burnt it with ˣfire, and slain ᵀthe Canaanites ˣᴸthat dwelt in the city, and *given it *for* a ᵈpresent unto his daughter, Solomon's wife.

d. dowry.

d. שִׁלֻּחִים

17 And Solomon ***built** ᵀGezer, and ᵀBeth-horon *the* nether, 18 and ᵀBaalath, and ᵀTadmor in the wilderness, in the land, 19 and ᵀall the_cities_of ˣstore that Solomon had, and ᵀcities for *his* ˣchariots, and ᵀcities for *his* ˣhorsemen, and ᵀthat_which Solomon desired to build in Jerusalem, and in ˣLebanon, and in all the_land_of his dominion.

20 *And* all the ᵀpeople *that were* left of the Amorites, ˣHittites, ˣPerizzites, ˣHivites, and ˣJebusites, which *were* not of the_ˢchildren_of Israël, 21 their ˢchildren that were_left after them in the land, whom the_ᶠchildren_of Israël also were not able utterly_to_destroy, upon those *did Solomon levy a tribute_of bond-service unto ˣthis ˣday.

s. sons *or* descendants.

22. Lev. 25. 39.

22 But of the ˢchildren_of Israël did Solomon make no bondmen: but ᵗʰᵉʸ *were* ᵃᵉmen_of ˣwar, and his servants, and his princes, and his ᶜcaptains, and rulers_of his chariots, and his horsemen. 23 These *were* the_chief_of the officers that *were* over Solomon's ˣwork, five hundred and fifty, ˣᴸwhich bare_rule over the people ˣᴸthat wrought in the work.

ae. anahshim.

ae. אֲנָשֵׁי

c. captains, shalishayv.

c. וְשָׁלְשָׁיו

24. ‖2 Chr. 8. 11. Ch. 3. 1; 7. 8.

24 But **Pharaoh's daughter** came_up out_of the_city_of David unto her house which *Solomon* had_built for her: then did_he_build ᵍᵐMillo.

m. Millō, Rampart.

m. אֶת־הַמִּלּוֹא

25. ‖2 Chr. 8. 12–16.

25 And **three times** in *a* ˣ**year** did Solomon offer ᵘ ˢburnt_offerings and peace_offerings upon the altar which he built unto ᴶ*the* Lord, and he burnt_incense upon the altar that *was* before ᴶ*the* Lord. So he ᵛfinished ᵀthe house.

u. offer up.

a. ascending_offerings.

u. a. ...וְהֶעֱלָה עֹלוֹת

26–28. ‖2 Chr. 8. 17, 18.

26 And ˣking Solomon made a **navy**_of ships in Ezion-geber, which *is* beside ᵀEloth, on the_shore_of *the* ʸRed sea, in the_land_of Edom. 27 And Hiram *sent in the navy his ᵀservants, shipmen ᴸthat_had_knowledge_of the sea, with the_servants_of Solomon. 28 And they *came to ᵒOphir, and *fetched from thence gold, four hundred and twenty talents, and *brought *it* to ˣking Solomon.

y. Yam-Suph.

y. יַם־סוּף

o. Ophir, Abundance.

o. אוֹפִירָה

1–3. ‖2 Chr. 9. 1, 2. Matt. 12. 42. Luke 11. 31.

10 AND when the_**queen_of** ˢ**Sheba** ᴸheard_of ᵀthe_ʳfame_of Solomon concerning the_name_of ᴶ*the* Lord, she ***came** to prove him with hard_questions.

s. Sheba, Man.

r. report, *Heb.* shemang.

J. Jehovah.

s. שְׁבָא

r. אֶת־שֵׁמַע

J. יְהוָה

2 And she *came to Jerusalem with a very great train, with camels ᴸthat_bare spices, and very much gold, and precious stones: and when she *was_come to Solomon, she *communed with him of ᵀall that was in her heart. 3 And Solomon *told her all ᵀher ʷquestions: there was not *any* thing hid from the king, which he told her not.

w. words.

w. אֶת־כָּל־דְּבָרֶיהָ

4–9. ‖2 Chr. 9. 3–8. 1 Chr. 26. 16.

4 And when the_queen_of Sheba *had_seen ᵀall Solomon's wisdom, and the house that he had_built, 5 and the_meat_of his

B.C. about 992.
s. וּמַעֲמַד
h. וְעֹלָתוֹ אֲשֶׁר יַעֲלֶה
w. הַדָּבָר
sa. דְּבָרֶיךָ

table, and the sitting of his servants, and the [s]attendance of his ministers, and their apparel, and his cupbearers, and [h]his ascent by which he [l]went up unto the house of [J]*the* LORD; there was no more spirit in her.

6 And **she** [*]**said** to the king, "It was a true [w]report that I heard in mine own land of thy [sa]acts and of thy wisdom. 7 Howbeit I believed not the words, until I came, and mine eyes [*]had seen *it*: and, behold, **the half was not told me**: thy wisdom and prosperity exceedeth the fame which I heard. 8 [=]Happy *are*
8. Prov. 8. 34.
*H. אַשְׁרֵי
æ. אַנְשֶׁיךָ
J. e. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֶיךָ
r. וּצְדָקָה

thy [æ]men, [=]happy *are* these thy servants, [xx]which stand continually before thee, *and* [xx]that hear thy [c]wisdom. 9 Blessed [l]be [J]*the* LORD thy [=]God, which delighted in thee, to [l]set thee on the throne of Israël: because [J]*the* LORD loved [c]Israël for ever, therefore [*]made he thee king, to do judgment and [r]justice."

10–12. ‖2 Chr. 9. 9–11.
10. Ps. 72. 10, 15.

10 And **she** [*]**gave the king** an hundred and twenty talents of gold, and of spices very great store, and precious stones: there came no more such abundance of spices as *these* which the queen of Sheba gave to [x]king Solomon.

11. Ch. 9. 27, 28.

11 And the navy also of Hiram, that brought gold from Ophir, brought in from Ophir great plenty of almug trees, and precious stones.

st. מְסִעָד

12 And the king [*]made *of* the almug [c]trees [st]—pillars for the house of [J]*the* LORD, and for the king's house, harps also and psalteries for [x]singers: there came no such almug trees, nor were seen unto [x]this [x]day.

13. ‖2 Chr. 9. 12.
ac. כְּיַד־הַמֶּלֶךְ

13 And [x]king **Solomon gave** unto the queen of Sheba [c]all her desire, whatsoever she asked, beside *that* which Solomon gave her [ac]of his royal bounty. So she [*]turned and [*]went to her own country, *she* and her servants.

14, 15. ‖2 Chr. 9. 13, 14.

14 Now the weight of [x]**gold** that came to Solomon in one year [*]was six hundred threescore and six talents of gold, 15 beside *that he had* of the merchantmen, and of the traffic of the spice merchants, and of all the kings of [x]Arabia, and of the governors of the country.

16, 17. ‖2 Chr. 9. 15, 16.

16 And [x]king Solomon [*]made two hundred **targets** *of* beaten gold: six hundred *shekels* of gold [l]went to [x]one [x]target. 17 And *he made* three hundred **shields** *of* beaten gold; three pound of gold [l]went to [x]one [x]shield: and the king [*]put them in the house of the forest of [x]Lebanon.

18–20. ‖2 Chr. 9. 17–19. Ch. 7. 7.
p. מוּפָז
ha. וְיָרֵךְ

18 Moreover the king [*]made a great **throne of ivory**, and [*]overlaid it with *the* [p]best gold. 19 The throne *had* six steps, and the top of the throne *was* round behind: and *there were* [ha]stays on either side on the place of the seat, and two lions [l]stood beside the [ha]stays. 20 And twelve lions [l]stood there on the one side and on the other upon *the* six [x]steps: there was not the like made in any kingdom.

21, 22. ‖2 Chr. 9. 20, 21.
e. שֶׁנְהַבִּים

21 And all [x]king Solomon's **drinking vessels** *were of* **gold**, and all the vessels of the house of the forest of [x]Lebanon *were of* pure gold; none *were of* silver: it was nothing accounted of in the days of Solomon. 22 For the king *had* at sea a navy of Tharshish with the navy of Hiram: once in three years [l]came the navy of Tharshish, bringing gold, and silver, [e]ivory, and apes, and peacocks.

23–25. ‖2 Chr. 9. 22–24.
t. אֶת־פְּנֵי

23 So [x]king **Solomon** [*]exceeded all the kings of the earth for **riches** and for **wisdom**. 24 And all the earth [l]sought [t][c]to Solomon, to hear his [c]wisdom, which [=]God had put in his heart.

s. standing.
h. *or* his ascending offering which he offered up *in* the house of Jehovah.
w. word.
sa. *or* sayings, *Heb.* dĕbahreka.
*H. Happy *or* Blessed, *plural.*
æ. anahshim.
J. e. Jehovah thy Elohim.
r. righteousness.
st. a stay *or* support, *Heb.* mishahd, *from* sahad, to support.
ac. according to the hand of king Solomon.
p. purified.
ha. hands.
e. elephants' teeth.
t. [c]the face of.

B.C. about 992.

25 And they [a]brought [i]every_man his present, vessels_of silver, and vessels_of gold, and garments, and armour, and spices, horses, and mules, a rate year by year.

i. ish.

26, 27. ‖2 Chr. 9. 25–27.
26. 2 Chr. 1. 14–17.

26 And Solomon [x]gathered_together **chariots and horsemen**: and he [x]had a thousand and four hundred chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen, whom he [x]bestowed in *the* cities for [x]chariots, and with the king at Jerusalem.

27 And the king [x]made [z]silver *to be* in Jerusalem as [x]stones, and [z]cedars made he *to be* as the sycomore_trees that *are* in the vale, for abundance.

28, 29. ‖2 Chr. 9. 28.
28. Deut. 17. 16.

28 And Solomon had [x]**horses** brought_out of Egypt, and linen_yarn: the king's merchants [t]received *the* linen_yarn at a price. 29 And a chariot [x]came_up and [x]went_out of Egypt for six hundred *shekels* of silver, and an horse for an hundred and fifty: and so for all the_kings_of the Hittites, and for the_kings_of Syria, [t]did_they_bring_*them*_out by their [h]means.

h. בְּיָדָם

h. hand.

1. Deut. 17. 17. Neh. 13. 25, 26.
2. Ex. 34. 14–16. Deut. 7. 3, 4.
J. יְהוָה

11 BUT [x]king **Solomon loved** many **strange women**, together_with [c]the_daughter_of Pharaoh, women_of_the_Moabites, Ammonites, Edomites, Zidonians, *and* Hittites; 2 of the nations *concerning* which [J]*the* Lord said unto the_[s]children_of Israël, "Ye [t]shall not go_in to them, neither [t]shall they come_in unto you: *for* surely they will_turn_away your [c]heart after their gods:" Solomon clave unto these in love. 3 And he [x]had seven hundred wives, princesses, and three hundred concubines: and his wives [x]turned_away his [c]heart.

J. Jehovah.
s. sons.

3. Eccl. 7. 27, 28.

about 984.
4. Ch. 9. 4.

4 For it [x]came_to_pass, when Solomon was_old, *that* **his wives turned_away his [c]heart** after other gods: and his heart was not perfect with [J]*the* Lord his [E]God, as *was* the_heart_of David his father. 5 For Solomon [x]went after Ashtoreth the_[E]goddess_of *the* Zidonians, and after Milcom the_abomination_of *the* Ammonites. 6 And Solomon [x]did [x]evil in the_sight_of [J]*the* Lord, and went not fully after [J]*the* Lord, as *did* David his father.

J. e. Jehovah his Elohim.

7 Then [t]did Solomon build an high_place for Chemosh, the_abomination_of Moab, in the hill that *is* before Jerusalem, and for Molech, the_abomination_of the_[s]children_of Ammon. 8 And likewise did he for all his [x]strange wives, [a]which_burnt_incense and [a]sacrificed unto their gods.

9, 10. Ch. 3. 5; 9. 1–9. *See vs.* 29–39.

9 And [J]*the* **Lord** [x]was_**angry** with Solomon, because his heart was_turned from [J]*the* Lord [E]God_of Israël, which had_appeared unto him twice, 10 and [c]had_commanded him concerning [x]this [x]thing, that_he_should not go after other gods: but he kept not [c]that_which [J]*the* Lord commanded.

w. הָיְתָה־זֹּאת עִמָּךְ

11 Wherefore [J]*the* Lord [x]said unto Solomon, "Forasmuch as this [w]'is_done of thee, and thou [c]hast not kept my covenant and my statutes, which I [c]have_commanded thee, I [e]will_surely [t]rend [c]the kingdom from thee, and [c]will_give it to thy servant. 12 Notwithstanding in thy days I will not do it for David thy father's sake: *but* I will_rend it out_of the_hand_of thy son. 13 Howbeit I will not rend_away [c]all the kingdom; *but* will_give one tribe to thy son for David my servant's sake, and for Jerusalem's sake which I [c]have_chosen."

w. was with thee.

ra. וַיָּקֶם
h. אֵת הֲדַד

14 And [J]*the* Lord [ra][x]stirred_up an **adversary unto Solomon**, [h]**Hadad the Edomite**: [ה]*he was* of the king's seed in Edom.

ra. raised.
h. Hădad, Most_eminent.

15, 16. 2 Sam. 8. 14.

15 For it [x]came_to_pass, when David was in [c]Edom, and Joab the_captain_of the host was_gone_up to bury [c]the [E]slain, after he [x]had_smitten every male in Edom; 16 (for six months did Joab remain there with all Israël, until he had_cut_off every male in

B.C. about 984.

Edom:) 17 that Hadad *fled, הוּא and certain Edomites of his father's servants with him, to go into Egypt; Hadad *being* yet a little child. 18 And they *arose out_of Midian, and *came to
מ. אֲנָשִׁים Paran: and they *took מ men with them out_of Paran, and they *came to Egypt, unto Pharaoh king_of Egypt; which *gave him a house, and appointed him victuals, and gave him land. 19 And Hadad *found great favour in the_sight_of Pharaoh, so that he *gave him to_wife ⌜the_sister_of his own_wife, the_sister_of Tahpenes the queen. 20 And the_sister_of Tahpenes *bare him ⌜Genubath his son, whom Tahpenes *weaned in Pharaoh's house: and Genubath *was in Pharaoh's household among the_sons_of Pharaoh.

21 And when Hadad heard in Egypt that David slept with his fathers, and that Joab the_captain_of the host was_dead, Hadad
ש. שַׁלְּחֵנִי *said to Pharaoh, "ש·Let_me_depart, that I may_go to mine_own country." 22 Then Pharaoh *said unto him, "But what hast תּוּ lacked with me, that, behold, thou ⁺seekest to go to thine_own country?" And he *answered, "Nothing: howbeit ◦let_me_go ⁺in_any_wise."

23. 2 Sam. 8. 3.
ר. אֶת־רְזוֹן 23 And מ God רא*stirred him up *another* **adversary**, ר⌜**Rezon** the_son_of Eliadah, which fled from his מ lord ⌜Hadadezer king_of
24. 2 Sam. 8. 3; 10. 8, 18. Zobah: 24 and he *gathered מ men unto him, and *became captain_over a band, when David slew תּם *of Zobah:* and they *went to Damascus, and *dwelt therein, and *reigned in Damascus. 25 And he *was an adversary to Israël all the_days_of Solomon, beside ⌜the mischief that Hadad *did:* and he *abhorred Israël, and *reigned over Syria.

ר. Rĕzon, Prince.

י. יָרָבְעָם 26 And י**Jeroboam** the_son_of Nebat, an Ephrathite of ˣZereda, Solomon's servant, whose mother's name *was* Zeruah, a widow woman, even he *⁺**lifted_up** *his* **hand against the king**.
27. Ch. 9. 24. 27 And this *was* the cause that he lifted_up *his* hand against the king: Solomon built ˣMillo, *and* repaired ⌜the_breaches_of
י. הָאִישׁ the_city_of David his father. 28 And the ⁱman Jeroboam *was* a mighty_man_of valour: and Solomon *seeing ⌜the young_man
ע. כִּי־עֹשֶׂה that הוּא ᵂwas industrious, he *made הוּא ruler over all the_ᵇcharge
ב. סֵבֶל _of the_house_of Joseph.

י. Jeroboam, Jarabĕham, Whose people are numerous. *Or,* Who strives with the people.
י. ish.
ע. was_doing work.
ב. burden.

about 980.
29–39. *See vs.* 4–13.
א. אֲחִיָּה 29 And it *came_to_pass at ˣthat ˣtime when Jeroboam went out_of Jerusalem, that the **prophet** א**Ahijah** the Shilonite *found הוּא in the way; and הוּא had_clad_himself with a new
30. *See* 1 Sam. 15. 27, 28. garment; and they_two *were* alone in the field: 30 and Ahijah *caught the new ˣ**garment** that *was* on him, and *⁺**rent** it *in* twelve pieces: 31 and he *said to Jeroboam, "·Take thee ten pieces: for thus ·ʲsaith ᴶ*the* Lord, the_מ God_of Israël, 'Behold, I ʲwill_rend ⌜the kingdom out_of the_hand_of Solomon, and ·will_give ⌜ten ˣtribes to thee: 32 (but he shall_have ˣone ˣtribe for my servant David's sake, and for Jerusalem's sake, the city which I ·ʰhave_chosen out_of all the_tribes_of Israël:) 33 because that they ·ʰhave_forsaken me, and *have_worshipped Ashtoreth the_מgoddess_of *the* Zidonians, Chemosh the_מgod_of *the* Moabites, and Milcom the_מgod_of the_ˢchildren_of Ammon, and have not walked in my ways, to do *that which is* ˣright in mine eyes, and *to keep* my statutes and my judgments, as *did* David his father.

א. Akhijah, Brother_of Jehovah.
ᴶ. G. Jehovah Elohim.

34 "Howbeit I will not take ⌜*the* whole ˣkingdom out_of his hand: but I will_make him prince all the_days_of his מlife for David my servant's sake, ש̈תּם I chose, because he kept my commandments and my statutes: 35 but I ·will_take the kingdom out_

B.C. about 980.
36. Ch. 15. 4. 2 Kin. 8. 19. Ps. 132. 17.
l. נִיר
38. 2 Sam. 7. 11–16.
ac. בַּאֲשֶׁר
41–43. ‖2 Chr. 9. 29–31.
w. דִּבְרֵי
d. וְהַיָּמִים
about 975.
1. ‖2 Chr. 10. 1.
r. רְחַבְעָם
2–5. ‖2 Chr. 10. 2–5.
as. קָהָל
4. *See* 1 Sam. 8. 10–18.
6, 7. ‖2 Chr. 10. 6, 7. Prov. 15. 1.
a. כָּל־הַיָּמִים
8–11. ‖2 Chr. 10. 8–11.
12–15. ‖2 Chr. 10. 12–15.

of his son's hand, and ᵛwill_give it unto thee, *even* ᶜten ˣtribes.
36 And unto his son will_I_give one tribe, that David my servant may_have a ˡlight alway before me in Jerusalem, the city which I ᵛhave_chosen me to put my name there.
37 "And I will_take thee, and thou ᵛshalt_reign according_to all that thy soul desireth, and ᵛshalt_be king over Israël. 38 And it ᵛshall_be, if thou wilt_hearken unto ᶜall that I ᵗcommand thee, and ᵛwilt_walk in my ways, and ᵛdo *that is* ˣright in my sight, to keep my statutes and my commandments, ᵃᶜas David my servant did; that I ᵛwill_be with thee, and ᵛbuild thee a sure house, ᵃᶜas I built for David, and ᵛwill_give ᶜIsraël unto thee. 39 And I will for this afflict ᶜthe_seed_of David, but not for ever.'"
40 Solomon ᵛsought therefore to kill ᶜJeroboam. And Jeroboam ᵛarose, and ᵛfled into Egypt, unto Shishak king_of Egypt, and ᵛwas in Egypt until the_death_of Solomon.

41 And the_rest_of the_ʷ**acts_of Solomon**, and all that he did, and his wisdom, *are* they not written in the_book_of the_ʷacts_of Solomon? 42 And the ᵈtime that Solomon reigned in Jerusalem over all Israël *was* forty years.
43 And **Solomon** ᵛslept with his fathers, and ᵛwas_**buried** in the_city_of David his father: and Rehoboam his son ᵛreigned in his stead.

12 AND ʳ**Rehoboam** ᵛwent to **Shechem**: for all **Israël** were_come to Shechem to make him king.
2 And it ᵛcame_to_pass, when **Jeroboam** the_son_of Nebat, who was yet in Egypt, **heard** *of it*, (for he was_fled from the_presence_of king Solomon, and Jeroboam ᵛdwelt in Egypt;) 3 that they ᵛsent and ᵛcalled him.
And Jeroboam and all the_ᵃˢcongregation_of Israël ᵛcame, and ᵛspake unto Rehoboam, ᴱsaying, 4 "Thy father made our ᶜyoke grievous: now therefore ᵛmake thou the grievous service_of thy father, and his ˣheavy yoke which he put upon us, lighter, and we ᵛwill_serve thee."
5 And he ᵛsaid unto them, "ᵛDepart yet *for* three days, then ᵛcome_again to me." And the people ᵛddeparted.
6 And ˣking Rehoboam ᵛ**consulted** with the **old_men**, that ᵛˡˡstood ᶜbefore Solomon his father while he yet lived, ᴱand_said, "How_do ye advise that I may_answer ˣthis ᴷpeople?"
7 And they ᵛspake unto him, ᴱsaying, "If thou ᵗwilt_be a servant unto ˣthis ˣpeople ˣthis ˣday, and ᵛwilt_serve them, and ᵛanswer them, and ᵛspeak good words to them, then they ᵛwill_be thy servants ᵃfor ever."
8 But he ᵛforsook ᶜthe_counsel_of the old_men, which they had given him, and ᵛconsulted with the **young_men** that were_grown_up with him, *and* which ˣˡstood before him: 9 and he ᵛsaid unto them, "What counsel give ye that we ᵛmay_answer ˣthis ᴷpeople, who have_spoken to me, ᴱsaying, 'ᵛMake the yoke which thy father did_put upon us lighter?'"
10 And the young_men that were_grown_up with him ᵛspake unto him, ᴱsaying, "Thus ᵗshalt_thou_speak unto ˣthis ˣpeople that spake unto thee, ᴱsaying, 'Thy father made our ᶜyoke heavy, but ᵛmake thou *it* lighter unto us;' thus ᵗshalt_thou_say unto them, 'My little *finger* shall_be_thicker than my father's loins.
11 And now whereas my father did_lade you with a heavy yoke, I will_add to your yoke; my father *hath* chastised you with ˣwhips, but I will_chastise you with ˣscorpions.'"
12 So Jeroboam and all the people ᵛcame to Rehoboam the third

l. lamp.
ac. according as.
w. words *or* things, *Heb.* dĕbahrim.
d. days.
r. Rehoboam, Rĕkhabĕham, Enlargement_of the people.
as. assembly, *Heb.* kahahl.
a. all the days.

B.C. 975.

[x]day, [ac]as the king had_appointed, saying, "·Come_to_me_again the third [x]day."

ac. according as.

כַּאֲשֶׁר

13 And the king *answered ⌜the people roughly, and *forsook the old_men's ⌜counsel that they [c]gave him; 14 and *spake to them after the counsel of the young_men, [e]saying, "My father made your ⌜yoke heavy, and I will_add to your yoke: my father *also* chastised you with [x]whips, but I will_chastise you with [x]scorpions."

c. counselled.

יִעֲצֻהוּ׃

15. Ch. 11. 31.

15 Wherefore the king hearkened not unto the people; for *the* [t]cause was from [J]*the* Lord, that_he might perform his ⌜saying, which [J]*the* Lord spake by Ahijah the Shilonite unto Jeroboam the_son_of Nebat.

t. turn_of_events.

t. סִבָּה

J. יְהוָה

J. Jehovah.

16, 17. ‖2 Chr. 10. 16, 17.

16 So when all **Israēl** *saw that the king hearkened not unto them, the people ***answered** ⌜the king, [e]saying, "What portion have we in David? neither *have we* inheritance in the_son_of Jesse: to your tents, O Israēl: now ·see to thine_own house, David." So Israēl *departed unto their tents.

17 But *as for* the_[s]children_of Israēl [xl]which dwelt in the_cities_of Judah, Rehoboam *reigned over them.

s. sons.

18, 19. ‖2 Chr. 10. 18, 19.

18 Then [x]king Rehoboam *sent ⌜**Adoram**, who *was* over the tribute; and all Israēl *stoned him with stones, that he *died. Therefore king Rehoboam [st]made_speed to get_him_up to his chariot, to flee to Jerusalem.

st. strengthened_himself.

19 So **Israēl rebelled** against the_house_of David unto [x]this [x]day.

20 And it *came_to_pass, when all Israēl heard that **Jeroboam** was_come_again, that they *sent and ⌜called him unto the congregation, and *made him **king over all Israēl**: there_was none that_followed the_house_of David, but the_tribe_of Judah only.

21. ‖2 Chr. 11. 1.

21 And when **Rehoboam** *was_come to Jerusalem, he *assembled ⌜all the_house_of Judah, with ⌜the_tribe_of Benjamin, a hundred and fourscore thousand chosen_men, ⌞which_were warriors, to **fight** against the_house_of Israēl, to bring ⌜the kingdom again to Rehoboam the_son_of Solomon.

=G. הָאֱלֹהִים

s. שְׁמַעְיָה

i. אִישׁ

s. Shĕmaiah, Shĕmahĕyah, Heard_of Jehovah.

i. ish.

22 But the_word_of [x=]God *came unto [s]**Shemaiah** the_[i]man_of [x=]God, [e]saying, 23 "·Speak unto Rehoboam, the_son_of Solomon, king_of Judah, and unto all the_house_of Judah and Benjamin, and to the_remnant_of the people, [e]saying, 24 Thus ·⌞saith [J]*the* Lord, **Ye ⌞shall not** go_up, nor **fight** against your brethren the_[s]children_of Israēl: ·return [i]every_man to his house: for [x]this [x]thing is from me."

J. Jehovah.

s. sons.

23, 24. ‖2 Chr. 11. 2-4.

24. *v.* 15.

They *hearkened therefore to ⌜the_word_of [J]*the* Lord, and *returned to depart, according_to the_word_of [J]*the* Lord.

25. *See* Judges 8. 17; 9. 45.

25 Then **Jeroboam** *built ⌜**Shechem** in [h]mount Ephraim, and *dwelt therein: and *went_out from thence, and *built ⌜Penuel.

h. the_hill_country_of.

h. בְּהַר

26 And Jeroboam *said in his heart, "Now ⌞shall the kingdom

27. Deut. 12. 5, 6.

return to the_house_of David: 27 if [x]this [x]people ⌞go_up to do [=]sacrifice in the_house_of [J]*the* Lord at Jerusalem, then ·shall the_heart_of [x]this [x]people turn_again unto their [=]lord, *even* unto Rehoboam king_of Judah, and they ·shall_kill me, and ·go_again to Rehoboam king_of Judah."

28. *See* Ex. 32. 4, 8.

28 Whereupon the king *took_counsel, and ***made two calves** *of* **gold**, and *said unto them, "It_is_too_much for you to_go_up to Jerusalem: behold thy gods, O Israēl, which brought_thee_up out_of the_land_of Egypt."

29 And he *set ⌜the one in **Beth-ēl**, and ⌜the other put he in **Dan**. 30 And [x]this [x]thing *became a sin: for the people *went *to worship* before the one, *even* unto Dan.

B.C. 975.

31 And he *made *an* ᶜhouse_of high_places, and *made priests of the_lowest_of the people, which were not of the_sons_of Levi.

32. Lev. 23. 33, 34. Amos 7. 13.

32 And Jeroboam *ordained a feast in the eighth ˣmonth, on the fifteenth day_of the month, like_unto *the* feast that *is* in Judah, and he *offeredᵘ upon the altar.

u. וַיַּעַל

So did he in Beth-ēl, sacrificing unto the calves that he had_made: and he ·placed in Beth-ēl ᶜthe_priests_of the high_places which he had_made.

33 So he *offeredᵘ upon the altar which he had_made in Beth-ēl the fifteenth day of the eighth month, *even* in the month which he had_devised of his_own heart; and *ordained a feast unto the ˢchildren_of Israël: and he *offeredᵘ upon the altar, and burnt_incense.

u. offered_up.

s. sons.

i. אִישׁ אֱלֹהִים

J. יְהוָה

2. 2 Kin. 23. 15-18.

s. בֵּן

j. יֹאשִׁיָּהוּ

sa. וְזִבַּח

a. אָדָם

13 AND, behold, there **came** a ⁱ**man_of** ᵉ**God** out_of Judah by the_word_of ᴶ*the* Lord **unto Beth-ēl**: and Jeroboam ˡstood by the altar to burn_incense. 2 And he *cried against the altar in the_word_of ᴶ*the* Lord, and *said, "O altar, altar, thus ·ˢsaith ᴶ*the* Lord; Behold, a ˢchild shall_be_born unto the_house_of David, ʲJosiah by_name: and upon thee ·shall_he_ˢᵃoffer ᶜthe priests_of the high_places ˣˡthat burn_incense upon thee, and ᵃmen's bones shall_be_burnt upon thee."

i. ish.

J. Jehovah.

s. son.

j. Josiah, Joshiyahu, Given_of Jehovah.

sa. sacrifice.

a. *Heb.* ahdahm.

3 And he ·gave a **sign** the same ˣday, ᵒsaying, "This *is* the sign which ᴶ*the* Lord ·ʰhath_spoken; Behold, the altar shall_be_rent, and the ashes that *are* upon it ·shall_be_poured_out."

4 And it *came_to_pass, when king **Jeroboam** heard ᶜthe_saying_of the_ⁱman_of ᵉˣGod, which had_cried against the altar in Beth-ēl, that he *put_forth his ᶜhand from the altar, ᵒsaying, "·Lay_hold_on him." And his **hand**, which he put_forth against him, ***dried_up***, so that he could not pull_it_in_again to him.

i. ish.

ex. God, ha Elohim.

5 The **altar** also was_**rent**, and the_ashes *poured_out from the altar, according_to the sign which the_ⁱman_of ᵉˣGod had_given by the_word_of ᴶ*the* Lord.

J. Jehovah.

6 And the king *answered and *said unto the_ⁱman_of ᵉˣGod, "·**Intreat** now ᶜthe_face_of ᴶ*the* Lord thy ᵉGod, and ·pray for me, that my hand *may_be_restored me again." And the_ⁱman_of ᵉˣGod *besought ᴶᶜ*the* Lord, and the king's hand *was_restored him again, and *became as *it was* before.

7 And the **king** ***said*** unto the_ⁱman_of ᵉˣGod, "·Come home with me, and ·refresh thyself, and I *will_give thee a reward." 8 And the_ⁱman_of ᵉˣGod *said unto the king, "If thou wilt_give me ᶜhalf thine house, I will not go_in with thee, neither will_I eat bread nor drink water in ˣthis ˣplace: 9 for so was_it_charged me by the_word_of ᴶ*the* Lord, ᵒsaying, 'ˡEat no bread, nor ˡdrink water, nor ˡturn_again by the same_way that thou camest."

10 So he *went another way, and returned not by the way that he came to Beth-ēl.

11 Now there ˡdwelt an **old prophet in Beth-ēl**; and his sons *came and *told him ᶜall the works that the_ⁱman_of ᵉˣGod had_done that day in Beth-ēl: ᶜthe words which he had_spoken unto the king, them they *told also to their father. 12 And their father *said unto them, "What ˣway went he?" For his sons *had_seen ᶜwhat ˣway the_ⁱman_of ᵉˣGod went, which came from Judah.

i. ish.

13 And he *said unto his sons, "·Saddle ᶠme the ass." So they *saddled ᶠhim the ass: and he *rode thereon, 14 and *went after the_ⁱman_of ᵉˣGod, and *found him sitting under *an* ˣoak: and

f. לִי

f. for me.

B.C. 975.

he *said unto him, "*Art* thou the-[i]man-of [x=]God that camest from Judah?" And he *said, "I *am*." [15] Then he *said unto him, "·Come home with me, and ·eat bread." [16] And he *said, "I may not return with thee, nor go in with thee: neither will I eat bread nor drink water with thee in *this *place: [17] for it was said to me by the word of [J]*the* LORD, 'Thou [t]shalt eat no bread nor [t]drink water there, nor [t]turn again to go by the way that thou camest.'" [18] He *said unto him, "I *am* a prophet also as thou *art;* and an angel spake unto me by the word of [J]*the* LORD, saying, '·Bring him back with thee into thine house, that he *may eat bread and *drink water.'" *But* he lied unto him. [19] So **he *went back** with him, and *did eat bread in his house, and *drank water.

i. ish.

[20] And it *came to pass, as they [t]sat at the table, that the **word** of [J]*the* LORD *came unto the prophet that brought him back: [21] and he *cried unto the-[i]man-of [x=]God that came from Judah, [e]saying, "Thus ·[t]saith [J]*the* LORD, Forasmuch as thou ·[t]hast disobeyed the mouth of [J]*the* LORD, and ·[t]hast not kept [f]the commandment which [J]*the* LORD thy [=]God commanded thee, [22] but *camest back, and *hast eaten bread and *drunk water in the place, of which *the LORD* did say to thee, '[t]Eat no bread, and [f]drink no water;' thy carcase shall not come unto the [b]sepulchre of thy fathers."

b. קֶבֶר

b. burying-place.

[23] And it *came to pass, after he had eaten bread, and after he had drunk, that he *saddled for him the ass, *to wit*, for the prophet whom he had brought back. [24] And when he *was gone, a **lion** *met him by the way, and ***slew him**: and his carcase *was cast in the way, and the ass [t]stood by it, the lion also [t]stood by the carcase.

24. *See* ch. 20. 36.

æ. אֲנָשִׁים

[25] And, behold, [æ]men [t]passed by, and *saw [f]the carcase cast in the way, and [f]the lion standing by the carcase: and they *came and *told *it* in the city where the old [x]prophet dwelt.

æ. anahshim.

[26] And when the prophet that brought him back from the way *heard *thereof*, he *said, "It *is* the-[i]man-of [x=]God, who was disobedient unto [m][f]the word of [J]*the* LORD: therefore [J]*the* LORD *hath delivered him unto the lion, which *hath torn him, and *slain him, according to the word of [J]*the* LORD, which he spake unto him."

m. אֶת־פִּי

m. mouth. J. Jehovah.

[27] And he *spake to his sons, [e]saying, "·Saddle [f]me [f]the ass." And they *saddled *him*. [28] And he *went and *found his [f]carcase cast in the way, and the ass and the lion [=]standing by the carcase: the lion had not eaten [f]the carcase, nor torn [f]the ass.

f. for me.

[29] And the prophet *took up [f]the carcase of the-[i]man-of [x=]God, and *laid it upon the ass, and *brought it back: and the old [x]prophet *came to *the* city, to mourn and to bury him. [30] And he *laid his [f]carcase in his own [b]grave; and they *mourned over him, *saying*, "**Alas, my brother!**"

31. *See* 2 Kin. 23. 15–20.

[31] And it *came to pass, after he had buried [h]im, that he *spake to his sons, [e]saying, "When I am dead, then ·bury *me* in the [b]sepulchre wherein the-[i]man-of [x=]God *is* buried; ·lay my [f]bones beside his bones: [32] for the saying which he cried by the word of [J]*the* LORD against the altar in Beth-ēl, and against all the houses of the high places which *are* in the cities of Samaria, [e]shall surely [t]come to pass."

about 974. 33, 34. ‖2 CHR. 11. 13–15. 2 Chr. 13. 9.

[33] After [x]this [x]thing **Jeroboam** returned not from his [x]evil way, but *made again of the lowest of the people priests of *the* high places: whosoever would, he [f][t]consecrated him, and he *became *one of* the priests of *the* high places.

f. filled his hand.

f. יְמַלֵּא אֶת־יָדוֹ

B.C. 974.

34 And this thing became **sin** unto the house of Jeroboam, even to cut *it* off, and to destroy *it* from off the face of the earth.

956.

14 AT that time **Abijah** the son of Jeroboam fell **sick**. a. אֲבִיָּה
2 And Jeroboam said to his wife, "Arise, I pray thee, 2. Ch. 11. 29–39.
and disguise thyself, that thou be not known to be the wife of Jeroboam; and get thee to Shiloh: behold, there *is* **Ahijah the prophet**, which told me that *I should be* king over this people. 3 And take with thee ten loaves, and cracknels, and a s. וְנִקֻדִּים
cruse of honey, and go to him: he shall tell thee what shall become of the child." b. וּנְבָלֶקֶת

4 And Jeroboam's wife did so, and arose, and went to Shiloh, and came to the house of Ahijah. But Ahijah could not see; for his eyes were set by reason of his age.

5 And *the* **LORD said** unto Ahijah, "Behold, the wife of J. יְהוָה
Jeroboam cometh to ask a thing of thee for her son; for she *is* sick: thus and thus shalt thou say unto her: for it shall be, when she cometh in, that she shall feign herself *to be* another *woman*."

6 And it was *so*, when Ahijah heard the sound of her feet, as she came in at the door, that he said, "Come in, thou wife of e. בֶּפֶתַח
Jeroboam; why feignest thou thyself *to be* another? for I am sent to thee *with* heavy *tidings*. 7 Go, tell Jeroboam, Thus 7 Ch. 11. 29–32.
saith *the* LORD God of Israël, 'Forasmuch as I exalted thee J. G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל
from among the people, and made thee prince over my people Israël, 8 and rent the kingdom away from the house of David, and gave it thee: and *yet* thou hast not been as my servant David, who kept my commandments, and who followed me with all his heart, to do *that* only *which was* right in mine eyes; 9 but hast done evil above all that were before thee: for thou hast gone and made thee other gods, and molten images, to provoke me to anger, and hast cast me behind thy back: 10 therefore, behold, I will bring evil upon the house of Jeroboam, and will cut off from Jeroboam him that pisseth against *the* wall, *and* e. *or* every male.
him that is shut up and left in Israël, and will take away the remnant of the house of Jeroboam, as a man taketh away ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר
dung, till it be all gone. 11 Him that dieth of Jeroboam in the ac. according as.
city shall the dogs eat; and him that dieth in the field shall the fowls of the air eat: for *the* LORD hath spoken *it*.' 12 Arise thou therefore, get thee to thine own house: *and* when thy feet enter into the city, the child shall die. 13 And all Israël shall mourn for him, and bury him: for he only of Jeroboam shall come to *the* grave, because in him there is found *some* good bu. אֶל־קֶבֶר
thing toward *the* LORD God of Israël in the house of Jeroboam. bu. burial-place.

14 "Moreover *the* LORD shall raise him up a king over Israël, 14. Ch. 15. 27–30.
who shall cut off the house of Jeroboam that day: but what? even now. 15 For *the* LORD shall smite Israël, as a reed is shaken in the water, and he shall root up Israël out of this good land, which he gave to their fathers, and shall scatter them beyond the river, because they *have* made their groves, i.e. *Euphrates*.
provoking *the* LORD to anger. 16 And he shall give Israël up 16. Ch. 12. 30; 13. 34; 15. 30, 34; 16. 2.
because of the sins of Jeroboam, who did sin, and who made Israël to sin."

17 And Jeroboam's wife arose, and departed, and came to h. הַבַּיְתָה
Tirzah: *and* when she came to the threshold of the door, **the child died**; 18 and they buried him; and all Israël mourned h. house.
for him, according to the word of *the* LORD, which he spake by the hand of his servant Ahijah the prophet.

B.C. 954. 19, 20. *See* 2 Chr. 13. 1-20.

19 And the rest of the **acts of Jeroboam**, how he warred, and how he reigned, behold, they [t]are written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israël.

20 And the days which Jeroboam reigned *were* two and twenty years: and he [l]*slept with his fathers, and [n]Nadab his son *reigned in his stead.

l. וַיִּשְׁכַּב
n. נָדָב

l. lay down.
n. Nahdahb, Willing.

975. 21. ‖2 Chr. 12. 13.

21 And **Rehoboam** the son of Solomon reigned in **Judah**. Rehoboam *was* forty and one years old when he began to reign, and he reigned seventeen years in Jerusalem, the city which [J]*the* Lord did choose out of all the tribes of Israël, to put his ⌜name there. And his mother's name *was* [n]Naamah *an* [x]Ammonitess.

n. נַעֲמָה

n. Nahămah, Pleasant.

972.

22 And **Judah** *did* [x]**evil** in the sight of [J]*the* Lord, and they *provoked ĥim to jealousy with their sins which they *had* committed, above all that their fathers had done. 23 For they also *built them high places, and images, and groves, on every high hill, and under every green tree. 24 And there were also [m]sodomites in the land: *and* they did according to all [t]the abominations of the nations which [J]*the* Lord cast out before the [s]children of Israël.

J. Jehovah.

m. קָדֵשׁ
t. הַתּוֹעֲבֹת הַגּוֹיִם *article with construct.*

m. male prostitutes.
t. the abominations of the nations.

971. 25, 26. ‖2 Chr. 12. 2, 9. 26. Ch. 10. 17.

25 And it *came to pass in the fifth [x]year of [x]king Rehoboam, *that* **Shishak** king of Egypt came up **against Jerusalem**: 26 and he *took away ⌜the treasures of the house of [J]*the* Lord, and ⌜the treasures of the king's house; he even took away ⌜all: and he *took away ⌜all the shields of [x]gold which Solomon had made.

27, 28. ‖2 Chr. 12. 10-12.
r. הָרָצִים
e. פֶּתַח
l. אֶל־בֵּית הָרָצִים

27 And [x]king Rehoboam *made in their stead **brazen shields**, and ·committed *them* unto the hands of the chief of the [r=]guard, [x1]which kept the [e]door of the king's house. 28 And it *was so, when the king went into the house of [J]*the* Lord, that the [r=]guard ·bare them, and ·brought them back into the [l=]guard chamber.

r. runners.
e. entrance.
l. little chamber of the runners.

29, 30, ‖2 Chr. 12. 13.

29 Now the rest of the **acts of Rehoboam**, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? 30 And there was war between Rehoboam and Jeroboam all *their* [x]days.

958. 31. ‖2 Chr. 12. 16.

31 And Rehoboam [l]*slept with his fathers, and *was buried with his fathers in the city of David. And his mother's name *was* Naamah *an* [x]Ammonitess. And Abijam his son *reigned in his stead.

1-6. ‖2 Chr. 13. 1, 2.
a. אֲבִיָּם
m. מַעֲכָה
ab. אֲבִישָׁלוֹם
J. G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהָיו

15 NOW in the eighteenth year of [x]king Jeroboam the son of Nebat reigned [a]**Abijam** over **Judah**. 2 Three years reigned he in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was* [m]Maachah, the daughter of [ab]Abishalom.

a. Abijam, *or* Abijah, Father of the Sea.
m. Mahăcah, Oppression.
ab. *or* Absalom, *see* 2 Chr. 11. 21.
J. G. Jehovah his Elohim.

3 And he *walked in all the sins of his father, which he had done before him: and his heart was not perfect with [J]*the* Lord his [=]God, as the heart of David his father.

4 Nevertheless for David's sake did [J]*the* Lord his [=]God give him a lamp in Jerusalem, to set up his ⌜son after him, and to establish ⌜Jerusalem: 5 because David did *that which was* [x]right in the eyes of [J]*the* Lord, and turned not aside from any *thing* that he commanded him all the days of his [=]life, save only in the matter of Uriah the Hittite.

5. 2 Sam. 11. 4, 15; 12. 9.

6. Ch. 14. 30.

6 And there was war between Rehoboam and Jeroboam all the days of his life.

7. ‖2 Chr. 13. 2-22.

7 Now the rest of the **acts of Abijam**, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? And there was war between Abijam and Jeroboam.

B.C. 955. 8, 9. ‖2 Chr. 14. 1.

8 And Abijam [l]*slept with his fathers; and they *buried ẖim in the_city_of David: and Asa his son *reigned in his stead.

l. lay-down.

9 And in the_twentieth year of Jeroboam king_of Israēl reigned [a]**Asa** over **Judah**. 10 And forty and one years reigned he in Jerusalem. And his [g]mother's name *was* Maachah, the_daughter_of [ab]Abishalom.

a. Asa, Physician.
g. *or* grandmother's, *v.* 2.

about 951. 11–15. ‖2 Chr. 14. 2–5; 15. 16–18.

11 And Asa *did that which *was* [x]**right** in the_eyes_of [J]*the* Lord, as *did* David his father. 12 And he *took_away the [m]sodomites out_of the land, and *removed ⸢all the [d]idols that his fathers had_made. 13 And also ⸢Maachah his [g]mother, even her he *removed from *being* queen, because she had_made an [h]idol in a [x]grove: and Asa *destroyed her [h]⸢idol, and *burnt *it* by *the* brook Kidron.

m. male_prostitutes.
d. dungy *or* filthy_idols
h. horrible thing.

14 But the high_places were not removed: nevertheless Asa's heart was perfect with [J]*the* Lord all his days. 15 And he *brought_in ⸢*the* things which his father had_dedicated, and *the* things_which_himself_had_dedicated, into the_house_of [J]*the* Lord, silver, and gold, and vessels.

16, 17. ‖2 Chr. 16. 1.

16 And there was **war between Asa and Baasha** king_of Israēl all their days.

17 And Baasha king_of Israēl *went_up against Judah, and *built [x]Ramah, that he might not suffer any to go_out or come_in to Asa king_of Judah.

18–21. ‖2 Chr. 16. 2–5.

18 Then Asa *took ⸢all the silver and the gold *that were* [xx]left in the_treasures_of the_house_of [J]*the* Lord, and ⸢the_treasures_of *the* king's house, and *delivered them into the_hand_of his servants: and [x]king **Asa** ***sent** them **to Ben-hadad**, the_son_of Tabrimon, the_son_of Hezion, king_of Syria, [xx]that dwelt at Damascus, [e]saying, 19 "*There is* a [c]league between me and thee, *and* between my father and thy father: behold, I [e]have_sent unto thee a present_of silver and gold; *come *and *break thy [c]⸢league with Baasha king_of Israēl, that he *may_depart from me."

c. covenant, *Heb.* bĕrith.

20 So Ben-hadad *hearkened unto [x]king Asa, and *sent ⸢the_captains_of the [f]hosts which he had against the_cities_of Israēl, and *smote ⸢Ijon, and ⸢Dan, and ⸢Abel-beth-maachah, and ⸢all Cinneroth, with all the_land_of Naphtali.

f. forces.

21 And it *came_to_pass, when Baasha heard *thereof*, that he *left_off building of [x]Ramah, and *dwelt in Tirzah.

22. ‖2 Chr. 16. 6–10.

22 Then king Asa made_a_proclamation_throughout ⸢all Judah; none *was* exempted: and they *took_away ⸢the_stones_of [x]Ramah, and ⸢the_timber thereof, wherewith Baasha had_builded; and [x]king Asa *built with them ⸢Geba_of Benjamin, and ⸢Mizpah.

23. ‖2 Chr. 16. 11, 12.

23 The_rest_of all the_**acts_of Asa**, and all his might, and all that he did, and the cities which he built, are ẖey not written in the_book_of the chronicles_of the_kings_of Judah? Nevertheless in the_time_of his old_age he was_diseased in his ⸢feet.

914. 24. ‖2 Chr. 16. 13, 14.

24 And Asa [l]*slept with his fathers, and *was_buried with his fathers in the_city_of David his father: and Jehoshaphat his son *reigned in his stead.

954. n. נָדָב

25 And [n]**Nadab** the_son_of Jeroboam began_to_reign **over Israēl** in *the* second year of Asa king_of Judah, and *reigned over Israēl two_years.

n. Nadab, Nahdahb, Willing.

26 And he *did [x]**evil** in the_sight_of [J]*the* Lord, and *walked in the_way_of his father, and in his sin wherewith he made ⸢Israēl to_sin.

b. בַּעְשָׁא

27 And [b]**Baasha** the_son_of Ahijah, of the_house_of Issachar, *conspired against him; and Baasha *smote **him** at Gibbethon,

b. Baasha, Bahsha, Wickedness.

B.C. 954.
g. גִּבְּתוֹן

which *belonged* to the Philistines; for Nadab and all Israël laid_siege to [g]Gibbethon. [28] Even in *the* third year of Asa king_of Judah did Baasha *slay him, and *reigned in his stead.

g. Gibbĕthŏn, Lofty-place.

29. Ch. 14. 10–16.

[29] And it *came_to_pass, when he reigned, *that* he **smote** ⌜all the_**house_of Jeroboam**; he left not to Jeroboam any that_breathed, until he had_destroyed him, according_unto the_saying_of [J]*the* Lord, which he spake by his servant Ahijah the Shilonite: [30] because of the_sins_of Jeroboam which he sinned, and which he made ⌜Israël sin, by his provocation wherewith he provoked [J]⌜*the* Lord [E]God_of Israël to_anger.

[31] Now the_rest_of the_**acts_of Nadab**, and all that he did, are they not written in the_book_of the chronicles_of the_kings_of Israël?

[32] And there was war between Asa and Baasha king_of Israël all their days.

953.

[33] In the_third_year of Asa king_of Judah began **Baasha** the_son_of Ahijah, to_reign **over** all **Israël** in Tirzah twenty and four years.

[34] And he *did [x]**evil** in the_sight_of [J]*the* Lord, and *walked in the_way_of Jeroboam, and in his sin wherewith he made ⌜Israël to_sin.

about 930.
j. יְהוָה
k. חֲנָנִי

16 THEN the_**word**_of [J]*the* Lord *came to Jehu the_son_of [k]Hanani **against Baasha**, [o]saying, [2] "Forasmuch as I exalted thee out_of the dust, and *made thee prince over my people Israël; and thou *hast_walked in the_way_of Jeroboam, and *hast_made my ⌜people Israël to_sin, to provoke_me_to_anger with their sins; [3] behold, I [t]will_take away the_posterity_of Baasha, and the_posterity_of his house; and [v]will_make thy ⌜house like the_house_of Jeroboam the_son_of Nebat. [4] Him that_dieth of_Baasha in the city shall the dogs eat; and him that_dieth of his in the fields shall the_fowls_of the air eat."

J. Jehovah.
k. Khănahni, Graciously-given_of Jehovah.

3. *v.* 11; ch. 14. 10, 11; 15. 29.

5. 2 Chr. 16. 1.

[5] Now the_rest_of the_**acts_of Baasha**, and what he did, and his might, are they not written in the_book_of the chronicles_of the_kings_of Israël?

930.

[6] So Baasha *slept with his fathers, and *was_buried in Tirzah: and Elah his son *reigned in his stead.

7. *v.* 1; ch. 15. 27–29.

[7] And also by the_hand_of the **prophet Jehu** the_son_of Hanani came the_word_of [J]*the* Lord against Baasha, and against his house, even for all the evil that he did in the_sight_of [J]*the* Lord, in provoking_him_to_anger with the_work_of his hands, in being like the_house_of Jeroboam; and because he killed him.

e. אֵלָה

[8] In the_twenty and sixth year_of Asa king_of Judah began [e]**Elah** the_son_of Baasha to_reign over **Israël** in Tirzah, two_years.

e. Elah, Oak.

t. תִּרְצָה
w. אֲשֶׁר עַל־ הַבַּיִת

[9] And his servant Zimri, captain_of half *his* [x]chariots, *conspired against him, as he was in [t]Tirzah, drinking_himself drunk in the_house of Arza [w]steward_of *his* [x]house in [x]Tirzah. [10] And [z]**Zimri** *went in and *smote him, and *killed him, in the_twenty and seventh year_of Asa king_of Judah, and *reigned in his stead.

t. Thirtzah, Pleasantness.
w. which *was* over.
z. Zimri, Song_of Jehovah.

929.
z. זִמְרִי

[11] And it *came_to_pass, when he began_to_reign, as_soon_as he sat on his throne, *that* he **slew** ⌜all the_**house**_of **Baasha**: he left him not [a]one_that_pisseth against a wall, neither of his kinsfolks, nor of his friends.

a. *or* a male.

[12] Thus did Zimri *destroy ⌜all the_house_of Baasha, according_to the_word_of [J]*the* Lord, which he spake against Baasha by [A][t]Jehu the prophet, [13] for all the_sins_of Baasha, and the_sins_of Elah his son, by which they sinned, and by which they made

A. t. the_hand_of.

Israël to-sin, in provoking J *the* LORD God-of Israël to-anger with their vanities.

14 Now the-rest-of the-**acts-of Elah**, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the-book-of the chronicles-of the-kings-of Israel?

15 In the-twenty and seventh year of Asa king-of Judah did **Zimri** reign seven days **in Tirzah**. And the people *were* encamped against Gibbethon, which *belonged* to the Philistines. 16 And the people *that were* encamped heard say, "Zimri hath-conspired, and hath also slain the king:" wherefore all Israël made Omri, the-captain-of *the* host, king over Israël that day in the camp. 17 And Omri went-up from Gibbethon, and all Israël with him, and they besieged Tirzah.

18 And it came-to-pass, when Zimri saw that the city was-taken, that he went into the-palace-of the king's house, and burnt *the* king's house over him with fire, and died, 19 for his sins which he sinned in doing evil in the-sight-of J *the* LORD, in walking in the-way-of Jeroboam, and in his sin which he did, to make Israël to-sin.

20 Now the-rest-of the-**acts-of Zimri**, and his treason that he wrought, are they not written in the-book-of the chronicles-of the-kings-of Israël?

21 Then were the people-of Israël divided into two parts: half of the people followed Tibni the-son-of Ginath, to make-him-king; and half followed Omri. 22 But the people that followed Omri prevailed-against the people that followed Tibni the-son-of Ginath: so **Tibni died**, and **Omri reigned**.

925.

23 In the-thirty and first year of Asa king-of Judah began **Omri** to-reign over **Israël**, twelve years: six years reigned he in Tirzah. 24 And he bought the hill Samaria of Shemer for two-talents-of silver, and built-on the hill, and called the name-of the city which he built, after the-name-of Shemer, owner-of the hill, Samaria.

25 But Omri wrought **evil** in the-eyes-of J *the* LORD, and did-worse than all that *were* before him. 26 For he walked in all the-way-of Jeroboam the-son-of Nebat, and in his sin wherewith he made Israël to-sin, to provoke J *the* LORD God-of Israël to-anger with their vanities.

27 Now the-rest-of the-**acts-of Omri** which he did, and his might that he shewed, are they not written in the-book-of the chronicles-of the-kings-of Israël?

28 So Omri slept with his fathers, and was-buried in Samaria: and Ahab his son reigned in his stead.

918.

29 And in the-thirty and eighth year of Asa king-of Judah began **Ahab** the-son-of Omri to-reign over **Israël**: and Ahab the-son-of Omri reigned over Israël in Samaria twenty and two years.

30 And Ahab the-son-of Omri did **evil** in the-sight-of J *the* LORD above all that *were* before him.

31 And it came-to-pass, as if it-had-been-a-light-thing for him to walk in the-sins-of Jeroboam the-son-of Nebat, that he took to-wife J **Jezebel** the-daughter-of Ethbaal king-of the-Zidonians, and went and served Baal, and worshipped him. 32 And he reared-up an altar for Baal in the-house-of Baal, which he had-built in Samaria. 33 And Ahab made *a* grove; and Ahab did more to provoke J *the* LORD God-of

B.C. about 930.
J. G. אֶת־יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵי
W. דִּבְרֵי הַיָּמִים

15. Ch. 15. 27.
O. עָמְרִי

18. 2 Kin. 9. 31.
T. אַרְמוֹן
C. וְקִשְׁרוֹ
CO. קֶשֶׁר

925.
S. שֹׁמְרוֹן
SH. שֶׁמֶר

918.
A. אַחְאָב
J. אִיזֶבֶל
E. אֶתְבַּעַל

J. G. Jehovah Elohim.
W. *Lit.* words-of the days.
O. Omri, Servant-of Jehovah.
T. *or* tower.
C. conspiracy.
CO. conspired.
S. Shomĕrōn, Keeping-guard.
SH. Shemer, Keeping *or* watching.
A. Akhab, Father's brother.
J. Jzebel, Izebel, Nohahitation.
E. Ethbahal, With Baal.
J. G. Jehovah Elohim.

B.C. 918.

Israël to anger than all the kings of Israël that were before him.

34. JOSH. 6. 26.

34 In his days did **Hiel** the Beth-elite **build** ᵀ**Jericho**: he laid the foundation thereof in Abiram his firstborn, and set up the gates thereof in his youngest *son* Segub, according to the word of ᴶ*the* LORD, which he spake by Joshua the son of Nun.

about 910. 1. *See* JAMES 5. 16–18. Luke 4. 25.

17 AND ᵉ**Elijah** the ᵗTishbite, *who was* of the inhabitants of Gilead, *said unto Ahab, "*As* ᴶ*the* LORD ᴱGod of Israël liveth, before whom I *stand, there shall not be dew nor rain ˣthese ˣyears, but according to my word."

e. Ēlijah, Ēliyahu, My God is Jehovah.
t. Tishbi, Captivity.

2 And the word of ᴶ*the* LORD *came unto him, ᴳsaying, 3 "*Get thee hence, and *turn thee eastward, and *hide thyself by *the* **brook** ᶜ**Cherith**, that *is* before ˣJordan. 4 And it *shall be, *that* thou ᵇshalt drink of the brook; and I *have commanded ᶠthe **ravens** to ᵍfeed thee there."

c. Chĕrith, Separation *or* Cutting-off.
s. sustain.

5 So he *went and *did according unto the word of ᴶ*the* LORD: for he *went and *dwelt by *the* brook Cherith, that *is* before ˣJordan.

6 And the ravens ᴬbrought him bread and flesh in the morning, and bread and flesh in the evening; and he ᵇdrank of the brook.

A. were bringing.

7 And it *came to pass ᵃafter a while, that the **brook** *dried up, because there had been no rain in the land.

a. at the end of days.

9. *See* LUKE 4. 25, 26.

8 And the word of ᴶ*the* LORD *came unto him, ᴳsaying, 9 "*Arise, *get thee to ᶻZarephath, which *belongeth* to Zidon, and *dwell there: behold, I *have commanded a widow woman there to sustain thee."

z. Zarĕphath, Smelting *or* Refining.

10 So he *arose and *went to **Zarephath**. And when he *came to the ᵉⁿgate of the city, behold, *the* **widow** woman *was* there gathering of sticks: and he *called to her, and *said, "*Fetch me, I pray thee, a little water in *a* ˣvessel, that I may drink."

en. entrance.

11 And as she *was going to fetch *it*, he *called to her, and *said, "*Bring me, I pray thee, a morsel of bread in thine hand."

J. G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֶיךָ

12 And she *said, "*As* ᴶ*the* LORD thy ᴱGod liveth, I have not a cake, but a handful of **meal** in *a* ˣʲbarrel, and a little **oil** in *a* ˣᶠcruse: and, behold, I am gathering two sticks, that I *may go in and *dress it for me and my son, that we *may eat it, and *die."

J. G. Jehovah thy Elohim, thy *Triune* God.
j. jar.
f. flask.

13 And Elijah *said unto her, "*Fear not; *go *and* *do as thou *hast said: but *make me thereof a little cake ˣfirst, and *bring *it* unto me, and ˣafter ᵗmake for thee and for thy son. 14 For thus saith ᴶ*the* LORD ᴱGod of Israël, 'The ʲbarrel of ˣmeal shall not ᵇwaste, neither shall the ᶠcruse of ˣoil fail, until *the* day *that* ᴶ*the* LORD ᵗsendeth rain upon the ᵍearth.'"

J. G. Jehovah Elohim.
b. be finished.
g. ground.

15 And she *went and *did according to the saying of Elijah: and ℌe, and ℌe, and her house, *did eat *many* days.

16 *And* the ʲbarrel of ˣmeal ʷwasted not, neither did the ᶠcruse of ˣoil fail, according to the word of ᴶ*the* LORD, which he spake by ᴬᵗElijah.

w. was not finished.
At. the hand of.

17–24. *Comp.* 2 Kin. 4. 18–37.

17 And it *came to pass after ˣthese ˣthings, *that* the **son** of the woman, the mistress of the house, **fell sick**; and his sickness *was so sore, that there was no breath left in him.

18. *See* Luke 5. 8.

18 And she *said unto Elijah, "ʷWhat have I to do with thee, O thou ⁱman of ᴱᴴGod? *art thou come unto me to call my ᶜsin to remembrance, and to slay my ᶜson?"

w. What to me and to thee.
i. ish.

19 And he *said unto her, "*Give me thy ᶜson." And he *took

B.C. about 910.
u. הָעֲלִיָּה

him out of her bosom, and *carried him up into *a* [xu]loft, where [ẖ] [t]abode, and *laid him upon his own bed.

20 And he *cried unto [J]*the* LORD, and *said, "O [J]LORD my [=]God, [l]hast thou also brought [x]evil upon the widow with whom [ẖ] [t]sojourn, by slaying her [c]son?"

m. וַיִּתְמֹדֵד

21 And he [m]*stretched himself upon the child three times, and *cried unto [J]*the* LORD, and *said, "O [J]LORD my [=]God, I pray thee, [l]let [x]this [x]child's soul come [i]into him again."

i. עַל־קִרְבּוֹ

22. Heh. 11. 35.

l. וַיְחִי

22 And [J]*the* LORD *heard the voice of Elijah; and the soul of the child *came [i]into him again, and **he [l]*revived.**

23 And Elijah *took [c]the child, and *brought him down out of the [u]chamber into the house, and *delivered him unto his mother: and Elijah *said, "[i]See, thy son liveth."

24 And the woman *said to Elijah, "Now by this I [i]know that thou *art* a [i]man of [=]God, *and* that the word of [J]*the* LORD in thy mouth *is* truth."

i. אִישׁ אֱלֹהִים

u. upper chamber, *Heb.* hăliyah.

m. measured himself, *Heb.* yithmōdeed, *from* mahdad, to measure.

i. into his inward part. *Heb.* hal kirbo.

l. lived.

i. ish.

about 906.
1. Luke 4. 25. James 5. 17.

18 AND it *came to pass *after* many days, that the word of [J]*the* LORD came to **Elijah** in the third [x]year, saying, "[i]Go, [i]**shew thyself** unto **Ahab**; and I *will send rain upon the earth."

J. יְהוָה

J. Jehovah.

2 And Elijah *went to shew himself unto Ahab. And *there was* a sore famine in Samaria.

3 And **Ahab** *called [o]**Obadiah**, which *was the* [ov]governor of *his* [x]house. (Now Obadiah [il]feared [J][c]*the* LORD greatly: 4 for it *was so,* when Jezebel cut off [c]the prophets of [J]*the* LORD, that Obadiah *took a hundred prophets, and *hid them by [=]fifty in *a* [x]cave, and [i]fed them with bread and water.) 5 And Ahab *said unto Obadiah, "[i]Go into the land, unto all fountains of [x=]water, and unto all [x]brooks: peradventure we may find grass to save *the* horses and mules alive, that we [l]lose not all *the* beasts." 6 So they *divided [c]the land between them to pass throughout it: Ahab went one way by himself, and Obadiah went another way by himself.

o. עֹבַדְיָהוּ

ov. עַל־הַבָּיִת

o. Obadiah, Hobadyahu, Servant of Jehovah.

ov. over.

7 And as **Obadiah** *was in the way, behold, **Elijah met him**: and he *knew him, and *fell on his face, and *said, "*Art* thou that my [c]lord Elijah?" 8 And he *answered him, "I *am*: [i]go, [i]tell thy [=]lord, 'Behold, Elijah *is here.*'"

9 And he *said, "What [il]have I sinned, that thou [t]wouldest deliver thy [c]servant into the hand of Ahab, to slay me? 10 *As* [J]*the* LORD thy [=]God liveth, there is no nation or kingdom, whither my [c]lord [il]hath not sent to seek thee: and when they said, '*He* is not *there;*' he [i]took an oath of [c]the kingdom and [x]nation, that they [l]found thee not. 11 And now thou sayest, '[i]Go, [i]tell thy [=]lord, Behold, Elijah *is here.*' 12 And it [i]shall come to pass, *as soon as* I am gone from thee, that the Spirit of [J]*the* LORD shall carry thee whither I [l]know not; and *so* when I [il]come and [e]tell Ahab, and he [l]cannot find thee, he [i]shall slay me: but I thy servant fear [J][c]*the* LORD from my youth. 13 Was it not told my [c]lord [c]what I did when Jezebel slew [c]the prophets of [J]*the* LORD, how I *hid a hundred [i]men of [J]*the* LORD'S prophets by [=]fifty in *a* [x]cave, and *fed them with bread and water? 14 And now thou sayest, '[i]Go, [i]tell thy [=]lord, Behold, Elijah *is here:*' and he [i]shall slay me."

J. G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֶיךָ

J. G. Jehovah thy Elohim.

i. אִישׁ

i. ish.

15 And Elijah *said, "*As* [J]*the* LORD of hosts liveth, before whom I [il]stand, I will surely shew myself unto him to-day."

J. יְהוָה צְבָאוֹת

J. Jehovah of Tsĕbahōth.

16 So Obadiah *went to meet Ahab, and *told him: and Ahab *went to meet Elijah.

17 And it *came to pass, when **Ahab saw [c]Elijah**, that Ahab

B.C. about 906.

18 *said unto him, "*Art* thou *the* *that troubleth Israël?" 18 And he *answered, "I *have not troubled Israël; but thou, and thy father's house, in that ye *have forsaken the commandments of *the* LORD, and thou *hast followed Baalim. 19 Now therefore *send, *and* *gather to me all Israël unto mount Carmel, and the prophets of Baal four hundred and fifty, and the prophets of the groves four hundred, which eat at Jezebel's table."

t. this troubler of Israel.

c. Carmel, Fruitful-field.

20 So Ahab *sent unto all the children of Israël, and *gathered the **prophets** together unto mount **Carmel**.

s. sons.

21 And **Elijah** *came unto all the people, and *said, "**How long** halt ye between two opinions? if *the* LORD *be* God, *follow him: but if Baal, *then* *follow him."

d. drew near.

And the people answered him not a word.

l.b. leap ye on two branches, divisions, *or* parties, *Heb.* sĕhippim.

J. Jehovah.

e. ha Elohim, *the Triune God.*

i. ish.

22 Then *said Elijah unto the people, "I, *even* I only, *remain a prophet of *the* LORD; but Baal's prophets *are* four hundred and fifty men. 23 Let them therefore *give us two bullocks; and let them *choose one bullock for themselves, and *cut it in pieces, and *lay *it* on wood, and put no fire *under:* and I will dress the other bullock, and *lay *it* on wood, and put no fire *under:* 24 and *call ye on the name of your gods, and I will call on the name of *the* LORD: and the God that **answereth by fire**, let him be God." And all the people *answered and *said, "It is well spoken."

h. he *is* God, the Elohim.

g. Good *is* the word.

25 And Elijah *said unto the **prophets of Baal**, "*Choose you one bullock for yourselves, and *dress *it* first; for ye *are* many; and *call on the name of your gods, but put no fire *under.*"

26 And they *took the bullock which was given them, and they *dressed *it*, and *called on the name of Baal from morning even until noon, saying, "O Baal, *hear us." But *there was* no voice, nor any that answered. And they *leaped upon the altar which was made.

a. answer us.

27 And it *came to pass at noon, that **Elijah *mocked them**, and *said, "*Cry aloud: for he *is a* god; either he is talking, or he is pursuing, or he is in a journey, *or* peradventure he sleepeth, and must be awaked."

m. meditating.

28 And they *cried aloud, and *cut themselves after their manner with knives and lancets, till *the* blood gushed out upon them.

sw. *or* swords and spears.

29 And it *came to pass, when mid-day was past, and they *prophesied until the *time* of the offering of the *evening* sacrifice, that *there was* neither voice, nor any to answer, nor any that regarded.

u. offering-up.

30. Ch. 19. 10.

30 And **Elijah** *said unto all the people, "*Come near unto me." And all the people *came near unto him. And he *repaired the altar of *the* LORD *that was* broken down. 31 And Elijah *took **twelve stones**, according to the number of the tribes of the sons of Jacob, unto whom the word of *the* LORD came, saying, "Israël shall be thy name:" 32 and with the stones he *built *an* **altar** in the name of *the* LORD: and he *made a trench about the altar, as great as would contain two measures of seed.

J. Jehovah.

31. Gen. 32. 28.

se. seahs.

33 And he *put the wood in order, and *cut the bullock in pieces, and *laid *him* on the wood, and *said, "*Fill four barrels with **water**, and *pour *it* on the burnt-sacrifice, and on the wood." 34 And he *said, "*Do *it the* second time." And they *did *it the* second time. And he *said, "*Do *it the* third time." And they did *it the* third time. 35 And the water *ran round about the altar; and he filled the trench also with water.

j. jars.

as. ascending-offering.

35. *v.* 32, 38.

36 And it *came to pass at *the time of* the offering of the even-

u. offering-up.

ing [g]sacrifice, that **Elijah** the prophet *came near, and *said, "[J]LORD [=]God of Abraham, Isaac, and of Israël, [l]let it be known this day that thou *art* [=]God in Israël, and *that* I am thy servant, and *that* I [·]have done [~]all [x]these [x]things at thy word. [37] [a·]Hear me, O [J]LORD, [a·]hear me, that [x]this [x]people *may know that thou *art* [J]*the* LORD [x=]God, and *that* thou [·]hast turned their [~]heart back again." [g.] gift-offering. [J. G.] Jehovah Elohim. [a.] Answer me. [J. G.] Jehovah the Elohim, *the Triune God.*

[38] Then the fire of [J]*the* **LORD** *fell and *consumed [~]the [as]burnt-sacrifice, and [~]the [=]wood, and [~]the stones, and [~]the dust, and [·]licked up [~]the water that *was* in the trench.

[39] And when all the **people** *saw *it*, they *fell on their faces: and they *said, "[J]*The* LORD, he *is* the [=]God; [J]*the* LORD, he *is* the [=]God." [J. G.] Jehovah he *is* the Elohim.

[40] And Elijah *said unto them, "[s·]**Take** [~]the prophets of [x]**Baal**; [l]let not [m]one of them escape." And they [s·]*took them: and Elijah *brought them down to *the* brook Kishon, and *slew them there. [s.] seize *or* lay-hold of. [m.] a man, ish.

[41] And Elijah *said unto **Ahab**, "·Get thee up, ·eat and ·drink; for *there is* a sound of abundance of rain."

[42] So Ahab *went up to eat and to drink.

And Elijah *went up to the top of **Carmel**; and he *cast himself down upon the earth, and *put his face between his knees, [43] and *said to his [y]servant, "·Go up now, ·look toward *the* sea." And he *went up, and *looked, and *said, "*There is* nothing." And he *said, "·Go again" seven times. [44] And it *came to pass at the seventh time, that he *said, "Behold, [i]there ariseth a **little cloud** out of *the* sea, like a [i]man's hand." And he *said, "·Go up, ·say unto Ahab, '·Prepare *thy chariot*, and ·get thee down, that the rain stop thee not.'" [y.] young-man. [i.] ish.

[45] And it *came to pass in the mean while, that the [~]heaven was black with clouds and wind, and there *was a **great rain**. And Ahab *rode, and *went to [j]Jezreel. [j.] Jezreel, God will sow.

[46] And the hand of [J]*the* LORD was on Elijah; and he *girded up his loins, and *ran before Ahab to the entrance of **Jezreel**.

19 AND Ahab *told **Jezebel** [~]all that Elijah had done, and [~]withal how he had slain [~]all the prophets with *the* sword.

[2] Then Jezebel *sent a messenger unto **Elijah**, [·]saying, "So [l]let *the* gods [=]do *to me*, and more also, if I make not thy [s·][~]life as the [s·]life of one of them by to morrow about this time." [s.] soul.

[3] And when he *saw *that*, he *arose, and *went for his [s·]life, and *came to Beer-sheba, which *belongeth* to Judah, and *left his [y·][~]servant there. [4] But he himself went a day's journey into the wilderness, and *came and *sat down under [o·]a **juniper tree**: and he *requested for [h·][~]himself that [·]he might die; and *said, "It is enough; now, O [J]LORD, ·take away my [s·]life; for I *am* not better than my fathers." [y.] young-man. [o.] one. [h.] his soul. [J.] Jehovah.

[5] And as he *lay and *slept under [o·]a juniper tree, behold, then an **angel** [·]touched him, and *said unto him, "·**Arise** *and* ·**eat**."

[6] And he *looked, and, behold, *there was* a cake baken on the coals, and a [f]cruse of [=]water at his [b]head. And he *did eat and *drink, and *laid him down again. [f.] flask. [b.] bolster *or* head-rest.

[7] And the angel of [J]*the* LORD *came again *the* second time, and *touched him, and *said, "·Arise *and* ·eat; because the journey *is* too great for thee."

[8] And he *arose, and *did eat and *drink, and *went in the-

B.C. about 906.
g. הַמִּנְחָה
37. Mal. 4. 5, 6. Lu. 1. 17.
a. עֲנֵנִי
J. G. יְהוָה הָאֱלֹהִים
38. Lev. 9. 24. Judg. 6. 21. 1 Chr. 21. 26. 2 Chr. 7. 1.
39. *v.* 24.
J. G. יְהוָה הוּא הָאֱלֹהִים
s. תִּפְשׂוּ
m. אִישׁ
42. James 5. 17, 18.
y. נַעֲרוֹ
j. יִזְרְעֶאלָה
1. Ch. 18. 40.
s. אֶת־נַפְשֶׁךָ
y. נַעֲרוֹ
o. אֶחָד
f. וְצַפַּחַת
b. מְרַאֲשֹׁתָיו
3. *So* Ex. 34. 28. Deut. 9. 9, 18. Matt. 4. 2.

B.C. about 906.

strength_of [x]that [x]meat forty days and forty nights unto **Horeb** the_mount_of [xa]God.

9. *See* Ex. 33. 21.
sp. וַיָּלֶן

9 And he *came thither unto *a* [x]**cave**, and [sp]*lodged there; and, behold, the_word_of [J]*the* LORD *came* to him, and he *said unto him, "What doest thou here, Elijah?"

sp. spent_the_night.

10. ROM. 11. 2–5.
J.G. לַיהוָה אֱלֹהֵי צְבָאוֹת

10 And he *said, "I_[e]have_been [l]very_jealous for [J]*the* LORD [a]God_of hosts: for the_[s]children_of Israël [l]have_forsaken thy covenant, [l]thrown_down thine [c]altars, and [l]slain thy [c]prophets with *the* sword; and I, *even* I only, *am_left; and they *seek my [so][c]life, to take_it_away."

J.G. Jehovah Elohim Tsĕbahōth.
s. sons.
so. soul.

11. Ex. 33. 21, 22.

11 And he *said, "·Go_forth, and ·stand upon the mount before [J]*the* LORD."

11–14. *See* Ex. 33. 18–23; 34. 5–8.
J. יְהוָה

And, behold, [J]*the* LORD [l]passed_by, and a great and strong **wind** [l]rent *the* mountains, and [l]brake_in_pieces *the* rocks before [J]*the* LORD; *but* [J]*the* LORD *was* not in the wind: and after the wind an **earthquake**; *but* [J]*the* LORD *was* not in the earthquake:

J. Jehovah.

12 and after the earthquake a **fire**; *but* [J]*the* LORD *was* not in the fire: and after the fire a **still** [th]**small voice**.

th. דְּמָמָה

th. thin *or* fine.

13 And it *was *so*, when Elijah [l]heard *it*, that he *wrapped his face in his mantle, and *went_out, and *stood in *the* entering_in of the cave. And, behold, *there came* a voice unto him, and *said, "What doest thou here, Elijah?"

14 And he *said, "I_[e]have_been [l]very_jealous for [J]*the* LORD [a]God_of hosts: because the_[s]children_of Israël [l]have_forsaken thy covenant, [l]thrown_down thine [c]altars, and [l]slain thy [c]prophets with *the* sword; and I, *even* I only, *am_left; and they *seek my [so][c]life, to ·take_it_away."

15. 2 Kin. 8. 12, 13.
h. חֲזָאֵל

15 And [J]*the* LORD *said unto him, "·Go, ·return on thy way to the_wilderness_of Damascus: and when thou ·comest, ·**anoint** [h][c]**Hazaël** *to be* king over Syria: 16 and [j][c]**Jehu** the_son_of Nimshi [l]shalt_thou_anoint *to be* king over Israël: and [e][c]**Elisha** the_son_of Shaphat of Abel_meholah [l]shalt_thou_anoint *to be* prophet in thy room. 17 And it ·shall_come_to_pass, *that* him [xa]that_escapeth the_sword_of Hazaël shall Jehu slay: and him [xa]that_escapeth from the_sword_of Jehu shall Elisha slay. 18 Yet I *have* ·**left** *me* **seven thousand** in Israël, all the knees which [l]have not bowed unto [x]Baal, and every [x]mouth which [l]hath not kissed [t]him."

h. Khazaël, Seen_of God.
j. Jēhu, Jehovah is he.
e. Elisha, Salvation_of my God.
t. to_him. *See* Job 31. 27.

19 So he *departed thence, and *found [c]**Elisha** the_son_of Shaphat, [w]*was* ploughing *with* twelve yoke *of oxen* before him, and [y]*he* with the twelfth: and Elijah *passed_by him, and *cast his mantle upon him.

20. Matt. 8. 21, 22. Luke 9. 61, 62.

20 And he *left [c]the oxen, and *ran after Elijah, and *said, "[t]Let me, I_pray_thee, kiss my father and my mother, and *then* I *will_follow thee." And he *said unto him, "·Go_back again: for what [l]have_I_done to thee?"

21. 2 Sam. 24. 22.
i. וּבְכֵלֵי

21 And he *returned_back from him, and *took a [c]yoke_of [x]oxen, and *slew them, and boiled their flesh with the [i]instruments_of the oxen, and *gave unto the people, and they *did eat. Then he *arose, and *went after Elijah, and *ministered unto him.

i. implements.

901.
b. בֶּן־הֲדַד
f. חַיִל

20 AND [b]**Ben-hadad** the_king_of Syria gathered [c]all his [f]host together: and *there were* thirty and two kings with him, and horses, and chariots: and he *went_up and *besieged **Samaria**, and *warred against it.

b. Ben-hădad, Son_of Hadad.
f. force.

2 And he *sent **messengers to Ahab** king_of Israël into the city, and *said unto him, "Thus [l]saith Ben-hadad, 3 Thy silver and thy gold *is* mine; thy wives also and thy [s]children, *even* the goodliest, *are* mine."

s. sons.

B.C. 901.

4 And the_king_of Israël *answered and *said, "My -lord, O king, according_to thy saying, I *am* thine, and all that I have."

5 And the messengers *came_**again**, and *said, "Thus ·ˡspeaketh Ben-hadad, saying, Although I *have* sent unto thee, saying, 'Thou ᵗshalt_deliver me thy silver, and thy gold, and thy wives, and thy ˢchildren;' 6 yet I will_send my ˜servants unto thee tomorrow about this_time, and they ·shall_search thine ˜house, and ˜the_houses_of thy servants; and it ·shall_be, *that* whatsoever is pleasant in thine eyes, they shall_put *it* in their hand, and ·take_*it*_away."

7 Then the_king_of Israël *called all the_**elders**_of the land, and *said, "·Mark, I_pray_you, and ·see how this *man* ᵗseeketh mischief: for he sent unto me for my wives, and for my ˢchildren, and for my silver, and for my gold; and I denied him not."

8 And all the elders and all the people *said unto him, "ᵗHearken not *unto him*, nor ᵗconsent."

9 Wherefore he *said unto the_messengers_of Ben-hadad, "·Tell my -lord the king, All that thou didst_send_for to thy servant at the first I will_do: but ˣthis ˣthing I may not do." And the messengers *departed, and *brought him word again.

10 And **Ben-hadad** *sent unto him, and *said, "*The* gods ᵗdo so unto me, and more also, if the_dust_of Samaria shall_suffice for handfuls for all the people that ᵃfollow me."

a. *are* at my feet.

11 And the_king_of Israël *answered and *said, "·Tell *him*, 'ᵗLet not him_that_girdeth_on *his harness* boast_himself as he_that_putteth_*it*_off.'"

b. בְּסֻכּוֹת

12 And it *came_to_pass, when *Ben-hadad* heard ˣthis ˣmessage, as ᵽᵉ *was* drinking, ᵽᵉ and the kings in the ᵇpavilions, that he *said unto his servants, "·Set *yourselves in array*." And they *set *themselves in array* against the city.

b. booths.

J. יְהוָה

13 And, behold, there came a **prophet unto Ahab** king_of Israël, *saying, "Thus ·ˡsaith ᴶ*the* Lord, ˡHast thou seen ˜all ˣthis ˣgreat ˣmultitude? behold, I ˡ*will*_deliver it into thine hand this day: and thou ·shalt_know that I *am* ᴶ*the* Lord."

J. Jehovah.

14 And Ahab *said, "By whom?" And he *said, "Thus ·ˡsaith ᴶ*the* Lord, *Even* by the_young_men_*of* the_princes_of the provinces." Then he *said, "Who shall_order the battle?" And he *answered, "Thou."

15 Then he ***numbered** the **young_men** *of* the_princes_of the provinces, and they *were two_hundred and thirty two: and after them he numbered ˜all the people, *even* all the_ˢchildren_of Israël, *being* seven thousand.

s. sons.

16 And they *went_out at ˣ˜noon. But **Ben-hadad** *was* drinking_himself **drunk** in the ᵇpavilions, ᵽᵉ and the kings, *the* thirty and two kings that helped ᵽᵉm. 17 And the_**young_men**_of the_princes_of the provinces *went_out ˣfirst; and Ben-hadad *sent_out, and they *told him, saying, "There ·ˡare ᵃᵉmen come_out of Samaria." 18 And he *said, "Whether they ·ˡbe_come_out for peace, ·take them alive; or whether they ·ˡbe_come_out for war, ·take them alive."

æ. אֲנָשִׁים

æ. anahshim.

19 So these young_men *of* the_princes_of the provinces came_out of the city, and the army which followed them. 20 And they

i. אִישׁ

*slew every_one his ⁱman: and *the* Syrians *fled; and Israël *pursued them: and Ben-hadad the_king_of Syria *escaped on a horse with *the* horsemen. 21 And the_king_of Israël *went_out, and *smote ˜the horses and ᵏchariots, and ·slew the Syrians with a great slaughter.

i. ish.

B.C. 901.

22 And the **prophet** *came to the_king_of Israël, and *said unto him, "·Go, ·strengthen_thyself, and ·mark, and ·see ⌜what thou ᵇdoest: for at the_return_of the year the_king_of Syria ᵇwill_come_up against thee."

23 And the_servants_of the_king_of Syria said unto him, "Their gods *are* gods_of *the* hills; therefore they were_stronger than we; but ᵇlet_us_fight against them in the plain, and surely we shall_be_stronger than they. 24 And ·do ˣthis ˣthing, ·Take the
d. פחות kings away, ⁱevery_man out_of his place, and ·put ᵈcaptains in their rooms: 25 and ᵇnumber thee an army, like the army that thou ·hast_lost, horse for horse, and chariot for chariot: and we *will_fight_against_them in the plain, *and* surely we shall_be_stronger than they." And he *hearkened unto their voice, and *did so.

i. ish.
d. deputies *or* governors.

900.

26 And it *came_to_pass at the_return_of the year, that **Ben-hadad** *numbered ⌜*the* Syrians, and ***went_up** to Aphek, to ˣfight against Israël.

w. וְכֻלְכְּלוּ 27 And the_ˢchildren_of Israël were_numbered, and ʷ·were all present, and *went against them: and the_ˢchildren_of Israël *pitched before them like two little flocks_of kids; but the Syrians filled ⌜the country.

w. were_victualled.
s. sons.

28 And there *came a ⁱ**man_of** ˣᵉ**God**, and ***spake unto** the_**king_of Israël**, and *said, "Thus ·ᵇsaith ᴶ*the* Lord, Because *the* Syrians *have* said, '*ᴶThe* Lord *is* ᵉGod_of *the* hills, but ℍᵉ *is* not ᵉGod_of *the* valleys,' therefore ·will_I_deliver ⌜all ˣthis ˣgreat ˣmultitude into thine hand, and ye ·shall_know that ℍ *am* ᴶ*the* Lord."

i. ish.
J. Jehovah.

29 And they *pitched one over_against the_other seven days. And *so* it *was, that in the seventh ˣday the battle *was_joined: and the_ˢchildren_of Israël *slew of ⌜*the* Syrians an hundred thousand footmen in one day. 30 But the rest *fled to Aphek, into the city; and *there* a ˣwall *fell upon twenty and seven thousand of *the* ⁱmen *that were* ˣleft. And **Ben-hadad** ·**fled**, and *came into the city, into an inner chamber.

31 And his **servants** ***said** unto him, "Behold now, we ·ᵇhave_heard that the_**kings**_of the_house_of **Israël** *are* **merciful** kings: ᵇlet us, I_pray_thee, put sackcloth on our loins, and ropes upon our heads, and *go_out to the_king_of Israël: peradventure he will_save thy ˢᵒ⌜life."

so. soul.

32 So they *girded sackcloth on their loins, and *put* ropes on their heads, and *came to the_king_of Israël, and *said, "Thy
m. תְּחִי־נָא servant Ben-hadad ·ˢaith, I_pray_thee, ᵇlet ᵐme live." And he נַפְשִׁי *said, "*Is* ℍᵉ yet alive? ℍᵉ *is* my brother."

m. my soul live.

æ. הָאַנְשִׁים 33 Now the ᵉᵐmen ᵇdid_diligently_observe whether *any thing would come* from him, and *did_hastily *catch it:* and they *said, "Thy brother Ben-hadad." Then he *said, "·Go ye, ·bring him." Then Ben-hadad *came_forth to him; and he *caused_him_to_come_up into the chariot. 34 And *Ben-hadad* *said unto him, "The cities, which my father took from thy ⌜father, I will_restore; and thou shalt_make streets for thee in Damascus, ᵃᶜas my father made in Samaria." Then *said Ahab*, "ℍ will_send_
c. וַיִּכְרֹת־לוֹ thee_away with this covenant." So he ᶜ*made a **covenant** with him, and *sent_him_away.

æ. anahshim.

34. Ch. 15. 20.

ac. according as.

c. cut *or* confirmed.

35 And a certain ⁱ**man** of the_sons_of the **prophets said** unto his neighbour in the_word_of ᴶ*the* Lord, "·**Smite me**, I_pray_thee." And the ⁱman *refused to smite him. 36 Then *said he unto him, "Because thou ·ᵇhast not obeyed the_voice_of ᴶ*the* Lord,

i. ish.
J. Jehovah.

B.C. 900.

behold, as_soon_as_thou_art_departed from me, *a* [x]lion [*]shall_slay thee." And as_soon_as_he_[*]was_departed from him, *a* [x]lion [*]found him, and [*]slew him. 37 Then he [*]found another [i]man, and [*]said, "[*]Smite me, I_pray_thee." And the [i]man [*]smote him, so_that in_smiting he wounded *him*.

38 So the **prophet** [*]departed, and [*]**waited for the king** by the way, and [*]disguised_himself with [cx]ashes upon his face. 39 And as the king [*]passed_by, he cried unto the king: and he [*]said, "Thy servant went_out into the_midst_of the battle; and, behold, a [i]man turned_aside, and [*]brought a [i]man unto me, and [*]said, '[*]Keep [x]this [ix]man: if by [o]any_means [t]he_be_missing, then [*]shall thy [s]life be for his [s]life, or_else thou shalt_[w]pay a talent_of silver.' 40 And as thy servant [*]was busy here and there, he [wa]was _gone." And the_king_of Israël [*]said unto him, "So *shall* thy judgment *be;* thyself [*]hast_decided *it*."

41 And he [*]hasted, and [*]took [']the [c]ashes away from his face; and the_king_of Israël [*]discerned him that he *was* of the prophets.

42 And he [*]said unto him, "Thus [*]saith [j]*the* Lord, Because thou [*]hast_let_go out_of *thy* hand *a* [i']man whom_I_appointed_to_utter_destruction, therefore thy [s]life [*]shall_go for his [s]life, and thy people for his people."

43 And the_king_of Israël [*]went to his house heavy and displeased, and [*]came to Samaria.

c. בְּאֵפֶר עַל־ עֵינָיו

c. covering upon his eyes.

w. תִּשָּׁקֵל

wa. וְהִנֵּה אֵינֶנּוּ

s. soul.
w. weigh.
wa. was-not.

n. נָבוֹת

899.

21 AND it [*]came_to_pass after [x]these [x]things *that* [n]**Naboth** the Jezreelite had a **vineyard**, which *was* in Jezreel, hard_by the_palace_of Ahab king_of Samaria.

2 And **Ahab** [*]spake unto Naboth, saying, "[*]Give me thy [']vineyard, that I [*]may_have it for a garden of herbs, because it *is* near unto my house: and I [*]will_give thee for it a better vineyard than it: *or*, if it seem good to thee, I [*]will_give thee the_worth_of it in_[s]money."

3 And Naboth [*]said to Ahab, "[j]*The* Lord forbid it me, that I should_give [']the_inheritance_of my fathers unto thee."

4 And Ahab [*]came into his house heavy and displeased because of the word which Naboth the Jezreelite had_spoken to him: for he [*]had_said, "I will not give thee [']the_inheritance_of my fathers." And he [*]laid_him_down upon his bed, and [*]turned_away his face, and would_eat no bread.

5 But **Jezebel** his wife [*]came to him, and [*]said unto him, "Why is thy spirit so sad, that thou [t]eatest no bread?"

6 And he [*]said unto her, "Because I spake unto Naboth the Jezreelite, and [*]said unto him, '[*]Give me thy [']vineyard for [s]money; or else, if it please thee, I will_give thee *another* vineyard for it:' and he [*]answered, 'I will_not give thee my [']vineyard.'"

7 And Jezebel his wife [*]said unto him, "[t]Dost thou now govern the_kingdom_of Israël? [*]arise, *and* [*]eat bread, and [*]let thine heart be_merry: I will_give thee [']the_vineyard_of Naboth the Jezreelite."

8 So she [*]**wrote letters** in Ahab's name, and [*]sealed *them* with his seal, and [*]sent the letters unto the elders and to the nobles that *were* in his city, [xx]dwelling with Naboth. 9 And she [*]wrote in the letters, [o]saying, "[*]Proclaim a fast, and [*]set [']Naboth on_high among the people: 10 and [*]set two [æ]men, sons_of Belial, before him, to bear_witness_against him, [o]saying, 'Thou didst_[b]blaspheme [=]God and the king.' And *then* [*]carry_him_out, and [*]stone him, that he [*]may_die."

11 And the_[æ]men_of his city, *even* the elders and the nobles who

n. Naboth, Produce *or* Fruit.

s. silver.

j. Jehovah.

æ. anahshim.
b. *Heb.* beerac, *lit.* blessed, *also used in the opposite sense. So* Job 1. 11; 2. 5.

B.C. 899.
ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר

were [xx]the inhabitants in his city, *did [ac]as Jezebel had_sent unto them, *and* [ac]as it *was* written in the letters which she had_sent unto them. 12 They proclaimed a fast, and *set ⌜Naboth on_high among the people. 13 And there *came in two [xx]men, [s]children_of Belial, and *sat before him: and the_[xx]men_of [x]Belial *witnessed_against him, *even* against ⌜Naboth in_the_presence_of the people, [o]saying, "Naboth [b]did_blaspheme [B]God and the king." Then they *carried_him_forth out_of the city, and *stoned him with [x]stones, that he *died.

14 Then they *sent to Jezebel, [o]saying, "**Naboth** *'is_**stoned**, and *is dead."

15 And it *came_to_pass, when **Jezebel** heard that Naboth was_stoned, and *was_dead, that Jezebel ***said to Ahab**, "*'Arise, *take_possession_of ⌜the_vineyard_of Naboth the Jezreelite, which he refused to give thee for [si]money: for Naboth is not alive, but dead."

16 And it *came_to_pass, when Ahab_heard that Naboth was_dead, that Ahab *rose_up to go_down to the_vineyard_of Naboth the Jezreelite, to take_possession_of it.

17 And the_word_of [J]*the* LORD *came to **Elijah** the Tishbite, [o]saying, 18 "*'Arise, *go_down to **meet Ahab** king_of Israël, which *is* in Samaria: behold, *he is* in the_vineyard_of Naboth, whither he is gone_down to possess it. 19 And thou *shalt_**speak** unto him, [o]saying, 'Thus *'saith [J]*the* LORD, *'Hast thou [m]killed, and also taken_possession?' And thou *shalt_speak unto him, saying, 'Thus *'saith [J]*the* LORD, In *the* place where [x]dogs licked ⌜the_blood_of Naboth shall dogs lick thy ⌜blood, even thine.'"

20 And Ahab *said to Elijah, "*'Hast thou found me, O mine enemy?" And he *answered, "I *'have_found *thee:* because thou *'hast_sold_thyself to work [x]evil in the_sight_of [J]*the* LORD. 21 Behold, I [+]will_bring evil upon thee, and *will_take_away thy posterity, and *will_cut_off from Ahab [e]him_that_pisseth against *the* wall, and him_[p]that_is_shut_up and left in Israël, 22 and *will_make thine ⌜house like the_house_of Jeroboam the_son_of Nebat, and like the_house_of Baasha the_son_of Ahijah, for the provocation wherewith thou *'hast_provoked_*me*_to_anger, and *made ⌜Israël to_sin."

23 And of **Jezebel** also spake [J]*the* LORD, [o]saying, "The dogs shall_eat ⌜Jezebel by the_wall_of Jezreel. 24 Him that_dieth of Ahab in the city the dogs shall_eat; and him that_dieth in the field shall the_fowls_of the air eat."

25 But there was_**none like** unto **Ahab**, which did_sell_himself to work [x]wickedness in the_sight_of [J]*the* LORD, whom Jezebel his wife stirred_up. 26 And he *did very abominably in following [xd]idols, according_to all *things* as did the Amorites, whom [J]*the* LORD cast_out before the_[s]children_of Israël.

27 And it *came_to_pass, when **Ahab** heard [x]those [x]words, that he ***rent his clothes**, and *put sackcloth upon his flesh, and *fasted, and *lay in sackcloth, and went softly.

28 And the_word_of [J]*the* LORD came to Elijah the Tishbite, [o]saying, 29 "Seest thou how Ahab *'humbleth_himself before me? because he *'humbleth_himself before me, I will not bring the evil in his days: *but* in his son's days will_I_bring the evil upon his house."

897.

22 AND they *continued three years without war between Syria and Israël.

2 And it *came_to_pass in the third [x]year, that **Jehoshaphat** the_king_of Judah ***came_down** to the_king_of Israël.

ac. according as.
s. sons.
si. silver.
J. Jehovah.
m. murdered.
e. or every male.
p. prisoner and left *at large*.
d. dungy *or* filthy idols.

19. Ch. 22. 38.
m. הָרַצְחְתָּ
p. וְעָצוּר וְעָזוּב
22. Ch. 15. 29; 16. 3, 11.
23. 2 KIN. 9. 36, 37.
d. הַגִּלּוּלִים
29. 2 KIN. 9. 24–26.
2–4. ‖2 CHR. 18. 1–3.

B.C. 897.

s. מְחָשִׁים

3 And the king of Israel *said unto his servants, "Know ye that Ramoth in Gilead *is* ours, and *we be* [s]still, *and* take it not out of the hand of the king of Syria?"

4 And he *said unto Jehoshaphat, "Wilt thou go with me to [x]battle to Ramoth-gilead?" And Jehoshaphat *said to the king of Israel, "I *am* as thou *art*, my people as thy people, my horses as thy horses."

[s] silent.

5, 6. ‖2 CHR. 18. 4, 5.

J. יְהוָה

i. אִישׁ

a. אֲדֹנָי

5 And Jehoshaphat *said unto the king of Israel, "·Inquire, I pray thee, *at* ⌜the word⌝ of [J]*the* LORD to-day." 6 Then the king of Israel *gathered* ⌜the⌝ **prophets** together, about four hundred [i]men, and *said unto them, "[t]Shall I go against Ramoth-gilead to [x]battle, or shall I forbear?" And they *said, "·Go up; for [a]*the* [=]Lord *shall deliver *it* into the hand of the king."

[J] Jehovah. [i] ish. [a] Adonahy.

7, 8. ‖2 CHR. 18. 6, 7.

m. מִיכָיְהוּ

7 And Jehoshaphat *said, "Is there not here a prophet of [J]*the* LORD besides, that we might inquire of him?" 8 And the king of Israel *said unto Jehoshaphat, "*There is* yet one [i]man, [m]Micaiah the son of Imlah, by whom we may inquire of [J]*the* LORD: but I hate him; for he [t]doth not prophesy good concerning me, but evil." And Jehoshaphat *said, "[t]Let not the king say so."

[m] Micaiah, Who *is* like Jehovah?

9–12. ‖2 CHR. 18. 8–11.

o.e. אֶל־קְרִים אֶחָד

t. בְּגֹרֶן

9 Then the king of Israel *called [o]an [e]officer, and *said, "·Hasten *hither* **Micaiah** the son of Imlah."

10 And the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat the king of Judah [t]sat each on his throne, having put on their robes, in a [t]void place in the entrance of the gate of Samaria; and all the prophets [t]prophesied before them.

11 And Zedekiah the son of Chenaanah *made him horns of iron: and he *said, "Thus ·[t]saith [J]*the* LORD, With these [t]shalt thou push ⌜*the* Syrians, until thou ·[t]have consumed them."

12 And all the prophets [t]prophesied so, saying, "·Go up to Ramoth-gilead, and ·prosper: [a]for [J]*the* LORD ·shall deliver *it* into the king's hand."

[o.e.] one eunuch. [t] threshing-floor. [a] and Jehovah give.

13, 14. ‖2 CHR. 18. 12, 13.

13 And the **messenger** that was gone to call Micaiah **spake** unto him, [e]saying, "Behold now, the words of the prophets *declare* good unto the king with one mouth: [t]let thy word, I pray thee, be like the word of one of them, and ·speak *that which is* good." 14 And Micaiah *said, "*As* [J]*the* LORD liveth, ⌜what [J]*the* LORD [t]saith unto me, *that* will I speak."

15–17. ‖2 CHR. 18. 14–16.

15 So he *came to the **king**. And the king *said unto him, "Micaiah, shall we go against Ramoth-gilead to [x]battle, or shall we forbear?" And he *answered him, "·Go, and ·prosper: [a]for [J]*the* LORD ·shall deliver *it* into the hand of the king."

16 And the king *said unto him, "How many times shall I adjure thee that thou [t]tell me nothing but *that which is* true in the name of [J]*the* LORD?"

17 And he *said, "I saw ⌜all Israel [t]scattered upon the hills, as [x]sheep that have not a shepherd: and [J]*the* LORD *said, 'These have no [=]master: [t]let them return [i]every man to his house in peace."

[a] and Jehovah give. [i] ish.

18–23. ‖2 CHR. 18. 17–22.

19. Isa. 6. 1.

e. יְפַתֶּה

18 And the king of Israel *said unto Jehoshaphat, "Did I not tell thee that he [t]would prophesy no good concerning me, but evil?"

19 And he *said, "·Hear thou therefore the word of [J]*the* LORD: **I saw** [J]⌜*the* LORD **sitting on his throne**, and all the host of [x=]heaven standing by him on his right hand and on his left. 20 And [J]*the* LORD *said, 'Who shall [e]persuade ⌜Ahab, that he *may go up and *fall at Ramoth-gilead?' And one *said on this manner, and another [t]said on that manner. 21 And there *came forth *a* [x]spirit, and *stood before [J]*the* LORD, and *said, 'I

[x=] h. the heavens. [e] entice.

B.C. 897.

will_[e]persuade him.' 22 And [J]*the* LORD [x]said unto him, 'Where-with?' And he [x]said, 'I will_go_forth, and I [x]will_be a **lying spirit** in the_mouth_of all his prophets.' And he [x]said, 'Thou shalt_[e]persuade *him*, and prevail also: [x]go_forth, and [x]do so.' 23 Now therefore, behold, [J]*the* LORD [x]hath_put a lying spirit in the_mouth_of all these thy prophets, and [J]*the* LORD [x]hath_spoken evil concerning thee."

e. entice.

24, 25. ‖2 CHR. 18. 23, 24.

24 But **Zedekiah** the_son_of Chenaanah [x]went_near, and [x]**smote** [c]**Micaiah** on the cheek, and [x]said, "Which way went the_Spirit_of [J]*the* LORD from me to speak unto thee?" 25 And Micaiah [x]said, "Behold, thou [d]shalt_see in [x]that [x]day, when thou shalt_go_into an inner chamber to hide_thyself."

26–28. ‖2 CHR. 18. 25–27.

26 And the_king_of Israël [x]said, "[x]Take [c]**Micaiah**, and [x]carry_him_back unto Amon the_governor_of the city, and to Joash the king's son; 27 and [x]say, 'Thus [x]saith the king, [x]Put [c]this *fellow* **in** the **prison**, and [x]feed him with bread_of affliction and with water_of affliction, until I come in peace.'"

28 And Micaiah [x]said, "If thou [e]return [f]at_all in peace, [J]*the* LORD hath not spoken by me." And he [x]said, "[x]Hearken, O [=]people, [a]every_one of you."

a. all.

29, 30. ‖2 CHR. 18. 28, 29.

29 So the_king_of Israël and Jehoshaphat the_king_of Judah [x]went_up to Ramoth-gilead.

30 And the_**king of Israël** [x]said unto Jehoshaphat, "I will_**disguise**_myself, and [x]enter into the battle; but [x]put *thou* on thy robes." And the_king_of Israël [x]disguised_himself, and [x]went into the battle.

31–33. ‖2 CHR. 18. 30–32.

31 But the_king_of Syria commanded his thirty and two [c]captains that had_rule_over his chariots, [e]saying, "[x]Fight neither with small nor [c]great, save only with [c]the_king_of Israël."

32 And it [x]came_to_pass, when the_captains_of the chariots saw [c]Jehoshaphat, that *they* said, "Surely [h]*it is* the_king_of Israël." And they [x]turned_aside to fight against him: and Jehoshaphat [x]cried_out. 33 And it [x]came_to_pass, when the_captains_of the chariots perceived that [h]*it was* not the_king_of Israël, that they [x]turned_back from pursuing him.

h. הוּא

h. *she*.

34–36. ‖2 CHR. 18. 33, 34.

in. לְתֻמּוֹ

a. גֹּבֶן הַשִּׁרְיָן

m. הָחֳלִיתִי

34 And a *certain* [i]man drew a **bow** [in]**at a venture**, and [x]smote [c]the_king_of Israël between the joints_[a]of the harness: wherefore he [x]said unto the_driver_of his chariot, "[x]Turn thine hand, and [x]carry me out_of the host; for I am_[m]wounded."

i. ish.

in. in his simplicity.

a. and between the coat_of mail.

m. made_sick.

35 And the battle [x]increased [x]that [x]day: and the king was stayed_up in *his* [x]chariot against *the* Syrians, and [x]died at [x]even: and *the* blood [x]ran_out of the wound into the_midst_of the chariot.

36 And there [x]went *a* [x]proclamation throughout the host about the_going_down_of the sun, [e]saying, "[i]Every_man to his city, and [i]every_man to his_own country."

37, 38. ‖2 CHR. 18. 34.

37 So **the king** [x]**died**, and [x]was_brought to Samaria; and they [x]buried [c]the king in Samaria.

38 And *one* washed [c]the chariot in the_pool_of Samaria; and the dogs [x]licked_up his [c]blood; and they washed his armour; according_unto the_word_of [J]*the* LORD which he spake.

38. CH. 21. 19.

39 Now the_rest_of the_**acts of Ahab**, and all that he did, and the ivory house which he made, and all the cities that he built, are they not written in the_book_of the chronicles_of the_kings_of Israël?

40 So Ahab [x]slept with his fathers; and Ahaziah his son [x]reigned in his stead.

914.

41–44. ‖2 CHR. 20. 31–33.

j. יְהוֹשָׁפָט

41 And [j]**Jehoshaphat** the_son_of Asa began_to_reign over

j. Jĕhōshaphat, Jehovah judges.

B.C. 914.

Judah in the fourth year of Ahab king of Israël. 42 Jehoshaphat *was* thirty and five years old when he began to reign; and he reigned twenty and five years in Jerusalem. And his mother's
a. עֲזוּבָה name *was* [a]Azubah the daughter of Shilhi.
43 And he *walked in all the ways of Asa his father; he turned not aside from it, doing *that which was* [x]**right** in the eyes of [J]*the* LORD: nevertheless the high places were not taken away; *for*
s. מְזֹבְּחִים the people [s]offered and burnt incense yet in the high places.
44 And Jehoshaphat *made peace with the king of Israël.

45. *See* 2 CHR. xvii.–xx.
45, 46. ‖2 CHR. 20. 34.
45 Now the rest of the **acts of Jehoshaphat**, and his might that he shewed, and how he warred, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?
m. הַקָּדֵשׁ 46 And the remnant of the [m]sodomites, which remained in the days of his father Asa, he took out of the land.

913.
47 *There was* then no king in Edom: a deputy *was* king.
47–49. ‖2 CHR. 20. 35–37.
48 Jehoshaphat made **ships** of Tharshish to go to Ophir for [x]gold: but they went not; for the ships were broken at Ezion-geber. 49 Then said Ahaziah the son of Ahab unto Jehoshaphat, "[l]Let my servants go with thy servants in the ships." But Jehoshaphat would not.

50. ‖2 CHR. 21. 1–4.
50 And Jehoshaphat *slept with his fathers, and *was buried with his fathers in the city of David his father: and [j]Jehoram
j. יְהוֹרָם his son *reigned in his stead.

898.
51 [a]**Ahaziah** the son of Ahab began to reign over **Israël** in
a. אֲחַזְיָהוּ Samaria the seventeenth year of Jehoshaphat king of Judah, and *reigned two years over Israël. 52 And he *did [x]**evil** in the sight of [J]*the* LORD, and *walked in the way of his father, and in the way of his mother, and in the way of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made ⌜Israël to sin; 53 for he *served [x]Baal,
J. G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל and *worshipped him, and *provoked to anger [J]*the* LORD [=]God of Israël, according to all that his father had done.

a. Hăzubah, Deserted.
s. sacrified.
m. male-prostitutes.
j. Jehōram, Jehovah *is* exalted.
a. Akhazíahu, *whom* Jehovah holds.
J. G. Jehovah Elohim, *the Everlasting and Triune God.*

THE SECOND BOOK OF THE

[k]KINGS,

COMMONLY CALLED

THE FOURTH BOOK OF THE KINGS.

KINGS OF JUDAH AND ISRAEL FROM JEHOSHAPHAT AND AHAZIAH TO THE CAPTIVITY.

B.C. about 896.

THEN Moab [*]rebelled against Israël after the_death_of Ahab.
[2] And [a]**Ahaziah** [*]fell_down through *a* [x]lattice in his upper_chamber that *was* in Samaria, and [*]was_**sick**: and he [*]sent messengers, and [*]said unto them, "[·]Go, [·]**inquire** of [b]Baal-zebub the_[=]god_of. Ekron whether I shall_recover of this disease."
[3] But the_**angel**_of [J]*the* LORD **said to** [e]**Elijah** the Tishbite, "[·]Arise, [·]go_up to meet the_messengers_of the_king_of Samaria, and [·]say unto them, '*Is it* not because *there is* not a [=]God in Israël, *that* ye [+]go to inquire of Baal-zebub the_[=]god_of Ekron?'
[4] Now therefore thus [·]saith [J]*the* LORD, Thou shalt not come_down from that bed on which thou [·]art_gone_up, but [®]shalt_surely [t]die." And Elijah [*]departed.
[5] And when the **messengers** [*]**turned_back** unto him, he [*]said unto them, "Why [·]are ye now turned_back?"
[6] And they [*]said unto him, "There came a [i]man up to meet us, and [*]said unto us, '[·]Go, [·]turn_again unto the king that sent you, and [·]say unto him, Thus [·]saith [J]*the* LORD, *Is it* not because *there is* not a [=]God in Israël, *that* thou [+]sendest to inquire of Baal-zebub the_[=]god_of Ekron? therefore thou shalt not come_down from that bed on which thou [·]art_gone_up, but [®]shalt_surely [t]die.'"
[7] And he [*]said unto them, "What manner of [x][i]man *was he* which came_up to meet you, and [*]told you [x]these [x]words?"
[8] And they [*]answered him, "*He was* an hairy [i]man, and girt with a girdle_of leather about his loins." And he [*]said, "It *is* Elijah the Tishbite."
[9] Then **the king** [*]**sent** unto him a **captain_of fifty** with his fifty. And he [*]went_up to him: and, behold, he [+]sat on the_top_of *an* [x]hill. And he [*]spake unto him, "Thou [i]man_of [x=]God, the king [·]hath_said, 'Come_down.'"
[10] And Elijah [*]answered and [*]said to the_captain_of [x]fifty, "If I *be* a [i]man_of [=]God, then [t]let fire come_down from [x=]heaven, and [*]consume thee and thy [~]fifty." And there [*]came_down **fire from** [x=]**heaven**, and [*]consumed him and his [~]fifty.
[11] Again also he [*]sent unto him **another** captain_of fifty with his fifty. And he [*]answered and [*]said unto him, "O [i]man_of [x=]God, thus *hath* the king said, 'Come_down quickly.'"
[12] And Elijah [*]answered and [*]said unto them, "If I *be* a [i]man_of [x=]God, [t]let fire come_down from [x=]heaven, and [*]consume thee and thy [~]fifty." And the_**fire**_of [=]God [*]came_down from [x=]heaven, and [*]consumed him and his fifty.
[13] And he [*]sent again a captain_of the **third** fifty with his fifty. And the third captain_of [x]fifty [*]went_up, and [*]came and

a. אֲחַזְיָה Ahaziah
b. בַּעַל זְבוּב Baal-zebub
J. יְהוָה JEHOVAH
e. אֵלִיָּה Elijah
i. אִישׁ ish
i. אִישׁ הָאֱלֹהִים ish ha-Elohim

8. *See* Zech. 13. 4. Matt. 3. 4.
10. Luke 9. 54.

a. Akhaz'iah, Jehovah holds.
b. Bahal-zĕbub, Lord_of flies.
J. Jehovah.
e. Elijah, My God *is* Jah *or* Jehovah, *or* God *is* HE.
i. *Heb.* ish.
=h. the heavens.

B.C. about 896.

*fell on his knees before Elijah, and *besought him, and *said unto him, "O [i]man of [x]God, I_pray_thee, [l]let my [s]life, and the_[s]life_of these fifty thy servants, be_precious in thy sight. 14 Behold, there came fire down from [x]heaven, and [c]*burnt_up [-]*the* two captains_of the former [x]fifties with their [-]fifties: therefore [l]let my [s]life now be_precious in thy sight."

15 And the_**angel**_of [J]*the* LORD *said unto Elijah, "[-]**Go_down** with him: [l]be not afraid of him." And he *arose, and *went_down with him unto the king.

16 And he *said unto him, "Thus [l]saith [J]*the* LORD, Forasmuch as thou [l]hast_sent messengers to inquire of Baal-zebub the_[=]god_of Ekron, *is it* not because *there is* no [=]God in Israēl to inquire of his word? therefore thou shalt not come_down off that bed on which thou [l]art_gone_up, but [e]shalt_surely [l]die."

17 So he *died according_to the_word_of [J]*the* LORD which Elijah had_spoken. And [j]**Jehoram** *reigned in his stead in the_second year_of Jehoram the_son_of Jehoshaphat king_of Judah; because he had no son.

18 Now the_rest_of the_**acts_of Ahaziah** which he did, are they not written in the_book_of the chronicles_of the_kings_of Israēl?

B.C. about 896.
s. נַפְשִׁי
c. וְתֹאכַל
j. יְהוֹרָם
1. Gen. 5. 24.
J. יְהוָה
e. אֵלִיָּהוּ
el. אֱלִישָׁע
g. הַגִּלְגָּל
b. בֵּית־אֵל
l. אֲדֹנֶיךָ
4. Josh. vi. 1 Kin. 16. 34.
j. יְרִיחוֹ
j. הַיַּרְדֵּנָה
i. אִישׁ
8. So Ex. 14. 21. Josh. 3. 16. v. 14.
11. *Comp.* Luke 24. 50, 51. Ch. 6. 17. Ps. 104. 4.

s. soul.
c. consumed.
j. Jehōram, Jehovah *is* exalted.
J. Jehovah.
e. Elijah, God *is* Jehovah.
=h. the heavens.
el. Elisha, Salvation_of my God.
g. Gilgal, Rolling.
b. Beth-ēl, House_of God.
l. =lord.
j. Jĕrikho, City_of the Moon.
j. Jordan, Flowing_down *or* River_of judgment.
i. ish.

2 AND it *came_to_pass, when [J]*the* LORD would_**take_up** [e][-]**Elijah** *into* [x]heaven by *a* [x]whirlwind, that Elijah *went with [el]Elisha from [g]Gilgal.

2 And Elijah *said unto Elisha, "[-]Tarry here, I_pray_thee; for [J]*the* LORD [l]hath_sent me to [b]**Beth-ēl**." And Elisha *said *unto him*, "*As* [J]*the* LORD liveth, and *as* thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee." So they *went_down to Beth-ēl.

3 And the_**sons_of the prophets** that *were* at Beth-ēl *came_forth to Elisha, and *said unto him, "[-][l]Knowest thou that [J]*the* LORD [l]will_take_away thy [l][=]master from thy head to-day?" And he *said, "Yea, I [-][l]know *it;* [-]hold_ye_your_peace."

4 And **Elijah** *said unto him, "Elisha, [-]tarry here, I_pray_thee; for [J]*the* LORD [l]hath_sent me to [j]**Jericho**." And he *said, "*As* [J]*the* LORD liveth, and *as* thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee." So they *came to Jericho.

5 And the_**sons**_of the **prophets** that *were* at Jericho *came to Elisha, and *said unto him, "[-][l]Knowest thou that [J]*the* LORD [l]will_take_away thy [l][=]master from thy head to-day?" And he *answered, "Yea, I [-][l]know *it;* [-]hold_ye_your_peace."

6 And Elijah *said unto him, "[-]Tarry, I_pray_thee, here; for [J]*the* LORD [l]hath_sent me to [x]**Jordan**." And he *said, "*As* [J]*the* LORD liveth, and *as* thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee." And they two *went_on.

7 And fifty [i]men of the_sons_of the prophets went, and *stood to view afar off: and they two stood by [x]Jordan.

8 And Elijah *took his [-]mantle, and *wrapped_*it*_together, and *smote [-]the **waters**, and they *were_**divided** hither and thither, so that they two *went_over on dry_ground.

9 And it *came_to_pass, when they were_gone_over, that Elijah said unto Elisha, "[-]**Ask** what I shall_do for thee, before I be_taken_away from thee." And Elisha *said, "I_pray_thee, *let a double portion of thy spirit be_upon me." 10 And he *said, "Thou [l]hast_asked a hard_thing: *nevertheless,* if thou [l]see *me when I am* taken from thee, it shall_be so unto thee; but if not, it shall not be *so*."

11 And it *came_to_pass, as they still went_on, and [-]talked, that, behold, *there appeared* a chariot_of fire, and horses_of fire, and

B.C. 896.

*parted them both asunder; and **Elijah** *went_up by *a* xwhirlwind *into* x=heaven.

=h. the heavens.

12. Ch. 13. 14.

12 And Elisha +saw *it*, and he +cried, "My father, my father, the_chariot_of Israēl, and *the* horsemen thereof." And he saw him no more: and he *took_hold of his_own clothes, and *rent them in two pieces.

13 He *took_up also the_**mantle**_of Elijah that fell from ^o^him, and *went_back, and *stood by the_bank_of x**Jordan**; 14 and he *took the_mantle_of Elijah that fell from ^o^him, and *smote the waters, and *said, "Where *is* J*the* Lord =God_of Elijah^e^?" and when he also *had_smitten the **waters**, they *were **parted** hither and thither: and Elisha *went_over.

^o. off.

J. G. Jehovah.

^e. even he, *Heb.* aph hu.

מֵעָלָיו

J. G. אַיֵּה יְהוָה

אֱלֹהֵי אֵלִיָּהוּ

^e. אַף־הוּא

15 And when the_**sons_of the prophets** which *were* to view **at Jericho** *saw him, they *said, "The_spirit_of Elijah 'doth_rest on Elisha." And they *came to meet him, and *bowed_themselves to *the* ground before him. 16 And they *said unto him, "Behold now, there be with thy servants fifty so strong ∞men; let them_go, we_pray_thee, and *seek thy =master: lest peradventure the_Spirit_of J*the* Lord *hath_taken_him_up, and *cast him upon some mountain, or into some valley." And he *said, "Ye shall not send." 17 And when they *urged him till he was_ashamed, he *said, "'Send." They *sent therefore fifty imen; and they *sought three days, but found him not. 18 And when they *came_again to him, (for he +tarried at Jericho,) he *said unto them, "Did I not say unto you, 'Go not?"

15. *v.* 7.

16. *See* 1 Kin. 18. 12. Ezek. 8. 3. Acts 8. 39.

so. *lit.* sons_of strength.

∞. anahshim.

so. בְּנֵי־חַיִל

∞. אֲנָשִׁים

i. ish. *A collective noun.*

19 And the_∞men_of the city *said unto Elisha, "Behold, I_pray_thee, the_situation_of this city *is* pleasant, ac as my -lord seeth: but the =water *is* b naught, and the ground barren."

ac. according as.

b. bad.

bo. bowl.

20 And he *said, "'Bring me a new bo cruse, and 'put **salt** therein." And they *brought *it* to him. 21 And he *went_forth unto the_spring_of the waters, and *cast *the* salt in there, and *said, "Thus 'saith J*the* Lord, I 'have_healed x*these* xwaters; there shall not be from thence any_more death or barren *land*."

22 So the **waters** *were_**healed** unto xthis xday, according_to the_saying_of Elisha which he spake.

b. רָעִים

bo. צְלֹחִית

21. *See* Ex. 15. 23-25. Ch. 4. 41; 6. 6.

23 And he *went_up from thence unto Beth-ēl: and as he +was_going_up by the way, there came_forth little l**children** out_of the city, and *mocked him, and *said unto him, "'Go_up, thou_bald_head; 'go_up, thou_bald_head." 24 And he *turned_back, and *looked on them, and *cursed them in the_name_of J*the* Lord. And there *came_forth two she_bears out_of the wood, and *tare forty and two children of them.

l. lads.

c. Carmel, Fruitful_field.

s. Samaria, Shomrōn, Watch_height.

25 And he *went from thence to mount xc Carmel, and from thence he returned to s Samaria.

l. וְנְעָרִים

25. 1 Kin. 18. 42.

c. הַכַּרְמֶל

s. שֹׁמְרוֹן

3 NOW j**Jehoram** the_son_of Ahab began_to_reign over **Israēl** in Samaria the_eighteenth year_of Jehoshaphat king_of Judah, and *reigned twelve years. 2 And he *wrought x**evil** in the_sight_of J*the* Lord; but not like his father, and like his mother: for he *put_away the_simage_of xBaal that his father had_made. 3 Nevertheless he cleaved unto the_sins_of Jeroboam the_son_of Nebat, which made Israēl to_sin; he departed not therefrom.

j. Jehoram, Jehovah exalts.

s. statue

1. Ch. 1. 17.

j. יְהוֹרָם

s. מַצֵּבַת

3. 1 Kin. 12. 26-33.

4 And **Mesha** king_of Moab was a sheepmaster, and 'rendered unto the_king_of Israēl a hundred thousand lambs, and a hun-

4. *See* Isa. 16. 1.

B.C. 896.

dred thousand rams, with *the* wool. 5 But it *came_to_pass, when Ahab was_dead, that the_king_of Moab *rebelled against the_king_of Israël.

895.

6 And [x]king **Jehoram** *went out_of Samaria the same [x]time, and [m]*numbered ⌜all Israël. 7 And he *went and ***sent to Jehoshaphat** the_king_of Judah, ⊛saying, "The_king_of Moab ·hath_rebelled against me: wilt_thou_go with me against Moab to [x]battle?" And he *said, "I will_go_up: I *am* as thou *art*, my people as thy people, *and* my horses as thy horses." 8 And he *said, "Which [x]way shall_we_go_up?" And he *answered, "The_way_through the_wilderness_of Edom."

9 So the_king_of Israël *went, and the_king_of Judah, and the_king_of Edom: and they [we]*fetched_a_compass of seven days' journey: and there was **no [=]water** for the host, and for the cattle that followed them.

10 And the king_of Israël *said, "Alas! that [J]*the* LORD ·hath_called [x]these **three [x]kings** together, to deliver them into the_hand_of Moab!"

11 But Jehoshaphat *said, "*Is there* not here a prophet of [J]*the* LORD, that we may_inquire of [J]⌜*the* LORD by him?" And one of the_king_of Israël's servants *answered and *said, "Here *is* Elisha the_son_of Shaphat, which poured [=]water on the_hands_of Elijah." 12 And Jehoshaphat *said, "The_word_of [J]*the* LORD [i]is with him."

So the_king_of Israël and Jehoshaphat and the_king_of Edom *went_down to him.

13 And **Elisha *said unto** the_**king_of Israël**, "What have I to do with thee? ·get thee to the_prophets_of thy father, and to the_prophets_of thy mother." And the_king_of Israël *said unto him, "Nay: for [J]*the* LORD ·hath_called [x]these three [x]kings together, to deliver them into the_hand_of Moab."

14 And Elisha *said, "*As* [J]*the* LORD of_hosts liveth, before whom I ·stand, surely, were it not that ℟ ⁺regard the_presence_of Jehoshaphat the_king_of Judah, I would not look toward thee, nor see thee. 15 But now ·bring me a minstrel."

And it ·came_to_pass, when the minstrel played, that the_hand_of [J]*the* LORD *came upon him. 16 And he *said, "Thus ·saith [J]*the* LORD, ·Make [x]this [x]**valley full_of ditches**. 17 For thus ·saith [J]*the* LORD, Ye shall not see wind, neither shall_ye_see rain; yet [x]that [x]valley shall_be_filled with [=]water, that ye ·may_drink, both ye, and your cattle, and your beasts. 18 And this is *but* a light_thing in the_sight_of [J]*the* LORD: he ·will_deliver ⌜*the* Moabites also into your hand. 19 And ye ·shall_smite every ⁺fenced city, and every choice city, and shall_fell every good tree, and stop all wells of [=]water, and mar every [x]good [x]piece_of_land with [x]stones."

20 And it *came_to_pass in the morning, when the [s]meat_offering was_offered[u], that, behold, there **came [=]water** by the_way_of Edom, and the country *was_filled with [x=]water.

21 And when all *the* Moabites heard that the kings were_come_up to fight against them, they [w]*gathered all [s]that_were_able_to_put_on [s]armour, and upward, and *stood in the border. 22 And they *rose_up_early in the morning, and the sun shone upon the [=]water, and the Moabites *saw ⌜the [=]**water** on the_other_side *as* **red** as blood: 23 and they *said, "This *is* **blood**: the kings are_surely [d]slain, and they *have_smitten one another: now therefore, Moab, to the spoil."

24 And *when they came to the_camp_of Israël, *the* Israëlites *rose_up and ***smote** ⌜*the* **Moabites**, so that they *fled before

m. וַיִּפְקֹד

m. *or* mustered.

we. וַיָּסֹבּוּ

we. went_round_about.

i. יֵשׁ

i. is, yeesh.

g. u. מַעֲלוֹת הַמִּנְחָה

g. gift_offering. u. offered_up.

w. וַיִּצְעֲקוּ

g. g. חֹגְרֵי חֲגֹרָה

w. were_called_together. g. g. girding a girdle.

d. הֻחֳרֹב נֻחֳרֵבוּ

d. destroyed.

B.C. 895.

them: but they *went_forward smiting ⁻*the* Moabites, even in *their* country. 25 And they ᵗbeat_down the cities, and on every good piece_of_land ᵗcast ⁱevery_man his stone, and ·filled it; and they ᵗstopped all the_wells_of water, and ᵗfelled all *the* good trees: only in Kir-haraseth left they the_stones thereof; howbeit the slingers *went_about *it*, and *smote it.

i. אִישׁ — i. ish.

26 And when the_**king_of Moab** *saw that the battle was too_sore for him, he *took with him seven hundred ⁱmen ⁺that_drew ⁻swords, to break_through *even* unto the_king_of Edom: but they could not. 27 Then he *took his ˣ**eldest** ⁻**son** that ᵗshould_have_reigned in_his_stead, and *offered him[u] *for* a [a]burnt_offering upon the wall. And there *was great indignation against Israël: and they *departed from him, and *returned to *their own* ˣland.

27. Amos 2. 1.

u. a. וַיַּעֲלֵהוּ עֹלָה — u. offered him up. a. an ascending-offering.

4 NOW there cried a certain **woman** of the_wives_of the_sons _of the prophets unto [e]Elisha, [e]saying, "Thy servant my husband ·is_dead; and thou ·knowest that thy servant did_fear [J]⁻*the* Lord: and the creditor ·is_come to take unto him my ⁻two sons to be_bondmen."

1. *See* Lev. 25. 39; Matt. 18. 25.

e. אֱלִישָׁע — e. Élisha, Élishang, Saviour God *or* God my Saviour.

J. אֶת־יְהוָה

2 And Elisha *said unto her, "What shall_I_do for thee? ·tell me, what ᵗhast thou in the house?" And she *said, "Thine handmaid hath not any_thing in the house, save a [a]**pot_of oil**."

2. *Comp.* Matt. 25. 3, 4; 26. 7. Luke 7. 37.

a. אָסוּךְ שֶׁמֶן — a. an anointing-pot, *Heb.* asûc, *from* sûc, to anoint.

3 Then he *said, "·Go, ·borrow thee vessels abroad of ⁻all thy neighbours, *even* **empty vessels**; [s]ᵗborrow **not a few**. 4 And ·when_thou_art_come_in, thou ·shalt_shut the door upon thee and upon thy sons, and ·shalt_pour_out into all ˣthose ˣvessels, and thou ᵗshalt_set_aside that which_is_full."

3. *See* ch. 3. 16, 17.

s. אֵל־תַּמְעִיטִי — s. scant not.

4. Matt. 6. 6; 18. 19, 20.

5 So she *went from him, and *shut the door upon her and upon her sons, ᵗ[w]ho ⁺**brought** *the vessels* to her; and [s]he ⁺**poured_out**.

t.+. they bringing.

6 And it *came_to_pass, when the vessels were_full, that she *said unto her son, "·Bring me yet a vessel." And he *said unto her, "*There is* not a vessel more." And the oil *stayed.

7 Then she *came and *told *the* ⁱman_of ˣᵍGod. And he *said, "·Go, ·sell ⁻the oil, and ·pay thy ⁻debt, and ᵗlive thou and thy [s]children of the rest."

7. *Contrast* Matt. 25. 8, 9; 26. 8, 9.

i. אִישׁ הָאֱלֹהִים — i. ish.

s. וּבָנַיִךְ — s. sons.

8 And it *fell on *a* ˣday, that Elisha *passed to [sh]**Shunem**, where *was* a **great woman**; and she *constrained him to eat bread. And *so* it *was, *that* as oft as he passed_by, ᵗhe turned in thither to eat bread.

sh. שׁוּנֵם — sh. Shûnêm, Two-resting-places.

9 And she *said unto her husband, "Behold now, I perceive that this *is* a holy ⁱman_of ᴹGod, ⁺which_passeth_by us continually. 10 ᵗLet_us_make a **little** [u]**chamber**, I_pray_thee, on *the* wall; and *let_us_set for him there a bed, and a table, and a stool, and a [l]candlestick: and it ·shall_be, when he cometh to us, that he shall_turn_in thither."

i. ish.

u. עֲלִיַּת־קִיר קְטַנָּה — u. upper chamber.

l. וּמְנוֹרָה — l. lampstand.

11 And it *fell on *a* ˣday, that he *came thither, and he *turned into the [u]chamber, and *lay there. 12 And he *said to [g]Gehazi his [y]servant, "·Call ˣthis ˣShunammite." And when he *had_called her, she *stood before him. 13 And he *said unto him, "·Say now unto her, Behold, thou ·hast_been_careful for us with all ˣthis ˣcare; what *is* to be_done for thee? wouldest thou be_spoken_for to the king, or to the_captain_of the host?" And she *answered, "I ⁺dwell among mine_own people." 14 And he *said, "What then *is* to be_done for her?" And Gehazi *answered, "Verily she hath no [s]child, and her husband is_old."

g. גֵּיחֲזִי — g. Gêkhâzi, Valley-of vision.

y. נַעַר — y. young_man.

B.C. 895.

15 And he *said, "·Call her." And when he *had_called her, she *stood in the °door. 16 And he *said, "About ˣthis ˣˢseason, according_to the_time_of life, thou shalt_embrace a **son**." And she *said, "Nay, my ˉlord, *thou* ⁱman_of ˣᴹGod, ᵗdo not lie unto thine handmaid."

e. בֶּפֶתַח — e. entrance, *Heb.* pethakh.

17 And the woman *conceived, and *bare a son at ˣthat ˣˢseason that Elisha had_said unto her, according_to the time_of life.

s. לְמוֹעֵד — s. set.

i. אִישׁ הָאֱלֹהִים — i. ish.

18 And when the **child** *was_grown, it *fell on *a* ˣday, that he *went_out to his father to the reapers. 19 And he *said unto his father, "My head, my head." And he *said to *a* ˣʸlad, "·Carry him to his mother." 20 And when he *had_taken him, and *brought him to his mother, he *sat on her knees till ˣᴹnoon, and *then* ***died**. 21 And she *went_up, and *laid him on the_bed_of the_ⁱman_of ˣᴹGod, and *shut *the door* upon him, and *went_out.

22 And she *called unto her husband, and *said, "·Send me, I_pray_thee, one of the young_men, and one of the asses, that I may_run to the_ⁱman_of ˣᴹGod, and *come_again." 23 And he *said, "Wherefore wilt thou go to him to-day? *it is* neither new_moon, nor sabbath." And she *said, "*It shall be* ᵖwell."

p. שָׁלוֹם — p. peace.

24 Then she *saddled *an* ˣass, and *said to her ʸservant, "·Drive, and ·go_forward; ᵗslack not *thy* riding for me, except I bid thee."

25 So she *went and *came unto the_ⁱman_of ˣᴹGod to mount ˣCarmel. And it *came_to_pass, when the_ⁱman_of ˣᴹGod saw ʰer afar off, that he *said to Gehazi his ʸservant, "Behold, *yonder is* ˣthat ˣShunammite: 26 ·run now, I_pray_thee, to meet her, and ·say unto her, 'Is it ᵖwell with thee? is it ᵖwell with thy husband? is it ᵖwell with the child?'" And she *answered, "*It is* ᵖwell."

27 And when she *came to the_ⁱman_of ˣᴹGod to the hill, she *caught him by ʰthe feet: but Gehazi *came_near to thrust_her_away. And the_ⁱman_of ˣᴹGod *said, "·Let her alone; for her soul *is* ᵇvexed within her: and ᴶ*the* Lord ·hath_hid *it* from me, and ·hath not told me."

h. בִּרְגְלָיו — h. his.

h. מָרָה — h. hitter. J. Jehovah.

28. *v.* 16. 28 Then she *said, "Did I desire a son of my ˉlord? did I not say, ᵗDo not deceive me?"

29. Luke 10. 4. 29 Then he *said to Gehazi, "·Gird_up thy loins, and ·take my **staff** in thine hand, and ·go_thy_way: if thou ᵗmeet ⁱany_man, ᵗsalute him not; and if any ᵗsalute thee, ᵗanswer him not again: and °lay my staff upon the_face_of the child."

30 And the_mother_of the child *said, "*As* ᴶ*the* Lord liveth, and *as* thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee." And he *arose, and *followed her.

31 And Gehazi passed_on before them, and *laid ˉthe staff upon the_face_of the child; but *there was* neither voice, nor hearing. Wherefore he *went_again to meet him, and *told him, saying, "The child ·ⁱis not awaked."

32–37. *Comp.* 1 Kin. 17. 17–24. 32 And when **Elisha** *was_come into the house, behold, the child was_dead, *and* laid upon his bed. 33 He *went_in therefore, and *shut the door upon them twain, and *prayed unto ᴶ*the* Lord.

33. *v.* 4. Matt. 6. 6.

34. Acts 20. 10. 34 And he *went_up, and *lay upon the child, and *put his mouth upon his mouth, and his eyes upon his eyes, and his hands upon his hands: and he *stretched_himself upon the child; and the_flesh_of the child *waxed warm. 35 Then he *returned, and *walked in the house °to and fro; and *went_up, and *stretched_himself upon him: and the child *sneezed seven times, and the **child *opened his ˉeyes**.

o. אַחַת הֵנָּה וְאַחַת הֵנָּה — o. once hither, and once thither.

36 And he *called Gehazi, and *said, "·Call ˣthis ˣShunammite." So he *called her. And when she *was_come_in unto him, he

B.C. 895.
37. Heb. 11. 35.

*said, "·Take_up thy son." 37 Then she *went_in, and *fell at his feet, and *bowed_herself to *the* ground, and *took_up her son, and *went out.

about 891.

38 And Elisha came_again to ˣGilgal: and *there was a* ˣ**dearth** in the land; and the_sons_of the prophets *were* sitting before him: and he *said unto his servant, "·Set_on the great ˣpot, and
b. נְבַשֵּׁל b·seethe pottage for the_sons_of the prophets." 39 And one *went_out into the field to gather herbs, and *found a wild vine, and *gathered thereof wild gourds his lap full, and *came and *shred *them* into the_pot_of ˣpottage: for they knew *them* not. 40 So
ꜳ. אֲנָשִׁים they *poured_out for the ꜳmen to eat. And it *came_to_pass, as they were_eating of the pottage, that they cried_out, and *said, "O *thou* ⁱman_of ˣᵉGod, *there is* **death in the pot.**" And they
41. *See* Ex. 15. 25. ch. 2. 21. could not eat *thereof*. 41 But he *said, "Then ·bring meal." And he *cast *it* into the pot; and he *said, "·Pour_out for the
e. דָּבָר רָע people, that they *may_eat." And there_was no ᵉharm in the pot.

b. boil.
ꜳ. anahshim.
i. ish.
e. evil thing.

42–44. *See* Luke 9. 12–17. John 6. 5–13.

42 And there_came a ⁱman from Baal-shalisha, and *brought the_ⁱman_of ˣᵉGod bread_of *the* firstfruits, twenty loaves_of barley, and full_ears_of_corn in the_husk thereof. And he *said, "·Give unto the people, that they may_eat." 43 And his servitor *said, "What, should_I_set this before a **hundred** ⁱ**men**?" He *said again, "·Give the people, that they may_eat: for thus ·ʲsaith ʲ*the* Lord, They shall_eat, and ·shall_leave *thereof*." 44 So he *set *it* before them, and they *did_eat, and *left *thereof*, according_to the_word_of ʲ*the* Lord.

1. Luke 4. 27.
n. נַעֲמָן
i. אִישׁ
b. לִפְנֵי
J. יְהוָה

5 NOW ⁿ**Naaman**, captain_of the_host_of the_king_of Syria, was a great ⁱman ᵇwith his ᴹmaster, and honourable, because by him ʲ*the* Lord had_given deliverance unto Syria: he was also a mighty_man in valour, *but he was* a **leper**.

2 And *the* Syrians had_gone_out by companies, and *had_brought_away captive out_of the_land_of Israël a **little maid**; and she_*waited on Naaman's wife. 3 And she *said unto her mistress, "Would *God* my ˉlord *were* ᵇwith the prophet that *is* in Samaria! for he would_recover ℏim of his leprosy." 4 And one_*went_in, and *told his ᴹlord, saying, "Thus and thus said the maid that *is* of the_land_of Israël."

5 And the_king_of Syria *said, "·Go_to, ·go, and I *will_send a **letter unto** the_**king_of Israël**." And he *departed, and *took with him ten talents_of silver, and six thousand *pieces* of gold, and ten changes_of raiment. 6 And he *brought the letter to the_king_of Israël, saying, "Now when ˣthis ˣletter *is_come unto thee, behold, I ·ʰhave_*therewith*_sent ˉNaaman my servant to thee, that thou *mayest_recover him of his leprosy."

7 And it *came_to_pass, when the_**king**_of Israël had_read ˉthe letter, that he *rent his clothes, and *said, "Am Ⅰ ·God, to kill and to make_alive, that this_man ⁺doth_send unto me to recover a ⁱman of his leprosy? wherefore ·consider, I_pray_you, and ·see how ℏe ⁺seeketh_a_quarrel against me."

·G. הָאֱלֹהִים

8 And it *was *so*, when **Elisha** the_ⁱman_of ˣᵉGod had_heard that the_king_of Israël had_rent his ˉclothes, that he *sent to the king, saying, "Wherefore ·ʰhast_thou_rent thy clothes? ʰlet_him_come now to me, and he *shall_know that there ʰis a prophet in Israël."

i. אִישׁ הָאֱלֹהִים

9 So **Naaman** *came with his horses and with his chariot, and *stood at the_ᵉdoor_of the house_of Elisha.

e. פֶּתַח

n. Naaman, Nahămahn, Pleasantness.
i. ish.
b. before.
J. Jehovah.

b. before.

·God, Elohim.

i. ish.

e. entrance.

B.C. about 894.

10 And Elisha *sent a messenger unto him, saying, "·**Go** and
ba. וְרָחַצְתָּ ba·**wash** in xJordan seven times, and thy flesh *shall_come_again ba. *or* bathe.
to thee, and thou ·shalt_be_clean."

11 But **Naaman** *was_wroth, and *went_away, and *said, "Be-
s. אָמַרְתִּי hold, I s·ithought, He ©will_surely tcome_out to me, and ·stand, s. said.
w. וְהִנִּיף and tcall on the_name_of Jthe LORD his =God, and w·strike his w. wave.
hand over the place, and ·recover the leper. 12 *Are* not Abana
and Pharpar, rivers_of Damascus, better than all the_waters_of
Israēl? may I not baswash in them, and ·be clean?" So he
*turned and ***went_away** in a rage.

13 And his servants *came_near, and *spake unto him, and
*said, "My father, *if* the prophet had_bid thee *do some* great
thing, wouldest thou not ·ihave_done *it?* how much_rather then,
when he ·isaith to thee, 'ba·Wash, and ·be_clean?'"

14 Then *went_he_down, and ***dipped**_himself seven times **in**
x**Jordan**, according_to the_saying_of the_iman_of x=God: and
his flesh *came_again like_unto the_flesh_of a little child, and he
*was_**clean**.

15 And he *returned to the_iman_of x=God, ℌe and all his com- i. ish.
pany, and *came, and *stood before him: and he *said, "Behold,
now I know that *there is* no =God in all the earth, but in Israēl:
now therefore, I_pray_thee, ·take **a blessing** of thy servant."
16 But he *said, "*As* Jthe LORD liveth, before whom I ·istand, I
will_receive none." And he *urged him to take *it:* but he *re-
fused.

e. אֲדָמָה 17 And Naaman *said, "Shall_there not then, I_pray_thee, be-
p. יַעֲשֶׂה given to thy servant two mules' burden_of eearth? for thy ser- e. earth *or* ground.
a. עֹלָה vant will_henceforth Poffer neither aburnt_offering nor sacrifice p. prepare.
18. Ch. 7. 2, 17. unto other gods, but unto Jthe LORD. 18 In xthis xthing Jthe LORD a. ascending_offering.
J. לַיהוָה tpardon thy servant, *that* when my l-master goeth into the_house_ J. Jehovah.
l. אֲדֹנִי of rRimmon to bworship there, and ℌe leaneth on my hand, and I l. lord.
r. רִמּוֹן b·bow_myself in the_house_of Rimmon: when I b·bow_down_my- r. Rimmōn, Very-high.
b. לְהִשְׁתַּחֲוֹת self in the_house_of Rimmon, Jthe LORD tpardon thy servant in b. bow_myself_down.
xthis xthing."

19 And he *said unto him, "·Go in peace." So he *departed
from him a little way.

y. נַעַר 20 But **Gehazi**, the_yservant_of Elisha the_iman_of x=God, *said, y. young_man.
"Behold, my l-master ·ihath_spared ⌜Naaman xthis xSyrian, in not
receiving at his hands ⌜*that* which he brought: but, *as* Jthe LORD
liveth, I will_run after him, and ·take somewhat of him."

21 So Gehazi *followed after **Naaman**. And when Naaman
*saw *him* running after him, he *lighted_down from the chariot
p. הֲשָׁלוֹם to meet him, and *said, "Is Pall_well?" 22 And he *said, "PAll_ p. Is_it peace.
is_well. My l-master *hath* sent me, ©saying, Behold, even now
h. מֵהַר there ·ibe_come to me from hmount Ephraim two young_men of h. the_hill_country_of.
the_sons_of the prophets: tgive them, I_pray_thee, a talent_of
silver, and two changes_of garments."

23 And Naaman *said, "·Be_content, ·take two_talents." And
he *urged him, and *bound two_talents_of silver in two bags,
with two changes_of garments, and *laid *them* upon two of his
yservants; and they *bare *them* before him. 24 And when he
*came to the tower, he *took *them* from their hand, and *bestowed
æ. הָאֲנָשִׁים *them* in the house: and he *let ⌜the æmen go, and they *departed. æ. anahshim.

25 But ℌe went in, and *stood before his i=master. And Elisha
*said unto him, "Whence *comest thou*, Gehazi?" And he *said,
n. אָנָה וְאָנָה "Thy servant went nno whither." 26 And he *said unto him, n. not hither or thither.
"Went not mine heart *with thee*, when *the* iman turned_again
s. הַכֶּסֶף from his chariot to meet thee? Is *it* a time to receive xsmoney, s. silver.

B.C. about 894.

and to receive garments, and oliveyards, and vineyards, and sheep, and oxen, and menservants, and maidservants? 27 The leprosy therefore of Naaman shall cleave unto thee, and unto thy seed for ever." And **he went out** from his presence a **leper** *as white* as snow.

about 893.

6 AND the **sons of the prophets** said unto Elisha, "Behold now, the place where we dwell with thee is too strait for us. 2 Let us go, we pray thee, unto Jordan, and take thence every man a beam, and let us make us a place there, where we may dwell." And he answered, "Go ye." 3 And one said, "Be content, I pray thee, and go with thy servants." And he answered, "I will go." 4 So he went with them.

And when they came to Jordan, they cut down wood. 5 But as one was felling a beam, the axe head fell into the water: and he cried, and said, "Alas, master! for it was borrowed. 6 And the man of God said, "Where fell it?" And he shewed him the place. And he cut down a stick, and cast *it* in thither; and the **iron did swim**. 7 Therefore said he, "Take *it* up to thee." And he put out his hand, and took it.

8 Then the **king of Syria** warred against Israël, and took counsel with his servants, saying, "In such and such a place *shall be* my camp."

9 And the man of God sent unto the king of Israël, saying, "Beware that thou pass not such a place; for thither the Syrians are come down." 10 And the king of Israël sent to the place which the man of God told him and warned him of, and saved himself there, not once nor twice.

11 Therefore the heart of the king of Syria was sore troubled for this thing; and he called his servants, and said unto them, "Will ye not shew me which of us *is* for the king of Israël?" 12 And one of his servants said, "None, my lord, O king: but **Elisha**, the prophet that *is* in Israël, telleth the king of Israël the words that thou speakest in thy bedchamber."

13. *See* Gen. 37. 17.

13 And he said, "Go and spy where he *is*, that I may send and fetch him." And it was told him, saying, "Behold, *he is* in **Dothan**." 14 Therefore sent he thither horses, and chariots, and a great host: and they came by night, and compassed the city about.

15 And when the servant of the man of God was risen early, and gone forth, behold, a host compassed the city both with horses and chariots. And his servant said unto him, "Alas, my master! how shall we do?" 16 And he answered, "Fear not: for they that *be* with us *are* more than they that *be* with them."

17. Ch. 2. 11. Ps. 34. 7. Heb. 1. 14.

17 And Elisha prayed, and said, "LORD, I pray thee, open his eyes, that he may see." And *the* LORD opened the eyes of the young man; and he saw: and, behold, the mountain *was* full of **horses and chariots of fire** round about Elisha.

18. Gen. 19. 11.

18 And when they came down to him, Elisha prayed unto *the* LORD, and said, "Smite this people, I pray thee, with **blindness**." And he smote them with blindness according to the word of Elisha.

19 And Elisha said unto them, "This *is* not the way, neither *is* this the city: follow me, and I will bring you to the man whom ye seek." But he led them to **Samaria**.

20 And it came to pass, when they were come into Samaria,

n. צַר narrow.

i. אִישׁ ish.

ir. וְאֶת־הַבַּרְזֶל iron.

l. אֲדֹנִי lord.

i. אִישׁ־הָאֱלֹהִים ish.

i.e. Jehoram.

i. ish.

h. כָּבֵד heavy.

m. מְשָׁרֵת minister, *Heb.* měshahreeth.

f. חַיִל force.

y. נַעַר young man, *Heb.* nahar.

16. 2 Chr. 32. 7, 8. Ps. 55. 18. Rom. 8. 31.

J. יְהוָה Jehovah.

18. Gen. 19. 11.

n. אֶת־הַגּוֹי הַזֶּה nation.

d. בַּסַּנְוֵרִים delusions.

B.C. about 893. that Elisha *said, "[J]LORD, ·open ⌜the_eyes_of these *men*, that they *may_see." And [J]*the* LORD *opened their ⌜eyes, and they *saw; and, behold, *they were* in the_midst_of Samaria.

22. Prov. 25. 21, 22. Matt. 5. 38–48. Rom. 12. 20. [21] And the_king_of Israēl *said unto Elisha, when he saw them, "My father, [t]shall_I_smite *them?* [t]shall_I_smite *them?*" [22] And he *answered, "Thou shalt not smite *them:* wouldest thou smite those whom thou ·[l]hast_taken_captive with thy sword and with thy bow? ·**set bread and water before them**, that they *may_eat and *drink, and *go to their [1=]master."

[23] And he *prepared great provision for them: and when they *had_eaten and *drunk, he *sent_them_away, and they *went to their [1=]master. So the_bands_of Syria came no more into the_land_of Israēl.

about 892. [24] And it *came_to_pass after this, that Ben-hadad king_of Syria *gathered ⌜all his host, and *went_up, and *__besieged Samaria__. [25] And there *was a great **famine** in Samaria: and, behold, they besieged it, until an ass's head was *sold* for fourscore *pieces* of silver, and the_fourth_part_of a [x]cab_of dove's dung for five *pieces* of silver.

29. Lev. 26. 29. Deut. 28. 52–57. [26] And as the king_of Israēl *was passing_by upon the wall, there **cried a woman** unto him, saying, "Help, my ⁻lord, **O king**." [27] And he *said, "If [J]*the* LORD [t]do not help thee, whence shall_I_help thee? out_of the barnfloor, or out_of the wine-press?" [28] And the king *said unto her, "What aileth thee?" And she *answered, "[x]This [x]woman said unto me, '·Give thy ⌜son, that we *may_eat him to-day, and we will_eat my ⌜son to-morrow.' [29] So we *boiled my ⌜son, and *did_eat him: and I *said unto her on the [x]next [x]day, '·Give thy ⌜son, that we *may_eat him: and she *hath_hid her ⌜son.'"

[30] And it *came_to_pass, when the **king** heard ⌜the_words_of the woman, that he *__rent his ⌜clothes__; and [h]e [t]passed_by upon the wall, and the people *looked, and, behold, *he had* [x]sackcloth within upon his flesh. [31] Then he *said, "[=]God do so and more also to me, if the_head_of Elisha the_son_of Shaphat shall_stand on him this day."

[32] But **Elisha** [t]sat in his house, and the elders [t]sat with him; and *the king* *sent a [i]man from before him: but ere the **messenger** [t]came to him, [h]e said to the elders, "·See ye how [x]this son_of *a* [x]murderer ·[l]hath_sent to take_away mine ⌜head? ·look, when the messenger cometh, ·shut the door, and ·hold [h]im fast at the door: *is* not the_sound_of his [1=]master's feet behind him?"

[33] And while_he_yet talked with them, behold, the messenger [t]came_down unto him: and he *said, "Behold, this [x]evil *is* of [J]⌜*the* LORD; [w]what should_I_wait for [J]*the* LORD any_longer?"

w. מָאַת — w. wherefore.

1, 2. *v.* 16–19. J. יְהוָה s. סְאָה c. הַשָּׁלִישׁ i. אִתְּאִישׁ הָאֱלֹהִים

7 THEN **Elisha** *__said__, "·Hear ye the_word_of [J]*the* LORD; Thus ·[l]saith [J]*the* LORD, To-morrow about this_time *shall* a [s]measure_of fine_flour *be sold* for a shekel, and two_[s]measures_of barley for a shekel, in the_gate_of Samaria."

J. Jehovah. s. seah.

[2] Then *a* [x][c]lord on whose hand the king leaned *__answered__ ⌜the_[i]man_of [x=]God, and *said, "Behold, *if* [J]*the* LORD [t]would_make_windows in [x=]heaven, might [x]this [x]thing be?" And he *said, "Behold, thou shalt_see *it* with thine eyes, but shalt not eat thereof."

c. captain *or* chief_of_three. i. ish. =h. the heavens.

3. Lev. 13. 46. æ. אֲנָשִׁים

[3] And there_were **four leprous [æ]men** at the_entering_in_of the gate: and they *said one to another, "Why [t]sit [w]e here until we die? [4] If we ·[l]say, 'We will_enter into the city,' then the

æ. anahshim.

famine *is* in the city, and we ·shall_die there: and if we ᵈsit_still here, we ·die also. Now therefore ·come, and *let_us_fall unto the_ᶜhost_of *the* Syrians: if they ᵗsave_us_alive, we shall_live; and if they ᵗkill us, we ·shall_but_die." — B.C. about 892. — c. מַחֲנֵה — c. camp.

5 And they *rose_up in the twilight, **to go** unto the_**camp**_of *the* **Syrians**: and when they *were_come to the_uttermost_part_of the_camp_of Syria, behold, *there was* no ⁱman there. — i. אִישׁ

6 For ᵃ*the* ᴴLord had_made ˇthe_host_of *the* Syrians to_hear a noise_of chariots, and a noise_of horses, *even* the_noise_of a great ᶠhost: and they *said one to another, "Lo, the_king_of Israël ᵈhath_hired against us ˇthe_kings_of the Hittites, and ˇthe_kings_of *the* Egyptians, to come upon us." 7 Wherefore they *arose and *fled in the twilight, and *left their ˇtents, and their ˇhorses, and their ˇasses, even the camp ᵃᶜas it *was*, and *fled for their ˢlife. — a. Sovereign Lord, Adonahy. — f. force. — 7. Ps. 48. 4–6. Prov. 28. 1. — ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר — ac. according as. — s. souls.

8 And when ˣthese ˣlepers *came to the_uttermost_part_of the camp, they *went into one tent, and *did_eat and *drink, and *carried thence silver, and gold, and raiment, and *went and *hid *it;* and *came_again, and *entered into another tent, and *carried thence *also*, and *went and *hid *it*.

9 Then they *said one to another, "We ᵗdo not well: ˣthis ˣday *is* a **day_of good_tidings**, and we hold_our_peace: if we ·tarry till the morning light, some ᵖmischief ·will_come_upon us: now therefore ·come, that we *may_go and *tell the king's household." — p. punishment.

10 So they *came and *called unto the_porter_of the city: and they *told them, saying, "We came to the_camp_of *the* Syrians, and, behold, *there was* no ⁱman there, neither voice of ᵃman, but ˣhorses tied, and ˣasses tied, and *the* tents ᵃᶜas they *were*." — a. adhdahm. — ac. according as.

11 And he *called the porters; and they *told *it* to the king's house within.

12 And the **king** ***arose** in_the_night, and *said unto his servants, "I will now shew you ˇwhat *the* Syrians ·ᵈhave_done to us. They know that we *be* hungry; therefore are they *gone out_of the camp to hide_themselves in the field, saying, 'When they ᵗcome_out of the city, we *shall_catch them alive, and get into the city.'"

13 And one of his servants *answered and *said, "ᵗLet_*some*_take, I_pray_thee, five of the horses that remain, which are_left in the city, (behold, they *are* as all the multitude of Israël that are_left in it: behold, *I say*, they *are* even as all the_multitude_of *the* Israëlites that are_consumed:) and *let_us_send and see."

14 They *took therefore two chariot horses; and the king *sent after the_host_of *the* Syrians, saying, "·Go and ·see."

15 And they *went after them unto ˣJordan: and, lo, all the way *was* full_of garments and vessels, which *the* Syrians had_cast_away in their haste. And the messengers *returned, and *told the king.

16 And the people *went_out, and ***spoiled** ˇthe tents_of *the* **Syrians**. So a ˢmeasure_of fine_flour *was *sold* for a shekel, and two_ˢmeasures_of barley for a shekel, according_to the_word_of ᴶ*the* Lord. — 16. *v.* 1, 2. — s. seah.

17 And the king appointed ˇthe ᶜlord on whose hand he leaned to have the_charge_of the gate: and the people *trode_upon him in the gate, and he ***died**, ᵃᶜas the_ⁱman_of ˣᴴGod had_said, who spake when the king came_down to him. 18 And it *came_to_pass as the_ⁱman_of ˣᴴGod had_spoken to the king, saying, "Two_ˢmeasures_of barley for a shekel, and a ˢmeasure_of fine_flour for a shekel, shall_be to-morrow about this time in the_gate_of — c. שָׁלִישׁ — c. captain. — ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר — ac. according as. — i. ish.

B.C. about 892.

Samaria:" 19 and that [c]lord *answered ⌜the_[i]man_of [xm]God, and *said, "Now, behold, *if* [J]*the* LORD [+]should_make windows in [xm]heaven, might [x]such a [x]thing be?" And he *said, "Behold, thou shalt_see it with thine eyes, but shalt not eat thereof." 20 And so it *fell_out unto him: for the people *trode_upon ẖim in the gate, and he *died.

about 891. 1. Ch. 4. 35.

8 THEN **spake Elisha** unto the **woman**, whose ⌜son he had_restored_to_life, saying, "·Arise, and ·go thou and thine household, and ·sojourn wheresoever thou canst_sojourn: for [J]*the* LORD ·hath_called for *a* [x]famine; and it [+]shall also come upon the land seven years." 2 And the woman *arose, and *did after the_saying_of the_[i]man_of [xm]God: and she *went with her household, and *sojourned in the_land_of *the* Philistines seven years.

J. יְהוָה

about 885.

3 And it *came_to_pass at *the* seven years' end, that the **woman** ***returned**_out of the_land_of *the* Philistines: and she *went_forth to cry unto the king for her house and for her [f]land.

4. Ch. 5. 27.

4 And the **king talked** with **Gehazi** the_servant_of the_[i]man_of [xm]God, saying, "·Tell me, I_pray_thee, ⌜all the great_things that Elisha ·hath_done." 5 And it *came_to_pass, as she was_telling the king ⌜how he had_restored a [x]dead_body to_life, that, behold, **the woman**, whose ⌜son he had_restored_to_life, [+]cried to the king for her house and for her [f]land. And Gehazi *said, "My -lord, O king, this *is* the woman, and this *is* her son, whom Elisha restored_to_life."

5. Ch. 4. 35.

f. שָׂדֶה

f. field.

i. אִישׁ הָאֱלֹהִים

i. ish.

6 And when the king *asked the woman, she *told him. So the king *appointed unto her a certain [e]officer, saying, "·Restore ⌜all that *was* hers, and ⌜all the_[p]fruits_of the field since *the* day that she left ⌜the land, even until now."

e. סָרִיס

e. eunuch.

p. תְּבוּאוֹת

p. produce.

7 And Elisha *came to Damascus; and **Ben-hadad** the_king_of·Syria [+]was_**sick**; and it *was_told him, saying, "The_[i]man_of [xm]God is_come hither." 8 And the king *said unto [h]Hazaēl, "·Take a present in thine hand, and ·go, meet the_[i]man_of [xm]God, and ·inquire of [J]⌜*the* LORD by him, saying, 'Shall_I_recover of this disease?'"

i. ish.

8. 1 Kin. 19. 15.

h. חֲזָאֵל

h. Khazaēl, Seen_of God.

9 So **Hazaēl** *went to meet him, and *took a present with him, even of every good_thing of Damascus, forty camels' burden, and *came and *stood before him, and *said, "Thy son Ben-hadad king_of Syria ·hath_sent me to thee, saying, 'Shall_I_recover of this disease?'" 10 And **Elisha** *said unto him, "·Go, ·say unto him, '[e]Thou_mayest_certainly [+]recover:' howbeit [J]*the* LORD ·hath_shewed me that he [e]shall_surely [+]die."

10. v. 15.

J. Jehovah.

11 And he *settled his ⌜countenance stedfastly, until he was_ashamed: and the_[i]man_of [xm]God *wept. 12 And Hazaēl *said, "Why weepeth my -lord?" And he *answered, "Because I know ⌜*the* evil that thou wilt_do unto the_[s]children_of Israēl: their strong_holds wilt_thou_set on fire, and their young_men wilt_thou_slay with the sword, and wilt_dash their children, and rip_up their women_with_child."

12. Ch. 10. 32; 12. 17; 13. 3, 7.

s. sons.

13 And Hazaēl *said, "But what, *is* thy servant *a* [x]dog, that he should_do [x]this [x]great [x]thing?" And Elisha *answered, "[J]*The* LORD ·hath_shewed me that thou *shalt be* king over Syria."

13. 1 Kin. 19. 15.

14 So he *departed from ⌜Elisha, and *came to his [m]master; who *said to him, "What said Elisha to thee?" And he *answered, "He told me *that* thou [e]shouldest_surely [+]recover."

15 And it *came_to_pass on *the* morrow, that he *took *a* [x]thick_cloth, and *dipped *it* in [xm]water, and *spread *it* on his face, so that he *died: and Hazaēl *reigned in his stead.

B.C. 892.
16-19. ‖2 CHR. 21. 1-7.
j. יְהוֹרָם

16 And in *the* fifth year of Joram the_son_of Ahab king_of Israël, Jehoshaphat *being* then king_of Judah, [j]**Jehoram** the_son_of Jehoshaphat king_of **Judah** began_to_reign[i].
17 Thirty and two years old was he when he began_to_reign; and he reigned eight years in Jerusalem.
18 And he *walked in the_way_of the_kings_of Israël, [ac]as did the_house_of Ahab: for the_daughter_of Ahab was his wife: and he *did [x]**evil** in the_sight_of [J]*the* LORD. 19 Yet [J]*the* LORD would not destroy ⌜Judah for David his servant's sake, [ac]as he promised him to give him alway a [l]light, *and* to his [s]children.

j. Jĕhōrahm. Jehovah exalts.
i. *in consort with his father.*
ac. according as.
J. Jehovah.
l. lamp.
s. sons.

20-22. ‖2 CHR. 21. 8-11. Gen. 27. 40.

20 In his days **Edom revolted** from under the_hand_of Judah, and *made a king over themselves.
21 So Joram *went_over to Zair, and all the chariots with him: and ẖe *rose by night, and *smote ⌜*the* Edomites which compassed him about, and ⌜the_captains_of the chariots: and the people *fled into their tents. 22 Yet Edom *revolted from under the_hand_of Judah unto [x]this [x]day. Then Libnah [t]revolted at the same [x]time.

23, 24. *See* ‖2 CHR. 21. 12-20.

23 And the_rest_of the_**acts_of** [j]**Joram**, and all that he did, are ṫẖey not written in the_book_of the_chronicles_of the_kings_of Judah?
24 And [j]Joram *slept with his fathers, and *was_buried with his fathers in the_city_of David: and Ahaziah his son *reigned in his stead.

j. *or* Jehoram, *v.* 16.

885.
25-27. ‖2 CHR. 22. 1-4.
a. אֲחַזְיָהוּ
at. עֲתַלְיָהוּ

25 In *the* twelfth year of Joram the_son_of Ahab king_of Israël did [a]**Ahaziah** the_son_of Jehoram king_of **Judah** begin_to_reign. 26 Two and twenty years old *was* Ahaziah when he began_to_reign; and he reigned one year in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was* [at]Athaliah, the_[g]daughter_of Omri king_of Israël.
27 And he *walked in the_way_of the_house_of Ahab, and *did [x]**evil** in the_sight_of [J]*the* LORD, as *did* the_house_of Ahab: for ẖe *was* the_son_in_law_of the_house_of Ahab.

a. Akhaziah. Jehovah upholds.
at. Athaliah, Hăthalyahu Taken_away_of Jehovah.
g. *or* granddaughter; *see v.* 18.

884.
28, 29. ‖2 CHR. 22. 5-7.

28 And he *went with Joram the_son_of Ahab to the war against Hazaël king_of Syria in ·Ramoth-gilead; and *the* Syrians *wounded ⌜Joram.
29 And [x]king Joram *went_back to be healed in **Jezreel** of the wounds which *the* Syrians had_given him at [x]Ramah, when he fought_against ⌜Hazaël king_of Syria. And Ahaziah the_son_of Jehoram king_of Judah went_down to see ⌜Joram the_son_of Ahab in Jezreel, because ẖe [t]was_sick.

s. סְגָנֵי הַנְּבִיאִים
f. פַּךְ
j. יֵהוּא
je. בֶּן־יְהוֹשָׁפָט
n. נִמְשִׁי
t. ל

9 AND Elisha the prophet called one of the_[s]children_of the prophets, and *said unto him, "·Gird_up thy loins, and ·take [x]this [f]box of [x]oil in thine hand, and ·go to Ramoth-gilead: 2 and when thou comest thither, ·**look_out** there [j]**Jehu** the_son_of [j]Jehoshaphat the_son_of [n]Nimshi, and ·go_in, and ·make_him_arise_up from among his brethren, and ·carry ẖim to an inner chamber; 3 then ·take the_[f]box_of [x]oil, and *pour *it* on his head, and ·say, 'Thus ·[l]saith [J]*the* LORD, I ·[l]have_anointed thee [t]king over Israël.' Then ·open the door, and ·flee, and [t]tarry not."
4 So the young_man, *even* the young_man the prophet, *went to Ramoth-gilead. 5 And when he *came, behold, the_captains_of the host *were* sitting; and he *said, "I have an errand to thee, O captain." And *Jehu said, "Unto which of all us?" And he *said, "To thee, O captain."
6 And he *arose, and *went_into the house; and he *poured

s. sons.
f. flask.
j. Jehu, Jehovah is he.
je. Jĕhōshaphat, Jehovah judges.
n. Nimshi, Selected_of Jehovah.
J. Jehovah.
t. to be.

B.C. 884.
J. G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל

the oil on his head, and *said unto him, "Thus ·saith J*the* LORD =God of Israël, I ·have_**anointed** thee ᵗking over the_people_of J*the* LORD, *even* over Israël. 7 And thou ·shalt_smite ⁻the_house_of Ahab thy =master, that I ·may_avenge the_blood_of my servants the prophets, and the_blood_of all the_servants_of J*the* LORD, at the_hand_of Jezebel. 8 For *the* whole house_of Ahab ·shall_perish: and I ·will_cut_off from Ahab ᵉhim_that_pisseth against *the* wall, and him_that_is_shut_up and left in Israël: 9 and I ·will_make ⁻the_house_of Ahab like the_house_of Jeroboam the_son_of Nebat, and like the_house_of Baasha the_son_of Ahijah: 10 and the dogs shall_eat ⁻Jezebel in the_portion_of Jezreel, and *there shall be* none to bury *her*." And he *opened the door, and *fled.*

J. Jehovah.
t. to be.
e. *or* every male.

11 Then **Jehu came_forth** to the_servants_of his =lord: and

p. הַשָּׁלוֹם

one *said unto him, "Is ᵖall_well? wherefore came ˣthis ˣmad

i. אִישׁ

fellow to thee?" And he *said unto them, "Ye know ⁻the ⁱman, and his ⁻communication." 12 And they *said, "*It is* false; ·tell us now." And he *said, "Thus and thus spake he to me, ᵒsaying, Thus ·saith J*the* LORD, I ·have_anointed thee ᵗking over Israël."

p. *it* peace.
i. ish.
t. to be.

13 Then they *hasted, and *took ⁱevery_man his garment, and *put *it* under him on the_top_of the stairs, and *blew with ˣtrumpets, *saying, "Jehu ˣ·is_king."

r. מָלַךְ יְהוּא

r. reigneth.

14 So **Jehu** the_son_of Jehoshaphat the_son_of Nimshi ***conspired against Joram.** (Now Joram ·had ᵘkept Ramoth-gilead, ℣ᵗ and all Israël, because of Hazaël king_of Syria. 15 But ˣking Joram *was_returned to be_healed in Jezreel of the wounds which *the* Syrians had_given him, when he fought_with ⁻Hazaël king_of Syria.) And Jehu *said, "If it be your minds, *then* ᵗlet none go_forth *nor* escape out_of the city to go to tell *it* in Jezreel."

15. Ch. 8. 29.

ᵘk. had_been_keeping.

16 So Jehu *rode_in_a_chariot, and *went to Jezreel; for Joram ᵘlay there. And Ahaziah king_of Judah was_come_down to see ⁻Joram.

16. Ch. 8. 29.

17 And there ᵘstood *a* ˣ**watchman** on the tower in Jezreel, and he *spied ⁻the_company_of Jehu as he came, and *said, "I see a company." And Joram *said, "·Take a horseman, and ·send to meet them, and *let_him_say, 'Is *it* peace?'"

18 So there *went one on horseback to meet him, and *said, "Thus ·saith the king, Is *it* peace?" And Jehu *said, "What hast_thou_to_do with peace? ·turn thee behind me." And the watchman *told, saying, "The messenger came to ℣ᵐ, but he cometh not again."

19 Then he *sent_out a second on horseback, which *came to them, and *said, "Thus ·saith the king, Is *it* peace?" And Jehu *answered, "What hast_thou_to_do with peace? ·turn thee behind me." 20 And the watchman *told, saying, "He came even unto them, and cometh not again: and the driving *is* like the_driving_of Jehu the_son_of Nimshi; for he ᵗdriveth ⁱfuriously."

i. בְּשִׁגָּעוֹן

i. in madness.

21 And **Joram** *said, "·Make_ready." And his chariot *was_made_ready. And Joram king_of Israël and Ahaziah king_of Judah *went_out, each in his chariot, and they *went_out against Jehu, and *met him in the_portion_of Naboth the Jezreelite.

22 And it *came_to_pass, when Joram saw ⁻Jehu, that he *said, "Is *it* peace, Jehu?" And he *answered, "What ˣpeace, so_long_as the_whoredoms_of thy mother Jezebel and her witchcrafts *are so* ˣmany?" 23 And Joram *turned his hands, and *fled, and *said to Ahaziah, "*There is* treachery, O Ahaziah."

f. מְלֵא יָדוֹ בַּקֶּשֶׁת

f. filled his hand with the bow.

24 And **Jehu** ᶠdrew *a* ˣbow with his full_strength, and ***smote**

B.C. 884.

Jehoram between his arms, and the arrow went out at his heart, and he sunk down in his chariot.

25 Then said *Jehu* to Bidkar his captain, "Take up, *and* cast him in the portion of the field of Naboth the Jezreelite: for remember how that, when I and thou rode together after Ahab his father, *the* LORD laid this burden upon him; 26 Surely I have seen yesterday the blood of Naboth, and the blood of his sons, saith *the* LORD; and I will requite thee in this plat, saith *the* LORD. Now therefore take *and* cast him into the plat *of ground*, according to the word of *the* LORD."

J. יְהוָה — J. Jehovah.

26. 1 Kin. 21. 19.

po. חֶלְקַת — po. portion.

27 But when **Ahaziah** the king of Judah saw *this*, he fled by the way of the garden house. And Jehu followed after him, and said, "Smite him also in the chariot." *And they did so* at *the* going up to Gur, which *is* by Ibleam. And he fled to Megiddo, and died there.

28 And his servants carried him in a chariot to Jerusalem, and buried him in his sepulchre with his fathers in the city of David.

about 886.

29 And in the eleventh year of Joram the son of Ahab began **Ahaziah** to reign over Judah.

about 884.

30 And when Jehu was come to Jezreel, **Jezebel** heard *of it;* and she painted her face, and tired her head, and looked out at *a* window. 31 And as Jehu entered in at the gate, she said, "Had Zimri peace, who slew his master?" 32 And he lifted up his face to the window, and said, "Who *is* on my side? who?" And there looked out to him two *or* three eunuchs. 33 And he said, "Throw her down." So **they threw her down**: and *some* of her blood was sprinkled on the wall, and on the horses: and he trode her under foot.

p. וַתָּשֶׂם בְּפוּךְ עֵינֶיהָ — p. put her eyes in painting.

a. וַתִּיטַב — a. adjusted.

l. אֲדֹנֶיהָ — l. lord.

34 And when he was come in, he did eat and drink, and said, "Go, see now this cursed *woman*, and bury her: for she *is* a king's daughter."

35 And they went to bury her: but they found no more of her than the skull, and the feet, and the palms of *her* hands. 36 Wherefore they came again, and told him. And he said, "This *is* the word of *the* LORD, which he spake by his servant Elijah the Tishbite, saying, 37 'In the portion of Jezreel shall dogs eat the flesh of Jezebel: and the carcase of Jezebel shall be as dung upon the face of the field in the portion of Jezreel; *so* that they shall not say, This *is* Jezebel.'"

36. 1 Kin. 21. 23.

10 AND Ahab had seventy sons in Samaria. And **Jehu wrote** letters, and sent to Samaria, unto the rulers of Jezreel, **to the elders**, and to them that brought up Ahab's *children*, saying, 2 "Now as soon as this letter cometh to you, seeing your master's sons *are* with you, and *there are* with you chariots and horses, a fenced city also, and armour; 3 look even out the best and meetest of your master's sons, and set *him* on his father's throne, and fight for your master's house."

l. אֲדֹנֵיכֶם — l. lord's.

4 But they were exceedingly afraid, and said, "Behold, two kings stood not before him: how then shall we stand?"

5 And he that *was* over the house, and he that *was* over the city, the elders also, and the bringers up *of the children*, sent to Jehu, saying, "We *are* thy servants, and will do all that thou shalt bid us; we will not make any king: do thou *that which is* good in thine eyes."

6 Then he wrote a letter *the* second time to them, saying, "If ye *be* mine, and *if* ye will hearken unto my voice, take ye the

f. אִם־לִי אַתֶּם — f. for me.

B.C. about 884.

æ. אֲנָשִׁי

heads of the men your master's sons, and come to me to Jezreel by to-morrow this time."

Now the **king's sons**, *being* seventy persons, *were* with the great men of the city, which brought them up.

7. 1 Kin. 21. 21. i. אִישׁ

7 And it came to pass, when the letter came to them, that they took the king's sons, and slew seventy persons, and put their heads in baskets, and sent him *them* to Jezreel.

8 And there came a messenger, and told him, saying, "They have brought the heads of the king's sons." And he said, "Lay ye them in **two heaps** at the entering in of the gate until the morning."

9. Ch. 9. 14, 24.

9 And it came to pass in the morning, that he went out, and stood, and said to all the people, "Ye *be* righteous: behold, I conspired against my master, and slew him: but who slew all these? 10 Know now that there shall fall unto *the* earth nothing of the word of J*the* LORD, which J*the* LORD spake concerning the house of Ahab: for J*the* LORD hath done *that* which he spake by his servant Elijah."

10. 1 Kin. 21. 17–29. J. יְהוָה

11 So Jehu slew all that remained of the house of Ahab in Jezreel, and all his great men, and his kinsfolks, and his priests, until he left him none remaining.

a. מְיֻדָּעָיו

a. acquaintance.

12 And he arose and departed, and came to Samaria. *And* as he *was* at the ash shearing house in the way, 13 Jehu met with the brethren of Ahaziah king of Judah, and said, "Who *are* ye?" And they answered, "We *are* the brethren of Ahaziah; and we go down to salute the children of the king and the children of the queen." 14 And he said, "Take them alive." And they took them alive, and slew them at the pit of *the* shearing house, *even* two and forty men; neither left he any of them.

ash. הָרֹעִים

ash. shepherds'.

s. sons.

15. *See* Jer. 35. 12–19. j. יְהוֹנָדָב r. רֵכָב

15 And when he was departed thence, he lighted on **Jehonadab** the son of **Rechab** *coming* to meet him: and he saluted him, and said to him, "Is thine heart right, as my heart *is* with thy heart?" And Jehonadab answered, "It is." "If it be, give *me* thine hand." And he gave *him* his hand; and he took him up to him into the chariot. 16 And he said, "Come with me, and see my zeal for J*the* LORD." So they made him ride in his chariot.

j. Jĕhōnadab, Jehovah freely gave.
r. Rēchab, Rider.
ac. according as.

17. 1 Kin. 21. 21.

17 And when he came to Samaria, he slew all that remained unto **Ahab** in Samaria, till he had **destroyed** him, according to the saying of J*the* LORD, which he spake to Elijah.

18. 1. Kin. 16. 31, 32.

18 And Jehu gathered all the people together, and said unto them, "Ahab served **Baal** a little; *but* Jehu shall serve him much. 19 Now therefore call unto me all the prophets of Baal, all his servants, and all his priests; let none be wanting: for I have a great sacrifice *to do* to Baal; whosoever shall be wanting, he shall not live." But Jehu did *it* in subtilty, to the intent that he might destroy the worshippers of Baal.

se. עֹבְדָיו

se. servants.

sa. קַדְּשׁוּ

20 And Jehu said, "sa Proclaim a solemn assembly for Baal." And they proclaimed *it*.

sa. sanctify.

21 And Jehu sent through all Israël: and all the worshippers of Baal came, so that there was not a man left that came not. And they came into the house of Baal: and the house of Baal was full from one end to another. 22 And he said unto him that *was* over the vestry, "Bring forth vestments for all the worshippers of Baal." And he brought them forth vestments.

i. ish.

m. פֶּה לְפֶה

w. הַמַּלְתָּחָה

m. mouth to mouth.
w. wardrobe.

B.C. 884.

23 And Jehu *went, and Jehonadab the_son_of Rechab, into the_house_of xBaal, and *said unto the_sworshippers_of xBaal, "·Search, and ·look that there_be here with you none of the_servants_of J*the* LORD, but the_sworshippers_of xBaal only."

p. לַעֲשׂוֹת
a. וְעֹלוֹת

24 And when they *went_in to Poffer sacrifices and aburnt_offerings, Jehu appointed fourscore imen without, and *said, "*If* any of the mmen whom I ·have_brought into your hands escape, *he that letteth him go,* his solife *shall be* for the_solife_of him."

so. נַפְשׁוֹ

25 And it *came_to_pass, as_soon_as he had_made_an_end of Poffering the aburnt_offering, that Jehu *said to the guard and to the captains, "·Go_in, *and* ·slay them; ·let none come_forth." And they *smote them with the_edge_of *the* sword; and the guard and the captains *cast_*them*_out, and *went to the_city_of

st. אֶת־מַצְּבוֹת

the_house_of xBaal. 26 And they *brought_forth ·*the* stimages out_of the_house_of xBaal, and *burned them. 27 And they brake_down ·the_stimage_of xBaal, and *brake_down ·the_house_of xBaal, and *made it a draught_house unto this day.

28 Thus **Jehu** ***destroyed*** **xBaal** out_of Israēl.

29. 1 Kin. 12. 28, 29.

29 Howbeit *from* the_sins_of Jeroboam the_son_of Nebat, who made ·Israēl to_sin, **Jehu** departed not from after them, *to wit,* the golden calves that *were* in Beth-ēl, and that *were* in Dan.

30 And J*the* LORD *said unto Jehu, "Because thou ·hast_done_well in executing *that which is* xright in mine eyes, *and* *hast_done unto the_house_of Ahab according_to all that *was* in mine

s. בָּנַי

heart, thy schildren_of *the* fourth *generation* shall sit on the_throne_of Israēl."

31. 1 Kin. 14. 16.

31 But Jehu took no heed to walk in the_law_of J*the* LORD sGod_of Israēl with all his heart: for he departed not from the_sins_of Jeroboam, which made ·Israēl to_sin.

about 860.

32 In xthose xdays J*the* LORD began to cut Israēl short: and **Hazaēl** ***smote*** them in all the_bcoasts_of **Israēl**; 33 from xJordan teastward, ·all the_land_of xGilead, the Gadites, and the Reubenites, and the Manassites, from Aroer, which *is* by *the* river Arnon, even xGilead and xBashan.

b. גִּבוּל
t. מִזְרַח הַשֶּׁמֶשׁ

34 Now the_rest_of the_**acts_of Jehu**, and all that he did, and all his might, *are* they not written in the_book_of the_chronicles_of the_kings_of Israēl?

35 And Jehu *slept with his fathers: and they *buried him in Samaria. And jJehoahaz his son reigned in his stead.

j. יְהוֹאָחָז

36 And the time that Jehu reigned over Israēl in Samaria *was* twenty and eight years.

884.
1. ‖2 Chr. 22. 10. Ch. 8. 26.

11 AND when **Athaliah** the_mother_of Ahaziah saw that her son was_dead, she *arose and ***destroyed*** ·all *the* **seed xroyal.**

2, 3. ‖2 Chr. 22. 11, 12.

2 But jJehosheba, the_daughter_of xking Joram, sister_of Ahaziah, *took jo·***Joash** the_son_of Ahaziah, and *stole him from among the king's sons *which were* xzslain; and they ***hid*** him, *even* him and his ·nurse, in the bedchamber from aAthaliah, so_that he was not slain.

j. יְהוֹשַׁבְעַ
jo. יוֹאָשׁ
a. עַתַלְיָהוּ

3 And he *was with her hid in the_house_of J*the* LORD six years. And Athaliah did_reign over the land.

878.
4–8. ‖2 Chr. 23. 1–7.

4 And the seventh xyear jeJehoiada sent and *fetched ·the_rulers over xhundreds, with the captains and the ruzguard, and *brought them to him into the_house_of J*the* LORD, and c**made a covenant with them, and *took_an_oath of them in the_house_of J*the* LORD, and *shewed them ·the king's son. 5 And he *commanded them, saying, "This *is* the thing that ye tshall_do; *A*

je. יְהוֹיָדָע
ru. וְלָרָצִים
c. וַיִּכְרֹת

p. prepare.
a. ascending_offerings.
i. ish.
æ. anahshim.
so. soul.
p. preparing.
a. ascending_offering.
st. statues.
st. statue.
s. sons.
b. borders.
t. toward the_rising_of the sun.
j. Jĕhōakhaz, Jehovah holds.
j. Jĕhōshehang, Jehovah's oath.
jo. Jōash *or* Jĕhōash, Jehovah gave.
a. Athaliah, Hăthalyahn, Taken_away_of Jehovah.
je. Jehoiada, Jĕhōyadang, Jehovah knows.
ru. runners.
c. cut *or* confirmed, *see* Jer. 34. 18, 19.

B.C. 878.

s. סוּר

י. יְהוָה

8. Sol. S. 8. 7, 8.

i. אִישׁ

r. אֶל־הַשְּׁרֹוֹת

9–11. ‖2 CHR. 23. 8–10.

æ. אֲנָשָׁיו

h. י. בֵּית יְהוָה

11. Sol. Song 3. 7, 8.

ru. הָרָצִים

sh. כָּתֵף

12. ‖2 CHR. 22. 11.

d. אֶת־הַנֵּזֶר

l. יְחִי הַמֶּלֶךְ

13–16. ‖2 CHR. 23. 12–15.

14. Ch. 23. 3. 2 Chr. 34. 31.

17. ‖2 Chr. 23. 16.

18. ‖2 CHR. 23. 17.

m. מַתָּן

18–21. ‖2 CHR. 23. 18–21.

21. Ch. 12. 1, *Heb.*

21. ‖2 CHR. 24. 1.

1–3. ‖2 CHR. 24. 1–3.

z. צִבְיָה

[x]third_part of you [l]that_enter_in on the sabbath [k]shall even be_keepers of the_watch_of the king's house; [6] and *a* [x]third_part *shall be* at the_gate_of [s]Sur; and *a* [x]third_part at the gate behind the [ru]guard: so [k]shall_ye_keep [c]the_watch_of the house, that_it_be not broken_down. [7] And two [x]parts of all you [l]that_go_forth on the sabbath, even they [k]shall_keep [c]the_**watch**_of the_house_of [J]*the* LORD **about the king**. [8] And ye [k]shall_compass the king round_about, [i]every_man with his weapons in his hand: and he that_cometh within the [r]ranges, [l]let_him_be_slain: and [k]be ye with the king as he goeth_out and as he cometh_in."

[9] And *the* captains over the hundreds [k]did according_to all *things* that Jehoiada the priest commanded: and they [k]took [i]every_man his [æ]_men [l]that_were_to_come_in on the sabbath, with [l]them_that_should_go_out on the sabbath, and [k]came to Jehoiada the priest. [10] And to *the* captains over [x]hundreds [k]did the priest give [x]king David's [z]spears and [z]shields, that *were* in the_[h]temple_of [J]*the* LORD. [11] And the [ru]guard [k]stood, [i]every_man with his weapons in his hand, round_about the king, from the right [sh]corner_of the [h]temple, to the left [sh]corner_of the [h]temple, *along* by the altar and the [h]temple.

[12] And he [k]**brought_forth the king's** [c]**son**, and [k]put [c]the [d]crown upon him, and *gave him* [c]the testimony; and they [k]made him king, and [k]anointed him; and they [k]clapped their hands, and [k]said, "[l]*God* save the king."

[13] And when **Athaliah** [k]heard [c]the_noise_of the [ru]guard *and* of the people, she [k]came to the people into the_[h]temple_of [J]*the* LORD. [14] And when she [k]looked, behold, the king [l]stood by *a* [x]pillar, as the manner *was*, and the princes and the trumpeters by the king, and all the_people_of the land [l]rejoiced, and [k]blew with [x]trumpets: and Athaliah [k]rent her [c]clothes, and [k]cried, "Treason, Treason."

[15] But Jehoiada the priest [k]commanded [c]the_captains_of the hundreds, the_officers_of the host, and [k]said unto them, "[k]Have him forth without the [r]ranges: and [xx]him_that_followeth her [k]kill with *the* sword." For the priest had_said, "[l]Let her not be_slain in the_house_of [J]*the* LORD." [16] And they [k]laid hands on her; and she [k]went by *the* way by_the_which the horses came into the king's house: and there [k]was_she_**slain**.

[17] And Jehoiada [c][k]made *a* [z]**covenant** between [J]*the* LORD and the king and the people, that they should_be [J]*the* LORD's people; between the king also and the people.

[18] And all the_people_of the land [k]went into the_house_of [x]Baal, and [k]brake_it_down; his [c]altars and his [c]images brake_they_in_pieces thoroughly, and slew [m][c]Mattan the_priest_of [x]Baal before the altars.

And the priest [k]appointed officers over the_house_of [J]*the* LORD. [19] And he [k]took [c]the_rulers_over [x]hundreds, and [c]the captains, and [c]the [ru]guard, and [c]all the_people_of the land; and they [k]brought_down [c]**the king** from the_house_of [J]*the* LORD, and [k]came by the_way_of the_gate_of the [ru]guard to the king's house. And he [k]sat on the_throne_of the kings.

[20] And all the_people_of the land [k]rejoiced, and the city was in_quiet: and they slew [c]Athaliah with the sword *beside* the king's house.

[21] Seven years old *was* Jehoash when he began_to_reign.

12 IN the_seventh year_of Jehu **Jehoash** began_to_reign; and forty years reigned he **in Jerusalem**. And his mother's name *was* [z]Zibiah_of Beer-sheba. [2] And Jehoash [k]did

s. Sūr, Apostasy *or* Turning_aside.

י. Jehovah.

i. ish.

r. *or* to the rows, *Heb.* sĕdeeröth.

æ. anahshim.

h. י. house_of Jehovah.

ru. *or* runners.

sh. shoulder.

h. house.

d. *or* diadem, neezer.

l. [l]Let the king live.

h. י. house_of Jehovah.

r. *or* rows.

m. Mattahu, Gift.

z. Zibiah, Gazelle.

B.C. 878.
J. יְהוָה

that which was [x]**right** in the_sight_of [J]*the* LORD **all** his **days** wherein **Jehoiada** the priest instructed him. [3] But the high_places were not taken_away: the people still sacrificed and burnt _incense in the high_places.

J. Jehovah.

4, 5. ‖2 CHR. 24. 4, 5. EX. 30. 11–16.
s. כֶּסֶף
i. אִישׁ
o. נֶפֶשׁ עֶרְכּוֹ

[4] And Jehoash [*]said to the priests, "All the_[s]money_of the dedicated_things that [t]is_brought into the_house_of [J]*the* LORD, *even* the_[s]money_of [i]every_one [l]that_passeth *the account, the* [s]money [o]that every_man is set_at, *and* all *the* [s]money that [t]cometh into [i]any_man's heart to bring into the_house_of [J]*the* LORD, [5] [t]let the priests take *it* to them, [i]every_man of his [c]acquaintance: and let *them* **repair** [c]the_breaches_of the **house**, wheresoever any breach shall_be_found."

s. silver.
i. ish.
o. of the_souls_of his estimation, Lev. 27. 2.

556.
6–8. ‖2 CHR. 24. 6, 7.

[6] But it [*]was *so, that* in the_three and_twentieth year_of [x]king Jehoash the priests had not repaired [c]the_breaches_of the house.

[7] Then [x]king Jehoash [*]called for Jehoiada the priest, and the *other* priests, and [*]said unto them, "Why [l]repair ye not [c]the_breaches_of the house? now therefore [t]receive no *more* [s]money of your [c]acquaintance, but [t]deliver it for the_breaches_of the house." [8] And the priests [*]consented to receive no *more* [s]money of [c]the people, neither to repair [c]the_breaches_of the house.

9–12. ‖2 CHR. 24. 8–13.
on. אֶחָד

[9] But Jehoiada the priest [*]took [on]a **chest**, and [*]bored a hole in the_lid_of it, and [*]set *it* beside the altar, on the_right_side as one cometh_into the_house_of [J]*the* LORD: and the priests [l]that_kept the door [*]put therein [c]all the [s]money *that was* [x]brought into the_house_of [J]*the* LORD. [10] And it [*]was *so*, when they saw that *there was* much [xs]money in the chest, that the king's scribe and the high [x]priest [*]came_up, and they [*]put_up_in_bags, and [c*]told [c]the [s]money that was_found in the_house_of [J]*the* LORD.

on. one.
J. Jehovah.
s. silver.
c. וַיִּמְכּוּ
c. counted_up.

b. הַמְתֻּכָן

[11] And they [*]gave [c]the [s]money, [xb][l]being_told, into the_hands_of [l]them_that_did the work, that had_the_oversight of the_house_of [J]*the* LORD: and they [*]laid_it_out to the carpenters and [x]builders, that wrought_upon the_house_of [J]*the* LORD, [12] and to [x]masons, and hewers_of [x]stone, and to buy timber and hewed stone to repair [c]the_breaches_of the_house_of [J]*the* LORD, and for all that was_laid_out for the house to repair *it*.

b. being_weighed.

13–16. ‖2 CHR. 24. 14.

[13] Howbeit there [t]were not made for the_house_of [J]*the* LORD bowls_of silver, snuffers, basons, trumpets, any vessels_of gold, or vessels_of silver, of the [s]money *that was* brought_into the_house_of [J]*the* LORD: [14] but they [t]gave that to the workmen, and [r]repaired therewith [c]the_house_of [J]*the* LORD. [15] Moreover they [t]reckoned not with the [æ]men, into whose hand they [t]delivered [c]the money to be_bestowed on [x]workmen: for they [l]dealt faithfully.

æ. anashim, *plural of* ish.

16. Lev. 5. 15, 18.

[16] *The* trespass [s]money and sin [s]money [t]was not brought into the_house_of [J]*the* LORD: it [t]was the priests'.

about 840.
17, 18. ‖2 CHR. 24. 23, 24.

[17] Then **Hazaël** king_of Syria [t]went_up, and [*]fought against Gath, and [*]took it: and Hazaël [t]set his face to go_up to Jerusalem.

[18] And Jehoash king of Judah [*]took [c]all the hallowed_things that Jehoshaphat, and Jehoram, and Ahaziah, his fathers, kings_of Judah, [r]had_dedicated, and his_own [c]hallowed_things, and [c]all the gold *that was* found in the_treasures_of the_house_of [J]*the* LORD, and in the king's house, and [*]sent *it* to Hazaël king_of Syria: and he [*]went_away from Jerusalem.

19–21. ‖2 CHR. 24. 25–27. 839.

[19] And the_rest_of the_**acts_of Joash**, and all that he did, are they not written in the_book_of the_chronicles_of the_kings_of Judah?

[20] And his servants [*]arose, and [*]made a conspiracy, and [*]slew

B.C. 839.
m. מִלּא

21 Joash in the_house_of mMillo, which goeth_down to Silla. For Jozachar the_son_of Shimeath, and Jehozabad the_son_of Shomer, his servants, smote him, and he *died; and they *buried ḥim with his fathers in the_city_of David: and aAmaziah his son reigned in his stead.

m. Millo, Rampart.
a. Amaziah, Strength_of Jehovah.

856.
j. יְהוֹאָחָז
ɾ. יְהוָה

13 IN the_three and twentieth year_of Joash the_son_of Ahaziah king_of Judah jJehoahaz the_son_of Jehu began_to_reign over Israēl in Samaria, *and reigned* seventeen years. 2 And he *did *that which was* xevil in the_sight_of Jthe Lord, and *followed the_sins_of Jeroboam the_son_of Nebat, which made Israēl to_sin; he departed not therefrom.

j. Jĕhōakhaz, Jehovah holds.
ɾ. Jehovah.

about 849.

3 And the_anger_of Jthe Lord *was_kindled against Israēl, and he *delivered them into the_hand_of Hazaēl king_of Syria, and into the_hand_of Ben-hadad the_son_of Hazaēl, all *their* xdays.

abont 842.

4 And Jehoahaz *besought J*the Lord, and Jthe Lord *hearkened unto him: for he saw the_oppression_of Israēl, because the_king_of Syria oppressed tḥem. 5 (And Jthe Lord *gave Israēl a saviour, so that they *went_out from under the_hand_of the Syrians: and the_schildren_of Israēl *dwelt in their tents, as beforetime.

s. sons.

6 Nevertheless they departed not from the_sins_of the_house_of Jeroboam, who made Israēl sin, *but* walked therein: and there
7. Amos 1. 3. remained the grove also in Samaria.) 7 Neither did_he_leave of *the* people to Jehoahaz but fifty horsemen, and ten chariots, and ten thousand footmen; for the_king_of Syria *had_destroyed them, and *had_made them like *the* dust by threshing.

B.C. 839.

8 Now the_rest_of the_acts_of Jehoahaz, and all that he did, and his might, are tḥey not written in the_book of the_chronicles_of the_kings_of Israēl?

j. Jōash, *or* Jĕhōash, Jehovah gave.

j. יוֹאָשׁ

9 And Jehoahaz *slept with his fathers; and they *buried him in Samaria: and jJoash his son *reigned ain his stead.

a. *i.e. alone.*

841.
je. יְהוֹאָשׁ

10 In *the* thirty and seventh year of Joash king_of Judah began jeJehoash the_son_of Jehoahaz to_reign iover Israēl in Samaria, *and reigned* sixteen years.

je. Jĕhōash, Jehovah gave.
i. *i.e. in consort with his father,* ch. 14. 1.

11 And he *did *that which was* xevil in the_sight_of Jthe Lord; he departed not from all the_sins_of Jeroboam the_son_of Nebat, who made Israēl sin: *but* he walked therein.

See Ch. 14. 8-14. 2 Chr. 25. 17-24.

12 And the_rest_of the_acts_of Joash, and all that he did, and his might wherewith he fought against Amaziah king_of Judah, are they not written in the_book_of the_chronicles_of the_kings_of Israēl?

825.
13. Ch. 14. 16.
j. יָרָבְעָם

13 And Joash *slept with his fathers; and jJeroboam sat upon his throne: and Joash *was_buried in Samaria with the_kings_of Israēl.

j. Jeroboam, Jarabĕham, Whose people are countless.

about 839.
14. Ch. 2. 12.

14 Now Elisha was_fallen_sick of his sickness whereof he *died. And Joash the_king_of Israēl *came_down unto him, and *wept over his face, and *said, "O my father, my father, the_chariot_of Israēl, and *the* horsemen thereof."

15 And Elisha *said unto him, "·Take bow and arrows." And he *took unto him bow and arrows. 16 And he *said to the_king_of Israēl, "·Put thine hand upon the bow." And he *put his hand *upon it:* and Elisha *put his hands upon the king's hands.
17. 1 Kin. 20. 26. 17 And he *said, "·Open the window eastward." And he *opened *it.* Then Elisha *said, "·Shoot." And he *shot. And he *said,

about 839.

"The arrow of *the* Lord's **deliverance**, and the arrow of deliverance from Syria: for thou shalt smite *the* Syrians in Aphek, till thou have consumed *them*."

18 And he said, "Take the arrows." And he took *them*. And he said unto the king of Israël, "Smite upon *the* ground." And he smote thrice, and stayed. 19 And the man of God was wroth with him, and said, "Thou shouldest have smitten five or six times; then hadst thou smitten Syria till thou hadst consumed *it*: whereas now thou shalt smite Syria *but* thrice."

19. *v.* 25.

i. אִישׁ הָאֱלֹהִים

i. ish.

about 838.

20 And **Elisha died**, and they buried him. And the bands of *the* Moabites invaded the land at the coming in of the year.

i. אִישׁ

21 And it came to pass, as they were burying a man, that, behold, they spied *a* band *of men;* and they cast the man into the sepulchre of Elisha: and when the **man** was let down, and touched the bones of Elisha, he **revived**, and stood up on his feet.

i. ish.

l. וַיְחִי

l. lived.

22 But **Hazaël** king of Syria oppressed Israël all the days of Jehoahaz.

b. וַיְחֹן

t. וַיָּפֶן

23 And *the* Lord was gracious unto them, and had compassion on them, and had respect unto them, because of his covenant with Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, and would not destroy them, neither cast he them from his presence as yet.

b. But.

t. turned.

about 839.

24 So Hazaël king of Syria **died**: and Ben-hadad his son reigned in his stead.

25. *v.* 18, 19.

about 836.

25 And Jehoash the son of Jehoahaz took again out of the hand of Ben-hadad the son of Hazaël the cities, which he had taken out of the hand of Jehoahaz his father by war. Three times did Joash beat him, and recovered the cities of Israël.

839.

1–4. ‖2 Chr. 25. 1, 2.

1 Ch. 13. 10.

a. אֲמַצְיָהוּ

j. יְהוֹעַדָּן

J. יְהוָה

14 IN *the* second year of Joash son of Jehoahaz king of Israël reigned **Amaziah** the son of Joash king of **Judah**. 2 He was twenty and five years old when he began to reign, and reigned twenty and nine years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was* Jehoaddan of Jerusalem.

a. Amaziah, Amazyahu, Strength of Jehovah.

j. Jehoaddan, Jĕhōhaddan, Jehovah's delight.

J. Jehovah.

3 And he did *that which was* **right** in the sight of *the* Lord, yet not like David his father: he did according to all things as Joash his father did. 4 Howbeit the high places were not taken away: as yet the people did sacrifice and burnt incense on the high places.

5, 6. ‖2 Chr. 25. 3, 4.

5. Ch. 12. 20.

6. Deut. 24. 16.

5 And it came to pass, as soon as the kingdom was confirmed in his hand, that he slew his servants which had slain the king his father. 6 But the children of the murderers he slew not: according unto that which is written in the book of the law of Moses, wherein *the* Lord commanded, saying, "*The* fathers shall not be put to death for *the* children, nor *the* children be put to death for *the* fathers; but every man shall be put to death for his own sin."

s. sons.

i. אִישׁ

i. ish.

about 827.

7. ‖2 *See* Chr. 25. 5–13.

se. אֶת־הַסֶּלַע

j. יָקְתְאֵל

7 He slew of Edom in the valley of salt ten thousand, and took Selah by war, and called the name of it Joktheël unto this day.

se. Selah, The rock.

j. Joktheël, Subdued of God.

about 826.

8–10. ‖2 Chr. 25. 17–19.

8 Then **Amaziah sent messengers to Jehoash**, the son of Jehoahaz son of Jehu, king of Israël, saying, "Come, let us look one another in the face."

9 And Jehoash the king of Israël sent to Amaziah king of Judah, saying, "The thistle that *was* in Lebanon sent to the cedar that *was* in Lebanon, saying, 'Give thy daughter to my

B.C. 826.

son to wife:' and there *passed_by a wild beast that *was* in [x]Lebanon, and *trode_down [c]the thistle. 10 Thou hast indeed smitten [c]Edom, and thine heart [d]hath_lifted_thee_up: *glory *of this*, and *tarry at home: for why shouldest_thou_meddle to *thy* hurt, that thou *shouldest fall, *even* thou, and Judah with thee?"

11-14. ‖2 Chr. 25. 20-24.

11 But **Amaziah would not hear.** Therefore Jehoash king_of Israël *went_up; and he and Amaziah king_of Judah *looked_one_another in_the_face at Beth-shemesh, which *belongeth* to Judah.

s. וַיִּנָּגֶף

12 And Judah [s]*was_put_to_the_worse before Israël; and they *fled [i]every_man to their tents. 13 And Jehoash king_of Israël took [c]Amaziah king_of Judah, the_son_of Jehoash the_son_of Ahaziah, at Beth-shemesh, and *came to Jerusalem, and *brake_down the_wall_of Jerusalem from the_gate_of Ephraim unto the corner gate, four hundred cubits. 14 And he *took [c]all the gold and silver, and [c]all the vessels that were_found in the_house_of [J]*the* Lord, and in the_treasures_of the king's house, and [c]hostages, and *returned to Samaria.

s. smitten.

about 825.

15 Now the_rest_of the_**acts_of Jehoash** which he did, and his might, and how he fought with Amaziah king_of Judah, are they not written in the_book_of the_chronicles_of the_kings_of Israël?

16 And Jehoash *slept with his fathers, and *was_buried in Samaria with the_kings_of Israël; and [j]**Jeroboam** his son *reigned in his stead.

j. יָרָבְעָם

j. Jeroboam, Jarabĕham, Whose people are numerous, *or* Who contends with the people.

17, 18. ‖2 Chr. 25. 25, 26.

17 And **Amaziah** the_son_of Joash king_of Judah *lived after the_death_of Jehoash son_of Jehoahaz king_of Israël fifteen years.

18 And the_rest_of the_**acts_of Amaziah**, are they not written in the_book_of the_chronicles_of the_kings_of Judah?

810. 19, 20. ‖2 Chr. 25. 27, 28.

19 Now they *made_a_conspiracy against him in Jerusalem: and he fled to Lachish; but they *sent after him to Lachish, and *slew him there. 20 And they *brought him on [x]horses: and he *was_buried at Jerusalem with his fathers in the_city_of David.

21, 22. ‖2 Chr. xxvi.

21 And all the_people_of **Judah** *took [a]**Azariah**, which *was* sixteen years old, and *made him king instead of his father Amaziah.

a. עֲזַרְיָה

a. Azariah, *or* Uzziah, Hăzaryah, Help_of Jehovah.

22 He built [c]Elath, and *restored it to Judah, after_that the king slept with his fathers.

825.

23 In *the* fifteenth year of Amaziah the_son_of Joash king_of Judah **Jeroboam** the_son_of Joash king_of **Israël** began_to_reign in Samaria, *and reigned* forty and one years.

24 And he *did *that which was* [x]**evil** in the_sight_of [J]*the* Lord: he departed not from all the_sins_of Jeroboam the_son_of Nebat,

25. Jonah 1. 1.

who made [c]Israël to_sin. 25 He restored [c]the_[b]coast_of Israël from the_entering_of Hamath unto the_sea_of the plain, according_to the_word_of [J]*the* Lord [=]God_of Israël, which he spake by the_hand_of his servant **Jonah**, the_son_of Amittai, the prophet, which *was* of Gath-[x]hepher.

b. גְּבוּל

b. border.

J. G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל

J. G. Jehovah Elohim, *the Everlasting and Triune God.*

822. 26. Ch. 13. 4. 5.

26 For [J]*the* Lord saw [c]the_affliction_of Israël, *that it was* very bitter: for *there was* not any [p]shut_up, nor any left, nor any helper for Israël. 27 And [J]*the* Lord said not that he would_blot_out [c]the_name_of Israël from under [x=]heaven: but he *saved them by the_hand_of Jeroboam the_son_of Joash.

p. עָצוּר וְעָזוּב

p. prisoner, and left *at large.*

[x=]h. the heavens.

784.

28 Now the_rest_of the_**acts_of Jeroboam**, and all that he did, and his might, how he warred, and how he recovered

B.C. 784.

Damascus, and Hamath, *which belonged* to Judah, for Israël, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israël?

29 And Jeroboam slept with his fathers, *even* with the kings of Israël; and **Zachariah** his son reigned in his stead.

29. *After an interregnum of* 11 *years.* Ch. 15. 8.

z. זְכַרְיָה

z. Zachariah, Zĕcharyah, Remembered of Jehovah.

about 810. 1–4. ‖2 Chr. 26. 1–15.

15 IN *the* twenty and seventh year of Jeroboam king of Israël began **Azariah** son of Amaziah king of **Judah** to reign. 2 Sixteen years old was he when he began to reign, and he reigned two and fifty years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was* Jecholiah of Jerusalem. 3 And he did *that which was* **right** in the sight of *the* Lord, according to all that his father Amaziah had done; 4 save that the high places were not removed: the people sacrificed and burnt incense still on the high places.

u. *or* Uzziah.

j. יְכָלְיָהוּ

j. Jecholiah, Jĕcholyahu, Strengthened of Jehovah.

י. יְהוָה

י. Jehovah.

about 765. 5. ‖2 Chr. 26. 16–21. Lev. 13. 46.

5 And *the* Lord smote the king, so that he was a **leper** unto the day of his death, and dwelt in a several house. And Jotham the king's son *was* over the house, judging the people of the land.

h. בֵּית חָפְשִׁית

h. house of retirement.

6, 7. ‖2 Chr. 26. 22, 23. about 758.

6 And the rest of the **acts of Azariah**, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

7 So Azariah slept with his fathers; and they buried *him* with his fathers in the city of David: and **Jotham** his son reigned in his stead.

j. יוֹתָם

j. Jōtham, Jehovah *is* upright.

about 773.

8 In *the* thirty and eighth year of Azariah king of Judah did **Zachariah** the son of Jeroboam reign over **Israël** in Samaria six months.

9 And he did *that which was* **evil** in the sight of *the* Lord, as his fathers had done: he departed not from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israël to sin.

ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר

ac. according as.

about 772.

10 And **Shallum** the son of Jabesh conspired against him, and **smote him** before *the* people, and slew him, and reigned in his stead.

10. *As prophesied,* Amos 7. 9.

11 And the rest of the **acts of Zachariah**, behold, they *are* written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israël.

12. Ch. 10. 30.

12 This *was* the word of *the* Lord which he spake unto Jehu, saying, "Thy sons shall sit on the throne of Israël unto the fourth *generation*." And so it came to pass.

s. שַׁלּוּם

m. יָרַח־יָמִים

m. מְנַחֵם

c. קָשַׁר

13 **Shallum** the son of Jabesh began to reign in *the* nine and thirtieth year of Uzziah king of **Judah**; and he reigned a full month in Samaria.

14 For Menahem the son of Gadi went up from Tirzah, and came to Samaria, and smote Shallum the son of Jabesh in Samaria, and slew him, and reigned in his stead.

15 And the rest of the **acts of Shallum**, and his conspiracy which he made, behold, they *are* written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israël.

s. Shallum, Retribution.
a. *or* Azariah.
m. month of days.
m. Měnakhĕm, Comforter.
c. conspired.

b. גְּבוּלָיְהּ

16 Then **Menahem** smote Tiphsah, and all that *were* therein, and the coasts thereof from Tirzah: because they opened not *to him,* therefore he smote *it; and* all the women therein that were with child he ripped up.

b. borders.

17 In *the* nine and thirtieth year of Azariah king of Judah began Menahem the son of Gadi to reign over **Israël**, *and reigned* ten years in Samaria.

18 And he did *that which was* **evil** in the sight of *the* Lord:

B.C. about 772. he departed not all his days from the_sins_of Jeroboam the_son_of Nebat, who made ⌜Israël to_sin.

771. [19] *And* **Pul** the_king_of Assyria came against the land: and Menahem *gave Pul a thousand talents_of silver, that his hand might_be with him to confirm the kingdom in his hand. [20] And
s. אֶת־הַכֶּסֶף Menahem *exacted ⌜the_[s]money_of Israël, *even* of all the_mighty_ s. silver.
i. אִישׁ men_of [x]wealth, of each [i]man fifty shekels_of silver, to give to i. ish.
the_king_of Assyria. So the king_of Assyria *turned_back, and stayed not there in the land.

[21] And the_rest_of the_**acts_of Menahem**, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the_book_of the_chronicles_of the_kings_of Israël?

[22] And Menahem *slept with his fathers; and Pekahiah his son *reigned in his stead.

B.C. 761. [23] In *the* fiftieth year of [u]Azariah king_of Judah [p]**Pekahiah** u. *or* Uzziah.
p. פְּקַחְיָה the_son_of Menahem began_to_reign over **Israël** in Samaria, p. Pekahiah, Pĕkakhyah, Opening_of Jehovah.
and reigned two_years.

[24] And he *did *that which was* [x]**evil** in the_sight_of [J]*the* Lord: he departed not from the_sins_of Jeroboam the_son_of Nebat, who made ⌜Israël to_sin.

759. [25] But [pe]Pekah the_son_of Remaliah, a [sh]captain_of his, *con- pe. Pekakh, Open-eyed.
pe. פֶּקַח spired against him, and *smote him in Samaria, in the_[t]palace_of sh. shalishah *or* captain_of three.
sh. שָׁלִישָׁה the king's house, with ⌜Argob and [x]Arieh, and with him fifty t. tower.
t. בְּאַרְמוֹן [i]men_of *the* Gileadites: and he *killed him, and *reigned in his i. ish.
room.

[26] And the_rest_of the_**acts_of Pekahiah**, and all that he did, behold, they *are* written in the_book_of the_chronicles_of the_kings_of Israël.

[27] In *the* two and fiftieth year of [u]Azariah king_of Judah **Pekah** the_son_of Remaliah began_to_reign over **Israël** in Samaria, *and reigned* twenty years. [28] And he *did *that which was* [x]**evil** in the_sight_of [J]*the* Lord: he departed not from the_sins_of Jeroboam the_son_of Nebat, who made ⌜Israël to_sin.

740. [29] In the_days_of Pekah king_of Israël came [t]Tiglath-pileser t. Tiglath-pileser, Lord_of the Tigris.
t. תִּגְלַת king_of Assyria, and *took ⌜Ijon, and ⌜Abel-beth-maachah, and
פִּלְאֶסֶר ⌜Janoah, and ⌜Kedesh, and ⌜Hazor, and [x]Gilead, and [x]Galilee, all the_land_of Naphtali, and *carried_them_captive to Assyria.

739. [30] And [h]**Hoshea** the_son_of Elah *made_a_conspiracy against h. Hōshēang, Salvation.
h. הוֹשֵׁעַ Pekah the_son_of Remaliah, and ***smote him**, and *slew him, and *reigned in his stead, in *the* twentieth year of Jotham the_son_of [a]Uzziah.

[31] And the_rest_of the_**acts_of Pekah**, and all that he did, behold, they *are* written in the_book_of the_chronicles_of the_kings_of Israël.

758. [32] In the_second year_of Pekah the_son_of Remaliah king_of
32–35. ‖2 Chr. Israël began [j]**Jotham** the_son_of [a]Uzziah king_of **Judah** to_ j. Jōthahm, Jehovah *is* upright.
27. 1–6. j. יוֹתָם reign. [33] Five and twenty years old was he when he began_
to_reign, and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem. And his
je. יְרוּשָׁא mother's name *was* [je]Jerusha, the_daughter_of Zadok. [34] And je. Jĕrusha, Possession.
34. *v.* 3. he *did *that which was* [x]**right** in the_sight_of [J]*the* Lord: he did according_to all that his father [a]Uzziah had_done. [35] Howbeit the high_places were not removed: the people [k]sacrificed and [k]burned_incense still in the high_places. [l]He built the higher ⌜gate of the_house_of [J]*the* Lord.

36–38. ‖2 Chr. 27. 7–9. [36] Now the_rest_of the_**acts_of Jotham**, and all that he did,

about 742.

are they not written in the_book_of the_chronicles_of the_kings_of Judah?

37. Isa. vii. 1.

37 In ˣthose ˣdays ᴶ*the* LORD began to send against Judah Rezin the_king_of Syria, and ˜Pekah the_son_of Remaliah.

742.

38 And Jotham *slept with his fathers, and *was_buried with his fathers in the_city_of David his father: and Ahaz his son *reigned in his stead.

about 742. 1, 4. ‖2 CHR. 28. 1–4.

16 IN the_seventeenth year of Pekah the_son_of Remaliah **Ahaz**ᵃ the_son_of Jotham king_of Judah began_to_reign. 2 Twenty years old *was* Ahaz when he began_to_reign, and reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem, and did **not** *that which was* ˣ**right** in the_sight_of ᴶ*the* LORD his ᴱGod, like David his father. 3 But he *walked in the_way_of the_kings_of Israēl, yea, and made his ˜son to_pass through the fire, according_to the_abominations_of the ⁿᴱheathen, whom ᴶ*the* LORD cast_out from before the_ˢchildren_of Israēl. 4 And he *sacrificed and *burnt_incense in the high_places, and on the hills, and under every green tree.

a. Akhaz, Possessor.

J. G. Jehovah his Elohim.

n. nations.

s. sons.

742. 5, 6. ‖2 CHR. 28. 5–15. Isa. vii.

5 Then **Rezin** king_of Syria and **Pekah** son_of Remaliah king_of Israēl ˈ**came_up** to Jerusalem to ˣwar: and they *besieged Ahaz, but could not overcome *him*.

6 At ˣthat ˣtime Rezin king_of Syria recovered ˜Elath to Syria, and *drave ˜the Jews from Elath: and the Syrians came to Elath, and *dwelt there unto ˣthis ˣday.

7–9. ‖2 CHR. 28. 16–21. 740.

7 So **Ahaz** ***sent** messengers **to** Tiglath-pileser **king_of Assyria**, saying, "I *am* thy servant and thy son: come_up, and ˙save me out_of the_hand_of the_king_of Syria, and out_of the_hand_of the_king_of Israēl, which ⁺rise_up against me."

8 And Ahaz *took ˜the silver and ᶻgold that was_found in the_house_of ᴶ*the* LORD, and in the_treasures_of the king's house, and *sent *it for* a present to the_king_of Assyria.

9. *Foretold*, Amos 1. 3–5.

9 And the_king_of Assyria *hearkened unto him: for the_king_of Assyria *went_up against Damascus, and *took it, and *carried *the_people_of*_it_captive to Kir, and slew ˜Rezin.

10–16. ‖2 CHR. 28. 22, 23.

10 And ˣking Ahaz *went to Damascus to meet Tiglath-pileser king_of Assyria, and *saw *an* ᶻ**altar** that *was* at **Damascus**: and ˣking Ahaz *sent to ᵘUrijah the priest ˜the_ˡfashion_of the altar, and ˜the_pattern_of it, according_to all the_workmanship thereof.

u. אוּרִיָּה

l. אֶת־דְּמוּת

u. Urijah, Light_of Jehovah.

l. likeness.

11 And Urijah the priest *built *an* ᶻaltar according_to all that ˣking Ahaz had_sent from Damascus: so Urijah the priest made *it* against ˣking Ahaz came from Damascus.

12 And when the king *was_come from Damascus, the king *saw ˜the altar: and the king *approached to the altar, and *offered ᵘ thereon. 13 And *he ⁱburnt his ᵃ˜burnt_offering and his ᵍ˜meat_offering, and *poured his ˜drink_offering, and *sprinkled ˜the_blood_of his ˣpeace_offerings, upon the altar.

u. וַיַּעַל

i. וַיַּקְטֵר

a. אֶת־עֹלָתוֹ

g. וְאֶת־מִנְחָתוֹ

14. 2 Chr. 4. 1.

14 And he *brought also the brazen ᶻaltar, which *was* before ᴶ*the* LORD, from ˜the_forefront_of the house, from between the altar and the_house_of ᴶ*the* LORD, and *put *it* on the_north side_of the altar.

u. offered_up.

i. burnt_as_incense.

a. ascending_offering.

g. gift_offering.

15. Ex. 29. 38–42.

15 And ˣking Ahaz *commanded ˜Urijah the priest, saying, "Upon the great ˣaltar ⁱburn the morning ᵃ˜burnt_offering, and the evening ᵍ˜meat_offering, and the king's ᵃ˜burnt_sacrifice, and his ᵍ˜meat_offering, with ˜the_ᵃburnt_offering_of all the_people_of the land, and their ᵍmeat_offering, and their drink_

B.C. 740.

offerings; and sprinkle upon it all the blood of *the* [a]burnt offering, and all the blood of *the* sacrifice: and the brazen altar shall be for me to inquire *by*."

16 Thus *did Urijah the priest, according to all that [x]king Ahaz commanded.

739. 17, 18. ‖2 CHR. 28. 24, 25. 1 Kin. 7. 23-39.

17 And [x]king Ahaz *cut off the borders of the **bases**, and *removed the **laver** from off them; and took down the **sea** from off the brazen [x]oxen that *were* under it, and *put it upon a pavement of stones. 18 And *the* [c]covert for the sabbath that they had built in the house, and the king's entry [x]without, turned he from the house of [J]*the* LORD for the king of Assyria.

c. מִיסָךְ — c. covered-place.

19, 20. ‖2 CHR. 28. 26, 27.

19 Now the rest of the **acts of Ahaz** which he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

726.

20 And Ahaz *slept with his fathers, and *was buried with his fathers in the city of David: and Hezekiah his son *reigned in his stead.

730.

17 IN *the* twelfth year of Ahaz king of Judah began [h]**Hoshea** the son of Elah to reign in Samaria over **Israël** nine years.

h. הוֹשֵׁעַ — h. Hōshēang, Salvation.

2 And he *did *that which was* [x]**evil** in the sight of [J]*the* LORD, but not as the kings of Israël that were before him.

J. יְהוָה — J. Jehovah.

3 Against him **came up Shalmaneser** king of Assyria; and Hoshea *became his servant, and *gave him presents.

4 And the king of Assyria *found conspiracy in Hoshea: for he had sent messengers to So king of Egypt, and brought no present to the king of Assyria, as *he had done* year by year: therefore the king of Assyria *shut him up, and *bound him in prison.

725.

723. 5, 6. Ch. 18. 9-12.

5 Then the **king of Assyria** *came up throughout all the land, and *went up to **Samaria**, and **besieged** it three years.

721. 6. Hos. 13. 16, *foretold.*

6 In the ninth year of Hoshea the king of Assyria took Samaria, **and *carried Israël away** into Assyria, and *placed them in [x]Halah and in Habor *by* the river of Gozan, and in the cities of *the* Medes.

7 For *so* it *was, that the [s]children of **Israël** had **sinned** against [J]*the* LORD their [=]God, which had brought them up out of the land of Egypt, from under the hand of Pharaoh king of Egypt, and *had feared other gods, 8 and *walked in the statutes of the [n=]heathen, whom [J]*the* LORD cast out from before the [s]children of Israël, and of the kings of Israël, which they had made. 9 And the [s]children of Israël *did secretly *those* things that *were* not right against [J]*the* LORD their [=]God, and they *built them high places in all their cities, from the tower of *the* watchmen to *the* fenced city. 10 And they *set them up images and groves in every high hill, and under every green tree: 11 and there they *burnt incense in all *the* high places, as *did* the [n=]heathen whom [J]*the* LORD carried away before them; and *wrought wicked things to provoke [J]*the* LORD to anger: 12 for they *served [xd]idols, whereof [J]*the* LORD had said unto them, "Ye shall not do [x]this [x]thing."

s. sons. — n. nations.

n. הַגּוֹיִם

d. הַגִּלֻּלִים — d. dungy *or* filthy idols.

13. Jer. 25. 4-7.

13 Yet [J]*the* LORD *testified against Israël, and against Judah, by all *the* prophets, *and by* all *the* seers, saying, "Turn ye from your [x]evil ways, and keep my commandments *and* my statutes, according to all the law which I commanded your fathers, and which I sent to you by my servants the prophets."

14 Notwithstanding **they would not hear**, but *hardened

their ⌜necks, like to the_neck_of their fathers, that did not believe in J*the* Lord their ᴹGod. 15 And they *rejected his ⌜statntes, and his ⌜covenant that he ᶜmade with their fathers, and his testimonies which he testified against them; and they *followed ˣvanity, and *became_vain, and went_after the ⁿᴹheathen that *were* round_about them, *concerning* whom J*the* Lord had_charged them, that they should not do like them. 16 And they *left ⌜all the_commandments_of J*the* Lord their ᴹGod, and *made them molten_images, *even* two calves, and *made a grove, and *worshipped all the_host_of ˣᴹheaven, and *served ᴷBaal. 17 And they *caused their ⌜sons and their ⌜daughters to_pass through the fire, and *used divination and enchantments, and *sold_themselves to do ˣevil in the_sight_of J*the* Lord, to provoke_him_to_anger.

18 Therefore J*the* Lord *was very angry with **Israēl**, and *removed them out_of his sight: there was none left but the_tribe_of Judah only.

19 Also **Judah** kept not ⌜the_commandments_of J*the* Lord their ᴹGod, but *walked in the_statutes_of Israēl which they made.

20 And J*the* Lord *rejected **all** the_seed_of **Israēl**, and *afflicted them, and *delivered them into the_hand_of spoilers, until he had_cast_them_out of his sight. 21 For he rent Israēl from the_house_of David; and they *made ⌜Jeroboam the_son_of Nebat king: and Jeroboam *drave ⌜Israēl from following J*the* Lord, and ·made_them_sin a great sin. 22 For the_ˢchildren_of Israēl *walked in all the_sins_of Jeroboam which he did; they departed not from them; 23 until J*the* Lord removed ⌜Israēl out of his sight, ᵃᶜas he had_said by all his servants the prophets. So *was Israēl carried_away out_of their_own land to Assyria unto ˣthis ˣday.

24 And the_**king_of Assyria** *brought *men* **from Babylon**, and from Cuthah, and from Ava, and from Hamath, and from Sepharvaim, and *placed *them* in the_cities_of Samaria instead of the_ˢchildren_of Israēl: and they *possessed ⌜**Samaria**, and *dwelt in the_cities thereof.

25 And *so* it *was at the_beginning_of their dwelling there, *that* they feared not J⌜*the* Lord: therefore J*the* Lord *sent ᴷ**lions** among them, which *ʰslew *some* of them.

26 Wherefore they *spake to the_king_of Assyria, ᴼsaying, "The nations which thou ·ʰhast_removed, and *placed in the_cities_of Samaria, know not ⌜the_manner_of the_ᴹGod_of the land: therefore he *hath_sent ᴷlions among them, and, behold, they ˡslay them, because they know not ⌜the_manner_of the_ᴹGod_of the land."

27 Then the_king_of Assyria *commanded, saying, "·Carry thither **one of the priests** whom ye brought from thence; and *let_them_go and *dwell there, and *let_him_teach them ⌜the_manner_of the_ᴹGod_of the land."

28 Then one of the priests whom they had_carried_away from Samaria *came and *dwelt in Beth-ēl, and *ʰtaught them how they should_fear J⌜*the* Lord.

29 Howbeit **every nation** *ʰ**made gods_of their_own**, and *put *them* in the_houses_of the high_places which the Samaritans had_made, every nation in their cities wherein they dwelt.

30 And the_ᵃᵉmen_of Babylon made ᵇᵒ⌜Succoth_benoth, and the_ᵃᵉmen_of Cuth made ⌜Nergal, and the_ᵃᵉmen_of Hamath made ⌜Ashima, 31 and the Avites made Nibhaz and ⌜Tartak, and the Sepharvites ᵇburnt their ˢ⌜children in ˣfire to Adrammelech and Anammelech, the_gods_of Sepharvaim.

c. cut *or* confirmed.

ˣᴹh. the heavens.

ˢ. sons.

ac. according as.

about 678.

J. יְהוָה

G. אֱלֹהֵי הָאָרֶץ

*ʰm. were making.

æ. אַנְשֵׁי

bo. אֲסַנַּפַּר בְּנוֹת

b. שָׂרְפַיִם

æ. anahshim.

bo. *i.e.* Booths for daughters.

b. burnt_np.

B.C. 678.

32 So they *+feared J-the LORD, and *made unto themselves of the lowest of them priests of the high places, which *+sacrificed for them in the houses of the high places. 33 They f-+feared J-the LORD, and s-+served their own gods, after the manner of the nations w-whom they carried away from thence.

34 Unto x-this x-day they do after the former manners: **they fear not** J-the **LORD**, neither do they after their statutes, or after their ordinances, or after the law and x-commandment which J-the LORD commanded -the s-children of Jacob, whom he named Israël; 35 with whom J-the LORD *had c-made a covenant, and *charged them, saying, "Ye shall not fear other gods, nor bow yourselves to them, nor serve them, nor sacrifice to them: 36 but J-the LORD, who brought you up out of the land of Egypt with great power and a stretched out arm, him shall ye fear, and him shall ye worship, and to him shall ye do sacrifice. 37 And -the statutes, and -the ordinances, and the law, and the commandment, which he wrote for you, ye shall observe to do a-for evermore; and ye shall not fear other gods. 38 And the covenant that I *have* c-made with you ye shall not forget; neither shall ye fear other gods. 39 But J-the LORD your E-God ye shall fear; and he shall deliver you out of the hand of all your enemies."

40 Howbeit they did not hearken, but they did after their x-former manner.

41 So these nations *+feared J-the LORD, and *+served their -graven images, both their s-children, and their s-children's s-children: ac-as did their fathers, so do they unto x-this x-day.

J. Jehovah.
+f. were fearing.
+s. were serving.
w. *or* who carried them away.
c. confirmed.
a. all the days.
s. sons.
ac. according as.

about 726. 1, 2. ‖2 Chr. 29. 1.

18 NOW it *came to pass in the third year of Hoshea son of Elah king of Israël, *that* k-**Hezekiah** the son of Ahaz king of **Judah** began to reign. 2 Twenty and five years old was he when he began to reign; and he reigned twenty and nine years in Jerusalem. His mother's name also *was* Abi, the daughter of Zachariah.

k. חִזְקִיָּה

k. Khizškiah, Strength of Jehovah.

3. ‖2 Chr. 29. 2; *see* 31. 1.

3 And he *did *that which was* x-**right** in the sight of J-the LORD, according to all that David his father did. 4 He removed -the high places, and *brake -the images, and *cut down -the -groves, and *brake in pieces the brazen serpent that Moses *+had made: for unto x-those x-days the s-children of Israël *+did burn incense to it: and he *called it p-**Nehushtan**.

J. Jehovah.
s. sons.
p. Nĕkhushtan, Piece of brass.

J. יְהוָה

4. Num. 21. 9.

p. נְחֻשְׁתָּן

J. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵי

5 He trusted in J-the LORD E-God of Israël; so that after him was none like him among all the kings of Judah, nor *any* that were before him. 6 For he *clave to J-the LORD, *and* departed not from following him, but *kept his commandments, which J-the LORD commanded -Moses.

J. g. Jehovah Elohim.

about 725. 7. *See* ch. 16. 7-9.

7 And J-the LORD *was with him; *and* he prospered whithersoever he went forth: and he *rebelled against the king of Assyria, and served him not. 8 He smote -the Philistines, *even* unto Gaza, and -the borders thereof, from the tower of *the* watchmen to *the* fenced city.

about 723.

9 And it *came to pass in the fourth x-year of x-king Hezekiah, which *was* the seventh x-year of Hoshea son of Elah king of Israël, *that* s-**Shalmaneser** king of Assyria came up against **Samaria**, and *besieged it.

s. שַׁלְמַנְאֶסֶר

s. Shalmanĕser, Likeness of Anu *or* Noah.

about 721.

10 And at the end of three years they *took it: *even* in the sixth year of Hezekiah, that *is* the ninth year of Hoshea king of Israël, Samaria was taken.

11 And the king of Assyria *did carry away **Israël** unto Assyria, and *put them in x-Halah and in Habor *by* the river of

about 721. Gozan, and in the_cities_of *the* Medes: 12 because they obeyed not the_voice_of J*the* LORD their E=God, but *transgressed his C*covenant, *and* C*all that Moses the_servant_of J*the* LORD commanded, and would not hear *them*, nor do *them*.

713. 13. ‖2 CHR. 32. 1–8. Isa. 36. 1. s. סַנְחֵרִיב

13 Now in the_fourteenth year_of K*king Hezekiah did s**Sennacherib** king_of Assyria come_up against all the fenced cities_of **Judah**, and *took them.

s. Sanĕkheerib, Conqueror_of armies.

14 And **Hezekiah** king_of Judah *sent to the_king_of Assyria to Lachish, ©saying, "I *have* offended; *return from me: C*that_which thou Rputtest on me will_I_bear." And the_king_of Assyria *appointed unto Hezekiah king_of Judah three hundred talents_of silver and thirty talents_of gold.

15 And Hezekiah *gave *him* C*all the silver that was_found in the_house_of J*the* LORD, and in the_treasures_of the king's house. 16 At K*that K*time did Hezekiah cut_off *the gold from* C*the_doors_of the_temple_of J*the* LORD, and *from* C*the su*pillars_which Hezekiah king_of Judah had_overlaid, and *gave Rit to the king_of Assyria.

su. וְאֵת־ הָאֲמָנוֹת t. וַיִּתְּנֵם

su. supports.

t. gave them.

about 710. 17, 18. ‖2 CHR. 32. 9. ISA. 36. 2, 3. t. תַּרְתָּן r. רַב־סָרִים ra. רַבְשָׁקֵה h. בְּחַיִל כָּבֵד ho. הַבַּיִת

17 And the_**king_of Assyria** *sent t*C*Tartan and r*C*Rab-saris and ra*C*Rab-shakeh from Lachish to K*king Hezekiah with a hgreat host against Jerusalem. And they *went_up and *came **to Jerusalem**. And when they *were_come_up, they *came and *stood by the_conduit_of the upper K*pool, which *is* in the_highway_of *the* fuller's field. 18 And when they *had_called to the king, there *came_out to them Eliakim the_son_of Hilkiah, which *was* over the hohousehold, and Shebna the scribe, and Joah the_son_of Asaph the recorder.

t. Tartan, Great-in-crease.

r. Rab-saris, Chief eunuch.

ra. Rab-shakēh, Chief cup-bearer.

h. heavy force.

ho. house.

19–25. ‖2 CHR. 32. 10–15. ISA. 36. 4–10. r. רַבְשָׁקֵה w. אַךְ־דְּבַר שְׂפָתַיִם i. אִישׁ

22. *v.* 4. J. יְהוָה

19 And r**Rab-shakeh** *said unto them, "·Speak ye now to Hezekiah, Thus ·Rsaith the great K*king, the_king_of Assyria, What K*confidence *is* K*this wherein thou trustest? 20 Thou ·Rsayest, (but *they are but* wvain words,) '*I have* counsel and strength for the war.' Now on whom ·Rdost_thou_trust, that thou ·Rrebellest against me? 21 Now, behold, thou ·Rtrustest upon the_staff_of K*this K*bruised K*reed, *even* upon Egypt, on which if a iman Rlean, it ·will_go into his hand, and ·pierce it: so *is* Pharaoh king_of Egypt unto all K+*that trust on him. 22 But if ye Rsay unto me, 'We trust in J*the* LORD our E=God:' *is* not that Ht, whose C*high_places and whose C*altars Hezekiah ·Rhath_taken away, and *hath_said to Judah and Jerusalem, 'Ye Rshall_worship before K*this K*altar in Jerusalem?' 23 Now therefore, I_pray_thee, ·give_pledges_to my C=lord C*the_king_of Assyria, and I *will_deliver thee two_thousand horses, if thou Rbe_able on_thy_part to set riders upon them. 24 How then wilt_thou_turn_away C*the_face_of one captain_of the least_of my master's servants, and *put_thy_trust on Egypt for chariots and for horsemen? 25 ·RAm I now come_up without J*the* LORD against K*this K*place to destroy it? J*The* LORD said to me, '·Go_up against K*this K*land, and ·destroy it.'"

r. Rab-shakēh. Chief cup-bearer.

w. word_of lips.

i. ish.

J. Jehovah.

26. ‖ISA. 36. 11.

26 Then *said **Eliakim** the_son_of Hilkiah, and Shebna, and Joah, unto Rab-shakeh, "·Speak, I_pray_thee, to thy servants in_the_Syrian_language; for Hwe +understand *it:* and Rtalk not with us in_the_Jews'_language in the_ears_of the people that *are* on the wall."

27. ‖ISA. 36. 12. æ. הָאֲנָשִׁים

27 But **Rab-shakeh** *said unto them, "·RHath my master sent me to thy master, and to thee, to speak K*these Kwords? ·Rhath *he* not *sent me* to the æmen K+which sit on the wall, that they may_eat their_own C*dung, and drink their_own w C*piss with you?"

æ. anahshim.

w. *or* water.

28–35. ‖2 CHR. 32. 16–19. ISA. 36. 13–20.

28 Then Rab-shakeh *stood and *cried with a loud voice in_the_

B.C. 710.

Jews'-language, and *spake, saying, "'Hear the-word-of the great [x]king, the-king-of Assyria: 29 Thus 'saith the king, [f]Let not Hezekiah deceive you: for he shall not be-able to deliver [g]you out-of his hand: 30 neither [f]let Hezekiah make [g]you trust in [J]*the* LORD, saying, '[J]*The* LORD will-surely deliver us, and [x]this [x]city shall not be-delivered into the-hand-of the-king-of Assyria.' 31 [f]Hearken not to Hezekiah: for thus 'saith the-king-of Assyria, b. 'Make *an agreement* with me by a [b]present, and 'come-out to me, and *then* 'eat ye [i]every-man of his *own* vine, and [i]every-one of his fig tree, and 'drink ye [i]every-one the-waters-of his cistern: 32 until I [e]come and 'take [g]you away to a land like your-own land, n. a land-of corn and [n]wine, a land-of bread and vineyards, a land-of oil olive and of honey, that ye 'may-live, and not [f]die: and [f]hearken not unto Hezekiah, when he [f]persuadeth [g]you, saying, '[J]*The* LORD will-deliver us.' 33 'Hath any of the-gods-of the nations delivered at all his [f]land out-of the-hand-of the-king-of Assyria? 34 Where *are* the-gods-of Hamath, and of Arpad? where *are* the-gods-of Sepharvaim, Hena, and Ivah? have they delivered [f]Samaria out-of mine hand? 35 Who *are* they among all the-gods-of the countries, that have-delivered their [f]country out-of mine hand, that [J]*the* LORD should-deliver [f]Jerusalem out-of mine hand?"

b. *or* blessing. i. ish. n. new-wine, *Heb.* tirōsh.

36. ‖ISA. 36. 21. 36 But the people 'held-their-peace, and answered him not a word: for the king's commandment was, saying, "[f]Answer him not."

37. ‖ISA. 36. 22. 37 Then *came **Eliakim** the-son-of Hilkiah, which *was* over the [ho]household, and Shebna the scribe, and Joah the-son-of Asaph the recorder, to Hezekiah with *their* clothes rent, and *told him [f]the-words-of Rab-shakeh.

1-5. ‖2 CHR. 32. 20. ISA. 37. 1-5.

19 AND it *came-to-pass, when king **Hezekiah** heard *it*, that he *rent his [f]clothes, and *covered-himself with [x]sackcloth, and *went into the-house-of [J]*the* LORD.

J. יְהוָה J. Jehovah.

ho. בַּיִת

2 And he ***sent** [f]Eliakim, which *was* over the [ho]household, and Shebna the scribe, and [f]the-elders-of the priests, covered with [x]sackcloth, **to Isaiah** the prophet the-son-of Amoz.

ho. house.

3 And they *said unto him, "Thus 'saith Hezekiah, [x]This [x]day *is* a day-of trouble, and of rebuke, and [r]blasphemy: for *the* [s]children 'are-come to the birth, and *there is* not strength to bring-forth. 4 It-may-be [J]*the* LORD thy [=]God will-hear [f]all the-words-of Rab-shakeh, whom the-king-of Assyria his [l=]master hath-'sent to [d]reproach *the* living [=]God; and 'will-reprove the words which [J]*the* LORD thy [=]God 'hath-heard: wherefore [f]lift-up *thy* prayer for the remnant that are-left."

r. וְנִאָצָה r. reproach *or* provocation. s. sons. l. אֲדֹנָיו l. lord. d. לְחָרֵף d. defy.

6, 7. ‖ISA. 37. 6, 7. 5 So the-servants-of [x]king Hezekiah *came to Isaiah.

6 And **Isaiah** *said** unto them, "Thus [f]shall-ye-say to your [l=]master, Thus 'saith [J]*the* LORD, '[f]Be not afraid of the words which thou hast-heard, with which the-servants-of the-king-of Assyria *have* [re]blasphemed me. 7 Behold, I [f]will-send a [w]blast upon him, and he 'shall-hear a rumour, and 'shall-return to his-own land; and I 'will-cause-him-to-fall by the sword in his-own land.'"

re. גִּדְּפוּ re. revile. w. רוּחַ w. *or* wind.

8. ‖ISA. 37. 8. Ch. 18. 14. 8 So **Rab-shakeh** *returned, and *found [f]the-king-of Assyria warring against Libnah: for he had-heard that he was-departed from Lachish.

710.

9-13. ‖2 CHR. 32. 16-19. ISA. 37. 9-13. 9 And when he *heard say of Tirhakah king-of Ethiopia, "Behold, he 'is-come-out to fight against thee:" he ***sent messen-**

B.C. about 710.

gers again unto Hezekiah, ᵒsaying, 10 "Thus ˈshall_ye_speak to Hezekiah king_of Judah, ᵒsaying, ˈLet not thy ᵉGod in whom thou ⁺trustest deceive thee, ᵒsaying, 'Jerusalem shall not be_delivered into the_hand_of the_king_of Assyria.' 11 Behold, thou ·ˈhast_heard ˜what the_kings_of Assyria have_done to all ˣlands, by destroying_them_utterly: and shalt thou be_delivered? 12 ·ˈHave the_gods_of the nations delivered them which my fathers *have* destroyed; *as* ˜Gozan, and ˜Haran, and Rezeph, and the_ˢchildren_of Eden which *were* in Thelasar? 13 Where *is* the_king_of Hamath, and the_king_of Arpad, and the_king_of the city of Sepharvaim, of Hena, and Ivah?"

s. sons.

14-19. ‖2 CHR. 32. 20. ISA. 37. 14-20.

14 And **Hezekiah** *received ˜the ᵉletter of the_hand_of the messengers, and *read ˈit: and Hezekiah *went_up into the_house_of ᴶ*the* LORD, and ***spread it*** before ᴶ*the* LORD. 15 And **Hezekiah** ***prayed*** before ᴶ*the* LORD, and *said, "O ᴶLORD ᵉGod_of Israël, ⁺which_dwellest *between* the cherubims, thou *art* ᴧˈ the ᵉGod, *even* thou alone, of all the_kingdoms_of the earth; thou ·ˈhast_made ˣᵉheaven and ˣearth. 16 ᴶLORD, ·bow_down thine ear, and ·hear: ·open, ᴶLORD, thine eyes, and ·see: and ·hear ˜the_words_of Sennacherib, which *hath* sent him to ᵈreproach *the* living ᵉGod. 17 Of_a_truth, ᴶLORD, the_kings_of Assyria *have* destroyed ˜the nations and their ˜lands, 18 and *have* ·cast their ˜gods into the fire: for they *were* no gods, but *the* work of ᵃmen's hands, wood and stone: therefore they *have_destroyed them. 19 Now therefore, O ᴶLORD our ᵉGod, I_beseech_thee, ·save thou us out_of his hand, that all the_kingdoms_of the earth *may_know that thou *art* ᴶ*the* LORD ᵉGod, *even* thou only."

t. וַיִּקְרָאֵם
ᴧt. הוּא
a. אָדָם
J. G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵינוּ

t. them.
J. Jehovah.
ᴧt. thyself.
ᵉh. the heavens and the earth.
d. defy.
a. ahdahm.
J. G. Jehovah Elohēnu.

21-28. ‖ISA. 37. 21-29.

20 Then **Isaiah** the_son_of Amoz ***sent** to Hezekiah, ᵒsaying, "Thus ·ˈsaith ᴶ*the* LORD ᵉGod_of Israël, *That* which thou ·ˈhast_prayed to me against Sennacherib king_of Assyria I ·ˈhave_heard. 21 This *is* **the word** that ᴶ*the* LORD ·ˈhath_spoken concerning him;

The virgin the_daughter_of Zion *hath* despised thee, *and* laughed_thee_to_scorn:
The_daughter_of Jerusalem ·ˈhath_shaken her head at thee.
d. חֵרְפַּתְּ 22 ˜Whom ·ˈhast_thou_ᵈreproached and ʳᵉ·blasphemed?
And against whom ·ˈhast_thou_exalted *thy* voice, and *lifted_up thine eyes on_high?
Even against the_Holy_*One*_of Israël.
ᴧt. בִּיד 23 By ᴧˈthy messengers thou ·ˈhast_ᵈreproached ᵃ*the* ᵉLord, and *hast_said,
a. אֲדֹנָי 'With the_multitude_of my chariots ⁑ ·ˈam_come_up to the_height_of *the* mountains,
To the_sides_of Lebanon,
And *will_cut_down *the* tall cedar_trees thereof,
And the choice fir trees thereof:
And I *will_enter_into the_lodgings_of his borders,
c. כַּרְמְלוֹ *And into* the_forest_of his ᶜCarmel.
24 ⁑ ·ˈhave_digged and ·drunk strange waters,
And with the_sole_of my feet *have_I_dried_up all the_rivers_of besieged_places.'
25 ·ˈHast thou not heard long_ago *how* I ·ˈhave_done it,
And of ancient_times that I *have_formed it?
Now ·ˈhave_I_brought_it_to_pass,
That thou shouldest_be to lay_waste fenced_cities *into* ruinous heaps.
26 Therefore their inhabitants were of small power,

ᴧt. the_hand_of.
a. Adonahy.
c. Carmel, Fruitful field.

B.C. about 710.

They were dismayed and *confounded;
They were *as* the grass of *the* field,
And *as the* green herb, *as the* grass on *the* house-tops,
b. וּשְׁדָפָה And *as corn* [b]blasted before it be grown up. b. blighted.
27 But I know thy abode,
And thy going out, and thy coming in,
And thy [c]rage against me.
a. וְשַׁאֲנָנְךָ 28 Because thy rage against me and thy [a]tumult is come up into mine ears, a. *or* arrogance.
Therefore I *will put my hook in thy nose,
And my bridle in thy lips,
And I *will turn thee back by the way by which thou camest.

29-31. ‖ISA. 37. 30-32.

29 "And this *shall be a* [x]**sign** unto thee, Ye shall eat this year such things as grow of themselves, and in the second [x]year that which springeth of the same; and in the third [x]year *sow ye, and *reap, and *plant vineyards, and *eat *the* fruits thereof. 30 And the remnant that is escaped of the house of Judah *shall yet again take root downward, and *bear fruit upward. 31 For out of Jerusalem shall go forth a remnant, and they that escape out of mount Zion: the zeal of [J]*the* LORD of hosts shall do this.

32-34. ‖ISA. 37. 33-35.

32 "Therefore thus *saith [J]*the* LORD **concerning** the **king of Assyria**, He shall not come into [x]this [x]city, nor shoot an arrow there, nor come before it with shield, nor cast a bank against it. 33 By the way that he [f]came, by the same shall he return, and shall not come into this city, [f]saith [J]*the* LORD. 34 For I *will
be. וְגַנּוֹתִי [be]defend [x]this [x]city, to save it, for mine own sake, and for my servant David's sake." be. be a shield to.

35. ‖2 CHR. 32. 21-23. ISA. 37. 36.

35 And it *came to pass [x]that [x]night, that the **angel** of [J]*the* LORD *went out, and *[s]**smote** in the camp of *the* Assyrians a hundred fourscore and five thousand: and when [t]they *arose early in the morning, behold, they *were* all dead corpses. t. they, *i.e.* *Israël*.

36, 37. ‖2 CHR. 32. 21. ISA. 37. 37, 38. 709.

36 So **Sennacherib** king of Assyria *[d]**departed**, and *went and *returned, and *dwelt at Nineveh.
37 And it *came to pass, as he was worshipping in the house of Nisroch his [g]god, that Adrammelech and Sharezer his sons smote him with the sword: and they escaped into the land of
a. אֲרָרָט [a]Armenia. And Esarhaddon his son *reigned in his stead. a. Ararat.

713.
1. ‖2 CHR. 32. 24. ISA. 38. 1.

20 IN [x]those [x]days was **Hezekiah sick** unto death. And the prophet Isaiah the son of Amoz *came to him, and *said unto him, "Thus *saith [J]*the* LORD, [g]*Set thine house in order; for thou shalt die, and not live."

J. יְהוָה J. Jehovah.
g. צַו לְבֵיתֶךָ g. Give charge concerning thine house.

2, 3. ‖2 CHR. 32. 24. ISA. 38. 2, 3.

2 Then he *turned his [c]face to the wall, and *prayed unto [J]*the* LORD, [e]saying, 3 "I beseech thee, O [J]LORD, *remember now [c]how I *have* walked before thee in truth and with a perfect heart, and *have done *that which is* [x]good in thy sight." And Hezekiah *wept sore.

4-6. ‖ISA. 38. 4-6.

4 And it *came to pass, before Isaiah was gone out into the middle [x]court, that the **word** of [J]*the* LORD came to him, [e]saying, J. Jehovah.
5 "*Turn again, and *tell Hezekiah the captain of my people, Thus *saith [J]*the* LORD, the [=]God of David thy father, I *have heard thy [c]prayer, I *have seen thy [c]tears: behold, I [f]will heal thee: on the third [x]day thou shalt go up unto the house of [J]*the* LORD. 6 And I *will add unto thy days fifteen years; and I will deliver thee and [x]this [x]city out of the hand of the king of Assyria; and I [be]*will defend [x]this [x]city for mine own sake, and for my servant David's sake." be. be a shield to.

B.C. 713.
7. ‖Isa. 38. 9-22.
c. דְּבֶלֶת

7 And Isaiah *said, "*Take a [c]lump of figs." And they *took and *laid *it* on the boil, and he *recovered.

c. cake.

8-11. ‖2 Chr. 32. 24-26. Isa. 38. 7, 8.

8 *And* Hezekiah *said unto Isaiah, "What *shall be the* **sign** that [J]*the* Lord will heal me, and that I *shall go up into the house of [J]*the* Lord the third [x]day?" 9 And Isaiah *said, "This [x]sign shalt thou have of [J]*the* Lord, that [J]*the* Lord will do the thing that he hath spoken: shall the shadow go forward ten degrees, or go back ten degrees?"

10 And Hezekiah *answered, "It is a light thing for the shadow to go down ten degrees: nay, but *let the shadow return backward ten degrees."

11. *See* Josh. 10. 12-14.
d. בַּמַּעֲלוֹת

11 And Isaiah the prophet *cried unto [J]*the* Lord: and he *brought the **shadow ten degrees** backward, by which it had gone down in the [d]dial of Ahaz.

d. degrees.

712.
12. ‖2 Chr. 32. 27-31. Isa. 39. 1.

12 At that [x]time [m]Berodach-baladan, the son of Baladan, **king of Babylon, sent letters** and a present unto Hezekiah: for he had heard that Hezekiah had been sick.

m. *or* Merodach-baladan.

13. ‖2 Chr. 32. 27-31. Isa. 39. 2.

13 And **Hezekiah** *hearkened unto them, and ***shewed** them all the house of his precious things, the silver, and the gold, and the spices, and the precious ointment, and all the house of his armour, and all that was found in his treasures: there was nothing in his house, nor in all his dominion, that Hezekiah shewed them not.

14-19. ‖Isa. 39. 3-8.
æ. הָאֲנָשִׁים

14 Then *came **Isaiah** the prophet unto [x]king Hezekiah, and ***said** unto him, "What said [x]these [xæ]men? and from whence [l]came they unto thee?" And Hezekiah *said, "They *are come from a far country, *even* from Babylon." 15 And he *said, "What have they seen in thine house?" And Hezekiah *answered, "All *the things* that *are* in mine house have they seen: there *is nothing among my treasures that I *have not shewed them."

æ. anahshim.

16 And Isaiah *said unto Hezekiah, "*Hear the word of [J]*the* Lord. 17 Behold, *the* days [l]come, that all that *is* in thine house, and that which thy fathers *have* laid up in store unto [x]this [x]day, *shall be carried into Babylon: nothing shall be left, *saith [J]*the* Lord. 18 And of thy sons that shall issue from thee, which thou shalt beget, shall they take away; and they *shall be eunuchs in the palace of the king of Babylon."

18. Ch. 24. 12. 2 Chr. 33. 11. *Fulfilled*, Dan. 1. 3.

19 Then *said Hezekiah unto Isaiah, "Good *is* the word of [J]*the* Lord which thou hast spoken." And he *said, "*Is it* not *good*, if peace and truth *be in my days?"

about 710.
20, 21. ‖2 Chr. 32. 27-33.

20 And the rest of the **acts of Hezekiah**, and all his might, and how he made *a* [x]pool, and *a* [x]conduit, and *brought [x]water into the city, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

21 And Hezekiah *slept with his fathers: and Manasseh his

about 698.

son *reigned in his stead.

1. 2. ‖2 Chr. 33. 1, 2.
m. מְנַשֶּׁה
k. חֶפְצִי־בָהּ
J. יְהוָה
n. הַגּוֹיִם

21 [m]**MANASSEH** *was* twelve years old when he began to reign, and reigned fifty and five years in **Jerusalem**. And his mother's name *was* [k]Hephzi-bah. 2 And he ***did** *that which was* [x]**evil** in the sight of [J]*the* Lord, after the abominations of the [n≡]heathen, whom [J]*the* Lord cast out before the [s]children of Israël.

m. Mĕnashsheh, Forgetting.
k. Khephtsi-bah, My delight *is* in her.
J. Jehovah.
n. nations.

3-9. ‖2 Chr. 33. 3-9.
ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר
4. 1 Kin. 9. 3.

3 For he *built up again the high places which Hezekiah his father had destroyed; and he *reared up altars for [x]Baal, and *made a grove, [ac]as did Ahab king of Israël; and *worshipped all the host of [x≡]heaven, and *served them. 4 And he *built altars in the house of [J]*the* Lord, of which [J]*the* Lord said, "In Jeru-

ac. according as.
x≡. the heavens.
J. Jehovah.

B.C. about 698.

salem will I put my ⌜name." 5 And he *built altars for all the host of ˣ=heaven in the two courts of the house of ᴶthe LORD. 6 And he •made his ⌜son pass through the fire, and •observed times, and used enchantments, and •dealt with familiar spirits and wizards: he wrought much ˣwickedness in the sight of ᴶthe LORD, to provoke *him* to anger.

7 And he *set a ⌜graven image of the grove that he had made in the house, of which ᴶthe LORD said to David, and to Solomon his son, "In ˣthis ˣhouse, and in Jerusalem, which I ••have chosen out of all tribes of Israël, will I put my ⌜name for ever: 8 neither will I make the feet of Israël move any more out of the land which I gave their fathers; only if they ᵗwill observe to do according to all that I *have* commanded them, and according to all the law that my servant Moses commanded ᵗhem." 9 But they hearkened not: and Manasseh *seduced them to do more ˣevil than did the nations whom ᴶthe LORD destroyed before the ˢchildren of Israël.

s. sons.

10–15. ‖2 CHR. 33. 10–17.

10 And ᴶthe **LORD** *spake by his servants the prophets, ᴱsaying, 11 "Because Manasseh king of Judah ••hath done ˣthese ˣabominations, *and* ••hath done wickedly above all that the Amorites did, which *were* before him, and *hath made ⌜Judah also to sin with his ᶠidols: 12 therefore thus ••saith ᴶthe LORD ᴹGod of Israël, Behold, I *am* bringing *such* evil upon Jerusalem and Judah, that whosoever heareth of it, both his ears shall tingle.

f. גִּלּוּלִיו

f. filthy idols.

13. *See* Isa. 34. 11. Lam. 2. 8. Amos 7. 7–9.

13 And I •will stretch over Jerusalem ⌜the line of Samaria, and ⌜the plummet of the house of Ahab: and I •will wipe ⌜Jerusalem ᵃᶜas *a man* ᵗwipeth a ˣdish, wiping *it,* and turning *it* upside down. 14 And I •will forsake ⌜the remnant of mine inheritance, and •deliver them into the hand of their enemies; and they •shall become a prey and a spoil to all their enemies; 15 because they ••have done *that which was* ˣevil in my sight, and *have provoked *me* to anger, since the day their fathers came forth out of Egypt, even unto ˣthis ˣday."

ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר

ac. according as.

16 Moreover **Manasseh** shed innocent blood very much, till he had filled ⌜Jerusalem from one end to another; beside his sin wherewith he made ⌜Judah to sin, in doing *that which was* ˣevil in the sight of ᴶthe LORD.

17, 18. ‖2 CHR. 33. 18–20.

17 Now the rest of the **acts of Manasseh,** and all that he did, and his sin that he sinned, *are* ᵗhey not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

18 And Manasseh *slept with his fathers, and *was buried in the garden of his own house, in the garden of Uzza: and Amon his son *reigned in his stead.

643.

19. ‖2 CHR. 33. 21.

a. אָמוֹן

m. מְשֻׁלֶּמֶת

19 ᵃ**Amon** *was* twenty and two years old when he began to reign, and he reigned two years in **Jerusalem.** And his mother's name *was* ᵐMeshullemeth, the daughter of Haruz of Jotbah.

a. Amōn, Nourisher.
m. Mĕshullemeth, Repaying.

20–22. ‖2 CHR. 33. 22, 23.

20 And he *did *that which was* ˣ**evil** in the sight of ᴶthe LORD, ᵃᶜas his father Manasseh did. 21 And he *walked in all the way that his father walked in, and *served ⌜the ᶠidols that his father served, and *worshipped them: 22 and he *forsook ᴶ⌜*the* LORD ᴹGod of his fathers, and walked not in the way of ᴶthe LORD.

ac. according as.

641. 23–26. ‖2 CHR. 33. 24, 25.

23 And the **servants** of Amon *conspired against him, and *slew ⌜the king in his own house.

24 And the people of the land *slew ⌜all them that had conspired against ˣking Amon; and the people of the land *made ᴶ⌜Josiah his son king in his stead.

j. יֹאשִׁיָּהוּ

j. Josiah, Joshiyahu, Given of Jehovah.

B.C. 641.

25 Now the rest of the acts of **Amon** which he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?
26 And he was buried in his sepulchre in the garden of Uzza: and Josiah his son reigned in his stead.

1, 2. ‖2 CHR. 34. 1, 2.
j. יֹאשִׁיָּהוּ
je. יְדִידָה
J. יְהוָה

22 JOSIAH *was* eight years old when he began to reign, and he reigned thirty and one years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was* Jedidah, the daughter of Adaiah of Boscath.
2 And he did *that which was* **right** in the sight of *the* LORD, and walked in all the way of David his father, and turned not aside to *the* right hand or to *the* left.

j. Josiah, Joshiyahu, Given of Jehovah.
je. Jĕdidah, Beloved.
J. Jehovah.

about 624.
3–7. ‖2 CHR. 34. 8–13.
t. סַף

3 And it came to pass in the eighteenth year of king Josiah, *that* the king sent Shaphan the son of Azaliah, the son of Meshullam, the scribe, to the house of *the* LORD, saying, 4 "Go up to Hilkiah the high priest, that he may sum the **silver** which is brought into the house of *the* LORD, which the keepers of the door have gathered of the people: 5 and let them deliver it into the hand of the doers of the work, that have the oversight of the house of *the* LORD: and let them give it to the doers of the work which *is* in the house of *the* LORD, to **repair** the breaches of **the house**, 6 unto carpenters, and builders, and masons, and to buy timber and hewn stone to repair the house."
7 Howbeit there was no reckoning made with them of the money that was delivered into their hand, because they dealt faithfully.

J. Jehovah.
t. threshold.

s. הַכֶּסֶף

s. silver.

8. ‖2 CHR. 34. 14, 15.

8 And **Hilkiah** the high priest said unto Shaphan the scribe, "I have **found** the **book of the law** in the house of *the* LORD." And Hilkiah gave the book to Shaphan, and he read it.

9, 10. ‖2 CHR. 34. 16–18.
p. הִתִּיכוּ

9 And **Shaphan** the scribe came to the king, and **brought** the king **word** again, and said, "Thy servants have gathered the money that was found in the house, and have delivered it into the hand of them that do the work, that have the oversight of the house of *the* LORD."
10 And Shaphan the scribe shewed the king, saying, "Hilkiah the priest *hath* delivered me a book." And Shaphan read it before the king.

p. poured out.

11–13. 2 CHR. 34. 19–21.

11 And it came to pass, when the **king** had **heard** the **words** of the book of the law, that he rent his clothes. 12 And the king commanded Hilkiah the priest, and Ahikam the son of Shaphan, and Achbor the son of Michaiah, and Shaphan the scribe, and Asahiah a servant of the king's, saying, 13 "Go ye, **inquire** of *the* LORD for me, and for the people, and for all Judah, concerning the words of this book that is found: for great *is* the wrath of *the* LORD that is kindled against us, because our fathers have not hearkened unto the words of this book, to do according unto all that which is written concerning us."

14. ‖2 CHR. 34. 22.
h. חֻלְדָּה
g. הַבְּגָדִים
s. בַּמִּשְׁנֶה

14 So Hilkiah the priest, and Ahikam, and Achbor, and Shaphan, and Asahiah, went unto **Huldah** the prophetess, the wife of Shallum the son of Tikvah, the son of Harhas, keeper of the wardrobe; (now she dwelt in Jerusalem in the college;) and they communed with her.

h. Khuldah, Mole.
g. garments.
s. second part.

15–20. ‖2 CHR. 34. 23–28.

15 And **she** said unto them, "Thus saith *the* LORD God of

B.C. 624.
i. אִישׁ
16, 17. Deut. 29. 25-28.
19. *See* Isa. 57. 1, 2, etc., 15, 18, etc.

Israël, Tell the [i]man that sent you to me, 16 Thus saith [J]*the* LORD, Behold, I will bring evil upon [x]this [x]place, and upon the inhabitants thereof, *even* all the words of the book which the king of Judah *hath* read: 17 because they have forsaken me, and have burned incense unto other gods, that they might provoke me to anger with all the works of their hands; therefore my wrath shall be kindled against [x]this [x]place, and shall not be quenched.

18 "But to the king of Judah [xx]which sent you to inquire of [J]*the* LORD, thus shall ye say to him, Thus saith [J]*the* LORD [E]God of Israël, *As touching* the words which thou hast heard; 19 because thine heart was tender, and thou hast humbled thyself before [J]*the* LORD, when thou heardest what I spake against [x]this [x]place, and against the inhabitants thereof, that they should become a desolation and a curse, and hast rent thy clothes, and wept before me; I also have heard *thee*, saith [J]*the* LORD. 20 Behold therefore, I will gather thee unto thy fathers, and thou shalt be gathered into thy grave in peace; and thine eyes shall not see all the evil which I will bring upon [x]this [x]place."

And they brought the king word again.

i. ish.
J. e. Jehovah Elohim.

1, 2. ‖2 CHR. 34. 29, 30.
J. יְהוָה
i. אִישׁ

23 AND the **king** sent, and they **gathered** unto him all the **elders** of Judah and of Jerusalem.

2 And the king went up into the house of [J]*the* LORD, and all the [i]men of Judah and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem with him, and the priests, and the prophets, and all the people, both small and great: and he **read** in their ears all the words of the **book** of the covenant [xx]which was found in the house of [J]*the* LORD.

J. Jehovah.
i. ish.

3. ‖2 CHR. 34. 31, 32. *See* ch. 11. 14, 17. Jer. 3. 10.
c. וַיִּכְרֹת

3 And the king stood by *a* [x]pillar, and [c]**made** *a* [s]**covenant** before [J]*the* LORD, to walk after [J]*the* LORD, and to keep his commandments and his testimonies and his statutes with all *their* heart and all *their* soul, to perform the words of [x]this [x]covenant [xx]that were written in [x]this book.

And all the people stood to the covenant.

c. cut *or* confirmed.
J. Jehovah.

4-20. ‖2 CHR. 34. 3-7, 33.
4. Ch. 21. 3, 7.
sh. וְלָעֲשֵׁרָה
c. אֶת־הַכְּמָרִים
si. וְלַמַּזָּלוֹת

4 And the **king** **commanded** Hilkiah the high [x]priest, and the priests of the second order, and the keepers of the door, **to bring forth out of** the **temple** of [J]*the* LORD all the vessels that were made for [x]Baal, and for the [sh]grove, and for all the host of [xx]heaven: and he burned them without Jerusalem in the fields of Kidron, and carried the ashes of them unto Beth-ēl.

5 And he **put down** the [c]idolatrous priests, whom the kings of Judah had ordained to burn incense in the high places in the cities of Judah, and in the places round about Jerusalem; them also that burned incense unto [x]Baal, to the sun, and to the moon, and to the [si]planets, and to all the host of [xx]heaven.

6 And he brought out the [sh]grove from the house of [*the* LORD], without Jerusalem, unto *the* brook Kidron, and burned it at *the* brook Kidron, and stamped *it* small to powder, and cast *the* powder thereof upon the graves of the [s]children of the people.

sh. *or* shrine.
xx. h. the heavens.
c. *Heb.* Chemarim. *Foretold*, Zeph. 1. 4.
si. signs of Zodiac.
sh. *or* shrine.
s. sons.

m. הַקְּדֵשִׁים
h. בָּתִּים לָאֲשֵׁרָה

7 And he brake down the houses of the [m]sodomites, that *were* by the house of [J]*the* LORD, where the women wove [h]hangings for the [sh]grove.

8 And he brought all the priests out of the cities of Judah, and defiled the high places where the priests had burned incense, from Geba to Beer-sheba, and brake down the high places of the gates that *were* in the entering in of the gate of

m. male prostitutes.
h. houses.

B.C. 624.

Joshua the governor of the city, which *were* on a [i]man's left hand at the gate of the city.

9. *See* Ezek. 44. 10–14.

9 Nevertheless the priests of the high places [t]came not up to the altar of [J]*the* LORD in Jerusalem, but they did eat of *the* unleavened bread among their brethren.

10 And he [v]defiled [x]Topheth, which *is* in the valley of the [s]children of Hinnom, that no [i]man might make his [r]son or his [r]daughter to pass through the fire to [x]Molech.

11 And he took away [r]the horses that the kings of Judah had given to the sun, at the entering in of the house of [J]*the* LORD, by the chamber of Nathan-melech the [e]chamberlain, which *was* in the suburbs, and burned [r]the chariots of the sun with [x]fire.

12. *See* Jer. 19: 13. Zeph. 1. 5. Ch. 21. 5.

12 And [r]the altars that *were* on the top of the upper chamber of Ahaz, which the kings of Judah had made, and [r]the altars which Manasseh had made in the two courts of the house of [J]*the* LORD, did the king beat down, and [w]brake *them* down from thence, and [v]cast [r]the dust of them into *the* brook Kidron.

13. 1 Kin. 11. 7.

13 And [r]the high places that *were* before Jerusalem, which *were* on the right hand of the mount of [x]corruption, which Solomon the king of Israël had builded for Ashtoreth the abomination of *the* Zidonians, and for Chemosh the abomination of *the* Moabites, and for Milcom the abomination of the [s]children of Ammon, did the king defile. 14 And he [v]brake in pieces [r]the images, and [w]cut down [r]the groves, and [w]filled their [r]places with *the* bones of [a]men.

a. אָדָם

a. *Heb.* ahdahm. *a collective noun.*

15. 1 Kin. 12. 28–33.

15 Moreover [r]the **altar** that *was* at **Beth-ēl**, *and* the high place which Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made [r]Israël to sin, had made, both [x]that [x]altar and [r]the high place he brake down, and [w]burned [r]the high place, *and* stamped *it* small to powder, and [v]burned *the* grove.

16–20. *See* 1 KIN. 13. 1, 2, 29–32.

16 And as Josiah [w]turned himself, he [w]spied [r]the [b]**sepulchres** that *were* there in the mount, and [w]sent, and [w]took [r]the bones out of the [b]sepulchres, and [w]burned *them* upon the altar, and [w]polluted it, according to the word of [J]*the* LORD which the [i]man of [x=]God proclaimed, who proclaimed [x]these [x]words.

b. אֶת־הַקְּבָרִים

b. burying-places.

i. אִישׁ הָאֱלֹהִים

i. ish.

17 Then he [w]said, "What [xm]title *is* [x]that that I see?" And the [æ]men of the city [w]told him, "*It is* the [b]sepulchre of the [i]man of [x=]God, which came from Judah, and [w]proclaimed [x]these [x]things that thou [v]hast done against the altar of Beth-ēl." 18 And he [w]said, "[v]Let him alone; [t]let no [i]man move his bones." So they [w]let his bones alone, with the bones of the prophet that came out of Samaria.

m. הַצִּיּוֹן

æ. אֲנָשָׁיו

b. הַקָּבֶר

m. *or* monument.

æ. anahshim.

b. burying-place.

19 And [r]all the houses also of the high places that *were* in the cities of Samaria, which the kings of Israël had made to provoke *the* LORD to anger, Josiah took away, and [w]did to them according to all the acts that he had done in Beth-ēl. 20 And he [æa][w]slew [r]all the priests of the high places that *were* there upon the altars, and [w]burned [a]men's [r]bones upon them, and [w]returned to Jerusalem.

aa. וַיִּזְבַּח

aa. sacrificed.

21–23. ‖2 CHR. 35. 1–19.

21 And the king [w]commanded [r]all the people, saying, "[v]Keep *the* **passover** unto [J]*the* LORD your [=]God, as *it is* [+]written in the book of [x]this [x]covenant."

22 Surely there was not holden [x]such a [x]passover from the days of the judges that judged [r]Israël, nor in all the days of the kings of Israël, nor of the kings of Judah; 23 but in the eighteenth year of [x]king Josiah, *wherein* [x]this [x]passover was holden to [J]*the* LORD in Jerusalem.

about 623. *His* 18*th year ending.*

24 Moreover the *workers* with familiar spirits, and [r]the wizards, and [r]the [t]images, and [r]the idols, and [r]all the **abominations**

t. אֶת־הַתְּרָפִים

t. teraphim.

B.C. about 623. that were spied in the land of Judah and in Jerusalem, did Josiah **put away**, that he might perform the words of the law which were written in the book that Hilkiah the priest found in the house of *the* LORD.

25 And **like** unto him was there no king before him, that turned to *the* LORD with all his heart, and with all his soul, and with all his might, according to all the law of Moses; neither after him arose there *any* like him.

26 Notwithstanding *the* LORD turned not from the fierceness of his great **wrath**, wherewith his anger was kindled **against Judah**, because of all the provocations that Manasseh had provoked him withal.

27 And *the* LORD said, "I will remove Judah also out of my
ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר sight, as I *have* removed Israël, and will cast off this city
c. בָּחַרְתִּי Jerusalem which I have chosen, and the house of which I said, 'My name shall be there.'"

ac. according as.
c. chose.

28. ‖2 CHR. 35. 26, 27. 28 Now the rest of the **acts of Josiah**, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

610. 29. ‖2 CHR. 35. 20–25. 29 In his days Pharaoh-nechoh king of Egypt went up against the king of Assyria to *the* river Euphrates: and king Josiah went against him; and he slew him at **Megiddo**, when he had seen him. 30 And his servants carried him in a chariot dead from Megiddo, and brought him to Jerusalem, and buried him
b. בְּקִבְרֹתָו in his own sepulchre.

b. burying-place.

30. ‖2 CHR. 36. 1. And the people of the land took **Jehoahaz**
j. יְהוֹאָחָז the son of Josiah, and anointed him, and made him king in his father's stead.

j. Jĕhōakhaz, Jehovah holdeth.

31, 32. ‖2 CHR. 36. 2. 31 Jehoahaz *was* twenty and three years old when he began to reign; and he reigned three months **in Jerusalem**. And his
k. חֲמוּטַל mother's name *was* Hamutal, the daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah.
32 And he did *that which was* **evil** in the sight of *the* LORD, according to all that his fathers had done.

k. Khămutal, Akin to the dew.

33–35. ‖2 CHR. 36. 3, 4. 33 And Pharaoh-nechoh put him **in bands** at Riblah in the land of Hamath, that he might not reign in Jerusalem; and put the land to a tribute of a hundred talents of silver, and a talent of gold.

e. אֶלְיָקִים 34 And Pharaoh-nechoh made **Eliakim** the son of Josiah
j. יְהוֹיָקִים king in the room of Josiah his father, and turned his name to **Jehoiakim**, and took Jehoahaz away: and he came to Egypt, and died there.

e. Eliakim, Elyakim, God will-raise-up.
j. Jĕhōiakim, Jĕhōyakim, Jehovah will-raise-up.

35 And Jehoiakim gave the silver and the gold to Pharaoh; but
s. הַכֶּסֶף he taxed the land to give the money according to the commandment of Pharaoh: he exacted the silver and the gold of the people of the land, of every one according to his taxation, to give *it* unto Pharaoh-nechoh.

s. silver.

36, 37. ‖2 CHR. 36. 5. 36 **Jehoiakim** *was* twenty and five years old when he began to reign; and he reigned eleven years **in Jerusalem**. And
z. זְבוּדָה his mother's name *was* Zebudah, the daughter of Pedaiah of Rumah.

z. Zĕbudah, Bestowing a gift.

607. 606. 603. 600. 37 And he did *that which was* **evil** in the sight of *the* LORD, according to all that his fathers had done.

1–4. ‖2 CHR. 36. 6, 7. Jer. 25. 1, 9. Dan. 1. 1. 24 IN his days **Nebuchadnezzar** king of Babylon **came**
n. נְבוּכַדְנֶאצַּר **up**, and Jehoiakim became his servant three years: then he turned and rebelled against him.

n. Nĕbuchadnezzar, Nebo, god of fire *or* god of splendour.

B.C. 600.

J. יְהוָה

2 And [J]*the* Lord *sent against him ⌜bands⌝ of *the* Chaldees, and ⌜bands⌝ of *the* Syrians, and ⌜bands⌝ of *the* Moabites, and ⌜bands⌝ of the [s]children of Ammon, and *sent them against Judah to destroy it, according to the word of [J]*the* Lord, which he spake

m. עַל־פִּי יְהוָה

by his servants the prophets. 3 Surely at the [m]commandment of [J]*the* Lord came *this* upon Judah, to remove *them* out of his sight, for the sins of Manasseh, according to all that he did; 4 and also for the innocent blood that he shed: for he *filled ⌜Jerusalem⌝ with innocent blood; which [J]*the* Lord would not pardon.

5, 6. ‖2 Chr. 36. 8. Jer. 22. 18, 19.

5 Now the rest of the **acts of Jehoiakim**, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

599.

6 So Jehoiakim *slept with his fathers: and Jehoiachin his son *reigned in his stead.

7. *See* Jer. 37. 5, 7.

7 And the **king of Egypt** came not again any more out of his land: for the king of Babylon had taken from the river of Egypt unto the river Euphrates all that pertained to the king of Egypt.

8, 9. ‖2 Chr. 36. 9.

j. יְהוֹיָכִין

n. נְחֻשְׁתָּא

8 [j]**Jehoiachin** *was* eighteen years old when he began to reign, and he reigned **in Jerusalem** three months. And his mother's name *was* [n]Nehushta, the daughter of Elnathan of Jerusalem.

9 And he *did *that which was* [x]**evil** in the sight of [J]*the* Lord, according to all that his father had done.

10, 11. ‖Dan. 1. 1.

10 At [x]*that* [x]*time* the servants of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came up against **Jerusalem**, and the city *was **besieged**. 11 And Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon *came against the city, and his servants [t]did besiege it.

12–16. ‖2 Chr. 36. 10. Dan. 1. 2. *See* Jer. xxiv. *and* 29. 1–14, *and see* Eze. 17. 11–14.

e. וְסָרִיסָיו

ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר

a. וְכָל־הֶחָרָשׁ

12 And **Jehoiachin** the king of Judah *went out to the king of Babylon, he, and his mother, and his servants, and his princes, and his [e]officers: and the king of Babylon *took him in the eighth year of his reign. 13 And he *carried out thence ⌜all the **treasures** of the house of [J]*the* Lord, and the treasures of the king's house, and *cut in pieces ⌜all the vessels of [x]gold which Solomon king of Israël had made in the temple of [J]*the* Lord, [ac]as [J]*the* Lord had said. 14 And he *carried away ⌜all Jerusalem, and ⌜all the princes, and ⌜all the mighty men of [x]valour, *even* ten thousand captives, and all the [a]craftsmen and [x]smiths: none remained, save the poorest sort of the people of the land.

15 And he *carried away ⌜Jehoiachin **to Babylon**, and the king's ⌜mother, and the king's wives, and his [e]⌜officers, and ⌜the mighty of the land, *those* carried he into captivity from Jerusalem to Babylon.

æ. אַנְשֵׁי חַיִל

16 And ⌜all the [æ]men of [x]might, *even* seven thousand, and [xa]craftsmen and [x]smiths a thousand, [x]all *that were* strong *and* apt for war, even them the king of Babylon *brought captive to Babylon.

17. ‖2 Chr. 36. 10.

m. מַתַּנְיָה

17 And the king of Babylon *made [m]⌜Mattaniah his father's brother king in his stead, and *changed his ⌜name to Zedekiah.

18. ‖2 Chr. 36. 11. Jer. 52. 1.

z. צִדְקִיָּהוּ

593.

19, 20. ‖2 Chr. 36. 12, 13. Jer. 52. 2, 3.

18 [z]**Zedekiah** *was* twenty and one years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eleven years in **Jerusalem**. And his mother's name *was* Hamutal, the daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah.

19 And he *did *that which was* [x]**evil** in the sight of [J]*the* Lord, according to all that Jehoiakim had done.

20 For through the anger of [J]*the* Lord it came to pass in Jerusalem and Judah, until he had cast them out from his presence, that Zedekiah *rebelled against the king of Babylon.

J. Jehovah.

m. mouth of Jehovah.

j. Jĕhoiachin, Jehovah will establish, *also called* Jeconiah *and* Coniah.

n. Nĕkhushta, Brass.

e. eunuchs.

ac. according as Jehovah had said. *See* ch. 20. 17.

a. artificer.

æ. anakshim.

m. Mattaniah, Gift of Jehovah.

z. Zedekiah, Tsidkiyahu, Righteousness of Jehovah.

B.C. 590.
1, 2. ‖2 CHR. 36. 14–17. JER. 39. 1; 52. 4, 5.

25 AND it *came_to_pass in the ninth year_of his reign, in the tenth month, in *the* tenth *day* of the month, *that* **Nebuchadnezzar** king_of Babylon **came**, הוּא, and all his [f]host, **against Jerusalem**, and *pitched against it; and they *built forts against it round_about. 2 And the city *was besieged unto *the* eleventh year_of [x]king Zedekiah.

f. חֵילוֹ — f. force.

588.
3–7. ‖JER. 39. 2–7, *and* 52. 6–11.

3 And on the_ninth_day_of the *fourth* month the famine *prevailed in the city, and there was no bread for the_people_of the land. 4 And **the city** *was_**broken_up**, and all the_[æ]men_of [x]war fled by night by the_way_of *the* gate between [x]two_walls, which *is* by the king's garden: (now *the* Chaldees *were* against the city round_about:) and *the king* *went *the* way_toward the plain.

æ. אַנְשֵׁי — æ. anahshim.

5 And the_army_of *the* Chaldees *pursued after the king, and *overtook הוּא in the_plains_of Jericho: and all his army were_scattered from him. 6 So they *took ⌜the king, and *brought הוּא up to the_king_of Babylon to Riblah; and they *gave judgment upon him. 7 And they slew ⌜the_sons_of Zedekiah before his eyes, and [b]put_out ⌜the_eyes_of **Zedekiah**, and *bound him with [x]fetters_of_brass, and *carried him **to Babylon.**

b. עִוֵּר — b. blinded, *see* Eze. 12. 13.

8, 9. ‖2 CHR. 36. 19. JER. 39. 8, 9; 52. 12–14.
8. *See* ch. 24. 12.

8 And in the fifth [x]month, on *the* seventh *day* of the month, שׁהיא *is the* nineteenth year_of [x]king Nebuchadnezzar king_of Babylon, came Nebuzar-adan, [c]captain_of *the* [æ]guard, a servant_of the_king_of Babylon, unto Jerusalem: 9 and he *__burnt__ ⌜the_**house_of** [J]*the* LORD, and the king's ⌜house, and ⌜all the_houses_of Jerusalem, and ⌜every great *man's* house burnt he with [x]fire. 10 And all the_army_of *the* Chaldees, that *were with* the_[c]captain_of *the* [æ]guard, brake_down ⌜the_walls_of Jerusalem round_about.

c. רַב־טַבָּחִים — c. *or* chief_of the executioners.
J. יְהוָה — J. Jehovah.

11, 12. ‖2 CHR. 36. 20, 21. JER. 39. 9–18; 52. 15, 16.

11 Now ⌜the_rest_of the **people** *that were* left in the city, and ⌜the fugitives that fell_away to the king_of Babylon, with ⌜the_remnant_of the multitude, did Nebuzar-adan the_[c]captain_of *the* [æ]guard **carry_away.**

12. Ch. 24. 14.

12 But the_[c]captain_of *the* [æ]guard left of the_poor_of the land *to be* vinedressers and husbandmen.

13–17. ‖JER. 52. 17–23. *See* 1 Kin. 7. 13–45.

13 And ⌜the_**pillars**_of [x]**brass** that *were* in the_house_of [J]*the* LORD, and ⌜the bases, and the brazen ⌜sea that *was* in the_house_of [J]*the* LORD, did *the* Chaldees break_in_pieces, and *carried ⌜the_brass_of them to Babylon. 14 And ⌜the pots, and ⌜the shovels, and ⌜the snuffers, and ⌜the spoons, and ⌜all the_vessels_of [x]brass wherewith they [t]ministered, took_they_away. 15 And ⌜the fire_pans, and ⌜the bowls, *and* such_things_as *were* of gold, *in* gold, and of silver, *in* silver, the_[c]captain_of *the* [æ]guard took_away.

16 *The* two [x]pillars, [x]one [x]sea, and the bases which Solomon had _made for the_house_of [J]*the* LORD; the_brass_of all [x]these [x]vessels was without weight.

17 The_height_of the one [x]pillar *was* eighteen cubits, and *the* chapiter upon it *was* brass: and the_height_of the chapiter three cubits; and *the* [n]wreathen_work, and pomegranates upon the chapiter round_about, [x]all of brass: and like unto these had the second [x]pillar with [xn]wreathen_work.

n. וּשְׂבָכָה — n. net_work.

18–21. ‖JER. 52. 24–30.

18 And the_[c]captain_of *the* [æ]guard *took ⌜Seraiah the chief priest, and ⌜Zephaniah *the* second priest, and ⌜*the* three keepers_of the [t]door: 19 and out_of the city he took an [e]officer that was_set over the_[æ]men_of [x]war, and five [æ]men of them_that_were in the king's presence, which were_found in the city, and the principal ⌜scribe_of the host, which mustered ⌜the_people_of the land, and threescore [i]men of the_people_of the land *that were* found in the city: 20 and Nebuzar-adan [c]captain_of *the* [æ]guard *took these,*

t. הַסַּף — t. threshold.
e. סָרִיס — e. eunuch.
æ. אַנְשִׁים — æ. anahshim.
i. אִישׁ — i. ish.

B.C. 588.

and *brought them to the king of Babylon **to Riblah**: 21 and the king of Babylon *smote them, and *slew them at Riblah in the land of Hamath. So Judah *was carried away out of their land.

22. ‖Jer. 40. 1–6.

g. גְּדַלְיָהוּ

22 And *as for* the people that remained in the land of Judah, whom Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon had left, even over them he *made s ⌜**Gedaliah** the son of Ahikam, the son of Shaphan, **ruler**.

g. Gĕdaliah, Magnified of Jehovah.

23, 24. ‖Jer. 40. 7–12.

23 And when all the captains of the armies, they and their ᵉmen, *heard that the king of Babylon had made ⌜Gedaliah governor, there *came to Gedaliah to ˣMizpah, even Ishmaēl the son of Nethaniah, and Johanan the son of Careah, and Seraiah the son of Tanhumeth the Netophathite, and Jaazaniah the son of *a* ˣMaachathite, they and their ᵉmen.

24 And Gedaliah *sware to them, and to their ᵉmen, and *said unto them, "⌜Fear not to be the servants of the Chaldees: ·dwell in the land, and ·serve ⌜the king of Babylon; and it *shall be well with you."

588. 25, 26. ‖Jer. 40. 13–16; xli.

s. מִזֶּרַע הַמְּלוּכָה

25 But it *came to pass in the seventh ˣmonth, that **Ishmaēl** the son of Nethaniah, the son of Elishama, of *the* ˢseed ˣroyal, came, and ten ᵉmen with him, and *⌜**smote** ⌜**Gedaliah**, that he *died, and ⌜the Jews and ⌜the Chaldees that were with him at ˣMizpah.

s. seed of the kingdom.

26. Jer. 43. 4, 7.

26 And all the **people**, both small and great, and the captains of the armies, *arose, and ***came to Egypt**: for they were afraid of *the* Chaldees.

27–30. ‖Jer. 52. 31–34.

e. אֱוִיל מְרֹדַךְ

27 And it *came to pass in *the* seven and thirtieth year of the captivity of Jehoiachin king of Judah, in *the* twelfth month, on *the* seven and twentieth *day* of the month, *that* ᵉEvil-merodach **king of Babylon** in *the* year that he began to reign **did lift up** ⌜the **head of Jehoiachin** king of Judah out of prison;

e. Evil-mĕrodach, Fool of Merodach.

g. אֶת־טֹבוֹת

28 and he *spake ᵍkindly to him, and ⁱset his ⌜throne above the throne of the kings that *were* with him in Babylon; 29 and ·changed his prison ⌜garments: and he ·did eat bread continually before him all the days of his life. 30 And his allowance *was* a continual allowance given him of ⌜the king, a daily rate for every day, all the days of his life.

g. good things.

THE FIRST BOOK OF THE

w CHRONICLES,

w. Words *or* Accounts of the days. First.

(THE REIGN OF DAVID OVER ALL ISRAEL AND JUDAH.)

B.C. 4004, etc.

1-4. ‖Gen. v.

ADAM, Sheth, Enosh, 2 Kenan, Mahalaleel, Jered, 3 Henoch, Methuselah, Lamech, 4 Noah, Shem, Ham, and Japheth.

5-7. Gen. 10. 1-5.

5 The sons of **Japheth**; Gomer, and Magog, and Madai, and Javan, and Tubal, and Meshech, and Tiras. 6 And the sons of Gomer; Ashchenaz, and Riphath, and Togarmah. 7 And the sons of Javan; Elishah, and Tarshish, Kittim, and r Dodanim.

r. ורודנים

r. Rodanim, *in Heb.*

8-16. ‖Gen. 10. 6-20.

8 The sons of **Ham**; Cush, and Mizraim, Put, and Canaan. 9 And the sons of Cush; Seba, and Havilah, and Sabta, and Raamah, and Sabtecha. And the sons of Raamah; Sheba, and Dedan. 10 And Cush begat Nimrod: he began to be mighty upon the earth. 11 And Mizraim begat Ludim, and Anamim, and Lehabim, and Naphtuhim, 12 and Pathrusim, and Casluhim, (of whom came *the* Philistines,) and Caphthorim. 13 And Canaan begat Zidon his firstborn, and Heth, 14 the Jebusite also, and the Amorite, and the Girgashite, 15 and the Hivite, and the Arkite, and the Sinite, 16 and the Arvadite, and the Zemarite, and the Hamathite.

17-23. ‖Gen. 10. 21-32.

17 The sons of **Shem**; Elam, and Asshur, and Arphaxad, and Lud, and Aram, and Uz, and Hul, and Gether, and Meshech. 18 And Arphaxad begat Shelah, and Shelah begat Eber. 19 And unto Eber were born two sons: the name of the one *was* p Peleg; because in his days the earth was divided: and his brother's name *was* Joktan. 20 And Joktan begat Almodad, and Sheleph, and Hazarmaveth, and Jerah, 21 Hadoram also, and Uzal, and Diklah, 22 and Ebal, and Abimaël, and Sheba, 23 and Ophir, and Havilah, and Jobab. All these *were* the sons of Joktan.

p. פלג

p. Peleg, Division.

24-28. ‖Gen. 11. 10-26.

24 Shem, Arphaxad, Shelah, 25 Eber, Peleg, Reu, 26 Serug, Nahor, Terah, 27 Abram; the same *is* Abraham.

28 The sons of **Abraham**; Isaac, and Ishmaël.

29-31. ‖Gen. 25. 12-16.

29 These *are* their generations: The firstborn of **Ishmaël**, Nebaioth; then Kedar, and Abdeel, and Mibsam, 30 Mishma, and Dumah, Massa, Hadad, and Tema, 31 Jetur, Naphish, and Kedemah. These are the sons of Ishmaël.

about 1853. 32, 33. ‖Gen. 25. 1-4.

32 Now the sons of **Keturah**, Abraham's concubine: she bare Zimram, and Jokshan, and Medan, and Midian, and Ishbak, and Shuah. And the sons of Jokshan; Sheba, and Dedan. 33 And the sons of Midian; Ephah, and Epher, and Henoch, and Abida, and Eldaah. All these *are* the sons of Keturah.

34 And Abraham begat Isaac. The sons of **Isaac**; Esau and Israël.

35-42. ‖Gen. 36. 9-30.

35 The sons of **Esau**; Eliphaz, Reuël, and Jeush, and Jaalam, and Korah. 36 The sons of Eliphaz; Teman, and Omar, Zephi, and Gatam, Kenaz, and Timna, and Amalek. 37 The sons of Reuël; Nahath, Zerah, Shammah, and Mizzah. 38 And the sons of **Seir**; Lotan, and Shobal, and Zibeon, and Anah, and Dishon, and Ezar, and Dishan. 39 And the sons of Lotan; Hori, and Homam: and Timna *was* Lotan's sister. 40 The sons of Shobal; Alian, and Manahath, and Ebal, Shephi, and Onam. And the sons of Zibeon; Aiah, and Anah. 41 The sons of Anah; Dishon. And the sons of Dishon; Amram, and Eshban, and Ithran, and

Cheran. 42 The sons of Ezer; Bilhan, and Zavan, *and* Jakan. The sons of Dishan; Uz, and Aran.

43 Now these *are* the **kings** that reigned in the land of **Edom** before *any* king reigned over the [s]children of Israël; Bela the son of Beor: and the name of his city *was* Dinhabah. 44 And when Bela *was dead, Jobab the son of Zerah of Bozrah reigned in his stead. 45 And when Jobab *was dead, Husham of the land of the Temanites *reigned in his stead. 46 And when Husham *was dead, Hadad the son of Bedad, which smote Midian in the field of Moab, reigned in his stead: and the name of his city *was* Avith. 47 And when Hadad *was dead, Samlah of Masrekah *reigned in his stead. 48 And when Samlah *was dead, Shaul of Rehoboth by the river *reigned in his stead. 49 And when Shaul *was dead, Baal-hanan the son of Achbor *reigned in his stead. 50 And when Baal-hanan *was dead, Hadad *reigned in his stead: and the name of his city *was* Pai; and his wife's name *was* Mehetabel, the daughter of Matred, the daughter of Mezahab.

51 Hadad *died also. And the [c]**dukes of Edom** *were; [c]duke Timnah, [c]duke Aliah, [c]duke Jetheth, 52 [c]duke Aholibamah, [c]duke Elah, [c]duke Pinon, 53 [c]duke Kenaz, [c]duke Teman, [c]duke Mibzar, 54 [c]duke Magdiël, [c]duke Iram. These *are* the [c]dukes of Edom.

2 THESE *are* the **sons of Israël**; Reuben, Simeon, Levi, and Judah, Issachar, and Zebulun, 2 Dan, Joseph, and Benjamin, Naphtali, Gad, and Asher.

3 The sons of **Judah**; Er, and Onan, and Shelah: *which* three were born unto him of the daughter of Shua the Canaanitess. And Er, the firstborn of Judah, *was evil in the sight of [J]*the* LORD; and he *slew him. 4 And Tamar his daughter in law bare him Pharez and Zerah. All the sons of Judah *were* five. 5 The sons of Pharez; Hezron, and Hamul. 6 And the sons of Zerah; Zimri, and Ethan, and Heman, and Calcol, and Dara: five of them in all. 7 And the sons of Carmi; [a]Achar, the troubler of Israël, who transgressed in the thing accursed 8 And the sons of Ethan; Azariah. 9 The sons also of Hezron, that were born unto him; Jerahmeel, and Ram, and [c]Chelubai. 10 And Ram begat Amminadab; and Amminadab begat Nahshon, prince of the [s]children of Judah; 11 and Nahshon begat Salma, and Salma begat Boaz, 12 and Boaz begat Obed, and Obed begat Jesse, 13 and Jesse begat his firstborn Eliab, and Abinadab the second, and Shimma the third, 14 Nethaneël, the fourth, Raddai the fifth, 15 Ozem the sixth, **David** the seventh: 16 whose sisters *were* Zeruiah, and Abigail. And the sons of Zeruiah; Abishai, and Joab, and Asahël, three. 17 And Abigail bare Amasa; and the father of Amasa *was* Jether the Ishmeelite.

18 And **Caleb** the son of Hezron begat *children* of Azubah *his* wife, and of Jerioth: her sons *are* these; Jesher, and Shobab, and Ardon. 19 And when Azubah *was dead, Caleb *took unto him Ephrath, which *bare him Hur. 20 And Hur begat Uri, and Uri begat Bezaleël.

21 And afterward **Hezron** went in to the daughter of Machir the father of Gilead, whom [t]he married when [t]he *was* threescore years old; and she *bare him Segub. 22 And Segub begat Jair, who had three and twenty cities in the land of [x]Gilead. 23 And he *took Geshur, and Aram, with the towns of Jair, from them, with Kenath, and the towns thereof, *even* threescore cities. All these *belonged to* the sons of Machir the father of Gilead. 24 And

B.C. about 1676. 43–50. ‖Gen. 36. 31–39. s. לִבְנֵי

s. sons.

about 1496. 51–54. ‖Gen. 36. 40–43. c. אַלּוּפֵי

c. *or* chiefs.

1752, etc.

3. Gen. 38. 1–11. J. יְהוָה

J. Jehovah.

4. Gen. 38. 27–30. a. עָכָר עֹכֵר

a. Achar, *or* Achan, Trouble.

c. *or* Caleb.

about 1471. about 1090. 16. 2 Sam. 2. 18. 17. 2 Sam. 17. 25.

about 1471. 20. Ex. 31. 2.

21. Num. 27. 1. t. לָקְחָהּ

t. took.

B.C. about 1471. after that Hezron was dead in Caleb-ephratah, then Abiah Hezron's wife bare him Ashur the father of Tekoa.

25 And the sons of **Jerahmeël** the firstborn of Hezron were, Ram the firstborn, and Bunah, and Oren, and Ozem, *and* Ahijah. 26 Jerahmeël had also another wife, whose name *was* Atarah; she *was* the mother of Onam. 27 And the sons of Ram the firstborn of Jerahmeël were, Maaz, and Jamin, and Eker. 28 And the sons of Onam were, Shammai, and Jada. And the sons of Shammai; Nadab, and Abishur. 29 And the name of the wife of Abishur *was* Abihail, and she bare him Ahban, and Molid.

s. בָּנִים 31. *See* v. 34, 35. 30 And the sons of Nadab; Seled, and Appaim: but Seled died without children. 31 And the sons of Appaim; Ishi. And the sons of Ishi; Sheshan. And the children of Sheshan; Ahlai. 32 And the sons of Jada the brother of Shammai; Jether, and Jonathan: and Jether died without children. 33 And the sons of Jonathan; Peleth, and Zaza. These were the sons of Jerahmeël. s. sons.

34 Now **Sheshan** had no sons, but daughters. And Sheshan had a servant, an Egyptian, whose name *was* Jarha. 35 And Sheshan gave his daughter to Jarha his servant to wife; and she bare him Attai. 36 And Attai begat Nathan, and Nathan begat Zabad, 37 and Zabad begat Ephlal, and Ephlal begat Obed, 38 and Obed begat Jehu, and Jehu begat Azariah, 39 and Azariah begat Helez, and Helez begat Eleasah, 40 and Eleasah begat Sisamai, and Sisamai begat Shallum, 41 and Shallum begat Jekamiah, and Jekamiah begat Elishama.

about 1471, etc. f. אֲבִי a. אֲבִי חֶבְרוֹן 42 Now the sons of **Caleb** the brother of Jerahmeël *were,* Mesha his firstborn, which *was* the father of Ziph; and the sons of Mareshah the father of Hebron. 43 And the sons of Hebron; Korah, and Tappuah, and Rekem, and Shema. 44 And Shema begat Raham, the father of Jorkoam: and Rekem begat Shammai. 45 And the son of Shammai *was* Maon: and Maon *was* the father of Beth-zur. f. *or* founder of. *And so throughout.* a. *or* Abi-Hebron.

46 And Ephah, Caleb's concubine, bare Haran, and Moza, and Gazez: and Haran begat Gazez. 47 And the sons of Jahdai; Regem, and Jotham, and Gesham, and Pelet, and Ephah, and Shaaph. 48 Maachah, Caleb's concubine, bare Sheber, and Tirhanah. 49 She bare also Shaaph the father of Madmannah, Sheva the father of Machbenah, and the father of Gibea: and the daughter of Caleb *was* Achsa. 49. Josh. 15. 17.

50 These were the sons of Caleb the son of Hur, the firstborn of Ephratah; Shobal the father of Kirjath-jearim, 51 Salma the father of Beth-lehem, Hareph the father of Beth-gader. 52 And Shobal the father of Kirjath-jearim had sons; Haroeh, *and* half of the Manahethites.

53 And the families of Kirjath-jearim; the Ithrites, and the Puhites, and the Shumathites, and the Mishraites; of them came the Zareathites, and the Eshtaulites.

54 The sons of Salma; Beth-lehem, and *the* Netophathites, Ataroth, the house of Joab, and half of the Manahethites, the Zorites. 55 And the families of *the* scribes which dwelt at Jabez; *the* Tirathites, *the* Shimeathites, *and* Suchathites. These *are* the Kenites that came of Hemath, the father of the house of Rechab.

about 1053, etc. 1–9. ‖2 Sam. 3. 2–6. 2 Sam. 5. 13–16. 3 NOW these were the sons of **David**, which were born unto him in Hebron; the firstborn Amnon, of Ahinoam the Jezreelitess: *the* second Daniel, of Abigail the Carmelitess: 2 the third, Absalom the son of Maachah the daughter of Talmai king

of Geshur: the fourth, Adonijah the_son_of Haggith: 3 the fifth, Shephatiah of Abital: the sixth, Ithream by Eglah his wife.

4 *These* six were born unto him in Hebron; and there he *reigned seven years and six months: and in Jerusalem he reigned thirty and three years.

5 And these were born unto him in Jerusalem; Shimea, and Shobab, and Nathan, and Solomon, four, of [b]Bath-shua the_daughter_of Ammiël: 6 Ibhar also, and Elishama, and Eliphelet, 7 and Nogah, and Nepheg, and Japhia, 8 and Elishama, and Eliada, and Eliphelet, nine. 9 *These were* all the_sons_of David, beside the_sons_of *the* concubines, and Tamar their sister.

10 And **Solomon's son** *was* Rehoboam; Abia his son, Asa his son, Jehoshaphat his son, 11 Joram his son, Ahaziah his son, Joash his son, 12 Amaziah his son, Azariah his son, Jotham his son, 13 Ahaz his son, Hezekiah his son, Manasseh his son, 14 Amon his son, Josiah his son.

15 And the_sons_of Josiah *were* the firstborn Johanan, the second Jehoiakim, the third Zedekiah, the fourth Shallum.

16 And the_sons_of Jehoiakim: Jeconiah his son, Zedekiah his son.

17 And the_sons_of Jeconiah; Assir, Salathiël his son, 18 Malchiram also, and Pedaiah, and Shenazar, Jecamiah, Hoshama, and Nedabiah.

19 And the_sons_of Pedaiah *were*, Zerubbabel, and Shimei: and the_sons_of Zerubbabel; Meshullam, and Hananiah, and Shelomith their sister: 20 and Hashubah, and Ohel, and Berechiah, and Hasadiah, Jushab-hesed, five.

21 And the_sons_of Hananiah; Pelatiah, and Jesaiah: the_sons_of Rephaiah, the sons_of Arnan, the_sons_of Obadiah, the_sons_of Shechaniah.

22 And the_sons_of Shechaniah; Shemaiah: and the_sons_of Shemaiah; Hattush, and Igeal, and Bariah, and Neariah, and Shaphat, six.

23 And the_sons_of Neariah; Elioenai, and Hezekiah, and Azrikam, three.

24 And the_sons_of Elioenai *were*, Hodaiah, and Eliashib, and Pelaiah, and Akkub, and Johanan, and Dalaiah, and Anani, seven.

4 THE_SONS_OF **Judah**; Pharez, Hezron, and Carmi, and Hur, and Shobal.

2 And Reaiah the_son_of Shobal begat ⌜Jahath; and Jahath begat ⌜Ahumai, and ⌜Lahad. These *are* the_families_of the Zorathites.

3 And these *were of* the_father_of Etam; Jezreël, and Ishma, and Idbash: and the_name_of their sister *was* Hazelelponi: 4 and Penuël the_father_of Gedor, and Ezer the_father_of Hushah. These *are* the_sons_of Hur, the_firstborn_of Ephratah, the_father_of Beth-lehem.

5 And Ashur the_father_of Tekoa had two wives, Helah and Naarah. 6 And Naarah *bare him ⌜Ahuzam, and ⌜Hepher, and ⌜Temeni, and ⌜Haahashtari. These *were* the_sons_of Naarah.

6 And the_sons_of Helah *were*, Zereth, and Jezoar, and Ethnan.

8 And Coz begat ⌜Anub, and ⌜Zobebah, and the_families_of Aharhel, the_son_of Harum.

9 And [j]**Jabez** *was more_honourable than his brethren: and his mother called his name [j]Jabez, saying, "Because I bare him [w]with sorrow."

10 And Jabez *called on the_[=]God_of Israël, saying, "[i]Oh that

B.C. about 1053, etc.

b. בת־שוע

B.C. 1300, etc.

j. יַעְבֵּץ
w. בְּעֹצֶב
=G. לֵאלֹהֵי
יִשְׂרָאֵל
i. אִם־בָּרֵךְ

b. *or* Bath-sheba.

j. Jabez, Sorrowful.
w. with sorrow, bĕhotseb.
i. If thou wilt.

B.C. about 715.

39 And they *went to the_entrance_of Gedor, *even* unto the_east _side_of the valley, to seek pasture for their flocks. 40 And they *found fat pasture and good, and the land *was* wide, and quiet, and peaceable; for *they* of Ham had_dwelt there of old.

41 And these [x]written by name *came in the_days_of Hezekiah king_of Judah, and *smote their [r]tents, and [r]the habitations that were_found there, and *destroyed_them_utterly unto [x]this [x]day, and *dwelt in their rooms: because *there was* pasture there for their flocks.

42 And *some* of them, *even* of the_sons_of Simeon, five hundred [æ]men, went to mount Seir, having for their captains Pelatiah, and Nearíah, and Rephaiah, and Uzziël, the_sons_of Ishi. 43 And they *smote [r]the_rest_of the Amalekites that were_escaped, and *dwelt there unto [x]this [x]day.

æ. anahshim.

1. Gen. 49. 3, 4; 48. 15, 16.

5 NOW the_sons_of **Reuben** the_firstborn_of Israël, (for הוּא *was* the firstborn; but, forasmuch as he defiled his father's bed, his birthright was_given unto the_sons_of Joseph the_son_of Israël: and *the* genealogy is not to be_reckoned after the birthright. 2 For Judah prevailed above his brethren, and of him *came the* chief ruler; but the birthright *was* Joseph's:) 3 the_sons, *I say*, of Reuben the_firstborn_of Israël *were*, Hanoch, and Pallu, Hezron, and Carmi.

2. Gen. 49. 8–10.

4 The_sons_of Joël; Shemaiah his son, Gog his son, Shimei his son, 5 Micah his son, Reaia his son, Baal his son, 6 Beerah his son, whom Tilgath-pilneser king_of Assyria carried_away *captive*: הוּא *was* prince_of the Reubenites. 7 And his brethren by their families, when the_genealogy_of their generations was_reckoned, *were* the chief, Jeiël, and Zechariah, 8 and Bela the_son_of Azaz, the_son_of Shema, the_son_of Joël, who dwelt in Aroer, even unto Nebo and Baal-meon: 9 and eastward he inhabited unto the entering in of *the* wilderness from the river Euphrates: because their cattle were_multiplied in the land_of Gilead. 10 And in the _days_of Saul they made war with the Hagarites, who *fell by their hand: and they *dwelt in their tents throughout all the_east *land* of [x]Gilead.

11 And the_[s]children_of **Gad** dwelt over_against them, in the land_of [x]Bashan unto Salcah: 12 Joël the chief, and Shapham the next, and Jaanai, and Shaphat in [x]Bashan. 13 And their brethren of the_house_of their fathers *were*, Michaël, and Meshullam, and Sheba, and Jorai, and Jachan, and Zia, and Heber, seven.

s. sons.

14 These *are* the_[s]children_of Abihail the_son_of Huri, the_son of Jaroah, the_son_of Gilead, the_son_of Michaël, the_son_of Jeshishai, the_son_of Jahdo, the_son_of Buz; 15 Ahi the_son_of Abdiël, the_son_of Guni, chief of the_house_of their fathers. 16 And they *dwelt in [x]Gilead in [x]Bashan, and in her towns, and in all the_suburbs_of Sharon, upon their [g]borders. 17 All these were_reckoned_by_genealogies in the_days_of Jotham king_of Judah, and in the_days_of Jeroboam king_of Israël.

g. תּוֹצְאוֹתָם

g. goings-forth.

18 The_sons_of **Reuben**, and *the* **Gadites**, and **half** the_tribe **of Manasseh**, of [s]valiant men, [æ]men able_to_bear buckler and sword, and to shoot with bow, and skilful in war, *were* four and forty thousand seven hundred and threescore, [+]that_went_out to *the* war. 19 And they *made war with the Hagarites, with Jetur, and Nephish, and Nodab. 20 And they *were_helped against them, and the Hagarites *were_delivered into their hand, and all that *were* with them: for they cried to [e]God in the battle, and he [©]was_intreated of them; because they put_their_trust in him. 21 And they *took_away their cattle; of their camels fifty thou-

s. בְּנֵי־חַיִל

æ. אֲנָשִׁים

s. sons-of valour.
æ. anahshim.

B.C. 1300, etc.

sand, and of sheep two hundred and fifty thousand, and of asses two thousand, and of [so]men a hundred thousand. 22 For there fell down many slain, because the war *was* of [x=]God. And they *dwelt in their steads until the captivity.

so. וְנֶפֶשׁ אָדָם — so. souls of men (adam).

23 And the [s]children of the **half** tribe of **Manasseh** dwelt in the land: they increased from Bashan unto Baal-hermon and Senir, and unto mount Hermon. 24 And these *were* the heads of the house of their fathers, even Epher, and Ishi, and Eliel, and Azriel, and Jeremiah, and Hodaviah, and Jahdiel, mighty [so]men of valour, famous [so]men, *and* heads of the house of their fathers.

s. sons. so. anahshim.

25, 26. 2 Kin. 17. 6–23.

25 And they *transgressed against the [=]God of their fathers, and *went a whoring after the gods of the people of the land, whom [=]God destroyed before them.

about 771. about 740.

26 And the [=]God of Israel *stirred up ᵀthe spirit of Pul king of Assyria, and ᵀthe spirit of Tilgath-pilneser king of Assyria, and he **carried them away**, even the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and the half tribe of Manasseh, and brought them unto Halah, and Habor, and Hara, and to *the* river Gozan, unto [x]this [x]day.

6 THE sons of **Levi**; Gershon, Kohath, and Merari. 2 And the sons of Kohath; Amram, Izhar, and Hebron, and Uzziel. 3 And the [s]children of Amram; Aaron, and Moses, and Miriam. The sons also of Aaron; Nadab, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar.

s. sons.

4 Eleazar begat ᵀPhinehas, Phinehas begat ᵀAbishua, 5 and Abishua begat ᵀBukki, and Bukki begat ᵀUzzi, 6 and Uzzi begat ᵀZerahiah, and Zerahiah begat ᵀMeraioth, 7 Meraioth begat ᵀAmariah, and Amariah begat ᵀAhitub, 8 and Ahitub begat ᵀZadok, and Zadok begat ᵀAhimaaz, 9 and Ahimaaz begat ᵀAzariah, and Azariah begat ᵀJohanan, 10 and Johanan begat ᵀAzariah, (he *it is* that executed the priest's office in the [h]temple that Solomon built in Jerusalem:) 11 and Azariah *begat ᵀAmariah, and Amariah begat ᵀAhitub, 12 and Ahitub begat ᵀZadok, and Zadok begat ᵀShallum, 13 and Shallum begat ᵀHilkiah, and Hilkiah begat ᵀAzariah, 14 and Azariah begat ᵀSeraiah, and Seraiah begat ᵀJehozadak, 15 and Jehozadak went *into captivity*, when [J]*the* LORD carried away ᵀJudah and Jerusalem by the hand of Nebuchadnezzar.

h. בַּבַּיִת — h. house.

In Heb. Ch. vi. *begins here.*

16 The sons of Levi; [g]Gershom, Kohath, and Merari. 17 And these *be* the names of the sons of **Gershom**; Libni, and Shimei. 18 And the sons of **Kohath** *were*, Amram, and Izhar, and Hebron, and Uzziel. 19 The sons of **Merari**; Mahli, and Mushi. And these *are* the families of the Levites according to their fathers. 20 Of [g]Gershom; Libni his son, Jahath his son, Zimmah his son, 21 Joah his son, Iddo his son, Zerah his son, Jeaterai his son. 22 The sons of Kohath; Amminadab his son, Korah his son, Assir his son, 23 Elkanah his son, and Ebiasaph his son, and Assir his son, 24 Tahath his son, Uriel his son, Uzziah his son, and Shaul his son.

g. *or* Gershon.

25 And the sons of Elkanah; Amasai, and Ahimoth. 26 *As for* Elkanah: the sons of Elkanah; Zophai his son, and Nahath his son, 27 Eliab his son, Jeroham his son, Elkanah his son.

27. *See* 1 Sam. 1. 1 *and v.* 34.

28 And the sons of Samuel; the firstborn Vashni, and Abiah.

29 The sons of Merari; Mahli, Libni his son, Shimei his son, Uzza his son, 30 Shimea his son, Haggiah his son, Asaiah his son.

about 1280, etc.

31 And these *are they* whom David set over the **service of song** in the house of [J]*the* LORD, after that the ark had rest.

J. יְהוָה — J. Jehovah.

B.C. about 1280, etc.

ta. מִשְׁכַּן

te. אֹהֶל־מוֹעֵד

st. הָעֹמְדִים

s. וּבְנֵיהֶם

32 And they *ministered before the_ta dwelling_place_of the_te tabernacle_of the congregation with x singing, until Solomon had_built the_house_of J *the* LORD in Jerusalem: and *then* they *waited on their office according_to their order.

33 And these *are* x1 they that_st waited with their s children. Of the_sons_of the **Kohathites**: Heman *a* x singer, the_son_of Joël, the_son_of sa Shemuël, 34 the_son_of Elkanah, the_son_of Jeroham, the_son_of Eliël, the_son_of Toah, 35 the_son_of Zuph, the_son_of Elkanah, the_son_of Mahath, the_son_of Amasai, 36 the_son_of Elkanah, the_son_of Joël, the_son_of Azariah, the_son_of Zephaniah, 37 the_son_of Tahath, the_son_of Assir, the_son_of Ebiasaph, the_son_of Korah, 38 the_son_of Izhar, the_son_of Kohath, the_son_of Levi, the_son_of Israël. 39 And his brother Asaph, x1 who stood on his **right_hand**, *even* Asaph the_son_of Berachiah, the_son_of Shimea, 40 the_son_of Michaël, the_son_of Baaseiah, the_son_of Malchiah, 41 the_son_of Ethni, the_son_of Zerah, the_son_of Adaiah, 42 the_son_of Ethan, the_son_of Zimmah, the_son_of Shimei, 43 the_son_of Jahath, the_son_of **Gershom**, the_son_of Levi.

44 And *their* brethren *the*_sons_of **Merari** *stood on the* **left_hand**: Ethan the_son_of Kishi, the_son_of Abdi, the_son_of Malluch, 45 the_son_of Hashabiah, the_son_of Amaziah, the_son_of Hilkiah, 46 the_son_of Amzi, the_son_of Bani, the_son_of Shamer, 47 the_son_of Mahli, the_son_of Mushi, the_son_of Merari, the_son_of Levi. 48 Their brethren also the Levites *were* appointed unto all manner of service of the_ta tabernacle_of the_house_of xm God.

=G. הָאֱלֹהִים

1444, etc.

i. מְקַטְּרִים

a. הַשֻּׁלָּה

h. לְקֹדֶשׁ הַקָּדָשִׁים

49 But **Aaron** and his **sons** i offered upon the_altar_of the a burnt_offering, and on the_altar_of x incense, *and were appointed* for all the_work_of the *place* h—most *holy, and to make_an_atonement for Israël, according_to all that Moses the_servant_of xm God had_commanded.

50 And these *are* the_sons_of Aaron; Eleazar his son, Phinehas his son, Abishua his son, 51 Bukki his son, Uzzi his son, Zerahiah his son, 52 Meraioth his son, Amariah his son, Ahitub his son, 53 Zadok his son, Ahimaaz his son.

54, etc. *See* Josh. xxi.

b. בִּגְבוּלָם

p. מִגְרְשֵׁיהֶם

54 Now these *are* their **dwelling places** throughout their castles in their b coasts, of the_**sons_of Aaron**, of the_families_of the Kohathites: for theirs was the lot.

55 And they *gave them Hebron in the_land_of Judah, and the_p suburbs thereof round_about it. 56 But the_fields_of the city, and the_villages thereof, they gave to Caleb the_son_of Jephunneh. 57 And to the_sons_of Aaron they gave the_cities_of Judah, *namely*, Hebron, the_*city*_of refuge, and Libnah with her p suburbs, and Jattir, and Eshtemoa, with her p suburbs, 58 and Hilen with her p suburbs, Debir with her p suburbs, 59 and Ashan with her p suburbs, and Beth-shemesh with her p suburbs: 60 and out_of the_tribe_of Benjamin; Geba with her p suburbs, and Alemeth with her p suburbs, and Anathoth with her p suburbs. All their cities throughout their families *were* thirteen cities.

61 And unto the_sons_of Kohath, which were x left of the_family_of that tribe, *were cities given* out_of *the* half tribe, *namely, out of* the_half_*tribe*_of Manasseh, by x lot, ten cities.

See v. 1.

62 And to the_sons_of **Gershom** throughout their families out_of the_tribe_of Issachar, and out_of the_tribe_of Asher, and out_of the_tribe_of Naphtali, and out_of the_tribe_of Manasseh in x Bashan, thirteen cities.

63 Unto the_sons_of **Merari** *were given* by x lot, throughout their

ta. tabernacle.
te. tent, ōhel.
J. Jehovah.
st. stood.
s. *sons.*
sa. *or* Samuël.
i. burnt_as_incense.
a. ascending_offering.
h. holy_of holies.
b. borders.
p. pastures.

families, out_of the_tribe_of Reuben, and out_of the_tribe_of Gad, and out_of the_tribe_of Zebulun, twelve cities.

B.C. 1444, etc.

64 And the_[s]children_of Israël [*]gave to the Levites [r]these **cities** with their [p r]suburbs. 65 And they [*]gave by [x]lot out_of the_tribe_of the_[s]children_of Judah, and out_of the_tribe_of the_[s]children_of Simeon, and out_of the_tribe_of the_[s]children_of Benjamin, [x]these [x]cities, which [t]are_called by *their* names. 66 And *the residue* of the_families_of the_sons_of **Kohath** [*]had cities of their [b]coasts out_of the_tribe_of Ephraim. 67 And they [*]gave unto them, *of* [r]the_cities_of [x]refuge, [r]Shechem in [t]mount Ephraim with her [p r]suburbs; *they gave* also [r]Gezer with her [p r]suburbs, 68 and [r]Jokmeam with her [p r]suburbs, and [r]Beth-horon with her [p r]suburbs, 69 and [r]Aijalon with her [p r]suburbs, and [r]Gath-rimmon with her [p r]suburbs: 70 and out_of the_half tribe_of Manasseh; [r]Aner with her [p r]suburbs, and [r]Bileam with her [p r]suburbs, for the_family_of the remnant of the_sons_of Kohath.

s. sons.

b. borders.

t. בְּהַר

t. the hill-country_of.

71 Unto the_sons_of **Gershom** *were given* out_of the_family_of the_half tribe_of Manasseh, [r]Golan in [x]Bashan with her [p r]suburbs, and [r]Ashtaroth with her [p r]suburbs: 72 and out_of the_tribe_of Issachar; [r]Kedesh with her [p r]suburbs, [r]Daberath with her [p r]suburbs, 73 and [r]Ramoth with her [p r]suburbs, and [r]Anem with her [p r]suburbs: 74 and out_of the_tribe_of Asher; [r]Mashal with her [p r]suburbs, and [r]Abdon with her [p r]suburbs, 75 and [r]Hukok with her [p r]suburbs, and [r]Rehob with her [p r]suburbs: 76 and out_of the_tribe_of Naphtali; [r]Kedesh in [x]Galilee with her [p r]suburbs, and [r]Hammon with her [p r]suburbs, and [r]Kirjathaim with her [p r]suburbs.

t. הַנּוֹתָרִים מִמִּשְׁפַּחַת

t. those remaining from.

77 Unto [t x x]the rest of the_[s]children_of **Merari** *were given* out_of the_tribe_of Zebulun, [r]Rimmon with her [p r]suburbs, [r]Tabor with her [p r]suburbs: 78 and on the_other_side Jordan by Jericho, on the_east_side_of [x]Jordan, *were given them* out_of the_tribe_of Reuben, [r]Bezer in the wilderness with her [p r]suburbs, and [r]Jahzah with her [p r]suburbs, 79 [r]Kedemoth also with her [p r]suburbs, and [r]Mephaath with her [p r]suburbs.

s. sons.

80 And out_of the_tribe_of Gad; [r]Ramoth in [x]Gilead with her [p r]suburbs, and [r]Mahanaim with her [p r]suburbs, 81 and [r]Heshbon with her [p r]suburbs, and [r]Jazer with her [p r]suburbs.

1400, etc.

7 NOW the_**sons_of Issachar** *were*, Tola, and Puah, Jashub, and Shimrom, four.

2 And the_sons_of Tola; Uzzi, and Rephaiah, and Jeriël, and Jahmai, and Jibsam, and Shemuël, heads of their father's house, *to wit*, of Tola: *they were* valiant_men of might in their generations; whose number *was* in the_days_of David two and twenty thousand and six hundred.

3 And the_sons_of Uzzi; Izrahiah: and the_sons_of Izrahiah; Michaël, and Obadiah, and Joël, Ishiah, five: all of them chief_men. 4 And with them, by their generations, after the_house_of their fathers, *were* bands_of soldiers for war, six and thirty thousand *men:* for they had many wives and sons. 5 And their brethren among all the_families_of Issachar *were* valiant_men_of might, reckoned in all by their genealogies fourscore and seven thousand.

6 *The sons* of **Benjamin**; Bela, and Becher, and Jediaël, three.

7 And the_sons_of Bela; Ezbon, and Uzzi, and Uzziël, and Jerimoth, and Iri, five; heads of the_house_of *their* fathers, mighty_men_of valour; and were reckoned by their genealogies twenty and two thousand and thirty and four.

8 And the_sons_of Becher; Zemira, and Joash, and Eliezer,

B.C. 1400, etc.

and Elioenai, and Omri, and Jerimoth, and Abiah, and Anathoth, and Alameth. All these *are* the sons of Becher.

9 And the number of them, after their genealogy by their generations, heads of the house of their fathers, mighty men of valour, *was* twenty thousand and two hundred.

10 *The* sons also of Jediaël; Bilhan: and the sons of Bilhan; Jeush, and Benjamin, and Ehud, and Chenaanah, and Zethan, and Tharshish, and Ahishahar. 11 All these the sons of Jediaël, by the heads of their fathers, mighty men of valour, *were* seventeen thousand and two hundred *soldiers*, [a]fit to go out for war *and* [x]battle. 12 Shuppim also, and Huppim, the [s]children of Ir, *and* Hushim, the sons of Aher.

s. sons.

13 The sons of **Naphtali**; Jahziël, and Guni, and Jezer, and Shallum, the sons of Bilhah.

14 The sons of **Manasseh**; Ashriël, whom she bare: (*but* his concubine the [s]Aramitess bare ⌜Machir the father of Gilead: 15 and Machir took to wife the *sister* of Huppim and Shuppim, whose sister's name *was* Maachah;) and the name of the second *was* Zelophehad: and Zelophehad had daughters. 16 And Maachah the wife of Machir [*]bare a son, and she [*]called his name Peresh; and the name of his brother *was* Sheresh; and his sons *were* Ulam and Rakem. 17 And the sons of Ulam; Bedan. These *were* the sons of Gilead, the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh. 18 And his sister Hammoleketh bare ⌜Ishod, and ⌜Abiezer, and ⌜Mahalah. 19 And the sons of Shemidah were, Ahian, and Shechem, and Likhi, and Aniam.

s. *or* Syrian.

20 And the sons of **Ephraim**; Shuthelah, and Bered his son, and Tahath his son, and Eladah his son, and Tahath his son, 21 and Zabad his son, and Shuthelah his son, and Ezer, and Elead, whom the [æ]men of Gath that were born in *that* [x]land slew, because they came down to take away their ⌜cattle. 22 And Ephraim their father [*]mourned many days, and his brethren [*]came to comfort him. 23 And when he went in to his wife, she [*]conceived, and [*]bare a son, and he [*]called his name [b]Beriah, because it went evil with his house. 24 (And his daughter *was* Sherah, who built ⌜Beth-horon the nether, and ⌜the upper, and ⌜Uzzen-sherah.) 25 And Rephah *was* his son, also Resheph, and Telah his son, and Tahan his son, 26 Laadan his son, Ammihud his son, Elishama his son, 27 [n]Non his son, Jehoshuah his son.

æ. אַנְשֵׁי anashim.

b. בְּרִיעָה Bĕriah, In calamity.

n. *or* Nun.

28 And their possessions and habitations *were*, Beth-ël and the towns thereof, and [x]eastward Naaran, and [x]westward Gezer, with the towns thereof; Shechem also and the towns thereof, unto Gaza and the towns thereof: 29 and by the borders of the [s]children of Manasseh, Beth-shean and her towns, Taanach and her towns, Megiddo and her towns, Dor and her towns. In these dwelt the [s]children of Joseph the son of Israël.

s. sons.

30 The sons of **Asher**; Imnah, and Isuah, and Ishuai, and Beriah, and Serah their sister. 31 And the sons of Beriah; Heber, and Malchiël, ⌜who *is* the father of Birzavith. 32 And Heber begat ⌜Japhlet, and ⌜Shomer, and ⌜Hotham, and ⌜Shua their sister. 33 And the sons of Japhlet; Pasach, and Bimhal, and Ashvath. These *are* the [s]children of Japhlet. 34 And the sons of [s]Shamer; Ahi, and Rohgah, Jehubbah, and Aram. 35 And the sons of his brother Helem; Zophah, and Imna, and Shelesh, and Amal. 36 The sons of Zophah; Suah, and Harnepher, and Shual, and Beri, and Imrah, 37 Bezer, and Hod, and Shamma, and Shilshah, and Ithran, and Beera. 38 And the sons of Jether; Jephunneh, and Pispah, and Ara. 39 And the sons of Ulla; Arah, and Haniël, and Rezia.

s. *or* Shomer. *See v.* 32.

B.C. 1400, etc.

40 All these *were* the children of Asher, heads of *their* father's house, choice *and* mighty men of valour, chief of the princes. And *the* number throughout the genealogy of them that were apt to the war *and* to battle *was* twenty and six thousand men.

1–28. *See* ch. 7. 6.

8 NOW **Benjamin** begat Bela his firstborn, Ashbel the second, and Aharah the third, 2 Nohah the fourth, and Rapha the fifth.

3 And the sons of Bela were, Adar, and Gera, and Abihud, 4 and Abishua, and Naaman, and Ahoah, 5 and Gera, and Shephuphan, and Huram.

6 And these *are* the sons of Ehud: these are the heads of the fathers of the inhabitants of Geba, and they removed them to Manahath: 7 and Naaman, and Ahiah, and Gera, he removed them, and begat Uzza, and Ahihud.

8 And Shaharaim begat *children* in the country of Moab, after he had sent them away; Hushim and Baara *were* his wives. 9 And he begat of Hodesh his wife, Jobab, and Zibia, and Mesha, and Malcham, 10 and Jeuz, and Shachia, and Mirma. These *were* his sons, heads of *the* fathers. 11 And of Hushim he begat Abitub, and Elpaal.

12 The sons of Elpaal; Eber, and Misham, and Shamed, who built Ono, and Lod, with the towns thereof: 13 Beriah also, and Shema, who *were* heads of the fathers of the inhabitants of Aijalon, who drove away the inhabitants of Gath: 14 and Ahio, Shashak, and Jeremoth, 15 and Zebadiah, and Arad, and Ader, 16 and Michaël, and Ispah, and Joha, the sons of Beriah; 17 and Zebadiah, and Meshullam, and Hezeki, and Heber, 18 Ishmerai also, and Jezliah, and Jobab, the sons of Elpaal; 19 and Jakim, and Zichri, and Zabdi, 20 and Elienai, and Zilthai, and Eliël, 21 and Adaiah, and Beraiah, and Shimrath, the sons of Shimhi; 22 and Ishpan, and Heber, and Eliël, 23 and Abdon, and Zichri, and Hanan, 24 and Hananiah, and Elam, and Antothijah, 25 and Iphedeiah, and Penuël, the sons of Shashak; 26 and Shamsherai, and Shehariah, and Athaliah, 27 and Jaresiah, and Eliah, and Zichri, the sons of Jeroham.

13. רָאשֵׁי הָאָבוֹת לְיוֹשְׁבֵי *example of article with construct.*

28. רָאשֵׁי אָבוֹת לְתוֹלְדוֹתָם *example of construct without article.*

28 These *were* heads of *the* fathers, by their generations, chief *men*. These dwelt **in Jerusalem**.

29–40. *See* ch. 9. 35–44.

29 And **at Gibeon** dwelt the father of Gibeon; whose wife's name *was* Maachah: 30 and his firstborn son Abdon, and Zur, and Kish, and Baal, and Nadab, 31 and Gedor, and Ahio, and Zacher. 32 And Mikloth begat Shimeah. And these also dwelt with their brethren in Jerusalem, over against them.

33 And Ner begat Kish, and Kish begat **Saul**, and Saul begat Jonathan, and Malchi-shua, and Abinadab, and Esh-baal. 34 And the son of Jonathan *was* Merib-baal; and Merib-baal begat Micah. 35 And the sons of Micah *were*, Pithon, and Melech, and Tarea, and Ahaz. 36 And Ahaz begat Jehoadah; and Jehoadah begat Alemeth, and Azmaveth, and Zimri; and Zimri begat Moza, 37 and Moza begat Binea: Rapha *was* his son, Eleasah his son, Azel his son: 38 and Azel had six sons, whose names *are* these, Azrikam, Bocheru, and Ishmaël, and Sheariah, and Obadiah, and Hanan. All these *were* the sons of Azel. 39 And the sons of Eshek his brother *were*, Ulam his firstborn, Jehush the second, and Eliphelet the third. 40 And the sons of Ulam were mighty men of valour, archers, and had many sons, and sons' sons, a hundred and fifty. All these *are* of the sons of Benjamin.

B.C. 1200, etc.

9 SO **all Israēl** were reckoned by genealogies; and, behold, they *were* written in the book of the kings of Israēl and Judah, *who* were carried away to Babylon for their transgression.

about 536.

2 Now the first [x]inhabitants that *dwelt* in their possessions in their cities *were, the* Israēlites, the priests, [x]Levites, and the Nethinims. 3 And **in Jerusalem** dwelt of the [s]children of Judah, and of the [s]children of Benjamin, and of the [s]children of Ephraim, and Manasseh; 4 Uthai the son of Ammihud, the son of Omri, the son of Imri, the son of Bani, of the [s]children of Pharez the son of Judah. 5 And of the Shilonites; Asaiah the firstborn, and his sons. 6 And of the sons of Zerah; Jeuēl, and their brethren, six hundred and ninety. 7 And of the sons of Benjamin; Sallu the son of Meshullam, the son of Hodaviah, the son of Hasenuah, 8 and Ibneiah the son of Jeroham, and Elah the son of Uzzi, the son of Michri, and Meshullam the son of Shephathiah, the son of Reuēl, the son of Ibnijah; 9 and their brethren, according to their generations, nine hundred and fifty and six. All *these* [xa]men *were* chief of *the* fathers in the house of their fathers.

10 And of the **priests**; Jedaiah, and Jehoiarib, and Jachin, 11 and Azariah the son of Hilkiah, the son of Meshullam, the son of Zadok, the son of Meraioth, the son of Ahitub, the ruler of the house of [xb]God; 12 and Adaiah the son of Jeroham, the son of Pashur, the son of Malchijah, and Maasiai the son of Adiël, the son of Jahzerah, the son of Meshullam, the son of Meshillemith, the son of Immer; 13 and their brethren, heads of the house of their fathers, a thousand and seven hundred and

m. גִּבּוֹרֵי־חַיִל

threescore; [m]very able men for the work of the service of the house of [xb]God.

1200, etc.

14 And of the **Levites**; Shemaiah the son of Hasshub, the son of Azrikam, the son of Hashabiah, of the sons of Merari; 15 and Bakbakkar, Heresh, and Galal, and Mattaniah the son of Micah, the son of Zichri, the son of Asaph; 16 and Obadiah the son of Shemaiah, the son of Galal, the son of Jeduthun, and Berechiah the son of Asa, the son of Elkanah, that dwelt in the villages of *the* Netophathites.

17–20. *See* ch. 26. 1–12.

17 And the [g]**porters** *were,* Shallum, and Akkub, and Talmon, and Ahiman, and their brethren: Shallum *was* the chief; 18 who hitherto *waited* in the king's gate eastward: *they were* [xg]porters in the companies of the [s]children of Levi.

g. וְהַשֹּׁעֲרִים

19 And Shallum the son of Korē, the son of Ebiasaph, the son of Korah, and his brethren, of the house of his father, the Korahites, *were* over the work of the service, keepers of the

t. שֹׁמְרֵי הַסִּפִּים

[t]gates of the [te]tabernacle: and their fathers, *being* over the host of [J]*the* Lord, *were* keepers of the entry.

te. לְאֹהֶל

J. עַל־מַחֲנֵה יְהוָה

20 And Phinehas the son of Eleazar was *the* ruler over them in time past, *and* [J]*the* Lord *was* with him.

21 *And* Zechariah the son of Meshelemiah *was* [g]porter of the

e. פֶּתַח לְאֹהֶל

[e]door of the [te]tabernacle of *the* congregation.

22. *See* ch. 26. 18–19.

22 All these *which* [xd]were chosen to be [g]porters in the [t]gates *were* two hundred and twelve. These were reckoned by their genealogy in their villages, whom David and Samuēl the seer

f. יָסַד

[f]did ordain in their set office.

s. וּבְנֵיהֶם

23 So *they* and their [s]children *had* the oversight of the gates of the house of [J]*the* Lord, *namely,* the house of the [te]tabernacle, by

w. לְמִשְׁמָרוֹת

[w]wards. 24 In four [wi]quarters [y]were the [g]porters, toward *the* east, west, north, and south.

wi. רוּחוֹת

25–34. *See* ch. 26. 20–28.

25 And their brethren, *which were* in their villages, *were* to come after seven [x]days from time to time with *them.* 26 For *these*

m. mighty men of valour.

g. gatekeepers.

s. sons.

t. thresholds.
te. tent.
J. Jehovah.

e. entrance.

t. thresholds.
f. founded.
s. sons.
w. *or* watches, *Heb.* mishmahroth, *from* shahmer, to keep, to guard *or* watch.
wi. winds.

x L. the Levites.

B.C. 1200, etc.
Levites, *the* four chief [xg]porters, were in *their* set-office, and
c. הַלִּשְׁכוֹת [x]were over the [c]chambers and [x]treasuries of the house of [xe]God.
27 And they [f]lodged round about the house of [xe]God, because
the charge *was* upon them, and the opening thereof every morning
pertained to them.
v. כְּלֵי הָעֲבֹדָה 28 And *certain* of them had the charge of the [v]ministering
n. וּבְמִסְפָּר vessels, that they [f]should bring them in [n]and [f]out by [n]tale.
29 *Some* of them also [+]were appointed to oversee the vessels,
ao. עַל and all the instruments of the sanctuary, and [ao]the fine flour,
and the wine, and the oil, and the frankincense, and the spices.
30. Ex. 30. 22–25. 30 And *some* of the sons of the priests [+]made the ointment of
the spices.
31. Levit. 2. 5; 6. 21. 31 And Mattithiah, *one* of the Levites, [m]*was* the firstborn of
Shallum the Korahite, had *the* set-office over *the* things that
o.f. הַחֲבִתִּים were made [o]in the [f]pans.
32. Levit. 24. 5–8. 32 And *other* of their brethren, of the sons of the Kohathites,
b. עַל־לֶחֶם *were* over the [b]shewbread, to prepare *it* every sabbath.
הַמַּעֲרֶכֶת 33 And these *are* the singers, chief of the fathers of the
Levites, *who remaining* in the [c]chambers *were* free: for they
were employed in *that* [x]work day and night.
34 These chief [x]fathers of the Levites *were* chief throughout
their generations; these dwelt **at Jerusalem.**

35–44. *See* ch. 8. 29–40. 35 And **in Gibeon** dwelt the father of Gibeon, Jehiēl, whose
wife's name *was* Maachah: 36 and his [x]firstborn son Abdon, then
Zur, and Kish, and Baal, and Ner, and Nadab, 37 and Gedor, and
Ahio, and Zechariah, and Mikloth. 38 And Mikloth begat [~]Shi-
meam. And [m]they also dwelt with their brethren at Jerusalem,
over against their brethren.
39 And Ner begat [~]Kish; and Kish begat [~]Saul; and Saul
begat [~]Jonathan, and [~]Malchi-shua, and [~]Abinadab, and [~]Esh-
baal. 40 And the son of Jonathan *was* Merib-baal: and Merib-
baal begat [~]Micah. 41 And the sons of Micah *were,* Pithon, and
Melech, and Tahrea, *and Ahaz.* 42 And Ahaz begat [~]Jarah; and
Jarah begat [~]Alemeth, and [~]Azmaveth, and [~]Zimri; and Zimri
begat [~]Moza; 43 and Moza begat [~]Binea; and Rephaiah his son,
Eleasah his son, Azel his son. 44 And Azel had six sons, whose
names *are* these, Azrikam, Bocheru, and Ishmaēl, and Sheariah,
and Obadiah, and Hanan: these *were* the sons of Azel.

1056.
1–6. ‖1 Sam. 31. 1–6. 10 NOW *the* Philistines fought against Israēl; and the [i]men
i. אִישׁ of **Israēl** [*]**fled** from before *the* Philistines, and [*]fell
down slain in mount Gilboa.
2 And *the* Philistines [*]followed hard after **Saul,** and after his
sons; and *the* Philistines [*]slew [~]Jonathan, and [~]Abinadab, and
[~]Malchi-shua, the **sons** of Saul. 3 And the battle [*]went sore
against Saul, and the archers [*]hit him, and he [*]was wounded of
the archers.
4 Then [*]said Saul to his armourbearer, "[*]Draw thy sword, and
[*]thrust me through therewith; lest [x]these [x]uncircumcised [f]come
and [*]abuse me." But his armourbearer would not; for he was
sore afraid. So Saul [*]took *a* [x]sword, and [*]fell upon it. 5 And
when his armourbearer [*]saw that Saul was dead, [h]he [*]fell likewise
on the sword, and [*]died.
6 So Saul [*]died, and his three sons, and all his house died
together.
7. ‖1 Sam. 31. 7. 7 And when all the [i]men of Israēl that *were* in the valley [*]saw
that they fled, and that Saul and his sons were dead, then they
[*]forsook their cities, and [*]fled: and the Philistines [*]came and
[*]dwelt in them.

c. chambers, *Heb.* lishah-cōth.
v. *or* vessels of service.
n. number.
ao. over.
o.f. on the flat-plates.
h. bread of the arrangement, *Heb.* lekhem hammaharacheth, *from* hahrac, to arrange.
i. ish.

B.C. 1056.
8–10. ‖1 Sam. 31. 8–10.

8 And it *came_to_pass on the_morrow, when *the* **Philistines** *came to strip ᶜthe slain, that they *found ᶜSaul and his ᶜsons fallen in mount Gilboa. 9 And when they *had_stripped him, they *took his ᶜhead, and his ᶜarmour, and *sent into the_land_of *the* Philistines round_about, to carry_tidings unto their ᶜidols, and to ᶜthe people. 10 And they *put his ᶜarmour in the_house_of their gods, and fastened his ᶜhead in the_temple_of Dagon.

11, 12. ‖1 Sam. 31. 11–13.

11 And when all **Jabesh-gilead** *heard ᶜall that *the* Philistines had_done to Saul, 12 they *arose, all *the* valiant ⁱmen, and *took_away ᶜthe_body_of Saul, and ᶜthe_bodies_of his sons, and *brought them to Jabesh, and *buried their ᶜbones under the oak in Jabesh, and *fasted seven days.

13, 14. 1 Sam. 13. 13, 14. 1 Sam. xxviii.

13 So **Saul** ***died** for his transgression which he committed against ᴶ*the* Lord, *even* against the_word_of ᴶ*the* Lord, which he kept not, and also for asking *counsel of one that had* a familiar_spirit, to inquire *of it;* 14 and ⁿinquired not of ᴶ*the* Lord: therefore he *slew him, and *turned ᶜthe kingdom unto David the_son_of Jesse.

J. יְהוָה

J. Jehovah.

1048.
1, 2. ‖2 Sam. 5, 1, 2.

11 THEN all **Israēl** ***gathered**_themselves to David unto ᵏHebron, saying, "Behold, ᵂe *are* thy bone and thy flesh. 2 And moreover in time past, even when Saul was king, ᵀhou *wast* he that_leddest_out and broughtest_in ᶜIsraēl: and ᴶ*the* Lord thy ⁿGod *said unto thee, 'ᵀhou shalt_ᶠfeed my ᶜpeople ᶜIsraēl, and ᵀhou shalt_be ruler over my people Israēl.'"

k. חֶבְרוֹנָה

J. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֶיךָ

f. תִּרְעֶה

k. Khebrōn, Joining.

J. Jehovah.

f. feed as a shepherd.

3. ‖2 Sam. 5. 3.

c. וַיִּכְרֹת

at. בְּיַד

3 Therefore *came all the_elders_of Israēl to the king to Hebron; and David ᶜ*made a covenant with them in Hebron before ᴶ*the* Lord; and they ***anointed** ᶜ**David** king over Israēl, according_to the_word_of ᴶ*the* Lord by ᵃᵗSamuēl.

c. confirmed.

at. the_hand_of.

4–6. ‖2 Sam. 5. 6–8.

4 And David and all Israēl *went to Jerusalem, which *is* Jebus; where the Jebusites *were,* the_inhabitants_of the land. 5 And the_inhabitants_of Jebus *said to David, "Thou shalt not come hither." Nevertheless David *took ᶜthe_castle_of **Zion**, which *is* the_city_of David. 6 And David *said, "Whosoever smiteth the Jebusites first shall_be chief and captain." So Joab the_son_of Zeruiah *went first up, and was *chief.

7–9. ‖2 Sam. 5. 9, 10.

r. מְלוֹא

7 And David *dwelt in the castle; therefore they called it the_city_of David. 8 And he *built the city round_about, even from ˣʳMillo round_about: and Joab ᵇrepaired ᶜthe_rest_of the city.

r. rampart.

9 So David *waxed greater and greater: for ᴶ*the* Lord_of hosts *was* with him.

10, 11. ‖2 Sam. 23. 8. 1 Sam. 16. 1, 12.

10 These also *are* the_chief_of the **mighty_men** whom David had, who strengthened_themselves with him in his kingdom, *and* with all Israēl, to make_him_king, according_to the_word_of ᴶ*the* Lord concerning Israēl.

11 And this *is* the_number_of the mighty_men whom David had; **Jashobeam**, a Hachmonite, the_chief_of the captains: ᴴe lifted_up his ᶜspear against three hundred slain *by him* at one time.

12–14. ‖2 Sam. 23. 9, 10. *Compare* 2 Sam. 23. 11, 12. 1047.

12 And after him *was* **Eleazar** the_son_of Dodo, the Ahohite, ᵂho *was one* of *the* three ˣmighties. 13 ᴴe was with David at ˣPas-dammim, and there the Philistines were_gathered_together to ˣbattle, where *was a parcel_of ˣground full of barley; and the ⁻people fled from before *the* Philistines. 14 And they *set_themselves in the_midst_of *that* parcel, and *delivered it, and *slew ᶜ*the* Philistines; and ᴶ*the* Lord *saved *them* by a great deliverance.

15–19. ‖2 Sam. 23. 13–17.

15 Now **three** of the thirty captains *went_down to the rock to

B.C. 1047.

David, into the_cave_of Adullam; and the_host_of *the* Philistines [l]encamped in the_valley_of Rephaim. 16 And David *was* then in
st. בְּמְצוּדָה the [st]hold, and *the* Philistines' garrison *was* then at Beth-lehem. st. stronghold.
17 And David [*]longed, and [*]said, "Oh that_one would give_me_drink of the_[=]water_of the_**well**_of Beth-lehem, that *is* at the gate!" 18 And the three [*]brake_through the_host_of *the* Philistines, and [*]drew [=]water out_of the_well_of Beth-lehem, that *was* by the gate, and [*]took *it*, and [*]brought *it* to David: but David would not drink *of* it, but [*]poured it out to [J]*the* Lord, 19 and [*]said, "My [=]God forbid it me, that I should_do this_thing: shall_I_drink the blood_of [x]these [xx]men that have_put their [so]lives in
xx. הָאֲנָשִׁים xx. anahshim.
so. בְּנַפְשׁוֹתָם jeopardy? for with *the jeopardy of* their [so]lives they brought it." so. souls.
Therefore he would not drink it. These_things did these three mightiest.

20, 21. ‖2 Sam. 23. 18, 19.

20 And **Abishai** the_brother_of Joab, [h]*e* was chief_of the three: for lifting_up his [~]spear against three hundred, he slew *them*, and had a name among the three. 21 Of the three, he was_more_honourable than the two; for he [*]was their captain: howbeit he attained not to the *first* three.

22–25. ‖2 Sam. 23. 20–23.

22 **Benaiah** the_son_of Jehoiada, the_son_of a valiant [i]man_of Kabzeel, who_had_done_many acts; [h]*e* slew [~]two lionlike_men_of Moab: also [h]*e* went_down and slew *a* [x]lion in *a* [x]pit in *a* [x]snowy day. 23 And [h]*e* slew *an* [x]Egyptian, a [i]man_of *great*
i. אִישׁ stature, five [x]cubits_high; and in the Egyptian's hand *was* a spear like a weaver's beam; and he [*]went_down to him with *a* [x]staff, and [*]plucked [~]the spear out_of the Egyptian's hand, and [*]slew him with his_own spear.
24 These *things* did Benaiah the_son_of Jehoiada, and had *the* name among *the* three [x]mighties. 25 Behold, [h]*e* was_honourable among the thirty, but attained not to the *first* three: and David [*]set him over his guard.

26–47. ‖2 Sam. 23. 24–39.

26 Also the_**valiant_men**_of the armies *were*, Asahēl the_brother_of Joab, Elhanan the_son_of Dodo of Beth-lehem, 27 Shammoth the Harorite, Helez the Pelonite, 28 Ira the_son_of Ikkesh the Tekoite, Abi-ezer the Antothite, 29 Sibbecai the Hushathite, Ilai the Ahohite, 30 Maharai the Netophathite, Heled the_son_of Baanah the Netophathite, 31 Ithai the_son_of Ribai of Gibeah, *that pertained* to the_[s]children_of Benjamin, Benaiah s. sons.
the Pirathonite, 32 Hurai of the_brooks_of Gaash, Abiēl the Arbathite, 33 Azmaveth the Baharumite, Eliahba the Shaalbonite, 34 the_sons_of Hashem the Gizonite, Jonathan the_son_of Shage the Hararite, 35 Ahiam the_son_of Sacar the Hararite, Eliphal the_son_of Ur, 36 Hepher the Mecherathite, Ahijah the Pelonite, 37 Hezro the Carmelite, Naarai the_son_of Ezbai, 38 Joēl the_brother_of Nathan, Mibhar the_son_of Haggeri, 39 Zelek the Ammonite, Naharai the Berothite, the_armourbearer_of Joab the_son_of Zeruiah, 40 Ira the Ithrite, Gareb the Ithrite, 41 Uriah the Hittite, Zabad the_son_of Ahlai, 42 Adina the_son_of Shiza the Reubenite, a captain_of the Reubenites, and thirty with him, 43 Hanan the_son_of Maachah, and Joshaphat the Mithnite, 44 Uzzia the Ashterathite, Shama and Jehiēl the_sons_of Hothan the Aroerite, 45 Jediaēl the_son_of Shimri, and Joha his brother, the Tizite, 46 Eliēl the Mahavite, and Jeribai, and Joshaviah, the_sons_of Elnaam, and Ithmah the Moabite, 47 Eliēl, and Obed, and Jasiēl the Mesobaite.

1. *See* 1 Sam. 27. 2, 6, 7.

z. צִיקְלַג

12 NOW these *are* [xx]they that_came to David to [z]Ziklag, while he yet kept_himself_close because of Saul the_son_of Kish: and [th]*ey* *were* among the **mighty_men**, helpers_ z. Ziklag, Outpouring_of a fountain.

B.C. about 1058.

of the war. 2 *They were* armed with bows, and could use both *the* right hand and *the* left in *hurling* stones and *shooting* arrows out of *a* [x]bow, *even* of Saul's brethren **of Benjamin.**

3 The chief *was* Ahiezer, then Joash, the sons of Shemaah the Gibeathite; and Jeziēl, and Pelet, the sons of Azmaveth; and Berachah, and Jehu the Antothite, 4 and Ismaiah the Gibeonite, a mighty man among the thirty, and over the thirty; and Jeremiah, and Jahaziēl, and Johanan, and Josabad the Gederathite, 5 Eluzai, and Jerimoth, and Bealiah, and Shemariah, and Shephatiah the Haruphite, 6 Elkanah, and Jesiah, and Azareēl, and Joezer, and Jashobeam, the Korhites, 7 and Joelah, and Zebadiah, the sons of Jeroham of Gedor.

st. גִּבֹּרֵי הַחַיִל

8 And of the **Gadites** there separated themselves unto David into the hold to *the* wilderness [st]men of [x]might, *and* [æ]men of war *fit* for the battle, [+]that could handle shield and [sp]buckler, whose faces *were like* the faces of lions, and *were* as swift as *the* roes upon the mountains; 9 Ezer the first, Obadiah the second, Eliab the third, 10 Mishmannah the fourth, Jeremiah the fifth, 11 Attai the sixth, Eliēl the seventh, 12 Johanan the eighth, Elzabad the ninth, 13 Jeremiah the tenth, Machbanai the eleventh.

st. strong-men, *Heb.* gibboree.

æ. אַנְשֵׁי צָבָא

æ. anashim.

sp. וְרֹמַח

sp. spear.

14 These *were* of the sons of Gad, captains of the host: one of the least *was* over a hundred, and the greatest over a thousand.

15. Josh. 3. 15.

15 These *are* they that went over [z]Jordan in the first [x]month, when it had overflown all his banks; and they [*]put to flight [ˆ]all *them* of the valleys, *both* toward the east, and toward the west.

16 And there [*]came of the [s]children of **Benjamin** and **Judah** to the hold unto David.

s. sons.

17 And David [*]went out to meet them, and [*]answered and [*]said unto them, "If ye be come peaceably unto me to help me, mine heart shall be [c]knit unto you: but if *ye be come* to betray me to mine enemies, seeing *there is* no wrong in mine hands, the [=]God of our fathers [l]look *thereon*, and [*]rebuke *it*."

o. לְיַחֵד

o. one with.

18. 2 Sam. 17. 25.

18 Then *the* Spirit [c]came upon [ˆ]Amasai, *who was* chief of the captains, *and he said*, "Thine *are we*, David, and on thy side, thou son of Jesse: peace, peace *be* unto thee, and peace *be* to thine helpers; for thy [=]God [h]helpeth thee."

c. לְבִשָׁה

c. clothed.

Then David [*]received them, and [*]made them captains of the [t]band.

t. הַגְּדוּד

about 1056. 19. *See* 1 Sam. xxix.

19 And there fell *some* of **Manasseh** to David, when he came with *the* Philistines against Saul to [x]battle: (but they [h]helped them not: for the [p]lords of *the* Philistines upon [c]advisement sent him away, saying, "He will fall to his [=]master Saul to *the jeopardy of* our heads").

p. סַרְנֵי

p. princes.

co. בְּשַׁעְתָּה

co. *or* counsel.

20 As he went to Ziklag, there fell to him of Manasseh, Adnah, and Jozabad, and Jediaēl, and Michaēl, and Jozabad, and Elihu, and Zilthai, captains of the thousands that *were* of Manasseh.

aw. עִם־דָּוִיד

21 And they [h]helped [aw]David against the [t]band *of the rovers*: for they *were* all mighty men of valour, and [*]were [p]captains in the host. 22 For at *that* time day by day there [l]came to David to help him, until *it was* a great host, like the host of [=]God.

aw. with.

1048.

23 And **these** *are* the numbers of the bands *that were* ready armed to the war, *and* **came to David to Hebron, to turn** the **kingdom** of Saul **to him**, according to the [m]word of [J]*the* LORD.

m. כְּפִי יְהוָה

m. mouth.

24 The [s]children of **Judah** [+]that bare shield and spear *were* six thousand and eight hundred, ready armed to *the* war.

s. sons.

B.C. 1048.

25 Of the children of **Simeon**, mighty men of valour for the war, seven thousand and one hundred.
26 Of the children of **Levi** four thousand and six hundred.
27 And Jehoiada *was* the leader of *the* Aaronites, and with him *were* three thousand and seven hundred; 28 and Zadok, a young man mighty of valour, and of his father's house twenty and two captains.
29 And of the children of **Benjamin**, the kindred of Saul, three thousand: for hitherto the greatest part of them had kept the ward of the house of Saul.
30 And of the children of **Ephraim** twenty thousand and eight hundred, mighty men of valour, famous throughout the house of their fathers.
31 And of the half tribe of **Manasseh** eighteen thousand, which were expressed by name, to come and make David king.
32 And of the children of **Issachar**, *which were men* that had understanding of the times, to know what Israël ought to do; the heads of them *were* two hundred; and all their brethren *were* at their commandment.
33 Of **Zebulun**, such as went forth to battle, expert in war, with all instruments of war, fifty thousand, which could keep rank: *they were* not of double heart.
34 And of **Naphtali** a thousand captains, and with them with shield and spear thirty and seven thousand.
35 And of the **Danites** expert in war twenty and eight thousand and six hundred.
36 And of **Asher**, such as went forth to battle, expert in war, forty thousand.
37 And on the other side of Jordan, of the **Reubenites**, and the **Gadites**, and of the half tribe of **Manasseh**, with all manner of instruments of war for *the* battle, a hundred and twenty thousand.
38 All these men of war, that could keep rank, came with a perfect heart to Hebron, to make David king over all Israël: and all the rest also of Israël *were* of one heart to make David king.
39 And there they were with David three days, eating and drinking: for their brethren had prepared for them.
40 Moreover they that were nigh them, *even* unto Issachar and Zebulun and Naphtali, brought bread on asses, and on camels, and on mules, and on oxen, *and* meat, meal, cakes of figs, and bunches of raisins, and wine, and oil, and oxen, and sheep abundantly: for *there was* joy in Israël.

1045. 1. *See* Ps. cxxxii.

13 AND David consulted with the captains of thousands and hundreds, *and* with every leader. 2 And David said unto all the congregation of Israël, "If *it seem* good unto you, and *that it be* of *the* LORD our God, let us send abroad unto our brethren every where, *that are* left in all the land of Israël, and with them *also* to the priests and Levites *which are* in their cities *and* suburbs, that they may gather themselves unto us: 3 and let us **bring again** the **ark** of our God to us: for we inquired not at it in the days of Saul."
4 And all the congregation said that they would do so: for the thing was right in the eyes of all the people.
5 So David gathered all Israël together, from Shihor of Egypt even unto the entering of Hemath, to bring the ark of God from Kirjath-jearim. 6 And David went up, and all Israël, to Baalah, *that is*, to Kirjath-jearim, which *belonged* to Judah, to

c. מִשְׁמֶרֶת
me. אַנְשֵׁי שֵׁמוֹת
f. מֵעֵבֶר
w. וְיַיִן
a. קָהָל
J. G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵינוּ
3. 1 Sam. 7. 1, 2.
5–8. ‖2 Sam. 1–5.
5. 1 Sam. 6. 21; 7. 1.
k. מִקִּרְיַת יְעָרִים
b. בַּעֲלָתָה

s. sons.
c. charge.
me. men of names, anahshim.
m. mouth.
f. from.
se. anahshim.
w. wine, yayin.
a. assembly, *Heb.* kĕhal, *from* kahal, to call together.
J. G. Jehovah our Elohim.
k. Kirjath-jearim, City of forests. *Comp.* Ps. 132. 6.
b. Bahalah, Mistress.

B.C. 1045.
7. *See* ch. 15. 2, 13.
m. וַיִּרְכִּיבוּ
h. עֻזָּא
a. אַחְיוֹ

bring up thence the ark of God *the* LORD, that dwelleth *between* the cherubims, whose name is called *on it.* 7 And they m carried the ark of God in a **new cart** out of the house of Abinadab: and h Uzza and a Ahio drave the cart. 8 And David and all Israël played before God with all *their* might, and with singing, and with harps, and with psalteries, and with timbrels, and with cymbals, and with trumpets.

m. made to ride.
h. Huzza, Strength.
a. Akhio, His brother.

9-11. ‖2 Sam. 6. 6-8.
10. Num. 4. 15. Ch. 15. 11-15.
i. פֶּרֶץ עֻזָּא

9 And when they came unto the threshingfloor of Chidon, **Uzza** put forth his hand to hold the ark; for the oxen stumbled. 10 And the anger of *the* LORD was kindled against Uzza, and he smote him, because he put his hand to the ark: and there he died before God.

11 And David was displeased, because *the* LORD had made a breach upon Uzza: wherefore that place is called i **Perez-uzza** to this day.

i. *i.e.* Breach of Huzza.

12-14. ‖2 Sam. 6. 9-11.
G. אֶת־ הָאֱלֹהִים
o. עֹבֵד אֱדֹם

12 And David was afraid of God that day, saying, "How shall I bring the ark of God *home* to me?" 13 So David brought not the ark *home* to himself to the city of David, but carried it aside into the **house of** o **Obed-edom** the Gittite.

o. Hobĕd-ĕdom, Serving Edom.

14 And the ark of God remained with the family of Obed-edom in his house three months. And *the* LORD blessed the house of Obed-edom, and all that he had.

B.C. about 1043.
1, 2. ‖2 Sam. 5. 11, 12.

14 NOW **Hiram** king of Tyre sent messengers to David, and timber of cedars, with masons and carpenters, to build him a house.

J. יְהוָה

2 And **David** perceived that *the* LORD had confirmed him king over Israël, for his kingdom was lifted up on high, because of his people Israël.

J. Jehovah.

3-7. ‖2 Sam. 5. 13-16.
j. יְרוּשָׁלִַם

3 And David took more wives at j Jerusalem: and David begat more sons and daughters.

j. Jerusalem, Foundation of peace.

4 Now these *are* the names of *his* children which he had in Jerusalem: Shammua, and Shobab, Nathan, and Solomon, 5 and Ibhar, and Elishua, and Elpalet, 6 and Nogah, and Nepheg, and Japhia, 7 and Elishama, and Beeliada, and Eliphalet.

1047.
8-12. ‖2 Sam. 5. 17-21.
G. הָאֱלֹהִים
i. בַּעַל פְּרָצִים

8 And when *the* **Philistines** heard that David was anointed king over all Israël, all *the* Philistines went up to seek David. And David heard *of it,* and went out against them. 9 And *the* Philistines came and spread themselves in the valley of Rephaim.

10 And **David inquired** of God, saying, "Shall I go up against *the* Philistines? and wilt thou deliver them into mine hand?" And *the* LORD said unto him, "Go up; for I will deliver them into thine hand."

11 So they came up to **Baal-perazim**; and David smote them there. Then David said, "God hath broken in upon mine enemies by mine hand like the breaking forth of waters:" therefore they called the name of that place i Baal-perazim.

i. *i.e.* Place of breaches.

12 And when they had left their gods there, David gave a commandment, and they were burned with fire.

13-17. ‖2 Sam. 5. 22-25.

13 And *the* Philistines yet again spread themselves abroad in the valley. 14 Therefore David inquired **again** of God; and God said unto him, "Go not up after them; turn away from them, and come upon them over against the **mulberry-trees**. 15 And it shall be, when thou shalt hear *a* sound of going in the tops of the mulberry-trees, *that* then thou shalt go out to battle: for God is gone forth before thee to smite the host of *the* Philistines."

B.C. about 1047.
ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר

16 David therefore *did ac as xG God commanded him: and they *smote ⌜the_host_of *the* Philistines from Gibeon even to Gazer.
17 And the_fame_of David *went_out into all x lands; and J *the* Lord brought ⌜the_fear_of him upon all x nations.

ac. according as.

1042.
1, 2. ‖2 Sam. 6. 12.
=G. הָאֱלֹהִים
2. Num. 4. 15. Deut. 10. 8.
J. יְהוָה

15 AND *David* *made him houses in the_city_of **David**, and *prepared a place for the ark of xG God, and *pitched for it a tent. 2 Then David said, "None ought to carry ⌜the_ark_of xG God but the Levites: for them ·hath J *the* Lord chosen to carry ⌜the_ark_of xG God, and to minister_unto him for ever."
3 And David *gathered ⌜all **Israēl** together to Jerusalem, **to bring_up** ⌜the_**ark**_of J *the* Lord unto his place, which he had_prepared for it.

J. Jehovah.

s. אֶת־בְּנֵי

4 And David *assembled ⌜the_s children_of Aaron and ⌜the **Levites**: 5 of the_sons_of Kohath; Uriēl the chief, and his brethren a hundred and twenty: 6 of the_sons_of Merari; Asaiah the chief, and his brethren two_hundred and twenty: 7 of the_sons_of Gershom; Joēl the chief, and his brethren a hundred and thirty: 8 of the_sons_of Elizaphan; Shemaiah the chief, and his brethren two_hundred: 9 of the_sons_of Hebron; Eliēl the chief, and his brethren fourscore: 10 of the_sons_of Uzziēl; Amminadab the chief, and his brethren a hundred and twelve.

s. sons.

11 And David *called for Zadok and Abiathar the **priests**, and for the Levites, for Uriēl, Asaiah, and Joēl, Shemaiah, and Eliēl, and Amminadab, 12 and *said unto them, "Ye *are* the_chief_of the fathers_of the Levites: ·sanctify_yourselves, *both* ye and your brethren, that ye ·may_bring_up ⌜the_ark_of J *the* Lord =God_of Israēl unto *the place that* I have_prepared for it. 13 For because ye *did it* not at_the_first, J *the* Lord our =God made_a_breach upon us, for that we sought him not after the due_order."
14 So the priests and the Levites *sanctified_themselves to bring_up ⌜the_ark_of J *the* Lord =God_of Israēl.

J. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל
13. Ch. 13. 7.

15 And the_s children_of the Levites *bare ⌜the_ark_of xG God upon their shoulders with the staves thereon, ac as Moses commanded according_to the_word_of J *the* Lord.

15. Ex. 25. 14.
ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר

ac. according as.

16 And David *spake to the_chief_of the Levites to appoint their ⌜brethren *to be* the **singers** with instruments of music, psalteries and harps and cymbals, sounding, by lifting_up *the* voice with joy.
17 So the Levites *appointed ⌜Heman the_son_of Joēl; and of his brethren, Asaph the_son_of Berechiah; and of the_sons_of Merari their brethren, Ethan the_son_of Kushaiah; 18 and with them their brethren_of the second *degree*, Zechariah, Ben, and Jaaziēl, and Shemiramoth, and Jehiēl, and Unni, Eliab, and Benaiah, and Maaseiah, and Mattithiah, and Elipheleh, and Mikneiah, and Obed-edom, and Jeiēl, the d porters.

d. doorkeepers.

d. הַשּׁוֹעֲרִים

19 So the singers, Heman, Asaph, and Ethan, *were appointed* to sound with cymbals_of brass; 20 and Zechariah, and Aziēl, and Shemiramoth, and Jehiēl, and Unni, and Eliab, and Maaseiah, and Benaiah, with psalteries on m Alamoth; 21 and Mattithiah, and Elipheleh, and Mikneiah, and Obed-edom, and Jeiēl, and Azaziah, with harps o on the Sheminith to excel.

20. Ps. 46, *title*.
m. עֲלָמוֹת
o. עַל־הַשְּׁמִינִית לְנַצֵּחַ

m. a musical instrument *or* female voices.
o. *or* on the eighth, *or* octave, to oversee, Ps. 6, *title*.

22 And Chenaniah, chief of the Levites, *was* for b song: he instructed about the b song, because he *was* skilful. 23 And Berechiah and Elkanah *were* doorkeepers for the ark. 24 And Shebaniah, and Jehoshaphat, and Nethaneēl, and Amasai, and Zechariah, and Benaiah, and Eliezer, the priests, did_blow with

b. נְשָׂא
24. Num. 10. 1-10.

b. *or* burden, *Heb.* massah.

B.C. about 1042.

the trumpets before the ark of [x=]God: and Obed-edom and Jehiah *were* doorkeepers for the ark.

25. ‖2 Sam. 6. 12, 15.

25 So David, and the elders of Israël, and the captains [*]over thousands, went to bring up [~]the ark of the covenant of [J]*the* LORD out of the house of Obed-edom with joy.

J. יְהוָה

J. Jehovah.

s. וַיִּזְבְּחוּ

26 And it [*]came to pass, when [x=]God helped [~]the Levites [L]that bare the ark of the covenant of [J]*the* LORD, that they [s*]**offered** seven bullocks and seven rams.

s. sacrificed.

27 And David *was* clothed with a robe of fine linen, and all the Levites [xL]that bare [~]the ark, and the singers, and Chenaniah the master of the [b]song with the singers: David also *had* upon him an ephod of linen.

b. *or* burden.

28 Thus all **Israël brought up** [~]the **ark** of the covenant of [J]*the* LORD with shouting, and with sound of *the* cornet, and with trumpets, and with cymbals, making a noise with psalteries and harps.

29. ‖2 Sam. 6. 16; 20–23.

29 And it [*]came to pass, *as* the ark of the covenant of [J]*the* LORD came to the city of David, that **Michal** the daughter of Saul looking out at *a* [x]window [*]saw [K]king David dancing and playing: and she [*]despised him in her heart.

1–3. ‖2 Sam. 6. 17–19.

16 SO they [*]**brought** [~]the **ark** of [x=]God, and [*]set it in the midst of the tent that David had pitched for it: and they [b*]offered [a]burnt sacrifices and peace offerings before [x=]God.

b. brought near.
a. ascending offerings.

2 And when David [*]had made an end of offering[u] the [a]burnt offerings and the peace offerings, he [*]blessed [~]the people in the name of [J]*the* LORD. 3 And he [*]dealt to every [i]one of Israël, both [i]man and woman, to every one a [r]loaf of bread, and a good piece of flesh, and a [c]flagon *of wine*.

u. offering up.
J. Jehovah.
i. ish.
r. round cake.
c. *or* cake of raisins.

4 And he [*]**appointed** *certain* of the **Levites** to minister before the ark of [J]*the* LORD, and to record, and to thank and praise [J]*the* LORD [=]God of Israël: 5 Asaph the chief, and next to him Zechariah, Jeiël, and Shemiramoth, and Jehiël, and Mattithiah, and Eliab, and Benaiah, and Obed-edom: and Jeiël with [Λi]psalteries and with harps: but Asaph [L]made a sound with [x]cymbals; 6 Benaiah also and Jahaziël the priests with [x]trumpets continually before the ark of the covenant of [x=]God.

4. Ps. 88. *and* 70. *title.*

Λi. בְּכִנֹּרוֹת

Λi. instruments of.

7–22. ‖Ps. 105. 1–15. *See* 2 Sam. xxii.

7 Then on [x]that [x]day David delivered [x]first *this psalm* **to thank** [J]*the* **LORD** into the hand of Asaph and his brethren.

8 "·Give thanks unto [J]*the* LORD,
·Call upon his name,
·Make known his deeds among the [=]people.
9 ·Sing unto him,
·Sing psalms unto him,
[m]·Talk ye of all his wondrous works.

m. שִׂיחוּ

m. Meditate.

10 ·Glory ye in his holy name:
[L]Let the heart of them rejoice [L]that seek [J]*the* LORD.
11 ·Seek [J]*the* LORD and his strength,
·Seek his face continually.
12 ·Remember his marvellous works that he ·[l]hath done,
His wonders, and the judgments of his mouth;
13 O ye seed of Israël his servant,
Ye [s]children of Jacob, his chosen ones.

s. sons.

14 ℣ *He is* [J]*the* LORD our [=]God;
His judgments *are* in all the earth.
15 ·Be ye mindful always of his covenant;

B.C. about 1042.

The word *which* he commanded to a thousand generations;
16. Gen. 17. 2; 26. 3; 28. 13; 35. 11.
16 *Even of the covenant* which he [c]made with Abraham,
And of his oath unto Isaac;
c. כָּרַת
17 And [v]hath_confirmed the_same to Jacob for a law,
And to Israël *for* an everlasting covenant,
18 Saying, 'Unto thee will_I_give the_land_of Canaan,
m. חֶבֶל The_[m]lot_of your inheritance;'
19 When ye were but few,
Even a few, and strangers in it.
20 And *when* they [v]went from nation to nation,
And from *one* kingdom to another [-]people;
21. Gen. 12. 17; 20. 3. Exod. 7. 15–18.
21 He suffered no [i]man to do_them_wrong:
Yea, he reproved kings for their sakes,
22 *Saying*, '[h]Touch not mine anointed,
And [h]do my prophets no harm.'

23–33. ||Ps. xcvi.
23 "[v]Sing unto [J]*the* LORD, all the earth;
[v]Shew_forth from day to day his salvation.
n. גּוֹיִם 24 [v]Declare his [-]glory among the [n][=]heathen;
p. הָעַמִּים His marvellous_works among all [xp]nations.
25 For great *is* [J]*the* LORD, and greatly to_be_praised:
He also *is* to_be_feared above all gods.
no. אֱלִילִים 26 For all the_gods_of the [=]people *are* [no]idols:
But [J]*the* LORD made the heavens.
27 Glory and honour *are* in his presence;
Strength and gladness *are* in his place.
f. מִשְׁפְּחוֹת 28 [v]Give unto [J]*the* LORD, ye [f]kindreds_of *the* [=]people,
[v]Give unto [J]*the* LORD glory and strength.
29 [v]Give unto [J]*the* LORD *the* glory *due* unto his name:
g. מִנְחָה [v]Bring an [g]offering, and [v]come before him:
[v]Worship [J]*the* LORD in the_beauty_of holiness.
30 [v]Fear before him, all the earth:
The world also shall_be_stable,
That it be not moved.
31 [h]Let the heavens be_glad,
And [h]let the earth rejoice:
And let *men* [h]say among the nations, [J]*The* LORD [v][l]reigneth.
32 [h]Let the sea roar, and *the* fulness thereof:
[h]Let the fields rejoice, and all that *is* therein.
33 Then shall the_trees_of the wood sing_out at the_presence _of [J]*the* LORD,
Because he cometh to judge [-]the earth.

34–36. ||Ps. 106. 1, 47, 48.
34 "O [v]give_thanks unto [J]*the* LORD; for *he is* good;
l. כִּי לְעוֹלָם חַסְדּוֹ For his [l]mercy *endureth* for ever.
35 And [v]say ye, '[v]Save us, O [=]God_of our salvation,
And [v]gather_us_together,
And [v]deliver us from the [n][=]heathen,
That we_may_give_thanks to thy holy name,
And glory in thy praise.'
f. מִן־הָעוֹלָם וְעַד־הָעוֹלָם 36 Blessed *be* [J]*the* LORD [=]God_of Israël [f]for [x]ever and [x]ever."
And all the people [h]said, "Amen," and [v]praised [J]*the* LORD.

37 So he [h]**left** there **before** the_**ark**_of the_covenant_of [J]*the* LORD Asaph and his brethren, to minister before the ark continually, as every day's work required: 38 and Obed-edom with their
d. לְשֹׁעֲרִים brethren, threescore and eight; Obed-edom also the_son_of Jeduthun and Hosah *to be* [d]porters:
39. Ch. 21. 29. 2 Chr. 1. 3. 1 Kin. 3. 4.
39 And [-]Zadok the priest, and his brethren the priests, before

c. cut *or* confirmed.
m. measuring line.
i. ish.
n. nations.
p. peoples.
[=]p. peoples. no. nothings.
f. families.
g. gift_offering.
l. lovingkindness, khesed.
f. from [x]eternity and to [x]eternity. *Heb.* min haholahm vĕhad haholahm.
d. doorkeepers.

B.C. about 1042.
40. Ex. 29. 38. Num. 28. 3.
u.a. לְהַעֲלוֹת עֹלוֹת

the tabernacle of J*the* LORD in the high place that *was* at Gibeon,
40 to offer[u] [a]burnt offerings unto J*the* LORD upon the altar of the [a]burnt offering continually [x]morning and [x]evening, and *to do* according to all [x]that is written in the law of J*the* LORD, which he commanded Israël; 41 and with them Heman and Jeduthun, and *the* rest that were chosen, who were expressed by name, to give thanks to J*the* LORD, because his [l]mercy *endureth* for ever; 42 and with them Heman and Jeduthun with trumpets and cymbals for those that should make a sound, and with musical instruments of [x=]God. And the sons of Jeduthun *were* [f]porters.
43 And all the people *departed [i]every man to his house: and David *returned to bless his house.

u. offer up.
a. ascending offerings.
a. ascending offering.

l. כִּי לְעוֹלָם חַסְדּוֹ
l. lovingkindness.
f. לְשֹׁעֵר
f. for the gate.
43. 2 Sam. 6. 19–23.
i. אִישׁ
i. ish.

17 NOW it *came to pass, [ac]as **David** sat in his house, that David ***said to Nathan** the prophet, "Lo, I [+]dwell in a house of [x]cedars, but the ark of the covenant of J*the* LORD *remaineth* under curtains."

ac. according as.

1, 2. ‖2 Sam. 7. 1–3.
ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר
J. יְהוָה
=G. הָאֱלֹהִים

2 Then Nathan *said unto David, "Do all that *is* in thine heart; for [x=]God *is* with thee."

3 And it *came to pass the same [x]night, that the **word of =God** *came to Nathan, saying, 4 "Go and tell David my servant, Thus *saith J*the* LORD, Thou *shalt not build me *a* [x]**house** to dwell in: 5 for I have not dwelt in a house since the day that I brought up Israël unto [x]this [x]day; but *have gone from tent to tent, and from *one* tabernacle *to another*. 6 Wheresoever I *have* [w]walked with all Israël, spake I a word to any of the judges of Israël, whom I commanded to feed my people, saying, 'Why have ye not built me a house of cedars?' 7 Now therefore thus *shalt thou say unto my servant David, Thus *saith J*the* LORD of hosts, I took thee from the sheepcote, *even* from following the sheep, that thou shouldest be ruler over my people Israël: 8 and I *have been with thee whithersoever thou *hast walked, and *have cut off all thine enemies from before thee, and *have made thee a name like the name of the great men that *are* in the earth. 9 Also I *will ordain a place for my people Israël, and *will plant them, and they *shall dwell in their place, and shall be moved no more; neither shall the [s]children of wickedness waste them any more [ac]as at the beginning, 10 and since the time that I commanded judges *to be* over my people Israël. Moreover I *will subdue all thine enemies. Furthermore I *tell thee that J*the* **LORD will build thee a house.**

3–10. ‖2 Sam. 7. 4–11.
w. הִתְהַלַּכְתִּי
w. walked to and fro.
s. sons.
J. Jehovah.

11–15. ‖2 Sam. 7. 12–17.
f. מָלְאוּ
f. fulfilled.

11 "And it *shall come to pass, when thy days be [f]expired that thou must go *to be* with thy fathers, that I *will raise up **thy seed** after thee, which shall be of thy sons; and I will establish his kingdom. 12 **He shall build me a house**, and I ***will establish his throne** for ever. 13 I will be his father, and he shall be my son: and I will not take my [l]mercy away from him, [ac]as I took *it* from *him* that was before thee: 14 but I *will settle him in mine house and in my kingdom for [x]ever: and his throne *shall be established for evermore."

l. וְחַסְדִּי
l. lovingkindness, khesed.
ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר
ac. according as.
14. Luke i. 33.

15 According to all [x]these [x]words, and according to all [x]this [x]vision, so did Nathan speak unto David.

16–27. ‖2 Sam. 7. 18–29.
J. יְהוָה
J. G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים
a. הָאָדָם

16 And **David** the king *came and ***sat before** J*the* **LORD**, and *said, "Who *am* I, O JLORD =God, and what *is* mine house, that thou *hast brought me hitherto? 17 And *yet* this *was a small thing in thine eyes, O =God; for thou *hast also spoken of thy servant's house for a great while to come, and *hast regarded me according to the estate of [x]*a* [a]man of [x]high degree,

J. Jehovah.
J. G. Jehovah Elohim.
a. ahdahm.

B.C. about 1042.

O [J]Lord [=]God. 18 What can David *speak* more to thee for the_honour_of thy [~]servant? for *thou* knowest thy [~]servant. 19 O [J]Lord, for thy servant's sake, and according_to thine_own heart, [•]hast_thou_done [~]all [x]this [x]greatness, in making_known [~]all *these* [x]great_things. 20 O [J]Lord, *there is* none like thee, neither *is there any* [=]God, beside thee, according_to all that we [•]have_heard with our ears. 21 And what one nation in the earth *is* like thy people Israël, whom [x=]God went to redeem *to be* his_own people, to make [t]thee a name_of [=]greatness and [=]terribleness, by driving_out nations from before thy people, whom thou [•]hast_redeemed out_of Egypt? 22 For thy [~]people Israël [*]didst_thou_make thine_own people for ever; and *thou*, [J]Lord, becamest their [=]God.

t. לְךָ — t. to thee.

23 "Therefore now, [J]Lord, [']let the thing that thou [•]hast_spoken concerning thy servant and concerning his house be_[c]established for ever, and [•]do [ac]as thou [•]hast_said. 24 [*]Let it even be_[c]established, that thy name [*]may_be_magnified for ever, [©]saying, '[J]*The* Lord_of hosts *is* the_[=]God_of Israël, *even* a [=]God to Israël:' and *let* the_house_of David thy servant *be* established before thee. 25 For *thou*, O my [=]God, hast_[r]told thy servant that thou wilt_build him a house: therefore thy servant [•]hath_found *in his heart* to pray before thee.

c. יַאֲמַן — c. confirmed.

r. גָּלִיתָ אֶת־אֹזֶן — r. revealed in the_ear_of.

26 "And now, [J]Lord, *thou* art [x=]God, and [*]hast_promised [x]this [x]goodness unto thy servant: 27 now therefore [•]let it please thee to bless [~]the_house_of thy servant, that it may_be before thee for ever: for *thou* blessest, O [J]Lord, and *it shall be* blessed for ever."

about 1040. 1, 2. ‖2 Sam. 8. 1, 2.

18 NOW after this it [*]came_to pass, that **David** [*]**smote** [~]*the* **Philistines**, and [*]subdued them, and [*]took [~]Gath and her towns out_of the_hand_of *the* Philistines.

2 And he [*]smote [~]**Moab**; and *the* Moabites [*]became David's servants, *and* [^]brought [~]gifts.

3-8. ‖2 Sam. 8. 3-8.

3 And David [*]**smote** [~]**Hadarezer** king_of Zobah unto Hamath, as he went to stablish his dominion by *the* river Euphrates. 4 And David [*]took from him a thousand chariots, and seven thousand horsemen, and twenty thousand footmen: David also [h][*]houghed [~]all the chariot *horses*, but [*]reserved of them a hundred chariots.

h. וַיְעַקֵּר — h. hamstrung.

5 And when the_**Syrians**_of Damascus [*]came to help Hadarezer king_of Zobah, David [*]slew of the Syrians two and twenty thousand [i]men.

i. אִישׁ — i. ish.

6 Then David [*]put *garrisons* in Syria-damascus; and the Syrians [*]became David's servants, *and* [^]brought [~]gifts. Thus [J]*the* Lord [*]preserved David whithersoever he went.

J. יְהוָה

7 And David [*]took [~]the_shields_of [x]gold that were on the_servants_of Hadarezer, and [*]brought them to Jerusalem. 8 Likewise from Tibhath, and from Chun, cities_of Hadarezer, brought David very much brass, wherewith Solomon made the brazen [~]sea, and [~]the pillars, and [~]the_vessels_of [x]brass.

8. 1 Kin. 7. 15, 23. 2 Chron. 4. 12, 15, 16.

9-11. ‖2 Sam. 8. 9-12.

9 Now when **Tou** king_of Hamath [*]heard how David had_smitten [~]all the_[f]host_of Hadarezer king_of Zobah; 10 he [*]sent [~]Hadoram his son to [x]king David, to inquire of his welfare, and to congratulate him, because he had_fought against [x]Hadarezer, and [*]smitten him; (for Hadarezer [w]had war with Tou;) and *with him* all manner_of vessels_of gold and silver and brass.

f. חֵיל — f. force.

w. כִּי־אִישׁ מִלְחֲמוֹת — w. was a man of wars_with.

11 *Them* also [x]king David dedicated unto [J]*the* Lord, with the silver and the gold that he brought from all *these* [x]nations; from Edom, and from Moab, and from the_[s]children_of Ammon, and from *the* Philistines and from Amalek.

s. sons.

B.C. about 1040. 12, 13. ‖2 Sam. 8. 13, 14.

12 Moreover Abishai the_son_of Zeruiah slew of ᶜ*the* **Edomites** in the_Valley_of ˣSalt eighteen thousand.
13 And he ᵛput garrisons in Edom; and all *the* Edomites ᵛbecame David's servants. Thus ᴶ*the* Lord ᵛpreserved ᶜDavid whithersoever he went.

J. Jehovah.

14-17. ‖2 Sam. 8. 15-18.

14 So **David** ᵛ**reigned** over all Israël, and ᵛ¹¹executed judgment and justice among all his people.
15 And Joab the_son_of Zeruiah *was* over the host; and Jehoshaphat the_son_of Ahilud, recorder. 16 And Zadok the_son_of Ahitub, and Abimelech the_son_of Abiathar, *were the* priests; and Shavsha was scribe; 17 and Benaiah the_son_of Jehoiada *was* over the ᵉCherethites and *the* Pelethites; and the_sons_of David *were* chief ᵃabout the king.

e. הַכְּרֵתִי וְהַפְּלֵתִי
a. לְיַד

e. executioners and the runners.
a. at the hand_of.

about 1037. 1-5. ‖2 Sam. 10. 1-5.

19 NOW it ᵛcame_to_pass after this, that ⁿNahash the_king_of the_ˢchildren_of Ammon ᵛdied, and his son ᵛreigned in his stead. 2 And David ᵛsaid, "I will_shew **kindness** unto ᵏ**Hanun** the_son_of Nahash, because his father shewed kindness to me." And David ᵛsent messengers to comfort him concerning his father. So the_servants_of David ᵛcame into the_land_of the_ˢchildren_of Ammon to Hanun, to comfort him.

n. נָחָשׁ
k. חָנוּן

n. Nakhash, Serpent.
s. sons.
k. Khanūn, Favoured.

3 But the_princes_of the_ˢchildren_of Ammon ᵛsaid to Hanun, "Thinkest thou that David doth_honour thy ᶜfather, that he hath_sent comforters unto thee? are not his servants come unto thee for to search, and to overthrow, and to spy_out the land?" 4 Wherefore Hanun ᵛtook David's ᶜservants, and ᵛshaved them, and ᵛcut_off their ᶜgarments in the midst hard_by their buttocks, and ᵛsent_them_away.
5 Then there ᵛwent *certain*, and ᵛtold David how the ᵃᵉmen were_served. And he ᵛsent to meet them: for the ᵃᵉmen were greatly ashamed. And the king ᵛsaid, "ᵛTarry at Jericho until your beards ᵗbe_grown, and *then* ᵛreturn."

עַל־ הָאֲנָשִׁים

æ. anahshim.

6, 7. ‖2 Sam. 10. 6.

6 And when the_ˢchildren_of Ammon ᵛsaw that they had_made_themselves_odious to David, Hanun and the_ˢchildren_of Ammon ᵛsent a thousand talents_of silver to hire them chariots and horsemen out_of ᵃMesopotamia, and out_of Syria-maachah, and out_of Zobah. 7 So they ᵛhired thirty and two thousand chariots, and ᶜthe_king_of Maachah and his ᶜpeople; who ᵛcame and ᵛpitched before Medeba. And the_ˢchildren_of Ammon gathered_themselves_together from their cities, and ᵛcame to ˣbattle.

a. מִדְּאַרְם נַהֲרַיִם

a. Aram Nahăraim, Syria_of the_two_rivers.

8-15. ‖2 Sam. 10. 7-14.

8 And when **David** ᵛheard *of it*, he ᵛ**sent** ᶜ**Joab**, and ᶜall the_host_of the mighty_men.
9 And the_ˢchildren_of Ammon ᵛcame_out, and ᵛput *the* battle in_array before the_ᵉgate_of the city: and the kings that were_come *were* by themselves in the field.
10 Now when Joab ᵛsaw that the battle was set_against him before and behind, he ᵛchose out_of all the_choice_of Israël, and ᵛput_*them*_in_array against *the* Syrians. 11 And ᶜthe_rest_of the people he delivered unto the_hand_of Abishai his brother, and they ᵛset_*themselves*_in_array against the_ˢchildren_of Ammon. 12 And he ᵛsaid, "If *the* Syrians ᵗbe_too_strong for me, then thou ᵛshalt_help me: but if the_ˢchildren_of Ammon ᵗbe_too_strong for thee, then I ᵛwill_help thee. 13 ᵛBe_of_good_courage, and ᵛlet_us_behave_ourselves_valiantly for our people, and for the_cities_of our ᴱGod: and ᵗlet ᴶ*the* Lord do *that which is* good in his sight."
14 So Joab and the people that *were* with him ᵛdrew_nigh before the Syrians unto the battle; and they ᵛfled before him.

e. פֶּתַח

e. entrance.

J. יְהוָה

J. Jehovah.

B.C. about 1037.

15 And when the ˢchildren of Ammon *saw that *the* Syrians were fled, they likewise *fled before Abishai his brother, and *entered into the city. Then Joab *came to Jerusalem.

about 1036. 16. ‖2 Sam. 10. 15, 16.

16 And when *the* Syrians *saw that they were put to *the* worse before Israël, they *sent messengers, and *drew forth ᶜ*the* Syrians that *were* beyond the ⁱriver: and Shophach the captain of the host of Hadarezer *went* before them. *i.e.* Euphrates.

17-19. ‖2 Sam. 10. 17-19.

17 And it *was told **David**; and he *gathered ᶜall Israël, and *passed over ˣJordan, and *came upon them, and *set *the* battle in array against them. So when David *had put *the* battle in array against *the* Syrians, they *fought with him. 18 But *the* Syrians *fled before Israël; and David *slew of *the* Syrians seven thousand *men which fought in* chariots, and forty thousand footmen, and killed ᶜShophach the captain of the host.

19 And when the servants of Hadarezer *saw that they were put to *the* worse before Israël, they *made peace with David, and *became his servants: neither would *the* Syrians help ᶜthe ˢchildren of Ammon any more.

about 1035. 1. ‖2 Sam. 11. 1.

20 AND it *came to pass, that ᵃafter the year was expired, at *the* time that ˣkings go out *to battle*, **Joab** *led forth ᶜthe power of the army, and *wasted ᶜthe country of the ˢchildren of Ammon, and *came and *besieged ᶜ**Rabbah**. But David ᵗtarried at Jerusalem. a. at the return of the year. s. sons.

about 1033. 1-3. ‖2 Sam. 12. 26-31.

And Joab *smote ᶜRabbah, and *destroyed it.

2 And David *took ᶜthe **crown** of their **king** from off his head, and *found it to weigh a talent of gold, and *there were* precious stones in it; and it *was set upon David's head: and he brought also exceeding much spoil out of the city.

se. וַיְנַשֵּׂר

3 And he brought out ᶜthe **people** that *were* in it, and ˢᵉ*cut *them* with ˣsaws, and with ˣharrows of ˣiron, and with ˣaxes. Even so ᵗdealt David with all the cities of the ˢchildren of Ammon. And David and all the people *returned to Jerusalem. se. *or* set them to.

about 1018. 4-8. ‖2 Sam. 21. 18-22.

4 And it *came to pass after this, that there *arose war at Gezer with *the* Philistines; at which time Sibbechai the Hushathite slew ᶜSippai, *that was* of the children of ʰ**the giant**: and they *were subdued.

h. הָרָפָא h. ha Rapha.

5 And there *was war again with *the* Philistines; and Elhanan the son of Jair *slew ᶜLahmi the brother of Goliath the Gittite, whose spear staff *was* like a weaver's beam.

1. אִישׁ

6 And yet again *there was war at Gath, where *was a ⁱman of *great* stature, whose fingers and toes *were* four and twenty, six *on each hand*, and six *on each foot*: and ʰᵉ also ʷwas the son of the giant. i. ish. w. was born to the giant, *Heb.* ha Rapha.

w. נוֹלַד לְהָרָפָא

r. וַיְחָרֵף

7 But when he ʳ*defied ᶜIsraël, Jonathan the son of Shimea David's brother *slew him. r. *or* reproached.

8 These were born unto the giant in Gath; and they *fell by the hand of David, and by the hand of his servants.

1017. 1-4. ‖2 Sam. 24. 1-8.

21 AND **Satan** *stood up against Israël, and *provoked ᶜ**David to number ᶜIsraël**. 2 And David *said to Joab and to the rulers of the people, "·Go, ·number ᶜIsraël from Beer-sheba even to Dan; and ·bring ᶜthe number of them to me, that I *may know *it*."

1. *See* Ex. 30. 11-16; 38. 25-28. 2. Ch. 27. 23, 24.

3 And Joab *answered, "ᴶ*The* Lord ᵗmake his people a hundred times so many more as ᵗʰᵉʸ *be*: but, my ˉlord the king, *are* they not all my ˉlord's servants? why then ᵗdoth my lord require this thing? why will he be a cause of ᵍtrespass to Israël?" J. Jehovah. g. guilt.

J. יְהוָה

g. לְאַשְׁמָה

4 Nevertheless the king's word prevailed against Joab. Where-

B.C. 1017.

fore Joab *departed, and *went throughout all Israël, and *came to Jerusalem.

5, 6. ‖2 Sam. 24. 9.

5 And Joab *gave ⌜the_**sum**_of the_number_of the people unto David. And all *they of* Israël *were a thousand thousand and a hundred thousand [i]men [h]that_drew sword: and Judah *was* four hundred threescore and ten thousand [i]men [h]that_drew sword.

i. אִישׁ

i. ish.

6. Ch. 27. 24.

6 But Levi and Benjamin counted he not among them: for the king's word was_abominable to ⌜Joab.

7, 8. ‖2 Sam. 24. 10.

7 And [xx]**God** *was_**displeased** with [x]this [x]thing; therefore he *smote ⌜Israël.

8. *See* Ps. xxxii.

8 And **David** *__said__ unto [xx]God, "I *have* sinned greatly, because I [d]have_done [x]this [z]thing: but now, I_beseech_thee, do_away ⌜the_iniquity_of thy servant; for I [d]have_done very foolishly."

9–13. ‖2 Sam. 24. 11–14.

9 And [J]*the* Lord *spake unto Gad, David's seer, [e]saying, 10 "[d]Go and [d]tell David, saying, Thus [d]saith [J]*the* Lord, I [h]offer thee three *things*: [d]**choose** thee one of them, that I may_do *it* unto thee."

9. *See* 1 Sam. 9. 9.

11 So Gad *came to David, and *said unto him, "Thus [d]saith [J]*the* Lord, [d]Choose thee 12 either three years' famine; or three months to be_destroyed before thy foes, while that the_sword_of thine enemies overtaketh *thee;* or else three days the_sword_of [J]*the* Lord, even *the* pestilence, in the land, and the_angel_of [J]*the* Lord destroying throughout all the_[b]coasts_of Israël. Now therefore [d]advise_thyself what word I shall_bring_again to ⌜[h]him _that_sent me."

b. גְּבוּל

b. borders.

13 And David *said unto Gad, "I am in a great strait: [l]let_me_fall now into the_hand_of [J]*the* Lord; for very [m]great *are* his mercies: but [l]let me not fall into the hand_of [a]man."

m. רַבִּים

m. many.

a. אָדָם

a. ahdahm.

14, 15. ‖2 Sam. 24. 15, 16.

14 So [J]*the* Lord *sent **pestilence** upon Israël: and there *fell of Israël seventy thousand [i]men.

15 And [xx]God *sent an angel unto Jerusalem to destroy it: and as he was_destroying, [J]*the* Lord beheld, and he *repented_him of the evil, and *said to the angel that [h]destroyed, "It_is_enough, [d]stay now thine hand." And the_angel_of [J]*the* Lord [h]stood by the_threshingfloor_of [o]Ornan the Jebusite.

o. אָרְנָן

o. Ornan, Large pine *or* ash. *Or* Araunah.

16, 17. ‖2 Sam. 24. 17.

16 And **David** *lifted_up his ⌜eyes, and *__saw__ ⌜the_**angel**_of [J]*the* Lord [h]stand between the earth and [Ab]the ⌜heaven, having a drawn sword in his hand stretched_out over Jerusalem. Then David and the elders *of Israël, who were* clothed in [x]sackcloth, *fell upon their faces.

Ab. וּבֵין

Ab. between.

17. *See* Ex. 30. 12.

17 And David *said unto [xx]God, "Is it not [z]*that* commanded the people to be_numbered? even [z]it is that *have* sinned and [d]done evil indeed; but *as for* these [x]sheep, what [d]have_they_done? [l]let thine hand, I_pray_thee, O [J]Lord my [xx]God, be on me, and on my father's house; but not on thy people, that they should_be_plagued."

J. G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהַי

J. G. Jehovah my Elohim.

18. ‖2 Sam. 24. 18.

18 Then the_angel_of [J]*the* Lord commanded Gad to say to David, that David [l]should_go_up, and set_up an **altar** unto [J]*the* Lord in the_**threshingfloor_of Ornan** the Jebusite.

19–25. ‖2 Sam. 24. 19–24. *Compare* Gen. xxiii.

19 And **David** *went_up at the_saying_of Gad, which he spake in the_name_of [J]*the* Lord. 20 And **Ornan** *turned_back, and *saw ⌜the angel; and his four sons with him hid_themselves. Now Ornan was_threshing wheat. 21 And as David *came to Ornan, Ornan *looked and *saw ⌜David, and *went_out of the threshingfloor, and *bowed_himself to David with *his* face to *the* ground. 22 Then David *said to Ornan, "[d]Grant me the_**place**_of *this* [x]threshingfloor, that I may_build an altar therein unto [J]*the* Lord: thou shalt_grant it me for the full price: that the

B.C. 1017.

plague *may be stayed from the people." 23 And Ornan *said unto David, "Take *it* to thee, and *let my -lord the king do *that which is* xgood in his eyes: slo, I give *thee* the oxen *also* for aburnt_offerings, and the threshing_instruments for =wood, and the wheat for the gmeat_offering; I give it all."

24 And xking David *said to Ornan, "Nay; but I ⊙will_verily buy it for *the* full_price: for I will not take *that* which *is* thine for Jthe Lord, nor offer u aburnt_offerings without_cost."

25 So David *gave to Ornan for **the** p**place** six hundred shekels of gold by weight.

26 And David *built there an **altar** unto Jthe Lord, and *offered u aburnt_offerings and peace_offerings, and *called upon Jthe Lord; and **he** ***answered** him from x=heaven **by** x**fire** upon the_altar_of xa burnt_offering.

27 And Jthe Lord *commanded the **angel**; and **he** ***put_up his sword** again into the_sheath thereof.

28 At xthat xtime when **David** saw that Jthe Lord had_answered him in the_threshingfloor_of Ornan the Jebusite, then **he** ***sacrificed there.** 29 (For the_tabernacle_of Jthe Lord, which Moses made in the wilderness, and the_altar_of the aburnt_offering, *were* at xthat xseason in the high_place at Gibeon. 30 But David could not go before it to inquire_of =God: for he was_afraid because of the_sword_of the_angel_of Jthe Lord.)

22 THEN David *said, "This *is* the **house**_of Jthe Lord x=God, and this *is* the_**altar**_of *the* aburnt_offering for Israēl."

2 And David *commanded to gather_together ~the strangers that *were* in the_land_of Israēl; and he *set masons to hew wrought stones to build the_house_of x=God. 3 And **David prepared** iron in abundance for the nails for the_doors_of the gates, and for the joinings; and brass in abundance without weight; 4 also cedar trees in abundance: for the Zidonians and they of Tyre brought much cedar wood to David.

5 And David *said, "Solomon my son *is* young and tender, and the house *that is* to be_builded for Jthe Lord *must be* exceeding magnifical, of fame and of bglory throughout all xcountries: I will *therefore* now make_preparation for it." So David *prepared abundantly before his death.

6 Then he *called for **Solomon** his son, and ***charged** him to build a house for Jthe Lord =God_of Israēl.

7 And David *said to Solomon, "My son, as for **me**, it_was win my mind to build a house unto the_name_of Jthe Lord my =God: 8 but the_word_of Jthe Lord *came to me, ⊙saying, 'Thou 'hast_shed blood abundantly, and 'hast_made great wars: thou shalt not build a house unto my name, because thou 'hast_shed much blood upon *the* earth in my sight. 9 Behold, a son shall_be_born to thee, who shall_be a iman_of rest; and I 'will_give_him_rest from all his enemies round_about: for his name shall_be sSolomon, and I will_give ppeace and quietuess unto Israēl in his days. 10 He shall_build a house for my name; and he shall_be my son, and I *will be* his father; and I 'will_establish ~the_throne_of his kingdom over Israēl for ever.'

11 "Now, my son, Jthe Lord ~be with thee; and 'prosper thou, and 'build the_house_of Jthe Lord thy =God, ac as he hath_said of thee. 12 Only Jthe Lord ~give thee wisdom and understanding, and *give_thee_charge concerning Israēl, that thou mayest_keep ~the_law_of Jthe Lord thy =God. 13 Then shalt_thou_prosper, if

B.C. 1017.
s. רְאֵה
a. לְעֹלוֹת
g. לְמִנְחָה
u.a. וְהַעֲלוֹת עוֹלָה
25. *Compare* 2 Sam. 24. 24. 50 *shekels of silver paid.*
p. בִּמְקוֹם
26, 27. ‖2 Sam. 24. 25.
26. Lev. 9. 24. 2. Chr. 3. 1; 7. 1.
J. לַיהוָה
a. הָעֹלָה
27. Rom. 8. 31–34.
29. Ch. 16. 39.
30. 1 Kin. 3. 4. Ch. 16. 39. 2 Chr. 1. 3.
1. Deut. 12. 5, 6. Ch. 21. 18, 19, 26, 28. 2 Chr. 3. 1.
J. יְהוָה הָאֱלֹהִים
a. לְעֹלָה
=G. הָאֱלֹהִים
b. וּלְתִפְאֶרֶת
7–10. *See* 2 Sam. vii. Ch. 28. 2–7.
w. עִם־לְבָבִי
i. אִישׁ מְנוּחָה
s. שְׁלֹמֹה
p. וְשָׁלוֹם
10. Heb. 1. 5.
ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר
12. 1 Kin. 3. 9, 12. Ps. 72. 1.
13. Josh. 1. 7, 8. Ch. 28. 7.

s. see.
a. ascending_offerings.
g. gift_offering.
u. offer_up.
p. *whole* place.
~h. the heavens.
a. the ascending_offering.
a. ascending_offering.
b. beauty *or* splendour.
w. with my heart, *Heb.* him lebahbi.
i. ish.
s. Solomon, Shĕlomoh, Peaceable.
p. peace, shalōm.
ac. according as.

B.C. 1017.

thou [t]takest_heed to fulfil [c]the statutes [c]and judgments which [J]*the* Lord charged [c]Moses with concerning Israël: [a]be_strong, and of_good_courage; [t]dread not, nor [t]be_dismayed.

100,000 *talents of gold at £5,475 the talent (114 lb.), £547,500,000; and 1,000,000 talents of silver at £342 the talent, £342,000,000: together £889,500,000. National debt A.D. 1816, £885,000,000. See also ch. 29. 3–5.*

14 "Now, behold, in **my trouble** I *have* **prepared** for the_house_of [J]*the* Lord a hundred thousand talents_of gold, and a thousand thousand talents_of silver; and of brass and iron without weight; for it [a]is in abundance: timber also and stone *have* I prepared; and thou mayest add thereto. 15 Moreover *there are* workmen with thee in abundance, hewers and workers_of stone and timber, and all manner_of_[s]cunning_men for every manner_of_work. 16 Of the gold, the silver, and the brass, and the iron, *there is* no number. [a]Arise *therefore,* and [a]be_doing, and [J]*the* Lord [a]be with thee."

s. חָכָם

s. skilful.

17 **David** also **commanded** all the_**princes**_of Israël to help Solomon his son, *saying,* 18 "*Is* not [J]*the* Lord your [x]God with you? and hath he *not* given_you_rest on every_side? for he hath given [c]the_inhabitants_of the land into mine hand; and the land [a]is_subdued before [J]*the* Lord, and before his people. 19 Now [a]set your heart and your soul to seek [J]*the* Lord your [x]God; [a]arise therefore, and [a]build ye [c]the_sanctuary_of [J]*the* Lord [x]God, to bring [c]the_ark_of the_covenant_of [J]*the* Lord, and the_holy_vessels_of [x]God, into the house that is_to_be_built to the_name_of [J]*the* Lord."

1015.

23 SO when David was_old and full_of days, he [a]made [c]**Solomon** his son **king** over Israël.

about 1045.

2 And he [a]gathered_together all [c]the_princes_of Israël, with the priests and the Levites. 3 Now the **Levites** [a]were_**numbered** from the age_of thirty years and upward: and their number by their polls, [st]man_by_man, [a]was thirty and eight thousand.

st. לְגַבְּרִים

st. strong_men, *Heb.* ligbahrim.

4 Of which, twenty and four thousand *were* to [o]set_forward the_work_of the_house_of [J]*the* Lord; and six thousand *were* officers and judges: 5 moreover four thousand *were* [g]porters; and four thousand praised [J]*the* Lord with the instruments which I made, *said David,* to praise *therewith.*

o. לְנַצֵּחַ

o. oversee.

J. יְהוָה

J. Jehovah.

g. שֹׁעֲרִים

g. gate_keepers.

5. *See* 2 Chr. 29. 25, 26. Amos 6. 5.

6 And David [a]divided them into **courses** among the_sons_of Levi, *namely,* Gershon, Kohath, and Merari.

7 Of the **Gershonites** *were,* Laadan, and Shimei. 8 The_sons_of Laadan; the chief *was* Jehiël, and Zetham, and Joël, three. 9 The_sons_of Shimei; Shelomith, and Haziël, and Haran, three. These *were* the_chief_of the fathers_of Laadan. 10 And the_sons_of Shimei *were,* Jahath, Zina, and Jeush, and Beriah. These four *were* the_sons_of Shimei. 11 And Jahath [a]was the chief, and Zizah the second: but Jeush and Beriah had not many sons; therefore they [a]were in one reckoning, according_to *their* father's house.

12 The_sons_of **Kohath**; Amram, Izhar, Hebron, and Uzziël, four. 13 The_sons_of Amram; Aaron and Moses: and Aaron [a]was_separated, that he should_sanctify *the* -most [h]holy_things, [h]he and his sons for ever, to burn_incense before [J]*the* Lord, to minister unto him, and to bless in his name for ever.

13. Ex. 30. 7. Num. 16. 40. 1 Sam. 2. 28. Deut. 21. 5. Num. 6. 23.

14 Now *concerning* **Moses** the_man_of [x]God, his sons [t]were_named of the_tribe_of [x]Levi. 15 The_sons_of Moses *were,* Gershom, and Eliezer. 16 Of the_sons_of Gershom, Shebuël *was* the chief. 17 And the_sons_of Eliezer [a]were, Rehabiah the chief. And Eliezer had none other sons; but the_sons_of Rehabiah were very many. 18 Of the_sons_of Izhar; Shelomith the chief.

B.C. about 1045.

19 Of the_sons_of Hebron; Jeriah the first, Amariah the second, Jahaziēl the third, and Jekameam the fourth. 20 Of the_sons_of Uzziël; Micah the first, and Jesiah the second.

21 The_sons_of **Merari**; Mahli, and Mushi. The_sons_of Mahli; Eleazar, and Kish. 22 And Eleazar *died, and had no sons, but daughters: and their brethren the_sons_of Kish *took them. 23 The_sons_of Mushi; Mahli, and Eder, and Jeremoth, three.

24 These *were* the_sons_of Levi after the_house_of their fathers; *even* the_chief_of the fathers, as they were_counted by number_of names by their polls, that_did the work for the service of the_house_of J*the* LORD, **from** the_**age_of twenty years** and upward. 25 For David said, "J*The* LORD =God_of Israël hath_given_rest unto his people, that they *may_dwell in Jerusalem for ever: 26 and also unto the Levites; they shall no *more* carry the tabernacle, nor any vessels of it for the service thereof."

J. G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל

J. G. Jehovah Elohim.

26. Num. 4. 5, etc.

about 1015.

27 For by ʌthe last words_of David *the* Levites *were* numbered from twenty years old and above: 28 because **their office** *was* to wait on the_sons_of Aaron for the service of the_house_of J*the* LORD, in the courts, and in the chambers, and in the_purifying_of all holy_things, and the_work_of the_service_of the_house_of =God; 29 both for the bshewbread, and for *the* fine_flour for gmeat_offering, and for the unleavened cakes, and for *that which is baked in* the pan, and for that which is fried, and for all_manner of measure and size; 30 and to stand every morning to thank and praise J*the* LORD, and likewise at even; 31 and to_offer_up all aburnt_sacrifices unto J*the* LORD in the sabbaths, in the new_moons, and on the set_feasts, by number, according_to *the* order_commanded unto them, continually before J*the* LORD: 32 and that they should_keep the_charge_of the_tetabernacle_of *the* congregation, and the_charge_of the holy *place*, and the_charge_of the_sons_of Aaron their brethren, in the service_of the_house_of J*the* LORD.

ʌt. these.

b. לֶחֶם הַמַּעֲרֶכֶת

g. לְמִנְחָה

u.a. הָעֹלוֹת עֹלוֹת

te. אֹהֶל

b. bread_of arrangement.

g. gift_offering.

u. to_offer_up.

a. ascending_offerings.

te. tent.

c. מַחְלְקוֹתָם

2. Lev. 10. 1–5.

24 NOW *these are* the_c**divisions_of** the_**sons_of Aaron**. The_sons_of Aaron; Nadab, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar. 2 But Nadab and Abihu *died before their father, and had no children: therefore Eleazar and Ithamar *executed_*the*_priest's_office.

3 And David *distributed them, both Zadok of the_sons_of Eleazar, and Ahimelech of the_sons_of Ithamar, according_to their offices in their service. 4 And there *were more chief stmen found of the_sons_of Eleazar than of the_sons_of Ithamar; and *thus* *were_they_divided. Among the_sons_of Eleazar *there were* sixteen chief_men of the_house_of *their* fathers, and eight among the_sons_of Ithamar according_to the_house_of their fathers. 5 Thus *were_they_divided by lot, one sort with another; for the_governors_of *the* sanctuary, and governors_of the_*house*_of =God, were of the_sons_of Eleazar, and of the_sons_of Ithamar.

6 And Shemaiah the_son_of Nethaneël the scribe, *one* of the Levites, *wrote them before the king, and the princes, and Zadok the priest, and Ahimelech the_son_of Abiathar, and *before* the_chief_of the fathers_of the priests and Levites: one principal household being taken for Eleazar, and *one* taken for Ithamar.

7 Now the first **lot** *came_forth to Jehoiarib, the second to Jedaiah, 8 the third to Harim, the fourth to Seorim, 9 the fifth to Malchijah, the sixth to Mijamin, 10 the seventh to Hakkoz, the eighth to Abijah, 11 the ninth to Jeshuah, the tenth to Shecaniah, 12 the eleventh to Eliashib, the twelfth to Jakim, 13 the

c. or courses.

st. הַגִּבֹּרִים

st. strong_men, *Heb.* gĕbahrim.

10. Luke 1. 5, 8, 9.

B.C. 1015.

thirteenth to Huppah, the fourteenth to Jeshebeab, 14 the fifteenth to Bilgah, the sixteenth to Immer, 15 the seventeenth to Hezir, the eighteenth to Aphses, 16 the nineteenth to Pethahiah, the twentieth to Jehezekel, 17 the one and twentieth to Jachin, the two and twentieth to Gamul, 18 the three and twentieth to Delaiah, the four and twentieth to Maaziah.

a. פְּקֻדָּתָם

ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר צִוָּהוּ יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל

19 These *were* the [a]orderings of them in their service to come into the house of [J]*the* LORD, according to their manner, under Aaron their father, [ac]as [J]*the* LORD [=]God of Israël had commanded him.

a. appointments. J. Jehovah. ac. according as Jehovah Elohim.

See ch. 23. 14–32.

20 And, the **rest of** the **sons of Levi** *were these:* Of the sons of Amram; Shubaël: of the sons of Shubaël; Jehdeiah. 21 Concerning Rehabiah: of the sons of Rehabiah, the first *was* Isshiah. 22 Of the Izharites; Shelomoth: of the sons of Shelomoth; Jahath. 23 And the sons of *Hebron;* Jeriah *the first,* Amariah the second, Jahaziël the third, Jekameam the fourth. 24 *Of* the sons of Uzziël; Michah: of the sons of Michah; Shamir. 25 The brother of Michah *was* Isshiah: of the sons of Isshiah; Zechariah.

26 The sons of Merari *were* Mahli and Mushi: the sons of Jaaziah; Beno. 27 The sons of Merari by Jaaziah; Beno, and Shoham, and Zaccur, and Ibri. 28 Of Mahli *came* Eleazar, who had no sons. 29 Concerning Kish: the son of Kish *was* Jerahmeël. 30 The sons also of Mushi; Mahli, and Eder, and Jerimoth. These *were* the sons of the Levites after the house of their fathers.

31 These likewise *cast lots over against their brethren the sons of Aaron in the presence of David the king, and Zadok, and Ahimelech, and the chief of the fathers of the priests and [x]Levites, even the principal fathers over against their younger brethren.

25 MOREOVER David and the captains of the host ***separated to** the **service of** the sons of **Asaph**, and of Heman, and of Jeduthun, who should prophesy with harps, with psalteries, and with cymbals: and the number of *the* workmen according to their service *was: 2 of the sons of Asaph; Zaccur, and Joseph, and Nethaniah, and Asarelah, the sons of Asaph under the hands of Asaph, which prophesied according to the order of the king.

3 Of **Jeduthun**: the sons of Jeduthun; Gedaliah, and Zeri, and Jeshaiah, Hashabiah, and Mattithiah, six, under the hands of their father Jeduthun, who prophesied with *a* [x]harp, to give thanks and to praise [J]*the* LORD.

J. יְהוָה

4 Of **Heman**: the sons of Heman; Bukkiah, Mattaniah, Uzziël, Shebuël, and Jerimoth, Hananiah, Hanani, Eliathah, Giddalti, and Romamti-ezer, Joshbekashah, Mallothi, Hothir, *and* Mahazioth: 5 all these *were* the sons of Heman the king's seer in the words of [x=]God, to lift up *the* horn. And [x=]God *gave to Heman fourteen sons and three daughters. 6 All these *were* under the hands of their father for [x]song *in* the house of [J]*the* LORD, with cymbals, psalteries, and harps, for the service of the house of [x=]God, according to the king's order to Asaph, Jeduthun, and Heman.

=G. הָאֱלֹהִים

In all 288.

7 So the number of them, with their brethren that were instructed in the **songs of** [J]*the* **LORD**, *even* all that were [i]cunning, *was two hundred fourscore and eight.

i. הַמְּבִין

i. intelligent.

8 And they *cast lots, [c]**ward** against *ward,* as well the small as the great, *the* [i]teacher as *the* scholar. 9 Now the first [x]lot *came

c. מִשְׁמֶרֶת

c. charge.

B.C. about 1015.

forth for Asaph to Joseph: the second to Gedaliah, who with his brethren and sons *were* twelve: [10] the third to Zaccur, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve: [11] the fourth to Izri, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve: [12] the fifth to Nethaniah, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve: [13] the sixth to Bukkiah, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve: [14] the seventh to Jesharelah, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve: [15] the eighth to Jeshaiah, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve: [16] the ninth to Mattaniah, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve: [17] the tenth to Shimei, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve: [18] the eleventh to Azareël, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve: [19] the twelfth to Hashabiah, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve: [20] the thirteenth to Shubaël, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve: [21] the fourteenth to Mattithiah, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve: [22] the fifteenth to Jeremoth, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve: [23] the sixteenth to Hananiah, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve: [24] the seventeenth to Joshbekashah, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve: [25] the eighteenth to Hanani, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve: [26] the nineteenth to Mallothi, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve: [27] the twentieth to Eliathah, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve: [28] the one and twentieth to Hothir, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve: [29] the two and twentieth to Giddalti, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve: [30] the three and twentieth to Mahazioth, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve: [31] the four and twentieth to Romamti-ezer, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve.

c. לְמַחְלְקוֹת
g. לְשֹׁעֲרִים

26 CONCERNING the-[c]divisions-of *the* [g]**porters**: Of the Korhites *was* Meshelemiah the-son-of Korē, of the-sons-of Asaph. [2] And the-sons-of Meshelemiah *were*, Zechariah the firstborn, Jediaël the second, Zebadiah the third, Jathniël the fourth, [3] Elam the fifth, Jehohanan the sixth, Elioenai the seventh.

c. courses.
g. gate-keepers.

[4] Moreover the-sons-of Obed-edom *were*, Shemaiah the firstborn, Jehozabad the second, Joah the third, and Sacar the fourth, and Nethaneël the fifth, [5] Ammiël the sixth, Issachar the seventh, Peulthai the eighth: for [z]God [i]blessed [i]him.

*G. אֱלֹהִים
i. *i.e.* Obed-edom. Ch. 13. 14.

[6] Also unto Shemaiah his son were sons born, [xx]that ruled throughout the-house-of their father: for they *were* mighty-men-of valour. [7] The-sons-of Shemaiah: Othni, and Rephaël, and Obed, Elzabad, whose brethren *were* [s]strong men, Elihu, and Semachiah.

s. בְּנֵי-חַיִל
s. sons-of valour.

[8] All these of the-sons-of Obed-edom: they and their sons and their brethren, able [i]men for [x]strength for the service, *were* threescore and two of Obed-edom.

i. אִישׁ-חַיִל בַּכֹּחַ
i. ish.

[9] And Meshelemiah had sons and brethren, [s]strong men, eighteen. [10] Also Hosah, of the-[s]children-of Merari, had sons; Simri the chief, (for *though* he was not *the* firstborn, yet his father [x]made him *the* chief;) [11] Hilkiah the second, Tebaliah the third, Zechariah the fourth: all the-sons and brethren-of Hosah *were* thirteen.

s. sons.

st. הַגְּבָרִים
ch. מִשְׁמָרוֹת
J. יְהוָה

[12] Among these *were* the-[c]divisions-of the [g]porters, *even* among the-[xx]chief-men, *having* [ch]**wards** one against another, to minister in the-house-of [J]*the* LORD.

st. the strong-men, *Heb.* gĕbahrim.
ch. charges.

[13] And they [x]cast lots, as-well the small as the great, according-to the-house-of their fathers, for every gate.

[14] And the lot eastward [x]fell to Shelemiah. Then for Zechariah his son, a wise counsellor, they cast lots; and his lot [x]came-out northward.

B.C. about 1015.

st. הָאָסַפִּים

15 To Obed-edom southward; and to his sons the_house_of [st]Asuppim.

st. stores *or* collections.

16 To Shuppim and Hosah *the lot came forth* westward, with *the* gate Shallecheth, by the causeway of the going_up, [ch]ward against [ch]ward.

16. *See* 1 Kin. 10. 5.

17 [x]Eastward *were* six [x]Levites, [x]northward four *a* [x]day, [x]southward four *a* [x]day, and toward [xst]Asuppim two *and* two. 18 At

p. לְפַרְבָּר

[xp]Parbar [x]westward, four at the causeway, *and* two at [xp]Parbar.

p. Parbar, Suburb.

19 These *are* the_[c]divisions_of the [g]porters among the_sons_of [x]Korē, and among the_sons_of Merari.

h. הַקָּדָשִׁים

20 And of the Levites, Ahijah *was* over the_**treasures**_of the_house_of [xE]God, and over the_treasures_of the [h]dedicated_things.

h. *or* holy-things, *Heb.* kodahshim.

21 *As concerning* the_sons_of Laadan; the_sons_of the Gershonite Laadan, chief [x]fathers, *even* of Laadan the Gershonite, *were* Jehieli. 22 The_sons_of Jehieli; Zetham, and Joēl his brother, *which were* over the_treasures_of the_house_of [J]*the* LORD.

23 Of the Amramites, *and* the Izharites, the Hebronites, *and* the Uzzielites: 24 and Shebuēl the_son_of [ge]Gershom, the_son_of Moses, *was* ruler_of the treasures. 25 And his brethren by Eliezer; Rehabiah his son, and Jeshaiah his son, and Joram his son, and Zichri his son, and Shelomith his son.

ge. *or* Gershon.

26 Which Shelomith and his brethren *were* over all the_treasures_of the [h]dedicated_things, which David the king, and the_chief [x]fathers, *the* captains over [x]thousands and [x]hundreds, and the_captains_of the host, had_[se]dedicated. 27 Out_of the spoils won

se. הִקְדִּישׁ

in battles did_they_[se]dedicate to maintain the_house_of [J]*the* LORD. 28 And all that Samuēl the seer, and Saul the_son_of Kish, and Abner the_son_of Ner, and Joab the_son_of Zeruiah, had_[se]dedicated; *and* whosoever had_[se]dedicated *anything, it was* under the_hand_of Shelomith, and of his brethren.

se. *or* set_apart.

29 Of the Izharites, Chenaniah and his sons *were* for the **outward** [x]**business** over Israēl, for officers and judges. 30 *And* of the Hebronites, Hashabiah and his brethren, men_of valour, a

o. עַל־פְּקֻדֹּת

thousand and seven hundred, *were* [o]officers among them of Israēl on this_side [x]Jordan westward in all the_business_of [J]*the* LORD, and in the service_of the king.

o. over *the* charge.

31 Among the Hebronites *was* Jerijah the chief, *even* among the Hebronites, according_to the generations_of his fathers. In the fortieth year of the_reign_of David they were_sought_for, and there [*]were_found among them mighty_men_of valour at Jazer_of Gilead. 32 And his brethren, [s]men_of valour, *were* two_thousand and seven hundred chief [x]fathers, whom [x]king David [*]made_rulers over the Reubenites, the Gadites, and the_half_tribe_of Manasseh, for every matter pertaining to [xE]God, and affairs_of the king.

s. sons_of valour.

27 NOW the_[s]children_of Israēl after their number, *to wit, the* chief [x]fathers and **captains**_of [x]thousands and [x]hundreds, and their officers [xA]that served [*]the king in any matter_of **the courses**, which came_in and went_out month by month throughout all the_months_of the year, **of every course** *were* **twenty and four thousand.**

s. sons.

2. 2 Sam. 23. 8. Ch. 11. 11.

2 Over the first [x]course for the first [x]month *was* Jashobeam the_son_of Zabdiēl: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand. 3 Of the_[s]children_of Perez *was* the chief_of all the_captains_of the host for the first [x]month.

4. 2 Sam. 23. 9.

4 And over the_course_of the second [x]month *was* Dodai *an* [x]Ahohite, and of his course *was* Mikloth also the ruler: in his course likewise *were* twenty and four thousand.

B.C. about 1015.

5 The third captain of the host for the third [x]month *was* Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, [o]*a* [x]chief priest: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand. 6 This *is that* Benaiah, *who was* mighty *among* the thirty, and above the thirty: and in his course *was* Ammizabad his son.

o. הַכֹּהֵן

o. *or* the principal officer.

6. 2 Sam. 23. 20, 22, 23. Ch. 11. 22–25.

1 Kin. 4. 5.

7. 2 Sam. 23. 24. Ch. 11. 26.

7 The fourth *captain* for the fourth [x]month *was* Asahēl the brother of Joab, and Zebadiah his son after him: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

8 The fifth captain for the fifth [x]month *was* Shamhuth the Izrahite: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

9. Ch. 11. 28.

9 The sixth *captain* for the sixth [x]month *was* Ira the son of Ikkesh the Tekoite: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

10. Ch. 11. 27.

10 The seventh *captain* for the seventh [x]month *was* Helez the Pelonite, of the [s]children of Ephraim: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

11. 2 Sam. 21. 18. Ch. 11. 29.

11 The eighth *captain* for the eighth [x]month *was* Sibbecai the Hushathite, of the Zarhites: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

12. Ch. 11. 28.

12 The ninth *captain* for the ninth [x]month *was* Abiezer the Anetothite, of the Benjamites: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

13. 2 Sam. 23. 28. Ch. 11. 30.

13 The tenth *captain* for the tenth [x]month *was* Maharai the Netophathite, of the Zarhites: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

14. Ch. 11. 31.

14 The eleventh *captain* for the eleventh [x]month *was* Benaiah the Pirathonite, of the [s]children of Ephraim: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

15. Ch. 11. 30.

15 The twelfth *captain* for the twelfth [x]month *was* [h]Heldai the Netophathite, of Othniēl: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

h. *or* Heled.

16 Furthermore **over the tribes** of Israēl: the ruler of the Reubenites *was* Eliezer the son of Zichri: of the Simeonites, Shephatiah the son of Maachah:

17. Ch. 26. 30.

17 Of *the* Levites, Hashabiah the son of Kemuēl:
Of *the* Aaronites, Zadok:

18. 1 Sam. 16. 6.

18 Of Judah, [e]Elihu, *one* of the brethren of David:
Of Issachar, Omri the son of Michaēl:

e. *or* Eliab.

19 Of Zebulun, Ishmaiah the son of Obadiah:
Of Naphtali, Jerimoth the son of Azriēl:

20 Of the [s]children of Ephraim, Hoshea the son of Azaziah:
Of the half tribe of Manasseh, Joēl the son of Pedaiah:

21 Of the half *tribe* of [x]Manasseh in Gilead, Iddo, the son of Zechariah:
Of Benjamin, Jaasiēl the son of Abner:

22 Of Dan, Azareēl the son of Jeroham.
These *were* the princes of the tribes of Israēl.

23. Gen. 15. 5. about 1017.

23 But David took not the number of them from twenty years old and under: because [j]*the* Lord had said he would increase [r]Israēl like to the stars of the heavens.

j. Jehovah.

24. 2 Sam. 24. 15. Ch. 21. 7.

24 Joab the son of Zeruiah began to number, but he finished not, because there [w]fell wrath for it against Israēl; neither [w]was the number put in the account of the chronicles of [x]king David.

w. עָלָה

w. went up.

about 1015.

25 And **over the king's treasures** *was* Azmaveth the son of Adiēl: **and** over the **storehouses** in the fields, in the cities, and in the villages, and in the castles, *was* Jehonathan the son of Uzziah:

26 And over [t]them that did the work of the field for [x]tillage of the ground *was* Ezri, the son of Chelub:

B.C. about 1015.

27 And over the vineyards *was* Shimei the Ramathite:
Over the increase_of_the_vineyards for the wine [s]cellars *was* Zabdi the Shiphmite:
28 And over the olive_trees and the sycomore_trees that *were* in the low_plains *was* Baal-hanan the Gederite:
And over the [s]cellars_of oil *was* Joash:
29 And over the herds that fed in Sharon *was* Shitrai the Sharonite:
And over the herds *that were* in the valleys *was* Shaphat the son_of Adlai:
30 Over the camels also *was* Obil the Ishmaëlite:
And over the asses *was* Jehdeiah the Meronothite:
31 And over the flocks *was* Jaziz the Hagerite.
All these *were* the_rulers_of the substance which *was* [x]king David's.
32 Also Jonathan David's uncle was a counsellor, a [u]wise man, and a scribe: and Jehiël the_son_of Hachmoni *was* with the king's sons:
33 And Ahithophel *was* the king's counsellor:
And Hushai the Archite *was* the king's companion:
34 And after Ahithophel *was* Jehoiada the_son_of Benaiah, and Abiathar:
And the_general_of the king's army *was* Joab.

s. אֹצְרוֹת — s. stores.

u. אִישׁ־מֵבִין — u. man_of understanding.

33. 2 Sam. 15. 12, 37; 16. 16.

28 AND **David** [t]**assembled** [r]**all the_princes_of Israël,** the_princes_of the tribes, and the_captains_of the companies [x1]that ministered_to [r]the king by_course, and the_captains_over the thousands, and captains over the hundreds, and the_stewards over all the_substance and possession_of the king, and of his sons, with the [e]officers, and with the mighty_men, and with all *the* valiant men, unto Jerusalem.

e. הַסָּרִיסִים — e. *or* eunuchs.

2-8. *See* 2 Sam. vii. Ps. cxxxii.

2 Then **David** the king [t]stood_up upon his feet, and [t]**said,** "[t]Hear me, my brethren, and my people: *As for me,* I *had* in mine heart to build a house_of rest for the ark_of the_covenant_of [J]*the* LORD, and for the footstool_of our [E]God, and had_made_ready_for *the* building: 3 but [xE]God said unto me, 'Thou shalt not build a house for my name, because thou *hast been* a [i]man_of war, and hast_shed [E]blood.' 4 Howbeit [J]*the* LORD [E]God_of Israël [t]chose me before all the_house_of my father to be king over Israël for ever: for he [t]hath_chosen Judah *to be* the ruler; and of the_house_of Judah, the_house_of my father; and among the_sons_of my father he liked me to make_*me*_king over all Israël: 5 and of all my sons, (for [J]*the* LORD [t]hath_given me many sons,) he [t]hath_chosen **Solomon** my son to sit upon the_throne_of the_kingdom_of [J]*the* LORD over Israël. 6 And he [t]said unto me, 'Solomon thy son, he shall_build my house and my courts: for I have_chosen him *to be* my son, and I will_be his father. 7 Moreover I [t]will_establish his [r]kingdom for ever, if he be_constant to do my commandments and my judgments, as at [x]this [x]day.' 8 Now therefore in the_sight_of all Israël the_[a]congregation_of [J]*the* LORD, and in the_audience_of our [E]God, [t]keep and [t]seek_for all the_commandments_of [J]*the* LORD your [E]God: that ye [t]may_possess *this* [x]good [x]land, and [t]leave *it* for an inheritance for your [s]children after you for ever.

i. ish. — J. Jehovah. — J. e. Jehovah Elohim. God, our Elohim, our *Triune* God. — a. assembly, *Heb.* kahahl. — s. sons.

5. Ch. 22. 6-10.

a. קָהָל

9. Jer. 17. 9, 10.

9 "And thou, **Solomon** my son, [t]know thou [r]the_[E]God_of thy father, and [t]serve him with a perfect heart and with a willing mind: for [J]*the* LORD searcheth all hearts, and understandeth all the_imaginations_of *the* thoughts: if thou [t]seek him, he will_be_found_of thee; but if thou [t]forsake him, he will_cast_thee_off for

B.C. about 1015.

ever. 10 •Take_heed now; for [J]*the* Lord •hath_chosen thee to build a house for the sanctuary: •be_strong, and •do *it*."

11. *See* Ex. 25. 40. *v.* 19.

11 **Then David** *gave to Solomon his son ⌜the_pattern_ of the porch, and of ⌜the_houses [i]thereof, and of the_treasuries thereof, and of the_[u]upper_chambers thereof, and of the inner parlours thereof, and of the_place_of the [p]mercy_seat, 12 and the_pattern_of all that he had by the Spirit [Aw], of the_courts_of the_house_of [J]*the* Lord, and of all the [c]chambers round_about, of the_treasuries_of the_house_of [xa]God, and of the_treasuries_of the dedicated_things: 13 also for the_courses_of the priests and the Levites, and for all the_work_of the_service_of the_house_of [J]*the* Lord, and for all the_vessels_of service in the_house_of [J]*the* Lord.

i. *i.e.* of the sanctuary.
u. haliyoth.
p. propitiatory.
Aw. with him. *Heb.* himmo.
J. Jehovah.
c. chambers, *or* attached_chambers, *Heb.* lishah_cōth.

14 *He gave* of **gold** by weight for [x]*things* of gold, for all instruments_of all manner_of service; *silver also* for all instruments_of [x]**silver** by weight, for all instruments of every kind of service: 15 even *the* weight for the_[l]**candlesticks_of [x]gold**, and for their lamps_of gold, by weight for every [la]candlestick, and for the_lamps thereof: and for the_[l]**candlesticks_of [x]silver** by weight, *both* for *the* [la]candlestick, and *also* for the_lamps thereof, according_to the_use_of every [la]candlestick.

l. lampstands.
la. lampstand.

16 And by weight *he gave* [x]**gold for the_tables_of [xa]shew_bread**, for every table; and *likewise* **silver** for the_**tables_of [x]silver**:

a. arrangement.

17 Also **pure gold** for the [f]**fleshhooks**, and the [b]**bowls**, and the [c]**cups**: and for the golden [co]basons *he gave gold* by weight for every [co]bason; and *likewise silver* by weight for every [co]bason of [x]silver:

f. fleshhooks, *Heb.* mizlah_gōth, *from* zahlag, to draw_out.
b. bowls, *Heb.* mizrahkōth, *from* zahrak, to sprinkle.
c. covers, kĕ_shahōth, *from* kahshah, to be hard, *the word doubled is* scales, *or* scale_armour.

18 And for the_altar_of [x]incense refined gold by [x]weight; and gold for the_pattern_of the chariot *of* the cherubims, [k]that_spread_out *their wings*, and [k]covered the_ark_of the_covenant_of [J]*the* Lord.

co. covered_bowls, kephorim, *from* cahphar, to cover, to make_atonement.

19 "[x]All *this*," *said David*, "[J]*The* Lord made_me_understand in writing by *his* hand upon me, *even* all the_works_of this pattern."

20 And David *said to Solomon his son, "•Be_strong and of_good_courage, and •do *it*: [l]fear not, nor [l]be_dismayed: for [J]*the* Lord [E]God, *even* my [E]God, *will be* with thee; he will not fail thee, nor forsake thee, until thou •[l]hast_finished all *the* work for the_service_of the_house_of [J]*the* Lord. 21 And, behold, the_courses_of the priests and the Levites, *even they shall be with thee* for all the_service_of the_house_of [xa]God: and *there shall be* with thee for all_manner of workmanship every willing skilful_man, for any_manner of service: also the princes and all the people *will be* wholly at thy commandment."

29 FURTHERMORE **David** the king *said unto all the [as]congregation, "Solomon my son, whom alone [E]God •[l]hath_chosen, *is yet* young and tender, and the work *is* great: for the palace *is* not for [a]man, but for [J]*the* Lord [E]God. 2 Now I •[l]have_prepared with all my might for the_house_of my [E]God the gold for [x]*things to be made* of gold, and the silver for [x]*things* of silver, and the brass for [x]*things* of brass, the iron for [x]*things* of iron, and [x]wood for [x]*things* of wood; onyx stones and *stones* to_be_set, glistering stones, and of divers_colours, and all_manner_of precious stones, and [w]marble stones in abundance.

as. assembly, kahahl.
a. ahdahm.
J.G. Jehovah Elohim.
w. white_marble, *Heb.* shayish, *from* shush, to be white.

3. *See* ch. 22. 14–16.

3 "Moreover, because [o]I *have* set my affection to the_house_of my [E]God, I have of [t]mine_own proper_good, of gold and silver, *which* I •[l]have_given to the_house_of my [E]God, over and above all

o. *or* of my delighting in.
t. *or* that_which is peculiarly mine *or* acquired.

B.C. 1015.
3,000 *talents gold.* £16,425,000.
7,000 *talents silver.* £2,394,000.
p. לְטוּחַ
f. לְמַלֹּאת יָדוֹ

that I [d]have prepared for the holy house, [4] *even* three thousand talents of gold, of the gold of Ophir, and seven thousand talents of refined silver, to [p]overlay the walls of the houses *withal*: [5] the gold for [x]*things* of gold, and the silver for [x]*things* of silver, and for all manner of work *to be made* by the hands of artificers. And who *then* is willing to [f]consecrate his service this day unto [J]*the* LORD?"

p. plaster, *Heb.* tuakh.
f. fill his hand.

5,000 *talents gold.* £27,375,000.
10,000 *talents silver.* £3,420,000.
Together: £30,795,000.
108,000 *talents of gold.* £591,300,000.
Silver, 1,017,000 *talents.* £347,814,000.
Together: £939,114,000.
Weight of gold about 5,496 *tons.*

[6] **Then the chief of the fathers** and princes of the tribes of Israël, and the captains of [x]thousands and of [x]hundreds, with the rulers of the king's work, **offered willingly**, [7] and [*]gave for the service of the house of [=]God of gold five thousand talents and ten thousand drams, and of silver ten thousand talents, and of brass eighteen thousand talents, and one hundred thousand talents of iron.

[8] And they with whom *precious* **stones** were found gave *them* to the treasure of the house of [J]*the* LORD, by the hand of Jehiël the Gershonite.

[9] Then the people [*]rejoiced, for that they offered willingly, because with perfect heart they offered willingly to [J]*the* LORD; and David the king also rejoiced with great joy.

See ch. 22. 14. *talents.* 100,000 3,000 5,000 *Together:* 108,000

J. אֶת־יְהוָה
a. הַקָּהָל
fr. מִן־הָעוֹלָם וְעַד עוֹלָם

J. Jehovah.
a. assembly, *Heb.* kahahl.
fr. from everlasting to everlasting.

[10] Wherefore **David [*]blessed** [J]**the LORD** before all the [a]congregation: and David [*]said, "Blessed *be* [t]thou, [J]LORD [=]God of Israël our father, [fr]for ever and ever. [11] Thine, O [J]LORD, *is* the greatness, and the power, and the glory, and the victory, and the majesty: for all *that is* in the [h]heaven and in the earth *is thine*; thine *is* the kingdom, O [J]LORD, and thou art exalted as head above all. [12] Both [x]riches and [x]honour *come* of thee, and [t]thou [+]reignest over [x]all; and in thine hand *is* power and might; and in thine hand *it is* to make great, and to give strength unto [x]all. [13] Now therefore, our [=]God, [w]*e* [+]thank thee, and [+]praise thy glorious name.

h. heavens.

11. Matt. 6. 13. 1 Tim. 1. 17. Rev. 5. 13.
12. Rom. 11. 36.

[14] "But who *am* [I], and what *is* my people, that we should be able to offer so willingly after this sort? for [x]all things *come* of thee, and of thine own have we given thee. [15] For [w]*e are* strangers before thee, and sojourners, as *were* all our fathers: our days on the earth *are* as *a* shadow, and *there is* none abiding. [16] O [J]LORD our [=]God, all [x]this [x]store that we [d]have prepared to build thee a house for thine holy name *cometh* of thine hand, and *is* [x]all thine own.

J. G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵינוּ

J. G. Jehovah our Elohim.

[17] "I know also, my [=]God, that [t]thou [+]triest *the* heart, and [l]hast pleasure in [=]uprightness. As for [m]*e*, in the uprightness of mine heart I [d]have willingly offered all these things: and now [d]have I seen with joy thy people, which are present here, to offer willingly unto thee. [18] O [J]LORD [=]God of Abraham, Isaac, and of Israël, our fathers, [c]keep this for ever in the imagination of the thoughts of the heart of thy people, and [c]prepare their heart unto thee: [19] and [c]give unto Solomon my son a perfect heart, to keep thy commandments, thy testimonies, and thy statutes, and to do all *these things*, and to build the palace, *for* the which I [d]have made provision."

a. הַקָּהָל

a. assembly.

[20] And **David [*]said to all the [a]congregation**, "Now [c]bless [J]*the* LORD your [=]God." And all the [a]congregation [*]blessed [J]*the* LORD [=]God of their fathers, and [*]bowed down their heads, and [*]worshipped [J]*the* LORD, and the king.

u.a. וַיַּעֲלוּ עֹלוֹת

u. offered up.
a. ascending offerings.

[21] And they [*]sacrificed sacrifices unto [J]*the* LORD, and [*]offered[u] [a]burnt offerings unto [J]*the* LORD, on *the* morrow after [x]that [x]day,

B.C. 1015.

even a thousand bullocks, a thousand rams, *and* a thousand lambs, with their drink-offerings, and sacrifices in abundance for all Israël: [22] and ᴬᵗ*did-eat and *drink before ᴶ*the* Lord on ˣthat ˣday with great gladness. ᴬᵗ. they.

And they *made **Solomon** the-son-of David **king** *the* second -time, and ˣanointed *him* unto ᴶ*the* Lord *to be the* chief-governor, and Zadok *to be* priest. 22. 1 Kin. 1. 32-40.

[23] Then Solomon *sat on the-throne-of ᴶ*the* Lord as-king instead-of David his father, and *prospered; and all Israël *obeyed him. [24] And all the princes, and the mighty-men, and all *the* sons likewise of ˣking David, submitted-themselves unto Solomon the king. [25] And ᴶ*the* Lord *magnified ˜Solomon exceedingly in the-sight-of all Israël, and *bestowed upon him *such* royal majesty as had not been on any king before him in Israël.

[26] Thus **David** the-son-of Jesse **reigned over all Israël.** 27. 2 Sam. 5. 4, 5. 1 Kin. 2. 11.

[27] And the time that he reigned over Israël *was* forty years; seven years reigned he in Hebron, and thirty and three *years* reigned he in Jerusalem. [28] And he ***died** in a good old-age, full of days, riches, and honour: and Solomon his son *reigned in his stead.

[29] Now the-**acts-of David** the king, ˣfirst and ˣlast, behold, they *are* written in the-book-of Samuël the seer, and in the-book -of Nathan the prophet, and in the-book-of Gad the seer, [30] with all his reign and his might, and the times that went-over him, and over Israël, and over all the-kingdoms-of the countries.

THE SECOND *BOOK OF THE*

wCHRONICLES,

(THE REIGN OF SOLOMON OVER ALL ISRAEL AND JUDAH; AND THE REIGNS OF THE KINGS OF JUDAH ONLY.)

דברי הימים ב

w. Words *or* Accounts of the days. Second.

B.C. 1015.

AND sSolomon the son of David stwas strengthened in his **kingdom**, and Jthe LORD his =God *was* with him, and *magnified him exceedingly.

s. Solomon, Shĕlomoh, Peaceable.
st. strengthened himself.
J. G. Jehovah his Elohim.

שְׁלֹמֹה
וַיִּתְחַזֵּק
יְהוָה אֱלֹהָיו

2-6. ‖1 KIN. 3. 1-4.

2 Then Solomon *spake unto all Israël, to the captains of xthousands and of xhundreds, and to the judges, and to every governor in all Israël, the chief of the fathers.

3 So Solomon, and all the acongregation with him, *went to the high place that *was* at gGibeon; for there was the tetabernacle of *the* congregation of x=God, which Moses the servant of Jthe LORD had made in the wilderness.

3. 1 Chr. 16. 39; 21. 29.
a. הַקָּהָל
g. בְּגִבְעוֹן
te. אֹהֶל מוֹעֵד

a. assembly, *Heb.* kahahl.
g. Gibeōn, High-hill.
te. tent, *Heb.* ōhel.

4 But the ark of x=God had David brought up from Kirjath-jearim to *the place which* David had prepared for it: for he had pitched a tent for it at Jerusalem.

=G. הָאֱלֹהִים
4. 2 Sam. 6. 2, 17. 1 Chr. 15. 1.
J. יְהוָה

=G. the Elohim, *the Divine three in one.*
J. Jehovah.

5 Moreover the brazen altar, that Bezaleël the son of Uri, the son of Hur, had made, he put before the tabernacle of Jthe LORD: and Solomon and the acongregation *sought unto it.

5. Ex. 38. 1, 2.

6 And Solomon *went up thither to the brazen **altar** before Jthe LORD, which *was* at the tetabernacle of *the* congregation, and *offered u a thousand as burnt offerings upon it.

u. as. וַיַּעַל עָלָיו עֹלוֹת

u. offered up.
as. ascending-offerings.

7-12. ‖1 KIN. 3. 5-15.
=G. אֱלֹהִים

7 In xthat xnight did =**God appear** unto Solomon, and *said unto him, "•**Ask** what I shall give thee."

k. חֶסֶד
w. d. עִם דָּוִיד

8 And Solomon *said unto =God, "Thou •hast shewed great kmercy unto David my father, and •hast made me to reign in his stead. 9 Now, O JLORD =God, 'let thy promise wunto dDavid my father be established: for thou •hast made me king over a ⁻people like the dust of the earth in multitude. 10 •**Give me** now **wisdom and knowledge**, that I *may go out and *come in before xthis xpeople: for who 'can judge xthis thy ⁻people, *that is so* xgreat?"

=G. Elohim.
k. kindness *or* lovingkindness, *Heb.* khesed.
w. with.
d. David, Beloved.

11 And =God *said to Solomon, "Because this was in thine heart, and thou •hast not asked riches, wealth, or honour, nor ⁻the slife of thine enemies, neither yet •hast asked mlong life; but *hast asked wisdom and knowledge for thyself, that thou 'mayest judge my ⁻people, over whom I •have made thee king: 12 xwisdom and xknowledge •*is* granted unto thee; and I will give thee riches, and wealth, and honour, such as none of the kings *have* had that *have been* before thee, neither shall there any after thee have the like."

s. וְאֶת נֶפֶשׁ
m. יָמִים רַבִּים
12. Eccl. 2. 9.

s. soul.
m. many days.

13 Then Solomon *came *from his journey* to the high place that *was* at Gibeon **to Jerusalem**, from before the tetabernacle of *the* congregation, and *reigned over Israël.

13. ‖1 KIN. 3. 15.
te. אֹהֶל

te. tent.

14 And Solomon *gathered chariots and horsemen: and he *had a thousand and four hundred chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen, which he *placed in the chariot cities, and with the king at Jerusalem.

14-17. ‖1 KIN. 4. 26-28; 10. 26-29.

15 And the king *made xsilver and xgold at Jerusalem *as plenteous* as xstones, and xcedar trees made he as the sycomore trees that *are* in the vale for abundance.

B.C. 1015.

16 And Solomon had [x]horses brought_out of Egypt, and linen_yarn: the king's merchants [r]received *the* linen_yarn at a price. 17 And they [t]fetched_up, and [t]brought_forth out_of Egypt a chariot for six hundred *shekels* of silver, and a horse for a hundred and fifty: and so [r]brought_they_out *horses* for all the_kings_of the Hittites, and for the_kings_of Syria, by their means.

2 AND Solomon [t]**determined to build a house** for the_name_of [J]*the* **LORD**, and a house for his **kingdom.**

2 And Solomon [t]**told_out** threescore_and_ten thousand [i]men to_bear_burdens, and fourscore thousand to hew in the mountain, and three thousand and six hundred to oversee them.

3 And **Solomon** [t]**sent to** [k]**Huram** the_king_of Tyre, saying, "[ac]As thou didst_deal with David my father, and [t]didst_send him cedars to build him a house to dwell therein, *even so deal with me.* 4 Behold, I [t]build a house to the_name_of [J]*the* LORD my [=]God, to dedicate *it* to him, *and* to burn before him [i]sweet incense, and for *the* continual shewbread, and for *the* [a]burnt_offerings [x]morning and [x]evening, on the sabbaths, and on *the* new_moons, and on the_solemn_feasts_of [J]*the* LORD our [=]God. This *is an ordinance* for ever to Israël. 5 And the house which I [t]build *is* great: for great *is* our [=]God above all [x]gods. 6 But who [r]is able to build him a house, seeing the [=]heaven and [=]heaven of [x=]heavens cannot contain him? who *am* I then, that I should_build him a house, save only to [b]burn_sacrifice before him? 7 Send me now therefore a [i]man [w]cunning to work in [x]gold, and in [x]silver, and in [x]brass, and in [x]iron, and in [x]purple, and crimson, and blue, and that [k]can_skill to grave [^g]with the [w]cunning_men that *are* with me in Judah and in Jerusalem, whom David my father did_provide. 8 Send me also cedar trees, [c]fir_trees, and algum_trees, out_of [x]Lebanon: for I [k]know that thy servants [kn]can_skill to cut timber in Lebanon; and, behold, my servants *shall be* with thy servants, 9 even to prepare me timber in abundance: for the house which I am_about_to_build *shall be* [g]wonderful great. 10 And, behold, I will_give to thy servants, the hewers that [t]cut [x]timber, twenty thousand measures_of beaten wheat, and twenty thousand measures_of barley, and twenty thousand baths_of wine, and twenty thousand baths_of oil."

11 Then **Huram** the_king_of Tyre [t]**answered** in writing, which he [t]sent to Solomon, "Because [J]*the* LORD [k]hath_loved his [-]people, he [k]hath_made thee king over them."

12 Huram [t]said moreover, "Blessed *be* [J]*the* LORD [=]God_of Israël, that made [x=]heaven and [x]earth, who [k]hath_given to David the king a wise son, endued_with prudence and understanding, that might_build a house for [J]*the* LORD, and a house for his kingdom. 13 And now I [k]have_sent a [w]cunning [i]man, endued_with understanding, of Huram my father's, 14 the_son_of a woman of the_daughters_of Dan, and his father *was* a [i]man_of Tyre, skilful to work in [x]gold, and in [x]silver, in [x]brass, in [x]iron, in [x]stone, and in [x]timber, in [x]purple, in [x]blue, and in [x]fine linen, and in [x]crimson; also to grave any_manner of graving, and to find_out every device which shall_be_put to him, with thy [w]cunning_men, and with the_[w]cunning_men_of my [-]lord David thy father. 15 Now therefore the wheat, and the barley, the oil, and the wine, which my [-]lord [k]hath_spoken_of, [t]let_him_send unto his servants: 16 and [we] will_cut wood out_of [x]Lebanon, as_much_as thou shalt_need:

J. יְהוָה	
2. *Chap.* 2. *in Heb. begins here.*	
2. ‖1 Kin. 5. 15, 16. *v.* 18.	
i. אִישׁ	i. ish.
3–10. ‖1 Kin. 5. 1–6.	
3. 1 Chr. 14. 1.	
k. חוּרָם	k. Khūrahm, Most_noble.
ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר	ac. According as.
4. Ex. 30. 7, 25, 30. Lev. 24. 8. Num. 28. 3, 9, 11.	
J. G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהָי	J. G. Jehovah my Elohim.
i. קְטֹרֶת־סַמִּים	i. incense_of spices.
a. וְעֹלוֹת	a. ascending_offerings.
6. 1 Kin. 8. 27. Ch. 6. 18. Isa. 66. 1.	
r. יַעְצֻר־כֹּחַ	r. retained strength.
=. לְהַקְטִיר	=h. heavens, *dual.*
i. אִישׁ	=h. the heavens.
w. חָכָם	b. burn_incense.
k. יוֹדֵעַ	i. ish.
^g. פְּתוּחִים	w. wise.
c. בְּרוֹשִׁים	k. knoweth.
kn. יוֹדְעִים	^g. gravings.
g. גָּדוֹל וְהַפְלֵא	c. *or* cypress_trees, *Heb.* bĕrōshim.
10. 1 Kin. 5. 11.	kn. know_how.
	g. great and wonderful.
11–16. ‖1 Kin. 5. 7–12.	
J. יְהוָה	
	x=h. the heavens.
	x. the earth.
14. 1 Kin. 7. 13, 14.	i. ish.

B.C. 1015.

and we will bring it to thee in floats by sea to Joppa; and thou shalt carry it up to Jerusalem."

17, 18. ‖1 KIN. 5. 13–18. *v.* 2.

17 And Solomon *numbered **all the strangers** that *were* in the land of Israël, after the numbering wherewith David his father had numbered them; and they were found a hundred and fifty thousand and three thousand and six hundred. 18 And he set threescore and ten thousand of them *to be* bearers of burdens, and fourscore thousand *to be* hewers in the mountain, and three thousand and six hundred overseers to set the people a work.

Bearers 70,000
Hewers 80,000
Officers 3,300
Overseers 300
153,600
Levy 30,000
183,600

1012.

1, 2. ‖1 KIN. 6. 1. Gen. 22. 2, 14. 1 Chr. 21. 18; 22. 1.
J. יְהוָה
Je. יְרוּשָׁלִַם
m. הַמּוֹרִיָּה

3 THEN Solomon *began **to build** the house of J*the* LORD at Je Jerusalem in mount m Moriah, where J*the* LORD appeared unto David his father, in *the* place that David had prepared in the threshingfloor of Ornan the Jebusite. 2 And he *began to build in the second *day* of the second x month, in the fourth year of his reign.

Je. Foundation of peace.
m. x Moriah, Vision of Jehovah.

3. ‖1 KIN. 6. 2. *See* Eze. 41. 2, 4. 40+20 =60. 20 *wide.*
e. הוּסַד
=G. הָאֱלֹהִים

3 Now these *are the things wherein* Solomon was e instructed for *the* building of the house of x=God. The **length** by cubits after the first x measure *was* threescore cubits, and *the* **breadth** twenty cubits.

e. established.
=G. Ha Elohim.

4. ‖1 KIN. 6. 3. *See* Eze. 40. 48, 49; 41. 1–3.
i. עַל־פְּנֵי
t. מֵאָה וְעֶשְׂרִים *for* אַמּוֹת עֶשְׂרִים

4 And the **porch** that *was* in *the* front *of the house*, the length *of it was* i according to the breadth of the house, twenty cubits, and the height *was* [t a hundred and] twenty: and he *overlaid it within with pure gold.

i. *or* in front of.
t. twenty cubits. *Transposition of letters.*

5. ‖1 KIN. 6. 22, 29, 30.
ce. חִפָּה
c. עֲצֵי בְרוֹשִׁים
a. תְּמָרִים

5 And the greater x house he ce **ceiled** with c fir tree, which he *overlaid with fine gold, and *set thereon a palm trees and chains.

ce. covered ahove with.
c. cypress.
a. artificial palm trees.

7. ‖1 KIN. 6. 22, 31–35. *See* Eze. 41. 25.
th. הַסִּפִּים

6 And he ***garnished** the house with precious stones for beauty: and the gold *was* gold of Parvaim.
7 He ***overlaid** also the house, the beams, the th posts, and *the* walls thereof, and *the* doors thereof, **with gold**; and *graved cherubims on the walls.

th. thresholds.

8. ‖1 KIN. 6. 16–21. *See* Eze. 41. 4.

8 And he *made the **most** x=**holy house**, *the* length whereof *was* according to the breadth of the house, twenty cubits, and the breadth thereof twenty cubits: and he *overlaid it with fine gold, *amounting* to six hundred talents.

9. ‖1 KIN. 6. 22.

9 And the weight of *the* **nails** *was* fifty shekels of gold. And he **overlaid** the upper chambers with **gold**.

10–14. ‖1 KIN. 6. 23–28.
h. קֹדֶשׁ הַקָּדָשִׁים
ca. מַעֲשֵׂה צַעֲצָעִים
to. לַבַּיִת

10 And in the h-most x=holy house he *made **two cherubims** of ca image work, and *overlaid them with gold. 11 And the wings of the cherubims *were* twenty cubits long: x one wing *of the one cherub was* five cubits, reaching to the wall of the house: and the other x wing *was likewise* five cubits, reaching to the wing of the other x cherub. 12 And *one* wing of the other x cherub *was* five cubits, reaching to the wall of the house: and the other x wing *was* five cubits *also*, joining to the wing of the other x cherub. 13 The wings of x these x cherubims spread themselves forth twenty cubits: and they stood on their feet, and their faces *were* to inward.

h. holy of the holies.
ca. *or* carved work.
to. toward the house or outward. *Heb.* lahbahyith.

14. *Comp.* Ex. 26. 31. Matt. 27. 51. Heb. 9. 3.
cr. כַּרְמִיל
f. כּוּץ

14 And he *made the **vail** *of* blue, and purple, and cr crimson, and f fine linen, and *wrought cherubims thereon.

cr. crimson, *Heb.* carmil.
f. fine linen, hūts.

B.C. 1012. 15–17. ‖1 KIN. 7. 15–22, 41, 42. 2 Kin. 25. 16, 17. Jer. 52. 20, 21.

15 Also he *made before the honse **two pillars** of thirty and five cubits [l]high, and the chapiter that *was* on the top of each of them *was* five cubits. 16 And he *made chains, *as* in the oracle, and *pnt *them* on the heads of the pillars; and *made a hnndred pomegranates, and *put *them* on the chains.

l. long. *Twice* 17½=35, *base* ½ *cubit each.*

l. אֹרֶךְ

17. *See* Eze. 40. 49.

17 And he *reared up the pillars before the temple, one on *the* right hand, and the other on the left; and *called the name of that on the right hand [j]**Jachin**, and the name of that on the left [b]**Boaz**.

j. יָכִין

b. בֹּעַז

j. Jachin, He will establish.

b. Boaz, In Him *is* strength.

See Ex. 27. 1–8. Eze. 43. 13–17.

4 MOREOVER he *made an **altar** of brass, twenty cubits the length thereof, and twenty cubits the breadth thereof, and ten cubits the height thereof.

2–5. ‖1 KIN. 7. 23–26. *Comp.* Ex. 30. 17–21. Eze. 47. 1. Rev. 4. 6; 15. 2; 22. 1, 2.

2 Also he *made *a* **molten** [x]**sea** of ten [x]cubits from brim to brim, round in compass, and five [x]cubits the height thereof; and a line of thirty [x]cubits did compass it round about.

3 And nnder [a]it *was* the similitude of [k]oxen, which did compass it round about: ten in *a* [x]cubit, compassing the sea round about. Two rows of [xk]oxen were cast, when it was cast.

4 [a]It stood upon twelve oxen, three looking toward the north, and three looking toward the west, and three looking toward the south, and three looking toward the east: and the sea *was* *set* above upon them, and all their hinder parts *were* inward. 5 And the thickness of it *was* a handbreadth, and the brim of it like the work of the brim of a cup, with flowers of lilies; *and* [t]it received *and* held three thousand baths.

[a]t. *the brim of.*

k. knops *or* gourds. *See* 1 Kin. 7. 24.

k. בְּקָרִים *for* פְּקָעִים

6. ‖1 KIN. 7. 27–29.

6 He *made also **ten** [l]**lavers**, and *pnt five on the right hand, and five on the left, to wash in them: [t]such things as they offered for the [a]burnt offering they washed in them; but the sea *was* for the priests to wash in.

l. כִּיֹּרִים

t. אֶת־מַעֲשֶׂה הָעוֹלָה

l. lavers, keyōrim.

t. the work of the ascending offering.

7. ‖1 KIN. 7. 49.

7 And he *made ten [la]**candlesticks** of [x]gold according to their form, and *set *them* in the temple, five on the right hand, and five on the left.

la. אֶת־מְנֹרוֹת

la. lampstands, *Heb.* mĕnōrōth.

8. 1 KIN. 7. 48.

8 He made *also ten **tables**, and *placed *them* in the temple, five on the right side, and five on the left.

b. מִזְרָקֵי

And he *made a hundred [b]basons of gold.

b. bowls for sprinkling, mizrĕkim.

9. ‖1 KIN. 6. 36.

9 Furthermore he *made the **court** of the priests, and the great [x]court, and doors for the court, and overlaid the doors of them with brass.

10. ‖1 KIN. 7. 39.

10 And he set [x]the **sea** on the right side of the east end, over against the south.

11. ‖1 KIN. 7. 40.

[xG]. הָאֱלֹהִים

12, 13. ‖1 KIN. 7. 41, 42. *See* 1 Kin. 7. 13–22.

bo. וְהַגְּלֻלוֹת

n. וְהַשְּׂבָכוֹת

ne. לְשִׂבְכָה

[a]t. עַל־פְּנֵי

11 And **Huram** *made [x]the pots, and [x]the shovels, and [x]the [b]basons. And Huram *finished [x]the work that he was to make for [x]king Solomon for the honse of [xG]God.

12 *To wit, the* **two pillars**, and the [bo]pommels, and the chapiters *which were* on the top of the *two* [x]pillars, and *the* two [xn]wreaths to cover [x]the two [bo]pommels of the chapiters which *were* on the top of the pillars; 13 and four hundred [x]pomegranates on the *two* [xn]wreaths: two rows of pomegranates on each [xne]wreath, to cover [x]the two [bo]pommels of the chapiters which *were* upon [a]the pillars.

bo. bowls.

n. networks.

ne. network.

[a]t. the face of.

14–18. ‖1 KIN. 7. 43–47.

14 **He made** also [x]bases, and [x]lavers made he upon the bases;

B.C. 1012.

15 one [x]sea, and twelve [x]oxen under it. 16 [c]The pots also, and [c]the shovels, and [c]the fleshhooks, and [c]all their instruments, did
J. יְהוָה Huram his father make to [x]king Solomon for the_house_of [J]*the* LORD of bright brass.
c. בְּבִכַּר 17 In the_[c]plain_of [x]Jordan did the king cast them, in *the* clay [x]ground between Succoth and Zeredathah.
s. נָתַר 18 Thus Solomon [*]made all [x]these [x]vessels in great abundance: for the_weight_of the brass could not be [s]found_out.

J. Jehovah.
c. circuit.
s. searched out.

19 And Solomon [*]made [c]all the vessels that *were for* the_house_of [x=]God, the golden [c]altar also, and [c]the tables whereon the
br. לֶחֶם הַפָּנִים [br]shewbread *was set;* 20 moreover the [l]candlesticks with their lamps, that they should_burn after the manner before the oracle,
l. לְמְנֹרָה of pure gold; 21 and the flowers, and the lamps, and the tongs, *made he of* gold, *and* that perfect gold; 22 and the snuffers, and
b. מִזְרָק the [b]basons, and the spoons, and the censers, *of* pure gold: and
h. לְקֹדֶשׁ הַקָּדָשִׁים the_entry_of the house, the inner doors thereof for *the* [h]-most [x=]holy *place,* and the_doors_of the house
t. לַהֵיכָל [t]of the temple, *were of* gold.

br. bread_of the faces *or* presence.
l. lampstands.
b. bowls_for_sprinkling.
h. holy_of the holies.
t. to the temple.

B.C. 1005.
1. ‖1 Kin. 7. 51.
J. יְהוָה
=G. הָאֱלֹהִים

5 THUS all the **work** that Solomon made for the_house_of [J]*the* LORD [*]was_**finished**: and Solomon [*]brought_in *all* [c]*the* things_that David his father had_dedicated; and [c]the silver, and [c]the gold, and [c]all the instruments, put he among the_treasures_of the_house_of [x=]God.

J. Jehovah.

2-5. ‖1 Kin. 8. 1-4.

2 Then Solomon [l]assembled [c]the_elders_of Israēl, and [c]all the_heads_of the tribes, the_chief_of the fathers_of the_[s]children_of Israēl, unto Jerusalem, **to bring_up** [c]the_**ark**_of the_covenant_of [J]*the* LORD out_of the_city_of David, which *is* Zion.

s. sons.

3. *See* ch. 7. 8-10. Lev. 23. 33-36, 39-44.
i. אִישׁ
3 Wherefore all the_[i]men_of Israēl [*]assembled_themselves unto the king in *the* feast[i] which *was* in the seventh [x]month. 4 And all the_elders_of Israēl [*]came; and the Levites [*]took_up [c]the ark.
te. אֹהֶל 5 And they [*]brought_up [c]the ark, and [c]the_[te]tabernacle_of *the* congregation, and [c]all the holy vessels that *were* in the [te]tabernacle, *these* did the priests *and* the Levites bring_up.

i. ish.
i. *i.e.* Tabernacles.
te. tent.

6. ‖1 Kin. 8. 5.
6 Also [x]king Solomon, and all the_congregation_of Israēl [x1]that were_assembled unto him before the ark, [1]**sacrificed** sheep and oxen, which could not be_told nor numbered for multitude.

7-10. ‖1 Kin. 8. 1-10.
sp. דְּבִיר
h. אֶל־קֹדֶשׁ הַקָּדָשִׁים
7 And the priests [*]**brought_in** [c]the_**ark**_of the_covenant_of [J]*the* LORD unto his place, to the_[sp]oracle_of the house, into *the* [h]-most [x=]holy *place, even* under the_wings_of the cherubims: 8 for the cherubims [x1]spread_forth *their* wings over the_place_of the ark, and the cherubims [*]covered the ark and *the* staves thereof above. 9 And they [*]drew_out the staves *of the ark,* that the_ends_of the staves [*]were seen from the ark before the oracle; but they [l]were not seen without. And there it [*]is unto [x]this [x]day.

sp. speaking place.
h. holy_of the holies.

9. *See* 1 Kin. 8. 8.

10. Deut. 10. 2, 5. Ch. 6. 11.
c. כָּרַת
10 *There was* nothing in the ark save *the* two [x]tables which Moses put *therein* at Horeb, when [J]*the* LORD [c]made *a covenant* with the_[s]children_of Israēl, when they came_out of Egypt.

c. cut *or* confirmed.

11-14. ‖1 Kin. 8. 10, 11.
ha. הִתְקַדְּשׁוּ
12. 1 Chr. 25. 1-7.
11 And it [*]came_to_pass, when the priests were_come_out of the holy *place:* (for all the priests *that were* [x1]present [ha]were_sanctified, *and* did not *then* wait by course: 12 also the Levites *which were* the singers, all of them of Asaph, of Heman, of Jeduthun, with their sons and their brethren, *being* arrayed_in white_linen, having cymbals and psalteries and harps, [1]stood at the_east_end_of the altar, and with them a hundred and twenty priests sounding with [x]trumpets:) 13 it [*]came even to_pass, as the trumpeters and [x]singers *were* as one, to make one sound to be_heard in prais-

ha. had_sanctified_themselves.

B.C. 1004.

ing and thanking J*the* Lord; and when they lifted up *their* voice with the trumpets and cymbals and instruments of xmusic, and praised J*the* Lord, *saying*, "For *he is* good; for his [l]mercy *endureth* for ever:" that *then* the **house was filled** with a **cloud**, *even* the house of J*the* Lord; 14 so that the priests could not stand to minister by reason of the cloud: for the **glory** of J*the* Lord had filled ᶜthe house of xᵉᵍGod.

J. יְהוָה — J. Jehovah.
l. כִּי לְעוֹלָם חַסְדּוֹ — l. lovingkindness, khesed.
14. Ex. 40. 35. Ch. 7. 2.

1–11. ‖1 Kin. 8. 12–21. *See* 1 Chr. xvii.

6 **THEN said Solomon**, "J*The* Lord *hath* said that he would dwell in the thick darkness. 2 But I ᵇhave built a house of habitation for thee, and a place for thy dwelling for ever."

3 And the king ᵃturned his ᶜface, and ᵃblessed ᶜthe whole ᵇcongregation of Israël: and all the ᵇcongregation of Israël ᵃstood. 4 And he ᵃsaid, "**Blessed** *be* J*the* Lord ᵉGod of Israël, who ᵇhath with his hands fulfilled *that* which he spake with his mouth to my father ᶜDavid, saying, 5 'Since the day that I brought forth my ᶜpeople out of the land of Egypt I chose no city among all the tribes of Israël to build a house in, that my name might be there; neither chose I any [i]man to be a ruler over my people Israël: 6 but I ᵃhave chosen Jerusalem, that my name might be there; and ᵃhave chosen David to be over my people Israël.'

7 "Now it ᵃwas in the heart of David my father to build a house for the name of J*the* Lord ᵉGod of Israël. 8 But J*the* Lord ᵃsaid to David my father, 'Forasmuch as it was in thine heart to build a house for my name, thou didst well in that it was in thine heart: 9 notwithstanding thou shalt not build the house; but thy son xʲwhich shall come forth out of thy loins, he shall build the house for my name.'

10 "J*The* Lord therefore ᵃhath performed his ᶜword that he ᵇhath spoken: for I ᵃam risen up in the room of David my father, and ᵃam set on the throne of Israël, ᵃᶜas J*the* Lord promised, and ᵃhave built the house for the name of J*the* Lord ᵉGod of Israël. 11 And in it ᵃhave I put ᶜthe ark, wherein *is* the ᶜcovenant of J*the* Lord, that he ᶜmade with the ᵃchildren of Israël."

J. Jehovah.
a. assembly.
J. G. Jehovah Elohim.
i. ish.
ac. according as Jehovah.
c. cut *or* confirmed.
s. sons.

1–11. ‖1 Kin. 8. 12–21. *See* 1 Chr. xvii.
J. יְהוָה
a. קָהָל
J. G. יְהוִה אֱלֹהֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל
i אִישׁ
ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר
11. Ch. 5. 10.
c. בְּרִית

12–17. ‖1 Kin. 8. 22–26.

12 And he ᵃstood before the altar of J*the* Lord in the presence of all the ᵃcongregation of Israël, and ᵃspread forth his hands: 13 for **Solomon** had made a brazen ˢᶜscaffold, of five cubits long, and five cubits broad, and three cubits high, and ᵃhad set it in the midst of the court: and upon it he ᵃstood, and ᵃkneeled down upon his knees before all the ᵃcongregation of Israël, and ᵃspread forth his hands toward xʰᵉheaven,

14 And ᵃ**said**, "O J*Lord* ᵉGod of Israël, *there is* no ᵉGod like thee in the ᵉheaven, nor in the earth; ᵗwhich keepest xcovenant, and *shewest* xᵏmercy unto thy servants, xʲᵗthat walk before thee with all their hearts: 15 thou which ᵇhast kept with thy servant David my father that which thou ᵇhast promised him; and ᵃspakest with thy mouth, and ᵇhast fulfilled *it* with thine hand, as *it is* xthis xday. 16 Now therefore, O J*Lord* ᵉGod of Israël, ᵇkeep with thy servant David my father that which thou ᵇhast promised him, ᵍsaying, 'There shall not fail thee a [i]man in my sight ᵗto sit upon the throne of Israël; ᵒyet so that thy ᵃchildren ᵇtake heed to their ᶜway to walk in my law, ᵃᶜas thou ᵇhast walked before me.' 17 Now then, O J*Lord* ᵉGod of Israël, ᵇlet thy word be verified, which thou ᵇhast spoken unto thy servant David.

18 "But **will** ᵉ**God** in very deed **dwell** *with* xᵃmen on the earth? behold, ᵉheaven and the ᵉheaven of xheavens ᵇcannot contain thee; how much less xthis xhouse which I ᵇhave built! 19 ᵇHave respect therefore to the prayer of thy servant, and to

J. Jehovah.
a. assembly.
J. G. Jehovah Elohim.
k. kindness *or* lovingkindness, *Heb.* khesed.
o. only if.
s. sons.
ac. according as.
a. ahdahm.

sc. scaffold, *Heb.* kiyor. *Same word as rendered laver.*
h. the heavens.

13–17. ‖1 Kin. 8. 22–26.
sc. כִּיּוֹר
J. G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל
k. וְהַחֶסֶד
o. רַק אִם

18–21. ‖1 Kin. 8. 27–30.
18. Ch. 2. 6. Isa. 66. 1. Acts 7. 49.
a. אֶת־הָאָדָם

B.C. 1004.

his supplication, O Lord my God, to hearken unto the cry and the prayer which thy servant prayeth before thee: 20 that thine eyes may be open upon this house day and night, upon the place whereof thou hast said that thou wouldest put thy name there; to hearken unto the prayer which thy servant prayeth toward this place. 21 Hearken therefore unto the supplications of thy servant, and of thy people Israël, which they shall make toward this place: hear thou from thy dwelling place, *even* from heaven; and when thou hearest, forgive.

22 "If a **man** **sin** against his neighbour, and an oath be laid upon him to make him swear, and *the* oath come before thine altar in this house; 23 then hear thou from heaven, and do, and judge thy servants, by requiting *the* wicked, by recompensing his way upon his own head; and by justifying *the* righteous, by giving him according to his righteousness.

24 "And if thy **people** Israël be **put to the worse** before *the* enemy, because they have sinned against thee; and shall return and confess thy name, and pray and make supplication before thee in this house; 25 then hear thou from the heavens, and forgive the sin of thy people Israël, and bring them again unto the land which thou gavest to them and to their fathers.

26 "When the **heaven** **is shut up**, and there is no rain, because they have sinned against thee; *yet* if they pray toward this place, and confess thy name, *and* turn from their sin, when thou dost afflict them; 27 then hear thou *from* heaven, and forgive the sin of thy servants, and of thy people Israël, when thou hast taught them the good way, wherein they should walk; and send rain upon thy land, which thou hast given unto thy people for an inheritance.

28 "If there be **dearth** in the land, if there be pestilence, if there be blasting, or mildew, locusts, or caterpillars; if their enemies besiege them in the cities of their land; whatsoever sore or whatsoever sickness *there be:* 29 *then* what prayer *or* what supplication soever shall be made of any man, or of all thy people Israël, when every one shall know his own sore and his own grief, and shall spread forth his hands in this house: 30 then hear thou from heaven thy dwelling place, and forgive, and render unto every man according unto all his ways, whose heart thou knowest; (for thou only knowest the hearts of the children of men:) 31 that they may fear thee, to walk in thy ways, so long as they live in the land which thou gavest unto our fathers.

32 "Moreover concerning **the stranger**, which is not of thy people Israël, but is come from a far country for thy great name's sake, and thy mighty hand, and thy stretched out arm; if they come and pray in this house; 33 then hear thou from the heavens, *even* from thy dwelling place, and do according to all that the stranger calleth to thee for; that all people of the earth may know thy name, and fear thee, as *doth* thy people Israël, and may know that this house which I have built is called by thy name.

34 "If thy people go out to **war** against their enemies by the way that thou shalt send them, and they pray unto thee toward this city which thou hast chosen, and the house which I have built for thy name; 35 then hear thou from the heavens their prayer and their supplication, and maintain their cause.

36 "If they sin against thee, (for *there is* no man which sinneth not,) and thou be angry with them, and deliver them over before *their* enemies, and they carry them away **captives** unto

t. אֶל

22, 23. ‖1 Kin. 8. 31, 32.
i. אִישׁ
l. לְרִשְׁעַ

24, 25. ‖1 Kin. 8. 33, 34.

26, 27. ‖1 Kin. 8. 35, 36.

28–31. ‖1 Kin. 8. 37–40. Ch. 20. 5–18.
p. נֶגַע
t. אֶל־הַבַּיִת
e. מָכוֹן
al. כָּל־הַיָּמִים
u. עַל־פְּנֵי

32, 33. ‖1 Kin. 8. 41–43. 32. John 12. 20. Acts 8. 27.
t. אֶל
th. כִּי־שִׁמְךָ נִקְרָא עַל הַבַּיִת הַזֶּה

34, 35. ‖1 Kin. 8. 44, 45.
to. דֶּרֶךְ

36–39. ‖1 Kin. 8. 46–53. 36. Eccl. 7. 20. 1 John 1. 8.

t. towards.

h. the heavens.

i. ish.

l. lawless.

p. plague *or* stroke.
a. ahdahm.
t. *or* toward, *Heb.* el.
h. the heavens.
e. established place.
i. ish.
s. sons.
a. ahdahm.
al. all the days which.
u. upon the face of the ground.

t. *or* toward.

peoples.

th. that thy name is called upon.

to. toward *or* the way of.

B.C. 1004.

b. וְהֵשִׁיבוּ אֶל לְבָבָם

a land far-off or near; 37 yet *if* they [b]·bethink themselves in the land whither they ·are-carried-captive, and ·turn and ·pray unto thee in the-land-of their captivity, saying, 'We *have* sinned, we ·have-done-amiss, and *have* ·dealt-wickedly;' 38 if they ·return to thee with all their heart and with all their soul in the-land-of their captivity, whither they have-carried them captives, and ·pray toward their land, which thou gavest unto their fathers, and *toward* the city which thou ·hast-chosen, and toward the house which I ·have-built for thy name: 39 then ·hear thou from the heavens, *even* from thy dwelling [e]place, their ⌜prayer and their ⌝supplications, and ·maintain their cause, and ·forgive thy people which *have* sinned against thee.

b. bring-back to their heart.

e. established-place-of dwelling.

40–42. Ps. cxxxii.

40 "Now, my =God, [b]let, I-beseech-thee, thine eyes be open,
And *let* thine ears *be* attent unto *the* prayer *that is made* in
[x]this [x]place.

J. e. יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים

41 Now therefore ·**arise**, O-[J]LORD =God, into thy resting-place,
Thou and the-ark-of thy strength:
[b]Let thy priests, O [J]LORD =God, be-clothed-with salvation,

g. וַחֲסִידֶיךָ

And [b]let thy [g]saints rejoice in goodness.

42 O [J]LORD =God, [b]turn not away the-face-of thine ⌜anointed:

k. לְחַסְדֵי

·Remember *the* [k]mercies of David thy servant."

J. e. Jehovah Elohim.

g. gracious-ones.

k. kindnesses.

1–3. 1 Kin. 8. 10, 11, 54–61. *See* ch. 5. 11–14. Eze. 10. 3, 4. 1. Lev. 9. 24. Jud. 6. 21. 1 Kin. 18. 38. 1 Chr. 21. 26.

7 NOW when Solomon had-made-an-end of praying, the **fire** **-came-down** from [x]=heaven, and ·**consumed** the [a]burnt-offering and the sacrifices; and the-**glory**-of [J]*the* LORD **filled** ⌜the house.

=h. the heavens.

a. ascending-offering.

J. Jehovah.

2 And the priests could not enter into the-house-of [J]*the* LORD, because the-glory-of [J]*the* LORD had-filled [J]*the* LORD'S ⌜house.

3 And when all the-[s]children-of Israël saw how the fire came-down, and the-glory-of [J]*the* LORD upon the house, they ·bowed-themselves with their faces to *the* ground upon the pavement, and ·worshipped, and ·praised [J]*the* LORD, *saying*, "For *he is* good; for his [l]mercy *endureth* for ever."

a. הָעֹלָה

J. יְהוָה

l. כִּי לְעוֹלָם חַסְדּוֹ

s. sons.

l. loving-kindness.

4–6. ‖1 Kin. 8. 62, 63.

4 Then the king and all the people [sa]·**offered sacrifices** before [J]*the* LORD. 5 And [x]king Solomon [sa]·offered a ⌜sacrifice-of twenty and two thousand [x]oxen, and a hundred and twenty thousand sheep: so the king and all the people ·dedicated ⌜the-house-of [x=]God.

sa. וּזְבָחִים

=G. הָאֱלֹהִים

sa. sacrificed.

=G. ha Elohim, *the Divine three in one.*

6 And the priests [b]waited on their offices: the Levites also with instruments-of music-of [J]*the* LORD, which David the king had-made to praise [J]*the* LORD, because his [l]mercy *endureth* for ever, when David praised by their [h]ministry; and the priests [b]sounded -trumpets before them, and all Israël [b]stood.

6. 1 Chr. 15. 16.

h. בְּיָדָם

h. hand.

7. ‖1 Kin. 8. 64.

7 Moreover Solomon ·**hallowed** ⌜the-middle-of the **court** that *was* before the-house-of [J]*the* LORD: for there he [p]offered [xa]burnt-offerings, and ⌜the-fat-of the peace-offerings, because the brazen altar which Solomon had-made was not able to receive ⌜the [a]burnt-offerings, and ⌜the [g]meat-offerings, and ⌜the fat.

p. כִּי־עָשָׂה שָׁם

a. הָעֹלוֹת

g. וְאֶת־הַמִּנְחָה

p. prepared.

a. ascending-offerings.

g. gift-offerings.

8–10. ‖1 Kin. 8. 65, 66.

8 Also at the-same [x]time Solomon ·kept ⌜the **feast**[i] **seven** **days**, and all Israël with him, a very great [as]congregation, from the-entering-in of Hamath unto the-river-of Egypt.

as. קָהָל

i. i.e. *of Tabernacles.*

as. assembly.

9 And in the **eighth** [x]**day** they ·made a [r]solemn-assembly: for they kept the-dedication-of the altar seven days, and the feast seven days.

r. עֲצֶרֶת

r. restraint.

10 And on *the* three and twentieth day-of the seventh [x]month he sent ⌜the people away into their tents, glad and merry in

B.C. 1004.

heart for the goodness that J*the* Lord had_shewed unto David, and to Solomon, and to Israël his people.

11. ‖1 Kin. 9. 1.

11 Thus Solomon *finished ᶜthe_house_of J*the* Lord, and the king's ᶜhouse: and ᶜall that came into Solomon's heart to make in the_house_of J*the* Lord, and in his_own house, he prosperously _effected.

12–22. ‖1 Kin. 9. 2–9.
12. Deut. 12. 6.
13. Ch. 6. 26–28.

12 And J*the* Lord *appeared to Solomon by ˣnight, and *said unto him, "I ·ᴵhave_heard thy ᶜprayer, and ·ᴵhave_chosen ˣthis ˣplace to myself for a house_of sacrifice. 13 ᴬᵇIf I ᵗshut_up ᴬb. behold.
ˣᵐheaven that there ᵗbe no rain, or ᴬᵇif I ᵗcommand the locusts to ˣᵐh. the heavens.
devour the land, or if I ᵗsend pestilence among my people; 14 if
ᵇn. נִתָּן
14. Ch. 6. 27, 30.
u. אֲשֶׁר נִקְרָא שְׁמִי עֲלֵיהֶם
my people, ᵘwhich are_called by my name, *shall_humble_themselves, and *pray, and *seek my face, and *turn from their ˣwicked ways; then will I hear from ˣᵐheaven, and *will_forgive their sin, and *will_heal their ᶜland. 15 Now mine eyes shall_be open, and mine ears attent unto *the* prayer *that is made* in ˣthis ˣplace. 16 For now ·ᴵhave_I_chosen and ·sanctified ˣthis ᴱhouse, that my name may_be there for ever: and mine eyes and mine
15. Ch. 6. 40.
a. כָּל־הַיָּמִים
heart ·shall_be there ᵃperpetually.
ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר
17 "And as *for thee, if thou wilt_walk before me, ᵃᶜas David thy father walked, and ᴼdo according_to all that I *have* commanded thee, and shalt_observe my statutes and my judgments;
18. Ch. 6. 16.
c. דָּבַרְתִּי
b. לֹא־יִכָּרֵת
18 then ·will_I_stablish ᶜthe_throne_of thy kingdom, according as I *have* ᶜcovenanted with David thy father, ᴼsaying, 'There_shall not ᵇfail thee a ⁱman ⁺*to_be*_ruler in Israël.'
i. אִישׁ
19 "But **if** ye ᵗturn_away and ·forsake my statutes and my commandments, which I ·ᴵhave_set before you, and ·shall_go and ·serve other gods, and ·worship them; 20 **then** ·will_I_pluck_them _up_by_the_roots out of my land which I ·ᴵhave_given them; and ˣthis ᴱhouse, which I *have* sanctified for my name, will_I_cast _out of my sight, and *will_make it *to be* a proverb and a byword
p. הָעַמִּים
21. Deut. 29. 24. Jer. 22. 8, 9.
among all ᵖˣnations. 21 And ˣthis ˣhouse, which ·ᴵis high, shall_be_an_astonishment to every_one ⁺that_passeth_by it; so that he ·shall_say, 'Why ·ᴵhath J*the* Lord done thus unto ˣthis ˣland, and unto ˣthis ˣhouse?' 22 And it ·shall_be_answered, 'Because they forsook J ᶜ*the* Lord ᴹGod_of their fathers, which brought_them_forth out_of *the* land_of Egypt, and *laid_hold on other gods, and *worshipped them, and *served them: therefore ·ᴵhath_he_brought ᶜall ˣthis ˣevil upon them.'"

992.

8 AND it *came_to_pass at the_end_of twenty years, wherein Solomon had_built ᶜthe_house_of J*the* Lord, and his_own ᶜhouse, 2 that the **cities** which **Huram** had_ᵍrestored to Solomon, Solomon built *them*, and *caused ᶜthe_ˢchildren_of Israël to_dwell there.

1, 2. ‖1 Kin. 9. 10–13.
J. יְהוָה
g. נָתַן
J. Jehovah.
g. given.
s. sons.

3–6. 1 Kin. 9. 15–19.

3 And Solomon *went to Hamath-zobah, and *prevailed against it.

4 And **he** *built ᶜTadmor in the wilderness, and ᶜall *the* store ˣcities, which he built in ˣHamath. 5 Also he *built ᶜBeth-horon the upper, and ᶜBeth-horon the nether, fenced cities, with_walls,
d. דְּלָתַיִם
ᵈgates, and bars; 6 and ᶜBaalath, and ᶜall *the* store ˣcities that Solomon had, and ᶜall the chariot cities, and ᶜthe_cities_of the horsemen, and ᶜall that Solomon desired to build in Jerusalem, and in ˣLebanon, and throughout all the_land_of his dominion.
d. double_doors.

7–10. ‖1 Kin. 9. 20–23.
f. מִן

7 *As for* all **the** ᶜ**people** *that were* ˣleft ᶠof the Hittites, and
f. from, *Heb.* min.

B.C. 992.

the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites, which *were* not [f]of Israël, 8 *but* [f]of their [s]children, who were left after them in the land, whom the [s]children of Israël [d]consumed not, them [x]did Solomon make to pay tribute until [x]this [x]day.

9 But of the [s]children of Israël did Solomon make no servants for his work; but they *were* [m]men of war, and chief of his captains, and captains of his chariots and horsemen. 10 And these *were* the chief of [x]king Solomon's officers, *even* two hundred and fifty, [x+]that bare rule over the people.

11 And Solomon brought up [x]the **daughter of Pharaoh** out of the city of David unto the house that he had built for her: for he said, "My wife shall not dwell in the house of David king of Israël, because [^t]*the places are* holy, whereunto the ark of [J]*the* Lord [x]hath come."

12 Then Solomon offered[u] [a]**burnt offerings** unto [J]*the* Lord on the altar of [J]*the* Lord, which he had built before the porch, 13 even after a certain rate every day, offering[u] according to the commandment of Moses, on the sabbaths, and on *the* new moons, and on the solemn feasts, three times in the year, *even* in the feast of [xm]unleavened bread, and in the feast of [x]weeks, and in the feast of [x]tabernacles.

14 And he [x]appointed, according to the order of David his father, [x]the **courses** of the **priests** to their service, and the **Levites** to their charges, to praise and minister before the priests, as the duty of every day required: the [g]**porters** also by their courses at every gate: for so had David the [i]man of [xm]God commanded.

15 And they departed not from the commandment of the king unto the priests and Levites concerning any matter, or concerning the treasures.

16 Now all the **work** of Solomon [x]was prepared unto the day of the foundation of the house of [J]*the* Lord, and until it was **finished**. *So* the house of [J]*the* Lord was perfected.

17 Then went Solomon to Ezion-geber, and to Eloth, at the sea side in the land of Edom.

18 And Huram [x]sent him by the hands of his servants **ships**, and servants [+]that had knowledge of *the* sea; and they [x]went with the servants of Solomon to [o]Ophir, and took thence four hundred and fifty talents of gold, and [x]brought *them* to [x]king Solomon.

9 AND when the **queen of [s]Sheba** heard of [x]the fame of Solomon, she [x]came to prove [x]Solomon with hard questions at Jerusalem, with a very great company, and camels [+]that bare spices, and gold in abundance, and precious stones: and when she [x]was come to Solomon, she [x]communed with him of [x]all that was in her heart.

2 And Solomon [x]told her [x]all her [w]questions: and there was nothing hid from Solomon which he told her not.

3 And when the queen of Sheba [x]had seen [x]the wisdom of Solomon, and the house that he had built, 4 and the meat of his table, and the sitting of his servants, and the attendance of his ministers, and their apparel; his cupbearers also, and their apparel; and his [a]scent by which he [+]went up into the house of [J]*the* Lord; there was no more spirit in her.

f. from, *Heb.* min.
d. destroyed.
m. anahshim.
t. thy.
J. Jehovah.
u. offered up.
a. ascending offerings.
u. offering up.
g. gatekeepers.
i. ish.
o. Ophir, Abundance.
s. Sheba, Man.
w. words *or* matters, *Heb.* dĕbahrim.
a. ascent, *Heb.* haliyahtho, *comp.* 1 Kin. 10. 5, holatho.
J. Jehovah.

11. ‖1 Kin. 9. 24.
11. 1 Kin. 3. 1; 7. 8; 9. 24.
12, 13. ‖1 Kin. 9. 25. *See* Num. xxviii. xxix. Deut. 16. 16.
14. 1 Chr. xxiv. xxv. xxvi.
16. ‖1 Kin. 6. 7.
17, 18. ‖1 Kin. 9. 26–28.
1, 2. ‖1 Kin. 10. 1–3. Matt. 12. 42. Luke 11. 31.
3–8. ‖1 Kin. 10. 4–9.
1 Kin. 10. 5, *Heb.*

f. מִן
d. כָּלוּם
m. אַנְשֵׁי
t. הִקְדִּישׁ
J. יְהוָה
u. הַעֲלָה
a. עֹלוֹת
g. יְהוֹשְׁעָרִים
i. אִישׁ
o. אוֹפִירָה
s. שְׁבָא
w. דִּבְרֵיהָ
a. וַעֲלִיָּתוֹ אֲשֶׁר יַעֲלֶה
וְעֹלָתוֹ אֲשֶׁר יַעֲלֶה

B.C. 992.

t. אֱמֶת הַדָּבָר
w. דְּבָרֶיךָ

5 And she *said to the king, "[t]*It was* a true [x]report which I heard in mine-own land of thine [w]acts, and of thy wisdom: 6 howbeit I believed not their words, until I came, and mine eyes *had-seen *it*: and, behold, the-one-half-of the-greatness-of thy wisdom was not told me: *for* thou [']exceedest the fame that I heard. 7 [=]Happy *are* thy [æ]men, and [=]happy *are* these thy servants, [x1]which stand continually before thee, and [+]hear thy [ר]wisdom. 8 Blessed [b]be [J]*the* Lord thy [=]God, which delighted in thee to set thee on his throne, *to be* king for [J]*the* Lord thy [=]God: because thy [=]God loved [ר]Israël, to establish them for ever, therefore *made he thee king over them, to do judgment and [r]justice."

t. The word was truth.
w. words *or* matters, dăbahrim.

æ. anahshim.

J. G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֶיךָ

J. G. Jehovah thy Elohim.

r. וּצְדָקָה

r. righteousness.

9-11. ‖1 Kin. 10. 10-12. *See* Ps. 72.

9 And **she** ***gave** the king a hundred and twenty talents-of gold, and of spices great abundance, and precious stones: neither was there any [x]such spice as the-queen-of Sheba gave [x]king Solomon.

10 And the-servants also of Huram, and the-servants-of Solomon, which brought gold from [o]Ophir, brought algum trees and precious stones.

o. מֵאוֹפִיר

o. Ŏphir, Abundance.

h. מְסִלּוֹת

11 And the king *made *of* [ר]*the* algum trees [h]terraces to the-house-of [J]*the* Lord, and to the king's palace, and harps and psalteries for [x]singers: and there were none such seen before in the-land-of Judah.

h. *or* highways *or* stairs, *Heb.* mĕsillōth, from sahlal, to raise, to cast-up.

12. ‖1 Kin. 10. 13.

12 And [x]king **Solomon gave** to the-queen-of Sheba [ר]all her desire, whatsoever she asked, beside *that* which she had-brought unto the king. So she *turned, and *went-away to her-own land, *she* and her servants.

13, 14. ‖1 Kin. 10. 14, 15.

13 Now the-weight-of [x]**gold** that *came to Solomon in one year was six hundred and threescore and six talents-of gold; 14 beside *that which* [xtr]chapmen and [x]merchants brought. And all the-kings-of Arabia and governors-of the country brought gold and silver to Solomon.

tr. מְאַנְשֵׁי הַתָּרִים

tr. travellers *or* traders.

15. ‖1 Kin. 10. 16, 17.

p. צָנָה

s. מָגִנִּים

15 And [x]king Solomon *made two-hundred [p]**targets**-of beaten gold: six hundred *shekels* of beaten gold [']went to [x]one [xp]target. 16 And three hundred [s]**shields** *made he of* beaten gold: three hundred *shekels* of gold [']went to [x]one [xs]shield. And the king *put them in the-house-of the-forest-of [x]Lebanon.

p. pointed-shields, *Heb.* tsinnah, *from* tsinnah, a thorn.

s. shields, *Heb.* mahginnim, *from* gahnan, to cover, to protect.

17-19. ‖1 Kin. 10. 18-20.

ha. יָדוֹת

17 Moreover the king *made a great **throne-of ivory**, and *overlaid it with pure gold. 18 And *there were* six steps to the throne, with a footstool-of [x]gold, *which were* fastened to the throne, and [ha]stays on each side of the sitting place, and two lions standing by the stays: 19 and twelve lions [+]stood there on the-one-side and on the-other upon the six steps. There was not *the* like made in any kingdom.

ha. hands.

20, 21. ‖1 Kin. 10. 21, 22.

20 And all the-drinking vessels-of [x]king Solomon *were of* **gold**, and all the-vessels-of the-house-of the-forest-of [x]Lebanon *were of* pure gold: none *were of* silver; it was *not* any-thing accounted-of in the-days-of Solomon.

21 For the king's ships [+]went to Tarshish with the-servants-of Huram: every three years once came the-ships-of Tarshish bringing gold, and silver, ivory, and apes, and peacocks.

22-24. ‖1 Kin. 10. 23-25.

22 And [x]king **Solomon** *passed all the-kings-of the earth in **riches** and **wisdom**. 23 And all the-kings-of the earth [+]sought [ר]the-presence-of Solomon, to hear his [ר]wisdom, that [x=]God had-put in his heart.

B.C. about 992.

24 And they [a]brought [i]every man his present, vessels of silver, and vessels of gold, and raiment, [a]harness, and spices, horses, and mules, a rate year by year.

i. אִישׁ

a. נֶשֶׁק

i. ish.

a. armour.

25. ‖1 Kin. 10. 26.

25 And Solomon [a]had four thousand stalls for **horses** and chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen; whom he [a]bestowed in the chariot cities, and with the king at Jerusalem.

27, 28. ‖1 Kin. 10. 27, 28.

26 And **he** [a]**reigned** over all the kings from the [i]river even unto the land of *the* Philistines, and to the border of Egypt.

27 And the king [a]made [z]silver in Jerusalem as [x]stones, and [z]cedar trees made he as the sycomore trees that *are* in the low plains in abundance.

28 And they [a]brought unto Solomon horses out of Egypt, and out of all [x]lands.

i. i.e. Euphrates.

29, 30. ‖1 Kin. 11. 41–43.

w. דִּבְרֵי

29 Now the rest of the **acts of Solomon**, [x]first and [x]last, *are* they not written in the [w]book of Nathan the prophet, and in the prophecy of Ahijah the Shilonite, and in the visions of Iddo the seer against Jeroboam the son of Nebat?

30 And Solomon [a]reigned in Jerusalem over all Israël forty years.

w. words.

975.

31 And Solomon [a]slept with his fathers, and he [a]was buried in the city of David his father: and Rehoboam his son [a]reigned in his stead.

1. ‖1 Kin. 12. 1.

10 AND **Rehoboam** [a]went to **Shechem**: for to Shechem were all Israël come to make him king.

2–5. ‖1 Kin. 12. 2–5.

2. 1 Kin. 11. 40.

2 And it [a]came to pass, when **Jeroboam** the son of Nebat, who *was* in Egypt, whither he had fled from the presence of Solomon the king, heard *it*, that Jeroboam [a]**returned** out of Egypt. 3 And they [a]sent and [a]called him.

So Jeroboam and all Israël [a]came and [a]spake to Rehoboam, [c]saying, 4 "Thy father made our [b]yoke grievous: now therefore [a]ease thou somewhat the grievous servitude of thy father, and his [x]heavy yoke that he put upon us, and we [a]will serve thee."

5 And he [a]said unto them, "[a]Come again unto me after three days." And the people [a]departed.

6, 7. ‖1 Kin. 12. 6, 7.

6 And [x]king **Rehoboam** [a]**took counsel** with the **old men** that had [a]stood before Solomon his father while he yet lived, [c]saying, "What counsel give ye *me* to return answer to [x]this [x]people?"

7 And they [a]spake unto him, saying, "If thou [a]be kind to [x]this [x]people, and [a]please them, and [a]speak good words to them, they [a]will be thy servants [a]for ever."

a. כָּל־הַיָּמִים

a. all the days.

8–11. 1 Kin. 12. 8–11.

8 But he [a]forsook [b]*the* counsel which the old men gave him, and [a]took **counsel** with the **young men** that were brought up with him, [x1]that stood before him. 9 And he [a]said unto them, "What [c]advice give ye that we [a]may return answer to [x]this [x]people, which [a]have spoken to me, saying, 'Ease somewhat the yoke that thy father did put upon us'?"

c. נוֹעָצִים

c. counsel.

10 And the young men that were brought up with him [a]spake unto him, [c]saying, "Thus shalt thou answer the people that spake unto thee, [c]saying, 'Thy father made our [b]yoke heavy, but [a]make thou *it* somewhat lighter for us;' thus shalt thou say unto them, 'My little *finger* shall be thicker than my father's loins. 11 For whereas my father put a heavy yoke upon you, I will put more to your yoke: my father chastised you with [x]whips, but I *will chastise you* with [x]scorpions.'"

12–15. ‖1 Kin. 12. 12–15.

ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר

12 So Jeroboam and all the people [a]came to Rehoboam on the third [x]day, [ac]as the king bade, saying, "[a]Come again to me on the third [x]day."

ac. according as.

B.C. 975.

13 And **the king** *answered them **roughly**; and [x]king Rehoboam *forsook [c]the_counsel_of the old_men, 14 and *answered them after the_[c]advice_of the young_men, saying, "My father made your [c]yoke heavy, but I will_add thereto: my father chastised you with [x]whips, but I *will chastise you* with [x]scorpions."

c. counsel.

15. 1 Kin. 11. 29.

15 So the king hearkened not unto the people: for *the* cause was of [xm]God, that [J]*the* Lord might_perform his [c]word, which he spake by the_hand_of Ahijah the Shilonite to Jeroboam the_son_of Nebat.

16, 17. ‖1 Kin. 12. 16, 17.

16 And when all Israël *saw* that the king would not hearken unto them, **the people** *answered [c]the king, saying, "What portion have we in David? and *we have* none inheritance in the_son_of Jesse: [i]every_man to your tents, O Israël: *and* now, David, [s]see to thine_own house." So all Israël *went to their tents.

i. אִישׁ

i. ish.

17 But *as for* the_[s]children_of Israël [xt]that dwelt in the_cities_of Judah, Rehoboam *reigned over them.

s. sons.

18, 19. ‖1 Kin. 12. 18-20.

18 Then [x]king Rehoboam *sent [c]**Hadoram** that *was* over the tribute; and the_[s]children_of Israël **stoned** him with stones, that he *died. But [x]king Rehoboam [st]made_speed to get_him_up to *his* [x]chariot, to flee to Jerusalem.

st. הִתְאַמֵּץ

st. strengthened himself.

19 And **Israël** *rebelled against the_house_of David unto [x]this [x]day.

1. ‖1 Kin. 12. 21.

11 AND when **Rehoboam** *was_come to Jerusalem, he *gathered of [c]the_house_of Judah and Benjamin a hundred and fourscore thousand chosen *men*, [1]which_were warriors, **to fight** against Israël, that he might_bring [c]the kingdom again to Rehoboam.

2-4. ‖1 Kin. 12. 22-24.

2 But the_**word**_of [J]*the* **Lord** *came to **Shemaiah** the_[i]man_of [xm]God, saying, 3 "[s]Speak unto Rehoboam the_son_of Solomon, king_of Judah, and to all Israël in Judah and Benjamin, saying, 4 'Thus [s]saith [J]*the* Lord, Ye shall not go up, nor fight against your brethren: *return [i]every_man to his house: for [x]this [x]thing [s]is_done of me.'"

J. Jehovah. i. ish.

J. יְהוָה

i. אִישׁ־הָאֱלֹהִים

And they *obeyed [c]the_words_of [J]*the* Lord, and *returned from going against Jeroboam.

5 And **Rehoboam** *dwelt in Jerusalem, and *built cities for defence in Judah. 6 He *built even [c]Beth-lehem, and [c]Etam, and [c]Tekoa, 7 and [c]Beth-zur, and [c]Shoco, and [c]Adullam, 8 and [c]Gath, and [c]Mareshah, and [c]Ziph, 9 and [c]Adoraim, and [c]Lachish, and [c]Azekah, 10 and [c]Zorah, and [c]Aijalon, and [c]Hebron, which *are* in Judah and in Benjamin fenced cities.

11 And he *fortified [c]the strong_holds, and *put captains in them, and store_of victual, and of oil and wine. 12 And in every several city *he put* shields and spears, and *made them exceeding strong, *having Judah and Benjamin on his side.

974. 13-17. ‖*See* 1 Kin. 12. 25-33.

13 And the **priests** and the **Levites** that *were* in all Israël resorted to him out_of all their [b]coasts. 14 For the Levites left their [c]suburbs and their possession, and *came to Judah and Jerusalem: (for Jeroboam and his sons had_cast_them_off from executing_the_priest's_office unto [J]*the* Lord: 15 and he *ordained him priests for the high_places, and for the [d]devils, and for the calves which he had_made.)

b. borders.

b. גְּבוּלָם

d. וְלִשְׂעִירִים

d. devils *or* hairy_ones.

16 And after them out_of all the_tribes_of Israël [xt]such_as [g]set their [c]hearts to seek [J][c]*the* Lord [m]God_of Israël came to Jerusalem, to sacrifice unto [J]*the* Lord [m]God_of their fathers.

g. נָתְנִים

g. gave.

J. e. Jehovah Elohim.

B.C. about 975. 17. Ch. 12. 1.

17 So they *strengthened the kingdom of Judah, and *made Rehoboam the son of Solomon strong, three years: for three years they walked in the way of David and Solomon.

18 And **Rehoboam** *took him Mahalath the daughter of Jerimoth the son of David to wife, *and* Abihail the daughter of Eliab the son of Jesse; 19 which *bare him s**children**; Jeush, and Shamariah, and Zaham. 20 And after her he took Maachah the daughter of Absalom; which bare him Abijah, and Attai, and Ziza, and Shelomith. 21 And Rehoboam *loved Maachah the daughter of Absalom above all his wives and his concubines: (for he took eighteen wives, and threescore concubines; and *begat twenty and eight sons, and threescore daughters.)

s. בָּנִים

s. sons.

20. *See* ch. 13. 2.

22. *See* Deut. 21. 15–17.

22 And Rehoboam *made Abijah the son of Maachah the chief, *to be* ruler among his brethren: for *he thought* to make him king.

23 And he *dealt wisely, and *dispersed of all his s**children** throughout all the countries of Judah and Benjamin, unto every x**fenced city: and he *gave them x**victual in abundance. And he *desired many wives.**

B.C. 972. 1. ‖1 Kin. 14. 22–24.

12 AND it *came to pass, when **Rehoboam** had established *the* kingdom, and had strengthened himself, he ·**forsook** the **law** of J*the* Lord, and all Israël with him.

J. יְהוָה

J. Jehovah.

971. 2–4. ‖1 Kin. 14. 25.

2 And it *came to pass, *that* in the fifth x**year** of x**king** Rehoboam **Shishak** king of Egypt **came up** against Jerusalem, because they had transgressed against J*the* Lord, 3 with twelve hundred chariots, and threescore thousand horsemen: and the people *were* without number that came with him out of Egypt; *the* l**Lubims**, *the* s**Sukkiims**, and *the* e**Ethiopians**, 4 and he *took the fenced cities which *pertained* to Judah, and *came to Jerusalem.

l. לוּבִים

s. סֻכִּיִּים

e. וְכוּשִׁים

l. Lubims, Dwellers in a thirsty land. *A people of Lybia.*

s. Sukkiims, Dwellers in tents. *A people of East Africa.*

e. Ethiopians, Cushims, A people of black countenance.

5 Then **came Shemaiah** the prophet to Rehoboam, and *to* the princes of Judah, that were gathered together to Jerusalem because of Shishak, and *said unto them, "Thus ·saith J*the* Lord, Ye ·have forsaken *me*, and therefore have I also left *you* in the hand of Shishak."

6 Whereupon the princes of **Israël and the king *humbled themselves**; and they *said, "J*The* Lord *is* righteous."

7 And when J*the* **Lord saw** that they ·humbled themselves, the word of J*the* Lord came to Shemaiah, saying, "They ·have humbled themselves; *therefore* I will not destroy them, but I ·will grant them some deliverance; and my wrath shall not be poured out upon Jerusalem by the hand of Shishak. 8 Nevertheless they shall be his servants; that they may know my service, and the service of the kingdoms of the countries."

8. *See* Isa. 26. 13. Deut. 28. 47, 48.

9–12. ‖1 Kin. 14. 26.

9. 1 Kin. 10. 16, 17. Ch. 9. 15, 16.

9 So **Shishak** king of Egypt *came up against Jerusalem, and ***took away** the **treasures** of the house of J*the* Lord, and the treasures of the king's house; he took x**all**: he *carried away also the **shields of x**gold** which Solomon had made.

10 (**Instead** of which x**king** Rehoboam *made **shields of brass**, and ·committed *them* to the hands of the chief of the r**guard, xx**that** kept the entrance of the king's house. 11 And when the king *entered into the house of J*the* Lord, the r**guard came and *fetched them, and ·brought them again into the r**guard e**chamber.)

r. הָרָצִים

r. runners.

r.c. תָּא הָרָצִים

r.c. chamber of the runners, *Heb.* tah hah-rahtsim.

12 And when he humbled himself, the wrath of J*the* Lord turned from him, that he would not destroy *him* altogether: and also in Judah things went well.

13, 14. ‖1 Kin. 14. 21.

13 So x**king** **Rehoboam** *strengthened himself in Jerusalem,

B.C. 971.

and *reigned: for Rehoboam *was* one and forty years old when he began to reign, and he reigned seventeen years in Jerusalem, the city which J*the* Lord had chosen out of all the tribes of Israël, to put his ⌜name there. And his mother's name *was* n Naamah *an* x Ammonitess.

n. נַעֲמָה

n. Nahamah, Pleasant.

14 And he *did x**evil**, because he prepared not his heart to seek J⌜*the* Lord.

15, 16. 1 Kin. 14. 29–31. 15. Ch. 9. 29; 13. 22.

15 Now the **acts of Rehoboam**, x first and x last, *are* they not written in the w book of Shemaiah the prophet, and of Iddo the seer concerning genealogies? And *there were* wars between Rehoboam and Jeroboam a continually.

w. דִּבְרֵי

w. words.

a. כָּל־הַיָּמִים

a. all the days.

16 And Rehoboam *slept with his fathers, and *was buried in the city of David: and Abijah his son *reigned in his stead.

958. 1, 2. ‖1 Kin. 15. 1–6.

13 NOW in the eighteenth year of x king Jeroboam *began a **Abijah** to reign over **Judah**.

a. אֲבִיָּה

a. Abijah, *or* Abijam, My father *is* Jah *or* Jehovah.

2 He reigned three years in Jerusalem. His mother's name also *was* m Michaiah the daughter of u Uriël of Gibeah.

m. מִיכָיְהוּ

m. Michayahu, *or* Maachah, Who *is* like Jehovah.

u. *or* Absalom.

957. 2, 3. ‖1 Kin. 15. 7.

And there was **war between Abijah and Jeroboam**. 3 And Abijah *set ⌜the battle in array with an army of valiant men of war, *even* four hundred thousand chosen i men: Jeroboam also set *the* battle in array against him with eight hundred thousand chosen i men, *being* mighty men of valour.

i. אִישׁ

i. ish.

4 And **Abijah** *stood up upon mount Zemaraim, which *is* in h mount Ephraim, and *said, "·Hear me, thou Jeroboam, and all Israël; 5 Ought ye not to know that J*the* Lord =God of Israël gave the kingdom over Israël to David for ever, *even* to him and to his sons by a covenant of salt? 6 Yet Jeroboam the son of Nebat, the servant of Solomon the son of David, *is risen up, and *hath rebelled against his =lord. 7 And there *are gathered unto him vain æ men, the s children of Belial, and *have strengthened themselves against Rehoboam the son of Solomon, when Rehoboam was young and tenderhearted, and could not withstand them. 8 And now ye ⊥think to withstand the kingdom of J*the* Lord in the hand of the sons of David; and ye *be* a great multitude, and *there are* with you golden calves, which Jeroboam made you for gods. 9 ·Have ye not cast out ⌜the priests of J*the* Lord, ⌜the sons of Aaron, and the Levites, and *have made you priests after the manner of the p nations of *other* x lands? so that whosoever cometh to f consecrate himself with a young bullock and seven rams, *the same* ·may be a priest of *them that are* no gods. 10 But as for us, J*the* Lord *is* our =God, and we have not ·forsaken him; and *the* priests, ⊥which minister unto J*the* Lord, *are* the sons of Aaron, and the Levites *wait* upon *their* business: 11 and ⊥they b burn unto J*the* Lord every x morning and every x evening a burnt sacrifices and sweet incense: *the* shewbread also *set they in order* upon the pure x table; and the l candlestick of x gold with the lamps thereof, to burn every x evening: for we ⊥keep ⌜the charge of J*the* Lord our =God; but ye ·have forsaken him. 12 And, behold, x=God himself *is* with us for *our* x captain, and his priests with x sounding x trumpets to cry alarm against you. O s children of Israël, ⌜fight ye not against J*the* Lord =God of your fathers; for ye shall not prosper."

h. בְּהַר

h. the hill country of.

J. G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל

J. G. Jehovah Elohim.

æ. אֲנָשִׁים

æ. anashim.

s. בְּנֵי בְלִיַּעַל

s. sons.

J. יְהוָה

J. Jehovah.

9. Ch. 11. 14, 15.

p. כְּעַמֵּי

p. peoples.

f. לְמַלֵּא יָדוֹ

f. fill his hand.

J. G. Jehovah *is* our Elohim.

11. Lev. 24. 1–9.

b. וּמְקַטְּרִים

a. עֹלוֹת

l. וּמְנוֹרַת

b. burn as incense.

a. ascending offerings.

l. lampstand.

12. Num. 10. 8, 9. =G. הָאֱלֹהִים

13 But Jeroboam caused *an x*ambushment to come about behind them: so they *were before Judah, and the ambushment *was* behind them.

14. Num. 10. 8, 9.

14 And when Judah *looked back, behold, the battle *was* before

B.C. 957.

and behind: and they *cried unto J*the* Lord, and the priests
i. אִישׁ *sounded with the trumpets. 15 Then the_imen_of Judah *gave_a_shout: and as the_imen_of Judah shouted, it *came_to_pass, that x=**God smote** ~Jeroboam and all **Israēl** before Abijah and Judah.
16 And the_schildren_of Israēl *fled before Judah: and =God *delivered them into their hand. 17 And Abijah and his people *slew them with a great slaughter: so there *fell_down slain of Israēl five hundred thousand chosen imen.
18 Thus the_schildren_of Israēl *were_brought_under at xthat xtime, and the_schildren_of Judah *prevailed, because they relied upon J*the* Lord =God_of their fathers.

19, 20. ‖1 Kin. 14. 19, 20.
19 And Abijah *pursued after Jeroboam, and *took cities from him, ~Beth-ēl with ~the_towns thereof, and ~Jeshanah with ~the_towns thereof, and ~Ephrain with the_towns thereof.
20 Neither did **Jeroboam** recover strength again in the_days_of Abijah: and J*the* Lord *struck him, and he ***died**.

21, 22. ‖1 Kin. 15. 7.
21 But Abijah *waxed_mighty, and *married fourteen wives, and *begat twenty and two sons, and sixteen daughters.
22 And the_rest_of the_**acts_of Abijah**, and his ways, and his
c. בְּמִדְרָשׁ sayings, *are* written in the_cstory_of the prophet Iddo.

955.
1. ‖1 Kin. 15. 8–10.
a. אָסָא
2. Ch. xiv. *in Heb. commences here.* about 951. 2–5. 1 Kin. 15. 11–15.
J. יְהוָה
s. הַחַמָּנִים

14 SO Abijah *slept with his fathers, and they *buried ℎim in the_city_of David: and a**Asa** his son *reigned in his stead. In his days the land 'was_quiet ten years.
2 And Asa *did *that which was* x**good** and xright in the_eyes_of J*the* Lord his =God: 3 for he *took_away ~the_altars_of the strange *gods*, and the high_places, and *brake_down ~the images, and *cut_down ~the groves: 4 and *commanded Judah to **seek** J*the* Lord =God_of their fathers, and to do the law and the commandment. 5 Also he *took_away out_of all the_cities_of Judah ~the high_places and ~the simages: and the kingdom *was_quiet before him.
6 And he ***built** fenced cities in Judah: for the land had rest, and he had no war in xthose xyears; because J*the* Lord had_given him rest. 7 Therefore he *said unto Judah, "'Let_us_build xthese
d. דְּלָתַיִם xcities, and *make_about *them* walls, and towers, d=gates, and bars, *while* the land *is* yet before us; because we *have* sought J~*the* Lord our =God, we *have* sought *him*, and he *hath_given us rest on_every_side." So they *built and *prospered.

8 And Asa *had an **army** *of men* ‡that_bare targets and spears, out_of Judah three hundred thousand; and out_of Benjamin, ‡that_bare shields and ‡drew bows, two_hundred and fourscore thousand: all these *were* mighty_men of valour.
9 And there *came_out against them Zerah the **Ethiopian** with a host_of a thousand thousand, and three hundred chariots; and *came unto Mareshah.
10 Then Asa *went_out against him, and they *set *the* battle in_array in the_valley_of zZephathah at Mareshah.
z. צְפָתָה
J.G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהָיו 11 And **Asa** ***cried unto** J*the* **Lord** his =God, and *said, "JLord, *it is* nothing with thee to help, whether with_many, or with_them_that_have_no power: 'help us, O JLord our =God; for we 'rest on thee, and in thy name we 'go against xthis xmultitude. O JLord, ℎou *art* our =God; let not eman 'prevail against
e. אֱנוֹשׁ thee."
12 So J*the* Lord ***smote** ~the **Ethiopians** before Asa, and before Judah; and the Ethiopians *fled. 13 And Asa and the people that *were* with him *pursued them unto Gerar: and *the*

i. ish.

c. *or* commentary, *Heb.* midrash, *from* dahrash, to seek, to inquire.

a. Asa, Physician.

J. Jehovah.

s. sun_images.

d. double_doors.

z. Zĕphathah, Watch_tower.
J. G. Jehovah his Elohim.

e. enosh, frail, mortal man.

B.C. 941.

Ethiopians *were_overthrown, that they could not recover themselves; for they were_[b]destroyed before [J]*the* Lord, and before his host; and they *carried_away very [x]much spoil.

14 And they *smote [ ]all the cities round_about Gerar: for the_fear_of [J]*the* Lord came upon them: and they *spoiled [ ]all the cities; for there was exceeding much spoil in them. 15 They smote also the_tents_of cattle, and *carried_away sheep and camels in abundance, and *returned to Jerusalem.

15 AND the_Spirit_of [E]God came upon [a]**Azariah** the_son_of [o]Oded: 2 and he *went_out to meet Asa, and *said unto him, "•Hear ye me, Asa, and all Judah and Benjamin; [J]*the* Lord *is* with you, while ye be with him; and if ye seek him, he will_be_found of you; but if ye forsake him, he will_forsake you. 3 Now for a long season Israēl *hath been* without *the* true [E]God, and without a teaching priest, and without law. 4 But when they in their trouble *did_turn unto [J]*the* Lord [E]God_of Israēl, and *sought him, he *was_found of them. 5 And in [x]those [x]times *there was* no peace to him_that_went_out, nor to him_that_came_in, but great vexations *were* upon all the_inhabitants_of the countries. 6 And nation •was_destroyed of nation, and city_of city: for [E]God did_vex them with all adversity. 7 •Be ye strong, therefore, and [h]let not your hands be_weak: [f]for your work shall_be_rewarded."

8 And when **Asa** heard [x]these [x]words, and the prophecy_of Oded the prophet, he **took_courage**, and *put_away the [a]abominable_idols out_of all the_land_of Judah and Benjamin, and out_of the cities which he had_taken from [h]mount Ephraim, and *renewed [ ]the_altar_of [J]*the* Lord, that *was* before the_porch_of [J]*the* Lord. 9 And he *gathered [ ]all Judah and Benjamin, and the strangers with them out_of Ephraim and Manasseh, and out_of Simeon: for they fell to him out_of Israēl in abundance, when they saw that [J]*the* Lord his [E]God *was* with him.

10 So they *gathered_themselves_together at Jerusalem in the third [x]month, in the_fifteenth year_of the_reign_of Asa. 11 And they *[s]**offered** unto the Lord the same [x]time, of the spoil *which* they had_brought, seven hundred oxen and seven thousand sheep.

12 And they *entered into *a* [x]**covenant** to seek [J][ ]*the* Lord [E]God_of their fathers with all their heart and with all their soul; 13 that whosoever [h]would not seek [J]*the* Lord [E]God_of Israēl [h]should_be_put_to_death, whether small or great, whether [i]man or woman.

14 And they *sware unto [J]*the* Lord with a loud voice, and with shouting, and with [x]trumpets, and with cornets.

15 And all Judah *rejoiced at the oath: for they had_sworn with all their heart, and sought him with their whole desire: and he *was_found of them: and [J]*the* Lord *gave_them_rest round_about.

16–19. ‖1 Kin. 15. 11–15.

16 And also *concerning* [m]**Maachah** the_[g]mother_of Asa the king, he removed her from *being* queen, because she had_made an [h]idol in a grove: and Asa *cut_down her [h][ ]idol, and *stamped *it*, and *burnt *it* at *the* brook [k]Kidron.

17 But the high_places were not taken_away out_of Israēl: nevertheless the_heart_of Asa was perfect all his days.

18 And he *brought into the_house_of [xE]God [ ]*the* things_that his father had_dedicated, and that he_himself had_dedicated, silver, and gold, and vessels.

b. broken.

a. Azariah, Hăzaryahu, Helped_of Jehovah.
o. Hōdēd, established.
J. Jehovah.

f. for there is a reward for your work.

a. *or* abominations.
h. the_hill_country of.

J. G. Jehovah his Elohim.

s. sacrificed.

i. ish *or* ishah.

m. Mahachah, Oppression.
g. *or* grandmother.
h. horrible_thing.
k. Kidrōn, Black *or* Turbid.

B.C. 941.

19 And there was no *more* war unto the_five and thirtieth year_of the_reign_of Asa.

940.

16 IN the_six and thirtieth year_of the_reign_of Asa, 1. ‖1 Kin. 15. 16, 17.
b. בַּעְשָׁא
[b]**Baasha** king_of Israël **came_up** against Judah, and [*]built [x]Ramah, to the_intent that he might_let_none go_out or come_in to Asa king_of Judah. b. Bahasha, Evil.

2 Then **Asa** [*]brought_out silver and gold out_of the_treasures _of the_house_of [J]*the* Lord and of the king's house, and [*]**sent to Ben-hadad** king_of Syria, [x]that dwelt at Damascus, saying, 2-4. ‖1 Kin. 15. 18-20.
J. יְהוָה
c. בְּרִית
3 "*There is* a [c]league between me and thee, as *there was* between my father and thy father: behold, I [']have_sent thee silver and gold; [']go, [']break thy [c]league with Baasha king_of Israël, that he [*]may_depart from me." J. Jehovah. c. covenant, *Heb.* bĕrith.

4 And Ben-hadad [*]hearkened unto [x]king Asa, and [*]sent [r]the _captains_of his armies against the_cities_of Israël; and they [*]smote [r]Ijon, and [r]Dan, and [r]Abel-maim, and [r]all the_store cities _of Naphtali.

5 And it [*]came_to_pass, when **Baasha** heard *it*, that he [*]**left_off building** of [x]Ramah, and [*]let his [r]work cease. 5, 6. ‖1 Kin. 15. 21, 22.

6 Then Asa the king took [r]all Judah; and they [*]carried_away [r]the_stones_of [x]Ramah, and [r]the_timber thereof, wherewith Baasha was_building; and he [*]built therewith [r]Geba and [K]Mizpah.

941.

7 And at that [x]time [h]**Hanani** the seer came to Asa king_of Judah, and [*]**said** unto him, "Because thou [']hast_relied on the _king_of Syria, and not [']relied on [J]*the* Lord thy [=]God, therefore [']is the_[f]host_of the_king_of Syria escaped out_of thine hand. h. Khănahni, Graciously-given_of Jehovah.
8 Were not the Ethiopians and the Lubims a huge [f]host, with very many chariots and horsemen? yet, because thou didst_rely on [J]*the* Lord, he [']delivered them into thine hand. J. G. Jehovah thy Elohim. f. force.
9 For the_eyes _of [J]*the* Lord [']run_to_and_fro throughout the whole earth, to shew_himself_strong in_the_behalf of *them* whose heart *is* perfect toward him. Herein thou [']hast_done_foolishly: therefore from henceforth thou shalt_have wars." 8. Ch. 14. 9. J. יְהוָה 9. Prov. 15. 3. Zech. 4. 10.

10 Then Asa [*]was_wroth with the seer, and [*]put him in *a* [x]prison house; for *he was* in a rage with him because of this *thing*. And Asa [*]oppressed *some* of the people the same [x]time.

11 And, behold, the_**acts_of Asa**, [x]first and [x]last, lo, they *are* written in the_book_of the kings of Judah and Israël. 11, 12. ‖1 Kin. 15. 23.

12 And Asa in the_thirty and ninth year_of his reign [*]was_diseased in his feet, until his disease *was* exceeding *great*: yet in his disease he [']sought not to [J]*the* Lord, but to the physicians.

914.

13 And **Asa** [*]slept with his fathers, and [*]**died** in *the* one and fortieth year_of his reign. 14 And they [*]buried him in his_own sepulchres, which he had_[d]made for himself in the city_of David, and laid him in the bed which was_filled with sweet_[s]odours and divers_kinds *of spices* prepared by *the* apothecaries' art: and they [*]made a very great burning for him. 13, 14. ‖1 Kin. 15. 24. d. כָּרָה s. בְּשָׂמִים d. dug. s. spices.

1. ‖1 Kin. 15. 24.
j. יְהוֹשָׁפָט
f. הַבְּצָרוֹת
17 AND [j]**Jehoshaphat** his son [*]reigned in his stead, and [*]strengthened_himself against Israël. 2 And he [*]placed forces in all the [f]fenced cities_of Judah, and [*]set garrisons in the _land_of Judah, and in the_cities_of Ephraim, which Asa his father had_taken. j. Jehoshaphat. Jehovah judges. f. fortified.

J. יְהוָה
3 And [J]*the* Lord [*]was with Jehoshaphat, because he walked in the first ways of his father David, and sought not unto [x]Baalim; 4 but sought to [J]*the Lord* [=]God_of his father, and walked in his commandments, and not after the_doings_of Israël. 5 Therefore J. Jehovah.

B.C. 914. [J]*the* Lord *stablished ᶜthe kingdom in his hand; and all Judah *brought to Jehoshaphat presents; and he *had riches and honour in abundance.

[6] And his heart *was_lifted_up in the_ways_of [J]*the* Lord: moreover he took_away ᶜthe high_places and [x]groves out_of Judah.

912 [7] Also in the_third year_of his reign **he sent** to his **princes**, *even* to Ben-hail, and to Obadiah, and to Zechariah, and to Nethaneēl, and to Michaiah, **to teach** in the_cities_of Judah. [8] And with them *he sent* [x]**Levites**, *even* Shemaiah, and Nethaniah, and Zebadiah, and Asahēl, and Shemiramoth, and Jehonathan, and Adonijah, and Tobijah, and Tob-adonijah, [x]Levites; and with them Elishama and Jehoram, [x]**priests**. [9] And they *taught in Judah, and *had* the_book_of the_law_of [J]*the* Lord with them, and *went_about throughout all the_cities_of Judah, and *taught the people.

10. Prov. 16. 7. t. פַּחַד [10] And the_[t]fear_of [J]*the* Lord *fell upon all the_kingdoms_of the lands that *were* round_about Judah, so that they made **no war** against Jehoshaphat. [11] Also *some* of *the* Philistines [L]brought Jehoshaphat presents, and tribute silver; and the Arabians [L]brought him flocks, seven thousand and seven hundred rams, and seven thousand and seven hundred he goats.

t. terror.

p. בִּירָנִיּוֹת æ. אַנְשֵׁי מִלְחָמָה [12] And **Jehoshaphat** *[L]**waxed great** exceedingly; and he *built in Judah [p]castles, and cities_of store. [13] And he had much business in the_cities_of Judah: and the_[æ]men_of war, mighty_men_of valour, *were* in Jerusalem.

p. *or* palaces. æ. anahshim.

[14] And these *are* the_numbers_of them according_to the_house_of their fathers: Of Judah, the_captains_of thousands; Adnah the chief, and with him mighty_men of valour three hundred thousand.

[15] And next to him *was* Jehohanan the captain, and with him two_hundred and fourscore thousand.

[16] And next him *was* Amasiah the_son_of Zichri, who willingly _offered_himself unto [J]*the* Lord; and with him two_hundred thousand mighty_men_of valour.

[17] And of Benjamin; Eliada a mighty_man_of valour, and with him armed_men with bow and shield two_hundred thousand.

[18] And next him *was* Jehozabad, and with him a hundred and fourscore thousand ready_prepared_for *the* war.

19. *v.* 2. [19] These [xL]waited on ᶜthe king, beside *those* whom the king put in the fenced cities throughout all Judah.

897. 1–3. ‖1 Kin. 22. 2–4. 18 NOW **Jehoshaphat** *had riches and honour in abundance, and ***joined_affinity with Ahab**.

[2] And after *certain* years he *went_down to Ahab to Samaria. And Ahab *killed sheep and oxen for him in abundance, and for the people that *he had* with him, and *persuaded him to go_up *with him* to **Ramoth-gilead**.

[3] And Ahab king_of Israēl *said unto Jehoshaphat king_of Judah, "Wilt_thou_go with me to Ramoth-gilead?" And he *answered him, "I *am* as thou *art*, and my people as thy people; and *we will be* with thee in the war."

4, 5. ‖1 Kin. 22. 5, 6. J. יְהוָה i. אִישׁ [4] And Jehoshaphat *said unto the_king_of Israēl, "·**Inquire**, I_pray_thee, at ᶜthe_word_of [J]*the* Lord to-day."

J. Jehovah.

[5] Therefore the_king_of Israēl *gathered_together of [x]prophets four hundred [i]men, and *said unto them, "[L]Shall_we_go to Ramoth-gilead to [x]battle, or shall_I_forbear?" And they *said, "·Go_up; for [x=]God *will_deliver *it* into the king's hand."

i. *ish.*

6, 7. ‖1 Kin. 22. 7, 8. [6] But Jehoshaphat *said, "*Is there* not here a prophet_of [J]*the*

B.C. 897.

LORD besides, that we might inquire of him?" 7 And the king of Israël *said unto Jehoshaphat, "*There is* yet one [i]man, by whom we may inquire of [J]*the* LORD: but I [l]hate him; for he never prophesied good unto me, but always evil: the same *is* [m]**Micaiah** the son of Imla." And Jehoshaphat *said, "[l]Let not the king say so."

i. ish.

m. מִיכָיְהוּ

m. Michayahu, Who *is* like *unto* Jehovah?

8 And the king of Israël *called for one *of his* officers, and *said, "·**Fetch** quickly **Micaiah** the son of Imla."

9-11. ‖1 Kin. 22. 9-12.

9 And the king of Israël and Jehoshaphat king of Judah [k]sat either of them on his throne, clothed in *their* robes, and they [k]sat in a [t]void place at the entering in of the gate of Samaria; and all the prophets [k]prophesied before them.

t. בֻּגֶּרֶן

t. *or* threshing-floor.

10 And Zedekiah the son of Chenaanah *had made him horns of iron, and *said, "Thus [l]saith [J]*the* LORD, With these thou shalt [b]push [l]Syria until they be consumed."

b. תְּנַגַּח

b. butt *or* gore.

11 And all the prophets [k]prophesied so, saying, "·Go up to Ramoth-gilead, and ·prosper: for [J]*the* LORD ·shall deliver *it* into the hand of the king."

12, 13. ‖1 Kin. 22. 13, 14.

12 And the **messenger** that went to call Micaiah **spake** to him, saying, "Behold, the words of the prophets *declare* good to the king with one [mo]assent; *let thy word therefore, I pray thee, be like one of theirs, and ·speak thou good."

mo. פִּי־אֶחָד

mo. mouth.

13 And Micaiah *said, "*As* [J]*the* LORD liveth, even [l]what my [E]God [l]saith, that will I speak."

14-17. ‖1 Kin. 22. 15-17.

14 And when he *was come to the king, the king *said unto him, "[mi]**Micaiah**, shall we go to Ramoth-gilead to [x]battle, or shall I forbear?" And he *said, "·Go ye up, and ·prosper, and they *shall be delivered into your hand."

mi. מִיכָה

mi. Micah.

15 And the king *said to him, "How many times shall I adjure thee that thou say nothing but *the* truth to me in the name of [J]*the* LORD?"

16 Then he ***said**, "I did see [l]all Israël [k]scattered upon the mountains, as [x]sheep that have no shepherd: and [J]*the* LORD *said, 'These have no [E]master; [l]let them return *therefore* [i]every man to his house in peace.'"

i. ish.

17 And the king of Israël *said to Jehoshaphat, "Did I not tell thee *that* he would not prophesy good unto me, but evil?"

18-22. ‖2 Kin. 22. 18-23.

18 **Again he *said**, "Therefore ·hear the word of [J]*the* LORD; I saw [J]*the* LORD sitting upon his throne, and all the host of [x][E]heaven standing on his right hand and *on* his left. 19 And [J]*the* LORD *said, 'Who shall entice [l]Ahab king of Israël, that he may go up and fall at Ramoth-gilead?' And one *spake saying after this manner, and another saying after that manner.

[E]h. the heavens.

20. Job 1. 6.

20 Then there *came out *a* [x]spirit, and *stood before [J]*the* LORD, and *said, 'I will entice him.' And [J]*the* LORD *said unto him, 'Wherewith?' 21 And he *said, 'I will go out, and ·be a lying spirit in the mouth of all his prophets.' And [J]*the* LORD *said, 'Thou shalt entice *him*, and thou shalt also prevail: ·go out, and ·do *even* so.'

22. Job 12. 16. Isa. 19. 14. Ezek. 14. 9.

22 Now therefore, behold, [J]*the* LORD ·hath put a lying spirit in the mouth of these thy prophets, and [J]*the* LORD ·hath spoken evil against thee."

23. ‖1 Kin. 22. 24, 25. 23. Jer. 20. 2. Mark 14. 65. Acts 23. 2.

23 Then **Zedekiah** the son of Chenaanah *came near, and ***smote** [l]**Micaiah** upon the cheek, and *said, "Which way went the Spirit of [J]*the* LORD from me to speak unto thee?"

24 And Micaiah *said, "Behold, thou shalt see on [x]that [x]day when thou shalt go into an inner chamber to hide thyself."

25-27. ‖1 Kin. 22. 26-28.

25 Then the king of Israël *said, "·Take ye [l]**Micaiah**, and ·carry him back to Amon the governor of the city, and to Joash

B.C. 897.

the king's son; 26 and say, 'Thus ·saith the king, ·Put this *fellow* in the **prison**, and ·feed him with bread of affliction and with water of affliction, until I ·return in peace.'"

27 And Micaiah *said, "If thou ᵃcertainly ᵇreturn in peace, *then* ·hath not ᴶ*the* Lord spoken by me." And he *said, "·Hearken, all ye ᴱpeople."

ᴱp. peoples.

28, 29. ‖1 Kin. 22. 29, 30.

28 So the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat the king of Judah *went up to Ramoth-gilead.

29 And the king of Israel *said unto Jehoshaphat, "I ·will disguise myself, and ·will go to the battle; but ·put thou on thy robes." So the **king of Israel** ***disguised*** himself; and they *went to the battle.

30–32. ‖1 Kin. 22. 31–33.

30 Now the king of Syria had commanded ⁻the captains of the chariots that *were* with him, saying, "ᵇFight ye not with ᵏsmall or ᵏgreat, save only with the king of Israel."

31 And it *came to pass, when the captains of the chariots saw ⁻**Jehoshaphat**, that they said, "It *is* the king of Israel." Therefore they *compassed about him to fight: but Jehoshaphat *cried out, and ᴶ*the* Lord ·helped him; and ᴱGod *moved them *to depart* from him. 32 For it *came to pass, that, when the captains of the chariots perceived that it was not the king of Israel, they *turned back again from pursuing him.

33, 34. ‖1 Kin. 22. 34–40.

i. אִישׁ

in. לְתֻמּוֹ

a. וּבֵין הַשִּׁרְיָן

m. הַחֲלִיתִנִי

33 And a *certain* ⁱman drew *a* ˣ**bow** ⁱⁿ**at a venture**, and *smote ⁻the king of Israel between the joints ᵃof the harness: therefore he *said to his chariot-man, "·Turn thine hand, that thou ·may-est carry me out of the host; for I ·am ᵐwounded."

34 And the battle *increased ˣthat ˣday: howbeit the king of Israel stayed *himself* up in *his* ˣchariot against *the* Syrians until the even: and about the time of the sun going down he *died.

i. ish.
in. in his simplicity.
a. and between the breast-plate.
m. made sick.

896.

j. יְהוּא

J. יְהוָה

3 Ch. 17. 4–6.

=G. הָאֱלֹהִים

19 AND **Jehoshaphat** the king of Judah *returned to his house in peace to Jerusalem.

2 And ʲ**Jehu** the son of Hanani the **seer** *went out to meet him, and ***said** to ˣking Jehoshaphat, "Shouldest thou help the ⁻ungodly, and ᵇlove ᵃthem that hate ᴶ*the* Lord? therefore *is* wrath upon thee from before ᴶ*the* Lord. 3 Nevertheless there ·are good things found in thee, in that thou ·hast taken away the groves out of the land, and ·hast prepared thine heart to seek ˣᴱGod."

j. Jehu, Jehovah is he.
J. Jehovah.
=God, ha Elohim.

t. עֹרֵהַר

J. G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵי

4 And Jehoshaphat *dwelt at Jerusalem: and he *went out again through the people from Beer-sheba to ᵗmount Ephraim, and ***brought them back*** unto ᴶ*the* Lord ᴱGod of their fathers.

t. the hill-country of.
J. G. Jehovah Elohim.

a. לְאָדָם

am. בְּדִבְרֵי

te. פַּחַד

b. שֹׁחַד

5 And he ***set judges** in the land throughout all the fenced cities of Judah, city by city, 6 and *said to the judges, "·Take heed what ye ᵃdo: for ye ᵇjudge not for ᵃman, but for ᴶ*the* Lord, who *is* with you in *the* ᵃᵐjudgment. 7 Wherefore now ᵇlet the ᵗᵉfear of ᴶ*the* Lord be upon you; ·take heed and ·do *it*: for *there is* no iniquity with ᴶ*the* Lord our ᴱGod, nor respect of persons, nor taking of ᵇgifts."

a. ahdahm.
am. matter of.
te. terror.
b. bribe.

8 Moreover in Jerusalem did Jehoshaphat **set** of the **Levites**, and *of* the **priests**, and of the chief of the fathers of Israel, for the judgment of ᴶ*the* Lord, and for controversies, when they *returned to Jerusalem.

9 And he *charged them, saying, "Thus ᵇshall ye do in the ᵣfear of ᴶ*the* Lord, faithfully, and with a perfect heart. 10 And what ᶜcause soever shall come to you of your brethren ˣᴸthat dwell in their cities, between ⁻blood and ⁻blood, between law and

r. בְּיִרְאַת

c. רִיב

r. reverence.
c. controversy.

B.C. 896.

commandment, statutes and judgments, ye shall even warn them that they trespass not against *the* LORD, and *so* wrath come upon you, and upon your brethren: this do, and ye shall not trespass. 11 And, behold, Amariah the chief priest *is* over you in all matters of *the* LORD; and Zebadiah the son of Ishmaël, the ruler of the house of Judah, for all the king's matters: also the Levites *shall be* officers before you. b Deal courageously, and *the* LORD shall be with the good."

b. חִזְקוּ וְעֲשׂוּ — b. Be strong and do.

20 IT came to pass after this also, *that* the children of **Moab**, and the children of **Ammon**, and with them *other* beside the Ammonites, came **against Jehoshaphat** to battle.

s. sons.

2 Then there came some that told Jehoshaphat, saying, "There cometh a great multitude against thee from beyond the sea on this side Syria; and, behold, they *be* in Hazazon-tamar, which *is* En-gedi."

h. אֶת־פָּנָיו — h. his face.

3 And Jehoshaphat feared, and set himself to seek *the* LORD, and proclaimed a **fast** throughout all Judah.

J. Jehovah.

t. לְבַקֵּשׁ — t. to seek.

J. לַיהוָה

4 And Judah gathered themselves together, to ask *help* of *the* LORD: even out of all the cities of Judah they came to seek *the* LORD.

a. בְּקָהַל — a. assembly, kahahl.

5 And **Jehoshaphat** stood in the congregation of Judah and Jerusalem, in the house of *the* LORD, before the new court,

J. G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵי — J. G. Jehovah Elohim.

6 and said, "O LORD God of our fathers, *art* not thou God in heaven? and rulest *not* thou over all the kingdoms of the

h. the heavens.

n. הַגּוֹיִם — n. nations.

heathen? and in thine hand *is there not* power and might, so that none is able to withstand thee? 7 *Art* not thou our God, *who* didst drive out the inhabitants of this land before thy people Israël, and gavest it to the seed of Abraham thy friend for ever? 8 And they dwelt therein, and have built thee a sanctuary therein for thy name, saying, 9 'If, *when* evil cometh upon us, *as the* sword, judgment, or pestilence, or famine, we stand before this house, and in thy presence, (for thy name *is* in this house,) and cry unto thee in our affliction, then thou wilt hear and help.'

an. וְאֵין עִמְּךָ לְהִתְיַצֵּב — an. and there is none with thee to withstand.

7. Isa. 41. 8. James 2. 23.

9. Ch. 6. 28–31.

10. Deut. 2. 4–9, 17–19.

10 "And now, behold, the children of Ammon and Moab and mount Seir, whom thou wouldest not let Israël invade, when they came out of the land of Egypt, but they turned from them, and destroyed them not; 11 behold, *I say, how* they reward us, to come to cast us out of thy possession, which thou hast given us to inherit.

s. בְּנֵי — s. sons.

12 "O our God, wilt thou not judge them? for we have no might against this great company that cometh against us; neither know we what to do: but our eyes *are* upon thee."

m. הֶהָמוֹן — m. multitude.

13 And all Judah stood before *the* LORD, with their little ones, their wives and their children.

j. יַחֲזִיאֵל — J. Jahaziël, Yakhaziël, He will be seen of God.

14 Then upon **Jahaziël** the son of Zechariah, the son of Benaiah, the son of Jeiël, the son of Mattaniah, *a* Levite of the sons of Asaph, came the Spirit of *the* LORD in the midst of the

a. הַקָּהָל — a. assembly, *Heb.* kahahl.

congregation; 15 and he said, "Hearken ye, all Judah, and ye inhabitants of Jerusalem, and thou king Jehoshaphat, Thus saith *the* LORD unto you, Be not afraid nor dismayed by reason of this great multitude; for the battle *is* not yours, but God's. 16 To-morrow go ye down against them: behold, they come up by *the* cliff of Ziz; and ye shall find them at the end of the brook, before the wilderness of Jeruël. 17 Ye shall not *need* to fight in this *battle:* set yourselves, **stand** ye *still*, and

15. Ex. 14. 13, 14.

y. אַתֶּם — y. ye.

as. בְּמַעֲלֵה — as. ascent.

v. הַנַּחַל — v. *or* valley.

B.C. 896.

·**see** ⌜the_salvation_of ᴶ*the* Lord with you, O Judah and Jerusalem: ᵗfear not, nor ᵗbe_dismayed; to_morrow ·go_out against them: for ᴶ*the* Lord *will be* with you."

18 And Jehoshaphat *bowed_his_head with *his* face to *the* ground: and all Judah and the_inhabitants_of Jerusalem fell before ᴶ*the* Lord, **worshipping** ᴶ*the* Lord. 19 And the Levites, of the_ˢchildren_of the Kohathites, and of the_ˢchildren_of the Korhites, *stood_up to **praise** ᴶ*the* Lord ᴱGod_of Israël with a loud voice on high.

s. בְּנֵי — s. sons.

20 And they *rose_early in the morning, and *went_forth into the_wilderness_of Tekoa: and as they went_forth, **Jehoshaphat** stood and *said, "·Hear me, O Judah, and ye inhabitants_of Jerusalem: ·Believe in ᴶ*the* Lord your ᴱGod, so *shall_ye_be_established; ·believe his prophets, so ·shall_ye_prosper."

b. לְהַדְרַת־קֹדֶשׁ — b. beauty *or* splendour_of holiness.
ע֫. הוֹדוּ לַיהוָה — ע֫. עַר.
l. כִּי לְעוֹלָם חַסְדּוֹ — l. loving-kindness.

21 And when he *had_consulted with the people, **he** ***appointed singers** unto ᴶ*the* Lord, and ᵗthat_should_praise the_ᵇbeauty_of holiness, as they went_out before the army, and ᵗto_say, "·Praise ᴬᵛᴶ*the* Lord; for his ¹mercy *endureth* for ever."

22 And when they began to sing and to praise, ᴶ*the* Lord set ambushments against the_ˢchildren_of **Ammon, Moab,** and **mount Seir,** ˣwhich were_come against Judah; and they ***were_smitten.** 23 For the_ˢchildren_of Ammon and Moab *stood_up against the_inhabitants_of mount Seir, utterly_to_slay and destroy *them:* and when they had_made_an_end of the_inhabitants_of Seir, every_one helped to destroy another.

s. sons.

24 And when Judah came toward the watch_tower in the wilderness, they *looked unto the multitude, and, behold, they *were* dead_bodies fallen to *the* earth, and none escaped.

25 And when Jehoshaphat and his people *came to take_away ⌜the_**spoil**_of them, they *found among them in abundance both riches with *the* dead_bodies, and precious jewels, which they *stripped_off for themselves, more than they could_carry away: and they *were three days in_gathering_of ⌜the spoil, it was so much.

26 And on the fourth ˣday they assembled_themselves in the_valley_of ᵇ**Berachah**; for there they blessed ᴶ⌜*the* Lord: therefore ⌜the_name_of the same ˣplace was_called, "The_valley_of ᵇBerachah," unto this day.

b. בְּרָכָה — b. Bĕrachah, Blessing.

27, 28. *v.* 3. Ps. 126. 5, 6.
i. אִישׁ — i. ish.

27 Then they ***returned**, every ¹man_of Judah and Jerusalem, and Jehoshaphat in the_forefront_of them, to go_again **to Jerusalem** with **joy**; for ᴶ*the* Lord had_made_them_to_rejoice over their enemies. 28 And they *came to Jerusalem with psalteries and harps and ˣtrumpets unto the_house_of ᴶ*the* Lord.

29 And the_fear_of ᴱGod *was on all *the* kingdoms of *those* ˣcountries, when they had_heard that ᴶ*the* Lord fought against the_enemies_of Israël.

30 So the_**realm**_of Jehoshaphat *was_**quiet**: for his ᴱGod *gave_him_rest round_about.

31–34. ‖1 Kin. 22. 41–47.
a. עֲזוּבָה — a. Azūbah, Deserted.

31 And **Jehoshaphat** ***reigned** over Judah: *he was* thirty and five years old when he began_to_reign, and he reigned twenty and five years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was* ᵃAzubah the_daughter_of Shilhi.

32 And he *walked in the_way_of Asa his father, and departed not from it, doing *that which was* ˣ**right** in the_sight_of ᴶ*the* Lord. 33 Howbeit the high_places were not taken_away: for as_

B.C. 896.

yet the people had not prepared their hearts unto the_[3]God_of their fathers.

34. 1 Kin. 16. 1, 7.

34 Now the_**rest**_of the_**acts**_**of Jehoshaphat**, [x]first and [x]last, behold, they *are* written in the_[w]book_of Jehu the_son_of Hanani, who *is* mentioned in the_book_of the_kings_of Israël.

w. בְּדִבְרֵי

w. words.

35–37. ‖1 Kin. 22. 48, 49.

35 And after this [t]did **Jehoshaphat** king_of Judah **join_himself with Ahaziah** king_of Israël, [wh]*he* did very wickedly: 36 and he [t]joined_himself with him to make ships to go to Tarshish: and they [t]made *the* ships in Ezion-gaber.

37 Then **Eliezer** the_son_of Dodavah of Mareshah prophesied against Jehoshaphat, [o]saying, "Because thou [t]hast_joined_thyself with Ahaziah, [J]*the* Lord [t]hath_broken thy [c]works." And *the* ships [t]were_broken, that they were not able to go to Tarshish.

889. 1–3. ‖1 Kin. 22. 50.

21 NOW **Jehoshaphat** [t]slept with his fathers, and [t]was_**buried** with his fathers in the_city_of David. And **Jehoram** his son [t]**reigned** in his stead.

j. יְהוֹרָם

j. Jĕhoram, Jehovah exalts.

2 And he had brethren the_sons_of Jehoshaphat, Azariah, and Jehiël, and Zechariah, and Azariah, and Michaël, and Shephatiah: all these *were* the_sons_of Jehoshaphat king_of Israël. 3 And their father [t]gave them great gifts_of silver, and of gold, and of precious_things, with fenced cities in Judah: but [c]the kingdom gave he to Jehoram; because [h]*he was* the firstborn.

892. 4–7. ‖2 Kin. 8. 16–19.

4 Now when Jehoram [t]was_risen_up to the_kingdom_of his father, he [t]strengthened_himself, and [t]slew [c]all his brethren with *the* sword, and *divers* also of the_princes_of Israël.

5 Jehoram *was* thirty and two years old when he began_to_reign, and he reigned eight years in Jerusalem. 6 And he [t]walked in the_way_of the_kings_of Israël, like as did the_house_of Ahab: for he had the_daughter_of Ahab to wife: and he [t]wrought *that which was* [x]**evil** in the_eyes_of [J]*the* Lord. 7 Howbeit [J]*the* Lord would not destroy [c]the_house_of David, because of the covenant that he had_[c]made with David, and [ac]as he promised to give a [l]light to him and to his sons [a]for ever.

J. יְהוָה

J. Jehovah.

7. 2 Sam. 7. 12–16.

c. בְּרִית

c. cut *or* confirmed.

ac. וְכַאֲשֶׁר

ac. according as.

l. נִיר

l. lamp.

a. כָּל־הַיָּמִים

a. all the days.

8 In his days *the* **Edomites revolted** from under the_[h]dominion_of Judah, and [t]made themselves a king.

889. 8–10. ‖2 Kin. 8. 20–22.

h. יָד

h. hand.

9 Then Jehoram [t]went_forth with his princes, and all his chariots with him: and he [t]rose_up by_night, and [t]smote [c]*the* Edomites which compassed him in, and [c]the_captains_of the chariots.

10 So *the* Edomites [t]revolted from under the_hand_of Judah unto [x]this [x]day. The same time *also* [t]did **Libnah** revolt from under his hand; because he had_forsaken [J][c]*the* Lord [E]God_of his fathers.

J. G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵי

J. G. Jehovah Elohim.

11 Moreover [h]*he* made **high_places** in the_mountains_of Judah, and caused [c]the_inhabitants_of Jerusalem to_commit_fornication, and [t]compelled [c]Judah *thereto*.

w. נַיָּבֹא

12 And there [w][t]came a **writing** to him **from Elijah** the prophet, [o]saying, "Thus [t]saith [J]*the* Lord [E]God_of David thy father, Because thou [t]hast not walked in the_ways_of Jehoshaphat thy father, nor in the_ways_of Asa king_of Judah, 13 but [t]hast_walked in the_way_of the_kings_of Israël, and [t]hast_made [c]Judah and [c]the_inhabitants_of Jerusalem to_go_a_whoring, like to the whoredoms_of the_house_of Ahab, and also [t]hast_slain thy [c]brethren_of thy father's house, *which were* better than thyself: 14 behold, with a great plague will [J]*the* Lord smite thy people, and thy [s]children, and thy wives, and all thy goods: 15 and thou

w. was_brought.

s. וּבְנֶיךָ

s. sons.

B.C. 889. *shalt have* great sickness by disease of thy bowels, until thy bowels fall out by reason of the sickness day by day."

887. 16 Moreover [J]*the* Lord *stirred up against Jehoram ⌜the spirit of the **Philistines**, and of the Arabians, that *were* near *the* Ethiopians: 17 and they *came up into Judah, and *brake into it, and *carried away ⌜all the substance that was found in the king's house, and his sons also, and his wives; so that there was never a son left him, save [j]Jehoahaz, the youngest of his sons.

j. יְהוֹאָחָז

885. 18 And after all this [J]*the* Lord smote him in his bowels with an incurable **disease**. 19 And it *came to pass, that in process of time, after the end of two years, his bowels fell out by reason of his sickness: so he *died of sore diseases. And his people made no burning for him, like the burning of his fathers.

18–20. ‖2 Kin. 8. 23, 24.

20 Thirty and two years old was he when he began to reign, and he reigned in Jerusalem eight years, and *departed without being desired. Howbeit they *buried him in the city of David, but not in the [b]sepulchres of the kings.

b. בְּקִבְרוֹת

b. burying-places.

1–4. ‖2 Kin. 8. 25–27. *See* ch. 21. 17; *v.* 6.

22 AND the inhabitants of [j]Jerusalem *made [a]⌜**Ahaziah** his [x]youngest son king in his stead: for the band of men that came with the Arabians to the camp had slain all the eldest. So Ahaziah the son of Jehoram king of Judah *reigned.

j. יְרוּשָׁלַם

a. אֲחַזְיָהוּ

2 Forty and two years old *was* Ahaziah when he began to reign, and he reigned one year in Jerusalem. His mother's name also *was* [at]Athaliah the [g]daughter of Omri. 3 ⁋He also walked in the ways of the house of Ahab: for his mother was his counsellor to [x]do wickedly. 4 Wherefore he *did [x]**evil** in the sight of [J]*the* Lord like the house of Ahab: for ⁋they were his counsellors after the death of his father to his destruction.

at. עֲתַלְיָהוּ

j. יְהוָה

j. Jĕhōakhaz, Whom Jehovah upholds, *or* Ahaziah. Ch. 22. 1.

a. Ahaziah, Akhazyahu, Upheld of Jehovah.

at. Hăthalyahu, Taken away of Jehovah.

g. *or* granddaughter.

j. Jehovah.

884. 5, 6. ‖2 Kin. 8. 28, 29; 9. 15.

5 He walked also after their counsel, and *went with Jehoram the son of Ahab king of Israël to [x]war against Hazaël king of Syria at Ramoth-gilead: and the Syrians *smote [j]⌜Joram.

j. יְהוֹרָם

6 And he *returned to be healed in Jezreel because of the wounds which were given him at Ramah, when he fought with Hazaël king of Syria. And [az]Azariah the son of Jehoram king of Judah went down to see ⌜Jehoram the son of Ahab at Jezreel, because ⁋he was sick.

az. עֲזַרְיָהוּ

j. *or* Jĕhōrahm.

az. Azariah, Hazaryahu, Helped of Jehovah, *or* Ahaziah, *v.* 1, *or* Jehoahaz, ch. 21. 17.

7–9. *See* 2 Kin. ix. x.

7 And the **destruction of Ahaziah** was of [m]God by coming to [j]Joram: for when he was come, he went out with Jehoram against Jehu the son of Nimshi, whom [J]*the* Lord had anointed to cut off ⌜the house of Ahab. 8 And it *came to pass, that, when Jehu was executing judgment upon the house of Ahab, and *found ⌜the princes of Judah, and the sons of the brethren of Ahaziah, [+]that ministered to Ahaziah, he *slew them.

j. *or* Jehoram.

9. Ch. 17. 4.

9 And he *sought ⌜Ahaziah: and they *caught him, (for ⁋he was hid in Samaria,) and *brought him to Jehu: and when they *had slain him, they buried him: "Because," said they, "⁋he *is* the son of Jehoshaphat, who sought [J]⌜*the* Lord with all his heart." So the house of Ahaziah had no power to keep still *the* kingdom.

10. ‖2 Kin. 11. 1.

10 But when **Athaliah** the mother of Ahaziah saw that her son was dead, she *arose and *destroyed ⌜all *the* **seed** [x]**royal** of the house of Judah.

11, 12. ‖2 Kin. 11. 2, 3.

11 But [j]Jehoshabeath, the daughter of the king, *took [jo]⌜**Joash** the son of Ahaziah, and *stole ⁋him from among the king's sons that were slain, and *put ⁋him and his ⌜nurse in *a* [x]bedchamber. So Jehoshabeath, the daughter of king Jehoram, the wife of Jehoiada the priest, (for ⁋she was the sister of Ahaziah,) *hid him from Athaliah, so that she slew him not.

j. יְהוֹשַׁבְעַת

jo. יוֹאָשׁ

j. Yĕhōshabhath, Oath of Jehovah.

jo. Jōash, Jehovah gave.

B.C. 884.

12 And he *was with them hid in the_house_of xGod six years: and Athaliah reigned over the land.

878.

23 AND in the seventh xyear jJehoiada strengthened_himself, and *took the_captains_of xhundreds, Azariah the_son_of Jeroham, and Ishmaēl the_son_of Jehohanan, and Azariah the_son_of Obed, and Maaseiah the_son_of Adaiah, and Elishaphat the_son_of Zichri, into xcovenant with him. 2 And they *went_about in Judah, and *gathered the Levites out_of all the_cities_of Judah, and the_chief_of the fathers of Israēl, and they *came to Jerusalem.

3 And all the acongregation *made a **covenant** with the king in the_house_of xGod. And he *said unto them, "Behold, the king's son shall_reign, acas JThe LORD hath said of the_sons_of David. 4 This *is* the thing that ye shall_do; *A* xthird_part of you entering on the sabbath, of the priests and of *the* Levites, *shall be* porters of the tdoors; 5 and *a* xthird_part *shall be* at the king's house; and *a* xthird_part at the_gate_of the foundation: and all the people *shall be* in the_courts_of the_house_of JThe LORD. 6 But llet none come_into the_house_of JThe LORD, save the priests, and xxthey that_minister of the Levites; they shall_go_in, for they *are* holy: but all the people shall_keep the_watch_of JThe LORD. 7 And the Levites shall_**compass** the king round_about, ievery_man with his weapons in his hand; and xxwhosoever *else* cometh into the house, he shall_be_put_to_death: but *be ye* with the king when he cometh_in, and when he goeth_out."

8 So the Levites and all Judah *did according to all_things that Jehoiada the priest had_commanded, and *took ievery_man his xxmen that were_to_come_in on the **sabbath**, with them_that_were_to_go_*out* on the sabbath: for Jehoiada the priest dismissed not the courses.

9 Moreover Jehoiada the priest *delivered to the_captains_of xhundreds xspears, and xbucklers, and xshields, that *had been* xking David's, which *were* in the_house_of xxGod. 10 And he *set all the people, ievery_man having his weapon in his hand, from the right sside_of the htemple to the left sside_of the htemple, along by the altar and the htemple, by the king round_about.

11 Then they ***brought_out the king's son**, and *put upon him the ccrown, and *gave him* the testimony, and ***made** him **king**. And Jehoiada and his sons *anointed him, and *said, "l*God* save the king."

12 Now when **Athaliah** ***heard*** the_noise_of the people xrunning and xpraising the king, she *came to the people into the_house_of JThe LORD: 13 and she *looked, and, behold, the king xxstood at his pillar at the entering_in, and the princes and the trumpets by the king: and all the_people_of the land xrejoiced, and xsounded with xtrumpets, also the singers with xinstruments_of music, and xsuch_as_taught to sing_praise. Then Athaliah *rent her clothes, and *said, "Treason, treason."

14 Then Jehoiada the priest brought_out the_captains_of xhundreds xthat_were_set_over the fhost, and *said unto them, "*Have_her_forth of the rranges: and xxwhoso followeth her, llet_him_be_slain with *the* sword." For the priest said, "llSlay her not in the_house_of JThe LORD.

15 So they *laid hands on her; and when she *was_come to the_entering_of the horse gate by the king's house, **they *slew her** there.

j. Jehovah knows.

a. assembly, ha kahal.
c. cut *or* confirmed.
ac. according as Jehovah.

t. thresholds.

i. ish.

æ. anahshim.

s. shoulder.
h. house.

c. crown, *Heb.* neezer, *from* nahzar, to *separate*.
l. llLet the king live.

xxs. standing.

f. forces.
r. *or* rows, *Heb.* sĕdeerōth.

B.C. 878.
16. 2 Kin. 11. 17.
co. וַיִּכְרֹת

16 And Jehoiada co*made a **covenant** between him, and between all the people, and between the king, that they should be J*the* Lord's people.

co. confirmed.

17. ‖2 Kin. 11. 18.

17 Then all the people *went to the_**house** of x**Baal**, and *brake_it_down, and brake his ⌜altars and his ⌜images in_pieces, and slew ⌜Mattan the_priest_of x*Baal* before the altars.

18–21. ‖2 Kin. 11. 18–21.
u.a. לְהַעֲלוֹת עֹלוֹת יְהוָה
At. יְדֵי דָּוִיד

18 Also **Jehoiada** *appointed the_offices_of the_house_of J*the* Lord by the_hand_of the **priests** the Levites, whom David had ⌜distributed in the_house_of J*the* Lord, to offer u the a burnt_offerings_of J*the* Lord, as it is written in the_law_of Moses, with rejoicing and with singing, *as it was ordained* by At David.

u. offer_up.
a. ascending_offerings.
At. the_hands_of.

19 And he *set the **porters** at the_gates_of the_house_of J*the* Lord, that none *which was* unclean in any thing should_enter in.

20 And he *took ⌜the_captains_of x*hundreds, and the nobles, and ⌜the governors of the ⌜people, and ⌜all the_people_of the land, and ***brought_down** ⌜**the king** from the_house_of J*the* Lord: and they *came through the high gate into the king's house, and ***set** ⌜**the king upon** the_**throne**_of the kingdom.

21 And all the_people_of the land *rejoiced: and the city was_quiet, after that they had_slain ⌜Athaliah with *the* sword.

1–3. ‖2 Kin. 11. 21; 12. 1–3.
j. *or* יֹאָשׁ יְהוֹאָשׁ
z. צִבְיָה
2. *See* ch. 26. 5.
J. יְהוָה

24 j**Joash** *was* seven years old when he began_to_reign, and he **reigned** forty years in Jerusalem. His mother's name also *was* z Zibiah of Beer-sheba.

j. Joash, or Jĕhōash, Jehovah gave.
z. Tsibiah, Gazelle.
J. Jehovah.

2 And Joash *did *that which was* x**right** in the_sight_of J*the* Lord **all** the_**days_of Jehoiada** the priest. 3 And Jehoiada *took for him two wives; and he *begat sons and daughters.

856.
4, 5. ‖2 Kin. 12. 4, 5.
s. כֶּסֶף

4 And it *came_to_pass after this, *that* Joash was minded to **repair** ⌜the_**house**_of J*the* Lord.

5 And he *gathered_together ⌜the priests and the Levites, and *said to them, "·Go_out unto the_cities_of Judah, and ·gather of all Israël s money to repair ⌜the_house_of your =God from year to year, and ᵗsee_that ye hasten the matter." Howbeit the Levites hastened *it* not.

s. silver.

6, 7. ‖2 Kin. 12. 6–8.
6. Ex. 30. 11–16.
t. מַשָּׂאת
a. הַקָּהָל
te. לְאֹהֶל הָעֵדוּת

6 And the **king** *called for **Jehoiada** the chief, and *said unto him, "Why hast thou not required of the Levites to bring_in out_of Judah and out_of Jerusalem ⌜*the* ᵗcollection, *according to the commandment* of Moses the_servant_of J*the* Lord, and of the a congregation of Israël, for the_te tabernacle_of x*witness?"

t. tribute.
a. assembly.
te. tent.

7 For the_sons_of Athaliah, that wicked_woman, had_broken_up ⌜the_house_of x=God; and also all the_dedicated_things_of the_house_of J*the* Lord did_they_bestow upon Baalim.

8–11. ‖2 Kin. 12. 9, 10.
o. אֶחָד

8 And at the king's *commandment they *made o**a chest**, and *set it without at the_gate_of the_house_of J*the* Lord. 9 And they *made a proclamation through Judah and Jerusalem, to bring_in to J*the* Lord *the* ᵗcollection *that* Moses the_servant_of x=God *laid* upon Israël in the wilderness.

o. one.

10 And all the princes and all the people *rejoiced, and *brought_in, and *cast into the chest, until they had_made_an_end.

11 Now it *came_to_pass, that at what time ⌜the chest ᵗwas_brought unto the king's office by the_hand_of the Levites, and when they saw that *there was* much s money, the king's scribe and the high priest's officer came and *emptied ⌜the chest, and *took it, and *carried it to his place again. Thus they did day by day, and *gathered money in abundance.

12–14. ‖2 Kin. 12. 11–16.

12 And the king and Jehoiada *gave it to ᵗsuch_as_did_the_work of the_service_of the_house_of J*the* Lord, and *hired masons and

J. Jehovah.

carpenters to repair the house of *the* Lord, and also such as wrought iron and brass to mend the house of *the* Lord.

st. לְחַזֵּק — st. strengthen.

13 So the workmen wrought, and the work was perfected by them, and they set the **house** of God **in his** state, and strengthened it.

ar. מְתֻכְנָתוֹ — ar. arrangement.

14 And when they had finished *it*, they brought the rest of the money before the king and Jehoiada, whereof were made vessels for the house of *the* Lord, *even* vessels to minister, and to offer *withal*, and spoons, and vessels of gold and silver.

u.a. וַיְהִיוּ מַעֲלִים עֹלוֹת — u. offered up. a. ascending offerings.

And they offered burnt offerings in the house of *the* Lord continually all the days of Jehoiada.

850.

15 But **Jehoiada** waxed old, and was full of days when he **died**; a hundred and thirty years old *was he* when he died.

16 And they **buried** him in the city of David **among** the **kings**, because he had done good in Israël, both toward God, and toward his house.

840.

17 Now after the death of Jehoiada came the princes of Judah, and made obeisance to the king. Then the king hearkened unto them.

18 And **they left** the **house** of *the* Lord God of their fathers, and served groves and idols: and wrath came upon Judah and Jerusalem for this their trespass.

g. הָעֲצַבִּים — g. grievous idols.

19 Yet he sent prophets to them, to bring them again unto *the* Lord; and they testified against them: but they would not give ear.

c. לָבְשָׁה — c. clothed.

20 And the **Spirit** of God came upon **Zechariah** the son of Jehoiada the priest, which stood above the people, and said unto them, "Thus saith God, Why transgress ye the commandments of *the* Lord, that ye cannot prosper? because ye have forsaken *the* Lord, he hath also forsaken you."

G. הָאֱלֹהִים — G. Ha Elohim, The *Triune* God.

J. יְהוָה — J. Jehovah.

21. Matt. 23. 35.

21 And **they** conspired against him, and **stoned him** with stones at the commandment of the **king** in the court of the house of *the* Lord.

22 Thus Joash the king remembered not the kindness which Jehoiada his father had done to him, but slew his son. And when he died, he said, "*The* Lord look upon *it*, and require *it*."

i. *i.e. Zechariah.*

839. 23–24. ‖2 Kin. 12. 17, 18. 23. *See v.* 17.

23 And it came to pass at the end of the year, *that* the **host of Syria came up** against him: and they came to Judah and Jerusalem, and destroyed all the princes of the people from among the people, and sent all the spoil of them unto the king of Damascus.

f. חַיִל — f. force.

24 For the army of *the* Syrians came with a small company of men, and *the* Lord delivered a very great host into their hand, because they had forsaken *the* Lord God of their fathers. So they executed judgment against Joash.

æ. אֲנָשִׁים — æ. anahshim.

25–27. ‖2 Kin. 12. 19–21.

25 And when they were departed from him, (for they left him in great diseases,) his own **servants** conspired against him for the blood of the sons of Jehoiada the priest, and **slew him** on his bed, and **he died**: and they buried him in the city of David, but they buried him **not** in the sepulchres of the kings.

26 And these are they that conspired against him; Zabad the son of Shimeath *an* Ammonitess, and Jehozabad the son of Shimrith *a* Moabitess.

27 Now *concerning* his sons, and the greatness of the burdens *laid* upon him, and the repairing of the house of God, behold,

they *are* written in the_[c]story_of the_book_of the kings. And **Amaziah** his son *reigned in his stead.

[c] *or* commentary, *Heb.* midrash.

25 [1] **AMAZIAH** *was* twenty and five years old *when* he began_to_reign, and he reigned twenty and nine years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was* [j]Jehoaddan of Jerusalem.

[a] Amatsyahu, Strength_of Jehovah.
[j] Jĕhoaddahn, Jehovah's delight.

[2] And he *did *that which was* [x]**right** in the_sight_of [J]*the* Lord, but **not** with a **perfect heart.**

[3] Now it *came_to_pass, when the kingdom was_established to him, that he *slew* his [s]**servants** that had_killed [s]the king his father. [4] But he slew not their [s]children, but *did* as *it is* written in the law in the_book_of Moses, where [J]*the* Lord commanded, saying, "*The* fathers shall not die for *the* [s]children, neither shall *the* [s]children die for *the* fathers, but [i]every_man shall_die for his_own sin."

[s] sons.
[i] ish.

[5] Moreover Amaziah *gathered [s]Judah together, and *made them captains over [x]thousands, and captains over [x]hundreds, according_to the_houses_of *their* fathers, throughout all Judah and Benjamin: and he ***numbered*** them from twenty years old and above, and *found them three hundred thousand choice *men*, [t]able_to_go_forth to war, [u]that_could_handle spear and shield.

[6] He ***hired*** also a hundred thousand mighty_men_of valour **out_of Israēl** for a hundred talents_of silver.

[7] But there **came a** [i]**man_of** [xx]**God** to him, saying, "O king, [t]let not the_[h]army_of Israēl go with thee: for [J]*the* Lord *is* not with Israēl, *to wit, with* all the_[s]children_of Ephraim. [8] But if thou wilt_go, [t]do *it*, [t]be_strong for the battle: [xx]God shall_make_thee_fall before *the* enemy: for [x]God hath power to help, and to cast_down."

[i] איש האלהים
[h] צבא
[h] host.

[9] And Amaziah *said to the_[i]man_of [xx]God, "But what shall_we_do for the **hundred talents** which I [t]have_given to the_[t]army_of Israēl?" And the_[i]man_of [xx]God *answered, "[J]*The* Lord is able to give thee much_more than this."

[t] לגדוד
[t] troop.

[10] Then Amaziah *separated them, *to wit*, the army that was_come to him out_of Ephraim, to go [to]home again: wherefore their anger *was greatly kindled against Judah, and they *returned [to]home in great anger.

[to] למקומם
[to] to their place.

about 827. 11, 12. ‖2 Kin. 14. 7.

[11] And Amaziah strengthened_himself, and *led_forth his [s]people, and *went to the_Valley_of [x]Salt, and *smote of [s]the_[s]**children_of Seir** ten thousand. [12] And *other* ten thousand *left* alive did the_[s]children_of Judah carry_away_captive, and *brought them unto the_top_of the rock, and *cast_them_down from the_top_of the rock, that they all were_broken_in_pieces.

[s] בני הגדוד
[s] sons_of the troop.

[13] But the_[s]**soldiers**_of the army which Amaziah **sent_back**, that they should not go with him to [x]battle, *fell upon the_cities_of Judah, from Samaria even unto Beth-horon, and *smote three thousand of them, and *took much spoil.

[14] Now it *came_to_pass, after that Amaziah was_come from the_slaughter_of [s]*the* Edomites, that he *brought [s]the_**gods_of** the_[s]**children_of Seir**, and *set_them_up *to be* his gods, and [t]bowed_down_himself before them, and [t]burned_incense unto them.

[15] Wherefore the_anger_of [J]*the* Lord *was_kindled against Amaziah, and he *sent unto him a **prophet**, which *said unto

B.C. 827.

him, "Why ᵈhast_thou_sought_after ᶜthe_gods_of the people, which could not deliver ᶜtheir_own people out_of thine hand?"

16 And it ᵇcame_to_pass, as he talked with him, that *the king* ᵇsaid unto him, "Art_thou_made of the king's counsel? ᵇforbear; why shouldest_thou_be_smitten?" Then the prophet ᵇforbare, and ᵇsaid, "I ᵈknow that ᴳGod ᵈhath_ᶜdetermined to destroy *thee, because thou* ᵈhast_done this, and hast not hearkened unto* my counsel."

c. יָעַץ — c. counselled.

826. 17 Then **Amaziah** king_of Judah ᵇtook_ᶜadvice, and ᵇ**sent to Joash**, the_son_of Jehoahaz, the_son_of Jehu, king_of Israël, saying, "ᵇCome, ᵗlet_us_ˡsee_one_another in *the* face."

17–19. ‖2 Kin. 14. 8–10.
c. וַיִּוָּעַץ — c. counsel.
l. נִתְרָאֶה — l. look.

18 And **Joash** king_of Israël ᵇ**sent to Amaziah** king_of Judah, ᴮ**saying**, "The ᵗthistle that *was* in ˣLebanon sent to the cedar that *was* in ˣLebanon, saying, 'ᵇGive thy ᶜdaughter to my son to wife:' and there ᵇpassed_by a wild beast that *was* in ˣLebanon, and ᵇtrode_down ᶜthe ᵗthistle. 19 Thou ᵈsayest, Lo, thou ᵈhast_smitten ᶜ*the* Edomites; and thine heart ᵈlifteth_thee_up to boast: ᵇabide now at home; why shouldest_thou_meddle to *thine* hurt, that thou shouldest_fall, *even* thou, and Judah with thee?"

t. חוֹחַ — t. thorn, *Heb.* khōakh.

20–24. ‖2 Kin. 14. 11–14. 20 But Amaziah would not hear; for *it came* of ˣᴳGod, that he might_deliver them into the_hand_of *their enemies*, because they sought_after ᶜthe_gods_of Edom.

21 So Joash the_king_of Israël ᵇwent_up; and they ˡᵇsaw_one_another in_the_face, *both* he and Amaziah king_of Judah, at Beth-shemesh, which *belongeth* to Judah. 22 And **Judah** ᵇwas_put_to_the_worse before Israël, and they ᵇ**fled** ⁱevery_man to his tent.

l. looked. i. ish.

23 And **Joash** the_king_of Israël **took** ᶜ**Amaziah** king_of Judah, the_son_of Joash, the_son_of Jehoahaz, at Beth-shemesh, and ᵇbrought him to Jerusalem, and ᵇbrake_down the_wall_of Jerusalem from the_gate_of Ephraim to the corner gate, four hundred cubits. 24 And *he took* all the gold and the silver, and ᶜall the vessels ˣˡthat were_found in the_house_of ˣᴳGod with Obed-edom, and ᶜthe_treasures_of the king's house, ᶜthe hostages also, and ᵇreturned to Samaria.

810. 25 And Amaziah the_son_of Joash king_of Judah ᵇlived after the_death_of Joash son_of Jehoahaz king_of Israël fifteen years.

25, 26. ‖2 Kin. 14. 17, 18.

26 Now the_rest_of the_**acts_of Amaziah**, ˣfirst and ˣlast, behold, *are* they not written in the_book_of the_kings_of Judah and Israël?

27, 28. ‖2 Kin. 14. 19, 20. 27 Now after *the* time that Amaziah did_turn_away from following ᴶ*the* Lord they ᵇmade a conspiracy against him in Jerusalem; and he ᵇfled to Lachish: but they ᵇsent to Lachish after him, and ᵇ**slew him** there. 28 And they ᵇbrought him upon ˣhorses, and ᵇburied him with his fathers in the_city_of Judah.

1, 2. ‖2 Kin. 14. 21, 22.
u. אֶת־עֻזִּיָּהוּ — u. Uzziah, Huzziyahu *or* Azariah, Strength_of Jehovah.

26 THEN all the_people_of Judah ᵇtook ᵘ**Uzziah**, who *was* sixteen years old, and ᵇmade him king in_the_room_of his father Amaziah. 2 He built ᶜEloth, and ᵇrestored it to Judah, after_that the king slept with his fathers.

3–5. ‖2 Kin. 15. 1–4. 3 Sixteen years old *was* Uzziah when he began_to_reign, and he reigned fifty and two years in Jerusalem. His mother's name also *was* Jecoliah of Jerusalem.

J. יְהוָה — J. Jehovah.

4 And he ᵇdid *that which was* ˣ**right** in the_sight_of ᴶ*the* Lord, according_to all that his father Amaziah did. 5 And he ᵇsought ᴳGod in the_days_of Zechariah, ˣˡwho had_understanding in the_visions_of ˣᴳGod: and as long as he sought ᴶᶜ*the* Lord, ˣᴳGod made_him_to_prosper.

ᴳG. אֱלֹהִים — ᴳG. Elohim, God, *plural.*

B.C. 810.

6 And he *went_forth and *warred against the Philistines, and *brake_down ᶜthe_wall_of Gath, and ᶜthe_wall_of Jabneh, and ᶜthe_wall_of Ashdod, and *built cities about Ashdod, and among the Philistines.

7 And ˣᵐGod *helped him against *the* Philistines, and against the Arabians ˣᵏthat dwelt in Gur-baal, and the Mehunims.

8 And the Ammonites *gave gifts to Uzziah: and his name *spread_abroad *even* to the_entering_in_of Egypt; for he strengthened *himself* exceedingly.

9 Moreover Uzziah *built towers in Jerusalem at the corner gate, and at the valley gate, and at the turning *of the wall*, and *fortified them. 10 Also he *built towers in the desert, and

c. וּבִכַּרְמֶל

*digged many wells: for he had much cattle, both in the low country, and in the plains: husbandmen *also*, and vine_dressers in *the* mountains, and in ˣᶜCarmel: for ʷ·ʰe ᴬloved husbandry.

w. כִּי־אֹהֵב
אַדְמָה הָיָה

c. ˣᶜCarmel, The fruitful_field.
w. was a lover_of the ground.

11 Moreover Uzziah *had a ᶠhost of fighting_men, ᴬthat_went_out_to war by ᵗbands, according_to the_number_of their account by the_hand_of Jeiël the scribe and Maaseiah the ruler, under the_hand_of Hananiah, *one* of the king's captains.

f. חֵיל

t. לְגְדוּד

f. force.
t. troops.

12 *The* whole number of the_chief_of the fathers of the_mighty_men_of valour *were* two_thousand and six hundred.

13 And under their hand *was* an army, three hundred thousand and seven thousand and five hundred, ᴬthat_made war with mighty power, to help the king against the enemy.

14 And Uzziah *prepared for them throughout all the host shields, and spears, and helmets, and ᶜhabergeons, and bows, and slings *to cast* stones. 15 And he *made in Jerusalem engines,

c. וְשִׁרְיֹנוֹת

sk. הוּשָׁב

invented by ˢᵏcunning_men, to be on the towers and upon the

co. הַפִּנּוֹת

ᶜᵒbulwarks, to shoot ˣarrows and great ˣstones withal. And his name *spread far abroad; for he was **marvellously helped**, till he was_strong.

c. coats_of mail.
sk. skilful.
co. corner_turrets.

about 765.

16 But **when he was_strong**, his heart was_lifted_up to *his* destruction: for he *ᵀtransgressed against ᴶ*the* Lord his ᴱGod, and ***went** into the_temple_of ᴶ*the* Lord **to burn_incense** upon the_altar_of ˣincense.

a. עֲזַרְיָהוּ

18. Num. 16. 39, 40.

17 And ᵃAzariah the priest *went_in after him, and with him fourscore priests of ᴶ*the* Lord, *that were* valiant men: 18 and they *withstood Uzziah the king, and *said unto him, "*It appertaineth* not unto thee, Uzziah, to burn_incense unto ᴶ*the* Lord, but to

s. הַמְקֻדָּשִׁים

the priests the_sons_of Aaron, ˣᴬthat are_ˢconsecrated to burn_incense: ·go_out of the sanctuary; for thou ·hast_trespassed; neither *shall it be* for thine honour from ᴶ*the* Lord ᴱGod."

a. Ḥăzaryahu, Helped_of Jehovah.
s. sanctified *or* set_apart.

19–21. ‖2 Kin. 15. 5.
19. Lev. 13. 42–44.

19 Then Uzziah *was_wroth, and *had* a censer in his hand to burn_incense: and while he was_wroth with the priests, the **leprosy** even rose_up in his forehead before the priests in the_house_of ᴶ*the* Lord, from beside the incense altar. 20 And Azariah the chief priest, and all the priests, *looked upon him, and, behold, ʰᵉ *was* leprous in his forehead, and they *thrust_him_out from thence; yea, himself hasted also to go_out, because ᴶ*the* Lord had_smitten him.

21. Lev. 13. 45, 46. Num. 5. 1–3.

21 And Uzziah the king *was a leper unto the_day_of his death, and *dwelt in *a* ˣʰseveral house, *being* a leper; for he was_cut_off

h. בֵּית הַחָפְשִׁית

from the_house_of ᴶ*the* Lord: and Jotham his son *was* over the king's house, judging ᶜthe_people_of the land.

h. house_of retirement.

22, 23. ‖2 Kin. 15. 6, 7. Isa. 6. 1.

22 Now the_rest_of the_**acts_of Uzziah**, ˣfirst and ˣlast, did Isaiah the prophet, the son_of Amoz, write.

23 So Uzziah *slept with his fathers, and they *buried ʰim with his fathers in the_field_of the burial which *belonged* to the kings;

B.C. 758.

for they said, "He *is* a leper:" and **Jotham** his son *reigned in his stead.

1–3. ‖2 Kin. 15. 32–35.
j. יוֹתָם
je. יְרוּשָׁה
J. יְהוָה
u. הָעֶלְיוֹן
o. הָעֹפֶל
h. בָּהָר
c. כְּרִים
J. G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהָיו

27 [j]**JOTHAM** *was* twenty and five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem. His mother's name also *was* [je]Jerushah, the daughter of Zadok.
2 And he *did *that which was* [x]**right** in the sight of [J]*the* Lord, according to all that his father Uzziah did: howbeit he entered not into the temple of [J]*the* Lord. And the people [t]did yet corruptly. 3 He built the [u]high [c]gate of the house of [J]*the* Lord, and on the wall of [xo]Ophel he built much.
4 Moreover he **built** cities in the [h]mountains of Judah, and in *the* forests he built castles and towers.
5 He **fought** also with the king of *the* Ammonites, and *prevailed against them. And the [s]children of Ammon *gave him the same [x]year a hundred talents of silver, and ten thousand [c]measures of wheat, and ten thousand of barley. So much did the [s]children of Ammon pay unto him, both the second year, and the third.
6 So Jotham *became **mighty**, because he **prepared** his ways before [J]*the* Lord his [E]God.
7 Now the rest of the **acts of Jotham**, and all his wars, and his ways, lo, they *are* written in the book of the kings of Israël and Judah.
8 He was five and twenty years old when he began to reign, and reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem.
9 And Jotham *slept with his fathers, and they *buried* him in the city of David: and **Ahaz** his son *reigned in his stead.

j. Jōtham, Jehovah *is* upright.
je. Jĕrushah, Inherited.
J. Jehovah.
u. *or* upper.
o. Ophel, The hill.
h. hill-country of.
c. cors.
s. sons.
J. G. Jehovah his Elohim.

741.
1–4. ‖2 Kin. 16. 1–4.
a. אָחָז
J. יְהוָה
s. אֶת־בְּנָיו
n. הַגּוֹיִם

28 [a]**AHAZ** *was* twenty years old when he began to reign, and he **reigned** sixteen years in Jerusalem: but he **did not** *that which was* [x]**right** in the sight of [J]*the* Lord, like David his father: 2 for he *walked in the ways of the kings of Israël, and made also molten images for [x]Baalim.
3 Moreover he burnt incense in the valley of the son of Hinnom, and *burnt his [s]children in the fire, after the abominations of the [n]heathen whom [J]*the* Lord had cast out before the [s]children of Israël. 4 He *sacrificed also and *burnt incense in the high places, and on the hills, and under every green tree.

a. Akhaz, Possessor.
J. Jehovah.
s. sons.
n. nations.

5. ‖2 Kin. 16. 5, 6. Isa. vii.

5 Wherefore [J]*the* Lord his [E]God *delivered him into the hand of the king of Syria; and they *smote him, and *carried away a great multitude of them captives, and *brought *them* to Damascus. And he was also delivered into the hand of the king of Israël, who *smote him with a great slaughter.

p. פֶּקַח
s. בְּנֵי־חַיִל
J. G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵי

6 For [p]**Pekah** the son of Remaliah *slew in Judah a hundred and twenty thousand in one day, *which were* [x]all [s]valiant men; because they had forsaken [J]*the* Lord [E]God of their fathers.
7 And Zichri, a mighty man of Ephraim, *slew [c]Maaseiah the king's son, and [c]Azrikam the governor of the house, and [c]Elkanah *that was* next to the king.
8 And the [s]children of Israël *carried away captive of their brethren two hundred thousand, women, sons, and daughters, and took also away much spoil from them, and *brought [c]the spoil to Samaria.

p. Pekakh, Open-eyed.
s. sons of valour.
J. G. Jehovah Elohim.

o. עוֹדֵד

9 But a **prophet** of [J]*the* Lord was there, whose name *was* [o]**Oded**: and he *went out before the host that came to Samaria, and *said unto them, "Behold, because [J]*the* Lord [E]God of your fathers was wroth with Judah, he *hath* delivered them into your

o. Oded, Hōdēd, Established.

B.C. 741.
10. Lev. 25. 39-46.
t. אַשְׁמוֹת

hand, and ye *have_slain them in a rage *that* [1]reacheth_up unto [x=]heaven. 10 And now ye [1]purpose to keep_under the_[s]children_of Judah and Jerusalem for bondmen and bondwomen unto you; *but are there* not with you, even with you, [t]sins against [J]*the* Lord your [=]God? 11 Now [1]hear me therefore, and [1]deliver the captives again, which ye [1]have_taken_captive of your brethren: for the_fierce wrath_of [J]*the* Lord *is* upon you."

t. trespasses.

12 Then certain of the_**heads_of** the_[s]children_of **Ephraim**, Azariah the_son_of Johanan, Berechiah the_son_of Meshillemoth, and Jehizkiah the_son_of Shallum, and Amasa the_son_of Hadlai, *stood_up against [x1]them that_came from the war, 13 and *said unto them, "Ye shall not bring_in the captives hither: for whereas we [1]have_offended against [J]*the* Lord *already*, ye [1]intend to add *more* to our sins and to our trespass; for our trespass is great, and *there is* fierce wrath against Israël."

s. sons.

a. הַקָּהָל
æ. הָאֲנָשִׁים
15. *v.* 12. 2 Kin. 6. 22. Prov. 25. 21, 22. Luke 6. 27. Prov. 12. 20.

14 So the armed_men *left the captives and the spoil before the princes and all the [a]congregation. 15 And the [æ]men which were_expressed by name *rose_up, and *took the captives, and with the spoil **clothed** all that_were_naked among them, and *arrayed them, and *shod them, and *gave_them_to_eat and to_drink, and *anointed them, and *carried all the_feeble_of them upon [x]asses, and *brought them to Jericho, the_city_of [x]palm_trees, to their brethren: then **they** *__returned__ to Samaria.

a. assembly.
æ. anahshim.

16-21. ‖2 Kin. 16. 7, 8, 9.

16 At that [x]time did king **Ahaz send** unto the_**kings_of Assyria** to help him.

17 For again *the* Edomites had_come and *smitten Judah, and *carried_away captives. 18 *The* Philistines also had_invaded the_cities_of the low_country, and of the south of Judah, and *had_taken Beth-shemesh, and Ajalon, and [x]Gederoth, and Shocho with the_villages thereof, and Timnah with the_villages thereof, Gimzo also and the_villages thereof: and they *dwelt there.

l. הִפְרִיעַ

19 For [J]*the* Lord brought Judah low because of Ahaz king_of Israël; for he made Judah [1]naked, and transgressed sore against [J]*the* Lord.

l. lawless *or* disordered.

740.

20 And Tilgath-pilneser king_of Assyria *came unto him, and *distressed him, *but strengthened him not.* 21 For Ahaz took_away a portion *out* of the_house_of [J]*the* Lord, and *out* of the_house_of the king, and of the princes, and *gave *it* unto the_king_of Assyria: but he helped him not.

22, 23. ‖2 Kin. 16. 10-16.
ʌt. חֵם

22 And in the_time_of his distress *did_he_**trespass yet_more** against [J]*the* Lord: *this is that* [x]king **Ahaz**. 23 For he *sacrificed unto the_gods_of Damascus, [x1]which smote him: and he *said, "Because the_gods_of the_kings_of Syria [ʌt]help *them*, *therefore* will_I_sacrifice to them, that they may_help me." But **they** were the_ruin_of him, and of all Israël.

ʌt. they.

24, 25. ‖2 Kin. 16. 17, 18.

24 And Ahaz *gathered_together the_vessels_of the_house_of [x=]God, and *cut_in_pieces the_vessels_of the_house_of [x=]God, and *__shut__up the_**doors**_of the_house_of [J]*the* Lord, and he *made him altars in every corner of Jerusalem. 25 And in every several city of Judah he made high_places to burn_incense unto other gods, and *provoked_to_anger [J]*the* Lord [=]God_of his fathers.

726.
26, 27. ‖2 Kin. 16. 19, 20.

26 Now the_rest_of **his acts** and of all his ways, [x]first and [x]last, behold, they *are* written in the_book_of the_kings_of Judah and Israël.

27 And Ahaz *slept with his fathers, and they *buried him in *the* city, *even* in Jerusalem: but they brought him not into the_

B.C. 726. sepulchres of the kings of Israël: and Hezekiah his son *reigned in his stead.

726.
1, 2. ||2 Kin. 18. 1–3.
h. יְחִזְקִיָּהוּ
a. אֲבִיָּה
J. יְהוָה

29 [h]**HEZEKIAH** began to reign *when he was* five and twenty years old, and he reigned nine and twenty years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was* [a]Abijah, the daughter of Zechariah. 2 And he *did *that which was* [x]**right** in the sight of [J]*the* LORD, according to all that David his father had done.

3. Ch. 28. 24.
v. 7.
s. וַיְחַזֵּק
b. לִרְחוֹב הַמִּזְרָח
J. g. יְהוָה־ אֱלֹהֵינוּ
d. מִמִּשְׁכַּן
g. n. וַיִּתְּנוּ־עֹרֶף
u. a. וְעֹלָה לְאֹ־הַעֲלוּ
ac. בַּאֲשֶׁר
9. Ch. 28. 5, 6, 8, 17.
c. לִכְרוֹת

3 [s]In the first [x]year of his reign, in the first [x]month, **opened** [c]the **doors** of the house of [J]*the* LORD, and [s]*repaired them. 4 And he *brought *in* [c]the **priests** and [c]the **Levites**, and ***gathered** them together into the [b]east street, 5 and *said unto them, "[c]Hear me, ye Levites, [c]sanctify now yourselves, and [c]sanctify [c]the house of [J]*the* LORD [g]God of your fathers, and [c]carry forth [c]the filthiness out of the holy *place*. 6 For our fathers *have* trespassed, and [c]done *that which was* [x]evil in the eyes of [J]*the* LORD our [g]God, and *have forsaken him, and *have turned away their faces from the [d]habitation of [J]*the* LORD, and [g]*turned *their* [n]backs. 7 Also they *have* shut up the doors of the porch and *put out [c]the lamps, and [c]have not burned incense nor offered[u] [a]burnt offerings in the holy *place* unto the [g]God of Israël.

h. Hezekiah, Yĕkhizkiyahu, Jehovah will strengthen.
a. Abijah, Whose father is Jehovah.
J. Jehovah.
s. strengthened.
b. broad place *at* the east.
J. g. Jehovah our Elohim, our *Triune* God.
d. dwelling-place.
g. n. given *the* neck.
u. offered up.
a. ascending-offerings.

8 "Wherefore the wrath of [J]*the* LORD *was upon Judah and Jerusalem, and he *hath delivered them to trouble, to astonishment, and to hissing, [ac]as [ye] [1]see with your eyes. 9 For, lo, our fathers [c]have fallen by *the* sword, and our sons and our daughters and our wives *are* in [x]captivity for this. 10 Now *it is* in mine heart to [c]make a covenant with [J]*the* LORD [g]God of Israël, that his fierce wrath may *turn away from us. 11 My sons, [b]be not now negligent: for [J]*the* LORD [c]hath chosen you to stand before him, to serve him, and that ye should [1]minister unto him, and [1]burn incense."

ac. according as.
c. cut *or* confirm.
J. g. Jehovah Elohim.

12 Then the **Levites** *arose, Mahath the son of Amasai, and Joël the son of Azariah, of the sons of the KOHATHITES: and of the sons of MERARI, Kish the son of Abdi, and Azariah the son of Jehalelël: and of the GERSHONITES; Joah the son of Zimmah, and Eden the son of Joah: 13 and of the sons of ELIZAPHAN; Shimri, and Jeiël: and of the sons of ASAPH; Zechariah, and Mattaniah: 14 and of the sons of HEMAN; Jehiël, and Shimei: and of the sons of JEDUTHUN; Shemaiah, and Uzziël. 15 And they ***gathered** their [c]brethren, and ***sanctified** themselves, and *came, according to the commandment of the king, by the words of [J]*the* LORD, to cleanse the house of [J]*the* LORD.

16 And the priests *went into the inner part of the house of [J]*the* LORD, to cleanse *it*, and *brought out [c]all the uncleanness that they found in the temple of [J]*the* LORD into the court of the house of [J]*the* LORD. And the Levites *took *it*, to carry *it* out abroad into *the* brook Kidron.

17 Now they *began on the first *day* of the first [x]month to sanctify, and on the eighth day of the month came they to the porch of [J]*the* LORD: so they *sanctified [c]the house of [J]*the* LORD in eight days; and in the sixteenth day of the first [x]month they made an end.

18 Then they *went in to Hezekiah the king, and ***said**, "We *have* cleansed [c]all the house of [J]*the* LORD, and [c]the altar of [x][a]burnt offering, with [c]all the vessels thereof, and the [t]shewbread [c]table, with [c]all the vessels thereof. 19 Moreover [c]all the vessels, which [x]king Ahaz in his reign did cast away in his

a. עֹלָה
19. Ch. 28. 24.
t. שֻׁלְחַן הַמַּעֲרָכָת

a. ascending-offering.
t. table of arrangement.

B.C. 726.

transgression, *have* we prepared and ᵗsanctified, and, behold, they *are* before the altar of ᴶ*the* Lord."

20 Then Hezekiah the king *rose early, and *gathered ᵗthe rulers of the city, and *went up to the house of ᴶ*the* Lord. ᴶ. Jehovah.
21 And they *brought seven bullocks, and seven rams, and seven lambs, and seven he goats, for a **sin offering for** the **kingdom**, and for the **sanctuary**, and for **Judah**. And he *commanded the priests the sons of Aaron to offer ᵘ*them* on the altar of ᴶ*the* Lord. ᵘ. offer them up.
22 So they *killed the bullocks, and the priests *received ᵗthe blood, and *sprinkled *it* on the altar: likewise, when they *had killed the rams, they *sprinkled the blood upon the altar: they *killed also the lambs, and they *sprinkled the blood upon the altar. ⁿ. ויגישו
23 And they *brought ᵘforth ᵗ*the* he goats *for* the sin offering before the king and the ᵃˢcongregation; and they *laid their hands upon them: ᵘ. near. ᵃˢ. assembly. ᵃˢ. וְהַקָּהָל
24 and the priests *killed them, and they *made reconciliation with their blood upon the altar, to make an atonement **for all Israël**: for the king commanded *that* the ᵃburnt offering and the sin offering *should be made* for all Israël.
25 And he *set ᵗthe **Levites** in the house of ᴶ*the* Lord with cymbals, with psalteries, and with harps, according to the commandment of David, and of Gad the king's ˢseer, and Nathan ˢ. חוזה the prophet: for *so was* the commandment ᴬᵇof ᴶ*the* Lord by ᴬᵇhis prophets. 26 And the Levites *stood with the instruments of David, and the **priests** with the trumpets. ˢ. seer of visions. ᴬb. ביד ᴬb. by the hand of.
27 And Hezekiah *commanded to offer ᵘ the ᵃburnt offering upon the altar. And when the ᵃburnt offering began, the song of ᴶ*the* Lord began *also* with the trumpets, and with *the* instruments *ordained* by David king of Israël. ᵘ. offer up. ᵃ. ascending offering. ᵃˢ. assembly. ᵃˢ. והקהל
28 And all the ᵃˢcongregation ᴬ**worshipped**, and the singers ᴬ**sang**, and the trumpeters ᴬsounded: *and* ˣall *this continued* until the ᵃburnt offering was finished. ᴬw. worshipping. ᴬs. singing. ᴬso. sounding.
29 And when they had made an end of offering ᵘ, the king and all ˣᵗthat were present with him bowed themselves, and *worshipped. ᵘ. offering up.
30 Moreover Hezekiah the king and the princes *commanded the Levites to sing praise unto ᴶ*the* Lord with the words of David, and of Asaph the seer. And they *sang praises with gladness, and they *bowed their heads and *worshipped.
31 Then Hezekiah *answered and *said, "Now ye ᵈhave ᶠconsecrated yourselves unto ᴶ*the* Lord, ᶜcome near and ᶜbring **sacrifices** and **thank offerings** into the house of ᴶ*the* Lord." ᶠ. filled your hand.
And the ᵃˢcongregation brought in sacrifices and thank offerings; and as many as were of a ˡfree heart ᵃburnt offerings. ᵃˢ. assembly. ˡ. liberal *or* willing.
33 And the number of the ᵃburnt offerings, which the ᵃˢcongregation brought, *was threescore and ten bullocks, a hundred rams, *and* two hundred lambs: all these *were* for a ᵃburnt offering to ᴶ*the* Lord. 33 And the consecrated things *were* six hundred oxen and three thousand sheep. ᵃ. ascending offerings.
34 But the priests were too few, so that they could not flay ᵗall the ᵃburnt offerings: wherefore their brethren the Levites *did help them, till the work was ended, and until the *other* priests had sanctified themselves: for the Levites *were* more upright in heart to sanctify themselves than the priests. ᵃ. an ascending offering.
35 And also *the* ᵃburnt offerings *were* in abundance, with the fat of the peace offerings, and the drink offerings for *every* ᵃburnt offering. So the service of the house of ᴶ*the* Lord *was set in order.

B.C. 726.

36 And Hezekiah *rejoiced, and all the people, that xGod had prepared the people: for the thing was *done* suddenly.

30 AND Hezekiah *sent to all Israël and Judah, and wrote letters also to Ephraim and Manasseh, that they should come to the house of J*the* Lord at Jerusalem, to keep *the* passover unto J*the* Lord xGod of Israël. 2 For the king *had taken counsel, and his princes, and all the congregation in Jerusalem, to keep the passover in the **second** x**month**. 3 For they could not keep it at xthat xtime, because the priests had not sanctified themselves sufficiently, neither had the people gathered themselves together to Jerusalem.

4 And the thing w*pleased the king and all the congregation. 5 So they *established a decree to make proclamation throughout all Israël, from Beersheba even to Dan, that they should come to keep *the* passover unto J*the* Lord xGod of Israël at Jerusalem: for they had not done *it* of a long *time in such sort* as it was written.

6 So the rposts *went with the **letters** from ᴬthe king and his princes throughout **all Israël** and **Judah**, and according to the commandment of the king, saying, "Ye schildren of Israël, *turn again unto J*the* Lord xGod of Abraham, Isaac, and Israël, and he *will return to the remnant of you, that are escaped out of the hand of the kings of Assyria. 7 And be not ye like your fathers, and like your brethren, which trespassed against J*the* Lord xGod of their fathers, *who* therefore *gave them up to desolation, acas ye ᴬsee. 8 Now ᵇbe ye not stiffnecked, as your fathers *were, but* g*yield yourselves unto J*the* Lord, and *enter into his sanctuary, which he *hath sanctified for ever: and *serve J*the* Lord your xGod, that the fierceness of his wrath *may turn away from you. 9 For if ye turn again unto J*the* Lord, your brethren and your schildren *shall find* compassion before ᴸthem that lead them captive, so that they shall come again into xthis xland: for J*the* Lord your xGod *is* gracious and merciful, and ᴸwill not turn away *his* face from you, if ye ᵇreturn unto him."

10 So the rposts *ᴵᴸpassed from city to city through the country of Ephraim and Manasseh even unto Zebulun: but they *ᴵᴸlaughed them to scorn, and ᴸmocked them.

11 Nevertheless divers of Asher and Manasseh and of Zebulun humbled themselves, and *came to Jerusalem. 12 Also in Judah the hand of xGod was to give them one heart to do the commandment of the king and of the princes, by the word of J*the* Lord.

13 And there *assembled at Jerusalem much people to keep ᶜthe **feast** of x**unleavened bread** in the second xmonth, a very great congregation.

14 And they *arose and *took away ᶜthe altars that *were* in Jerusalem, and ᶜall the altars for incense took they away, and *cast *them* into *the* brook Kidron.

15 Then they *killed the passover on the fourteenth *day* of the second xmonth: and the priests and the Levites were ashamed, and *sanctified themselves, and *brought in *the* aburnt offerings into the house of J*the* Lord. 16 And they *stood in their place after their manner, according to the law of Moses the ʲman of xGod: the priests ᴸsprinkled ᶜthe blood, *which they received* of the hand of the Levites.

17 For *there were* **many** in the congregation that were **not sanctified**: therefore the Levites had the charge of the killing

J. יְהוָה
J. G. לַיהוָה אֱלֹהֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל 2. Num. 9. 9–11.
AS. הַקָּהָל 3. Ch. 29. 34.
W. וַיִּישַׁר הַדָּבָר בְּעֵינֵי
R. הָרָצִים
ᴬT. מְיַד
J. G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵי
AC. כַּאֲשֶׁר
G. תְּנוּ־יָד
xG. הָאֱלֹהִים
AS. קָהָל
15. Ch. 29. 34.
A. עֹלוֹת
I. אִישׁ־הָאֱלֹהִים
17. Ch. 29. 34.

J. Jehovah.
J. G. Jehovah Elohim.
AS. assembly.
W. was right in the eyes of.
AS. assembly.
R. runners.
ᴬT. the hand of.
S. sons.
J. G. Jehovah Elohim, *the Everlasting Triune God.*
AC. according as.
G. give the hand.
ᴵᴸP. were passing.
ᴵᴸL. were laughing, etc.
ᴸM. mocking.
xG. ha Elohim.
AS. assembly.
A. ascending offerings.
I. ish.
ᴸS. sprinkling.
AS. assembly.

B.C. 726.

of the passovers for every one *that was* not clean, to sanctify *them* unto J*the* Lord. 18 For a multitude of the people, *even* many of Ephraim, and Manasseh, Issachar, and Zebulun, had not cleansed themselves, yet did they eat the passover otherwise than it was written. But **Hezekiah prayed** for them, saying, "The good J*Lord* pardon every one 19 *that* prepareth his heart
e.g.J.e.g. הָאֱלֹהִים יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵי אֲבוֹתָיו
to seek xm*God*, J*the* Lord e*God* of his fathers, though *he be* not *cleansed* according to the purification of the sanctuary."
20 And J*the* Lord hearkened to Hezekiah, and healed the people.

e.g.J.e.g. the Elohim, Jehovah e*God*, *i.e. the Triune God of.*

f. הַנִּמְצְאִים
21 And the s*children* of Israël xl*that* were f*present* at Jerusalem kept the **feast** of xm*unleavened bread* **seven days** with great gladness: and the Levites and the priests praised J*the* Lord day by day, *singing* with loud instruments unto J*the* Lord.

s. sons. f. found.

t. עַל־לֵב
22 And Hezekiah spake t*comfortably* unto all the Levites xl*that* taught *the* good knowledge of J*the* Lord: and they did eat
sa. זֹבְחֵי
throughout the feast seven xdays, sa*offering* peace offerings, and making confession to J*the* Lord e*God* of their fathers.

t. to the heart of. sa. sacrificing.

23 And *the* whole xassembly took counsel to keep **other seven days**: and they kept *other* seven days with gladness. 24 For
as. לִקְהָל
Hezekiah king of Judah did give to the as*congregation* a thousand bullocks and seven thousand sheep; and the princes gave to the as*congregation* a thousand bullocks and ten thousand sheep: and a great number of priests sanctified themselves.
25 And all the as*congregation* of Judah, with the priests and the Levites, and all the as*congregation* xl*that* came out of Israël, and the strangers xl*that* came out of the land of Israël, and xl*that* dwelt in Judah, rejoiced. 26 So there was great joy in Jerusalem: for since the time of Solomon the son of David king of Israël *there was* not the like in Jerusalem.

as. assembly.

27. Num. 6. 22-27.
27 Then the priests the Levites arose and blessed the people: and their voice was heard, and their prayer came *up* to his holy dwelling place, *even* unto xm*heaven*.

h. the heavens.

f. הַנִּמְצְאִים
31 NOW when all this was finished, all Israël xl*that* were f*present* went out to the cities of Judah, and **brake** the **images** in pieces, and cut down the groves, and threw down the high places and the altars out of all Judah and Benjamin, in Ephraim also and Manasseh, until they had utterly destroyed them all. Then all the s*children* of Israël returned,
i. אִישׁ
i*every man* to his possession, into their own cities.

f. found. s. sons. i. ish.

2. 1 Chr. xxiii.; xxiv.
2 And Hezekiah appointed the **courses** of the **priests** and the **Levites** after their courses, i*every man* according to his
a. לְעֹלָה
service, the priests and xLevites for a*burnt offerings* and for peace offerings, to minister, and to give thanks, and to praise in
c. מַחֲנוֹת יְהוָה
the gates of the c*tents* of J*the* Lord.
3. Num. xxviii.; xxix.
3 *He appointed* also the king's portion of his substance for the a*burnt offerings*, *to wit*, for the morning and xevening a*burnt offerings*, and the a*burnt offerings* for the sabbaths, and for *the* new moons, and for the set feasts, as *it is* written in the law of J*the* Lord.

a. ascending offerings. c. camps, makhanōth. J. Jehovah.

4 Moreover he commanded the people l*that dwelt* in Jerusalem to give the **portion** of the **priests** and the **Levites**, that they might be encouraged in the law of J*the* Lord.
5 And as soon as the commandment came abroad, the s*children* of Israël brought in abundance the firstfruits of corn, n*wine*,
n. תִּירוֹשׁ

l. dwelling. n. new wine, *Heb.* tirōah.

B.C. 726.

and oil, and honey, and of all the increase of *the* field; and the tithe of all *things* brought they in abundantly.

6 And *concerning* the children of Israël and Judah, that dwelt in the cities of Judah, they also brought in the tithe of oxen and sheep, and the tithe of holy things which were consecrated unto *the* LORD their God, and laid *them* by heaps. J. e. Jehovah their Elohim.
7 In the third month they began to lay the foundation of the heaps, and finished *them* in the seventh month.

8 And when Hezekiah and the princes came and saw the heaps, they blessed *the* LORD, and his people Israël. 9 Then Hezekiah questioned with the priests and the Levites concerning
10. Mal. 3. 10. the heaps. 10 And Azariah the chief priest of the house of Zadok answered him, and said, "Since *the people* began to bring
h. הִתְרוּמָה the h offerings into the house of *the* LORD, we have had enough h. heave-offerings.
to eat, and have left plenty: for *the* LORD hath blessed his people; and that which is left *is* this great store."

c. לְשָׁכוֹת 11 Then Hezekiah commanded to prepare c chambers in the c. chambers, *Heb.* lishkoth.
house of *the* LORD; and they prepared *them*, 12 and brought in the h offerings and the tithes and the **dedicated** *things* faithJ. Jehovah.
fully: over which Cononiah the Levite *was* ruler, and Shimei his brother *was the* next. 13 And Jehiël, and Azaziah, and Nahath, and Asahël, and Jerimoth, and Jozabad, and Eliël, and Ismachiah, and Mahath, and Benaiah, *were* overseers under the hand of Cononiah and Shimei his brother, at the commandment of Hezekiah the king, and Azariah the ruler of the house of God.

14 And Korē the son of Imnah the Levite, the porter toward the east, *was* over the freewill offerings of God, to distribute
h. תְּרוּמַת the h oblations of *the* LORD, and ho the most holy things. 15 And h. heave-offerings.
ho. וְקָדְשֵׁי הַקֳּדָשִׁים next him *were* Eden, and Miniamin, and Jeshua, and Shemaiah, ho. holies of the holies.
Amariah, and Shecaniah, in the cities of the priests, in *their* o set
o. בֶּאֱמוּנָה office, to give to their brethren by courses, as well to the great o. office of trust.
as the small: 16 beside their genealogy of males, from three years old and upward, *even* unto every one that entereth into the house of *the* LORD, his daily portion for their service in their charges according to their courses; 17 both to the genealogy of the priests by the house of their fathers, and the Levites from twenty years old and upward, in their charges by their courses;
18 and to the genealogy of all their little ones, their wives, and
as. קָהָל their sons, and their daughters, through all the as congregation: as. assembly.
for in their o set office they sanctified themselves in holiness:
19 also of the sons of Aaron the priests, *which were* in the fields
ss. אֲנָשִׁים of the suburbs of their cities, in every several city, *the* ss men that ss. anahshim.
were expressed by name, to give portions to all *the* males among
r. הִתְיַחֵשׂ the priests, and to all that r were reckoned by genealogies among r. or registered themselves.
the Levites.

20 And thus did Hezekiah throughout all Judah, and wrought *that which was* good and right and truth before *the* LORD his God.
21 And in every work that he began in the service of the house of God, and in the law, and in the commandments, to seek his God, **he did *it* with all his heart, and prospered.**

713.
1. ‖2 Kin. 18. 13–16. Isa. 36. 1.

32 AFTER these things, and the establishment thereof, s. Sankhēribh, San has multiplied children.
Sennacherib king of Assyria **came**, and entered into Judah, and encamped against the fenced cities, and
s. סַנְחֵרִיב thought to win them for himself.

2 And when Hezekiah saw that Sennacherib was come, and
h. וּפָנָיו that h he was purposed to fight against Jerusalem, 3 he took h. his face *was* to the war.
לְמִלְחָמָה counsel with his princes and his mighty men to **stop** the waters

B.C. 713.

o. הַשֹּׁטֵף

5. Ch. 25. 23. Isa. 22. 8–11.

m. אֶת־הַמִּלּוֹא

b. אֶל־רְחוֹב

t. עַל־לִבָּם

J. G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵינוּ

of **the fountains** which *were* without the city: and they [x]did help him. 4 So there [x]was gathered much people together, who [x]stopped [c]all the fountains, and [c]the brook [xx]that [o]ran through the midst of the land, saying, "Why should the kings of Assyria [b]come, and [c]find much water?"

5 Also he [x]**strengthened himself**, and [x]built up [c]all the wall that was broken, and [x]raised it up to the towers, and another wall without, and [x]repaired [xm]Millo *in* the city of David, and [x]made darts and shields in abundance.

6 And he [x]set captains of war over the [c]people, and [x]gathered them together to him in the [b]street of the gate of the city, and [x]spake [t]comfortably to them, saying, 7 "[c]Be strong and [c]courageous, [b]be not afraid nor [b]dismayed for the king of Assyria, nor for all the multitude that *is* with him: for *there be* more with us than with him: 8 with him *is* an arm of flesh; but with us *is* [J]*the* LORD our [=]God to help us, and to fight our battles."

And the [c]people [x]rested themselves upon the words of Hezekiah king of Judah.

o. overfloweth.

m. Millo, Rampart.

b. broad place.

t. to their heart.

J. G. Jehovah our Elohim.

710. 9–15. ‖2 Kin. 18. 17–25. Isa. 36. 2–10.

9 After this did **Sennacherib** king of Assyria **send his servants** to Jerusalem, (but [y]*he himself laid siege* against Lachish, and all his power with him,) unto Hezekiah king of Judah, and unto all Judah that *were* at Jerusalem, **saying**,

10 "Thus [c]saith Sennacherib king of Assyria, Whereon [b]do [y]ye trust, that ye [b]abide in *the* siege in Jerusalem? 11 Doth not Hezekiah persuade [y]you to give over [y]yourselves to die by famine and by thirst, saying, '[J]*The* LORD our [=]God shall deliver us out of the hand of the king of Assyria?' 12 Hath not the same Hezekiah taken away his [c]high places and his [c]altars, and [x]commanded Judah and Jerusalem, saying, 'Ye shall worship before one altar, and burn incense upon it?' 13 Know ye not what [I] and my fathers [c]have done unto all the [=]people of *other* [x]lands? were the gods of the nations of those lands any ways able to deliver their [c]lands out of mine hand? 14 Who *was there* among all the gods of [x]those [x]nations that my fathers utterly destroyed, that could deliver his [c]people out of mine hand, that your [=]God should be able to deliver [y]you out of mine hand? 15 Now therefore [b]let not Hezekiah deceive [y]you, nor [b]persuade [y]you on this manner, neither yet [b]believe him: for no [eh]god of any nation or kingdom was able to deliver his [c]people out of mine hand, and out of the hand of my fathers: how much less shall your [=]God deliver [y]you out of mine hand?"

*p. peoples.

eh. אֱלוֹהַּ

*G. אֱלֹהֵיכֶם

eh. elōah, God, *singular*.

*G. Elohim, *plural*.

16–19. ‖2 Kin. 19. 9–13. Isa. 37. 9–13.

J. G. יְהוָה הָאֱלֹהִים

16 And his servants spake yet *more* against [J]*the* LORD [x=]God, and against his servant Hezekiah. 17 He wrote also **letters to rail** on [J]*the* LORD [=]God of Israël, and to speak against him, saying, "As the gods of the nations of *other* [x]lands have not delivered their [c]people out of mine hand, so shall not the [=]God of Hezekiah deliver his people out of mine hand."

J. G. Jehovah the Elohim, *the Triune God of Israel*.

*G. אֱלֹהֵי יְרוּשָׁלִַם

g. אֱלֹהֵי עַמִּי

a. הָאָדָם

18 Then they [x]cried with a loud voice in the Jews' speech unto the [=]people of Jerusalem that *were* on the wall, to affright them, and to trouble them; that they might take [c]the city. 19 And they [x]spake against the [=]God of Jerusalem, as against the [g]gods of the [=]people of the earth, *which were* the work of the hands of [xa]man.

*G. Elohim.

g. elohim.

a. ahdahm.

20. ‖2 Kin. 19. 14–34. Isa. 37. 1–35.

i. יְשַׁעְיָהוּ

20 And for this *cause* **Hezekiah** the king, and the prophet **Isaiah** the son of Amoz, [x]**prayed** and [x]cried to [x=]heaven.

i. Isaiah, Yĕshangyahu, Salvation of Jehovah.

x=h. the heavens.

21–23. ‖2 Kin. 19. 35–37. Isa. 37. 36–38.

21 And [J]*the* LORD [x]sent an **angel**, which [x]cut off all the **mighty**

B.C. 710.

men of valour, and *the* leaders and captains in the camp of the king of Assyria.

So he *returned with shame of face to his own land. And when he *was come into the house of his [m]god, they that came forth of his own bowels slew him there with *the* sword.

22 Thus [j]*the* LORD *saved [c]Hezekiah and [c]the inhabitants of Jerusalem from the hand of Sennacherib the king of Assyria, and from the hand of all *other*, and *guided them on every side.

23 And many [a]brought gifts unto [j]*the* LORD to Jerusalem, and [p]presents to Hezekiah king of Judah: so that he *was magnified in the sight of all [x]nations from thenceforth.

p. מִגְדָּנוֹת

p. precious things.

713. 24–26. ‖2 Kin. 20. 1–11. Isa. xxxviii.

24 In [x]those [x]days **Hezekiah** was **sick** to the death, and *prayed unto [j]*the* LORD: and he *spake unto him, and he gave him a sign.

25 But Hezekiah rendered not again according to *the* benefit *done* unto him; for his heart was lifted up: therefore there *was wrath upon him, and upon Judah and Jerusalem.

26. Jer. 26. 18, 19.

26 Notwithstanding Hezekiah *humbled himself for the [l]pride of his heart, *both* he and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, so that the wrath of [j]*the* LORD came not upon them in the days of Hezekiah.

l. גֹּבַהּ

l. lifting up.

27 And Hezekiah *had exceeding much **riches** and **honour**: and he made himself treasuries for silver, and for gold, and for precious stones, and for spices, and for shields, and for all manner of pleasant jewels; 28 storehouses also for the increase of corn, and [n]wine, and oil; and stalls for all manner of beasts, and cotes for flocks. 29 Moreover he provided him cities, and possessions of flocks and herds in abundance: for [s]God had given him substance very much. 30 This same Hezekiah also stopped the upper [c]watercourse of Gihon, and *brought it straight down to the west side of the city of David. And Hezekiah *prospered in all his works.

n. וְתִירוֹשׁ

n. new wine, tirōsh.

30. Isa. 22. 9–11.

712. 31. ‖2 Kin. 20. 12–19. Isa. xxxix.

31 Howbeit in *the business of* the ambassadors of the princes of Babylon, [x1]who sent unto him to inquire of the **wonder** that was *done* in the land, [xs]God left him, to try him, that he might know all *that was* in his heart.

32, 33. ‖2 Kin. 20. 20, 21. *See* Isa. xxxvi.–xxxix.

32 Now the rest of the **acts** of **Hezekiah**, and his [k][s]goodness, behold they *are* written in the vision of Isaiah the prophet, the son of Amoz, *and* in the book of the kings of Judah and Israël.

k. וְחַסְדָיו

k. kindnesses.

33 And Hezekiah *slept with his fathers, and they *buried him in the chiefest of the sepulchres of the sons of David: and all Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem did him honour at his death. And Manasseh his son *reigned in his stead.

698. 1, 2. ‖2 Kin. 21. 1, 2.

33 [m]**MANASSEH** *was* twelve years old when he began to reign, and he reigned fifty and five years in Jerusalem: 2 but *did *that which was* [x]**evil** in the sight of [j]*the* LORD, like unto the abominations of the [n][s]heathen, whom [j]*the* LORD had cast out before the [s]children of Israël.

m. מְנַשֶּׁה
j. יְהוָה
n. הַגּוֹיִם

m. Mĕnashsheh, Forgetting.
j. Jehovah.
n. nations.
s. sons.

3–9. ‖2 Kin. 21. 3–9.

3 For he ***built again** [c]the high places which Hezekiah his father had broken down, and he *reared up altars for [xs]Baalim, and *made groves, and *worshipped all the host of [x]heaven, and *served them. 4 Also he built altars in the house of [j]*the* LORD, whereof [j]*the* LORD had said, "In Jerusalem shall my name be for ever." 5 And he *built altars for all the host of [x]heaven in the

s-h. the heavens.
j. Jehovah.

B.C. 698.

s. בָּנָיו
c. וְעוֹנֵן

two courts of the house of *the* Lord. 6 And he caused his [s]children to pass through the fire in the valley of the son of Hinnom: also he [c]observed times, and used enchantments, and used witchcraft, and dealt with a familiar spirit, and with wizards: he wrought much [x]evil in the sight of *the* Lord, to provoke him to anger.

c. clouds.

8. 2 Sam. 7. 10.
i. רַק אִם

7 And he set a carved image, the idol which he had made, in the house of [x=]God, of which [=]God had said to David and to Solomon his son, "In [x]this [x]house, and in Jerusalem, which I [c]have chosen before all the tribes of Israël, will I put my name for ever: 8 neither will I any more remove the foot of Israël from out of the land which I *have* appointed for your fathers; [i]so that they will take heed to do all that I *have* commanded them, according to the whole law and the statutes and the ordinances by the hand of Moses."

i. if only.

9 So Manasseh made Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem to err, *and* to do worse than the [n=]heathen, whom *the* Lord had destroyed before the [s]children of Israël.

677. 10, 11. ‖2 Kin. 21. 10–16.
w. בַּחוֹחִים

10 And *the* Lord spake to Manasseh, and to his people: but they would not hearken. 11 Wherefore *the* Lord brought upon them the captains of the host of the king of Assyria, which took **Manasseh** [w]among the thorns, and bound him with [x]fetters, and **carried** him **to Babylon.**

w. *or* with the hooks *or* rings.

12. 1 Pet. 5, 6.
at. אֶת־פְּנֵי יְהוָה אֱלֹהָיו
=G. הָאֱלֹהִים

12 And when he was in affliction, he besought [at]*the* Lord his [=]God, and **humbled himself** greatly before the [=]God of his fathers, 13 and prayed unto him: and he was intreated of him, and heard his supplication, and brought him again to Jerusalem into his kingdom. Then Manasseh knew that *the* Lord *he was* [x=]God.

at. the face of. J. e. Jehovah his Elohim.

14 Now after this he built a wall without the city of David, on the west side of Gihon, in the valley, even to the entering in at the fish gate, and compassed about [x]Ophel, and raised it up a very great height, and put captains of war in all the fenced [x]cities of Judah. 15 And he **took away** the strange gods, and the idol out of the house of *the* Lord, and all the altars that he had built in the mount of the house of *the* Lord, and in Jerusalem, and cast *them* out of the city. 16 And he repaired the altar of *the* Lord, and sacrificed thereon peace [ss]offerings and thank offerings, and commanded Judah to serve *the* Lord [=]God of Israël.

ss. זִבְחֵי

ss. sacrifices. J. e. Jehovah Elohim.

17 Nevertheless the people [a]did sacrifice still in the high places, *yet* unto *the* Lord their [=]God only.

18–20. ‖2 Kin. 21. 17, 18.

18 Now the **rest of** the **acts of Manasseh**, and his prayer unto his [=]God, and the words of the seers [x=]that spake to him in the name of *the* Lord [=]God of Israël, behold, they *are written* in the book of the kings of Israël. 19 His prayer also, and *how God* was intreated of him, and all his sins, and his trespass, and the places wherein he built high places, and set up [x]groves and [x]graven images, before he was humbled: behold, they *are* written among the sayings of *the* seers.

20 So Manasseh slept with his fathers, and they buried him in his own house: and Amon his son reigned in his stead.

21–23. ‖2 Kin. 21. 19–22.
a. אָמוֹן
ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר

21 [a]**Amon** *was* two and twenty years old when he began to reign, and reigned two years in Jerusalem.

a. Amon, Faithful.

22 But he did *that which was* [x]**evil** in the sight of *the* Lord, [ac]as did Manasseh his father: for Amon sacrificed unto all the carved images which Manasseh his father had made, and served

ac. according as.

B.C. 641.

them; 23 and humbled not himself before J*the* Lord, as Manasseh his father had_humbled_himself; but Ah Amon trespassed more and more.

Ah. הוּא

Ah. ḫe.

24, 25. ‖2 Kin. 21. 23-26.

24 And **his servants** *conspired against him, and ***slew him** in his_own house.

25 But the_people_of the land *slew ⌜all Xl them that_had_conspired against Xking Amon; and the_people_of the land *made ⌜**Josiah** his son king in his stead.

1, 2. ‖2 Kin. 22. 1, 2.

34 j**JOSIAH** *was* eight years old when he began_to_reign, and he reigned in Jerusalem one and thirty years. 2 And he *did *that which was* X***right*** in the_sight_of J*the* Lord, and *walked in the_ways_of David his father, and tdeclined *neither* to *the* right_hand, nor to *the* left.

j. Josiah, Yoshiyahu, Given-of Jehovah.

j. אֹשִׁיָּהוּ

J. Jehovah.

J. יְהוָה

t. turned_aside.

t. סָר

3. Ch. 33. 17, 22.

630.

3 For in the_eighth year of his reign, while ḫe was yet young, he began to seek after the_=God_of David his father: and in *the* twelfth year he **began to purge** ⌜**Judah** and Jerusalem from the high_places, and the groves, and the carved_images, and the molten_images. 4 And they *brake_down ⌜the_altars_of X=Baalim in his presence; and the simages, that *were* on_high above them, he cut_down; and the groves, and the carved_images, and the molten_images, he brake_in_pieces, and made_dust *of them*, and *strewed *it* upon Aht the graves_of Xl them that_had_sacrificed unto them. 5 And he burnt the_bones_of *the* priests upon their altars, and cleansed ⌜Judah and ⌜Jerusalem. 6 And *so did he* in the_cities_of Manasseh, and Ephraim, and Simeon, even unto Naphtali, with their rmattocks round_about.

s. sun images.

s. וְהַחַמָּנִים

Ht. the_face_of.

Ht. עַל־פְּנֵי

5. 1 Kin. 13. 2.

r. ruined_places.

r. בְּחֹרֵב בֹּתֵיהֶם *or* בחרבתיהם

7 And when he *had_broken_down ⌜the altars and ⌜the groves, and had_beaten the graven_images into powder, and cut_down all the sidols throughout all the_land_of Israēl, he *returned to Jerusalem.

624.

8-13. ‖2 Kin. 22. 3-7.

8 Now in the_eighteenth year_of his reign, when he had_purged ⌜the land, and the house, he sent ⌜Shaphan the_son_of Azaliah, and ⌜Maaseiah the_governor_of the city, and ⌜Joah the_son_of Joahaz the recorder, to **repair** ⌜the_**house**_of J*the* Lord his =God.

J. G. Jehovah his Elohim.

J. G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהָיו

9 And when they *came to kHilkiah the high Xpriest, they *delivered ⌜the simoney that was_brought into the_house_of =God, which the Levites Lthat_kept the doors had_gathered of the_hand_of Manasseh and Ephraim, and of all the_remnant_of Israēl, and of all Judah and Benjamin; and they *returned to Jerusalem. 10 And they *put *it* in the_hand_of *the* workmen Xl that had_the_oversight_of the_house_of J*the* Lord, and they *gave it to *the* workmen Lthat_wrought in the_house_of J*the* Lord, to repair and amend the house: 11 even to the artificers and Xbuilders *gave they *it*, to buy hewn stone, and timber for Xcouplings, and fto floor ⌜the houses which the_kings_of Judah had_destroyed.

k. Khilkiyahu, Portion_of Jehovah.

k. חִלְקִיָּהוּ

si. silver.

si. הַכֶּסֶף

f. for beams_to.

f. וּלְקָרוֹת

æ. anahshim.

æ. וְהָאֲנָשִׁים

12 And the æmen Ldid the work faithfully: and the_overseers_of them *were* Jahath and Obadiah, the Levites, of the_sons_of Merari; and Zechariah and Meshullam, of the_sons_of the Kohathites, to set_it_forward; and *other of* the Levites, all Lthat_hcould_skill of instruments_of music. 13 Also *they were* over the bearers_of_burdens, and *were* overseers of all Lthat_wrought *the* work in any manner of service: and of the Levites *there were* scribes, and officers, and porters.

h. had_skill in.

h. כָּל־מֵבִין

14-15. ‖2 Kin. 22. 8.

14 And when they brought_out ⌜the simoney that was_brought into the_house_of J*the* Lord, Hilkiah the priest **found** *a* ⌜**book**_

si. silver.

B.C. 624.

of the-**law**-of J*the* Lord *given* by At Moses. 15 And Hilkiah *answered and *said to Shaphan the scribe, "I ·have-found the -book-of the law in the-house-of J*the* Lord." And Hilkiah *delivered ᶜthe book to Shaphan.

At. the-hand-of.

16–18. ‖2 Kin. 23. 9, 10.

16 And Shaphan ***carried** ᶜthe book **to the king**, and *brought ᶜthe king word back again, saying, "All that was-committed to At thy servants, they ·do *it*. 17 And they *have-Pgathered -together ᶜthe Simoney that was-found in the-house-of J*the* Lord, and *have-delivered it into the-hand-of the overseers, and to the -hand-of *the* workmen."

At. the-hand-of. p. poured-out.

At. לִי

p. וַיִּתִּיכוּ

18 Then Shaphan the scribe *told the king, saying, "Hilkiah the priest ·hath-given At me a book." And Shaphan ***read** At it before the king.

At. to. Ai. in.

Ai. וַיִּקְרָא־בוֹ

19–21. ‖2 Kin. 22. 11–13. Isa. 57. 15; 66. 1, 2.

19 And it *came-to-pass, when the king had-heard ᶜthe-words-of the law, that he *rent his ᶜclothes.

20 And the king *commanded ᶜHilkiah, and ᶜAhikam the-son-of Shaphan, and ᶜAbdon the-son-of Micah, and ᶜShaphan the scribe, and ᶜAsaiah a servant-of the king's, Csaying,

21 "·Go, ·**inquire of** J*the* **Lord** for me, and for them that -are-left in Israël and in Judah, concerning the-words-of the book that ·is-found: for great *is* the-wrath-of J*the* Lord that ·is-poured-out upon us, because our fathers have not kept ᶜthe -word-of J*the* Lord, to do after all Xthat is-written in Xthis Xbook."

22. ‖2 Kin. 22. 14.

22 And Hilkiah, and *they* that the king *had appointed*, *went to **Huldah the prophetess**, the-wife-of Shallum, the-son-of Tikvath, the-son-of Hasrah, keeper-of the wardrobe; (now she At dwelt in Jerusalem in the Sccollege:) and they *spake to her to that *effect*.

se. second-part.

se. בַּמִּשְׁנֶה

23–28. ‖2 Kin. 22. 15–20.

23 And **she** ***answered** them, "Thus ·saith J*the* Lord Hod-of Israël, ·Tell ye the imman that sent Jgu to me, 24 Thus ·saith J*the* Lord, Behold, I At will-bring evil upon Xthis Xplace, and upon the-inhabitants thereof, *even* ᶜall the curses Xthat are-written in the book which they ·have-read before the-king-of Judah: 25 because they ·have-forsaken me, and *have-burned-incense unto other gods, that they might provoke-me-to-anger with all the-works-of their hands; therefore my wrath shall-be-poured-out upon Xthis Xplace, and shall not be-quenched.

J. G. Jehovah Elohim. i. ish.

i. לְאִישׁ

24. Deut. 29. 25–28.

26 "And as-for the-king-of Judah, Xwho sent Jgu to inquire of J*the* Lord, so shall-ye-say unto him, Thus ·saith J*the* Lord Hod-of Israël *concerning* the words which thou ·hast-heard; 27 Because thine heart was-tender, and thou *didst-humble-thyself before Hod, when thou heardest his ᶜwords against Xthis Xplace, and against the-inhabitants thereof, and *humbledst-thyself before me, and *didst-rend thy ᶜclothes, and *weep before me; I have even heard *thee* also, At saith J*the* Lord. 28 Behold, I will-gather thee to thy fathers, and thou ·shalt-be-gathered to thy grave in peace, neither shall thine eyes see all the evil that I At will-bring upon Xthis Xplace, and upon the-inhabitants-of *the* same." So they *brought ᶜthe king word again.

29, 30. ‖2 Kin. 23. 1, 2.

29 Then the **king** *sent and *gathered-together ᶜall the-elders -of Judah and Jerusalem.

30 And the king *went-up into the-house-of J*the* Lord, and all the-imen-of Judah, and the-inhabitants-of Jerusalem, and the priests, and the Levites, and all the people, great and small: and **he** ***read** in their ears ᶜall the-words-of the-book-of the covenant that was-found in the-house-of J*the* Lord.

i. ish.

i. אִישׁ

B.C. 624. 31, 32. ‖2 Kin. 23. 3; *and* 11. 14.

31 And the king *stood in his place, and c*made *a* x**covenant** before J*the* Lord, to walk after J*the* Lord, and to keep his ˜commandments, and his testimonies, and his statutes, with all his heart, and with all his soul, to perform ˜the words of the covenant xlwhich are written in x*this* x*book*.

c. וַיַּכְרֹת

c. cut *or* confirmed.

32 And he *caused ˜all xlthat were present in Jerusalem and Benjamin to stand *to it*. And the inhabitants of Jerusalem *did according to the covenant of =God, *the* =God of their fathers.

33. ‖2 Kin. 23. 4–20.

33 And Josiah *took away ˜all the abominations out of all the countries that *pertained* to the s*children of Israël, and *made ˜all xlthat were present in Israël to serve, *even* to serve J˜*the* Lord their =God. *And* all his days they departed not from following J*the* Lord, the =God of their fathers.

s. sons.

about 623. 1–19. ‖2 Kin. 23. 21–27. 1. Ex. 12. 6.

35 MOREOVER Josiah *kept a **passover** unto J*the* Lord in Jerusalem: and they *killed the passover on the fourteenth day of the first xmonth. 2 And he *set the priests in their charges, and *encouraged them to the service of the house of J*the* Lord, 3 and *said unto the Levites xlthat taught all Israël, which were holy unto J*the* Lord, "·Put the holy ˜ark in the house which Solomon the son of David king of Israël did build; *it shall* not *be* a burden upon *your* x-shoulders: ·serve now J˜*the* Lord your =God, and his ˜people Israël, 4 and ·prepare *yourselves* by the houses of your fathers, after your courses, according to the writing of David king of Israël, and according to the writing of Solomon his son. 5 And ·stand in the holy *place* according to the divisions of the hfamilies of the fathers of your brethren atthe people, and *after* the division of the hfamilies of the Levites. 6 So ·kill the passover, and ·sanctify yourselves, and ·prepare your brethren, that *they* may do according to the word of J*the* Lord by the hand of Moses."

J. Jehovah.

J. G. אֶת־יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵיכֶם

x-s. the shoulder. J. G. Jehovah your Elohim.

5. Ps. 134. 1.

h. בֵּית

at. בְּנֵי

h. house. at. the sons of.

7 And Josiah *gave to atthe people, of *the* flock, lambs and kids, xall for the passover offerings, for all xlthat were present, to the number of thirty thousand, and three thousand bullocks: these *were* of the king's substance.

at. לִבְנֵי

at. the sons of.

8 And his princes gave willingly unto the people, to the priests, and to the Levites: kHilkiah and zZechariah and Jehiēl, rulers of the house of x=God, gave unto the priests for the passover offerings two thousand and six hundred *small cattle*, and three hundred oxen.

k. חִלְקִיָּה

z. זְכַרְיָהוּ

k. Khilkiyah, Portion of Jehovah. z. Zĕcharyahu, Remembered of Jehovah.

9 cConaniah also, and sShemaiah and nNethaneēl, his brethren, and kHashabiah and iJeiēl and joJozabad, chief of the Levites, gave unto the Levites for passover offerings five thousand *small cattle*, and five hundred oxen.

c. כָּנַנְיָהוּ

s. שְׁמַעְיָהוּ

n. נְתַנְאֵל

k. חֲשַׁבְיָהוּ

j. יְעִיאֵל

jo. יוֹזָבָד

c. Conanyahu, Established of Jehovah. s. Shĕmahĕyahu, Heard of Jehovah. n. Nĕthaneēl, Given of God. k. Khăsabyahu, Esteemed of Jehovah. j. Jehiēl, Hidden of God. jo. Jozabad, Whom Jehovah gave.

10 So the service *was prepared, and the priests *stood in their place, and the Levites in their courses, according to the king's commandment.

11. *See* ch. 29. 22, 34. 12. Lev. 3. 3.

11 And they *killed the passover, and the priests *sprinkled *the blood* from their hands, and the Levites flayed *them*. 12 And they *removed the a-burnt offerings, that they might give according to the divisions of the hfamilies of atthe people, to boffer unto J*the* Lord, as *it is* xlwritten in the book of Moses. And so *did they* with the oxen. 13 And they *roasted the passover with xfire according to the ordinance: but the *other* holy *offerings* csod they in xpots, and in xcaldrons, and in xpans, and *divided them speedily among all the people.

a. הָעֹלָה

b. לְהַקְרִיב

13. Ex. 12. 8, 9. Deut. 16. 7.

c. בַּשְּׁלוּ

a. ascending-offering. b. bring near. c. cooked.

14 And afterward they made ready for themselves, and for the priests: because the priests the sons of Aaron *were busied* in xoffering u of xaburnt offerings and the fat until night; therefore

u.a. בְּהַעֲלוֹת הָעוֹלָה

u. offering up. a. ascending-offerings.

B.C. about 623. the Levites prepared for themselves, and for the priests the sons of Aaron.

15. 1 Chr. xxv. xxvi. 15 And the singers the sons of Asaph *were* in their place, according to the commandment of David, and Asaph, and Heman, and Jeduthun the king's seer; and the porters *waited* at every gate; they might not depart from their service; for their brethren the Levites prepared for them.

16 So all the service of [J]*the* LORD was prepared the same [x]day, to keep the passover, and to offer [n] [a]burnt offerings upon the altar of [J]*the* LORD, according to the commandment of [x]king Josiah.

17 And the [s]children of Israël [x1]that were present [*]kept [~]the passover at [x]that [x]time, and [~]the feast of [x2]unleavened bread seven days. s. sons.

18 And there was **no passover like** to that kept in Israël from the days of Samuël the prophet; neither did all the kings of Israël keep such a passover as Josiah kept, and the priests, and the Levites, and all Judah and Israël [x1]that were present, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem. 19 In the eighteenth year of the reign of Josiah was [x]this [x]passover kept.

610. 20 After all this when Josiah had prepared [~]the [b]temple, h. house.

20, 21. ‖2 Kin. 23. 29. [n] **Necho** king of Egypt **came up** to fight against Charchemish n. Nĕchō, Lame.

by Euphrates: and **Josiah [*]went out against him.**

h. אֶת־הַבַּיִת

n. נְכוֹ

21 But he [*]sent ambassadors to him, saying, "What have I to do with thee, thou king of Judah? *I come* not against thee this day, but against the house wherewith I have war: for [=]God commanded me to make haste: [*]forbear thee from *meddling with* [=]God, who *is* with me, that he [t]destroy thee not."

•G. וֵאלֹהִים

22–24. ‖2 Kin. 23. 29, 30. 22 Nevertheless Josiah would not turn his face from him, but disguised himself, that he might fight with him, and hearkened not unto the words of Necho from the mouth of [=]God, and [*]came to fight in the valley of Megiddo.

23 And the archers [*]shot at [x]king Josiah; and the king [*]said to his servants, "Have me away; for I am sore wounded."

24. Zech. 12. 11. 24 His servants therefore [*]took him out of that chariot, and [*]put him in the second chariot that he had; and they [*]brought him to Jerusalem, and he [*]**died**, and [*]was buried in *one of* the

h. בְּקִבְרוֹת [b]sepulchres of his fathers. And all Judah and Jerusalem mourned h. burying-places.

for Josiah.

25. Lam. 4. 20. 25 And [j]Jeremiah [*]**lamented** for Josiah: and all the singing

j. יִרְמְיָהוּ men and the singing women [*]spake of Josiah in their lamentations to this day, and [*]made them an ordinance in Israël: and, behold, they *are* written in the lamentations. j. Jeremiah, Yirměyahu, Elevated of Jehovah.

26, 27. ‖2 Kin. 23. 28. 26 Now the **rest** of the **acts of Josiah**, and his [k][=]goodness, k. kindnesses.

k. וְחַסְדָיו according to *that which was* [x1]written in the law of [J]*the* LORD,

27 and his deeds, [x]first and [x]last, behold, they *are* written in the book of the kings of Israël and Judah.

1, 2. ‖2 Kin. 23. 30–32. 36 THEN the people of the land took [j][~]**Jehoahaz** the son j. Jehōahaz, Jehovah holds.

j. אֶת־יְהוֹאָחָז of Josiah, and [*]made him king in his father's stead in Jerusalem. 2 Jehoahaz *was* twenty and three years old when he began to reign, and he reigned three months in Jerusalem.

3, 4. ‖2 Kin. 11. 33–35. 3 And the king of Egypt [*]**put him [a]down** at Jerusalem, and a. aside.

a. וַיְסִירֵהוּ [*]condemned [~]the land in a hundred talents of silver and a talent of gold. 4 And the king of Egypt [*]made [e][~]Eliakim his brother e. Eliakim, God will set up.

e. אֶת־אֶלְיָקִים king over Judah and Jerusalem, and [*]turned his [~]name to [j]Je-

j. יְהוֹיָקִים hoiakim. And Necho took [~]Jehoahaz his brother, and [*]**carried him to Egypt.** j. Jehōiakim, Jehovah will set up.

B.C. 610.
5. ‖2 KIN. 23. 36, 37.
J. G. יְהוֹיָקִים אֶלְיָקִיו

5 [j] **Jehoiakim** *was* twenty and five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem: and he [*] did *that which was* [x] **evil** in the sight of [J] *the* LORD his [=] God.

607.
6, 7. ‖2 KIN. 24. 1–4. Dan. 1. 1, 2.

6 Against him **came up Nebuchadnezzar** king of Babylon, and [*] bound him in [w x=] fetters, to carry him to Babylon.

w. with two fetters of brass.

7 Nebuchadnezzar also carried of the vessels of the house of [J] *the* LORD to Babylon, and [*] put them in his temple at Babylon.

606.
6. *Foretold*, Hab. 1. 6.
w. בַּנְחֻשְׁתַּיִם

8 Now the rest of the **acts of Jehoiakim**, and his abominations which he did, and [x] that which was found in him, behold, they *are* written in the book of the kings of Israël and Judah: and Jehoiachin his son [*] reigned in his stead.

599.
8. ‖2 KIN. 24. 5, 6.
9. ‖2 KIN. 24. 8, 9.
j. יְהוֹיָכִין

9 [j] **Jehoiachin** *was* eight years old when he began to reign, and he reigned three months and ten days in Jerusalem: and he did *that which was* [x] **evil** in the sight of [J] *the* LORD.

j. Jehoiachin, Jehovah will establish.

10. ‖2 KIN. 24. 10–17. Jer. 37. 1.
10. Dan. 1. 1, 2; 5. 2.
a. וְלִתְשׁוּבַת הַשָּׁנָה

10 And [a] when the year was expired, [x] king Nebuchadnezzar sent, and [*] brought him **to Babylon**, with *the* goodly vessels of the house of [J] *the* LORD, and [*] made Zedekiah his [o] brother king over Judah and Jerusalem.

a. at the return of the year.
o. *or his father's brother.*

11. ‖2 KIN. 24. 18, 19.
z. צִדְקִיָּהוּ
11. Jer. 52. 1, etc.

11 [z] **Zedekiah** *was* one and twenty years old when he began to reign, and reigned eleven years in Jerusalem.

z. Zedekiah, Tsidkiyahu, Righteousness of Jehovah.

12 And he [*] did *that which was* [x] **evil** in the sight of [J] *the* LORD his [=] God, *and* humbled not himself before Jeremiah the prophet *speaking* from the mouth of [J] *the* LORD.

593
13. ‖2 KIN. 24. 20.

13 And he also **rebelled** against [x] king Nebuchadnezzar, who had made him swear by [=] God: but he [*] stiffened his [ר] neck, and [*] hardened his [ר] heart from turning unto [J] *the* LORD [=] God of Israël.

14 Moreover all the chief of the priests, and the **people**, **transgressed** very much after all the abominations of the [n =] heathen; and [*] polluted [ר] the house of [J] *the* LORD which he had hallowed in Jerusalem.

n. הַגּוֹיִם

n. nations.

590

15 And [J] *the* LORD [=] God of their fathers [*] **sent** to them by his messengers, rising up betimes, and sending; because he had compassion on his people, and on his dwelling place: 16 but they [*] [+] mocked the messengers of [x=] God, and [+] despised his words, and [+] misused his prophets, until the wrath of [J] *the* LORD arose against his people, till *there was* **no remedy**.

[*+] w. were mocking.
[+] d. despising.
[+] m. misusing.

B.C. 588.
v. וַיְשַׁ֫שׁ
=G. הָאֱלֹהִים

17 Therefore he [*] brought upon them [ר] the king of *the* Chaldees, who [*] slew their young men with the sword in the house of their sanctuary, and had no compassion upon young man or maiden, old man, or [v] him that stooped for age: he gave [x] *them* all into his hand. 18 And all the vessels of the house of [x=] God, [x] great and [x] small, and the treasures of the house of [J] *the* LORD, and the treasures of the king, and of his princes; [x] all *these* he brought to Babylon. 19 And they [*] **burnt** [ר] the **house** of [x=] God, and [*] brake down [ר] the wall of Jerusalem, and burnt all the palaces thereof with [x] fire, and destroyed all *the* goodly vessels thereof. 20 And them that had escaped from the sword [*] **carried** he away **to Babylon**; where they [*] were servants to him and his sons until the reign of the kingdom of Persia: 21 to fulfil the word of [J] *the* LORD by the mouth of Jeremiah, until the land had enjoyed her [ר] sabbaths: *for* [a] as long as she lay desolate she kept sabbath, to fulfil **threescore and ten years**.

v. very aged.

21. Jer. 25. 11; 26. 6, 7; 29. 9–12; Lev. 26. 34. 32–35, 43.
a. כָּל־יְמֵי

a. all the days.

536.
22, 23. ‖EZRA 1. 1–4.
22. Jer. 25. 12, 13; 29. 10; 33. 10–14.

22 Now in the first year of **Cyrus** king of Persia, that the word of [J] *the* LORD *spoken* by the mouth of Jeremiah might be accomplished, [J] *the* LORD stirred up [ר] the spirit of Cyrus king of

B.C. 536. 23. Isa. 44. 28.

Persia, that he *made a **proclamation** throughout all his kingdom, and *put it* also in writing, saying, [23] "Thus saith Cyrus king of Persia, All the kingdoms of the earth ·hath [J]*the* LORD [=]God of [x=]heaven given me; and ℏe *hath* charged me to build him a house in Jerusalem, which *is* in Judah. Who *is there* among you of all his ¯people? [J]*The* LORD his [=]God *be* with him and *let him go up."

x=h. the heavens.

J. G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהָיו

EZRA.

e. עזרא

B.C. 536.

NOW in the first year of [c]**Cyrus** king of [p]Persia, that the word of [J]*the* LORD by the mouth of Jeremiah might be fulfilled, [J]*the* LORD stirred up [ ]the spirit of Cyrus king of Persia, that he [*]**made** a **proclamation** throughout all his kingdom, and *put it* also in writing, [◎]saying, 2 "Thus [ ]saith Cyrus king of Persia, [J]*The* LORD [=]God of [x=]heaven [ ]hath given me all the kingdoms of the earth: and [ ]*he hath* charged me to build him a house at Jerusalem, which *is* in Judah. 3 Who *is there* among you of all his people? his [=]God [ ]be with him, and [*]let him go up to Jerusalem, which *is* in Judah, and [*]**build** [ ]the **house** of [J]*the* LORD [=]God of Israël, ([ ]*he is* the [=]God,) which *is* in Jerusalem. 4 And whosoever [xi]remaineth in any [x]place where [ ]he sojourneth, [ ]let the [æ]men of his place help him with silver, and with gold, and with goods, and with [c]beasts, beside the freewill offering for the house of [x=]God that *is* in Jerusalem."

e. Ezra, Hezra, Help.

c. Chōresh, Sun.

p. Pahras, *either from* pahras, to divide, Dan. 5. 28, *or from* pahrash, horseman.

J. Jehovah.

J. G. Jehovah Elohim, Jehovah *the Triune* God.

=h. the heavens.

i. is left.

æ. anahshim.

c. cattle.

i. וְכָל־הַנִּשְׁאָר

æ. אֲנָשָׁי

c. וּבְהֵמָה

5 Then [*]**rose up** the chief of the fathers of Judah and Benjamin, and the priests, and the Levites, with all *them* whose [ ]spirit [x=]God had [s]raised, to go up to build [ ]the house of [J]*the* LORD which *is* in Jerusalem.

6 And all they that were about them strengthened their hands with vessels of silver, with [x]gold, with [x]goods, and with [xc]beasts, and with [x]precious things, beside all *that* was willingly offered.

s. stirred up *or* awakened.

s. הֵעִיר

7 Also **Cyrus** the king **brought forth** [ ]the **vessels** of the house of [J]*the* LORD, which [n]Nebuchadnezzar had brought forth out of Jerusalem, and [*]had put them in the house of his gods; 8 even those [*]did Cyrus king of Persia bring forth by the hand of Mithredath the treasurer, and [*]numbered them unto [sh]Sheshbazzar, the prince of Judah. 9 And this *is* the number of them: thirty [d]chargers of gold, a thousand [d]chargers of silver, nine and twenty knives, 10 thirty [co]basons of gold, silver [co]basons of a second *sort* four hundred and ten, *and* other vessels a thousand. 11 All the vessels of [x]gold and of [x]silver *were* five thousand and four hundred. [x]All *these* did Sheshbazzar bring up with *them of* the captivity that were brought up from Babylon unto Jerusalem.

n. Nĕbhuchadnetstsar, Nebo is god of fire.

sh. Sheshbatstsar, Worshipper of fire, *or* Zĕrubbabel,

d. *or* dishes.

co. covered bowls.

n. נְבוּכַדְנֶאצַּר

sh. שֵׁשְׁבַּצַּר

d. אֲגַנְטְלַי

co. כִּפּוֹרֵי

about 536. 1–35. ‖NEH. 7. 5–38.

2 NOW these *are* the [s]children of the province [x]that **went up out of** *the* **captivity**, of those which had been carried away, whom Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon had carried away unto Babylon, and [*]came again unto Jerusalem and Judah, every one unto his city; 2 which came with [z]Zerubbabel: Jeshua, Nehemiah, Seraiah, Reelaiah, Mordecai, Bilshan, Mizpar, Bigvai, Rehum, Baanah. The number of the [æ]men of the people of **Israēl**: 3 the [s]children of Parosh, two thousand a hundred seventy and two. 4 The [s]children of Shephatiah, three hundred seventy and two. 5 The [s]children of Arah, seven hundred seventy and five. 6 The [s]children of Pahath-Moab, of the [s]children of Jeshua *and* Joab, two thousand eight hundred and twelve. 7 The [s]children of Elam, a thousand two hundred fifty and four. 8 The [s]children of Zattu, nine hundred forty and five. 9 The [s]children of Zaccai, seven hundred and threescore. 10 The [s]children of Bani, six hundred forty and two. 11 The [s]children of Bebai, six hundred twenty and three. 12 The [s]children of Azgad, a thousand two hundred twenty and two. 13 The [s]children of Adonikam, six hundred sixty and six. 14 The [s]children

s. sons.

z. Zĕrubbabel, Sown *or* Born in Babylon.

æ. anahshim.

s. בְּנֵי

z. זְרֻבָּבֶל

æ. אַנְשֵׁי

B.C. about 536. of Bigvai, two thousand fifty and six. 15 The children of Adin, four hundred fifty and four. 16 The children of Ater of Hezekiah, ninety and eight. 17 The children of Bezai, three hundred twenty and three. 18 The children of Jorah, a hundred and twelve. 19 The children of Hashum, two hundred twenty and three. 20 The children of Gibbar, ninety and five. 21 The children of Beth-lehem, a hundred twenty and three. 22 The men of Netophah, fifty and six. 23 The men of Anathoth, a hundred twenty and eight. 24 The children of Azmaveth, forty and two. 25 The children of Kirjath-arim, Chephirah, and Beeroth, seven hundred and forty and three. 26 The children of Ramah and Gaba, six hundred twenty and one. 27 The men of Michmas, a hundred twenty and two. 28 The men of Beth-ēl and Ai, two hundred twenty and three. 29 The children of Nebo, fifty and two. 30 The children of Magbish, a hundred fifty and six. 31 The children of *the* other Elam, a thousand two hundred fifty and four. 32 The children of Harim, three hundred and twenty. 33 The children of Lod, Hadid, and Ono, seven hundred twenty and five. 34 The children of Jericho, three hundred forty and five. 35 The children of Senaah, three thousand and six hundred and thirty. s. sons.

36–39. ‖NEH. 7. 39–42. 36 The **priests**: the children of Jedaiah, of the house of Jeshua, nine hundred seventy and three. 37 The children of Immer, a thousand fifty and two. 38 The children of Pashur, a thousand two hundred forty and seven. 39 The children of Harim, a thousand and seventeen.

40. ‖NEH. 7. 43. 40 The **Levites**: the children of Jeshua and Kadmiēl, of the children of Hodaviah, seventy and four.

41. ‖NEH. 7. 44. 41 The **singers**: the children of Asaph, a hundred twenty and eight

42. ‖NEH. 7. 45. 42 The children of the **porters**: the children of Shallum, the children of Ater, the children of Talmon, the children of Akkub, the children of Hatita, the children of Shobai, *in* all a hundred thirty and nine.

43–54. ‖NEH. 7. 46–56. 43 The **Nethinims**: the children of Ziha, the children of Hasupha, the children of Tabbaoth, 44 the children of Keros, the children of Siaha, the children of Padon, 45 the children of Lebanah, the children of Hagabah, the children of Akkub, 46 the children of Hagab, the children of Shalmai, the children of Hanan, 47 the children of Giddel, the children of Gahar, the children of Reaiah, 48 the children of Rezin, the children of Nekoda, the children of Gazzam, 49 the children of Uzza, the children of Paseah, the children of Besai, 50 the children of Asnah, the children of Mehunim, the children of Nephusim, 51 the children of Bakbuk, the children of Hakupha, the children of Harhur, 52 the children of Bazluth, the children of Mehida, the children of Harsha, 53 the children of Barkos, the children of Sisera, the children of Thamah, 54 the children of Neziah, the children of Hatipha. s. sons.

55–58. ‖NEH. 7. 57–60. 55 The children of **Solomon's servants**: the children of Sotai, the children of Sophereth, the children of Peruda, 56 the children of Jaalah, the children of Darkon, the children of Giddel, 57 the children of Shephatiah, the children of

B.C. about 536.

Hattil, the-[s]children-of Pochereth of Zebaim, the-[s]children-of Ami.

58 All the Nethinims, and the-[s]children-of Solomon's servants, *were* three hundred ninety and two.

59, 60. ||NEH. 7. 61, 62.

59 And these *were* they which [xt]went-up from Tel-melah, Tel-harsa, Cherub, Addan, *and* Immer: but they **could not shew** their father's house, and their seed, whether they *were* of Israël: 60 the-[s]children-of Delaiah, the-[s]children-of Tobiah, the-[s]children-of Nekoda, six hundred fifty and two.

61–63. ||NEH. 7. 63–65.

61 And of the-[s]children-of the **priests**: the-[s]children-of Habaiah, the-[s]children-of Koz, the-[s]children-of Barzillai; which took a wife-of the-daughters-of Barzillai the Gileadite, and was [t]called after their name: 62 these sought their register *among* [xt]those that-were-reckoned-by-genealogy, but they were **not found**: therefore [t]were-they, as-polluted, put from the priesthood.

ti. הַתִּרְשָׁתָא

63 And the [ti]Tirshatha [t]said unto them, that they should not eat of *the* most-holy [xs]things, till there stood-up a priest with [l=]Urim and with [p=]Thummim.

l.p. לְאוּרִים וּלְתֻמִּים

ti. Tirshatha *or* governor.
l.p. lights and perfections.

64, 65. ||NEH. 7. 66, 67.

64 **The whole** [a]congregation together *was* forty and two thousand three hundred *and* threescore, 65 beside their servants and their [h]maids, of whom *there were* seven thousand three hundred thirty and seven: and *there were* among them two-hundred singing-men and singing-women.

a. כָּל־הַקָּהָל
h. עַבְדֵיהֶם

a. assembly.
h. handmaids.

66. 67. ||NEH. 7. 68, 69.

66 Their **horses** *were* seven hundred thirty and six; their mules, two-hundred forty and five; 67 their camels, four hundred thirty and five; *their* asses, six thousand seven hundred and twenty.

68, 69. ||NEH. 7. 70–72.

68 And *some* of the-chief-of the fathers, when they came to the-house-of [J]*the* LORD which *is* at Jerusalem, **offered-freely** for the-house-of [xs]God to set-it-up in his place: 69 they gave after their ability unto the-treasure-of the work threescore and one thousand drams-of gold, and five thousand pounds-of silver, and one hundred priests' garments.

70. ||NEH. 7. 73.

70 So the priests, and the Levites, and *some* of the people, and the singers, and the porters, and the Nethinims, [t]dwelt in their **cities**, and all Israël in their cities.

1. ||NEH. 7. 73.

3 AND when the **seventh** [x]**month** [t]was come, and the-[s]children-of Israël *were* in the cities, the people [t]**gathered** themselves-together as one [i]man **to Jerusalem**.

i. אִישׁ

s. sons.
i. ish.

j. יֵשׁוּעַ

2 Then [t]stood-up [j]Jeshua the-son-of Jozadak, and his brethren the priests, and Zerubbabel the-son-of Shealtiël, and his brethren, and [t]builded the-**altar**-of the-[s]God-of Israël, to offer[u] [a]burnt-offerings thereon, as *it is* written in the-law-of Moses the-[i]man-of [xs]God.

j. Jēshuā'ng, *or* Joshua, Hag. 1. 1; 2. 2. Zech. 3. 1.
u. offer-up.
a. ascending-offerings.
i. ish.

u. לְהַעֲלוֹת עָלָיו
a. עֹלוֹת

3 And they [t]set the altar upon his bases; for fear *was* upon them because of the-[s]people-of those countries: and they [t]offered[u] [a]burnt-offerings thereon unto [J]*the* LORD, *even* [a]burnt-offerings [x]morning and [x]evening.

b. הַסֻּכּוֹת

4 They [t]kept also the-**feast**-of [xb]**tabernacles**, as *it is* written, and *offered the* **daily** [a]**burnt-offerings** by number, according-to *the* custom, [m]as the-duty-of every day required; 5 and afterward *offered the* continual [a]burnt-offering, both of *the* new-moons, and of all the-set-feasts-of [J]*the* LORD [xt]that were-consecrated, and of every-one that-willingly-offered a freewill-offering unto [J]*the* LORD.

b. booths, *Heb.* succoth.

m. דְּבַר־יוֹם בְּיוֹמוֹ

m. the-matter-of a day in its day.

J. יְהוָה

a. ascending-offering.
J. Jehovah.

6 From the-first day of the seventh [x]month began they to offer[u]

B.C. about 536. [a]burnt-offerings unto [J]*the* LORD. But the foundation of the temple of [J]*the* LORD was not *yet* laid.

s. כֶּסֶף
a. וְלַחֲרָשִׁים

7 They [*]gave [s]**money** also unto the masons, and to *the* [a]carpenters; and meat, and drink, and oil, unto them of Zidon, and to them of Tyre, to bring cedar trees from [x]Lebanon to the sea of Joppa, according to *the* grant that they had of Cyrus king of Persia.

s. silver, *Heb.* keseph.
a. artificers.

535.
z. זְרֻבָּבֶל
j. יֵשׁוּעַ

8 Now in the second [x]year of their coming unto the house of [x=]God at Jerusalem, in the second [x]month, began [z]Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiël, and [j]Jeshua the son of Jozadak, and the remnant of their brethren the priests and the Levites, and all [x+]they that were come out of the captivity unto Jerusalem; and [*]appointed [~]the Levites, from twenty years old and upward, to **set forward** the **work** of the house of [J]*the* LORD.

z. Zĕrubbabel, Scattered *or* Sown in Babylon.
j. Jeshua, Salvation.

=G. הָאֱלֹהִים

9 Then [*]stood Jeshua *with* his sons and his brethren, Kadmiël and his sons, the sons of Judah, together, to set forward *the* workmen in the house of [x=]God: the sons of Henadad, *with* their sons and their brethren the Levites.

J. יְהוָה

10 And when the builders [*]**laid the foundation** of [~]the **temple** of [J]*the* LORD, they [*]set the priests in their apparel with [x]trumpets, and the Levites the sons of Asaph with [x]cymbals, to praise [J~]*the* LORD, after the ordinance of David king of Israël. 11 And they [*]sang together by course in praising and giving thanks unto [J]*the* LORD; because *he is* good, for his [l]mercy *endureth* for ever toward Israël. And all the ~people shouted with a great shout, when they praised [J]*the* LORD, because the foundation of the house of [J]*the* LORD was laid.

l. כִּי־לְעוֹלָם חַסְדּוֹ

l. loving-kindness.

12. *See* Hag. 2. 3.

12 But many of the priests and [x]Levites and chief of the fathers, *who were* [x]ancient men, that had seen the first [x~]house, when the foundation of this [x]house was laid before their eyes, [+]wept with a loud voice; and many shouted aloud for joy: 13 so that the people could **not discern** the noise of the shout of [x]**joy** from the noise of the **weeping** of the people: for the people [+]shouted with a loud shout, and the noise was heard afar off.

J.G. לַיהוָה אֱלֹהֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל
2. 2 Kin. 17. 24–41.

4 NOW when the **adversaries** of Judah and Benjamin [*]heard that the [s]children of the captivity [+]builded *the* temple unto [J]*the* LORD [=]God of Israël; 2 then they [*]came to Zerubbabel, and to the chief of the fathers, and said unto them, "[l]Let us build with you: for we [l]seek your [=]God, as ye *do;* and [ש]*we* [+]do sacrifice unto him since the days of Esar-haddon king of Assur, which brought us up hither."

s. sons.
J. G. Jehovah Elohim.

3. Neh. 2. 20.
ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר

3 But Zerubbabel, and Jeshua, and the rest of the chief of the fathers of Israël, [*]said unto them, "Ye have nothing to do with us to build a house unto our [=]God; but we ourselves together will build unto [J]*the* LORD [=]God of Israël, [ac]as [x]king Cyrus the king of Persia *hath* commanded us."

ac. according as.

534.
d. דָּרְיָוֶשׁ
as. אַחַשְׁוֵרוֹשׁ

4 Then the people of the land [*+]weakened the hands of the people of Judah, and [+]troubled them in building, 5 and [+]hired counsellors against them, to frustrate their purpose, all the days of Cyrus king of Persia, even until the reign of [d]Darius king of Persia.

6 And in the reign of [as]Ahasuerus, in the beginning of his reign, wrote they *unto him* an accusation against the inhabitants of Judah and Jerusalem.

d. Darius, Restrainer.
as. Akhashvērōsh, Lion King.

522.
ar. אַרְתַּחְשַׁשְׂתְּא

7 And in the days of [ar]Artaxerxes **wrote** Bishlam, Mithredath,

ar. Artakhshasht, Great King *or* Great Warrior.

B.C. 522. *Chaldee from v. 8. No articles, and no vau connective.*

Tabeël, and the_rest_of their companions, **unto Artaxerxes** king_of Persia; and the_writing_of the letter *was* written in *the* Syrian_tongue, and interpreted in *the* Syrian_tongue.

8 Rehum *the* [m]chancellor and Shimshai *the* scribe wrote a letter against Jerusalem to Artaxerxes *the* king [a]in this sort: 9 then *wrote* Rehum *the* [m]chancellor, and Shimshai *the* scribe, and the_rest_of their companions; *the* Dinaites, *the* Apharsathchites, *the* Tarpelites, *the* Apharsites, *the* Archevites, *the* Babylonians, *the* Susanchites, *the* Dehavites, *and the* Elamites, 10 and the_rest_of *the* [p]nations whom *the* great and noble Asnapper brought_over, and [a]set in the_cities_of Samaria, and *the* rest *that are* on this_side *the* river, and at such_a_time.

m. בְּעֵל־טְעֵם
a. כְּנָמָא
p. אַמַּיָא

m. Master_of the decrees. a. after_this_manner. p. peoples.

522.

11 This *is* the_copy_of *the* **letter** that they sent unto him, *even* unto Artaxerxes *the* king; "Thy servants *the* [e]men on this_side *the* river, and at such a time. 12 [b]Be_it [b]known unto *the* king, that *the* Jews which came_up from thee to us [b]are_come unto Jerusalem, [b]building *the* rebellious and *the* bad city, and have_set_up the_walls *thereof*, and [b]joined *the* foundations. 13 [b]Be_it [b]known now unto *the* king, that, if this city [b]be_builded, and *the* walls set_up *again*, *then* will they not pay toll, tribute, and custom, and *so* thou shalt_endamage the_revenue_of *the* kings.

e. אֱנָשׁ

e. *Chal.* enahsh, frail, mortal men, *from* ahnash, incurable, mortal.

14 Now because [t]we have maintenance from *the king's* palace, and it [t]was not meet for us to see *the* king's dishonour, therefore have we sent and [a]certified *the* king; 15 that search may_be_made in the_book_of the_records_of thy fathers: so shalt_thou_find in the_book_of *the* records, and [a]know that this city *is* a rebellious city, and hurtful unto kings and provinces, and that they have_moved sedition within the_same_of old time: for which_cause was this city destroyed. 16 We certify *the* king that, if this city be_builded *again*, and the_walls thereof set_up, by this means thou shalt_have no portion on this side *the* river."

t. דִּי־מְלַח הֵיכְלָא מְלַחְנָא

t. the_salt_of the palace is our salt.

17 *Then* sent *the* king an **answer** unto Rehum *the* [m]chancellor, and *to* Shimshai *the* scribe, and *to* the_rest_of their companions that [b]dwell in Samaria, and *unto the* rest beyond *the* river, "Peace, and at such_a_time. 18 *The* letter which ye sent unto us hath_been_plainly read before me. 19 And I [ma]commanded, and [a]search_hath_been_made, and it [a]is_found that this city of old time hath_[l]made_insurrection against kings, and *that* rebellion and sedition have_been_made therein. 20 There have_been mighty kings also over Jerusalem, which [a]have_ruled over all *countries* beyond *the* river; and toll, tribute, and custom, was_paid unto them. 21 [a]Give ye now [a]commandment to cause these [s]men to cease, and that this city be not builded, until *another* [d]commandment shall_be_given from me. 22 [a]Take_heed now that ye fail not to do this: why should damage grow to the_hurt_of *the* kings?"

ma. שִׂים טְעֵם
l. מִתְנַשְּׂאָה
a. טְעֵם
s. גֻּבְרַיָּא

ma. made a decree. l. lifted_up_itself. a. a decree. s. strong_men, *Chal.* gubrayah. d. decree.

520.

23 Now when the_copy_of king Artaxerxes' letter *was* read before Rehum, and Shimshai *the* scribe, and their companions, they went_up in haste to Jerusalem unto *the* Jews, and made them to_cease by force and power. 24 Then **ceased** the_**work**_of the_house_of [ehh]-God which *is* at Jerusalem. So it [a]ceased unto the_second year_of the_reign_of Darius king_of Persia.

ehh. בֵּית־אֱלָהָא

ehh. Elahah, God, *singular, Chaldee*; ah, *emphatic.*

1. Hag. 1. 1. Zech. 1. 1.

5 THEN *the* prophets, **Haggai** *the* prophet, and **Zechariah** the_son_of Iddo, [a]**prophesied** unto the Jews that *were* in Judah and Jerusalem in the_name_of the_[eh]-God_of Israël, *even* unto them.

eh. אֱלָהּ

eh. Elah, God, *singular.*

B.C. 520.

ehh. אֱלָהָא

2 Then rose_up Zerubbabel the_son_of Shealtiël, and Jeshua the_son_of Jozadak, and ·**began to build** the_house_of ehh-God which *is* at Jerusalem: and with them *were* the_prophets_of ehh-God helping them.

ehh. Elahah, ah, *emphatic.*

3 At *the* same time came to them **Tatnai,** governor on this_side the_river, and Shethar-boznai, and their companions, and said thus unto them, "Who *hath* [m]commanded you to build this house, and to make_up this wall?"

m. שָׂם לְכֹם טְעֵם

m. made a decree to.

4 Then said we unto them after this manner, "What *are* the_names_of *the* [s]men that [b]make this building?"

s. גְּבְרַיָּא

b. בָּנִין

s. strong_men.
b. build.

5 But the_eye_of their eh-God was upon the_elders_of *the* Jews, that they could not cause_them_to_cease, till *the* matter came to Darius: and then they [r]returned answer by letter concerning this *matter.*

519.

6 The_**copy**_of *the* **letter** that Tatnai, governor on this side *the* river, and Shethar-boznai, and his companions *the* Apharsachites, which *were* on this side *the* river, sent unto Darius *the* king: 7 they sent a letter unto him, wherein was_written thus; "Unto Darius *the* king, all peace. 8 [r]Be_it [a]known unto *the* king, that we went into the_province_of Judea, to the_house_of *the* great

ehh. אֱלָהָא

r. גְּלָל

ehh. Elahah, God, *singular, Chaldee, from* ahlah, to worship, to adore, *similar to* Eloah, *Heb. singular of* Elohim.

ehh-God, which [a]is_builded with [r]great stones, and timber [a]is_laid in *the* walls, and this work goeth fast on, and prospereth in their hands. 9 Then asked we those elders, *and* said unto them thus, 'Who [m]commanded you to build this house, and to make_up these walls?' 10 We asked their names also, to certify thee, that we might_write the_names_of *the* [s]men that *were* the_chief_of them. 11 And thus they returned us answer, saying, 'We are the_

eh. רַבְרְבַיָּא שְׁמָיָא

r. rolling.
s. strong_men, *Chal.* gubrayah.

servants_of the_eh-God_of [e]heaven and earth, and build *the* house that was_builded these many years ago, which a great king_of Israël builded and set_up. 12 But after that our fathers had_provoked the_eh-God_of [e]heaven unto wrath, he gave them into the_hand_of Nebuchadnezzar the_king_of Babylon, *the* Chaldean, who destroyed this house, and carried *the* people away into Babylon. 13 But in the_first year_of Cyrus the_king_of Babylon *the*

eh. Elah.

536.
13. Ch. 1. 1.

ehh. אֱלָהָא

same king Cyrus made a decree to build this house_of ehh-God. 14 And *the* vessels also of gold and silver of the_house_of ehh-God, which Nebuchadnezzar took out_of *the* temple that *was* in Jerusalem, and ·brought *them* into the_temple_of Babylon, *those* did Cyrus *the* king take_out of the_temple_of Babylon, and they ·were_delivered unto *one,* whose name *was* Sheshbazzar, whom he had_made governor; 15 and ·said unto him, 'Take these ves-

14. Ch. 1. 7, 8; 6. 5.

ehh. Elahah, ah, *emphatic.*

p. אָחֵת

sels, ·go, [p]·carry *them* into *the* temple that *is* in Jerusalem, and ·let the_house_of ehh-God be_builded in his place. 16 Then came *the* same Sheshbazzar, *and* laid the_foundation_of the_house_of ehh-God which *is* in Jerusalem: and since that time even until now hath_it_been_in_building, and *yet* it is not finished.' 17 Now therefore, if *it seem* good to *the* king, ·let_there_be_search_made in *the* king's treasure house, which *is* there at Babylon, whether it be *so,* that a decree was_made of Cyrus *the* king to build this house_of ehh-God at Jerusalem, and ·let *the* king send his pleasure to us concerning this matter."

p. put *them* down in, *Chal.* akheeth.

519.

6 THEN **Darius** *the* king made a decree, and **search**_was_**made** in the_house_of *the* [b]rolls, where *the* treasures were_laid_up in Babylon. 2 And there ·was_**found** at Achmetha, in *the* palace that *is* in the_province_of *the* Medes, [o]a **roll,** and therein *was* a record thus written: 3 "In the_first year_of Cyrus *the* king *the same* Cyrus *the* king made a decree *concerning the*

b. סִפְרַיָּא

o. מְגִלָּה חֲדָה

b. books.
o. one, *Chal.* khadah.

B.C. 519.
ehh. אֱלָהָא
s. דִּבְחַיִּי דְּבָחִין

house of ehh-God at Jerusalem, 'Let *the* house be builded, *the* place where they sofferred sacrifices, and let *the* foundations thereof be strongly laid; the height thereof threescore cubits,
4. 1 Kin. 6. 36. *and* the breadth thereof threescore cubits; 4 *with* three rows of great stones, and a row of new timber: and let *the* expences be
5. Ch. 1. 7, 8; 5. 14. given out of *the* king's house: 5 and also let the golden and silver vessels of the house of ehh-God, which Nebuchadnezzar took forth out of *the* temple which *is* at Jerusalem, and brought unto Babylon, be restored, and brought again unto *the* temple which *is* at Jerusalem, *every one* to his place, and place *them* in the house of ehh-God.'

6 "Now, *therefore*, Tatnai, governor beyond *the* river, Shetharboznai, and your companions *the* Apharsachites, which *are* beyond *the* river, be ye far from thence. 7 Let the work of this house of ehh-God alone; let the governor of *the* Jews and the elders of *the* Jews build this house of ehh-God in his place. 8 Moreover I make a **decree** what ye shall do to the elders of these Jews for the building of this house of ehh-God: that of *the* king's goods, *even* of *the* tribute beyond *the* river, forthwith expences
st. לְגִבְרַיָּא be given unto these st men, that they be not hindered. 9 And
a. לְעֻלָּוִן that which they have need of, both young bullocks, and rams, and lambs, for the a burnt offerings of the eh-God of heaven,
eh. לֶאֱלָהּ שְׁמַיָּא wheat, salt, wine, and oil, according to the appointment of *the* priests which *are* at Jerusalem, let it be given them day by day
10. 1 Tim. 2. 1, 2. without fail: 10 that they may b offer sw sacrifices of sweet savours
b. מְהַקְרְבִין unto the eh-God of heaven, and pray for the life of *the* king,
sw. נִיחוֹחִין and of his sons. 11 Also I have made a decree, that whosoever shall alter this word, let timber be pulled down from his house, and being set up, let him be hanged thereon; and let his house
ehh. וְאֶלָהָא be made a dunghill for this. 12 And *the* ehh-God that hath caused his name to dwell there destroy all kings and people, that shall put to their hand to alter *and* to destroy this house of ehh-God which *is* at Jerusalem. I Darius have made a decree: let it be done with speed."

13 Then **Tatnai**, governor on this side the river, Shethar-boznai, and their companions, according to that which Darius *the* king had sent, so they did speedily.

14. Ch. 1. 1; 5. 13, *v.* 3. 14 And the elders of *the* **Jews builded**, and they prospered through the prophesying of Haggai *the* prophet and Zechariah the son of Iddo. And they builded, and finished *it*, according
eh. אֱלָהּ to the commandment of the eh-God of Israël, and according to the commandment of Cyrus, and Darius, and Artaxerxes king of Persia. 15 And this **house** was **finished** on the third day of *the* month Adar, which was in the sixth year of the reign of Darius *the* king.

515. 16 And the s children of Israël, *the* priests, and *the* Levites, and
br. וְהַקְרִיבוּ the rest of the s children of *the* captivity, kept the **dedication** of this house of ehh-God with joy, 17 and br offered at the dedication of this house of ehh-God a hundred bullocks, two hundred rams, four hundred lambs; and for a sin offering for all Israël, twelve he goats, according to the number of the tribes of Israël.
18. 1 Chr. xxiii. xxiv. 18 And they set *the* priests in their divisions, and *the* Levites in their courses, for the service of eh-God, which *is* at Jerusalem; as it is written in the book of Moses.

Hebrew from v. 19. 19 And the s children of the captivity kept the **passover** upon the fourteenth day of the first x month. 20 For the priests

ehh. Elahah, God, *singular, Chaldee*, ah, *emphatic*.
s. sacrificed.
ehh. Elahah.
st. strong men.
a. ascending offerings.
eh. Elah, God, *singular*.
b. bring near.
sw. sweet savours *or* savours of rest.
ehh. God, *emphatic*.
s. sons.
eh. Elah.
s. sons.
ehh. Elahah.
br. brought near.
s. sons.

B.C. 515.

and the Levites were purified together, all of them *were* pure, and [x]killed the passover for all the [s]children of the captivity, and for their brethren the priests, and for themselves.

21 And the [s]children of Israël, which were come again out of [x]captivity, and all such as had separated themselves unto them
n. נוֹיֵי from the filthiness of the [n=]heathen of the land, to seek [J]*the*
J.e. יְהוָה LORD [=]God of Israël, [x]did eat, 22 and [x]kept the feast of [=]unleavened bread seven days with joy: for [J]*the* LORD had made them joyful, and [x]turned the heart of the king of Assyria unto them, to strengthen their hands in the work of the house of
=G. הָאֱלֹהִים [x=]God, the [=]God of Israël.
אֱלֹהֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל

n. nations.
J.e. Jehovah Elohim.
=. ha Elohim, *the Triune God.*

457.

7 NOW after [x]these [x]things, in the reign of Artaxerxes king of Persia, **Ezra** the son of Seraiah, the son of Azariah, the son of Hilkiah, 2 the son of Shallum, the son of Zadok, the son of Ahitub, 3 the son of Amariah, the son of Azariah, the son of Meraioth, 4 the son of Zerahiah, the son of Uzzi, the son of Bukki, 5 the son of Abishua, the son of Phinehas, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron the chief [x]priest: 6 this Ezra **went up** from Babylon; and [h]*e was* a ready scribe in the law of
J.e. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵי Moses, which [J]*the* LORD [=]God of Israël had given: and the king [x]granted him all his [x]request, according to the hand of [J]*the* LORD his [=]God upon him.

J.e. Jehovah Elohim.

7 And there [x]went up *some* of the [s]children of Israël, and of the priests, and the Levites, and the singers, and the porters, and the Nethinims, unto Jerusalem, in the seventh year of Artaxerxes the king.

s. sons.

8 And he [x]came to Jerusalem in the fifth [x]month, which *was* in the seventh year of the king. 9 For upon the first day of the first [x]month began [h]*e* to go up from Babylon, and on the first day of the fifth [x]month came he to Jerusalem, according to the good hand of his [=]God upon him. 10 For Ezra had prepared his
J. יְהוָה heart to seek [c]the law of [J]*the* LORD, and to do *it*, and to teach in Israël [d]statutes and [d]judgments.

11 Now this *is* the **copy** of the **letter** that the king Artaxerxes gave unto Ezra the priest, the scribe, *even* a scribe of the words of the commandments of [J]*the* LORD, and of his statutes to Israël.

J. Jehovah.

Chaldee from v. 12.
eh. אֱלָהּ שְׁמַיָּא 12 "Artaxerxes, king of kings, unto Ezra *the* priest, a scribe of the law of the [eh]-God of [=]heaven, perfect *peace*, and at such a time. 13 I make a decree, that all they of the people of Israël, and *of* his priests and Levites, in my realm, [l]which are minded of their own freewill to go up to Jerusalem, [l]go with thee.
f. מִן קֳדָם 14 Forasmuch as thou [l]art sent [f]of *the* king, and *of* his seven counsellors, to inquire concerning Judah and Jerusalem according to the law of thy [eh]-God which *is* in thine hand; 15 and to carry *the* silver and gold, which *the* king and his counsellors have freely offered unto the [eh]-God of Israël, whose habitation *is* in Jerusalem, 16 and all *the* silver and gold that thou canst find in all the province of Babylon, with the freewill offering of *the* people, and of *the* priests, offering willingly for the house of their [eh]-God which *is* in Jerusalem: 17 that thou mayest buy speedily with
s. כַּסְפָּא this [s]money bullocks, rams, lambs, with their [s]meat offerings,
g. וּמִנְחָתְהוֹן and their drink offerings, and [b]offer *them* upon the altar of the
b. וְתַקְרְבוּן house of your [eh]-God which *is* in Jerusalem. 18 And whatsoever shall seem good to thee, and to thy brethren, to do with the rest of *the* silver and *the* gold, that do after the will of your [eh]-God.
19 *The* vessels also that [l]are given thee for the service of the house of thy [eh]-God, *those* deliver thou before the [eh]-God of

eh. Elah, God, *singular, Chaldee, from* ahlah, to worship, to adore.
f. from before.
s. silver.
g. gift-offerings.
b. bring *them* near.
eh. Elah.

B.C. about 457. Jerusalem. 20 And whatsoever more shall_be_needful for the_house_of thy eh-God, which thou shalt_have_occasion to bestow, bestow *it* out_of *the* king's treasure house.

21 "And I, *even* I Artaxerxes *the* king, do_make a decree to all *the* treasurers which *are* beyond *the* river, that whatsoever Ezra *the* priest, the_scribe_of the_law_of the_eh-God_of heaven, shall_require of you, it be_done speedily, 22 unto a hundred talents_of
c. בּוֹרִין silver, and to a hundred measures_of wheat, and to a hundred
w. חַמַר baths_of wine, and to a hundred baths_of oil, and salt without prescribing *how much*. 23 Whatsoever is_commanded by the_eh-God_of heaven, let_it_be diligently done for the_house_of the_eh-God_of heaven: for why should_there_be wrath against the_realm_of the king and his sons? 24 Also we certify you, that touching any of *the* priests and Levites, singers, porters, Nethin-
ehh. אֱלָהָא ims, or ministers_of this_house_of ehh-God, it shall not be_lawful to impose toll, tribute, or custom, upon them. 25 And thou, Ezra, after the_wisdom_of thy eh-God, that *is* in thine hand, set magistrates and judges, which may judge all *the* people that *are* beyond *the* river, all such as know the_laws_of thy eh-God; and teach ye them that know *them* not. 26 And whosoever will not do the_law_of thy eh-God, and the_law_of *the* king, let_judgment be_executed speedily upon him, whether *it be* unto death, or to banishment, or to confiscation of goods, or to imprisonment."

Hebrew from v. 27.

27 **Blessed** *be* J*the* LORD God_of our fathers, which hath_put *such a thing* as this in the king's heart, to beautify the_house_of J*the* LORD which *is* in Jerusalem; 28 and *hath* extended k mercy unto me before the king, and his counsellors, and before all the king's mighty princes. And I was_strengthened as the_hand_of J*the* LORD my God *was* upon me, and I gathered_together out_of Israël chief_men to go_up with me.

J. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵי
k. חֶסֶד

J.e. Jehovah Elohim.
J. Jehovah.
k. kindness.

8 THESE *are* now the_**chief**_of their **fathers**, and *this is* the_genealogy_of them that_went_up with me from Babylon, in the_reign_of Artaxerxes the king. 2 Of the_sons_of Phinehas; Gershom: of the_sons_of Ithamar; Daniël: of the_sons_of David; Hattush. 3 Of the_sons_of Shechaniah, of the_sons_of Pharosh; Zechariah: and with him were reckoned by_genealogy of *the* males a hundred and fifty. 4 Of the_sons_of Pahath_Moab; Elihoenai the_son_of Zerahiah, and with him two_hundred x males. 5 Of the_sons_of Shechaniah; the_son_of Jahaziël, and with him three hundred x males. 6 Of the_sons also of Adin; Ebed the_son_of Jonathan, and with him fifty males. 7 And of the_sons_of Elam; Jeshaiah the_son_of Athaliah, and with him seventy x males. 8 And of the_sons_of Shephatiah; Zebadiah the_son_of Michaël, and with him fourscore x males. 9 Of the_sons_of Joab; Obadiah the_son_of Jehiël, and with him two_hundred and eighteen x males. 10 And of the_sons_of Shelomith; the_son_of Josiphiah, and with him a hundred and threescore males. 11 And of the_sons_of Bebai; Zechariah the_son_of Bebai, and with him twenty and eight x males. 12 And of the_sons_of Azgad; Johanan the_son_of Hakkatan, and with him a hundred and ten x males. 13 And of the_last sons_of Adonikam, whose names *are* these, Eliphelet, Jeiël, and Shemaiah, and with them threescore x males. 14 Of the_sons_also of Bigvai; Uthai, and Zabbud, and with them seventy x males.

15 And I **gathered**_them_together to the river that runneth to **Ahava**; and there abode we in_tents three days: and I

B.C. about 457.

*viewed the people, and the priests, and found there none of the sons of Levi.

16 Then *sent I for Eliezer, for Ariēl, for Shemaiah, and for Elnathan, and for Jarib, and for Elnathan, and for Nathan, and for Zechariah, and for Meshullam, chief men; also for Joiarib, and for Elnathan, men of understanding. 17 And I *sent them with commandment unto Iddo the chief at the place Casiphia, and I P*told them what they should say unto Iddo, *and* to his brethren the Nethinims, at the place Casiphia, that they should bring unto us ministers for the house of our =God.

p. וְאָשִׂימָה בְּפִיהֶם דְּבָרִים

*G. אֱלֹהֵינוּ

p. put words in their mouth.

*G. Elohim, God, *plural.*

18 And by the good hand of our =God upon us they *brought us a i man of understanding, of the sons of Mahli, the son of Levi, the son of Israēl; and Sherebiah, with his sons and his brethren, eighteen; 19 and ⌜Hashabiah, and with him Jeshaiah of the sons of Merari, his brethren and their sons, twenty; 20 also of the Nethinims, whom David and the princes had appointed for the service of the Levites, two hundred and twenty Nethinims: all of them were expressed by name.

i. אִישׁ שֶׂכֶל

i. ish.

21 Then I *proclaimed a **fast** there, at the river *of* Ahava, that we might afflict ourselves before our =God, to seek of him a right way for us, and for our little ones, and for all our substance. 22 For I was ashamed to require of the king a band of soldiers and horsemen to help us against *the* enemy in the way: because we had spoken unto the king, ©saying, "The hand of our =God *is* upon all them for good ⁺that seek him; but his power and his wrath *is* against all ⁺them that forsake him."

23 So we *fasted and *besought our =God for this: and he *was intreated of us.

24 Then I *separated twelve of the chief of the priests, Sherebiah, Hashabiah, and ten of their brethren with them, 25 and *weighed unto them ⌜the **silver**, and ⌜the **gold**, and ⌜the **vessels**, *even* the h offering of the house of our =God, which the king, and his counsellors, and his lords, and all Israēl *there* x present, had offered u: 26 I even *weighed unto their hand six hundred and fifty talents of silver, and silver vessels a hundred talents, *and* of gold a hundred talents; 27 also twenty basons of gold, of a thousand drams; and two vessels of fine c copper, d precious as x gold.

25. Ch. 7. 15, 16.

h. תְּרוּמַת

u. הֵרִימוּ

h. heave-offering.

u. offered up.

c. נְחֹשֶׁת מְצָהָב טוֹבָה

d. חֲמוּדוֹת

c. copper, *Heb.* mūtshahb, gold-coloured.

d. desirable.

28 And I *said unto them, "Ye *are* holy unto J*the* LORD; the vessels *are* holy also; and the silver and the gold *are* a freewill offering unto J*the* LORD =God of your fathers. 29 ·Watch ye, and ·keep *them*, until ye weigh *them* before the chief of the priests and the Levites, and chief of the fathers of Israēl, at Jerusalem, in the ch chambers of the house of J*the* LORD."

J.e. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵי

ch. לִלְשָׁכוֹת בֵּית יְהוָה

J.e. Jehovah Elohim.

ch. chambers.

J. Jehovah.

30 So ·took the priests and the Levites the weight of the silver, and the gold, and the vessels, to bring *them* to Jerusalem unto the house of our =God.

31 Then we *departed from the river of Ahava on the twelfth day of the first x month, to go unto Jerusalem: and the hand of our =God was upon us, and he *delivered us from the hand of *the* enemy, and of ⁺such as lay in wait by the way. 32 And we ***came to Jerusalem**, and *abode there three days.

33 Now on the fourth x day was the **silver** and the **gold** and the vessels **weighed** in the house of our =God by the hand of Meremoth the son of Uriah the priest: and with him *was* Ele-

B.C. about 457.

azar the_son_of Phinehas; and with them *was* Jozabad the_son_of Jeshua, and Noadiah the_son_of Binnui, Levites; 34 by number *and* by weight of every one: and all the weight ᵗwas_written at ˣthat ˣtime.

35 *Also* the_ˢchildren_of those that_had_been_carried_away, which were come_out of the captivity, ᵇoffered ᵃ**burnt_offerings** unto the_ᵉGod_of Israēl, twelve bullocks for all Israēl, ninety and six rams, seventy and seven lambs, twelve he goats *for* a sin_offering: ˣall *this was* a ᵃburnt_offering unto ᴶ*the* LORD.

s. sons.
b. brought_near.
a. ascending_offerings.
a. an ascending_offering.

b.a. הִקְרִיבוּ עֹלוֹת
a. עוֹלָה

36 And they ᵗ**delivered** the king's ᵈ˜**commissions** unto the king's lieutenants, and to *the* governors on_this_side the river: and they ᵗfurthered ˜the ˜people, and ˜the_house_of ˣᵉGod.

d. decrees.

36. Ch. 7. 21.
d. דָּתַי

9 NOW when these_things were_done, the princes came to me, ᴼsaying, "The people *of* Israēl, and the priests, and the Levites, have not separated_themselves from the_ᵉpeople_of the lands, *doing* according_to their abominations, *even* of the Canaanites, the Hittites, the Perizzites, the Jebusites, the Ammonites, the Moabites, the Egyptians, and the Amorites. 2 For they have ˜taken of their daughters for themselves, and for their sons: so that the **holy seed** ᵗhave_**mingled**_themselves with the_ᵉpeople_of *those* ˣlands: yea, the_hand_of the princes and rulers hath_been chief in ˣthis ˣtrespass."

ᵉp. peoples.

2. Deut. 7. 2-6.

3 And when I **heard** ˣthis ˣthing, I rent my ˜garment and my mantle, and ᵗplucked_off the_hair_of my head and of my beard, and ᵗsat_down astonied.

4 Then ᵗwere_assembled unto me every_one that_trembled at the_words_of the_ᵉGod_of Israēl, because of the_transgression_of those that_had_been_carried_away; and ℵ ᵗsat astonied until the evening ˢsacrifice.

g. לְמִנְחָת

g. gift_offering.

5 And at the evening ˢsacrifice I arose_up from my heaviness; and ᵗhaving_rent my garment and my mantle, I ᵗfell upon my knees, and ᵗspread_out my hands unto ᴶ*the* LORD my ᵉGod, 6 and ᵗ**said**, "O_my ᵉGod, I am ashamed and blush to lift_up my face to thee, my ᵉGod: for our iniquities ᵗare_increased over *our* head, and our trespass ᵗis_grown_up unto the heavens. 7 Since the_days_of our fathers *have* ωε *been* in a great trespass unto ˣthis ˣday; and for our iniquities have ωε, our kings, *and* our priests, been_delivered into the_hand_of the_kings_of the lands, to the sword, to ˣcaptivity, and to *a* ˣspoil, and to confusion of face, as *it is* ˣthis ˣday.

J.G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהַי

J.G. Jehovah my Elobim, my *Triune* God.

8 "And now for a little ᵐspace grace hath_been *shewed* from ˜ᴶ*the* LORD our ᵉGod, to leave us a remnant to escape, and to give us a nail in his holy place, that our ᵉGod may lighten our eyes, and give us a little reviving in our bondage. 9 For ωε *were* bondmen; yet our ᵉGod ᵗhath not forsaken us in our bondage, but ᵗhath_extended ᵏmercy unto us in the_sight_of the_kings_of Persia, to give us a reviving, to set_up ˜the_house_of our ᵉGod, and to repair ˜the_desolations thereof, and to give us a wall in Judah and in Jerusalem. 10 And now, O_our ᵉGod, what shall_we_say after this? for we have_forsaken thy commandments,

m. רֶגַע

m. moment.

k. חֶסֶד

k. kindness, khesed.

11 which thou hast_commanded by ᴧᵗthy servants the prophets, ᴼsaying, 'The land, unto which ωε ᵗgo to possess it, is an unclean land with the_filthiness_of the_ᵉpeople_of the lands, with their abominations, which have_filled it from one end to another with their uncleanness. 12 Now therefore ᵗgive not your daughters unto their sons, neither take their daughters unto your sons, nor

ᴧt. בְּיַד

ᴧt. the_hand_of.

ᵉp. peoples.

B.C. 457.

[h]seek their peace or their wealth for ever: that ye [h]may_be_strong, and [h]eat the_good_of the land, and [h]leave_it_for_an_inheritance to your [s]children for ever.'

[s. sons.]

13 "And after all that [h]is_come upon us for our [x]evil deeds, and for our [x]great trespass, seeing that thou our [=]God [h]hast_punished us less than our iniquities *deserve*, and [h]hast_given us *such* deliverance as [x]this; 14 should we again_break thy commandments, and join_in_affinity with the_[=]people_of [x]these [x]abominations? wouldest not thou be_angry with us till thou hadst_consumed *us*, so that *there should be* no remnant nor escaping? 15 O [J]LORD [=]God_of Israël, thou *art* righteous: for we remain yet escaped, as *it is* [x]this [x]day: behold, we *are* before thee in our trespasses: for we cannot stand before thee because of this."

10 NOW when Ezra had_prayed, and when he had_confessed, weeping and casting_himself_down before the_house_of [x=]God, there **assembled** unto him out_of Israël a very great [a]congregation_of [æ]men and women and children: for the people wept very sore.

a. קָהָל

æ. אֲנָשִׁים

[a. assembly, kahahl.]

[æ. anahshim.]

2 And **Shechaniah** the_son_of Jehiël, *one* of the_sons_of Elam, [h]answered and [h]said unto Ezra, "We *have* trespassed against our [=]God, and have_taken **strange wives** of the_[=]people_of the land: yet now there_is hope in Israël concerning this_thing. 3 Now therefore [h]let_us_[c]make a covenant with our [=]God to put_away all *the* wives, and such as_are_born of them, according_to the counsel_of my [=]lord, and of those that_tremble at the_commandment_of our [=]God; and let_it_be_done according_to the law. 4 [h]Arise; for *this* [x]matter *belongeth* unto thee: we also *will be* with thee: [h]be_of_good_courage, and [h]do *it*."

[•G. Elohim, God, *plural*.]

[•p. peoples.]

[c. cut *or* confirm.]

5 Then [h]arose Ezra, and [h]made the chief [x]priests, the Levites, and all Israël, to_swear that they should_do according_to [x]this [x]word. And they [h]sware.

6 Then Ezra [h]rose_up from before the_house_of [x=]God, and [h]went into the_chamber_of Johanan the_son_of Eliashib: and *when* he came thither, he did_eat no bread, nor drink water: for he mourned because of the_transgression_of them that_had_been_carried_away. 7 And they [h]made **proclamation** throughout Judah and Jerusalem unto all the_[s]children_of the captivity, that they should_gather_themselves_together unto Jerusalem; 8 and that whosoever would not come within three [x]days, according_to the_counsel_of the princes and the elders, all his substance should_be_forfeited, and himself separated from the_[a]congregation_of those_that had_been_[i]carried_away.

[s. sons.]

[a. assembly.]

[i. in_captivity.]

i. הַגּוֹלָה

9 Then all the_[æ]men_of Judah and Benjamin [h]**gathered**_themselves_together unto Jerusalem within three [x]days. It *was* the ninth month, on the_twentieth_day_of the month; and all the people [h]sat in the_[b]street_of the_house_of [x=]God, trembling because of *this* [x]matter, and for the great_rain.

[æ. anahshim.]

b. בִּרְחוֹב

[b. broad_place.]

10 And Ezra the priest [h]stood_up, and [h]said unto them, "Ye *have* transgressed, and [h]have_taken strange wives, to increase the_trespass_of Israël. 11 Now therefore [h]make **confession** unto [J]*the* LORD [=]God_of your fathers, and [h]do his pleasure: and [h]separate_yourselves from the_[=]people_of the land, and from the strange [x]wives."

12 Then **all** the [a]congregation [h]**answered** and [h]said with a loud voice, "As thou hast_said, so must we do. 13 But the people *are* many, and *it is* a time of much_rain, and we are not able to stand without, neither *is this a* [x]work of one day or two: for we are_many that have_transgressed in [x]this [x]thing. 14 [h]Let

[a. assembly, *Heb.* kahahl.]

B.C. 457. now our rulers of all the [s]congregation stand, and [t]let all them [x1]which have_taken strange wives in our cities come at appointed times, and with them the_elders_of every city, and the_judges thereof, until the_fierce wrath_of our [=]God for [x]this [x]matter be_turned from us."

15 Only Jonathan the_son_of Asahēl and Jahaziah the_son_of
se. עָמְדוּ עַל Tikvah were_[se]employed about this *matter*: and Meshullam and se. set over.
Shabbethai the Levite helped them.

16 And the_[s]children_of the captivity [*]did so. And Ezra the s. sons.
priest, *with* certain chief_of the fathers, after the_house_of their fathers, and all of them by *their* names, [*]were_separated, and [*]sat_down in the_first day_of the tenth [x]month to **examine** the
matter. 17 And they [*]made_an_end with all *the* [æ]men that had_ æ. anahshim.
taken strange wives by the_first day_of the first [x]month.

456. 18 And among the_sons_of the priests there [*]were_found that had_taken strange wives: *namely*, of the_sons_of Jeshua the_son_of Jozadak, and his brethren; Maaseiah, and Eliezer, and Jarib, and Gedaliah. 19 And they [*]gave their hands that they **would_put_away** their wives; and *being* guilty, *they offered* a ram_of *the* flock for their trespass.

20 And of the_sons_of Immer; Hanani, and Zebadiah. 21 And of the_sons_of Harim; Maaseiah, and Elijah, and Shemaiah, and Jehiēl, and Uzziah. 22 And of the_sons_of Pashur; Elioenai, Maaseiah, Ishmaēl, Nethaneēl, Jozabad, and Elasah.

23 Also of the Levites; Jozabad, and Shimei, and Kelaiah, (the same *is* Kelita,) Pethahiah, Judah, and Eliezer.

24 Of the singers also; Eliashib: and of the porters; Shallum, and Telem, and Uri.

25 Moreover of Israēl: of the_sons_of Parosh; Ramiah, and Jeziah, and Malchiah, and Miamin, and Eleazar, and Malchijah, and Benaiah. 26 And of the_sons_of Elam: Mattaniah, Zechariah, and Jehiēl, and Abdi, and Jeremoth, and Eliah. 27 And of the_sons_of Zattu; Elioenai, Eliashib, Mattaniah, and Jeremoth, and Zabad, and Aziza. 28 Of the_sons also_of Bebai; Jehohanan, Hananiah, Zabbai, *and* Athlai. 29 And of the_sons_of Bani; Meshullam, Malluch, and Adaiah, Jashub, and Sheal, and Ramoth. 30 And of the_sons_of Pahath-Moab; Adna, and Chelal, Benaiah, Maaseiah, Mattaniah, Bezaleēl, and Binnui, and Manasseh. 31 And *of* the_sons_of Harim; Eliezer, Ishijah, Malchiah, Shemaiah, Shimeon, 32 Benjamin, Malluch, *and* Shemariah. 33 Of the_sons_of Hashum; Mattenai, Mattathah, Zabad, Eliphelet, Jeremai, Manasseh, *and* Shimei. 34 Of the_sons_of Bani; Maadai, Amram, and Uēl, 35 Benaiah, Bedeiah, Chelluh, 36 Vaniah, Meremoth, Eliashib, 37 Mattaniah, Mattenai, and Jaasau, 38 and Bani, and Binnui, Shimei, 39 and Shelemiah, and Nathan, and Adaiah, 40 Machnadebai, Shashai, Sharai, 41 Azareēl, and Shelemiah, Shemariah, 42 Shallum, Amariah, *and* Joseph. 43 Of the_sons_of Nebo; Jeiēl, Mattithiah, Zabad, Zebina, Jadau, and Joēl, Benaiah.

44 All these had taken strange wives: and *some* of them had wives by whom they had [s]children. s. sons.

THE BOOK OF

[n]NEHEMIAH.

n. נחמיה

Before Birth of Christ 446. Before A.D. 450.

n. נְחֶמְיָה

THE words of [n]**Nehemiah** the son of Hachaliah. And it [*]came to pass in *the* month [c]Chisleu, in *the* twentieth year[o], as I was in [s]Shushan the palace, [2] that [h]Hanani, one of my brethren, [*]came, he and *certain* [æ]men of Judah; and I [*]**asked** them concerning the **Jews** that had escaped, which were left of the captivity, and **concerning Jerusalem**. [3] And they [*]said unto me, "The remnant that [l]are left of the captivity there in the province *are* in great affliction and reproach: the **wall** of Jerusalem also *is* broken down, and the **gates** thereof [l]are burned with [x]fire."

n. Nĕkhemyah.

n. Nehemiah, Consolation of Jehovah.
c. Chisleu, *the ninth month of sacred year, third month of civil.*
o. *of the king Artaxerxes,* ch. 2. 1.
s. Shushan, Lily.
h. Khănani, Gracious.
æ. anahshim.

4-11. *Compare* Dan. ix.

[4] And it [*]came to pass, when I heard [x]these [z]words, that I sat down and [*]**wept**, and [*]mourned *certain* days, and [*]fasted, and [+]**prayed** before the [=]God of [x=]heaven, [5] and [*]said, "I beseech thee, O [J]LORD [=]God of [x=]heaven, the great and [x]terrible [xe]God, [+]that keepeth [x]covenant and [xk]mercy for [+]them that love him and [+]observe his commandments: [6] [l]Let thine ear now be attentive, and thine eyes open, that thou mayest hear the prayer of thy servant, which I [+]pray before thee now, day and night, for the [s]children of Israël thy servants, and [+]confess the sins of the [s]children of Israël, which we *have* sinned against thee: both I and my father's house *have* sinned. [7] [©]We *have* dealt [l]very corruptly against thee, and have not kept [r]the commandments, nor [r]the statutes, nor [r]the judgments, which thou commandedst thy servant [r]Moses. [8] [l]Remember, I beseech thee, [r]the word that thou commandedst thy servant [r]Moses, saying, '*If* ye [l]transgress, I will scatter you abroad among the [p]nations: [9] but *if* ye [l]turn unto me, and [l]keep my commandments, and [l]do them; though there were of you cast out unto the uttermost part of the [r]heaven, *yet* will I gather them from thence, and [l]will bring them unto the place that I [l]have chosen to set my [r]name there.' [10] Now these *are* thy servants and thy people, whom thou [l]hast redeemed by thy [x]great power, and by thy [x]strong hand. [11] O [a=]Lord, I beseech thee, [l]let now thine ear be attentive to the prayer of thy servant, and to the prayer of thy servants, [x1]who [d]desire to fear thy [r]name: and [l]prosper, I pray thee, thy servant this day, and [l]grant him [t=]mercy in the sight of [x]this [xi]man." For I was the king's cupbearer.

8. Lev. xxvi. Deut. iv.

p. בָּעַמִּים

a. אֲדֹנָי

d. הַחֲפֵצִים

t. לְרַחֲמִים

i. אִישׁ

p. peoples.

a. Adonahy, Sovereign Lord *or* Master, *plural.*
d. *or* delight.
t. tender mercies.
i. ish.

about 445.

n. נִיסָן

w. יַיִן

[2] AND it [*]came to pass in the month [n]Nisan, in the twentieth year of **Artaxerxes** the king, *that* [w]wine *was* before him: and I [*]took up the [w]wine, and [*]gave *it* unto the king. Now I had not been *beforetime* sad in his presence.

[2] Wherefore the king [*]**said** unto me, "Why *is* thy countenance sad, seeing thou *art* not sick? this *is* nothing *else* but sorrow of heart." Then I [*]was very sore afraid, [3] and [*]said unto the king, "[l]Let the king live for ever: why should not my countenance be sad, when the city, the place of my fathers' sepulchres, *lieth* waste, and the gates thereof [l]are consumed with [x]fire?"

[4] Then the king [*]said unto me, "For what [+]dost thou make request? So I [*]prayed to the [=]God of [x=]heaven. [5] And I [*]said unto the king, "If it please the king, and if thy servant [l]have

n. Nisan *or* Abib, *first month of sacred year, seventh month of civil.*
w. wine, yayin.

G. אֶל־אֱלֹהֵי הַשָּׁמָיִם

G. הַשָּׁמָיִם

[=]God of the heavens.

B.C. about 445. found favour in thy sight, that thou ᵗwouldest_send me unto Judah, unto the_city_of my fathers' sepulchres, that I *may_build it."

6. Ch. 5. 14; 13. 6. wi. וְהַשֵּׁגָל

6 And the king *said unto me, (the ʷⁱqueen also sitting by him,) "For how long shall thy journey be? and when wilt_thou_return?" So it *pleased the king to *send me; and I *set him a time.

wi. *or* wife, *Heb.* sheegahl.

7 Moreover I *said unto the king, "If it please the king, ᵗlet letters be_given me to *the* governors beyond the river, that they may_convey_me_over till I come into Judah; 8 and a letter unto Asaph the_keeper_of the king's forest, that he may_give me timber to make_beams for the gates_of the palace which *appertained* to the house, and for the_wall_of the city, and for the house that I shall_enter into." And the king *granted me, according_to the good hand_of my ᵉGod upon me.

9 Then I *came to *the* **governors** beyond the river, and *gave them the king's ⁻letters. Now the king *had_sent captains_of *the* ᶠarmy and horsemen with me.

f. חַיִל

f. force.

10 When ˢ**Sanballat** the Horonite, and ᵗ**Tobiah** the servant, the Ammonite, *heard *of it*, it *grieved them exceedingly that there was_come a ᵃman to seek the_welfare_of the_ˢchildren_of Israël.

s. סַנְבַלַּט
t. טוֹבִיָּה
a. אָדָם

s. Sanballat, Hate in disguise.
t. Tobiah, Goodness_of Jehovah.
a. ahdahm.

11 So I *came to **Jerusalem**, and *was there three days.

æ. אֲנָשִׁים

12 And I *arose in_the_night, I and some few ᵐᵉn with me; neither told I *any* ᵃman what my ᵉGod had_put in my heart to do at Jerusalem: neither *was there any* beast with me, save the beast that I ᵗrode upon.

s. sons.
æ. anahshim.

13 And I *went_out by_night by the_gate_of the valley, even before the dragon well, and to the Dung ᵍPort, and *ᵗ**viewed** the_**walls**_of Jerusalem, which were_broken_down, and the_gates *thereof* were_consumed with ˣfire.

g. שַׁעַר

g. Gate.

14 Then I *went_on to the_gate_of the fountain, and to the king's pool: but *there was* no place for the beast *that was* under me to pass. 15 Then *ᵗwent_I_up in_the_night by the brook, and *ᵗviewed the wall, and *turned_back, and *entered by the_gate_of the valley, and *so* *returned.

16 And the **rulers** knew not whither I went, or what I ᵗdid; neither had I as yet told *it* to the Jews, nor to the priests, nor to the nobles, nor to the rulers, nor to *the* rest ᵗthat_did the work.

17 Then *said I unto them, "Ye ᵗsee the distress that we *are* in, how Jerusalem *lieth* waste, and the_gates thereof ᵗare_burned with ˣfire: ᵗcome and *let_us_build_up ⁻the_wall_of Jerusalem, that we be no more a reproach." 18 Then I *told them of ⁻the_hand_of my ᵉGod which was good upon me; as also the king's words that he had_spoken unto me. And they *said, "ᵗLet_us_rise_up and ᵗbuild." So they *strengthened their hands for *this* ˣgood *work*.

19 But when **Sanballat** the Horonite, and **Tobiah** the servant, the Ammonite, and **Geshem** the Arabian, *heard *it*, they *laughed us to_scorn, and *despised us, and *said, "What *is* ˣthis ˣthing that ye ᵗdo? will ye ᵗrebel against the king?"

20 Then *answered I them, and *said unto them, "The_ᵉGod_of ˣᵉheaven, he will_prosper us; therefore we his servants will_arise and ᵗbuild: but ye have no portion, nor right, nor memorial, in Jerusalem."

1. John 5. 2.
e. אֶלְיָשִׁיב

3 THEN ᵉEliashib the high ˣpriest *rose_up with his brethren the priests, and they *builded the Sheep ⁻Gate; they sanc-

e. Elyashib, Restored_of God.

B.C. about 445. tified it, and *set_up the_doors_of it; even unto the_tower_of
×Meah they sanctified it, unto the_tower_of Hananeël.
a. וְעַל־יָדוֹ 2 And a next unto him builded the_ᵐmen_of Jericho. And a next a. at his hand.
ש. אֲנָשֵׁי to them builded Zaccur the_son_of Imri. 3 But the Fish ר Gate ש. anahshim.
did the_sons_of Hassenaah build, וְגַם *also* laid_the_beams thereof,
and *set_up the_doors thereof, the_locks thereof, and the_bars
thereof.
4 And a next unto them **repaired** Meremoth the_son_of Urijah,
the_son_of Koz. And a next unto them repaired Meshullam the_
son_of Berechiah, the_son_of Meshezabeël. And a next unto them
repaired Zadok the_son_of Baana. 5 And a next unto them the
Tekoites repaired; but their nobles put not their necks to the
a. אֲדֹנֵיהֶם work_of their a ᵐLord. a. Adonahy, Sovereign Lord, *plural*.
6 Moreover the Old ר Gate repaired Jehoiada the_son_of Paseah,
and Meshullam the_son_of Besodeiah; they laid_the_beams
thereof, and *set_up the_doors thereof, and the_locks thereof,
and the_bars thereof. 7 And a next unto them repaired Melatiah
the Gibeonite, and Jadon the Meronothite, the_ᵐmen_of Gibeon,
and of Mizpah, unto the_throne_of *the* governor on_this_side the
river.
8 aNext unto him repaired Uzziël the_son_of Harhaiah, of *the*
r. צוֹרְפִים ר goldsmiths. aNext unto him also repaired Hananiah the_son_of r. refiners.
one of the apothecaries, and they *fortified Jerusalem unto the
broad ×wall. 9 And a next unto them repaired Rephaiah the_son_of
Hur, the_ruler_of the_half part_of Jerusalem. 10 And a next unto
them repaired Jedaiah the_son_of Harumaph, even over_against
his house. And a next unto him repaired Hattush the_son_of
Hashabniah. 11 Malchijah the_son_of Harim, and Hashub the_
son_of Pahath-Moab, repaired *the* other piece, and the_tower_of
the furnaces. 12 And a next unto him repaired Shallum the_son_
of Halohesh, the_ruler_of the_half part_of Jerusalem, הִוא and his
daughters.
13 The Valley ר Gate repaired Hanun, and the_inhabitants_of
Zanoah; הֵמָּה built it, and *set_up the_doors thereof, the_locks
thereof, and the_bars thereof, and a thousand cubits on the wall
unto the Dung Gate. 14 But the Dung ר Gate repaired Malchiah
the_son_of Rechab, the_ruler_of part_of Beth-haccerem; הִוא ר built
it, and *set_up the_doors thereof, the_locks thereof, and the_bars
15. John 9. 7. thereof. 15 But ר the_Gate_of the Fountain repaired Shallun the_
son_of Col-hozeh, the_ruler_of part_of ×Mizpah; הִוא ר built it, and
*covered it, and *set_up the_doors thereof, the_locks thereof, and
s. הַשֶּׁלַח the_bars thereof, and ר the_wall_of the_pool_of sSiloah by the s. sSiloakh, The sent one.
king's garden, and unto the stairs ××that go_down from the_city_
of David.
16. 2 Kin. 20. 20. 16 After him repaired Nehemiah the_son_of Azbuk, the_ruler_
of the_half part_of Beth-zur, unto *the place* over_against the_
sepulchres_of David, and to the pool that was_made, and unto
the_house_of the mighty. 17 After him repaired the Levites,
Rehum the_son_of Bani. Next unto him repaired Hashabiah,
the_ruler_of the_half part_of Keilah, in his part. 18 After him
repaired their brethren, Bavai the_son_of Henadad, the_ruler_of
the_half part_of Keilah. 19 And next to him *repaired Ezer the_
son_of Jeshua, the_ruler_of ×Mizpah, another piece over against
19. 2 Chr. 26. 9. the_going_up to the armoury at the turning *of the wall*. 20 After
him Baruch the_son_of Zabbai earnestly repaired *the* other piece,
e. פֶּתַח from the turning *of the wall* unto the_ᵉdoor_of the_house_of Elia- e. entrance.
shib the high ×priest. 21 After him repaired Meremoth the_son_
of Urijah the_son_of Koz another piece, from the_ᵉdoor_of the_
house_of Eliashib even to the_end_of the_house_of Eliashib.

B.C. 445.

c. הַכִּכָּר

22 And after him repaired the priests, the_[æ]men_of the [c]plain.
23 After him repaired Benjamin and Hashub over_against their house. After him repaired Azariah the_son_of Maaseiah the_son_of Ananiah by his house. 24 After him repaired Binnui the_son_of Henadad another piece, from the_house_of Azariah unto the turning *of the wall*, even unto the corner. 25 Palal the_son_of Uzai, over against the turning *of the wall*, and the tower which lieth_out from the king's [xu]high house, that *was* by the court_of the prison. After him Pedaiah the_son_of Parosh.

æ. anahshim.
c. country-round.

25. Jer. 32. 2.

u. הָעֶלְיוֹן

u. *or* upper.

26 Moreover the Nethinims [+]dwelt in Ophel, unto *the place* over against the Water Gate toward the east, and the tower that lieth_out.

27. *v.* 5.

27 After them the Tekoites repaired another piece, over against the great [x]tower that lieth_out, even unto the_wall_of [x]Ophel.

28. 2 Kin. 11. 16. Jer. 31. 40.

28 From above the [=]Horse Gate repaired the priests, every_one over against his house. 29 After them repaired Zadok the_son_of Immer over_against his house. After him repaired also Shemaiah the_son_of Shechaniah, the_keeper_of the East Gate. 30 After him repaired Hananiah the_son_of Shelemiah, and Hanun the sixth son_of Zalaph, another piece. After him repaired Meshullam the_son_of Berechiah over_against his chamber. 31 After him repaired Malchiah the goldsmith's son unto the_place_of the Nethinims, and of the merchants, over_against *the* Gate [x]Miphkad, and to the_going_up_of the corner. 32 And between the_going_up_of the corner unto the Sheep Gate repaired the goldsmiths and the merchants.

4 BUT it [*]came_to_pass, that when **Sanballat** heard that [w] [+]builded [~]the wall, he [*]was_wroth, and [*]took [x]great indignation, and [*]**mocked** the Jews. 2 And he [*]spake before his brethren and the_army_of Samaria, and [*]said, "What [+]do these feeble Jews? will they fortify themselves? will they sacrifice? will they make_an_end in *a* [x]day? will they revive [~]the stones out_of the_heaps_of the rubbish which are_burned?"

3 Now **Tobiah** the Ammonite *was* by him, and he [*]**said**, "Even that_which [th] [+]build, if a **fox** [']go_up, he shall even [*]break_down their stone wall."

*G. אֱלֹהֵינוּ

4 "[*]**Hear**, O_our [=]God; for we [']are despised: and [*]turn their reproach upon their_own head, and [*]give them for a prey in the_land_of captivity: 5 and [']cover not their iniquity, and [']let not their sin be_blotted_out from before thee: for they [']have_provoked_thee_to_anger before the builders."

*G. God, Elohim, *plural*.

6 So [*]**built** we [~]the **wall**; and all the wall [*]was_joined_together unto the_half thereof: for the people [*]had a mind to work.

7. Ch. iv. *in Heb. begins here.*

7 But it [*]came_to_pass, *that* when Sanballat, and Tobiah, and the Arabians, and the Ammonites, and the Ashdodites, heard that the_walls_of Jerusalem were_made up, *and* that the breaches began to be_stopped, then they [*]were very wroth, 8 and [*]**conspired** all of them together to come *and* to fight against Jerusalem, and to hinder it.

9 Nevertheless we [*]made_our_**prayer** unto our [=]God, and [*]set a **watch** against them day and night, because of them.

10 And Judah [*]said, "The_strength_of the bearers_of_burdens [']is_decayed, and *there is* much rubbish; so that [w] are not able to build the wall."

B.C. 445.

11 And our adversaries *said, "They shall not know, neither see, till we come in the_midst_among them, and *slay them, and *cause ⌜the work to_cease."

12 And it *came_to_pass, that when the Jews ˣ⊥which dwelt by them came, they *said unto us ten times, "From all ˣplaces whence ye shall_return unto us *they will be upon you.*"

13 Therefore *set I in *the* lower places behind the wall, *and* on *the* higher_places, I even *set ⌜the people after their families with their swords, their spears, and their bows.

14 And I *looked, and *rose_up, and *said unto the nobles, and to the rulers, and to the_rest_of the people, "⊦**Be not ye afraid** of them: *remember *the* ᵃᵉLord, *which is* ˣgreat and ˣterrible, and *fight for your brethren, your sons, and your daughters, your wives, and your houses."

a. אֶת־אֲדֹנָי הַגָּדוֹל

a. Adonahy, Lord, *plural.*

15 And it *came_to_pass, when our enemies heard that it was_known unto us, and ˣᵉGod *had_brought their ⌜counsel to_nought, that we returned all of us to the wall, every_one unto his work.

16 And it *came to pass from ˣthat ˣtime forth, *that* the_**half**_of my servants ⊥**wrought** in the work, and the_other **half**_of them ⊥**held both the spears**, the shields, and the bows, and the ᶜhabergeons; and the rulers *were* behind all the_house_of Judah.

c. וְהַשִּׁרְיֹנִים

c. coats_of mail.

17 They ⊥which_builded on the wall, and they ⊥that_bare ˣburdens, with ⊥those_that_laded, *every one* with one of his hands ⊥wrought in the work, and with the other *hand* ⊥held *a* ˣweapon. 18 For the builders, every_one had his sword girded ᵒby his side, and *so* ⊥builded. And ˣ⊥he that_sounded the trumpet *was* by me.

o. עַל־מָתְנָיו

o. on his loins.

19 And I *said unto the nobles, and to the rulers, and to the_rest_of the people, "The work *is* great and large, and ⅏ ⊥are_separated upon the wall, one far from another. 20 In what place *therefore* ye ⊦hear ⌜the_sound_of the **trumpet**, ⊦resort_ye_thither unto us: *our* ᵉGod shall_*fight* for us."

21 So ⅏ ⊥laboured in the work: and half of them ⊥held the spears from the_ᵃˢrising_of the morning till the stars ᵍappeared.

as. מַעֲלוֹת הַשַּׁחַר

as. ascending_of the dawn.

22 Likewise at the same ˣtime said I unto the people, "⊦Let every one with his servant **lodge** within Jerusalem, that in the night they *may_be a guard to us, and labour on the day." 23 So neither I, nor my brethren, nor my servants, nor the_ᵃᵉmen_of the guard which followed me, none of us put_off our clothes, *saving that* every_one put_them_off for ˣʷwashing.

ae. אַנְשֵׁי

ae. anahshim.

w. הַמָּיִם

w. the water.

5 AND there *was a great **cry**_of the people and_of their wives against their brethren the Jews. 2 For there *were ⊥that_said, "⅏, our sons, and our daughters, *are* many: therefore, we *take_up corn *for them*, that we *may_eat, and *live."

b. עֲרֻבִים

b. are_pledging.

3 *Some* also there were ⊥that_said, "⅏ ᵇ⊥have_**mortgaged** our lands, vineyards, and houses, that we *might_buy corn, because of the dearth,"

si. כֶּסֶף

si. silver.

4 There were also ⊥that_said, "We ᵈ⊦have_borrowed ˢⁱmoney for the king's tribute, *and that upon* our lands and vineyards. 5 Yet now our flesh *is* as the_flesh_of our brethren, our ˢchildren as their ˢchildren: and, lo, ⅏ ⊥bring_into_bondage our ⌜sons and our ⌜daughters to be_servants, and *some* of our daughters ⊥are_brought_unto_bondage *already*: neither *is it* in our power *to redeem them*; for other_men have our lands and vineyards."

s. sons.

6 And I *was very angry when I heard their ⌜cry and ˣthese ᶻwords. 7 Then I *consulted with myself, and I ***rebuked** ⌜**the nobles**, and ⌜the rulers, and *said unto them, "Ye ⊥exact usury, every_one of his brother." And I *set a great assembly against them.

B.C. 445.

8 And I *said unto them, "We after our ability *have_redeemed
n. לַגּוֹיִם our ⌜brethren the Jews, which were_sold unto the [n=]heathen; and
will ye even sell your ⌜brethren? or shall_they_be_sold unto us?"
Then *held_they_their_peace, and found nothing *to answer*.
9 Also I *said, "It *is* not good that ye [+]do: ought ye not to
walk in the_fear_of our [=]God because of the_reproach_of the
[n=]heathen our enemies? 10 I likewise, *and* my brethren, and my
servants, might [+]exact of them [si]money and corn: I_pray_you,
let_us_leave_off [x]this [x]usury. 11 ⌜Restore, I_pray_you, to them,
even this day, their lands, their vineyards, their oliveyards, and
their houses, also *the* hundredth *part* of the [si]money, and of the
ne. הַתִּירוֹשׁ corn, the [ne]wine, and the oil, that ye [+]exact of them."
12 Then *said they, "We will_restore *them*, and will_require
ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר nothing of them; so will_we_do [ac]as thou [+]sayest." Then I
*called ⌜the priests, and *took_an_oath of them, that they should
_do according_to [x]this [x]promise. 13 Also I shook my lap, and
i. אִישׁ *said, "So [x=]God [+]shake_out ⌜every [xi]man from his house, and
from his labour, that [+]performeth not [x]this [x]promise, even thus
a. הַקָּהָל [+]be he shaken_out, and emptied." And all the [a]congregation
J. יְהוָה *said, "Amen," and *praised [J]⌜*the* LORD. And the people *did
according_to [x]this [x]promise.

d. מִיּוֹם 14 Moreover from *the* [d]time that I was_appointed to be their
governor in the_land_of Judah, from *the* twentieth year even unto
the two and thirtieth year_of Artaxerxes the king, *that is*, twelve
years, I and my brethren have not eaten the_bread_of the gover-
nor. 15 But the former [x]governors that *had been* before me were_
chargeable unto the people, and *had_taken of them bread and
wine, beside forty shekels_of silver; yea, even their servants
bare_rule over the people: but so did not I, because of the_fear_
of [=]God. 16 Yea, also I continued in the_work_of [x]this [x]wall,
neither bought we any land: and all my servants *were* gathered
thither unto the work.
17 Moreover *there were* **at my table** a hundred and fifty of the
Jews and [x]rulers, beside [x+]those that_came unto us from among
the [n=]heathen that *are* about us.
18 Now *that* which was_prepared *for me* daily *was* one ox *and*
six choice sheep; also fowls were_prepared for me, and once in
w. יַיִן ten days store_of all sorts_of [w]wine: yet for all this required not
I the_bread_of the governor, because the bondage was_heavy
upon [x]this [x]people.
19 "⌜Think_upon me, my [=]God, for good, *according* to all that
I have_done for this people."

6 NOW it *came_to_pass, when Sanballat, and Tobiah, and
g. גָּשְׁם [g]Geshem the Arabian, and the_rest_of our **enemies**, heard
that I had_builded ⌜the wall, and *that* there was no breach left
therein; (though at [x]that [x]time I had not set up *the* doors upon
the gates;) 2 that Sanballat and Geshem *sent unto me, [o]saying,
v. בְּבִקְעַת "⌜Come, *let_us_meet together in *some one of* the villages in the_
o. אוֹנוֹ [v]plain_of [o]Ono." But they [+]thought to do me mischief.
3 And I *sent messengers unto them, [o]saying, "I *am* doing a
great work, so that I cannot come_down: why should the work
cease, whilst I leave it, and come_down to you?"
4 Yet they *sent unto me **four times** after [x]this [x]sort; and I
***answered** them after the same [x]manner.
5 Then *sent Sanballat his ⌜servant unto me in [x]like [x]manner
the **fifth** time with an open letter in his hand; 6 wherein *was*
n. בַּגּוֹיִם written, "It is reported among the [n=]heathen, and [g]Gashmu

n. nations, *Heb.* goyim.
[+]d. are_doing.
si. silver.
ne. new_wine, tirosh.
ac. according_as.
i. ish.
a. assembly, kahahl.
J. Jehovah.
d. day.
n. nations.
w. wine, *Heb.* yayin.
g. *or* Gashmu, Rain, *v.* 6.
v. valley.
o. Ono, Strength.
n. nations.
g. *or* Geshem, *v.* 1.

B.C. 445.

saith *it, that* thou and the Jews think to rebel: for which cause thou buildest the wall, that thou mayest be their king, according to these words. 7 And thou hast also appointed prophets to preach of thee at Jerusalem, saying, '*There is* a king in Judah:' and now shall it be reported to the king according to these words. Come now therefore, and let us take counsel together."

8 Then I **sent** unto him, saying, "There are no such things done as thou sayest, but thou feignest them out of thine own heart."

9 For they all made us afraid, saying, "Their hands shall be weakened from the work, that it be not done." "Now therefore, *O God,* strengthen my hands."

10 Afterward I came unto the house of Shemaiah the son of Delaiah the son of Mehetabeel, who *was* shut up; and he said, "Let us meet together in the house of God, within the temple, and let us shut the doors of the temple: for they will come to slay thee; yea, in *the* night will they come to slay thee."

i. אישׁ 11 And I said, "Should such a man as I flee; and who *is there,* that, *being* as I *am,* would go into the temple to save his life? I will not go in." i. ish.

12 And, lo, I perceived that God had not sent him; but that he pronounced this prophecy against me: for Tobiah and Sanballat had hired him. 13 Therefore was he hired, that I should be afraid, and do so, and sin, and *that* they might have *matter* for an evil report, that they might reproach me.

14 "My God, think thou upon Tobiah and Sanballat according to these their works, and on the prophetess Noadiah, and the rest of the prophets, that would have put me in fear."

15 So the **wall** was **finished** in *the* twenty and fifth *day* of *the month* Elul, in fifty and two days.

16 And it came to pass, that when all our enemies heard *thereof,* and all the heathen that *were* about us saw *these things,* they were much cast down in their own eyes: for they perceived that this work was wrought of our God. n. nations.

17 Moreover in those days the **nobles** of Judah sent many letters unto **Tobiah**, and *the letters* of Tobiah came unto them. 18 For *there were* many in Judah sworn unto him, because he *was* the son in law of Shechaniah the son of Arah; and his son Johanan had taken the daughter of Meshullam the son of Berechiah. 19 Also they reported his good deeds before me, and uttered my words to him. *And* Tobiah sent letters to put me in fear. Or. were reporting.

7 NOW it came to pass, when the wall was built, and I had set up the doors, and the porters and the singers and the Levites were appointed, 2 that I gave my brother **Hanani**, and **Hananiah** the ruler of the palace, charge over Jerusalem: i. אישׁ for he *was* a faithful man, and feared God above many. 3 And I said unto them, "Let not the gates of Jerusalem be opened until the sun be hot; and while they stand by, let them shut the doors, and bar *them:* and appoint watches of the inhabitants of Jerusalem, every one in his watch, and every one *to be* over against his house. i. ish.

4 Now the city *was* large and great: but the people *were* few therein, and *the* houses *were* not builded.

B.C. about 445. 5 And my ᵉGod ᵏput into mine heart to ᵏgather together ᶜthe
5–38. ‖EZRA 2. nobles, and ᶜthe rulers, and ᶜthe people, that they might be
1–35. reckoned by genealogy. And I ᵏfound a register of the **genealogy** of ˣᵗthem which **came up** at the **first**, and ᵏfound writ-
about 536. ten therein, 6 "These *are* the ˢchildren of the province, ˣᵗthat s. sons.
s. בְּנֵי went up out of the captivity, of those that had been carried
away, whom Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon had carried
away, and ᵏcame again to Jerusalem and to Judah, every one
unto his city; 7 ˣᵗwho came with Zerubbabel, Jeshua, Nehemiah,
Azariah, Raamiah, Nahamani, Mordecai, Bilshan, Mispereth,
Bigvai, Nehum, Baanah. The number, *I say*, of the ᵐᵉmen of ᵐᵉ. anashim.
the people of Israël *was this;* 8 the ˢchildren of Parosh, two
thousand a hundred seventy and two. 9 The ˢchildren of She-
phatiah, three hundred seventy and two. 10 The ˢchildren of
Arah, six hundred fifty and two. 11 The ˢchildren of Pahath-
Moab, of the ˢchildren of Jeshua and Joab, two thousand and
eight hundred *and* eighteen. 12 The ˢchildren of Elam, a thou-
sand two hundred fifty and four. 13 The ˢchildren of Zattu,
eight hundred forty and five. 14 The ˢchildren of Zaccai, seven
hundred and threescore. 15 The ˢchildren of Binnui, six hundred
forty and eight. 16 The ˢchildren of Bebai, six hundred twenty
and eight. 17 The ˢchildren of Azgad, two thousand three hun-
dred twenty and two. 18 The ˢchildren of Adonikam, six hun-
dred threescore and seven. 19 The ˢchildren of Bigvai, two
thousand threescore and seven. 20 The ˢchildren of Adin, six
hundred fifty and five. 21 The ˢchildren of Ater of Hezekiah,
ninety and eight. 22 The ˢchildren of Hashum, three hundred
twenty and eight. 23 The ˢchildren of Bezai, three hundred
twenty and four. 24 The ˢchildren of Hariph, a hundred and
twelve. 25 The ˢchildren of Gibeon, ninety and five. 26 The
ᵐᵉmen of Beth-lehem and Netophah, a hundred fourscore and
eight. 27 The ᵐᵉmen of Anathoth, a hundred twenty and eight.
28 The ᵐᵉmen of Beth-azmaveth, forty and two. 29 The ᵐᵉmen of
Kirjath-jearim, Chephirah, and Beeroth, seven hundred forty
and three. 30 The ᵐᵉmen of Ramah and Gaba, six hundred
twenty and one. 31 The ᵐᵉmen of Michmas, a hundred and
twenty and two. 32 The ᵐᵉmen of Beth-el and Ai, a hundred
twenty and three. 33 The ᵐᵉmen of *the* other Nebo, fifty and
two. 34 The ˢchildren of *the* other Elam, a thousand two hundred 34. *See v.* 12.
fifty and four. 35 The ˢchildren of Harim, three hundred and
twenty. 36 The ˢchildren of Jericho, three hundred forty and
five. 37 The ˢchildren of Lod, Hadid, and Ono, seven hundred
twenty and one. 38 The ˢchildren of Senaah, three thousand
nine hundred and thirty.

39–42. ‖EZRA 2. 36–39. 39 "The **priests**: the ˢchildren of Jedaiah, of the house of
Jeshua, nine hundred seventy and three. 40 The ˢchildren of
Immer, a thousand fifty and two. 41 The ˢchildren of Pashur,
a thousand two hundred forty and seven. 42 The ˢchildren of
Harim, a thousand and seventeen.

43. ‖EZRA 2. 40. 43 "The **Levites**: the ˢchildren of Jeshua, of Kadmiël, *and*
of the ˢchildren of Hodevah, seventy and four.

44. ‖EZRA 2. 41. 44 "The **singers**: the ˢchildren of Asaph, a hundred forty
and eight.

45. ‖EZRA 2. 42. 45 "The **porters**: the ˢchildren of Shallum, the ˢchildren of
Ater, the ˢchildren of Talmon, the ˢchildren of Akkub, the
ˢchildren of Hatita, the ˢchildren of Shobai, a hundred thirty
and eight.

46–56. ‖EZRA 2. 43–54. 46 "The **Nethinims**: the ˢchildren of Ziha, the ˢchildren of
Hashupha, the ˢchildren of Tabbaoth, 47 the ˢchildren of Keros,

B.C. about 536.

the_[s]children_of Sia, the_[s]children_of Padon, [48] the_[s]children_of Lebana, the_[s]children_of Hagaba, the_[s]children_of Shalmai, [49] the_[s]children_of Hanan, the_[s]children_of Giddel, the_[s]children_of Gahar, [50] the_[s]children_of Reaiah, the_[s]children_of Rezin, the_[s]children_of Nekoda, [51] the_[s]children_of Gazzam, the_[s]children_of Uzza, the_[s]children_of Phaseah, [52] the_[s]children_of Besai, the_[s]children_of Meunim, the_[s]children_of Nephishesim, [53] the_[s]children_of Bakbuk, the_[s]children_of Hakupha, the_[s]children_of Harhur, [54] the_[s]children_of Bazlith, the_[s]children_of Mehida, the_[s]children_of Harsha, [55] the_[s]children_of Barkos, the_[s]children_of Sisera, the_[s]children_of Tamah, [56] the_[s]children_of Neziah, the_[s]children_of Hatipha.

57-59. ‖EZRA 2. 55-57.

[57] "The_[s]children_of **Solomon's servants**: the_[s]children_of Sotai, the_[s]children_of Sophereth, the_[s]children_of Perida, [58] the_[s]children_of Jaala, the_[s]children_of Darkon, the_[s]children_of Giddel, [59] the_[s]children_of Shephatiah, the_[s]children_of Hattil, the_[s]children_of Pochereth of Zebaim, the_[s]children_of Amon.

60. ‖EZRA 2. 58.

[60] "**All** the Nethinims, and the_[s]children_of Solomon's servants, *were* three hundred ninety and two.

61, 62. ‖EZRA 2. 59, 60.

[61] "And these *were* [x]they which_went_up *also* from Tel-melah, Tel-haresha, Cherub, Addon, and Immer: but they **could not shew** their father's house, nor their seed, whether they *were* of Israël. [62] The_[s]children_of Delaiah, the_[s]children_of Tobiah, the_[s]children_of Nekoda, six hundred forty and two.

63-65. ‖EZRA 2. 61-68.

[63] "And of the **priests**: the_[s]children_of Habaiah, the_[s]children_of Koz, the_[s]children_of Barzillai, which took *one* of the_daughters_of Barzillai the Gileadite to wife, and *was called after [t]their_name. [64] These sought their **register** *among* those [t]that_were_reckoned_by_genealogy, but it was **not found**: therefore *were they, as_polluted, put from the priesthood.

g. הַתִּרְשָׁתָא

h. מִקֹּדֶשׁ הַקָּדָשִׁים

l.p. לְאוּרִים וְתֻמִּים

[65] "And the [g]Tirshatha *said unto them, that they should not eat of the_[h]most [x][=]holy_things, till there stood *up a* [x]priest with [l][=]Urim and [p][=]Thummim.

66, 67. ‖EZRA 2. 64, 65.

a. כָּל־הַקָּהָל

[66] "The **whole** [a]congregation together *was* forty and two_thousand three hundred and threescore, [67] beside their manservants and their maidservants, of whom *there were* seven thousand three hundred thirty and seven: and they had two_hundred forty and five singing_men and singing_women.

68, 69. ‖EZRA 2. 66, 67.

[68] "Their **horses**, seven hundred thirty and six: *their* mules, two_hundred forty and five: [69] *their* camels, four hundred thirty and five: six thousand seven hundred and twenty asses.

70-72. ‖EZRA 2. 68, 69.

[70] "And some of the_chief_of the fathers **gave** unto the work. The [g]Tirshatha gave to the treasure a thousand drams_of gold, fifty basons, five hundred and thirty priests' garments.

[71] "And *some* of the_chief_of the fathers gave to the_treasure_of the work twenty thousand drams_of gold, and two_thousand and two_hundred pounds_of silver.

[72] "And *that* which the_rest_of the people gave *was* twenty thousand drams_of gold, and two_thousand pounds_of silver, and threescore and seven priests' garments.

73. ‖EZRA 2.70; 3. 1.

[73] "So the priests, and the Levites, and the porters, and the singers, and *some* of the people, and the Nethinims, and all Israël, *dwelt in their **cities**; and when the seventh [x]month *came, the_[s]children_of Israël *were* in their cities."

about 445.

1. Deut. 31. 9-13.

b. הָרְחוֹב

i. אִישׁ

J. יְהוָה

8 AND all the **people** *gathered_themselves_together as one [i]man into the [b]street that *was* before the [=]water gate; and they *spake unto **Ezra** the scribe to bring [*]the_book_of the_**law** of Moses, which [J]*the* LORD had_commanded [*]*to* Israël.

s. sons.

g. *or* governor.

h. holy_of the holies.

l.p. *i.e.* Lights and Perfections.

a. assembly, kahahl.

i. ish.

b. broad_place.

J. Jehovah.

B.C. about 445.
2. LEV. 23. 23–25.

2 And Ezra the priest *brought ᶜthe law before the ᵃcongregation both of ⁱmen and women, and all that could hear with understanding, upon the first day of the seventh ˣmonth.

a. הַקָּהָל

3 And he ***read** therein before the ᵇstreet that *was* before the ᵉwater gate from the ˡmorning until midday, before the ᵉᵉmen and the women, and ˣᴬthose that could understand; and the ears of all the people *were attentive* unto the book of the law.

l. הָאוֹר
ee. הָאֲנָשִׁים

4 And **Ezra** the scribe *stood upon a ᵗpulpit of wood, which they had made for the purpose; and beside him *stood Mattithiah, and Shema, and Anaiah, and Urijah, and Hilkiah, and Maaseiah, on his right hand; and on his left hand, Pedaiah, and Mishaël, and Malchiah, and Hashum, and Hashbadana, Zechariah, *and* Meshullam.

t. מִגְדָּל

5 And Ezra ***opened the book** ᵇᵉin the sight of all the people; (for he was above all the people;) and when he opened it, all the people stood up: 6 and Ezra *blessed ᴶᶜ*the* LORD, the great ˣᵉGod. And all the people *answered, "Amen, Amen," with lifting up their hands: and they *bowed their heads, and ***worshipped** ᴶ*the* LORD with *their* faces to *the* ground.

be. לְעֵינֵי
J. אֶת־יְהוָה
אֱלֹהִים הַגָּדוֹל

7 Also Jeshua, and Bani, and Sherebiah, Jamin, Akkub, Shabbethai, Hodijah, Maaseiah, Kelita, Azariah, Jozabad, Hanan, Pelaiah, and the Levites, caused ᶜthe people to understand the law: and the people *stood* in their place.

7. LEV. 10. 9–11. DEUT. 33. 8–10. 2 CHR. 17. 7–9. MAL. 2. 7.

8 So they *read in the book in the law of ˣᵉGod ᴬdistinctly, and ᵒ**gave** *the* **sense**, and *caused them to understand the reading.

9 And Nehemiah, which *is* the Tirshatha, and Ezra the priest the scribe, and the Levites ˣᴬthat taught ᶜthe people, *said unto all the people, "This **day** ᴬⁱ*is* **holy** unto ᴶ*the* LORD your ᵉGod: ᶠmourn not, nor ᶠweep." For all the people ᴬwept, when they heard ᶜthe words of the law.

ᴬi. הַיּוֹם

10 Then he *said unto them, "·Go your way, ·eat *the* ᵉfat, and ·drink *the* ᵉsweet, and ·send portions unto them for whom nothing ᴬis prepared: for *this* day *is* holy unto our ᵃᵉLord: neither ᶠbe ye ᵍsorry; for the **joy** of ᴶ*the* LORD ᴬⁱis your **strength**."

a. לַאדֹנֵינוּ
g. תַּעֲצֵבוּ
ᴬi. הַיּוֹם

11 So the Levites ᴬstilled all the people, saying, "·Hold your peace, for the day *is* holy; neither ᶠbe ye grieved."

12 And all the people *went their way to eat, and to drink, and to send portions, and to make great mirth, because they had understood the words that were declared unto them.

13 And on the second ˣday were gathered together the chief of the fathers of all the people, the priests, and the Levites, unto Ezra the scribe, even to understand the words of the law.

14 And they *found written in the law which ᴶ*the* LORD had commanded by ᴬᵗMoses, that the ˢchildren of Israël should dwell in ˣ**booths** in the feast of the seventh ˣmonth: 15 and that they should publish and *proclaim in all their cities, and in Jerusalem, ᵒsaying, "·Go forth unto the ʰmount, and ·fetch olive branches, and pine branches, and myrtle branches, and palm branches, and branches of thick trees, to make booths, as *it is* written."

14, 15. LEV. 23. 33–43.
ᴬt. בְּיַד
h. הָהָר

16 So the people *went forth, and *brought *them*, and *made themselves **booths**, every one upon the roof of his house, and in their courts, and in the courts of the house of ˣᵉGod, and in the ᵇstreet of the ᵉwater gate, and in the ᵇstreet of the gate of Ephraim.

17 And all the ᵃccongregation of them that were come again out of the captivity *made booths, and *sat under the booths: for since the days of Jeshua the son of Nun unto ˣthat ˣday had not

a. הַקָּהָל

B.C. about 445. the-[s]children-of Israël done so. And there *was very great gladness.

18. DEUT. 31. 9-13. 18 Also day by day, from the first [x]day unto the last [x]day, he *read in the-book-of the-**law**-of [x=]God. And they *kept *the* feast seven days; and on the eighth [x]day *was* a [r]solemn-assembly, according-unto the [o]manner.

r. restraint. o. ordinance.

עֲצֶרֶת
כְּמִשְׁפָּט

9 NOW in the-twenty and fourth day of [x]this [x]month the-[s]children-of **Israël** were-**assembled** with fasting, and with sackclothes, and earth upon them.

s. sons.

2 And the-seed-of Israël **separated**-themselves from all [ss]strangers, and *stood and *confessed their sins, and the iniquities-of their fathers.

ss. sons-of *the* stranger.

בְּנֵי נֵכָר

3 And they *stood-up in their place, and *read in the-book-of the-law-of [J]*the* LORD their [=]God *one* fourth-part-of the day; and *another* fourth-part they [+]**confessed**, and [+]**worshipped** [J] *the* LORD their [=]God.

J. G. Jehovah their Elohim.

יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵיהֶם

4 Then *stood-up upon *the* stairs, of the **Levites**, Jeshua, and Bani, Kadmiël, Shebaniah, Bunni, Sherebiah, Bani, *and* Chenani, and *cried with a loud voice **unto** [J]*the* **LORD** their [=]God.

5 Then the Levites, Jeshua, and Kadmiël, Bani, Hashabniah, Sherebiah, Hodijah, Shebaniah, *and* Pethahiah, *said, "·Stand up, *and* ·bless [J]*the* LORD your [=]God for [x]ever and [x]ever: and *blessed-be thy glorious name, [+]which-is-exalted above all blessing and praise. 6 Thou, *even* thou, *art* [J]LORD alone; thou hast made [x=]heaven, the-[=]heaven-of [x]heavens, with all their host, the earth, and all *things* that *are* therein, the seas, and all that *is* therein, and thou [+]preservest them [~]all; and the-host-of [x=]heaven [+]worshippeth thee. 7 Thou *art* [J]*the* LORD the [=]God, who didst-choose Abram, and broughtest-him-forth out-of Ur of *the* Chaldees, and ·gavest him the-name-of Abraham; 8 and ·foundest his [~]heart faithful before thee, and [c]madest *a* [x]covenant with him to give [~]the-land-of the Canaanites, the Hittites, the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Jebusites, and the Girgashites, to give *it, I say,* to his seed, and *hast-performed thy [~]words; for thou *art* righteous: 9 and *didst-see [~]the-affliction-of our fathers in Egypt, and heardest their [~]cry by *the* Red sea; 10 and *shewedst signs and wonders upon Pharaoh, and on all his servants, and on all the-people-of his land: for thou knewest that they dealt-proudly against them. So *didst-thou-get thee a name, as *it is* [x]this [x]day. 11 And thou didst-divide the sea before them, so that they *went-through the-midst-of the sea on the dry-land; and their [p][~]persecutors thou threwest into *the* deeps, as a stone into *the* mighty waters.

c. didst-confirm.

וְקָרוֹת

p. pursuers.

רֹדְפֵיהֶם

12 "Moreover thou leddest them in *the* day by a cloudy pillar; and in *the* night by a pillar-of fire, to give them light in [~]the way wherein they should-go. 13 Thou camest-down also upon mount Sinai, and ·spakest with them from [=]heaven, and *gavest them right judgments, and true laws, good statutes and commandments: 14 and madest-known unto them thy holy [~]sabbath, and commandedst them precepts, statutes, and laws, by the-hand-of Moses thy servant: 15 and gavest them bread from [=]heaven for their hunger, and broughtest-forth [=]water for them out-of *the* rock for their thirst, and *promisedst them that they should-go-in to possess [~]the land which thou hadst-[l]sworn to give them. 16 But they and our fathers dealt-proudly, and *hardened their [~]necks, and hearkened not to thy commandments, 17 and *refused to obey, neither were-mindful of thy wonders that thou didst among them; but *hardened their [~]necks, and in their rebellion

l. lifted-up thine [~]hand.

וַתִּשָּׂא
אֶת־יָדְךָ

B.C. 445.

*appointed a captain to return to their bondage: but thou *art* a
eh. אֱלוֹהַּ eh-God Pready-to-pardon, gracious and merciful, slow to anger, eh. Eloah, *singular of Elohim.*
p. סְלִיחוֹת and of great kindness, and forsookest them not. 18 Yea, when
they had_made them a molten calf, and *said, 'This *is* thy =God p. of pardons.
that brought_thee_up out_of Egypt,' and *had_wrought great
provocations; 19 yet thou in thy manifold mercies forsookest them
not in the wilderness: ⌜the_pillar_of the cloud departed not from
them by day, to lead them in the way; neither ⌜the_pillar_of
ˣfire by night, to shew them light, and ⌜the way wherein they
should go. 20 Thou gavest also thy ˣgood Spirit to instruct them,
and withheldest not thy manna from their mouth, and gavest
them =water for their thirst. 21 Yea, forty years didst thou
sustain them in the wilderness, *so that* they lacked nothing; their
clothes waxed not old, and their feet swelled not.
pe. וְעַמִּים 22 "Moreover thou *gavest them kingdoms and penations, and pe. peoples.
*didst divide them into corners: so they *possessed ⌜the_land_of
Sihon, and ⌜the_land_of the_king_of Heshbon, and ⌜the_land_of
Og king_of ˣBashan. 23 Their schildren also multipliedst thou s. sons.
as the_stars_of ˣ=heaven, and *broughtest them into the land, ˣ=h. the heavens.
concerning which thou hadst_promised to their fathers, that they
should_go_in to possess *it*. 24 So the schildren *went in and
*possessed ⌜the land, and thou *subduedst before them ⌜the_
inhabitants_of the land, the Canaanites, and *gavest them into
their hands, with their ⌜kings, and ⌜the_=people_of the land, that *p. peoples.
they might_do with them as they would. 25 And they *took
strong cities, and a fat land, and *possessed houses full of all
goods, wells digged, vineyards, and oliveyards, and fruit trees in
abundance: so they *did_eat, and *were_filled, and *became_fat,
and *delighted_themselves in thy ˣgreat goodness.
26 "Nevertheless they *were_disobedient, and *rebelled against
thee, and *cast thy ⌜law behind their backs, and slew thy
⌜prophets which testified against them to turn them to thee, and
they *wrought great provocations. 27 Therefore thou *deliveredst
a. צָרֵיהֶם them into the_hand_of their aenemies, who *vexed them: and in a. adversaries.
the_time_of their trouble, when they bcried unto thee, thou bheard-
est *them* from ⌜heaven; and according_to thy ˣmanifold mercies
thou bgavest them saviours, who *saved them out_of the_hand_of
their aenemies. 28 But after they had_rest, they did_evil again
before thee: therefore *leftest thou them in the_hand_of their
enemies, so that they *had the dominion over them: yet when
they *returned, and *cried unto thee, thou bheardest *them* from
⌜heaven; and many times *didst_thou_deliver them according_to
thy mercies; 29 and *testifiedst against them, that thou mightest
bring_them_again unto thy law: yet they dealt_proudly, and
hearkened not unto thy commandments, but sinned against thy
a. אָדָם judgments, ⌜(which if a aman do, he ⌜shall_live in them;) and a. ahdahm.
*withdrew *the* shoulder, and hardened their neck, and would not
hear. 30 Yet many years *didst thou forbear them, and *testi-
b. בְּיָד fiedst against them by thy Spirit bin thy prophets: yet would b. by the_hand of.
they not give_ear: therefore *gavest thou them into the_hand_of
the_=people_of the lands. 31 Nevertheless for thy ˣgreat mercies'
sake thou didst not utterly consume them, nor forsake them; for
e. אֵל חַנּוּן thou *art* a gracious and merciful e-God. e. Ēl, -God, *singular.*
וְרַחוּם 32 "Now therefore, our =God, the great, the mighty, and the *G. Elohim, *plural.*
*G. אֱלֹהֵינוּ terrible e-God, ⌞who_keepest ˣcovenant and ˣˡmercy, let not ⌜all e. Ēl.
e. הָאֵל the trouble seem_little before thee, that ⌜hath_come_upon us, on l. lovingkind-
l. וְהַחֶסֶד our kings, on our princes, and on our priests, and on our pro- ness.
phets, and on our fathers, and on all thy people, since the_time_
of the_kings_of Assyria unto ˣthis ˣday. 33 Howbeit thou *art* just

B.C. 445.

in all that is_brought upon us; for thou ᵈhast_done right, but we ᵈhave_done_wickedly: 34 neither have our ᶜkings, our princes, our priests, nor our fathers, kept thy law, nor hearkened unto thy commandments and thy testimonies, wherewith thou didst_testify against them. 35 For they have not served thee in their kingdom, and in thy ˣgreat goodness that thou gavest them, and in the large and ˣfat land which thou gavest before them, neither turned they from their ˣwicked works. 36 Behold, we *are* servants this day, and *for* the land that thou gavest unto our fathers to eat ᶜthe_fruit thereof and ᶜthe_good thereof, behold, we *are* servants in it: 37 and it yieldeth much increase unto *the* kings whom thou hast_set over us because of our sins: also they ⁺have_dominion over our bodies, and over our cattle, at their pleasure, and we *are* in great distress.

Ch. 10. in Heb. begins here.

38 "And because of all this we ᶜ⁺**make a sure** *covenant*, and ⁺write *it;* and our princes, Levites, *and* priests, ᵃᵗˣˡseal *unto it.*"

c. כֹּרְתִים

at. וְעַל הַחֲתוּם

a. וְעַל הַחֲתוּמִים

g. הַתִּרְשָׁתָא

10 NOW ᵃthose ˣˡthat_sealed *were* Nehemiah the ᵍTirshatha, the_son_of Hachaliah, and Zidkijah, 2 Seraiah, Azariah, Jeremiah, 3 Pashur, Amariah, Malchijah, 4 Hattush, Shebaniah, Malluch, 5 Harim, Meremoth, Obadiah, 6 Daniël, Ginnethon, Baruch, 7 Meshullam, Abijah, Mijamin, 8 Maaziah, Bilgai, Shemaiah: these *were* the **priests**.

8 And the **Levites**: both Jeshua the_son_of Azaniah, Binnui, of the_sons_of Henadad, Kadmiël; 10 and their brethren, Shebaniah, Hodijah, Kelita, Pelaiah, Hanan, 11 Micha, Rehob, Hashabiah, 12 Zaccur, Sherebiah, Shebaniah, 13 Hodijah, Bani, Beninu.

14 The_**chief**_of the **people**; Parosh, Pahath-Moab, Elam, Zatthu, Bani, 15 Bunni, Azgad, Bebai, 16 Adonijah, Bigvai, Adin, 17 Ater, Hizkijah, Azzur, 18 Hodijah, Hashum, Bezai, 19 Hariph, Anathoth, Nebai, 20 Magpiash, Meshullam, Hezir, 21 Meshezabeël, Zadok, Jaddua, 22 Pelatiah, Hanan, Anaiah, 23 Hoshea, Hananiah, Hashub, 24 Hallohesh, Pileha, Shobek, 25 Rehum, Hashabnah, Maaseiah, 26 and Ahijah, Hanan, Anan, 27 Malluch, Harim, Baanah.

28 And the_**rest**_**of the people**, the priests, the Levites, the porters, the singers, the Nethinims, and all they that_had_separated_themselves from the_ᴱpeople_of the lands unto the_law_of ˣᴱGod, their wives, their sons, and their daughters, every one having_knowledge, and having_understanding; 29 ⁺they_clave to their brethren, their nobles, and ⁺entered into a curse, and into an oath, to walk in ˣᴱGod's law, which was_given by ^ᵗMoses the_servant_of ˣᴱGod, and to observe and do ᶜall the_commandments of ᴶ*the* LORD our ᵃᴱLord, and his judgments and his statutes; 30 and that we would not give our daughters unto the_ᴱpeople_of the land, nor take their ᵛdaughters for our sons: 31 and *if* the_ᴱpeople_of the land ⁺bring ˣware or any victuals on the sabbath day to sell, *that* we would not buy it of them on the sabbath, or on *the* holy day: and *that* we would leave the seventh ˣyear, and the_exaction_of every debt.

^t. בְּיַד

J.a. יְהוָה אֲדֹנֵינוּ

32 Also we ᵈmade **ordinances** for us, to charge ourselves yearly with the_third part_of *a* ˣshekel for the service_of the_house_of our ᴱGod; 33 for the shewbread, and for the continual ᵍmeat_offering, and for the continual ᵃburnt_offering, of the sabbaths, of the new_moons, for the set_feasts, and for the holy *things*, and for the sin_offerings to make_an_atonement for Israël, and *for* all the_work_of the_house_of our ᴱGod.

g. וּמִנְחָה

a. וְלָעוֹלָת

34 And we **cast the lots** among the priests, the Levites, and

c. cut *or* confirm.
at. at the sealing.
a. at the sealings.
g. *or* governor.

ᵖp. peoples.

^t. the_hand_of.

J.a. Jehovah our Adonahy, *or* Sovereign_Lord, *plural.*

g. gift_offering.
a. ascending_offering.

B.C. 445.

the people, for the [e]wood offering, to bring *it* into the_house_of our [e]God, after the_houses_of our fathers, at times appointed
t. לְבָעֵר year by year, [t]to burn upon the_altar_of [j]*the* LORD our [e]God, as
34. Lev. 6. 12. *it is* written in the law: [35] and to bring ⌜the_firstfruits_of our ground, and the_firstfruits_of all fruit_of all trees, year by year,
36. Num. 18. 15. unto the_house_of [j]*the* LORD: [36] also ⌜the_firstborn_of our sons, and of our cattle, as *it is* written in the law, and ⌜the_firstlings_ of our herds and of our flocks, to bring to the_house_of our [e]God, unto the priests [x1]that minister in the_house_of our [e]God: [37] and
h. וּתְרוּמֹתֵינוּ *that* we should_bring ⌜the_firstfruits_of our dough, and our [h]offer-
n. תִּירוֹשׁ ings, and the_fruit_of all manner of trees, of [n]wine and of oil,
c. לִלְשָׁכוֹת unto the priests, to the_[c]chambers_of the_house_of our [e]God; and the_tithes_of our ground unto the Levites, that the_same [x]Levites might_have the tithes in all the_cities_of our tillage.
[38] And the priest the_son_of Aaron ·shall_be with the Levites, when the Levites take_tithes: and the Levites shall_bring_up ⌜the_tithe_of the tithes unto the_house_of our [e]God, to the
s. כְּנֵי [c]chambers, into the treasure house. [39] For the_[s]children_of Israël
and the_[s]children_of [x]Levi shall_bring ⌜the_[h]offering_of the corn, of the new_wine, and the oil, unto the [c]chambers, where *are* the_ vessels_of the sanctuary, and the priests [x1]that minister, and the porters, and the singers: and we will not forsake ⌜the_house_of our [e]God.

t. to burn, *Heb.* lebaheer.
h. heave-offerings.
n. new-wine.
c. chambers, lishcoth.
s. sons.
h. heave-offering.

11 AND the_rulers_of the people [*]dwelt at Jerusalem: the_ rest_of the people also cast lots, to bring one of [x]ten to **dwell in Jerusalem** the holy city, and nine parts *to dwell* in *other* cities.

æ. הָאֲנָשִׁים [2] And the people [*]blessed all the [æ]men, [x1]that willingly_offered _themselves to dwell at Jerusalem.

[3] Now these *are* the_chief_of the province that dwelt in Jerusalem: but in the_cities_of Judah dwelt every_one in his possession in their cities, *to wit*, Israël, the priests, and the Levites, and
s. בְּנֵי the Nethinims, and the_[s]children_of Solomon's servants.

[4] And at Jerusalem dwelt *certain* of the_[s]children_of Judah, and of the_[s]children_of Benjamin. Of the_[s]children_of **Judah**; Athaiah the_son_of Uzziah, the_son_of Zechariah, the_son_of Amariah, the_son_of Shephatiah, the_son_of Mahalaleël, of the_ [s]children_of Perez; [5] and Maaseiah the_son_of Baruch, the_son_ of Col-hozeh, the_son_of Hazaiah, the_son_of Adaiah, the_son_of Joiarib, the_son_of Zechariah, the_son_of Shiloni. [6] All the_sons _of Perez [x1]that dwelt at Jerusalem *were* four hundred threescore and eight valiant [æ]men.

[7] And these *are* the_sons_of **Benjamin**; Sallu the_son_of Meshullam, the_son_of Joed, the_son_of Pedaiah, the_son_of Kolaiah, the_son_of Maaseiah, the_son_of Ithiël, the_son_of Jesaiah. [8] And after him Gabbai, Sallai, nine hundred twenty and eight. [9] And Joël the_son_of Zichri *was* their overseer: and Judah the_son_of Senuah *was* second over the city.

[10] Of the **priests**: Jedaiah the_son_of Joiarib, Jachin. [11] Seraiah the_son_of Hilkiah, the_son_of Meshullam, the_son_of Zadok, the_son_of Meraioth, the_son_of Ahitub, *was* the_ruler_ of the_house_of [x]God.

[12] And their brethren [+]that_did the work_of the house *were* eight hundred twenty and two: and Adaiah the_son_of Jeroham, the_son_of Pelaliah, the_son_of Amzi, the_son_of Zechariah, the_ son_of Pashur, the_son_of Malchiah, [13] and his brethren, chief of *the* fathers, two_hundred forty and two: and Amashai the_son_ of Azareël, the_son_of Ahasai, the_son_of Meshillemoth, the_son_

æ. anahshim.
s. sons.

B.C. 445. of Immer, 14 and their brethren, mighty men of valour, a hundred twenty and eight: and their overseer *was* Zabdiēl, the son of *one* of the great men.

15 Also of the **Levites**: Shemaiah the son of Hashub, the son of Azrikam, the son of Hashabiah, the son of Bunni; 16 and Shabbethai and Jozabad, of the chief of the Levites, *had* the oversight of the outward [x]business of the house of [x=]God.

17 And Mattaniah the son of Micha, the son of Zabdi, the son of Asaph, *was the* principal [x]to begin *the* thanksgiving in [x]prayer: and Bakbukiah *the* second among his brethren, and Abda the son of Shammua, the son of Galal, the son of Jeduthun.

18 All the Levites in the holy city *were* two hundred fourscore and four.

19 Moreover the **porters**, Akkub, Talmon, and their brethren [x1]that kept the gates, *were* a hundred seventy and two.

20 And the **residue** of Israēl, of the priests, *and* the Levites, *were* in all the cities of Judah, every one in his inheritance.

21 But the **Nethinims** [t]dwelt in Ophel: and Ziha and Gispa *were* over the Nethinims.

22 The overseer also of the Levites at Jerusalem *was* Uzzi the son of Bani, the son of Hashabiah, the son of Mattaniah, the son of Micha. Of the sons of Asaph, the **singers** *were* over
23. *See* Ezr. 6. 8, 9; 7. 20. the business of the house of [x=]God. 23 For *it was* the king's [i] commandment concerning them, that a certain portion should be for the singers, due for every day.

24 And Pethahiah the son of Meshezabeēl, of the [s]children of Zerah the son of Judah, *was* at the king's hand in all matters concerning the people.

25 And for the **villages**, with their fields, *some* of the [s]children of Judah dwelt at Kirjath-[x]arba, and *in* the villages thereof, and at Dibon, and *in* the villages thereof, and at Jekabzeēl, and *in* the villages thereof, 26 and at Jeshua, and at Moladah, and at Beth-phelet, 27 and at Hazar-shual, and at Beer-sheba, and *in* the villages thereof, 28 and at Ziklag, and at Mekonah, and in the villages thereof, 29 and at En-rimmon, and at Zareah, and at Jarmuth, 30 Zanoah, Adullam, and *in* their villages, at Lachish, and the fields thereof, at Azekah, and *in* the villages thereof.
e. וַיַּחֲנוּ And they [e]*dwelt from Beer-sheba unto the valley of Hinnom. e. encamped.

31 The [s]children also of Benjamin from Geba *dwelt* at Michmash, and Aija, and Beth-ēl, and *in* their villages, 32 *and* at Anathoth, Nob, Ananiah, 33 Hazor, Ramah, Gittaim, 34 Hadid,
a. הַחָרָשִׁים Zeboim, Neballat, 35 Lod, and Ono, the valley of [x3]craftsmen. a. artificers.

36 And of the Levites *were* divisions *in* Judah, *and* in Benjamin.

about 536. 12 NOW these *are* the **priests** and the **Levites** that went up with Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiēl, and Jeshua: Seraiah, Jeremiah, Ezra, 2 Amariah, Malluch, Hattush, 3 Shechaniah, Rehum, Meremoth, 4 Iddo, Ginnetho, Abijah, 5 Miamin, Maadiah, Bilgah, 6 Shemaiah, and Joiarib, Jedaiah, 7 Sallu, Amok, Hilkiah, Jedaiah. These *were* the **chief** of the **priests** and of their brethren in the days of Jeshua.

8 Moreover the Levites: Jeshua, Binnui, Kadmiēl, Sherebiah, Judah, *and* Mattaniah, *which was* over the thanksgiving, *he* and his brethren. 9 Also Bakbukiah and Unni, their brethren, *were* over against them in *the* watches.

10 And Jeshua begat [r]Joiakim, Joiakim also begat [r]Eliashib, and Eliashib begat [r]Joiada, 11 and Joiada begat [r]Jonathan, and Jonathan begat [r]Jaddua.

12 And in the days of Joiakim were **priests**, the chief of the

B.C. about 536.

fathers: of Seraiah, Meraiah; of Jeremiah, Hananiah; 13 of Ezra, Meshullam; of Amariah, Jehohanan; 14 of Melicu, Jonathan; of Shebaniah, Joseph; 15 of Harim, Adna; of Meraioth, Helkai; 16 of Iddo, Zechariah; of Ginnethon, Meshullam: 17 of Abijah, Zichri; of Miniamin, of Moadiah, Piltai; 18 of Bilgah, Shammua; of Shemaiah, Jehonathan; 19 and of Joiarib, Mattenai; of Jediaiah, Uzzi; 20 of Sallai, Kallai; of Amok, Eber; 21 of Hilkiah, Hashabiah; of Jedaiah, Nethaneël.

22 The **Levites** in the days of Eliashib, Joiada, and Johanan, and Jaddua, *were* recorded chief of *the* fathers: also the priests, to the reign of Darius the Persian.

23 The sons of Levi, the chief of the fathers, *were* written in the book of the chronicles, even until the days of Johanan the son of Eliashib.

24 And the chief of the Levites: Hashabiah, Sherebiah, and Jeshua the son of Kadmiël, with their brethren over against them, to praise *and* to give thanks, according to the commandment of David the man of God, ward over against ward.

i. אִישׁ־הָאֱלֹהִים — i. ish. c. מִשְׁמָר — c. charge.

25 Mattaniah, and Bakbukiah, Obadiah, Meshullam, Talmon, Akkub, *were* porters keeping *the* ward at the thresholds of the gates.

g. בַּאֲסָפִי — g. gatherings.

26 These *were* in the days of Joiakim the son of Jeshua, the son of Jozadak, and in the days of Nehemiah the governor, and of Ezra the priest, the scribe.

445.

27 And at the **dedication** of the **wall** of Jerusalem they sought the Levites out of all their places, to bring them to Jerusalem, to keep *the* dedication with gladness, both with thanksgivings, and with singing, *with* cymbals, psalteries, and with harps.

ci. הַכִּכָּר — ci. circuit *or* district.

28 And the sons of the singers gathered themselves together, both out of the plain country round about Jerusalem, and from the villages of Netophathi; 29 also from the house of Gilgal, and out of the fields of Geba and Azmaveth: for the singers had builded them villages round about Jerusalem.

30 And the priests and the Levites purified themselves, and purified the people, and the gates, and the wall.

31 Then I brought up the princes of Judah upon the wall, and **appointed** two great companies *of them that gave* **thanks**, *whereof one* went on *the* right hand upon the wall toward the Dung Gate: 32 and after them went Hoshaiah, and half of the princes of Judah, 33 and Azariah, Ezra, and Meshullam, 34 Judah, and Benjamin, and Shemaiah, and Jeremiah, 35 and *certain* of the priests' sons with trumpets: *namely,* Zechariah the son of Jonathan, the son of Shemaiah, the son of Mattaniah, the son of Michaiah, the son of Zaccur, the son of Asaph: 36 and his brethren, Shemaiah, and Azarael, Milalai, Gilalai, Maai, Nethaneël, and Judah, Hanani, with the musical instruments of David the man of God, and Ezra the scribe before them.

37 And at the Fountain Gate, which was over against them, they went up by the stairs of the city of David, at the going up of the wall, above the house of David, even unto the Water Gate eastward.

38 And the other *company of them that gave* thanks went over against *them,* and I after them, and the half of the people upon the wall, from beyond the Tower of the Furnaces even unto the broad wall; 39 and from above the Gate of Ephraim, and above the Old Gate, and above the Fish Gate, and the Tower of Ha-

B.C. 445.

naneēl, and the_Tower_of [x]Meah, even unto the Sheep Gate: and they stood_still in the Prison Gate.

40 So [*]stood *the* two *companies of them that gave* [x]**thanks** in the_house_of [x=]God, and I, and the_half_of the rulers with me: 41 and the priests; Eliakim, Maaseiah, Miniamin, Michaiah, Elioenai, Zechariah, *and* Hananiah, with [x]trumpets; 42 and Maaseiah, and Shemaiah, and Eleazar, and Uzzi, and Jehohanan, and Malchijah, and Elam, and Ezer. And the singers [*]sang_loud, with Jezrahiah *their* [x]overseer.

sa. וַיִּזְבְּחוּ

43 Also [x]that [x]day they [sa*]offered great sacrifices, and [*]rejoiced: for [x=]God had_made_them_rejoice with great joy: the wives also and the children rejoiced: so that the_joy_of Jerusalem [*]was_heard even afar_off.

sa. sacrificed.

h. לְתִרוּמוֹת

44 And at [x]that [x]time [*]were some appointed over the chambers for the **treasures**, for the [h]offerings, for the firstfruits, and for the tithes, to gather into them out_of the_fields_of the cities the _portions_of the law for the priests and [x]Levites: for Judah rejoiced for the priests and for the Levites [x]that waited.

h. heave-offerings.

c. מִשְׁמֶרֶת

45 And both the singers and the porters [*]kept the_[c]**ward**_of their [=]God, and the_[c]ward_of the purification, according_to the_commandment_of David, *and* of Solomon his son.

c. charge.

46. 1 Chr. xxv.

46 For in the_days_of David and Asaph of old *there were* chief_of the singers, and songs_of praise and thanksgiving unto [=]God.

47 And all Israēl in the_days_of Zerubbabel, and in the_days_of Nehemiah, [+]gave the_portions_of the singers and the porters, every day his **portion**: and they [+]sanctified *holy things* unto the Levites; and the Levites [+]sanctified *them* unto the_[s]children_of Aaron.

s. sons.

1. Deut. 23. 3, 4.

13 ON [x]that [x]day they **read** in the_book_of Moses in the_audience_of the people; and therein [·]was_found written, that *the* Ammonite and *the* Moabite should not come into the_

a. בְּקְהַל

[a]congregation_of [x=]God for ever; 2 because they met not [~]the_[s]children_of Israēl with [x]bread and with [x]water, but [*]hired [~]Balaam against them, that he should_curse them: howbeit our [=]God [*]turned [~]the curse into a blessing.

a. assembly.

s. sons.

הָאֱלֹהִים עַד־ עוֹלָם

3 Now it [*]came_to_pass, when they had_heard [~]the law, that they [*]**separated** from Israēl all *the* **mixed_multitude**.

4 And before this, Eliashib the priest, having the_oversight_of the_[c]chamber_of the_house_of our [=]God, *was* allied unto **Tobiah**:

c. chamber, lishcah.

c. לִשְׁכַּת

5 and he [*]had_prepared for him a great [c]**chamber**, where afore-

g. הַמִּנְחָה

time they [+]laid [~]the [g]meat_offerings, the frankincense, and the vessels, and the_tithes_of the corn, the new_wine, and the oil, which_was_commanded *to be given* to the Levites, and the singers,

g. gift-offerings.

h. וּתְרוּמַת

and the porters; and the_[h]offerings_of the priests.

h. heave-offerings.

about 434.

6 But in all this *time* was not I at Jerusalem: for in the_two and thirtieth year_of Artaxerxes king_of Babylon came I unto the king, and after certain days obtained_I_leave of the king: 7 and I [*]came to Jerusalem, and [*]understood of the evil that Eliashib did for Tobiah, in preparing him a [c]chamber in the_courts_of the_house_of [x=]God. 8 And it [*]grieved me sore: therefore I [*]cast forth [~]all the_household stuff_of Tobiah out_of the [c]chamber.

9 Then I [*]commanded, and they [*]cleansed the [c]chambers: and thither [*]brought_I_again the_vessels_of the_house_of [x=]God, with [~]the [g]meat_offering and the frankincense.

g. gift-offering.

10 And I [*]perceived that the_**portions**_of the **Levites** had not been_given *them:* for the Levites and the singers, [+]that_did

B.C. about 434.

the work, *were_fled every_one to his field. 11 Then *contended I with the rulers, and *said, "Why ·is the_house_of ˣ=God forsaken?" And I *gathered_them_together, and *set them in their place.

12 Then brought all Judah the_tithe_of the corn and the new_wine and the oil unto the treasuries.

13 And I *made_treasurers over *the* treasuries, Shelemiah the priest, and Zadok the scribe, and of the Levites, Pedaiah: and next to them *was* Hanan the_son_of Zaccur, the_son_of Mattaniah: for they were_counted faithful, and their office *was* to distribute unto their brethren.

14 "·Remember me, O my =God, concerning this, and ᵇwipe not out my ᵏgood_deeds that I ·have_done for the_house_of my =God, and for the_ᶜoffices thereof."

k. חַסְדֵי
c. וּבְמִשְׁמָרָיו

k. kindnesses, *Heb.* khăsah-day.
c. charges.

15 In ˣthose ˣdays saw I in Judah *some* treading wine_presses on the sabbath, and bringing_in ˣsheaves, and lading ˣasses; as also ʷwine, grapes, and figs, and all *manner of* burdens, ⁺which they_brought_into Jerusalem on the **sabbath day**: and I *testified *against them* in *the* day wherein_they_sold victuals.

w. וְאַף־יַיִן

w. wine, yayin.

16 There dwelt men_of_Tyre also therein, ⁺which_brought fish, and all manner of ware, and ⁺sold on the sabbath unto the_ˢchildren_of Judah, and in Jerusalem.

s. sons.

17 Then I *contended with the nobles_of Judah, and *said unto them, "What ˣevil ˣthing *is* ˣthis that ye ⁺do, and ⁺profane the sabbath ⁻day? 18 Did not your fathers thus, and did not our =God *bring ⁻all ˣthis ˣevil upon us, and upon ˣthis ˣcity? yet ye ⁺bring_more wrath upon Israël by profaning ⁻the sabbath."

19 And it *came_to_pass, that when the_gates_of Jerusalem began_to_be_dark before the sabbath, I *commanded that the ᵈgates should *be_shut, and *charged that they should not be_opened till after the sabbath: and *some* of my servants set I at the gates, *that* there should no burden be_brought_in on the sabbath day.

d. חַדְלָתוֹת

d. doors.

20 So the merchants and sellers_of all_kind_of ware *lodged without Jerusalem once or twice.

21 Then I *testified against them, and *said unto them, "Why lodge ye about the wall? if ye do *so* again, I will_lay hands on you." From ˣthat ˣtime forth came they no *more* on the sabbath.

22 And I *commanded the Levites that they ⁺ᵗshould cleanse_themselves, and *that* ⁺they_should_come *and* ⁺keep the gates, to sanctify the sabbath ⁻day.

"·Remember me, O my =God, *concerning* this also, and ·spare me according_to the_ˢgreatness_of thy ˡmercy."

a.l. כְּרֹב חַסְדֶּךָ

a. abundance.
l. loving-kindness.

23 In ˣthose ˣdays also saw I ˣJews *that* had_married **wives**_of Ashdod, of Ammon, *and* of Moab: 24 and their ˢchildren ⁺spake half in the_speech_of Ashdod, and could not speak in *the* Jews' language, but according_to the_language_of each people.

25 And I *contended with them, and ʳ*cursed them, and *smote certain_of them, and *plucked_off_their_hair, and *made_them_swear by =God, *saying*, "Ye shall not give your daughters unto their sons, nor take their daughters unto your sons, or for yourselves. 26 Did not Solomon king_of Israël sin by these things? yet among ˣmany ˣnations was there no king like him, who was_beloved of his =God, and =God *made him king over all Israël: nevertheless even him did ˣoutlandish ˣˢᵗwomen cause_to_sin. 27 Shall we then hearken unto you to do ⁻all ˣthis ˣgreat ˣevil, to transgress against our =God in marrying strange wives?"

r. וָאֲקַלְלֵם

r. reviled *or* called them vile.

26. 1 Kin. xi. 1 Sam. 12. 24, 25.

st. הַנָּכְרִיּוֹת

st. strange.

28 And *one* of the_sons_of Joiada, the_son_of Eliashib the high

B.C. about 434. [x]priest, *was* son_in_law to Sanballat the Horonite: therefore I [*]chased him from me.

29 "[·]Remember them, O my [=]God, because they have_defiled the priesthood, and the_covenant_of the priesthood, and of the Levites."

30 Thus [·]cleansed I them from all strangers, and [*]**appointed** c. מִשְׁמָרוֹת the_[c]**wards**_of the priests and the Levites, every one in his business; 31 and for the [=]wood offering, at times appointed, and for the firstfruits.

"[·]Remember me, O my [=]God, for good." c. charges.

THE BOOK OF

*ESTHER.

e. אסתר

B.C. about 521.

NOW it *came_to_pass in the_days_of [a]**Ahasuerus**, (this *is* Ahasuerus [xl]which reigned, from India even unto Ethiopia, *over* a hundred and seven and twenty provinces:) [2] *that* in [x]those [x]days, when the king Ahasuerus [o]sat on the_throne_of his kingdom, which *was* in [s]Shushan the palace, [3] in the_third year_of his reign, he **made a [b]feast unto all his princes** and his servants; the_power_of Persia and Media, the nobles and princes _of the provinces, *being* before him: [4] when he shewed ⌜the_riches_of his glorious kingdom and ⌜the_honour_of his excellent majesty many days, *even* a hundred and fourscore days.

a. אחשורוש

s. בְּשׁוּשַׁן about 519.

b. מִשְׁתֶּה

e. Esther, Star.

a. Ahasuerus, Ăkhashvē-rosh, Excellency *or* Majesty_of the Prince *or* Lion King.

s. Shūshan, Lily.

b. banquet.

[5] And when [x]these [x]days were_expired, the king made a [b]**feast unto** all **the -people** that were [f]present in Shushan the palace, both unto great and small, seven days, in the_court_of the_garden _of the king's palace; [6] *where were* white, green, and blue, *hangings*, fastened with cords_of fine_linen and purple to silver rings and pillars_of marble: *the* [c]beds *were of* gold and silver, upon a pavement_of red, and blue, and white, and black, marble. [7] And they *gave_them_drink in vessels_of gold, (*the* vessels being_diverse one from another,) and royal [w]wine in abundance, according_to the_[h]state_of the king. [8] And the drinking *was* according _to the law; none [+]did_compel: for so the king had_appointed to all the_officers_of his house, that they should_do according_to every [i]man's pleasure.

f. הִנְמְצְאִים

c. מִטּוֹת

w. וְיַיִן

h. יָד

i. אִישׁ־וְאִישׁ

f. found.

c. couches.

w. wine, yayin.

h. hand *or* ability.

i. ish.

[9] Also [v]**Vashti** the queen made a [b]**feast** for *the* **women** *in* the royal house which *belonged* to [x]king Ahasnerus.

v. וַשְׁתִּי

v. Vashti, Beauty.

[10] On the seventh [x]day, when the_heart_of **the king** was_merry with [xw]wine, he **commanded** [m]Mehuman, Biztha, [k]Harbona, [b]Bigtha, and [a]Abagtha, [z]Zethar, and [c]Carcas, *the* seven [xe]chamberlains [xl]that served in ⌜the_presence_of Ahasuerus the king, [11] to bring ⌜Vashti the queen before the king with *the* [cr]crown royal, to shew the [=]people and the princes her ⌜beauty: for *she was* fair to look_on.

m. מְהוּמָן

k. חַרְבוֹנָא

b. בִּגְתָא

a. אֲבַגְתָא

z. זֵתַר

c. כַּרְכַּס

e. הַסָּרִיסִים

cr. נְבָכְתָר מַלְכוּת

m. Mĕhūmahn, Faithful.

k. Kharbōnah, Warlike.

b. Bigtha, Given by fortune.

a. Abagtha, Fortune.

z. Zēthar, Very great.

c. Carcas, Eagle.

e. *or* eunuchs, *and so throughout.*

cr. crown *or* diadem, *Heb.* kether, *from* cahthar, to surround.

[12] But the queen **Vashti** *refused to come at the king's commandment by *his* [x]chamberlains: therefore *was the king very wroth, and his anger burned in him.

[13] Then the king *said to the **wise_men**, [+]which_knew the times, (for so *was* the king's manner toward all [+]that_knew law and judgment: [14] and the next unto him *was* [c]Carshena, [s]Shethar, Admatha, [t]Tarshish, [m]Meres, [ma]Marsena, *and* [me]Memucan, the_seven princes_of Persia and Media, [+]which_saw the king's face, *and* [xl]which sat *the* first in the kingdom;) [15] "What shall_we_do unto the queen Vashti according_to law, because she hath not performed ⌜the_commandment_of the king Ahasuerus by the chamberlains?"

c. כַּרְשְׁנָא

s. שֵׁתָר

t. תַּרְשִׁישׁ

m. מֶרֶס

ma. מַרְסְנָא

me. מְמוּכָן

c. Carshĕna, Illustrious.

s. Shethar, Star.

t. Tarshish, Subjection.

m. Meres, Lofty.

ma. Marsĕna, Lofty.

me. Mĕmucan, Having_authority.

[16] And **Memucan** *answered* before the king and the princes, "Vashti the queen hath not done_wrong to the king only, but also to all the princes, and to all the [=]people that *are* in all the_provinces_of the king Ahasuerus. [17] For this_deed_of

*p. peoples.

B.C. about 519.

the queen shall come abroad unto all [x]women, so that they shall despise their husbands in their eyes, when it shall be reported, 'The king Ahasuerus commanded [c]Vashti the queen to be brought in before him, but she came not.' [18] *Likewise* shall the [pr]ladies of Persia and Media say [x]this [x]day unto all the king's princes, which have heard of [c]the deed of the queen. Thus *shall there arise* too much contempt and wrath. [19] If it please the king, [t]let there go a royal commandment from [b]him, and [*]let it be written among the [d]laws of *the* Persians and *the* Medes, that it be not altered, '**That Vashti [t]come no more** before [x]king Ahasuerus;' and [t]let the king give her royal estate unto [h]another that is better than she. [20] And when the king's decree which he shall make shall be published throughout all his empire, (for it is great,) all the wives shall give to their husbands honour, both to great and small."

pr. princesses.
b. before.
d. decree.
h. her companion.
20. Eph. 5. 33.

[21] And the saying [w*]pleased the king and the princes; and the king [*]did according to the word of Memucan: [22] for he **[*]sent letters** into all the king's provinces, into every province according to the writing thereof, and to every [c]people after their language, that every [i]man should bear rule in his own house, and that *it* should be published according to the language of every [c]people.

וַיִּיטַב...בְּעֵינֵי
w. was good in the eyes of.
22. Eph. 5. 22-24.
i. ish.

B.C. 518.

2 AFTER [x]these [x]things, when the wrath of [x]king Ahasuerus was appeased, he remembered [c]Vashti, and [c]what she had done, and [c]what was decreed against her.

[2] Then [*]said the king's [y]servants [+]that ministered unto him, "[t]Let there be fair **young virgins sought for the king**: [3] and [*]let the king appoint officers in all the provinces of his kingdom, that they [*]may gather together [c]all *the* fair young virgins unto Shushan the palace, to the house of the women, unto the [h]custody of [he]Hege the king's [e]chamberlain, keeper of the women; and let their things for purification [o]be given *them*: [4] and [t]let the maiden which [t]pleaseth the king [r]be queen instead of Vashti."

And the thing [*]pleased the king; and he [*]did so.

y. young men.
h. hand.
he. Hēge *or* Hēgai, Venerable.
e. *or* eunuch, *and so throughout.*
r. reign.

[5] *Now* in Shushan the palace there was a certain **Jew**, whose name *was* [m]**Mordecai**, the son of Jair, the son of Shimei, the son of Kish, a Benjamite; [6] who had been carried away from Jerusalem with the captivity which had been carried away with Jeconiah king of Judah, whom Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon had carried away. [7] And he [**]brought up [h]Hadassah, that *is,* [e]**Esther**, his uncle's daughter: for she had neither father nor mother, and the maid *was* [f]fair and beautiful; whom Mordecai, when her father and mother were dead, took for his own daughter.

m. Mordĕcai, Little-man.
6. 2 Kin. 24. 14, 15.
h. Hadassah, Myrtle.
e. Esther, Star.
f. fair of form and good of countenance.

[8] So it [*]came to pass, when the king's commandment and his decree was heard, and when many maidens were gathered together unto Shushan the palace, to the custody of [he]Hegai, that **Esther** [*]was **brought** also unto the king's house, to the custody of Hegai, keeper of the women.

[9] And the maiden [*]pleased him, and she [*]obtained kindness of him; and he [*]speedily gave her her [c]things for purification, with [c]such things as belonged to her, and [c]seven [x]maidens, *which were* [x]meet to be given her, out of the king's house: and he [*tr]preferred her and her [c]maids unto the best place of the house of the women.

tr. transferred.

B.C. 518.

10 Esther had not shewed her ⌜people nor her ⌜kindred: for Mordecai had_charged her that she should not shew *it*.

11 And Mordecai ⁺walked every day before the_court_of the
t. אֶת־שְׁלוֹם women's house, to know ᵗ⌜how Esther did, and what should_become of her.

t. the_peace_of.

about 515.

12 Now when every maid's **turn** was_come **to go_in** to ˣking Ahasuerus, after that she had_been twelve months, according_to the_manner_of the women, (for so ᵗwere the_days_of their purifications accomplished, *to wit*, six months with oil_of ˣmyrrh, and six months with ˣsweet odours, and with *other* things_for_the_purifying_of the women;) 13 then thus came *every* maiden unto the king; ⌜whatsoever she ᵗdesired ᵇwas_given her to go with her out_of the_house_of the women unto the king's house. 14 In the evening she went, and on the morrow she returned into the_
s. שַׁעַשְׁגַז second house_of the women, to the_custody_of ˢShaashgaz, the king's chamberlain, ⁺which_kept the concubines: she came_in unto the king no more, except the king delighted in her, and that she ⁺were_called by name.

s. Shahashgaz, Servant_of_the_beautiful.

a. אֲבִיחַיִל

15 Now when the_**turn_of Esther**, the_daughter_of ᵃAbihail the_uncle_of Mordecai, who had_taken her for his daughter, was_come to go_in unto the king, she required nothing but ⌜what Hegai the king's chamberlain, the_keeper_of the women, ᵗappointed. And Esther ⁺⁺obtained favour in the_sight_of all ⁺them_that_looked_upon her.

a. Abikhayil, Father_of Strength.

16 So Esther ⁺was_taken unto ˣking Ahasuerus into his house royal in the tenth ˣmonth, which *is the* month Tebeth, in the_seventh year_of his reign.

17 And **the king** ⁺**loved** ⌜**Esther** above all the women, and she ⁺obtained grace and favour in his sight more than all the virgins; so that he ⁺set *the* royal crown upon her head, and ⁺**made_her_queen** instead_of Vashti.

about 514.

18 Then the king ⁺made a great ᵇ**feast** unto all his princes and
b. מִשְׁתֶּה his servants, *even* Esther's ᵇ⌜feast; and he made a release to the provinces, and ⁺gave gifts, according_to the_ʰstate_of the king.

b. banquet.

h. hand *or* ability.

19 And when *the* virgins were_gathered_together *the* second_time, then **Mordecai** ⁺**sat** in the king's **gate**.

ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר 20 Esther had not *yet* shewed her kindred nor her ⌜people; ᵃᶜas Mordecai had_charged her: for Esther ⁺did ⌜the_commandment_of Mordecai, like as when she was brought_up with him.

ac. according as.

21 In ˣthose ˣdays, while Mordecai ⁺sat in the king's gate, two of the king's chamberlains, **Bigthan** and **Teresh**, of those
t. סַף ⁺which_kept the ᵗdoor, were_wroth, and ⁺sought to lay hand on
23. Ch. 6. 2. the king Ahasuerus. 22 And the thing ⁺was_known to **Mordecai**, who ⁺**told** *it* unto Esther the queen; and Esther ⁺certified the king *thereof* in Mordecai's name. 23 And when inquisition ⁺was_made of the matter, it ⁺was_found_out; therefore they ⁺were both hanged on a tree: and it ⁺was_written in the_book_of the chronicles before the king.

t. threshold.

h. הָמָן

3 AFTER ˣthese ˣthings did ˣking Ahasuerus **promote** ʰ⌜**Haman** the_son_of Hammedatha the Agagite, and ⁺advanced him, and ⁺set his ⌜seat above all the princes that *were* with him.

b. Haman, Magnificent.

2. Ps. 15. 4.

2 And all the king's servants, that *were* in the king's gate, ⁺bowed, and ⁺reverenced Haman: for the king had so commanded concerning him. But **Mordecai** ᵗ**bowed not**, nor ᵗdid *him* re-

B.C. about 510.

verence. 3 Then the king's servants, which *were* in the king's gate, *said unto Mordecai, "Why ⁺transgressest thou the king's ᶜcommandment?"

4 Now it *came_to_pass, when they spake daily unto him, and he hearkened not unto them, that they *told Haman, to see whether Mordecai's matters would_stand: for he had_told them that he *was* a Jew.

5 And when Haman *saw that Mordecai ⁺bowed not, nor ⁺did him reverence, then *was **Haman** full of **wrath**. 6 And he *thought scorn to lay hands on Mordecai alone; for they had_shewed him ᶜthe_ᵒpeople_of Mordecai: wherefore Haman *sought *to destroy ᶜall the Jews that were throughout the whole kingdom* _of Ahasuerus, *even* the_people_of Mordecai.

7 In the first ˣmonth, that *is, the* month Nisan, in the_twelfth year_of ˣking Ahasuerus, they cast Pur, that *is,* the **lot**, before Haman from day to day, and from month to month, *to the* twelfth *month,* that *is, the* month Adar.

8 And **Haman *said unto ˣking Ahasuerus**, "There is a certain ᵒpeople scattered_abroad and dispersed among the ᵐpeople in all the_provinces_of thy kingdom; and their laws *are* diverse from all ᵒpeople; neither ⁺keep they the king's ᶜlaws: therefore it *is* not for the king's profit to suffer them. 9 If it please the king, ˡlet_it_be_written ᵒthat they may_be_destroyed: and I will _ʷpay ten thousand talents_of silver to the_hands_of ⁺those_that_have_the_charge_of the business, to bring *it* into the king's treasuries."

10,000 *talents silver,* £3,420,000; *probably from the spoil.*

w. weigh.

10 And the king *took his ᶜring from his hand, and *gave it unto Haman the_son_of Hammedatha the Agagite, the Jews' enemy. 11 And the king *said unto Haman, "The silver *is* given to thee, the ᵒpeople also, to do with them as it seemeth good to thee."

10. Gen. 41. 42. Ch. 8. 2, 8.

12 Then *were the king's scribes called on the_thirteenth_day_of the first ˣmonth, and there *was_written according_to all that Haman had_commanded unto the king's lieutenants, and to the governors that *were* over every province, and to the_rulers_of every ᵒpeople_of every province according_to the_writing thereof, and *to* every ᵒpeople after their language; in the_name_of ˣking Ahasuerus was_it_written, and ⁺sealed with the king's ring.

t. בְּיַד הָרָצִים

13 And *the* **letters** were ˣ**sent** by ᵗposts **into all** the king's **provinces**, to destroy, to kill, and to cause_to_perish, ᶜall ˣJews, both young and old, little_children and women, in one day, *even* upon the_thirteenth_day_of *the* twelfth month, which *is the* month Adar, and *to take* the_spoil_of them for a prey.

t. the_hand_of the runners.

d. דָּת

14 The_copy_of the writing for a ᵈcommandment to_be_given in every province was_published unto all ˣᵐpeople, that they should_be ready against ˣthat ˣday. 15 The ʳposts went_out, being_hastened by *the* king's commandment, and the decree was_given in Shushan the palace. And the king and Haman sat_down to drink; but the city Shushan was_perplexed.

d. decree.

ᵐp. the peoples.

r. הָרָצִים

r. runners.

4 WHEN **Mordecai** perceived ᶜall that was_done, Mordecai ***rent his ᶜclothes**, and *put_on sackcloth with ashes, and *went_out into the_midst_of the city, and *cried with a loud and a bitter cry; 2 and *came even before the king's gate: for none *might* enter into the king's gate clothed_with sackcloth.

3 And in every province, whithersoever the king's commandment and his decree came, *there was* great mourning among the Jews, and fasting, and weeping, and wailing; and ˣmany lay in sackcloth and ashes.

B.C. about 510.

e. וְסָרִיסֶיהָ

4 So Esther's maids and her [e]chamberlains *came and *told *it* her. Then *was the **queen** exceedingly **grieved**: and she *sent raiment to clothe ⌜Mordecai, and to take_away his sackcloth from him: but he received *it* not.

5 Then *called Esther for Hatach, *one* of the king's [e]chamberlains, whom he had_appointed to attend upon her, and *gave him a commandment to Mordecai, to know what it *was*, and why it *was*.

e. eunuchs.

b אֶל־רְחוֹב

6 So Hatach *went_forth to Mordecai unto the_[b]street_of the city, which *was* before the king's gate. 7 And **Mordecai *told** him of ⌜all that had_happened_unto him, and of ⌜the_sum_of the s. הַכֶּסֶף [s]money that Haman had_promised to pay to the king's treasuries for the Jews, to destroy them. 8 Also he gave him ⌜the_copy_of the_writing_of the decree that was_given at Shushan to destroy them, to shew_it_unto ⌜Esther, and to declare *it* unto her, and to charge her that she should_go_in unto the king, to make_supplication unto him, and to make_request before him for her ⌜people.

b. *or* broad_place.

s. silver.

9 And Hatach *came and *told Esther ⌜the_words_of Mordecai.

10 Again **Esther *spake** unto Hatach, and *gave him commandment unto Mordecai; 11 "All the king's servants, and the_people_of the king's provinces, ⁴do_know, that whosoever, i. אִישׁ whether [i]man or woman, shall_come unto the king into the inner [x]court, who ⁵is not called, *there is* one law of his to put_him_to_death, except such to whom the king shall_hold_out the golden ⌜sceptre, that he ³may_live: but ☪ have not been_called to come_in unto the king these thirty days."

i. ish.

12 And they *told to Mordecai Esther's ⌜words. 13 Then **Mordecai** *commanded to **answer** Esther, "⌜Think not with thyself that thou shalt_escape in the king's house, more_than all the Jews. 14 For if thou [e]altogether ⁵holdest_thy_peace at [x]this [x]time, b. רֶוַח *then* shall there [b]enlargement and deliverance arise to the Jews from another place; but ⁂ and thy father's house shall_be_destroyed: and who ⁴knoweth whether thou ³art_come to the kingdom for *such* a time as this?"

b. breathing.

15 Then **Esther *bade** *them* return Mordecai *this answer*, f. הַנִּמְצְאִים 16 "³Go, ³gather_together ⌜all the Jews [x1]that are_[f]present in Shushan, and ³fast ye for me, and neither ⁵eat nor ⁵drink three days, night or day: ☪ also and my maidens will_fast likewise; and so will_I go_in unto the king, which *is* not according_to the law: and **if I ³perish, I ³perish**."

f. found.

17 So Mordecai *went_his_way, and *did according_to all that Esther had_commanded him.

5 NOW it *came_to_pass on the third [x]day, that Esther *put_on *her* royal *apparel*, and *stood in the inner [x]court_of the king's house, over_against the king's house: and the king ⁴sat upon his royal throne in the royal house, over_against the_[e]gate_of the house. e. פֶּתַח

e. entrance.

2. Prov. 21. 1. Ch. 4. 11; 8. 4.

2 And it *was_so, when the king saw ⌜Esther the queen standing in the court, *that* she obtained favour in his sight: and the king *held_out to Esther the **golden ⌜sceptre** that *was* in his hand. So Esther *drew_near, and *touched the_top_of the sceptre.

3. *So* Mark 6. 23.

3 Then *said the king unto her, "What wilt thou, [x]queen Esther? and what *is* thy request? it *shall_be even given thee to the_half_of the kingdom."

4 And Esther *answered, "If *it seem* good unto the king, ⁵let the king and Haman come this day unto the **banquet** that I

B.C. about 510.

have_prepared for him." 5 Then the king said, "Cause Haman to_make_haste, that he may_do as Esther hath_said." So the king and Haman came to the banquet that Esther had_prepared.

6 And the king said unto Esther at the_banquet_of wine, "What *is* thy **petition**? and it shall_be_granted thee: and what *is* thy **request**? even to the_half_of the kingdom it shall_be_performed." 7 Then answered Esther, and said, "**My petition** and my **request** *is*; 8 If I have_found favour in the_sight_of the king, and if it please the king to grant my petition, and to perform my request, let the king and Haman come to the **banquet** that I shall_prepare for them, and I will_do **to-morrow** as the king hath_said."

9 Then went **Haman** forth that day joyful and with a glad heart: but when Haman saw Mordecai in the king's gate, that he stood not up, nor moved for him, he was_full of indignation against Mordecai. 10 Nevertheless Haman refrained_himself: and when he came home, he sent and called for his friends, and Zeresh his wife. 11 And Haman told them of the_glory_of his riches, and the_multitude_of his children, and all *the things* wherein the king had_promoted him, and how he had_advanced him above the princes and servants_of the king. 12 Haman said moreover, "Yea, Esther the queen did_let no_man come in with the king unto the banquet that she had_prepared but myself; and to-morrow am I invited unto her also with the king. 13 Yet all this availeth me nothing, so long as I see Mordecai the Jew sitting at the king's gate."

14 Then said Zeresh his wife and all his friends unto him, "Let a **gallows** be_made of fifty cubits high, and to-morrow speak thou unto the king that Mordecai may_be_hanged thereon: then go_thou_in merrily with the king unto the banquet." And the thing pleased Haman; and he caused the gallows to be_made.

11. Ch. 9. 7–10.
s. בָּנָיו — s. sons.
t. עֵץ — t. tree.

1. Ch. 2. 23.
t. נִדְרְהֹשְׁנַת הַמֶּלֶךְ — t. the king's sleep fled_away.
th. הַסַּף — th. threshold.
t. עַל־הָעֵץ — t. tree.

6 ON that night could **not** the **king sleep**, and he commanded to bring the_book_of records_of the chronicles, and they were read before the king.

2 And it was_found written, that Mordecai had_told of Bigthana and Teresh, two of the king's chamberlains, the_keepers_of the th door, who sought to lay hand on the king Ahasuerus.

3 And the king said, "What honour and dignity hath_been_done to Mordecai for this?" Then said the king's servants that_ministered_unto_him, "There is nothing done for him."

4 And the king said, "Who *is* in *the* court?" Now Haman was_come into the outward court of the king's house, to speak unto the king to hang Mordecai on the gallows that he had_prepared for him. 5 And the king's servants said unto him, "Behold, Haman standeth in the court." And the king said, "Let him come_in."

6 So Haman came_in. And the king said unto him, "**What shall_be_done unto the man whom the king delighteth to honour?**" Now Haman thought in his heart, "To whom would the king delight to do honour more than to myself?"

7 And Haman answered the king, "For *the* man whom the king delighteth to honour, 8 let *the* royal apparel be_brought which the king *useth* to wear, and *the* horse that the king rideth upon, and *the* crown royal which is_set upon his head: 9 and let

i.w. בְּאִישׁ אֲשֶׁר חָפֵץ הַמֶּלֶךְ בִּיקָרוֹ
s. וַיֹּאמֶר

i. ish.
w. *or* in whose honour the king delighteth.
s. said.
i. ish.

B.C. about 510.

this apparel and [x]horse [e]be_delivered to the_hand_of one of the king's [x]most_noble princes, that they [*]may_array [*]the [i]man *withal* whom the king delighteth to honour, and [*]bring him on [x]horseback through the_street_of the city, and [*]proclaim before him, 'Thus shall_it_be_done to the [i]man whom the king delighteth to honour.'"

10 Then the king [*]said to Haman, "[*]Make_haste, *and* [*]take [*]the apparel and [*]the horse, [ac]as thou [*]hast_said, and [*]do even_so to Mordecai the Jew, [x]that sitteth at the king's gate: [*]let nothing fail of all that thou [*]hast_spoken."

ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר

ac. according as.

11 Then [*]took **Haman** [*]the apparel and [*]the horse, and [*]**arrayed** [*]**Mordecai**, and [*]brought_him_on_horseback through the_street_of the city, and [*]proclaimed before him, "Thus shall_it_be_done unto the [i]man whom the king delighteth to honour."

12 And Mordecai [*]came_again to the king's gate. But **Haman hasted to his house** mourning, and having his head covered.

13 And Haman [*]told Zeresh his wife and all his friends [*]every_thing that had_befallen him. Then [*]said his wise_men and Zeresh his wife unto him, "If Mordecai *be* of the_seed_of the Jews, before whom thou [*]hast_begun to fall, thou shalt not prevail against him, but [e]shalt_surely [*]fall before him."

14 And while they *were* yet talking with him, came the king's chamberlains, and [*]hasted to bring [*]Haman unto the banquet that Esther had_prepared.

7 SO the king and Haman [*]came to banquet with Esther the queen.

2 And the **king** [*]**said** again unto Esther on the second [x]day at the_banquet_of [x]wine, "What *is* thy **petition**, [x]queen Esther? and it [*]shall_be_granted thee: and what *is* thy **request**? and it [*]shall_be_performed, *even* to the_half_of the kingdom."

3 Then **Esther** the queen [*]**answered** and [*]said, "If I [*]have_found favour in thy sight, O king, and if it_please the king, let

s. נַפְשִׁי

my [s]**life** be_given me at my **petition**, and my **people** at my

s. soul.

4. Ch. 3. 8, 9, 13.

request: [4] for we are_sold, I and my people, to be_destroyed, to be_slain, and to perish. But if we had_been sold for bondmen and bondwomen, I had_held_my_tongue, although the [a]enemy could not [m]countervail the king's damage."

a. הַצָּר

m. שָׁוֶה

a. adversary.

m. *or* make good.

5 Then the king Ahasuerus [*]answered and [*]said unto Esther the queen, "Who is הוּא, and where is הוּא, [w]that durst presume in his heart to do so?"

w. מִי הוּא זֶה וְאֵי־זֶה הוּא אֲשֶׁר־מְלֵאוֹ לִבּוֹ לַעֲשׂוֹת כֵּן

w. whose heart filled him.

6 And Esther [*]said, "*The* [ʌi]adversary and enemy *is* [x]this [x]wicked Haman."

ʌi. אִישׁ

ʌi. ish, man.

Then Haman was_afraid before the king and the queen.

7 And the king arising from the banquet_of wine in his wrath *went* into the palace garden: and Haman stood_up to make_request for his [s]life to Esther the queen; for he saw that there was [x]evil determined against him by the king.

8 Then the king returned out_of the palace garden into the_place_of the_banquet_of [x]wine; and Haman was_fallen upon the

c. הַמִּטָּה

[c]bed whereon Esther *was*. Then [*]said the king, "Will he force [*]the queen also [wi]before me in the house?" As the word went_out of the king's mouth, they covered Haman's face.

c. couch.

wi. עִמִּי

wi. with.

9. Ch. 5. 14. Ps. 7. 14–16.

9 And Harbonah, one of the chamberlains, [*]said before the king, "Behold also, the [t]gallows fifty cubits high, which Haman had_made for Mordecai, who had_spoken good for the king, standeth in the_house_of Haman." Then the king [*]said, "[*]Hang him thereon."

t. הָעֵץ

t. tree.

B.C. about 510. 10. Ps. 37. 35, 36.

10 So they *hanged **Haman** on the gallows that he had prepared for Mordecai. Then was the king's wrath pacified.

8 ON that day did **the king** Ahasuerus give the house of Haman the Jews' a enemy unto Esther the queen. And **Mordecai** came before the king; for Esther had told what he *was* unto her. 2 And the king took off his ring, which he had taken from Haman, and gave it unto Mordecai. And Esther set Mordecai over the house of Haman.

3 And **Esther** *spake* yet **again** before the king, and fell down at his feet, and besought him with tears **to put away** the **mischief** of Haman the Agagite, and his device that he had devised against the Jews.

4 Then the king held out the golden sceptre toward Esther. So Esther arose, and stood before the king, 5 and said, "If it please the king, and if I have found favour in his sight, and the thing *seem* right before the king, and I *be* pleasing in his eyes, let it be written to reverse the letters devised by Haman the son of Hammedatha the Agagite, which he wrote to destroy the Jews which *are* in all the king's provinces: 6 for how can I endure to see the evil that shall come unto my people? or how can I endure to see the destruction of my kindred?"

7 Then the king Ahasuerus said unto Esther the queen and to Mordecai the Jew, "Behold, I have given Esther the house of Haman, and him they have hanged upon the gallows, because he laid his hand upon the Jews. 8 Write ye also for the Jews, as it liketh you, in the king's name, and seal *it* with the king's ring: for *the* writing which is written in the king's name, and sealed with the king's ring, may no man reverse."

9 Then were the king's scribes called at that time in the third month, that *is, the* month Sivan, on *the* three and twentieth *day* thereof; and it was **written** according to all that Mordecai commanded unto the Jews, and to the lieutenants, and the deputies and rulers of the provinces which *are* from India unto Ethiopia, a hundred twenty and seven provinces, unto every province according to the writing thereof, and unto every people after their language, and to the Jews according to their writing, and according to their language.

10 And he wrote in the king Ahasuerus' name, and sealed *it* with the king's ring, and sent letters by posts on horseback, *and* riders on mules, camels, *and* young dromedaries: 11 wherein the king granted the Jews which *were* in every city to gather themselves together, and to stand for their life, to destroy, to slay, and to cause to perish, all the power of *the* people and province that would assault them, *both* little ones and women, and *to take* the spoil of them for a prey, 12 upon one day in all the provinces of king Ahasuerus, *namely*, upon the thirteenth day of *the* twelfth month, which *is the* month Adar.

13 The copy of the writing for a commandment to be given in every province *was* **published** unto all people, and that the Jews should be ready against that day to avenge themselves on their enemies.

14 *So* the posts that rode upon mules *and* camels went out, being hastened and pressed on by the king's commandment. And the decree was given at Shushan the palace.

15 And Mordecai went out from the presence of the king in royal apparel of blue and white, and with a great crown of gold, and with a garment of fine linen and purple: and the city of Shushan rejoiced and was glad.

a. צֹרֵר — a. adversary.

s. נַפְשָׁם — s. soul.

d. דָּת — d. decree.

p. the peoples.

B.C. about 510.

16 The **Jews had** light, and **gladness**, and joy, and honour.
17 And in every province, and in every city, whithersoever the king's commandment and his decree came, the Jews had joy and
b. מִשְׁתֶּה gladness, a [b]feast and a good day. And many of the_[z]people_of the land became Jews; for the_fear_of the Jews fell upon them.

b. banquet.

about 509.

9 NOW in *the* twelfth month, that *is, the* month Adar, on the_thirteenth day_of the same, when the king's commandment and his **decree** drew_near to be_**put_in_execution**, in the day that the_enemies_of the Jews hoped to have_power over them, (though it [*]was_turned to_the_contrary, that the Jews [^t]had_rule
^t. הֵמָּה over [x]them that_hated them;) 2 the Jews gathered_themselves _together in their cities throughout all the_provinces_of the king Ahasuerus, to lay hand on [+]such_as_sought their hurt: and no
i. אִישׁ [i]man could_[s]withstand them: for the_fear_of them fell upon all
s. עָמַד בִּפְנֵיהֶם [x]people.

^t. themselves.
i. ish.
s. stand before them.

3 And all the_rulers_of the provinces, and the lieutenants, and the deputies, and officers_of the king, [+]helped [~]the Jews; because the_fear_of Mordecai fell upon them. 4 For Mordecai *was* great in the king's house, and his fame [+]went_out throughout all the provinces: for this [i]man Mordecai waxed greater and greater.

5 Thus the **Jews** [*]**smote** all **their enemies** with the_stroke_of *the* sword, and slaughter, and destruction, and [*]did what they
pl. כִּרְצוֹנָם [pl]would unto [+]those_that_hated them.
p. פַּרְשַׁנְדָּתָא 6 And in Shushan the palace the Jews slew and [*]destroyed
d. דַּלְפוֹן five hundred [i]men. 7 And [p][~]Parshandatha, and [d][~]Dalphon, and
as. אַסְפָּתָא [as][~]Aspatha, 8 and [po][~]Poratha, and [~]Adalia, and [ar][~]Aridatha, 9 and
po. פּוֹרָתָא [pa][~]Parmashta, and [a][~]Arisai, and [~]Aridai, and [v][~]Vajezatha, 10 the_
ar. אֲרִידָתָא ten sons_of Haman the_son_of Hammedatha, the_[a]enemy_of the
pa. פַּרְמַשְׁתָּא Jews, slew they; but on the spoil laid they not their [~]hand.
a. אֲרִיסַי 11 On that day the_number_of those that_were_slain in Shushan
v. וַיְזָתָא the palace was_brought before the king.
a. צַרְי 12 And the **king** [*]**said** unto Esther the queen, "The Jews
[*]have_slain and [*]destroyed five hundred [i]men in Shushan the palace, and [~]the_ten sons_of Haman; what have_they_done in the rest of the king's provinces? now what *is* thy petition? and it [*]shall_be_granted thee: or what *is* thy request further? and it [*]shall_be_done."

pl. pleased.
p. Parshandatha, Of noble birth.
d. Dalphōn, Strenuous.
as. Aspatha, Given by the horse.
po. Pōratha, Ornament.
ar. Aridatha, Great birth.
pa. Parmashta, Strong-fisted.
a. Arisai, Like to a lion.
v. Vayzatha, Sincere.
a. adversary.

13 Then [*]**said Esther**, "If it please the king, [+]let_it_be_granted to the Jews which *are* in Shushan to do to-morrow also according_unto this day's decree, and [+]let Haman's [~]ten sons be
t. הָעֵץ _hanged upon the [t]gallows."
14 And the king [*]commanded it so to be_done: and *the* decree [*]was_given at Shushan; and they hanged Haman's [~]ten sons.

t. tree.

15 For **the Jews** that *were* in **Shushan** [*]gathered_themselves_together on *the* fourteenth day also of *the* month Adar, and [*]**slew** three hundred [i]men at Shushan; but on the prey they laid not their [~]hand.
16 But *the* other [x]Jews that *were* in the king's **provinces** gathered_themselves_together, and [*]stood for their [s]lives, and [*]had_rest from their enemies, and [*]slew of their foes seventy and five thousand, but they laid not their [~]hands on the prey, 17 on the _thirteenth day_of *the* month Adar; and on the_fourteenth day _of the_same [*]**rested** they, and [*]made it a day_of feasting and gladness.
18 But the Jews that *were* at Shushan assembled_together on the_thirteenth *day* thereof, and on the_fourteenth thereof; and on the fifteenth *day* of the_same they [*]rested, and [*]made it a day_of feasting and gladness.

s. souls.

B.C. about 509.

19 Therefore the Jews of the villages, [x]that dwelt in the unwalled towns, [l]made [f]the fourteenth day of *the* month Adar *a day of* gladness and feasting, and a good day, and of sending portions one to another.

20 And Mordecai [k]wrote [x]these [z]things, and [k]sent letters unto all the Jews that *were* in all the provinces of the king Ahasuerus, *both* [x]nigh and [x]far, 21 to stablish *this* among them, that they should [l]**keep** the fourteenth [f]day of *the* month Adar, and *the* fifteenth [f]day of the same, **yearly**, 22 as the days wherein the Jews rested from their enemies, and the month which was turned unto them from sorrow to joy, and from mourning into a good day: that they should make *them* days of feasting and joy, and of sending portions one to another, and gifts to the poor.

23 And the **Jews** [s]**undertook** to do [f]as they had begun, and [f]as Mordecai had written unto them; 24 because Haman the son of Hammedatha, the Agagite, the [a]enemy of all the Jews, had devised against the Jews to destroy them, and had cast Pur, that a. צֹרֵר
is, the lot, to [c]consume them, and to destroy them; 25 but when c. לְהָמָם
Esther came before the king, he commanded by [x]letters that his [x]wicked device, which he devised against the Jews, should return upon his own head, and that [h]he and his [f]sons [s]should be hanged on the [t]gallows.

26 Wherefore they called [x]these [x]days **Purim** after the name of [xi]Pur. Therefore for all the words of [x]this [x]letter, and *of that* which they had seen concerning this matter, and which had come unto them, 27 the Jews ordained, and [s]took upon them, and upon their seed, and upon all such as joined themselves unto them, so as it should not fail, that they would [l]keep [x]these [f]two [x]days according to their writing, and according to their *appointed* time every year; 28 and *that* [x]these [x]days *should be* remembered and [s]kept throughout every generation, every family, every province, and every city; and *that* [x]these days of [x]Purim should not fail from among the Jews, nor the memorial of them perish from their seed.

29 Then Esther the queen, the daughter of Abihail, and Mordecai the Jew, [k]wrote with all authority, to **confirm** [x]this [x]second [f]letter of [x]Purim.

30 And he [k]sent *the* letters unto all the Jews, to the hundred twenty and seven provinces of the kingdom of Ahasuerus, *with* words of peace and truth, 31 to confirm [x]these [f]days of [x]Purim in their times *appointed*, according as Mordecai the Jew and Esther the queen had enjoined them, and [ac]as they had decreed for ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר
themselves and for their seed, the matters of the fastings and their cry.

32 And the [co]decree of Esther confirmed [x]these matters of co. וּמַאֲמַר
[x]Purim; and [l]it was written in the book.

about 495.

10 AND the king **Ahasuerus** [k]laid a tribute upon the land, and *upon* the isles of the sea.

2 And all the acts of his power and of his might, and the declaration of the greatness of **Mordecai**, whereunto the king advanced him, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Media and Persia?

3 For Mordecai the Jew *was* next unto [x]king Ahasuerus, and great among the Jews, and accepted of the multitude of his brethren, seeking the wealth of his [x]people, and speaking peace to all his seed.

a. adversary.

c. crush.

i. *i.e.* the lot.

ac. according as.

co. command.

THE BOOK OF

[j]JOB.

(In the Book of Job the pronouns for God begin with a capital letter for distinction.)

j. אִיּוֹב

B.C. about 1520.

i. אִישׁ
u. עוּץ
j. אִיּוֹב
*G. אֱלֹהִים
t. וְסָר מֵרָע

THERE was a [i]man in the land of [u]Uz, whose name *was* [j]**Job**; and [x]that [xi]man [*]was perfect and upright, and [t]one that feared [*G]God, and [t]eschewed evil.

2 And there [*]were born unto him seven sons and three daughters.

3 His substance also [*]was seven thousand sheep, and three thousand camels, and five hundred yoke of oxen, and five hundred she asses, and a very great [s]household; so that [x]this [xi]man [*]was the greatest of all the [so]men of *the* east.

i. ish.
u. Uz, Hūts, Counsel.
j. Job, Iyyōbh, Persecuted.
*G. Elohim, *the Triune* God.
t. turning away from.
s. service.
so. sons.

s. וַעֲבֻדָּה
so. בְּנֵי־קֶדֶם

4 And his **sons** [*]went and [b]*[*]***feasted** *in their* houses, every one his day; and [*]sent and [*]called for their three sisters to eat and to drink with them.

b. banqueted.

b. מִשְׁתֶּה

5 And it [*]was so, when the days of *their* [xb]feasting [w]were gone about, that **Job** [*]sent and [*]**sanctified them**, and [*]rose up early in the morning, and [*]offered[u] [a]burnt offerings *according to* the number of them all: for Job said, "It may be that my sons [*]have sinned, and [b]*[*]*cursed* [*G]God in their hearts." Thus [*]did Job [a]continually.

b. banquet.
w. went round.
u. offered up.
a. ascending offerings.
b. *In some cases the same word in Heb. is used for blessing and cursing, the context shows which.*
a. all the days.

w. הִקְּימוּ
u.a. וְהֶעֱלָה עֹלוֹת
b. וּבֵרְכוּ
a. כָּל־הַיָּמִים

6 Now there [*]was *a* [x]**day** when the sons of [*G]God [*]came to present themselves before [J]*the* LORD, and [xa]Satan [*]came also [i]among them.

7 And [J]*the* LORD [*]said unto [x]**Satan**, "Whence [t]comest thou?" Then [x]Satan [*]answered [J]*[*]*the* LORD, and [*]said, "From going to and fro in the earth, and from walking up and down in it."

8 And [J]*the* LORD [*]said unto [x]Satan, "Hast thou [se]considered my servant Job, that *there is* none like him in the earth, a perfect and an upright [i]man, [t]one that feareth [*G]God, and [t]escheweth evil?"

9 Then [x]**Satan** [*]**answered** [J]*[*]*the* LORD, and [*]said, "Doth Job fear [*G]God for nought? 10 Hast not Thou made a hedge about him, and about his house, and about all that he hath on every side? Thou [*]hast blessed the work of his hands, and his substance is increased in the land. 11 But [*]put forth Thine hand now, and [*]touch all that he hath, [if]and he will curse Thee to Thy face."

12 And [J]*the* **LORD** [*]**said** unto [xa]Satan, "Behold, all that he hath *is* in thy [h]power; only upon himself [*]put not forth thine hand." So [xa]Satan [*]went forth from the presence of [J]*the* LORD.

*a. the Adversary, *Heb.* ha Sahtahn.
i. in the midst of.
J. Jehovah, He that is, and that was, and that is to come.
se. set thine heart on.
*J. eth Jehovah (*objective*).
10. Ps. 34. 7.
if. אִם־לֹא עַל־פָּנֶיךָ יְבָרֶכְךָ
h. יָדְךָ

13 And there [*]was *a* [x]day when his sons and his daughters *were* eating and drinking [w]wine in their [x]eldest brother's house: 14 and there came a **messenger** unto Job, and [*]said, "The oxen were ploughing, and the [sh]asses feeding beside them: 15 and *the* **Sabeans** [*]fell *upon them*, and [*]took them away; yea, they [*]have slain [*]the [y]servants with the edge of *the* sword; and I only [*]am escaped alone to tell thee."

16 While he *was* yet speaking, there came also another, and

w. wine, *Heb.* yayin.
sh. she asses.
y. young men.
w. יַיִן
sh. וְהָאֲתֹנוֹת
y. הַנְּעָרִים

B.C. about 1520. *said, "The fire of =God *is fallen from x=heaven, and *hath burned up the sheep, and the ʸservants, and *consumed them; and I only *am escaped alone to tell thee."

17 While he *was* yet speaking, there came also another, and *said, "*The* **Chaldeans** made out three bands, and *fell upon the camels, and *have carried them away, yea, and slain the ʸservants with the edge of *the* sword; and I only *am escaped alone to tell thee."

18 While he *was* yet speaking, there came also another, and *said, "Thy sons and thy daughters *were* eating and drinking ʷwine in their ˣeldest brother's house: 19 and, behold, there came a **great wind** from the wilderness, and *smote the four corners of the house, and it *fell upon the young men, and they *are dead; and I only *am escaped alone to tell thee."

20. 1 Pet. 5, 6. 20 Then **Job** *arose, and *rent his mantle, and *shaved his ⁻head, and *fell down upon the ground, and ***worshipped**, 21 and *said, "Naked came I out of my mother's womb, and naked shall I return thither: ᴶ*the* LORD gave, and ᴶ*the* LORD ·hath taken away; blessed ʳbe the name of ᴶ*the* LORD."

22 In all this Job sinned not, nor charged =God foolishly.

1–3. Ch. 1. 6–8. 2 AGAIN there *was *a* ˣ**day** when the sons of x=God *came to present themselves before ᴶ*the* LORD, and ˣᵃ**Satan** *came also among them to present himself before ᴶ*the* LORD. 2 And ᴶ*the* LORD *said unto ˣSatan, "From whence ʳcomest thou?" And ˣᵃSatan *answered ᴶ⁻*the* LORD, and *said, "From going to and fro in the earth, and from walking up and down in it."

s. הֲשַׂמְתָּ לִבְּךָ עַל־ 3 And ᴶ*the* LORD said unto ˣᵃSatan, "Hast thou ˢconsidered My servant Job, that *there is* none like him in the earth, a perfect
i. אִישׁ and an upright ⁱman, ⁺one that feareth =God, and ᵈ⁺escheweth
d. וְסָר מֵרָע evil? and still he ⁺holdeth fast his integrity, although thou
sw. לְבַלְּעוֹ *movedst Me against him, to ˢʷdestroy him without cause."

4 And ˣᵃSatan *answered ᴶ⁻*the* LORD, and *said, "Skin for skin,
so. נֶפֶשׁ yea, all that a ˣⁱman hath will he give for his ˢᵒlife. 5 But ·put
if. אִם־לֹא אֶל־ forth Thine hand now, and ·touch his bone and his flesh, ⁱfand
פָּנֶיךָ יְבָרֶכְךָ he will curse Thee to Thy face."

6 And ᴶ*the* LORD said unto ˣᵃSatan, "Behold, he *is* in thine hand; but save his ˢᵒlife."

7 So *went ˣᵃSatan forth from ⁻the presence of ᴶ*the* LORD, and *smote ⁻Job with sore **boils** from the sole of his foot unto his crown. 8 And he *took him a potsherd to scrape himself withal; and he ⁺sat down among the ashes.

r. מַחֲזִיק 9 Then *said his **wife** unto him, "Dost thou still ʳretain thine
b. תָּם integrity? ᵇ·curse =God, and ·die."

10 But he *said unto her, "Thou ʳspeakest as one of the foolish
f. מִאֵת הָאֱלֹהִים ⁻women speaketh. What? shall we receive ᶠgood ᶠat the hand of ⁻x=God, and shall we not receive ᶠevil?" In all this did not Job sin with his lips.

e. אֱלִיפַז 11 Now when **Job's three friends** *heard of ⁻all ˣthis ˣevil
t. הַתֵּימָנִי that was come upon him, they *came every one from his own
bi. וּבִלְדַּד place; ᵉEliphaz the ᵗTemanite, and ᵇⁱBildad the ˢShuhite, and
s. הַשּׁוּחִי ᶻZophar the ⁿNaamathite: for they *had made an appointment
z. צוֹפַר together to come to mourn with him and to comfort him.
n. הַנַּעֲמָתִי 12 And when they *lifted up their ⁻eyes afar off, and knew him not, they *lifted up their voice, and *wept; and they *rent every one his mantle, and *sprinkled dust upon their heads toward x=heaven.

a. the Adversary.
·J. eth Jehovah.
s. set thine heart on.
i. ish.
d. departing from.
sw. swallow him up.
·J. eth Jehovah (*objective*).
so. soul.
if. *Heb.* if he will not bless Thee.
r. remain firm in.
b. bless, *Heb.* bahreek.
f. from =God.
e. Eliphaz, God is strength, *or* My God is pure gold.
t. Temahn, South.
bi. Bildad, Son of strife.
s. Shūah, Shūkhi, Depression.
z. Tsōphar, Exultation.
n. Nahamah, Pleasantness.

B.C. about 1520.

13 So they *sat_down with him upon the ground seven days and seven nights, and none ⁱspake a word unto him: for they saw that *his* ˣgrief was very great.

3 AFTER this opened **Job** his ⁻mouth, and ***cursed his** ⁻**day**. 2 And Job ᵃ*spake, and *said,

a. answered.

3 "ⁱLet *the* day perish wherein I ⁱwas_born,
And the night *in which* it was_said, 'There ⁻ⁱis a ˢman_child conceived.'

s. strong_man, *Heb.* geber.

4 ⁱLet ˣthat ˣday be darkness;
ⁱLet not ᵉʰ-God regard it from above,
Neither ⁱlet *the* light shine upon it.

eh. Elōah, *singular of* Elohim.

5 ⁱLet darkness and the_shadow_of_death ʳstain it;
ⁱLet a cloud dwell upon it;
ⁱLet the_blackness_of *the* day terrify it.

r. *also* redeem, *Heb.* gahal.

6 *As for* ˣthat ˣnight, ⁱlet darkness seize upon it;
ⁱLet it not be_joined unto the_days_of *the* year,
ⁱLet it not come into the_number_of the months.

7 Lo, ⁱlet ˣthat ˣnight be solitary,
ⁱLet no joyful voice come therein.

8 ⁱLet them curse it ⁺that_curse *the* day,
Who are_ready to raise_up ⁱtheir_mourning.

l. לִוְיָתָן

l. *or* leviathan.

9 ⁱLet the_stars_of the_twilight thereof be_dark;
ⁱLet it look for light, but *have* none;
Neither let it see the_ᵉdawning_of *the* day:

e. בְּעַפְעַפֵּי־שָׁחַר

e. eyelids_of the dawn.

10 Because it shut not up the_doors_of my *mother's* womb,
Nor *hid sorrow from mine eyes.

11 Why ⁱdied I not from *the* womb?
Why *did I *not* give_up_the_ghost when I came_out of *the* belly?

12 Why did *the* knees prevent me?
Or why *the* breasts that I ⁱshould_suck?

13 For now should_I_have_lain_still and *been_quiet, I should _have_slept:
Then ⁱhad I been_at_rest,

14 With kings and counsellors_of *the* earth,
ˣˡWhich built desolate_places for themselves;

15 Or with princes that had gold,
ˣˡWho filled their houses with silver:

16 Or as a hidden untimely_birth I ⁱhad not been;
As infants *which* never saw light.

la. רְשָׁעִים

17 There *the* ˡᵃ■wicked cease *from* troubling;

la. lawless, *Heb.* rĕshahim.

w. יְגִיעֵי כֹחַ

And there *the* ʷ■weary ⁱbe_at_rest.

w. wearied in strength.

18 *There the* prisoners ⁱrest together;

t. נֹגֵשׂ

They ⁻ⁱhear not the_voice_of *the* ᵗoppressor.

t. taskmaster.

19 *The* ⁻small and ⁻great *are* there;
And *the* ⁻servant *is* free from his ■master.

■m. masters.

20 Wherefore ⁱis light given to him_that_is_in_misery,
And ■life unto *the* ■bitter *in* soul;

21 ˣˡWhich long for ˣdeath, but it *cometh* not;
And *dig_for it more_than for hid_treasures;

22 Which rejoice exceedingly, *and* ⁱare_glad, when they ⁱcan_find *the* grave.

s. לְגֶבֶר

23 *Why is light given* to a ˢman whose way ⁻ⁱis hid,

s. strong_man, *Heb.* geber.

eh. אֱלוֹהַּ

And whom ᵉʰ-God *hath_hedged in?

eh. Elōah, *singular of* Elohim.

m. לַחְמִי

24 For my sighing ⁱcometh before ᵐI eat,
And my roarings *are_poured_out like the waters.

m. my food.

i. כִּי פַחַד פְּחַדְתִּי וַיְאַתְיֵנִי

25 For ⁱ*the* thing which I greatly feared *is_come upon me,

i. I feared a fear, and it hath_come.

B.C. about 1520.

And that-which I was-afraid-of [1]is-come unto me.
26 I was not in-safety, neither had-I-rest, neither was-I-quiet;
Yet trouble *came."

4 THEN **Eliphaz** the Temanite ***answered** and *said,
2 "*If* we [t]assay [a]to-commune with thee, wilt-thou-be-[w]grieved?
But who can *withhold-himself from speaking?
3 Behold, thou *[1]hast-instructed many,
And thou [1]hast-strengthened *the* weak hands.
4 Thy [s]words [1]have-upholden [1]him-that-was-[st]falling,
And thou [1]hast-strengthened *the* [b]feeble knees.
5 But now it [1]is-come upon thee, and thou [w]*faintest;
It [1]toucheth thee, and thou *art-troubled.
6 *Is* not *this* thy fear, thy confidence, thy hope,
And the-[i]uprightness-of thy ways?
7 "*Remember, I-pray-thee, who *ever* **perished, being-innocent**?
Or where were *the* [r]**righteous cut-off**?
8 Even as I *[1]have-seen, [1]they-that-plough iniquity, and [1]*sow* wickedness,
[1]Reap the-same.
9 By the-blast-of [eh]-God they [1]perish,
And by the-[sp]breath-of His nostrils [1]are-they-consumed.
10 The-roaring-of *the* lion, and the-voice-of *the* fierce-lion,
And the-teeth-of the young-lions, *[1]are-broken.
11 *The* old-lion [1]perisheth for lack-of prey,
And *the* stout-lion's whelps [1]are-scattered-abroad.

12 "Now a [wo]thing [1]was secretly-brought to me,
And mine ear *received a [wh]little thereof.
13 In thoughts from the-**visions**-of *the* night,
When deep-sleep falleth on [æ]men,
14 Fear came-upon me, and trembling,
Which made [t]all my bones to-shake.
15 Then **a spirit** [1]passed before my face;
The-hair-of my flesh [1]stood-up:
16 It [1]stood-still, but I [1]could-not-discern the-form thereof:
An image *was* before mine eyes,
There was silence, and I [1]heard a voice, *saying,*
17 'Shall [e]mortal-man be-more-just than [eh]-God?
Shall a [s]man be-more-pure-than his Maker?
18 Behold, He [1]put no trust in His servants;
And His angels He [1]charged-with folly:
19 How-much-less *in* [1]them-that-dwell in houses-of clay,
Whose foundation *is* in *the* dust,
Which [1]are-crushed before *the* moth?
20 They [1]are-destroyed from morning to evening:
They [1]perish for ever without any regarding *it.*
21 *[1]Doth not their excellency *which is* in them go-away?
They [1]die, even without wisdom.'

5 "*CALL now, if there be [1]any-that-will-answer thee;
And to which of *the* [h]saints wilt-thou-turn?
2 For wrath [1]killeth *the* foolish-man,
And envy [1]slayeth *the* silly-one.
3 *[1]I have-seen *the* [f]**foolish** taking-root:
But suddenly I *cursed his habitation.

t. חָנַסְתָּא
a. דָּבָר
w. תִּלְאֶה
3. Isa. 35. 3.
4. Heb. 12. 12.
s. מֹלֵךְ
st. כּוֹשֵׁל
b. כִּרְעוֹת
i. וְתֹם
eh. אֱלוֹהַּ
sp. וּמְרוּחַ
10. Ps. 58. 6.
wo. דָּבָר
wh. שְׁמֻץ
æ. אֲנָשִׁים
t. וְרֹב
e. הֲאֱנוֹשׁ
eh. אֱלוֹהַּ
s. גֶּבֶר
21. Ps. 146. 3, 4.
h. מִקְּדֹשִׁים
3. Ps. 37. 35, 36.

t. try.
a. a word.
w. *or* weary.
s. sayings, *Heb.* mileca.
st. stumbling.
b. bowing.
w. *or* art-weary.
i. *or* integrity.
eh. Elōah, *singular of* Elohim.
sp. spirit.
wo. *or* word.
wh. whispering.
æ. anahshim, *plural of* ĕnōsh.
t. the-multitude-of.
e. *Heb.* ĕnōsh, *from* ahnash, incurable, mortal.
eh. Elōah.
s. strong-man, *Heb.* geber.

B.C. about 1520.
s. בָּנָיו
4 His [s]children [t]are_far from safety,
And they [*]are_crushed in the gate,
Neither *is there* any to_deliver *them*.
5 Whose harvest *the* hungry [t]eateth_up,
And [t]taketh it even out_of *the* thorns,
And *the* robber [*]swalloweth_up their substance.

a. אָדָם
s. וּבְנֵי רֶשֶׁף
יְגַבְּיהוּ עוּף
6 "Although **affliction** [t]cometh not forth of *the* dust,
Neither [t]doth trouble spring out_of *the* ground;
7 Yet [s]man [*]is_born unto trouble, as *the* [s]sparks [t]fly upward.

Ab. אוּלָם
e. אֵל
G. אֱלֹהִים
8 "[Ab]I [t]would_**seek unto** [e]**-God**,
And unto [G]God [t]would_I_commit my cause:
9 [+]Which_doeth great_things and unsearchable;
Marvellous_things without number:
10 [x+]Who giveth rain upon *the* earth,
And [+]sendeth waters upon *the* [o]fields:
11 To set_up on high those_that_be_low;
That those_which_mourn [*]may_be_exalted to safety.
12 [+]He_disappointeth the_devices_of *the* [n]crafty,
So that their hands [t]cannot_perform *their* enterprise.

13. 1 Cor. 3. 19.
13 [+]He_taketh *the* [n]wise in their_own craftiness:
p. נִפְתָּלִים
And the_counsel_of *the* [p]froward [*]is_carried_headlong.
14 They [t]meet_with darkness in *the* daytime,
And [t]grope in the noonday as in the night.
15 But He [*]saveth *the* [n]-poor from *the* sword, from their mouth,
And from the_hand_of *the* -mighty.
n. אֶבְיוֹן
16 So the -poor [*]hath hope,
And iniquity [*]stoppeth her mouth.

17. Ps. 94. 12. Prov. 3. 11, 12. Heb. 12. 5, 6.
17 "Behold, [n]happy *is the* [en]man whom [eh]**-God** [t]**correcteth**:
Therefore [t]despise not thou the_chastening_of [sh]*the* [s]Almighty:
en. אֱנוֹשׁ
eh. אֱלוֹהַּ
18 For [Je] [t]maketh_sore, and [*]bindeth_up:
He [t]woundeth, and His hands [t]make_whole.
sh. שַׁדַּי
19 He shall_deliver thee in six troubles:
Yea, in seven there_shall no evil touch thee.

20. Ps. 37. 19.
20 In famine He [*]shall_redeem thee from death:
h. מִידֵי
And in war from the_[h]power_of the sword.
21 Thou shalt_be hid_from the_scourge_of *the* tongue:
Neither shalt_thou_be_afraid of destruction when it [t]cometh.
22 At destruction and famine thou shalt_laugh:
Neither shalt_thou_be_afraid of the_beasts_of the earth.

t. בְּרִיתֶךָ
23 For [t]thou shalt_be_in_league with the_stones_of the field:
And the_beasts_of the field [*]shall_be_at_peace with thee.
te. אָהֳלֶךָ
24 And thou [*]shalt_know that thy [te]tabernacle *shall be* in peace;
And thou [*]shalt_visit thy habitation, and shalt not sin.
m. רַב
25 Thou [*]shalt_know also that thy seed *shall be* [m]great,
And thine offspring as the_grass_of the earth.
26 Thou shalt_come to *thy* grave in a full_age,
s. גָּדִישׁ
Like as a [s]shock_of_corn [a]cometh_in in his season.
a. כַּעֲלוֹת
27 Lo this, we have_searched it, so it *is*;
th. לָךְ
[*]Hear it, and [*]know thou *it* for [th]thy_good."

6 BUT **Job** [*]**answered** and [*]said,
2 "Oh_that my grief [e]were_thoroughly [t]weighed,
l. יִשָּׂאוּ
And my calamity [l]laid in *the* balances together!
3 For now it would_be_heavier than the_sand_of *the* [s]sea:
Therefore my words [*]are_swallowed_up.

s. שַׁדַּי
4 For the_arrows_of [s]*the* [s]Almighty *are* within me,
The_poison whereof [+]drinketh_up my spirit:

s. sons.
a. adam, *Heb.* ahdahm.
s. sons_of flame lift_up to_fly.
Ab. But *or* surely, *Heb.* ūlam.
e. El, God, *singular.*
G. Elohim, *plural.*
o. out_places.
n. needy.
p. perverse, *Heb.* nephtahlim.
en. ĕnōsh, frail, mortal_man.
eh. Elōah, *singular of* Elohim.
sh. Shadday *or* All_sufficient.
h. hands.
t. thy covenant *is.*
te. tent.
m. *or* many.
s. stack.
a. ascendeth.
th. thyself.
l. lifted_up.
s. Shadday.

B.C. about 1520.

The terrors of [eh]-God [t]do set themselves in array against me. [eh] Elōah, *singular of* Elohim.

eh. אֱלוֹהַּ

o. עַל־רֶשֶׁא 5 [t]Doth *the* wild ass bray [o]when he hath grass?
Or [t]loweth *the* ox over his fodder? [o] over tender grass.

6 Can that which is unsavoury [t]be eaten without salt?
Or is there *any* taste in the white of an egg?

^t. הֵמָּה 7 *The* things *that* my soul refused to touch [^t]*are* as my sorrowful meat. [^t] they.

8 Oh that I might have my request;

m. וְתִקְוָתִי And that [eh]-God would grant *me* [m]the thing that I long for! [eh] Elōah. [m] my expectation.

c. וַיְדַכְּאֵנִי 9 Even that it would please [eh]-God to [c]destroy me;
That He [t]would let loose His hand, and [*]cut me off! [c] crush.

10 Then should I yet have comfort;

e. וַאֲסַלְדָה בְּחִילָה Yea, I [*]would [e]harden myself in sorrow: [e] exult in pain.
Let Him not spare; for I [']have not concealed the words of *the* Holy One.

11 What *is* my strength, that I should hope?

l. נַפְשִׁי And what *is* mine end, that I should prolong my [l]life? [l] life, *Heb.* nephesh.

12 *Is* my strength the strength of stones?
Or *is* my flesh of brass?

13 *Is* not my help in me?
And is wisdom driven quite from me?

14. Heb. 13. 3. 14 "To him that is afflicted pity *should be shewed* from his **friend**;
But he [t]forsaketh the fear of [s]*the* [S]Almighty. [s] Shadday.

15 My brethren [']have dealt deceitfully as a brook,
And as the stream of brooks they [t]pass away;

16 Which are blackish by reason of *the* ice,
And wherein *the* snow [t]is hid:

17 What time they [t]wax warm, they [']vanish:
When it [©]is hot, they [']are consumed out of their place.

18 The paths of their way [t]are turned aside;
They [t]go to nothing, and [*]perish.

p. אָרְחוֹת 19 The [p]troops of Tema looked, [p] passengers.
tr. הֲלִיכוֹת The [tr]companies of Sheba waited for them. [tr] travellers.

20 They were confounded because they had hoped;
They came thither, and [*]were ashamed.

21 For now ye [']are nothing;
Ye [t]see *my* casting down, and [*]are afraid.

22 Did I say, ['] 'Bring unto me?'
Or, ['] 'Give a reward for me of your substance?'

23 Or, ['] 'Deliver me from *the* enemy's hand?'

t. עָרִיצִים Or, [f] [t]'Redeem me from the hand of *the* [t][M]mighty?' [t] terrible ones.

24 "['] **Teach** me, and I will hold my tongue:
And ['] cause me to understand wherein I ['] have erred.

s. אִמְרֵי 25 How forcible ['] are right [s]words! [s] sayings.
co. הוֹכֵחַ But what [t]doth your arguing [co]reprove? [co] confute.

26 Do ye imagine to reprove [s]words,
And the speeches of one that is desperate, *which are* as wind?

27 Yea, ye [t]overwhelm *the* [-]fatherless,
And ye [t]dig *a pit* for your friend.

28 Now therefore ['] be content, ['] look upon me;
For *it is* evident unto you if I [t]lie.

29 ['] Return, I pray you, [t]let it not be iniquity;
Yea, ['] return again, my righteousness *is* in it.

30 Is there iniquity in my tongue?
[t]Cannot my taste discern perverse things?

B.C. about 1520.

7 "*IS there* not an [w]**appointed_time** to [e]man upon earth?
w. צָבָא *Are not* his days also like the_days_of a hireling?
e. לֶאֱנוֹשׁ 2 As a servant [t]earnestly_desireth *the* shadow,
And as a hireling [t]looketh_for *the reward of* his work:
3 So [t]am_I_made_to_possess months_of vanity,
And wearisome nights [t]are_appointed to me.
4 When I lie_down, I [t]say, 'When shall_I_arise, and *the*
ev. וּמִדַּד־עֶרֶב [ev]night [t]be_gone?'
And I [t]am_full_of tossings_to_and_fro unto the_dawning_of
_the_day.
5 My flesh [t]is_clothed_with worms and clods_of dust;
My skin [t]is_broken, and [t]become_loathsome.
6 My days [t]are_swifter than a weaver's_shuttle,
And [t]are_spent without hope.
7 "O [t]remember that **my [m]life *is* wind**:
Mine eye shall no more see good.
8 The_eye_of him_that_hath_seen me shall_see me no *more:*
Thine eyes *are* upon me, and I *am* not.
9 *As the* cloud [t]is_consumed and [t]vanisheth_away:
h. שְׁאוֹל So he_that_goeth_down to *the* [h]grave shall_come_up no *more.*
10 He shall_return no more to his house,
Neither shall his place know him any_more.
11 "Therefore I will not refrain my mouth;
I will_speak [t]in the_anguish_of my spirit;
I will_**complain** in the_bitterness_of my soul.
12 *Am* I a sea, or a whale, that Thou [t]settest a watch over
me?
13 When I [t]say, 'My bed shall_comfort me,
c. בְּשִׂיחִי My couch shall_ease my [c]complaint;'
14 Then Thou [t]scarest me with [x]dreams,
And [t]terrifiest me through visions:
15 So that my soul [t]chooseth strangling,
b. מְעַצְמוֹתָי *And* death rather_than my [b]life.
w. מָאַסְתִּי 16 I [w][t]loathe *it;* I would not live alway:
[t]Let me alone; for my days *are* vanity.
17 What *is* [e]man, that Thou [t]shouldest_magnify him?
And that Thou [t]shouldest_set thine heart upon him?
18 And *that* Thou [t]shouldest_visit him every morning,
And [t]try him every moment?
l. תִּשְׁעֶה 19 How long wilt Thou not [l]depart from me,
Nor let_me_alone till I swallow_down my spittle?
20 I *have* sinned; what shall_I_do unto Thee, O Thou Pre-
a. אָדָם server_of [xa]men?
Why [t]hast_Thou_set me as a mark against Thee, so that I
[t]am a burden to myself?
21 And why [t]dost Thou not pardon my transgression,
And [t]take_away mine [i]iniquity?
For now shall_I_sleep in *the* dust;
And Thou [t]shalt_seek_me_in_the_morning, but I *shall* not
be."

8 THEN [t]answered **Bildad** the Shuhite, and [t]said,
2 "How long wilt_thou_speak these *things?*
s. אִמְרֵי And *how long shall* the_[s]words_of thy mouth *be like* a strong
wind?
e. אֵל 3 [t]Doth [e]God pervert judgment?
sh. שַׁדַּי Or [t]doth [sh]*the* [m]Almighty pervert justice?
so. בָּנֶיךָ 4 If thy [so]children *have* sinned against Him,
b. בְּיַד And He [t]have_cast_them_away [b]for their transgression:

w. a warfare.
e. ĕnōsh, frail_feeble_man.
ev. evening be_measured.
h. Hades, *Heb.* shĕōl.
c. *or* complainings.
b. bones, *or* full_strength, ch. 21. 23.
w. *or* waste_away.
e. ĕnōsh, frail, mortal man.
l. look_away_from.
a. ahdahm.
s. sayings.
e. El, the one strong God.
sh. Shadday, *plural,* All_sufficient.
so. sons.
b. by the_hand_of.

B.C. about 1520.

5 If thou [r]wouldest_seek unto [e]-God betimes,
And make thy supplication to [sh]*the* [Sh]Almighty;
6 If thou *wert* pure and upright;
Surely now He would_awake for thee,
And [*]make the_habitation_of thy righteousness prosperous.
7 Though thy beginning [*]was small,
Yet thy latter end should greatly increase.
8 "For **inquire**, I_pray_thee, of *the* **former age**,
And [*]prepare_thyself to the_search_of their fathers:
n. וְלֹא נֵדָע 9 (For we *are but of* yesterday, and know [n]nothing, n. not.
Because our days upon earth *are* a shadow:)
10 Shall not they teach thee, *and* tell thee,
And [r]utter words out_of their heart?
11 "Can *the* rush grow_up without mire?
Can *the* flag grow without water?
12 Whilst it *is* yet in his greenness, *and* not cut_down,
It [r]withereth before any *other* herb.
13 So *are* the_paths_of all [t]that_forget [e]-God; e. Ēl.
And *the* **hypocrite's hope** shall_perish:
c. כִּסְלוֹ 14 Whose [c]hope shall_be_cut_off, c. confidence.
h. וּבֵית And whose trust *shall be* a spider's [h]web. h. house.
15 He shall_lean upon his house, but it shall not stand:
He shall_hold it fast, but it shall not endure.
16 He *is* green before *the* sun,
And his branch [r]shooteth_forth in his garden:
17 His roots [r]are_wrapped_about *the* heap,
l. גֵּית אֲבָנִים *And* [l]seeth the_place_of stones. l. he looketh_for a house_of stones.
יְחֻנֶּה
18 If He [r]destroy him from his place,
Then *it* [*]shall_deny him, *saying*, 'I have not seen thee.'
19 Behold, *this is* the_joy_of his way,
d. וּמֵעָפָר And out_of *the* [d]earth shall others grow. d. dust.
20 "Behold, [e]-God will not cast_away a **perfect** *man*, e. Ēl, God, *singular*.
t. יַחֲזִיק בְּיַד Neither will_He_[t]help *the* evil_doers: t. take by the hand.
21 Till He [r]fill thy mouth with laughing,
s. תְּרוּעָה And thy lips with [*]rejoicing. s. shouting.
22 [tt]They_that_hate thee shall_be_clothed with shame;
te. וְאֹהֶל And the_[te]dwelling_place_of *the* [l]wicked shall_come to nought." te. tent. l. lawless.
l. רְשָׁעִים

9 THEN **Job** [*]answered and [*]said,
2 "I know *it is* so of a truth:
en. אֱנוֹשׁ But how [r]should [en]**man** be_**just with** [e]-**God**? en. ĕnōsh, frail, mortal man.
e. אֵל 3 If He [r]will_contend with him, e. Ēl, God, *singular*.
He cannot answer Him one of a thousand.
4 *He is* wise in heart, and mighty in strength:
Who [*]hath_hardened *himself* against Him, and [*]hath_prospered?
5 [tt]Which removeth *the* mountains, and they know not:
[tt]Which overturneth them in his anger.
6 [tt]Which shaketh *the* earth out_of her place,
And the_pillars thereof [r]tremble. h. heights.
7 [tt]Which commandeth the sun, and it [r]riseth not; a. Arcturus, *Heb.* hahsh, *perhaps Great Bear*.
And [r]sealeth up *the* stars.
8 *Which* alone [t]spreadeth_out *the* heavens,
h. גַּלֵּי־יָם And [t]treadeth upon the_[h]waves_of *the* sea. o. Orion, *Heb.* kesil, confidence, hope.
a. עָשׁ 9 [t]Which_maketh [a]Arcturus, [o]Orion, and [p]Pleiades, p. Pleiades, *Heb.* kimah, *from* cūm, to heap_up, the Seven Stars.
o. כְּסִיל And the_chambers_of *the* south.
p. וְכִימָה 10 [t]Which_doeth great_things past finding_out;
Yea, and wonders without number.

B.C. about 1520.
11 Lo, He [t]goeth by me, and I [t]see *Him* not:
He [*]passeth_on also, but I [t]perceive Him not.
12. Dan. 4. 35.
12 Behold, He [t]taketh_away, who [t]can_hinder Him?
Who will_say unto Him, 'What [t]doest Thou?'
13. Isa. 30. 7.
13 *If* [ch]-God will not withdraw His anger,
eh. אֱלוֹהַּ
The proud helpers [t]do_stoop under Him.
14 How much_less shall I answer Him,
And choose_out my words *to reason* with Him?
15 Whom, though I were_righteous, *yet* would I not answer, *but*
I would_make_supplication to my judge.
16 If I had_called, and He [*]had_answered me;
Yet would I not believe that He [t]had_hearkened_unto my voice.
17 For He [t]breaketh me with a tempest,
And [m]multiplieth my wounds without_cause.
18 He will not suffer me to take my breath,
But [t]filleth me with bitterness.
19 If *I speak* of strength, lo, *He is* strong:
And if of judgment, who shall_set_me_a_time *to plead?*
20 If I [t]justify_myself, mine_own mouth shall_condemn me:
If I say, I *am* perfect, it [*]shall also prove_me_perverse.
21 *Though* I *were* perfect, *yet* would I not know my soul:
I would_despise my [n]life.
22 This *is* one *thing*, therefore I said *it*,
l. רָשָׁע
He [a]destroyeth *the* -perfect and *the* [l]-wicked.
l. lawless.
23 If *the* scourge [t]slay suddenly,
He will_laugh at the_trial_of *the* [n]innocent,
24 The earth [m]is_given into the_hand_of *the* [l]-wicked:
He [t]covereth the_faces_of *the* judges thereof;
If not, where, *and* who *is* He?
r. רָץ
25 Now my days [m]are_swifter than a [r]post:
r. *or* runner.
They [m]flee_away, they [m]see no good.
26 They [m]are_passed_away as *the* swift ships:
As *the* eagle *that* [t]hasteth to *the* prey.
co. שִׂיחִי
27 If I [e]say, I will_forget my [co]complaint,
co. *or* complaining.
I will_leave_off my heaviness, and [*]comfort *myself:*
28 I [m]am_afraid_of all my sorrows,
I [m]know that Thou wilt not hold_me_innocent.
29 *If* I [t]be_[l]wicked, why then [t]labour I in vain?
30. Jer. 2. 22.
30 If I [m]wash_myself with snow water,
c. וַהַזְכּוֹתִי
And [m]make my hands [c]never_so_clean;
c. *or* clean with soap,
בְּבֹר
31 Yet shalt_Thou_plunge me in the ditch,
And mine_own clothes [*]shall_abhor me.
32. *See* ch. 33. 6, 7.
32 For *He is* not a [i]man, as I *am*, *that* I should_answer Him,
i. אִישׁ
i. ish.
And we should_come together in [x]judgment.
33. 1 Tim. 2. 5.
33 Neither is_there [a]any_daysman betwixt us,
a. מוֹכִיחַ
a. an umpire, *Heb.* mokiakh, *from* yahcakh, to prove *or* to convict.
That [t]might_lay his hand upon us both.
34 [t]Let_Him_take His rod away from me,
And [t]let not His fear terrify me:
35 *Then* [t]would_I_speak, and not fear Him;
But *it is* not so with *me*.

---

10 "MY soul [m]is_weary of my [n]life;
c. שִׂיחִי
c. complaining.
I will_leave my [c]complaint [a]upon myself;
a. עָלַי
a. about.
I will_speak in the_bitterness_of my soul.
eh. אֱלוֹהַּ
2 I will_say unto [ch]-God, '[t]Do not condemn me;
eh. Elōah.
[m]Shew me wherefore Thou [t]contendest with me.
3 *Is it* good unto Thee that Thou shouldest_oppress,
t. יְגִיעַ
That Thou shouldest_despise the_[t]work_of Thine hands,
t. toil.

B.C. about 1520.

And [l]shine upon the_counsel_of *the* [1=]wicked?
l. רְשָׁעִים
4 Hast Thou eyes_of flesh?
Or [l]seest Thou as [e]man seeth?
4. 1 Sam. 16. 7.
e. אֱנוֹשׁ
5 *Are* Thy days as the_days_of [e]man? *are* Thy years as [s]man's days,
s. גֶּבֶר
6 That Thou [l]inquirest_after mine iniquity,
And [l]searchest_after my sin?
7 Thou knowest that I [l]am not [l]wicked;
And *there is* none that_can_deliver out_of Thine hand.
ta. עִצַּבוּנִי 8 Thine hands *have* [ta]made me and [*]fashioned me together round_about;
Yet Thou [*]dost_destroy me.
9 [·]Remember, I_beseech_Thee, that Thou [·l]hast_made me as the clay;
And wilt_Thou_bring me into dust again?
10 Hast Thou not poured_me_out as milk,
And [l]curdled me like [x]cheese?
11 Thou [l]hast_clothed me with skin and flesh,
And [l]hast_fenced me with bones and sinews.
12 Thou [·l]hast_granted me [=]life and favour,
And Thy visitation *hath* preserved my spirit.
13 And these *things* hast_Thou_hid in Thine heart:
I [·l]know that this *is* with thee.
14 If I [·l]sin, then Thou [·]markest me,
And Thou wilt not acquit me from mine iniquity.
15 If I be_[l]wicked, woe unto me;
And *if* I [·l]be_righteous, *yet* will I not lift_up my head.
I am full_of confusion;
Therefore [·]see Thou mine affliction;
16 For it increaseth. Thou [l]huntest me as *a* [x]fierce_lion:
And again Thou [*]shewest_Thyself_marvellous upon me.
17 Thou [l]renewest Thy witnesses against me,
And [*]increasest Thine indignation upon me;
Changes and war *are* against me.
18 Wherefore then [·l]hast_Thou_brought_me_forth out_of *the* womb?
Oh that I [l]had_given_up_the_ghost, and no eye [l]had_seen me!
19 I should_[l]have_been as though I had not been;
I should [l]have_been_carried from *the* womb to the grave.
20 *Are* not my days few?
[·]Cease *then*, *and* let me alone,
That I [*]may_take_comfort a little,
21 Before I go *whence* I shall not return,
d. חֹשֶׁךְ *Even* to the_land_of [d]darkness and the_shadow_of_death;
o. עַפְאֵטָה 22 A land_of darkness, as [o]darkness *itself;*
And of the_shadow_of_death, without any [=]order,
t. אֹפֶל And *where* the light *is* as [t]darkness."

l. lawless.
e. ĕnōsh, frail, feeble man.
s. a strong man's.
ta. taken_pains about me.
d. darkness, khoshek.
o. *or* obscurity.
t. thick_darkness.

---

11 THEN [*]answered **Zophar** the Naamathite, and [*]said,
2 "Should not the_multitude_of words [l]be_answered?
i. אִישׁ And should a [i]man [o]full_of talk [l]be_justified?
o. שִׂפְתַיִם 3 Should thy [d]lies make [m]men [l]hold_their_peace?
d. בַּדֶּיךָ And when thou mockest, shall no_man make_thee_ashamed?
m. מְתִים 4 For thou [*]hast_said, 'My doctrine *is* pure,
4. Ch. 6. 30. And I [·]am clean in Thine eyes.'
eh. אֱלוֹהַּ 5 But oh that [eh]-God would_speak,
And [*]open His lips against thee;
6 And that He [*]would_shew thee the_secrets_of wisdom,

i. ish.
o. of lips.
d. devices.
m. mortal_men, *Heb.* měthim.
eh. Elōah, *singular of* Elohim.

B.C. about 1520.

f. כְּפָלַיִם לְתוּשִׁיָּה

[f]That *they are* double to that which_is!
Know therefore that [eh]-God [t]exacteth of thee *less* than thine iniquity *deserveth*.

7 "Canst thou by_**searching** [t]**find out** [eh]**-God**?
Canst thou [t]find_out [s]*the* [=]Almighty unto perfection?

s. שַׁדַּי

8 *It is* [=]as_high as [-]heaven; what [t]canst_thou_do?
Deeper than [h]hell; what [t]canst_thou_know?

h. מִשְׁאוֹל

9 The_measure thereof *is* longer than *the* earth,
And broader than *the* sea.

10 "If He [p]['cut_off, and *shut_up, or *gather_together,
Then who [t]can_hinder Him?

p. יַחֲלֹף

in. אָוֶן

11 For [He] knoweth vain [m]men: He *seeth [in]wickedness also;
Will He not then consider *it?*

e. וְאִישׁ נָבוּב

12 For [e]vain [i]man [t]would_be_wise,

a. אָדָם

Though [a]man [t]be_born *like* a wild_ass's colt.

13. Ch. 22. 23–26.

13 "If thou ·['**prepare** thine **heart**,
And ·**stretch_out** thine hands toward Him;

14 If iniquity *be* in thine hand, ·put_it_far_away,
And [t]let not wickedness dwell in thy [te]tabernacles.

te. בְּאָהֳלֶיךָ

15 For then shalt_thou_lift_up thy face without spot;
Yea, thou ·shalt_be stedfast, and [t]shalt not fear:

16 Because thou shalt_forget *thy* misery,
And [t]remember *it* as waters *that* pass_away:

17 And *thine* age shall_be_clearer than *the* [-]noonday;

so. תָּקוּם

Thou shalt_[so]shine_forth, thou shalt_be as the morning.

t. יֵשׁ

18 And thou ·['shalt_be_secure, because [t]['there_is hope;

se. וְתַחְפֹּרְתָּ

Yea, thou [se]·shalt_dig *about thee, and* thou shalt_take_thy_rest in safety.

19 Also thou ·shalt_lie_down, and none [']shall_make_thee_afraid;

in. וְחִלּוּ פָנֶיךָ

Yea, many ·shall_[in]make_suit unto thee.

l. רְשָׁעִים

20 But the_eyes_of *the* [l=]wicked shall_fail, and they shall not escape,

s. מַפַּח־נָפֶשׁ

And their hope *shall be as* the_giving_up_of *the* [s]ghost."

12

AND **Job** *__answered__* and *said,

2 "No_doubt but [ye] *are the* [-]people,
And wisdom shall_die with you.

h. לֵבָב

3 But I have [h]understanding as_well_as you;
[I] *am* not inferior to you:
Yea, [-]who knoweth not such_things as these?

4 I [t]am *as* [']one_mocked of his neighbour,

eh. אֱלוֹהַּ

[']Who_calleth upon [eh]-God, and He *answereth him:
The just upright *man is* laughed_to_scorn.

t. לַפִּיד

5 He_that_is_ready to slip with *his* feet *is as* a [t]lamp
Despised in the_thought_of him that_is at_ease.

te. אָהֳלִים

6 The_[te]tabernacles_of robbers [t]prosper,

e. אֵל

And they_that_provoke [e]-God are_secure;
Into whose hand [eh]-God ·['bringeth *abundantly*.

7 But ·ask now *the* beasts, and they *shall_teach thee;
And the_fowls_of the [-]air, and they *shall_tell thee:

8 Or ·speak to the earth, and it *shall_teach thee:
And the_fishes_of the sea *shall_declare unto thee.

9 Who knoweth not in all these
That the_hand_of [J]*the* LORD *hath* wrought this?

J. יְהוָה

10 In whose hand *is* the_soul_of every living_thing,

s. וְרוּחַ

And the_[s]breath_of all [f]mankind.

f. בָּשַׂר־אִישׁ

11 [t]Doth not *the* ear try words?

p. וְחֵךְ

And *the* [p]mouth [t]taste his meat?

f. For His counsel is manifold.
eh. Elōah.
s. Shadday.
h. hadēs, *Heb.* shĕōl.
p. pass_by.
m. mortal_men, *Heb.* mĕthim.
in. iniquity.
e. empty, *Heb.* nabub.
i. ish.
a. ahdahm.
te. tents.
so. soar_upward.
t. there_is, yeesh.
se. search.
in. intreat thy face.
l. lawless.
s. soul.
h. heart.
eh. Elōah, *singular of* Elohim.
t. torch.
te. tents.
e. El, God, *singular.*
eh. Elōah.
J. Jehovah.
s. spirit.
f. flesh_of man (ish).
p. palate.

B.C. about 1520.
v. בִּישִׁישִׁים

12 With *the* [v]ancient *is* wisdom;
And in length_of days understanding.
13 "**With** [i]**Him *is* wisdom and strength,**
He hath counsel and understanding.
14 Behold, He [t]breaketh_down, and it [t]cannot be_built_again;
i. אִישׁ He [t]shutteth up a [i]man, and there [t]can_be no opening.
15 Behold, He [t]withholdeth the waters, and they [*]dry_up:
Also He [*]sendeth_them_out, and they [*]overturn *the* earth.
16 With Him *is* strength and wisdom:
The deceived and *the* deceiver *are* His.
17 [A]He_leadeth counsellors away spoiled,
And [t]maketh *the* judges fools.
18 [A]He_looseth the_bond_of kings,
And [*]girdeth their loins with a girdle.
p. כֹּהֲנִים 19 [A]He_leadeth [p]princes away spoiled,
And [t]overthroweth *the* [m]mighty.
l. שְׂפַת 20 [A]He_removeth_away the_[l]speech_of *the* [m]trusty,
And [t]taketh_away the_understanding_of *the* aged.
21. Ps. 107. 40. 21 [A]He_poureth contempt upon princes,
lo. רָפָה And [lo]·[t]weakeneth the_[s]strength_of *the* [m]mighty.
g. וּמְזוֹחַ 22 [A]He_[u]discovereth deep_things out_of darkness,
u. מְגַלֶּה And [*]bringeth_out to light the_shadow_of_death.
23 [A]He_increaseth the nations, and [t]destroyeth them:
[A]He_enlargeth the nations, and [*]straiteneth them *again*.
24 [A]He_taketh_away the_heart_of the_chief_of the_-people_of the earth,
And [*]causeth_them_to_wander in a wilderness *where there is* no way.
25 They [t]grope in *the* dark without light,
And He [*]maketh_them_to_stagger like *a* [x]drunken *man*.

13 "LO mine eye [·][t]hath_seen all *this*,
Mine ear [·][t]hath_heard and [*]understood it.
2 What ye know, *the same* do I know also:
I *am* not inferior unto you.
s. שַׁדַּי 3 Surely I would_speak to [s]*the* [m]Almighty,
e. אֵל And I [t]desire to reason with [e]-God.
4 But ye *are* forgers_of -lies,
Ye *are* all **physicians_of no value.**
5 O that ye [@]would_altogether [t]hold_your_peace!
And it [*]should_be your wisdom.
6 [·]Hear now my reasoning,
And [·]hearken to the_pleadings_of my lips.
7 [t]Will_ye_speak wickedly for [e]-God?
And [t]talk deceitfully for Him?
8 Will_ye_accept His person?
Will_ye_contend for [e]-God?
9 Is it good that He should_search you out?
en. אֱנוֹשׁ Or as one [en]man mocketh another, [t]do ye *so* mock Him?
10 He [@]will_surely [t]reprove you,
If ye [t]do [x]secretly accept persons.
11 Shall not His excellency make you afraid?
And His dread fall upon you?
si. סִגְבֵּי 12 Your remembrances *are* [si]like_unto ashes,
m. גַּבֵּיכֶם Your [m]bodies to [m]bodies_of clay.
13 [·]Hold_your_peace, let_me_alone, that I [*]may_speak,
And [*]let_come on me what *will*.
14 Wherefore [t]do_I_take my flesh in my teeth,
s. וְנַפְשִׁי And [t]put my [s]life in mine hand?

v. very aged.
i. *i.e.* God.
i. ish.
p. *or* priests.
l. lip.
lo. looseneth.
g. girdle.
u. uncovereth.
s. Shadday, *plural*.
e. El, God, *singular*.
e. El.
en. ĕnōsh, frail, mortal man.
si. similitudes_of.
m. mounds *or* defences.
s. soul.

B.C. about 1520.

15 Though He [t]**slay** me, yet will I **trust** in Him:
a. אוֹכִיחַ But I will [a]**maintain** mine own ways before Him.
16 He also *shall be* my salvation:
For a hypocrite shall not come before Him.
17 "·Hear [e]diligently my speech,
And my declaration with your ears.
se. עָרְכְתִּי 18 Behold now, I [se]·[t]have ordered *my* cause;
I know that I shall be justified.
19 Who *is* he *that* will plead with me?
e. וְאֶגְוַע For now, if I [t]hold my tongue, I shall [e]give up the ghost.
20 Only [t]do not two *things* unto me:
Then will I not hide myself from Thee.
21 ·Withdraw Thine hand far from me:
And [x]let not Thy dread make me afraid.
22 Then ·call Thou, and I will answer:
Or [t]let me speak, and ·answer Thou me.
23 How many *are* mine iniquities and sins?
·Make me to know my transgression and my sin.
24 Wherefore [t]hidest Thou Thy face,
And [x]holdest me for Thine enemy?
25 Wilt Thou break a leaf driven to and fro?
And wilt Thou pursue ⌜*the* dry stubble?
26 For Thou [t]writest bitter things against me,
And [x]makest me to possess the iniquities of my youth.
27 Thou [x]puttest my feet also in the stocks,
And [x]lookest narrowly unto all my paths;
so. שָׁרַשַׁי Thou [t]settest a print upon the [so]heels of my feet.

28. Hos. 5. 12. Ch. 42. 5. 6.
h. וְהוּא 28 "And [h]he, as a rotten thing, [w][t]consumeth,
w. יִבְלֶה As a garment that is moth eaten.

a. אָדָם 14 "[a]MAN *that is* born of a woman *is* of few days, and full of trouble.
2 He cometh forth like a flower, and [x]is cut down:
He [x]fleeth also as *a* [x]shadow, and [t]continueth not.
3 And ·[t]dost Thou open Thine eyes upon such an one,
And [t]bringest *me* into judgment with Thee?
4 Who can bring a clean *thing* out of an unclean?
Not one.
5 Seeing his days *are* determined,
The number of his months *are* with Thee,
Thou hast appointed his bounds that he cannot pass;
c. וְיַחְדֵּל 6 ·Turn from him, that he [x]may [c]rest,
Till he shall accomplish, as a hireling, his day.
t. יֵשׁ 7 "For [t]·there is hope of a **tree**, if it [t]be cut down, that it will sprout again,
And that the tender branch thereof will not cease.
8 Though the root thereof [t]wax old in the earth,
And the stock thereof [t]die in *the* ground;
9 *Yet* through the scent of water it will bud,
And bring forth boughs like a plant.
s. וְגֶבֶר 10 But [a]man [t]dieth, and [is][x]wasteth away:
is. וַיְחַלָּשׁ Yea, [a]**man** [e][x]giveth up the ghost, and where *is* he?
e. וַיְנוֹעַ 11 *As the* waters ·[t]fail from *the* sea,
r. וְנָהָר And *the* [r]flood [t]decayeth and drieth up:
i. אִישׁ 12 So [i]man ·[t]lieth down, and [t]riseth not: till *the* heavens *be* no more,
They shall not awake, nor be raised out of their sleep.
h. בִּשְׁאוֹל 13 "O that Thou wouldest hide me in *the* [h]grave,

a. argue, *Heb.* yahcakh.
se. set in order.
e. expire.
so. soles.
h. *or* he, *i.e.* man, ch. 14. 1.
w. wasteth away.
a. ahdahm.
c. cease.
t. there is, yeesh.
s. strong man, geber.
is. is cut off.
a. ahdahm.
e. expireth.
r. river.
i. ish.
h. hades, *Heb.* shĕōl.

B.C. about 1520.

That Thou wouldest keep me secret, until Thy wrath be past,
That Thou wouldest appoint me a set time, and [*]remember me!
14 If a [s]man [t]die, shall he live *again?* — s. strong man, geber.
c. צְבָאִי All the days of my [c]appointed time will I wait, till my change come. — c. conflict *or* warfare.
15 Thou shalt call, and I will answer Thee:
Thou wilt have a desire to the work of Thine hands.
16 For now Thou [t]numberest my steps:
Dost Thou not watch over my sin?
17 My transgression *is* sealed up in a bag,
And Thou [*]sewest up mine iniquity.
18 And surely *the* mountain falling [t]cometh to nought,
And *the* rock [t]is removed out of his place.
19 *The* waters [t][l]wear *the* stones:
Thou [t]washest away *the* things which grow *out* of the dust of *the* earth;
e. אֱנוֹשׁ And Thou [l]destroyest the hope of [e]man. — e. ĕnōsh, frail, mortal man.
20 Thou [t]prevailest for ever against him, and he [*]passeth:
[A]Thou changest his countenance, and [*]sendest him away.
21 His sons [t]come to honour, and he knoweth *it* not;
And they [*]are brought low, but he [t]perceiveth *it* not of them.
22 But his flesh upon him shall have pain,
And his soul within him shall mourn."

15 THEN [*]answered **Eliphaz** the Temanite, and [*]said,
2 "Should a wise man utter vain knowledge,
And [*]fill his belly with *the* east wind?
3 [A]Should he reason with unprofitable talk?
Or with speeches wherewith he can do no good?
r. יִרְאָה 4 Yea, thou [t]castest off [r]fear, — r. *or* reverence.
e. אֵל And [*]restrainest prayer before [e]God. — e. Ēl.
t. יאלף 5 For thy mouth [tt]uttereth thine iniquity, — t. teacheth.
And thou [*]choosest the tongue of *the* [=]crafty.
6 Thine own mouth [t]condemneth thee, and not I:
Yea, thine own lips [t]testify against thee.
a. אָדָם 7 *Art* thou the first [a]man *that* [t]was born? — a. ahdahm.
b. חוֹלָלְתָּ Or wast thou [b]made before *the* hills? — b. brought forth.
eh. אֱלוֹהַּ 8 [t]Hast thou heard the secret of [eh]God? — eh. Elōah.
And [*]dost thou restrain wisdom to thyself?
9 What knowest thou, that we know not?
What understandest thou, which *is* not in us?
10 With us *are* both *the* gray headed and very aged men,
Much elder than thy father.
e. אֵל 11 *Are* the consolations of [e]God small with thee? — e. Ēl.
t. לָאַט Is there any [t]secret thing with thee? — t. thing wrapped up *or* covered, *Heb.* lahat.
12 Why [t]doth thine heart carry thee away?
And what [t]do thy eyes wink at,
13 That thou [t]turnest thy spirit against [e]God, — e. Ēl.
And [l]lettest *such* words go out of thy mouth?
en. אֱנוֹשׁ 14 What *is* [en]man, that he should be [p]clean? — en. ĕnōsh.
p. יִזְכֶּה And *he which is* born of a woman, that he should be righteous? — p. pure.
h. בִּקְדֹשָׁיו 15 Behold He [t]putteth no trust in His [h]saints; — h. holy ones, *Heb.* kĕdoshim.
Yea, *the* heavens [l]are not [p]clean in His sight.
c. וְנֶאְלָח 16 How much more abominable and [c]filthy *is* [i]man, — c. corrupt.
i. אִישׁ [A]Which drinketh iniquity like [x=]water? — i. ish.

B.C. about 1520.

17 I will_shew thee, [a]hear me;
And that *which* I [a]have_seen I will_declare;
18 Which wise_men [b]have_told from their fathers,
And [a]have not hid *it:*
19 Unto whom alone the earth was_given,
And no stranger passed among them.
l. רָשָׁע 20 *The* [l]-**wicked**_man [h]travaileth_with_pain all *his* days,
h. הוּא And the_number_of years [a]is_hidden to *the* oppressor.
21 A dreadful sound *is* in his ears:
In prosperity *the* destroyer shall_come_upon him.
22 He [b]believeth not that he shall_return out_of darkness,
And [h]he [a]is_waited_for of *the* sword.
23 [h]He [l]wandereth_abroad, for [x]bread, *saying,* 'Where *is it?*'
He knoweth that the_day_of darkness is_ready at his hand.
24 Trouble and anguish shall_make_him afraid;
They shall_prevail_against him, as a king ready to the battle.
e. אֵל 25 For he [a]stretcheth_out his hand against [e]-God,
s. שַׁדַּי And [b]strengtheneth_himself against [s]*the* [=]Almighty.
26 He [b]runneth upon Him, *even* on *His* neck,
Upon the_thick bosses_of His bucklers:
27 Because he [a]covereth his face with his fatness,
f. מִימָה And [b]maketh [f]collops_of_fat on *his* flanks.
28 And he [b]dwelleth in desolate cities,
And in houses which no_man [b]inhabiteth,
Which are_ready to become_heaps.
29 He shall not be_rich, neither shall his substance continue,
Neither shall_he_prolong the_perfection thereof upon the earth.
30 He shall not depart out_of darkness;
The flame shall_dry_up his branches,
And by the_breath_of His mouth shall_he_go_away.
31 [b]Let not him_that_is_deceived trust in [x]vanity:
For vanity shall_be his recompence.
32 It shall_be_accomplished before his time,
And his branch *shall* not *be* green.
33 He shall_shake_off his unripe grape as the vine,
And shall_cast_off his flower as the olive.
34 For the_congregation_of hypocrites *shall be* desolate,
te. אֹהֶל And fire shall_consume the_[te]tabernacles_of bribery.
35 [e]They_conceive mischief, and [e]bring_forth vanity,
And their belly [b]prepareth deceit."

16 THEN **Job** [b]**answered** and [b]said,
2 "I [a]have_heard many such_things:
Miserable comforters *are* ye all.
3 Shall vain words have an end?
Or what [b]emboldeneth thee that thou [b]answerest?
4 I also could_speak as ye *do:*
If your soul were in my soul's stead,
I could_heap_up words against you,
And [b]shake mine head at you.
5 *But* I would_strengthen you with my mouth,
And the_moving_of my lips should_asswage *your grief.*
6 Though I [b]speak, my grief [b]is not asswaged:
And *though* I [b]forbear, what [b]am_I_eased?
7 But now He [a]hath_made_me_weary:
Thou [a]hast_made_desolate all my company.

l. lawless.
h. הוּא.
e. Él.
s. Shadday.
f. folds of fat.
te. tents.

B.C. about 1520.
b. וַתִּקְמְטֵנִי
8 And Thou [k]hast_[b]filled_me_with_wrinkles, *which* [c]is a witness *against me;*
And my leanness [k]rising_up in me [f]beareth_witness to my face.
9 He [c][l]teareth *me* in his wrath, who [k]hateth me:
He [k]gnasheth upon me with his teeth;
Mine enemy [f]sharpeneth his eyes upon me.
10 They *have* gaped upon me with their mouth;
They [c][l]have_smitten me upon *the* cheek reproachfully;
They [f]have_gathered_themselves_together against me.
e. אֵל
11 [e]-God [f]hath_delivered me to *the* -ungodly,
l. רְשָׁעִים
And [f]turned_me_over into the_hands_of *the* [l][m]wicked.
12 I was_at_ease, but He [k]hath_broken_me_asunder:
He hath also taken *me* by my neck, and [k]shaken_me_to_pieces,
And [k]set_me_up for His mark.
13 His archers [f]compass me round_about,
He [f]cleaveth my reins asunder, and [f]doth not spare;
He [f]poureth_out my gall upon the ground.
14 He [f]breaketh me with breach upon breach,
m. גִּבּוֹר
He [f]runneth upon me like a [m]giant.
15 I *have* sewed sackcloth upon my skin,
And [c]defiled my horn in *the* dust.
16 My face is_foul with weeping,
And on my eyelids *is* the_shadow_of_death;
v. חָמָס
17 Not for *any* [v]injustice in mine hands:
Also my prayer *is* pure.
18 O earth, [f]cover not thou my blood,
And [f]let my cry have no place.
19 Also now, behold, my witness *is* in [x][m]heaven,
i. בַּמְּרוֹמִים
And my record *is* [i]on [x][m]high.
n. רֵעַי
20 My [n]friends scorn me:
But mine eye [c][l]poureth_out *tears* unto [eh]-God.
eh. אֱלוֹהַּ
21 O that one might_plead for a [s]man with [eh]-God,
s. לְגֶבֶר
As a [ss]man *pleadeth* for his neighbour!
s.a. וּבֶן־אָדָם
22 When a few years [f]are_come,
Then I shall_go *the* way *whence* I shall not return.

b. bound me *or* held me firm.
e. Êl.
l. lawless.
m. mighty_one.
v. *or* violence.
i. in the high_places.
n. *or* neighbour.
eh. Elôah.
s. strong_man, geber.
s.a. son_of man (ahdahm).

17 "MY breath [c]is_corrupt, my days [c]are_extinct,
The graves *are ready* for me.
2 *Are there* not [x]mockers with me?
And [f]doth not mine eye continue in their provocation?
a. שִׂימָה נָּא
3 [a][c]Lay_down now, [c]put_me_in_a_surety with Thee;
Who *is* [y]*he that* will_strike hands with me?
4 For Thou [c][l]hast_hid their heart from understanding:
Therefore shalt Thou not exalt *them.*
5 He_that_[f]speaketh flattery to *his* friends,
s. בָּנָיו
Even the_eyes_of his [s]children shall_fail.
6 He [c][l]hath_made me also a byword of *the* [m]people;
b. לְפָנִים
And [b]aforetime I [f]was as a [s]tabret.
a. וְתֹפֶת
7 Mine eye also [k]is_dim by_reason_of sorrow,
And all my members *are* as *a* [x]shadow.
8 [m]Upright *men* shall_be_astonied at *this,*
And *the* -innocent shall_stir_up_himself against *the* -hypocrite.
9 *The* -righteous also [k]shall_hold_on his way,
sh. יִסְיף־אֹמֶץ
And he_that_hath_clean hands [sb]shall_be_stronger and stronger.
10 But_as_for you all, [f]do_ye_return, and [c]come now:

b. before them.
a. an abhorrence *or* spitting.
s. sons.
sh. shall_add strength.

B.C. about 1520.

For I cannot find *one* wise *man* among you.
11 My days [1]are_past, my purposes [1]are_broken_off,
p. מוֹרָשֵׁי *Even* the_[p]thoughts_of my heart. p. possessions.
12 They [t]change *the* night into day:
s. קָרוֹב *The* light *is* [s]short because of darkness. s. of_short_continuance.
h. שְׁאוֹל 13 If I wait, [h]*the* grave *is* mine house: h. hadēs, *Heb.* shĕōl.
I [1]have_made my bed in the darkness.
c. קָרָאתִי 14 I *have* [c]said to [x]corruption, 'Thou *art* my father:' c. called.
To the worm, '*Thou art* my mother, and my sister.'
15 And where *is* now my hope?
As for my hope, who shall_see it?
16 They shall_go_down to the_bars_of *the* [h]pit,
When *our* rest together *is* in *the* dust."

18 THEN [*]answered **Bildad** the Shuhite, and [*]said,
2 "How long *will it be ere* ye make an_end_of words?
[t]Mark, and afterwards we will_speak.
3 Wherefore [1]are_we_counted as [x]beasts,
And reputed_vile in your sight?
h. נַפְשׁוֹ 4 ([+]He_teareth [h]himself in his anger:) h. his soul.
Shall *the* earth be_forsaken for thee?
And [*]shall the rock be_removed out_of his place?
l. רְשָׁעִים 5 "Yea, the_light_of *the* [l]**wicked** shall_be_put_out, l. lawless.
And the_spark_of his fire shall not shine.
te. בְּאָהֳלוֹ 6 *The* light *shall be* dark in his [te]tabernacle, te. tent.
la. וְנֵרוֹ And his [la]candle shall_be_put_out with him. la. lamp.
7 The_steps_of his strength shall_be_straitened,
And his own_counsel shall_cast_him_down.
8 For he [1]is_cast into a net by his_own feet,
w. יִתְהַלָּךְ And he [w][t]walketh upon a snare. w. walketh_habitually.
9 The gin shall_take *him* by *the* heel,
n. צְמִים *And the* [n]robber shall_prevail against him. n. noose.
hi. סָמוּן 10 The snare *is* [hi]laid for him in the ground, hi. hidden.
And a trap for him in *the* way.
11 Terrors *shall* [1]make_him_afraid on_every_side,
s. וְהֵפִיצֻהוּ And *shall* [s][1]drive him to his feet. s. scatter.
12 His strength shall_be hunger_bitten,
And destruction *shall be* ready at his side.
p. בַּדָּיו 13 It shall_devour the_[p]strength_of his skin: p. parts, *Heb.* baddim.
Even the_firstborn_of death shall_devour his [p]strength.
14 His confidence shall_be_rooted_out of his [te]tabernacle,
And it shall_bring him to the_king_of terrors.
15 It shall_dwell in his [te]tabernacle, because *it is* none of his:
Brimstone shall_be_scattered upon his habitation.
16 His roots shall_be_dried_up beneath,
And above shall his branch be_cut_off.
17 His remembrance *shall* [1]perish from *the* earth,
And he [1]shall_have no name in *the* street.
18 He shall_be_driven from light into darkness,
And chased out_of *the* world.
d. נִכְדּוֹ 19 He shall neither have son nor [d]nephew among his people, d. descendant.
Nor any remaining in his dwellings.
20 They_that_come_after *him* [1]shall_be_astonied at his day,
As they_that_went_before were_affrighted.
21 Surely such *are* the_dwellings_of *the* [-]wicked,
c. אֵל And this *is* the_place_of *him that* knoweth not [e]-God." e. El.

19 THEN **Job** [*]**answered** and [*]said,
2 "How long will_ye_vex my soul,

B.C. about 1520.

And *break_me_in_pieces with words?
3 These ten times [b]have_ye_reproached me:
Ye [b]are not ashamed *that* ye [b]make_yourselves_strange to me.
4 And be_it indeed *that* I *have* erred,
Mine error [b]remaineth with myself.
5 If indeed ye will_magnify *yourselves* against me,
And *plead against me my reproach:
eh. אֱלוֹהַּ 6 *Know now that [eh]-God hath_overthrown me, eh. Elōah.
And hath_compassed me with His net.
7 Behold, I [b]cry_out of wrong, but I [b]am not heard:
I [b]cry_aloud, but *there is* no judgment.
8 He hath_fenced_up my way that I cannot pass,
And He [b]hath_set darkness in my paths.
9 He *hath_stripped me of my glory,
And *taken the_crown *from* my head.
10 He [b]hath_destroyed me on_every_side, and I *am_gone:
ro. וַיִּסַּע And mine hope *hath_He_[ro]removed like a [x]tree. ro. rooted_up.
11 He *hath also kindled His wrath against me,
And He *counteth me unto Him as *one of* His enemies.
12 His troops [b]come together, and *raise_up their way against me,
te. לְאָהֳלִי And *encamp round_about my [te]tabernacle. te. tent.
13 He *hath* put my brethren far from me,
And mine acquaintance *[b]are verily estranged from me.
14 My kinsfolk have_failed,
And my familiar friends have_forgotten me.
15 They_that_dwell in mine house, and my maids, [b]count me for a stranger:
I *[b]am an alien in their sight.
16 I called my servant, and he [b]gave *me* no answer;
I [b]intreated him with my mouth.
17 My breath *is* strange to my wife,
s. לִבְנֵי Though I *intreated for the_[s]children's *sake* of mine_own body. s. sons.
18 Yea, young_children despised me;
I [b]arose, and they *spake against me.
m. מְתֵי סוֹדִי 19 All [m]my inward friends [b]abhorred me: m. men_of my secret, *Heb.* měthi sōdi.
And they whom_I_loved are_turned against me.
20 My bone [b]cleaveth to my skin and to my flesh,
And I *am_escaped with the_skin_of my teeth.
21 *Have_pity_upon me, *have_pity_upon me, O *ye* my friends;
For the_hand_of [eh]-God hath_touched me. eh. Elōah, *singular of* Elohim.
e. אֵל 22 Why [b]do_ye_persecute me as [e]-God, e. Ēl, *the* Strong_One.
And [b]are not satisfied with my flesh?
w. מִי־יִתֵּן 23 [w]Oh that my words *were now written!
en. וְיֻחְקוּ Oh that they *were_[en]printed in *a* [x]book! w. Who will give. en. engraven.
24 That they [b]were_graven with an iron pen
And lead in the rock for ever!
k. גֹּאֲלִי 25 For I **know** *that* **my [k]Redeemer liveth,** k. kinsman_redeémer, *Heb.* gōel.
r. יָקוּם And *that* He shall_[r]stand at_the_latter *day* upon *the* [d]earth: r. rise, *Heb.* kum.
d. עָפָר 26 And *though* after my skin *worms* destroy this *body,* d. dust, *Heb.* hahphahr.
26. 1 John 3. 2.
f. וּמִבְּשָׂרִי Yet [f]in my flesh shall_I_see [eh]-God: f. from, *Heb.*
27 Whom I shall_see for myself,
a. זָר And mine eyes *shall_behold, and not [a]another; a. a stranger.
i. כָּלוּ *Though* my reins *[i]be_consumed within me. i. in my bosom.
28 But ye should say, 'Why persecute we him?
Seeing the_root_of *the* matter *[i]is_found in me.
29 *Be ye afraid of *the* sword:

B.C. about 1520.

For wrath *bringeth* the punishments of *the* sword,
That ye may know [t]*there is* a judgment."

[t] *there is* a judgment.

20 THEN [*]answered **Zophar** the Naamathite, and [*]said,
"Therefore [r]do my thoughts cause me to answer,
And for *this* I make haste.
I [r]have heard the [c]check of my reproach,
And the spirit of my understanding [r]causeth me to answer.
Knowest thou *not* this of old,
Since [a]man was placed upon earth,
That the triumphing of *the* [l]=**wicked** *is* short,
And the joy of *the* -hypocrite *but* for a moment?
Though his excellency [r]mount up to the heavens,
And his head [r]reach unto the -clouds;
Yet he shall perish for ever like his own dung:
They which have seen him shall say, 'Where *is* he?'
He shall fly away as *a* [x]dream, and shall not be found:
Yea, he [*]shall be chased away as a vision of *the* night.
The eye also *which* saw him shall *see him* no more;
Neither shall his place any more behold him.
His [s]children shall seek to please *the* =poor,
And his hands shall restore their goods.
His bones [r]are full *of the sin* of his youth,
Which shall lie down with him in *the* dust.
Though wickedness [r]be sweet in his mouth,
Though he [r]hide it under his tongue;
Though he [r]spare it, and [r]forsake it not;
But [*]keep it still within his [p]mouth;
Yet his meat in his bowels [r]is turned,
It is the gall of asps within him.
He [r]hath swallowed down riches, and he [*]shall vomit them up again:
-God shall cast them out of his belly.
He shall suck the poison of asps:
The viper's tongue shall slay him.
He shall not see *the* rivers, *the* floods,
The brooks of honey and butter.
That which he laboured for [t]shall he restore, and shall not swallow it down:
According to *his* substance *shall* the restitution *be*, and he shall not rejoice *therein*.
Because he [r]hath oppressed *and* [r]hath forsaken *the* =poor;
Because he [r]hath violently taken away a house which he builded not;
Surely he shall not [k]feel quietness in his belly,
He shall not save of that which he desired.
There shall none of his meat be left;
Therefore shall no man look for his goods.
In the fulness of his sufficiency he shall be in straits:
Every hand of *the* [t]-wicked shall come upon him.
When he [r]is about to fill his belly, *God* shall cast the fury of His wrath upon him,
And [*]shall rain *it* upon him while he is eating.
He shall flee from *the* iron weapon,
And the bow of [b]steel shall strike him through.
It is drawn, and [*]cometh out of *the* body;
Yea, *the* glittering sword [r]cometh out of his gall:
Terrors *are* upon him.
All darkness *shall be* hid in his secret places:

a. אָדָם
l. רְשָׁעִים
s. בָּנָיו
p. חִכּוֹ
e. אֵל
k. יָרַע
t. עָמֵל
b. נְחוּשָׁה
c. מוּסַר

[c] *or* correction.
[a] ahdahm.
[l] lawless.
[s] sons.
[p] palate.
[e] El.
[k] knew.
[t] troublesome.
[b] *or* brass.

B.C. about 1520.

te.	בְּאָהֳלוֹ	A fire not blown shall_consume him;	
		It shall_go_ill with him_that_is_left in his [te]tabernacle.	te. tent.
	27	*The* [=]heaven shall_reveal his iniquity;	
		And *the* earth *shall* [t]rise_up against him.	
	28	The_increase_of his house shall_depart,	
		And his goods shall_flow_away in the_day_of his wrath.	
[=]G.	אֱלֹהִים	29 This *is* the_portion_of a [l]wicked [a]man from [=]God,	l. lawless.
		And *the* heritage appointed unto him by [e]-God."	a. ahdahm. [=]G. Elohim. e. Êl.

	21	BUT **Job** [t]**answered** and [t]said,	
	2	"[t]Hear diligently my speech,	
		And [t]let this be your consolations.	
	3	[t]Suffer me that I may_speak;	
		And after that I [t]have_spoken, [t]mock_on.	
a.	אָדָם	4 As for **me**, *is* my complaint to [a]man?	a. ahdahm.
s.	תִּקְצַר	And if *it were so*, why should not my spirit be_[s]troubled?	s. shortened *or* impatient.
		5 [t]Mark me, and [t]be_astonished,	
		And [t]lay *your* hand upon *your* mouth.	
		6 Even when I remember I [t]am_afraid,	
		And trembling [t]taketh_hold on my flesh.	
l.	רְשָׁעִים	7 Wherefore [t]do *the* [l][=]**wicked live**, [t]become_old,	l. lawless.
		Yea, [t]are_mighty in power?	
		8 Their seed [t]is_established in their sight with them,	
		And their offspring before their eyes.	
i.	שְׁלוֹם	9 Their houses *are* [i]safe from fear,	i. in peace.
eh.	אֱלוֹהַּ	Neither *is* the_rod_of [eh]-God upon them.	eh. Elôah.
		10 Their bull [t]gendereth, and [t]faileth not;	
		Their cow [t]calveth, and [t]casteth not her_calf.	
		11 They [t]send_forth their little_ones like *a* [x]flock,	
		And their children [t]dance.	
		12 They [t]take *the* timbrel and harp,	
f.	עוּגָב	And [t]rejoice at the_sound_of *the* [f]organ.	f. *or* flute.
		13 They [t]spend their days in [x]wealth,	
h.	שְׁאוֹל	And in a moment [t]go_down to *the* [h]grave.	h. hadês, *Heb.* shĕôl.
e.	אֵל	14 Therefore they [t]say unto [e]-God, "[t]Depart from us;	e. Êl.
		For we desire not the_knowledge_of Thy ways.	
sh.	שַׁדַּי	15 What *is* [sh]*the* [=]Almighty, that we [t]should_serve Him?	sh. Shadday.
		And what profit_should_we_have, if we [t]pray unto Him?'	
		16 Lo, their good *is* not in their hand:	
		The_counsel_of *the* [l][=]wicked *is* far from me.	
la.	נֵר	17 How oft [t]is the_[la]candle_of *the* [l][=]wicked put_out!	la. lamp, *Heb.* neer.
		And *how oft* [t]cometh their destruction upon them!	l. lawless.
		God [t]distributeth sorrows in His anger.	
		18 They [t]are as stubble before *the* wind,	
st.	גְּנָבָתוּ	And as chaff that *the* storm [st]·[t]carrieth_away.	st. stealeth.
so.	לְבָנָיו	19 [eh]-God [t]layeth_up his iniquity for his [so]children:	eh. Elôah. so. sons.
		He [t]rewardeth him, and he shall_know *it*.	
		20 His eyes shall_see his destruction,	
		And he shall_drink of the_wrath_of [sh]*the* [=]Almighty.	sh. Shadday.
		21 For what pleasure *hath* he in his house after him,	
		When the_number_of his months [t]is_cut_off in *the* midst?	
		22 Shall *any* teach [e]-God knowledge?	e. Êl.
		Seeing **He** [t]judgeth those_that_are_high.	
		23 One [t]dieth in his full strength,	
		Being_wholly at_ease and quiet.	
b.	עֲטִינָיו	24 His [b]breasts *are* full of milk,	b. bottles, skins, *Heb.* hatinahy.
		And his bones [t]are_moistened with marrow.	
		25 And another [t]dieth in the_bitterness_of his soul,	
		And never eateth with [x]pleasure.	

B.C. about 1520.

26 They shall lie down alike in *the* dust,
And *the* worms shall cover them.
27 Behold, I know your thoughts,
And *the* devices *which* ye [t]wrongfully imagine against me.
n. נָדִיב 28 For ye [t]say, 'Where *is* the house of *the* [n]prince?
t. אֹהֶל מִשְׁכְּנוֹת And where *are* the [t]dwelling places of *the* [l]wicked?'
29 Have ye not asked them that go by *the* way?
And [t]do ye not know their tokens,
30 That *the* [l]wicked [t]is reserved to the day of destruction?
They shall be brought forth to the day of [w]wrath.
31 Who shall declare his way to his face?
And who shall repay him *what* he [t]hath done?
32 Yet shall he be brought to *the* [w]grave,
a. וְעַל־גָּדִישׁ And [a]shall remain in *the* tomb.
יִשְׁקוֹד 33 The clods of *the* valley [t]shall be sweet unto him,
And every [a]man shall draw after him,
As *there are* innumerable before him.
34 How then [t]comfort ye me in vain,
p. מָעַל Seeing in your answers there remaineth [p]falsehood?"

22 THEN **Eliphaz** the Temanite [t]answered and [t]said,
2 "[t]Can a [s]man be profitable unto [e]-God,
s. גֶּבֶר As he that is wise may be profitable unto himself?
e. אֵל 3 *Is it* any pleasure to [sh] *the* [w]Almighty, that thou [t]art righteous?
sh. שַׁדַּי Or *is it* gain *to Him*, that thou [t]makest thy ways perfect?
4 Will He reprove thee for fear of thee?
Will He enter with thee into [x]judgment?
5 *Is not* thy **wickedness great**?
w. וְאֵין־קֵץ And thine iniquities [w]infinite!
6 For thou [t]hast taken a pledge from thy brother for nought,
And [t]stripped the [w]naked of their clothing.
7 Thou [t]hast not given water to *the* -weary to drink,
And thou [t]hast withholden bread from *the* -hungry.
i. אִישׁ 8 But *as for the* mighty [i]man, he had the earth;
And *the* honourable man [t]dwelt in it.
9 Thou [t]hast sent widows away empty,
And the arms of *the* [w]fatherless [t]have been broken.
10 Therefore snares *are* round about thee,
And sudden fear [t]troubleth thee;
11 Or darkness, *that* thou [t]canst not see;
And abundance of waters [t]cover thee.
eh. אֱלוֹהַּ 12 *Is* not [eh]-God in the height of [w]heaven?
h. רֹאשׁ And [t]behold the [h]height of *the* stars, how high they are!
13 And thou [t]sayest, 'How doth [e]-God know?
Can He judge through *the* dark cloud?
14 Thick clouds *are* a covering to Him, that He [t]seeth not;
h. יִתְהַלָּךְ And He [t]walketh[h] in the circuit of [w]heaven.'
15 [t]Hast thou marked *the* old way
m. מְתֵי־אָוֶן Which wicked [m]men [t]have trodden?
16 Which were cut down out of time,
Whose foundation [t]was overflown with a flood:
17 [xx]Which said unto [e]-God, '[t]Depart from us:
And what can [sh] *the* [w]Almighty do for them?'
18 Yet [he] filled their houses with good *things*:
l. רְשָׁעִים But the counsel of *the* [l]wicked [t]is far from me.
19 *The* [w]righteous [t]see *it*, and [t]are glad:
And *the* innocent [t]laugh them to scorn.

n. noble.
t. tent dwellings.
l. lawless.
a. and over the mound shall a watch be kept.
a. ahdahm.
p. perverseness.
s. strong man, geber.
e. El, God, *singular*, the Strong One.
sh. Shadday, *plural*. All sufficient.
w. without end *or* limit.
i. ish.
eh. Elōah, *singular of* Elohim.
h. head *or* summit.
e. El.
h. habitually.
m. mortal *or* few men, *Heb.* mĕthee.
e. El.
sh. Shadday.
l. lawless.

B.C. about 1520.

20 [s]Whereas our substance [t]is not cut-down,
But the-[t]remnant-of them *the* fire [t]consumeth.'
21 [t]**Acquaint** now thyself with Him, and [t]be-at-peace:
Thereby good shall-come unto thee.
22 [t]Receive, I-pray-thee, *the* law from His mouth,
And [t]lay-up His words in thine heart.
23 If thou [t]return to [sh]*the* [Sh]Almighty, thou shalt-be-built-up,
Thou shalt-put-away iniquity far-from thy [te]tabernacles.
24 Then [t]shalt-thou-lay-up gold [o]as dust,
And *the gold* of Ophir as the-stones-of *the* brooks.
25 Yea, [sh]*the* [Sh]Almighty [t]shall-be thy defence,
And thou shalt-have-plenty-of silver.
26 For then shalt-thou-have-thy-delight in [sh]*the* [Sh]Almighty,
And [t]shalt-lift-up thy face unto [eh]-God.
27 Thou shalt-make-thy-prayer unto Him, and He [t]shall-hear thee,
And thou shalt-pay thy vows.
28 Thou [t]shalt also decree a thing, and it [t]shall-be-established unto thee:
And *the* light shall-shine upon thy ways.
29 When *men* [t]are-cast-down, then thou shalt-say, '*There is* lifting-up;'
And He shall-save *the* [m]humble person.
30 He shall-deliver the-island-of *the* innocent:
And it [t]is-delivered by the-pureness-of thine hands."

s. Surely.
t. their abundance.
sh. Shadday.
te. tents.
o. on.
eh. Elōah.
m. man-of-downcast eyes. Luke 18. 13.

23 THEN **Job [t]answered** and [t]said,
2 "Even to-day *is* my [c]complaint bitter:
My [h]stroke [t]is-heavier than my groaning.
3 **Oh that I** knew where **I [t]might find Him!**
That I might-come *even* to His seat!
4 I would-order *my* cause before Him,
And fill my mouth with arguments.
5 I would-know *the* words *which* He would-answer me,
And understand what He would-say unto me.
6 Will-He plead against me with *His* great power?
No; but *He* would-put *strength* in me.
7 There *the* -righteous might-dispute with Him;
So [t]should-I-be-delivered for ever from my judge.
8 Behold, I [t]go forward, but He *is* not *there;*
And backward, but I cannot perceive Him:
9 On *the* left-hand, where He doth-work, but I cannot behold *Him:*
He [t]hideth-Himself on *the* right-hand, that I cannot see *Him:*
10 But He [t]knoweth *the* way [w]that-I-take:
When He [t]hath-tried me, I shall-come-forth as [x]gold.
11 My foot [t]hath-held His [x]steps,
His way [t]have-I-kept, and not declined.
12 Neither [t]have-I-gone-back from the-commandment-of His lips;
I [t]have-[t]esteemed the-[s]words-of His mouth more than my [a]necessary *food.*
13 But *He is* in one *mind,* and who [t]can-turn Him?
And *what* His soul desireth, even *that* He [t]doeth.
14 For He [wi][t]performeth *the thing that is* appointed for me:
And many such *things are* with Him.
15 Therefore [t]am-I-troubled at His presence:
When I [t]consider, I [t]am-afraid of Him.

c. complaining.
h. hand.
w. with me.
t. treasured-up.
s. sayings.
a. appointed-portion.
14. Ps. 57. 2; 138. 8.
wi. will-perfect.

B.C. about 1520.

16 For [e]-God [l]maketh my heart soft,
And [sh]*the* [=]Almighty [l]troubleth me:
17 Because I was not cut-off before *the* darkness,
Neither hath-He-covered *the* [t]darkness from my face.

e. אֵל
sh. שַׁדַּי
t. אָפֵל

e. El.
sh. Shadday.
t. thick-darkness.

sh. שַׁדַּי

24 "WHY, seeing times [l]are not hidden from [sh]*the* [=]Almighty,
[l]Do they-that-know Him, not see His days?
2 *Some* [t]remove *the* landmarks;
They [l]violently-take-away flocks, and [*]feed *thereof.*
3 They [t]drive-away the-ass-of *the* [=]fatherless,
They [t]take *the* -widow's ox for a pledge.
4 They [t]turn *the* [=]needy out-of *the* way:
The-[=]poor-of *the* earth hide-themselves together.
5 Behold, *as* wild-asses in the desert, [l]go-they-forth to their work;
Rising-betimes for *a* [x]prey:
The wilderness *yieldeth* food for them *and* for *their* children.
f. בְּלִילוֹ 6 They [t]reap *every one* his [f]corn in the field:
l. רָשָׁע And they [t]gather the-vintage-of *the* [l]-wicked.
7 They [t]cause *the* naked to lodge without clothing,
That *they have* no covering in the cold.
8 [s]They [t]are-wet with the-showers-of *the* mountains,
And embrace *the* rock for want of a shelter.
9 They [t]pluck *the* -fatherless from *the* breast,
And [t]take-a-pledge of *the* -poor.
10 They [l]cause-him-to-go naked without clothing,
And they [l]take-away *the* sheaf *from the* [=]hungry;
11 *Which* [t]make oil within their walls,
y. וְיִצְמְאוּ *And* tread *their* winepresses, [y]and [*]suffer-thirst.
m. מְתִים 12 [m]Men [t]groan from-out of *the* city,
And the-soul-of *the* [=]wounded [t]crieth-out:
eh. אֱלוֹהַּ Yet [eh]-God [l]layeth not folly *to them.*
13 They [l]are of-those-that-rebel-against *the* light;
They [l]know not the-ways thereof,
Nor [l]abide in the-paths thereof.
14 *The* murderer [t]rising with the light [t]killeth *the* -poor and needy,
And in the night [t]is as *a* [x]thief.
15 The-eye also-of *the* adulterer [l]waiteth for *the* twilight, saying, 'No eye shall-see me:'
And [t]disguiseth *his* face.
16 In the dark they [l]dig-through houses,
Which they had-marked for themselves in *the* daytime:
They know not *the* light.
17 For *the* morning *is* to them even as the-shadow-of-death:
If *one* know *them, they are in* the-terrors-of the-shadow-of-death.
t. יִפְנֶה 18 [t]*He is* swift as *the* waters;
Their portion [t]is-cursed in the earth: he [t]beholdeth not the-way-of *the* vineyards.
19 Drought and heat [t]consume *the* snow waters:
h. שְׁאוֹל *So doth the* [h]grave *those which* [l]have-sinned.
20 *The* womb shall-forget him;
The worm shall-feed-sweetly-on him;
He shall-be no more remembered; and wickedness shall-be-broken as *a* [x]tree.
21 He evil-entreateth *the* -barren *that* beareth not:
And [t]doeth not good to *the* -widow.

sh. Shadday.
f. fodder.
l. lawless.
s. *So that* they.
y. yet.
m. mortal men, *Heb.* mĕthim.
eh. Elōah.
14. [t]*The long tense indicates continuance, habit.*
t. *or* turneth.
h. hadēs, *Heb.* shĕōl.

B.C. about 1520.

22 He [d]draweth also *the* [=]mighty with his power:
He [f]riseth_up, and no *man* [f]is_sure of [x]life.
23 *Though* it [f]be_given him *to be* in_safety, whereon he [*]resteth;
Yet His eyes *are* upon their ways.
24 They [d]are_exalted for_a_little_while, but are_gone and [d]brought_low;
They [f]are_taken_out_of_the_way as all *other*, and [f]cut_off as the_tops_of the_ears_of corn.
25 And if *it be* not *so* now, who will_make_me_a_liar,
And make my speech nothing worth?"

25 THEN [*]answered **Bildad** the Shuhite, and [*]said,
2 "[x]Dominion and [x]fear *are* with Him,
He_[+]maketh peace in His high_places.
3 Is there any number of His armies?
And upon whom [f]doth not His light arise?
en. אֱנוֹשׁ 4 How then [f]can [en]**man be_justified** with [e]-**God**?
e. אֵל Or how [f]can he be_[p]clean *that is* born of a woman?
p. יְזֻכֶּה 5 Behold even to *the* moon, and it [f]shineth not;
Yea, *the* stars [d]are not pure in His sight.
w. רִמָּה 6 How much less [en]man, *that is* a [w]worm?
a. וּבֶן־אָדָם And the_son_of [a]man, *which is* a [wo]worm?"
wo. תּוֹלֵעָה

26 BUT **Job** [*]**answered** and [*]said,
2 "How hast_thou_helped *him that is* without power?
How savest thou *the* arm *that hath* no strength?
3 How hast_thou_counselled *him that hath* no wisdom?
And *how* hast_thou_plentifully_declared the_thing_as_it_is?
4 To [~]whom hast_thou_uttered words?
And whose spirit came from thee?
t. הָרְפָאִים 5 [tx=]Dead *things* [f]are_formed from under *the* waters,
And the_inhabitants thereof.
h. שְׁאוֹל 6 [h]Hell *is* naked before Him,
And [x]destruction hath no covering.
7 [+]He_stretcheth out *the* north over *the* empty_place,
And [+]**hangeth** *the* **earth upon nothing**.
8 [+]He_bindeth_up *the* waters in His thick_clouds;
And *the* cloud is not rent under them.
9 [+]He_holdeth_back the_face_of His throne,
And [d]spreadeth His cloud upon it.
10 He hath_compassed *the* waters with bounds,
Until *the* day and night come_to_an_end.
11 The_pillars_of [~]heaven [f]tremble
And [*]are_astonished at His reproof.
12 He [d]divideth the sea with His power,
And by His understanding He [d]smiteth_through *the* [~]proud.
13. Isa. 27. 1. 13 By His Spirit He *hath* [m]garnished *the* heavens;
m. שִׁפְרָה His hand *hath* formed *the* [n]crooked serpent.
n. נָחָשׁ בָּרִחַ 14 Lo, these *are* parts_of His ways:
w. וּמַה־שֶּׁמֶץ [w]But how little a portion [d]is_heard of Him?
דָּבָר But the_thunder_of His power who [f]can_understand?"

27 MOREOVER **Job** [*]**continued** his parable, and [*]said,
e. אֵל 2 "*As* [e]-God liveth, *who* [d]hath_taken_away my judgment;
sh. שַׁדַּי And [sh]*the* [=]Almighty, *who* [m]-[d]hath_vexed my soul;
m. הֵמַר 3 All the_while my breath *is* in me,

en. ĕnōsh, frail, mortal man.
e. Ēl, God, *singular*.
p. pure.
w. *Heb.* rimmah, *from* rahmah, to rot.
a. ahdahm.
wo. worm, tōlēhah.
t. the rĕphaim, the [*]dead *or* giants *or* vast_creatures.
h. Hadēs, *Heb.* shĕōl.
m. made_bright *or* beautiful.
n. nahkash bahriakh.
w. What a whisper.
e. Ēl, God, *singular*, the First *or* Mighty_One.
sh. Shadday.
m. made_bitter.

B.C. about 1520.

e. אֵל

sh. שַׁדַּי

t. אֶפָּל

16 For e-God ˈmaketh my heart soft,
And sh the Almighty ˈtroubleth me:
17 Because I was not cut-off before *the* darkness,
Neither hath-He-covered *the* ᵗdarkness from my face.

e. El.
sh. Shadday.
t. thick-darkness.

sh. שַׁדַּי

24 "WHY, seeing times ˈare not hidden from sh *the* Almighty,
ˈDo they-that-know Him, not see His days?
2 *Some* ᵗremove *the* landmarks;
They ˈviolently-take-away flocks, and *feed *thereof.*
3 They ᵗdrive-away the-ass-of *the* fatherless,
They ᵗtake *the* widow's ox for a pledge.
4 They ᵗturn *the* needy out-of *the* way:
The-poor-of *the* earth hide-themselves together.
5 Behold, *as* wild-asses in the desert, ˈgo-they-forth to their work;
Rising-betimes for *a* ˣprey:
The wilderness *yieldeth* food for them *and* for *their* children.
6 They ᵗreap *every one* his ᶠcorn in the field:
And they ᵗgather the-vintage-of *the* ˡwicked.
7 They ᵗcause *the* naked to lodge without clothing,
That *they have* no covering in the cold.
8 ˢThey ᵗare-wet with the-showers-of *the* mountains,
And embrace *the* rock for want of a shelter.
9 They ᵗpluck *the* fatherless from *the* breast,
And ᵗtake-a-pledge of *the* poor.
10 They ˈcause-him-to-go naked without clothing,
And they ˈtake-away *the* sheaf *from the* hungry;
11 *Which* ᵗmake oil within their walls,
And tread *their* winepresses, ʸ and *suffer-thirst.
12 m Men ᵗgroan from-out of *the* city,
And the-soul-of *the* wounded ᵗcrieth-out:
Yet eh-God ˈlayeth not folly *to them.*
13 They ˈare of-those-that-rebel-against *the* light;
They ˈknow not the-ways thereof,
Nor ˈabide in the-paths thereof.
14 *The* murderer ᵗrising with the light ᵗkilleth *the* poor and needy,
And in the night ᵗis as *a* ˣthief.
15 The-eye also-of *the* adulterer ˈwaiteth for *the* twilight, saying, 'No eye shall-see me:'
And ᵗdisguiseth *his* face.
16 In the dark they ˈdig-through houses,
Which they had-marked for themselves in *the* daytime:
They know not *the* light.
17 For *the* morning *is* to them even as the-shadow-of-death:
If *one* know *them, they are in* the-terrors-of the-shadow-of-death.
18 He *is* swift as *the* waters;
Their portion ᵗis-cursed in the earth: he ᵗᵗbeholdeth not the-way-of *the* vineyards.
19 Drought and heat ᵗconsume *the* snow waters:
So doth the h grave *those which* ˈhave-sinned.
20 *The* womb shall-forget him;
The worm shall-feed-sweetly-on him;
He shall-be no more remembered; and wickedness shall-be-broken as *a* ˣtree.
21 He evil-entreateth *the* barren *that* beareth not:
And ᵗdoeth not good to *the* widow.

sh. Shadday.
f. fodder.
l. lawless.
s. *So that* they.
y. yet.
m. mortal men, *Heb.* mĕthim.
eh. Elōah.
14. ᵗ*The long tense indicates continuance, habit.*
t. *or* turneth.
h. hadēs, *Heb.* shĕōl.

B.C. about 1520.

22 He [d]draweth also *the* [=]mighty with his power:
He [f]riseth_up, and no *man* [f]is_sure of [x]life.
23 *Though* it [f]be_given him *to be* in_safety, whereon he [*]resteth;
Yet His eyes *are* upon their ways.
24 They [d]are_exalted for_a_little_while, but are_gone and [d]brought_low;
They [f]are_taken_out_of_the_way as all *other*, and [f]cut_off as the_tops_of the_ears_of corn.
25 And if *it be* not *so* now, who will_make_me_a_liar,
And make my speech nothing worth?"

25 THEN [*]answered **Bildad** the Shuhite, and [*]said,
2 "[x]Dominion and [x]fear *are* with Him,
He_[+]maketh peace in His high_places.
3 Is there any number of His armies?
And upon whom [f]doth not His light arise?
en. אֱנוֹשׁ 4 How then [f]can [en]**man be_justified** with [e]-**God**?
e. אֵל Or how [f]can he be_[p]clean *that is* born of a woman?
p. יִזָּכֶה 5 Behold even to *the* moon, and it [f]shineth not;
Yea, *the* stars [d]are not pure in His sight.
w. רִמָּה 6 How much less [en]man, *that is* a [w]worm?
a. וּבֶן־אָדָם And the_son_of [a]man, *which is* a [wo]worm?"

en. ĕnŏsh, frail, mortal man.
e. Ēl, God, *singular*.
p. pure.
w. *Heb.* rimmah, *from* rahmah, to rot.
a. ahdahm.
wo. worm, tōlāhah.

26 BUT **Job** [*]**answered** and [*]said,
2 "How hast_thou_helped *him that is* without power?
How savest thou *the* arm *that hath* no strength?
3 How hast_thou_counselled *him that hath* no wisdom?
And *how* hast_thou_plentifully_declared the_thing_as_it_is?
4 To [~]whom hast_thou_uttered words?
And whose spirit came from thee?
t. הָרְפָאִים 5 [t][x=]Dead *things* [f]are_formed from under *the* waters,
And the_inhabitants thereof.
h. שְׁאוֹל 6 [h]Hell *is* naked before Him,
And [x]destruction hath no covering.
7 [+]He_stretcheth out *the* north over *the* empty_place,
And [+]**hangeth** *the* **earth upon nothing**.
8 [+]He_bindeth_up *the* waters in His thick_clouds;
And *the* cloud is not rent under them.
9 [+]He_holdeth_back the_face_of His throne,
And [d]spreadeth His cloud upon it.
10 He hath_compassed *the* waters with bounds,
Until *the* day and night come_to_an_end.
11 The_pillars_of [~]heaven [f]tremble
And [*]are_astonished at His reproof.
12 He [d]divideth the sea with His power,
And by His understanding He [d]smiteth_through *the* [~]proud.
13. Isa. 27. 1. 13 By His Spirit He *hath* [m]garnished *the* heavens;
m. שִׁפְרָה His hand *hath* formed *the* [n]crooked serpent.
n. נָחָשׁ בָּרִחַ 14 Lo, these *are* parts_of His ways:
w. וּמַה־שֵּׁמֶץ [w]But how little a portion [d]is_heard of Him?
דָּבָר But the_thunder_of His power who [f]can_understand?"

t. the rĕphaim, the [=]dead *or* giants *or* vast creatures.
h. Hadēs, *Heb.* shĕōl.
m. made_bright *or* beautiful.
n. nahkash bahriakh.
w. What a whisper.

27 MOREOVER **Job** [*]**continued** his parable, and [*]said,
2 "*As* [e]-God liveth, *who* [d]hath_taken_away my judgment;
e. אֵל And [sh]*the* [=]Almighty, *who* [m][d]hath_vexed my soul;
sh. שַׁדַּי 3 All the_while my breath *is* in me,
m. הֵמַר

e. Ēl, God, *singular*, the First *or* Mighty_One.
sh. Shadday.
m. made_bitter.

B.C. about 1520.

And the_Spirit_of [eh]-God *is* in my nostrils;
4 My lips shall not speak wickedness,
Nor my tongue utter deceit.
5 [f]*God* forbid that I should_justify you:
Till I [e]die I will not remove mine integrity from me.
6 My righteousness I hold_fast, and will not let_it_go:
My heart shall not reproach *me* [fr]so_long_as_I_live.
7 [l]Let mine enemy be as *the* [l]-wicked,
And [l]he_that_riseth_up_against me as *the* -unrighteous.
8 For what *is* the_hope_of *the* hypocrite though he [l]hath_gained,
When [eh]-God [l]taketh_away his soul?
9 Will [e]-God hear his cry
When trouble cometh upon him?
10 Will_he_delight_himself in [sh]*the* [Sh]Almighty?
Will he always call upon [eh]-God?
11 I will_teach you by the_hand_of [e]-God:
That which *is* with [sh]*the* [Sh]Almighty will I not conceal.
12 Behold, all ye_yourselves [l]have_seen *it;*
Why then [l]are ye thus altogether vain?
13 This *is* the_portion_of a wicked [a]man with [e]-God,
And the_heritage_of oppressors, *which* they shall_receive of [sh]*the* [Sh]Almighty.
14 If his [s]children be_multiplied, *it is* for *the* sword:
And his offspring shall not be_satisfied with bread.
15 Those_that_remain of him shall_be_buried in [x]death:
And his widows shall not weep.
16 Though he [l]heap_up silver as *the* dust,
And [l]prepare raiment as the clay;
17 He may_prepare *it,* but *the* -just shall_put_it_on,
And *the* -innocent shall_divide *the* silver.
18 He [l]buildeth his house as *a* [x]moth,
And as a booth *that the* [w]keeper [l]maketh.
19 The rich_man shall_lie_down, but he shall not be_gathered:
He [l]openeth his eyes, and he *is* not.
20 Terrors [l]take_hold on him as [x]waters,
A tempest [l]stealeth_him_away in_the_night.
21 *The* east_wind [l]carrieth_him_away, and he [*]departeth:
And [*]as_a_storm_hurleth him out_of his place.
22 For *God* [*]shall_cast upon him, and not spare:
He [°]would_fain [l]flee out_of His hand.
23 *Men* shall_clap their hands at him,
And shall_hiss him out_of his place.

a. אָדָם
w. נֹצֵר
eh. אֱלוֹהַּ
f. חָלִילָה לִי
e. שַׁד־אֶגְוָע
fr. מִיָּמַי
l. כְּרָשָׁע

eh. Elōah, *singular of* Elohim.
f. Far_be_it_from me.
e. expire.
fr. from my days.
l. lawless.
a. ahdahm.
s. sons.
w. watchman.

28 "SURELY there [l]is a [o]**vein** for the silver,
And a place for [x]gold *where* they [l]fine *it.*
2 Iron [l]is_taken out_of *the* [d]earth,
And brass *is* molten *out of the* stone.
3 [H]e setteth an end to [x]darkness, and searcheth_out all perfection:
The_stones_of darkness, and the_shadow_of_death.
4 *The* flood [l]breaketh_out from *the* inhabitant;
Even the waters [x]forgotten of *the* foot:
They [l]are_dried_up, they [l]are_gone_away from [e]men.
5 *As for the* earth, out_of it [l]cometh bread:
And under it [l]is_turned_up as it_were fire.
6 The_stones_of it *are* the_place_of sapphires:
And it hath dust_of gold.

i. יֵשׁ
o. מוֹצָא
d. מֵעָפָר
e. מֵאֱנוֹשׁ

i. is, yeesh.
o. outlet, *Heb.* mōtsah, *from* yahtsah, to go_out.
d. dust, *Heb.* hahphahr.
e. ĕnōsh, frail, mortal man.

B.C. about 1520.

7 *There is* a **path** which no fowl ᵛknoweth,
And which *the* vulture's eye hath not seen:
8 *The* lion's whelps have not trodden it,
Nor *the* fierce-lion passed-by it.
f. בַּחַלָמִישׁ 9 He ᵛputteth-forth His hand upon the ᶠrock; f. flint.
He ᵛoverturneth *the* mountains by *the* roots.
10 He ᵛcutteth-out rivers among the rocks;
And His eye ᵛseeth every precious-thing.
11 He ᵛbindeth *the* floods from overflowing;
And *the thing that is* hid ᵘbringeth-He-forth to-light.

12 But **where shall** ˣ**wisdom be-found**?
And where *is* the-place-of **understanding**?
13 ᵉ**Man** knoweth not the-price thereof; e. ĕnōsh.
Neither ᵗis-it-found in the-land-of the living.
14 *The* depth ᵛsaith, 'It *is* not in me:'
And *the* sea ᵛsaith, 'It *is* not with me.'
15 It cannot be-gotten for gold,
Neither shall-silver be-weighed *for the* price thereof.
16 It cannot be-valued with the-gold-of Ophir,
With *the* precious onyx, or *the* sapphire.
17 *The* gold and *the* crystal cannot equal it:
And the-exchange-of it *shall not be for* jewels-of fine-gold.
18 No mention shall-be-made of coral, or of pearls:
For the-price-of wisdom *is* above rubies.
19 The-topaz-of Ethiopia shall not equal it,
Neither shall-it-be-valued with pure gold.
20 Whence then ᵗcometh ˣ**wisdom**?
And where *is* the-place-of **understanding**?
21 Seeing it ᵛis-hid from the-eyes-of all living,
And kept-close from the-fowls-of the ᵐair.
22 Destruction and death say,
'We *have* heard the-fame thereof with our ears.'
ᵍG. אֱלֹהִים 23 ᵐ**God** understandeth the-**way** thereof, ᵍG. Elohim, *plural*.
And ᵸᵉ knoweth ᵐthe-**place** thereof.
24 For ᵸᵉ ᵗlooketh to the-ends-of the earth,
And ᵗseeth under the whole ᵐheaven;
25 To make *the* weight for the winds;
And He ᵗweigheth *the* waters by measure.
26 When He made a decree for the rain,
And a way for the-lightning-of *the* thunder:
27 Then did-He-see it, and ᵛdeclare it;
He prepared it, yea, and searched-it-out.
a. אָדָנָי 28 And unto man He ᵛsaid, 'Behold, the-**fear**-of ᵃ*the* a. Adonahy, *the* Sovereign-Lord, *plural*.
ᵐ**Lord, that** *is* **wisdom**;
And to **depart** from **evil** *is* **understanding**.'"

29 MOREOVER **Job** ᵛ**continued** his parable, and ᵛsaid,
2 "Oh that I were **as** *in* **months past**,
eh. אֱלוֹהַּ As *in the* days *when* ᵉʰ-God ᵗpreserved me; eh. Elōah.
l. נֵרוֹ 3 When His ˡcandle shined upon my head, l. lamp.
And when by His light I ᵗwalked *through* darkness;
4 As I was in the-days-of my youth,
s. בְּסוֹד When the-ˢsecret-of ᵉʰ-God *was* upon my ᵗᵉtabernacle; s. secret-counsel.
te. אָהֳלִי 5 When ᵉʰ*the* ᵐAlmighty *was* yet with me, te. tent.
sh. שַׁדַּי- *When* my ʸchildren *were* about me; sh. Shadday.
y. נְעָרָי 6 When I ᵒwashed my steps with butter, y. youths.
r. חֶלְמִי-שָׁמֶן And *the* rock ᵗpoured me out ʳrivers-of oil; r. rivulets.
7 When I went-out to *the* gate through *the* city,

B.C. about 1520.
b. בְּרֹחוֹב

When I [t]prepared my seat in the [b]street!
8 *The* young-men saw me, and hid-themselves:
And *the* [=]aged arose, *and* stood-up.
9 *The* princes refrained talking,
And [t]laid *their* hand on their mouth.
10 *The* nobles held-their-peace,
And their tongue cleaved to the-roof-of their mouth.
11 When *the* ear heard *me,* then it [*]blessed me;
And when *the* eye saw *me,* it [*]gave-witness to me:
12 Because I [t]delivered *the* [-]poor [t]that-cried,
And *the* [-]fatherless, and *him that had* none to-help him.
13 The-blessing-of [+]him-that-was-ready-to-perish [t]came upon me:
And I [t]caused *the* widow's heart to sing-for-joy.
14 I put-on righteousness, and it [*]clothed me:
My judgment *was* as a robe and a diadem.
15 I was eyes to the blind,
And feet *was* I to the lame.
16 I *was* a father to the [=]poor:
And *the* cause *which* I knew not I [t]searched-out.
17 And I [*]brake the-jaws-of *the* [-]wicked, and [t]plucked *the* spoil out-of his teeth.
18 Then I said, I shall-die in my nest,
And I shall-multiply *my* days as the sand.
19 My root *was* spread-out by *the* waters,
And *the* dew [t]lay all night upon my branch.
20 My glory *was* fresh in me,
And my bow [t]was-renewed in my hand.
21 Unto me *men* gave-ear, and [*]waited,
And [*]kept-silence at my counsel.
22 After my words they [t]spake not again;
And my speech [t]dropped upon them.
23 And they [*]waited-for me as-for the rain;
And they opened their mouth-wide, *as* for *the* latter rain.
24 *If* I [t]laughed on them, they [t]believed *it* not;
And the-light-of my countenance they [t]cast-not-down.
25 I [t]chose-out their way, and [*]sat chief,
And [*]dwelt as a king in the army,
As one *that* [t]comforteth *the* mourners.

b. *or* broad-place.

30 "BUT **now** *they that are* younger than I have me in-derision,
Whose fathers I would-have-disdained to have-set with the -dogs-of my flock.
2 Yea, whereto *might* the-strength-of their hands *profit* me,
In whom old-age was-perished?
3 For want and famine *they were* solitary;
Fleeing into the wilderness in-former-time desolate and waste.
4 Who cut-up mallows by *the* bushes,
b. רְתָמִים And [b]juniper roots *for* their meat.
5 They [t]were-driven-forth from among *men,*
(They [t]cried-after them as *after a* [x]thief;)
f. בְּשֶׁרוּץ 6 To dwell in the-[f]cliffs-of *the* valleys,
In caves-of *the* earth, and *in the* rocks.
7 Among *the* bushes they [t]brayed;
s. בְּנֵי בְלִי־שֵׁם Under *the* nettles they [t]were-gathered-together.
sm. נְכֵאוּ מִדֶּרֶךְ 8 *They were* [s]children-of fools, yea, [s]children-of base-men:
הָאָרֶץ They were-[sm]viler than the earth.

b. *or* broom.
f. frightful-place-of.
s. sons-of men-of-no-repute.
sm. smitten from.

B.C. about 1520.

9 And now ·I am their song,
Yea, I *am their byword.
10 They ᵗabhor me, they flee_far from me,
p. וּמִפָּנַי And ·spare not to spit in my ᵖface.
11 Because He *hath* loosed my cord, and *afflicted me,
They *have* also let_loose the bridle before me.
12 Upon *my* right *hand* ᵗrise *the* youth;
They ·push_away my feet,
And they *raise_up against me the_ways_of their destruction.
13 They ·mar my path, they ᵗset_forward my calamity,
t. לֹא עֹזֵר לָמוֹ ᵗThey have no helper.
14 They ᵗcame *upon me* as a wide breaking in *of waters:*
In *the* desolation they rolled_themselves *upon me.*
15 Terrors ·are_turned upon me:
e. נְדָבָתִי They ᵗpursue my ᵉsoul as the wind:
And my welfare ·passeth_away as a cloud.
16 And now my soul ᵗis_poured_out upon me;
The_days_of affliction ᵗhave_taken_hold upon me.
17 My bones ·are_pierced in me in *the* night_season:
And my sinews ᵗtake no rest.
18 By *the* great force *of my disease* ᵗis my garment changed:
It ᵗbindeth_me_about as the_collar_of my coat.
19 He *hath* cast me into the mire,
And I *am_become like dust and ashes.
a. תַּעֲנֵנִי 20 (I ᵗcry unto Thee, and Thou ᵗdost not ᵃhear me:
I ·stand_up, and Thou *regardest me *not.*
21 Thou ᵗart_become cruel to me:
With Thy strong hand Thou ᵗopposest_Thyself_against me.
22 Thou ᵗliftest_me_up to *the* wind;
Thou ᵗcausest_me_to_ride *upon it,*
And ᵗdissolvest my substance.
23 For I know *that* Thou wilt_bring me *to* death,
And *to the* house appointed for all living.)
24 Howbeit He will not stretch_out *His* hand to *the* grave,
Though they cry in his destruction.
25 Did not I weep for him_that_was in trouble?
Was *not* my soul grieved for the ⁻poor?
26 When I looked_for good, then evil *came *unto me:*
And when I *waited for light, there *came darkness.
27 My bowels boiled, and rested not:
c. קִדְּמָנִי The_days_of affliction ᶜprevented me.
28 I went mourning without *the* sun:
as. בַּקָּהָל I stood_up, *and* I ᵗcried in the ᵃˢcongregation.
29 I ·am a brother to dragons,
And a companion to owls.
30 My skin ·is_black upon me,
And my bones ·are_burned with heat.
31 My harp also *is *turned* to mourning,
p. וְעֻגָבִי And my ᵖorgan into the_voice_of ⁺them_that_weep.

c. כָּרַתִּי 31 "I ᶜmade a covenant with mine eyes;
Why then should_I_think upon a maid?
eh. אֱלוֹהַּ 2 For what portion_of ᵉʰ⁻God *is there* from above?
sh. שַׁדַּי And *what* inheritance_of ˢʰ*the* *Almighty from on *high?
3 *Is* not destruction to *the* ⁻wicked?
And a strange *punishment* to the_workers_of iniquity?
4 ᵗDoth not ⁴⁵ see my ways,
And ᵗcount all my steps?
5 If I *have* walked with vanity,

B.C. about 1520.

p. presence.
t. There is no helper against them.
e. excellency.
a. answer.
c. came_upon.
as. assembly.
p. *or* pipe.
c. cut *or* confirmed.
eh. Elōah.
sh. Shadday.

B.C. about 1520.

Or if my foot *hath hasted to deceit;
6 [l]Let me be weighed in an even balance,
That [eh]-God may know mine integrity.
7 If my step [l]hath turned out of the way,
And mine heart walked after mine eyes,
And if any blot [l]hath cleaved to mine hands;
8 *Then* [l]let me sow, and let another eat;
Yea, [l]let my offspring be rooted out.
9 If mine heart [l]have been deceived by a woman,
Or *if* I *have* laid wait at my neighbour's [en]door;
10 *Then* [l]let my wife grind unto another, and [l]let others bow down upon her.
11 For this *is* a heinous crime;
Yea, it *is* an iniquity *to be punished by the* judges.
12 For it *is* a fire *that* [l]consumeth to destruction,
And [l]would root out all mine increase.
13 If I [l]did despise the cause of my manservant or of my maidservant,
When they contended with me;
14 What then shall I do when [e]-God [l]riseth up?
And when He [l]visiteth, what shall I answer Him?
15 Did not He that made me in the womb make him?
And *did not One fashion us in the womb?
16 If I [l]have withheld *the* [a]poor from *their* desire,
Or [l]have caused the eyes of *the* -widow to fail;
17 Or *have eaten my morsel myself alone,
And *the* -fatherless [l]hath not eaten thereof;
18 (For from my youth he was brought up with me, as *with* a father,
And I [l]have guided her from my mother's womb;)
19 If I [l]have seen any [l]perish for want of clothing,
Or any poor without covering;
20 If his loins have not blessed me,
And *if* he [l]were *not* warmed with the fleece of my sheep;
21 If I [l]have lifted up my hand against *the* -fatherless,
When I [l]saw my help in the gate:
22 *Then* [l]let mine arm fall from my shoulder blade,
And mine arm be broken from *the* bone.
23 For destruction *from* [e]-God *was* a terror to me,
And by reason of His highness I [l]could not endure.
24 If I *have* made gold my hope,
Or *have* said to the fine gold, '*Thou art* my confidence;'
25 If I [l]rejoiced because my wealth *was* great,
And because mine hand had gotten much;
26 If I [l]beheld *the* [l]sun when it [l]shined,
Or *the* moon walking *in* brightness;
27 And my heart *hath been secretly enticed,
Or my mouth *hath kissed my hand:
28 This also *were* an iniquity *to be punished by* the judge:
For I should have denied the [e]-God *that is* above.
29 If I [l]rejoiced at the destruction of him that hated me,
Or lifted up myself when evil found him:
30 Neither [l]have I suffered my mouth to sin
By wishing a curse to his soul.
31 If the [m]men of my [te]tabernacle said not,
'Oh that we had of his flesh! we cannot be satisfied.'
32 *The* -stranger [l]did not lodge in the street:
But I [l]opened my doors to the traveller.
33 If I covered my transgressions as Adam,

en. פֶּתַח
e. אֵל
e. אֵל
l. אוֹר
m.te. מְתֵי אָהֳלִי

eh. Elōah.
en. entrance.
e. Ēl.
e. Ēl, the One Strong God.
l. light, *Heb.* ōr.
m. mortal *or* frail men.
te. tent.

B.C. about 1520.

By hiding mine iniquity in my bosom:
34 [r]Did I fear a great multitude,
Or [r]did the contempt of families terrify me,
That I [*]kept silence, *and* [r]went not out of *the* [e]door?
35 Oh that one [+]would hear me!
Behold, my desire *is, that* [sh]*the* [m]Almighty would answer me,
And *that* mine adversary had written a book.
36 Surely I [r]would take it upon my shoulder,
And [r]bind it *as* a crown to me,
37 I [r]would declare unto Him the number of my steps;
As a prince [r]would I go near unto Him.
38 If my land [r]cry against me,
Or that the furrows likewise thereof [r]complain;
39 If I have eaten the fruits thereof without money,
Or have caused the owners thereof to lose their life:
40 [r]Let thistles grow instead of wheat,
And [w]cockle instead of barley.
The words of Job [r]are ended."

32 SO [x]these **three** [xm]**men** [*]**ceased** to answer [-]Job, because [h]*he was* righteous in his own eyes.
2 Then [*]was kindled the wrath of [e]**Elihu** the son of [b]Barachēl the Buzite, of the kindred of Ram: against Job was his wrath kindled, because he justified [h]himself rather than [G]God.
3 Also against his three friends was his wrath kindled, because they had found no answer, and *yet* [*]had condemned [-]Job.
4 Now Elihu had waited till [-]Job had spoken, because [th]*they were* elder than he. 5 When Elihu [*]saw that *there was* no answer in the mouth of *these* three [x]men, then his wrath [*]was kindled.
6 And Elihu the son of Barachēl the Buzite [*]answered and [*]said,
"[I] *am* young, and [y]*e are* very old;
Wherefore I was afraid, and [*]durst not shew [you] mine opinion.
7 I said, 'Days should speak,
And multitude of years should teach wisdom.'
8 But *there is* a spirit in [en]man:
And the [b]inspiration of [sh]*the* [m]Almighty [r]giveth them understanding.
9 Great men [r]are not *always* wise:
Neither [r]do *the* [m]aged understand judgment.
10 Therefore I [*]said, '[r]Hearken to me;
[I] also will shew mine opinion.'
11 Behold, I waited for your words;
I [r]gave ear to your reasons,
Whilst ye [r]searched out what to say.
12 Yea, I [r]attended unto you,
And, behold, *there was* none of you that convinced Job,
Or that answered his [ss]words:
13 Lest ye should say, 'We *have* found out wisdom:'
[e]God [r]thrusteth him down, not [i]man.
14 Now he [r]hath not directed *his* words against me:
Neither will I answer him with your speeches.
15 They were amazed, they answered no more:
They left off speaking.
16 When I had waited, (for they spake not,
But stood still, *and* answered no more;)
17 *I said,* [I] will answer also my part,
[I] also will shew mine opinion.

æ. הָאֲנָשִׁים
e. אֱלִיהוּא
b. בַּרַכְאֵל
h. נַפְשׁוֹ
G. אֱלֹהִים
en. בֶּאֱנוֹשׁ
b. וְנִשְׁמַת
sh. שַׁדַּי
sa. אִמְרֵיו
e. אֵל
i. אִישׁ
w. בְּאֻשָּׁה
e. פֶּתַח
sh. שַׁדַּי

æ. anahshim.
e. Elihū, -God Jehovah *or* -God is He.
b. Barachēl, Blessed of -God.
h. his soul.
G. Elohim, *plural.*
en. ĕnōsh, frail, mortal man.
b. breath, *Heb.* nishmath.
sh. Shadday.
sa. sayings.
e. El.
i. ish.
w. weeds.
e. entrance.
sh. Shadday.

B.C. about 1520.

18 For I [1]am_full_of [w]matter,
The spirit within me [1]constraineth me.
19 Behold, my belly *is* as [wi]wine *which* [t]hath no vent;
It [t]is_ready_to_burst like new [s]bottles.
20 I will_speak, that I may_be_refreshed:
I will_open my lips and [*]answer.
21 [t]Let me not, I_pray_you, accept [i]any_man's person,
Neither [t]let_me_give_flattering_titles unto [a]man.
22 For I [1]know not to give_flattering_titles;
In so doing my Maker would_soon take_me_away.

w. מִלִּים
wi. יָיִן
s. כְּאֹבוֹת
a. אָדָם

w. words, *Heb.* millim.
wi. wine, yayin.
s. skin_bottles.
i. ish.
a. ahdahm.

33 "WHEREFORE, **Job**, I_pray_thee, [1]**hear** my speeches,
And [1]hearken to all my words.
2 Behold, now I [1]have_opened my mouth,
My tongue [1]hath_spoken in my mouth.
3 My words *shall be of* the_uprightness_of my heart:
And my lips shall_utter knowledge clearly.
4 The_Spirit_of [e]-God *hath* made me,
And the_breath_of [sh]*the* [*]Almighty [t]hath_given_me_life.
5 If thou canst_answer me,
[1]Set *thy words* in_order before me, [1]stand_up.
6 Behold, I *am* according_to thy wish in [e]-God's stead:
I also [1]am_formed out_of *the* clay.
7 Behold, my terror shall not make_thee_afraid,
Neither shall my hand be_heavy upon thee.
8 Surely thou [1]hast_spoken in mine hearing,
And I [t]have_heard the_voice_of *thy* words, *saying*,
9 'I am_clean without transgression, I *am* innocent;
Neither *is there* iniquity in me.
10 Behold, He [t]findeth occasions against me,
He [t]counteth me for His enemy,
11 He [t]putteth my feet in the stocks,
He [t]marketh all my paths.'
12 Behold, *in* this thou art not just:
I will_answer thee, that [eh]-God [t]is greater than [e]man.
13 Why [1]dost_thou_strive against Him?
For He [t]giveth not account_of any of His matters.
14 For [e]-**God** [t]**speaketh** once,
Yea twice, *yet man* [t]perceiveth it not.
15 In *a* [x]dream, in a vision_of *the* night,
When deep_sleep falleth upon [æ]men,
In slumberings upon *the* bed;
16 Then He [u][t]openeth the_ears_of [æ]men,
And [t]sealeth their instruction,
17 That He may_withdraw [a]man *from his* purpose,
And [t]hide pride from [s]man.
18 He [t]keepeth_back his soul from *the* pit,
And his life from perishing by the sword.
19 He [1]is_chastened also with **pain** upon his bed,
And the_multitude_of his bones with_strong *pain*:
20 So that his life [1]abhorreth bread,
And his soul dainty meat.
21 His flesh [t]is_consumed_away, that it cannot be_seen;
And his bones *that* were not seen [1]stick_out.
22 Yea, his soul [*]draweth_near unto the [p]grave,
And his life to the destroyers.
23 If there_be a **messenger** with him,
An interpreter, one among a thousand,
To shew unto [a]man his uprightness:

4. Gen. 2. 7. Acts 17. 24, 25, 28.
6. Ch. 9. 34, 35; 13. 20–22; 31. 35.
e. אֵל
sh. שַׁדַּי
eh. אֱלוֹהַּ
e. אֱנוֹשׁ
æ. אֲנָשִׁים
u. יְגַלֶּה
a. אָדָם
s. מְגֻבָּר
p. לְשַׁחַת

e. Ĕl.
sh. Shadday.
eh. Elōah.
e. ĕnōsh, frail, mortal man.
e. Ĕl.
æ. anahshim.
u. uncovereth.
a. ahdahm.
s. strong_man, *Heb.* geber.
p. pit.

B.C. about 1520.

24 Then He [t]is_gracious unto him, and [t]saith,
'Deliver him from going_down to *the* pit: [u]I have_found a
at. כֹּפֶר [st]**ransom.**'
25 His flesh *shall be* fresher than a child's:
He shall_return to the_days_of his youth:
26 He shall_pray unto [eh]-God, and He [t]will_be_favourable_unto him:
sh. בְּתְרוּעָה And he [t]shall_see His face with [sh]joy:
For He [t]will_render unto [c]man His righteousness.
27. Luke 15. 20, 21. 27 He [l]looketh upon [m]men, and *if any* [t]say, 'I *have* sinned,
And perverted *that which was* right, and it profited me not;'
28 He [l]will_deliver his soul from going into the pit,
And his life shall_see the light.
29 Lo, all these *things* [t]worketh [e]-God oftentimes with [s]man,
30 To bring_back his soul from *the* pit,
To be_enlightened with the_light_of the [m]living.
31 [u]Mark_well, O Job, [u]hearken unto me:
[u]Hold_thy_peace, and I will_speak.
32 If thou hast any_thing to_say, [u]answer me:
[u]Speak, for I [l]desire to_justify thee.
at. אִתָּה 33 If not, [u]hearken [a]t unto me:
[u]Hold_thy_peace, and I [t]shall_teach thee wisdom."

34 FURTHERMORE **Elihu** [t]answered and [t]said,
2 "[u]Hear my [s]words, O_ye_wise *men;*
s. מִלַּי And [u]give_ear unto me, ye that_have_knowledge.
3 For *the* ear [l]trieth words,
p. וְחֵךְ As *the* [p]mouth [l]tasteth meat.
4 [l]Let_us_choose to us judgment:
Let_us_know among ourselves what *is* good.
5 For Job *hath* said, 'I am_righteous:
e. אֵל And [e]-God [l]hath_taken_away my judgment.
6 Should_I_lie against my right?
My wound *is* incurable without transgression.'
st. גָּבֶר 7 What [st]man *is* like Job,
Who [l]drinketh_up scorning like [x]water?
8 Which [l]goeth in company with the_workers_of iniquity,
æ. אַנְשֵׁי־רֶשַׁע And [l]walketh with wicked [m]men.
9 For he *hath* said, 'It [l]profiteth a [st]man nothing
G. אֱלֹהִים That he should_delight_himself with [G]God.'
10 Therefore [u]hearken unto me, ye [m]men_of understanding:
Far_be_it from [e]-God, *that He should do* wickedness;
sh. שַׁדַּי And from [sh]*the* [G]Almighty, *that He should commit* [in]iniquity.
in. מְעָוָל 11 For the_work_of a [a]man shall_He_render unto him,
a. אָדָם And cause [i]every_man to find according_to *his* ways.
i. אִישׁ 12 Yea, surely [e]-**God will not** do_wickedly,
Neither will [sh]*the* [G]Almighty **pervert judgment.**
13 Who [l]hath_given_Him_a_charge over *the* earth?
Or who *hath* disposed *the* whole world?
h. אֵלָיו 14 If He [l]set His heart upon [h]man,
If He [l]gather unto Himself his spirit and his breath;
ex. יֶגְוַע 15 All flesh shall_[ex]perish together,
And [a]man shall_turn_again unto dust.
16 If now *thou hast* understanding, [u]hear this:
[u]Hearken to the_voice_of my words.
17 Shall even he_that_hateth right govern?
And wilt_thou_condemn Him_that_is Most Just?
18 *Is it fit* to say to a king, '*Thou art* wicked?'
n. נְדִיבִים *And* to [n]princes, '*Ye are* ungodly?'

at. an atonement, *Heb.* copher.
sh. shouting.
at. thou.
s. speech.
p. palate.
e. El, God, *singular.*
st. strong_man, geber.
æ. anahshim.
G. Elohim, *plural.*
e. El.
sh. Shadday, *plural.*
in. *or* injustice.
a. ahdahm.
i. ish.
h. him.
ex. expire.
n. nobles.

B.C. about 1520.

19 *How much less to Him* that accepteth not the_persons_of princes,
Nor regardeth *the* ⁻rich more than *the* ⁻poor?
For they all *are* the_work_of His hands.
20 In_a_moment shall_they_die,
And *the* people shall_be_troubled at midnight, and pass_away:
And *the* mighty shall_be_taken_away without hand.
21 For His eyes *are* upon the_ways_of [i]man, and He [r]seeth all his goings.
22 *There is* no darkness, nor shadow_of_death,
Where the_workers_of iniquity may_hide_themselves.
23 For He will not lay upon [i]man more *than right;*
That he should_enter into [x]judgment with [e]-God.
24 He shall_break_in_pieces mighty_men without number,
And [*]set others in their stead.
25 Therefore He [r]knoweth their works,
And He [o]overturneth *them* in *the* night, so that they [*]are-
c. וַיִּדְכָּאוּ [c]destroyed. c. crushed.
l. רְשָׁעִים 26 He [l]striketh them as [l]wicked_men l. lawless-men.
p. בִּמְקוֹם רֹאִים In the_[p]open sight_of others; p. place of beholders.
אַ. מֵאַחֲרָיו 27 Because they turned_back from [אַ]Him, אַ. after.
And would not consider any of His ways:
28 So_that they cause the_cry_of *the* ⁻poor to come unto Him,
And He [r]heareth the_cry_of *the* [m]afflicted.
29 When [H]e [r]giveth_quietness, who then [r]can_make_trouble?
And when He [*]hideth *His* face, who then can_behold Him?
Whether *it be done* against a nation, or against a [a]man only: a. ahdahm.
30 That *the* hypocrite reign not,
Lest *the* ⁻people be_ensnared.
31 Surely it_is_meet to_be_said unto [e]-God, e. El.
'I [l]have_borne *chastisement,*
I will not offend *any more:*
32 *That which* I [r]see not [o]teach [T]hou me:
If I [l]have_done iniquity, I will_do no more.'
33 *Should it be* according_to_thy_mind?
He will_recompense it,
Whether thou refuse, or whether [t]hou [r]choose; and not [I]:
Therefore [o]speak what thou knowest.
h. אַנְשֵׁי לֵבָב 34 [r]Let [æ]men_of [h]understanding tell me, æ. anahshim.
And let a wise [st]man [r]hearken unto me. h. heart.
st. strong-man.
35 Job [r]hath_spoken without knowledge,
And his words *were* without wisdom.
36 My desire *is that* Job may_be_tried unto *the* end
Because of *his* answers for wicked [æ]men.
37 For he [r]addeth rebellion unto his sin, he [r]clappeth *his hands* among us,
s. אִמְרָיו לְאֵל And [*]multiplieth his [s]words against [e]-God." s. sayings.

---

35 **ELIHU** [*]spake moreover, and [*]said,
2 "[l]Thinkest thou this to be_right,
e. מֵאֵל *That* thou saidst, 'My righteousness *is* more_than [e]-God's?' e. El's.
3 For thou [r]saidst, 'What advantage will_it_be unto Thee?'
And, 'What profit shall_I_have, *if* I *be cleansed* from my sin?'
4 [I] will_answer thee,
And thy ⁻companions with thee.
l. הַבֵּט 5 [l][o]Look unto *the* heavens, and [o]see; l. Look attentively, *Heb.* habbeet.
And [o]behold *the* clouds *which* are_higher than thou.

B.C. about 1520.

6 If thou [d]sinnest, what [t]doest thou against Him?
Or *if* thy transgressions be_multiplied, what [t]doest thou unto Him?
7 If thou [d]be_righteous, what [t]givest thou Him?
Or what [t]receiveth He of thine hand?
i. אִישׁ 8 Thy wickedness *may hurt* a [i]man as thou *art;* i. ish.
a. אָדָם And thy righteousness *may profit* the_son_of [a]man. a. ahdahm.
9 By_reason_of the_multitude_of oppressions they [t]make *the oppressed* to_cry:
They [t]cry_out by_reason_of the_arm_of *the* [m]mighty.
eh. אֱלוֹהַּ 10 But none [d]saith, 'Where *is* [eh]-God my [m][k]Maker,
m. עֹשִׂי [l]Who_giveth songs in the night; eh. Elōah, *singular of* Elohim.
11 [l]Who_teacheth us more_than the_beasts_of *the* earth, m. Makers, *plural, Heb.* hōsahy.
And [t]maketh_us_wiser than the_fowls_of [x]heaven?'
12 There they [t]cry, but none [t]giveth answer,
Because of the_pride_of evil_men.
e. אֵל 13 Surely [e]-God will not hear vanity, e. El, God, *singular.*
sh. שַׁדַּי Neither will [sh]*the* [m]Almighty regard it. sh. Shadday, *plural.*
14 Although thou [t]sayest thou shalt not see Him,
w. וּתְחוֹלֵל *Yet* judgment *is* before Him; therefore [w]*trust thou in Him. w. wait thou for.
15 But now, because *it is* not *so,*
He *hath* visited in His anger;
Yet he knoweth *it* not in great [x]extremity:
16 Therefore [t]doth Job open his mouth in vain;
He [t]multiplieth words without knowledge."

---

36 **ELIHU** also *proceeded, and *said,
2 "[d]Suffer me a little, and I *will_shew thee
eh. לֵאלוֹהַּ That *I have* yet to speak on [eh]-God's behalf. eh. Elōah's.
3 I will_fetch my knowledge from afar,
And will_ascribe righteousness to my [k]-Maker.
4 For truly my words *shall* not *be* false:
He_that_is_perfect in knowledge *is* with thee.
e. אֵל 5 Behold, [e]-God *is* mighty, and [t]despiseth not *any:* e. El.
h. לֵב *He is* mighty in strength *and* [h]wisdom. h. heart.
l. רָשָׁע 6 He [t]preserveth not the_life_of *the* [l]-wicked: l. lawless, *Heb.* rahshang.
But [t]giveth right to *the* [m]poor.
7 He [t]withdraweth not his eyes from *the* [k]-righteous: but with kings *are they* on the throne;
Yea, He *doth_establish them for ever, and they *are_exalted.
8 And if *they be* bound in [x]fetters,
And [t]be_holden in cords_of affliction;
9 Then He *sheweth them their work,
And their transgressions that they *have_exceeded.
10 He *openeth also their ear to discipline,
And *commandeth that they [t]return from iniquity.
11 If they [t]obey and *serve *Him,* they shall_spend their days in [x]prosperity,
And their years in [x]pleasures.
12 But if they [t]obey not, they shall_perish by *the* sword,
e. וְיִגְוְעוּ And they *shall_[e]die without knowledge. e. expire.
13 But *the* hypocrites in heart [t]heap_up wrath:
They [t]cry not when He [d]bindeth them.
t. תָּמֹת בְּנֹעַר 14 [t]They [t]die in [x]youth, t. Their soul shall_die.
נַפְשָׁם And their life *is* among the [m]unclean.
15 He [t]delivereth *the* poor in his affliction,
And *openeth their ears in [x]oppression.

B.C. about 1520.

16 Even so would He have removed thee out of *the* strait
into a broad place,
Where *there is* no straitness;
And that which should be set on thy table *should be* full
of fatness.
17 But thou [1]hast fulfilled the judgment of *the* [1]wicked: 1. lawless.
Judgment and justice [1]take hold *on thee*.
18 Because *there is* wrath, *beware* lest He [1]take thee away
with *His* stroke:
Then a great ransom cannot [1]deliver thee.
19 Will He [1]esteem thy riches?
No, not gold, nor all the forces of strength.
20 [1]Desire not the night,
When [2]people are cut off in their place.
t. אַל־תִּקַּן 21 [1]Take heed, [1]regard not iniquity: t. turn not to.
For this hast thou chosen rather than affliction.
e. אֵל 22 Behold, [e]God [1]exalteth by His power: e. El, *singular*.
Who [1]teacheth like Him?
23 Who [1]hath enjoined Him His way?
Or who [1]can say, 'Thou [1]hast wrought iniquity?'
24 [1]Remember that thou [1]magnify His work,
æ. אֲנָשִׁים Which [2]men [pr]behold. æ. anahshim.
pr. שֹׁרְרוּ 25 Every [a]man [1]may see it; pr. *or* praise.
a. אָדָם [en]Man may behold *it* afar off. a. ahdahm.
en. אֱנוֹשׁ 26 Behold, [e]God *is* great, and we know *Him* not, en. ĕnōsh, frail, mortal man.
Neither can the number of His years be searched out.
27 For He [1]maketh small the drops of [2]water:
They [1]pour down rain according to the vapour thereof:
s. שְׁחָקִים 28 Which *the* [s]clouds [1]do drop s. skies.
And [1]distil upon [a]man abundantly.
29 Also [1]can *any* understand the spreadings of *the* clouds,
b. סָכָּתוֹ *Or* the noise of His [b]tabernacle? b. booth, *Heb.* succah.
30 Behold, He [1]spreadeth His light upon it,
r. וְשָׁרְשֵׁי And [1]covereth the [r][2]bottom of the sea. r. roots.
31 For by them [1]judgeth He *the* [2]people;
He [1]giveth meat in abundance.
p. עַל־כַּפַּיִם 32 With [p]clouds He [1]covereth *the* light; p. palms of the hand.
w. בְּמַפְגִּיעַ And [w]commandeth it [w]*not to shine* by *the cloud* [1]that cometh betwixt. w. where it shall fall upon.
33 The noise thereof [1]sheweth concerning it,
The cattle also concerning *the* vapour.

37 "AT this also my heart [1]trembleth,
And [1]is moved out of his place.
2 [1]Hear [e]attentively the noise of **His voice**,
And the sound *that* [1]goeth out of His mouth.
3 He [1]directeth it under the whole [w]heaven,
l. וְאוֹרוֹ And His [l]lightning unto the [w]ends of the earth. l. light.
w. כְּנָפוֹת 4 After it a voice [1]roareth: w. wings.
He [1]thundereth with the voice of His excellency;
And He will not stay them when His voice [1]is heard.
e. אֵל 5 [e]God [1]thundereth marvellously with His voice; e. El, the Mighty One.
Great things [1]doeth He, which we cannot comprehend.
6 For he [1]saith to the snow, '[1]Be thou *on the* earth;'
Likewise to *the* small rain, and to the great rain of His
strength.
a. אָדָם 7 He [1]sealeth up the hand of every [a]man; a. ahdahm.
æ. אֲנָשִׁי That all [æ]men may know His work. æ. anahshim.
8 Then *the* beasts [w]go into dens,

B.C. about 1520.

And [t]remain in their [l]places.
l. וּבְמִשְׁכֹּנוֹתָיו 9 Out-of the [i]south [t]cometh *the* whirlwind:
i. הַחֲדָר And cold [f]out-of *the* [=]north.
f. וּמִמְּזָרִים 10 By the-breath-of [e]-God frost [t]is-given:
And the-breadth-of *the* waters is-straitened.
11 Also by watering He [t]wearieth *the* thick-cloud:
He [t]scattereth His bright cloud:
12 And *it* is-turned round-about by His counsels:
That they may-do whatsoever He [t]commandeth them upon the-face-of *the* [h]world in *the* earth.
h. תֵּבֵל 13 He [t]causeth-it-to-come, whether for [r]correction,
r. לְשֵׁבֶט Or for His land, or for mercy.
14 [•]Hearken unto this, O Job:
[•]Stand-still, and [•]consider the-wondrous-works-of [e]-God.
eh. אֱלוֹהַּ 15 [t]Dost thou know when [eh]-God disposed them,
And [•]caused the-light-of His cloud to-shine?
t. עָב 16 [t]Dost thou know the-balancings-of *the* [t]clouds,
The-wondrous-works-of Him-which-is-perfect in knowledge?
17 How thy garments *are* warm,
When He [e]quieteth *the* earth by *the* south *wind?*
ex. תַּרְקִיעַ 18 [t]Hast thou with Him [ex]spread-out *the* [sk][=]sky,
sk. לְשְׁחָקִים *Which is* [=]strong, *and* as a molten [m]looking-glass?
m. כְּרְאִי 19 [•]Teach us what we shall-say unto Him;
For we cannot order *our speech* by reason-of darkness.
20 Shall it be-told Him that I speak?
i. אִישׁ If a [i]man [t]speak, surely he shall-be-swallowed-up.
21 And now *men* see not *the* bright-light which *is* in the [sk]clouds:
But *the* wind [•][l]passeth, and [*]cleanseth them.
22 Fair-weather [t]cometh-out of *the* north:
With [eh]-God *is* terrible majesty.
sh. שַׁדַּי 23 *Touching* [sh] *the* [=]Almighty, we cannot find-Him-out:
He is excellent in power, and in judgment, and in plenty-of justice:
He will not afflict.
24 [se]Men [•][l]do therefore fear Him:
He [t]respecteth not any *that are* wise-of heart."

J. יְהוָה **38** THEN [J] *the* **LORD** [*]**answered** [-]**Job** out-of the whirlwind, and [*]said,
2 "Who *is* this [+]that-darkeneth counsel
By words without knowledge?
s. כְּגֶבֶר 3 [•]Gird-up now thy loins like a [s]man;
c. וְהוֹדִיעֵנִי For I [*]will-demand-of thee, and [c]•answer thou Me.
4. Prov. 8. 22–31. 4 Where wast thou when I laid-the-foundations-of *the* **earth**?
k. אִם־יָדַעְתָּ [•]Declare, if thou [k]hast understanding.
5 Who *hath* laid the-measures thereof, if thou [t]knowest?
Or who *hath* stretched *the* line upon it?
so. אֲדָנֶיהָ 6 Whereupon [•]are the-[so]foundations thereof [su]fastened?
su. הָטְבָּעוּ Or who laid the-corner stone thereof;
7 When the-morning stars sang together,
•G. בְּנֵי אֱלֹהִים And all the-sons-of [=]God shouted-for-joy?
8. Gen. 1. 9. Ps. 33. 7; 104. 6–9. Prov. 8. 29. 8 [-] Or *who* [*]shut-up *the* **sea** with [=]doors,
When it brake-forth, *as if* it [t]had-issued out-of *the* womb?
cl. עָנָן 9 When I made *the* [cl]cloud the-garment thereof,
a. וַאֲשְׁבֹּר And thick-darkness a swaddling-band-for it,
10 And [a•]brake-up for it My decreed *place*,

l. lurking-places.
i. inner-chamber, *Heb.* kheder.
f. from *the* north-winds *or* scatterings.
h. habitable-world, *Heb.* teebeel.
r. a rod.
eh. Elōah.
t. thick-clouds.
ex. expanded.
sk. skies, shĕkhakim.
m. mirror.
i. ish.
sh. Shadday.
se. anahshim.
J. Jehovah.
s. strong-man, geber.
c. cause Me to know.
k. knowest.
so. sockets, *Heb.* adahneyah.
su. sunk.
•G. Elohim.
cl. clond, hahnahn.
a. assign.

B C. about 1520.

And *set -bars and "doors,
11 And *said, 'Hitherto shalt_thou_come, but no further:
And here shall thy proud waves be_stayed?'
12 "·lHast thou commanded *the* **morning** since thy days;
And caused *the* dayspring to know his place;
w. בְּכַנְפוֹת 13 That it might_take_hold of the_wends_of the earth,
l. רְשָׁעִים That *the* [l]wicked *might_be_shaken out_of it?
t. תִּתְהַפֵּךְ 14 It [t]is_turned as clay *to the* seal;
s. וְיִתְיַצְּבוּ And they [s]*stand as a garment.
15 And from *the* [l]wicked their light *is_withholden,
And *the* high arm shall_be_broken.
16 "Hast thou entered into the_springs_of *the* sea?
se. וּבְחֵקֶר Or hast_thou_[w]walked in the_[se]search_of *the* **depth**?
17 Have the_gates_of death been_opened unto thee?
g. וְשַׁעֲרֵי Or [l]hast_thou_seen the_[g]doors_of the_shadow_of death?
צַלְמָוֶת 18 Hast_thou_perceived the_breadth_of *the* earth?
·Declare if thou knowest it all.
19 "Where *is* the way *where* **light** [l]dwelleth?
And *as for* darkness, where *is* the_place thereof,
20 That thou shouldest_take it to the_bound thereof,
And that thou shouldest_know *the* paths *to* the_house thereof?
21 Knowest thou *it,* because thou [l]wast then born?
Or *because* the_number_of thy days *is* great?
t. אֲצָרוֹת 22 "Hast thou entered into the_[tr]treasures_of *the* **snow**?
Or [l]hast_thou_seen the_[tr]treasures_of *the* **hail,**
23 Which I ·lhave_reserved against the_time_of trouble,
Against the_day_of battle and war?
24 By what way [l]is *the* light parted,
Which [l]scattereth *the* east_wind upon *the* earth?
25 Who *hath* divided a watercourse for the overflowing_of_waters,
Or a way for the_lightning_of thunder;
i. אִישׁ 26 To cause_it_to_**rain** on *the* earth, *where* no [i]man *is;*
On the wilderness wherein *there is* no [a]man;
27 To satisfy *the* desolate and waste *ground;*
And to cause the_bud_of *the* tender_herb to spring_forth?
28 Hath the rain a father?
Or who ·lhath_begotten the_drops_of **dew**?
29 Out_of whose womb came the **ice**?
And the_hoary_frost_of "heaven, who *hath* gendered it?
30 *The* waters [l]are_hid as *with* a stone,
And the_face_of *the* deep [l]is_frozen.
k. כִּימָה 31 "Canst thou [l]bind the_sweet_influences_of [k]Pleiades,
at. מוֹשְׁכוֹת Or [l]loose the_[at]bands_of [ke]Orion?
ke. כְּסִיל 32 Canst thou bring_forth [m]Mazzaroth in his season?
m. מַזָּרוֹת Or canst thou guide [h]Arcturus with his sons?
h. וְעָיִשׁ 33 Knowest thou the_**ordinances**_of "**heaven**?
Canst thou set the_dominion thereof in the earth?
th. לָעָב 34 Canst thou lift_up thy voice to the [th]clouds,
That abundance_of waters may_cover thee?
35 Canst thou send lightnings, that they *may_go,
And *say unto thee, 'Here we *are?*'
36 Who *hath* put wisdom in the inward parts?
s. לַשֶּׂכְוִי Or who ·lhath_given understanding to the [s]heart?
sk. שְׂחָקִים 37 Who can_number *the* [sk]clouds in wisdom?
Or who can_stay the_bottles_of "heaven,
38 When *the* dust groweth into [x]hardness,
And *the* clods [l]cleave_fast_together?

w. wings.
l. lawless.
t. turneth_itself.
s. set_themselves.
w. walked, *hithpael.*
se. secret *or* inmost_part.
g. gates.
tr. *or* treasuries.
i. ish.
a. ahdahm.
k. Kimah.
at. *or* attractions.
ke. Kesil.
m. Mazzahrōth, Constellations of the Zodiac.
h. Hayish.
th. thick_cloud.
s. seat_of intelligence.
sk. skies.

B.C. about 1520.

39 "Wilt thou hunt *the* prey for *the* **lion**?
Or fill the appetite of *the* young lions,
40 When they [t]couch in *their* [x]dens,
And [t]abide in the covert to lie in wait?
41. Mat. 6. 26.
41 "Who [t]provideth for the **raven** his food?
e. אֵל When his young ones [t]cry unto [e]-God,
They [t]wander for lack of meat.

39 "KNOWEST thou *the* time when the **wild goats** of *the* rock [t]bring forth?
Or [t]canst thou mark when *the* hinds [t]do calve?
2 [t]Canst thou number *the* months *that* they [t]fulfil?
Or [t]knowest thou *the* time when they bring forth?
3 They [t]bow themselves, they [t]bring forth their young ones,
They [t]cast out their sorrows.
4 Their young ones [t]are in good liking, they [t]grow up with [x]corn;
They [t]go forth, and [t]return not unto them.
5 "Who *hath* sent out *the* **wild ass** free?
Or who *hath* loosed the bands of *the* wild ass?
6 Whose house I *have* made *the* wilderness,
And *the* barren land his dwellings.
7 He [t]scorneth the multitude of *the* city,
e. נוֹגֵשׂ Neither [t]regardeth he the crying of *the* [e]driver.
e. exactor.
8 The range of *the* mountains *is* his pasture,
And he [t]searcheth after every green thing.
r. רֵים 9 "Will *the* [x]**unicorn** [t]be willing to serve thee,
r. *Heb.* reem.
Or [t]abide by thy crib?
10 Canst thou [t]bind *the* [x]unicorn with his band in *the* furrow?
Or will he [t]harrow *the* valleys after thee?
11 Wilt thou [t]trust him, because his strength *is* great?
Or wilt thou [t]leave thy labour to him?
12 Wilt thou [t]believe him, that he will bring home thy seed,
And [t]gather *it into* thy barn?
13 "*Gavest thou the* goodly wings unto the **peacocks**?
Or wings and feathers unto the **ostrich**?
14 Which [t]leaveth her eggs in the earth,
And [t]warmeth them in dust,
15 And [t]forgetteth that *the* foot may crush them,
Or that the wild beast may break them.
16 She [t]is hardened against her young ones, as though *they were* not hers:
Her labour is in vain without fear;
eh. אֱלוֹהַּ 17 Because [eh]-God [t]hath deprived her of wisdom,
eh. Elōah, *singular of* Elohim.
Neither [t]hath He imparted to her understanding.
18 What time she [t]lifteth up herself on high,
She [t]scorneth the horse and his rider.
19 "Hast thou [t]given the **horse** strength?
t. רַעְמָה Hast thou [t]clothed his neck with [t]thunder?
t. *or* terror.
l. הַחֲרִישֶׁנּוּ 20 Canst thou [t]make him [l]afraid as *a* [x]grasshopper?
l. *or* leap.
The glory of his nostrils *is* terrible.
21 He [t]paweth in the valley, and [t]rejoiceth in *his* strength:
He [t]goeth on to meet *the* armed men.
22 He [t]mocketh at fear, and [t]is not affrighted;
Neither [t]turneth he back from *the* sword.
23 *The* quiver [t]rattleth against him,
The glittering spear and *the* shield.
24 He [t]swalloweth *the* ground with fierceness and rage:
Neither [t]believeth he that *it is* the sound of *the* trumpet.

B.C. about 1520.

25 He [t]saith among *the* trumpets, 'Ha, ha;'
And he [t]smelleth *the* battle afar off,
The-thunder-of *the* captains, and *the* shouting.

26 "[t]Doth *the* **hawk** fly by thy wisdom,
And [t]stretch her wings toward *the* south?
27 [t]Doth *the* **eagle** mount-up at thy command,
And [t]make her nest on-high?
28 She [t]dwelleth and [*]abideth-on *the* rock,
Upon the-crag-of *the* rock, and *the* strong-place.
29 From thence she [·]seeketh *the* prey,
And her eyes [t]behold afar off.
30. Matt. 24. 28. 30 Her young-ones also [t]suck-up blood:
And where *the* slain *are*, there *is* [sh]*he*."

The long tense here shows habit or custom.

J. יְהוָה sh. שַׁדַּי eh. אֱלוֹהַּ

40 MOREOVER [J]*the* LORD [*]answered [~]Job, and [*]said,
2 "Shall [x]he-that contendeth with [sh]*the* [m]Almighty instruct *Him?*
He-that-reproveth [eh]-God, let-him-answer it."

J. Jehovah. sh. Shadday. eh. Elōah.

3 Then **Job** [*]**answered** [J~]*the* LORD, and [*]said,
4 "Behold, I am-vile; what shall-I-answer Thee?
I [·]will-lay mine hand upon my mouth.
5 Once have-I-spoken; but I will not answer:
Yea, twice; but I will-proceed no further."

[~J.] eth Jehovah (*objective*).

6 Then [*]**answered** [J]*the* **LORD** unto [~]Job out-of *the* whirlwind, and [*]said,
s. גֶּבֶר 7 "[·]Gird-up thy loins now like a [s]man:
I will-demand of thee, and [·]declare thou unto Me.
8 Wilt thou also disannul My judgment?
Wilt-thou-condemn Me, that thou mayest-be-righteous?
e. אֵל 9 Hast thou an arm like [e]-God?
Or canst-thou-thunder with a voice like Him?
10 [·]Deck-thyself now *with* majesty and excellency;
And [t]array-thyself with glory and beauty.
o. עֶבְרוֹת 11 [·]Cast-abroad the-[o]rage-of thy wrath:
And [·]behold every-one *that is* proud, and [·]abase him.
12 [·]Look-on every-one *that is* proud, *and* [·]bring-him-low;
l. רְשָׁעִים And [·]tread-down *the* [l]wicked in their place.
13 [·]Hide them in *the* dust together;
And [·]bind their faces in [x]secret.
14 Then will I also confess unto thee
That thine-own-right-hand [t]can-save thee.

s. strong-man, geber. e. El, the Mighty-One. o. overflowings. l. lawless.

15 "Behold now **behemoth**, which I made with thee;
He [t]eateth grass as *an* [x]ox.
16 Lo now, his strength *is* in his loins,
m. בִּטְנוֹ And his force *is* in the-[m]navel-of his belly.
17 He [t]moveth his tail like a cedar:
The-sinews-of his stones [t]are-wrapped-together.
18 His bones *are as* strong pieces-of brass;
His bones *are* like bars-of iron.
e. אֵל 19 He *is* the-chief-of the-ways-of [e]-God:
[xx]He-that made him [t]can-make-his-sword-to-approach *unto him.*
20 Surely *the* mountains [t]bring him forth food,
Where all the-beasts-of the field [t]play.
21 He [t]lieth under *the* shady-trees,
In the-covert-of *the* reed, and fens.
22 *The* shady-trees [t]cover him *with* their shadow;

m. muscles. e. El.

B.C. about 1520.

The willows of *the* brook [t]compass him about.
23 Behold, he [t]drinketh up a river, *and* [t]hasteth not:
He [t]trusteth that he can draw up Jordan into his mouth.
24 He [t]taketh it with his eyes:
His nose [t]pierceth through snares.

41 "CANST thou draw out **leviathan** with a hook?
Or his tongue with a cord *which* thou [t]lettest down?
r. אַגְמֹן 2 Canst thou put a [r]hook into his nose?
Or [t]bore his jaw through with a thorn?
3 Will he make many supplications unto thee?
Will he speak soft *words* unto thee?
c. חֲיִכְרֹת 4 Will he [c]make a covenant with thee?
Wilt thou take him for a servant for ever?
5 Wilt thou play with him as *with a* [x]bird?
Or [*]wilt thou bind him for thy maidens?
6 Shall *the* companions make a banquet of him?
Shall they part him among *the* merchants?
7 Canst thou fill his skin with barbed irons?
Or his head with fish spears?
8 [•]Lay thine hand upon him,
[•]Remember *the* battle,
[t]Do no more.
9. *Ch.* 41. *Heb. begins here.* 9 Behold, the hope of him is in vain:
Shall not *one* be cast down even at the sight of him?
10 None *is so* fierce that dare stir him up:
Who then [t]is able to stand before **Me**?
11. Rom. 11. 35. 11 Who *hath* [a]prevented Me, that I should repay *him?*
a. הִקְדִּימַנִי *Whatsoever is* under the whole [=]heaven [At]is Mine.
At. לִי־הוּא 12 I will not conceal his parts,
Nor his power, nor his comely proportion.
u. גֶּלָּה 13 Who can [u]discover the face of his garment?
w. בְּכֶפֶל *Or* who can come *to him* [w]with his double [j]bridle?
j. רִסְנוֹ 14 Who can open the doors of his face?
His teeth *are* terrible round about.
15 *His* scales *are his* pride,
Shut up together *as with* a close seal.
16 One [t]is so near to another,
That no air can come between them.
17 They [t]are joined one to another,
They [t]stick together,
That they cannot be sundered.
s. עָטְשֵׁיהוּ 18 By his [s]neesings a light [t]doth shine,
And his eyes *are* like the eyelids of *the* morning.
19 Out of his mouth [t]go burning lamps,
And sparks of fire [t]leap out.
20 Out of his nostrils [t]goeth smoke,
As *out of* a seething pot or caldron.
21 His breath [t]kindleth coals,
And a flame [t]goeth out of his mouth.
22 In his neck [t]remaineth strength,
e. תָּרוּץ And sorrow [e][t]is turned into joy before him.
23 The flakes of his flesh [•]are joined together:
They [t]are firm in themselves; they cannot be moved.
24 His heart [t]is as firm as a stone;
Yea, as hard as a piece of *the* nether *millstone.*
25 When he raiseth up himself, the mighty [t]are afraid:
t. מִשְּׁבָרִים By reason of [t]breakings they [m][t]purify themselves.
m. יִתְחַטָּאוּ 26 The sword of him that layeth at him [t]cannot hold:

r. reed.
c. confirm.
a. anticipated.
At. that.
u. *or* uncover.
w. *or* within.
j. jaw, *or* rows of teeth.
s. sneesings.
e. exulteth.
t. terrors.
m. they mistake the way, *or* are confounded.

B.C. about 1520.

The spear, *the* dart, nor *the* [c]habergeon.
27 He [b]esteemeth iron as straw,
And brass as rotten wood.
28 *The* arrow cannot make_him_flee:
Slingstones [b]are_turned with him into stubble.
29 Darts [b]are_counted as stubble:
He laugheth at the_shaking_of a spear.
30 Sharp stones *are* under him:
He [b]spreadeth sharp_pointed_things upon *the* mire.
31 He [b]maketh *the* deep to_boil like *a* [x]pot:
He [b]maketh *the* sea like *a* [x]pot_of_ointment.
32 He [b]maketh a path to shine after him;
One [b]would_think *the* deep *to be* hoary.
33 Upon earth there is not his like,
Who [b]is_made without fear.
34 He [b]beholdeth [f]all high *things:*
He *is* a king over all the_[s]children_of pride."

c. coat_of mail.
s. sons.

42 THEN **Job** [b]**answered** [J][f]*the* LORD, and [b]said,
2 "I [b]know that Thou canst_do every *thing,*
And *that* no thought [b]can_be_withholden from Thee.
3 [Ath c] Who *is* [t]he [1]that_hideth counsel without knowledge?'
Therefore [b]have_I_uttered that I understood not;
Things_too_wonderful for me, which I [b]knew not.
4 [Ath c] [b]Hear, [n]I_beseech_Thee, and [k]I will_speak:
I will_demand_of thee, and [b]declare thou unto me.'
5 I *have* heard_of Thee by the_hearing_of *the* ear:
But now **mine eye** [b]**seeth Thee.**
6 Wherefore I [b]abhor *myself,*
And [b]repent in dust and ashes."

f. JEHOVAH (*objective*).
k. *aoristic or decided present.*
Ath. *Thou askedst.*
t. this.
Ath. *Thou sayest.*
n. now.
s. *decided present. In former times* I heard, but now I see.

7 And it [b]was *so,* that after [J]*the* LORD had_spoken [x]these [z]words unto Job, [J]*the* **LORD** [b]**said to Eliphaz** the Temanite, "My wrath [b]is_kindled against thee, and against thy two friends: for ye have not spoken of Me *the thing that is* right, as My servant Job *hath.* 8 Therefore [b]take unto you now seven bullocks and seven rams, and [b]go to My servant Job, and offer_up for yourselves a [a]burnt_offering; and My servant Job shall_pray for you: for [h]him will_I_accept: lest I deal with you *after your* folly, in that ye have not spoken of Me *the thing which is* right, like My servant Job."

J. Jehovah.
a. an ascending_offering.
h. his face.

9 So Eliphaz the Temanite and Bildad the Shuhite *and* Zophar the Naamathite [b]went, and [b]did according as [J]*the* LORD commanded them: [J]*the* LORD also [b]accepted [At][f]Job.

At. the_face_of.

10 And [J]*the* LORD [b]**turned** [f]the_**captivity_of Job,** when he prayed for his friends: also [J]*the* LORD [b]gave Job twice as much as he had before.

t. *the act.*
g. *the fact.*

11 Then [b]came there unto him all his brethren, and all his sisters, and all they that had_been of his acquaintance before, and [b]did_eat bread with him in his house: and they [b]bemoaned him, and [b]comforted *him* over all the evil that [J]*the* LORD had_brought upon him: [i]every_man also [b]gave him [o]a piece_of_money, and every_one [o]an earring_of gold.

i. ish.
o. one.

12 So [J]*the* LORD **blessed** [f]the_**latter_end_of Job** more_than his beginning: for he [b]had fourteen thousand sheep, and six thousand camels, and a thousand yoke_of oxen, and a thousand she_asses.
13 He [b]had also seven sons and three daughters.

12, 13. *See* ch. 1. 2, 3. James 5. 10, 11.

B.C. about 1520.

14 And he *called the_name_of the first, [j]Jemima; and the_name_of the second, [k]Kezia; and the_name_of the third, [ke]Keren-happuch. 15 And in all the land were no women found *so* fair as the_daughters_of Job: and their father *gave them inheritance among their brethren.

16 After this *lived **Job** a hundred and forty years, and *saw his ⌜sons, and his ⌜sons' sons, *even* four generations.

17 So Job *died, *being* old and [s]full_of days.

j. יְמִימָה

k. קְצִיעָה

ke. קֶרֶן הַפּוּךְ

s. וַיִּשְׂבַּע

j. Yĕmimah, Dove.

k. Keziah, Kĕtsiah, Cassia.

ke. Keren-happuch, Splendour_of Colour *or* Rays_of carbuncle.

s. satisfied_with days.

THE BOOK OF

[p]PSALMS.

p. or praises.

(In the Book of Psalms the pronouns for God begin with a capital letter for distinction.)

BOOK I.

p. תְּהִלִּים
Luke 20. 42. Acts 1. 20.

b. אַשְׁרֵי
i. הָאִישׁ
l. רְשָׁעִים

[b=]BLESSED *is* the [i]**man** that [w]walketh not in the counsel of *the* [l=]ungodly,
Nor [w]standeth in the way of sinners,
Nor [w]sitteth in the seat of *the* [=]scornful.

b. O the blessednesses *or* happinesses of.
i. ish.
w. [w]walketh, i.e. *a single act. Short tense.*
l. lawless.

2. Josh. 1. 8.
J. יְהוָה

2 But his delight *is* in the law of [J]*the* LORD;
And in His law [d]doth he meditate day and night.

J. Jehovah.
d. [d]doth he meditate *continually. Long tense.*

3. Jer. 17. 7, 8. Eze. 47. 12. *Comp.* Matt. 7. 24, 25.
r. פַּלְגֵי־מָיִם

3 And he [=]shall be like a tree [r]planted by the [r]rivers of [=]water,
That [b]bringeth forth his fruit in his season:
His leaf also shall not wither;
And whatsoever he [p]doeth shall prosper.

r. rivulets.

4. *Comp.* Matt. 7. 26, 27.

4 The [l=]**ungodly** *are* not so:
But *are* like the chaff which *the* wind [d]driveth away.

ri. יָקֻמוּ

5 Therefore *the* [l=]ungodly shall not [ri]stand in the judgment,
Nor sinners in the congregation of *the* [=]righteous.

ri. or rise.

j. צַדִּיקִים

6 For [J]*the* LORD [k]knoweth the way of the [j=]**righteous**:
But the way of *the* [l=]ungodly shall perish.

j. justified *or* just.

B.C. 1047. GOD SPEAKS. 1-4. ||ACTS 4. 24-28.

2 WHY [d]do *the* [n=]**heathen** [t]**rage**,
And *the* [=]people [m][i]imagine a vain thing?

n. nations, *Heb.* goyim.
t. *or* tumultuously assemble.
=p. peoples.
m. *or* meditate.

2 The kings of *the* earth [s]set themselves,
And the rulers [t]take counsel together,

n. גּוֹיִם
t. רָגְשׁוּ

Against [J]*the* LORD,
And against His [me]-Anointed, *saying*,

J. Jehovah.
me. Messiah, John 1. 41.

m. יְהוֹנָדִרִיק

J. יְהוָה

3 "[l]Let us break Their [c]bands asunder,
And [c]cast away Their cords from us."

me. מְשִׁיחוֹ

3. Luke 19. 14; 20. 14.

4 [k]He that sitteth in the heavens shall **laugh**:
[a]*The* [=]Lord shall have them in derision.

a. Adōnahy, Sovereign Lord, *plural.*

a. אֲדֹנָי

5 Then shall He speak unto them in His wrath,
And [tr][r]vex them in His sore displeasure.

tr. trouble.
an. *or* anointed *or* founded, *Heb.* nahsacti, *from* nasac, to pour out.

tr. יְבַהֲלֵמוֹ

an. נָסַכְתִּי

6 "Yet *have* I [an]set My king
Upon My holy hill of Zion."

THE SON SPEAKS. 7. ACTS 13. 33. HEB. 1. 5; 5. 5.
Af. אֶל־חֹק

7 I will declare [Af][f]*the* **decree**:
[J]*The* LORD *hath* said unto Me,
"Thou *art* My Son;
This day [h]have I begotten Thee.

Af. for a.

8. Dan. 7. 13, 14.

8 [a]Ask of Me,
And I [s]shall give *Thee the* [n=]heathen *for* Thine inheritance,
And the uttermost parts of *the* earth *for* Thy possession.

9. Dan. 2. 34, 35, 44. Rev. 2. 27.

9 Thou shalt break them with a rod of iron;
Thou shalt dash them in pieces like a potter's vessel."

THE SPIRIT SPEAKING.

10 [a]**Be wise** now therefore, O ye kings:

·Be_instructed, ye_judges_of *the* earth.
11. Heb. 12. 28. 11 ·Serve [J]·*the* LORD with fear,
And ·rejoice with trembling.
12. Luke 7. 37, 38. 12 ·Kiss *the* Son, lest He ᵇbe_angry,
And ye ᵛperish *from the* way,
When His wrath ᵇis_kindled but a little.
[ᵐ]Blessed *are* all [ᵗ]they_that_put_their_trust in Him.

·J. eth Jehovah (*objective*).

1023.
Title. 2 Sam. 15. 14.
2. 2 Sam. 16. 8. Matt. 27. 43.
s. יְשׁוּעָתָה

3 A Psalm of David, when he fled from Absalom, his son.
[J]LORD, how ·ᶦare_they_increased that_**trouble** me!
Many *are* [ᵗ]they_that_rise_up against me.
Many *there be* [ᵗ]which_say of my soul,
" *There is* no [s]help for him in [ᵐ]God." [se]Selah.
But Thou, O [J]LORD, *art* a **shield** [a]for me:
My glory, and the_[ᵗ]lifter_up_of mine head.
I ᵇcried unto [J]*the* LORD with my voice,
And He ᵛheard me out_of His holy hill. [se]Selah.
I laid_me_down and ᵛslept;
I awaked; for [J]*the* LORD ᵇsustained me.
I will not be_afraid of ten_thousands_of ⁻people,
That ·ᶦhave_set *themselves* against me round_about.
·Arise, O [J]LORD;
·**Save** me, O my [ᵐ]God:
For Thou ·ᶦhast_smitten ⁻all mine enemies *upon the* cheek_bone;
Thou ·ᶦhast_broken the_teeth_of *the* [lᵐ]ungodly.
[x]Salvation *belongeth* unto [J]*the* LORD:
Thy blessing *is* upon Thy ⁻people. [se]Selah.

J. Jehovah.
s. salvation.
·G. Elohim, *plural.*
se. Selah, *from* sahlah, to lift_up.
a. about me.

·G. אֱלֹהַי
3. Gen. 15. 1. a. בַּעֲדִי
l. רְשָׁעִים
8. Prov. 21. 31. Isa. 43. 11. Jer. 3. 23. Jonah 2. 9. Rev. 7. 10.

·G. my Elohim, my *Triune* God.
l. lawless.

st. בִּנְגִינוֹת
a. עֲנֵנִי
b. חָנֵּנִי

4 To [m]the chief_Musician on [st]Neginoth, A Psalm of David.
[a]·HEAR me when I [e]call, O_[ᵐ]God_of my righteousness;
Thou ·ᶦhast_enlarged me *when I was* in [x]distress;
[b]·Have_mercy_upon me, and ·**hear** my prayer.

st. stringed_instruments, *from* nahgang, to strike.
a. Answer me.
b. *or* be_gracious unto. *Heb.*

i. בְּנֵי־אִישׁ
u. עַד־מָתַי
f. כָּזָב
J. יְהוָה
g. חָסִיד

3 O_ye_sons_of ⁱmen, [u]how long *will ye turn* my glory into shame?
How long ᵇwill_ye_love vanity,
And ᵇseek_after [f]leasing? Selah.
But ·know that [J]*the* LORD ·ᶦhath_set_apart him_that_is_[g]godly for Himself:
[J]*The* LORD will_hear when I [e]call unto Him.

i. ish.
u. until when.
f. falsehood.
J. Jehovah.
g. *or* gracious, khasid.

4. ‖Eph. 4. 26. *Sept.* Ps. 77. 6.
t. רִגְזוּ
sp. אִמְרוּ
si. וְדֹמּוּ
5. *Comp.* 2 Sam. 15. 12.
s. זִבְחוּ
6 Num. 6. 26.

4 ·ᵗ**Stand_in_awe**, and ᵇsin not:
[sp]·Commune with your_own heart upon your bed, and ·be_[si]still. Selah.
5 [s]·Offer the_sacrifices_of righteousness,
And ·put_your_trust in [J]*the* LORD.

6 *There be* many [ᵗ]that_say, "Who will_shew us *any* **good**?"
[J]LORD, ·ᶦlift_Thou_up the_light_of Thy countenance upon us.
7 Thou ·ᶦhast_put gladness in my heart,
More_than_in *the* time *that* their corn and their [n]wine increased.
8 I will both lay_me_down in peace, and ᵛsleep:
For Thou, [J]LORD, only ᵇmakest_me_dwell [i]in safety.

t. tremble ye *or* be_ye_angry.
sp. Speak in.
si. *or* be_silent.
s. sacrifice.

n. וְתִירוֹשָׁם
8. Ps. 3. 5. Lev. 25. 18, 19.
i. לָבֶטַח

n. new_wine, tirōsh.
i. *or* in confidence.

h. לַמְנַצֵּחַ

5 To [h]the chief-Musician upon [st]Nehiloth, A Psalm of David.

p. אֶל־הַנְּחִילוֹת

GIVE ear to my words, O [J]LORD,
Consider my meditation.
J. יְהוָה 2 Hearken unto the voice of my cry, my King, and my [G]God:
[G]. וֵאלֹהָי For unto Thee will I pray.
3 My voice shalt Thou hear in the morning, O [J]LORD;
s. אֶעֶרְךָ In the morning will I [s]direct *my prayer* unto Thee,
l. וְאֲצַפֶּה And [l]will look up.
e. אֵל 4 For Thou *art* not a [e]God [l]that hath pleasure in [la]wickedness:
la. רָשָׁע Neither shall **evil** dwell with Thee.
bo. הוֹלְלִים 5 *The* [bo]foolish shall not stand [b]in Thy sight:
b. לְנֶגֶד עֵינֶיךָ Thou [l]hatest all workers of iniquity.
f. כָּזָב 6 Thou shalt destroy [l]them that speak [f]leasing:
i. אִישׁ־דָּמִים [J]*The* LORD will abhor *the* [i]bloody and deceitful [l]man.

a. בְּרֹב 7 But as for me, I will come *into* Thy house in the [a]multitude of Thy
lo. חַסְדֶּךָ [lo]mercy:
And in Thy fear will I **worship** toward Thy holy temple.
8 [l]**Lead** me, O [J]LORD, in Thy righteousness because of mine
o. שׁוֹרְרָי [o]enemies;
[l]Make Thy way straight before my face.
9. ROM. 3. 13. 9 For *there is* no [st]faithfulness in [h]their mouth;
st. נְכוֹנָה Their inward part *is very* [i]wickedness;
h. בְּפִיהוּ Their throat *is* an [l]open sepulchre;
They [f]flatter with their tongue.
d. הַאֲשִׁימֵם 10 [d]Destroy Thou them, O [i]God;
[f]Let them fall by their own counsels:
[l]Cast them out in the multitude of their transgressions;
For they *have* rebelled against Thee.

11 But [l]let all [l]those that put their **trust** in Thee **rejoice**:
c. וְתָסֵךְ עָלֵימוֹ [f]Let them ever shout for joy, because Thou [c]*defendest* them:
[f]Let them also [l]that love Thy name be joyful in Thee.
12 For Thou, [J]LORD, wilt bless *the* righteous;
With favour wilt Thou compass him as *with a* [x]shield.

st. בִּנְגִינוֹת

6 To [st]the chief-Musician on [st]Neginoth upon [sh]Sheminith, A Psalm of David.

e. עַל־הַשְּׁמִינִית

O [J]LORD, [f]rebuke me not in Thine anger,
J. יְהוָה Neither [f]chasten me in Thy hot displeasure.
b. חָנֵּנִי 2 [b]Have mercy upon me, O [J]LORD; for [l]I *am* weak:
O [J]LORD, [l]heal me; for my bones [l]are vexed.
3 My soul [l]is also sore vexed:
u. עַד־מָתַי But Thou, O [J]LORD, [u]how long?
4 **Return**, O [J]LORD, [l]deliver my soul:
l. חַסְדֶּךָ Oh [l]save me for Thy [l]mercies' sake.
5 For in [x]death *there is* no remembrance of Thee:
h. בִּשְׁאוֹל In [h]the grave who shall give Thee thanks?
6 I [l]am weary with my groaning;
All *the* night [f]make I my bed to swim:
I [f]water my couch with my tears.
w. עָשְׁשָׁה 7 Mine eye [w][l]is consumed because of grief;
a. צוֹרְרָי It [l]waxeth old because of all mine [a]enemies.

8 [l]Depart from me, all ye workers of iniquity;
For [J]*the* LORD *hath* **heard** the voice of my weeping.
9 [J]*The* LORD *hath* heard my supplication;

h. him that presides.
p. the pipes *or* flutes, *from* khahlal, to pierce.
J. Jehovah.
[G]. Elohim, *plural*.
s. set in order.
l. *or* look out *or* watch *for answers*.
e. El.
la. lawlessness.
bo. boasters.
b. before Thine eyes.
f. falsehood.
i. ish.
a. abundance.
lo. lovingkindness, khesed.
o. observers, shorĕrahy.
st. *or* stedfastness.
h. his mouth.
d. Declare them guilty.
c. coverest.
st. stringed instruments.
e. the eighth *or* octave.
J. Jehovah.
b. Be gracious unto me, *Heb.* khahnneeni.
u. until when, *Heb.* had mahthay.
l. lovingkindness, khasseddeca.
h. hadēs, *Heb.* shĕōl.
w. wasteth away.
a. adversaries, *Heb.* tsorĕrahy.

[J] *The* LORD [l] will receive my prayer.
10 [l] Let all mine enemies be ashamed and sore [*] vexed:
[l] Let them return *and* [l] be ashamed suddenly.

1062. *Title.* 2 Sam. xvi.
w. שִׁגָּיוֹן
J.G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהָי

7 [w] Shiggaion of David, which he sang unto [x] *the* LORD, concerning the words of Cush *the* Benjamite.
O [J] LORD my [=] God, in Thee [·l] do I put my trust:
[·] **Save** me from all [^] them that persecute me, and [·] deliver me:
2 Lest he [l] tear my soul like a lion,
Rending it in pieces, while *there is* none [^] to deliver.
3. 2 Sam. 16. 7, 8. 3 O [J] LORD my [=] God, if I [·l] have done this;
If [l] there be iniquity in my hands;
4. 1 Sam. 24. 7; 26. 9. 4 If I *have* rewarded evil unto him that was at peace with me;
(Yea, I [*] have delivered him that without cause is mine
a. צוֹרְרִי [a] enemy:)
5 [l] Let the enemy persecute my soul, and [*] take *it*;
Yea, [l] let him tread down my [=] life upon the earth,
s. סֶלָה And [l] lay mine honour in *the* dust. [s] Selah.
6 [·] **Arise**, O [J] LORD, in Thine anger,
[·] Lift up Thyself because of the rage of mine [a] enemies:
And [·] awake for me *to the* judgment *that* Thou [·l] hast commanded.
7 So shall the congregation of *the* [=] people compass Thee about:
For their sakes therefore [·] return Thou on high.
8 [J] *The* LORD shall judge *the* [=] people:
[·] Judge me, O [J] LORD, according to my righteousness,
And according to mine integrity *that is* in me.
l. רִשְׁעִים 9 Oh, [l] let the wickedness of *the* [1=] wicked come to an end;
r. צַדִּיק But [*] establish *the* [r] just:
•G. אֱלֹהִים For *the* righteous [=] God [^] trieth *the* hearts and reins.
h. מָגִנִּי 10 My [b] defence *is* of [=] God,
[^] Which saveth the [=] upright in heart.
11 [=] **God** [^] **judgeth** *the* righteous,
e. וְאֵל And [e] God [^] is angry *with the wicked* every day.
12 If he [l] turn not, he will whet His sword:
He [·l] hath bent His bow, and [*] made it ready.
13 He *hath* also prepared for him the instruments of death;
w. יִפְעָל He [w] ordaineth His arrows against *the* persecutors.
14 Behold, he [l] travaileth with iniquity,
And [·] hath conceived mischief,
And [·] brought forth falsehood.
15 He made a pit, and [*] digged it,
And [*] is fallen into *the* ditch *which* he [l] made.
16 His mischief shall return upon his own head,
And his violent dealing shall come down upon his own pate.
17 I will praise [J] *the* LORD according to His righteousness:
J.H. יְהוָה עֶלְיוֹן And [*] will sing praise to the name of [J] *the* LORD [h] Most High.

Title. Ps. 81. 84. g. הַגִּתִּית
To [=] the chief Musician upon [g] Gittith, A Psalm of David.
8 J.A. יְהוָה אֲדֹנֵינוּ O [J] LORD our [a=] Lord, how **excellent** *is* Thy name in all the earth!
m. הוֹדְךָ Who [l] hast set Thy [m] glory above the heavens.

w. Wandering.
J.G. Jehovah my Elohim.
a. adversary, *Heb.* tsōreer.
s. Selah, *from* sahlahl, to lift up.
J. Jehovah.
a. adversaries.
[p] p. peoples *or* nations.
l. lawless, rĕshahim.
r. righteous, tsaddik.
•G. Elohim, *plural.*
h. huckler.
•G. Elohim, *plural.*
e. El, *singular.*
w. worketh.
J.H. Jehovah Helĕyōn, Jehovah Most High.
g. Gittith, *from* Gath, a wine-press.
J.A. Jehovah our Adōnahy, Sovereign Lord, *plural.*
m. *or* majesty, *Heb.* hŏdĕcah.

2. MATT. 21.16. *Sept.* 1 Cor. 1. 26–29.

2 Out of the mouth of babes and sucklings ᵛhast Thou ᶠordained strength,
Because of Thine ᵃenemies,
That Thou mightest still *the* ⁻enemy and *the* ˢ⁻avenger.

f. יִסַּדְתָּ
a. צוֹרְרֶיךָ
s. וּמִתְנַקֵּם

f. founded.
a. adversaries.
s. self-avenger.

3 When I ᵗ**consider** Thy **heavens**, the work of Thy fingers,
The moon and *the* stars, which Thou ᵛhast ordained;

4–6. HEB. 2. 5–10.

4 What is ᵉman, that Thou ᵗart mindful of him?
And the son of ᵃman, that Thou ᵗvisitest him?

e. אֱנוֹשׁ
a. וּבֶן־אָדָם

e. šnōsh, frail, mortal man.
a. ahdahm.

5 For Thou ᵛhast made him a little lower than *the* ᵍangels,
And ᵗhast crowned him with glory and honour.

g. מְאֱלֹהִים

g. gods, *Heb.* elohim.

6 Thou ᵗmadest him to have dominion over the works of Thy hands;
Thou ᵗ·ᵛhast put all *things* under his feet:

6. Gen. 1. 26–28. 1 COR. 15. 27.
t. שַׁתָּה

t. thou didst put.

7 All sheep and oxen,
Yea, and the beasts of *the* field;
8 The fowl of *the* ⁻air, and the fish of the sea,
And whatsoever ⁺passeth through the paths of *the* seas.
9 O ᴶLORD our ˢ⁼Lord, how excellent *is* Thy name in all the earth!

J.A. Jehovah our Adōnahy, Sovereign Lord.

1018.

9 To ᵘthe chief Musician ᵘupon Muthlabben. A Psalm of David.

u. עַל־מוּת לַבֵּן

u. upon the death of Labbin.

I WILL praise *Thee*, O ᴶLORD, with my whole heart;
I will shew forth all Thy marvellous works.

J. יְהוָה

J. Jehovah.

2 I will be glad and ᵛrejoice in Thee:
I will sing praise to Thy name, O Thou Most High.
3 When mine **enemies** ᵖare turned back,
They shall fall and ᵛperish at Thy presence.
4 For Thou ᵛhast maintained my right and my cause;
Thou satest in *the* throne judging ʳright.

r. צֶדֶק

r. righteousness.

n. גּוֹיִם

5 Thou ᵛhast rebuked *the* ⁿ⁼heathen,
Thou ᵛhast destroyed *the* ˡ⁻wicked,

n. nations, goyim.
l. lawless one.

l. רָשָׁע

b. מָחִיתָ

Thou ᵛhast ᵇput out their name for ever and ever.
6 O thou enemy, destructions ᵛare come to a perpetual end:
And thou ᵛhast destroyed cities;
Their memorial *is* perished with them.
7 But ᴶ*the* LORD shall endure for ever:
He ᵛhath prepared His throne for ˣjudgment.

b. blotted out.

h. תֵּבֵל

8 And ᴴᵉ shall judge *the* ʰworld in righteousness,
He shall minister judgment to the ⁼people in ⁼uprightness.

h. habitable world, *Heb.* teebeel.

hi. מִשְׂגָּב

9 ᴶ*The* LORD also ᵛwill be a ʰⁱ**refuge** for the ⁻oppressed,
A ʰⁱrefuge in times of ˣtrouble.
10 And ⁺they that know Thy name ᵛwill put their trust in Thee:
For Thou, ᴶLORD, ᵛhast not forsaken ⁺them that seek Thee.

hi. high place, *Heb.* misgab.

11 ᵛ**Sing praises** to ᴶ*the* LORD, ⁺which dwelleth in Zion:
ᵛDeclare among the ⁼people His doings.

e. דֹּרֵשׁ

12 When ⁺He ᶜmaketh inquisition for ⁼blood, He ᵛremembereth them:

e. enquireth for.

a. עֲנִיִּים

He ᵛforgetteth not the cry of *the* ᵃ⁼humble.

a. *or* afflicted.

b. חָנֵּנִי

13 ᵇ·Have **mercy** upon me, O ᴶLORD;
ᵛConsider my trouble *which I suffer* of ⁺them that hate me,
⁺Thou that liftest me up from the gates of death:

b. Be gracious unto me.

14 That I may shew forth all Thy praise in the gates of the daughter of Zion:
I will rejoice in Thy salvation.

15 *The* [n]=heathen [l]are_sunk_down in *the* pit *that* they made:
In *the* net which they hid [l]is_their_own foot taken.
16 [j]*The* LORD [l]is_known *by the* judgment *which* He [l]executeth:
The [1]**wicked** [l]is_snared in the_work_of his_own hands.
h.s. הִגָּיוֹן סֶלָה [h]Higgaion. [s]Selah.
17 The [1]=wicked shall_be_turned into [h]hell,
h. לִשְׁאוֹלָה *And* all *the* nations [l]that_forget [=]God.
•G. אֱלֹהִים 18 For *the* [-]needy shall not alway be_forgotten:
The_expectation_of *the* [=]poor shall_not_perish for ever.
19 •**Arise**, O_[j]LORD: [l]let not [e]man prevail:
e. אֱנוֹשׁ a. עַל־פָּנֶיךָ Let *the* [n]=heathen be_judged [a]in Thy sight.
20 •Put them in_fear, O_[j]LORD:
That the nations •may know themselves *to be but* [e]men. Selah.

J. יְהוָה **10** WHY [l]standest Thou afar_off, O_[j]LORD?
Why [l]hidest Thou *Thyself* in times_of [x]trouble?
l. רָשָׁע 2 *The* [1]**wicked** in *his* pride [l]doth_persecute *the* [-]poor:
[l]Let_them_be_taken in *the* devices that they *have* imagined.
s. נַפְשׁוֹ 3 For *the* [1]=wicked •boasteth of his [s]heart's desire,
And •blesseth *the* [-]covetous, *whom* [j]*the* LORD •[l]abhorreth.
4 *The* [1]=wicked, through the_pride_of his countenance, will not [e]seek *after God:*
e. יִדְרֹשׁ •G. אֱלֹהִים [=]God *is* not *in* all his [d]thoughts.
d. מְזִמּוֹתָיו 5 His ways [l]are always grievous;
Thy judgments *are* far_above out_of his sight:
a. צוֹרְרָיו *As for* all his [a]enemies, he [l]puffeth at them.
6 He *hath* said in his heart, "I shall not be_moved:
n. לְדֹר וָדֹר For *I shall* [n]never *be* in adversity."
7 His mouth *is* full_of cursing and [=]deceit and fraud:
Under his tongue *is* mischief and vanity.
8 He [l]sitteth in the_lurking_places_of *the* villages:
In the secret_places [l]doth_he_murder *the* [-]innocent:
His eyes [l]are_privily_set against *the* [-]poor.
9 He [l]lieth_in_wait secretly as a lion in his den:
af. עָנִי He [l]lieth_in_wait to catch *the* [af]=poor:
He [l]doth_catch *the* [af]=poor, when he draweth him into his net.
10 He [l]croucheth, *and* [l]humbleth_himself,
That *the* [=]poor •may_fall by his strong_ones.
e. אֵל 11 He *hath* said in his heart, "[e]=God •hath_forgotten:
He •hideth His face; He •[l]will never see *it*."
12 •**Arise**, O_[j]LORD; O [e]=God, •lift_up Thine hand;
[l]Forget not *the* [af]=humble.
13 Wherefore •[l]doth *the* [1]=wicked contemn [=]God?
He *hath* said in his heart, "Thou wilt not require *it*."
14 Thou •[l]hast_seen *it;*
For **Thou** [l]beholdest mischief and spite, to requite *it* with Thy hand:
The [-]poor [l]committeth_himself unto Thee;
Thou •[l]art the_helper_of *the* [-]fatherless.
15 •Break Thou the_arm_of *the* [1]=wicked and *the* [-]evil *man:*
[l]Seek_out his wickedness *till* Thou [l]find none.
16 [j]*The* LORD *is* **King** for_ever and ever:
n. גּוֹיִם *The* [n]=heathen *are* perished out_of his land.
17 [j]LORD, Thou •[l]hast_heard the_desire_of *the* [af]=humble:
Thou wilt_prepare their heart,
Thou wilt_cause Thine ear to_hear:

h. Higgaion, Meditation.
s. Selah, Lift_up.
h. hadēs, *Heb.* shĕōl.
•G. Elohim, *the Triune* God.
e. ĕnōsh, frail, mortal_man.
a. *or* at Thine appearing, hal pahneca.
J. Jehovah.
l. lawless_one, rahshahng, ὁ ἄνομος, 2 Thess. 2. 8.
s. soul's.
e. enquire.
•G. Elohim, *plural.*
d. devices.
a. adversaries.
n. not unto generation and generation.
af. afflicted *or* lowly.
e. Ēl, God, *singular.*
n. nations.

en. אֱנוֹשׁ

18 To judge *the* -fatherless and *the* -oppressed,
That *the* [en]man of the earth [t]may no_more oppress.

en. ĕnōsh, frail, mortal_man.

about 1060.

J. יְהוָה

To [xx]the chief_Musician, A Psalm of David.

11 IN [J]*the* LORD [t]put_I_my_**trust**:
How [t]say ye to my soul, "[t]Flee *as* a bird to your mountain?"

J. Jehovah.

l. הָרִשְׁעִים

2 For, lo, the [l]wicked [t]bend *their* bow,
They [t]make_ready their arrow upon *the* string,

l. the lawless.

i. בְּמוֹ־אֹפֶל

That they may [i]privily shoot at *the* [=]upright_in heart.

i. in darkness.

f. הַשָּׁתוֹת

3 If the [f]foundations [t]be_destroyed,
What [t]can *the* -righteous do.

f. the foundations, hash_shathōth.

4 [J]*The* LORD *is* in His holy **temple**, [J]*the* LORD'S throne *is* in [xx]heaven:

[xx]h. the heavens.

s.a. בְּנֵי אָדָם

His eyes [t]behold, His eyelids [t]try, the_[s]children_of [a]men.

s. sons. a. ahdahm.

5 [J]*The* LORD [t]trieth *the* -righteous:

la. וְרָשָׁע

But *the* [la]-wicked and [t]him_that_loveth violence His soul [t]hateth.

la. lawless.

6. Ps. 75. 8.

6 Upon *the* [l]wicked He shall_rain snares,
Fire and brimstone, and a horrible tempest:
This shall be the_portion_of their cup.

7. Ps. 34. 15. 1 Pet. 3. 12.

7 For *the* righteous [J]LORD [t]loveth righteousness;
His countenance [t]doth_behold *the* -upright.

t. לַמְנַצֵּחַ

[t]To [xx]the chief_Musician [o]upon [x]Sheminith, A Psalm [p]of David.

12 [t]HELP, [J]LORD; for *the* [g]-**godly**_*man* [t]**ceaseth**;

t. to him_that presides. o. on the eighth *or* octave.

o. עַל־הַשְּׁמִינִית

For *the* [=]faithful [t]fail from_among the_[s]children_of [a]men.

p. pertaining_to David.

p. לְדָוִד

2 They [t]speak vanity every_one with his neighbour:
With flattering -lips *and* with a double heart [t]do_they_speak.

s. Save.

s.J. הוֹשִׁיעָה יְהוָה

3 [J]*The* LORD shall_cut_off all flattering lips,

J. O Jehovah.

g. חָסִיד

And the tongue [t]that_speaketh [gr]proud_things:

g. gracious, *Heb.* khahsid.

gr. גְּדֹלוֹת

4 Who *have* said, "With our tongue will_we_prevail:
Our lips *are* our own: who *is* -lord over us?"

gr. great_things.

af. עֲנִיִּים

5 "For the_oppression_of *the* [af][=]**poor**, for the_sighing_of *the* [=]needy, now will_I_arise," [t]saith [J]*the* LORD;
"I will_set *him* in safety *from him that* [t]puffeth at him."

af. afflicted *or* lowly.

sp. אִמְרוֹת

6 The_[sp]**words**_of [J]*the* LORD *are* pure [sp]words:
As silver tried in a furnace_of earth, purified seven_times.

sp. spoken_words *or* sayings, *Heb.* imroth.

7 Thou shalt_keep them, O_[J]LORD,

i. תִּצְּרֵנוּ

Thou shalt_preserve_[i]them from this [x]generation for ever.

i. it *or* him, *i.e.* each one of them.

l. רְשָׁעִים

8 *The* [l]wicked [t]walk on_every_side,

l. lawless.

ao. לִבְנֵי אָדָם

When the_[=]vilest [ao]men [t]are_exalted.

ao. of the_sons_of ahdahm.

h. לַמְנַצֵּחַ

[h]To [xx]the chief_Musician, A Psalm of David.

13 [u]HOW long wilt_Thou_forget me, O_[J]LORD? for_ever?

h. Him_that presides.

u. עַד־אָנָה

[u]**How long** wilt_Thou_hide Thy -face from me?

u. Until when, *Heb.* had ahnah.

J. יְהוָה

2 [u]How long shall_I_take counsel in my soul, *having* sorrow in my heart daily?
[u]How long shall mine enemy be_exalted over me?

J. Jehovah.

a. עֲנֵנִי

3 [a]**Consider** *and* [a]hear me, O_[J]LORD my [=]God:
[a]Lighten mine eyes, lest I [t]sleep the *sleep of* death:

a. answer.

4 Lest mine enemy [t]say, "I *have* prevailed_against him;"
And those_that_trouble me [t]rejoice when I [t]am_moved.

l. בְּחַסְדְּךָ

5 But I *have* **trusted** in Thy [l]mercy;

l. loving_kindness.

My heart shall rejoice in Thy salvation.
6 I will sing unto [J]*the* LORD,
Because He [l]hath dealt bountifully with me.

p. לָרֹוד
14 To [m]the chief Musician, *A Psalm* [p]of David.
p. pertaining to.

1–3. ‖Ps. 53. 1–3. Rom. 3. 10–12.
[G]. אֵין אֱלֹהִים
j. יְהוָה
s.a. בְּנֵי־אָדָם
e. דֹּרֵשׁ

THE **fool** *hath* said in his heart, "*There is* **no** [G]**God**."
They [l]are corrupt, they [l]have done abominable works,
There is none [t]that doeth good.
2 [J]*The* LORD looked down from [h]heaven upon the [s]children of [s]men,
To see if there were any [t]that did understand, *and* [e][t]seek [G]God.
3 They [l]are all gone aside, they [l]are *all* together become filthy:
There is none [t]that doeth good, no, not one.

[G]. God, *plural*.
j. Jehovah.
h. the heavens.
s. sons.
a. ahdahm.
e. enquire after.

4–6. ‖Ps. 53. 4, 5.
4 Have all the workers of iniquity **no knowledge**?
[t]Who eat up my [p]people *as* they [l]eat bread,
And [l]call not upon [J]*the* LORD.
t. פָּחֲדוּ פָחַד
5 There [t]were they in great fear:
For [G]God *is* in the generation of *the* [r]righteous.
6 Ye [h]have shamed the counsel of *the* [p]poor,
Because [J]*the* LORD *is* his refuge.

t. they feared a fear.

7. ‖Ps. 53. 6. Rom. 11. 26.
w. מִי־יִתֵּן
7 [w]Oh that the **salvation** of Israël *were come* out of Zion!
When [J]*the* LORD [e]bringeth back the captivity of His [p]people,
Jacob shall rejoice, *and* Israël shall be glad.

w. Who will give.

1–5. ‖Ps. 24. 3–6.
j. יְהוָה
s. יָגוּר
te. בְּאָהֳלֶךָ
p. תָּמִים
15 A Psalm of David.
[J]LORD, who shall [s]abide in Thy [te]tabernacle?
Who shall dwell in Thy **holy hill**?
2 [t]He that walketh [p]uprightly,
And [t]worketh righteousness,
And [t]speaketh *the* truth in his heart.

j. Jehovah.
s. sojourn.
te. tent.
p. perfectly, *Heb.* tahmim.

4. Jud. 11. 35.
3 *He that* [l]backbiteth not with his tongue,
Nor [l]doeth evil to his neighbour,
Nor [l]taketh up a reproach against his neighbour.
4 In whose eyes a vile person [l]is contemned;
But he [h]honoureth [r][t]them that fear [J]*the* LORD.
He that [l]sweareth to *his own* hurt, and [h]changeth not.

5. Ex. 22. 25. Lev. 25. 35, 36. Deut. 23. 19, 20.
si. כַּסְפּוֹ
5 *He that* [l]putteth not out his [si]money to usury,
Nor [l]taketh reward against *the* [r]innocent.
[t]He that doeth these *things* shall never be moved.

si. silver.

m. מִכְתָּם
e. אֵל
j. לַיהוָה
a. אֲדֹנָי
h. לִקְדֹשִׁים
t. הֵמָּה
i.t. בָּם
16 [m]Michtam of David.
[l]PRESERVE Me, O [e]God:
For in Thee [l]do I put My **trust**.
2 *O My soul*, Thou [l]hast said unto [J]*the* LORD, "Thou *art* My [a][a]Lord:
My goodness *extendeth* not to Thee;
3 [*But*] to *the* [h]saints that *are* in the earth,
[t]And *to the* [e]excellent, [i]in [t]whom *is* all My delight."
4 Their sorrows shall be multiplied *that* [l]hasten *after* another *god:*

m. Michtam, Golden.
e. El, *singular*.
j. Jehovah.
a. Adonahy, *plural*.
h. holy ones, *Heb.* kědōshim.
t. them.
i.t. in them.

l. נִסְכֵּיהֶם
p. אֶשָּׂא
Their [l]drink offerings of blood will I not [p]offer,
Nor take up their [r]names into My lips,

l. libations.
p. pour out.

5 [J]*The* LORD *is* the_**portion**_of Mine inheritance and of My cup: Thou [L]maintainest My lot.

m. חֲבָלִים 6 *The* [m]lines [l]are_fallen unto Me in [x]pleasant *places;* Yea, I [l]have a goodly heritage.

m. measuring-lines.

[J]. אֶת־יְהוָה 7 I will_bless [J]*the* LORD, Who [t]hath_given_Me_counsel: My reins also [t]instruct Me in *the* night_seasons.

[J]. eth Jehovah (*objective*).

8. ACTS 2. 25-32. 8 I [l]have_set [J]*the* LORD always before Me: Because *He is* at My right_hand, I shall not be_moved.

9 Therefore My heart [l]is_glad, and My glory [x]rejoiceth: My flesh also shall_[d]rest in hope.

d. יִשְׁכֹּן לָבֶטַח

d. dwell in confidence.

10. ACTS 13. 34-37. 10 For Thou will not **leave** My soul in [h]hell; Neither will_Thou_**suffer** [t]Thine Holy_One to see corruption.

h. לִשְׁאוֹל

t. חֲסִידְךָ

h. hadēs, *Heb.* shĕōl.

t. Thy Pious_One, *Heb.* khasideca.

11 Thou wilt_shew Me the_path_of [z]life: In Thy [r]presence *is* fulness_of [z]joy; At Thy right_hand *there are* pleasures for_evermore.

17

A Prayer of David.

r. צֶדֶק 1 [l]HEAR [r]*the* right, O_[J]LORD, [l]attend unto my cry, [l]Give_ear_unto my prayer, *that goeth* [w]not out_of feigned lips.

r. righteousness, *Heb.* tsedek.

J. יְהוָה

w. בְּלֹא שִׂפְתֵי מִרְמָה

J. Jehovah.

w. without lips_of deceit.

2 [t]Let my [j]sentence come_forth from Thy presence; [t]Let Thine eyes behold *the* things_that_are_equal.

j. מִשְׁפָּטִי

j. judgment.

3 Thou [l]hast_**proved** mine heart; Thou [l]hast_visited *me* in *the* night; Thou [l]hast_tried me, *and* shalt_find nothing; I [L]am_purposed *that* my mouth shall not transgress.

[L]a. am_purposing.

a. אָדָם 4 Concerning the_works_of [a]men, By the_word_of Thy lips ‖ *have* kept *me from* the_paths_of *the* destroyer.

a. ahdahm.

wa. בְּמַעְגְּלוֹתֶיךָ 5 [o]Hold_up my goings in Thy [wa]paths, *That* my footsteps slip not.

wa. ways *or* tracks.

an. חִשַּׁבְתָּנִי 6 ‖ [l]have_called_upon Thee, for Thou wilt_[an]hear me, O_[e]God:

an. answer.

e. אֵל

e. Ēl, God, *singular.*

:**Incline** Thine ear unto me, *and* [l]hear my speech.

7 [l]Shew_Thy_marvellous lovingkindness, O [L]Thou_that_savest by Thy right_hand [L]Them_which_put_their_trust *in Thee* From [L]those_that_rise_up *against them.*

8 [l]Keep me as the_apple_of *the* eye, [t]Hide me under the_shadow_of Thy wings,

l. רְשָׁעִים

en. אֹיְבֵי נֶפֶשׁ

9 From *the* [l][z]wicked that [l]oppress me, *From* [en]my deadly enemies, *who* [t]compass me about.

l. lawless, *Heb.* rĕshahim.

en. enemies against *the* soul.

10 They [l]are_inclosed in their_own fat: With their mouth they [l]speak proudly.

g. אֲשׁוּרֵנוּ

11 They have now compassed us in our [g]steps: They [t]have_set their eyes bowing_down to the earth;

g. goings, *as v.* 5.

s. יֹשֵׁב

12 Like as a lion *that* [t]is_greedy of his_prey, And as_it_were a young_lion [s]lurking in secret_places.

s. sitting.

13 [l]**Arise**, O [J]LORD, [l]disappoint him, [l]cast_him_down; [l]Deliver my soul from *the* [la]wicked, *which is* Thy sword;

la. מֵרָשָׁע

la. lawless, rahshahng.

m. מִמְתִים

14 From [m]men *which are* Thy hand, O [J]LORD, From [m]men of *the* world, *which have* their portion in *this* [xz]life, And whose belly Thou [t]fillest with Thy hid *treasure:* They [t]are_[sa]full_of [s]children, and [l]leave the_rest_of their *substance* to their babes.

m. mortal_men, *Heb.* mĕthim.

sa.s. יִשְׂבְּעוּ בָנִים

sa. satisfied_with, *see v.* 15.

s. sons.

13. 1 John 3. 2. Matt. 5. 8.

15 As for me, I [r]will behold Thy face in righteousness:
I shall be **satisfied**, when I [l]awake, with Thy likeness.

1018.
1-3. ‖2 SAM. 22. 1-4.

18 To [m]the chief Musician, *A Psalm* of David, the servant of [j]*the* LORD, who spake unto [j]*the* LORD [t]the words of this [x]song in *the* day *that* [j]*the* LORD delivered him from the hand of all his enemies, and from the hand of Saul: And he said,

g. אֶרְחָמְךָ I WILL [g]love Thee, O [J]LORD, my strength. g. greatly love.
J. יְהוָה 2 [J]*The* LORD *is* my rock, and my fortress, and my deliverer; J. Jehovah.
2. Heb. 2. 13. My [e]God, my [r]strength, in whom I will **trust**; e. El, *singular*.
e. אֵלִי My buckler, and the horn of my salvation, *and* my high tower. r. rock.
r. צוּרִי 3 I will call upon [J]*the* LORD, *Who is worthy* to be praised:
So shall I be saved from mine enemies.

4-6. ‖2 SAM. 22. 5-7. 4 The [c]**sorrows** of death compassed me, c. cords.
c. חֶבְלֵי־מָוֶת And the floods of [b]ungodly men [r]made me afraid. b. Belial.
b. בְּלִיַּעַל 5 The [c]sorrows of [h]hell compassed me about: h. hadēs, *Heb.* shĕōl.
h. שְׁאוֹל The snares of death [w]prevented me. w. were before.
w. קִדְּמוּנִי 6 In my [x]distress I [r]called upon [J]*the* LORD,
*G. אֱלֹהַי And [r]cried unto my [*]God: *G. Elohim, *plural*.
He [r]heard my voice out of His temple,
And my cry [r]came before Him, *even* into His ears.

7-15. ‖2 SAM. 22. 8-16. *See* Hab. iii. 7 Then the earth [*]shook and [*]trembled;
The foundations also of *the* hills [r]moved and [*]were shaken,
because He was **wroth**.
b. בְּאַפּוֹ 8 There went up a smoke [b]out of His nostrils, b. by.
And fire out of His mouth [r]devoured:
Coals were kindled by it.
9 He [*]bowed *the* heavens also, and [*]came down:
And darkness *was* under His feet.
10 And He [*]rode upon a cherub, and [*]did fly:
Yea, He [*]did fly upon the wings of *the* wind.
11 He [r]made darkness His secret place;
His pavilion round about Him *were* dark waters *and* thick clouds of *the* skies.
12 At *the* brightness *that was* before Him His thick clouds passed,
Hail *stones* and coals of fire.
13 [J]*The* LORD also [*]thundered in the heavens,
And *the* Highest [r]gave His voice;
Hail *stones* and coals of fire.
14 Yea, He [*]sent out His arrows, and [*]scattered them;
And He shot out lightnings, and [*]discomfited them.
15 Then the channels of waters [*]were seen,
And the foundations of *the* world [*]were discovered at Thy rebuke, O [J]LORD,
At the blast of the breath of Thy nostrils.

16-19. ‖2 SAM. 22. 17-20. 16 He [r]sent from above, He [r]took me,
He [r]drew me out of many waters.
17 He [r]**delivered** me from my strong enemy,
And from [l]them which hated me:
For they were too strong for me.
c. יְקַדְּמוּנִי 18 They [c][r]prevented me in the day of my calamity: c. came before.
But [J]*the* LORD [*]was my stay.
19 He [*]brought me forth also into *a* [x]large place;
He [r]delivered me, because He delighted in me.

20-24. ‖2 SAM. 22. 21-25. 20 [J]*The* LORD [r]**rewarded** me according to my righteousness;

According to the cleanness of my hands [t]hath He recompensed me.
21 For I *have* kept the ways of [J]*the* LORD,
And [u]have not wickedly departed from my [E]God.
22 For all His judgments *were* before me,
And I [t]did not put away His statutes from me.
w. תְּמִים עִמּוֹ 23 I [v]was also upright [w]before Him,
And I [v]kept myself from mine iniquity.
24 Therefore [v]hath [J]*the* LORD recompensed me according to my righteousness,
According to the cleanness of my hands in His eyesight.

25-29. ||2 SAM. 22. 26-30.
25 With *the* [g]merciful Thou **wilt shew Thyself** [g]merciful;
g. חָסִיד
With an upright [s]man Thou wilt shew Thyself upright;
s. גֶּבֶר
26 With *the* [-]pure Thou wilt shew Thyself pure;
a. תִּתְפַּתָּל And with *the* [-]froward Thou wilt shew Thyself [a]froward.
27 For Thou wilt save *the* afflicted [-]people;
But wilt bring down high looks.
l. נֵרִי 28 For Thou wilt light my [l]candle:
[J]*The* LORD my [E]God will enlighten my darkness.
29 For by Thee I [t]have run through a troop;
And by my [E]God [t]have I leaped over a wall.

30, 31. ||2 SAM. 22. 31, 32.
30 *As for* [x]God, His **way** *is* **perfect**:
The [s]word of [J]*the* LORD [u]is tried:
e. אֵל He *is* a buckler to all those that trust in Him.
eh. אֱלוֹהַּ 31 For who *is* [eh]God save [J]*the* LORD?
e. וּזְלָתִי Or who *is* a rock [e]save our [E]God?
32-34. ||2 SAM. 22. 33-35.
It is [x]God [x1]that girdeth me with strength,
And [v]maketh **my way** perfect.
33 [1]He maketh my feet like [x]hinds' *feet*,
And [t]setteth me upon my high places.
34 [1]He teacheth my hands to [x]war,
b. נְחוּשָׁה So that a bow of [b]steel [u]is broken by mine arms.
35-45. ||2 SAM. 22. 36-46.
35 Thou [v]hast also given me the shield of Thy **salvation**:
And Thy right hand [t]hath holden me up,
And Thy gentleness [t]hath made me great.
36 Thou [t]hast enlarged my steps under me,
That my feet did not slip.
37 I [t]have pursued mine enemies, and [v]overtaken them:
Neither [t]did I turn again till they [©]were consumed.
38 I [t]have wounded them that they [t]were not able to rise:
They [t]are fallen under my feet.
39 For Thou [v]hast girded me with strength unto the battle:
c. תַּכְרִיעַ Thou [t]hast [c]subdued under me [1]those that rose up against me.
40 Thou [u]hast also given me the necks of mine enemies;
That I [t]might destroy [1]them that hate me.
41 They [t]cried, but *there was* none [1]to save *them*:
Even unto [J]*the* LORD, but He answered them not.
42 Then [v]did I beat them small as *the* dust before *the* wind:
I [t]did cast them out as *the* dirt in *the* streets.
43 Thou [t]hast delivered me from the strivings of *the* [-]people;
n. גּוֹיִם *And* Thou [t]hast made me the head of *the* [n]heathen:
A [-]people *whom* I have not known shall serve me.
44 As soon as they hear of me, they shall obey me:

[g] gracious, *Heb.* khahsid.
[s] strong man.
[a] a wrestler.
[l] lamp, *Heb.* neer.
[J, E] Jehovah my Elohim.
[x] ha El, *singular.*
[s] spoken word.
[eh] Elōah.
[e] except.
[b] *or* brass.
[c] caused to bow.
[E] G. Elohim, *plural.*
[w] with.

as. בְּנֵי־נֵכָר
f. יְכַחֲשׁוּ־לִי
The [as]-strangers shall-[f]submit-themselves unto me.
45 *The* [as]-strangers shall-fade-away,
And [x]be-afraid out-of their close-places.

as. sons-of.
f. feign-obedience *or* lie. *Heb.* yecakhash.

46-50. ‖2 SAM. 22. 47-51.
46 [J]*The* LORD liveth; and [h]blessed *be* my rock;
And [x]let the-[z]God-of my salvation be-exalted.
47 *It is* [xe]-God that [xi]**avengeth** me,
And [x]subdueth *the* [z]people under me.
48 [h]He-delivereth me from mine enemies:
Yea, Thou [l]liftest-me-up-above [h]those-that-rise-up-against me:
i. אִישׁ
Thou [l]hast-delivered me from the violent [i]man.

i. ish.

49. ROM. 15. 9.
co. אוֹדְךָ
49 Therefore will-I-[co]give-thanks unto Thee, O [J]LORD, among the [n z]heathen,
And [l]sing-praises unto Thy name.

co. *or* confess thee.

50 Great [z]deliverance [h]giveth He to His king;
And [h]sheweth mercy to His anointed,
To David, and to his -seed for evermore.

1. ROM. 1. 19, 20.
e. אֵל
ex. הָרָקִיעַ
19 To [xx]the chief Musician, A Psalm of David.
THE **heavens** [h]declare the-glory-of [e]-God;
And the [e]firmament [h]sheweth His handiwork.

h. are-declaring.
e. El, *singular*, the Strong *or* First One.
ex. expanse, rahkiang.

2 **Day** unto day [l]uttereth speech,
And **night** unto night [l]sheweth knowledge.

w. אֵין־אֹמֶר וְאֵין דְּבָרִים
wi. נִשְׁמָע קוֹלָם
3 *There is* no speech nor [w z]language,
[wi] *Where* their voice [•]is not heard.
4 Their line [•]is-gone-out through all the earth,
And their [s]words to the-end-of *the* world.

h. is-showing.
l. constantly uttereth.
w. words.
wi. without their voice being-heard.
s. sayings.

4. ROM. 10. 18.
s. מִלֵּיהֶם
te. אֹהֶל
a. וְהוּא
In them *hath* he set a [te]tabernacle for the sun,
5 [a]Which *is* as a bridegroom [h]coming-out of his chamber,
And [l]rejoiceth as a strong-man to run a race.
6 His going-forth *is* from the-end-of the [z]heaven,
And his circuit unto the-ends-of [z]it:
And there-is-nothing [h]hid from the-heat thereof.

te. tent.
a. And *h*e.

J. יְהוָה
r. מְשִׁיבַת
7 The-**law**-of [J]*the* LORD *is* perfect, [r]converting *the* soul:
The-testimony-of [J]*the* LORD *is* [h]sure, making-wise *the* -simple.

J. Jehovah.
r. *or* restoring, *Heb.* mĕshibath.

p. פִּקּוּדֵי
8 The-[p]statutes-of [J]*the* LORD *are* right, rejoicing *the* heart:
The-commandment-of [J]*the* LORD *is* pure, enlightening *the* eyes.

p. precepts.

t. אֱמֶת
9 The-fear-of [J]*the* LORD *is* clean, enduring for ever:
The-judgments-of [J]*the* LORD *are* [t]true *and* righteous altogether.

t. truth.

10. Ps. 119, 72, 103, 127. Prov. 8. 8, 10, 11, 19.
d. וְנֹפֶת צוּפִים
10 [xx]More-to-be-desired *are they* than gold,
Yea, than much fine-gold:
Sweeter also than honey and [d]*the* [z]honeycomb.
11 Moreover by them [h]is Thy servant warned:
And in keeping-of them *there is* great reward.

d. dropping-of honeycombs.

12. Lev. iv. Num. 15. 22-31.
13. Num. 15. 30, 31.
12 Who [l]can-understand *his* **errors**?
[•]Cleanse Thou me from secret *faults*.
13 [•]Keep-back Thy servant also from presumptuous *sins*;
[l]Let them not have-dominion-over me:
Then shall-I-be-upright,
And I [•]shall-be-innocent from *the* great transgression.
14 [l]Let the-words-of my mouth,
And the-meditation-of my heart,

f. לְרָצוֹן
b. לְפָנֶיךָ
r. צוּרִי
g. וְגוֹאֲלִי

Be [f]acceptable [b]in Thy sight,
O [J]LORD, my [r]strength, and my [g]redeemer.

f. for acceptance.
b. before Thee.
r. rock.
g. goël *or* Kinsman-redeemer.

PRAYER FOR MESSIAH.

To [au]the chief Musician, A Psalm of David.

20 [J]*THE* LORD [a][b]hear Thee in the day of trouble;
The name of the [E]God of Jacob [a][b]**defend Thee**;
2 [b]Send [t]Thee help from *the* sanctuary,
And [su]strengthen Thee out of Zion;
3 [b]Remember all Thy [g]offerings,
And [tu]accept Thy [as]burnt [G]sacrifice: Selah.
4 [b]Grant Thee according to Thine own heart,
And [b]fulfil all Thy counsel.
5 We will rejoice in Thy salvation,
And in the name of our [E]God we will set up our banners:
[J]*The* LORD [b]fulfil all Thy petitions.

J. Jehovah.
a. answer.
s. set Thee on high.
t. Thy help.
su. support.
g. gift-offerings.
tu. turn to ashes.
as. ascending-offering.
E. Elohim, *plural.*

m. מְשִׁיחוֹ
7. 2 Chr. 32. 8.
עִ. בְּשֵׁם־
J.e. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵינוּ

6 Now [l]know I that [J]*the* LORD [l]saveth **His** [m]**anointed**;
He will [s]hear Him from His holy [h]heaven,
With the saving strength of His right hand.
7 Some *trust* in [x]chariots, and some in [x]horses:
But [w]e will remember [עִ][i]the name of [J]*the* LORD our [E]God.
8 [Th]ey [l]are brought down and [l]fallen:
But [w]e [l]are risen, and [l]stand upright.
9 [l]Save, [J]LORD:
[b]Let the **king** hear us [i]when we call.

m. Messiah.
עִ. *and trust* in.
J.e. Jehovah our Elohim.
i. in the day of our calling.

ANSWER TO PRAYER IN PS. XX.

To [au]the chief Musician, A Psalm [P]of David.

21 *THE* **King** shall joy in Thy strength, O [J]LORD;
And in Thy salvation how greatly shall He rejoice!
2 Thou [l]hast given Him His heart's desire,
And [l]hast not withholden the request of His lips. [s]Selah.
3 For Thou [m][b]preventest Him with the blessings of goodness:
Thou [b]settest a crown of pure gold on His head.
4 He asked [h]life of Thee, *and* Thou gavest *it* Him,
Even length of days for ever and ever.
5 His glory *is* great in Thy salvation:
Honour and majesty [b]hast Thou laid upon Him.
6 For Thou [b]hast made Him [h]most blessed for ever:
Thou [b]hast made Him exceeding glad with Thy countenance.
7 For the King [t]trusteth in [J]*the* LORD,
And through the [l]mercy of *the* Most High He shall not be moved.

p. לְדָוִד
1. Ps. 20. 5, 6.
J. יְהוָה
2. Ps. 20. 4, 5.
s. סֶלָה
3. Heb. 2. 9.
m. תְּקַדְּמֶנּוּ
4. Heb. 5. 7.
6. Ps. 16. 11. Acts 2. 28.
l. וּבְחֶסֶד

p. pertaining to David, *Heb.* le Dahvid.
J. Jehovah.
s. Selah, *from* sahlah, to lift up.
m[b]. meetest, [b]*permanency.*
l. lovingkindness, *Heb.* khesed.

8 Thine hand shall find out all Thine **enemies**:
Thy right hand shall find out [t]those that hate Thee.
9 Thou shalt make them as a fiery oven in the time of Thine [ap]anger:
[J]*The* LORD shall swallow them up in His wrath, and *the* fire [*]shall devour them.
10 Their fruit shalt Thou destroy from *the* earth,
And their seed from among the [s]children of [a]men.
11 For they intended evil against Thee:
They imagined a mischievous device, *which* they [l]are not able *to perform.*
12 Therefore shalt Thou make them turn their [sh]back,
When Thou shalt make ready *Thine arrows* upon Thy strings against the face of them.

9. 2 Thes. 1. 7–9. Rev. xix. 19.
ap. פָּנֶיךָ
s.a. מִבְּנֵי אָדָם

ap. appearing, *Heb.* pahneca.
s. sons.
a. ahdahm.
l. were not.
sh. shoulder.

13 ·Be-Thou-**exalted**, ᴶLORD, in Thine-own strength:
So will-we-sing and *praise Thy power.

22 To the chief-Musician upon ʰAijeleth ˢShahar, A Psalm of David.

h. עַל־אַיֶּלֶת הַשַּׁחַר
SUFFERINGS OF CHRIST. FROM GOD'S FORSAKING.
1. MATT. 27. 46. MARK 15. 34. Heb. 5. 7.

MY ᵉ-God, My ᵉ-God, why ᵈ·ᵗhast-**Thou-forsaken** Me?
Why art Thou so far from ᵐhelping Me,
And from the-words-of My roaring?
2 O-My ᴱGod, I ᵗcry in-the-daytime, but Thou ᵃ·ᵗhearest not;
And in-the-night-season, and ᵗam not silent.
3 But Thou *art* holy,
O-Thou ᴬthat-inhabitest the-praises-of Israël.
4 Our fathers trusted in Thee:
They trusted, and Thou *didst-deliver them.
5 They cried unto Thee, and ·were delivered:
They trusted in Thee, and were not confounded.

e. אֵלִי אֵלִי
d. עָזַבְתָּנִי
m. מִישׁוּעָתִי
G. אֱלֹהַי
a. תַּעֲנֶה
t. וְלֹא־דֻמִיָּה לִי

FROM MAN. 6. Isa. 53. 3.

6 But ᵻ *am* a worm, and no ⁱman;
A reproach-of ᵃ**men**, and despised-of *the* -people.
7 All ᴬthey-that-see Me ᵗlaugh-Me-to-scorn:
They ᵒ·ᵗshoot-out *the* lip, they ᵗshake *the* head, *saying*,
8 "He ʳ·ᵒtrusted on ᴶ*the* LORD *that* He ᵗwould-deliver Him:
ᵗLet-Him-deliver Him, seeing He delighted in Him."

i. אִישׁ
a. אָדָם
7. MATT. 27. 39–44. MARK 15. 29–32. LUKE 23. 35–37.

o. יַפְטִידוּ
r.ᴶ. גֹּל אֶל־יְהוָה
c. מַלְּטֵהוּ

9 But Thou *art* ᴬHe-that-took Me out-of *the* womb:
ᶜ·ᴬThou-didst-make-Me-hope *when I was* upon My mother's breasts.
10 I was-cast-upon Thee from *the* womb:
Thou *art* My ᵉ-God from My mother's belly.
11 ᵗBe not far from Me; for trouble *is* near;
For *there is* none ᴬto-help.
12 Many bulls *have* compassed Me:
Strong *bulls* of Bashan *have* beset-Me-round.
13 They gaped upon Me *with* their mouths,
As a ravening and a roaring lion.
14 I ·ᵗam-poured-out like ˣwater,
And all My bones ·are-out-of-joint:
My heart ·ᵗis-like ˣwax;
It ·ᵗis-melted in the-midst-of My bowels.
15. John 19. 28. 15 My strength ·ᵗis-dried-up like a potsherd;
And My tongue ᴬcleaveth to My jaws;
And Thou ᵗhast-brought Me into the-dust-of death.
16. MATT. 27. 35, 36. MARK 15. 24. LUKE 23. 33, 34. JOHN 19. 23, 24; 20. 24–29. c.e. עֲדַת מְרֵעִים co. אֲסִפָּר
16 For **dogs** *have* compassed Me:
The-ᶜassembly-of *the* ᵉ=wicked *have* inclosed Me:
ᴬThey-pierced My hands and My feet.
17 I ᵗmay-ᶜᵒtell all My bones:
They ᵗlook *and* ᵗstare upon Me:
18 They ᵗpart My garments among them,
And ᵗcast -lots upon My vesture.

h. hind-of the dawn.
e. Ēl, God, *singular.*
d. didst-Thou-forsake.
m. My salvation.
G. Ēlohim, *plural.*
a. answerest.
t. *there is* no silence to Me.

i. ish.
a. ahdahm.

o. open.
r. rolled.
ᴶ. Jehovah.

c. causing-me-to-confide.

e. Ēl, God, *singular.*

c. congregation, *Heb.* hădath.
e. evil-doers, *Heb.* mereehim.
ᴬp. piercing.
co. count.

FROM THE ENEMY.

19 But ᵗbe not Thou far from Me, O-ᴶLORD:
O-My strength, ·haste Thee to help Me.
20 ·Deliver My soul from *the* **sword**;
My ᵒdarling from the-ᵖpower-of *the* **dog**.
21 ·Save Me from the-**lion's** mouth:
ᵃFor Thou ·ᵗhast-ᵃⁿheard Me from the-horns-of *the* unicorns.

o. יְחִידָתִי
p. מִיַּד־כֶּלֶב
a. וּמִקַּרְנֵי
an. עֲנִיתָנִי

o. only-one.
p. paw.
a. And.
an. answered me.

22. HEB. 2. 12. John 20. 17. as. קָהָל

22 I will-**declare** Thy name unto My brethren:
In the-midst-of *the* ᵃˢcongregation will-I-**praise** Thee.

as. assembly, kahahl.

23 [l]Ye_that_**fear** [J]*the* LORD, [·]praise Him;
All ye_the_seed_of Jacob, [·]glorify Him;
And [·]fear Him, all ye the_seed_of **Israël**.
24. Heb. 5. 7. 24 For He [··]hath not despised nor abhorred the_affliction_of *the* [-]afflicted;
Neither [··]hath_He_hid His face from him;
But when he cried unto Him, He heard.

25 My praise *shall be* of Thee in *the* **great** [as]**congregation**:
I will_pay my vows before [l]them_that_fear Him.
26 *The* [=]meek shall_eat and [*]be_satisfied:
J. יְהוָה They shall_praise [J]*the* LORD [l]that_seek Him: J. Jehovah.
Your heart shall_live for ever.
e. אֶרֶץ 27 All the_ends_of the [e]world shall_remember and [*]turn unto [J]*the* LORD: e. earth.
And all the_kindreds_of *the* nations [*]shall_worship before Thee.
28 For the **kingdom** *is* [J]*the* LORD's: J. Jehovah's.
And He *is the* Governor among the nations.
29 All *they that be* fat upon earth [··]shall_eat and [*]worship:
All [l]they_that_go_down to *the* dust shall_bow before Him:
And none [··]can_keep_alive his_own soul.
30 A seed shall_serve Him;
a. לַאדֹנָי It shall_be_accounted to [a]*the* [=]Lord for *a* [x]generation. a. Adōnahy.
31. *See* Rom. 3. 21–26. 31 They shall_come, and [*]shall_declare His righteousness unto a [-]people that_shall_be_born,
That He [··]hath_done *this*.

A Psalm of David.

1. Isa. 40. 11. Eze. 34. 11–16, 23. John 10, 11. 1 Pet. 2. 25. Rev. 7. 17. **23** [J]*THE* LORD *is* my **Shepherd**; I shall not want. J. Jehovah Rohi, Jehovah my Shepherd.
2 He [l]maketh_me_to_lie_down in [p]green pastures: [l] *shews continuance.*
He [g][l]leadeth me beside *the* [w]still waters. p. pastures_of tender_grass.
J. יְהוָה־רֹעִי 3 He [l]restoreth my soul: g. guideth.
p. בִּנְאוֹת דֶּשֶׁא He [l]leadeth me in the_[wa]paths_of righteousness for His name's sake. w. waters_of rest.
g. יְנַהֲלֵנִי wa. ways, carriage_tracks.
w. מֵי מְנֻחוֹת
wa. בְּמַעְגְּלֵי־ 4 [m]Yea, though I [l]walk through the_valley_of the_shadow_of_death, I will_fear no evil: m. Moreover.
צֶדֶק For Thou *art* with me; r. rod, *Heb.* shebet, *for* correction *or* rule.
m. גַּם Thy [r]**rod** and Thy [s]**staff** they [l]comfort me. s. staff, mishhan, *from* shahan, to lean.
r. שִׁבְטְךָ
s. וּמִשְׁעַנְתֶּךָ
se. תַּעֲרֹךְ 5 Thou [se][l]preparest a table before me in the_presence_of mine [a]enemies: se. settest_in_order.
a. צֹרְרָי Thou [an][·]anointest my head with [x]oil; a. adversaries.
an. דִּשַּׁנְתָּ My cup runneth over. [l]an. anointedst.
o. אַךְ 6 [o]Surely **goodness** and [l]mercy shall_follow me all the_days_of my [=]life: o. *or* only, *Heb.* ac.
l. וָחֶסֶד And I [·]will_dwell in the_house_of [J]*the* LORD [t]for ever. l. lovingkindness, khesed.
t. לְאֹרֶךְ יָמִים t. to length_of days.

1017.
m. לְדָוִד מִזְמוֹר **24** [m]A Psalm of David. m. Mizmōr le Dahvid, A Psalm pertaining_to David.
J. לַיהוָה THE **earth** *is* [J]*the* LORD's, and the_fulness thereof; J. Jehovah's.
h. תֵּבֵל *The* [h]world, and they_that_dwell therein. h. habitable_world.
2. 2 Pet. 3. 6. 2 For He *hath* founded it upon *the* seas,
3, 4. Ps. xv. Isa. 2. 2, 3; 33. 15, 16. Matt. 5. 8. And [l]established it upon *the* floods.
3 Who shall_ascend into the_**hill**_of [J]*the* LORD? J. Jehovah.

Or who shall stand in His holy place?
4 He that hath clean hands, and a pure heart;
Who ᵛlifted up his soul unto ˣvanity, nor sworn deceitfully.
5 He shall receive *the* blessing from ᴶ*the* LORD,
And righteousness from the ᶻGod of his salvation.
e. דֹּרְשָׁיו 6 This *is* the generation of ᵗthem that ᵉseek Him,
That seek thy face, O Jacob. Selah.

e. enquire for.

7. Isa. 26. 2. Eze. 43. 1-12; 44. 1-16. 1 Cor. 2. 8.
7 ᵛLift up your heads, O ye **gates**;
And ᵛbe ye lift up, ye ᵉⁿ everlasting doors;
And the **King of ˣglory** ʷshall come in.
en. פִּתְחֵי עוֹלָם 8 Who *is* this King of ˣglory?
ᴶ*The* LORD strong and mighty,
ᴶ*The* LORD mighty in battle.
9 ᵛLift up your heads, O ye gates;
Even ᵛlift them up, ye ᵉⁿ everlasting doors;
And the King of ˣglory ʷshall come in.
10 Who is this King of ˣglory?
ᴶ*The* LORD of hosts, ***He is*** the King of ˣglory. **Selah.**

en. entrances of eternity.

J. יְהוָה צְבָאוֹת

J. Jehovah of Tsĕbahōth.

A Psalm of David.
An Alphabetical Psalm.

א. אֵלֶיךָ 25 UNTO Thee, O ᴶLORD, ᵗdo I lift up my soul.
J. יְהוָה 2 O my ᶻGod, I ᵛᵗ**trust** in Thee:
ב. בְּךָ ᵗLet me not be ashamed,
ᵗLet not mine enemies triumph over me.
ג. גַּם 3 Yea, ᵗlet none ᵗthat wait on Thee be ashamed:
ᵗLet them be ashamed ˣᵃwhich transgress without cause.
ד. דְּרָכֶיךָ 4 ᵛ**Shew** me Thy **ways**, O ᴶLORD:
ᵛ**Teach** me Thy **paths**.
ה. הַדְרִיכֵנִי 5 **Lead** me in Thy truth, and ᵛteach me:
ו. וְלַמְּדֵנִי For Thou *art* the ᶻGod of my salvation;
On Thee ᵛᵗdo I wait all the day.
ז. זְכֹר 6 ᵛRemember, O ᴶLORD, Thy tender mercies and Thy loving kindnesses;
6. Ps. 103. 17. For they *have been* ever of old.
ח. חַטֹּאות 7 ᵗRemember not the sins of my youth, nor my transgressions:
l. כְּחַסְדְּךָ According to Thy ˡmercy ᵛremember Thou me
For Thy goodness' sake, O ᴶLORD.

א. Aleph.
J. Jehovah.
ב. Beth.
ᶻG. Elohim, *plural*.
ג. Gimel.
ד. Daleth.
ה. He.
ו. Vau.
ז. Zain.
ח. Kheth.
l. lovingkindness.

ט. טוֹב 8 Good and upright *is* ᴶ*the* LORD:
Therefore will He **teach** sinners in the way.
י. יַדְרֵךְ 9 *The* ᵘmeek will He guide in ˣjudgment:
And *the* ᵘmeek ʷwill He teach His way.
כ. כָּל 10 All the paths of ᴶ*the* LORD *are* ˡmercy and truth
Unto ᵗsuch as keep His covenant and His testimonies.
ל. לְמַעַן 11 For Thy name's sake, O ᴶLORD, ᵛ**pardon** mine iniquity;
For it *is* great.
מ. מִי 12 What ˣⁱman is **he that** ᵗ**feareth** ᴶ*the* LORD?
i. הָאִישׁ Him shall He teach in *the* way *that* He shall choose.
נ. נַפְשׁוֹ 13 His soul shall ˡᵒdwell at ease;
lo. תָּלִין And his seed shall inherit *the* earth.
ס. סוֹד 14 The secret of ᴶ*the* LORD *is* with ᵗthem that fear Him;
And ʰHe will shew them His covenant.

ט. Teth.
י. Yod.
כ. Caph.
l. lovingkindness.
ל. Lamed.
מ. Mem.
i. ish.
נ. Nun.
lo. lodge in goodness.
ס. Samech.
h. His covenant to make them know *it*.

עַ. עֵינַי 15 Mine eyes *are* ever toward [J]*the* LORD;
For [K]*he* shall_pluck my feet out_of *the* net. Ain.

פֵּ. פְּנֵה 16 [I]**Turn Thee** unto me, and [b][I]have_mercy_upon me; Pe.
b. וְחָנֵּנִי For I *am* desolate and afflicted. b. be_gracious_unto_me, *Heb.* khahn-neeni.

צ. צָרוֹת 17 The_troubles_of my heart [I]are_enlarged: Tsaddi.
O_[I]bring Thou me out_of my distresses.

ר. רְאֵה 18 [I]Look_upon mine affliction and my pain; Resh.
And [I]forgive all my sins.

ר.l. רְאֵה 19 [l][I]Consider mine enemies; for they [I]are_many; Resh. l. Look_upon.
And they [I]hate me with cruel hatred.

שׁ. שָׁמְרָה 20 O_[I]keep my soul, and [I]deliver me: Shin.
[b]Let me not be_ashamed;
For I [I]put_my_trust in Thee.

תּ. תֹּם 21 [b]Let integrity and uprightness preserve me; Tau.
For I [I]wait_on Thee.

פּ. פְּדֵה 22 [I]Redeem [c]Israēl, O_[m]God, out_of all his troubles. Pe.

A Psalm of David.

י. יְהוָה **26** [I]**JUDGE** me, O_[J]LORD; for [K][I]have_walked in mine integrity: I. Jehovah.
I [I]have_trusted also in [J]*the* LORD; *therefore* I shall not slide.

2 [I]**Examine** me, O_[J]LORD, and [I]prove me;

ר. צָרְפָה [r][I]Try my reins and my heart. r. Refine.

3 For Thy **lovingkindness** *is* before mine eyes:

ה. וְהִתְהַלַּכְתִּי And I [I]have_[b]walked in Thy **truth**. h. habitually_walked (*hith-pael*).

4 I [I]have not sat with vain persons,
Neither will_I_go_in with dissemblers.

א. אֶתְחַל 5 I [I]have_hated the_[a]congregation_of evil_doers; a. assembly.

ל. רְשָׁעִים And will not sit with *the* [l][m]wicked. l. lawless, *Heb.* rĕshahim.

6. *See* Ex. 30. 19, 20. 1 Tim. 2. 8. 6 I will_wash mine hands in innocency:
So [t]will_I_compass thine [c]altar, O_[J]LORD:

7 That I may_publish with the_voice_of thanksgiving,
And tell_of all Thy wondrous_works.

---

8 [J]LORD, I [I]have_loved the_habitation_of **Thy house**,

ת. מְכוֹן מִשְׁכַּן And *the* [t]place where Thine honour dwelleth. t. the_place_of the_tabernacle_of Thy glory.
כְּבוֹדֶךָ

9 [b]Gather not my soul with sinners,

מ. אַנְשֵׁי דָמִים Nor my [n]life with [m]bloody [æ]men: m. men_of [n]blood.

10 In whose hands *is* mischief, æ. anahshim.
And their right_hand [I]is_full of [c]bribes.

11 But as_for me, I will_walk in mine integrity:

ג. וְחָנֵּנִי [I]Redeem me, and [I]be_[g]merciful unto me. g. gracious.

12 My foot [I]standeth in an even_place:

æ. בְּמַקְהֲלִים In *the* [æ]congregations will_I_bless [J]*the* LORD. æ. assemblies.

A Psalm [p]of David. p. pertaining_to David, le Dahvid.

27 [J]*THE* LORD *is* my light and my salvation; J. Jehovah.
Whom shall_I_**fear**?
[J]*The* LORD *is* the_strength_of my [n]life;
Of whom shall_I_be afraid?

ר. מְרֵעִים 2 When *the* [e][m]wicked, *even* mine [a]enemies and my foes, came e. evil_doers.
צ. צָרַי upon me to eat_up my [c]flesh, a. adversaries.
They stumbled and [I]fell.

3 Though a host [b]should_encamp against me,
My heart shall not fear:
Though war [b]should_rise against me,
In this *will* I *be* confident.

4. Ps. 65. 4. Luke 2. 37.

4 One *thing have* I **desired** of [J]*the* LORD,
That will I seek after;
[e]That I may **dwell** in the house of [J]*the* LORD all the days
of my [z]life,
To behold the beauty of [J]*the* LORD,
And to inquire in His temple.

d. בְּיוֹם
b. בְּסֻכָּה
te. אָהֳלוֹ

5 For in the [d]time of trouble He shall hide me in His [b]pavilion:
In the secret of His [te]tabernacle shall He hide me;
He shall set me up upon a rock.

d. day.
b. booth.
te. tent.

6 And now shall mine head be lifted up above mine enemies round about me:
Therefore [*]will I [s]offer in His [te]tabernacle sacrifices of [sh]joy;
I will sing, yea, I [*]will sing praises unto [J]*the* LORD.

s. וְאֶזְבְּחָה
sh. תְּרוּעָה

s. sacrifice.
sh. shouting, *Heb.* teruhah.

7 [·]**Hear**, O [J]LORD, *when* I [r]cry with my voice:
[b][·]Have mercy also upon me, and [·]answer me.

b. וְחָנֵּנִי

b. be gracious also unto me, *Heb.* khahneeni.

8 *When Thou saidst,* "[·]Seek ye My face;"
My heart said unto Thee, "Thy [-]face, [J]LORD, will I seek."

9 [r]Hide not Thy face *far* from me;
[r]Put not Thy servant away in anger:
Thou [·]hast been my help; [r]leave me not, neither [r]forsake me, O [z]God of my salvation.

*G. אֱלֹהֵי יִשְׁעִי

*G. Elohim, *plural.*

10 When my father and my mother [·][r]forsake me,
Then [J]*the* LORD [r]will take me up.

11 [·]**Teach** me Thy way, O [J]LORD, and [·]**lead** me in a plain path, because of mine [o]enemies.

o. שׁוֹרְרָי

o. *or* observers.

12 [r]Deliver me not over unto the will of mine [a]enemies:
For false witnesses [·]are risen up against me, and [+]such as breathe out cruelty.

13 *I had fainted,* unless I had believed to see the goodness of [J]*the* LORD in the land of *the* [z]living.

14 [·]**Wait** on [J]*the* LORD: [·]be of good courage, and He [*]shall strengthen thine heart:
[·]Wait, I say, on [J]*the* LORD.

A Psalm of David.

28 UNTO Thee will I cry, O [J]LORD my rock; [r]be not silent [f]to me:
Lest, *if* Thou [r]be silent [f]to me, I become like [+]them that go down into *the* pit.

f. מִמֶּנִּי

f. from me, *Heb.* mimmeni.

2. 1 Kin. 6. 22, 23; 8. 28, 29.

2 [·]**Hear** the voice of my supplications, when I cry unto Thee,
When I lift up my hands toward Thy holy [s]oracle.

s. דְּבִיר

s. speaking place, dĕbir, *from* dahbar, to speak.

3 [r]Draw me not away with *the* [l][z]wicked,
And with the workers of iniquity,
[+]Which speak peace to their neighbours,
But mischief *is* in their hearts.

l. רְשָׁעִים

l. lawless, rĕshahim.

4 [·]Give them according to their [-]deeds,
And according to the wickedness of their endeavours:
[·]Give them after the work of their hands;
[·]Render to them their desert.

5. Job 34. 26, 27. Isa. 5. 11, 12.

5 Because they [r]regard not the works of [J]*the* LORD,
Nor the operation of His hands,
He shall destroy them,
And not [r]build them up.

6 Blessed *be* [J]*the* LORD, because He *hath* **heard** the voice of my supplications.
7 [J]*The* LORD *is* my strength and my shield;
My heart trusted in Him, and I [*]am helped:
Therefore my heart [*]greatly rejoiceth;
And with my song will I praise Him.
h. עֹז־לָמוֹ 8 [J]*The* LORD *is* [h]their strength,
s. וּמָעוֹז And [H]*e is* the [s]saving strength of His [-]anointed.
יְשׁוּעוֹת

9 [*]**Save** Thy [-]people,
And [*]bless Thine [-]inheritance:
f. וּרְעֵם [f][*]Feed them also,
And [*]lift them up for [x]ever.

h. *or* his strength, *Heb.* lahmô.
s. strength of salvations.
f. feed as a shepherd.

A Psalm of David.

1. 1 CHR. 16. 28. 29. PS. 96. 7–9. **29** [*]GIVE unto [J]*the* LORD, O ye [s]mighty,
J. לַיהוָה [*]Give unto [J]*the* LORD glory and strength.
s. בְּנֵי אֵלִים 2 [*]Give unto [J]*the* LORD the glory due unto His name;
[*]Worship [J]*the* LORD in the beauty of holiness.
3 The **voice of** [J]*the* **LORD** *is* upon the waters:
e. אֵל־הַכָּבוֹד The [e]God of [x]glory [']thundereth:
[J]*The* LORD *is* upon many waters.
i. בַּכֹּחַ 4 The voice of [J]*the* LORD *is* [i]powerful;
i. בֶּהָדָר The voice of [J]*the* LORD *is* [i]full of majesty.
5. ISA. 2. 12, 13. 5 The voice of [J]*the* LORD [^]breaketh *the* cedars;
Yea, [J]*the* LORD [*]breaketh [-]the cedars of [x]Lebanon.
6 He [*]maketh them also to skip like a calf;
Lebanon and Sirion like a young unicorn.
7 The voice of [J]*the* LORD [^]divideth the flames of fire.
8 The voice of [J]*the* LORD [t]shaketh *the* wilderness;
[J]*The* LORD [t]shaketh the wilderness of Kadesh.
9 The voice of [J]*the* LORD [t]maketh *the* hinds to calve,
m. וַיֶּחֱשֹׂף And [m][*]discovereth *the* forests:
ev. כֻּלּוֹ אֹמֵר And in His temple [ev][^]doth every one speak of *His* glory.
10 [J]*The* LORD [']sitteth upon the flood;
Yea, [J]*the* LORD [*]sitteth King for ever.
11 [J]*The* LORD will give strength unto His people;
[J]*The* LORD will bless His [-]people with [x]peace.

J. Jehovah.
s. sons of mighty ones, *Heb.* benee ēlim.
e. Ēl, God, *singular.*
i. in power.
i. in majesty.
m. maketh bare.
ev. *or* every whit of it uttereth.

1042. *Title.* 2 SAM. 5. 11, 12.

A Psalm *and* Song *at* the dedication of the house of David.

30 I **WILL extol** Thee, O [J]LORD; for Thou [']hast lifted me up,
J. יְהוָה And [']hast not made my foes to rejoice over me.
J. G. יְהוִה אֱלֹהָי 2 O [J]LORD my [=]God, I cried unto Thee,
And Thou [*]hast healed me.
h. שְׁאוֹל 3 O [J]LORD, Thou [']hast brought up my soul from *the* [h]grave:
Thou [']hast kept me alive, that I should not go down to *the* pit.
s. זַמְּרוּ 4 [*]·**Sing** unto [J]*the* LORD, O ye [g]saints of His,
g. חֲסִידָיו And [*]give thanks at the remembrance of His holiness.
5 For His anger *endureth but* a moment;
In His favour *is* [=]life:
l. יָלִין Weeping may [l]endure for *a* [x]night,
But joy *cometh* in the morning.

6 And in my **prosperity** I said,
"I shall never be moved."

J. Jehovah.
J. G. Jehovah my Elohim.
h. Hades, *Heb.* shĕōl.
s. sing-praise, *Heb.* zammĕru.
g. gracious ones.
l. lodge, *Heb.* yahlin.

B.C. 1042.
d. הֶעֱמַרְתָּה לְהַרְרִי עֹז

7 [J]LORD, by Thy favour Thou [d]·[l]hast_made my mountain to_stand strong:
Thou didst_hide Thy face, *and* I was_troubled.
8 I [b]cried to Thee, O [J]LORD;
And unto [J]*the* LORD I [b]made_supplication.
9 "What profit *is there* in my blood, when I [a]go_down to *the* pit?
Shall *the* dust praise Thee?
Shall_it_declare Thy truth?
b. וְחָנֵּנִי 10 ·Hear, O_[J]LORD, and [b]·have_mercy upon me:
[J]LORD, ·be Thou my helper."
11 Thou ·[l]hast_**turned** for me my mourning into dancing:
Thou ·[l]hast_put_off my sackcloth, and [g]girded me with gladness;
12 To_the_end that *my* glory may_sing_praise to Thee, and not be_silent.
O [J]LORD my [E]God, I will_give_thanks_unto Thee for ever.

d. didst_settle strength for my mountain.
b. be_gracious_unto me.
[h]h. didst_turn, etc. *The act.*
[g]g. hast_girded. *The fact.*
J.G. Jehovah my Elohim.

To [M]the chief_Musician, A Psalm of David.

31 IN Thee, O [J]LORD, ·[l]do_I_put_my_trust;
[b]Let me never be_ashamed:
·**Deliver** me in Thy righteousness.
2 ·Bow_down Thine ear to me;
·Deliver me speedily:
·Be Thou my strong rock,
For a house_of defence to save me.
3 For Thou *art* my rock and my fortress;
Therefore for Thy name's sake [b]lead me, and [a]guide me.
4 [b]Pull me out_of the net that they ·[l]have_laid_privily for me:
For Thou *art* my strength.
5. Luke 23. 46. Acts 7. 59.
5 Into Thine hand I [b]commit my spirit:
J.e. יְהוָה אֵל אֱמֶת Thou ·[l]hast_redeemed me, O [J]LORD [e]-God_of truth.

6. Jonah 2. 8.
6 I *have* hated [x]them_that regard lying vanities:
But I ·[l]**trust** in [J]*the* LORD.
l. בָּחַסְדֶּךָ 7 I will_be_glad and [r]rejoice in Thy [l]mercy:
s. רָאִיתָ For Thou ·[l]hast_[s]considered my ~trouble;
Thou ·[l]hast_known my soul in adversities;
8 And ·[l]hast not shut_me_up into the_hand_of *the* enemy:
br. בַּמֶּרְחָב Thou ·[l]hast_set my feet in *a* [xbr]large_room.

9, 10. Ps. 32. 3, 4.
b. חָנֵּנִי 9 [b]Have_mercy_upon me, O [J]LORD, for I am **in_trouble**:
Mine eye ·[l]is_consumed with grief,
Yea, my soul and my belly.
10 For my [s]life ·[l]is_spent with grief,
And my years with [x]sighing:
f. כָּשַׁל My strength [f]·[l]faileth because of mine iniquity,
w. עָשְׁשׁוּ And my bones [w]·[l]are_consumed.
11 I was a reproach among all mine enemies,
But especially among my neighbours,
And a fear to mine acquaintance:
[a]They_that_did_see me [x]without fled from me.
wa. נִשְׁכַּחְתִּי 12 I [wa]·[l]am_forgotten as a dead_man out_of mind:
b. הָיִיתִי I [b]·[l]am_like a [a]broken vessel.
13 For I *have* heard the_slander_of many:
Fear *was* on every_side:
While they [c]took_counsel together against me,
s. נַפְשִׁי They devised to take_away my [s]life.

b. be_gracious_unto me.
[f]f. failed.
[w]w. wasted *or* became_old.
[wa]wa. was forgotten.
[b]b. became_like.
s. soul.

J. יְהוָה	14	But I **trusted** in Thee, O_J LORD:	J. Jehovah.
G. אֱלֹהַי אָתָּה		I said, "Thou *art* my G_God."	G. Elohim.
	15	**My times** *are* in Thy hand:	
		Deliver me from the_hand_of mine enemies,	
		And from them_that_persecute me.	
16. Num. 6. 25, 26.	16	Make Thy face to_shine upon Thy servant:	
i. בְּחַסְדֶּךָ		Save me for Thy mercies' sake.	i. in Thy loving-kindness.
	17	Let me not be_ashamed, O_J LORD; for I have_called upon Thee:	
la. רְשָׁעִים		Let *the* la_G wicked be_ashamed,	la. lawless.
h. לִשְׁאוֹל		*And* let_them_be_silent in h_*the* grave.	h. hadēs, *Heb.* shĕōl.
a. עָתָק	18	Let *the* lying lips be_put_to_silence;	
		Which speak a_grievous_things proudly and contemptuously against *the* righteous.	a. a hard_thing.
19. Isa. 64. 4. 1 Cor. 2. 9.	19	*Oh* how great *is* Thy **goodness**, which Thou hast_laid_up for them_that_fear Thee;	
a. בְּנֵי אָדָם		*Which* Thou hast_wrought for them_that trust_in Thee before the_sons_of a_men!	a. ahdahm.
20. Ps. xci.	20	Thou shalt_hide them in the_secret_of Thy presence from the_pride_of i_man:	i. ish.
b. בְּסֻכָּה		Thou shalt_keep_them_secretly in a b_pavilion from the_strife_of tongues.	b. booth *or* tabernacle.
	21	**Blessed** *be* J_*the* LORD:	
		For He hath_shewed_me_His_marvellous kindness in a strong city.	
	23	For I said in my haste, "I am_cut_off from before Thine eyes:"	
		Nevertheless Thou heardest the_voice_of my supplications when I cried unto Thee.	
J. אֶת־יְהוָה	23	O **love** J_*the* LORD, all ye His g_saints:	J. eth Jehovah (*objective*).
g. חֲסִידָיו		*For* J_*the* LORD preserveth *the* faithful,	g. *or* gracious ones.
		And plentifully rewardeth *the* proud doer.	
24. Ps. 27. 4.	24	Be_of_good_courage, and He shall strengthen your heart,	
w. כָּל הַמְיַחֲלִים לַיהוָה		All ye_that w_hope in J_*the* LORD.	w. wait for Jehovah, *Heb.* ha měyakhălim la Yehovah.
gi. מַשְׂכִּיל	32	*A Psalm* of David gi_Maschil.	gi. giving_instruction.
1, 2. Rom. 4. 6–8.		BLESSED *is he whose* transgression *is* **forgiven**,	
2. John 1. 47–51. Rev. 14. 5.		*Whose* sin *is* covered.	
a. אַשְׁרֵי אָדָם	2	Blessed *is the* a_man unto whom J_*the* LORD imputeth not iniquity,	a. ahdahm.
J. יְהוָה		And in whose spirit *there is* **no guile**.	J. Jehovah.
3. Ps. 31. 9, 10.	3	When I **kept_silence**, my bones waxed_old	
		Through my roaring all the day_long.	
	4	For day and night Thy hand was_heavy upon me:	
w. נָהְפַּךְ		My moisture w_is_turned into the_drought_of summer. Selah.	w. was_turned.
s. סֶלָה	5		s. Selah, *from* sahlah, to_lift_up.
d. לֹא־כִסִּיתִי		I acknowledged my sin nnto Thee,	
		And mine iniquity d_have I not hid.	d. did I not cover.
		I said, "I will_confess my transgressions unto J_*the* LORD;"	
		And Thou forgavest the_iniquity_of my sin. Selah.	
g. חָסִיד	6	For this shall every_one that is g_godly **pray** unto Thee in a time when_Thou_mayest_be_found:	g. gracious, *Heb.* khahsid.

Surely in the-floods-of great waters they shall not come-nigh unto him.

7 Thou *art* my hiding-place;
Thou shalt-preserve me from trouble;
Thou shalt-compass-me-about with [sh]songs-of deliverance. Selah.

sh. רָנֵּי — sh. shoutings.

8 "I will-**instruct** thee and [*]teach thee in *the* way which thou shalt-go:
I will-[co]guide thee with mine eye.

co. אִיעֲצָה עָלֶיךָ עֵינִי — co. counsel.

9 [l]Be ye not as *the* horse, *or* as *the* mule, *which* have no understanding:
Whose mouth must-be-held-in with bit and bridle,
Lest they come-near unto thee."

10 Many sorrows *shall be* to the [l]-wicked:
But [xx]he-that **trusteth** in [J]*the* LORD, [lo]mercy shall-compass-him-about.

l. לָרָשָׁע — l. lawless.
lo. חֶסֶד — lo. lovingkindness.

11 [*]Be-glad in [J]*the* LORD, and [*]rejoice, ye [=]**righteous**:
And [*]shout-for-joy, all *ye that are* [=]**upright** in heart.

33 [sh][*]REJOICE in [J]*the* LORD, O-ye [=]**righteous**:
For **praise** *is* comely for the [=]**upright**.

sh. רַנְּנוּ...בַּיהוָה — sh. Shout-for-joy, *Heb.* rannĕnu, *see* Ps. 32. 11.

2 [g][*]Praise [J]*the* LORD with harp:
[sp][*]Sing unto Him with *the* psaltery *and* an instrument-of-ten-strings.

g. הוֹדוּ לַיהוָה — g. Give thanks to Jehovah.
s.p. זַמְּרוּ-לוֹ — s.p. Sing-praise, zammĕru.

3 [*]Sing unto Him a new song;
[*]Play skilfully with a loud-noise.

4 For the-**word**-of [J]*the* LORD *is* [u]right;
And all His **works** *are done* in [f]truth.

u. יָשָׁר — u. upright, yahshahr.
f. בֶּאֱמוּנָה — f. faithfulness.

5 [l]He-loveth righteousness and judgment:
The earth [*]is-full of the-[l]goodness-of [J]*the* **LORD**.

l. חֶסֶד — l. lovingkindness.
J. יְהוָה — J. Jehovah.

6 By the-**word**-of [J]*the* LORD were *the* heavens made;
And all the-host-of them by the-[s]**breath**-of His mouth.

s. וּבְרוּחַ פִּיו — s. Spirit, *Heb.* ruakh.

7 [l]He-gathereth the-waters-of the sea together as *a* [x]heap:
[l]He-layeth-up *the* [=]depth in storehouses.

8 [*]Let all the earth **fear** [J]*the* LORD:
[*]Let all the-inhabitants-of *the* [h]world stand-in-awe of Him.

h. תֵּבֵל — h. habitable-world, teebeel.

9 For [He] [*]**spake**, and it [*]**was** *done;*
[He] [*]**commanded**, and it [*]**stood**-fast.

[*]d. depths.
[*]s. spake. *Aoristic act.*
[*]w. was *done. Permanent and recorded fact.*
[*]c. commanded. *Aoristic act.*
[*]s. hath-stood-fast. *Permanent fact.*

10 [J]*The* LORD [*]bringeth the-**counsel**-of *the* [n][=]heathen to-nought:
He [*]maketh the-devices-of *the* [=]people of-none-effect.

n. גּוֹיִם — n. nations, goyim.

11 The-**counsel**-of [J]*the* LORD [*]standeth for ever,
The-thoughts-of His heart to [g]all generations.

g. לְדֹר וָדֹר — g. generation and generation.

12 [=]**Blessed** *is* the nation whose [=]God *is* [J]*the* LORD;
And the people *whom* He [*]hath-chosen for His-own inheritance.

[*]G.J. יְהוָה אֱלֹהָיו — [*]G.J. Elohim *is* Jehovah.

13 [J]*The* **LORD** [*]**looketh from** [~]**heaven**;
He [*]beholdeth [~]all the-sons-of [xa]men.

a. בְּנֵי הָאָדָם — a. ahdahm.

14 From the-place-of His habitation
He [*]looketh upon all the-inhabitants-of the earth.

15 [xx]He fashioneth their hearts alike;
[xx]He considereth all their works.

16 There-is no [x]king [l]saved by the-multitude-of a host:

A mighty_man [r]is not delivered by much strength.
17 *A* [x]horse *is* a vain thing for safety:
Neither shall_he_deliver *any* by his great strength.
18 Behold, the_**eye**_of [J]*the* LORD *is* upon [t]them_that_fear Him,
ל. לְחַסְרוֹ Upon [xx]them_that hope in His [l]mercy;
19 To deliver their soul from death,
And to keep_them_alive in [x]famine.

20 Our soul [w]**waiteth** for [J]*the* LORD:
He is our help and our shield.
21 For our heart shall_rejoice in Him,
Because we *have* trusted in His holy name.
22 Let Thy [l]mercy, O_[J]LORD, be upon us,
According as we [w]hope in Thee.

l. lovingkindness.
w. instantly_waiteth.

B.C. 1062. *Title.* 1 Sam. 21. 13–15.

34 *A Psalm* of David, when he changed his [b]behaviour before Abimelech; who [d]drove_him_away, and he [d]departed.

א. אֲבָרְכָה I **WILL**_**bless** [J]*the* LORD at all times:
ני. אֶת־יְהוָה His praise *shall* continually *be* in my mouth.
ב. 2 My soul shall_make_her_boast in [J]*the* LORD:
The [m]humble shall_hear *thereof*, and [d]be_glad.
ג. 3 O_[g]magnify [J]*the* LORD with me,
And [d]let_us_exalt His name together.
ד. 4 I **sought** [J]*the* LORD, and He [a]heard me,
a. וְעָנָנִי And delivered me from all my fears.
ה. 5 They [l]looked unto Him, and [r]were_lightened:
ו. הִבִּיטוּ And their faces [b]were not ashamed.
6. *v.* 15, 17. 6 This [p]poor_man cried, and [J]*the* LORD heard *him*,
ז. And saved him out_of all his troubles.
ח. 7 The_angel_of [J]*the* LORD [e]encampeth round_about [t]them_that_fear Him,
And [d]delivereth them.
ט. 8 O_[t]taste and [s]see that [J]*the* LORD *is* good:
s. גָּבֶר *Blessed is* the [s]man *that* [t]trusteth in Him.
י. 9 O_[f]fear [J]*the* LORD, ye His [h]saints:
h. קְדֹשָׁיו For *there is* no want to [t]them_that_fear Him.
כ. 10 *The* young_lions [l]do_lack, and [s]suffer_hunger:
But [t]they_that_seek [J]*the* LORD shall not want any good *thing*.

ל. 11 [c]Come, ye_[so]children, [h]hearken unto me:
so. בָּנִים I will_**teach** you the_**fear**_of [J]*the* LORD.
מ. 12 What [xi]man *is* he that_desireth [l]life,
12–14. ‖1 PET. 3. 10, 11. *And* [l]loveth *many* days, that he may_see good?
i. הָאִישׁ 13 [k]Keep thy tongue from evil,
נ. And thy lips from speaking guile.
ס. 14 [d]Depart from evil, and [d]do good;
[s]Seek peace, and [p]pursue it.
ע. 15 The_eyes_of [J]*the* LORD *are* upon *the* [r]**righteous**,
15. ‖1 PET. 3. 12. And His ears *are open* nnto their cry.
פ. 16 The_face_of [J]*the* LORD *is* against [t]them_that_do evil,
To cut_off the_remembrance_of them from *the* earth.
צ. 17 *The* [r]*righteous* [c]cry, and [J]*the* LORD [h]heareth,
And [d]delivereth them out_of all their troubles.
ק. 18 [J]*The* LORD *is* nigh unto them_that_are_of_a_broken heart;
And [s]saveth such as_be of a contrite spirit.
ר. 19 Many *are* the_afflictions_of *the* [r]righteous:
But [J]*the* LORD [d]delivereth him out_of them all.

B.C. 1062.
ש. 20. JOHN 19. 36.
ת. l. רָשָׁע
c. יֶאְשְׁמוּ

20 [1]He keepeth all his bones:
Not one of them [1]is broken.
21 Evil shall slay *the* [1]wicked:
And [1]they that hate *the* righteous shall be [c]desolate.
22 [J]*The* LORD redeemeth the soul of His servants:
And none of [x1]them that trust in Him shall be [c]desolate.

Shin.
Tau.
l. lawless.
c. condemned as guilty.

A Psalm of David.

35 [1]PLEAD *my cause*, O [J]LORD, with them that strive with me:
[1]Fight against [1]them that fight against me.
2 [1]Take hold of shield and buckler.
And [1]stand up for mine **help**.
3 [1]Draw out also *the* spear,
And [1]stop *the way* against them that persecute me:
[1]Say unto my soul, "I *am* thy salvation."
4 [1]Let them be confounded and [1]put to shame [1]that seek after my soul:
[1]Let them be turned back and [1]brought to confusion [1]that devise my hurt.
5 [1]Let them be as chaff before *the* wind:
And *let* the angel of [J]*the* LORD [1]chase *them*.
6 [1]Let their way be dark and [2]slippery:
And *let* the angel of [J]*the* LORD [p1]persecute them.
7 For without cause [1]have they hid for me their net *in* a pit,
Which without cause they [1]have digged for my soul.
8 [1]Let destruction come upon him at unawares;
And [1]let his net that he [1]hath hid catch himself:
Into that very destruction [1]let him fall.

s. רִיבָה יְהוָה אֶת־יָרִיבָי
s. Strive. J. Jehovah.
p. רֹדְפָם
p. *or* pursue.

9 And my soul shall be **joyful** in [J]*the* LORD:
It shall rejoice in His salvation.
10 All my bones shall say, "[J]LORD, who *is* like unto Thee,
[1]Which deliverest *the* [1]poor from him that is too strong for him,
Yea, *the* [1]poor and *the* needy from him that spoileth him?"

l. עָנִי
l. lowly.

11 **False witnesses** [1]did rise up;
They [1]laid to my charge *things* that I knew not.
12 They [1]rewarded me evil for good *to* the [b]spoiling of my soul.
13 But as for me, when they were sick, my clothing *was* sackcloth:
I humbled my soul with [x]fasting;
And my prayer [1]returned into mine own bosom.
14 I behaved myself as though *he had been* my friend *or* brother:
I bowed down heavily, as *one* that mourneth *for his* mother.
15 But in mine [h]adversity they rejoiced,
And gathered themselves together:
Yea, the abjects gathered themselves together against me,
and I knew *it* not;
They did tear *me*, and ceased not:
16 With hypocritical mockers in feasts,
[G]They gnashed upon me with their teeth.
17 [a=]Lord, how long wilt Thou look on?
[1]**Rescue** my soul from their destructions,
My [o]darling from *the* [y]lions.

b. שְׁכוֹל
b. bereaving.
h. וּבְצַלְעִי
h. halting.
a. אֲדֹנָי
o. יְחִידָתִי
y. מִכְּפִירִים
a. Adonahy, Sovereign Lord *or* Master, *plural*.
o. only one.
y. young lions. *Heb.* kĕphirim.

as. בְּקָהָל 18 I will_give_Thee_thanks in *the* great [as]congregation:
m. עָצוּם I will_praise Thee among [m]much people.
19 [t]Let not them_that_are_mine_enemies wrongfully rejoice over me:
Neither [t]let_them_wink with *the* eye that_hate me without_a_cause.
20 For they [t]speak not peace:
But they [t]devise deceitful matters against *them that are* [s]quiet in *the* land.
21 Yea, they [t]opened their mouth wide against me,
And said, "Aha, aha, our eye [t]hath_seen *it.*"
J. יְהוָה 22 *This* Thou [t]hast_seen, O_[J]LORD: [t]keep not silence:
O_[a=]Lord, [t]be not far from me.
23 [t]Stir_up_Thyself, and [t]awake to my judgment,
Even unto my cause, my [=]God and my [a=]Lord.
J.G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהַי 24 [t]**Judge** me, O_[J]LORD my [=]God, according_to Thy righteousness;
And [t]let them not rejoice over me.
25 [t]Let them not say in their hearts, "Ah, so_would_we_have_it:"
[t]Let them not say, "We have_swallowed_him_up."
26 [t]Let_them_be_ashamed and [t]brought_to_confusion together [t]that_rejoice at mine hurt:
[t]Let_them_be_clothed with shame and dishonour [x]that magnify *themselves* against me.
27 [t]Let_them_shout_for_joy, and [t]be_glad, that_favour my righteous_cause:
Yea, [t]let_them_say continually, "Let [J]*the* LORD be_magnified, [x]which [t]hath_pleasure in the_prosperity_of His servant."
28 And my tongue shall_speak of Thy righteousness
And of Thy praise all the day_long.

1. ROM. 3. 18. 36 To the chief_Musician, *A Psalm* of David the_servant_of [J]*the* LORD.
l. לְרַשָּׁע THE_transgression_of the [l]**wicked** [t]saith within my heart, "*That there is* no fear_of [=]God before his eyes."
=G. אֱלֹהִים 2 For he [t]flattereth himself in his_own eyes,
Until his iniquity be_found to be_hateful.
3 The_words_of his mouth *are* iniquity and deceit:
He [t]hath_left_off to be_wise, *and* to do_good.
4 He [t]deviseth mischief upon his bed;
He [t]setteth_himself in a way *that is* not good;
He [t]abhorreth not evil.

lo. חַסְדְּךָ 5 Thy [lo]**mercy**, O_[J]LORD, *is* in the heavens;
J. יְהוָה *And* Thy **faithfulness** *reacheth* unto *the* [s]clouds.
s. שְׁחָקִים 6 Thy **righteousness** *is* like the_[m]great mountains;
m. כְּהַרְרֵי־אֵל Thy **judgments** *are* a great deep:
a. אָדָם O_[J]LORD, Thou [t]preservest [a]man and beast.
7 How excellent *is* Thy **lovingkindness**, O_[=]God!
so. וּבְנֵי Therefore the_[so]children_of [a]men [t]put_their_trust under the_shadow_of Thy wings.
8 They shall_be_abundantly_satisfied with the_fatness_of Thy house;
And Thou shalt_make_them_drink_of the_river_of Thy pleasures.
9 For with Thee *is* the_fountain_of [=]life:
In Thy light shall_we_see light.

as. assembly.
m. mighty, hatsūm.
J. Jehovah.
=G. Elohim.
J.G. Jehovah my Elohim.
l. lawless, rahshahng.
=G. Elohim.
t. *Marking the constant course.*
lo. lovingkindness, *Heb.* khesed, *v.* 7.
J. Jehovah.
s. *or* skies, Ps. 18. 11.
m. mountains_of_God (El).
a. ahdahm.
=G. Elohim, God, *plural.*
so. sons.

d. מְשֹׁךְ 10 [d]O continue Thy **lovingkindness** unto [h]them that know Thee;
And Thy **righteousness** to the [=]upright in heart.
11 [h]Let not the foot of pride come against me,
l. רִשְׁעִים And [h]let not the hand of *the* [l=]wicked remove me.
12 There [h]are the [h]workers of iniquity fallen:
They [h]are cast down, and shall not be able to rise.

d. Draw-out.
l. lawless, rĕshahim.

A Psalm of David.

37 [h]**FRET not** thyself because of [x]evildoers,
א. Neither [h]be thou envious against the workers of iniquity.
2 For they shall soon be cut down like *the* grass,
And [h]wither as *the* green herb.
ב. יְ. 3 [h]**Trust** in [J]*the* LORD, and [h]do good;
So [h]shalt thou dwell in *the* land,
And verily thou shalt be fed.
4 [h]**Delight** thyself also in [J]*the* LORD;
And He [h]shall give thee the desires of thine heart.
ג. 5 [r][h]**Commit** thy way unto [J]*the* LORD;
r. [h]Trust also in Him;
w. And [w]*He* shall bring it to pass.
6 And He [h]shall bring forth thy righteousness as the light,
And thy judgment as the [=]noonday.
ד. 7 [b][h]**Rest** in [J]*the* LORD, and [h]wait patiently for Him:
b. דּוֹם לַיהוָה [h]Fret not thyself because of him who prospereth in his way,
i. בְּאִישׁ Because of the [i]man [h]who bringeth wicked devices to pass.
ה. 8 [h]**Cease** from anger, and [h]forsake wrath:
[h]Fret not thyself in any wise to do evil.
9 For evildoers shall be cut off:
But [h]those that **wait** upon [J]*the* LORD, they shall inherit *the*
la. אֶרֶץ [la]earth.
ו. 10 For yet a little while, and *the* [l]wicked *shall* not *be:*
l. וְאֵין רָשָׁע Yea, Thou [h]shalt diligently consider his place, and it *shall* not *be.*
11. MATT. 5. 5. 11 But *the* [=]**meek** shall inherit *the* earth;
And [h]shall delight themselves in the abundance of peace.
ז. 12 *The* [l]-**wicked** [h]plotteth against the -**just**,
a. And [h]gnasheth upon him with his teeth.
13 [a]*The* [=]Lord shall laugh at him:
For He [h]seeth that his day is coming.
ח. 14 The [l=]wicked [h]have drawn out *the* sword,
l. רְשָׁעִים And [h]have bent their bow,
To cast down *the* -poor and -needy,
t. יִשְׁרֵי־דָרֶךְ *And* to slay [t]such as be of upright conversation.
15 Their sword shall enter into their own heart,
And their bows shall be broken.
ט. 16 A little that *a* [x]**righteous** man hath
Is better than the riches of many [l=]**wicked.**
17 For the arms of *the* [l=]wicked shall be broken:
י. יְהוָה But [J]*the* LORD [h]upholdeth the [=]righteous.
18 [J]*The* LORD [h]knoweth the days of *the* [=]upright:
And their inheritance shall be for ever.
19 They shall not be ashamed in *the* evil time:
And in the days of famine they shall be satisfied.
כ. 20 But *the* [l=]wicked shall perish,
And the enemies of [J]*the* LORD *shall be* as the fat of lambs:

d. Draw-out.
l. lawless, rĕshahim.
Aleph.
x. e. the evildoers.
Beth.
J. Jehovah.
Gimel
r. Roll upon Jehovah.
w. will do *it, or* will work.
Daleth.
b. Be silent for.
i. ish.
He.
Zain.
a. Adonahy, Sovereign Lord, *plural.*
Kheth.
l. lawless, rĕshahim.
t. *the* upright in *the* way.
Teth.
J. Jehovah.
Yod.
Caph.

They [1]shall_consume; into smoke [1]shall_they_consume_away.

ל. la. רָשָׁע i. חוֹנֵן 22. Matt. 25. 34, 41.

21 *The* [la]-wicked [4]borroweth, and [t]payeth not again:
But *the* -righteous [i4]sheweth_mercy, and [4]giveth.
22 For *such as be* [=]**blessed**_of Him **shall_inherit** *the* **earth**;
And *they that be* [=]**cursed**_of Him **shall_be_cut_off**.

Lamed. la. lawless, rahshahng. i. is gracious, khōneen.

מ. s. גֶּבֶר p. כּוֹנְנוּ

23 The_steps_of a *good* [s]**man** [1]are_[p]ordered by [J]*the* LORD:
And He [t]delighteth in his way.
24 Though he [t]fall, he shall not be_utterly_cast_down:
For [J]*the* LORD [4]upholdeth *him with* His hand.

Mem. s. strong-man, geber. p. prepared *or* established, *Heb.* cōnahnu.

נ.

25 I [1]have_been young, and *now* am_old;
Yet have I not seen *the* -righteous forsaken,
Nor his seed begging bread.

Nun.

a. כָּל־הַיּוֹם g. חוֹנֵן

26 *He is* [a]ever [g]merciful, and lendeth;
And his seed *is* blessed.

a. all the day. g. gracious, khōneen.

ס.

27 [1]Depart from evil, and [1]do good;
And [1]dwell for evermore.

Samech.

28 For [J]*the* LORD [4]loveth judgment,
gr. אֶת־חֲסִידָיו And [t]forsaketh not His [gr]saints;
They [1]are_preserved for ever:
But the_seed_of *the* [l=]**wicked** [1]shall_be_cut_off.

gr. gracious ones, *Heb.* khasidahyv.

פ. 29. Matt. 25. 34. e. אֶרֶץ

29 *The* [=]**righteous** shall_inherit *the* [e]land,
And [*]dwell therein for ever.

Pe. e. earth.

30 The_mouth_of *the* -righteous [t]speaketh wisdom,
And his tongue [t]talketh_of judgment.
31 The_law_of his [=]God *is* in his heart;
None of his steps shall_slide.

צ.

32 *The* [la]-**wicked** [4]watcheth *the* -**righteous**,
And [4]seeketh to slay him.
33 [J]*The* LORD will not leave him in his hand,
Nor [t]condemn him when he is_judged.

Tsaddi.

J. Jehovah.

ק.

34 [1]Wait on [J]*the* LORD, and [1]keep His way,
And He [*]shall_exalt thee to inherit *the* [e]land:
When *the* [l=]wicked [4]are_cut_off, thou shalt_see *it*.

Koph.

ר. t. עָרִיץ n. כְּאֶזְרָח

35 I [1]have_seen *the* [la]-**wicked** [t]in_great_power,
And spreading_himself like a green [n]bay_tree.
36 Yet he [*]passed_away, and, lo, he [ie]*was* not:
Yea, I [*]sought him, but he [1]could not be found.

Resh. t. terrible. [1]h. saw. la. lawless_one, ὁ ἄνομος. n. native_tree, *Heb.* ezrahkh *from* zahrakh, to rise. [*]p. hath_passed_away. i.e. is. [*]s. I have_sought. [4]. was not to be found.

ש. i. אִישׁ

37 [1]Mark *the* -**perfect** *man*, and [1]behold *the* -upright:
For the_end_of *that* [i]man *is* peace.
38 But *the* transgressors [1]shall_be_destroyed together:
The_end_of *the* [l=]wicked [1]shall_be_cut_off.

Shin. i. ish. l. lawless, rĕshahim.

ת.

39 But the_salvation_of *the* [=]righteous *is* of [J]*the* LORD:
He is their strength in the_time_of trouble.
40 And [J]*the* LORD [*]shall_help them, and [*]deliver them:
He shall_deliver them from *the* [l=]wicked,
And [*]save them, because they [1]trust in Him.

Tau.

m. מִזְמוֹר J. יְהוָה

38 A [m]Psalm of David, to bring_to_remembrance.
O_[J]LORD, [t]**rebuke** me **not in** Thy **wrath**;
Neither [t]chasten me in Thy hot_displeasure.
2 For Thine arrows [1]stick_fast in me,
And Thy hand [*]presseth me sore.
3 *There is* no soundness in my flesh because of Thine anger;
Neither *is there any* rest in my bones because of my sin.
4 For mine iniquities [1]are_gone_over mine head:
As a heavy burden they [t]are too heavy for me.
5 My wounds [1]stink *and* [1]are_corrupt

m. mizmōr, psalm, *from* zahmar, to prune. J. Jehovah. [t]. *Implies continuance.* [4]. *Refers to the past.* [*]. *Perfect tense,* hath_pressed.

Because of my foolishness.
6 I [l]am_troubled; I [l]am_bowed_down greatly;
I [l]go mourning all the day long.
b. נִקְלָה 7 For my loins [l]are_filled with *a* [b]loathsome *disease:*
And *there is* no soundness in my flesh.
8 I [l]am_feeble and sore broken:
I *have* roared by_reason_of the_disquietness_of my heart.

ad. אֲדֹנָי 9 [ad]=Lord, all **my desire** *is* before Thee;
And my groaning [l]is not hid from Thee.
10 My heart [l]panteth, my strength [l]faileth me:
i. אֵין אֹתִי As_for the_light_of mine eyes, it also [i]is_gone from me.
s. נִגְעִי 11 My lovers and my friends [s]stand_aloof from my [s]sore;
n. וּקְרֹבָי And my [n]kinsmen [l]stand afar off.
so. נַפְשִׁי 12 They also [+]that_seek_after my [so]life [*]lay_snares *for me:*
And [+]they_that_seek my hurt [l]speak mischievous_things,
And [t]imagine deceits all the day_long.
13 But I, as a deaf *man,* [t]heard not;
And *I was* as a dumb_man *that* [t]openeth not his mouth.
14 Thus I [*]was as a [i]man [+]that_heareth not,
And in whose mouth *are* no reproofs.
15 For in Thee, O_[J]LORD, [l]do I hope:
a. תַּעֲנֶה Thou wilt [a]hear, O_[ad]=Lord my =God.
ad. אֲדֹנָי אֱלֹהָי 16 For I said, "*Hear me,* lest *otherwise* they should_rejoice over me:
When my foot [+]slippeth, they [l]magnify *themselves* against me."
17 For I *am* ready to [+]halt,
And my sorrow *is* continually before me.
18 For I will_declare mine iniquity;
I will_be_sorry for my sin.
19 But mine **enemies** *are* [+]lively, *and* they [l]are_strong:
And [+]they_that_hate me wrongfully [*]are_multiplied.
20 They also that_render evil for good [t]are_mine_adversaries.
Because I [+]follow *the thing that* good *is.*
21 [t]Forsake me not, O_[J]LORD:
O_my =God, [t]be not far from me
ad. אֲדֹנָי תְּשׁוּעָתִי 22 [*]Make_haste to help me, O_[ad]=Lord my salvation.

j. לִידוּתוּן 39 To the chief_Musician, *even* to [j]Jeduthun, A Psalm of David.
1. Chr. 16. 41; 25. 1. Ps. 62; 77. *title.*
I SAID, "I will_[k]**take_heed** to my ways, that_I_sin_not with my tongue;
k. אֶשְׁמְרָה I will_[k]keep my mouth with a [m]bridle, while *the* [l]=wicked is before me."
m. מַחְסוֹם 2 I was_dumb with_silence,
l. רָשָׁע I held_my_peace, *even* from good;
And my sorrow was_stirred.
3 My heart was_hot within me,
While I was_musing *the* fire [t]burned:
Then spake I with my tongue,
4. Ps. 90. 4, 12. 4 "[J]LORD, [*]make_me_to_know mine **end,**
j. יְהוָה And the_measure_of my days, what it *is;*
That I may_know how frail I *am.*
l. וְחֶלְדִּי 5 Behold, Thou [l]hast_made my days *as a* =handbreadth;
a. כְּלִי_אָדָם And mine [l]age *is* as nothing before Thee:
s. סֶלָה Verily every [a]**man** at_his_best_state *is* altogether **vanity.**"
[s]Selah.
i. אִישׁ 6 Surely [i]every_man [t]walketh in a vain_show:

b. *or* burning, *Heb.* nikleh, *from* kahlah, to parch.
ad. Adonahy, Sovereign_Lord, *plural.*
i. *is* not with me.
s. stroke.
n. neighbours, *Heb.* kĕrōbay.
so. soul.
i. ish.
j. Jehovah.
a. answer.
ad. Adonahy my Elohim.
ad. Adonahy, Sovereign_Lord, *plural.*
j. Jeduthun, Praising.
k. keep *or* guard.
m. muzzle, *as* Deut. 25. 4.
l. lawless, rahshahng.
j. Jehovah.
l. lifetime.
a. ahdahm.
s. Selah, *from* sahlah, to_lift_up.
i. ish.
t. *w. hithpael,* walketh_habitually.

Surely they [t]are-disquieted in-vain:
He [t]heapeth-up *riches,* and [t]knoweth not who [t]shall-gather them.

a. אֲדֹנָי 7 And now, [a=]Lord, what [·l]wait I for?
[·i] הֵיא My **hope** [·i]*is* in Thee.
8 [·]Deliver me from all my transgressions:
[t]Make me not the-reproach-of *the* -foolish.
9 I was-dumb, I [t]opened not my mouth;
Because **Thou** didst *it.*
10 [·]Remove Thy stroke away from me:
I [·]am-consumed by the-blow-of Thine hand.
i. אִישׁ 11 When Thou with rebukes [·]dost-correct [i]man for iniquity,
Thou [*]makest his beauty to-consume-away like *a* [x]moth:
a. אָדָם Surely every [a]man *is* vanity. Selah.
12 [·]**Hear** my prayer, O-[J]LORD, and [·]give-ear unto my cry;
[t]Hold not Thy peace at my tears: for I *am* a stranger with Thee,
And a sojourner, as all my fathers *were.*
13. Job 10. 20, 21. 13 O-[·]spare me, that I [*]may-recover-[c]strength,
c. וְאַבְלִינָה Before I go-hence, and be no more.

To [h=]the chief-Musician, [m]A Psalm of David.

h. לַמְנַצֵּחַ **40** I [G]**WAITED** [·l]**patiently** for [J]*the* LORD;
m. לְדָוִד מִזְמוֹר And He [*]inclined unto me, and [*]heard my cry.
J. יְהוָה 2 He [*]brought-me-up also out-of a horrible pit,
Out-of the miry clay,
And [*]set my feet upon a rock,
And established my goings.
3 And He [*]hath-put a **new song** in my mouth,
G. לֵאלֹהֵינוּ *Even* praise unto our [=]God:
Many shall-see *it,* and [*]fear, and [*]shall-trust in [J]*the* LORD.
b. אַשְׁרֵי 4 [b=]Blessed *is* that [s]man that [·l]maketh [J]*the* LORD his trust,
s. הַגֶּבֶר And [·l]respecteth not *the* [=]proud,
Nor such-as-turn-aside-to lies.
5 Many, O-[J]LORD my [=]God, *are* Thy wonderful-**works** *which* **Thou** [·l]hast-done,
And Thy **thoughts** *which are* to us-ward:
They cannot be-reckoned-up-in-order unto Thee:
If I [t]would-declare and [*]speak *of them,* they are-more than-can be-numbered.

6-8. HEB. 10. 5-9. 6 Sacrifice and [g]offering Thou didst not desire;
g. וּמִנְחָה Mine ears [·ld]hast Thou opened:
d. כָּרִיתָ לִי [a]Burnt-offering and sin-offering [·l]hast Thou not required.
7 Then said I, "**Lo, I** [·]**come**:
a. עוֹלָה In the-[r]volume-of *the* book *it is* written of Me,
r. בִּמְגִלַּת-סֵפֶר 8 I [·l]delight to do Thy [p]will, O-My [=]God:
p. רְצוֹנְךָ Yea, Thy law *is* within My [b]heart."
b. מְעֶי

9. Matt. 26. 55. 9 I *have* [e]**preached** righteousness in *the* great [as]congregation:
e. בְּשַׂרְתִּי Lo, I [t]have not refrained my lips, O-[J]LORD, **Thou** [·l]knowest.
as. בְּקָהָל 10 I [·l]have not hid Thy righteousness within my heart;
I *have* declared Thy faithfulness and Thy salvation:
I [·l]have not concealed Thy lovingkindness and Thy truth from *the* great [as]congregation.

11 [t]Withhold not **Thou** Thy tender-mercies from me, O-[J]LORD:

a. Adonahy.
i. it.
i. ish.
a. ahdahm.
c. comfort *or* joy.
h. him that-presides.
m. Mizmōr le Dahvid. A Psalm pertaining to David.
J. Jehovah.
[*]i. hath-inclined.
[*]h. hath-heard.
[*]b. hath-brought.
[=]G. Elohim, *plural.*
[b=]b. Blessings *on.*
s. strong-man, geber.
[J]h. didst.
g. gift-offering.
[d]d. thou diggedst *or* boredst, cahrithah, *from* cahrah, to dig. *See* Ex. 21. 6. Isa. 50. 4, 5.
a. ascending-offering.
[·l]h. didst thou not require.
r. roll.
[·l]d. delighted.
p. pleasure, *Heb.* rētsōncah, *from* rahtsah, to delight in.
b. bowels.
e. evangelized *or* declared-as glad-tidings.
as. assembly, kahahl.
[·l]h. did not hide.
[·l]h. did not conceal.

[t]Let Thy **lovingkindness and** Thy **truth** continually preserve me.

12 For innumerable evils [*have*] compassed me about:
Mine iniquities [d]have_taken_hold upon me,
So that I [d]am not able to look_up;
They [d]are_more than the_hairs_of mine head:
Therefore my heart [d]faileth me.

[d]h. took_hold.
[d]a. was not able.
[d]a. were_more.
[d]f. failed.

13-17. ‖Ps. lxx. 13 [J]Be_pleased, O_[J]LORD, to **deliver** me:
O_[J]LORD, [J]make_haste to help me.

[J]. Jehovah.

14 [t]Let_them_be_ashamed and [*]confounded together [h]that_seek_after my soul to destroy it;
[t]Let_them_be_driven backward and [*]put_to_shame that_wish me evil.

15 [t]Let_them_be_desolate for a reward_of their shame [x]that say unto me, "Aha, aha."

16 [t]Let all [h]those_that_seek Thee rejoice and [*]be_glad in Thee:
[t]Let [h]such_as_love Thy salvation say continually, "[J]*The* LORD be_magnified."

a. אֲדֹנָי 17 But I *am* poor and needy; *yet* [a]*the* [=]Lord [t]thinketh upon me:
Thou *art* my help and my deliverer; [t]make no tarrying, O_my [=]God.
[=]G. אֱלֹהַי

a. Adonahy, Sovereign_Lord, *plural*.
[=]G. Elohay.

To [x]the chief_Musician, A Psalm of David.

41 f. דָּל [=]BLESSED *is* he_that_considereth *the* [f]**poor**:
J. יְהוָה [J]*The* LORD will_deliver him in [d]time_of trouble.
d. בְּיוֹם רָעָה 2 [J]*The* LORD will_preserve him, and keep_him_alive;
And he shall_be_blessed upon the earth:
And Thou wilt not deliver him unto the_will_of his enemies.
3 [J]*The* LORD will_strengthen him upon the_bed_of languishing;
Thou [d]wilt_make all his bed in his sickness.

f. *or* feeble.
J. Jehovah.
d. day_of evil.

g. חָנֵּנִי 4 I said, "[J]LORD, [d]be_[g]merciful unto me:
[d]Heal my soul; for I *have* sinned against Thee."

g. gracious, *Heb.* khah_neeni.

5 Mine **enemies** [t]speak evil of me,
"When shall_he_die, and his name [d]perish?"
6 And if he come to see *me*, he [t]speaketh vanity:
His heart [t]gathereth iniquity to itself;
When he [t]goeth abroad, he [t]telleth *it*.
7 All [h]that_hate me [t]whisper together against me:
Against me [t]do_they_devise my hurt.

a. דְּבַר־בְּלִיַּעַל 8 "[a]An evil disease," *say they*, "cleaveth_fast unto him:
And *now* that he [d]lieth he shall_rise_up no_more."

a. A thing_of Belial.

9. JOHN 13. 18. 9 Yea, mine_own **familiar_friend**, in whom I trusted,
[h]Which_did_eat of my bread, *hath* lifted_up *his* heel against me.

10 But Thou, O_[J]LORD, [d]be_[g]merciful unto me,
And [d]**raise_me_up**, that I [*]may_requite them.

h. חָפַצְתָּ 11 By this I [d]know that Thou [h][d]favourest me,
Because mine enemy [t]doth not triumph over me.
12 And as_for_*me*, Thou [d]upholdest me in mine integrity,
And [*]settest me before Thy face for ever.

h. hast_pleasure in.

13 **Blessed** *be* [J]*the* LORD [=]God_of Israël from [x]everlasting, and to [x]everlasting. [t]**Amen**, and [t]**Amen**.

t. אָמֵן

t. Truth, So_be_it, *or* Verily.

1023. 2 Sam. 15. 25.

(*BOOK II.*)

42 To the chief-Musician, [s]Maschil, for the-sons-of [k]Korah.

AS *the* hart [l]panteth after *the* water brooks,
So [l]panteth my soul after Thee, O-[m]God.
My soul [l]**thirsteth** for [m]God,
For *the* living [e]-God:
When shall-I-come and [t]appear before [m]God?
My tears [l]have-been my meat day and night,
While they [a]continually [l]say unto me, "Where *is* thy [m]God?"
When I [l]remember these *things*, I [l]pour-out my soul in me:
For I [l]had-gone with the multitude,
I [l]went with them to the-house-of [m]God,
With the-voice-of joy and praise,
With a multitude [k][l]that-kept-holy-day.
Why [l]art thou **cast-down**, O-my soul?
And *why* [t]art thou disquieted in me!
[l]Hope thou in [m]God: for I shall yet praise Him
For the-[s][m]help-of His countenance.
O-my [m]God, my soul [l]is-cast-down within me:
Therefore will-I-remember Thee from the-land-of Jordan,
And of *the* Hermonites, from *the* hill [m]Mizar.
Deep [l]calleth unto deep at the-noise-of Thy waterspouts:
All Thy waves and Thy billows [l]are-gone over me.
Yet [J]*the* LORD will-command His lovingkindness in *the* daytime,
And in the night His song *shall be* with me,
And my prayer unto the-[e]-God-of my life.
I will-say unto [e]-God my rock,
"Why [l]hast-thou-forgotten me?
Why [l]go I mourning [l]because-of the-oppression-of *the* enemy?"
As with a [k]sword in my bones, mine [a]enemies [l]reproach me;
While they [l]say daily unto me,
"Where *is* thy [m]God?"
Why [l]art-thou-cast-down, O-my soul?
And why [l]art-thou-disquieted within me,
[l]**Hope** thou **in [m]God**: for I shall yet praise Him,
Who is the-[s][m]health-of my countenance, and my [m]God.

43 [l]JUDGE me, O-[m]God, and [l]plead my cause against an [u]ungodly nation:
O-[l]**deliver** me from *the* deceitful and unjust [i]man.
For Thou *art* the-[m]God-of my strength:
Why [l]dost-Thou-cast-me-off?
Why [l]go I mourning because-of the-oppression-of *the* enemy?
O-[l]send-out Thy light and Thy truth:
[l]Let them lead me;
[l]Let-them-bring me unto Thy holy hill,
And to Thy [d]tabernacles.
Then [t]will-I-go unto the-altar-of [m]God,
Unto [e]-God [t]my exceeding joy:
Yea, upon *the* harp [t]will-I-praise Thee, O-[m]God my [m]God.
Why [l]art-thou-cast-down, O-my soul?
And why [l]art-thou-disquieted within me?
[l]**Hope in [m]God**: for I shall yet praise Him,
Who is the-[s][m]health-of my countenance, and my [m]God.

[g] giving-instruction. Num. 26. 10, 11. 1 Chron. 26. 1.
[k] Korakh, Bald *or* Ice.
[m] Elohim, *plural.*
[e] El, *singular.*
[a] all the day.
[l] *continuation.*
[t] *continuation.*
[k] keeping-feast *or* festival.
[s] salvations.
[m] Mitzhar, Little.
[J] Jehovah.
[e] El, *singular.*
[k] killing.
[a] adversaries.
[m] Elohim, *plural.*
[m] Elohim, *plural.*
[u] ungracious, *Heb.* lo khasid.
[i] ish.
[l] did-dost-Thou.
[d] dwelling-places.
[e] El, *singular.*
[t] the-gladness-of my joy.
[s] salvations.

g. מַשְׂכִּיל

44 To [m]the chief-Musician for the sons of Korah, [s]Maschil. [g. Giving-instruction.]

[G.] אֱלֹהִים WE [l]have-**heard** with our ears, O-[E]God, [G. Elohim, *plural.*]
Our fathers [l]have-told us,
What work Thou didst in their days,
In the-times-of old.

n. גּוֹיִם 2 *How* Thou didst-drive-out *the* [n]heathen with Thy hand, and [n. nations.]
[*]plantedst them;
[*]*How* Thou [t]didst-afflict *the* [E]people, and [*]cast-them-out. [*p. peoples.]
3 For they got not *the* land in-possession by their-own sword,
Neither did their-own-arm save them:
But Thy right-hand, and Thine arm, and the-light-of Thy countenance,
Because Thou hadst-a-favour-unto them.

[h.] הוּא 4 Thou art [h] my King, O-[E]God: [h. Je.]
[*]Command **deliverances** for Jacob.

a. צָרֵינוּ 5 Through Thee will-we-push-down our [a]enemies: [a. adversaries.]
Through Thy name will-we-tread-them-under that-rise up-against us.
6 For I will not trust in my bow,
Neither shall my sword save me.
7 But Thou [l]hast-saved us from our [a]enemies, [l]h. didst-save.
And [l]hast-put-them-to-shame that-hated us. [l]h. didst-put.
8 In [E]God we [l]boast all the day-long,
And [t]praise Thy name for ever. Selah.

9 **But** Thou [l]hast-**cast-off**, and [*]put-us-to shame;
And [t]goest not forth with our armies.

a. צָר 10 Thou [t]makest-us-to-turn back from *the* [a]-enemy: [a. adversary.]
And they-which-hate us [l]spoil for themselves.
11 Thou [t]hast-given us like sheep *appointed* for-meat;
And [l]hast-scattered us among the [n]heathen.

w. בְּלֹא־הוֹן 12 Thou [t]sellest Thy -people [w]for nought, [w. without wealth.]
And [l]dost not increase *Thy wealth* by their price.
13 Thou [t]makest us a reproach to our neighbours,
A scorn and a derision to them-that-are-round-about us.
14 Thou [t]makest us a byword among the [n]heathen,
A shaking-of *the* head among the [E]people.
15 My confusion *is* continually before me,
And the-shame-of my face *hath* covered me,
16 For the-voice-of him-that-reproacheth and blasphemeth:

s. וּמְתְנַקֵּם By reason-of *the* -enemy and [s]avenger. [s. self-avenger.]

17 All this [l]is-come-upon us; **yet** have we **not forgotten** Thee.
Neither [l]have-we-dealt-falsely in Thy covenant.
18 Our heart [l]is not turned back,
Neither [l]have our -steps declined from Thy way;
19 Though *thou* [l]hast-sore-broken us in the-place-of dragons,
And [*]covered us with the-shadow-of death.
20 If we [l]have-forgotten the-name-of our [E]God, [G. Elohim, *plural.*]

e. לְאֵל זָר Or [*]stretched-out our hands to a strange [e]-god; [e. El, *singular.*]
21 Shall not [E]God search this out?
For [H]e [k]knoweth the-secrets-of *the* heart.

22. Rom. 8. 36. 22 [s]Yea, for Thy sake [l]are-we-killed all the day long; [s. surely.]
s. כִּי We [l]are-counted as sheep for *the* slaughter.

a. אֲדֹנָי 23 [*]Awake, why [t]sleepest Thou, O-[a]Lord? [a. Adonahy, *plural.*]
[*]**Arise**, [t]cast *us* not off for ever.

24 Wherefore [r]hidest Thou Thy face,
And [r]forgettest our affliction and our oppression?
25 For our soul [r]is_bowed_down to *the* dust:
Our belly [r]cleaveth unto the earth.
26 [r]Arise for our help,
l. חַסְדֶּךָ And [r]redeem us for Thy [l]-mercies' sake.

l. lovingkindness, khesed.

MESSIAH AS KING.

45 To [m]the chief_Musician upon [l]Shoshannim, for the_sons_of Korah, Maschil, A Song_of loves.

l. lilies.

l. שֹׁשַׁנִּים MY heart [r]is_[b]inditing a good matter:
b. רָחַשׁ I [r]speak_of *the* things_which_I_have_made touching *the* **King**:
My tongue *is* the_pen_of a ready writer.

b. bubbling_up, Ps. 39. 3.

s.a. מִבְּנֵי אָדָם 2 Thou [r]art_fairer than the_[s]children_of [a]men:
Grace [r]is_poured into Thy lips:
•G. אֱלֹהִים Therefore [m]God [r]hath_blessed Thee for ever.

s. sons.
a. ahdahm.
•G. Elohim, *plural.*

JUDGMENT. 3-5. Rev. 19. 11-16.

3 [r]Gird Thy **sword** upon *Thy* thigh,
O_*most* mighty,
With Thy glory and Thy majesty.
4 And in Thy majesty [r]ride prosperously
Because of truth and meekness *and* righteousness;
And Thy right_hand [t]shall_teach Thee terrible_things.
5 Thine arrows *are* sharp in the_heart_of the King's enemies;
Whereby the [m]people [r]fall under Thee.

•p. peoples.

THE THRONE. 6. Heb. 1. 8, 9.

6 Thy **throne**, O_[m]God, *is* for_ever and ever:
The_sceptre_of Thy kingdom *is* a right sceptre.
la. רֶשַׁע 7 Thou [r]lovest righteousness, and [t]hatest [la]wickedness:
Therefore [m]God, Thy [m]God, [r]hath_anointed Thee with the_
c. מֵחֲבֵרֶיךָ oil_of gladness above Thy [c]fellows.

la. lawlessness, *Heb.* reshang, *Gr.* ἀνομίαν.
c. companions.

GLADNESS (*The Supper*). 8. Rev. 19. 5-7.

8 All Thy garments *smell* of myrrh, and aloes, *and* cassia,
Out_of the_ivory palaces, whereby they *have* made Thee glad.

THE QUEEN (*Israël*).

9 King's daughters *were* among Thy honourable_women:
Upon Thy right_hand did_stand *the* **queen** in gold_of Ophir.
s. רְאִי 10 [r]Hearken, O_daughter, and [s][r]consider,
And [r]incline thine ear;
[r]Forget also thine_own -people, and thy father's house;
11 So [t]shall the King greatly_desire thy beauty:
ad. אֲדֹנַיִךְ For [ad]H[m]e *is* thy [ad]Lord; and [r]worship thou Him.
12. Rev. 21. 24-26. 12 And the_daughter_of Tyre *shall be there* with a gift;
f. פָּנֶיךָ *Even the* rich among *the* -people shall_intreat thy [f]favour.

s. see.
ad. *Heb.* Adonayic.
f. face, *feminine.*

THE BRIDE (*The Church*). 13-15. Rev. 19. 8, 9.

13 The_**King's daughter** *is* all glorious within:
Her clothing *is* of wrought gold.
14 She shall_be_brought unto the King in raiment_of_needlework:
The virgins her companions that_follow her [t]shall_be_brought unto Thee.
15 With gladness and rejoicing shall_they_be_brought:
They shall_enter into the_King's palace.

TO MESSIAH.

16 Instead_of Thy fathers shall_be Thy [s]children,
Whom_Thou_mayest_make princes in all the earth.

17 I will make Thy **name** to be **remembered** in all generations:
Therefore shall *the* [p]people praise Thee for ever and ever.

[p] p. peoples.

v. עַלָמוֹת

1. Deut. 4. 7.

[G] אֱלֹהִים

h. עֻזָּה בְצָרוֹת נִמְצָא מְאֹד

m. וּבְמוֹט

he. בְּלֵב

s. סֶלָה

46 To [v]the chief Musician for the sons of Korah, A Song upon [v]Alamoth.
[G]GOD *is* our **refuge** and strength,
A [h]very present help in [s]trouble.
2 Therefore will not we fear, though *the* earth [m]be removed,
And though *the* mountains [m]be [he]carried into the [he]midst of *the* sea;
3 *Though* the waters thereof [t]roar *and* [t]be troubled,
Though the mountains [t]shake with the swelling thereof.
[s]Selah.

4 *There is* a **river**, the streams whereof shall make glad the **city** of [G]God,
The holy place of the tabernacles of *the* Most High.
5. Eze. 48. 35.
5 [G]God *is* in the midst of her; she shall not be [m]moved;
a. לִפְנוֹת בֹּקֶר
[G]God shall help her, *and that* [a]right early.

n. גּוֹיִם
6 *The* [n][G]heathen raged, *the* kingdoms were [m]moved:
He uttered His voice, *the* earth [t]melted.
J. יְהוָה צְבָאוֹת
7 [J]*The* LORD of hosts *is* with us;
hi. מִשְׂגָּב
The [G]God of Jacob *is* [hi]our refuge. [s]Selah.

8 [c]Come, [c]behold the works of [J]*the* LORD,
What desolations He *hath* made in the earth.
9 [L]He maketh **wars** to **cease** unto the end of the earth;
He [t]breaketh *the* bow, and [c]cutteth the spear in sunder;
He [t]burneth *the* [s]chariot in the fire.

10 "[c]**Be still**, and know that I *am* [G]God:
I will be exalted among the [n][G]heathen,
I will be exalted in the earth."
11 [J]*The* LORD of hosts *is* with us;
The [G]God of Jacob *is* our [hi]refuge. Selah.

[v] v. Virginals.
[G] G. Elohim, *plural*.
h. help readily found.
m. moved.
he. heart.
s. Selah, *from* sahlah, to lift up.
a. at the appearing of morn.
n. nations.
J. Jehovah of Tsĕbahōth.
hi. a high place for us.
J. Jehovah.
n. nations.
hi. high place, misgahb.

47 To [t]the chief Musician, A Psalm for the sons of Korah.
O [c]CLAP your hands, all ye [p]people;
[c]Shout unto [G]God with the voice of triumph.
2 For [J]*the* LORD Most High *is* [t]terrible;
He is a **great King** over all the earth.
3 He shall subdue *the* [p]people under us,
And *the* nations under our feet.
4 He shall choose our ⌜inheritance for us,
⌜The excellency of Jacob whom He loved. Selah.

5. *See* 1 Thes. 4. 16.
5 [G]God [c]is **gone up** with a shout,
[J]*The* LORD with the sound of a trumpet.
6 [c]Sing praises to [G]God, [c]sing praises:
[c]Sing praises unto our King, [c]sing praises.
7 For [G]God *is* the King of all the earth:
[c]Sing ye praises [c]with understanding.
c. מַשְׂכִּיל
n. גּוֹיִם
8 [G]God [c]reigneth over *the* [n][G]heathen:
[G]God [c]sitteth upon the throne of His holiness.
9 The princes of *the* [p]people [c]are gathered together,
Even the ⌜people of the [G]God of Abraham:

[p] p. peoples.
[G] G. Elohim, *plural*.
J. Jehovah Helĕyōn, Jehovah Most High.
t. to be feared.
c. causing to understand *or* giving instruction, *Heb.* maschil.
n. nations.

For the shields of *the* earth *belong* unto [=]God:
He [•]is greatly exalted.

A Song *and* Psalm for the sons of Korah.

48 GREAT *is* [J]*the* LORD, and greatly to be praised
J. יְהוָה
•G. אֱלֹהֵינוּ
In the **city** of our [=]God,
In the **mountain** of His holiness.
2 Beautiful for situation,
The joy of the whole earth, *is* mount **Zion,**
On the sides of *the* north,
The city of *the* great King.
3 [=]God [•]is known in her palaces for a refuge.
4 For, lo, **the kings** were assembled,
They passed by together.
5 They saw *it, and* so they marvelled;
They were troubled, *and* hasted away.
6 Fear took hold upon them there,
And pain, as of a woman in travail.
7 Thou [ʳ]breakest the ships of Tarshish with an east wind.
J. יְהוָה צְבָאוֹת
8 As we *have* heard, so [•]have we seen in the city of [J]*the* LORD of hosts,
In the city of our [=]God:
[=]God will establish it for ever. Selah.
9 We [•]have thought of Thy lovingkindness, O [=]God, in the midst of Thy **temple.**
10 According to Thy name, O [=]God,
So *is* Thy praise unto the ends of *the* earth:
Thy right hand [•]is full of righteousness.
11 [ʳ]Let mount Zion rejoice,
[ʳ]Let the daughters of Judah be glad,
Because of Thy judgments.
12 [•]Walk about **Zion,**
And [•]go round about her:
c. סִפְרוּ
[c•]Tell the towers thereof.
s. שִׁיתוּ לִבְּכֶם
13 [s•]Mark ye well *her* [-]bulwarks,
[•]Consider her palaces;
That ye may tell *it* to *the* generation following.
14 For this [=]God *is* our [=]God for ever and ever:
o. עַל־מוּת
[H]*e* will be our guide *even* [o]unto death.

c. Count.
s. Set your heart to.
o. *or* over death, *Heb.* hal muth.

To [xx]the chief Musician, A Psalm for the sons of Korah.

49 [•]HEAR this, all *ye* [x=]people;
w. חֲלָד
[•]Give ear, all *ye* inhabitants of *the* [w]world:
b.a.i. גַּם־בְּנֵי
2 [b]Both [a=]low and [i=]high,
אָדָם גַּם־בְּנֵי־
[-]Rich and [-]poor, together.
אִישׁ
3 My mouth shall speak *of* [=]wisdom;
And the meditation of my heart *shall be of* [=]understanding.
4. Ps. 78. 2. MATT. 13. 35.
4 I will incline mine ear to a **parable:**
I will open my **dark saying** upon *the* harp.

5 Wherefore should I fear in the days of evil,
When the iniquity of my heels shall compass me about?
6 [xx]They that trust in their wealth,
And [ʳ]boast themselves in the multitude of their riches;
7 **None** *of them* [e]can by any means [ʳ]**redeem** his brother,
•G. לֵאלֹהִים
Nor [ʳ]give to [=]God a ransom for him:
8 (For the redemption of their soul *is* [*]precious,

[=]p. peoples.
w. world, *Heb.* khaled, *from* khahlad, to endure.
b. a. i. Both sons of ahdahm and sons of ish.
•G. Elohim, *plural.*

And it ᵛceaseth for ever:)
9 That ᵛhe ᵛshould still live for ever,
And not ᵗsee ˣcorruption.
10 For he ᵗseeth *that* ᵐwise_men ᵗdie,
Likewise *the* ⁻fool and *the* ⁻brutish_person ᵗperish,
And ᵛleave their wealth to others.
11 Their inward_thought *is, that* their houses *shall continue* for ever,
And their dwelling_places to all generations;
They ᵛᵗcall *their* lands after their_own names.
a. אָדָם 12 Nevertheless ᵃman *being* in honour ᵗabideth not:
He ᵛᵗis_like the beasts *that* ᵛᵗperish.
13 This their way *is* their folly:
Yet their posterity ᵗapprove their sayings. Selah.
FIRST RESURRECTION. 14. Rev. 20. 4.
14 Like ˣsheep they ʷᵛᵗare_laid ᶠin *the* grave;
w. שִׁתּוּ Death shall_feed_on them;
And *the* ᵐ**upright** *shall_have_dominion over them in the **morning**;
f. לִשְׁאוֹל And their beauty shall_consume in *the* grave from their dwelling.
15. 1 Thes. 4. 16, 17.
15 But ᵐGod **will_redeem** my soul from the_ʰᵃpower_of ᵇ*the* **grave**:
ha. מִיַּד שְׁאוֹל **For He shall_receive** me. Selah.

i. אִישׁ 16 ᵗBe not thou afraid when ⁱone ᵗis_made_rich,
When the_glory_of his house ᵗis_increased;
17 For when he dieth he shall_carry nothing away:
His glory shall not descend after him.
18 Though while he lived he ᵗblessed his soul:
(And *men* *will_praise thee, when thou ᵗdoest_well to thyself.)
19 He shall_go to the_generation_of his fathers;
They shall never see light.
20 ᵃ**Man** *that is* in honour, and ᵗunderstandeth not,
ᵛᵗIs_like the beasts *that* ᵛᵗperish.

GOD'S JUDGMENT OF ISRAEL. *Compare* Matt. 25. 31–46.
THE JUDGMENT OF THE NATIONS.

A Psalm of Asaph.

50 *THE* ᵉMighty ᵐ**God**, *even* ʲ*the* LORD, ᵛᵗhath_spoken,
And *called *the* earth from the_rising_of *the* sun unto the_going_down thereof.
2 Out_of Zion, the_perfection_of beauty, ᵐGod ᵛᵗhath_shined.
3 Our ᵐGod shall_come, and shall not keep_silence:
e. ᵐG. אֵל אֱלֹהִים A fire shall_devour before Him,
j. יְהוָה And it ᵛᵗshall_be very tempestuous round_about Him.
4 He shall call to the heavens from above,
And to the earth, that He may_**judge** His ⁻people.
g. חֲסִידַי 5 "ᵛGather My ᵍ**saints** together unto Me;
c. כֹּרְתֵי ᵗThose_that_have_ᶜmade a covenant with Me by sacrifice."
6 And *the* heavens *shall_declare His righteousness:
For ᵐGod *is* judge ℌimself. Selah.
7 "ᵛHear, O_My ⁻people, and I *will_speak;
O_**Israël**, and I *will_testify against thee:
ℵ *am* ᵐGod, *even* thy ᵐGod.
8 I will not reprove thee for thy **sacrifices**
a. וְעֹלֹתֶיךָ Or thy ᵃburnt_offerings, *to have been* continually before me.
9 I will_take no bullock out_of thy house,
Nor he_goats out_of thy folds.
10 For every beast_of *the* forest *is* Mine,
And the cattle upon a thousand hills.

e. ᵐG. Ēl Elohim. j. Jehovah. ᵐG. Elohim. g. gracious_ones. c. cut *or* confirmed. a. ascending_offerings.

11 I know all the_fowls_of *the* mountains:
And the_wild_beasts_of *the* [=]field *are* Mine.
12 If I [r]were_hungry, I [r]would not tell thee:
h. תֵּבֵל For *the* [h]world *is* Mine, and *the* fulness thereof.
13 Will_I_eat the_flesh_of bulls,
Or [r]drink the_blood_of goats?
s. זֶבַח 14 [s]·Offer unto [=]God thanksgiving;
And ·pay thy vows unto *the* Most_High:
15 And ·call upon Me in the_day_of trouble:
I will_deliver thee, and thou *shalt_glorify Me."

h. habitable_world, teebeel, *from* yahbal, to flow.
s. Sacrifice.

l. וְלָרָשָׁע 16 But unto the [l]–**wicked** [=]God ·[l]saith,
"What hast thou to_do to declare My statutes,
Or *that* thou *shouldest_take My covenant in thy mouth?
17 Seeing thou ·[l]hatest instruction,
And *castest My words behind thee.
18 When thou sawest a thief, then thou *consentedst with him,
And ·[l]hast_been partaker with adulterers.
19 Thou ·[l]givest thy mouth to evil,
And thy tongue [r]frameth deceit.
20 Thou [r]sittest *and* [r]speakest against thy brother;
Thou [r]slanderest thine_own mother's son.
21 These *things* ·[l]hast_thou_done, and I ·kept_silence;
Thou thoughtest that I [o]was [r]altogether *such an one* as thyself:
But I will_reprove thee, and *set_them_in_order before thine eyes.

l. lawless, rahshahng.

eh. אֱלוֹהַּ 22 "Now ·**consider** this, [r]ye_that_forget [eh]–God,
Lest I [r]tear_you_in_pieces, and *there be* none [r]to_deliver.
st. זֹבֵחַ תּוֹדָה 23 [r]Whoso_[s]offereth [t]**praise** [r]glorifieth Me:
w. וְשָׂם דָּרֶךְ And to [r]him_that_ordereth *his* [w]conversation *aright* will_I_shew the_salvation_of [=]God."

eh. Elōah, *singular of* Elohim.
s.t. sacrificeth thanksgiving.
w. way, *Heb.* derec.

about 1034. 2 Sam. 12. 1–14. Ps. 32. 1, 2.

51 To [m]the chief Musician, A Psalm of David, when Nathan the prophet came unto him, after he had_gone_in to Bath_sheba.

b. חָנֵּנִי [b]·**HAVE_mercy**_upon me, O_[=]God, according_to Thy lovingkindness:
·G. אֱלֹהִים According_unto the_multitude_of Thy tender_mercies ·blot_out my transgressions.
m. הָרֵב כַּבְּסֵנִי 2 [m]·**Wash** me throughly from mine **iniquity**,
And ·**cleanse** me from my **sin**.
k. אֵדַע 3 For ·I [k]**acknowledge** my **transgressions**:
And my sin *is* ever before me.
4. Rom. 3. 4. 4 Against Thee, Thee only, *have* I sinned, and ·[d]done *this* [x]evil in Thy sight:
That Thou [r]mightest_be_justified when Thou speakest,
And [r]be_clear when Thou judgest.
5 Behold, I was_shapen in iniquity;
And in sin did my mother conceive me.
6 Behold, Thou ·[d]desirest truth in the inward_parts:
And in *the* hidden *part* Thou shalt_make_me_to_know wisdom.
7. Num. 19. 18. Heb. 9. 18–22. 7 [c]·**Purge** me with hyssop, and I *shall_be_clean:
[r]**Wash** me, and I shall_be whiter than snow.
c. תְּחַטְּאֵנִי 8 [r]Make_me_to_hear joy and gladness;
That the bones *which* Thou ·[d]hast_broken may_rejoice.
9 ·Hide Thy face from my sins,
And ·blot_out all mine iniquities.

b. Be_gracious_unto me, *Heb.* khanneeni.
·G. Elohim.
m. Multiply to wash.
k. know.
·d. did.
c. Cleanse, *or* Expiate, by a sin offering.

10. John 3. 5.

10 ·**Create** in me a clean heart, O_=God;
And ·**renew** a right spirit within me.
11 ᵇCast me not away from Thy presence;
And ᵇtake not Thy holy Spirit from me.
12. 2 Cor. 3. 17.
12 ·Restore unto me the_joy_of Thy salvation;
And ᵇuphold me *with Thy* free Spirit.
13 *Then* will_I_teach transgressors Thy ways;
And sinners shall_be_converted unto Thee.

14. 2 Sam. 12. 9.

14 ·**Deliver** me from =bloodguiltiness, O_=God,
Thou =God_of my salvation:
And my tongue shall_sing_aloud_of Thy righteousness.

a. אֲדֹנָי

15 O_ᵃ=Lord, ᵇopen Thou my lips;
And my mouth shall_shew_forth Thy praise.
16 For Thou ᵇdesirest not sacrifice; else ᵇwould_I_give *it:*

as. עוֹלָה

Thou ᵇdelightest not in ᵃˢburnt_offering.

17. Ps. 50. 7-15. Isa. 57. 15; 66. 2.

17 The_**sacrifices_of** =**God** *are* a broken spirit:
A broken and a contrite heart, O_=God, Thou wilt not despise.

18 ·Do_good in Thy good_pleasure unto ᵀ**Zion**:
ᵇBuild Thou the_walls_of **Jerusalem**.
19 Then shalt_Thou_be_pleased_with the_sacrifices_of righteousness,

as. עוֹלָה
e. וְכָלִיל
u. יַעֲלוּ

With ᵃˢburnt_offering and ᵉwhole_burnt_offering:
Then shall_they_offer[u] bullocks upon Thine altar.

Title. 1 Sam. 22. 9.

52 To ᵐthe chief_Musician, Maschil, *A Psalm* of David, when Doeg the Edomite came and ᵇtold Saul, and ᵇsaid unto him, "David ·is_come to the_house_of Ahimelech."

WHY ᵇboastest_thou_thyself in mischief, O_**mighty_man**?

l. חֶסֶד
e. אֵל
a. כָּל־הַיּוֹם

The_[l]goodness_of ᵉ-God *endureth* ᵃcontinually.
2 Thy tongue ᵇdeviseth mischiefs;
Like a sharp razor, working deceitfully.
3 Thou ·ᵇlovest evil more_than good;
And lying rather_than to speak righteousness. Selah.
4 Thou ·ᵇlovest all devouring words,
O_thou deceitful tongue.

b. יִתָּצְךָ

5 ᵉ-God shall likewise ᵇdestroy thee for ever,
He ᵇshall_take_thee_away, and ᵇpluck thee out_of *thy* dwelling_place,
And ·root thee out_of the_land_of *the* =living. Selah.
6 *The* =righteous also ᵇshall_see, and ᵇfear,
And shall_laugh at him:

s. הַגֶּבֶר
•G. אֱלֹהִים

7 "Lo, *this is* the ᵃman *that* ᵇmade not =God his strength;
But ᵇtrusted in the_abundance_of his riches,
And ᵇstrengthened_himself in his wickedness."

8 But I *am* like a green olive_tree in the_house_of =God:
I ·ᵇ**trust** in the_[l]mercy_of =God for_ever and ever.
9 I will_praise Thee for ever, because Thou ·ᵇhast_done *it:*
And I ᵇwill_wait_on Thy name;

g. חֲסִידֶיךָ

For *it is* good before Thy ᵍsaints.

m. מַשְׂכִּיל
1-3. ‖Ps. 14. 1-3. Rom. 3. 10-12.
•G. אֱלֹהִים
s.a. בְּנֵי־אָדָם

53 To ᵐthe chief_Musician upon Mahalath, ᵐMaschil, *A Psalm* of David.
THE **fool** *hath* said in his heart, "*There is* no =God."
Corrupt ·ᵇare they, and ·have_done abominable iniquity:
There is **none** ᵇ**that_doeth good.**
2 =God looked_down from ᵀheaven upon the_ˢchildren_of ˢmen,

•G. Elohim, *plural.*

a. Adonahy, *plural.*

as. ascending_offering.

as. ascending_offering.
e. entirely_consumed_offering. *Heb.* cahlil, *from* cahlal, complete.
u. offer_up.

l. lovingkindness, khesed.
e. Ēl, God, *singular.*
a. all the day.

e. Ēl.
b. break_thee_down.

s. strong_man, geber.
•G. Elohim, *plural.*

l. lovingkindness, khesed.

g. gracious_ones.

m. Maschil, Giving_instruction.
•G. Elohim, *plural.*
s. sons_of ahdahm.

2,3. Gen. 6. 5, 6.
m. מַשְׂכִּיל

To see if there were *any* [m] [1]that did understand,
[1]That did seek [2][3]God.
3 Every one of them [1]is gone back:
They [1]are altogether become filthy;
There is none [1]that doeth good, no, not one.

m. *Heb.* maschil, *as title.*
[2][3]G. eth Elohim (*objective*).

4, 5. ‖Ps. 14. 4–6.
4 Have the workers of iniquity no knowledge?
[1]Who eat up My [2]people *as* they [1]eat bread:
They have not called upon [3]God.
5 There were they in great fear, *where* no fear was:
For [3]God *hath* scattered the bones of [1]him that encampeth *against* thee:
Thou [1]hast put them to shame, because [3]God *hath* despised them.

6. ‖Ps. 14. 7. Rom. 11. 26, 27.
w. מִי יִתֵּן
6 [w]Oh that the [3]**salvation** of Israël *were come* out of Zion!
When [3]God bringeth back the captivity of His [2]people,
Jacob shall rejoice, *and* Israël shall be glad.

w. Who will give.

Title. 1 Sam. 23. 19; 26. 1.
54 To [m] the chief Musician on Neginoth, Maschil, *A Psalm* of David, when the Ziphims came and [1]said to Saul, "Doth not David hide himself with us?"

[3]G. אֱלֹהִים
[1]SAVE me, O [3]God, by Thy name,
And [1]judge me by Thy strength.
2 [1]Hear my prayer, O [3]God;
[1]Give ear to the words of my mouth.
3 For strangers [1]are risen up against me,
And oppressors [1]seek after my soul:
s. סֶלָה They [1]have not set [3]God before them. [3]Selah.
4 [1]Behold, [3]**God** *is* **mine helper**:
a. אֲדֹנָי [3]*The* [3]Lord *is* with them that uphold my soul.
o. לְשֹׁרְרָי 5 He shall reward [x]evil unto mine [o]enemies:
[1]Cut them off in Thy truth.
6 I will freely sacrifice unto Thee:
J. יְהוָה I will praise Thy name, O [J]LORD; for *it is* good.
7 For He [1]hath delivered me out of all trouble:
And mine eye [1]hath seen *his desire* upon mine enemies.

[3]G. Elohim, *plural.*
s. Selah, *from* sahlah, to lift up.
a. Adonahy, *plural.*
o. observers, *Heb.* shorĕrahy.
J. Jehovah.

1023.
55 To [m] the chief Musician on Neginoth, Maschil, *A Psalm* of David.

[3]G. אֱלֹהִים
[1]GIVE ear to my **prayer**, O [3]God;
And [1]hide not Thyself from my supplication.
a. וְעַנֵּנִי 2 [1]Attend unto me, and [a][1]hear me:
I [1]mourn in my complaint, and [1]make a noise;
3 Because of the voice of *the* enemy,
l. רָשָׁע Because of the oppression of *the* [l]wicked:
For they [1]cast iniquity upon me,
And in wrath they [1]hate me.
4 My heart [1]is sore pained within me:
And the terrors of death [1]are fallen upon me.
5 Fearfulness and trembling [1]are come upon me,
And horror [1]hath overwhelmed me.
w. מִי יִתֶּן־לִי 6 And I [1]said, "[w]Oh that I had **wings** like *a* [x]**dove**!
For then [1]would I fly away, and [1]be at rest.
7 Lo, *then* [1]would I wander far off,
And [1]remain in the wilderness. Selah.
8 I [1]would hasten my escape from *the* windy storm *and* tempest."
a. אֲדֹנָי 9 [1]Destroy, O [a][3]Lord, *and* [1]divide their tongues:
For I [1]have seen violence and strife in the **city**.

[3]G. God, Elohim.
a. answer.
l. lawless.
w. Who will give me.
a. Adonahy, *plural.*

10 Day and night they [t]go_about it upon the_walls thereof:
Mischief also and sorrow *are* in the_midst_of it.
11 [s]Wickedness *is* in the_midst thereof:
Deceit and guile [t]depart nôt from her streets.
12 For *it was* **not an enemy** *that* [t]reproached me;
Then I [x]could_have_borne *it:*
Neither *was it* [1]he_that_hated me *that* did_magnify *himself* against me;
Then I [x]would_have_hid_myself from him:
e. אֱנוֹשׁ 13 But *it was* thou, a [e]man [a]mine equal,
a. כְּעָרְכִּי My guide, and mine acquaintance.
14 We [t]took_sweet counsel together,
And [t]walked unto the_house_of [s]God in company.
15 [t]Let death seize upon them,
l. חַיִּים *And* [t]let them go_down [l]quick into [h]hell:
h. שְׁאוֹל For wickedness *is* in their dwellings, *and* among them.
16 As for me, I will_call upon [s]God;
ɪ. יְהוָה And [J]*the* LORD shall_save me.
17. Dan. 6. 10. Luke 18. 1. Acts 3. 1; 10. 3, 9, 30. 17 **Evening**, and **morning**, and at_**noon**, **will_I_**[m]**pray**, and [x]cry_aloud:
And He [x]shall_hear my voice.
m. אָשִׂיחָה 18 He *hath* delivered my soul in peace from *the* battle *that was* against me:
a. עִמָּדִי For there were many [a]with me.
19 [e]-God shall_hear, and [x]afflict them,
e. אֵל Even [1]He_that_abideth of old. Selah.
Because they have no changes, therefore they [']fear not [s]God.
20. Dan. 9. 27. 20 He [']hath_put_forth his hands against such_as_be_at_peace_with him:
He [']hath_**broken his covenant.**
21 *The words* of his mouth were_smoother than butter, but war *was* in his heart:
His words were_softer than oil, yet *were* they drawn_swords.
t. יְהַבְךָ 22 [']Cast [t]thy **burden** upon [J]*the* LORD, and He shall_sustain thee:
He shall never suffer the righteous to be_moved.
23 But Thou, O_[s]God, shalt_bring_them_down into the_pit_of destruction:
æ. אַנְשֵׁי דָמִים Bloody and deceitful [m]men shall not live_out_half their days;
But I will_trust in Thee.

1 Sam. 21. 11.
t. יוֹנַת אִלֶּם רְחֹקִים
g. מִכְתָּם
gr. חָנֵּנִי
•G. אֱלֹהִים
e. אֱנוֹשׁ
o. שׁוֹרְרִי

56 To [m]the chief_Musician upon [t]Jonath-elem-rechokim, [g]Michtam of David, when *the* Philistines took him in Gath.

•BE_[gr]merciful unto me, O_[s]God: for [e]man [']would_swallow_me_up;
He fighting daily [t]oppresseth me.
•G. 2 Mine [o]**enemies** [']would daily swallow_me_up:
e. For *they be* many [1]that_fight against me, O_Thou_Most_High.
o. 3 What time I [t]am_afraid, I will_**trust** in Thee.
4 In [s]God I will_praise His word,
In [s]God I [']have_put_my_trust;
I will not fear what flesh [t]can_do unto me.
a. כָּל־הַיּוֹם 5 [a]Every day they [t]wrest my words:

Title. t. *The* dumb dove afar_off.
g. Golden.
gr. gracious.
•G. Elohim.
e. ĕnōsh, frail mortal_man.
o. observers.
a. All the day.

All their thoughts *are* against me for [x]evil.
6 They [f]gather_themselves_together, they [f]hide_themselves,
h. עֲקֵבַי They [f]mark my [h]steps, when they [e]wait for my soul.
7 Shall_they_escape by iniquity?
In *Thine* anger [e]cast_down *the* [p]people, O_[p]God.

8. Mal. 3. 16.
r. סָפַרְתָּה 8 Thou [r]·[e]tellest my wanderings:
[t]Put Thou my **tears** into Thy **bottle**:
Are they not in Thy book?
i. בְּיוֹם אֶקְרָא 9 [i]When I [f]cry *unto Thee*, then shall mine enemies turn back:
This I know; for [p]God *is* for me.
10 In [p]God will_I_praise *His* word:
y. יְהוָה In [y]*the* LORD will_I_praise *His* word.
11. Heb. 13. 6.
a. אָדָם 11 In [p]God *have* I put_my_trust:
I will not be_afraid what [a]man [f]can_do unto me.
12 Thy vows *are* upon me, O_[p]God:
I will_render praises unto Thee.
13. Ps. 116. 8, 9.
13 For Thou [e]hast_delivered my soul from death:
Wilt not *Thou deliver* my feet from falling,
That I may_walk before [p]God in the_light_of the [p]living?

d. אַל־תַּשְׁחֵת
Ps. 58; 59. 1 Sam. 22. 1; 24. 3; 26. 9. 1. Isa. 26. 20.
g. חָנֵּנִי
t. חָסְיָה
tr. אֶחְסֶה
[p]G. לֵאלֹהִים עֶלְיוֹן
e. לָאֵל גֹּמֵר עָלָי
l. חַסְדּוֹ

57 To [m]the chief_Musician, [d]Al-taschith, Michtam of David, when he fled from Saul in the cave.

[g]BE_[g]merciful unto me, O_[p]God, [g]be_[g]merciful unto me:
For my soul [t]·[e]**trusteth** in Thee:
Yea, in the_shadow_of Thy **wings** will_I_[tr]make_my_refuge,
Until *these* calamities [f]be_overpast.
2 I will_cry unto [p]God Most_High;
Unto [e]-God [+]that_performeth *all things* for me.
3 He shall_send from [p]heaven, and [f]save me
From the_reproach_of him_that_would_swallow_me_up.
Selah.
[p]God shall_send_forth His [l]**mercy** and His **truth**.
4 My soul *is* among lions:
And I [f]lie *even among* them_that_are_set_on_fire,
Even the_sons_of [a]men, whose teeth *are* spears and arrows,
And their tongue a sharp sword.
5 [f]Be_Thou_exalted, O_[p]God, above the heavens;
Let Thy **glory** *be* above all the earth.
6 They *have* prepared a net for my steps;
My soul [e]is_bowed_down:
They *have* dug a pit before me,
Into the_midst whereof they [f]are_fallen *themselves*. Selah.

7-11. ‖Ps. 108. 1-5.
7 My **heart** [+]is_**fixed**, O_[p]God, my heart [+]is_fixed:
I will_sing and [f]give_praise.
8 [f]Awake_up, my glory; [f]awake, [x]psaltery and harp:
aw. אָעִירָה שָׁחַר I *myself* will_[aw]awake early.
ad. אֲדֹנָי 9 I will_praise Thee, O_[ad][p]Lord, among the [p]people:
s. אֲזַמֶּרְךָ I [s]will_sing unto Thee among the nations.
10 For Thy [l]**mercy** *is* great unto *the* heavens,
sk. שְׁחָקִים And Thy **truth** unto *the* [sk]clouds.
11 [f]Be_Thou_exalted, O_[p]God, above *the* heavens:
Let Thy **glory** *be* above all the earth.

d. אַל־תַּשְׁחֵת
s. אִלֶּם
a. בְּנֵי־אָדָם

58 To [m]the chief_Musician, [d]Al-taschith, [s]Michtam of David.

DO ye indeed [f]speak righteousness, O_[s]congregation?
[f]Do_ye_judge uprightly, O_ye_sons_of [a]men?

h. heels.
[p]p. peoples.
r. recordest.
[t]t. tear.
A. Is it not.
i. In the day I call.
[p]G. Elohim.
y. Jehovah.
a. ahdahm.
d. Destroy not.
g. gracious, *Heb.* khahneeni.
[p]G. Elohim, *plural.*
t. *or* takes_refuge.
tr. *or* trust.
e. El, God, *singular*, that -perfecteth.
l. lovingkindness.
a. ahdahm.
aw. awake the dawn.
ad. Adônahy *or* Sovereign_Lord.
[p]p. peoples.
s. sing_praise, *Heb.* azammerca.
sk. *or* skies.
d. Destroy not.
g. Golden.
s. silent *or* dumb, *Heb.* ēlem.
a. ahdahm.

2 Yea, in heart ye [t]work wickedness;
Ye [t]weigh the violence of your hands in the earth.
l. רְשָׁעִים 3 *The* [l]**wicked** [t]are estranged from *the* womb:
They [t]go astray as soon as they be born, speaking lies.
4 Their poison *is* like the poison of a serpent:
They are like *the* deaf adder *that* [t]stoppeth her ear;
5 Which will not hearken to the voice of charmers,
Charming never so wisely.
6 [t]Break their teeth, O [e]God, in their mouth:
[t]Break out the great teeth of *the* young lions, O [j]LORD.
[t]Let them melt away as waters *which* [t]run continually:
When he bendeth *his bow to shoot* his arrows, [t]let them be as cut in pieces.
8 As a snail *which* [t]melteth [t]let *every one of them* pass away:
Like the untimely birth of a woman, *that* they may not see *the* sun.
9 Before your pots [t]can feel *the* thorns,
He shall take them away as with a whirlwind, both living, and in *His* wrath.
10 *The* **righteous** shall rejoice when he seeth *the* vengeance:
He shall wash his feet in the blood of the [la]wicked.
la. הָרָשָׁע
f. פְּרִי 11 So that a [s]man [t]shall say, "Verily *there is* [f]a reward for the righteous:
Verily He is a [e]God [t]that judgeth in the earth."

l. lawless, rĕshahim.
e. Elohim.
j. Jehovah.
la. lawless, rahshahng.
a. ahdahm.
f. fruit.

1 Sam. 19. 11.
g. מִכְתָּם
e. אֱלֹהַי
s. תְּשַׂגְּבֵנִי
æ. וּמֵאַנְשֵׁי דָמִים

59 To [m]the chief Musician [d]Al-taschith, [g]Michtam of David; when Saul sent, and they [t]watched [c]the house to kill him.

[c]DELIVER me from mine enemies, O my [e]God:
[s][t]Defend me from them that rise up against me.
2 [c]**Deliver** me from the workers of iniquity,
And [t]save me from bloody [æ]men.
3 For, lo, they [c]lie in wait for my soul:
The [e]mighty [t]are gathered against me:
Not *for* my transgression, nor *for* my sin, O [j]LORD.
4 They [t]run and [t]prepare themselves without *my* fault:
a. עוּרָה [a][c]Awake to [m]help me, and [c]behold.
m. לִקְרָאתִי 5 Thou therefore, O [j]LORD [e]God of hosts, the [e]God of
j.e. יְהוָה־ Israël, [c]awake to visit all the [n]heathen:
אֱלֹהִים צְבָאוֹת [t]Be not [f]merciful to any wicked transgressors. Selah.
n. הַגּוֹיִם 6 They [t]return at [x]evening:
f. תְּחֹן They [t]make a noise like *a* [x]dog,
And [t]go round about *the* city.
7 Behold, they [t]belch out with their mouth:
Swords *are* in their lips:
For "Who," *say they*, "[t]doth hear?"
8 But Thou, O [j]LORD, shalt laugh at them;
Thou shalt have all *the* [n]**heathen** in derision.
h. מָשַׂגְּבִי 9 *Because of* his strength will I wait upon Thee:
k. חַסְדִּי For [e]God *is* my [h]defence.
g. יְקַדְּמֵנִי 10 The [e]God of my [k]mercy shall [g]prevent me:
o. בְּשׁוּרָי [e]God shall let me see *my desire* upon mine [o]enemies.
11 [t]Slay them not, lest my [c]people [t]forget:
[c]**Scatter** them by Thy power; and [c]bring them down, O
a. אֲדֹנָי [a][e]Lord our shield.
12 *For* the sin of their mouth *and* the [c]words of their lips [t]let them even be taken in their pride:
And for cursing and lying *which* they [t]speak.

d. Destroy not.
g. Golden.
e. Elohim.
s. Set me on high.
æ. anahshim.
a. Arouse.
m. meet.
j.e. Jehovah Elohim of Tsĕbahōth.
n. nations.
f. favourable *or* gracious.
h. high place *or* high tower, *Heb.* misgahb.
k. kindness.
g. go before.
o. observers.
a. Adōnahy, Sovereign Lord.

13 [d]Consume *them* in wrath, [d]consume *them*, that they *may* not *be:*
And [e]let-them-know that [g]God [f]ruleth in Jacob unto the-ends-of the earth. Selah.
14 And at [x]evening [e]let-them-return;
And [f]let-them-make-a-noise like *a* [x]dog,
And [e]go-round-about *the* city.
15 [f]Let them wander-up-and-down for meat,
m. וְיָלִינוּ And [m][e]grudge if they [f]be not satisfied.

m. murmur.

16 But I will-**sing** of Thy power;
l. חַסְדֶּךָ Yea, I [e]will-sing-aloud of Thy [l]mercy in the morning:
For Thou [d]hast-been my [h]defence and refuge in the-day-of my trouble.
si. אֲזַמְּרָה 17 Unto Thee, O-my strength, will-I-[si]sing:
For [g]God *is* my [h]defence, *and* the-[g]God-of my [l]mercy.

l. lovingkindness, khesed.
h. high-tower.
si. sing-praise.

1040.
2 Sam. 8. 3, 13.
60 To [u]the chief-Musician upon [l]Shushan-eduth, [s]Michtam of David, to teach; when he strove with Aram-naharaim and with Aram-zobah, when Joab [e]returned, and [e]smote of [r]Edom in the-Valley-of Salt twelve thousand.
l. עַל־שׁוֹשַׁן עֵדוּת
g. מִכְתָּם
[g]G. אֱלֹהִים
c. זִנַּחְתָּנוּ
h. פָּרַצְתָּנוּ
O-[g]GOD, Thou [d]hast-[c]**cast**-us-**off**, Thou [d]hast-[b]scattered us,
Thou [d]hast-been-displeased;
O-[f]turn-Thyself to us again.
2 Thou [d]hast-made *the* earth to-tremble;
Thou [d]hast-broken it:
[f]Heal the-breaches thereof; for it [d]shaketh.
3 Thou [d]hast-shewed Thy people -hard-things:
t. הִרְעַלְתָּה Thou [d]hast-made us to-drink the-wine-of [t]astonishment.

l. Lily-of testimony.
g. Golden.
[g]G. Elohim.
c. cast-us-off, zĕnakhtahnū.
b. broken.
t. trembling.

4 Thou [d]hast-given a **banner** to them-that-fear Thee,
s. סֶלָה That it may-be-displayed because of *the* truth. [s]Selah.
5. ‖Ps. 108. 6.
5 That Thy [g]beloved may-be-**delivered**;
a. וַעֲנֵנִי [f]Save *with* Thy right-hand, and [a][e]hear me.

s. Selah, *from* sahlah, to lift-up.
a. answer.

6-8. ‖Ps. 108. 7, 8, 9.
6 [g]**God** [d]**hath-spoken** in His holiness;
e. אֶעָלְזָה I will-[e]rejoice, I will-divide Shechem,
And mete-out the-valley-of Succoth.
7 Gilead *is* mine, and Manasseh *is* mine;
Ephraim also *is* the-strength-of mine head;
Judah *is* my lawgiver;
8 Moab *is* my washpot;
Over Edom will-I-cast-out my shoe:
Philistia, [d]triumph thou because of me.

e. exult.

9-11. ‖Ps. 108. 10-12.
9 **Who** [f]will-bring me *into the* strong city?
Who [d]will-lead me into Edom?
10 *Wilt* not Thou, O-[g]God, *which* [d]hadst-cast-us-off?
And *Thou,* O-[g]God, *which* [f]didst not go-out with our armies?
11 [f]Give us help from trouble:
ad. אָדָם For vain *is* the-help-of [ad]man.

ad. ahdahm.

12. ‖Ps. 108. 13.
12 Through [g]God we shall-do valiantly;
For *He it is that* shall-tread-down our enemies.

s. נְגִינַת
[g]G. אֱלֹהִים
61 To [u]the chief-Musician upon [n]Neginah, *A Psalm* of David.
[d]HEAR my **cry**, O-[g]God;
2. Heb. 7. 25, 26.
[f]Attend unto my prayer.
2 From the-end-of the earth will-I-cry unto Thee,
When my heart [t]is-overwhelmed:

s. A stringed-instrument.
[g]G. Elohim.

[l] Lead me to *the* **Rock** *that* [l] is_higher than I.
3. Prov. 18. 10. r. מַחְסֶה — 3 For Thou [d] hast_been a [r] shelter for me,
And a strong tower from *the* enemy.
4. Ps. 91. 1. te. בְּאָהֳלְךָ se. בְּסֵתֶר — 4 I will_abide in Thy [te] tabernacle for_ever:
I will_trust in the_[se] covert_of Thy wings. Selah.

5 For Thou, O_[=] God, [d] hast_**heard** my vows:
Thou [d] hast_given *me* the_heritage_of those_that_fear Thy name.

a. יָמִים עַל־ יְמֵי־מֶלֶךְ תּוֹסִיף — 6 Thou wilt_[a] prolong *the* king's life:
And his years as [g] many generations.
g. כְּמוֹ־דֹר וָדֹר — 7 He shall_abide before [=] God for_ever:
l. חֶסֶד — O_[p] prepare [l] **mercy** and **truth**, *which* [l] may_preserve him.
8 So will_I_sing_praise unto Thy name for ever,
That I may daily perform my vows.

1048.

62

To [m] the chief_Musician, to Jeduthun, A Psalm of David.

o. אַךְ — [o] TRULY my soul [s] **waiteth** upon [=] God:
s. דּוֹמִיָּה — From Him *cometh* my salvation.
2 He only *is* my rock and my salvation;
h. מִשְׂגַּבִּי — *He is* my [h] defence; I shall not be greatly moved.
i. אִישׁ — 3 How long will_ye_imagine_mischief against a [i] man?
Ye shall_be_slain all of you:
As a bowing wall *shall ye be, and as* a tottering fence.
4 They only [l] consult to cast_him_down from his excellency:
They [l] delight in lies:
They [l] bless with their mouth, but they [l] curse inwardly. Selah.

5 My soul, [s] [p] **wait** thou **only** upon [=] God;
*G. לֵאלֹהִים — For my expectation *is* from Him.
6 He only *is* my rock and my salvation:
He is my [h] defence; I shall not be_moved.
o. עַל — 7 [o] In [=] God *is* my salvation and my glory:
The_rock_of my strength, *and* my refuge, *is* in [=] God.
8 [p] Trust in Him at all times;
Ye [=] people, [p] pour_out your heart before Him:
[=] God *is* a refuge for us. Selah.

s.a. בְּנֵי־אָדָם — 9 Surely [s] [a] men_of_low_degree *are* vanity, *and* [s] [i] men_of_high_degree *are* a lie:
s.i. בְּנֵי־אִישׁ
t. יָחַד — To_be_laid in the_[=] balance, they *are* [t] altogether *lighter* than vanity.
10 [l] **Trust not** in oppression,
And [l] become not vain in robbery:
If riches [l] increase, [l] set not your heart *upon them*.
11 [=] God [d] hath_spoken once;
Twice *have* I heard this;
"That power *belongeth* unto [=] God."
a. אֲדֹנָי — 12 Also unto Thee, O_[a][=] Lord, *belongeth* [l] mercy,
l. חֶסֶד — For Thou [l] renderest to [i] every_man according_to his work.
i. אִישׁ

1 Sam. 23. 14–16.

63

A Psalm of David, when he was in the_wilderness_of Judah.

*G. אֱלֹהִים — O_[=] GOD, Thou *art* my [e] God;
e. אֵלִי אַתָּה — Early_will_I_seek Thee:
My soul [d] **thirsteth** for Thee,
My flesh [d] longeth for Thee
w. וְעָיֵף — In a dry and [w] thirsty land, where no water is;
2 To see Thy power and Thy glory,

So *as* I [l]have_seen Thee in the sanctuary.
3 Because Thy lovingkindness *is* better than [m]life,
My lips shall_praise Thee.
4 Thus will_I_**bless** Thee will I live:
I will_lift_up my hands in Thy name.
5 My soul shall_be_satisfied as *with* marrow and fatness;
And my mouth shall_praise *Thee* with joyful lips:
6 When I [l]remember Thee upon my bed,
And [t]meditate on Thee in *the night* watches.
7 Because Thou [l]hast_been my help,
Therefore in the_shadow_of Thy wings will_I_rejoice.
c. דָּבְקָה 8 My soul [l]**followeth**_[c]**hard** after Thee: c. close.
Thy right_hand [l]upholdeth me.
9 But *those that* [t]seek my soul, to destroy *it*,
Shall_go into the_lower_parts of the earth.
10 They shall_fall by *the* sword:
j. שְׁעָלִים They shall_be a portion for [j]foxes. j. *or* jackals.
11 But the king shall_rejoice in [m]God;
Every_one [xu]that sweareth by Him shall_glory:
But the_mouth_of them_that_speak -lies shall_be_stopped.

To [xu]the chief_Musician, A Psalm of David.

64 [l]HEAR my voice, O_[m]God, in my [c]prayer:
*G. אֱלֹהִים
c. בְּשִׂיחִי [t]**Preserve** my [m]life from fear_of *the* **enemy**. *G. Elohim.
c. complaint *or* meditation, *Heb.* siyakh.
e. מֵרַעִים 2 [t]Hide me from the_secret_counsel_of *the* [e][m]wicked;
t. מְרִגְשַׁת From the_[t]insurrection_of the_workers_of iniquity: e. evil_doers, *Heb.* mĕreehim.
3 Who [l]whet their tongue like *a* [x]sword,
And [l]bend *their bows to shoot* their arrows, *even* bitter words: t. tumultuous_assembly.
4 That they may_shoot in [x][m]secret at *the* -perfect:
Suddenly [t]do_they_shoot_at_him, and [t]fear not.
5 They [t]encourage themselves *in* an evil matter:
They [t]commune of laying snares privily;
They [l]say, "Who shall_see them?"
6 They [t]search_out iniquities;
They [l]accomplish a diligent search:
Both the_inward_thought_of every_one *of them*, and *the* heart, *is* deep.
7 But [m]**God** [t]shall_shoot_at them *with* an arrow;
Suddenly [l]shall they be_wounded.
8 So they [t]shall_make their_own tongue to fall_upon themselves:
All that_see them shall_flee_away.
a. כָּל־אָדָם 9 And all [a]**men** [t]shall_fear, and [t]shall_declare the_work_of [m]God; a. ahdahm.
For they [l]shall_wisely_consider_of His doing.
10 *The* -**righteous** shall_be_glad in [j]*the* LORD, and [l]shall_trust in Him;
And all the_[m]upright_in heart [t]shall_glory.

To [xu]the chief_Musician, A Psalm *and* Song of David.

s. דְּמִיָּה 65 PRAISE [s]**waiteth** for Thee, O_[m]God, in [z]Sion: s. silently_waiteth, *Heb.* dumiyah.
*G. אֱלֹהִים And unto Thee shall *the* vow be_performed. *G. Elohim.
z. בְּצִיּוֹן 2 O_[t]Thou_that_hearest prayer, z. Zion, Tsiŏn.
Unto Thee shall all flesh come.
ᴀm. דִּבְרֵי עֲוֹנֹת 3 [ᴀm]Iniquities [l]prevail against me: ᴀm. Matters_of, *Heb.* dibree.
c. תְּכַפְּרֵם *As for* our transgressions, Thou shalt_[c]purge_them_away. c. cover_them_over, *Heb.* cahphar, *atoningly_cover.*
4 [m]Blessed *is the man whom* Thou [t]choosest,

And [*]causest_to_approach *unto Thee,*
That he [t]may_dwell_in Thy courts:
We shall_be_satisfied with the_goodness_of Thy house,
Even of Thy holy temple.

5 *By* terrible_things in righteousness wilt_Thou_answer us,
O_[E]God_of our salvation;
Who art the_confidence_of all the_ends_of *the* earth,
And of them_that_are_afar_off *upon the* sea:
6 Which by His strength [t]setteth_fast *the* mountains;
Being girded with power:
7 [t]Which_stilleth the_noise_of *the* seas,
The_noise_of their waves, and the_tumult_of *the* [E]people.
8 They also [t]that_dwell_in *the* uttermost_parts [*]are_afraid at
Thy tokens:
Thou [t]makest the_outgoings_of *the* morning and evening to_
sh. הַרְנִין [sh]rejoice. sh. shout_for_joy.

9 Thou [*][l]**visitest the earth**, and [*]waterest it:
r. פָּלֶג Thou [t]greatly enrichest it with the_[r]river_of [E]God, *which* is r. rivulet *or* stream.
full_of [E]water:
Thou [t]preparest them corn, when Thou [t]hast so provided_for
it.
10 Thou [*][l]waterest the_ridges thereof abundantly:
Thou [*][l]settlest the_furrows thereof:
Thou [t]makest_it_soft with showers:
Thou [t]blessest the_springing thereof.
11 Thou [*][l]crownest *the* year with Thy goodness;
And Thy paths [t]drop fatness.
12 They [t]drop *upon* the_pastures_of *the* wilderness:
s. תִּתְנוֹרָנָה And *the* little_hills [s][t]rejoice on_every_side. s. shall_be_girded_with joy.
13 The pastures [*][l]are_clothed_with_[x]flocks;
The valleys also [t]are_covered_over_with corn;
They [t]shout_for_joy, they also [t]sing.

To [M]the chief_Musician, A Song *or* Psalm.

66 [*]MAKE_a_joyful_noise unto [E]God, all [t]ye lands: [*]G. Elohim. t. the earth, *Heb.* hahahrets.
2 [*]**Sing**_forth the_honour_of His name:
[*]Make His praise glorious.
3 [*]Say unto [E]God, "How terrible *art Thou in* Thy works!
Through the_greatness_of Thy power shall Thine enemies
f. יְכַחֲשׁוּ [f]submit_themselves unto Thee. f. feign_obedience, *Heb.* cahhash, lie.
4 All the earth shall_worship Thee,
s. וְיזַמְּרוּ And [*]shall_[s]sing unto Thee;
They shall_[s]sing *to* Thy name." Selah. s. sing_praise.

5 [*]Come and [*]**see** the_works_of [E]God:
s.a. בְּנֵי אָדָם *He is* terrible *in His* doing toward the_[s]children_of [s]men. s.a. sons_of ahdahm.
6 He turned *the* sea into dry *land:*
r. בַּנָּהָר They [t]went_through the [r]flood on foot; r. river.
There [t]did_we_rejoice in Him.
7 [l]He_ruleth by His power for ever;
His eyes [t]behold the nations:
[t]Let not the rebellious exalt themselves. Selah.
8 O_[*]**bless** our [E]God, ye [E]people, [E]p. peoples.
And [*]make the_voice_of His praise to_be_heard:
9 [xx]Which holdeth our soul in [xE]life,
And [*][l]suffereth not our feet to be_moved.

10 For Thou, O-[E]God, [f]hast-**proved** us:
Thou [f]hast-tried us, as silver is-tried.
11 Thou broughtest us into the net;
h. מוּעָקָה Thou laidst [h]affliction upon our loins.
e. אֱנוֹשׁ 12 Thou [f]hast-caused [e]men to-ride-over our heads;
We went through [x]fire and through [x=]water:
o. לְרְוָיָה But Thou [*]broughtest-us-out into a [o]wealthy *place*.

13 I will-go into **Thy house** with [a]burnt-offerings:
a. בְּעוֹלוֹת I will-pay Thee my vows,
14 Which my lips [f]have-uttered,
And my mouth [f]hath-spoken, when I was in [x]trouble.
u. אַעֲלֶה 15 I will-offer[u] unto Thee [a]burnt-sacrifices-of fatlings, with the-incense-of rams;
p. אֶעֱשֶׂה I will-[p]offer bullocks with goats. Selah.

16 [*]**Come** *and* [*]**hear**, all ye-that-fear [E]God,
And I [*]will-declare what He [f]hath-done for my soul.
17 I cried unto Him with my mouth,
And He [*]was-extolled with my tongue.
18 If I [f]regard iniquity in my heart,
ad. אֲדֹנָי *The* [ad]=Lord will not hear *me*:
19 *But* verily [E]God [f]hath-heard *me*;
He [f]hath-attended to the-voice-of my prayer.
20 Blessed *be* [E]God, which [f]hath not turned-away my prayer,
l. וְחַסְדּוֹ Nor His [l]mercy from me.

s. בִּנְגִינוֹת To [s=]the chief-Musician on [*]Neginoth, A Psalm *or* Song.
67 g. חָנֵּנוּ [E]GOD [f]be-[g]**merciful** unto us, and [*]bless us;
w. אִתָּנוּ *And* [f]cause His face to-shine [w]upon us; Selah.
2 That Thy way may-be-known upon earth,
sa. יְשׁוּעָתֶךָ Thy [sa]saving-health among all nations.
c. יוֹדוּךָ 3 [f]Let *the* [=]**people** [c]praise Thee, O-[=]God;
[f]Let all *the* [=]people [c]praise Thee.
4 O-[f]let *the* nations be-glad and [*]sing-for-joy:
l. תְּנַחֵם For Thou shalt-judge *the* [=]people righteously, and [l]govern *the* nations upon [x]earth. Selah.
5 [f]Let *the* [=]people [c]praise Thee, O-[=]God;
Let all *the* [=]people [c]praise Thee.
6 *Then* [f]shall *the* **earth** yield her increase;
And [=]God, *even* our-own [=]God, shall-bless us.
7 [=]God shall-bless us;
And all the-ends-of *the* earth [*]shall-fear Him.

To the chief-Musician, A Psalm *or* Song of David.
•G. אֱלֹהִים 68 [f]LET [•]God arise, [f]let His enemies be-scattered:
f. מְפָנָיו [*]Let them also that-hate Him flee [f]before Him.
2. Hos. 13. 3. 2 Thes. 2. 1. 2 As smoke [©]is-driven-away, *so* [f]drive-them-away:
l. רְשָׁעִים As wax [©]melteth before *the* fire, *so* [f]let *the* [l=]**wicked** perish at the-presence-of [=]God.
3 But [f]let *the* [=]**righteous** be-glad;
[f]Let-them-rejoice before [=]God:
Yea, let-them-exceedingly rejoice.

4. *v.* 17, 33, 34. 4 [*]Sing unto [=]God, [*]sing-praises to His name:
i.d. בָּעֲרָבוֹת [*]Extol [x1]Him-that rideth [i]upon the [d]heavens by His name
Jh. בְּיָהּ שְׁמוֹ [Jh]JAH,

h. *or* a heavy burden.
[f]h. didst-cause.
e. ĕnōsh, frail, mortal-man.
[*]b. hast-brought-us-out.
o. an overflowing *place*.
a. ascending-offerings.
u. offer-up.
p. prepare.
l. lovingkindness.
s. Stringed-instruments.
g. *or* gracious, *Heb.* khahnan.
w. with us, *Heb.* ittahnu.
sa. salvation.
[=]p. peoples.
c. confess *or* give-thanks to Thee, *Heb.* yōdūca.
l. lead, *Heb.* tankheem.
•G. Elohim.
f. from His presence.
l. lawless, rĕshahim.
i.d. in the desolate-places. *In the infinitudes of the universe. Heb.* ba-rahbōth.
Jh. JAH, *the title which expresses God's eternity.*

And [l]rejoice before Him.

5 A father_of *the* [G]fatherless, and a judge_of *the* widows,
Is [G]God in His holy habitation.

at. בְּיָהּ 6 [G]God [m]setteth *the* [G]solitary [at]in families:
[m]He_bringeth_out those_which_are_bound with [x]chains:
But *the* [G]rebellious [l]dwell in a dry *land*.

7 O_[G]God, when Thou **wentest_forth** before Thy [-]people,
When Thou didst_march through *the* wilderness; Selah:

8 *The* earth shook, *the* heavens also dropped at the_presence_of [G]God:
Even Sinai itself *was moved* at the_presence_of [G]God, the_[G]God_of Israēl.

e. כּוֹנַנְתָּה 9 Thou, O_[G]God, [l]didst_send a plentiful rain, *whereby* Thou didst_[e]confirm Thine inheritance, when it was_weary.

li. חֵיתֶךָ 10 Thy [li]congregation [l]hath_dwelt therein:
Thou, O_[G]God, [l]hast_prepared of Thy goodness for *the* [-]poor.

11. *v.* 25. 1 Sam. 18. 6, 7.

a. אֲדֹנָי 11 [a]*The* [G]Lord [l]gave *the* **word**:
ar. הַמְבַשְּׂרוֹת צְבָאִים Great *was* the_[ar]company_of [x]those_that published *it*.

12 Kings_of armies [l]did_flee apace:
And [m]she_that_tarried at home [l]divided *the* spoil.

sh. שְׁפָתַיִם 13 Though ye [l]have_lien among *the* [sh]pots,
Yet shall ye be as the_wings_of a dove covered with [x]silver,
and her feathers with yellow gold.

s. שַׁדַּי 14 When [s]*the* [G]Almighty [m]scattered kings in it,
It [l]was *white* as snow in Salmon.

15 The_**hill_of** [G]**God** *is as* the_hill_of Bashan;
A high hill *as* the_hill_of Bashan.

en. תְּרַצְּדוּן 16 Why [en][l]leap ye, ye high hills?
This is the hill *which* [G]God [l]desireth to dwell in;
Yea, [J]*the* LORD will_dwell *in it* for ever.

17. 1 Chr. 28. 18. Deut. 33. 2. 2 Kin. 6. 16, 17. Dan. 7. 10. Heb. 12. 22.

ch. רֶכֶב אֱלֹהִים 17 The_[ch]**chariots**_of [G]**God** *are* [t]twenty_thousand, *even*
thousands [r]of angels:
The [a][G]Lord *is* among them, *as in* Sinai, in the holy *place*.

ch. רָכַב 18 Thou [l]hast_**ascended** on [x]high,
t. רִבֹּתַיִם Thou [l]hast_led captivity captive:
r. אַלְפֵי שִׁנְאָן Thou [l]hast_received gifts [i]for_[x]a]men;
18. Eph. 4. 8. Acts 2. 43.
i. בָּאָדָם Yea, *for the* [G]rebellious also, that [Jh]*the* LORD [G]God might dwell *among them*.

Jh.G. יְהֹוָה אֱלֹהִים 19 Blessed *be* [ad]*the* [G]Lord, *who* daily [l]loadeth us *with benefits*,
Even the [e]-**God_of our salvation**. Selah.

a. אֲדֹנָי 20 *He that is* our [x][e]-God *is the* [e]-God_of [G]salvation;
e. הָאֵל And unto [J]God [a]*the* [G]Lord *belong the* issues from [x]death.
יְשׁוּעָתֵנוּ

e. אֵל 21 But [G]God shall_wound the_head_of His enemies,
And the hairy scalp_of such_an_one_as_goeth_on_still in his trespasses.

J.a. וְלֵיהוֹה אֲדֹנָי 22 [a]*The* [G]Lord said, "[l]I will_bring_again from Bashan,
I will_bring *my people* again from the_depths_of *the* sea:

23 That thy foot may_be_dipped in the_blood_of *thine* enemies,
And the_tongue_of thy dogs in *the* same."

24 They [l]have_seen Thy **goings**, O_[G]God;
Even the_goings_of my [e]-God, my King, in the **sanctuary**.

25. *v.* 11. Ex. 15. 20. 1 Sam. 18. 6, 7.

25 *The* singers went_before,
The players_on_instruments *followed* after;

at. *or* at home.
e. *or* establish.
li. living-company.
a[G]. Adonahy.
ar. army *or* host.
sh. *or* sheep-folds.
s. Shadday.
en. *or* envy.
ch. chariot. *A noun of multitude.*
t. two-myriads.
r. repeated *or* of changed ones, *Heb.* shinan, *from* shahnah, to repeat *or* to change.
i. in the man, *Heb.* bahahdahm.
Jh.G. Jah Elohim.
ad. Adonahy.
e. El, *singular.*
J.a. Jehovah Adonahy.
[G]G. Elohim, *plural.*
[G]G. Elohim.
e. El.

v. עַלָמוֹת

Among *them were the* [v]damsels playing-with-timbrels.

v. virgins.

as. בְּמַקְהֲלוֹת

26 Bless ye [=]God in *the* [as]congregations,
Even [a]*the* [=]Lord, from the-fountain-of Israël.

as. assemblies.
a. Adonahy.

27 There *is* little Benjamin *with* their ruler,
The-princes-of Judah *and* their council,
The-princes-of Zebulun, *and* the-princes-of Naphtali.

28 Thy [=]God [·]hath-commanded thy strength:
·Strengthen, O-[=]God, that-which Thou hast-wrought for us.

b. עַל־יְרוּשָׁלָ͏ִם

29 Because-of Thy **temple** [b]at [=]Jerusalem
Shall kings bring -presents unto Thee.

b. *or* by *or* connected-with, *Heb.* hal.

be. חַיַּת קָנֶה

30 ·Rebuke the-[be]company-of spearmen,

be. *or* beast-of *the* reed.

c. עֲדַת אַבִּירִים

The-[c]multitude-of *the* bulls, with the-calves-of *the* [=]people,
Till every one submit-himself with pieces-of silver:
·Scatter Thou *the* [=]people *that* [t]delight in war.

c. *or* congregation-of strong-ones.

r. חַשְׁמַנִּים

31 [r]Princes shall-come out-of Egypt;
Ethiopia shall-soon-stretch-out her hands unto [=]God.

r. *or* rich-ones.

32 ·**Sing** unto [=]God, ye-**kingdoms**-of the earth;
O-·sing-praises unto [a]*the* [=]Lord; Selah:

a. Adonahy.

33 To [xx]Him-that rideth upon the-heavens-of heavens, *which were* of-old;
Lo, He [t]doth-send-out His voice, *and that* a mighty voice.

34 ·Ascribe ye strength unto [=]God:
His excellency *is* over Israël,
And His strength *is* in the [s]clouds.

s. בִּשְׁחָקִים

s. *or* skies, *Heb.* shekhahkim, *from* shahkhak, to reduce to powder.

35 O [=]God, *Thou art* terrible out-of Thy holy-places:
The-[e]-God-of Israël *is* [He] [t]that-giveth strength and [=]power unto *His* -people.

e. El.

•G. אֱלֹהִים

Blessed *be* [=]God.

•G. Elohim.

l. שׁוֹשַׁנִּים

69

To the chief-Musician upon [l]Shoshannim, *A Psalm* of David.

l. lilies.

·**SAVE me**, O-[=]God;

•G. Elohim.

For *the* waters [·]are-come-in unto *my* soul.

2 I [·]sink in deep mire, where *there is* no standing:
I [·]am-come into [=]deep waters, where *the* -floods [·]overflow me.

3 I [·]am-weary of my crying:
My throat [·]is-dried:
Mine eyes [·]fail [t]while-I-wait for my [=]God.

4 [x]They-that-hate me without-a-cause [·]are-more than the-hairs-of mine head:
They-that-would-destroy me, *being* mine enemies wrongfully, [·]are-mighty:
Then I [t]restored *that* which I took not away.

5 O-[=]God, Thou [·]knowest my foolishness;

t. וְאַשְׁמוֹתַי

And my [t]sins [·]are not hid from Thee.

t. transgressions.

a.J. אֲדֹנָי יְהוִה צְבָאוֹת

6 [t]Let not them-that-wait-on Thee, O-[a][=]Lord [J]God of-hosts, be-ashamed for my sake:
[t]Let not those-that-seek Thee be-confounded for my sake, O-[=]God-of Israël.

a.J. Adōnahy Jehovah-of Tsĕbahōth.

7 Because for Thy sake I [·]have-borne **reproach**;
Shame [·]hath-covered my face.

8. Ps. 31. 11. John 7. 5.

8 I [·]am-become a stranger unto my brethren,

s. לִבְנֵי אִמִּי

And an alien unto my mother's [s]children.

s. sons.

9. JOHN 2. 17. ROM. 15. 3.

9 For the-zeal-of Thine house [·]hath-eaten Me up;
And the-reproaches-of them-that-reproached Thee [·]are-fallen upon Me.

10 When I [*]wept, *and chastened* my soul with [x]fasting,
That [*]was to my reproach.

11 I *made sackcloth also my garment;
And I *became a proverb to them.
12 They_that_sit in *the* gate ᵗspeak against me;
And I *was* the_song_of *the* ᵈdrunkards.
13 But as_for_*me* my prayer *is* unto Thee, O_ᴶLORD, *in* an acceptable time:
O_ᴱGod, in the_ᵃᵇmultitude_of Thy ˡmercy ᵃ·hear me,
In the_truth_of Thy salvation.
14 ·**Deliver** me out_of *the* mire,
And ᵗlet me not sink:
ᵗLet_me_be_delivered from them_that_hate me,
And out_of *the* deep waters.
15 ᵗLet not *the* waterflood overflow me,
Neither ᵗlet *the* deep swallow_me_up,
And ᵗlet not *the* pit shut her mouth upon me.
16 ᵃ·Hear me, O_ᴶLORD: for Thy lovingkindness *is* good:
·Turn unto me according_to the_ᵃᵇmultitude_of Thy tender_mercies.
17 And ᵗhide not Thy face from Thy servant;
For I am in trouble: ᵃ·hear me speedily.
18 ·Draw_nigh unto my soul, *and* redeem it:
·Deliver me because of mine enemies.
19 Thou ·ᵗhast_known **my reproach**, and my shame, and my dishonour:
Mine adversaries *are* all before Thee.
20 Reproach ·ᵗhath_broken my heart;
And I *am_full_of_heaviness:
And I *looked_for *some* to take_pity, but *there was* none;
And for comforters, but I found none.
21. MATT. 27. 34, 48. MARK 15. 23. JOHN 19. 29.
21 They *gave Me also **gall** for My meat;
And in My thirst they ᵗgave Me **vinegar** to_drink.
22, 23. ROM. 11. 7–10.
22 ᵗ**Let** their table become a snare before them:
And *that which should have been* for *their* welfare, *let it become* a trap.
23 ᵗLet their eyes be_darkened, that they see not;
And ·make their loins continually to_shake.
24 ·Pour_out Thine indignation upon them,
And ᵗlet Thy wrathful anger take_hold of them.
25. Matt. 23. 38. ACTS 1. 20.
25 ᵗ**Let** their ᵖhabitation be_desolate;
And let none dwell in their tents.
p. מִירְתָם
26 For they ·ᵗpersecute *him* whom Thou ·ᵗhast_smitten;
t. חָלָלֶיךָ
And they ᵗtalk to the_grief_of ᵗthose_whom_Thou_hast_wounded.
27 ·Add iniquity unto their iniquity:
And ᵗlet them not come into Thy righteousness.
28 ᵗLet them be_blotted out_of the_book_of *the* ᴹliving,
And not be_written with *the* ᴹrrighteous.
29 But I *am* poor and sorrowful:
ᵗLet Thy salvation, O_ᴹGod, **set_me_up_on_high.**
30. Ps. 22. 22.
30 I will_praise the_name_of ᴹGod with a song,
And *will_magnify Him with thanksgiving.
31 *This* also *shall_please ᴶ*the* LORD better than an ox *or* bullock that_hath_horns and_hoofs.
32 *The* ᴹ**humble** ·ᵗshall_see *this, and* ᵗbe_glad:
And your heart *shall_live ⁺that_seek ᴹGod.
33 For ᴶ*the* LORD ⁺heareth *the* ᴹpoor,
And ·ᵗdespiseth not His ᶜprisoners.

d. drinkers_of strong_drink.
J. Jehovah.
ab. abundance *or* greatness.
l. lovingkindness, khesed.
a. answer me, haneeni.
p. *or* palace, *Heb.* tirah.
t. Thy wounded ones.

34 [h]Let *the* [h]heaven and earth **praise** Him,
The seas, and every_thing [h]that_moveth therein.
35 For [G]God will_save Zion,
And [h]will_build the_cities_of Judah:
That they [h]may_dwell there,
And [h]have_it_in_possession.
36 The_seed also of His servants shall_inherit it:
And [h]they_that_love His name shall_dwell therein.

[h] h. heavens.

Ps. 38, *title*.

70 To the chief_Musician, *A Psalm* of David, to bring-to_remembrance.
1–5. ‖Ps. 40. 13–17.
MAKE_haste, O_[G]God, to deliver me; [G] G. Elohim.
G. אֱלֹהִים
2 [h]**Make_haste** to help me, O_[J]LORD. [J] J. Jehovah.
J. יְהוָה
[h]Let_them_be_ashamed and [h]confounded [h]that_seek_after my soul:
[h]Let_them_be_turned backward, and [h]put_to_confusion, that_desire my hurt.
3 [h]Let them_be_turned_back for a reward_of their shame [x]that say, "Aha, aha."
4 [h]Let all those_that_seek Thee rejoice and [h]be_glad in Thee:
And [h]let [h]such_as_love Thy salvation say continually, "[h]Let [G]God be_magnified."
5 But I *am* poor and needy: [h]make_haste unto me, O_[G]God:
Thou *art* my help and my deliverer; O_[J]LORD, [h]make no tarrying.

J. יְהוָה
s. אַבּוֹשָׁה

71 IN Thee, O_[J]LORD, [h][l]do_I_put_my_trust: [J] J. Jehovah.
[h]Let me never be_put_to_[s]confusion. [s] s. shame.
2 [h]**Deliver** me in Thy righteousness, and [h]cause_me_to_escape:
[h]Incline Thine ear unto me, and [h]save me.
r. לְצוּר מָעוֹן 3 [h]Be Thou my [r]strong habitation, whereunto I may continually resort: [r] r. rock_of habitation.
Thou [h]hast_given_commandment to save me; for Thou *art* my rock and my fortress.
c. מַלְּטֵנִי 4 [c][h]Deliver me, O_my [G]God, out_of the_hand_of *the* [l]wicked, [c] c. Cause_me_to_escape.
l. רָשָׁע Out_of the_hand_of *the* unrighteous and cruel_man. [l] l. lawless_one.
a.J. אֲדֹנָי יְהוִה 5 For Thou *art* my hope, O_[a][G]Lord [J]GOD: [a] a.J. Adōnahy Jehovah.
Thou art my trust from my youth.
6 By Thee [h]have_I_been_holden_up from *the* womb:
Thou art He that took me out_of my mother's bowels:
My praise *shall be* continually of Thee.
7 I [h]am as a wonder unto many;
But Thou *art* my strong refuge.
8 [h]Let my mouth be_filled *with* Thy praise
And with Thy honour all the day.
9 [h]Cast me not off in the_time_of **old_age**;
[h]Forsake me not when my strength faileth.
10 For mine enemies [h]speak against me;
And [h]they_that_lay_wait for my soul [h]take_counsel together,
11 Saying, "[G]God [h]hath_forsaken him:
p. רִדְפוּ [p][h]Persecute and [h]take him; [p] p. Pursue.
For *there is* none to_deliver *him*."
12 O_[G]God, [h]be not far from me:
O_my [G]God, [h]**make_haste** for my help.
13 [h]Let_them_be_confounded *and* consumed that_are_adversaries to my soul;

[t]Let them_be_covered *with* reproach and dishonour that_seek my hurt.

14 But I will_**hope** continually,
a. וְהוֹסַפְתִּי עַל־ And [v]will [a]yet praise Thee more_and_more. a. *or* add unto all Thy praise.
כָּל־תְּהִלָּתֶךָ
15 My mouth shall_shew_forth Thy righteousness *and* Thy salvation all the day;
For I [v]know not the_numbers *thereof*.
a.J. אֲדֹנָי יְהוִה 16 I will_go in the_strength_of *the* [a]=Lord [J]GOD: a.J. Adōnahy Jehovah.
I will_make_mention_of Thy righteousness, *even of* Thine only.
17 O_[=]God, Thou [v]hast_taught me from my youth:
And hitherto [t]have_I_declared Thy wondrous_works.
u. עַד־זִקְנָה 18 Now also [u]when I am old and grayheaded, O_[=]God, [t]forsake u. unto old_age and grey_hairs.
וְשֵׂיבָה me not;
t. זְרוֹעֲךָ Until I [t]have_shewed [t]Thy strength unto *this* generation, t. Thine arm.
And Thy power to every_one *that* [t]is_to_come.
19 Thy righteousness also, O_[=]God, *is* very high, who [v]hast_done great_things:
O_[=]God, who *is* like_unto Thee!
20 *Thou*, which [v]hast_shewed me great and sore troubles,
shalt_quicken me again,
And shalt_bring_me_up again from the_depths_of the earth.
21 Thou shalt_increase my greatness,
And [s]comfort me on_every_side.
22 I will also **praise** Thee with *the* psaltery, *even* Thy truth, O_my [=]God:
s. אֲזַמֶּרְךָ Unto Thee will_I_[s]sing with *the* harp, O_Thou Holy_One_of Israēl. s. sing-praise.
23 My lips shall_greatly_rejoice when I [s]sing unto Thee;
And my soul, which Thou [v]hast_redeemed.
24 My tongue also shall_talk_of Thy righteousness all the day_long:
For they [v]are_confounded, for they [v]are_brought_unto_shame, [t]that_seek my hurt.

p. לִשְׁלֹמֹה **72** *A Psalm* [p]for Solomon. p. pertaining to Solomon.
[G]. אֱלֹהִים [v]GIVE *the* **King** Thy judgments, O_[=]God, [G]. Elohim.
And Thy righteousness unto the_King's Son.
2. Isa. 11. 1-10. 2 He shall_judge Thy [-]people with righteousness,
l. וַעֲנִיֶּיךָ And Thy [l]=poor with judgment. l. lowly_ones.
3 *The* mountains shall_bring peace to the [-]people,
And *the* little_hills, by righteousness.
4 He shall_judge the_[l]=poor_of *the* [-]people,
He shall_save the_[s]children_of *the* [l]=needy, s. sons.
w. עִם־שֶׁמֶשׁ And [v]shall_break_in_pieces *the* oppressor. w. with the sun and before the moon.
וְלִפְנֵי יָרֵחַ 5 They shall_fear Thee [w]as_long_as *the* sun and moon endure, g. generation_of generations.
g. דֹּר דֹּרִים [g]Throughout all generations.
6 He shall_come_down like rain upon the_mown_grass:
As showers *that* water *the* earth.
7 In His days shall *the* [-]righteous flourish;
t. עַד־בְּלִי יָרֵחַ And abundance_of peace [t]so long as *the* moon endureth. t. till there_be no moon.
8 He [v]shall_have_dominion also from sea to sea,
And from *the* [i]river unto the_ends_of *the* earth. i. *i.e. Euphrates*.
9 They_that_dwell_in_the_wilderness shall_bow before Him;
And His enemies shall_lick *the* dust.
gi. מִנְחָה 10 The_kings_of Tarshish and of *the* isles shall_bring [gi]-presents: gi. a gift_offering, minkhah.
b. אֶשְׁכָּר The_kings_of Sheba and Seba shall [b]offer [-]gifts. b. bring_near a gift *or* reward.
יַקְרִיבוּ 11 Yea, all kings [v]shall_fall_down before Him:

All nations shall_serve Him.
12 For He shall_deliver *the* -needy when_he_crieth;
l. וְעָנִי *The* [l]-poor also, and him_that_hath no helper. l. lowly.
13 He shall_spare *the* -poor and -needy,
And shall_save the_souls_of *the* =needy.
14 He shall_redeem their soul from deceit and violence:
And precious *shall their blood be in His sight.
15 And He *shall_live, and to Him *shall_be_given of the_gold_
of Sheba:
a. כָּל־הַיּוֹם Prayer also *shall_be_made for Him continually; a. all the day shall_he_be blessed.
יְבֹרָכֶנּוּ׃ *And* [a]daily shall_He_be_praised.
ab. פִּסַּת 16 There shall_be a [ab]handful_of corn in the earth, ab. *or* abundance.
Upon the_top_of *the* mountains;
The_fruit thereof shall_shake like ˣLebanon:
And *they* of *the* city *shall_flourish like grass_of the earth.
17 His name shall_endure for ever:
be. לִפְנֵי־שֶׁמֶשׁ His name shall_be_continued [be]as_long_as *the* sun: be. before.
bl. וְיִתְבָּרְכוּ בוֹ And *men* *shall_[bl]be_blessed in Him: bl. bless_themselves in Him.
All nations shall_call_Him_blessed.

J.G. יְהוָה 18 **Blessed** *be* [J]*the* LORD =God, the_=God_of Israēl, J.G. Jehovah
אֱלֹהִים Who only ⁺doeth wondrous_things. Elohim.
19 And ·blessed *be* His glorious name for ever:
And *let ˜*the* whole ˣearth be_filled *with* His glory; **Amen**,
and **Amen**.
20 The_prayers_of David the_son_of Jesse ·[l]are_ended.

(*BOOK III.*)

A Psalm of Asaph.

*G. אֱלֹהִים 73 TRULY *God *is* **good** to Israēl, *G. Elohim, *plural.*
Even to such_as_are_of_a_clean heart.
t. נָטְיוּ 2 But_as_for *me*, my feet were almost [t]gone; t. turned_aside.
My steps had well_nigh slipped.
b. בְּהוֹלְלִים 3 For I was_envious at the [b]=foolish, b. boasters.
p. שְׁלוֹם *When* I [t]saw the_[p]prosperity_of *the* [l]=wicked. p. *or* peace.
l. רְשָׁעִים 4 For *there are* no bands in their death: l. lawless, rĕshahim.
But their strength *is* firm.
i.e. בַּעֲמַל־אֱנוֹשׁ 5 They *are* not [i]in ˣtrouble *as other* [e]men; i. in the trouble_of.
w.a. וְעִם־אָדָם Neither [t]are_they_plagued [w]like *other* [a]men. e. ĕnōsh, frail, mortal man.
n. עֲנָקָתְמוֹ 6 Therefore pride ·[i]compasseth_them_about_as_a_[n]chain; w. with.
Violence [t]covereth them as_a_garment. a. ahdahm.
7 Their eyes ·[i]stand_out with fatness: n. necklace.
They have more than heart could_wish.
s. יָמִיקוּ 8 They [s]are_corrupt, and *speak wickedly *concerning* oppression: s. scoff.
They [t]speak loftily.
9 They ·[i]set their mouth against the heavens,
And their tongue [t]walketh through the earth.
10 (Therefore His -people [t]return hither:
And waters_of a full *cup* [t]are_wrung_out to them.)
e. אֵל 11 And they ·say, "How ·[i]doth [e]-God know?
And is there knowledge in *the* Most_High?" e. El, God, *singular.*
l. רְשָׁעִים 12 Behold, *these are the* [l]=ungodly, who prosper *in the* [a]world; l. lawless.
a. עוֹלָם They ·[i]increase *in* riches. a. *or* age, *Heb.* holahm.
13 Verily I *have* cleansed my heart *in* **vain**,
And *washed my hands in innocency.
14 For all the day long *have_I_been plagued,
And *chastened every morning.
15 If I ·[i]say, "I will_speak thus;"

Behold, I [d]should_offend *against* the_generation_of Thy [s]children. — s. sons.

16. Ecc. 8. 16, 17.

16 When I [t]thought to know this,
la. עָמָל הוּא בְעֵינָי
It *was* [la]too_painful for me; — la. labour in mine eyes.
17 Until I [t]went into the_[=]**sanctuary**_of [e]-God; — e. Él, God, *singular*.
Then [t]understood I their end.
18 Surely Thou [t]didst_set them in [x]slippery_places:
Thou castedst_them_down into [=]destruction.
19 How [t]are they *brought* into desolation, as in_a_moment!
They [t]are utterly consumed with terrors.
20 As *a* [x]dream when *one* awaketh;
ad. אֲדֹנָי
So, O_[ad.=]Lord, when Thou awakest, Thou shalt_despise their image. — ad. Adōnahy, Sovereign_Lord, *plural*.

21 Thus my heart [t]was_grieved,
And I [t]was_pricked in my reins.
22 So **foolish** *was* I, and ignorant:
w. עִמָּךְ
I was *as* a beast [w]before Thee. — w. with thee.
23 Nevertheless I *am* continually with Thee:
Thou [d]hast_holden *me* by my right_hand.
24 Thou shalt_**guide** me with Thy counsel,
af. וְאַחַר כָּבוֹד תִּקָּחֵנִי
And [af]afterward [t]receive me *to* **glory**. — af. after glory rsceive me.
25 Whom have I in [x=]heaven *but Thee?* — x=h. the heavens.
And *there is* none upon [x]earth *that* I [d]desire beside Thee. — x. the earth.
26 My flesh and my heart [d]faileth:
r. צוּר
But [=]God *is* the_[r]strength_of my heart, and my portion for ever. — =G. Elohim, God, *plural*. r. rock.
27 For, lo, they_that_are_far_from Thee shall_perish:
Thou [d]hast_destroyed all them_that_go_a_whoring from Thee.
28 But *it is* good for *me* to draw_near to [=]God:
a.J. בָּאדֹנָי יְהוִה
I [d]have_put my trust in *the* [a=]Lord [J]GOD, — a.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign_Lord Jehovah.
That I may_declare all Thy works.

i. מַשְׂכִּיל
[1]Maschil of [a]Asaph. — i. Instruction. a. Asaph, Collector.
74 O_[=]GOD, why [d]hast_Thou_**cast**_*us*_**off** for ever?
a. אָסָף
Why [t]doth Thine anger smoke against the_sheep_of Thy pasture? — =G. Elohim, God, *plural*.
2. Ge. 49. 10.
2 [d]Remember Thy congregation, *which* Thou [d]hast_purchased_of old;
s. שָׁבָט
The_[s]rod_of Thine inheritance, *which* Thou [d]hast_redeemed; — s. sceptre *or* tribe.
This mount Zion, wherein Thou [d]hast_dwelt.
3 [d]Lift_up Thy feet unto *the* perpetual desolations;
Even all *that the* [-]enemy [d]hath_done wickedly in the sanctuary.
a. צוֹרְרֶיךָ
4 Thine [a]enemies [t]roar in the_midst_of Thy congregations; — a. adversaries.
They [d]set_up their ensigns *for* signs.
5 *A man* [t]was_famous according_as he had_lifted_up axes upon *the* thick trees.
6 But now they [t]break_down *the* carved [=]work thereof at_once with axes and hammers.
i. שִׁלְחוּ בָאֵשׁ מִקְדָּשֶׁךָ
7 They *have* cast [i=]fire into Thy **sanctuary**, — i. into the fire Thy sanctuary.
They *have* defiled *by casting down* the_dwelling_place_of Thy name to the ground.
m. כָּל־מוֹעֲדֵי־אֵל
8 They said in their hearts, "[t]Let_us_destroy them together:" — m. meeting_places.
They *have* burned_up all the_[m]synagogues_of [e]-God in the land. — e. Él, God, *singular*.

9 We [l]see not our signs:
There is no more any prophet:
t. עַד־מָתַי Neither *is there* among us any that_knoweth [t]how long. t. till when.

10 O_[e]God, [t]**how long** shall *the* [-]adversary reproach? e. G. Elohim, God, *plural*.
[t]Shall *the* [-]enemy blaspheme Thy name for ever?
11 Why [t]withdrawest Thou Thy hand, even Thy right_hand?
[l]Pluck_it_out of Thy bosom.
12 For [e]God *is* my King of old,
Working [e]salvation in the_midst_of the earth.
13 Thou didst_divide *the* sea by Thy strength:
b. עַל־הַמָּיִם Thou brakest the_heads_of *the* dragons [b]in the waters. h. by *or* near, *Heb.* hal.
14 Thou brakest the_heads_of leviathan in pieces,
And [t]gavest him *to be* meat to *the* [-]people inhabiting *the* wilderness.
15 Thou didst_cleave *the* fountain and *the* flood:
p. אֵיתָן Thou driedst_up [p]mighty rivers. p. *or* perennial.
16 *The* day *is* Thine, *the* night also *is* Thine:
Thou [l]hast_prepared *the* light and the sun.
17 Thou [l]hast_set all the_borders_of *the* earth:
Thou [l]hast_made summer and winter.

18 [l]**Remember** this, *that the* [-]enemy *hath* reproached, O_[J]LORD,
J. יְהוָה J. Jehovah.
And *that the* foolish [-]people *have* blasphemed Thy name.
c. חַיַּת 19 O_[t]deliver not the_soul_of Thy turtledove unto the_[c]multitude_of *the wicked*: c. company.
l. עֲנִיֶּיךָ [t]Forget not the_[c]congregation_of Thy [l][e]poor for ever. l. lowly_ones.
20 [l]Have_respect unto the covenant:
For the_dark places_of *the* earth [l]are_full_of the_habitations_of cruelty.
21 O_[t]let not *the* [-]oppressed return ashamed:
lo. עָנִי [t]Let *the* [lo]-poor and [-]needy praise Thy name. lo. lowly_one.
22 [l]Arise, O_[e]God, [l]plead Thine_own cause:
[l]Remember how *the* foolish_man reproacheth Thee daily.
23 [t]Forget not the_voice_of Thine [a]enemies: a. adversaries.
g. עוֹלָה The_tumult_of those_that_rise_up against Thee [g]+increaseth continually. g. goeth_up.

d. אַל־תַּשְׁחֵת **75** To [m]the chief_Musician, [d]Al-taschith, A Psalm *or* Song of Asaph. d. Destroy not.
*G. אֱלֹהִים UNTO Thee, O_[e]God, [l]do_we_**give_thanks**, *G. Elohim.
Unto Thee [l]do_we_give_thanks:
For *that* Thy name *is* near Thy wondrous_works [l]declare.

s. מוֹעֵד 2 When I shall_receive *the* [s]congregation I will_**judge** uprightly. s. *or* set_time.
3 *The* earth and all the_inhabitants thereof [+]are_dissolved:
a. תְּכוֹנָנְתִּי I [a]bear_up the_pillars_of it. Selah. a. adjust *or* establish.
b. לַהוֹלְלִים 4 I said unto the [b]fools, "[bo][t]Deal not foolishly:" b. boasters. bo. boast not.
bo. אַל־תָּהֹלּוּ And to the [l][w]wicked, "[t]Lift not up *the* horn:" l. lawless, rĕshahim.
l. וְלָרְשָׁעִים 5 [t]Lift not up your horn on [x]high:
li. הָרִים [t]Speak *not with* a stiff neck.
d. מִמּוֹצָא 6 For [li]promotion *cometh* neither from *the* east, li. lifting_up.
Nor from *the* west, nor from *the* [d]south. d. *or* desert, *Heb.* midbar.
7 But [e]**God** *is the* **judge**:
li. יָרִים He [t]putteth_down one, and [li][t]setteth_up another. li. lifteth_up.
J. יְהוָה 8 For in the_hand_of [J]*the* LORD *there is* a cup, J. Jehovah.
f. חֶמֶר And *the* wine [l]is_[f]red; it_[l]is full_of mixture; f. fermented *or* agitated.
And He [*]poureth_out of the_same:

But the dregs thereof, all the wicked of *the* earth shall wring them out, *and* drink *them*.

9 But I will declare for ever;
I will sing **praises** to the God of Jacob.

10 All the horns of *the* wicked also will I cut off;
But the horns of *the* righteous shall be exalted.

s. בִּנְגִינוֹת

76

To the chief Musician on Neginoth, A Psalm *or* Song of Asaph.

*G. אֱלֹהִים

IN Judah *is* God **known**:
His name *is* great in Israël:

p. סֻכּוֹ 2 In Salem also is His tabernacle,
And His dwelling place in Zion.

f. רִשְׁפֵי־קֶשֶׁת 3 There brake He the arrows of *the* bow,
The shield, and *the* sword, and *the* battle. Selah.

4 Thou *art* more glorious *and* excellent than the mountains of prey.

5 *The* stouthearted are spoiled,
They have slept their sleep:
æ. אַנְשֵׁי־חַיִל And none of the men of might have found their hands.

6 At Thy rebuke, O God of Jacob,
r. וְרֶכֶב Both *the* chariot and horse are cast into a dead sleep.

7 Thou, *even* Thou, *art* to be **feared**:
And who may stand in Thy sight when once Thou art angry?

8. Rom. 1. 18. 8 Thou didst cause judgment to be heard from heaven:
The earth feared, and was still,

9 When God arose to judgment,
l. כָּל־עַנְוֵי To save all the meek of *the* earth. Selah.
a. אָדָם 10 Surely the wrath of man shall praise Thee:
The remainder of wrath shalt Thou restrain.

J.G. לַיהוָה אֱלֹהֵיכֶם 11 Vow, and pay unto *the* LORD your God:
Let all that be round about Him bring presents unto Him that ought to be feared.

12 He shall cut off the spirit of princes:
He is terrible to the kings of *the* earth.

j. יְדוּתוּן

77

To the chief Musician, to Jeduthun, A Psalm of Asaph.

*G. אֱלֹהִים I CRIED unto God with my voice,
Even unto God with my voice; and He gave ear unto me.

a. אֲדֹנָי 2 In the day of my trouble I **sought** *the* Lord:
h. יָדִי My hand sore ran in the night, and ceased not:
w. נִגְּרָה My soul refused to be comforted.

3 I remembered God, and was troubled:
I complained, and my spirit was overwhelmed. Selah.

th. שְׁמֻרוֹת עֵינָי 4 Thou holdest mine eyes waking:
I am so troubled that I cannot speak.

5 I *have* **considered** the days of old,
The years of ancient times.

6 I call to remembrance my song in the night:
I commune with mine own heart:
And my spirit made diligent search.

7 Will *the* Lord cast off for ever?
l. חַסְדּוֹ And will He be favourable no more?
w. אֹמֶר 8 Is His mercy clean gone for ever?
Doth *His* promise fail for evermore?
t. לְדֹר וָדֹר 9 Hath God forgotten to be gracious?
e. אֵל Hath He in anger shut up His tender mercies? Selah.

s. Stringed instruments.
*G. Elohim, *plural.*
p. pavilion, *Heb.* succō.
f. fiery darts, *Heb.* rishphee.
æ. anahshim.
r. *or* rider.
l. lowly.
a. ahdahm.
J.G. Jehovah your Elohim.
j. Jĕdūthūn, Praising.
*G. Elohim, God, *plural.*
a. Adōnahy, Sovereign Lord, *plural.*
h. hand, *Heb.* yahd.
w. *or* was stretched out.
th. the lids *or* keepers of mine eyes.
a. Adōnahy, *the* Sovereign Lord.
l. lovingkindness, khesed.
w. word, *Heb.* omer.
t. to generation and generation.
e. Ēl.

10 And I *said, "This *is* my infirmity:
But I will remember the_years_of the_right_hand_of *the* Most
_High.
Jh. יָהּ 11 I will_**remember** the_works_of Jh*the* LORD:
w. פִּלְאֶךָ Surely I will_remember Thy w-wonders of old.
12 I 'will_meditate also of all Thy work,
And 'talk of Thy doings."
13 Thy **way**, O_=God, *is* in the **sanctuary**:
Who *is so* great a e-God as *our* =God?
w. עֹשֵׂה פֶלֶא 14 Thou *art* the e-God 'that_doest w-wonders:
m. הוֹדַעְתָּ Thou 'hast_m declared Thy strength among the =people.
15 Thou 'hast with *Thine* arm redeemed Thy -people,
The_sons_of Jacob and Joseph. Selah.
16 *The* waters saw Thee, O_=God,
The waters saw Thee; they 'were_afraid:
The depths also 'were_troubled.
t. עָבוֹת 17 *The* 't clouds poured_out water:
The skies sent_out a sound:
Thine arrows also 'went_abroad.
s. בַּגַּלְגַּל 18 The_voice_of Thy thunder *was* in the 's heaven:
The lightnings lightened *the* world:
The earth trembled and *shook.
19 Thy **way** *is* in the **sea**,
And Thy path in *the* great waters,
f. וְעִקְּבוֹתֶיךָ And Thy f footsteps 'are not known.
20. Ex. xiv. 20 Thou leddest Thy -people like *a* x flock
By the_hand_of Moses and Aaron.

i. מַשְׂכִּיל 78 1Maschil of Asaph.
'GIVE_ear, O my -people, *to* my law:
'Incline your ears to the_words_of my mouth.
2. Mat. 13. 35. 2 I will_open my mouth in a **parable**:
I will_utter dark_sayings of old:
3 Which we 'have_heard and *known,
And our fathers 'have_told us.
4 We will not hide *them* from their 's children,
r מְסַפְּרִים rShewing to *the* generation to_come the_praises_of J*the* LORD,
J. יְהוָה And His strength, and His wonderful_works that He 'hath
_done.
5. Deut. 6. 7. 5 For He *established a **testimony** in Jacob,
And 'appointed a **law** in Israël,
Which He commanded our -fathers,
That they should_make_them_known to their 's children:
6 That *the* generation to_come might_know *them, even the*
's children *which* should_be_born;
Who should_arise and *declare *them* to their 's children:
G. אֱלֹהִים 7 That they *might_set their hope in =God,
e. אֵל And not 'forget the_works_of e-God,
But 'keep His commandments:
8 And might not be as their fathers, a stubborn and rebellious
generation;
A generation *that* set not their heart aright,
And whose spirit was not stedfast with e-God.

9 The_'s children_of **Ephraim**, *being* armed, *and* carrying
bows,
Turned_back in the_day_of battle.
10 They kept not the_covenant_of =God,

i. Instruction.
Jh. Jah, the Eternal One.
w. wonder, *see v.* 15.
G. Elohim, *plural.*
e. El, God, *singular.*
w. *the* wonderful_thing.
m. made_known.
t. thick_clouds, hahbōth.
s. sphere, *Heb.* galgal, *from* gahlal, to roll.
f. footprints *or* impressions of thy heel.
s. sons.
r. Recounting.
J. Jehovah.
G. Elohim, God, *plural.*
e. El, God, *singular.*

And refused to walk in His law;
11 And *forgat His works,
And His wonders that He had-shewed them.
12 -**Marvellous**-things did He in-the-sight-of their fathers,
In the-land-of **Egypt**, *in* the-field-of Zoan.
13 He **divided** *the* **sea**, and *caused them to-pass-through;
And He *made *the* waters to-stand as a heap.
14 In-the-daytime also He *led them with a cloud,
And all the night with a light-of fire.
15 He [t]**clave** *the* **rocks** in the wilderness,
And *gave-them-drink as *out of the* great depths.
16 He *brought streams also out-of *the* rock,
And *caused waters to run-down like [x]rivers.
17. Deut. 9. 22. 17 And they *sinned **yet more** against Him
By provoking *the* Most-High in the wilderness.
18 And they *tempted [e]-God in their heart e. El.
By asking meat for their lust.
19 Yea, they *spake against [G]God; [G]G. Elohim.
They said, "Can [e]-God furnish a table in the wilderness?
20 Behold, He smote *the* rock, that *the* waters *gushed-out,
And *the* streams [t]overflowed;
Can He give bread also?
Can He provide flesh for His people?"
21 Therefore [J]*the* LORD heard *this*, and *was-**wroth**: J. Jehovah.
So a fire was-kindled against Jacob,
And anger also came-up against Israēl;
22 Because they believed not in [G]God,
And trusted not-in His salvation:
s. שְׁחָקִים 23 Though He *had-commanded *the* [s]clouds from above, s. skies.
And opened the-doors-of [H]heaven,
24, 25. JOHN 6. 31. 24 And *had-rained-down **manna** upon them to eat,
And had-given them of the-corn-of [H]heaven.
i. אִישׁ לֶחֶם אָכַל 25 [i]Man did-eat angels' food: i. ish *or* Every-one did-eat the-bread-of mighty-ones, *Heb.* lekhem abbirim.
He sent them [s]meat to the full.
g. צֵידָה 26 He [t]caused an east-wind to-blow in the [H]heaven:
26. NUM. 11. 31-36. And by His power He *brought-in *the* south-wind.
27 He *rained flesh also upon them as [x]dust, g. game *or* provision.
w. עוֹף כָּנָף And [w]feathered **fowls** like-as the-sand-of *the* [S]sea; w. winged fowl.
28 And He *let-it-fall in the-midst-of their camp,
Round-about their habitations.
29. Ps. 106. 15. 29 So they *did-eat, and *were well filled:
For He [t]gave them their-own desire;
d. מִתְאַוָּתָם 30 They were not estranged from their [d]lust. d. desire.
But-while their meat *was* yet in their mouths,
31 The-wrath-of [G]God came upon them,
And *slew the-fattest-of them,
And smote-down the-chosen-men-of Israēl.
32 For all this they **sinned still**,
And believed not for His wondrous-works,
33 Therefore their days *did-He-consume in [x]vanity,
And their years in [x]trouble.
34 When He slew them, then they [s]sought Him:
And they [s]returned and [s]inquired-early-after [e]-God. e. El, God, *singular.*
35 And they *remembered that [G]God *was* their rock, [G]G. Elohim, God, *plural.*
m. וְאֵל עֶלְיוֹן And *the* [m]high [e]-God their [k]redeemer. m. Most-High -God, El Heleyōn.
k. גֹּאֲלָם 36 Nevertheless they *did-flatter Him with their mouth, k. kinsman-redeemer, *Heb.* goēl.
And they [t]lied unto Him with their tongues.
37 For their heart was not right with Him,
Neither were-they-stedfast in His covenant.

38 But ℍe, *being* full-of-compassion, ᵗ**forgave** *their* iniquity,
and ᵗdestroyed *them* not:
Yea, many a time ᵗturned He His anger away,
And ᵗdid not stir-up all His wrath.
39 For He ᵗremembered that they *were but* flesh;
A wind ᴸthat-passeth-away, and ᵗcometh not again.

40–53. ‖Ps. 105. 27–45.

40 **How oft** ᵗdid-they-**provoke** Him in the wilderness,
And ᵗgrieve Him in *the* desert!
41 Yea, they ᵗturned-back and ᵗtempted ᵉ-God,
And limited the-Holy-One-of Israël.
42 They **remembered not** His ⁻hand,
Nor the day when He delivered them from *the* enemy.
43 How He had-wrought His **signs in Egypt,**
And His wonders in the-field-of Zoan:
44 And ᵗhad-turned their rivers into blood;
And their floods, that they ᵗcould not drink.
45 He ᵗsent divers-sorts-of-flies among them, which ᵗdevoured them;
And frogs, which ᵗdestroyed them.
46 He ᵗgave also their increase unto *the* caterpillar,
And their labour unto the locust.
47 He ᵗdestroyed their vines with ˣhail,
And their sycomore-trees with ˣfrost.
48 He ᵗgave-up their cattle also to the hail,
And their flocks to ˣhot-thunderbolts.
49 He ᵗcast upon them the-fierceness-of His anger, wrath, and indignation, and trouble,
By-sending evil angels *among them.*
50 He ᵗmade a way to His anger;
He spared not their soul from death,
But gave their ᴹlife over to the pestilence;
51 And ᵗsmote all the-firstborn in Egypt;
te. בְּאָהֳלֵי־חָם The-chief-of *their* ᴹstrength in the-ᵗᵉtabernacles-of Ham:
52 But ᵗmade His-own people to-go-forth like ˣsheep,
And ᵗguided them in the wilderness like *a* ˣflock.
53 And He ᵗled-them-on safely, so that they feared not:
But the sea overwhelmed their ⁻enemies.

54 And He ᵗbrought them to the-border-of His sanctuary,
Even to this mountain, *which* His right-hand had-purchased.
55. Jos. 19. 51.
n. גּוֹיִם 55 He ᵗcast-out *the* ⁿᴹheathen also before them,
And ᵗdivided them an **inheritance** by line,
And ᵗmade the-tribes-of Israël to-dwell in their tents.
t. אֶת־אֱלֹהִים עֶלְיוֹן 56 Yet they ᵗtempted and ᵗprovoked ᵗ⁻the-Most-High ᴹGod,
And kept not His testimonies:
57 But ᵗturned-back, and ᵗdealt-unfaithfully like their fathers:
They were-turned-aside like a deceitful bow.
58 For they ᵗprovoked-Him-to-anger with their high-places,
And ᵗmoved Him to-jealousy with their graven-images.

ᴬa. וַיִּתְעַבָּר 59 *When* ᴹGod heard *this,* ᴬᵃHe ᵗwas-**wroth,**
And greatly ᵗabhorred Israël:
60 So that He ᵗ**forsook** the-tabernacle-of **Shiloh,**
a. שְׁכֵן בָּאָדָם *The* tent *which* He placed among ˣᵃmen;
61 And ᵗdelivered His strength into ˣcaptivity,
And His glory into *the* enemy's hand.
62 He ᵗgave His ⁻people over also unto the sword;
And was-wroth with His inheritance.

ᴬa. and.

n. nations.

t. the Most-High God, *Heb.* eth Elohim Heleyōn (*objective*).

a. ahdahm.

63 *The* fire consumed their young-men;
And their maidens were not [p]given-to-marriage.
64 Their priests fell by the sword;
And their widows [r]made no lamentation.
65 **Then** [ad]*the* [=]Lord [s]**awaked** as one-out-of sleep,
And like a mighty-man that-shouteth by-reason-of wine.
66 And He [s]smote His enemies in-the-hinder-parts:
He put them to a perpetual reproach.
67 Moreover He [s]refused the-[te]tabernacle-of Joseph,
And chose not the-tribe-of Ephraim:
68 But [s]chose [~]the-tribe-of **Judah**,
[~]*The* mount **Zion** which He loved.
69 And He [s]built His sanctuary like high *palaces*,
Like *the* earth which-He-hath-established for ever.
70 He [s]chose **David** also His servant,
And [s]took him from *the* sheepfolds:
71 From following *the* ewes-great-with-young
He brought him to feed Jacob His [~]people,
And Israēl His inheritance.
72 So He [s]fed them according-to the-integrity-of His heart;
And [t]guided them by the-skilfulness-of His hands.

p. לֹא הוּלָּלוּ — p. *or* praised *or* had no wedding-song.
ad. אֲדֹנָי — ad. Adōnahy, Sovereign-Lord, *plural*.
te. בְּאֹהֶל — te. tent.

See Ps. lxxiv.

79

A Psalm of Asaph.

*G. אֱלֹהִים — *G. Elohim, God, *plural*.
n. גּוֹיִם — n. nations.
g. חֲסִידֶיךָ — g. gracious-ones.
u. עַד־מָה — u. Until when?
J. יְהוָה — J. Jehovah.
c. יְקַדְּמוּנוּ — c. come-before.
t. וְרוֹעֲךָ — t. Thine arm.

O-[=]GOD, *the* [n=]heathen [l]are-come into Thine inheritance;
Thy holy [~]**temple** *have* they defiled;
They *have* laid [~]**Jerusalem** on heaps.
2 [~]The-dead-bodies-of Thy **servants** [l]have-they-given *to be*
meat unto the-fowls-of the [~]heaven,
The-flesh-of Thy [g]saints unto the-beasts-of *the* earth.
3 Their blood *have* they shed like [x=]water round-about Jerusalem;
And *there was* none [+]to-bury *them*.
4 We [l]are-become a reproach to our neighbours,
A scorn and derision to them-that-are-round-about us.
5 [u]**How long**, [J]LORD? wilt-Thou-be-angry for ever?
Shall Thy jealousy [l]burn like fire?
6 [l]Pour-out Thy wrath upon the [n=]heathen that have not known Thee,
And upon *the* kingdoms that [l]have not called upon Thy name.
7 For they [l]have-devoured [~]Jacob,
And laid-waste his [~]dwelling place.
8 O-[~]remember not against us former iniquities:
[l]Let Thy tender-mercies speedily [c]prevent us:
For we [l]are-brought very low.
9 [l]**Help** us, O-[=]God-of our salvation, for the-glory-of Thy name:
And [l]deliver us, and [l]purge-away our sins, for Thy name's sake.
10 Wherefore [l]should the [n=]heathen say, "**Where** *is* **their** [=]**God**?"
[l]Let-Him-be-**known** among the [n=]heathen in our sight
By the-revenging-of the-blood-of Thy servants *which is* [x]shed.
11 [l]Let the-sighing-of *the* prisoner come before Thee;
According-to the-greatness-of [t]Thy power [l]preserve Thou those that-are-appointed-to-die;
12 And [l]render unto our neighbours sevenfold into their bosom their reproach,

a. אֲדֹנָי

Wherewith they *have* reproached Thee, O-[a][E]Lord.
13 So [ש] Thy people and sheep-of Thy pasture will-give Thee thanks for ever:
We will-shew-forth Thy praise to all generations.

a. Adōnahy, Sovereign-Lord.

s. שֹׁשַׁנִּים
1. Ex. 25. 20, 22.

80 To the chief-Musician upon [s]Shoshannim-Eduth, A Psalm of Asaph.
·GIVE-ear, O-**Shepherd**-of Israēl,
[ע]Thou-that-leadest Joseph like *a* [x]flock;
[ע]Thou-that-dwellest *between* the cherubims, ·shine-forth.
2. Num. 2. 17-22. 2 Before Ephraim and Benjamin and Manasseh ·stir-up Thy [ק]strength,
f. לִישֵׁעָתָה לָּנוּ And ·come *and* [f]save us.
3. Num. 6. 25. 3 [b]·Turn-us-again, O-[E]God,
b. הֲשִׁיבֵנוּ And ·cause Thy face to-shine;
·G. אֱלֹהִים And we [*]shall-be-saved.

s. Lilies-of testimony.
f. for salvation to us.
h. *or* Bring us back.
·G. Elohim.

J.G. יְהוָה
אֱלֹהִים צְבָאוֹת 4 O-[J]Lord [E]God-of hosts,
How long [ו]wilt-Thou-be-angry against the-prayer-of Thy [ק]people?
5 Thou [ו]feedest them with the-bread-of tears;
And [*]givest them tears to-drink in great-measure.
6 Thou [ו]makest us a strife unto our neighbours:
And our enemies [ו]laugh among themselves.

J.G. Jehovah Elohim-of Tsĕbahōth.

7 [b]·Turn-us-again, O-[E]God-of hosts,
And ·cause Thy face to-shine;
And we [*]shall-be-saved.

8. Mat. 21. 33. 8 Thou [ו]hast-brought a **vine** out-of Egypt:
n. גּוֹיִם Thou [ו]hast-cast-out *the* [n][E]heathen, and [*]planted it.
9 Thou preparedst *room* before it,
And [*]didst-cause it to-take-deep-root, and it [*]filled *the* land.
10 *The* hills were-covered with the-shadow-of it,
c. אַרְזֵי-אֵל And the-boughs thereof *were like the* [c]goodly cedars.
11 She [ו]sent-out her boughs unto *the* sea,
su. יוֹנְקוֹתֶיהָ And her [su]branches unto *the* river.

n. nations.
c. cedars-of-God.
su. suckers *or* roots.

12 Why ·[ו]hast-Thou-then-broken-down her hedges,
So that all [ל]they-which-pass-by *the* way ·do-pluck her?
13 *The* boar out-of *the* wood [ו]doth-waste it,
And the-wild-beast-of *the* field [ו]doth-devour it.
14. Is. 63. 15. 14 **·Return** we-beseech-Thee, O-[E]God-of hosts:
·Look-down from [E]heaven, and ·behold, and ·visit this vine;
15 And *the* vineyard which Thy right-hand *hath* planted,
s. בֵּן And *the* [s]branch *that* Thou madest-strong for Thyself.
16 *It is* burned with fire, *it is* cut-down:
They [ו]perish at the rebuke-of Thy countenance.
i. אִישׁ 17 [ו]Let Thy hand be upon the-[i]man-of Thy right-hand,
a. בֶּן-אָדָם Upon the-son-of [a]man *whom* Thou madest-strong for Thyself.
18 So will not we go-back from Thee:
r. תְּחַיֵּינוּ [r][ו]Quicken us, and we will-call upon Thy name.
19 [b]·Turn-us-again, O-[J]Lord [E]God-of hosts,
·Cause Thy face to-shine;
And we [*]shall-be-saved.

·G. Elohim-of Tsĕbahōth.
s. son, *Heb.* bēn.
i. ish.
a. ahdahm.
r. Revive.

·G. לֵאלֹהִים **81** To the chief-Musician upon [·]Gittith, *A Psalm* of Asaph.
·SING-**aloud** unto [E]God our strength:
·Make-a-joyful-noise unto the-[E]God-of Jacob.
r. שְׂאוּ 2 [r]·Take a psalm, and ·bring-hither *the* timbrel,
The pleasant harp with *the* psaltery.

·G. Elohim.
r. Raise a song.

3 ·Blow up *the* trumpet in the new moon,
In the time appointed, on our solemn feast day.
4 For this *was* a statute for Israēl,
j. מִשְׁפָּט *And* a [j]law of the [=]God of Jacob.
5 This He ordained in Joseph *for* a testimony,
When He went out through the land of Egypt:
Where I [t]heard a language *that* I understood not.

GOD SPEAKS.
6 I removed his shoulder from *the* burden:
b. מִדּוּד His hands [t]were **delivered** from *the* [b]-pots
7. Ex. 17. 7, 8. 7 Thou calledst in [x]trouble, and I [*]delivered thee;
I [t]answered thee in the secret place of thunder:
s. מְרִיבָה I proved thee at the waters of [s]**Meribah**. Selah.
8. Ps. 50. 7. 8 ·Hear, O My [-]people, and I [*]will **testify** unto thee:
O Israēl, if thou wilt hearken unto Me;
e. אֵל 9 There shall no strange [e]-god be in thee;
Neither [t]shalt thou worship any strange [e]-god.
J.G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֶיךָ 10 I *am* [J]*the* LORD thy [=]God, which brought thee out of the land of Egypt:
·**Open** thy **mouth wide**, and I [*]will fill it.
11 But My [-]people would not hearken to My voice;
d. לֹא־אָבָה And Israēl [d]would none of Me.
st. בִּשְׁרִירוּת 12 So I [*]gave them up unto their own hearts' [st]lust:
And they [t]walked in their own counsels.
13 **Oh that** My [-]people [t]**had hearkened** unto Me,
And Israēl [t]had walked in My ways!
14 I [t]should soon [·]have subdued their enemies,
And [t]turned My hand against their adversaries.
f. יְכַחֲשׁוּ־לוֹ 15 The haters of [J]*the* LORD [t]should have [f]submitted themselves unto Him:
But their time [*]should have endured for ever.
fa. מֵחֶלֶב 16 He [*]should have fed them also with the [fa]finest of *the* wheat:
And with honey out of *the* rock [t]should I have satisfied thee.

1. *See* Ex. 21. 6; 22. 28. 2. Chr. 19. 6, 7. Eccl. 5. 8.

A Psalm of Asaph.

82 [=]GOD [t]standeth in the congregation of *the* [e]-mighty;
•G. אֱלֹהִים He [t]**judgeth** among *the* [el]gods.
2 How long will ye judge unjustly,
e. בַּעֲוֶל־אֵל And [t]accept the persons of *the* [l=]wicked? Selah.
el. אֱלֹהִים 3 [j]Defend *the* [-]poor and [-]fatherless:
l. רָשׁ ·Do justice to *the* [-]afflicted and [-]needy.
j. שְׁפְטוּ 4 [r]Deliver *the* [-]poor and [-]needy:
r. הַצִּילוּ [r]·Rid *them* out of the hand of *the* [l=]wicked.
5 They [·]know not, neither will they understand;
They [t]walk on in [x]darkness:
s. יְמוֹטוּ All the foundations of *the* earth [s]are out of course.
6. John 10. 34-36. 6 I *have* said, "Ye *are* [el]gods;
so. וּבְנֵי עֶלְיוֹן And all of you *are* [so]children of *the* Most High."
a. כְּאָדָם 7 But ye shall die like [a]-men,
And fall like one of the princes.
8 ·Arise, O [=]God, ·judge the earth:
a. בְּכָל־הַגּוֹיִם For Thou shalt inherit [a]all [x]nations.

A Song *or* Psalm of Asaph.

83 ·KEEP **not** Thou **silence**, O [=]God:
•G. אֱלֹהִים [t]Hold not Thy peace, and [t]be not still, O [e]-God.
e. אֵל 2 For, lo, Thine enemies [t]make a tumult:

j. judgment, *Heb.* mishpat.

b. *or* basket.

7. Ex. 17. 7, 8.

s. strife.

8. Ps. 50. 7.

e. ēl.

J.G. Jehovah thy Elohim.

d. did not desire.

st. stubbornness.

f. feigned submission.

fa. fat, *Heb.* khēleb.

•G. God, Elohim, *plural.*

e. El, God.

el. elohim, gods *or* judges.

l. lawless.

j. judge.

r. Rescue.

s. shall be shaken, *Heb.* yimmōtu.

so. sons.

a. ahdahm.

•a. among.

•G. Elohim, God, *plural.*

e. El, God, *singular.*

And they-that-hate Thee *have* lifted-up *the* head.
3 They [t]have-taken crafty-counsel against Thy [-]people,
And [*]consulted against Thy hidden-ones.
4 They *have* said, "[·]Come, and [*]let-us-cut-them-off from *being* a nation;
That the-name-of Israēl may-be no-more in-remembrance."
h. לֵב 5 For they *have* consulted-together with-one-[h]consent: h. heart.
c. בְּרִית יִכְרֹתוּ They [c]are-confederate against Thee: c. confirm a covenant.
te. אָהֳלֵי 6 The-[te]tabernacles-of Edom, and *the* Ishmaelites; te. tents.
Of Moab, and *the* Hagarenes;
7 Gebal, and Ammon, and Amalek;
The Philistines with the-inhabitants-of Tyre;
w. הָיוּ זְרוֹעַ 8 Assur also [·]is-joined with them: w. were an arm to.
לִבְנֵי They [w][·]have-holpen the-[s]children-of Lot. Selah. s. sons.
9. Num. 31. 1–12. Jud. 4. 15–24. 9 [·]**Do unto them** as *unto* the-Midianites;
As *to* Sisera, as *to* Jabin, at the-brook-of Kison:
10 *Which* perished at En-dor:
g. לְאַדְמָה They became *as* dung for the [g]earth. g. ground, *Heb.* adahmah.
11. Jud. 7. 25; 8. 12–21. 11 [·]Make their nobles like Oreb, and like Zeeb:
Yea, all their princes as Zebah, and as Zalmunna:
co. נְאוֹת 12 Who said, "[t]Let-us-take to ourselves [-]the-[co]houses-of [=]God in-possession." co. comely habitations, *Heb.* nĕōth.
13. Is. 17. 13, 14. 13 O-my [=]God, [·]make them like *a* [xr]wheel;
r. כַּנַּלְגַּל As *the* [ch]stubble before *the* wind. r. rolling *or* whirling-thing.
ch. כְּקַשׁ 14 As *the* fire [t]burneth a wood,
And as *the* flame [t]setteth *the* mountains on-fire; ch. chaff.
p. תְּרַדְּפֵם 15 So [p][t]persecute them with Thy tempest, p. pursue.
And [t]make-them-afraid with Thy storm.
16 [·]Fill their faces with shame;
J. יְהוָה That they [*]may-seek Thy name, O-[J]LORD. J. Jehovah.
17 [t]Let-them-be-confounded and [t]troubled for ever;
Yea, let-them-[*]be-put-to-shame, and [*]perish:
18 That *men* [*]may-know that Thou, whose name alone *is* **Jehovah**,
Art the Most-High over all the earth.

To the chief-Musician upon [x]Gittith, A Psalm for the-sons-of Korah.

84 HOW [b][=]**amiable** *are* Thy [d]**tabernacles**, O-[J]LORD of-hosts!
b. יְדִידוֹת b. beloved *or* lovely.
d. מִשְׁכְּנוֹתֶיךָ d. dwelling-places.
2 My soul [·]longeth, yea, even [·]fainteth for the-courts-of [J]*the* LORD:
J. יְהוָה My heart and my flesh [t]crieth-out for *the* living [e]-God. J. Jehovah.
J. יְהוָה e. אֵל חָי 3 Yea, *the* sparrow *hath* found a house, e. El, God, *singular.*
And *the* swallow a nest for herself, where she [·]may-lay her young,
Even Thine [-]altars, O-[J]LORD of-hosts, my King, and my [=]God. [=]G. Elohim, God, *plural.*
[=]G. וֵאלֹהָי
4 [=]Blessed *are* they-that-dwell in Thy **house**:
They will-be still praising Thee. Selah.
a. אַשְׁרֵי 5 Blessed *is the* [a]man whose strength *is* in Thee; a. ahdahm.
In whose heart *are* the-ways-*of them*.
b. הַבָּכָא 6 *Who* passing through the-valley-of [xb]**Baca** [t]make it a well; b. [x]Baca, [x]Weeping.
The rain also [t]filleth *the* pools.
7 They [t]go from strength to strength,
Every one of them in Zion [t]appeareth before [=]God.
J.G. יְהוָה 8 O-[J]LORD [=]God of-hosts, [·]hear my prayer: J.G. Jehovah Elohim-of Tsĕbahōth.
אֱלֹהֵי צְבָאוֹת [·]Give-ear, O-[=]God-of Jacob. Selah.
9 [·]Behold, O-[=]God our shield,

And [d]look upon the face of Thine [c]anointed.
10 For a **day** in Thy **courts** *is* better than a thousand.
s. הִסְתּוֹפֵף I had rather be a [s]doorkeeper in the house of my [e]God,
l. רִשְׁעָה Than to dwell in the tents of [l]wickedness.
11 For [J]*the* LORD [e]God *is* a **sun** and **shield**:
[J]*The* LORD will give grace and glory:
No good *thing* will He withhold from [x1]them that walk uprightly.
12 O [J]LORD of hosts, [e]blessed *is the* [a]man [h]that trusteth in Thee.

s. stand at the threshold.
l. lawlessness, *Heb.* reshang.
J.e. Jehovah Elohim.
a. ahdahm.

To [x1]the chief Musician, A Psalm for the sons of Korah.

85 [J]LORD, Thou [d]hast been **favourable** unto Thy land:
יְהוָה Thou [d]hast brought back the captivity of Jacob.
2 Thou [d]hast forgiven the iniquity of Thy [c]people,
Thou [d]hast covered all their sin. Selah.
3 Thou [d]hast taken away all Thy wrath:
Thou [d]hast turned *Thyself* from the fierceness of Thine anger.

J. Jehovah.
h. *or* wert f.
h. *or* didst, etc.

4 [d]Turn [t]us, O [e]God of our salvation,
And [d]cause Thine anger toward us to cease.
5 Wilt Thou be angry with us for ever?
Wilt Thou draw out Thine anger to all generations?
6 Wilt Thou not **revive** us again:
That Thy [c]people may rejoice in Thee?
l. חַסְדֶּךָ 7 [d]Shew us Thy [l]mercy, O [J]LORD,
And [t]grant us Thy salvation.

t. *or* to.
l. lovingkindness, *Heb.* khesed.

8 I will hear what [x6]God [J]*the* LORD will speak:
e.J. הָאֵל יְהוָה For He will speak peace unto His [c]people, and to His
g. חֲסִידָיו [s]saints:
But [t]let them not turn again to folly.
9 Surely His salvation *is* nigh them that fear Him;
That glory may dwell in our land.
10 [l]**Mercy** and **truth** *are* met together;
Righteousness and peace *have* kissed *each other.*
11 Truth shall spring out of *the* earth;
And righteousness [d]shall look down from [e]heaven.
J. יְהוָה 12 Yea, [J]*the* LORD shall give *that which is* [x]good;
And our land shall yield her increase.
13 Righteousness shall go before Him;
And [*]shall set *us* in the way of His steps.

e.J. El Jehovah.
g. gracious ones.

A Prayer of David.

86 [d]BOW down Thine ear, O [J]LORD, [an] [d]**hear me**:
J. יְהוָה For I *am* poor and needy.
an. עֲנֵנִי Preserve my soul; for I *am* [g]holy;
g. חָסִיד O Thou my [e]God, save Thy servant that [h]**trusteth** in Thee.
3 [d]Be [gr]merciful unto me, O [a]Lord;
*G. אֱלֹהַי For I [d]cry unto Thee [al]daily.
gr. חָנֵּנִי 4 Rejoice the soul of Thy servant:
a. אֲדֹנָי For unto Thee, O [a]Lord, [d]do I lift up my soul.
al. כָּל־הַיּוֹם 5 For Thou, [a]Lord, *art* good, and ready to forgive;
l. חֶסֶד And plenteous in [l]mercy unto all them that call upon Thee.
6 [d]Give ear, O [J]LORD, unto my prayer;
And [d]attend to the voice of my supplications.

J. Jehovah.
an. *or* answer.
g. gracious, *Heb.* khahsid, *or* a subject of grace.
*G. Elohim, God, *plural.*
gr. gracious, khahnneeni.
a. Adonahy, Sovereign Lord, *plural.*
al. all the day.
l. lovingkindness, khesed.

7 In the_day_of my trouble I will_call upon Thee:
For Thou wilt_answer me.

a. אֲדֹנָי 8 Among the gods *there is* **none like** unto Thee, O_[a]=Lord; (ad. Adonahy, Sovereign_Lord.)
Neither *are there any works* like unto Thy works.
9 All nations whom Thou [c]hast_made shall_come and [d]worship before Thee, O_[a]=Lord:
And [d]shall_glorify Thy name.
10 For **Thou** *art* great, and [b]doest wondrous_things:
Thou *art* =God alone.

11 [c]**Teach me** Thy way, O_[J]LORD;
I will_walk in Thy truth:
[c]Unite my heart to fear Thy name.
12 I will_praise Thee, O_[a]=Lord my =God, with all my heart:
And I [d]will_glorify Thy name for evermore.
h. מִשְּׁאוֹל תַּחְתִּיָּה 13 For great *is* Thy [f]mercy toward me:
And Thou [c]hast_delivered my soul from *the* lowest [h]hell. (h. hadēs, *Heb.* shĕōl:)
14 O_=God, *the* =proud [g]are_risen against me,
c. וְעֲדַת And the_[c]-assemblies_of violent *men have* sought_after my soul; (c. congregation.)
And [g]have not set Thee before them.
e. אֵל־רַחוּם 15 But **Thou**, O_[a]=Lord, *art* a [e]-God full_of_compassion, and gracious, (e. El, God, *singular.*)
Longsuffering, and plenteous in [f]**mercy** and **truth**.
h. וְחָנֵּנִי 16 O_[c]**turn** unto me, and [b]have_mercy_upon me; (h. be_gracious unto me.)
[c]Give Thy strength unto Thy servant,
And [c]save the_son_of Thine handmaid.
17 [c]Shew me a token for good;
That they_which_hate me [d]may_see *it*, and [d]be_ashamed:
Because Thou, [J]LORD, [c]hast_holpen me, and [c]comforted me.

87

A Psalm *or* Song for the_sons_of Korah.

HIS foundation *is* in *the* holy mountains.
2. Rev. 14. 1. 2 [J]*The* LORD [b]loveth the_**gates**_of **Zion** (J. Jehovah.)
J. יְהוָה More than all the_dwellings_of Jacob.
3 Glorious_things [b]are_spoken of thee, (=G. ha Elohim, *the Triune* God.)
=G. הָאֱלֹהִים O_city_of [x=]God. Selah.
4 I will_make_mention_of [i]Rahab and Babylon to them_that_know me: (i. *i.e. Egypt.*)
Behold Philistia, and Tyre, with Ethiopia; "this *man* was_born there."
i. אִישׁ וְאִישׁ 5 And of Zion it shall_be_said, "This and [i]that_man was_**born** in her:" (i. ish.)
And *the* Highest Himself shall_establish her.
6. Is. 4. 3. 6 [J]*The* LORD shall_count, when He writeth_up *the* =people,
"*That* this *man* was_born there." Selah.
7. Rev. 14. 3. 7 As well *the* singers as *the* players_on_instruments *shall be there:*
All my springs *are* in thee.

88

g. מַשְׂכִּיל h. Heman, 1 Kin. 4. 31. 1 Chr. 2. 6; 15. 19.

A Song *or* Psalm for the_sons_of Korah, to [x]the chief_Musician upon Mahalath Leannoth, [g]Maschil of [h]Heman the Ezrahite.

(g. Giving_instruction.)
O_[J]LORD =God_of my salvation,
J.G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵי יְשׁוּעָתִי I [c]have_cried day *and* [c]night before Thee: (J.G. Jehovah Elohim.)
2 [f]Let my prayer come before Thee:
[c]Incline Thine ear unto my cry;

3 For my soul [i]is_full of troubles:
h. לִשְׁאוֹל And my [s]life [i]draweth_nigh unto [h]*the* grave.
4 I [i]am_counted with them_that_go_down_into *the* pit:
s. גֶּבֶר I [i]am as a [s]man *that hath* no strength:
5 Free among the [s]dead, like *the* [s]slain [t]that_lie_in *the* grave,
Whom Thou [i]rememberest no more:
And they [i]are_cut_off from Thy hand.
6 Thou [i]hast_laid me in *the* lowest pit,
In [s]darkness, in *the* **deeps**.
7 Thy wrath [i]lieth_hard upon me,
And Thou [i]hast_afflicted *me* with all Thy waves. Selah.
8 Thou [i]hast_put_away mine acquaintance far from me;
Thou [i]hast_made me *an* [s]abomination unto them:
I am shut_up, and I [t]cannot come_forth.
9 Mine eye [i]mourneth by_reason_of affliction:
[J]LORD, I *have* called daily upon Thee,
I *have* stretched_out my hands unto Thee.
10 [t]Wilt Thou shew [w]wonders to the [s]dead?
r. רְפָאִים Shall *the* [r][s]dead arise *and* praise Thee? Selah.
11 Shall Thy lovingkindness be_declared in the grave?
Or Thy faithfulness in [x]destruction?
12 Shall Thy [w]wonders be_known in the dark?
And Thy righteousness in the_land_of forgetfulness?
13 But unto Thee *have* I cried, O_[J]LORD;
c. תְּקַדְּמֶךָּ And in the morning shall my prayer [c]prevent Thee.
14 [J]LORD, why [t]castest_Thou_off my soul?
Why [t]hidest Thou Thy face from me?
15 I *am* afflicted and ready_to_die from *my* youth_up:
While I [i]suffer Thy terrors I [t]am_distracted.
16 Thy fierce wrath [i]goeth_over me;
Thy terrors *have* cut_me_off.
a. כָּל־הַיּוֹם 17 They came_round_about me [a]daily like [x][s]water;
They compassed me about together.
18 Lover and friend [i]hast_Thou_put_far from me,
And mine acquaintance into darkness.

e. Ethan, 1 Kin. 4. 31. 1 Chr. 15. 19.

[s]Maschil of [e]Ethan the Ezrahite.

89 I WILL sing of the_[l]**mercies**_of [J]*the* LORD for_ever:
l.J. חַסְדֵי יְהוָה With my mouth will_I_make_known Thy **faithfulness** [t]to all generations.
t. לְדֹר וָדֹר
lo. חָסֶד 2 For I *have* said, "[lo]Mercy shall_be_built_up for_ever:"
Thy faithfulness shalt_Thou_establish in the_very heavens.

c. בָּרִתִּי 3 I [i]have_[c]made a **covenant** with My [w]chosen,
I [i]have_sworn unto **David** My servant,
4 Thy [w]seed will_I_establish for ever,
And [i]build_up thy throne [t]to all generations. Selah.

a.h. וְיוֹדוּ שָׁמַיִם 5 And *the* heavens [a]shall_praise Thy [w]**wonders**, O_[J]LORD:
קְדֹשִׁים Thy faithfulness also in the_[a]congregation_of *the* [h]saints.
s. בִּשְׁחַק 6 For who in the [s]-heaven [t]can_be_compared unto [J]*the* LORD?
m. בִּבְנֵי אֵלִים *Who* among the_sons_of *the* [m][m]mighty [t]can_be_likened unto
e. אֵל [J]*the* LORD?
se.h. בְּסוֹד 7 [e]-God is_greatly_to_be_feared in the_[se]assembly_of *the*
קְדֹשִׁים [h]saints,
J.G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵי And to_be_had_in_reverence of all *them that are* about Him.
צְבָאוֹת 8 O_[J]LORD [s]God_of hosts, who *is* a strong [Jh]LORD like_unto
Jh. חֲסִין יָהּ Thee?

h. hadēs, *Heb.* shĕōl.
s. strong_man, geber.
r. *Heb.* rĕphahim.
c. come_before.
l. lovingkindnesses, *Heb.* khasĕddee.
J. Jehovah.
t. to generation and generation.
lo. Lovingkindness, khesed.
c. cut *or* confirmed, *Heb.* chabrath.
a. assembly.
h. holy_ones, *Heb.* kĕdōshim.
s. sky, *Heb.* shakhak, *from* shahkhak, to reduce to dust.
m. mighty_ones, *Heb.* ēlim.
e. Ēl. God.
se. secret_council. *Heb.* sōd.
h. holy_ones.
J.G. Jehovah Elohim_of Tsĕbahōth.
Jh. Jah.

Or to Thy faithfulness round-about Thee?
9 Thou [r]rulest the-raging-of the sea:
When the-waves thereof [e]arise, Thou [s]stillest them.
10 Thou [d]hast-broken [i]Rahab in-pieces, as one-that-is-slain: i. *i.e. Egypt.*
Thou [d]hast-scattered Thine enemies with Thy strong arm.
11 *The* heavens *are* Thine, *the* earth also *is* Thine:
h. תֵּבֵל *As for the* [h]world and the-fulness thereof, Thou [d]hast-founded them. h. habitable-world, *Heb.* teebeel.
12 *The* north and *the* south Thou [d]hast-created them:
Tabor and Hermon shall-rejoice in Your name.
13 Thou hast a mighty arm: r. Righteousness.
Strong [s]is Thy hand, *and* high [s]is Thy right-hand. f. foundation, *Heb.* mechôn.
r. צֶדֶק 14 [r]Justice and judgment *are* the-[f]habitation-of Thy throne: lo. Lovingkindness, khesed.
f. מְכוֹן [lo]**Mercy and truth** shall-go-before Thy face.
15 [b]Blessed *is* the [-]people [+]that-know *the* **joyful-sound**:
They shall-walk, O-[J]LORD, in the-light-of Thy countenance.
16 In Thy name shall-they-rejoice all the day:
And in Thy righteousness shall-they-be-exalted.
b. תִּפְאַרֶת 17 For Thou *art* the-[b]glory-of their strength: b. beauty, *from* pahar, to adorn.
And in Thy favour our horn shall-be-exalted.
sh. מָגִנֵּנוּ 18 For [J]*the* LORD *is* our [sh]defence; sh. shield.
And the-Holy-One-of Israël *is* our King.

19 Then Thou spakest in vision to Thy [p]**Holy-One**, and [*]saidst, p. Thy Pious-One, *Heb.* khăsideca.
"I [d]have-laid help upon *one that is* mighty;
I [d]have-exalted *one* chosen out-of *the* [-]people.
20 I [d]have-found **David** My servant;
With My holy oil *have* I anointed him:
21 With whom My hand shall-be-established:
Mine arm also shall-strengthen him.
22 *The* enemy shall not exact upon him;
Nor the-son-of wickedness [t]afflict him.
a. צָרָיו 23 And I [d]will-beat-down his [a]foes before his face, a. adversaries.
And [t]plague them-that-hate him.
24 But My faithfulness and My [lo]mercy *shall be* with him: lo. lovingkindness, khesed.
And in My name shall his horn be-exalted.
25 I [d]will-set his hand also in *the* sea,
And his right-hand in the rivers.
26 [H]*e* shall-cry-unto Me, 'Thou *art* my father,
My [e]-God, and the-rock-of my salvation.' e. El, God, *singular.*
27 Also I will-make him *My* firstborn,
Higher than the-kings-of the earth.
28 My [lo]mercy will-I-keep for him for evermore,
And My covenant shall-stand-fast with him.
29 His [-]seed also [d]will-I-make *to endure* for ever,
And his throne as the-days-of [-]heaven.

30 "If his [s]**children** [t]forsake My law, s. sons.
And [t]walk not in My judgments;
p. יְחַלֵּלוּ 31 If they [p][t]break My statutes, p. profane.
And [t]keep not My commandments;
32 Then [d]will-I-visit their transgression with *the* rod,
And their iniquity with stripes.
33 Nevertheless My **lovingkindness** will I not utterly-take
f. מֵעִמּוֹ [f]from him, f. from with him, *Heb,* mēhimmo.
l. אַאֲשַׁקֵּר Nor suffer My **faithfulness** to-[l]fail. l. lie.
34 My covenant will I not [p]break,

Nor alter the thing that is gone out of My lips.
35 Once [1]have I sworn by My holiness
That I will not lie unto David.
36 His seed shall endure for ever,
And his throne as the sun before Me.
37 It shall be established for ever as *the* moon,
i. בַּשָּׁחַק And *as* a faithful witness [i]in [x]heaven." Selah.

i. in the sky.

a. וְאַתָּה 38 [a]But thou [1]hast **cast off** and [t]abhorred,
Thou [1]hast been wroth with Thine [-]anointed.
39 Thou [1]hast made void the covenant of Thy servant:
Thou [1]hast profaned his crown *by casting it* to the ground.
40 Thou [1]hast broken down all his hedges;
Thou [1]hast brought his strong holds to ruin.
41 All [t]that pass by the way [1]spoil him:
He [1]is a reproach to his neighbours.
42 Thou [1]hast set up the right hand of his adversaries;
Thou [1]hast made all his enemies to rejoice.
43 Thou [1]hast also turned the edge of his sword,
And [1]hast not made him to stand in the battle.
b. מְטַהֲרוֹ 44 Thou [1]hast made his [b]glory to cease,
And [1]cast his throne down to the ground.
45 The days of his youth [1]hast Thou shortened:
Thou [1]hast covered him with shame. Selah.

a. And.
b. brightness.

u. עַד־מָה 46 [u]**How long**, [J]LORD? wilt Thou hide Thyself for ever?
Shall Thy wrath burn like fire?
l. חָלֶד 47 [1]Remember how short my [l]time is:
c. בָּרָאתָ כָל־ Wherefore [1]hast Thou [c]made all [a]men in vain?
בְּנֵי־אָדָם 48 What [st]man *is he that* [l]liveth, and shall not see death?
st. גֶּבֶר Shall he deliver his soul from the hand of [h]*the* grave?
h. שְׁאוֹל Selah.
ad. אֲדֹנָי 49 [ad]Lord, where *are* Thy [x]former lovingkindnesses,
Which Thou swarest unto David in Thy truth?
50 **Remember**, [ad]Lord, the reproach of Thy servants;
How I [1]do bear in my bosom *the reproach of* all *the* mighty [=]people;
51 Wherewith Thine enemies *have* reproached, O [J]LORD;
Wherewith they *have* reproached the footsteps of Thine [-]anointed.
52 **Blessed** *be* [J]*the* LORD for evermore. **Amen**, and **Amen**.

u. Until when, *Heb.* had mah.
l. lifetime.
c. didst thou create all sons of men (ahdahm).
st. strong man, geber.
h. hadēs.
ad. Adōnahy, Sovereign Lord, *plural.*

(*BOOK IV.*)

p. תְּפִלָּה [p]A Prayer of Moses the [i]man of [=]God.

i. אִישׁ הָאֱלֹהִים 90 a[=]LORD, Thou [1]hast been our [h]**dwelling place** in all
a. אֲדֹנָי generations.
h. מָעוֹן 2 Before *the* mountains were brought forth,
ha. וְתְחֹלֵל Or ever Thou [t]hadst formed *the* earth and *the* [h]world,
e. אֵל Even from everlasting to everlasting, Thou *art* [e]-God.
3. Gen. 3. 19. 3 Thou [t][1]turnest [en]**man** to [d]destruction;
en. אֱנוֹשׁ And [t]sayest, "[1]Return, ye [s]children of [a]men."
d. עַד דַּכָּא 4 For a thousand years in Thy sight *are but* as yesterday when
s.a. בְּנֵי־אָדָם it [l]is past,
And *as* a watch in the night.
5 Thou [1]carriest them away as with a flood; they [l]are *as* a sleep:
In the morning *they are* like grass *which* [l]groweth up.
6 In the morning it [l]flourisheth, and [1]groweth up;

p. An appeal to a judge, *from* palal, to judge.
i. ish.
a. Adōnahy, Sovereign Lord, *plural.*
h. habitation *or* refuge.
ha. habitable world.
e. Ēl.
en. ĕnōsh, frail, mortal man.
d. dust *or* a bruised thing, *Heb.* daccah, *from* dahcah, to break in pieces.
s.a. sons of ahdahm.

In the evening it [h]is_cut_down, and [k]withereth.
7 For we [i]are_consumed by Thine anger,
And by Thy wrath [i]are_we_troubled.
8 Thou [i]hast_set our iniquities before Thee,
Our secret *sins* in the_light_of Thy countenance.
9 For all our days [i]are_passed_away in Thy wrath:
m. הָגִֽינָה We [i]spend our years as a [m]tale *that is told*.
(0. Ps. 89. 4.) 10 The_days_of our years *are* threescore years and_ten;
And if by_reason_of strength *they be* fourscore years,
b. וְרָהְבָם Yet *is* their [b]strength [t]labour and sorrow;
t. עָמָל וָאָוֶן For it [i]is_soon cut_off, and we [k]fly_away.
11 Who [l]knoweth the_power_of Thine anger?
Even according_to Thy fear, *so is* Thy wrath.
12 So [i]teach *us* to number our days,
o. וְנָבִיא לְבַב That [o]we [k]may_apply *our* -hearts unto wisdom.

13 [i]**Return**, O_[j]LORD, how long?
And [i]let_it_repent Thee concerning Thy servants.
i. בְּבֹקֶר 14 O_[i]satisfy us [i]early with Thy [l]mercy;
l. חַסְדֶּךָ That we [k]may_rejoice and [k]be_glad all our days.
15 [i]Make_us_glad according_to the days *wherein* Thou [i]hast_afflicted us,
And the years *wherein* we [i]have_seen evil.
16 [h]Let Thy work appear unto Thy servants,
ho. וְהַדְרְךָ And Thy [ho]glory unto their [s]children.
a.=G. אֲדֹנָי 17 And [k]let the_beauty_of [a]*the* Lord our [=]God be upon us:
אֱלֹהֵינוּ And [i]establish Thou the_work_of our hands upon us;
Yea, the_work_of our hands [i]establish Thou it.

(THE SPIRIT'S TESTIMONY.)

91 [h]HE_that_**dwelleth** in the_**secret_place**_of *the* Most_High
p. יֹשֵׁב Shall_[p]abide under the_shadow_of [s]*the* [=]Almighty.
s. בְּצֵל שַׁדָּי

(THE TESTIMONY OF MESSIAH.)

2 I will_say of [j]*the* LORD, "*He is* my **refuge** and my fortress:
J. יְהוָה My [=]God; in Him will_I_trust."
3 Surely [*He*] shall_deliver thee from the_snare_of *the* fowler,
=G. אֱלֹהַי *And* from *the* noisome pestilence.
4 He shall_cover thee with His feathers,
And under His wings shalt_thou_trust:
His truth *shall be thy* shield and buckler.
5 Thou shalt not be_afraid for *the* terror by night;
Nor for *the* arrow *that* [h]flieth by_day;
t. בָּאֹפֶל 6 *Nor* for *the* pestilence *that* [h]walketh in [xt]darkness;
Nor for *the* destruction *that* [h]wasteth at_[=]noonday.
7 A thousand shall_fall at thy side,
And ten_thousand at thy right_hand;
But it shall not come_nigh thee.
8 Only with thine eyes shalt_thou_behold
l. רִשְׁעִים And [h]see the_reward_of *the* [l=]wicked.
9 Because thou [i]hast_made [j]*the* LORD, *which is* my refuge,
Even the Most_High, thy habitation;
10 There shall no evil befall thee,
te. בְּאָהֳלֶךָ Neither shall any plague come_nigh thy [te]dwelling.
11, 12. MATT. 4. 6. LUKE 4. 10, 11. 11 For He shall_give His angels charge_over thee,
To keep thee in all thy ways.
o. עַל־כַּפַּיִם 12 They shall_bear_thee_up [o]in *their* [=]hands,
Lest thou [h]dash thy foot against *a* [x]stone.
a. וְפֶתֶן 13 Thou shalt_tread upon *the* lion and [a]adder:

m. *or* meditation, *Heb.* hegeh.
b. *or* boasting.
t. toil and vanity.
o. *our* heart may_attain unto.
i. in the morning, *Heb.* baböker.
l. lovingkindness, khesed.
ho. honour, *Heb.* hahdahr.
s. sons.
a.=G. Adonahy our Elohim.
p. pass_the_night.
s. Shadday.
J. Jehovah.
=G. Elohim, God, *plural*.
t. the thick_darkness.
l. lawless, *Heb.* rĕshahim.
te. tent.
o. *on or* with, *Heb.* hal.
a. *or* asp.

The young_lion and *the* dragon shalt_thou_trample_under_feet.

(TESTIMONY CONFIRMED BY GOD.)

14 Because he *hath* set_his_love upon Me, therefore *will_I_**deliver** him:
I will_set_him_on_high, because he [d]hath_known My name.
15. Ps. 50. 15. 15 He shall_call_upon Me, and I *will_answer him:
I *will be* with him in trouble;
I will_deliver him, and *honour him.
le. אֹרֶךְ יָמִים 16 With [le]long life will_I_satisfy him,
And *shew him My salvation.

le. length of days.

A Psalm *or* Song for *the* Sabbath [x]day.

92 *IT is a* good *thing* to **give_thanks** unto [J]*the* LORD,
And to sing_praises unto Thy name, O_Most_High:
2 To shew_forth Thy lovingkindness in the morning,
in. בַּלֵּילוֹת And Thy faithfulness [in]every night,
3 Upon an_instrument_of_ten_strings, and upon *the* psaltery;
h. הִגָּיוֹן בְּכִנּוֹר Upon [h]*the* harp with a_solemn_sound.
4 For Thou, [J]LORD, [d]hast_made_me_glad through Thy work:
s. אֲרַנֵּן I will_[s]triumph in the_works_of Thy hands.
5 O_[J]LORD, how great [d]are Thy **works**!
And Thy **thoughts** [d]are very deep.
i. אִישׁ־בַּעַר 6 A brutish [i]man [f]knoweth not;
Neither [f]doth a fool understand [~]this.
l. רְשָׁעִים 7 When *the* [lw]wicked [e]spring as *the* grass,
And when all the_workers_of iniquity *do_flourish;
It is that they [e]shall_be_destroyed for ever:
8 But Thou, [J]LORD, *art most* high for evermore.
9 For, lo, Thine enemies, O_[J]LORD,
For, lo, Thine enemies shall_perish; all the_workers_of iniquity *shall_be_scattered.
r. כְּרְאֵים 10 But my horn *shalt_Thou_exalt like *the horn of* an [r]unicorn:
I [d]shall_be_anointed with fresh oil.
11 Mine eye also *shall_see *my desire* on mine enemies,
e. מְרֵעִים *And* mine ears shall_hear *my desire* of *the* [ew]wicked that_rise_up against me.
12 *The* [~]**righteous** shall_flourish like the palm_tree:
He shall_grow like a cedar in [x]Lebanon.
13 Those_that_be_planted in the_house_of [J]*the* LORD
*G. אֱלֹהֵינוּ Shall_flourish in the_courts_of our [*]God.
14 They shall still bring_forth_fruit in old_age;
g. וְרַעֲנַנִּים They shall_be fat and [g]flourishing;
15 To shew that [J]*the* LORD *is* upright:
He is my rock, and *there is* no unrighteousness in Him.

r. reem.

e. evil_doers, *Heb.* mereebim.

*G. Eloheenu, our *Triune* God.

g. green.

J. יְהוָה מָלָךְ 93 [J]*THE* LORD [d]**reigneth**, He [d]is_clothed with majesty;
[J]*The* LORD [d]is_clothed with strength, *wherewith* He [d]hath_girded_Himself:
h. תִּכּוֹן *The* [h]world also [t]is_stablished, that_it_cannot [t]be_moved.
f. מֵאָז 2 Thy throne [d]is_established [f]of old:
Thou *art* from everlasting.
3 *The* **floods** *have* lifted_up, O_[J]LORD,
The floods *have* lifted_up their voice;
The floods [t]lift_up their waves.
4 [J]*The* LORD on [x]high *is* mightier than the_noise_of many waters,

J. Jehovah.

h. habitable_world, teebeel.

f. *from* then, *Heb.* meeahz.

Yea, than the-mighty waves-of *the* sea.
5 Thy testimonies [t]are very sure:
t. לְאֹרֶךְ יָמִים Holiness [t]becometh Thine house, O-[J]LORD, [t]for ever. t. to length-of days.

1. Rom. 12. 19.
94 O-[J]LORD [e]-God, to-whom-**vengeance**-belongeth;
J.e. יְהוָה אֵל נְקָמוֹת O-[e]-God, to-whom-vengeance-belongeth, [s]shew-Thy-self. J. Jehovah. e. El nĕkamōth, God-of vengeances.
2 [t]Lift-up-Thyself, Thou judge-of the earth:
s. הִנָּשֵׂא [t]Render a reward to *the* [s]proud. s. shine-forth, *Heb.* hophiang.
3 [J]LORD, [u]**how long** shall *the* [l]wicked,
u. עַד מָתַי [u]How long shall *the* [l]wicked triumph? u. until when, *Heb.* mahthay.
l. רְשָׁעִים 4 *How long* shall-they-utter *and* speak -hard-things? l. lawless, rĕshahim.
And all the-workers-of iniquity boast-themselves?
5 They [t]break-in-pieces Thy -people, O-[J]LORD,
And [t]afflict Thine heritage.
6 They [t]slay *the* -widow and *the* -stranger,
And [t]murder *the* [s]fatherless.
Jh. יָהּ 7 Yet they [s]say, "[Jh]*The* LORD shall not see,
•G. אֱלֹהֵי יַעֲקֹב Neither shall the-[•]God-of Jacob regard *it*." Jh. Jah, the Eternal. •G. Elohim.
8 [t]**Understand**, ye brutish among the -people:
And *ye* fools, when [t]will-ye-be-wise?
9 [x1]He-that planted *the* ear, shall He not hear?
[1]He-that-formed *the* eye, shall He not see?
n. גּוֹיִם 10 [x1]He-that chastiseth *the* [n]heathen, shall not He correct? n. nations.
a. אָדָם [x1]He-that teacheth [a]man knowledge, *shall not He know?* a. ahdahm.
11. 1 Cor. 3. 20. 11 [J]*The* LORD [1]knoweth the-thoughts-of [a]man,
That they *are* vanity.
st. הַגֶּבֶר 12 [s]Blessed *is* the [st]man whom Thou [t]**chastenest**, O-[Jh]LORD, st. strong-man, geber.
And [t]teachest him out-of Thy law;
13 That Thou mayest-give-him-rest from the-days-of adversity,
la. לָרָשָׁע Until *the* pit [t]be-digged for the [la]-wicked. la. lawless-one. reshang.
14 For [J]*the* LORD will not cast-off His -people,
Neither will-He-forsake His inheritance.
15 But judgment shall-return unto righteousness:
b. וְאַחֲרָיו And all *the* [s]upright in heart *shall* [b]follow it. b. *be* after it.
16 Who will-rise-up for me against *the* evildoers?
Or who will-stand-up for me against the-workers-of iniquity?
17 Unless [J]*the* LORD *had been* my help, J. Jehovah.
My soul had almost dwelt in silence.
18 When I said, "My foot [•]slippeth;"
lo. חַסְדְּךָ Thy [lo]mercy, O-[J]LORD, [t]held-me-up. lo. lovingkindness.
19 In the-multitude-of my thoughts within me Thy comforts [t]delight my soul.
20 Shall the-**throne-of** [s]**iniquity** [t]have-fellowship with thee,
s. חֹק Which-frameth *mischief* by a [s]law? s. statute.
21 They [t]gather-themselves-together against the-soul-of *the* -righteous,
And [t]condemn *the* innocent blood.
h. לְמִשְׂגָּב 22 But [J]*the* LORD [*]is my [h]defence; h. high-place, *Heb.* misgahb, *from* sahgab, to be-lifted-up.
And my [s]God *is* the-rock-of my refuge.
23 And He [*]shall-bring upon them their-own [~]iniquity, •G. Elohim.
J.G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵינוּ And shall-cut-them-off in their-own wickedness; J.G. Jehovah our Elohim.
Yea, [J]*the* LORD our [s]God shall-cut-them-off.

s. נְרַנְּנָה
J. יְהוָה

95 O-COME [l]**let-us-**[s]**sing** unto [J]*the* LORD:
[l]Let us make a joyful noise to the rock of our salvation.
2 [l]Let us come before His presence with thanksgiving,
And [l]make a joyful noise unto Him with psalms.
e. אֵל גָּדוֹל 3 For [J]*the* LORD *is* a great [e]God,
g. אֱלֹהִים And a great King above all [g]gods.
4 In His hand *are* the deep places of *the* earth:
The strength of *the* hills *is* His also.
5 The sea *is* His, and He made it:
And His hands formed *the* dry *land*.
6 O-come, [l]**let-us-worship** and [k]bow down:
[l]Let us kneel before [J]*the* LORD our Maker.
7-11. HEB. 3. 7-11, 15; 4. 3, 7. 7 For He *is* our [=]God;
[G]. אֱלֹהֵינוּ And we *are* the people of His pasture,
And the sheep of His hand.
To-day if ye will hear His voice,
a. כִּמְרִיבָה 8 "[l]Harden not your heart, as [a]in *the* provocation,
m. מַסָּה *And* as *in* the day of [m]temptation in the wilderness:
9 When your fathers tempted Me,
Proved Me, and saw My work.
10 Forty years long [l]was I grieved with *this* generation,
And [k]said, "It *is* a people [+]that do err in their heart,
And they [l]have not known My ways:"
11 Unto whom I sware in My wrath,
i. אִם יְבֹאוּן [i]That they should not enter into **My rest**."

s. shout, *Heb.* rahnan.
J. Jehovah.
e. El, *singular*.
g. gods. elohim.
7-11. HEB. 3. 7-11, 15; 4. 3, 7.
[G]. Elohim, *plural*.
a. at Meribah.
m. Massah.
i. If they shall enter.

1-6. ‖1 CHR. 16. 23-27. *See* Ps. 98. 1-3. **96** O-SING unto [J]*the* LORD a **new song**:
[l]**Sing** unto [J]*the* LORD, **all the earth**.
J. יְהוָה 2 [l]Sing unto [J]*the* LORD, [l]bless His name;
pr. בַּשְּׂרוּ [pr]Shew forth His salvation from day to day.
n. בַּגּוֹיִם 3 [l]Declare His glory among the [n=]heathen,
His wonders among all [x=]people.
4 For [J]*the* LORD *is* great, and greatly to be praised:
He *is* to be feared above all gods.
p. הָעַמִּים 5 For all the gods of the [p]nations *are* [no]idols:
no. אֱלִילִים But [J]*the* LORD made *the* heavens.
6 Honour and majesty *are* before Him:
Strength and beauty *are* in His sanctuary.
7-10. 1 CHR. 16. 28-30. *See* Ps. 29. 1, 2. 7 [l]Give unto [J]*the* LORD, O ye kindreds of *the* [=]people,
[l]Give unto [J]*the* LORD glory and strength.
8 [l]Give unto [J]*the* LORD *the* glory *due unto* His name:
g. מִנְחָה [l]Bring an [g]offering, and [l]come into His courts.
9 O-[l]**worship** [J]*the* LORD in the beauty of holiness:
t. חִילוּ [t]Fear before Him, all the earth.
10 [l]Say among the [n=]heathen *that* [J]*the* LORD [l]reigneth:
The world also shall be established that it shall not be moved:
He shall judge *the* [=]people righteously.
11-13. 1 CHR. 16. 31-33. *See* Ps. 98. 4-9. 11 [l]Let the **heavens rejoice**, and [k]let the **earth be glad**;
[l]Let the sea roar, and the fulness thereof.
12 [l]Let *the* field be joyful, and all that *is* therein:
Then shall all the trees of *the* wood rejoice
13 Before [J]*the* LORD: for He [l]**cometh**,
For He [l]cometh **to judge** the earth:
h. תֵּבֵל He shall judge *the* [h]world with righteousness,
And *the* [=]people with His truth.

J. Jehovah.
pr. Proclaim as good tidings.
n. nations, *Heb.* göyim.
p. the peoples, *Heb.* hammim.
no. nothings, *Heb.* elilim, *from* ahlal, to be nothing.
[=]p. peoples.
g. gift-offering, minkhah.
t. *or* Tremble.

97 J*THE* LORD [1]**reigneth**; [1]let the earth rejoice:
[1]Let the_multitude_of isles be_glad *thereof*.
2 Clouds and darkness *are* round_about Him:
Righteousness and **judgment** *are* the_[f]habitation_of His throne.
3 A fire [1]goeth before Him,
And [1]burneth_up His [a]enemies round_about.
4 His lightnings enlightened *the* [h]world:
The earth saw, and [1]trembled.
5 *The* hills melted like [x]wax at the_presence_of J*the* LORD,
At the_presence_of [ad]the_[1]Lord_of the whole earth.
6 The heavens [1]declare His righteousness,
And all the [xx]people [1]see His glory.
7 [1]Confounded be all [1]they_that_serve [1]graven_images, [xx]that boast_themselves of [xn]idols:
[1]**Worship Him**, all *ye* gods.
8 **Zion** heard, and [1]was_glad;
And the_daughters_of Judah [1]rejoiced
Because of Thy judgments, O_J[1]LORD.
9 For Thou, J[1]LORD, *art* [m]high above all the earth:
Thou [1]art_exalted far above all gods.
10 [1]Ye_that_love J*the* LORD, [1]**hate evil**:
[1]He_preserveth the_souls_of His [g]saints;
He [1]delivereth them out_of the_hand_of *the* [lm]wicked.
11 Light [1]is_sown for the [1]righteous,
And gladness for *the* [m]upright in_heart.
12 [1]Rejoice in J*the* LORD, ye [m]righteous;
And [1]give_thanks at the_remembrance_of His holiness.

J. יְהוָה
2. I Kings 8. 12.
f. מְכוֹן
a. צָרָיו
h. תֵּבֵל
ad. אֲדוֹן
7. HEB. 1. 6.
n. בֶּאֱלִילִים
m. עֶלְיוֹן
10. Dan. 3. 28.
g. חֲסִידָיו
l. רְשָׁעִים

J. Jehovah.
f. foundation *or* establishment, *Heb.* mecōn, *from* cūn, to establish.
a. adversaries.
h. habitable_world, tee-beel.
J. Jehovah.
ad. Adohn, Sovereign_Lord, *singular.*
n. nothings.

A Psalm.

98 O_[1]SING unto J*the* LORD a **new song**;
For He [1]hath_done marvellous_things:
His right_hand, and His holy arm, [1]hath_gotten_Him_the_victory.
2 J*The* LORD *hath* made_known His salvation:
His righteousness *hath* He openly_shewed in the_sight_of the [nm]heathen.
3 He *hath* remembered His [l]mercy and His truth toward the_house_of **Israēl**:
All the_ends_of *the* earth [1]have_seen the_salvation_of our [m]God.
4 [1]**Make_a_joyful_noise** unto J*the* LORD, **all** the **earth**:
[1]Make_a_loud_noise, and [1]rejoice, and [1]sing_praise.
5 [1]Sing unto J*the* LORD with *the* harp;
With *the* harp, and the_voice_of a psalm.
6 With [x]trumpets and sound_of cornet
[1]Make_a_joyful_noise before J*the* LORD, the King.
7 [1]Let the sea roar, and the_fulness thereof;
The [h]world, and [1]they_that_dwell therein.
8 [1]Let *the* [r]floods clap *their* hands:
[1]Let *the* hills be_joyful together
9 Before J*the* LORD; for **He** [1]**cometh** to judge the earth:
With righteousness shall_He_judge *the* [h]world, and *the* [m]people with [m]equity.

J. לַיהוָה
n. הַגּוֹיִם
3. Is. 52. 10.
l. חַסְדּוֹ
G. אֱלֹהֵינוּ
h. תֵּבֵל
r. נְהָרוֹת

J. Jehovah.
n. nations, *Heb.* göyim.
l. lovingkindness, *Heb.* khesed.
G. Eloheenu, our *Triune* God.
h. habitable_world, tee-beel.
r. rivers.
p. peoples.

99 J*THE* LORD [1]**reigneth**; [1]let *the* [m]people tremble:
[1]He_sitteth *between the* cherubims;

1. Ex. 25. 22.
J. יְהוָה

J. Jehovah.
p. peoples.

[l]Let the earth be_moved.
2 [J]*The* LORD *is* great in Zion;
And He *is* high above all the [m]people.
3 [l]Let_them_**praise** Thy great and terrible **name**; *for* it *is* **holy**.
4 *The* king's strength also [n]loveth judgment;
Thou [n]dost_establish [m]equity,
Thou [n]executest judgment and righteousness in Jacob.
J.G. יְהוָה 5 [n]Exalt ye [J]*the* LORD our [m]God,
אֱלֹהֵינוּ And [n]**worship** at His footstool; *for* He *is* holy.
6 Moses and Aaron among His priests,
And Samuel among [k]them_that_call_upon His name;
[k]They_called upon [J]*the* LORD, and He [l]answered them.
7 He [l]spake_unto them in *the* cloudy pillar';
They kept His testimonies, and *the* ordinance *that* He gave them.
8 Thou answeredst them, O_[J]LORD our [m]God:
e. אֵל נֹשֵׂא [e]-God [k]that_forgavest them,
u. עַל־עֲלִילוֹתָם Though [k]Thou_tookest_vengeance_of their [u]inventions.
9 [n]Exalt [J]*the* LORD our [m]God, and [n]worship at His holy hill;
For [J]*the* LORD our [m]God *is* holy.

J.G. Jehovah Eloheenu, Jehovah our God, our *Triune* God.
e. El, *singular*.
u. upon their deeds.

A Psalm of [t]praise.

t. לְתוֹדָה **100** [s][n]MAKE_a_**joyful**_noise unto [J]*the* LORD, all [th]ye lands.
s. הָרִיעוּ 2 [n]Serve [J]*the* LORD with gladness:
J. לַיהוָה [n]Come before His_presence with singing.
th. כָּל־הָאָרֶץ 3 [n]Know ye that [J]*the* LORD He *is* [m]God:
J.G. יְהוָה הוּא *It is* He *that hath* made us, and [w]not we_ourselves;
אֱלֹהִים *We are* His [-]people, and the_sheep_of His pasture.
w. וְלוֹ אֲנַחְנוּ 4 [n]Enter_into His gates with thanksgiving,
And into_His courts with praise:
[n]Be_thankful unto Him,
And [n]bless His name.
5 For [J]*the* LORD *is* good;
l. חַסְדּוֹ His [l]mercy *is* everlasting;
g. דֹּר וָדֹר And His truth *endureth* to [g]all generations.

t. thanksgiving.
s. Shout ye.
J. Jehovah.
th. the earth.
[n]J. eth Jehovah (*objective*).
J.G. Jehovah He *is* Elohim.
w. *or* we are His (*keri*).
l. lovingkindness, khesed.
g. generation and generation.

A Psalm of David.

l. חֶסֶד **101** I WILL_sing of [l]mercy and judgment:
J. יְהוָה Unto Thee O_[J]LORD, will_I_[s]sing.
s. אָזַמְּרָה 2 I will_behave_myself_wisely in a perfect way.
O_when wilt_Thou_come unto me?
w. אֶתְהַלֵּךְ I will_[w]walk **within my house** with a perfect heart.
t. דְּבַר־בְּלִיָּעַל 3 I will_set no [t]wicked thing before mine eyes:
I [n]hate the_work_of them_that_turn_aside;
It shall not cleave to me.
4 A froward heart shall_depart from me:
I will not know a wicked *person*.
5 Whoso privily slandereth his neighbour, him will_I_cut_off:
Him that hath a high look and a proud heart will not I suffer.
6 Mine eyes *shall be* upon the_[m]faithful_of *the* land, that they may_dwell with me:
He_that_walketh in a perfect way, he shall_serve me.
b. לֹא־יֵשֵׁב 7 He_that_worketh deceit shall not dwell within my house:
a. לְנֶכֶד He_that_telleth lies shall not [b]tarry in my sight.
l. רִשְׁעֵי־אָרֶץ 8 I will [a]early destroy all the_[l][m]wicked_of *the* land;

w. walk_habitually (*Hithpael*).
t. thing_of Belial.
b. be established.
a. at the mornings, *Heb.* labbĕkahreem.
l. lawless.

That I may cut off all wicked doers from the city of [J]*the* LORD.

102

A Prayer of *the* afflicted, when he [h]is overwhelmed, and [h]poureth out his complaint before [J]*the* LORD.

1. Ps. 145. 19.
J. יְהוָה

[1]HEAR my prayer, O [J]LORD,
And [1]let my cry come unto Thee.
2 [1]Hide not Thy face from me in *the* day *when* I am in **trouble**;
[1]Incline Thine ear unto me:
In *the* day *when* I [1]call [1]answer me speedily.
i. בָּעָשָׁן 3 For my days [1]are consumed [i]like smoke,
And my bones [1]are burned as a hearth.
4 My heart [1]is smitten, and [x]withered like [x]grass;
So that I [1]forget to eat my bread.
5 By reason of the voice of my groaning
f. לְבָשָׂרִי My bones [1]cleave to my [f]skin.
6 I [1]am like a pelican of *the* wilderness:
I [1]am like an owl of *the* [x]desert.
7 I [1]watch, and [x]am as a sparrow alone upon *the* housetop.
8 Mine enemies [1]reproach me all the day;
And [1]they that are mad against me [1]are sworn against me.
9 For I [1]have eaten ashes like [x]bread,
And mingled my drink with weeping,
10 Because of Thine indignation and Thy wrath;
For Thou [1]hast lifted me up, and [x]cast me down.
11 My days *are* like a shadow that declineth;
And I [1]am withered like grass.

i. into smoke, *Heb.* bĕhahshan.

f. flesh.

12 But Thou, O [J]LORD, shalt endure for ever;
t. לְדֹר וָדֹר And Thy remembrance [t]unto all generations.
13. Is. 40. 1, 2.
13 Thou shalt **arise**, *and* [1]have [p]mercy upon Zion:
p. תְּרַחֵם For *the* time to favour her, yea, *the* set time, [1]is come.
14 For Thy servants [1]take pleasure in her [1]stones,
And [1]favour [1]the dust thereof.
n. גּוֹיִם 15 So *the* [n]heathen [x]shall fear [1]the name of [J]*the* LORD,
And all the kings of the earth Thy [1]glory.

t. to generation and generation.

p. pity, *Heb.* tĕrakheem.

n. nations.

16 When [J]*the* LORD [1]shall build up Zion,
He [1]shall **appear** in His **glory**.
17 He [1]will regard the prayer of the [-]destitute,
And not [1]despise their [1]prayer.
18 This shall be written for *the* generation to come:
Jh. יָהּ And *the* [-]people which shall be created shall praise [Jh]*the* LORD.
19 For He *hath* looked down from the height of His sanctuary;
From [1]heaven did [J]*the* LORD behold the earth;
20 To hear the groaning of *the* prisoner;
s. פְּקוּחַ To loose [s]those that are appointed to death;
21 To declare the name of [J]*the* LORD in Zion,
And His praise in Jerusalem;
22 When *the* [1]people [e]are gathered together,
And *the* kingdoms, to serve [J]*the* LORD.

Jh. Jah, *the* Eternal.

s. the sons of death.

*J. eth Jehovah (*objective*).

23 He weakened my strength in the way;
He shortened my days.
24. Heb. 1. 8, 9.
24 I [h]said, "O my [e]God, take me not away in the midst of my days:
e. אֵלִי Thy **years** *are* throughout **all generations**.

e. Ĕli, my God, *singular*.

25-27. HEB. 1. 10-12.
26, 27. REV. 6. 14.

25 Of old ·thou_hast_laid_the_foundation_of the earth:
And *the* heavens *are* the_work_of Thy hands.
26 They shall_perish, but Thou shalt_**endure**:
Yea, all of them shall wax_old like *a* ˣgarment;
As *a* ˣvesture shalt_Thou_change them,
And they ˣshall_be_changed:
h. הוּא 27 But Thou *art* ʰthe_same,
And Thy years shall_have no end.
28 The_ˢchildren_of Thy servants shall_continue,
And their seed shall_be_established before Thee."

A Psalm of David.

103 ·BLESS ᴶ˟*the* LORD, O_**my soul**:
ᴶ˟. אֶת־יְהוָה And all that_is_within me, *bless* His holy ˟name.
2 ·**Bless** ᴶ˟*the* LORD, O_my soul,
And ᵗ**forget not** all His benefits:
3. Ex. 15. 26. 3 ˣˡWho forgiveth all thine iniquities;
ˣˡWho healeth all thy diseases;
r. הַגּוֹאֵל 4 ˣˡWho ʳredeemeth thy ᴿlife from destruction;
ˣˡWho crowneth thee with lovingkindness and tender_mercies;
5. Isa. 55. 2.
a. עֶדְיֵךְ 5 ˣˡWho satisfieth thy ᵃmouth with ˣᵗ-good *things;*
t. כַּנֶּשֶׁר *So that* thy youth ᵗis_renewed like the eagle's.
6 ᴶ*The* LORD ᴬexecuteth ᴿrighteousness and ᴿjudgment for all that_are_oppressed.
7 ᴬHe_made_known His ways unto Moses,
s. לִבְנֵי His acts unto the_ˢchildren_of Israël.
c. רַחוּם 8 ᴶ*The* LORD *is* ᶜ**merciful** and **gracious**,
l. חֶסֶד Slow to anger, and plenteous_in ˡmercy.
9 He will not always chide:
Neither will He keep *His anger* for ever.
10 He ·ʰhath not dealt with us after our sins;
Nor rewarded us according_to our iniquities.
11. Eph. 3. 18, 19.
m. גָּבַר 11 For as *the* ᴹheaven is high above the earth,
o. עַל *So* ᵐgreat is His ˡmercy ᵒtoward them_that_fear Him.
d. הִרְחִיק 12 As far_as *the* east is from *the* west,
So far_[*hath*]_He_ᵈremoved our ˟transgressions from us.
13 Like_as a **father** ᴾpitieth *his* ˢchildren,
So ᴶ*the* LORD ·ᴶpitieth them_that_fear Him.
f. יֹצְרֵנוּ 14 For ᵂᵗ knoweth our ᶠframe;
ᴬHe_remembereth that ᵂᵉ *are* dust.
e. אֱנוֹשׁ 15 *As for* ᵉman, his days *are* as grass:
As a flower_of the field, so he ᵗflourisheth.
n. וְאֵינֶנּוּ 16 For *the* wind ·ᴾpasseth over it, and it is ⁿgone;
And the_place thereof shall_know it no more.
17 But the_ˡ**mercy**_of ᴶ*the* LORD *is* from **everlasting** to everlasting upon them_that_fear Him,
And His righteousness unto ˢchildren's ˢchildren;
18 To ᴬsuch_as_keep His covenant,
p. פִּקֻּדָיו And to ᴬthose_that_remember His ᴾcommandments to do them.

19-22. *See* Ps. cxlviii. REV. 5. 8-14.
e. הֵכִין 19 ᴶ*The* LORD *hath* ᵉprepared His **throne** in the heavens;
And His **kingdom** ᴬruleth over ˣall.
m. גִּבֹּרֵי כֹחַ 20 ·**Bless** ᴶ*the* LORD, ye His **angels**, ᵐthat_excel_in strength,
ᴬThat_do His commandments,
Hearkening unto the_voice_of His word.
21 ·Bless ye ᴶ*the* LORD, all *ye* His **hosts**;

ʰ. He.
s. sons.
ᴶ˟. eth Jehovah (*objective*).
ˣˡw. Who is the forgiver, etc.
r. redeemeth as a kinsman, *Heb.* goël.
a. *or* age.
t. the good_thing.
s. sons.
c. compassionate.
l. lovingkindness, khesed.
ʰ. did not deal.
m. mighty.
o. over.
d. He distanced, *by one act of full forgiveness.*
ᴶ. Jehovah.
f. *or* formation.
e. ĕnōsh, frail, mortal_man.
n. not, *Heb.* eenenu.
e. established.
m. mighty_in, *Heb.* gibboree.

Ye ministers of His, [t]that do His pleasure.
22 [p]Bless [J]*the* LORD, all His **works** in all places of His dominion:
[p]Bless [J][p]*the* LORD, O my **soul**.

[J] אֶת־יְהוָה
[J.G.] יְהוָה אֱלֹהַי

104

1 [p]BLESS [J][p]*the* LORD, O my soul.
O [J]LORD my [G]God, Thou [p]art **very great**;
Thou [p]art clothed with honour and **majesty**.
2 [t]Who coverest *Thyself* with light as *with* a [x]garment:
[t]Who stretchest out *the* **heavens** like a [x]curtain:
[u.] עֲלִיּוֹתָיו 3 [x][u]Who layeth the beams of His [u]chambers in the waters:
[t.] עָבִים [x][t]Who maketh *the* [t]clouds His chariot:
[x][t]Who walketh upon the wings of *the* wind:
[4. ‖HEB. 1. 7.] [f.] יְסַד־אָרֶץ 4 [t]Who maketh His **angels spirits**;
His ministers a flaming fire:
5 *Who* [f]laid the foundations of *the* earth,
[a.] עוֹלָם וָעֶד *That* it should not be removed for ever[a].
6 Thou coveredst it with *the* **deep** as *with* a [x]garment:
The waters [t]stood above *the* mountains.
7 At Thy rebuke they [t]fled;
At the voice of Thy thunder they [t]hasted away.
8 They [t]go up by *the* mountains;
They [t]go down by *the* valleys
Unto *the* place which Thou [p]hast founded for them.
9. Gen. 9. 11,15. 9 Thou [p]hast set a bound that they [t]may not pass over;
That they [t]turn not again to cover the earth.
10 [x][t]He sendeth *the* **springs** into the valleys,
Which [t]run among *the* hills.
11 They [t]give drink to every beast of *the* field:
The wild asses [t]quench their thirst.
12 By them shall the fowls of the [w]heaven have their habitation,
[g.] יִתְּנוּ־קוֹל *Which* [g][t]sing [fr]among *the* branches.
[fr.] מִבֵּין עֲפָאִים 13 [t]He watereth *the* hills from His [u]chambers:
The earth [t]is satisfied with the fruit of Thy works.
14 [t]He causeth *the* grass to grow for the cattle,
[a.] הָאָדָם And herb for the service of [x][a]man:
That He may bring forth **food** out of the earth;
15. Judges 9. 13. [w.] וְיַיִן 15 And [w]wine *that* [t]maketh glad the heart of [e]man,
And oil to make *his* face to shine,
[e.] אֱנוֹשׁ And bread *which* [t]strengtheneth [e]man's heart.
16 The **trees** of [J]*the* LORD [t]are full *of sap;*
The cedars of Lebanon, which He *hath* planted;
17 Where *the* birds [t]make their nests:
[c.] בְּרוֹשִׁים *As for the* stork, *the* [c]fir trees *are* her house.
18 The high hills *are* a refuge for the wild goats;
And the rocks for the conies.
19 He appointed *the* **moon** for **seasons**:
The **sun** [p]knoweth his going down.
20 Thou [t]makest darkness, and it [x]is night:
Wherein all the beasts of *the* forest [t]do creep *forth.*
21 The young lions [t]roar after their prey,
[el.] מְאֵל And [e]seek their meat from [el]God.
22 The sun [t]ariseth, they [t]gather themselves together,
And [t]lay them down in their dens.
23. Gen. 3. 19. 23 [a]Man [t]goeth forth unto his work
And to his labour until *the* evening.
24 O [J]LORD, how **manifold** [p]are Thy **works**!
In **wisdom** [p]hast Thou made them all:

[J.] eth Jehovah (*objective*).
[J.G.] Jehovah Elohay, Jehovah my Elohim, my *Triune* God.
[u.] upper chambers, *Heb.* haliyōth.
[t.] thick clouds, *Heb.* hahbim.
[f.] founded.
[a.] and ever, holam vahed.
[g.] give a voice.
[fr.] from between.
[a.] ahdahm.
[w.] *Heb.* yayin.
[e.] ĕnōsh, frail, mortal man.
[c.] cypresses, *Heb.* bĕrōshim.
[el.] Ēl, God, *singular.*
[J.] Jehovah.

The earth [l]is full of Thy riches.
25 *So is* this great and wide [x]**sea**,
Wherein *are* things creeping innumerable,
Both small and great beasts.
26 There [r]go *the* ships:
fo. יְצַרְתָּ *There is* that leviathan, *whom* Thou [l]hast [fo]made to play therein. fo. formed, *Heb.* yahtsar.
27 These [r]wait all upon Thee;
That Thou [e]mayest give *them* their meat in due season.
28 *That* Thou [r]givest them they [r]gather:
Thou [r]openest Thine hand, they [r]are filled with good.
29 Thou [r]hidest Thy face, they [r]are troubled:
s. רוּחָם Thou [r]takest away their [s]breath, they [r]die, s. spirit, *Heb.* ruahkh.
And [r]return to their dust.
30 Thou [r]sendest forth Thy **Spirit**, they [r]**are created**:
g. אַדְמָה And Thou [x]**renewest** the face of *the* [g]earth. g. ground, *Heb.* adahmah.
31 The **glory** of [J]*the* LORD shall endure for ever:
J. לַיהוָה [J]*The* LORD shall rejoice in His works. J. Jehovah.
32 [xx]He looketh on the earth, and it [x]trembleth:
He [r]toucheth *the* hills, and they [x]smoke.
33 I **will sing** unto [J]*the* LORD as long as I live:
G. לֵאלֹהַי I will sing praise to my [G]God while I have my being. G. Elohim, *plural.*
34 My meditation of Him shall be sweet:
I will be glad in [J]*the* LORD.
35 [r]Let *the* sinners be consumed out of the earth,
l. רְשָׁעִים And [r]let *the* [l]wicked be no more. l. lawless, rĕshahim.
[l]**Bless** thou [J][r]*the* LORD, O my soul.
h. הַלְלוּיָהּ [h][l]Praise ye [Jh]*the* LORD. [r]J. eth Jehovah (*objective*). h. Hallelu Jah, Praise ye Jah.

THE FATHERS. THE COVENANT.

105 O GIVE thanks unto [J]*the* LORD; call upon His name: J. Jehovah.
[l]Make known His deeds among the [g]people.
2 [l]Sing unto Him, [l]sing psalms unto Him:
J. לַיהוָה
m. שִׂיחוּ [m][l]Talk ye of all His **wondrous works**. m. *also* Meditate on, *Heb.* siakh.
3 [l]Glory ye in His holy name:
e. מְבַקְשֵׁי [r]Let the heart of them rejoice [+]that [e]seek [J]*the* LORD. e. enquire for.
4 [l]Seek [J]*the* LORD, and His strength:
e. בַּקְשׁוּ פָנָיו [e][l]Seek His face evermore. e. Enquire for, *Heb.* bikkeesh.
5 [l]**Remember** His marvellous works that He [l]hath done;
His wonders, and the judgments of His mouth;
6 O ye seed of Abraham His servant,
s. בְּנֵי Ye [s]children of Jacob His [g]chosen. s. sons.
J.G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵינוּ 7 **He** *is* [J]*the* LORD our [G]God: J.G. Jehovah Eloheenu, Jehovah our God, *plural.*
His judgments *are* in all the earth.
8 He *hath* remembered His **covenant** for ever,
The word *which* He commanded to a thousand generations.
c. בְּרִית 9 Which *covenant* He [c]made with **Abraham**,
And His oath unto **Isaac**;
es. וַיַּעֲמִידֶהָ 10 And [es][x]confirmed the same unto **Jacob** for a law,
And to **Israël** *for* an everlasting covenant:
11 [l]Saying, "Unto thee will I give [-]the land of Canaan,
me. חֶבֶל The [me]lot of your inheritance:" me. measuring-line, *Heb.* khebel.
f. מְתֵי 12 When they were *but* a [f]few men in number;
Yea, very few, and strangers in it. f. few-men, *Heb.* mĕthee.
13 When they [x]went from one nation to another,
From *one* kingdom to another [-]people;
a. אָדָם 14 He suffered no [a]man to do them wrong: a. ahdahm.
Yea, He [x]reproved kings for their sakes;
15 *Saying*, "[r]Touch not Mine [g]anointed,

And [t]do My prophets no harm."

EGYPT.

16 Moreover He *called for a famine upon the [ea]land:
He brake *the* whole staff_of bread.
17 He sent a [i]man before them,
Even **Joseph**, *who* was_sold for a servant:
18 Whose feet they hurt with [x]-fetters:
[ir]He was_laid in iron:
19 Until *the* time that his word came:
The_[sa]word_of [J]*the* LORD [r]tried him.
20 *The* king sent and *loosed him;
Even the_ruler_of *the* [m]people, and *let_him_go_free.
21 He made him [-]lord_of his house,
And ruler_of all his [p]substance:
22 To bind his princes at his pleasure;
And [t]teach his [e]senators wisdom.
23 **Israēl** also *came into **Egypt**;
And Jacob sojourned in the_land_of Ham.
24 And He *increased His [-]people greatly;
And *made_them_stronger than their [a]enemies.
25 He turned their heart to hate His [-]people,
To deal_subtilly with His servants.
26 He sent **Moses** His servant;
And **Aaron** whom He had_chosen.
27 They shewed His [^m]**signs** among them,
And wonders in the_land_of Ham.
28 He sent darkness, and *made_it_dark;
And they rebelled not against His [~]word.
29 He turned their [~]waters into blood,
And *slew their [~]fish.
30 Their land brought_forth frogs in_abundance,
In the_chambers_of their kings.
31 He spake, and there *came [s]divers_sorts_of_flies,
And lice in all their [b]-coasts.
32 He gave them hail for rain,
And flaming fire in their land.
33 He *smote their vines also and their fig_trees;
And *brake the_trees_of their [b]-coasts,
34 He spake, and *the* locusts *came,
And caterpillars, and that without number,
35 And *did_eat_up all *the* herbs in their land,
And *devoured the_fruit_of their ground.
36 He *smote also all *the* firstborn in their land,
The_chief_of all their strength.
37 He ***brought_them_forth** also with silver and gold:
And *there was* not one_feeble *person* among their tribes.
38 Egypt was_glad when they departed:
For the_fear_of them fell upon them.

WILDERNESS AND THE LAND.

39 He spread **a cloud** for a covering;
And **fire** to give_light in *the* night.
40 *The people* asked, and He *brought **quails**,
And [t]satisfied them with the_**bread_of [~]heaven.**
41 He opened *the* **rock**, and *the* **waters** *gushed_out;
They ran in the dry_places *like* a river.
42 For He remembered His holy [w][~]promise,
And [~]Abraham His servant.
43 And He *brought_forth His [-]people with joy,
And His [~][=]chosen with [s]gladness:

ea. earth, *Heb.* ahrets.
i. ish.
ir. *or* Iron entered his soul, *Heb.* barzel bahah naphsho.
sa. saying, *Heb.* imrath.
r. refined, *Heb.* tsahraph.
p. possession.
e. elders.
^m. matters_of, *Heb.* dibree.
s. a swarm, *Heb.* harob.
b. border.
w. word.
s. shouting, *Heb.* rinnah.

44 And *gave them the_**lands**_of *the* [n]=heathen:
And they [t]inherited the_labour_of *the* =people;
45 That they [t]might_observe His statutes,
And [t]keep His laws.
[h] ·Praise ye [Jh]*the* LORD.

106 [h] ·PRAISE ye [Jh]*the* LORD.
O_·give_thanks unto [J]*the* LORD; for *He is* **good**:
For His [l]mercy *endureth* for ever.
2 Who [t]can utter the_mighty_acts_of [J]*the* LORD?
Who [t]can_shew_forth all His praise?
3 =Blessed *are* [+]they_that_keep judgment,
And [+]he_that_doeth righteousness at all times.
4 ·**Remember me**, O_[J]LORD, with *the* favour *that Thou bearest unto* Thy -people:
O_·visit me with Thy salvation;
5 That I may_see the_good_of Thy =chosen,
That I may_rejoice in the_gladness_of Thy -nation,
That I may_glory with Thine inheritance.

CONFESSION. EGYPT AND RED SEA.

6 We ·[l]have_**sinned** with our fathers,
We ·[l]have_committed_iniquity,
We ·[l]have_done_[la]wickedly.
7 Our **fathers** understood not Thy wonders in Egypt;
They remembered not ˆthe_multitude_of Thy [l]mercies;
But *provoked *Him* at *the* sea, *even* at *the* [r]Red sea.
8 Nevertheless He *saved them for His name's sake,
That He ©might_make His ˆmighty_power to_be_known.
9 He *rebuked *the* [r]**Red sea** also, and it *was_dried_up:
So He *led them through the depths, as_through the wilderness.
10 And He *saved them from the_hand_of [+]him_that_hated *them*,
And [re]*redeemed them from the_hand_of *the* enemy.
11 And *the* waters *covered their [a]enemies:
There was not one of them left.
12 Then *believed they His words;
They [t]sang His praise.

PROVOCATION IN THE WILDERNESS.

13 They **soon forgat** His works;
They waited not for His counsel:
14 But *lusted exceedingly in the wilderness,
And *tempted [e]-God in *the* desert.
15 And He *gave them their request;
But *sent leanness into their soul.
16 They *envied Moses also in the camp,
And Aaron the_[h]saint_of [J]*the* LORD.
17 *The* earth [t]opened and *swallowed_up **Dathan**,
And *covered the_company_of **Abiram**.
18 And a fire *was_kindled in their company;
The flame [t]burned_up *the* [l]=wicked.
19 They [t]made a **calf** in Horeb,
And *worshipped *the* molten image.
20 Thus they *changed their ˆglory
Into the_similitude_of an ox [+]that_eateth grass.
21 They forgat [e]-God their Saviour,
[+]Which_had_done great_things in Egypt;
22 Wondrous_works in the_land_of Ham,
And terrible_things by *the* [r]Red sea.

n. נוֹיִם
h. הַלְלוּ־יָהּ
h. הַלְלוּ־יָהּ
J. לַיהוָה
l. כִּי לְעוֹלָם חַסְדּוֹ
2. Ps. 40. 5.
la. הִרְשָׁעְנוּ
l. חַסְדֶּיךָ
r. בְּיַם־סוּף
re. וַיִּגְאָלֵם
a. צָרֵיהֶם
e. אֵל
h. קְדוֹשׁ
l. רְשָׁעִים

n. nations.
=p. peoples.
h. Hallelu Jah.
h. Hallelu Jah. Praise ye Jah.
J. Jehovah.
l. lovingkindness, khesed.
la. lawlessly.
l. lovingkindnesses, *Heb.* khasahdeca.
r. Reedy sea, *Heb.* yam sûph.
re. redeemed_them_as_a_kinsman, *Heb.* goel.
a. adversaries.
e. Ēl, God, *singular.*
h. holy_one, *Heb.* kĕdôsh.
l. lawless.
r. Reedy sea.

23 Therefore He *said that He would_destroy them,
Had_not Moses His chosen stood before Him in the breach,
To turn_away His wrath, lest He [e]should_destroy *them*.
24 Yea, they *despised *the* pleasant land,
They believed not His word:
25 But *murmured in their tents,
J. יְהוָה *And* hearkened not unto the_voice_of [J]*the* LORD. J. Jehovah.
26 Therefore He *lifted_up His hand against them,
To overthrow them in the wilderness:
27 To overthrow their seed also among the nations,
And to scatter them in the lands.

28. Num. 25. 2, 3.
28 They *joined_themselves also unto [b]**Baal-peor**, b. Baal-peor, Lord_of *the* opening.
b. לְבַעַל פְּעוֹר And *ate the_sacrifices_of *the* [a]dead.
29 Thus they *provoked *Him* to anger with their [do]inventions: do. doings.
do. בְּמַעַלְלֵיהֶם And *the* plague *brake in upon them.
30 Then *stood_up **Phinehas**, and *executed_judgment:
And *so* the plague *was_stayed.
31 And that *was_counted unto him for righteousness
Unto all generations for evermore.

32 They *angered *Him* also at the_**waters_of** [m]**strife**, m. Měribah.
m. מְרִיבָה So that it *went_ill with Moses for their sakes:
33 Because they provoked his ~spirit,
So that he *spake_unadvisedly with his lips.

THE LAND.
34 They did **not** destroy ~the [p]**nations**, p. peoples.
p. אֶת־הָעַמִּים Concerning whom [J]*the* LORD commanded them:
n. גּוֹיִם 35 But *were_mingled among the [n]heathen, n. nations.
And *learned their works.
i. אֶת־עֲצַבֵּיהֶם 36 And they *served their [i]~idols: i. idols, *Heb.* hatsabim, *from* hahtsah, to suffer_pain.
Which *were a snare unto them.
37 Yea, they *sacrificed their ~sons and their ~daughters unto
d. לַשֵּׁדִים [xd]devils, d. demons *or* destroyers, sheedim, *from* shahdad, to lay_waste.
38 And *shed innocent blood,
Even the_blood_of their sons and of their daughters,
Whom they sacrificed unto the [i]idols_of Canaan:
And the land *was_polluted with [x]blood.
39 Thus *were_they_defiled with their_own works,
And *went_a_whoring with their_own_[do]inventions.

40 Therefore *was the_**wrath**_of [J]*the* LORD kindled against His ~people,
Insomuch that He *abhorred His_own ~inheritance.
41 And He *gave them into the_hand_of *the* [n]heathen;
And they_that_hated them *ruled_over them.
42 Their enemies also *oppressed them,
And they *were_brought_into_subjection under their hand.

43 **Many times** [r]did_He_**deliver** them;
But they [r]provoked *Him* with their [x]counsel,
And *were_brought_low for their [x]iniquity.
44 Nevertheless He *regarded their [x]affliction,
When He [e]heard their ~cry:
45 And He *remembered for them His covenant,
l. חַסְדָּיו And *repented according_to the_multitude_of His [l]mercies. l. lovingkindnesses.
46. 1 Kin. 8. 50. 46 He *made them also to be_pitied
be. לִפְנֵי [be]Of all [a]those_that_carried_them_captives. be. Before.

J.G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵינוּ 47 ·**Save** us, O_[J]LORD our [n]God, J.G. Jehovah our Elohim.
And ·gather us from_among the [n]heathen,
To give_thanks unto Thy holy name,
And to triumph in Thy praise.

48 **Blessed** *be* [J]*the* LORD [E]God of Israël from [x]everlasting to [x]everlasting:
And [·]let all the [-]people say, "**Amen.**"
h. הַלְלוּ־יָהּ [h]Praise ye [Jh]*the* LORD.

h. Hallelu Jah, Praise ye Jah.

(*BOOK V.*)

J. לַיהוָה
l. כִּי לְעוֹלָם חַסְדּוֹ
a. צָר

107 O GIVE thanks unto [J]*the* LORD, for *He is* good:
For His [l]mercy *endureth* for ever.
2 [t]Let the redeemed of [J]*the* LORD say *so*,
Whom He *hath* **redeemed** from the hand of *the* [a]enemy;
3 And gathered them out of *the* lands,
From *the* east, and from *the* west,
From *the* north, and from *the* south.
4 They wandered in the **wilderness** in a solitary way;
o. עִיר מוֹשָׁב They found no city [o]to dwell in.
5 Hungry and thirsty,
Their soul [t]fainted in them.
6 Then they [*]**cried** unto [J]*the* LORD in their [x]trouble,
And He [t]delivered them out of their distresses.
7 And He [*]led them forth by *the* right way,
That they might go to a city of habitation.
l. חַסְדּוֹ 8 Oh that *men* [t]would **praise** [J]*the* LORD *for* His [l]goodness,
s.a. לִבְנֵי אָדָם And *for* His wonderful works to the [s]children of [a]men.
9 For He [·][t]satisfieth *the* longing soul,
And [·][t]filleth *the* hungry soul with goodness.

J. Jehovah.
l. lovingkindness.
a. adversary, *Heb.* tsahr.
o. of habitation.
l. lovingkindness, *Heb.* khaseddo.
s. sons of ahdahm.

10 Such as sit in **darkness** and in the shadow of death,
Being bound in affliction and iron;
s.e. אִמְרֵי־אֵל 11 Because they rebelled against the [s]words of [e]-God,
de. נָאָצוּ And [de]contemned the counsel of *the* Most High:
12 Therefore He [*]brought down their heart with labour;
st. כָּשְׁלוּ They [st]fell down, and *there was* none to help.
13 Then they [*]**cried** unto [J]*the* LORD in their [x]trouble,
And He [t]saved them out of their distresses.
14 He [t]brought them out of darkness and the shadow of death,
And [t]brake their bands in sunder.
15 Oh that *men* [t]would **praise** [J]*the* LORD *for* His [l]goodness,
And *for* His wonderful works to the [s]children of [a]men!
d. דַּלְתוֹת 16 For He [·][t]hath broken the [d]gates of brass,
And cut the bars of iron in sunder.

s.e. Because they rebelled against the words of -God,
de. contemned the counsel of *the* Most High:
e. El, God, *singular.*
de. despised.
st. stumbled, *Heb.* cahshĕlu.
J. Jehovah.
d. doors, *Heb.* dalthōth.

17. Pro. 13. 15.
At. מִדֶּרֶךְ
a. יִתְעַנּוּ 17 Fools because of [At]their transgression,
And because of their iniquities, [a][t]are **afflicted.**
18 Their soul [t]abhorreth all manner of meat;
And they [*]draw near unto the gates of death.
19 Then they [*]**cry** unto [J]*the* LORD in their [x]trouble,
And He [t]saveth them out of their distresses.
20 He [t]sent His word, and [*]healed them,
And [*]delivered *them* from their destructions.
21 Oh that *men* [t]would **praise** [J]*the* LORD *for* His [l]goodness,
And *for* His wonderful works to the [s]children of [a]men!
22 And [*]let them sacrifice the sacrifices of thanksgiving,
s. בְּרִנָּה And [*]declare His works with [s]rejoicing.

At. the way of.
a. afflict themselves.
t. sendeth.
*h. healeth.
*d. delivereth.
s. shouting.

23 [A]They that go down to the **sea** in [x]ships,
[A]That do business in great waters;
24 These [·]see the works of [J]*the* LORD,
And His wonders in *the* deep.

J. Jehovah.

25 For He *commandeth, and *raiseth *the* stormy wind,
Which *lifteth-up the-waves thereof.
26 They ᵗmount-up to *the* ᵐheaven,
They ᵗgo-down-again to *the* depths: their soul ᵗis-melted because-of trouble.
27 They ᵗreel-to-and-fro, and *stagger like a ˣdrunken-man,
a. וְכָל-חָכְמָתָם תִּתְבַּלָּע And ᵃᵗare at their wits'-end. a. all their wisdom swallows-itself-up (tithbalang).
28 Then they *cry unto ᴶ*the* LORD in their ˣtrouble,
And He ᵗbringeth-them-out of their distresses.
29 He ᵗmaketh *the* storm a calm,
So that *the* waves thereof *are-still.
30 Then *are-they-glad because they ᵗbe-quiet;
So He *bringeth them unto their desired haven.
31 Oh-that *men* ᵗwould-**praise** ᴶ*the* LORD *for* His ˡgoodness,
And *for* His wonderful-works to the-ˢchildren-of ᵃmen!
as. בְּקָהַל 32 Let-them-*exalt Him also in the-ᵃˢcongregation-of *the* ⁻people, as. assembly, kahahl.
se. וּבְמוֹשַׁב And ᵗpraise Him in the-ˢᵉassembly-of *the* elders. se. seat, *Heb.* môshah.

33 He ᵗ**turneth** rivers into a wilderness,
And *the* watersprings into dry-ground;
s. לְמִלֵּחָה 34 A fruitful land into ˢbarrenness, s. saltness.
For the-wickedness-of them-that-dwell therein.
35 He ᵗturneth *the* wilderness into a standing water,
And dry ground into watersprings.
36 And there He *maketh *the* ᵐ**hungry** to-dwell,
That they *may-prepare a city for habitation;
37 And *sow *the* fields, and *plant vineyards,
Which *may-yield ⁻fruits-of increase.
38 He *blesseth them also, so that they *are-multiplied greatly;
And ᵗsuffereth not their cattle to-decrease.
39 Again, they *are-minished and *brought-low through oppression, affliction, and sorrow.
40 ᴬHe-poureth contempt upon **princes**,
v. בְּתֹהוּ And *causeth-them-to-wander in *the* ᵛwilderness, *where there is* no way. v. vacancy, *Heb.* thôhu.
41 Yet *setteth He *the* ⁻**poor** on-high from affliction,
And *maketh *him* families like a ˣflock.
u. יְשָׁרִים 42 *The* ᵘᵐrighteous shall-see *it*, and *rejoice: u. upright, *Heb.* yĕshahrim.
And all iniquity ᵒshall-stop her mouth.
43. Hos. 14. 9. 43 Whoso *is* **wise**, and *will-observe these *things*,
Even they *shall-understand the-ᵐ**lovingkindness**-of ᴶ*the* LORD.

PRAISE. 1-5. ‖Ps. 57. 7-11.

108 A Song *or* Psalm of David.

O-ᵐGOD, my heart ᵒis-fixed; ᵒG. Elohim, God, *plural.*
*G. אֱלֹהִים I will-sing and *give-praise, even *with* my glory.
2 ᵒAwake, ˣpsaltery and harp:
I *myself* will-awake early.
3 I will-**praise** Thee, O-ᴶLORD, among the ᵐpeople:
And I *will-sing-praises unto Thee among the nations.
l. חַסְדֶּיךָ 4 For Thy ˡmercy *is* great above *the* heavens: l. lovingkindness, *Heb.* khesed.
s. שְׁחָקִים And Thy truth *reacheth* unto *the* ˢclouds. s. skies, shĕkahkim.
5 ᵒBe-Thou-exalted, O-ᵐGod, above *the* heavens:
And Thy glory above all the earth;
PRAYER. 6. ‖Ps. 60. 5. 6 That Thy ᵐbeloved may-be-delivered:
ᵒ**Save** *with* Thy right-hand, and ᵒanswer me.

GOD'S ANSWER. 7-9. ‖Ps. 60. 6-8.

7 [e]God [f]hath_spoken in His holiness;
"I will_rejoice, I will_divide Shechem,
And [f]mete_out *the* valley_of Succoth.
8 Gilead *is* mine; Manasseh *is* mine;
Ephraim also *is* the_strength_of mine head;
Judah *is* my lawgiver;
9 Moab *is* my washpot;
Over Edom will_I_cast_out my shoe;
Over Philistia will_I_triumph."

CONFIDENCE IN GOD. 10-13. ‖Ps. 60. 9-12.

10 Who will_bring me into *the* strong city?
Who [f]will_lead me into Edom?
11 Wilt not *Thou*, O_[e]God, *who* [f]hast_cast_us_off?
And wilt not Thou, O_[e]God, go_forth with our hosts?
12 [c]Give us **help** from trouble:
For vain *is* the_help_of [a]man.
13 Through [e]God we shall_do valiantly:
For [g]*it is that* shall_tread_down our enemies.

a. תְּשׁוּעַת אָדָם — a. ahdahm.

109

To the chief_Musician, A Psalm of David.

[e]G. אֱלֹהֵי — [e]G. Elohim, God, *plural*.

[f]HOLD not Thy peace, O_[e]God_of my praise;
2 For the_mouth_of *the* [l]-**wicked** and the_mouth_of *the* -deceitful [f]are_opened against me:
They [f]have_spoken against me with a lying tongue.
3 They compassed me_about also with words_of hatred;
And [f]fought_against me without_a_cause.
4 For my love they [f]are_my_adversaries:
But I *give myself unto* prayer.
5 And they [f]have_rewarded me evil for good,
And hatred for my love.

l. רָשָׁע — l. lawless.

6 [c]**Set** Thou a [l]wicked_man over him:
And [f]let [a]Satan stand at his right_hand.
7 When he [o]shall_be_judged, [f]let_him_be condemned:
And [f]let his prayer become sin.

a. וְשָׂטָן — a. an adversary.

8. ACTS 1. 20.

8 [f]Let his days be few;
And [f]let another take his [o]office.

o. פְּקֻדָּתוֹ — o. oversight, *Heb.* pĕkudatho.

9 [f]Let his [s]children be_fatherless,
And his wife a widow.
10 [f]Let his [s]children be_continually vagabonds, and [c]beg:
[c]Let_them_seek *their bread* also out_of their desolate_places.
11 [f]Let *the* extortioner catch all that he hath;
And let *the* strangers [f]spoil his labour.
12 [f]Let_there_be none to extend [k]mercy unto him:
Neither [f]let_there_be any_to_favour his fatherless_children.
13 [f]Let his posterity be_cut_off;
And in *the* generation following [f]let their name be_blotted_out.
14 [f]Let the_iniquity_of his fathers be_remembered with [J]*the* LORD;
And [f]let not the_sin_of his mother be_blotted_out.
15 [f]Let_them_be before [J]*the* LORD continually, that He [f]may_cut_off the_memory_of them from *the* earth.

s. sons.

k. חֶסֶד — k. kindness, khesed.

16 **Because** that he remembered not to shew [k]mercy,
But [f]persecuted *the* [lo]poor and needy [i]man,
That he might even slay *the* broken in heart.
17 As he [f]loved cursing, so [f]let_it_come_unto him:
As he *delighted* not *in* blessing, so [f]let_it_be_far from him.

k. kindness.

J. יְהוָה — J. Jehovah.

lo. עָנִי — lo. lowly.

i. אִישׁ — i. ish.

18 As he *clothed_himself with cursing like_as with his garment,
So *let_it_come into his bowels like ˣwater, and like ˣoil into his bones.
19 ᵗLet_it_be unto him as *the* garment *which* ᵗcovereth him,
And for a girdle wherewith he ᵗis_girded continually.
20 *Let* this *be* the_reward_of mine adversaries from ᴶ*the* LORD,
And of them that_speak evil against my soul.
J.A. יְהוָה אֲדֹנָי 21 But ·do Thou for me, O_ᴶGOD ᵃ*the* ᴴLord, for Thy name's sake:
Because Thy ˡmercy *is* good, ·**deliver** Thou **me.**
l. חַסְדְּךָ
lo. כִּי־עָנִי 22 For I *am* ˡᵒpoor and needy,
And my heart *is* wounded within me.
23 I ·ˡam_gone like *the* shadow when it declineth:
I ·ˡam_tossed_up_and_down as the locust.
24 My knees ·ˡare_weak through fasting;
And my flesh ·ˡfaileth of fatness.
25 I became also a reproach unto them:
When they ᵗlooked_upon me they ᵗshaked their heads.
J.G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהָי 26 ·Help me, O_ᴶLORD my ᴴGod:
O_ˢsave me according_to Thy ˡmercy:
27 That they *may_know that this *is* Thy hand;
That Thou, ᴶLORD, ·ˡhast_done it.
28 ᵗLet them curse, but ᵗbless Thou:
When_they_·ˡarise, *let_them_be_ashamed;
But ᵗlet Thy servant rejoice.
29 ᵗLet_mine adversaries be_clothed with shame,
And *let_them_cover_themselves with their_own confusion, as with a ˣmantle.

t. אוֹדֶה 30 I will_greatly ᵗpraise ᴶ*the* LORD with my mouth;
Yea, I will_**praise** Him among *the* multitude.
31 For He shall_stand at the_right_hand_of *the* ᵖpoor,
j. מִשֹּׁפְטֵי To save *him* from those_that_ʲcondemn his soul.

1. MATT. 22. 41–46. ACTS 2. 34, 35. HEB. 1. 13.

110

A Psalm of David.

ᴶ*THE* LORD ᵃsaid unto my ᵃ-Lord,
"·**Sit** Thou at My **right_hand,**
Until I ᵗmake Thine enemies Thy footstool."
J. יְהוָה
a. לַאדֹנִי 2 ᴶ*The* LORD shall_send the_ˢrod_of Thy strength out_of Zion:
s. מַטֵּה ·**Rule Thou** in the_midst_of Thine enemies.
3. Jud. 5. 2, 9. Rom. 12. 1. 3 Thy ᵖpeople *shall be* ᵛᴴwilling in the_day_of Thy power,
v. נְדָבֹת In the_beauties_of holiness from the_womb_of the morning:
3. 2 Thes. 1. 10. Thou hast the_dew_of Thy youth.

4. HEB. 5, 6; 6. 20; 7. 17, 21. *See* Zech. 6. 13. 4 ᴶ*The* LORD ·ˡhath_sworn, and will not repent,
"Thou *art* a **priest** for ever after the_order_of **Melchizedek.**"

ad. אֲדֹנָי 5 ᵃᵈ*The* ᴴLord at Thy right_hand ·ˡshall_strike_through kings in the_day_of His **wrath.**
n. בַּגּוֹיִם 6 He shall_**judge** among the ⁿᴴheathen,
He ·ˡshall_fill *the places* with *the* dead_bodies;
g. עַל־אֶרֶץ רַבָּה He ·ˡshall_wound *the* ᵖheads over ᵍmany countries.
7 He shall_drink of *the* brook in the way:
Therefore shall_He_lift_up *the* head.

J. Jehovah.
a. Adōn, Lord, *singular.*
J. Jehovah.
s. *or* staff.
v. voluntary_offerings.
J.A. Jehovah Adōnahy, Sovereign_Lord.
l. lovingkindness.
lo. lowly.
J.G. Jehovah my Elohim.
t. thank, *Heb.* odeh.
j. judge.
ad. Adōnahy, Sovereign_Lord, *plural.*
n. nations.
g. a great_land.

h. הַלְלוּ יָהּ

111

(*Alphabetical Psalm.*)

h. Hallelu Jah.

א Aleph. אוֹדֶה h PRAISE ye Jh *the* LORD.

t. *or* thank. I will t praise J *the* LORD with *my* whole heart,

ב Beth. In the s assembly of *the* upright, and *in the* congregation.

s. secret assembly. 2 The **works** of J *the* LORD *are* great,

ג Gimel. Sought out of all them that have pleasure therein.

ד Daleth. 3 His **work** *is* honourable and glorious:

ה He. And His righteousness t endureth for ever.

ו Vau. 4 He 'hath made His wonderful works to be remembered:

ז Zain. J *The* LORD *is* gracious and full of compassion.

ח Kheth. 5 He 'hath given meat unto them that fear Him:

ט Teth. He will ever be mindful of His **covenant**.

י Yod. 6 He 'hath shewed His people the power of His works,

כ Caph. That He may give them the heritage of *the* n heathen.

ל Lamed. 7 The works of His hands *are* verity and judgment;

n. nations. מ Mem. All His p commandments *are* sure.

נ Nun. 8 They stand fast for ever and ever,

p. precepts. ס Samech. *And are* done in truth and uprightness.

ע Ain. 9 He sent **redemption** unto His people:

פ Pe. He 'hath commanded His **covenant** for ever:

צ Tsaddi. Holy and b reverend *is* His name.

ק Koph. 10 The fear of J *the* LORD *is* the beginning of wisdom:

b. to be feared. ר Resh. A good understanding have all t they that do *His commandments:*

ש Sin. His praise t endureth for ever.

ת Tau.

h. הַלְלוּ יָהּ

112

(*Alphabetical Psalm.*)

h. Hallelu Jah.

א Aleph. אַשְׁרֵי־אִישׁ h PRAISE ye Jh *the* LORD.

J. eth Jehovah. s Blessed *is the* i man *that* **feareth** J *the* LORD,

ב Beth. *That* delighteth greatly in His commandments.

ג Gimel. 2 His seed shall be mighty upon x earth:

ד Daleth. The generation of *the* upright shall be blessed.

ה He. 3 Wealth and riches *shall be* in his house:

ו Vau. And his righteousness t endureth for ever.

ז Zain. 4 Unto the upright there 'ariseth light in the darkness:

ח Kheth. *He is* gracious, and full of compassion, and righteous.

ט Teth. 5 A good i man sheweth favour, and lendeth:

i. ish. י Yod. He will guide his affairs with j discretion.

j. judgment. כ Caph. 6 Surely he shall not be moved for ever:

ל Lamed. *The* righteous shall be in everlasting remembrance.

מ Mem. 7 He shall not be afraid of evil tidings:

נ Nun. His heart is fixed, trusting in J *the* LORD.

J. Jehovah. ס Samech. 8 His heart *is* established, he shall not be afraid,

ע Ain. Until he 'see *his desire* upon his enemies.

פ Pe. 9 He 'hath dispersed, he 'hath given to the poor;

2 Cor. 9. 9. צ Tsaddi. His righteousness t endureth for ever;

ק Koph. His horn shall be exalted with honour,

ר Resh. 10 *The* l wicked shall see *it*, and 'be grieved;

l. lawless. ש Shin. He shall gnash with his teeth, and 'melt away:

ת Tau. The desire of *the* l wicked shall perish.

h. הַלְלוּ יָהּ

113

h. Hallelu Jah, Praise ye Jah.

J. יְהוָה h PRAISE ye Jh *the* LORD.

J. Jehovah. 'Praise, O ye servants of J *the* LORD,

'Praise the **name** of J *the* LORD.

2 Blessed 'be the name of J *the* LORD

From this time forth and for evermore.

3 From the rising of *the* sun unto the going down of the same

[J]*The* LORD's name *is* to_be_praised.
4 [J]*The* LORD *is* high above all nations,
And His glory above the heavens.
J.G. יְהוָה 5 Who *is* like unto [J]*the* LORD our [=]God,
אֱלֹהֵינוּ [xz]Who dwelleth on_high,
6 Who **humbleth** *Himself* to behold *the things that are* in
[x=]heaven, and in the earth!
7 [z]He_raiseth_up *the* [-]poor out_of *the* dust,
And [t]lifteth the [-]needy out_of *the* dunghill;
8 That He may_set *him* with princes,
Even with the_princes_of His [-]people.
9 [z]He_maketh *the* barren_woman to_keep [x]house,
s. הַבָּנִים *And to be* a joyful mother_of [xs]children.
[h]•Praise ye-[Jh]*the* LORD.

114

WHEN **Israēl went_out** of Egypt,
The_house_of Jacob from a people_of strange_language;
2 Judah was His sanctuary,
And Israēl His dominion.
3 The sea saw *it*, and [v]fled:
[x]Jordan [t]was_driven back.
4 The mountains skipped like rams,
And the little hills like lambs.
5 What *ailed* thee, O_thou sea, that thou [t]fleddest?
Thou Jordan, *that* thou [t]wast_driven back?
6 Ye mountains, *that* ye [t]skipped like rams;
And ye little hills, like lambs?
a. אָדוֹן 7 •Tremble, thou earth, at the_presence_of *the* [a]-Lord,
eh. אֱלוֹהַּ At the_**presence**_of the_[eh]-God_of Jacob;
p. אֲגַם 8 [xz]Which turned the rock *into* a [p]standing water,
The flint into a fountain_of waters

a. Adōn, Lord, *singular*.
eh. Elōah, *singular of* Elohim.
p. pool_of.

J. יְהוָה

115

NOT unto us, O_[J]LORD,
Not unto **us**, but unto **Thy name** •give glory,
l. עַל־חַסְדְּךָ For Thy [l]mercy, *and* for Thy truth's sake.
n. הַגּוֹיִם 2 Wherefore [t]should the [n=]heathen say,
•G. אֱלֹהֵיהֶם "•Where *is* now their [=]God?"
3 But our [=]God *is* in the heavens:
He •[h]hath_done whatsoever He *hath* pleased.

J. Jehovah.
l. lovingkindness, khesed.
n. nations.
•G. Elohim.

i. עֲצַבֵּיהֶם 4 Their [i]**idols** *are* silver and gold,
a. אָדָם The_work_of [a]men's hands.
5 They have mouths, but they [t]speak not:
Eyes have they, but they [t]see not:
6 They have ears, but they [t]hear not:
Noses have they, but they [t]smell not:
7 They have hands, but they [t]handle not:
Feet have they, but they [t]walk not:
Neither [t]speak they through their throat.
8 [z]They_that_make them [t]are like_unto them;
So is every_one that [z]trusteth in them.

i. idols, *Heb.* hahtsabim, grievous ones, *from* hahtsab, to be in pain.
a. ahdahm.

9 O_**Israēl**, •**trust** thou in [J]*the* LORD:
"He *is* their help and their shield."
10 O_**house_of Aaron**, •trust in [J]*the* LORD:
"He *is* their help and their shield."

11 **Ye_that_fear** [J]*the* **LORD**, [l]trust in [J]*the* LORD:
"*He is* their help and their shield."
12 [J]*The* LORD [l]hath_been_mindful of us: He **will_bless** *us;*
He will_bless [r]the_house_of Israël;
He will_bless the_house_of Aaron.
13 He will_bless them_that_fear [J]*the* LORD,
w. עִם־הַגְּדֹלִים *Both* [x]small [w]and [x]great.
14 [J]*The* LORD shall_increase you more and more,
You and your [s]children.
15 *Ye are* blessed of [J]*the* LORD
[t]Which_made [r]heaven and earth.
16 The [r]**heaven**, *even the* heavens, *are* [J]*the* LORD's:
But the **earth** [l]hath_He_given to *the* [s]children_of [a]men.
Jh. יָהַלְלוּ־יָהּ 17 The [m]dead [p]praise not [Jh]*the* LORD,
Neither any that_go_down_into silence.
18 But [ye] will_bless [Jh]*the* LORD from this_time_forth and for evermore.
h. הַלְלוּ־יָהּ [h]Praise [Jh]*the* LORD.

J. יְהוָה **116** I [l]LOVE [J]*the* LORD, because He [p]hath_heard my [r]voice *and* my supplications.
2 Because He *hath* inclined His ear unto me,
i. וּבְיָמַי Therefore will_I_**call**_upon *Him* [i]as_long_as I_live.
c. חֶבְלֵי־מָוֶת 3 The_[c]sorrows_of death compassed me,
h. שְׁאוֹל And the_pains_of [h]hell gat_hold upon me: I [p]found trouble and sorrow.
4 Then [p]called I upon the_Name_of [J]*the* LORD;
"O_[J]LORD, I_beseech_Thee, [l]deliver my soul."
5 Gracious *is* [J]*the* LORD, and righteous;
G. וֵאלֹהֵינוּ Yea, our [m]God *is* merciful.
6 [J]*The* LORD [t]preserveth *the* [m]simple:
I was_brought_low, and He [p]helped me.
7 [l]Return unto thy **rest**, O_my soul;
For [J]*the* LORD [l]hath_dealt_bountifully with thee.
8 For Thou [l]hast_delivered my soul from death,
Mine_[r]eyes from -tears, *and* my [r]-feet from falling.
9 I will_walk before [J]*the* LORD
In the_[m]land_of the [m]living.
10. ‖2 Cor. 4. 13. 10 I believed, therefore [p]have_I_spoken:
I was greatly afflicted:
e. כָּל־הָאָדָם כֹּזֵב 11 I said in my haste, "[e]All [xa]men *are* -liars."
12 What shall_I_**render** unto [J]*the* LORD *for* all His benefits toward me?
13 I will_take the_cup_of salvation,
And call upon the_name_of [J]*the* LORD.
14 I will_pay my vows unto [J]*the* LORD
Now in the_presence_of all His -people.
g. לַחֲסִידָיו 15 Precious in the_sight_of [J]*the* LORD *is* the death of His [s]saints.
16 O_[J]LORD, truly I *am* Thy servant;
I *am* Thy servant, *and* the_son_of Thine handmaid:
Thou [l]hast_loosed my bonds.
s. אֹזְבָח 17 I will_[s]offer to Thee the_sacrifice_of thanksgiving,
And will_call upon the_name_of [J]*the* LORD.
18 I will_pay my vows unto [J]*the* LORD
Now in the_presence_of all His -people,
19 In the_courts_of [J]*the* LORD's house,
In the_midst_of thee, O_Jerusalem.
ha. הַלְלוּ־יָהּ [ha]Praise ye [Jh]*the* LORD.

w. with.
Jh. Jah, *the* Eternal.
h. Hallelu Jah, Praise ye Jah.
J. Jehovah.
i. *in my days.*
c. cords, khe-blee.
h. hadēs, *Heb.* shĕōl, *from* shahal, to inquire.
G. Eloheenu.
e. *or* Every man *is* a liar.
J. Jehovah.
g. gracious-ones.
s. sacrifice.
ha. Hallelu Jah.

1. ROM. 15. 11.
h. הַלְלוּ אֶת־
יְהוָה
l. שַׁבְּחוּהוּ
lo. חַסְדּוֹ
h. הַלְלוּיָהּ

117

h O PRAISE J the LORD, all ye **nations**:
l Praise Him, all ye people.
2 For His lo merciful kindness is great toward us:
And the truth of J *the* LORD *endureth* for ever.
h Praise ye Jh *the* LORD.

h. Hallelu eth Jehovah, Praise ye Jehovah (*objective*).
l. Laud *or* glorify.
lo. lovingkindness, khesed.
h. Hallelu Jah.

י. לַיהוָה
l. כִּי לְעוֹלָם
חַסְדּוֹ

118

O GIVE **thanks** unto J *the* LORD;
For *He is* good:
Because His l mercy *endureth* for ever.
2 Let **Israēl** now say,
That His l mercy *endureth* for ever.
3 Let the **house of Aaron** now say,
That His l mercy *endureth* for ever.
4 Let **them** now **that fear** J *the* **LORD** say,
That His l mercy *endureth* for ever.

J. Jehovah.
l. lovingkindness, ki lehōlahm khasĕddō.

Jh. יָהּ
o. מִן־הַמֵּצַר
6. ROM. 8. 31. HEB. 13. 6.
f. לִי
a. אָדָם

5 I called upon *the* Jh LORD o in x distress:
Jh *The* LORD answered me, *and set me* in *a* x large place.
6 J *The* LORD *is* f on my side; I will not fear:
What t can s man do unto me?
7 J *The* LORD f taketh my part with a them that help me:
Therefore shall I see *my desire* upon them that hate me.
8 *It is* better to **trust** in J *the* LORD than to put confidence in
xa man.
9 *It is* better to trust in J *the* LORD than to put confidence in
princes.

Jh. Jah, *the* Eternal.
o. out of, *Heb.* min.
f. *is* for me, *Heb.* li.
a. ahdahm.

c. אַמִּילֵם

10 All nations compassed me about:
But in the Name of J *the* LORD will I c destroy them.
11 They compassed me about; yea, they compassed me about:
But in the Name of J *the* LORD I will c destroy them.
12 They compassed me about like bees;
They i are quenched as the fire of thorns:
For in the Name of J *the* LORD I will c destroy them.
13 Thou i hast thrust sore at me that I might fall:
But J *the* LORD helped me.

J. Jehovah.
c. cut them off.

14. EX. 15. 2.
Jh. יָהּ
te. וְזִמְרָת

14 Jh *The* LORD *is* my strength and song,
And * is become my **salvation**.
15 The voice of rejoicing and salvation *is* in the te tabernacles
of *the* s righteous:
The right hand of J *the* LORD a doeth valiantly.
16 The right hand of J *the* LORD a is exalted:
The right hand of J *the* LORD a doeth valiantly.

Jh. Jah.
te. tents.

17 I shall not die, but live,
And * declare the works of Jh *the* LORD.
18 Jh *The* LORD *hath* ● chastened me i sore:
But He i hath not given me over unto x death.

t. אוֹדֶה יָהּ
22, 23. MATT. 21. 42. MARK 12. 10, 11. LUKE 20. 17. ACTS 4. 11. 1 PET. 2. 4, 7.
r. מָאֲסוּ
f. מֵאֵת יְהוָה
הָיְתָה זֹּאת

19 Open to me the gates of righteousness:
I will go into them *and* I will t praise Jh *the* LORD.
20 This x gate of J *the* LORD,
Into which *the* s righteous shall enter.
21 I will t praise Thee: for Thou i hast heard me,
And * art become my salvation.
22 *The* **stone** *which* xa the builders r refused
i Is become *the* **head** *stone* of *the* corner.
23 f This i *is* J *the* LORD's doing;
It *is* marvellous in our eyes.
24 This *is* the day *which* J *the* LORD *hath* made;

t. thank.
r. rejected *or* set at nought.
f. From Jehovah was this.

We will rejoice and *be glad in it.
h. הוֹשִׁיעָה נָּה 25 h Save now, I beseech Thee, O J LORD:
26. MATT. 21. 9; 23. 39. MARK 11. 9, 10. LUKE 19. 38.
O J LORD, I beseech Thee, send now prosperity.
26 Blessed *be* xl He that cometh in the name of J *the* LORD:
We *have* blessed z you out of the house of J *the* LORD.
e. J. אֵל יְהוָה 27 e God *is* J *the* LORD, which *hath shewed us light:
Bind *the* sacrifice with cords, *even* unto the horns of the altar.
g. וְאוֹדֶךָּ 28 Thou *art* my e God, and I *will g praise Thee:
*G. אֱלֹהָי *Thou art* my z God, I will exalt Thee.
29 O give thanks unto J *the* LORD; for He *is* good:
For His l mercy *endureth* for ever.

h. Hosannah, *Heb.* hoshe-ah nah.
z. you, *plural.*
e. El, God, *singular.*
J. Jehovah.
g. give Thee thanks.
*G. Elohay, *plural.*
l. lovingkindness.

א ALEPH.

א. 119 *BLESSED *are the* p undefiled in *the* way,
p. אַשְׁרֵי תְמִימֵי xl Who walk in the law of J *the* LORD.
א. 2 *Blessed *are* they that keep His testimonies,
And that seek Him with *the* whole heart.
א. 3 They also do no iniquity:
They walk in His ways.
א. 4 Thou hast commanded *us*
To keep Thy precepts diligently.
א. 5 O that my ways were directed
To keep Thy statutes!
א. 6 Then shall I not be ashamed,
When I have respect unto all Thy commandments.
א. 7 I will praise Thee with uprightness of heart,
When I shall have learned Thy righteous judgments.
א. 8 I will keep Thy statutes:
O forsake me not utterly.

Aleph.
*B. Blessed, *plural.*
p. perfect.

ב BETH.

ב. 9 Wherewithal shall a young man cleanse his way?
w. בְּכָה יְזַכֶּה By taking heed *thereto* according to Thy w **word.**
ב. 10 With my whole heart have I sought Thee:
O let me not wander from Thy commandments.
ב. 11 Thy s word *have* I hid in mine heart,
s. אִמְרָתְךָ That I might not sin against Thee.
ב. 12 Blessed *art* Thou, O J LORD:
Teach me Thy statutes.
ב. 13 With my lips *have* I declared
All the judgments of Thy mouth.
ב. 14 I *have* rejoiced in the way of Thy testimonies,
As *much as* in all riches.
ב. 15 I will meditate in Thy precepts,
And *have respect unto Thy ways.
ב. 16 I will delight myself in Thy statutes:
I will not forget Thy word.

Beth.
w. word, *Heb.* dahbahr, *from* dahbar, to range in order.
s. saying *or* spoken word, *Heb.* imrah, *from* ahmar, to say, declare.

ג GIMEL.

ג. 17 Deal bountifully with Thy servant,
That I may live, and *keep Thy word.
ג. 18 u Open Thou mine eyes,
u. גַּל That I *may behold wondrous things out of Thy law.
ג. 19 I *am* a s stranger in the earth:
s. גֵּר Hide not Thy **commandments** from me.
ג. 20 My soul breaketh for *the* longing *that it hath*

Gimel.
u. Uncover, *Heb.* gal.
s. *or* sojourner.

Unto Thy judgments at all times.

ג. 21 Thou [c]hast_rebuked *the* [e]proud *that are* cursed,
[xx]Which do_err from Thy commandments.

ג. 22 [c]Remove from me reproach and contempt;
For I *have* kept Thy testimonies.

ג. 23 Princes also did_sit *and* speak against me:
But Thy servant [t]did_meditate in Thy statutes.

ג. 24 Thy testimonies also *are* my delight
m.ꜳ. אַנְשֵׁי עֲצָתִי *And* [m] my counsellors. m.ꜳ. men_of my counsel.

ד DALETH.

ד. 25 My soul [c]cleaveth unto *the* dust: Daleth.
[c]Quicken Thou me according_to Thy word.

ד. 26 I *have* declared my ways, and Thou [a]heardest me:
[c]Teach me Thy **statutes.**

ד. 27 [c]Make_me_to_understand the_way_of Thy precepts:
m. וְאָשִׂיחָה So [a]shall_I_[m]talk of Thy wondrous_works. m. *or* meditate.

ד. 28 My soul [c]melteth for [s]heaviness: s. sorrow *or* affliction.
s. מָתוּגָה [c]Strengthen Thou me according_unto Thy word.

ד. 29 [c]Remove from me the_way_of lying:
And [c]grant me Thy law graciously.

ד. 30 I [c]have_chosen the_way_of truth:
Thy judgments *have* I laid *before me.*

ד. 31 I *have* stuck unto Thy testimonies:
O_[J]LORD, [t]put me not to_shame.

ד. 32 I will_run the_way_of Thy commandments,
When Thou shalt_enlarge my heart.

ה HE.

ה. 33 [c]Teach me, O_[J]LORD, the_way_of Thy statutes; He. J. Jehovah.
And I [a]shall_keep it *unto the* end.

ה. 34 [c]Give_me_understanding, and I [a]shall_keep Thy law;
Yea, I [a]shall_observe it with *my* whole heart.

ה. 35 [c]Make_me_to_go in the_path_of Thy commandments;
For therein [c]do_I_delight.

ה. 36 [c]Incline my heart unto Thy **testimonies,**
And not to covetousness.

ה. 37 [c]Turn_away mine eyes from beholding vanity;
And [c]quicken Thou me in Thy way.

ה. 38 [c]Stablish Thy [s]word unto Thy servant, s. saying, imrah.
s. אִמְרָתֶךָ Who *is devoted* to Thy fear.

ה. 39 [c]Turn_away my reproach which I [d][c]fear: d. *or* dread.
d. יָגֹרְתִּי For Thy judgments *are* good.

ה. 40 Behold, I *have* longed after Thy precepts:
[c]Quicken me in Thy righteousness.

ו VAU.

ו. 41 [a]Let Thy [l]mercies come also unto me, O_[J]LORD, Vau.
l. חַסְדֶּךָ *Even* Thy salvation, according_to Thy word. l. loving_kindnesses.

ו. 42 So [a]shall_I_have wherewith to_answer him_that_reproacheth me:
For I [c]trust in Thy word.

ו. 43 And [t]take not the_word_of truth utterly out_of my mouth;
For I *have* hoped in Thy **judgments.**

ו. 44 So [a]shall_I_keep Thy law continually
For ever and ever.

ו. 45 And I [a]will_walk at [x]liberty:
For I [c]seek Thy precepts.

ו. 46 I *will_speak of Thy testimonies also before kings,
And will not be_ashamed.
ו. 47 And I *will_delight myself in Thy commandments,
Which I ·have_loved.
ו. 48 My hands also *will_I_lift_up unto Thy commandments,
which I ·have_loved;
And I *will_meditate_in Thy statutes.

ז ZAIN.

Zain.

ז. 49 ·Remember *the* word unto Thy servant,
Upon which Thou ·hast_caused_me_to_hope.
ז. 50 This *is* my comfort in my affliction:
For Thy s**word** *hath* quickened me. s. saying, imrah.
ז. 51 *The* proud *have* had me greatly in_derision:
Yet ·have I not declined from Thy law.
ז. 52 I remembered Thy judgments of old, O_JLORD;
And *have_comforted_myself.
ז. 53 iHorror ·hath_taken_hold_upon me i. Indignation.
זַלְעָפָה Because of *the* la wicked that_forsake Thy law. la. lawless.
מְרִשָׁעִים 54 Thy statutes ·have_been my songs
ז. In the_house_of my pilgrimage.
ז. 55 I *have* remembered Thy name, O_JLORD, in the night, J. Jehovah.
And *have_kept Thy law.
ז. 56 This I had,
Because I kept Thy precepts.

ח KHETH.

Kheth.

ח. 57 *Thou art* my portion, O_JLORD:
w. דְּבָרֶיךָ I *have* said that I would_keep Thy w**ords.** w. words, debahrim.
ח. 58 I intreated Thy ffavour with *my* whole heart: f. face.
f. פָּנֶיךָ ·Be_smerciful unto me according_to Thy word. g. gracious.
g. חָנֵּנִי
ח. 59 I thought_on my ways,
And *turned my feet unto Thy testimonies.
ח. 60 I made_haste, and delayed not
To keep Thy commandments.
ח. 61 The_bands_of *the* la wicked *have* srobbed me: la. lawless.
s. עִוְּדָנִי *But* I ·have_not forgotten Thy law. s. surrounded me.
ח. 62 At midnight I will_rise to give_thanks unto Thee
Because_of Thy righteous judgments.
ח. 63 I *am* a companion of all *them* that ·fear Thee,
And of them_that_keep Thy precepts.
ח. 64 The earth, O_JLORD, ·is_full of Thy lomercy: lo. lovingkindness, *Heb.* khesed.
lo. חַסְדְּךָ ·Teach me Thy statutes.

ט TETH.

Teth.

ט. 65 Thou ·hast_dealt well with Thy servant, O_JLORD,
According_unto Thy word.
ט. 66 ·Teach me good djudgment and knowledge: d. discrimination.
d. טַעַם For I ·have_believed Thy commandments.
ט. 67 Before I hwas_afflicted I went_astray:
s. אִמְרָתֶךָ But now ·have_I_kept Thy sword. s. saying, imrahtheca.
ט. 68 Thou *art* good, and doest_good;
·Teach me Thy statutes.
ט. 69 *The* proud ·have_forged a lie against me;
But I will_keep Thy **precepts** with *my* whole heart.
ט. 70 Their heart ·is_as_fat as xgrease;
But I *delight_in Thy law.
ט. 71 *It is* good for me that I ·have_been_afflicted;
That I hmight_learn Thy statutes.

מ.

72 The law of Thy mouth *is* better unto me
Than thousands of gold and silver.

י JOD.

י.
73 Thy hands [d]have made me and [a]fashioned me:
[d]Give me understanding, that I [a]may learn Thy **commandments**.
Jod *or* Yod. *The* "jot" *referred to in* Matt. 5. 18.

י.
74 They that fear Thee [a]will be glad when they see me;
Because I [d]have hoped in Thy word.

י.
75 I [d]know, O [J]LORD, that Thy judgments *are* right,
And *that* Thou in faithfulness [d]hast afflicted me.
J. Jehovah.

י.
76 [f]Let, I pray Thee, Thy [l]merciful kindness be for my comfort,
According to Thy [s]word unto Thy servant.
l. lovingkindness, khesed.
s. saying.

י.
77 [f]Let Thy tender mercies come unto me, that I [a]may live:
For Thy law *is* my [p]delight.

י.
f. שָׁקְרוּ עָוְתוּנִי
78 [f]Let *the* [p]proud be ashamed; for [f]they dealt perversely with me without a cause:
But I will meditate in Thy precepts.
f. *with* falsehood they subverted me.

י.
79 [f]Let those that fear Thee turn unto me,
And those that have known Thy testimonies.

י.
80 [f]Let my heart be sound in Thy statutes;
That I be not ashamed.

כ CAPH.

כ.
81 My soul [d]fainteth for Thy salvation:
But I [d]hope in Thy word.
Caph.

כ
82 Mine eyes [d]fail for Thy [s]word,
Saying, "When wilt Thou comfort me?"
s. saying.

כ.
sk. כְּנֹאד
83 For I [d]am become like a [sk]bottle in *the* smoke;
Yet [d]do I not forget Thy statutes.
sk. skin-bottle.

כ.
84 How many *are* the days of Thy servant?
When wilt Thou execute judgment on them that persecute me?

כ.
85. *So* Jer. 18. 20, 22.
85 *The* [p]proud *have* digged pits for me,
Which *are* not after Thy law.

כ.
86 All Thy commandments *are* faithful:
They [d]persecute me wrongfully; [d]help Thou me.

כ.
87 They had almost consumed me upon [x]earth;
But I forsook not Thy precepts.

כ.
88 [d]Quicken me after Thy lovingkindness;
So shall I keep the **testimony** of Thy mouth.

ל LAMED.

ל.
89 For ever, O [J]LORD,
Thy word is [s]settled in [x][h]heaven.
Lamed.

ל.
90 Thy faithfulness *is* unto all generations:
Thou [d]hast established *the* earth, and it [a]abideth.

ל
a. עָמְדָה
91 They [a][d]continue this day according to Thine **ordinances**:
For [x]all *are* Thy servants.
a. abide.

ל.
92 Unless Thy law *had been* my delights,
I should then [d]have perished in mine affliction.

ל.
93 I will never forget Thy precepts:
For with them Thou [d]hast quickened me.

ל.
94 I *am* Thine, [s]save me;
For I *have* sought Thy precepts.

ל.
l. רְשָׁעִים
95 *The* [l][h]wicked *have* waited for me to destroy me:
But I will consider Thy testimonies.
l. lawless.

ל. 96 ·I have_seen an end of all perfection:
But Thy commandment *is* exceeding broad.

מ MEM.

מ. 97 O_how ·I love I Thy **law**! Mem.
It *is* my meditation all the day.
מ. 98 Thou through Thy commandments ᵗhast_made_me_wiser than mine enemies:
מ. For ⁻they *are* ever with me.
99 I ·have more_understanding than all my teachers:
מ. For Thy testimonies *are* my meditation.
e. מִזְּקֵנִים 100 I ᵗunderstand more_than *the* ᵉancients, e. elders.
Because I ·keep Thy precepts.
מ. 101 I *have* refrained my feet from every evil way,
That I ᵗmight_keep Thy word.
מ. 102 I ·have not departed from Thy judgments:
For Thou ·hast_taught me.
מ. 103 How sweet ·are Thy ˢwords unto my taste! s. sayings.
s. אִמְרָתֶךָ *Yea, sweeter* than honey to my mouth!
מ. 104 Through Thy precepts I ᵗget_understanding:
Therefore I ·hate every false way.

נ NUN.

נ. 105 Thy word *is* a lamp unto my feet, Nun.
And a light unto my path.
נ. 106 I ·have_sworn, and I ˢwill_perform *it*,
That I will_keep Thy **righteous judgments**.
נ. 107 I ·am_afflicted very much:
·Quicken me, O_ʲLORD, according_unto Thy word.
נ. 108 ·Accept, I_beseech_Thee, the_freewill_offerings_of my mouth, O_ʲLORD,
And ·teach me Thy judgments.
נ. 109 My soul *is* continually in my hand:
Yet ·do I not forget Thy law.
נ. 110 *The* ˡʷwicked *have* laid a snare for me: l. lawless.
Yet I erred not from Thy precepts.
נ. 111 Thy testimonies have_I_taken_as_a heritage for ever:
For ⁻they *are* the_rejoicing_of my heart.
נ. 112 I *have* inclined mine heart to perform Thy statutes
Alway, *even unto the* end.

ס SAMECH.

ס. 113 I ·hate *vain* ᵈthoughts: Samech.
d. סֵעֲפִים But Thy law ·do_I_love. d. divided *or* doubting-thoughts, *Heb.* sĕhaphim. *See* 1 Kin. 18. 21.
ס. 114 Thou *art* my hiding_place and my shield:
I ·hope in Thy word.
ס. 115 ·Depart from me, ye evildoers:
For I will_keep the_commandments_of my ᵉGod.
ס. 116 ·Uphold me according_unto Thy ˢword, that I may_live: s. saying.
And ᵗlet me not be_ashamed of my hope.
ס. 117 ·Hold_Thou_me_up, and I ˢshall_be_safe:
And I ˢwill_have_respect unto Thy **statutes** continually.
ס. 118 Thou ·hast_trodden_down all them_that_err from Thy statutes:
For their deceit *is* falsehood.
כ. 119 Thou ·puttest_away all the_ˡʷwicked_of *the* earth *like* dross: l. lawless.
Therefore I ·love Thy testimonies.
כ. 120 My flesh ·trembleth for fear of Thee;
And I ·am_afraid of Thy judgments.

ע AIN.

ע. 121 I [1]have_done judgment and justice:
[t]Leave me not to mine oppressors. Ain.
ע. 122 [•]Be_surety for Thy servant for good:
[t]Let not *the* [=]proud oppress me.
ע. 123 Mine eyes [•1]fail for Thy salvation,
ס. וְלְאִמְרַת And for the_[s]**word**_of Thy **righteousness**. s. saying.
ע. 124 [•]Deal with Thy servant according_unto Thy [l]mercy, l. lovingkindness, khesed.
ל. כְּחַסְדֶּךָ And [•]teach me Thy statutes.
ע. 125 ℵ *am* Thy servant; [•]give_me_understanding,
That I [*]may_know Thy testimonies.
ע. 126 *It is* time for *Thee*, [J]LORD, to work:
For they *have* made_void Thy law.
ע. 127 Therefore I [•1]love Thy commandments above gold;
Yea, above fine_gold.
ע. 128 Therefore I [•1]esteem all *Thy* precepts *concerning* all *things to be* right;
And I [•1]hate every false way.

פ PE.

פ. 129 Thy testimonies *are* wonderful: Pe.
Therefore [•1]doth my soul keep them.
פ. 130 The_[o]entrance_of Thy words [t]giveth_light; o. opening.
[+]It_giveth_understanding unto *the* simple.
פ. 131 I opened my mouth, and [*]panted:
For I longed [‡]for Thy commandments.
פ. 132 [•]Look Thou upon me, and [•]be_[g]merciful unto me, g. gracious, khahneeni.
ג. וְחָנֵּנִי As Thou_usest_to_do unto those_that_love Thy name.
פ. 133 [e•]Order my steps in Thy [s]word: e. Establish.
ה. הָכֵן And [t]let not any iniquity have_dominion over me. s. saying.
פ. 134 [r•]Deliver me from the_oppression_of [a]man: r. Ransom or Redeem.
א. פְּדֵנִי So [*]will_I_keep Thy precepts. a. ahdahm.
פ. אָדָם 135 [•]Make Thy face to_shine upon Thy servant;
And [•]teach me Thy [~]statutes.
פ. 136 [st]Rivers_of waters [•1]run_down mine eyes, st. Streams.
ש. פְּלָגֵי Because they [•1]keep not **Thy law**.

צ TZADDI.

צ. 137 Righteous *art* Thou, O_[J]LORD, Tsadde *or* Tsaddi.
And upright *are* Thy judgments.
צ. 138 Thy testimonies *that* Thou [•1]hast_commanded
Are righteous and very faithful.
צ. 139 My zeal *hath* consumed me,
Because mine enemies [•1]have_forgotten Thy words.
צ. 140 Thy [s]word *is* very pure: s. saying, *Heb.* imrah.
Therefore Thy servant [•1]loveth it.
צ. 141 ℵ *am* small and despised:
Yet [•1]do not I forget Thy precepts.
צ. 142 Thy **righteousness** *is* an everlasting righteousness,
And Thy law *is the* truth.
צ. 143 Trouble and anguish [•1]have_taken_hold_on me:
Yet Thy commandments *are* my delights.
צ. 144 The_righteonsness_of Thy testimonies *is* everlasting:
[•]Give_me_understanding, and I [*]shall_live.

ק KOPH.

ק. 145 I cried with *my* whole heart; Koph.
ע. עָנֵנִי [a•]Hear me, O_[J]LORD: I will_keep Thy statutes. a. Answer. J. Jehovah.
ק. 146 I cried unto Thee; [•]save me,

And I *shall_keep Thy testimonies.

ק. 147 I [f]preveuted the dawning_of_the_morning, and *cried: f. forestalled.
f. קִדַּמְתִּי I hoped in Thy word.

ק. 148 Mine eyes [f]·prevent *the night* watches,
That I might_meditate in Thy [s]word.

ק. 149 ·Hear my voice according_unto Thy lovingkindness:
O_[J]LORD, quicken me according_to Thy judgment.

ק. 150 They ·draw nigh that_follow_after mischief:
They ·are_far from Thy law.

ק. 151 Thou *art* near, O_[J]LORD; and all Thy commandments *are* truth.

ק. 152 Concerning Thy testimonies, I ·have_known of old
That Thou ·hast_founded them for ever.

ר RESH.

ר. 153 ·Consider mine affliction, and ·deliver me: Resh.
For I ·do not forget Thy **law**.

ר. 154 ·Plead my cause, and [r]·deliver me: r. redeem *as a kinsman.*
r. וְגָאָלֵנִי ·Quicken me according_to Thy [s]word. s. saying.

ר. 155 Salvation *is* far from *the* [l]wicked: l. lawless.
l. מֵרְשָׁעִים For they ·seek not Thy statutes.

ר. 156 [m]Great *are* Thy tender_mercies, O_[J]LORD: m. *or* Many, rahbim, *as v.* 157.
m. רַבִּים ·Quicken me according_to Thy judgments.

ר. 157 Many *are* my persecutors and mine enemies; *yet* ·do I not decline from Thy testimonies.

ר. 158 I beheld *the* transgressors, and *was_grieved;
Because they kept not Thy [s]word.

ר. 159 ·Consider how I ·love Thy precepts:
·Quicken me, O_[J]LORD, according_to Thy lovingkindness.

ר. 160 Thy [w]word *is* true *from the* beginning: w. word, dahbar.
w. דְּבָרְךָ And every_one of Thy righteous judgments *endureth* for ever.

ש ·SCHIN.

s. Shin ש *or* sin שׂ.

ש. 161 Princes ·have_persecuted me without_a_cause:
But my heart ·standeth_in_awe of Thy [w]**word**. w. word, dahbar.

ש. 162 I ·rejoice at Thy [s]**word**, s. saying, imrah, spoken_word.
As one_that_findeth great spoil.

ש. 163 I ·hate and *abhor lying:
But Thy law ·do_I_love.

ש. 164 Seven times a day ·do_I_praise Thee
Because of Thy righteous judgments.

ש. 165 Great peace have they_which_love Thy law:
st. וְאֵין לָמוֹ And nothing [st]shall_offend them. st. stumble.
מִכְשׁוֹל

ש. 166 [J]LORD, I ·have_hoped for Thy salvation,
And ·done Thy commandments.

ש. 167 My soul ·hath_kept Thy testimonies;
And I *love them exceedingly.

ש. 168 I ·have_kept Thy precepts and Thy testimonies:
For all my ways *are* before Thee.

ת [t]TAU.

t. Thau ת *or* tau ת.

ת. 169 *Let my cry come_near before Thee, O_[J]LORD:
·Give_me_understanding according_to Thy [w]**word**. w. word, dahbahr.

ת. 170 [t]Let my supplication come before Thee:
·Deliver me according_to Thy [s]**word**. s. saying, imrah.

ת. 171 My lips shall_utter praise,
h. כִּי [h]When Thou [t]hast_taught me Thy statutes. h. *or* Because.

ת. 172 My tongue shall_speak *of* Thy [s]word: s. saying.

For all Thy commandments *are* righteousness.
ת. 173 [h]Let Thine hand help me;
For I [i]have chosen Thy precepts.
ת. 174 I [i]have longed for Thy salvation, O [J]LORD;
And Thy law *is* my [s]delight.
ת. 175 [h]Let my soul live, and it [t]shall praise Thee;
And [h]let Thy judgments help me.
ת. 176 I [i]have gone astray like a [u]lost sheep;
[i]Seek Thy servant;
For I [i]do not forget Thy commandments.

t. the goings-up, *Heb.* hammahalōth.
J. Jehovah.
a. answered.
f. false.

t. הַמַּעֲלוֹת
J. יְהוָה
a. וַיַּעֲנֵנִי
f. רְמִיָּה

A Song of [t]Degrees.—[No. 1.]

120 IN my [x]distress I cried unto [J]*the* LORD,
And He [a]*heard me.
2 [i]**Deliver** my soul, O [J]LORD, from **lying lips,**
And from a [f]deceitful tongue.
3 What shall be given unto thee?
Or what shall be done unto thee, thou false tongue?
4 Sharp arrows of *the* [-]mighty,
With coals of juniper.
5 Woe is me, that I [i]sojourn in [m]Mesech,
That I [i]dwell [w]in the tents of [k]Kedar!
6 My soul *hath* long dwelt with him that hateth peace.
7 I *am for* **peace**:
But when I [h]speak, they *are* for [x]war.

m. Mesech, To draw.
w. with.
k. Kedar, Dark.

m. מֶשֶׁךְ
w. עִם
k. קֵדָר

A Song of [x]degrees.—[2.]

121 [s]I WILL lift up mine eyes unto the hills,
From whence [h]cometh my **help**?
2 My help *cometh* from [J]*the* LORD,
[u]Which made [-]heaven and earth.
3 He will not suffer thy foot to be moved:
He that keepeth thee will not slumber.
4 Behold, He that keepeth Israēl
Shall neither slumber nor sleep.
5 [J]*The* LORD *is* thy **keeper**:
[J]*The* LORD *is* thy shade upon thy right hand.
6 The sun shall not smite thee by day,
Nor the moon by [x]night.
7 [J]*The* LORD shall [k]preserve thee from all evil:
He shall [k]preserve thy [-]soul.
8 [J]*The* LORD shall [k]preserve thy going out and thy coming in
From this time forth, and even for evermore.

s. *or* Shall I?
J. Jehovah.
k. keep.

1. Jer. 3. 23.
J. מִשָּׁם יְהוָה
k. יִשְׁמָרֶךָ

A Song of [x]degrees of David.—[3.]

122 I WAS glad when they said unto me,
"[h]Let us go into the house of [J]*the* LORD."
2 Our feet [i]shall [u]stand within thy gates, O **Jerusalem.**
3 Jerusalem [xx]is builded as a city that is compact together:
4 Whither *the* tribes [i]go up,
The tribes of [Jh]*the* LORD, unto the testimony of Israēl,
To give thanks unto the name of [J]*the* LORD.
5 For there [i]are set thrones of judgment,
The thrones of the house of David.
6 [i]Pray for the **peace** of Jerusalem:
They shall prosper that love thee.

J. Jehovah.
Jh. Jah, *the* Eternal.
J. Jehovah, *the* Everlasting.

J. יְהוָה
Jh. יָהּ

7 Peace [t]be within thy walls,
And prosperity within thy palaces.
8 For my brethren and companions' sakes,
I will now say, "Peace *be* within thee."
J.G. יְהוָה 9 Because of the_house_of [J]*the* LORD our [E]God
אֱלֹהֵינוּ I will_seek thy good.

J.G. Jehovah our Elohim.

A Song of [d]degrees.—[4.]

123 UNTO **Thee** [l]lift I_up mine [e]**eyes,**
O_[xx]Thou that_dwellest in the heavens.
2 Behold, as the_eyes_of servants *look* unto the_hand_of their masters,
And as the_eyes_of a maiden unto the_hand_of her mistress;
J.G. יְהוָה So our eyes *wait* upon [J]*the* LORD our [E]God,
אֱלֹהֵינוּ Until that He [b][t]have_mercy_upon us.
b. שְׁיָחְנֵּנוּ 3 [be][•]Have_mercy_upon us, O_[J]LORD, [be][•]have_mercy_upon us:
be. חָנֵּנוּ For we [l]are exceedingly filled with contempt.
4 Our soul [l]is exceedingly filled_with the scorning of those that_are_at_ease,
And with the contempt of *the* [E]proud.

J.G. Jehovah our Elohim. b. be-gracious unto us. be. Be-gracious unto us.

A Song of [d]degrees of David.—[5.]

124 IF *it had not been* [J]*the* LORD who was **on our side,**
g. שִׁיר הַמַּעֲלוֹת Now may Israël say;
J. יְהוָה 2 If *it had not been* [J]*the* LORD who was on our side,
a. אָדָם When [a]men rose_up against us:
l. חַיִּים 3 Then they had_swallowed_us_up [l]quick,
When their wrath was_kindled against us:
4 Then the waters had_overwhelmed us,
The stream had_gone_over our soul:
5 Then the proud [x]waters had_gone_over our soul.
6 Blessed *be* [J]*the* LORD,
Who [l]hath not given us *as* a prey to their teeth.
7 Our soul *is* **escaped** as a bird out_of the_snare_of *the* fowlers:
The snare [l]is_broken, and we *are* escaped.
8 Our help *is* in the_Name_of [J]*the* LORD,
[1]Who_made [E]heaven and earth.

g. the goings-up. J. Jehovah. a. ahdahm. l. alive, *Heb.* khayyim.

A Song of [d]degrees.—[6.]

125 [xx]THEY that_trust in [J]*the* LORD *shall be* as mount Zion,
g. שִׁיר הַמַּעֲלוֹת *Which* [t]cannot be_removed, *but* [t]abideth for ever.
J. בַּיהוָה 2 *As the* **mountains** *are* round_about Jerusalem,
So [J]*the* LORD *is* round_about His [-]people from henceforth even for ever.
l. הָרֶשַׁע 3 For the_rod_of the [l]-wicked shall not rest upon the_lot_of the [E]righteous;
Lest the [E]righteous [t]put_forth their hands unto iniquity.
4 [•]Do_good, O_[J]LORD, unto *those that be* good,
And to *them that are* upright in their hearts.
5 As_for [xx]such as_turn_aside unto their crooked_ways,
[J]*The* LORD shall_lead_them_forth *with* the_workers_of [x]iniquity:
But peace *shall be* upon Israël.

g. the goings-up. J. Jehovah. l. lawless_one.

ᶻg. שִׁיר הַמַּעֲלוֹת

126

A Song of ᶻdegrees.—[7.]

J. יְהוָה WHEN J*the* LORD **turned**-again ᶜthe-**captivity**-of Zion,
We were like them-that-dream.
2 Then ᵇwas our mouth filled with laughter,
s. רִנָּה And our tongue with ˢsinging:
n. בַּגּוֹיִם Then ˣsaid they among the ⁿᶻheathen, "J*The* LORD ᵐ·ˡhath-done great-things for them."
m. הִגְדִּיל יְהוָה לַעֲשׂוֹת עִם־ אֵלֶּה
3 J*The* LORD ·ˡhath-done great-things for us;
Whereof we ·ˡare glad.
4 Turn-again our ᶜcaptivity, O-JLORD,
As the streams in the south.
5 ᵡᵡThey that-**sow** in tears
Shall-**reap** in ˢjoy.
t. מֶשֶׁךְ־הַזָּרַע 6 ᴼHe-that ᵇgoeth-forth and weepeth, bearing ᵗprecious ˣseed,
ᴼShall-doubtless ᵇcome-again with ˢrejoicing, bringing his sheaves *with him.*

g. the goings-up.
J. Jehovah.
s. shouting.
n. nations.
m. magnified to do with them.
t. the seed for scattering, *Heb.* meshec hazzahrang.

ᶻg. שִׁיר הַמַּעֲלוֹת

127

A Song of ᶻdegrees for Solomon.—[8.]

J. יְהוָה EXCEPT J*the* LORD ᵇ**build** *the* house,
They ·ˡlabour in-vain that-build it:
w. יִשְׁמֹר Except J*the* LORD ʷᵇ**keep** *the* city,
The watchman ·ˡwaketh *but* in vain.
2 *It is* vain for you to-rise-up early, to-sit-up late,
ʲ·To-eat the-bread-of ˣsorrows:
j. לִידִידוֹ *For* so He ᵇgiveth ʲHis ᶜbeloved sleep.
s. בָּנִים 3 Lo, ˢ**children** *are* a heritage of J*the* LORD:
And the-fruit-of the womb *is His* reward.
4 As arrows *are* in the-hand-of a mighty-man;
So *are* ˢchildren-of the ᶻyouth.
st. אַשְׁרֵי הַגֶּבֶר 5 ᶻHappy *is* the ˢᵗman that hath his ᶜquiver full-of them:
They shall not be-ashamed,
But they shall-speak with *the* enemies in the gate.

g. the goings-up.
J. Jehovah.
w. watch.
j. *Heb.* Jedido, *see* 2 Sam. 12. 25.
s. sons.
st. strong-man, geber.

ᶻg. שִׁיר הַמַּעֲלוֹת

128

A Song of ᶻdegrees.—[9.]

J. יְהוָה ᶻBLESSED *is* every-one ᴬthat-feareth J*the* LORD;
ᵡᵡThat walketh in His ways.
2 For thou shalt-eat the-labour-of thine hands:
ᶻHappy *shalt* thou *be*, and *it shall be* well with thee.
3 Thy **wife** *shall be* as a fruitful vine by the-sides-of thine house:
s. בְּנֶיךָ Thy ˢ**children** like olive plants round-about thy table.
st. גֶּבֶר 4 Behold, that thus shall *the* ˢᵗman be-blessed
ᴬThat-feareth J*the* LORD.
5 J*The* LORD shall-bless thee out-of Zion:
And thou shalt-see the-good-of Jerusalem all the-days-of thy ᶻlife.
6 Yea, thou ·shalt-see thy ˢchildren's ˢchildren,
And peace upon Israël.

g. the goings-up.
J. Jehovah.
s. sons.
st. strong-man, geber.

ᶻg. שִׁיר הַמַּעֲלוֹת

129

A Song of ᶻdegrees.—[10.]

"MANY-a-time *have* they **afflicted** me from my youth,"
ᵇMay Israël now say:
2 Many-a-time *have* they afflicted me from my youth:
Yet they ·ˡhave not prevailed against me.

g. the goings-up.

3 *The* ploughers ploughed upon my back:
They made_long their furrows.
J. יְהוָה 4 [J]*The* LORD *is* righteous:
l. רְשָׁעִים He *hath* cut_asunder the_cords_of *the* [l]wicked. l. lawless.
5 [t]Let them all be_confounded
And [s]turned_back [u]that_hate Zion.
6 [t]Let_them_be as the grass *upon the* housetops,
p. שִׁלְמֵּה Which withereth afore it [p]groweth_up: p. is-plucked-up.
7 Wherewith *the* mower filleth not his hand;
Nor he_that_bindeth_sheaves his bosom.
8 Neither [t]do [xx]they which_go_by say,
"The_blessing_of [J]*the* LORD *be* upon you:
We [t]bless you in the_Name_of [J]*the* LORD."

g. שִׁיר הַמַּעֲלוֹת

130

A Song of [s]degrees.—[11.]

g. the goings-up.

OUT_of *the* **depths** *have* I cried unto Thee, O_[J]LORD. J. Jehovah.
1. James 5. 13. 2 [a]Lord, [t]hear my voice:
J. יְהוָה [t]Let Thine ears be attentive to the_voice_of my supplications. a. Adōnahy, Sovereign-Lord, *plural*.
a. אֲדֹנָי
3. Rom. 3. 20-26. 3 If Thou, [Jh]LORD, [t]shouldest_mark iniquities, Jh. Jah, *the* Eternal.
Jh. יָהּ O_[a]Lord, who shall_stand?
4 But *there is* [x]forgiveness with Thee,
That Thou [t]mayest_be_feared.
5. Lam. 3. 26. 5 I [t]**wait**_for [J]*the* LORD, my soul [t]doth_wait,
And in His word [t]do_I_hope.
6. Hos. 6. 1-3. 6 My soul *waiteth* for [a]*the* [m]Lord more_than [l]they_that_watch for the morning:
I say, more_than [l]they_that_watch for the morning.
7 [t]Let Israēl **hope** in [J]*the* LORD:
l. הַחֶסֶד For with [J]*the* LORD *there is* [xl]mercy, l. lovingkindness.
And with Him *is* plenteous redemption.
8. Rom. 11. 26, 27. 8 And [H]*he* shall_redeem [r]Israël from all his iniquities.

g. שִׁיר הַמַּעֲלוֹת

131

A Song of [s]degrees of David.—[12.]

g. the goings-up.

[J]LORD, my heart [t]is not haughty, nor mine eyes lofty: J. Jehovah.
J. יְהוָה Neither [t]do_I_exercise_myself in great_matters,
w. נִפְלָאוֹת מִמֶּנִּי Or in things_too_[w]high for me. w. wonderful.
2 Surely I [t]have_behaved and [q]quieted [m]myself, as a child_that_is_weaned of his mother: m. my soul.
m. נַפְשִׁי My soul *is* even as *a* [x]**weaned_child**.
3 [t]Let Israēl hope in [J]*the* LORD
From henceforth and for ever.

g. שִׁיר הַמַּעֲלוֹת

132

A Song of [s]degrees.—[13.]

g. the goings-up.

[J]LORD, [r]remember **David**, J. Jehovah.
J. יְהוָה *And* [r]all his afflictions:
2 How he sware unto [J]*the* LORD,
And vowed unto the_Mighty_*God*_of Jacob;
te. בְּאֹהֶל 3 "Surely I will_not_come into the_[te]tabernacle_of my house, te. tent.
At. עַל־עֶרֶשׂ יְצוּעָי Nor go_up into [At]my [m]bed; At. the-couch-of.
4 I will_not_give sleep to mine eyes,
Or slumber to mine eyelids,
5 Until I [t]find_out a place for [J]*the* LORD,
ta. מִשְׁכָּנוֹת [ta]*A* [m]habitation for the_Mighty_*God*_of Jacob." ta. Tabernacles.
6 Lo, we heard of it at **Ephratah**:
We found it in the_fields_of *the* wood.

7 We will_go into His tabernacles:
We will_worship at His footstool.
8 ·Arise, O_JLORD, into Thy rest;
Thou, and the_**ark**_of Thy strength.
9 ᵇLet Thy priests be_clothed with righteousness;
gr. וַחֲסִידֶיךָ And ᵇlet Thy ᵍʳsaints shout_for_joy.
gr. gracious_ones, *Heb.* khasideca.
10 For Thy servant David's sake
ᵇTurn not away the_face_of Thine ⁻anointed.

11 ᴶ*The* LORD ·hath_sworn *in* truth unto **David**;
He will not turn from it;
"Of the_fruit_of thy body will_I_set upon thy throne.
s. בָּנֶיךָ 12 If thy ˢchildren will_keep My **covenant**
s. sons.
And My testimony that I shall_teach them,
Their ˢchildren shall also sit upon thy throne for evermore."
13 For ᴶ*the* LORD ·hath_chosen **Zion**;
He *hath* desired *it* for His habitation.
14 "This *is* My rest for ever:
Here will_I_dwell; for I *have* desired it.
15 I ·will_abundantly ᵇbless her provision:
I will_satisfy her ᵖpoor with bread.
16 I will also clothe her priests with salvation:
And her ᵍʳsaints ·shall_shout ᵇaloud for joy.
17 There will_I_make the_horn_of David to_bud:
a. עָרַכְתִּי I ·have_ᵃordained a lamp for Mine ⁻anointed.
a. arranged.
18 His enemies will_I_clothe with shame:
But upon himself shall his crown flourish."

ᵡg. שִׁיר הַמַּעֲלוֹת **133** A Song of ᵡˢdegrees of David.—[14.]
g. the goings_up.
a. גַּם־יָחַד BEHOLD, how good and how pleasant *it is*
For brethren to_dwell ᵃtogether in **unity**!
a. also together, *Heb.* gam yahkhad.
2. Ex. 30. 22-33. 2 *It is* like the precious ˣᵒ**ointment** upon the head,
o. כַּשֶּׁמֶן הַטּוֹב ·That_ran_down upon the beard, *even* Aaron's beard:
o. *or* oil.
·T. Running_down.
That ·went_down to the_⁻skirts_of his garments;
k. חֶרְמוֹן 3 As the_**dew**_of ᵏHermon,
k. Khermōn, Devoted.
[*And as the dew*] that ·descended upon the_mountains_of ᶻZion:
·d. descending.
z. צִיּוֹן
z. Zion, Very_dry.
For there ᴶ*the* LORD commanded ⁻the blessing,
J. יְהוָה *Even* ᶻˡife for ˣevermore.
J. Jehovah.

ᵡg. שִׁיר הַמַּעֲלוֹת **134** A Song of ᵡˢdegrees.—[15.]
g. the goings_up.
·J. אֶת־יְהוָה BEHOLD, ·**bless** ye ᴶ⁻*the* LORD,
·J. eth Jehovah (*objective*).
All *ye* servants_of ᴶ*the* LORD,
ˣᵡWhich **by night** stand in the_**house**_of ᴶ*the* LORD.
2 ·Lift_up your hands *in the* sanctuary,
And ·bless ᴶ⁻*the* LORD.
3 ᴶ*The* LORD ·that_made ᶻheaven and earth
·m. maker_of.
ᵇBless thee out_of Zion.

h. הַלְלוּ יָהּ **135** ʰ·PRAISE ye ᴶʰ*the* LORD.
h. Hallelu Jah, Praise ye Jah.
Praise ye ⁻the_name_of ᴶ*the* LORD;
J. יְהוָה ·Praise *Him*, O_ye servants_of ᴶ*the* LORD.
J. Jehovah.
2 Ye ·that_stand in the_**house**_of ᴶ*the* LORD,
G. אֱלֹהֵינוּ In the_courts_of the_house_of our ᴳGod,
G. Elohim, *plural*.
Jh. יָהּ 3 ʰ·Praise ᴶʰ*the* LORD; for ᴶ*the* LORD *is* good:
Jh. Jah, *the* Eternal.
·Sing_praises unto His name; for *it is* pleasant.

4 For [Jh]*the* LORD [l]hath chosen Jacob unto Himself,
And Israël for His peculiar treasure.
5 For I know that [J]*the* LORD *is* **great,**
And *that* our [ad=]Lord *is* above all gods.
6 Whatsoever [J]*the* LORD pleased, *that* did He in [x=]heaven and in [x]earth,
In the seas, and all deep places.
7 [h]He causeth *the* vapours to ascend from the ends of the earth;
He [l]maketh lightnings for the rain;
[h]He bringeth *the* wind out of His treasuries.
8 Who **smote** the [=]firstborn of **Egypt,**
Both of [a]man and beast.
9 *Who* sent tokens and wonders into the midst of thee, O Egypt,
Upon Pharaoh, and upon all his servants.
10 Who smote **great nations,**
And [l]slew mighty kings;
11 Sihon king of the Amorites,
And Og king of [x]Bashan,
And all the kingdoms of Canaan:
12 And [l]gave their land *for* a heritage,
A heritage unto Israël His [-]people.
13 Thy **name,** O [J]LORD, *endureth* for ever;
And Thy **memorial,** O [J]LORD, [t]throughout all generations.
14 For [J]*the* LORD will judge His [-]people,
And He will repent Himself concerning His servants.

15 The [i]**idols** of the [n=]heathen *are* silver and gold,
The work of [a]men's hands.
16 They have mouths, but they [t]speak not;
Eyes have they, but they [t]see not;
17 They have ears, but they [t]hear not;
Neither is there *any* breath in their mouths.
18 [h]They that make them [t]are like unto them:
So is every one that [h]trusteth in them.

19 **Bless** [J-]*the* LORD, O house of **Israël:**
[l]Bless [J-]*the* LORD, O house of **Aaron:**
20 [l]Bless [J-]*the* LORD, O house of **Levi:**
Ye that **fear** [J]*the* LORD, [l]bless [J-]*the* LORD.
21 Blessed be [J]*the* LORD out of **Zion,**
[h]Which dwelleth at Jerusalem.
[h][l]Praise ye [Jh]*the* LORD.

TITLES.
J. לַיהוָה
l. כִּי לְעוֹלָם חַסְדּוֹ
•G. לֵאלֹהֵי הָאֱלֹהִים
a. לַאֲדֹנֵי הָאֲדֹנִים
1 Cor. 8. 5, 6.

WORKS.
5. Gen. 1. 1. Prov. 8. 19. Jer. 51. 15.

136

O [l]GIVE thanks unto [J]*the* LORD; for *He is* good:
For His [l]**mercy** *endureth* **for ever.**
2 O [l]give thanks unto the [=]**God** of [x]gods:
For His [l]mercy *endureth* for ever.
3 O [l]give thanks to [a]the [=]**Lord** of [x]lords:
For His [l]mercy *endureth* for ever.

To Him who alone doeth great **wonders:**
For His [l]mercy *endureth* for ever.
5 To Him that by wisdom [h]**made** the **heavens:**
For His [l]mercy *endureth* for ever.
6 To [h]Him that stretched out the **earth** above the waters:
For His [l]mercy *endureth* for ever.

ad. וַאדֹנֵינוּ — ad. Adōneenu, our Sovereign Lord, *plural.*
a. מִצְרָיִם — a. ahdahm.
10–12. Ps. 136. 17–22.
t. לְדֹר־וָדֹר — t. to generation and generation.
14. DEUT. 32. 36. HEB. 10. 30.
i. עֲצַבֵּי — i. idols, *Heb.* hatsabim, *from* hah. tsab, to suffer pain.
n. הַגּוֹיִם — n. nations.
J. Jehovah.
l. lovingkindness, *Heb.* ki leholahm khaseddō.
•G. Elohim, *plural.*
a. Adōnahy, Sovereign Lord, *plural.*

7. Gen. 1. 14.
l. כִּי לְעוֹלָם חַסְדּוֹ
8. Gen. 1. 16.

ACTS IN EGYPT.

15. Ex. 14. 27.
s. וְנָעַר

IN THE WILDERNESS. 16. Ex. 18. 18. Deut. 8. 15.

RESCUE AND PROVISION.
r. וַיִּפְרְקֵנוּ
a. מִצָּרֵינוּ

e. לְאֵל הַשָּׁמָיִם

7 To [a]Him_that_made great **lights**:
For His [l]mercy *endureth* for ever:
8 [c]The sun to rule by [x]day:
For His [l]mercy *endureth* for ever:
9 [c]The moon and stars to rule by [x]night:
For His [l]mercy *endureth* for ever.

10 To [a]Him_that_**smote Egypt** in their [m]firstborn:
For His [l]mercy *endureth* for ever:
11 And [w]brought_out Israēl from among them:
For His [l]mercy *endureth* for ever:
12 With a strong hand, and with a stretched_out arm:
For His [l]mercy *endureth* for ever.
13 To Him_which_divided *the* Red sea into parts:
For His [l]mercy *endureth* for ever:
14 And [c]made Israēl to_pass_through the_midst_of it:
For His [l]mercy *endureth* for ever:
15 But [s]overthrew Pharaoh and His host in *the* Red sea:
For His [l]mercy *endureth* for ever.

16 To [a]Him_which_led His [p]people through the **wilderness**:
For His [l]mercy *endureth* for ever.
17 To [a]Him_which_**smote** great **kings**:
For His [l]mercy *endureth* for ever:
18 And [w]slew famous kings:
For His [l]mercy *endureth* for ever:
19 Sihon king_of the Amorites:
For His [l]mercy *endureth* for ever:
20 And Og the_king_of [x]Bashan:
For His [l]mercy *endureth* for ever:
21 And [c]gave their land for a heritage:
For His [l]mercy *endureth* for ever:
22 *Even* a heritage unto Israēl His servant:
For His [l]mercy *endureth* for ever.

23 Who **remembered** us in our low_estate:
For His [l]mercy *endureth* for ever:
24 And [w]**hath_[r]redeemed** us from our [a]enemies:
For His [l]mercy *endureth* for ever.
25 [a]Who_**giveth food** to all flesh:
For His [l]mercy *endureth* for ever.
26 O_[c]give_thanks unto the_[e]**God_of** [x]**heaven**:
For His [l]**mercy** *endureth* **for ever**.

l. lovingkindness, khesed.
s. shook_off.
r. rescued.
a. adversaries.
e. Ēl, God, *singular*.

137 BY the_rivers_of **Babylon**, there we sat_down,
Yea, we wept, when we **remembered** [z]**Zion**.
2 We hanged our harps upon *the* willows in the_midst thereof.
3 For there they that_carried_us_away_captive required of us
[At]**a song**;
And they_that_wasted us *required of us* mirth,
Saying, "[c]Sing us *one* of the_songs_of Zion."
4 How shall_we_sing [J]*the* LORD'S [z]song [o]in a **strange** [g]**land**?
5 If I [f]forget thee, O_Jerusalem, [f]let my right_hand forget *her cunning*.
6 If I [f]do not remember thee, [f]let my tongue cleave to the_roof_of my mouth;

At. the_words_of.
J. Jehovah's.
o. on a stranger's ground.

If I [t]prefer not [c]Jerusalem above my chief joy.

s. לְבָגַי

7 [p]Remember, O-[J]LORD, the-[s]children-of **Edom**, in [c]the-day-of Jerusalem;
[xa]Who said, "[r][p]Raze *it*, [r][p]raze *it*, *even* to the foundation thereof."
8 O-daughter-of **Babylon**, [xa]who art-to-be-destroyed;
[a]Happy *shall he be*, that [t]rewardeth thee [c]as thou [p][t]hast-served us.
9 [a]Happy *shall he be*, that [t]taketh and [p]dasheth thy [c]little-ones against [t]the [c]stones.

t. הַסֶּלַע

A Psalm of David.

138

g. אוֹדְךָ I WILL [s]**praise** Thee with my whole heart:
Before *the* gods will-I-sing-praise unto Thee.
2 I will-worship toward Thy holy temple,
And [s][a]praise Thy [c]name for Thy lovingkindness and for Thy truth:
For Thou [p][t]hast-magnified Thy word above all Thy name.
3 In *the* day when-I-cried Thou [a]answeredst me,
e. תַּרְהִבֵנִי *And* [e][t]strengthenedst me *with* strength in my soul.
J. יְהוָה 4 All the-kings-of *the* earth shall-[s]praise Thee, O-[J]LORD,
s. אִמְרֵי-פִיךָ When they hear the-[s]words-of Thy mouth.
5 Yea, they [a]shall-sing in the-ways-of [J]*the* LORD:
For great *is* the-glory-of [J]*the* LORD.

r. יִרְאֶה 6 Though [J]*the* LORD *be* **high**, yet [t]hath-He-[r]respect unto *the* [c]**lowly**:
But *the* [c]proud He [t]knoweth afar off.
7 Though I [t]walk in the-midst-of trouble, Thou wilt-revive me:
Thou shalt-stretch-forth Thine hand against the-wrath-of mine enemies,
And Thy right-hand [a]shall-save me.
8 [J]*The* LORD will-perfect *that which* concerneth me:
l. חַסְדְּךָ Thy [l]mercy, O-[J]LORD, *endureth* for ever:
[t]Forsake not the-works-of Thine-own hands.

To [xa]the chief-Musician, A Psalm of David.

139

J. יְהוָה O-[J]LORD, Thou [p][t]hast-**searched** me, and [a]**known** *me*.
2 **Thou** [p][t]knowest my downsitting and mine uprising,
Thou [x]understandest my thought afar-off.
w. זָרִיתָ 3 Thou [w]compassest my path and my lying-down,
And [p]art-acquainted *with* all my ways.
4 For *there is* not a word in my tongue,
But, lo, O-[J]LORD, Thou [p][t]knowest it altogether.
5 Thou [p][t]hast-beset me behind and before,
And [a]laid Thine hand upon me.
6 *Such* knowledge *is* too wonderful for me;
It [p][t]is high, I [t]cannot *attain* unto it.
7 Whither shall-I-go from Thy **Spirit**?
Or whither shall-I-flee from Thy **presence**?
8 If I [t]ascend-up into [c]heaven, **Thou** *art* there:
h. שְׁאוֹל If I [a]make-my-bed in [h]hell, behold, Thou *art there*.
9 *If* I [t]take the-wings-of *the* morning,
And [t]dwell in the-uttermost-parts-of *the* sea;

J. Jehovah.
s. sons.
r. Raze *or* make-bare.
t. the rock.
g. give-thanks to, *Heb.* ōdĕca.
e. emboldenedst.
J. Jehovah.
s. sayings.
r. regard.
l. lovingkindness, khesed.
J. Jehovah.
w. winnowest.
h. hadēs, *Heb.* shĕōl.

10 Even there shall Thy hand lead me,
And Thy right_hand *shall_hold me.
11 If I *say, "Surely *the* darkness shall_cover me;"
Even *the* night *shall be* light about me.
o. יְחַשְּׁכֵךְ 12 Yea, *the* darkness °[1]hideth not from Thee;
But *the* night [1]shineth as the day:
The darkness and the light *are* both alike *to Thee.*

o. obscureth.

13 For Thou *[1]hast_possessed my reins:
Thou [1]hast_covered me in my mother's womb.
14 I will_praise Thee; for I *[1]am fearfully *and* **wonderfully_made**:
Marvellous *are* Thy works; and *that* my soul [1]knoweth right_well.
b. עֲצָמִי 15 My [b]substance was not hid from Thee, when I was_made in [x]secret,
And curiously_wrought in the_lowest_parts_of *the* earth.
u. גֻּלְמִי 16 Thine eyes did_see my [u]substance_yet_being_unperfect;
And in Thy book all *my members* [1]were_written,
t. יָמִים יֻצָּרוּ *Which* [1]in_continuance were_fashioned, when *as yet there was* none of them.

b. bone, *Heb.* hetsem, *see* Gen. 2. 21, 22.
u. unformed_substance, *Heb. golem, from* gahlam. to wrap_together.
t. *the* days they were_being_fashioned.

17. Ps. 40. 5.
17 How **precious** also *[1]are Thy **thoughts** unto me, O_[e]-God!
e. אֵל How [m]great *[1]is the_sum_of them!
m. עָצְמוּ 18 *If* I [1]should_count them, they [1]are_more_in_number than *the* sand:
When I *[1]awake, I *am* still with Thee.

e. El, *singular.*
m. mighty.

l. רָשָׁע 19 Surely Thou wilt_slay *the* [l]-**wicked**, O_[eh]-God:
eh. אֱלוֹהַּ *Depart from me therefore, ye bloody [æ]men.
æ. וְאַנְשֵׁי 20 For they [1]speak_against Thee wickedly,
And Thine enemies *[1]take *Thy name* in [x]vain.
J. יְהוָה 21 [1]Do not I hate them, O_[J]LORD, that_hate Thee?
And [1]am not I grieved with those_that_rise_up_against Thee?
22 I *[1]hate them with perfect hatred:
I *[1]count them mine enemies.

l. lawless_one.
eh. Eloah, *singular of* Elohim.
æ. anahshim.
J. Jehovah.

23 *Search me, O_[e]-God, and *know my heart: *try me, and *know my thoughts:
g. עֹצֶב 24 And *see if *there be any* [g]wicked way in me,
And *lead me in *the* way everlasting.

g. grievous.

140 To the [w]chief_Musician, A Psalm of David.
J. יְהוָה *DELIVER me, O_[J]LORD, from *the* evil [a]man:
a. מֵאָדָם רָע *[1]**Preserve** me from *the* [v]violent [i]man;
v. מֵאִישׁ 2 Which [d]*[1]imagine mischiefs in *their* heart;
חֲמָסִים *Continually [1]are_they_gathered_together *for* [=]war.
d. חָשְׁבוּ 3 They *have* sharpened their tongues like a serpent;
a. כְּלִיּוֹם Adders' poison *is* under their lips. Selah.
l. רָשָׁע * 4 *Keep me, O_[J]LORD, from the_hands_of *the* [l]-wicked;
[1]Preserve me from *the* [v]violent [i]man;
Who *[1]have_[d]purposed to overthrow my goings.
5 *The* [=]proud *have* hid a snare for me, and cords;
They *[1]have_spread a net by *the* wayside;
They *[1]have_set gins for me. Selah.
e. אֵל 6 I said unto [J]*the* LORD, "Thou *art* my [e]-God:
*Hear the_voice_of my supplications, O_[J]LORD."

a. All *the* day.
v. man_of violent_deeds.
d. devise.
J. Jehovah.
a. ahdahm.
l. lawless_one.
d. devised.
e. El, God, *singular.*

יְהוָה אֲדֹנָי 7 O_J GOD a*the* =LORD, the_strength_of my salvation,
Thou 'hast_covered my head in the_day_of battle.
8 'Grant not, O_J LORD, the_desires_of *the* 1-wicked:
'Further not his wicked_device;
Lest they 'exalt_themselves. Selah.
9 *As for* the_head_of those_that_compass_me_about,
'**Let** the_mischief_of their_own lips cover them.
10 'Let burning coals fall upon them:
'Let_them_be_cast into the fire;
Into deep_pits, that they 'rise not up_again.
אִישׁ לָשׁוֹן 11 'Let not a an evil speaker be_established in the earth:
Evil shall_hunt *the* -violent iman to overthrow *him*.
12 I 'know that J*the* LORD will_maintain the_cause_of *the* -afflicted,
And the_right_of *the* =poor.
13 Surely *the* =**righteous** shall_give_thanks unto Thy name:
The =upright shall_dwell in Thy -presence.

a. a man_of tongue, *Heb.* ish lahshōn.

141

A Psalm of David.

יְהוָה J LORD, I 'cry unto Thee: 'make_haste unto me;
'Give_ear unto my voice, when I cry unto Thee.
2 'Let my **prayer** be_set_forth before Thee *as* **incense**;
מִנְחַת־עֶרֶב *And* the_lifting_up_of my hands *as the* evening gsacrifice.
3 'Set a watch, O_J LORD, before my mouth;
'Keep the_door_of my lips.
4 'Incline not my heart to *any* evil thing,
אֶת־אֲנָשִׁים To practise wicked_works with imen 4that_work iniquity:
And 'let me not eat of their dainties.
חֶסֶד 5 'Let *the* -**righteous smite** me; *it shall be* ka kindness:
And *let_him_reprove me; *it shall be* an excellent oil, *which* shall not break my head:
For yet my prayer also *shall be* in their calamities.
6 When their judges 'are_overthrown in stony places,
They 'shall_hear my words; for they 'are_sweet.
שְׁאוֹל 7 Our bones 'are_scattered at *the* hgrave's mouth,
As when 4one_cutteth and 4cleaveth *wood* upon the earth.
יְהוָה אֲדֹנָי 8 But mine eyes *are* unto Thee, O_J GOD a*the* =LORD:
In Thee 'is_my_**trust**; 'leave not my soul destitute.
9 'Keep me from *the* snares *which* they *have* laid for me,
And the_gins_of the_workers_of iniquity.
רְשָׁעִים 10 'Let *the* 1=wicked fall into their_own nets,
עַד Whilst that I mwithal 'escape.

A Psalm of David.
J. Jehovah.
g. gift_offering, *Heb.* minkah.
i. ishim.
k. *Heb.* khesed.
h. hadēs, *Heb.* shĕōl.
J.a. Jehovah Adōnahy.
l. lawless.
m. meanwhile.

142

Ps. 57. *title.* 1 Sam. 22. 1; 24. 3.

gMaschil of David; A Prayer when he was in the cave.

מַשְׂכִּיל I 'CRIED unto J*the* LORD with my voice;
יְהוָה With my voice unto J*the* LORD 'did_I_make_my_supplication.
2 I 'poured_out my complaint before Him;
I 'shewed before Him my trouble.
3 When my spirit fwas_**overwhelmed** within me, then Thou knewest my path.
In *the* way wherein I 'walked *have* they privily_laid a snare for me.
4 I looked on *my* right_hand, and 'beheld,
But *there was* no_man 4that_would_know me:
Refuge failed me; no_man 4cared for my soul.

g. Giving instruction.
J. Jehovah.
f. *or* fainted.

5 I cried unto Thee, O J LORD:
I said, "Thou *art* my **refuge** *and* my **portion** in the land of the [s]living."
6 [t]Attend unto my cry; for I [u]am brought very low:
p. מֵרֹדְפַי [t]Deliver me from my [p]persecutors; for they [u]are stronger than I. p. *or* pursuers.
7 [t]Bring my soul out of prison, that I may praise Thy [v]name:
The [s]righteous shall compass me about;
For Thou shalt deal bountifully with me.

A Psalm of David.

143 J. יְהוָה [t]HEAR my **prayer**, O J LORD, J. Jehovah.
[t]Give ear to my supplications:
In Thy faithfulness [t]answer me, *and* in Thy righteousness.
2 And [r]enter not into judgment with Thy servant:
For in Thy sight shall no man living be justified.
3 For *the* enemy [u]hath persecuted my soul;
He [u]hath smitten my life down to the ground;
He [u]hath made me to dwell in [s]darkness, as those that have been long dead.
4 Therefore [x]is my spirit overwhelmed within me;
My heart within me [r]is desolate.
5 I [u]remember the days of old;
I [u]meditate on all Thy works;
I [r]**muse** on the work of Thy hands.
6 I [u]stretch forth my hands unto Thee:
My soul *thirsteth* after Thee, as a thirsty land. Selah.
7 [t]Hear me speedily, O J LORD: my spirit [u]faileth: J. Jehovah.
[r]Hide not Thy face from me,
Lest I [x]be like unto them that go down into *the* pit.
8 [t]Cause me to hear Thy **lovingkindness** in the morning;
For in Thee [u]do I trust:
[t]Cause me to know *the* **way** wherein I [r]should walk;
For I [u]lift up my soul unto Thee.
9 [t]**Deliver** me, O J LORD, from mine enemies:
I [u]flee unto Thee to hide me.
p. רְצוֹנְךָ 10 [t]**Teach** me to do Thy [p]**will**; for Thou *art* my [s]God: p. pleasure, *Heb.* rĕtsōneca.
s. אֱלֹהָי Thy Spirit *is* good; [r]lead me into the land of uprightness.
11 [r]**Quicken** me, O J LORD, for Thy Name's sake: s. G. my Elohim, *plural.*
For Thy righteousness' sake [r]bring my soul out of trouble.
l. וּבְחַסְדְּךָ 12 And of Thy [l]mercy [r]cut off mine enemies, l. lovingkindness.
And [t]destroy all them that afflict my soul:
For I *am* Thy servant.

A Psalm of David.

144 J. יְהוָה BLESSED *be* J *the* LORD my [r]strength, J. Jehovah.
r. צוּרִי [x1]Which teacheth my hands to war, r. rock.
And my fingers to [x]fight;
k. חַסְדִּי 2 My [k]goodness, and my fortress; k. kindone, *Heb.* khasĕddi.
My high tower, and my deliverer;
My shield, and *He* in whom I [u]trust;
[x1]Who subdueth my [v]people under me.
3. Ps. 8. 4. Heb. 2. 6. 3 J LORD, **what** *is* [a]**man**, that Thou [x]takest knowledge of him! a. ahdahm.
a. אָדָם
e. בֶּן־אֱנוֹשׁ *Or the* son of [e]man, that Thou [x]makest account of him! e. ĕnōsh, frail, mortal man.
4 [a]Man [u]is like to [x]vanity:
His days *are* as a shadow [1]that passeth away.

5 ·Bow Thy heavens, O_[J]LORD, and *come_down:
·Touch *the* mountains, and they *shall_smoke.
6 ·Cast_forth lightning, and *scatter them:
·Shoot_out Thine arrows, and *destroy them.
7 ·Send Thine *hand from above;
·Rid me, and ·deliver me out_of great waters,
From the_hand_of strange [s]children: s. sons.
8 Whose mouth ·[l]speaketh vanity,
And their right_hand *is* a right_hand_of falsehood.

9 I will_sing *a* **new_song** unto Thee, O_*God: *G. Elohim, God, *plural.*
Upon a psaltery *and* an instrument_of_ten_strings will_I_sing _praises unto Thee.
10 *It is He* [x]that giveth salvation unto [x]kings: r. riddeth.
[x]Who [r]delivereth ˇDavid His servant from the hurtful sword.
11 ·Rid me, and ·deliver me from the_hand_of [s]strange children, s. sons_of *the* stranger.
Whose mouth ·[l]speaketh vanity,
And their right_hand *is* a right_hand_of falsehood:
12 That our **sons** *may be* as **plants** grown_up in their youth;
That our daughters *may be* as corner_stones, polished *after* the_similitude_of a palace:
13 *That* our garners *may be* full, affording all_manner of store:
That our sheep [l]may_bring_forth_thousands and ten_thousands in our [o]streets: o. out_places *or* fields.
14 *That* our oxen *may be* strong_to_labour;
That there be no breaking_in, nor going_out;
That *there be* no complaining in our streets.
15 *Happy *is that* [x]people, that is in_such a case:
Yea, *happy *is that* [x]people, whose *God *is* [J]*the* LORD. *G.J. whose Elohim *is* Jehovah.

David's *Psalm* of praise.

145

א *G. אֱלוֹהַי I WILL_extol Thee, my *God, O_[x]King; Aleph. *G. Elohim, God, *plural.*
And I *will_**bless** Thy name for ever and ever.
ב 2 Every day will_I_bless Thee; Beth.
And I *will_praise Thy name for ever and ever.
ג 3 **Great** *is* [J]*the* LORD, and greatly to_be_praised; Gimel.
And His greatness *is* unsearchable.
ד 4 One_generation shall_praise Thy works to another, Daleth.
And shall_declare Thy **mighty_acts**.
ה 5 I will_speak of the_glorious honour_of Thy **majesty**, He.
And of Thy wondrous_works.
ו 6 And *men* shall_speak of the_might_of Thy terrible acts: Vau.
And I will_declare Thy greatness.
ז 7 They shall_abundantly_utter the_memory_of Thy **great goodness**, Zain.
ח s. יְרַנְּנוּ And shall_[s]sing of Thy **righteousness**. s. shout_for_joy.

ח 8 [J]*The* LORD *is* **gracious**, and full_of_compassion; Kheth.
k. חֶסֶד Slow to anger, and of great [k]mercy. J. Jehovah. k. kindness, *Heb.* khesed.
ט 9 [J]*The* LORD *is* **good** to [x]all: Teth.
And His tender_mercies *are* over all His works.
י 10 All Thy works shall_**praise** Thee, O_[J]LORD; Yod.
g. וַחֲסִידֶיךָ And Thy [g]saints shall_**bless** Thee. g. gracious_ones.
כ 11 They shall_speak of the_glory_of Thy kingdom, Caph.
And [l]talk of Thy power;
ל 12 To make_known to the_sons_of [xa]men His mighty_acts, Lamed. a. ahdahm.
And *the* glorious **majesty** of His **kingdom**.

מ. o. בָּכָל־עֹלָמִים
13 Thy kingdom *is* °an everlasting kingdom,
And Thy dominion *endureth* throughout all generations.
Mem. o. of all ages, *Heb.* cal-ho-lahmim.

ס.
14 ᴶ*The* LORD ᴸupholdeth **all** ˣᴸthat fall,
And ᴸraiseth-up all ˣᴸthose that-be-bowed-down.
Samech.

ע.
15 The-**eyes**-of all ᵗ**wait** upon Thee;
And Thou ᴸgivest them their ᶜmeat in due-season.
Ain.

פ.
16 ᴸThou-openest Thine ᶜhand,
And ᴸsatisfiest the-desire-of every living-thing.
Pe.

צ.
17 ᴶ*The* LORD *is* righteous in all His ways,
Tsaddi.

ג. וְחָסִיד
And ᵍholy in all His works.
g. gracious *or* kind, *Heb.* khahsid.

ק.
18 ᴶ*The* LORD *is* nigh unto all ᴸthem-that-call-upon Him,
To all that ᵗcall-upon Him in truth.
Koph.

ר.
19 He will-fulfil the-desire-of ᴸthem-that-fear Him:
He also will-hear their ᶜcry, and ᵛwill-save them.
Resh.

ש.
20 ᴶ*The* LORD ᴸpreserveth ᶜall them-that-love Him:
Shin.

ל. רְשָׁעִים
But ᶜall the ˡᵐwicked will-He-destroy.
l. lawless, rĕshahim.

ת.
21 My mouth shall-speak the-praise-of ᴶ*the* LORD:
Tau.
And ᵛlet **all** flesh bless His holy Name for ever and ever.

---

h. הַלְלוּ יָהּ
146 ʰ·PRAISE ye ᴶʰ*the* LORD.
h. Hallelu Jah.

ᶜי. אֶת־יְהוָה
·**Praise** ᴶᶜ*the* LORD, O-my soul.
ᶜJ. eth Jehovah.

2 While I live will-I-praise ᴶ*the* LORD:
ᵉG. לֵאלֹהַי
I will-sing-praises unto my ᵉGod while I have-any-being.
ᵉG. Elohim, God, *plural.*

a. בִּבְנֵי־אָדָם
3 ᵗPut not your trust in **princes**,
a. ahdahm.

s. תְּשׁוּעָה
Nor in the-son-of ˢman, in whom *there is* no ˢhelp.
s. salvation.

sp. רוּחוֹ
4 His ˢᵖbreath ᵗgoeth-forth, he ᵗreturneth to his ᵍearth;
sp. spirit. g. *or* ground.

g. לְאַדְמָתוֹ
In that very ˣday his ᵖthoughts ᵛᵗperish.
p. purposes.

p. עֻשְּׁתֹנֹתָיו
5 ᵉHappy *is he* that *hath* the-ᵉ-God-of Jacob for his help,
e. Ĕl, God, *singular.*

e. שֶׁאֵל יַעֲקֹב
Whose **hope** *is* in ᴶ*the* LORD his ᵉGod:
J.G. Jehovah his Elohim.

6 ᴸWhich-made ᶜheaven, and earth,
ᶜThe sea, and ᶜall that therein *is:*
ˣᴸWhich keepeth truth for ever:

7 ᴸWhich-executeth judgment for the ᵉoppressed:
ᴸWhich-giveth food to the ᵉhungry.

ᴶ*The* LORD ᴸlooseth *the* prisoners:

8 ᴶ*The* LORD ᴸopeneth *the eyes of the* ᵉblind:
ᴶ*The* LORD ᴸraiseth them-that-are-bowed-down:
ᴶ*The* LORD ᴸloveth *the* ᵉrighteous:

9 ᴶ*The* LORD ᴸpreserveth ᶜ*the* strangers;
He ᵗrelieveth *the* -fatherless and -widow:

l. רְשָׁעִים
But the-way-of *the* ˡᵐwicked He ᵗturneth-upside-down.
l. lawless.

10 ᴶ*The* LORD shall-reign for ever,
Even thy ᵉGod, O-Zion, unto all generations.
ʰ·Praise ye ᴶʰ*the* LORD.

---

h. הַלְלוּ יָהּ
147 ʰ·PRAISE ye ᴶʰ*the* LORD:
h. Hallelu Jah, Praise ye Jah.

For *it is* good to sing-praises unto our ᵉGod;
ᵉG. אֱלֹהֵינוּ
For *it is* pleasant; *and* **praise** *is* comely.
ᵉG. Elohim, God, *plural.*

J. יְהוָה
2 ᴶ*The* LORD ᴸdoth-build-up Jerusalem:
J. Jehovah.
He ᵗgathereth-together the-outcasts-of Israēl.

3 ˣᴸHe healeth *the* broken in heart,
And ᴸbindeth-up their wounds.

4 ᴸHe-telleth the-number-of the **stars**;
He ᵗcalleth them all by *their* names.

a. אֲדֹנֵינוּ
5 Great *is* our ˢᵉLord, and of great power:
a. Adōnahy, our Sovereign-Lord, *plural.*

w. אֵין מִסְפָּר
lo. עֲנָוִים
l. רְשָׁעִים
e. אָרֶץ

His understanding *is* [w]infinite.
6 [J]*The* LORD [+]lifteth_up *the* [lo=]meek:
[+]He_casteth *the* [l=]wicked down to *the* [e]ground.

w. without numbering.
lo. lowly.
l. lawless.
e. earth.

7 [•]**Sing** unto [J]*the* LORD with thanksgiving;
[•]Sing praise upon *the* harp unto our [=]God:
8 [xx]Who covereth *the* [=]heaven with clouds,
[xx]Who prepareth rain for the earth,
[xx]Who maketh grass to_grow upon *the* mountains.
9 [+]He_giveth to *the* beast his food,
And to *the* young ravens which [t]cry.
10 He [t]delighteth not in the_strength_of the horse:
He [t]taketh not pleasure in the_legs_of *a* [xi]man.

i. אִישׁ

i. ish.

11 [J]*The* LORD taketh_pleasure_in [~]them_that_fear Him,
In [xx]those that_hope [f]in His mercy.

f. for His lovingkindness.

J. שִׁבְחִי...אֶת־ יְהוָה

12 [•]**Praise** [J~]*the* LORD, O_**Jerusalem**;
[•]Praise thy [=]God, O_Zion.
13 For He *hath* strengthened the_bars_of thy gates;
He *hath* blessed thy [s]children within thee.

•J. eth Jehovah (*objective*).
=G. Elohim.

s. בָּנַיִךְ

s. sons.

t. הַשָּׂם גְּבוּלֵךְ שָׁלוֹם

14 [xx]He maketh [t]peace *in* thy [~]borders,
And [t]filleth thee with the_finest_of *the* wheat.
15 [xx]He sendeth_forth His commandment *upon* earth:
His word [t]runneth very swiftly.
16 [xx]He giveth snow like [x]wool:
He [t]scattereth the hoarfrost like ashes.
17 [+]He_casteth_forth His ice like morsels:
Who [t]can_stand before His cold?
18 He [t]sendeth_out His word, and [*]melteth them:
He [t]causeth His wind to_blow, *and the* waters [t]flow.

t. *or* thy border peace.

19 [+]He_sheweth His [=]word unto Jacob,
His statutes and His judgments unto **Israēl**.
20 He [•]hath not dealt so with any nation:
And *as for His* judgments, they [•]have not known them.

h. הַלְלוּ יָהּ

[h•]Praise ye [Jh]*the* LORD.

h. Hallelu Jah.

148

[h•]PRAISE ye [Jh]*the* LORD.

h. Hallelu Jah, Praise ye Jah *the* Eternal.

•J. הַלְלוּ אֶת־ יְהוָה

[•]**Praise** ye [J~]*the* LORD from the **heavens**:
[•]Praise Him in the heights.
2 [•]Praise ye Him, all His angels:
[•]Praise ye Him, all His hosts.
3 [•]Praise ye Him, sun and moon:
[•]Praise Him, all ye stars_of light.
4 [•]Praise Him, ye heavens_of [x]heavens,
And ye waters that *be* above the heavens.
5 [t]Let them praise [~]the_name_of [J]*the* LORD:
For [H]*He* commanded, and they [•]were_created.
6 He [*]hath also stablished them for ever and ever:
He *hath* made a decree which shall not pass.

•J. eth Jehovah (*objective*). He that is, and that was, and that is to come.

7 [•]**Praise** [J~]*the* LORD from the **earth**,
Ye dragons, and all deeps:
8 Fire, and hail; snow, and vapours;
Stormy_wind fulfilling His word:
9 [x]Mountains, and all hills;
Fruitful trees, and all cedars:
10 [x]Beasts, and all cattle;
Creeping things, and [b]flying fowl:

b. וְצִפּוֹר כָּנָף

b. bird_of wing.

11 Kings_of *the* earth, and all [s]people;
Princes, and all judges_of *the* earth:
12 Both young_men, and maidens;
Old_men, and children:
13 [l]Let_them_praise [c]the_name_of [J]*the* LORD:
e. נִשְׂגָּב For His name alone is [e]excellent;
His **glory** *is* above *the* earth and [c]**heaven.**

e. exalted, *Heb.* nisgahb.

14 He also [*]exalteth the_horn_of His [c]people,
g. חֲסִידָיו The_praise_of all His [g]saints;
s. לִבְנֵי *Even* of the_[s]children_of **Israēl,**
A [c]people near_unto Him.
[h]·Praise ye [Jh]*the* LORD.

g. gracious_ones, *Heb.* khasidim.
s. sons.

1. Rev. 5. 9; 14. 3.
h. הַלְלוּ יָהּ
149 [h]·PRAISE ye [Jh]*the* LORD.
·Sing unto [J]*the* LORD a **new song,**
J. יְהוָה *And* His praise in the_[a]congregation_of [g]saints.
a.g. בִּקְהַל 2 [l]Let Israēl rejoice in [+]Him_that_made him:
[l]Let the [s]children_of *Zion* be_joyful in their King.
חֲסִידִים 3 [l]Let_them_praise His name in *the* dance:
[l]Let_them_sing_praises unto Him with *the* timbrel and harp.
4 For [J]*the* LORD [+]taketh_pleasure in His [c]people;
He will_beautify *the* [m]meek with salvation.

h. Hallelu Jah, Praise ye Jah.
J. Jehovah.
a. assembly.
g. gracious_ones, khasidim.
s. sons.

5 [l]Let *the* [g]**saints** be_joyful in glory:
c. מִשְׁכְּבוֹתָם [l]Let_them_sing_aloud upon their [c]beds.
e. אֵל 6 *Let the* high *praises* of [e]-God *be* in their [t]mouth,
t. בִּגְרוֹנָם And a twoedged sword in their hand;
7. 1 Cor. 6. 2, 3. Rev. 2. 26, 27. 7 To execute vengeance upon the [n]heathen,
n. בַּגּוֹיִם *And* punishments upon *the* [m]people;
8 To bind their kings with chains,
And their nobles with fetters_of iron;
9 To execute upon them *the* judgment written:
This honour have all His [g]saints.
[h]·Praise ye *the* [Jh]LORD.

c. couches.
e. Ēl, God, *singular.*
t. throat.
n. nations.

h. הַלְלוּ יָהּ
150 [h]·PRAISE ye [Jh]*the* LORD.
e. הַלְלוּ־אֵל ·**Praise** [e]-God in His sanctuary:
ex. בִּרְקִיעַ ·Praise Him in the_[ex]firmament_of His power.
2 ·Praise Him for His mighty_acts:
·Praise Him according_to His excellent greatness.
3 ·Praise Him with the_sound_of *the* trumpet:
·Praise Him with *the* psaltery and harp.
4 ·Praise Him with *the* timbrel and dance:
·Praise Him with stringed_instruments and [c]organs.
5 ·Praise Him upon *the* loud cymbals:
·Praise Him upon *the* high_sounding cymbals.
b. הַנְּשָׁמָה 6 [l]Let every_thing [x]that hath_[b]breath praise [Jh]*the* LORD.
Jh. יָהּ [h]·Praise ye [Jh]*the* LORD.

h. Halleln Jah, Praise ye Jah.
e. Ēl, God, *singular.*
ex. expanse.
b. breath, *Heb.* nĕshamah.
Jh. Jah, *the* Eternal.
h. Hallelujah, ·Praise ye Jah.

Note.—In the Psalms referring to Messiah where the application is undoubted, or where passages are quoted in the New Testament, and expressly applied to Christ, the initial letters of pronouns are printed in Capitals.
But where the application is primarily to the Psalmist and the reference to Christ not so distinct, the pronouns are left in small letters.

THE

[p]PROVERBS.

p. Proverbs, Mishlee.

B.C. about 1000.

(In the Book of Proverbs the pronouns for God begin with a capital letter for distinction.)

s. מִשְׁלֵי שְׁלֹמֹה
d. דָּוִד
i. יִשְׂרָאֵל
s. אִמְרֵי
in. בִּינָה
u. הַשְׂכֵּל
r. צֶדֶק
p. עָרְמָה

1 THE proverbs of [s]Solomon the son of [d]David, king of [i]Israël;
2 To know wisdom and instruction;
To perceive the [s]words of [in]understanding;
3 To receive the instruction of [xu]wisdom,
[r]Justice, and judgment, and [=]equity;
4 To give [p]subtilty to *the* [=]simple,
To *the* young man knowledge and discretion.
5 A wise *man* will hear, and [·]will increase learning;
And a man of [in]understanding shall attain unto wise counsels:
6 To understand a proverb, and *the* interpretation:
The words of *the* [=]wise, and their dark sayings.

s. Shĕlomoh, Peaceable.
d. Dahvid, Beloved.
i. Israël, A Prince with God, El.
s. sayings, *Heb.* imree.
in. intelligence, *Heb.* binah.
u. understanding.
r. Righteousness.
p. *or* prudence.

J. יִרְאַת יְהוָה

7 The fear of [J]*the* **LORD** *is* the beginning of knowledge:
But fools [·]despise wisdom and instruction.
8 My son, [·]hear the instruction of thy **father,**
And [t]forsake not the law of thy **mother**:
9 For they *shall be* an ornament of grace unto thy head,
And chains about thy neck.

J. Jehovah.

10. Eph. 5. 11.

10 My son, **if sinners** [t]**entice** thee, [t]consent thou not.
11 If they [t]say "[·]Come with us, [t]let us lay wait for [-]blood,
[t]Let us lurk privily for *the* innocent without cause:
h. בְּשָׁאוֹל
12 [t]Let us swallow them up alive as *the* [h]grave;
And whole, as those that go down into *the* pit:
13 We shall find all precious substance,
We shall fill our houses with spoil:
14 [t]Cast in thy lot among us;
[t]Let us all have one purse:"
15 My son, [t]walk not thou in *the* way with them;
[·]**Refrain** thy foot from their path:
16 For their feet [t]run to evil,
And [*]make haste to shed [-]blood.
p. כָּל־בַּעַל כָּנָף
17 Surely in vain the net [+]is spread in the sight of any [p]bird.
18 And they [t]lay wait for their own [-]blood;
s. לְנַפְשֹׁתָם
They [t]lurk privily for their *own* [s]lives.
19 So *are* the ways of every one [+]that is greedy of gain;
Which [t]taketh away [-]the [s]life of the owners thereof.

h. hadēs, *Heb.* shĕōl.
p. possessor of a wing, *Heb.* bahal cahnahph.
s. souls.

20 **Wisdom** [t]**crieth** without;
She [t]uttereth her voice in the streets:
21 She [t]crieth in the chief place of concourse,
In the openings of *the* gates:
s. אִמְרֶיהָ
In *the* city she [t]uttereth her [s]words, *saying,*
u. עַד־מָתַי
22 "[u]How long, ye simple ones, will ye love simplicity?
And *the* scorners [·]delight in their scorning,
And fools [t]hate knowledge?
23. Eph. 1. 17, 18.
23 [t]**Turn** you at my reproof:

s. sayings.
u. Until when, *Heb.* had mahthay.

B.C. about 1000.

Behold, I will pour out my Spirit unto you,
I will make known my words unto you.

24-33. Heb. 12. 25-29.

24 "Because I [l]have called, and **ye** [t]**refused**;
a. מָאַנְתֶּם I [l]have stretched out my hand, and no man [a-1]regarded; a. *or* attended.
25 But ye [t]have set at nought all my counsel,
And would none of my reproof:
26 I also will laugh at your calamity;
I will mock when your fear cometh;
t. בְּשׁוֹאָה 27 When your fear [e]cometh as [t]desolation, t. *or* a tempest.
And your destruction [r]cometh as a whirlwind;
When distress and anguish [e]cometh upon you.
28 "Then shall they call upon me, but I will not answer;
They shall seek me early, but they shall not find me:
29 For that they hated knowledge,
J. יְהוָה And did not choose the fear of [J]*the* LORD: J. Jehovah.
30 They would none of my counsel:
They despised all my reproof.
31 Therefore [t]shall they eat of the fruit of their own way,
And [r]be filled with their own devices.
32 For the turning away of *the* [s]simple shall slay them,
And the prosperity of fools shall destroy them.
33 But [1]whoso hearkeneth unto me shall dwell safely,
And [l]shall be quiet from fear of evil."

s. אִמְרַי 2 MY **son**, if thou wilt receive my [s]words, s. sayings.
l. תִּצְפֹּן And [l-r]hide my commandments with thee; l. *or* lay up.
2 So that thou [e]incline thine ear unto **wisdom**,
And [r]apply thine heart to understanding;
3 Yea, if thou [r]criest after knowledge;
And [r]liftest up thy voice for understanding;
4 If thou [r]seekest her as [x]silver,
And [r]searchest for her as *for* [x]hid treasures;
J. יְהוָה 5 Then shalt thou understand the fear of [J]*the* LORD, J. Jehovah.
G. אֱלֹהִים And [r]find the knowledge of [G]God. G. Elohim, God, *plural*.
6 For [J]*the* LORD [r]**giveth** wisdom:
Out of His mouth *cometh* knowledge and understanding.
7 He layeth up sound wisdom for *the* [u]righteous:
He is a buckler to [1]them that walk uprightly.
8. 1 Sam. 2. 9. 8 [e]He keepeth the paths of judgment,
g. חֲסִידָיו And [r]preserveth the way of His [g]saints. g. gracious ones.
9 Then shalt thou understand righteousness, and judgment,
And [u]equity; *yea*, every good path.

10 When wisdom [r]entereth into thine heart,
And knowledge [r]is pleasant unto thy soul;
11 Discretion shall preserve thee,
Understanding shall keep thee:
12 To deliver thee from the way of *the* [-]**evil** man,
i. מֵאִישׁ From *the* [i]**man** [1]that speaketh froward things; i. *Heb.* ish.
13 [x-1]Who [u]leave the paths of uprightness,
To walk in the ways of darkness;
14 [x-1]Who [u]rejoice to do evil,
e. רָע *And* [r]delight in the frowardness of *the* [e]wicked; e. evil, *Heb.* rahng.
15 Whose ways *are* crooked,
p. וְנִלְוִזִים And *they* [p]froward in their paths: p. *or* perverse.
16 To deliver thee from *the* **strange woman**,
s. אִמְרֵיהָ *Even* from *the* stranger *which* [l]flattereth with her [s]words; s. sayings.

B.C. about 1000.

17 [xt]Which forsaketh the guide of her youth,
And [l]forgetteth [r]the covenant of her [m]God.
18 For her house [l]inclineth unto death,
d. רְפָאִים And her paths unto *the* [d m]dead.
19 None [t]that go unto her [r]return again,
a. יַשִּׂיגוּ Neither [a r]take they hold of the paths of [m]life.
20 That thou [r]mayest walk in the way of [m]good *men*,
And [r]keep the paths of *the* [m]**righteous**.
21 For *the* [m]upright shall dwell in *the* land,
And *the* [m]perfect shall remain in it.
l. וְרִשָּׁעִים 22 But *the* [l m]wicked shall be cut off from *the* earth,
And *the* transgressors shall be rooted out of it.

3 MY **son**, [r]forget not my **law**;
But [l]let thine heart keep my commandments:
y. וּשְׁנוֹת חַיִּים 2 For length of days, and [y]long [m]life,
And peace, shall they add to thee.
l. חֶסֶד 3 [r]Let not [l]**mercy** and **truth** forsake thee:
[l]Bind them about thy neck;
[l]Write them upon the table of thine heart:
G. אֱלֹהִים 4 So [l]shalt thou find favour and good understanding
a. וְאָדָם In the sight of [m]God and [a]man.
J. יְהוָה 5 [l]**Trust** in [J]*the* LORD with all thine heart;
And [r]lean not unto thine own understanding.
6 In all thy ways [l]acknowledge Him,
m. יְיַשֵּׁר And [He] [l]shall [m]direct thy paths.
J. אֶת־יְהוָה 7 [r]Be not wise in thine own eyes:
h. רָפְאוּת [l]**Fear** [J r]*the* LORD, and [l]depart from evil.
s. לְשָׁרֶךָ 8 It shall be [h]health to thy [s]navel,
m. וְשִׁקּוּי And [m]marrow to thy bones.
9 [l]**Honour** [J r]*the* LORD with thy substance,
And with the **firstfruits** of all thine increase:
t. וְתִירוֹשׁ 10 So [t]shall thy barns be filled with plenty,
And thy presses shall burst out with [r]new wine.

11, 12. HEB. 12. 5, 6.

11 My son, [r]**despise not** the **chastening** of [J]*the* LORD;
Neither [r]be weary of His correction:
12 For [r]whom [J]*the* LORD [r]loveth He [t]correcteth;
Even as a father [r]*the* son *in whom* he [r]delighteth.
13 [m]Happy *is the* [a]man *that* findeth **wisdom**,
And *the* [a]man *that* [r]getteth understanding.
14 For the merchandise of it *is* better than the merchandise of silver,
And *the* gain thereof than fine gold.
15 [She] *is* more precious than rubies:
And all *the* things thou canst desire [r]are not to be compared unto her.
16 Length of days *is* in her right hand;
And in her left hand riches and honour.
17 Her ways *are* ways of pleasantness,
And all her paths *are* peace.
18 [She] *is* a tree of [m]life to [xt]them that lay hold upon her:
And happy *is every one* that retaineth her.
19 [J]*The* LORD **by wisdom** *hath* founded *the* earth;
By understanding *hath* He established *the* heavens.
20 By His knowledge *the* depths [l]are broken up,
sk. וּשְׁחָקִים And *the* [sk]clouds [r]drop down *the* dew.
21 My son, [r]let not them depart from thine eyes:

d. dead, *Heb.* rĕphahim.
a. *or* attain they to.
l. lawless, *Heb.* rĕshahim.
y. years of life.
l. lovingkindness, *Heb.* khesed.
G. Elohim, God, *plural*.
a. ahdahm.
J. Jehovah.
m. make straight *or* right, *Heb.* yahshar.
J. eth Jehovah (*objective*).
s. sinew *or* muscle.
h. healing.
m. moistening.
t. tirōsh.
J. Jehovah.
sk. skies.

B.C. about 1000.

[p] Keep sound_wisdom and **discretion**:
22 So [q] shall_they_be [r] life unto thy soul,
And grace to thy neck.
23 Then shalt_thou_walk in thy way safely,
And thy foot shall not stumble.
24 When thou [s] liest_down, thou shalt not be_afraid:
Yea, thou [t] shalt_lie_down, and thy sleep [u] shall_be_sweet.
25 [v] Be **not afraid** of sudden fear,
l. רְשָׁעִים Neither of the_desolation_of *the* [1] [w] wicked, when it [x] cometh. l. lawless.
26 For [y] *the* LORD shall_be thy confidence,
And [z] shall_keep thy foot from being_taken.

27 [a] **Withhold not** good from [b] them_to_whom_it_is_due,
i. מִבְּעָלָיו When it_is in the power of thine hand to do *it*. i. its_owners.
28 [c] Say not unto thy neighbour,
"[d] Go, and [e] come_again, and to-morrow I will_give;"
When thou hast it by thee.
29 [f] **Devise not** evil against thy neighbour,
c. לָבֶטַח Seeing [g] *he* dwelleth [h] securely by thee. c. confidently.
a. אָדָם 30 [i] Strive not with a [k] man without_cause, a. ahdahm.
If he have_done thee no harm.
31. Ps. 37. 1. Ch. 24. 1. 31 [l] **Envy** thou **not** the_[m] oppressor, v. violent man (iah).
v. בְּאִישׁ חָמָס And [n] choose none of his ways.
s. סוֹדוֹ 32 For *the* [o]froward *is* abomination to [y] *the* LORD: s. *or* secret_counsel.
But His [p] secret *is* with *the* [q] righteous.
33 The_**curse**_of [y] *the* LORD *is* in the_house_of *the* [1]_[w] wicked:
But He [r] **blesseth** the_habitation_of *the* [q] just.
34 Surely [s] *he* [t] scorneth *the* scorners:
But He [u] giveth grace unto *the* [v] lowly.
35 *The* [q] wise shall_inherit glory:
But shame *shall be* the_promotion_of fools.

s. בָּנִים 4 [w] HEAR, ye [k] children, the_**instruction_of a father**, s. sons.
And [x] attend to know understanding.
2 For I [y] give you good doctrine,
[z] Forsake ye not my law.
3 For I was my father's son,
Tender and only *beloved* in the_sight_of my mother.
4 He [a] taught me also, and [b] said unto me,
"[c] Let thine heart retain my words:
[d] Keep my commandments, and [e] live."
5 [f] **Get wisdom**, [g] get understanding:
s. מֵאִמְרֵי־פִי [h] Forget *it* not; neither [i] decline from the_[k] words_of my mouth. s. sayings.
6 [k] Forsake her not, and she [l] shall_preserve thee:
[m] Love her, and she [l] shall_keep thee.
7 Wisdom *is the* principal_thing;
Therefore [n] get wisdom:
And with all thy getting [o] get understanding.
8 [p] Exalt her, and she [l] shall_promote thee: c. chaplet *or* wreath.
c. לְוָיַת She shall_bring_thee_to_honour, when thou [q] dost_embrace her. d. diadem, hatereth.
d. עֲטֶרֶת 9 She shall_give to thine head an [r] ornament_of grace: b. beauty, *Heb.* tiphereth.
b. תִּפְאֶרֶת A [s] crown_of [t] glory shall_she_deliver_to thee.
10 [u] Hear, O_my son, and [v] **receive** my **sayings**;
And the_years_of thy [q] life [l] shall_be many.
11 I *have* taught thee in the_way_of wisdom; I *have* led thee in right paths.
12 When thou [w] goest thy steps shall not be_straitened;

B.C. about 1000.

And when thou [r]runnest, thou shalt not stumble.
13 •Take_fast_hold of instruction; [r]let *her* not go:
•Keep her; for *she is* thy [m]life.
l. רְשָׁעִים 14 [r]**Enter not** into the_**path**_of *the* [l][m]**wicked,**
And [r]go not in the_way_of [m]evil *men.*
15 •Avoid it, [r]pass not by it,
•Turn from it, and •pass_away.
e. יָרַע 16 For they [r]sleep not, except they [r]have_done_[e]mischief;
And their sleep •is_taken_away, unless they [r]cause_some_to_fall.
la. רֶשַׁע 17 For they •[l]eat the_bread_of [la]wickedness,
And [r]drink the_wine_of [m]violence.
18 But the_**path**_of *the* [m]**just** *is* as *the* shining light,
That_shineth more_and_more unto *the* perfect [x]day.
19 The_way_of *the* [l][m]wicked *is* as [x]darkness:
They know not at what they [r]stumble.
20 My son, •attend to my **words**;
•Incline thine ear unto my sayings.
21 [r]Let them not depart from thine eyes;
•Keep them in the_midst_of thine heart.
22 For *they are* [m]life unto [r]*those_that_find them,*
h. מַרְפֵּא And [h]health to all their flesh.
a. מִכָּל־מִשְׁמָר נְצֹר 23 •**Keep** thy **heart** [s]with all diligence;
For out_of it *are* the_issues_of [m]life.
24 •Put away from thee a froward **mouth,**
And perverse lips •put_far from thee.
25 [r]Let thine **eyes** look right_on,
And [r]let thine eyelids look_straight before thee.
26 •Ponder the_path_of thy **feet,**
And [r]let all thy ways be_established.
27 [r]Turn not to *the* right_hand nor to *the* left:
•Remove thy foot from evil.

5 MY son, •attend unto my **wisdom,**
And •bow thine ear to my understanding:
2 That thou mayest_regard discretion,
And *that* thy lips [r]may_keep knowledge.
3 For the_lips_of a **strange_woman** drop *as* a honeycomb,
And her mouth *is* smoother than oil:
4 But her end *is* bitter as wormwood,
Sharp as a twoedged sword.
5 Her feet [r]go_down to death;
h. שְׁאוֹל Her steps [r]take_hold_on [h]hell.
6 Lest thou [r]shouldest ponder the_path_of [m]life,
Her ways •[l]are_moveable, *that* thou canst not know *them.*
s. בָּנִים 7 •Hear me now therefore, O_ye [s]children,
sa. מֵאִמְרֵי And [r]depart not from the_[sa]words_of my mouth.
8 •Remove thy way far from her,
e. פֶּתַח And [r]come not nigh the_[e]door_of her house:
9 Lest thou [r]give thine honour unto others,
And thy years unto *the* [m]cruel:
10 Lest strangers [r]be_filled with thy wealth;
And thy labours *be* in the_house_of a stranger;
11 And thou •mourn at *the* last,
When thy flesh and thy body are_consumed,
12 And •say, "How have_I_hated instruction,
And my heart despised reproof;
h. שָׁמַעְתִּי 13 And have not [h]obeyed the_voice_of my teachers,

l. lawless.
e. evil.
la. lawlessness.
h. healing.
a. above all keeping.
h. hadēs, *Heb.* shĕōl.
s. sons.
sa. sayings, *Heb.* imree.
e. entrance, *Heb.* pathakh.
h. hearkened to, *Heb.* shahmangti.

B.C. about 1000.

Nor inclined mine ear to them-that-instructed me!
14 I was almost in all evil
a.c. קָהָל וְעֵדָה In the-midst-of *the* [a]congregation and [c]assembly."
15 [·]Drink **waters** out-of thine-own cistern,
And running-waters out of thine-own well.
16 [ו]Let thy fountains be-dispersed abroad,
r. פַּלְגֵי *And* [r]rivers-of waters in the streets.
17 [ו]Let-them-be only thine-own,
And not strangers' with thee.
18 [ו]Let thy fountain be-blessed:
And [·]rejoice with the-wife-of thy youth.
19 *Let her be as the* loving hind and pleasant roe;
[ו]Let her breasts satisfy thee at all times;
And [ו]be-thou-ravished always with her love.
20 And why wilt thou, my son, be-ravished with a strange-woman,
And [ש]embrace the-bosom-of a stranger?
i. אִישׁ 21 For the-**ways**-of [i]**man** *are* before the-eyes-of [J]*the* LORD,
J. יְהוָה And He [ת]pondereth all his goings.
l. הָרְשָׁע 22 His-own iniquities shall-take [ה]the [l]wicked-himself,
And he shall be-holden with the-cords-of his [ה]sins.
23 [ה]He shall-die without instruction;
And in the-greatness-of his folly he shall-go-astray.

6 MY son, if thou [ו]be-**surety** for thy friend,
If thou [ו]hast-stricken thy hand with *a* [x]stranger,
s. בְּאָמְרֵי 2 Thou [ו]art-snared with the-[s]words-of thy mouth,
Thou [ו]art-taken with the-[s]words-of thy mouth.
3 [·]Do this now, my son, and [·]deliver-thyself,
When thou art-come into the-hand-of thy friend;
[·]Go, [·]humble-thyself, and make-sure thy friend.
4 [ו]Give not sleep to thine eyes,
Nor slumber to thine eyelids.
5 [·]Deliver-thyself as a roe from *the* hand *of the hunter*,
And as a bird from the-hand-of *the* fowler.
6 [·]Go to *the* **ant**, thou **sluggard**;
[·]Consider her ways, and [·]be-wise:
7 Which having no guide, overseer, or ruler,
8 [ו]Provideth her meat in the summer,
And [ו]gathereth her food in the harvest.
9 How long wilt-thou-sleep, O-sluggard?
When wilt-thou-arise out-of thy sleep?
10, 11. CH. 24. 33, 34. 10 *Yet* a little sleep, a little slumber,
A little folding-of *the* hands to sleep:
11 So [·]shall thy poverty come as one-that-travelleth,
a. כְּאִישׁ מָגֵן And thy want as [a]an armed [i]man.
12 A [m]**naughty** person, a wicked [i]man,
m. אָדָם בְּלִיַּעַל [ל]Walketh with a froward mouth.
13. Ch. 10. 10. 13 [ל]He-winketh with his eyes,
[ל]He-speaketh with his feet,
[ל]He-teacheth with his fingers;
p. תַּהְפֻּכוֹת 14 [p]Frowardness *is* in his heart,
c. יְשַׁלַּח [ל]He-deviseth mischief continually; he [c][ו]soweth discord.
15 Therefore shall his calamity come suddenly;
Suddenly shall-he-be-broken without remedy.

J. יְהוָה 16 These **six** *things* doth [J]*the* LORD **hate**:
o. נַפְשׁוֹ Yea, **seven** *are* an abomination [o]unto him.

a.c. assembly and congregation.
r. rivulets.
i. ish.
J. Jehovah.
l. lawless.
s. sayings.
a. a man with a shield.
i. ish.
m. a man of Belial *or* a worthless man, *Heb.* ahdahm beliyaal, *from* beli, without, and yaal, use.
p. Perverseness.
c. casteth forth.
J. Jehovah.
o. of his soul.

B.C. about 1000.
h. שִׁינִּים רָמוֹת

17 [h]A proud look, a lying tongue,
And hands [t]that-shed innocent blood,
18 A heart [t]that-deviseth wicked imaginations,
Feet [t]that-be-swift in running to [x]mischief,
19 A false witness *that* [t]speaketh lies,
And [t]he-that-soweth [=]discord among brethren.

h. Haughty eyes.

20 My **son**, [·]**keep** thy father's **commandment**,
And [t]forsake not the-law-of thy mother:
21 [·]Bind them continually upon thine heart,
And [·]tie-them-about thy neck.
22 When thou goest, it shall-lead thee;
l. בְּשָׁכְבְּךָ When thou [l]sleepest, it shall-keep thee;
b. תְשִׂיחַ And *when* thou awakest, it shall-[b]talk-with thee.

l. liest-down.
b. *or* be thy meditation.

23 For *the* commandment *is* a lamp;
And *the* law *is* light;
And reproofs-of instruction *are* the-way-of life:
24 To keep thee from *the* evil woman,
From the-flattery-of the-tongue-of a **strange-woman**.
25 [t]Lust not after her beauty in thine heart;
Neither [t]let-her-take thee with her eyelids.
26 For by means of a whorish woman *a man is brought* to a piece-of bread:
s. נֶפֶשׁ And *the* adulteress will-hunt for *the* precious [s]life.

s. soul.

27 Can a [i]man [t]take fire in his bosom,
And his clothes not [t]be-burned?
28 Can one [t]go upon [x]hot-coals,
And his feet not [t]be-burned?
29 So [x]t[he] that-goeth-in to his neighbour's wife;
Whosoever [x]t[he]toucheth her shall not be-innocent.
30 *Men* [t]do not despise a thief,
If he [t]steal to satisfy his soul when he [t]is-hungry;
31 But *if* he [·]be-found, he shall-restore sevenfold;
He shall-give [⌜]all the-substance-of his house.
32 *But* whoso-committeth-adultery-with a woman lacketh
he. חֲסַר-לֵב [he]understanding:
He that [t]doeth it [t]destroyeth his-own soul.

he. heart.

33 A wound and dishonour shall-he-get;
And his reproach shall not be-wiped-away.
st. גֶּבֶר 34 For jealousy *is* the-rage-of a [st]man:
Therefore he will not spare in the-day-of vengeance.
35 He will not regard any ransom;
Neither will-he-rest-content, though thou [t]givest-many gifts.

st. strong-man, geber.

s. אִמְרַי 7 MY son, [·]keep my [s]**words**,
And [t]lay-up my commandments with thee.
2 [·]Keep my commandments, and [·]live;
l. כְּאִישׁוֹן And my law as the-[l]apple-of thine eye.
3 [·]Bind them upon thy fingers,
[·]Write them upon the-table-of thine heart.
4 [·]Say unto **Wisdom**, "Thou *art* my sister;"
And [t]call Understanding *thy* kinswoman:
5 That they may-keep thee from *the* **strange woman**,
s. אֲמָרֶיהָ From *the* stranger *which* flattereth with her [s]words.
6 For at the-window-of my house
I looked through my casement,
7 And [*]beheld among the simple-ones,

s. sayings.

l. little-man, *Heb.* ishōn, *diminutive of* ish, man.

s. sayings.

B.C. about 1000.

so. בָּנִים

I [t]discerned among the [so]youths, a **young-man** void-of [h]understanding, — so. sons. h. heart.

h. לֵב

8 Passing through the street near her corner;
And he [t]went *the* way to her house,

ao. בְּנֶשֶׁף־יוֹם

9 In *the* twilight, in *the* evening[ao], — ao. of *the* day.
In *the* black and dark night:

10 And, behold, there met him a woman
With the-attire-of a harlot, and subtil-of heart.

11 (She *is* loud and stubborn;
Her feet [t]abide not in her house:

12 Now *is she* without, now in the streets,
And [t]lieth-in-wait at every corner.)

13 So she [v]caught him, and [v]kissed him,
And with an impudent face [x]said unto him,

sa. וְזִבְחֵי

14 "*I have* peace [sa]offerings with me; — sa. sacrifices.
This day *have* I paid my vows.

15 Therefore came-I-forth to meet thee,
Diligently-to-seek thy face, and I [x]have-found thee.

16 I [v]have-decked my bed with coverings-of tapestry,
With carved *works*, with fine-linen-of Egypt.

17 I [v]have-perfumed my bed with myrrh, aloes, and cinnamon.

18 [v]Come, [t]let-us-take-our-fill of [z]love until the morning:
[t]Let-us-solace ourselves with [x]loves.

i. כִּי אֵין הָאִישׁ

19 For the [i]goodman *is* not [in]at home, — i. ish.

in. בְּבֵיתוֹ

He [v]is-gone a long journey: — in. in his house, *Heb.* bĕbeetho.

20 He [v]hath-taken a bag-of [x]money with him,

t. בֵּיתוֹ

And will-come [t]home at the day [o]appointed." — t. to his house.

o. הַכֶּסֶא

21 With her much fair speech she caused-him-to-yield, — o. of the new-moon.
With the-flattering-of her lips she [t]forced him.

22 He goeth after her straightway,
As an ox [t]goeth to *the* slaughter,
Or as a fool to the-correction-of *the* stocks;

23 Till a dart [t]strike-through his liver;
As a bird hasteth to the snare,

s. בְּנַפְשׁוֹ

And knoweth not that *it is* for his [s]life. — s. soul.

so. בָּנִים

24 [v]**Hearken** unto me now therefore, O-ye [so]children, — so. sons.
And [v]attend to the-[s]words-of my mouth. — s. sayings.

25 [t]Let not thine heart decline to her ways,
[t]Go not astray in her paths.

26 For she [v]hath-cast-down many wounded:
Yea, many strong *men* [v]have-been-slain-by her.

h. שְׁאוֹל

27 Her house *is the* way to [h]hell, — h. hadēs, *Heb.* shĕōl.

i. חַדְרֵי־מָוֶת

Going-down to the-[i]chambers-of death. — i. inner-chambers.

THE WISDOM OF GOD IN CHRIST BY THE SPIRIT.

w. חָכְמָה

8 DOTH not [w]**Wisdom** [t]cry?
And Understanding [t]put-forth her voice? — w. Wisdom, Khokmah.

2 She standeth in the-top-of high-places,
By *the* way in the-places-of *the* paths.

3 She [t]crieth at *the* gates, at the-entry-of *the* city,

e. פִּתְחֵי

At the-coming-in at *the* [e]doors. — e. entrances.

i. אֵישִׁים

4 "Unto you, O-[i]men, I [t]call; — i. *Heb.* ishim.

a. בְּנֵי אָדָם

And my voice *is* to the-sons-of [a]man. — a. ahdahm.

p. עָרְמָה

5 O-ye simple, [v]understand [p]wisdom: — p. prudence.
And, ye fools, [v]be ye of an understanding heart.

6 [v]Hear; for I will-speak of excellent things;
And the-opening-of my lips *shall be* right-things.

7 For my mouth shall-speak truth;

l. רִשְׁעָה

And [l]wickedness *is* an abomination to my lips. — l. lawlessness, *Heb.* reshang.

B.C. about 1000.

8 All the-[s]words-of my mouth *are* in righteousness;
There is nothing [t]froward or perverse in them.
9 They *are* all [=]plain to [x]him-that-understandeth,
And [=]right to [+]them-that-find knowledge.
10 [·]Receive my instruction, and not silver;
And knowledge rather than choice gold.
11 For wisdom *is* better than rubies;
And all *the* things-that-may-be-desired [r]are not to-be-compared to it.
12 ℣ **Wisdom** [·]dwell-with prudence,
And [r]find-out knowledge-of witty-inventions.
13 The-fear-of [J]*the* LORD *is* to-hate evil:
Pride, and arrogancy, and *the* evil way, and *the* [m]froward mouth, [·]do-I-hate.
14 Counsel *is* mine, and sound-wisdom:
℣ *am* understanding; I have strength.
15 By me kings [r]reign,
And princes [r]decree justice.
16 By me princes [r]rule, and nobles,
Even all the-judges-of *the* earth.
17 ℣ [r]love [+]them-that-love me;
And [x]those-that-seek-me-early shall-find me.
18 Riches and honour *are* with me;
Yea, durable riches and righteousness.
19 My fruit *is* better than gold; yea, than fine-gold;
And my revenue than choice silver.
20 I [r]lead in the-way-of righteousness,
In the-midst-of the-paths-of judgment:
21 That I may-cause [+]those-that-love-me to-inherit substance;
And I will-fill their treasures.
22 [J]*The* LORD possessed me in the-beginning-of His way,
Before His **works** [f]**of old.**
23 I was-set-up from everlasting,
From *the* beginning, or ever *the* earth was.
24 When *there were* no depths, I was-brought-forth;
When *there were* no fountains abounding-with water.
25 Before *the* mountains were-settled,
Before *the* hills was-I-brought-forth:
26 While as yet He had not made *the* earth, nor *the* [o]fields,
Nor the-highest-part-of the-dust-of *the* [h]world.
27 When He prepared *the* heavens, ℣ *was* there:
When He set a [c]compass upon the-face-of *the* depth:
28 When He established *the* [s]clouds above:
When He strengthened the-fountains-of *the* deep:
29 When He gave to the sea His decree,
That *the* waters should not pass His commandment:
When He appointed the-foundations-of *the* earth:
30 Then I [*]was by Him, *as* one-brought-up *with Him:*
And I [*]was daily *His* delight, rejoicing always before Him;
31 Rejoicing in the-[t]habitable-part-of His earth;
And my delights *were* with the-sons-of [a]men.
32 Now therefore [·]**hearken** unto me, O-ye [so]children:
For [=]blessed *are they that* [r]keep my ways.
33 [·]Hear instruction, and [·]be-wise,
And [r]refuse it not.
34 [=]Blessed *is the* [a]man [+]that-heareth me,
Watching daily at my [d]gates,
Waiting at the-posts-of my [e]doors.

s. אִמְרֵי
t. נִפְתָּל
11. *See* Job xxviii.
J. יְהוָה
m. וְפִי תַהְפֻּכֹת
22. Ch. 3. 19.
f. מֵאָז
o. וְחוּצוֹת
h. תֵּבֵל
c. חוּג
28, 29. Gen. 1. 6-10. Job 38. 1-11. Ps. 104. 1-9, 24.
s. שְׁחָקִים
t. בְּתֵבֵל אַרְצוֹ
a. בְּנֵי אָדָם
d. דַּלְתֹתַי
e. פִּתְחֵי

s. sayings.
t. twisted, *Heb.* niphtal.
J. Jehovah.
m. mouth-of perversions.
f. from then, *Heb.* meeaz.
o. out-placss, *Heb.* khûtsôth.
h. habitable-world, *Heb.* teebeel, *see v.* 31.
c. *or* circle, *Heb.* khûg.
s. skies.
t. *Heb.* teebeel, *see v.* 26.
a. ahdahm.
so. sons.
d. doors.
e. entrances.

B.C. about 1000.

35 For [t]whoso_findeth me findeth [m]life,
And [s]shall_obtain favour of [J]*the* LORD.
36 But [t]he_that_sinneth_against me wrongeth his_own soul:
All [t]they_that_hate me love death."

9 WISDOM [f]hath_builded her **house**,
She [f]hath_hewn_out her seven pillars:
s. טִבְחָה טִבְחָהּ 2 She [f]hath_killed her [s]beasts;
She [f]hath_mingled her wine;
She *hath* also furnished her table.
3 She [f]hath_sent_forth her maidens:
She [r]**crieth** upon the_highest places_of *the* city,
4 "Whoso *is* simple, [r]let_him_turn_in hither:"
h. חֲסַר־לֵב *As for* him_that_wanteth [h]understanding, she [f]saith to him,
5 "[f][m]**Come**, [f][m]eat of my bread,
And [f][m]drink of *the* wine *which* I [f]have_mingled.
6 [f]Forsake *the* [m]foolish, and [f]live;
And [f]go in the_way_of understanding."

7 He_that_reproveth a [s]**scorner** getteth to himself shame:
l. לֵץ And he_that_rebuketh a [l]wicked *man getteth* himself a blot.
8 [r]Reprove not a scorner, lest he hate thee:
[f]Rebuke a wise_man, and he [s]will_love thee.
9 [f]Give *instruction* to a **wise**_man, and he [s]will_be yet wiser:
[f]Teach a just_man, and he [s]will_increase in learning.
J. יְהוָה 10 "The_**fear**_of [J]*the* LORD *is* the_beginning_of wisdom:
And the_**knowledge**_of *the* [h]Holy *is* understanding.
11 For by me thy days shall_be_multiplied,
And the_years_of thy [m]life [s]shall_be_increased.
12 If thou be_wise, thou [f]shalt_be_wise for thyself:
But *if* thou scornest, thou alone shalt_bear *it*."

13 A **foolish woman** *is* clamorous:
She is simple, and knoweth nothing.
e. לְפֶתַח 14 For she [f]sitteth at the_[e]door_of her house,
On a seat in the_high_places_of *the* city,
15 To call passengers who go right on their ways:
16. *Comp. v.* 5. 16 "Whoso *is* simple, [r]let_him_turn_in hither:"
And *as for* him_that wanteth [h]understanding, she [f]saith to him,
17 "Stolen waters [r]are_sweet,
o. סְתָרִים And bread [o]*eaten* in_secret [r]is_pleasant."
r. רְפָאִים 18 But he knoweth not that *the* [r][m]dead *are* there;
ha. שְׁאוֹל *And that* her guests *are* in the_depths_of [ha]hell.

10 THE_**proverbs**_**of Solomon**.
A wise son [r]maketh_a_glad father:
But a foolish son *is* the_heaviness_of his mother.
l. רָשָׁע 2 Treasures_of [l]wickedness [r]profit nothing:
But righteousness [r]delivereth from death.
J. יְהוָה 3 [J]*The* LORD will not suffer the_soul_of *the* righteous to_famish:
d. וְהַוַּת But He [r]casteth_away the_[d]substance_of *the* [la][m]wicked.
la. רְשָׁעִים 4 He_becometh_poor [r]that_dealeth *with* a [r]slack hand:
r. רְמִיָּה But the_hand_of *the* [m]diligent [r]maketh rich.
5 He_that_gathereth in summer *is* a wise son:

s. slaughter *or* killing.
h. heart.
l. lawless.
J. Jehovah.
e. entrance.
o. of secrecies.
r. *Heb.* rĕphaim.
ha. hadēs, *Heb.* shĕōl.
l. lawlessness.
J. Jehovah.
d. *or* desire.
la. lawless.
r. *or* remiss.

B.C. about 1000.

But he-that-sleepeth in [x]harvest *is* a son [t]that-causeth-shame.

6 Blessings *are* upon the-head-of *the* [-]just:
But violence [t]covereth the-mouth-of *the* [1][=]wicked.

7 The-memory-of *the* [-]just *is* blessed:
But the-name-of *the* [1][=]wicked shall-rot.

8 *The* wise in heart will-receive commandments:
But a [f]prating fool shall-fall. — f. fool-of lips.

f. נְאֹויל שְׂפָתַיִם

i. בָּתֹום

9 He-that-walketh [i]uprightly [t]walketh surely:
But he-that-perverteth his ways shall-be-known. — i. in [x]integrity, *Heb.* batōm.

10 He-that-winketh-with *the* eye [t]causeth sorrow:
But a [f]prating fool shall-fall.

11 The-mouth-of a righteous *man is* a well-of [=]life:
But violence [t]covereth the-mouth-of *the* [1]wicked.

12. 1 PET. 4. 8.

12 Hatred [t]stirreth-up strifes:
But **love [t]covereth all sins.**

13 In the-lips-of him-that-hath-understanding wisdom [t]is-found:
But a rod *is* for the-back-of him-that-is-void-of [h]understanding. — h. heart.

h. לֵב

14 Wise *men* [t]lay-up knowledge:
But the-mouth-of *the* [-]foolish *is* near destruction.

15 *The* rich-man's wealth *is* his strong city:
The-destruction-of *the* [=]poor *is* their poverty.

16 The-labour-of *the* [-]righteous *tendeth* to [=]life:
The-[p]fruit-of *the* [la][-]wicked to sin. — p. produce, *Heb.* tĕbuath.

p. תְּבוּאַת

la. רָשָׁע

17 He *is in* the-way-of [=]life [t]that-keepeth instruction:
But he-that-refuseth reproof erreth. — la. lawless, rahshahng.

18 [He] that-hideth hatred *with* lying lips,
And [he] that-uttereth a slander, *is* a fool.

19. Eccles. 5. 1-7.

19 In the-multitude-of words there [t]wanteth not [t]sin:
But he-that-refraineth his lips *is* wise. — t. transgression, *Heb.* pahshang.

t. פֶּשַׁע

20 The-tongue-of *the* [-]just *is as* choice silver:
The-heart-of *the* [1][=]wicked *is* little worth. — l. lawless, *plural.*

21 The-lips-of *the* [-]righteous [t]feed many:
But fools [t]die for want-of [h]wisdom.

J. יְהוָה

22 The-blessing-of [J]*the* LORD, it [t]maketh-rich,
And He [t]addeth no sorrow with it. — J. Jehovah.

23 *It is* as sport to a fool to-do mischief:
But a [i]man of understanding hath wisdom. — i. ish.

i. לְאִישׁ תְּבוּנָה

24 The-fear-of *the* [1][-]wicked, it shall-come-upon him:
But the-desire-of *the* [=]righteous shall-be-granted.

25 As *the* whirlwind passeth, so *is the* [la][-]wicked no *more:*
But *the* [-]righteous *is* an everlasting foundation. — la. lawless.

26 As [x]vinegar to the teeth, and as smoke to the eyes,
So *is* the sluggard to them-that-send him.

27 The-fear-of [J]*the* LORD [t]prolongeth days:
But the-years-of *the* [1][=]wicked shall-be-shortened.

28 The-hope-of *the* [=]righteous *shall be* gladness:
But the-expectation-of *the* [1][=]wicked shall-perish.

29 The-way-of [J]*the* LORD *is* strength to *the* [p][-]upright:
But destruction [*shall be*] to the-workers-of iniquity. — p. the perfect, *Heb.* latōm.

p. לְתֹם

B.C. about 1000. 30. Matt. 25. 34, 41, 46.

30 *The* -righteous shall never be_removed:
But *the* [1]=wicked shall not inhabit *the* earth.

r. צַדִּיק 31 The_mouth_of *the* [r]-just [t]bringeth_forth wisdom:
But *the* froward tongue shall_be_cut_out. r. righteous.

32 The_lips_of *the* -righteous know what_is_acceptable:
But the_mouth_of *the* [1]=wicked *speaketh* =frowardness.

---

11 *A* FALSE =balance *is* abomination to [J]*the* LORD: J. Jehovah.
But a [p]just weight *is* His delight. p. perfect.

2 *When* pride cometh, then *cometh shame:
But with *the* =lowly *is* wisdom.

3 The_integrity_of *the* =upright shall_guide them:
t. בֹּגְדִים But the_perverseness_of [t]transgressors shall_destroy them. t. *the* treacherous.

4 Riches [t]profit not in the_day_of wrath:
But **righteousness** [t]delivereth from death.

pe. תֻּמִּים 5 The_righteousness_of *the* [pe]perfect shall_[m]direct his way: pe. perfect, tahmim.
m. תְּיַשֵּׁר But *the* [l]-wicked shall_fall by his own [la]wickedness. m. make_straight.

l. רִשְׁעַ 6 The_righteousness_of *the* =upright shall_deliver them: l. lawless, rahshahng.
la. בְּרִשְׁעָתוֹ But transgressors shall_be_taken in *their_own* naughtiness. la. lawlessness.

a. אָדָם 7 When a [l]wicked [a]man dieth, *his* expectation shall_perish: l. lawless.
And the_hope_of =unjust *men* *[l]perisheth. a. ahdahm.

8 *The* -righteous *is_delivered out_of trouble,
And *the* [l]-wicked *cometh in his stead.

9 A hypocrite with *his* mouth [t]destroyeth his neighbour:
r. צַדִּיקִים But through knowledge shall *the* [r]=just be_delivered. r. righteous.

10 When it goeth_well_with *the* =righteous, *the* city [t]rejoiceth:
And when *the* [l]=wicked perish, *there is* shouting.

11 By the_blessing_of *the* =upright *the* city [t]is_exalted:
But it [t]is_overthrown by the_mouth_of *the* [l]=wicked.

h. לֵב 12 He_that_is_void_of [h]wisdom despiseth his neighbour: h. heart.
i. וְאִישׁ תְּבוּנוֹת But a [i]man_of =understanding [t]holdeth_his_peace. i. ish.

^g. הוֹלֵךְ 13 A talebearer ^[^g]revealeth -secrets: ^g. goeth_about.
But he_that_is_of_a_faithful spirit concealeth *the* matter.

ma. תַּחְבֻּלוֹת 14 Where no [ma]counsel *is, the* -people [t]fall: ma. management.
But in the_multitude_of counsellors *there is* safety.

15 He_that_is_surety_for a stranger shall_smart *for it:*
And he_that_hateth suretiship is_sure.

16 A gracious woman [t]retaineth honour:
v. וְעָרִיצִים And [v]strong *men* [t]retain riches. v. violent.

k. חֶסֶד 17 *The* [k]merciful [i]man doeth_good_to his_own soul: k. kind, *Heb.* khahsed.
But *he that is* cruel [t]troubleth his_own flesh.

18 *The* [l]-wicked worketh a deceitful work:
But to him_that_soweth righteousness *shall be* a sure reward.

19 As righteousness *tendeth* to =life:
So he_that_pursueth evil *pursueth it* to his_own death.

20 They_that_are_of_a_froward heart *are* abomination to [J]*the* LORD:
But *such as are* upright in *their* way *are* His delight.

e. רָע 21 *Though* hand *join* in hand, *the* [e]-wicked shall not be_unpunished: e. evil, *Heb.* rahng.
But the_-seed_of *the* =righteous shall_be_delivered.

B.C. about 1000.

d. וְסָרַת טָעַם

22 *As* a jewel of gold in a swine's snout,
So is a fair woman which [d]is without discretion.

d. departeth from.

23 The desire of *the* [a]righteous *is* only good:
But the expectation of *the* [la a]wicked *is* wrath.

la. רִשְׁעִים

la. lawless.

24 There is [+]that **scattereth**, and yet [+]**increaseth**:
And *there is* [+]that withholdeth more than is meet, but *it tendeth* to poverty.

s. נֶפֶשׁ־בְּרָכָה

25 *The* [s]liberal soul shall be made fat:
And [h]*he* that watereth shall be watered also himself.

s. soul of blessing, *Heb.* nephesh bĕrahcah.

26 He that withholdeth corn, *the* people shall curse him:
But blessing *shall be* upon the head of him that selleth *it*.

27 He that diligently seeketh good [t]procureth favour:
But he that seeketh mischief, it shall come unto him.

28 [H]*he* that trusteth in his riches shall fall:
But *the* [a]righteous shall flourish as a branch.

29 He that troubleth his own house shall inherit *the* wind:
And *the* fool *shall be* servant to the [-]wise of heart.

30 The fruit of *the* [-]righteous *is* a tree of [a]life;
And he that winneth souls *is* wise.

31. Jer. 25. 29. 1 Pet. 4. 17, 18. *Sept.*

31 Behold, *the* [-]righteous shall be recompensed in the earth:
Much more *the* [l]wicked and *the* [-]sinner.

---

12 WHOSO loveth instruction loveth knowledge:
But he that hateth reproof *is* brutish.

i. וְאִישׁ מְזִמּוֹת

2 A good *man* [t]obtaineth favour of [J]*the* LORD:
But a [i]man of wicked devices will He condemn.

i. ish.

a. אָדָם

l. הֻרְשָׁע

3 A [a]man shall not be established by [l]wickedness:
But the root of *the* [a]righteous shall not be moved.

a. ahdahm.
l. lawlessness.

4 A virtuous woman *is* a crown to her husband:
But she that maketh ashamed *is* as rottenness in his bones.

j. מִשְׁפָּט

5 The thoughts of *the* [a]righteous *are* [j]*right*:
But the counsels of *the* [la a]wicked *are* deceit.

j. judgment.

6 The words of *the* [la a]wicked *are* to lie in wait for [-]blood:
But the mouth of *the* [a]upright shall deliver them.

7 *The* [la a]wicked [e]are overthrown, and *are* not:
But the house of *the* [a]righteous shall stand.

8 A [i]man shall be commended according to his wisdom:
But he that is of a perverse heart shall be despised.

9 *He that is* despised, and hath a servant,
Is better than he that honoureth himself, and lacketh bread.

s. נֶפֶשׁ

10 A righteous *man* [+]regardeth the [s]life of his beast:
But the tender mercies of *the* [la a]wicked *are* cruel.

s. soul.

11 He that tilleth his land shall be satisfied with bread:
But he that followeth vain *persons is* void of [h]understanding.

h. לֵב

h. heart.

f. מְצוֹד

12 *The* [l]wicked desireth the [f]net of evil *men*:
But the root of *the* [a]righteous [t]yieldeth *fruit*.

f. *or* fortress.

e. רָע

13 *The* [e]wicked is snared by the transgression of *his* lips:
But *the* [-]just [+]shall come out of trouble.

e. evil, *Heb.* rahng,

14 A [i]man shall be satisfied with good by the fruit of *his* mouth:

i. ish.

B.C. about 1000.

15 And the recompence of a [s]man's hands shall be rendered unto him. — s. ahdahm.

15 The way of a fool *is* right in his own eyes:
But he that hearkeneth unto counsel *is* wise.

16 A fool's wrath is presently known:
But a prudent *man* covereth shame.

17 *He that* speaketh truth [t]sheweth forth righteousness:
But a false witness deceit.

18 There is that speaketh like the piercings of a sword:
But the tongue of *the* [w]wise *is* health.

19 The lip of truth shall be established for ever:
But a lying tongue *is* but for a moment.

20 Deceit *is* in the heart of them that imagine evil:
But to the counsellors of peace *is* joy.

21 There shall no evil happen to *the* [-]just:
But *the* [la][w]wicked [-]shall be filled with mischief. — la. lawless.

22 Lying lips *are* abomination to [J]*the* LORD:
But they that deal truly *are* His delight. — J. Jehovah.

23 A prudent [s]man [+]concealeth knowledge:
But the heart of fools [t]proclaimeth foolishness.

24 The hand of *the* [d]diligent shall bear rule:
But *the* [-]slothful shall be under tribute.

25 Heaviness in the heart of [i]man [t]maketh it stoop:
But a good word [t]maketh it glad.

26 *The* [-]righteous [s]*is* more excellent than his neighbour:
But the way of *the* [la][w]wicked [t]seduceth them. — s. *or* searcheth out, *Heb.* yahtheer.

27 *The* slothful *man* [t]roasteth not that which he took in hunting:
But the substance of a diligent [s]man *is* precious. — la. lawless.

28 In the way of righteousness *is* [s]life;
And *in* the pathway *thereof there is* no death.

13 A WISE son *heareth* his father's instruction:
But a scorner heareth not rebuke.

2 A [i]man shall eat good by the fruit of *his* mouth:
But the soul of *the* transgressors *shall eat* violence. — i. ish.

3 [+]He that keepeth his mouth [+]keepeth his [s]life:
But he that openeth wide his lips shall have destruction. — s. soul.

4 The soul of *the* sluggard desireth, and *hath* nothing:
But the soul of *the* [d]diligent shall be made fat.

5 A righteous *man* [t]hateth lying:
But a [l]wicked *man* [t]is loathsome, and [*]cometh to shame. — l. lawless.

6 Righteousness [t]keepeth *him that is* [p]upright in the way:
But [l]wickedness [t]overthroweth [si]*the* sinner. — p. perfect, *Heb.* tahm. l. lawlessness. si. sin *or* sin-offering.

7 There is that [p]maketh himself rich, yet *hath* nothing:
There is that [p]maketh himself poor, yet *hath* great riches. — p. *or* pretendeth.

8 The ransom of a [i]man's [s]life *are* his riches:
But *the* poor [-]heareth not rebuke.

9 The light of *the* [w]righteous [t]rejoiceth:
But the lamp of *the* [la][w]wicked shall be put out. — la. lawless.

10 Only by **pride** [t]cometh **contention**:

B.C. about 1000.

But with *the* [e]well-advised *is* wisdom.

11 Wealth *gotten* by vanity shall-be-diminished:
But he-that-gathereth [b]by labour shall-increase.

12 Hope deferred maketh *the* heart sick:
But *when the* desire cometh, *it is* a tree-of [e]life.

13 Whoso-despiseth *the* word shall-be-destroyed:
But [h]e that-feareth *the* commandment shall-be-rewarded.

14 The-law-of *the* [c]wise *is* a fountain-of [e]life,
To depart from the-snares-of death.

15 Good understanding [f]giveth favour:
But the-way-of transgressors *is* hard.

16 Every prudent *man* [f]dealeth with knowledge:
But a fool [f]layeth-open *his* folly.

17 A [l]wicked messenger [f]falleth into mischief:
But a faithful ambassador *is* [h]health.

18 Poverty and shame *shall be to* [i]him-that-refuseth instruction:
But [i]he-that-regardeth reproof shall-be-honoured.

19 *The* desire accomplished is sweet to *the* soul:
But *it is* abomination to fools to depart from evil.

20 He-that-walketh with wise *men* shall-be-wise:
But a companion-of fools [s]shall-be-destroyed.

21 Evil [f]pursueth sinners:
But to [c]*the* [e]righteous good shall-be-repaid.

22 A good *man* [f]leaveth-an-inheritance to his [so]children's [so]children:
And the-wealth-of *the* [c]sinner *is* [k]laid-up for *the* [c]just.

23 Much food *is in* the-tillage-of *the* [e]poor:
But there is *that is* destroyed for want-of judgment.

24 He-that-spareth his rod hateth his son:
But he-that-loveth him chasteneth him betimes.

25 *The* [c]righteous eateth to the-satisfying-of his soul:
But the-belly-of *the* [la][e]wicked shall-want.

---

14 EVERY wise woman [l]buildeth her house:
But *the* [c]foolish [f]plucketh-it-down with her hands.

2 He-that-walketh in his uprightness feareth [J]*the* LORD:
But *he that is* perverse in his ways [i]despiseth Him.

3 In the-mouth-of *the* [c]foolish *is* a rod-of pride:
But the-lips-of *the* [e]wise shall-preserve them.

4 Where no oxen *are, the* crib *is* clean:
But much increase *is* by the-strength-of *the* ox.

5 A faithful witness will not lie:
But a false witness [f]will-utter lies.

6 A scorner seeketh wisdom, and *findeth it* not:
But knowledge *is* easy unto [t]him-that-understandeth.

7 [k]Go from the-presence-of a foolish [i]man,
When thou perceivest not *in him* the-lips-of knowledge.

8 The-wisdom-of *the* [c]prudent *is* to understand his way:
But the-folly-of fools *is* deceit.

9 Fools [f]make a mock at [g]sin:

b. by hand.

h. healing, *Heb.* marpee, *from* rahphah, to heal.

s. shall-suffer-evil, *Heb.* yeeroang.

so. sons.

la. lawless.

t. *or the* intelligent.

i. ish.

g. guilt *or the* trespass-offering, *Heb.* ahshahm.

B.C. about 1000.

But among *the* [s]righteous *there is* [a]favour.

a. רָצוֹן

10 *The* heart [t]knoweth [t]his_own bitterness;
t. מָרַת נַפְשׁוֹ And a stranger [t]doth not intermeddle_with his joy.

11 The_house_of *the* [la][s]wicked shall_be_overthrown:
la. רִשְׁעִים But the_[te]tabernacle_of *the* [s]upright shall_flourish.
te. אֹהֶל

12 There_is a way which_seemeth right unto a [i]man,
i. לְפָנֵי־אִישׁ But the_end thereof *are* the_ways_of death.

13 Even in laughter *the* heart [t]is_sorrowful;
And the_end_of that_mirth *is* heaviness.

14 *The* backslider in heart shall_be_filled with his_own ways:
And a good [i]man *shall be satisfied* from himself.

15 *The* simple [t]believeth every word:
But *the* prudent *man* [t]looketh_well to his going.

16 A wise *man* feareth, and [d]departeth_from evil:
r. מִתְעַבֵּר But *the* fool [r][+]rageth, and [+]is_confident.

17 *He that is* soon angry [t]dealeth foolishly:
And a [i]man_of wicked_devices [t]is_hated.

18 *The* [s]simple inherit folly:
But *the* [s]prudent [t]are crowned with knowledge.

19 *The* [s]evil [b]bow before *the* [s]good;
And *the* [l][s]wicked at the_gates_of *the* [-]righteous.

20 *The* [-]poor [t]is_hated even of his_own neighbour:
But *the* [-]rich *hath* many friends.

21 He_that_despiseth his neighbour [+]sinneth:
h. וּמְחוֹנֵן But [h]he_that_hath_mercy_on *the* [a][s]poor, [s]happy *is* he.

22 Do they not [t]err that_devise evil?
a. עֲנִיִּים *or* עֲנוּיִם But [lo]**mercy** and **truth** *shall be* to them_that_devise good.
lo. וְחֶסֶד

23 In all labour there_[t]is profit:
But the_talk_of *the* lips *tendeth* only to penury.

24 The_crown_of *the* [s]wise *is* their riches:
But the_foolishness_of fools *is* folly.

25 A true witness [+]delivereth souls:
But a deceitful *witness* [*]speaketh lies.

26 In the_fear_of [J]*the* LORD *is* strong confidence:
J. יְהוָה And His [s]children shall_have a place_of_refuge.
s. וּלְבָנָיו

27 The_fear_of [J]*the* LORD *is* a fountain_of [s]life,
To depart from the_snares_of death.

28 In the_multitude_of [-]people *is the* king's honour:
But in the_want_of [-]people *is* the_destruction_of *the* prince.

29 *He that is* slow to wrath *is* of great understanding:
But *he that is* hasty_of spirit [t]exalteth folly.

30 A sound heart *is* the_[s]life_of *the* flesh:
But envy the_rottenness_of *the* bones.

31 He_that_oppresseth *the* [-]poor reproacheth His Maker:
i. חֹנֵן But he_that_honoureth Him [i]hath_mercy_on *the* [n][-]poor.
n. אֶבְיוֹן

32 *The* [l]-wicked [t]is_driven_away in his [e]wickedness:
l. רִשְׁעָה But *the* [-]righteous hath_hope in his death.
e. בְּרָעָתוֹ

33 Wisdom [t]resteth in the_heart_of him_that_hath_understanding:
But *that which is* in the_midst_of fools [t]is_made_known.

34 Righteousness [t]exalteth a nation:
But sin *is* a reproach to any [s]people.

a. acceptance, *Heb.* rahtsōn.
t. the_bitterness_of his soul.
la. lawless.
te. tent.
i. ish.
r. rusheth_on.
h. he_that_is_gracious to.
a. afflicted *or* lowly.
lo. lovingkindness, *Heb.* khesed.
J. Jehovah.
s. sons.
i. is_gracious to.
n. needy.
l. lawless.
e. evil.

B.C. about 1000.

35 *The* king's favour *is* toward a wise servant:
But his wrath [t]is *against* him_that_causeth_shame.

15 A SOFT answer [t]turneth_away wrath:
But grievous words [t]stir_up anger.

2 The_tongue_of *the* [m]wise [t]useth knowledge aright:
But the_mouth_of fools [t]poureth_out foolishness.

יְהוָה *j.* 3 The_eyes_of [J]*the* LORD *are* in every place,
Beholding *the* [m]evil and *the* [m]good.

מַרְפֵּא *h.* 4 A [h]wholesome tongue *is* a tree_of [m]life:
But perverseness therein *is* a breach in *the* spirit.

5 A fool [t]despiseth his father's instruction:
But he_that_regardeth reproof [t]is_prudent.

6 In the_house_of *the* [n]righteous *is* much treasure:
רָשָׁע *l.* But in the_revenues_of *the* [l]wicked *is* trouble.

7 The_lips_of *the* [m]wise [t]disperse knowledge:
But the_heart_of *the* [m]foolish *doeth* not so.

רְשָׁעִים *la.* 8 The_sacrifice_of *the* [la][m]wicked *is* an abomination to [J]*the* LORD:
But the_prayer_of *the* [m]upright *is* His delight.

9 The_way_of *the* [l]wicked *is* an abomination unto [J]*the* LORD:
But He [t]loveth him_that_followeth_after righteousness.

10 Correction *is* grievous unto him_that_forsaketh *the* way:
And he_that_hateth reproof shall_die.

שְׁאוֹל *ha.* 11 [ha]Hell and destruction *are* before [J]*the* LORD:
בְּנֵי־אָדָם *s.a.* How much more then the_hearts_of the_[s]children_of [a]men?

12 A scorner [t]loveth not one_that_reproveth him:
Neither will_he_go unto *the* [m]wise.

שִׂמְחַ *j.* 13 A [j]merry heart [t]maketh_a_cheerful countenance:
But by sorrow_of the heart *the* spirit [t]is_broken.

14 The_heart_of him_that_hath_understanding [t]seeketh knowledge:
But the_mouth_of fools [t]feedeth_on foolishness.

עֲנִי *m.* 15 All the_days_of *the* [m]afflicted *are* evil:
וְטוֹב־לֵב *a.* But [a]he_that_is_of_a_merry heart *hath* a continual feast.

16 Better *is* little with the_fear_of [J]*the* LORD
Than great treasure and trouble therewith.

17 Better *is* a dinner_of herbs where love is,
Than a stalled ox and hatred therewith.

אִישׁ חֵמָה *i.* 18 A wrathful [i]man [t]stirreth_up [c]strife:
מָדוֹן *c.* But *he that is* slow to anger [t]appeaseth strife.

19 The_way_of *the* slothful *man is* as a hedge_of thorns:
יְשָׁרִים *u.* But the_way_of *the* [u][m]righteous *is* [r]made_plain.

סְלֻלָה *r.* 20 A wise son [t]maketh a glad father:
But a foolish [a]man [d]despiseth his mother.

לֵחַסַר־לֵב *h.* 21 Folly *is* joy to *him that is* destitute_of [h]wisdom:
But a [i]man_of understanding [t]walketh uprightly.

22 Without counsel purposes [g]are_disappointed:
But in the_multitude_of counsellors they [t]are_established.

23 A [i]man hath joy by the_answer_of his mouth:
בְּעִתּוֹ *it.* And a word *spoken* in [it]due season, how good *is it!*

B.C. about 1000.

24 The-way-of [s]life *is* above to the [u]-wise,
That he may-depart from [ha]hell beneath.

25 [J]*The* LORD will-destroy the-house-of *the* [s]proud:
But He [t]will-establish the-[l]border-of *the* -widow.

26 The-**thoughts**-of *the* [e]-**wicked** *are* an abomination to [J]*the* LORD:
But *the words* of *the* [s]pure *are* pleasant [s]words.

27 He-that-is-greedy of gain [t]troubleth his-own house;
But he-that-hateth gifts shall-live.

28. James 1. 19.

28 The-heart-of *the* -righteous [t]studieth to answer:
But the-mouth-of *the* [la][s]wicked [t]poureth-out evil-things.

29 [J]*The* LORD *is* far from *the* [la][s]wicked:
But He [t]heareth the-prayer-of *the* [s]righteous.

30 The-[li]light-of *the* eyes [t]rejoiceth *the* heart:
And a good report [t]maketh *the* bones fat.

31 *The* ear [t]that-heareth the-reproof-of [s]life
[t]Abideth among *the* [s]wise.

32 He-that-refuseth [a]instruction [t]despiseth his-own soul:
But he-that-heareth reproof getteth understanding.

33 The-fear-of [J]*the* LORD *is* the-[a]instruction-of wisdom;
And before honour *is* humility.

[u. understanding.
ha. hadēs, *Heb.* shĕōl.
l. *or* landmark.
e. evil, *Heb.* rahng.
s. sayings.
la. lawless.
li. light *or* luminary, *Heb.* meōr.
a. admonition *or* correction, *Heb.* musahr, *from* yahsar, to chasten.]

16 THE-[ar]preparations-of *the* heart [t]in [a]man,
[b]And the-answer-of *the* tongue, *is* from [J]*the* LORD.

2 All the-ways-of a [i]man *are* clean in his-own eyes;
But [J]*the* LORD [t]weigheth *the* spirits.

3 [r]Commit thy works unto [J]*the* LORD,
And thy thoughts [t]shall be established.

4 [J]*The* LORD *hath* made all *things* for [h]Himself:
Yea, even *the* [l]-wicked for the-day-of evil.

5 Every-one *that is* proud in heart *is* an abomination to [J]*the* LORD:
Though hand *join* in hand, he shall not be-[a]unpunished.

6 By [lo]mercy and truth iniquity [t]is-purged:
And by the-fear-of [J]*the* LORD *men* depart from evil.

7 When a [i]man's ways please [J]*the* LORD,
He [t]maketh even his enemies to-be-at-peace with him.

8 **Better** *is* a little with righteousness
Than great revenues without right.

9 A [a]man's heart [t]deviseth his way:
But [J]*the* LORD [t]directeth his steps.

10 A [s]divine-sentence *is* in the-lips-of *the* **king**:
His mouth [t]transgresseth not in judgment.

11 A just weight and [s]balance *are* [J]*the* LORD's:
All the-weights-of *the* bag *are* His work.

12 *It is* an abomination to kings to commit [l]wickedness:
For *the* throne [t]is-established by righteousness.

13 Righteous lips *are* the-delight-of kings;
And they [t]love him-that-speaketh right.

14 The-wrath-of a king *is as* messengers-of death:
But a wise [i]man will-pacify it.

[ar. *or* arrangements.
t. to man, *or* pertaineth to man (ahdahm).
h. But Jehovah.
i. ish.
r. Roll.
h. His-own-sake.
l. lawless.
a. acquitted.
lo. lovingkindness, *Heb.* khesed.
s. sure-decision.
l. lawlessness.]

B.C. about 1000.

15 In the_light_of *the* king's countenance *is* [a]life;
And his favour *is* as a cloud_of *the* latter_rain.

16 How much better *is it* to get wisdom than gold!
And to get understanding rather to be_chosen than silver!

17 The_highway_of *the* [a]upright *is* to depart from evil:
He_that_keepeth his way preserveth his soul.

18 Pride *goeth* before destruction,
And a haughty spirit before a fall.

19 Better *it is to be* of a humble spirit with *the* [a]lowly,
Than to divide the spoil with *the* [a]proud.

w. דָּבָר

20 He_that_handleth a [w]matter wisely shall_find good:
And whoso_trusteth in [J]*the* LORD, [a]happy *is* he.

w. *or* word.

21 *The* wise in heart shall_be_called prudent:
And the_sweetness_of *the* lips [t]increaseth learning.

22 Understanding *is* a wellspring_of [a]life unto him_that_hath it:
But the_instruction_of fools *is* folly.

m. יַשְׂכִּיל

23 The_heart_of *the* wise [m][t]teacheth his mouth,
And [t]addeth learning to his lips.

m. maketh wise.

s. אִמְרֵי

24 Pleasant [s]words *are as* a honeycomb,

s. sayings.

h. וּמַרְפֵּא

Sweet to the soul, and [h]health to the bones.

h. healing.

i. לִפְנֵי־אִישׁ

25 There_is a way that seemeth right unto a [i]man,
But the_end thereof *are* the_ways_of death.

i. ish.

t. נָפֶשׁ־עָמֵל

26 [t]He_that_laboureth laboureth for himself;
For his mouth [t]craveth it of him.

t. The soul_of him that laboureth.

ma. אִישׁ בְּלִיַּעַל

27 An [ma]ungodly [i]man [+]diggeth_up evil:
And in his lips *there is* as a burning fire.

ma. man_of Belial (ish).

se. יְשַׁלַּח

28 A froward [i]man [se][t]soweth strife:
And a whisperer separateth chief_friends.

se. sendeth forth.

29 A violent [i]man [t]enticeth his neighbour,
And [·]leadeth him into *the* way *that is* not good.

30 [+]He_shutteth his eyes to devise froward_things:
Moving his lips he bringeth evil to_pass.

31 *The* hoary_head *is* a crown_of glory,
If it [t]be_found in the_way_of righteousness.

32 *He that is* slow to anger *is* better than *the* [-]mighty;
And [+]he_that_ruleth his spirit than he_that_taketh a city.

33 [-]The lot [t]is_cast into the lap;
But *the* whole disposing thereof *is* of [J]*the* LORD.

J. יְהוָה

J. Jehovah.

17 BETTER *is* a dry morsel, and quietness therewith,
Than a house full_of sacrifices *with* strife.

2 A wise servant shall_have_rule over a son that_causeth_shame,
And shall_have_part of *the* inheritance among *the* brethren.

3 *The* fining_pot *is* for [x]silver,
And *the* furnace for [x]gold:

J. יְהוָה

But [J]*the* LORD [+]trieth *the* hearts.

J. Jehovah.

4 A wicked_doer giveth_heed to false lips;
And a liar giveth_ear to a naughty tongue.

5 Whoso_mocketh the [-]poor reproacheth his Maker:

h. יְנֻקֶּה

And he_that_is_glad at calamities shall not be_[h]unpunished.

h. held_innocent.

B.C. about 1000.
3. בְּנֵי בָנִים

6 [s]Children's [s]children *are* the_crown_of old_men;
And the_glory_of [s]children *are* their fathers.

s. Sons.

l. שְׂפַת יֶתֶר

7 Excellent [l]speech becometh not a fool:
Much less do lying -lips a prince.

l. lip.

ג. אֶבֶן חֵן

8 *A* [g]gift *is as* a [g]precious stone in the_eyes_of him_that_hath it:
Whithersoever it [t]turneth, it [t]prospereth.

g. stone_of grace.

9 [t]He_that_covereth a transgression [t]seeketh love;
But [t]he_that_repeateth a matter separateth *very* friends.

10 A reproof [t]entereth more into a wise_man
Than a hundred stripes into a fool.

11 An evil *man* [t]seeketh only rebellion:
Therefore a cruel messenger shall_be_sent against him.

i. בְּאִישׁ

12 Let a bear robbed_of_her_whelps meet a [i]man,
Rather than a fool in his folly.

i. ish.

13 Whoso_rewardeth evil for good,
Evil shall not depart from his house.

14 The_beginning_of strife *is as* [t]when_one_letteth_out [w]water:
Therefore [t]leave_off [x]contention, before it [t]be_meddled with.

la. רָשָׁע

15 He_that_justifieth *the* [la]-wicked,
And he_that_condemneth *the* -just,
Even they both *are* abomination to [J]*the* LORD.

la. lawless.
J. Jehovah.

16 Wherefore *is there* a price in the_hand_of a fool to get wisdom,
Seeing *he hath* no heart *to it?*

17 *A* [x]friend [t]loveth at all times,
And a brother [t]is_born for adversity.

a.h. אָדָם חֲסַר לֵב

18 A [a]man void_of [h]understanding [t]striketh hands,
And [t]becometh surety in the_presence_of his friend.

a. ahdahm.
h. heart.

e. פִּתְחוֹ

19 [t]He_loveth transgression [t]that_loveth strife:
And [t]he_that_exalteth his [e]gate [t]seeketh destruction.

e. entrance.

20 He_that_hath_a_froward heart [t]findeth no good:
And he_that_hath_a_perverse tongue [t]falleth into mischief.

21 He_that_begetteth a fool *doeth it* to his sorrow:
And the_father_of a fool [t]hath no joy.

22 A merry heart [t]doeth_good *like* a medicine:
But a broken spirit [t]drieth *the* bones.

b. שֹׁחַד

23 A [la]-wicked *man* [t]taketh a [b]gift out_of *the* bosom
To pervert the_ways_of judgment.

b. or bribe.

24 Wisdom *is* before him_that_hath understanding;
But the_eyes_of a fool *are* in the_ends_of *the* earth.

25 A foolish son *is* a grief to his father,
And bitterness to her_that_bare him.

26 Also to punish the -just *is* not good,
Nor to strike princes for equity.

27. James 3. 13-18.
q. יָקַר

27 [t]He_that_hath knowledge [t]spareth his words:
And a [i]man_of understanding is of an [q]excellent spirit.

q. quiet.

28 Even a fool, [t]when_he_holdeth_his_peace, [t]is_counted wise:
And he_that_shutteth his lips *is esteemed* a man_of_understanding.

B.C. about 1000.

18 THROUGH desire a_man, _having _separated _himself,
[t]Seeketh *and* [t]intermeddleth with all wisdom.

2 A fool [t]hath no delight in understanding,
But that his heart may_discover_itself.

l. רָשָׁע 3 When *the* [l]wicked cometh, *then* cometh also contempt,
And with ignominy reproach. l. lawless.

i אִישׁ 4 The_words_of a [i]man's mouth *are as* deep waters,
And the_wellspring_of wisdom *as* a flowing brook. i. ish.

5 *It is* not good to accept the_person_of *the* [l]wicked,
To overthrow *the* righteous in [x]judgment.

6 A fool's lips [t]enter into contention,
And his mouth [t]calleth for strokes.

7 A fool's mouth *is* his destruction,
And his lips *are* the_snare_of his soul.

w. נִרְגָּן 8 The_words_of a [w]talebearer *are* as [s]wounds,
s. כְּמִתְלַהֲמִים And [t]*they* [t]go_down_into the_innermost_parts_of *the* belly. w. whisperer *or* slanderer.
s. self-inflicted wounds (*hithpael*).

9 [t]*He* also that_is_slothful in his work
Is brother to him_that_is_a_great waster.

J. יְהוָה 10 The_name_of [J]*the* LORD *is* a strong tower:
se. וְנִשְׂגָּב *The* righteous [t]runneth into it, and [t]is_[se]safe. J. Jehovah.
se. set_on_high.

11 *The* rich_man's wealth *is* his strong city,
h. וּכְחוֹמָה נִשְׂגָּבָה And as a [h]high wall in his_own conceit. h. high wall.

12 Before destruction the_heart_of [i]man [t]is_haughty,
And before honour *is* humility.

13 He_that_answereth a matter before he [t]heareth *it*,
[t]It *is* folly and shame unto him.

14 The_spirit_of a [i]man will_sustain his infirmity;
But a wounded spirit who [t]can_bear?

15 The_heart_of *the* prudent [t]getteth knowledge;
And the_ear_of *the* [m]wise [t]seeketh knowledge.

a. אָדָם 16 A [a]man's gift [t]maketh_room for him,
And [t]bringeth him before great_men. a. ahdahm.

17 *He that is* [x]first in his_own cause *seemeth* just;
But his neighbour cometh and [s]searcheth him.

18 The lot [t]causeth contentions to_cease,
And [t]parteth between *the* [m]mighty.

t. נִפְשָׁע 19 A brother [t+]offended *is harder to be won* than a strong city:
And *their* contentions *are* like the_bars_of a castle. t. transgressed against, *Heb.* niphshahng.

20 A [i]man's belly shall_be_satisfied with the_fruit_of his mouth;
And with the_increase_of his lips shall_he_be_filled.

21 Death and [m]life *are* in the_power_of *the* tongue:
And they_that_love it shall eat the_fruit thereof.

22 *Whoso* findeth a wife findeth a good *thing*,
And [x]obtaineth favour of [J]*the* LORD.

23 *The* poor [t]useth intreaties;
But *the* rich [t]answereth roughly.

24 A [i]man *that hath* friends must shew_himself_friendly:
l. אֹהֵב And there_is a [l]friend *that* sticketh_closer than a brother. l. lover, *Heb.* oheeb.

B.C. about 1000.

19 BETTER *is the* -poor [+]that_walketh in his integrity,
Than *he that is* perverse in his lips, and is a fool.

2 Also, *that the* soul *be* without knowledge, *it is* not good;
And he_that_hasteth with *his* feet [+]sinneth.

a. אָדָם 3 The_foolishness_of [a]man [r]perverteth his way:
J. יְהוָה And his heart [r]fretteth against [J]*the* LORD.

4 Wealth [r]maketh many friends;
But *the* -poor [r]is_separated from his neighbour.

ac. יִנָּקֶה 5 A false witness shall not be_[ac]unpunished,
b. וְיָפִיחַ And *he that* [b]speaketh lies shall not escape.

6 Many will_intreat the_favour_of *the* prince:
m. לְאִישׁ מַתָּן And every_man *is a* [x]friend to [m]him that_giveth_gifts.

7 All the_brethren_of *the* -poor do_hate him:
How much_more do his friends go far from him?
He pursueth *them with* words, *yet* they *are* wanting *to him.*

h. לֵב 8 He_that_getteth [h]wisdom loveth his_own soul:
He_that_keepeth understanding [e]shall_find good.

9 A false witness shall not be_[ac]unpunished,
And *he that* [b]speaketh lies shall_perish.

l. תַּעֲנוּג 10 [l]Delight is not seemly for a fool;
Much less for a servant to_have_rule over princes.

11. Ch. 14. 29. 11 The_discretion_of a [a]man [']deferreth his anger;
And *it is* his glory to_pass_over a transgression.

12. Ch. 20. 2. 12 *The* king's wrath *is* as the_roaring_of a [x]lion;
But his favour *is* as dew upon *the* grass.

13 A foolish son *is* the_calamity_of his father:
And the_contentions_of a wife *are* a continual dropping.

14 House and riches *are* the_inheritance_of fathers:
And a prudent wife *is* from [J]*the* LORD.

15 Slothfulness [r]casteth into a deep_sleep;
And an idle soul shall_suffer_hunger.

16 He_that_keepeth *the* commandment keepeth his_own soul;
But he_that_despiseth His ways shall_die.

17 He_that_hath_pity_upon *the* -poor lendeth unto [J]*the* LORD;
And that_which_he_hath_given will_He_pay him again.

t. וְאֶל־הֲמִיתוֹ אַל־תִּשָּׂא נַפְשֶׁךָ 18 [']Chasten thy son while there_is hope,
And [t]let not thy soul spare for his crying.

19 A man_of_great wrath [+]shall_suffer punishment:
For if thou [r]deliver *him,* yet thou must_do_it_again.

20 [']Hear counsel, and [']receive instruction,
That thou mayest_be_wise in thy latter_end.

21 *There are* many devices in a [i]man's heart
Nevertheless the_counsel_of [J]*the* LORD, that shall_stand.

22 The_desire_of a [a]man *is* his kindness:
a. מֵאִישׁ כָּזָב And a poor_man *is* better than [a]a liar.

23 The_fear_of [J]*the* LORD *tendeth* to [=]life:
And *he that hath it* shall_abide satisfied;
He shall not be_visited_with evil.

d. בַּצַּלָּחַת 24 A slothful *man* hideth his hand in *his* [d]bosom,
And will not so_much_as bring it to his mouth again.

25 [r]Smite a scorner, and *the* -simple will_beware:

B.C. about 1000.

And [p]reprove one_that_hath_understanding, *and* he will_understand knowledge.

26 He_that_wasteth *his* father, *and* [r]chaseth_away *his* mother,
Is a son that_causeth_shame, and bringeth_reproach.

27 [p]Cease, my son, to hear *the* instruction
s. מֵאִמְרֵי דָעַת *That causeth* to err from the_[s]words_of knowledge. s. sayings.

a. עֵד בְּלִיַּעַל 28 [a]An ungodly witness [r]scorneth judgment: a. A worthless witness *or* witness of Belial.
l. רְשָׁעִים And the_mouth_of *the* [l=]wicked [r]devoureth iniquity. l. lawless.

29 Judgments [p]are_prepared for [x]scorners,
And stripes for the_back_of fools.

f. הַיַּיִן 20 [xf]WINE *is* a mocker, strong_drink *is* raging: f. Fermented_wine, yayin.
l. שֵׁכָר And whosoever [t]is_[l]deceived thereby [r]is not wise. l. led_astray.

y. כַּכְּפִיר 2 The_fear_of a king *is* as the_roaring_of a [y]lion: y. young_lion.
Whoso provoketh_him_to_anger sinneth *against* his_own soul.

i. לָאִישׁ 3 *It is* an honour for a [i]man to_cease from strife:
But every fool will_be_meddling.

w. מֵחֹרֶף 4 *The* sluggard will not plough by reason_of *the* [w]cold; w. winter.
Therefore shall_he_beg in [x]harvest, and *have* nothing.

5 Counsel in the_heart_of [i]man *is like* [=]deep [=]water;
But a [i]man_of understanding will_draw_it_out.

a. רַב־אָדָם 6 Most [a]men will_proclaim [i]every_[i]one his_own goodness: a. ahdahm.
But a faithful [i]man who [r]can_find?

7 *The* [-]just *man* [t]walketh in his integrity:
s. בָּנָיו His [s]children *are* [=]blessed after him. s. sons.

8 A king [t]that_sitteth in the_throne_of judgment
[t]Scattereth_away all evil with his eyes.

9 Who [r]can_say, "I [p]have_made my heart clean,
I am_pure from my sin?"

10 Divers weights, *and* divers measures,
J. יְהוָה Both of them *are* alike abomination to [J]*the* LORD. J. Jehovah.

11 Even a child [r]is_known by his doings,
Whether his work *be* pure, and whether *it be* right.

12 *The* hearing ear, and *the* seeing eye,
[J]*The* LORD [p]hath_made even both of them.

13 [r]Love not sleep, lest thou [r]come_to_poverty;
[p]Open thine eyes, *and thou shalt* be_satisfied_with bread.

r. רַע 14 "*It is* [r]naught, *it is* [r]naught," [r]saith the buyer: r. bad.
But when_he_is_gone_his_way, then he [r]boasteth.

15 There is gold, and a multitude_of rubies:
But the_lips_of knowledge *are* a precious jewel.

16 [p]Take his garment that is_surety *for* a stranger:
And take a pledge_of him for a strange_woman.

17 Bread_of deceit *is* sweet to a [i]man;
But afterwards his mouth shall_be_filled_with gravel.

18 *Every* purpose [r]is_established by counsel:
And with good_advice [p]make war.

19 He_that_goeth_about *as* a talebearer revealeth secrets:
Therefore [r]meddle not with him that flattereth with his lips.

r. מְמָלֵל 20 Whoso_[r]curseth his father or his mother, r. *or* revileth.
His lamp shall_be_put_out in obscure darkness.

B.C. about 1000.

21 An inheritance *may be* gotten-hastily at *the* beginning;
But the-end thereof shall not be-blessed.

22 [f]Say not thou, "I will-recompense evil;"
f. יְהוָה *But* [f]wait [f]on [J]*the* LORD, and He [f]shall-save thee.

23 Divers weights *are* an abomination unto [J]*the* LORD;
And *a* false [=]balance *is* not good.

s. נָבָר 24 [s]Man's goings *are* of [J]*the* LORD;
How [s]can a [s]man then understand his-own way?

25 *It is* a snare to *the* [a]man *who* [s]devoureth *that which is* holy,
And after vows, to make-inquiry.

l. רְשָׁעִים 26 A wise king [l]scattereth *the* [l=]wicked,
And [l]bringeth *the* wheel over them.

b. נִשְׁמַת 27 The-[b]spirit-of [a]man *is* the-[la]candle-of [J]*the* LORD,
la. נֵר Searching all the-inward-parts-of *the* belly.

lo. חֶסֶד 28 [lo]Mercy and truth [l]preserve *the* king:
And his throne [l]is-upholden by [xl]mercy.

29 The-glory-of young-men *is* their strength:
And the-beauty-of old-men *is* the gray-head.

30 The-blueness-of a wound [l]cleanseth away evil:
So *do* stripes the-inward-parts-of *the* belly.

J. יְהוָה 21 *THE* king's heart *is* in the-hand-of [J]*the* LORD, *as* the-
r. פַּלְגֵי מַיִם [r]rivers-of [=]water:
He [l]turneth it whithersoever He [l]will.

i. אִישׁ 2 Every way-of a [i]man *is* right in his-own eyes:
But [J]*the* LORD [l]pondereth *the* hearts.

ri. צְדָקָה 3 To-do [ri]justice and judgment
Is more acceptable to [J]*the* LORD than sacrifice.

4 A high look, and a proud heart,
t. נִר *And* the-[t]ploughing-of *the* [l=]wicked, *is* sin.

l. רְשָׁעִים 5 The-thoughts-of *the* [-]diligent *tend* only to plenteousness;
But of every-one *that is* hasty only to want.

6 The-getting-of treasures by a lying tongue
Is a vanity tossed-to-and-fro of them-that-seek death.

7 The-robbery-of *the* [l=]wicked shall-destroy them;
Because they [l]refuse to do judgment.

8 The-way-of [i]man *is* froward and strange:
But *as for the* [-]pure, his work *is* right.

9 *It is* better to dwell in a corner-of *the* housetop,
Than with a brawling woman in a wide house.

la. רָשָׁע 10 The-soul-of *the* [la]-wicked [l]desireth evil:
His neighbour [l]findeth no favour in his eyes.

11 When *the* scorner is-punished, *the* [-]simple [l]is-made-wise:
And when *the* [-]wise is-instructed, he [l]receiveth knowledge.

12 *The* [-]righteous *man* wisely-considereth the-house-of *the* [la]-wicked:
But God [l]overthroweth *the* [l=]wicked for *their* [e]wickedness.

e. לְרָע

13 Whoso-stoppeth his ears at the-cry-of *the* [-]poor,
a. יִעֲנֶה *He* also shall-cry himself, but shall not be-[a]heard.

14 A gift in secret [l]pacifieth anger:
And a reward in the bosom, strong wrath.

f. for.
J. Jehovah.
s. A strong-man's, *Heb.* geber.
a. ahdahm.
l. lawless.
b. breath, *Heb.* nishmath.
la. lamp, *Heb.* neer.
lo. Lovingkindness, khesed.
J. Jehovah.
r. rivulets, *Heb.* palgee, *from* pahlag, to divide.
i. ish.
ri. righteousness.
t. *or* tillage.
l. lawless, *Heb.* rĕshahim.
la. lawless, *Heb.* rahshahng.
la. lawless.
e. evil, *Heb.* rahng.
a. answered.

B.C. about 1000

15 *It is* joy to *the* -just to_do judgment:
But destruction *shall be* to the_workers_of iniquity.

a. אָדָם 16 *The* [a]man that_wandereth out_of the_way_of understanding
as. בִּקְהַל Shall_remain in the_[as]congregation_of *the* [r][=]dead.
r. רְפָאִים

17 He_that_loveth pleasure *shall be* a poor [i]man:
f. יַיִן He_that_loveth [f]wine and oil shall not be_rich.

18 *The* [l]-wicked *shall be* a ransom for *the* -righteous,
tr. בּוֹגֵד And *the* [tr]-transgressor for *the* [=]upright.

t. בְּאֶרֶץ מִדְבָּר 19 *It is* better to_dwell in [t]*the* wilderness,
Than_with a contentious and an angry woman.

20 *There is* treasure to_be_desired and oil in the_dwelling_of *the* -wise;
sw. יְבַלְּעֶנּוּ But a foolish [a]man [sw]spendeth_it_up.

lo. וְחֶסֶד 21 He_that_followeth_after righteousness and [lo]mercy
[f]Findeth [=]life, righteousness, and honour.

22 A wise *man* scaleth the_city_of *the* [=]mighty,
And [*]casteth_down the_strength_of the_confidence thereof.

23 Whoso_keepeth his mouth and his tongue
[t]Keepeth his soul from troubles.

24 Proud *and* haughty scorner *is* his name,
Who_dealeth in proud wrath.

25 The_desire_of *the* slothful [k]killeth him;
For his hands refuse to labour.

26 He coveteth greedily all the day_long:
But *the* -righteous [g]giveth and [s]spareth not.

27 The_sacrifice_of *the* [l][=]wicked *is* abomination:
How much more, *when* he [b]bringeth it with a wicked_mind?

28 A false witness shall_perish:
But *the* [i]man [t]that_heareth [s]speaketh constantly.

29 A [ls]wicked [i]man hardeneth his face:
But *as for the* -upright, [h]e [d]directeth his way.

30 *There is* no wisdom nor understanding
Nor counsel against [J]*the* LORD.

31 *The* horse *is* prepared against the_day_of battle:
s. תְּשׁוּעָה But [xs]safety *is* of [J]*the* LORD.

---

22 A *GOOD* name *is* rather to_be_chosen than great riches,
And loving_favour rather than silver and gold.

2 *The* -rich and -poor [m]meet_together:
J. יְהוָה [J]*The* LORD *is* the_maker_of them all.

3 A prudent *man* [f]foreseeth *the* evil, and [*]hideth_himself:
But *the* [=]simple [p]pass_on, and [a]are_punished.

r. עֵקֶב עֲנָוָה 4 [r]By humility *and* the_fear_of [J]*the* LORD
Are riches, and honour, and [=]life.

p. עִקֵּשׁ 5 Thorns *and* snares *are* in the_way_of *the* [p]-froward:
[h]He_that_doth_keep his soul shall_be_far from them.

d. חֲנֹךְ לַנַּעַר 6 [d]Train_up *a* [x]child [c]in *the* way he_should_go:
c. עַל־פִּי דַרְכּוֹ And when he [i]is_old, he will not depart from it.

7 *The* -rich [r]ruleth over *the* [=]poor,
And *the* borrower *is* servant to *the* lender.

8 He_that_soweth iniquity shall_reap vanity:

a. ahdahm.
as. assembly.
r. *Heb.* rĕphahim, *from* rahphah, to hang_down, to become_feeble.
i. ish.
f. fermented_wine, yayin.
tr. treacherous.
t. the_land_of.
sw. swalloweth.
lo. lovingkindness, khesed.
J. Jehovah.
s. the salvation, *Heb.* ha tĕshuah.
J. Jehovah.
r. The_recompense_of.
p. perverse, hikkeesh.
d. Dedicate *or* initiate, *Heb.* khanōc.
c. concerning his way, *Heb.* hal pi darcō.

B.C. about 1000.

And the rod of his anger shall fail.

9 He that hath a bountiful eye shall be blessed;
For he gives of his bread to the poor.

10 Cast out *the* scorner, and contention shall go out;
Yea, strife and reproach shall cease.

11 He that loveth pureness of heart,
For the grace of his lips *the* king *shall be* his friend.

g. נָצְרוּ 12 The eyes of the LORD preserve knowledge,
t. בֹּגֵד And He overthroweth the words of *the* transgressor.

g. guard *or* watch.
t. treacherous.

13 *The* slothful *man* saith, "*There is* a lion without,
b. רְחֹבוֹת I shall be slain in *the* streets."

b. *or* broad places.

14 The mouth of strange women *is* a deep pit:
He that is abhorred of the LORD shall fall therein.

15 Foolishness *is* bound in the heart of a child;
But the rod of correction shall drive it far from him.

16 He that oppresseth *the* poor to increase his *riches*,
And he that giveth to *the* rich, *shall* surely *come* to want.

17 Bow down thine ear, and **hear** the **words of** *the* **wise**,
And apply thine heart unto my knowledge.

18 For *it is* a pleasant thing if thou **keep** them within thee;
at. יִכֹּנוּ יַחְדָּו They shall withal be fitted at in thy lips.

at. together.

19 That thy trust may be in *the* LORD,
I have made known to thee this day, even to thee.

b. *or* שָׁלִשׁוֹם שלשים 20 Have not I written to thee excellent things
In counsels and knowledge,

b. before time *or* a third time, *Heb.* shilshōm.

s. אֲמָרִים אֱמֶת 21 That I might make thee know the certainty of the words of truth;
That thou mightest answer the words of truth to them that send *unto* thee?

s. sayings.

22 Rob not *the* **poor**, because he *is* poor:
Neither oppress *the* afflicted in the gate:

23 For *the* LORD will plead their cause,
And spoil the soul of those that spoiled them.

24 Make no friendship with an **angry** man;
i. וְאֶת־אִישׁ And with a furious man thou shalt not go:

i. ish.

25 Lest thou learn his ways,
And get a snare to thy soul.

26 Be not thou *one* of them that strike hands,
Or of them that are **sureties** for debts.

27 If thou hast nothing to pay,
Why should he take away thy bed from under thee?

28 Remove not *the* ancient **landmark**,
Which thy fathers *have* set.

29 Seest thou a man **diligent** in his business?
He shall stand before kings;
He shall not stand before mean *men*.

23 WHEN thou sittest to eat with a ruler,
Consider diligently what *is* before thee:

2 And put a knife to thy throat,
If thou *be* a man given to **appetite**.

3 Be not desirous of his dainties:

B.C. about 1000.

For they *are* deceitful meat.

4 [f]Labour not to be_**rich**:
[g]Cease from thine_own wisdom.

5 Wilt thou set thine eyes upon that which is not?
For *riches* [h]certainly [f]make themselves wings;
They fly_away as an eagle toward [x=]heaven.

6 [f]Eat thou not [~]the_bread_of *him that hath* an **evil eye**,
Neither [f]desire thou his dainty_meats:

s. בְּנַפְשׁוֹ 7 For as he [g]thinketh in his [s]heart, so *is* [h]he:
"[g]Eat and [g]drink," [f]saith he to thee;
But his heart *is* not with thee.

8 *The* morsel *which* thou [g]hast_eaten shalt_thou_vomit_up,
And [g]lose thy [x]sweet words.

9 [f]Speak not in the_ears_of a **fool**:
sa. מְלֵךְ For he will_despise the_wisdom_of thy [sa]words.

10 [f]Remove not *the* old **landmark**;
And [f]enter not into the_fields_of *the* [=]fatherless:

k. נֹאֲלָם 11 For their [k]redeemer *is* mighty;
[h]He shall_plead their [~]cause with thee.

12 [g]Apply thine heart unto [x]**instruction**,
And thine ears to the_[sa]words_of knowledge.

13. Ch. 19. 18. 13 [f]Withhold not **correction** from *the* child:
For *if* thou [f]beatest him with the rod, he shall not die.

14 [h]Thou shalt_beat him with the rod,
h. מִשְּׁאוֹל And shalt_deliver his soul from [h]hell.

15 My son, if thine heart be_**wise**,
My heart shall_rejoice, even mine.

e. וְתַעֲלֹזְנָה 16 Yea, my reins [*]shall_[e]rejoice,
When thy lips speak right_things.

17 [f]Let not thine heart envy [x]sinners:
J. יְהוָה But *be thou* in the_**fear**_of [J]*the* LORD all the day_long.

a. יֵשׁ אַחֲרִית 18 For surely there_is [a]an end;
And thine expectation shall not be_cut_off.

19 [g]Hear thou, my son, and [g]be_wise,
And [g]guide thine heart in the way.

20 [f]Be not among winebibbers;
Among riotous_eaters_of flesh:

21 For *the* **drunkard** and *the* **glutton** shall_come_to_poverty:
And drowsiness shall_clothe *a man* with rags.

22 [g]Hearken unto thy **father** that begat thee,
And [f]despise not thy **mother** when she is old.

23 [g]Buy *the* **truth**, and [f]sell *it* not;
Also wisdom, and instruction, and understanding.

24 The_father_of *the* [~]**righteous** [h]shall_greatly [f]rejoice:
And he_that_begetteth a **wise** *child* shall_have_joy of him.

25 Thy father and thy mother shall_be_glad,
And she_that_bare thee shall_rejoice.

26 My son, [g]give me thine **heart**,
d. תִּצְרֹנָה And [f]let thine eyes [d]observe my ways.

27 For a whore *is* a deep ditch;
And a **strange_woman** *is* a narrow pit.

28 [h]She also [f]lieth_in_wait as *for* a prey,
a.t. וּבוֹגְדִים And [f]increaseth *the* [t]transgressors among [a]men.
בָּאָדָם

29 Who hath woe? who hath sorrow?
Who hath contentions? who hath babbling?

B.C. about 1000.

Who hath wounds without_cause? who hath redness_of eyes?

w. הַיָּיִן 30 xxiThey that_tarry_long at the w**wine**;
xxiThey that_go to seek **mixed_wine**.

w. wine, yayin, fermented_wine.

31 tLook not thou upon *the* wwine when it tis_red,
When it tgiveth his colour in the cup,
When it tmoveth_itself aright.

32 At_the_last it tbiteth like a serpent,
And tstingeth like an adder.

33 Thine eyes shall_behold strange_women,
And thine heart shall_utter perverse_things.

h. בְּלֵב־יָם 34 Yea, thou tshalt_be as he_that_lieth_down in the_hmidst_of *the* sea,
Or as he_that_lieth upon the_top_of a mast.

h. heart.

35 "They thave_stricken me," *shalt thou say*, "*and* I was not sick;

k. בַּל־יָדָעְתִּי They thave_beaten me, *and* I kfelt *it* not:
When shall_I_awake? I will_seek it yet_again."

æ. אַנְשֵׁי רָעָה 24 tBE not thou envious against **evil** æ**men**,
Neither tdesire to be with them.

æ. anahshim.

2 For their heart tstudieth destruction,
And their lips ttalk_of mischief.

3 Through **wisdom** tis a house builded;
And by understanding it tis_established:

i. חֲדָרִים 4 And by knowledge shall *the* ichambers be_filled
With all precious and pleasant riches.

i. inner_chambers.

s. גִּבּוֹר חָכָם 5 A **wise** s**man** *is* instrong;
in. בָּעוֹז Yea, a iman_of knowledge increaseth strength.

s. strong_man.
in. in strength.
i. ish.

i. וְאִישׁ דַּעַת 6 For by wise_counsel thou shalt_make thy war:
And in multitude_of counsellors *there is* safety.

7 Wisdom *is* too high for a **fool**:
He topeneth not his mouth in the gate.

8 He_that_tdeviseth to do_**evil**
Shall_be_called a mischievous_person.

9 The_thought_of foolishness *is* sin:

a. לְאָדָם And *the* scorner *is* an abomination to amen.

a. ahdahm.

10 *If* thou **faint** in the_day_of adversity,
Thy strength *is* small.

11 If thou t**forbear** to deliver *them that are* drawn unto death,
And *those that are* ready to be_slain;

12 If thou tsayest, "Behold, we knew it not;"
Doth not He that_pondereth the heart consider *it?*
And He_that_keepeth thy soul, doth *not* He know *it?*
And shall *not* He render to *every* aman according_to his -works?

13 My son, teat thou **honey**, because *it is* good;
And *the* honeycomb, *which is* sweet to thy taste:

14 So *shall* the_knowledge_of wisdom *be* unto thy soul:
When thou hast_found *it*, then there_shall_be a reward,
And thy expectation shall not be_cut_off.

l. רָשָׁע 15 tLay not wait, O_l**wicked** *man*, against the_dwelling_of *the* -righteous:
tSpoil not his resting place:

l. lawless.

r. צַדִּיק 16 For a r**just** *man* tfalleth seven times, and triseth_up_again:
la. וּרְשָׁעִים But *the* la=wicked shall_fall into mischief.

r. righteous.
la. lawless, *plural.*

B.C. about 1000.

17 [h]Rejoice not when thine **enemy** falleth,
And [h]let not thine heart be_glad when he stumbleth:
18 Lest [J]*the* LORD [h]see *it*, and it [b]displease Him,
And He [b]turn_away His wrath from him.
19 [h]**Fret not** thyself because of [x]**evil** *men*,
Neither [h]be_thou_envious at the [la][=]wicked;
20 For there shall_be no [p]reward to the evil *man;*
The_[la]candle_of *the* [l][=]wicked shall_be_put_out.
21 My son, fear thou [J][=]*the* LORD and the king:
And meddle not with them_that_are_given_to_**change**:
22 For their calamity shall_rise suddenly;
And who [4]knoweth the_ruin_of them both?
23 These *things* also *belong* to the [=]wise.
It is not good to have_**respect_of persons** in judgment.
24 He_that_saith unto *the* [l]wicked, "Thou *art* righteous;"
Him shall the [=]people curse,
Nations shall_abhor him:
25 But to them_that_rebuke *him* shall_be_delight,
And a good blessing shall_come upon them.
26 *Every man* shall_kiss *his* lips that_giveth a right **answer.**
27 [•]**Prepare** thy work [x]without, and [•]make_it_fit for thyself in the field;
Aud afterwards [•]build thine house.
28 [h]Be not a witness against thy neighbour without_cause;
And deceive *not* with thy lips.
29 [h]Say not, "I will_do so to him [ac]as he [•]hath_done to me:
I will_**render** to the [i]man according_to his work."

ac. כְּאִישׁ
i. לְאִישׁ

ac. according aś.
i. ish.

30 I went by the_**field**_of *the* **slothful**[i],
And by the_vineyard_of *the* [a]man void_of [h]understanding;
31 And, lo, it was all grown_over_with_thorns,
And nettles had_covered the_face thereof,
And the_stone wall thereof was_broken_down.
32 Then I [s]saw, *and* [s][h]considered *it* well:
I looked_upon *it, and* received instruction.
33 *Yet* a little sleep, a little slumber,
A little folding_of *the* hands to sleep:
34 So [•]shall thy poverty come *as* one_that_travelleth;
And thy want as [a]an armed [i]man.

i. אִישׁ־עָצֵל
a.h. אָדָם חֲסַר־לֵב
s. אָשִׁית לִבִּי
33, 34. Ch. 6. 10, 11.
a. כְּאִישׁ מָגֵן

i. ish.
a. ahdahm.
h. heart.
s. set my heart.

about 700.

25 THESE *are* also **proverbs**_of Solomon, which the_[æ]**men** _**of Hezekiah** king_of Judah **copied**_out.

æ. אַנְשֵׁי

æ. anahshim.

2 *It is* the_glory_of [G]God to conceal a thing:
But the_honour_of kings *is* to search_out a matter.
3 *The* heaven for height, and *the* earth for depth,
And the_heart_of kings *is* unsearchable.
4 [•]Take_away *the* [=]dross from *the* silver,
And there [*]shall_come_forth a vessel for the finer.
5 [•]Take_away *the* [l]wicked *from* before *the* king,
And his throne [*]shall_be_established in [x]righteousness.
6 [h]Put not forth_thyself in the_presence_of *the* king,
And [h]stand not in the_place_of great *men:*
7 For better *it is* that it be_said unto thee, "[•]Come_up hither;"

2. 1 Cor. 2. 6–16.
G. אֱלֹהִים
3. Eph. 3. 14–19.
4. 1 Pet. 1. 6, 7.
5. 2 Thess. 2. 8.
l. רָשָׁע
6, 7. Luke 14. 7–11.

G. Elohim.
l. lawless.

B.C. about 700.

Than that thou shouldest be put lower in the presence of *the* prince whom thine eyes [1]have seen.

8. Luke 14. 31–33.

8 [1]Go not forth hastily to strive,
Lest *thou know not* what to do in the end thereof,
When thy neighbour [1]hath put thee to shame.

9, 10. Matt. 5. 25, 26.

9 [1]Debate thy cause with thy neighbour *himself;*
And [1]discover not a secret to another:
10 Lest he that heareth *it* [1]put thee to shame,
And thine infamy [1]turn not away.

i. בְּמַשְׂכִּיּוֹת

11 A word fitly spoken *is like* apples of gold in [1]pictures of silver.

i. imagery *or* tracery.

12. 1 Pet. 3. 4.

a. שֹׁמַעַת

12 *As* an earring of gold, and an ornament of fine gold,
So is a wise reprover upon an [a]obedient ear.

a. attentive, *Heb.* shomah-hath.

13 As the cold of snow in the time of harvest,
So is a faithful messenger to them that send him:
For he [1]refresheth the soul of his masters.

14. Jude 12.

14 Whoso boasteth himself of a false gift
Is like clouds and wind without rain.

15. 2 Tim. 2. 24–26.

15 By long forbearing [1]is a prince persuaded,
And a soft tongue [1]breaketh *the* bone.

16 Hast thou found honey?
[1]Eat so much as is sufficient for thee,
Lest thou [1]be filled therewith, and [1]vomit it.

17 [1]Withdraw thy foot from thy neighbour's house;
Lest he [1]be [a]weary of thee, and *so* [1]hate thee.

s. יִשְׁבָּעֶךָּ

s. satisfied with.

i. אִישׁ

18 A [i]man that beareth false witness against his neighbour
Is a [b]maul, and a sword, and a sharp arrow.

i. ish.
h. battle-hammer.

h. מַפִּיץ

19 Confidence in an unfaithful man in time of trouble
Is like a broken tooth, and a foot [t]out of joint.

t. מוּעָדֶת

t. *or* tottering.

so. נֶתֶר

20 *As* he that taketh away a garment in cold weather,
And as vinegar upon [so]nitre,
So *is* he that singeth songs to a heavy heart.

so. *or* soda.

21, 22. Rom. 12. 19, 20.

21 If thine enemy be hungry, [1]give him bread to eat;
And if he be thirsty, [1]give him water to drink:
22 For thou [1]shalt heap coals of fire upon his head,
And [J]*the* LORD shall reward thee.

23 *The* north wind [1]driveth away rain:
So *doth* an angry countenance a backbiting tongue.

24. 2 Tim. 2. 19–22.

24 *It is* better to dwell in the corner of *the* housetop,
Than with a brawling woman and in a wide house.

25 *As* cold waters to a thirsty soul,
So *is* good news from a far country.

26 A righteous man falling down before *the* [l]wicked
Is as a troubled fountain, and a corrupt spring.

l. lawless.

27 *It is* not good to eat much honey:
So *for men* to search their own glory *is not* glory.

28. 1 Cor. 9. 26, 27.

28 He that *hath* no rule over his own spirit
Is like a city *that is* broken down, *and* without walls.

26 AS [x]snow in [x]summer,
And as [x]rain in [x]harvest,
So honour is not seemly for a fool.

B.C. about 700.

2 As the bird by wandering,
As the swallow by flying,
So *the* curse causeless shall not come.

3 A whip for the horse,
A bridle for the ass,
b. לְגֵו כְּסִילִים And a rod for *the* [b]fool's back. b. back of fools.

4 [f]Answer not a fool according to his folly,
Lest thou also [f]be like unto him.

5. Matt. 21. 23-26.

5 [e]Answer a fool according to his folly,
e. בְּעֵינָיו Lest he [f]be wise in his own [e]conceit. e. eyes.

6 He that sendeth a message by the hand of a fool
Cutteth off *the* feet, *and* drinketh damage.

7 The [m]legs of *the* lame are not equal:
So *is* a parable in the mouth of fools.

8 As he that bindeth a stone in a sling,
So *is* he that giveth honour to a fool.

9 *As* a thorn [s]goeth up into the hand of a drunkard,
So *is* a parable in the mouth of fools.

10 *The* great *God* that formed all *things*
Both rewardeth *the* fool, and rewardeth transgressors.

11. ‖2 Pet. 2. 22.

11 As a dog returneth to his vomit,
r. שׁוֹנֶה *So* a fool [r]returneth to his folly. r. repeateth.

12. Rom. 12. 16.

12 Seest thou a [i]man wise in his own [e]conceit?
i. אִישׁ *There is* more hope of a fool than of him. i. ish.

13 *The* **slothful** *man* [s]saith, "*There is* a lion in the way;
b. הָרְחֹבוֹת A lion *is* in the [b]streets." b. *or* broad-places.

14 *As* the door [t]turneth upon his [h]hinges,
So *doth the* slothful upon his bed.

t. בַּצַּלָּחַת 15 *The* slothful [h]hideth his hand in *his* [xt]bosom; t. the dish.
It grieveth him to bring it again to his mouth.

16 *The* sluggard *is* wiser in his own [e]conceit
Than seven men that can render a reason.

17 He that passeth by, *and* meddleth with strife *belonging* not to him,
Is like one that taketh a dog by *the* ears.

18 As a mad *man* who casteth firebrands, arrows, and death,
19 So *is the* [i]man *that* deceiveth his [n]neighbour,
And [s]saith, "Am not I in sport?"

20 Where no [w]wood is, *there the* fire [g]goeth out:
So where *there is* no talebearer, *the* strife [g]ceaseth.

21 *As* coals *are* to burning coals, and [w]wood to fire;
So *is* a contentious [i]man to kindle strife.

s. כְּמִתְלַהֲמִים 22 The words of a talebearer *are* as [s]wounds, s. self-inflicted wounds. (*Hithpael.*)
And they go down into *the* innermost parts of *the* belly.

23 Burning lips and a wicked heart
Are like a potsherd covered with silver dross.

24 He that hateth [d]**dissembleth** with his lips,
And [l]layeth up deceit within him;

m. יְחַנֵּן קוֹלוֹ 25 When he [m][f]speaketh fair, [f]believe him not: m. maketh his voice gracious.
For *there are* seven abominations in his heart.

26 *Whose* hatred [i]is covered by deceit,
a. בְּקָהָל His wickedness shall be shewed before *the whole* [a]congregation. a. assembly.

B.C. about 700.

27 Whoso-diggeth a pit shall-fall therein:
And he-that-rolleth a stone, it will-return upon him.
28 A lying tongue [t]hateth *those that are* afflicted-by it;
And a flattering mouth [t]worketh ruin.

27 [1]BOAST not thyself of to-morrow;
For thou [1]knowest not what a day [1]may-bring-forth.
2 [1]Let another-man praise thee, and not thine-own mouth;
A stranger, and not thine-own lips.
3 A stone *is* heavy, and the sand weighty;
But a fool's wrath *is* heavier than them both.
4 Wrath *is* cruel, and anger *is* outrageous;
j. קִנְאָה But who [1]is-able-to-stand before [j]envy?
5 Open rebuke *is* better than secret love.
6 Faithful *are* the-wounds-of a friend;
But the-kisses-of an enemy *are* deceitful.
t. תְּבוּסִים 7 *The* full soul [t][1]loatheth a honeycomb;
But to *the* hungry soul every bitter thing *is* sweet.
8 As a bird that-wandereth from her nest,
i. אִישׁ So *is* a [i]man that-wandereth from his place.
9 Ointment and perfume [1]rejoice *the* heart:
So *doth* the-sweetness-of a man's-friend by hearty counsel.
10 Thine-own friend, and thy father's friend, [1]forsake not;
Neither [1]go into thy brother's house in the-day-of thy calamity:
For better *is* a neighbour *that is* near than a brother far-off.
11 My son, [1]be-wise, and [1]make my heart glad,
That I may-answer him-that-reproacheth me.
12 A prudent *man* [1]foreseeth *the* evil, *and* [4]hideth-himself;
But the [3]simple [1]pass-on, *and* [1]are-punished.
13 [1]Take his garment that is surety for a stranger,
And [1]take a pledge of him for a strange-woman.
14 He-that-blesseth his friend with a loud voice, rising-early in the morning,
It shall-be-counted a curse to him.
15 A continual dropping in a very-rainy day
And a contentious woman are-alike.
16 Whosoever-hideth her hideth *the* wind,
And the-ointment-of his right-hand, *which* [1]bewrayeth *itself*.
17 Iron [1]sharpeneth iron;
So a [i]man [1]sharpeneth the-countenance-of his friend.
18 Whoso-keepeth *the* fig-tree shall-eat the-fruit thereof:
So he-that-waiteth-on his [3]master shall-be-honoured.
19 As in [x][3]water [x]face *answereth* to [x]face,
a. הָאָדָם So the-heart-of [x][a]man to [x][a]man.
h. שְׁאוֹל 20 [h]Hell and destruction [1]are [n]never full;
n. לֹא So the-eyes-of [x][a]man [1]are [n]never satisfied.
21 *As the* fining-pot for [x]silver, and *the* furnace for [x]gold;
ac. לְפִי So *is* a [i]man [ac]to his praise.
p. תְּכַתֹּשׁ 22 Though thou [p][1]shouldest-bray *a* [x]fool in *a* [x]mortar among [x]wheat with a [x]pestle,
Yet will not his foolishness depart from him.

j. *or* jealousy.
t. tramples-on.
i. ish.
a. ahdahm.
h. Hadēs, *Heb.* shĕōl.
n. not.
ac. according to, *Heb.* lĕphi.
p. pound *or* bruise.

B.C. about 700.

23 [e]Be_thou_**diligent** [b]to_know the_state_of thy flocks,
s. שִׁית לִבֵּךְ *And* [s]**look** well to thy herds. s. set thy heart.
24 For riches *are* not for ever:
And doth *the* crown *endure* to every generation?
25 *The* hay [l]appeareth, and *the* tender grass [s]sheweth_itself,
And herbs_of *the* mountains [s]are_gathered.
26 *The* lambs *are* for thy clothing,
h. עַתּוּדִים And *the* [h]goats *are* the_price_of *the* field. h. he_goats.
27 And *thou shalt have* goats' milk enough for thy food,
For the_food_of thy household,
l. וְחַיִּים And *for the* [l]maintenance for thy maidens. l. [s]life.

28 1 *THE* [l]-wicked [s]flee when no_man pursueth: l. lawless.
c. יִבְטָח But *the* [=]righteous [b]are_[c]bold as a lion. c. confident.
2 For the_transgression_of a land many *are* the_princes thereof:
a. וּבְאָדָם מֵבִין But by a [a]man_of understanding *and* knowledge *the* state *thereof* shall_be_prolonged. a. ahdahm.
s. גֶּבֶר 3 A poor [s]man that_oppresseth *the* [w=]poor s. strong_man, geber.
w. דַּלִּים *Is like* a sweeping rain which_leaveth no food. w. weak.
4 They_that_forsake *the* law [b]praise *the* [l]-wicked:
But such_as_keep *the* law [b]contend with them.
æ. אַנְשֵׁי־רָע 5 Evil [æ]men [b]understand not judgment: æ. anahshim.
But they_that_seek [J]*the* LORD [b]understand all *things*.
6 Better *is the* [-]poor [t]that_walketh in his uprightness,
Than *he that is* perverse *in his* ways, though [hi]*he be* rich.
7. Luke 15. 11, etc. 7 Whoso_keepeth *the* law *is a* [in]wise son: in. intelligent, *Heb.* meebin.
in. בֵּן מֵבִין But he_that_is_a_companion_of riotous *men* [b]shameth his father.
8 He_that by usury and unjust_gain increaseth his substance,
He shall_gather it for him_that_will_pity *the* [=]poor.
9 He_that_turneth_away his ear from hearing *the* law,
Even his prayer *shall be* abomination.
10 Whoso_causeth *the* [=]righteous to_go_astray in an evil way,
[hi]*He* shall_fall himself into his_own pit:
But *the* [=]upright shall_have good *things* in_possession.
i. אִישׁ 11 *The* rich [i]man is wise in his_own [e]conceit; i. ish.
e. בְּעֵינָיו But *the* [-]poor that_hath_understanding [b]searcheth_him_out. e. eyes.
12 When righteous *men* do_rejoice, *there is* great glory:
But when *the* [l=]wicked rise, a [a]man [h]is_hidden. l. lawless.
t. פְּשָׁעָיו 13 He_that_covereth his [t]sins shall not prosper: t. transgressions.
But whoso_confesseth and forsaketh *them* shall_have_mercy.
14 [=]Happy *is the* [a]man that_feareth alway:
But he_that_hardeneth his heart shall_fall into mischief.
15 *As* a roaring lion, and a ranging bear;
So is a [l]wicked ruler over *the* poor [-]people.
16 *The* prince that_wanteth understanding *is* also a great oppressor.
But he_that_hateth covetousness shall_prolong *his* days.
so. נֶפֶשׁ 17 A [so]man that_doeth_violence to the_blood_of *any* [so]person shall_flee to *the* pit; so. soul.
[b]Let no_man stay him.
p. תָּמִים 18 Whoso_walketh [p]uprightly shall_be_saved: p. perfectly, *Heb.* tahmin.

B.C. about 700.

But *he that is* perverse *in his* ways shall_fall at once.

19 He_that_tilleth his land shall_have_plenty_of bread:
v. רֵיקִים But he_that_followeth_after [r]vain *persons* shall_have poverty enough.
v. *or* vanities.

20 A faithful [i]man shall_abound with blessings:
ac. יִנָּקֶה But he_that_maketh_haste to be_rich shall not be_[ac]innocent.
ac. acquitted.

21 To have_respect_of persons *is* not good:[•]
For for a piece_of bread *that* [s]man will_transgress.
s. strong_man.

22. 1 Tim. 6. 9. 22 He_that_hasteth to be_rich *hath* an evil eye,
k. יֵדַע And [k]considereth not that poverty shall_come_upon him.
k. knoweth.

23 He_that_rebuketh a [a]man afterwards shall_find more favour
Than he_that_flattereth_with *the* tongue.

24 [l]Whoso_robbeth his father or his mother, and [l]saith, "*It is* no transgression;"
The_same *is* the_companion_of a destroyer.

s. נָפֶשׁ 25 He that is of a proud [s]heart [t]stirreth_up strife:
But he_that_putteth_his_trust in [J]*the* LORD shall_be_made_fat.
s. soul.

26 [H]*He* that_trusteth in his_own heart is a fool:
But whoso_walketh wisely, [H]*he* shall_be_delivered.

n. רָשׁ 27 [l]He_that_giveth unto *the* [n]poor *shall* not lack:
But [l]he_that_hideth his eyes *shall have* many a curse.
n. needy.

28 When *the* [l][m]wicked rise, [a]men [t]hide_themselves:
But when they perish, *the* [m]righteous [t]increase.

29 HE, that_being_often_reproved hardeneth *his* neck,
Shall suddenly be_destroyed, and that without remedy.

2. Esth. 8. 15. 2 When *the* [m]righteous are [in]in_authority, the -people [t]rejoice:
in. בְּרֻבוֹת But when *the* [l]-wicked beareth_rule, *the* -people [t]mourn.
in. *or* increased.
l. רָשָׁע
l. lawless.

3. Luke 15. 13, 30. 3 Whoso loveth wisdom [t]rejoiceth his father:
But he_that_keepeth_company_with harlots [t]spendeth *his* substance.

4 *The* king by judgment [t]establisheth *the* land:
But he_that_receiveth_gifts [t]overthroweth it.

s. גֶּבֶר 5 A [s]man [l]that_flattereth his neighbour
f. פְּעָמָיו [l]Spreadeth a net for his [f]feet.
s. strong_man, geber.
f. footsteps.

i. אִישׁ 6 In the_transgression_of an evil [i]man *there is* a snare:
But *the* -righteous [t]doth_sing and [•]rejoice.
i. ish.

7 *The* -righteous [l]considereth the_cause_of *the* [m]poor:
But the [l]-wicked [t]regardeth not to know *it*.

æ. אַנְשֵׁי 8 Scornful [æ]men [t]bring a city into_a_snare:
But wise *men* [t]turn_away wrath.
æ. anahshim.

9. Neh. 9. 25, 26. 9 *If* a wise [i]man [l]contendeth with a foolish [i]man,
Whether he rage or laugh, *there is* no rest.

m. אַנְשֵׁי דָמִים 10 [m]*The* [s]bloodthirsty [t]hate *the* [p]-upright:
p. תָּם But *the* [m]just [t]seek his soul.
m. Men_of bloods.
p. perfect, *Heb.* tahm.

sp. כָּל־רוּחוֹ 11 A fool [t]uttereth all his [sp]mind:
But a wise *man* [t]keepeth_it_in till afterwards.
sp. spirit.

12 If a ruler [l]hearken to lies,
la. רְשָׁעִים All his servants *are* [la][m]wicked.
la. lawless, rĕshahim.

n. רָשׁ 13 *The* [n]-poor and *the* deceitful [i]man [•]meet_together:
n. needy.

B.C. about 700.

J. יְהוָה
e. מְאִיר עֵינֵי שְׁנֵיהֶם
w. דַּלִּים

[J] *The* LORD [e]lighteneth both their eyes.

14 *The* king that_faithfully [l]judgeth *the* [w]poor,
His throne shall_be_established for ever.

15 *The* rod and reproof [r]give wisdom:
But a child left *to himself* bringeth his mother to_shame.

16 When *the* [la]wicked are_multiplied, transgression [r]increaseth:
But *the* righteous shall_see their fall.

17 [c]Correct thy son, and he [s]shall_give_thee_rest;
Yea, he [s]shall_give delight unto thy soul.

w. יִפָּרַע

18 Where *there is* no vision, *the* people [w][r]perish:
But [l]he_that_keepeth *the* law, happy *is* he.

19 A servant will not be_corrected by words:
For though he understand he will not answer.

20 Seest thou a [i]man *that is* hasty in his words?
There is more hope of a fool than of him.

21 [l]He_that_delicately_bringeth_up his servant from a child
Shall_have him become_his_son at *the* length.

22 An angry [i]man [s]stirreth_up strife,

m. וּבַעַל חֵמָה

And a furious [m]man aboundeth in transgression.

a. אָדָם

23 A [a]man's pride shall_bring_him_low:
But honour shall_uphold *the* humble in spirit.

24 Whoso_is_partner with a thief hateth his_own soul:
He [r]heareth cursing, and [r]bewrayeth *it* not.

25 The_fear_of [a]man [r]bringeth a snare:

s. יְשֻׂגָּב

But [l]whoso_putteth_his_trust in [J]*the* LORD shall_be_[s]safe.

f. פְּנֵי־מוֹשֵׁל

26 Many seek *the* ruler's [f]favour;
But *every* [i]man's judgment *cometh* from [J]*the* LORD.

27 An unjust [i]man is an abomination to *the* just:
And *he that is* upright in *the* way *is* abomination to *the* [l]wicked.

J. Jehovah.
e. *or* enlighteneth the_eyes_of.
w. *or* weak.
w. will become lawless, *Heb.* yiphrang, *from* phahrang, to free.
i. ish.
m. man, *Heb.* bahal.
a. ahdahm.
s. set_on_high.
f. face.
l. lawless.

a. אָגוּר
j. יָקֶה
b. הַמַּשָּׂא
s. הַגֶּבֶר
i. לְאִיתִיאֵל
u. וְאֻכָל

30 THE_**words**_of [a]**Agur** the_son_of [j]Jakeh,
Even the [b]prophecy: the [s]man spake unto [i]Ithiēl,
Even unto Ithiēl and [u]Ucal,

2 "Surely I *am* more brutish than *any* [i]man,
And have not the_understanding_of a [s]man.

3 I neither learned wisdom,
Nor have the_knowledge_of *the* [h]holy.

4. John 3. 13. Eph. 4. 8–10.

4 "**Who** [h]hath_**ascended**_up_into [eh]heaven, or [d]descended?
Who [h]hath_gathered *the* wind in His fists?
Who [h]hath_bound *the* waters in *a* [x]garment?
Who [h]hath_established all the_ends_of *the* earth?
What *is* His name, and what *is* His son's name, if thou [r]canst_tell?

5. Ps. 12. 6.

sa. כָּל־אִמְרַת
eh. אֱלוֹהַּ
p. צְרוּפָה

5 "Every [sa]**word**_of [eh]God *is* [p]pure:
He *is* a shield unto [x]them that_put_their_trust in Him.

6 [r]Add thou not unto His words, lest He [r]reprove thee, and thou [h]be_found_a_liar.

7 "**Two** *things have* I **required** of Thee;

w. תִּמְנַע
wo. וְדִבְרֵי־כָזָב

[w][r]Deny me *them* not before I [r]die:

8 [h]Remove_far from me vanity and [wo]lies:
[r]Give me neither poverty nor riches;
[h]Feed me with food convenient_for me:

J. יְהוָה

9 Lest I [r]be_full, and [h]deny *Thee,* and [h]say, 'Who *is* [J]*the* LORD?'

a. Agur, Gatherer.
j. Jakeh, Pious.
b. burden.
s. strong_man, geber.
i. Ithiēl, -God *is* with me.
u. Ucal, Able.
i. ish.
a. ahdahm.
sa. saying.
eh. Elōah.
p. purified.
w. Withhold.
wo. word_of falsehood, *Heb.* dĕbar cahzahb.
J. Jehovah.

B.C. about 700.

Or lest I [t]be_poor, and [s]steal, and [t]take the_name_of my [=]God *in vain*. [G] אֱלֹהָי [G. Elohim.]

10 "[t]Accuse not a **servant** unto his [=]master,
Lest he [t]curse thee, and thou [s]be_found_guilty.

11 "*There is* a **generation** *that* [t]curseth their father,
And [t]doth not bless their [-]mother.

12 *There is* a generation *that are* pure in their_own eyes,
And *yet* [s]is not washed from their filthiness.

13 *There is* a generation, O_how lofty are their eyes!
And their eyelids [t]are_lifted_up.

14 *There is* a generation, whose teeth *are as* swords,
And their jaw_teeth *as* knives,
To devour *the* [=]poor from_off *the* earth,
And *the* [=]needy from *among* [a]men. [a] אָדָם [a. ahdahm.]

15 "The horseleach hath two daughters, *crying*, '[s]Give, [s]give.'
There are **three** *things that* [t]are **never satisfied**,
Yea, **four** *things* [s]say not, '*It is* enough:'

16 [h]*The* grave; and *the* barren womb;
The earth *that* is not filled with water;
And *the* fire *that* [s]saith not, '*It is* enough.' [h] שְׁאוֹל [h. Hadēs, *Heb.* shĕōl.]

17 "*The* eye *that* [t]**mocketh** at *his* father,
And [s]despiseth to obey *his* mother,
The_ravens_of *the* valley shall_pick_it_out,
And *the* young eagles shall_eat it.

18 "There_be **three** *things which* are **too wonderful** for me,
Yea, **four** which I know not:

19 The_way_of *an* [x]eagle in the [=]air;
The_way_of a serpent upon a rock;
The_way_of a ship in the_[he]midst_of *the* sea; [he] בְּלֶב־יָם [he. heart.]
And the_way_of a [s]man with a maid. [s] גֶּבֶר [s. strong_man, geber.]

20 Such *is* the_way_of an adulterous woman;
She [s]eateth, and [s]wipeth her mouth, and saith, 'I [s]have_done no wickedness.'

21 "For **three** *things the* **earth** [s]is_**disquieted**,
And for **four** *which* it [t]cannot bear:

22 For a servant when he [t]reigneth;
And a fool when he [t]is_filled with meat;

23 For an odious *woman* when she [t]is_married;
And a handmaid that [d][t]is_heir to her mistress. [d] תִּירַשׁ [d. dispossesseth.]

24 "There_be **four** *things which are* **little** upon *the* earth,
But [tjw] *are* exceeding **wise**: [an. ants, *Heb.* nĕmahlim, *from* nahmal, to circumcise, to cut_off, *and perhaps* mĕlilah, an ear of corn.]

25 The [an]**ants** *are* a [-]people not strong,
Yet they [s]prepare their meat in the summer;

26 *The* [c]**conies** *are but* a feeble folk, [c. conies, *Heb.* shĕphannim, *from* sahphan, to hide.]
Yet [s]make they their [-]houses in the [-]rocks;

27 The [l]**locusts** have no king, [l. locusts, arbeh, *from* rahhah, numerous.]
Yet [s]go_they_forth all_of_them by_bands;

28 *The* **spider** [t]taketh_hold with her hands,
And is in kings' palaces.

29 "There_be **three** *things* which go well,
Yea, **four** are **comely in going**: [li. lion, *Heb.* layish, *from* lush, to be strong.]

30 A [li]lion *which is* strongest among [x]beasts,
And [t]turneth not away for any;

31 A [g]greyhound; a he_goat also; [g. greyhound, *Heb.* zĕir *in the* loins.]
And a king, against whom *there is* no rising_up.

32 "If thou [s]hast_done_**foolishly** in lifting_up_thyself,
Or if thou [s]hast_thought_evil, *lay* thine_hand upon thy_mouth.

B.C. about 1015.

33 Surely the_churning_of milk [r]bringeth_forth butter,
And the_wringing_of *the* nose [r]bringeth_forth blood:
So the_forcing_of wrath [r]bringeth_forth strife."

about 1015.

31 THE_**words**_of king [1]**Lemuēl**,
The [b]prophecy that his mother [r]taught him.

l. לְמוּאֵל
b. מַשָּׂא
s. בַּר־בִּטְנִי

2 "What, my [s]son? and what, the_[s]son_of my womb?
And what, the_[s]son_of my vows?
3 [r]Give not thy strength unto women,
Nor thy ways to that which_destroyeth kings.
4 *It is* not for [x]kings, O_Lemuēl,
It it not for [x]kings to_drink [w]**wine**;
Nor for princes strong_drink:

w. יַיִן
s. מְחֻקֵּק

5 Lest they [r]drink, and [*]forget *the* [s]law,
And [*]pervert *the* judgment of any of *the* afflicted.
6 [r]Give strong_drink unto him_that_is_ready_to_perish,
And [w]wine unto those_that_be_[b]of_heavy hearts.

b. לְמָרֵי נָפֶשׁ

7 [r]Let_him_drink, and [*]forget his poverty,
And [r]remember his misery no more.
8 [·]Open thy mouth for *the* -dumb
In the_cause_of all [so]such_as_are_appointed to destruction.

so. בְּנֵי חֲלוֹף

9 [·]Open thy mouth, [·]judge righteously,
And [·]plead_the_cause_of *the* [l]-poor and -needy.

l. עָנִי

א
10 "Who [r]can_find a **virtuous woman**?
For her price *is* far_above rubies.
ב
11 The_heart_of her husband doth_safely_trust in her,
So that he shall_have no need of spoil.
ג
12 She [·]will_do him good and not evil
All the_days_of her [s]life.
ד
13 She [·]seeketh wool, and flax,
And [*]worketh willingly with her hands.
ה
14 She [·]is like the merchants' ships;
She [r]bringeth her food from afar.
ו
15 She [*]riseth also while_it_is_yet night,
And [*]giveth meat to her household,
And a portion to her maidens.
ז
16 She [·]considereth a field, and [t][*]buyeth it:
t. וַתִּקָּחֵהוּ
With the_fruit_of her hands she [·]planteth a vineyard.
ח
17 She [·]girdeth her loins with strength,
And [*]strengtheneth her arms.
ט
18 She [·]perceiveth that her merchandise *is* good:
la. נֵרָהּ
Her [la]candle [r]goeth not out by night.
י
19 She [·]layeth her hands to the spindle,
And her hands [r]hold *the* distaff.
כ
20 She [·]stretcheth_out her hand to *the* [lo]-poor;
lo. עָנִי
Yea, she [·]reacheth_forth her hands to the -needy.
ל
21 She [r]is not afraid of *the* snow for her household:
d. שָׁנִים
For all her household *are* clothed_with [d][s]scarlet.
מ
22 She [·]maketh herself coverings_of_tapestry;
f. שֵׁשׁ
Her clothing *is* [f]silk and purple.
נ
23 Her husband [r]is_known in the gates,
When he sitteth among the_elders_of *the* land.
ס
24 She [·]maketh [s]fine_linen, and [*]selleth *it*;
s. סָדִין
And [·]delivereth girdles unto the merchant.
ע
25 Strength and honour *are* her clothing;
And she [*]shall_rejoice in time to come.
פ
26 She [·]openeth her mouth with wisdom;

l. Lemuēl, To -God.
b. burden, *Heb.* massah, *from* nahsah, to lift_up.
s. son, *Heb.* bar, *from* bahrah, to create.
w. wine, fermented wine, *Heb.* yahyin, *from* yahveen, mire.
s. statute, *Heb.* mĕkhukkahk.
b. bitter_of soul.
so. sons_of destruction.
l. lowly.
Aleph.
Beth.
Gimel.
Daleth.
He.
Vau.
Zain.
t. taketh.
Kheth.
Teth.
la. lamp, *Heb.* neer.
Yod.
Caph.
lo. lowly.
Lamed.
d. double *or* change_of garments.
Mem.
f. fine_white_linen, *Heb.* sheesh, *from* shush, to be white.
Nun.
Samech.
s. *Heb.* sahdin.
Ayin.
Pe.

B.C. about 1015.

And °in her tongue *is* the_law_of kindness. | o. on, *Heb.* hal.

ע. עַל 27 She ·looketh_well to the_ways_of her household, | Tsaddi.
צ And ᵗeateth not the_bread_of idleness.

ק. 28 Her children ·arise_up, and *call_her_blessed; | Koph.
Her husband *also,* and he *praiseth her.

ר. 29 "Many daughters ·have_done virtuously, | Resh.
But thou ·excellest them all."

ש. 30 ˣFavour *is* deceitful, and ˣbeauty *is* vain: | Shin *or* Sin.

י. יְהוָה *But* a woman *that* feareth ʲ*the* LORD, she shall_be_praised. | J. Jehovah.

ת. 31 ᵗGive her of the_fruit_of her hands; | Thau *or* Tau.
And *let her_own works praise her in the gates."

[p]ECCLESIASTES;

OR,

THE PREACHER.

(Here the pronouns for God begin with capital letters.)

p. קֹהֶלֶת

B.C. about 977.

p. קֹהֶלֶת

1 THE words of *the* [p]**Preacher**, the son of David, king in Jerusalem.

2 "**Vanity of vanities**," [d]saith *the* Preacher,
"Vanity of vanities; [x]all *is* vanity.

a. לָאָדָם 3 What profit hath *a* [xa]man of all his labour which he [e]taketh **under the sun**?

4 *One* generation [f]passeth away, and *another* generation cometh:
But the earth abideth for ever.

5 The sun also [d]ariseth, and the sun goeth down,
And [f]hasteth to his place where [h]he [f]arose.

6 The wind [f]goeth toward *the* south,
And [f]turneth about unto *the* north;
It [f]whirleth about continually,
And the wind returneth again according to his circuits.

7 All the rivers [f]run into the sea; yet the sea *is* not full;
Unto *the* place from whence the rivers [f]come, thither [h]they return again.

i. אִישׁ 8 All [x]things *are* full of labour; [i]man cannot utter *it:*
The eye [f]is not satisfied with seeing,
Nor *the* ear [f]filled with hearing.

9 The thing that [d]hath been, it *is that* which shall be;
And that which [d]is done *is* [h]that which shall be done:
And *there is* no new *thing* under the sun.

10 Is there *any* thing whereof it may be said, '[d]See, [h]this *is* new?'
It [d]hath been already of [=]old time, which was before us.

11 *There is* no remembrance of [x]former *things;*
Neither shall there be *any* remembrance of *things* that are to come with *those* that shall come after."

12 ℣ *the* [p]Preacher was king over Israël in Jerusalem.

13 And I [d]gave my [c]heart to seek and **search out** by [x]wisdom concerning all *things* that [d]are done under [x=]heaven:
*G. אֱלֹהִים This sore travail [d]hath [=]God given to the sons of [xa]man to be exercised [b]therewith.
a. לִבְנֵי הָאָדָם
h. לְעַנּוֹת

14. Matt. 6. 19-21. Col. 3. 1-4.

14 I [d]have seen [c]all the works that [d]are done **under the sun**;
And, behold, [x]all *is* vanity and vexation of spirit.

15 *That which is* crooked [f]cannot be made straight:
And that which is wanting [f]cannot be numbered.

16 ℣ communed with mine own heart, saying, "Lo, ℣ [d]am come to great estate, and [d]have gotten more wisdom than all *they* that [d]have been before me in Jerusalem:"
s. רָאָה Yea, my heart [s]had great experience of wisdom and knowledge.

17 And I [e]gave my heart to know wisdom,
And to know madness and folly:
I perceived that [h]this also *is* vexation of spirit.

18 For in much wisdom *is* much grief:
And he that [f]increaseth knowledge [f]increaseth sorrow.

p. Preacher.

p. Preacher, *Heb.* koheleth, *from* kahal, to call together.

a. ahdahm.

i. ish.

*G. Elohim, God, *plural.*
a. ahdahm.
h. humbled.

s. saw.

B.C. about 977.

2 I SAID in mine heart, "Go to now, I will **prove** thee with
mirth,
Therefore enjoy pleasure:"
And, behold, this also *is* vanity.
2 I said of laughter, "*It is* mad:"
And of mirth, "What doeth it?"
3 I sought in mine heart to give myself unto wine,
Yet acquainting mine heart with wisdom;
And to lay hold on folly,
Till I might see what *was* that good for the sons of men,
Which they should do under the heaven all the days of
their life.
4 I made me **great works**;
I built me houses;
I planted me vineyards:
5 I made me gardens and orchards,
And I planted trees in them of all *kind of* fruits:
6 I made me pools of water,
To water therewith *the* wood that bringeth forth trees:
7 I got *me* servants and maidens,
And had servants born in my house;
Also I had great possessions of great and small cattle
Above all that were in Jerusalem before me:
8 I gathered me also silver and gold,
And the peculiar treasure of kings and of the provinces:
I gat me men singers and women singers,
And the delights of the sons of men,
As musical instruments, and that of all sorts.
9 So I was great, and increased more than all that were
before me in Jerusalem:
Also my wisdom remained with me.
10 And whatsoever mine eyes desired I kept not from them,
I withheld not my heart from any joy;
For my heart rejoiced in all my labour:
And this was my portion of all my labour.
11 Then I looked on all *the* works that my hands had
wrought,
And on *the* labour that I had laboured to do:
And, behold, **all *was* vanity and vexation of spirit,**
And *there was* no profit under the sun.

12 And I turned myself to behold **wisdom**, and madness,
and **folly**:
For what *can* the man *do* that cometh after the king?
Even that which hath been already done.
13 Then I saw that wisdom excelleth folly,
As far as light excelleth darkness.
14 The wise man's eyes *are* in his head;
But the fool walketh in darkness:
And I myself perceived also that one event happeneth to
them all.
15 Then said I in my heart, "As it happeneth to the fool, so
it happeneth even to me;
And why was I then more wise?"
Then I said in my heart, "That this also *is* vanity."
16 For *there is* no remembrance of *the* wise more than of the
fool for ever;
Seeing that which now *is* in the days to come shall all
be forgotten.

l. וְרְאֵה — l. look upon good, *Heb.* rĕëh betōb.

d. לִמְשׁוֹךְ בַּיַּיִן אֶת־בְּשָׂרִי — d. draw out my flesh with wine, yayin, fermented wine.

a. לִבְנֵי הָאָדָם — a. ahdahm.

p. וּפַרְדֵּסִים — p. paradises.

f. יַעַר — f. forest.

w. שִׁדָּה וְשִׁדּוֹת — w. *or* a wife and wives.

B.C. about 977.

And how [b]dieth the wise *man?* as the fool.
17 Therefore I [c]hated [x=]life;
Because *the* work that [d]is_wrought under the sun *is* grievous unto me:
For [x]all *is* **vanity** and **vexation**_of spirit.

l. עָמַל

18 Yea, I [c]hated [e]all my **labour** which I had_[l]taken under the sun:
Because I should_**leave it** unto the [a]man that shall_be after me.

19. *See* 2 Chr. x.

19 And who knoweth whether he shall_be a wise *man* or a fool?
Yet [f]shall_he_have_rule over all my labour wherein I have laboured,
And wherein I have_shewed_myself_wise under the sun.
This *is* also vanity.

20 Therefore I [g]went_about to cause my [e]heart to despair
Of all the labour which I [l]took under the sun.

21 For there_is a [a]man whose labour *is* in wisdom, and in knowledge, and in equity;
Yet to a [a]man that hath not laboured therein shall_he_leave it *for* his portion.
This also *is* vanity and a great evil.

22. Mat. 16. 26.

22 For what [h]hath [a]man of all his labour,
And of the_vexation_of his heart, wherein [i]*he hath* laboured under the sun?

23 For all his days *are* sorrows, and his travail grief;
Yea, his heart [d]taketh not rest in the night.
This is also vanity.

24 *There is* nothing better for a [x a]man, *than* that he should_eat and drink,
And *that* he [g]should_make his [e]soul **enjoy good in** his **labour.**

=G. הָאֱלֹהִים

This also I saw, that it *was* from the_hand_of [x=]God.

25 For who [b]can_eat, or who else can_hasten *hereunto,* more than I?

26. Job. 27. 16, 17.

26 For *God* [d]giveth to a [a]man that *is* good in His sight wisdom, and knowledge, and joy:
But to the sinner He [d]giveth travail, to gather and to heap up,
That He may_give to *him that is* good before [x=]God.
This also *is* vanity and vexation_of spirit.

1. Acts 17. 24–28.

f. זְמַן

b. עֵת לָלֶדֶת

3 TO [x]every *thing there is* a [f]**season.**
And a **time** to every purpose **under the** [e]**heaven**:
2 A time to [b]be_born,
And a time to die;
A time to plant,
And a time to pluck_up *that which is* planted;
3 A time to kill,
And a time to heal;
A time to break_down,
And a time to build_up;

4. Rom. 12. 15.

4 A time to weep,
And a time to laugh;
A time to mourn,
And a time to dance;
5 A time to cast_away stones.
And a time to gather stones together;

l. laboured.
a. ahdahm.
=G. hah Elohim.
f. fixed_season, *Heb.* zĕmahn.
-h. heavens.
b. bring_forth, *Heb.* laledeth.

B.C. about 977.

A time to embrace,
And a time to refrain from embracing;
s. אֵת לְבַקֵּשׁ 6 A time to [s]get,
d. וְאֵת לְאַבֵּד And a time [d]to lose;
A time to keep,
And a time to cast-away;
7 A time to rend,
And a time to sew;
A time to keep-silence,
And a time to speak;
8 A time to love,
And a time to hate;
A time of war,
And a time of peace:

9 **What profit** hath [xz]he that-worketh in that wherein [yz] laboureth?

10. Heb. 12. 9-11.
10 I [y]have-seen [z]the travail, which [G]God [y]hath-given to the-sons-of [xa]men to be-[h]exercised in it.
G. אֱלֹהִים
a. לִבְנֵי הָאָדָם 11 He *hath* made [x]every *thing* beautiful in his time:
h. לַעֲנוֹת Also He *hath* set [z]the [h]world in their heart,
[w]So-that no [xa]man [y]can-find-out [z]the work that [xz]God [y]maketh from *the* beginning to *the* end.
11. 2 Cor. 4. 17, 18.
h. הָעֹלָם 12 I know that *there is* no good in them,
But for *a man* to rejoice, and to do good in his [z]life.
w. מִבַּלְעֲדֵי אֲשֶׁר 13 And also that every [xa]man [y]should-eat and [y]drink,
12, 13. 1 Tim. 6. 17-19. And [y]enjoy the-good-of all his labour,
It *is* the-gift-of [z]God.
14 I know that, whatsoever [xz]God [y]doeth, *it* shall-be for ever:
Nothing can-be-put to it,
Nor any-thing taken from it:
And [xz]God [y]doeth *it*, that *men* [y]should-fear before Him.
15. Ch. 12. 14.
ai. הוּא 15 That which [y]hath-been [ai]is-now;
And that-which is-to-be hath already been;
dr. אֶת־נִרְדָּף And [xz]God [y]requireth that-which-[y]is-past.

16 And moreover I saw **under the sun** the-place-of [x]judgment, *that* [xl]wickedness *was* there;
l. הָרֶשַׁע And the-place-of [x]righteousness, *that* [xl]iniquity *was* there.
17 I said in mine heart,
la. וְאֶת־הָרָשָׁע "[xz]God shall-judge [z]the righteous and [z]the [la]wicked:
For *there is* a time *there* for every purpose and for every [x]work."

18. Jude 8-10.
m. עַל־דִּבְרַת 18 I said in mine heart concerning the-[m]estate-of the-sons-of [xa]men,
That [xz]God might-manifest them,
And that they might-see that they-themselves *are* **beasts**.
19. Rom. 8. 19-23.
19 For that-which-befalleth the-sons-of [xa]men befalleth [x]beasts;
Even one-thing befalleth them:
As the-one dieth, so dieth the-other;
sp. וְרוּחַ Yea, they have all one [sp]breath;
So-that *a* [xa]man *hath* no preeminence above *a* [x]beast:
For [x]all *is* vanity.
20 [x]All [y]go unto one place;
21. Ch. 12. 7.
s.a. בְּנֵי הָאָדָם [x]All [y]are of the dust,
And [x]all turn to [x]dust again.
t. הָעֹלָה הִיא 21 Who knoweth the-[sp]spirit-of [xs]man [t]that [xl]goeth upward,
לְמָעְלָה And the-[sp]spirit-of the beast that [awh xl]goeth downward to
wh. הַיֹּרֶדֶת הִיא the earth?
לְמַטָּה לָאָרֶץ 22 Wherefore I [y]perceive that *there is* nothing better, than
22. Ch. 11. 9. that *a* [x]man should-rejoice in his-own works;

s. seek.
d. destroy.
G. Elohim.
a. ahdahm.
h. humbled.
h. *Heb.* holahm, age, hidden, *or* eternal age *or* eternity, *from* hahlam, to hide.
w. Without-which, *Heb.* mibli.
ai. it.
dr. driven-away, *Heb.* nirdahph.
l. lawlessness *or* the lawless.
la. lawless, *Heb.* eth hah rahshang.
m. matter, *Heb.* dibrah.
sp. spirit, *Heb.* ruakh.
s.a. sons-of [x]man, benee hah ahdahm.
t. that which goeth-up on high, *Heb.* ha holah hi lemonglah.
awh. which.

B.C. about 977.

For that *is* his portion:
For who shall bring him to see what shall be after him?

4 SO I returned, and considered all the **oppressions** that are done **under the sun**:
And behold the tears of *such as were* oppressed,
And they *had* no comforter;
h. יָמִיד And on the side of their oppressors *there was* power: h. hand.
But they *had* no comforter.
3 Wherefore I praised the dead which are already dead
More than the living which are yet alive.
3 Yea, better *is he* than both they, which hath not yet been,
Who hath not seen the evil work that is done under the sun.
4. Gen. 37. 4-11. 4 Again, I considered all travail, and every right work, a. advantage.
a. כִּשְׁרוֹן That for this a man is envied of his neighbour. i. ish.
i. אִישׁ This *is* also vanity and vexation of spirit.
5 The fool foldeth his hands together,
And eateth his own flesh.
6 Better *is* a handful *with* quietness,
Than both *the* hands full *with* travail and vexation of spirit.
7 Then I returned, and I saw **vanity** under the sun.
8. John 19. 6. 8 There is one *alone*, and *there is* not a second;
s. בֵּן Yea, he hath neither child nor brother: s. son.
Yet *is there* no end of all his labour;
Neither is his eye satisfied with riches;
Neither *saith he*, "For whom do I labour, and bereave my soul of good?"
This *is* also vanity,
Yea, it *is* a sore travail.
9 **Two** *are* **better than one**;
Because they have a good reward for their labour.
10 For if they fall, the one will lift up his fellow:
But woe to him *that is* alone when he falleth;
For *he hath* not another to help him up.
11 Again, if two lie together, then they have heat:
But how can one be warm *alone?*
o. יִתְקְפוּ 12 And if one prevail against him, two shall withstand him; o. overpower.
And *a* threefold cord is not quickly broken.
13 Better *is* a poor and a **wise child**
Than an old and **foolish king**,
Who will no more be admonished.
t. מִבֵּית הַסוּרִים 14 For out of prison he cometh to reign; t. the house of the prisoners.
Whereas also *he that is* born in his kingdom becometh poor.
15 I considered all the **living** which walk under the sun,
With the second child that shall stand up in his stead.
16 *There is* no end of all the people,
Even of all that have been before them:
They also that come after shall not rejoice in him.
Surely this also *is* vanity and vexation of spirit.

G. הָאֱלֹהִים 5 KEEP thy foot when thou goest to the **house of God**, G. hah Elohim, the *Triune* God.
And be more ready to hear, than to give the **sacrifice of fools**:
2. *Ch.* v. *in Heb. begins here.* For they consider not that they do evil.
2 Be not rash with thy mouth,

And [t]let not thine heart be_hasty to utter any_[w]thing before [x=]God:
For [x=]God *is* in [x=]heaven, and thou upon [x]earth:
Therefore [t]let thy **words** be **few**.
3 For a [x]dream cometh through the multitude_of business;
And a fool's voice *is known* by multitude_of words.
4 When thou [t]vowest a **vow** unto [=]God, [t]defer not to pay it;
For *He hath* no pleasure in [x]fools:
·Pay ⁻*that* which thou [t]hast_vowed.
5 Better *is it* that thou shouldest not vow,
Than that thou shouldest vow and not [t]pay.
6 [t]Suffer not thy ⁻mouth to cause thy flesh to sin;
m. הַמַּלְאָךְ Neither [t]say thou before the [m]angel, that it *was* an error:
Wherefore should [x=]God be_angry at thy voice,
And ·destroy ⁻the work_of thine hands?
7 For in the_multitude_of dreams and many words *there are* also *divers* vanities:
[x=]G. אֶת־ הָאֱלֹהִים But ·fear thou [x=]God.

8. Ps. 12. 5.
8 If thou [t]seest the_**oppression**_of *the* ⁻poor,
And violent_perverting_of judgment and justice in *a* [x]province,
[t]Marvel not at the matter:
For *He that is* higher than *the* highest [^]regardeth;
And *there be* higher than they.

^i. הוּא 9 Moreover the_profit_of *the* earth ^[i]is for [x]all:
The king *himself* ·[i]is_served by the field.
10 He_that_**loveth silver** shall not be_satisfied_with silver;
Nor he that_loveth abundance with increase:
This *is* also vanity.
11 When [x]goods increase, they ·[i]are_increased that_eat them:
a. בְּשִׁרְיוֹן And what [a]good *is there* to the_owners thereof, saving the_beholding_of *them* with their eyes?
12 The_sleep_of *a* [x]labouring_man *is* sweet, whether he [t]eat little or much:
But the abundance_of *the* rich will not suffer him to sleep.

13 There is a sore evil *which* I ·[i]have_seen **under the sun**,
Namely, **riches** kept for the_owners thereof to their hurt.
b. בְּעִנְיָן 14 But [x]those [x]riches ·perish by evil [b]travail:
And he begetteth a son, and *there is* nothing in his hand.

15. Job 1. 21.
ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר 15 [ac]As he came_forth of his mother's womb,
Naked shall_he_return to go as he came,
And shall_take nothing of his labour,
Which he may_carry_away in his hand.
16 And this also *is* a sore evil, *that* in_all_points as he came, so shall_he_go:
And what profit hath he that [t]hath_laboured for the wind?
17 All his days also he [t]eateth in [x]darkness,
And *he hath* much sorrow and wrath with his sickness.

18. 1 Tim. 6. 17.
18 Behold *that* which I ·[i]have_seen:
It is good and comely *for one* to eat and to drink,
And to **enjoy** the_**good**_of all his **labour** that he [t]taketh under the sun
All the_days_of his [=]life, which [x=]God ·[i]giveth him:
For it *is* his portion.
a. כָּל־הָאָדָם 19 Every [xa]man also to whom [x=]God ·[i]hath_given riches and wealth,
And ·hath_given_him_power to eat thereof,

w. word, *Heb.* dahbar.
m. or messenger.
[x=]G. eth hah Elohim (*objective*).
^i. it.
a. advantage.
b. business.
ac. According as.
a. ahdahm.

B.C. about 977.

And to take his ᶜportion,
And to rejoice in his ˣlabour;
This *is* the gift of ᵉGod.
20 For he shall not much remember ᶜthe days of his ᵉlife;
Because ˣᵉGod answereth *him* in the joy of his heart.

6 THERE is an **evil** which I ᵈhave seen **under the sun**,
a. הָאָדָם And it *is* common among ˣᵃmen:
2. Lu. 12. 20, 21. 2 A ⁱman to whom ˣᵉGod ᵇhath given riches, wealth, and honour,
i. אִישׁ So that he wanteth nothing for his soul of all that he ᵇdesireth,
ᵉG. הָאֱלֹהִים Yet ˣᵉGod ᵇgiveth him not power to eat thereof,
But a stranger ᵇeateth it:
This *is* vanity, and it *is* an evil disease.
3 If a ⁱman ᵇbeget a hundred *children*, and ᵇlive many years,
So that the days of his years ᵇbe many,
sa. תִּשְׂבַּע And his soul ᵇbe not ˢᵃfilled with ˣgood,
And also *that* he ᵈhave no burial;
I ᵈsay, *that an* ˣuntimely birth *is* better than he.
4 For he cometh in with ˣvanity,
And ᵇdeparteth in ˣdarkness,
And his name shall be covered with ˣdarkness.
5 Moreover he hath not seen *the* sun, nor known *any thing*:
This hath more rest than the other.
6 Yea, though he ᵈlive a thousand years twice *told*, yet hath he seen no good:
Do not ˣall go to one place?
7 All the labour of ˣᵃman *is* for his mouth,
s. הַנֶּפֶשׁ And yet the ˢappetite ᵇis not filled.
8 For what hath *the* ⁻wise more than the ⁻fool?
What hath *the* ⁻poor, ⁺that knoweth to walk before the ᵉliving?
9 Better *is* the **sight** of *the* eyes than the wandering of *the* ˢ**desire**:
This *is* also vanity and vexation of spirit.
10 That which ᵈhath been ᵈis named already,
su. הוּא And it ⁺is known that ˢᵘit *is* ˢman:
Neither may he contend with him that is mightier than he.
11 Seeing there be many things ⁺that increase vanity,
What *is* ˣᵃman the better?
12 For who knoweth what *is* **good for** ˣᵃ**man** in *this* ˣᵉlife,
All the days of his vain life which he ˣspendeth as *a* ˣshadow?
For who ᵇcan tell *a* ˣᵃman what shall be after him under the sun?

1. Prov. 22. 1. 7 A GOOD **name** *is* better than precious ointment;
And the day of ˣdeath than the day of one's birth.
2 *It is* better to go to the **house of mourning**,
b. מִשְׁתֶּה Than to go to the house of ᵇfeasting:
For that *is* the end of all ˣᵃmen;
And the living will lay *it* to his heart.
3. 2 Cor. 7. 10. 3 Sorrow *is* better than laughter:
For by the sadness of *the* countenance *the* heart ᵇis made better.
4 The heart of *the* ᵉwise *is* in the house of mourning;

a. ahdahm.
i. ish.
ᵉG. hah Elohim, the *Triune* God.
sa. *or* satisfied.
s. soul.
s. soul.
su. such.
b. banqueting, *Heb.* mishte, *from* shahthah, to drink.

B.C. about 977.
But the heart of fools *is* in the house of mirth.
5. Ps. 141. 5. 5 *It is* better to hear the rebuke of *the* wise,
Than for a [i]man to hear the song of fools.
6 For as the crackling of [x]thorns under *a* [x]pot,
So *is* the laughter of the fool:
This also *is* vanity.
f. יְהוֹלֵל 7 Surely [x]oppression [t]maketh a wise man [f]mad; f. foolish *or* ashamed.
And a gift [x]destroyeth [r]*the* heart.
8 Better *is* the end of a thing than the beginning thereof:
And the patient in spirit *is* better than *the* proud in spirit.
9 [t]Be not hasty in thy spirit to be angry:
For anger [t]resteth in the bosom of fools.
10 [t]Say not thou, "What [l]is *the cause* that the former [x]days were better than these?"
For thou dost not inquire wisely concerning this.
11 Wisdom *is* good with an inheritance:
And *by it there is* profit to them that see the sun.
12. John 17. 3. 12 For [x]wisdom *is* a defence, *and* [xs]money *is* a defence: s. silver.
s. הַכֶּסֶף But the excellency of knowledge *is, that* [x]wisdom [t]giveth life to them that have it.
13 [l]Consider [r]the work of [xe]God: [xe]G. hah Elohim, *plural*.
[xe]G. הָאֱלֹהִים For who [t]can make *that* straight, [r]which He [l]hath made crooked?
14 In the day of **prosperity** [l]be joyful,
But in the day of **adversity** [l]consider:
[xe]God also [l]hath set [r]the one over against the other,
To the end that [xa]man should find nothing after him.
15 [x]All *things* [l]have I seen in the days of my vanity:
r. יֵשׁ צַדִּיק There is a [r]just *man* [a]that perisheth in his righteousness, r. righteous, *Heb.* tsaddik.
And there is a wicked *man* [a]that prolongeth *his life* in his wickedness.
16 [t]Be not righteous **over much**;
Neither [t]make thyself over wise:
d. תִּשּׁוֹמֵם Why shouldest thou [d]destroy thyself? d. desolate thyself.
l. תִּרְשָׁע 17 [t]Be not over much [l]wicked, neither [t]be thou foolish: l. lawless.
Why shouldest thou die before thy time?
18 *It is* good that thou shouldest take hold of this;
Yea, also from this [t]withdraw not thine [r]hand:
For he that feareth [e]God shall come forth of [r]them all.
19. Prov. 24. 5. 19 [x]Wisdom [t]strengtheneth *the* wise
More than ten mighty *men* which [l]are in the city.
20. 1 Kings 8. 46. 20 For *there is* not a [r]just [a]man upon [x]earth, r. righteous, tsaddik.
That [t]doeth good, and [t]sinneth not. a. ahdahm.
a. אָדָם 21 Also [t]take no heed unto all [x]words that [t]are spoken;
re. מְקַלֶּלְךָ Lest thou [t]hear thy [r]servant [re]curse thee: re. reviling thee, *from* kahlal, to be light, mean.
22 For oftentimes also thine own heart knoweth that thou thyself likewise hast [re]cursed others. re. reviled.
23 All this *have* I **proved by** [x]**wisdom**:
I said, "I will be wise;" but *it was* far from me.
24 That which [l]is far off, and exceeding deep, who [t]can find it out?
25 I applied mine heart to know, and to search, and to seek out wisdom,
And *the* reason *of things*,
l. רֶשַׁע And to know the [l]wickedness of folly, l. lawlessness.
Even of [xe]foolishness *and* [e]madness:
26 And I [a]find more bitter than death [r]the woman, whose heart *is* snares and nets,

B.C. about 977.

And her hands *as* bands:
Whoso_pleaseth [x=]God shall_escape from her;
But *the* sinner shall_be taken by her.

27, 28. 1 Kin. 11. 3.

27 [s]Behold, this *have* I **found**, [•]saith *the* Preacher,
Counting one by one, to find_out *the* [r]account:

s. See.
r. result.

s. רְאֵה

r. חֶשְׁבּוֹן

28 Which yet my soul [•]seeketh, but I [•]find not:
One [a]man among a thousand *have* I found;
But a woman among all those [•]have I not found.

a. ahdahm.

29. Gen. 1. 27.

29 Lo, this only *have* I found,
That [x=]God *hath* made [xa]man upright;
But they [•]have_sought_out many [d]inventions.

=G. hah Elohim.
d. devices.

d. חִשְּׁבֹנוֹת

8 WHO *is* as the **wise** *man?*
And who knoweth the_interpretation_of a thing?
A [a]man's wisdom [t]maketh his face to_shine,
And the_boldness_of his face shall_be_changed.

a. ahdahm.

a. אָדָם

2. Rom. 13. 1–7.

2 I *counsel thee* to [•]keep *the* **king's commandment**,
And *that* [o]in regard_of the_oath_of [=]God.

o. on account of.

o. וְעַל דִּבְרַת

3 [t]Be not hasty to_go_out of his sight:
[t]Stand not in an evil thing;
For he [t]doeth whatsoever [t]pleaseth him.

•G. Elohim.

•G. אֱלֹהִים

au. שִׁלְטוֹן

4 Where the_word_of a king *is, there is* [au]power:
And who [t]may_say unto him, "What [t]doest thou?"

au. authority.

k. יֵרַע

5 Whoso_keepeth *the* commandment shall_[k]feel no evil thing:
And a wise_man's heart [t]discerneth both time and judgment.

k. know.

t. יֵשׁ

6 Because to every purpose [t]there_is **time and judgment**,
Therefore the_misery_of [xa]man *is* great upon him.

t. there_is, *Heb.* yeesh.

7 For he knoweth not that which shall_be:
For who [t]can tell him when it shall_be?

h. שַׁלִּיט

8 *There is* no [a]man [h]that_hath_power over the spirit to retain [~]the spirit;
Neither *hath he* [au]power in the_day_of [x]death:
And *there is* no discharge in *that* [x]war;
Neither shall_[l]wickedness deliver [~]*those* that_are given to it.

h. having authority, *Heb.* shallit.

l. רֶשַׁע

9 [~]All this [•]have_I_seen,
And [•]applied my [~]heart unto every work that [•]is_done **under the sun**:
There is a time wherein **one** [a]man **ruleth over** another to his_own hurt.

l. lawlessness.

la. רְשָׁעִים

ho. וּמְקוֹם קָדוֹשׁ

10 And so I saw *the* [la=]wicked buried,
Who had_come and [t]gone from the_[ho]place_of *the* ~holy,
And they [*]were_forgotten in the city where they had so done:
This *is* also vanity.

la. lawless.
ho. *or* holy place.

11 Because **sentence** against *an* [x]evil work [•]is not executed **speedily**,
Therefore the_heart_of the_sons_of [xa]men is fully_set in them to do evil.

12. Isa. 3. 10, 11.

12 Though a sinner do evil a hundred_times,
And his *days* be_prolonged,
Yet surely I know that it_shall_be well with_them_that fear [x=]God,
Which_fear before Him:

=G. hah Elohim.

13 But it shall not be well with the [l]~wicked,
Neither shall_he_prolong *his* days, *which are* as *a* [x]shadow;
Because he feareth not before [=]God.

l. lawless.
•G. Elohim.

B.C. about 977.
r. צַדִּיקִים

14 There is a **vanity** which •is_done upon the earth;
That there_be r=just *men*, unto whom it_happeneth according
_to the_work_of the l=wicked:
Again, there_be l=wicked *men*, to whom it_happeneth according_to the_work_of the =righteous:
I said that this also *is* vanity.

r. righteous.
l. lawless.

15 Then I •commended x**mirth**,
Because *a* xa man hath no better_thing under the sun, than to eat, and to drink, and to be_merry:
For that shall_abide_with him of his labour the_days_of his =life,
Which x=God •giveth him under the sun.

16 When I applied mine ⁻heart to **know wisdom**,
And to see ⁻the business that •is_done upon the earth:
(For also *there is that* neither xday nor xnight seeth sleep with his eyes:)

17. Ro. 11. 33.

17 Then I •beheld all ⁻the_work of x=God,
That *a* xa man cannot find_out ⁻the work that •is_done under the sun:
Because though *a* xa man labour to seek_it_out,
Yet he shall not find *it;*
s. יֹאמַר Yea farther; though *a* xwise *man* s•think to know *it*,
Yet shall he not be_able to find *it*.

=G. hah Elohim.
s. *or* speak_of knowing.

s. וְלֵבָב

9 FOR ⁻all this I considered in my heart,
Even to p declare ⁻all this,
That the =righteous, and the =wise, and their works, *are* in the_hand_of x=God:

p. prove *or* clear_up.

=G. הָאֱלֹהִים
a הָאָדָם

No xa man knoweth either love or hatred *by* xall *that is* before them.

=G. hah Elohim, the *Triune* God.
a. ahdahm.

2 xAll *things come* alike to xall:
There is **one event** to the ⁻righteous, and to the l⁻wicked;
To the good and to the clean, and to the unclean;
To him_that_sacrificeth, and to him that_sacrificeth not:
As *is* the ⁻good, so *is* the ⁻sinner;
And he that_sweareth, as *he* that_feareth an oath.

l. lawless.

3 This *is* an evil among all *things* that •are_done under the sun,
That *there is* one event unto xall:
Yea, also the_heart_of the_sons_of xa men is full of evil,
And madness *is* in their heart while they live,
And after that *they go* to the =dead.

4 For to him that t•is_joined to all the =living there_is hope:
h. הוּא For a living dog h•is_better than *a* xdead xlion.

h. *Jyt.*

5 For the =living know that they shall_die:
But the =dead know not any_thing,
Neither have they any more a reward;
For the_memory_of them •is_forgotten.

6 Also ⁻their love, and their hatred, and their envy, is_now perished;
Neither have they any_more a portion for ever in any_thing that •is_done under the sun.

7 •Go_thy_way, •eat thy bread with **joy**,
And •drink thy wine with a merry heart;
For x=God now •accepteth thy ⁻works.

8 tLet thy garments be always white;

B.C. about 977.

And [t]let thy head lack no ointment.

9 [u]Live joyfully with *the* wife whom thou [u]lovest all the_days_of the_[z]life_of thy vanity,
Which He [u]hath_given thee under the sun,
All the_days_of thy vanity:
For that *is* thy portion in *this* [xz]life,
And in thy labour which thou takest under the sun.

10. John 9. 4. Col. 3. 17, 23.

10 Whatsoever thy hand [t]findeth to do, [u]**do** *it* with thy **might**;
For *there is* no work, nor device, nor knowledge, nor wisdom,
h. בִּשְׁאוֹל in [h]*the* grave, whither thou goest.

h. hadēs, *Heb.* shĕōl.

11 I returned, and [u]saw **under the sun**,
That the race *is* not to the [z]swift,
Nor the battle to the [z]strong,
Neither yet bread to the [z]wise,
Nor yet riches to men_of_understanding,
Nor yet favour to men_of_skill;
o. וְפֶגַע But time and [o]chance [oc][t]happeneth to [r]them all.

o. occurrence, *Heb.* phegang, *from* phahgang, to meet.

oc. יִקָּרֶה 12 For [xa]man also knoweth not his [r]time:
As the fishes that [u]are_taken in an evil net,
And as the birds that [u]are_caught in the snare;
So [t]*are* the_sons_of [xa]men [s]snared in an evil time,
When it [t]falleth_suddenly upon them.

oc. occurreth.

13 This wisdom [u]have_I_seen also under the sun,
And it *seemed* great unto me:
æ. וְאַנְשִׁים 14 *There was* a little **city**, and few [æ]men within it;
And there came a great king against it, and [u]besieged it,
And [u]built great bulwarks against it:
i. אִישׁ 15 Now there [u]was_found in it a **poor wise** [i]**man**,
And he by his wisdom [u]delivered [r]the city;
Yet no [a]man remembered [x]that_same [x]poor [xi]man.

æ. anahshim, *plural of* ish.

i. ish.

a. ahdahm.

16. Mark 6. 2, 3. 16 Then [u]said I, "Wisdom *is* better than strength:
Nevertheless the poor man's wisdom *is* despised,
And his words [u]are not heard."
17 The_words_of [z]wise *men are* [s]heard in quiet
More than the_cry_of him_that_ruleth among fools.

18. Jos. 7. 1, 11, 12. 18 Wisdom *is* better than weapons of war:
But one sinner [t]destroyeth [x]much good.

10 DEAD flies [t]cause the_ointment_of *the* apothecary to send _forth a stinking_savour:
So doth a little folly him_that_is_in_reputation for wisdom *and* honour.

2 A wise_man's heart *is* at his right_hand;
But a fool's heart at his left.
3 Yea also, when he that is a fool walketh by the way, his wisdom faileth *him*,
And he [u]saith to every_one *that* he *is* a fool.
4 If the_spirit_of the ruler [t]rise_up against thee, [t]leave not thy place;
For yielding [t]pacifieth great offences.
5 There_is an evil *which* I [u]have_seen under the sun,
f. מִלִּפְנֵי As an error which proceedeth [f]from the ruler:

f. from before.

6 [x]Folly [u]is_set in great [z]dignity,
And the [z]rich [t]sit in [x]low_place.
7 I [u]have_seen servants upon horses,
And princes walking as [x]servants upon the earth.

B.C. about 977.

8 He_that_diggeth a pit shall_fall into it;
And whoso_breaketh a hedge, a serpent shall_bite him.
9 Whoso_removeth stones shall_be_hurt therewith;
And he_that_cleaveth [e]wood shall_be_endangered thereby.
10 If the iron be_blunt, and [h]*it* do not whet *the* edge,
Then must_he_put_to more strength:
But wisdom *is* profitable to direct.
11 Surely the serpent will_bite without enchantment;
m. לְבַעַל הַלָּשׁוֹן And a [m]babbler is no better.
12 The_words_of a wise_man's mouth *are* gracious;
But the_lips_of a fool will_swallow_up himself.
13 The_beginning_of the_words_of his mouth *is* foolishness:
And the_end_of his talk *is* mischievous madness.
mu. יִרְבֶּה 14 *A* [x]fool also [mu][t]is_full_of words:
a. הָאָדָם A [xa]man cannot tell what shall_be;
And what shall_be after him, who can_tell him?
15 The_labour_of the [e]foolish [t]wearieth every_one of them.
Because he knoweth not how to go to *the* city.
16. Is. 3. 4. 16 Woe to thee, O_land, when thy king *is* a child,
And thy princes [t]eat in the morning!
17 [e]Blessed *art* thou, O_land, when thy king *is* the_son_of nobles,
And thy princes eat in due_season,
For strength, and not for drunkenness!
18 By much_slothfulness the building [t]decayeth;
And through idleness_of *the* hands the house [t]droppeth_through.
19. Ps. 104. 15. 19 A feast is_made for laughter,
f. וְיַיִן And [f]wine [ma]maketh merry:
ma. יְשַׂמַּח חַיִּים But [xs]money [t]answereth [x]all *things*.
s. וְהַכֶּסֶף 20 [r][t]Curse not *the* king, no not in thy thought;
r. תְּקַלֵּל And [r][t]curse not *the* [-]rich in thy bedchamber:
h. הַשָּׁמַיִם For a bird_of the [h][-]air shall carry [-]the voice,
And that_which_hath wings shall_tell *the* matter.

m. master_of the tongue.
mu. multiplieth.
a. ahdahm.
f. fermented_wine, yayin.
ma. maketh_glad *the* life.
s. silver.
r. Revile.
h. heavens.

1. Isa. 32. 20. Gal. 6. 9.

11 [1]CAST thy **bread upon** [at]**the waters**:
For thou shalt_find it after many [x]days.
2 [1]Give a portion to seven, and also to eight;
For thou [t]knowest not what evil shall_be upon the earth.
3 If the clouds [t]be_full_of rain, they [t]empty *themselves* upon the earth:
And if *the* tree [t]fall toward the south, or toward the north,
In_the_place where the tree [t]falleth, there it shall_be.
4 He_that_observeth *the* wind shall not sow;
And he_that_regardeth *the* clouds shall not reap.
5. Ps. 139. 14, 15. John 3. 8. 5 [ac]As thou knowest not what *is* the_way_of the [w]spirit,
Nor how the bones *do grow* in the_womb_of her_that_is_with_child:
Even so thou [t]knowest not [-]the_[-]works_of [x=]God who [t]maketh [x]all.
6 In the **morning** [1]**sow** thy [-]**seed**,
And in the evening [t]withhold not thine hand:
For thou knowest not whether shall_prosper, either this or that,
Or whether they both *shall be* alike good.
7 Truly the light *is* sweet,
And a pleasant *thing it is* for the eyes to behold [-]the sun:
a. הָאָדָם 8 But if a [xa]man [t]live many years, *and* [t]rejoice in them all;

at. the_face_of.
ac. According as.
w. *or* wind.
a. ahdahm.

B.C. about 977.

Yet [f]let him remember [g]the_days_of [h]darkness; for they shall_be many.
All that cometh *is* vanity.

c. בְּיַלְדוּתֶךָ 9 [i]**Rejoice**, O_young_man, in thy [c]youth; — c. childhood.
e. בְּחוּרוֹתֶיךָ And [f]let thy heart cheer thee in the_days_of thy [c]**youth**, — e. early_prime.
And [i]walk in the_ways_of thine heart,
And in the_sight_of thine eyes:
But [i]know thou, that for all these *things* [x]God will_bring thee into [h]**judgment**.

v. כַּעַס 10 Therefore [i]remove [k]sorrow from thy heart, — v. vexation, *Heb.* cahas.
And [i]put_away evil from thy flesh:
d. וְהַשַּׁחֲרוּת For [h]childhood and [d]youth *are* vanity. — d. dawn_of_life.

1. 2 Sam. 19. 35. al. וּזְכֹר e. אֶת־בּוֹרְאֶיךָ

12 [i]REMEMBER [al]now thy [e]**Creator** in the_days_of thy [m]youth, — al. also. e. *Heb.* eth bōreca, *plural, see v.* 13.
While the **evil days** [l]come not,
Nor *the* years [i]draw_nigh, when thou shalt_say, "I have no pleasure in them;"
2 While the sun, or the light, or the moon, or the stars, [l]be not darkened,
Nor the clouds [i]return after the rain:
3 In the day when the_keepers_of the house shall_tremble,
And the strong men [i]shall_bow themselves,
g. הַטֹּחֲנוֹת And the [g]grinders [i]cease because they [l]are_few, — g. grinders (*feminine*).
And those_that_look_out of the windows [i]be_darkened,
4 And *the* doors [i]shall_be_shut in the [n]streets,
When the_sound_of the grinding [l]is_low,
And he [f]shall_rise_up at the_voice_of the bird,
And all the_daughters_of [h]music [f]shall_be_brought_low;
5 Also *when* they shall_be_afraid of *that which is* high,
And [h]fears *shall be* in the way,
And the almond_tree [f]shall_flourish,
And the grasshopper [f]shall_be_a_burden,
And [h]desire [f]shall_fail:
a. הָאָדָם Because [h]man goeth to his long home, — a. ahdahm.
And [h]the mourners [i]go_about the [n]streets:
6 Or ever the silver cord [l]be_loosed,
Or the golden bowl [f]be_broken,
Or *the* pitcher [f]be_broken at the fountain,
Or the wheel [i]broken at the cistern.
7. Gen. 3. 19. 7 Then [f]shall the dust return to the earth as it was:
=G. הָאֱלֹהִים And the spirit shall_return unto [x]God who gave it. — =G. hah Elohim.

8 **Vanity_of** [h]**vanities**, [l]saith the Preacher;
[h]All *is* vanity.
9 And moreover, because *the* Preacher was wise, he still **taught** [n]the people knowledge;
Yea, he gave good heed, and [i]sought_out, *and* set_in_order many proverbs.
10 *The* Preacher sought to find_out acceptable words:
And *that which was* written *was* upright, *even* words_of truth.
11 The_**words**_of *the* [m]**wise** *are* as [h]**goads**,
And as nails fastened *by* the_masters_of assemblies,
Which [l]are_given from one shepherd.

12 And further, by these, my son, [i]be_admonished:
Of making many books *there is* no end;
And much study *is* a weariness_of *the* flesh.

13. Deut. 6. 2.
[x=]G. אֶת־הָאֱלֹהִים
a. כָּל־הָאָדָם
14. 1 Cor. 4. 5.
h. כָּל־נֶעְלָם

13 [f]Let us hear the conclusion of the whole matter:
[d]**Fear** [x=]**God**, and [d]**keep** His [e]commandments:
For this *is* [a]*the* whole *duty* of [x a]man.
14 For [x=]God shall bring [e]every work into **judgment**,
With every [h]secret thing, whether *it be* good, or whether *it be* evil.

[x=]G. eth hah Elohim, [e]the *Triune* God (*objective*).
a. all.
h. hidden thing, nehlam, *from* hahlam, to hide.

s. שִׁיר הַשִּׁירִים

B.C. *written about* 1014.

[s]THE_SONG_OF SOLOMON.

1. *See* 1 Kin. 4. 32.

THE_**song**_of [x]**songs**, which *is* [so]**Solomon's**.

so. לִשְׁלֹמֹה

BRIDE AND VIRGINS. 2. John 14. 21. 3. Ex. 30. 22–25.

2 [l]Let_him_kiss me with the_kisses_of his mouth:
For thy [=]**love** *is* better than wine.
3 Because of the_savour_of thy good ointments
Thy name *is as* ointment [l]poured_forth,
Therefore [•l]do *the* virgins love thee.
4 [•]Draw me, we will_run_after thee:
The king [•l]hath_brought_me_into his [i]chambers:
We will_be_glad and [*]rejoice in thee,
We will_remember thy [=]love more_than wine:
The [=]upright [•l]love thee.

i. חֲדָרָיו

5 I *am* **black**, but **comely**, O_ye_daughters_of Jerusalem,
As the_tents_of [k]Kedar, as the_curtains_of Solomon.

k. קֵדָר

6 [l]Look not upon me, because I *am* black,
Because the sun [•l]hath_looked upon me:
My mother's [s]children were_angry with me;
They made me the_keeper_of [~]the vineyards;
But mine_own [x]vineyard [•l]have I not kept.

s. בָּנַי

f. תִּרְעֶה
l. תַּרְבִּיץ
a. בְּעֻטָיָה

7 [•]**Tell me**, O_thou whom my soul [•]loveth, where thou [f]feedest,
Where thou [l]makest *thy flock* to_[l]rest at [xm]noon:
For why should I be [a]as one_that_turneth_aside by the_flocks_of thy companions?

BRIDEGROOM. 8. John 10. 4. 1 Thess. 1. 6.

8 If thou [l]know not, O_thou fairest among [x]women,
[•]Go thy_way_forth by the_footsteps_of the flock,
And [•]feed thy [~]kids beside the shepherds' [d]tents.

d. מִשְׁכְּנוֹת

fr. רַעְיָתִי

9 I [•l]have_**compared** thee, O_my [fr]love,
To a company_of_horses in Pharaoh's chariots.

10. Prov. 1. 9.

10 Thy cheeks [•l]are_comely with [x]rows *of jewels*,
Thy neck with [x]chains *of gold*.
11 We will_make thee borders_of gold,
With studs_of [x]silver.

BRIDE. 12. John 12. 1–8.

12 While the **king** *sitteth* [i]at his **table**,
My spikenard [•l]sendeth_forth the_smell thereof.

i. בְּמסִבּוֹ

13 A bundle_of [x]myrrh *is* my [w]well_beloved unto me;
He shall_lie_all_night betwixt my breasts.

w. דּוֹדִי

14 My [w]beloved *is* unto me *as* a cluster_of [x]camphire
In the_vineyards_of [e]En-gedi.

e. עֵין גֶּדִי

BRIDEGROOM.

15 Behold, thou *art* **fair**, my [fr]love;
Behold, thou *art* fair; thou *hast* doves' eyes.

BRIDE.

c. עַרְשֵׂנוּ

16 Behold, thou *art* fair, my [w]beloved, yea, pleasant:
Also our [c]bed *is* [s]green.

s. רַעֲנָנָה

17 The_beams_of our [=]house *are* [=]cedar,
And our rafters of [cy=]fir.

cy. בְּרוֹתִים

ROSE AND LILY.

2 I *AM* the_**rose**_of [xs]Sharon,
And the_**lily**_of the valleys.

s. חֲבַצֶּלֶת הַשָּׁרוֹן

BRIDEGROOM.

2 As *the* **lily** among [x]thorns,
So *is* my [fr]love among the daughters.

fr. רַעְיָתִי

BRIDE.

a. בְּתַפּוּחַ

3 As *the* [a]**apple_tree** among the_trees_of the wood,

s. Song_of [x]Songs.
so. Solomon, Peaceable.
i. inner_chambers.
k. Kedar, Dark.
s. sons.
f. feedest *as a shepherd.*
l. lie_down.
a. *or* as a vailed one, *see* 2 Cor. 3. 13–18.
d. dwellings.
fr. friend *or* companion, *Heb.* rangyah (*feminine*).
i. in his circle, *Heb.* mesab, *from* sahbab, to sit_round.
w. well_beloved, dōdi (*masculine*).
e. En_gedi, Fountain_of *the* kid.
c. couch.
s. *or* shady.
cy. cypress.
s. [x]Sharon, The plain.
fr. friend (*feminine*).
a. apple tree, tapuakh, *from* nahphuakh, to breathe.

B.C. about 1014.

w. דּוֹדִי

So *is* my [w]beloved among the sons.
I [w]sat_down under his shadow with_great_delight,

p. לְחִכִּי

And his fruit *was* sweet to my [p]taste.

h. אֶל־בֵּית הַיָּיִן

4 He brought me to the [h]banqueting house,

And his banner over me *was* love.

s. בָּאֲשִׁישׁוֹת

5 [s]Stay me with [xs]flagons,
[s]Comfort me with [x]apples:
For I *am* sick_of love.

6 His left_hand *is* under my head,
And his right_hand [t]doth_embrace me.

THE CHARGE.

ad. הִשְׁבַּעְתִּי

xl. אֶת־הָאַהֲבָה

sh. שֶׁתָּחְפְּצוּן

7 I [ad]**charge** [xl]you, O_ye_daughters_of Jerusalem,
By *the* roes, and by the_hinds_of the field,
That ye [t]stir not up, nor [t]awake *my* [xl]love, till [sh]he please.

BRIDE.

t. זֶה

8 The_voice_of my [w]beloved!
Behold, [t]he **cometh** leaping upon the mountains,
Skipping upon the hills.

9 My beloved *is* like a roe or a young hart:
Behold, [t]he standeth behind our wall,
[t]He_looketh_forth at the windows,

g. מְצִיץ

[g]Shewing_himself through the [w]lattice.

an. עָנָה

10 My beloved [an]spake, and [s]said unto me,

fr. רַעְיָתִי

"[s]Rise_up, my [fr]love, my fair_one, and [s]come away.

11 For, lo, the winter [s]is_past,
The rain [s]is_over *and* gone;

12 The flowers [s]appear on the earth;
The_time_of the singing *of birds* [s]is_come,

t. הַתּוֹר

And the_voice_of the [t]turtle [s]is_heard in our land;

13 The fig_tree [s]putteth_forth her green_figs,
And the vines *with the* tender_grape [s]give a *good* smell.
[s]Arise, my [fr]love, my fair_one, and [s]come away."

BRIDEGROOM.

as. הַמַּדְרֵיגָה

14 O_my **dove**, *that art* in the_clefts_of the rock,
In the_secret_places_of the [as]stairs,
[s]Let_me_see thy [c]countenance, [s]let_me_hear thy [c]voice;
For sweet *is* thy voice,
And thy countenance *is* comely.

15 [s]Take us *the* foxes,
The little foxes, [t]that_spoil *the* vines:
For our vines *have* tender_grapes.

BRIDE.

f. הָרֹעֶה

16 My beloved *is* **mine**, and I *am* **his**:
[xs]He [f]feedeth among the lilies.

hr. שָׁיְפוּחַ

17 Until the day [br]break, and the shadows [s]flee_away,
[s]Turn, my beloved, and [s]be thou like a roe or a young hart,

be. בֶּתֶר

Upon the_mountains_of [he]Bether.

BRIDE.

3 BY [xs]night on my bed, I **sought** [c]**him**_whom my soul [s]loveth:
I sought him, but I found him not.

2 I will_rise now, and [s]go_about the city in the streets,
And in the broad_ways I will_seek [c]him_whom my soul [s]loveth:
I sought him, but I found him not.

3 The watchmen [xs]that go_about the city found me:
To whom I said, "Saw ye [c]him_whom my soul [s]loveth?"

4 *It was* but a little that I passed from them,

w. עַד

[w]But I found [c]him_whom my soul [s]loveth:
I held him, and would not [t]let_him_go,
Until I had_brought him into my mother's house,

w. *or* well_beloved.

p. palate.

h. house_of wine.

s. syrup_cakes *or* dried_grapes.

ad. adjure.
xl. love, *feminine, Heb.* eth hah ahăbah.
sh. she.

t. this *very one.*

g. Glittering.

an. answered, *Heb.* hahnah.

fr. friend *or* companion.

t. turtle_dove.

as. ascent, *Heb.* madregah, *from* dahrag, to ascend by steps.

f. feedeth *as a* shepherd.

hr. breathe.

be. Bether, Separation.

w. When.

B.C. about 1014.
in. חֶדֶר

And into the_[in]chamber_of her_that_conceived me.

in. inner-chamber.

THE CHARGE.
a. הִשְׁבַּעְתִּי
s. שֶׁתָּעִירוּ

5 I [a]•charge you, O_ye daughters_of Jerusalem,
By *the* roes, and by the_hinds_of the field,
That ye [t]stir not up, nor [t]awake *my* [s]love, till [s]he please.

a. adjure.
s. she.

t. זֹאת

6 Who *is* [t]this [t]that_cometh out_of the wilderness **like pillars**_of smoke,
Perfumed_with myrrh and frankincense, with all powders_of *the* merchant?

t. this, *feminine*, zōth.
t. coming-up.

SOLOMON'S BED.
m. גִּבֹּרִים

7 Behold his **bed**, which *is* **Solomon's**;
Threescore [m]valiant_men *are* about it, of the_[m s]valiant_of Israël.

m. mighty-men, *Heb.* gibbōrim.

8 They_all [t]hold -swords, [t]being_expert_in war:
i. אִישׁ [i]Every_man *hath* his sword upon his thigh because_of fear in the [s]night.

i. Ish.

SOLOMON'S CHARIOT.
p. אַפִּרְיוֹן

9 [x]King Solomon made himself a [p]**chariot**_of the_wood_of [x]Lebanon.

p. *or* palanquin, *Heb.* appiryōn.

se. מֶרְכָּבוֹ

10 He made the_pillars thereof *of* silver,
The_bottom thereof *of* gold,
The_[se]covering_of it *of* purple,
The_midst thereof being_paved *with* love, for the_daughters_of Jerusalem.

se. seat, mercah, *from* rahkhah, to ride.

SOLOMON CROWNED. 11. Ps. 45. 8. Rev. 19. 5-7.
ma. חֲתֻנָּתוֹ

11 •Go_forth, O_ye daughters_of Zion, and •behold [x]king Solomon
With the **crown** wherewith his mother crowned him in the_day_of his [ma]espousals,
And in the_day_of the_gladness_of his heart.

ma. *or* marriage.

BRIDEGROOM.
f. רַעְיָתִי
h. מִבַּעַד לְצַמָּתֵךְ

4 BEHOLD, thou *art* **fair**, my [f]love;
Behold, thou *art* fair;
Thou *hast* doves' eyes [b]within thy locks:
Thy hair *is* as a flock_of [x]goats, that •appear from mount Gilead.

f. friend *or* companion, *Heb.* rangyahthi.
b. behind thy veil.

2 Thy teeth *are* like a flock *of sheep that are even* [x]shorn,
Which came_up from the washing;
Whereof every_one bear_twins,
And none *is* barren among them.

t. כְּחוּט הַשָּׁנִי

3 Thy lips *are* like a [t]thread_of [x]scarlet,
And thy speech *is* comely:
Thy temples *are* like a piece_of a [x]pomegranate [b]within thy locks.

t. the thread_of scarlet, *see* Josh. 2. 18.

4 Thy neck *is* like the_tower_of David builded for an armoury,
Whereon there hang a thousand [x]bucklers,
All shields_of [x]mighty_men.

5 Thy two breasts *are* like two young roes that_are_twins,
[x]Which feed among the lilies.

BRIDE.
b. שָׁיְפוּחַ

6 Until the **day** [b]•**break**,
And the shadows •flee_away,
I will_get me to the_mountain_of [x]myrrh,
And to the_hill_of [x]frankincense.

b. breathe.

BRIDEGROOM. 7. Eph. 5. 27.
hr. כֻּלָּהּ

7 Thou *art* all **fair**, my [f]love;
There is no spot in thee.

8 [t]Come with me from Lebanon, *my* [br]spouse,
With me from Lebanon:
[t]Look from the_top_of Amana,
From the_top_of Shenir and Hermon,
From *the* lions' dens,

br. *or* bride, callah, *from* cahlal, finished, perfected. Eph. 5. 27.

B.C. about 1014.

From the_mountains_of *the* leopards.

9 Thou ·hast_ravished_my_heart, my sister, *my* [br]spouse;
Thou ·hast_ravished_my_heart with one of thine eyes,
With one chain_of thy neck.

10 How fair ·is thy [=]love, my sister, *my* [br]spouse!
How much_better ·is *thy* [=]love than wine!
And the_smell_of thine ointments than all spices!

11 Thy lips, *O my* [br]spouse, [t]drop *as the* honeycomb:
Honey and milk *are* under thy tongue;
And the_smell_of thy garments *is* like the_smell_of Lebanon.

l. נָעוּל 12 A **garden** [l]**inclosed** *is* my sister, *my* [br]spouse; a spring [l]shut_up, a fountain sealed.

l. locked *or* bolted, *Heb.* nahūl.

a. פַּרְדֵּס 13 Thy plants *are* [a]an orchard_of pomegranates, with pleasant fruits;
[=]Camphire, with [=]spikenard,
14 -Spikenard and saffron;
Calamus and cinnamon,
With all trees_of frankincense;
Myrrh and aloes, with all *the* chief spices:
15 A fountain_of gardens,
A well_of living waters,
And streams from Lebanon.

a. a paradise.

BRIDE.

16 ·**Awake**, O_north_wind; and ·come, thou south;

b. הָפִיחִי [b]·Blow_upon my garden, *that* the_spices thereof [t]may_flow_out.
[t]Let my beloved come into his garden, and ·eat his pleasant fruits.

b. Breathe_upon *or* Cause_to_breathe.

BRIDEGROOM.

5 I ·[l]AM_come into my **garden**, my sister, *my* [br]spouse:
br. כַּלָּה I ·[l]have_gathered my myrrh with my spice;
I ·[l]have_eaten my honeycomb with my honey;
I ·[l]have_drunk my wine with my milk:
·Eat, O_[f]friends; ·drink, yea, ·drink_abundantly, O_[=]beloved.

br. *or* bride.

f. רֵעִים

f. friends, reehim, *masculine, and* beloved, *masculine.*

BRIDE.

2 I [t]sleep, but my heart [t]waketh:
It is the_voice_of my beloved [t]that_**knocketh**, *saying*,
fr. רַעְיָתִי "·Open to me, my sister, my [fr]love, my dove, my undefiled:
For my head [t]is_filled_with dew,
And my locks with the_drops_of *the* night."

fr. friend, rangyahthi, *feminine.*

3 I ·[l]have_put_off my [~]coat; how shall_I_put_it_on?
I ·[l]have_washed my [~]feet; how shall_I_defile them?

4 My beloved put_in his hand by the hole *of the door*,
And my bowels were moved for him.

5 I rose_up to open to my beloved;
And my hands dropped *with* myrrh,
fl. נָטְפִי־מוֹר And my fingers *with* [fl]sweet_smelling myrrh,
Upon the_handles_of the lock.

fl. flowing, *Heb.* hobeer, *from* hahbar, to pass_over.

6 I opened to my beloved;
But my beloved had_withdrawn_himself, *and* was_gone:
My soul failed when he spake:
I sought him, but I could not find him;
I called him, but he gave me no answer.

7 The **watchmen** [x]that went_about the city found me,
They smote me, they wounded me;
The_keepers of_the walls took_away my [~]veil from me.

a. הִשְׁבַּעְתִּי 8 I [a]·charge you, O_daughters_of Jerusalem,
If ye [t]find my [~]beloved, that ye [t]tell him, that I *am* sick_of love.

a. adjure, *from* shahbang, to swear.

B.C. about 1014. VIRGINS.

9 **What** *is* **thy beloved** more than *another* beloved, O_thou fairest among [x]women?
What *is* thy beloved more than *another* beloved, that thou [•]dost so [a]charge us?

BRIDE.

10 **My beloved** *is* [b]white and ruddy,
b. צַח
[c]*The* **chiefest** among ten_thousand.
c. דָּגוּל
11 His head *is as the* most_fine gold,
His locks *are* [f]bushy, *and* black as *a* [x]raven.
f. תַּלְתַּלִּים
12 His eyes *are* as *the eyes of* doves by the_[t]rivers_of waters,
t. אַפִּיקֵי
[L]Washed with milk, *and* [s]fitly set.
s. יֹשְׁבוֹת עַל־ מְלֵאת
13 His cheeks *are* as a [x]bed of [x]spices, *as* [to]sweet flowers:
His lips *like* lilies, dropping [fl]sweet_smelling myrrh.
to. מְנֹדְלוֹת סְרָקִים
14 His hands *are as* gold rings set with the beryl:
His belly *is as* bright ivory overlaid *with* sapphires.
fl. מוֹר עֹבֵר
15 His legs *are as* pillars_of marble,
Set upon sockets_of fine_gold:
His countenance *is as* [x]Lebanon,
Excellent as the cedars.
16 His mouth *is* most_sweet:
Yea, [a]he *is* altogether lovely.
This *is* my beloved, and this *is* my friend, O_daughters_of Jerusalem.
a. וְכֻלּוֹ מַחֲמַדִּים.

b. bright, clear, *Heb.* tsakh.
c. Conspicuous, Signalized, *Heb.* dahgūl; *hence* degel, a banner, *as* ch. 6. 10.
f. flowing, waving.
t. torrents.
s. sitting in fulness *or* set *as gems* in *their* enclosures.
to. towers_of perfumes.
fl. flowing.
a. all of him desirable.

VIRGINS.

6 WHITHER [•]is **thy beloved** gone, O_thou fairest among [x]women?
Whither [•]is thy beloved turned_aside? that we [*]may..seek him with thee.

BRIDE.

2 **My beloved** [•]is_gone_down into his garden,
To the_beds_of [x]spices,
f. לִרְעוֹת To [f]feed in the gardens,
And to gather lilies.
3 I *am* my beloved's, and my beloved *is* mine:
fe. הָרוֹעֶה [xL]He [fe]feedeth among the lilies.

f. feed *as a shepherd.*
fe. who feedeth *as a shepherd.*

BRIDEGROOM. 4. Col. 3. 4.

4 **Thou** *art* [fa]**beautiful**, O_my [fr]love, as [t]Tirzah,
fa. יָפָה
Comely as Jerusalem,
fr. רַעְיָתִי
Terrible as *an army* [x]with_banners.
t. כְּתִרְצָה
5 [•]Turn_away thine eyes from me,
For they [•]have_overcome me:
Thy hair *is* as a flock_of [x]goats that appear from [x]Gilead.
6 Thy teeth *are* as a flock_of [x]sheep which [•]go_up from the washing,
Whereof every_one beareth_twins,
And *there is* not one barren among them.
7 As a piece_of *a* [x]pomegranate
b. מִבַּעַד לְצַמָּתֵךְ *Are* thy temples [b]within thy locks.
8 There_are threescore queens,
And fourscore concubines,
And virgins without number.
s. הֵיא 9 [s]My dove, my [p]undefiled is *but* one;
p. תַּמָּתִי **She** *is the only* one of her mother,
She *is* the choice *one* of her_that_bare her.
pr. וַיְאַשְּׁרוּהָ *The* daughters saw her, and [pr*]blessed her;
pra. וַיְהַלְלוּהָ *Yea, the* queens and *the* concubines, and they [pra*]praised her.

f. fair.
fr. friend *or* companion.
t. Tirzah, Pleasantness.
b. behind thy veil.
s. **She.**
p. *or* perfect_one.
pr. *or* pronounced_her_happy.
pra. praised_her; sang_hallelujah *concerning* her. Rev. 19. 6, 7.

VIRGINS. 10. Col. 3. 4. 1 Thess. 2. 10.

10 Who *is* she [xL]that looketh_forth as *the* morning,
Fair as the moon,
Clear as the sun,
And **terrible** as *an army* [x]with banners?

B.C. about 1014.

3 His left-hand *should be* under my head,
And his right-hand [t]should-embrace me.

THE CHARGE.

4 I [a]•**charge** you, O-daughters-of Jerusalem, that ye [t]stir not up, nor [t]awake *my* [x]love, until [s]he please.

a. הִשְׁבַּעְתִּי

s. עַד שֶׁתֶּחְפָּץ

a. adjure.

s. she please.

VIRGINS.

5 **Who** *is* **this** [+]that-cometh-up from the wilderness, [l]**leaning** upon her beloved?

l. מִתְרַפֶּקֶת

l. leaning-herself.

BRIDE OR BRIDEGROOM.

I [a]**raised**-thee-up under the apple-tree:
There thy mother [p]brought-thee-forth:
There she [p]brought-thee-forth *that* bare thee.

a. עוֹרַרְתִּיךָ

p. חִבְּלָתְךָ

a. awoke thee.

p. pledged *or* plighted thee, *from* khahbal, to bind.

BRIDEGROOM.

6 •**Set** me as *a* [x]**seal** upon thine heart,
As *a* [x]seal upon thine arm:
For **love** *is* **strong** as [x]death;
Jealousy *is* cruel as [h]*the* grave:
The coals thereof *are* coals-of fire, *which hath* a [f]most-vehement-flame.

6. Luke 22. 19. Eph. 5. 25.

h. כִּשְׁאוֹל

f. שַׁלְהֶבֶתְיָהּ

h. hadēs, *Heb.* shĕōl.

f. flame-of Jah, *Heb.* shalhebeth Yah *or* Jah.

7 Many waters [t]cannot quench [x]love,
Neither [t]can *the* floods drown it:
If a [i]man would-give [~]all the-substance-of his house for love,
It [©]would-utterly [t]be-contemned.

7. 1 Cor. 13. 3.

i. אִישׁ

i. ish.

VIRGINS.

8 We have a **little sister**, and she hath no breasts:
What shall-we-do for our sister
In the day when she shall-be-spoken for?

BRIDE.

9 If she *be* a wall, we will-build upon her a palace-of silver:
And if she *be* a door, we will-inclose her with boards-of cedar.

10 I *am* a wall, and my breasts like [x]towers:
Then was I in his eyes as [+]one-that-found [p]favour.

p. שָׁלוֹם

p. peace.

VIRGINS.

11 **Solomon** had a **vineyard** at [b]Baal-hamon;
He let-out [~]the vineyard unto [x]keepers;
Every-one for *the* fruit thereof [t]was-to-bring a thousand *pieces* of silver.

b. בְּבַעַל הָמוֹן

b. Baal-hamon, Place-of a multitude.

BRIDE.

12 My vineyard, which *is* mine, *is* before me:
Thou, O-Solomon, *must have a* [x]thousand,
And those-that-keep [~]the-fruit thereof two-hundred.

BRIDEGROOM.

13 [xx]Thou that-dwellest in the gardens,
The companions [+]hearken to thy **voice**:
•Cause-me-to hear *it*.

BRIDE.

Rev. 22. 17-20.

14 •Make-**haste**, my beloved, and •be-thou-like to a roe
Or to a young hart upon the-mountains-of spices.

THE BOOK OF THE PROPHET

[i]ISAIAH.

(*Here the pronouns for God are distinguished by a capital letter.*)

i. ישעיה — i. Yĕshangyah.

B.C. about 760.

1 THE vision of [i]Isaiah the son of [a]Amoz, which he saw concerning Judah and Jerusalem in the days of Uzziah, Jotham, Ahaz, *and* Hezekiah, kings of Judah.

i. יְשַׁעְיָהוּ — i. Isaiah, Salvation of Jehovah.
a. אָמוֹץ — a. Amŏts, Strong.

2 [·]Hear, O heavens, and [·]give ear, O earth:
For [J]*the* LORD [·]hath spoken,
"I [·]have nourished and [·]brought up [s]children,
And [th]ey [·]have **rebelled** against Me.

J. יְהוָה — J. Jehovah, the ever-existing One.
s. בָּנִים — s. sons.

3 *The* ox [·]knoweth his owner,
And *the* ass his master's crib:
But Israēl [·]doth not know,
My people [·]doth not consider.

3. Jer. & Z.

4 Ah sinful nation,
A people [h]laden with iniquity,
A seed of evil doers,
[s]Children [^]that are corrupters:
They [·]have forsaken [^J]*the* LORD,
They [·]have [d]provoked [^]the Holy One of Israēl unto anger,
They [·]are gone away backward.

h. כָּבֵד — h. heavy.
s. Sons.
^J. אֶת־יְהוָה — ^J. eth Jehovah (*objective*).
d. נִאֲצוּ — d. despised.

5 "Why [']should ye be stricken any more?
Ye [']will **revolt** more and more:
The whole head is sick,
And *the* whole heart faint.

6 From the sole of *the* foot even unto *the* head *there is* no soundness in it;
But wounds, and bruises, and putrifying sores:
They [·]have not been closed,
Neither bound up,
Neither mollified with [o]intment.

o. בַּשָּׁמֶן — o. oil.

7 Your country *is* desolate,
Your cities *are* [^]burned with fire:
Your land, strangers [^]devour it in your presence,
And *it is* desolate, as overthrown by strangers.

8 And the daughter of Zion [·]is left as a cottage in a vineyard,
As a lodge in a garden of cucumbers,
As a [^]besieged city."

9 Except [J]*the* LORD of hosts had left unto us a very small **remnant**,
We [·]should have been as Sodom,
And we [·]should have been like unto Gomorrah.

J. יְהוָה צְבָאוֹת — J. Jehovah of Tsĕbahōth.

10 [·]Hear the **word** of [J]*the* LORD ye rulers of Sodom;
[·]Give ear unto the law of our [*]God, ye [-]people of Gomorrah.

*G. אֱלֹהֵינוּ — *G. Elohim, *plural.*

11 "To what purpose *is* the multitude of your sacrifices unto me?" [']saith [J]*the* LORD:
"I [·]am full of the [a]burnt offerings of rams, and the fat of fed beasts;
And I [·]delight not in the blood of bullocks, or of lambs, or of he goats.

11. 1 Sam. 15. 22.
a. עֹלוֹת — a. ascending-offerings, *Heb.* holoth, *from* hahlah, to ascend.

B.C. about 760.

12 When ye [t]come to appear before Me,
Who [t]hath_required this at your hand,
t. רָמַס To_[t]tread My courts?
13 [t]Bring no more vain [g]-oblations;
g. מִנְחַת־שָׁוְא Incense [ʌi]is an abomination unto Me;
ʌi. הִיא *The* -new_moons and -sabbaths, the_calling_of -assemblies,
I cannot_[e]away_with;
e. אוּכַל *It is* iniquity, even *the* [d]solemn_meeting.
d. וַעֲצָרָה 14 Your new_moons and your appointed_feasts My soul [t]hateth:
They [t]are a trouble unto Me;
I [t]am_weary to bear *them*.
15 And when ye spread_forth your hands, I will_hide Mine eyes from you:
Yea, when ye [t]make_many prayers, I will not [ʌ]hear:
Your hands [t]are_full of [=]blood.

16 "·Wash you, ·make_you_clean;
·Put_away the_evil_of your doings from before Mine eyes;
·Cease_to_do [x]evil;
17 ·Learn to_do_well;
·Seek judgment,
·Relieve *the* oppressed,
·Judge *the* fatherless,
·Plead_for *the* widow.
18. Rev. 7. 14. 18 ·Come now, and [*]let_us_**reason_together**," [t]saith [J]*the* LORD:
"Though your sins [t]be as [x]scarlet, they shall_be as white as [x]snow;
Though they [t]be_red like [x]crimson, they shall_be as [x]wool.
19 If ye [t]be_willing and ·obedient, ye shall_eat the_good_of the land:
20 But if ye [t]refuse and ·rebel, ye shall_be_devoured_with *the* sword:
For the_mouth_of [J]*the* LORD [t]hath_spoken *it*."

21 How [t]is *the* **faithful city** become a harlot!
It_was_full_of judgment;
Righteousness [t]lodged in it;
But now murderers.
22 Thy silver [t]is_become dross,
Thy wine mixed with [x=]water:
23 Thy princes *are* rebellious, and companions_of thieves:
b. שֹׁחַד Every_one [ʌ]loveth [b]gifts,
And [ʌ]followeth_after rewards:
They [t]judge not *the* fatherless,
Neither [t]doth the_cause_of *the* widow come unto them.
a. J. הָאָדוֹן יְהוָה צְבָאוֹת אֲבִיר יִשְׂרָאֵל 24 Therefore [ʌ]saith the [s]-Lord, [J]*the* LORD of_hosts,
The_Mighty_One_of Israēl,
"Ah, I will_ease_Me of Mine adversaries,
And [*]avenge_Me of Mine enemies:
25. Mal. 3. 3. 25 And I [*]will_turn My hand upon thee,
And [*]purely **purge**_away thy dross,
And [*]take_away all thy tin:
26 And I [*]will_**restore** thy judges as at the first,
And thy counsellors as at the beginning:
Afterward thou shalt_be_called,
'The_city_of [x]righteousness,
The faithful city.'
27 Zion shall_be_redeemed with judgment,

t. trample.
g. gift-offering, *Heb.* minkhath, *from* mahnakh, to give.
ʌi. it.
e. endure.
d. *or* day-of-restraint.

18. J. Jehovah.

b. bribes.

a. J. *Ahdōn* Jehovah Tsĕbahōth.

B.C. about 760.

t. וְשָׁבֶיהָ

And [t]her converts with righteousness.

[t] they that return of her.

28 And the destruction of *the* **transgressors** and of *the* sinners *shall be* together,
And they that forsake [J]*the* LORD shall be consumed.

29 For they shall be ashamed of *the* oaks which ye [•]have desired,
And ye [*]shall be confounded for the gardens that ye [•]have chosen.

30 For ye shall be as an oak whose leaf fadeth,
And as a garden that hath no water.

31 And the strong [•]shall be as tow,

h. וּפֹעֲלוֹ

And [h]the maker of it as a spark,

[h] his work.

And they [•]shall both burn together,
And none [•]shall quench *them*."

s. חָזָה

2 THE word that Isaiah the son of Amoz [s]saw concerning **Judah** and **Jerusalem**.

[s] saw in vision.

2–4. ‖Mic. 4. 1–4.

2 And it [•]shall come to pass in *the* [l]last [x]days,
That the **mountain** of [J]*the* LORD's house shall be established in the top of the mountains,

l. בְּאַחֲרִית הַיָּמִים

[•] shall assuredly.
[l] the latter days.

J. יְהוָה

And [*]shall be exalted above *the* hills;
And all [x]nations [•]shall flow unto it.

3 And many [=]people [•]shall go and [•]say,
"[•]Come ye, and [*]let us go up to the mountain of [J]*the* LORD,

•G. אֱלֹהֵי יַעֲקֹב

To the house of *the* [=]God of Jacob;

[•G] Elohim, *plural*.

And He [*]will teach us of His ways,
And we [*]will walk in His paths":
For out of Zion shall go forth *the* law,
And the word of [J]*the* LORD from Jerusalem.

4. Ps. 72. 7.

4 And He [•]shall judge among the nations,
And [•]shall rebuke many [=]people:
And they [•]shall beat their **swords into ploughshares**,
And their spears into pruninghooks:
Nation shall not lift up sword against nation,
Neither shall they learn war any more.

5 O house of Jacob, [•]come ye, and [*]let us walk in the **light** of [J]*the* LORD.

6 **Therefore** Thou [•]hast forsaken Thy [-]people the house of Jacob,
Because they [•]be replenished from *the* east,
And *are* soothsayers like the Philistines,

j. יְשַׁפִּיקוּ

And they [j]please themselves in the children of strangers.

[j] join hands with.

7 Their land also [*]is full of silver and gold,
Neither *is there any* end of their treasures;
Their land [*]is also full of horses,
Neither *is there any* end of their chariots:

id. אֱלִילִים

8 Their land also [*]is full of [id]idols;

[id] idols, *Heb.* elilim, nothings, *from* ahlal, to be nothing.

They [f]worship the work of their own hands,
That which their own fingers *have* made:

a. אָדָם
i. אִישׁ

9 And *the* [a]mean man [*]boweth down,
And *the* [i]great man [*]humbleth himself:
Therefore [f]forgive them not.

[a] ahdahm.
[i] ish.

10. Rev. 6. 15, 16.

d. פַּחַד

10 [•]Enter into the rock,
And [•]hide thee in the dust,
For [d]fear of [J]*the* LORD,
And for the glory of His **majesty**.

[d] dread.

B.C. about 760.

11 *The* lofty looks_of [a]man shall_be_humbled,
And the_haughtiness_of [m]men shall_be_bowed_down,
And [J]*the* LORD **alone** shall_be_**exalted** in [x]that [x]day.

12 For the_**day**_of [J]*the* **LORD** of_hosts *shall be* upon every *one that is* proud and lofty,
And upon every *one that is* lifted_up;
And he shall_be_brought_low:

13 And upon all the_cedars_of [x]Lebanon, [xx]that are_high and [xx]lifted_up,
And upon all the_oaks_of [x]Bashan,

14 And upon all the high [x]mountains,
And upon all the hills [xx]that are_lifted_up,

15 And upon every high tower,
And upon every fenced wall,

16 And upon all the_ships_of Tarshish,
And upon all [xde]pleasant pictures.

17 And the_loftiness_of [xa]man shall_be_bowed_down,
And the_haughtiness_of [m]men shall_be_made_low:
And [J]*the* LORD alone shall_be_exalted in [x]that [x]day.

18 And the [id]idols He shall_utterly abolish.

19 And they shall_go into the_holes_of *the* **rocks**,
And into the_**caves**_of *the* [du]earth,
For fear_of [J]*the* LORD,
And for the_glory_of His majesty,
When He ariseth to shake_terribly the earth.

20 In [x]that [x]day *a* [xa]man shall_cast his [id]**idols**_of silver, and his [id]idols_of gold,
Which they made *each one* for himself to worship, to the [di]moles and to the bats;

21 To go into the_clefts_of the rocks,
And into the_[f]tops_of the ragged_rocks,
For [d]fear_of [J]*the* LORD,
And for the_glory_of His majesty,
When He [©]ariseth to shake_terribly the earth.

22 Cease ye from [xa]**man**, whose breath *is* in his nostrils:
For wherein [z]is [ת]he to_be_accounted_of?

a. הָאָרוֹן יְהוָה צְבָאוֹת

3 FOR, behold, [a]the Lord, [J]*the* LORD of_hosts, doth_take_away from Jerusalem and from Judah *the* **stay** and *the* **staff**,

i. אִישׁ

2 *The* whole stay_of bread, and *the* whole stay_of water,
The mighty_man, and the_[i]man_of war,
The judge, and *the* prophet,

d. וְקֹסֵם

And *the* [d]prudent, and *the* ancient,

m. וְנִשׂוֹא פָנִים

3 The_captain_of fifty, and *the* [m]honourable_man,

in. וְנָבוֹן לָחַשׁ

And *the* counsellor, and *the* cunning artificer, and *the* [in]eloquent orator.

4. Eccles. 10. 16.

4 And I will_give children *to be* their princes,
And babes shall_rule_over them.

5 And the people shall_be_oppressed, [i]every_one by [i]another,
And [i]every_one by his neighbour:
The child shall_behave_himself_proudly against the ancient,
And the base against the honourable.

6 When a [i]man shall_take_hold of his brother of_the_house_of his father,
Saying, "Thou hast clothing, be thou our ruler,
And *let* [x]this [x]ruin *be* under thy hand:"

l. יִשָּׂא

7 In [x]that [x]day shall_he_[l]swear, saying, "I will not be a

b. חֹבֵשׁ

[b]healer;

aa. anahshim, *plural of* ish.

J. Jehovah-of Tsĕbahōth.

de. desirable.

a. *Heb.* ahdahm.

id. idols, *Heb.* elilim, *from* ahlal, to be nothing.

di. digger-of holes.

f. fissures.

a. hah Ahdōn Jehovah Tsĕbahōth.

i. ish.

d. diviner.

m. man-of-eminent countenance.

in. intelligent charmer.

l. lift-up.

b. binder up.

B.C. about 760.

For in my house *is* neither bread nor clothing:
[r]Make me not a ruler_of *the* people."

s. כָּשְׁלָה 8 For Jerusalem [s]·is_**ruined**, and Judah [·]is_**fallen**: [s] stumbled.
Because their tongue and their doings *are* against [J]*the* LORD,
To provoke the_eyes_of His glory.
9 The shew_of their countenance [·]doth_witness against [th]em;
And they [·]declare their **sin** as Sodom, they [·]hide *it* not.
Woe unto their soul! for they *have* rewarded evil unto themselves.
10 [·]Say ye to *the* [-]**righteous**, that *it shall be* well *with him:*
For they shall eat the_fruit_of their doings.
11 **Woe** unto *the* [la]-**wicked**! *it shall be* ill *with him:* [la] lawless, rahshahng.
For the_reward_of his hands shall_be_[do]given him. [do] done to.
12 *As for* My [-]people, children *are* their **oppressors,**
And women rule over them.
O_My people, they_which_lead thee cause_*thee*_to_err,
s. בִּלְעוּ And [s]destroy the_way_of thy paths. [s] swallow-up.

J. יְהוָה 13 [J]*The* LORD [·]standeth_up to plead, [J] Jehovah.
And [·]standeth to **judge** *the* [p]people.
e. וְקֵנָי 14 [J]*The* LORD will_enter into judgment with the_[e]ancients_of [e] elders.
His [-]*people, and the_princes thereof:*
For [ye] [·]have_eaten_up the vineyard;
The_spoil_of the [-]poor *is* in your houses.
15 "What mean ye *that* ye [r]beat My [-]people to_pieces,
a. אֲדֹנָי יְהוִה צְבָאוֹת And [r]grind the_faces_of *the* [p]poor?" saith [a]*the* [p]Lord [J]GOD [a] Adōnahy, Sovereign-Lord Jehovah of-Tsĕbahōth.
of_hosts.
16 Moreover [J]*the* LORD [*]saith, "Because the_**daughters_of** **Zion** [·]are_haughty,
d. מְשֻׂקְּרוֹת And [*]walk with stretched_forth necks and [d]wanton eyes, [d] deceitful.
Walking and mincing *as* they [r]go,
And [r]making_a_tinkling with their feet:
17 Therefore [a]*the* [p]Lord [·]will_smite with a scab the_crown_of_the_head_of the_daughters_of Zion,
And [J]*the* LORD will_discover their secret_parts."
18 In [x]that [x]day [a]*the* [p]Lord will_**take_away** [-]the_bravery_of *their* [x]tinkling_ornaments *about their feet,* [n] or network-caps. pe. pendants. v. veils. p. perfume-boxes, *Heb.* houses of the soul. c. *or* costly-apparel. co. coverings for head and neck. b. bags *or* purses. m. mirrors.
n. וְהַשְּׁבִיסִים And *their* [xn]cauls, and *their* [x]round_tires_like_the_moon,
pe. הַנְּטִפוֹת 19 The [pe]chains, and the bracelets, and the [v]mufflers,
v. וְהָרְעָלוֹת 20 The bonnets, and the ornaments_of_the_legs,
p. וּבָתֵּי הַנֶּפֶשׁ And the headbands, and the [p]tablets, and the earrings,
c. הַמְּחֲלָצוֹת 21 The rings, and nose jewels,
co. וְהַמִּטְפָּחוֹת 22 The [c]changeable_suits_of_apparel,
b. וְהַחֲרִיטִים And the mantles, and the [co]wimples, and the [b]crisping_pins,
m. הַגְּלִיֹנִים 23 The [m]glasses, and the fine_linen,
And the hoods, and the vails.
24 And it [·]shall come_to_pass, *that* **instead**_of sweet_smell
r. מַק there_shall_be [r]stink; [r] rottenness.
ro. וְנִקְפָּה And instead_of a girdle a [ro]rent; ro. *or* rope.
And instead_of well_set hair baldness;
And instead_of a stomacher a girding_of sackcloth;
a. כִּי *And* [a]burning instead_of beauty. a. a brand.
m. מְחִיךְ 25 Thy [m]men shall_fall by the sword, m. mortal *or* few-men.
And thy mighty in the war.
e. פְּתָחֶיהָ 26 And her [e]gates [·]shall_lament and [·]mourn; e. entrances.
And she *being* desolate shall_sit upon the ground.

B.C. about 760.

4 AND in [x]that [x]day **seven women** [·]shall_take_hold_of **one** [i]**man**, saying,
"We will_eat our_own bread, and [l]wear our_own apparel:
Only [l]let [t]us be_called by thy name, to_take_away our reproach."

2 In [x]that [x]day shall the_**branch**_of [J]*the* LORD be [f]beautiful and glorious,
And the_fruit_of the earth *shall be* excellent and comely
For them_that_are_escaped_of Israël.

3 And it [·]shall_come_to_pass,
That [xx]he_that is_**left** in Zion,
And [xx]he_that remaineth in Jerusalem, shall_be_called holy,
Even every_one [xx]that is_written among the [=]living in Jerusalem:

4 When [s]*the* [=]Lord [·]shall_have_washed_away [~]the_filth_of the_daughters_of Zion,
And [l]shall_have_purged [~]the_blood_of Jerusalem from the_midst thereof
By the_spirit_of judgment,
And by the_spirit_of burning.

5 And [J]*the* LORD [·]will_create upon every [s]dwelling_place_of mount Zion,
And upon her [co]assemblies,
A **cloud** and smoke by_day,
And the_shining_of a flaming **fire** by_night:
For upon all *the* glory *shall be* a [c]defence.

6 And there shall be a [b]tabernacle for a shadow in_the_daytime from *the* heat,
And for a place_of_refuge,
And for a covert from storm and from rain.

1–7. *See* Matt. 21. 33–41.

5 NOW will_I_sing to my wellbeloved a song_of my beloved touching His **vineyard**.
My wellbeloved [·]hath a vineyard in a [h]very fruitful hill:

2 And He [*]fenced it, and [*]gathered_out_the_stones thereof,
And [*]planted it with *the* choicest_vine,
And [*]built a tower in the_midst_of it,
And also [he]made a winepress therein:
And He [*]looked that it should bring_forth grapes,
And it [*]brought_forth [b]wild_grapes.

3 And now, O_[-]inhabitants_of Jerusalem, and [i]men_of Judah,
[·]**Judge**, I_pray_you, betwixt Me and My vineyard.

4 What could_have_been_done more to My vineyard, that I have not done in it?
Wherefore, when_I_looked that it should_bring_forth grapes,
[*]brought_it_forth [b]wild_grapes?

5 And now go_to; I will_tell you [~]**what** I [+]**will_do** to My vineyard:
I *will* take_away the_hedge thereof, and it [·]shall_be eaten_up;
And [*]break_down the_wall thereof, and it [·]shall_be [f]trodden_down:

6 And I [*]will_lay it waste: it shall not be_pruned, nor digged;
But there [·]shall_come_up [-]briers and [-]thorns:
I will also command the clouds that they rain no rain upon it.

i. אִישׁ
t. שִׁמְךָ עָלֵינוּ
2. Jer. 23. 5, 6.
f. לִצְבִי וּלְכָבוֹד
s. מָכוֹן
co. מִקְרָאֶיהָ
c. חֵפָה
b. וְסֻכָּה
h. בֶּן בֵּן שָׁמֶן
he. חָצָב
b. בְּאֻשִׁים
i. אִישׁ
f. לְמִרְמָס

i. ish.
t. thy name be called upon us.
f. for beauty and glory.
4. Zec. 13. 1.
s. settled habitation.
co. convocations.
c. covering.
b. booth, *Heb.* succah.
h. *Heb.* horn, son of oil.
he. hewed.
b. bad *or* loathsome grapes, *Heb.* bĕüshim, *from* bahash, to stink.
i. ish.
f. for a treading.

B.C. about 760.

7 For the vineyard of [J]*the* LORD of hosts *is* the house of **Israēl**,
And the [i]men of **Judah** His pleasant plant:
And He [*]looked for [j]judgment, but behold [o]oppression;
For [r]righteousness, but behold **a** [c]cry.

8 **Woe** unto them that join house to house,
That [t]lay field to field, till *there be* no place,
That they [·]may be placed alone in the midst of the earth!

9 In Mine ears *said* [J]*the* LORD of hosts,
Of a truth many houses shall be desolate,
Even great and fair, without inhabitant.

10 Yea, ten acres of vineyard shall yield one [ie]bath,
And the seed of a homer shall yield an [ie]ephah.

11 **Woe** unto them that rise up early in the morning, *that* they may follow strong drink;
That continue until [t]night, *till* wine inflame them!

12 And *the* harp, and *the* viol, *the* tabret, and pipe, and wine,
[·]are in their [b]feasts:
But they [t]regard not [~]the work of [J]*the* LORD,
Neither [·]consider the operation of His hands.

13 **Therefore** my [~]people [·]are gone into captivity, **because** *they have* no knowledge:
And their honourable [m]men *are* [·]famished,
And their multitude dried up with thirst.

14 Therefore [h]hell *hath* enlarged her[·]self, and [·]opened her mouth without measure:
And their glory, and their multitude, and their pomp, and he that rejoiceth, [·]shall descend into it.

15 And *the* [a]mean man [*]shall be brought down,
And *the* [i]mighty man [*]shall be humbled,
And the eyes of *the* [=]lofty shall be humbled;

16 But [J]*the* LORD of hosts [*]shall be **exalted** in [x]judgment,
And [xe]God that is holy shall be sanctified in righteousness.

17 Then [·]shall *the* lambs feed after their manner,
And the waste places of *the* fat ones shall strangers eat.

18 **Woe** unto them that draw [x]iniquity with cords of [x]vanity,
And sin as it were with a [x]cart rope:

19 [xt]That say, "[t]Let Him make speed, *and* [t]hasten His work, that we may see *it:*
And [*]let the counsel of the Holy One of Israēl draw nigh and come, that we [*]may know *it!*"

20 Woe unto them [xt]that call [x]evil good, and [x]good evil;
[t]That put darkness for light, and light for darkness;
[t]That put bitter for sweet, and sweet for bitter!

21. Pro. 3. 7. 21 Woe unto *them that are* wise in their own eyes,
And prudent in their own sight!

22 Woe unto *them that are* mighty to drink wine,
And [m]men of strength to mingle strong drink:

23 [t]Which justify *the* [l]wicked for [b]reward,
And [t]take away the righteousness of *the* [=]righteous from [=]him!

24 **Therefore** as *the* [t]fire [*]devoureth *the* stubble,
And *the* flame [t]consumeth *the* chaff,
So their root shall be as rottenness,
And their blossom shall go up as dust:
Because they [·]have cast away [~]the law of [J]*the* LORD of hosts,

J. Jehovah of Tsĕbahōth.
j. judgment, mishpaht.
o. oppression, mispakh.
r. righteousness, tsĕdahkah.
c. cry, tsĕhahkah.
i.e. about 7 gals.
i.e. about 3 pecks.
t. twilight.
b. banquets.
m. mortal *or* few-men.
h. hadēs, *Heb.* shĕōl.
s. soul.
a. ahdahm.
i. ish.
e. hah Ēl.
xt. that are calling.
p. putting.
m. anahshim.
l. lawless.
b. bribe.
t. tongue of fire.

B.C. about 760.
s. אִמְרַת

And despised the word of the Holy One of Israël.
25 **Therefore** is the anger of *the* LORD kindled against His people,
And He hath stretched forth His hand against them, and hath smitten them:
And the hills did tremble,
as. פְּגוֹתָה And their carcases were torn in the midst of *the* streets.
For all this His anger is not turned away,
But His hand *is* stretched out still.
26 And He will lift up an ensign to the **nations** from far,
And will hiss unto them from the end of the earth:
And, behold, they shall come with speed swiftly:
27 None shall be weary nor stumble among them:
None shall slumber nor sleep;
Neither shall the girdle of their loins be loosed,
Nor the latchet of their shoes be broken:
28 Whose arrows *are* sharp,
And all their bows bent,
Their horses' hoofs shall be counted like flint,
And their wheels like *a* whirlwind:
29 Their roaring *shall be* like *a* lion,
They shall roar like young lions:
Yea, they shall roar, and lay hold of *the* prey,
And shall carry it away safe,
And none shall deliver *it*.
30 And in that day they shall roar against them like the roaring of *the* sea:
And if *one* look unto the land, behold darkness *and* sorrow,
sk. בְּעָרִיפֶיהָ And *the* light is darkened in the heavens thereof.

s. saying *or* spoken word.
as. as the sweeping.
sk. skies.

about 758.
1. 2 Kin. 15. 7.
a. אֶת־אֲדֹנָי
t. וְשׁוּלָיו
s. שְׂרָפִים
J. יְהוָה צְבָאוֹת
th. הַסִּפִּים
d. נִדְמֵתִי
i. אִישׁ

6 IN the year that king Uzziah died I saw also *the* Lord sitting upon a **throne**, high and lifted up, and His train filled the **temple**.
2 Above it stood *the* seraphims: each one had six wings; with twain he covered his face, and with twain he covered his feet, and with twain he did fly.
3 And one cried unto another, and said, "Holy, holy, holy, *is* *the* LORD of hosts: *the* whole earth *is* full of His glory."
4 And the posts of the door moved at the voice of him that cried, and the house was filled with smoke.
5 Then said I, "**Woe** *is* me! for I am **undone**: because I *am* a man of unclean lips, and I dwell in the midst of a people of unclean lips: for mine eyes have seen the King, *the* LORD of hosts."
6 Then flew one of the seraphims unto me, having a **live coal** in his hand, *which* he had taken with *the* tongs from off the **altar**: 7 and he laid *it* upon my mouth, and said, "Lo, this hath touched thy lips; and thine iniquity is taken away, and thy sin purged."
c. תְּכֻפַּר
8 Also I heard the voice of *the* Lord, saying, "Whom shall I **send**, and who will go for Us?" Then said I, "Here *am* I; send me."
9. MATT. 13. 13–15. JOHN 12. 37–41. ACTS 28. 25–27. Rom. 11. 8.
9 And He said, "Go, and tell this people,
Hear ye indeed, but understand not;
And see ye indeed, but perceive not.
10 Make the heart of this people fat,
And make their ears heavy,
And shut their eyes; lest they see with their eyes,

a. eth Adōnahy, *plural, the Triune* Lord (*objective*).
t. train, *Heb.* shulahyv.
s. sĕrahphim, burning-ones, *from* sahraph, to burn.
c. marks continuation.
J. Jehovah of Tsĕbahōth.
th. thresholds.
d. dumh, *Heb.* dahmah.
i. ish.
c. covered *or* atoned for, *Heb.* cahphar.

B.C. about 758.

And [h]hear with their ears,
And [h]understand with their heart,
And [t]•convert, and •be_healed."

t. וְשָׁב — t. turn.

11. Rom. 11. 25–27.

11 Then [*]said I, "[a=]Lord, **how long?**" And He [*]answered,
"Until *the* cities [•l]be_[d]wasted without inhabitant,
And *the* houses without [ad]man,
And the [g]land [h]be_utterly desolate,
12 And [J]*the* LORD •have_removed [xad]men far_away,
And *there be* a great forsaking in the_midst_of the land.
13 But yet in it *shall be* a tenth,
And *it* •shall_return, and •shall_be eaten:
As *a* [x]teil_tree, and as *an* [x]oak,
Whose [su]substance *is* in them, when they cast *their leaves:*
So the holy seed *shall be* the_[su]substance thereof."

d. שְׁאִי — d. desolate.
ad. אָדָם — ad. ahdahm.
g. וְהָאֲדָמָה — g. ground.
su. מַצֶּבֶת — su. sustainment.

about 742. 1. 2 Kin. 16. 5. 2 Chr. 28. 5, 6.

7 AND it [*]came_to_pass in the_days_of **Ahaz** the_son_of Jotham, the_son_of Uzziah, king_of Judah, *that* **Rezin** the_king_of **Syria**, and **Pekah** the_son_of Remaliah, king_of **Israël**, went_up toward Jerusalem to [x]war against it, but could not prevail against it.

2 And it [*]was_told the_house_of David, [e]saying, "Syria •[l]is_**confederate** with Ephraim." And his heart [*]was_moved, and the_heart_of his [-]people, as the_trees_of *the* wood [e]are_moved with *the* wind.

J. יְהוָה — J. Jehovah.
s. שְׁאָר יָשׁוּב — s. Shĕar-jashub, The remnant shall_return.

3 Then [*]said [J]*the* LORD unto Isaiah, "•Go_forth now to meet **Ahaz**, thou, and [s]Shear-jashub thy son, at the_end_of the_conduit_of the upper [x]pool in the_highway_of the_fuller's field;
4 and •say unto him,
"•**Take_heed**, and •**be_quiet**; [h]fear not, neither [h]be_faint-hearted for the_two tails_of [x]these [x]smoking [x]firebrands, for the_fierce_anger_of Rezin with Syria, and of the_son_of Remaliah.
5 "Because Syria, Ephraim, and the_son_of Remaliah, •[l]have_taken evil counsel against thee, [e]saying, 6 'Let us go_up against Judah, and [*]vex it, and [*]let us make_a_breach therein for us, and [*]set a king in the_midst_of it, *even* [-]the_son_of Tabeal:'

A.J. אֲדֹנָי יֱהוִה — A.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign-Lord Jehovah.

7 "Thus •[l]saith [a]*the* [=]Lord [J]GOD, It shall not stand, neither shall_it_come_to_pass.
8 For the_head_of Syria *is* Damascus, and the_head_of Damascus *is* Rezin; and within threescore and five years
9. 2 Chr. 20. 20. shall Ephraim be_broken, that_it_be_not a people.
9 And the_head_of Ephraim *is* Samaria, and the_head_of Samaria *is* Remaliah's son.
"If ye [h]will not believe, surely ye shall not be_established."

J. מֵעִם יְהוָה אֱלֹהֶיךָ — J. Jehovah thy Elohim.
m. הַעֲמֵק שְׁאָלָה — m. make_deep thy request *or* make_it_high above.

10 Moreover [J]*the* LORD spake again unto Ahaz, [e]saying,
11 "•Ask thee a **sign** of [J]*the* LORD thy [=]God; [m]•ask it either in the depth, or in the height above."
12 But Ahaz [*]said, "I will not ask, neither will_I_tempt [J-]*the* LORD."

[-J.] eth Jehovah (*objective*).

13 And he [*]said, "•Hear ye now, O_house_of David; *is it* a small_thing for you to weary [æ]men, but will_ye_weary my [-=]God also?
14. Matt. 1. 22, 23. 14 Therefore [a]*the* [=]Lord Himself shall_give you a sign;
"Behold, [t]*a* [x]**virgin** shall_conceive, and [*]bear a **son**, and •shall_call his name [im]**Immanuēl**.
15 "Butter and honey shall_he_eat, that he [e]may_know to_refuse the evil, and [e]choose the good.
16 For before the child shall_know to_refuse the evil, and [e]choose the good, the land that thou abhorrest shall_be_forsaken of both her kings."

æ. anahshim.

t. הָעַלְמָה — t. the virgin, *Heb.* hah halmah.
im. עִמָּנוּאֵל — im. Immanu-Ēl, God with us.

B.C. about 742.

17 "J*The* LORD shall_bring upon thee, and upon thy people, and upon thy father's house, days that have not come, from *the* day that Ephraim departed from Judah; *even* ᶜthe_**king_of Assyria**.

18 "And it ᵈshall come_to_pass in ˣthat ˣday, *that* ᴶ*the* LORD shall_hiss for the fly that *is* in the_uttermost_part_of the_rivers_of Egypt, and for the bee that *is* in the_land_of Assyria. 19 And they ᵈshall_come, and ᵈshall_rest all_of them in the desolate valleys, and in the_holes_of the rocks, and upon all ˣthorns, and upon all ˣbushes.

20 "In the same ˣday shall ᵃ*the* ᴹLord shave with a razor that is_hired, *namely*, by them_beyond *the* river, by the_king_of Assyria, ᶜthe head, and the_hair_of the feet: and it shall also consume ᶜthe beard.

i. אִישׁ

21 "And it ᵈshall_come_to_pass in ˣthat ˣday, *that* a ⁱman shall_nourish a young cow, and two sheep; 22 and it ᵈshall_come_to_pass, for the_abundance_of milk *that* they shall_give he shall_eat butter: for **butter** and **honey** shall every_one eat that is_left in ᴬᵗthe land.

i. ish.

ᴬt. בְּקֶרֶב

ᴬt. the_midst_of.

23 "And it ᵈshall_come_to_pass in ˣthat ˣday, *that* every place shall_be, where there ᵗwere a thousand vines at a thousand ˢsilverlings, it shall_even_be for ˣ**briers** and ˣ**thorns**. 24 With ˣarrows and with ˣbows shall_men_come thither; because all the land shall_become briers and thorns.

s. כֶּסֶף

s. silverling, a small_piece_of_silver.

25 "And *on* all ˣhills that shall_be_digged with the mattock, there shall not come thither the_fear_of briers and thorns: but it ᵈshall_be_for the_sending_forth_of oxen, and for the_treading_of lesser_cattle."

J. יְהוָה
e. אֱנוֹשׁ
i. לְמַהֵר שָׁלָל חָשׁ בַּז

8 MOREOVER ᴶ*the* LORD ᵈsaid unto me, "ᵈTake thee a **great roll**, and ᵈwrite in it with a ᵉman's pen concerning ⁱMaher-shalal-hash-baz."

2 And I ᵈtook unto me faithful witnesses to_record, ᶜUriah the_priest, and ᶜZechariah the_son_of Jeberechiah.

3 And I ᵈwent unto the prophetess; and she ᵈconceived, and ᵈbare a son. Then ᵈsaid ᴶ*the* LORD to me, "ᵈCall his name ⁱMaher-shalal-hash-baz. 4 For before the child shall_have_knowledge to_cry, 'My father,' and 'my mother,' the_ᶜriches_of Damascus and the_ᶜspoil_of Samaria shall_be_taken_away before the_king_of Assyria."

J. Jehovah.
e. ĕnōsh, frail, mortal_man.
i. *i.e.* In making_haste to *the* spoil he hasteneth *the* prey.

about 741.

5 ᴶ*The* LORD ᵈspake also unto me again, ᵉsaying, 6 "Forasmuch as ˣthis ˣ_people ᵈrefuseth ᶜthe_waters_of ˣˢ**Shiloah** ˣʟthat go softly, and rejoice_in ᶜRezin and Remaliah's son; 7 now therefore, behold, ᵃ*the* ᴹLord bringeth_up upon them ᶜthe_waters_of the river, ˣstrong and ˣmany, *even* ᶜthe_king_of Assyria, and ᶜall his glory: and he ᵈshall_come_up over all his channels, and ᵈgo_over all his banks: 8 and he ᵈshall_pass_through Judah; he ᵈshall_overflow and ᵈgo_over, he shall_reach *even* to *the* neck; and the_stretching_out_of his wings shall_fill the_breadth_of Thy land, O_ⁱImmanuēl."

s. Shiloah, Sent.

a. Adōnahy, Sovereign_Lord, *plural*.

8. Ch. 7. 14.

i. עִמָּנוּ אֵל

i. Immanu-ĒI, God with us.

9 "ᵈ**Associate**_yourselves, O_ye ᴹpeople, and ye ᵈshall_be_broken_in_pieces;
And ᵈgive_ear, all ye of far countries: ᵈgird_yourselves, and ye ᵈshall_be_broken_in_pieces;
ᵈGird_yourselves, and ye ᵈshall_be_broken_in_pieces.

10. Acts 5. 38.

10 ᵈTake counsel_together, and it ᵈshall_come_to_nought;
ᵈSpeak *the* word, and it shall not stand:

B.C. about 741.

For [c]-God *is* with us."
11 For [J]*the* LORD spake thus to me with a strong [x]hand, and [*]instructed me that I should not walk in the-way-of [x]this
12, 13. 1 Pet. 3. 14, 15. [x]-people, saying, 12 "[t]Say ye not, '**A confederacy**,' to all *them to* whom [x]this [x]people shall-say, 'A confederacy;' neither [t]**fear** ye their [-]fear, nor [t]be-afraid. 13 [t]**Sanctify** [J-]*the* LORD of-hosts Himself; and *let* Him *be* your fear, and *let* Him *be* your dread.
14. Luke 2. 34. Rom. 9. 32, 33. 1 Pet. 2. 8. 14 "And He [*]shall-be for a **sanctuary**;
But for a **stone**-of **stumbling** and for a rock-of offence to both the-houses-of Israël,
For a gin and for a snare to the-[-]inhabitants-of Jerusalem.
15. Matt. 21. 44. 15 And many among them [*]shall-stumble, and [*]fall, and [*]be-broken, and [*]be-snared, and [*]be-taken."
16. Mat. 13. 11. 16 "[*]Bind-up *the* testimony, [*]seal *the* law among my **disciples**."
17 And I [*]will-**wait** upon [J]*the* LORD, [xx]that hideth His face from the-house-of Jacob,
And I [*]will-look for Him.
18. HEB. 2. 13. 18 Behold, I and the **children** whom [J]*the* LORD [*]hath-given me
Are for **signs** and for wonders in Israël from [J]*the* LORD of-hosts, [xx]which dwelleth in mount Zion.
19 And when they shall-say unto you,
"[*]Seek unto them that-have-familiar-spirits,
c. הַמְצַפְצְפִים And unto [x]wizards [xx]that [c]peep, and [xx]that mutter:"
Should not a [-]people [t]seek unto their [=]God?
For the [=]living to the [=]dead?
20 To *the* **law** and to *the* **testimony**:
If they [t]speak not according-to [x]this [x]word,
d. שָׁחַר *It is* because *there is* no [d]light in them.
s. נִקְשָׁה 21 And they [*]shall-pass-through it, [s]hardly-bestead and hungry:
And it [*]shall-come-to-pass, that when they shall-be-hungry, they [*]shall-fret-themselves,
And [*]curse their king and their [=]God, and [*]look upward.
22 And they shall-look unto the earth;
And behold **trouble** and **darkness**, dimness-of anguish;
And *they shall be* driven to darkness.

about 740. 1. Lev. 26, 27. 2 Kin. 17. 5, 6. 1 Chr. 5. 26. 1, 2. MATT. 4. 15, 16.
9 NEVERTHELESS *the* dimness *shall* not *be* such as *was* in her vexation,
When at the first He lightly-afflicted the-land-of Zebulun and the-land-of Naphtali,
And [x]afterward did-more-grievously-afflict *her*
By the-way-of the sea, beyond [x]Jordan, in **Galilee**-of the nations.
Ch. 9. in Heb. commences here. 2 The [-]people [xx]that walked in [x]darkness [t]have-seen a **great light**:
[T]They-that-dwell in the-land-of the-shadow-of-death, upon them *hath the* light shined.
t. לֹא *or* לוֹ 3 Thou [t]hast-multiplied the nation, *and* [t]not increased the joy;
They [t]**joy** before Thee according-to *the* joy in [x]harvest,
a. כַּאֲשֶׁר *And* [a]as *men* [t]rejoice when they divide *the* spoil.
4 For Thou [t]hast-broken [-]the-yoke-of his burden,

e. for Immanu-El, for with us *is* El,-God.
t. *or* to him *or* to it.
a. according as.
[xx]t. the walkers ...[t]saw, *and so Greek.*
[T]. *The* dwellers.

B.C. about 740.

And ⁻the staff of his shoulder,
The rod of his oppressor,
As in the day of Midian.
5 For every **battle** of *the* warrior *is* with confused noise,
and garments rolled in ᵉblood;
f. מְאֻכֶלֶת But *this* ˢshall be with burning *and* ᶠfuel of fire. f. food.

6. Jud. 13. 18. Ch. 7. 14. Luke 2. 11.

6 For unto us a **child** ˡis born,
Unto us a **son** ˡis **given**:
And the government ˢshall be upon His shoulder:
w. פֶּלֶא And His name ˢshall be called ʷWonderful, ᶜCounsellor, w. Wonderful, Pelé.
c. יוֹעֵץ
e. אֵל גִּבּוֹר *The* Mighty ᵉ-God, ᶠᵃ*The* Everlasting Father, *The* ᵖPrince of Peace. c. Counsellor, Yŏheets.
e. El Gibbōr.
fa. אֲבִי־עַד 7 Of the increase of *His* ˣgovernment and peace *there shall be* no end, fa. *or* Father of eternity, Abi-had.
p. שַׂר־שָׁלוֹם Upon the throne of David, and upon his kingdom, p. Prince of peace, Sar-shalōm.
7. Dan. 2. 44. Luke 1. 32, 33. To order it, and to establish it
r. וּבְצְדָקָה With judgment and with ʳjustice r. righteousness.
n. מֵעַתָּה From ⁿhenceforth even for ever. n. now.
J. יְהוָה צְבָאוֹת The zeal of ᴶ*the* LORD of hosts will perform this. J. Jehovah of Tsĕbahōth.

about 738.

8 ᵃ*The* ᴬLord sent a **word** into Jacob, a. Adōnahy, Sovereign Lord.
a. אֲדֹנָי And it *hath* ˡlighted upon **Israēl**.
9 And all the ⁻people ˡshall know,
Even Ephraim and the inhabitant of Samaria,
That say in *the* pride and stoutness of heart,
10 *The* bricks ˡare fallen down, but we will build with hewn stones:
The sycomores ˡare cut down, but we will change *them into* cedars.
11 Therefore ᴶ*the* LORD ˢshall set up ⁻the adversaries of Rezin against him,
And ˡjoin his ⁻enemies together;
12 *The* ⁻Syrians before, and *the* Philistines behind:
And they ˢshall devour ⁻Israēl with open mouth.
For all this His **anger** ˡis not turned away,
But His **hand** *is* stretched out still.

13. Jer. 5. 3.

13 For the ⁻people ˡturneth not unto ˣᴸHim that smiteth them,
Neither ˡdo they seek ᴶ⁻*the* LORD of hosts. ⁻J. eth Jehovah of Tsĕbahōth (*objective*).
14 Therefore ᴶ*the* LORD ˢwill cut off from Israēl **head** and **tail**,
Branch and rush, in one day.
15 *The* ancient and honourable, הוּא *is* the head;
And *the* prophet ᴸthat teacheth lies, הוּא *is* the tail.
e. מְאַשְּׁרֶיךָ 16 For the ᵉleaders of ˣthis ˣpeople ˣᴸcause them to err; e. eulogists *or* they that call them blessed.
eu. וּמְאֻשָּׁרָיו And *they that are* ᵉᵘled of them *are* ˢdestroyed. eu. eulogized.
17 Therefore ᵃ*the* ᴬLord shall have no joy in their young men, s. swallowed up.
Neither shall have mercy on their ⁻fatherless and ⁻widows:
For every one *is* a hypocrite and an evildoer,
And every mouth ᴸspeaketh folly.
For all this His anger ˡis not turned away,
But His hand *is* stretched out still.

18 For ˡwickedness ˡburneth as the fire: l. lawlessness.
It shall devour *the* ⁻briers and ⁻thorns,
And ˢshall kindle in the thickets of the forest,
And they ˢshall mount up *like* the lifting up of smoke.

B.C. about 738.

19 Through the_**wrath**_of [J]*the* LORD of_hosts [l]is *the* land [b]darkened,
And the [-]people [*]shall_be as the_[f]fuel_of *the* fire:
No [i]man shall_spare his brother.
20 And he [*]shall_snatch on *the* right_hand, and [*]be_hungry;
And he [*]shall_eat on *the* left_hand, and they [*]shall not be_satisfied:
They shall_eat [i]every_man the_flesh_of his_own arm:
21 Manasseh, [-]Ephraim; and Ephraim, [-]Manasseh:
And they together *shall be* against Judah.
For all this His anger [l]is not turned_away,
But His hand *is* stretched_out still.

b. *or* burnt-up.
f. food.
i. ish.

about 713.

10 WOE unto [xt]them_that decree **unrighteous decrees**,
And [t]that_write grievousness *which* they *have* prescribed;
2 To turn_aside *the* [=]needy from judgment,
And to take_away *the* right from the_[=]poor_of my [-]people,
That widows may_be their prey,
And *that* they may_rob [-]*the* [=]fatherless!
3 And what will_ye_do in the_day_of visitation,
And in *the* desolation *which* shall_come from far?
To whom will_ye_flee for help?
And where will_ye_leave your glory?
4 Without Me they *shall* bow_down under *the* prisoners,
And they shall_fall under the [=]slain.
For all this His anger [l]is not turned away,
But His hand *is* stretched_out still.

w. הוֹי

5 [w]O **Assyrian**, the_rod_of Mine anger,
And *the* staff in their hand is Mine indignation.

w. *or* Woe-to.

p. חָנֵף

6 I will_send him against a [p]hypocritical nation,
And against the_[-]people_of My wrath will_I_give_him_a_charge,
To take *the* spoil, and to take *the* prey,
And to tread them down like the_mire_of *the* streets.

p. *or* profane.

7 Howbeit [h]e [t]**meaneth not so**,
Neither [t]doth his heart think so;
But *it is* in his heart to destroy and cut_off nations not a few.
8 For he [t]saith, "*Are* not my princes altogether kings?
9 *Is* not Calno as Carchemish?
Is not Hamath as Arpad?
Is not Samaria as Damascus?

a. כַּאֲשֶׁר
i. הָאֱלִיל
id. וְלִעַצַּבֶּיהָ

10 [a]As my hand [l]hath_found the_kingdoms_of the [i]-idols,
And whose graven_images did_excel them of Jerusalem and of Samaria;
11 Shall I not, [a]as I [l]have_done unto Samaria and her [i]idols,
So [t]do to Jerusalem and her [id]idols?"

a. According as.
i. idol, *Heb.* elil, nothing.
i. idols, no-things.
id. idols, batsa-bim, griefs.

ad. אֲדֹנָי

12 Wherefore it [*]shall_come_to_pass, *that* when [ad]*the* [=]Lord [t]hath_performed His [-]whole work upon mount Zion and on Jerusalem,
I will_**punish** the_fruit_of the_stout heart_of the_king_of Assyria,
And the_glory_of his high looks.
13 For he [l]saith, "By the_strength_of my hand I [l]have_done *it*,
And by my wisdom; for I am_prudent:
And I [*]have_removed the_bounds_of *the* [=]people,
And [l]have_robbed their treasures,
And I [*]have_put_down *the* inhabitants like *a* [x]valiant *man*:

ad. Adonahy, Sovereign-Lord.

B.C. about 713.

14 And my hand [t]hath_found as a nest the_riches_of the [=]people:
And as one_gathereth eggs *that are* left, *have* I gathered all the earth;
And there was none [+]that_moved *the* wing, or [+]opened *the* mouth, or [c+]peeped."

c. וּמְצַפְצֵף — c. chirped.

15 Shall the axe **boast**_itself against [x+]him that_heweth therewith?
Or shall the saw magnify_itself against him_that_shaketh it?
As if *the* rod should_shake *itself* against [~]them_that_lift_it_up,
Or as if *the* staff should_lift_up *itself, as if it were* no wood.

a.J. הָאָדוֹן יְהוָה צְבָאוֹת

16 Therefore shall the [a+]Lord, [J]*the* LORD of_hosts, send among his fat_ones leanness;
And under his glory He shall_kindle a **burning** like the_burning_of a fire.

a.J. the Adōn Jehovah of Tsĕbahōth.

17 And the_light_of Israēl [t]shall_be for a fire,
And his Holy_One for a flame:
And it [t]shall_burn and [t]devour his [~]thorns and his [~]briers in one day;

16 And shall_consume the_glory_of his forest,

f. בָּשָׂר — And of his fruitful_field, both soul and [f]body: — f. flesh.

And they [t]shall_be as when a standardbearer fainteth.

19 And the_rest_of the_trees_of his forest shall_be few,
That a child [t]may_write them.

20. 2 Kin. 16. 7.

20 And it [t]shall come_to_pass in [x]that [x]day, *that* the_**remnant**_of Israēl,
And such_as_are_escaped of the_house_of Jacob,
Shall no more again stay upon him_that_smote them;
But [t]shall_stay upon [J]*the* LORD, the_Holy_One_of Israēl, in truth.

21 *The* remnant shall_return, *even* the_remnant_of Jacob, unto *the* Mighty [e+]God.

e. אֶל-אֵל גִּבּוֹר — e. El gibbōr, *as* ch. 9. 6.

22 For though thy people Israēl [b]be as the_sand of the sea,
Yet a remnant_of them shall_return:
The consumption decreed [+]shall_overflow *with* righteousness.

a.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign_Lord Jehovah of_Tsĕbahōth.

23 For *the* [a=]Lord [J]God of_hosts [+]shall_make a consumption, even determined,
In the_midst_of all the [ea]land.

ea. הָאָרֶץ — ea. *or* earth, ahrets.

24 Therefore thus [']saith *the* [a=]Lord [J]God of_hosts,
O_My people [+]that_dwellest in Zion, ['**be not afraid** of the Assyrian:
He shall_smite thee with *a* [x]rod,
And shall_lift_up his staff against thee, after the_manner_of Egypt.

25 For yet a very_little while, and *the* indignation [t]shall_cease,
And Mine anger in their destruction.

26. Jud. 7. 25.

26 And [J]*the* LORD of_hosts [t]shall_stir_up a scourge for him
According_to the_slaughter_of Midian at the_rock_of Oreb:
And *as* his rod *was* upon the sea,
So [t]shall_he_lift_it_up after the_manner_of Egypt.

27 And it [t]shall_come_to_pass in [x]that [x]day,
That his burden [b]shall_be_taken_away from off thy shoulder,
And his yoke from off thy neck,

o. מִפְּנֵי־שֶׁמֶן

And *the* yoke [t]shall_be_destroyed because of *the* [o]anointing.

o. oil, *Heb.* shahmen.

28 He ['']is_**come** to Aiath, he ['']is_passed to Migron;

b. כֵּלָיו

At Michmash he [b]hath_laid_up his [b]carriages:

b. *or* baggage.

B.C. about 713.

29 They [l]are_gone_over *the* passage:
They have_taken_up_their_lodging at Geba;
[x]Ramah [l]is_afraid: Gibeah_of Saul [l]is_fled.
30 [l]Lift_up thy voice, O_daughter_of Gallim:
[l]Cause_it_to_be_heard unto Laish, O_poor Anathoth.
31 Madmenah [l]is_removed;
The_inhabitants_of [x]Gebim [l]gather_themselves_to_flee.
32 As_yet [o]shall_he_remain at Nob that day:
He shall_shake his hand *against* the_mount_of the_daughter_of Zion, the_hill_of Jerusalem.
33 Behold, the [a]-Lord, [J]*the* LORD of_hosts, [k]shall_lop *the* **bough** with terror:
And the_high_ones_of [x]stature shall_be_hewn_down,
And the [m]haughty shall_be_humbled.
34 And he [l]shall_cut_down the_thickets_of the forest with [x]iron,
And [x]Lebanon shall_fall by a mighty_one.

1. Rev. 22. 16.

11 AND there [l]shall_come_forth a **Rod** out_of the_stem_of Jesse,
s. וְנֵצֶר And a [s]**Branch** shall_grow out_of his roots:
2. Ch. 61. 1. 2 And the_Spirit_of [J]*the* LORD [l]shall_rest upon Him,
The_**Spirit**_of wisdom and understanding,
The_Spirit_of counsel and might,
The_Spirit_of knowledge and *of* the_fear_of [J]*the* LORD;
sc. וְהַרִיחוֹ 3 And [l]shall_make_Him_of_quick_[sc]understanding in the_fear_of [J]*the* LORD:
And He shall not judge after the_sight_of His eyes,
Neither [t]reprove after the_hearing_of His ears:
4 But with righteousness [l]shall_He_judge *the* [m]poor,
And [l]reprove with equity for the_[m]meek_of *the* earth:

4. 2 Thess. 2. 8. Rev. 19. 11–16, 21.

And He [l]shall_**smite** *the* **earth** with the_rod_of His mouth,
And with the_[s]breath_of His lips shall_He_**slay** *the* [l]wicked.
s. וּבְרוּחַ שְׂפָתָיו 5 And righteousness [l]shall_be the_girdle_of His loins,
l. רָשָׁע And [x]faithfulness the_girdle_of His reins.
6–9. Ch. 65. 25. 6 *The* **wolf** also [l]shall_dwell with *the* **lamb**,
And *the* leopard shall_lie_down with *the* kid;
And *the* calf and *the* young_lion and *the* fatling together;
And a little child [k]shall_lead them.
7 And *the* cow and *the* bear shall_feed;
Their young_ones shall_lie_down together:
And *the* lion shall_eat straw like the ox.
8 And *the* sucking_child [l]shall_play on the_hole_of *the* asp,
ad. צִפְעוֹנִי And *the* weaned_child [l]shall_put his hand on *the* [ad]cockatrice'_den.
9. Hab. 2 14. 9 They shall not hurt nor [t]destroy in all My holy mountain:
י. אֶת־יְהוָה For the earth [l]shall_be_full of the_knowledge_of [J]*the* LORD,
As the waters [k]cover the sea.
10. Rom. 15. 12. Rev. 5. 5; 22. 16. 10 And in [x]that [x]day there [l]shall_be a **root_of Jesse**,
n. גּוֹיִם Which [k]shall_stand for an ensign_of *the* [m]people;
To it shall the [n]Gentiles seek:
g. כָּבוֹד And His rest [l]shall_be [g]glorious.
11. Zec. 10. 10. 11 And it [l]shall_come_to_pass in [x]that [x]day,
a. אֲדֹנָי *That* [a]*the* [J]Lord shall_set His hand again *the* second_time to **recover** [r]the_**remnant**_of His people, which shall_be_left,
From Assyria, and from Egypt, and from Pathros,
And from Cush, and from Elam, and from Shinar,

s. *or* shoot.
J. Jehovah.
sc. *or* scent.
s. spirit, ruakh, 2 Thess. 2. 8.
l. lawless_one, rahshahng, ὁ ἄνομος.
l. shall_assuredly.
ad. *or* adder's.
י. eth Jehovah (*objective*).
k. shall assuredly.
m. peoples.
n. nations.
g. glory.
a. Adônahy, Sovereign_Lord, *plural*.

B.C. about 713.

And from Hamath, and from the islands of the sea.
12 And He shall set up an ensign for the nations,
And shall assemble the outcasts of Israël,
And gather together the dispersed of Judah from *the* four
w. כַּנְפוֹת corners of the earth. w. wings.
13 The envy also of Ephraim shall depart,
And the adversaries of Judah shall be cut off:
Ephraim shall not envy Judah,
And Judah shall not vex Ephraim.
14 But they shall fly upon the shoulders of *the* Philistines
toward the west;
They shall spoil them of *the* east together:
t. אֶת־בְּנֵי קֶדֶם t. the sons of *the* east.
They shall lay their hand upon Edom and Moab;
And the children of Ammon shall obey them.
s. sons.

15. Zec. 10. 11.
15 And *the* LORD shall utterly destroy the tongue of *the*
Egyptian sea;
And with His mighty wind shall He shake His hand over
the **river**,
And shall smite it in *the* seven streams,
And make men go over dryshod.
i. בַּנְּעָלִים i. in shoes.
16. Ex. 14. 29.
16 And there shall be a **highway** for the remnant of His
people, which shall be left, from Assyria;
Like as it was to Israël in *the* day that he came up out of
the land of Egypt.

1. *See* ch. 11. 10.
12 AND in that day thou shalt say,
J. יְהוָה "O LORD, I will **praise** Thee: J. Jehovah.
Though Thou wast angry with me,
Thine anger is turned away, and Thou comfortedst me.
2. ‖Ex. 15. 2. Ps. 118. 14.
2 Behold, God *is* my salvation;
e. אֵל e. Ēl, God, *singular*.
I will trust, and not be afraid:
Jh. יְהוִה יָהּ For Jh*the* LORD **Jehovah** *is* my strength and *my* song; Jh. Jah Jehovah.
He also is become my salvation."
3. John 4. 10, 14; 7. 37–39.
3 Therefore with joy shall ye draw water out of the
wells of salvation.
4 And in that day shall ye say,
"Praise *the* LORD, call upon His name, J. Jehovah.
Declare His doings among the people, p. peoples.
Make mention that His name is exalted.
s. זַמְּרוּ 5 Sing unto *the* LORD; for He hath done excellent s. Sing praise.
e. גְּאוּת things: e. an excellent thing *or* an eminent thing.
See Ex. 15. 1.
This *is* known in all the earth.
i. יוֹשֶׁבֶת 6 Cry out and shout, thou inhabitant of Zion: i. inhabitress.
For great *is* the Holy One of Israël in the midst of thee."

about 712. 1. Ch. xlvii. Jer. l.
13 THE burden of **Babylon**, which Isaiah the son of Amoz
did see.
2 Lift ye up a banner upon *the* high mountain,
Exalt *the* voice unto them,
w. הָנִיפוּ Shake *the* hand, w. Wave.
That they may go into the gates of *the* nobles.
3 I *have* commanded My sanctified ones,
I *have* also called My mighty ones for Mine anger,
e. גַּאֲוָתִי *Even* them that rejoice in My highness. e. *or* excellency.
4 The noise of a multitude in *the* mountains,
Like as of a great people;
A tumultuous noise of the kingdoms of nations gathered
together:

B.C. about 712.

J. יְהוָה צְבָאוֹת

5 [J]*The* LORD of_hosts [t]mustereth the_host_of *the* battle.
[t]They_come from a far country,
From the_end_of [x]heaven,
J. יְהוָה *Even* [J]*the* LORD, and the_weapons_of His indignation,
To destroy the whole land.

6. Rev. 6. 17.

6 [r]Howl ye; for the_**day**_**of** [J]*the* **LORD** *is* at_hand;
It shall_come as a destruction from *the* [E]Almighty.

7 Therefore shall all hands be_faint,
e. אֱנוֹשׁ And every [e]man's heart shall_melt:

8 And they [r]shall_be_afraid:
Pangs and sorrows shall_take_hold_of them;
They shall_be_in_pain as a woman_that_travaileth:
They shall_be_amazed one at another;
f. פְּנֵי Their faces *shall be as* [f]flames.

9. Mal. 4. 1.

9 Behold, the_day_of [J]*the* LORD cometh,
Cruel both with wrath and fierce anger,
To lay the land **desolate**:
And He shall_**destroy** *the* sinners thereof out of it.

10. Mat. 24. 29.

10 For the_stars_of [x]heaven and the_constellations thereof
shall not give their light:
The sun *shall be* darkened in his going_forth,
And *the* moon shall not cause_her_light to_shine.

h. עֵל־תֵּבֵל

11 And I [r]will_punish *the* [h]world for *their* evil,
l. וְרִשְׁעִים And *the* [l]wicked for their iniquity;
And I [r]will_cause the_arrogancy_of *the* [E]proud to_cease,
And will_lay_low the_haughtiness_of *the* [E]terrible.

a. אָדָם

12 I will_make a [e]man more precious than fine_gold;
Even a [a]man than the_golden_wedge_of Ophir.

13. Heb. 12. 26.

13 Therefore I will_**shake** *the* **heavens**,
And the **earth** [t]shall_remove out_of her place,
In the_wrath_of [J]*the* LORD of_hosts,
And in the_day_of His fierce anger.

14 And it [r]shall_be as *the* chased roe,
And as a sheep that no_man taketh_up:
i. אִישׁ They shall [i]every_man turn to his_own people,
And [r]flee [i]every_one into his_own land.

15 Every_one [xt]that is_found shall_be_thrust_through;
And every_one [xt]that is_joined *unto them* shall_fall by *the* sword.

16 Their children also shall_be_dashed_to_pieces before their eyes;
Their houses shall_be_spoiled, and their wives ravished.

17 Behold, I [t]will_stir_up [r]*the* **Medes** against them,
Which shall not regard silver;
And *as for* gold, they shall not delight in it,

18 *Their* bows also shall_dash *the* young_men to_pieces;
And they shall_have no pity on the_fruit_of *the* womb;
s. בָּנִים Their eye shall not spare [s]children.

19 And **Babylon**, the_glory_of kingdoms,
The_beauty_of *the* Chaldees' excellency,
[r]Shall_be as_when [E]God [t]overthrew [r]Sodom and [r]Gomorrah.

20 It shall **never** be_**inhabited**,
Neither shall_it_be_dwelt_in from generation to generation:
Neither shall *the* Arabian pitch_tent there;
Neither shall *the* shepherds make_their_fold there.

21 But wild_beasts_of_the_desert [r]shall_lie there;
And their houses [r]shall_be_full of doleful_creatures;
And owls [r]shall_dwell there,

J. Jehovah_of Tsĕbahōth.
=h. the heavens.
J. Jehovah.
e. ĕnōsh, frail, mortal_man.
f. faces_of.
h. habitable_world, tee-beel.
l. lawless.
a. abdahm.
s. sons.

B.C. about 712.

g. וּשְׂעִירִים

22 And [g]satyrs shall_dance there.
And the_wild_beasts_of_the_islands ·shall_cry in their desolate_houses,
And dragons in *their* pleasant palaces:
And her time *is* near to come,
And her days shall not be_prolonged.

g. *or* goats, *Heb.* sĕhirim *or* hairy ones.

l. Ps. 102. 13.
J. יְהוָה

14 1 FOR [J]*the* LORD will_have_mercy_on ⁻Jacob,
And ·will yet choose **Israēl**,
And ·set them in their_own land:
And the ⁻strangers shall_be_joined_with them,
And they ·shall_cleave to the_house_of Jacob.
2 And *the* [m]people ·shall_take them, and ·bring them to their place;
And the_house_of ⁻Israēl ·shall_possess them in the_land_of [J]*the* LORD for servants and handmaids:
And they ·shall_take_them_captives, whose captives_they_were;
And they ·shall_rule over their oppressors.
3 And it ·shall_come_to_pass in *the* day that [J]*the* LORD [e]shall_give_thee_rest from thy sorrow, and from thy fear, and from the hard [x]bondage wherein thou wast_made_to_serve,
4 That thou ·shalt_take_up [x]this **proverb** against the_**king_of Babylon**, and ·say,
"How hath *the* oppressor ceased!
The golden_city ceased!"
l. רְשָׁעִים 5 [J]*The* LORD ·hath_broken the_staff_of *the* [l]wicked, *And* the_sceptre_of *the* rulers.
6 [t]He_who_smote *the* [m]people in wrath with a continual stroke,
[t]He_that_ruled *the* nations in anger,
Is_persecuted, *and* none hindereth.
7 The whole earth ·[l]is_at_rest, *and* ·[l]is_quiet:
They ·[l]break_forth into_singing.
c. בְּרוֹשִׁים 8 Yea, *the* [c]fir_trees ·[l]rejoice at thee,
And the_cedars_of Lebanon, *saying*,
"Since thou ·[l]art_laid_down, no [x]feller [t]is_come_up against us,"
h. שְׁאוֹל 9 [h]Hell from beneath ·[l]is_moved for thee to meet *thee* at thy coming:
r. רְפָאִים [t]It_stirreth_up *the* [r][m]**dead** for thee,
Even all the_chief_ones_of *the* earth;
It ·[l]hath_raised_up from their thrones all the_kings_of *the* nations.
a. יַעֲנוּ 10 All they shall_[a]speak and [t]say unto thee,
"Art thou also become_weak as we?
Art_thou_become_like unto us?
w. רִמָּה 11 Thy pomp ·[l]is_brought_down to *the* grave,
wo. תּוֹלַעַת *And* the_noise_of thy viols:
i. מְכַסֶּיךָ *The* [w]worm [t]is_spread under thee, and *the* [wo]worms [i]cover thee."
l. הֵילֵל 12 How ·[l]art_thou_fallen from [m]heaven, O_[l]**Lucifer**, son_of *the* morning!
How ·[l]art_thou_cut_down to the ground, [t]which_didst_weaken *the* nations!
13 For thou ·[l]hast_said in thine heart, "I will_ascend_into [x][m]heaven,

J. Jehovah.
l. lawless.
c. cypress_trees.
h. Hadēs, *Heb.* shĕōl.
r. rĕphahim.
a. answer.
w. worm, rimmah.
wo. worm, tōlēlah.
i. is thy covering.
l. Lucifer, Morningstar, heeleel, *from* hahlal, to shine.
x-h. the heavens.

B.C. about 712.

I will_exalt my throne above the_stars_of [e]-God:
e. אֵל
I [*]will_sit also upon the_mount_of *the* congregation,
In the_sides_of *the* north:
14 I will_ascend above the_heights_of *the* -clouds;
I will_be_like *the* Most_High."
15 Yet thou shalt_be_brought_down to [h]hell,
To the_sides_of *the* pit.
16 They_that_see thee shall_narrowly_look upon thee, *and* consider thee, *saying*,
i. הָאִישׁ "*Is* this the [i]man [L]that_made the earth to_tremble,
[L]That_did_shake kingdoms;
h. תֵּבֵל 17 *That* made *the* [h]world as *a* [x]wilderness,
And destroyed the_cities thereof;
That opened not the_house_of his prisoners?"
18 All the_kings_of *the* nations, *even* all of them, [*]lie in glory,
Every_one in his_own house.
19 But thou [*]art_cast_out of thy grave like an abominable branch,
And as the_raiment_of [xL]those_that are_slain,
Thrust_through with a sword,
[L]That_go_down to the_stones_of *the* pit;
As a carcase trodden_under_feet.
20 Thou shalt not be_joined with them in burial,
Because thou [*]hast_destroyed thy land, *and* [*]slain thy -people:
The_seed_of evildoers shall never be_renowned.

21 [*]Prepare **slaughter** for his [s]children for the_iniquity_of their fathers;
s. sons.
That they [t]do not rise, nor [*]possess *the* land,
Nor [*]fill the_face_of *the* [h]world with cities.
י. יְהוָה צְבָאוֹת 22 For I [*]will_rise_up against them, [L]saith [J]*the* LORD of_hosts,
J. Jehovah_of Tsĕbahōth.
And [*]cut_off from Babylon *the* name, and remnant,
o. וְנִין וְנֶכֶד And [o]son, and nephew, saith [J]*the* LORD.
o. offspring and progeny.
23 I [*]will also make it a possession for *the* bittern, and pools_of water:
And I [*]will_sweep it with the_besom_of destruction, [L]saith [J]*the* LORD of_hosts.

24 [J]*The* LORD of_hosts [*]hath_sworn, saying,
a. כַּאֲשֶׁר "Surely [a]as I [*]have_thought, so [*]shall_it_come_to_pass;
a. according as.
And [a]as I [*]have_purposed, *so* shall it stand:
25 [e]That_I_will_break *the* **Assyrian** in My land,
And upon My mountains tread_him_under_foot:
Then [*]shall his yoke depart from off them,
And his burden [t]depart from off their shoulders."
26. Ps. 33. 11. 26 This *is* the purpose [xL]that is_purposed upon the whole earth:
And this *is* the hand [xL]that is_stretched_out upon all the nations.
27 For [J]*the* LORD of_hosts [*]hath_purposed, and who shall_disannul *it?*
And His hand *is* [xL]stretched_out, and who shall_turn_it_back?

28 In [x]*the* year that [x]king Ahaz died was [x]this [x]burden.

p. פְּלֶשֶׁת 29 [t]Rejoice not thou, whole [p]**Palestina**, because the_rod_of him_that_smote thee [*]is_broken:
p. Palestina *or* Philistia, Sojourning *or* Wallowing.
ad. צֶפַע For out_of *the* serpent's root shall_come_forth a [ad]cockatrice,
ad. *or* adder.
And his fruit *shall be* a fiery flying serpent.
30 And the_[=]firstborn_of *the* [=]poor [*]shall_feed,

And *the* [m]needy shall_lie_down in safety:
And I [l]will_kill thy root with [x]famine,
And he shall_slay thy remnant.
31 [l]Howl, O_gate; [l]cry, O_city;
פְּלֶשֶׁת Thou, whole [p]Palestina, art_dissolved: p. *or* Philistia.
For there [l]shall_come from *the* north a smoke,
And none *shall be* alone in his appointed_times.
32. Ps. 87. 1-5. 32 What shall_one_then_answer the_messengers_of *the* [-]nation?
That [j]*the* LORD [l]hath_founded Zion,
And the_[m]poor_of His [-]people shall_trust in it.

about 726. 1. *See* JER. xlviii.
15 THE_**burden_of Moab.**
Because in *the* night Ar of_Moab [l]is_laid_waste, *and* brought_to_silence;
Because in *the* night Kir of_Moab [l]is_laid_waste, *and* brought_to_silence;
2 He [l]is_gone_up to [x]Bajith, and to Dibon, the high_places, to weep:
Moab shall_howl over Nebo, and over Medeba:
On all their heads *shall be* baldness, *and* every beard cut_off.
בְּחוּצֹתֶיהָ 3 In their [o]streets they [l]shall_gird_themselves_with sackcloth: o. out-places.
On the_tops_of_their_houses, and in their streets, every one shall_howl, weeping abundantly.
4 And Heshbon [l]shall_cry, and Elealeh:
Their voice [l]shall_be_heard *even* unto Jahaz:
Therefore the_armed_soldiers_of Moab shall_cry_out;
His life shall_be_grievous unto him.
5 My heart shall_cry_out for Moab;
His fugitives *shall flee* unto Zoar,
A heifer_of three_years_old:
For by the_mounting_up_of [x]Luhith with weeping shall_they_go it up;
For in the_way_of Horonaim they shall_raise_up a cry_of destruction.
6 For the_waters_of Nimrim shall_be [m]desolate:
For *the* hay [l]is_withered_away, *the* grass faileth,
There [l]is no green_thing.
7 Therefore *the* abundance they [l]have_gotten,
And that_which_they_have_laid_up,
Shall_they_carry_away to the_brook_of the willows.
8 For the cry [l]is_gone_round_about [-]the_[-]borders_of Moab;
The_howling thereof unto Eglaim,
And the_howling thereof unto Beer-elim.
9 For the_waters_of Dimon [l]shall_be_full of blood:
For I will_bring more upon Dimon,
Lions upon him_that_escapeth of Moab,
And upon the_remnant_of *the* land.

s. מִסֶּלַע
16 [l]SEND ye *the* lamb to the_ruler_of *the* land from [s]Sela to *the* wilderness, s. Sela, Rock.
Unto the_mount_of the_daughter_of Zion.
2 For it [l]shall_be, *that,* as a wandering bird cast_out_of *the* nest,
So the_daughters_of **Moab** shall_be at the_fords_of Arnon.
b. הָבִיאִי 3 [b][l]Take counsel, [l]execute judgment; b. Bring.
[l]Make thy shadow as the night in the_midst_of *the* noonday;

B.C. about 726.

[d]Hide *the* outcasts;
[d]Bewray not him_that_wandereth.
4 [d]Let Mine outcasts dwell with thee, Moab;
[d]Be thou a covert to them from the_face_of *the* spoiler:
For the extortioner [d]is_at_an_end,
The spoiler [d]ceaseth,
The oppressors [d]are_consumed out_of the land.
l. בֶּחָסֶד 5 And in [xl]mercy [d]shall *the* throne be_established:
te. בְּאֹהֶל And he [d]shall_sit upon it in truth in the_[te]tabernacle_of David,
Judging, and seeking judgment, and hasting righteousness.

l. lovingkindness, khesed.
te. tent.

6 We *have* heard_of the_**pride_of Moab**; *he is* very proud:
Even of his haughtiness, and his pride, and his wrath:
But his lies *shall* not *be* so.
7 Therefore shall Moab howl for Moab,
Every one shall_howl:
For the_foundations_of Kir-hareseth shall_ye_mourn;
Surely *they are* stricken.
8 For the_fields_of Heshbon languish,
And the_vine_of Sibmah:
n. גּוֹיִם The_lords_of *the* [n]heathen have_broken_down the_principal_plants thereof,
They [d]are_come *even* unto Jazer,
They wandered *through the* wilderness:
Her branches [d]are_stretched_out, they [d]are_gone_over *the* sea.

n. nations.

9 Therefore I will_**bewail** with the_weeping_of Jazer the_vine_of Sibmah:
I will_water thee with my tears, O_Heshbon, and Elealeh:
For *the* shouting for thy summer_fruits and for thy harvest [d]is_fallen.
10 And gladness [d]is_taken_away, and joy out_of the plentiful_field;
And in the vineyards there shall_be no singing,
Neither shall_there_be shouting:
The [-]treaders shall_tread_out no wine in *their* [x]presses;
I [d]have_made *their vintage* shouting to_cease.
11 Wherefore my bowels shall_sound like *a* [x]harp for Moab,
And mine inward_parts for Kir-haresh.
12 And it [d]shall_come_to_pass, when it [d]is_seen that Moab [d]is_weary on the high_place,
That he [d]shall_come to his sanctuary to pray;
But he shall not prevail.
J. יְהוָה 13 This *is* the word that [J]*the* LORD [d]hath_spoken concerning Moab since that_time.

J. Jehovah.

14 But now [J]*the* LORD [d]hath_spoken, saying,
Within three years, as the_years_of a hireling, and the_glory_of Moab [d]shall_be contemned, with all that great [x]multitude;
And *the* remnant *shall be* very small *and* feeble.

about 741.
1. *Fulfilled* 740.
2 Kin. 16. 9.
Amos 1. 5.

17 THE_**burden_of Damascus.**
Behold, Damascus [a]is_taken_away from *being* a city,
And it [d]shall_be a ruinous heap.
2 The_cities_of Aroer *are* forsaken:
They shall_be for flocks, which [d]shall_lie_down,
And none [a]shall_make_them_afraid.

B.C. about 741.

8 The fortress also ·shall cease from Ephraim,
And *the* kingdom from Damascus, and the remnant of Syria:
They shall be as the glory of the ·s children of Israël, ¹saith
יְהוָה צְבָאוֹת J *the* LORD of hosts. J. יְהוָה צְבָאוֹת

s. sons.
J. Jehovah of hosts.

4 And in ˣthat ˣday it ·shall come to pass, *that* the glory
of **Jacob** shall be made thin,
And the fatness of his flesh shall wax lean.
5 And it ·shall be as when *the* harvestman gathereth *the* corn,
And ᵗreapeth *the* ears with his arm;
And it ·shall be as he that gathereth ears in the valley of
Rephaim.
6 Yet **gleaning grapes** ·shall be left in it, as the shaking
of an olive tree,
Two *or* three berries in the top of *the* uppermost bough,
Four *or* five in the outmost fruitful branches thereof,
J.G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל ¹Saith J *the* LORD ᴱGod of Israël.

J.G. Jehovah Elohim.

a. אָדָם 7 At ˣthat ˣday shall *a* ˣᵃman **look to his Maker**,
And his eyes shall have respect to the Holy One of Israël.
8 And he shall not look to the altars, the work of his hands,
Neither shall respect *that* which his fingers *have* made,
su. וְהַחַמָּנִים Either the groves, or the ˢᵘimages.

a. ahdahm.
su. sun-images.

9 In ˣthat ˣday shall his strong cities be as *a* ˣforsaken
ˣbough,
And *an* ˣuppermost branch, which they left because of the
·s children of Israël:
And there ·shall be desolation.
10 Because thou ··hast **forgotten** the ᴱGod of thy salvation,
And ··hast not been mindful of the Rock of thy strength,
Therefore shalt thou plant pleasant plants,
And shalt set it with strange slips:
11 In the day shalt thou make thy plant to grow,
And in the morning shalt thou make thy seed to flourish:
But the harvest *shall be* a heap in the day of grief and of
desperate sorrow.

12 **Woe** to the multitude of many ᴱpeople, *which* ᵗmake a
noise like the noise of *the* seas;
And to the **rushing of nations**,
That ᵗmake a rushing like the rushing of mighty waters!
13 *The* nations shall rush like the rushing of many waters:
But *God* ·shall rebuke them, and they ·shall flee far off,
And ·shall be chased as the chaff of *the* mountains before
the wind,
t. וְכַגַּלְגַּל And like a ᵗrolling thing before *the* whirlwind.
14 And behold at eveningtide trouble;
And before *the* morning he *is* not.
This *is* the portion of them that spoil us,
And the lot of them that rob us.

t. *or* thistle-down.

about 714. B.C. 1. Ezc. 30. 4, 5, 9.

18 WOE to *the* **land** shadowing with wings,
Which *is* beyond the rivers of Ethiopia:
2 ˣᴬThat sendeth ambassadors by the sea,
Even in vessels of bulrushes upon *the* waters, *saying*,
"·Go, ye swift messengers, to a nation scattered and peeled,
ᴬa. וְהָלְאָה To a people terrible from their beginning ᴬᵃhitherto;
A nation meted out and trodden down,

ᴬa. and.

B.C. about 1014. BRIDEGROOM.

11 I **went**_down into the_**garden**_of nuts
To see the_fruits_of the valley,
And to see whether the vine flourished,
And the pomegranates budded.

s. שָׂמַתְנִי 12 Or ever I was_aware,
a. עַמִּי נָדִיב My soul [a]made me *like* the_chariots_of [a]Amminadib.

In Heb. Ch. 7. *commences here.*

13 [sh]**Return**, [sh]return, O_[sh]Shulamite;
sh. הַשּׁוּלַמִּית [sh]Return, [sh]return, that we [*]may_look upon thee.
What will_ye_see in the [sh]Shulamite?
d. כִּמְחֹלַת As_it_were the_[d]company_of [m]two_armies.
m. הַמַּחֲנָיִם

BRIDEGROOM.

7 HOW **beautiful** are thy feet with [x]shoes, O_prince's daughter!
The_joints_of thy thighs *are* like jewels,
The_work_of the_hands_of a cunning_workman.

2 Thy navel *is like a* [x]round goblet, *which* [l]wanteth not
m. הַמָּזֶג [m]liquor:
Thy belly *is like* a heap_of wheat set_about with [x]lilies.

3 Thy two breasts *are* like two young roes *that are* twins.

4 Thy neck *is* as a tower_of [x]ivory;
h. בְּחֶשְׁבּוֹן Thine eyes *like the* fishpools in [h]Heshbon,
b. בַּת־רַבִּים By the_gate_of [b]Bath-rabbim:
Thy nose *is* as the_tower_of [x]Lebanon which_looketh toward Damascus.

c. כַּכַּרְמֶל 5 Thine head upon thee *is* like [xc]Carmel,
And the_hair_of thine head like [x]purple;
bo. אָסוּר *The* king *is* [bo]held_in the [f]galleries.
f. רָהָטִים 6 How fair and how pleasant art thou, O_love, for [x]delights!

7 This thy stature is like to a palm_tree,
And thy breasts to clusters *of grapes*.

8 I said, I will_go_up to *the* palm tree,
I will_take_hold of the_boughs thereof:
Now also thy breasts [*]shall_be as clusters_of the vine,
And the_smell_of thy nose like [x]apples;

9. Ch. 5. 1.
p. וְחִכְּךָ 9 And the_[p]roof_of_thy mouth like the best wine for my beloved,
s. לְמֵישָׁרִים That_goeth *down* [s]sweetly,
t. יְשֵׁנִים Causing the_lips_of [t]those_that_are_asleep to_speak.

BRIDE.

10 I *am* my beloved's, and his desire *is* toward me.

11 [l]**Come**, my beloved, [l]let_us_go_forth_into the field;
[l]Let_us_lodge in the villages.

12 [l]Let_us_get_up_early to the vineyards;
[l]Let_us_see if the vine flourish,
Whether the tender_grape [l]appear,
And the pomegranates [l]bud_forth:
There will_I_give thee my [l]loves.

13. Matt. 13. 52.
e. פִּתְחֵינוּ 13 The mandrakes [l]give a smell,
And at our [e]gates *are* all_manner_of pleasant *fruits*, new and old,
Which I *have* laid_up for thee, O_my beloved.

BRIDE.
1. Heb. 2. 14.

8 O_THAT thou *wert* as my **brother**,
[l]That_sucked the_breasts_of my mother!
When I should_find thee without, I would_kiss thee;
Yea, I should not be_despised.

2 I would_lead thee, *and* bring thee into my mother's house,
Who would_instruct me:
I would_cause_thee_to_drink of spiced wine_of the_juice_of my pomegranate.

B.C. about 714.

Whose land *the* rivers *have* spoiled!"

3 All ye inhabitants_of *the* world, and dwellers_on *the* earth,
[1]See ye, when he lifteth_up an **ensign** on *the* mountains;
And when he bloweth a trumpet, [1]hear ye.

J. יְהוָה 4 For so [J]*the* LORD said unto me,
J. Jehovah.
"I will_take_My_rest,
And I [*]will_consider in My dwelling_place
Like a clear heat upon herbs,
And like a cloud_of dew in the_heat_of harvest."

5 For afore *the* **harvest**, when *the* bud [*]is_perfect,
And *the* sour_grape [1]is_ripening in_the_flower,
He [*]shall both cut_off the sprigs with [x]pruning_hooks,
And take_away *and* cut_down [r]the branches.

6 They shall_be_left together unto the_fowls_of *the* mountains,
And to the_beasts_of the earth:
And the fowls [*]shall_summer upon them,
And all the_beasts_of the earth shall_winter upon them.

7 In [x]that [x]time shall *the* **present** be_brought unto [J]*the* LORD of_hosts
Of a people scattered and peeled,
And from a people terrible from their_beginning [A]hitherto; [a. and.]
A nation meted out and trodden_under_foot,
Whose land *the* rivers *have* spoiled,
To the_place_of the_name_of [J]*the* LORD of_hosts, *the* mount Zion.

19 THE_burden_of Egypt.

J. יְהוָה Behold, [J]*the* LORD [1]rideth upon a swift cloud,
J. Jehovah.
And [*]shall_come into Egypt:
And the_idols_of Egypt [*]shall_be_moved at His presence,
And the_heart_of Egypt shall_melt in the_midst_of it.

2 And I [*]will_set *the* Egyptians against *the* Egyptians:
i. אִישׁ And they [*]shall_fight [i]every_one [1]against his brother,
i. ish.
And [i]every_one against his neighbour;
City against city, *and* kingdom against kingdom.

3 And the_spirit_of Egypt [*]shall_fail in the_midst thereof;
s. אַבְלַע And I will_[s]destroy the_counsel thereof:
s. swallow_up.
n. הָאֱלִילִים And they [*]shall_seek to the [n]idols, and to the charmers,
n. nothings.
And to them that_have_familiar_spirits, and to the wizards.

4 And the Egyptians [*]will_I_give_over into the_hand_of *a* cruel [*]lord;
a. הָאָדוֹן יְהוָה צְבָאוֹת And a fierce king shall_rule_over them,
a. the Ahdōn Jehovah of_Tsĕbahōth.
[A]Saith the [a]-Lord, [J]*the* LORD of_hosts.

5 And *the* **waters** [*]**shall_fail** from the sea,
And *the* river shall_be_wasted and [*]dried_up.

6 And they [*]shall_turn *the* rivers far_away;
And the_brooks_of defence shall_be_emptied and [*]dried_up:
The reeds and flags [*]shall_wither.

7 *The* paper_reeds by *the* brooks, by the_mouth_of *the* brooks,
And every_thing sown by *the* brooks,
Shall_wither, be_driven_away, and be no *more*.

8 The fishers also [*]shall_mourn,
And all they_that_cast angle into the brooks [*]shall_lament,
And they_that_spread nets upon *the* waters [*]shall_languish.

9 Moreover they_that_work in fine flax,
And they_that_weave networks, [*]shall_be confounded.

10 And they [*]shall_be broken in the_purposes thereof,

B.C. about 714.

All that make sluices *and* ponds for fish.
11 Surely the **princes of Zoan** *are* fools,
The counsel of the wise counsellors of Pharaoh [d]is become brutish:
How [e]say ye unto Pharaoh,
"I *am* the son of *the* [f]wise,
The son of ancient kings?"
12. 1 Cor. 1. 20. 12 Where *are* they? where *are* thy wise *men?*
And [g]let them tell thee now,
יְהוָה צְבָאוֹת J. And [g]let them know what [J]*the* LORD of hosts *hath* purposed upon Egypt. J. Jehovah of Tsĕbahōth.
13 The princes of Zoan [d]are become fools,
The princes of Noph [d]are deceived;
They [d]have also seduced [c]Egypt,
Even they that are the stay of the tribes thereof.
14 [J]*The* LORD [d]hath mingled a perverse spirit in the midst thereof:
And they [d]have caused [c]Egypt to err in every work thereof,
As a drunken *man* staggereth in his vomit.
15 Neither shall there be *any* work for Egypt,
Which *the* head or tail, branch or rush, [e]may do.
16 In [x]that [x]day shall Egypt be like unto [x]women:
And it [d]shall be afraid and [d]**fear**
Because of the shaking of the hand of [J]*the* LORD of hosts,
Which He shaketh over it.
17 And the land of Judah [d]shall be a terror unto Egypt,
Every one that [e]maketh mention thereof shall be afraid in himself,
Because of the counsel of [J]*the* LORD of hosts,
Which [h]He [d]hath determined against it.

18. Zeph. 3. 9. 1. שְׂפַת
18 In [x]that [x]day shall five cities in the land of **Egypt** [i]speak the [l]language of Canaan,
And [i]swear to [J]*the* LORD of hosts;
One shall be called, The city of [x]destruction.
l. lip. J. Jehovah.
19. *See* Deut. 27. 1–8. 19 In [x]that [x]day shall there be an **altar** to [J]*the* LORD in the midst of the land of Egypt,
And a **pillar** at the border thereof to [J]*the* LORD.
20 And it [d]shall be for a sign and for a witness unto [J]*the* LORD of hosts in the land of Egypt:
For they shall cry unto [J]*the* LORD because of *the* oppressors,
And He [g]shall send them a saviour, and a great one, and he [d]shall deliver them.
21. Mal. 1. 11. J. אֶת־יְהוָה
g. וּמִנְחָה
21 And [J]*the* LORD [d]shall be known to Egypt,
And the Egyptians [d]shall know [J]*the* LORD in [x]that [x]day,
And [d]shall do sacrifice and [g]oblation;
Yea, they [d]shall vow a vow unto [J]*the* LORD, and [d]perform *it.*
J. eth Jehovah (*objective*). g. gift-offering.
22 And [J]*the* LORD [d]shall smite [c]Egypt:
[k]He shall smite and [d]heal *it:*
And they [d]shall return *even* to [J]*the* LORD,
And He [d]shall be intreated of them, and [d]shall heal them.
23 In [x]that [x]day shall there be a **highway** out of Egypt to Assyria,
And *the* Assyrian [d]shall come into Egypt, and *the* Egyptian into Assyria,
And *the* Egyptians [d]shall serve with *the* Assyrians.
24 In [x]that [x]day shall **Israēl** be *the* third with **Egypt** and with **Assyria,**
Even a blessing in the midst of the land:

B.C. about 714.

25 Whom [J]*the* LORD of_hosts ·shall_bless, [e]saying,
Blessed *be* Egypt My ⁻people,
And Assyria the_work_of My hands,
And Israël Mine inheritance.

1. 2 Kin. 18. 17.
t. תַּרְתָּן
s. סַרְגּוֹן
ʌt. נָגִיד

20 IN *the* year that [t]Tartan came unto Ashdod, (when [s]Sargon the_king_of Assyria sent ⁻him,) and [*]fought against Ashdod, and [*]took it; 2 at the same [x]time spake [J]*the* LORD by [ʌt]Isaiah the_son_of Amoz, [e]saying, "·Go and ·loose the sackcloth from off thy loins, and ·put_off thy shoe from thy foot." And he [*]did so, walking naked and barefoot.

3 And [J]*the* LORD [*]said, "Like as My servant Isaiah *hath* walked naked and barefoot three years *for* a **sign** and wonder **upon Egypt** and upon **Ethiopia**; 4 so shall the_king_of Assyria lead_away ⁻*the* Egyptians prisoners, and ⁻*the* Ethiopians captives, [=]young and [=]old, naked and barefoot, even with *their* buttocks uncovered, to the_shame_of Egypt. 5 And they ·shall_be_afraid and ·ashamed of Ethiopia their expectation, and of Egypt their glory.

se. הָאִי

6 And the_inhabitant_of [xse]this [x]isle ·shall say in [x]that [x]day, 'Behold, such *is* our expectation, whither we ·[i]flee for help [e]to be_delivered from the_king_of Assyria: and how shall ⁻*we* escape?'"

t. Tartahn, Great_increase.
s. Sargōn, Prince_of_the_sun.
J. Jehovah.
ʌt. the_hand_of.
se. *or* sea_coast *or* land_bordering_on_the_sea.

21 THE_**burden**_of the_**desert**_of *the* **sea**.
As whirlwinds in the south pass_through;
So it cometh from *the* desert, from a terrible land.
2 A grievous vision ·[i]is_declared unto me;
The treacherous_dealer dealeth_treacherously, and the spoiler spoileth.
·Go_up, O_Elam:
·Besiege, O_Media;
All the_sighing thereof *have* I made_to_cease.
3 Therefore ·[i]are my loins filled with pain:
Pangs ·[i]have_taken_hold_upon me, as the_pangs_of a woman _that_travaileth:
I was_bowed_down at the_hearing_of *it;*
I was_dismayed at the_seeing_of *it.*
4 My heart panted, fearfulness affrighted me:
⁻The_night_of my pleasure *hath* He turned into fear unto me.
5 ·Prepare the table,
·Watch in the watchtower, ·eat, ·drink:
·Arise, ye princes, *and* ·anoint *the* shield.
a. אֲדֹנָי 6 For thus *hath* [a]*the* [=]Lord said unto me,
"·Go, ·set *a* [x]**watchman**,
[t]Let_him_declare what he [t]seeth."
7 And he ·saw a chariot *with* a couple_of horsemen,
r. רֶכֶב חֲמוֹר A [r]chariot_of asses, *and* a [ri]chariot_of camels;
ri. רֶכֶב גָּמָל And he ·hearkened diligently with much heed:
8 And he [*]cried, "[a]A lion:
[a]My [=]lord, I ⁺stand continually upon *the* watchtower in_the_daytime,
And I ⁺am_set in my ward whole [x]nights:
9. Rev. 14. 8.
i. אִישׁ 9 And, behold, here cometh a chariot_of [i]men, *with* a couple_of horsemen."
And he [*]answered and [*]said,
"**Babylon** ·[i]is_fallen, ·[i]is_fallen;

a. Adōnahy, Sovereign_Lord.
r. *or* rider_of an ass.
ri. *or* rider_of a camel.
a. *or As* a lion.
i. ish.

B.C. about 714.

And all the_graven_images_of her gods He [l]hath_broken unto the ground."

10 O_my threshing, and the_corn_of my floor:
That_which I *have* heard of [J][r]*the* LORD of_hosts, the_[E]God_of Israēl, *have* I declared unto you.

11 The_burden_of **Dumah**.
He calleth to me out_of Seir,
"**Watchman**, what of *the* **night**?
Watchman, what of *the* night?"

12 *The* watchman said, "*The* morning cometh,
And also *the* night:
If ye [t]will_inquire, [l]inquire ye: [l]return, [l]come."

13 *The* **burden** upon **Arabia**.
In the forest in [x]Arabia shall_ye_lodge,
O_ye travelling_companies_of Dedanim.

14 The_inhabitants_of the_land_of Tema brought water to him_that_was_thirsty,
They [w]prevented with their bread him_that_fled.

15 For they fled from *the* swords,
From *the* drawn sword, and from *the* bent bow,
And from the_grievousness_of war.

16 For thus *hath* [a]*the* [E]Lord said unto me,
Within a year, according_to the_years_of a hireling, and all the_glory_of Kedar [l]shall_fail:

17 And the_residue_of the_number_of archers, the_mighty_men_of the_[s]children_of Kedar, shall_be_diminished:
For [J]*the* LORD [E]God_of Israēl [l]hath_spoken *it*.

w. קִדְּמוּ

a. אֲדֹנָי

s. sons.

J. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵי

J. Jehovah Elohim.

about 712.

22 THE_**burden**_of the_**Valley of Vision**.
What aileth thee now, that thou [l]art wholly gone_up to the housetops?

2 Thou that [l]art_full_of stirs, a tumultuous city, a joyous city:
Thy slain *men are* not slain with *the* sword,
Nor dead in battle.

3 All thy rulers are_fled together,
They [l]are_bound by *the* archers:
All that [l]are_found in thee [l]are_bound together, *which have* fled from far.

4 Therefore said I, "[l]Look_away from me;
I will_weep bitterly,
[t]Labour not to comfort me,
Because of the_spoiling_of the_daughter_of my people."

5 For *it is* a day_of **trouble**, and of treading_down,
And of perplexity by [a]*the* [E]Lord [J]GOD of_hosts in the_Valley_of Vision,
Breaking_down *the* [-]walls, and of crying to the mountains.

6 And Elam bare *the* quiver with chariots_of [a]men *and* horsemen,
And Kir uncovered *the* shield.

7 And it [*]shall_come_to_pass, *that* thy choicest valleys [l]shall_be_full_of chariots,
And the horsemen [l]shall_set_themselves [o]in_array at the gate.

8 And he [u][*]discovered [-]the_covering_of Judah,
And thou [*]didst_look in [x]that [x]day to the_armour_of the_House_of the Forest.

a. אָדְנָי יְהוָה

a. Adōnahy, Sovereign_Lord, Jehovah.

a. אָדָם

a. ahdahm.

8. 1 Kings. 7. 2.

u. וַיְגַל

u. uncovered.

B.C. about 712.
9 Ye [l]have_seen also [r]the_breaches_of the_**city_of David**,
that they [l]are_many:
And ye [t]gathered_together [r]the_waters_of the lower [x]pool.
10 And ye *have* numbered [r]the_houses_of Jerusalem,
And the houses [t]have_ye_broken_down to fortify the wall.
11 Ye made also a ditch between the two_walls for the_water_
of the old [x]pool:
But ye [l]have not looked unto the_Maker thereof,
Neither had_respect unto Him_that_fashioned it long ago.
12 And in [x]that [x]day did [a]*the* [m]Lord [J]GOD of_hosts [t]call to
weeping, and to mourning,
And to baldness, and to girding_with sackcloth:
13 And behold joy and gladness,
Slaying oxen, and killing sheep,
Eating flesh, and drinking wine:
13. 1 COR. 15. 32. "[t]Let us eat and [r]drink; for to-morrow we shall_die."
14 And it [r]was_revealed in mine ears by [J]*the* LORD of_hosts,
"Surely [x]this [x]iniquity shall not be_purged from you till ye
die,"
Saith [a]*the* [m]Lord [J]GOD of_hosts.

15. 2 KIN. 18. 37.
15 Thus saith [a]*the* [m]Lord [J]GOD of_hosts,
"[r]Go, [r]get thee unto [x]this [x]**treasurer**,
s. שֶׁבְנָא *Even* unto [s]**Shebna**, which *is* over the house, *and say*,
16 'What hast thou here? and whom hast thou here,
That thou [l]hast_hewed thee out a sepulchre here,
As he_that_heweth_him_out a sepulchre on_high,
And that_graveth a habitation for himself in *a* [x]rock?
17 Behold, [J]*the* LORD [t]will_carry_thee_away with a mighty
captivity,
And [t]will_surely [c]cover thee.
18 He will_surely violently_turn and toss thee *like a* [x]ball into
a large country:
There shalt_thou_die,
And there the_chariots_of thy glory *shall be* the_shame_of
thy [m]lord's house.
19 And I [r]will_drive thee from thy station,
And from thy state shall_he_pull_thee_down.'"

20. 2 KIN. 18. 18.
20 And it [r]shall_come_to_pass in [x]that [x]day, that I [r]will_call
e. לְאֶלְיָקִים My servant [e]**Eliakim** the_son_of [h]Hilkiah:
21 And I [r]will_clothe him with thy robe,
h. חִלְקִיָּהוּ And [t]strengthen him with thy girdle,
And I will_commit thy government into his hand:
And he [r]shall_be a father to the_inhabitants_of Jerusalem,
And to the_house_of Judah.
22. REV. 3. 7.
22 And the_**key**_of the_house_of **David** [r]will_I_lay_upon his
shoulder;
So he [r]shall_open, and none [t]shall_shut;
And he [r]shall_shut, and none [t]shall_open.
23 And I [t]will_fasten him *as* a **nail** in a sure place;
And he [r]shall_be for a glorious throne to his father's house.
24 And they [r]shall_hang upon him all the_glory_of his
father's house,
The offspring and the issue,
All vessels_of [x]small_quantity, from the_vessels_of [x]cups,
even to all the_vessels_of [x]flagons.
25 In [x]that [x]day, [t]saith [J]*the* LORD of_hosts, shall the nail
[x][t]that is_fastened in *the* sure place be_removed,
And [r]be_cut_down, and [r]fall;

s. Shebna, Tender.
e. Eliakim, God will_raise_up.
h. Hilkiah, Portion_of Jehovah.

B.C. about 712.

And the burden that *was* upon it ᵛshall be cut off:
For ᴶ*the* LORD ᵛhath spoken *it*.

about 715.

23 THE burden of **Tyre**.
ᵛHowl, ye ships of Tarshish; for it ᵛis laid waste,
So that there is no house, no entering in:
From the land of Chittim it ᵛis revealed to them.

ס. דֹּמּוּ 2 ᵛBe ˢstill, ye inhabitants of *the* ˢᵉisle;
ᵉ. אִי Thou whom the merchants of Zidon, that pass over *the* sea,
ᵛhave replenished.
3 And by great waters the seed of Sihor,
The harvest of *the* river, *is* her revenue;
And she ᵛis a mart of nations.
4 ᵛBe thou ashamed, O **Zidon**: for *the* sea ᵛhath spoken,
Even the strength of the sea, saying,
"I travail not, nor bring forth children,
Neither do I nourish up young men, *nor* bring up virgins."
5 As at *the* report concerning Egypt,
So shall they be sorely pained at the **report of Tyre**.
6 ᵛPass ye over to Tarshish;
ᵛHowl, ye inhabitants of *the* isle.
7 *Is* this your joyous *city*, whose antiquity *is* of ancient days?
Her own feet shall carry her afar off to sojourn.
8 Who ᵛhath taken this counsel against Tyre, the crowning *city*,
Whose merchants *are* princes,
Whose traffickers *are* the honourable of *the* earth?
9. 1 Cor. 1. 27, 28, 29. 9 ᴶ*The* LORD of hosts *hath* purposed it,
ᴶ. יְהוָה צְבָאוֹת To stain the pride of all glory,
And to bring into contempt all the honourable of *the* earth.
10 ᵛPass through thy land as *a* ˣriver, O daughter of Tarshish:
ᵍ. מָזַח *There is* no more ᵍstrength.
11 He stretched out His hand over the sea, He shook *the* kingdoms:
ᴶ*The* LORD ᵛhath given a commandment against *the* merchant *city*,
To destroy the strong holds thereof.
12 And He ᵛsaid, "Thou shalt no more rejoice, O thou oppressed virgin, daughter of Zidon:
ᵛArise, ᵛpass over to Chittim;
There also shalt thou have no rest.
13 Behold the land of *the* Chaldeans;
This ᵛpeople was not, *till the* Assyrian founded it for them that dwell in the wilderness:
They set up the towers thereof,
They raised up the palaces thereof;
And He brought it to ruin.
14 ᵛHowl, ye ships of Tarshish: for your strength ᵛis laid waste.
15 And it ᵛshall come to pass in ˣthat ˣday, that **Tyre** ᵛshall be **forgotten seventy years**,
According to the days of one king:
After the end of seventy years shall Tyre sing as a ˣharlot.
16 ᵛTake a harp, ᵛgo about *the* city,
Thou harlot that hast been forgotten;
ᵛMake sweet melody, ᵛsing many songs,
That thou mayest be remembered.

s. silent.
se. sea-coast.
9. 1 Cor. 1. 27, 28, 29.
ᴶ. Jehovah of hosts.
g. a girdle.

B.C. about 715.

17 And it ˢshall come to pass after the end of seventy years, that ᴶthe LORD will visit ᵀTyre,
And she ˢshall turn to her hire, and ˢshall commit fornication with all the kingdoms of the ᵉworld upon the face of the ᵍearth.
18 And her merchandise and her hire ˢshall be holiness to ᴶthe LORD:
It shall not be treasured nor laid up;
For her merchandise shall be for them that dwell before ᴶthe LORD,
To eat sufficiently, and for durable clothing.

J. Jehovah.
e. הָאָרֶץ
e. earth.
g. תֵּבֵל
g. ground.

about 712.

24 BEHOLD, ᴶthe LORD maketh the earth empty,
And maketh it waste, and turneth it upside down,
And ˢscattereth abroad the inhabitants thereof.
2. Hos. 4. 9. 2 And it ˢshall be, as with the people, so with the priest;
As with the servant, so with his master;
As with the maid, so with her mistress;
As with the buyer, so with the seller;
As with the lender, so with the borrower;
As with the taker of usury, so with the giver of usury to him.
3 The land shall be utterly emptied, and utterly spoiled:
For ᴶthe LORD ˢhath spoken ˣthis ˣword.
4 The earth ˢmourneth *and* ˢfadeth away,
The ʰworld ˢlanguisheth *and* ˢfadeth away,
The haughty people of the earth ˢdo languish.
5. Gen. 3. 17. 5 The earth also ˢis defiled under the inhabitants thereof;
Because they *have* transgressed *the* laws,
Changed *the* ordinance,
ˢBroken *the* everlasting covenant.
6 Therefore *hath the* curse devoured *the* earth,
And they that dwell therein ˣare desolate:
Therefore the inhabitants of *the* earth ˢare burned, and few ᵉmen left.
7 *The* new wine ˢmourneth, *the* vine ˢlanguisheth,
All *the* merryhearted ˢdo sigh.
8 The mirth of tabrets ˢceaseth,
The noise of them that rejoice ˢendeth,
The joy of *the* harp ˢceaseth.
9 They shall not drink wine with *a* ˣsong;
Strong drink shall be bitter to them that drink it.
10 The city of ᶜconfusion ˢis broken down:
Every house ˢis shut up, that no *man* may come in.
11 *There is* a crying for ˣᶠwine in the streets;
All joy ˢis darkened, the mirth of the land ˢis gone.
12 In the city ˢis left desolation,
And *the* gate ᵇis smitten with destruction.
13 When thus it shall be in the midst of the land among the ᵐpeople,
There shall be as the shaking of an olive tree,
And as the gleaning grapes when *the* vintage is done.
14 They shall lift up their voice,
They shall sing for the majesty of ᴶthe LORD,
They ˢshall cry aloud from *the* sea.
15. Mal. 1. 11. 15 Wherefore ˢglorify ye ᴶthe LORD in the fires,
J.G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל *Even* the name of ᴶthe LORD ᵐGod of Israël in the isles of the sea.

J. Jehovah.
h. תֵּבֵל
h. habitable world.
e. אֱנוֹשׁ
e. ĕnōsh, frail, mortal man.
c. תֹּהוּ
c. *or* chaos.
f. הַיַּיִן
f. fermented wine, yayin.
J. Jehovah.
J. Jehovah Elohim.

B.C. about 712.

16 From the-uttermost-part-of the earth *have* we heard
songs,
Even "glory to the -righteous."
But I *said, "My leanness, my leanness, woe unto me!
The treacherous-dealers *have* dealt-treacherously;
Yea, *the* treacherous-dealers *have* dealt very treacherously."

17 Fear, and the pit, and the **snare**, *are* upon thee, O-inhabitant-of the earth.

18 And it *shall-come-to-pass, *that* [xx]he-who fleeth from the-noise-of the fear shall-fall into the pit;
And [xx]he-that cometh-up out-of the-midst-of the pit shall-be-taken in the snare:
For *the* windows from on-high [l]are-open,
And the-foundations-of *the* earth *do-shake.

19 The earth [l]is-utterly broken-down,
u. פּוֹר הִתְפּוֹרְרָה *The* earth [l]is-[u]clean dissolved,
The **earth** [l]is-**moved** exceedingly.

u. utterly-broken.

20 *The* earth shall-reel to-and-fro like *a* [x]drunkard,
And *shall-be-removed like *a* [x]cottage;
And the-transgression thereof shall-be-heavy upon it;
And it *shall-fall, and not rise again.

21 And it *shall-come-to-pass in [x]that [x]day, *that* [J]*the* LORD
shall-punish the-host-of the **high-ones** *that are* on high,
g. הָאֲדָמָה And the-kings of-the [g]earth upon the [g]earth.

g. ground *or* land, *Heb.* adahmah.

22 And they *shall-be-gathered-together, *as* prisoners are-gathered in *the* pit,
And *shall-be-shut-up in the prison,
And after many days shall-they-be-visited.

23 Then the **moon** *shall-be-**confounded**, and the **sun** *ashamed*,
When [J]*the* LORD of-hosts *shall-**reign** in mount **Zion** and in Jerusalem,
e. וְנֶגֶד זְקֵנָיו And before His [e]ancients gloriously.

e. *or* elders.

J.G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהַי אַתָּה
25 O-[J]LORD, Thou *art* my [G]God;
I will-exalt thee, I will-[c]**praise** Thy name;
c. אוֹדֶה For Thou *hast-done [a]-wonderful *things;*
Thy counsels of old *are* faithfulness *and* truth.
a. פֶּלֶא 2 For Thou *hast-made of a city *a* [x]heap;
Of a defenced city a ruin:
A palace-of strangers to-be no city;
It shall never be-built.

J. Jehovah. [G]. Elohim, *plural.* c. *or* confess, *Heb.* yahdah. a. a wonderful-thing, *Heb.* pele.

3 Therefore shall *the* strong -people glorify Thee,
The-city-of *the* terrible nations shall-fear Thee.
s. מָעוֹז 4 For Thou *hast-been a [s]**strength** to the -poor,
A [s]strength to the-needy in his distress,
A **refuge** from *the* storm,
A **shadow** from *the* heat,
When the-blast-of *the* terrible-ones *is* as a storm *against the* wall.

s. stronghold.

5 Thou shalt-bring-down the-noise-of strangers, as *the* heat in a dry-place;
Even the heat with the-shadow-of a cloud:
The-branch-of *the* terrible-ones shall-be-brought-low.

6 And in [x]this [x]mountain *shall [J]*the* LORD of-hosts make unto all [xx]people

[xx]p. the peoples.

B.C. about 712.
b. מִשְׁתֵּה שְׁמָנִים

A [b]**feast**-of fat-things,
A [b]feast-of wines-on-the-lees,
Of-fat-things full-of-marrow,
Of-wines-on-the-lees well-refined.

b. banquet.

7. 2 Cor. 3. 14-16.
s. וּבִלַּע

7 And He [s]will-[s]destroy in [x]this [x]mountain the-face-of the covering [xx]cast-over all [xx]people,
And the **vail** [xx]that is-spread over all [x]nations.

s. swallow-up, bahlang.

8. Hos. 13. 14. 1 Cor. 15. 54. Rev. 20. 14; 7. 17; 21. 4.
ad. אֲדֹנָי יְהוִה
r. וְחֶרְפַּת

8 He [s]will-**swallow-up** [x]**death** in victory;
And [ad]*the* [=]Lord [J]God [s]will-wipe-away tears from off all faces;
And the-[r]rebuke-of His [-]people shall-He-take-away from off all the earth:
For [J]*the* Lord [s]hath-spoken *it*.

ad. Adōnahy Jehovah, the Sovereign-Lord Jehovah.
r. reproach.

9. Gen. 49. 18.
•G. אֱלֹהֵנוּ
J. יְהוָה

9 And it [s]shall-be-said in [x]that [x]day,
"Lo, **this** *is* **our** [=]**God**; we [s]have-waited for Him, and He [*]will-save us:
This *is* [J]*the* Lord; we [s]have-waited for Him, we will-be-glad and [*]rejoice in His salvation."

•G. Eloheenu, our *Triune* God.
J. Jehovah.

10 For in [x]this [x]mountain shall the-hand-of [J]*the* Lord rest,
And **Moab** [s]shall-be-trodden-down under Him,
Even as straw [s]is-trodden-down for *the* dunghill.

11 And He [s]shall-spread-forth His hands in the-midst-of them,
ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר
[ac]As [xx]he-that swimmeth [t]spreadeth-forth *his hands* to swim:
And He [s]shall-bring-down their pride together-with the-spoils-of their hands.

ac. According as.

12 And the-fortress-of the-high-fort-of thy walls [s]shall-He-bring-down,
[s]Lay-low, *and* [s]bring to the ground, *even* to *the* dust.

1-4. Phil. 4. 6, 7.

26 IN [x]that [x]day shall this **song** be-sung in the-land-of Judah;
"We have a strong city;
Salvation will-*God*-appoint *for* walls and bulwarks.

2. Ps. 118. 19, 20.
p. שַׁלוֹם שָׁלוֹם
t. יֵצֶר סָמוּךְ תִּצֹּר
J. בִּיהוָה
Jh. בְּיָהּ יְהוִה
a. צוּר עוֹלָמִים

2 [s]Open ye *the* gates,
That *the* righteous nation [t]which-keepeth *the* [=]truth [*]may-enter-in.
3 Thou wilt-keep *him* in [p]**perfect peace**, *whose* [t]mind *is* [t]stayed *on Thee:*
Because he trusteth in Thee.
4 [s]Trust ye in [J]*the* Lord for ever:
For in [Jh]*the* Lord **Jehovah** *is* [a]everlasting strength.

p. peace peace.
t. thought *or* imagination, yeetser.
J. Jehovah.
Jh. Jah Jehovah.
a. the-Rock-of ages, tsur holahmim.

5 "For He [s]bringeth-down them-that-dwell on-high;
The **lofty city** He [t]layeth-it-low:
He [t]layeth-it-low, *even* to *the* [e]ground;
He [t]bringeth it *even* to *the* dust.
6 *The* foot shall-tread-it-down,
Even the-feet-of *the* [-]poor, *and* the-steps-of *the* [=]needy.

e. אֶרֶץ

e. earth, erets.

7. Ps. 37. 23.
p. תְּפַלֵּס

7 "The-way-of the [-]just *is* uprightness:
Thou, Most-upright, [t]dost-[p]weigh the-path-of *the* [-]just.
8 Yea, in the-way-of Thy judgments, O-[J]Lord, *have* we **waited** for thee;
The **desire** of *our* soul *is* to Thy name, and to the-remembrance-of Thee.
9 With my soul *have* I desired Thee in the night;
Yea, with my spirit within me will-I-seek-Thee-early:

p. *or* ponder.

B.C. about 712.

For when Thy judgments *are* in the earth, the inhabitants of *the* world ᵛwill learn righteousness.

l. רָשָׁע 10 Let favour be shewed to *the* ˡwicked, *yet* ᵛwill he not learn righteousness: l. lawless one.
In the land of uprightness will he deal unjustly,
And will not behold the majesty of ᴶ*the* LORD.

11 ᴶLORD, *when* Thy hand is lifted up, they will not see:
But they shall see, and ᵛbe ashamed for *their* envy at *the* ⁻people;
Yea, the fire of Thine enemies shall devour them.

12 ᴶLORD, Thou wilt ordain peace for us:
For Thou also ᵛhast wrought all our works in us.

13 O ᴶLORD our ᵐGod, *other* lords beside Thee have had dominion over us:
But by Thee only will we make mention of Thy name.

14 *They are* dead, they shall not live;
They are deceased, they shall not rise:
Therefore ᵛhast Thou visited and ᵛdestroyed them,
And ᵛmade all their memory to perish.

15–21. REV. xii. 15 "Thou ᵛhast increased the nation, O ᴶLORD, Thou ᵛhast increased the nation: Thou ᵛart glorified:
Thou ᵛhadst removed *it* far *unto* all the ends of *the* earth.

16 ᴶLORD, in ˣtrouble *have* they visited Thee,
w. לָחַשׁ They poured out a ʷprayer *when* Thy chastening *was* upon them. w. whisper.

17 Like as a **woman with child,**
That ᵗdraweth near the time of her delivery, ᵗis in pain,
and ᵗcrieth out in her pangs;
So ᵛhave we been in Thy sight, O ᴶLORD.

18 We ᵛhave been with child, we ᵛhave been in pain,
We ᵛhave as it were brought forth wind;
We ᵛhave not wrought any deliverance in *the* earth;
Neither ᵗhave the inhabitants of *the* world fallen."

19. REV. 20. 4–6. 19 Thy ᵈᵐ**dead** *men* shall **live,** d. dead, *Heb.* meethim.
d. מֵתֶיךָ *Together with* my dead body shall they **arise.**
ᵛAwake and ᵛsing, ye that dwell in dust:
For thy dew *is as* the dew of herbs,
r. רְפָאִים And the earth shall cast out *the* ʳᵐdead. r. rĕphahim.

20, 21. REV. 12. 14. 20 ᵛCome, My ⁻people, ᵛenter thou into thy chambers,
And ᵛshut thy doors about thee:
ᵛ**Hide** thyself as it were for a little moment,
Until *the* indignation ᵗbe overpast.

21 For, behold, ᴶ*the* LORD cometh out of His place
To punish the inhabitants of the earth for their iniquity:
The earth also ᵛshall disclose her ⁻ᵐblood,
And shall no more cover her ᵐslain.

J. יְהוָה **27** IN ˣthat ˣday ᴶ*the* LORD with His ˣsore and ˣgreat and ˣstrong sword, J. Jehovah.
f. בָּרִחַ Shall punish **leviathan** *the* ᶠpiercing serpent, f. fugitive, *Heb.* bahriakh.
Even leviathan that crooked serpent;
And He ᵛshall slay ⁻the dragon that *is* in the sea.

a. עֲנוּ־לָהּ 2 In ˣthat ˣday ᵃᵛsing ye unto her, A **vineyard** of red wine. a. answer.

3 I ᴶ*the* LORD ˡdo keep it; J. Jehovah.
I will water it every moment:
Lest *any* hurt it, I will keep it night and day.

4 Fury *is* not in Me:

B.C. about 712.

Who [t]would set *the* [-]briers *and* [-]thorns against Me in [x]battle?
I [t]would go through them,
I [t]would burn them together.
5 Or [t]let him take hold of My strength,
That he [t]may make peace with Me;
And he shall make peace with Me.
6 He shall cause [xx]them that come of Jacob to take root:
Israël shall blossom and [u]bud,
h. תֵּבֵל And [u]fill the face of *the* [h]world with fruit.
7 Hath He smitten him, as He smote those that smote him?
Or [u]is he slain according to the slaughter of them that are slain by him?
8 **In measure,** when it shooteth forth, thou wilt debate with it:
He [u]stayeth His rough wind in the day of *the* east wind.
9 By this therefore shall the iniquity of Jacob be purged;
And this *is* all *the* fruit to take away his sin;
When he maketh all the stones of *the* altar as chalkstones that are beaten in sunder,
s. וְחַמָּנִים *The* groves and [s]images shall not stand up.
10 Yet *the* defenced city *shall be* **desolate,**
And the habitation forsaken, and left like *a* [x]wilderness:
There shall *the* calf feed,
And there shall he lie down, and [u]consume [-]the branches thereof.
11 When the boughs thereof are withered, they shall be broken off:
The women [k]come, *and* [k]set them on fire:
For it *is* a people of no understanding:
Therefore He that made them will not have mercy on them,
And He that formed them will shew them no favour.
12 And it [u]shall come to pass in [x]that [x]day,
That [J]*the* LORD shall beat off from the channel of the river unto the stream of Egypt,
so. בְּנֵי And [g] shall be **gathered** one by one, O ye [so]children of Israël. so. sons.
13. Matt. 24. 31. 13 And it [u]shall come to pass in [x]that [x]day,
That the great **trumpet** shall be blown,
And they [u]shall come [xx]which were ready to perish in the land of Assyria,
And the outcasts in the land of Egypt,
And [u]shall worship [J]*the* LORD in the holy mount at Jerusalem.

B.C. 725.

28 WOE to the crown of pride, to the **drunkards of Ephraim,**
Whose glorious beauty *is* a fading flower,
Which *are* on the head of the fat valleys of [xx]them that are overcome with wine!
a. לְאֹדֹנָי 2 Behold, [a]*the* [x]Lord hath a mighty and strong one, a. Adōnahy, Sovereign-Lord, *plural.*
Which as a tempest of hail *and* a destroying storm,
As a flood of mighty waters overflowing,
[u]Shall cast down to the earth with *the* hand.
3 The crown of pride, the drunkards of Ephraim, shall be trodden under feet:
4 And *the* glorious beauty, which *is* on the head of *the* fat valley, [u]shall be a fading flower,

B.C. about 725.

And as *the* hasty-fruit before *the* summer;
Which *when* [x-x]he-that looketh-upon it [t]seeth,
While it is-yet in his hand he [t]eateth-it-up.

J. יְהוָה צְבָאוֹת

5 In [x]that [x]day shall [J]*the* LORD of-hosts be for a crown-of glory,
And for a diadem-of beauty, unto the-**residue**-of His [-]people,
6 And for a spirit-of judgment to [+]him-that-sitteth in [x]judgment,
b. מְשִׁיבֵי And for strength to [+]them-that-turn[b] *the* battle to *the* gate.

J. Jehovah.

b. turn-back.

f. בַּיִּין

7 But they also [']have-**erred through** [xf]**wine**,
And through [x]strong-drink [']are-out-of-the-way;
The priest and *the* prophet [']have-erred through [x]strong drink,
They [']are-swallowed-up of [xf]wine,
They [']are-out-of-the-way through [x]strong-drink;
They [']err in [x]vision, they [']stumble *in* judgment.
8 For all tables [']are-full-of vomit *and* filthiness,
So that there is no place *clean*.

f. fermented-wine, yayin.

9 [-]Whom shall-He-teach knowledge?
And [-]whom shall-He-make-to-understand doctrine?
Them that are [+]weaned from *the* milk, *and* [+]drawn from *the* breasts.
10 For precept *must be* upon precept, precept upon precept;
Line upon line, line upon line;
Here a little, *and* there a little:
11, 12. 1 COR. 14. 21. 11 For with stammering lips and another tongue will-He-speak to [x]this [x]-people.
12 To whom He said,
"This *is* the rest *wherewith* ye may-cause *the* [-]weary to-rest;
And this *is* the refreshing:"
Yet they would not hear.
13. Ch. 8. 12-15. 13 But the-word-of [J]*the* LORD ['was unto them
Precept upon precept, precept upon precept;
Line upon line, line upon line;
Here a little, *and* there a little;
That they [t]might go, and ['fall backward,
And ['be-broken, and ['snared, and ['taken.

æ. אַנְשֵׁי

14 Wherefore ['hear the-word-of [J]*the* LORD, ye scornful [æ]men,
[+]That-rule [x]this [x]-people which *is* in Jerusalem.
15 Because ye *have* said,
c. כָּרַתְנוּ "We ['have-[c]made a **covenant with death**,
h. שְׁאוֹל And with [h]hell ['are we at-agreement;
When *the* overflowing scourge shall-pass-through, it shall not come-unto us:
For we ['have-made lies our refuge,
And under falsehood *have* we hid-ourselves:"

æ. anahshim.

c. cut *or* confirmed.

h. hadēs, *Heb.* shĕōl.

16. ROM. 9. 33. 1 PET. 2. 6. 16 Therefore thus ['saith [a]*the* [æ]Lord [J]GOD, "**Behold**, I [l]lay in Zion for-a-**foundation** a **stone**,
a.J. אֲדֹנָי יְהוִה A tried stone, a **precious corner** *stone*, a [f+]sure foundation:
l. יִסַּד [x+]He-that believeth shall not make-haste.
f. מוּסַד מוּסָּד
17. Mat. 7. 26, 27. 17 **Judgment** also ['will-I-lay to the line, and **righteousness** to *the* plummet:
And *the* hail ['shall-sweep-away the-refuge-of lies,
And *the* waters shall-overflow *the* hiding-place.
18 And your **covenant** with **death** ['shall-be-**disannulled**,

a.J. Adonahy, Sovereign-Lord Jehovah.

l. lay-for-a-foundation, yissad, *either* [l] *or* [+].

f. a foundation founded.

B.C. about 725.

And your agreement with [h]hell shall not stand;
When *the* overflowing scourge shall_pass_through, then ye
[•]shall_be trodden_down by it.
19 From_the_time that_it_goeth_forth it shall_take you:
For [x]morning by [x]morning shall_it_pass_over, by [x]day and
by [x]night:
t. זִוָּעָה And it [•]shall_be a [t]vexation only to understand *the* report. t. terror.
20 For the **bed** [•]**is_shorter** than that *a man* can_stretch_
himself *on it:*
And the **covering** [•]**narrower** than that he can_wrap_
himself *in it.*"

21. 2 Sam. 5. 20. Josh. 10. 12.

21 For [J]*the* LORD shall_rise_up as *in* mount Perazim,
He shall_be_**wroth** as *in* the_valley_of Gibeon,
That He may_do His work, His **strange_work**:
And bring_to_pass His act, His strange act.
22 Now therefore [t]be ye not mockers, lest your bands [t]be_
made_strong:
a. מֵאֵת אֲדֹנָי יְהוִה צְבָאוֹת For I [•]have_heard from [a]*the* [■]Lord [J]GOD of_hosts a **consumption**, even determined upon the whole earth. a. eth Adōnahy, Sovereign_Lord Jehovah Tsĕbahōth.
23 [•]Give_ye_ear, and [•]**hear** my voice;
[•]Hearken, and [•]hear my speech.
24 [t]Doth *the* **ploughman** plough all [x]day to sow?
[t]Doth he open and [t]break_the_clods_of his ground?
25 When he [•]hath_made_plain the_face thereof,
[•]Doth he not cast_abroad *the* fitches,
And [•]scatter *the* cummin,
And [•]cast_in *the* principal wheat
And *the* appointed barley and *the* rye in their place?
26 For his [■]God [•]doth_instruct him to discretion,
And [t]doth_teach him.
27 For *the* fitches [t]are not threshed with a threshing_instrument,
Neither [t]is a cart wheel turned_about upon *the* cummin;
But *the* fitches [t]are_beaten_out with *a* [x]staff,
And *the* cummin with *a* [x]rod.
28 Bread *corn* [t]is_bruised; because he will not ever be_thresh_
ing it,
Nor break *it with* the_wheel_of his cart,
Nor [t]bruise it *with* his horsemen.

29. Jer. 32. 19.

29 This also [•]cometh_forth from [J]*the* LORD of_hosts,
Which is_wonderful in counsel, *and* excellent in working.

about 712.

29 WOE to [a]**Ariēl**, to [a]Ariēl, *the* city *where* David [e]dwelt!
[•]Add ye year to year;
a. אֲרִיאֵל [t]Let [t]them_kill sacrifices.
e. חָנָה
t. חַגִּים יִנְקֹפוּ 2 Yet I [•]will_distress Ariēl, and there [•]shall_be heaviness and
sorrow:
And it [•]shall_be_unto me as [a]Ariēl.
3 And I [•]will_camp against thee round_about,
And [•]will_lay_siege against thee with a mount,
And I [•]will_raise forts against thee.
4 And thou [•]shalt_be_brought_down, *and* shalt_speak out_of
the [ea]ground,
ea. מֵאֶרֶץ And thy speech shall_be_low out_of *the* dust,
o. כְּאוֹב And thy voice [•]shall_be, as of [o]one_that_hath_a_familiar_
spirit, out_of *the* ground,
And thy speech shall_whisper out_of *the* dust.

a. Ariēl, Lion_of_God.
e. encamped.
t. *or* let *the* feasts go_round.
ea. earth.
o. *Heb.* an ōb, *from* ūb, a leathern_bottle.

B.C. about 712.

5 Moreover the multitude of thy strangers [d]shall be like small dust,
And the multitude of *the* terrible ones *shall be* as chaff that passeth away:
Yea, it [d]shall be at an instant suddenly.

J. יְהוָה

6 Thou shalt be visited of [J]*the* LORD of hosts
With thunder, and with earthquake, and great noise,
With storm and tempest, and the flame of devouring fire.

7 And the multitude of all the nations [x1]that fight against Ariel,
Even all that fight against her and her munition, and [x1]that distress her,
[d]Shall be as a dream of a night vision.

ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר

8 It [d]shall even be [ac]as when *a* [x]hungry *man* [d]dreameth, and, behold, he eateth;
But he [d]awaketh, and his soul is empty:
Or [ac]as when *a* [x]thirsty man [d]dreameth, and, behold, he drinketh;
But he [d]awaketh, and, behold, *he is* faint, and his soul hath appetite:
So shall the multitude of all the nations be, [x1]that fight against mount Zion.

9 [d]Stay yourselves, and [d]wonder;
[d]Cry ye out, and [d]cry:
They [d]are drunken, but not with [f]wine;
They [d]stagger, but not with strong drink.

f. יַיִן

10. Rom. 11. 8.

10 For [J]*the* LORD [d]hath poured out upon you the spirit of deep sleep,
And [x]hath closed your [x]eyes:
[x]The prophets and your [x]rulers, the seers *hath* he covered.

11 And the **vision** of [x]all [x]is become unto you as the words of *a* [x]book [x1]that is **sealed**,
Which *men* [d]deliver to one that is learned, saying, "[d]Read this, I pray thee:"
And he saith, "I cannot; for it *is* sealed:"

12 And the book is delivered to him that is not learned, saying,
"[d]Read this, I pray thee:"
And he saith, "I am not learned."

13. Mat. 15. 7-9.

13 Wherefore [a]*the* [x]Lord [x]said,
"Forasmuch as this [x]people [d]draw near *Me* with their mouth,
And with their lips [d]do honour Me,
But [d]have removed their heart far from Me,
And their **fear** toward Me [x]is **taught by** the **precept of** [ss]**men**:

ss. אֲנָשִׁים

14. 1 Cor. 1. 19.

14 Therefore, behold, I will proceed to do a marvellous work among [x]this [x]people,
Even a marvellous work and a wonder:
For the wisdom of their wise *men* [d]shall perish,
And the understanding of their prudent *men* shall be hid."

15 Woe unto [x1]them that seek deep to **hide** their **counsel** from [J]*the* LORD,
And their works [d]are in *the* dark,
And they [x]say, "Who [x]seeth us? and who [x]knoweth us?"

16 Surely your turning of things upside down shall be esteemed as the potter's clay:
For shall *the* work say of Him that made it, "He made me not?"

a. Adonahy, Sovereign Lord.

ss. anashim.

B.C. about 712.

Or shall *the* thing_framed say of him_that_framed it, "He had no understanding"?

17 *Is* it not yet a very **little while**, and Lebanon [s]shall_be_turned into a fruitful field,
And the fruitful field shall_be_esteemed as a forest?
18 And in [x]that [x]day [s]shall the [m]deaf hear the_words_of *the* book,
And the_eyes_of *the* [m]blind shall_see out_of obscurity, and out_of darkness.
19 *The* [m]meek also [s]shall_increase *their* joy in [J]*the* LORD,
a. אָדָם And *the* [m]poor among [a]men shall_rejoice in the_Holy_One_of Israël. a. ahdahm.
20 For *the* terrible_one [l]is_brought_to_nought,
And *the* scorner [s]is_consumed,
And all that_watch_for iniquity [s]are_cut_off:
21 That_make a [a]man an offender for a word,
And [l]lay_a_snare for [xx]him_that reproveth in the gate,
r. צַדִּיק And [s]turn_aside *the* [r]just for a thing_of_nought. r. *or* righteous.
22 Therefore thus [l]saith [J]*the* LORD, who redeemed [c]Abraham,
Concerning the_house_of **Jacob**,
"Jacob shall not now be_ashamed,
Neither shall his face now wax_pale.
23 But when he seeth his children,
The_work_of Mine hands, in the_midst_of him,
They shall_sanctify My name,
And [s]sanctify [c]the_Holy_One_of Jacob,
And shall_fear [c]the_[m]God_of Israël.
k. וְיָדְעוּ 24 They also that_erred_in spirit [s]shall_[k]come_to nnderstanding, k. know.
And they_that_murmured shall_learn doctrine."

about 713.

30 WOE to *the* **rebellious** [s]children, [l]saith [J]*the* LORD, s. sons. J. Jehovah.
s. בָּנִים That take counsel, but not of Me;
J. יְהוָה And that cover with a covering, but not *of* My Spirit,
That they may_add sin to sin:
2. Num. 27. 21. 2 [xx]That walk to **go_down** into **Egypt**,
And [l]have not asked at My mouth;
To strengthen_themselves in the_strength_of Pharaoh,
And to trust in the_shadow_of Egypt!
3 Therefore [s]shall the_strength_of Pharaoh be your shame,
And the trust in the_shadow_of Egypt *your* confusion.
4 For his princes were at Zoan,
m. וּמַלְאָכָיו And his [m]ambassadors came to Hanes. m. *or* messengers.
5. Jer. 2. 36. 5 They were all ashamed of a [c]people *that* could not profit them,
Nor be a help nor profit,
But a shame, and also a reproach.

6 The_**burden**_of the_beasts_of *the* south:
Into the_land_of trouble and anguish,
From whence *come the* young and old_lion,
The viper and fiery flying_serpent.
They will_carry their riches upon the_shoulders_of young_asses,
And their treasures upon the_bunches_of camels,
To a people *that* shall not profit *them*.
7 For *the* Egyptians shall_help in vain, and to_no_purpose:

B.C. about 713.

Therefore *have* I cried concerning this, "Their strength *is* to sit-still."

o. עַל-לוּחַ

8 Now ·go, ·write it before them °in a table,
And ·note it in a book,
That it may-be for *the* [1]time to-come
For ever and ever:

o. on a tablet.

l. לְיוֹם אַחֲרוֹן

9 That this *is* a **rebellious -people**, lying ˢchildren,
ˢChildren *that* will not hear the-law-of ᴶ*the* LORD:
10 Which ·[1]say to the seers, "·[1]See not;"
And to the prophets, "·[1]Prophesy not unto us right-things,
·Speak unto us smooth-things, prophesy deceits:
11 ·Get you out-of *the* way,
·Turn-aside out-of *the* path,
·Cause ˜the-Holy-One-of Israēl to-cease from before us."

l. latter day.

12 Wherefore thus ·[1]saith the-Holy-One-of Israēl, "Because ye ᴳdespise ˣthis ˣword,
And ˢtrust in oppression and perverseness, and ˢstay thereon:
13 Therefore ˣthis ˣiniquity shall-be to you as a **breach ·ready -to-fall**,
Swelling-out in a high wall,
Whose breaking ·[1]cometh suddenly at-an-instant."
14 And He ·shall-break it as the-breaking-of *the* potters' vessel that-is-broken-in-pieces;
He shall not spare:
So that there shall not be-found in the-bursting-of it a sherd to take fire from *the* hearth,
Or to take water *withal* out-of *the* pit.

a.J. אֲדֹנָי יְהוִה

15 For thus ·saith ᵃ*the* ᴹLord ᴶGOD, the-Holy-One-of Israēl;
"In **returning** and **rest** shall-ye-be-saved;
In quietness and in confidence shall-be your strength:"
And ye would not.
16 But ye ˢsaid, "No; for we will-flee upon horses;"
Therefore shall-ye-flee:
And, "We will-ride upon the-swift;"
Therefore shall-they-that-pursue you be-swift.

a.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign-Lord Jehovah.

17. *Contrast* Deut. 32. 30.

17 One thousand *shall flee* at the-rebuke-of one;
At the-rebuke-of five shall-ye-flee:
Till ye be-left as a beacon upon the-top-of *a* ˣmountain,
And as an ensign on a ˣhill.
18 And therefore will ᴶ*the* LORD **wait**, that He may-be-**gracious** unto you,
And therefore will-He-be-exalted, that He may-have-mercy upon you:
For ᴶ*the* LORD *is* a ᴹGod-of judgment:
ᴹBlessed *are* all they-that-wait for Him.
19 For *the* ˜people shall-dwell in Zion at Jerusalem:
Thou shalt-weep no more:
He will-be **very gracious** unto thee at the-voice-of thy cry;
When He ᴳshall-hear it, He ·[1]will-answer thee.
20 And *though* ᵃ*the* ᴹLord ·give you the-bread-of adversity, and the-water-of affliction,
Yet shall not thy teachers be-removed-into-a-corner any-more,
But thine eyes ·shall-see thy ˜teachers:
21 And thine ears shall-hear a word behind thee, saying,
"This *is* the way, ·walk ye in it,"

B.C. about 713.

When ye ᵗturn_to_the_right_hand, and when ye ᵗturn_to_the_left.

o. צִפּוּי 22 Ye ˢshall_defile also ᵀthe_ᵒcovering_of thy graven_**images**_of silver,
e. אֶפֹד And ᵀthe_ᵉornament_of thy molten_images_of gold:
Thou shalt_cast_them_away as a menstruous_cloth;
Thou shalt_say unto it, "ˢGet_thee_hence."

23 Then ˢshall_He_give the_rain_of thy seed,
That thou shalt_sow ᵀthe ground withal;
And bread_of the_increase_of the earth,
And it ˢshall_be fat and plenteous:
In ˣthat ˣday shall thy cattle feed in large pastures.
s. עֹבְדֵי 24 The oxen likewise and the young_asses ˢ*that*_ear the ground
se. חָמִיץ Shall_eat ˢᵉclean ᵐprovender,
m. בָּלִיל ᴬWhich_hath_been_winnowed with the shovel and with the fan.

25 And there ˢshall_be upon every high mountain,
And upon every high hill,
Rivers *and* streams_of waters
In the_day_of *the* great slaughter, when *the* towers ᴮfall.

26 Moreover the_**light**_of the moon ˢshall_be as the_light_of the sun,
And the_light_of the sun shall_be **sevenfold**, as the_light_of seven ˣdays,
In *the* day that ᴶ*the* LORD ᴮbindeth_up ᵀthe_breach_of His people,
And ᵗhealeth the_stroke_of their wound.

27 Behold, the_name_of ᴶ*the* LORD cometh from far,
Burning *with* His **anger**, and *the* burden *thereof is* heavy:
His lips are_full_of indignation,
And His tongue as a devouring fire:
28. 2 Thes. 2. 8. sp. וְרוּחוֹ 28 And His ˢᵖbreath, as an overflowing stream, shall_reach to the_midst_of_the_neck,
To sift *the* nations with the_sieve_of vanity;
And *there shall be* a bridle in the_jaws_of *the* ᴹpeople, causing_*them*_to_err.
f. חָג 29 Ye shall_have a ˣ**song**, as in *the* night *when* a holy ᶠsolemnity is kept;
And gladness_of heart, as when_one_goeth with a pipe to come into the_mountain_of ᴶ*the* LORD,
r. אֶל־צוּר To the_ʳMighty_One_of Israël.

30 And ᴶ*the* LORD shall_cause His ᵀglorious voice_to_be_heard,
And shall_shew the_lighting_down_of His arm,
With the_indignation_of *His* anger,
And *with* the_flame_of a devouring fire,
With scattering, and tempest, and hailstones.

31 For through the_voice_of ᴶ*the* LORD shall *the* **Assyrian** be_beaten_down,
Which smote with *a* ˣrod.
s. מוּסָדָה 32 And *in* every_place where *the* ˢgrounded staff ˢshall_pass,
Which ᴶ*the* LORD shall_lay upon him,
It shall_be with tabrets and harps:
And in battles_of shaking will_He_fight with it.
33. Jer. 7. 31. sp. תָּפְתֶּה 33 For ˢᵖ**Tophet** ᴬis_ordained of old;
Yea, for the king *it* ᴴis_prepared;
He ᴴhath_made_it_deep *and* large:

B.C. about 713.
b. נְשָׁמָה

The pile thereof *is* **fire** and much [z]**wood**;
The [b]breath of [J]*the* LORD, like a stream of brimstone, [A]doth kindle it.

b. *or* blast.

1. 2 Kin. 17. 4.

31 WOE to [xx]them that go down to **Egypt for help**;
And [t]stay on horses,
And [x]trust in chariots, because *they are* many;
And in horsemen, because they [y]are very strong;
But they [y]look not unto the Holy One of Israël,
Neither [y]seek [J]*the* LORD!
x. וְאֶת־יְהוָה
2 Yet [He] also *is* wise, and [x]will bring evil,
And [y]will not call back His [z]words:
But [x]will arise against the house of *the* evildoers,
And against the help of them that work iniquity.
a. אָדָם
e. אֵל
3 Now *the* Egyptians *are* [a]men, and not [e]God;
And their horses flesh, and not spirit.
When [J]*the* LORD shall stretch out His hand,
Both he that helpeth [x]shall fall,
And he that is holpen [x]shall fall down,
And they all shall fail together.

x. *or* Ah!
z. eth Jehovah.
a. abdahm.
e. Ēl, the One Mighty God

4 For thus *hath* [J]*the* LORD [y]spoken unto me,
Like as the lion and the young lion [t]roaring on his prey,
When a multitude of shepherds [t]is called forth against him,
He will not be afraid of their voice,
Nor abase himself for the noise of them:
t. לְצָבְא עַל־
So shall [J]*the* LORD of hosts come down [t]to fight for mount Zion,
And for the hill thereof.

t. to fight on *or* over.

5. Zec. 14. 1, 2.
h. עָפוֹת
c. גָּנוֹן
co. וְגֹנֵן
5 As birds [h]flying, so will [J]*the* LORD of hosts [c]**defend** Jerusalem;
[co]Defending also He [x]will deliver *it*;
And passing over He [x]will preserve *it*.

h. hovering *or* covering with the wing.
c. cover *or* protect.
co. *or* Covering.

6. 1 Kin. 12. 29, 30.
r. שׁוּבוּ
s. בָּנִי
i. אִישׁ
n. אֱלִילֵי
6 [r]**Turn ye** unto *Him from* whom the [s]children of Israël *have* deeply revolted.
7 For in [x]that [x]day [i]every man shall cast away his [n]idols of silver,
And his [n]idols of gold, which your own hands *have* made unto you *for* a sin.

r. Return.
s. sons.
i. ish.
n. nothings.

8 Then [x]shall *the* **Assyrian fall** with *the* sword, not of a [i]mighty man;
a. אָדָם
tr. לָמַס
ro. וְסַלְעוֹ
And *the* sword, not of a [a]mean man, shall devour him:
But he [x]shall flee from *the* sword,
And his young men shall be [tr]discomfited:
9 And he shall pass over to his [ro]strong hold for fear,
And his princes [x]shall be afraid of *the* ensign, [A]saith [J]*the* LORD,
Whose fire *is* in Zion, and His furnace in Jerusalem.

a. ahdahm.
tr. tributary.
ro. rock.

32 BEHOLD, a **king** shall **reign** in righteousness,
And princes shall rule in judgment.
i. אִישׁ
2 And a [i]**man** [x]shall be as a hiding place from *the* wind,
And a covert from *the* tempest;
r. כְּפַלְגֵי־מָיִם
h. כְּצֵל
As [r]rivers of water in a dry place,
As the shadow of a [h]great rock in a weary land.
3 And the eyes of them that see shall not be dim,
And the ears of them that hear shall hearken.
4 The heart also of *the* [z]rash shall understand [x]knowledge,

i. ish.
r. rivulets, palgim.
h. heavy, *Heb.* cahbeed.

B.C. about 713.

And the tongue of *the* stammerers shall be ready to speak plainly.

f. נָבָל 5 *The* [f]vile person shall be no more called [n]liberal,
n. נָדִיב Nor *the* [m]churl said *to be* bountiful.
m. וּלְכִילִי 6 For *the* [f]vile person will speak [fo]villany,
fo. נְבָלָה And his heart will work iniquity,
To practise hypocrisy, and to utter error against [J]*the* LORD,
To make empty the soul of *the* -hungry,
And he will cause the drink of *the* -thirsty to fail.
7 The instruments also of *the* [m]churl *are* evil:
c. יָעַץ He [c]deviseth wicked devices to destroy *the* [*]poor with lying words,
Even when *the* -needy speaketh right.
8 But *the* [n]-liberal [c]deviseth [n]liberal things;
And by [n]liberal things shall he stand.

9 [a]Rise up, ye **women** that are at ease;
[a]Hear my voice, ye **careless** daughters;
[a]Give ear unto my speech.
10 Many days and years shall ye be troubled, ye careless women:
For *the* vintage [b]shall fail, *the* gathering shall not come.
11 [a]Tremble, ye women that are at ease;
Be troubled, ye careless ones:
[a]Strip you, and [a]make you bare,
And [a]gird *sackcloth* upon *your* loins.
12 [d]They shall lament for *the* teats,
For *the* pleasant fields, for *the* fruitful vine.
13 Upon the land of my people shall come up -thorns *and* -briers;
Yea, upon all the houses of joy *in the* joyous city:
14 Because *the* palaces [b]shall be forsaken;
The multitude of *the* city [b]shall be left;
The forts and towers [b]shall be for dens for ever,
A joy of wild asses, a pasture of flocks;
15 Until *the* **Spirit** [f]**be poured** upon us **from** on high,
And *the* wilderness [a]be *a* [x]fruitful field,
And the fruitful field [f]be counted for *a* [x]forest.
16 Then judgment [a]shall dwell in the wilderness,
And righteousness [f]remain in the fruitful field.
17. Jas. 3. 18. 17 And the work of [x]righteousness [a]shall be peace;
And the effect of [x]righteousness [x]quietness and [x]assurance for ever.
18 And My people [a]shall dwell in a peaceable habitation,
And in sure dwellings, and in quiet resting places;
19 When it [a]shall hail, coming down on the forest;
And the city shall be low in *a* [x]low place.
20 [*]Blessed *are* ye [d]that sow beside all waters,
[d]That send forth *thither* the feet of the ox and the ass.

1, 2. Matt. 7. 1, 2. 33 WOE to thee that **spoilest**, and thou *wast* not spoiled;
And dealest treacherously, and they dealt not treacherously with thee!
When thou shalt cease to spoil, thou shalt be spoiled;
And when thou shalt make an end to deal treacherously,
they shall deal treacherously with thee.
2 "O [J]LORD, [a]be **gracious** unto us; we [b]have waited for Thee:

f. fool, *Heb.* nahbahl.
n. *or* noble.
m. miser.
fo. folly, nĕbahlah.
m. miser.
c. counselleth.

B.C. about 713.

·Be Thou their arm every morning,
Our salvation also in the_time_of trouble.

3 At the_noise_of *the* **tumult** *the* ᵐpeople fled;
At the_lifting_up_of_Thyself *the* nations were_scattered."

4 And your spoil ·shall_be_gathered *like* the_gathering_of the caterpillar:
As the_running_to_and_fro_of locusts ·ˡshall_he_run upon them.

5 ʲ*The* LORD ᵏis_**exalted**; for He ᵏdwelleth on_high:
He ·ˡhath_filled Zion with judgment and righteousness.

6 And wisdom and knowledge ·shall_be the_stability_of Thy times,
And strength_of ᵐsalvation:
The_fear_of ʲ*the* LORD ᵏ*is* His treasure.

k. it.

7 Behold, their valiant_ones ·ˡshall_cry without:
The_ᵐambassadors_of peace shall_weep bitterly.

m. *or* messengers.

8 *The* highways ·ˡlie_waste,
The wayfaring_man ·ˡceaseth:
He ·ˡhath_**broken** *the* **covenant**,
He ·ˡhath_despised *the* cities,
He ·ˡregardeth no ᵉman.

e. ĕnōsh.

9 *The* earth ·ˡmourneth *and* ·ˡlanguisheth:
Lebanon ·ˡis_ashamed *and* ʷhewn_down:
ˣSharon ·ˡis like a ˣwilderness;
And Bashan and Carmel ᵏshake_off *their fruits*.

w. withered.

10 **Now** will_I_rise, ˡsaith ʲ*the* **LORD**;
Now will_I_be_**exalted**;
Now will_I_lift_up_Myself.

11 Ye shall_conceive chaff,
Ye shall_bring_forth stubble:
Your breath, *as* fire, shall_devour you.

12 And *the* ᵐpeople ·shall_be *as* the_burnings_of lime:
As thorns cut_up shall_they_be_burned in the fire.

13 ·Hear, ye *that are* far_off, what I ·ˡhave_done;
And, ye *that are* near, ·acknowledge My might.

14. Mark 9. 43–49.

14 *The* **sinners in Zion** ·ˡare_afraid;
Fearfulness ·ˡhath_surprised *the* hypocrites.
"Who among us shall_dwell_with *the* devouring fire?
Who among us shall_dwell_with **everlasting burnings**?"

15. Ps. xv.

15 He_that_walketh ᵐ**righteously**, and speaketh ᵐ**uprightly**;
He_that_despiseth the_gain_of oppressions,
That_shaketh his hands from holding_of bribes,
That_stoppeth his ears from hearing_of ᵐblood,
And shutteth his eyes from seeing evil;

16 ᵐ**He** shall_**dwell on** ᵐ**high**:
His place_of_defence *shall be* the_munitions_of rocks:
Bread shall_be_given him;
His waters *shall be* sure.

17 Thine eyes shall_see *the* king in his beauty:
They shall_behold *the* land ᵒᵐthat_is_very_far_off.

o. of far-distances.

18. 1 Cor. 1. 18–21.

18 Thine heart shall_meditate terror.
Where *is the* ᶜscribe? where *is the* ᵛreceiver?
Where *is* he_that_counted the towers?

c. *or* counter.
v. *or* weigher.

19 Thou shalt not see *a* ᵀfierce ⁻people,
A ⁻people_of a deeper speech than thou canst_perceive;
Of a stammering tongue, *that thou canst* not understand.

20 ·Look_upon **Zion**, the_city_of our solemnities:

B.C. about 713.

And the tongue of *the* stammerers shall be ready to speak plainly.

f. נָבָל 5 *The* [f]vile person shall be no more called [n]liberal,
n. נָדִיב Nor *the* [m]churl said *to be* bountiful.
m. וּלְכִילִי 6 For *the* [f]vile person will speak [fo]villany,
fo. נְבָלָה And his heart will work iniquity,
To practise hypocrisy, and to utter error against [J]*the* LORD,
To make empty the soul of *the* -hungry,
And he will cause the drink of *the* -thirsty to fail.
7 The instruments also of *the* [m]churl *are* evil:
c. יָעַץ He [c]deviseth wicked devices to destroy *the* [a]poor with lying words,
Even when *the* -needy speaketh right.
8 But *the* [n]-liberal [c]deviseth [n]liberal things;
And by [n]liberal things shall he stand.

9 [s]Rise up, ye **women** that are at ease;
[s]Hear my voice, ye **careless** daughters;
[s]Give ear unto my speech.
10 Many days and years shall ye be troubled, ye careless women:
For *the* vintage [t]shall fail, *the* gathering shall not come.
11 [s]Tremble, ye women that are at ease;
Be troubled, ye careless ones:
[s]Strip you, and [s]make you bare,
And [s]gird *sackcloth* upon *your* loins.
12 [u]They shall lament for *the* teats,
For *the* pleasant fields, for *the* fruitful vine.
13 Upon the land of my people shall come up -thorns *and* -briers;
Yea, upon all the houses of joy *in the* joyous city:
14 Because *the* palaces [t]shall be forsaken;
The multitude of *the* city [t]shall be left;
The forts and towers [t]shall be for dens for ever,
A joy of wild asses, a pasture of flocks;
15 Until *the* **Spirit** [b]**be poured** upon us **from** on high,
And *the* wilderness [s]be *a* [x]fruitful field,
And the fruitful field [b]be counted for *a* [x]forest.
16 Then judgment [s]shall dwell in the wilderness,
And righteousness [b]remain in the fruitful field.
17. Jas. 3. 18. 17 And the work of [x]righteousness [s]shall be peace;
And the effect of [x]righteousness [x]quietness and [x]assurance for ever.
18 And My people [s]shall dwell in a peaceable habitation,
And in sure dwellings, and in quiet resting places;
19 When it [s]shall hail, coming down on the forest;
And the city shall be low in *a* [x]low place.
20 [a]Blessed *are* ye [u]that sow beside all waters,
[u]That send forth *thither* the feet of the ox and the ass.

1, 2. Matt. 7. 1, 2. 33 WOE to thee that **spoilest**, and thou *wast* not spoiled;
And dealest treacherously, and they dealt not treacherously with thee!
When thou shalt cease to spoil, thou shalt be spoiled;
And when thou shalt make an end to deal treacherously,
they shall deal treacherously with thee.
2 "O [J]LORD, [s]be **gracious** unto us; we [t]have waited for Thee:

B.C. about 713.

[d]Be Thou their arm every morning,
Our salvation also in the-time-of trouble.
3 At the-noise-of *the* **tumult** *the* [e]people fled;
At the-lifting-up-of-Thyself *the* nations were-scattered."
4 And your spoil [d]shall-be-gathered *like* the-gathering-of the caterpillar:
As the-running-to-and-fro-of locusts [d]shall-he-run upon them.
5 [f]*The* LORD [h]is-**exalted**; for He [h]dwelleth on-high:
He [d]hath-filled Zion with judgment and righteousness.
6 And wisdom and knowledge [d]shall-be the-stability-of Thy times,
And strength-of [e]salvation:
i. הִיא The-fear-of [f]*the* LORD [i]*is* His treasure. i. *it.*

7 Behold, their valiant-ones [d]shall-cry without:
m. מַלְאֲכֵי The-[m]ambassadors-of peace shall-weep bitterly. m. *or* messengers.
8 *The* highways [d]lie-waste,
The wayfaring-man [d]ceaseth:
He [d]hath-**broken** *the* **covenant**,
He [d]hath-despised *the* cities,
e. אֱנוֹשׁ He [d]regardeth no [e]man. e. ĕnōsh.
9 *The* earth [d]mourneth *and* [d]languisheth:
w. כַּרְמֶל Lebanon [d]is-ashamed *and* [w]hewn-down: w. withered.
[x]Sharon [d]is like a [x]wilderness;
And Bashan and Carmel [h]shake-off *their fruits.*
10 **Now** will-I-rise, [h]saith [f]*the* **LORD**;
Now will-I-be-**exalted**;
Now will-I-lift-up-Myself.
11 Ye shall-conceive chaff,
Ye shall-bring-forth stubble:
Your breath, *as* fire, shall-devour you.
12 And *the* [e]people [d]shall-be *as* the-burnings-of lime:
As thorns cut-up shall-they-be-burned in the fire.
13 [d]Hear, ye *that are* far-off, what I [d]have-done;
And, ye *that are* near, [d]acknowledge My might.
14. Mark 9. 43-49. 14 *The* **sinners in Zion** [d]are-afraid;
Fearfulness [d]hath-surprised *the* hypocrites.
"Who among us shall-dwell-with *the* devouring fire?
Who among us shall-dwell-with **everlasting burnings**?"
15. Ps. xv. 15 He-*that*-walketh [e]**righteously**, and speaketh [e]**uprightly**;
He-that-despiseth the-gain-of oppressions,
That-shaketh his hands from holding-of bribes,
That-stoppeth his ears from hearing-of [e]blood,
And shutteth his eyes from seeing evil;
16 [k]*He* shall-**dwell on** [e]**high**:
His place-of-defence *shall be* the-munitions-of rocks:
Bread shall-be-given him;
His waters *shall be* sure.
17 Thine eyes shall-see *the* king in his beauty:
o. מֶרְחַקִּים They shall-behold *the* land [o][e]that-is-very-far-off. o. of far-distances.
18. 1 Cor. 1. 18-21. 18 Thine heart shall-meditate terror.
c. סֹפֵר Where *is the* [c]scribe? where *is the* [w]receiver? c. *or* counter.
w. שֹׁקֵל Where *is* he-that-counted the towers? w. *or* weigher.
19 Thou shalt not see *a* [z]fierce [-]people,
A [-]people-of a deeper speech than thou canst-perceive;
Of a stammering tongue, *that thou canst* not understand.
20 [d]Look-upon **Zion**, the-city-of our solemnities:

B.C. about 713.
Thine eyes shall see Jerusalem a quiet habitation,
te. אֹהֶל A [te]tabernacle *that* shall not be taken down; te. tent.
p. יִתְדֹתָיו Not one of the [p]stakes thereof shall ever be removed, p. pins.
Neither shall any of the cords thereof be broken.
21 But there *the* glorious [J]LORD *will be* unto us a place of broad rivers *and* streams:
Wherein shall go no galley with oars,
m. אַדִּיר Neither shall [m]gallant ship pass thereby. m. mighty *or* noble.
22. Jas. 4. 12. 22 For [J]*the* LORD *is* our judge,
[J]*The* LORD *is* our lawgiver,
[J]*The* LORD *is* our king; [H]*he* will save us.
23 Thy tacklings [l]are loosed;
They [l]could not well strengthen their mast,
They could not spread *the* sail:
Then [l]is the prey of a great spoil **divided**;
The [s]lame [l]take *the* prey.
24 And *the* [-]inhabitant shall not say, "I am sick:"
The [-]people [x]that dwell therein *shall be* forgiven *their* iniquity.

34 [l]COME near, ye nations, to hear;
And [l]hearken, ye [s]people: [s]p. peoples.
t. וּמְלֹאָהּ [t]Let the earth hear, and [t]all that is therein; t. *the* fulness thereof.
h. תֵּבֵל *The* [h]world, and all things that come forth of it. h. habitable world, teebeel:
J. לַיהוָה 2 For the **indignation** of [J]*the* LORD *is* upon all [x]nations, J. Jehovah.
d. הֶחֱרִימָם And *His* fury upon all their armies: d. devoted them to destruction.
He [l]hath [d]utterly destroyed them,
He [l]hath delivered them to the slaughter.
3 Their slain also shall be cast out,
And their stink shall come up out of their carcases,
And *the* mountains [s]shall be melted with their blood.
4. Matt. 24. 29. 2 Pet. 3. 10–12. Rev. 6. 12–14. 4 And all the **host of** [x]**heaven** [s]shall be **dissolved**,
And the heavens [s]shall be rolled together as *a* [x]scroll:
And all their host shall fall down,
As *the* leaf [o]falleth off from *the* vine,
And as a falling *fig* from *the* fig tree.
5 For My **sword** [l]shall be bathed in [x]heaven:
Behold, it shall come down **upon Idumea**,
And upon the [-]people of My curse, to judgment.
6 The sword of [J]*the* LORD [l]is filled with blood,
It [l]is made fat with fatness,
And with the blood of lambs and goats,
With the fat of the kidneys of rams:
For [J]*the* LORD hath a sacrifice in Bozrah,
And a great slaughter in the land of Idumea.
r. רְאֵמִים 7 And *the* [r]unicorns [s]shall come down with them, r. *Heb.* rĕ'ēmim
And *the* bullocks with *the* bulls;
And their land [s]shall be soaked with blood,
And their dust [t]made fat with fatness.
8 For *it is* the day of [J]*the* LORD's vengeance,
And the year of recompences for the controversy of Zion.
9 And the streams thereof [s]shall be turned into pitch,
And the dust thereof into brimstone,
And the land thereof [s]shall become **burning** pitch.
10. Rev. 14. 11. 10 It shall **not** be **quenched** night nor day;
The smoke thereof shall go up for ever:
From generation to generation it shall lie waste;
None [t]shall pass through it for ever and [s]ever.

B.C. about 713. 11–15. *See* Rev. 18. 2.

11 But *the* cormorant and *the* bittern *shall_possess it;
The owl also and *the* raven shall_dwell in it:
And He ·shall_stretch_out upon it the_line_of **confusion**,
And the_stones_of **emptiness**.
12 They shall_call the_nobles thereof to *the* kingdom, but none *shall be* there,
And all her princes shall_be nothing.
13 And thorns ·shall_come_up in her palaces,
Nettles and brambles in the_fortresses thereof:
And it ·shall_be a habitation_of dragons,
o. יַעֲנָה *And* a court for °owls. o. *or* ostrich.
ts. צִיִּים 14 *The* ᵗˢwild_beasts_of_the_desert ·shall also meet with *the* ts. *Heb.* tsiim.
i. אִיִּים ⁱwild_beasts_of_the_island, i. iyim.
h. וְשָׂעִיר And *the* ʰsatyr shall_cry to his fellow; h. hairy-one *or* goat.
The screech_owl also ·ˡshall_rest there,
And ·find for herself a place_of_rest.
15 There ·ˡshall *the* great_owl make_her_nest,
And *lay, and ·hatch, and ·gather under her shadow:
There ·ˡshall *the* vultures also be_gathered,
Every_one with her mate.

16 ·**Seek** ye out of the_book_of ᴶ*the* LORD, and ·**read**:
No one of_these ·ˡshall_fail,
None ·ˡshall_want her mate:
For my mouth ˡᵗ ·ˡhath_commanded,
And His Spirit ˡᵗ ·ˡhath_gathered them.
17. Jos. 18. 8. Ps. 78. 55. 17 And ‖He ·ˡhath_cast *the* lot for them,
And His hand ·ˡhath_divided it unto them by ˣline:
They shall_possess it for ever,
From generation to generation shall_they_dwell therein.

d. וְצִיָּה 35 *THE* wilderness and *the* ᵈsolitary_place ᵗshall_be_glad for them; d. dry_land. t. they shall_be_glad.
t. יָשִׂישׂ מִדְבָּר
And *the* **desert** *shall_**rejoice**, and *blossom as the rose.
2 °It_shall_blossom ᵗabundantly,
And *rejoice even with joy and singing:
The_glory_of ˣLebanon ·ˡshall_be_given unto it,
The_excellency_of ˣCarmel and ˣSharon,
J. יְהוָה ‖They shall_see the_glory_of ᴶ*the* LORD, J. Jehovah.
•G. אֱלֹהֵינוּ *And* the_excellency_of our ᴱGod. •G. Elohim, *plural.*
3, 4, 8. *See* Heb. 12. 11–14. 3 ·**Strengthen** ye *the* weak hands,
And ·**confirm** *the* feeble knees.
h. לִנְמְהַרֵי־לֵב 4 ·Say to them_*that_are*_of_a_ʰfearful heart, h. hasty.
"·Be_strong, ᵗfear not:
Behold, your ᴱGod will_come *with* vengeance,
Even ᴱGod *with* a recompence;
‖He will_come and *save you."
5. Ch. 29. 18. 5 Then the_eyes_of *the* ᴱblind shall_be_opened,
And the_ears_of *the* ᴱdeaf shall_be_unstopped.
6 Then shall *the* ˜lame *man* leap as *a* ˣhart,
And the_tongue_of *the* ˜dumb *sing:
For in the wilderness ·ˡshall waters break_out,
And streams in the desert.
7 And the parched_ground ·shall_become a pool,
And *the* thirsty_land springs_of ᴱwater:
In the_habitation_of dragons, where_each_lay,
Shall be grass with reeds and rushes.

8 And a highway ·shall_be there, and a way,
And it shall_be_called "The_**way**_of ˣ**holiness**;"

B.C. about 713.

The -unclean shall not pass_over it;
[a]But it *shall be* for those:
The wayfaring_men, though fools, shall not err *therein*.
9 No lion shall_be there,
Nor *any* ravenous beast shall_go_up thereon,
It shall not be_found there;
But *the* [=]redeemed ·shall_walk *there*:
10. Ch. 51. 11. 10 And the_[=]ransomed_of [J]*the* LORD shall_return,
And ·come to Zion with songs
And everlasting joy upon their heads:
They shall_obtain joy and gladness,
And sorrow and sighing ·shall_flee_away.

a. וְהוּא־לָמוֹ
הֹלֵךְ דָּרֶךְ
וְאִוִּלִים לֹא
יִתְעוּ

a. And [H]*it shall be* with them, walking *in the* way; and fools shall not err. *Heb.* Ve hu lahmo hōleec derec, ve evilim lo yithhu.

713.
1. ‖2 KIN. 18. 13, 17. 2 CHR. 32. 1.

36 NOW it *came_to_pass in the_fourteenth year of [x]king Hezekiah, *that* **Sennacherib** king_of Assyria came_up against all the_defenced cities_of Judah, and *took them.

710.
2, 3. ‖2 KIN. 18. 17, 18.

2 And the_king_of Assyria *sent ¯**Rabshakeh** from Lachish to Jerusalem unto [x]king Hezekiah with a great army. And he *stood by the_conduit_of the upper [x]pool in the_highway_of *the* fuller's field. 3 Then *came_forth unto him Eliakim, Hilkiah's son, which was_over the house, and Shebna the scribe, and Joah, Asaph's son, the recorder.

4–10. ‖2 KIN. 18. 19–25.

4 And **Rabshakeh** *said unto them, "·Say ye now to Hezekiah, Thus ·[l]saith the great [x]king, the_king_of Assyria, 'What [x]confidence *is* [x]this wherein thou ·[l]trustest?' 5 'I ·[l]say,' *sayest thou,* (but *they are but* [w]vain words) 'I *have* counsel and strength for [x]war:' now on whom ·[l]dost_thou_trust, that thou ·[l]rebellest against me? 6 Lo, thou ·[l]trustest in the_staff_of [x]this [x]broken [x]reed, on Egypt; whereon if a [i]man lean, it ·will_go into his hand, and ·pierce it: so *is* Pharaoh king_of Egypt to all [xx]that trust in him. 7 But if thou [l]say to me, 'We ·[l]trust in [J]*the* LORD our [=]God:' *is it* not [H]*he*, whose ¯high_places and whose ¯altars Hezekiah ·[l]hath_taken_away, and *said to Judah and to Jerusalem, '[l]Ye [l]shall_worship before [x]this [x]altar?' 8 Now therefore ·give_pledges, I_pray_thee, to ¯my [l]-master the king_of Assyria, and I *will_give thee two_thousand horses, if thou [l]be_able on thy part to set riders upon them. 9 How then wilt_thou_turn_away ¯the_face_of one captain_of the_least_of my [l]-master's servants, and *put thy trust on Egypt for chariots and for horsemen? 10 And ·[l]am I now come_up without [J]*the* LORD against [x]this [x]land to destroy it? [J]*the* LORD said unto me, "·Go_up against [x]this [x]land, and ·destroy it.'"

w. אַךְ־דְּבַר־
שִׂפְתַיִם

i. אִישׁ

J.G. יְהוָה
אֱלֹהֵינוּ

l. אֲדֹנִי

w. word_of lips.

i. ish.

J.G. Jehovah our Elohim.

l. lord.

11. ‖2 KIN. 18. 26.

11 Then *said **Eliakim** and Shebna and Joah unto Rabshakeh, "·Speak, I_pray_thee, unto thy servants in_the_Syrian_language; for [H]*we* [+]understand *it:* and [l]speak not to us in_the_Jews'_language, in the_ears_of the people that *are* on the wall."

12. ‖2 KIN. 18. 27.

12 But **Rabshakeh** *said, "·Hath my [l]-master sent me to thy [l][=]master and to thee to speak [x]these [x]words? *hath he* not *sent me* to the [=]men [xx]that sit upon the wall, that they may_eat ¯their_own dung, and drink ¯their_own [w]piss with you?"

ss. אַנְשֵׁי

ss. anahshim.

w. water.

13–20. ‖2 KIN. 18. 28–35.

13 Then **Rabshakeh** *stood, and *cried with a loud voice in the_Jews'_language, and *said, "·Hear ye ¯the_words_of the great [x]king, the_king_of Assyria. 14 Thus ·[l]saith the king, [l]Let not Hezekiah deceive you: for he shall not be_able to deliver [H]you. 15 Neither *let Hezekiah make [H]you trust in [J]*the* LORD, saying, '[J]*The* LORD will_surely deliver us: [x]this [x]city shall not be_delivered into the_hand_of the_king_of Assyria.' 16 [l]Hearken not

B.C. 710.

to Hezekiah: for thus [d]saith the_king_of Assyria, [d]Make *an agreement* with me *by* a present, and [d]come_out to me: and [d]eat
i. אִישׁ ye [i]every_one_of his vine, and [i]every_one_of his fig_tree, and [d]drink ye [i]every_one the_waters_of his_own cistern; 17 until I
[e]come and [d]take you away to a land like your_own land, a land_of
n. וְתִירוֹשׁ corn and [n]wine, a land_of bread and vineyards. 18 *Beware* lest Hezekiah [b]persuade you, saying, '[J]*The* LORD will_deliver us.' Hath any of the_gods_of the nations delivered his [c]land out_of the_hand_of the_king_of Assyria? 19 Where *are* the_gods_of Hamath and Arphad? where *are* the_gods_of Sepharvaim? and [d]have they delivered [c]Samaria out_of my hand? 20 Who *are they* among all the_gods_of [x]these [x]lands, that [d]have_delivered their [c]land out_of my hand, that [J]*the* LORD [b]should_deliver [c]Jerusalem out_of my hand?"

i. ish.
n. new_wine, tirōsh.

21. ||2 KIN. 18. 36. 21 But they [d]**held_their_peace**, and answered him not a word: for the king's commandment was, saying, "[b]Answer him not."

22. ||2 KIN. 18. 37. 22 Then [d]**came** Eliakim, the_son_of Hilkiah, that *was* over the household, and Shebna the scribe, and Joah, the_son_of Asaph, the recorder, **to Hezekiah** with *their* clothes rent, and [d]told him [c]the_words_of Rabshakeh.

1–5. ||2 KIN. 19. 1–5. 37 AND it [d]came_to_pass, when [x]king **Hezekiah** heard *it*, that he [d]rent his [c]clothes, and [d]covered_himself with sackcloth, and [d]went into the_house_of [J]*the* LORD.

2 And he [d]**sent** [c]Eliakim, who *was* over the household, and Shebna the scribe, and [c]the_elders_of the priests covered with [x]sackcloth, **unto Isaiah** the prophet the_son_of Amoz.

3 And they [d]said unto him, "Thus [d]saith Hezekiah, [x]This [x]day
r. יוֹכָחָה *is* a day of_trouble, and of_rebuke, and of_[r]blasphemy: for *the*
s. בָּנִים [s]children [d]are_come to *the* birth, and *there is* not strength to
J.G. יְהוָה bring_forth. 4 It_may_be [J]*the* LORD thy [E]God will_hear [c]the_words_of Rabshakeh, whom the_king_of Assyria his [l][E]master
אֱלֹהֶיךָ [d]hath_sent to [re]reproach *the* living [E]God, and [d]will_reprove the
re. לְחָרֵף words which [J]*the* LORD thy [E]God [d]hath_heard: wherefore [d]lift_up *thy* prayer for the remnant that is left."

r. reproach.
s. sons.
J.G. Jehovah thy Elohim.
re. revile.

5 So the_servants_of [x]king Hezekiah [d]came to Isaiah.

6, 7. ||2 KIN. 19. 6, 7. 6 And **Isaiah** [d]**said** unto them, "Thus shall_ye_say unto your [l][E]master, '**Thus** [d]**saith** [J]*the* **LORD**, [b]Be not afraid of the words that thou [d]hast_heard, wherewith the_servants_of the_king_of Assyria [d]have_blasphemed me. 7 Behold, I [a]will_send a blast upon him, and he [d]shall hear a rumour, and [d]return to his_own land; and I [d]will_cause_him_to_fall by the sword in his_own land.'"

8–13. ||2 KIN. 19. 8–13. 8 So **Rabshakeh** [d]**returned**, and [d]found [c]the_king_of Assyria warring against Libnah: for he had_heard that he was_departed from Lachish. 9 And he [d]heard say concerning Tirhakah king_of Ethiopia, "He [d]is_come_forth to make_war with thee."

And [d]when_he_heard *it*, he [d]**sent messengers to Hezekiah**, saying, 10 "Thus shall_ye_speak to Hezekiah king_of Judah, saying, [b]Let not thy [E]God, in whom thou trustest, deceive thee, saying, 'Jerusalem shall not be_given into the_hand_of the_king_of Assyria.' 11 Behold, thou [d]hast_heard what the_kings_of Assyria [d]have_done to all [x]lands by destroying_them_utterly; and shalt thou be_delivered? 12 [d]Have the_gods_of the nations delivered them which my fathers [d]have_destroyed, *as* [c]Gozan, and [c]Haran, and Rezeph, and the_[s]children_of Eden which *were* in Telassar? 13 Where *is* the_king_of Hamath, and the_king_of

B.C. 710. Arphad, and the king of the city of Sepharvaim, Hena, and Ivah?"

14-20. ||2 KIN. 19. 14-20.

14 And Hezekiah *received ᶜthe ᵉletter from the hand of the messengers, and *read it: and Hezekiah *went up unto the house of ᴶthe LORD, and *spread it before ᴶthe LORD.

15 And **Hezekiah** ***prayed** unto ᴶthe LORD, saying, 16 "O ᴶLORD of hosts, ᵉGod of Israël, that dwellest *between* the cherubims, Thou *art* ᵃʰthe ᵉGod, *even* Thou alone, of all the kingdoms of the earth: Thou ·hast made ᵏʰheaven and ᵏearth. 17 ·Incline Thine ear, O ᴶLORD, and ·hear; ·open Thine eyes, O ᴶLORD, and ·see: and ·hear ᶜall the words of Sennacherib, which *hath* sent to reproach *the* living ᵉGod.

18 "Of a truth, ᴶLORD, the kings of Assyria ·have laid waste ᶜall the ˡnations, and their ᶜ-countries, 19 and ·have ·cast their ᶜgods into the fire: for they *were* no gods, but the work of ᵃmen's hands, wood and stone: therefore they *have destroyed them.

20 "Now therefore, O ᴶLORD our ᵉGod, ·save us from his hand, that all the kingdoms of the earth may ˡknow that Thou *art* ᴶ*the* LORD, *even* Thou only."

יְהוָה צְבָאוֹת J. יְהוָה
אַתָּה הוּא h. אַתָּה
הָאֱלֹהִים אֱלֹהִים

J. Jehovah Tsĕbahōth.
h. הוּא *Pr.*
h. didst make.

21-29. ||2 KIN. 19. 20-28.

21 Then Isaiah the son of Amoz *sent unto Hezekiah, saying, "**Thus** ·ˡsaith ᴶ*the* **LORD** ᵉGod of Israël, Whereas thou ·ˡhast prayed to Me against Sennacherib king of Assyria: 22 this *is* the word which ᴶ*the* LORD ·hath spoken concerning him;

The virgin, the daughter of Zion, *hath* despised thee,
And laughed thee to scorn;
The daughter of Jerusalem ·hath shaken her head at thee.

23 ᶜWhom ·ˡhast thou ʳᵉreproached and ·blasphemed?
re. reviled.
And against whom ·ˡhast thou exalted *thy* voice,
And *lifted up thine eyes on high?
Even against the Holy One of Israël.

בְּיַד at. בְּיַד
אֲדֹנָי a. אֲדֹנָי

24 By ᵃᵗthy servants ·ˡhast thou ʳᵉreproached ᵃ*the* ᵉLord,
at. the hand of.
a. Adōnahy, Sovereign Lord.
And *hast said, 'By the multitude of my chariots ·ˡam I come up to the height of *the* mountains,
To the sides of Lebanon;
And I *will cut down the tall cedars thereof,
And the choice ᶜfir trees thereof:
And I *will enter into the height of his border,
And the forest of his ᶠCarmel.
c. cypresses.
f. *or* fruitful field.

25 I ·ˡhave digged, and ·drunk water;
And with the sole of my feet have I *dried up all the rivers of *the* besieged places.'

26 ·ˡHast thou not heard long ago, *how* I ·ˡhave done it;
And of ancient times, that I *have* ᵖ·formed it?
Now ·ˡhave I brought it to pass,
That thou *shouldest be to lay waste defenced cities *into* ruinous heaps.
p. *or* purposed.

27 Therefore their inhabitants *were* of small power,
They were dismayed and ·confounded:
They were *as* the grass of *the* field, and *as* the green herb,
As the grass on *the* house tops, and *as corn* blasted before it ·ˡbe grown up.

וְיִצְרֹתֶיהָ p. וְיִצְרֹתֶיהָ

וְשִׁבְתְּךָ s. וְשִׁבְתְּךָ

28 But I ·ˡknow thy ˢabode, and thy going out, and thy coming in,
And thy ᶜrage against Me.
s. sitting down.

וְשַׁאֲנָנְךָ ar. וְשַׁאֲנָנְךָ

29 Because thy rage against Me, and thy ᵃʳtumult, ·ˡis come up into Mine ears,
Therefore ·will I put My hook in thy nose,
ar. *or* arrogance.

B.C. 710.

And My bridle in thy lips,
And I ·will_turn_thee_back by the way by which thou camest.

30-32. ‖2 KIN. 19. 29-31.

30 "And this *shall be a* ˣ**sign** unto thee,
Ye shall_eat *this* ˣyear such_as_groweth_of_itself;
And the second ˣyear that_which_springeth_of_the_same:
And in the third ˣyear ·sow ye, and ·reap, and ·plant vineyards, and ·eat the_fruit thereof.
31 And the remnant that_is_escaped_of the_house_of Judah ·shall_again take_root downward,
And ·bear fruit upward:
32 For out_of Jerusalem shall_go_forth a remnant,
And they_that_escape out_of mount Zion:
The_zeal_of ᴶ*the* LORD of_hosts shall_do this.

33-35. ‖2 KIN. 19. 32-34.

J. יְהוָה

33 "Therefore thus ·ˡsaith ᴶ*the* LORD concerning the_**king**_of Assyria,
He shall not come into ˣthis ˣcity,
Nor shoot an arrow there,
Nor come before it with ⁻shields,
Nor cast a bank against it.
34 By the way that he came, by the_same shall_he_**return**,
And shall not come into ˣthis ˣcity, ˡsaith ᴶ*the* LORD.

J. Jehovah.

36. ‖2 KIN. 19. 35.

35 For I ·will_defend ˣthis ˣcity to save it for Mine_own sake,
And for My servant David's sake."

37, 38. ‖2 KIN. 19. 36, 37.

36 Then the_**angel**_of ᴶ*the* LORD ˢwent_forth, and ˢ**smote** in the_camp_of *the* Assyrians a hundred and fourscore and five thousand: and ˢwhen ⁱthey arose_early in the morning, behold, they *were* all dead corpses.

i. *i.e. the Israëlites.*

37 So **Sennacherib** king_of Assyria ˢ**departed**, and ˢwent and ˢreturned, and ˢdwelt at Nineveh.

38 And it ˢcame_to_pass, as ℏᵻ was_worshipping in the_house_of Nisroch ℏᵻs ᵐgod, that Adrammelech and Sharezer his sons smote him with the sword; and ṯℏᵉy escaped into the_land_of ᵃArmenia; and Esar-haddon his son ˢreigned in his stead.

a. אֲרָרָט

a. Ararat.

713.
1-3. ‖2 KIN. 20. 1-3.

38 IN ˣthose ˣdays was **Hezekiah sick** unto death. And Isaiah the prophet the_son_of Amoz ˢcame unto him, and ˢsaid unto him, "Thus ·ˡsaith ᴶ*the* LORD, ᵍ'Set thine house in_order: for ṯℏou shalt_die, and not live.'"

g. Give charge concerning thine house.

2 Then Hezekiah ˢturned his face toward the wall, and ˢ**prayed** unto ᴶ*the* LORD, 3 and ˢsaid, "'·Remember now, O_ᴶLORD, I_beseech_Thee, ⁻how I ·ˡhave_walked before Thee in truth and with a perfect heart, and ·ˡhave_done *that which is* ˣgood in Thy sight." And Hezekiah wept sore.

J. יְהוָה

J. Jehovah.

4-6. ‖2 KIN. 20. 4-7.

4 Then ˢcame the_**word**_of ᴶ*the* LORD to Isaiah, saying, 5 "'·Go, and ·say to Hezekiah, Thus ·ˡsaith ᴶ*the* LORD, the_ᴹGod_of David thy father, I ·ˡhave_heard thy ⁻prayer, I ·ˡhave_seen thy ⁻tears; behold, I will_**add** unto thy days **fifteen years**. 6 And I will_deliver thee and ᴷthis ˣcity out_of the_hand_of the_king_of Assyria: and I ·will_defend ˣthis ˣcity.'"

7, 8. ‖2 KIN. 20. 8-11.

·J. מְאֹת יְהוָה

7 "And this *shall be a* ˣ**sign** unto thee from ᴶ⁻*the* LORD, that ᴶ*the* LORD will_do ˣthis ᴷthing that He ·ˡhath_spoken; 8 Behold, I ˡ·will_bring_again ⁻the_shadow_of the degrees, which ·ˡis_gone_down in the sun dial_of Ahaz, **ten degrees** backward." So the sun ˢreturned ten degrees, by which degrees it was_gone_down.

B.C. 713.

9 The **writing of Hezekiah** king of Judah, when he had been sick, and [x]was recovered of his sickness:

10 "I said in the cutting off of my days,
I shall go to the gates of *the* [h]grave:
I [v]am deprived of the residue of my years.

11 I said, I shall not see [Jh]*the* LORD,
Even [Jh]*the* LORD, in the land of the [s]living:
I shall behold [a]man no more
With the inhabitants of *the* [t]world.

12 Mine age [v]is departed, and [v]is removed from me as a shepherd's tent:
I [v]have cut off like *a* [x]weaver my life:
He will cut me off with pining sickness:
From day *even* to night wilt Thou make an end of me.

13 I reckoned till morning, *that*, as *a* [x]lion, so will He break all my bones:
From day *even* to night wilt Thou make an end of me.

14 Like a crane *or* a swallow, so [t]did I chatter:
I [t]did mourn *as a* [x]dove:
Mine eyes [v]fail *with looking* upward;
O [J]LORD, I am oppressed; [b][v]undertake for me.

15 What shall I say? He [v]hath both spoken unto me, and Himself [v]hath done *it*:
I shall go softly all my years in the bitterness of my soul.

16 O [a][s]Lord, by these *things men* [t]live,
And in all these *things is* the [s]life of my spirit:
So [x]wilt Thou recover me, and [x]make me to live.

17 Behold, for peace I had great bitterness:
But Thou *hast* in love to my soul *delivered it* from the pit of corruption:
For Thou [v]hast cast all my sins behind Thy back.

18 For [h]*the* grave [t]cannot praise Thee,
Death [t]can *not* celebrate Thee:
They that go down into *the* pit cannot hope for Thy truth.

19 *The* living, *the* living, [y]*he* shall praise Thee, as I *do* this day:
The father to *the* [s]children [t]shall make known Thy truth.

20 [J]*The* LORD *was ready* to save me:
Therefore we [v]will sing my songs to *the* stringed instruments
All the days of our [s]life in the house of [J]*the* LORD."

21 For **Isaiah** [x]had said, "[t]Let them take a lump of figs, and [x]lay *it* for a plaister upon the boil, and he [x]shall recover." 22 Hezekiah also [x]had said, "What *is the* sign that I shall go up to the house of [J]*the* LORD?"

h. שְׁאוֹל
Jh. יָהּ יָהּ
a. אָדָם
t. חֶדֶל
J. יְהוָה
b. עֲרָבֵנִי
a. אֲדֹנָי
h. שְׁאוֹל
s. לִבְנִים

h. hadēs, *Heb.* shĕōl.
Jh. Jah, Jah.
a. ahdahm.
t. transitory-world, *Heb.* khedel, *from* khahlad, to cease.
J. Jehovah.
b. be-a-surety-for.
a. Adōnahy, Sovereign-Lord.
h. hadēs, *Heb.* shĕōl.
s. sons.

712. 1-8. 2 Kin. 20. 12-19.

39 AT [x]that [x]time [m]Merodach-baladan, the son of Baladan, **king of Babylon**, sent letters and a present to **Hezekiah**: for he [x]had heard that he had been sick, and [x]was recovered.

2 And Hezekiah [x]was glad of them, and [x]shewed them [c]the house of his precious things, [c]the silver, and [c]the gold, and [c]the spices, and [c]the precious [x]ointment, and [c]all the house of his [v]armour, and [c]all that was found in his treasures: there was nothing in his house, nor in all his dominion, that Hezekiah shewed them not.

3 Then [x]came **Isaiah** the prophet unto [x]king Hezekiah, and [x]said unto him, "What said [x]these [xm]men? and from whence [t]came they unto thee?" And Hezekiah [x]said, "They [v]are come from a far country unto me, *even* from Babylon." 4 Then [x]said

m. מְרֹדַךְ בַּלְאֲדָן
v. כֵּלָיו
æ. הָאֲנָשִׁים

m. Merodach-baladan, Merodach is his lord.
v. vessels *or* weapons.
æ. anahshim.

B.C. 712

he, "What ᵛhave_they_seen in thine house?" And Hezekiah ᵗanswered, "ᵉAll that *is* in mine house ᵛhave_they_seen: there is nothing among my treasures that I ᵛhave not shewed them."

5. 2 Kin. 24. 10–16.

5 Then ᵗsaid Isaiah to Hezekiah, "ᵛHear the_**word**_of ᴶ*the* **LORD** of_hosts: 6 Behold, *the* days ᵃcome, that all that *is* in thine house, and *that* which thy fathers ᵛhave_laid_up_in_store until ˣthis ˣday, ᵛshall_be_carried to Babylon: nothing shall_be_left, ᵛsaith ᴶ*the* LORD. 7 And of thy sons that shall_issue from thee, which thou shalt_beget, shall_they_take_away; and they ᵛshall_be eunuchs in the_palace_of the_king_of Babylon."

J. Jehovah.

7. *Fulfilled* Dan. i.

8 Then ᵗsaid Hezekiah to Isaiah, "Good *is* the_word_of ᴶ*the* LORD which thou ᵛhast_spoken." He ᵗsaid moreover, "For there shall_be peace and truth in my days."

40 ᵛ**COMFORT** ye, ᵛcomfort ye My people, ᵗsaith your ᴳGod.

t. עַל־לֵב

t. to the_heart_of.

2 ᵛSpeak ye ᵗcomfortably to Jerusalem,
And ᵛcry unto her, that her warfare ᵛis_accomplished,
That her iniquity ᵛis_ᵃpardoned:
For she ᵛhath_received of ᴶ*the* LORD's hand double for all her sins.

a. כִּי נִרְצָה עֲוֹנָהּ

a. accepted, nirtsah, *or expiation for* her iniquity was accepted.

3. MATT. 3. 3. MARK 1. 3. LUKE 3. 4–6.

3 The_**voice**_of ᵃhim_that_crieth in the **wilderness**,
"ᵛPrepare ye the_way_of ᴶ*the* LORD,
ᵛMake_straight in the desert a highway for our ᴳGod.

J. יְהוָה

J. Jehovah.

ᵛG. לֵאלֹהֵינוּ

ᵛG. Elohim.

4 Every valley shall_be_exalted,
And every mountain and hill shall_be_made_low:
And the crooked ᵛshall be made_straight,
And the rough_places plain:

5 And the_glory_of ᴶ*the* LORD ᵛshall_be_revealed,
And all flesh ᵛshall_see *it* together:
For the_mouth_of ᴶ*the* LORD ᵛhath_spoken *it*."

6–8. 1 PET. 1. 23–25.

6 *The* voice ᵃsaid, "ᵛCry."
And he ᵛsaid, "What shall_I_cry?"
"**All** ˣ**flesh** *is* **grass**,
And all the_goodliness thereof *is* as the_flower_of the field:
7 *The* grass ᵛwithereth, *the* flower ᵛfadeth:
Because the_Spirit_of ᴶ*the* LORD ᵛbloweth upon it:
Surely the people *is* grass.
8 *The* grass ᵛwithereth, *the* flower ᵛfadeth
But the_**word**_of our ᴳGod shall_stand for **ever**."

o. מְבַשֶּׂרֶת צִיּוֹן

9 ᵒO_Zion, that_bringest_good_tidings, ᵛget_thee_up into *the* high mountain;
ᵒO_Jerusalem, that_bringest_good_tidings, ᵛlift_up thy voice with strength;
ᵛLift_*it*_up, ᵗbe not afraid;
ᵛSay unto the_cities_of Judah, "Behold your ᴳGod!"

o. *or* O thou that_tellest_good_tidings *to*. Ch. 41. 27.

10. Rev. 22. 12.

a.J. אֲדֹנָי יְהוִה

10 Behold, ᵃ*the* ᴳLord ᴶGOD will_come with strong *hand*,
And His arm ᵃshall_rule for Him:
Behold, His reward *is* with Him,
And His work before Him.

a.J. Adonahy, Sovereign-Lord Jehovah.

11 He shall_feed His flock like a shepherd:
He shall_gather *the* lambs with His arm, and carry *them* in His bosom,
And shall gently_lead those_that_are_with_young.

12 **Who** *hath* measured *the* waters in the_hollow_of_His_hand,
And meted_out ᴳheaven with the span,

B.C. about 712.

And [d]comprehended the_dust_of the earth in *a* [x]measure,
And [d]weighed *the* mountains in_[x]scales,
And *the* hills in *a* [=]balance?

13. ROM. 11. 34, 35. 1 COR. 2. 16.
13 Who *hath* directed [c]the_Spirit_of [J]*the* LORD,
Or *being* [m]His counsellor [m][b]hath_taught Him?

m. וְאִישׁ עֲצָתוֹ
14 With whom took_He_counsel, and *who* [ma][a]instructed Him,
m. יוֹרִיעֻנּוּ
And [a]taught Him in the_path_of judgment,
ma. וַיְבִינֵהוּ
And [a]taught Him knowledge,
And [b]shewed to Him the_way_of [m=]understanding?

15 Behold, *the* nations *are* as a drop_of a bucket,
And [l]are_counted as the_small_dust_of *the* [=]balance:
Behold, He [b]taketh_up *the isles* as *a* [x]very_little_thing.

16 And Lebanon *is* not sufficient to burn,
a. עוֹלָה Nor the_beasts thereof sufficient for a [a]burnt_offering.

17 All [x]nations before Him *are* as nothing;
And they [l]are_counted to Him less_than nothing, and vanity.

e. אֵל 18 **To whom** then will_ye_**liken** [e]-God?
Or what likeness will_ye_compare unto Him?

19 *The* workman [l]melteth *a* [x]graven_image,
And *the* goldsmith [b]spreadeth_it_over with [x]gold,
And [k]casteth silver chains.

20 He that *is* so_impoverished that_he_hath_no_oblation [b]chooseth a tree *that* will not rot;
He [b]seeketh unto him a cunning workman to prepare a graven_image, *that* shall not be_moved.

21 [b]**Have** ye **not known**?
[b]Have ye not heard?
[l]Hath it not been_told you from *the* beginning?
[l]Have ye not understood from the_foundations_of the earth?

c. עַל־חוּג 22 *It is* [xx]He_that sitteth upon the_[c]circle_of the earth,
And the_inhabitants thereof *are* as [x]grasshoppers;
[xx]That stretcheth_out *the* heavens as a curtain,
And [a]spreadeth_them_out as a tent to dwell_in:

23 [xx]That bringeth *the* princes to nothing;
He [l]maketh the_judges_of *the* earth as vanity.

24 Yea, they [l]shall not be_planted;
Yea, they [l]shall not be_sown:
Yea, their stock [l]shall not take_root in the earth:
And He [l]shall also blow upon them, and they [a]shall_wither,
ch. כַּקַּשׁ And *the* whirlwind shall_take_them_away as [xch]stubble.

25 **To whom** then will_ye_**liken** Me,
Or [a]shall_I_be_equal? [b]saith *the* Holy_One.

26. Ps. 147. 4.
26 [d]**Lift_up** your eyes **on_high**,
And [d]behold who *hath* created these *things:*
[xx]That bringeth_out their **host** by number:
He [b]calleth them all by names by the_greatness of_His might,
i. נֶעְדָּר For that *He is* strong in power;
Not one [i][l]faileth.

27 Why [b]**sayest** thou, O_Jacob,
And [a]speakest, O_Israël,
J. מֵיְהוָה "My way [l]is_hid from [J]*the* LORD,
G. וּמֵאֱלֹהַי And my judgment [b]is_passed_over from my [=]God?"

28. Rom. 11. 33.
28 [l]**Hast** thou **not known**?
[l]Hast thou not heard,
That the everlasting [=]God, [J]*the* LORD,
The_[k]Creator_of the_ends_of the earth,
[b]Fainteth not, neither [b]is_weary?
There is no searching of His understanding.

a. an ascending_offering.
b. Heb. made_Him know.
c. *or* circuit, *see* Job 22. 14; Prov. 8. 27.
d. Heb. lift_up your eyes on_high, and behold who hath created these things, that bringeth_out their host by number: he calleth them all by names by the_greatness of_his might, for that he is strong in power; not one faileth.
e. Él, God, *singular.*
i. is_missing *when called for, as* 1 Sam. 30. 19; 2 Sam. 17. 22.
J. Jehovah.
G. Elohim, *plural.*
l. Heb. made_Him understand.
m. man (ish) of His counsel.
x. Heb. very_little_thing.

B.C. about 712.

29 [l]He giveth power to the [-]faint;
And to *them that have* no might He [l]increaseth strength.
30 Even *the* **youths** [*]shall faint and [*]be **weary**,
And *the* young men shall utterly fall:
c. יִחֲלִיפוּ 31 But [l]they that **wait** upon [J]*the* LORD shall [c]**renew** *their* strength;
c. *or* change.
They shall mount up with wings as [x]eagles;
They shall run, and not be weary;
And they shall walk, and not faint.

41 [·]**KEEP** silence before Me, O islands;
c. יַחֲלִיפוּ And [l]let *the* [=]people [c]renew *their* strength:
c. *or* change.
n. יִגָּשׁוּ [l]Let them come [n]near; then [l]let them speak:
n. nigh.
d. נִקְרָבָה [l]Let us [d]come near together to judgment.
d. draw.
2. Gen. 12. 1; 14. 14–24. 2 Who **raised up** *the* [-]**righteous** *man* from *the* east,
[l]Called him to His foot,
[l]Gave *the* nations before him,
And [l]made him rule over kings?
He [l]gave *them* as *the* dust to his sword,
ch. כְּקַשׁ *And* as driven [ch]stubble to his bow.
ch. *or* chaff.
3 He [l]pursued them, *and* [l]passed safely;
Even by *the* way *that* he [l]had not gone with his feet.
4 Who [·]hath wrought and [·]done *it*,
Calling the generations from *the* beginning?
J. יְהוָה I [J]*the* LORD, *the* first, and with *the* [=]last; I *am* He.
J. Jehovah.
5 *The* **isles** saw *it*, and [*]feared;
t. יֶחֱרָדוּ The ends of the earth [t]were afraid, drew near, and [*]came.
t. trembled.
6 They [l]helped every one his [-]neighbour;
And *every one* [l]said to his brother, "[·]Be of good courage."
7 So *the* carpenter [*]encouraged [-]*the* goldsmith,
And he that smootheth *with the* hammer [-]him that smote *the* anvil,
Saying, "It *is* ready for the soldering:"
And he [*]fastened it with nails, *that* it should not be moved.
8. Jas. 2. 23. 8 But thou, **Israēl**, *art* My servant,
Jacob whom I [·]have chosen,
The seed of Abraham My friend.
9 *Thou* whom I [·]have taken from the ends of the earth,
r. מִיְּצִילָיִם And called thee from the [r]chief men thereof,
r. remote parts.
And [*]said unto thee, "Thou *art* My servant;
I [·]have chosen thee, and not cast thee away."
10 [l]**Fear thou not**; for I *am* with thee:
[l]Be not dismayed; for I *am* thy [=]God:
I will strengthen thee; yea, I [·]will help thee;
Yea, I will uphold *thee* with *the* right hand of My righteousness.
11 Behold, all [xx]they that were incensed against thee shall be ashamed and [*]confounded:
They shall be as nothing;
And they that strive with thee [*]shall perish.
12 Thou shalt seek them, and shalt not find them,
Even them that contended with thee:
They that war against thee shall be as nothing,
And as a thing of nought.
J.G. אֲנִי יְהוָה אֱלֹהֶיךָ 13 For I [J]*the* LORD thy [=]God [l]will hold thy right hand,
J.G. Jehovah thy Elohim.
[xx]Saying unto thee, "[l]**Fear not**; I [·]will help thee."
14 [l]Fear not, thou worm Jacob,
m. מְתֵי *And* ye [m]men of Israēl;
m. meethim, few *or* mortal -men.

B.C. about 712.

I [d]will_help thee, [a]saith [J]*the* LORD,
k. וְגֹאֲלֵךְ And thy [k]Redeemer, the_Holy_One_of Israël.
k. Kinsman-redeemer, goël.
15. Mic. 4. 13. 15 Behold, I [d]will_[s]make thee a new sharp threshing_instrument having teeth:
s. שְׂמְתִיךְ לְמוֹרָג
s. set thee for.
Thou shalt_thresh *the* mountains, and beat_them_small,
And shalt_make *the* hills as [x]chaff.
16 Thou shalt_fan them, and *the* wind shall_carry_them_away,
And *the* whirlwind shall_scatter them:
And thou shalt_rejoice in [J]*the* LORD,
And shalt_glory in the_Holy_One_of Israël.

l. הָעֲנִיִּים 17 *When* the [l]poor and [xl]needy [a]seek water, and *there is* none,
l. lowly.
And their tongue [d]faileth for thirst,
a. אֶעֱנֵם I [J]*the* LORD will_[a]hear them,
a. answer.
I the_[G]God_of Israël will not forsake them.
18. Isa. 35. 6. John 4. 10, 13, 14. 18 I will_open rivers in high_places,
And fountains in the_midst_of *the* valleys:
I will_make *the* wilderness a pool_of [w]water,
And *the* dry land springs_of [w]water.
ac. שִׁטָּה 19 I will_plant in the wilderness *the* cedar, *the* [ac]shittah tree, and *the* myrtle, and *the* oil tree;
ac. acacia.
c. בְּרוֹשׁ I will_set in the desert *the* [c]fir tree, *and the* pine, and *the* box_tree together:
c. or cypress.
20 That they may_see, and [k]know, and [c]consider, and [u]understand together,
That the_hand_of [J]*the* LORD [d]hath_done this,
And the_Holy_One_of Israël [d]hath_created it.

21 [d]Produce your cause, [t]saith [J]*the* LORD;
[d]Bring_forth your strong *reasons*, [t]saith the_King_of Jacob.
22 [t]Let_them_bring_them_forth, and [k]shew us [f]what shall_happen:
[d]Let_them_shew the former_things, what they *be*, that we [c]may_consider them,
And [k]know the_latter_end_of them;
Or [d]declare us [x]things_for_to_come.
23 [d]Shew the things_that_are_to_come hereafter,
That we [k]may_know that [y]*ye are* gods:
Yea, [t]do_good, or [k]do_evil,
That we [c]may_be_dismayed, and [k]behold *it* together.
24 Behold, [y]*ye are* of nothing, and your work of nought:
An abomination *is he that* [t]chooseth you.

25 I [d]have_raised_up *one* from *the* **north**, and he shall_come:
From the_rising_of *the* sun shall_he_call upon My name:
And he [c]shall_come_upon princes as *upon* mortar,
And as *the* potter [t]treadeth clay.

26 Who [d]hath_declared from *the* beginning, that we [k]may_know?
And beforetime, that we [c]may_say, *he is* righteous?
Yea, *there is* none [a]that_sheweth,
Yea, *there is* none [a]that_declareth,
Yea, *there is* none [a]that_heareth your words.
27 *The* first *shall say* to Zion, "Behold, behold them:"
And I will_give to Jerusalem one_that_bringeth_good_tidings.

i. אִישׁ 28 For I [k]beheld, and *there was* no [i]man;
i. ish.
Even among them, and *there was* no counsellor,

B.C. about 712.
That, when I *asked of them, *could answer a word.
29. Hab. 2. 18.
29 Behold, they *are* all vanity;
Their works *are* nothing:
Their molten images *are* wind and confusion.

1–4. MATT. 12. 17–21. Phil. 2. 5, 7.
42 **BEHOLD My servant**, whom I [t]uphold;
Mine **elect**, *in whom* My soul [s]delighteth; [d] d. fully delighteth.
I [s]have put My Spirit upon Him:
n. לַגּוֹיִם He shall bring forth judgment to the [n]Gentiles. n. or nations.
2 He shall not cry, nor lift up,
Nor cause His voice to be heard in the street.
3 A bruised reed shall He not break,
And *the* smoking flax shall He not quench:
He shall bring forth judgment unto truth.
4. Heb. 12. 2.
4 He shall not fail nor be discouraged,
Till He [t]have set judgment in the earth:
And *the* isles shall wait for His law.
e.J. הָאֵל יְהוָה
5 **Thus** [s]**saith** [xe]-God [J]*the* LORD, e.J. El Jehovah.
[A]He that created the heavens, and [A]stretched them out;
[A]He that spread forth the earth, and that which cometh out of it;
[A]He that giveth breath unto the [-]people upon it,
And spirit to [A]them that walk therein:
6. Lu. 2. 32. Acts 13. 47.
6 I [J]*the* LORD [s]have called Thee in righteousness, J. Jehovah.
J. אֲנִי יְהוָה
And *will hold Thine hand, and *will keep Thee,
And *give Thee for a **covenant** of *the* [-]people,
For a **light** of *the* Gentiles;
7 To open *the* blind eyes,
To bring out *the* [-]prisoners from *the* prison,
And them that sit in darkness out of *the* prison house.
8 I *am* [J]*the* LORD: that *is* My name:
And My glory will I not give to another,
Neither My praise to [x]graven images.
9 Behold, the former things [s]are come to pass,
And new things [A]do I declare:
Before they [t]spring forth I [t]tell you of them.

10. Ps. 98. 1.
10 *Sing unto [J]*the* LORD a **new song**,
And His praise from the end of the earth,
Ye that go down to the sea, and all that is therein;
The isles, and the inhabitants thereof.
11 [t]Let *the* wilderness and the cities thereof lift up *their voice*,
The villages *that* Kedar [t]doth inhabit:
[t]Let the inhabitants of *the* rock sing,
[t]Let them shout from the top of *the* mountains.
12 [t]Let them give glory unto [J]*the* LORD,
And [t]declare His praise in the islands.

13 [J]*The* LORD shall **go forth** as *a* [x]mighty man,
i. אִישׁ He shall stir up jealousy like a [i]man of war: i. ish.
He shall cry, yea, roar;
He shall prevail against His enemies.
14 I have long time holden My peace;
I have been still, *and* [t]refrained Myself:
Now will I cry like *a* [x]travailing woman;
I will destroy and devour at once.
15 I will make waste mountains and hills, and dry up all their herbs;

B.C. about 712. And I ·will_make *the* rivers islands, and I will_dry_up *the* pools.

16. Lu. 1. 78, 79. 16 And I ·will_bring *the* ⁼**blind** by a way *that* they knew not;
I will_**lead** them in paths *that* they have not known:
I will_make darkness light before them,
And crooked_things straight.
These ˣthings ·ˡwill_I_do unto them,
And not ·ˡforsake them.

17 They ·ˡshall_be_turned_back, they shall_be_greatly ashamed, ˣˡthat trust in ˣgraven_**images**,
ˣˡThat say to *the* molten_images, "Ye *are* our gods."

18 ·**Hear**, ye ⁼**deaf**;
And ·look, ye ⁼**blind**, that ye may_see.

19 Who *is* blind, but My **servant**?
Or deaf, as My messenger *that* I ᵗsent?
p. בְּמֻשְׁלָם Who *is* blind as *He that is* ᵖperfect, p. perfected.
And blind as ᴶ*the* LORD'S servant?

20 Seeing many_things, but Thou ᵗobservest not;
Opening *the* ears, but He ᵗheareth not.

21. Mat. 5. 17. 21 ᴶ*The* LORD ·ˡis_well_pleased for His righteousness' sake;
He will_**magnify** *the* **law**, and ᵛmake_it_honourable.

22 But this *is* a ⁻people robbed and ·spoiled;
They are all_of them snared in ˣholes,
And they ·ˡare_hid in prison houses:
They ·ˡare for a prey, and none ᵗdelivereth;
For a spoil, and none ᵗsaith, "·Restore."

23 **Who** among you will_give_ear_to this?
Who will_hearken and ᵛhear for the_time_to_come?

24. Judges 2. 14. 24 Who gave Jacob for a spoil,
And Israēl to *the* robbers?
Did not ᴶ*the* LORD, He against whom we ·ˡhave_sinned?
For they would not walk in His ways,
Neither were_they_obedient unto His law.

25 Therefore He ᵛhath_poured upon him the_fury_of His anger,
And the_strength_of battle:
And it ᵛhath_set_him_on_fire round_about, yet he knew not;
And it ᵛburned him, yet he ᵗlaid *it* not to heart.

ᴶ. יְהוָה בֹּרְאֶךָ
f. וְיֹצֶרְךָ
r. גְּאָלְתִּיךָ

43 BUT now **thus** ·ˡ**saith** ᴶ*the* LORD ᵗ**that_created** thee, O_Jacob,
And ᶠᵗHe_that_**formed** thee, O_Israēl,
ᵗFear not: for I ·ˡhave_ʳredeemed thee,
I ·ˡhave_called *thee* by thy name: thou *art* Mine.

ᴶ. Jehovah Boraʾka, Jehovah thy Creator.
f. thy Former *or* Fashioner.
r. redeemed as a kinsman.

2. Dan. 3. 25, 27. 2 When thou ᵗpassest_through the waters, I *will be* with thee;
And through the rivers, they shall not overflow thee:
When thou ᵗwalkest through *the* fire, thou shalt not be_burned;
Neither shall *the* flame kindle upon thee.

3 For I *am* ᴶ*the* LORD thy ⁼God,
The_Holy_One_of Israēl, thy Saviour:
I gave Egypt *for* thy ransom,
Ethiopia and Seba for thee.

4 Since thou wast_precious in My sight, thou ·ˡhast_been_honourable,

B.C. about 712.

And I ᵈhave_loved thee:
Therefore ᵈwill_I_give ᵃmen for thee,
And ᵐpeople for thy ˢlife.
5 ᵇFear not: for I *am* with thee:
I will_bring thy ⁻seed from *the* east,
And gather thee from *the* west;
6 I will_say to the north, "ᵈGive_up;"
And to *the* south, "ᵇKeep not back:
ᵈBring My sons from far,
And My daughters from the_ends_of the earth;
7 *Even* every_one ˣˡthat is_called by My name:
For I ᵈhave_**created** him for My glory,
I ᵈhave_**formed** him; yea, I ᵈhave_**made** him."

8 ᵈBring_forth *the* **blind** ⁻people that have eyes,
And *the* ᵐ**deaf** that have ears.
9 ᵈLet all the nations be_gathered_together,
And ᵈlet *the* ᵐpeople be_assembled:
Who among them can_declare this, and ᵇshew us former_things?
ᵇLet_them_bring_forth their witnesses, that they may_be_justified:
Or ᵈlet_them_hear, and ᵈsay, "*It is* truth."
10 Ye *are* My witnesses, saith ᴶ*the* LORD,
And My servant whom I ᵈhave_chosen:
That ye ᵇmay_**know** and ᵈ**believe** Me,
And ᵈunderstand that I *am* He:
Before Me there was no ᵉ-God formed,
Neither shall_there_be after me.
11 I, *even* I, *am* ᴶ*the* LORD;
And beside Me *there is* no saviour.
12 I ᵈhave_declared, and ᵈhave_saved,
And I ᵈhave_shewed,
When *there was* no strange *god* among you:
Therefore ye *are* My witnesses, ᵃsaith ᴶ*the* LORD, that I *am* ᵉ-God.
13 Yea, before *the* day *was* I *am* He:
And *there is* none ᵃthat_can_deliver out_of My hand:
I will_work, and who shall_ᵗlet_it?

14 **Thus** ᵈ**saith** ᴶ*the* LORD, your ᵏRedeemer, the_Holy_One_of Israël;
For your sake I ᵈhave_sent to Babylon,
And ᵈhave_brought_down all their ᶠnobles,
And *the* Chaldeans, whose ˢcry *is* in the ships.
15 I *am* ᴶ*the* LORD, your Holy_One,
ᶜThe_Creator_of Israël, your King.
16 **Thus** ᵈ**saith** ᴶ*the* LORD, ˣˡwhich maketh a way in the sea,
And a path in *the* mighty waters;
17 ˣˡWhich bringeth_forth *the* chariot and horse,
The army and *the* power;
They shall_lie_down together, they shall not rise:
They ᵈare extinct, they ᵈare_quenched as ˣtow.

18 ᵇ**Remember** ye **not** *the* former_things,
Neither ᵇconsider the_things_of_old.
19 Behold, I ᵃwill_do a new_thing;
Now it shall_spring_forth; shall ye not know it?
I will even make a way in the wilderness,

a. אָדָם
s. נַפְשְׁךָ
8. Eze. 12. 2. Mat. 13. 43.
e. אֵל
j. יְהוָה
13. Job 9. 12.
t. יְשִׁיבֶנָּה
k. גֹּאַלְכֶם
f. בְּרִיחִים
s. רִנָּתָם
c. בּוֹרֵא יִשְׂרָאֵל
16. Ex. 14. 22. Ps. 77. 19. Is. 51. 10.

a. ahdahm.
s. soul.
p. peoples.
e. Êl, *the One Mighty* God *or* First One.
t. turn_it_back.
k. Kinsman_redeemer, goël.
f. fugitives *or* bars.
s. shout.
c. The_Creator_of Israel, Bōree, *singular.*

B.C. about 712.

And rivers in the desert.
20 The beast of the field shall honour Me,
d. וּבְנוֹת יַעֲנָה *The* dragons and *the* [d]owls:
Because I [•]give waters in the wilderness,
And rivers in *the* desert,
To give drink to My [-]people, My [-]chosen.
21 This [-]people *have* I formed for Myself;
They shall shew forth My praise.

d. daughters of the ostrich.

22 **But** thou [•]hast **not called** upon Me, O Jacob;
But thou [•]hast been weary of Me, O Israël.
a. עֹלֹתֶיךָ 23 Thou [•]hast not brought Me the small cattle of thy [a]burnt offerings;
Neither *hast thou* honoured Me with thy sacrifices.
I [•]have not caused thee to serve with an offering,
Nor wearied thee with incense.
24 Thou [•]hast bought Me no sweet cane with [x]money,
Neither [•]hast thou filled Me with the fat of thy sacrifices:
But thou [•]hast made Me to serve with thy sins,
Thou [•]hast wearied Me with thine iniquities.
25. Jer. 50. 20. 25 I, *even* I, *am* He [+]that blotteth out thy transgressions for Mine own sake,
And will not remember thy sins.
26 [x]Put Me in remembrance: [+]let us plead together:
[•]Declare thou, that thou mayest be justified.
27 Thy [x]first father *hath* sinned,
i. וּמְלִיצֶיךָ And thy [i]teachers *have* transgressed against Me.
28 Therefore I [*]have profaned the princes of *the* sanctuary,
And [*]have given Jacob to the curse,
And Israël to reproaches.

a. ascending-offerings.

i. interpreters.

44 YET now [•]HEAR, O Jacob, My servant;
And Israël, whom I [•]have chosen:
J. יְהוָה עֹשֶׂךָ 2 Thus [•]saith [J]*the* LORD [+]that made thee,
f. וְיֹצֶרְךָ And [f][+]formed thee from *the* womb, *which* will help thee;
[+]Fear not, O Jacob, My servant;
j. וְיְשֻׁרוּן And thou, [j]Jesurun, whom I [•]have chosen.
3 For I will pour water upon him that is thirsty,
And floods upon *the* dry ground:
I will **pour** My **Spirit** upon thy seed,
And My blessing upon thine offspring:
4 And they [•]shall spring up *as* among *the* grass,
As [x]willows by *the* water courses.
5 One shall say, "I *am* [J]*the* LORD's;"
And another shall call *himself* by the name of Jacob;
And another shall subscribe *with* his hand unto [J]*the* LORD,
And surname *himself* by the name of Israël.

J. Jehovah Hosekah, Jehovah thy Maker.
f. fashioned.
j. Jeshurûn, Upright.

6. Rev. 1. 8.
J. יְהוָה 6 Thus [•]saith [J]*the* LORD the King of Israël,
k. וְגֹאֲלוֹ And his [k]Redeemer [J]*the* LORD of hosts;
I *am the* **first**, and I *am the* **last**;
•G. אֱלֹהִים And beside Me *there is* no [*]god.
7 And who, as I, shall call, and [*]shall declare it,
And [*]set it in order for Me,
Since I appointed *the* ancient [-]people?
ʌw. וַאֲשֶׁר And *the* things that are coming, and [ʌw]shall come, let them shew unto them.
8 [+]Fear ye not, neither [+]be afraid:
Have not I told thee from that time, and [•]have declared *it?*

J. Jehovah.
k. Kinsman-redeemer, goël.
•G. Elohim, *plural.*
ʌw. which.

B.C. about 712.

eh. הַיֵּשׁ אֱלוֹהַּ

r. וְאֵין צוּר

f. יֹצְרֵי

em. תֹּהוּ

p. וַחֲמוּדֵיהֶם

e. אֵל

a. אָדָם

i. אִישׁ

d. טָח

20. Rom. 1. 21.

9 Ye *are* even My witnesses.
Is there a [eh]-god beside Me?
Yea, *there is* no [r]god; I [l]know not *any*.
[L]They-that-[f]make a **graven-image** *are* all-of them [em]**vanity**;
And their [p]delectable-things shall not profit;
And they *are* their-own witnesses;
They [l]see not, nor [l]know; that they [l]may-be-ashamed.
10 Who [l]hath-formed a [e]-god,
Or molten a graven-image *that* is profitable for nothing?
11 Behold, all his fellows shall-be-ashamed:
And *the* workmen, they *are* of [a]men:
[l]Let them all be-gathered-together, [l]let-them-stand-up;
Yet they shall-fear, *and* they shall-be-ashamed together.
12 *The* smith with *the* tongs both [l]worketh in *the* coals,
And [l]fashioneth it with [x]hammers,
And [*]worketh it with the-strength-of his arms:
Yea, he is-hungry, and his strength faileth:
He drinketh no water, and [*]is-faint.
13 *The* carpenter [l]stretcheth-out *his* rule;
He [l]marketh-it-out with *a* [x]line;
He [l]fitteth it with [x]planes,
And he [l]marketh-it-out with the compass,
And [*]maketh it after the-figure-of a [i]man,
According-to the-beauty-of a [a]man;
That it may-remain in *the* house.
14 He heweth-him-down cedars,
And [*]taketh *the* cypress and *the* oak,
Which he [*]strengtheneth for himself among the-trees-of *the* forest:
He [l]planteth an ash, and *the* rain [l]doth-nourish *it*.
15 Then [l]shall-it-be for a [a]man to burn:
For he [*]will-take thereof, and [*]warm-himself;
Yea, he [l]kindleth *it*, and [l]baketh bread;
Yea, he [l]maketh a [e]-god, and [*]worshippeth *it;*
He [l]maketh it a graven image, and [*]falleth-down thereto.
16 He [l]burneth part thereof in *the* fire;
With part thereof he [l]eateth flesh;
He [l]roasteth roast, and [*]is-satisfied:
Yea, he [l]warmeth *himself*, and [*]saith, "Aha, I am-warm, I [l]have-seen *the* fire:"
17 And the-residue thereof he [l]maketh a [e]-god, *even* his graven-image:
He [l]falleth-down unto it, and [*]worshippeth *it*,
And [*]prayeth unto it, and [*]saith, "[l]Deliver me; for thou *art* my [e]-god."
18 They [l]have not known nor [l]understood:
For He [l]hath-[d]shut their eyes, that they cannot see;
And their hearts, that they cannot understand.
19 And none [l]considereth in his heart,
Neither *is there* knowledge nor understanding to say,
"I [l]have-burned part of it in *the* fire;
Yea, also I [l]have-baked bread upon *the* coals thereof;
I [l]have-roasted flesh, and [*]eaten *it:*
And shall-I-make the-residue thereof an abomination?
Shall-I-fall-down to the-stock-of a tree?"
20 He [L]feedeth on ashes:
A deceived heart [l]hath-turned-him-aside,
That he [l]cannot-deliver his [~]soul,

eh. elōah, *singular of* elohim.
r. rock, *Heb.* tsūr.
f. form *or* fashion.
em. emptiness.
p. pleasant-things.
e. ēl.
a. ahdahm.
i. ish.
d. daubed *or* plastered, *Heb.* tuakh.

B.C. about 712.

Nor [b]say, "*Is there* not a lie in my right-hand?"

21 [a]**Remember** these, O-Jacob and Israēl; for thou *art* My servant:
I [a]have-formed thee; thou *art* My servant:
O-Israēl, thou shalt not be-forgotten of Me.
22 I [a]have-**blotted**-out, as a thick **cloud**, thy transgressions,
And, as a cloud, thy sins:
r. נְאַלְתִּיךָ [a]**Return** unto Me; for I [a]have-[r]redeemed thee. r. redeemed as a kinsman.

23. Ps. 96. 11, 12.
23 [a]**Sing**, O-ye heavens: for [J]*the* LORD [a]hath-done *it*:
[a]Shout, ye lower-parts-of *the* earth:
[a]Break-forth into singing, ye mountains, O-forest, and every tree therein:
For [J]*the* LORD [a]hath-[r]redeemed Jacob,
And [b]glorified-Himself in Israēl.

k. גֹּאֲלֶךָ
24 **Thus** [a]**saith** [J]*the* **LORD**, thy [k]Redeemer, k. Kinsman-redeemer, goēl.
And [A]He-that-formed thee from *the* womb,
I *am* [J]*the* LORD [A]that-maketh all *things*;
[A]That-stretcheth-forth *the* heavens alone;
[A]That-spreadeth-abroad the earth by Myself;

25. 1 Cor. 1. 20.
25 [A]That-frustrateth the-tokens-of *the* liars,
And [b]maketh diviners mad;
[A]That-turneth wise *men* backward,
And [b]maketh their knowledge foolish;
26 [A]That-confirmeth the-word-of His servant,
And [b]performeth the-counsel-of His messengers;
[AA]That saith to **Jerusalem**, "Thou-shalt-be-inhabited;"
And to the-cities-of Judah, "Ye shall-be-built,
And I will-raise-up the-decayed-places thereof:"
27 [AA]That saith to the deep, "Be-dry,
And I will-dry up thy rivers:"

28. 2 Chr. 36. 22, 23.
s. כּוֹרֶשׁ
28 [AA]That saith of [s]Cyrus, "*He is* My shepherd, and shall-perform all My pleasure:"
Even saying to Jerusalem, "Thou shalt-be-built;"
And to *the* temple, "Thy foundation shall-be-laid."

J. יְהוָה
45 THUS [a]saith [J]*the* LORD to His anointed, to **Cyrus**, J. Jehovah.
Whose right-hand I [a]have-holden,
To subdue nations before him;
And I will-loose the-loins-of kings,
To open before him *the* two-leaved-gates;
And *the* gates shall not be-shut;
2 I will-go before thee, and make the crooked-places straight:
I will-break-in-pieces the-gates-of brass,
And [b]cut-in-sunder the-bars-of iron:
3 And I [a]will-give-thee the-treasures-of darkness,
And hidden-riches-of secret-places,
That thou mayest-know that I, [J]*the* LORD,
G. אֱלֹהֵי [AA]Which call *thee* by thy name, *am* the-[G]God-of Israēl. G. Elohim, *plural*.
4 For Jacob My servant's sake,
And Israēl Mine elect,
I [*]have even called thee by thy name:
I [b]have-surnamed thee, though thou [a]hast not known Me.
5 I *am* [J]*the* LORD, and *there is* none else,
There is no [G]god beside Me:
I [b]girded thee, though thou [a]hast not known Me:

B.C. about 712. 6. Mal. 1. 17.

6 That they may know from the rising of *the* sun,
And from *the* west, that *there is* none beside Me.
I *am* [J]*the* LORD, and *there is* none else.
7 [+]I form *the* light, and [+]create darkness:
[+]I make peace, and [+]create [ca]evil:
I [J]*the* LORD [+]do all these *things*.

ca. וּבוֹרֵא רָע — ca. *or* calamity, *Heb.* rahng.

8 **Drop down, ye heavens**, from above,
And [l]let *the* skies pour down righteousness:
[l]Let *the* earth open, and [*]let them bring forth salvation,
And [l]let righteousness spring up together;
I [J]*the* LORD [•]have created it.

9. Rom. 9. 20.

9 Woe unto him that striveth with his **Maker**!
Let the potsherd *strive* with the potsherds of *the* [g]earth.
Shall *the* clay say to him that fashioneth it, "What [l]makest thou?"
Or thy work, "He hath no hands?"

g. אַדְמָה — g. ground.

10 Woe unto him that saith unto *his* father, "What [l]begettest thou?"
Or to *the* woman, "What [l]hast thou brought forth?"

11 Thus [•]saith [J]*the* LORD, the Holy One of Israël, and his [f]Maker,
"[•]Ask Me of [x]things to come concerning My sons,
And concerning the work of My hands [l]command ye Me."

f. וְיֹצְרוֹ — f. Former.

12 I *have* made *the* earth, and created [a]man upon it:
I, *even* My hands, [•]have stretched out *the* heavens,
And all their host *have* I commanded.

a. אָדָם — a. ahdahm.

13 I [•]have raised him up in righteousness, and I will direct all his ways:
He shall build My city,
And he shall let go My captives,
Not for price nor reward,
[•]Saith [J]*the* LORD of hosts.

14 **Thus** [•]**saith** [J]*the* **LORD**,
The labour of Egypt, and merchandise of Ethiopia
And *of the* Sabæans, [æ]men of stature,
Shall come over unto thee, and they shall be thine:
They shall come after thee;
In chains they shall come over,
And they shall fall down unto thee,
They shall make supplication unto thee, *saying*,
"Surely [e]-God *is* in thee;
And *there is* none else, *there is* no [*]god."

æ. אַנְשֵׁי — æ. anahshim.

e. אֵל — e. Ēl, God, *singular*.

15 (Verily Thou *art* a [e]-God [+]that hidest Thyself,
O [*]God of Israël, *the* Saviour.)
16 They [•]shall be ashamed, and also [•]confounded, all of them:
They [•]shall go to [x]confusion together *that are* makers of [i]idols.

i. חֶרְשֵׁי צִירִים — i. images, *Heb.* tsirim.

17. Rom. 11. 26, 27.

17 *But* Israël [•]shall be saved in [J]*the* LORD with an everlasting salvation:
Ye shall not be ashamed nor confounded [u]world without end.

u. עַד־עוֹלְמֵי עַד — u. unto the ages of eternity, *Heb.* had hōlmee had.

c. בּוֹרֵא הַשָּׁמַיִם
f. יֹצֵר הָאָרֶץ
m. וְעֹשֶׂהָ
v. לֹא־תֹהוּ בְרָאָהּ

18 For thus [•]saith [J]*the* LORD [c+]that created the heavens;
[xx]God Himself [f+]that formed the earth and [m+]made it;
He hath established it, He created it not [v]in vain,
He formed it to be inhabited:
I *am* [J]*the* LORD; and *there is* none else.

J. Jehovah.
c. the creator of.
f. the former of.
m. the maker of.
v. void.

B.C. about 712.

19 I [1]have not spoken in [x]secret,
In a dark place of *the* earth:
f. תֹהוּ I said not unto the seed of Jacob, "[1]Seek ye Me" [f]in vain: f. for-nought.
I [J]*the* LORD [1]speak righteousness,
[1]I declare things that are right.

20 [1]Assemble yourselves and [1]come;
[1]Draw near together, ye that are escaped of the nations:
They have no knowledge [xx]that set up [1]the wood of their graven image,
e. אֵל And [1]pray unto a [e]god *that* cannot [1]save. e. ēl.

21 [1]Tell ye, and [1]bring them near;
Yea, [1]let them take counsel together:
Who [1]hath declared this from ancient time?
Who hath told it from that time?
Have not I [J]*the* **LORD**?
g. אֱלֹהִים And *there is* **no [g]god else** beside Me; g. elohim.
A just [e]God and a [1]Saviour; *there is* none beside Me.

22 [1]Look unto Me, and [1]be ye saved, all the ends of *the* earth:
For I *am* [e]God, and *there is* none else.

23. ROM. 14. 11. 23 I [1]have sworn by Myself,
The word [1]is gone out of My mouth *in* righteousness, and shall not return,
That **unto Me every knee shall bow,**
Every tongue shall swear.

24 Surely, [1]shall one say, "In [J]*the* LORD have I [g]righteousness, and strength:"
Even to Him shall men come;
And all [xx]that are incensed against Him [1]shall be ashamed.

25 In [J]*the* LORD shall all the seed of Israēl be justified, and [1]shall glory.

b. בֵּל
n. נְבוֹ

46 [b]BĒL [1]boweth down, [n]Nebo [1]stoopeth,
Their idols were upon the beasts, and upon the cattle:
Your carriages *were* heavy laden;
They are a burden to the weary *beast*.

b. Bēl, *contracted from* Baal, Lord.
n. Nēbo, Mercury.

2 They [1]stoop, they [1]bow down together;
They could not deliver *the* burden,
But themselves [1]are gone into [x]captivity.

3 [1]Hearken unto Me, O house of Jacob,
And all the remnant of the house of Israēl,
[xx]Which are borne *by Me* from *the* belly,
[xx]Which are carried from *the* womb:

4 And *even* to *your* **old age** I *am* He;
And *even* to hoar hairs will I carry *you*:
I *have* made, and I will bear;
Even I will carry, and [1]will deliver *you*.

5 To whom will ye liken Me, and [1]make Me equal,
And [1]**compare** Me, that we [1]may be like?

6. Jer. 10. 3, 4. 6 [1]They lavish gold out of *the* bag,
And [1]weigh silver in the balance,
And [1]hire a goldsmith;
e. אֵל And he [1]maketh it a [e]god: e. ēl.
They [1]fall down, yea, they [1]worship.

7 They [1]bear him upon *the* shoulder, they [1]carry him,
And [1]set him in his place, and he [1]standeth;

B.C. about 712.

From his place shall he not remove:
Yea, *one* shall-cry unto him, yet can he not [f]answer,
Nor [f]save him out-of his trouble.

i. וְהִתְאַשְּׁשׁוּ 8 [d]**Remember** this, and [d]shew-yourselves-[i]men: i. ish.
[d]Bring-it-again to mind, O-ye transgressors.
9 [d]Remember the-former-things-of old:
e. אֵל For I *am* [e]-God, and *there is* none else; e. El.
*G. אֱלֹהִים *I am* [x]God, and *there is* none like Me, *G. Elohim, *the Triune* God.
10 Declaring *the* end from *the* beginning,
And from ancient-times *the things* that [d]are not *yet* done,
Saying, "My counsel shall-stand,
And I will-do all My pleasure:"
11 Calling a ravenous bird from *the* east,
The [i]man that-executeth-My-counsel from a far-country:
Yea, I [d]have-spoken *it*, I will also bring-it-to-pass;
I [d]have-purposed *it*, I will also do it.
12 [d]Hearken unto Me, ye stouthearted,
[xx]That *are* far from righteousness:
13 I [d]bring-near **My righteousness**; it shall not be-far-off,
And **My salvation** shall not tarry:
And I [d]will-place salvation in Zion for Israēl My glory.

b. בְּבֶל 47 [d]COME-down, and [d]sit in *the* dust,
O-virgin daughter-of [b]**Babylon**, b. Babylon, Confusion, *from* Bahlal, to mix, to confound.
e. לָאָרֶץ [d]Sit on the [e]ground: *there is* no throne, O-daughter-of *the* Chaldeans: e. earth.
For thou shalt no more be-called tender and delicate.
2 [d]Take *the* millstones, and [d]grind meal:
r. גְּלִי צָמָתֵךְ [r]Uncover thy locks, [d]make-bare *the* leg, r. Remove thy veil.
[d]Uncover *the* thigh, [d]pass-over *the* rivers.
3 Thy nakedness shall-be-uncovered, yea, thy shame shall-be-seen:
r. וְלֹא אֶפְגַּע I will-take vengeance, and I will [re]not meet *thee as* a [a]man. re. *or* regard no man.
אָדָם 4 (*As for* our Redeemer, [J]*the* LORD of-hosts *is* His name, J. Jehovah.
The-Holy-One-of Israēl.)
5 [d]Sit thou silent, and [d]get thee into [x]darkness,
O-daughter-of *the* Chaldeans:
m. גְּבֶרֶת For thou shalt no more be-called, "The-[m]lady-of kingdoms." m. mistress.
6 I was-wroth with My [x]people,
I [d]have-polluted Mine inheritance,
And [d]given them into thine hand:
Thou didst-shew them no [m]mercy;
e. זָקֵן Upon *the* [e]ancient [d]hast thou very heavily laid thy yoke. e. elder.
7 And thou [d]saidst, "I shall-be a [m]lady for ever:"
So that thou didst not lay these *things* to thy heart,
Neither didst-remember the-latter-end-of it.
8, 9. REV. 18. 7, 8. 8 Therefore [d]hear now this, *thou that art* given-to-pleasures,
c. לָבֶטַח [xx]that dwellest [c]carelessly, c. confidently.
[xx]That sayest in thine heart,
"I *am*, and none-else beside me;
I shall not sit *as* a widow, neither shall-I-know the-loss-of-children:"
9 But these two *things* [d]shall-come to thee in-a-moment in one day,
The-loss-of-children, and widowhood:
f. בְּרֹב They [d]shall-come upon thee in their [f]perfection f. full-measure.
For the-multitude-of thy sorceries,

B.C. about 712.

And for the great abundance of thine enchantments.

10 For thou [k]hast trusted in thy wickedness:
Thou [l]hast said, "None [m]seeth me."
Thy wisdom and thy knowledge, it *hath* perverted thee;
And thou [k]hast said in thine heart, "I *am*, and none else beside me."

11 Therefore [l]shall **evil** come upon thee; thou shalt not know from whence it riseth:
And mischief [k]shall fall upon thee; thou shalt not be able to [p]put it off:
And **desolation** [k]shall come upon thee suddenly, *which* thou shalt not know.

12 [l]Stand now with thine enchantments,
And with the multitude of thy sorceries,
Wherein thou [l]hast laboured from thy youth;
If so be thou shalt be able to profit,
If so be thou [t]mayest [s]prevail.

13 Thou [l]art wearied in the multitude of thy counsels.
[t]Let now *the* [d]astrologers, the stargazers, *the* monthly prognosticators,
Stand up, and [k]save thee from *these things* that shall come upon thee.

14 Behold, they [l]shall be as stubble; *the* fire [l]shall burn them;
They shall not deliver [t]themselves from the power of *the* flame:
There shall not *be* a coal to warm at, *nor* fire to sit before it.

15 Thus [l]shall they be unto thee with whom thou [l]hast laboured,
Even thy merchants, from thy youth:
They shall wander every one to his quarter;
None [m]shall save thee.

p. כַּפְרָהּ — p. pacify *or* expiate it, *Heb.* cappĕrah.

s. תַּשְׂרוּצִי — s. strike-terror.

d. הֹבְרֵי שָׁמַיִם — d. dividers of *the* heavens.

t. אֶת־נַפְשָׁם — t. their [r]souls.

48 [l]HEAR ye this, O house of **Jacob**,
[x1]Which are called by the name of Israēl,
And [l]are come forth out of the waters of Judah,
[x1]Which swear by the name of [J]*the* LORD,
And [t]make mention of the [u]God of Israēl,
But not in truth, nor in righteousness.

J. יְהוָה — J. Jehovah.

2 For they [l]call themselves of the holy city,
And [l]stay themselves upon the [u]God of Israēl;
[J]*The* LORD of hosts *is* His name.

3 I *have* declared the former things from *the* beginning;
And they went forth out of My mouth, and I [k]shewed them;
I did *them* suddenly, and they [k]came to pass.

4 Because I knew that thou *art* obstinate,
And thy neck *is* an iron sinew, and thy brow brass;

5 I [k]have even from *the* beginning declared *it* to thee;
Before it [t]came to pass I shewed *it* thee:
Lest thou [t]shouldest say, "Mine idol [l]hath done them,
And my graven image, and my molten image, [l]hath commanded them."

6 Thou [l]hast heard, [l]see all this; and [t]will not [y]e declare *it?*
I [l]have shewed thee new things from this time,
Even hidden things, and thou didst not know them.

7 They are created now, and not from *the* beginning;
Even before *the* day when thou heardest them not;

B.C. about 712.

Lest thou shouldest say, "Behold, I knew them."
8 Yea, thou heardest not; yea, thou knewest not;
Yea, from that time *that* thine ear was not opened:
For I knew that thou [e]wouldest deal [f]very treacherously,
And wast called a transgressor from *the* womb.
9 For My name's sake will I defer Mine anger,
And for My praise will I refrain for thee, that I [g]cut thee not off.
10. 1 Pet. 1. 7. 10 Behold, I [g]have **refined** thee, but not with silver;
t. בְּחַרְתִּיךָ I [g]have [t]chosen thee in the **furnace** of affliction. t. tried.
11. Ch. 42. 8. 11 For Mine own sake, *even* for Mine own sake, will I do *it:*
For how should *My name* be polluted?
And I will not give My glory unto another.
12. Deut. 32. 39. Ch. 41. 4. 12 [g]**Hearken** unto Me, O Jacob
And Israël, My called;
I *am* He; I *am* the first, I also *am the* last.
13 Mine hand also *hath* laid the foundation of *the* earth,
s. טִפְּחָה And My right hand *hath* [s]spanned *the* heavens: s. *or* stretched out.
When I [h]call unto them, they [f]stand up together.
14. Ch. 43. 9. 14 All ye, [g]assemble yourselves, and [g]hear;
Which among them *hath* declared [c]these *things?*
[j]*The* LORD *hath* loved him:
He will do His pleasure on Babylon,
And his arm *shall be on the* Chaldeans.
15 I, *even* I, [g]have spoken; yea, I [g]have called him:
I [g]have brought him, and he [g]shall make his way prosperous.
16. Ch. 61. 1. 16 [g]Come ye near unto Me, [g]**hear** ye this;
I [g]have not spoken in [x]secret from *the* beginning;
From *the* time that it was, there *am* I:
a.J. אֲדֹנָי יְהוִה And now [a]*the* [m]Lord [j]GOD, and His [-]Spirit, [g]hath sent me. a.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign Lord Jehovah.
k. 17 Thus [g]saith [j]*the* LORD, thy [k]Redeemer, the Holy One of
יְהוָה גֹּאֲלֶךָ Israël; k. Kinsman redeemer, goël, Jehovah Goalka.
J.E. יְהוָה I *am* [j]*the* LORD thy [m]God [l]which teacheth thee to profit,
אֱלֹהֶיךָ [l]Which leadeth thee by *the* way *that* thou [f]shouldest go. J.E. Jehovah Eloheka.
18, 19. Ps. 81. 13-16. 18 O that thou [g]hadst hearkened to My commandments!
Then [*]had thy peace been as [x]a river,
And thy righteousness as the waves of the sea:
19 Thy seed also [*]had been as the sand,
And the offspring of thy bowels like the gravel thereof;
His name [f]should not [g]have been cut off nor [f]destroyed from before Me.
20 [g]**Go ye forth of Babylon,**
[g]Flee ye from *the* Chaldeans,
With a voice of singing [g]declare ye,
[g]Tell this, [g]utter it *even* to the end of the earth;
[g]Say ye, "[j]*The* LORD *hath* redeemed His servant Jacob.
21 And they thirsted not *when* He led them through the deserts:
He caused *the* waters to flow out of *the* rock for them:
He [*]clave *the* rock also, and *the* waters [*]gushed out."
22. Ch. 57. 21. 22 *There is* no peace, [g]saith [j]*the* LORD, unto the [l][m]wicked. l. lawless, rĕshahim.
l. לָרְשָׁעִים

1. Luke 1. 31. **49** [g]**LISTEN, O isles,** unto me;
And [g]hearken, ye [m]people, from far;
J. יְהוָה [j]*The* LORD *hath* called me from *the* womb; J. Jehovah.
From the bowels of my mother *hath* He made mention of my name.

B.C. about 712.

2 And He *hath made My mouth like a sharp sword;
In the shadow of His hand *hath* He hid Me,
a. לְחֵץ And *made Me a polished [a]shaft;
c. הִסְתִּירָנִי In His quiver *hath* He [c]hid Me;
3 And *said unto Me, "Thou *art* **My servant**, O Israël,
In whom I will be glorified."
4 Then I said, "I *have* laboured in vain,
I *have* spent My strength for nought, and in vain:
Yet surely My judgment *is* with [J]*the* LORD,
And My work with My [E]God."

a. arrow.
c. concealed.

5 And now, *saith [J]*the* LORD that formed Me from *the* womb
to be **His servant**,
To bring Jacob again to Him,
Though Israël be not gathered,
Yet *shall I be glorious in the eyes of [J]*the* LORD,
And My [E]God shall be My strength.

6. Luke 2. 30–32. Acts 13. 47.

6 And He *said,
"It is a light thing that Thou shouldest be My servant
To raise up the tribes of Jacob,
And to restore the preserved of Israël:
n. גּוֹיִם I *will also give Thee for a **light** to *the* [n]**Gentiles**,
That Thou mayest be My salvation unto the end of the earth."

n. nations, gôyim.

k. גֹּאֵל 7 Thus saith [J]*the* LORD, the [k]Redeemer of Israël, *and* His Holy One,
t. לִבְזֹה נָפֶשׁ To [t]Him whom man despiseth,
To Him whom *the* nation abhorreth,
To a servant of rulers,
"Kings shall see and arise,
Princes also *shall worship,
Because of [J]*the* LORD that is faithful,
And the Holy One of Israël, and He *shall choose Thee."

k. Kinsman-redeemer, goël.
t. the despised of soul.

8. *See* Ps. 69. 13. 2 Cor. 6. 2.

8 Thus saith [J]*the* LORD,
"In an [ti]**acceptable time** *have* I [a]heard Thee,
ti. בְּעֵת רָצוֹן And in a **day of salvation** *have* I helped Thee:
a. עֲנִיתִיךָ And I *will preserve Thee,
And *give Thee for a covenant of *the* people,
To establish *the* earth,
To cause to inherit *the* desolate heritages;
9 That Thou *mayest say to the prisoners, 'Go forth;'
To them that *are* in darkness, 'Shew yourselves.'
They shall feed in *the* ways,
And their pastures *shall be* in all high places.

ti. *or* time of acceptance, *Heb.* ēth rahtsōn. *See* Lev. 1. 3, 4.
a. answered.

10. Rev. 7. 16, 17.

10 They shall not hunger nor thirst;
Neither shall *the* heat nor sun smite them:
For He that hath mercy on them shall lead them,
Even by the springs of [E]water shall He guide them.
11 And I will make all My mountains *a* [x]way,
And My highways shall be exalted.
12 Behold, these shall come from far:
And, lo, these from *the* north and from *the* west;
And these from the land of Sinim."

13 Sing, O heavens; and be joyful, O earth;
And break forth into singing, O mountains:
J. יְהוָה For [J]*the* LORD *hath* comforted His people,
And will have mercy upon His [E]afflicted.

J. Jehovah.

14. *See* ch. 40. 27–31.

14 But **Zion *said**, "[J]*The* LORD hath forsaken me,
ad. וַאדֹנָי And my [ad][E]Lord hath forgotten me."

ad. Adōnahy, Sovereign Lord, *plural.*

B.C. about 712.

15 Can a woman [l]forget her sucking-child,
That she should not have-compassion on the-son-of her womb?
Yea, they [l]may-forget,
Yet will I not forget thee.

16 Behold, I [l]have-graven thee upon the-palms-of *My* hands;
Thy walls *are* continually before Me.

s. בָּנַיִךְ 17 Thy [s]children [l]shall-make-haste; s. sons.
Thy destroyers and they-that-made-thee-waste shall-go-forth of thee.

18 [l]Lift-up thine eyes round-about, and [l]behold:
All-these [l]**gather**-themselves-**together**, *and* [l]come to thee.
As I live, [t]saith [J]*the* LORD, J. Jehovah.
Thou shalt-surely clothe thee with them all, as with-an-ornament,
And [t]bind them *on thee,* as *a* [t]bride *doeth.*

19 For thy waste and thy desolate-places, and the-land-of thy destruction,
Shall even now be too-narrow by-reason-of *the* inhabitants,
And they-that-swallowed-thee-up [l]shall-be-far-away.

20 *The* [s]children which thou shalt-have, after-thou-hast-lost-the-other, s. sons.
Shall-say again in thine ears,
"The place *is* too-strait for me:
[l]Give-place to me that I [t]may-dwell."

21 Then [l]shalt-thou-say in thine heart,
"Who [l]hath-begotten me [t]these, seeing I [l]have-lost-my-children, and am-desolate,
A captive, and removing-to-and-fro?
And who [l]hath-brought-up these?
Behold, I was-left-alone; these, where *had* they *been?*"

a.J. אֲדֹנָי יְהוִה 22 Thus [l]saith [s]*the* [a]Lord [J]GOD, a.J. Adonahy, Sovereign-Lord, Jehovah.
n. גּוֹיִם Behold, I will-lift-up Mine hand to *the* [n]Gentiles, n. nations.
And set-up My standard to *the* [a]people: a.p. peoples.
b. בְּחֵצֶן And they [l]shall-bring thy sons in *their* [b]arms, b. bosom.
And thy daughters shall-be-carried upon *their* shoulders.

23 And kings [l]shall-be thy nursing-fathers,
p. וְשֹׂרוֹתֵיהֶם And their [p]queens thy nursing-mothers: p. princesses.
They shall-bow-down to thee with *their* face toward *the* earth,
And lick-up the-dust-of thy feet;
J. יְהוָה And thou [l]shalt-know that I *am* [J]*the* LORD: J. Jehovah.
For they shall not be-ashamed that-wait-for Me.

24 Shall *the* prey be-taken from *the* mighty,
Or *the* **lawful captive delivered?**

25 But thus [l]saith [J]*the* LORD,
"Even the-[t]captives-of *the* [t]mighty shall-be-taken-away,
And the-[t]prey-of *the* [t]terrible shall-be delivered:
For I will-contend with him-that-contendeth-with thee,
And I will-save thy [s][t]children.

26 And I [l]will-feed [t]them-that-oppress thee with their-own flesh;
n. וְכָעָסִים And they shall-be-drunken-with their-own blood, as with-[n]sweet-wine: n. new-wine, must, *Heb.* hahsis, *from* hahsas, to tread.
And all flesh [l]shall-know that I [J]*the* LORD *am* thy Saviour
k. וְגֹאֲלֵךְ And thy [k]Redeemer, the-Mighty-One-of Jacob." k. Kinsman-redeemer.

B.C. about 712.
1. Deut. 24. 1. Ch. 52. 3. Mal. 2. 16.
J. יְהוָה
t. זֶה

50 THUS [1]saith [J]*the* LORD, "Where *is* [t]the **bill of** your mother's **divorcement**, whom I *have* put away?
Or which of My creditors *is it* to whom I *have* sold you?
Behold, for your iniquities *have* ye sold yourselves,
And for your transgressions [1]is your mother put away.
2 "Wherefore, when I came, *was there* no [i]man?
When I called, *was there* none [1]to answer?
Is My hand shortened at all, that it cannot redeem?
Or have I no **power** to deliver?
Behold, at My rebuke I [1]dry up *the* sea,
I [1]make *the* rivers a wilderness:
Their fish [1]stinketh, because *there is* no water, and [x]dieth for thirst.
3 I [1]clothe *the* heavens with blackness,
And I [1]make sackcloth their covering."

J. Jehovah.
t. this, *Heb.* ze.
i. ish.

a.J. אֲדֹנָי יֱהוִה
i. לִמּוּדִים
h. לָעֵת אֶת־יָעֵף דָּבָר

4 [a]*The* [S]Lord [J]GOD [1]hath given Me the tongue of *the* [is]learned,
That I should know how to [h]speak a **word in season** to *him that is* [1]weary:
He [1]wakeneth [x]morning by [x]morning,
He [1]wakeneth Mine ear to hear as the [is]learned.

a.J. Adonahy, Sovereign Lord Jehovah.
i. instructed ones.
h. help the weary *by* a word.

5. Ps. 40. 6-8. Matt. 26. 39.

5 [a]*The* [S]Lord [J]GOD *hath* **opened** Mine **ear**,
And I was not rebellious, neither turned away back.

6. Matt. 26. 67.

6 I gave My back to *the* smiters,
And My cheeks to them that plucked off the hair:
I hid not My face from shame and spitting.

7. Luke 9. 51.

7 For [a]*the* [S]Lord [J]GOD will help Me;
Therefore [1]shall I not be confounded:
Therefore *have* I set My face like *a* [x]flint,
And I [x]know that I shall not be ashamed.

8, 9. ROM. 8. 33, 34.

8 *He is* near that **justifieth** Me;
Who will contend with Me? [1]let us stand together:
Who *is* Mine adversary? [1]let him come near to Me.
9 Behold, [a]*the* [S]Lord [J]GOD will help Me;
Who *is* [h]*he that* shall condemn Me?
Lo, they all shall wax old as *a* [x]garment;
The moth shall eat them up.

10. Rom. 8. 31, 32, 33, 39.
h. שֹׁמֵעַ

10 **Who** *is* among you [t]that feareth [J]*the* LORD,
[h][t]That obeyeth the voice of His servant,
That [1]**walketh** *in* [S]**darkness**, and hath no light?
[1]Let him trust in the name of [J]*the* LORD,
And [x]stay upon his [S]God.
11 Behold, all ye [t]that kindle a fire,
[t]That compass yourselves about with **sparks**:
[1]Walk in the light of your fire, and in *the* sparks *that* ye *have* kindled.
This [1]shall ye have of Mine hand; ye shall lie down in sorrow.

h. hearkening to.

1. Rom. 9. 30-33.
J. יְהוָה

51 [1]HEARKEN to Me, [t]ye that **follow after righteousness**,
[t]Ye that seek [J]*the* LORD:
[1]Look unto *the* rock *whence* ye [1]are hewn,
And to the hole of *the* pit *whence* ye [1]are digged.
2 [1]Look unto **Abraham** your father,
And unto **Sarah** *that* bare you:

J. Jehovah.
[1]a. were hewn.
[1]a. were digged.

B.C. about 712.

For I called him alone,
And *blessed him, and *increased him.
3 For [J]*the* LORD [I]shall_**comfort Zion**:
He [I]will_comfort all her waste places;
And He *will_make her wilderness like Eden,
And her desert like the_garden_of [J]*the* LORD;
Joy and gladness shall_be_found therein,
Thanksgiving, and the_voice_of melody.
4 [I]Hearken unto Me, My [-]people;
And [I]give_ear unto Me, O_My nation:
For a law shall_proceed from Me,
And I will_make My judgment to_rest for a light_of *the* [=]people.
5 My **righteousness** *is* near;
My **salvation** [I]is_gone_forth,
And Mine arms shall_judge *the* [=]people;
The isles shall_wait upon Me,
h. יְיַחֵלוּן And on Mine arm shall_they_[h]trust. h. hope.
6. 2 Pet. 3. 10–13. 6 [I]Lift_up your eyes to the heavens,
And [I]look upon the earth beneath:
For *the* heavens [I]shall_vanish_away like smoke,
And the earth shall_wax_old like *a* [x]garment,
a. כְּמוֹכֵן And they_that_dwell therein shall_die in [a]like_manner: a. *or* as a gnat.
But My salvation shall_be for ever,
And My righteousness shall not be_abolished.
7. *See v.* 1. 7 [I]Hearken unto Me, [+]ye_that_**know righteousness**,
The [-]people in whose heart *is* My law;
e. אֱנוֹשׁ [I]Fear ye not the_reproach_of [e]men, e. ĕnōsh, frail, mortal_man.
Neither [I]be_ye_afraid of their revilings.
8 For *the* moth shall_eat_them_up like *a* [x]garment,
And *the* worm shall_eat them like [x]wool;
But My **righteousness** shall_be for ever,
And My **salvation** from generation to generation.
9. Ch. 53. 1. Ps. 89. 10; 74. 13. 9 [I]**Awake**, [I]awake, [I]put_on strength, **O_arm_of** [J]*the* LORD; J. Jehovah.
[I]Awake, as in *the* ancient days, in the_generations_of old.
J. יְהוָה *Art* thou not it [x+]that [I]hath_cut [r]Rahab, r. Rahab, Insolence, *i.e.* Egypt.
r. רַהַב *And* [+]wounded *the* dragon?
10 *Art* thou not it [x+]which hath_dried *the* sea, the_waters_of *the* great deep;
re. גְּאוּלִים That *hath* made the_depths_of *the* sea a way for *the* [re=]ransomed to pass_over? re. redeemed_as_by_a_kinsman.
11. Ch. 35. 10. 11 Therefore the_[ra=]**redeemed**_of [J]*the* LORD shall_**return**, ra. ransomed_by_price.
ra. וּפְדוּיֵי And [I]come with singing unto Zion;
And everlasting joy *shall be* upon their head:
They shall_obtain gladness and joy;
s. וְאֲנָחָה *And* sorrow and [s]mourning shall_flee_away. s. sighing.
12. Luke 12. 4, 5. 12 I, *even* I, *am* He [+]that_**comforteth** you: e. ĕnōsh, frail, mortal_man.
Who *art* thou, that thou *shouldest_be_afraid of a [e]man that shall_die,
a. אָדָם And of the_son_of [a]man *which* shall_be_made *as* grass; a. ahdahm.
13 And *forgettest [J]*the* LORD thy Maker,
[+]That_hath_stretched_forth *the* heavens,
And [+]laid_the_foundations_of *the* earth;
And *hast_feared continually every day because of the_fury_of the oppressor,
As if he were_ready to destroy?
And where *is* the_fury_of the oppressor?
14 *The* captive_exile [I]hasteneth that he_may_be_loosed,
And that he should not die in the pit,

B.C. about 712.

Nor that his bread should fail.
J.G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֶיךָ 15 But I *am* [J]*the* LORD thy [E]God,
J. יְהוָה צְבָאוֹת [L]That [S]divided the sea, whose waves [*]roared:
[J]*The* LORD of hosts *is* His name.
S. רֹגַע 16 And I [*]have put My words in thy mouth,
16. John 3. 34. And I *have* covered thee in the shadow of Mine hand,
That I [@]may plant *the* heavens,
And [@]lay the foundations of *the* earth,
And [@]say unto Zion, "Thou *art* My people."
17. Ps. 75. 8. 17 [·]**Awake**, [·]awake, [·]stand up, **O Jerusalem**,
Which [·][']hast drunk at the hand of [J]*the* LORD [~]the cup of His fury;
Thou [·][']hast drunken [~]the dregs of the cup of [X]trembling, *and* wrung them out.
18 *There is* none to guide her among all *the* sons *whom* she [·][']hath brought forth;
Neither *is there any* [L]that taketh her by the hand of all *the* sons *that* she [·][']hath brought up.
19 These two *things* [L]are come unto thee;
Who shall be sorry for thee?
[X]Desolation, and destruction, and the famine, and the sword:
By whom shall I comfort thee?
20 Thy sons *have* fainted,
They [·][']lie at the head of all *the* streets, as a wild bull in a net:
They are full of the fury of [J]*the* LORD,
The rebuke of thy [E]God.
21 Therefore [·]**hear** now this, thou afflicted, and drunken,
F. סְחִי But not with [F]wine:
A.J. אֲדֹנַיִךְ יְהוָה 22 Thus saith thy [A][E]Lord [J]*the* LORD,
And thy [E]God *that* [P]pleadeth the cause of His people,
"Behold, I [·][']have taken out of thine hand [~]the cup of [X]trembling,
Even [~]the dregs of the cup of My fury:
Thou shalt no more drink it again:
23 But I [·]will put it into the hand of them that afflict thee;
Which *have* said to thy soul, '[·]Bow down, that we may go over:'
And thou [*]hast laid thy body as the ground, and as the street, to them that went over."

52 [·]AWAKE, [·]awake; [·]put on thy strength, O Zion;
[·]Put on thy beautiful garments, **O Jerusalem**, the holy city:
For henceforth there shall no more come into thee *the* [~]uncircumcised and *the* [~]unclean.
2 [·]Shake thyself from *the* dust;
[·]Arise, *and* [·]sit down, O Jerusalem: [·]
[·]Loose thyself from the bands of thy neck, O captive daughter of Zion.
ז. 1 Pet. 1. 18, 19. 3 For thus [·][']saith [J]*the* LORD, "Ye *have* sold yourselves for nought;
J. יְהוָה And ye shall be redeemed without [S]money."
S. כֶּסֶף 4 For thus [·][']saith [*]*the* [E]Lord [J]GOD,
A.J. אֲדֹנָי יְהוִה "My people went down aforetime into Egypt to sojourn there;
And *the* Assyrian oppressed them without cause.
5 Now therefore, what have I here, [L]saith [J]*the* LORD,

J.G. Jehovah thy Elohim (thy *Triune* God).
J. Jehovah of Tsĕbahōth.
S. stilled.

F. fermented wine, yayin.
A.J. thy Sovereign Lord Jehovah.

J. Jehovah.
S. silver.
A.J. Adōnahy Jehovah, *the* Sovereign Lord Jehovah.

B.C. about 712.

That My people [d]is_taken_away for_nought?
They_that_rule_over them [f]make_them_to_howl, [h]saith [J]*the* LORD;
And My name continually every day *is* blasphemed.

6. Ex. 3. 14, 15. 6 Therefore My people shall_know My name:
Therefore *they shall know* in that day that I *am* He [x h]that doth_speak: behold *it is* I."

7. Rom. 10. 14. 7 How **beautiful** upon the mountains are the_feet_of [h]him _that_bringeth_**good_tidings**, [h]that_publisheth_peace;
[h]That_bringeth_good_tidings_of good, [h]that_publisheth salvation;
[h]That_saith unto Zion, "Thy [E]God [d]reigneth!"

8 Thy watchmen [d]shall_lift_up *the* voice;
With *the* voice together shall_they_sing:
For they shall_see eye to eye, when [J]*the* LORD shall_bring_again Zion.

9 [d]Break_forth_into_joy, [d]**sing** together, ye waste_places_of Jerusalem:
For [J]*the* LORD [d]hath_comforted His people,
He [d]hath_redeemed Jerusalem.

10. Ch. 53. 1. 10 [J]*The* LORD [d]hath_made_bare His holy [c]arm in the_eyes_of all the nations;
And all the_ends_of *the* earth [d]shall_see [c]the_salvation_of our [E]God.

11. 2 Cor. 6. 14-18. Rev. 18. 4. 11 [d]**Depart** ye, depart ye, [d]go_ye_out from thence,
[f]Touch no unclean *thing;*
[d]Go_ye_out of the_midst_of her;
[d]Be_ye_clean, [h]that_bear the_vessels_of [J]*the* LORD.

12 For ye shall not go_out with haste, nor go by flight:
For [J]*the* LORD [h]will_go before you;
g. וּמְאַסִּפְכֶם And the_[E]God_of Israël *will be* your [s]rereward.

g. *or* gatherer_up.

JEHOVAH SPEAKING. 13. Phil. 2. 9-11.

13 **Behold, My servant** shall_[p]deal_prudently,
He shall_be_exalted and [k]extolled, and [d]be very high.

p. יַשְׂכִּיל

14 [ac]As many were_astonied at Thee;
His visage was_so_marred more_than [i]any_man,
And His form more_than the_sons_of [a]men:

ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר
i. מֵאִישׁ
a. מִבְּנֵי אָדָם

15 So shall_He_sprinkle many nations;
The kings shall_shut their mouths [b]at Him:
For *that* which had not been_told them [d]shall_they see;
And *that* which they had not heard [d]shall_they_[u]consider.

15. Rom. 15. 21.
u. הִתְבּוֹנָנוּ

p. *or* prosper.
ac. According as.
i. ish.
a. ahdahm.
b. because_of.
u. *or* understand.

THE PROPHET SPEAKS. 1. JOHN 12. 37, 38. ROM. 10. 16.

53 WHO *hath* believed our report?
And to whom [d]is the_**arm_of** [J]*the* LORD [m]revealed?

2 For He [k]shall_grow_up before Him as *a* [x]**tender_plant**,
m. נְגֶלְתָה
And as *a* [x]root out_of a dry ground:
He hath no form nor comeliness;
And when we [k]shall_see Him, *there is* no beauty that we [k]should_desire Him.

[h]*i. or* was.
J. Jehovah.
m. made_bare, ch. 52. 10.

ISRAEL'S CONFESSION. 3. John 1. 10, 11.

i. אִישִׁים

3 He [d]is_**despised** and rejected_of [i]men;
A [i]man_of sorrows, and acquainted_with grief:
h.hi. וּכְמַסְתֵּר And [h]we_hid as_it_were [hi]*our* faces from Him;
פָּנִים מִמֶּנּוּ He was_despised, and we esteemed Him not.

[h]*i.* was_despised.
i. ishim.
h. hiding.
hi. *His* face from us.

ATONEMENT APPREHENDED. 4. MATT. 8. 16, 17.

s. חֳלָיֵנוּ
p. וּמַכְאֹבֵינוּ

4 Surely He [d]hath_borne our [s]griefs,
And carried our [p]sorrows:

[h]*h.* bare.
s. *or* sicknesses.
p. *or* pains.

B.C. about 712.

Yet ℣ did-esteem Him stricken,
Smitten-of [=]God, and afflicted.

5, 6. 1 PET. 2. 24, 25.

5 But ℣ *was* [+]**wounded for our transgressions,**
He was [+]bruised for our iniquities:
The-chastisement-of our peace *was* upon Him;
sc. וּבַחֲבֻרָתוֹ And with His [sc]-stripes we [']are-healed.

6 All we like [x]sheep [h]have-gone-astray;
We [*have*] turned [i]every-one to his-own way;
c. הִפְגִּיעַ And [J]*the* LORD [c][*hath*] laid on Him [~]the-iniquity-of us all.

JEHOVAH SPEAKING.

7 it. נִגַּשׂ וְהוּא נַעֲנָה [it]He was-oppressed, and ℣ [+]was-afflicted,
Yet He [b]opened not His mouth:
He [b]is-brought as a [x]**lamb** to the slaughter,
And as a sheep before her shearers [']is-dumb,
So He [b]openeth not His mouth.

r. מֵעֹצֶר 8 He was-taken from [r]prison and from judgment:
And who shall-declare His [~]generation?
For He was-cut-off out-of the-land-of *the* [=]living:
w. נֶגַע לָמוֹ For the-transgression-of My [~]people [w]was-He-stricken.

9. Mark 15. 42-46.

9 And He [*]made His **grave** with *the* [l=]wicked,
l. אֶת־רְשָׁעִים And with *the* [~]rich in His [=]death;
Because He had-done no violence,
Neither *was any* deceit in His mouth.

ISRAEL SPEAKING.

10 Yet it pleased [J]*the* LORD to bruise Him;
He [*hath*] put-Him-to-grief:
t. אָשָׁם When Thou-shalt-make His soul an [t]**offering**-for-sin,
He shall-see *His* seed, He shall-prolong *His* days,
And the-pleasure-of [J]*the* LORD shall-prosper in His hand.

JEHOVAH SPEAKS.

11 He shall-see of the-travail-of His soul, *and* shall-be-**satisfied**:
th. בְּדַעְתּוֹ By [th]His knowledge shall My righteous servant justify [x]many;
For ℣ shall-bear their iniquities.

12. MARK 15. 27, 28. LUKE 22. 37. Heb. 7. 25.

12 Therefore will-I-divide Him *a portion* [a]with the [=]great,
a. בָּרַבִּים And He shall-divide *the* spoil with *the* [=]strong;
Because He [*hath*] poured-out His soul unto death:
And He was numbered with *the* transgressors;
And ℣ bare the-sin-of [=]many,
And [m][r]made-intercession for the transgressors.

1. GAL. 4. 27. 1 Sam. 2. 1-10.

54 ['**SING**, O-barren, thou *that* didst not bear;
['Break-forth-into singing, and ['cry-aloud, thou *that* didst not travail-with-child:
s. בְּנֵי For more *are* the-[s]children-of *the* desolate than the-[s]children-of *the* married-wife, ['saith [J]*the* LORD.
J. יְהוָה

2. Ch. 49. 19, 20.

2 ['Enlarge the-place-of thy tent,
And [']let-them-stretch-forth the-curtains-of thine habitations:
t. וִיתֵרֹתַיִךְ 3 [']Spare not, ['lengthen thy cords, and ['strengthen thy [t]stakes;
For thou shalt-break-forth on *the* right-hand and on *the* left;
n. גּוֹיִם And thy seed shall-inherit *the* [n]Gentiles,
And make *the* desolate cities to-be-inhabited.

4 ['Fear not; for thou shalt not be-ashamed:
Neither ['be-thou-confounded; for thou shalt not be-put-to-shame:

sc. scar.
[+]a. *or* were-healed.
[']h. were-going-astray.
c. caused-to-meet.
it. *or* It was. exacted, and ℣ becometh -answerable.
r. restraint.
w. *was the* stroke upon Him.
l. lawless.
[~]r. rich *man*.
t. a trespass offering.
th. *or* the-knowledge-of Him.
a. among.
m. maketh *or* continueth-to-make.
s. sons.
J. Jehovah.
t. tent-pins.
n. nations.

B.C. about 712.

For thou shalt_forget the_shame_of thy youth,
And shalt not remember the_reproach_of thy widowhood any_more.

•M. עֹשַׂיִךְ 5 For thy ᵐMaker *is* thine ᵐhusband;
J. יְהוָה צְבָאוֹת *J The* LORD of_hosts *is* His name;
And thy ᵏRedeemer the_Holy_One_of Israēl;
k. וְגֹאֲלֵךְ The_ᵐGod_of the whole earth shall_He_be_called.
6 For ᴶ*the* LORD *hath* called thee as a woman forsaken and grieved in spirit,
And a wife_of ᵉyouth, when thou ʳwast_refused, •ˡsaith thy ᵐGod.
•G. אֱלֹהַיִךְ
7. Ps. 30. 5. 7 For a small moment •ˡhave_I_forsaken thee;
But with great mercies will_I_gather thee.
a. בְּשֶׁצֶף 8 In ᵃa little wrath I hid My face from thee for a moment;
But with everlasting kindness •ˡwill_I_have_mercy on thee,
•ˡsaith ᴶ*the* LORD thy ᵏRedeemer.
9. Gen. 8. 21, 22. Jer. 31. 35, 36. 9 For this *is as* the_waters_of Noah unto Me:
For *as* I •ˡhave_sworn that the_waters_of Noah should no_more go_over the earth;
So •ˡhave_I_sworn that I would not be_wroth with thee, nor rebuke thee.
10 For the mountains shall_depart,
And the hills be_removed;
But My kindness shall not depart from thee,
Neither shall the_covenant_of My peace be_removed,
•ˡSaith ᴶ*the* LORD that_hath_mercy_on thee.
11 O_thou_afflicted, tossed_with_tempest, *and* not comforted,
Behold, I ⁺will_lay thy stones with ˣfair_colours,
And ⁺lay_thy_foundations with ˣsapphires.
r. כַּדְכֹּד 12 And I •will_make thy windows_of ʳ-agates,
And thy gates_of -carbuncles,
And all thy -borders_of pleasant stones.
13. JOHN 6. 45. Jer. 31. 34. 13 And all thy ᵍchildren *shall be* taught_of ᴶ*the* LORD;
And great *shall be* the_**peace**_of thy ᵍchildren.
14 In righteousness shalt thou_be_**established**:
Thou shalt_be_far from oppression; for thou shalt not fear:
And from terror; for it shall not come_near thee.
15 Behold, they ᵒshall_surely ʳgather_together, *but* not by Me:
Whosoever shall_gather_together against thee shall_fall for thy sake.
16 Behold, I •ˡhave_created *the* smith ⁺that_bloweth *the* coals in *the* fire,
w. כְּלִי And that_bringeth_forth an ʷinstrument for his work;
And I •ˡhave_created *the* waster to destroy.
17 No ʷweapon that_is_formed against thee shall_prosper;
And every tongue *that* shall_rise against thee in ˣjudgment thou shalt_condemn.
This *is* the_heritage_of the_servants_of ᴶ*the* LORD,
And their righteousness *is* of Me, ⁺saith ᴶ*the* LORD.

1. John 7. 37–39. Rev. 21. 6. 55 HO, every_one that_thirsteth, •**come** ye to the **waters**,
And he that_hath no ˢmoney; •come ye, •buy, and •eat;
Yea, •come, •buy wine and milk without ˢmoney and without price.
w.s. תְּשִׁקְלוּ כֶסֶף 2 Wherefore ʳdo_ye_ʷspend ˢmoney for *that which is* not bread?
And your labour for *that which* satisfieth not?
•Hearken ᵒdiligently unto Me, and •eat ye *that which is* good,

ᵐM. Maker, *plural, the Triune God.*
ᵉh. husband, *plural.*
ᴶ. Jehovah_of Tsĕbahōth.
ᵏ. Kinsman_redeemer, goēl.
ʳh. I forsook.
ᵃ. *or* an overflowing.
•w. will_I_assuredly.
ʳ. *or* ruby.
ˢ. silver.
w.s. weigh_out silver.

B.C. about 712.
3. ACTS 13. 34.
l. חַסְדֵי דָוִד
4. Rev. 1. 5.
5. Isa. 60. 5.
J.G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֶיךָ
b. פְּאֵרְךָ
6. Ps. 32. 6.
7. v. 8, 9.
la. רָשָׁע
i. אִישׁ
m. כִּי־יַרְבֶּה לְסְלֹוחַ
J. יְהוָה
a. כַּאֲשֶׁר
13. Gen. 3. 18.
c. בְּרוֹשׁ
1. Ch. 46. 13.
J. יְהוָה
r. צְדָקָה
2. Ch. 58. 13.
e. אֱנוֹשׁ
a. אָדָם
h. בָּהּ
3. See Deut. 23. 1-3. 1 Kin. 8. 41-43. Acts 8. 27; 10. 1, 2.

And *let* your soul delight_itself in [x]fatness.
3 [·]Incline your ear, and [·]come unto Me:
[·]Hear, and your soul [*]shall_live;
And I [*]will_make an everlasting covenant with you,
Even the sure [l]mercies_of David.
4 Behold, I [·]have_given Him *for* a witness to *the* [=]**people**,
A leader and commander to *the* [=]people.
5 Behold, thou shalt_call a nation *that* thou [r]knowest not,
And [–]nations *that* knew not thee shall_run unto thee
Because of [J]*the* LORD thy [=]God,
And for the_Holy_One_of Israël; for He [·]hath_[b]glorified thee.
6 [·]**Seek** ye [J]*the* LORD while He may_be_found,
[·]**Call**_ye_upon Him while He is near:
7 [r]Let *the* [la]–wicked forsake his **way**,
And *the* unrighteous [i]man his **thoughts**:
And [*]let_him_return unto [J]*the* LORD, and He [*]will_have_mercy_upon him;
And to our [=]God, for He will_[m]abundantly pardon.
8 For My **thoughts** *are* not your thoughts,
Neither *are* your ways My **ways**, [^]saith [J]*the* LORD.
9 For *as the* heavens [·]are_higher than *the* earth,
So [·]are My ways higher than your ways,
And My thoughts than your thoughts.
10 For [a]as the rain cometh_down, and the snow from [x=]heaven,
And [r]returneth not thither,
But [·]watereth [–]the earth, and [·]maketh_it_bring_forth and [·]bud,
That it [·]may_give seed to the sower, and bread to the eater:
11 So shall My **word** be that [r]goeth_forth out_of My mouth:
It shall **not return** unto Me void,
But it [·]shall_accomplish [–]that_which I please,
And it [·]shall_prosper *in the thing* whereto I sent it.
12 For ye shall_go_out with **joy**,
And be_led_forth with **peace**:
The mountains and the hills shall_break_forth before you into_singing,
And all the_trees_of the field shall_clap *their* –hands.
13 Instead_of the thorn shall_come_up *the* [c]fir_tree,
And instead_of the brier shall_come_up *the* myrtle_tree:
And it [·]shall_be to [J]*the* LORD for a name,
For an everlasting sign *that* shall not be_cut_off.

56 THUS [·]saith [J]*the* LORD,
[·]**Keep** ye judgment, and [·]do [r]justice:
For My salvation *is* near to come,
And My righteousness to be_revealed.
2 [=]Blessed *is the* [e]man *that* [h]doeth this,
And the_son_of [a]man *that* [h]layeth_hold [b]on it;
[^]That_keepeth *the* **sabbath** from polluting it,
And [^]keepeth his hand from doing any evil.
3 Neither [r]let the_son_of the **stranger**,
That *hath* joined_himself to [J]*the* LORD, speak, saying,
"[J]*The* LORD [©]hath_utterly [r]separated me from His –people:"
Neither [r]let the **eunuch** say, "Behold, I *am* a dry tree."
4 For thus [·]saith [J]*the* LORD unto the **eunuchs** that [r]keep My [–]sabbaths,

l. lovingkindnesses, *Heb.* khasědee.
[=]p. peoples.
J.G. Jehovah thy Elohim.
b. beautified.
la. lawless, rahshahng.
i. ish.
m. multiply to pardon.
J. Jehovah.
a. according as.
[x=]h. the heavens.
[J]s. shall_assuredly.
[J]s. shall_assuredly.
J. Jehovah.
r. righteousness.
e. ĕnōsh, frail, mortal_man.
a. ahdahm.
b. *or* by.

B.C. about 712.

And ᵛchoose *the things* ˣthat_please Me,
And ⁺take_hold ᵇof My covenant;
5 Even unto them ᵛwill_I_give in Mine house and within My walls
A place and a name better than of sons and of daughters:
I will_give them an everlasting name, that shall not be_cut_off.
6 Also the_sons_of the **stranger**,
ˣᵃThat join_themselves to ᴶ*the* LORD, to serve Him,
And to love ᶜthe_name_of ᴶ*the* LORD, to be His servants,
Every_one ⁺that_keepeth *the* sabbath from polluting it,
And ⁺taketh_hold ᵇof My covenant;
7. Isa. 2. 2, 3. MATT. 21. 13. MARK 11. 17. LUKE 19. 46.
7 Even them ᵛwill_I_bring to My holy mountain,
And ᵛmake_them_joyful in My house_of prayer:
as. עוֹלֹתֵיהֶם
f. לְרָצוֹן
Their ᵃˢburnt_offerings and their sacrifices *shall be* ᶠaccepted upon Mine altar;
For Mine house shall_be_called a house_of prayer for all ˣᵐpeople.
as. ascending_offerings.
f. for acceptance.
ᵐp. the peoples.
8. Ps. 147. 2. John 10. 16.
a.J. אֲדֹנָי יְהוִה
8 ᵃ*The* ᴹLord ᴶGOD ⁺which_gathereth the_outcasts_of Israēl ⁺saith,
"Yet will_I_gather *others* to him, beside those_that_ᵛare_gathered_unto him."
a.J. Adōnaby, Sovereign_Lord Jehovah.
9 All ye beasts_of *the* field, ᵛcome to devour,
Yea, all ye beasts in the forest.
10 His **watchmen** *are* **blind**:
They are all ignorant,
They *are* all dumb dogs, they ᵇcannot bark;
d. הֹזִים
ᵈSleeping, lying_down, loving to slumber.
d. Dozing *or* Dreaming.
11 Yea, *they are* greedy ˣdogs *which* can never have enough,
And they *are* shepherds *that* cannot understand:
They all look to their_own way,
Every_one for his gain, from his quarter.
f. יַיִן
12 "ᵛCome ye," *say they*, "I will_fetch ᶠwine,
And we ᴷwill_fill_ourselves_with strong_drink;
And to_morrow ᵛshall_be as this day,
And much more abundant."
f. fermented wine, yayin.

about 698. 1. Rev. 14. 13.

57 THE ⁻**righteous** ᵛᵘperisheth, and no ⁱman ᵛᵘlayeth *it* to heart:
i. אִישׁ
k.æ. וְאַנְשֵׁי־חֶסֶד
And ᵏmerciful ᵉᵐen *are* ⁺taken_away,
None considering that the ⁻righteous ᵛⁱs_taken_away from the evil *to come*.
i. ish.
k. kind.
æ. anahshim.
2. Rev. 6. 11.
u.c. עַל־מִשְׁכְּבוֹתָם
2 He shall_enter_into peace:
They shall_rest ᵘin their ᶜbeds,
Each one walking *in* his uprightness.
u. upon.
c. couches.
3 But ᵛdraw_near hither, ye **sons**_of *the* **sorceress**,
The_seed_of *the* adulterer and the whore.
4 Against whom ᵇdo_ye_sport_yourselves?
s. תַּאֲרִיכוּ
Against whom ᵇmake_ye_a_wide mouth, *and* ˢᵇdraw_out *the* tongue?
Are ye not children_of transgression, a seed_of falsehood,
s. stretch_out.
a. בָּאֵלִים
5 Enflaming_yourselves ᵃwith ˣidols under every green tree,
Slaying the children in the valleys under the_clefts_of the rocks?
a. *or* among the oaks.
6 Among the_smooth_stones_of *the* stream *is* thy portion;
They, they *are* thy lot:
Even to them ᵛᵘhast_thou_poured a drink_offering,

Thou ᵛhast_offered a ᵍmeat_offering. — g. gift-offering.
Should I ᵗreceive_comfort in these?

7 Upon a lofty and high mountain ᵛhast_thou_set thy bed:
Even thither wentest_thou_up to ˢoffer sacrifice. — s. sacrifice.

8 Behind the doors also and the posts ᵛhast_thou_set_up thy remembrance:
For thou ᵛhast_discovered *thyself to another* than Me, and ᵛart_gone_up;
c. וַתִּכְרֹת־לָךְ Thou ᵛhast_enlarged thy bed, and ᶜ*made thee *a covenant* with them; — c. cut or confirmed.
Thou lovedst their bed where thou sawest *it*.

9 And thou *wentest to the king with ˣointment,
And *didst_increase thy perfumes,
And *didst_send thy messengers far_off,
h. שְׁאוֹל And *didst_debase *thyself even* unto ʰhell. — h. hadēs, *Heb.* shĕōl.

10 Thou ᵛart_wearied in the_greatness_of thy way;
Yet saidst thou not, "There_is_no_hope:"
Thou ᵛhast_found the_life_of thine hand;
Therefore thou wast not_grieved.

11 And of ᶜwhom ᵛhast_thou_been_afraid or *feared, that thou ᵗhast_lied,
And ᵛhast not remembered **Me**, nor laid *it* to thy heart?
ᵛHave not I held My peace even of old, and thou ᵗfearest **Me** not?

12 I will_declare thy righteousness, and thy ᶜworks;
For they shall not profit thee.

13 When thou criest, let thy companies deliver thee;
But *the* wind shall_carry them ᶜall away; vanity shall_take *them:*
But ˣʲhe_that putteth_his_**trust** in Me shall_possess *the* land,
And *shall_inherit My holy mountain;

14 And ᵛshall_say, "Cast_ye_up, ᵛcast_ye_up, ᵛprepare *the* way,
ᵛTake_up *the* stumblingblock out of the_way_of My ᶜpeople."

15. Ch. 66. 1, 2. 15 For thus ᵛsaith *the* **High** and ᵉ**Lofty_One** ⁱʲthat_**inhabiteth eternity,** — e. Exalted. i. inhabiting.
e. רָם וְנִשָּׂא
i. שֹׁכֵן עַד
an. וְקָדוֹשׁ שְׁמוֹ ᵃⁿWhose name *is* Holy; — an. And His name is Holy.
I ᵗdwell in *the* high and holy *place,*
With him also *that is* of a **contrite** and **humble** spirit,
To revive the_spirit_of *the* ᵉhumble,
And to revive the_heart_of *the* contrite_ones.

16 For I will not contend for ever,
Neither will_I_be_always wroth:
For *the* spirit ᵗshould_fail before Me,
And *the* souls *which* I *have* made.

17 For the_iniquity_of his covetousness was_I_wroth, and *smote him:
I hid Me, and *was_wroth,
p. שׁוֹבֵב And he *went_on ᵖfrowardly in the_way_of his heart. — p. perversely.

18 I ᵛhave_seen his ways, and *will_heal him:
I *will_lead him also, and *restore comforts unto him and to his mourners.

19. Acts 2. 39. Eph. 2. 17. 19 I ʲᵏcreate the_fruit_of *the* lips;
Peace, peace to *him that is* ˣfar_off,
J. יְהוָה And to *him that is* ˣnear, ᵛsaith ᴶ*the* LORD; — J. Jehovah.
And I ᵛwill_heal him.

l. וְהָרְשָׁעִים 20 But the ˡᵐ**wicked** *are* like the troubled sea, when it cannot rest, — l. lawless.

B.C. about 698.

Whose waters *cast_up mire and dirt.
21 *There is* no peace, *saith my =God, to the [1]=wicked.

58. Matt. xxiii.

58 *CRY aloud, spare not,
*Lift_up thy voice like *a* xtrumpet,
And *shew My -people their **transgression**,
And the_house_of Jacob their sins.
2 Yet they *seek ~~fffff~~ daily,
And *delight to know My ways,
As a nation that did righteousness, and forsook not the_ordinance_of their =God:
They *ask_of Me the_ordinances_of r justice;
They *take_delight in approaching_to =God.
3 "Wherefore *have_we_**fasted**," *say they*, "and Thou *seest not?
Wherefore *have_we_afflicted our soul, and Thou *takest no knowledge?"
Behold, in the_day_of your fast ye *find pleasure,
And *exact all your labours.
4 Behold, ye *fast for strife and debate,
And to smite with the_fist_of [1]wickedness:
Ye shall not fast as *ye do this* xday,
To make your voice to be_heard on xhigh.
5 *Is_it such a fast that I *have_chosen?
A day for a *man to afflict his soul?
Is it to bow_down his head as a bulrush,
And to spread sackcloth and ashes *under him?*
Wilt_thou_call this a fast,
And an acceptable day to J*the* LORD?
6 *Is* not this *the* **fast** that I *have_**chosen**?
To loose the_bands_of [1]wickedness,
To undo the heavy burdens,
And to let *the* =oppressed go free,
And that ye break every yoke?
7 *Is it* not to deal thy bread to the -hungry,
And that thou *bring *the* =poor that_are_cast_out to thy house?
When thou *seest *the* -naked, that thou *cover him;
And that thou *hide not thyself from thine_own flesh?
8 **Then** shall thy **light** break_forth as the morning,
And thine health shall_spring_forth speedily:
And thy righteousness *shall_go before thee;
The_glory_of J*the* LORD shall_be_thy_r rereward.
9 Then shalt_thou_call, and J*the* LORD shall_answer;
Thou shalt_cry, and He *shall_say, "Here I *am*."
If thou *take_away from the_midst_of thee *the* yoke,
The_putting_forth_of *the* finger, and speaking vanity;
10 And *if* thou *draw_out thy soul to the -hungry,
And *satisfy *the* afflicted soul;
Then *shall thy light rise in xobscurity,
And thy darkness *be* as the =noonday:
11 And J*the* LORD *shall_guide thee continually,
And *satisfy thy soul in =drought,
And *make_fat thy bones:
And thou *shalt_be like a watered garden,
And like a spring of =water, whose waters *fail not.
12 And *they that shall be* of thee *shall_build *the* old waste_places:

=G. אֱלֹהִיו
r. מִשְׁפַּט־צֶדֶק
1. רֶשַׁע
a. אָדָם
J. לִיהוָה
r. יַאַסְפֶךָ

=G. Elohim.
r. righteousness.
1. lawlessness.
a. ahdahm.
J. Jehovah.
r. *or* rearguard.

B.C. about 698.

Thou shalt raise up the foundations of many generations;
And thou shalt be called, "The repairer of *the* breach,
The restorer of paths to dwell in."

13 If thou turn away thy foot from *the* **sabbath,**
From doing thy pleasure on My holy day;
And call the sabbath a delight,
The holy of [J] *the* LORD, honourable;
And shalt honour Him,
Not doing thine own ways,
Nor finding thine own pleasure,
Nor speaking *thine own* words:
14 Then shalt thou delight thyself in [J] *the* LORD;
And I will cause thee to ride upon the high places of *the* earth,
And feed thee with the heritage of Jacob thy father:
For the mouth of [J] *the* LORD hath spoken *it*.

J. Jehovah.

1. Num. 11. 23.
J. יְהוָה

59 BEHOLD, [J] *the* LORD'S hand is not shortened, that it cannot save;
Neither His ear heavy, that it cannot hear:
2 But your **iniquities** [h] **have** [a] **separated** between you and your [G] God,
And your sins have hid *His* face from you, that He will not hear.
3 For your hands are defiled with [x] blood,
And your fingers with iniquity;
Your lips have spoken lies,
Your tongue hath muttered perverseness.
4 None [a] calleth [i] for justice, nor *any* [a] pleadeth [in] for truth:
They trust in vanity, and speak lies;
They conceive mischief, and bring forth iniquity.
5 They hatch [a] cockatrice' eggs, and weave *the* spider's web:
[xx] He that eateth of their eggs dieth,
And [xx] that which is crushed breaketh out into a viper.
6 Their webs shall not become garments,
Neither shall they cover themselves with their works:
Their works *are* works of iniquity,
And the act of violence *is* in their hands.
7 Their feet run to evil,
And they [*] make haste to shed innocent blood:
Their thoughts *are* thoughts of iniquity;
Wasting and destruction *are* in their [h] paths.
8 The way of peace they know not;
And *there is* no judgment in their goings:
They have made them crooked paths:
Whosoever goeth therein shall not know peace.
9 Therefore is **judgment** far from us,
Neither doth [r] **justice** overtake us:
We wait for light, but behold obscurity;
For brightness, *but* we walk in darkness.
10 We grope for *the* wall like the [=] blind,
And we grope as if *we had* no eyes:
We stumble at [x=] noonday as in the night;
We are in [x] desolate places as [x] dead *men*.
11 We roar all like [x] bears,
And mourn sore like [x] doves:
We look for [x] judgment, but *there is* none;
For salvation, *but* it is far off from us.

J. Jehovah's.

h. were separating.
G. Elohim, your *Triune* God.

i. in righteousness.
in. in truth.

a. *or* adder's.

h. בִּמְסִלּוֹתָם
8. Ps. 125. 5.

r. צְדָקָה

h. highways.

r. righteousness.

B.C. about 698.

12 For our transgressions [l]are_multiplied before thee,
And our sins [l]testify against us:
For our transgressions *are* with us;
And *as for* our iniquities, we know them;
13 In_transgressing and lying against [J]*the* LORD,
And departing away from our [E]God,
Speaking oppression and revolt,
Conceiving and uttering from the_heart words_of falsehood.
14 And judgment [l]is_turned_away backward,
And [r]justice [l]standeth afar_off:
For truth [l]is_fallen in the street,
And equity [l]cannot enter.
15 Yea, [x]truth [*1]faileth; *t.*1. the truth hath_been lacking.
And he_that_departeth from evil [l]maketh_himself_a_prey:
And [J]*the* LORD [*]saw *it*,
And it [*]displeased Him that *there was* no judgment.

i. אִישׁ
16 And He [*]saw that *there was* no [i]man, i. ish.
And [*]wondered that *there was* no intercessor:
Therefore His arm [*]brought_**salvation** unto Him;
And His **righteousness**, it sustained Him.

c. בְּשִׁרְיָן
17 For He [*]put_on righteousness as *a* [xc]breastplate, c. coat_of_mail.
And a helmet_of salvation upon His head;
And He [*]put_on the_garments_of vengeance *for* clothing,
And [*]was_clad with zeal as *a* [x]cloak.
18 According to *their* deeds, accordingly He will_repay,
Fury to His adversaries,
Recompence to His enemies;
To the islands He will_repay recompence.
19 So [*]shall_they_fear [r]the_name_of [J]*the* LORD from *the* west,
And His [r]glory from the_rising_of *the* sun.
When *the* **enemy** shall_come_in like *a* [x]**flood**,

J. רוּחַ יְהוָה
The_**Spirit**_of [J]*the* LORD [l]shall_lift_up_a_standard against him. J. Jehovah.

20, 21. ROM. 11. 26, 27.
20 And *the* Redeemer [l]shall_come to Zion,
And unto them_that_turn_from transgression in Jacob, [l]saith [J]*the* LORD.

21. ROM. II. 27, 29.
21 As for **me**, this *is* My **covenant**_with them, [l]saith [J]*the* LORD;
My Spirit that *is* upon thee,
And My words which I [l]have_put in thy mouth,
Shall not depart out_of thy mouth,
Nor out_of the_mouth_of thy seed,
Nor out_of the_mouth_of thy seed's seed,
[l]Saith [J]*the* LORD, from henceforth and for ever.

1-3. REV. 21. 23, 24.
60 [l]ARISE, [l]**shine**; for thy light [l]is_come,
J. יְהוָה And the_glory_of [J]*the* LORD [l]is_risen upon thee. J. Jehovah.
2. MAL. 4. 2.
2 For, behold, the darkness shall_cover *the* earth,
And gross_darkness *the* [E]people:
But [J]*the* LORD shall_arise upon thee,
And His glory shall_be_seen upon thee.

n. גּוֹיִם
3 And *the* [n]Gentiles [l]shall_come to thy light, n. nations.
And kings to the_brightness_of thy rising.
4 [l]Lift_up thine eyes round_about, and [l]see:
All they [l]**gather**_themselves_together, they [l]come to thee:
Thy sons shall_come from far,
And thy daughters shall_be_nursed at *thy* side.

h. וְנָהַרְתְּ
5 Then thou shalt_see, and [b][l]flow_together, h. *or* be_lightened, *see* Ps. 34. 5.

B.C. about 698.
And thine heart [s]shall_fear, and [s]be_enlarged;
t. יֻהַפַּךְ Because the_abundance_of *the* sea shall_be_[t]converted unto thee,
t. turned.
w. חֵיל The_[w]forces_of *the* [n]Gentiles shall_come unto thee.
w. *or* wealth.
n. nations.
6 The_multitude_of camels shall_cover thee,
The_dromedaries_of Midian and Ephah;
All they from Sheba shall_come:
They shall_bring gold and incense;
And they shall_shew_forth the_praises_of [J]*the* LORD.
J. Jehovah.
7 All the_flocks_of Kedar shall_be_gathered_together unto thee,
b.b. וְבֵית The_rams_of Nebaioth shall_minister_unto thee:
תִּפְאַרְתִּי They shall_come_up with acceptance on Mine altar;
b. beautify.
אֶפְאָר And I will_[b]glorify the_house_of My [b]glory.
b. beauty, *Heb.* pahar.
8 Who *are* these *that* [b]fly as *a* [x]cloud,
And as the doves to their windows?
9 Surely *the* **isles** shall_wait_for Me,
And the_ships_of Tarshish first,
To bring thy sons from far,
Their silver and their gold with them,
J.G. יְהוָה Unto the_name_of [J]*the* LORD thy [g]God,
J.G. Jehovah. thy Elohim.
אֱלֹהַיִךְ And to the_Holy_One_of Israēl, because He [h]hath_[b]glorified thee.
b. beautified thee.
h. פֵּאֲרֵךְ
10 And the_sons_of strangers [s]shall_build_up thy walls,
And their kings shall_minister unto thee:
For in My wrath I smote thee,
But in My favour [h]have_I_had_mercy on thee.
11. Rev. 21. 25, 26.
11 Therefore thy gates [s]shall_be_open continually;
They shall not be_shut day nor night;
n. גּוֹיִם That *men* may_bring unto thee the_forces_of *the* [n]**Gentiles**,
n. nations.
And *that* their kings *may* be [l]brought.
12 For the nation and [x]kingdom that will not serve thee shall_perish;
Yea, *those* [x]nations [p]shall_be_utterly [r]wasted.
13 The_glory_of [x]Lebanon shall_come unto thee,
c. בְּרוֹשׁ *The* [c]fir_tree, *the* pine_tree, and *the* box together,
c. cypress.
To beautify the_place_of My sanctuary;
And I will_make the_place_of My feet glorious.
14 *The* sons also of them_that_afflicted thee [s]shall_come bending unto thee;
And all they_that_despised thee [s]shall_bow_themselves_down at the_soles_of thy feet;
And they [s]shall_call thee, "The_city_of [J]*the* LORD,
The_Zion_of the_Holy_One_of Israēl."
15 Whereas thou [h]hast_been forsaken and hated, so that no *man* [l]went_through *thee*,
I [w]will_make thee an **eternal excellency**, a joy_of many generations.
16 Thou [h]shalt also suck the_milk_of *the* [n]Gentiles,
n. nations.
And shalt_suck the_breast_of kings:
J. יְהוָה מוֹשִׁיעֵךְ And thou [s]shalt_know that I [J]*the* LORD *am* thy Saviour
J. Jehovah Mo-shieek.
And thy Redeemer, the_Mighty_One_of Jacob.
17 For [x]brass I will_bring **gold**, and for [x]iron I will_bring **silver**,
And for [x][m]wood **brass**, and for [x]stones **iron**:
I [w]will also make thy officers peace,
t. וְנֹגְשַׂיִךְ And thine [t]exactors righteousness.
t. *or* taxgatherers, *or* taskmasters.
18 Violence shall no more be_heard in thy land,
Wasting nor destruction within thy borders;

B.C. about 698.

But thou shalt call thy **walls** "**Salvation**,"
And thy **gates** "**Praise**."

19, 20. Rev. 21. 23.

19 The sun shall be no more thy **light** by day;
Neither for brightness shall the moon give light unto thee:
But J*the* LORD shall be unto thee an everlasting light,
b. לְתִפְאָרָתֶךָ And thy G God thy b glory.

b. *or* beauty, *Heb.* pahar.

20 Thy sun shall no more go down;
Neither shall thy moon withdraw itself:
For J*the* LORD shall be thine everlasting light,
And the days of thy mourning shall be ended.

21. Rev. 21. 27.

21 Thy people also *shall be* **all righteous**:
They shall inherit *the* land for ever,
The branch of My planting,
be. לְהִתְפָּאֵר The work of My hands, that I may be glorified.

be. *lit.* beautified.

22 *A* little one shall become a thousand,
And *a* small one a strong nation:
I J*the* LORD will hasten it in his time.

1, 2. LUKE 4. 18, 19.

61 THE Spirit of a*the* G Lord J God *is* upon Me;
Because J*the* **LORD** *hath* **anointed** Me to preach good tidings unto *the* p meek;
a. J. אֲדֹנָי יְהוִה He *hath* sent Me to bind up *the* broken hearted,
J. יְהוָה To proclaim liberty to *the* captives,
p. עֲנָוִים And the opening of *the* prison to *them that are* bound;
o. פְּקַח־קוֹחַ 2 To proclaim the **acceptable year** of J*the* LORD,
G. לֵאלֹהֵינוּ And the day of vengeance of our G God;
To comfort all that mourn;
3 To appoint unto them that mourn in Zion;
or. פְּאֵר To give unto them or beauty for ashes,
The oil of joy for mourning,
The garment of praise for the spirit of heaviness;
That they might be called trees of righteousness,
The planting of J*the* LORD,
b. לְהִתְפָּאֵר That He might be b glorified.

a. J. Adōnahy, Sovereign Lord Jehovah. J. Jehovah. p. poor *or* lowly ones. o. *or* opening of the eyes. G. Elohim.

or. ornament.

b. *lit.* beautified.

4 And they shall build *the* old wastes,
They shall raise up *the* former desolations,
And they shall **repair** *the* waste cities,
The desolations of many generations.
5 And strangers shall stand and feed your flocks,
And the sons of *the* alien *shall be* your ploughmen and your vinedressers.
6 But *ye* shall be named the "Priests of J*the* LORD:"
Men shall call you the "Ministers of our G God:"
n. גּוֹיִם Ye shall eat the riches of *the* n Gentiles,
And in their glory shall ye boast yourselves.

n. nations.

7 For your shame *ye shall have* **double**;
And *for* confusion they shall rejoice in their portion:
Therefore in their land they shall possess *the* double:
Everlasting joy shall be unto them.
8 For I J*the* LORD a love judgment,
a. בְּעוֹלָה I hate robbery for a burnt offering;
g. וְנָתַתִּי And I will g direct their r work in truth,
r. פְּעֻלָּתָם And I will c make an everlasting **covenant** with them.
c. אֶכְרוֹת 9 And their seed shall be known among the n Gentiles,
And their offspring among the people:
All that see them shall acknowledge them,
That *they are the* seed *which* J*the* LORD *hath* blessed.

a. ascending-offering. g. give. r. recompense. c. cut *or* confirm. n. nations.

B.C. about 698.

10 I [e]will greatly [f]**rejoice** in [j]*the* LORD,
My soul shall be joyful in my [g]God;
For He [f]hath clothed me with the garments of salvation,
He [f]hath covered me with the robe of righteousness,
a. יְכַהֵן As a bridegroom [a][f]decketh *himself* with ornaments,
And as a bride [f]adorneth *herself* with her jewels.
11 For as the earth [f]bringeth forth her bud,
And as *the* garden causeth *the* things that are sown in it to spring forth;
So [a]*the* [g]Lord [j]GOD will cause righteousness and praise to spring forth before all the nations.

[e] G. Elohim.

a. adorneth, *as a priest, from* cohēn, a priest.

a. J. Adōnahy, Sovereign Lord Jehovah.

62 FOR **Zion's** sake will I not hold my peace,
And for **Jerusalem's** sake I will not rest,
Until the righteousness thereof [f]go forth as [x]brightness,
And the salvation thereof as a lamp *that* [f]burneth.
n. גּוֹיִם 2 And *the* [n]Gentiles [f]shall see thy righteousness,
And all kings thy glory:
J. יְהוָה And thou [f]shalt be called by a new name,
e. יִקְּבֹנוּ Which the mouth of [j]*the* LORD shall [e]name.
be. תִּפְאֶרֶת 3 Thou [f]shalt also be a crown of [be]glory in the hand of [j]*the* LORD,
G. אֱלֹהַיִךְ And a royal diadem in the hand of thy [g]God.
h. שְׁוּבָה 4 Thou shalt no more be termed "[h]Forsaken;"
s. שְׁמָמָה Neither shall thy land any more be termed "[s]Desolate:"
kh. חֶפְצִי־בָהּ But thou shalt be called "[kh]**Hephzi-bah**,"
b. בְּעוּלָה And thy land "[b]**Beulah**:"
For [j]*the* LORD [f]delighteth in thee,
And thy land shall be married.
5 For *as* a young man [f]marrieth a virgin,
So shall thy sons marry thee:
And *as the* bridegroom rejoiceth over *the* bride,
So shall thy [g]God rejoice over thee.
6. Luke 18.1-8. 6 [f]I have set **watchmen** upon thy walls, O Jerusalem,
a. כָּל־הַיּוֹם *Which* shall never hold their peace [a][x]day nor [x]night:
וְכָל־הַלַּיְלָה [tx][x]Ye that make mention of [j][r]*the* LORD, [f]keep not silence,
t. הַמַּזְכִּירִים 7 And [f]give Him no [si]rest, till He [f]establish,
si. דֳּמִי And till He [f]make [r]Jerusalem a praise in the earth.
8 [j]*The* LORD [f]hath sworn by His right hand,
And by *the* arm of His strength,
"[i]Surely I will no more give thy [r]corn *to be* meat for thine enemies;
n. תִּירוֹשֵׁךְ And the sons of *the* stranger shall not drink thy [n]wine, for *the* which thou [f]hast laboured:
9. *See* Deut. 14. 23, 26. 9 But they that have gathered it shall eat it, and [f]praise [j][r]*the* LORD;
And they that have brought it together shall drink it in
sa. קָדְשִׁי the courts of My [sa]holiness."

10 [f]Go through, [f]go through the gates;
[f]Prepare ye the way of the [r]people;
[f]Cast up, [f]cast up the highway; [f]gather out *the* stones;
[f]Lift up a standard for the [g]people.
11. Rom. 11. 25-27. Rev. 22. 12. 11 Behold, [j]*the* LORD [f]hath proclaimed unto the end of *the*
ea. הָאָרֶץ [ea]world,
[f]Say ye to the daughter of Zion,
"Behold, **thy salvation cometh**;
Behold, His reward *is* with Him,

[a] adorneth, *as a priest, from* cohēn, a priest.

[n] new wine, tirōsh.

[sa] sanctuary.

[ea] earth.

B.C. about 698.
r. וּפְעֻלָּתוֹ
12. Eze. 48. 35.
d. דְּרוּשָׁה
l. לֹא נֶעֱזָבָה

And His [r]work before Him."
12 And they shall call them, "The holy people, the redeemed of [J]*the* LORD:"
And thou shalt be called, "[d]Sought out, A city [l]not forsaken."

r. *or* recompence.
d. Dĕrushah.
l. Lo-nehĕzah-bah.

QUESTION.
e. מֵאֱדוֹם
b. מִבָּצְרָה
m. צֹעֶה

63 "WHO *is* this that cometh from [e]Edom,
With **dyed garments** from [b]Bozrah?
This *that is* glorious in His apparel,
[m]Travelling in the greatness of His strength?"

e. Edom, Red.
b. Botsrah, Fortress, Vintage, Sheepfold.
m. Marching.

ANSWER.

"I that speak in righteousness,
Mighty to save."

QUESTION.
r. אָדֹם

2 "Wherefore *art Thou* [r]**red** in Thine apparel,
And Thy garments like him that treadeth in *the* winefat?"

r. red, ahdom.

ANSWER.
3. Rev. 19. 11–16.

3 "I have trodden *the* winepress **alone**;
And of *the* [=]people *there was* none with Me:
For I [*]will tread them in Mine anger,
And [*]trample them in My fury;
And their blood [*]shall be sprinkled upon My garments,
And I will stain all My raiment.
4. Ch. 61. 2. Zeph. 3. 8.
4 For the day of vengeance *is* in Mine heart,
r. גְּאוּלַי
And the year of My [r=]redeemed [•]is come.
5 And I [*]looked, and *there was* none [+]to help;
And I [*]wondered that *there was* none [+]to uphold:
Therefore Mine own arm [*]brought salvation unto Me;
And My fury, it upheld Me.
6 And I [*]will tread down *the* [=]people in Mine anger,
And [*]make them drunk in My fury,
And I [*]will bring down their strength to the earth."

r. [=]redeemed as by a kinsman.

J. יְהוָה
7 I will mention the **lovingkindnesses** of [J]*the* LORD,
And the **praises** of [J]*the* LORD,
According to all that [J]*the* LORD *hath* bestowed on us,
And *the* great goodness toward the house of Israēl,
Which He *hath* bestowed on them
According to His mercies,
And according to the multitude of His lovingkindnesses.
8 For He [*]said, "Surely they *are* My [-]people,
s. בָּנִים
[•]Children *that* will not lie:"
So He [*]was their Saviour.
9 In all their affliction He was afflicted,
And the angel of His presence saved them:
In His love and in His pity He [r]redeemed them;
And He [*]bare them, and [*]carried them all the days of old.

J. Jehovah.
s. Sons.

10. Acts 7. 51.
10 But they **rebelled**, and [•]vexed His **holy** [-]**Spirit**:
Therefore He [*]was turned to be their enemy, *and* He fought against them.
11 Then He [*]**remembered** the days of old,
Moses, *and* His [-]people, *saying*,
Where *is* [xx]He that brought them up out of *the* sea
sh. רֹעֵי (*keri*).
With the [sh]shepherd of His flock?
Where *is* [xx]He that put His holy [-]Spirit within Him?
12 [+]That led *them* by the right hand of Moses with His glorious arm,
Dividing *the* [=]water before them,

sh. *or* shepherds.

B.C. about 698.

To make Himself an everlasting name?
13 [a]That led them through the [=]deep,
As *a* [x]horse in the wilderness,
That they [f]should not stumble?
14. 2 Sam. 7. 23. 14 As *a* [x]beast [f]goeth down into the valley,
The Spirit of [J]*the* LORD [f]caused him to rest:
So didst Thou lead Thy [-]people,
n. שֵׁם תִּפְאָרֶת To make Thyself a [n]glorious name.

n. name of beauty.

15 [*]**Look down** from [=]heaven,
And [*]behold from the habitation of Thy holiness and of Thy
b. וּתְפִאַרְתֶּךָ [b]glory:
m. וּגְבוּרֹתֶיךָ Where *is* Thy zeal and Thy [m]strength,
y. הֲמוֹן The [y]sounding of Thy bowels and of Thy mercies toward me?
Are they restrained?
16 Doubtless Thou *art* our father,
Though Abraham [*]be ignorant of us,
And Israël [f]acknowledge us not:
k. גְּאָלֵנוּ Thou, O [J]LORD, *art* our father, our [k]redeemer;
Thy name *is* from everlasting.
17 O [J]LORD, why [f]hast Thou made us to err from Thy ways,
And [f]hardened our heart from Thy fear?
[*]**Return** for Thy servants' sake,
The tribes of Thine inheritance.
18 The [-]people of Thy holiness *have* possessed *it* but a little
while:
Our adversaries [*]have trodden down Thy sanctuary.
19 We [*]are *Thine:* Thou never barest rule over them;
t. לֹא נִקְרָא [t]They were not called by Thy name.
שְׁמֶךָ עֲלֵיהֶם

b. *or* beauty.
m. *or* mighty acts.
y. *or* yearning.
k. kinsman redeemer, goël.
J. Jehovah.
t. Thy name was not called upon them.

64 OH that Thou [*]wouldest rend *the* heavens, that Thou
[*]wouldest **come down**,
That *the* mountains [*]might flow down at Thy presence,
2. *In Heb. Ch.* 64. *begins here.* 2 As *when* the melting fire [*]burneth,
The fire [f]causeth *the* waters to boil,
To make Thy name known to Thine adversaries,
That the nations [f]may tremble at Thy presence!
3 When Thou didst terrible things *which* we [f]looked not for,
Thou camest down,
The mountains flowed down at Thy presence.
4. Ps. 31. 19. 1 Cor. 2. 9. 4 For [f]since the beginning of the world *men* [*]have not
f. וּמֵעוֹלָם heard, nor perceived by *the* ear,
Neither [*]hath *the* eye seen, O [=]God, beside Thee.
w. יַעֲשֶׂה *What* He [w][*]hath **prepared** for him that waiteth for Him.
5 Thou [*]meetest [r]*him that* [+]rejoiceth and [x]worketh right-
eousness,
Those that [f]remember Thee in Thy ways:
Behold, Thou [*]art wroth; for we [*]have sinned:
In those is continuance, and we [*]shall be saved.
6 But we [*]are all as *an* [x]unclean *thing,*
And all our righteousnesses *are* as **filthy rags;**
And we all [*]do fade as a leaf;
And our iniquities, like the wind,
[f]Have taken us away.
7 And *there is* none [+]that calleth upon Thy name,
[+]That stirreth up himself to take hold of Thee:
For Thou [*]hast hid Thy face from us,
And [*]hast consumed us, because of our iniquities.

f. from of old, *Heb.* meholahm.
w. will do.
+a. *or* wert wroth.

B.C. about 698.

8 But now, O-[J]LORD, Thou *art* our father;
We *are* the **clay**, and Thou **our potter**;
And we all *are* the-work-of Thy hand.
9 [t]Be not wroth very sore, O-[J]LORD,
Neither [t]remember iniquity for ever:
Behold, [s]see, we-beseech-Thee, we *are* all Thy [-]people.
10 Thy holy cities [s]are a wilderness,
Zion [s]is a wilderness,
Jerusalem a desolation.
11 Our holy and our beautiful house, where our fathers praised Thee, [s]is-burned-up-with fire:
And all our pleasant-things [s]are-laid-waste.
12 Wilt Thou [t]refrain-Thyself for these *things*, O-[J]LORD?
Wilt-Thou-hold-Thy-peace, and [x]afflict us very sore?

[t]B. Continue not to be. [t]r. continue to remember.

1, 2. ROM. 10. 20, 21.

65 I [s]AM-**sought** of *them that* asked not *for Me;* I [s]am-found of *them that* sought Me not:
I said, "Behold Me, behold Me," unto a nation *that* was not called by My name.
2 I [s]have-spread-out My hands all the day unto a **rebellious** [-]people,
[xl]Which walketh-in *a* [x]way *that was* not good, after their-own thoughts;
3 *A* [x]-people [xl]that provoketh Me to-anger continually to My face;
[l]That-sacrificeth in [x]gardens, and [l]burneth-incense upon [xb]altars-of-brick;
b. עַל־הַלְבֵנִים
4 [xl]Which remain among the graves,
s. וּבַנְּצוּרִים And [t]lodge in the [s]monuments,
[xl]Which eat [x]swine's flesh,
And broth-of abominable *things is in* their vessels;
5 [xl]Which say, "[s]Stand by thyself, [t]come not near to me; for I am holier-than thou."
These *are* a smoke in My nose, a fire [l]that-burneth all the day.
6 Behold, *it* [s]is-written before Me: I will not keep-silence,
But [s]will-**recompense**, even [s]recompense into their bosom,
7 Your iniquities, and the-iniquities-of your fathers together,
J. יְהוָה [s]saith [J]*the* LORD,
Which *have* burned-incense upon the mountains.
d. חֵרְפוּנִי And [d]blasphemed Me upon the hills:
Therefore [s]will-I-measure their former work into their bosom.

b. the bricks.
s. secret-places *or* vaults.
J. Jehovah.
d. defied *or* reproached.

a. כְּאֶשֶׁר
8 Thus [s]saith [J]*the* LORD, [a]As the new-wine [t]is-found in the **cluster**,
And *one* [s]saith, "[t]Destroy it not; for a blessing *is* in it:"
So will-I-do for My servants' sakes,
That I may not destroy them all.
9 And I [s]will-bring-forth a seed out-of Jacob,
And out-of Judah an inheritor-of My mountains:
And Mine [m]elect [x]shall-inherit it,
And My servants shall-dwell there.
10 And [x]Sharon [s]shall-be a fold of flocks,
And the-valley-of Achor a place for *the* herds to-lie-down-in,
For My [-]people that [s]have-sought Me.
11 But ye *are* [l]they-that-**forsake** [J]*the* **LORD**,

a. According as.

B.C. about 698.

[xx]That forget My holy [c]mountain,
t. לַגַּד [xx]That prepare a table [t]for *that* [x]troop,
f. וְהַמְמַלְאִים And [xx]that [f]furnish the [mi]drink-offering unto *that* [tm]number.
mi. מְמָסֶךְ 12 Therefore [s]will I number [yu]you to the sword,
m. לַמְנִי And ye shall all bow down to the slaughter:
Because when I called, ye did not answer;
When I spake, ye did not hear;
But [x]did [x]evil before Mine eyes,
And did choose *that* [x]wherein I delighted not.

t. *or* to [x]Fortune, *Heb.* Gad.
f. fill up.
mi. mixed wine.
m. Meni, Destiny *or* Fate.

a.J. אֲדֹנָי יְהוִה 13 Therefore thus [s]saith [a]*the* [E]Lord [J]GOD,
Behold, **My servants** shall eat, but [ye] shall be hungry:
Behold, My servants shall drink, but [ye] shall be thirsty:
Behold, My servants shall rejoice, but [ye] shall be ashamed:
14 Behold, My servants shall sing for joy of heart,
But [ye] shall cry for sorrow of heart,
fr. וּמִשֶּׁבֶר And shall howl [fr]for vexation of spirit.
15 And ye [s]shall leave your name for a curse unto My chosen:
For [a]*the* [E]Lord [J]GOD [s]shall slay thee,
And [t]call His servants by another name:
16. Jer. 4. 2. 2 Cor. 1. 20. Rev. 3. 14.
16 That [xx]he who blesseth himself in the earth shall bless himself in the [E]God of [a]truth;
a. אָמֵן And [xx]he that sweareth in the earth shall swear by the [E]God of truth;
Because the former [x]troubles [s]are forgotten, and because they [s]are hid from Mine eyes.

a.J. Adonahy, Sovereign Lord Jehovah.
fr. from a broken.
a. Amen.

17. *Compare* 2 Pet. 3. 13. Rev. 21. 1.
17 For, behold, I [a]create **new heavens** and a new **earth**:
And the [E]former shall not be remembered, nor [c]come into mind.
c. עַל לֵב 18 But [s]be ye glad and [s]**rejoice** for ever *in that* which I [a]create:
For, behold, I [a]create [c]**Jerusalem** a rejoicing,
And her [c]people a joy.
19 And I [s]will rejoice in Jerusalem,
And [s]joy in My people:
And the voice of weeping shall be no more heard in her,
Nor the voice of crying.
20 There shall be no more thence an infant of days,
Nor an old man that [t]hath not filled his [c]days:
For the child shall die a hundred years old;
l. יְקֻלָּל But the sinner *being* a hundred years old shall be [l]accursed.
21 And they [s]shall build houses, and [s]inhabit *them:*
And they [s]shall plant vineyards, and [s]eat the fruit of them.
22 They [t]shall not build, and another inhabit;
They shall not plant, and another eat:
For as the days of *a* [x]tree *are* the days of My [c]people,
c. בְּחִירַי And [c]Mine [E]elect [w]shall long enjoy the work of their hands.
w. יִבְלוּ 23 They shall not labour in vain,
Nor bring forth for [x]trouble;
For [th]*they are* the seed of the [E]blessed of [J]*the* LORD,
And their offspring with them.
24 And it [s]shall come to pass, that before they [t]call, I will answer;
And while [th]*they* [a]are yet speaking, I will hear.
25. Gen. 3. 14. Ch. 11. 6.
25 *The* **wolf** and *the* **lamb** shall feed [a]together,
a. כְּאֶחָד And *the* lion shall eat straw like the bullock:
And dust *shall be the* serpent's meat.
They shall not hurt nor destroy in all My holy mountain,
[s]saith [J]*the* LORD.

t. *or* to [x]Fortune, *Heb.* Gad.
f. fill up.
mi. mixed wine.
m. Meni, Destiny *or* Fate.
c. My chosen.
w. wear out by long usage.
a. as one.
l. *or* lightly esteemed.

B.C. about 698.
1. MATT. 5. 34.

66 THUS 'saith J*the* LORD, The "**heaven** *is* My **throne**,
And the **earth** *is* My **footstool**:
Where *is* t'the house that ye 'build unto Me?
t. this, *Heb.* ze.
And where *is* t'the place_of My rest?
2. Ch. 57. 15.
2 For "all those *things hath* Mine hand made,
And all those *things* *have_been, +saith J*the* LORD:
J. Jehovah.
l. עָנִי But to this *man* will_I_look, *even* to *him that is* lpoor and of a **contrite** spirit,
l. lowly.
And **trembleth** at My word.

i. אִישׁ 3 +He_that_killeth *an* xox *is as if* +he_slew a imman;
i. ish.
h. עֹרֵף +He that_sacrificeth *a* xlamb, *as if* b+he_cut_off a dog's neck;
h. breaketh.
g. מַנְחָה +He_that_offereth an goblation, *as if he offered* swine's blood;
g. gift-offering.
ma. מַזְכִּיר +He_that_maburneth incense, *as if* +he_blessed an idol.
ma. maketh_a_memorial-of.
לְבֹנָה Yea, they 'have_chosen their_own ways,
And their soul 'delighteth in their abominations.

4. 2 Thess. 2. 9–12.
c. תְּהֻלּוֹתָם 4 I also will_choose their c**delusions**,
c. calamities.
And will_bring their fears upon them;
Because when I called, none did answer;
When I spake, they did not hear:
But they *did xevil before Mine eyes,
*d. have_done.
And chose *that* xin which I delighted not.

5. 2 Thess. 1. 3–10.
5 'Hear the_word_of J*the* LORD, x+ye that_**tremble** at His word;
Your brethren +that_hated you,
+That_cast_you_out for My name's sake,
Said, "'Let J*the* LORD be_glorified:"
But He *shall_**appear** to your joy
And they shall_be_ashamed.

6 A **voice**_of noise from *the* city, a voice from *the* temple,
A voice_of J*the* LORD +that_rendereth recompence to His enemies.

7. *Compare* Rev. xii. *and see* Zech. 12. 10–14; Rom. 11. 26, 27.
7 Before she 'travailed, she brought_forth;
Before her pain 'came, she 'was_delivered_of a mman_child.
m. male, *Heb.* zahcahr.
8 Who ''hath_heard such a thing? who ''hath_seen such things?
m. זָכָר Shall *the* earth be_made_to_bring_forth in one day?
Or shall a nation be_born at once?
For as_soon as **Zion travailed**, she brought_forth her s"children.
s. sons.
9 "Shall I bring_to_the_birth, and not cause_to_bring_forth?" 'saith J*the* LORD:
"Shall I +cause_to_bring_forth, and 'shut *the womb?*" 'saith thy SGod.

10 '**Rejoice** ye **with Jerusalem**, and 'be_glad with her, all ye_that_love her:
'Rejoice for joy with her, all x+ye that_mourn for her:
11 That ye may_suck, and 'be_satisfied with the_breasts_of her consolations;
That ye 'may_milk_out, and 'be_delighted with the_abundance_of her glory.
12 For thus 'saith J*the* LORD, Behold, I +will_extend peace to her like a river,
n. גּוֹיִם And the_glory_of *the* nGentiles like a flowing stream:
n. nations.
Then *shall_ye_suck, ye shall_be_borne upon *her* sides,
And be_dandled upon *her* knees.
13 As one whom his mother 'comforteth, so will I comfort you;
And ye shall_be_comforted in Jerusalem.

B.C. about 698.

14 And when ye [s]see *this*, your heart [s]shall_rejoice,
And your bones shall_flourish like *a* [x]herb:
And the_hand_of [J]*the* LORD [s]shall_be_known [r]*toward* His servants,
And *His* indignation [r]*toward* His enemies.

15. 2 Thess. 1. 7, 8.

15 For, behold, [J]*the* **LORD will_come** with [x]fire,
And with His chariots like *a* [x]whirlwind,
To render His anger with fury,
And His rebuke with flames_of fire.

16 For by fire and by His sword [+]will [J]*the* LORD plead with all flesh:
And the_slain_of [J]*the* LORD [s]shall_be_many.

17 [xx]They that_sanctify_themselves, and purify_themselves in the gardens
Behind one *tree* in the midst,
Eating [x]swine's flesh, and the abomination, and the mouse,
c. יָסֻפּוּ Shall_[c]be_consumed together, [+]saith [J]*the* LORD. c. come_to_an_end.

18. Rev. 1. 7.

18 For I *know* their works and their thoughts:
It [+]shall_come, that I [e]will_**gather** [r]all [x]nations and [x]tongues;
And they [s]shall_come, and [s]see My [r]glory.

19 And I [s]will_set a sign among them,
And I [s]will_**send** those_that_escape of them unto the nations,
To Tarshish, Pul, and Lud, that_draw *the* bow,
To Tubal, and Javan, *to* the isles [x]afar_off,
That have not heard My [r]fame, neither [l]have_seen My [r]glory;
n. הַגּוֹיִם And they [s]shall_declare My [r]glory among the [n]Gentiles. n. nations.
g. מִנְחָה 20 And they [s]shall_bring [r]all your brethren *for* an [g]offering g. a gift_offering, minkhah.
unto [J]*the* LORD out_of all [x]nations
Upon [x]horses, and in [x]chariots, and in [x]litters, and upon
d. וּבְכַרְכָרוֹת [x]mules, and upon [xd]swift_beasts, d. dromedaries.
To My holy mountain Jerusalem, [l]saith [J]*the* LORD,
a. כַּאֲשֶׁר [a]As the_[s]children_of Israël [l]bring *an* [xg]offering in a clean a. According as.
s. בְּנֵי vessel into the_house_of [J]*the* LORD. s. sons.

21 And I will also take of them for [x]priests *and* for [x]Levites,
[l]saith [J]*the* LORD.

22 For [a]as the new [x]heavens and the new [x]earth, which I [+]will_make, [+]shall_remain before Me, [+]saith [J]*the* LORD,
So shall your seed and your name remain.

23 And it [s]shall_come_to_pass, *that* from one_**new_moon** to another, and from one_**sabbath** to another,
Shall all flesh come to worship before Me, [l]saith [J]*the* LORD.

24. Mark 9. 43-49.

24 And they [s]shall_go_forth, and [s]look upon the_carcases_of the [m]men [xx]that have_transgressed against Me:
For their **worm** shall not die,
Neither shall their **fire** be_quenched;
And they [s]shall_be an abhorring unto all flesh.

THE BOOK OF THE PROPHET

[j]JEREMIAH.

j. ירמיה

j. Yerĕmyahu.

B.C. about 629.

(The pronouns for God are distinguished by a capital letter.)

j. יִרְמְיָהוּ
h. חִלְקִיָּהוּ
a. בָּעֲנָתוֹת

THE words of [j]Jeremiah the son of [h]Hilkiah, of the priests that *were* in [a]Anathoth in the land of Benjamin: [2] to whom the word of [J]*the* LORD came in the days of Josiah the son of Amon king of Judah, in the thirteenth year of his reign.

j. Yerĕmyahu, Jehovah will raise up.
h. Khilkiyahu, Portion of Jehovah.
a. Anathōth, Answers.

3. Ch. 39. 2.

[3] It [*]came also in the days of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, unto the end of *the* eleventh year of Zedekiah the son of Josiah king of Judah, unto the carrying away of Jerusalem captive in the fifth [x]month.

יְהוָה J.

J. Jehovah.

5. Gal. 1. 15.

[4] Then the word of [J]*the* LORD [*]came unto me, [•]saying, [5] "Before I [r]formed thee in the belly I knew thee; and before thou [r]camest forth out of *the* womb I sanctified thee, *and* I **ordained** thee a **prophet** unto the nations."

6. *See* Ex. 4. 10–13.

a.J. אֲדֹנָי יֱהוִה
k. לֹא־יָדַעְתִּי

[6] Then [*]said I, "Ah, [a][J]Lord [J]GOD! behold, I [k]cannot speak: for I *am* a child." [7] But [J]*the* LORD [*]said unto me, "[r]Say not, I *am* a child: for thou shalt go to all that I shall send thee, and [c]whatsoever I [r]command thee thou shalt speak. [8] [r]Be not afraid of their faces: for I *am* with thee to deliver thee," [l]saith [J]*the* LORD.

a.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign Lord Jehovah.
k. know not to.

9. Mark 7. 33.

[9] Then [J]*the* LORD [*]put forth His [c]hand, and [*]touched my mouth. And [J]*the* LORD said unto me, "Behold, I [•][r]have put My words in thy mouth. [10] [•]See, I have [x]this [x]day set thee over the nations and over the kingdoms, to root out, and to pull down, and to destroy, and to throw down, to build, and to plant."

a. מַקֵּל שָׁקֵד
w. כִּי־שֹׁקֵד אֲנִי

a. almond-tree, *Heb.* shahkeed, *from* shahkad, to watch.
w. am watching over, *Heb.* shokeed, *from* shahkad, to watch.

[11] Moreover the word of [J]*the* LORD [*]came unto me, saying, "Jeremiah, what [l]seest thou?" And I [*]said, "I see a **rod** of an [a]**almond tree**." [12] Then [*]said [J]*the* LORD unto me, "Thou hast well seen: for I [w][l]will hasten My word to perform it."

h. סִיר נָפוּחַ
f. מִפָּנֵי

h. boiling, *Heb.* nahphuakh, *from* nahphakh, to blow, to breathe.
f. from the face of.

[13] And the word of [J]*the* LORD [*]came unto me *the* second time, saying, "What [l]seest thou?" And I [*]said, "I see a [b]**seething pot**; and the face thereof *is* [f]toward *the* **north**."

[14] Then [J]*the* LORD [*]said unto me, "Out of the north *an* [x]evil shall break forth upon all the inhabitants of the land. [15] For, lo, I [l]will call all the families of the kingdoms of *the* north," [l]saith [J]*the* LORD; "and they [•]shall come, and they [•]shall set every one his throne at the entering of the gates of Jerusalem, and against all the walls thereof round about, and against all the cities of Judah. [16] And I [•]will utter My judgments against them touching all their wickedness, who [•][r]have forsaken Me, and [*]have burned incense unto other gods, and [*]worshipped the works of their own hands."

17–19. Eze. 2. 1–8.

[17] "Thou therefore [r]gird up thy loins, and [•]**arise**, and [•]**speak** unto them [c]all that I [r]command thee: [r]**be not dismayed** at their faces, lest I [r]confound thee before them. [18] For, behold, I [•][r]have made thee this day a defenced city, and an **iron pillar**, and brasen walls against the whole land, against the kings of Judah, against the princes thereof, against the priests thereof, and against the [c]people of the land. [19] And they [•]shall fight against thee; but they shall not prevail against thee; for I *am* with thee," [l]saith [J]*the* LORD, "to deliver thee."

B.C. about 629.

2 MOREOVER the word of [J]*the* LORD [*]came to me, [e]saying,
2 "[*]Go and [*]cry in the ears of Jerusalem, [e]saying,
Thus [*]saith [J]*the* LORD;
I [*]**remember thee**, the kindness of thy youth, the love of thine **espousals**,
When thou wentest after Me in the wilderness, in a land *that was* not sown.
3 Israēl *was* holiness unto [J]*the* LORD,
And the firstfruits of his increase:
All [+]that devour him shall [b]offend;
Evil shall come upon them, [+]saith [J]*the* LORD."
4 [*]Hear ye the word of [J]*the* LORD, O house of Jacob,
And all the families of the house of Israēl:
5 Thus [*]saith [J]*the* LORD,
What iniquity [*]have your fathers found in Me, that they [*]are **gone far from Me**,
And [*]have walked after [x]vanity, and [*]are become vain?
6 Neither said they, "Where *is* [J]*the* LORD [xx]that brought us up out of the land of Egypt,
[xx]That led us through the wilderness, through a land of deserts and of pits,
Through a land of drought, and of the shadow of death,
Through a land that no [i]man passed through, and where no [a]man dwelt?
7 And I [*]brought you into *a* [xx]plentiful country,
To eat the fruit thereof and the goodness thereof;
But when ye [*]entered, ye [*]defiled My [~]land,
And made Mine heritage an abomination.
8 The priests said not, "Where *is* [J]*the* LORD?"
And they that handle the law knew Me not:
The pastors also transgressed against Me,
And the prophets prophesied by [x]Baal,
And walked after *things that* do not profit.
9 Wherefore I will yet plead with you, [+]saith [J]*the* LORD,
And with your [s]children's [s]children will I plead.
10 For [*]pass over the isles of Chittim, and [*]see;
And send unto Kedar, and [*]consider diligently,
And [*]see if there [*]be such a thing.
11 [*]Hath a nation **changed** *their* **gods**, which *are* yet no gods?
But My people [*]have changed their glory for *that which* [b]doth not profit.
12 [*]Be astonished, O ye heavens, at this, and [*]be horribly afraid,
Be ye very desolate, [+]saith [J]*the* LORD.
13 For My people [*]have committed **two evils**;
They [*]have forsaken Me the **fountain** of **living waters**,
And hewed them out cisterns, broken cisterns, that [c][b]can hold no [xx]water.
14 *Is* **Israēl** a servant? *is* he a homeborn *slave?*
Why [*]is he **spoiled**?
15 *The* young lions [b]roared upon him, *and* yelled,
And they [*]made his land waste:
His cities [*]are burned without inhabitant.
16 Also the [s]children of Noph and Tahapanes
[b]Have broken *the* crown of thy head.
17 [*]Hast thou not procured this unto thyself,
In that thou [*]hast forsaken [J][~]*the* LORD thy [=]God,
When He led thee by the way?
18 And now what hast thou to do in the way of Egypt,

B.C. about 629. J. יְהוָה
b. יִשְׂרָאֵל
i. אִישׁ
a. אָדָם
f. אֶרֶץ הַכַּרְמֶל
s. בְּנֵי בְנֵיכֶם
c. אֲשֶׁר לֹא־ יָכְלוּ הַמָּיִם

J. Jehovah.
b. be-guilty.
J. Jehovah.
i. ish.
a. ahdahm.
f. fruitful land.
s. sons' sons.
c. cannot hold the waters.

B.C. about 629.

To drink the_waters_of [i]Sihor?
Or what hast thou to do in the_way_of Assyria,
To drink the_waters_of *the* river[ie]?

19 Thine_own wickedness shall_**correct** thee,
And thy backslidings shall_**reprove** thee:
[h]Know therefore and [h]see that *it is* an evil *thing* and bitter,
that thou [h]hast_forsaken [J]*the* LORD thy [=]God,
And that My fear *is* not in thee, [k]saith [a]*the* [=]Lord [J]GOD of_hosts.

a.J. אֲדֹנָי יְהוִה

20 For of old time I [h]have_broken thy yoke, *and* burst thy bands;
And thou [a]saidst, "I will not transgress;"
When upon every high hill and under every green tree thou [k]wanderest, playing_the_harlot.

21. Ch. 5. 4.

21 Yet I had_planted thee a **noble vine**, wholly_a_right seed:
How then [h]art_thou_turned into the **degenerate** plant_of a strange vine unto Me?

so. בְּנָתָר

22 For though thou [b]wash thee with [xso]nitre,
And [a]take thee much soap,
Yet thine iniquity [k]is_marked before Me,
[k]Saith [a]*the* [=]Lord [J]GOD.

23 How [b]canst_thou_say, "I [h]am not polluted,
I [h]have not gone after [x]Baalim?"
[h]See thy way in the valley, [h]know what thou [h]hast_done:
Thou art a swift dromedary traversing her ways;

24 A **wild_ass** used_to *the* wilderness,
That snuffeth_up *the* wind at her pleasure;
In her occasion who [b]can_turn_her_away?
All they_that_seek her will not weary_themselves;
In her month they shall_find her.

25 [h]Withhold thy foot from being unshod,
And thy throat from thirst:
But thou [a]saidst, "There is no hope: no;
For I [h]have_loved strangers, and after them will_I_go."

26 As *the* thief is_**ashamed** when he [b]is_found,
So [h]is the_house_of Israēl ashamed;
They, their kings, their princes, and their priests, and their prophets,

27 Saying to *a* [x]stock, "Thou *art* my father;"
And to *a* [x]stone, "Thou [h]hast_brought_me_forth:"
For they [h]have_turned *their* back unto Me, and not *their* face:
But in the_time_of their trouble they will_say, "[h]Arise, and [h]save us."

28 But where *are* thy gods that thou [h]hast_made thee?
Let_them_arise, if they can_save thee in the_time_of thy trouble:
For *according to* the_number_of thy cities [h]are thy gods, O_Judah.

29 Wherefore will_ye_plead with Me?
Ye all [h]have_transgressed against Me, [k]saith [J]*the* LORD.

30 In vain [h]have_I_smitten your [s]children;
They received no correction:
Your_own sword *hath* devoured your prophets,
Like a destroying lion.

31 O_generation, [h]see ye the_word_of [J]*the* LORD.
[h]Have_I_been a wilderness unto Israēl? a land_of [d]darkness?
Wherefore [h]say My people, "We [h][h]are_lords; we will_come no more unto Thee?"

i. *i.e.* Nile.
ie. *i.e.* Euphrates.
a.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign_Lord Jehovah.
so. soda *or* lye.
d. *lit.* darkness of Jehovah.
h. [k]have wandered, *Heb.* rādnu.
s. sons.

B.C. about 629.

32 [h]Can a maid forget her ornaments, *or* a bride her attire?
Yet My people [i]have_forgotten Me days without number.
33 Why [h]trimmest thou thy way to seek love?
f. הָרָעוֹת Therefore [i]hast thou also taught the [f]wicked_ones thy [g]ways.
34 Also in thy skirts [i]is_found the_blood_of the_souls_of *the* poor innocents:
t. בְּמַחְתֶּרֶת I [i]have not found it by [x]secret_search, but upon all these.
35 Yet thou [k]sayest, "Because I am_innocent, surely His anger [i]shall_turn from Me."
Behold, I [l]will_plead_with thee, because thou [e]sayest, "I have not sinned."
36 Why [h]gaddest_thou_about so_much to change thy [g]way?
a. בַּאֲשֶׁר Thou also shalt_be_ashamed of Egypt, [a]as thou wast_ashamed of Assyria.
37 Yea, thou shalt_go_forth from him,
And thine hands upon thine head:
For [j]*the* LORD *hath* rejected thy confidences,
And thou shalt not prosper in them.

f. *feminine.*

t. the digging.

a. according as.

1. Deut. 24. 1–4. Ch. 4. 1.

3 [e]THEY_say, "If a [i]man [h]**put_away** his [g]wife,
And she [g]go from him, and [g]become another [i]man's,
Shall he return unto her again?"
Shall not [x]that [x]land [e]be_greatly [h]polluted?
But thou [i]hast_played_the_harlot with many lovers;
i. אִישׁ **Yet [g]return_again** to Me, [l]saith [j]*the* LORD.

i. ish.

j. יְהוָה

2 [g]Lift_up thine eyes unto *the* high_places,
And [g]see where thou [i]hast not been_lien_with.
In *the* ways [i]hast_thou_sat for them, as the Arabian in the wilderness;
And thou [k]hast_polluted *the* land with thy whoredoms and with thy wickedness.
3 Therefore *the* showers [k]have_been_withholden,
And there [i]hath_been no latter_rain;
And thou hadst a whore's forehead,
Thou refusedst to be_ashamed.
4 Wilt thou not from this_time [i]cry unto Me,
"**My Father**, Thou *art* the_guide_of my youth?"
5 (Will He reserve *His anger* for ever?
Will He keep *it* to the end?)
Behold, thou [i]hast_spoken and [k]done [x]evil_things as thou couldest.

J. Jehovah.

about 613.

6 [j]*The* LORD [k]said also unto me in the_days_of **Josiah** the king, "Hast thou seen *that* which backsliding **Israēl** [i]hath_done? She [l]is_gone_up upon every high mountain and under every green tree, and there [k]hath_played *the* harlot. 7 And I [k]said after she had_done [g]all these *things*, '[r]Turn thou unto Me.' But she returned not. And her treacherous sister **Judah** [k]saw *it*.

r. תְּשׁוּב

r. Return *or* She will return.

8 And I [k]saw, when for all the causes whereby backsliding Israēl committed_adultery I had_put_her_away, and [k]given her *a* [g]bill_of divorce; yet her treacherous sister Judah feared not, but [k]went and [k]played_the_harlot also. 9 And it [g]came_to_pass through the_lightness_of her whoredom, that she [k]defiled [g]the land, and [k]committed adultery with [x]stones and with [x]stocks. 10 And yet for all this her treacherous sister Judah [i]hath not turned unto Me with her whole heart, but feignedly, [l]saith [j]*the* LORD."

B.C. about 612.

11 And J*the* LORD *said unto me, "*The* backsliding Israël
h. נַפְשָׁהּ ·hath_justified hherself more_than treacherous Judah." h. her soul.
12 ·Go and ·proclaim xthese xwords toward_the_north, and
·say,
·**Return**, thou_backsliding Israël, ⊥saith J*the* LORD;
And I will not cause Mine anger to_fall upon you:
g. חָסִיד For I *am* gmerciful, saith J*the* LORD, g. gracious *or* kind, *Heb.* khahsid.
And I will not keep *anger* for ever.
13 Only ·acknowledge thine iniquity, that thou ·hast_trans-
gressed against J*the* LORD thy ⁼God,
And ·hast_scattered thy ways to the strangers under every
green tree,
And ye ·have not obeyed My voice, ⊥saith J*the* LORD.
r. שׁוּבוּ 14 r·**Turn**, O_backsliding schildren, ⊥saith J*the* LORD; for I r. Return.
s. בָנִים ·am_married unto you: s. sons.
And I ·will_take you one of a city, and two of a family, and J. Jehovah.
I ·will_bring you to Zion:
15 And I ·will_give you pastors according_to Mine heart,
Which ·shall_feed you with knowledge and understanding.
16 And it ·shall_come_to_pass, when ye ᵇbe_multiplied and
·increased in the land,
In xthose xdays, ⊥saith J*the* LORD, they shall_say no more,
"The_**ark**_of the_covenant_of J*the* LORD:"
c. וְלֹא יַעֲלֶה Neither shall_it_ccome to mind: c. come_up on *the* heart.
עַל_לֵב
Neither shall_they_remember it;
Neither shall_they_visit *it;*
i. יֵעָשֶׂה Neither shall_ithat_be_done any_more. i. *or* it_be_made.
17 At xthat xtime they shall_call **Jerusalem** the_**throne**_of
J*the* LORD;
And all the nations ·shall_be_gathered unto it, to the_name_
of J*the* LORD, to Jerusalem:
st. שְׁרִרוּת Neither shall_they_walk any_more after the_[st]imagination_ st. stubborn-
of their evil heart. ness.
18 In xthose xdays the_house_of Judah shall_walk with the_
house_of Israël,
And they ·shall_come together out_of the_land_of *the* north
To the land that I ·have_given_for_an_inheritance unto your
ᶠfathers.
19 But I said, "How shall_I_put thee among the schildren, s. sons.
And ·give thee a pleasant land,
A goodly heritage_of the_hosts_of nations?"
And I ·said, "Thou shalt_call Me, '**My Father**;'
Aud shalt not turn_away from Me."
f. מֵרֵעָה 20 Surely *as* a wife ·ᵗreacherously_departeth from her ᶠhus- f. friend.
band,
So have_ye_dealt_treacherously with Me, O_house_of Israël,
⊥Saith J*the* LORD.

21 A voice was_heard upon the high_places,
Weeping *and* **supplications** of the_schildren_of Israël:
b. כִּי ᵇFor they ·ᵗhave_perverted their ᶠway, b. Because.
And they ·ᵗhave_forgotten J[f]*the* LORD their ⁼God.
22 "·Return, ye backsliding schildren, *and* I will_heal your
backslidings."
"Behold, we come unto Thee; for Thou *art* J*the* LORD
our ⁼God.
23 Truly in vain *is salvation hoped for* from *the* hills, *and from*
the_multitude_of mountains:
Truly in J*the* LORD our ⁼God *is* the_salvation_of Israël."

B.C. about 612.

t. וְהַבֹּשֶׁת Ch. 11. 13.

24 For [xt]shame [l]hath_devoured [m]the_labour_of our fathers from our youth;
Their [m]flocks and their [m]herds, their [m]sons and their [m]daughters.
25 We [l]lie_down in our shame, and our confusion [n]covereth us:
[b]For we [l]have_sinned against [J]*the* LORD our [a]God, [m]we and our fathers,
From our youth even unto [x]this [x]day,
And have not obeyed the_voice_of [J]*the* LORD our [a]God."

t. the shameful thing, the idol.

4 IF thou [l]wilt return, O_Israël, [k]saith [J]*the* LORD, [l]**return** unto Me:
And if thou [l]wilt_put_away thine abominations out_of My sight, then shalt thou not remove.
2 And thou [l]shalt_swear, "[J]*The* LORD liveth,"
In truth, in judgment, and in righteousness;
And *the* nations [l]shall_bless_themselves in Him,
And in Him shall_they_glory.
3 For thus [l]saith [J]*the* LORD to the_[i]men_of Judah and Jerusalem,
[l]**Break_up** your fallow_ground,
And [l]sow not among thorns.
4 [l]**Circumcise**_yourselves to [J]*the* LORD,
And [l]take_away the_foreskins_of your heart,
Ye [i]men_of Judah and inhabitants_of Jerusalem:
Lest My fury [l]come_forth like fire,
And [l]burn that none [k]can_quench *it*,
Because of the_evil_of your doings.

y. יְהוָה

2. Gen. 22. 18. Isa. 45. 25.

3. Hos. 10. 12. Mat. 13. 7, 22.

i. אִישׁ

y. Jehovah.

i. ish.

5 [l]Declare ye in Judah, and [l]publish in Jerusalem;
And [l]say, "[l]Blow ye *the* trumpet in the land:"
[l]Cry, [f][l]gather_together, and [l]say,
"[l]Assemble_yourselves, and [n]let_us_go into the defenced cities."
6 [l]Set up *the* standard toward Zion:
[l]Retire, [l]stay not:
For I [k]will_bring evil from *the* north, and a great destruction.
7 *The* lion [l]is_come_up from his thicket,
And the_**destroyer**_of *the* [n]**Gentiles** [l]is_on_his_way;
He [l]is_gone_forth from his place to make thy land desolate;
And thy cities shall_be_laid_waste, without an inhabitant.
8 For this [l]gird you with sackcloth, [l]lament and [l]howl:
For the_fierce_anger of [J]*the* LORD [l]is not turned_back from us.
9 And it [l]shall_come_to_pass at [x]that [x]day, [k]saith [J]*the* LORD,
That the_heart_of the king shall_perish,
And the_heart_of the princes;
And the priests [l]shall_be_astonished, and the prophets shall_wonder.
a.J. אֲדֹנָי יְהוִה 10 (Then [n]said I, "Ah, [a][n]Lord [J]GOD! surely Thou [l]hast greatly deceived [x]this [x]people and Jerusalem, saying, 'Ye shall have_peace;' whereas *the* sword [l]reacheth unto the soul.")
11 At [x]that [x]time shall_it_be_said to [x]this [x]people and to Jerusalem,
A dry wind_of *the* high_places in the wilderness toward the_daughter_of my people, not to fan, nor to cleanse,

f. fully *or* aloud.

n. nations.

a.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign_Lord Jehovah.

B.C. about 612.

12 *Even* a full wind from those *places* shall_come unto Me:
Now also will I give [=]sentence_against them.
13 Behold, he shall_come_up as [x]clouds,
And his chariots *shall be* as *a* [x]whirlwind:
His horses [']are swifter than eagles.
"Woe unto us! for we [']are_spoiled."

14 O_Jerusalem, ['**wash** thine **heart** from wickedness, that thou mayest_be_saved.
How long shall thy vain thoughts lodge within thee?
15 For a voice declareth from Dan,
h. מֵהַר And publisheth affliction from [h]mount Ephraim. h. the_hill_country_of.
16 ['Make_ye_mention to the nations;
Behold, ['publish against Jerusalem, *that* watchers [+]come from *a* [x]far country,
And [*]give_out their voice against the_cities_of Judah.
17 As keepers_of a field, ['are they against her round_about;
Because she ['hath_been_rebellious against [M]e, [+]saith [J]*the* LORD.
18. Ch. 2. 17,19. 18 Thy way and thy doings *have* procured these *things* unto thee;
This *is* thy wickedness, because it is bitter,
Because it ['reacheth unto thine heart.

19 My bowels, my bowels!
t. קִרְוֹת לִבִּי I [']am_pained at [t]my very heart; t. the_walls_of my heart.
My heart [+]maketh_a_noise in me;
I cannot hold_my_peace,
Because thou ['hast_heard, O_my soul,
The_sound_of the trumpet, the_**alarm_of war.**
20 Destruction upon destruction ['is_cried;
For the whole land ['is_spoiled:
Suddenly ['are my tents spoiled,
And my curtains in a moment.
21 How long shall_I_see *the* standard,
And hear the_sound_of *the* trumpet?
22 "For My people *is* foolish, they have not known [M]e;
s. בָּנִים They *are* sottish [s]children, and they have none understanding: s. sons.
They *are* wise to do_evil, but to do_good they have no knowledge."

23. Gen. 1. 2. 23-28. Isa. xxiv. 23 I **beheld** [']the earth, and, lo, *it was* without form, and void;
And the heavens, and they *had* no light.
24 I beheld the mountains, and, lo, they [+]trembled,
And all the hills moved_lightly.
a. אָדָם 25 I beheld, and, lo, *there was* no [xs]man, a. ahdahm.
And all the_birds_of the heavens were_fled.
26 I beheld, and, lo, the fruitful_place *was a* [x]wilderness,
And all the_cities thereof were_broken_down at the_presence_of [J]*the* LORD,
And by His fierce anger.
27 For thus *hath* [J]*the* LORD said,
The whole land shall_be_**desolate;**
Yet will I not make a full_end.
28 For this shall the earth mourn,
And the heavens above [']be_black:
Because I ['have_spoken *it*, I ['have_purposed *it*,
And ['will not repent, neither will_I_turn_back from it. [J]w. did not repent.

B.C. about 612.

29 The whole city [h]shall_flee for the_noise_of *the* horsemen and bowmen;
They [i]shall_go into thickets, and [i]climb_up upon the rocks:
al. כָּל־הָעִיר [al]Every city *shall be* forsaken, and not a [i]man [h]dwell therein. a. All the city. i. ish.

30 And *when* thou *art* **spoiled**, what wilt_thou_do?
Though thou [f]clothest_thyself_with crimson,
Though thou [f]deckest thee with ornaments_of gold,
en. תִּקְרָעִי Though thou [en][f]rentest thy [e]face with [x]painting, en. enlargest.
e. עֵינַיִךְ In vain shalt_thou_make_thyself_fair; e. eyes.
so. נַפְשֵׁךְ *Thy* lovers [i]will_despise thee, they will_seek thy [so]life. so. soul.

31 For I *have* heard a voice as of a woman_in_travail,
And the anguish as of her_that_bringeth_forth_her_first_child,
The_voice_of the_daughter_of Zion, *that* [f]bewaileth_herself,
That [f]spreadeth her hands, *saying*,
"Woe *is* me now! for my soul [i]is_wearied because of murderers."

1. Gen. 18. 17-33. Eze. 22. 30.

5 [i]RUN_ye_to_and_fro through the_[o]streets_of Jerusalem, and [i]see now, and [i]know,
o. out-places.
And [i]seek in the_broad_places thereof, if ye can find a [i]man, if there be *any* [h]that_executeth **judgment**, [h]that_seeketh *the* **truth**;
i. ish.
And I [k]will_pardon it.

J. יְהוָה 2 And though they [f]say, "[J]*The* LORD liveth;"
J. Jehovah.
Surely they [f]swear [x]falsely.

3 O_[J]LORD, *are* not thine eyes upon *the* truth?
Thou [i]hast_stricken them, but they [i]have not grieved;
Thou [i]hast_consumed them, *but* they [i]have_refused to receive correction:
They [i]have_made their faces harder than a rock; they [i]have_refused to return.

4. Cb. 8. 7.

4 Therefore I said,
"Surely these *are* [m]**poor**; they are_foolish:
For they know not the_way_of [J]*the* LORD, *nor* the_judgment_of their [m]God."

5. Mic. 3. 1.

5 I will_get me unto the [m]**great_men**, and [k]will_speak_unto them;
For they [i]have_known the_way_of [J]*the* LORD, *and* the_judgment_of their [m]God:
t. יַחְדָּו But these [i]have [t]altogether broken *the* yoke, *and* burst *the* bonds.
t. together.

6 Wherefore a lion out_of *the* forest [i]shall_slay them,
d. עֲרָבוֹת *And* a wolf_of *the* [d]evenings shall_spoil them,
A leopard [h]shall_watch over their cities:
Every_one [xx]that goeth_out thence shall_be_torn_in_pieces:
Because their transgressions [i]are many, *and* their backslidings [i]are_increased.
d. deserts.

7 How shall_I_pardon thee for this?
s. בָּנַיִךְ Thy [s]children [i]have_forsaken Me, and [k]sworn by *them that* *are* no gods:
s. sons.
When I [k]had_fed them to the full, they then [k]committed_**adultery**,
And [f]assembled_themselves_by_troops in *the* harlots' houses.

8 They were *as* fed horses in *the* morning:
Every_one [f]neighed after his neighbour's wife.

B.C. about 612.

9 Shall I not visit for these *things*? [1]saith [J]*the* LORD:
And shall not My soul be_avenged on such a nation as this?
10 [2]Go_ye_up upon her walls, and [2]destroy;
But [3]make not a full_end:
Take_away her battlements; for they *are* not [J]*the* LORD'S.
11 For the_house_of Israël and the_house_of Judah [4]have_**dealt very treacherously** against Me, [1]saith [J]*the* LORD.
12 They [4]have_belied [J]*the* LORD, and [5]said,
"*It is* not He; neither shall evil come upon us;
Neither shall_we_see sword nor famine:
13 And the prophets shall_become wind,
And the word *is* not in them: thus shall_it_be_done unto them."
14 Wherefore thus [4]saith [J]*the* LORD [6]God_of hosts,
Because ye [7]speak [8]this [8]word,
Behold, I [1]will_make My words in thy mouth fire,
And [8]this [8]people wood, and it [5]shall_devour them.

15 Lo, I [1]will_**bring** a nation upon you from far, O_house_of Israël, [1]saith [J]*the* LORD:
It *is* a mighty nation,
It *is* an ancient nation,
A nation whose language thou [3]knowest not,
Neither [3]understandest what they [3]say.
16 Their quiver *is* as an open sepulchre,
They *are* all mighty_men.
17 And they [2]shall_eat_up thine harvest, and thy bread,
Which thy sons and thy daughters should_eat:
They shall_eat_up thy flocks and thine herds:
They shall_eat_up thy vines and thy fig_trees:
They shall_impoverish thy fenced cities, wherein thou [1]trustedst, with *the* sword.
18 Nevertheless in [8]those [8]days, [1]saith [J]*the* LORD, I will not make a full_end with you.
19 And it [2]shall_come_to_pass, when ye shall_say,
"**Wherefore** [4]doeth [J]*the* LORD our [6]God [8]all these *things* unto us?"
Then [2]shalt_thou_answer them,
"Like as ye [4]have_forsaken Me, and [5]served strange gods in your land,
So shall_ye_serve strangers in a land *that is* not yours."
20 [2]Declare this in the_house_of Jacob,
And [2]publish it in Judah, saying,
h. אֵין לֵב 21 [2]Hear now this, O_foolish people, and without [h]understanding; h. heart.
Which have eyes, and [3]see not; which have ears, and [3]hear not:
22 [3]**Fear ye not** Me? [1]saith [J]*the* LORD:
Will ye not tremble at My presence,
Which *have* placed *the* sand *for* the_bound_of the sea
By a perpetual decree, that it [3]cannot pass it:
And though the_waves thereof [5]toss_themselves, yet [3]can they not prevail;
Though they [2]roar, yet [3]can they not pass_over it?
23 But [8]this [8]_people [4]hath a revolting and a rebellious heart;
They [4]are_**revolted** and [5]gone.
24 Neither [4]say they in their heart,

B.C. about 612.

"Let us now fear *the* LORD our God, that giveth rain,
Both *the* former and *the* latter, in his season:
He reserveth unto us *the* appointed weeks of *the* harvest."

25. Ps. 84. 11. Isa. 59. 2. Dan. 9. 13.

25 Your **iniquities** have turned away these *things*,
And your sins have withholden good *things* from you.
26 For among My people are found wicked *men:*
They lay wait, as he that setteth snares;
They set a trap, they catch men.
27 As a cage *is* full of birds, so *are* their houses full of deceit:
Therefore they are become great, and waxen rich.
28 They are waxen fat, they shine:
Yea, they overpass the deeds of *the* wicked:
They judge not *the* cause, the cause of *the* fatherless, yet they prosper;
And the right of *the* needy do they not judge.
29. *v.* 9. Ch. 9. 9. 29 Shall I not visit for these *things?* saith *the* LORD:
Shall not My soul be avenged on such a nation as this?

a. שַׁמָּה

30 A **wonderful** and **horrible** thing is committed in the land;
31 The prophets prophesy falsely,
And the priests bear rule by their means;
And My people love *to have it* so:
And what will ye do in the end thereof?

a. An astonishing thing.

6 O YE children of Benjamin, gather yourselves to flee out of the midst of Jerusalem,
And blow *the* trumpet in Tekoa,

f. מַשָּׂאֵת

And set up a sign of fire in Beth-haccerem:
For **evil** appeareth out of *the* **north**, and great destruction.

s. sons.

f. fire-signal.

t. הַנָּוֶה וְהַמְעֻנָּגָה דִּמִּיתִי בַּת־צִיּוֹן

2 I have likened the daughter of Zion to *a* comely and delicate *woman.*
3 *The* shepherds with their flocks shall come unto her;
They shall pitch *their* tents against her round about;
They shall feed every one in his place.
4 Prepare ye war against her;
"Arise, and let us go up at noon."
Woe unto us! for the day goeth away,
For the shadows of *the* evening are stretched out.
5 "Arise, and let us go by night, and let us destroy her palaces."

t. *or* The comely and delicate one, the daughter of Zion, will I cut off.

J. יְהוָה צְבָאוֹת

6 For thus *hath* *the* LORD of hosts said,
Hew ye down trees, and cast a mount against **Jerusalem:**
This *is* the city to be visited;
She *is* wholly oppression in the midst of her.
7 As a fountain casteth out her waters,
So she casteth out her wickedness:
Violence and spoil is heard in her;
Before Me continually *is* grief and wounds.
8 Be thou instructed, O Jerusalem,
Lest My soul depart from thee;
Lest I make thee desolate, a land not inhabited.
9 Thus saith *the* LORD of hosts,
They shall throughly glean the remnant of Israël as *a* vine:
Turn back thine hand as a grape gatherer into *the* baskets.

J. Jehovah Tsĕbahōth.

B.C. about 612.
t. וְאָעִידָה

10 To whom shall I speak, and t*give warning, that they *may hear?
Behold, their ear *is* uncircumcised, and they cannot hearken:
Behold the word of J*the* LORD 'is unto them a reproach;
they 'have no delight in it.
11 Therefore I 'am full of ᶜthe fury of J*the* LORD;
I 'am weary with holding in:
I will pour it out upon *the* children abroad,
And upon the assembly of young men together:
For even *the* husband with *the* wife shall be taken,
The aged with *him that is* full of days.
12 And their houses 'shall be turned unto others,
With their fields and wives together:
For I will stretch out My ᶜhand upon the inhabitants of
the land, +saith J*the* LORD.

13. Ch. 8. 10.
13 For from the least of them even unto the greatest of
them every one *is* given to **covetousness**;
And from *the* prophet even unto *the* priest every one dealeth
falsely.

b. שֶׁבֶר
14 They *have healed also ᶜthe ᵇhurt of *the daughter* of My
people slightly,
°Saying, "**Peace**, peace;" when *there is* **no peace**.
15 Were they ashamed when they had committed abomination?
k. יָדְעוּ
Nay, they 'were not at all ashamed, neither ᵏcould they
blush;
Therefore they shall fall among ˣ¹them that fall:
At *the* time *that* I visit them they shall be cast down, 'saith
J*the* LORD.
16 Thus 'saith J*the* LORD,
'Stand ye in *the* ways, and 'see, and 'ask for *the* **old paths**,
"Where *is* the good way," and 'walk therein,
And ye 'shall find rest for your souls.
But they *said, "We will not walk *therein*."

17. Eze. 3. 17.
17 Also I 'set watchmen over you, *saying*,
"'Hearken to the sound of *the* trumpet."
But they *said, "We will not hearken."
18 Therefore '**hear**, ye nations,
And 'know, O congregation, ᶜwhat *is* among them.
19 'Hear, O earth:
Behold, I +will bring evil upon ˣthis ˣ-people,
Even the fruit of their thoughts,
Because they "have not hearkened unto My words,
Nor to My law, but *rejected it.

20. Isa. 1. 10–15.
f. לְבוֹנָה
a. עֹלוֹתֵיכֶם
20 To what purpose 'cometh there to Me ᶠincense from Sheba,
And the sweet cane from a far country?
Your ᵃburnt offerings *are* not acceptable,
Nor your sacrifices sweet unto Me.
21 Therefore thus 'saith J*the* LORD,
Behold, I +will lay stumblingblocks before ˣthis people,
And *the* fathers and *the* sons together 'shall fall upon them;
The neighbour and his friend shall perish.

22 Thus 'saith J*the* LORD,
Behold, a people cometh from *the* **north** country,
And a great nation shall be raised from the sides of *the*
earth.
23 They shall lay hold on bow and spear;
They *are* cruel, and 'have no mercy;

t. testify.
b. breach.
k. knew-they-how-to.
f. frankincense.
a. ascending-offerings.

B.C. about 612.

i. כְּאִישׁ

Their voice [r]roareth like the sea;
And they [r]ride upon horses,
Set_in_array as [i]men for [x]war against thee, O_daughter_of Zion.

24 We [·l]have_heard [⌜]the_fame thereof:
Our hands [·l]wax_feeble:
Anguish [·l]hath_taken_hold of us,
And pain, as of a woman_in_travail.

25 [r]Go not forth into the field, nor walk by the way;
For the_sword_of *the* enemy *and* fear *is* on every_side.

26 O_daughter_of my people, [·]gird *thee* with sackcloth,
And [·]wallow thyself in [x]ashes:
Make thee **mourning,** *as for* an only_son, most_bitter lamentation:
For the spoiler shall_suddenly come upon us.

i. ish.

w. בָּחוֹן

27 I *have* set thee *for* a [w]**tower** *and* a **fortress** among My people,
That thou mayest_know and [t·]**try** their [⌜]way.

t. וּבְחַנְתָּ

28 They *are* all grievous revolters, walking with slanders:
They are brass and iron; *they are* all corrupters.

29 *The* bellows [·l]are_burned,
The lead [·l]is_consumed_of_the_fire;

r. צָרַף צָרוּף

The [r]founder [·l]melteth in vain:
For *the* [=]wicked [·l]are not plucked_away.

30 Reprobate silver [·l]shall *men* call them,
Because [J]*the* LORD [·l]hath_rejected them.

w. watch-tower *or* trier, *Heb.* bakhôn.

t. try, *Heb.* bakhan.

r. refiner refineth.

about 600.

J. מֵאֵת יְהוָה

7 THE **word** that came to Jeremiah from [J⌜]*the* LORD, [°]saying,
2 [·]Stand in the_gate_of [J]*the* LORD'S house, and [·]proclaim there [x]this [z]word, and [·]say, [·]Hear the_word_of [J]*the* LORD, all *ye of* Judah, [xx]that enter_in at [x]these [x]gates to worship [J]*the* LORD.

3 Thus [·l]saith [J]*the* LORD of_hosts, the_[=]God_of Israël,
[·]Amend your ways and your doings, and I [·]will_cause you to_dwell in [x]this [x]place.

4 [r]Trust ye not in [x]lying words, saying,
"The_**temple**_of [J]*the* LORD, the_temple_of [J]*the* LORD, the_temple_of [J]*the* LORD, *are* these."

5 For if ye [°]throughly [r]amend your [⌜]ways and your [⌜]doings;
i. אִישׁ If ye [°]throughly [r]execute judgment between a [i]man and his neighbour;

6 *If* ye [r]oppress not *the* [−]stranger, *the* [−]fatherless, and *the* [−]widow,
And [r]shed not innocent blood in [x]this [x]place,
Neither [r]walk after other gods to your hurt:

7 Then [·]will_I_cause you to_dwell in [x]this [x]place,
In the land that I gave to your fathers, for ever and ever.

8 Behold, ye [+r]trust in [x]lying words, that cannot profit.

9 Will ye steal, murder, and [·]commit_adultery,
And [·]swear [x]falsely, and [·]burn_incense unto [x]Baal,
And [·]walk after other gods whom ye [·l]know not;

10 And [·]come and [·]stand before Me in [x]**this** [x]**house,**
w. אֲשֶׁר נִקְרָא שְׁמִי עָלָיו [w]Which [·l]is_called by My name, and [·]say,
"We [·l]are_delivered to do [⌜]all [x]these [x]abominations"?

11. MATT. 21. 13. MARK 11. 17. LUKE 19. 46. 11 Is [x]this [x]house, [w]which [·l]is_called by My name, [·]become a **den_of robbers** in your eyes?
Behold, even I [·l]have_seen *it,* [+]saith [J]*the* LORD.

12. Josh. 18. 1. Ps. 78. 60. 12 But [·]go ye now unto My place which *was* in **Shiloh,**

w. Whereon My name was_called.

B.C. about 600.

Where I [c]set My name at the first,
And [*]see [~]what I did to it for the_wickedness_of My people Israël.

13 And now, because ye [*]have_done [~]all [x]these works [xx]saith [J]*the* LORD,
And I [*]spake unto you, rising_up_early and speaking, but ye heard not;
And I [*]called you, but ye answered not;

14. 1 Sam. 4. 10, 11.

14 Therefore [*]will_I_do unto *this* [x]house, [w]which [*]is_called by My name, wherein ye [+]trust,
And unto the place which I gave to you and to your fathers,
a. כַּאֲשֶׁר [a]as I [*]have_done to Shiloh.

15 And I [*]will_cast you out_of My sight,
[a]As I [*]have_cast_out [~]all your brethren, *even* [~]the_whole seed_of Ephraim.

16 Therefore [b]pray not thou for [x]this [x]people,
Neither [b]lift_up cry nor prayer for them,
Neither [b]make intercession to Me:
For I [+]will not hear thee.

17 Seest thou not what they [+]do in the_cities_of Judah
And in the_streets_of Jerusalem?

s. הַבָּנִים 18 The [s]children [+]gather wood,
And the fathers [+]kindle [~]the fire,
And the women knead *their* dough,
To make cakes to the_**queen_of** [x=]**heaven**,
And to pour_out drink_offerings unto other gods,
That_they_may provoke_Me_to_anger.

J. יְהוָה 19 Do they provoke **Me** to anger? [+]saith [J]*the* LORD:
Do they not *provoke* themselves to the_confusion_of their_own faces?

a.J. אֲדֹנָי יֱהוִה 20 Therefore thus [*]saith [a]*the* [=]Lord [J]GOD;
Behold, Mine anger and My fury shall_be_poured_out upon [x]this [x]place,
a. אָדָם Upon [xa]man, and upon [x]beast,
And upon the_trees_of the field,
And upon the_fruit_of the ground;
And it [*]shall_burn, and shall not be_quenched.

21 Thus [*]saith [J]*the* LORD of_hosts, the_[=]God_of Israël;
ad. סְפוּ [ad]Put your [as]burnt_offerings unto your sacrifices, and [*]eat
as. עֹלוֹתֵיכֶם flesh.

22 For I spake not [~]*unto* your fathers,
Nor commanded them in *the* day that I brought them out_of the_land_of Egypt,
Concerning [as]burnt_offerings or [~]sacrifices:

23 But [x]this [x]thing commanded I them, [e]saying,
h. שִׁמְעוּ "[h][*]**Obey** My voice, and I [*]will_be your [=]God, and ye shall_be My [~]people:
And [*]walk ye in all the ways that I [b]have_commanded you, that it may_be_well unto you."

24 But they hearkened not, nor inclined their [~]ear,
st. בִּשְׁרִרוּת But [*]walked in *the* counsels *and* in the_[st]imagination_of their [x]evil heart,
And [*]went backward, and not forward.

25 Since the day that your fathers came_forth out_of the_land_of Egypt unto [x]this [x]day
I [*]have even sent unto you [~]all My servants the prophets, daily rising_up_early and sending *them:*

26 Yet they hearkened not unto Me, nor inclined their [~]ear,

c. caused_to_dwell.
a. according as.
s. sons.
J. Jehovah.
a.J. Adônahy, Sovereign_Lord Jehovah.
a. ahdahm.
ad. Add.
as. ascending_offerings.
h. Hearken.
st. stubbornness.

B.C. about 600.

But *hardened their ⌜neck: they did worse than their fathers.

27 Therefore thou *shalt_speak ⌜all ˣthese ˣwords unto them;
But they will not hearken to thee:
Thou *shalt also call unto them;
But they will not answer thee.

28 But thou *shalt_say unto them,
This *is a* ˣnation that ʰ*obeyeth not the_voice_of ᴶ*the* LORD their ᴱGod, nor *receiveth ⁱcorrection:
ˣTruth *is* perished, and *is_cut_off from their mouth.

29 *Cut_off ᵗthine hair, *O_Jerusalem,* and *cast_it_away,
And *take_up a lamentation on ᵉhigh_places;
For ᴶ*the* LORD *hath_**rejected** and *forsaken ⌜the_generation _of His wrath.

30 For the_ˢchildren_of Judah *have_done ˣevil in My sight, ⁺saith ᴶ*the* LORD:
They *have* set their abominations in the house ʷwhich *is_called by My name, to pollute it.

31 And they *have* built the_ˢhigh_places_of ˣTophet,
Which *is* in the_valley_of the_son_of Hinnom,
To burn their ⌜sons and their ⌜daughters in the fire;
Which I commanded *them* not, neither came it into My heart.

32 Therefore, behold, *the* days come, ⁺saith ᴶ*the* LORD,
That it shall no more be_called ˣ**Tophet,**
Nor the_valley_of the_son_of Hinnom,
But the_valley_of ˣslaughter:
For they *shall_bury in Tophet, till there be no place.

33 And the_carcases_of ˣthis ˣpeople *shall_be meat for the_fowls_of the ⁼heaven,
And for the_beasts_of the earth; and none ᶠ⁺shall_fray_them _away.

34 Then *will_I_cause_to_cease from the_cities_of Judah,
And from the_streets_of Jerusalem,
The_voice_of mirth, and the_voice_of gladness,
The_voice_of *the* bridegroom, and the_voice_of *the* bride:
For the land shall_be desolate.

8 AT ˣthat ˣtime, ⁺saith ᴶ*the* LORD, they shall_bring_out ⌜the_**bones**_of the_kings_of Judah,
And ⌜the_bones_of his princes,
And ⌜the_bones_of the priests,
And ⌜the_bones_of the prophets,
And ⌜the_bones_of the_inhabitants_of Jerusalem, out_of their graves:

2 And they *shall_spread them before the sun, and the moon, and all the_host_of ˣ⁼heaven,
Whom they *have* loved, and whom they *have* served,
And after whom they *have* walked,
And whom they *have* sought,
And whom they *have* worshipped:
They shall not be_gathered, nor be_buried;
They shall_be for dung upon the_face_of the earth.

3 And death *shall_be_chosen rather than ⁼life by all the_residue_of ˣˣthem that_remain of ˣthis ˣevil ˣfamily,
ˣˣWhich remain in all the places whither I *have_driven them, ⁺saith ᴶ*the* LORD of_hosts.

4 Moreover thou *shalt_say unto them,
Thus *saith ᴶ*the* LORD;

h. שָׁמְעוּ
i. מוּסָר
t. זְרֹךְ
e. שְׁמִים
J. יְהוָה
s. בְּנֵי
w. אֲשֶׁר־נִקְרָא שְׁמִי־עָלָיו
h. בָּמוֹת
f. מַחֲרִיד
J. יְהוָה

h. hearkened.
i. *or* instruction, *Heb.* musahr.
t. thine hair-of-separation *or* crown.
e. eminent_placee.
J. Jehovah.
s. sons.
w. whereon My name was called.
b. *Heb.* bahmōth.
f. frightening_away.
J. Jehovah.

B.C. about 600.

Shall they fall, and not [t]arise?
Shall he turn_away, and not [t]return?
5 Why *then* [s]is [x]this [x]people_of Jerusalem slidden_back by a perpetual **backsliding**?
They [s]hold_fast [x]deceit, they [s]refuse to return.
6 I hearkened and [*]heard, *but* they [t]spake not aright:
i. אִישׁ No [i]man repented him of his wickedness, [©]saying, "What have_I_done?" i. ish.
Every_one turned to his course, as *the* horse rusheth into the battle.

7. Isa. 1. 3.
7 Yea, *the* stork in the [~]heaven [s]knoweth her appointed_times;
t. וְתוֹר And *the* [t]turtle and *the* crane and *the* swallow [s]observe [~]the_time_of their coming; t. turtle-dove.
But My people [s]**know not** [~]the_judgment_of [J]*the* LORD.

8. Mark 7. 13.
8 How [t]do_ye_say,
"[We] *are* [=]wise, and the_law_of [J]*the* LORD *is* with us?"
be. הִנֵּה לַשֶּׁקֶר [be]Lo, certainly in [x]vain made He *it;* be. Behold, the false pen of *the* scribes made falsehood of it.
עָשָׂה עֵט The_pen_of *the* scribes *is* in_vain.
שֶׁקֶר סֹפְרִים
9 *The* [=]wise *men* [s]are_ashamed, they [s]are_dismayed and [*]taken:
Lo, they *have* rejected the_word_of [J]*the* LORD;
And what wisdom *is* in them?

10 Therefore will_I_give their [~]wives unto others,
s. לְיוֹרְשִׁים *And* their fields to them_that_shall_[s]inherit *them:* s. seize *or* possess.
For every_one from *the* least even unto *the* greatest is_given_to covetousness,
From *the* prophet even unto *the* priest every one [+]dealeth falsely.

b. אֶת־שֶׁבֶר 11 For they [*]have_healed [~]the_[b]hurt_of the_daughter_of My people slightly, b. breach.
Saying, "Peace, peace;" when *there is* no peace.

12. Ch. 6. 14, 15.
12 Were they ashamed when they had_committed abomination?
k. יָדְעוּ Nay, they were not at_all ashamed, neither [k]could they blush: k. know-not-how-to.
Therefore shall_they_fall among [x+]them that_fall:
In the_time_of their visitation they shall_be_cast_down, [s]saith [J]*the* LORD.
13 I [©]will_surely [t]consume them, [+]saith [J]*the* LORD:
There shall be no grapes on the vine, nor figs on the fig_tree,
And the leaf [s]shall_fade;
And *the things that* I [*]have_given them shall_pass_away_from them.

14 Why [+]do [we] sit_still?
[*]Assemble_yourselves, and [*]let_us_enter into the defenced cities,
And [*]let_us_be_silent there:
For [J]*the* LORD our [=]God [s]hath_put_us_to_silence,
And [*]given us water_of gall to_drink,
Because we [s]have_sinned against [J]*the* LORD.

15 We looked for peace, but no good *came;*
t. בְּעָתָה *And* for a time_of health, and behold [t]**trouble**! t. terror.

16 The_snorting_of his horses was_heard from Dan:
The whole land trembled at the_sound_of the_neighing_of his strong_ones;
For they [*]are_come, and [*]have_devoured *the* land, and all_that_is_in it;
The city, and those_that_dwell therein.

B.C. about 600.
a. צִפְעֹנִים

17 For, behold, I [+]will_send serpents, [a]cockatrices, among you, which *will* not *be* charmed,
And they [*]shall_bite you, [+]saith [J]*the* LORD.

18 *When* I would_comfort myself against sorrow,
My heart *is* faint in me.
19 Behold the_voice_of the_cry_of the_daughter_of my people
Because of them_that_dwell_in a far_country:
Is not [J]*the* LORD in Zion? *is* not her king in her?
"Why [*]have_they_provoked_Me_to anger with their graven_images,
And with strange vanities?"
20 "*The* **harvest** [*]**is_past**, *the* summer [*]is_ended,
And [ו]we [*]are not saved."
21 For the_[b]hurt_of the_daughter_of my people [*]am_I_hurt;
I [*]am_black; astonishment [*]hath_taken_hold_on me.
22 *Is there* no [x]**balm** in **Gilead**; *is there* no physician there?
Why then [*]is not the_health_of the_daughter_of my people recovered?

9 OH_that my head were waters, and mine eyes a fountain_of tears,
That I [*]might_weep day and night for [ה]the_slain_of the_daughter_of my people!
2. *Ch.* 9. *in Heb. begins here.* 2 Oh that_I_had in the wilderness a lodging_place_of wayfaring_men;
That I might_leave my [ה]people and [*]go from them!
For they *be* all adulterers, an assembly_of **treacherous_men**.
3 And they [*]bend their [ה]tongues *like* their bow *for* lies:
But they [*]are not valiant for *the* truth upon the earth;
For they [*]proceed from evil to evil, and they know not [ו]Me, [+]saith [J]*the* LORD.
f. בְּרֵעֵהוּ 4 [*]Take_ye_heed every_one of his [f]neighbour,
And [t]trust ye not in any brother:
For every brother [©]will_utterly [t]supplant,
And every neighbour will_walk with slanders.
m. יְהֹתֵלּוּ 5 And they will_[m]deceive every_one his neighbour,
And will not speak *the* truth:
They *have* taught their tongue to speak lies,
And [*]weary_themselves to commit_iniquity.
6 Thine habitation *is* in the_midst_of deceit;
Through deceit they [*]refuse to know [ו]Me, [+]saith [J]*the* LORD.
7 Therefore thus [*]saith [J]*the* LORD of_hosts,
Behold, I [+]will_melt them, and [*]try them;
b. מִפְּנֵי For how shall_I_do for the_[b]daughter_of My people?
d. חֵץ שָׁחוּט 8 Their tongue *is as* an [d]arrow shot_out;
keri. It speaketh deceit:
One [t]speaketh peaceably to his [f][ה]neighbour with his mouth,
But in heart he [t]layeth his wait.
9 Shall I not visit them for these *things?* [+]saith [J]*the* LORD:
Shall not My soul be_**avenged** on such a nation as this?
10 For the mountains will_I_take up a weeping and wailing,
p. נָאוֹת And for the_[p]habitations_of *the* wilderness a lamentation,
Because they [*]are_burned_up, so that none [+]can_pass_through *them;*
Neither [*]can *men* hear the_voice_of *the* cattle;
Both the_fowl_of the heavens and *the* beast [*]are_fled; they [*]are_gone.

a. *or* adders.
b. breach.
f. *or* friend.
m. *or* mock.
b. because.
d. *or* deadly arrow.
p. *or* pastures.

B.C. about 600.
j. תַּנִּים

11 And I ·will_make ᶜJerusalem heaps, *and* a den_of ʲdragons; | j. *or* jackals.
And I will_make ᶜthe_cities_of Judah desolate, without an inhabitant.

i. אִישׁ

12 Who *is* the wise ˣⁱman, that ᵏmay_understand ᶜthis? | i. ish.
And *who is he* to whom the_mouth_of ᴶ*the* LORD ·hath_spoken, that he ᵏmay_declare it,
For what the land ·perisheth, *and* ·is_burned_up like *a* ˣwilderness, that none passeth_through?

13 And ᴶ*the* LORD ᵏsaith,
Because they ·have_forsaken My ᶜlaw which I set before them,
And ·have not obeyed My voice, neither walked therein;

s. שְׁרִרוּת

14 But ᵏhave_walked after the_ˢimagination_of their_own heart, | s. stubbornness.
And after ˣᵐBaalim, which their fathers taught them:

15 Therefore thus ·saith ᴶ*the* LORD of_hosts, the_ᵐGod_of Israēl;
Behold, I ⁺will_feed them, *even* ˣthis ᴷpeople, with wormwood,
And ·give them water_of gall to_drink.

n. גּוֹיִם

16 I ·will_scatter them also among the ⁿᵐheathen, | n. nations.
Whom neither they nor their fathers ·have_known:
And I ·will_send *a* ᴷsword after them, till I ·have_consumed them.

17 Thus ·saith ᴶ*the* LORD of_hosts,
"·Consider ye, and ·call for the mourning_women, that they may_come;
And ·send for ˣcunning *women*, that they may_come:"

18 And let_them_make_haste, and ᵏtake_up **a wailing** for us,
That our eyes ᵗmay_run_down with tears,
And our eyelids ᵗgush_out_with waters.

19 For a voice_of wailing ·is_heard out_of Zion, "How ·are_we_spoiled!
We ·are_greatly confounded, because we ·have_forsaken *the* land.
Because our dwellings ·have_cast_us_out."

20 Yet ·hear the_word_of ᴶ*the* LORD, O_ye women,
And ᵏlet your ear receive the_word_of His mouth,
And ·teach your daughters wailing,
And every_one her neighbour lamentation.

21 For death ·is_come_up into our windows,
And is entered_into our palaces,
To cut_off *the* children from without,
And the young_men from *the* streets.

22 ·Speak, "Thus ⁺saith ᴶ*the* LORD,

a. הָאָדָם

Even the_carcases_of ˣᵃmen ·shall_fall as dung upon the open field, | a. ahdahm.
And as *the* handful after the harvestman, and none ⁺shall_gather *them*."

23 Thus ·saith ᴶ*the* LORD, ᵗLet not *the* **wise** *man* **glory** in his wisdom,
Neither ᵗlet the mighty *man* glory in his might,
Let not *the* rich *man* glory in his riches:

24. 1 COR. 1. 31. 2 COR. 10. 17.

24 But ᵗlet ˣᵃhim that_glorieth glory in this,
That he understandeth and knoweth ~~Me~~,
That ᴵ *am* ᴶ*the* LORD ⁺which_exercise lovingkindness, judgment and righteousness, in the earth:
For in these *things* I ·delight, ⁺saith ᴶ*the* LORD.

B.C. about 600.

25 Behold, *the* days come, [a]saith [J]*the* LORD, that I [b]will_punish all *them which are* **circumcised** with *the* uncircumcised;

26 Egypt, and Judah, and Edom, and the_[s]children_of Ammon, and Moab, and all [t]*that are* in *the* utmost corners, [xx]that dwell in the wilderness:
For all *these* [x]nations *are* uncircumcised, and all the_house_of Israël *are* uncircumcised in *the* heart.

t. קְצוּצֵי פֵאָה — t. that have the_corners_of *beard* cut.

J. יְהוָה — J. Jehovah.

10 [c]HEAR ye [d]the word which [J]*the* LORD [c]speaketh unto you, O_house_of Israël:

2 Thus [c]saith [J]*the* LORD, [f]Learn not the_way_of the [nn]heathen,
And [f]be not dismayed at the_signs_of [xx]heaven;
For the [nn]heathen [f]are_dismayed at them.

n. הַגּוֹיִם — n. nations. nn. h. the heavens.

s. חֻקּוֹת — s. statutes *or* ordinances, *Heb.* khukkoth.
at. הוּא
i. הוּא כְּי־עֵץ
מִיַּעַר כָּרָתוֹ

3 For the_[s]**customs**_of the [n]**people** [at]*are* vain:
For [i]one [c]cutteth a tree out_of *the* forest,
The_work_of the_hands_of *the* workmen, with the axe.

4 They [f]deck it with silver and with gold;
They [f]fasten it with nails and with hammers, that it [f]move not.

i. *or* it *is but* a tree which one cutteth.

5. Isa. 46. 7.
st. מְקֻשָּׁה
5. 1 Sam. 5. 3, 4.

5 They *are* [st]upright as *the* palm_tree, but [f]speak not:
They must_needs be_borne, because they [f]cannot go.
[f]Be not afraid of them; for they [f]cannot do evil,
Neither also *is it* in them to do good.

st. stiff *or* wrought.

6. Rev. 15. 3.

6 Forasmuch as *there is* **none like** unto Thee, O_[J]**LORD**;
Thou *art* great, and Thy name *is* great in might.

7 Who [f]would not fear Thee, O_King_of [x]nations? for to Thee [f]doth_it_appertain:
Forasmuch as among all the_wise_men_of the nations, and in all their kingdoms, *there is* none like unto Thee.

8 But they [f]are altogether brutish and foolish:
The stock [at]*is* a doctrine_of vanities.

at. הוּא — at. it.

9 Silver spread_into_plates [f]is_brought from Tarshish,
And gold from Uphaz, the_work_of *the* workman,
And of the_hands_of *the* founder:
Blue and purple *is* their clothing:
They *are* all the_work_of cunning *men*.

10. 1 Thes. 1. 9.
G. אֱלֹהִים
אֱמֶת
l. הוּא־אֱלֹהִים חַיִּים
k. וּמֶלֶךְ עוֹלָם

10 But [J]*the* LORD *is the* [g]true [G]God,
He *is the* [l][G]living [G]God, and an [k]everlasting king:
At His wrath the earth shall_tremble,
And *the* nations shall not be_able to abide His indignation.

G. God_of truth. l. [G]living *Triune* [G]God (*both plural*), Elohim khayyim. k. *or* King_of eternity, melec holahm.

11. *Chaldee.* *See* Gen. 1. 1. Heb. 1. 8–12.

11 **Thus shall_ye_say** unto them,
"*The* gods that [c]have not [m]made *the* heavens and *the* earth,
Even they shall_perish from *the* earth, and from under these heavens."

11. *This verse alone is in the Chaldee language.*

12. *Hebrew.*
h. תֵּבֵל
u. וּבִתְבוּנָתוֹ

12 [a]He_hath_made *the* earth by His **power**,
[a]He_hath_established *the* [h]world by His **wisdom**,
And [c]hath_stretched_out *the* heavens by His [u]discretion.

13 When He [f]uttereth His voice, *there is* a multitude_of waters in the heavens, and He [*]causeth *the* vapours to_ascend from the_ends_of the earth;
He [c]maketh lightnings with [x]rain,
And [*]bringeth_forth *the* wind out_of His treasures.

h. habitable_world, teebeel. u. understanding.

a. אָדָם
p. הֹבִישׁ

14 Every [a]man [c]is_brutish in *his* knowledge:
Every founder [c]is_[p]confounded by *the* graven_image:

a. ahdahm. p. put_to_shame.

B.C. about 600.
sp. רוּחַ

For his molten_image *is* falsehood, and *there is* no [sp]breath in them. sp. spirit, rnakh.

15 They *are* vanity, *and* the_work_of errors:
In the_time_of their visitation they shall_perish.

16. Ps. 119. 57. ‖Ch. 51. 19.
f. יוֹצֵר
J. יְהוָה צְבָאוֹת

16 The_**portion_of Jacob** *is* not like them:
For He *is* the_[f]former_of [x]all *things;* f. *or* framer.
And Israël *is* the_rod_of His inheritance:
[J]*The* LORD of_hosts *is* His name. J. Jehovah of. Tsĕbahōth.

17 ·Gather_up thy wares out_of *the* land, O_inhabitant_of the fortress.

18 For thus ·[l]saith [J]*the* LORD,
"Behold, I [+]will_sling_out ⌜the_inhabitants_of the land at [x]this [x]once,
And ·will_distress them, that they [l]may_find *it so.*"

19 Woe is me for my hurt! my wound is grievous:
But I said, Truly this *is* a **grief**, and I [*]must_bear it.

te. אָהֳלִי
20 My [te]tabernacle ·[l]is_spoiled, and all my cords ·[l]are_broken: te. tent.
My [s]children ·[l]are_gone_forth of me, and they *are* not: s. sons.
There is none [+]to_stretch_forth my tent any_more, and [+]to_set_up my curtains.

J. אֶת־יְהוָה
21 For the pastors ·[l]are_become brutish, and ·[l]have not sought [J]⌜*the* LORD: J. eth Jehovah (*objective*).
Therefore they ·[l]shall not prosper, and all their flocks ·[l]shall_be_scattered.

v. קוֹל שְׁמוּעָה
22 Behold, the_[v]noise_of *the* bruit ·[l]is_come, v. voice_of the report.
And a great commotion out_of *the* north country,
To make ⌜the_cities_of Judah desolate, *and* a den_of
j. תַּנִּים [j]dragons. j. *or* jackals.

23. Prov. 20. 24.
a. לְאָדָם
i. לְאִישׁ
23 O_[J]LORD, I know that the_way_of [xa]man *is* not in himself: a. ahdahm.
It is not in [i]man [+]that_walketh to direct his ⌜steps. i. ish.

24 O_[J]LORD, ·**correct me**, but with judgment; not in Thine anger, lest Thou [l]bring_me_to_nothing.

25. Ps. 79. 6, 7.
n. הַגּוֹיִם
25 ·Pour_out Thy fury upon the [n=]heathen that ·[l]know Thee not, n. nations.
And upon the families that ·[l]call not on Thy name:
For they ·[l]have_eaten_up ⌜Jacob, and ·devoured him, and [*]consumed him, and *have* made his ⌜habitation desolate.

about 608.
J. מֵאֵת יְהוָה
i. אִישׁ
h. יִשְׁמַע
he. שִׁמְעוּ
A. אָמֵן

11 THE word that came to Jeremiah from [J]⌜*the* LORD, [©]saying, 2 "·Hear ye ⌜the_words_of [x]this [x]**covenant**, and ·speak unto the_[i]men_of Judah, and to the_inhabitants_of Jerusalem; 3 and ·say thou unto them, Thus ·[l]saith [J]*the* LORD [=]God_of Israël; Cursed *be* the [i]man that [h]⌜obeyeth not ⌜the_words_of [x]this [x]covenant, 4 which I commanded your ⌜fathers in *the* day *that* I brought ⌜them forth out_of the_land_of Egypt, from the iron furnace, saying, [he]·Obey My voice, and do ⌜them, according_to all which I ⌜command ⌜you: so ·shall_ye_be My ⌜people, and I will_be your [=]God: 5 that I ·[l]may_perform ⌜the oath which I ·[l]have_sworn unto your fathers, to give them a land flowing with milk and honey, as *it is* [x]this [x]day." Then [*]answered I, and [*]said, "[a]So_be_it, O_[J]LORD."

6 Then [J]*the* LORD [*]said unto me, ·Proclaim ⌜all [x]these [x]words in the_cities_of Judah, and in the_streets_of Jerusalem, saying, ·Hear ye ⌜the_words_of [x]this [x]covenant, and ·do ⌜them.

7 For I earnestly protested unto your fathers in *the* day *that* I brought ⌜them up out_of the_land_of Egypt, *even* unto [x]this [x]day, rising_early, and ·protesting, saying, [he]·Obey My voice.

8 Yet they [h]obeyed not, nor inclined their ⌜ear, but [*]walked

·J. eth Jehovah (*objective*).
i. ish.
h. heareth, *Heb.* yishmang.
he. Hear, *as v.* 6.
a. *Heb.* Ahmeen.
he. Hear.
h. heard.

B.C. about 608.
s. בְּשְׁרִירוּת

every one in the imagination of their evil heart: therefore I
will bring upon them all the words of this covenant, which
I commanded *them* to do; but they did *them* not.

9 And *the* LORD said unto me, A **conspiracy** is found
among *the* men of Judah,
And among the inhabitants of Jerusalem.
10 They *are* turned back to the iniquities of their forefathers,
which refused to hear My words;
And they went after other gods to serve them:
The house of Israël and the house of Judah have broken
c. כָּרְתִּי My covenant which I made with their fathers.
11 Therefore thus saith *the* LORD,
Behold, I will bring **evil** upon them, which they shall not
be able to escape;
And though they shall cry unto Me, I will not hearken unto
them.
12 Then shall the cities of Judah and inhabitants of Jerusalem
go, and cry unto the gods unto whom they offer
incense:
But they shall not save them at all in the time of their
trouble.
13. Ch. 2. 28; 3. 24.
13 For *according to* the number of thy cities were thy gods, O
Judah;
And *according to* the number of the streets of Jerusalem
have ye set up altars to *that* shameful thing,
Even altars to burn incense unto Baal.
14 Therefore pray not thou for this people,
Neither lift up a cry or prayer for them:
For I will not hear *them* in the time that they cry unto Me
for their trouble.

15 **What** hath My beloved to do in Mine house,
Seeing she hath wrought lewdness with many,
And *the* holy flesh is passed from thee?
When thou doest evil, then thou rejoicest.
16 *The* LORD called thy name, "A green **olive tree**, fair,
and of goodly fruit:"
With the noise of a great tumult He *hath* kindled fire upon
it, and the branches of it are broken.
17 For *the* LORD of hosts, that planted thee, *hath* pronounced
evil against thee,
For the evil of the house of Israël and of the house of
Judah,
Which they have done against themselves to provoke Me
to anger in offering incense unto Baal.

18 And *the* LORD hath given me knowledge *of it*, and I
know *it*:
Then thou shewedst me their doings.
19 But I *was* like a lamb *or* an ox *that* is brought to *the*
slaughter;
And I knew not that they had devised **devices** against me,
saying,
"Let us destroy *the* tree with the fruit thereof,
And let us cut him off from the land of *the* living,
That his name may be no more remembered."
20 But, O LORD of hosts, that judgest righteously,
That triest *the* reins and *the* heart,
Let me see thy vengeance on them:

s. stubbornness.
i. ish.
c. cut *or* confirmed.

B.C. about 608.
c. עַל
æ. אַנְשֵׁי
so. אֶת־נַפְשֵׁךְ

21 For unto thee *have* I revealed my ⌜cause.
Therefore thus ·saith [J]*the* LORD [c]of the_[æ]men_of Anathoth,
[x1]that seek thy [so]⌜life, saying, [t]Prophesy not in the_name_of [J]*the* LORD, that thou [t]die not by our hand:
22 Therefore thus ·saith [J]*the* LORD of_hosts,
v. פֹּקֵד Behold, I [+]will_[v]punish them: the young_men shall_die by the sword;
Their sons and their daughters shall_die by [x]famine:
23 And there_shall_be no remnant of them:
For I will_bring evil upon the_[æ]men_of Anathoth,
Even the_year_of their visitation.

c. concerning.
æ. anahshim.
so. soul.
v. visit upon.

1. Ps. 145. 17.
J. יְהוָה

12 RIGHTEOUS *art* Thou, O_[J]LORD, when I [t]**plead** with Thee:
Yet let_me_talk with Thee of *Thy* judgments:
l. רְשָׁעִים Wherefore doth the_way_of *the* [l=]wicked prosper?
a. שָׁלְוָ *Wherefore* are all they [a]happy that_deal very treacherously?
2 Thou ·hast_planted them, yea, they ·have_taken_root:
They ⌜grow, yea, they ·bring_forth fruit:
Thou *art* near in their mouth, and far from their reins.
3 But Thou, O_[J]LORD, ·knowest me:
Thou ⌜hast_seen me, and ·tried mine heart toward Thee:
·Pull_them_out like sheep for *the* slaughter,
s. וְהַקְדִּשֵׁם And [s=]·prepare them for the_day_of slaughter.
4. Ps. 107. 33, 34. 4 How long shall the land mourn, and the_herbs_of every field wither,
For the_wickedness_of them_that_dwell therein?
The beasts ·are_consumed, and the birds;
Because they said, "He shall not see our ⌜last end."

J. Jehovah.
l. lawless.
a. at_ease.
s. separate *or* devote.

5 If thou ·hast_run with *the* footmen, and they [x]have_wearied thee,
Then how canst_thou_contend with [x]horses?
And *if* in the_land_of peace, *wherein* thou [+]trustedst, *they wearied thee*,
Then how wilt_thou_do in the_**swelling_of** [x]**Jordan**?
6. Job 6. 15. 6 For even thy brethren, and the_house_of thy father, even *they have* dealt_treacherously with thee;
l. מָלְאוּ Yea, *they have* called[l] a multitude after thee:
⌜Believe them not, though they ⌜speak fair_words unto thee.

l. loudly.

7 I ·have_**forsaken** Mine ⌜house,
I ·have_left Mine ⌜**heritage**;
I ·have_given ⌜the_dearly_beloved_of My soul into the_hand_of her enemies.
8 Mine heritage ·is unto Me as a lion in the forest;
It ·crieth_out against Me: therefore ·have_I hated it.
b. הָעַיִט 9 Mine heritage *is* unto Me *as a* speckled [xb]bird,
The [b]birds round_about *are* against her;
·Come ye, ·assemble all the_beasts_of the field, ·come to devour.
10 Many pastors ·have_destroyed My vineyard,
They ·have_trodden My portion under_foot,
They ·have_made My pleasant portion a desolate wilderness.
11 They ·have_made it desolate, *and being* desolate it ·mourneth unto Me;
i. אִישׁ The whole land is_made_desolate, because no [i]man ·layeth *it* to heart.

b. bird of prey.
i. ish.

B.C. about 608.
e. שְׁפָיִם

12 *The* spoilers [l]are_come upon all [e]high_places through the wilderness:
For the_sword_of [J]*the* LORD [+]shall_devour from *the one* end_of *the* land even to *the other* end_of the land:
No flesh *shall have* peace.
13 They [l]have_sown wheat, but [l]shall_reap thorns:
They [l]have_put_themselves_to_pain, *but* shall not profit:
f. מִתְּבוּאֹתֵיכֶם And they [*]shall_be_ashamed_of your [f]revenues because of the_fierce anger_of [J]*the* LORD.

14 Thus [l]saith [J]*the* LORD against all mine [x]**evil neighbours,**
[xx]That touch the inheritance which I [l]have_caused My [~]people [~]Israēl to_inherit;
Behold, I [+]will_pluck_them_out of their land,
And pluck_out [~]the_house_of Judah from among them.
15 And it [*]shall_come_to_pass, after that I [°]have_plucked them out
I will_return, and [*]have_compassion_on them,
i. אִישׁ And [*]will_bring_them_again, [i]every_man to [*]his heritage, and [i]every_man to his land.

16. Deut. 10. 20, 21.
16 And it [*]shall_come_to_pass, if they will_diligently learn [~]the_ways_of My people,
To swear by My name, "[J]*The* LORD liveth;"
a. כַּאֲשֶׁר [a]As they taught My [~]people to swear by [x]Baal;
b. וְנִבְנוּ Then [*]shall_they_be_built[b] in the_midst_of My people.
h. יִשְׁמְעוּ 17 But if they will not [h]obey,
I [*]will_utterly pluck_up and destroy [x]that [x]nation,
[+]Saith [J]*the* LORD.

about 602.
J. יְהוָה
13 THUS [l]saith [J]*the* LORD unto me, "[*]Go and [*]get thee a linen **girdle**, and [*]put it upon thy loins, and [l]put it not in [xx]water." 2 So I [*]got *a* [x]girdle according_to the_word_of [J]*the* LORD, and [*]put *it* on my loins.
3 And the_word_of [J]*the* LORD [*]came unto me *the* second_time, saying, 4 "Take [~]the girdle that thou hast_got, which *is* upon thy loins, and [*]arise, [*]go to Euphrates, and [*]hide it there in a
a. כַּאֲשֶׁר hole_of the rock." 5 So I [*]went, and [*]hid it by Euphrates, [a]as [J]*the* LORD commanded me.
6 And it [*]came_to_pass after many days, that [J]*the* LORD [*]said unto me, "[*]Arise, [*]go to Euphrates, and [*]take [~]the girdle from thence, which I commanded thee to hide there."
7 Then I [*]went to Euphrates, and [*]digged, and [*]took [~]the girdle from the place where I had_hid it: and, behold, the girdle was_marred, it [l]was_profitable for nothing.
8 Then the_word_of [J]*the* LORD [*]came unto me, saying, 9 "Thus [l]saith [J]*the* LORD,
After this_manner will_I_mar [~]the_pride_of **Judah,**
And the great [~]pride_of **Jerusalem.**
10 [x]This [x]evil [x]people, [xx]which refuse to hear My [~]words,
s. בִּשְׁרִרוּת [xx]Which walk in the_[s]imagination_of their heart,
And [*]walk after other gods, to serve them, and to worship them,
Shall even be as [x]this [x]girdle, which [l]is_good for nothing.
i. אִישׁ 11 For [a]as the girdle [l]cleaveth to the_loins_of a [i]man,
So *have* I caused_to_cleave unto Me [~]the_whole house_of Israēl
And [~]*the* whole house_of Judah, [+]saith [J]*the* LORD;

e. eminent_places.
f. fruits.
i. ish.
a. According as.
b. built_up.
h. hear.
J. Jehovah.
a. according as.
[l]w. it was thenceforth, *etc.*
s. stubbornness.
i. ish.

B.C. about 602.

That they [p]might_be unto Me for a people,
And for a name, and for a praise, and for a glory:
But they [q]would not hear.

12 Therefore thou [p]shalt_speak unto them [x]this [x]word;
Thus [q]saith [J]*the* LORD [=]God_of Israël,
j. נֵבֶל "Every [j]**bottle** shall_be_filled with [y]wine:"
y. יַיִן And they shall_[p]say unto thee,
"Do we not certainly know that every [j]bottle shall_be_filled with wine?"

13 Then [p]shalt_thou_say unto them, Thus [q]saith [J]*the* LORD,
Behold, I [r]will_fill [s]all the_inhabitants_of [x]this [x]land,
Even [s]the kings [x][t]that sit upon David's throne, and [s]the priests, and [s]the prophets,
And [s]all the_inhabitants_of Jerusalem, with drunkenness.

14 And I [p]will_dash them one against another,
Even the fathers and the sons together, [r]saith [J]*the* LORD:
I will not pity, nor spare, nor have_mercy, but destroy them.

15 [p]Hear ye, and [p]give_ear;
[r]Be not proud: for [J]*the* LORD [q]hath_spoken.

16 [p]Give glory to [J]*the* LORD your [=]God,
Before He [r]cause_darkness,
And before your feet [r]stumble upon *the* **dark mountains**,
And, while ye [p]look for light, He [p]turn it into the_shadow_of_death,
And [r]make *it* gross_darkness.

17 But if ye [r]will not hear it,
My soul shall_weep in secret_places for *your* pride;
And mine eye shall_weep sore, and run_down with tears,
Because [J]*the* LORD's flock [q]is_carried_away_captive.

18 [p]Say unto the **king** and to the [m]**queen**,
"[p]Humble_yourselves, [p]sit_down:
For your principalities shall_come_down,
Even the_crown_of your glory."
m. וְלַגְּבִירָה m. *or* mistress.

19 The_cities_of *the* south [q]shall_be_shut up,
And none [r]shall_open *them:*
Judah [q]shall_be_carried_away_captive all of it,
It [q]shall_be wholly carried_away_captive.

20 [p]Lift_up your eyes, and [p]behold [x][t]them that_come from *the* north:
Where *is* the flock *that* was_given thee, thy beautiful flock?

21 What wilt_thou_say when he shall_punish thee?
For thou [q]hast_taught them *to be* captains, *and* as chief over thee:
a. כַּאֲשֶׁר Shall not sorrows take thee, [a]as a woman in_travail? a. according as.

22 And if thou [r]say in thine heart,
"Wherefore [q]come these_things upon me?"
For the_greatness_of thine **iniquity** [*]are thy skirts discovered,
And thy heels made_bare.

23 Can *the* **Ethiopian** [r]change his **skin**,
Or *the* **leopard** his **spots**?
Then [r]may ye also do_good,
t. לִמְּדֵי [r]That_are_[t]accustomed to_do_evil. t. *or* taught.
24. Deut. 32. 26. 24 Therefore will_I_scatter them as *the* [c]stubble
c. קַשׁ [r]That_passeth_away by the_wind_of *the* wilderness.

25 This *is* thy **lot**, the_portion_of thy measures from Me, [r]saith [J]*the* LORD;
J. יְהוָה J. Jehovah.

Because thou ·hast_forgotten ſſſe, and *trusted in ˣfalsehood.
26 Therefore ·will I discover thy skirts upon thy face,
That thy shame ·may_appear.
27 I ·have_seen thine adulteries, and thy neighings,
The_lewdness_of thy whoredom, *and* thine abominations on *the* hills in the ⁻fields.
Woe unto thee, O_Jerusalem! wilt thou not be made_clean?
When *shall it* once *be?*

B.C. about 601.

14 THE_word_of ᴶ*the* LORD that came to Jeremiah concerning *the* ᴱ**dearth**.

J. Jehovah.

2 Judah ·mourneth, and the_gates thereof ·languish;
They ·are_black unto the ground;
And the_cry_of Jerusalem ·is_gone_up.
3 And their nobles ·have_sent their little_ones to the waters:
They came to *the* pits, *and* found no ᴱwater;
They returned with their vessels empty;
They were_ashamed and ·confounded, and ·covered their heads.
c. חָתָה 4 Because the ground ·is_ᶜchapt, for there was no rain in the earth,

c. cracked.

The ploughmen were_ashamed, they covered their heads.
5 Yea, *the* hind also calved in the field, and ·forsook *it*,
Because there was no grass.
6 And *the* wild_asses did_stand in *the* high_places,
They snuffed_up *the* wind like ˣdragons;
Their eyes did_fail, because *there was* no grass.

7. Ps. 25. 11.

7 O_ᴶLORD, though our iniquities ·testify against us, ·do Thou *it* for Thy name's sake:
For our backslidings ·are_many: we ·have_sinned against Thee.
8 O_the_Hope_of Israël, the_Saviour thereof in time_of trouble,
Why ᵗshouldest_Thou_be as a **stranger** in the land,
And as a wayfaring_man *that* ·turneth_aside to tarry_for_a_night?
i. כְּאִישׁ 9 Why ᵗshouldest Thou be as a ⁱman astonied,

i. ish.

As a mighty_man *that* ᵗcannot save?
Yet Thou, O_ᴶLORD, *art* in the_midst_of us,
And ᵗwe ·are_called by Thy name;

t. Thy name was_called upon us.

ᵗLeave us not.

10 Thus ·saith ᴶ*the* LORD unto ˣthis ˣpeople,

J. Jehovah.

Thus ·have_they loved to wander, they ·have not refrained their feet,
Therefore ᴶ*the* LORD ·doth not accept them;
He will now remember their iniquity, and ˣvisit their sins.
11 Then ˣsaid ᴶ*the* LORD unto me,
"ᵗPray not for ˣthis ˣpeople for *their* good.
12 When they ᵗfast, I ⁺will_not hear their cry;
u.a. יַעֲלוּ עֹלָה And when they ᵗoffer ᵘ ᵃburnt_offering and ᵍan_oblation, I
g. וּמִנְחָה *will* not ⁺accept them:
But I ⁺will_consume them by the sword, and by the famine, and by the pestilence."

u. offer_up.
a. ascending_offering.
g. gift_offering.

13. Ezek. 30. 10, 22.

13 Then ˣsaid I,

B.C. about 601. a.J. אֲדֹנָי יְהוִה

"Ah, [a=]Lord [J]GOD! behold, the **prophets** [1]say unto them,
'Ye shall not see *the* sword, neither shall ye have famine;
But I will-give you assured peace in [x]this [x]place.'"
14 Then [J]*the* LORD [1]said unto me,
"The prophets prophesy lies in My name:
I sent them not, neither [1]have-I-commanded them,
Neither spake unto them:
They prophesy unto you a false vision and divination,
And a thing-of-nought, and the-deceit-of their heart."
15 Therefore thus [1]saith [J]*the* LORD
"Concerning the prophets [x1]that prophesy in My name, and I sent them not,
Yet they [1]say, 'Sword and famine shall not be in [x]this [x]land;'
By [x]sword and [x]famine shall [x]those [x]prophets be-consumed.
16 And the [-]people to whom they prophesy
Shall-be-cast-out in the-streets-of Jerusalem because of the famine and the sword;
And they shall have none [1]to-bury them,
Them, their wives, nor their sons, nor their daughters:
For I [1]will-pour their [-]wickedness upon them.
17 Therefore thou [1]shalt-say [x]this [x]word unto them;
'[1]Let mine eyes run-down with **tears** night and day,
And [1]let them not cease:
For the-virgin daughter-of my people [1]is-broken with a great breach,
With a very grievous blow.
18 If I [1]go-forth into the field, then behold *the* slain with *the* sword!
And if I [1]enter-into the city, then behold them-that-are-sick with famine!
Yea, both *the* prophet and *the* priest [1]go-about into a land that they know not.'"
19 "[1]Hast-Thou-utterly rejected [-]Judah?
[1]Hath Thy soul loathed Zion?
Why [1]hast-Thou-smitten us, and *there is* no healing for us?
We looked for peace, and *there is* no good;
t. בְּעֵת And for the-time-of healing, and behold [t]trouble!
20 We acknowledge, O-[J]LORD, our wickedness, *and* the-iniquity-of our fathers:
For we [1]have-sinned against Thee.
21 **Do not** [1]abhor *us*, **for Thy name's sake,**
Do not [1]disgrace the-throne-of Thy glory:
[1]Remember, [1]break not Thy covenant with us.
n. הַגּוֹיִם 22 Are there *any* among the-vanities-of the [n]Gentiles [1]that-can-cause-rain?
Or [1]can the heavens give showers?
Art not Thou He, O-[J]LORD our [=]God? therefore we [1]will-wait upon Thee:
d. עָשִׂיתָ For Thou [1]hast-[d]made [-]all these *things*."

1. Ezek. 14. 14.
J. יְהוָה 15 THEN [1]said [J]*the* LORD unto me,
Though Moses and Samuel [1]stood before Me, *yet* My
s. נַפְשִׁי [s]mind *could* not *be* toward [x]this [x]people:
[1]Cast *them* out-of My sight, and [1]**let them go-forth.**
2 And it [1]shall come-to-pass, if they [1]say unto thee,
"Whither shall-we-go-forth?"
Then thou [1]shalt-tell them, Thus [1]saith [J]*the* LORD;
"Such as *are* for [x]death, to [x]death;

a.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign-Lord Jehovah.
t. terror.
n. nations.
d. *or* done.
J. Jehovah.
s. *or* soul.

B.C. about 601.

And such as *are* for the sword, to the sword;
And such as *are* for the famine, to the famine;
And such as *are* for the captivity, to the captivity."
3 And I 'will_appoint over them four kinds, 'saith J*the* LORD:
The sword to slay, and the dogs to tear,
And the_fowls_of the heaven, and the_beasts_of the earth, to devour and destroy.
4. 2 Chr. 33. 1-10. 4 And I 'will_cause them to be_removed into all kingdoms_of the earth,
Because of Manasseh the_son_of Hezekiah king_of Judah,
For *that* which he did in Jerusalem.
5 For who shall_have_pity upon thee, **O_Jerusalem**?
Or who shall_bemoan thee?
o- לְשָׁלֹם לָךְ Or who shall_go_aside to ask 'how thou doest? o. of thy welfare.
6 Thou 'hast_forsaken Me, 'saith J*the* LORD,
Thou 'art_gone backward:
Therefore 'will_I_stretch_out My hand against thee, and 'destroy thee;
I 'am_weary with repenting.
7 And I 'will_fan them with a fan in the_gates_of the land;
I 'will_bereave_them_of_children, I will_destroy My people,
Since they 'return not from their ways.
8 Their widows are_increased to Me above the_sand_of *the* seas:
I *have* brought upon them, against the_mother_of *the* young_men, a spoiler at x noonday:
I *have* caused_him_to_fall upon it suddenly, and terrors upon *the* city.
9 'She_that_hath_borne xseven 'languisheth:
b- נָפְחָה נַפְשָׁהּ She 'hath_[b]given_up *the* ghost; b. breathed out her soul.
Her sun 'is_gone_down while *it was* yet day:
She 'hath_been_ashamed and confounded:
And the_residue_of them will_I_deliver to the sword before their enemies,
'Saith J*the* LORD.

i- אִישׁ 10 "Woe is me, my mother, that thou 'hast_borne me a [i]man_of strife
And a [i]man_of contention to the whole earth!
I *have* neither lent_on_usury, nor *men have* lent to me on_usury;
Yet every_one of them 'doth_curse me." i. ish.
11 J*The* LORD said,
"**Verily** it shall_be_well with thy remnant;
Verily I will_cause the enemy to entreat thee *well* in the_time_of evil
And in the_time_of affliction.
br- נְחֹשֶׁת 12 Shall iron break *the* northern iron and *the* [br]steel? br. *or* brass.
13 Thy substance and thy treasures will_I_give to the spoil without price,
And *that* for all thy sins, even in all thy borders.
14 And I will_make_thee_to_pass with thine enemies into a land *which* thou knowest not:
For a fire 'is_kindled in Mine anger, *which* shall_burn upon you."
15 O_J LORD, Thou knowest: 'remember me, and 'visit me,
a- וְהִנָּקֵם And a'revenge me of my persecutors; a. avenge.
'Take me not away in Thy longsuffering:

B.C. about 601.
r. חֶרְפָּה
16. Job 23. 12. Ps. 119. 103.
Know that for Thy sake I *have* suffered [r]rebuke.
16 **Thy words** were_found, and I [*]did_eat them;
And Thy word [*]was unto me *the* **joy** and rejoicing_of mine heart:
t. כִּי־נִקְרָא שִׁמְךָ עָלַי יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵי צְבָאוֹת
For [t]I [·]am_called by Thy name, O_[J]LORD [E]God of_hosts.
17 I sat not in the_assembly_of *the* mockers, nor [*]rejoiced;
I sat alone because of Thy hand:
For Thou [·]hast_filled me with indignation.
18 Why [·]is my pain perpetual,
And my wound incurable, *which* [·]refuseth to be_healed?
d. אַכְזָב
a. לֹא נֶאֱמָנוּ
Wilt_Thou_be altogether unto me as a [d]liar,
And as waters *that* [a]fail?

19 Therefore thus [·]saith [J]*the* LORD,
"If thou [t]return, then [*]will_I_bring_thee_again,
And thou shalt_stand before Me:
And if thou [t]take_forth *the* [-]precious from *the* [-]vile,
Thou shalt_be **as My mouth**:
[t]Let them return unto thee;
But [t]return not thou unto them.
20. Ch. 1. 18, 19. 20 And I [·]will_make thee unto [x]this [x]people a fenced brasen wall:
And they [·]shall_fight against thee,
But they shall not prevail_against thee:
For I *am* with thee to save thee
And to deliver thee, [L]saith [J]*the* LORD.
e. רָעִים 21 And I [·]will_deliver thee out_of the_hand_of *the* [e][E]wicked,
And I [·]will_redeem thee out_of the_hand_of *the* [E]terrible.

J. יְהוָה
16 2 THE_word_of [J]*the* LORD [*]came also unto me, [O]saying,
Thou shalt not take thee a wife,
Neither shalt thou have sons or daughters in [x]this [x]place.
3 For thus [·]saith [J]*the* LORD
Concerning the sons and concerning the daughters [xL]that are_born in [x]this [x]place,
And concerning their mothers [xL]that bare them,
And concerning their fathers [xL]that begat them in [x]this [x]land;
f. Ch. 15. 2, 3; 25. 33. 4 They shall_die of grievous deaths;
They shall not be_lamented;
Neither shall_they_be_buried;
g. הָאֲדָמָה *But* they shall_be as dung upon the_face_of the [g]earth:
And they shall_be_consumed by the sword, and by [x]famine;
And their carcases [·]shall_be meat for the_fowls_of [x][E]heaven,
And for the_beasts_of the earth.
5. Ezek. 24. 17. 5 For thus [·]saith [J]*the* LORD,
[t]Enter not into the_house_of mourning,
Neither [t]go to lament nor bemoan them:
For I [·]have_taken_away My [-]peace from [x]this [x]people,
[L]saith [J]*the* LORD,
t. וְאֶת־הָרַחֲמִים *Even* [x]lovingkindness and [xt]mercies.
6 Both *the* [E]great and the [E]small [·]shall_die in [x]this [x]land:
They shall not be_buried,
Neither shall_men_lament for them,
Nor cut_themselves, nor make_themselves_bald for them:
7. Eze. 24. 17. b. יִפְרְסוּ 7 Neither shall_men_[b]tear *themselves* for them in mourning,
To comfort them for *the* [-]dead;
Neither shall_men_give them the_cup_of [E]consolation to_drink for their father or for their mother.

r. reproach.
t. Thy name was_called upon me, O_Jehovah Elohim of_Tsĕbahōth.
d. *or* deceitful *brook*.
a. are not sure.
J. Jehovah.
g. ground.
t. tender_mercies.
b. *or* break *bread*.

B.C. about 601.

8 Thou shalt not also go into the house of feasting,
To sit with them to eat and to drink.

9. Ch. 7. 34.

9 For thus saith *the* LORD of hosts, the God of Israël;
Behold, I will cause to cease out of this place in your eyes, and in your days,
The voice of mirth, and the voice of gladness,
The voice of *the* bridegroom, and the voice of *the* bride.

10 And it shall come to pass, when thou shalt shew this people all these words, and they shall say unto thee, "Wherefore hath *the* LORD pronounced all this great evil against us? or what *is* our iniquity? or what *is* our sin that we *have* committed against *the* LORD our God?"

J.G. לִיהוָה אֱלֹהֵינוּ

J.G. Jehovah Eloheenu, our *Triune* God.

11 Then shalt thou say unto them,
Because your fathers have forsaken Me, saith *the* LORD,
And have walked after other gods,
And have served them, and have worshipped them,
And have forsaken Me, and have not kept My law;

12 And ye have done worse than your fathers;

s. שְׁרִרוּת

For, behold, ye walk every one after the imagination of his evil heart,

s. stubbornness.

That they may not hearken unto Me:

13 Therefore will I cast you out of this land
Into a land that ye know not,
Neither ye nor your fathers;
And there shall ye serve other gods day and night;
Where I will not shew you favour.

14 Therefore, behold, *the* days come, saith *the* LORD,
That it shall no more be said,

so. בָּנַי

"*The* LORD liveth, that brought up the children of Israël out of the land of Egypt;"

so. sons.

15 But, "*The* LORD liveth, that brought up the children of Israël from the land of *the* north,
And from all the lands whither He had driven them:"
And I **will bring** them again into their land that I gave unto their fathers.

16 Behold, I will send for many fishers, saith *the* LORD, and they shall fish them;
And after will I send for many hunters,
And they shall hunt them from every mountain, and from every hill,
And out of the holes of the rocks.

17 For Mine eyes *are* upon all their ways:
They are not hid from My face,
Neither is their iniquity hid from Mine eyes.

18 And first I will recompense their iniquity and their sin double;
Because they *have* defiled My land,
They *have* filled Mine inheritance with the carcases of their detestable and abominable things.

19 O LORD, my strength, and my fortress,
And my refuge in the day of affliction,

n. גּוֹיִם

The Gentiles shall come unto Thee from the ends of *the* earth, and shall say,

n. nations.

"Surely our fathers have inherited lies,
Vanity, and *things* wherein *there is* no profit."

a. אָדָם

20 Shall a man make gods unto himself, and they *are* no gods?

a. ahdahm.

21 Therefore, behold, I *will* this once cause them to know,

B.C. about 601.

I will cause them to know Mine ᶜhand and My ᶜmight;
And they ˢshall know that My name *is* ᴶ*the* LORD. J. Jehovah.

17 THE sin of Judah *is* written with a pen of iron,
And with the point of a ᵈdiamond:
It is graven upon the table of their heart,
And upon the horns of your altars; d. diamond, *Heb.* shamir, *from* shahmar, to keep.

2 Whilst their ˢᵒchildren remember their altars and their groves
By *the* green trees upon the high hills. so. sons.

3 O My mountain in the field,
I will give thy substance *and* all thy treasures to the spoil,
And thy high places for sin, throughout all thy borders.

4. Ch. 15. 14. 4 And thou, even thyself, ˢhalt discontinue from thine heritage that I gave thee;
And I ˢwill cause thee to serve thine ᶜenemies in the land which thou knowest not:
For ye *have* kindled a fire in Mine anger, *which* shall burn for ever.

J. יְהוָה 5 Thus ˢsaith ᴶ*the* LORD; J. Jehovah.
st. הַגֶּבֶר **Cursed** *be* the ˢᵗman that ᵗtrusteth in ᵃman, st. strong-man, geber.
a. בָּאָדָם And ˢmaketh flesh his arm, a. ahdahm.
And whose heart ᵗdeparteth from ᴶ*the* LORD.
h. כְּעַרְעָר 6 For he ˢshall be like *the* ʰ**heath** in the desert, h. heath, *Heb.* harhahr, destitute, *from* hahrar, naked, bare.
And shall not see when good ᵗcometh;
But ˢshall inhabit *the* parched places in the wilderness,
In a salt land and not inhabited.

7, 8. Ps. 1. 1-3. Rev. 21. 6; 22. 1-4. 7 **Blessed** *is* the ˢᵗman that ᵗtrusteth in ᴶ*the* LORD, st. strong-man. J. Jehovah. t. trust.
And whose ᵗhope ᴶ*the* LORD ˢis.
st. הַגֶּבֶר 8 For he ˢshall be as a **tree** planted by *the* waters,
t. מְבֻטָחוֹ And *that* ᵗspreadeth out her roots by *the* ˢriver, s. stream, *Heb.* yubal, *from* yahbal, to flow.
s. יוּבַל And shall not see when heat ᵗcometh,
But her leaf ˢshall be green; and shall not be careful in the year of drought,
Neither shall cease from yielding fruit.

c. עֲקֹב 9 "The **heart** *is* ᶜ**deceitful** above all *things*, c. crooked, *Heb.* hahkob.
i. הוּא And ᵃⁱⁿ**desperately wicked**: i. It is.
in. וְאָנֻשׁ Who ᵗcan know it? in. incurable, *Heb.* hahnush, *from* ahnash, incurable, mortal.
10 I ᴶ*the* LORD ᵗ**search** *the* heart,
I ᵗ**try** *the* reins,
Even to give every man according to his ways,
And according to the fruit of his doings.

11. Luke 12. 20. 11 *As the* partridge sitteth *on eggs*, and hatcheth *them* not;
So he that getteth **riches**, and not by right,
Shall leave them in the midst of his days,
And at his end shall be a fool.

12 A glorious high **throne** from *the* beginning *is* the place of our sanctuary.

13. Ch. 2. 13. Rev. 21. 6. 13 O ᴶLORD, the Hope of Israël,
All ᵗthat forsake Thee shall be ashamed,
And they that depart from me shall be written in the earth,
יְ-יְהוָה Because they ˢhave forsaken ᴶ*the* LORD, the **fountain** of **living waters**. יְ-J. Jehovah.

14 Heal me, O ᴶLORD, and I ˢshall be healed;
Save me, and I ˢshall be saved:

B.C. about 601.

For Thou *art* my praise.
15 Behold, they ᵗsay unto me,
"Where *is* the_word_of ᴶ*the* LORD?
ᵗLet it come now."
16. 2 Cor. 2. 17. 16 As_for *me*, I ᵛᵗhave not hastened from *being* a pastor to follow Thee:
d. אָנוּשׁ Neither ᵛᵗhave_I_desired *the* ᵈwoeful day; Thou **knowest**: d. desperate, *Heb.* ahnush.
See v. 9. That_which_came_out_of my lips was *right* before Thee.
17 ᵗBe not a terror unto me:
r. מַחְסִי Thou *art* my ʳhope in the_day_of evil. r. refuge.
18 ᵗLet_them_be_confounded ᵗthat_persecute_me,
But ᵗlet not *me* be_confounded:
ᵗLet *them* be_dismayed,
But ᵗlet not *me* be_dismayed:
ᵛBring upon them the_day_of evil,
And ᵛdestroy them with double destruction.

19 Thus ᵛᵗsaid ᴶ*the* LORD unto me; ᵛGo and ᵛstand in the_gate_
so. בְּנֵי of the_ˢᵒchildren_of the people, whereby the_kings_of Judah so. sons.
ᵗcome in, and by *the* which they ᵗgo_out, and in all the_gates_of Jerusalem; 20 and ᵛsay unto them, ᵛHear ye the_word_of ᴶ*the* LORD, ye kings_of Judah, and all Judah, and all the_inhabitants_of Jerusalem, ˣᵗthat enter_in by ˣthese ˣgates: 21 Thus ᵛᵗsaith ᴶ*the* LORD; ᵛTake_heed to yourselves, and ᵗbear no burden on the **sabbath** day, nor ᵛbring_it_in by the_gates_of Jerusalem; 22 neither ᵗcarry_forth a burden out_of your houses on the sabbath day, neither ᵗdo ye any work, but ᵛhallow ye the sabbath
a. כַּאֲשֶׁר day, ᵃas I commanded your ᶠfathers. 23 But they ʰobeyed not, a. according as.
h. שָׁמְעוּ neither inclined their ᶠear, but ᵛmade their ᶠneck stiff, that they might not hear, nor receive instruction.
24 And it ᵛshall_come_to_pass, if ye ᵒdiligently ᵗhearken unto Me, ᵗsaith ᴶ*the* LORD, to bring in no burden through the_gates_of ˣthis ˣcity on the sabbath day, but hallow the sabbath ᶠday, to do no work therein; 25 then ᵛshall_there_enter into the_gates_of ˣthis ˣcity kings and princes sitting upon the_throne_of David, riding in ˣchariots and on ˣhorses, they, and their princes, the_
i. אִישׁ ⁱmen_of Judah, and the_inhabitants_of Jerusalem: and ˣthis ˣcity i. ish.
ᵛshall_remain for ever.
26 And they ᵛshall_come from the_cities_of Judah, and from *the* places_about Jerusalem, and from the_land_of Benjamin, and from the plain, and from the ᶠmountains, and from the south,
as. עֹלָה bringing ᵃˢ-burnt_offerings, and ᶠsacrifices, and ᵍ-meat_offerings, as. ascending offering.
g. מִנְחָה and ᶠincense, and bringing ᶠsacrifices_of_praise, unto the_house_ g. gift-offering.
f. גִּלְבוֹנָה of ᴶ*the* LORD. f. frankincense.
27 But if ye ᵗwill not hearken unto Me to hallow the sabbath ᶠday, and not to bear a burden, even entering in at the_gates_of Jerusalem on the sabbath day; then ᵛwill_I_kindle a fire in the_gates thereof, and it ᵛshall_devour the_palaces_of Jerusalem, and it shall not be_quenched.

about 605.
ᵛJ. מֵאֵת יְהוָה 18 THE word which came to Jeremiah from ᴶᶠ*the* LORD, ᵛJ. eth Jehovah.
ᵒsaying, 2 "ᵛArise, and ᵛgo_down to the **potter's house**, and there I will_cause_thee_to_hear My ᶠwords."
3. Rom. 9. 19–24. 3 Then I ᵛwent_down to the potter's house, and, behold, ᵇʸᵉ ᵗwrought a work on the wheels. 4 And the vessel that ᵇʸᵉ ᵗmade of ˣclay ᵛwas_marred in the_hand_of the potter: so he made it
a. כַּאֲשֶׁר again another vessel, ᵃas seemed_good to the potter to make *it*. a. according as.
5 Then the_word_of ᴶ*the* LORD ᵛcame to me, ᵒsaying, 6 "O_

B.C. about 605. house of **Israēl**, cannot I do with you as [x]this [x]potter? [1]saith [J]*the* LORD. Behold, as the clay *is* in the potter's hand, so *are* ye
7, 8. Jonah 3. 5–10. in Mine hand, O house of Israēl. 7 *At what* instant I shall speak concerning a nation, and concerning a kingdom, to pluck up, and to pull down, and to destroy *it*; 8 if [x]that [x]nation, against whom I *have* pronounced, [•]turn from their evil, I [•]will repent of the evil that I thought to do unto them. 9 And *at what* instant I shall speak concerning a nation, and concerning a kingdom, to build and to plant *it*; 10 if it [•]do [x]evil in My sight, that it [1]obey not My voice, then I [•]will repent of the good, wherewith I said I would benefit them.

i. אִישׁ
11 "Now therefore go to, [•]**speak to** the [i]men of **Judah**,
And to the inhabitants of **Jerusalem**, saying, Thus [•1]saith [J]*the* LORD;
Behold, I [1]frame evil against you,
And devise a device against you:
[•]Return ye now every one from his [x]evil way,
And [•]make your ways and your doings good.'
12 And they [•]said,
"There is no hope: but we will walk after our own devices,
st. שְׁרִרוּת And we will every one do the [st]imagination of his [x]evil heart."
13 Therefore thus [•1]saith [J]*the* LORD,
n. גּוֹיִם "[•]Ask ye now among the [n=]heathen, who [•1]hath heard such things:
The virgin of Israēl [•1]hath done a very horrible thing.
14 Will *a man* [t]leave the snow of Lebanon *which cometh* from the rock of *the* field?
Or shall *the* cold flowing waters [1]that come from another place be forsaken?
15 Because My people [•1]hath forgotten Me, they [t]have burned incense to [x]vanity,
And they [*]have caused them to stumble in their ways *from the* ancient paths,
To walk in paths, *in* a way not cast up;
16 To make their land desolate, *and* a perpetual hissing;
Every one [1]that passeth thereby shall be astonished, and [*]wag his head.
17 I will scatter them as with an east wind before *the* enemy;
I will shew them *the* back, and not *the* face, in the day of their calamity."

18 Then [*]said they, "[•]Come, and [*]let us devise **devices** against Jeremiah; for the law shall not perish from the priest, nor counsel from *the* [-]wise, nor *the* word from *the* prophet. [•]Come, and [*]let us smite him with the tongue, and [t]let us not give heed to any of his words."

19 [•]Give heed to me, O [J]LORD, and [•]hearken to the voice of them that contend with me. 20 Shall evil be recompensed for good? for they *have* digged a pit for my soul. [•]**Remember** that I stood before Thee to speak good for them, *and* to turn away
s. בָּנִים Thy [-]wrath from them. 21 Therefore [•]deliver up their [s-]children to the famine, and [•]pour out their *blood* by the force of *the* sword; and [*]let their wives be bereaved of their children, and
æ. וְאַנְשֵׁיהֶם *be* widows; and [t]let their [æ]men be put to death; *let* their young men be slain by *the* sword in [x]battle. 22 [t]Let a cry be heard from their houses, when Thou shalt bring a troop suddenly upon them: for they *have* digged a pit to take me, and hid snares for my feet.

i. ish.
st. stubbornness.
n. nations.
s. sons.
æ. anahshim.

B.C. about 605.

23 Yet, J LORD, Thou knowest ᶜall their counsel against me to slay *me*: ᵇforgive not their iniquity, neither ᵇblot_out their sin from Thy sight, but ᵍlet_them_be ᵃoverthrown before Thee; ᵍdeal *thus* with them in the_time_of Thine anger.

J. אֲמַר יְהוָה
e. וּמְזַקְנֵי

19 THUS ᵍsaith J*the* LORD, "ᵍGo and ᵍget a potter's **earthen bottle**, and *take* of the_ᵉancients_of the people, and of the_ᵉancients_of the priests; 2 and ᵍgo_forth unto the_**valley**_of the_**son**_of **Hinnom**, which *is* by the_entry_of the ᵖeast gate, and ᵍproclaim there ᶜthe words that I shall_tell thee, 3 and ᵍsay, ᵍHear ye the_word_of J*the* LORD, O_kings_of Judah, and inhabitants_of Jerusalem; Thus ᵍsaith J*the* LORD of_hosts, the_ᵐGod_of Israēl; Behold, I ᵃwill_bring evil upon ˣthis ˣplace, *the* which whosoever heareth, his ears shall_tingle. 4 Because they ᵍhave_forsaken Me, and ᵍhave_estranged ˣthis ˣplace, and ᵍhave_burned_incense in it unto other gods, whom neither ᵗʰᵉʸ nor their fathers have_known, nor the_kings_of Judah, and *have* ᵍfilled ˣthis ˣplace with the_blood_of innocents; 5 they *have* ᵍbuilt also ᶜthe_high_places_of ˣBaal, to ᶜburn their ᶜsons with ˣfire *for* ᵃburnt_offerings unto ˣBaal, which I commanded not, nor spake *it*, neither came *it* into My ʰmind: 6 therefore, behold, *the* days come, ᵃsaith J*the* LORD, that ˣthis ˣplace shall no more be_called ᶜ ˣᵗ**Tophet**,' nor 'The_valley_of the_son_of Hinnom,' but 'The_valley_of ˣslaughter.' 7 And I ᵍwill_make_void ᶜthe_counsel_of Judah and Jerusalem in ˣthis ˣplace; and I ᵍwill_cause_them_to_fall by the sword before their enemies, and by the_hands_of them_that_seek their ˢlives: and their ᶜcarcases ᵍwill_I_give to be_meat for the_fowls_of the ᵐheaven, and for the_beasts_of the earth. 8 And I ᵍwill_make ˣthis ˣcity desolate, and a hissing; every_one ᵃthat_passeth thereby shall_be_astonished and ᵍhiss because of all the_plagues thereof. 9 And I ᵍwill_cause_them_to_eat ᶜthe_flesh_of their sons and ᶜthe_flesh_of their daughters, and they shall_eat every_one the_flesh_of his friend in *the* siege and straitness, wherewith their enemies, and they_that_seek their ˢlives, shall_straiten them.

c. לִשְׂרֹף
a. עֹלוֹת
h. לִבִּי
t. הַתֹּפֶת
s. נַפְשָׁם

J. Jehovah.
e. elders.
p. *or* pottery.
c. consume, sahraph.
a. ascending_offerings.
h. heart.
t. Tophet, A spitting, *from* thuph, to spit_out with contempt.
s. soul.

10 "Then ᵍshalt_thou_**break** the **bottle** in the_sight_of the æ men ˣᵗthat go with thee, 11 and ᵍshalt_say unto them, Thus ᵍsaith J*the* LORD of_hosts: Even so will_I_break ˣthis ˣpeople and ˣthis ˣcity, ᵃᶜas *one* ᵇbreaketh *a* ˣpotter's ᶜvessel, that cannot be_made_whole again: and they shall_bury *them* in Tophet, till *there be* no place to bury. 12 Thus will_I_do unto ˣthis ˣplace, ᵃsaith J*the* LORD, and to the_inhabitants thereof, and *even* make ˣthis ˣcity as Tophet: 13 and the_houses_of Jerusalem, and the_houses_of the_kings_of Judah, ᵍshall_be_defiled as the_place_of ˣTophet, because of all the houses upon whose roofs they *have* burned_incense unto all the_host_of ˣᵐheaven, and *have* ᵍpoured_out drink offerings unto other gods."

æ. אֲנָשִׁים
ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר

æ. anahshim.
ac. according as.

14 Then ᵍcame Jeremiah from ˣTophet, whither J*the* LORD had_sent him to prophesy; and he ᵍstood in the_**court**_of J*the* LORD's house; and ᵍsaid to all the people, 15 "Thus ᵍsaith J*the* LORD of_hosts, the_ᵐGod_of Israēl; Behold, I ᵃwill_bring upon ˣthis ˣcity and upon all her towns ᶜall the evil that I *have* pronounced against it, because they *have* hardened their ᶜnecks, that they might not hear My ᶜwords."

p. פַּשְׁחוּר

20 NOW ᵖ**Pashur** the_son_of Immer the priest, who *was* also chief governor in the_house_of J*the* LORD, ᵍheard

p. Pashkhur, Most_noble.

B.C. about 605.

that ⌜Jeremiah prophesied ˣthese ˣthings. 2 Then Pashur ˢsmote ⌜Jeremiah *the prophet*, and ˢput *him* in the stocks that *were* in the high gate_of Benjamin, which *was* by the_house_of ᴶ*the* LORD.

3 And it ˢcame_to_pass on *the* morrow, that Pashur ˢbrought_forth ⌜Jeremiah out_of the stocks. Then ˢsaid Jeremiah unto him, "ᴶ*The* LORD ˢhath not called thy name ᴾPashur, but ᶠMagor-missabib. 4 For thus ˢsaith ᴶ*the* LORD, Behold, I ˢwill_make thee a **terror** to thyself, and to all thy friends: and they ˢshall_fall by the_sword_of their enemies, and thine eyes ˢshall_behold *it:* and I will_give ⌜all Judah *into the_hand_of the_king_of* Babylon, and he ˢshall_carry_them_captive into Babylon, and ˢshall_slay them with *the* sword. 5 Moreover I ˢwill_deliver ⌜all the_strength_of ˣthis ˣcity, and ⌜all the_labours thereof, and ⌜all the_precious_things thereof, and ⌜all the_treasures_of the_kings_of Judah will_I_give into the_hand_of their enemies, which ˢshall_spoil them, and ˢtake them, and ˢcarry them to Babylon. 6 And ṯhou, Pashur, and all that_dwell in thine house shall_go into ˣcaptivity: and thou shalt_come to Babylon, and there thou shalt_die, and shalt_be_buried there, ṯhou, and all thy friends, to whom thou hast_prophesied lies."

יְהוָה J. Jehovah.
מָגוֹר מִסָּבִיב f. *i.e.* Fear round_about.
ᾱ. Pashur, Most_noble.

פִּתִּיתַנִי p. persuaded, *Heb.* pahthah.

7 O_ᴶLORD, Thou ˢhast_ᴾdeceived me, and I ˢwas_ᴾdeceived:
Thou ˢart_stronger than I, and ˢhast_prevailed:
I ˢam in derision daily, every_one ˢmocketh me.
8 For since I ˢspake, I ᵗcried_out, I ᵗcried "Violence and spoil;"
Because the_word_of ᴶ*the* LORD was_made a reproach unto me, and a derision, daily.
9 Then I ˢsaid, "I will not make_mention of Him, nor speak any_more in His name."
But *His word* ˢwas in mine heart as a burning **fire shut_up** in my bones,
And I ˢwas_weary with forbearing, and I ᵗcould not *stay*.

מָגוֹר מִסָּבִיב m. mahgor missahbib.
כֹּל אַנְשֵׁי שְׁלֻמִּי f. friends, *lit.* every_man_of my peace.

10 For I heard the_defaming_of many, ᵐfear on_every_side.
"ˢReport," *say they*, "and we ˢwill_report it."
All my ᶠfamiliars ᴬwatched_for my **halting**,
Saying, "Peradventure he will_be_enticed,
And we ˢshall_prevail against him, and we ˢshall_take our revenge on him."
11 But ᴶ*the* LORD *is* with me as a mighty terrible_one:
Therefore my persecutors shall_stumble, and they shall not prevail:
They ˢshall_be greatly ashamed; for they ˢshall not prosper:
Their everlasting confusion shall never be_forgotten.
12 But, O_ᴶLORD of_hosts, ᴬthat_triest *the* ⁻righteous,
And ᴬseest *the* reins and *the* heart,
ᵗLet_me_see Thy vengeance on them:
For unto Thee *have* I opened my ⌜cause.
13 ˢSing unto ᴶ*the* LORD, ˢpraise ye ᴶ⌜*the* LORD:
For He *hath* delivered ⌜the_soul_of *the* ⁻poor from the_hand_of evildoers.

14 **Cursed** *be* the day wherein I was_born:
ᵗLet not the day wherein my mother bare me be_blessed.
15 Cursed *be* the ⁱman who brought_tidings to my ⌜father, ᴼsaying,
"A ᵐman child ˢis_born unto thee;" making him very glad.
16 And ˢlet ˣthat ˣⁱman be as *the* cities which ᴶ*the* LORD overthrew, and repented not:
And ˢlet_him_hear *the* cry in the morning, and *the* shouting at ⌜noontide;

גֶּבֶר i. ish.
בֵּן זָכָר m. male son.

B.C. about 605.

17 Because he slew me not from *the* womb;
Or that my mother *might_·have_been my grave,
And her womb *to be* always great *with me.*
18 Wherefore came_I_forth out_of *the* womb to see labour and sorrow,
That my days *should_be_consumed with shame?

about 589.

21 THE word which came unto Jeremiah from J·*the* LORD, when x·king Zedekiah sent unto him ·Pashur the_son_of Melchiah, and z·Zephaniah the_son_of Maaseiah the priest, saying, 2 "·Inquire, I_pray_thee, of *the* J·LORD for us; for **Nebuchadrezzar** king_of Babylon ·maketh_war against us; if_so_be that J*the* LORD will_deal with us according_to all His wondrous_works, that he *may_go_up from us."

3 Then *said Jeremiah unto them, "Thus shall_ye_say to Zedekiah: 4 Thus ·saith J*the* LORD God_of Israël; Behold, I ·will_turn_back ·the_weapons_of x·war that *are* in your hands, wherewith ye ·fight against ·the_king_of Babylon, and *against* ·the Chaldeans, x·which besiege you without the walls, and I ·will_assemble them into the_midst_of x·this x·city. 5 And I_Myself ·will_fight against you with an outstretched hand and with a strong arm, even in anger, and in fury, and in great wrath. 6 And I ·will_smite ·the_inhabitants_of x·this x·city, both x·man and x·beast: they shall_die of a great pestilence.

7 And afterward, ·saith J*the* LORD, I will_deliver ·Zedekiah king_of Judah, and his ·servants, and ·the people, and x·such_as_are ·left in x·this x·city from the pestilence, from the sword, and from the famine, into the_hand_of Nebuchadrezzar king_of Babylon, and into the_hand_of their enemies, and into the_hand_of ·those_that_seek their s·life: and he ·shall_smite them with the_edge_of *the* sword; he shall not spare them, neither ·have_pity, nor ·have_mercy.

8 And unto x·this x·**people** thou shalt_say, Thus ·saith J*the* LORD; Behold, I ·set before you ·the_way_of x·life, and ·the_way_of x·death. 9 x·He that_abideth in x·this x·city shall_die by the sword, and by the famine, and by the pestilence: but x·he that_goeth_out, and ·falleth to the Chaldeans x·that besiege you, he shall_live, and his s·life ·shall_be unto him for a prey. 10 For I *have* set My face against x·this x·city for evil, and not for good, ·saith J*the* LORD: it shall_be_given into the_hand_of the_king_of Babylon, and he ·shall_burn it with x·fire.

about 609.

11 And touching the_house_of the_**king**_of Judah, *say,* ·Hear ye the_word_of J*the* LORD; 12 O_house_of David, thus ·saith J*the* LORD; ·Execute judgment in the morning, and ·deliver *him that is* spoiled out_of the_hand_of *the* oppressor, lest My fury ·go_out like x·fire, and ·burn that none can quench *it,* because of the_evil_of your doings.

13 Behold, I *am* against thee, O_inhabitant_of the **valley,** *and* rock_of the plain, ·saith J*the* LORD; x·which say, 'Who shall_come_down against us? or who shall_enter into our habitations?' 14 But I ·will_punish you according_to the_fruit_of your doings, ·saith J*the* LORD: and I ·will_kindle a fire in the_forest thereof, and it ·shall_devour all_things round_about it."

22 THUS ·saith J*the* LORD; "·Go_down to the_house_of the_king_of Judah, and ·speak there x·this x·word, 2 and ·say, ·Hear the_word_of J*the* LORD, O_king_of Judah, x·that

·J. eth Jehovah.
z. Tsĕphanyah, Hid_of Jehovah.
a. ahdahm.
s. soul.
J. Jehovah.

B.C. about 609.

sittest upon the_throne_of David, thou, and thy servants, and thy people [xi]that enter in by [x]these [x]gates: [3] thus [l]saith [J]*the* LORD; [l]Execute ye judgment and righteousness, and [l]deliver *the* [-]spoiled out_of the_hand_of *the* oppressor: and do no wrong, [l]do no violence to *the* [-]stranger, *the* [-]fatherless, nor *the* [-]widow, neither [l]shed innocent blood in [x]this [x]place. [4] For if ye do [x]this [x]thing indeed, then [l]shall_there_enter_in by the_gates_of [x]this [x]house
f. יֹשְׁבִים לְדָוִד עַל־כִּסְאוֹ
kings sitting [f]upon the_throne_of David, riding in [x]chariots and on [x]horses, [h]e, and his servants, and his people. [5] But if ye [l]will not hear [x]these [x]words, I [l]swear by Myself, [-]saith [J]*the* LORD, that [x]this [x]house shall_become a desolation."

f. for David upon his throne.

[6] For thus [l]saith [J]*the* LORD unto the_king's house_of Judah: "[T]hou *art* Gilead unto Me, *and* the_head_of [x]Lebanon: *yet* surely I will_make thee a wilderness, *and* cities *which are* not inhabited.
s. וְקִדַּשְׁתִּי [7] And I [l]will_[s]prepare **destroyers** against thee, every_one with his weapons: and they [l]shall_cut_down thy choice cedars, and [l]cast *them* into the fire. [8] And many nations [l]shall_pass_by [x]this
i. אִישׁ [x]city, and they [l]shall_say [i]every_man to his neighbour, 'Wherefore [l]hath [J]*the* LORD done thus unto [x]this [x]great [x]city?' [9] Then they [l]shall_answer, 'Because they [l]have_forsaken [r]the_covenant_of [J]*the* LORD *their* [E]God, and [w]*worshipped other gods, and* [w]served them.'"
J.G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵיהֶם

s. set_apart.

i. ish.

J.G. Jehovah their Elohim.

[10] [l]Weep ye not for *the* [-]dead, neither [l]bemoan him: *but* [l]weep sore for [ix]him that_goeth_away: for he shall_return no more, nor [l]see his native [r]country.

i. *i.e.* Jehoiakim.

11. 2 Kings 23. 30. 1 Chr. 3. 15.

[11] For thus [l]saith [J]*the* LORD touching [i]**Shallum** the_son_of Josiah king_of Judah, [xi]which reigned instead of Josiah his father, which went_forth out_of [x]this [x]place; "He shall not return thither any_more: [12] but he shall_die in *the* place whither they have_led *him* captive, and shall_see [x]this [E]land no more."

i. *i.e.* Jehoahaz.

[13] **Woe** unto him_that_buildeth his house by unrighteousness,
u. וַעֲלִיּוֹתָיו And his [u]chambers by [in]wrong;
in. בְּלֹא מִשְׁפָּט *That* [l]useth his neighbour's service without_wages,
And [l]giveth him not for his work;

u. upper_chambers.
in. injustice.

a. מְרַוָּחִים [14] [xi]That saith, "I will_build me a wide house and [a]large [u]chambers,"
And [l]cutteth him out windows;
p. וְסָפוּן And *it is* [p]cieled with [x]cedar, and painted with [x]vermilion.

a. airy.

p. *or* panelled.

v. מְתַחֶרֶת [15] Shalt thou reign, because [T]closest *thyself* in [x]cedar?
r. וּצְדָקָה Did not thy father eat and [l]drink, and [l]do judgment and [r]justice,
And then *it was* well with him?

v. *or* viest with the.

r. righteousness.

l. עָנִי [16] He judged the_cause_of *the* [l]-poor and -needy;
Then *it was* well *with him:*
Was not *this* to know *Me*? [-]saith [J]*the* LORD.

l. lowly.

d. בִּצְעֶךָ [17] But thine eyes and thine heart *are* not but for thy [d]covetousness,
And for to shed innocent blood,
And for [x]oppression, and for [x]violence, to do *it.*

d. dishonest_gain.

18. Ch. 16. 4, 6. *See* 1 Kin. 13. 30. Fulfilled 599.

[18] Therefore thus [l]saith [J]*the* LORD concerning Jehoiakim the_son_of Josiah king_of Judah;
"They shall not lament for him, *saying,* 'Ah my brother!' or, 'Ah sister!'
They shall not lament for him, *saying,* 'Ah -lord!' or, 'Ah his glory!'

19. 2 Chr. 36. 6. Ch. 36. 30, 31.

[19] He shall_be_buried with the_burial_of an ass,
Drawn and [l]cast_forth beyond the_gates_of Jerusalem.

599.

[20] [l]Go_up to [x]**Lebanon**, and [l]cry;

B.C. about 609.

And ·lift_up thy voice in Bashan,
And ·cry from *the* [h]passages:
For all thy lovers ·[l]are_destroyed.
21 I spake unto thee in thy [=]prosperity;
But thou saidst, "I will not hear."
This *hath been* thy manner from thy youth,
That thou [he]obeyedst not My voice.
22 *The* wind shall_eat_up all thy pastors,
And thy lovers shall_go into [x]captivity:
Surely then shalt_thou_be_ashamed and ·confounded for all thy wickedness.
23 O_inhabitant_of [x]Lebanon, that_makest_thy_nest in the cedars,
How [g]gracious shalt_thou_be when pangs come upon thee,
The pain as of *a* [x]woman_in_travail!
24 *As* I [~]live, [+]saith [J]*the* LORD,
Though [c]**Coniah** the_son_of Jehoiakim king_of Judah [r]were *the* signet upon My right hand,
Yet would_I_pluck thee thence;
25 And I ·will_give thee into the_hand_of them_that_seek thy [s]life,
And into the_hand_*of them* whose face thou fearest,
Even into the_hand_of Nebuchadrezzar king_of Babylon,
And into the_hand_of the Chaldeans.
26 And I ·will_cast thee out, and thy mother that bare thee,
Into another country, where ye were not born;
And there shall_ye_die.
27 But to the land whereunto they desire to return,
Thither shall they not return.
28 *Is* [x]this [xi]man [c]Coniah a despised broken [xe]idol?
Is he a vessel wherein *is* no pleasure?
Wherefore ·[l]are_they_cast_out, he and his seed,
And ·are_cast into *a* [x]land which they know not?
29 O_earth, earth, earth, ·hear the_word_of [J]*the* LORD.
30 Thus ·[l]saith [J]*the* LORD,
·Write ye [x]this [xi]man **childless**,
A [st]man *that* shall not prosper in his days:
For no [i]man_of his seed shall_prosper,
Sitting upon the_throne_of David,
And_ruling any_more in Judah.

h. *or* Habarim.
he. hearkenedst.
g. *or* greatly to be pitied.
c. Conĕyahu, Established_of Jehovah.
s. soul.
i. ish.
e. earthen_vessel.
st. strong_man, geber.

1–6. Eze. xxxiv.

23 WOE_be unto *the* **pastors** [+]that_destroy and [+]scatter ~the_sheep_of My pasture!
[+]Saith [J]*the* LORD.
2 Therefore thus ·[l]saith [J]*the* LORD [=]God_of Israël against the pastors [xx]that feed My ~people:
Ye ·[l]have_scattered My ~flock, and [*]driven_them_away,
And ·[l]have not visited them:
Behold, I *will* [+]visit upon you ~the_evil_of your doings, [+]saith [J]*the* LORD.
3. Deut. 30. 3–5. Ezek. 11. 17; 34. 12, 13.
3 And I will_gather ~the_remnant_of My flock out_of all [x]countries whither I ·[l]have_driven them,
And ·will_bring them again to their folds;
And they ·shall_be_fruitful and ·increase.
4 And I ·will_set_up shepherds over them which ·shall_feed them:
And they shall_fear no more, nor be_dismayed,
Neither shall_they_be_lacking, [+]saith [J]*the* LORD.

J. Jehovah.

B.C. 599.
5, 6. *See* CH. 33. 14-16.
5. Isa. 53. 2. Rev. 22. 16.
6. Rom. 11. 26, 27.

5 Behold, *the* days come, ⁺saith ᴶ*the* LORD,
That I ˢwill_raise unto David a righteous **Branch**,
And a King ˢshall_reign and ˢprosper,
And ˢshall_execute judgment and justice in the earth.
6 In His days Judah shall_be_saved,
And Israël shall_dwell safely:
And this *is* His name whereby **He** shall_be_called, "ᴶ*The* **LORD our righteousness.**"

j. יְהוָה צִדְקֵנוּ

j. Jehovah Tsidkeenu.

7 Therefore, behold, *the* days come, ⁺saith ᴶ*the* LORD,
That they shall no more say,
"ᴶ*The* **LORD liveth**, which brought_up ⁻the_ˢchildren_of Israël out_of the_land_of Egypt;"
8 But, "ᴶ*The* LORD liveth, which brought_up and which led ⁻the_seed_of the_house_of Israël out_of *the* north country,
And from all ˣcountries whither I had_driven them;
And they ˢshall_dwell in their_own land."

s. sons.

8. Ch. 16. 14, 15.

9 Mine heart within me ˢˡis_broken because of the **prophets**;
All my bones ˢˡshake;
I ˢˡam like a drunken ⁱman,
And like a ˢᵗman whom ᶠwine ˢˡhath_overcome,
Because of ᴶ*the* LORD,
And because of the_words_of His holiness.
10 For the land ˢˡis_full_of adulterers;
For because of swearing the land ˢˡmourneth;
The_pleasant_ᵖplaces_of *the* wilderness ˢˡare_dried_up,
And their course ˢis evil, and their force *is* not right,
11 For both prophet and priest ˢˡare_profane;
Yea, in My house *have* I found their wickedness, ⁺saith ᴶ*the* LORD.
12 Wherefore their way shall_be unto them as ˣslippery *ways* in the darkness:
They shall_be_driven_on, and ˢfall therein:
For I will_bring evil upon them,
Even the_year_of their visitation, ⁺saith ᴶ*the* LORD.

i. אִישׁ
st. גִּבּוֹר
f. יַיִן

i. ish.
st. strong_man, geber.
f. fermented_wine, yayin.

p. נָאוֹת

p. *or* pastures.

13 And I ˢˡhave_seen folly in the_**prophets**_of **Samaria**;
They prophesied in ˣBaal, and ˢcaused My ⁻people ⁻Israël to _err.
14 I ˢˡhave_seen also in the_**prophets**_of **Jerusalem** a horrible_thing:
They ˢˡcommit_adultery, and ᵒwalk in ˣ-lies:
They ˢstrengthen also the_hands_of evildoers,
That none ˢˡdoth_return from his wickedness:
They ˢˡare all_of_them unto Me as Sodom,
And the_inhabitants thereof as Gomorrah.
15 Therefore thus ˢˡsaith ᴶ*the* LORD of_hosts concerning the prophets;
Behold, I *will* ⁺feed ⁻them with wormwood,
And ˢmake_them_drink the_water_of **gall**:
For from ⁻the_prophets_of Jerusalem ˢˡis profaneness gone_forth into all the land.
16 Thus ˢˡsaith ᴶ*the* LORD of_hosts,
ˢˡ**Hearken not** unto the_words_of the prophets ˣˣthat prophesy unto you:
They make you vain:
They ˢˡspeak a vision_of their_own heart,

B.C. 599.

And not out-of the-mouth-of [J]*the* LORD.

17 [L]They-say [Q]still unto them-that-despise Me,
"[J]*The* LORD *hath* said, Ye shall-have peace;"
And they [K]say unto every-one [L]that-walketh after the-
s. בִּשְׁרִרוּת [S]imagination-of his-own heart, s. stubbornness.
"No evil shall-come upon you."

18. Isa. 40. 13. 1 Cor. 2. 16.
18 For who [K]hath-**stood** in the-[SC]**counsel**-of [J]*the* LORD, sc. secret-counsel, *Heb.* sôd.
And [L]hath-**perceived** and [L]**heard** His [N]word?
Who [K]hath-**marked** His word, and [L]heard *it?*

19 Behold, a whirlwind-of [J]*the* LORD [K]is-gone-forth in fury,
Even a grievous whirlwind:
l. רְשָׁעִים It shall-fall-grievously upon the-head-of *the* [1E]wicked. l. lawless.

20 The-**anger**-of [J]*the* LORD shall not return,
Until He [K]have-executed, and till He [K]have-performed the-
thoughts-of His heart:
In *the* latter [X]days ye shall-consider it perfectly.

21 I [K]have **not sent** these [X]prophets, yet they ran:
I [K]have not spoken to them, yet they prophesied.

22 But if they had-stood in My [SC]counsel,
And [L]had-caused My [N]people to-hear My words,
Then they [L]should-have-turned them from their [X]evil way,
And from the-evil-of their doings.

23 *Am* I a [S]**God at-hand**, [L]saith [J]*the* LORD.
And not a [S]God afar-off?

24. Gen. 16. 13. Job 22. 13, 14. Ps. 10. 11. Prov. 15. 3.
24 Can any [H]hide-himself in [X]secret-places that I shall not see
him? [L]saith [J]*the* LORD.
Do not I fill [X][S]heaven and [X]earth? [L]saith [J]*the* LORD.

25 I [K]have-heard [N]what the prophets said,
[XL]That prophesy [-]lies in My name,
Saying, "I [K]have-**dreamed**, I [K]have-dreamed."

26 How long shall-this-be in the-heart-of the prophets [L]that-
prophesy [X][-]lies?
Yea, *they are* prophets-of the-deceit-of their-own heart;

27 [XL]Which think to cause My [N]people to-forget My name
By their [X]dreams which they [H]tell [I]every-man to his neigh- i. ish.
bour,
a. בַּבַּעַל As their fathers [K]have-forgotten My [N]name for [X]Baal. a. According as.

28. Prov. 14. 5. Luke 12. 42. 1 Cor. 4. 2. 1 Tim. 1. 12.
28 The prophet that hath a dream, [H]let-him-tell a dream;
And he that hath **My word**, [H]let-him-speak My word faith-
fully.
s. לַמֹּץ What *is* [N]the [S]chaff to the wheat? [L]saith [J]*the* LORD. s. straw.

29 *Is* not My word like as *a* [X]**fire**? [L]saith [J]*the* LORD;
And like a **hammer** *that* [H]breaketh *the* rock in-pieces?

30. Ezek. 13. 8, 9.
30 Therefore, behold, I *am* against the prophets, [L]saith [J]*the*
LORD,
[L]That-**steal My words** every-one from his [N]neighbour.

31 Behold, I *am* against the prophets, [L]saith [J]*the* LORD,
[XL]That use their tongues, and [L]**say**, "**He saith.**"

32 Behold, I *am* against them-that-prophesy false dreams,
[L]saith [J]*the* LORD,
And [L]do-tell them,
And [L]cause My [N]people to-err by their **lies**, and by their
lightness;
Yet I sent them not, nor commanded them:
Therefore they shall not profit [X]this [X]people at all, [L]saith [J]*the*
LORD.

33 And when [X]this [X]people, or the prophet, or a priest, shall-
ask thee, saying,
"What *is* the-**burden**-of [J]*the* LORD?"

B.C. 599.

Thou ˢshalt then say unto them, "What burden?
I ˢwill even forsake ᵹou, ᵗsaith ᴶthe LORD.
34 And *as for* the prophet, and the priest, and the people, that shall_say,
'The_burden_of ᴶthe LORD,'
I ˢwill even punish ˣthat ˣⁱman and his house.
35 Thus shall_ye_say every_one to his neighbour,
And every_one to his brother,
'**What** ˢ**hath** ᴶ*the* LORD **answered**?'
And, 'What ˢhath ᴶ*the* LORD **spoken**?'
36. 2 Cor. 2. 17. 2 Pet. 3. 16.
36 And the_burden_of ᴶ*the* LORD shall_ye_mention no more:
For every_man's word shall_be his burden;
1. אֱלֹהִים חַיִּים
For ye *have* ˢ**perverted** ˜the_words_of *the* ¹ⁱliving ⁱGod,
Of ᴶ*the* LORD of_hosts our ⁱGod.
37 Thus shalt_thou_say to the prophet,
'What ˢhath ᴶ*the* LORD answered thee?'
And 'What ˢhath ᴶ*the* LORD spoken?'
38 But since ye ᵗsay, 'The_burden_of ᴶ*the* LORD;'
Therefore thus ˢsaith ᴶ*the* LORD;
Because ye ˢsay ˣthis ᵡword, 'The_burden_of ᴶ*the* LORD,'
And I ˢhave_sent unto you, saying, Ye shall not say, 'The_burden_of ᴶ*the* LORD;'
39 Therefore, behold, I, even I, ˢwill_utterly forget ᵹou,
And I, ˢwill_forsake ᵹou,
And ˜the city that I gave you and your fathers,
And cast you out_of My presence:
40 And I ˢwill_bring an everlasting reproach upon you,
And a perpetual shame, which shall not be_forgotten."

1. ⁱliving God, *both plural, Heb.* Elohim, khayyim.

about 598.

J. יְהוָה

24 ᴶ*THE* LORD shewed me, and, behold, two **baskets_of figs** *were* ᵗset before the_temple_of ᴶ*the* LORD, after_that Nebuchadrezzar king_of Babylon had_carried_away_captive ˜Jeconiah the_son_of Jehoiakim king_of Judah, and ˜the_princes

J. Jehovah.

a. הֶחָרָשׁ

_of Judah, with ˜the ᵃcarpenters and ᵡsmiths, from Jerusalem, and ˢhad_brought them to Babylon. 2 One ˣbasket *had* very good figs, *even* like *the* figs that are first_ripe: and the other

a. artificers.

b. רָעוֹת

basket *had* very ᵇnaughty figs, which ᵗcould not be_eaten, they were_so_bad.

b. bad.

3 Then ˢsaid ᴶ*the* LORD unto me, "What seest ᵵou, Jeremiah?" And I ˢsaid, "Figs; the good ˣfigs, very good; and the ᵇevil, very ᵇevil, that ᵗcannot_be_eaten, they are so_ᵇevil."

4 Again the_word_of ᴶ*the* LORD ˢcame unto me, ᵒsaying, 5 Thus ˢsaith ᴶ*the* LORD, the_ⁱGod_of Israël; Like ˣthese ˣ**good** ˣ**figs**, so will_I_acknowledge ˜them_that_are_carried_away_captive_of Judah, whom I *have* sent out_of ˣthis ˣplace into the_land_of *the* Chaldeans for *their* good. 6 For I ˢwill_set Mine eyes upon them for good, and I ˢwill_bring_them_again to ˣthis ˣland: and I ˢwill_build them, and not ᵗpull_them_down; and I ˢwill plant_them, and not ᵗpluck_them_up. 7 And I ˢwill_give them a heart to know Me, that I *am* ᴶ*the* LORD: and they ˢshall_be My people, and I will_be their ⁱGod: for they shall_return unto Me with their whole heart.

6. Deut. 11. 12. 2 Chr. 16. 9.

7. Heb. 8. 10.

8 And as the ᵇ**evil** ˣ**figs**, which ᵗcannot be_eaten, they are so_ᵇevil; surely thus ˢsaith ᴶ*the* LORD, So will_I_give ˜Zedekiah the_king_of Judah, and his ˜princes, and ˜the_residue_of Jerusalem ˣᵗthat remain in ˣthis ˣland, and ˣᵗthem that_dwell in the_land_of Egypt: 9 and I ˢwill_deliver them to be_removed into all the_kingdoms_of the earth for *their* hurt, *to be* a reproach and a

B.C. about 598.

proverb, a taunt and a curse, in all [x]places whither I shall drive them. 10 And I [·]will send [⌜]the sword, [⌜]the famine, and [⌜]the pestilence, among them, till they [ᵇ]be consumed from off the [g]land that I gave unto them and to their fathers.

g. הָאֲדָמָה

g. ground.

607 606.

25 THE word that came to Jeremiah concerning all the people of Judah in the fourth [x]year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, that *was* the first [x]year of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon; 2 *the* which Jeremiah the prophet spake unto all the people of **Judah**, and to all the inhabitants of **Jerusalem**, [e]saying,

1. Ch. 36. 1.

3 "From *the* thirteenth year of Josiah the son of Amon king of Judah, even unto [x]this [x]day, that *is the* three and twentieth year, the word of [J]*the* LORD [·]hath come unto me, and I [*]have spoken unto you, rising early and speaking; but ye [·ᵇ]have not hearkened. 4 And [J]*the* LORD *hath* [·]sent unto you [⌜]all His servants the prophets, rising early and sending *them;* but ye [·ᵇ]have not hearkened, nor inclined your [⌜]ear to hear. 5 [ᵃ]They said, '[·ᵃ]Turn ye again now every one from his [x]evil way, and from the evil of your doings, and [·]dwell [o]in the [g]land that [J]*the* LORD [·ᵇ]hath given unto you and to your fathers [f]for ever and ever: 6 and [ᵇ]go not after other gods to serve them, and to worship them, and [ᵇ]provoke Me not to anger with the works of your hands; and I will do you no hurt.' 7 Yet ye [·ᵇ]have not hearkened unto Me, [ᵃ]saith [J]*the* LORD; that ye might provoke Me to anger with the works of your hands to your own hurt.

3. *From* 629 *till* 606.

J. יְהוָה

J. Jehovah.

4. 2 Chr. 36. 15. Acts 7. 51, 52.

5. Isa. 55. 6, 7.

o. עַל־הָאֲדָמָה

f. לְמִן־עוֹלָם וְעַד־עוֹלָם

o.g. on the ground.

f. from everlasting and to everlasting.

8 Therefore thus [·ᵇ]saith [J]*the* LORD of hosts; Because ye [·ᵇ]have not heard My [⌜]words, 9 behold, I *will* [ᵃ]send and [·]take [⌜]all the families of *the* north, [ᵃ]saith [J]*the* LORD, and **Nebuchadrezzar** the king of Babylon, My servant, and [·]will bring them against this land, and against the inhabitants thereof, and against all [x]these [x]nations round about, and [·]will utterly destroy them, and [·]make them an astonishment, and a hissing, and perpetual desolations. 10 Moreover I [·]will take from them the voice of mirth, and the voice of gladness, the voice of *the* bridegroom, and the voice of *the* bride, the sound of *the* [⌜]millstones, and the light of *the* [l]candle. 11 And [x]this whole [x]land [·]shall be a desolation, *and* an astonishment; and [x]these [x]nations [·]shall serve [⌜]the king of Babylon **seventy years**.

l. נֵר

l. lamp.

From about 606 *to about* 536. 2 Kin. 24. 1; Ezra 1. 1.

12 And it [·]shall come to pass, when **seventy years** are **accomplished**, *that* I will [⌜ᵃ]punish the king of Babylon, and [x]that [x]nation, [ᵃ]saith [J]*the* LORD, for their [⌜]iniquity, and the land of *the* Chaldeans, and [·]will make it perpetual desolations. 13 And I [·]will bring upon [x]that [x]land [⌜]all My words which I [·ᵇ]have pronounced against it, *even* [⌜]all [x]that is written in [x]this [x]book, which Jeremiah [·ᵇ]hath prophesied against all the nations. 14 For many nations and great kings [·ᵇ]shall serve themselves of them also: and I [·]will recompense them according to their deeds, and according to the works of their own hands.

v. אֶפְקֹד

v. visit upon.

15 For thus [·ᵇ]saith [J]*the* LORD [e]God of Israël unto me; '[·]Take the [f]wine [⌜]**cup of** [x]this [x]**fury** at My hand, and [·]cause [⌜]all the nations, to whom I [ᵃ]send thee, to drink it. 16 And they [·]shall drink, and [·]be moved, and [·]be mad, because of the sword that I *will* [ᵃ]send among them.'"

f. הַיַּיִן

J.G. Jehovah Elohim.

f. fermented wine, yayin.

17 Then [*]took I [⌜]**the cup** at [J]*the* LORD's hand, and [*]made [⌜]all the nations to drink, unto whom [J]*the* LORD had sent me: 18 *to*

B.C. about 606.

wit, ⌜Jerusalem, and ⌜the_cities of Judah, and ⌜the_kings thereof, *and* ⌜the_princes thereof, to make *them* a desolation, an astonishment, a hissing, and a curse; as *it is* ˣthis ˣday; 19 ⌜Pharaoh king_of Egypt, and his ⌜servants, and his ⌜princes, and ⌜all his people; 20 and ⌜all the mingled_people, and ⌜all the_kings_of the_land_of ˣUz, and ⌜all the_kings_of the_land_of *the* Philistines,

g. עַזָּה and ⌜Ashkelon, and ᵍ⌜Azzah, and ⌜Ekron, and ⌜the_remnant_of g. Gaza.

s. בְּנֵי Ashdod, 21 ⌜Edom, and ⌜Moab, and ⌜the_ˢchildren_of Ammon, s. sons.

22 and ⌜all the_kings_of Tyrus, and ⌜all the_kings_of Zidon, and ⌜the_kings_of the ⁻isles which *are* beyond the sea, 23 ⌜Dedan,

h. קְצוּצֵי פֵאָה and ⌜Tema, and ⌜Buz, and ⌜all *that are* ʰin *the* utmost corners, h. have the corners of *beard* cut.

24 and ⌜all the_kings_of Arabia, and ⌜all the_kings_of the mingled_people ˣˡthat dwell in the desert, 25 and ⌜all the_kings_of Zimri, and ⌜all the_kings_of Elam, and ⌜all the_kings_of *the* Medes,

e. אֶרֶץ 26 and ⌜all the_kings_of the north, ˣfar and ˣnear, one with another, and all the kingdoms of the ᵉworld, which *are* upon the_ g. ground, adahmah. *Article with construct.*

g. הָאֲדָמָה face_of the ᵍearth: and the_king_of Sheshach shall_drink after them.

e. earth, *Heb.* ahrets.

27 "Therefore thou ˙shalt_say unto them, Thus ˙ˡsaith ᴶ*the* LORD of_hosts, the_ᵐGod_of Israēl; 'ˊ**Drink ye,** and ˙be_drunken, and ˙spue, and ˙fall, and ˡrise no more, because of the sword which I *will* ⁺send among you.'

28 And it ˙shall_be, if they ˡrefuse to take the cup at thine hand to drink, then ˙shalt_thou_say unto them, Thus ˙ˡsaith ᴶ*the* LORD of_hosts; 'Ye ᵒshall_certainly ˡdrink. 29 For, lo, I begin to

u. אֲשֶׁר־נִקְרָא bring_evil_on the city ᵘwhich ˙ˡis_called by My name, and should שְׁמִי עָלֶיהָ ᵍᶻ be_utterly unpunished? Ye shall not be_unpunished: for I *will* ⁺call for a sword upon all the_inhabitants_of the earth, ⁺saith ᴶ*the* LORD of_hosts.'

u. upon which My name was called.

30. Isa. 42. 13. Joel 3. 16.

30 Therefore ˡ**prophesy** thou against them ⌜all ˣthese ˣwords, and ˙say unto them,

ᴶ*The* LORD shall_roar from on_high,
And ˡutter His voice from His holy habitation;
He ᵒshall_mightily ˡroar upon His habitation;
He shall_give_a_shout, as they_that_tread *the grapes,*
Against all the_inhabitants_of the earth.

31 A noise ⁺shall_come *even* to the_⁻ends_of the earth;
For ᴶ*the* LORD hath a controversy with the nations,
He will_plead with all flesh;

l. הָרִשְׁעִים He will_give them *that are* ˡwicked to the sword, ⁺saith ᴶ*the* LORD. l. lawless.

32 Thus ˙ˡsaith ᴶ*the* LORD of_hosts,
Behold, evil shall_go_forth from nation to nation,

s. מִיַּרְכְּתֵי And a great whirlwind shall_be_raised_up from the_ˢcoasts_ of *the* earth. s. sides.

33 And the_slain_of ᴶ*the* LORD ˙shall_be at ˣthat ˣday from *one* end_of the earth
Even unto *the other* end_of the earth:
They shall not be_lamented, neither gathered, nor buried;
They shall_be dung upon the ground.

34 ˙Howl, ye **shepherds,** and ˙cry;
And ˙wallow_yourselves *in the ashes,* ye principal_of the flock:
For the_days_of your slaughter and of your dispersions ˙ˡare_ accomplished;
And ye ˙shall_fall like a pleasant vessel.

35 And the shepherds ˙shall_have no way to flee,
Nor the_principal_of the flock to escape.

36 A voice_of the_cry_of the shepherds,

B.C. about 606.

And a howling of the principal of the flock, *shall be heard:*
For J*the* LORD ·hath spoiled their ⌜pasture.
f. נְאוֹת 37 And the peaceable fhabitations ·are cut down f. *or* folds.
Because of the fierce anger of J*the* LORD.
38 He ·hath forsaken His covert, as the lion:
For their land ·is desolate because of the fierceness of the oppressor,
And because of His fierce anger."

610–609.

26 IN the beginning of the reign of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah came xthis word from J⌜*the* LORD, J. Jehovah.
2. Mat. 28. 20. Acts 20. 27. ©saying, 2 "Thus ·saith J*the* LORD; ·Stand in the court of J*the* LORD's house, and ·speak unto all the **cities of Judah**, x1which come to worship in J*the* LORD's house, ⌜all the words that I ·command thee to speak unto them; ᵗdiminish not a word: 3 if so be they will hearken, and *turn ⁱevery man from his xevil i. ish.
i. אִישׁ way, that I ·may repent Me of the evil, which I ᵗpurpose to do unto them because of the evil of their doings.
4 "And thou ·shalt say unto them, Thus ·saith J*the* LORD; If ye ᵗwill not hearken to Me, to walk in My law, which I *have* set before you, 5 to hearken to the words of My servants the prophets, whom I ᵗsent unto you, both rising up early, and sending *them*, but ye ·have not hearkened; 6 then ·will I make xthis ᵡhouse like Shiloh, and will make xthis ᶻcity a curse to all the nations of the earth."
7 So the priests and the prophets and all the people *heard ⌜Jeremiah speaking xthese ᶻwords in the house of J*the* LORD.

8 Now it *came to pass, when Jeremiah had made an end of speaking ⌜all that J*the* LORD had commanded *him* to speak unto all the people, that the **priests** and the **prophets** and all the
9. Ps. 78. 60. **people** *took ḥim, saying, "Thou ©shalt surely ᵗdie. 9 Why ·hast thou prophesied in the name of J*the* LORD, saying, 'xThis xhouse shall be like Shiloh, and xthis xcity shall be desolate without an inhabitant?'" And all the people *were gathered against Jeremiah in the house of J*the* LORD.
10 When the **princes** of Judah *heard xthese ᶻthings, then they *came up from the king's house unto the house of J*the* LORD, and *sat down in the entry of the new gate of J*the* LORD's *house.*
11 Then *spake the **priests** and the **prophets** unto the princes
i. לְאִישׁ and to all the people, saying, "xThis ximan *is* worthy to die; for i. ish.
ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר he *hath* prophesied against xthis xcity, acas ye *have* heard with ac. according as.
your ears."
12 Then *spake **Jeremiah** unto all the princes and to all the people, saying, "J*The* LORD sent me to prophesy against xthis J. Jehovah.
xhouse and against xthis xcity ⌜all the words that ye *have* heard.
13. Ch. 7. 3. 13 Therefore now ·amend your ways and your doings, and h·obey h. hear.
h. וְשִׁמְעוּ the voice of J*the* LORD your ▪God; and J*the* LORD *will repent Him of the evil that He *hath* pronounced against you. 14 As for me, behold, I *am* in your hand: ·do with me as seemeth xgood and xmeet unto you. 15 But ©know ye ᵗfor certain, that if ye put me to death, ye *shall* surely ᵃbring innocent blood upon yourselves, and upon xthis xcity, and upon the inhabitants thereof: for of a truth J*the* LORD *hath* sent me unto you to speak ⌜all xthese xwords in your ears."
16 Then *said the **princes** and all the people unto the priests
J.G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵינוּ and to the prophets; "xThis ximan *is* not worthy to die: for he J.G. Jehovah our Elohim.
·hath spoken to us in the name of J*the* LORD our ▪God."

B.C. about 609.
17. *See* Acts 5. 34.
18. Mic. 1. 1. ‖MIC. 3. 12.

17 Then *rose_up **certain**_of the_**elders**_of the land, and *spake to all the_assembly_of the people, saying, 18 "Micah the Morasthite prophesied in the_days_of Hezekiah king_of Judah, and *spake to all the_people_of Judah, saying,

'Thus ·saith J*the* LORD of_hosts;
Zion shall_be_ploughed *like* a field,
And Jerusalem shall_become heaps,
And the_mountain_of the house as the_high_places_of a forest.'

19 Did Hezekiah king_of Judah and all Judah put him at_all to death? did he not fear ᶠJ*the* LORD, and *besought ᴬᵗᶠJ*the* LORD, and J*the* LORD *repented Him of the evil which He had_pronounced against them? Thus ᴸmight ᵂᴿ procure great evil against our souls.

ᶠJ. אֶת־יְהוָה
ᴬt. אֶת־פְּנֵי

ᶠJ. eth Jehovah (*objective*).
ᴬt. ᶠthe face_of.

20 And there was also a ⁱman that_prophesied in the_name_of J*the* LORD, Urijah the_son_of Shemaiah of Kirjath-ˣjearim, who *prophesied against ˣthis ˣcity and against ˣthis ˣland according_to all the_words_of Jeremiah: 21 and when Jehoiakim the king, with all his mighty_men, and all the princes, *heard his ᶠwords, the king *sought to_put_him_to_death: but when Urijah *heard it, he *was_afraid, and *fled, and *went into Egypt; 22 and Jehoiakim the king *sent ᵉᵐmen into Egypt, *namely*, ᶠElnathan the_son_of Achbor, and *certain* ᵉᵐmen with him into Egypt. 23 And they *fetched_forth ᶠUrijah out_of Egypt, and *brought him unto Jehoiakim the king; who *slew him with *the* sword, and *cast his ᶠdead_body into the_graves_of the common people."

æ. אֲנָשִׁים

æ. anahshim.

24 Nevertheless the_hand_of **Ahikam** the_son_of Shaphan was with ᶠJeremiah, that they should not give him into the_hand_of the people to put_him_to_death.

about 598.

27 IN the_beginning_of the_reign_of Jehoiakim the_son_of Josiah king_of Judah came ˣthis ˣword unto Jeremiah from J*the* LORD, ᴳsaying, 2 "Thus ·saith J*the* LORD to me; ·Make thee **bonds and yokes**, and ·put them upon thy neck, 3 and ·send them to the_king_of Edom, and to the_king_of Moab, and to the_king_of *the* Ammonites, and to the_king_of Tyrus, and to the_king_of Zidon, by the_hand_of *the* messengers ˣᴸwhich come to Jerusalem unto Zedekiah king_of Judah; 4 and ·command ṯem to say unto their masters, Thus ·saith J*the* LORD of_hosts, the_ᴱGod_of Israēl; Thus shall_ye_say unto your masters;

ᶠJ. מֵאֵת יְהוָה

ᶠJ. Jehovah.

a. אֶת־הָאָדָם
e. הָאָרֶץ

5 I *have* made ᶠthe earth, ᶠthe ᵃman and ᶠthe beast that *are* upon the ᵉground, by My ˣgreat power and by My ˣoutstretched arm, and ·have_given it unto whom it seemed meet unto Me. 6 And now have I given ᶠall ˣthese ˣlands into the_hand_of Nebuchadnezzar the_king_of Babylon, My servant; and ᶠthe_beasts_of the field ·have_I_given him also to serve him. 7 And all ˣnations ·shall_serve ẖim, and his ᶠson, and his ᶠson's son, until *the* very time_of his land come: and then many nations and great kings ·shall_serve_themselves of ẖim.

a. ahdahm.
e. earth.

8 And it ·shall_come_to_pass, *that* the nation and ˣkingdom which will not serve the_same ᶠNebuchadnezzar the_king_of Babylon, and ᶠthat will not put their ᶠneck under the_yoke_of the_king_of Babylon, ˣthat ˣnation will_I_punish, ᴸsaith J*the* LORD, with the sword, and with the famine, and with the pestilence, until I ʰhave_consumed ṯem by his hand.

9 Therefore ʰhearken not ye to your prophets, nor to your diviners, nor to your dreamers, nor to your ᵒenchanters, nor to

ᵒ. עֹנְנֵיכֶם

ᵒ. observers_of the clouds.

B.C. about 598.

your sorcerers, [xx]which speak unto you, saying, 'Ye shall not serve [c]the_king_of Babylon:' [10] for they prophesy a lie unto you, to remove you far from your land; and that I [s]should_drive you out, and ye [s]should_perish. [11] But the nations that [b]bring their [c]neck under the_yoke_of the_king_of Babylon, and [s]serve him, those [s]will_I_let_remain_still in their_own land, [a]saith [J]*the* LORD; and they [s]shall_till it, and [s]dwell therein."

[12] I spake also to **Zedekiah** king_of Judah according_to all [x]these [x]words, saying, "'Bring your [c]necks under the_yoke_of the_king_of Babylon, and [s]serve him and his people, and [s]live. [13] Why [b]will_ye_die, thou and thy people, by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence, [ac]as [J]*the* LORD [s]hath_spoken against the nation that [b]will not serve [c]the_king_of Babylon? [14] Therefore [b]hearken not unto the_words_of the prophets [xx]that speak unto you, saying, 'Ye shall not serve [c]the_king_of Babylon:' for they [a]prophesy a lie unto you. [15] For I [s]have not sent them, [a]saith [J]*the* LORD, yet they prophesy *a* [x]lie in My name; that I might_drive you out, and that ye might_perish, ye, and the prophets [xx]that prophesy unto you."

ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר

ac. according as Jehovah.

14. Ch. 14. 14.

[16] Also I spake to the **priests** and to all [x]this [x]**people**, saying, "Thus [s]saith [J]*the* LORD; [b]Hearken not to the_words_of your prophets [xx]that prophesy unto you, saying, 'Behold, the_vessels_of [J]*the* LORD's house [a]shall now shortly be_brought_again from Babylon:' for they [a]prophesy a lie unto you. [17] [b]Hearken not unto them; [s]serve [c]the_king_of Babylon, and [s]live: wherefore [b]should [x]this [x]city be_laid waste? [18] But if they *be* prophets, and if the_word_of [J]*the* LORD be with them, [b]let them now make_intercession to [J]*the* LORD of_hosts, that the vessels [xx]which are_left in the_house_of [J]*the* LORD, and *in* the_house_of the_king_of Judah, and at Jerusalem, go not to Babylon.

[19] "For thus [s]saith [J]*the* LORD of_hosts **concerning** the **pillars**, and concerning the sea, and concerning the bases, and concerning the_residue_of the **vessels** [xx]that remain in [x]this [x]city, [20] which Nebuchadnezzar king_of Babylon took not, when he carried_away_captive [c]Jeconiah the_son_of Jehoiakim king_of Judah from Jerusalem to Babylon, and [c]all the_nobles_of Judah and Jerusalem; [21] yea, thus [s]saith [J]*the* LORD of_hosts, the_[=]God_of Israël, concerning the vessels [xx]that remain *in* the_house_of [J]*the* LORD, and *in* the_house_of the_king_of Judah and of Jerusalem; [22] they shall_be_carried to Babylon, and there shall_they_be until *the* day that I visit them, [a]saith [J]*the* LORD; then [s]will_I_bring_them_up, and [s]restore them to [x]this [x]place."

about 596.

28 AND it [s]came_to_pass the same [x]year, in the_beginning_of the_reign_of Zedekiah king_of Judah, in the fourth [x]year, *and* in the fifth [x]month, *that* [kh]**Hananiah** the_son_of [h]Azur the prophet, which *was* of Gibeon, spake unto me in the_house_of [J]*the* LORD, in the_presence_of the priests and of all the people, [◎]saying, [2] "Thus [s]speaketh [J]*the* LORD of_hosts, the_[=]God_of Israël, [◎]saying, I [s]have_broken [c]the_yoke_of the_king_of Babylon. [3] Within two [y]full years [a]will I bring_again into [x]this [x]place [c]all the_vessels_of [J]*the* LORD's house, that Nebuchadnezzar king_of Babylon took_away from [x]this [x]place, and [s]carried them to Babylon: [4] and I [a]will_bring_again to [x]this [x]place [c]Jeconiah the_son_of Jehoiakim king_of Judah, with [c]all the_captives_of Judah, [xx]that went into Babylon, [a]saith [J]*the* LORD: for I will_break [c]the_yoke_of the_king_of Babylon."

kh. חֲנַנְיָה
h. עַזּוּר
J. יְהוָה
y. שְׁנָתַיִם יָמִים

kh. Khănanyah, Graciously-given_of Jehovah.
h. Hazzur, Helper.
J. Jehovah.
y. years_of days.

[5] Then the prophet **Jeremiah** [s]**said** unto the prophet Hanan-

B.C. about 596.

iah in the_presence_of the priests, and in the_presence_of all the people [xx]that stood in the_house_of [J]*the* LORD, [6] even the prophet Jeremiah [*]said, "Amen: [J]*the* LORD [l]do so: [J]*the* LORD [l]perform thy [r]words which thou [l]hast_prophesied, to bring_again the_vessels_of [J]*the* LORD's house, and all [xx]that is_carried_away_captive, from Babylon into [x]this [x]place. [7] Nevertheless [l]hear thou now [x]this [x]word that I [+]speak in thine ears, and in the_ears_of all the people; [8] The prophets that [l]have_been before me and before thee of old [*]prophesied both against many countries, and against great kingdoms, of war, and of evil, and of pestilence. [9] The prophet which [l]prophesieth of peace, when the_word_of the prophet [+]shall_come_to_pass, *then* shall the prophet be_known, that [J]*the* LORD *hath* truly sent him." J. Jehovah.

10. Ch. 27.

[10] Then Hananiah the prophet [*]took [r]the **yoke** from off the prophet Jeremiah's neck, and [*]**brake** it. [11] And Hananiah [*]spake in the_presence_of all the people, saying, "Thus [l]saith [J]*the* LORD; Even so will_I_break [r]the_yoke_of Nebuchadnezzar king_of Babylon from the_neck_of all [x]nations within the_space_of two [y]full years."

And the prophet Jeremiah [*]went his way.

[12] Then the_word_of [J]*the* LORD [*]came unto Jeremiah *the prophet,* after that Hananiah the prophet had_broken [r]the yoke from off the_neck_of the prophet Jeremiah, [e]saying, [13] "[l]Go and [l]tell Hananiah, [e]saying, Thus [l]saith [J]*the* LORD; Thou [l]hast_broken the_yokes_of wood; but thou [l]shalt_make [i]for them **yokes_of_iron.** [14] For thus [l]saith [J]*the* LORD of_hosts, the_[=]God_of Israēl; I *have* put a yoke_of iron upon the_neck_of all [x]these [x]nations, that they may_serve [r]Nebuchadnezzar king_of Babylon; and they [l]shall_serve him: and I [l]have_given him [r]the_beasts_of the field also."

i. תַּחְתֵּיהֶן

14. Ch. 27. 6.

i. instead_of them.

[15] Then [*]said the prophet Jeremiah **unto Hananiah** the prophet, "[l]Hear now, Hananiah; [J]*The* LORD [l]hath not sent thee; but thou [l]makest [x]this [x]people to_trust in a lie. [16] Therefore thus [l]saith [J]*the* LORD; Behold, I *will* [+]cast thee from off the_face_of the [s]earth: this year thou [+]shalt_die, because thou [l]hast_[s]taught rebellion against [J]*the* LORD."

16. Ch. 29. 32.

g. הָאֲדָמָה

s. דִּבַּרְתָּ

g. ground.

s. spoken.

[17] So Hananiah the prophet [*]died the same [x]year in the seventh month.

29 NOW these *are* the_words_of **the letter** that Jeremiah the prophet sent from Jerusalem unto the_residue_of *the* elders which were_carried_away_captives, and to the priests, and to the prophets, and to all the people whom Nebuchadnezzar had_carried_away_captive from Jerusalem to Babylon; [2] (after that Jeconiah the king, and the queen, and the eunuchs, the_princes_of Judah and Jerusalem, and the [a]carpenters, and the smiths, were_departed from Jerusalem;) [3] by the_hand_of Elasah the_son_of Shaphan, and Gemariah the_son_of Hilkiah, (whom Zedekiah king_of Judah sent unto Babylon to Nebuchadnezzar king_of Babylon) saying,

2. 2 Kin. 24. 12-16.

a. וְהֶחָרָשׁ

a. artificers.

[4] "Thus [l]saith [J]*the* LORD of_hosts, the_[=]God_of Israēl, unto all [xx]that are_carried_away_captives, whom I *have* caused_to_be_carried_away from Jerusalem unto Babylon; [5] [l]Build ye houses, and [l]dwell *in them;* and [l]plant gardens, and [l]eat [r]the_fruit_of them; [6] [l]take ye wives, and [l]beget sons and daughters; and [l]take wives for your sons, and [l]give your [r]daughters to husbands, that they [l]may_bear sons and daughters; that ye [l]may_be_increased there, and not [l]diminished. [7] And [l]seek [r]the_peace_of

J. יְהוָה

J. Jehovah.

7. Ezra 6. 10. 1 Tim. 2. 2.

B.C. about 599. the city whither I *have* caused you to-be-carried-away-captives, and [d]pray unto [J]*the* LORD for it: for in the-peace thereof shall-ye-have peace.

8 For thus [d]saith [J]*the* LORD of-hosts, the-[=]God-of Israël; [b]Let not your **prophets** and your diviners, that *be* in the-midst-of you, deceive you, neither [b]hearken to your dreams which [g]e cause-to-be-dreamed. 9 For [th]ey prophesy falsely unto you in My name: I [d]have not sent them, [b]saith [J]*the* LORD.

about 606. 10.2 Chr. 36.21, 23. Ezra 1. 1. Ch. 27. 22. Dan. 9. 2. 10 For thus [d]saith [J]*the* LORD, That **after seventy years** be-accomplished at Babylon I will-visit [g]ou, and [p]perform My [x]good [w]word toward you, in causing [g]ou to-**return** to [x]this [x]place. 11 For [I] know [w]the thoughts that [I] [b]think toward you, [b]saith [J]*the* LORD, thoughts-of peace, and not of evil, to give you an expected end. 12 Then [s]shall-ye-call upon [M]*e*, and ye [s]shall go and [p]pray unto Me, and I [w]will-hearken unto you. 13 And ye [s]shall-seek [M]*e*, and [f]find *Me*, when ye shall-search-for Me with all your heart. 14 And I [w]will-be-found of you, [b]saith [J]*the* LORD: and I [w]will-turn-away your [w]captivity, and I [w]will-gather [g]ou from all the nations, and from all the places whither I [d]have-driven [g]ou, [b]saith [J]*the* LORD; and I [w]will-bring [g]ou again into the place whence I caused [g]ou to-be-carried-away-captive.

13. Lev. 26. 40–45. Deut. 30. 1–10.

15 Because ye [d]have-said, "[J]*The* LORD [d]hath-raised us up prophets in Babylon;" 16 *Know* that **thus** [d]**saith** [J]*the* **LORD** [c]of the king [xl]that sitteth upon the-throne-of David, and [c]of all the people [xl]that dwelleth in [x]this [x]city, *and* [c]of your brethren that [d]are not gone-forth with you into [x]captivity; 17 thus [d]saith [J]*the* LORD of-hosts; Behold, I [b]will-send upon them [w]the sword, [w]the famine, and [w]the pestilence, and [w]will-make [th]*em* like [x]vile [x]figs, that [b]cannot be-eaten, they are so-evil. 18 And I [w]will-persecute them with the sword, with the famine, and with the pestilence, and [w]will-deliver them to be-removed to all the-kingdoms-of the earth, to be-a-curse, and an astonishment, and a hissing, and a reproach, among all the nations whither I [d]have-driven them: 19 because they [d]have not hearkened to My words, [b]saith [J]*the* LORD, which I sent unto them by My [w]servants the prophets, rising-up-early and sending *them;* but ye [d]would not hear, [b]saith [J]*the* LORD.

e. אֶל

c. concerning.

20 [h]Hear [g]e therefore the-word-of [J]*the* LORD, all ye of-the-captivity, whom I *have* sent from Jerusalem to Babylon: 21 Thus [d]saith [J]*the* LORD of-hosts, the-[=]God-of Israël, [c]of **Ahab** the-son-of [k]Kolaiah, and [c]of **Zedekiah** the-son-of [m]Maaseiah, [xl]which prophesy a lie unto you in My name; Behold, I [b]will-deliver [th]*em* into the-hand-of Nebuchadrezzar king-of Babylon; and he [s]shall-slay them before your eyes; 22 and of them [s]shall-be-taken-up a curse by all the-captivity-of Judah which *are* in Babylon, saying, [J]*The* LORD [t]make thee like Zedekiah and like Ahab, whom the-king-of Babylon roasted in the fire; 23 because they *have* committed [f]villany in Israël, and [*]have-committed-adultery with their neighbours' wives, and [*]have-spoken lying words in My name, which I [d]have not commanded them: even [I] [b]know, and *am* a witness, [b]saith [J]*the* LORD."

c. concerning.

k. קוֹלָיָה

k. Kolayah, The voice-of Jehovah.

m. מַעֲשֵׂיָה

m. Mahăsēyah, Work-of Jehovah.

f. נְבָלָה

f. folly.

598. 24 *Thus* shalt thou also speak to [s]**Shemaiah** the [d]Nehelamite, saying, 25 "Thus [d]speaketh [J]*the* LORD of-hosts, the-[=]God-of Israël, saying, Because [th]ou [d]hast-sent letters in thy name unto all the people that *are* at Jerusalem, and to [ts]Zephaniah the-son-of Maaseiah the priest, and to all the priests, saying, 26 "[J]*The* LORD *hath* made thee priest in the-stead-of Jehoiada the priest, that ye [s]should-be officers in the-house-of [J]*the* LORD, for every

s. שְׁמַעְיָהוּ

s. Shĕmayah, Heard-of Jehovah.

d. נֶחֱלָמִי

d. *or* Dreamer.

25. 2 Kings 25. 18.

J. Jehovah.

ts. צְפַנְיָה

ts. Tsĕphanyah, Hid-of Jehovah.

B.C. about 606.
i. אִישׁ
28. *v.* 5.

[i]man *that is* [+]mad, and maketh_himself_a_prophet, that thou [*]shouldest_put *him* in [x]prison, and in the stocks. 27 Now therefore why [*]hast thou not reproved Jeremiah_of Anathoth, [xx]which maketh_himself_a_prophet to you? 28 For therefore he sent unto us *in* Babylon, saying, 'This *captivity is* long: [*]build ye houses, and [*]dwell *in them:* and [*]plant gardens, and [*]eat the_fruit_of them.'"

29 And Zephaniah the priest [*]read [x]this [x]letter in the_ears_of Jeremiah the prophet.

30 Then [*]came the_word_of [J]*the* LORD unto Jeremiah, saying, 31 "[*]Send to all them of_the_captivity, saying, Thus [*]saith [J]*the* LORD **concerning Shemaiah** the Nehelamite; Because that Shemaiah *hath* prophesied unto you, and I sent him not, and he [*]caused you to_trust in a lie: 32 therefore thus [*]saith [J]*the* LORD; Behold, I [+]will_punish Shemaiah the Nehelamite, and his seed: he shall not have a [i]man [+]to_dwell among [x]this [x]people; neither shall_he_behold the good that I [+]will_do for My people, [+]saith [J]*the* LORD; because he [*]hath_[s]taught rebellion against [J]*the* LORD."

i. ish.
i. ish.
s. דָּבַר
s. spoken.

about 606.
J. מֵאֵת יְהוָה

30 THE word that came to Jeremiah from [J]*the* LORD, [e]saying, 2 "Thus [*]speaketh [J]*the* LORD [E]God_of Israēl, [e]saying, **Write** thee [x]all the words that I [*]have_spoken unto thee in a **book**. 3 For, lo, *the* days come, [+]saith [J]*the* LORD, that I [*]will_bring_again [x]the_captivity_of My [x]people Israēl and Judah, [*]saith [J]*the* LORD: and I [*]will_cause_them_to_return to the land that I gave to their fathers, and they [*]shall_possess it."

J. eth Jehovah.
3. *See v.* 18.

4 And these *are* the words that [J]*the* LORD spake concerning Israēl and concerning Judah. 5 For thus [*]saith [J]*the* LORD;

We *have* heard a voice_of trembling,
Of fear, and not of peace.
6 [*]Ask ye now, and [*]see whether a [m]man doth_travail_with_child?
Wherefore do I see every [s]man with his hands on his loins, as *a* [x]woman_in_travail,
And all faces [*]are_turned_into paleness?
7 Alas! for [x]that [x]day *is* great, so that none *is* like it:
It *is* even the_**time_of Jacob's trouble**;
But he shall_be_saved out_of it.
8 For it [*]shall_come_to_pass in [x]that [x]day, [+]saith [J]*the* LORD of_hosts,
That I will_break his yoke from off thy neck,
And will_burst thy bonds,
And strangers shall no more serve_themselves of him:
9 But they [*]shall_serve [J]*the* LORD their [E]God,
And David their king, whom I will_raise_up unto them.
10 Therefore [+]fear thou not, O_My servant Jacob, [+]saith [J]*the* LORD;
Neither [+]be dismayed, O_Israēl:
For, lo, I [+]will_save thee from afar,
And thy seed from the_land_of their captivity;
And **Jacob** [*]**shall_return**, and [*]shall_be in_rest,
And [*]be_quiet, and none [+]shall_make_him_afraid.
11 For I *am* with thee, [+]saith [J]*the* LORD, to save thee:
Though I [+]make a full_end of all [x]nations whither I [*]have_scattered thee,
Yet will I not make a full_end of thee:
But I [*]will_correct thee in [x]measure,
And will not leave thee altogether_unpunished.

m. זָכָר
m. male, *Heb.* zahcahr.
s. גֶּבֶר
s. strong_man, geber.
9. Hosea 3. 5.
10. Isa. 43. 5.
11. Ch. 46. 28.

B.C. about 606.

12 For thus ·ˡsaith ᴶthe LORD,
Thy **bruise** *is* **incurable**, *and* thy wound *is* grievous.
13 *There is* none to plead thy cause, that thou mayest_be_bound_up:
Thou hast no healing medicines.
14 All thy lovers ·ˡhave_forgotten thee;
They ˡseek thee not;
For I ·ˡhave_wounded thee with the_wound_of an enemy,
With the_chastisement_of a cruel_one,
For the_multitude_of thine iniquity;
Because thy sins were_increased.
15 Why ˡcriest thou for thine affliction?
Thy sorrow *is* incurable for the_multitude_of thine iniquity:
Because thy sins were_increased, I ·ˡhave_done these_things unto thee.
16 Therefore all ˡthey_that_devour thee shall_be_devoured;
And all thine adversaries, every_one_of_them, shall_go into ˣcaptivity;
And they_that_spoil thee ·shall_be a spoil,
And all that_prey_upon thee will_I_give for a prey.
17 For I **will_restore health** unto thee,
And I will_heal thee of thy wounds, ˡsaith ᴶthe LORD;
Because they called thee an Outcast, *saying*,
"This *is* Zion, whom no *man* seeketh_after."
18 Thus ·ˡsaith ᴶthe LORD;
Behold, I ˡ**will_bring_again** the_captivity_of Jacob's tents,
And ˡhave_mercy_on his dwelling places;
And *the* city_shall_be_builded upon her_own heap,
And *the* palace shall_remain after the_manner thereof.
19 And out_of them ·shall_proceed thanksgiving and the_voice_of them_that_make_merry:
And I ·will_multiply them, and they shall not be few;
I ·will also glorify them, and they shall not be_small.
s. בָּנָיו 20 Their ˢchildren also ·shall_be as aforetime, s. sons.
And their congregation shall_be_established before Me,
And I ·will_punish all that_oppress them.
21 And their nobles ·shall_be of themselves,
And their **governor** shall_proceed from the_midst_of them;
And I ·will_cause_him_to_draw_near, and he ·shall_approach unto Me:
For who *is* this that_engaged his ⁻heart to approach unto Me? ˡsaith ᴶthe LORD.
22 And ye ·shall_be My ⁻people,
And I will_be your ᵉGod.
23. Ch. 23. 19, 20. 23 Behold, the_**whirlwind**_of ᴶthe LORD ·ˡgoeth_forth with fury,
A continuing whirlwind:
l. רְשָׁעִים It shall_fall_with_pain upon the_head_of *the* ˡᵐwicked. l. lawless.
24 The_fierce anger_of ᴶthe LORD shall not return, until He ·ˡhave_done *it*,
And until He have_performed the_intents_of His heart:
In the latter days ye shall_consider it.

J. יְהוָה
·G. לֵאלֹהִים לְכֹל

31 "AT the same ˣtime, ˡsaith ᴶthe LORD, will_I_be the_ᵉGod_of all the_families_of Israël,
And they shall_be **My ⁻people**."

J. Jehovah.
·G. Elohim, *The Triune God, plural*, to all.

B.C. about 606. 2. *In Heb. Ch.* 31. *begins here.*

2 Thus ˡsaith ᴶ*the* LORD,
"*The* people *which were* left of *the* sword found grace in the wilderness;
Even Israēl, when I went to cause_him_to_rest."
3 ᴶ*The* LORD *hath* appeared of old unto me, *saying*,
"Yea, I *have* **loved** thee with an everlasting love:
Therefore with_lovingkindness ˡhave_I_drawn thee."
4 "Again I will_**build** thee, and thou ˢshalt_be_built, O_virgin_of Israēl:
Thou shalt again be_adorned with thy tabrets,
And ˢshalt_go_forth in the_dances_of them_that_make_merry.
5 Thou shalt yet plant ᵛvines upon the_mountains_of Samaria:
The planters ˡshall_plant, and ˢshall_eat_them_as_common_things.
6 For there ⁱshall_be a day, *that the* watchmen upon *the* ᵗmount Ephraim ˡshall_cry,
'ˢArise ye, and ˢlet_us_go_up to Zion unto ᴶ*the* LORD our ᵐGod.'"
7 For thus ˡsaith ᴶ*the* LORD;
"ˢ**Sing** with gladness for Jacob,
And ˢshout among the_chief_of the nations:
ˢPublish ye, ˢpraise ye, and ˢsay,
'O_ᴶLORD, ˢsave Thy ᶜpeople, ᶜthe_remnant_of Israēl.'
8 Behold, I ᴬ**will_bring** ṯẖem from *the* north country,
And ˢ**gather** them from the_ˢcoasts_of *the* earth,
And with them *the* ᶜblind and *the* ᶜlame,
The woman_with_child and her_that_travaileth_with_child together:
A great company shall_return thither.
9 They shall_come with weeping,
And with supplications will_I_lead them:
I will_cause_them_to_walk by the_ˢᵗrivers_of waters in a straight way,
Wherein they shall not stumble:
For I ˡam a father to Israēl,
And Ephraim ᴬʰ*is* My firstborn."
10 ˢHear the_word_of ᴶ*the* LORD, O_ye nations,
And ˢdeclare *it* in the isles afar off, and ˢsay,
"ᴬHe_that_scattered Israēl **will_gather** him,
And ˢ**keep** him, as a shepherd *doth* his flock."
11 For ᴶ*the* LORD *hath* redeemed ᶜJacob,
And ˢransomed him from the_hand_of *him that was* stronger than he.
12 Therefore they ˢshall_come and ˢsing in the_height_of Zion,
And ˢshall_flow_together to the_goodness_of ᴶ*the* LORD,
For wheat, and for ⁿwine, and for oil,
And for the_young_of *the* flock and of *the* herd:
And their soul ˢshall_be as a watered garden;
And they shall not sorrow any_more at_all.
13 Then shall *the* virgin rejoice in *the* dance,
Both young_men and old together:
For I ˢwill_turn their mourning into joy, and ˢwill_comfort them,
And ˢmake_them_rejoice from their sorrow.
14 And I ˢwill_satiate the_soul_of the priests with fatness, and My ᶜpeople shall_be_satisfied with My goodness, ᴬsaith ᴶ*the* LORD.

v. בְּרָמִים
i. יֵשׁ
t. בְּהַר
s. מִיַּרְכְּתֵי
st. אֶל־נַחֲלֵי
ʌh. הוּא
n. תִּירֹשׁ

v. vineyards.
i. is, *Heb.* yesh.
t. the_hill_country_of.
s. sides.
st. streams.
ʌh. ẖṯ.
n. new_wine.

B.C. about 606.
15. MATT. 2. 17, 18.

15 Thus [l]saith [J]*the* LORD;
A voice was_heard in Ramah, lamentation, *and* bitter [=]weeping;
r. רָחֵל [r]**Rahel weeping** for her [so]children
so. בָּנֶיהָ Refused to be_comforted for her [so]children,
Because they *were* not.

r. Rakhēl, Rachel.
so. sons.

16 Thus [l]saith [J]*the* LORD,
[l]Refrain thy voice from weeping,
And thine eyes from tears:
t. כִּי יֵשׁ שָׂכָר לִפְעֻלָּתֵךְ For [t]thy work shall_be_rewarded, [a]saith [J]*the* LORD;
And they [l]shall_come_again from the_land_of *the* [-]enemy.
17. Ho. 1. 10, 11. 17 And there is hope in thine end, [a]saith [J]*the* LORD,
That thy [s]children [l]shall_come_again to their_own border.

t. there is a reward for thy work, *as* v. 17.

18 I [©]have_surely [l]heard **Ephraim bemoaning_himself** *thus;*
"Thou [l]hast_chastised me, and I [*]was_chastised, as a bullock unaccustomed *to the yoke:*
18. Lam. 5. 21. [l]Turn thou me, and I [*]shall_be_turned;
For Thou *art* [J]*the* LORD my [=]God.

h. didst_chastise.
*w. and I have_been chastised.

19 Surely after that I was_turned, I repented;
And after that I was_instructed, I smote upon *my* thigh:
I was_ashamed, yea, even confounded,
Because I did_bear the_reproach_of my youth."

20. Ho. 11. 8, 9. 20 *Is* Ephraim My dear son?
Is he a pleasant child?
For since I spake against him, I [©]do [b]earnestly_remember him still:
Therefore My bowels [l]are_troubled for him;
I [©]will_surely [b]have_mercy upon him, [a]saith [J]*the* LORD.

21. Ch. 50. 5.
c. תְּמֻרוֹת

21 [l]Set_thee_up waymarks, [l]make thee [c]high_heaps:
[l]Set thine heart toward the highway,
Even the way *which* thou wentest:
[l]Turn_again, O_virgin_of Israël,
[l]**Turn_again** to these thy cities.

c. columns.

w. תִּתְהַמָּקִין

22 How long wilt_thou_[w]go_about, O_thou [xx]backsliding daughter?
For [J]*the* LORD *hath* created a **new_thing** in the earth, A [f]woman shall_compass a [s]man.

w. wander_about.
f. female.
s. strong-man, geber.

23 Thus [l]saith [J]*the* LORD of_hosts, the_[=]God_of Israël;
"As_yet they shall_use [x]this [x]speech in the_land_of Judah and in the_cities thereof,
When I shall_**bring_again** their [~]captivity;
23. Ps. 122. 8, 9. '[J]*The* LORD [b]bless thee, O_habitation_of justice,
And mountain_of [x]holiness.'

24 And there [l]shall_dwell in Judah itself,
And in all [~]the_cities thereof together,
Husbandmen, and they_that_go_forth with flocks.

25 For I *have* satiated *the* weary soul,
And I *have* replenished every sorrowful soul."

26 Upon this I awaked, and [*]beheld;
And my sleep was_sweet unto me.

27 Behold, *the* days come, [a]saith [J]*the* LORD,
That I [l]will_**sow** [~]the_house_of Israël
And [~]the_house_of Judah
a. אָדָם With the_seed_of [a]man,
And with the_seed_of beast.

a. ahdahm.

B.C. about 606.
28 And it ˢshall_come_to_pass, *that* like as I *have* watched over them,
To pluck_up, and to break_down, and to throw_down, and to destroy, and to afflict;
So will_I_**watch over** them, to build, and to plant, ᴸsaith ᴶ*the* LORD.

29. Eze. 18. 2, 3.
29 In ˣthose ˣdays they shall_say no more,
so. בָּנִים
" *The* fathers ˢᵗhave_eaten a sour_grape, and *the* ˢᵒchildren's teeth ᵗare_set_on_edge."
so. sons.
30 But every_one shall_die for his_own iniquity:
Every ˣᵃman ˣᵗthat eateth the sour_grape, his teeth shall_be_set_on_edge.

31-34. HEB. 8. 7-12; 10. 15-17.
31 Behold, *the* days ᴸcome, saith ᴶ*the* LORD,
c. וְכָרַתִּי
That I ˢwill_ᶜmake a **new covenant** with the_house_of **Israēl**,
And with the_house_of **Judah**:
c. cut *or* confirm, *Heb.* cahrath.
32 Not according_to the covenant that I ᶜmade with their fathers
In *the* day *that* I took them by *the* hand to bring them out_of the_land_of Egypt;
Which My ⁻covenant ṯℏey brake,
Although I was a husband unto them, ᴸsaith ᴶ*the* LORD:
c. confirmed.

33. Eze. 11. 19, 20.
33 But this *shall be* the covenant that I will ᶜmake with the_house_of Israēl;
After ˣthose ˣdays, ᴸsaith ᴶ*the* LORD,
I *will* put My ⁻law in their inward parts,
o. וְעַל לִבָּם
And ᵗwrite it ᵒin their hearts;
o. on.
And ˢwill_be their ᵍGod,
And ṯℏey shall_be My ⁻people.

34. Isa. 54. 13. Mic. 7. 18.
34 And they shall_teach no more ⁱevery_man his ⁻neighbour,
i. אִישׁ
And ⁱevery_man his ⁻brother, saying, " ˢKnow ᴶ⁻*the* LORD: "
For they shall all **know** Me, from the_least_of them unto the_greatest_of them, ᴸsaith ᴶ*the* LORD:
i. ish.
For I will_**forgive** their iniquity,
And I will_remember their sin no more.

35. Gen. 1. 16. Isa. 51. 15.
35 Thus ˢᵗsaith ᴶ*the* LORD,
ᴸWhich_giveth *the* **sun** for a light by_day,
And the_ordinances_of *the* **moon** and of *the* **stars** for a light by_night,
s. רֹגַע
ᴸWhich_ᵍdivideth the sea when *the* waves thereof roar;
s. stilleth.
J. יְהוָה צְבָאוֹת
ᴶ*The* LORD of_hosts *is* His name:
J. Jehovah of_Tsĕbahōth.
36 If ˣthose ˣordinances ᵗdepart from before Me, ᴸsaith ᴶ*the* LORD,
Then the_seed_of **Israēl** also shall_cease from being a nation before Me ᵍfor ever.
a. כָּל_הַיָּמִים
a. all the days.
37 Thus ˢᵗsaith ᴶ*the* LORD;
If ⁻heaven above ᵗcan_be_measured,
And the_foundations_of *the* earth ˢsearched_out beneath,
I will also cast_off all the_seed_of Israēl for all that they ˢᵗhave_done, ᴸsaith ᴶ*the* LORD.

38. Zec. 14. 10.
38 Behold, *the* days come, ᴸsaith ᴶ*the* LORD,
That the **city** ˢ**shall_be_built** to ᴶ*the* LORD
kh. חֲנַנְאֵל
From the_tower_of ᵏʰHananeēl unto the_gate_of the corner.
kh. Khănaneēl, Given_of God.
39 And the measuring line ˢshall yet go_forth over_against it upon *the* hill Gareb,
And ˢshall_compass_about to Goath.
40 And the whole valley_of the dead_bodies, and of the ashes,

B.C. about 590.

And all the fields unto the brook of Kidron,
Unto the corner of the horse gate toward the east,
Shall be holy unto [J]*the* LORD;
It shall not be plucked up, nor thrown down any more for ever.

about 590. J. מֵאֵת יְהוָה

32 THE word that came to Jeremiah from [J]*the* LORD in the tenth [x]year of **Zedekiah** king of Judah, which *was* the eighteenth year of Nebuchadrezzar. 2 For then the king of Babylon's army besieged Jerusalem: and Jeremiah the prophet was shut up in the court of the prison, which *was* in the king of Judah's house. 3 For Zedekiah king of Judah had shut him up, saying, "Wherefore [l]dost thou prophesy, [e]and say, 'Thus [l]saith [J]*the* LORD, Behold, I [t]will give [x]this [x]city into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he [s]shall take it; 4 and Zedekiah king of Judah shall not escape out of the hand of the Chaldeans, but [e]shall surely [l]be delivered into the hand of the king of Babylon, and [s]shall speak with him mouth to mouth, and his eyes shall behold his [r]eyes; 5 and he shall lead [r]Zedekiah to Babylon, and there shall he be until I visit him, [t]saith [J]*the* LORD: though ye [l]fight with the Chaldeans, ye shall not prosper.'"

J. Jehovah.

6 And Jeremiah [v]said, "The word of [J]*the* LORD came unto me, [e]saying, 7 'Behold, **Hanameël** the son of Shallum thine uncle [t]shall come unto thee, [e]saying, '[s]**Buy** thee my [r]**field** that *is* in [x]Anathoth: for the right of [x]redemption *is* thine to buy *it*.'"

7. Lev. 25. 24-32. Ruth 4.

8 So Hanameël mine uncle's son [v]came to me in the court of the prison according to the word of [J]*the* LORD, and [v]said unto me, "[s]Buy my [r]field, I pray thee, that *is* in [x]Anathoth, which *is* in the country of Benjamin: for the right of inheritance *is* thine, and the redemption *is* thine; [s]buy *it* for thyself."

Then I [v]knew that this *was* the word of [J]*the* LORD.

9 And I [v]bought [r]the field of [r]Hanameël my uncle's son, that

s. אֶת־הַכֶּסֶף

was in [x]Anathoth, and [v]weighed him [r]the [s]money, *even* seventeen shekels of [x]silver. 10 And I [v]subscribed the evidence, and [v]sealed *it*, and [v]took witnesses, and [v]weighed *him* the [s]money in the balances. 11 So I [v]took [r]the evidence of the purchase, *both* [r]*that* which was sealed *according* to the law and [x]custom, and [r]*that* which was open: 12 and I [v]gave [r]the evidence of the purchase unto Baruch the son of Neriah, the son of Maaseiah, in the sight of Hanameël mine uncle's *son*, and in the presence of the witnesses [x][t]that subscribed the book of the purchase, before all the Jews [x][t]that sat in the court of the prison.

s. silver.

13 And I [v]charged [r]Baruch before them, saying, 14 "Thus [l]saith [J]*the* LORD of hosts, the [m]God of Israël; [s]Take [x]these [x]**evidences**, [x]this [r]evidence of the purchase, both [r]which is sealed, and [x]this [r]evidence which is open; and [s]put them **in an earthen vessel**, that they may continue many days. 15 For thus [l]saith [J]*the* LORD of hosts, the [m]God of Israël; Houses and fields and vineyards shall be possessed again in [x]this [x]land."

J. יְהוָה צְבָאוֹת אֱלֹהֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל

J. Jehovah of-Tsĕbahōth, Elohim of Israël.

16 Now when I had delivered [r]the evidence of the purchase unto Baruch the son of Neriah, I [v]**prayed** unto [J]*the* LORD, saying,

17. 2 Kin. 19. 15.

17 "Ah [a][m]Lord [J]GOD! behold, [T]hou [l]hast made [r]the [m]heaven and [r]the earth by Thy [x]great power and [x]stretched out arm, *and* there [l]is nothing too [w]hard for Thee: 18 [t]Thou shewest loving-kindness unto thousands, and [t]recompensest the iniquity of *the* fathers into the bosom of their [so]children after them: the Great, the Mighty [xe]God, [J]*the* LORD of hosts, *is* His name, 19 great in

a.J. אֲהָהּ אֲדֹנָי יֱהוִה
w. לֹא־יִפָּלֵא
so. בְּנֵיהֶם
e. הָאֵל

a.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign-Lord Jehovah.
w. wonderful, *Heb.* pahlah.
so. sons, *Heb.* heneehem.
e. El, *singular.*

B.C. about 590.
a. בְּנֵי אָדָם
20. Dan. 9. 15.
a.J. אֲדֹנָי יְהוִה
s. בַּכֶּסֶף
J.-e.G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵי
w. יִפָּלֵא
30. Eze. 20. 27, 28.
so. בְּנֵי
i. אִישׁ
u. אֲשֶׁר־נִקְרָא שְׁמִי עָלָיו
37. Ezek. 37. 21.

[x]counsel, and mighty in [x]work: for Thine eyes *are* open upon all the_ways_of the_sons_of [a]men: to give every_one according_to his ways, and according_to the_fruit_of his doings: [20] Which [']hast_set signs and wonders in the_land_of Egypt, *even* unto [x]this [x]day, and in Israël, and among *other* [xa]men; and [*]hast_made Thee a name, as at [x]this [x]day; [21] and [*]hast_brought_forth Thy [~]people [~]Israël out_of the_land_of Egypt with signs, and with wonders, and with a strong hand, and with a stretched_out arm, and with great terror; [22] and [*]hast_given them [x]this [x]land, which Thou didst_swear to their fathers to give them, a land flowing with milk and honey; [23] and they [*]came in, and [*]possessed it; but they obeyed not Thy voice, neither walked in Thy law; they [']have_done nothing of [~]all that Thou commandedst them to do: therefore Thou [*]hast_caused [~]all [x]this [x]evil to_come_upon them: [24] behold the mounts, they [']are_come unto the city to take it; and the city [']is_given into the_hand_of the Chaldeans, [x1]that fight against it, because of the sword, and of the famine, and of the pestilence: and what Thou [']hast_spoken [']is_come_to_pass; and, behold, Thou seest *it*. [25] And Thou [']hast_said unto me, O_[a]Lord [J]GOD, [']Buy thee the field for [xs]money, and [']take witnesses; for the city [']is_given into the_hand_of the Chaldeans."

[26] Then [*]came the_**word_of** [J]*the* **LORD** unto Jeremiah, [©]saying,

[27] Behold, I *am* [J]*the* LORD, the_[e]God_of all flesh: [h]is there any thing too_[w]hard for Me? [28] Therefore thus [']saith [J]*the* LORD; Behold, I [+]will_give [x]this [x]city into the_hand_of *the* Chaldeans, and into the_hand_of Nebuchadrezzar king_of Babylon, and he [']shall_take it: [29] and the Chaldeans, [x1]that fight against [x]this [x]city, [']shall_come and [']set_fire on [x]this [x]city, and [']burn it with_the houses, upon whose roofs they *have* offered_incense unto [x]Baal, and [']poured_out drink_offerings unto other gods, to provoke_Me_to_anger.

[30] For the_[so]children_of Israël and the_[so]children_of Judah have only [+]done [x]evil before Me from their youth: for the_[so]children_of Israël have only [+]provoked Me to_anger with the_work_of their hands, [+]saith [J]*the* LORD. [31] For [x]this [x]city [']hath_been to Me *as* a provocation_of Mine anger and of My fury from the day that they built it even unto [x]this [x]day; that I should_remove it from before My face, [32] because of all the_evil_of the_[so]children_of Israël and of the_[so]children_of Judah, which they [']have_done to provoke_Me_to_anger, they, their kings, their princes, their priests, and their prophets, and the_[i]men_of Judah, and the_inhabitants_of Jerusalem.

[33] And they [*]have_turned unto Me *the* back, and not *the* face: though I taught them, rising_up_early and teaching *them*, yet they have not [+]hearkened to receive instruction. [34] But they [*]set their abominations in the house, [u]which is_called by My name, to defile it. [35] And they [*]built [~]the_high_places_of [x]Baal, which *are* in the_valley_of the_son_of Hinnom, to cause their [~]sons and their [~]daughters to_pass_through *the fire* unto [x]Molech; which I commanded them not, neither came it into My mind, that they should_do [x]this [x]abomination, to cause [~]Judah to sin.

[36] And now therefore thus [']saith [J]*the* LORD, the_[e]God_of Israël, concerning [x]this [x]city, whereof ye [+]say, It [']shall_be_delivered into the_hand_of the_king_of Babylon by the sword, and by the famine, and by the pestilence; [37] Behold, I [+]will_**gather** them out_of all [x]countries, whither I [']have_driven them in Mine anger, and in My fury, and in great wrath; and I [']will_bring_

a. ahdahm.
a.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign_Lord Jehovah.
s. silver.
J.-e.G. Jehovah Elohim.
w. wonderful.
so. sons.
i. ish.
u. upon which My name was_called.

B.C. about 590.
them again unto [x]this [x]place, and I [•]will cause them to dwell
safely: [38] and they [•]shall be My people, and I will be their
39. Ezek. 11. 19, 20.
[=]God: [39] and I [•]will **give them one heart**, and one way, that
a. כָּל־הַיָּמִים
they may fear Me [a]for ever, for the good of them, and of their
a. all the days.
c. וְבָרִתִי
[so]children after them: [40] and I [•]will [c]make an everlasting **cove-**
so. sons.
c. cut *or* confirm.
f. מֵאַחֲרֵיהֶם
nant with them, that I will not turn away [f]from them, to do
them good; but I will put My [~]fear in their hearts, that they
f. from after.
m. לְבִלְתִּי
[m]shall not depart from Me. [41] Yea, I [•]will rejoice over them to
m. may not.
41. Amos. 9. 15.
do them good, and I [•]will plant them in [x]this [x]land assuredly with
My whole heart and with My whole soul.
[42] For thus [•]saith [J]*the* LORD; Like as I *have* brought [~]all
[x]this [x]great [x]evil upon [x]this [x]people, so [+]will I bring upon them
[~]all the good that I *have* promised them. [43] And [x]fields [•]shall
be bought in [x]this [x]land, whereof ye [+]say, It *is* desolate without
ad. אָדָם
[ad]man or beast; it [•]is given into the hand of the Chaldeans.
ad. ahdahm.
s. בַּכֶּסֶף
[44] *Men* shall buy fields for [xs]money, and subscribe [x]evidences,
s. silver.
and [•]seal *them*, and [•]take witnesses in the land of Benjamin, and
in *the* places about Jerusalem, and in the cities of Judah, and in
h. הָהָר
the cities of the [h]mountains, and in the cities of the valley, and
h. hill-country.
in the cities of the south: for I will cause their [~]captivity to
return, [+]saith [J]*the* LORD.

J. יְהוָה
33 MOREOVER the word of [J]*the* LORD [*]came unto Jeremiah
J. Jehovah.
the second time, while [ye] was yet shut up in the court
of the prison, saying,
2 Thus [•]saith [J]*the* LORD the maker thereof,
[J]*The* LORD [+]that formed it, to establish it;
[J]*The* LORD *is* His name;
3 [•]Call unto Me, and I [*]will answer thee,
h. וּבְצֻרוֹת
And [*]shew thee great and [h]mighty things, which thou
h. *or* hidden *or* inaccessible things.
[•]knowest not.

4 For thus [•]saith [J]*the* LORD, the [=]God of Israël,
Concerning the houses of [x]this [x]city,
And concerning the houses of the kings of Judah,
[xx]Which are thrown down by the mounts, and by the sword;
5 They [+]come to fight with the Chaldeans,
a. הָאָדָם
But *it is* to fill them with the dead bodies of [xa]men,
a. ahdahm.
Whom I [•]have slain in Mine anger and in My fury,
And for all whose wickedness I *have* hid My face from [x]this
[x]city.

6. Ch. 30. 17.
6 Behold, I [+]will bring it **health and cure**, and I [•]will cure
them,
And [•]will reveal unto them the abundance of peace and truth.
7 And I [•]will cause [~]the captivity of Judah and [~]the captivity
of Israël to return,
And [•]will build them, as at the first.
8. Eze. 36. 25. Mic. 7. 18.
8 And I [•]will cleanse them from all their iniquity, whereby
they *have* sinned against Me;
And I [•]will pardon all their iniquities, whereby they *have*
sinned, and whereby they *have* transgressed against Me.
9 And it [•]shall be to Me a name of joy, a praise and an honour
Before all the nations of the earth,
Which shall hear [~]all the good that I [+]do unto them:
And they [•]shall fear and [•]tremble for all the goodness and
for all the prosperity that I [+]procure unto it.
10 Thus [•]saith [J]*the* LORD;
J. Jehovah.

B.C. about 590.

Again there shall_be_heard in [x]this [x]place,
Which ye [h]say [A]*shall be* desolate without [a]man and without beast,
Even in the_cities_of Judah, and in the_streets_of Jerusalem,
[xx]That are_desolate, without [a]man, and without inhabitant, and without beast,
11 The_voice_of **joy**, and the_voice_of **gladness**,
The_voice_of *the* bridegroom, and the_voice_of *the* bride,
The_voice_of [h]them_that_shall_say, "[t]Praise [J]*the* LORD of_hosts:
For [J]*the* LORD *is* good; for His [l]mercy *endureth* for ever:"
And of [h]them_that_shall_bring the_sacrifice_of_[t]praise into the_house_of [J]*the* LORD.
For I will_cause_to_return [c]the_captivity_of the land, as at the first, saith [J]*the* LORD.
12 Thus [i]saith [J]*the* LORD of_hosts;
Again in [x]this [x]place, which is_desolate without [a]man and without beast,
And in all the_cities thereof,
Shall_be a habitation_of **shepherds** causing *their* **flocks** to_lie_down.
13 In the_cities_of the [h]-mountains, in the_cities_of the vale,
And in the_cities_of the south,
And in the_land_of Benjamin,
And in the_places_about Jerusalem,
And in the_cities_of Judah,
Shall the flocks pass again under the_hands_of [h]him_that_telleth *them*, [i]saith [J]*the* LORD.
14 Behold, *the* days [h]come, [h]saith [J]*the* LORD,
That I [w]will_perform that good [z]thing which I [w]have_promised unto the_house_of Israēl
And to the_house_of Judah.
15 In [x]those [x]days, and at [x]that [x]time,
Will_I_cause the_**Branch_of righteousness** to_grow_up unto David;
And He [s]shall_execute judgment and righteousness in the [e]land.
16 In [x]those [x]days shall Judah be_saved,
And Jerusalem shall_dwell safely:
And this *is the name* wherewith **she** shall_be_called, "[J]*the* **LORD our righteousness.**"
17 For thus [i]saith [J]*the* LORD;
David shall never want a [i]man [h]to_sit upon the_**throne**_of the_house_of Israēl;
18 Neither shall the **priests** the Levites want a [i]man before Me
[o]To_offer[u] [a]-burnt_offerings, and [b]to_kindle [g]-meat_offerings,
And [h]to_do sacrifice [al]continually.
19 And the_word_of [J]*the* LORD [*]came unto Jeremiah, [@]saying,
20 Thus [i]saith [J]*the* LORD;
If ye [t]can_break My [c]**covenant**_of the **day**, and My [c]covenant_of the **night**,
And that there should not be day and night in their season;
21 *Then* may also My **covenant** be_broken with David My servant,
That he should not have a son [h]to_reign upon his throne;
And with the Levites the priests, My ministers.
22 As the_host_of [x=]heaven [t]cannot_be_numbered,
Neither the_sand_of the sea [t]measured:

10, 11. *Comp.* Ch. 7. 34; 16. 9; 25. 10.
i. הוּא
a. אָדָם
t. הוֹדוּ
J. אֶת־יְהוָה צְבָאוֹת
l. חַסְדּוֹ
11. Lev. 7. 12.
t. תּוֹדָה
13. Lev. 27. 32.
h. הָהָר
14–16. See Ch. 23. 5, 6. Isa. 45. 24, 25; 54. 17. 1 Cor. 1. 30.
15. Isa. 4. 2; 11. 1; 53. 2. Zech. 6. 12, 13. Rev. 22. 16.
e. בָּאָרֶץ
J. יְהוָה צִדְקֵנוּ
i. אִישׁ
o. מַעֲלֶה
a. עוֹלָה
b. וּמְקַטֵּיר מִנְחָה
al. כָּל־הַיָּמִים
20, 21. Ps. 89. 34–37.

A. it is.
a. ahdahm.
t. Thank ye.
J. eth Jehovah of-Tsĕbahōth.
l. lovingkindness.
t. thanksgiving.
h. hill-country.
e. earth.
J. Jehovah Tsidkeenu.
i. ish.
o. Offering-up ascending-offering.
b. burning-as-incense gift-offering.
al. all the days.

B.C. about 590.

So will I multiply the seed of David My servant,
And the Levites that minister unto Me.

23 Moreover the word of the LORD came to Jeremiah, saying,
24 Considerest thou not what this people have spoken, saying,
"The two families which the LORD hath chosen, He hath even cast them off?"
Thus they have despised My people,
That they should be no more a nation before them.
25 Thus saith the LORD;
If My covenant *be* not with day and night,
And if I have not appointed the ordinances of heaven and earth;
26 Then will I cast away the seed of Jacob, and David My servant,
So that I will not take *any* of his seed *to be* rulers over the seed of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob:
For I will cause their captivity to return, and have mercy on them.

h. chose.

h. did not.

about 591.
1. 2 Kin. 25. 1-9.

J. מֵאֵת יְהוָה

34 THE **word** which came unto Jeremiah from the LORD, when Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and all his army, and all the kingdoms of the earth of his dominion, and all the people, fought against Jerusalem, and against all the cities thereof, saying, 2 Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israël; Go and speak **to Zedekiah** king of Judah, and tell him, Thus saith the LORD; Behold, I will give this city into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall burn it with
3. Ch. 39. 6, 7. fire: 3 and thou shalt not escape out of his hand, but shalt surely be taken, and delivered into his hand; and thine eyes shall behold the eyes of the king of Babylon, and he shall speak with thee mouth to mouth, and thou shalt go to Babylon.
4 Yet hear the word of the LORD, O Zedekiah king of Judah; Thus saith the LORD of thee, Thou shalt not die by *the*
5. *See* 2 Chr. 16. 14; 21. 19. sword: 5 *but* thou shalt die in peace: and with the burnings of thy fathers, the former kings which were before thee, so shall they burn *odours* for thee; and they will lament thee, *saying*, "Ah lord!" for I have pronounced *the* word, saith the LORD.
6 Then Jeremiah the prophet spake all these words unto Zedekiah king of Judah in Jerusalem, 7 when the **king of Babylon's army fought** against Jerusalem, and against all the cities of Judah that were left, against Lachish, and against Azekah: for these defenced cities remained of the cities of Judah.

J. Jehovah.

8 *This is* the word that came unto Jeremiah from the LORD,
c. בְּרִית...כָּרַת after that the king Zedekiah had made a covenant with all the people which *were* at Jerusalem, to **proclaim liberty** unto
9. DEUT. 15. 12. them; 9 that every man should let his manservant, and every
i. אִישׁ man his maidservant, *being* a Hebrew or a Hebrewess, go free; that none should serve himself of them, *to wit,* of a Jew his brother.
10 Now when all the princes, and all the people, which had entered into the covenant, heard that every one should let his manservant, and every one his maidservant, go free, that none should serve themselves of them any more, then they obeyed,

c. cut a covenant, *see* v. 18.

i. ish.

B.C. about 590.

and *let them go. 11 But **afterward they *turned**, and *caused the servants and the handmaids, whom they had_let_go free, to_return, and *brought_them_into_subjection for servants and for handmaids.

12 Therefore the_**word**_of J*the* LORD *came to Jeremiah **from** J*the* **LORD**, ©saying, 13 Thus 'saith J*the* LORD, the_=God_of
c. כָּרַתִּי Israël; ℟ cmade a covenant with your fathers in *the* day that I brought them forth out_of the_land_of Egypt, out_of the_house_of bondmen, ©saying, 14 "At the_end_of seven years let_ye_go
14. Ex. 21. 2. Deut. 15. 2. ievery_man his brother *a* xHebrew, which hath_been_sold unto thee; and when he 'hath_served thee six years, thou shalt_let_him_go free from thee: but your fathers hearkened not unto Me, neither inclined their ear."

15. So 2 Kin. 23. 3. 15 And ye were now turned, and had_done right in My sight, in proclaiming liberty ievery_man to his neighbour; and ye had_cmade a covenant before Me in the house uwhich 'is
u. אֲשֶׁר־נִקְרָא שְׁמִי עָלָיו called by My name: 16 but ye *turned and *polluted My name, and *caused ievery_man his servant, and ievery_man his handmaid, whom he had_set at_liberty at their pleasure, to_return, and *brought them into_subjection, to be unto you for servants and for handmaids.

17 Therefore thus 'saith J*the* LORD; ℟ 'have not hearkened unto Me, in proclaiming liberty, every_one to his brother, and ievery_man to his neighbour: behold, I proclaim a liberty for you, saith J*the* LORD, to the sword, to the pestilence, and to the famine; and I 'will_make you to be_removed into all the_kingdoms_of the earth. 18 And I 'will_give the æmen xlthat have_transgressed My covenant, which 'have not performed the_words_of the covenant which they had cmade before Me, when they **cut the calf in twain**, and ***passed between** the_**parts** thereof, 19 the_princes_of Judah, and the_princes_of Jerusalem, the eunuchs, and the priests, and all the_people_of the land, xlwhich passed between the_parts_of the calf; 20 I 'will even give them into the_hand_of their enemies, and into the_hand_of
æ. אֶת־הָאֲנָשִׁים them_that_seek their slife: and their dead_bodies 'shall_be for
s. נֶפֶשׁ meat unto the_fowls_of the heaven, and to the_beasts_of the earth.

21 And **Zedekiah** king_of Judah and his princes will_I_give into the_hand_of their enemies, and into the_hand_of them_that_seek their slife, and into the_hand_of the_king_of Babylon's army, xlwhich are_gone_up from you.

22 Behold, I will_command, saith J*the* LORD, and 'cause_them_to_return to xthis x**city**: and they 'shall_fight against it, and 'take it, and 'burn it with xfire: and I will_make the_cities of Judah a desolation without an inhabitant.

B.C. about 607.

J. יְהוָה

35 THE word which came unto Jeremiah from J*the* LORD in the_days_of Jehoiakim the_son_of Josiah king_of Judah, ©saying, 2 "'Go unto the_house_of the **Rechabites**, and 'speak_unto them, and 'bring them into the_house_of J*the* LORD, into one
p. הַלִּשְׁכוֹת of the pchambers, and 'give them fwine to_drink."
f. יַיִן

3 Then I *took Jaazaniah the_son_of Jeremiah, the_son_of Habaziniah, and his brethren, and all his sons, and the_whole_house of the Rechabites; 4 and I *brought them into the_house_of
pa. לִשְׁכַּת J*the* LORD, into the_pachamber_of the_sons_of Hanan, the_son_of Igdaliah, a iman_of xsGod, which *was* by the_pachamber_of the
i. אִישׁ princes, which *was* above the_pachamber_of Maaseiah the_son_of
t. הַסַּף Shallum, the_keeper_of the tdoor: 5 and I *set before the_sons_

J. Jehovah.

p. parlours *or* joined_chambers, *Heb.* lishacōth, *from* lahshac, to join.
f. fermented_wine, yayin.
pa. parlour.
i. ish.
t. threshold.

B.C. about 607.

of the_house_of the Rechabites pots full_of f**wine**, and cups, and I *said unto them, "·Drink ye f wine."

6 But they *said, "We will_drink no f wine: for Jonadab the_son_of Rechab our father commanded us, saying, 'Ye *shall_drink no f wine, *neither* ye, nor your sons for ever: 7 neither shall_ye_build house, nor *sow seed, nor *plant vineyard, nor *have *any*: but all your days ye shall_dwell in x tents; that ye may_live many days in the land where ye *be* strangers.' 8 Thus *have_we_obeyed the_voice_of Jonadab the_son_of Rechab our father in all that he ·hath_charged us, to drink no f wine all our days, we, our wives, our sons, nor our daughters; 9 nor to build houses for us to dwell in: neither *have we vineyard, nor field, nor seed: 10 but we *have_dwelt in x tents, and *have_obeyed, and *done according_to all that Jonadab our father commanded us. 11 But it *came to pass, when Nebuchadrezzar king_of Babylon came up into the land, that we *said, '·Come, and *let_us_go to Jerusalem for fear of the_army_of the Chaldeans, and for fear_of the_army_of *the* Syrians:' so we *dwell at Jerusalem."

12 Then *came the_**word**_**of** J*the* **LORD** unto Jeremiah, ©saying, 13 "Thus ·saith J*the* LORD of_hosts, the ▪God_of Israël; ·Go and ·tell the_i men_of Judah and the_inhabitants_of Jerusalem, Will ye not receive instruction to hearken to My words? +saith J*the* LORD. 14 ⌜The_words_of Jonadab the_son_of Rechab, that he commanded his ⌜sons not to drink f wine, ·are_performed; for unto x this x day they ·drink none, but ·obey their father's ⌜commandment: notwithstanding ℵ ·have_spoken unto you, rising_early and speaking; but ye hearkened not unto Me. 15 I *have_sent also unto you ⌜all My servants the prophets, rising_up_early and sending *them*, ©saying, '·Return ye now i every_man from his x evil way, and ·amend your doings, and ·go not after other gods to serve them, and ye ·shall_dwell °in the ᵍland which I ·have_given to you and to your fathers:' but ye ·have not inclined your ⌜ear, nor hearkened unto Me.

16 "Because the_sons_of Jonadab the_son_of Rechab ·have_performed ⌜the_commandment_of their father, which he commanded them; but x this x people ·hath not hearkened unto Me: 17 therefore thus ·saith J*the* LORD ▪God_of hosts, the_▪God_of Israël; Behold, I +will_bring upon Judah and upon all the_inhabitants_of Jerusalem ⌜all the evil that I ·have_pronounced against them: because I ·have_spoken unto them, but they ·have not heard; and I *have_called unto them, but they ·have not answered."

18 And Jeremiah said unto the_**house_of the Rechabites**, "Thus ·saith J*the* LORD of_hosts, the_▪God_of Israël; Because ye ·have_obeyed the_commandment_of Jonadab your father, and *kept ⌜all his precepts, and *done according_unto all that he ·hath_commanded you: 19 therefore thus ·saith J*the* LORD of_hosts, the_▪God_of Israël; Jonadab the_son_of Rechab shall not want a i man +to_stand before Me ª for ever."

36 AND it *came_to_pass in the fourth x year of Jehoiakim the_son_of Josiah king_of Judah, *that* x this x word came unto Jeremiah from J⌜*the* LORD, ©saying, 2 "·Take thee a **roll_of a book**, and ·**write** therein ⌜all the words that I ·have_spoken unto thee against Israël, and against Judah, and against all the nations, from *the* day I spake unto thee, from the_days_of Josiah, even unto x this x day. 3 It_may_be that the_house_of Judah ·will_hear ⌜all the evil which ℵ +purpose to do unto them; that they

i. אִישׁ — i. ish.

o.g. אַל־הָאֲדָמָה — o.g. on the ground.

17. Pro. 1. 24-31. Isa. 66. 4.

a. כָּל־הַיָּמִים — a. all the days.

J. מְאַת יְהוָה — J. Jehovah.

2. Ch. 25. 13, 14. 2 Tim. 3. 16. 2 Pet. 1. 21.

may return every man from his evil way; that I may forgive their iniquity and their sin." i. ish.

4 Then Jeremiah called **Baruch** the son of Neriah: and Baruch **wrote** from the mouth of Jeremiah all the words of *the* LORD, which He had spoken unto him, upon a roll of a book.

5 And Jeremiah commanded **Baruch**, saying, "I *am* shut up; I cannot go into the house of *the* LORD: 6 therefore **go** thou, **and read** in the roll, which thou hast written from my mouth, the words of *the* LORD in the ears of the people in *the* LORD'S house upon *the* fasting day: and also thou shalt read them in the ears of all Judah that come out of their cities. 7 It may be they will present their supplication before *the* LORD, and will return every one from his evil way: for great *is* the anger and the fury that *the* LORD hath pronounced against this people."

8 And Baruch the son of Neriah **did** according to all that Jeremiah the prophet commanded him, reading in the book the words of *the* LORD in *the* LORD'S house.

about 606.

9 And it came to pass in the fifth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, in the ninth month, *that* they proclaimed a **fast** before *the* LORD to all the people in Jerusalem, and to all the people that came from the cities of Judah unto Jerusalem.

10 **Then read Baruch** in the book the words of Jeremiah in the house of *the* LORD, in the chamber of Gemariah the son of Shaphan the scribe, in the higher court, at the entry of the new gate of *the* LORD'S house, in the ears of all the people. p. בְּלִשְׁכַּת p. parlour *or* joined chamber, *Heb.* lishcah.

11 When **Michaiah** the son of Gemariah, the son of Shaphan, had heard out of the book all the words of *the* LORD, 12 then he went down into the king's house, into the scribe's chamber: and, lo, all the **princes** sat there, *even* Elishama the scribe, and Delaiah the son of Shemaiah, and Elnathan the son of Achbor, and Gemariah the son of Shaphan, and Zedekiah the son of Hananiah, and all the princes. 13 Then Michaiah declared unto them all the words that he had heard, when Baruch read the book in the ears of the people. i. בַּסֵּפֶר i. in.

14 Therefore all **the princes sent** Jehudi the son of Nethaniah, the son of Shelemiah, the son of Cushi, **unto Baruch**, saying, "Take in thine hand the roll wherein thou hast read in the ears of the people, and **come**." So Baruch the son of Neriah took the roll in his hand, and came unto them. 15 And they said unto him, "Sit down now, and read it in our ears." So Baruch read *it* in their ears.

16 Now it came to pass, when they had heard all the words, they were afraid both one and other, and said unto Baruch, "We will surely tell the king of all these words."

17 And they asked Baruch, saying, "Tell us now, How didst thou write all these words at his mouth?"

18 Then Baruch answered them, "He pronounced all these words unto me with his mouth, and I wrote *them* with ink in the book."

19 Then said the princes unto Baruch, "Go, hide thee, thou and Jeremiah; and let no man know where ye be." i. ish.

20 And they went in to the **king** into *the* court, but they laid up the roll in the chamber of Elishama the scribe, and told all the words in the ears of the king. p. parlour, lishcah.

21 So the king sent Jehudi to fetch the roll: and he took it out of Elishama the scribe's chamber. And Jehudi read it in

B.C. about 606.

the ears of the king, and in the ears of all the princes [x1]which stood beside the king.

22. *Contrast* 2 Chr. 34. 27.

22 Now the king [t]sat in the winterhouse in the ninth [x]month: and *there was a fire* [in]*on* [f]the hearth burning before him. 23 And it [*]came to pass, *that* when Jehudi had read three or four [c]leaves, [i]he [t]cut it with the [s]penknife, and [©]cast *it* into the fire that *was* [in]on the hearth, until all **the roll** was **consumed** in the fire that *was* [in]on the hearth.

in. *in* the fire-pot.
c. *or* columns.
i. *i.e.* Jehoiakim.
s. the scribe's knife.

23. Rev. 22. 18, 19.

24 Yet they were not afraid, nor rent their [f]garments, *neither* the king, nor any of his servants [x1]that heard [f]all [x]these [x]words.

25 Nevertheless Elnathan and Delaiah and Gemariah had made [f]intercession to the king that he would not burn [f]the roll: but he would not hear them.

26 But the king [*]commanded [f]Jerahmeël the son of [h]Hammelech, and [f]Seraiah the son of Azriël, and [f]Shelemiah the son of Abdeël, to take [f]Baruch the scribe and [f]Jeremiah the prophet: but [J]*the* LORD [*]hid them.

h. Hammelech, The King.

about 605.

27 Then the word of [J]*the* LORD [*]came to Jeremiah, after that the king had burned [f]the roll, and [f]the words which Baruch wrote at the mouth of Jeremiah, saying, 28 "[']Take thee again **another roll**, and [']write in it [f]all the former [x]words that were in the first [x]roll, which Jehoiakim the king of Judah [']hath burned.

J. Jehovah.

29 "And thou [t]shalt say to Jehoiakim king of Judah, Thus [']saith [J]*the* LORD; Thou [']hast burned [x]this [x]roll, saying, 'Why [']hast thou written therein, saying, The king of Babylon [©]shall certainly [t]come and [']destroy [x]this [x]land, and [']shall cause to cease from thence [a]man and beast?' 30 Therefore thus [']saith [J]*the* LORD [c]of Jehoiakim king of Judah; He shall have none [t]to sit upon the throne of David: and his dead body shall be cast out in the day to the heat, and in the night to the frost. 31 And I [']will [v]punish him and his seed and his servants for their [f]iniquity; and I [']will bring upon them, and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and upon the [i]men of Judah, [f]all the evil that I [']have pronounced against them; but they hearkened not."

a. ahdahm.
c. concerning.
v. visit upon.
i. ish.

32 Then took Jeremiah another roll, and [*]gave it to Baruch the scribe, the son of Neriah; who [*]wrote therein from the mouth of Jeremiah [f]all the words of the book which Jehoiakim king of Judah had burned in the fire: and there were **added** besides unto them many **like words.**

about 599. 1, 2. 2 Chr. 36. 10–16.

37 AND king **Zedekiah** the son of Josiah [*]reigned instead of [j]Coniah the son of Jehoiakim, whom Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon made king in the land of Judah. 2 But neither [h]e, nor his servants, nor the people of the land, did hearken unto the words of [J]*the* LORD, which He spake by the prophet Jeremiah.

j. Jeconiah *in* Ch. 24. 1, *and* 1 Chr. 3. 16, Jehoiachin *in* 2 Kin. 24. 6, 8.

3 And Zedekiah the king [*]sent [f]Jehucal the son of Shelemiah and [f]Zephaniah the son of Maaseiah the priest to the prophet Jeremiah, saying, "['][**Pray now** unto [J]*the* LORD our [=]God for us."

4 Now Jeremiah came in and went out among the people: for they had not put [h]im into prison.

5 Then Pharaoh's army was come forth out of Egypt: and when the **Chaldeans** [x1]that besieged Jerusalem heard [f]tidings of them, they [*]**departed** from Jerusalem.

6 Then [*]came the word of [J]*the* LORD unto the prophet Jeremiah, saying, 7 "Thus ['']saith [J]*the* LORD, the [=]God of Israël;

B.C. about 599.

Thus [b]shall_ye_say to the_king_of Judah, [xx]that sent you unto Me to inquire of Me; Behold, Pharaoh's army, which is_come_forth to help you, [a]shall_return to Egypt into their_own land. 8 And the Chaldeans [a]shall_**come again**, and [a]fight against [x]this [x]city, and [a]take it, and [a]burn it with [x]fire.

9 "Thus [a]saith [J]*the* LORD; [b]Deceive not yourselves, saying, 'The Chaldeans [c]shall_surely [b]depart from us:' for they shall not depart. 10 For though ye had_smitten the_whole army_of *the* Chaldeans [xx]that fight against you, and there remained *but* wounded [æ]men among them, *yet* should they rise_up [i]every_man in his tent, and [a]burn [x]this [x]city with [x]fire."

æ. אֲנָשִׁים
i. אִישׁ

æ. anahshim.
i. ish.

11 And it [a]came_to_pass, that when the_army_of the Chaldeans was_broken_up from Jerusalem for fear of Pharaoh's army, 12 then **Jeremiah** [a]went_forth out_of Jerusalem to go into the_land_of Benjamin, to [b]separate_himself thence in the_midst_of the people.

t. לַחֲלֹק מִשָּׁם

t. to receive a portion from thence.

13 And [a]when he was in the_gate_of Benjamin, a captain_of *the* ward *was* there, whose name *was* Irijah, the_son_of Shelemiah, the_son_of Hananiah; and he [a]took [r]Jeremiah the prophet, saying, "Thou [b]fallest_away to the Chaldeans."

14 Then [a]said Jeremiah, "*It is* false; I [b]fall not away to the Chaldeans." But he hearkened not to him: so **Irijah** [a]**took Jeremiah**, and [a]brought him to the princes. 15 Wherefore the princes [a]were_wroth with Jeremiah, and [a]smote him, and [a]put him in prison in the_house_of Jonathan the scribe: for they had_made that the prison.

590.

h. בֵּית הַבּוֹר
c. חַדְרֵי־וֹת
589.

16 When Jeremiah was_entered into the [h]dungeon, and into the [c]cabins, and Jeremiah [a]had_remained there many days; 17 then **Zedekiah** the king [a]sent, and [a]took_him_out: and the king [a]asked him secretly in his house, and [a]said, "Is there *any* word from [J][r]*the* LORD?" And Jeremiah [a]said, "There is: for," [a]said he, "thou shalt_be_delivered into the_hand_of the_king_of Babylon."

h. house of the pit.
c. cells.

s. חָטָאתִי

18 Moreover Jeremiah [a]said unto king Zedekiah, "What [a]have I [s]offended against thee, or against thy servants, or against [x]this [x]people, that ye [a]have_put me in prison? 19 Where *are* now your prophets which prophesied unto you, saying, 'The_king_of Babylon shall not come against you, nor against [x]this [x]land'? 20 Therefore [a]hear now, I_pray_thee, O_my [r]lord the king: [b]let_my_supplication, I_pray_thee, be_accepted before thee; that thou cause_me not to_return to the_house_of Jonathan the scribe, lest I die there."

s. sinned.

c. כִּכַּר

21 Then Zedekiah the king [a]commanded that they [a]should_commit [r]Jeremiah into the **court_of the prison**, and that they [a]should_give him daily a [c]piece_of bread out_of the bakers' street, until all the bread in the city were_spent. Thus Jeremiah [a]remained in the_court_of the prison.

c. cake.

38 THEN Shephatiah the_son_of Mattan, and Gedaliah the_son_of Pashur, and Jucal the_son_of Shelemiah, and Pashur the_son_of Malchiah, [a]heard [r]the words that **Jeremiah** [b]had_spoken unto all the people, saying, 2 "Thus [a]saith [J]*the* LORD, [xx]He that_remaineth in [x]this [x]city shall_die by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence: but [xx]he that_goeth_forth to the Chaldeans shall_live; for he [a]shall_have his [so]life for a prey, and [a]shall_live. 3 Thus [a]saith [J]*the* LORD, [x]This [x]city [c]shall_

so. נַפְשׁוֹ

so. soul.

B.C. 589.

surely ᵇbe-given into the-hand-of the-king-of Babylon's army, which ᵛshall-take it."

4 Therefore the princes ᵛsaid unto the king, "We-beseech-thee, ᵇlet ˣthis ˣⁱman be-put-to-death: for thus ℌe weakeneth ᶜthe-hands-of the-ᵐᵉmen-of ˣwar ˣʲthat remain in ˣthis ˣcity, and ᶜthe-hands-of all the people, in speaking ˣsuch ˣwords unto them: for ˣthis ˣⁱman seeketh not the-welfare-of ˣthis ˣpeople, but *the* hurt."

5 Then Zedekiah the king ᵛsaid, "Behold, ℌe *is* in your hand: for the king *is* not *he that* can-do *any* thing against ℌou."

6 Then ᵛtook they ᶜJeremiah, and ᵛcast ℌim into the ᵖ**dungeon** -of Malchiah the-son-of ʰHammelech, that *was* in the-court-of the prison: and they ᵛlet-down ᶜJeremiah with ˣcords. And in the ᵖdungeon *there was* no ᵂwater, but mire: so Jeremiah ᵛsunk in the mire.

7 Now when ᵉ**Ebed-melech** the Ethiopian, one of the eunuchs which was in the king's house, ᵛheard that they had-put ᶜJeremiah in the ᵖdungeon; the king then sitting in the-gate-of Benjamin; 8 Ebed-melech ᵛwent-forth out-of the king's house, and ᵛspake to the king, saying, 9 "My ᶜlord the king, ˣthese ˣᵐᵉmen ᶜᵛhave-done-evil in ᶜall that they ᶜᵛhave-done to Jeremiah the prophet, ᶜwhom they ᶜᵛhave-cast into the ᵖdungeon; and he ᵛis-like to die for ˣhunger in the place where he is: for *there is* no more ˣbread in the city."

10 Then the king ᵛcommanded ᶜEbed-melech the Ethiopian, saying, "ᵛTake from hence thirty ᵐᵉmen with thee, and ᵛtake-up ᶜJeremiah the prophet out-of the ᵖdungeon, before he ᵇdie."

11 So Ebed-melech ᵛtook ᶜthe ᵐᵉmen with him, and ᵛwent into the-house-of the king under the treasury, and ᵛtook thence old cast-clouts and old rotten-rags, and ᵛlet-them-down by ˣcords into the ᵖdungeon to Jeremiah. 12 And Ebed-melech the Ethiopian ᵛsaid unto Jeremiah, "ᵛPut now *these* old ˣcast-clouts and ˣrotten-rags under thine ˢarmholes under the cords." And Jeremiah ᵛdid so.

13 So they ᵛdrew-up ᶜJeremiah with ˣcords, and ᵛtook ℌim up **out-of the ᵖdungeon**: and Jeremiah ᵛremained in the-court-of the prison.

14 Then **Zedekiah** the king ᵛsent, and ᵛtook ᶜ**Jeremiah** the prophet unto him into the third entry that *is* in the-house-of ᴶ*the* LORD: and the king ᵛsaid unto Jeremiah, "I ᴬwill-ask ℌee a thing; ᵇhide nothing from me."

15 Then Jeremiah ᵛsaid unto Zedekiah, "If I ᵇdeclare *it* unto thee, wilt thou not ᵒsurely ᵇput-me-to-death? and if I ᵇgive-thee-counsel, ᵇwilt thou not hearken unto me?"

16 So Zedekiah the king ᵛsware secretly unto Jeremiah, saying, "*As* ᴶ*the* LORD liveth, ᶜthat made us ˣthis ˣsoul, I will not put-thee-to-death, neither ᵇwill-I-give thee into the-hand-of ˣthese ˣᵐᵉmen ˣʲthat seek thy ˢᵒᶜlife."

17 Then ᵛsaid Jeremiah unto Zedekiah, "Thus ᶜᵛsaith ᴶ*the* LORD, the-ᴹGod-of hosts, the-ᴹGod-of Israël; If thou ᵒwilt-assuredly ᵇgo-forth unto the-king-of Babylon's princes, then thy soul ᵛshall-live, and ˣthis ˣcity shall not be-burned with ˣfire; and ℌou ᵛshalt-live, and thine house: 18 but if thou wilt not go-forth to the-king-of Babylon's princes, then ᵛshall ˣthis ˣcity be-given into the-hand-of the Chaldeans, and they ᵛshall-burn it with ˣfire, and ℌou shalt not escape out-of their hand."

19 And Zedekiah the king said unto Jeremiah, "I ᴬam-afraid-of ᶜthe Jews that ᶜᵛare-fallen to the Chaldeans, lest they ᵇdeliver ᵐᵉ into their hand, and they ᵛmock me."

ˢⁱ. אֶת־הָאִישׁ

ᵐᵉ. אַנְשֵׁי

ˢⁱ. ish.

ᵐᵉ. anahshim.

ᵖ. הַבּוֹר

ʰ. בֶּן־הַמֶּלֶךְ

ᵖ. *or* pit.

ʰ. Hammelech, The King.

7. Ch. 39. 16–18.

ᵉ. עֶבֶד־מֶלֶךְ

ᵉ. Hebed-melech, King's servant.

ᵃ. אֲצִילוֹת יָדִיךְ

ᵃ. armpits.

ᴶ. יְהוָה

ᴶ. Jehovah.

ˢᵒ. soul.

B.C. 589.

20 But Jeremiah *said, "They shall not deliver *thee*. ·Obey, I_beseech_thee, the_voice_of J*the* LORD, which I ⱡspeak unto thee: so it *shall_be_well unto thee, and thy soul *shall_live. 21 But if thou refuse to go_forth, this *is* the word that J*the* LORD ·hath_shewed me: 22 and, behold, all the women that ·are_left in the_king_of Judah's house *shall be* brought_forth to the_king_of Babylon's princes, and those *women* ⱡshall_say, m'Thy friends ·have_Pset_thee_on, and *have_prevailed against thee: thy feet ·are_sunk in the mire, *and* they ·are_turned_away back.' 23 So ⱡthey_shall_bring_out ᶜall thy wives and thy ˢ·ᶜchildren to the Chaldeans: and thou shalt not escape out_of their hand, but shalt_be_taken by the_hand_of the_king_of Babylon: and thou shalt_cause ˣthis ᴱcity to_be_burned with ˣfire."

m. אַנְשֵׁי שְׁלֹמֶךָ
p. הִסִּיתוּךָ
23. Ch. 39. 6.

m. men-of thy peace.
p. persuaded.

24 Then *said **Zedekiah** unto Jeremiah, "Let no ⁱman know of ˣthese ˣwords, and thou shalt not die. 25 But if the princes ʰhear that I ·have_talked with thee, and they ·come unto thee, and ·say unto thee, '·Declare unto us now what thou ·hast_said unto the king, ʰhide it not from us, and we will not put_thee_to_death; also what the king said unto thee:' 26 then thou ·shalt_say unto them, 'I presented my supplication before the king, that he would not cause_me_to_return to Jonathan's house, to die there.'"

i. ish.

26. Ch. 37. 20.

27 Then *came all the princes unto Jeremiah, and *asked him: and he *told them according_to all ˣthese ˣwords that the king had_commanded. So they *left_off_speaking with him; for the matter was not perceived.

28. Ch. 39. 14.

28 So Jeremiah *abode in the court_of the prison until *the* day that Jerusalem was_taken: and he was *there* when Jerusalem was_taken.

B.C. 590.
1–3. ‖2 KIN. 25. 1–4.

39 IN the ninth ˣyear of Zedekiah king_of Judah, in the tenth ˣmonth, **came Nebuchadrezzar** king_of Babylon and all his army against **Jerusalem**, and they *besieged it.

588.

2 *And* in *the* eleventh year of Zedekiah, in the fourth ˣmonth, *the* ninth *day* of the month, **the city** was_**broken_up**. 3 And all the_princes_of the_king_of Babylon *came in, and *sat in *the* middle gate, *even* ⁿNergal-sharezer, ˢSamgar-nebo, Sarsechim, ʳRab-saris, Nergal-sharezer, ʳᵃRab-mag, with all the_residue_of the_princes_of the_king_of Babylon.

n. נֵרְגַל שַׂרְאֶצֶר
s. סַמְגַּר־נְבוֹ
r. רַב־סָרִים
ra. רַב־מָג

n. Nĕrghal-shareteer, Mars the_brightness_of_light.
s. Samgar-Nĕhhu, Sword_of Neho.
r. Rah-saris, Chief_of chamberlains.
ra. Rah-mag, Chief_of Magi.

4–7. ‖2 KIN. 25. 5–7.

4 And it *came_to_pass, *that* when Zedekiah the_king_of Judah saw them, and all the_ᵉᵐmen_of ˣwar, then they *fled, and *went_forth out_of the city by_night, by the_way_of the king's garden, by *the* gate betwixt the two_walls: and he *went_out the_way_of the plain. 5 But *the* Chaldeans' army *pursued after them, and *overtook ᶜZedekiah in the_plains_of Jericho: and when they *had_taken him, they *brought_him_up to Nebuchadnezzar king_of Babylon to Riblah in the_land_of Hamath, where he *gave ᵐjudgment upon him.

æ. אֲנָשָׁיו

æ. anahshim.

7. *Compare with* Ezek. 12. 13, *and* ch. 32. 4.

6 Then the king_of Babylon *slew ᶜthe_sons_of Zedekiah in Riblah before his eyes: also the_king_of Babylon slew ᶜall the_nobles_of Judah. 7 Moreover he put_out Zedekiah's ᶜeyes, and *bound him with ᵗᵐchains, to carry him to Babylon.

t. נְחֻשְׁתַּיִם

t. two_brazen_chains.

8–10. ‖2 KIN. 25. 8–12.

8 And the Chaldeans **burned** the **king's ᶜhouse**, and ᶜthe_houses_of the people, with ˣfire, and brake_down ᶜthe_walls_of Jerusalem.

9 Then Nebuzar-adan the_captain_of *the* ᵐguard **carried_away**_captive into Babylon ᶜthe_remnant_of the people ˣᴸthat remained in the city, and ᶜthose ˣᴸthat_fell_away, that fell to

B.C. 588.

him, with [c]the rest of the people [xl]that remained. 10 But Nebuzar-adan the captain of *the* [e]guard left of the [e]poor of the people, which had nothing, in the land of Judah, and [*]gave them vineyards and fields at the same [x]time.

11 Now Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon [*]gave **charge concerning Jeremiah** to Nebuzar-adan the captain of *the* [e]guard, saying, 12 "[·]Take him, and [·]look well to him, and [t]do him no harm; but [·]do unto him even as he shall say unto thee."

13 So Nebuzar-adan the captain of *the* [e]guard [*]sent, and [n]Nebushasban, [r]Rab-saris, and Nergal-sharezer, [ra]Rab-mag, and all the king of Babylon's princes; 14 even they [*]sent, and [*]took [c]Jeremiah out of the court of the prison, and [*]committed him unto **Gedaliah** the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan, that he should carry him home: so he [*]dwelt among the [-]people.

n. נְבוּשַׁזְבָּן — n. Nĕbushazban, Worshipper of Mercury.

15 Now the word of [J]*the* LORD came unto Jeremiah, while he was shut up in the court of the prison, saying, 16 "[·]Go and [·]speak to **Ebed-melech** the Ethiopian, saying, Thus [·]saith [J]*the* LORD of hosts, the [e]God of Israël; Behold, I [l]will bring My [c]words upon [x]this [x]city for evil, and not for good; and they [·]shall be *accomplished* in [x]that [x]day before thee. 17 But I [·]will deliver thee in [x]that [x]day, [l]saith [J]*the* LORD: and thou shalt not be given into the hand of the [æ]men of whom thou *art* afraid. 18 For I [©]will surely [t]deliver thee, and thou shalt not fall by the sword, but thy [so]life [·]shall be for a prey unto thee: because thou [·]hast put thy trust in Me, [l]saith [J]*the* LORD."

16. Ch. 38. 7–13.

æ. anahshim.

so. נַפְשְׁךָ — so. soul.

40 THE word that came to Jeremiah from [J][c]*the* LORD, after that Nebuzar-adan the captain of *the* [e]guard had let him go from [x]Ramah, when he had taken him being bound in [x]chains among all that were carried away captive of Jerusalem and Judah, [xl]which were carried away captive unto Babylon.

2 And the **captain** of *the* [e]guard [*]took Jeremiah, and [*]**said** unto him, "[J]*The* LORD thy [e]God [·]hath pronounced [x]this [x]evil upon [x]this [x]place. 3 Now [J]*the* LORD [*]hath brought *it*, and [*]done according as He [·]hath said: because ye [·]have sinned against [J]*the* LORD, and [·]have not obeyed His voice, therefore [x]this [x]thing [·]is come upon you. 4 And now, behold, I [·]**loose** thee this day from the chains which *were* upon thine hand. If it seem good unto thee to come with me into Babylon, [·]come; and I [*]will look well unto thee: but if it seem ill unto thee to come with me into Babylon, [·]forbear: behold, all the land *is* before thee: whither it seemeth good and [x]convenient for thee to go, thither [·]go."

5 Now while he was not yet gone back, *he said*, "[·]Go back also to **Gedaliah** the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan, whom the king of Babylon [·]hath made governor over the cities of Judah, and [·]dwell with him among the [-]people: or [·]go whereso-ever it seemeth [x]convenient unto thee to go." So the captain of *the* [e]guard [*]gave him victuals and a [p]reward, and [*]let him go.

6 Then [*]went Jeremiah unto Gedaliah the son of Ahikam to Mizpah; and [*]dwelt with him among the [-]people [xl]that were left in the land.

7 Now when all the **captains of the forces** which *were* in the [-]fields, *even* they and their [æ]men, [*]heard that the king of Babylon had made [c]Gedaliah the son of Ahikam governor in the land, and had committed unto him [æ]men, and women, and

[c]. eth Jehovah.

5. ‖2 KIN. 25. 22.

p. present.

7, 8. ‖2 KIN. 25. 23, 24.

æ. anahshim.

B.C. 588.

children, and of the poor of the land, of them that were not carried away captive to Babylon: 8 then they *came to **Gedaliah** to [x]Mizpah, even Ishmaël the son of Nethaniah, and Johanan and Jonathan the sons of Kareah, and Seraiah the son of Tanhumeth, and the sons of Ephai the Netophathite, and Jezaniah the son of *a* [x]Maachathite, they and their [æ]men.

9, 10. ‖2 KIN. 25. 24.

9 And **Gedaliah** the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan *sware nto them and to their [æ]men, saying, "[b]Fear not to serve the Chaldeans: [c]dwell in the land and [c]serve [f]the king of Babylon, and it *shall be well with you. 10 As for me, behold, I [d]will dwell at [x]Mizpah to [s]serve the Chaldeans, which will come nto us: but ye, [c]gather ye [y]wine, and summer fruits, and oil, and [c]put *them* in your vessels, and [c]dwell in your cities that ye [d]have taken."

s. לַעֲמֹד לִפְנֵי
s. stand before.
y. יַיִן
y. yayin.

11 Likewise when all the Jews that *were* in Moab, and among *the* Ammonites, and in Edom, and that *were* in all the countries, heard that the king of Babylon had left a remnant of Judah, and that he had set over them [f]Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan; 12 even all the **Jews** ***returned** out of all [x]places whither they were driven, and *came to the land of Judah, to Gedaliah, unto [x]Mizpah, and *gathered [y]wine and summer fruits very much.

13 Moreover **Johanan** the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces that *were* in the [f]fields, came to Gedaliah to [x]Mizpah, 14 and *said unto him, "Dost thou [æ]certainly [b]know that Baalis the king of *the* Ammonites [d]hath sent [f]**Ishmaël** the son of Nethaniah to slay thee?" But Gedaliah the son of Ahikam believed them not.

14. *See* ch. 41. 10.

15 Then Johanan the son of Kareah spake to Gedaliah in [x]Mizpah secretly, saying, "[b]Let me go, I pray thee, and I *will slay [f]Ishmaël the son of Nethaniah, and no [i]man shall know *it*: wherefore should he slay thee, that all *the* Jews [x]which are gathered unto thee [c]should be scattered, and *the* remnant in Judah perish?"

i. אִישׁ
i. ish.

16 But Gedaliah the son of Ahikam *said unto Johanan the son of Kareah, "Thou shalt not do [x]this [g]thing: for thou speakest falsely of Ishmaël."

1-3. ‖2 KIN. 25. 25.

41 NOW it *came to pass in the seventh [x]month, *that* **Ishmaël** the son of Nethaniah the son of Elishama, of the seed royal, and the princes of the king, even ten [æ]men with him, came unto Gedaliah the son of Ahikam to [x]Mizpah; and there they *did eat bread together in [x]Mizpah. 2 Then *arose **Ishmaël** the son of Nethaniah, and the ten [x æ]men that were with him, and ***smote** [f]**Gedaliah** the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan with the sword, and *slew him, whom the king of Babylon had made governor over the land. 3 Ishmaël also slew [f]all the Jews that were with him, *even* with [f]Gedaliah, at [x]Mizpah, and [f]the Chaldeans that were found there, *and* [f]the men of [x]war.

æ. אֲנָשִׁים
æ. anahshim.

4 And it *came to pass the second [x]day after he had slain [f]Gedaliah, and no [i]man knew *it*, 5 that there *came certain from Shechem, from Shiloh, and from Samaria, *even* fourscore [i]men, having their beards shaven, and their clothes rent, and having cut themselves, with [g]offerings and incense in their hand, to bring *them* to the house of [j]*the* LORD.

i. אִישׁ
i. ish.
g. וּמִנְחָה וּלְבוֹנָה
g. gift-offering and frankincense.
j. יְהוָה
j. Jehovah.

6 And Ishmaël the son of Nethaniah *went forth from [x]Mizpah to meet them, weeping all along as he went: and it *came to

B.C. 588.

pass, as he met them, he *said unto them, "·Come to Gedaliah the
_son_of Ahikam."
7 And it *was *so*, when they came into the_midst_of the city,
that **Ishmaël** the_son_of Nethaniah *slew them, *and cast them*
into the_midst_of the pit, he, and the [e]men that *were* with him.
8 But ten [e]men were_found among them that said unto Ishmaël,
h. מַטְמֹנִים "·Slay us not: for we have [h]treasures in the field, of wheat, and h. hidden_stores.
of barley, and of oil, and of honey." So he *forbare, and slew
them not among their brethren.
9. 1 Kin. 15. 22. 9 Now the pit wherein Ishmaël had cast ~all the_dead_bodies_
of the [e]men, whom he had_slain because of Gedaliah, *was it* which
Asa the king had_made for fear of Baasha king_of Israël: *and*
Ishmaël the_son_of Nethaniah filled it with *them that were* slain.
10. Ch. 43. 6. 10 Then Ishmaël *carried_away_captive ~all the_**residue**_of the
~people that *were* in [x]Mizpah, *even* the king's ~daughters, and ~all
the people that remained in [x]Mizpah, whom Nebuzar-adan the_
captain_of *the* [e]guard had_committed to ~Gedaliah the_son_of
Ahikam: and Ishmaël the_son_of Nethaniah *carried_them_away
_captive, and *departed to go_over to *the* Ammonites.
11. Ch. 40. 7, 8, 13. 11 But when **Johanan** the_son_of Kareah, and all the_captains
_of the forces that *were* with him, *heard of ~all the evil that Ish-
maël the_son_of Nethaniah had_done, 12 then they *took ~all the
[e]men, and *went to fight with Ishmaël the_son_of Nethaniah, and
*found him by *the* great waters that *are* in Gibeon.
13 Now it *came_to_pass, *that* when all the people which *were*
with Ishmaël saw ~Johanan the_son_of Kareah, and ~all the_cap-
tains_of the forces that *were* with him, then they *were_glad.
14 So all the people that Ishmaël had_carried_away_captive from
t. וַיָּסֹבּוּ [x]Mizpah [t]*cast_about and *returned, and *went unto Johanan the t. turned_round.
_son_of Kareah.
15 But Ishmaël the_son_of Nethaniah escaped from Johanan
with eight [e]men, and *went to *the* Ammonites.
16 Then *took Johanan the_son_of Kareah, and all the_captains
_of the forces that *were* with him, ~all the_remnant_of the ~people
whom he had_recovered from ~Ishmaël the_son_of Nethaniah, from
[x]Mizpah, after *that* he had_slain ~Gedaliah the_son_of Ahikam,
even mighty [e]men_of [x]war, and *the* women, and *the* children, and
the eunuchs, whom he had_brought_again from Gibeon: 17 and
l. גֵּרוּת they *departed, and *dwelt in the_[l]habitation_of Chimham, which l. lodging_place.
is by Beth-lehem, to go to enter into **Egypt**, 18 because of the
Chaldeans: for they were_afraid of them, because Ishmaël the_
son_of Nethaniah had_slain ~Gedaliah the_son_of Ahikam, whom
the_king_of Babylon made governor in the land.

42 THEN all the_captains_of the forces, and Johanan the_
son_of Kareah, and Jezaniah the_son_of Hoshaiah, and
all the people from *the* least even unto *the* greatest, *came_near,
2 and *said unto **Jeremiah** the prophet, "·Let, we_beseech_thee,
our supplication be_accepted before thee, and ·**pray** for us unto
J.G. יְהוָה [J]*the* LORD thy [e]God, *even* for all [x]this [x]remnant; (for we ·[l]are_left J.G. Jehovah
אֱלֹהֶיךָ *but* a few of [x]many, [a]as thine eyes do_behold us:) 3 that [J]*the* LORD thy Elohim.
a. כַּאֲשֶׁר thy [e]God *may_shew us ~the way wherein we may_walk, and ~the a. according as.
thing that we may_do."
4 Then Jeremiah the prophet *said unto them, "I ·[l]have_heard
you; behold, I [+]will_pray unto [J]*the* LORD your [e]God according_to
your words; and it ·shall_come_to_pass, *that* whatsoever [x]thing
[J]*the* LORD shall_answer you, I will_declare *it* unto you; I will_
keep nothing back from you."

B.C. 588. 5. Gen. 31. 50.

5 Then they said to Jeremiah, "JThe LORD be a true and faithful witness between us, if we do not even according_to all Xthings for *the* which JthE LORD thy =God shall_send thee to us. 6 Whether *it be* good, or whether *it be* evil, we will_obey the_voice_of JthE LORD our =God, to whom we +send thee; that it may_be_well with us, when we obey the_voice_of JthE LORD our =God."

7 And it *came_to_pass after ten days, that the_**word**_of JthE **LORD** *came unto Jeremiah. 8 Then *called he Johanan the_son_of Kareah, and all the_captains_of the forces which *were* with him, and all the people from *the* least even to *the* greatest, 9 and *said unto them, "Thus 'saith JthE LORD, the_=God_of Israēl, unto whom ye sent me to present your supplication before Him; 10 If ye ©will_still 'abide in Xthis Xland, then 'will_I_build you, and not pull_you_down, and I 'will_plant you, and not pluck_you_up: for I 'repent Me of the evil that I 'have_done unto you. 11 'Be not afraid of the_king_of Babylon, of whom ye are_afraid; 'be not afraid of him, +saith JthE LORD: for I *am* with you to save you, and to deliver you from his hand. 12 And I *will_shew mercies unto you, that he 'may_have_mercy_upon you, and 'cause you to_return to your_own land.

13 But if ye +say, 'We will not dwell in Xthis Xland, neither obey the_voice_of JthE LORD your =God,' 14 saying, 'No; but we will_go into the_land_of Egypt, where we shall_see no war, nor hear the_sound_of *the* trumpet, nor 'have_hunger of bread; and there will_we_dwell:' 15 and now therefore 'hear the_word_of JthE LORD, ye remnant_of Judah: Thus 'saith JthE LORD of_hosts, the_=God_of Israēl; If ye wholly set your faces to enter into Egypt, and 'go to sojourn there; 16 then it 'shall_come_to_pass, *that* the sword, which ye feared, shall_overtake you there in the_land_of Egypt, and the famine, whereof ye were_afraid, shall follow_close after you there in Egypt: and there ye shall_die. 17 So *shall_it_be_with all the ⁂men that set their ⌜faces to go into Egypt to sojourn there; they shall_die by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence: and none of them shall_remain or escape from the evil that I +will_bring upon them.

18 For thus 'saith JthE LORD of_hosts, the_=God_of Israēl; a. כַּאֲשֶׁר As Mine anger and My fury 'hath_been poured_forth upon the_inhabitants_of Jerusalem; so shall My fury be_poured_forth upon you, when ye shall_enter_into Egypt: and ye 'shall_be an execration, and an astonishment, and a curse, and a reproach; and ye shall_see Xthis Rplace no more.

19 JThe LORD 'hath_said concerning you, O_ye remnant_of Judah; 'Go ye not into Egypt: know certainly that I 'have_admonished you this day. 20 For ye **dissembled** in your ⁂hearts, o. בְּנַפְשֹׁתֵיכֶם when ye sent me unto JthE LORD your =God, saying, '*Pray for us unto JthE LORD our =God; and according_unto all that JthE LORD our =God shall_say, so 'declare unto us, and we 'will_do *it*.' 21 And *now* I *have this day declared *it* to you; but ye 'have not obeyed the_voice_of JthE LORD your =God, nor any_thing for *the* which He 'hath_sent me unto you. 22 Now therefore know certainly that ye shall_die by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence, in the place whither ye 'desire to go *and* to sojourn."

43 AND it *came_to_pass, *that* when Jeremiah had_made_an_end of speaking unto all the people ⌜all the_words_of JthE LORD their =God, for which JthE LORD their =God had_sent him to them, *even* ⌜all Xthese Xwords, 2 then *spake **Azariah** the_son_of Hoshaiah, and Johanan the_son_of Kareah, and all

J.G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵיהֶם J.G. Jehovah their Elohim.

a. According as.

⁂. anahshim.

⁂. souls.

B.C. 588.
æ. הָאֲנָשִׁים

the proud [xæ]men, saying unto Jeremiah, "Thou speakest falsely: [J]*the* LORD our [=]God [']hath not sent thee to say, 'Go not into Egypt to sojourn there:' [3] but Baruch the_son_of Neriah setteth thee on against us, for to deliver us into the_hand_of the Chaldeans, that they might_put us to_death, [o]and carry us away_captives into Babylon."

æ. anahshim.
o. or.

[4] So Johanan the_son_of Kareah, and all the_captains_of the forces, and all the [~]people, obeyed not the_voice_of [J]*the* LORD, to dwell in the_land_of Judah. [5] But Johanan the_son_of Kareah, and all the_captains_of the forces, [*]took [~]all the_**remnant**_of Judah, that were_returned from all [x]nations, whither they had_been_driven, [t]to dwell in the_land_of Judah; [6] *even* [xs]men, and
t. לָגוּר
s. אֶת־הַגְּבָרִים
[xs]women, and [x]children, and the king's [~]daughters, and [~]every
so. הַנֶּפֶשׁ
[xso]person that Nebuzar-adan the_captain_of *the* [=]guard had_left with Gedaliah the_son_of Ahikam the_son_of Shaphan, and [~]**Jeremiah** the prophet, and [~]**Baruch** the_son_of Neriah.

t. to sojourn.
s. strong_men.
so. soul.

[7] So they [*]came_into the_land_of **Egypt**: for they obeyed not the_voice_of [J]*the* LORD: thus [*]came they *even* to Tahpanhes.

588 *ending.*

[8] Then [*]came the_word_of [J]*the* LORD unto Jeremiah in Tahpanhes, saying, [9] "[']Take **great stones** in thine hand, and [']hide them in the [m]clay in the [br]brickkiln, which *is* at the_entry_of
m. בַּמֶּלֶט
br. בַּמַּלְבֵּן
Pharaoh's house in Tahpanhes, in the_sight_of the_[=]men_of Judah; [10] and [']say unto them, Thus [']saith [J]*the* LORD of_hosts, the_[=]God_of Israël; Behold, I [+]will_send and [']take [~]Nebuchadrezzar the_king_of Babylon, My servant, and [']will_set his throne upon [x]these [x]stones that I [']have_hid; and he [']shall_spread his [~]royal_pavilion over them. [11] And when he [']cometh, he [']shall_smite [~]the_land_of Egypt, *and deliver* such *as are* for [x]death to [x]death; and such *as are* for [x]captivity to [x]captivity; and such *as are* for the sword to *the* sword. [12] And I [']will_kindle a fire in the_houses_of the_gods_of Egypt; and he [']shall_burn them, and [']carry_them_away_captives: and he [']shall_array_himself_with [~]the_land_of Egypt, [s]as *a* [x]shepherd [t]putteth_on his [~]garment; and he [']shall_go_forth from thence in peace. [13] He [']shall_break
s. מַצֵּבוֹת
b. בֵּית שֶׁמֶשׁ
also [~]the_[s]images_of [b]Beth-shemesh, that *is* in the_land_of Egypt; and [~]the_houses_of the_gods_of *the* Egyptians shall_be_burn with [x]fire."

m. *or* mortar.
br. *or* brick_work.
æ. anahshim.
a. according as.
s. standing_images *or* pillars.
b. Beth-shemesh, House_of *the* Sun.

537.

44 THE word that came to Jeremiah concerning all the **Jews** [x1]which dwell **in** the_land_of **Egypt**, [x1]which dwell at Migdol, and at Tahpanhes, and at Noph, and in the_country_of Pathros, saying,

J. יְהוָה צְבָאוֹת אֱלֹהֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל

[2] "Thus [']saith [J]*the* LORD of_hosts, the_[=]God_of Israël; Ye [']have_seen [~]all the evil that I [']have_brought upon [=]Jerusalem, and upon all the_cities_of Judah; and, behold, [x]this [x]day they *are* a desolation, and no *man* dwelleth therein, [3] because of their wickedness which they [']have_committed to provoke_Me_to_anger, in that they_went to burn_incense, *and* to serve other gods, whom they knew not, *neither* they, ye, nor your fathers.

J. Jehovah of_Tsĕbahōth, Elohee Israël.

[4] Howbeit I [*]sent unto you [~]all My servants the prophets, rising_early and sending *them*, saying, 'Oh, [t]do not [x]this [x]**abominable** [~]**thing** that I [']hate.' [5] But they hearkened not, nor inclined their [~]ear to turn from their wickedness, to burn no incense unto other gods. [6] Wherefore My fury and Mine anger [*]was_poured forth, and [*]was_kindled in the_cities_of Judah and in the_streets_of [=]Jerusalem; and they [*]are_wasted *and* desolate, as_at [x]this [x]day.

B.C. 587.

7 Therefore now thus saith *the* LORD, the God of hosts, the God of Israël; **Wherefore** commit *this* great evil against
i. אִישׁ your souls, to cut off from you man and woman, child and suck- i. ish.
at. מִתּוֹךְ ling, out of Judah, to leave you none to remain; 8 in that ye at. the midst of.
provoke Me unto wrath with the works of your hands, burning
incense unto other gods in the land of Egypt, whither ye be-
s. לָגוּר gone to dwell, that ye might cut yourselves off, and that ye s. sojourn, *Heb.* gür.
might be a curse and a reproach among all the nations of the
earth?

9 Have ye forgotten the wickedness of your fathers, and
the wickedness of the kings of Judah, and the wickedness
of their wives, and your own wickedness, and the wickedness
of your wives, which they have committed in the land of
10, 11. Pro. 28. 14. Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem? 10 They are not
c. דְּכְאוּ humbled *even* unto this day, neither have they feared, nor c. contrite.
walked in My law, nor in My statutes, that I set before you and
before your fathers.

11. Amos 9. 4. 11 Therefore thus saith *the* LORD of hosts, the God of
Israël; Behold, I will set My face against you for evil, and to
cut off all Judah. 12 And I will take the remnant of Judah,
that have set their faces to go into the land of Egypt to sojourn
there, and they shall all be consumed, *and* fall in the land of
Egypt; they shall even be consumed by the sword *and* by the
famine: they shall die, from *the* least even unto *the* greatest, by
the sword and by the famine: and they shall be an execration,
and an astonishment, and a curse, and a reproach.

13 For I will **punish** them that dwell in the land of
a. כַּאֲשֶׁר Egypt, as I have punished Jerusalem, by the sword, by the a. according as.
famine, and by the pestilence: 14 so that none of the remnant of
Judah, which are gone into the land of Egypt to sojourn there,
shall escape or remain, that they should return into the land of
Judah, to *the* which they have a desire to return to dwell there:
for none shall return but such as shall escape."

æ. הָאֲנָשִׁים 15 Then all the **men** which knew that their wives had æ. anahshim.
as. קָהָל burned incense unto other gods, and all the **women** that stood
by, a great multitude, even all the people that dwelt in the as. assembly.
land of Egypt, in Pathros, **answered** Jeremiah, saying,

16 "*As for* the word that thou hast spoken unto us in the
name of *the* LORD, we will not hearken unto thee. 17 But we
will certainly do whatsoever thing goeth forth out of our
own mouth, to burn incense unto the **queen of heaven**, and
to pour out drink offerings unto her, as we have done, we,
and our fathers, our kings, and our princes, in the cities of Judah,
and in the streets of Jerusalem: for *then* had we plenty of
victuals, and were well, and saw no evil. 18 But since we left
off to burn incense to the queen of heaven, and to pour out
drink offerings unto her, we have wanted all *things*, and have
been consumed by the sword and by the famine. 19 And when
we burned incense to the queen of heaven, and poured out
drink offerings unto her, did we make her cakes to worship her,
and pour out drink offerings unto her, without our men?"

s. הַגְּבָרִים 20 Then **Jeremiah said** unto all the people, to the men, s. strong-men, *Heb.* gebah-rim.
and to the women, and to all the people which had given him
that answer, saying, 21 "The incense that ye burned in the cities
of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem, ye, and your fathers,
your kings, and your princes, and the people of the land, did
o.h. עַל־לִבּוֹ not *the* LORD remember them, and came it *not* into His mind? o.h. on His heart.

B.C. 587.

22 So that J*the* LORD ᵗcould no longer bear, because of the_evil_ of your doings, *and* because of the abominations which ye ᵛᵗhave_committed; therefore ᵛis your land a desolation, and an astonishment, and a curse, without an inhabitant, as_at ˣthis ˣday.
23. Dan. 9. 11, 12. 23 Because ye ᵛᵗhave_burned_incense, and because ye ᵛᵗhave_sinned against J*the* LORD, and ᵛᵗhave not obeyed the_voice_of J*the* LORD, nor walked in His law, nor in His statutes, nor in His testimonies; therefore ˣthis ˣevil ᵛᵗis_happened unto you, as_at ˣthis ˣday."

24 Moreover Jeremiah ᵛsaid unto all the ⁻people, and to all the women, "ᵛHear the_word_of J*the* LORD, all Judah that *are* in the_land_of Egypt: 25 Thus ᵛsaith J*the* LORD of_hosts, the_ᴹGod_of Israēl, saying; Ye and your wives ᵛhave both spoken with your mouths, and fulfilled with your hand, saying, 'We ᴳwill_surely ᵗperform our ⁻vows that we ᵛᵗhave_vowed, to burn_incense to the_queen_of ˣᴹheaven, and to pour_out drink offerings unto her:' ye ᴳwill_surely ᵗaccomplish your ⁻vows, and ᴳsurely ᵗperform your ⁻vows.

26 Therefore ᵛhear ye the_word_of J*the* LORD, all Judah ˣᴸthat dwell in the_land_of Egypt; Behold, I ᵛᵗhave_sworn by My ˣgreat name, ᵛsaith J*the* LORD, that My name shall no more be_named in the_mouth_of any ⁱman_of Judah in all the_land_of Egypt, saying, 'ᵃ*The* ᴹLord JGOD liveth.' 27 Behold, I ᴸwill_watch over them for **evil**, and not for good: and all the_ⁱmen_of Judah that *are* in the_land_of Egypt ᵛshall_be_consumed by the sword and by the famine, until there be_an_end of them. 28 Yet a small number that_escape *the* sword shall_return out_of the_land_of Egypt into the_land_of Judah, and all the_remnant_of Judah, ˣᴸthat are_gone into the_land_of Egypt to sojourn there, ᵛshall_know whose ⁻words shall_stand, Mine, or theirs.

29 "And this *shall be a* ˣ**sign** unto you, ᴸsaith J*the* LORD, that I ᴸwill_punish you in ˣthis ˣplace, that ye may_know that My words ᴳshall_surely ᵗstand against you for evil: 30 thus ᵛsaith J*the* LORD; Behold, I *will* ᴸgive ⁻Pharaoh-hophra king_of Egypt into the_hand_of his enemies, and into the_hand_of them_that_ seek his ˢᵒlife; ᵃas I gave ⁻Zedekiah king_of Judah into the_ hand_of Nebuchadrezzar king_of Babylon, his enemy, and that_ sought his ˢᵒlife."

about 607.

45 THE word that Jeremiah the prophet spake unto **Baruch** the_son_of Neriah, when he had_written ˣthese ˣwords in a book at the_mouth_of Jeremiah, in the **fourth** ˣyear of **Jehoiakim** the_son_of Josiah king_of Judah, saying, 2 "Thus ᵛsaith J*the* LORD, the_ᴹGod_of Israēl, unto thee, O_Baruch; 3 Thou didst_say, 'Woe is me now! for J*the* LORD ᵛᵗhath_added grief to my sorrow; I ᵃfainted in my sighing, and I ᵛᵗfind no rest.' 4 Thus shalt_thou_say unto him, J*the* LORD ᵛsaith thus; Behold, *that* which I ᵛᵗhave_built ᴸwill_I_break_down, and ⁻that_which I ᵛᵗhave_planted I ᴸwill_pluck_up, even this ⁻whole ˣland. 5 And ᵗ**seekest** thou **great_things** for thyself? ᵗ**seek** *them* not: for, behold, I ᴸwill_bring evil upon all flesh, ᴸsaith J*the* LORD: but thy ˢᵒlife ᵛwill_I_give unto thee for a prey in all ˣplaces whither thou ᵗgoest."

46 THE_**word**_of J*the* LORD which came to Jeremiah the prophet **against the Gentiles**;
2. 2 Kin. 23. 29. 2 Against **Egypt**, against the_army_of Pharaoh-necho king_of

i. אִישׁ
a. J. אֲדֹנָי יְהוָה
i. ish.
a. J. Adōnahy, Sovereign_Lord Jehovah.
so. נַפְשׁוֹ
a. כַּאֲשֶׁר
so. soul.
a. according as.
J. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל
a. יָגַעְתִּי
4. *See* Ps. 6. 6.
so. נַפְשְׁךָ
J. Jehovah Elohee Israēl.
a. am_weary.
so. soul.
J. יְהוָה
J. Jehovah.

B.C. about 607. Egypt, which was by *the* river Euphrates in Carchemish, which Nebuchadrezzar king-of Babylon smote in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the-son-of Josiah king-of Judah.

3 "·Order ye *the* buckler and shield,
And ·draw-near to ˣbattle.
4 ·Harness the horses; and ·get-up, ye horsemen,
And ·stand-forth with *your* helmets;
c. הַסְּרִינוֹת ·Furbish the spears, *and* ·put-on the ᶜbrigandines. c. coats-of-mail.
5 Wherefore ·ˈhave-I-seen them dismayed *and* turned-away back?
And their mighty-ones *are* beaten-down,
And *are* fled apace, and ·ˈlook not back:
For fear *was* round-about, ⁺saith ᴶ*the* LORD:
6 ᵗLet not the swift flee-away,
Nor the mighty-man escape;
They ·ˈshall-stumble, and ·fall toward *the* north by *the* river Euphrates.
7 Who *is* this *that* ᵗcometh-up as *a* ˣflood,
Whose waters ᵗare-moved as the rivers?
8 Egypt ᵗriseth-up like *a* ˣflood,
And *his* waters ᵗare-moved like the rivers;
And he ˢsaith, 'I will-go-up, *and* will-cover *the* earth;
I will-destroy *the* city and the-inhabitants thereof.'
9 ·Come-up, ye horses;
And ·rage, ye chariots;
And ˢlet the mighty-men come-forth;
c. כּוּשׁ *The* ᶜEthiopians and *the* ᴾLibyans, that-handle *the* shield; c. Cush.
p. וּפוּט And *the* Lydians, that-handle *and* bend *the* bow. p. Put.
a.J. לַאדֹנָי יְהוִה צְבָאוֹת 10 For ˣthis *is* the day of ᵃ*the* ᴹLord ᴶGOD of-hosts, a.J. Adōnahy Sovereign-Lord Jehovah of-Tsĕbahōth.
A day-of vengeance, that He may-avenge-Him of His adversaries:
And *the* sword ·shall-devour, and it ·shall-be-satiate and
b. וְרָוְתָה ᵇ·made-drunk with their blood: b. *or* bathed.
For ᵃ*the* ᴹLord ᴶGOD of-hosts hath a sacrifice in *the* north country by *the* river Euphrates.
11 ·Go-up into Gilead, and ·take balm,
O-virgin, the-daughter-of Egypt:
In vain ·ˈshalt-thou-use many medicines;
For thou shalt not be-cured.
12 *The* nations ·ˈhave-heard-of thy shame,
And thy cry ·ˈhath-filled the land:
For *the* mighty-man ·ˈhath-stumbled against *the* mighty,
And they ·ˈare-fallen both together."

Fulfilled about 571. 13 The word that ᴶ*the* LORD spake to Jeremiah the prophet, how **Nebuchadrezzar** king-of Babylon should-come *and* **smite** ˉthe-land-of **Egypt**.
14 "·Declare ye in Egypt, and ·publish in Migdol,
And ·publish in Noph and in Tahpanhes:
·Say ye, '·Stand-fast, and ·prepare thee;
For *the* sword shall-devour round-about thee.
15 Why ·ˈare thy valiant *men* swept-away?'
They stood not, because ᴶ*the* LORD did-drive them.
16. Lev. 26. 37. 16 He made many ⁺to-ˢfall, yea, one fell upon another: s. stumble.
s. כּוֹשֵׁל And they said, '·Arise, and ˢlet-us-go-again to our-own ˉpeople,
And to the-land-of our nativity, from the oppressing sword.'
17 They did-cry there, 'Pharaoh king-of Egypt *is but* a noise;

He *hath* [l]passed the time-appointed.'

18 *As* I live, [1]saith the King, whose name *is* [J]*the* LORD of-hosts,
Surely as Tabor *is* among *the* mountains,
And as Carmel by the sea, *so* shall-he-come.

19 O-thou daughter dwelling in Egypt, furnish-thyself to go-into-captivity:
For Noph shall-be waste and desolate without an inhabitant.

20 Egypt *is like* a very fair heifer, *but* destruction cometh;
It cometh out-of *the* north.

21 Also her hired-men *are* in the-midst-of her like fatted bullocks;
For they also *are* turned-back, *and are* fled-away together:
They did not stand, because the-day-of their calamity was-come upon them,
And the-time-of their visitation.

22 The-voice thereof shall-go like *a* [x]serpent;
For they shall-march with an army,
And [1]come against her with axes, as hewers-of wood.

23 They [1]shall-cut-down her forest, [1]saith [J]*the* LORD, though it [r]cannot be-searched;
Because they [1]are-more than *the* grasshoppers, and *are* innumerable.

24 The-daughter-of Egypt [1]shall-be-confounded;
She [1]shall-be-delivered into the-hand-of the-[-]people-of *the* north.

25 [J]*The* LORD of-hosts, the-[=]God-of Israël, [1]saith;
Behold, I [1]will-punish the-[a]multitude of No,
And Pharaoh, and Egypt, with their gods, and their kings;
Even Pharaoh, and *all* [xx]them that-trust in him:

26 And I [1]will-deliver them into the-hand-of those-that-seek their [so]lives,
And into the-hand-of Nebuchadrezzar king-of Babylon,
And into the-hand-of his servants:
And afterward it shall-be-inhabited, as in the-days-of old, [1]saith [J]*the* LORD.

27 "But [r]fear not thou, O-My servant Jacob,
And [r]be not dismayed, O-**Israël**:
For, behold, I [1]will-save thee from afar-off,
And thy [-]seed from the-land-of their captivity;
And Jacob [1]shall-return, and be-in-rest and at-ease,
And none [1]shall-make-him-afraid.

28 [r]Fear thou not, O-Jacob My servant, [1]saith [J]*the* LORD:
For I *am* with thee;
For I will-make a full-end of all the nations whither I [1]have-driven thee:
But I will not make a full-end of thee,
But [v]correct thee in [x]measure;
Yet will I not leave thee wholly unpunished."

47 THE-word-of [J]*the* LORD that came to Jeremiah the prophet against *the* **Philistines**, before that Pharaoh [r]smote [-]Gaza.

2 "Thus [1]saith [J]*the* LORD;
Behold, waters [1]rise-up ont-of *the* north,
And [1]shall-be an overflowing flood,
And [v]shall-overflow *the* land, and all-that-is-therein;

B.C. about 607.
l. הֻשַּׁבִּיר
J. יְהוָה צְבָאוֹת

a. אָמוֹן

so. נַפְשָׁם

27. Isa. 41. 13, 14.

28. Ch. 30. 10, 11.

about 600.
J. יְהוָה

l. let-pass-over.
J. Jehovah of-Tsĕbahōth.

a. Amōn of No, *probably an Egyptian idol.*

so. souls.

J. Jehovah.

B.C. about 600.

The city, and them-that-dwell therein:
a. הָאָדָם Then the [a]men ·shall-cry,
And all the-inhabitants-of the land ·shall-howl.
3 At the-noise-of the-stamping-of the-hoofs-of his strong *horses*,
At the-rushing-of his chariots, *and at* the-rumbling-of his wheels,
s. בָּנִים *The* fathers ·[l]shall not look-back to *their* [s]children for feebleness-of hands;
4 Because of the day that cometh to spoil ⌜all *the* Philistines,
And to cut-off from Tyrus and Zidon every helper that-remaineth:
For [J]*the* LORD [4]will-spoil ⌜*the* Philistines,
se. אִי The-remnant-of the-[se]country-of Caphtor.
5 Baldness [4]is-come upon Gaza;
Ashkelon ·[l]is-cut-off *with* the-remnant-of their valley:
How long wilt-thou-cut-thyself?
6 O thou sword of [J]*the* LORD, how long *will it be* ere thou be-quiet?
·Put-up-thyself into thy scabbard, ·rest, and ·be-still.
7 How ⌜can it be-quiet, seeing [J]*the* LORD ·[l]hath-given it a-charge against Ashkelon,
And against the sea shore? there ·[l]hath-He-appointed it."

J. יְהוָה **48** AGAINST **Moab** thus ·[l]saith [J]*the* LORD of-hosts, the-[E]God-of Israël;
Woe unto Nebo! for it ·[l]is-spoiled:
Kiriathaim ·[l]is-confounded *and* taken:
[x]Misgab ·[l]is-confounded and ·dismayed.
2 *There shall be* no more praise-of Moab:
In Heshbon they *have* devised evil against it;
·Come, and [*]let us cut-it-off from *being* a nation,
Also thou shalt-be-cut-down, O-Madmēn;
The sword shall-pursue thee.
3 A voice-of crying *shall be* from Horonaim,
Spoiling and great destruction.
4 Moab ·[l]is-destroyed;
Her little-ones *have* caused a cry to-be-heard.
5 For in the-going-up-of [x]Luhith continual weeping shall-go-up;
For in the-going-down-of Horonaim the enemies *have* heard a cry-of destruction.
s. נַפְשְׁכֶם 6 ·Flee, ·save your [s]lives,
n. כַּעֲרוֹעֵר And ⌜be like the [n]heath in the wilderness.
7 For because thou ·[l]hast-trusted in thy works and in thy treasures, ⌜thou shalt also be-taken:
And Chemosh ·shall-go-forth into [x]captivity *with* his priests and his princes together.
8 And *the* spoiler [*]shall-come upon every city,
And no city shall-escape: the valley also ·shall-perish,
And the plain ·shall-be-destroyed,
As [J]*the* LORD ·[l]hath-spoken.
9 ·Give wings unto Moab, that it may-flee and get-away:
For the-cities thereof shall-be-desolate, without any to dwell therein.
10. *See* Jud. 5. 23. 10 Cursed *be* he-that-doeth the-work-of [J]*the* LORD [ne]deceitfully,
ne. רְמִיָּה And cursed *be* he-that-keepeth-back his sword from blood.

a. ahdahm.
s. sons.
se. sea-coast.
J. Jehovah.
s. souls.
n. naked-tree.
ne. negligently.

B.C. about 600.

11 Moab ·hath_been **at_ease** from his youth,
And ℏe ·hath_settled on his lees,
And hath not been_emptied from vessel to vessel,
Neither ·hath_he_gone into ˣcaptivity:
Therefore his taste remained in him,
And his scent ·is not changed.

12 Therefore, behold, *the* days come, ⊥saith ᴶ*the* LORD,
That I ·will_send unto him wanderers, that ·shall_cause_him
_to_wander,
And shall_empty his vessels, and break their bottles.

13 And Moab ·shall_be_ashamed of Chemosh,
a. כְּאֲשֶׁר ᵃAs the_house_of Israël was_ashamed of Beth-ël their confi- a. According as.
dence.

14 How ᵗsay ye, "ℏe *are* mighty
æ. וְאַנְשֵׁי־חַיִל And strong ᵉᵉmen for the war?" æ. anahshim.

15 **Moab** ·**is_spoiled**, and gone_up *out of* her cities,
And his chosen young_men ·are_gone_down to the slaughter,
J. יְהוָה צְבָאוֹת ⊥Saith the King, whose name *is* ᴶ*the* LORD of_hosts. J. Jehovah of-
Tsĕbahōth.

16 The_calamity_of Moab *is* near to come,
And his affliction hasteth fast.

17 All ye_that_are_about him, bemoan him;
And all ye_that_know his name, ·say,
"How is *the* strong staff broken, *and the* beautiful rod!"

18 Thou daughter that_dost_inhabit Dibon, ·come_down from
thy glory, and ·sit in ˣthirst;
For the_spoiler_of Moab ·shall_come_upon thee,
And he ·shall_destroy thy strong_holds.

19 O_inhabitant_of Aroer, ·stand by *the* way, and ·espy;
·Ask him_that_fleeth, and her_that_escapeth, *and* ·say, What
·is_done?

20 Moab ·is_confounded; for it is_broken_down:
·Howl and ·cry; ·tell ye it in Arnon, that Moab ·is_spoiled,

21 And judgment ·is_come upon the plain country;
Upon Holon, and upon Jahazah, and upon Mephaath,

22 And upon Dibon, and upon Nebo,
And upon Beth-diblathaim,

23 And upon Kiriathaim, and upon Beth-gamul,
And upon Beth-meon,

24 And upon Kerioth, and upon Bozrah,
And upon all the_cities_of the_land_of Moab, ˣfar or ˣnear.

25 The_horn_of Moab ·is_cut_off,
And his arm *is* broken, ⊥saith ᴶ*the* LORD.

26 ·Make_ye_him_drunken:
For he magnified ᶜ*himself* against ᴶ*the* LORD:
Moab also ·shall_wallow in his vomit,
And ℏe also ·shall_be in derision.

27 For was not Israël *a* ˣderision unto thee?
Was_he_found among thieves?
For since thou spakest of him, thou ᵗskippedst_for_joy.

28 O_ye_that_dwell_in Moab, ·leave *the* cities, and ·dwell in
the rock,
And ·be like *the* dove *that* ᵗmaketh_her_nest in the_sides_of
the hole's mouth.

29 We ·have_heard the_pride_of Moab, (he is exceeding
proud)
His loftiness, and his arrogancy, and his pride,
And the_haughtiness_of his heart.

30 I know his wrath, ⊥saith ᴶ*the* LORD;
But *it shall* not *be* so;

B.C. about 600.

His lies [1]shall not so effect *it*.
31 Therefore will I howl for Moab,
And I will cry out for all Moab;
æ. אַנְשֵׁי *Mine heart* shall mourn for the [æ]men of Kir-heres. æ. anahshim.
32 O vine of Sibmah, I will weep for thee with the weeping of Jazer:
b. נְטִישֹׁתַיִךְ Thy [b]plants [1]are gone over *the* sea, b. *or* branches.
They [1]reach *even* to the sea of Jazer:
The spoiler [1]is fallen upon thy summer fruits and upon thy vintage.
33 And joy and gladness [1]is taken from *the* plentiful field,
And from the land of Moab;
w. יַיִן And I *have* caused [w]wine to fail from *the* winepresses: w. yayin.
None shall tread with shouting; *their* shouting *shall be* no shouting.
34 From the cry of Heshbon *even* unto Elealeh,
And even unto Jahaz, [1]have they uttered their voice,
From Zoar *even* unto Horonaim, *as* a heifer of three years old:
For the waters also of Nimrim shall be desolate.
35 Moreover I [1]will cause to cease in Moab, [L]saith [J]*the* LORD,
Him that offereth in *the* high places,
And him that burneth incense to his gods.
36 Therefore mine heart shall sound for Moab like [x]pipes,
And mine heart shall sound like [x]pipes for the [æ]men of Kir-heres:
Because *the* riches *that* he hath gotten *are* perished.
37 For every head *shall be* bald, and every beard clipped:
Upon all *the* hands *shall be* cuttings, and upon *the* loins sackcloth.
38 *There shall be* lamentation generally upon all the housetops of Moab,
And in the streets thereof:
For I [1]have broken [r]Moab like a vessel wherein *is* no pleasure, [L]saith [J]*the* LORD.
39 They [1]shall howl, *saying*, "How [1]is it broken down!
How *hath* Moab turned *the* back with shame!"
So [1]shall Moab be a derision and a dismaying to all them about him.
40 For thus [1]saith [J]*the* LORD;
Behold, he shall fly as *an* [x]eagle,
And [1]shall spread his wings over Moab.
41. *v.* 24. 41 [x]Kerioth [1]is taken, and the strong holds [1]are surprised,
And *the* mighty men's hearts in Moab at [x]that [x]day [1]shall be as the heart of a woman in her pangs.
42 And Moab [1]shall be destroyed from *being* a [-]people,
Because he *hath* magnified *himself* against [J]*the* LORD.
43 Fear, and *the* pit, and *the* snare, *shall be* upon thee,
O inhabitant of Moab, [L]saith [J]*the* LORD.
44 He that fleeth from the fear shall fall into the pit;
And he that getteth up out of the pit shall be taken in the snare:
For I will bring upon it, *even* upon Moab, the year of their visitation, [L]saith [J]*the* LORD.
45 They that fled stood under the shadow of Heshbon because of *the* force:
But a fire [1]shall come forth out of Heshbon, and a flame from the midst of Sihon,
And [*]shall devour the corner of Moab,

B.C. about 600.

And the_crown_of the_head_of *the* tumultuous ones.
46 Woe be unto thee, O_Moab!
The_people_of Chemosh [l]perisheth:
i. בְּשִׁבְיָה For thy sons [l]are_taken [i]captives, and thy daughters captives. i. in the captivity.
47 Yet [l]**will_I_bring_again** the_captivity_of **Moab** in *the* latter [x]days, [h]saith [J]*the* LORD.
Thus far *is* the_judgment_of Moab.

J. יְהוָה
m. מַלְכָּם

49 CONCERNING *the* **Ammonites**, thus [l]saith [J]*the* LORD; J. Jehovah.
Hath Israël no sons? hath he no heir?
Why *then* [l]doth [m]their_king inherit [r]Gad, and his people [l]dwell in his cities? m. Malcahm.
2 Therefore, behold, *the* days come, [h]saith [J]*the* LORD,
That I [l]will_cause an alarm_of war to_be_heard in Rabbah_of *the* Ammonites;
And it [l]shall_be a desolate heap, and her daughters shall_be_burned with fire:
Then [l]shall Israël be heir unto [r]them_that_were_his_heirs, [l]saith [J]*the* LORD.
3 [l]Howl, O_Heshbon, for Ai [l]is_spoiled:
[l]Cry, ye daughters_of Rabbah, [l]gird you with sackcloth;
[l]Lament, and [l]run_to_and_fro by the hedges;
For [m]their_king shall_go into [x]captivity,
And his priests and his princes together.
4 Wherefore [t]gloriest thou in the valleys,
Thy flowing valley, O_backsliding daughter?
[xx]That trusted in her treasures, *saying*, "Who shall_come unto me?"
a.J. אֲדֹנָי יְהוִה צְבָאוֹת i. אִישׁ 5 Behold, I [h]will_bring a fear upon thee, [h]saith [s]*the* [M]Lord [J]GOD of_hosts, from all those_that_be_about thee; a.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign_Lord Jehovah.
And ye [l]shall_be_driven_out [i]every_man right forth; i. ish.
And none [h]shall_gather_up [xx]him that_wandereth.
6 And afterward I **will_bring_again** [r]the_captivity_of the_[s]children_of **Ammon**, [h]saith [J]*the* LORD. s. sons.

7 **Concerning Edom**, thus [l]saith [J]*the* LORD of_hosts;
Is wisdom no more in Teman?
Is counsel perished from *the* [M]prudent?
Is their wisdom vanished?
8 [l]Flee ye, [l]turn_back, [l]dwell deep, O_inhabitants_of Dedan;
For I [l]will_bring the_calamity_of Esau upon him,
The time *that* I will_visit him.
9 If grapegatherers [l]come to thee, [t]would they not leave *some* gleaning_grapes?
If thieves by night, they [l]will_destroy till_they_have_enough.
10 But I [l]have_made [l]Esau bare,
I [l]have_uncovered his [r]secret places,
And he [l]shall not be_able to hide himself:
His seed [l]is_spoiled, and his brethren, and his neighbours, and he *is* not.
11 [l]Leave thy **fatherless_children**,
I will_preserve_them_alive;
And [t]let thy **widows** trust in me.
12 For thus [l]saith [J]*the* LORD;
Behold, they whose judgment *was* not to drink of the cup [e]have_assuredly [t]drunken;

B.C. about 600.

And *art* thou he *that* [e]shall_altogether [t]go_unpunished?
Thou shalt not go_unpunished, but thou [e]shalt_surely [t]drink *of it.*
13 For I [l]have_sworn by Myself, [a]saith [J]*the* LORD,
That Bozrah shall_become a desolation, a reproach, a waste, and a curse;
And all the_cities thereof shall_be perpetual wastes.
14 I *have* heard a rumour from [J] [r]*the* LORD,
n. בַּגּוֹיִם And an ambassador [a]is_sent unto the [n=]heathen, *saying,* n. nations.
"[l]Gather_ye_together, and [l]come against her,
And [l]rise_up to the battle."
15 For, lo, I [l]will_make thee small among the [n=]heathen,
a. אָדָם *And* despised among [x]men. a. ahdahm.
16 Thy terribleness [l]hath_deceived thee,
And the_pride_of thine heart, O_thou_that_dwellest in the_clefts_of the rock,
That_holdest the_height_of *the* hill:
Though thou shouldest_make thy nest as high as the eagle,
I will_bring_thee_down from thence, [a]saith [J]*the* LORD.
17 Also Edom [l]shall_be a desolation:
Every_one [a]that_goeth by it shall_be_astonished,
And [k]shall_hiss at all the_plagues thereof.
18 As in the_overthrow_of Sodom and Gomorrah
And the_neighbour_*cities* thereof, [l]saith [J]*the* LORD,
No [i]man shall_abide there, i. ish.
Neither shall a son_of [s]man dwell in it.
19-21. *See* ch. 50. 44-46. 19 Behold, he shall_come_up like a lion from the_swelling_of [x]Jordan against the_habitation_of *the* strong:
But I will_suddenly make_him_run_away from her:
And who *is* a chosen *man, that* I may_appoint over her?
For who *is* like Me?
And who will_appoint_Me_the_time?
And who *is* that shepherd that will_stand before Me?
20 Therefore [l]hear the_counsel_of [J]*the* LORD, that He [l]hath_taken against Edom;
And His purposes, that He *hath* purposed against the_inhabitants_of Teman:
Surely the_least_of the flock shall_draw_them_out:
Surely He shall_make their habitations desolate with them.
21 The earth [l]is_moved at the_noise_of their fall,
r. בְּיַם־סוּף At *the* cry *the* noise thereof was_heard in *the* [r]Red Sea. r. Red, Weedy.
22 Behold, he shall_come_up and [k]fly as the eagle,
And [k]spread his wings over Bozrah:
And at [x]that [x]day [l]shall the_heart_of the mighty_men of Edom be as the_heart_of a woman in_her_pangs.

23 **Concerning Damascus.**
Hamath [l]is_confounded, and Arpad: for they [l]have_heard evil tidings:
They [l]are_fainthearted;
There is sorrow on the sea; it cannot be_quiet.
24 Damascus [l]is_waxed_feeble, *and* [l]turneth_herself to flee,
And fear [l]hath_seized_on *her:*
Anguish and sorrows [l]have_taken her, as *a* [x]woman_in_travail.
25 How is the_city_of praise not left,
The_city_of my joy!
æ. אַנְשֵׁי הַמִּלְחָמָה 26 Therefore her young_men shall_fall in her streets,
And all the_[æ]men_of [x]war shall_be_cut_off in [x]that [x]day, æ. anahshim.

B.C. about 600.

ᴬSaith ᴶ*the* LORD of_hosts.
27 And I ˢwill_kindle a fire in the_wall_of Damascus,
And it ˢshall_consume the_palaces_of Ben-hadad.

28 **Concerning Kedar,**
And concerning the_kingdoms_of Hazor,
Which Nebuchadrezzar king_of Babylon ˢᴵshall_smite,
Thus ˢᴵsaith ᴶ*the* LORD;
ˢArise ye, ˢgo_up to Kedar,
And ˢspoil ᶜthe_ˢmen_of *the* east.
s. sons.
29 Their tents and their flocks shall_they_take_away:
They shall_take to themselves their curtains,
And all their vessels, and their camels;
And they ˢshall_cry unto them, "Fear *is* on every_side."
30 ˢFlee, ˢget you far_off,
Dwell deep, O_ye inhabitants_of **Hazor**, ᴬsaith ᴶ*the* LORD;
For Nebuchadrezzar king_of Babylon ˢᴵhath_taken_counsel against you,
And ˢᴵhath_conceived a purpose against you.
31 ˢArise, ˢget_you_up unto *the* wealthy nation,
That_dwelleth without_care, ᴬsaith ᴶ*the* LORD,
Which have neither gates nor bars, *which* ᵗdwell alone.
32 And their camels ˢshall_be a booty,
And the_multitude_of their cattle a spoil:
t. קְצוּצֵי פֵאָה And I ˢwill_scatter into all winds them ᵗ*that are* in *the* utmost corners;
t. that_have_the_corners_of *beard* cut.
And I will_bring their ᶜcalamity from all sides thereof, ᴬsaith ᴶ*the* LORD.
33 And Hazor ˢshall_be a dwelling for dragons,
And a desolation for ever:
There shall no ⁱman abide there,
i. ish.
Nor *any* son_of ᵃman dwell in it.
a. ahdahm.

598.
34 The_word_of ᴶ*the* LORD that came to Jeremiah the prophet **against Elam** in the_beginning_of the_reign_of Zedekiah king_of Judah, saying,
35 Thus ˢᴵsaith ᴶ*the* LORD of_hosts;
Behold, I ᴬwill_break ᶜthe_bow_of Elam, the_chief_of their might.
36 And upon Elam ˢwill_I_bring *the* four winds from *the* four quarters_of ˣʷheaven,
And ˢwill_scatter them toward all ˣthose ˣwinds;
And there shall_be no nation whither the_outcasts_of Elam shall not come.
37 For I ˢwill_cause ᶜElam to_be_dismayed before their enemies,
s. נַפְשָׁם And before them_that_seek their ˢlife:
s. soul.
And I ˢwill_bring evil upon them, *even* My ᶜfierce anger, ᴬsaith ᴶ*the* LORD;
And I ˢwill_send ᶜthe sword after them, till I ˢᴵhave_consumed them:
38 And I ˢwill_set My throne in Elam,
And ˢwill_destroy from thence *the* king and *the* princes, ᴬsaith ᴶ*the* LORD.
39 But it ˢshall_come_to_pass in the latter days,
That I will_**bring_again** ᶜthe_captivity_of **Elam**, ᴬsaith ᴶ*the* LORD.

595.
J. יְהוָה
ᴬt. בְּיַד
50 THE word that ᴶ*the* LORD spake **against Babylon** *and* against the_land_of *the* Chaldeans by ᴬᵗJeremiah the prophet.
J. Jehovah.
ᴬt. the_hand_of.

B.C. 595.

2 ᵛDeclare ye among the nations,
And ᵛpublish, and ᵛset up a standard;
ᵛPublish, *and* ᵗconceal not:
ᵛSay, "Babylon ᵛis taken, Bēl ᵛis confounded,
Merodach ᵛis broken in pieces;
g. עֲצַבֶּיהָ Her ᵍidols ᵛare confounded,
h. גִּלּוּלֶיהָ Her ᵈimages ᵛare broken in pieces."
g. grievous idols.
d. dungy idols.

3 For out of *the* north there ᵛcometh up a nation against her,
Which shall make her ᵀland desolate, and none shall dwell therein:
a. אָדָם They ᵛshall remove, they ᵛshall depart, both ᵃman and beast.
a. ahdahm.

4 In ˣthose ˣdays, and in ˣthat ˣtime, ᴸsaith ᴶ*the* LORD,
s. בְּנֵי The ˢchildren of **Israēl shall come**,
They and the ˢchildren of **Judah** together,
ᵛJ. וְאֶת יְהוָה Going and weeping: they shall go, and seek ᴶᵛ*the* LORD their אֱלֹהֵיהֶם ᴱGod.
s. sons.
ᵛJ. eth Jehovah Eloheehem.

5 They shall ask *the* way to Zion with their faces thitherward, *saying*,
"ᵛCome, and ᵛlet us join ourselves to ᴶ*the* LORD in **a perpetual covenant** *that* shall not be forgotten."

6. Is. 53. 6.

6 My people ᵛhath been **lost sheep**:
Their shepherds ᵛhave caused them to go astray,
They ᵛhave turned them away *on the* mountains:
They ᵛhave gone from mountain to hill,
They ᵛhave forgotten their resting place.

7 All ᴸthat found them ᵛhave devoured them:
And their adversaries said, "We ᵗoffend not, because they ᵛhave sinned against ᴶ*the* LORD,
r. נְוֵה צֶדֶק The habitation of ʳjustice,
Even ᴶ*the* LORD, the hope of their fathers."
r. *or* righteousness.

8 ᵛ**Remove out of** the midst of **Babylon**,
And ᵛgo forth out of the land of *the* Chaldeans,
And ᵛbe as *the* he goats before *the* flocks.

9 For, lo, I ᴸwill raise and ᴸcause to come up against Babylon an assembly of great nations from *the* north country:
And they ᵛshall set themselves in array against her; from thence she shall be taken:
Their arrows *shall be* as of a mighty expert man;
None shall return in vain.

10 And Chaldea ᵛshall be a spoil:
All that spoil her shall be satisfied, ᴸsaith ᴶ*the* LORD.

11 Because ye ᵗwere glad,
Because ye ᵗrejoiced, O ye destroyers of Mine heritage,
Because ye ᵗare grown fat as *the* heifer at grass,
And ᵛbellow as ˣbulls;

12 Your mother ᵛshall be sore confounded;
She that bare you ᵛshall be ashamed:
Behold, the hindermost of *the* nations *shall be* a wilderness, a dry land, and a desert.

13 Because of the wrath of ᴶ*the* LORD it shall not be inhabited,
But it ᵛshall be wholly desolate:
Every one ᴸthat goeth by Babylon shall be astonished,
And ᵛhiss at all her plagues.

14 ᵛPut yourselves in **array against Babylon** round about:
All ye that bend *the* bow, ᵛshoot at her,

B.C. 595.

ᵗSpare no arrows: for she *hath* sinned against ᴶ*the* LORD.
15 ˢShout against her round_about:
She ᵛhath_given her hand:
Her foundations ᵛare_fallen,
Her walls ᵛare thrown_down:
For it *is* the_vengeance_of ᴶ*the* LORD:
ˢTake_vengeance upon her;
a. כַּאֲשֶׁר ᵃAs she ᵛhath_done, do unto her. a. According as.
16 ˢCut_off *the* sower from Babylon,
And him_that_handleth *the* sickle in the_time_of harvest:
For fear of the oppressing sword
They shall turn every_one to his people,
And they shall_flee every_one to his_own land.

17. 2 Kin. 17. 6; 24. 10-16.

17 **Israēl** *is* **a scattered sheep**;
The lions ᵛhave_driven_him_away:
ˣFirst the_king_of Assyria ᵛhath_devoured him;
And ˣlast this Nebuchadrezzar king_of Babylon ᵛhath_broken_his_bones.
18 Therefore thus ᵛsaith ᴶ*the* LORD of_hosts, the_ᴹGod_of Israēl;
Behold, I ᵗwill_punish the_king_of Babylon and his land,
ᵃAs I ᵛhave_punished the_king_of Assyria.
19 And I ˢwill_bring ᶜIsraēl again to his habitation,
And he ˢshall_feed on ˣCarmel and ˣBashan,
h. וּבְהָר And his soul shall_be_satisfied upon ᵗmount Ephraim and ˣGilead. t. hill_country_of.

20 In ˣthose ˣdays, and in ˣthat ˣtime, ᵗsaith ᴶ*the* LORD,
ᶜThe_**iniquity**_of Israēl shall_be_**sought_for**, and *there shall be* **none**;
And ᶜthe_sins_of Judah, and they shall not be_found:
For I will_pardon them_whom I ᵗreserve.

21. Ezek. 23. 23.

21 ˢGo_up against the land_of ᵐ**Merathaim**,
m. עַל־הָאָרֶץ מְרָתַיִם *Even* against it, and against the_inhabitants_of ᴾPekod:
ˢWaste and ˢutterly_destroy after them, ᵗsaith ᴶ*the* LORD,
p. פְּקוֹד And ˢdo according_to all that I *have* commanded thee. m. Merathaim, Double_rebellion *or* Bitterness.
22 A sound_of battle *is* in the land, p. Pekod, Visitation *or* Punishment.
And of great destruction.

23. Isa. 14. 6.

23 How ᵛis the_hammer_of the whole earth cut_asunder and ᵛbroken!
How ᵛis **Babylon** become a desolation among the nations!
24 I ᵛhave_laid_a_snare for thee,
And thou ᵛart also taken, O_Babylon,
And thou wast not aware:
Thou ᵛart_found, and also caught,
Because thou ᵛhast_striven against ᴶ*the* LORD.

25. Isa 13. 5.

25 ᴶ*The* LORD ᵛhath_opened His ᶜarmoury,
And ᵛhath_brought_forth ᶜthe_weapons_of His indignation:
a.J. אֲדֹנָי יְהוִה צְבָאוֹת For this *is* the_work_of ˢ*the* ᴹLord ᴶGOD of_hosts in the_land_of *the* Chaldeans. a.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign_Lord Jehovah of_Tsĕbahōth.
26 ˢCome against her from *the* utmost_border, ˢopen her storehouses:
ˢCast_her_up as heaps, and ˢdestroy_her_utterly:
ᵗLet nothing of her be_left.
27 ˢSlay all her bullocks;
ᵗLet_them_go_down to the slaughter:
Woe unto them! for their day ᵛis_come, the_time_of their visitation.

B.C. 595.

28 The voice of them that flee and escape out of the land of Babylon,
To declare in Zion the vengeance of *the* LORD our God,
The vengeance of His temple.
29 Call together *the* archers against Babylon:
All ye that bend *the* bow, camp against it round about;
Let none thereof escape:
Recompense her according to her work;
According to all that she hath done, do unto her:
For she hath been proud against *the* LORD,
Against the Holy One of Israël.
30 Therefore shall her young men fall in the streets,
And all her men of war shall be cut off in that day,
saith *the* LORD.
31 Behold, I *am* against thee, *O thou* most proud, saith *the*
Lord GOD of hosts:
For thy day is come, *the* time *that* I will visit thee.
32 And *the* most proud shall stumble and fall,
And none shall raise him up:
And I will kindle a fire in his cities,
And it shall devour all round about him.
33 Thus saith *the* LORD of hosts;
The children of **Israël** and the children of **Judah** were
oppressed together:
And all that took them captives held them fast;
They refused to let them go.
34 Their Redeemer *is* strong;
The LORD of hosts *is* His name:
He throughly plead their cause,
That He may give rest to the land,
And disquiet the inhabitants of Babylon.
35 **A sword** *is* upon *the* **Chaldeans**, saith *the* LORD,
And upon the inhabitants of **Babylon**,
And upon her princes, and upon her wise men.
36 A sword *is* upon the liars; and they shall dote:
A sword *is* upon her mighty men; and they shall be dismayed.
37 A sword *is* upon their horses, and upon their chariots,
And upon all the mingled people that *are* in the midst of her;
And they shall become as women:
A sword *is* upon her treasures;
And they shall be robbed.
38 A **drought** *is* upon her waters;
And they shall be dried up:
For it *is* the land of graven images,
And they are mad upon *their* idols.
39 Therefore the wild beasts of the desert with the wild beasts of the islands shall dwell *there*,
And *the* owls shall dwell therein:
And it shall be no more inhabited for ever;
Neither shall it be dwelt in from generation to generation.
40 As God overthrew Sodom and Gomorrah and the neighbour cities thereof, saith *the* LORD;
So shall no man abide there,
Neither shall any son of man dwell therein.
41 Behold, a people shall come **from** *the* **north**, and a great nation,

יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵינוּ — J.G. Jehovah our Elohim, Jehovah Eloheenu.

אֲנָשָׁיו — æ. anahshim.

אֲדֹנָי — a.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign Lord Jehovah of-Tsĕbahōth.

בָּנַי — s. sons.

גֹּאֲלָם — 34. Isa. 47. 4. k. Kinsman-redeemer, goël.

וְנֹאֲלוּ — b. become foolish

גִּלּוּלִים — i. idols, *Heb.* ēmim, *from* ahyam, to terrify.

בְּנוֹת יַעֲנָה — o. ostriches, *fem.*

אִישׁ — i. ish.

אָדָם — a. ahdahm.

35. Dan. 5. 30. Isa. 47. 13.

37. Ch. 51. 30.

B.C. 595.
s מְיַרְכָתָי

And many kings shall be raised up from the sides of the earth.

s. sides.

42 They shall hold *the* bow and *the* lance:
They *are* cruel, and will not shew mercy:
Their voice shall roar like the sea,
And they shall ride upon horses,
Every one put in array, like a [i]man to the battle,
Against thee, O daughter of Babylon.

43 The **king of Babylon** *hath* heard the report of them,
and his hands [t]waxed feeble:
Anguish took hold of him, *and* pangs as of *a* [x]woman in travail.

44. CH. 49. 19.

44 Behold, he shall come up like a **lion** from the **swelling of** [x]**Jordan** unto the habitation of *the* strong:
But I will make them suddenly run away from her:
And who *is* a chosen man, *that* I may appoint over her?
For who *is* like Me?
And who will appoint Me the time?
And who *is* that shepherd that will stand before Me?

45, 46. *See* ch. 49. 20, 21.

45 Therefore [t]hear ye the **counsel of** [J]*the* **LORD**, that He [t]hath taken against Babylon;
And His purposes, that He [t]hath purposed against the land of *the* Chaldeans:
Surely the least of the flock shall draw them out:
Surely he shall make *their* habitation desolate with them.

46 At the noise of the taking of Babylon the earth [t]is moved,
And *the* cry [t]is heard among the nations.

J. יְהוָה

51 THUS [t]saith [J]*the* LORD;
Behold, I [t]will raise up against **Babylon**,
And against them that dwell in the midst of them that rise up against Me,
A destroying wind;

J. Jehovah.

s. זָרִים
w. וְזֵרוּהָ

3 And [t]will send unto Babylon [s]fanners
That [t]shall [w]fan her, and [t]shall empty her land:
For in the day of trouble they [t]shall be against her round about.

s. strangers *or* winnowers.
w. winnow.

3. CH. 50. 14.
c. דָּרְכֹּנוֹ

3 Against *him that* [t]bendeth let the archer bend his bow,
And against *him that* [t]lifteth himself up in his [c]brigandine:
And [t]spare ye not her young men;
[t]Destroy ye utterly all her host.

c. coat-of-mail.

4. CH. 49. 26.

4 Thus *the* slain [t]shall fall in the land of *the* Chaldeans,
And *they that are* thrust through in her streets.

5 For Israël [t]hath not been forsaken, nor Judah of his [u]God,
Of [J]*the* LORD of hosts;
Though their land was filled with sin against the Holy One of Israël.

6. *See* Rev. xviii.
i. אִישׁ

6 **Flee out** of the midst **of Babylon**, and [t]deliver [i]every man his soul:
[t]Be not cut off in her iniquity;
For this *is* the time of [J]*the* LORD'S vengeance;
He [t]will render unto her a recompence.

i. ish.

7 Babylon *hath been* a golden cup in [J]*the* LORD'S hand,
[t]That made all the earth drunken:
The nations [t]have drunken of her [f]wine;
Therefore *the* nations [t]are mad.

f. מְיֵינָהּ

f. fermented wine.

8 Babylon [t]is suddenly fallen and [u]destroyed:
[t]Howl for her;

[t]i. [u]d. suddenly fell, and hath been destroyed.

B.C. 595.

Take balm for her pain, if so be she may be healed.
9 We would have healed Babylon, but she is not healed:
Forsake her, and let us go every one into his own country:
For her judgment reacheth unto heaven,
And is lifted up *even* to the skies.
10 The LORD hath brought forth our righteousness:
J. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵינוּ Come, and let us declare in Zion the work of the LORD our God. J. Jehovah Eloheenu.
11. Isa. 13. 17. f. מִלְאוּ 11 Make bright the arrows; gather the shields: f. fill up *the number of.*
The LORD hath raised up the spirit of the kings of *the* Medes:
For His device *is* against Babylon, to destroy it;
Because it *is* the **vengeance** of the LORD,
The vengeance of His temple.
12 Set up *the* standard upon the walls of Babylon,
Make the watch strong,
Set up *the* watchmen, prepare the ambushes:
For the LORD *hath* both devised and done that which He spake against the inhabitants of Babylon.
13. *See* Rev. xvii. 13 O thou that dwellest upon many waters, abundant in treasures,
d. בֻּצְעֵךְ Thine end is come, *and* the measure of thy covetousness. d. dishonest gain.
14 The LORD of hosts hath sworn by Himself, *saying,*
a. אָדָם "Surely I will fill thee with men, as with caterpillars; a. ahdahm.
And they shall lift up a shout against thee."

15 He hath made *the* earth by His power,
He hath established *the* world by His wisdom,
And hath stretched out *the* heaven by His understanding.
16. *See* ch. 10. 12-16. 16 When He uttereth *His* voice, *there is* a multitude of waters in the heavens;
And He causeth *the* vapours to ascend from the ends of *the* earth:
He maketh lightnings with rain,
And bringeth forth *the* wind out of His treasures.
17 Every man is brutish by *his* knowledge;
p. הֹבִישׁ Every founder is confounded by *the* graven image: p. put to shame.
For his molten image *is* falsehood, and *there is* no breath in them.
18 They *are* vanity, the work of errors:
In the time of their visitation they shall perish.
19 The **Portion of Jacob** *is* not like them;
f. יוֹצֵר For He *is* the Former of all things: f. *or* Fashioner.
And *Israël is* the rod of His inheritance:
J. יְהוָה צְבָאוֹת The LORD of hosts *is* His name. J. Jehovah of Tsĕbahōth.

20 Thou *art* My **battle axe** *and* weapons of war:
For with thee will I break in pieces *the* nations,
And with thee will I destroy kingdoms:
21 And with thee will I break in pieces *the* horse and his rider;
And with thee will I break in pieces *the* chariot and his rider;
22 With thee also will I break in pieces man and woman; i. ish.
And with thee will I break in pieces old and young;
And with thee will I break in pieces *the* young man and *the* maid;
23 I will also break in pieces with thee *the* shepherd and his flock;

B.C. 595.

And with thee ·will_I_break_in_pieces *the* husbandman and his yoke_of_oxen;
And with thee ·will_I_break_in_pieces captains and rulers.
24 And I ·will_render unto Babylon and to all the_inhabitants_of Chaldea
ᶜAll their evil that they ·ᶠhave_done in Zion in your sight,
ᵗsaith ᴶ*the* LORD.

25 Behold, I *am* against thee, O_destroying mountain, ᵗsaith ᴶ*the* LORD,
ˣᵗWhich destroyest ᶜall the earth:
And I ·will_stretch_out Mine ᶜhand upon thee, and ·roll_thee_down from the rocks,
And ·will_make thee a **burnt mountain**.
26 And they shall not take of thee a stone for a corner, nor a stone for foundations;
But thou shalt_be ᴱdesolate for ever, saith ᴶ*the* LORD.

27 ·Set_ye_up a standard in the land,
·Blow *the* trumpet among the nations,
s. קַדְּשׁוּ ·ˢPrepare *the* nations against her,
·Call_together against her the_kingdoms_of Ararat, Minni, and Ashchenaz;
·Appoint a captain against her;
·Cause *the* horses to_come_up as *the* rough caterpillars.
28 ˢPrepare against her *the* nations with the_kings_of *the* **Medes**,
ᶜThe_captains thereof, and ᶜall the_rulers thereof, and ᶜall the_land_of his dominion.
29 And the land ᵏshall_tremble and ᵏsorrow:
For every purpose_of ᴶ*the* LORD ·ᶠshall_be_performed against Babylon,
To make ᶜthe_land_of Babylon a desolation without an inhabitant.
30 The_mighty_men_of Babylon ·ᶠhave_forborne to fight,
They ·ᶠhave_remained in *their* ˣholds:
Their might ·ᶠhath_failed;
They became as women:
They ·ᶠhave_burned her dwelling places;
Her bars ·ᶠare_broken.
r. רָץ 31 One ʳpost shall_run to meet another,
And one messenger to meet another,
To shew the_king_of Babylon that his city ·ᶠis_taken at *one*
e. מִקְצֶה ᵉend,
f. וְהַמַּעְבָּרוֹת 32 And that the ᶠpassages ᵗ·ᶠare_stopped,
t. נִתְפָּשׂוּ And ᶜthe reeds they ·ᶠhave_burned with ˣfire,
æ. אַנְשֵׁי And the_ᵃᵉmen_of ˣwar ·ᶠare_affrighted.
33 For thus ·ᶠsaith ᴶ*the* LORD of_hosts, the_ᴱGod_of Israël;
The_daughter_of Babylon *is* like a threshing_floor,
It is time to thresh her:
Yet a little while, and the_time_of her harvest ·shall_come.

34 "Nebuchadrezzar the_king_of Babylon ·ᶠhath_devoured me,
He ·ᶠhath_crushed me, he ·ᶠhath_made me an empty vessel,
He ·ᶠhath_swallowed_me_up like *a* ˣdragon,
He ·ᶠhath_filled his belly with my delicates, he ·ᶠhath_cast_me_out.
35 *The* violence_done_to me and to my flesh *be* upon Babylon," shall the_inhabitant_of Zion say;

s. Sanctify *or* Set_apart.
r. runner.
e. *the* extremity.
f. fords *or* passes.
t. taken.
æ. anahshim.

B.C. 595.

"And my blood upon the-inhabitants-of Chaldea," shall Jerusalem say.

36 Therefore thus ·saith J*the* LORD;
Behold, I ·will-plead thy ⌜cause, and ·take ⌜**vengeance** for thee;
And I ·will-dry-up her ⌜sea, and ·make her ⌜springs dry.

37 And Babylon ·shall-become heaps, a dwelling-place for dragons,
An astonishment, and a hissing, without an inhabitant.

38 They shall-roar together like ˣlions:
They shall-yell as lions' whelps.

b. מְשַׁתֵּיהֶם 39 In their heat I will-make their ᵇ⌜feasts,
And I ·will-make-them-drunken, that they may-rejoice,
And ·sleep a perpetual sleep, and not wake, ⁺saith J*the* LORD.

40 I will-bring-them-down like lambs to *the* slaughter,
Like rams with he-goats.

41. Ch. 25. 26.
s. שֵׁשַׁךְ 41 How ·⁺is ˢSheshach taken!
And how ᵛis the-praise-of the whole earth surprised!
How ·⁺is **Babylon** become an astonishment among the nations!

42 The sea ·⁺is-come-up upon Babylon:
She ⁺is-covered with the multitude-of the-waves thereof.

43. Ch. 50. 39, 40.
i. אִישׁ
a. אָדָם 43 Her cities ·⁺are a desolation, a dry land, and a wilderness,
A land wherein no ⁱman ᵗdwelleth,
Neither ᵗdoth *any* son-of ᵃman pass thereby.

44. *v.* 58. 44 And I ·will-punish Bel in Babylon,
And I ·will-bring-forth out-of his mouth that which-he-hath-swallowed-up:
And *the* nations shall not flow-together any-more unto him;
Yea, the-wall-of Babylon ·⁺shall-fall.

45. Ch. 50. 8. 45 My people, ·**go-ye-out** of the-midst-of her,
And ·deliver ye ⁱevery-man his ⌜soul from the-fierce anger-of J*the* LORD.

46 And lest your heart ᵗfaint, and ye ᵛfear for the rumour
ˣ⁺that shall-be-heard in the land;
A ˣrumour ⁺shall both come *one* ˣyear,
And after that in *another* year *shall come a* ˣrumour,
And violence in the land, ruler against ruler.

47 Therefore, behold, *the* days ⁺come, that I ·will-do-**judgment** upon the-graven-images-of Babylon:
And her whole land shall-be-confounded, and all her slain shall-fall in the-midst-of her.

48 Then *the* ⁼heaven and *the* earth, and all that *is* therein, ·shall-sing for Babylon:
For the spoilers shall-come unto her from *the* north, ⁺saith J*the* LORD.

49 As Babylon *hath caused* the-⁼slain-of Israël to fall,
So at Babylon ·⁺shall-fall the-slain-of all the earth.

50 Ye-that-have-**escaped** *the* sword, ·go-away, ᵗstand not still:
·Remember ⌜J*the* LORD afar off,
And ᵗlet Jerusalem come ᵘinto your ʰmind.

⌜J. אֶת־יְהוָה
u.h. עַל־לְבַבְכֶם

51 We ·⁺are-confounded, because we ·⁺have-heard reproach:
Shame ·⁺hath-covered our faces:
For strangers ·⁺are-come into the-sanctuaries-of J*the* LORD'S house.

52 Wherefore, behold, *the* days ⁺come, ⁺saith J*the* LORD, that I ·will-do-judgment upon her graven-images:

b. banquets.

s. Shēshach, Confusion, *a name for Babylon.*

i. ish.
a. ahdahm.

⌜J. eth Jehovah.
u.h. upon your heart.

B.C. 595.

And through all her land *the* wounded shall_groan.
53 Though Babylon should_mount_up to [x]heaven,
And though she should_fortify the_height_of her strength,
Yet from Me shall spoilers come unto her, [l]saith [J]*the* LORD.
54 A sound_of a cry *cometh* from Babylon,
And great destruction from the_land_of *the* Chaldeans:
55 Because [J]*the* LORD [l]hath_**spoiled** [r]**Babylon**,
And [l]destroyed out_of her *the* great voice;
When her waves [l]do_roar like great waters,
A noise_of their voice [l]is_uttered:
56 Because *the* spoiler [l]is_come upon her,
Even upon Babylon,
And her mighty_men [l]are_taken,
Every_one_of_their bows [l]is_broken:
J.G. אֵל גְּמֻלוֹת יְהוָה For [J]*the* LORD [r]God_of recompences [e]shall_surely [r]requite. J.G. Jehovah Ĕl-of recompences.
57 And I [l]will_make_drunk her princes, and her wise *men*,
Her captains, and her rulers, and her mighty_men:
57. *v.* 39. And they [l]shall_sleep a perpetual sleep, and not [r]wake,
J. יְהוָה צְבָאוֹת [l]Saith the King, whose name *is* [J]*the* LORD of_hosts. J. Jehovah of-Tsĕbaôth.
58 Thus [l]saith [J]*the* LORD of_hosts;
The broad walls_of Babylon [e]shall_be_utterly [r]broken,
And her high gates shall_be_burned with [x]fire;
And *the* [=]people [l]shall_labour in vain,
f. יִעָף And *the* [=]folk in *the* fire, and they [l]shall_[f]be_weary. f. *or* faint.

59 The word which Jeremiah the prophet commanded [r]**Seraiah** the_son_of Neriah, the_son_of Maaseiah, when he went with Zedekiah the_king_of Judah into Babylon in the fourth year of his reign. And *this* Seraiah *was* a [c]quiet prince. 60 So Jeremiah [l]wrote in [o]a book [r]all the evil that should_come upon Babylon, *even* [r]all [x]these [x]words [x]that are_written against Babylon.
c. שַׂר־מְנוּחָה
o. אֶל־סֵפֶר אֶחָד
c. *or* chief chamberlain.
o. one book.
61 And Jeremiah [l]said to Seraiah, "When thou comest to Babylon, and [l]shalt_see, and [l]shalt_read [r]all [x]these [x]words;
62 then [l]shalt_thou_say, 'O_[J]LORD, Thou [l]hast_spoken against [x]this [x]place, to cut_it_off, that none [e]shall_remain in it, neither
63. *See* Rev. 18. 21. [a]man nor beast, but that it shall_be [=]desolate for ever.' 63 And it [l]shall_be, when thou [l]hast_made_an_end_of reading [x]this [x]**book**, *that* thou shalt_bind a **stone** to it, and [l]cast it into the_midst_of **Euphrates**: 64 and thou [l]shalt_say, 'Thus shall Babylon sink, and shall not rise from the evil that I [l]will_bring upon her: and they [l]shall_be_[f]weary.'"
Thus far *are* the_words_of Jeremiah.

599.
1–3. ‖2 KIN. 24. 18–20.
r. בְּמָלְכוֹ
52 ZEDEKIAH *was* one and twenty years old when he [r]began_to_reign, and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was* Hamutal the_daughter_of Jeremiah of Libnah. 2 And he [l]did *that which was* [x]evil in the_eyes_of [J]*the* LORD, according_to all that Jehoiakim had_done.
3 For through the_anger_of [J]*the* LORD it came_to_pass in Jerusalem and Judah, till He had_cast them out from His presence, that Zedekiah [l]rebelled against the_king_of Babylon.
r. reigned.

590.
4, 5. ‖2 KIN. 25. 1–2.
4 And it [l]came_to_pass in the ninth [x]year of his reign, in the tenth [x]month, in *the* tenth *day* of the month, *that* **Nebuchadrezzar** king_of Babylon came, he and all his army, against Jerusalem, and [l]pitched against it, and [l]built forts against it round_about.
588. 5 So the city [l]was_besieged unto *the* eleventh year of [x]king Zedekiah.
6, 7. ‖2 KIN. 25. 3, 4. 6 And in the fourth [x]month, in *the* ninth *day* of the month, the

B.C. 588.

famine *was_sore in the city, so that there was no bread for the_people_of the land. 7 Then the **city** *was_**broken_up**, and all
æ. אַנְשֵׁי the_[æ]men_of [x]war [t]fled, and *went_forth out_of the city by night æ. anahshim.
by the_way_of *the* gate between the two_walls, which *was* by the king's garden; (now *the* Chaldeans *were* by the city round_about:) and they *went by the_way_of the plain.

8-11. ‖2 KIN. 25. 5-7.

8 But the_army_of *the* Chaldeans *pursued after the king, and *__overtook__ ᶜ**Zedekiah** in the_plains_of Jericho; and all his army was_scattered from him.

9 Then they *took ᶜthe king, and *carried ḥim up unto the_king_of Babylon to Riblah in the_land_of Hamath; where he *gave [s]judgment upon him. 10 And the_king_of Babylon *slew ᶜthe_sons_of Zedekiah before his eyes: he slew also ᶜall the_princes_
b. עִוֵּר of Judah in Riblah. 11 Then he [b]put_out ᶜthe_eyes_of Zedekiah; b. blinded. *See* Ezek. 12. 13.
t. בַּנְחֻשְׁתַּיִם and the_king_of Babylon *bound him in [t][x]chains, and *carried t. two_brazen_chains.
him to Babylon, and *put him in prison till the_day_of his death.

12-14. ‖2 KIN. 25. 8-10.

12 Now in the fifth [x]month, in the_tenth_*day*_of the month, which *was the* nineteenth year of Nebuchadrezzar king_of Babylon, came Nebuzar-adan, captain_of *the* [s]guard, *which* [s]served the
s. עֹמֵד לְפָנַי _king_of Babylon, into Jerusalem, 13 and *__burned__ ᶜthe_**house**_of [J]*the* **LORD**, and the king's ᶜhouse; and ᶜall the_houses_of s. stood before.
Jerusalem, and ᶜall the_houses_of the great *men*, burned he with [x]fire: 14 and all the_army_of *the* Chaldeans, that *were* with the_captain_of *the* [s]guard, brake_down ᶜall the_walls_of Jerusalem round_about.

15, 16. ‖2 KIN. 25. 11, 12.

15 Then Nebuzar-adan the_captain_of *the* [s]guard **carried_away**_captive *certain* of the_[s]poor_of the [-]people, and ᶜthe_residue of the [-]people [x1]that remained in the city, and those [x1]that fell_away, that fell to the_king_of Babylon, and ᶜthe_rest_of the multitude. 16 But Nebuzar-adan the_captain_of *the* [s]guard left *certain* of the_[s]poor_of the land for vinedressers and for husbandmen.

17-20. ‖2 KIN. 25. 13-16.

17 Also ᶜ**the_pillars_of [x]brass** that *were* in the_house_of [J]*the* LORD, and ᶜthe bases, and the brazen ᶜsea that *was* in the_house_of [J]*the* LORD, *the* Chaldeans brake, and *carried ᶜall the_brass_of them to Babylon. 18 ᶜThe caldrons also, and ᶜthe shovels, and
b. וְאֶת־הַמְזַרְקֹת ᶜthe snuffers, and ᶜthe [b]bowls, and ᶜthe spoons, and ᶜall the_ b. bowls_for_sprinkling.
vessels_of [x]brass wherewith they [t]ministered, took_they_away.
19 And ᶜthe basons, and ᶜthe firepans, and ᶜthe [b]bowls, and ᶜthe
l. וְאֶת־הַמְנֹרוֹת caldrons, and ᶜthe [l]candlesticks, and ᶜthe spoons, and ᶜthe cups; l. lampstands.
that which *was* of gold *in* gold, and *that* which *was* of silver *in* silver, took the_captain_of *the* [s]guard away.

20 *The* two [x]pillars, [x]one [x]sea, and twelve brazen [x]bulls that
b. אֲשֶׁר תַּחַת *were* [b]under the bases, which [x]king Solomon had_made in the_ b. beneath, *and*.
house_of [J]*the* LORD: the brass of all [x]these [x]vessels was without weight.

21-23. ‖2 KIN. 25. 17. 2 CHR. 3. 15, 17.

21 And *concerning* the **pillars**, the_height_of [x]one [x]pillar *was* eighteen cubits; and a fillet_of twelve cubits [t]did_compass it; and the_thickness thereof *was* four fingers: *it was* hollow. 22 And a chapiter_of brass *was* upon it; and the_height_of [x]one [x]chapiter *was* five cubits, with network and pomegranates upon the chapiters round_about, [x]all *of* brass. The second [x]pillar also and *the* pomegranates *were* like unto these. 23 And there *were ninety
w. רוּחָה and six [x]pomegranates on_a_[w]side; *and* all the pomegranates w. wind.
upon the network *were* a hundred round_about.

24 And the_captain_of *the* [s]guard *took ᶜSeraiah the chief

priest, and ᶜZephaniah the second priest, and ᶜthe_three keepers_
t. הַסַּף of the ᵗdoor: [25] he took also out of the city an eunuch, which t. threshold.
had the_charge_of the ᵃᵉmen_of ˣwar; and seven ᵃᵉmen of them_
s. מִרְאֵי פְּנֵי־ that_ˢwere_near the king's person, which were_found in the city; s. saw the king's face.
הַמֶּלֶךְ and the principal scribe_of the host, ˣˡwho mustered ᶜthe ⁻people
of the land; and threescore ⁱmen of the⁻people_of the land,
i. אִישׁ ˣˡthat were_found in the_midst_of *the* city. [26] So Nebuzar-adan i. ish.
the_captain_of *the* ᴮguard ᵛtook them, and ᵛbrought them to the_
king_of Babylon to Riblah. [27] And the_king_of Babylon ᵛsmote
them, and ᵛput_them_to_death in Riblah in the_land_of Hamath.
Thus **Judah** ᵛwas_**carried**_away_**captive** out of his_own land.

600. [28] This *is* the ⁻people whom Nebuchadrezzar carried_away_
captive: in *the* seventh year three thousand Jews and three and
twenty: [29] in *the* eighteenth year of Nebuchadrezzar he carried_
590. away_captive from Jerusalem eight hundred thirty and two
so. נֶפֶשׁ ˢᵒpersons: [30] in *the* three and twentieth year of Nebuchadrezzar so. souls.
585. Nebuzar-adan the_captain_of *the* ᴮguard carried_away_captive of
the Jews seven hundred forty and five ˢᵒpersons: all *the* ˢᵒpersons
were four thousand and six hundred.

562. [31] And it ᵛcame_to_pass in *the* seven and thirtieth year of the_
31. Gen. 40. 13. 20. captivity_of **Jehoiachin** king_of Judah, in *the* twelfth month,
in *the* five and twentieth *day* of the month, *that* Evil-merodach
king_of Babylon in *the first* year of his reign lifted_up ᶜthe_head_
of Jehoiachin king_of Judah, and ᵛbrought him forth out_of
g. אֹתוֹ טֹבוֹת prison, [32] and ᵛspake ᵍkindly unto him, and ᵛset his ᶜthrone g. good_things with him.
above the_throne_of the kings that *were* with him in Babylon,
[33] and ᵛchanged his prison ᶜgarments: and he ᵛdid continually
eat bread before him all the_days_of his life. [34] And *for* his
diet, there was a continual diet given him of ᶜthe_king_of Baby-
lon, every day a portion until the_day_of his death, all the_days_
of his ᴮlife.

THE

LAMENTATIONS OF JEREMIAH.

(*The pronouns for God are distinguished by a capital letter.*)

e. אֵיכָה

B.C. about 588.

א.

HOW ·ˡdoth the **city** sit solitary,
That was full_of ⁻people!
How ·ˡis_she_become as a widow!
She *that was* great among the nations,
And princess among the provinces,
How ·ˡis_she_become tributary!

ב. 2 She ᵗweepeth sore in the night,
2. Jer. 4. 30; 30. 14. Deut. 28. 64, 65.
And her tears *are* on her cheeks:
Among all her lovers she hath none to_comfort *her:*
All her friends ·ˡhave_dealt_treacherously with her,
They ·ˡare_become her enemies.

ג. 3 **Judah** ·ˡis_gone_into_captivity because_of affliction,
3. Jer. 52. 27.
And because_of great servitude:
n. גּוֹיִם She ·ˡdwelleth among the ⁿ⁼heathen,
She ·ˡfindeth no rest:
p. רֹדְפֶיהָ All her ᵖpersecutors overtook her between the straits.

ד. 4 The_ways_of **Zion** do_mourn,
Because none come to *the* solemn_feasts:
All her gates ⁺are_desolate:
Her priests ⁺sigh, her virgins are afflicted,
And ⁼*she is* in bitterness.

ה. 5 Her adversaries ·ˡare *the* chief,
5. Dan. 9. 7, 16.
Her enemies ·ˡprosper;
י. יְהוָה For ᴶ*the* LORD ·ˡhath_afflicted her for the_multitude_of her transgressions:
Her children ·ˡare_gone into_captivity before *the* enemy.

ו. 6 And from the_daughter_of Zion all her beauty ·ˡis_departed:
Her princes ·ˡare_become like harts *that* ·ˡfind no pasture,
And they *are_gone without strength before *the* pursuer.

ז. 7 **Jerusalem** remembered in the_days_of her affliction and of her miseries
ד. מִחֲמַדֶּיהָ All her ᵈpleasant_things that she had in the_days_of old,
When her people fell into the_hand_of *the* enemy,
And none ⁺did_help her:
c. מְשַׁבְּתֹתֶיהָ *The* adversaries saw her, *and* did mock at her ᶜsabbaths.

ח. 8 Jerusalem ·ˡhath_grievously sinned;
Therefore she ·ˡis_removed:
All that_honoured her ·ˡdespise her, because they ·ˡhave_seen her nakedness:
Yea, ⁼*she* ·ˡsigheth, and *turneth backward.

ט. 9 Her filthiness *is* in her skirts;
She ·ˡremembereth not her last_end;
Therefore she *came_down wonderfully:
She had no comforter.
O_ᴶLORD, ·behold my ⁻affliction:
For *the* enemy ·ˡhath_magnified *himself.*

י. 10 *The* adversary ·ˡhath_spread_out his hand upon all her ᵈpleasant_things:
For she ·ˡhath_seen *that the* ⁼heathen entered_into her sanctuary,

e. *Heb.* Echah, How.

Aleph.

Beth.

Gimel.

n. nations.

p. *or* pursuers.

Daleth.

He.

J. Jehovah.

Vau.

Zain.

d. desirable things.

c. cessations *or* destructions.

Kheth.

Teth.

J. Jehovah.

Yod.

B.C. about 588.

a. בְּקָהָל

Whom Thou didst command *that* they should not enter into Thy [a]congregation. [a] assembly.

כ. Caph.

d. מַחֲמַדֵּיהֶם

11 All her people [1]sigh, [1]they seek bread; Caph.
They [1]have given their [d]pleasant things for meat to relieve *the* soul: d. desirable things.
[1]See, O [J]LORD, and [1]consider, for I [1]am become vile.

ל. Lamed.

l. הַבִּיטוּ

12 *Is it* **nothing to you,** all ye that pass by? Lamed.
[1]Behold, and [1]see if there be any **sorrow** like unto my sorrow, which [1]is done unto me, l. Look attentively.
Wherewith [J]*the* LORD [1]hath afflicted *me* in the day of His fierce anger.

מ. Mem.

13 From above *hath* He sent fire into my bones, and it [1]prevaileth against them:
He *hath* spread a net for my feet, He *hath* turned me back:
He *hath* made me desolate *and* faint all the day.

נ. Nūn.

14 The yoke of my transgressions [1]is bound by His hand: Nūn.
They [1]are wreathed, *and* [1]come up upon my neck:

s. הִכְשִׁיל

He *hath* made my strength [s]to fall, s. stumble *or* fail.

ad. אֲדֹנָי

[ad]*The* [=]Lord *hath* delivered me into *their* hands, *from whom* I am not able to rise up. ad. Adōnahy.

ס. Samech.

15 [ad]*The* [=]Lord [1]hath trodden under foot all my mighty *men* in the midst of me:
He [1]hath called an assembly against me to crush my young men:
[ad]*The* [=]Lord [1]hath trodden *the* virgin, the daughter of Judah, *as* in a winepress.

ע. Ayin.

16 For these *things* I weep;
Mine eye, mine eye runneth down with water,
Because *the* comforter [1]that should relieve my soul is far from me:

s. בָּנַי

My [s]children [1]are desolate, because *the* enemy prevailed. s. sons.

פ. Pe.

17. Jer. 4. 31.

17 Zion spreadeth forth her hands, *and there is* none [1]to comfort her:
[J]*The* LORD *hath* commanded concerning Jacob, *that* his adversaries *should be* round about him:

u. לְנִדָּה

Jerusalem [1]is as a [u]menstruous woman among them. u. unclean thing.

צ. Tsaddi.

18. Dan. 9. 7, 14.

18 [J]*The* LORD [h]*is* **righteous**: for I *have* rebelled against His [m]commandment: h. Heb. m. mouth.

h. הוּא

m. פִּיהוּ

Hear, I pray you, all [=]people, and [1]behold my sorrow:
My virgins and my young men [1]are gone into [x]captivity.

ק. Koph.

19 I called for my lovers, *but* they deceived me:

e. גָּוְעוּ

My priests and mine elders [e]gave up the ghost in the city, e. expired.
While they sought their meat to relieve their souls.

ר. Resh.

20 [1]Behold, O [J]LORD; for I *am* in distress:
My bowels [1]are troubled;
Mine heart [1]is turned within me;
For I [1]have grievously rebelled:
Abroad *the* sword [1]bereaveth, at home *there is* as [x]death.

ש. Shin *or* Sin.

21 They [1]have heard that I sigh:
There is none to comfort me:
All mine enemies [1]have heard of my trouble;
They [1]are glad that Thou [1]hast done *it*:

p. קָרָאתָ

Thou [1]wilt bring *the* day *that* Thou [1]hast [p]called, and they [1]shall be like unto me. p. proclaimed.

ת. Thau *or* Tau.

22 [1]Let all their wickedness come before Thee; Thau *or* Tau.

a. כַּאֲשֶׁר

And [e]do unto them, [a]as Thou [1]hast done unto me for all my transgressions: e. according as.
For my sighs *are* many, and my heart *is* faint.

B.C. about 588.

א. Aleph.

a. אֲדֹנָי

2 HOW [1]hath [a]*the* [=]Lord covered [~]the_daughter_of Zion with_a_cloud in His anger,
And [•]cast_down from [=]heaven unto *the* earth the_[i]**beauty_of Israēl,**
And remembered not His **footstool** in the_day_of His anger!

a. Adōnahy, Sovereign_Lord.
i. *i.e. the Temple.*

ב. Beth.

2 [a]*The* [=]Lord [•]hath_swallowed_up [~]all the_habitations_of Jacob, and [•]hath not pitied:
He [•]hath_thrown_down in His wrath the_strong_holds_of the_daughter_of Judah;
He [•]hath_brought_them_down to the ground:
He [•]hath_polluted *the* kingdom and *the* princes thereof.

ג. Gimel.

3 He [•]hath_cut_off in *His* fierce anger all the_horn_of Israēl:
He [•]hath_drawn back His right_hand from before *the* enemy,
And He [*]burned against Jacob like a flaming fire, *which* [•]devoureth round_about.

ד. Daleth.

4. Isa. 63. 10.

4 He [•]hath_bent His bow like an enemy:
He stood with His right_hand as an adversary,
And [*]slew all *that were* [d]pleasant to *the* eye in the_[te]tabernacle_of the_daughter_of Zion:
He poured_out His fury like [x]fire.

d. desirable.
te. tent.

ה. He.

5 [a]*The* [=]Lord was as an enemy:
He [•]hath_swallowed_up Israēl,
He [•]hath_swallowed_up all her palaces:
He [•]hath_destroyed His strong_holds,
And [*]hath_increased in the_daughter_of Judah mourning and lamentation.

ו. Vau.

6. Ps. 80. 12.

6 And He [*]hath_violently_taken_away His [f]tabernacle, as *if it were of* a garden:
He [•]hath_destroyed His [~]places_of_*the*_assembly:
[J]*The* LORD [•]hath_caused *the* [ap]-solemn_feasts and [~]sabbaths to_be_forgotten in Zion,
And [*]hath_despised in the_indignation_of His anger *the* king and *the* priest.

f. fence *or* booth.
J. Jehovah.
ap. appointed_season.

ז. Zain.

a. אֲדֹנָי

7 [a]*The* [=]Lord [•]hath_cast_off His altar,
He [•]hath_abhorred His sanctuary,
He [•]hath_given_up into the_hand_of *the* [~]enemy the_walls_of her palaces;
They [•]have_made a noise in the_house_of [J]*the* LORD,
As in the_day_of a [ap]solemn_feast.

a. Adōnahy, Sovereign_Lord.
J. Jehovah.

ח. Kheth.

8 [J]*The* LORD [•]hath_purposed to destroy the_wall_of the_daughter_of Zion:
He [•]hath_stretched_out a line,
He [•]hath not withdrawn His hand from destroying:
Therefore He [*]made *the* rampart and *the* wall to lament;
They languished together.

ט. Teth.

9 Her gates [•]are_sunk into the ground;
He [•]hath_destroyed and [•]broken her bars:
Her king and her princes *are* among the [n]Gentiles:
The law *is* no *more;* her prophets also [•]find no vision from [J]*the* LORD.

n. nations.

י. Yod.

10 The_elders_of the_daughter_of Zion [1]sit upon the ground, *and* [1]keep_silence:
They [•]have_cast_up dust upon their heads;
They [•]have_girded_themselves_with sackcloth:
The_virgins_of Jerusalem [•]hang_down their heads to the ground.

כ. Caph.

11 Mine eyes [•]do_fail with tears, my bowels [•]are_troubled,

B.C. about 588.

My liver ·is poured upon the earth, for the destruction of the daughter of my people;
Because *the* children and *the* sucklings swoon in the streets of *the* city.

ל. Lamed.

12 They ᵗsay to their mothers, "Where *is* corn and ᵂwine?"
When they swooned as *the* wounded in the streets of *the* city,
When their soul was poured out into their mothers' bosom.

w. וְיַיִן w. wine, yayin.

מ. Mem.

13 What thing shall I take to witness for thee?
What thing shall I liken to thee, O daughter of Jerusalem?
What shall I equal to thee, that I may comfort thee, O virgin daughter of Zion?
For thy breach *is* great like the sea: who can heal thee?

נ. Nūn.

14 Thy prophets ·have seen vain and foolish things for thee:
And they ·have not discovered thine iniquity, to turn away thy captivity;
But ᵛhave seen for thee false burdens and ˢcauses of banishment.

s. וּמַדִּיחִים s. seductions.

ס. Samech.

15 All that pass by ᵃᵗ ·clap *their* hands at thee;
They ·hiss and ᵛwag their head at the daughter of Jerusalem, *saying*,
"*Is* this the city that *men* call The perfection of beauty, The joy of the whole earth?"

Is. Ps. 48. 2. Jer. 18. 16.

ᵃᵗ. דֶּרֶךְ ᵃᵗ. the way.

ע. Ayin.

16 All thine enemies ·have opened their mouth against thee:
They ·hiss and ᵛgnash *the* teeth:
They ·say, "We ·have swallowed her up:
Certainly this *is* the day that we looked for;
We ·have found, we ·have seen *it*."

פ. Pe.

17 ᴶ*The* LORD ·hath done *that* which He had devised;
Lev. 26. 17. He ·hath fulfilled His word that He had commanded in the days of old:
He ·hath thrown down, and ·hath not pitied:
And He ᵛhath caused *thine* enemy to rejoice over thee,
He ·hath set up the horn of thine adversaries.

צ. Tsaddi.

18 Their heart cried unto ᵃ*the* ᴹLord,
a. אֲדֹנָי a. Adōnahy, Sovereign Lord. O wall of the daughter of Zion, ·let tears run down like a ˣriver day and night:
ᵗGive thyself no rest; ᵗlet not the apple of thine eye cease.

ק. Koph.

19 ·Arise, ·cry out in the night:
In the beginning of *the* watches ·pour out thine heart like ᴹwater before the face of ᵃ*the* ᴹLord:
s. נַפְשׁ s. soul. ·Lift up thy hands toward Him for the ˢlife of thy young children,
That faint for hunger in the top of every street.

ר. Resh.

20 Behold, O ᴶLORD, and ·consider to whom Thou ·hast done this.
J. Jehovah. Shall *the* women eat their fruit, *and* children of a span long?
Shall *the* priest and *the* prophet be slain in the sanctuary of ᵃ*the* ᴹLord?

ש. Shin *or* Sin.

21 *The* young and *the* old ·lie on the ground in *the* streets:
My virgins and my young men ·are fallen by the sword;
Thou ·hast slain *them* in the day of Thine anger;
Thou ·hast killed, *and* not pitied.

ת. Thau *or* Tau.

d. יוֹם מוֹעֵד d. day of assembly.

22 Thou ᵗhast called as in a ᵈsolemn day my terrors round about,
So that in the day of ᴶ*the* LORD's anger none escaped nor remained:
Those that I ·have swaddled and ·brought up *hath* mine enemy consumed.

B.C. about 588.

א st. הַגֶּבֶר

3 I *AM* the [st]man *that* [l]hath seen **affliction**
By the rod of His wrath.

א 2 He [l]hath led me, and [*]brought *me into* darkness,
But not *into* light.

א 3 Surely against me [l]is He turned;
He [t]turneth His hand *against me* all the day.

ב 4 My flesh and my skin *hath* He made old;
He [l]hath broken my bones.

ב 5 He [l]hath builded against me,
And [*]compassed me with gall and travail.

ב 6 He [l]hath set me in dark places,
As *they that be* dead of old.

ג 7 He [l]hath hedged me about, that I cannot get out:
He [l]hath made my chain heavy.

ג 8 Also when I [t]cry and [*]shout, He shutteth out my prayer.

ג 9 He [l]hath inclosed my ways with hewn stone,
He [l]hath made my paths crooked.

ד 10 He *was* unto me *as* a bear lying in wait,
And as a lion in secret places.

ד 11 He [l]hath turned aside my ways, and [*]pulled me in pieces:
He [l]hath made me desolate.

ד 12 He [l]hath bent His bow,
And [*]set me as *a* [x]mark for the arrow.

ה s. בְּנֵי 13 He [l]hath caused the [s]arrows of His quiver
To enter into my reins.

ה 14 I was a derision to all my people;
And their song all the day.

ה 15 He [l]hath filled me with [=]bitterness,
He [l]hath made me drunken with wormwood.

ו 16 He [*]hath also broken my teeth with gravel stones,
He [l]hath covered me with ashes.

ו 17 And Thou [*]hast removed my soul far off from peace:
I forgat prosperity.

ו י. מִיְהוָה 18 And I [*]said, "My strength and my hope *is* perished from [J]*the* LORD."

ז r. זָכֹר 19 [r]Remembering mine affliction and my misery,
The wormwood and the gall.

ז 20 My soul [©]hath *them* [t]still in remembrance,
And [*]is humbled in me.

ח h. אֶל־לִבִּי 21 This I [t]recall to my [h]mind,
Therefore [t]have I **hope**.

ח l. חַסְדֵי יְהוָה 22 *It is of* [J]*the* LORD'S [l]mercies that we [l]are not consumed,
Because His compassions [l]fail not.

ח 23 *They are* [=]new every morning:
Great *is* Thy faithfulness.

ח 24. Ps. 119. 57. 24 [J]*The* LORD *is* my portion, [l]saith my soul;
Therefore will I hope in Him.

ט 25 [J]*The* LORD *is* good unto them that wait for Him,
To *the* soul *that* [t]seeketh Him.

ט 26. Ps. 37. 7. 26 *It is* good that *a man* should both hope
And quietly wait for the salvation of [J]*the* LORD.

ט st. לַגֶּבֶר 27 *It is* good for a [st]man that he [t]bear *the* yoke in his [=]youth.

י 28 He [t]sitteth alone and [*]keepeth silence,

he. נָטַל Because [he]he [l]hath borne *it* upon him.

י 29 He [t]putteth his mouth in *the* dust;
If so be there may be hope.

י 30 He [t]giveth *his* cheek to him that smiteth him:
He [t]is filled full with reproach.

כ ad. אֲדֹנָי 31 For [ad]*the* [=]Lord will not cast off for ever:

Aleph.
st. strong man, geber.

Beth.

Gimel.

Daleth.

He.
s. sons.

Vau.

J. Jehovah.

Zain.
r. Remember.

h. heart.

Kheth.
J. Jehovah's.
l. lovingkindnesses.

J. Jehovah.

Teth.

st. strong man, geber.
Yod.
he. *or* He hath laid.

Caph.
ad. Adônahy.

B.C. about 588.

נ.
32 But though He ·ˡcause grief, yet ·will He have compassion
According to the multitude of His ˡmercies. — l. loving-kindnesses.

ע.
33 For He ·ˡdoth not afflict ᶠwillingly — f. from His heart.
Nor *grieve the ˢchildren of ⁱmen. — s. sons. i. ish.

פ.
34 To crush under his feet all the prisoners of *the* earth,

ל.
35 To turn aside the right of a ˢᵗman before the face of *the* Most High, — Lamed. st. strong-man.

ל.
ל. אָדָם a.
36 To subvert a ᵃman in his cause, ᵃᵈ*the* ᴸᴼᴿᴰ ·ˡapproveth not. — a. ahdahm.

מ.
37 Who *is* he *that* ·ˡsaith, and it *cometh to pass, *when* ᵃᵈ*the* ᴸᴼᴿᴰ ·ˡcommandeth *it* not? — Mem.

מ.
38 Out of the mouth of *the* Most High ˡproceedeth not ˣevil and ˣgood?

מ.
39 Wherefore ˡdoth a living ᵃman complain,
A ˢᵗman for the punishment of his sins? — st. strong-man.

נ.
40 ˡLet us **search** and *try our ways,
And ***turn again*** to ᴶ*the* LORD. — Nūn.

נ.
נ. אֶל-אֵל e.
41 ˡLet us lift up our heart with *our* hands unto ᵉ-God in the heavens. — e. Ēl, God, *singular*.

נ.
42 We ·ˡhave transgressed and ·ˡhave rebelled:
Thou ·ˡhast not pardoned.

ס.
ס. וַתִּרְדָּפְנוּ p.
43 Thou ·ˡhast covered with anger, and ᵖ*persecuted us: — Samech. p. *or* pursued.
Thou ·ˡhast slain, Thou ·ˡhast not pitied.

ס.
44 Thou ·ˡhast covered Thyself with a cloud,
That *our* prayer should not pass through.

ס.
ס. 45. 1 Cor. 4. 13.
45 Thou ˡhast made us *as the* offscouring and refuse in the midst of the ᴹpeople.

פ.
46 All our enemies ·ˡhave opened their ⁻mouths against us. — Pe.

פ.
47 Fear and a snare ·ˡis come upon us,
ˣDesolation and ˣdestruction.

פ.
48 Mine eye ˡrunneth down with rivers of water for the destruction of the daughter of my ⁻people.

ע.
49 Mine eye ·ˡtrickleth down, and ˡceaseth not, without any intermission, — Ayin.

ע.
50 Till ᴶ*the* LORD ˡlook down, and *behold from ᴴheaven.

ע.
ע. לְנַפְשִׁי s.
51 Mine eye ·ˡaffecteth mine ˢheart because of all the daughters of my city. — s. my soul.

צ.
52 Mine enemies chased me sore, — Tsaddi.
Like *a* ˣbird, without cause.

צ.
צ. בַּבּוֹר pi.
53 They ·ˡhave cut off my ᴴlife in the ᵖⁱ**dungeon**, — pi. *or* pit.
And *cast a stone upon me.

צ.
54 Waters flowed over mine head;
Then I said, "I ·ˡam cut off."

ק.
55 I called upon Thy name, O-ᴶ LORD, — Koph.
Out of *the* low ᵖⁱdungeon.

ק.
56 Thou ·ˡhast heard my voice:
ˡHide not Thine ear at my breathing, at my cry.

ק.
57 Thou drewest near in *the* day *that* I ˡcalled upon Thee:
Thou saidst, "ˡFear not."

ר.
ר. אֲדֹנָי a.
58 O-ᵃᴴLord, Thou ·ˡhast pleaded the causes of my soul; — Resh. a. Adōnahy, Sovereign Lord.
Thou ·ˡhast redeemed my ᴴlife.

ר.
ר. יְהוָה j.
59 O-ᴶ LORD, Thou ·ˡhast seen my wrong: — j. Jehovah.
·Judge Thou my cause.

ר.
60 Thou ·ˡhast seen all their vengeance
And all their imaginations against me.

ש.
61 Thou ·ˡhast heard their reproach, O-ᴶ LORD, — Shin *or* Sin.
And all their imaginations against me;

ש.
62 The lips of those that rose up against me,
And their device against me all the day.

ש.
63 ·Behold their sitting down, and their rising up;

B.C. about 588.

s. מְגִנַּיְנָתָם

I *am* their [s]music.

s. *or* song.

64 [t]Render unto them a **recompence**, O [J]LORD,
According to the work of their hands.

ת. Thau *or* Tau.

ת. 65 [t]Give them [c]sorrow of heart,
c. מְגִנַּת Thy curse unto them.

c. *or* a covering.

ת. 66 [p][t]Persecute and [*]destroy them in anger
From under the heavens of [J]*the* LORD.

א. 4 HOW [t]is *the* **gold** become **dim**!
How [t]is the most fine [x]gold changed!
The stones of *the* sanctuary [t]are poured out in the top of every street.

Aleph.

ב. 2 The precious sons of Zion, comparable to [x]fine gold,
How [•]are they esteemed as earthen pitchers,
The work of the hands of *the* potter!

Beth.

ג. 3 Even *the* sea monsters [•]draw out *the* breast,
They [•]give suck to their young ones:
The daughter of my people *is become* cruel,
Like *the* ostriches in the wilderness.

Gimel.

3. Job 39. 13–18.

ד. 4 The tongue of *the* sucking child [•]cleaveth to the roof of his mouth for [x]thirst:
The young children [•]ask bread, *and* no man breaketh *it* unto them.

Daleth.

ה. 5 [x][z]They that did feed delicately [•]are desolate in the streets:
[x][z]They that were brought up in scarlet [•]embrace dunghills.

He.

ו. 6 For the punishment of the iniquity of the daughter of my people [*]is greater than the punishment of the sin of Sodom,
That was overthrown as in a moment, and no hands [r]stayed on her.

Vau.

r. חָלוּ בָהּ

r. *or* remained in her.

ז. 7 Her **Nazarites** were purer than snow,
They were whiter than milk,
They were more ruddy in body than rubies,
Their polishing *was* of sapphire:

Zain.

7. Num. vi.

ח. 8 Their visage *is* blacker than a coal;
They [•]are not known in the streets:
Their skin [•]cleaveth to their bones;
It [•]is withered, it [•]is become like a stick.

Kheth.

ט. 9 *They that be* slain with *the* sword [•]are better than *they that be* slain with hunger:
For these [t]pine away, stricken through for *want of* the fruits of *the* field.

Teth.

י. 10 The hands of *the* pitiful women [•]have sodden their own children:
They were their meat in the destruction of the daughter of my people.

Yod.

כ. 11 [J]*The* LORD [•]hath accomplished His [~]fury;
J. יְהוָה He [•]hath poured out His fierce anger,
And [*]hath kindled a fire in Zion,
And it [*]hath devoured *the* foundations thereof.

Capb.
J. Jehovah.

ל. 12 The kings of *the* earth, and all the inhabitants of *the* world,
Would not [•]have believed that *the* adversary and the enemy should have entered into the gates of Jerusalem.

Lamed.

מ. 13 **For** the **sins** of her prophets, *and* the **iniquities** of her priests,
That [•]have shed the blood of *the* [ri][=]just in the midst of her,

Mem.

ri. צַדִּיקִים

ri. righteous.

נ. 14 They [•]have wandered *as* [=]blind *men* in the streets,
They [•]have polluted themselves with blood,

Nun.

B.C. about 588.

So that men could not touch their garments.

ס. 15. Lev. 13. 45, 46.

15 They cried unto them, "[d]Depart ye;
It is unclean; [d]depart, [d]depart, [b]touch not:"
When they fled_away and wandered, they said among the
n. בַּגּוֹיִם [n=]heathen,
"They shall no more sojourn *there*."

פ. f. פָּנֵי

16 The_[f]anger_of [J]*the* LORD [d]hath_divided them;
He will no more regard them:
They respected not the_[f]persons_of *the* priests,
They favoured not *the* elders.

ע.

17 As_for us, our eyes [b]as_yet_failed for our vain help:
In our watching we [d]have_watched for a nation *that* could not save *us*.

צ.

18 They [d]hunt our steps, that we cannot go in our streets:
Our end [d]is_near, our days [d]are_fulfilled; for our end [d]is_come.

ק.

19 Our persecutors [d]are swifter than the_eagles_of *the* [c]heaven:
They pursued us upon the mountains,
They laid_wait for us in the wilderness.

ר. 20. 2 Chr. 35. 25. Ezek. 19. 4.

20 The_[s]breath_of our nostrils, the_anointed_of [J]*the* LORD, was_taken in their pits,
s. רוּחַ
n. בַּגּוֹיִם Of whom we said, "Under his shadow we shall_live among the [n=]heathen."

ש.

21 [d]Rejoice and [d]be_glad, O_daughter_of **Edom**, that_dwellest in the_land_of Uz;
The cup also shall_pass_through unto thee:
Thou shalt_be_drunken and [a]shalt_make_thyself_naked.

ת. t.c. תַּם־עֲוֹנֵךְ

22 [t]The_punishment_of_thine_iniquity [d]is_[c]accomplished, O_daughter_of **Zion**;
He will no more carry_thee_away_into_captivity:
He [d]will_visit thine iniquity, O_daughter_of **Edom**;
He [d]will_discover thy sins.

Samech.

n. nations.

Pe. f. face.

f. faces.

Ayin.

Tsaddi.

Koph.

Resh. s. spirit.

n. nations.

Shin *or* Sin.

Thau *or* Tau. t. Thine iniquity. c. complete, *Heb.* tam.

J. יְהוָה

5 [d]REMEMBER, O_[J]LORD, what [d]is_come upon us:
[d]**Consider**, and [d]behold our [c]reproach.

2 Our inheritance [d]is_turned to strangers,
Our houses to aliens.

3 We [d]are orphans and fatherless,
Our mothers *are* as widows.

4 We [d]have_drunken our water for money;
c. בִּכְסְפֵּנוּ יִבָּאוּ Our wood [c]is_sold unto us.

5 Our necks *are* under persecution:
We [d]labour, *and* have no rest.

6 We [d]have_given *the* hand *to the* Egyptians,
And to the Assyrians, to be_satisfied_with bread.

7 Our fathers [d]have_sinned, *and are* not;
And [ש] [d]have_borne their iniquities.

8 Servants [d]have_ruled over us:
There is none [b]that_doth_deliver *us* out_of their hand.

s. בְּנַפְשֵׁנוּ 9 We gat our bread with *the peril of* our [s]lives
Because of the_sword_of the wilderness.

10 Our skin was_black like an oven
Because of *the* terrible famine.

11 They ravished *the* women in Zion,
And the maids in the_cities_of Judah.

12 Princes [d]are_hanged_up by their hand:
The_faces_of elders were not honoured.

13 They took *the* young_men to grind,

J. Jehovah.

c. cometh for price.

s. souls.

B.C. about 588.

And *the* children [s]fell_under the wood. [s] staggered.

s. כָּשָׁלוּ 14 *The* elders [l]have_ceased from *the* gate,
The young_men from their music.
15 The_joy_of our heart [l]is_ceased;
Our dance [l]is_turned into mourning.
16 *The* crown [l]is_fallen *from* our head:
Woe unto us, that we [l]have_sinned!
17 For this our heart [l]is faint;
For these *things* our eyes [l]are_dim.
18 Because of the_mountain_of Zion, which [l]is_desolate,
The foxes [l]walk upon it.

J. יְהוָה 19 Thou, O_[J]LORD, [t]**remainest** for ever; J. Jehovah.
Thy throne from generation to generation.
20 Wherefore [t]dost_Thou_forget us for ever,
And [t]forsake us so long time?
21. Ps. 80. 19. 21 [r]Turn Thou us unto Thee, O_[J]LORD, and we [*]shall_be_turned;
[r]Renew our days as of old.
22 But Thou [°]hast_utterly [l]rejected us;
Thou [l]art very wroth against us.

THE BOOK OF THE PROPHET

[y]EZEKIEL.

y. יחזקאל

y. Yĕkhezkeēl.

B.C. about 595.

(*The pronouns for God are distinguished by a capital letter.*)

1, 2. 2 Kin. 24. 10-16.

NOW it [*]came_to_pass in *the* thirtieth year, in the fourth *month*, in the fifth *day* of the month, as I *was* among the captives by the_river_of [c]Chebar, *that* the heavens were_opened, and I [*]saw **visions_of [=]God.**

c. כְּבָר

[=G.] אֱלֹהִים

[2] In the fifth *day* of the month, which *was* the fifth [x]year of [x]king Jehoiachin's captivity, [3] the_word_of [J]*the* LORD [©]came [']expressly unto [e]Ezekiēl the priest, the_son_of Buzi, in the_land_of *the* Chaldeans by *the* river Chebar; and the_hand_of [J]*the* LORD [*]was there upon him.

[J.] יְהוָה

[e.] יְחֶזְקֵאל

[4] And I [*]looked, and, behold, a [t]whirlwind came out_of the [n]north, a great **cloud**, and a **fire** [ta]infolding_itself, and a brightness *was* about it, and out_of the_midst thereof as the_colour_of [xa]amber, out_of the_midst_of the fire.

t. רוּחַ סְעָרָה

n. הַצָּפוֹן

ta. מִתְלַקַּחַת

a. הַחַשְׁמַל

5-11. *See* Rev. 4. 4-8.

[5] Also out_of the_midst thereof *came* the_likeness_of **four [l]living_creatures.** And this *was* their appearance; they [l]had the_likeness_of a [a]man.

l. חַיּוֹת

a. אָדָם

[6] And every_one [l]had four faces, and every_one [l]had four [=]wings.

[7] And their FEET *were* [u]straight [=]feet; and the_sole_of their feet *was* like the_sole_of a calf's foot: and [t]they_sparkled like the_colour_of burnished [b]brass.

u. רֶגֶל יְשָׁרָה

b. נְחֹשֶׁת

[8] And *they had* the_HANDS_of a [a]man under their [=]wings on their four sides; and they four [l]had their faces and their [=]wings. [9] Their [=]WINGS *were* joined one to another; they [t]turned not when they [©]went; they [t]went every_one straight forward.

10. Man, Num. 2. 10. Lion, Num. 2. 3. Ox, Num. 2. 18. Eagle, Num. 2. 25.

[10] As for the_likeness_of their **faces**, they four [l]had the_face_of a [a]**man**; and the_face_of a **lion** on the right_side; and they four [l]had the_face_of an **ox** on the left_side; they four also [l]had the_face_of an **eagle.** [11] Thus *were* their faces: and their [=]wings *were* [d]stretched upward; two *wings* of every_one *were* [t]joined one to another, and two [t]covered their [~]bodies.

11. *See* Isa. 6. 1, 2.

d. פְּרֻדוֹת מִלְמָעְלָה

d. divided *or* spread out from above.

[12] And they [t]went every_one straight forward: whither **the Spirit** [t]was to go, they [t]went; *and* they [t]turned not when they went.

13. *See* Rev. 4. 5.

[13] As for the_likeness_of the living_creatures, their appearance *was* like burning coals_of **fire**, *and* like the_appearance_of [xt]**lamps**: *it* [t]went_up_and_down among the living_creatures; and the fire *was* bright, and out_of the fire [t]went_forth lightning.

t. הַלַּפִּדִים

t. *or* torches.

[14] And the living_creatures [©]ran and [©]returned as the_appearance_of *a* [x]flash_of_lightning.

[15] Now as I [*]beheld the living_creatures, behold **one [w]wheel** upon the earth by the living_creatures, with his **four faces.**

w. אוֹפָן

w. wheel *or* sphere.

[16] The_appearance_of the wheels and their work *was* like unto the_colour_of a [p]beryl: and they four [l]had one likeness: and their appearance and their work [l]was as it_were *a* [x]wheel in the_middle_of *a* [x]wheel.

p. תַּרְשִׁישׁ

p. pale green, chrysolite *or* amber.

[l]h. have.

[17] [©]When they went, they [t]went upon their four sides: *and* they [t]turned not [©]when they went.

[18] As for their rings, they [l]were so high that they [l]were

B.C. about 595.

dreadful; and their rings *were* full_of eyes round_about them four.

19 And [®]when the living_creatures went, the wheels [ᵗ]went by them: and [®]when the living_creatures were lifted_up from the earth, the wheels [ᵗ]were lifted_up. 20 Whithersoever the **Spirit** [ᵗ]was to go, they [ᵗ]went, thither *was their* [ˣ]spirit to go; and the wheels [ᵗ]were_lifted_up over_against them: for the_Spirit_of the living_creature *was* in the wheels. 21 [®]When those went, *these* [ᵗ]went; and [®]when those stood, *these* [ᵗ]stood; and [®]when those were_lifted_up from the earth, the wheels [ᵗ]were_lifted_up over_against them: for the_Spirit_of the living_creature *was* in the wheels.

20, 21. Ch. 10. 17.

[ᵗ]w. went. *The long tense marks continuance or habit.*

22 And the_likeness_of *the* [ᵉ]**firmament** upon the_heads_of the living_creature *was* as the_colour_of the terrible [ˣᶜ]crystal, [ˡ]stretched_forth over their heads above.

22. Ch. 10. 1.

e. רָקִיעַ

c. כְּעֵין הַקֶּרַח הַנּוֹרָא

23 And under the [ᵉ]firmament *were* their [ʷ]**wings** [ᵘ]straight, *the* one toward *the* other: every_one [ᵗ]had two, [ˡ]which_covered on this_side, and every_one [ᵗ]had two, [ˡ]which_covered on that_side, their [ᵍ]bodies.

e. expanse, *Heb.* rahkiyang.

c. crystal, *Heb.* kerakh, *from* kahrakh, to make_bald, ice, *or* transparent as ice.

u. יְשָׁרוֹת

u. *or* upright.

24 And when they [®]went, I [ᵛ]heard [ᵍ]the_noise_of their [ʷ]wings, like the_noise_of great waters, as the_voice_of [ˢ]*the* [ᵃ]Almighty, the_voice_of [ˣᵗ]speech, as the_noise_of a host: [®]when they stood, they [ᵗ]let_down their [ʷ]wings.

24. Ch. 10. 5.

s. שַׁדַּי

t. הֲמוֹן

s. Shadday.

t. tumult.

25 And there [ᵛ]was a **voice** from the [ᵉ]firmament that *was* over their heads, when they [®]stood, *and* [ᵗ]had_let_down their wings.

26 And above the [ᵉ]firmament that *was* over their heads *was* the_likeness_of a **throne**, as the_appearance_of a **sapphire** stone: and upon the_likeness_of the throne *was the* likeness as the_appearance_of a [ˢ]**man** above upon it.

26. Ex. 24. 10. Rev. 4. 2, 3.

a. אָדָם

a. ahdahm.

27 And I [ᵛ]saw as the_colour_of [ᵃᵐ]amber, as the_appearance_of **fire** round_about within it, from the_appearance_of his loins even upward, and from the_appearance_of his loins even downward, I saw as_it_were the_appearance_of fire, and it [ᵗ]had brightness round_about.

27. Ch. 8. 2.

am. חַשְׁמַל

am. amber, *Heb.* khashmal, polished brass, *or* a mixture_of gold and silver.

28 As the_appearance_of the **bow** that [ᵗ]is in *the* cloud in the_day_of [ˣ]rain, so *was* the_appearance_of the brightness round_about. This *was* the_appearance_of the_likeness_of the_glory_of [ᴶ]*the* LORD. And when I [ᵛ]saw *it*, I [ᵛ]fell upon my face, and I [ᵛ]heard a voice of [ˡ]one_that_spake.

28. Rev. 4. 3; 10. 1.

J. Jehovah.

2 AND He [ᵛ]said unto me, "Son_of [ˢ]man, ·stand upon thy feet, and I [ᵛ]will_speak unto thee."

a. בֶּן־אָדָם

a. ahdahm.

2 And *the* Spirit [ᵛ]entered into me when He spake unto me, and [ᵛ]set me upon my feet, that I [ᵛ]heard [ᵍ]*Him* [ˡ]that_spake unto me.

2. Ch. 3. 24.

3 And He [ᵛ]said unto me, "Son_of [ˢ]man, I [ˡ]**send** thee to the_[ˢ]children_of Israēl, to *a* [ˣ]rebellious [ʷ]nation that ·[ᵗ]hath_rebelled against Me: they and their fathers ·[ᵗ]have_transgressed against Me, *even* unto [ˣ]this very [ˣ]day. 4 For *they are* [ʰ]impudent [ˣ]children and stiffhearted. I [ˡ]do_send thee unto them; and thou ·shalt_say unto them, 'Thus ·[ᵗ]saith [ˢ]*the* [ʷ]Lord [ᴶ]GOD.' 5 And they, whether they will_hear, or whether they will_forbear, (for they *are* a rebellious house,) yet ·shall_know that there ·[ᵗ]hath_been a prophet among them.

s. בָּנַי

4. Ch. 3. 7.

h. קְשֵׁי פָנִים

a.J. אֲדֹנָי יְהוִה

s. sons.

h. hard_of face.

a.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign_Lord Jehovah.

6 And thou, son_of [ˢ]man, [ᵗ]**be not afraid** of them, neither [ᵗ]be_afraid of their words, though briers and thorns *be* with thee, and thou [ˡ]dost_dwell among scorpions: [ᵗ]be not afraid of their words, nor [ᵗ]be_dismayed at their looks, though they *be* a rebellious house.

6. Jer. 1. 8, 17. Luke 12. 4.

B.C. about 595.

7 And thou ˢshalt_**speak My** ᶜ**words** unto them, whether they will_hear, or whether they will_forbear: for *they are* most_rebellious.

8 But *thou*, son_of ᵃman, ˢhear ᶜwhat I ᵗsay unto thee; ᵗBe not thou rebellious like that rebellious house: ˢopen thy mouth, and ˢeat ᶜthat I ᵗgive thee."

9. *Comp.* Rev. x.

9 And when I ˢlooked, behold, a hand *was* sent unto me; and, lo, a **roll**_of a **book** *was* therein; 10 and He ˢspread *it* before me; and *it was* written within and without: and *there was* written therein lamentations, and mourning, and woe.

1. Rev. 10. 9, 10.

3 MOREOVER He ˢsaid unto me, "Son_of ᵃman, ˢeat ᶜthat thou ᵗfindest; ˢ**eat** ˣ**this** ᵡ**roll**, and ˢgo ˢspeak unto the_house_of Israël."

a. בֶּן־אָדָם

a. ahdahm.

2 So I ˢopened my ᶜmouth, and He ˢcaused_me_to_eat ˣthat ᵡroll.

3 And He ˢsaid unto me, "Son_of ᵃman, ᵗcause thy belly to_eat, and ᵗfill thy bowels with ˣthis ᵡroll that I ᵗgive thee." Then ˢdid_I_eat *it;* and it ˢwas in my mouth as honey for sweetness.

4 And He ˢsaid unto me, "Son_of ᵃman, ˢgo, ˢget thee unto the_house_of Israël, and ˢ**speak with My words** unto them. 5 For *thou art* not sent to a ⁻people_of a strange speech and of a hard language, *but* to the_house_of Israël; 6 not to many ᴹpeople_of a strange speech and of a hard language, whose words thou ᵗcanst not understand. Surely, had_I_sent thee to them, *they* ᵗwould_have_hearkened unto thee. 7 But the house_of Israël will not ᵇhearken unto thee; for they ᵃwill not hearken unto Me: for all the_house_of Israël ᴧᵗ*are* ˢᵗimpudent and hardhearted.

b.a. אֹבִים לִשְׁמֹעַ

b. be_willing to hearken.
a. are not willing to hearken.

ᴧt. חֲמָה
st. חֲזֵקֵי־מֵצַח

ᴧt. *they.*
st. strong_of forehead.

8 Behold, I ˢ'have_**made thy** ᶜ**face strong** against their faces, and thy ᶜforehead strong against their foreheads. 9 As an adamant harder than flint *have* I made thy forehead: ᵗfear *them* not, neither ᵗbe_dismayed at their looks, though *they be* a rebellious house."

10 Moreover He ˢsaid unto me, "Son_of ᵃman, ᶜall My **words** that I shall_speak unto thee ˢreceive in thine heart, and ˢ**hear** with thine ears. 11 And ˢgo, ˢget thee to them of_the_captivity, unto the_ᵃchildren_of thy people, and ˢ**speak** unto them, and ˢtell them, 'Thus ˢsaith ᵃ*the* ᴹLord ᴶGOD;' whether they will_hear, or whether they will_forbear."

s. בְּנֵי

s. sons.

a.J. אֲדֹנָי יֱהוִה

a.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign_Lord Jehovah.

12 Then *the* **Spirit** ˢ**took_me_up**, and I ˢheard behind me a voice_of a great rushing, *saying*, "Blessed *be* the_glory_of ᴶ*the* LORD from His place."

J. יְהוָה

J. Jehovah.

13 *I heard* also the_noise_of the_wings_of the living_creatures ᵏᵏthat_touched one another, and the_noise_of the wheels over_against them, and a noise_of a great rushing.

k. מַשִּׁיקוֹת אִשָּׁה אֶל־אֲחוֹתָהּ

k. *Heb.* kissing, a woman to her sister.

14 So *the* Spirit lifted_me_up, and ˢtook_me_away, and I ˢwent in_bitterness, in the_heat_of my spirit; but the_hand_of ᴶ*the* LORD was_strong upon me.

15 Then I ˢcame to them of_the_captivity at Tel-abib, ᵡᵡthat ˢᵃdwelt by the_river_of Chebar, and I ˢsat where *they* ᵗsat, and ˢremained there astonished among them seven days.

sa. הַיֹּשְׁבִים

sa. *or* sat.

16 And it ˢcame_to_pass at the_end_of seven days, that the_word_of ᴶ*the* LORD ˢcame unto me, saying, 17 "Son_of ᵃman, I ˢ'have_made thee a **watchman** unto the_house_of Israël: therefore ˢhear *the* word at My mouth, and ˢgive *them* warning from Me.

B.C. about 595. 18. Acts 20. 26, 27, 31.

18 When I [e]say unto the [l]wicked, 'Thou [e]shalt_surely [r]die;' and thou [l]givest him not warning, nor [l]speakest to **warn** *the* [l]wicked from his [x]wicked way, to save_his_life; the_same [l]wicked *man* shall_die in his iniquity; but his blood will_I_require at thine hand. 19 Yet if thou [l]warn *the* [l]wicked, and he [l]turn not from his wickedness, nor from his [x]wicked way, he shall_die in his inquity; but thou [l]hast_delivered thy [r]soul.

20 Again, when a righteous *man* [e]doth_turn from his righteousness, and [l]commit iniquity, and I [l]lay a stumblingblock before him, he shall_die: because thou [l]hast not given_him_warning, he shall_die in his sin, and his righteousness which he [l]hath_done shall not be_remembered; but his blood will_I_require at thine hand.

21 Nevertheless if thou [l]warn *the* [r]righteous *man*, that *the* [r]righteous [e]sin not, and he [l]doth not sin, he [e]shall_surely [r]live, because he [t]is_warned; also thou [l]hast_delivered thy [r]soul."

l. lawless, *Heb.* rahshahng.
e. shalt_surely [r]die, *or* to die thou shalt_die. *Infinitive with future.*
l. w. warn, *instantly and earnestly* warn.
t. נְזָהָר
t. *or* took_warning.

22 And the_hand_of [J]*the* LORD [*]was there upon me; and He [*]said unto me, "[l]Arise, [l]go_forth into the [v]plain, and I will there talk with thee."

23 Then [*]I arose, and [*]went_forth into the plain: and, behold, the_**glory**_of [J]*the* **LORD** [4]stood there, as the glory which I saw by the_river_of Chebar: and I [*]fell on my face.

24 Then *the* Spirit [*]entered into me, and [*]set me upon my feet, and [*]spake with me, and [*]said unto me, "[l]Go, shut_thyself within thine house. 25 But thou, O_son_of [a]man, behold, they [l]shall_put **bands** upon thee, and shall_bind thee with them, and thou shalt not go_out among them: 26 and I will_make thy tongue cleave to *the* roof_of_thy_mouth, that thou [l]shalt_be **dumb**, and shalt not be to them [i]a [4]reprover: for they *are* a rebellious house. 27 But when I [e]speak with thee, I will_open thy [r]mouth, and thou [l]shalt_say unto them, Thus [l]saith [a]*the* [=]Lord [J]GOD; [xa]He that_heareth, let_him_hear; and he that_forbeareth, let_him_forbear: for they *are* a rebellious house."

v. הַבִּקְעָה
v. valley.
i. לְאִישׁ מוֹכִיחַ
i. a man (ish) reproving.
J. Jehovah.
a. J. Adōnahy, Sovereign_Lord Jehovah.

a. בֶּן־אָדָם
b. לְבֵנָה
e. וְחַקּוֹתָ

4 *THOU* also, son_of [a]man, [l]take thee a [b]**tile**, and [l]lay it before thee, and [e][l]pourtray upon it *the* city, *even* [r]Jerusalem: 2 and [l]lay **siege** against it, and [l]build a fort against it, and [l]cast a mount against it; [l]set *the* [=]camp also against it, and [l]set *battering* rams against it round_about.

a. ahdahm.
b. *or* brick.
e. *or* engrave.

f. מַחֲבַת

3 Moreover [l]take thou unto thee an **iron** [f]**pan**, and [l]set it *for* a wall_of iron between thee and the city: and [l]set thy [r]face against it, and it [l]shall_be besieged, and thou [l]shalt_lay_siege against it. This *shall be* a **sign** to the_house_of Israēl.

f. flat_plate.

4 [l]**Lie** thou also upon thy [x]**left side**, and [l]lay [r]the_iniquity_of the_house_of **Israēl** upon it: *according* to the_number_of the days that thou shalt_lie upon it thou shalt_bear their [r]iniquity.

about 975. *Beginning from* 1 Kings 12. 23. *Ending about* 585.

5 For I [l]have_laid upon thee [r]the_years_of their iniquity, according_to the_number_of *the* days, three hundred and ninety days: so [l]shalt_thou_bear the_iniquity_of the_house_of Israēl.

6 And when thou [l]hast_accomplished [r]them, [l]**lie** again on thy [x]**right side**, and thou [l]shalt_bear [r]the_iniquity_of the_house_of **Judah** forty days: I [l]have_appointed thee each day for *a* [x]year.

7 Therefore thou shalt_set thy face toward the_siege_of Jerusalem, and thine arm *shall be* uncovered, and thou [l]shalt_prophesy against it. 8 And, behold, I [l]will_lay bands upon thee, and thou

B.C. about 595. shalt not turn thee from one side to another, till thou ·hast_ended the_days_of thy siege.

9 ·Take thou also unto thee wheat, and barley, and beans, and
s. וְכֻסְּמִים lentiles, and millet, and [s]fitches, and ·put them in one vessel, and s. *or* spelt.
·make thee **bread** thereof, *according* to the_number_of the days
that thou ⁺shalt_lie upon thy side, three hundred and ninety days
shalt_thou_eat thereof. 10 And thy meat which thou shalt_eat
shall be by weight, [a]twenty shekels *a* [x]day: from time to time a. *about* 10 ozs.
shalt_thou_eat it.

11 Thou shalt_drink also **water** by measure, *the* [e]sixth part of e. *equal to* 1 *pint*.
a [x]hin: from time to time shalt_thou_drink.

12 And thou shalt_eat it *as* barley cakes, and thou shalt_bake
a. הָאָדָם *it* with dung that_cometh out *of* [xa]man, in their sight. a. ahdahm.
s. בְּנֵי 13 And [J]*the* LORD ·said, "Even thus shall the_[s]children_of s. sons.
n. בַּגּוֹיִם Israël eat their defiled ⌜bread among the [n]Gentiles, whither I n. nations.
will_drive them."

14. Acts 10. 14. 14 Then ·said I, "Ah [a=]Lord [J]GOD! behold, my soul hath not a.J. Adônahy, Sovereign_Lord Jehovah.
a.J. אֲדֹנָי יֱהוִה been_polluted: for from my youth up even till now have I not
eaten of that_which_dieth_of_itself, or is_torn_in_pieces; neither
i. פִּגּוּל came there [i]abominable flesh into my mouth." i. impure.

15 Then He ·said unto me, "Lo, I ·⌜have_given thee [x]cow's
⌜dung for [xa]man's dung, and thou ·shalt_prepare thy ⌜bread
t. עֲלֵיהֶם [t]therewith." t. thereon.

16. Lev. 26. 26. 16 Moreover He ·said unto me, "Son_of [a]man, behold, I ⁺will_break the_staff_of bread in Jerusalem: and they ·shall_eat bread by weight, and with care; and they shall_drink water by measure, and with astonishment: 17 that they may_want bread and water, and ·be_astonied one with another, and ·consume_away for their iniquity.

594.
a. גַּרְאָדָם 5 "AND thou, son_of [a]man, ·take thee a sharp [s]**knife**, ⌜take a. ahdahm.
s. חֶרֶב thee a barber's **razor**, and ·cause_it_to_pass upon thine s. *or* sword.
head and upon thy beard: then ·take thee balances to weigh,
and ·divide the *hair*. 2 Thou shalt_burn with [x]fire a **third_part**
in the_midst_of the city, when the_days_of the siege are_fulfilled:
and thou ·shalt_take *a* [x]third_part, *and* ⌜smite about it with *a*
[xs]knife: and *a* [x]third_part thou shalt_scatter in the wind; and
I will_draw_out a sword after them. 3 Thou shalt also ·take
thereof a few in number, and ·bind them in thy skirts. 4 Then
⌜take of them again, and ·cast them into the_midst_of the fire,
and burn them in the fire; *for* thereof shall a fire come_forth into
all the_house_of Israël.

a.J. אֲדֹנָי יֱהוִה 5 Thus ·⌜saith [a]*the* [=]Lord [J]GOD; This *is* **Jerusalem**: I ·⌜have_ a.J. Adônahy, Sovereign_Lord Jehovah.
set it in the_midst_of the nations and countries *that are* round
_about her. 6 And she ·hath_changed My ⌜judgments into
wickedness more_than the nations, and My ⌜statutes more_than
the countries that *are* round_about her: for they ·⌜have_refused
My judgments and My ⌜statutes, they ·⌜have not walked in them.

t. הֲמֻנְכֶם 7 Therefore thus ·⌜saith [a]*the* [=]Lord [J]GOD; Because ye [t◎]multi- t. are_turbulent.
plied more_than the nations that *are* round_about you, *and* ·⌜have
not walked in My statutes, neither *have* kept My ⌜judgments,
neither ·⌜have_done according_to the judgments_of the nations
that *are* round_about you; 8 therefore thus ·⌜saith [a]*the* [=]Lord
[J]GOD; Behold, I, even I, *am* against thee, and ·will_execute
judgments in the_midst_of thee in the_sight_of the nations.
9 And I ·will_do in thee that which I ·⌜have not done, and
⌜whereunto I will not do any_more the_like, because of all thine
abominations. 10 Therefore *the* fathers shall_eat *the* sons in the_

B.C 594.

midst_of thee, and *the* sons shall_eat their fathers; and I ·will_execute judgments in thee, and ⌜the_whole remnant_of thee ·will_I_scatter into all *the* winds.

11. 2 Chr. 36. 14.

11 Wherefore, *as* I live, ⌞saith [a]*the* [=]Lord [J]GOD; Surely, because thou ·⌜hast_defiled My ⌜sanctuary with all thy detestable_things, and with all thine abominations, therefore will I also diminish *thee;* neither shall Mine eye spare, neither will I ·⌜have_any_pity.

12 A **third_part** of thee shall_die with the pestilence, and with [x]famine shall_they_be_consumed in the_midst_of thee: and *a* [x]**third_part** shall_fall by the sword round_about thee; and I will_scatter *a* [x]**third_part** into all *the* winds, and I will_draw_out a sword after them.

13. Lam. 4. 11.

13 Thus ·shall Mine anger be_accomplished, and I ·will_cause My fury to_rest upon them, and I ·will_be_comforted: and they ·shall_know that I [J]*the* LORD ·⌜have_spoken *it* in My zeal, when I ·⌜have_accomplished My fury in them.

J. יְהוָה

J. Jehovah.

14. Neh. 2. 17.

14 Moreover I ·will_make thee **waste**, and a reproach among the nations that *are* round_about thee, in the_sight_of all that_pass_by.

15. 1 Kin. 9. 7.

15 So it ·shall_be a reproach and a taunt, an instruction and an astonishment unto the nations that_are_round_about thee, when I ·shall_execute judgments in thee in anger and in fury and in furious rebukes. I [J]*the* LORD ·⌜have_spoken *it*.

16. Deut. 32. 23, 24.

16 When I [o]shall_send upon them the evil ⌜arrows_of [x]famine, which ·⌞shall_be for *their* destruction, *and* ⟨which⟩ I will_send to destroy you: and I will_increase *the* famine upon you, and ·will_break your staff_of bread: 17 so ·will_I_send upon you famine and evil beasts, and they ·shall_bereave thee; and pestilence and blood shall_pass_through thee; and I will_bring *the* sword upon thee. I [J]*the* LORD ·⌞have_spoken *it*."

6 AND the_word_of [J]*the* LORD ·came unto me, saying, 2 Son of [a]man, ·set thy face toward the_**mountains_of Israēl**, and ·prophesy against them, 3 and ·say, Ye mountains_of Israēl, ·hear the_word_of [a]*the* [=]Lord [J]GOD; Thus ·⌞saith [a]*the* [=]Lord [J]GOD to the mountains, and to the hills, to the [b]rivers, and to the valleys; Behold, I, *even* I, ⌞will_bring a sword upon you, and I ·will_destroy your high_places. 4 And your altars ·shall_be_desolate, and your [su]images ·shall_be_broken: and I ·will_cast_down your slain *men* before your [d]idols. 5 And I ·will lay ⌜the_dead_carcases_of the_[s]children_of Israēl before their [d]idols; and I ·will_scatter your ⌜bones round_about your altars. 6 In all your dwelling_places the cities shall_be_laid_waste, and the high_places shall_be_desolate; that your altars may_be_laid_waste and ·made_desolate, and your [d]idols ·may_be_broken and ·cease, and your [su]images ·may_be_cut down, and your works ·may_be_abolished. 7 And *the* slain ·shall_fall in the_midst_of you, and ye ·shall_know that I *am* [J]*the* LORD.

a. בֶּן־אָדָם

a. ahdahm.

a.J. אֲדֹנָי יְהוִה

b. לְאֶפִיקִים

a.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign_Lord Jehovah.

b. brooks *or* ravines.

su. חַמָּנֵיכֶם

d. גִּלּוּלֵיכֶם

s. בָּנַי

su. sun_images.

d. dungy_idols.

s. sons.

J. יְהוִה

J. Jehovah.

8 Yet ·will_I_leave_a_**remnant**, that ye may_have *some* that_shall_escape *the* sword among the nations, when ye [o]shall_be_scattered through the countries. 9 And they_that_escape_of you ·shall_remember ⟨Me⟩ among the nations whither they shall_be_carried_captives, because I ·⌞am_broken_with their [x]whorish ⌜heart, which ·⌞hath_departed from Me, and with their ⌜eyes, [x]⌞which go_a_whoring after their [d]idols: and they ·shall_loathe themselves for the evils which they ·⌞have_committed in all their abominations. 10 And they ·shall_know that I *am* [J]*the* LORD, *and that* I ·⌞have not said in_vain that I [o]would_do [x]this [x]evil unto them.

B.C. 594.

11 Thus ·ˈsaith ᵃ*the* ᴱLord ᴶGOD; ·Smite with thine hand, and ·stamp with thy foot, and ·say, 'Alas for all *the* evil abominations ‸of the‸house‸of Israël!' for **they shall‸fall** by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence. 12 He that‸is‸far‸off shall ‸die of the pestilence; and he that‸is‸near shall‸fall by the sword; and he that‸remaineth and is‸besieged shall‸die by the famine: thus ·will‸I‸accomplish My fury upon them. 13 Then ·shall‸ye‸know that I *am* ᴶ*the* LORD, when their ᴱslain *men* shall‸be among their ᵈidols round‸about their altars, upon every high hill, in all the‸tops‸of the mountains, and under every green tree, and under every thick oak, *the* place where they did‸offer sweet savour to all their ᵈidols. 14 So ·will‸I‸stretch‸out My ˉhand upon them, and ·make ˉthe land desolate, yea, more‸desolate than *the* wilderness toward Diblath, in all their habitations: and they ·shall‸know that I *am* ᴶ*the* LORD."

d. dungy‸idols.

J. יְהוָה
a. בֶּן־אָדָם
a.J. אֲדֹנָי יֱהוִה
g. לְאַדְמַת

7 MOREOVER the‸word‸of ᴶ*the* LORD *came unto me, ᴼsaying,
2 "Also, thou son‸of ᵃman, thus ·ˈsaith ᵃ*the* ᴱLord ᴶGOD unto the‸ᵍ**land**‸of Israël;
An end, **the end is‸come** upon the‸four‸corners‸of the land.
3 Now *is* the end *come* upon thee,
And I ·will‸send Mine anger upon thee,
And ·will‸judge thee according‸to thy ways,
And ·will‸recompense upon thee ˉall thine abominations.
4 And Mine eye shall not spare thee,
Neither will‸I‸have‸pity:
But I will‸recompense thy ways upon thee,
And thine abominations shall‸be in the midst‸of thee:
And ye ·shall‸know that I *am* ᴶ*the* LORD.
5 Thus ·ˈsaith ᵃ*the* ᴱLord ᴶGOD;
An evil, an only evil, behold, ˈis‸come.
6 An end ˈis‸come, the end ˈis‸come:
It ·ˈwatcheth for thee; behold, it is‸come.
t. הַצָּפִירָה 7 The ᵗmorning ˈis‸come unto thee, O‸thou‸that‸dwellest in the land:
The time ˈis‸come, the day‸of trouble *is* near,
s. הֵד And not the‸ˢsounding‸again‸of *the* mountains.
8 Now will I shortly pour‸out My fury upon thee,
And ·accomplish Mine anger upon thee:
And I ·will‸judge thee according‸to thy ways,
And ·will‸recompense thee for ˉall thine abominations.
9 And Mine eye shall not spare, neither will‸I‸have‸pity:
I will‸recompense thee according‸to thy ways,
And thine abominations *that* ᵗare in the‸midst‸of thee;
And ye ·shall‸know that I *am* ᴶ*the* LORD ˈthat‸smiteth.
10 Behold the day, behold, it ˈis‸come:
The ᵗmorning ·ˈis‸gone‸forth;
The rod ·ˈhath‸blossomed, ˣpride ·ˈhath‸budded.
11 ˣViolence ·ˈis‸risen‸up into a rod‸of wickedness:
None of them *shall remain,* nor of their multitude, nor of any of theirs:
Neither *shall there be* wailing for them.
12 The time ˈis‸come, the day ·ˈdraweth‸near:
ᵗLet not the buyer rejoice, nor the seller ᵗmourn:
For wrath *is* upon all the‸multitude thereof.
13 For the seller shall not return to that which‸is‸sold, although they were yet alive:

J. Jehovah.
a. ahdahm.
a.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign‸Lord Jehovah.
g. ground.
t. turn.
s. shouting.
J. Jehovah.

B.C. 594.

For *the* vision *is* touching the-whole multitude thereof, *which* shall not return;
Neither shall any strengthen-himself in the iniquity-of his life.
14 They [h]have-blown the trumpet, even to make [x]all ready;
But none goeth to the battle:
For My wrath *is* upon all the-multitude thereof.
15 The sword *is* without, and the pestilence and the famine within:
He that *is* in the field shall-die with the sword;
And he that *is* in the city, famine and pestilence shall-devour him.
16 But **they-that-escape** of them [s]shall-escape,
And [s]shall-be on the mountains like doves-of the valleys,
All of them mourning, every-one for his iniquity.
17 All [x]hands shall-be-feeble,
And all knees shall-be-weak *as* water.
18 They [s]shall also gird *themselves* with sackcloth, and horror [s]shall-cover them;
And shame *shall be* upon all faces, and baldness upon all their heads.
19 They shall-cast their silver in the streets,
f. לְנִדָּה And their gold shall-be [f]removed:
Their silver and their gold shall not be-able to deliver them in the-day-of the-wrath-of [J]*the* LORD:
They shall not satisfy their souls, neither fill their bowels:
Because it [h]is the-stumbling-block-of their iniquity.
20 As for the-beauty-of His ornament, He set [i]it in majesty:
But they made the-images-of their abominations *and* of their detestable-things therein:
Therefore *have* I set it [f]far from them.
21 And I [s]will-give it into the-hands-of the strangers for a prey,
l. וּלְרִשְׁעֵי And to the-[l]wicked-of the earth for a spoil;
And they shall-pollute it.
22 My face [s]will-I-turn also from them,
And they [s]shall-pollute My [c]secret *place:*
For *the* robbers [s]shall-enter into it, and [s]defile it.
23 [s]**Make** *a* [x]**chain**: for the land [h]is-full-of bloody crimes,
And the city [h]is-full-of violence.
n. גּוֹיִם 24 Wherefore I [s]will-bring the-worst-of *the* [n]heathen,
And they [s]shall-possess their [c]houses:
I [s]will also make the-pomp-of *the* strong to-cease;
And their holy-places [s]shall-be-defiled.
25 Destruction [k]cometh; and they [s]shall-seek peace, and *there shall be* none.
26 Mischief shall-come upon mischief,
And rumour shall-be upon rumour;
Then [s]shall-they-seek a vision-of *the* prophet;
But *the* law shall-perish from *the* priest,
And counsel from *the* ancients.
27 The king shall-mourn, and *the* prince shall-be-clothed-with desolation,
And the-hands-of the-people-of the land shall-be-troubled:
I will-do unto them after their way,
j. וּבְמִשְׁפָּטֵיהֶם And according-to their [j]deserts will-I-judge them;
J. יְהוָה And they [s]shall-know that I *am* [J]*the* LORD."

f. for a removal *or* for uncleanness.
i. *i.e. the sanctuary.*
f. for a removal *or* for uncleanness.
l. lawless.
n. nations.
j. judgments.
J. Jehovah.

B.C. 594. 1 Ch. 33. 31–33.

8 AND it *came_to_pass in the sixth ˣyear, in the sixth *month*, in the fifth *day* of the month, *as* I ᴵ ⁺sat in mine house, and the_**elders_of Judah** ⁺sat before me, that the_hand_of ᵃ*the* ᴱLord ᴶGOD *fell there upon me.

a.J. אֲדֹנָי יְהוִה

a.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign-Lord Jehovah.

2–4. *Compare* Rev. iv.

2 Then I *beheld, and lo a likeness as the_appearance_of **fire**: from the_appearance_of His loins even downward, fire; and from His loins even upward, as the_appearance_of **brightness**, as

k. הַחַשְׁמַלָה

the_colour_of ˣᵏamber.

k. *Heb.* khashmal, a compound_of gold and silver *or* polished brass.

3 And He *put_forth the_form_of a hand, and *took me by a lock_of mine head; and *the* Spirit *lifted mᴇ up between the earth

ᴬb. וּבֵין

and ᴬᵇthe ᴱheaven, and *brought *ᴍᴇ* in the_**visions_of ᴱGod** to Jerusalem, to the_ᵉdoor_of the inner gate ˣ⁺that looketh toward_the_north; where *was* the_seat_of the_**image_of ˣjealousy**, ˣ⁺which provoketh_to_jealousy.

ᴬb. between.

e. פֶּתַח

e. entrance.

4. Ch. i.

4 And, behold, the_**glory**_of the_ᴱ**God**_of Israël *was* there, according_to the vision that I saw in the plain.

a. בְּדַרְאָם

5 Then *said He unto me, "Son_of ᵃman, ·lift_up thine eyes now *the* way toward_the_**north**." So I *lifted_up mine eyes *the* way toward_the_north, and behold northward at the_gate_of the altar ˣthis **image_of ˣjealousy** in the entry.

a. ahdahm.

6 He *said furthermore unto me, "Son_of ᵃman, seest thou what they ⁺do? *even the* great abominations that the_house_of Israël ⁺committeth here, that I should_go far_off from My sanctuary? but ᵗturn thee yet_again, *and* thou shalt_see greater abominations."

7 And He *brought mᴇ to the_ᵉdoor_of the court; and when I looked, behold ᵒa **hole** in the **wall**. 8 Then *said He unto me, "Son_of ᵃman, ·dig now in the wall:" and when I had_digged in the wall, behold ᵒa ᵉdoor. 9 And He *said unto me, "·Go_in, and ˢ·behold the wicked ᶠ**abominations** that they ⁺do here."

o. חֹר־אֶחָד

o. one hole.

o.e. פֶּתַח אֶחָד

o.e. one entrance.

s. וּרְאֵה

s. see.

10 So I *went_in and *saw; and behold every form_of creeping_things, and abominable beasts, and all *the* ᵈ**idols** of the_house_of Israël, **pourtrayed upon the wall** round about. 11 And there ⁺stood before them seventy ⁱmen of the_ᵉˡ**ancients**_of the_house_of Israël, and in the_midst_of them ⁺stood ʲJaazaniah the_son_of Shaphan, with ⁱevery_man his censer in his hand; and a thick cloud_of ˣ**incense** ⁺went_up.

d. גִּלּוּלֵי

d. dungy-idols.

i.el. אִישׁ מִזְקְנֵי

j. וְיַאֲזַנְיָהוּ

i. ish.
el. elders, *see* v. 1.
j. Jaazaniah, Jehovah will_hear.

12 Then *said He unto me, "Son_of ᵃman; ·ᵗhast_thou_seen what the_ᵉˡancients_of the_house_of Israël ⁺do in the dark, ⁱevery_man in the_**chambers_of** his **imagery**? for they ⁺say, '*ᴶThe* LORD ⁺seeth us not; ᴶ*the* LORD ·ᵗhath_forsaken ᵀthe earth.'"

a. ahdahm.

J. יְהוָה

J. Jehovah.

13 He *said also unto me, "ᵗTurn thee yet_again, *and* thou shalt_see greater abominations that they ⁺do."

14 Then He *brought mᴇ to the_ᵉdoor_of the_gate_of ᴶ*the* LORD'S house which *was* toward the north; and, behold, there ⁺sat ˣwomen weeping_for ˣᵗ**Tammuz**.

e. entrance.
t. Tammuz, *perhaps* Adonis.

t. הַתַּמּוּז

15 Then *said He unto me, "·ᵗHast thou seen *this*, O_son_of ᵃman? ᵗturn thee yet_again, *and* thou shalt_see greater abominations than these."

16 And He *brought me into the inner court_of ᴶ*the* LORD'S house, and, behold, at the_ᵉdoor_of the_temple_of ᴶ*the* LORD, between the porch and ᴬᵇthe altar, *were* about five and twenty ⁱmen, with their backs toward the_temple_of ᴶ*the* LORD, and their faces toward_the_east; and they ⁺**worshipped the ˢsun toward_the_east**.

ᴬb. between.

s. לַשֶּׁמֶשׁ

s. sun, *Heb.* shemesh, *from* shemash, to attend, to serve.

17 Then He *said unto me, "·ᵗHast thou seen *this*, O_son_of ᵃman? Is it a light_thing to the_house_of Judah ᵐthat they_commit ᵀthe abominations which they ·ᵗcommit here? for they *have* filled ᵀthe land with violence, and *have_returned to provoke

B.C. about 594.

-Me-to-anger: and, lo, they [4]put [5]the branch to their nose.
18 Therefore will I also deal in fury: Mine eye shall not spare, neither will-I-have-pity: and though they [1]cry in Mine ears with a loud voice, *yet* will I not hear them."

9 HE [1]cried also in mine ears with a loud voice, [2]saying, "[1]Cause them-that-have-charge-over the city to-draw-near, even [3]every-man *with* his **destroying weapon** in his hand."

i. וְאִישׁ

i. ish.

æ. אֲנָשִׁים

2 And, behold, six [æ]men [4]came from the-way-of the higher gate, which lieth toward-the-north, and [3]every-man a slaughter weapon in his hand; and one [3]man among them *was* clothed with linen, with a writer's **inkhorn** by his side: and [1]they went-in, and [1]stood beside the brazen altar.

æ. anahshim.

3 And the-**glory**-of the-[=]God-of Israël was-gone-up from the cherub, whereupon [it]he was, to the-**threshold**-of *the* house. And He [1]called to the [3]man [x]clothed with [x]linen, which *had* the writer's inkhorn by his side; 4 and [J]*the* LORD [1]said unto him, "[1]Go-through the-midst-of the city, through the-midst-of Jerusalem, and [1]**set a mark** upon the-foreheads-of the [æ]men [xx]that sigh and [xx]that cry for all the abominations [xx]that be-done in the-midst thereof."

it. *or* it.

5 And to the-others He said in mine hearing, "[1]Go ye after him through the city, and [1]**smite**: [2]let not your eye spare, neither [2]have-ye-pity: 6 [2]slay utterly old *and* young, both maids, and little-children, and women: but [2]come not near any [3]man upon whom *is* the mark; and [2]**begin at My sanctuary**."

e. הַזְּקֵנִים

Then they [1]began at the [e]ancient [xæ]men which *were* before the house. 7 And He [1]said unto them, "[1]Defile [5]the house, and [1]fill [5]the courts-with *the* [=]slain: [1]go-ye-forth." And they [1]went-forth, and [1]slew in the city.

e. *or* elders.

8 And it came-to-pass, while they were-slaying them, and I was-left, that I [1]fell upon my face, and [1]**cried**, and [1]**said**, "Ah [a=]Lord [J]GOD! wilt Thou destroy [5]all the-residue-of Israël in Thy pouring-out of Thy [5]fury upon Jerusalem?"

a.J. אֲהָהּ־אֲדֹנָי יֱהוִה

a.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign-Lord Jehovah.

9 Then [1]said He unto me, "The-iniquity-of the-house-of Israël and Judah *is* exceeding great, and the land [1]is-full-of [=]blood, and the city [1]full-of perverseness: for they [1]say, '[J]*The* LORD [1]hath-forsaken [5]the earth, and [J]*the* LORD [4]seeth not.' 10 And as for [ff]me also, Mine eye shall not spare, neither will-I-have-pity, *but* I [1]will-recompense their way upon their head."

J. יְהוָה

J. Jehovah.

11 And, behold, the [3]man clothed-with [x]linen, which *had* the inkhorn by his side, [4]**reported** *the* matter, [2]saying, "I [1]have-done [a]as Thou [1]hast-commanded me."

a. כַּאֲשֶׁר

a. according as.

10 THEN I [1]looked, and, behold, in the [e]**firmament** that-was above the-head-of the cherubim*s* there appeared over them as-it-were a **sapphire** stone, as the-appearance-of the-likeness-of a **throne**.

e. הָרָקִיעַ

e. expanse, *Heb.* rahkiang, *from* rahkang, to spread-out.

2 And He [1]spake unto the [3]man clothed-with [x]linen, and [1]said, "[1]Go-in between the [5]wheels, *even* under the cherub, and [1]fill thine [5]hand with **coals-of fire** from between the cherubim*s*, and [1]scatter *them* over the city." And he [1]went-in in my sight.

i. הָאִישׁ

i. ish.

3 Now the cherubim*s* [4]stood on-the-right-side-of the house, when the [3]man went in; and the cloud filled the inner [x]court.

4 Then the-**glory**-of [J]*the* LORD [1]went-up from the cherub, *and stood* **over** the-**threshold**-of the house; and the house [1]was-

B.C. 594.

filled with the cloud, and the court was full of the brightness of *the* LORD'S glory.

5 And the sound of the cherubim's wings was heard *even* to
s.e. אֵל־שַׁדַּי the outer court, as the voice of *the* Almighty God when He speaketh.

s.e. El Shaddai.

6 And it came to pass, *that* when he had commanded the man clothed with linen, saying, "Take **fire** from between the wheels, from between the cherubims"; then he went in, and stood beside the wheels. 7 And *one* cherub stretched forth his hand from between the cherubims unto the fire that *was* between the cherubims, and took *thereof*, and put *it* into the hands of *him that was* clothed with linen: who took *it*, and went out.

a. יַד־אָדָם 8 And there appeared in the cherubims the form of a man's hand under their wings.

a. ahdahm.

9 And when I looked, behold *the* four **wheels** by the **cherubims**, one wheel by one cherub, and another wheel by another cherub: and the appearance of the wheels *was* as the colour
s. אֶבֶן תַּרְשִׁישׁ of a beryl stone.

s. *or* stone of Tarshish.

10 And *as for* their appearances, they four had one likeness, as if *a* **wheel** had been in the **midst** of *a* **wheel**.

t. אֶל 11 When they went, they went upon their four sides; they turned not as they went, but to the place whither the head looked they followed it; they turned not as they went.

t. *or* towards.

f. בְּשָׂרָם 12 And their whole body, and their backs, and their hands, and their wings, and the wheels, *were* full of **eyes** round about, *even the* wheels that they four had. 13 As for the wheels, it was cried unto them in my hearing, "O wheel."

f. *Heb.* flesh.

14 And every one had **four faces**: the first face *was* the face of *a* cherub, and the second face *was* the face of a man, and the third the face of a lion, and the fourth the face of an eagle.

15 And the cherubims were lifted up. This *is* the living creature that I saw by the river of Chebar.

b. אֶצְלָם 16 And when the cherubims went, the wheels went by them: and when the cherubims lifted up their wings to mount up from the earth, the same wheels also turned not from beside them. 17 When they stood, *these* stood; and when they were lifted up, *these* lifted up themselves *also*: for the **spirit** of the living creature *was* in them.

b. beside.

18 Then the **glory** of *the* LORD departed from off the threshold of the house, and stood **over the cherubims**. 19 And the cherubims lifted up their wings, and **mounted up** from the
w. בְּצֵאתָם earth in my sight: when they went out, the wheels also *were*
e. פֶּתַח beside them, and *every one* stood at the door of the east gate of *the* LORD'S house; and the glory of the God of Israël *was* over them above.

w. went forth.
e. entrance.

20 This *is* the living creature that I saw under the God of Israël by the river of Chebar; and I knew that they *were the* **cherubims**. 21 Every one had four faces apiece, and every one four wings; and the likeness of the hands of a man *was* under their wings. 22 And the likeness of their faces *was* the same faces which I saw by the river of Chebar, their appearances and themselves: they went every one straight forward.

11 MOREOVER *the* Spirit lifted me up, and brought me
J. יְהוָה unto the east gate of *the* LORD'S house, which looketh
e. בְּפֶתַח eastward: and behold at the door of the gate **five and twenty**
i. אִישׁ **men**; among whom I saw Jaazaniah the son of Azur, and **Pelatiah** the son of Benaiah, princes of the people.

J. Jehovah's.
e. entrance.
i. ish.

B.C. 594.

2 Then *said He unto me, "Son_of [a]man, these *are* the [æ]men
a. אָדָם [x-1]that devise [in]mischief, and [x-1]give wicked counsel in [x]this [x]city:
æ. הָאֲנָשִׁים 3 [x-1]which say, 'It is not near; [e]let_us_build houses: this *city is*
in. אָוֶן the caldron, and we *be* the flesh.' 4 Therefore *prophesy against them, *prophesy, O_son_of [a]man."

5 And the_Spirit_of [J]*the* LORD *fell upon me, and *said unto me, "*Speak; Thus *[l]saith [J]*the* LORD; Thus *have* ye said, O_house_of Israēl: for I know *the* things_that_come_into your mind, *every one of* them. 6 Ye *[l]have_multiplied your [s]slain in [x]this [x]city, and ye *[l]have_filled the_streets thereof with *the* slain.

a.J. אֲדֹנָי יֱהוִה 7 Therefore thus *[l]saith [a]*the* [s]Lord [J]GOD; Your [s]slain whom ye *[l]have_laid in the_midst_of it, they *are* the flesh, and this *city is* the **caldron**: but I [l]will_bring you forth out_of the_midst_of it. 8 Ye *[l]have_feared *the* sword; and I will_bring a sword upon you, [l]saith [a]*the* [s]Lord [J]GOD. 9 And I *will_bring you out_of the_midst thereof, and *deliver you into the_hands_of strangers, and *will_execute judgments among you. 10 Ye shall_fall by the sword: I will_judge you in the_border_of Israēl; and ye *shall_know that I *am* [J]*the* LORD. 11 This *city* shall not be your caldron, neither shall ye be *the* flesh in the_midst thereof; *but* I will_judge you in the_border_of Israēl: 12 and ye *shall_know that I *am* [J]*the* LORD: for ye *[l]have not walked in My statutes, neither executed My
n. הַגּוֹיִם judgments, but *[l]have_done after the_manners_of the [n]heathen that *are* round_about you."

13 And it *came_to_pass, when I prophesied, that **Pelatiah** the_son_of Benaiah **died**. Then *fell_I_down upon my face, and *cried with a loud voice, and *said, "Ah [s]Lord [J]GOD! wilt Thou make a full_end_of the_remnant_of Israēl?"

14 Again the_word_of [J]*the* LORD *came unto me, *saying, 15 "Son_of [a]man, thy brethren, *even* thy brethren, the [æ]men_of thy kindred, and all the_house_of Israēl wholly, *are* they unto whom the_inhabitants_of Jerusalem *have_said, '*Get_you_far from [J]*the* LORD: unto us *is this land given in possession.'

16 Therefore *say, Thus *[l]saith [a]*the* [s]Lord [J]GOD; Although I *[l]have_cast_them far_off among the [n]heathen, and although I *[l]have_scattered them among the countries, yet *will_I_be to them
f. מְעַט [f]as a little **sanctuary** in the countries where they *[l]shall_come.

17 Therefore *say, Thus *[l]saith [a]*the* [s]Lord [J]GOD; I *will even gather you from the [s]people, and *assemble you out_of the countries
g. אַדְמַת where ye *[l]have_been scattered, and I *will_give you the_[g]land of Israēl. 18 And they *shall_come thither, and they *shall_take_away all the_detestable_things thereof and all the_abominations thereof from thence.

19 And I *will_give them **one heart**, and I will_put a **new Spirit** within you; and I *will_take the stony heart out_of their flesh, and *will_give them a heart_of flesh: 20 that they [l]may_walk in My statutes, and [l]keep Mine ordinances, and *do them: and
*G. לֵאלֹהִים they *shall_be My people, and I will_be their [s]God.

21 But *as for them* whose heart [l]walketh after the_heart_of their detestable things and their abominations, I *[l]will_recompense their way upon their_own heads, [l]saith [a]*the* [s]Lord [J]GOD."

22 Then *did the cherubims lift_up their wings, and the wheels beside them; and the_**glory**_of the_[s]God_of Israēl *was* over them above.

23 And the_glory_of [J]*the* LORD *went_up from the_midst_of the city, and *stood upon the **mountain** which *is* on the_**east**_side_of the city.

a. ahdahm.
æ. anahshim.
in. *or* iniquity.
J. Jehovah.
a.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign_Lord Jehovah.
æ. anahshim.
a.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign_Lord Jehovah, *the* [s]Lord Jehovah.
f. *or* for a little time.
g. ground.
*G. Elohim, their *Triune* God.

13. *See* v. 1.

B.C. 594.

24 Afterwards *the* **Spirit** took_me_up, and [*]brought me in *a* [x]vision by the_Spirit_of [=]God into **Chaldea**, to them of the captivity. So the vision that I had_seen [*]went_up from me.
25 Then I [*]spake unto them of_the_captivity [~]all *the* things that [J]*the* LORD had_shewed me.

J. יְהוָה
a. בֶּן־אָדָם

12 THE_word_of [J]*the* LORD also [*]came unto me, [@]saying, 2 "Son_of [a]man, thou dwellest in the_midst_of a rebellious house, which have eyes to see, and [']see not; they have ears to hear, and [']hear not: for they *are* a rebellious house. 3 Therefore, thou son_of [a]man, [']prepare thee [v]stuff for_**removing**, and [']remove by_day in their sight; and thou [']shalt_remove from thy place to another place in their sight: it_may_be they will_consider, though they *be* a rebellious house. 4 Then [']shalt_thou_bring_forth thy [v]stuff by_day in their sight, as [v]stuff for_removing: and thou shalt_go_forth at [x]even in their sight, as they_that_go_forth into_captivity. 5 [']Dig thou through the wall in their sight, and [']carry_out thereby. 6 In their sight shalt_thou_bear *it* upon *thy* [~]shoulders, *and* [']carry *it* forth in the twilight: thou shalt_cover thy face, that thou see not [~]the [e]ground: for I [']have_set thee *for* a **sign** unto the_house_of Israël."

J. Jehovah.
a. ahdahm.
v. vessels.
e. אֶת־הָאָרֶץ
e. earth.
ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר
ac. according as.
r. גּוֹלָה
r. removing.

7 And I [*]did so [ac]as I was_commanded: I brought_forth my [v]stuff by_day, as [v]stuff for_[r]captivity, and in the even I digged through the wall with mine hand; I brought_it_forth in the twilight, *and* I bare *it* upon *my* shoulder in their sight.
8 And in the morning [*]came the_word_of [J]*the* LORD unto me, [@]saying, 9 "Son_of [a]man, [']hath not the_house_of Israël, the rebellious house, said unto thee, 'What doest thou?' 10 [']Say thou unto them, Thus [']saith [a]*the* [=]Lord [J]GOD; [x]This [x]burden *concerneth* the prince in Jerusalem, and all the_house_of Israël that *are* among them. 11 [']Say, I *am* **your sign**: like as I [']have_done, so shall it_be_done unto them: they shall_remove *and* go into [x]captivity. 12 And the prince that *is* among them shall_bear upon *his* shoulder in the twilight, and [*]shall_go_forth: they shall_dig through the wall to carry_out thereby: he shall_cover his face, that he see not [~]the [e]ground with *his* eyes. 13 My [~]net also [']will_I_spread upon him, and he [']shall_be_taken in My snare: and I [']will_bring him to Babylon *to* the_land_of *the* Chaldeans; yet shall he not see it, though he shall_die there. 14 And I will_scatter toward every wind all that *are* about him to help him, and all his bands; and I will_draw_out *the* sword after them. 15 And they [']shall_know that I *am* [J]*the* LORD, when I shall_scatter them among the nations, and [']disperse them in the countries.
16 But I [']will_leave a **few** [@]**men**_of them from *the* sword, from *the* famine, and from *the* pestilence; that they may_declare [~]all their abominations among the [n][=]heathen whither they [']come; and they [']shall_know that I *am* [J]*the* LORD."

a.J. אֲדֹנָי יְהוִה
a.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign_Lord Jehovah.
11-16. 2 Kin. 25. 1-12.
13. 2 Kings 25. 7.
m. אַנְשֵׁי מִסְפָּר
m. anahshim.
n. גּוֹיִם
n. nations.

17 Moreover the_word_of [J]*the* LORD [*]came to me, [@]saying, 18 "Son_of [a]man, [']**eat** thy bread **with quaking**, and [']drink thy water with trembling and with carefulness; 19 and [']say unto the_[~]people_of the land, Thus [']saith [a]*the* [=]Lord [J]GOD [t]of the_inhabitants_of Jerusalem, *and* [c]of the_land_of Israël; They shall_eat their bread with carefulness, and drink their water with astonishment, that her land may_be_desolate from all that is therein, because_of the_violence_of all [x1]them that_dwell therein. 20 And the cities [x1]that are_inhabited shall_be_laid_waste, and the land shall_be desolate; and ye [']shall_know that I *am* [J]*the* LORD."

t. לִירוּשָׁלִַם
t. to.
c. אֶל
c. concerning.

B.C. 594.

21 And the word of J*the* LORD *came unto me, saying, 22 "Son
of man, what *is* that **proverb** *that* ye have in the land of
22. Ch. 11. 3. Israël, saying, 'The days are prolonged, and every vision fail-
eth?' 23 Tell them therefore, Thus saith *the* Lord J GOD; I
will make this proverb to cease, and they shall no more use
it as a proverb in Israël; but say unto them, 'The days are at-
f. וּדְבַר hand, and the effect of every vision.' 24 For there shall be no f. fulfilment.
more any vain vision nor flattering divination within the house
of Israël. 25 For I *am* J*the* LORD: I will speak, and *the* word J. Jehovah.
that I shall speak shall come to pass; it shall be no more
d. תִמָּשֵׁךְ [d] prolonged: for in your days, O rebellious house, will I say *the* d. deferred.
word, and will perform it, saith *the* Lord J GOD."

26 Again the word of J*the* LORD *came to me, saying, 27 "Son
of man, behold, *they of* the house of Israël say, 'The vision
that he seeth *is* for many days *to come,* and he prophesieth of the
times *that are* far off.'
28 "Therefore say unto them, 'Thus saith *the* Lord J GOD;
There shall **none** of My **words** be [d] **prolonged** any more, but
the word which I have spoken shall be done, saith *the* Lord a. J. Adōnahy, Sovereign-Lord Jehovah.
J GOD.'"

J. יְהוָה 13 AND the word of J*the* LORD *came unto me, saying, J. Jehovah.
a. בֶּן־אָדָם 2 "Son of man, prophesy against the prophets of a. ahdahm.
Israël that prophesy, and say thou unto them that prophesy
out of their own hearts, Hear ye the word of J*the* LORD; 3 Thus
a.J. אֲדֹנָי יְהוִה saith *the* Lord J GOD; Woe unto the **foolish** **prophets**, that a.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign-Lord Jehovah.
follow their own spirit, and have seen nothing! 4 O Israël,
thy prophets are like *the* foxes in the deserts. 5 Ye have not
h. בְּפִרְצוֹת gone up into the [b] gaps, neither made up *the* hedge for the house b. breaches.
of Israël to stand in the battle in the day of J*the* LORD. 6 They
have seen vanity and lying divination, saying, 'J*The* LORD
saith:' and J*the* LORD hath not sent them: and they have
made *others* to hope that they would confirm *the* word. 7 Have
ye not seen a vain vision, and have ye not spoken a lying divin-
ation, whereas ye say, 'J*The* LORD saith *it;*' albeit I have not
spoken?
8 Therefore thus saith *the* Lord J GOD; Because ye have
spoken vanity, and seen lies, therefore, behold, I *am* against
you, saith *the* Lord J GOD. 9 And Mine hand shall be upon
the prophets that see vanity, and that divine lies: they shall
s. בְּסוֹד not be in the [s] assembly of My people, neither shall they be s. secret assembly *or* council, *Heb.* sōd.
r. וּבִכְתָב written in the [r] writing of the house of Israël, neither shall they r. *or* register.
g. אַדְמַת enter into the [g] land of Israël; and ye shall know that I *am* g. ground.
the Lord J GOD.

10 Because, even because they have seduced My people, saying,
'**Peace**;' and *there was* **no peace**; and one built up a
o. חַיִץ [o] **wall**, and, lo, others **daubed** it with untempered *mortar:* o. an outer wall, *Heb.* khayits.
11 say unto them which daub *it* with untempered *mortar,* that it
shall fall: there shall be an overflowing shower; and ye, O
s. great hailstones, shall fall; and a stormy wind shall rend *it.* s. shall be, certainly shall be. *Short tense without vau.*
12 Lo, when the wall is fallen, shall it not be said unto you,
'Where *is* the daubing wherewith ye have daubed *it?*'
13 Therefore thus saith *the* Lord J GOD; I will even rend *it*
with a stormy wind in My fury; and there shall be an overflow-
ing shower in Mine anger, and great hailstones in *My* fury to
consume *it.* 14 So will I break down the wall that ye have
daubed with untempered *mortar,* and bring it down to the
ground, so that *the* foundation thereof shall be discovered, and

B.C. 594.

it shall fall, and ye shall be consumed in the midst thereof: and ye shall know that I *am the* LORD. 15 Thus will I accomplish My wrath upon the wall, and upon them that have daubed it with untempered *mortar*, and will say unto you, 'The wall *is* no *more*, neither they that daubed it;' 16 *to wit*, the prophets of Israël which prophesy concerning Jerusalem, and which see visions of peace for her, and *there is* no peace, saith *the* Lord GOD. J. Jehovah.

16. Jer. 6. 14.

a.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign-Lord Jehovah.

17 Likewise, thou son of man, set thy face against the daughters of thy people, **which prophesy** out of their own heart; and prophesy thou against them, 18 and say, Thus saith *the* Lord GOD; Woe to the *women* that sew **pillows** to all **armholes**, and make kerchiefs upon the head of every stature to hunt souls! Will ye hunt the souls of My people, and will ye save *the* souls alive *that come* unto you? 19 And will ye pollute Me among My people for handfuls of barley and for pieces of bread, to slay *the* souls that should not die, and to save *the* souls alive that should not live, by your lying to My people that hear *your* lies?

e. אֲצִילֵי יָדַי

e. *or* elbows *or* joints of the arm.

19. *See* Pro. 28. 21.

20 Wherefore thus saith *the* Lord GOD; Behold, I *am* against your pillows, wherewith ye there hunt the souls to make *them* fly, and I will tear them from your arms, and will let the souls go, *even the* souls that ye hunt to make them fly. 21 Your kerchiefs also will I tear, and deliver My people out of your hand, and they shall be no more in your hand to be hunted; and ye shall know that I *am the* LORD.

22 Because with lies ye have made the heart of *the* righteous sad, whom I have not made sad; and strengthened the hands of *the* wicked, that he should not return from his wicked way, by promising him life: 23 therefore ye shall see no more vanity, nor divine divinations: for I will deliver My people out of your hand: and ye shall know that I *am the* LORD."

1. רָשָׁע

l. lawless.

e. הָרָע

e. evil.

about 594.

14 THEN came certain of the elders of Israël unto me, and sat before me.

2 And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, 3 "Son of man, these men have set up their **idols** in their **heart**, and put the stumblingblock of their iniquity before their face: should I be **inquired** of at all by them?

J. יְהוָה

J. Jehovah.

a. אָדָם

a. ahdahm.

æ. הָאֲנָשִׁים

æ. anahshim.

d. גִּלּוּלֵיהֶם

d. dungy-idols.

4 Therefore speak unto them, and say unto them, Thus saith *the* Lord GOD; Every man of the house of Israël that setteth up his idols in his heart, and putteth the stumblingblock of his iniquity before his face, and cometh to the prophet; I *the* LORD will answer him that cometh according to the multitude of his idols; 5 that I may take the house of Israël in their own heart, because they are all estranged from Me through their idols.

a.J. אֲדֹנָי יֱהוִה

a.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign-Lord, Jehovah.

i.i. אִישׁ אִישׁ

i.i. ish ish.

6 Therefore say unto the house of Israël, Thus saith *the* Lord GOD; Repent, and turn *yourselves* from your idols; and turn away your faces from all your abominations. 7 For every one of the house of Israël, or of the stranger that sojourneth in Israël, which separateth himself from Me, and setteth up his idols in his heart, and putteth the **stumblingblock** of his iniquity before his face, and cometh to a prophet to inquire of him concerning Me; I *the* LORD will answer him by Myself: 8 and I will set My face against that man, and will make him a sign and a proverb, and I will cut him off from the midst of My people; and ye shall know that I *am the* LORD.

t. שׁוּבוּ

t. Turn ye.

i.i. ish ish.

J. Jehovah.

B.C. about 594. 9. *See* 1 Kin. 22. 15–25.

9 And if *the* **prophet** ᵗbe_ᶜ**deceived** when he ᵒhath_spoken a thing, I ᴶ*the* LORD ᵛhave_ᶜdeceived ˣthat ᵏprophet, and I ᵛwill_stretch_out My ᵀhand upon him, and ᵛwill_destroy him from the_midst_of My people Israēl. 10 And they ᵛshall_bear the_punishment_of_their_iniquity: the punishment_of the prophet shall_be even as the punishment_of ᶻʲhim that_seeketh *unto him;* 11 that the_house_of Israēl may_go no more astray from Me, neither ᵗbe_polluted any_more with all their transgressions; but that they ᵛmay_be My ᵀpeople, and I may_be their ᴱGod, ᴬsaith ᵃ*the* ᴱLord ᴶGOD."

e. enticed *or* persuaded.

a. J. Adōnahy, Sovereign_Lord Jehovah.

13. Lev. 26. 26. Isa. 3. 1. Ch. 4. 16.

12 The_word_of ᴶ*the* LORD ᵛcame again to me, ᵒsaying, 13 Son_of ᵃman, when *the* land ᵗsinneth against Me by trespassing grievously, then ᵛwill_I_stretch_out Mine hand upon it, and ᵛwill_break the_staff_of the_bread thereof, and ᵛwill_send **famine** upon it, and ᵛwill_cut_off ᵃman and beast from it: 14 though ˣthese ˣthree ˣᵉmen, **Noah, Daniēl,** and **Job,** ᵛwere in ᴬᵗit, they should_deliver *but* their_own souls by their righteousness, ᴬsaith ᵃ*the* ᴱLord ᴶGOD.

a. ahdahm.

æ. anahshim. ᴬt. the_midst_of.

ᴬt. בְּתוֹכָהּ

15 If I ᵗcause **noisome beasts** to pass_through the land, and they ᵛspoil it, so that it ᵛbe desolate, that no *man* ᴬmay_pass_through because of the beasts: 16 *though* ˣthese three ˣᵉmen *were* in ᴬᵗit, as I live, ᴬsaith ᵃ*the* ᴱLord ᴶGOD, they shall_deliver neither sons nor daughters; they only shall_be_delivered, but the land shall_be desolate.

17 Or *if* I ᵗbring a **sword** upon ˣthat ˣland, and ᵛsay, 'Sword, ᵗgo_through the land;' so that I ᵛcut_off ᵃman and beast from it: 18 though ˣthese ˣ**three** ᵉ**men** *were* in ᴬᵗit, *as* I live, ᴬsaith ᵃ*the* ᴱLord ᴶGOD, they shall_deliver neither sons nor daughters, but *they* only shall_be_delivered themselves.

19 Or *if* I ᵗsend a **pestilence** into that ˣland, and ᵛpour_out My fury upon it in blood, to cut_off from it ᵃman and beast: 20 though Noah, Daniēl, and Job, *were* in ᴬᵗit, *as* I live, ᴬsaith ᵃ*the* ᴱLord ᴶGOD, they shall_deliver neither son nor daughter; they shall_but_deliver their_own souls by their righteousness.

21 For thus ᵛsaith ᵃ*the* ᴱLord ᴶGOD; How much more when I send My four ˣsore judgments upon Jerusalem, *the* sword, and *the* famine, and *the* noisome beast, and *the* pestilence, to cut_off from it ᵃman and beast?

22. *See* Rev. 14. 1–5.

22 Yet, behold, therein ᵛshall_be_left a **remnant** ᶻʲthat shall_be_brought_forth, *both* sons and daughters: behold, they shall_come_forth unto you, and ye ᵛshall_see their ᵀway and their ᵀdoings: and ye ᵛshall_be_**comforted** concerning the evil that I ᵛhave_brought upon Jerusalem, *even* concerning ᵀall that I ᵛhave_brought upon it. 23 And they ᵛshall_comfort ʏou, when ye ᵗsee their ᵀways and their ᵀdoings: and ye ᵛshall_know that I ᵛhave not done ᶠwithout_cause ᵀall that I ᵛhave_done in it, ᴬsaith ᵃ*the* ᴱLord ᴶGOD.

f. for nonght, *or* in_vain, *Heb.* khinnahm.

a. J. Adōnahy, Sovereign_Lord Jehovah.

J. יְהוָה
a. אָדָם

15 AND the_word_of ᴶ*the* LORD ᵛcame unto me, ᵒsaying, 2 Son_of ᵃman, What ᵗis the **vine tree** more than any tree, *or than a* ˣbranch which ᵛis among the_trees_of the forest? 3 Shall wood be_taken thereof to do any work? or ᵗwill *men* take a pin of it to hang any vessel thereon? 4 Behold, it ᵛis_cast into the fire for fuel; the fire ᵛdevoureth both ᵀthe_ends_of it, and the_midst_of it ᵛis_burned. ᵗIs it ᵖmeet for *any* work? 5 Behold, when it was whole, it ᵗwas_ᵘmeet for no work: how much less ᵛshall_it_be_ᵘmeet yet for *any* work, when *the* fire ᵛhath_devoured it, and it ᵛis_burned?

J. Jehovah. a. ahdahm.

p. הַיִּצְלַח
u. יֵעָשֶׂה

p. profitable. u. used.

B.C. 594.

it ˢshall_fall, and ye ˢshall_be_consumed in the_midst thereof: and ye ˢshall_know that I *am* ᴶ*the* LORD. 15 Thus ˢwill_I_accomplish My ᶜwrath upon the wall, and upon them that_ᵗhave_daubed it with untempered *mortar*, and ˢwill_say unto you, 'The wall *is* no *more*, neither ˣˡthey that_daubed it;' 16 *to wit*, the_prophets_of Israēl which prophesy concerning Jerusalem, and ˣˡwhich see ⁻visions_of peace for her, and *there is* no peace, ˡsaith ᵃ*the* ᴱLord ᴶGOD.

J. Jehovah.

16. Jer. 6. 14.

a.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign_Lord Jehovah.

17 Likewise, thou son_of ᵃman, ˢset thy face against the_**daughters**_of thy people, ˣˡ**which prophesy** out_of_their_own heart; and ˢprophesy thou against them, 18 and ˢsay, Thus ˢˡsaith ᵃ*the* ᴱLord ᴶGOD; Woe to the *women* ˡthat_sew **pillows** to all ᵉ**armholes**, and ˡmake ˣkerchiefs upon the_head_of every stature to hunt souls! ᵗWill_ye_hunt the_souls_of My people, and will_ye_ˡsave *the* souls alive *that come* unto you? 19 And ˢwill_ye_pollute Me among My people for handfuls_of barley and for pieces_of bread, to slay *the* souls that should not die, and to save *the* souls alive that should not live, by your lying to My people ˡthat_hear *your* lies?

e. אֲצִילֵי יָדַי

e. *or* elbows *or* joints_of the arm.

19. *See* Pro. 28. 21.

20 Wherefore thus ˢˡsaith ᵃ*the* ᴱLord ᴶGOD; Behold, I *am* against your pillows, wherewith ye there ᵗhunt ᶜthe souls to make_*them*_fly, and I ˢwill_tear them from your arms, and ˢwill_let ᶜthe souls go, *even* ᶜ*the* souls that ye ˡhunt to make_them_fly. 21 Your ᶜkerchiefs also ˢwill_I_tear, and ˢdeliver My ᶜpeople out_of your hand, and they shall_be no more in your hand to be_hunted; and ye ˢshall_know that I *am* ᴶ*the* LORD.

22 Because with lies ye ˢˡhave_made the_heart_of *the* ⁻righteous sad, whom I ˢˡhave not made_sad; and strengthened the_hands_of *the* ˡ⁻wicked, that he should not return from his ˣᵉwicked way, by promising_him_life: 23 therefore ye shall_see no more vanity, nor divine divinations: for I ˢwill_deliver My ᶜpeople out_of your hand: and ye ˢshall_know that I *am* ᴶ*the* LORD."

l. רָשָׁע

e. הָרָע

l. lawless.

e. evil.

about 594.

14 THEN ˢcame certain of the_**elders**_of Israēl unto me, and ˢsat before me.

2 And the_word_of ᴶ*the* LORD ˢcame unto me, ᵒsaying, 3 "Son_of ᵃman, ˣthese ˣᵉmen ˢˡhave_set_up their ᵈ**idols** in their **heart**, and put the_stumblingblock_of their iniquity before their face: should I be_**inquired**_of at_all by them?

J. יְהוָה

a. אָדָם

æ. הָאֲנָשִׁים

d. גִּלּוּלֵיהֶם

J. Jehovah.

a. ahdahm.

æ. anahshiim.

d. dungy-idols.

4 Therefore ˢspeak unto them, and ˢsay unto them, Thus ˢˡsaith ᵃ*the* ᴱLord ᴶGOD; ⁱEvery ⁱman_of the_house_of Israēl that ᵗsetteth up his ᶜᵈidols in his heart, and ᵗputteth the_stumblingblock_of his iniquity before his face, and cometh to the prophet; I ᴶ*the* LORD ˢˡwill_answer him that_cometh according_to the_multitude_of his ᵈidols; 5 that I may_take ᶜthe_house_of Israēl in their_own heart, because they ˢˡare all estranged from Me through their ᵈidols.

a.J. אֲדֹנָי יְהוִה

i.i. אִישׁ אִישׁ

a.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign_Lord, Jehovah.

i.i. ish ish.

6 Therefore ˢsay unto the_house_of Israēl, Thus ˢˡsaith ᵃ*the* ᴱLord ᴶGOD; ᵗˢRepent, and ˢturn *yourselves* from your ᵈidols; and ˢturn_away your faces from all your abominations. 7 For ⁱevery ⁱone of the_house_of Israēl, or of the stranger that ᵗsojourneth in Israēl, which ˢseparateth_himself from Me, and ˢsetteth_up his ᵈidols in his heart, and ᵗputteth the_**stumblingblock**_of his iniquity before his face, and cometh to a prophet to inquire of him concerning Me; I ᴶ*the* LORD ˡwill_answer him by Myself: 8 and I ˢwill_set My face against ˣthat ˣⁱman, and ˢwill_make him a sign and a proverb, and I ˢwill_cut_him_off from the_midst_of My people; and ye ˢshall_know that I *am* ᴶ*the* LORD.

t. שׁוּבוּ

t. Turn ye.

i.i. ish ish.

J. Jehovah.

B.C. about 594.
9. *See* 1 Kin. 22. 15–25.
e. יְפַתֶּה

9 And if *the* **prophet** [t]be_[e]**deceived** when he [e]hath_spoken a thing, I [J]*the* LORD [l]have_[e]deceived [x]that [k]prophet, and I [l]will_stretch_out My [c]hand upon him, and [l]will_destroy him from the_midst_of My people Israēl. 10 And they [l]shall_bear the_punishment_of_their_iniquity: the punishment_of the prophet shall_be even as the punishment_of [xx]him that_seeketh *unto him;* 11 that the_house_of Israēl may_go no more astray from Me, neither [t]be_polluted any_more with all their transgressions; but that they [l]may_be My [c]people, and I may_be their [s]God, [a]saith [a]*the* [s]Lord [J]GOD."

e. enticed *or* persuaded.
a. J. Adōnahy, Sovereign_Lord Jehovah.

13. Lev. 26. 26. Isa. 3. 1. Ch. 4. 16.

12 The_word_of [J]*the* LORD [w]came again to me, [w]saying, 13 Son_of [a]man, when *the* land [t]sinneth against Me by trespassing grievously, then [l]will_I_stretch_out Mine hand upon it, and [l]will_break the_staff_of the_bread thereof, and [l]will_send **famine** upon it, and [l]will_cut_off [a]man and beast from it: 14 though [x]these [x]three [xx]men, **Noah, Daniēl,** and **Job,** [l]were in [at]it, they should_deliver *but* their_own souls by their righteousness, [a]saith [a]*the* [s]Lord [J]GOD.

a. ahdahm.
æ. anahshim.
at. the-midst-of.
בְּתוֹכָהּ

15 If I [t]cause **noisome beasts** to pass_through the land, and they [l]spoil it, so that it [l]be desolate, that no *man* [a]may_pass_through because of the beasts: 16 *though* [x]these three [xx]men *were* in [at]it, as I live, [a]saith [a]*the* [s]Lord [J]GOD, they shall_deliver neither sons nor daughters; they only shall_be_delivered, but the land shall_be desolate.

17 Or *if* I [t]bring a **sword** upon [x]that [x]land, and [l]say, 'Sword, [t]go_through the land;' so that I [l]cut_off [a]man and beast from it: 18 though [x]these [x]**three** [s]**men** *were* in [at]it, *as* I live, [a]saith [a]*the* [s]Lord [J]GOD, they shall_deliver neither sons nor daughters, but *they* only shall_be_delivered themselves.

19 Or *if* I [t]send a **pestilence** into that [x]land, and [l]pour_out My fury upon it in blood, to cut_off from it [a]man and beast: 20 though Noah, Daniēl, and Job, *were* in [at]it, *as* I live, [a]saith [a]*the* [s]Lord [J]GOD, they shall_deliver neither son nor daughter; they shall_but_deliver their_own souls by their righteousness.

21 For thus [l]saith [a]*the* [s]Lord [J]GOD; How much more when I send My four [x]sore judgments upon Jerusalem, *the* sword, and *the* famine, and *the* noisome beast, and *the* pestilence, to cut_off from it [a]man and beast?

22. *See* Rev. 14. 1–5.

22 Yet, behold, therein [l]shall_be_left a **remnant** [xx]that shall_be_brought_forth, *both* sons and daughters: behold, they shall_come_forth unto you, and ye [l]shall_see their [c]way and their [c]doings: and ye [l]shall_be_**comforted** concerning the evil that I [l]have_brought upon Jerusalem, *even* concerning [c]all that I [l]have_brought upon it. 23 And they [l]shall_comfort you, when ye [t]see their [c]ways and their [c]doings: and ye [l]shall_know that I [l]have not done [f]without_cause [c]all that I [l]have_done in it, [a]saith [a]*the* [s]Lord [J]GOD.

f. for nought, *or* in-vain, *Heb.* khinnahm.
a. J. Adōnahy, Sovereign_Lord Jehovah.
f. חִנָּם

J. יְהוָה
a. בֶּן־אָדָם

15 AND the_word_of [J]*the* LORD [w]came unto me, [w]saying, 2 Son_of [a]man, What [t]is the **vine tree** more than any tree, *or than a* [x]branch which [l]is among the_trees_of the forest? 3 Shall wood be_taken thereof to do any work? or [t]will *men* take a pin of it to hang any vessel thereon? 4 Behold, it [l]is_cast into the fire for fuel; the fire [l]devoureth both [c]the_ends_of it, and the_midst_of it [l]is_burned. [t]Is it [p]meet for *any* work? 5 Behold,

J. Jehovah.
a. ahdahm.
p. profitable.
u. used.
p. הֵיצִלָּח
u. יֵעָשֶׂה

when it was whole, it [t]was_[u]meet for no work: how much less [l]shall_it_be_[u]meet yet for *any* work, when *the* fire [l]hath_devoured it, and it [l]is_burned?

B.C. about 594. a.J. אֲדֹנָי יֱהוִה ac. בְּאֹשֶׁר

6 **Therefore** thus ·ⁱsaith ᵃ*the* ᴴLord ᴶGOD; ᵃᶜAs the vine tree among the_trees_of the forest, which I ·ⁱhave_given to the fire for fuel, so ·ⁱwill_I_give ⌜the_inhabitants_of Jerusalem. 7 And ·I will ⌞set My ⌜face against them; they shall_go_out from *one* ˣfire, and *another* ˣfire shall_devour them; and ye ·shall_know that ᴵ *am* ᴶ*the* LORD, when I set My ⌜face against them. 8 And I ·will_make ⌜the land desolate, because they ·ⁱhave_committed a trespass, ⁺saith ᵃ*the* ᴴLord ᴶGOD."

a.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign_Lord Jehovah. ac. According as.

594. יְהוָה יְהוָה אֲדֹנָי יֱהוִה

16 AGAIN the_word_of ᴶ*the* LORD *came unto me, saying, 2 "Son_of ᵃman, ·cause ⌜Jerusalem to_know her ⌜abominations, 3 and ·say, Thus ·ⁱsaith ᵃ*the* ᴴLord ᴶGOD unto **Jerusalem**; Thy birth and thy **nativity** *is* of the_land_of ˣCanaan; thy father *was an* ˣAmorite, and thy mother a Hittite. 4 And *as for* thy nativity, in *the* day thou wast_born thy navel was not cut, neither wast_thou_washed in ᴴwater to ᶜsupple *thee;* thou wast not salted at_all, nor swaddled at_all. 5 None eye pitied thee, to do any of these unto thee, to ·ⁱhave_compassion upon thee; but thou *wast_cast_out in the open field, to the_loathing_of thy ˢperson, in *the* day that thou wast_born.

j. Jehovah. a. ahdahm. a.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign_Lord Jehovah. c. cleanse. s. soul.

6 And *when_I_passed by thee, and *saw thee ᵗpolluted in thine_own ᴴblood, I *said unto thee *when thou wast* in thy ᴴblood, '·**Live**;' yea, I said unto thee *when thou wast* in thy ᴴblood, '·Live.' 7 I *have* caused thee to multiply as the_bud_of the field, and thou *hast_increased and *waxen_great, and thou *art_come to excellent ornaments: *thy* ⌜breasts ·ⁱare_fashioned, and thine hair ·ⁱis_grown, whereas thou *wast* naked and bare.

t. trampled_on.

8 Now *when_I_passed by thee, and *looked upon thee, behold, thy time *was* the_**time_of** ᴴ**love**; and I *spread My ˢᵏskirt over thee, and *covered thy nakedness: yea, I *sware unto thee, and *entered into a covenant with_thee, ⁺saith *the* ᵃᴴLord ᴶGOD, and thou *becamest Mine.

sk. כְּנָפִי

sk. skirt *or* wing. a.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign_Lord Jehovah.

9 Then *__washed__ I thee with ˣᴴwater; yea, I *throughly washed_away thy ᴴblood from thee, and I *anointed thee with ˣoil. 10 I *__clothed__ thee also with broidered_work, and *shod thee with badgers' skin, and I *girded_thee_about with ˣfine_linen, and I *covered thee with silk. 11 I *__decked__ thee also with ornaments, and I *put bracelets upon thy hands, and a chain on thy neck. 12 And I *put a jewel on thy ⁿᵒforehead, and earrings in thine ears, and a beautiful crown upon thine head. 13 Thus *wast_thou_decked with gold and silver; and thy raiment *was of* ˢʰfine_linen, and silk, and broidered_work; thou didst_eat fine_flour, and honey, and oil: and thou *wast exceeding beautiful, and thou *didst_prosper into a kingdom. 14 And thy renown *went_forth among the ⁿᴴheathen for thy beauty: for *it was* perfect through My comeliness, which I had_put upon thee, ⁺saith ᵃ*the* ᴴLord ᴶGOD.

no. אַף sh. שֵׁשׁ n. גּוֹיִם

no. nose. sh. *Heb.* sheesh. n. nations.

15 But thou *didst_trust in thine_own beauty, and *playedst_the_harlot because of thy renown, and *pouredst_out thy ⌜**fornications** on every_one ⁺that_passed by; his it ᵗwas.

16 And of thy garments thou *didst_take, and *deckedst thy high_places with_divers_colours, and *playedst_the_harlot thereupon: *the like things* ⁺shall not come, neither ᵗshall_it_be *so*.

17 Thou *hast also taken thy fair jewels_of My gold and of My silver, which I had_given thee, and *madest to thyself images_of ᵐmen, and *didst_commit_whoredom with them, 18 and *tookest thy broidered ⌜garments, and *coveredst them: and thou ·ⁱhast_set Mine oil and Mine incense before them.

m. זָכָר

m. a male.

B.C. 594.

b. וְלַחְמִי 19 My [b]meat also which I gave thee, fine-flour, and oil, and honey, *wherewith* I fed thee, thou [*]hast even set it before them
r. לְרֵיחַ נִיחֹחַ for a [r]sweet savour: and *thus* it [*]was, saith [a]*the* [=]Lord [J]GOD. 20 Moreover thou [*]hast-taken thy [ר]sons and thy [ר]daughters, whom thou [ו]hast-borne unto Me, and these [*]hast-thou-sacrificed unto them to be-devoured. *Is this* of thy whoredoms a small-matter, 21 that thou [*]hast-slain My [a ר]children, and [*]delivered them to cause them to-pass-through *the fire* for them? 22 And in [ר]all thine abominations and thy whoredoms thou [ו]hast not remembered [ר]the-days-of thy youth, when thou wast naked and bare, *and* wast-[t]polluted in thy blood.

23 And it [*]came-to-pass after all thy wickedness, (woe, woe unto thee! [ל]saith [a]*the* [=]Lord [J]GOD;) 24 *that* thou [*]hast also built
ar. גֵּב unto thee an [ar]eminent-place, and [*]hast-made thee a high-place in every street. 25 Thou [ו]hast-built thy high-place at every head-of *the* way, and [*]hast-made thy [ר]beauty to-be-abhorred, and [*]hast-opened thy [ר]feet to every-one [ל]that-passed-by, and [*]multiplied thy [ר]whoredoms. 26 Thou [*]hast also committed-fornication with *the* Egyptians thy neighbours, great of flesh; and [ו]hast-increased thy [ר]whoredoms, to provoke-Me-to-anger.

27 Behold, therefore I [ו]have-stretched-out My hand over thee,
al. חֻקֵּךְ and [*]have-diminished thine [al]ordinary *food,* and [*]delivered thee
so. נַפְשׁ unto the-[so]will-of them-that-hate-thee, the-daughters-of *the* Philistines, [אל]which are-ashamed of thy lewd way.

28 Thou [*]hast-played-the-whore also with *the* Assyrians, because thou wast-unsatiable; yea, thou [*]hast-played-the-harlot-with-them, and yet [ו]couldest not be-satisfied. 29 Thou [*]hast moreover multiplied thy [ר]fornication in the-land-of Canaan unto-Chaldea; and yet thou wast not satisfied herewith.

30 How weak is thine heart, [ל]saith [a]*the* [=]Lord [J]GOD, seeing thou doest [ר]all these *things,* the-work-of an imperious whorish woman; 31 in that thou [פ]buildest thine [ar]eminent-place in the-head-of every way, and [ו]makest thine high-place in every street; and [ו]hast not been as *a* [ק]harlot, in that thou scornest hire; 32 *but as a* [ק]wife [אל]that committeth-adultery, *which* [ל]taketh [ר]strangers instead of her husband! 33 They [ל]give gifts to all whores: but
h. וְתִשְׁחֲדִי thou [ו]givest thy [ר]gifts to all thy lovers, and [h *]hirest them, that they-may-come unto thee on every-side for thy whoredom. 34 And *the* contrary [*]is in thee from *other* [ק]women in thy whoredoms, whereas none followeth thee to commit-whoredoms: and in that thou [פ]givest a reward, and no reward [ו]is-given unto thee, therefore thou [*]art contrary.

35 **Wherefore,** O-harlot, [*]hear the-word-of [J]*the* LORD: 36 Thus
a.J. אֲדֹנָי יְהוִה [ו]saith [a]*the* [=]Lord [J]GOD; Because thy [br]filthiness was-poured-out,
br. נְחֹשְׁתֵּךְ and thy nakedness [*]discovered through thy whoredoms with thy
d. גִּלּוּלַי lovers, and with all the-[d]idols of-thy abominations, and by the-[=]blood-of thy [*]children, which thou didst-give unto them; 37 behold, therefore I [ל]will-gather [ר]all thy lovers, with whom thou [ו]hast-taken-pleasure, and [ר]all *them* that thou [ו]hast-loved, with all *them* that thou [ו]hast-hated; I [*]will even gather them round-about against thee, and [*]will-discover thy nakedness unto them, that they [*]may-see [ר]all thy nakedness. 38 And I [*]will-**judge thee,** as women-that-break-wedlock and shed blood are-judged; and I [*]will-give thee blood in fury and jealousy. 39 And I [*]will also give thee into their hand, and they [*]shall-throw-down thine [ar]eminent-place, and [*]shall-break-down thy high-places: they [*]shall-strip thee also of thy clothes, and [*]shall-take thy fair jewels, and [*]leave thee naked and bare. 40 They [*]shall also bring-up a company against thee, and they [*]shall-stone thee with [ק]stones,

b. bread.
r. *or* savour-of rest.
a. sons.
ar. arch *or* vaulted-chamber, *Heb.* gahb.
al. allowance.
so. *Heb.* soul.
h. hast-bribed.
a.J. Adônahy, Sovereign-Lord Jehovah.
br. *Heb.* brass.
d. dungy-idols.
a. sons.
ar. arch.

B.C. 594.

and thrust thee through with their swords. 41 And they shall burn thine houses with fire, and execute judgments upon thee in the sight of many women: and I will cause thee to cease from playing the harlot, and thou also shalt give no hire any more.

42 So will I make My fury toward thee to rest, and My jealousy shall depart from thee, and I will be quiet, and will be no more angry.

43 Because thou hast not remembered the days of thy youth, but hast fretted Me in all these *things;* behold, therefore I also will recompense thy way upon *thine* head, saith *the* Lord GOD: and thou shalt not commit this lewdness above all thine abominations.

44 Behold, every one that useth proverbs shall use this **proverb** against thee, saying, 'As *is the* mother, *so is* her daughter.'

45 Thou *art* thy mother's daughter, that loatheth her husband and her children; and thou *art* the sister of thy sisters, which loathed their husbands and their children: your mother *was* a Hittite, and your father an Amorite. 46 And thine **elder sister** *is* **Samaria**, she and her daughters that dwell at thy left hand: and thy **younger sister**, that dwelleth at thy right hand, *is* **Sodom** and her daughters. 47 Yet hast thou not walked after their ways, nor done after their abominations: but, as *if that were* a very little *thing*, thou wast corrupted more than they in all thy ways.

a.J. אֲדֹנָי יְהוִה

48 *As* I live, saith *the* Lord GOD, **Sodom** thy sister hath not done, she nor her daughters, as thou hast done, thou and thy daughters. 49 Behold, this was the iniquity of thy sister Sodom, pride, fulness of bread, and abundance of idleness was in her and in her daughters, neither did she strengthen the hand of *the* poor and needy. 50 And they were haughty, and committed abomination before Me: therefore I took them away as I saw *good*.

l. וְשַׁלְוָה

ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר

51 Neither hath **Samaria** committed half of thy sins; but thou hast multiplied thine abominations more than they, and hast justified thy sisters in all thine abominations which thou hast done. 52 Thou also, which hast judged thy sisters, bear thine own shame for thy sins that thou hast committed more abominable than they: they are more righteous than thou: yea, be thou confounded also, and bear thy shame, in that thou hast justified thy sisters.

53 When I shall **bring again** their captivity, the captivity of Sodom and her daughters, and the captivity of Samaria and her daughters, then *will I bring again* the captivity of thy captives in the midst of them: 54 that thou mayest bear thine own shame, and mayest be confounded in all that thou hast done, in that thou art a comfort unto them. 55 When thy sisters, Sodom and her daughters, shall return to their former estate, and Samaria and her daughters shall return to their former estate, then thou and thy daughters shall return to your former estate.

56 For thy sister Sodom was not mentioned by thy mouth in the day of thy pride, 57 before thy wickedness was discovered, as at the time of *thy* reproach of the daughters of Syria, and all *that are* round about her, the daughters of *the* Philistines, which despise thee round about. 58 Thou hast borne thy lewdness and thine abominations, saith *the* LORD.

59 For thus saith *the* Lord GOD; I will even deal with thee

a.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign Lord Jehovah.

s. sons.

l. luxurious.

ac. according as.

B.C. 594.

ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר

[ac] as thou [1]hast_done, which [1]hast_despised *the* oath in breaking *the* covenant.

[60] Nevertheless I [1]will_**remember My** [2]**covenant** with thee in the_days_of thy youth, and I [1]will_establish unto thee an everlasting covenant. [61] Then thou [1]shalt_remember thy [2]ways, and [1]be_ashamed, when thou shalt_receive thy [2]sisters, thine [x]elder and thy [x]younger: and I [1]will_give them unto thee for daughters, but not by thy covenant. [62] And I [1]will_**establish** My [2]covenant with thee; and thou [1]shalt_know that I *am* [J]*the* LORD: [63] that thou mayest_remember, and [1]be_confounded, and never open thy mouth any_more because of thy shame, when I

p. בְּכַפְּרִי־לָךְ

[c]am_[p]pacified toward thee for all that thou [1]hast_done, [4]saith [a]*the* [=]Lord [J]GOD."

ac. according as.

p. pacified on the_ground_of atonement_made.

J. יְהוָה

a. בֶּן־אָדָם

a.J. אֲדֹנָי יֱהוִה

17 AND the_word_of [J]*the* LORD [1]came unto me, saying, [2] "Son_of [a]man, [1]put_forth a riddle, and [1]speak a parable unto the_house_of Israël; [3] and [1]say, Thus [1]saith [a]*the* [=]Lord [J]GOD; *A* [x]**great** [x]**eagle** with great [x=]wings, -longwinged, full_of [x]feathers, which [1]had [x]divers_colours, came unto [x]Lebanon, and [1]took [2]the_highest_**branch**_of the **cedar**: [4] he cropped_off [2]the_top_off his young_twigs, and [1]carried it into a land_of [c]traffic; he set it in a city_of merchants. [5] He [1]took also of the_seed_of the land, and [1]planted it in a [f]fruitful field; he placed *it* by great waters, *and* set it *as* a willow_tree. [6] And it [1]grew, and [1]became a **spreading vine_of low stature**, whose branches turned toward him, and the_roots thereof [t]were under him: so it [1]became a vine, and [1]brought_forth branches, and [1]shot_forth sprigs.

J. Jehovah.

a. ahdahm.

a.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign_Lord Jehovah.

c. כְּנַעַן

f. בְּשָׂדֵה־זֶרַע

[7] There [1]was also **another great eagle** with great [=]wings and many feathers: and, behold, [x]this [x]**vine** did_bend her roots toward him, and shot_forth her branches toward him, that he might -water it by the_furrows_of her plantation. [8] It was_planted in a good [f]soil by great waters, that it might_bring_forth branches, and that it might_bear fruit, that it might_be a goodly vine.

c. *Heb.* Cĕnahan, *i.e.* Canaan.

f. field_of seed.

f. שָׂדֶה

[9] [1]Say thou, Thus [1]saith [a]*the* [=]Lord [J]GOD; **Shall_it_prosper**? shall he not pull_up [2]the_roots thereof, and cut_off [2]*the* fruit thereof, that it wither? it shall_wither in all the_leaves_of her

s. צַמְחָהּ

[s]spring, even without great power or many -people to pluck it up by the_roots thereof. [10] Yea, behold, *being* planted, shall_it_prosper? shall it not utterly wither, when the east wind [t]toucheth it? it shall_wither in *the* furrows where it grew."

s. sprouting.

[11] Moreover the_word_of [J]*the* LORD [1]came unto me, [c]saying, [12] "[1]Say now to the rebellious house, Know ye not what these *things mean*? [1]tell *them*, Behold, the_king_of Babylon [4]is_come to Jerusalem, and [1]hath_taken [2]the_king thereof, and [2]the_princes thereof, and [1]led them with him to Babylon; [13] and [1]hath_taken of the king's seed, and [c1]made a **covenant** with him, and [1]hath -taken an oath_of him: he [1]hath also taken [2]the_[=]mighty_of the land: [14] that *the* **kingdom** might_be [l]**base**, that it might not lift -itself_up, *but* that by keeping of his [2]covenant it might_stand. [15] But he [1]rebelled against him in sending his ambassadors into Egypt, that they might_give him horses and much -people.

12-18. 2 Kin. 24. 10-20. 2 Chr. 36. 5-21.

c. וַיִּכְרֹת

l. שְׁפָלָה

15. 2 Kin. 24.

c. cut *or* confirmed.

l. low.

Shall_he_prosper? shall_he_escape [x1]that doeth such *things*? or [1]shall_he_break *the* covenant, and [1]be_delivered? [16] *As* I live, [4]saith [a]*the* [=]Lord [J]GOD, surely in *the* place *where* the king *dwelleth* [x1]that made_him_king, whose [2]oath he despised, and whose [2]covenant he brake, *even* with him in the_midst_of Babylon he shall_die. [17] Neither shall Pharaoh with *his* mighty army and great company [h]make_for him in the war, by casting_up mounts,

h. *or* help.

h. יַעֲשֶׂה

B.C. about 594.

and building forts, to cut-off many [s]persons: 18 seeing he despised *the* oath by breaking *the* covenant, when, lo, he had-given his hand, and [1]hath-done all these *things*, he shall not escape.

19 Therefore thus [1]saith [a]*the* [=]Lord [J]GOD; *As* I live, surely Mine oath that he [1]hath-despised, and My covenant that he [1]hath-broken, even it [1]will-I-**recompense** upon his-own head. 20 And I [1]will-spread My net upon him, and he [1]shall-be-taken in My snare, and I [1]will-bring him to Babylon, and [1]will-plead with him there for his trespass that he [1]hath-trespassed against Me. 21 And [1]all his fugitives with all his bands shall-fall by the sword, and they that-remain shall-be-scattered toward all winds: and ye [1]shall-know that I [J]*the* LORD [1]have-spoken *it*.

22 Thus [1]saith [a]*the* [=]Lord [J]GOD; I [1]will also take of the highest **-branch** of the high [x]**cedar**, and [1]will-set *it;* I will-crop-off from the-top-of his young-twigs a tender-one, and [A]i [1]will-**plant** *it* upon a **high mountain** and eminent: 23 in the-mountain-of the-height-of Israël will-I-plant it: and it [1]shall-bring-forth boughs, and [1]bear fruit, and [1]be a goodly cedar: and under it [1]shall-dwell all fowl-of every wing; in the-**shadow**-of the-branches thereof shall-they-dwell.

24 And all the-trees-of *the* field [1]shall-know that I [J]*the* LORD [1]have-brought-down *the* high tree, [1]have-exalted *the* low tree, [1]have-dried-up *the* green tree, and [1]have-made *the* dry tree to flourish: I [J]*the* LORD [1]have-spoken and [1]have-done *it*."

s. souls.

A.i. אֲנִי

A.i. I.

J. יְהוָה

2. Jer. 31. 29.

18 THE-word-of [J]*the* LORD [*]came unto me again, [e]saying, 2 "What mean ye, that [ye] [+]use [x]this [x]**proverb** concerning the-land-of Israël, [e]saying, '*The* fathers [1]have-eaten **sour-grapes**, and the [s]children's teeth [1]are-set-on-edge?' 3 *As* I live, [+]saith [a]*the* [=]Lord [J]GOD, ye shall not have *occasion* any-more to use [x]this [x]proverb in Israël. 4 Behold, all [x]souls are Mine; as the-soul-of the father, so also the-soul-of the son is Mine: the soul [xx]that sinneth, it shall-die.

J. Jehovah.

s. sons'.

A.J. אֲדֹנָי יְהוִה

A.J. Adônahy, Sovereign-Lord Jehovah.

i. אִישׁ

r. צַדִּיק

J.r. יְהוָה צִדְקִי

d. אֶל-גִּלּוּלֵי

u. נִדָּה

8. Ex. 22. 25. Deut. 1. 16.

9. Ch. 20. 11.

5 But if a [i]man [1]be [r]**just**, and [1]do [j]that-which-is-lawful and [r]right, 6 *and* [1]hath not eaten upon the mountains, neither [1]hath-lifted-up his eyes to the-[d]idols-of the-house-of Israël, neither [1]hath-defiled his neighbour's -wife, neither [1]hath-come-near to a [u]menstruous woman, 7 and [1]hath not oppressed any, *but* [1]hath-restored to *the* debtor his pledge, [1]hath-spoiled none by violence, [1]hath-given his bread to *the* -hungry, and [1]hath-covered *the* -naked with a garment; 8 he *that* [1]hath not given-forth upon [x]usury, neither [1]hath-taken any-increase, *that* [1]hath-withdrawn his hand from iniquity, [1]hath-executed true judgment between [i]man and [i]man, 9 [1]hath-walked in My statutes, and [1]hath-kept My judgments, to deal truly; [ẓe] *is* [r]just, he [e]shall-surely [1]live, [+]saith [a]*the* [=]Lord [J]GOD.

i. ish.

r. righteous.

j.r. judgment and right-eousness.

d. dungy-idols.

u. unclean.

10 If he [1]beget a **son** *that is* a robber, a shedder-of blood, and *that* [1]**doeth** the-like to *any* one of these *things*, 11 and that [1]doeth not -any of those *duties*, but even [1]hath-eaten upon the mountains, and defiled his neighbour's -wife, 12 [1]hath-oppressed *the* -poor and -needy, [1]hath-spoiled by violence, [1]hath not restored *the* pledge, and [1]hath-lifted-up his eyes to the [d]idols, [1]hath-committed abomination, 13 [1]hath-given-forth upon [x]usury, and [1]hath-taken increase: shall he then live? he shall not live: he [1]hath-done -all [x]these [x]abominations; he [e]shall-surely [1]die; his [=]blood shall-be upon him.

14 Now, lo, *if* he [1]beget a **son**, that [*]seeth -all his father's sins which he [1]hath-done, and [*]considereth, and [1]**doeth not** such like, 15 *that* [1]hath not eaten upon the mountains, neither [1]hath-

B.C. about 594.

lifted_up his eyes to the_[d]idols_of the_house_of Israël, [c]hath not defiled his neighbour's [f]wife, 16 neither [c]hath_oppressed any, [c]hath not withholden *the* pledge, neither [c]hath_spoiled by violence, *but* [c]hath_given his bread to *the* [f]hungry, and [c]hath_covered *the* [f]naked with a garment, 17 *that* [c]hath_taken_off his hand from *the* [f]poor, *that* [c]hath not received usury nor increase, [c]hath_executed My judgments, [c]hath_walked in My statutes; [h]e shall not die for the_iniquity_of his father, he [e]shall_surely [f]live.

di. מֵת

18 *As for* his **father**, because he cruelly oppressed, spoiled his brother by violence, and did *that* which *is* not good among his people, lo, even he [di]shall_die in his iniquity.

di. dieth, *Heb.* meeth.

19 Yet [c]say ye, 'Why? [c]doth not the son bear the_iniquity_of the father?' When the son [c]hath_done [j]that_which_is_lawful and [r]right, *and* [c]hath_kept [f]all My statutes, and [k]hath_done [t]hem, he [e]shall_surely [f]live. 20 The **soul** [x]that **sinneth**, [i]t shall_**die**. *The* son shall not bear the_iniquity_of the father, neither shall *the* father bear the_iniquity_of the son: the_righteousness_of the [f]righteous shall_be upon him, and the_[l]wickedness_of the [la]wicked shall_be upon him.

20. Deut. 24. 16. 2 Kin. 14. 6. 2 Chr. 25. 4.

j.r. judgment and righteousness.

l. וְרִשְׁעַת

la. רָשָׁע

l. lawlessness.

la. lawless.

21 But if the [la]wicked will_turn from all his sins that he [c]hath_committed, and [c]keep [f]all My statutes, and [c]do [j]that_which_is_lawful and [r]right, he [e]shall_surely [f]live, he shall not die. 22 All his transgressions that he [c]hath_committed, they shall not be_[r]mentioned unto him: in his righteousness that he [c]hath_done he shall_live.

r. יִזָּכְרוּ

r. *or* remembered.

23. 1 Tim. 2. 4. 2 Pet. 3. 9.

23 **Have I** [e]**any_pleasure** [f]at_all [e]that *the* [la]wicked should_**die**? [a]saith [a]*the* [L]Lord [J]God: *and* not that he [e]should_return from his ways, and [c]live?

a.J. אֲדֹנָי יְהוִה

a.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign_Lord Jehovah.

24. 2 Pet. 2. 20.

24 But when *the* [f]righteous **turneth_away** from his righteousness, and [c]committeth iniquity, *and* [f]doeth according_to all the abominations that the [la]wicked *man* [c]doeth, shall he live? All his righteousness that he [c]hath_done shall not be_[r]mentioned: in his trespass that he [c]hath_trespassed, and in his sin that he [c]hath_sinned, in them shall_he_die.

a. אֲדֹנָי

25 Yet ye [c]say, 'The_**way**_of [a]*the* [L]Lord [f]is not **equal**.' [c]Hear now, O_house_of Israël; [f]Is not My way equal? [f]are not your ways unequal? 26 When a righteous *man* turneth_away from his righteousness, and [c]committeth iniquity, and dieth in them; for his iniquity that he [c]hath_done shall_he_die.

a. Adōnahy, Sovereign_Lord.

27 Again, when *the* [la]wicked *man* turneth_away from his [l]wickedness that he [c]hath_committed, and [k]doeth [j]that_which_is_lawful and [r]right, [h]e shall_save his [f]soul alive. 28 Because he [k]considereth, and [k]turneth_away from all his transgressions that he [c]hath_committed, he [e]shall_surely [f]live, he shall not die.

t. שׁוּבוּ

s. לְמִכְשׁוֹל

31. Eph. 4. 22, 23.

29 Yet [c]saith the_house_of Israël, 'The_way_of [a]*the* [L]Lord [f]is not equal.' O_house_of Israël, [f]are not My ways equal? [f]are not your ways unequal? 30 Therefore I will_judge [y]ou, O_house_of Israël, every_one according_to his ways, [a]saith [a]*the* [L]Lord [J]God.

t. Turn ye.

[t]Repent, and [c]**turn** *yourselves* from all your transgressions; so iniquity shall not be your [s]ruin. 31 [c]Cast_away from you [f]all your transgressions, whereby ye [c]have_transgressed; and [c]make you a new heart and a new spirit: for why will_ye_die, O_house_of Israël? 32 For I [f]have no pleasure in the_death_of [x]him that_dieth, [a]saith [a]*the* [L]Lord [J]God: wherefore [c]**turn** *yourselves*, **and** [c]**live** ye."

s. stumbling_block.

19 "MOREOVER [c]take [y]thou up a lamentation for the_princes_of Israël, 2 and [c]say, What *is* thy mother? **a lioness**:

B.C. 594.

she lay_down among lions, she nourished her **whelps** among young_lions. 3 And she *brought_up one of her whelps: it became a young_lion, and it *learned to tcatch *the* prey; it devoured amen. 4 *The* nations also *heard of him; he was_taken in their pit, and they *brought him with xchains unto the_land_of Egypt.

3-9. 2 Kin. 23. 31-35. 2 Chr. 36. 1-3.

t. *or* tear.

t. לִטְרַף

a. אָדָם

a. ahdahm.

5 Now when she *saw that she had_waited, *and* her hope was_lost, then she *took another of her whelps, *and* made him a young lion. 6 And he *went_up_and_down among *the* lions, he became a young_lion, and *learned to tcatch the prey, *and* devoured amen. 7 And he *knew their desolate_palaces, and he laid_waste their cities; and *the* land *was_desolate, and the_fulness thereof, by the_noise_of his roaring. 8 Then *the* nations *set against him on every_side from *the* provinces, and *spread their net over him: he was_taken in their pit. 9 And they *put him in xward in xchains, and *brought him to the_king_of Babylon: they lbrought him into xholds, that his voice should no more be_heard upon the mountains_of Israēl.

9. 2 Chr. 36. 6.

l. בְּדָמְךָ

l. *or* likeness.

10 Thy mother *is* like *a* **xvine** in thy lblood, planted by *the* waters: she was fruitful and full_of_branches by_reason_of many waters. 11 And she *had strong rods for the_sceptres_of them_that_bare_rule, and her stature *was_exalted among *the* thick branches, and she *appeared in her height with the_multitude_of her branches. 12 But she *was_plucked_up in fury, she was_cast down to the ground, and the east wind dried_up her fruit: her strong rods were_broken and *withered; *the* fire consumed them. 13 And now she *lis_planted in the wilderness, in a dry and thirsty ground. 14 And fire *is gone_out of a rod of her branches, *which hath* devoured her fruit, so that she *lhath no strong rod *to be* a sceptre to rule. This *is* a lamentation, and *shall_be for a lamentation."

14. 2 Kin. 24. 20.

about 593.

20 AND it *came_to_pass in the seventh xyear, in the fifth *month*, the_tenth_day_of the month, *that* certain of the_**elders**_of Israēl came **to inquire** of rJ*the* LORD, and *sat before me.

rJ. אֶת־יְהוָה

rJ. eth Jehovah.

2 Then *came the_word_of J*the* LORD unto me, osaying, 3 "Son of aman, speak unto rthe_elders_of Israēl, and say unto them, Thus lsaith a*the* =Lord JGOD; 'Are ye acome to inquire of Me? *As* I live, asaith a*the* =Lord JGOD, I will not be_inquired_of by you.'

a. בֶּן־אָדָם

a. ahdahm.

a.J. אֲדֹנָי יֱהוִה

a.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign Lord Jehovah.

4 Wilt thou jjudge them, son_of aman, wilt thou judge *them?* cause_them_to know rthe_abominations_of their fathers: 5 and say unto them, Thus lsaith a*the* =Lord JGOD; In *the* day when I chose Israēl, and *lifted_up Mine hand unto the_seed_of the house_of Jacob, and *made_Myself_known unto them in the_land of **Egypt**, when I *lifted_up Mine hand unto them, saying, 'I *am* J*the* LORD your =God'; 6 in the day *that* I lifted_up Mine hand unto them, to bring_them_forth of the_land_of Egypt into a land that I had_espied for them, flowing with milk and honey, which *is* the_glory_of all xlands: 7 then *said I unto them, 'acast_ye_away ievery_man the_abominations_of his eyes, and jdefile not yourselves with the_didols_of Egypt: I *am* J*the* LORD your =God.'

J.G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵיכֶם

J.G. Jehovah your Elohim, your *Triune* God, Jehovah Eloheekem.

i. אִישׁ

d. גִּלּוּלֵי

i. ish.

d. dungy_idols.

8 But they *rebelled against Me, and would not hearken unto Me: they did not ievery_man cast_away rthe_abominations_of their eyes, neither did_they_forsake rthe_didols_of Egypt: then I *said, I will_pour_out My fury upon them, to accomplish My anger against them in the_midst_of the_land_of Egypt. 9 But I *wrought for **My name's sake**, that it should not be_ppolluted

p. הֵחֵל

p. profaned.

B.C. 593.

before the n=heathen, among whom they *were*, in whose sight I made_Myself_known unto them, in bringing_them_forth out_of the_land_of Egypt.

n. הַגּוֹיִם — n. nations.

10. Ex. 13. 18.

10 Wherefore I *caused_them_to_go_forth out_of the_land_of Egypt, and brought them into the **wilderness**. 11 And I gave them My statutes, and shewed them My judgments, which *if* a man do, he shall even live in them. 12 Moreover also I gave them My sabbaths, to be a sign between Me and them, that they might_know that I *am the* LORD that_sanctify them.

at. אוֹתָם — at. them.

J. יְהוָה מְקַדְּשָׁם — J. Jehovah Mĕkaddĕshahm.

13 But the_house_of Israël rebelled against Me in the wilderness: they walked not in My statutes, and they despised My judgments, which *if* a man do, he shall even live in them; and My sabbaths they greatly polluted: then I said, I would_pour_out My fury upon them in the wilderness, to consume them.

at. אוֹתָם — at. them.

14. v. 9, 22.

14 But I wrought for My name's sake, that it should not be_polluted before the n=heathen, in whose sight I brought_them_out.

15 Yet also I lifted_up My hand unto them in the wilderness, that I would not bring them into the land which I had_given *them*, flowing with milk and honey, which *is* the_glory_of all lands; 16 because they despised My judgments, and walked not in My statutes, but polluted My sabbaths: for their heart went_after their idols. 17 Nevertheless Mine eye spared them from destroying them, neither did_I_make an end_of them in the wilderness.

d. גִּלּוּלֵיהֶם — d. dungy_idols.

18 But I said unto their children in the wilderness, 'Walk ye not in the_statutes_of your fathers, neither observe their judgments, nor defile_yourselves with their idols: 19 I *am the* LORD your God; walk in My statutes, and keep My judgments, and do them; 20 and hallow My sabbaths; and they shall_be a sign between Me and you, that ye may_know that I *am the* LORD your God.'

s. בָּנֵיהֶם — s. sons.

J.G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵיכֶם — J.G. Jehovah Eloheekem.

21 Notwithstanding the children rebelled against Me: they walked not in My statutes, neither kept My judgments to do them, which *if a* man do, he shall even live in them; they polluted My sabbaths: then I said, I would_pour_out My fury upon them, to accomplish My anger against them in the wilderness. 22 Nevertheless I withdrew Mine hand, and wrought for My name's sake, that it should not be_polluted in the sight of the n=heathen, in whose sight I brought them forth.

at. אוֹתָם — at. them.

23 I lifted_up Mine hand unto them also in the wilderness, that I would_scatter them among the n=heathen, and disperse them through the countries; 24 because they had not executed My judgments, but had_despised My statutes, and had_polluted My sabbaths, and their eyes were after their fathers' idols.

n. nations.

25 Wherefore I gave them also statutes *that were* not good, and judgments whereby they should not live; 26 and I polluted them in their_own gifts, in_that they_caused_to_pass_through *the fire* all that_openeth *the* womb, that I might_make_them_desolate, to_the_end that they might_know that I *am the* LORD.

J. יְהוָה — J. Jehovah.

27 Therefore, son_of man, speak unto the_house_of Israël, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord God; Yet in this your fathers have_blasphemed Me, in that they have_committed a trespass against Me. 28 *For* when I had_brought them into **the land**, *for* the which I lifted_up Mine hand to give it to them, then they saw every high hill, and all *the* thick trees, and they offered there their sacrifices, and there they presented the_provocation_of their offering: there also they made their sweet savour, and poured_out there their drink_offerings. 29 Then I

a.J. אֲדֹנָי יְהוִה — a.J. Adŏnahy, Sovereign_Lord Jehovah.

28. Is. 57. 5.

s. וַיִּזְבְּחוּ — s. sacrificed.

ap. קָרְבָּנָם — ap. approach_offering.

r. רֵיחַ נִיחוֹחֵיהֶם — r. savour_of rest.

l. נִסְּכֵיהֶם — l. libations.

B.C. 593.

said unto them, What *is* the high-place whereunto ye go? And the-name thereof is-called Bamah unto this day.
b. בָּמָה
b. Bahmah, High-place.

30 Wherefore say unto the-house-of Israēl, Thus saith *the* Lord JEHOVAH; Are ye polluted after the-manner-of your fathers? and commit ye whoredom after their abominations? 31 For when ye offer your gifts, when ye make your sons to-pass-through the fire, ye pollute-yourselves with all your idols, even unto this day: and shall I be-inquired-of by you, O-house-of Israēl? *As* I live, saith *the* Lord JEHOVAH, I will not be-inquired-of by you.
a.J. אֲדֹנָי יְהוִה
a.J. Adonahy, Sovereign-Lord Jehovah.
d. גִּלּוּלֵיכֶם
d. dungy-idols.

32 And *that* which-cometh into your mind shall not be at all, that ye say, 'We will-be as the heathen, as the-families-of the countries, to serve wood and stone.'

33 *As* I live, saith *the* Lord JEHOVAH, surely with a mighty hand, and with a stretched-out arm, and with fury poured-out, will-I-rule over you: 34 and I will-bring you out from the people, and will-**gather** you out-of the countries wherein ye are-scattered, with a mighty hand, and with a stretched-out arm, and with fury poured-out. 35 And I will-bring you into the-wilderness-of the people, and there will-I-plead with you face to face. 36 Like as I pleaded-with your fathers in the-wilderness-of the-land-of Egypt, so will-I-plead with you, saith *the* Lord JEHOVAH.

37 And I will-cause you to-pass under the **rod**, and I will-**bring** you into the-**bond**-of the **covenant**: 38 and I will-purge-out from among you the **rebels**, and them that-transgress against Me: I will-bring *them* forth out-of *the* country where they sojourn, and they shall not enter into the-land-of Israēl: and ye shall-know that I *am* JEHOVAH *the* LORD.
J. יְהוָה
J. Jehovah.

39. Jud. 10. 14. 39 As-for you, O-house-of Israēl, thus saith *the* Lord JEHOVAH; Go ye, serve ye every-one his idols, and hereafter *also*, if ye will not hearken unto Me: but pollute ye My holy name no more with your gifts, and with your idols. 40 For in Mine holy mountain, in the-mountain-of the-height-of Israēl, saith *the* Lord JEHOVAH, there shall all the-house-of **Israēl**, all of them **in the land**, serve Me: there will-I-accept them, and there will-I-require your offerings, and the-firstfruits-of your oblations, with all your holy-things. 41 I will-accept you with your sweet savour, when I bring you out from the people, and gather you out-of the countries wherein ye have-been-scattered; and I will-be-sanctified in you before the heathen.
p. profane.
h. תְּרוּמוֹתֵיכֶם
h. heave-offerings.
r. savour-of rest.
i. לְעֵינֵי
i. in the-sight-of.
n. הַגּוֹיִם
n. nations.

42 And ye shall-know that I *am* JEHOVAH *the* LORD, when I shall-bring you into the-land-of Israēl, into the country *for* the which I lifted-up Mine hand to give it to your fathers. 43 And there shall-ye-remember your ways, and all your doings, wherein ye have-been-defiled; and ye shall-loathe-yourselves in your-own sight for all your evils that ye have-committed. 44 And ye shall-know that I *am* JEHOVAH *the* LORD, when I have-wrought with you for My name's sake, not according to your wicked ways, nor according-to your corrupt doings, O-ye house-of Israēl, saith *the* Lord JEHOVAH."
44. Ch. 36. 22.

45. *Ch. 21. in Heb. begins here.* 45 Moreover the-word-of *the* LORD came unto me, saying, 46 "Son-of man, set thy face toward *the* south, and drop *thy word* toward *the* **south**, and prophesy against the-forest-of the south field; 47 and say to the-forest-of the south, Hear the-word-of *the* LORD; Thus saith *the* Lord JEHOVAH; Behold, I will-kindle a fire in thee, and it shall-devour every green tree in thee, and every dry tree: the flaming flame shall not be-quenched, and all faces from *the* south to *the* north shall-be-
a. בֶּן־אָדָם
a. ahdahm.

B.C. 593.

burned therein. 48 And all flesh ·shall see that I [J]*the* LORD ·have kindled it: it shall not be quenched."

49 Then ·said I, "Ah [a]=Lord [J]GOD! they ·say of me, 'Doth he not speak parables?'"

21 AND the word of [J]*the* LORD ·came unto me, [e]saying, 2 "Son of [a]man, ·set thy face toward **Jerusalem**, and ·drop *thy word* toward *the* holy places, and ·prophesy against the land of **Israël**, 3 and ·say to the land of Israël, Thus ·[l]saith [J]*the* LORD; Behold, I *am* against thee, and ·will draw forth My sword out of his sheath, and ·will cut off from thee *the* -righteous and *the* [l]-wicked. 4 Seeing then that I ·[l]will cut off from thee *the* -righteous and the [l]-wicked, therefore shall My sword go forth out of his sheath against all flesh from *the* south to *the* north: 5 that all flesh may know that I [J]*the* LORD ·have drawn forth My sword out of his sheath: it shall not return any more.

6 ·Sigh therefore, thou son of [a]man, with the breaking of *thy* =loins; and with bitterness sigh before their eyes. 7 And it ·shall be, when they [t]say unto thee, 'Wherefore sighest thou?' that thou ·shalt answer, 'For *the* tidings; because it cometh:' and every heart ·shall melt, and all hands shall be feeble, and every spirit ·shall faint, and all knees shall be weak *as* water: behold, it cometh, and ·shall be brought to pass, [t]saith [a]*the* =Lord [J]God."

8 Again the word of [J]*the* LORD ·came unto me, saying, 9 "Son of [a]man, ·prophesy, and ·say, Thus ·[l]saith [J]*the* LORD; ·Say, **A sword**, a sword ·[i]is sharpened, and also furbished: 10 it is sharpened to make a sore slaughter; it ·[i]is furbished that it may [g]glitter: should we then make mirth? [i]it [t]contemneth the rod of My Son, *as* every tree. 11 And He ·hath given it to be furbished, that it may be handled: this sword ·[i]is sharpened, and it is furbished, to give it into the hand of *the* slayer. 12 ·Cry and ·howl, son of [a]man: for it ·[i]shall be upon My people, it *shall be* upon all the princes of Israël: terrors by reason of *the* sword ·[i]shall be upon My =people: ·smite therefore upon *thy* thigh. 13 Because *it is* a trial, and what if *the sword* [t]contemn even *the* rod? it shall be no *more*, [t]saith [a]*the* =Lord [J]GOD.

14 Thou therefore, son of [a]man, prophesy, and ·smite *thine* hands together, and ·let *the* sword be doubled *the* third time, the sword of *the* =slain: it *is* the sword of the great *men that are* slain, which entereth into their privy chambers. 15 I ·[l]have set the point of *the* sword against all their gates, that *their* heart may faint, and *their* [x]ruins be multiplied: ah! *it is* made [b]bright, *it is* [s]wrapped up for *the* slaughter. 16 ·Go thee one way or other, *either* on the right hand, *or* on the left, whithersoever thy face *is* set. 17 I will also smite Mine hands together, and I ·will cause My fury to rest: I [J]*the* LORD ·have said *it*."

18 The word of [J]*the* LORD ·came unto me again, [e]saying, 19 "Also, thou son of [a]man, ·appoint thee two ways, that the sword of the king of **Babylon** may come: both twain shall come forth out of one land: and ·choose thou a place, ·choose *it* at the head of *the* way to *the* city. 20 [t]Appoint a **way**, that *the* sword may come to =Rabbath of *the* Ammonites, and to =Judah in Jerusalem *the* defenced.

21 For the king of Babylon stood at the [m]parting of the way, at the head of *the* two [x]ways, to use divination: he [sh]made *his*

יְהוָה J. Jehovah.
אֲדֹנָי a. adhahm.
וְרַשָּׁע l. lawless.
אֲדֹנָי יְהוִה a.J. Adônahy, Sovereign-Lord Jehovah.
בָּרָק g. glitter as lightning.
אוֹ נָשִׂישׂ i. *or* it is the rod of My Son, despising every tree.
שִׁבְטִי בְנִי מֹאֶסֶת כָּל־עֵץ
לְבָרָק b. bright as lightning.
מְשֻׁטָּה s. sharpened.
אֵם m. mother.
קִלְקֵל sh. shook together the arrows.
בְּחִצִּים

B.C. 593.
*t. בַּתְּרָפִים
b. כָּרִים

[x]arrows bright, he consulted with [xt]images, he looked in the liver. 22 At his right-hand was the divination for Jerusalem, to appoint [b]captains, to open *the* mouth in *the* slaughter, to lift-up *the* voice with shouting, to appoint *battering* rams against *the* gates, to cast a mount, *and* to build a fort.

23 And it [l]shall-be unto them as a false divination in their sight, to them-that-have-sworn oaths: but הוּא [l]will-call-to-remembrance *the* iniquity, that they may-be-taken. 24 Therefore thus [l]saith [a]*the* [E]Lord [J]GOD; Because ye [l]have-made your iniquity to-be-remembered, in that your transgressions [l]are-discovered, so that in all your doings your sins do-appear; because, *I say*, that ye [l]are-come-to-remembrance, ye shall-be-taken with the hand.

*t. the teraphim.
b. battering-rams.
a.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign-Lord, Jehovah.

25. 2 Chron. 36. 13.
l. רָשָׁע
m. הַמְחֻלָּל

25 And thou, **profane** [l]wicked **prince**-of **Israēl**, whose day is-come, when iniquity *shall have* an end, 26 thus [l]saith [a]*the* [E]Lord [J]GOD; [l]Remove the [m]diadem, and [l]take-off the crown: this *shall* not *be* the-same: [l]exalt *him that is* [x]low, and [l]abase *him that is* [x]high. 27 I **will overturn**, overturn, overturn it: and it [l]shall-be no *more*, until He come whose [x]right it is; and I [l]will-give it *Him*.

l. lawless.
m. *or* mitre.

g גָּרַק

28 And thou, son-of [a]man, [l]prophesy and [l]say, Thus [l]saith [a]*the* [E]Lord [J]GOD **concerning** *the* **Ammonites**, and concerning their reproach; even [l]say thou, *The* **sword**, *the* sword *is* drawn: for *the* slaughter *it is* furbished, to consume because of *the* [g]glittering: 29 whiles they see vanity unto thee, whiles they divine a lie unto thee, to bring thee upon the-necks-of *them that are* [E]slain, of *the* [l][E]wicked, whose day is-come, when their iniquity *shall have* an end. 30 Shall I cause-it-to-return into his sheath? I will-judge thee in *the* place where thou wast-created, in the-land-of thy nativity. 31 And I [l]will-pour-out Mine indignation upon thee, I will-blow against thee in the-fire-of My wrath, and [l]deliver thee into the-hand-of brutish [æ]men, *and* skilful to destroy. 32 Thou shalt-be for fuel to the fire; thy blood shall-be in the-midst-of the land; thou shalt-be no *more* remembered: for I [J]*the* LORD [l]have-spoken *it*."

g. glitter-as-lightning.

22 MOREOVER the-word-of [J]*the* LORD [*]came unto me, [@]saying, 2 "Now, thou son-of [a]man, wilt-thou-judge, wilt-thou-judge the **bloody** ⌜**city**? yea, thou [l]shalt-shew her ⌜all her abominations. 3 Then [l]say thou, Thus [l]saith [a]*the* [E]Lord [J]GOD, *The* city sheddeth blood in the-midst-of it, that her time may-come, and [l]maketh [d]idols against herself to defile herself. 4 Thou [l]art-become-guilty in thy blood that thou [l]hast-shed; and [l]hast-defiled-thyself in thine [d]idols which thou [l]hast-made; and thou [l]hast-caused thy days to-draw-near, and [*]art-come *even* unto thy years: therefore *have* I made thee a reproach unto the [n][æ]heathen, and a mocking to all [x]countries. 5 *Those that be* [x]near, and *those that be* [x]far from thee, shall-mock thee, *which art* infamous *and* much vexed.

J. יְהוָה
a. בֶּן־אָדָם
a.J. אֲדֹנָי יֱהוִה
d. גִּלּוּלִים
n. גּוֹיִם

J. Jehovah.
a. ahdahm.
a.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign-Lord Jehovah.
d. dungy-idols.
n. nations.

6 Behold, the-princes-of Israēl, every-one were in thee to their power to shed blood. 7 In thee *have* they set-light-by father and mother: in the-midst-of thee *have* they dealt by oppression with the stranger: in thee *have* they vexed *the* ⌜fatherless and *the* ⌜widow. 8 Thou [l]hast-despised Mine holy-things, and [l]hast-profaned My ⌜sabbaths. 9 In thee [l]are [æ]men that-carry-tales to shed blood: and in thee they [l]eat upon the mountains: in the-midst-of thee they [l]commit lewdness. 10 In thee *have* they discovered their fathers' nakedness: in thee *have* they humbled her that-was-set-apart for pollution. 11 And one [l]hath-com-

æ. אַנְשֵׁי

æ. anahshim.

B.C. 593.

mitted abomination with his neighbour's ⁻wife; and another *hath* lewdly defiled his ⁻daughter in law; and another in thee ˡhath_humbled his ⁻sister, his father's daughter. 12 In thee have they ˡtaken gifts to shed blood; thou ˡhast_taken usury and increase, and thou ˡhast_greedily_gained of thy neighbours by extortion, and ˡhast_forgotten **Me**, ⁺saith ᵃ*the* ᴹLord ᴶGOD.

a.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign Lord Jehovah.

13 Behold, therefore I ˡhave_smitten Mine hand at thy dishonest_gain which thou ˡhast_made, and at thy blood which ˡhath_been in the_midst_of thee.

14 Can thine heart endure, or can thine hands be_strong, in the days that I ⁺shall_**deal with** thee? I ᴶ*the* LORD ˡhave_spoken *it*, and ˡwill_do *it*. 15 And I ˡwill_scatter thee among the ⁿᴹheathen, and ˡdisperse thee in the countries, and ˡwill_consume thy filthiness out_of thee. 16 And thou ˡshalt_ᵇtake_thine_inheritance in thyself in the_sight_of *the* ⁿᴹheathen, and thou ˡshalt_know that I *am* ᴶ*the* LORD."

b. וְנָחַלְתָּ

b. be_profaned.
n. nations.

17 And the_word_of ᴶ*the* LORD *came unto me, ᵒsaying, 18 "Son_of ᵃman, the_house_of Israēl ˡis to Me become ⁻**dross**: all they *are* brass, and tin, and iron, and lead, in the_midst_of *the* **furnace**; they ˡare *even* the_ᴹdross_of silver.

J. Jehovah.

19 Therefore thus ˡsaith ᵃ*the* ᴹLord ᴶGOD; Because ye ˡare all become ᴹdross, behold, therefore I ⁺will_gather you into the_midst_of Jerusalem. 20 *As* they gather silver, and brass, and iron, and lead, and tin, into the_midst_of *the* furnace, to blow *the* fire upon it, to melt *it*; so will_I_gather *you* in Mine anger and in My fury, and I ˡwill_leave *you there*, and ˡmelt you. 21 Yea, I ˡwill_gather you, and ˡblow upon you in the_fire_of My wrath, and ye ˡshall_be_melted in the_midst thereof. 22 As silver ˡis_melted in the_midst_of *the* furnace, so shall_ye_be_melted in the_midst thereof; and ye ˡshall_know that I ᴶ*the* LORD ˡhave_poured_out My fury upon you."

23 And the_word_of ᴶ*the* LORD *came unto me, ᵒsaying, 24 "Son_of ᵃman, ˢsay unto her, Thou *art the* **land** that is **not cleansed**, nor rained_upon in the_day_of indignation. 25 *There is* a conspiracy_of her **prophets** in the_midst thereof, like a roaring lion ravening *the* prey; they ˡhave_devoured souls; they ˡhave_taken *the* treasure and precious_things; they ˡhave_made her many widows in the_midst thereof. 26 Her **priests** ˡhave_violated My law, and *have_profaned Mine holy_things: they ˡhave_put no difference between *the* ⁻holy and ⁻profane, neither *have they* shewed *difference* between the ⁻unclean and *the* ⁻clean, and ˡhave_hid their eyes from My sabbaths, and I *am_profaned among them. 27 Her **princes** in the_midst thereof *are* like wolves ravening *the* prey, to shed blood, *and* to destroy souls, to get dishonest gain. 28 And her prophets ˡhave_daubed them with untempered *mortar*, seeing vanity, and divining lies unto them, saying, 'Thus ˡsaith ᵃ*the* ᴹLord ᴶGOD,' when ᴶ*the* LORD ˡhath not spoken. 29 The_**people**_of the land ˡhave_used oppression, and ˡexercised robbery, and ˡhave_vexed *the* ⁻poor and ⁻needy: yea, they ˡhave_oppressed ⁻the stranger wrongfully. 30 And I *sought for a ⁱ**man** among them, ⁺that_should_make_up *the* hedge, and ⁺stand in the gap before Me for the land, that I should not destroy it: but I found none. 31 Therefore *have_I_poured_out Mine indignation upon them; I ˡhave_consumed them with the_fire_of My wrath: their_own way *have* I recompensed upon their heads, ⁺saith ᵃ*the* ᴹLord ᴶGOD."

30. Gen. 18. 23–33. Jer. 5. 1.

i. אִישׁ

i. ish.

J. יְהוָה

a. בֶּן־אָדָם

J. Jehovah.

a. ahdahm.

23 THE_word_of ᴶ*the* LORD *came again unto me, saying, 2 "Son_of ᵃman, there were two women, the_daughters_

B.C. 593.

of one mother: 3 and they *committed_whoredoms in Egypt; they committed_whoredoms in their youth: there were their breasts pressed, and there they bruised the_teats_of their virginity. 4 And the_names_of them *were* a**Aholah** the elder, and
a. אָהֳלָה
ah. אָהֳלִיבָה
ah**Aholibah** her sister: and they *were Mine, and they *bare sons and daughters. Thus *were* their names; Samaria *is* aAholah, and Jerusalem aAholibah.

a. Aholah, Her tent, *or She has* her own tent.
ah. Aholibah, My tent *is* in her.

5 And **Aholah** *played_the_harlot when she was_Mine; and she *doted on her lovers, on *the* Assyrians *her* neighbours, 6 *which were* clothed with blue, captains and rulers, all of them desirable young_men, horsemen riding upon horses. 7 Thus she *committed her whoredoms with them, with all them *that were* the_chosen_men_of Assyria, and with all on whom she doted: with all their didols she defiled herself. 8 Neither left she her ~whoredoms *brought* from Egypt: for in her youth they lay with her, and they bruised the_breasts_of her virginity, and *poured their whoredom upon her. 9 Wherefore I ~have_delivered her into the_hand_of her lovers, into the_hand_of *the* Assyrians, upon whom she doted. 10 These discovered her nakedness: they took her sons and her daughters, and slew her with the sword: and
a. שֵׁם
she *became afamous among xwomen; for they had_executed =judgment upon her.

a. a name.

11 And when her sister **Aholibah** saw *this*, she *was more corrupt in her inordinate_love than she, and in her ~whoredoms more than her sister in *her* whoredoms. 12 She doted upon *the* Assyrians *her* neighbours, captains and rulers clothed most gorgeously, horsemen riding upon horses, all of them desirable young_men. 13 Then I saw that she was_defiled, *that* they *took* both one way,
ee. אֲנָשִׁי
14 and *that* she *increased her whoredoms: for when she saw eemen pourtrayed upon the wall, the_images_of *the* Chaldeans pourtrayed with xvermilion, 15 girded with girdles upon their loins, exceeding in dyed attire upon their heads, all of them princes to look to, after the_manner_of the_Babylonians_of Chaldea, the_land_of their nativity: 16 and as soon as she saw them with her eyes, she *doted upon them, and *sent messengers unto them into Chaldea. 17 And *the* Babylonians *came to her into the_bed_of =love, and they *defiled her with their whoredom, and she *was_polluted with them, and her mind *was_alienated from them. 18 So she *discovered her whoredoms, and *discovered her ~nakedness: then My mind *was_alienated from her,
ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר
like as My mind was_alienated from her sister. 19 Yet she *multiplied her ~whoredoms, in calling_to_remembrance ~the_days_of her youth, wherein she had_played_the_harlot in the_land_of Egypt. 20 For she *doted upon their paramours, whose flesh *is as* the_flesh_of asses, and whose issue *is like* the_issue_of horses. 21 Thus thou *calledst_to_remembrance ~the_lewdness_of thy youth, in bruising thy teats by *the* Egyptians for the_paps_of thy youth.

ee. anahshim.

ac. according as.

a.J. אֲדֹנָי יְהוִה
22 Therefore, O_**Aholibah**, thus 'saith a*the* =Lord JGod; Behold, I 4will_raise_up thy ~lovers against thee, from ~whom thy mind 'is_alienated, and I 'will_bring them against thee on every side; 23 *the* Babylonians, and all *the* Chaldeans, Pekod, and Shoa, and Koa, *and* all *the* Assyrians with them: all of them desirable young_men, captains and rulers, great_lords and renowned, all of them riding upon horses. 24 And they 'shall_come against thee with_chariots, wagons, and wheels, and with an assembly_of =people, *which* shall_set against thee buckler and shield and helmet round_about: and I 'will_set judgment before them, and they 'shall_judge thee according_to their judgments. 25 And I 'will_set My jealousy against thee, and they 'shall_deal furiously

a.J. Adonahy, Sovereign_Lord Jehovah.

B.C. 593.

with thee: they shall take away thy nose and thine ears; and thy remnant shall fall by the sword: they shall take thy sons and thy daughters; and thy residue shall be devoured by the fire. 26 They shall also strip thee out of thy clothes, and take away thy fair jewels. 27 Thus will I make thy lewdness to cease from thee, and thy whoredom *brought* from the land of Egypt: so that thou shalt not lift up thine eyes unto them, nor remember Egypt any more.

28 For thus saith *the* Lord GOD; Behold, I will deliver thee into the hand of *them* whom thou hatest, into the hand of *them* from whom thy mind is alienated: 29 and they shall deal with thee hatefully, and shall take away all thy labour, and shall leave thee naked and bare: and the nakedness of thy whoredoms shall be discovered, both thy lewdness and thy whoredoms. 30 I will do these *things* unto thee, because thou

n. גּוֹיִם

hast gone a whoring after *the* heathen, *and* because thou

i. בְּגִלּוּלֵיהֶם

art polluted with their idols. 31 Thou hast walked in the way of thy sister; therefore will I give her cup into thine hand.

32 Thus saith *the* Lord GOD; Thou shalt drink of thy sister's cup deep and large: thou shalt be laughed to scorn and had in derision; it containeth much. 33 Thou shalt be filled with drunkenness and sorrow, with the cup of astonishment and

34. Isa. 51. 17.

desolation, with the cup of thy sister Samaria. 34 Thou shalt

l. תְּמַרְמְרִי

even drink it and suck it out, and thou shalt break the sherds thereof, and pluck off thine own breasts: for I have spoken *it*, saith *the* Lord GOD.

35. Jer. 2. 32; 13. 25.

35 Therefore thus saith *the* Lord GOD; Because thou hast forgotten Me, and cast Me behind thy back, therefore bear thou also thy lewdness and thy whoredoms."

36 *The* LORD said moreover unto me; "Son of man, wilt thou judge **Aholah** and **Aholibah**? yea, declare unto them their abominations; 37 that they have committed adultery, and blood *is* in their hands, and with their idols have they committed adultery, and have also caused their sons, whom they bare unto Me, to pass for them through *the fire*, to devour *them*. 38 Moreover this they have done unto Me: they have defiled My sanctuary in the same day, and have profaned My sabbaths. 39 For when they had slain their children to their idols, then they came the same day into My sanctuary to profane it; and, lo, thus have they done in the midst of Mine house. 40 And furthermore, that ye have sent for men to come from far, unto whom a messenger was sent; and, lo, they came: for whom thou didst wash thyself, paintedst thy eyes, and deckedst thyself with ornaments, 41 and satest upon a stately bed, and a table prepared before it, whereupon thou hast set Mine incense and Mine oil. 42 And a voice of a multi-

æ. אֲנָשִׁים מְרֹב אָדָם

tude being at ease *was* with her: and with the men of *the*

d. סְבָאִים *keri.*

common sort were brought Sabeans from the wilderness, which put bracelets upon their hands, and beautiful crowns upon their heads.

43 Then said I unto *her that was* old in adulteries, 'Will they now commit whoredoms with her, and she *with them?*' 44 Yet they went in unto her, as they go in unto a woman that playeth the harlot: so went they in unto Aholah and unto Aholibah, the lewd women.

45 And *the* righteous men, they shall **judge** them after the manner of adulteresses, and after the manner of women that shed blood; because they *are* adulteresses, and blood *is* in their hands.

n. nations, goyim.
i. idols, *Heb.* gillulim, *from* gahlal, to roll, *or* gahlahl, dung; *or* dungy-idols.
l. *or* lick.
æ. anahshim of the multitude of men. (ahdahm).
d. *or* drunkards.

B.C. 593. 46. Ch. 16. 40.

46 For thus 'saith a*the* Lord JGOD; I 'will_bring_up a company upon them, and e'will_give them to be_removed and spoiled. 47 And *the* company 'shall_**stone** them with stones, and dispatch them with their swords; they shall_slay their sons and their daughters, and burn_up their houses with xfire. 48 Thus 'will_I_cause lewdness to_cease out_of the land, that all xwomen 'may_be_taught not to do after your lewdness. 49 And they 'shall_recompense your lewdness upon you, and ye shall_bear the_sins_of your didols: and ye 'shall_know that I *am* a*the* Lord JGOD."

a.J. אֲדֹנָי יְהוִה — a.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign Lord Jehovah.

590. 1, 2. 2 KIN. 25. 1. Jer. 39. 1.

24 AGAIN in the ninth xyear[i], in the tenth xmonth, in the tenth *day* of the month, the_word_of J*the* LORD *came unto me, saying, 2 "Son_of aman, 'write thee ~the_name_of *the* day, *even* of xthis ~same xday: the_king_of Babylon set himself against Jerusalem xthis same xday. 3 And 'utter a **parable** unto the rebellious house, and 'say unto them, Thus 'saith a*the* Lord JGOD; 'Set_on *a* x**pot**, 'set_it_on, and also 'pour water into it: 4 'gather *the* pieces thereof into it, *even* every good piece, *the* thigh, and *the* shoulder; 'fill *it* with *the* choice bones. 5 'Take the_choice_of the flock, and p'burn also the bones under it, *and* 'make it boil well, and 'let them seethe the_bones_of it therein.

J. יְהוִה — J. Jehovah.
a. בֶּן־אָדָם — a. ahdahm.
a.J. אֲדֹנָי יְהוִה — a.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign Lord Jehovah.
p. דּוּר — p. pile_up.

6 Wherefore thus 'saith a*the* Lord JGOD; Woe to the **bloody city**, to *the* pot whose **scum** *is* therein, and whose scum 'is not gone out_of it! 'bring_it_out piece by piece; 'let no lot fall upon it. 7 For her blood 'is in the_midst_of her; she set it upon the_top_of a rock; she poured it not upon the ground, to cover it with dust; 8 that it might_cause fury to come_up to take vengeance; I 'have_set her ~blood upon the_top_of a rock, that it should not be_covered.

9 Therefore thus 'saith a*the* Lord JGOD; Woe to the bloody city! I will even make the pile_for_fire great. 10 'Heap_on xmwood, 'kindle the fire, m'consume the flesh, and 'spice it well, and 'let the bones be_burned. 11 Then 'set it empty upon the_coals thereof, that the brass of it 'may_be_hot, and 'may_burn, and *that* the_filthiness_of it may_be_molten in it, *that* the_scum_of it may_be_consumed. 12 She 'hath_wearied *herself* with lies, and her great scum 'went not forth out_of her: her scum *shall be* in *the* fire. 13 In thy filthiness *is* lewdness: because I 'have_purged thee, and thou wast not purged, thou shalt not be_purged from thy filthiness any_more, till I 'have_caused My ~fury to rest upon thee. 14 I J*the* LORD 'have_spoken *it:* it 'shall_come_to_pass, and I 'will_do *it;* I will not go_back, neither will_I_spare, neither will_I_repent; according_to thy ways, and according_to thy doings, 'shall_they_judge thee, 'saith a*the* Lord JGOD."

m. חָתַם — m. make_ready.

15 Also the_word_of J*the* LORD *came unto me, esaying, 16 "Son_of aman, behold, I 'take_away from thee ~the_**desire**_of thine **eyes** with a **stroke**: yet neither shalt_thou_mourn nor weep, neither shall thy tears run_down. 17 'Forbear to cry, 'make no mourning for the dead, 'bind the_tire_of thine head upon thee, and 'put on thy shoes upon thy feet, and 'cover not *thy* ~lips, and 'eat not the_bread_of acmen."

18 So I *spake unto the ~people in the morning: and at xeven my wife *died; and I *did in the morning acas I was_commanded.

ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר — ac. according as.

19 And the ~people *said unto me, "Wilt thou not tell us what these *things are* to us, that thou doest *so?*"

20 Then I *answered them, "The_word_of J*the* LORD came unto me, saying, 21 'Speak unto the_house_of Israël, 'Thus 'saith a*the*

a.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign Lord Jehovah.

B.C. 590.

[e]Lord [J]GOD; Behold, I [l]will_profane My [f]sanctuary, the_excellency_of your strength, the_desire_of your eyes, and that_which your soul pitieth; and your sons and your daughters whom ye [k]have_[l]left shall_fall by the sword. 22 And ye [k]shall_do [ac]as I [k]have_done: ye shall not cover *your* [f]lips, nor eat the_bread_of [ae]men. 23 And your tires *shall be* upon your heads, and your shoes upon your feet: ye shall not mourn nor weep; but ye [k]shall_pine_away for your iniquities, and [k]mourn one toward another. 24 Thus **Ezekiēl** [k]is unto you **a sign**: according_to all that he [k]hath_done shall_ye_do: and when this cometh, ye [k]shall_know that I *am* [a]*the* [e]Lord [J]GOD.'

25 Also, thou son_of [a]man, *shall it* not *be* in the day when I take from them their [f]strength, the_joy_of their glory, [f]the_desire_of their eyes, and that_whereupon they [l]set their minds, their sons and their daughters, 26 *that* [xl]he that_escapeth in [x]that [x]day shall_come unto thee, to cause *thee* to **hear** *it* with *thine ears?* 27 In [x]that [x]day shall thy **mouth** be_**opened** to [xl]him which_is_escaped, and thou [k]shalt_speak, and be no more dumb: and thou [k]shalt_be a sign unto them; and they [k]shall_know that I *am* [J]*the* LORD."

l. left_behind.

ae. anahshim.

J. יְהוָה

2. Deut. 23. 3, 6.

25 THE_word_of [J]*the* LORD [k]came again unto me, saying, 2 "Son_of [a]man, [k]set thy face against *the* **Ammonites**, and [k]prophesy against them; 3 and [k]say unto *the* Ammonites, [k]Hear the_word_of [a]*the* [e]Lord [J]GOD; Thus [k]saith [a]*the* [e]Lord [J]GOD; Because thou saidst, 'Aha,' against My sanctuary, when it was_profaned; and against the_land_of Israēl, when it was_desolate; and against the_house_of Judah, when they went into [x]captivity; 4 behold, therefore I [l]will_deliver thee to the_[s]men_of *the* east for a possession, and they [k]shall_set their palaces in thee, and make their dwelling in thee: they shall_eat thy fruit, and they shall_drink thy milk. And I [k]will_make [f]Rabbah a stable for camels, and [f]*the* Ammonites a couchingplace for flocks: and ye [k]shall_know that I *am* [J]*the* LORD.

J. Jehovah.

a.J. אֲדֹנָי יְהוִה

a.J. Adönahy, Sovereign_Lord Jehovah.

s. לִבְנֵי־קֶדֶם

s. sons.

6 For thus [k]saith [a]*the* [e]Lord [J]GOD; Because thou [k]hast_clapped *thine* [f]hands, and stamped with *the* [f]feet, and rejoiced in [so]heart with all thy despite against the_land_of Israēl; 7 behold, therefore I [k]will_stretch_out Mine [f]hand upon thee, and [k]will_deliver thee for a spoil to the [n][e]heathen; and I [k]will_cut_thee_off from the [e]people, and I [k]will_cause thee to perish out_of the countries: I will_destroy thee; and thou [k]shalt_know that I *am* [J]*the* LORD."

so. בְּנֶפֶשׁ

so. soul.

n. לַגּוֹיִם

n. nations.

J. יְהוָה

J. Jehovah.

8 "Thus [k]saith [a]*the* [e]Lord [J]GOD; Because that **Moab** and **Seir** [®]do_say, 'Behold, the_house_of Judah *is* like unto all the [n][e]heathen;' 9 therefore, behold, I [l]will_open [f]the_[sh]side_of Moab from the cities, from his cities *which are* on his frontiers, the_glory_of *the* country, Beth-[x]jeshimōth, Baal-meōn, and Kiriathaim, 10 unto the_[s]men_of the east with *the* Ammonites, and [k]will_give them in possession, that *the* Ammonites may not be_remembered among the nations. 11 And I will_execute judgments upon Moab; and they [k]shall_know that I *am* [J]*the* LORD."

sh. אֶת־כֶּתֶף

sh. shoulder.

s. sons.

12 "Thus [k]saith [a]*the* [e]Lord [J]GOD; Because that **Edom** [®]hath_dealt against the_house_of Judah by taking vengeance, and [k]hath_greatly_offended, and [k]revenged_himself upon them; 13 therefore thus [k]saith [a]*the* [e]Lord [J]GOD; I [k]will also stretch_out Mine hand upon Edom, and [k]will_cut_off [a]man and beast from it; and I [k]will_make it desolate from Teman; and they of Dedan shall_fall by the sword. 14 And I [k]will_lay My [f]vengeance upon Edom by the

B.C. 590.

hand of My people Israël: and they shall do in Edom according to Mine anger and according to My fury; and they shall know My vengeance, saith *the* Lord GOD."

15 "Thus saith *the* Lord GOD; Because *the* **Philistines** have dealt by revenge, and have taken vengeance with a despiteful heart, to destroy *it* for *the* old hatred; 16 therefore thus saith *the* Lord GOD; Behold, I will stretch out Mine hand upon *the* Philistines, and I will cut off *the* Cherethims, and destroy the remnant of the sea coast. 17 And I will execute great vengeance upon them with furious rebukes; and they shall know that I *am the* LORD, when I shall lay My vengeance upon them."

so. soul.

B.C. 588.

26 AND it came to pass in *the* eleventh year, in *the* first *day* of the month, *that* the word of *the* LORD came unto me, saying,

J. יְהוָה J. Jehovah.

a. בֶּן־אָדָם a. ahdahm.

t. צֹר t. Tyre.

2 "Son of man, because that **Tyrus** hath said against Jerusalem,
'Aha, she is broken *that was* the gates of the people:
She is turned unto me:
I shall be replenished, *now* she is laid waste:'

a.J. אֲדֹנָי יְהוִה a.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign-Lord Jehovah.

3 Therefore thus saith *the* Lord GOD;
Behold, I *am* against thee, O Tyrus,
And will cause many nations to come up against thee,
As the sea causeth his waves to come up.
4 And they shall destroy the walls of Tyrus, and break down her towers:
I will also scrape her dust from her, and make *her* like the top of a rock.
5 It shall be *a place for* the spreading of nets in the midst of the sea:
For I have spoken *it*, saith *the* Lord GOD:
And it shall become a spoil to the nations.
6 And her daughters which *are* in the field shall be slain by the sword;
And they shall know that I *am the* LORD.
7 For thus saith *the* Lord GOD;
Behold, I will bring upon Tyrus **Nebuchadrezzar** king of Babylon,
A king of kings, from *the* north, with horses, and with chariots,
And with horsemen, and companies, and much people.
8 He shall slay with the sword thy daughters in the field:
And he shall make a fort against thee,
And cast a mount against thee,
And lift up *the* buckler against thee.
9 And he shall set engines of war against thy walls,

w. בַּחֲרָב w. *or* weapons.

And with his waxes he shall break down thy towers.
10 By reason of the abundance of his horses their dust shall cover thee:
Thy walls shall shake at the noise of *the* horsemen,
And of *the* wheels, and of *the* chariots, when he shall enter into thy gates,
As men enter into a city wherein is made a breach.
11 With the hoofs of his horses shall he tread down all thy streets:
He shall slay thy people by the sword,

B.C. 588.

And thy strong [p]garrisons shall go down to the ground. [p] *or* pillars.
p. וּמַצֵּבוֹת 12 And they shall make a spoil of thy riches,
And make a prey of thy merchandise:
And they shall break down thy walls,
And destroy thy pleasant houses:
And they shall lay thy stones and thy timber and thy dust in the midst of *the* [E]water.
13 And I will cause the noise of thy songs to cease;
And the sound of thy harps shall be no more heard.
14 And I will make thee like the top of a rock:
Thou shalt be *a place* to spread nets upon;
Thou shalt be built no more:
For I [J]*the* LORD have spoken *it*, [L]saith [A]*the* [E]Lord [J]GOD.
15 Thus [L]saith [A]*the* [E]Lord [J]GOD to Tyrus; a.J. Adonahy, Sovereign Lord Jehovah.
Shall not the isles shake at the sound of thy fall,
When *the* wounded cry,
When *the* slaughter is made in the midst of thee?
16 Then all the princes of the sea shall come down from their thrones,
And lay away their robes, and put off their broidered garments:
They shall clothe themselves with [E]trembling;
They shall sit upon the ground,
And shall tremble at *every* moment, and be astonished at thee.
17 And they shall take up a **lamentation** for thee, and say to thee,
f. מִיַּמִּים 'How art thou destroyed, *that* wast inhabited [f]of seafaring men, f. from the seas.
The renowned [X]city, which wast strong in the sea,
She and her inhabitants, which cause their terror *to be* on
h. יוֹשְׁבֶיהָ all [b]that haunt it! h. her inhabitants.
18 Now shall the isles tremble in the day of thy fall;
Yea, the isles that *are* in the sea shall be troubled at thy departure.'
19 For thus [L]saith [A]*the* [E]Lord [J]GOD; a.J. Adonahy, Sovereign Lord Jehovah.
When I shall make thee a **desolate city**,
Like *the* cities that are not inhabited;
When I shall bring up [C]*the* deep upon thee,
And [X]great [X]waters shall cover thee;
20 When I shall bring thee down with them that descend into the pit,
With the [C]people of old time,
And shall set thee in the low parts of *the* earth,
In [X]places desolate of old,
With them that go down to *the* pit,
That thou be not inhabited; and I shall set glory in the land of *the* [E]living;
21 I will make thee *a* [E]terror, and thou *shalt be* no *more*:
Though thou be sought for, yet shalt thou never be found again,
[L]Saith [A]*the* [E]Lord [J]GOD."

J. יְהוָה 27 THE word of [J]*the* LORD [M]came again unto me, [M]saying, J. Jehovah.
a. בֶּן־אָדָם 2 "Now, thou son of [a]man, take up a lamentation for a. abdahm.
Tyrus;
3 And say unto Tyrus,
O thou that art situate at the [E]entry of *the* sea,

B.C. 588.

Which art a **merchant** of the [m]people for many isles,
a.J. אֲדֹנָי יְהוִה Thus [l]saith [a]*the* [=]Lord [J]GOD;
O Tyrus, thou [l]hast said, '[I] *am* of perfect beauty.'
h. בְּלֵב יַמִּים 4 Thy borders *are* in the [h]midst of *the* seas,
Thy builders [l]have perfected thy beauty.
c. בְּרוֹשִׁים 5 They [l]have made [~]all thy *ship* [=]boards of [c]fir trees of Senir:
They [l]have taken cedars from Lebanon to make [~]masts for thee.
6 *Of* the oaks of Bashan *have* they made thine oars;
The company of *the* Ashurites [l]have made thy [~]benches of ivory,
Brought out of the isles of Chittim.
7 Fine linen with broidered work from Egypt was that which thou spreadest forth to be thy sail;
Blue and purple from the isles of Elishah was that which covered thee.
r. שָׁטִים 8 The inhabitants of Zidon and Arvad were thy [r]mariners:
ʌt. חֲכָמֶיךָ Thy [=]wise *men*, O Tyrus, *that* were in thee, ʌ[t]were thy pilots.
e. זְקֵנֵי 9 The [e]ancients of Gebal and the [=]wise *men* thereof were in
st. מַחֲזִיקֵי thee [st]thy calkers:
בְּדָקֵךְ All the ships of the sea with their mariners were in thee to
b. לַעֲרֹב [b]occupy thy merchandise.
10 They of Persia and of Lud and of Phut were in thine army,
æ. אַנְשֵׁי thy [æ]men of war:
They [t]hanged *the* shield and helmet in thee;
They set forth thy comeliness.
s. בְּנֵי אַרְוָד 11 The [s]men of Arvad with thine army *were* upon thy walls round about,
w. וְגַמָּדִים And *the* [w]Gammadims were in thy towers:
They [t]hanged their shields upon thy walls round about;
They [l]have made thy beauty perfect.
12 Tarshish *was* thy merchant by reason of the multitude of all *kind of* riches;
With silver, iron, tin, and lead, they traded in thy fairs.
13 Javan, Tubal, and Meshech, they *were* thy merchants:
so.a. בְּנֶפֶשׁ אָדָם They traded the [so]persons of [a]men and vessels of brass in thy market.
14 They of the house of Togarmah traded in thy fairs with horses and horsemen and mules.
15 The men of Dedan *were* thy merchants;
Many isles *were* the merchandise of thine hand:
They brought thee *for* a present horns of ivory and ebony.
16 Syria *was* thy merchant by reason of the multitude of the wares of thy making:
t. נָתְנוּ They [t]occupied in thy fairs with emeralds, purple, and broidered work,
And fine linen, and coral, and agate.
17 Judah, and the land of Israël, they *were* thy merchants:
They traded in thy market wheat of Minnith, and Pannag,
And honey, and oil, and balm.
18 Damascus *was* thy merchant in the multitude of the wares of thy making,
For the multitude of all riches;
y. יַיִן In the [y]wine of Helbon, and white wool.
v. וְדָן 19 [v]Dan also and Javan going to and fro [t]occupied in thy fairs:
Bright iron, cassia, and calamus, were in thy market.
20 Dedan *was* thy merchant in precious clothes for chariots.
21 Arabia, and all the princes of Kedar,
w. סֹחֲרֵי יָדְךָ They [w]occupied with thee in lambs, and rams, and goats:

a.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign Lord Jehovah.
h. heart.
c. cypresses.
r. rowers.
ʌt. they.
e. elders.
st. strengthening thy breaches.
b. barter.
æ. anahshim.
s. sons.
w. *or* warriors.
so. souls.
a. ahdahm.
t. traded.
y. yayin.
v. *or* Vedan.
w. were the merchants of thy hand.

B.C. 588.

In these *were they* thy merchants.
22 The_merchants_of Sheba and Raamah, they *were* thy merchants:
They [t]occupied in thy fairs with chief_of all spices, t. traded.
And with all precious stones, and gold.
23 Haran, and Canneh, and Eden, the_merchants_of Sheba,
Asshur, *and* Chilmad, *were* thy merchants.
24 These *were* thy merchants in all_sorts *of things*,
In blue clothes, and broidered_work,
And in chests of rich_apparel, bound with cords, and made_of_cedar,
Among thy merchandise.
25 The_ships_of Tarshish did_sing of thee in thy market:
And thou [*]wast_replenished, and [*]made very glorious in
h. בְּלֵב יַמִּים the_[h]midst_of *the* seas. h. heart.
26 Thy [x]rowers [·]have_brought thee into great waters:
The east wind [·]hath_**broken** thee in the_[h]midst_of *the* seas.
27 Thy riches, and thy fairs, thy merchandise, thy mariners,
b. וְעֵרְבַי and thy pilots, thy calkers, and the [b]occupiers_of thy merchandise. b. barterers.
And all thy [æ]men_of war, that *are* in thee, æ. anahshim.
And in all thy company which *is* in the_midst_of thee,
Shall_fall into the_[h]midst_of *the* seas in the_day_of thy ruin.
28 *The* suburbs shall_shake at the_sound_of the cry of thy pilots.
29 And all that_handle *the* oar, *the* mariners,
And all the_pilots_of the sea,
[·]Shall_come_down from their ships,
They shall_stand upon the land;
30. Job 2. 12. 30 And [·]shall_cause their voice to_be_heard against thee,
And [*]shall_**cry bitterly**, and [*]shall_cast_up dust upon their heads,
They shall_wallow_themselves in the ashes:
31. Mic. 1. 16. 31 And they [·]shall_make_themselves utterly bald for thee,
And [·]gird them with sackcloth,
s. נֶפֶשׁ And they [·]shall_weep for thee with bitterness_of [s]heart *and* bitter wailing. s. soul.
32 And in their wailing they [·]shall_take_up a lamentation for thee,
And [·]lament over thee, *saying*,
'What *city is* like Tyrus,
Like *the* destroyed in the_midst_of the sea?'
33 When thy wares went_forth out_of *the* seas, thou filledst many [æ]people;
Thou didst_enrich the_kings_of *the* earth with the_multitude_of thy riches and of thy merchandise.
34 In *the* time *when* [+]thou_shalt_be_broken by *the* seas in the_depths_of *the* waters +. of thy breaking.
Thy merchandise and all thy company in the_midst_of thee [·]shall_fall.
35 All the_inhabitants_of the isles [·]shall_be_astonished at thee,
And their kings [·]shall_be sore afraid,
They [·]shall_be troubled in *their* countenance.
36 The merchants among the [æ]people [·]shall_hiss at thee; f. for ever.
f. עַד־עוֹלָם Thou [·]shalt_be *a* [æ]terror, and never *shalt be* [f]any more." J. Jehovah.
J. יְהוָה a. ahdahm.
a. בֶּן־אָדָם 28 THE_word_of [J]*the* LORD [*]came again unto me, saying, t. *or* Tyre.
t. צֹר 2 "Son_of [a]man, [·]say unto the_**prince_of** [t]**Tyrus**, a.J. Adonahy, Sovereign_Lord Jehovah.
a.J. אֲדֹנָי יְהוִה Thus [·]saith [a]*the* [æ]Lord [J]GOD;

B.C. 588.
2. 2 Thes. 2. 4.
e. אֵל
G. אֱלֹהִים
h. לֵב
3. Dan. 1. 19, 20. Zech. 9. 2-5.
8. Rev. 13. 3, 13.
w. חָלַל
12. Rev. 13. 18.
p. תָּכְנִית
r. אֹדֶם

Because thine heart *is* lifted_up, and thou *hast_said, 'I *am* e a -god,
I *sit *in* the_seat_of G-od, in the_h midst_of *the* seas;'
Yet thou *art* a a man, and not e-God,
Though thou *set thine heart as the_heart_of G-od:
3 Behold, thou *art* wiser than Daniel;
There is no secret that they *can_hide from thee:
4 With thy wisdom and with thine understanding thou *hast_gotten thee riches,
And *hast_gotten gold and silver into thy treasnres:
5 By thy great wisdom *and* by thy traffic *hast_thou_increased thy riches,
And thine heart *is_lifted_up because of thy riches:
6 Therefore thus *saith a*the* G-od J-God;
Because thou c-hast_set thine -heart as the_heart_of G-od;
7 Behold, therefore I +will_bring strangers upon thee,
The_terrible_of *the* nations:
And they *shall_draw their swords against the_beauty_of thy wisdom,
And they *shall_defile thy brightness.
8 They shall_bring_thee_down to the pit,
And thou *shalt_die the_deaths_of *them that are* w-slain in the _h midst_of *the* seas.
9 Wilt thou yet say before him_that_slayeth thee, 'I *am* G-od'?
But thou *shalt be* a a man, and no e-God in the_hand_of him _that_w slayeth_thee.
10 Thou shalt_die the_deaths_of *the* uncircumcised by the_hand_of strangers:
For I *have_spoken *it*, +saith a*the* G-od J-God."

11 Moreover the_word_of J*the* LORD *came unto me, c-saying,
12 "Son_of a man, *take_up a lamentation upon the_king_of **Tyrus**, and *say unto him, Thus *saith a*the* G-od J-God;
Thou +sealest_up *the* p-sum, full_of wisdom, and perfect in beauty.
13 Thou *hast_been in Eden the_garden_of G-od;
Every precious stone *was* thy covering,
The r-sardius, topaz, and *the* diamond,
The beryl, *the* onyx, and *the* jasper,
The sapphire, *the* emerald, and *the* carbuncle, and gold:
The_workmanship_of thy tabrets and of thy pipes was_prepared in thee in *the* day that thou wast_created.
14 Thou *art the* anointed cherub x+that covereth; and I *have_set thee *so:*
Thou wast upon *the* holy mountain_of G-od;
Thou *hast_walked_up_and_down in the_midst_of the_stones _of fire.
15 Thou *wast* perfect in thy ways from *the* day that thou wast_created,
Till iniquity was_found in thee.
16 By the_multitude_of thy merchandise they *have_filled the_midst_of thee with violence, and thou *hast_sinned:
Therefore I *will_cast_thee_as_profane out_of the_mountain_of G-od:
And I *will_destroy thee, O_covering cherub, from the_midst_of the_stones_of fire.
17 Thine heart was_lifted_up because_of thy beauty,
Thou *hast_corrupted thy wisdom by_reason_of thy brightness:

e. ēl, god, *singular.*
G. Elohim, God, *plural.*
h. heart.
e. -God.
w. wounded.
p. *or* pattern *or* measure.
r. *or* ruby.

B.C. 588.

I 'will_cast thee to *the* ground,
I 'will_lay thee before kings, that_they_may behold thee.
18. Rev. 19. 20. 18 Thou 'hast_defiled thy sanctuaries by the_multitude_of thine iniquities,
u. בַּעֲוֹנֶל By the_[u]iniquity_of thy traffic; u. unrighteousness.
Therefore *will_I_bring_forth a fire from the_midst_of thee, it shall_devour thee,
And I *will_bring thee to ashes upon the earth in the_sight_of all them_that_behold thee.
19 All they_that_know thee among the [E]people 'shall_be_astonished at thee:
f. עַד־עוֹלָם Thou 'shalt_be *a* [E]terror, and never *shalt* thou *be* [f]any more." f. for ever.

20 Again the_word_of [J]*the* LORD *came unto me, saying, J. Jehovah.
21 "Son_of [a]man, 'set thy face against **Zidon**, and 'prophesy against it, a. ahdahm.
22 And 'say,
"Thus 'saith [a]*the* [E]Lord [J]GOD; a.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign_Lord Jehovah.
Behold, I *am* against thee, O_Zidon;
And I 'will_be_glorified in the_midst_of thee:
And they 'shall_know that I *am* [J]*the* LORD,
When I shall_have_executed judgments in her,
And 'shall_be_sanctified in her.
23 For I 'will_send into her pestilence, and blood into her streets;
fa. וְנִפְלָל And *the* wounded 'shall_[fa]be_judged in the_midst_of her by *the* sword upon her on every_side; fa. *or* fall.
And they 'shall_know that I *am* [J]*the* LORD.
24 And there shall_be no more a pricking brier unto the_house_of Israēl,
Nor *any* grieving thorn of all *that are* round_about them, [xx]that despised them;
And they 'shall_know that I *am* [a]*the* [E]Lord [J]GOD.

25 Thus 'saith [a]*the* [E]Lord [J]GOD;
When I shall_have_**gathered** the_house_of **Israēl** from the [E]people among whom they 'are_scattered,
n. הַגּוֹיִם And 'shall_be_sanctified in them in the_sight_of the [n][E]heathen, n. nations.
o.g. עַל־אַדְמָתָם Then 'shall_they_dwell [o] in their [g]land that I 'have_given to My servant Jacob. o.g. on their ground.
c. לָבֶטַח 26 And they 'shall_dwell [c]safely therein, c. confidently.
And 'shall_build houses, and 'plant vineyards;
Yea, they 'shall_dwell with confidence,
When I 'have_executed judgments upon all [xx]those that_despise them round_about them;
J.G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵיהֶם And they 'shall_know that I *am* [J]*the* LORD their [E]God." J.G. Jehovah their Elohim.

589.

29 IN the tenth [x]year, in the tenth *month*, in *the* twelfth *day* of the month, the_word_of [J]*the* LORD came unto me, [•]saying, J. Jehovah.
J. יְהוָה
a. בֶּן־אָדָם 2 "Son_of [a]man, 'set thy face against **Pharaoh** king_of **Egypt**, and 'prophesy against him, and against all Egypt: a. ahdahm.
a.J. אֲדֹנָי יֱהוִה 3 'Speak, and 'say, Thus 'saith [a]*the* [E]Lord [J]GOD; Behold, I *am* against thee, Pharaoh king_of Egypt, the great [x]dragon [xx]that lieth in the_midst_of his rivers, which 'hath_said, 'My river *is* mine_own, and I 'have_made *it* for myself.' 4 But I 'will_put hooks in thy jaws, and I 'will_cause the_fish_of thy rivers to_stick unto thy scales, and I will_bring_thee_up out_of the_midst_ a.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign_Lord Jehovah.

B.C. 589.

of thy rivers, and all the fish of thy rivers shall stick unto thy scales. 5 And I will leave thee *thrown* into the wilderness, thee and all the fish of thy rivers: thou shalt fall upon the open fields; thou shalt not be brought together, nor gathered: I have given thee for meat to the beasts of the field and to the fowls of the heaven. 6 And all the inhabitants of Egypt shall know that I *am* *the* LORD, because they have been a staff of reed to the house of Israël. 7 When they took hold of thee by thy hand, thou didst break, and rend all their shoulder: and when they leaned upon thee, thou brakest, and madest all their loins to be at a stand.

f. עַל־פָּנַי הַשָּׂדֶה

f. the face of the field.

8 Therefore thus saith *the* Lord GOD; Behold, I will bring a sword upon thee, and cut off man and beast out of thee. 9 And the land of Egypt shall be **desolate** and waste; and they shall know that I *am* *the* LORD: because he hath said, '*The* river *is* mine, and I have made *it*.' 10 Behold, therefore I *am* against thee, and against thy rivers, and I will make the land of Egypt utterly waste *and* desolate, from the tower of Syene even unto the border of Ethiopia. 11 No foot of man shall pass through it, nor foot of beast shall pass through it, neither shall it be inhabited **forty years**. 12 And I will make the land of Egypt desolate in the midst of *the* countries *that are* desolate, and her cities among *the* cities *that are* laid waste shall be desolate forty years: and I will scatter *the* Egyptians among the nations, and will disperse them through the countries.

13 Yet thus saith *the* Lord GOD; At the end of forty years will I gather *the* Egyptians from the people whither they were scattered: 14 and I will **bring again** the **captivity of Egypt**, and will cause them to return *into* the land of Pathros, into the land of their habitation; and they shall be there a base kingdom. 15 It shall be the basest of the kingdoms; neither shall it exalt itself any more above the nations: for I will diminish them, that they shall no more rule over the nations. 16 And it shall be no more the confidence of the house of Israël, which bringeth *their* iniquity to remembrance, when they shall look after them: but they shall know that I *am* *the* Lord GOD."

n. מְכוּרָתָם
l. שְׁפָלָה

n. nativity.
l. low.
l. lowest.

a. אֲדֹנָי יְהוִה

a. Adonahy, Sovereign Lord Jehovah.

572.

17 And it came to pass in the seven and twentieth year, in the first *month*, in *the* first *day* of the month, the word of *the* LORD came unto me, saying, 18 "Son of man, Nebuchadrezzar **king of Babylon** caused his army to serve a great service against **Tyrus**: every head was made bald, and every shoulder *was* peeled: yet had he no wages, nor his army, for Tyrus, for the service that he had served against it: 19 therefore thus saith *the* Lord GOD; Behold, I will give the land of Egypt unto Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon; and he shall take her multitude, and take her spoil, and take her prey: and it shall be *the* **wages** for his army. 20 I have given him the land of Egypt *for* his labour wherewith he served against it, because they wrought for Me, saith *the* Lord GOD.

a. אָהֳלָה

a. ahdahm.

21 In that day will I cause the **horn** of the house of **Israël** to bud forth, and I will give thee the opening of *the* mouth in the midst of them; and they shall know that I *am* *the* LORD."

J. יְהוָה
a. אָדָם

J. Jehovah.
a. ahdahm.
a.J. Adonahy, Sovereign Lord Jehovah.

30 THE word of *the* LORD came again unto me, saying, 2 "Son of man, prophesy and say, Thus saith *the*

B.C. 572.
3. Zeph. 1. 14–18.

=Lord JGOD; •Howl_ye, Woe_worth the day! 3 For *the* day *is* near, even the_day_of J*the* LORD *is* near, a cloudy day; it shall_be the_time_of *the* n=heathen. 4 And *the* sword •shall_come upon **Egypt**, and great_pain •shall_be in cEthiopia, when *the* slain shall_fall in Egypt, and they •shall_take_away her multitude, and her foundations •shall_be_broken_down. 5 cEthiopia, and pLibya, and lLydia, and all the mingled_people, and Chub, and the_smen_of *the* land that is_in_league, shall_fall with them by the sword.

n. נוֹיִם
c. כּוּשׁ
p. וּפוּט
l. וְלוּד
s. וּבְנֵי אֶרֶץ

n. nations.
c. Cush.
p. Phut.
l. Lud.
s. sons.

6 Thus •saith J*the* LORD; They_also_that_**uphold Egypt** •shall_fall; and the_pride_of her power •shall_come_down: from mthe_tower_of Syene shall_they_fall in it by the sword, ^saith s*the* =Lord JGOD. 7 And they •shall_be_desolate in the_midst_of *the* countries *that are* desolate, and her cities shall_be in the_midst_of *the* cities *that are* wasted. 8 And they •shall_know that I *am* J*the* LORD, when I •have_set a fire in Egypt, and *when* all her helpers •shall_be_destroyed. 9 In xthat xday shall messengers go_forth from Me in ships to make ⌜*the* careless Ethiopians afraid, and great_pain •shall_come upon them, as in the_day_of Egypt: for, lo, it cometh.

m. מִגְדּוֹל

m. *or* Migdol *to.*

10 Thus •saith s*the* =Lord JGOD; I •will also make ⌜the_multitude_of Egypt to_cease by the_hand_of Nebuchadrezzar **king_of Babylon**. 11 הֵמָּה and his ⌜people with him, the_terrible_of *the* nations, ^shall_be_brought to destroy the land: and they •shall_draw their swords against Egypt, and •fill ⌜the land with *the* slain. 12 And •I will_make *the* rivers dry, and •sell ⌜the land into the_hand_of *the* =wicked: and I •will_make *the* land waste, and all_that_is_therein, by the_hand_of strangers: I J*the* LORD •have_spoken *it*.

d. גִּלּוּלִים
t. אֱלִילִים

d. dungy_idols.
t. things_of nought.

13 Thus •saith s*the* =Lord JGOD; I •will also destroy *the* d**idols**, and I •will_cause *their* timages to_cease out_of Noph; and there shall_be no more a prince of the_land_of Egypt: and I •will_put a fear in the_land_of Egypt. 14 And I •will_make ⌜Pathros desolate, and •will_set fire in Zoan, and •will_execute judgments in No. 15 And I •will_pour My fury upon Sin, the_strength_of Egypt; and I •will_cut_off a⌜the_multitude_of No. 16 And I •will_set fire in Egypt: Sin shall_have great pain, and No shall_be rent_asunder, and Noph *shall have* distresses daily. 17 The_young_men_of Aven and of Pi-beseth shall fall by the sword: and these *cities* shall_go into xcaptivity. 18 At Tehaphnehes also the day •shall_be_darkened, when I shall_break there ⌜the_yokes of Egypt: and the_pomp_of her strength •shall_cease in her: as for הִיא, a cloud shall_cover her, and her daughters shall_go into xcaptivity. 19 Thus •will_I_execute judgments in Egypt: and they •shall_know that I *am* J*the* LORD."

15. Jer. 46. 25.
a. אֶת־הָמוֹן

a. Amôn of No, *probably an Egyptian idol.*

588.

20 And it *came_to_pass in *the* eleventh year, in the first *month*, in *the* seventh *day* of the month, *that* the_word_of J*the* LORD came unto me, °saying, 21 "Son_of amman, I •have_**broken** ⌜the_**arm_of Pharaoh** king_of Egypt; and, lo, it •shall not be_bound_up to be_healed, to put a roller to bind it, to make_it_strong to hold *the* sword.

a.J. אֲדֹנָי יְהוִה

22 Therefore thus •saith s*the* =Lord JGOD; Behold, I *am* against Pharaoh king_of Egypt, and •will_break his ⌜arms, ⌜the strong, and ⌜*that* which was_broken; and I •will_cause ⌜the sword to_fall out_of his hand. 23 And I •will_scatter ⌜*the* Egyptians among the nations, and •will_disperse them through the countries. 24 And I •will_**strengthen** ⌜the_arms_of the_**king_of Babylon**, and •put My ⌜sword in his hand: but I •will_break Pharaoh's ⌜arms,

a.J. Adônahy, Sovereign_Lord Jehovah.

B.C. 588.
25. Ps. 9. 16.

and he ·shall_groan before him with the_groanings_of a deadly_wounded *man*. 25 But I ·will_strengthen ⁻the_arms_of the_king_of Babylon, and the_arms_of Pharaoh shall_fall_down; and they ·shall_know that I *am* ᴶ*the* LORD, when I shall_put My sword into the_hand_of the_king_of Babylon, and he ·shall_stretch it out upon the_land_of Egypt. 26 And I ·will_scatter ⁻the Egyptians among the nations, and ·disperse them among the countries; and they ·shall_know that I *am* ᴶ*the* LORD."

יְהוָה J. 31 AND it ᵛcame_to_pass in *the* eleventh year, in the_third *month*, in *the* first *day* of the month, *that* the_word_of ᴶ*the* LORD came unto me, ᵒsaying, 2 "Son_of ᵃman, ·speak unto Pharaoh **king_of Egypt**, and to his multitude;

J. Jehovah.

בֶּן־אָדָם a.

a. ahdahm.

Whom ·ᴵart thou like in thy greatness?

3. *See* Dan. 4. 10-33.

3 Behold, *the* **Assyrian** *was* a cedar in ˣLebanon
With fair branches, and with a shadowing ᶠshroud, and of a high stature;

וְחֹרֶשׁ f.

f. foliage.

And his top was among *the* thick_boughs.
4 *The* waters made_him_great,
The deep set_him_up_on_high with her rivers running round _about his plants,
And sent_out her ⁻little_rivers unto all the_trees_of the field.
5 Therefore his height was_exalted above all the_trees_of the field,
And his boughs ᵛwere_multiplied,
And his branches ᵛbecame long because_of the_multitude_of waters, when he shot_forth.
6 All the_fowls_of ˣᴹheaven made_their_nests in his boughs,
And under his branches did all the_beasts_of the field bring _forth their young,
And under his shadow ᵗdwelt all great nations.
7 Thus ᵛwas_he_fair in his greatness, in the_length_of his branches:
For his root was by great waters.
8 *The* cedars in the_garden_of ᴹGod could not hide him:
The ᶜfir_trees were not like his boughs,

בְּרוֹשִׁים c.

c. cypresses.

And *the* chesnut_trees were not like his branches;
Nor any tree in the_garden_of ᴹGod was_like unto him in his beauty.
9 I ·ᴵhave_made him fair by the_multitude_of his branches:
So that all the_trees_of Eden, that *were* in the_garden_of ˣᴹGod, ᵛenvied him.

אֲדֹנָי יְהוִה a.J.

10 Therefore thus ·ᴵsaith ᵃ*the* ᴹLord ᴶGOD;

a.J. Adônahy, Sovereign_Lord Jehovah.

Because thou ·ᴵhast_lifted_up_thyself in height,
And he ᵛhath_shot_up his top among *the* thick_boughs,
And his heart ·is_lifted_up in his height;
11 I ᵛhave therefore **delivered** him into the_hand_of the_mighty_one_of *the* ⁿᴹheathen;

אֵיל גּוֹיִם n.

n. nations.

He ᵒshall_surely ᵗdeal_with him:
I ·ᴵhave_driven_him_out for his ˡwickedness.

בְּרִשְׁעוֹ l.

l. lawlessness.

12 And strangers, the_terrible_of *the* nations, ᵛhave_cut_him_off, and ᵛhave_left him:
Upon the mountains and in all *the* valleys his branches ·ᴵare_fallen,
And his boughs ᵛare_broken by all the_ˢrivers_of the land;

אֲפִיקֵי s.

s. streams.

And all the_ᴹpeople_of the earth ᵛare_gone_down from his shadow, and ᵛhave_left him.
13 Upon his ruin shall all the_fowls_of the ⁻heaven remain,

B.C. 588.

And all the_beasts_of the field ·shall_be upon his branches:
14 To the_end that none_of all *the* trees by *the* waters ᵗexalt_themselves for their height,
Neither ᵗshoot_up their ⁻top among *the* thick_boughs,
Neither their trees ᵗstand_up in their height, all that_drink ᵐwater:
For they ·are all delivered unto ˣdeath, to the_nether_parts_of *the* earth,
s.a. בְּנֵי אָדָם In the_midst_of the_ˢchildren_of ᵃmen, with them_that_go_down_to *the* pit.
15 Thus ·saith ᵃ*the* ᵐLord ᴶGOD;
h. שְׁאֹלָה In *the* day when he went_down to ʰ*the* grave I caused_a_**mourning**:
I covered ⁻*the* deep for him,
And I *restrained the_floods thereof, and *the* great waters *were_stayed:
b. וְאַקְדִּיר And I *caused Lebanon to_ᵇmourn for him,
And all the_trees_of the field fainted for him.
16 I made *the* nations to_shake at the_sound_of his fall,
When I cast ȟim down to ʰhell with them_that_descend into *the* pit:
And all the_trees_of Eden,
The choice and best_of Lebanon, all that_drink ᵐwater,
*Shall_be_comforted in the_nether_parts_of *the* earth.
17 They also went_down into ʰhell with him unto *them that be* slain with *the* sword;
And *they that were* his arm, *that* dwelt under his shadow in
n. גּוֹיִם the_midst_of *the* ⁿᵐheathen.
18 To whom ·art thou thus like in glory and in greatness among the trees_of Eden?
Yet ·shalt_thou_be_brought_down with_the_trees_of Eden unto the_nether_parts_of *the* earth:
Thou shalt_lie in the_midst_of *the* uncircumcised with *them that be* slain by *the* sword.
They *is* Pharaoh and all his multitude, ·saith ᵃ*the* ᵐLord ᴶGOD."

B.C. 587.

32 AND it *came_to_pass in *the* twelfth year, in *the* twelfth month, in *the* first *day* of the month, *that* the_word_of
J. יְהוָה ᴶ*the* LORD came unto me, ᴼsaying,
a. בֶּן־אָדָם 2 "Son_of ᵃman, ·take_up a lamentation for **Pharaoh** king_of **Egypt**, and ·say unto him,
Thou ·art like a young_lion_of *the* nations,
d. בַּתַּנִּים And ȶhou *art* as *a* ˣᵈwhale in the seas:
And thou *camest_forth with thy rivers,
And *troubledst *the* waters with *thy* feet, and *fouledst* their rivers.
a.J. אֲדֹנָי יְהוִה 3 Thus ·saith ᵃ*the* ᵐLord ᴶGOD;
I ·will therefore spread_out My ⁻net over thee with a company_of many ᵐpeople;
And ·they shall_bring_thee_up in My net.
4 Then ·will_I_leave thee upon the land,
I will_cast_thee_forth upon the open field.
And ·will_cause all the_fowls_of the ⁻heaven to_remain upon thee,
s. וְהִשְׂבַּעְתִּי And I ·will_ˢfill the_beasts_of the whole earth with thee.
5 And I ·will_lay thy ⁻flesh upon the mountains,
And ·fill the valleys with thy height.

B.C. 587.

6 I ·will also water with thy blood *the* land wherein-thou-swimmest, *even* to the mountains;
st. וְאֲפִקִים And the [st]rivers shall-be-full of thee. st. streams.
e. בָּכְבוֹתֵךְ 7 And when I [e]shall-put-thee-out, I ·will-cover *the* ⌜heaven,
And ·make ⌜the-stars thereof dark;
I will-cover *the* sun with a cloud,
And the moon shall not give her light.
8 All *the* bright lights-of [x]=heaven will-I-make-dark over thee,
And ·set darkness upon thy land, [J]saith [a]*the* =Lord [J]GOD.
9 I ·will also vex the-hearts-of many =people,
When I shall-bring thy destruction among the nations,
Into *the* countries which thou ·⌜hast not known.
10 Yea, I ·will-make many =people amazed at thee,
And their kings shall-be horribly afraid for thee,
When I shall-brandish My sword before them;
i. אִישׁ And they ·shall-tremble at *every* moment,
s. לְנַפְשׁוֹ [i]Every-man for his-own [s]life, in the-day-of thy fall. i. ish. s. soul.
11 For thus ·⌜saith [a]*the* =Lord [J]GOD;
The-**sword**-of the-king-of Babylon shall-come-upon thee.
12 By the-swords-of *the* =mighty will-I-cause thy multitude to-fall,
The-terrible-of *the* nations, all of them:
And they ·shall-spoil ⌜the-pomp-of Egypt,
And all the-multitude thereof ·shall-be-destroyed.
13 I ·will-destroy also ⌜all the-beasts thereof from beside *the* great waters;
a. אָדָם Neither shall the-foot-of [a]man trouble them any-more, a. ahdahm.
Nor the-hoofs-of beasts trouble them.
t. אַשְׁקִיעַ 14 Then will-I-make their waters [t]deep, t. *or* to subside.
And cause their rivers to run like [x]oil, [J]saith [a]*the* =Lord [J]GOD. a. J. Adōnahy, Sovereign-Lord Jehovah.
15 When I shall-make ⌜the-land-of Egypt desolate,
And *the* country ·shall-be destitute of that-whereof-it-was-full,
When I shall-smite ⌜all them-that-dwell therein,
Then ·shall-they-know that I *am* [J]*the* LORD.
16 This *is the* lamentation wherewith they ·shall-lament her:
The-daughters-of the nations shall-lament her:
They shall-lament for her, *even* for Egypt, and for all her multitude, [J]saith [a]*the* =Lord [J]GOD.'

17 It [*]came-to-pass also in *the* twelfth year, in the-fifteenth-*day*-of the month, *that* the-word-of [J]*the* LORD came unto me, [©]saying,
18 "Son-of [a]man, ·wail for the-multitude-of **Egypt**,
And ·cast-them-down, *even* her, and the-daughters-of *the* famous nations,
Unto the-nether-parts-of *the* earth,
With ⌜them-that-go-down into *the* **pit**.
19 Whom ·⌜dost-thou-pass in beauty?
·Go down, and ·be-thou-laid with *the* =uncircumcised.
20 They shall-fall in the-midst-of *them that are* =slain by *the* sword:
She ·⌜is-delivered to *the* sword:
·Draw her and all her multitudes.
h. שְׁאוֹל 21 *The* strong among *the* =mighty shall-speak to him out-of the-midst-of [h]hell with ⌜them-that-help him: h. hadēs, *Heb.* shĕōl.
They ·⌜are-gone-down, they ·⌜lie [x]=uncircumcised, slain by *the* sword.
22 **Asshur** *is* there and all her company:

B.C. 587.

His graves *are* about him:
All of them [s]slain, [xs]fallen by *the* sword:
23 Whose graves [l]are_set in the_sides_of *the* pit,
And her company [t]is_round_about her grave:
All of them [s]slain, [s]fallen by the sword,
Which caused terror in the_land_of *the* [s]living.
24 There *is* **Elam** and all her multitude round_about her grave,
All of them [s]slain, [xs]fallen by the sword,
Which [l]are_gone_down [s]uncircumcised into the_nether_parts_of *the* earth,
Which caused their terror in the_land_of *the* [s]living;
Yet [t]have_they_borne their shame with them_that_go_down_to *the* pit.
25 They [l]have_set her a bed in the_midst_of *the* [s]slain with all her multitude:
Her graves *are* round_about him:
All of them [s]uncircumcised, [s]slain by *the* sword:
Though their terror was_caused in the_land_of *the* [s]living,
Yet [t]have_they_borne their shame with them_that_go_down_to *the* pit:
He [l]is_put in the_midst_of *them that be* [s]slain.
26. Gen. 10. 2. 26 There *is* **Meshech**, Tubal, and all her multitude:
Her graves *are* round_about him;
All of them [s]uncircumcised, [s]slain by *the* sword,
Though they caused their terror in the_land_of *the* [s]living.
27 And they shall not lie with the [s]mighty *that are* [s]fallen of *the* [s]uncircumcised,
h. שְׁאוֹל Which [l]are_gone_down to [h]hell with their weapons_of war: h. hadēs.
And they [t]have_laid their [c]swords under their heads,
But their iniquities [t]shall_be upon their bones,
Though *they were* the_terror_of *the* [s]mighty in the_land_of *the* [s]living.
28 Yea, thou shalt_be_broken in the_midst_of *the* [s]uncircumcised,
And [t]shalt lie with *them that are* [s]slain with *the* sword.
29 There *is* **Edom**, her kings, and all her princes,
Which with their might [l]are_laid by *them that were* [cs]slain by *the* sword:
They shall_lie with *the* [s]uncircumcised,
And with_them_that_go_down_to *the* pit.
30 There *be* the_**princes**_of *the* **north**, all_of_them,
And all *the* Zidonians, which [l]are_gone_down with *the* [s]slain;
With their terror they are_ashamed of their might;
And they [t]lie [s]uncircumcised with *them that be* [s]slain_by *the* sword,
And [t]bear their shame with them_that_go_down_to *the* pit.
31 **Pharaoh** shall_see them, and [l]shall_be_comforted over all his multitude,
Even Pharaoh and all his army [s]slain by *the* sword, [L]saith [a]*the* [s]Lord [J]GOD. a.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign-Lord Jehovah.
32 For I [l]have_caused My [c]terror in the_land_of *the* [s]living:
And he [l]shall_be_laid in the_midst_of *the* [s]uncircumcised
With *them that are* slain_with_the_sword, *even* Pharaoh and all his multitude, [L]saith [a]*the* [s]Lord [J]GOD."

J. יְהוָה

33 AGAIN the_word_of [J]*the* LORD [t]came unto me, [t]saying, J. Jehovah.
2 "Son_of [a]man, [l]speak to the_[s]children_of thy people, s. sons.

2. *See* ch. 3. 4–15.

B.C. 587.

and ᵃsay unto them, When I ᵇbring *the* sword upon a land, if the
o.i. אִישׁ אֶחָד _-people_of the land ᵃtake ᵒa ⁱman of their ᵉcoasts, and ᵃset ℏim
e. מִקְצֵיהֶם for their **watchman**: 3 if when he ᵃseeth ᶜthe sword come upon
the land, he ᵃblow the trumpet, and ᵃwarn ᶜthe ᶜpeople; 4 then
whosoever heareth ᶜthe_sound_of the trumpet, and ᵈtaketh not
warning; if *the* sword ᵇcome, and ᵇtake_him_away, his blood
shall_be upon his_own head. 5 He heard ᶜthe_sound_of the trum-
pet, and ᵈtook not warning; his blood shall_be upon him. But ℏe
ᵈthat_taketh_warning ᵉshall_**deliver** his soul.

o. one.
i. ish.
e. extremities *or* borders.

6 But if the watchman ᵇsee ᶜthe sword come, and ᵉblow not the
trumpet, and the ᶜpeople ᵈbe not warned; if *the* sword ᵇcome, and
s. נֶפֶשׁ ᵇtake *any* ˢperson from_among them, ℏe ᵉis_taken_away in his
iniquity; but his blood will_I_require at the watchman's hand.

s. soul.

7-9. Ch. 3. 16-21: *see* Acts 20. 28-31.

7 So ℏou, O_son_of ᵃman, I ᵉhave_set thee a watchman unto
the_house_of Israēl; therefore thou ᵃshalt_**hear** *the* word at My
mouth, and ᵃ**warn** ℏem from Me.

8. *See* Rom. 8. 6.

8 When I say unto the ˡ-wicked, 'O_ˡwicked *man*, thou ᵒshalt_
l. לָרָשָׁע surely ᵇdie;' if thou ᵉdost not speak to warn *the* ˡ-wicked from
his way, ℏat ˡ-wicked *man* shall_die in his iniquity; but his
blood will_I_require at thine hand.

l. lawless.

9 Nevertheless, if ℏou ᵉwarn the_ˡwicked_of his way to turn
from it; if he ᵉdo not turn from his way, ℏe shall_die in his
iniquity; but ℏou ᵉhast_delivered thy soul.

10 Therefore, O_ℏou son_of ᵃman, ᵃ**speak** unto the_house_of
Israēl! Thus ye ᵉspeak, saying, 'If our transgressions and our
sins *be* upon us, and ᵂe ᵈpine_away in them, how ᵈshould_we then
live?'

a.J. אֲדֹנָי יֱהוִה 11 ᵃSay unto them, *As* I live, ᵈsaith ᵃ*the* ᴹLord ᴶGOD, I ᵇhave no
b. כִּי אִם pleasure in the_death_of the ˡ-wicked; ᵇbut that *the* ˡ-wicked
turn from his way **and** ᵃ**live**; ᵃturn ye, ᵃturn ye from your ˣevil
ways; for why will_ye_die, O_house_of Israēl?

a.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign_Lord Jehovah.
b. but rather.

12 Therefore, ℏou son_of ᵃman, ᵃsay unto the_ˢchildren_of thy
people, The_righteousness_of the ᶜrighteous shall not deliver him
in the_day_of his transgression: as_for the_ˡwickedness_of the
ˡ-wicked, he shall not fall thereby in *the* day that he turneth from
his ˡwickedness; neither shall *the* ᶜrighteous be_able to live for
his *righteousness* in *the* day that he sinneth. 13 When I shall_say
to the ᶜrighteous, *that* he ᵒshall_surely ᵇlive; if ℏe trust to his_
own righteousness, and ᵃcommit iniquity, all his righteousness
shall not be_remembered; but for his iniquity that he ᵉhath_
committed, he shall_die for it.

l. lawlessness.
l. lawless.

14 Again, when I say unto the ᶜwicked, 'Thou ᵒshalt_surely
j.r. מִשְׁפָּט ᵇdie;' if he turn from his sin, and ᵃdo ʲthat_which_is_lawful and
וּצְדָקָה ʳright; 15 *if the* ˡ-wicked ᵇrestore *the* pledge, ᵇgive_again that_he
15. Ex. 22. 1, 4. _had_robbed, walk in the_statutes_of ˣᴹlife, without committing
iniquity; he ᵒshall_surely ᵇlive, he shall not die. 16 None of his
sins that he ᵉhath_committed shall_be_mentioned unto him: he
ᵉhath_done ʲthat_which_is_lawful and ʳright; he ᵒshall_surely
ᵇlive.

j.r. judgment and righteousness.

17 Yet the_ˢᵒchildren_of thy people ᵉsay, 'The_way_of *the*
a. אֲדֹנָי ᵃᴹLord ᵇis not equal:' but as for ℏem, their way ᵇis not **equal**.

so. sons.
a. Adōnahy, Sovereign_Lord.

18 When *the* ᶜrighteous turneth from his righteousness, and
ᵃcommitteth iniquity, he ᵃshall even die thereby. 19 But if *the*
l. רָשָׁע ˡ-wicked turn from his ˡwickedness, and ᵃdo ʲthat_which_is_law-
ful and ʳright, ℏe shall_live thereby.

l. lawless.
l. lawlessness.
j.r. judgment and righteousness.

20. 1 Pet. 1. 17.

20 Yet ye ᵉsay, 'The_way_of ᵃ*the* ᴹLord ᵇis not equal.' O_ye
house_of Israēl, I will_judge ʏou every_one after his ways."

21, 22. Ch. 24. 25-27.

21 And it ᵇcame_to_pass in *the* twelfth year of our captivity, in

B.C. 587.
21. 2 Kin. 25. 4.

the tenth *month*, in the fifth *day* of the month, *that* one that had escaped out of Jerusalem **came** unto me, ᵒsaying, "The **city** ˢis smitten."

22 Now the hand of ᴶ*the* LORD was upon me in the evening, afore he that was escaped came, and ˣhad **opened** my ᶜ**mouth**, until he came to me in the morning; and my mouth ˣwas opened, and I was no more dumb.

23 Then the word of ᴶ*the* LORD ˣcame unto me, ᵒsaying, 24 "Son of ᵃman, they that inhabit ˣthose ˣ**wastes** of the ᵍland of **Israēl** ˡspeak, ᵒsaying, 'Abraham was one, and he ˣinherited ᶜthe land: but ᵂᴱ *are* many; the land ˣis given us for inheritance.'

g. אַדְמַת — g. ground.

25. Gen. 9. 4; Lev. 3. 17.
d. גִּלּוּלֵיכֶם

25 Wherefore ˢsay unto them, Thus ˢsaith ᵃ*the* ᴱLord ᴶGOD; Ye ᵗeat with the blood, and ᵗlift up your eyes toward your ᵈidols, and ᵗshed blood: and ᵗshall ye possess the land? 26 Ye ˢstand upon your sword, ye ˢwork abomination, and ye ˢdefile every one his neighbour's ᶜwife: and shall ye possess the land?

a. אֲדֹנָי יְהוִה — a.ᴊ. Adōnahy, Sovereign Lord Jehovah.
d. dungy-idols.

27 ᵗSay thou thus unto them, Thus ˢsaith ᵃ*the* ᴱLord ᴶGOD; *As* I live, surely they that *are* in *the* wastes shall fall by the sword, and him that *is* in the open field ˢwill I give to the beasts to be devoured, and they that *be* in the forts and in the caves shall die of the pestilence. 28 For I ˢwill lay ᶜthe land most desolate, and the pomp of her strength ˢshall cease; and the mountains of Israēl ˢshall be desolate, that none ˡshall pass through. 29 Then ˢshall they know that I *am* ᴶ*the* LORD, when I ˢhave laid ᶜthe land most desolate because of all their abominations which they ˢhave committed.

30, 31. Isa. 29. 13.
a. בְּנֵי־אָדָם
e. וּבְפִתְחֵי
w. אֶת־אָחִיו

30 Also, thou son of ᵃman, the ˢᵒchildren of thy people ˣˡstill are talking against thee by the walls and in the ᵉdoors of the houses, and ˢspeak one to another, every one ᵂto his brother, ᵒsaying, 'ˢCome, I pray you, and ˢhear what is the ˣword ˣˡthat cometh forth from ᴶ ᶜ*the* ᴱLORD.' 31 And **they** ˣ**come** unto thee as *the* ᶜpeople cometh, and they ˣ**sit** before thee *as* My ᶜpeople, and they ˢhear thy ᶜwords, but they ᵗwill not do *them*: for with their mouth *they* ˡshew ᵐᴱmuch love, *but* their heart ˡgoeth after their ᵍcovetousness. 32 And, lo, thou *art* unto them as a ˢvery lovely song of one that hath a pleasant voice, and can play well on an instrument: for they ˢhear thy ᶜwords, but they ˡdo *them* not. 33 And when this cometh to pass, (lo, it ˡwill come,) then ˢshall they know that a prophet ˢhath been among them."

a. ahdahm.
so. sons.
e. entrances.
w. with, eth.
m. שָׁנִים
g. בִּצְעָם
s. כְּשִׁיר שָׁנִים

m. much love, *Heb.* hăgahbim, *Greek* ἀγάπη.
g. gain.
s. song of loves, *Heb.* shir hăgahbim.

33. 1 Sam. 3. 20.

ᴊ. יְהוָה
2. Jer. 23. 1-8.
a.ᴊ. אֲדֹנָי יְהוִה

ᴊ. Jehovah.
a.ᴊ. Adōnahy, Sovereign Lord Jehovah.

34 AND the word of ᴶ*the* LORD ˣcame unto me, saying, 2 "Son of ᵃman, ˢprophesy against the **shepherds of Israēl**, ˢprophesy, and ˢsay unto them, Thus ˢsaith ᵃ*the* ᴱLord ᴶGOD unto the shepherds: Woe *be* to the shepherds of Israēl that ˢdo ˡfeed themselves! should not the shepherds ᵗfeed the ᶜflocks?

3. Zech. 11. 4, 5.
4. Luke 15. 4.

3 Ye ᵗeat ᶜthe fat, and ye ᵗclothe you with ᶜ*the* wool, ye ᵗkill them that are fed: *but* ye ᵗfeed not the flock. 4 ᶜThe ᴱdiseased ˢhave ye not strengthened, neither ˢhave ye healed ᶜ*that* which was sick, neither ˢhave ye bound up *that which was* broken, neither ˢhave ye brought again that which was driven away, neither ˢhave ye sought ᶜthat which was lost; but with force and with ʳcruelty *have* ye ruled *them*. 5 And they ˣwere scattered, because *there is* no shepherd: and they ˣbecame meat to all the beasts of the field, when they ˣwere scattered. 6 My sheep ᵗwandered through all the mountains, and upon every high hill: yea, My flock was scattered upon all the face of the earth, and none ˡdid search or ˡseek *after them*.

r. וּבְפָרֶךְ
5. Matt. 9. 36.

r. rigour.

B.C. 587.

7 Therefore, ye shepherds, ·hear ⌜the_word_of ᴶ*the* LORD; 8 *As* I live, ᴸsaith ᵃ*the* ᴱLord ᴶGOD, surely because **My flock** became a prey, and My flock ᵏbecame meat to every beast_of the field, because *there was* no shepherd, neither did My shepherds search for My ⌜flock, but the shepherds ᵏfed themselves, and fed not My ⌜flock; 9 therefore, O_ye shepherds, ·hear the_word_of ᴶ*the* LORD;

10. Heb. 13. 17.

10 Thus ·ˡsaith ᵃ*the* ᴱLord ᴶGOD; Behold, I *am* against the shepherds; and I ·**will_require** My ⌜flock at their hand, and ·cause _them_to_cease from feeding *the* flock; neither shall the shepherds feed themselves any_more; for I ·will_deliver My flock from their mouth, that they may not be meat for them.

11 For thus ·ˡsaith ᵃ*the* ᴱLord ᴶGOD; Behold, I, *even* I, ·will both **search** My ⌜**sheep**, and ·seek_them_out. 12 As a shepherd seeketh_out his flock in *the* day that he is among his sheep *that are* scattered; so will_I_seek_out My ⌜sheep, and ·will_deliver *them* out_of all ˣplaces where they ··ˡhave_been_scattered in *the*

13. Jer. 23. 3.

cloudy and dark day. 13 And I ·will_bring_them_out from the ᴱpeople, and ·**gather** them from the countries, and ·will_bring them to their_own land, and ·feed them upon the_mountains_of

s. גְּאָפִיקִים

Israēl by the ˢrivers, and in all *the* inhabited_places of the country. 14 I will_**feed** *them* in a good pasture, and upon the_high mountains_of Israēl shall their fold be: there shall_they_lie in a good fold, and in *a* fat pasture shall_they_feed upon the_mountains_of Israēl. 15 I will_feed My flock, and I will_cause_them _to_lie_down, ᴸsaith ᵃ*the* ᴱLord ᴶGOD. 16 I will_seek ⌜*that* ˣᴸwhich was_lost, and bring_again ⌜that ˣᴸwhich was_driven_away, and will_bind_up *that which was* ˣbroken, and will_strengthen ⌜that which was_sick: but I will_destroy ⌜the fat and ⌜the strong; I will_feed them with judgment.

s. streams.

17 And *as for* ᵧou, O_My flock, thus ·ˡsaith ᵃ*the* ᴱLord ᴶGOD; Behold, I ᴸ**judge between** cattle and cattle, between the rams and the he_goats. 18 *Seemeth it* a small_thing unto you to ᵗhave_eaten_up the good ˣpasture, but ye ᵗmust_tread_down with your feet the residue_of your pastures? and to ᵗhave_drunk of *the* deep waters, but ye ᵗmust_foul ⌜the residue with your feet? 19 And *as for* My flock, they ᵗeat that_which_ye_have_trodden with your feet; and they ᵗdrink that_which_ye_have_fouled with your feet.

a. J. Adōnahy, Sovereign_Lord Jehovah.

20 Therefore thus ·ˡsaith ᵃ*the* ᴱLord ᴶGOD unto them; Behold, I, *even* I, ·will_judge between *the* fat cattle and between *the* lean cattle. 21 Because ye ᵗhave_thrust with side and with shoulder, and ᵗpushed all the diseased with your horns, till ye ··ˡhave_scattered *them* abroad; 22 therefore ·will_I_**save** My flock, and they shall no more be a prey; and I ·will_judge between cattle and cattle.

23. Isa. 40. 11. John 10. 11.

23 And I ·will_set_up **one shepherd** over them, and He ·shall _feed *them*, *even* My ⌜servant **David**; ᴴᵉ shall_feed *them*, and ᴴᵉ shall_be their shepherd. 24 And I ᴶ*the* LORD will_be **their** ᴱ**God**, and My servant David a prince among them; I ᴶ*the* LORD ··ˡhave_spoken *it*.

25. Ch. 37. 26.

c. וְכָרַתִּי

co. לָבֶטַח

25 And I ·will_ᶜmake with them a **covenant_of_peace**, and ·will_cause *the* evil beasts to_cease out_of the land; and they ·shall_dwell ᶜᵒsafely in the wilderness, and ·sleep in the woods.

c. confirm.

co. confidently.

26 And I will_make *them* and *the* places_round_about My hill a **blessing**; and I ·will_cause the shower to_come_down in his season; there shall_be showers_of blessing. 27 And the_tree_of the field ·shall_yield her ⌜fruit, and the earth shall_yield her increase, and they ·shall_be ᶜᵒsafe in their land, and ·shall_know that I *am* ᴶ*the* LORD, when I ··ˡhave_broken ⌜the_bands_of their

co. confident.

B.C. 587.

yoke, and ᵃdelivered them out_of the_hand_of ᵏˡthose that_served _themselves of them. 28 And they shall no more be a prey to the
n. לַגּוֹיִם ⁿᵐheathen, neither shall the_beast_of the land devour them; but n. nations.
they ᵃshall_dwell ᶜᵒsafely, and none ʲshall_make_them_afraid.
29 And I ᵃwill_raise_up for them a **plant_of renown**, and
they shall_be no more consumed with hunger in the land, neither
bear the_shame_of the ⁿᵐheathen any_more. n. nations.
J.G. יְהוָה 30 Thus ᵃshall_they_know that I ᴶ*the* LORD their ᴹGod *am* with J.G. Jehovah,
אֱלֹהֵיהֶם them, and *that* they, *even* the_house_of Israēl, *are* My people, ʲsaith their Elohim.
ᵃ*the* ᴹLord ᴶGod. 31 And ye My flock, the_flock_of My pasture, a.J. Adōnahy,
ˆy. אַתֶּם ᴶ*are* ᵃmen, *and* I *am* your ᴹGod, ʲsaith ᵃ*the* ᴹLord ᴶGod." Sovereign_
a. אָדָם Lord Jehovah.
ˆy. pr.
a. ahdahm.

J. יְהוָה 35 MOREOVER the_word_of ᴶ*the* LORD ᵃcame unto me, say-
a. בֶּן־אָדָם ing, 2 "Son_of ᵃman, ᵃset thy face against **mount Seir**, a. ahdahm.
a.J. אֲדֹנָי יֱהוִה and ᵃprophesy against it, 3 and ᵃsay unto it, Thus ᵃʲsaith ᵃ*the* ᴹLord a.J. Adōnahy,
ᴶGod; Behold, O_mount Seir, I *am* against thee, and I ᵃwill_ Sovereign_
stretch_out Mine hand against thee, and I ᵃwill_make thee most Lord Jehovah.
desolate. 4 I will_lay thy cities waste, and thou shalt_be desolate,
and thou ᵃshalt_know that I *am* ᴶ*the* LORD.
5. Ch. 25. 12-14. 5 Because thou ᵃʲhast_had a **perpetual hatred**, and ᵃhast_
so. בְּנֵי shed *the blood of* ᶜthe_ˢᵒchildren_of Israēl by the_force_of *the* so. sons.
sword in the_time_of their calamity, in *the* time *that their* iniquity
had an end: 6 therefore, *as* I live, ʲsaith ᵃ*the* ᴹLord ᴶGod, I will_
s. אֲשֶׁר־לֹא prepare thee unto blood, and blood shall_pursue thee: ˢsith thou s. since.
hast not hated blood, even blood shall_pursue thee. 7 Thus ᵃwill
_I_make ᶜmount Seir most desolate, and ᵃcut_off from it him_that
_passeth_out and him_that_returneth. 8 And I ᵃwill_fill his
ᶜmountains with his ᴹslain *men:* in thy hills, and in thy valleys,
st. אֲפִיקֶיךָ and in all thy ˢᵗrivers, shall_they_fall that_are_slain with *the* st. streams.
sword. 9 I will_make thee perpetual desolations, and thy cities
b. תִּשָּׁבְנָה shall not ᵇreturn: and ye ᵃshall_know that I *am* ᴶ*the* LORD. b. *or* be_inha_
bited.
10 Because thou ᵃʲhast_said, 'ᶜ*These* two ˣnations and ᶜ*these* two
ˣcountries shall_be mine, and we ᵃwill_possess it;' whereas ᴶ*the*
LORD was there: 11 therefore, *as* I live, ʲsaith ᵃ*the* ᴹLord ᴶGod, I a.J. Adōnahy,
ᵃwill even do according_to thine anger, and according_to thine Sovereign_
envy which thou ᵃʲhast_used out_of thy hatred against them; and Lord Jehovah.
I ᵃwill_make_myself_known among them, when I ᵃʲhave_judged
thee. 12 And thou ᵃshalt_know that I *am* ᴶ*the* LORD, *and that*
I ᵃʲhave_heard ᶜall thy blasphemies which thou ᵃʲhast_spoken
against the_mountains_of Israēl, ᵖsaying, 'They ᵃʲare_laid_deso-
late, they ᵃʲare_given us to consume.' 13 Thus with your mouth
ye ᵃhave_boasted against Me, and *have* ᵃmultiplied your words
against Me: I ᵃʲhave_heard *them.*
14 Thus ᵃʲsaith ᵃ*the* ᴹLord ᴶGod; When the whole earth rejoic-
eth, I will_make thee desolate. 15 As thou didst_rejoice at the_
inheritance_of the_house_of Israēl, because it was_desolate, so
will_I_do unto thee: thou shalt_be desolate, O_mount Seir, and
e. אֱדוֹם all ᵉIdumea, *even* all of it: and they ᵃshall_know that I *am* ᴶ*the* e. Edom.
LORD."

a. בֶּן־אָדָם 36 "ALSO, thou son_of ᵃman, ᵃprophesy unto the_**moun-** a. ahdahm.
tains_of Israēl, and ᵃsay,
J. יְהוָה Ye mountains_of Israēl, ᵃhear the_word_of ᴶ*the* LORD: J. Jehovah.
a.J. אֲדֹנָי יֱהוִה 2 Thus ᵃʲsaith ᵃ*the* ᴹLord ᴶGod; a.J. Adōnahy
Because the enemy ᵃʲhath_said against you, Jehovah, *the*
'Aha, even *the* ancient high_places ᵃʲare ours in possession:' Lord Jehovah.
3 Therefore ᵃprophesy and ᵃsay, Thus ᵃʲsaith ᵃ*the* ᴹLord ᴶGod;

B.C. 587.

Because ^ae they ·have_made_you_desolate,
And ·swallowed you up on every_side,
That ye ·might_be a possession unto the_residue_of the ^n=heathen,
And ye *are_taken_up in the_lips_of talkers,
And *are* an ·infamy_of *the* ~people:
Therefore, ye mountains_of Israēl, ·hear the_word_of ^a*the* =Lord ^J God;
Thus ·saith ^a*the* =Lord ^J God to the mountains, and to the hills,
To the ^s rivers, and to the valleys,
To the desolate wastes,
And to the cities ^xx that are_forsaken,
Which became a prey and a derision_to the_residue_of the ^n=heathen that *are* round_about;
Therefore thus ·saith ^a*the* =Lord ^J God;
Surely in the_fire_of My jealousy ·have_I_spoken against the_residue_of the ^n=heathen,
And against all ·Idumea,
Which ·have_appointed My ~land into their possession
With the_joy_of all *their* heart,
With despiteful ^so minds, to cast_it_out for a prey.
·Prophesy therefore concerning the_land_of Israēl,
And ·say unto the mountains, and to the hills, to the ^s rivers, and to the valleys,
Thus ·saith ^a*the* =Lord ^J God;
Behold, I ·have_spoken in My jealousy and in My fury,
Because ye ·have_borne the_shame_of *the* ^n=heathen:
Therefore thus ·saith ^a*the* =Lord ^J God;
I ·have_lifted_up Mine ~hand,
Surely the ^n=heathen that *are* about you, they shall_bear their shame.
But ye, O_mountains_of Israēl, ye shall_shoot_forth your branches,
And yield your fruit to My ~people_of Israēl;
For they ·are_at_hand to come.
For, behold, I *am* for you, and I ·will_turn unto you,
And ye ·shall_be_tilled and ·sown:
And I ·will_multiply ^a men upon you,
All the_house_of Israēl, *even* all_of_it:
And the cities ·shall_be_inhabited,
And the wastes shall_be_builded:
And I ·will_multiply upon you ^a man and beast;
And they ·shall_increase and ·bring_fruit:
And I ·will_settle you after your ^f old_estates,
And ·will_do_better *unto you* than at your beginnings:
And ye ·shall_know that I *am* ^J*the* LORD.
Yea, I ·will_cause ^a men to walk upon you,
Even ~My ~people Israēl;
And they ·shall_possess thee,
And thou ·shalt_be their inheritance,
And thou shalt no more henceforth bereave them *of men.*
Thus ·saith ^a*the* =Lord ^J God; Because they ^L say unto you,
Thou *land* ^L devourest_up ^a men, and ·hast ^L bereaved thy nations;
Therefore thou shalt_devour ^a men no more,
Neither bereave thy nations any_more,
^L Saith ^a*the* =Lord ^J God.
Neither will_I_cause_men_to_hear in thee the_shame_of the ^n=heathen any more,

^ae. even because.
n. nations.
*. have_been_taken_up.
e. evil_report.
s. or streams.
e. Edom.
so. soul.
a. ahdahm.
f. former_estates.
J. Jehovah.

B.C. 587.

Neither shalt-thou-bear the-reproach-of *the* [E]people any-more,
Neither shalt-thou-cause-thy nations to-fall any-more, [L]saith [A]*the* [E]Lord [J]GOD.

16 Moreover the-word-of [J]*the* LORD [K]came unto me, [O]saying,
17 Son-of [A]man, when the-**house**-of **Israēl** [L]dwelt in their-own land,
They [K]defiled it by their-own way and by their doings:
Their way was before Me as the-uncleanness-of *a* [X]removed-woman.
18 Wherefore I [K]poured-My fury upon them
For the blood that they had-shed upon the land,
d. וּבְגִלּוּלֵיהֶם And for their [D]idols *wherewith* they had-polluted it:
n. בַּגּוֹיִם 19 And I [K]scattered them among the [N][E]heathen,
And they [K]were-dispersed through the countries:
According-to their way and according-to their doings I judged them.
20 And when they [K]entered unto the [N][E]heathen, whither they went,
They [K]profaned My holy [F]name,
When they said to them, 'These *are* the-[F]people-of [J]*the* LORD,
And [I]are-gone-forth out-of His land.'
21 But I [K]had-pity for Mine **holy name**,
Which the-house-of Israēl had-profaned among the [N][E]heathen, whither they went.
22. Ps. 106. 8. 22 Therefore [I]say unto the-house-of Israēl, Thus [I]saith [A]*the* [E]Lord [J]GOD;
[H] [L]do not *this* for your-sakes, O-house-of Israēl,
But for Mine holy name's sake, which ye [I]have-profaned among the [N][E]heathen, whither ye went.
23 And I [I]will-sanctify My [X]great [F]name, which was-profaned among the [N][E]heathen,
Which ye [I]have-profaned in the-midst-of them;
And the [N][E]heathen [I]shall-know that [H] *am* [J]*the* LORD, [L]saith [A]*the* [E]Lord [J]GOD,
y. לְעֵינֵיכֶם When I [I]shall-be-sanctified in you before [Y]their eyes.
24. Jer. 32. 37-41. 24 For I [I]will-take you from-among the [N][E]heathen,
And [I]gather you out-of all [X]countries,
And [I]will-**bring** you into your-own **land**.
25. Num. 19. 17-19. Ps. 51. 2, 7, 10, 11. Jer. 31. 31-34. Heb. 8. 7-13; 9. 13, 14. 1 John 1. 7-9. 25 Then [I]will-I-sprinkle [E]clean [E]water upon you, and ye [I]shall-be-clean:
From all your [E]filthiness, and from all your idols, will-I-cleanse you.
26. Ch. 11. 19. 26 A **new heart** also [I]will-I-give you,
And a **new spirit** will-I-put within you:
And I [I]will-take-away the stony [F]heart out-of your flesh,
And I [I]will-give you a heart-of flesh.
27. Rom. 8. 1-4. 27 And I will-put My [F]Spirit within you,
And [I]cause you to [F]walk in My statutes,
And ye shall-keep My judgments, and [I]do *them*.
28. Eph. 1. 11-14. 28 And ye [I]shall-dwell in the land that I gave to your fathers;
*G. לֵאלֹהִים And ye [I]shall-be My [F]people, and [H] will-be your [E]God.
29 I [I]will also save you from all your uncleannesses:
And I [I]will-call for the corn, and [I]will-increase it,
And [L]lay no famine upon you.
30 And I [I]will-multiply [F]the-fruit-of the tree, and the-increase-of the field,

d. dungy-idols.
n. nations.
a. J. Adōnahy, Sovereign-Lord Jehovah, *the* Lord (*plural*) Jehovah.
y. your eyes.
n. nations.
*G. Elohim, God, *plural*.

B.C. 587.

That ye shall receive no more reproach of famine among the [n=]heathen.

31 Then [·]shall ye **remember** your own [x]evil [ˇ]**ways**, and your doings that *were* not good,
And [·]shall loathe yourselves in your own sight for your iniquities and for your abominations.

32 Not for your sakes [+]do I *this*, [+]saith [a]*the* [=]Lord [J]GOD, be it known unto you:
[·]Be ashamed and [·]confounded for your own ways, O house of Israël.

33 Thus [·']saith [a]*the* [=]Lord [J]GOD;
In *the* day that I shall have cleansed you from all your iniquities I [·]will also cause [t]*you* to dwell in [ˇ]the cities,
And the wastes [·]shall be builded.

t. וְהוֹשַׁבְתִּי אֶת־הֶעָרִים — t. the cities to be inhabited.

34 And the desolate [x]land shall be tilled,
Whereas it lay desolate in the sight of all [+]that passed by.

35. Isa. 51. 3.

35 And they [·]shall say,
'This [x]land that was desolate [·']is become like the garden of **Eden**;
And the waste and [x]desolate and [x]ruined [x]cities *are become* fenced, *and* [·']are inhabited.'

36 Then the [n=]heathen that [r]are left round about you [·]shall know that I [J]*the* LORD [+]build the ruined *places*,
And [·']plant that that was desolate:
I [J]*the* LORD [·']have spoken *it*, and I [·]will do *it*.

37 Thus [·']saith [a]*the* [=]Lord [J]GOD;
I will yet *for* this be **inquired of** by the house of Israël, to do *it* for them;
I will increase *them* with [a]men like a flock.

f. כְּצֹאן קְדָשִׁים — f. flock of holy ones.

38 As *the* [f=]holy flock,
As the flock of Jerusalem in her [ap]solemn feasts;
So shall the waste [x]cities be filled with flocks of [a]men:
And they [·]shall know that I *am* [J]*the* LORD.

ap. בְּמוֹעֲדֶיהָ — ap. appointed seasons.

1, 2. *See* Acts 2. 1–13.

J. יְהוָה — J. Jehovah.

o.o. סָבִיב סָבִיב — o.o. on this side *and* on that side, *Heb.* sahhib sahhib.

37 THE hand of [J]*the* LORD was upon me, and [*]carried me out in the Spirit of [J]*the* LORD, and [*]set me down in the midst of the **valley** *which was* full of **bones**, 2 and [·]caused me to pass by them [o]round about: and, behold, *there were* very many in *the* open [x]valley; and, lo, *they were* very **dry**.

3. John 3. 1–13.

a. בֶּן־אָדָם — a. ahdahm.

3 And He [*]said unto me, "Son of [a]man, **can** [x]these [x]bones **live**?" [']And I [*]answered "O [a=]Lord [J]GOD, [']Thou [·']knowest."

a.J. אֲדֹנָי יֱהוִה — a.J. Adonahy, Sovereign Lord Jehovah.

4. Isa. 55. 3. John 5. 25, 28, 29. Eph. 2. 1–5.

4 Again He [*]said unto me, "[·]**Prophesy** upon [x]these [x]bones, and [·]say unto them, 'O ye [x]dry bones, [·]hear the word of [J]*the* LORD.' 5 Thus [·']saith [a]*the* [=]Lord [J]GOD unto [x]these [x]bones; Behold, I [+]will cause [s]breath to enter into you, and ye [·]shall live: 6 and I [·]will lay sinews upon you, and [·]will bring up flesh upon you, and [·]cover you with skin, and [·]put [s]breath in you, and ye [·]shall live, and ye [·]shall know that I *am* [J]*the* LORD."

4–6. Acts 2. 22, 38, 39.

s. רוּחַ — s. Spirit, *Heb.* ruakh.

7 So I [·]prophesied [ac]as I was commanded: and as I prophesied, there [*]was a [v]**noise**, and behold a [c]**shaking**, and *the* bones [*]came together, bone to his bone. 8 And [·]when I beheld, lo, *the* sinews and *the* flesh came up upon them, and *the* skin [*]covered them above: but *there was* no [s]breath in them.

7. Acts 2. 37.

ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר — ac. according as.

v. קוֹל — v. voice.

c. רַעַשׁ — c. commotion.

9 Then [*]said He unto me, "[·]**Prophesy** unto the [s]**wind**, [·]prophesy, son of [a]man, and [·]say to the [s]wind, 'Thus [·']saith [a]*the* [=]Lord [J]GOD; [·]Come from *the* four winds, O [s]breath, and [b][·]breathe upon [x]these [x]slain, that they [*]may live.'"

9. John 3. 8.

s. *or* Spirit, ruakh.

b. וּנְפַח — b. *or* blow.

B.C. about 587. 10. Acts 2. 1–4, 41; 10. 44.

10 So I [p]prophesied [ac]as He commanded me, and the [s]breath [p]came into them, and they [p]lived, and [p]stood_up upon their feet, an exceeding great army.

[At.] הֵמָּה

11 Then He [p]said unto me, "Son_of [a]man, [x]these [x]bones [At]are the_whole **house_of Israël**: behold, they [+]say, 'Our bones [p]are [as]_dried, and our hope [p]is_lost: we [p]are_cut_off [as]for our_parts.'

12 Therefore [p]prophesy and [p]say unto them, Thus [p]saith [a]*the* [L]Lord [J]God; Behold, O_My people, I [+]will_open your [-]graves, and [p]cause you to come_up out_of your graves, and [p]bring you into the_land_of Israël. 13 And ye [p]shall_know that I *am* [J]*the* LORD, when I [p]have_opened your [-]graves, O_My people, and brought you up out_of your graves, 14 and [p]shall_put My Spirit in you, and ye [p]shall_live, and I [p]shall_place you in your_own [g]land: then [p]shall_ye_know that I [J]*the* LORD [p]have_spoken *it*, and [p]performed *it*, [+]saith [J]*the* LORD."

[At.] they.

[as.] as for us.

[a.J.] Adonahy, Sovereign-Lord Jehovah, Lord (*plural*) Jehovah.

[g.] אַדְמָתָם

[g.] ground.

15 The_word_of [J]*the* LORD [p]came again unto me, saying, 16 "Moreover, thou son_of [a]man, [p]take thee **one stick**, and [p]write upon it, 'For Judah, and for the_[so]children_of Israël his companions:' then [p]take **another stick**, and [p]write upon it, 'For Joseph, the_stick_of Ephraim, and *for* all the_house_of Israël his companions:' 17 and [p]join them one to another into one stick; and they [p]shall_become one in thine hand.

[so.] וְלִבְנֵי

[so.] sons.

18 And when the_[s]children_of thy people shall_speak unto thee, saying, "Wilt thou not shew us what thou *meanest* by these?" 19 [p]Say unto them, Thus [p]saith [a]*the* [L]Lord [J]God; Behold, I [+]will_take [-]the_stick_of Joseph, which *is* in the_hand_of Ephraim, and the_tribes_of Israël his fellows, and [p]will_put them with him, *even* with the_stick_of Judah, and [p]make them **one stick**, and they [p]shall_be one in Mine hand.

20 And the sticks whereon thou writest [p]shall_be in thine hand before their eyes. 21 And [p]say unto them, Thus [p]saith [a]*the* [L]Lord [J]God: Behold, I [+]will_take [-]the_[s]children_of Israël from among the [n][L]heathen, whither they [p]be_gone, and [p]will_**gather** them on every_side, and [p]bring them into their_own land: 22 and I [p]will_make them **one nation** in the land upon the_mountains_of Israël; and **one king** shall_be king to them all: and they shall_be no more two nations, neither shall_they_be_divided into two kingdoms any_more at_all: 23 neither shall_they_defile themselves any_more with their [d]idols, nor with their detestable_things, nor with any of their transgressions: but I [p]will_save them out_of all their dwelling_places, wherein they [p]have_sinned, and [p]will_cleanse *them*: so [p]shall_they_be My [-]people, and I will_be their [L]God.

[n.] הַגּוֹיִם

[n.] nations.

[d.] בְּגִלּוּלֵיהֶם

[d.] dungy_idols, *Heb.* gillulim.

24. Ch. 34. 23, 24. Hos. 3, 5. 24 And **David** My servant *shall be* **king** over them; and they all shall_have one shepherd: they shall also walk in My judgments, and observe My statutes, and [p]do them. 25. Isa. 60. 21. 25 And they [p]shall_dwell in the land that I [p]have_given unto Jacob My servant, wherein your fathers *have* dwelt; and they [p]shall_dwell therein, *even* they, and their [s]children, and their [s]children's [s]children for ever: and My servant David *shall be* their prince for ever.

[c.] וְכָרַתִּי

[c.] cut *or* confirm.

26 Moreover I [p]will_[c]make a **covenant_of peace** with them; it shall_be an everlasting covenant with them: and I [p]will_place them, and [p]multiply them, and [p]will_set My [-]sanctuary in the_midst_of them for evermore. 27. Rev. 21. 3. 27 My tabernacle also [p]shall_be [o]with them: yea, I [p]will_be their [L]God, and they shall_be My [-]people. 28 And the [n][L]heathen [p]shall_know that I [J]*the* LORD [+]do_sanctify [-]Israël, when My sanctuary shall_be in the_midst_of them for evermore."

[o.] עֲלֵיהֶם

[o.] over, *Heb.* hal.

B.C. about 587.
J. יְהוָה
2. Rev. 20. 8.
a. בֶּן־אָדָם
g. גּוֹג
m. הַמָּגוֹג
r. רֹאשׁ
me. מֶשֶׁךְ
t. וְתֻבָל
a.J. אֲדֹנָי יְהוִה

38 AND the_word_of [J]*the* LORD [*]came unto me, [©]saying,
2 "Son_of [a]man, [*]set thy face against [g]**Gog**,
The_land_of [xm]**Magog**,
The_[r]chief prince_of [me]Meshech and [t]Tubal,
And [*]prophesy against him,
3 And [*]say, Thus [*']saith [a]*the* [Ⅱ]Lord [J]GOD;
Behold, I *am* against thee, O_Gog,
The chief prince_of Meshech and Tubal:
4 And I [*]will_turn_thee_back,
And [*]put hooks into thy jaws,
And I [*]will_bring thee forth, and [~]all thine army, horses and horsemen,
All_of_them clothed with_all_sorts_of *armour*,
Even a great company *with* bucklers and shields,
All_of_them handling swords:
c. כּוּשׁ 5 Persia, [c]Ethiopia, and [p]Libya with them;
p. וּפוּט All_of_them with shield and helmet:
6 Gomer, and all his bands;
s. יַרְכְּתֵי צָפוֹן The_house_of Togarmah_of *the* [s]north quarters, and [~]all his bands:
And many [Ⅱ]people with thee.
7 [*]Be_thou_prepared, and [*]prepare for thyself,
Thou, and all thy company that are_assembled unto thee,
And [*]be thou a guard unto them.
8 After many days thou shalt_be_visited:
In *the* **latter** [x]**years** thou shalt_**come** into the land *that is* brought_back from *the* sword,
And is gathered_out of many [Ⅱ]people,
Against the_mountains_of Israël, which [*']have_been always waste:
p. מְשֹׁמּוֹת But it [*']is_brought_forth out_of the [p]nations,
co. לָבֶטַח And they [*]shall_dwell [co]safely all of them.
9 Thou [*]shalt_ascend and [t]come like *a* [x]storm,
Thou shalt_be like a cloud to cover the land,
Thou, and all thy bands, and many [Ⅱ]people with thee.
10 Thus [*']saith [a]*the* [Ⅱ]Lord [J]GOD;
It [*]shall also come_to_pass, *that* at the same time shall things come into thy mind,
d. וְחָשַׁבְתָּ And thou [*]shalt_[d]think an evil thought:
כַּחֲשָׁבֶת 11 And thou [*]shalt_say, 'I will_go_up to the_land_of unwalled_villages;
I will_go_to [xu]them that_are_at_rest, [u]that_dwell [co]safely,
All of them dwelling without walls, and having neither bars nor gates,
12 To take a spoil, and to take a prey;'
To turn thine hand upon *the* desolate_places *that are now* inhabited,
And upon *the* [~]people *that are* gathered out_of *the* nations,
[u]Which_[*']have_gotten cattle and goods,
u. עַל־טַבּוּר [u]That_dwell in the_midst_of the land.
13 Sheba, and Dedan, and the merchants_of Tarshish, with all the young_lions thereof, shall_say unto thee,
'Art thou come to take a spoil?
Hast thou gathered thy company to take a prey?
To carry_away silver and gold,
To take_away cattle and goods, to take a great spoil?'
14 Therefore, son_of [a]man, [*]prophesy and [*]say unto Gog,
Thus [*']saith [a]*the* [Ⅱ]Lord [J]GOD;

J. Jehovah.
a. ahdahm.
g. Gog, Extension.
m. Magog, Expansion.
r. Rosh, Head *or* Chief.
me. Meshech, Drawing_out.
t. Thuhal, Flowing_forth.
a.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign_Lord Jehovah.
c. Cush.
p. Phut.
s. sides_of the north.
p. peoples.
co. confidently.
d. devise an evil device.
u. *or* upon the high_place.

B.C. about 587.
co. לָבֶטַח

In [x]that [x]day when My [-]people_of Israēl dwelleth [co]safely, shalt thou not know *it?*

co. confidently.

15 And thou [•]shalt_come from thy place out_of *the* [s]north parts,
Thou, and many [=]people with thee,
All of them riding upon horses,
A great company, and a mighty army:
16 And thou [•]shalt_come_up against My [-]people_of Israēl, as a cloud to cover the land;
It shall_be in *the* latter [x]days,
And I [•]will_bring thee against My land,
n. הַגּוֹיִם That the [n=]heathen may_know Me, when I shall_be_sanctified in thee, O_Gog, before their eyes.

n. nations.

17 (Thus [•l]saith [a]*the* [=]Lord [J]God;
Art thou he of whom I [•l]have_spoken in old time by My servants the_prophets_of Israēl,
[xx]Which prophesied in [x]those [x]days *many* years that I would _bring thee against them?)

18 And it [•]shall_come_to_pass at the same time when Gog [+]shall_come against the_land_of Israēl,
[+]Saith [a]*the* [=]Lord [J]God, *that* **My fury** shall_come_up in My face.

19 For in My jealonsy *and* in the_fire_of My wrath [•l]have_I_spoken,
Surely in [x]that [x]day there shall_be a great shaking in the_land_of Israēl;

20 So that the_fishes_of the sea, and the_fowls_of the [=]heaven,
And the_beasts_of the field, and all [x]creeping_things that creep upon the earth,
And all the [a]men that *are* npon the_face_of the earth,
[•]Shall_shake at My presence,
And the mountains [•]shall_be_thrown_down,
And the steep_places [•]shall_fall,
And every wall [•]shall_fall to the ground.

21 And I [•]will_call for a sword against him throughout all My mountains,
[+]Saith [a]*the* [=]Lord [J]God:
i. אִישׁ [i]Every_man's sword shall_be against his brother.

i. ish.

22 And I [•]will_plead against him with pestilence and with blood;
And I [•]will_rain upon him, and upon his bands, and upon *the* many [=]people that *are* with him,
An overflowing rain, and great hailstones, fire, and brimstone.

23 Thus [•]will_I_magnify_Myself, and [•]sanctify_Myself;
And I [•]will_be_known in the_eyes_of many nations,
And they [•]shall_know that I *am* [J]*the* LORD."

J. Jehovah.

JUDGMENTS UPON GOG.

39 "THEREFORE, thou son_of [a]man, [•]prophesy against **Gog**, and [•]say, Thus [•l]saith [a]*the* [=]Lord [J]God; Behold, I *am* against thee, O_Gog, the_[r]chief prince_of Meshech and Tubal:
2 and I [•]will_turn_thee_back, and [l•]leave_but_the_sixth_part_of thee, and [•]will_cause_thee_to_come_up from *the* [s]north parts, and [•]will_bring thee upon the_mountains_of Israēl: 3 and I [•]will_smite thy bow out_of thy left_hand, and will_cause thine arrows to_fall out_of thy right hand. 4 Thou shalt_fall upon the_mountains_of Israēl, thou, and all thy bands, and *the* [=]people that *is* with thee:
w. כָּל־כָּנָף I [•l]will_give thee unto the_ravenons birds_of every [w]sort, and *to* the_beasts_of the field to be_devoured. 5 Thou shalt_fall upon the open field: for I [•l]have_spoken *it*, [+]saith [a]*the* [=]Lord [J]God.

a. ahdahm.
a.J. אֲדֹנָי יְהוִה Adōnahy, Sovereign_Lord Jehovah.
r. רֹאשׁ Rōsh, Head *or* Chief.
l. וְשִׁשֵּׁאתִיךָ lead_thee_on.
s. מִיַּרְכְּתֵי צָפוֹן sides_of the north.
w. wing.

B.C. about 587.

6 And I ·will_send a fire on Magog, and among them_that_dwell
c. לָבֶטַח c carelessly in the isles: and they ·shall_know that I *am* J*the*
J. יְהוָה LORD.

7 So will_I_make My holy ⌜name known in the_midst_of My
⌞people Israēl; and I will not *let them* P pollute My holy ⌜name
p. אֶחֱל any_more: and the n=heathen ·shall_know that I *am* J*the* LORD,
n. הַגּוֹיִם *the* Holy_One in Israēl.

THEIR WEAPONS BURNT.

8 Behold, it ·is_come, and it ·is_done, saith a*the* =Lord JGOD;
this *is* the day whereof I ·have_spoken.

9 And they_that_dwell_in the_cities_of Israēl ·shall_go_forth,
and shall_set_on_fire and ·**burn** *the* **weapons**, both *the* shields
and *the* bucklers, *the* bows and *the* arrows, and *the* handstaves, and
the spears, and they ·shall_burn them with fire seven years: 10 so
that they shall_take no =wood out_of the field, neither cut_down
any out_of the forests; for they shall_burn the weapons with fire:
m. יִבְזְזוּ אֶת־ and they shall_spoil ⌜*those* that_spoiled them, and mrob ⌜*those* that
בֹּזְזֵיהֶם ⌞robbed them, saith a*the* =Lord JGOD.

BURIAL OF THE MULTITUDE.

11 And it ·shall_come_to_pass in x⌜that x⌞day, *that* I will_give
unto Gog a place there of graves in Israēl, the_valley_of the pas-
sengers on the_east_of the sea: and it shall_stop *the noses of* ⌜the
passengers: and there ·shall_they_**bury** ⌜Gog and ⌜all his multi-
h. הֲמוֹן גּוֹג tude: and they ·shall_call *it* 'The_valley_of hHamon-gog.'

12 And seven months ·shall the_house_of Israēl be_burying_of
them, that they may_cleanse the land. 13 Yea, all the_⌞people_
of the land ·shall_bury *them;* and it ·shall_be to them a renown
the day that I ·shall_be_glorified, saith a*the* =Lord JGOD.

æ. וְאַנְשֵׁי 14 And they shall_sever_out æmen_of continual_employment,
passing through the land to_bury with x1the passengers ⌜*those*
x1⌞that remain upon the_face_of the earth, to cleanse it: after
the_end_of seven months ·shall_they_search. 15 And x1the pas-
sengers *that* ·pass_through the land, when *any* ·seeth a ⌜man's
bone, then ·shall_he_set_up a sign by it, till x1the buriers ·have_
buried it in the_valley_of Hamon-gog. 16 And also the_name_of
ha. הֲמוֹנָה *the* city *shall be* haHamonah. Thus ·shall_they_cleanse the land.

THE FOWLS AND BEASTS GATHERED TO THE SACRIFICE.

17 And, thou son_of ⌜man, thus ·saith a*the* =Lord JGOD; ·Speak
unto ⌜every feathered **fowl**, and to every **beast**_of the field,
t. לְצִפּוֹר כָּל־ ·Assemble_yourselves, and ·come; ·gather_yourselves on every_
כָּנָף side to My **sacrifice** that I ·do_sacrifice for you, *even* a great
sacrifice upon the_mountains_of Israēl, that ye ·may_eat flesh,
and ·drink blood. 18 Ye shall_eat the_flesh_of *the* =mighty, and
⌜drink the_blood_of the_princes_of the earth, of rams, of lambs,
h. וְעַתּוּדִים and of hgoats, of bullocks, all of them fatlings_of Bashan. 19 And
ye ·shall_eat fat till ye be_full, and ·drink blood till ye be_drunk-
en, of My sacrifice which I ·have_sacrificed for you. 20 Thus ye
·shall_be_filled at My table with horses and chariots, with mighty
⌞men, and with all ⌜men_of war, saith a*the* =Lord JGOD.

GOD GLORIFIED.

21 And I ·will_set My ⌜glory among the n=heathen, and all the
n=⌞heathen ·shall_see My ⌜judgment that I ·have_executed, and
My ⌜hand that I ·have_laid upon them. 22 So the_house_of Is-
u. הַגּוֹיִם raēl ·shall_know that I *am* J*the* LORD their =God from x⌜that x⌞day
J.G. יְהוָה and forward.
אֱלֹהֵיהֶם

23 And the n=heathen ·shall_know that the_**house_of Israēl**
went_into_captivity for their iniquity: because they trespassed
against Me, therefore ·hid I My face from them, and ·gave them
into the_hand_of their enemies: so ·fell they all by the sword.
24 According_to their uncleanness and according_to their trans-
gressions ·have_I_done unto *them,* and ·hid My face from them.

RESTORATION OF ISRAEL.

25 Therefore thus ·saith a*the* =Lord JGOD; Now will_I_**bring**_

c. confidently.
J. Jehovah.

p. profane.
n. nations.

m. make_a_prey _of *those* that _made_a_prey _of them.

h. Hamon-Gog, Multitude_of Gog.

a.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign_ Lord Jeho- vah.
æ. anahshim.

a. ahdahm.

h. Hamonah, Multitude.

t. the_bird_of every wing.

h. he-goats.

a.J. Adonahy, Sovereign_ Lord Jeho- vah.

n. nations.

J.G. Jehovah their Elohim

B.C. about 587.

again the captivity of Jacob, and have mercy upon the whole house of Israël, and will be jealous for My holy name; 26 after that they have borne their shame, and all their trespasses whereby they have trespassed against Me, when they dwelt safely in their land, and none made them afraid. 27 When I have brought them again from the people, and gathered them out of their enemies' lands, and am sanctified in them in the sight of many nations; 28 then shall they know that I *am* the LORD their God, which caused them to be led into captivity among the heathen: but I have gathered them unto their own land, and have left none of them any more there. 29 Neither will I hide My face any more from them: for I have poured out My Spirit upon the house of Israël, saith the Lord GOD."

c. confidently.

n. nations.

574. HIGH MOUNTAIN. FRAME OF A CITY.
1. 1 Chr. 28. 12, 19.
J. יְהוָה
G. אֱלֹהִים
2. Ch. 1. 1. *Comp.* Ex. 25. 40; Rev. 21. 10.
a. וְעָלַי
b. כְּמִבְנֵה

40 IN *the* five and twentieth year of our captivity, in the beginning of the year, in the tenth day of the month, in *the* fourteenth year after that the city was smitten, in the selfsame day the hand of *the* LORD was **upon me**, and brought me thither. 2 In the **visions** of God brought He me into the land of Israël, and set me upon a very **high mountain**, by which *was* as the frame of a city on *the* south.

J. Jehovah.
G. Elohim, *plural.*
a. and upon it.
b. *or* building.

MAN WITH A LINE AND REED.
i. אִישׁ
4. Jer. 23. 18.
ah. הָאָדָם

3 And He brought me thither, and, behold, *there was* a **man**, whose appearance *was* like the appearance of brass, with a **line** of flax in his hand, and *a* measuring **reed**; and he stood in the gate.

4 And the man said unto me, "Son of man, **behold** with thine eyes, and **hear** with thine ears, and **set** thine heart upon all that I *shall* shew thee; for to the intent that I might shew *them* unto thee art thou brought hither: declare all that thou seest to the house of Israël."

i. ish.
ah. ahdahm.

TEMPLE OUTER WALL.
bu. הַבִּנְיָן

5 And behold a **wall** on the outside of the house round about, and in the man's hand a measuring reed of six cubits *long* by the cubit and a hand breadth: so he measured the breadth of the building, one reed; and *the* height, one reed.

bu. building, *i.e. the wall and its contents.*

OUTER EAST GATE.
t. אֶת־סַף

6 Then came he unto *the* **gate** which looketh toward the **east**, and went up the stairs thereof, and measured the threshold of the gate, *which was* one reed broad; and the other threshold of *the gate, which was* one reed broad.

t. threshold, saph.

LITTLE CHAMBERS.
l. וְהַתָּא
lo. הַתָּאִים
p. אֵלָם

7 And *every* **little chamber** *was* one reed long, and one reed broad; and between the little chambers *were* five cubits; and the threshold of the gate by the porch of the gate within *was* one reed.

l. *or* lodge, *Heb.* tah, *from* tavah, to mark *or* to abide.
lo. *or* lodges, tahim.
p. porch, ulahm.

PORCH OF THE GATE.
i. אֵלָם...מִהַבַּיִת
po. וְאֵילָיו
to. מִהַבַּיִת

8 He measured also the inner porch of the gate within, one reed.
9 Then measured he the porch of the gate eight cubits; and *the* posts thereof, two cubits; and the porch of the gate *was* inward.

i. *or* inner porch.
po. posts, eelim.
to. *or* toward the house.

10 And the little chambers of the gate eastward *were* three on this side, and three on that side; they three *were* of one measure: and the posts *had* one measure on this side and on that side.

e. פֶּתַח־הַשַּׁעַר

11 And he measured the breadth of the entry of the gate, ten cubits; *and* the length of the gate, thirteen cubits.

e. entrance *or* opening.

BORDERS.
b. וּגְבוּל

12 *The* **space** also before the little chambers *was* one cubit *on this side*, and *the* space *was* one cubit on that side: and *the* little chambers *were* six cubits on this side, and six cubits on that side.

b. border, *Heb.* gĕbūl.

B.C. 574. ROOF TO ROOF.

13 He *measured then the gate from the roof of *one* [xlo]little chamber to the roof of another: *the* breadth *was* five and twenty cubits, [e]door against [e]door.

e. פֶּתַח — e. entrance.

POSTS AND WINDOWS.

14 He *made also posts of threescore cubits, even unto the post of the court [o]round [o]about the gate.

o.o. סָבִיב — o.o. on this side and on that side, *Heb.* sahbib sahbib.

15 And from the face of the gate of the [en]entrance unto the face of the porch of the inner [x]gate *were* fifty cubits.

en. הָאוּלָם — en. entrance, ēthōn.

n. אֲטֻמוֹת

16 And *there were* [n]narrow windows to the [lo]little chambers, and to their posts within the gate [o]round [o]about, and likewise to the [pi]arches: and windows *were* [o]round [o]about inward: and upon *each* post *were* [ar]palm trees.

n. narrowed.

pi. לְאֻלָּמוֹת

pi. porches *or* piazzas, *Heb.* ēlammōth.

ar. תְּמָרִים

ar. artificial palms.

PAVEMENT AND CHAMBERS. 17. Ch. 42. 7-12.

17 Then *brought he me into the outward [x]court, and, lo, *there were* [at]chambers, and a pavement [+]made for *the* court [o]round [o]about: thirty [at]chambers *were* upon the pavement.

at. לִשְׁכוֹת

at. attached chambers, *Heb.* lishcōth, *from* lahshac, to join.

18 And the pavement by the side of the gates over against the length of the gates *was* the lower [x]pavement.

BREADTH, 100 c.

19 Then he *measured *the* breadth from the forefront of the lower [x]gate unto the forefront of the inner [x]court [f]without, a hundred cubits [x]eastward and [x]northward.

f. מִחוּץ

f. from without.

OUTER NORTH GATE.

20 And the gate of the outward court that looked toward the north, he measured the length thereof, and the breadth thereof.

21 And the [lo]little chambers thereof *were* three on this side and three on that side; and *the* posts thereof and *the* [pi]arches thereof were after the measure of the first [x]gate: the length thereof *was* fifty cubits, and *the* breadth five and twenty cubits.

pi. porches *or* piazzas.

22 And their windows, and their [pi]arches, and their [ar]palm trees, *were* after the measure of the gate that looketh toward the [e]east; and they [+]went up unto it by seven steps; and *the* [pi]arches thereof *were* before them.

ar. artificial palms.

e. הַקָּדִים

e. east, *Heb.* kahdim, *from* kahdam, to go before.

23 And the gate of the inner court *was* over against the gate toward the north, and toward the east; and he *measured from gate to gate a hundred cubits.

OUTER SOUTH GATE.

24 After that he *brought me toward the south, and behold a gate toward the south: and he *measured the posts thereof and *the* [pi]arches thereof according to [x]these [x]measures.

pi. porches *or* piazzas.

25 And *there were* windows in it and in *the* [pi]arches thereof [o]round [o]about, like [x]those [x]windows: *the* length *was* fifty cubits, and *the* breadth five and twenty cubits.

o.o. on this side and on that side, sahbib sahbib.

26 And *there were* seven steps to go up to it, and *the* [pi]arches thereof *were* before them: and it had [ar]palm trees, one on this side, and another on that side, upon the posts thereof.

INNER SOUTH GATE.

27 And *there was* a gate in the inner court toward the south: and he *measured from gate to [x]gate toward the south a hundred cubits.

28 And he *brought me to the inner court by the south gate: and he *measured the south [x]gate according to [x]these [x]measures; 29 and the [lo]little chambers thereof, and the posts thereof, and the [pi]arches thereof, according to [x]these [x]measures: and *there were* windows in it and in the [pi]arches thereof [o]round [o]about: *it was* fifty cubits long, and five and twenty cubits broad.

pi. porches *or* piazzas.

o.o. on this side and on that side.

30 And *the* [pi]arches [o]round [o]about *were* five and twenty cubits long, and five cubits broad. 31 And the [pi]arches thereof *were* toward the [ou]utter court; and [ar]palm trees *were* upon the posts thereof: and *the* going up to it *had* eight steps.

ou. הַחִצוֹנָה

ou. outer.

B.C. 574. INNER EAST GATE.

32 And he *brought me into the **inner** xcourt toward the **east**: and he *measured ᶜthe **gate** according_to xthese xmeasures.
33 And the_lolittle_chambers thereof, and *the* posts thereof, and *the* pi arches thereof, *were* according_to xthese xmeasures: and *there were* windows therein and in the_piarches thereof °round °about: *it was* fifty cubits long, and five and twenty cubits broad.
34 And the_piarches thereof *were* toward the outward court: and arpalm_trees *were* upon the_posts thereof, on this_side, and *on that_side: and the going_up to it had eight steps.*

lo. lodges, *Heb.* tahim.
pi. porches *or* piazzas.
o.o. on_this_side and_on_that_side, sahbib sahbib.
ar. artificial_*palms.*

INNER NORTH GATE.

35 And he *brought me to the **north gate**, and *measured *it* according_to xthese xmeasures; 36 the_lolittle_chambers thereof, the_posts thereof, and the_piarches thereof, and *the* windows to it °round °about: the_length *was* fifty cubits, and *the* breadth five and twenty cubits.
37 And the_posts thereof *were* toward the oututter court; and arpalm_trees *were* upon *the* posts thereof, on this_side, and on that_side: and *the* going_up to it *had* eight steps.

ar. וְתֹמָרִים

CHAMBER.

38 And the_at-**chambers** and the_-entries thereof -*were* by the _posts_of the gates, where they ᵇwashed ᶜthe asburnt_offering.

at. attached_chamber.
as. ascending_offering.

EIGHT TABLES OF STONE.
39. Heb. 10. 19, 20.

39 And in the_porch_of the gate *were* two **tables** on this_side, and two tables on that_side, to **slay** thereon the asburnt_offering and the sin_offering and the trespass_offering.
40 And at the side without, as one goeth_up to the_entry_of the north xgate, *were* two tables; and on the other xside, which *was* at the_porch_of the gate, *were* two tables.
41 Four tables *were* on this_side, and four tables on that_side, by the_side_of the gate; eight tables, whereupon they ᵇslew *their sacrifices.*

42. Gen. xv. Jer. 34. 18. Heb. 10. 19, 20.

42 And *the* four tables *were* of hewn **stone** for the asburnt_offering, of a cubit and a half long, and a cubit and a half broad, and one cubit high: whereupon also they *laid ᶜthe instruments wherewith they ᵇslew ᶜthe asburnt_offering and the sacrifice.
43 And within *were* xhooks, a hand broad, fastened °round °about: and upon the tables *was* the_flesh_of the apoffering.

o.o. on_this_side and_on_that_side.
ap. approach_offerings, korbahn.

סָבִיב סָבִיב.o.o
הַקָּרְבָּן ap.

CHAMBERS OF THE SINGERS.
44. Ps. 84. 4; 100. 4; 101. 1.

44 And without the inner xgate *were* the_at**chambers** of *the* **singers** in the inner court, which *was* at the_side_of the north gate; and their prospect *was* toward the south: one at the_side_of the east gate *having the* prospect toward the north.

at. attached_chambers, lishacôth.

CHAMBERS FOR THE KEEPERS.

45 And he *said unto me, "This xatchamber whose prospect *is* toward the south, *is* for the priests, the_**keepers**_of the_charge_of the **house**.
46 And the atchamber whose prospect *is* toward the north *is* for the priests, the_keepers_of the_charge_of the **altar**: *these are* the _sons_of Zadok among the_sons_of Levi, xawhich come_near to J*the* LORD to minister unto Him."

at. attached_chamber.

J. יְהוָה

J. Jehovah.

THE COURT OF ALTAR.

47 So he *measured ᶜthe **court**, a hundred cubits long, and a hundred cubits broad, foursquare; and the **altar** *that was* before the house.

PORCH OF THE HOUSE.
48, 49. 1 KIN. 6. 3. 2 CHR. 3. 4.

48 **And** he *brought me to the_**porch**_of the **house**, and *measured *each* post_of *the* porch, five cubits on this_side, and five cubits on that_side: and the_breadth_of the gate *was* three cubits on this_side, and three cubits on that_side.
49 The_length_of the porch *was* twenty cubits, and *the* breadth eleven cubits; and *he brought me* by the steps whereby they ᵇwent _up to it.

PILLARS.
49. 1 KIN. 7. 15–21.

And *there were* **pillars** by the posts, one on this_side, and another on that_side.

B.C. 574. HOLY PLACE AND POSTS OF THE ENTRANCE.
t. הַהֵיכָל
te. הָאֹהֶל
e. הַפֶּתַח
p. אַיִל

MOST HOLY. 20 × 20 c. 4. 1 KIN. 6. 20.
h. קֹדֶשׁ הַקָּדָשִׁים

SIDE CHAMBERS. 5–7. 1 KIN. 6. 5, 6, 8.
s. הַצֵּלָע
o.o. סָבִיב סָבִיב
ei. סָבִיב
si. הַצְּלָעוֹת
7. *See* 1 KIN. 6. 6–8.
t. וּשְׁלֹשִׁים פְּעָמִים

FOUNDATIONS.
an. לְגֹבַּי גָּבָה
j. אַמּוֹת אַצִּילָה

WALL.

TWENTY CUBITS.
at. הַלִּשְׁכוֹת

ENTRANCES.
e. וּפֶתַח

BUILDING. 90 × 70 c. Wall 5 c.
se. הַגְּזֵרָה

WHOLE LENGTH. 100 c. E. & W.

BREADTH. 100 c. E.

LENGTH. N. & S. 100 c.
w. וְאַתִּיקֶיהָא

COVERED WITH WOOD.
t. הַסִּפִּים
th. הַסַּף
wa. שְׁתִיף

41 AFTERWARD he *brought me to the [t]temple, and *measured the posts, six cubits broad on *the* one-side, and six cubits broad on *the* other-side.

[*Which was*] The breadth of the [te]tabernacle; 2 and the breadth of the [e]door *was* ten cubits.

And the sides of the [e]door *were* five cubits on *the* one-side, and five cubits on *the* other-side: and he *measured the length thereof, forty cubits: and the breadth, twenty cubits.

3 Then *went he inward, and *measured the [p]post of the [e]door, two cubits; and the [e]door, six cubits; and the breadth of the [e]door, seven cubits.

4 So he *measured the length thereof, twenty cubits; and *the* breadth, twenty cubits, before the temple: and he *said unto me, "This *is the* [h]most [xs]holy *place*."

5 After he *measured the wall of the house, [a]six cubits; and the breadth of *every* [xs]side-chamber, four cubits, [o]round [o]about the house on [ei]every side.

6 And the [si]side-chambers *were* three, one over another, and [t]thirty [s]in order; and they [l]entered into the wall which *was* of the house for the side-chambers [o]round [o]about, that they might have hold, but they [l]had not hold in the wall of the house.

7 And [th]*there was* an enlarging, and a winding about still upward to the side-chambers: for the winding about of the house went still upward [o]round [o]about the house: therefore the breadth of the house *was still* upward, and so increased *from* the lowest *chamber* to the highest by the midst.

8 I *saw also [an]the height of the house [o]round [o]about, the foundations of the side-chambers *were a* [x]full reed of six [j]great cubits.

9 The thickness of the **wall**, which *was* for the [s]side-chamber [x]without, *was* five cubits: and *that* which *was* left *was* the place of *the* side-chambers that *were* [x]within.

10 And between the [at]chambers *was* the wideness of **twenty cubits** [o]round about the house [o]on every [o]side.

11 And the [e]-**doors** of the [s]-side-chambers *were* toward *the place that was* [x]left, one [e]door toward the north, and another [e]door toward the south: and the breadth of *the* place that was left *was* five cubits [o]round [o]about.

12 Now the **building** that *was* before the [se]separate place at *the* end toward the west *was* **seventy cubits** broad; and the **wall** of the building *was* **five** cubits thick [o]round [o]about, and the length thereof **ninety** cubits.

13 So he *measured the house, a **hundred** cubits long; and the separate place, and the building, with the walls thereof, a hundred cubits long;

14 Also the breadth of the face of the house, and of the separate place toward the **east**, a hundred cubits.

15 And he *measured the length of the building over against the separate place which *was* behind it, and the [w]galleries thereof on *the* one-side and on *the* other-side, a **hundred** cubits, with the inner [x]temple, and the porches of the court,

16 The [t]door posts, and the narrow [x]windows, and the [w]galleries [o]round-[e]about on their three stories, over against the [th]door, [wa]cieled with **wood** [o]round [o]about, and from the ground up to the windows, and the windows *were* [l]covered; 17 to that above the

t. temple, heecal.
te. tent, *see* Ex. 26.
e. entrance.
p. post, *Heb.* êyl.
h. holy of the holies.
a. *at the foundation, v.* 8.
s. side-chamber, tsĕlahng.
o.o. on this side and on that side.
ei. either-side, sahhîb.
si. side-chambers, tsĕlahhôth, *from* tsĕlahng, a rib *or* side.
t. 30 *on each story, 90 in all.*
th. *the side chambers enlarge on either side as they go upward, 5, 6, 7 cubits.*
an. an elevation *or* platform to the house.
j. joined cubits, *see* ch. 40. 5.
at. attached chambers, lishacôth.
e. entrance.
se. separate place, *Heb.* gizrah.
w. *or* walks with pillars.
t. thresholds.
th. threshold.
wa. were wainscotted with.
l. latticed, *Sep.*

B.C. 574.

CARVING. 18–20. 1 KIN. 6. 29.

ar. וְתִמֹרִים

a. אָדָם

SIDE-POSTS.

s.p. מְזוּזַת

ALTAR OF INCENSE.

J. יְהוָה

DOORS. 23–25. 1 KIN. 6. 31–35.

d. דֶּלֶתוֹת

t. שְׁתַּיִם דֶּלֶתוֹת לַדֶּלֶתוֹת

tw. שְׁתַּיִם מוּסָבוֹת דֶּלֶתוֹת

PORCH AND FRONT.

GALLERY AGAINST GALLERY.

o. הַחִיצוֹנָה

at. הַלִּשְׁכָּה

e. פֶּתַח

g. אַתִּיק

d. בַּיְיוּכְלוּ יאכלו *keri*

p. עַמּוּדִים

ATTACHED-CHAMBERS.

g. הַמְּבִיא

10. Ch. 40. 5.

[e]door, even unto the inner [x]house, and without, and by all the wall [o]round [o]about within and without, by [m]measure.

[18] And *it was* made with **cherubims** and [ar]**palm-trees**, so that a [ar]palm-tree *was* between a cherub and a cherub; and *every* [x]cherub had two faces; [19] so that the face of a [a]man *was* toward the [ar]palm-tree on *the* one side, and the face of a young lion toward the [ar]palm-tree on *the* other side: *it was* made through all the house [o]round [o]about. [20] From the ground unto above the [e]door *were* [x]cherubims and [x ar]palm-trees made, and *on* the wall of the temple.

[21] *The* [sp]**posts** of the temple *were* squared, *and* the face of the sanctuary; the appearance *of the one* as the appearance *of the other*.

[22] The **altar** of wood *was* three cubits high, and the length thereof two cubits; and the corners thereof, and the length thereof, and the walls thereof, *were of* wood: and he [*]said unto me, "This *is* the table that *is* before [J]*the* LORD."

[23] And the temple and the sanctuary [']had **two** [d]**doors**. [24] And [t]*the* doors [']had two leaves *apiece*, [tw]two turning leaves; two *leaves* for *the* one door, and two leaves for the other *door*. [25] And *there were* [+]made on them, on the doors of the temple, cherubims and [ar]palm-trees, like as *were* [+]made upon the walls.

And *there were* **thick planks** upon the face of the **porch** without. [26] And *there were* narrow windows and [ar]palm-trees on *the* one side and on *the* other side, on the sides of the porch, and *upon* the side chambers of the house, and [x]thick planks.

42 THEN he [*]brought me forth into the [o]utter [x]court, the way toward the north: and he [*]brought me into the [at]chamber that *was* over against the separate place, and which *was* before the building toward the north. [2] Before the length of *a* [x]hundred cubits *was* the north [e]door, and the breadth *was* fifty cubits. [3] Over against the twenty *cubits* which *were* for the inner court, and over against *the* pavement which *was* for the utter court *was* [g]**gallery against** [g]**gallery** in [x]three *stories*.

[4] And before the [at]chambers *was* a walk of ten cubits breadth [x]inward, a way of one cubit; and their [e]doors toward the north.

[5] Now the upper [x at]chambers *were* shorter: for *the* galleries [d']were higher than [t]*these*, than the lower, and than the middlemost of *the* building. [6] For [t]*they were* in three *stories*, but [']had not [p]pillars as the [p]pillars of the courts: therefore *the building* was straitened more than the lowest and the middlemost from the ground.

[7] And the wall that *was* without over against the [at]chambers, toward the [o]utter [x]court on the forepart of the [at]chambers, the length thereof *was* fifty cubits.

[8] For the length of the [at]**chambers** that *were* in the [o]**utter court** *was* fifty cubits: and, lo, before the temple *were* a hundred cubits.

[9] And from under [x]these [at]chambers *was* the [g]entry on the east side, as one goeth into them from the [o]utter [x]court.

[10] *The* [at]chambers *were* in the thickness of the wall of the court toward the east, over against the separate place, and over against the building.

a. אָדָם: a. ahdahm.

o.o. on this side and on that side, sahbib sahbib.

s.p. מְזוּזַת: s.p. side-post, *one on either side.*

J. יְהוָה: J. Jehovah.

d. דֶּלֶתוֹת: d. doors, dĕlathōth.

t. שְׁתַּיִם דֶּלֶתוֹת: t. two doors to the doors.

tw. שְׁתַּיִם מוּסָבוֹת: tw. two folding doors.

o. הַחִיצוֹנָה: o. outer.

at. הַלִּשְׁכָּה: at. attached-chamber, lishcah.

e. פֶּתַח: e. entrance, pethakh.

g. אַתִּיק: g. gallery, attik.

at. הַלִּשְׁכָּה: at. attached-chambers, lishacōth, *see* ch. 40. 17.

e. פֶּתַח: e. entrances.

d. בַּיְיוּכְלוּ יאכלו *keri*: d. did-take-out of these, *lit.* did-eat of these, *long tense, permanence.*

p. עַמּוּדִים: p. pillars, hammudim.

g. הַמְּבִיא: g. going-in.

B.C. 574.

11 And *the* way before them *was* like the_appearance_of the [at]chambers which *were* toward the north, as long_as they, *and* as broad_as they: and all their goings_out *were* both according_to their fashions, and according_to their [e]doors. 12 And according_to the_[e]doors_of the [at]chambers that *were* toward the south *was a* [e]door in the_head_of *the* way, *even the* way directly before the wall toward the east, as one entereth_into them.

[at] attached_chambers.
[e] entrances.
[e] an entrance.

NORTH AND SOUTH CHAMBERS.

13 Then [*]said he unto me, "The **north** [at]chambers *and* the **south** [at]**chambers**, which *are* before the separate_place, they *be* [x]holy [at]chambers, where the priests [x1]that approach unto [J]*the* LORD shall_eat the [h]-most [≡]holy_things: there shall_they_lay the [h]-most [≡]holy_things, and the [g]meat_offering, and the sin_offering, and the trespass_offering; for the place *is* holy.

J. יְהוָה
h. קָדְשֵׁי הַקָּדָשִׁים
g. וְהַמִּנְחָה

[J] Jehovah.
[h] holy_of holies.
[g] gift_offering.

CHANGE OF APPAREL. 14. Lev. 16. 23, 24. Ch. 44. 19. Mark 16. 12. Luke 24. 13-31.

14 When the **priests** enter therein, then shall they not go_out of the holy *place* into the [o]utter [x]court, but there they shall_lay their **garments** wherein they [']minister; for they *are* holy; and shall_put_on other garments, and [']shall_approach to *those things* which *are* for the [-]people."

[o] outer.

WALL OF SEPARATION.

15 Now when he had_made_an_end_of [-]measuring the inner [x]house, he [']brought_me_forth toward the gate whose prospect *is* toward the east, and [']measured it [o]round [o]about.

o.o. סָבִיב סָבִיב

16 He measured the east [w]side with the measuring reed, **five hundred reeds**, with the measuring reed [o]**round_about**.

w. רוּחַ

17 He measured the north [w]side, five hundred reeds, with the measuring reed [o]round_about.

18 He measured the south [w][-]side, five hundred reeds, with the measuring reed.

1

19 He turned_about to the west [w]side, *and* measured five hundred reeds with the measuring reed.

wi. רוּחוֹת

20 He measured it by the four [wi]sides: it had a **wall** [o]round [o]about, five hundred *reeds* long, and five hundred broad, to make_a_**separation** between the sanctuary and *the* [c]profane_place.

c. לְחֹל

o.o. on_this_side and_on_that_side, sahbib sahbib.
w. wiud.
o. on_either_side.
wi. winds.
c. common.

THE GLORY ENTERS THE HOUSE.

43 AFTERWARD he [*]brought me to the gate, *even the* gate that looketh toward the [e]east: 2 and, behold, the_**glory**_of the_[≡]God_of Israël came from the_way_of the east: and His voice *was* like a noise_of many waters: and the earth shined with His glory.

e. הַקָּדִים

2 Rev. 1. 15.

*G. אֱלֹהֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל

3 And *it was* according_to the_appearance_of the vision which I saw, *even* according_to the vision that I saw when I came to destroy [-]the city: and *the* visions *were* like the vision that I saw by *the* river Chebar; and I [*]fell upon my face.

3. Ch. i. viii. x. xi.

4 And the_glory_of [J]*the* LORD came into the house by the way_of *the* gate whose prospect *is* toward the east.

J. יְהוָה

[e] east, *Heb.* kahdim, *from* kahdam, to go_before, to precede.
*The *Triune* God_of Israël.
[J] Jehovah.

JEHOVAH SPEAKS.

5 So *the* Spirit [*]took_me_up, and [*]brought me into the inner [x]court; and, behold, the_**glory**_of [J]*the* LORD **filled the house**.

6 And I [*]heard *Him* speaking unto me out_of the house; and *the* [i]man [·1]stood by me.

i. אִישׁ
·1. was standing.

HIS DWELLING PLACE TO BE SANCTIFIED.

7 And He [*]said unto me, "Son_of [a]man, [-]the_**place**_of My **throne**, and [-]the_place_of the_soles_of My **feet**, where I will_dwell in the_midst_of the_[s]children_of Israël for ever, and My holy name, shall the_house_of Israël no more defile, *neither* they, nor their kings, by their whoredom, nor by the_carcases_of their kings in their high_places. 8 In their [o]setting_of their threshold by My thresholds, and their post by My posts, and the wall between Me and them, they *have* even defiled My holy [-]name by

a. אָדָם
s. sons.

8. *See* 2 Kin. 16. 14; 21. 4, 5, 7.

B.C. 574.

their abominations that they ·have committed: wherefore I ·have consumed them in Mine anger. 9 Now let them put away their ⌜whoredom, and the carcases of their kings, far from Me, and I ·will dwell in the midst of them for ever.

THE LAW OF THE HOUSE. 10. Ch. 40. 4.

10 Thou son of ᵃman, ·shew ⌜the house to ⌜the house of Israël, that they ·may be ashamed of their iniquities: and ·let them measure ⌜*the* ᵖpattern. 11 And if they ·be ashamed of all that they ·have done, ·shew them the form of the house, and the ᵖfashion thereof, and the goings out thereof, and the comings in thereof, and all the forms thereof, and all the ordinances thereof, and all the forms thereof, and all the laws thereof: and ·write *it* in their sight, that they ·may keep ⌜the whole form thereof, and ⌜all the ordinances thereof, and ·do them.

12. Ps. 93. 5. Ch. 42. 20. o.o. סָבִיב סָבִיב h. קֹדֶשׁ קָדָשִׁים

12 This *is* the law of the house; 'Upon the top of the mountain *the* whole limit thereof ᵒround ᵒabout *shall be* ᵇ⁻most ᵉholy.' Behold, this *is* the law of the house.

MEASURES OF THE ALTAR. a. הַמִּזְבֵּחַ b. וְחֵיק l. שְׂפָתָהּ t. זֶרֶת הָאֶחָד p. גֵּב le. הָעֲזָרָה th. וְהָהָרְאֵל al. וּמֵהָאֲרִיאֵל

13 **And** these *are* the measures of the ᵃ**altar** after the cubits: (*The* cubit *is* a cubit and a hand breadth;) even *the* ᵇbottom *shall be a* ˣcubit, and the breadth a cubit, and the border thereof by the ·ˡedge thereof ᵒround about *shall be* ˣᵗa span: and this *shall be the* ᵖhigher place of the ᵃaltar. 14 And from *the* ᵇbottom *upon* the ground *even* to the lower ˣˡᵉsettle *shall be* two cubits, and the breadth one cubit; and from the lesser ˣˡᵉsettle *even* to the greater ˣˡᵉsettle *shall be* four cubits, and *the* breadth *one* ˣcubit. 15 So ᵗʰthe altar *shall be* four cubits; and from the ᵃˡaltar and upward *shall be* four ˣhorns. 16 And the ᵃˡaltar *shall be* twelve *cubits* long, twelve broad, square in *the* four squares thereof. 17 And the ˡᵉsettle *shall be* fourteen *cubits* long and fourteen broad in *the* four squares thereof; and the border about it *shall be* half *a* ˣcubit; and the ᵇbottom thereof *shall be* a cubit about; and his stairs ᵒshall look toward *the* east."

a. altar, *Heb.* mizbēakh. b. bosom, *Heb.* khēk. l. lip. o. on either side. t. the one span. p. pit, *Heb.* gab *or* geeb, *the ash pit.* le. *or* ledge, *Heb.* hazahrah, *from* hahzar, to help. th. the altar, *Heb.* ha harēl, the mountain of ⁻God. al. altar, *Heb.* arīēl, lion of ⁻God, *as* Isa. 29. 1.

ORDINANCES OF THE ALTAR. FIRST DAY. a.J. אֲדֹנָי יֱהוִה u.as. לְהַעֲלוֹת עָלָיו עוֹלָה m. וְכִפַּרְתָּהוּ 21. *See* Lev. 16. 11, 27. bu. וְשָׂרְפוּ

18 And He ·said unto me, "Son of ᵃman, thus ·ˡsaith ᵃ*the* ᴸLord ᴶGOD; These *are* the ordinances of the ᵃ**altar** in *the* day when they ᵉshall make it, to offer ᵘ ᵃˢburnt offerings thereon, and to sprinkle blood thereon.

a. ahdahm. a.J. Adónahy, Sovereign Lord Jehovah. u. offer up. as. ascending offerings.

19 And thou ·shalt give to the priests the Levites that be of the ·seed of Zadok, ˣᴬwhich approach unto Me, to minister unto Me, ·saith ᵃ*the* ᴸLord ᴶGOD, a young bullock for a sin offering. 20 And thou ·shalt take of the blood thereof, and ·put *it* on the four horns of it, and on the four corners of the settle, and upon the border ᵒround about: thus ·shalt thou cleanse and ᵐpurge it.

m. make atonement for.

21 Thou ·shalt take ⌜the bullock also of the sin offering, and he ·shall ᵇᵘburn it in the appointed place of the house, without the sanctuary.

bu. burn up.

SECOND DAY. 22. *See* Lev. 16. 15, 27. br. תַּקְרִיב as. עֹלָה

22 And on the **second** ˣ**day** thou shalt ᵇʳoffer a kid of *the* goats without blemish for a sin offering; and they ·shall cleanse ⌜the ᵃaltar, as they did cleanse *it* with the bullock.

br. bring near, *Heb.* takrib. as. an ascending offering.

23 When thou hast made an end of cleansing *it,* thou shalt ᵇʳoffer a young bullock without blemish, and a ram out of the flock without blemish. 24 And thou ·shalt ᵇʳoffer them before ᴶ*the* LORD, and the priests ·shall cast salt upon them, and they ·shall offer them up *for* a ᵃˢburnt offering unto ᴶ*the* LORD.

SO FOR SEVEN DAYS. f. וּמִלְאוּ יָדָיו EIGHTH DAY AND FORWARD. c. וְיִכְלוּ

25 **Seven days** shalt thou prepare every day a goat *for* sin offering: they shall also prepare a young bullock, and a ram out of the flock, without blemish. 26 Seven days ·ˡshall they ᵐpurge ⌜the ᵃaltar and ·purify it; and they ·shall ᶠconsecrate themselves.

f. fill their hands.

27 And when ⌜these days ᵛare ᶜexpired, it ·shall be, *that* upon

c. completed.

B.C. 574. PRIESTLY ORDINANCES.

17 And it ˢshall come to pass, *that* when they enter in at the gates of the inner ˣcourt, they shall be clothed with **linen garments**; and no wool shall come upon them, whiles they minister in the gates of the inner ˣcourt, and within. 18 They shall have
t. פְּאֵרֵי linen ᵗbonnets upon their heads, and shall have linen breeches upon their loins; they shall not gird *themselves* with any thing that causeth sweat.

t. turbans *or* ornamented head-dresses.

19. Lev. 6. 10, 11. John 20. 19-21.

19 And when they go forth into the ᵒutter ˣccourt, *even* into the utter court to the ⁻people, they shall put off their ᶠ**garments** wherein they ministered, and ˡlay them in the holy ᵃᵗchambers, and they ˢshall put on **other garments**; and they shall not sanctify ᶠthe ⁻people with their garments.

o. outer.

at. בְּלִשְׁכֹת

at. attached chambers, lishahcōth.

20 Lev. 21. 5.

20 Neither shall they shave their heads, nor suffer their locks to grow long; they shall ˢonly poll their ᶠheads.

s. כָּסוֹם יְכַסֵּמוּ

s. surely clip.

f. וְיַיִן

21 Neither shall any priest **drink** ᶠ**wine**, when they enter into the inner ˣcourt.

f. fermented wine, yayin.

22 Neither shall they **take** for their **wives** a widow, nor her that is put away: but they shall take maidens of the seed of the house of Israēl, or *a* ˣwidow that had a priest before.

23. Lev. 10. 10, 11.

23 And they shall **teach** My ᶠ⁻people *the difference* between *the* ⁻holy and ᶜ⁻profane, and cause them to discern between *the* ⁻unclean and *the* ⁻clean.

c. לְחֹל

c. *or* common.

24 And in controversy they shall stand in judgment; *and* they shall **judge** it according to My judgments: and they shall keep My ᶠlaws and My ᶠstatutes in all Mine ᵃᵖassemblies; and they shall hallow My ᶠsabbaths.

ap. מוֹעֲדַי

ap. *or* appointed seasons.

a. אָדָם

25 And they shall come at no dead ᵃperson to **defile** themselves: but for father, or for mother, or for son, or for daughter, for brother, or for sister that hath had no husband, they may defile themselves.

a. man, ahdahm.

26 And after he ᵛis **cleansed**, they shall reckon unto him seven days. 27 And in *the* day that he goeth into the sanctuary, unto the inner ˣcourt, to minister in the sanctuary, he shall ᵇoffer
b. bring-near.
28. Num. 18. 20. his sin offering, ʲsaith ᵃ*the* ᴷLord ᴶGOD. 28 And it ˢshall be unto them for an inheritance: I *am* **their inheritance**: and ye shall give them no possession in Israēl: I *am* their possession.

a.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign Lord Jehovah.

g. הַמִּנְחָה
o. חִיצוֹנָה
d. חֵרֶם
h. תְּרוּמַת

29 They shall eat the ᵍmeat offering, and the sin offering, and the trespass offering; and every ᵈdedicated thing in Israēl shall be theirs. 30 And the first of all the firstfruits of all *things*, and every ʰoblation of all, of every *sort* of your ʰoblations, shall be the priest's: ye shall also give unto the priest the first of your dough, that he may cause *the* blessing to rest in thine house.

g. gift-offering.
d. *or* devoted.
h. heave-offering, *Heb.* tĕrumah.
h. heave-offerings.

31 The priests shall not eat of any thing that is dead of itself, or torn, whether it be ˣfowl or ˣbeast.

HOLY PORTION.

u תָּרִימוּ
h. תְּרוּמָה
o. סָבִיב

u. offer up.
h. a heave-offering, tĕrumah.
o. on either side.

SANCTUARY, 500 *reeds square.*

PRIESTS' PORTION. 25,000 × 10,000, *i.e. about* 60 *miles long, and* 24 *miles broad.*

45 "MOREOVER, when ye shall divide by lot ⁻the land for inheritance, ye shall offer[u] an ʰoblation unto ᴶ*the* LORD, a **holy portion** of the land: *the* length *shall be* the length of five and twenty thousand *reeds*, and *the* breadth *shall be* ten thousand. This *shall be* holy in all the ⁻borders thereof ᵒround about.

2 Of this there shall be for the **sanctuary** five hundred *in length*, with five hundred *in breadth*, square round about; and fifty cubits round about for the suburbs thereof.

3 And of ˣthis ˣmeasure shalt thou measure the length of five and twenty thousand, and the breadth of ten thousand: and in it shall be the sanctuary *and the* ʰ⁻most ᴷholy *place*.

h. holy of holies.

4 The holy *portion* of the land ʌⁱshall be for the **priests** the-
ʌi. it.

B.C. 574.

as. עֹלוֹתֵיכֶם

the **eighth** [x]**day**, and *so* **forward**, the priests shall_make your [as]burnt_offerings upon the [a]altar, and your peace_offerings; and I will_accept you, [+]saith [a]*the* [=]Lord [J]GOD." — as. ascending-offerings.

EAST GATE SHUT.

ז. יְהוָה

י. אִישׁ

44 THEN he [*]brought me back the_way_of the_[o]gate_of the outward [x]sanctuary which looketh_toward *the* **east**; and it *was* **shut**.

2 Then [*]said [J]*the* LORD unto me; "This [x]gate [l]shall_be shut, it [l]shall not be_opened, and no [i]man shall_enter_in by it; because [J]*the* LORD, the_[=]God_of Israël, [l]hath_entered_in by it, therefore it [l]shall_be shut. 3 *It is* for the prince; *the* prince, he [l]shall_sit in it to eat bread before [J]*the* LORD; he [l]shall_enter by the_way_of the_porch_of *that* [x]gate, and shall_go_out by the_way_of the_same."

o. *or* outer gate of the sanctuary. J. Jehovah. i. ish.

GLORY FILLS THE HOUSE. THE CHARGE.

א. פְּנֵי־אָדָם

ש. שִׂים לִבֵּךְ

4 Then [*]brought he me the_way_of the north gate before the house: and I [*]looked, and, behold, the_**glory**_of [J]*the* LORD **filled** the_**house**_of [J]*the* LORD: and I [*]fell upon my face.

5 And [J]*the* LORD [*]said unto me, "Son_of [a]man, [s]mark well, and behold with thine eyes, and hear with thine ears all that I [+]say unto thee concerning all the_ordinances_of the_house_of [J]*the* LORD, and all the_laws thereof; and [s]mark well the_entering_in_of the house, with every going_forth of the sanctuary. 6 And thou [l]shalt_**say** to *the* rebellious, *even* to the_house_of Israël, Thus [l]saith [a]*the* [=]Lord [J]GOD; O_ye house_of Israël, let_it_suffice you of all your abominations, 7 in that ye [l]have_brought *into My sanctuary* [so]strangers, uncircumcised in heart, and uncircumcised in flesh, to be in My sanctuary, to [p]pollute it, *even* My house, when ye [b]offer My bread, *the* fat and *the* blood, and they [*]have_broken My covenant because of all your abominations. 8 And ye [l]have not kept the_charge_of Mine holy_things: but ye [*]have set keepers_of My charge in My sanctuary for yourselves.

J. Jehovah. a. ahdahm. s. set thine heart. s. set thine heart to.

אֲדֹנָי יֱהוִה

גֵּרִים־נֵכָר

לְחַלְּלוֹ

בַּהַקְרִיבְכֶם

a.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign-Lord Jehovah. so. sons_of the stranger *or* alien. p. profans *or* make it common. b. bring near.

CONCERNING THE LEVITES THAT WENT ASTRAY.

ד. גִּלּוּלֵיהֶם

ס. פִּקְדוֹת

אֵת־הָעֹלָה

9 Thus [l]saith [a]*the* [=]Lord [J]GOD; No stranger, uncircumcised in heart, nor uncircumcised in flesh, shall_enter into My sanctuary, of any stranger that *is* among the_[so]children_of Israël. 10 And the **Levites** that [l]are_**gone_away** far from Me, when Israël went_astray, which went_astray away from Me after their [d]idols; they [l]shall even bear their iniquity. 11 Yet they [l]shall_be_ministers in My sanctuary, *having* [o]charge at the_gates_of the house, and ministering_to the house: they shall_slay the [as]burnt_offering and the sacrifice for the **people**, and they shall_stand before them to minister_unto them. 12 Because they [l]ministered_unto them before their [d]idols, and [w][*]caused the_house_of Israël to fall into iniquity; therefore *have* I lifted_up Mine hand against them, [+]saith [a]*the* [=]Lord [J]GOD, and they [l]shall_bear their iniquity.

13 And they shall not come_near unto **Me**, to do_the_office_of a_priest unto Me, nor to come_near to any of My holy_things, in *the* [h]most [xs]holy *place:* but they [l]shall_bear their shame, and their abominations which they [l]have_committed. 14 But I will_make them keepers_of the_charge_of the house, for all the_service thereof, and for all that shall_be_done therein.

+a. went_away. d. dungy_idols. o. *or* oversight. as. ascending_offering. w. were to the_house_of Israël for a stumbling_block_of iniquity. h. holy_of the holies.

SONS OF ZADOK.

ח. קְרֹשַׁי הַמִּקְדָּשִׁים

15 But the priests the Levites, the_**sons**_of **Zadok**, that kept the_charge_of My sanctuary when the_[so]children_of Israël went_astray from Me, they shall_come_near to **Me** to minister unto Me, and they [l]shall_stand before Me to [b]offer unto Me *the* fat and *the* blood, [+]saith [a]*the* [=]Lord [J]GOD: 16 they shall_enter into My sanctuary, and they shall_come_near to My table, to minister unto Me, and they [l]shall_keep My charge.

h. bring_near.

B.C. 574.

ministers of the sanctuary, [z1] which *shall* come near to minister unto [J] *the* LORD: and it [·]shall be a place for their houses, and a holy place for the sanctuary.

[z] אֶת־יְהוָה — [z] ·J. eth Jehovah (*objective*).

LEVITES' PORTION. 25,000 × 10,000. 60 *miles long*, 24 *broad*.

[5] And *the* five and twenty thousand of length, and *the* ten thousand of breadth, shall also the **Levites**, the ministers of the house, have for themselves, for a possession for twenty [a]chambers.

a. לִשְׁכֹּת — a. attached chambers.

CITY PORTION. 25,000 × 5,000, 60 *miles long*, 12 *broad*.

[6] And ye shall appoint the possession of the **city** five thousand broad, and five and twenty thousand long, over against the [he]oblation of the holy *portion:* it shall be for the whole house of Israël.

he. תְּרוּמַת — he. heave-offering.

PRINCE'S PORTION.

[7] And *a portion shall be* for the **prince** on *the* one side and on *the* other side of the [he]oblation of the holy *portion*, and of the possession of the city, [i]before the [he]oblation of the holy *portion*, and [i]before the possession of the city, from *the* west side westward, and from *the* east side eastward: and *the* length *shall be* over against one of the portions, from *the* west border unto *the* east border.

i. אֶל־פְּנֵי — i. in front of.

PRINCES OF ISRAEL.

[8] In the land shall be his possession in Israël: and My princes shall no more oppress My [·]people; and *the rest of* the land shall they give to the house of Israël according to their tribes.

[9] Thus [·]saith [a]*the* [=]Lord [J]GOD; Let it suffice you, O princes of Israël: [·]remove violence and spoil, and [·]execute judgment and justice, [·]take away your exactions from My people, [·]saith [a]*the* [=]Lord [J]GOD.

a.J. אֲדֹנָי יְהוִה — a.J. Adônahy, Sovereign Lord Jehovah.

JUST WEIGHTS AND MEASURES

[10] Ye [·]shall have **just balances**, and a just ephah, and a just bath. [11] The ephah and the bath [·]shall be of one measure, that the bath may contain the tenth part of *a* [xk]homer, and the ephah the tenth part of *a* [xk]homer: the measure thereof shall be after the [k]homer. [12] And the shekel *shall be* twenty gerahs: twenty shekels, five and twenty shekels, fifteen shekels, shall be your maneh.

k. הַחֹמֶר — k. khomer, *about* 32 *pecks*.

12. Ex. 30. 13.

HEAVE-OFFERINGS.

[13] This *is* the [he]**oblation** that ye shall offer [u]; the sixth part of *an* [x]ephah of a [k]homer of [x]wheat, and ye shall give the sixth part of *an* [x]ephah of a [k]homer of [x]barley: [14] concerning the ordinance of [x]oil, the bath of [x]oil, *ye shall offer* the tenth part of *a* [x]bath out of the cor, *which is* a [k]homer of ten [x]baths; for ten [x]baths *are* a [k]homer: [15] and one lamb out of the flock, out of two hundred, out of the fat pastures of Israël; for a [g]meat-offering, and for a [as]burnt-offering, and for peace-offerings, to make [at]reconciliation for them, [·]saith [a]*the* [=]Lord [J]GOD.

u. תְּרוּמָה — u. offer up.

g. לְמִנְחָה — g. gift-offering.

as. וְלָעוֹלָה — as. an ascending-offering.

at. לְכַפֵּר — at. atonement.

[16] All the **people** of the land [·]shall give [x]this [he]oblation for the prince in Israël.

he. heave-offering.

[17] And it shall be the **prince's part** *to give* [xas]burnt-offerings, and [xg]meat-offerings, and [x]drink-offerings, in the feasts, and in the new moons, and in the sabbaths, in all [ap]solemnities of the house of Israël: [he] [·]shall prepare [·]the sin offering, and [·]the [g]meat-offering, and [·]the [as]burnt-offering, and [·]the peace-offerings, to make [at]reconciliation for the house of Israël."

as. ascending-offerings. g. gift-offerings. ap. appointed seasons.

ap. מוֹעֲדֵי

FIRST DAY OF THE FIRST MONTH.

[18] Thus [·]saith [a]*the* [=]Lord [J]GOD; "In *the* **first** *month*, in *the* first *day* of the **month**, thou [·]shalt take a young bullock without blemish, and [·]cleanse [·]the sanctuary: [19] and the priest [·]shall take of the blood of the sin-offering, and [·]put *it* upon the posts of the house, and upon the four corners of the [l]settle of the altar, and upon the posts of the gate of the inner [x]court.

l. הָעֲזָרָה — l. ledge.

SEVENTH DAY.

[20] And so thou shalt do *the* **seventh** *day of* the month for every one [+]that erreth, and for *him that is* simple: so [·]shall ye [m]reconcile [·]the house.

m. וְכִפַּרְתֶּם — m. make atonement for.

THE PASSOVER. 21. Lev. 23. 5.

[21] In the first *month*, in the fourteenth day of the month, ye

B.C. 574.

[t]shall have the **passover**, a feast of seven days: [s]unleavened bread [t]shall be eaten.

22 And upon [x]that [x]day [•]shall the **prince** prepare for himself and for all the [-]people of the land a bullock *for* a sin-offering.
23 And seven days of the feast he [t]shall prepare a [as]burnt-offering to [J]*the* LORD, seven bullocks and seven rams without blemish daily *the* seven [x]days; and a kid of the goats daily *for* a sin-offering. 24 And he [t]shall prepare a [g]meat-offering of an ephah for *a* [x]bullock, and an ephah for *a* [x]ram, and a hin of oil for *an* [x]ephah.

as. ascending-offering.
g. gift-offering.

FEAST OF TABERNACLES. 25. Lev. 23. 34.

25 In the **seventh** *month*, in the fifteenth day of the month, shall he do the like in the feast *of the* seven [x]days, according to the sin-offering, according to the [as]burnt-offering, and according to the [g]meat-offering, and according to the oil."

EAST GATE OF INNER COURT. a.J. אֲדֹנָי יְהוִה a.d. וּבְיוֹם 2 Ch. 44. 3. *v.* 8. as. אֶת־עוֹלָתוֹ e. פֶּתַח J. יְהוָה

46 "THUS [•]saith [a]*the* [a]Lord [J]GOD; The **gate** of the **inner** [x]**court** that looketh toward *the* **east** [t]shall be shut *the* six [x]working days; but on the sabbath [a d]it [t]shall be opened, and in the day of the new moon it shall be opened. 2 And the **prince** [•]shall enter by the way of the porch of *that* [x]gate without, and [•]shall stand by the post of the gate, and the priests [•]shall prepare his [as]burnt-offering and his peace-offerings, and he [•]shall worship at the threshold of the gate: then he [•]shall go forth; but the gate shall not be shut until the evening.

a.J. Adonahy, Sovereign-Lord Jehovah.
a.d. day.
as. ascending-offering, holah.

3 Likewise the [-]people of the land [•]shall worship at the [e]door of [x]this [x]gate before [J]*the* LORD in the sabbaths and in the new moons.

e. entrance, pethakh.
J. Jehovah.

THE PRINCE'S OFFERING FOR THE SABBATH. b. יַקְרִב g. מִנְחָה t. מַתַּת יָדוֹ

4 And the [as]burnt-offering that the **prince** shall [b]offer unto [J]*the* LORD in the **sabbath** day *shall be* six lambs without blemish, and a ram without blemish. 5 And *the* [g]meat-offering *shall be* an ephah for *a* [x]ram, and *the* [g]meat-offering for the lambs [t]as he shall be able to give, and a hin of oil to *an* [x]ephah.

b. bring-near, hikrib.
g. gift-offering, minkhah.
t. *Heb.* the-gift of his hand.

ON THE DAY OF THE NEW MOON.

6 And in the day of the **new moon** *it shall be* a young bullock without blemish, and six lambs, and a ram: they shall be without blemish. 7 And he shall prepare a [g]meat-offering, an ephah for *a* [x]bullock, and an ephah for *a* [x]ram, and for the lambs according as his hand shall attain unto, and a hin of oil to *an* [x]ephah.

RULES FOR ENTERING IN AND GOING OUT. ap. בַּמּוֹעֲדִים

8 And when the **prince** shall **enter**, he shall go in by the way of the porch of *that* [x]gate, and he shall go forth by the way thereof.

9 But when the [-]**people** of the land shall **come** before [J]*the* LORD in the [ap]solemn feasts, [x1]he that entereth in by the way of *the* north gate to worship [t]shall go out by the way of *the* south gate; and he [x1]that entereth by the way of *the* south gate shall go forth by the way of *the* north gate: he shall not return by the way of the gate whereby he came in, but shall go forth over against it.

ap. appointed-times, mohadim.

10 And the **prince** in the midst of them, when they go in [t]shall go in; and when they go forth, shall go forth.

THE PRINCE'S OFFERING IN THE FEASTS.

11 And in the **feasts** and in the [ap]solemnities the [g]meat-offering shall be an ephah to *a* [x]bullock, and an ephah to *a* [x]ram, and to the lambs [t]as he is able to give, and a hin of oil to *an* [x]ephah.

HIS VOLUNTARY OFFERING. as. עוֹלָה ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר

12 Now when *the* **prince** shall prepare a voluntary [as]burnt-offering or peace-offerings voluntarily unto [J]*the* LORD, *one* [•]shall then **open** him [-]the gate [x1]that looketh toward *the* east, and he [•]shall prepare his [as]burnt-offering and his peace-offerings, [ac]as he [t]did on the sabbath day: then he [•]shall go forth; and after his going forth *one* [•]shall **shut** [-]the **gate**.

as. ascending-offering.
ac. according as.

B.C. 574. THE DAILY OFFERING.

m. בַּבֹּקֶר בַּבֹּקֶר

13 Thou [t]shalt **daily** prepare a [as]burnt_**offering** unto [J]*the* LORD *of* a lamb_of *the* first year without_blemish: thou [t]shalt_prepare it [m]every morning. 14 And thou [t]shalt_prepare a [g]meat_offering for it [m]**every morning**, the_sixth_part_of *an* [x]ephah, and *the* third_part of *a* [x]hin_of oil, to temper with the fine_flour; a [g]meat_offering continually by a perpetual ordinance unto [J]*the* LORD. 15 Thus [t]shall_they_prepare [~]the lamb, and [~]the [g]meat_offering, and [~]the oil, [m]every morning *for* a continual [as]burnt_offering."

as. an ascending_offering.
J. Jehovah.
m. morning by morning.
g. gift_offering.

THE PRINCE'S GIFTS.

17. Lev. 25. 10.

16 Thus [t]saith [a]*the* [=]Lord [J]GOD; "If the **prince** [t]give a gift unto any of his sons, the inheritance thereof shall_be his sons'; it *shall be* their possession by inheritance. 17 But if he [t]give a gift_of his inheritance to one of his servants, then it [t]shall_be his to the_year_of [x]liberty; after it [t]shall_return to the prince: but his inheritance shall_be his sons' for them.

18 Moreover the prince shall not take of the people's inheritance by oppression, to thrust them out_of their possession; *but* he [t]shall_give his [~]sons inheritance out_of his_own possession: that My people be not scattered [i]every_man from his possession."

a. J. Adônahy, Sovereign_Lord Jehovah.

i. אִישׁ

i. ish.

COOKING PLACES FOR THE PRIESTS.

at. הַלִּשְׁכוֹת

h. בֵּירְכָתַיִם

19 **After** he [t]brought me through the entry, which *was* at the_side_of the gate, into the holy [xat]chambers_of the priests, [xl]which looked_toward *the* north: and, behold, there *was* a place on the [h]**two_sides westward**.

20 Then [t]said he unto me, "This *is* the place where the priests shall_**boil** [~]the trespass_offering and [~]the sin_offering, where they shall_bake [~]the [g]meat_offering; that they bear *them* not out into the [o]utter [x]court, to sanctify [~]the people."

at. attached_chambers.

h. *or* hinder_part.

o. outer.

BOILING PLACES FOR THE PEOPLE.

p. מְקֹרוֹת

21 Then he [t]brought_me_forth into the [o]utter [x]court, and [t]caused_me_to_pass_by the_**four corners**_of the court; and, behold, in every corner_of the court *there was* a **court**. 22 In the_four_corners_of the court *there were* courts [p]joined_of forty *cubits* long and thirty broad: these four corners *were* of one measure.

23 And *there was* a row *of building* round_about in them, round_about them four, and *it was* made with boiling_places under the rows round_about.

24 Then [t]said he unto me, "These *are* the_places_of them_that_**boil**, where the_ministers_of the house shall_boil [~]the_**sacrifice**_of the people."

p. *or* perfumed, *Heb.* kĕtu_rôth, *either from* kahtar, to burn_incense, *or same* to join.

WATERS FROM UNDER THE THRESHOLD.

1. Ps. 1. 1–3. Isa. 55. 1–3. John 7. 37–39. ACTS ii. REV. 22. 1, 2.

e. פֶּתַח

t. מִפְתַּן

s. מִכָּתֵף

2. Joel 3. 18. Zech. 14. 8.

3. Ch. 40. 3.

i. הָאִישׁ

47 AFTERWARD he [t]brought me again unto the_[e]door_of the house; and, behold, **waters** [+]issued_out from under the_[t]**threshold**_of the house eastward: for the_forefront_of the house *stood toward the* east, and the waters [+]came_down from under, from the right [s]side_of the house, at the_south_*side*_of the **altar**.

2 Then [t]brought_he_me_out of the_way_of *the* gate northward, and [t]led_me_about *the* way without unto the [o]utter gate by *the* way [xl]that looketh eastward; and, behold, [+]there_ran_out waters on the right_[s]side.

3 And when the [i]man that_had *the* line in his hand went_forth eastward; he [t]measured a thousand [x]cubits, and he [t]brought me through the waters; *the* waters *were* to *the* ANCLES.

4 Again he [t]measured a thousand, and [t]brought me through the waters; *the* waters *were* to *the* KNEES. Again he [t]measured a thousand, and [t]brought_me_through; *the* waters *were* to *the* LOINS.

5 Afterward he [t]measured a thousand; *and it was* a river that

e. entrance.

t. threshold, miphtan.

s. shoulder.

o. outer.

i. ish.

B.C. 574.

I could not pass over: for the waters were risen, waters to swim in, a river that could not be passed over.

DIFFUSING LIFE AND WITH TREES.

6 And he *said unto me, "Son of [a]man, hast thou seen *this?*" Then he *brought me, and *caused me to return to the brink of a. אָדָם
the river. 7 Now when I had returned, behold, at the [l]bank of l. lip.
the river *were* very many **trees** on *the* one side and on *the* other.
7. Ps. 1. 3. Rev. 22. 2.
8 Then *said he unto me, "[x]These [x]waters [+]issue out toward the l. שִׂפַּת
east [x]country, and *go down into the [h]desert, and *go into the h. Harabah.
sea: *which* [x+]being brought forth into the sea, the **waters** *shall
9. Zech. 14. 8. be **healed**. 9 And it *shall come to pass, *that* every [s]thing that s. soul.
s. כָּל־נֶפֶשׁ
t. נְחָלִים
-liveth, which [t]moveth, whithersoever *the* [t]rivers shall come, t. two rivers.
shall **live**: and there *shall be a very great multitude of [x]fish,
because [x]these [x]waters *[l]shall come thither: for they *shall be
healed; and every thing *shall live whither the river [t]cometh.

10 And it *shall come to pass, *that the* fishers shall stand upon
it from En-gedi even unto En-eglaim; they shall be a *place* [+]to
spread forth [x]nets; their fish shall be according to their kinds,
as the fish of the great [x]sea, exceeding many. 11 But the miry
places thereof and the [m]marishes thereof shall not be healed; m. *or* marshes.
they *[l]shall be given to salt.

12. Rev. 22. 2. Ps. 1. 3.
12 And by the river upon the bank thereof, on this side and
on that side, shall grow all **trees** for meat, whose leaf shall not
f. יִתֹּם fade, neither shall the fruit thereof [f]be consumed: it shall bring f. fail.
fi. יִכְלֶה
-forth [fi]new fruit according to his months, because their waters fi. first fruit, *Heb.* yĕbakeer.
they [+]issued out of the sanctuary: and the fruit thereof *shall be
for meat, and the leaf thereof for medicine."

BORDERS OF INHERITANCE. NORTH SIDE.

13 "**Thus** *[l]saith [a]*the* [a]Lord [J]GOD; This *shall be the* **border**, a.J. אֲדֹנָי יְהוִה
whereby ye shall inherit *the land according to the twelve tribes
of Israël: (Joseph *shall have two* portions).

14 And ye *shall inherit it, one as well as another: *concerning
the* which I lifted up Mine *hand to give it unto your fathers:
and [x]this [x]land *shall fall unto you for inheritance.

15 And this *shall be* the border of the land toward *the* **north**
side, from the Great [x]Sea, the way of Hethlon, as *men* go to
Zedad; 16 Hamath, Berothah, Sibraim, which *is* between the
border of Damascus and the border of Hamath; Hazar-hatticon,
b. גְּבוּל which *is* by the [b]coast of Hauran. b. border.

17 And the border from the sea *shall be Hazar-enan, the
border of Damascus, and *the* north northward, and the border
of Hamath. And *this is the* north *side.

EAST.

18 And *the* **east** side ye shall measure from [Ab]Hauran, and Ab. between.
Ab. מִבֵּין from [Ab]Damascus, and from [Ab]Gilead, and from [Ab]the land of
Israël *by* [x]Jordan, from *the* border unto the east [x]sea. And *this
is the* east *side.

SOUTH.

19 And *the* **south** side southward, from Tamar *even* to the
m. מְרִיבוֹת קָדֵשׁ waters of [m]strife *in* Kadesh, *the* [s]river to the Great [x]Sea. And m. Měribah.
this is the south *side southward. s. *or* stream.
s. נַחַלָה

WEST.

20 *The* **west** side also *shall be* the Great [x]Sea from *the* border,
till *a man* come over against Hamath. This *is the* west side.
21 So *shall ye divide [x]this [x]land unto you according to the tribes
of Israël.

INHERITANCE OF STRANGERS.

22 And it *shall come to pass, *that* ye shall divide it by lot for
an inheritance unto you, and to the **strangers** [x+]that sojourn
s. בָּנִים among you, which *shall beget [s]children among you: and they s. sons.
shall be unto you as born in the country among the [s]children
of Israël; they *shall have inheritance with you among the
tribes of Israël. 23 And it *shall come to pass, *that* in what tribe

B.C. 574.

the stranger sojourneth, there shall_ye_give *him* his inheritance, [1]saith [a]*the* [3]Lord [J]GOD."

PORTION OF DAN.

48 NOW these *are* the_names_of the_tribes. From *the* north end to the_[h]coast_of the_way_of Hethlon, as one_goeth to Hamath, Hazar-enan, the_border_of Damascus northward, to the_[h]coast_of Hamath; for these are his sides east *and* west; [o]a *portion for* **Dan**.

h. Heb. hand.

o. one.

ASHER.

2 And by the_border_of Dan, from *the* east side unto *the* west side, [o]a *portion for* **Asher**.

NAPHTALI.

3 And by the_border_of Asher, from *the* east side even unto *the* west side, [o]a *portion for* **Naphtali**.

MANASSEH.

4 And by the_border_of Naphtali, from *the* east side unto *the* west side, [o]a *portion for* **Manasseh**.

EPHRAIM.

5 And by the_border_of Manasseh, from *the* east side unto *the* west side, [o]a *portion for* **Ephraim**.

REUBEN.

6 And by the_border_of Ephraim, from *the* east side even unto *the* west side, [o]a *portion for* **Reuben**.

JUDAH.

7 And by the_border_of Reuben, from *the* east side unto *the* west side, [o]a *portion for* **Judah**.

HOLY OBLATION. PRIESTS' PORTION. 8–12. CH. 45. 1–4.

8 And by the_border_of Judah, from *the* east side unto *the* west side, [t]shall_be the [h]offering which ye shall_offer[u] of five and twenty thousand *reeds in* breadth, and *in* length as one of the *other* parts, from *the* east side unto *the* west side: and the **sanctuary** [t]shall_be in the_midst_of it.

h. heave-offering, tĕrumah.

u. offer_up, Heb. tahrimu.

h.u. הַתְּרוּמָה אֲשֶׁר תָּרִימוּ

9 The [h]oblation that ye [t]shall_offer[u] unto [J]*the* LORD *shall be* of five and twenty thousand in length, and of ten thousand in breadth.

10 And for them, *even* for the **priests**, [t]shall_be *this* [x]**holy** [h]**oblation**; toward *the* north five and twenty thousand *in length*, and toward *the* west ten thousand in breadth, and toward *the* east ten thousand in breadth, and toward *the* south five and twenty thousand in length: and the_sanctuary_of [J]*the* LORD [t]shall_be in the_midst thereof.

J. יְהוָה

J. Jehovah.

11 *It shall be* for the priests [x1]that are_sanctified of the_sons_of Zadok; which [t1]have_kept My charge, which went not astray when the_[s]children_of Israël went_astray, [s]as the Levites went_astray.

s. בְּנֵי

a. כַּאֲשֶׁר

a. according as.

12 And *this* [h]oblation_of the land that_is_offered[u] [t]shall_be unto them [ho]a -thing_most [3]holy by the_border_of the Levites.

ho. קֹדֶשׁ קָדָשִׁים

ho. holy-of holies.

PORTION OF THE LEVITES. 13. CH. 45. 5.

13 And over against the_border_of the priests the **Levites** *shall have* five and twenty thousand in length, and ten thousand in breadth: all *the* length *shall be* five and twenty thousand, and *the* breadth ten thousand.

14 And they [t]shall not sell of it, neither exchange, nor alienate the_firstfruits_of the land: for *it is* holy unto [J]*the* LORD.

J. Jehovah.

CITY PORTION. 15–19. CH. 45. 6.

15 And *the* five thousand, [x1]that are_left in the breadth over against *the* five and twenty thousand, [i]shall_be a [c]profane *place* for the **city**, for dwelling, and for suburbs: and the city [t]shall_be in the_midst thereof.

i. הוּא

c. חל

i. it is, Heb. hu.

c. common.

16 And these *shall be* the_measures thereof; *the* north side four thousand and five hundred, and *the* south side four thousand and five hundred, and on *the* east side four thousand and five hundred, and *the* west side four thousand and five hundred.

17 And the_**suburbs**_of the city [t]shall_be toward *the* north two hundred and fifty, and toward *the* south two hundred and fifty, and toward *the* east two_hundred and fifty, and toward *the* west two_hundred and fifty.

B.C. 574.

h. תְּרוּמַת

18 And the residue in [x]length over against the_[h]oblation_of the holy *portion shall be* ten thousand eastward, and ten thousand westward: and it [t]shall_be over against the_[h]oblation_of the holy *portion;* and the_increase thereof [t]shall_be for food unto them_that_serve the city. 19 And [xx]they that_serve the city [t]shall_serve it out_of all the_tribes_of Israël.

u. תְּרִימוּ

20 All the [h]oblation *shall be* five and twenty thousand by [x]five and twenty thousand: ye shall_offer[u] the holy [h]oblation four-square, with the_possession_of the city.

PRINCE'S PORTION. 21, 22. Ch. 45. 7, 8.

21 And the residue *shall be* for the **prince,** on *the* one side and on *the* other of the holy [h]oblation, and of the_possession_of the city, over against *the* five and twenty thousand of *the* [h]oblation toward *the* east border, and westward over against *the* five and twenty thousand toward *the* west border, over against *the* portions for the prince: and it [t]shall_be the holy [h]oblation: and the_sanctuary_of the house *shall be* in the_midst thereof.

22 Moreover from the_possession_of the Levites, and from the_possession_of the city, *being* in the_midst_of *that* which is the prince's, between the_border_of Judah and the_border_of Benjamin, [t]shall_be for the prince.

PORTION OF BENJAMIN.

o. אֶחָד

23 As for the_rest of_the tribes, from *the* east side unto *the* west side, **Benjamin** *shall have* [o]a *portion.*

o. one.

SIMEON.

24 And by the_border_of Benjamin, from *the* east side unto *the* west side, **Simeon** *shall have* [o]a *portion.*

ISSACHAR.

25 And by the_border_of Simeon, from *the* east side unto *the* west side, **Issachar** [o]a *portion.*

ZEBULUN.

26 And by the_border_of Issachar, from *the* east side unto *the* west side, **Zebulun** [o]a *portion.*

GAD.

27 And by the_border_of Zebulun, from *the* east side unto *the* west side, **Gad** [o]a *portion.*

SOUTH BORDER.

m. מְרִיבַת קָדֵשׁ

s. נַחֲלָה

28 And by the_border_of Gad, at *the* **south** side southward, *the* **border** shall_be even from Tamar *unto* the_waters_of [m]strife *in* Kadesh, *and* to *the* [s]river toward the Great [x]Sea.

m. Měribah. Kadesh.
s. *or* stream.

29 This *is* the land which ye [t]shall_divide_by_lot unto the_tribes_of Israël for inheritance, and these *are* their portions, [a]saith [a]*the* [A]Lord [J]GOD.

a.J. אֲדֹנָי יְהוִה

a.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign_Lord Jehovah.

THE CITY.

30 And these *are* the_goings_out_of the **city** on *the* north side, four thousand and five hundred measures.

31-34. *Comp.* Rev. 21. 12, 13.

31 And the_**gates**_of the city *shall be* after the_names_of the_tribes_of Israël: three gates **northward;** one gate_of Reuben, one gate_of Judah, one gate_of Levi.

32 And at *the* **east** side four thousand and five hundred: and three gates; and one gate_of Joseph, one gate_of Benjamin, one gate_of Dan.

33 And at *the* **south** side four thousand and five hundred measures: and three gates; one gate_of Simeon, one gate_of Issachar, one gate_of Zebulun.

34 At *the* **west** side four thousand and five hundred, *with* their three gates; one gate_of Gad, one gate_of Asher, one gate_of Naphtali.

J. יְהוָה שָׁמָּה

35 *It was* round_about eighteen thousand *measures:* and the_name_of the city from *that* day *shall be,* "[J]*The* **LORD** *is* **there.**"

J. Jehovah Shammah.

THE BOOK OF

[d]DANIEL.

(*The pronouns for God are distinguished by a capital letter.*)

d. דניאל

d. Dahniël.

B.C. about 607.

1. 2 Kin. 24. 1.
j. יְהוֹיָקִים
n. נְבוּכַדְנֶאצַּר

j. Jĕhoiakim, Jehovah will-raise-up.
n. Nĕbūchadnezzar, Nebo god-of fire *or* Prince-of *the* god Nebo.

about 606.
2. 2 Chr. 36. 7.
a. אֲדֹנָי

a. Adōnahy, Sovereign-Lord.

3. *Foretold* 2 Kin. 20. 16-18. Isa. 39. 5-7.
s. מִבָּנֶיךָ
y. יִלְדֵי
i. וְיֹדְעֵי

s. sons.
y. youths.
i. instructed.

d. דָּנִיֵּאל
h. חֲנַנְיָה
m. מִישָׁאֵל
az. וַעֲזַרְיָה
b. בַּלְטְשַׁאצַּר
sh. שַׁדְרַךְ
me. מֵישַׁךְ
ab. עַבְד נְגוֹ

d. Daniĕl, God's judge *or* My judge *is* God.
h. Khănanyah, Graciously given-of Jehovah.
m. Mishaël, Who as God.
az. Azariah, Helped-of Jehovah.
b. Bĕltĕshazzar, Bēl's prince.
sh. Shadrach, Rejoicing in *the* way.
me. Meshach, Agile.
ab. Ăbĕd-nĕgo, Servant-of Nĕgo.

8. Ps. 119. 1, 9.
w. וְיַיִן

w. wine, *Heb.* yayin.

9. Pro. 16. 7.
=G. הָאֱלֹהִים

=G. hah Elohim, the *Triune* God.

sa. זַעֲפִים

sa. sadder.

s. אֶל־הַסָּרִיס

s. *or* the steward.

o. מֵרֹאשׁ הַזֵּרְעֹנִים

o. of the vegetables.

v. זֵרְעֹנִים

v. vegetables.

1 IN *the* third year of the-reign-of [j]Jehoiakim king-of Judah came [n]Nebuchadnezzar king-of Babylon nnto **Jerusalem**, and [*]besieged it.

2 And [a]*the* [=]Lord [*]gave [~]**Jehoiakim** king-of Judah into his hand, with part of the-**vessels**-of the-house-of [x=]God: which he [*]carried into the-land-of Shinar to the-house-of his [=]god; and he brought [~]the vessels into the-treasure house-of his [=]god.

3 And the king [*]spake unto Ashpenaz the-master-of his eunuchs, that he should-bring *certain* of the-[s]children-of Israël, and of the **king's seed**, and of the princes; 4 [y]children in whom *was* no blemish, but well favoured, and skilful in all wisdom, and [i]cunning in knowledge, and understanding science, and such as *had* ability in them to stand in the king's palace, and whom they might-teach *the* learning and the-tongue-of *the* Chaldeans.

5 And the king [*]appointed them a daily provision-of the king's meat, and of *the* [w]wine which-he-drank: so nourishing them three years, that at the-end thereof they [']might-stand before the king.

6 Now among these [*]were of the-[s]children-of Judah, [d]Daniël, [h]Hananiah, [m]Mishaël, and [az]Azariah: 7 unto whom the-prince-of the eunuchs [*]gave names: for he [*]gave unto Daniël *the name* of [b]Bēlteshazzar; and to Hananiah, of [sh]Shadrach; and to Mishaël, of [me]Meshach; and to Azariah, of [ab]Abed-nego.

8 But **Daniël** [*]**purposed** in his heart that he [']would not defile-himself with the-portion-of the king's meat, nor with *the* [w]wine which-he-drank: therefore he [*]reqnested of the-prince-of the eunuchs that he [']might not defile-himself.

9 Now [x=]God [*]had-brought [~]Daniël into favonr and tender [=]love with the-prince-of the ennuchs.

10 And the-prince-of the eunuchs [*]said unto Daniël, "I fear my [~]-lord the king, who [']hath-appointed your [~]meat and your [~]drink; for why [']should-he-see your [~]faces [sa]worse-liking than the [y]children which *are* of your sort? then shall-ye-make-*me*-endanger my [~]head to the king."

11 Then [*]said Daniël to [xs]Melzar, whom the-prince-of the eunuchs had-set over Daniël, Hananiah, Mishaël, and Azariah, 12 "[']Prove thy [~]servants, I-beseech-thee, ten days; and [*]let-them-give us [ox=]pulse to eat, and water to drink. 13 Then [*]let our countenances be-looked-upon before thee, and the-countenance-of the [y]children [x1]that eat of [~]the-portion-of the king's meat: and as thon seest, [']deal with thy servants."

14 So he [*]consented to them in [x]this [x]matter, and [*]proved them ten days. 15 And at the-end-of ten days their conntenances appeared fairer and fatter in flesh than all the [y]children [x1]which did-eat [~]the-portion-of the king's meat.

16 Thns [xs]Melzar [*1]took-away [~]the-portion-of-their-meat, and *the* [w]wine that-they-should-drink; and [1]gave them [v]pulse.

17 As for [x]these **four** [xy]**children**, [x=]God gave them knowledge

B.C. about 606. and [x]skill in all learning and wisdom: and Daniēl had_understanding in all visions and dreams.

603. [18] Now at the_end_of the days that the king had_said he should_bring_them_in, then the_prince_of the eunuchs [*]**brought**_them_**in** before Nebuchadnezzar.

[19] And the king [*]communed with them; and among them all was_found none like Daniēl, Hananiah, Mishaēl, and Azariah: therefore [*]stood they before the king. [20] And in all matters_of wisdom *and* understanding, that the king inquired of them, he [*]found them ten times **better** than all the magicians *and* [xe]astrologers that *were* in all his realm.

20. Ps. 119. 98-100.

e. הָאַשָּׁפִים e. enchanters.

[21] And Daniēl [*]continued *even* unto *the* first year of [x]king Cyrus.

1. Gen. 41. 8. 2 AND in the_second year_of the_reign_of Nebuchadnezzar **Nebuchadnezzar dreamed** dreams, wherewith his spirit [*]was_troubled, and his sleep brake from him.

2. Ex. 7. 11. Ch. 5. 7.

[2] Then the king [*]commanded to call the **magicians**, and the [e]astrologers, and the [a]Chaldeans, for to shew the king his dreams. So they [*]came and [*]stood before the king.

e. וְלָאַשָּׁפִים e. enchanters.

a. וְלַכַּשְׂדִּים a. astrologers.

[3] And the king [*]said unto them, "I [l]have_dreamed a dream, and my spirit [*]was_troubled to know [-]the dream."

ar. אֲרָמִית *Chaldee to Chap. vii. 28. No article in Chaldee, neither is the Vau used therein conversively.*

[4] Then [*]spake the [a]Chaldeans to the king in_[ar]Syriack,

ar. Aramaen, *Heb.* Arahmith.

"O_king, live for ever: [*]tell thy servants *the* dream, and we will_shew *the* interpretation."

[5] *The* king answered and [*]said to *the* [a]Chaldeans, "*The* thing [l]is_gone from me: if ye will not make_known_unto_me *the* dream, with *the* interpretation thereof, ye shall_be cut in_pieces, and your houses shall_be_made a dunghill. [6] But if ye [l]shew *the* dream, and *the* interpretation thereof, ye shall_receive of me gifts and [-]rewards and great honour: therefore [*]shew me *the* dream, and *the* interpretation thereof."

[7] They answered again and [*]said, "[l]Let *the* king tell his servants *the* dream, and we will_shew *the* interpretation_of it."

[8] *The* king answered and said, "I know of certainty that ye [l]would_gain *the* time, because ye see *the* thing is_gone from me. [9] But if ye will not make_known unto me *the* dream, *there is but* one decree for you: for ye [l]have_prepared lying and corrupt words to speak before me, till *the* time be_changed: therefore tell me *the* dream, and I [*]shall_know that ye can_shew me *the* interpretation thereof."

en. אֱנָשׁ d. עַלִּי־בָשְׁתָּא

[10] *The* [a]**Chaldeans answered** before *the* king, and said, "There is not a [en]man upon *the* [d]earth that can shew *the* king's matter: therefore *there is* no king, lord, nor ruler, *that* asked such things at any magician, or [e]astrologer, or [a]Chaldean. [11] And *it is* a rare_thing that *the* king requireth, and there is none other that can_shew it before *the* king, except *the* gods, whose dwelling is not with flesh."

en. *Chal.* ĕnash. d. dry_land.

[12] For this cause *the* king was angry and very furious, and commanded to destroy all *the* wise_*men*_of Babylon.

c. וְחַבְרוֹהִי

[13] And *the* **decree** went_forth that *the* wise *men* [l]should_be_slain; and they [*]sought Daniēl and his [c]fellows to be slain.

c. companions.

ex. מַטְבָּחָיָא

[14] Then **Daniēl answered** with counsel and wisdom to Arioch *the* captain_of *the* king's [ex]guard, which was_gone_forth to slay *the* wise *men* of Babylon: [15] he answered and said to Arioch *the* king's captain, "Why *is the* decree *so* hasty from *the* king?" Then Arioch made *the* thing known to Daniēl.

ex. executioners.

[16] Then Daniēl went_in, and [*]desired of *the* king that he would

B.C. 603.

give him time, and that he would shew *the* king *the* interpretation.

17 Then Daniēl went to his house, and made *the* thing known to Hananiah, Mishaēl, and Azariah, his companions: 18 that they would desire t mercies f of *the* eh God of "heaven concerning this secret; that Daniēl and his c fellows should not perish with *the* rest of *the* wise men of Babylon.

t. וְרַחֲמִין
f. מִן קֳדָם
eh. אֱלָהּ

t. tender mercies.
f. from before.
eh. Elah, -God, *singular*.

19 Then was *the* **secret revealed unto Daniēl** in a night vision. Then Daniēl blessed *the* eh-God of "heaven.

20 Daniēl answered and 'said, "Blessed be *the* name of eh-God fr for ever and ever: for wisdom and might are His: 21 and He changeth *the* times and *the* seasons: He removeth kings, and setteth up kings: He giveth wisdom unto *the* "wise, and knowledge to them that know understanding: 22 He revealeth *the* deep and secret things: He knoweth what *is* in *the* darkness, and *the* light dwelleth with Him. 23 I thank Thee, and praise Thee, O Thou eh-God of my fathers, who 'hast given me wisdom and might, and 'hast made known unto me now what we desired of Thee: for Thou hast *now* made known unto us *the* king's matter."

fr. מִן עָלְמָא וְעַד עָלְמָא

fr. from eternity and to eternity.

24 Therefore **Daniēl** went in unto Arioch, whom *the* king had ordained to destroy *the* wise men of Babylon: he went and said thus unto him; "'Destroy not *the* wise men of Babylon: 'bring me in before *the* king, and I will shew unto *the* king *the* interpretation."

25 Then Arioch brought in Daniēl **before** *the* **king** in haste, and said thus unto him, "I 'have found a g man of *the* captives of Judah, that will make known unto *the* king *the* interpretation."

g. גֻּבַר

g. gĕbar, strong man.

26 *The* king answered and 'said to Daniēl, whose name *was* Bēlteshazzar, "Art thou able to make known unto me *the* dream which I 'have seen, and *the* interpretation thereof?"

27 Daniēl answered in *the* presence of *the* king, and said, "*The* secret which *the* king 'hath demanded cannot *the* wise *men*, *the* e astrologers, *the* magicians, *the* soothsayers, shew unto *the* king; 28 but there is a eh-God in "heaven that revealeth secrets, and 'maketh known to *the* king Nebuchadnezzar what shall be in *the* latter days. Thy dream, and *the* visions of thy head upon thy bed, are these; 29 As for thee, O king, thy thoughts c came *into thy mind* upon thy bed, what should come to pass hereafter: and He that revealeth secrets 'maketh known to thee what shall come to pass. 30 But as for me, this secret is not revealed to me for *any* wisdom that I have more than any living, but for t *their* sakes that shall make known *the* interpretation to *the* king, and that thou mightest know *the* thoughts of thy heart.

e. enchanters.
eh. Elah, *singular*.
c. סָלְקוּ
c. came up.
t. *or the* intent that *the* interpretation may be made known.

w. חֲזֵה הֲוֵיתָ
a. וְרוֹהִי

31 "Thou, O king, w saw'st, and behold a **great image**. This great image, whose brightness *was* excellent, stood before thee; and *the* a form thereof *was* terrible. 32 This image's head *was* of fine **gold**, his breast and his arms of **silver**, his belly and his thighs of **brass**, 33 his legs of iron, his feet part of **iron** and part of **clay**.

w. wert seeing.
a. appearance.

34 "Thou sawest till that a **stone** was cut out without hands, which smote *the* image upon his feet *that were* of iron and clay, and brake them to pieces. 35 Then was *the* iron, *the* clay, *the* brass, *the* silver, and *the* gold, broken to pieces together, and became like *the* chaff of *the* summer threshingfloors; and *the* wind carried them away, that no place was found for them: and *the* stone that smote *the* image became a great mountain, and filled *the* whole earth.

B.C. 603.

36 "This *is the* dream; and we will tell *the* **interpretation** thereof before *the* king.

37 "Thou, O king, *art* a king of kings: for *the* eh-God of =heaven ·hath given thee a kingdom, power, and strength, and
s.æ. בְּנֵי־אֲנָשָׁא glory. 38 And wheresoever *the* s children of æ men dwell, *the* beasts of *the* field and *the* fowls of *the* =heaven ·hath He given into thine hand, and ·hath made thee ruler over them all. Thou *art* this head of **gold**.

39 "And after thee shall arise another kingdom **inferior** to thee, and another third kingdom of **brass**, which shall bear rule over all *the* earth.

40 "And *the* fourth kingdom shall be strong as **iron**: forasmuch as iron breaketh in pieces and subdueth all *things:* and as iron that breaketh all these, shall it break in pieces and ᵗbruise.
41 And whereas thou sawest *the* feet and toes, part of potters' **clay**, and part of iron, *the* kingdom shall be divided; but there shall be in it of *the* strength of *the* iron, forasmuch as thou sawest *the* iron mixed with miry clay. 42 And *as the* toes of *the* feet *were* part of iron, and part of clay, *so the* kingdom shall be partly
b. תְּבִירָה strong, and partly ᵇbroken. 43 And whereas thou sawest iron mixed with miry clay, they shall mingle themselves with the
æ. אֲנָשָׁא seed of æ men: but they shall not cleave one to another, even as iron is not mixed with clay.

44 "And in *the* days of these kings shall *the* eh-**God** of =**heaven** set up a **kingdom**, which shall never be destroyed: and *the* kingdom shall not be left to other ⁻people, *but* it shall break in pieces and ᵗconsume all these kingdoms, and it shall stand for ever.

45 "Forasmuch as thou sawest that *the* **stone** was cut out of *the* mountain without hands, and that it brake in pieces *the* iron, *the* brass, *the* clay, *the* silver, and *the* gold; *the* great eh-God ·hath made known to *the* king what shall come to pass hereafter: and *the* dream *is* certain, and *the* interpretation thereof sure."

46 Then *the* king **Nebuchadnezzar** fell upon his face, and worshipped Daniēl, and commanded that they should offer an
g. וּמִנְחָה ᵍoblation and sweet odours unto him.

47 *The* king **answered** unto Daniēl, and ·said, "Of a truth *it is,*
eh. אֱלָהֲכוֹן that your eh-God ʌh*is* a eh-God of gods, and a Lord of kings, and
ʌh. הוּא a revealer of secrets, seeing thou couldest reveal this secret."

48 Then *the* king made **Daniēl** a great *man,* and gave him many great gifts, and **made** him **ruler** over *the* whole province of Babylon, and chief of *the* governors over all *the* wise *men* of Babylon.

49 Then Daniēl requested of *the* king, and he set Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, over *the* affairs of *the* province of Babylon: but Daniēl *sat* in *the* gate of *the* king.

about 580.

3 NEBUCHADNEZZAR *the* king made an **image of gold**, whose height *was* threescore cubits, *and the* breadth thereof
d. דּוּרָא six cubits: he set it up in *the* plain of ᵈDura, in *the* province of Babylon.

2 Then Nebuchadnezzar *the* king sent to **gather** together *the*
s. לְאַחַשְׁדַּרְפְּנַיָּא ˢprinces, *the* governors, and *the* captains, *the* judges, *the* treasurers, *the* counsellors, *the* sheriffs, and all *the* rulers of *the* provinces, to come to *the* dedication of *the* image which Nebuchadnezzar *the* king had set up.

3 Then *the* ˢprinces, *the* governors, and captains, *the* judges,

eh. Elah.
s. sons.
æ. ănahshah.
b. brittle.
æ. *Chal.* ănahshah.
g. gift-offering.
eh. Elah, -God, *singular.*
ʌh. He.
d. Dura, Circle.
s. satraps.

B.C. about 580.

the treasurers, *the* counsellors, *the* sheriffs, and all *the* rulers of *the* provinces, were gathered together unto *the* dedication of *the* image that Nebuchadnezzar *the* king had set up; and they stood before *the* image that Nebuchadnezzar had set up.

w. בְּחַיִל
t. אָמְרִין

4 Then a **herald cried** [w]aloud, "To you [t]it is commanded, O [=]people, nations, and languages, 5 *that* at what time ye hear *the* sound of *the* cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, dulcimer, and all kinds of music, ye [t]fall down and [t]worship *the* golden image that Nebuchadnezzar *the* king [•]hath set up: 6 and whoso [t]falleth not down and [t]worshippeth shall *the* same hour be cast into *the* midst of a burning fiery furnace."

7 Therefore at that time, when all *the* [=]people heard *the* sound of *the* cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, and all kinds of music, all *the* [=]people, *the* nations, and *the* languages, fell down *and* worshipped *the* golden image that Nebuchadnezzar *the* king had set up.

w. with might.
t. they say.

8 Wherefore at that time certain Chaldeans came near, and **accused** *the* **Jews**.

9 They spake and said to *the* king Nebuchadnezzar, "O king, live for ever. 10 **Thou**, O king, [•]hast made a decree, that every
e. כָּל־אֱנָשׁ
[e]man that shall hear *the* sound of *the* cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, and dulcimer, and all kinds of music, [t]shall fall down and worship *the* golden image: 11 and whoso [t]falleth not down and worshippeth, *that* he should be cast into *the* midst of a burning fiery furnace. 12 There are certain Jews whom thou [•]hast set over *the* affairs of *the* province of Babylon, **Shadrach**, **Meshach**, and **Abed-nego**; these [e]men, O king, have not regarded thee: they [t]serve not thy gods, nor [t]worship *the* golden image which thou [•]hast set up."

e. ĕnahsh.

st. גֻּבְרַיָּא
o. הַצְדָא

13 Then **Nebuchadnezzar** in *his* rage and fury commanded to bring Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego. Then they brought these [st]men before *the* king.

14 Nebuchadnezzar **spake** and [•]said unto them, "*Is it* [o]true, O Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, do not ye serve my gods, nor [t]worship *the* golden image which I [•]have set up? 15 Now if ye be ready that at what time ye [t]hear *the* sound of *the* cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, and dulcimer, and all kinds of music, ye [t]fall down and [t]worship *the* image which I [•]have made; *well:* but if ye [t]worship not, ye shall be cast *the* same hour into *the* midst of a burning fiery furnace; and who *is* that
eh. אֱלָהּ
[eh]-God that shall deliver you out of my hands?"

st. strong-men.
o. of purpose.
eh. God, Elah, *singular.*

16. Matt. 10. 19.
h. לָא־חַשְׁחִין

16 **Shadrach**, **Meshach**, and **Abed-nego**, **answered** and said to *the* king, "O Nebuchadnezzar, [ש]we [h]*are* not careful to answer thee in this matter. 17 If it be *so*, our [sh]-God whom [ש]we [t]serve is able to deliver us from *the* burning fiery furnace, and He will deliver *us* out of thine hand, O king. 18 But if not, be it known unto thee, O king, that we will not serve thy gods, nor worship *the* golden image which thou [•]hast set up."

h. have no need.

19 Then was Nebuchadnezzar full of fury, and *the* form of his visage was changed against Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego: *therefore* he spake, and commanded that they should **heat** *the* **furnace** one **seven times more** than it was wont to be heated. 20 And he commanded *the* most mighty men that *were* in his army to bind Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, *and* to cast *them* into *the* burning fiery furnace.

st. גֻּבְרַיָּא
t. וְכַרְבָּלָתְהוֹן

21 Then **these** [st]**men** were bound in their coats, their hosen, and their [t]hats, and their *other* garments, and were **cast into** *the* midst of *the* burning fiery **furnace**.

st. strong-men.
t. *or* turbans.

22 Therefore because *the* king's commandment was urgent, and

B.C. about 580.

the furnace exceeding hot, *the* flame_of *the* fire slew those st men that took_up Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego. 23 And these three st men, Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, fell_down bound into *the* midst_of *the* burning fiery furnace.

24 Then Nebuchadnezzar *the* king was_**astonied**, and ·rose_up in haste, *and* spake, and said unto his counsellors, "Did not we cast three st men bound into *the* midst_of *the* fire?" They answered and said unto the king, "True, O_king." 25 He answered and ·said, "Lo, I ⊥see **four st men** loose, walking in *the* midst_of *the* fire, and they have no hurt; and *the* a·form of *the* fourth is like *the* b**Son_of** =**God**."

a. וְרֻוַה

b. לְבַר־אֱלָהִין

a. appearance. b. *Chal.* bar Elahin.

26 Then Nebuchadnezzar came_near to *the* d·mouth_of *the* burning fiery furnace, *and* spake, and said, "Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, ye servants of *the* Most_High ehh-God, ·come_forth, and ·come *hither*."

d. לְתָרַע

ehh. דִּי־אֱלָהָא

d. door.

ehh. Elahah, *emphatic.*

Then **Shadrach, Meshach,** and **Abed-nego, came_forth**_of *the* midst of *the* fire.

27. Heb. 11. 34.

27 And *the* s·princes, governors, and captains, and *the* king's counsellors, being_gathered_together, saw these st men, upon whose bodies *the* fire had no power, nor was a hair_of their head singed, neither were their coats changed, nor *the* smell_of fire had_passed on them.

28. Heb. 11. 33, 34.

28 *Then* Nebuchadnezzar spake, and said, "**Blessed** *be the* ehh-**God** of Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, who *hath* sent His angel, and delivered His servants that trusted in Him, and *have* changed *the* king's word, and yielded their bodies, that they might not serve nor worship any eh-god, except their_own ehh-God.

ehh. אֱלָהֲהוֹן

ch. אֱלָהּ

ehh. Elahah.

eh. Elah.

29 "Therefore I ⊥make a **decree**, That every -people, nation, and language, which ·speak any_thing amiss against *the* ehh-God of Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, shall_be_cut in_pieces, and their houses shall_be_made a dunghill: because there is no other eh-god that can deliver after this sort."

30 Then *the* king promoted Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, in *the* province_of Babylon.

570.

4 "NEBUCHADNEZZAR *the* king, **unto all** =**people**, nations, and languages, that ⊥dwell in all *the* earth; Peace ·be_multiplied unto you. 2 I thought it good to shew *the* signs and wonders that *the* high ehh-God ·hath_wrought toward me. 3 How great *are* His signs! and how mighty *are* His wonders! His kingdom *is* an everlasting kingdom, and His dominion *is* from generation to generation.

ehh. אֱלָהָא

ehh. Elahah, *emphatic.*

4. *Ch* 4. *in Chal. begins here.*

4 "I Nebuchadnezzar was at_rest in mine house, and flourishing in my palace: 5 I saw a dream which made me afraid, and *the* thoughts upon my bed and *the* visions_of my head troubled me. 6 Therefore made I a decree to bring_in all *the* wise_*men*_of Babylon before me, that they might_make_known unto me *the* interpretation_of *the* dream. 7 Then came in *the* magicians, *the* e·astrologers, *the* a·Chaldeans, and *the* soothsayers: and I told *the* dream before them; but they did not make_known unto me *the* interpretation thereof.

e. אַשָּׁפַיָּא

a. כַּשְׂדָּאֵי

e. enchanters. a. astrologers.

8 "But at *the* last **Daniēl** came_in before me, whose name *was* Bēlteshazzar, according_to *the* name of my eh-god, and in whom *is the* Spirit_of *the* holy en·gods: and before him I told *the* dream, *saying*, 9 O_Bēlteshazzar, master_of *the* magicians, because I know that *the* Spirit_of *the* holy en·gods *is* in thee, and no secret

eh. אֱלָהִי

en. אֱלָהִין

eh. elah, *singular.* en. elahin, *plural, or* =God.

B.C. about 570. troubleth thee, [t]tell me *the* visions_of my dream that I [u]have_seen, and *the* interpretation thereof.

10 "Thus *were* the visions_of mine head in my bed; I [w v]saw, and behold **a tree** in *the* midst_of *the* earth, and *the* height thereof *was* great. 11 *The* tree grew, and [t]was_strong, and *the* height thereof reached unto [r]heaven, and *the* sight thereof to *the* end_of all *the* earth: 12 *the* leaves thereof *were* fair, and *the* fruit thereof much, and in it *was* meat for all: *the* beasts_of *the* field had_shadow under it, and *the* fowls_of *the* [r]heaven dwelt in *the* boughs thereof, and all flesh was_fed of it.

13 "I saw in *the* visions_of my head upon my bed, and, behold, a **watcher** and a holy_one came_down from [r]heaven; 14 he cried aloud, and said thus, '[t]**Hew_down** *the* **tree**, and [t]cut_off his branches, [t]shake_off his leaves, and [t]scatter his fruit: [t]let *the* beasts get away from under it, and *the* fowls from his branches: 15 nevertheless [t]leave *the* stump_of his roots in *the* earth, even with a band of iron and brass, in *the* tender_grass of *the* field; and [t]let_it_be_wet with the dew_of [r]heaven, and *let* his portion *be* with *the* beasts in *the* grass_of *the* earth: 16 [t]let his heart be_changed from [e]man's, and [t]let a **beast's heart** be_given unto him; and [t]let **seven times** pass_over him. 17 This matter *is* by *the* decree of the watchers, and *the* demand by *the* word of *the* holy_ones: to *the* intent that *the* [r]living may_know that *the* Most_High ruleth in *the* kingdom_of [e]men, and [t]giveth it to whomsoever He will, and [t]setteth_up over it *the* [l]basest_of [æ]men.'

18 "This dream I king Nebuchadnezzar [u]have_seen. Now thou, O_Bĕlteshazzar, [t]declare *the* interpretation thereof, forasmuch as all *the* wise_*men*_of my kingdom [t]are not able to make_known unto me the interpretation: but thou *art* able; for *the* Spirit_of *the* holy [en]gods *is* in thee."

19 Then **Daniĕl**, whose name *was* Bĕlteshazzar, was_astonied for one hour, and his thoughts troubled him. *The* king spake, and [t]said, "Bĕlteshazzar, [t]let not *the* dream, or *the* interpretation thereof, trouble thee." Bĕlteshazzar **answered** and said,

"My [l]lord, *the* dream *be* to them_that_hate thee, and *the* interpretation thereof to thine enemies. 20 *The* **tree** that thou sawest, which grew, and was_strong, whose height [t]reached unto *the* [r]heaven, and *the* sight thereof to all *the* earth; 21 whose leaves *were* fair, and *the* fruit thereof much, and in it *was* meat for all; under which *the* beasts_of *the* field [t]dwelt, and upon whose branches *the* fowls_of *the* [r]heaven [t]had_their_habitation: 22 it *is* thou, O_king, that [u]art_grown and [t]become strong: for thy greatness [u]is_grown, and [t]reacheth unto [r]heaven, and thy dominion to *the* end_of *the* earth.

23 "And whereas *the* king saw a **watcher** and a holy_one coming_down from [r]heaven, and saying, '[t]**Hew** *the* **tree down**, and [t]destroy it; yet [t]leave *the* stump_of *the* roots thereof in *the* earth, even with a band_of iron and brass, in *the* tender grass_of *the* field; and [t]let_it_be_wet with *the* dew_of [r]heaven, and *let* his portion *be* with *the* beasts_of *the* field, till seven times [t]pass_over him;' 24 this *is the* **interpretation**, O_king, and this *is the* decree_of *the* Most_High, which is come upon my [l]lord the king; 25 that they shall_drive thee from [æ]men, and thy dwelling shall_be with *the* **beasts**_of *the* field, and they shall_make thee to eat grass as oxen, and they shall_wet thee with *the* dew_of [r]heaven, and **seven times** shall_pass_over thee, till thou know that *the* Most_High ruleth in *the* kingdom_of [æ]men, and giveth it to whomsoever He will.

26 "And whereas they commanded to leave *the* stump_of *the*

o. טִן־אֱנָשָׁא e. ĕnash.

l. וּשְׁפַל l. lowest.

æ. אֱנָשִׁים æ. ănahshim.

en. elahin, *plural, or* [r]God.

æ. אֱנָשָׁא æ. ănahshah.

B.C. about 570.

tree-roots; thy kingdom shall-be sure unto thee, after that thou shalt-have-known that *the* **heavens do-rule.**

27 "Wherefore, O-king, [t]let-my-counsel be-acceptable unto thee, and [s]break-off thy sins by righteousness, and thine iniquities by shewing-mercy to *the* [m]poor; if it may-be a lengthening-of thy tranquillity."

28 **All this came** upon *the* king Nebuchadnezzar. 29 At *the* end-of twelve months he walked [u]in *the* palace-of *the* kingdom-of Babylon. 30 *The* king spake, and [s]said, "Is not this great Babylon, that I [t]have-built for *the* house-of *the* kingdom, by *the* might-of my power, and for *the* honour-of my majesty?"

31 While *the* word *was* in *the* king's mouth, there fell a voice from [m]heaven, *saying*, "O-king Nebuchadnezzar, to thee [h]it-is-spoken: *The* kingdom *is* departed from thee. 32 And they shall-drive thee from [as]men, and thy dwelling *shall be* with *the* **beasts**-of *the* field: they shall-make thee to eat grass as oxen, and **seven times** shall-pass-over thee, until thou know that *the* Most-High ruleth in *the* kingdom-of [as]men, and giveth it to whomsoever He will."

33 *The* same hour was *the* thing fulfilled upon Nebuchadnezzar: and he was-driven from [as]men, and did-eat grass as oxen, and his body was-wet with *the* dew-of [m]heaven, till his hairs were-grown like eagles' *feathers*, and his nails like birds' *claws*.

about 563.

34 "And at *the* **end**-of *the* **days** I Nebuchadnezzar lifted-up mine eyes unto [m]heaven, and mine understanding [t]returned unto me, and I **blessed** *the* **Most-High**, and I praised and honoured Him-that-liveth for-ever, whose dominion *is* an everlasting dominion, and His kingdom *is* from generation to generation: 35 and all *the* inhabitants-of *the* earth *are* reputed as nothing: and He doeth according-to His will in *the* army-of [m]heaven, and *among the* inhabitants-of *the* earth: and none [t]can stay His hand, or [t]say unto Him, 'What doest Thou?' 36 At *the* same time my reason [t]**returned** unto me; and for *the* glory-of my kingdom, mine honour and brightness [t]returned unto me: and my counsellors and my lords [t]sought unto me; and I was-established in my kingdom, and excellent majesty was-added unto me.

37 "Now I Nebuchadnezzar praise and extol and honour *the* King-of [m]heaven, all whose works *are* truth, and His ways judgment: and those that-walk in pride He [h]is-able to abase."

about 538.

5 [b]BĒLSHAZZAR *the* king made a **great feast** to a thousand-of his [g]lords, and drank [w]wine before *the* thousand. 2 Bēlshazzar, whiles he tasted *the* [w]wine, commanded to bring *the* golden and silver **vessels** which his [gr]father Nebuchadnezzar had-taken out-of *the* **temple** which *was* in Jerusalem; that *the* king, and his [g]princes, his wives, and his concubines, might-drink therein.

3 Then they brought *the* golden vessels that were-taken out-of *the* temple of *the* house of [ehh]-God which *was* at Jerusalem; and *the* king, and his [g]princes, his wives, and his concubines, drank in them. 4 They drank [w]wine, and praised *the* gods of gold, and *of* silver, *of* brass, *of* iron, *of* wood, and *of* stone.

5 In *the* same hour came-forth **fingers** of a [e]man's hand, and **wrote** over against *the* [l]**candlestick** upon *the* plaster of *the* wall of *the* king's palace: and *the* king saw *the* part-of *the* hand that wrote.

6 Then *the* [br]king's countenance was-changed, and his thoughts

h. Bēlshazzar, Bēl's prince.
g. great-ones.
w. wine, *Ch.* khamērah, red *or* fermented-wine.
gr. *or* grandfather.
ehh. Elahah, *emphatic.*
e. ĕnash.
l. lampstand, *Ch.* nebrashta.
br. brightness *or* light-of his countenance.

u. עַל — u. upon.

b. בֶּלְשַׁאצַּר
g. לְרַבְרְבָנוֹהִי
w. חַמְרָא
ehh. אֱלָהָא
e. אֱנָשׁ
l. נְבְרֶשְׁתָּא
br. זִיוֵהִי

B.C. about 538.

troubled him, so that *the* joints-of his loins were-loosed, and his knees smote one against another.

e. לְאַשָּׁפַיָּא
a. כַּשְׂדָּיֵא

7 *The* king cried aloud to bring-in *the* [e]**astrologers**, *the* [a]Chaldeans, and *the* soothsayers. *And the* king spake, and [•]said to *the* wise-*men*-of Babylon, "Whosoever shall-read this writing, and [l]shew me *the* interpretation thereof, shall-be-clothed-with scarlet, and *have* a chain of gold about his neck, and shall-be *the* third ruler in *the* kingdom."

8 Then came in all *the* king's wise *men:* but they **could not read** *the* writing, nor make-known to *the* king *the* interpretation thereof.

9 Then was king Bēlshazzar greatly troubled, and his [br]countenance was-changed in him, and his [g]lords were-astonied.

10 *Now the* **queen**, by reason-of *the* words-of *the* king and his [g]lords, came into *the* banquet house: *and the* queen spake and [•]said, "O-king, live for ever: [l]let not thy thoughts trouble thee, nor [l]let thy [br]countenance be-changed: 11 there is a [st]man in thy kingdom, in whom *is the* Spirit of *the* holy [en]gods; and in *the* days-of thy [gr]father light and understanding and wisdom, like *the* wisdom-of *the* [en]gods, was-found in him; whom *the* king Nebuchadnezzar thy [gr]father, *the* king, *I say*, thy [gr]father, made master-of *the* magicians, [e]astrologers, [a]Chaldeans, *and* soothsayers; 12 forasmuch as an excellent spirit, and knowledge, and understanding, interpreting-of dreams, and shewing-of hard sentences, and dissolving-of doubts, were-found in *the* same Daniēl, whom *the* king named Bēlteshazzar: now [l]let Daniēl be-called, and he will-shew *the* interpretation."

st. גֶּבֶר
en. אֱלָהִין

13 Then was **Daniēl brought-in** before *the* king. *And the* **king** spake and [•]**said** unto Daniēl, "*Art* thou that Daniēl, which *art* of *the* [s]children-of *the* captivity-of Judah, whom *the* king my [gr]father brought out-of [j]Jewry? 14 I have even heard-of thee, that *the* Spirit-of *the* [en]gods *is* in thee, and *that* light and understanding and excellent wisdom [•l]is-found in thee. 15 And now *the* wise *men*, *the* [e]astrologers, [•l]have-been-brought-in before me, that they should-read this writing, and make-known unto me *the* interpretation thereof: but they could not shew *the* interpretation of *the* thing: 16 and I [•l]have-heard of thee, that thou canst make-interpretations, and dissolve doubts: now if thou canst read *the* writing, and make-known to me *the* interpretation thereof, thou shalt-be-clothed with scarlet, and *have* a chain of gold about thy neck, and shalt-be *the* third ruler in *the* kingdom."

s. בְּנֵי
j. יְהוּד

17 Then **Daniēl answered** and [•]said before *the* king, "Let thy gifts be to thyself, and [•]give thy rewards to another; yet I will-read *the* writing unto *the* king, and [l]make-known to him *the* interpretation.

ehh. אֱלָהָא עִלָּיָא

18 "O-thou king, *the* Most-High [ehh]-God gave Nebuchadnezzar thy [gr]father a kingdom, and majesty, and glory, and honour: 19 and for *the* majesty that He gave him, all [s]people, nations, and languages, trembled, and feared before him: whom he would he slew; and whom he would he kept-alive; and whom he would he set-up; and whom he would he put-down.

20. CH. 4. 30, 37.
sp. וּרְוּחֵהּ
e. בְּנֵי אֱנָשָׁא

20 "But when his heart was-lifted-up, and his [sp]mind hardened in pride, he was-deposed from his kingly throne, and they took his glory from him: 21 and he was-driven from *the* sons-of [e]men; and his heart was-made like *the* beasts, and his dwelling *was* with *the* wild-asses: they fed him with grass like oxen, and his body was-wet with *the* dew-of [=]heaven; till he knew that *the* Most-High [ehh]-God ruled in *the* kingdom-of [e]men, and *that* He appointeth over it whomsoever He will.

s. sons.
j. Judah.
ehh. Elahah, *emphatic.*
sp. spirit.
e. ĕnash.
st. strong-man, gĕbar.
en. elahin, *plural, or* [•]God.
e. enchanters.
a. *or* astrologers.

B.C. about 538.

22 "And thou his son, O Belshazzar, hast not humbled thine heart, though thou knewest all this; 23 but hast lifted up thyself against *the* Lord of heaven; and they have brought *the* vessels of His house before thee, and thou, and thy lords, thy wives, and thy concubines, have drunk wine in them; and thou hast praised *the* gods of silver, and gold, *of* brass, iron, wood, and stone, which see not, nor hear, nor know: and *the* God in whose hand thy breath *is*, and whose *are* all thy ways, hast thou not glorified: 24 then was *the* part of *the* hand sent from Him; and this writing was written.

23. Ps. 115. 5, 6.

n. מְנָא
w. תְּקֵל
a. וּפַרְסִין
ehh. אֱלָהָא

25 "And this *is the* writing that was written, [n] **Mene**, **mene**, [w] **tekel**, [a] **upharsin**.' 26 This *is the* interpretation of *the* thing: [n] **Mene**;' ehh-God hath numbered thy kingdom and finished it. 27 [w] **Tekel**;' Thou art weighed in *the* balances, and art found wanting. 28 [d] **Peres**;' Thy kingdom is divided, and given to *the* Medes and Persians."

n. numbering. w. weighing. a. and dividing. ehh. Elahah.

28. *Foretold* Isa. 21. 2.

d. פְּרֵס
u. וּפָרְסִי

29 Then commanded Belshazzar, and they clothed Daniel with scarlet, and *put* a chain of gold about his neck, and made a proclamation concerning him, that he should be *the* third ruler in *the* kingdom.

d. dividing. u. Upharas.

30. Jer. 51. 31, 39, 57.

30 In that night was **Belshazzar** *the* king of *the* Chaldeans **slain**.

31. Ch. 6. *in Chal. begins here.*

da. וְדָרְיָוֶשׁ

31 And [da] **Darius** *the* Median took *the* kingdom, *being* about threescore and two years old.

da. Daryavesh, Restrainer.

s. לַאֲחַשְׁדַּרְפְּנַיָּה

6 IT pleased **Darius** to set over *the* kingdom a hundred and twenty [s] **princes**, which should be over *the* whole kingdom; 2 and over these three **presidents**; of whom **Daniel** *was* **first**: that *the* princes might give accounts unto them, and *the* king should have no damage.

s. satraps.

3. Ch. 5. 12.

3 Then this Daniel was preferred above the presidents and princes, because an excellent spirit *was* in him; and *the* king thought to set him over *the* whole realm.

about 537. 4. Eccles. 4. 4.

4 Then *the* **presidents** and princes **sought** to find **occasion against Daniel** concerning *the* kingdom; but they could find none occasion nor fault; forasmuch as he *was* faithful, neither was there any error or fault found in him.

st. גִּבָּרְיָא
eh. אֱלָהָה
t. הַרְגָּשׁוּ

5 Then said these [st] men, "We shall not find any occasion against this Daniel, except we find *it* against him concerning *the* law of his [eh]-God."

st. strong-men. eh. Elah.

6 Then these presidents and princes [t] assembled together to *the* king, and said thus unto him, "King Darius, live for ever. 7 All *the* presidents of *the* kingdom, *the* governors, and *the* princes, *the* counsellors, and *the* captains, have consulted together to establish a **royal statute**, and to make a firm decree, that whosoever shall ask a **petition** of any [eh]-God or man for thirty days, save of thee, O king, he shall be cast into *the* **den of lions**. 8 Now, O king, establish *the* decree, and sign *the* writing, that it be not changed, according to *the* law of *the* Medes and Persians, which [p] altereth not."

t. tumultuously assembled.

eh.e. מִן־כָּל־ אֱלָהּ וְאֱנָשׁ
p. דִּי־לָא תַעְדֵּא

eh. Elah. e. ĕnash. p. passeth not away.

9 Wherefore king Darius signed *the* writing and *the* decree.

10 Now when **Daniel** knew that *the* writing was signed, he went into his house; and his windows being open in his chamber toward Jerusalem, he kneeled upon his knees three times a day, and **prayed**, and gave thanks before his [eh]-God, as he did aforetime.

eh. Elah.

11 Then these [st] men [t] assembled, and found Daniel praying and

B.C. about 537. making_supplication before his eh-God. 12 Then they came_near, and spake before *the* king concerning *the* king's decree; "'Hast thou not signed a decree, that every e man that shall_ask *a petition* of any eh-God or e man within thirty days, save of thee, O_king, shall_be_cast into *the* **den_of lions**?" *The* king answered and said, "*The* thing *is* true, according_to *the* law of *the* Medes and Persians, which p altereth not." 13 Then answered they and said before *the* king, "That Daniēl, which *is* of *the* so children of *the* captivity of Judah, regardeth not thee, O_king, nor *the* decree that thou 'hast_signed, but maketh his petition three times a day."

14. *See* Mark 6. 26. 14 Then *the* **king**, when he heard *these* words, was_sore displeased with himself, and set *his* heart on Daniēl to deliver him: and he ex laboured till *the* going_down_of *the* sun to r deliver him. 15 Then these st men t assembled unto *the* king, and said unto *the* king, "'Know, O_king, that *the* law of *the* Medes and Persians *is*, That no decree nor statute which *the* king establisheth may_be_changed."

16 Then *the* king commanded, and they 'brought **Daniēl**, and '**cast** *him* **into** *the* **den_of lions**. *Now the* king spake and 'said unto Daniēl, "Thy eh-God whom thou servest continually, He will_deliver thee."

17 And a stone 'was_brought, and 'laid upon *the* mouth_of *the* den; and *the* king sealed it with his_own signet, and with *the* signet_of his g lords; that *the* purpose might not be_changed concerning Daniēl.

18 Then *the* **king** went to his palace, and 'passed_*the*_**night** fasting: neither were instruments_of_music brought before him: and his sleep went from him.

19 Then *the* king t arose very_early in *the* **morning**, and went in haste unto *the* den_of lions. 20 And when he came to *the* den, he cried with a lamentable voice unto Daniēl: *and the* king spake and said to Daniēl, "O_Daniēl, servant_of *the* living eh-God, is thy eh-God, whom thou servest continually, able to deliver thee from the lions?"

21 Then said Daniēl unto *the* king, "O_king, live for ever. 22. Heb. 11. 33. 22 My eh-**God** 'hath_sent His angel, and 'hath_**shut** *the* **lions' mouths**, that they 'have not hurt me: forasmuch_as before Him innocency was_found in me; and also before thee, O_king, 'have_I_done no hurt."

23 Then was *the* king exceeding glad for him, and commanded that they should_take Daniēl up out_of *the* den. So **Daniēl** was **_taken_up** out_of *the* den, and no manner_of hurt was_found upon him, because he believed in *his* eh-God.

24 And *the* **king commanded**, and they brought those st men which had_accused Daniēl, and they cast *them* into *the* den_of lions, them, their so children, and their wives; and *the* lions had_*the*_mastery of them, and brake all their bones in_pieces or ever they came at *the* bottom_of *the* den.

25 Then king **Darius** wrote unto all s people, nations, and languages, that t dwell in all *the* earth; "Peace t be_multiplied unto you. 26 I make **a decree**, That in every dominion_of my kingdom men tremble and fear before *the* eh-God of Daniēl: for He *is* *the* living ehh-God, and stedfast for ever, and His kingdom *that* which shall not be_destroyed, and His dominion *shall be even* unto *the* end. 27 t He_delivereth and t rescueth, and t He_worketh signs and wonders in s heaven and in earth, who 'hath_delivered Daniēl from *the* p power_of *the* lions."

eh. Elah.
e. ĕnash.
p. passeth not away.
so. sons.
ex. exerted_himself.
r. rescue.
st. strong_men.
t. tumultuously_assembled.
g. great_ones.
st. strong_men.
so. sons.
ehh. Elahah, *emphatic.*
p. paw.

B.C. about 537.

28 So this Daniēl prospered in *the* reign_of Darius, and in *the* reign_of Cyrus *the* Persian.

about 555.

7 IN *the* first year of Bēlshazzar king_of Babylon **Daniēl** had a **dream** and visions_of his head upon his bed: then he wrote *the* dream, *and* told *the* sum_of *the* matters.

b. מְנִיחָן

2 Daniēl spake and ·said, "I ·lit saw in my vision by night, and, behold, *the* four winds_of *the* =heaven b·lit strove upon *the* Great Sea. 3 And **four great beasts** ·came_up from *the* sea, diverse one from another.

·lit. was seeing.
b. brake_forth.

3. *See* Rev. 13. 1.

BABYLONIAN EMPIRE.

4 "*The* first *was* like a **lion**, and ·had eagle's wings: I ·lit beheld till *the* wings thereof were_plucked, and it ·was_lifted_up from *the* earth, and made_stand upon *the* t·=feet as a e·man, and a e·man's heart ·was_given to it.

·lit. was beholding.
t. two_feet.
e. ĕnash.

MEDO-PERSIAN.

5 "And behold another beast, a second, like to a **bear**, and it ·raised_up itself on one side, and *it had* three ribs in *the* mouth_of it between *the* teeth_of it: and they said thus unto it, '·Arise, ·devour much flesh.'

GRECIAN.

b. עוֹף

6 "After this I ·lit beheld, and lo another, like a **leopard**, which ·had upon *the* back_of it four wings of a b·fowl; *the* beast ·had also four heads; and dominion ·was_given to it.

b. *or* bird.

ROMAN.

7 "After this I ·lit saw in *the* night visions, and behold a **fourth beast**, dreadful and terrible, and strong exceedingly; and it ·had great iron teeth: it devoured and ·brake_in_pieces, and stamped *the* residue with *the* feet_of it: and it *was* diverse from all *the* beasts that *were* before it; and it ·had **ten horns**.

8 "I ·lit considered *the* horns, and, behold, there_came_up among them another **little horn**, before whom there were three of *the* first horns plucked_up by *the* roots: and, behold, in this horn *were* eyes like *the* eyes_of e·man, and a mouth speaking great_things.

·lit. was considering.
e. ĕnash.

s. וְקַיּוֹן

9 "I ·lit beheld till *the* thrones were_·cast_down, and *the* **Ancient_of days did_sit**, whose garment *was* white as snow, and *the* hair_of His head like *the* pure wool: His throne *was like the* fiery =flame, *and* His wheels *as* burning fire. 10 A fiery stream issued and came_forth from before Him: thousand thousands ·ministered unto Him, and ten thousand times ten thousand ·stood before Him: *the* judgment was_set, and *the* books were_opened.

·lit. was beholding.
s. set *or* placed, *Ch.* rĕmiv.
·. were_ministering.
·. were_standing.

11. Rev. 19. 20, 21.

11 "I ·lit beheld then because of *the* voice_of *the* great words which *the* horn ·spake: I ·lit beheld *even* till *the* **béast** ·was_**slain**, and his body destroyed, and ·given to *the* burning flame.

a. וְאַרְכָה בְּחַיִּין יְהִיבַת לְהוֹן

12 "As concerning *the* rest_of *the* beasts, they had their dominion taken_away: yet ·their lives ·were_prolonged for a season and time.

a. a prolonging in life was being_given them.

13, 14. Luke 19. 12.

13 "I ·lit saw in *the* night visions, and, behold, c·*one* like *the* **Son_of e·man** ·lit came with *the* clouds_of =heaven, and came to *the* Ancient_of days, and they brought_Him_near before Him. 14 And there ·was_given Him **dominion**, and glory, and a kingdom, that all =people, nations, and languages, ·should_serve Him: His dominion *is* an everlasting dominion, which shall not pass_away, and His kingdom *that* which shall not be_destroyed.

c. *Chaldee*, ke bar ĕnahsh.
·lit. was coming.

sh. נִדְנָה

15 "¶ Daniēl was_grieved in my spirit in *the* midst_of *my* sh·body, and *the* visions_of my head troubled me. 16 I came_near unto one of them ·that_stood by, and ·asked him *the* ce·truth_of all this. So he ·told me, and ·made_me_know *the* **interpretation**_of *the* things.

sh. sheath.

ce. וְיַצִּיבָא

17 "'These great beasts, which are four, *are* four kings, *which* shall_arise out_of *the* earth.

ce. *or* certainty.

B.C. about 555.

sa. קַדִּישֵׁי

h. עֶלְיוֹנִין

ROMAN EMPIRE AT THE CLOSE.

18 "'But *the* [sa]saints-of *the* [h]=Most-High shall-take the kingdom, and [t]possess the kingdom for ever, even for ever and-ever.'
19 "Then I would-know the [ce]truth-of *the* **fourth beast**, which was diverse from all *the* others, exceeding dreadful, whose teeth *were of* iron, and his nails *of* brass; *which* devoured, brake-in-pieces, and stamped *the* residue with his feet; 20 and of *the* **ten horns** that *were* in his head, and *of the* other which came-up, and before whom three fell; even *of* that **horn** that had eyes, and a mouth [+]that-spake very-great-things, whose look *was* more stout than his fellows. 21 I [+]beheld, and *the* same horn made war with *the* [sa]saints, and prevailed against them; 22 until *the* Ancient-of days came, and judgment was given to *the* [sa]saints-of *the* [h]=Most-High: and *the* time came that *the* [sa]saints possessed *the* kingdom.
23 "Thus he said, '*The* fourth beast shall-*be the* **fourth kingdom** upon earth, which shall-be-diverse from all kingdoms, and shall-devour *the* whole earth, and shall-tread-it-down, and break-it-in-pieces. 24 And *the* **ten horns** out-of this kingdom *are* ten kings *that* shall-arise: and **another** shall-rise after them; and [ה]he shall-be-diverse from *the* first, and he shall-subdue three kings. 25 And he shall-speak *great* words against *the* [m]-Most-High, and shall-wear-out the [sa]saints-of *the* [h]=Most-High, and think to change times and -laws: and they shall-be-given into his hand until a time and times and *the* dividing-of time.
26 "'But *the* **judgment** shall-**sit**, and they shall-take-away his dominion, to consume and to destroy *it* unto *the* end. 27 And *the* **kingdom** and dominion, and *the* greatness of *the* kingdom under *the* whole -heaven, shall-be-given to *the* -people-of *the* [sa]saints-of *the* [h]=Most-High, -whose kingdom *is* an everlasting kingdom, and all dominions shall-serve and [t]obey Him.'
28 "Hitherto *is the* end-of *the* matter. As for [me] Daniël, my cogitations much troubled me, and my countenance changed in me: but I kept *the* matter in my heart."

m. עִלָּיָא

Chaldee, keri. עִלָּאָה

sa. וּלְקַדִּישֵׁי

h. עֶלְיוֹנִין

h. עֶלְיוֹנִין

Chaldee ends.

about 553. *Hebrew.*

8 IN *the* third year of the-reign-of [x]king Bēlshazzar a **vision** appeared unto me, *even unto* [me] **Daniēl**, after that which appeared unto me at the first. 2 And I [*]saw in a vision; and it [*]came-to-pass, when I saw, that [ה]I *was* at Shushan *in* the palace, which *is* in the province-of [h]Elam; and I [*]saw in a vision, and [ה]I was by the-river-of [u]Ulai.
3 Then I [*]lifted-up mine eyes, and [*]saw, and, behold, [+]there-stood before the river [o]a **ram** which [t]had -two-horns: and the -two-horns *were* high; but [x]one *was* higher than the other, and the higher [+]came-up [x]last. 4 I saw -the ram pushing westward, and northward, and southward; so that no beasts [t]might-stand before him, neither *was there any* [+]that-could-deliver out-of his hand; but he [·]did according-to his will, and [·]became-great.
5 And as [ה]I was considering, behold, a **he goat** came from the west on [ov]the-face-of *the* whole [x]earth, and [+]touched not the ground: and the goat *had* a **notable horn** between his eyes. 6 And he [*]came to the ram that [t]had [x]=two-horns, which I had-seen standing before the river, and [*]ran unto him in the-fury-of his power. 7 And I [·]saw him [+]come-close unto the ram, and he [*]was-moved-with-[b]choler against him, and [*]smote -the ram, and [*]brake his -two horns: and there was no power in the ram to stand before him, but he [*]cast-him-down to *the* ground, and [*]stamped-upon him: and there was none [+]that-could-deliver the ram out-of his hand.
8 Therefore the he goat waxed very great: and when he was-

h. עִילָם

u. אוּלַי

MEDO-PERSIAN EMPIRE, *v.* 20.

o. אֶחָד

GRECIAN, *v.* 21.

ov. עַל־פְּנֵי

h. וַיִּתְמָרְמַר

sa. saints, holy-ones.
h. *or* high-places, *Chal.* helĕyonin.

m. Most-High, *Chal.* hillayah.
sa. saints, holy-ones.
h. *or* high-places, helĕyonin.

h. Most-High, helĕyonin.

h. Heelahm, Hidden-time *or* Eternity.
u. Ulai, Muddy-Water.
o. one.

b. bitterness *or* anger.

B.C. about 553. DIVISION.

strong, the **great** [x]**horn was_broken**; and for it [*]came_up four notable ones toward *the* four winds_of [x=]heaven.

o. אַחַת

9 And out_of [x]one of them came_forth [o]a **little horn**, which [*]waxed exceeding great, toward the south, and toward the east, and toward the pleasant *land*. 10 And it [*]waxed_great, *even* to the_host_of [x=]heaven; and it [*]cast_down *some* of the host and of the stars to the ground, and [*]stamped_upon them. 11 Yea, he magnified *himself* even to the_prince_of the host, and by him the **daily** *sacrifice* was_**taken_away**, and the_place_of His sanctuary [·]was_cast_down. 12 And a host [t]was_given *him* against the daily *sacrifice* by reason_of transgression, and it [*]cast_down *the* truth to *the* ground; and it [·]practised, and [·]prospered.

o. one.

s. קָדוֹשׁ
p. לְפַלְמוֹנִי

13 Then I [*]heard one [s]saint speaking, and another [s]saint [*]said unto [p]that_certain *saint* [x1]which spake, "**How long** *shall be* the vision *concerning* the daily *sacrifice*, and the transgression_[+]of_desolation, to give both *the* sanctuary and *the* host to_be_trodden_under_foot?"

s. saint, holy_one.
p. *Heb.* palmōni.

e. עֶרֶב בֹּקֶר
j. וְנִצְדַּק

14 And he [*]said unto me, "Unto two_thousand and three hundred [e]days; then [·]shall *the* sanctuary be_[j]cleansed."

e. evening morning.
j. justified.

15 And it [*]came_to_pass, when I, *even* I Daniël, had_seen [~]the vision, and [*]sought for *the* **meaning**, then, behold, [+]there_stood before me as the_appearance_of a [st]**man**. 16 And I [*]heard a [a]man's voice between *the banks of* Ulai, which [*]called, and [*]said, "[g]**Gabriël**, [·]make this *man* to understand [~]the [ap]vision."

st. גֶּבֶר
16. Luke 1. 19, 26.
a. אָדָם
g. גַּבְרִיאֵל
ap. הַמַּרְאֶה

st. strong_man, geber.
a. abdahm.
g. Gabriël, Strong_one_of_God.
ap. appearance, *Heb.* mareh.

17 So he [*]came near where_I_stood: and when he came, I was_afraid, and [*]fell upon my face: but he [*]said unto me, "[·]Understand, O_son_of [a]man: for at the_**time_of** *the* **end** *shall be* the vision."

m. וַיַּעֲמִידֵנִי עַל־עָמְדִי

18 Now as he was_speaking with me, I was in a deep_sleep on my face toward_*the*_ground: but he [*]touched me, and [m*]set me upright.

m. made_me_stand on my standing.

19 And he [*]said, "Behold, I [+]will_make_thee_know [~]what shall _be in *the* last_end_of the indignation: for at *the* time_appointed *the* end *shall be*.

20 "**The ram** which thou sawest having [x]two_horns *are* the_kings_of Media and Persia. 21 And the rough [x]**goat** *is* the_king _of Grecia: and the great [x]horn that *is* between his eyes [ʌi]*is* the first [x]king.

ʌi. הוּא

i. תַּחְתֶּיהָ

22 "Now that being_broken, whereas four [*]stood_up [i]for it, four kingdoms shall_stand_up out_of *the* [~]nation, but not in his power.

i. in_the_place thereof.

23 "And in *the* latter_time_of their kingdom, when the transgressors [']are_come_to_the_full, a **king_of fierce countenance**, and understanding dark sentences, **shall_stand_up**. 24 And his power [·]shall_be_mighty, but not by his_own power: and he shall_destroy wonderfully, and [·]shall_prosper, and [·]practise, and [·]shall_destroy *the* [=]mighty and *the* [p=]holy [~]people. 25 And through his policy also he [·]shall_cause craft to_prosper in his hand; and he shall_magnify *himself* in his heart, and by [e]peace shall_destroy many: he shall also stand_up against the_Prince_of princes; but he shall_be_**broken without hand**. 26 And the_vision_of the evening and the morning which was_told [ʌi]*is* true: wherefore shut thou up the vision; for it *shall be* for many days."

24. Rev. 13. 2.
25. Rev. 19. 19.
p. וְעַם־קְדֹשִׁים
e. וּבְשַׁלְוָה

p. *or* people_of *the* holy_ones, *Heb.* ham kědōshim.
e. ease, *Heb.* shalvah.
ʌi. it.

27 And I Daniël fainted, and [·]was_sick *certain* days; afterward I [*]rose_up, and [*]did the king's [~]business; and I [*]was_astonished at the vision, but none understood *it*.

about 538.
d. דָּרְיָוֶשׁ
a. אֲחַשְׁוֵרוֹשׁ

d. Daryavesh, Restrainer.
a. Akhashvērōsh, Lion_King.

9 IN *the* first year of [d]Darius the_son_of [a]Ahasuerus, of the_seed_of *the* Medes, which was_made_king over the_realm_

B.C. about 538. 2. 2 Chr. 36. 21. Jer. 25. 11–14; 29. 10–14.

of *the* Chaldeans; 2 in *the* first year of his reign ℵ Daniēl understood by [x]books the_number_of the years, whereof the_word_of [J]*the* LORD came to Jeremiah the prophet, that He would_accomplish **seventy years** in the_desolations_of Jerusalem.

J. יְהוָה — J. Jehovah.

3 And I [*]set my [~]face unto [a]*the* [=]Lord [x=]God, to seek by prayer and supplications, with fasting, and sackcloth, and ashes: 4 and I [*]**prayed** unto [J]*the* LORD my [=]God, and [*]**made_my_confession**, and [*]said, "O_[a=]Lord, the great and [x]dreadful [xc]-God, keeping the covenant and [xl]mercy to [+]them_that_love Him, and to [+]them_that_keep His commandments; 5 we [']have_sinned, and [']have_committed_iniquity, and [']have_done [la]wickedly, and [']have_rebelled, even by_departing from Thy precepts and from Thy judgments: 6 neither [']have_we_hearkened unto Thy servants the prophets, which spake in Thy name to our kings, our princes, and our fathers, and to all the_[~]people_of the land.

a.G. אֲדֹנָי הָאֱלֹהִים J.G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהַי — a.G. Adōnahy the Elohim, *both titles plural.* J.G. Jehovah my Elohim.

a. אֲדֹנָי — a.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign_Lord, *plural.*

e. הָאֵל הַגָּדוֹל — e. El, God, *singular.*

xl. וְהַחֶסֶד — xl. the loving-kindness, *Heb.* ha khesed.

la. הָרְשָׁעְנוּ — la. lawlessly.

7 "O_[a=]Lord, [x]righteousness *belongeth* unto Thee, but unto us confusion_of [x]faces, as at [x]this [x]day; to the_[i]men_of Judah, and to the_inhabitants_of Jerusalem, and unto all Israēl, *that are* [x]near, and *that are* [x]far_off, through all the countries whither Thou [']hast_driven them, because_of their trespass that they [']have_trespassed against Thee. 8 O_[a=]Lord, to us *belongeth* confusion_of [x=]face, to our kings, to our princes, and to our fathers, because we [']have_sinned against Thee.

i. אִישׁ — i. ish.

c. הָרַחֲמִים — c. compassions.

9 "To [a]*the* [=]Lord our [=]God *belong* [xc]mercies and [x]forgivenesses, though we [']have_rebelled against Him; 10 neither [']have_we_[h]obeyed the_voice_of [J]*the* LORD our [=]God, to walk in His laws, which He set before us by [At]His servants the prophets. 11 Yea, all Israēl [']have_transgressed Thy [~]law, even by departing, that they might not obey Thy voice; therefore the curse [*]is_poured upon us, and the oath that is_written in the_law_of Moses the_servant_of [x=]God, because we [']have_sinned against Him. 12 And He [*]hath_confirmed His [~]words, which He spake against us, and against our judges that judged us, by bringing upon us a great evil: for under *the* whole [x=]heaven [']hath not been_done as [']hath_been_done upon Jerusalem. 13 [ac]As *it is* written in the_law_of Moses, [~]all [x]this [x]evil [+]is_come upon us: yet made we not our prayer before [J]*the* LORD our [=]God, that we might_turn from our iniquities, and understand Thy truth. 14 Therefore [*]hath [J]*the* LORD watched upon the evil, and [*]brought it upon us: for [J]*the* LORD our [=]God *is* righteous in all His works which He [']doeth: for we obeyed not His voice.

h. שָׁמַעְנוּ — h. hearkened_to.

At. בְּיַד — At. the_hand_of.

*. hath_been_poured.

12. Deut. 28. 15.

ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר — ac. According as.

15 "And now, O_[a=]Lord our [=]God, that [']hast_brought Thy [~]people forth out_of the_land_of Egypt with a mighty hand, and [*]hast_gotten Thee renown, as at [x]this [x]day; we [']have_sinned, we [']have_done wickedly. 16 O_[a=]Lord, according_to all Thy [=]righteousness, I beseech Thee, [']let Thine anger and Thy fury be_turned_away from Thy city Jerusalem, Thy holy mountain: because for our sins, and for the iniquities_of our fathers, Jerusalem and Thy people *are become* a reproach to all *that are* about us.

17 "Now therefore, O_our [=]God, [']hear the_prayer_of Thy servant, and his supplications, and [']cause Thy face to_shine upon Thy sanctuary that is_desolate, for [a]*the* [=]Lord's sake. 18 O_my [=]God, [']incline Thine ear, and [']hear; [']open Thine eyes, and [']behold our desolations, and the city [w]which [']is_called by Thy name: for [m] [+]do not present our supplications before Thee for our righteousnesses, but for Thy [x]great [c]mercies. 19 O_[a=]Lord, [']hear; O_[a=]Lord, [']forgive; O_[a=]Lord, [']hearken and [']do; [+]defer not, for Thine_own sake, O_my [=]God: for Thy city and Thy people [']are_called by Thy name."

a. לְמַעַן אֲדֹנָי — a. Adōnahy's.

w. אֲשֶׁר־נִקְרָא שִׁמְךָ — w. whereon Thy name was_called.

c. רַחֲמֶיךָ — c. compassions.

a. Adōnahy, Sovereign_Lord.

B.C. about 538.

20 And whiles I was speaking, and praying, and confessing my sin and the sin of my people Israël, and presenting my supplication before the LORD my God for the holy mountain of my God; 21 yea, whiles I was speaking in prayer, even the man **Gabriēl**, whom I had seen in the vision at the beginning, being caused to fly swiftly, touched me about the time of the evening oblation.

22 And he informed *me*, and talked with me, and said, "O Daniēl, I am now come forth to give thee skill *and* understanding. 23 At the beginning of thy supplications the commandment came forth, and I am come to shew *thee;* for thou *art* greatly beloved: therefore understand the matter, and consider the vision.

24 "**Seventy weeks** are determined upon thy people,
And upon thy holy city,
To finish the transgression,
And to make an end of sins,
And to make reconciliation for iniquity,
And to bring in everlasting righteousness,
And to seal up *the* vision and prophecy,
And to anoint *the* most holy.

25. Neh. 2. B.C. 446.

25 "Know therefore and understand,
That from the going forth of *the* commandment
To restore and to build Jerusalem unto *the* Messiah *the* Prince,
Shall be seven weeks,
And threescore and two weeks:
The street shall be built again, and *the* wall, even in troublous times.

26. Isa. 53. 8. Luke 24. 46; 21. 20, 24.

26 "And after threescore and two weeks
Shall Messiah be cut off, but not for Himself:
And the people of *the* prince *that* shall come shall destroy the city and the sanctuary;
And *the* end thereof *shall be* with a flood,
And unto the end of the war desolations are determined.

27 "And he shall confirm *the* covenant with many for one week:
And in the midst of the week he shall cause *the* sacrifice and *the* oblation to cease,
And for the overspreading of abominations *he* shall make *it* desolate,
Even until *the* consummation, and that determined shall be poured upon *the* desolate."

about 534.

10 IN the third year of Cyrus king of Persia a **thing** was **revealed** unto **Daniēl**, whose name was called Beltéshazzar; and the thing *was* true, but *the* time appointed *was* long: and he understood the thing, and had understanding of the vision.

2 In those days I Daniēl was **mourning** three full weeks. 3 I ate no pleasant bread, neither came flesh nor wine in my mouth, neither did I anoint myself at all, till three whole weeks were fulfilled.

4 And in *the* four and twentieth day of the first month, as I was by the side of the great river, which *is* Hiddekel; 5 then I lifted up mine eyes, and looked, and behold a certain **man** clothed in linen, whose loins were girded with fine gold of Uphaz: 6 his body also *was* like *the* beryl, and his face as the appearance of lightning, and his eyes as lamps of fire, and his

i. ish.

g. gift-offering, minkhah.
wo. word.
d. desired *or* delighted in.
we. weeks, *i.e. weeks of years, in contrast with* ch. x. 2, weeks of days, *Heb.* shahbuim, *from* shebang, seven, 490 years.
c. cut out.
s. shut up.
se. seal up.
at. atonement for.
70 weeks.
7
490 years.
From decree to Birth of Christ 446
To A.D. 4
To Crucifixion 33
Antichrist 7
490
p. prophet.
h. holy of holies.
t. the threescore and two weeks.
a. *Lit.* and nothing to Him, *Heb.* vĕēyn lō.
a.c. a covenant.
u. upon, *Heb.* hal.
w. wing, *Heb.* kenaph [upon the wing abominations making desolate].
d. desolator, *Heb.* shō-meem.

w. warfare great.
a. appearance, *Heb.* mareh.
we. weeks of days.
y. wine, yayin.

k. Khiddekel, Rapid, swift, The Tigris.
o. one ish *or* one individual.

B.C. about 534.

æ. וְהָאֲנָשִׁים

arms and his feet like in_colour to polished brass, and the_voice_of his words like the_voice_of a multitude.

7 And I Daniël alone [s]saw [o]the [a]vision: for the [æ]men that were with me saw not [o]the [a]vision; but a great quaking fell upon them, so that they [v]fled to hide_themselves. 8 Therefore I was_left alone, and [v]saw [x]this [x]great [x a]vision, and there remained no strength in me: for my comeliness was_turned in me into corruption, and I retained no strength. 9 Yet [v]heard I [o]the_voice_of his words: and when I heard [o]the_voice_of his words, then was I in_a_deep_sleep on my face, and my face toward *the* ground.

10 And, behold, a hand touched me, which [v]set me upon my knees and *upon* the_palms_of my hands. 11 And he [v]said unto me, "O_Daniël, a [i]man [m]greatly_[d]beloved, [s]understand the words that I [t]speak unto thee, and [s]stand [u]upright: for unto thee [s]I am I now sent."

i.d. אִישׁ־חֲמֻדוֹת

u. עַל־עָמְדֶךָ

And when he had_spoken [x]this [x]word unto me, I stood trembling.

12 Then [v]said he unto me, "[t]Fear not, Daniël: for from the first [x]day that thou didst_set thine [o]heart to understand, and to [h]chasten thyself before thy [m]God, thy words were_heard, and I [s]am_come for thy words. 13 But the_prince_of the_kingdom_of Persia [t]withstood me one and twenty days: but, lo, [m]**Michaël**, one_of the chief [x]princes, came to help me; and I remained there with the_kings_of Persia. 14 Now I [s]am_come to make_thee_understand [o]what shall_befall thy [o]people in *the* latter [x]days: for yet the vision *is* for *many* [x]days."

h. וּלְהִתְעַנּוֹת

m. מִיכָאֵל

v. 21. Ch. 12. 1. Jude 9. Rev. 12. 7.

15 And when he had_spoken [x]such [x]words unto me, I set my face toward *the* ground, and I [s]became dumb.

a. אָדָם

16 And, behold, *one* like the_**similitude**_of the_**sons**_**of** [a]**men** [t]touched my lips: then I [v]opened my mouth, and [v]spake, and [v]said unto [x t]him that_stood before me, "O_my [o]lord, by the

ap. בְּמַרְאָה

[ap]vision my sorrows [s]are_turned upon me, and I [s]have_retained no strength. 17 For how can the_servant_of this my [o]lord talk with this my [o]lord? for as for *me*, straightway there [t]remained no strength in me, neither [s]is_there breath left in me."

18 Then there [v]came again and [v]touched me *one* like the_appearance_of a [a]man, and he [v]**strengthened** me, 19 and [v]said, "O_[i]man [m]greatly_[d]beloved, [t]fear not: peace *be* unto thee, [s]be_strong, yea, [s]be_strong." And when he had_spoken unto me, I was_strengthened, and [v]said, "[t]Let my [o]lord speak; for thou [s]hast_strengthened me."

i.d. אִישׁ־חֲמֻדוֹת

20 Then [v]said he, "Knowest thou wherefore I [s]come unto thee? and now will_I_return to **fight** with the_prince_of Persia: and when I am_gone_forth, lo, the_prince_of Grecia [t]shall_come. 21 But I will_shew thee [x t]that which_is_noted in the_scripture_of truth: and *there is* none [s t]that_holdeth with me [c]in these things, but Michaël your prince.

s. מִתְחַזֵּק

c. אֵל

11 "ALSO I in the_first year_of Darius the Mede, *even* I, stood to confirm and to strengthen him.

2 "And now will_I_shew thee *the* truth. Behold, there [t]shall_stand_up yet three **kings** in **Persia**; and the fourth shall_be far richer than *they* all: and by his strength through his riches he shall_stir_up [x]all against [o]the_realm_of Grecia.

3 "And a **mighty king** [s]shall_stand_up, that [s]shall_rule with great dominion, and [s]do according_to his will. 4 And when he shall_stand_up, his kingdom shall_be_broken, and [v]shall_be_di-

æ. anahshim.

i. ish. d. desired *or* delighted_in. u. upon thy standing.

h. *or* humble.

m. Michaël, Who like -God?

a. ahdahm.

ap. appearance.

i. ish. d. desired *or* delighted in.

s. strengthened_himself. c. concerning.

B.C. about 534. vided toward *the* four winds of [x]heaven; and not to his posterity, nor according to his dominion which he ruled: for his kingdom shall be plucked up, even for others beside those.

5 "And the **king of the south** shall be strong, and *one* of his princes: and he [*]shall be strong above him, and have dominion; his dominion *shall be* a great dominion.

6 "And in the end of years they shall join themselves together; for the king's daughter of the south shall come to the
l. לַעֲשׂוֹת מֵישָׁרִים **king of the north** to [d]make *an* [=]agreement: but she shall not retain the power of the arm; neither shall he stand, nor his arm: but she [*]shall be given up, and they that brought her, and he that begat her, and he that strengthened her in *these* [x]times.

d. *or* do upright things.

7 "But out of a branch of her roots [*]shall *one* stand up in his estate, which [*]shall come with *an* [x]army, and [*]shall enter into the fortress of the king of the north, and [*]shall deal against them, and [*]shall prevail: 8 and shall also carry captives into
m. נְסִכֵיהֶם Egypt their gods, with their [m]princes, *and* with their precious vessels of silver and of gold; and he shall continue *more* years than the king of the north.

m. *or* molten images.

9 "[a]So the king of the south [*]shall come into *his* kingdom, and [*]shall return into his own land.

a. *or* And he cometh into the kingdom of the king of the south.

10 "But his sons shall be stirred up, and [*]shall assemble a multitude of great forces: and *one* shall certainly come, and [*]overflow, and [*]pass through: then [*]shall he return, and [*]be stirred up, *even* to his fortress. 11 And the king of the south
b. וְיִתְמְרְמַר [*]shall be moved with [b]choler, and [*]shall come forth, and [*]fight with him, *even* with the king of the north: and he [*]shall set forth a great multitude; but the multitude [*]shall be given into his hand.

b. bitterness *or* anger.

12 "*And* when he hath taken away the multitude, his heart shall be lifted up; and he [*]shall cast down *many* ten thousands: but he shall not be strengthened *by it.*

13 "For the king of the north [*]shall return, and [*]shall set forth a multitude greater than the former, and shall certainly come after certain years with a great army and with much riches.

14 "And in [x]those [x]times there shall many stand up against the
ʌs. וּבְנֵי king of the south: also *the* ʌ[s]robbers of thy people shall exalt
st. וְנִכְשְׁלוּ themselves to establish *the* vision; but they [*]shall [st]fall. 15 So the king of the north [*]shall come, and [*]cast up a mount, and [*]take *the* most fenced cities: and the arms of the south shall not withstand, neither his chosen [-]people, neither *shall there be any* strength to withstand.

ʌs. sons of.
st. stumble.

16 "But [xx]he that cometh against him [*]shall do according to his own will, and none [+]shall stand before him: and he [*]shall stand in the glorious land, which by his hand [*]shall be consumed.

17 "He [*]shall also set his face to enter with the strength of his whole kingdom, and upright ones with him; thus [*]shall he do:
t. לְהַשְׁחִיתָהּ and he shall give him the daughter of [x]women, [t]corrupting her: but she shall not stand *on his side,* neither be for him.

t. to corrupt.

18 "After this [*]shall he turn his face unto *the* isles, and [*]shall take many: but a prince for his own behalf shall cause *the* reproach offered by him to cease; without his own reproach he shall cause *it* to turn upon him.

19 "Then he [*]shall turn his face toward the fort of his own land: but he [*]shall stumble and [*]fall, and not be found.

20 "Then [*]shall stand up in his estate a **raiser of taxes** *in* the glory of *the* kingdom: but within few days he shall be destroyed, neither in anger, nor in battle.

21 "And in his estate [*]shall stand up a **vile person,** to whom

B.C. about 534.

they shall not give the honour of *the* kingdom: but he ᵃshall come in peaceably, and ᵃobtain *the* kingdom by ˣflatteries.

22 "And with the arms of *a* ˣflood shall they be overflown from before him, and ˣshall be broken; yea, also the prince of *the* covenant.

Fulfilled about 171.

23 "And after *the* league *made* with him he shall work deceitfully: for he ᵃshall come up, and ᵃshall become strong with a small ⁻people.

24 "He shall enter peaceably even upon the fattest places of *the* province; and he ᵃshall do *that* which his fathers ᵃ[f]have not done, nor his fathers' fathers; he shall scatter among them *the* prey, and spoil, and riches: *yea,* and he shall [d]forecast his devices against *the* strong holds, even for a time.

d. יְחַשֵּׁב

d. devise.

Fulfilled about 170.

25 "And he ˣshall stir up his power and his [h]courage against the king of the south with a great army; and the king of the south shall be stirred up to ˣbattle with a very great and mighty army; but he shall not stand: for they shall [d]forecast devices against him. 26 Yea, they that feed of the portion of his meat shall destroy him, and his army shall overflow: and many ᵃshall fall down slain.

h. וּלְבָבוֹ

h. heart.

27 "And both these kings' hearts *shall be* to do mischief, and they shall speak lies at one table; but it shall not prosper: for yet *the* end *shall be* at the time appointed.

Fulfilled about 169.

28 "Then ᵃshall he return into his land with great riches; and his heart *shall be* against *the* holy covenant; and he ᵃshall do *exploits,* and ᵃreturn to his own land.

29 "At the **time appointed** he shall return, and ᵃcome toward the south; but it shall not be as the former, or as the latter.

Fulfilled about 168.

30 For the ships of Chittim ᵃshall come against him: therefore he ᵃshall be grieved, and ᵃreturn, and ᵃhave indignation against *the* holy covenant: so ᵃshall he do; he ᵃshall even return, and ᵃhave ⁻intelligence with them that forsake *the* holy covenant.

31. Ch. 9. 27.

31 "And arms shall stand on his part, and they ᵃshall **pollute the sanctuary** of ˣstrength, and ᵃshall **take away the** [c]**daily** *sacrifice,* and they ᵃshall place the abomination ⁺that maketh desolate.

c. הַתָּמִיד

c. continual.

l. וּמְרִשְׁעֵי

32 "And such as do [l]wickedly against *the* covenant shall he corrupt by ˣflatteries: but *the* people ⁺that do know their ᵉGod shall be strong, and ᵃdo *exploits.* 33 And they that **understand** among *the* ⁻people shall instruct ˣmany: yet they ᵃshall fall by *the* sword, and by flame, by captivity, and by spoil, *many* days. 34 Now when they shall fall, they shall be holpen with a little help: but many ᵃshall cleave to them with ˣflatteries. 35 And *some* of them of understanding shall fall, to try [b]them, and to purge, and to make *them* white, *even* to the time of the end: because *it is* yet for *a* ˣtime appointed.

l. lawlessly.

b. בָּהֶם

b. by them.

36. 2 Thess. 2. 3-9. Rev. 13. 1-8.

36 "And **the king** ᵃshall do according to his will; and he ˣshall exalt himself, and ˣ**magnify himself** above every [e]-god, and shall speak marvellous things against the [e]-God of gods, and ᵃshall prosper till the indignation be accomplished: for that that is determined shall be done. 37 Neither shall he regard the [ᵉ]God of his fathers, nor the desire of women, nor regard any [eh]-god: for he shall magnify himself above all. 38 But in his estate shall he honour the [eh]-god of forces: and a [eh]-god whom his fathers knew not shall he honour with gold, and silver, and with precious stones, and pleasant things. 39 Thus ᵃshall he do in *the* most strong holds with a strange [eh]-god, whom he shall acknowledge *and* [f]increase with glory: and he ᵃshall cause them to rule over ˣmany, and shall divide the land for gain.

e. כָּל־אֵל

e. ēl.

e. אֶל אֱלִים

e. Ēl of ēlim.

ᵉG. אֱלֹהֵי

ᵉG. Elohim, *or* gods.

eh. כָּל־אֱלוֹהַּ

eh. eloah.

eh. וְלֵאלֹהַּ מָעֻזִּים

eh. Mahhuzzim *or* god of strongholds.

B.C. about 534.

40 "And at the_**time**_of *the* **end** shall the_king_of the south push at him: and the_king_of the north *shall_come against him like_a_whirlwind, with chariots, and with horsemen, and with many ships; and he *shall_enter into the countries, and *shall_overflow and *pass_over.

41 "He *shall_enter also into the glorious land, and many *countries* shall_be_overthrown: but these shall_escape out_of his hand, *even* Edom, and Moab, and the_chief_of the_[s]children_of Ammon. 42 He *shall_stretch_forth his hand also upon the countries: and the_land_of Egypt shall not escape. 43 But he *shall_have_power over the_treasures_of [x]gold and of [x]silver, and over all the_precious_things_of Egypt: and *the* Libyans and *the* Ethiopians *shall be* at his steps.

44 "But tidings out_of *the* east and out_of *the* north shall_trouble him: therefore he *shall_go_forth with great fury to destroy, and utterly_to_make_away many.

45 "And he *shall_plant the_[t]tabernacles_of his palace between *the* seas in *the* **glorious holy mountain**; yet he *shall_**come to his end**, and none [+]shall_help him.

s. בְּנֵי

t. אָהֳלֵי

s. sons.

t. tents.

1. REV. 12. 7-9. MATT. 24. 21. Rev. [א]-27.

12 "AND at [x]that [x]time shall **Michaël stand_up**, the great [x]prince [x+]which standeth for the_[s]children_of thy [-]people: and there *shall_be a **time**_of [t]**trouble**, such as never was since there was a nation *even* to that same [x]time: and at [x]that [x]time thy [-]people shall_be_delivered, every [x]one that shall_be_found written in the book.

t. צָרָה

s. sons.

t. tribulation.

2. Isa. 26. 19. John 5. 28, 29. Rev. 20. 4-6, 12-15.

2 "And many [f]of them_that_**sleep** in the_dust_of *the* [g]earth shall_**awake**, [th]some to everlasting life, and [th]some to shame *and* everlasting contempt.

f. מִיְּשֵׁנֵי

g. אַדְמַת־עָפָר

th. אֵלֶּה...וְאֵלֶּה

f. from_among.

g. ground.

th. these.

3 "And [x+]they [m]that_be_**wise** shall_shine as the_brightness_of the [e]firmament: and [+]they_that_**turn**_[x]many to_righteousness as the stars for ever and ever.

m. *or* that_make_wise, *Heb.* ha maskilim.

e. expanse, rahkiang.

3. Matt. 13. 43.

m. וְהַמַּשְׂכִּילִים

e. הָרָקִיעַ

4 "But *thou*, O_Daniël, *shut_up the words, and *seal the book, *even* to the_time_of *the* **end**: many shall_run_to_and_fro, and [x]knowledge *shall_be_increased."

5 Then I Daniël *looked, and, behold, [+]there_stood other two, *the* one on this_side of the_bank_of the river, and *the* other on that_side of the_bank_of the river. 6 And *one* *said to the [i]man clothed in [x]linen, which *was* upon the_waters_of the river, "**How long** *shall it be to* the_end_of these wonders?"

i. לְאִישׁ

i. ish.

7. Rev. 10. 1-7; 12. 14.

7 And I *heard [-]the [i]man clothed_in [x]linen, which *was* [a]upon the_waters_of the river, when he *held_up his right_hand and his left hand unto [x=]heaven, and *sware by Him_that_liveth for_[x]ever that *it shall be* for a [s]**time**, [s]**times**, and a **half**; and when he shall_have_accomplished to_scatter the_power_of *the* holy [-]people, all these *things* shall_be_finished.

a. מִמַּעַל

s.s. לְמוֹעֵד מוֹעֲדִים

a. above.

s.s. set_time, set_times, *Heb.* moheed, mohadim.

8 And I heard, but I [t]understood not: then *said I, "O_my [-]Lord, what *shall be* the_end_of these *things?*"

10. Rev. 14. 1-5.

9 And he *said, "[+]Go_thy_way, Daniël: for the words *are* closed_up and sealed till the_**time**_of *the* **end**. 10 Many shall_[p]be_purified, and [ma+]made_white, and [b+]tried; but *the* [l=]wicked shall_do_[l]wickedly: and none of *the* [l=]wicked shall_understand; but the [m=]wise shall_understand.

p. יִתְבָּרְרוּ

ma. וְיִתְלַבְּנוּ

b. וְיִצָּרְפוּ

l.l. וְהִרְשִׁיעוּ רְשָׁעִים

m. וְהַמַּשְׂכִּילִים

p. purify_themselves.

ma. make_themselves_white.

b. be_refined.

l. lawless.

l. lawlessly.

m. *Heb.* maskilim.

11 "And from *the* time *that* the [c]**daily** *sacrifice* [']shall_be_**taken_away**, and *the* **abomination** [+]that_maketh_desolate [°]**set_up**, *there shall be* a thousand two_hundred and ninety days.

c. הַתָּמִיד

c. continual.

B.C. about 534. 12 "Blessed *is* he that waiteth, and cometh to *the* thousand three hundred and five and thirty days.
13 "But go thou thy way till the end *be:* for thou shalt rest, and stand in thy lot at the end of the days."

NOTE.

THE SEVENTY WEEKS OF DANIEL.

DANIEL ix. 24–27.

	weeks.	years.
"SEVENTY weeks [*of years, in contrast with weeks of days*, Dan. x. 2, *margin*] are determined [*lit. cut out or divided*] upon thy people, [*Daniel's people, Israel*] and upon thy holy city, [*Jerusalem*, Matt. xxvii. 53; Rev. xi. 2]. . . .	70	490
Know therefore and understand, that from the going forth of the commandment to restore and to build Jerusalem [*see* NEH. ii., *about* B.C. 446; *the safest plan is to reckon backwards*] unto Messiah the Prince [*unto His coming as Prince of Peace to establish His kingdom: in all seventy weeks, thus cut out or divided:*] shall be seven weeks: [*during this period*] the street shall be built again, and the wall, even in troublous times [*see* Neh.]: and threescore and two weeks. And after the [*Heb.* ha] threescore and two weeks [*these with the seven weeks mentioned before make sixty-nine weeks*] shall Messiah be cut off, but not for Himself: [*the Crucifixion was* A.D. 33, *but as* A.D. *begins four years after the birth of Christ, four years must be added. From the Crucifixion till Antichrist, time is not reckoned, because during this period Israel is not regarded as God's people, nor Jerusalem as the holy city: thus the seventieth week is cut off or divided from the previous sixty-nine weeks of years*] and the people [*the Roman people*] of the prince that shall come [*Antichrist*] shall destroy the city and the sanctuary; [*under Titus,* A.D. 70] and unto the end of the war desolations are determined.	7 62	49 434
And he [*Antichrist*] shall confirm a [*not* the] covenant with many for one week: and in the midst of the week shall he cause the sacrifice and oblation to cease, [*Antichrist breaks the covenant in the midst, thus dividing the week into two halves; during the first half-week the two Witnesses prophesy, during the last half-week is the Great Tribulation*] and for the overspreading of abominations he shall make it desolate, even until the consummation, and that determined shall be poured upon the desolate" [*or* desolator. Luke xxi. 24; Rev. xxi. 19–21].	1	7
	70	490

---

[h]HOSEA.

(*The pronouns for God are distinguished by a capital letter.*)

h. הוֹשֵׁעַ

h. Hōshēang.

B.C. about 785.

THE word of [J]*the* LORD that came unto [h]**Hosea**, the son of [b]Beeri, in the days of Uzziah, Jotham, Ahaz, *and* Hezekiah, kings of Judah, and in the days of Jeroboam the son of Joash, king of Israēl.

J. Jehovah.
h. Hosea, Salvation.
b. Beeri, Well of Jehovah.

2 The beginning of the word of [J]*the* LORD by Hosea. And [J]*the* LORD [x]said to Hosea, "[x]Go, [x]take unto thee a wife of whoredoms and children of whoredoms: for the land [e]hath committed [t]great whoredom, *departing* [t]from [J]*the* LORD."

f. מֵאַחֲרֵי

f. from after.

3 So he [x]went and [x]took [g]**Gomer** the daughter of [d]Diblaim; which [x]conceived, and [x]bare him a son.

g. אֵת־גֹּמֶר
d. בַּת־דִּבְלָיִם

g. Gomer, Complete.
d. Diblaim, Two cakes of figs.

4 And [J]*the* LORD [x]said unto him, "[x]Call his name [j]**Jezreēl**; for yet a little *while*, and I [x]will [v]avenge [x]the [s]blood of Jezreēl upon the house of Jehu, and [x]will cause to cease the kingdom of the house of Israēl. 5 And it [x]shall come to pass at [x]that [x]day, that I [x]will break the [x]bow of Israēl in the valley of Jezreēl."

j. יִזְרְעֶאל
v. וּפָקַדְתִּי

j. Jezreēl, Will be sown of God.
v. visit.

6 And she [x]conceived again, and [x]bare a daughter. And *God* [x]said unto him, "[x]Call her name [l]**Lo-ruhamah**: for I will no more have mercy upon [x]the house of Israēl; [t]but I [e]will utterly [t]take them away.

l. לֹא רֻחָמָה
t. כִּי־נָשֹׂא אֶשָּׂא לָהֶם

l. Lo-rukhahmah, Not having obtained mercy.
t. that I should wholly pardon them.

7 "But I will have mercy upon [x]the house of Judah, and [x]will save them by [J]*the* LORD their [E]God, and will not save them by bow, nor by sword, nor by battle, by horses, nor by horsemen."

J.G. בַּיהוָה אֱלֹהֵיהֶם

J.G. Jehovah their Elohim, *their Triune God.*

8 Now when she had weaned [x]Lo-ruhamah, she [x]conceived, and [x]bare a son.

9 Then [x]said *God*, "[x]Call his name [l]**Lo-ammi**: for [y]*e are* not My people, and I will not be your *God*.

l. לֹא עַמִּי

l. Lo-ammi, Not My people.

10 "Yet the number of the [s]children of Israēl [x]shall be as the sand of the sea, which [t]cannot be measured nor numbered; and it [x]shall come to pass, *that* in *the* place where it [t]was said unto them, '[y]*Ye are* not My people,' *there* it shall be said unto them, '*Ye are* the sons of *the* living [e]God.'

10. *Ch.* 2. *in Heb. begins here.* Rom. 9. 25–27. Isa. 10. 22, 23.
s. בְּנֵי
e. אֵל־חָי

s. sons.
e. El, God, *singular.*

11 "Then [x]shall the [s]children of Judah and the [s]children of Israēl be gathered together, and [x]appoint themselves one head, and they [x]shall come up out of the land: for great *shall be* the day of Jezreēl."

a. עַמְּיוּ
r. רֻחָמָה

a. Ammi, My people.
r. Rukhamah, Having obtained mercy.

2 "[x]SAY ye unto your brethren, [a]Ammi;
And to your sisters, [r]Ru-hamah.
2 [x]**Plead** with your mother, [x]plead:
For [y]*she is* not My wife,
Neither *am* I her husband:
[t]Let her therefore put away her whoredoms out of her sight,
And her adulteries from between her breasts;
3 Lest I [t]strip her naked,
And [x]set her as in *the* day that she was born,
And [x]make her as *a* [x]wilderness,
And [x]set her like a dry land,
And [x]slay her with [x]thirst.
4 And I will not have mercy upon her [s]children;
For [y]*they be* the [s]children of whoredoms.

s. בָּנֶיהָ

s. sons.

B.C. about 785.

5 For their mother ᵛhath_played_the_harlot:
She_that_conceived them ᵛhath_done_shamefully:
For she said, 'I will_go_after my lovers,
That_give *me* my bread and my water, my wool and my flax, mine oil and my ᵉdrink.'

6. Job 19. 8. Lam. 3. 7, 9.

6 **Therefore,** behold, I ᵗwill_hedge_up thy ᶜway with ˣthorns,
And ᵛmake *a* ᶜwall, that she shall not find her paths.

7 And she ᵛshall_follow_after her ᶜlovers, but she shall not overtake them;
And she ᵛshall_seek them, but shall not find *them:*
Then ᵛshall_she_say, 'I will_go and ᵛreturn to my first husband;
For then *was it* better with me than now.'

8. Isa. 1. 3.

8 For she did not know that I gave her ˣcorn, and ˣⁿwine, and ˣoil,
And multiplied her silver and gold, *which* they prepared for Baal.

n. וְהַתִּירֹשׁ — n. new_wine, tirōsh.

9 Therefore will_I_return, and ᵛtake_away My corn in the_time thereof,
And My ⁿwine in the_season thereof,
And ᵛwill_recover My wool and My flax *given* to cover her ᶜnakedness.

10 And now will_I_discover her ᶜlewdness in the_sight_of her lovers,
And none shall_deliver her out_of Mine hand.

11 I ᵛwill also cause all her mirth to_cease,
Her feast_days, her new_moons, and her sabbaths,
And all her ᵃsolemn_feasts.

a. וְכֹל מוֹעֲדָהּ — a. appointed_seasons.

12 And I ᵛwill_destroy her vines and her fig_trees,
Whereof she ᵛhath_said, 'These *are* my rewards that my lovers ᵛhave_given me:'
And I ᵛwill_make them a forest,
And the_beasts_of the field ᵛshall_eat them.

13 And I ᵛwill_visit upon her ᶜthe_days_of ˣBaalim, wherein she ʰburned_incense to them,
And she ᵛdecked_herself with her earrings and her jewels,
And she ᵛwent after her lovers, and forgat Me, ᵗsaith ᴶ*the* LORD.

J. יְהוָה — J. Jehovah.

14 Therefore, behold, I ᵗwill_**allure** her,
And ᵛbring her into the wilderness,
And ᵛspeak ᵗcomfortably unto her.

t. עַל־לִבָּהּ — t. to her heart, *hal libbah.*

15. Ex. xv.

15 And I ᵛwill_give her her ᶜvineyards from thence,
And ᶜthe_**valley**_of ᵃ**Achor** for a ᵉ**door_of** ʰ**hope**:
And she ᵛshall_ʳsing there, as in the_days_of her youth,
And as in *the* day when she came_up out_of the_land_of Egypt.

a. עָכוֹר — a. Achor, Trouble, Josh. 7. 24-26.
eh. לְפֶתַח תִּקְוָה — e. entrance, *or* opening.
r. וְעָנְתָה — h. hope *or* expectation, *Heb.* tikvah.

16 And it ᵛshall_be at ˣthat ˣday, ᵗsaith ᴶ*the* LORD, *that* thou shalt_call Me ⁱIshi;
And shalt_call Me no more ᵇBaali.

r. respond.

i. אִישִׁי
b. בַּעֲלִי

17 For I ᵛwill_take_away ᶜthe_names_of ˣBaalim out_of her mouth,
And they shall no more be_remembered by their name.

i. Ishi, My Husband.
h. Baali, My Master.

18. Isa. 11. 6-9.

18 And in ˣthat ˣday ᵛwill_I_ᶜmake a covenant for them with the_beasts_of the field,
And with the_fowls_of ˣˢheaven, and *with* the_creeping_things_of the ground:
And I will_break the bow and the sword and the battle out_of the earth,

c. cut *or* confirm.

c. וְכָרַתִּי

B.C. about 785.

And *will_make_them_to_lie_down_safely.
19 And I *will_betroth thee unto Me for ever;
Yea, I will_betroth thee unto Me in righteousness,
And in judgment, and in lovingkindness, and in mercies.
20 I *will even betroth thee unto Me in faithfulness:
And thou *shalt_know J*the* LORD.
21 And it *shall_come_to_pass in x*that* x*day*, I **will_a*hear**,
a*saith* J*the* LORD,
I will_a*hear* *the **heavens**,
And they shall_a*hear* *the **earth**;
22 And the earth shall_a*hear* *the corn, and *the* n*wine, and
*the oil;
And they shall_a*hear* j*-**Jezreël**.
23. ROM. 9. 25. 23 And I *will_sow her unto Me in the earth;
l. And I *will_have_mercy upon l*her_that_had_not obtained_
mercy;
And I *will_say to *them which were* not My people, 'Thou *art*
a*My people;'
a. And they shall_say, 'Thou *art* e*my* =God.'"

J. 3 THEN *said J*the* LORD unto me, "*Go yet, *love a woman
beloved_of *her* friend, yet an **adulteress**, according_to the
_love_of J*the* LORD toward *the_s*children_of Israël, who l*look to
c. other gods, and l*love* c*flagons_of_wine."
2 So I *bought her to me for x*fifteen* *pieces* of silver, and *for* a
homer_of barley, and a half_homer_of barley: 3 and I *said unto
her, "Thou lshalt_abide for me many days; thou lshalt not play
i. _the_harlot, and thou lshalt not be for *another* i*man*: so *will* I
also *be* for thee."
4 For the_s*children_of **Israël** shall_**abide** many days without
a king, and without a prince, and without a sacrifice, and without
st. an st*image, and without an ephod, and *without* teraphim: 5 after-
J.G. ward shall the_s*children_of Israël **return**, and *seek J*the* LORD
their =God, and *David their king; and *shall_hfear J*the* LORD
h. and His goodness in *the* latter x*days*.

about 780.

J. 4 *HEAR the_word_of J*the* LORD, ye s*children_of Israël:
For J*the* LORD hath a **controversy** with the_inhabitants
_of the **land**,
l. Because *there is* no truth, nor l*mercy, nor knowledge_of =God
*G. in the land.
2 By swearing, and lying, and killing, and stealing, and com-
mitting_adultery,
They *lbreak_out, and =blood *ltoucheth =blood.
3 Therefore shall the land mourn,
And every_one l*that_dwelleth therein shall_languish,
With the_beasts_of the field, and with the_fowls_of x=heaven;
Yea, the_fishes_of the sea also shall_be_taken away.
i. 4 Yet let no i*man strive, nor reprove another:
For thy people *are* as they_that_strive_with *the* priest.
st. 5 Therefore *shalt_thou_stfall in the day,
And *the* prophet also *shall_stfall with thee in the night,
c. And I *will_cdestroy thy mother.
6 My **people** *lare_cdestroyed for lack_of x*knowledge:
Because thou *lhast_rejected x*knowledge,
I *will also reject thee, that thou shalt_be no priest to Me:

J. eth Jehovah.
a. answer *or* respond_to.
n. new_wine, tirōsh.
j. Jezreël, -God _will_sow, *or* *the_seed_of -God.
l. Lo-rukha-mah.
a. Ammi.
e. Elohay, my God, *plural*.
J. Jehovah.
s. sons.
c. cakes_of grapes *or* raisins.
i. ish.
st. a standing_image.
J.G. Jehovah their Elohim.
h. *or* hasten to.
J. Jehovah.
s. sons.
l. lovingkind-ness.
=G. God, Elo-him, *plural*.
i. ish.
st. stumble.
c. cut_off.
c. cut_off.

B.C. about 780.

Seeing thou [h]hast_forgotten the_law_of thy [G]God, [I] will also forget thy [s]children.

7 As they were_increased, so they sinned against Me:
Therefore will_I_change their glory into shame.

8 They [r]eat_up the_sin_of My people,
And they [lr]set their [s]heart on their iniquity.

l.s. יִשְׂאוּ נַפְשׁוֹ — l.s. lift_up their soul to.

9 And there [c]shall_be, like people, like [x]priest:
And I [c]will_[v]punish them for their ways,
And reward them their doings.

v. visit upon.

10. Lev. 26. 26. Mic. 6. 14.

10 For they [c]shall_eat, and not have_enough:
They [cl]shall_commit_whoredom, and shall not increase:
Because they [cl]have_left_off to take_heed_to [J][c]*the* LORD.

[c]J. אֶת־יְהוָה — [c]J. eth Jehovah.

w. יַיִן — w. wine, yayin.

n. וְתִירוֹשׁ

11 Whoredom and [w]wine and [n]new_wine [r]take_away *the* heart.

n. new_wine, tīrōsh.

12 My **people** [r]ask_counsel at their [-]stocks,
And their staff [r]declareth unto them:
For the_spirit_of whoredoms [cl]hath_caused_*them*_to_**err**,
And they [h]have_gone_a_whoring from under their [G]God.

[c]G. אֱלֹהֵיהֶם — [c]G. God, Elohim, *plural.*

13 They [r]sacrifice upon the_tops_of the mountains,
And [r]burn_incense upon the hills,
Under oaks and poplars and elms,
Because the_shadow thereof *is* good:
Therefore your daughters shall_commit_whoredom,
And your spouses shall_commit_adultery.

14 I will not punish your daughters when they commit_whoredom,
Nor your spouses when they commit_adultery:
For themselves [r]are_separated with [x]whores,
And they [r]sacrifice with [x]harlots:
Therefore *the* people *that* [r]doth not understand shall_fall.

15 Though thou, **Israēl**, play_the_harlot, *yet* [r]let not **Judah** offend;
And come not ye unto [x]Gilgal,
Neither go_ye_up to Beth-aven,
Nor [r]swear, "[J]*The* LORD liveth."

16 For Israēl [cl]slideth_back as a backsliding heifer:
Now [J]*the* LORD will_feed them as a lamb in *a* [x]large_place.

17. *See* ch. 14. 8.

17 **Ephraim** *is* [+]joined to idols:
[c]**Let him alone.**

18 Their drink *is* sour:
They [h]have_committed whoredom continually:
Her rulers *with* shame [cl]do_love, [c]Give ye.

19 *The* wind [h]hath_bound [her] up in her wings,
And they [h]shall_be_ashamed because_of their sacrifices.

5 [c]HEAR ye this, O **priests**;
And [c]hearken, ye house_of **Israēl**;
And [c]give_ye_ear, O_house_of the **king**;
For [x]judgment *is* toward you,
Because ye [cl]have_been a snare on Mizpah,
And a net spread upon Tabor.

2 And *the* revolters [cl]are_profound to make_slaughter,
Though [I] *have been* a rebuker of them all.

3 [I] know Ephraim, and Israēl [cl]is not hid from Me:
For now, O_Ephraim, thou [cl]committest_whoredom, *and* Israēl [cl]is_defiled.

[c]G. אֱלֹהֵיהֶם

4 They will not frame their doings to turn unto their [G]God:
For the_spirit_of whoredoms *is* in the_midst_of them,

[c]G. Elohim, *plural.*

B.C. about 780.

And they [d]have not known [J][e]*the* LORD.
[d]J. eth Jehovah.

5 And the_pride_of Israēl [d]doth_testify to his face:
Therefore shall Israēl and Ephraim [s]fall in their iniquity;
Judah also [d]shall_[s]fall with them.
s. stumble.

6. Prov. 1. 28. Isa. 1. 15. Jer. 11. 11.

6 They shall_go with their flocks and with their herds to seek [J][e]*the* LORD;
But they shall not find *Him;*
He [f]hath_withdrawn_Himself from them.

7 They [d]have_dealt_treacherously against [J]*the* LORD:
For they [d]have_begotten strange [so]children:
so. sons.
Now shall a month devour them with their portions.

8 [d]Blow ye *the* cornet in [x]Gibeah, *and the* trumpet in [x]Ramah:
[d]Cry_aloud *at* Beth-aven, after thee, O_Benjamin.

9 **Ephraim** shall_be desolate in the_day_of rebuke:
Among the_tribes_of Israēl *have* I made_known that_which_shall_surely_be.

10 The_princes_of **Judah** were like them_that_remove *the* bound:
Therefore I will_pour_out My wrath upon them like [xx]water.

11 **Ephraim** *is* oppressed *and* broken in judgment,
Because he willingly walked after *the* commandment.

12 Therefore *will* I *be* unto Ephraim as *a* [x]moth,
And to the_house_of **Judah** as [x]rottenness.

13 When Ephraim [f]saw his [c]sickness, and Judah *saw* his [c]wound,
Then [f]went Ephraim to *the* Assyrian,
And [f]sent to king Jareb:
Yet could [h]*he* not heal you, nor cure you of your wound.

14 For I *will be* unto Ephraim as *a* [x]lion,
And as *a* [x]young_lion to the_house_of Judah:
I, *even* I, will_tear and [f]go_away;
I will_take away, and none [h]shall_rescue *him.*

15 I will_go *and* [h]return to My place,
Till they acknowledge_their_offence, and [d]**seek** My face:
In their affliction they will_seek_Me_early.

1. Deut. 32. 39.

6 "[d]COME, and [f]**let_us_return** unto [J]*the* LORD:
For [h]*He* [d]hath_torn, and He [f]will_heal us;
He [d]hath_smitten, and He [f]will_bind_us_up.

2 After two_days will_He_revive us:
In the third [x]day He will_raise_us_up, and we [f]shall_live in His sight.

3. Ps. 72. 6.

3 Then [f]shall_we_**know**, *if* we [d]follow_on to know [J][e]*the* LORD:
d. כְּשַׁחַר
His going_forth [h]is_prepared as *the* [d]morning;
d. dawn.
And He [f]shall_come unto us as the rain,
As *the* latter *and* former_rain unto *the* earth."

4 **O_Ephraim**, what shall_I_do unto thee?
O_Judah, what shall_I_do unto thee?
l. וְחַסְדְּכֶם
For your [l]goodness *is* as *a* [x]morning cloud,
l. lovingkindness, *Heb.* khesed.
And as the early dew [h]it_goeth_away.

5 Therefore *have* I hewed *them* by the prophets;
I [d]have_slain them by the_words_of My mouth:
And thy judgments *are as the* light *that* [h]goeth_forth.

6. Matt. 9. 13; 12. 7.

6 For I desired [l]mercy, and not sacrifice;
G. אֱלֹהִים
And the_knowledge_of [G]God more_than [as]burnt_offerings.
G. Elohim, *plural.* John 17. 3.
as. מֵעֹלוֹת
as. ascending_offerings.

7 But [h]*they* like [a]men [d]have_transgressed *the* covenant:
a. כְּאָדָם
There *have* they dealt_treacherously against Me.
a. ahdahm *or* Adam.

B.C. about 780.

8 Gilead *is* a city_of [a]them_that_work iniquity,
And is [m]polluted with blood.
9 And as troops_of_robbers wait_for a [i]man,
So the_company_of priests [t]murder in_the_way [t]by_consent:
For they [•]commit lewdness.
10 I [•]have_seen a horrible_thing in the_house_of Israël:
There *is* the_whoredom_of Ephraim, Israël [•]is_defiled.
11 Also, O_Judah, [t]he [•]hath_set a harvest for thee,
When I returned the_captivity_of My people.

m. marked.
i. ish.
t. to Shechem.
t. there is_appointed.

7 WHEN I would_have_healed Israël,
Then the_**iniquity**_of **Ephraim** [•]was_discovered,
And the_wickedness_of Samaria:
For they [•]commit falsehood;
And *the* thief [t]cometh_in,
And the_troop_of_robbers [•]spoileth without.
2 And they [s][t]consider not in their hearts *that* I [•]remember all their wickedness:
Now their_own doings [•]have_beset_them_about;
They [•]are before My face.
3 They [t]make *the* king glad with their wickedness,
And *the* princes with their lies.
4 They *are* all adulterers,
As an oven heated by *the* **baker**,
Who [t]ceaseth from [h]raising after he [•]hath_kneaded *the* dough, *until* it [®]be_leavened.
5 In the_day_of our king *the* princes *have* made_*him*_sick with [h]bottles_of [y]wine;
He stretched_out his hand with scorners.
6 For they *have* made_ready their heart like *an* [x]**oven**, whiles they lie_in_wait:
Their baker [t]sleepeth all the night;
In *the* morning it burneth as a flaming fire.
7 They [t]are all hot as *an* [x]oven,
And [•]have_devoured their [r]judges;
All their kings [•]are_fallen:
There is none among them [a]that_calleth unto Me.
8 Ephraim, [he] [t]hath_mixed_himself among the [n]people;
Ephraim [•]is a **cake** not turned.
9 Strangers [•]have_devoured his strength, and [he] [•]knoweth *it* not:
Yea, gray_hairs [•]are [sp]here and there upon him, yet [he] [•]knoweth not.
10 And the_pride_of Israël [•]testifieth to his face:
And they [•]do not return to [J]*the* LORD their [n]God,
Nor [•]seek Him for all this.
11 Ephraim also [•]is like a **silly dove** without heart:
They [•]call_to Egypt, they [•]go to Assyria.
12 When they shall_go, I will_spread My net upon them;
I will_bring_them_down as the_fowls_of the [n]heaven;
I will_**chastise** them, as their congregation [•]hath_heard.
13 Woe unto them! for they [•]have_fled from **Me**:
Destruction unto them! because they [•]have_transgressed against **Me**:
Though I [t]have_redeemed them, yet [they] [•]have_spoken lies against **Me**.
14 And they [•]have not cried unto **Me** with their heart, when they [t]howled upon their beds:

s. יֹאמְרוּ
h. מֹשִׁיר
h. חֲמַת
y. מַיִן
Fulfilled about 773. 7. 2 Kin. 15. 10, 14, 25, 30.
sp. וְזָרָקָה
J.G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵיהֶם
12. Ezek. 12. 13. 2 Kin. 17. 13, 18.

s. say.
h. heating.
h. *or* heat.
y. yayin.
sp. sprinkled.
J.G. Jehovah their Elohim.

B.C. about 760.
n. וְתִירֹשׁ They [t]assemble themselves for corn and [n]wine, *and* they [t]rebel against **Me.** — n. new-wine.
c. יִסַּרְתִּי 15 Though I [c·t]have-bound *and* strengthened their arms, — c. corrected.
Yet [t]do-they-imagine mischief against **Me.**
m. עָל 16 They [t]return, *but* not to *the* [m]Most-High: — m. Most-High, *Heb.* Hahl.
They [·t]are like a deceitful bow:
Their princes shall-fall by the sword for the-rage-of their *tongue*:
This *shall be* their derision in the-land-of Egypt.

1. Deut. 28. 49.
J. יְהוָה 8 *SET the* trumpet to thy mouth. — J. Jehovah.
He shall come as *an* [x]**eagle** against the-house-of [J]*the* LORD,
Because they *have* transgressed My covenant,
And **trespassed** against My law.
2 Israēl shall-cry unto Me, "My [=]God, we know Thee."
3 Israēl [·t]hath-cast-off *the thing that is* good:
The enemy shall-pursue him.
4 They [·t]have-set-up-kings, but not by Me:
They [·t]have-made-princes, and I knew *it* not:
g. עֲצַבִּים Of their silver and their gold *have* they made them [g]idols, — g. grievous-idols.
That they may be-cut-off.
5 Thy **calf, O-Samaria,** *hath* cast-*thee*-off;
Mine anger [·t]is-kindled against them:
How long *will it be* ere they attain to innocency?
6 For from Israēl *was* it also:
The workman made it; therefore *it is* not [=]God:
•G. אֱלֹהִים But the-calf-of Samaria shall-be broken-in-pieces. — •G. Elohim.
7 For they [t]have-sown *the* wind,
And they shall-reap *the* whirlwind:
It hath no stalk:
The bud shall-yield no meal:
If-so-be it [t]yield, *the* strangers shall-swallow-it-up.
8 Israēl [·t]is-swallowed-up:
n. בַּגּוֹיִם Now [·t]shall-they-be among the [n]Gentiles as a vessel wherein *is no* pleasure. — n. nations.
9 For they [·t]are-gone-up to Assyria,
A wild-ass alone by himself:
Ephraim [·t]hath-hired lovers.
10 Yea, though they [t]have-hired among the nations, now will-I-gather them,
And they [*]shall-sorrow a little for the-burden-of the-king-of princes.
11 Because Ephraim [·t]hath-made-many **altars** to sin,
Altars [·t]shall-be unto him to sin.
12 I [t]have-written to him the-**great-things**-of My **law,**
But they were-counted as a strange-thing.
13 They [t]sacrifice flesh *for* the-sacrifices-of Mine [x]offerings, and [*]eat *it;*
But [J]*the* LORD [·t]accepteth them not;
Now will-He-remember their iniquity, and [*]visit their sins:
They shall-return to Egypt.
14 For **Israēl** [*]hath-forgotten his [¯]Maker, and [*]buildeth
p. הֵיכָלוֹת [p]temples; — p. or palaces.
And **Judah** [·t]hath-multiplied fenced cities:
But I [·]will-send a fire upon his cities,
c. אַרְמְנוֹתֶיהָ And it [·]shall-devour the-[c]palaces thereof. — c. or castles.

B.C. about 760.

9 [l]REJOICE **not**, O Israēl, for joy, as *other* [x=]people:
*G. אֱלֹהַיִךְ For thou [*]hast gone a whoring from thy [=]God,
Thou [*]hast loved a reward upon every cornfloor.
t. גֹּרֶן 2 *The* [t]floor and *the* winepress shall not feed them,
And *the* new wine shall fail in her.
J. יְהוָה 3 They shall not dwell in [J]*the* LORD's land:
But Ephraim [*]shall return to Egypt,
And they shall eat unclean *things* in Assyria.
w. יַיִן 4 They shall not offer [w]wine *offerings* to [J]*the* LORD,
Neither shall they be pleasing unto Him:
Their sacrifices *shall be* unto them as the bread of mourners:
All that eat thereof shall be polluted:
For their bread for their soul shall not come into the house
of [J]*the* LORD.
5 What will ye do in *the* solemn day,
And in the day of the feast of [J]*the* LORD?
6 For, lo, they [*]are gone because of destruction:
Egypt shall gather them up, Memphis shall bury them:
The pleasant *places* for their silver, nettles shall possess
them:
te. בְּאָהֳלֵיהֶם Thorns *shall be* in their [te]tabernacles.
7 The days of [x]visitation [*]are come,
The days of [x]recompence [*]are come;
Israēl shall know *it:*
i. אִישׁ הָרוּחַ The prophet *is* a fool, the spiritual [i]man *is* mad,
For the multitude of thine iniquity, and *the* great hatred.
8 The **watchman** of Ephraim *was* with my [=]God:
But the **prophet** *is* a snare of a fowler in all his ways,
And hatred in the house of his [=]God.
9 They [*]have deeply corrupted *themselves,* as in the days of
[x]Gibeah:
Therefore He will remember their iniquity, He will visit
their sins.
10 I found Israēl like [x]**grapes** in the wilderness;
I saw your fathers as *the* firstripe in *the* fig tree at her first
time:
But they went to Baal-peor,
t. לַבֹּשֶׁת And [*]separated themselves unto [t]*that* [x]shame;
And *their* abominations [*]were according as they loved.
11 *As for* **Ephraim**, their glory shall fly away like a bird,
From *the* birth, and from *the* womb, and from *the* conception.
12 Though they [l]bring up their [s]children, yet [*]will I **bereave**
them, *that there shall* not *be* a [s]man *left:*
a. אָדָם Yea, woe also to them when I depart from them!
ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר 13 Ephraim, [ac]as I saw Tyrus, *is* planted in a pleasant place:
But Ephraim shall bring forth his [s]children to *the* murderer.
14 [*]**Give them**, O [J]LORD: what wilt Thou give?
[*]Give them a miscarrying womb and dry breasts.
15 All their wickedness *is* in [x]Gilgal:
For there I hated them:
For the wickedness of their doings I will drive them out of
Mine house,
I will love them no more:
All their princes *are* revolters.
16 Ephraim [*]is smitten,
Their root [*]is dried up,
They shall bear no fruit:
Yea, though they bring forth, yet [*]will I slay *even* the
beloved *fruit* of their womb.

*G. Elohim, *plural.*
t. threshing-floor.
J. Jehovah's.
w. wine, *Heb.* yayin.
te. tents.
i. ish.
t. the shameful thing.
s. sons.
a. ahdahm.
ac. according as.

B.C. about 760.

17 My [s]God will cast them away,
Because they did not hearken unto Him:
And they [*]shall be wanderers among the nations.

about 740.
1. Nah. 2. 2.

10 ISRAĒL *is* an [s]**empty vine**,
He [t]bringeth forth fruit unto himself:
According to the multitude of his fruit he *hath* increased the altars;
According to the goodness of his land they *have* made goodly [st]images.
2 Their heart [*]is divided; now shall they be found faulty:
He shall break down their altars,
He shall spoil their [st]images.
3 For now they shall say,
"We have no king, because we feared not [J]*the* LORD;
What then [t]should *a* [x]king do to us?"
4 They [*]have spoken words, swearing falsely in [c]making a covenant:
Thus judgment [*]springeth up as hemlock in the furrows of *the* field.
5 The inhabitants of Samaria shall fear because of the calves of Beth-aven:
For the people thereof [*]shall mourn over it,
And the [i]priests thereof *that* [t]rejoiced on it,
For *the* glory thereof, because it *is* departed from it.
6 It shall be also carried unto Assyria *for* a present to king Jareb:
Ephraim shall receive shame,
And Israēl [*]shall be ashamed of his own counsel.
7 *As for* Samaria, her king [*]is cut off as *the* [ch]foam upon the [ʌf][*]water.
8 *The* high places also of Aven, the sin of Israēl, [*]shall be destroyed:
The thorn and *the* thistle shall come up on their altars;
And they [*]shall say to *the* mountains, "[*]Cover us;"
And to the hills, "[*]Fall on us."
9 O Israēl, thou [*]hast sinned from the days of [x]Gibeah:
there they stood:
The battle in [x]Gibeah against the [s]children of iniquity [t]did not overtake them.
10 *It is* in My desire that I [*]should chastise them;
And *the* [*]people [*]shall be gathered against them,
When [*]they shall bind themselves [t]in their two [in]furrows.
11 And Ephraim *is as* a **heifer** *that is* taught,
And loveth to tread out *the corn;*
But I passed over upon her fair neck:
I will make Ephraim to [h]ride;
Judah shall plough,
And Jacob shall break his clods.
12 [*]**Sow** to yourselves in righteousness, [*]**reap** in [l]mercy;
[*]**Break up** your fallow ground:
For *it is* time to seek [J]*the* LORD,
Till He [t]come and [te][*]rain righteousness [t]upon you.
13 Ye [*]have ploughed wickedness,
Ye [*]have reaped iniquity;
Ye [*]have eaten the fruit of lies:
Because thou didst trust in thy way,
In the multitude of thy mighty men.

s. spreading *or* emptying its fruits.
st. standing images.
J. eth Jehovah.
c. confirming.
i. idolatrous priests, *Heb.* chemarim.
ch. chip.
ʌf. face of.
s. sons.
t. to.
in. iniquities.
l. lovingkindness, khesed.
J. eth Jehovah.
te. teach.
t. *or* to you.

B.C. about 740.

14 Therefore ˢshall a tumult arise among thy ᵉpeople,
And all thy fortresses shall_be_spoiled, as Shalman spoiled
Beth-arbel in the_day_of battle:
The mother was_dashed_in_pieces upon *her* ˢchildren. s. sons.

th. רָעַת רַעַתְכֶם 15 So ˡshall Beth-ēl do unto you because of ᵗʰyour great wickedness: th. the evil of your wickedness.

d. כַּשָּׁחַר In *a* ˣᵈmorning shall the_king_of Israēl utterly be_cut_off. d. the dawn.

1. Ex. 4. 22. 23. Matt. 2. 15.

11 WHEN Israēl *was* a child, then I ᵛ**loved** him,
And **called My son** out_of Egypt.
2 *As* they called them, so they went from them:
They ᵗsacrificed unto ˣBaalim,
And ᵗburned_incense to ˣgraven_images.

w. תִּרְגַּלְתִּי 3 I ᵗtaught Ephraim also to_ʷgo, w. walk.
©Taking them by their arms;
But they knew not that I healed them.

a. אָדָם 4 I ᵗdrew them with **cords** of a ᵃman, a. ahdahm.
With **bands_of love**:
l. כְּמֹרְמֵי And I ᵛwas to them as they_that_ˡtake_off *the* yoke on their jaws, l. lift_up.
And I ᵛlaid meat unto them.

5 He shall not return into the_land_of Egypt,
h. הוּא But *the* Assyrian ʌʰshall_be his king, ʌh. ẖe.
Because they refused to return.

About 728 *they became tributaries to Shalmaneser.* 6 And *the* sword ˢshall_abide on his cities,
b. בַּדָּיו And ˢshall_consume his ᵇbranches, and ˢdevour *them*, b. bars *or* princes.
Because_of their_own counsels.

m. עַל 7 And My people ᵗare_bent to backsliding_from Me: m. Most_High, *Heb.* hal.
Though they ᵗcalled them to *the* ᵐMost_High,
None at_all would_exalt *Him*.

8 **How shall_I_give_thee_up**, Ephraim?
How shall_I_deliver thee, Israēl?
How shall_I_make thee as Admah?
How shall_I_set thee as Zeboim?
Mine heart *is* turned within Me,
c. נֶהְפַּךְ My ᶜrepentings are_kindled together. c. *or* compassions.

9 I will not execute the_fierceness_of Mine anger,
I will not return to destroy Ephraim:
e. אֵל For I *am* ᵉ-God, and not ⁱman; e. Ēl, God, *singular*.
i. אִישׁ *The* Holy_One in the_midst_of thee: i. ish.
co. אָבוֹא בָּעִיר And I will not ᶜᵒenter into *the* city. co. *or* come in wrath.

J. יְהוָה 10 They shall_walk after ᴶ*the* LORD: J. Jehovah.
He shall_roar like a lion:
ha. יֶחֱרְדוּ When ẖe shall_roar, then *the* ˢchildren ᵛshall_ʰᵃtremble from *the* west. s. sons. ha. *or* hasten.

11 They shall_ʰᵃtremble as a bird out_of Egypt,
And as a dove out_of the_land_of Assyria:
And I ˢwill_place them in their houses, ʌsaith ᴶ*the* LORD.

12. *Ch.* 12. *in Heb. begins here.* 12 Ephraim ˢˡcompasseth_Me_about with ⁻lies,
And the_house_of **Israēl** with deceit:
But **Judah** yet ˢˡruleth with ᵉ-God, e. Ēl.
h. קְדוֹשִׁים And ˢˡis faithful with *the* ʰsaints. h. holy_ones.

about 725.

12 EPHRAIM ʌfeedeth_on wind,
And ʌfolloweth_after *the* east_wind:
He daily ᵗincreaseth lies and desolation;
c. יִכְרֹתוּ And they ᵗdo_ᶜmake a covenant with the Assyrians, c. confirm.

B.C. about 725.

And oil [t]is-carried into Egypt.

J. יְהוָה 2 [J]*The* LORD hath also a controversy with **Judah**,
v. וְלִפְקֹד And [v]will-punish **Jacob** according-to his ways;
According-to his doings will-He-recompense him.

3. GEN. 25. 26; 32. 26-28. 3 He [t]took his [t]brother by-the-**heel** in the womb,
t. עָקַב And [i]by his strength he [h]had-power with [=]God:
i. וּבְאוֹנוֹ 4 Yea, he [*]had-**power** over *the* angel, and [*]prevailed:
h. שָׂרָה He wept, and [*]made-supplication unto Him:
4. Gen. 28. 10-19; 35. 9-15. He [t]found Him *in* **Beth-ēl**, and there He [t]spake with us;
J.G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵי 5 Even [J]*the* LORD [=]God-of [x]hosts;
הַצְּבָאוֹת [J]*The* LORD *is* His memorial.
l. חֶסֶד 6 Therefore [t]turn thou to thy [=]God:
[·]Keep [l]mercy and judgment,
And [·]wait on thy [=]God continually.

c. כְּנַעַן 7 *He is* [c]a **merchant**,
The-balances-of deceit *are* in his hand:
d. לְעָשֹׁק [^]He-loveth to [d]oppress.
8 And Ephraim [*]said, "Yet I [·]am-become-rich,
I *have* found-me-out substance:
In all my labours they shall-find none iniquity in me that *were* sin."
9 And I *that am* [J]*the* LORD thy [=]God from the-land-of Egypt
te. בָּאֳהָלִים Will yet make-thee-to-dwell in [xte]tabernacles,
c. מוֹעֵד As in the-days-of *the* [c]solemn-feast.
10 I [·]have also spoken by the prophets,
And I *have* multiplied [-]visions,
ha. וּבְיַד And [t]used-similitudes, by the-[ha]ministry-of the prophets.
11 *Is there* iniquity *in* Gilead?
Surely they [·]are vanity:
They [·]sacrifice bullocks in [x]Gilgal;
Yea, their altars *are* as heaps in the-furrows-of *the* [-]fields.

12. Gen. 29. 18-20. 12 And **Jacob** [*]fled into the-[f]country-of Syria,
f. שָׂדֶה And **Israēl** [*]served for a wife,
And for a wife he kept *sheep*.
13. Isa. 63. 11. 13 And by a prophet [J]*the* LORD brought[u] [-]Israēl out-of Egypt,
u. הֶעֱלָה And by a prophet was-he-preserved.
14. 2 Kin. 17. 11-18. 14 Ephraim provoked-*Him*-to-anger [=]most-bitterly:
Therefore shall-he leave his [=]blood upon him,
ad. אֲדֹנָיו And his reproach shall his [ad=]Lord return unto him.

13 WHEN **Ephraim** spake trembling, he exalted himself in Israēl;
t. וַיֶּאְשַׁם But [*]when he [t]offended in [x]Baal, he [*]died.
2 And now they [t]sin more-and-more,
And [*]have-made them molten-images of their silver,
g. עֲצַבִּים *And* [g]**idols** according-to their-own understanding,
All of it the-work-of *the* craftsmen:
a. אָדָם They [^]say of them, "[t]Let *the* [a]men [^]that-sacrifice kiss *the* calves."
3 Therefore they shall-be as the morning cloud,
And as the early dew [^]that-passeth-away,
As *the* chaff *that* [t]is-driven-with-*the*-whirlwind out-of *the* floor,
And as *the* smoke out-of *the* chimney.
J.G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֶיךָ 4 Yet I *am* [J]*the* LORD thy [=]God from the-land-of **Egypt**,

J. Jehovah.
v. visit upon.
t. took-by-the heel, *Heb.* hahkah; *root of name Jacob.*
i. *or* in.
h. had-power-as a prince, *Heb.* sahrah; *root of name Israēl.*
J.G. Jehovah Elohim of the hosts.
l. lovingkindness.
c. Canaan.
d. *or* defraud.
J.G. Jehovah thy Elohim.
*te. the tents.
c. congregation, *or* appointed-season.
ha. hand.
f. field.
u. brought-up.
ad. his Adōnahy, his Sovereign-Lord, *plural.*
t. transgressed.
g. grievous-idols.
a. ahdahm.
J.G. Jehovah thy Elohim, thy *Triune* God.

B.C. about 725.

And thou [t]shalt_know no [=]god but Me:
For *there is* no saviour beside Me.
5 I did_know thee in the **wilderness**,
In the_land_of [=]great_drought.
6 According_to their pasture, so [*]were_they_filled;
They were_filled, and their heart [*]was_exalted;
Therefore [•l]have they forgotten Me.
7, 8. *See* Dan. 7. 4–7. Rev. 13. 2.
7 Therefore I will_be unto them as a **lion**:
As a **leopard** by *the* way will_I_observe *them:*
8 I will_meet them as a **bear** *that is* bereaved *of her whelps,*
And [*]will_rend the_caul_of their heart,
And there [*]will_I_devour them like a lion:
The **wild_beast** shall_tear them.
9 O Israël, thou [•l]hast destroyed_thyself;
i. כִּי־בִי בְעֶזְרֶךָ But **in Me** [i]*is* **thine help.**
i. in.
10. 1 Sam. viii.
10 [w]I will_be thy king:
w. אֱהִי מַלְכֶּךָ Where *is any other* that [*]may_save thee in all thy cities?
And thy judges of whom thou saidst, "[•]Give me a king and princes?"
w. Where *is* thy king? *King Hoshea being then in prison. See* 2 Kin. 17. 4.
11 I [t]gave thee a king in Mine anger,
And [*]took *him* away in My wrath.
12 The_iniquity_of Ephraim *is* bound_up;
His sin *is* hid.
13 The_sorrows_of a travailing_woman shall_come upon him:
[ℌe] *is* an unwise son;
For he [t]should not stay long in *the place of* the_breaking_forth_of [s]children.
s. sons.
14. 1 Cor. 15. 54–57.
14 I will_**ransom** them from the_[h]power_of [h]*the* **grave**;
h.h. מִיַּד שְׁאוֹל I will_**redeem** them from **death**:
w. אֱהִי O_death, [w]I will_be thy plagues;
O_[h]grave, [w]I will_be thy destruction:
Repentance shall_be_hid from Mine eyes.
h. hand.
h. hadēs, *Heb.* shĕōl.
w. *or* where?

15 Though [ℌe] [t]be_**fruitful** among *his* brethren, an east_wind shall_come.
The_wind_of [J]*the* LORD shall_come_up from *the* wilderness,
And his spring [*]shall_become_dry,
And his fountain [*]shall_be_dried up:
[ℌe] shall_spoil the_treasure_of all pleasant vessels.
Fulfilled about 721. 16. 2 Kin. 17. 6–12.
16 **Samaria** shall_become_desolate;
For she *hath* rebelled against her [=]God:
They shall_fall by the sword:
Their infants shall_be_dashed_in_pieces,
And their women_with_child shall_be_ripped_up.
16. *Ch.* 14. *in Heb. begins here.*

J.G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֶיךָ
14 O_ISRAËL, [•]**return** unto [J]*the* LORD thy [=]God;
For thou [•l][s]hast_fallen by thine iniquity.
J.G. Jehovah thy Elohim.
s. כָּשַׁלְתָּ
2. Heb. 13. 15.
2 [•]Take with you **words**, and [r][•]turn to [J]*the* LORD:
r. וְשׁוּבוּ [•]Say unto Him, "[•l]Take_away all iniquity, and [•]receive *us* graciously:
So [*]will_we_render the_calves_of our lips.
s. *or* stumbled.
r. return.
3. Ps. 68. 5.
3 Asshur shall not save us;
We will not ride upon horses:
Neither will_we_say any_more to the_work_of our hands, '*Ye are* our gods:'
For in Thee *the* -fatherless [t]findeth_mercy."
4 I will_**heal** their backsliding,
I will_**love** them freely:

B.C. about 725.

For Mine anger [d]is_turned_away from him.
5 I will_be as the **dew** unto Israël:
He shall_grow as the lily,
And cast_forth his roots as [x]Lebanon.
6 His branches shall_spread,
And his beauty [a]shall_be as the olive_tree,
And his smell as [x]Lebanon.
7 They_that_dwell under his shadow shall_return;
They shall_revive *as the* corn,
And [a]grow as the vine:
r. זִכְרוֹ The_[r]scent thereof *shall be* as the_[y]wine_of Lebanon.
y. כַּיָּיִן 8 Ephraim *shall say*, "What have_I_to_do any_more with
i. לְעַצַּבִּים [i]idols?"
I [d]have_heard *him*, and [a]observed him:
c. כִּבְרוֹשׁ I *am* like a green [c]fir_tree. From Me [d]is thy fruit found.
9. Ps. 107. 43. 9 Who *is* **wise**, and he [a]shall_understand these *things?*
Prudent, and he [a]shall_know them?
For the_ways_of [J]*the* LORD *are* right,
And *the* [=]just shall_walk in them:
But *the* transgressors shall_[s]fall therein.

r. remembrance.
y. yayin.
i. idols, *Heb.* hatsabim, *from* hah-tsab, to grieve, be in pain.
c. *or* cypress.

יואל

[j]JOEL.

B.C. about 800.

(*The pronouns for God are distinguished by a capital letter.*)

יְהוָה יואל פְּתוּאֵל

THE word of [J]*the* LORD that came to [j]Joël the son of [p]Pethuël.

2 ·**Hear** this, ye old men,
And ·give ear, all ye inhabitants of the land.
Hath this been in your days,
Or even in the days of your fathers?

בָּנִי 3 ·Tell ye your [s]children of it,
And *let* your [s]children *tell* their [s]children,
And their [s]children another generation.

4 That which the palmerworm ·[l]hath left ·hath the locust eaten;
And that which the locust ·[l]hath left ·hath the cankerworm eaten;
And that which the cankerworm ·[l]hath left ·hath the caterpillar eaten.

5 ·**Awake**, ye drunkards, and ·weep;
יַיִן עָסִיס And ·howl, all ye drinkers of [y]wine,
Because of *the* [n]new wine;
For it ·[l]is cut off from your mouth.

6 For a nation ·[l]is come up upon My land,
Strong, and without number,
Whose teeth *are* the teeth of a lion,
And he hath the cheek teeth of a great lion.

7 He ·[l]hath laid My vine waste,
And barked My fig tree:
He ·hath made it clean bare, and ·cast *it* away;
The branches thereof ·[l]are made white.

8 ·**Lament** like a virgin girded with sackcloth for the husband of her youth.

מִנְחָה 9 *The* [g]meat offering and *the* drink offering ·[l]is cut off from the house of [J]*the* LORD;
The priests, [J]*the* LORD'S ministers, ·[l]mourn.

10 The field ·[l]is wasted, *the* land ·[l]mourneth; for *the* corn ·[l]is wasted:
תִּירוֹשׁ *The* [n]new wine ·[l]is dried up, *the* oil ·[l]languisheth.

11 ·Be ye ashamed, O ye husbandmen;
·Howl, O ye vinedressers,
For *the* wheat and for *the* barley;
Because the harvest of *the* field *is* perished.

12 The vine *is* dried up,
And the fig tree ·[l]languisheth;
The pomegranate tree, *the* palm tree also, and *the* apple tree,
Even all the trees of the field, *are* withered:
בְּנֵי אָדָם Because joy *is* withered away from the sons of [a]men.

13 ·Gird yourselves, and ·lament, ye priests:
·Howl, ye ministers of the altar:
·Come, ·lie all night in [x]sackcloth, ye ministers of my [E]God:
For *the* [g]meat offering and *the* drink offering ·[l]is withholden from the house of your [E]God.

14 ·Sanctify ye a fast,
עֲצָרָה ·Call a [d]solemn assembly,
·Gather *the* elders *and* all the inhabitants of the land
Into the house of [J]*the* LORD your [E]God,
And ·cry unto [J]*the* LORD,

j. Joël.

J. Jehovah.
j. Joël, Jehovah *is* God.
p. Pethuël, Enlargement of God.

s. sons.

y. yayin.
n. new wine, *Heb.* habsis, *from* habsas, to tread down.

g. gift offering.

n. new wine, *Heb.* tirōsh, *from* yahrash, to possess.

a. ahdahm.

d. *or* day of restraint, *Heb.* hahtsahrah, *from* hahtsar, to restrain.

B.C. about 800.

15 **Alas** for the day!
For the **day** of [J]*the* **LORD** *is* at hand,
And as a **destruction** from *the* [E]Almighty shall it come.
16 [I]Is not *the* meat cut off before our eyes,
Yea, joy and gladness from the house of our [E]God?
17 *The* seed [I]is rotten under their clods,
The garners [I]are laid desolate,
The barns [I]are broken down;
For *the* corn *is* withered.
18 How [I]do *the* beasts groan!
The herds of cattle [I]are perplexed,
Because they have no pasture;
Yea, the flocks of sheep [I]are made desolate.
19 O [J]LORD, to Thee will I cry:
For *the* fire [I]hath devoured the pastures of *the* wilderness,
And *the* flame [I]hath burned all the trees of the field.
20 The beasts of *the* field [I]cry also unto Thee:
s. אֲפִיקֵי For the [S]rivers of waters [I]are dried up,
And *the* fire [I]hath devoured the pastures of the wilderness.

J. Jehovah.

s. streams.

1. Num. x.

2 [I]BLOW ye *the* trumpet in Zion,
And **sound an alarm** in My holy mountain:
[I]Let all the inhabitants of the land tremble:
J. יְהוָה For the **day of** [J]*the* **LORD** cometh, for *it is* nigh at hand;
2 A day of darkness and of gloominess,
A day of clouds and of thick darkness,
As *the* morning spread upon the mountains:
A great people and a strong;
There hath not been ever *the* like,
Neither shall be any more after it,
Even to the years of many generations.
3 A fire [I]devoureth before them;
And behind them a flame [I]burneth:
The land *is* as the garden of Eden before them,
And behind them a desolate wilderness;
Yea, and nothing [I]shall escape them.
4 The appearance of them *is* as the appearance of horses;
And as horsemen, so shall they run.
5 Like the noise of chariots on the tops of [X]mountains shall they leap,
Like the noise of a flame of fire that devoureth *the* stubble,
As a strong people set in battle array.
6 Before their face *the* [E]people shall be much pained:
p. פָּאֲרוּ All faces [I]shall gather [P]blackness.
7 They shall run like mighty men;
æ. כְּאַנְשֵׁי They shall climb *the* wall like [E]men of war;
And they shall march every one on his ways,
And they shall not break their ranks:
8 Neither shall one thrust another;
They shall walk every one in his path:
And *when* they fall upon the sword, they shall not be wounded.
9 They shall run to and fro in the city;
They shall run upon the wall,
They shall climb up upon the houses;
They shall enter in at the windows like *a* [X]thief.
10 *The* **earth** [I]shall quake before them;

J. Jehovah.

p. *or* paleness.

æ. anahshim.

B.C. about 800.

The **heavens** ·ˡshall_tremble:
The **sun** and *the* **moon** ·ˡshall_be_dark,
And *the* **stars** ·ˡshall_withdraw their shining:
11. Zeph. 1. 15. 11 And ʲ*the* LORD ·ˡshall_utter His voice before **His army**:
For His camp *is* very great:
For *He is* strong that_executeth His word:
For the_**day**_of ʲ*the* **LORD** *is* great and very terrible;
And who can_abide it?

12. Jer. 4. 1. 12 Therefore also now, ˡsaith ʲ*the* LORD,
·**Turn ye** *even* to Me with all your heart,
And with fasting, and with weeping, and with mourning:
13 And ·rend your heart, and not your garments,
J.G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵיכֶם And ·turn unto ʲ*the* LORD your ᵉGod:
For ℌe *is* gracious and merciful,
Slow to anger, and of great kindness,
And ˡrepenteth Him of the evil.
14 Who ˡknoweth *if* He will_return and ·repent,
And ·leave a blessing behind Him;
g. מִנְחָה *Even* a ᵍmeat_offering and a drink_offering unto ʲ*the* LORD your ᵉGod?

15 ·**Blow** *the* trumpet in Zion,
·Sanctify a fast,
d. קִרְאוּ עֲצָרָה ·Call a ᵈsolemn_assembly:
16 ·**Gather** *the* ⁻people,
a. קָהָל ·Sanctify *the* ᵃcongregation,
·Assemble *the* elders,
·Gather *the* children, and those_that_suck *the* breasts:
ˡLet *the* bridegroom go_forth of his chamber,
And *the* bride out_of her closet.
17 ˡLet the priests, the_ministers_of ʲ*the* LORD, weep between the porch and the altar,
And ˡlet_them_say,
"·Spare Thy people, O_ʲLORD,
And ˡgive not Thine heritage to reproach,
n. גּוֹיִם That *the* ⁿᵃheathen should_rule over them:
Wherefore ˡshould_they_say among the ᵉpeople, ᶠ'Where *is* their ᵉGod?'"

18 **Then** ˢwill ʲ*the* LORD be_**jealous** for His land,
And ˢ**pity** His people.
19 Yea, ʲ*the* LORD ᵏwill_answer and ˢsay unto His ⁻people,
ne. וְהַתִּירוֹשׁ "Behold, I ˢwill_send you ᵍcorn, and ˣⁿᵉwine, and ˣoil,
And ye ·shall_be_satisfied therewith:
And I will no more make you a reproach among the ⁿᵃheathen:
20 But I will_remove_far_off from you ᶠthe northern *army*,
And ·will_drive him into a land barren and desolate,
With his ⁻face toward the east ˣsea,
w. הָאַחֲרוֹן And his hinder_part toward the ʷutmost ˣsea,
And his stink ·shall_come_up,
m. הִגְדִּיל לַעֲשׂוֹת And his ill_savour ˢshall_come_up,
Because he ᵐ·ˡhath_done great_things."
21 ˡ**Fear not**, O_land;
·Be_glad and ·rejoice:
For ʲ*the* LORD ᵐ·ˡwill_do great_things.
22 ˡBe not afraid, ye beasts_of the field:
For the_pastures_of *the* wilderness ·ˡdo_spring,
For *the* tree ·ˡbeareth her fruit,

J. Jehovah.

J.G. Jehovah your Elohim.

g. gift_offering.

d. *or* day_of restraint.

a. assembly.

n. nations *or* Gentiles.

ne. new_wine, tirōsh.

w. *or* western.

m. magnified to do.

B.C. about 800.

The fig-tree and *the* vine ·'do-yield their strength.

23. Lev. 26. 4.

23 ·**Be-glad** then, ye ˢchildren-of Zion,
And ·rejoice in ᴶ*the* LORD your ᴱGod:
For He ·'hath-given you ˜the ᵗformer-rain ʳmoderately,
And He *will-cause-to-come-down for you *the* rain,
The ᵐᵒformer-rain, and *the* latter-rain in the first *month*.

24 And the floors ·shall-be-full of wheat,
And the ᵛfats ·shall-overflow with ⁿᵉwine and oil.

25 And I ·will-restore to you ˜the years that the locust ·'hath-eaten,
The cankerworm, and the caterpillar, and the palmerworm,
My ˣgreat army which I sent among you.

26 And ye ·shall-eat in plenty,
And ·be-satisfied,
And ·praise ˜the-name-of ᴶ*the* LORD your ᴱGod,
That ·'hath-dealt-wondrously with you:
And My ˜people shall never be-ashamed.

27 And ye ·shall-**know** that I *am* in the-midst-of Israël,
And *that* I *am* ᴶ*the* LORD your ᴱGod, and none else:
And My ˜people shall never be-ashamed.

28-32. ACTS 2. 17-21.

28 And it ·shall-come-to-pass afterward,
That I will-**pour-out My ˜Spirit** upon all flesh;
And your sons and your daughters ·shall-prophesy,
Your old-men shall-dream dreams,
Your young-men shall-see visions:

29 And also upon the servants and upon the handmaids in ˣthose ˣdays will-I-pour-out My ˜Spirit.

30 And I ·will-shew **wonders** in the heavens and in the earth,
Blood, and fire, and pillars-of smoke.

31 The sun shall-be-turned into darkness, and the moon into blood,
Before the great and the terrible day-of ᴶ*the* LORD come.

32. Rom. 10. 11-13.

32 And it ·shall-come-to-pass, *that* whosoever shall-call on the-name-of ᴶ*the* LORD shall-be-**delivered**:
For in mount Zion and in Jerusalem shall-be deliverance,
a. כַּאֲשֶׁר ᵃas ᴶ*the* LORD ·'hath-said,
And in the remnant whom ᴶ*the* LORD *shall* ⁺call.

1. *Ch.* 4. *in Heb. begins here.*

3 FOR, behold, in ˣthose ˣdays, and in ˣthat ˣtime,
When I shall-**bring-again** ˜the-captivity-of Judah and Jerusalem,

2 I ·will also **gather ˜all ˣnations**, and ·will-bring-them-down into the-**valley-of ʲJehoshaphat**,
j. יְהוֹשָׁפָט And ʲ·will-plead with them there for My people
j. וְנִשְׁפָּטְתִּי And *for* My heritage Israël,
Whom they ·'have-scattered among the nations,
And parted My ˜land.

3. Obad. 11.

3 And they ·'have-cast lots for My people;
And *have-given *a* ˣboy for *a* ˣharlot,
y. בַּיִן And sold *a* ˣgirl for ˣʸwine, that they might-drink.

4 Yea, and what have ye to do with Me, O-Tyre, and Zidon,
c. גְּלִילוֹת and all the-ᶜcoasts-of ᴾPalestine?
p. פְּלֶשֶׁת Will ye render Me a recompence?
And if ye recompense Me, swiftly *and* speedily will-I-return your recompence upon your-own head;

5 Because ye ·'have-taken My silver and My gold,
d. וּמַחֲמַדַּי And ·'have-carried into your temples My goodly ᵈpleasant-things:

s. sons.

t.r. *or* teacher for righteousness. *The Heb.* word mōrē *signifies both* latter-rain *and* teacher.

mo. *Heb.* mōrē.

v. vats *or* presses.

j. Jehovah.

a. according as.

j. Jehovah judgèth.

j. judge.

y. yayin.

c. circuits *or* regions.

p. Philistia.

d. desirable.

h. עמוס

[h]AMOS.

h. Hamōs.

B.C. 787.

(*The pronouns for God are distinguished by a capital letter.*)

1. Zech. 14. 5.
a. עָמוֹס
t. מִתְּקוֹעַ
s. חָזָה
J. יְהוָה

THE words of [a]**Amos**, who was among the herdmen of [t]Tekoa, which he [s]saw concerning **Israēl** in the days of Uzziah king of Judah, and in the days of Jeroboam the son of Joash king of Israēl, two years before the earthquake.

2 And he [s]said, [J]*The* LORD will roar from Zion,
And [t]utter His voice from Jerusalem;
p. נְאוֹת And the [p]habitations of the shepherds [s]shall mourn,
And the top of [x]Carmel [s]shall wither.

a. Amos, Burden.
t. Tĕkoang, Pitching *of tents.*
s. saw in vision.
J. Jehovah.
p. *or* pastures.

3 Thus [s]saith [J]*the* LORD;
For three transgressions of **Damascus**, and for four, I will not turn away *the punishment* thereof;
Because they [s]have threshed [x]Gilead with [x]threshing instruments of iron:
4 But I [s]will send a fire into the house of Hazaēl,
Which [s]shall devour the palaces of Ben-hadad.
Fulfilled 2 Kin. 16. 9.
5 I [s]will break also the bar of Damascus,
i. אָוֶן And [s]cut off *the* inhabitant from the plain of [i]Aven,
And him that holdeth *the* sceptre from the house of Eden:
And the people of Syria [s]shall go into captivity unto Kir,
[s]saith [J]*the* LORD.

i. Idols *or* Vanity.

6 Thus [s]saith [J]*the* LORD;
For three transgressions of **Gaza**, and for four, I will not turn away *the punishment* thereof;
Because they carried away captive the whole captivity,
To deliver *them* up to Edom:
7 But I [s]will send a fire on the wall of Gaza,
Which [s]shall devour the palaces thereof:
8 And I [s]will cut off *the* inhabitant from Ashdod,
And him that holdeth *the* sceptre from Ashkelon,
And I [s]will turn mine hand against Ekron:
a.J. אֲדֹנָי יְהוִה And the remnant of *the* Philistines [s]shall perish, [s]saith [a]*the* Lord [J]GOD.

a.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign-Lord Jehovah.

9. 1 Kin. 5. 1; 9. 11-14.

9 Thus [s]saith [J]*the* LORD;
For three transgressions of **Tyrus**, and for four, I will not turn away *the punishment* thereof;
Because they delivered up the whole captivity to Edom,
And remembered not *the* brotherly covenant:
10 But I [s]will send a fire on the wall of Tyrus,
Which [s]shall devour the palaces thereof.

11 Thus [s]saith [J]*the* LORD;
For three transgressions of **Edom**, and for four, I will not turn away *the punishment* thereof;
Because he did pursue his brother with *the* sword,
And did cast off all pity,
And his anger [s]did tear perpetually,
And he kept his wrath for ever:
12 But I [s]will send a fire upon Teman,
Which [s]shall devour the palaces of Bozrah.

B.C. about 800.

6 The s-children also of Judah and the s-children of Jerusalem
have ye sold unto ℵt the Grecians,
That ye might remove them far from their border.
7 Behold, I ℓ will raise them out of the place whither ye ℓ have sold them,
And ℓ will return your recompence upon your own head:
8 And I ℓ will sell your ⌜sons and your⌝ daughters into the hand of the s-children of Judah,
And they ℓ shall sell them to *the* Sabeans, to a n people far off:
For J *the* LORD ℓ hath spoken *it*.

9 ℓ Proclaim ye this among the n Gentiles;
s ℓ **Prepare war**, ℓ wake up the mighty men,
ℓ Let all the æ men of x war draw near;
ℓ Let them come up:
10 ℓ Beat your ploughshares into swords,
And your pruninghooks into spears:
ℓ Let *the* ⌜weak say, "I *am* strong."

h. עוּרוּ 11 h ℓ **Assemble** yourselves, and ℓ come, all ye n æ heathen,
And ℓ gather yourselves together round about:
Thither ℓ cause thy mighty ones to come down, O J LORD.
12 ℓ Let the n æ heathen be wakened,
j. יְהוֹשָׁפָט And ℓ come up to the valley of j Jehoshaphat:
For there will I sit to judge ⌜all the n æ heathen round about.

13. Rev. 14. 14-20.
13 ℓ Put ye in *the* sickle, for *the* **harvest** is ripe:
t. רְדוּ ℓ Come, ℓ get you down; for *the* **press** ℓ is full,
v. הַיְקָבִים The v fats ℓ overflow;
For their wickedness *is* great.
14 Multitudes, multitudes in the **valley of x decision**:
For the day of J *the* LORD *is* near in the valley of x decision.
15 *The* **sun** and *the* **moon** ℓ shall be darkened,
And *the* **stars** ℓ shall withdraw their shining.
16 J *The* LORD also shall roar out of Zion,
And ℓ utter His voice from Jerusalem:
And *the* heavens and the earth ℓ shall shake:
r. מַחֲסֶה But J *the* LORD *will be* the r hope of His people,
st. וּמָעוֹז And the st strength of the s children of Israël.
J.G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵיכֶם 17 So ℓ shall ye know that I *am* J *the* LORD your ⌜God dwelling in **Zion**, My holy mountain:
Then ℓ shall **Jerusalem** be holy,
And there shall no strangers pass through her any more.

18. Eze. 47. 1.
18 And it ℓ shall come to pass in x **that** x **day**,
n. עָסִיס *That* the mountains shall drop down n **new wine**,
And the hills shall flow with **milk**,
s. אֲפִיקֵי And all the s rivers of Judah shall flow with **waters**,
And a fountain shall come forth of the house of J *the* LORD,
And ℓ shall water ⌜the valley of x Shittim.
19 **Egypt** shall be a desolation,
And **Edom** shall be a desolate wilderness,
For *the* violence *against* the s children of Judah,
Because they ℓ have shed innocent blood in their land.
20 But **Judah** shall dwell for ever,
And Jerusalem from generation to generation.
21 For I ℓ will cleanse their blood *that* I ℓ have not cleansed:
For J *the* LORD ℓ dwelleth in Zion.

s. sons.
ℵt. the sons of.
n. nation.
J. Jehovah.
n. nations.
s. Set apart for.
æ. anahshim.
h. *or* Hasten.
j. Jehoshaphat, Jehovah-judgeth.
t. tread ye.
v. vats.
r. refuge, *Heb.* makhasse, *from* khahsah, to confide in.
st. stronghold.
J.G. Jehovah your Elohim.
n. new wine, *Heb.* hahsis, trodden wine.
s. streams.

B.C. 787.

13 Thus ·saith J*the* LORD;
For three transgressions of the ·children of **Ammon**, and for four, I will not turn away *the punishment* thereof;
Because they ·have ripped up the women with child of X Gilead,
That they might enlarge their ᵀborder:
14 But I ·will kindle a fire in the wall of Rabbah,
And it ·shall devour the palaces thereof,
With shouting in the day of battle,
With a tempest in the day of *the* whirlwind:
15 And their king ·shall go into X captivity,
He and his princes together, ·saith J*the* LORD.

s. בְּנֵי

s. sons.

1. 2 Kin. 3. 26, 27.

2 THUS ·saith J*the* LORD;
For three transgressions of **Moab**, and for four, I will not turn away *the punishment* thereof;
Because he burned the bones of the king of Edom into X lime:
2 But I ·will send a fire upon Moab,
And it ·shall devour the palaces of Kirioth:
And Moab ·shall die with tumult,
With shouting,
And with the sound of *the* trumpet:
3 And I ·will cut off *the* judge from the midst thereof,
And will slay all the princes thereof with him, ·saith J*the* LORD.

J. יְהוָה

J. Jehovah.

4 Thus ·saith J*the* LORD;
For three transgressions of **Judah**, and for four, I will not turn away *the punishment* thereof;
Because they ·have despised ᵀthe law of J*the* LORD,
And ·have not kept His st commandments,
And their lies ·caused them to err,
After *the* which their fathers ·have walked:
5 But I ·will send a fire upon Judah,
And it ·shall devour the palaces of Jerusalem.

st. וְחֻקָּיו

st. statutes.

6 Thus ·saith J*the* LORD;
For three transgressions of **Israël**, and for four, I will not turn away *the punishment* thereof;
Because they sold *the* ᵀrighteous for silver,
And *the* n ᵀpoor for a pair of shoes;
7 XII That pant after the dust of *the* earth on the head of *the* ᵀpoor,
And ᵀturn aside the way of *the* ᵀmeek:
And a i man and his father will go in unto the *same* maid, to profane My holy ᵀname:
8 And they ᵀlay *themselves* down upon clothes laid to pledge by every altar,
And they ᵀdrink the J wine of *the* ᶠcondemned *in* the house of their ᵀgod.
9 Yet destroyed I ᵀthe Amorite before them,
Whose height *was* like the height of *the* cedars, and he *was* strong as the oaks;
Yet I ·destroyed his fruit from above,
And his roots from beneath.
10 Also I brought you up from the land of Egypt,
And ·led you forty years through the wilderness,

n. וְאֶבְיוֹן

n. needy.

i. אִישׁ

i. ish.

8. Ex. 22. 26.

y. וְיַיִן
f. עֲנוּשִׁים

y. yayin.
f. fined-ones.

B.C. 787.

To possess ᶜthe_land_of the Amorite.

11 And I *raised_up of your sons for **prophets**,
And of your young_men for **Nazarites**.
s. בָּנַי *Is it* not even thus, O_ye ˢchildren_of Israēl? ᵗsaith ᴶ*the* LORD. s. sons.

12 But ye *gave ᶜthe Nazarites ʸwine to_drink;
And commanded the prophets, saying, "ᵗProphesy not."

13 Behold, I ᵗam_pressed under you,
a. כַּאֲשֶׁר ᵃAs *a* ˣcart ᵗis_pressed *that is* full_of sheaves. a. According as.

14 Therefore *the* flight ˢshall_perish from *the* ᶜswift,
And *the* ᶜstrong shall not strengthen his force,
Neither shall *the* ᶜmighty deliver himself:

15. Jer. 9. 23. 15 Neither shall_he_stand that_handleth the bow;
And *he that is* swift_of foot shall not deliver *himself:*
h. נַפְשׁוֹ Neither shall he that_rideth the horse deliver ʰhimself. h. his soul.
st. וְאַמִּיץ לִבּוֹ 16 And *he that is* ˢᵗcourageous among the ᴱmighty shall_flee_away naked in ˣthat ˣday, ᵗsaith ᴶ*the* LORD. st. strong_of heart.

J. יְהוָה 3 ˢHEAR ˣthis ᴷword that ᴶ*the* LORD ˢhath_spoken against you, O_ˢchildren_of **Israēl**, J. Jehovah. s. sons.
Against *the*_whole ˣfamily which I brought_up from the_land_of Egypt, ᴳsaying,

2. Deut. 7. 6. Ps. 147. 19, 20. 2 **You only** ˢhave_I_**known** of all the_families_of the ᵍearth: g. ground.
Therefore I will_ʸpunish you *for* ᶜall your iniquities. v. visit upon.

g. הֶאֱלְמָה 3 Can two walk together, except they be_agreed?

v. אֶפְקֹד עֲלֵיכֶם 4 Will a lion roar in the forest, when he hath no prey?
Will a young_lion cry out_of his den, if he ˢhave_taken nothing?

5 Can a bird fall in a snare upon the earth, where no gin *is* for him?
Shall *one* take_up a snare from the ᵍearth, and ˢhave_taken nothing at_all?

6 Shall a trumpet be_blown in *the* city, and *the* ᶜpeople not be_afraid?
c. רָעָה Shall there be ᶜevil in a city, and ᴶ*the* LORD ˢhath not done *it?* c. *or* calamity.

7. Gen. 6. 13; 18. 17, 18. 7 Surely ᵃ*the* ᴱLord ᴶGOD will_do nothing,
a.J. אֲדֹנָי יְהוִה But He ˢrevealeth His ˢᵉsecret unto His servants the prophets. a.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign_Lord Jehovah.

8 *The* lion ˢhath_roared, who will not fear?
se. סוֹדוֹ ᵃ*The* ᴱLord ᴶGOD ˢhath_spoken, who can but prophesy? se. secret_counsel.

9 ˢPublish in *the* palaces at Ashdod,
And in *the* palaces in the_land_of Egypt,
And ˢsay, "ˢAssemble_yourselves upon the_mountains_of **Samaria**,
And ˢbehold *the* great tumults in the_midst thereof,
And *the* ᴱoppressed in the_midst thereof."

10 For they know not to do right, ᵗsaith ᴶ*the* LORD,
ˣᵗWho store_up violence and robbery in their palaces.

11 Therefore thus ˢsaith ᵃ*the* ᴱLord ᴶGOD;
An adversary *there shall be* even round_about the land;
And he ˢshall_bring_down thy strength from thee,
And thy palaces ˢshall_be_spoiled.

12 Thus ˢsaith ᴶ*the* LORD;
a. כַּאֲשֶׁר ᵃAs the shepherd ᵈᵗtaketh_out of the_mouth_of the lion two a. According as. d. delivereth.
d. יִצִּיל legs, or a piece of an ear;
So shall the_ˢchildren_of Israēl be_ᵈtaken_out ˣᵗthat dwell d. delivered.
in Samaria in the_corner_of a bed,
And in Damascus *in* a couch.

13 ˢHear ye, and ˢtestify in the_house_of Jacob,

B.C. 787.

14 [1]Saith [a]*the* [=]Lord [J]GOD, the_[=]God_of [x]hosts,
That in *the* day that I *shall* visit the_transgressions_of Israēl upon him
I [•]will also visit the_altars_of Beth-ēl:
And the_horns_of the altar [•]shall_be_cut_off, and [•]fall to
e. לָאָרֶץ the [e]ground.

15 And I [•]will_smite the winter house with the summer house;
And the_houses_of [x]ivory [•]shall_perish,
And *the* great houses [•]shall_have_an_end, [1]saith [J]*the* LORD.

a.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign_Lord Jehovah Elohim_of [x]Tsĕbahōth.

e. earth.

4 [•]HEAR [x]this [x]word, ye kine_of [x]Bashan, that *are* in the_
h. בְּהַר [h]mountain_of Samaria,
[xx]Which **oppress** *the* [=]poor, [xx]which crush *the* [=]needy,
l. לַאדֹנֵיהֶם [xx]Which say to their [l]masters, "[•]Bring, and [*]let_us_drink."
a.J. אֲדֹנָי יְהוִה 2 [a]*The* [=]Lord [J]GOD [•]hath_sworn by His holiness,
That, lo, *the* days [1]shall_come upon you, that He [*]will_take you away with hooks,
And your posterity with fishhooks.
3 And ye shall_go_out at *the* breaches,
Every *cow at that which is* before her;
And ye [•]shall_cast *them* into the palace, [1]saith [J]*the* LORD.

h. hill_country.

l. lords.

a.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign_Lord Jehovah.

4 [•]Come to **Beth-ēl**, and [•]transgress;
At [x]Gilgal [•]multiply transgression;
And [•]bring your sacrifices every morning,
And your tithes after three years:
o. וְקַטֵּר 5 And [o][•]offer a sacrifice_of_thanksgiving with leaven,
And [•]proclaim *and* [•]publish *the* free_offerings:
p. אַהֲבְתֶּם For this [p]liketh you, O_ye [s]children_of Israēl, [1]saith [a]*the*
s. בְּנֵי [=]Lord [J]GOD.

o. offer_as_incense, *Heb.* katteer.

p. *or* pleaseth.

s. sons.

6 And I also [•]have_given you cleanness_of teeth in all your cities,
And want_of bread in all your places:
Yet [•]have ye **not returned** unto Me, [1]saith [J]*the* LORD.

J. Jehovah.

7 And also I [•]have_withholden [~]the rain from you,
When *there were* yet three months to the harvest:
And I [•]caused_it_to_rain upon one city,
And [t]caused_it_not_to_rain upon another city:
po. חֶלְקָה One [po]piece [t]was_rained upon,
And *the* [po]piece whereupon it [t]rained not [t]withered.

po. portion_of_land.

8 So two *or* three cities [•]wandered unto one city, to drink [=]water;
But they [t]were not satisfied:
Yet [•]have ye not returned unto Me, [1]saith [J]*the* LORD.

9 I [•]have_smitten you with [x]blasting and [x]mildew:
When your gardens and your vineyards and your fig trees and your olive trees increased,
The palmerworm [t]devoured *them:*
Yet [•]have ye not returned unto Me, [1]saith [J]*the* LORD.

10 I [•]have_sent among you *the* pestilence after the_manner_of Egypt:
Your young_men [•]have_I_slain with the sword,
And [•]have_taken_away your horses;
And I [*]have_made the_stink_of your camps to_come_up unto your nostrils:
Yet [•]have ye not returned unto Me, [1]saith [J]*the* LORD.

11. Gen. xix. 11 I [•]have_overthrown *some* of you, as [=]God overthrew [~]Sodom and [~]Gomorrah,

B.C. 787.

And ye *were as a firebrand plucked_out of *the* burning:
Yet ·have ye not returned unto Me, ⁺saith ᴶ*the* LORD.
12 Therefore thus will_I_do unto thee, O_Israēl:
And because I will_do this unto thee, ·**prepare to meet** thy ᴱGod, O_Israēl.
13 For, lo, He_that_⁺formeth *the* mountains, and ⁺createth *the* wind,
And declareth unto ᵃman what *is* his thought,
⁺That_maketh *the* morning darkness,
And ⁺treadeth upon the_high_places_of *the* earth,
J.G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵי צְבָאוֹת ᴶ*The* LORD, the_ᴱGod_of hosts, *is* His name.

a. ahdahm.

J.G. Jehovah Elohim_of Tsĕbahōth.

1. Eze. 19. 1.

5 ·HEAR ye ˣthis ᴷword which I ⁺take_up against you,
Even a lamentation, O_house_of **Israēl**
2 "The_virgin_of Israēl ·is_fallen;
She shall no more rise:
She ·is_forsaken upon her land;
There is none to raise_her_up."
A.J. אֲדֹנָי יְהוִה 3 For thus ·saith ᵃ*the* ᴱLord ᴶGOD;
The city ˣˡthat went_out *by* a thousand shall_leave a hundred,
And ˣˡthat which_went_forth *by* a hundred shall_leave ten,
to the_house_of Israēl.
4 For thus ·saith ᴶ*the* LORD unto the_house_of Israēl,
·**Seek ye Me**, and ye ·shall_live:
5 But ᵗseek not Beth-ēl,
Nor ᵗenter into ˣGilgal,
And ᵗpass not to Beer-sheba:
For ˣGilgal ᴼshall_surely ᵗgo_into_captivity,
And Beth-ēl shall_come to nought.
6 ·Seek ᴶ*the* LORD, and ye ·shall_live;
Lest He ᵗbreak_out like ˣfire in the_house_of Joseph, and ·devour *it*,
And *there be* none to quench *it* in Beth-ēl.
7 Ye ˣˡwho **turn judgment** to wormwood,
And ᶜ·leave_off righteousness ᵗin the earth,
8 *Seek Him* that_maketh ᶜ*the* seven stars and ᶜOrion,
And ⁺turneth the_shadow_of_death into the morning,
And ·maketh *the* day dark with_night:
ˣˡThat calleth for the_waters_of the sea, and ᵛpoureth_them_out upon the_face_of the earth:
ᴶ*The* LORD *is* His name:
9 ˣˡThat strengtheneth *the* -spoiled against *the* -strong,
So that *the* -spoiled shall_come against *the* fortress.
10 They ·hate him that_rebuketh in the gate,
And they ᵛabhor him that_speaketh uprightly.
11 Forasmuch therefore as your treading *is* upon *the* -poor,
And ye ᵗtake from him burdens_of wheat:
Ye ·have_built houses_of hewn_stone, but ye shall not dwell in them;
Ye ·have_planted pleasant vineyards, but ye shall not drink ʸ˘wine_of them.
12 For I know your manifold transgressions and your mighty sins:
⁺They_afflict *the* -just,
⁺They_take a bribe,
And they ·turn_aside *the* ᴱpoor in the gate *from their right.*
13 Therefore the prudent shall_keep_silence in ˣthat ˣtime;

C. הַנִּיחוּ
T. לָאָרֶץ
8. Job. 9. 9; 38. 31.
C.C. כִּימָה וּכְסִיל
J. יְהוָה
9.
10. Isa. 29. 21.
11.
Y. יַיִן

C. cast_down.
T. to.
C.C. Kimah and Kĕsil.
J. Jehovah.
Y. yayin.

B.C. 787.

For it *is* an evil time.
14 [d]Seek good, and not evil, that ye may live:
And so [J]*the* LORD, the-[E]God-of hosts, [k]shall-be with you,
ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר [ac]as ye [d]have-spoken.
ac. according as.
15 [d]Hate *the* evil, and [d]love *the* good,
And [d]establish judgment in the gate:
It-may-be that [J]*the* LORD [E]God-of hosts will-be-gracious
unto the-remnant-of Joseph.
J.G.a. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵי צְבָאוֹת אֲדֹנָי
16 Therefore [J]*the* LORD, the-[E]God-of hosts, [a]*the* [E]Lord, [d]saith
thus;
J.G.a. Jehovah Elohim-of hosts, Adōnahy, Sovereign-Lord.
Wailing *shall be* in all [b]streets;
b. רְחֹבוֹת And they shall-say in all *the* highways, "Alas! alas!"
b. *or* broad-places.
And they [d]shall-call *the* husbandman to mourning,
And such-as-are-skilful-of lamentation to wailing:
17 And in all vineyards *shall be* wailing:
For I will-pass-through thee, [d]saith [J]*the* LORD.
18. Joel 2. 1-11. Zeph. 1. 15.
18 Woe unto you that-desire [c]the-**day-of** [J]*the* **LORD**!
i. הוֹי To what end *is* it for you? the-day-of [J]*the* LORD [i]*is* darkness, and not light.
i. it.
i. אִישׁ 19 [ac]As if a [i]man [b]did-flee from *a* [x]lion,
And *a* [x]bear [d]met him;
Or [d]went into the house, and [d]leaned his hand on the wall,
And *a* [x]serpent [d]bit him.
ac. According as.
i. ish.
20 *Shall* not the-day-of [J]*the* LORD *be* darkness, and not light?
Even very-dark, and no brightness in it?
21 I [d]**hate**, I [d]despise your **feast-days**,
And I will not smell in your solemn-assemblies.
u.a. תַּעֲלֹה-לִי עוֹלוֹת
22 Though ye offer [u]Me [a]burnt-offerings and your [g]meat-offerings, I will not accept *them:*
u. offer-up.
a. ascending-offerings.
g. וּמִנְחֹתֵיכֶם Neither will-I-regard the peace-[c]offerings-of your fat-beasts.
g. gift-offerings.
23 [d]Take-thou-away from Me the-noise-of thy songs;
For I will not hear the-melody-of thy viols.
r. וְיִגַּל 24 But [k]let judgment [r]run-down as [x]waters,
r. roll-on.
p. אֵיתָן And righteousness as a [p]mighty stream.
p. *or* perennial.
25-27. Acts 7. 42, 43.
25 [d]Have-ye-offered unto Me [c]sacrifices and [g]offerings in the wilderness forty years, O-house-of Israēl?
b. סְכוּת 26 But ye [d]have-borne [c]the-[b]tabernacle-of your Moloch and [c]Chiun your images,
b. booth, *Heb.* siccuth.
The-star-of your [E]god, which ye made to yourselves.
27 Therefore [d]will-I-cause you to-go-into-captivity beyond Damascus,
[d]Saith [J]*the* LORD, whose name *is* the-[E]God-of hosts.
J. Jehovah.
E. Elohee Tsĕbahōth.

6 WOE to them *that are* **at-ease in Zion**,
And [xx]trust in the-mountain-of Samaria,
Which are-named chief-of the nations,
To whom the-house-of Israēl [d]came!
2 [d]Pass ye unto Calneh, and [d]see;
And from thence [d]go ye to Hamath *the* great:
Then [d]go-down to Gath-of *the* Philistines:
Be they better than [x]these [x]kingdoms?
Or their border greater than your border?
3 Ye that-put-far-away *the* evil day,
And [k]cause the-seat-of violence to-come-near;
4 [xx]That lie upon beds-of ivory,
And [d]stretch-themselves upon their couches,
And [d]eat *the* lambs out-of *the* flock,

B.C. 787.

And *the* calves out_of the_midst_of *the* stall;
5 xxThat chant to the_sound_of the viol,
And +invent to themselves instruments_of music, like David;
y. יַיִן 6 xxThat drink ʸwine in bowls,
And ᵗanoint themselves with *the* chief ointments:
b. שֶׁבֶר But they ·ᵗare not grieved for the_ᵇaffliction_of Joseph.
7 Therefore now shall_they_**go_captive** with *the* first +that_go_captive,
And the_banquet_of them_that_stretched_themselves ·shall_be_removed.
a.J. אֲדֹנָי יְהוִה 8 ᵃ*The* ᵐLord ᴶGod ·ʰath_sworn by ᵃHimself,
s. בְּנַפְשׁוֹ +Saith ᴶ*the* Lord the_ᵐGod_of hosts,
J.G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵי צְבָאוֹת I +abhor ᶜthe_excellency_of Jacob,
And ·ʰhate his palaces:
i. וּמְלֹאָהּ Therefore ·will_I_deliver_up *the* city with ⁱall_that_is_therein.
æ. אֲנָשִׁים 9 And it ·shall_come_to_pass, if there ᵗremain ten ᵉᵉmen in one house, that they ·shall_die. 10 And a man's_uncle ·shall_take_him_up, and he_that_burneth him, to bring_out *the* bones out_of the house, and ·shall_say unto him_that *is* by the_sides_of the house, "*Is there* yet *any* with thee?" and he ·shall_say, "No." Then ·shall_he_say, "·Hold_thy_tongue: for we may not make_mention_of the_name_of ᴶ*the* Lord."
J. יְהוָה 11 For, behold, ᴶ*the* Lord +commandeth,
And He ·will_smite the great ˣhouse with breaches,
And the little ˣhouse with clefts.
12 Shall horses run upon the rock?
Will *one* plough *there* with ˣoxen?
For ye ·ʰhave_turned judgment into gall,
And the_fruit_of righteousness into hemlock:
13 xxYe which_rejoice in a thing of nought,
xxWhich say, "Have we not taken to us horns by our_own strength?"
14. 2 Kin. 14. 25. 14 But, behold, I +will_raise_up against you a nation, O_house_of Israël,
+Saith ᴶ*the* Lord the_ᵐGod_of ˣhosts;
b. נַחַל And they shall_**afflict** you from *the* entering_in of ʰHemath unto the_ᵇriver_of the ᵃwilderness.
a. הָעֲרָבָה

a.J. אֲדֹנָי יְהוִה 7 THUS *hath* ᵃ*the* ᵐLord ᴶGod shewed unto me; and, behold, ˣHe_formed ˡ**grasshoppers** in the_beginning_of the_shooting_up_of the latter_growth; and, lo, *it was the* latter_growth after the king's mowings.
l. גֹּבִי 2 And it ·came_to_pass, *that* when they had_made_an_end of eating ᶜthe_grass_of the land, then I ˢsaid, "O_ᵃᵐLord ᴶGod, ·forgive, I_beseech_Thee: by whom shall Jacob arise? for ʰᵉ *is* small."
3. Deut. 32. 36. Jonah 3. 10. 3 ᴶ*The* Lord repented for this: "It shall not be," ·ʰsaith ᴶ*the* Lord.
4 Thus *hath* ᵃ*the* ᵐLord ᴶGod shewed unto me: and, behold, *the*
c. קָרָא ᵃᵐLord ᴶGod ᶜ+called to contend by ˣ**fire**, and it ˢdevoured ᶜ*the* great deep, and ˢdid_eat_up *a* ᶠpart.
5 Then ˢsaid I, "O_ᵃᵐLord ᴶGod, ·cease, I_beseech_Thee: by whom shall Jacob arise? for ʰᵉ *is* small."
6 ᴶ*The* Lord repented for this: "This also shall not be," ·ʰsaith ᵃ*the* ᵐLord ᴶGod.

a. אֲדֹנָי 7 Thus He shewed me; and, behold, ᵃ*the* ᵐLord +stood upon a wall *made* by_a_plumbline, with a **plumbline** in His hand.

y. yayin.
b. breach.
a.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign_Lord Jehovah.
s. His soul.
J.G. Jehovah Elohee Tsĕbahōth.
i. its fulness.
æ. anahshim.
J. Jehovah.
J.G. Jehovah Elohee Tsĕbahōth.
h. *or* Hamath.
b. brook.
a. the Arahah.
a.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign_Lord Jehovah.
l. *or* locusts, *Heb.* gôbay.
c. +calleth.
a. Adōnahy, Sovereign_Lord (Lord, *plural*).

B.C. 787.
8. *See* 2 Kin. 21. 13. Isa. 28. 17.
9. 2 Kin. 15. 10.

8 And J*the* Lord *said unto me, "Amos, what seest thou?" And I *said, "A plumbline." Then *said a*the* =Lord, "Behold, I ⁺will_set a plumbline in the_midst_of My people Israēl: I will not again pass_by them any_more; 9 and the_high_places_of Isaac *shall_be_desolate, and the_sanctuaries_of Israēl shall_be_laid_waste; and I *will_rise against the_house_of Jeroboam with *the* sword."

10 Then **Amaziah** the_priest_of Beth-ēl *sent to Jeroboam king_of Israēl, ©saying, "Amos *hath_conspired against thee in the_midst_of the_house_of Israēl: the land ᵗis not able to bear ᶜall his words. 11 For thus Amos *saith, 'Jeroboam shall_die by the sword, and Israēl ©shall_surely ᵗbe_led_away_captive out_of their_own land.'"

12 Also Amaziah *said unto Amos, "O_thou seer, *go, *flee_thee ₋away into the_land_of Judah, and there *eat bread, and ᵗprophesy there: 13 but ᵗprophesy not again any more at Beth-ēl: for it *is* the king's ˢchapel, and it *is* the king's ʳcourt."

s. מִקְדָּשׁ
r. וּבֵית מַמְלָכָה

s. sanctuary.
r. royal_palace *or* house.

14 Then *answered **Amos**, and ***said** to Amaziah, "I *was* no prophet, neither *was* I a prophet's son; but I *was* a herdman, and a gatherer_of sycomore_fruit: 15 and J*the* LORD *took me as I followed the flock, and J*the* LORD *said unto me, '*Go, *prophesy unto My people Israēl.'

16 "Now therefore *hear thou the_word_of J*the* LORD: Thou ⁺sayest, '*Prophesy not against Israēl, and ᵗdrop not *thy word* against the_house_of Isaac.' 17 Therefore thus *saith J*the* LORD; Thy wife shall_be a harlot in the city, and thy sons and thy daughters shall_fall by the sword, and thy land shall_be_divided by line; and thou shalt_die in a polluted land: and Israēl shall_surely go_into_captivity forth of his land."

a.J. אֲדֹנָי יֱהוִה
J. יְהוָה
p. הֵיכָל

8 THUS *hath* a*the* =Lord J GOD shewed unto me: and behold a **basket_of summer_fruit.**

a.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign_Lord Jehovah.

2 And He *said, "Amos, what seest thou?" And I *said, "A basket_of summer_fruit." Then *said J*the* LORD unto me,

J. Jehovah.

"The end ⁺is_come upon My people_of Israēl;
I will not again pass_by them any_more.
3 And the_songs_of *the* ᵖtemple *shall_be_howlings in ˣthat ˣday, ⁺saith a*the* =Lord J GOD:
There shall be many ˣdead_bodies in every place;
They *shall* cast_*them*_forth with_silence."

p. *or* palace.

4 **·Hear this**, O_ˣʸye that_swallow_up *the* ⁻needy,
Even to make the_=poor_of *the* land to_fail,
5 Saying, "When will the new_moon be_gone, that we *may_sell corn?
And the sabbath, that we *may_set_forth wheat,
(Making *the* ephah small, and *the* shekel great,
And falsifying *the* balances by_deceit?)
6 That we may_buy *the* =poor for silver,
And *the* ⁻needy for a pair_of_shoes;
Yea, and sell the_refuse_of *the* wheat?"
7 J*The* LORD *hath_sworn by the_excellency_of Jacob,
"Surely I will never forget any of their works."
8 Shall not the land tremble for this,
And every_one mourn that_dwelleth therein?
And it *shall_rise_up wholly as a ʳflood;
And it *shall_be_cast_out and °*drowned, as *by* the_ʳflood_of Egypt.

6. Ch. 2. 6.
8. Ch. 9. 5.
r. כְּיאוֹר
o. *keri* וְנִשְׁקְעָה נִשְׁקָעָה

r. river.
o. overflown.

B.C. 787.

9 And it ˙shall come_to_pass in ˣthat ˣday, ⁺saith ᵃ*the* ᴹLord ᴶGod,
That I ˙will_cause the sun to_go_down at ˣᴹnoon,
And I ˙will_darken the earth in *the* clear day:
10 And I ˙will_turn your feasts into mourning,
And all your songs into lamentation;
And I ˙will_bring_up sackcloth upon all ᴹloins,
And baldness upon every head;
And I ˙will_make it as the_mourning_of an only *son*,
And *the* end thereof as a bitter day.

11 Behold, *the* days ⁺come, ⁺saith ᵃ*the* ᴹLord ᴶGod, a.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign_Lord Jehovah.
That I ˙will_send a **famine** in the land,
Not a famine of ˣbread,
Nor a thirst for ˣᴹwater,
But of hearing ˜the_**words**_of ᴶ*the* **Lord**: J. Jehovah.
12 And they ˙shall_wander from sea to sea,
And from *the* north even to *the* east,
They shall_run_to_and_fro to seek ˜the_word_of ᴶ*the* Lord,
And shall *not* find *it*.
13 In ˣthat ˣday shall the fair ˣvirgins and young_men faint for ˣthirst.
t. בְּאַשְׁמַת 14 ˣ⁺They that_swear by the_ᵗsin_of Samaria, t. trespass.
And ˙say, "Thy ᴹgod, O_Dan, liveth;"
And, "The_manner_of Beer-sheba liveth;"
Even they ˙shall_fall, and never ᵗrise_up again.

9 I SAW ˜*the* ᵃᴹLord standing ᵇupon the **altar**: and He ˙said,
"˙Smite the ᶜlintel_of the door, that the ᵗposts ˙may_shake:
And ˙cut them in *the* head, all of them;
And I will_slay the_last_of them with the sword:
He_that_fleeth of them shall not flee_away,
And he_that_escapeth of them shall not be_delivered.
h. בִּשְׁאוֹל 2 Though they ᵗdig into ʰhell, thence shall Mine hand take them;
Though they ᵗclimb_up to ˣᴹheaven, thence will_I_bring_them_down:
3 And though they ᵗhide themselves in the_top_of ˣCarmel,
I will_search and ˙take_them_out thence;
And though they ᵗbe_hid from My sight in the_bottom_of the sea,
Thence will_I_command ˜the serpent, and he ˙shall_bite them:
4 And though they ᵗgo into captivity before their enemies,
Thence will_I_command ˜the sword, and it ˙shall_slay them:
And I ˙will_set Mine eyes upon them for evil, and not for good."
a.J. וַאדֹנָי יְהוִה הַצְּבָאוֹת 5 And ᵃ*the* ᴹLord ᴶGod of_ˣhosts *is* ˣ⁺He that_toucheth the land, and it ˙shall_melt, a.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign_Lord Jehovah of_Tsĕbahōth.
And all ⁺that_dwell therein ˙shall_mourn:
r. כַיְאֹר And it ˙shall_rise_up wholly like *a* ˣʳflood; r. river.
o. וְיִשְׁקְעָה And ˙shall_be_ᵒdrowned, as *by* the_ʳflood_of Egypt. o. overflown.
u. מַעֲלוֹתָיו 6 *It is* ˣ⁺He that_buildeth His ᵘstories in the ᴹheaven, u. upper_chambers, *Heb.* mahalōthayv.
v. וַאֲגֻדָּתוֹ עַל And ˈhath_founded His ᵛtroop in *the* earth; v. *or* vault upon.
ˣ⁺He that_calleth for the_waters_of the sea,
And ˙poureth_them_out upon the_face_of the earth:
J. יְהוָה ᴶ*The* Lord *is* His name. J. Jehovah.
7 *Are* ye not as ˢchildren_of *the* Ethiopians unto Me, O_ˢchildren_of **Israēl**? ⁺saith ᴶ*the* Lord. s. sons.

B.C. 787.

ᵛHave not I brought_up ᶜIsraēl out_of the_land_of Egypt?
And *the* Philistines from Caphtor,
And *the* Syrians from Kir?

8 Behold, the_eyes_of ᵃ*the* ᴹLord ᴶGOD *are* upon the sinful ˣkingdom,
And I ᵛwill_destroy *it* from off the_face_of the ᵍearth;
Saving that I will not utterly_destroy ᶜthe_house_of Jacob,
ᵗsaith ᴶ*the* LORD.

9 For, lo, I ᵗwill_command, and I ᵛwill_**sift** ᶜthe_house_of **Israēl** among all ˣ**nations**,
Like as *corn* ᵗis_sifted in *a* ˣsieve,
Yet shall not *the* least_grain fall upon *the* earth.

10 All the_sinners_of My people shall_die by the sword,
ˣᵗWhich say,
"The evil shall not overtake nor ᵛprevent us."

11, 12. ACTS 15. 16, 17.

11 In ˣthat ˣday will_I_**raise_up** ᶜthe_ᵇ**tabernacle**_of **David** ˣᵗthat is_fallen,
And ᵛclose_up ᶜthe_breaches thereof;
And I will_raise_up his ruins,
And I ᵛwill_build *it* as *in the_days_of old:*

12 That they may possess ᶜthe_remnant_of Edom,
And *of* all the ⁿᴴheathen, ⁿwhich ᵛ'are_called by My name,
ᵗSaith ᴶ*the* LORD ᵗthat_doeth this.

13 Behold, *the* days ᵗcome, ᵗsaith ᴶ*the* LORD,
That *the* ploughman ᵛshall_overtake the reaper,
And the_treader_of grapes him_that_soweth ˣseed;
And the mountains ᵛshall_drop ᵗsweet_wine,
And all the hills shall_melt.

14 And I ᵛwill_**bring_again** ᶜthe_captivity_of My ᶜpeople_of **Israēl**,
And they ᵛshall_build *the* waste cities, and ᵛinhabit *them;*
And they ᵛshall_plant vineyards, and ᵛdrink ᶜthe_ʷwine thereof;
They ᵛshall also make gardens, and ᵛeat ᶜthe_fruit_of them.

15 And I ᵛwill_plant them upon their land,
And they shall no more be_pulled_up out of their land which I ᵛ'have_given them,
ᵛ'Saith ᴶ*the* LORD thy ᴹGod.

a. J. Adōnahy, Sovereign_Lord Jehovah.
g. ground.
b. booth, succoth.
n. nations.
u. upon whom My name ᵛis_called.
t. trodden_wine, *Heb.* hahsis.
w. wine, yayin.
J.G. Jehovah thy Elohim.

h. עבדיה

B.C. about 587.

[h]OBADIAH.

(*The pronouns for God are distinguished by a capital letter.*)

1. *See* Jer. 49. 7-22.

THE vision of [o]Obadiah.
Thus [d]saith [s]*the* [m]Lord [J]GOD **concerning Edom**;
We *have* heard a [r]rumour from [J]*the* LORD,
And an ambassador [d]is sent among the [n m]heathen,
"[d]Arise ye, and [t]let us rise up against her [t]in [x]battle."
2 Behold, I *have* **made** thee **small** among the [n m]heathen:
Thou [d]art greatly despised.
3 The pride of thine heart *hath* deceived thee, [t]thou that dwellest in the clefts of *the* rock,
Whose habitation *is* high;
[t]That saith in his heart, "Who shall bring me down to *the* [e]ground?"
4 Though thou [t]exalt *thyself* as the eagle,
And though thou [e]set thy nest among *the* stars,
Thence will I bring thee down, [t]saith [J]*the* LORD.
5 If thieves came to thee, if robbers by night,
(How [d]art thou cut off!)
Would they not have stolen till they had enough?
If *the* grape gatherers came to thee,
Would they not leave *some* grapes?
6 How [d]are *the things* of **Esau** searched out!
How [d]are his hidden things sought up!
7 All the [m]men of thy [c]confederacy *have* brought thee *even* to the border:
The [m]men that were at peace with thee *have* deceived thee,
and prevailed against thee;
They that eat thy bread [t]have laid a [s]wound under thee:
There is none understanding in him.
8 Shall I not in [x]that [x]day, [t]saith [J]*the* LORD, even destroy the [m]wise *men* out of Edom,
And understanding out of the [h]mount of Esau?
9 And thy mighty *men*, O Teman, [d]shall be dismayed,
To the end that every one of the [h]mount of Esau may be cut off by slaughter.
10 For *thy* **violence** against thy **brother** Jacob shame shall cover thee,
And thou [d]shalt be cut off for ever.
11 In *the* day that thou stoodest on *the* other side,
In *the* day that *the* strangers carried away captive his forces,
And foreigners entered into his gates,
And cast lots upon Jerusalem,
Even thou *wast* as one of them.
12 But thou shouldest not [t]have looked on the day of thy brother in *the* day that he became a stranger;
Neither shouldest thou [t]have rejoiced over the [so]children of Judah in the day of their destruction;
Neither shouldest thou [t]have spoken proudly in the day of distress.
13 Thou shouldest not [t]have entered into the gate of My people in the day of their calamity;
Yea, thou shouldest not [t]have looked on their affliction in the day of their calamity,

h. Hobadyah.
o. Obadiah, Servant of Jehovah.
a.J. Adônahy, Sovereign Lord Jehovah.
r. report.
n. nations.
t. to the.
n. nations.
e. earth.
J. Jehovah.
æ. anahshim.
c. covenant.
s. *or* snare.
h. hill-country.
so. sons.

n.c. about 587.

Nor [h]have_laid *hands* on their substance in the_day_of their calamity;

14 Neither shouldest thou [h]have_stood in the crossway, to cut_off [f]those_of_his_that_did_escape;
Neither shouldest thou [h]have_delivered_up those_of_his_that_did_remain in the_day_of distress.

n. הַגּוֹיִם 15 For the_day_of [j]*the* Lord *is* near upon all the [n]heathen: n. nations.

a. כַּאֲשֶׁר [a]As thou [i]hast_done, it shall_be_done unto thee: a. According as.
Thy reward shall_return upon thine_own head.

16 For [a]as ye [i]have_drunk upon My holy mountain,
So shall all the [n]heathen drink continually,
Yea, they [s]shall_drink, and they [s]shall_swallow_down,
And they [s]shall_be as though they had not been.

17 But upon mount **Zion** shall_be **deliverance**,
And there [s]shall_be holiness;
And the_house_of Jacob [s]shall_possess their [f]possessions.

18 And the_house_of Jacob [s]shall_be a fire,
And the_house_of Joseph a flame,
And the_house_of Esau for stubble,
And they [s]shall_kindle in them, and [s]devour them;
And there shall not be *any* remaining of the_house_of Esau;
For [j]*the* Lord [i]hath_spoken *it*. j. Jehovah.

h. אֶת־הַר 19 And *they of* the south [s]shall_possess [f]the_[h]mount_of Esau; h. hill-country.
And *they of* the plain [f]*the* Philistines:
And they [s]shall_possess [f]the_fields_of Ephraim,
And [f]the_fields_of Samaria:
And Benjamin *shall possess* [g]Gilead.

20 And the_captivity_of [x]this [x]host_of the_[80]children_of Israël *shall possess* that of *the* Canaanites, *even* unto Zarephath;
And the_captivity_of Jerusalem, which *is* in Sepharad, shall_possess [f]the_cities_of the south.

21 And saviours [s]shall_come_up on mount Zion to judge [f]the_mount_of Esau;
And the **kingdom** [s]shall_be [j]*the* Lord's. j. Jehovah's.

[j]JONAH.

(*The pronouns for God are distinguished by a capital letter.*)

NOW the word of [J]*the* LORD *came unto [j]**Jonah** the son of [a]Amittai, saying, [2] "·ARISE, ·go to [n]**Nineveh**, that great [x]city, and ·cry against it; for their wickedness ·is come up before Me." [3] But Jonah *rose up to **flee** unto [t]**Tarshish** from the presence of [J]*the* LORD, and *WENT DOWN to [j]Joppa; and he *found a ship going to Tarshish: so he *paid the fare thereof, and *WENT DOWN into it, to go with them unto Tarshish from the presence of [J]*the* LORD.

[4] But [J]*the* LORD [c]sent out a great wind into the sea, and there *was a mighty **tempest** in the sea, so that the ship was [th]like to be broken. [5] Then the [m]mariners *were afraid, and *cried [i]every man unto his [E]god, and *cast forth ˇthe wares that *were* in the ship into the sea, to lighten *it* of them. But Jonah was GONE DOWN into the sides of the ship; and he *lay, and *was fast asleep. [6] So the shipmaster *came to him, and *said unto him, "What meanest thou, O sleeper? ·ARISE, ·call upon thy [E]God, if so be that [xE]God will think upon us, that we perish not."

[7] And they *said every one to his fellow, "·Come, and *let us **cast lots**, that we *may know for whose cause [x]this [x]evil *is* upon us." So they *cast lots, and the lot *fell upon Jonah. [8] Then *said they unto him, "·Tell us, we pray thee, for whose cause [x]this [x]evil *is* upon us; what *is* thine occupation? and whence ·comest thou? what *is* thy country? and of what people *art* thou?" [9] And he *said unto them, "I *am* a [h]Hebrew; and I fear [J]ˇ*the* LORD, the [E]God of [x]heaven, which *hath* made ˇthe sea and ˇthe dry *land*." [10] Then *were the [æ]men exceedingly afraid, and *said unto him, "Why ·hast thou done this?" For the [æ]men knew that he ·fled from the presence of [J]*the* LORD, because he had told them.

[11] Then *said they unto him, "What shall we do unto thee, that the sea *may be calm unto us?" for the sea [g]·wrought, and ·was tempestuous. [12] And he *said unto them, "·Take me up, and ·**cast me forth** into the **sea**; so *shall the sea be calm unto you: for I know that for my sake [x]this [x]great [x]tempest *is* upon you." [13] Nevertheless the [æ]men *rowed hard to [b]bring *it* to the land; but they could not: for the sea [g]·wrought, and ·was tempestuous against them. [14] Wherefore they *cried unto [J]*the* LORD, and *said, "We beseech Thee, O [J]LORD, we beseech Thee, let us not perish for [x]this [xi]man's life, and ˈlay not upon us innocent blood: for Thou, O [J]LORD, ·ˈhast done [ac]as it pleased Thee." [15] So they *took up **Jonah**, and *cast him forth **into the sea**: and the sea [s]*ceased from her raging. [16] Then the [æ]men *feared [J]ˇ*the* LORD exceedingly, and [sa]*offered a sacrifice unto [J]*the* LORD, and [v]*made vows. [17] Now [J]*the* LORD *had PREPARED a **great fish** to swallow up ˇJonah. And Jonah *was in the belly of the fish three days and three nights.

j. יוֹנָה B.C. about 862. 1. 2 Kin. 14. 25. Matt. 12. 39.
J. יְהוָה
j. יוֹנָה
a. אֲמִתַּי
2. Gen. 10. 11, 12.
n. נִינְוֵה
3. Ps. 139. 7–10.
t. תַּרְשִׁישָׁה
j. יָפוֹ
4. Ps. 107. 25.
c. הֵטִיל
th. חִשְּׁבָה
i. אִישׁ
m. הַמַּלָּחִים
·G. אֶל־אֱלֹהָיו
8. Josh. 7. 19. 1 Sam. 14. 43.
h. עִבְרִי
·J. אֶת־יְהוָה
·G. אֱלֹהֵי
æ. הָאֲנָשִׁים
g. הוֹלֵךְ וְסֹעֵר
b. לְהָשִׁיב
ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר
s. וַיַּעֲמֹד
sa. וַיִּזְבְּחוּ זֶבַח
17. *Ch.* 2 *in. Heb. begins here.*
17. Matt. 12. 39, 40. Luke 11. 29, 30.

j. Jonah.
J. Jehovah.
j. Jonah, Dove.
a. Amittai, Truth of Jehovah.
n. Nineveh, Habitation of Ninus.
t. Tarshish, Breaking.
j. Joppa, Beautiful.
c. cast forth. *See vs.* 5, 12, 15.
th. thought.
i. ish.
m. mariners, malakhim, *from* melakh, salt.
·G. Elohim.
h. Hebrew, A passer-over.
·J. eth Jehovah (*objective*).
·G. Elohim, *plural*.
æ. anahshim.
g. grew more and more tempestuous.
æ. anahshim.
b. bring *it* back to.
i. ish.
ac. according as.
s. stood.
sa. sacrificed.
v. vowed.

B.C. about 862.

2 THEN **Jonah** *prayed unto J*the* LORD his =God out_of the fish's belly,
J.G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהָיו
2 And *said, "I cried by_reason_of mine affliction unto J*the* LORD, and He a*heard me;
a. וַיַּעֲנֵנִי
Out_of the_belly_of h hell cried I, *and* Thou heardest my voice.
h. שְׁאוֹל
3 For Thou *hadst_cast me into *the* deep,
In the_he midst_of *the* seas;
he. בְּלֵב
And *the* floods compassed_me_about:
All Thy billows and Thy waves passed over me.
4 Then I said, I am_cast_out of Thy sight;
Yet I will_look again toward Thy holy temple.
5 *The* waters compassed_me_about, *even* to *the* soul:
The depth closed_me_round_about,
The weeds were_wrapped_about my head.
c. לְקִצְבֵי 6 I WENT_DOWN to the_c bottoms_of *the* mountains;
The earth with her bars *was* about me for ever:
Yet *hast_Thou_brought_up my =life from corruption, O_J LORD my =God.
J. אֶת־יְהוָה 7 When my soul fainted within me I remembered J*the* LORD:
And my prayer *came_in unto Thee, into Thine holy temple.
k. חַסְדָּם 8 They_that_observe lying vanities forsake their_own k mercy.
9 But I will_sacrifice unto Thee with the_voice_of thanksgiving;
I will_pay *that* that I have_vowed.
t. לַיהוָה Salvation *is* of J*the* LORD."
10. Ps. 40. 1–3. 10 And J*the* LORD *spake unto the **fish**, and it *vomited_out Jonah upon the dry *land*.

J. יְהוָה 3 AND the_word_of J*the* LORD *came unto Jonah *the* second_time, ©saying, 2 "*Arise, go unto **Nineveh**, that great xcity, and preach unto it the preaching that I bid thee."
3 So **Jonah** *arose, and *went unto Nineveh, according_to the_word_of J*the* LORD. Now Nineveh was a an exceeding great city of three days' journey.
a. עִיר גְּדוֹלָה לֵאלֹהִים
o. אֶחָד 4 And Jonah *began to enter into the city o a day's journey, and he *cried, and *said, "Yet forty days, and Nineveh shall_be_overthrown."
5. Matt. 12. 41. Luke 11. 32. 5 So the_æ people_of Nineveh *believed ʌi=God, and *proclaimed a **fast**, and *put_on =sackcloth, from the_greatest_of them even to the_least_of them.
æ. אַנְשֵׁי
ʌi. בֵּאלֹהִים 6 For xword *came unto *the*_**king**_*of* Nineveh, and he *arose from his throne, and he *laid his robe from him, and *covered *him* with sackcloth, and *sat in xashes. 7 And he *caused_*it*_to_be_proclaimed and *published through Nineveh by the_decree_of the king and his gnobles, saying, "Let neither xa man nor xbeast, xherd nor flock, taste any_thing: let them not feed, nor drink water: 8 but *let xa man and xbeast be_covered with =sackcloth, and *cry mightily unto =God: yea, *let_them_turn every_one from his xevil way, and from the violence that *is* in their hands. 9 Who can_tell *if* x=God will_turn and repent, and turn_away from His fierce anger, that we perish not?"
7. Joel 2. 12–14.
g. וְגַדְלָיו
a. הָאָדָם
10. Isa. 1. 16–18; 55. 6, 7. Jer. 18. 7, 8. 10 And x=God *saw their works, that they turned from their xevil way; and x=**God** *repented cof the evil, that He had_said that He would_do unto them; and He did *it* not.
c. עַל

J. יְהוָה 4 BUT it *displeased **Jonah** exceedingly, and he *was very angry. 2 And he *prayed unto J*the* LORD, and *said, "I_

J.G. Jehovah his Elohim.
a. answered.
h. hadēs, *Heb.* shĕōl.
he. heart.
c. cuttings-off.
J. eth Jehovah.
k. kindness, khahsad.
t. to Jehovah. *See* Ps. 3. 8. Rev. 7. 10.
J. Jehovah.
a. a city great to God. *So* Gen. 30. 8. Ps. 36. 6; 80. 10.
o. one.
æ. anahshim.
ʌi. in. =G. Elohim, *plural.*
g. great ones.
a. ahdahm.
c. concerning.
J. Jehovah.

B.C. about 862.

pray_Thee, O_JLORD, *was* not this my saying, when I was_yet in my country? Therefore I fled before unto Tarshish: for I knew
e. אֵל־חַנּוּן that Thou *art* a **gracious** e-**God**, and merciful, slow to anger,
2. Ex. 34. 6. and of great kindness, and repentest Thee of the evil. 3 There-
s. אָח־נַפְשִׁי fore now, O_JLORD, take, I_beseech_Thee, my s-life from me;
for *it is* better for me to die than to live."

4 Then *said JLORD, "Doest_thou_well to be_angry?"

5 So Jonah *went out_of the city, and *sat on the_east_side_of the city, and there *made him a **booth**, and *sat under it in the shadow, till he might_see what would_become of the city.

6. Ch. 1. 17. v. 7, 8. 6 And JLORD =God *PREPARED a **gourd**, and *made_*it*_to_come_up over Jonah, that it might_be a shadow over his head, to deliver him from his grief. So Jonah *was exceeding glad of the gourd.

7 But x=God *PREPARED a **worm** when the morning rose the next_day, and it *smote -the gourd that it *withered.

8 And it *came_to_pass, when the sun did_arise, that =God
g. חֲרִישִׁית *PREPARED a gvehement **east wind**; and the **sun** *beat upon
h. נַפְשׁוֹ the_head_of Jonah, that he *fainted, and *wished in h-himself to die, and *said, "*It is* better for me to_die than to_live."

9 And =God *said to Jonah, "Doest_thou_well to be_angry for the gourd?" And he *said, "I do_well to be_angry, *even* unto death."

10 Then *said JLORD, "Thou ·hast_had_pity on the gourd, for *the* which thou ·hast not laboured, neither madest it grow;
11. Ps. 145. 9. which came_up in a night, and perished in a night: 11 and should
a. יָשׁ־בָּהּ not I **spare** Nineveh, that great xcity, wherein aare more than sixscore thousand persons that cannot discern between their right_hand and their left_hand; and *also* much cattle?"

e. El, *singular*.
s. soul.
g. gentle *or* sultry.
h. his soul.
a. are, *Heb.* yesh.

m. מִיכָה

B.C. about 750.

[m]MICAH.

(*The pronouns for God are distinguished by a capital letter.*)

י. יְהוָה
m. מִיכָה

THE word of [J]*the* LORD that came to [m]Micah the Morasthite in the days of Jotham, Ahaz, *and* Hezekiah, kings of Judah, which he saw concerning **Samaria** and **Jerusalem**.

J. Jehovah.
m. Micah, Who *is* like Jehovah?

2 ᵛHear, **all** ye [ᵖ]**people**;
ᵛHearken, O earth, and [i]all that therein is:
And ᵛlet ᵃ*the* [ᵖ]Lord [J]GOD be witness against you,
ᵃ*The* [ᵖ]Lord from His holy temple.

ᵖp. peoples.
i. its fulness.
a.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign Lord Jehovah.

3 For, behold, [J]*the* LORD cometh forth out of His place,
And ᵛwill come down, and tread upon the high places of *the* earth.

4 And the mountains ᵛshall be molten under Him,
And the valleys shall be cleft,
As [x]wax before the fire,
And as *the* waters *that* are poured down a steep place.

5 For the transgression of **Jacob** *is* all this,
And for the sins of the house of Israēl.
What *is* the transgression of Jacob?
Is it not Samaria?
And what *are* the high places of Judah? *are they* not Jerusalem?

6 Therefore I ᵛwill make Samaria as a heap of the field,
And as plantings of a vineyard:
And I ᵛwill pour down the stones thereof into the valley,
And I will discover the foundations thereof.

7 And all the graven images thereof shall be beaten to pieces,
And all the hires thereof shall be burned with the fire,
And all the [g]idols thereof will I lay desolate:
For she gathered *it* of the hire of a harlot,
And they shall return to the hire of a harlot.

g. עֲצַבֶּיהָ

g. grievous idols.

8 Therefore I will wail and howl,
I will go stripped and naked:
I will make a wailing like the dragons,
And mourning as *the* owls.

9 For her wound *is* incurable;
For it ᵛis come unto Judah:
He ᵛis come unto the gate of My people, *even* to Jerusalem.

10 [t]Declare ye *it* not at Gath, ᵛweep ye not at all:
In the house of [a]Aphrah ᵛroll thyself in *the* dust.

a. לְעַפְרָה

a. Aphrah, Dust.

11 ᵛPass ye away, thou inhabitant of [s]Saphir, having thy shame naked:
The inhabitant of [z]Zaanan came not forth in the mourning of [b]Beth-[x]ezel;
He shall receive of you his [ab]standing.

s. שָׁפִיר
z. צַאֲנָן
b. בֵּית הָאֵצֶל
ab. עֲמָדָתוֹ

s. Shaphir, Fair.
z. Tsaănan, Rich in flocks.
b. Beth-ᵉtsel, A house *or* place near.
ab. *or* abiding place.

12 For the inhabitant of [m]Maroth waited carefully for good:
But evil came down from [J]ᵛ*the* LORD unto the gate of Jerusalem.

m. מָרוֹת
ᵛJ. מֵאֵת יְהוָה

m. Marōth, Bitterness.
ᵛJ. eth Jehovah.

13 O thou inhabitant of Lachish, ᵛbind the chariot to the swift beast:
Sin *is* the beginning of *the* sin to the daughter of Zion:
For the transgressions of Israēl were found in thee.

14 Therefore shalt thou give presents to [mo]Moresheth-gath:
The houses of [a]Achzib *shall be* a lie to the kings of Israēl.

mo. מוֹרֶשֶׁת
a. אַכְזִיב

mo. Moresheth-gath, Possession of Gath.
a. Achzib, A lie.

B.C. about 750.

15 Yet will_I_bring *an* [x]heir unto thee, O_inhabitant_of Mareshah:
He shall_come unto [ad]Adullam the_glory_of Israël.
16 [·]Make_thee_bald, and [·]poll thee for thy delicate [s]children;
[·]Enlarge thy baldness as the eagle;
For they [·l]are_gone_into_captivity from thee.

ad. עֲדֻלָּם

ad. Adullam, Justice_of *the* people.
s. sons.

about 730.

2 WOE to them_that_devise iniquity, and work evil upon their beds!
When the morning is light, they [t]practise it, because it is in the_power_of their hand.
2 And they [·]covet fields, and [·]take_*them*_by_violence;
And houses, and [·]take_*them*_away:
So they [·]**oppress** a [s]man and his house, even a [i]man and his heritage.
3 Therefore thus [·l]saith [J]*the* LORD;
Behold, against [x]this [x]family do_I_devise an evil, from which ye shall not remove your necks;
Neither shall_ye_go haughtily: for this time *is* evil.
4 In [x]that [x]day shall *one* take_up a parable against you,
And [·]lament with a doleful **lamentation**, *and* [·]say,
"We [·l]be_utterly spoiled:
He [t]hath_changed the_portion_of my people:
How [t]hath_He_removed *it* from me!
[t]Turning_away He [t]hath_divided our fields."
5 Therefore thou shalt_have none [+]that_shall_cast a cord by lot in the_[s]congregation_of [J]*the* LORD.
6 [t]**Prophesy** ye not, *say they to them that* prophesy:
They shall not prophesy to [th]them, *that* they shall not take shame.
7 O *thou that art* [+]named the_house_of Jacob, [·l]is the_Spirit_of [J]*the* LORD straitened?
Are these His doings?
[t]Do not My words do_good to him [+]that_walketh uprightly?
8 Even_of late My people [t]is_risen_up as an enemy:
Ye pull_off *the* robe with *the* garment from [x+]them_that_pass_by securely as *men* averse from war.
9 The_women_of my people [t]have_ye_cast_out from their pleasant houses;
From their children [t]have_ye_taken_away My glory for ever.
10 [·]**Arise** ye, and [·]**depart**;
For this *is* not *your* [x]rest:
Because it is_polluted,
It shall_destroy *you*, even with a sore destruction.
11 If a [i]man walking in *the* [v]spirit and falsehood [·l]do_lie, *saying*,
"I will_[s]**prophesy** unto thee **of** [xy]**wine** and of [x]strong_drink;"
He [·]shall even be the_[sp]prophet_of [x]this [x]people.
12 I [©]will_surely [t]**assemble**, O_Jacob, all of thee;
I will_surely [t]gather the_remnant_of Israël;
I will_put them together as the_sheep_of Bozrah,
As *the* flock in the_midst_of their [p]fold:
They shall_make_great_noise by_reason_of *the multitude of* [a]men.
13 **The breaker** [·l]is come_up before them:
They [·l]have_broken_up, and [*]have_passed_through *the* gate, and [*]are_gone_out by it:

about 730.

2

B.C. about 750.

10. Lev. 18. 25, 28.

s. גֶּבֶר
i. אִישׁ
J. יְהוָה
t. לְשׁוֹבֵב
a. בְּקָהַל
th. לְאֵלֶּה
i. אִישׁ
v. רוּחַ
s. אֲמֶתּוֹ
y. לַיִן
sp. מַטִּיף
p. הַדִּבְרוּ
a. אָדָם

s. *strong-man*, geber.
i. ish.
J. Jehovah.
t. To the rebellious.
a. assembly.
th. these.
i. ish.
v. vanity *or* wind, ruakh.
s. sputter, *Heb.* attiph, *from* nahtaph, to let fall in drops.
y. yayin.
sp. sputterer.
p. *or* pasture.
a. ahdahm.

B.C. about 730.
at. בְּרֹאשָׁם

And their king *shall pass before them,
And J*the* LORD at on the head of them.

at. at the head of.

710.
1. Jer. 5. 4, 5.
j. וְקָצִינָי

3 AND I *said, Hear, I pray you, O heads of Jacob,
And ye j**princes** of the house of Israël;
Is it not for you to know x judgment?
2 L Who hate *the* good, and L love *the* evil;
L Who pluck off their skin from off them, and their flesh from off their bones;
3. Ps. 14. 4. 3 Who also ·l eat the flesh of my people,
And ·l flay their skin from off them;
And they ·l break their ⁻bones,
And ·chop them in pieces,
As for the pot,
And as flesh within *the* caldron,
a. יַעֲנֶה 4 Then shall they cry unto J*the* LORD, but He will not a hear them:
He *will even hide His face from them at x that x time,
sc As they ·l have behaved themselves ill in their doings.
5 Thus ·l saith J*the* LORD concerning the **prophets** x L that make my ⁻people err,
x L That bite with their teeth, and ·cry, "Peace;"
And he that ·l putteth not into their mouths, they even ·prepare war against him,
6 Therefore night *shall be* unto you, that ye shall not have a vision;
And it ·shall be dark unto you, that ye shall not divine;
And the sun ·shall go down over the prophets,
And the day ·shall be dark over them.
7 Then ·shall the seers be ashamed,
And the diviners ·confounded:
Yea, they ·shall all cover their ⁻lips;
·G. אֱלֹהִים For *there is* no answer of ·God.

J. Jehovah.
a. answer.
·G. Elohim.

8. Isa. 58. 1. 8 But truly I ·l am full of power by ⁻the Spirit of J*the* LORD, J. Jehovah.
And of judgment, and of might,
To declare unto Jacob his transgression,
And to Israël his sin.
9 ·Hear this, I pray you, ye heads of the house of Jacob,
And j**princes** of the house of Israël,
x L That abhor judgment,
And ·l pervert ⁻all equity.
10 L They build up Zion with ·blood,
And Jerusalem with iniquity.
11. Jer. 6. 13. 11 The heads thereof ·l judge for reward,
And the **priests** thereof ·l teach for hire,
And the **prophets** thereof ·l divine for money:
Yet will they lean upon J*the* LORD, ·and say,
"*Is* not J*the* LORD among us? none evil ·l can come upon us."
12. JER. 26. 18. Ch. 1. 6. Ps. 79. 1. 12 Therefore shall **Zion** for your sake be **ploughed** *as* a field,
And Jerusalem shall become heaps,
And the mountain of the house as the high places of *the* forest.

1, 2. ‖ISA. 2. 2, 3.
J. יְהוָה 4 BUT in *the* last x days it ·shall come to pass, *that* the **mountain** of the **house** of J*the* **LORD** shall be established in the top of the mountains, J. Jehovah.

B.C. 710.

And it ˢshall be exalted above *the* hills;
And ᴹpeople ˢshall flow unto it.
2 And many nations ˢshall come, and ˢsay,
"ˢCome, and ˡlet us go up to the mountain of ᴶ*the* LORD,
ᵍG. אֱלֹהֵי יַעֲקֹב And to the house of the ᴱGod of Jacob;
And He ᵏwill teach us of His ways,
And we ᵏwill walk in His paths:"
For *the* law shall go forth of Zion,
And the word of ᴶ*the* LORD from Jerusalem.

ᵍG. God, Elohim, *plural*.

3. Isa. 2. 4.
3 And He ˢshall **judge** ᵇamong many ᴹpeople,
b. בֵּין And ᵈˢrebuke strong nations afar off;
d. וְהוֹכִיחַ And they ˢshall beat their **swords** into **ploughshares**,
לְנֹתִים And their spears into pruninghooks:
Nation shall not lift up a sword against nation,
Neither shall they learn war any more.

b. between.
d. *or* decide concerning.

i. אִישׁ 4 But they ˢshall sit ⁱevery man under his **vine** and under his **fig-tree**;
And none ʲshall make *them* afraid:
For the mouth of ᴶ*the* LORD of hosts ˢʰath spoken *it*.

i. ish.

5. Jer. 2. 11. Zech. 10. 12.
5 (For all ᵡᵡpeople ˡwill walk every one in the name of his ᴱgod,
J. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵינוּ And ᵂᴱ will walk in the name of ᴶ*the* LORD our ᴱGod for ever and ever.)

ᴶ Jehovah Eloheenu.

6. Zeph. 3. 19.
6 In ˣthat ˣday, ʲsaith ᴶ*the* LORD, will I assemble ᵡˡher that halteth,
And I will gather ᵡˡher that is driven out, and her that I have afflicted;
7. Isa. 24. 23.
7 And I ˢwill make ᴷˡher that halted a remnant,
And ᵡˡher that was cast far off a strong nation:
And ᴶ*the* **LORD** ˢ**shall reign** over them in mount Zion from henceforth, even for ever.
8. *See* Gen. 35. 21.
8 And ᵗʰᵒᵘ, O tower of ᵉ*the* flock,
e. עֵדֶר ᵒThe strong hold of the daughter of Zion,
o. עֹפֶל Unto thee shall it come, even the first ˣdominion;
The kingdom ˢshall come to the daughter of Jerusalem.

e. Eder *or* Hēder.
o. Ophel *or* Hophel.

9 Now why ˡdost thou cry out aloud?
Is there no king in thee?
Is thy counsellor perished?
For pangs ˢʰave taken thee as *a* ˣwoman in travail.
10. Isa. 26. 16–18. Rev. 12. 1–5.
10 ˢBe in pain, and ˢlabour to bring forth, O daughter of **Zion**,
Like *a* ˣwoman in travail:
For now shalt thou go forth out of *the* city,
And thou ˢshalt dwell in the field,
And thou ˢshalt go *even* to Babylon;
There shalt thou be **delivered**;
r. יִגְאָלֵךְ There ᴶ*the* LORD shall ʳredeem thee from the hand of thine enemies.

r. redeem as a kinsman.

11 Now also many nations ˢʰare gathered against thee, ᵡˡthat say,
"ˡLet her be defiled, and ᵏlet our eye look upon Zion."
12. Isa. 55. 8.
12 But ᵗʰᵉʸ know not the thoughts of ᴶ*the* LORD,
Neither understand they His counsel:
t. גָּרְנָה For He ˢʰall gather them as *the* sheaves into *the* ᵗfloor.
13. Isa. 41. 15, 16.
13 ˢ**Arise** and ᵗʳˢ**thresh**, O daughter of Zion:
tr. וְדוֹשִׁי For I will make thine horn iron,
And I will make thy hoofs brass:
And thou ˢshalt beat in pieces many ᴹpeople:

J. Jehovah.
t. threshing floor.
tr. *or* tread.

B.C. 710.

d. וְהַחֲרַמְתִּי

And I ·will_[d]consecrate their gain unto [J]*the* LORD,
And their substance unto the_[a]-Lord_of the whole earth.

d. devote.
a. Adōn, Lord, *singular.*

II.
1. Matt. 26. 67; 27. 30.

5 NOW [t]gather_thyself_in_troops, O_daughter_of -troops:
He ·[l]hath_laid siege against us:
They shall_**smite** ˜the_**judge**_of Israēl with *a* [x]rod upon the cheek.

I.
2. *Ch.* 5. *in Heb. begins here.*
2. MATT. 2. 5, 6. John 7. 42.

2 But thou, **Beth-lehem** Ephratah,
Though thou be little among the_thousands_of Judah,
Yet out_of thee shall_He_come_forth unto Me *that is* to_be ruler in Israēl;
t. מִימֵי עוֹלָם Whose goings_forth *have been* from of_old, from [t]everlasting.

t. the_days of eternity.

III.
3. Rev. 12. 1–5, 17. Isa. 66. 7–9.

3 Therefore will_He_give_them_up,
Until *the* time *that* **she_which_travaileth** ·[l]hath_brought_forth:
Then the_**remnant**_of His brethren shall_return unto the_[s]children_of Israēl.

s. sons.

IV.
f. וְרָעָה
J. יְהוָה

4 And He ·shall_stand and [f]feed in the_strength_of [J]*the* LORD,
In the_**majesty**_of the_name_of [J]*the* LORD His [=]God;
And they ·shall_abide:
For now shall_He_be_great unto the_ends_of *the* earth.

f. feed_as_a shepherd.
J. Jehovah.

5 And this *man* ·shall_be *the* peace: when *the* **Assyrian** shall_come into our land:
And when he shall_tread in our palaces,
Then ·shall_we_raise against him seven shepherds, and eight [p]principal [a]men.
p. נְסִיכֵי אָדָם

p. princes_of ahdahm.

e. וְרָעוּ 6 And they ·shall_[e]waste ˜the_land_of Assyria with the sword,
And ˜the_land_of Nimrod in *the* entrances thereof:
Thus ·shall_he_deliver *us* from *the* Assyrian,
When he [t]cometh into our land,
And when he [t]treadeth within our borders.

e. eat_up.

7 And the_**remnant**_of Jacob ·shall_be in the_midst_of many [=]people as a **dew** from [J]˜*the* LORD,
As *the* showers upon *the* grass, that [t]tarrieth not for [i]man,
Nor [t]waiteth for the sons_of [a]men.

J. eth Jehovah.
i. ish.
a. ahdahm.

i. אִישׁ
n. בְּגוֹיִם 8 And the_remnant_of Jacob ·shall_be among the [n]Gentiles in the_midst_of many [=]people
As a **lion** among the_beasts_of *the* forest,
As a young_lion among the_flocks_of sheep:
Who, if he ·[l]go_through, both ·treadeth_down, and ·teareth_in_pieces,
And none [t]can_deliver.

n. nations.

9 Thine hand shall_be_lifted_up upon thine adversaries,
And all thine enemies shall_be_cut_off.

10 And it ·shall_come_to_pass in [x]that [x]day, [t]saith [J]*the* LORD,
That I ·will_**cut_off** thy horses out_of the_midst_of thee,
And I ·will_destroy thy chariots:

11 And I ·will_cut_off the_cities_of thy land,
And ·throw_down all thy strong_holds:

12 And I ·will_cut_off witchcrafts out_of thine hand;
o. וּמְעוֹנְנִים And thou shalt_have no *more* [o]soothsayers:

o. observers_of_clouds *or* augurs.

13 Thy graven_images also ·will_I_cut_off,
And thy standing_images out_of the_midst_of thee;
And thou shalt no more worship the_work_of thine hands.

14 And I ·will_pluck_up thy groves out_of the_midst_of thee:
e. עָרֶיךָ So ·will_I_destroy thy [e]cities.

e. *or* enemies.

B.C. 710.

15 And I [d]will_execute vengeance in anger and fury upon [f]the [n][g]heathen,
n. nations.
w. אֲשֶׁר לֹא שָׁמְעוּ
[w]Such as they [d]have not heard.
w. *or* Who have not hearkened.

J. יְהוָה

6 [d]HEAR ye now [f]what [J]*the* LORD [a]saith;
[d]Arise, [d]contend thou before the mountains,
And [a]let the hills hear thy voice.
J. Jehovah.

2 [d]Hear ye, O_mountains, [J]*the* **LORD'S [f]controversy,**
And ye strong foundations_of *the* earth:
For [J]*the* LORD hath a controversy with His [f]people,
And He will_plead with Israēl.

3 O_My people, what [d]have_I_done unto thee?
And wherein [d]have_I_wearied thee?
[d]Testify against Me.

4 For I brought_thee_up out_of the_land_of Egypt,
And redeemed thee out_of the_house_of servants;
And I [a]sent before thee [f]Moses, Aaron, and Miriam.

5. Num. xxii.–xxv.

5 O_My people, [d]**remember** now what Balak king_of Moab consulted,
And what Balaam the_son_of Beor answered ẖim from [x]Shittim unto [x]Gilgal;
That ye may_**know** the_[r][z]righteousness_of [J]*the* LORD.
r. righteousacts.

6 **Wherewith** shall_I_come before [J]*the* LORD,
And bow_myself before *the* high [z]God?
Shall_I_come before Him with [as]burnt_offerings,
With [x]calves_of a year old?
G. לֵאלֹהֵי מָרוֹם
as. בְּעוֹלוֹת
G. Elohim, *plural.*
as. ascending_offerings.

7 Will [J]*the* LORD be_pleased with thousands_of rams,
Or with ten_thousands_of rivers_of oil?
Shall I give my firstborn *for* my transgression,
The_fruit_of my body *for* the_sin_of my soul?

a. אָדָם 8 He [d]hath_**shewed** thee, O_[s]man, what *is* **good;**
And what [a]doth [J]*the* LORD require of thee,
k. חֶסֶד But [e]to_do justly, and [e]to_love [k]mercy,
And [e]to_walk humbly with thy [z]God?
a. ahdahm.
k. kindness, khesed.

9 [J]*The* LORD'S voice [t]crieth unto the city,
And *the man of* wisdom shall_see Thy name:
[d]Hear ye *the* rod, and who [d]hath_appointed it.

l. רֶשַׁע 10 Are there yet the_treasures_of [l]wickedness in the_house_of *the* [l]wicked,
l. lawlessness.
l. lawless.

e. וְאֵיפַת And *the* scant [e]measure *that is* abominable?
e. ephah.

11 Shall I count_*them*_pure with *the* wicked balances,
And with the_bag_of deceitful weights?

12 For the_[z]rich_men thereof [d]are_full_of violence,
And the_inhabitants thereof [d]have_spoken lies,
And their tongue *is* deceitful in their mouth.

13 **Therefore** also [d]will I make_*thee*_sick in_smiting thee,
In making_*thee*_desolate because of thy sins.

14 Thou shalt_eat, but not be_satisfied;
And thy casting_down *shall be* in the_midst_of thee;
And thou [a]shalt_take_hold, but shalt not deliver;
And *that* which thou [a]deliverest will_I_give_up to the sword.

15. Deut. 28. 38–40; Hag. 1. 6.

15 Thou shalt_sow, but thou shalt not reap;
Thou shalt_tread *the* olives, but thou shalt not anoint thee with oil;

n. וְתִירוֹשׁ And [n]sweet_wine, but shalt not drink [w]wine.
w. יַיִן
n. new_wine, tirōsh.
w. wine, yayin.

16 For the_statutes_of Omri [a]are_kept,
And all the_works_of the_house_of Ahab,
And ye [a]walk in their counsels;

B.C. 710.

That I should make thee a desolation,
And the inhabitants thereof a hissing:
Therefore ye shall bear the reproach of My people.

7 WOE **is me**! for I [d]am as when they have gathered *the*
summer fruits,
As the grapegleanings of *the* vintage:
There is no cluster to eat:
My soul desired *the* firstripe fruit.

g. חָסִיד 2 *The* [g]**good** *man is* perished out of the earth:
a. בָּאָדָם And *there is* none **upright** among [x a]men:
They all [f]lie in wait for [=]blood;
i. אִישׁ They [f]hunt [i]every man his [=]brother with a net.
3 That they may do [x]evil with [=]both hands earnestly,
The prince asketh, and the judge *asketh* for *a* [x]reward;
And the great *man*, [h]*he* uttereth his mischievous desire:
So they [*]wrap it up.

4. Ezek. 2. 6. 4 The best of them *is* as a brier:
The most upright *is sharper* than a thorn hedge:
The day of thy watchmen *and* thy visitation cometh;
Now shall be their perplexity.

5 [f]**Trust** ye **not** in a friend,
[f]Put ye not confidence in a guide:
e. פִּתְחֵי [d]Keep the [e]doors of thy mouth from her that lieth in thy
bosom.

6. Matt. 10. 21, 34-36. 6 For *the* son [+]dishonoureth *the* father,
The daughter [+]riseth up against her mother,
The daughter in law against her mother in law;
æ. אַנְשֵׁי A [i]man's enemies *are the* [æ]men of his own house.

J. יְהוָה 7 **Therefore** I will look unto [J]*the* LORD;
•G. לֵאלֹהֵי יִשְׁעִי I will wait for the [=]God of my salvation:
My [=]God will hear me.

8. Ps. 37. 23, 24. *See v.* 10. 8 [f]Rejoice not against me, O mine enemy:
When I [d]fall, I [d]shall arise;
When I [f]sit in [x]darkness [J]*the* LORD *shall be* a light unto me.

9 I **will bear** the indignation of [J]*the* LORD,
Because I [d]have sinned against Him,
Until He [f]plead my cause, and [d]execute judgment for me:
He will bring me forth to the light,
ℵi. בְּצִדְקָתוֹ *And* I shall behold [ℵi]His righteousness.

10 Then *she that is* mine enemy [*]shall see *it*,
And shame [*]shall cover [x+]her which said unto me, "Where
is [J]*the* LORD thy [=]God?"
in. בָּהּ Mine eyes shall behold [in]her:
Now shall she be trodden down as the mire of *the* streets.

11 *In the* day that thy walls [@]are to be built,
In that day shall *the* decree be far removed.

12 *In* that day *also* he shall come even to thee from Assyria,
And *from the* fortified cities,
And from the fortress even to *the* river,
And from sea to sea, and *from* mountain to [x]mountain.

13 Notwithstanding the land [d]shall be **desolate** because of
them that dwell therein,
For the fruit of their doings.

14 [d]Feed thy people with thy rod,
The flock of thine heritage,
[+]Which dwell solitarily *in the* wood, in the midst of Carmel:
[f]Let them feed *in* Bashan and Gilead, **as in the days of old.**

g. gracious, *Heb.* khahsid.
a. ahdahm.
i. ish.
e. entrances *or* openings, *Heb.* pith. khee.
i. ish's.
æ. anahshim.
J. Jehovah.
•G. God, Elohim, *plural.*
ℵi. in.
in. in, *or* look on her.

B.C. 710.

15 According to the days of thy coming out of the land of
Egypt will I shew unto him marvellous *things*.
16 *The* **nations** shall **see** and [x]be confounded at all their
might:
They shall lay *their* hand upon *their* mouth, their ears shall
be deaf.
17 They shall lick *the* dust like *a* [x]serpent,
c. כְּזֹחֲלֵי They shall move out of their holes like [c]worms of *the* earth:
J.G. יְהוָה They shall be afraid of [J]*the* LORD our [Z]God,
אֱלֹהֵינוּ And [x]shall fear because of thee.
18 **Who** *is* **a** [e]**-God like unto Thee,** [A]that pardoneth
e. אֵל iniquity,
And [A]passeth by the transgression of the remnant of His
heritage?
He [l]retaineth not His anger for ever,
l. חֶסֶד Because He [l]delighteth *in* [l]mercy.
19 He will turn again, He will have compassion upon us;
He will subdue our iniquities;
And Thou [x]wilt cast all their sins into the depths of *the* sea.
g. תִּתֵּן 20 Thou wilt [g]perform *the* truth to Jacob,
And the [l]mercy to Abraham,
Which Thou [l]hast sworn unto our fathers from the days of
old.

c. crawling-things.
J.G. Jehovah our Elohim.
e. El, God, *singular*.
l. lovingkindness, khesed.
g. *or* give.

[n]NAHUM.

(*The pronouns for God are distinguished by a capital letter.*)

n. נחום

n. Nakhūm.

B.C. about 713.

1 n. נִינְוֵה na. נַחוּם THE burden of [n]**Nineveh.**
The book of the vision of [na]Nahum the Elkoshite.

n. Ninĕveh, Habitation of Ninus.
na. Nakhūm, Consolation.

2 e. אֵל J. יְהוָה h. וּבַעַל חֵמָה [e]**God** *is* [f]**jealous**, and [J]*the* LORD [f]revengeth;
[J]*The* LORD [f]revengeth, and [h]*is* furious;
[J]*The* LORD [f]will take vengeance on His adversaries,
And [g]He [f]reserveth *wrath* for His enemies.

e. *El*, God, *singular*.
J. Jehovah.
h. hath fury, *Heb.* bahal kheemah.

3 [J]*The* LORD *is* **slow to anger**, and great in power,
And [e]will not at all [f]acquit *the wicked:*
[J]*The* LORD *hath* His way in *the* whirlwind and in *the* storm,
And *the* clouds *are the* dust of His feet.

4 [f]He rebuketh the sea, and [k]maketh it dry,
And [f]drieth up all the rivers:
Bashan [f]languisheth, and Carmel,
And the flower of Lebanon [f]languisheth.

5 *The* mountains [f]quake at Him, and the hills [f]melt,
u. וַתִּשָּׂא And the earth [k]is [u]burned at His presence,
ha. וְתֵבֵל Yea, *the* [ha]world, and all that dwell therein.

u. or upheaved.
ha. habitable world, teebeel.

6 Who [f]can stand before His indignation?
s. יָקוּם And who can [s]abide in the fierceness of His anger?
His fury [f]is poured out like [x]fire,
And the rocks [f]are thrown down by Him.

s. stand up.

7 [J]*The* **LORD** *is* **good**, a strong hold in the day of trouble;
And He [f]knoweth [f]them that trust in Him.

8 But with an overrunning flood He will make an utter end
of the place thereof,
And darkness shall pursue His enemies.

9 What [f]do ye imagine against [J]*the* LORD?
He [f]will make an **utter end**:
Affliction shall not rise up *the* second time.

en. סְבֻכִים 10 For while *they be* [en]folden together *as* thorns,
And while they are drunken *as* drunkards,
They shall be devoured as stubble fully dry.

en. entangled.

11 There is *one* [f]come out of thee,
c. יֹעֵץ בְּלִיָּעַל [f]That imagineth evil against [J]*the* LORD,
A [c]**wicked counsellor.**

c. counsellor of Belial.

12 Thus [f]saith [J]*the* LORD;
co. שְׁלֵמִים Though *they be* [co]quiet, and likewise many,
Yet thus [f]shall they be cut down, when he [f]shall pass through.
Though I [f]have afflicted thee, I will afflict thee no more.

co. complete or secure.

13 For now will I break his yoke from off thee,
And will burst thy bonds in sunder.

14 And [J]*the* LORD [f]hath given a commandment concerning thee,
That no more of thy name be sown:
Out of the house of thy gods will I cut off *the* graven image and *the* molten image:
I will make thy grave; for thou [f]art vile.

15. *Ch.* 2. *in Heb. begins here.*
5. Isa. 52. 7. Rom. 10. 15.

15 Behold upon the mountains the feet of him that bringeth
good tidings,
[f]That publisheth peace!
O Judah, [f]keep thy solemn feasts,

B.C. about 713.

·Perform thy vows:
b. בְּלִיָּעַל For [b]*the* wicked shall no more pass-through thee; b. Belial.
He ·is-utterly cut-off.

2 [+]HE-**that-dasheth-in-pieces** ·is-come-up-before thy face:
g. נָצוֹר מְצוּרָה [g]Keep *the* munition, g. Guard the fortress.
·Watch *the* way,
·Make *thy* loins strong,
·Fortify *thy* power mightily.
J. יְהוָה 2 For [J]*the* LORD ·hath-turned-away ˜the-excellency-of Jacob, J. Jehovah.
as the-excellency-of Israël:
For *the* emptiers ·have-emptied-them-out, and marred their vine-branches.
3 The-shield-of his mighty-men [+]is-made-red,
æ. אַנְשֵׁי־חַיִל *The* valiant [æ]men *are* [+]in-scarlet: æ. anahshim.
The chariots *shall be* with flaming torches in the-day-of his preparation,
c. וְהַבְּרוֹשִׁים And the [c]fir-trees ·[+]shall-be-terribly-shaken. c. *or* cypresses.
4 The chariots shall-rage in the streets,
They shall-jostle-one-against-another in the broad-ways:
t. מַרְאֵיהֶן [t]They *shall* seem like [x]torches, t. Their appearance-is.
They shall-run like the lightnings.
5 He shall-recount his worthies:
They shall-stumble in their walk;
They shall-make-haste to the-wall thereof,
And the defence ·shall-be-prepared.
6 The-gates-of the rivers ·[+]shall-be-opened,
And the palace ·[+]shall-be-dissolved.
h. וְהֻצָּב 7 And [h]Huzzab ·[+]shall-be led-away-captive, h. Khuzzab, Established.
m. מְנַהֲגוֹת She ·[+]shall-be-brought-up, and her maids [m][+]shall-lead *her* m. mourning.
he. לִבְּהֶן As with the-voice-of doves, tabering upon their [he]breasts. he. hearts.
8 But **Nineveh** *is* of old like a pool-of water:
Yet they [+]shall-flee-away.
"·Stand, ·stand," *shall they cry;* but none [+]shall-look-back.
9 ·Take-ye-the-spoil-of silver,
·Take-the-spoil-of gold:
For *there is* none end of the store *and* glory out-of all *the* pleasant furniture.
10 She *is* empty, and void, and waste:
And *the* heart melteth, and *the* knees smite-together,
And much pain *is* in all loins,
And the-faces-of them all ·[+]gather blackness.
11 Where *is* the-dwelling-of *the* **lions,**
And the-feeding-place-of the young-lions,
Where *the* lion, *even the* old-lion, walked,
And the lion's whelp, and none [+]made-*them*-afraid?
12 *The* lion [+]did-tear in pieces enough for his whelps,
And [+]strangled for his lionesses,
And [*]filled his holes with prey, and his dens with ravin.
13 Behold, I *am* against thee, [+]saith [J]*the* LORD of-hosts,
And I ·will-burn her chariots in *the* smoke,
And *the* sword shall-devour thy young-lions:
And I ·will-cut-off thy prey from *the* earth,
And the-voice-of thy messengers shall no more be-heard.

c. עִיר דָּמִים 3 WOE to *the* [c=]**bloody city!** c. city-of bloods.
It *is* all full-of lies *and* robbery;
The prey [t]departeth not;

B.C. about 713.

2 The noise of a whip, and the noise of the rattling of *the* wheels,
And of *the* prancing horses, and of *the* jumping chariots.

f. וְלַהַב חֶרֶב
l. וּבְרַק חֲנִית

3 *The* horseman lifteth up both *the* [f]bright sword and *the* [l]glittering spear:
And *there is* a multitude of slain, and a great number of carcases;
And *there is* none end of *their* [x]corpses; they stumble upon their corpses:

f. flame of *the* sword.
l. lightning of *the* spear.

4 Because of the multitude of the whoredoms of *the* well-favoured harlot,
The mistress of witchcrafts,
[xa]That selleth nations through her whoredoms,
And families through her witchcrafts.

J. יְהוָה צְבָאוֹת

5 Behold, I *am* against thee, [J]saith [J]*the* LORD of hosts;
And I will discover thy skirts upon thy face,
And I will shew *the* nations thy nakedness,
And *the* kingdoms thy shame.

J. Jehovah of Tsĕbahōth.

6 And I will cast abominable filth upon thee,
And make thee vile,
And will set thee as a gazing-stock.

7 And it shall come to pass, *that* all they that look upon thee shall flee from thee,
And say, "**Nineveh** is laid waste: who will bemoan her?"
Whence shall I seek comforters for thee?

n. מִנָּא אָמוֹן

8 [r]Art thou better than [n]**populous No**,
That was situate among the rivers, *that had the* waters round about it,
Whose rampart *was the* sea, *and* her wall *was* from *the* sea?

n. No-ahmōn.

9 Ethiopia and Egypt *were* her strength, and *it was* infinite;
Put and Lubim were thy helpers.

10 Yet *was she* carried away, she went into [x]captivity:
Her young children also [r]were dashed in pieces at the top of all *the* streets:
And they [r]cast lots for her honourable men,
And all her great men were bound in [x]chains.

11 **Thou also** shalt be drunken:
Thou shalt be hid,

d. מָעוֹז

Thou also shalt seek [d]strength because of *the* enemy.

d. *or* a defence.

12 All thy strong holds *shall be like* fig trees with *the* firstripe figs:
If they [r]be shaken, they shall even fall into the mouth of *the* eater.

13 Behold, thy people in the midst of thee *are* women:
The gates of thy land [o]shall be set [r]wide open unto thine enemies:
The fire [l]shall devour thy bars.

14 Draw thee waters for *the* siege,
Fortify thy strong holds:

ai. בַּטִּיט

Go into clay, and tread [ai]the mortar,
Make strong *the* brickkiln.

ai. in.

15 There shall *the* fire devour thee;
The sword shall cut thee off,
It shall eat thee up like the cankerworm:
Make thyself many as the cankerworm,
Make thyself many as the locusts.

16 Thou [l]hast multiplied thy merchants above the stars of [xa]heaven:
The cankerworm [l]spoileth, and [r]fleeth away.

B.C. about 713.

17 Thy crowned *are* as the locusts,
And thy captains as *the* great grasshoppers,
[xx]Which camp in the hedges in *the* cold day,
But when *the* sun ariseth they [•]flee_away,
And their place [•]is not known where they *are*.

18 Thy shepherds [•]slumber, **O_king_of Assyria**:
Thy nobles shall_[r]dwell *in the dust:* r. *or* rest.
Thy people [•]is_scattered upon the mountains, and no_man [+]gathereth *them*.

19 *There is* no healing of thy bruise;
Thy wound is_grievous:
All [+]that_hear the_[re]bruit_of thee shall_clap *the* hands over thee: re. report.
For upon whom [•]hath not thy wickedness passed continually?

k. חבקוק

[k]HABAKKUK.

k. Khăbakūk.

B.C. about 626.

(The pronouns for God are distinguished by a capital letter.)

h. חֲבַקּוּק

THE burden which [h]Habakkuk the prophet did see.

h. Khăbakkūk, Embracing.

י. יְהוָה

2 "O LORD, **how long** [i]shall I cry, and Thou wilt not hear!
Even [i]cry out unto Thee *of* violence, and Thou wilt not save!
3 Why [i]dost Thou shew me iniquity, and [i]cause *me* to behold grievance?
For spoiling and violence *are* before me:
And there [k]are *that* [i]raise up strife and contention.
4 Therefore *the* law [i]is slacked,
And judgment [i]doth never go forth:
For *the* [l]wicked [i]doth compass about [i]the [i]righteous;
Therefore [p]wrong judgment [i]proceedeth."

י. יהוה

l. רָשָׁע

l. lawless.

p. מְעֻקָּל

p. perverted.

5. Acts 13. 40, 41.

5 [i]Behold ye among the [n]heathen, and [i]regard, and [i]wonder marvellously:
For *I* [i]will work a work in your days, *which* ye will not believe, though it [i]be told *you*.
6 For, lo, I [i]**raise up** [i]**the Chaldeans**, *that* [x]bitter and [x]hasty [x]nation,
Which [i]shall march through the [m]breadth of *the* land,
To possess *the* dwelling places *that are* not [hi]theirs.

n. nations.

n. גּוֹיִם

hi. לוֹ

hi. *or* his

7 [he]They *are* terrible and dreadful:
[hi]Their judgment and their dignity shall proceed of themselves.

throughout.

he. הוּא

he. *or* הֵ֫, *and so throughout.*

8 Their horses also [i]are swifter than *the* leopards,
And [i]are more fierce than *the* evening wolves:
And their horsemen [i]shall spread themselves,
And their horsemen shall come from far;
They shall fly as *the* eagle *that* hasteth to eat.
9 They shall come all for violence:
Their faces [i]shall sup up *as the* east wind,
And they [k]shall gather *the* captivity as the sand.
10 And [they] shall scoff at the kings,
And *the* princes *shall be* a scorn unto them;
[They] shall deride every strong hold;
For they [k]shall heap dust, and [k]take it,
11 Then [i]shall *his* [s]mind change,
And he [k]shall pass over, and [i]offend, *imputing* this his power unto his [eh]god.

s. רוּחַ

s. *or* spirit.

eh. לְאֵלֹהּ

eh. eloah.

12 "*Art* [Thou] not from everlasting, O LORD **my** [m]**God**, mine Holy One?
We shall not die.
O LORD, Thou [i]hast ordained them for judgment;
And, O [r]mighty God, Thou [i]hast established them for correction.

r. Rock, *as* Deut. 32. 4.

r. וְצוּר

13. Ps. 5. 5.

13 *Thou art* of **purer eyes** than to behold evil,
And [i]canst not look on iniquity:
Wherefore [i]lookest Thou upon them that deal treacherously,
And [i]holdest Thy tongue when *the* [l]wicked devoureth *the man that is* more righteous than he?
14 And [k]makest [a]men as the fishes of the sea,
As *the* creeping things, *that have* no ruler over them?
15 They [i]take up all of them with *the* [h]angle,

l. lawless one.

a. ahdahm.

h. חַכָּה

h. hook.

B.C. about 626.

They [t]catch them in their net, and [u]gather them in their drag:
Therefore they [t]rejoice and [u]are-glad.
16 Therefore they [t]sacrifice unto their net,
And [u]burn-incense unto their drag;
f. שֶׁמֶן Because by them their portion *is* [f]fat, f. fertile.
fa. בְּרִאָה And their meat [fa]plenteous. fa. fat.
17 Shall they therefore empty their net,
And not spare continually to slay *the* nations?"

2 I WILL-stand upon my **watch**,
l. לְרָאוֹת And [u]set me upon *the* tower, and [u]will-[l]watch to see what He will-say unto me, l. look-out.
And what I shall-answer when I am-reproved.
2 And [J]*the* LORD [u]**answered** me, and [u]said,
[t]Write *the* vision, and [u]make-*it*-plain upon [x]tables,
That he may-run [t]that-readeth it.
3. HEB. 10. 37. 3 For *the* vision *is* yet for *an* [x]appointed-time,
But at the end it [u]shall-speak, and not lie:
Though it [t]**tarry**, [u]**wait** for it;
Because it [e]will-surely [t]come, it will not tarry.
4. HEB. 10. 38. 4 Behold, his soul *which* [u]is-lifted-up [u]is not upright in him:
But *the* [-]**just shall-live by** his **faith**.
y. הַיָּיִן 5 Yea also, because he [t]transgresseth by [xy]wine, y. yayin.
m. גֶּבֶר *He is* a proud [m]man, neither [t]keepeth-at-home, m. man, strong-man, geber.
s. נַפְשׁוֹ Who [u]enlargeth his [s]desire as [h]hell, s. soul.
h. כִּשְׁאוֹל And [ה][h]*is* as [x]death, and cannot be-satisfied, h. hadēs, *Heb.* shĕōl.
ה. וְהוּא But [u]gathereth unto him all [x]nations, ה. he.
And [u]heapeth unto him all [xE]people:
6 Shall not all these take-up a parable against him,
And a taunting proverb against him, and [u]say,
"Woe to him that-increaseth *that which is* not his!" how long?
p. עַבְטִים And to him-that-ladeth himself with [p]thick-clay! p. *or* pledges.
7 Shall they not rise-up suddenly that-shall-bite thee,
And [u]awake that-shall-vex thee,
And thou [u]shalt-be for booties unto them?
8 Because thou [u]hast-spoiled many nations,
All the-remnant-of the [E]people shall-spoil thee;
a. אָדָם Because-of [a]men's [E]blood, and *for* the-violence-of *the* land, a. ahdahm.
Of *the* city, and of all that-dwell therein.
g. בֹּצֵעַ 9 **Woe** to him-that-[g]**coveteth** an evil [ga]covetousness to his house, g. gaineth. ga. gain.
ga. בָּצַע
That he may-set his nest on [x]high,
ha. מִכַּף That he may-be-delivered from the-[ha]power-of evil! ha. hand, caph.
10 Thou [u]hast-consulted shame to thy house by-cutting-off many [E]people,
And [u]hast-sinned *against* thy soul.
11 For *the* stone shall-cry out-of *the* wall,
And *the* beam out-of *the* timber shall-answer it.
12 **Woe** [t]to-him-that-**buildeth** a town with [E]blood,
And [t]stablisheth a city by iniquity!
יי. מֵאֵת יְהוָה צְבָאוֹת 13 Behold, *is it* not of [J][יי]*the* LORD of-hosts that *the* [E]people [u]shall-labour in the very fire,
And *the* [E]people shall-weary-themselves for very vanity?
14 For the **earth** shall-be-**filled** with the **knowledge** of [יי]*the* [-]**glory**-of [J]*the* LORD, יי. Jehovah Tsĕbahōth.
J. יְהוָה As the **waters** [t]cover *the* sea. J. Jehovah.

B.C. about 626.

15 **Woe** unto him_*that*_giveth his neighbour **drink**,
That_puttest thy bottle to *him*,
And makest *him* drunken also,
That thou mayest_look on their nakedness!
16 Thou [a]art_filled with shame for glory:
b. וְהֵעָרֵל [a]Drink thou also, and [b]let_thy_foreskin_be_uncovered: b. be as one uncircumcised.
The_cup_of [J]*the* LORD's right_hand shall_be_turned unto thee,
And shameful_spewing *shall be* on thy glory.
17 For the_violence_of Lebanon shall_cover thee,
And the_spoil_of beasts, *which* [t]made_them_afraid,
Because_of [a]men's [z]blood, and for the_violence_of *the* land, a. ahdahm.
Of *the* city, and of all that_dwell therein.

18 What profiteth *the* graven_image that the_maker thereof [n]hath_graven it;
The molten_image, and a teacher_of lies,
That the_maker_of his work trusteth therein, to make dumb **idols**?
19 **Woe** unto him_that_saith to the wood, "[a]Awake;"
To *the* dumb stone, "[a]Arise, it shall_teach!"
Behold, it *is* laid_over with gold and silver,
s. רוּחַ And *there is* no [s]breath at all in the_midst_of it. s. spirit.
20 But [J]*the* LORD *is* in His holy temple:
[a]Let all the earth keep_silence before Him.

s. שִׁגְיוֹנוֹת **3** A PRAYER **of Habakkuk** the prophet upon [s]Shigionoth. s. Shigionōth, Wandering-ones.
r. שִׁמְעֲךָ 2 O_[J]LORD, I [n]have_heard Thy [r]speech, *and* was_afraid:
J. יְהוָה O_[J]LORD, [a]revive Thy work in the_midst_of *the* years, r. *report*.
In the_midst_of *the* years [t]make_known; J. Jehovah.
In wrath [t]remember mercy.
3. Deut. 33. 2. Ps. 68. 7. 3 ch-God [t]came from [t]Teman, ch. Eloah, *singular of* Elohim.
eh. אֱלוֹהַּ And *the* Holy_One from mount Paran. Selah.
t. מִתֵּימָן His glory covered *the* heavens, t. Temahn, South.
And the earth was_full_of His praise.
4 And *His* brightness [t]was as the light;
r. קַרְנַיִם מִיָּדוֹ He [t]had [r]horns *coming* out_of His hand: r. *or* two-rays, *Heb.* karnayim.
And there *was* the_hiding_of His power.
5 Before Him [t]went *the* pestilence,
l. רֶשֶׁף And [l]burning_coals [a]went_forth at His feet. l. *or* lightning.
6 He stood, and [a]measured *the* earth:
He beheld, and [a]drove_asunder *the* nations;
And *the* everlasting mountains [a]were_scattered,
The perpetual hills did_bow:
His ways *are* everlasting.
u. תַּחַת 7 I saw the_tents_of Cushan [u]in affliction: u. under, takhath.
And the_curtains_of the_land_of Midian [t]did_tremble.
8 Was [J]*the* LORD displeased against the rivers?
Was Thine anger against the rivers?
Was Thy wrath against the sea,
That Thou [t]didst_ride upon Thine horses *and* Thy chariots_of salvation?
9 Thy bow [t]was_made quite_naked,
According to the_oaths_of *the* tribes, *even thy* word. Selah.
Thou [t]didst_cleave *the* earth with rivers.
10 *The* mountains saw Thee, *and* they [t]trembled:
The_overflowing_of *the* [z]water passed_by:
The deep uttered his voice, *and* lifted_up his hands on_high.
11 *The* sun *and* moon stood_still in their habitation:

B.C. about 626.

At the_light_of Thine arrows they [r]went,
And at the_shining_of Thy glittering spear.
12 Thou [r]didst_march through *the* land in indignation,
t. תְּדוּשׁ Thou [r]didst_[t]thresh *the* [n][=]heathen in anger. t. *or* tread_down.
n. גּוֹיִם 13 Thou wentest_forth for the_salvation_of Thy [-]people, n. nations.
Even for salvation with Thine [-]anointed;
l. רֹאשׁ Thou woundedst *the* head out_of the_house_of *the* [l]_wicked, l. lawless_one.
[e]By_discovering *the* foundation unto *the* neck. Selah.
14 Thou didst_strike_through with his staves the_head_of his villages:
They [r]came_out_as_a_whirlwind to scatter me:
Their rejoicing *was* as to devour *the* [-]poor secretly.
15 Thou didst_walk through the sea with thine horses,
f. חֹמֶר *Through* the_[f]heap_of great waters. f. foaming, *Heb.* khomer.
16 When I heard, my belly [x]trembled;
My lips quivered at *the* voice:
Rottenness [r]entered into my bones,
And I [r]trembled in myself,
That I might_rest in the_day_of trouble:
When he cometh_up unto *the* [-]people, he will_invade_them_with_his_troops.

17 **Although** *the* fig_tree shall not blossom,
Neither *shall* fruit *be* in the vines;
The_labour_of *the* olive [']shall_fail,
And *the* fields [']shall_yield no meat;
The flock [']shall_be_cut_off from *the* fold,
And *there shall be* no herd in the stalls:
18 **Yet I will_rejoice** in [J]*the* LORD,
I will_joy in the_[=]**God**_of my salvation.
J.a. יְהוִה אֲדֹנָי 19 [J]*The* LORD [a][=]God *is* my strength, J. Jehovah Adōnahy, Sovereign_Lord.
And He [x]will_make my feet like [x]hinds' *feet*,
And He will_make_me_to_walk upon mine high_places.

n. בִּנְגִינוֹתָי To the chief_singer on my [n]stringed_instruments. n. Neginoth.

ZEPHANIAH.

t. צְפַנְיָה

t. Tzĕphanyah.

B.C. about 630.

(*The pronouns for God are distinguished by a capital letter.*)

1 THE word of J*the* LORD which came **unto** z**Zephaniah** the son of Cushi, the son of Gedaliah, the son of Amariah, the son of h Hizkiah, in the days of Josiah the son of Amon, king of Judah.

J. יְהוָה
z. צְפַנְיָה
h. חִזְקִיָּה

J. Jehovah.
z. Zephaniah, Hidden of Jehovah.
h. *or* Hezekiah.

2 I will utterly t**consume** all *things* from off ^t the g land, ^ saith J*the* LORD.

t. אָסֹף אָסִף
^t.g. פְּנֵי הָאֲדָמָה

t. take away.
^t. the face of.
g. ground.

3 I will t consume a man and beast;
I will t consume the fowls of the heaven, and the fishes of the sea,
And the stumblingblocks with the l=wicked;
And I will cut off x^a man from off ^t the g land, saith J*the* LORD.

3. Hosea 4. 3.
a. אָדָם
l. אֶת־הָרְשָׁעִים

a. ahdahm.
l. lawless, *Heb.* rĕshahim.

4 I will also stretch out Mine hand upon **Judah**,
And upon all the inhabitants of **Jerusalem**;
And I will cut off the remnant of x Baal from x this x place,
And the name of the c Chemarims with the priests;

Fulfilled about 624. 2 Kin. 23. 4. 5. Hosea 10. 5.
c. הַכְּמָרִים

c. Chemarim, Idolatrous priests.

5 And x^a them that worship the host of x=heaven upon the housetops;
And x^a them that worship *and* x^a that swear by J*the* LORD,
And x^a that swear by m Malcham;

5. 2 Kin. 23. 12.
m. בִּמְלְכָם

m. Malcham, Great king.

6 And x^a them that *are* turned back from ^a J*the* LORD;
And *those* that have not sought J*the* LORD, nor inquired for Him.

^a. מֵאַחֲרֵי

^a. after.

7 Hold thy peace at the presence of s*the* =Lord J GOD:
For the **day of** J*the* **LORD** *is* at hand:
For J*the* LORD hath prepared a sacrifice, He hath s bid His guests.

a. J. אֲדֹנָי יְהוִה
s. הַקְדִּישׁ

a. J. Adonahy, Sovereign Lord Jehovah.
s. sanctified.

8 And it shall come to pass in the day of J*the* LORD's sacrifice,
That I will v punish the princes, and the king's so children,
And all x^a such as are clothed with f strange apparel.

v. וּפָקַדְתִּי
so. בְּנֵי
f. נָכְרִי

v. visit upon, *Heb.* phahkad hal.
so. sons.
f. foreign.

9 In the same x day also will I v punish all x^a those that leap o on the threshold,
x^a Which fill their masters' houses with violence and deceit.

o. עַל

o. *or* over.

10 And it shall come to pass in x that x day, ^ saith J*the* LORD,
That there shall be the noise of a **cry** from the fish gate,
And a howling from the second,
And a great crashing from the hills.

11 Howl, ye inhabitants of x Maktesh,
For all *the* merchant people are cut down;
All they that bear silver are cut off.

11. James 5. 1.

12 And it shall come to pass at x that x time, *that* I will **search** Jerusalem with x^la candles,
And v punish the æ men x^a that are settled on their lees:
x^a That say in their heart, "J*The* LORD will not do good, neither will He do evil."

la. בַּנֵּרוֹת
æ. הָאֲנָשִׁים

la. lamps, *Heb.* neeroth.
æ. anahshim.

13 Therefore their goods shall become a booty,
And their houses a desolation:
They shall also build houses, but not inhabit *them;*
And they shall plant vineyards, but not drink the y wine thereof.

y. יַיִן

y. yayin.

B.C. about 630.

14 The **great day_of** [J]*the* **LORD** *is* near, *it is* near, and hasteth greatly,
Even the_voice_of the_day_of [J]*the* LORD:
The mighty_man [L]shall_cry there bitterly.
15 [x]That [x]day *is* a day_of wrath,
A day_of trouble and distress,
A day_of wasteness and desolation,
A day_of darkness and gloominess,
A day_of clouds and thick_darkness,
16 A day_of *the* trumpet and alarm against the fenced [x]cities,
And against the high [x]towers.
17 And I [L]will_bring_distress upon [xa]men,
That they [L]shall_walk like [xe]blind_men,
Because they *have* sinned against [J]*the* LORD:
And their blood [L]shall_be_poured_out as dust,
And their flesh as the dung.
18 Neither their silver nor their gold shall_be_able to deliver them in the_day_of [J]*the* LORD's wrath;
But the_whole [x]land shall_be_devoured by *the* fire_of His jealousy:
For He shall_make even a speedy riddance_of [r]all them_that_dwell_in the land.

2 [L]GATHER_yourselves_**together**,
Yea, [L]gather_together, O_nation not desired;
2 Before *the* decree bring_forth,
Before the day pass as *the* chaff,
Before the_fierce anger_of [J]*the* LORD [L]come upon you,
Before the_day_of [J]*the* LORD's anger [L]come upon you.
3 [L]**Seek ye** [J][r]*the* **LORD**, all ye [e]**meek**_of the earth, which [L][l]have_wrought His judgment;
[L]Seek righteousness, [L]seek meekness:
It_may_be ye shall_be_hid in the_day_of [J]*the* LORD's anger.
4 For Gaza shall_be forsaken, and Ashkelon a desolation:
They shall_drive_out Ashdod at the [r]noon_day,
And Ekron shall_be_rooted_up.
5 Woe unto the_inhabitants_of the sea coast, the_nation_of *the* Cherethites!
The_word_of [J]*the* LORD *is* against you; O_Canaan, the_land_of *the* **Philistines**,
I [L]will even destroy thee, that there shall_be no inhabitant.
6 And the sea coast [L]shall_be dwellings *and* cottages for shepherds, and folds for flocks.
7 And *the* coast [L]shall_be for the_remnant_of the_house_of Judah;
They shall_feed thereupon:
In the_houses_of Ashkelon shall_they_lie_down in the evening:
For [J]*the* LORD their [e]God shall_visit them, and [L]turn_away their captivity.

8 I [L][l]have_heard the_reproach_of **Moab**,
And the_revilings_of the_[L]children_of Ammon,
Whereby they [L][l]have_reproached My [r]people,
And [L]magnified *themselves* against their border.
9 Therefore *as* I live, [L]saith [J]*the* LORD of_hosts, the_[e]God_of Israël,
Surely Moab shall_be as Sodom,

J. יְהוָה; J. Jehovah. s. sons.

B.C. about 630.
p. מְמַשָּׁק
n. גּוֹי
i. יְנַחֲלוּם
10. Jer. 48. 29.
na. הַגּוֹיִם

And the-[s]children-of Ammon as [x]Gomorrah,
Even the-[p]breeding-of nettles, and saltpits, and a perpetual desolation:
The-residue-of My people shall-spoil them,
And the-remnant-of My [n]people shall-[i]possess them.
This shall-they-have for their pride,
Because they [·l]have-reproached and [*]magnified *themselves* against the-people-of [J]*the* LORD of-hosts.
[J]*The* LORD *will be* terrible unto them:
For He [·l]will-famish [~]all the-gods-of the earth;
And *men* [*]shall-worship Him, every-one from His place,
Even all the-isles-of the [na=]heathen.

p. possession or overspreading.
n. nation.
i. inherit.
na. nations.

12 **Ye Ethiopians** also, [ye] *shall be* [·l]slain by My sword.
13 And He [*]will-stretch-out His hand against *the* north, and [*]destroy [~]**Assyria**;
And will-[*]make [~]**Nineveh** a desolation, *and* dry like *a* [x]wilderness.
14 And flocks [·]shall-lie-down in the-midst-of her,
All the-beasts-of *the* nations:
Both *the* cormorant and *the* bittern shall-lodge in the-upper-lintels-of it;
Their voice shall-sing in the windows;
Desolation *shall be* in the thresholds:
For He [·l]shall-uncover *the* cedar-work.
15. Nahum 3. 19.
15 This *is* the rejoicing [x]city [x1]that dwelt carelessly,
[x1]That said in her heart, "I *am*, and *there is* none beside me:"
How [·l]is-she-become a desolation, a place for beasts to-lie-down-in!
Every-one [+]that-passeth-by her shall-hiss, *and* [t]wag his hand.

r. מוֹרָאָה
i. מוּסָר
J. בַּיהוָה
•G. אֶל־אֱלֹהֶיהָ

3 WOE to her-that-is-[r]filthy and polluted,
To the **oppressing** [x]**city**!
2 She obeyed not *the* voice;
She received not [i]correction;
She trusted not in [J]*the* LORD;
She drew not near to her [=]God.
3 Her PRINCES within her *are* roaring lions;
Her JUDGES *are* evening wolves;
They [·l]gnaw-not-the-bones till the morrow.
4 Her PROPHETS *are* light *and* treacherous persons:
Her PRIESTS [·l]have-polluted *the* sanctuary,
They [·l]have-done-violence to *the* law.
5 *The* **just** [J]**LORD** *is* in the-midst thereof;
He will not do iniquity:
m. בַּבֹּקֶר בַּבֹּקֶר
Every morning [t]doth-He-bring His judgment to light, He [·l]faileth not;
But *the* [~]unjust [+]knoweth no shame.
6 I [·l]have-cut-off *the* nations:
Their towers [·l]are-desolate;
I made their streets waste, that none [+]passeth-by:
i. אִישׁ
Their cities [·l]are-destroyed, so that there is no [i]man,
That there is none inhabitant.
7 I said, "Surely thou wilt-fear Me, thou wilt-receive instruction;"
So their dwelling should not be-cut-off,
Howsoever I punished them:
But they rose-early, *and* corrupted all their doings.

r. rebellious.
i. *or* instruction.
J. Jehovah.
•G. Elohim, God, *plural.*
m. Morning by morning.
i. ish.

B.C. about 630.
8. Ps. 27. 14. Prov. 20. 22.

8 Therefore ·**wait ye upon Me**, ᴬsaith ᴶ*the* LORD,
Until *the* day that I rise up to *the* prey:
For My determination *is* to gather *the* nations,
That I may assemble *the* kingdoms,
To pour upon them Mine indignation, *even* all My fierce anger:
For all the earth shall be devoured with the fire of My jealousy.

l. שָׂפָה

9 For then will I **turn** to *the* ᴹpeople a **pure** ˡ**language**,
That they may all call upon the name of ᴶ*the* LORD,
s. שֶׁכֶם To serve Him with one ˢconsent.

10. Ps. 68. 31. Isa. 18. 7.

10 From beyond the rivers of Ethiopia My suppliants,
Even the daughter of My dispersed, shall bring Mine offering.

11 In ˣthat ˣday shalt thou not be ashamed for all thy doings,
Wherein thou ·ˡhast transgressed against Me:
For then I will take away out of the midst of thee them that rejoice in thy pride,
i. בְּהַר And thou shalt no more be haughty ⁱbecause of My holy mountain.

12. Isa. 14. 32.

12 I ·will also leave in the midst of thee an afflicted and poor people,
And they ·shall trust in the name of ᴶ*the* LORD.

13. Rev. 14. 5.

13 The remnant of Israël shall not do iniquity, nor speak lies;
Neither shall a deceitful tongue be found in their mouth:
For they shall feed and ·lie down, and none ᴬshall make *them* afraid.

14 ·Sing, O daughter of Zion;
ᵃShout, O Israël;
·Be glad and ·**rejoice** with all *the* heart, O daughter of Jerusalem.

15 ᴶ*The* LORD ·ˡhath taken away thy judgments,
He ·ˡhath cast out thine enemy:
The king of Israël, *even* ᴶ*the* LORD, *is* in the midst of thee:
Thou shalt not see evil any more.

16 In ˣthat ˣday it shall be said to Jerusalem, "·ˡ**Fear thou not**:"
And to Zion, "ˡLet not thine hands be slack."

J.G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֶיךָ

17 ᴶ*The* LORD thy ᴹGod in the midst of thee *is* mighty;
He will save,
He will rejoice over thee with joy;
b. יַחֲרִישׁ He will ᵇrest in His love,
He will joy over thee with singing.

ap. מִמּוֹעֵד

18 I will gather *them that are* sorrowful for *the* ᵃᵖsolemn assembly,
Who ·ˡare of thee, *to whom* the reproach of it *was* a burden.

d. עֹשֶׂה

19 Behold, at ˣthat ˣtime I ᴬwill ᵈundo ᶜall that afflict thee:
And I ·will save ᶜˣᴬher that halteth,
And gather ˣᴬher that was driven out;
And I ·will get them praise and fame in every land where they ·ˡhave been put to shame.

20 At ˣthat ˣtime will I bring ᵞou *again*,
Even in the time that I **gather** ᵞou:
For I will make ᵞou a name and a praise among all ᴹpeople of the earth,
When I turn back your ᶜcaptivity before your eyes, ·ˡsaith ᴶ*the* LORD.

l. lip. J. Jehovah. s. shoulder. i. *or* in. J.G. Jehovah thy Elohim. b. be silent. ap. appointed season. d. *or* deal with.

[k]HAGGAI.

(The pronouns for God are distinguished by a capital letter.)

B.C. about 520.

1 IN the second year of Darius the king, in the sixth [x]month, in *the* first day of the month, came the_word_of [J]*the* LORD by[At] [h]Haggai the prophet unto [z]Zerubbabel the_son_of [s]Shealtiël, governor_of Judah, and to [j]Joshua the_son_of [j]Josedech, the [g]high [x]priest, [©]saying, 2 "Thus [·]speaketh [J]*the* LORD of_hosts, [©]saying, [x]This [x]people [·]say, '*The* **time** is **not come**, *the* time that [J]*the* LORD's **house** should be_**built**.'"

3 Then [*]came the_word_of [J]*the* LORD by [At]Haggai the prophet, [©]saying, 4 "*Is it* time for you, O_ye, to dwell in your [p]cieled houses, and [x]this [x]house *lie* waste?

5 Now therefore thus [·]saith [J]*the* LORD of_hosts; [se]·**Consider your ways.** 6 Ye [·]have_sown much, and [·]bring_in little; ye [©]eat, but ye [a]have not enough; ye [©]drink, but ye are not filled with drink; ye [©]clothe you, but there is none warm; and [xt]he_that_earneth_wages [t]earneth_wages *to put it* into a bag with_holes.

7 Thus [·]saith [J]*the* LORD of_hosts; [se]·Consider your ways. 8 ·**Go_up** to the [hi]mountain, and ·bring wood, **and ·build the house**; and I [*]will_**take_pleasure** in it, and I [*]will_be_**glorified**, [·]saith [J]*the* LORD.

9 Ye looked for much, and, lo, *it came* to little; and when ye brought *it* home, I ·did_blow upon it. Why? [t]saith [J]*the* LORD of_hosts. Because of Mine house that *is* waste, and ye [t]run [i]every_man unto his_own house. 10 Therefore *the* [=]heaven over you [·]is_stayed from dew, and the earth [·]is_stayed *from* her fruit. 11 And I [*]called for a drought upon the land, and upon the mountains, and upon the corn, and upon the new_wine, and upon the oil, and upon *that* which the ground [t]bringeth_forth, and upon [xa]men, and upon [x]cattle, and upon all the_labour_of *the* hands."

12 Then Zerubbabel the_son_of Shealtiël, and Joshua the_son_of Josedech, the [g]high [x]priest, with all the_remnant_of the people, [*]**obeyed** the_voice_of [J]*the* LORD their [=]God, and the_words_of Haggai the prophet, [ac]as [J]*the* LORD their [=]God had_sent him, and the people [*]did_fear before [J]*the* LORD.

13 Then [*]spake Haggai [J]*the* LORD's messenger in [J]*the* **LORD'S message** unto the people, saying, "I *am* **with you**, [t]saith [J]*the* LORD."

14 And [J]*the* LORD [*]stirred_up [~]the_spirit_of Zerubbabel the_son_of Shealtiël, governor_of Judah, and [~]the_spirit_of Joshua the_son_of Josedech, the [g]high [x]priest, and [~]the_spirit_of all the_remnant_of the [~]people; and they [*]came and [*]did_work in the_house_of [J]*the* LORD of_hosts, their [=]God, 15 in *the* four and twentieth day_of the sixth month, in *the* second year of Darius the king.

2 IN the seventh *month*, in *the* one and twentieth *day* of the month, came the_word_of [J]*the* LORD by [At]the prophet Haggai, [©]saying, 2 "·Speak now to Zerubbabel the_son_of Shealtiël, governor_of Judah, and to Joshua the_son_of Josedech, the [g]high [x]priest, and to the_[r]residue_of the people, [©]saying, 3 Who *is* [x]left among you that saw [x]this [x]house in her [x]first glory? and how [t]do ye see it now? *is it* not in your eyes in comparison of it as nothing? 4 Yet now ·**be_strong**, O_Zerubbabel, [t]saith [J]*the* LORD;

k. חגי
B.C. about 520.
1. Ezra 4. 24; 5. 1. Zech. 1. 1.
At. בְּיַד
h. חַגַּי
z. זְרֻבָּבֶל
s. שְׁאַלְתִּיאֵל
j. יְהוֹשֻׁעַ
j. יְהוֹצָדָק
g. הַגָּדוֹל
p. סְפוּנִים
se. שִׂימוּ לְבַבְכֶם עַל־דַּרְכֵיכֶם
a. וְאֵין־לִשְׂבָעָה
hi. הָהָר
i. אִישׁ
11. 1 Kin. 17. 1.
a. הָאָדָם
12. Ezra 5. 2.
J.G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵיהֶם
ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר
14. Ezra 5. 2.
At. בְּיַד
g. הַגָּדוֹל
r. שְׁאֵרִית
3. Ezra 3. 12.

k. Khaggai.
J. Jehovah.
At. the_hand_of.
h. Haggai, Festival_of Jehovah.
z. Zĕrubbabel, Sown_in_Babylon.
s. Shĕalti_Ēl, I asked for from God.
j. Jĕshōshua, Salvation_of Jehovah.
j. Jĕhōtsadak, Jehovah is righteous.
g. *or* great.
p. *or* pauelled.
se. Set your heart upon.
a. are not satisfied.
hi. hill_country.
i. ish.
a. ahdahm.
J.G. Jehovah their Elohim.
ac. according as.
At. the_hand_of.
g. *or* great.
r. *or* remnant.

B.C. about 520.

and ·be_strong, O_Joshua, son_of Josedech, the ᵍhigh ˣpriest; and ·be_strong, all ye people_of the land, ⁺saith ᴶ*the* LORD, and ·work: for I *am* with you, ⁺saith ᴶ*the* LORD of_hosts: [5] *according to* ˜the word that I covenanted with you when ye came out_of Egypt, so **My Spirit** ⁺**remaineth** among you: ᵗfear ye not.

J. יְהוָה צְבָאוֹת — J. Jehovah of_Tsĕbahōth.

6. *v.* 21. HEB. 12. 26, 27.

[6] For thus ·ˡsaith ᴶ*the* LORD of_hosts; Yet once, it *is* a little_while, and I *will* ⁺**shake** ˜the **heavens**, and ˜the **earth**, and ˜the sea, and ˜the dry *land;* [7] and I ·will_shake ˜all ˣnations, and the_desire_of all ˣnations ·shall_come: and I ·will_fill ˣthis ˣhouse with glory, ·ˡsaith ᴶ*the* LORD of_hosts.

7. Ps. 118. 26. Zech. 14. 5.

[8] The silver *is* Mine, and the gold *is* Mine, ⁺saith ᴶ*the* LORD of_hosts. [9] ᵗThe_**glory**_of ˣthis ˣlatter ˣhouse shall be_greater than of the former, ·ˡsaith ᴶ*the* LORD of_hosts: and in ˣthis ˣplace will_I_give **peace**, ⁺saith ᴶ*the* LORD of_hosts."

9. Ps. 85. 8, 9.

t. *or* The_latter glory_of this house.

[10] In *the* four and twentieth *day* of the ninth *month*, in *the* second year of Darius, came the_word_of ᴶ*the* LORD by ʌᵗHaggai the prophet, ᵒsaying, [11] "Thus ·ˡsaith ᴶ*the* LORD of_hosts; ·Ask now ˜the priests *concerning the* law, ᵒsaying, [12] If one ᵗbear holy flesh in the_skirt_of his garment, and with his skirt ·do_touch ˣbread, or ˣpottage, or ˣʸwine, or oil, or any meat, shall_it_be_**holy**?" And the ˢpriests ˢanswered and ˢsaid, "No."

ʌt. the_hand_of.

11. Lev. 10. 10, 11. Deut. 33. 10. Mal. 2. 7.

י. יַיִן — y. yayin.

[13] Then ˢsaid Haggai, "If *one that is* unclean by a ˢdead_body ᵗtouch any of these, shall_it_be_**unclean**?" And the priests ˢanswered and ˢsaid, "It shall_be_unclean."

13. Num. 19. 11.

נ. נֶפֶשׁ — s. soul.

[14] Then ˢanswered Haggai, and ˢsaid, "So *is* ˣthis ˣpeople, and so *is* ˣthis ˣnation before Me, ⁺saith ᴶ*the* LORD; and so *is* every work_of their hands; and that_which they ᵇᵗoffer there ʌⁱ*is* unclean.

ב. יִקָּרֵב — h. bring_near.
ʌi. הוּא — ʌi. it.

15–19. *See* Zech. viii.

[15] "And now, I_pray_you, ˢᵉ·**consider** from this ˣday and ˣupward, from before a stone was_laid upon a stone in the_temple_of ᴶ*the* LORD: [16] since those *days* were, when *one* came to a heap of twenty *measures*, ʌᵃthere were *but* ten: when *one* came to the pressfat for to draw_out fifty *vessels* out_of the press, ʌᵃthere ·were *but* twenty. [17] I smote ye with ˣblasting and with ˣmildew and with ˣhail in ˜all the_labours_of your hands; yet ye *turned* not to Me, ⁺saith ᴶ*the* LORD.

שִׂימוּ־נָא לְבַבְכֶם — se. set your heart.
וְהָיְתָה — ʌa. and.

18. Zech. 8. 9.

[18] "ˢᵉ**Consider** now from ˣthis ˣday and upward, from *the* four and twentieth day_of the ninth *month*, *even* from the day that the_foundation_of ᴶ*the* LORD's temple was_laid, ˢᵉconsider *it*. [19] Is the seed yet in the barn? yea, as yet the vine, and the fig_tree, and the pomegranate, and the olive_tree, hath not brought_forth: from ˣthis ˣday **will_I_bless** *you*."

J. יְהוָה — J. Jehovah.

21, 22. *v.* 6, 7. HEB. 12. 26, 27.

[20] And again the_word_of ᴶ*the* LORD ˢcame unto Haggai in *the* four and twentieth *day* of the month, ᵒsaying,

[21] "·Speak to Zerubbabel, governor_of Judah, ᵒsaying, I ⁺will_**shake** ˜the **heavens** and ˜the **earth**; [22] and I ·will_**overthrow** the_throne_of **kingdoms**, and I ·will_destroy the_strength_of the_kingdoms_of the ⁿᵃheathen; and I ·will_overthrow *the* chariots, and those_that_ride_in them; and *the* horses and their riders ˢshall_come_down, every_one by the_sword_of his brother.

[23] "In ˣthat ˣday, ⁺saith ᴶ*the* LORD of_hosts, will_I_take thee, O_Zerubbabel, My servant, the_son_of Shealtiël, ⁺saith ᴶ*the* LORD, and ·will_make thee as *a* ˣ**signet**: for I ·ˡhave_chosen thee, ⁺saith ᴶ*the* LORD of_hosts."

n. גּוֹיִם — n. nations.

z. זכריה

[z]ZECHARIAH.

z. Zĕcharyah.

B.C. about 520.

(The pronouns for God are distinguished by a capital letter.)

1. Ezra 4. 24. Hag. 1. 1.

IN the eighth month, in the_second year of Darius, came the_word_of [J]*the* LORD unto [z]Zechariah, the_son_of [b]Berechiah, the_son_of [i]Iddo the prophet, [©]saying,

J. יהוה

z. זְכַרְיָה

b. בֶּרֶכְיָה

i. עִדּוֹ

J. יְהוָה צְבָאוֹת

r. שׁוּבוּ

J. Jehovah.
z. Zechariah, Remembered_of Jehovah.
b. Berechiah, Blessed_of Jehovah.
i. Iddo, Timely.
J. Jehovah Tsĕbahōth.
r. Return.

2 "[J]*The* LORD [ו]hath_been sore displeased with your fathers. 3 Therefore [ו]say thou unto them, Thus [ו]saith [J]*the* LORD of_hosts; [r]**Turn ye** unto Me, [ל]saith [J]*the* LORD of_hosts, and I [*]will_[r]turn unto you, [ו]saith [J]*the* LORD of_hosts. 4 [ו]Be ye not as your fathers, unto whom the former [x]prophets [ו]have_cried, saying, 'Thus [ו]saith [J]*the* LORD of_hosts; [r]'Turn ye now from your [x]evil ways, and *from* your [x]evil doings:' but they did not hear, nor hearken unto Me, [ל]saith [J]*the* LORD.

o. השׂיגו

5 "Your fathers, where *are* they? and the prophets, [ד]do_they_live for ever? 6 But My words and My statutes, which I commanded My [ב]servants the prophets, did they not [o]take_hold_of your fathers? and they [*]returned and [*]said, 'Like as [J]*the* LORD of_hosts thought to do unto us, according_to our ways, and according_to our doings, so *hath* He dealt with us.'"

o. overtake.

about 519.

7 Upon *the* four and twentieth day_of *the* eleventh month, which *is the* month Sebat, in *the* second year_of Darius, came the_word_of [J]*the* LORD unto Zechariah, the_son_of Berechiah, the_son_of Iddo the prophet, [©]saying,

8. *Comp.* Rev. 6. 2, 4, 8.

i. אִישׁ

a. *and* אֲדֻמִּים

ba. שְׂרֻקִּים

8 I saw by night, and behold a [i]**man** riding upon a [a]**red horse**, and [ה]he [ל]stood among the myrtle_trees that *were* in the bottom; and behind him *were there* [a]**red horses**, [ba]**speckled, and white.**

i. ish.
a. red, *Heb.* ahdōm.
ba. *or* bay.

9 Then [*]said I, "O_my [ב]lord, what *are* these?" And the angel [x1]that talked with me [*]said unto me, "I will_shew thee what [ה]*these be.*"

10 And the [i]man [x1]that stood among the myrtle_trees [*]answered and [*]said, "These *are they* whom [J]*the* LORD *hath* sent to walk_to_and_fro through the earth."

11 And they [*]answered [ה]the_angel_of [J]*the* LORD [x1]that stood among the myrtle_trees, and [*]said, "We [ו]have_walked_to_and_fro through the earth, and, behold, all the earth [ל]sitteth_still, and [ל]is_at_rest."

12 Then the_angel_of [J]*the* LORD [*]answered and [*]said, "O_[J]LORD of_hosts, **how long** wilt Thou not have_mercy_on [י]Jerusalem and on [י]the_cities_of Judah, against which Thou [ו]hast_had_indignation these threescore_and_ten years?"

13 And [J]*the* **LORD** [*]**answered** [ה]the angel [x1]that talked with me *with* good words *and* comfortable words.

14 So the angel [x1]that communed with me [*]said unto me, "[ו]Cry thou, saying, Thus [ו]saith [J]*the* LORD of_hosts; I [ו]am_**jealous for Jerusalem** and for Zion with a great jealousy. 15 And I [ל]am_very_sore displeased with the [n][ש]heathen *that are* [x]at_ease: for I was but a little displeased, and they helped_forward *the* affliction.

n. הַגּוֹיִם

n. nations.

16 Therefore thus [ו]saith [J]*the* LORD; I am_returned to Jerusalem with mercies: My house shall_be_built in it, [ל]saith [J]*the* LORD of_hosts, and a line shall_be_stretched_forth upon Jerusalem.

17. Isa. 51. 3. Ch. 2. 12.

17 [ו]Cry yet, saying, Thus [ו]saith [J]*the* LORD of_hosts; My cities

B.C. about 519.

through prosperity shall yet be-spread-abroad; and J*the* LORD ·shall yet comfort Zion, and ·shall yet choose Jerusalem."

18. *Ch.* 2. *in Heb. begins here.*

18 Then *lifted-I-up mine ⌜eyes, and *saw, and behold **four horns.** 19 And I *said unto the angel ˣˡthat talked with me, "What *be* these?" And he *answered me, "These *are* the horns which ·ˡhave-scattered ⌜Judah, ⌜Israël, and Jerusalem."

a. חָרָשִׁים

20 And J*the* LORD *shewed me **four** ᵃ**carpenters.** 21 Then *said I, "What ⊥come these to do?" And he *spake, saying, "These *are* the horns which ·ˡhave-scattered ⌜Judah, so that no

t. לַהֲחָרִיד

ⁱman did-lift-up his head: but these *are-come to ᵗfray them, to

n. הַגּוֹיִם

cast-out ⌜the-horns-of the ⁿGentiles, ˣˡwhich lifted-up *their* horn over the-land-of Judah to scatter it."

a. artificers.

i. ish.

t. terrify.

n. nations.

2 I *LIFTED-up mine eyes again, and looked, and *behold a

i. אִישׁ

ⁱ**man** with a **measuring line** in his hand.

2 Then *said I, "Whither ⊥goest thou?" And he *said unto me, "To measure ⌜Jerusalem, to see what *is* the-breadth thereof, and what *is* the-length thereof."

3 And, behold, the angel ˣˡthat talked with me ⊥went-forth, and another angel ⊥went-out to meet him, 4 and *said unto him, "·Run, ·speak to ˣthis ˣyoung-man, ᵉsaying,

Jerusalem shall-be-inhabited *as* towns without walls

a. אָדָם

For the-multitude-of ᵃmen and cattle therein:

i. ish.

a. ahdahm.

J. יְהוָה

5 For I, ⊥saith J*the* LORD, will-be unto her a **wall-of fire** round-about,

And will-be *the* **glory** in the-midst-of her."

i. Jehovah.

6 "Ho, ho, *come forth*, and ·flee from the-land-of *the* north, ⊥saith J*the* LORD:

For I ·ˡhave-spread you abroad as the-four winds-of the ⌜heaven, ⊥saith J*the* LORD.

7 ·**Deliver-thyself, O-Zion**, that-dwellest *with* the-daughter-of Babylon.

8. Deut. 32. 10.

8 For thus ·ˡsaith J*the* LORD of-hosts;

After *the* glory *hath* He sent me unto the nations ˣˡwhich spoiled you:

For ˣˡhe that-**toucheth** you toucheth the-**apple-of His eye.**

9 For, behold, I *will* ⊥shake Mine ⌜hand upon them,

And they ·shall-be a spoil to their servants:

And ye ·shall-know that J*the* LORD of-hosts *hath* sent me.

10 ·Sing and ·rejoice, O-daughter-of Zion:

For, lo, I come, and I ·**will-dwell** in the-midst-of thee, ⊥saith J*the* LORD.

11 And many nations ·shall-be-joined to J*the* LORD in ˣthat ˣday,

And ·shall-be My ⌜people:

And I ·will-dwell in the-midst-of thee,

And thou ·shalt-know that J*the* LORD of-hosts ·ˡhath-sent me unto thee.

12 And J*the* LORD ·shall-inherit ⌜Judah His portion in the holy land,

And ·shall-choose Jerusalem again.

13 ·**Be-silent**, O-all flesh, before J*the* LORD:

a. נָעוֹר

For He *is* ᵃraised-up out-of His holy habitation."

a. awakened *or* aroused.

B.C. 519.
1. Rev. 12. 10.

3 AND he *shewed me ⌜**Joshua** the [s]high [x]priest standing before the_angel_of [J]*the* LORD, and [xt]**Satan** standing at his right_hand to [b]resist him.
2 And [J]*the* LORD *said unto [x]Satan, "[J]*The* LORD ⌞rebuke thee, O Satan; even [J]*the* LORD [xt]that ·⌞hath_chosen Jerusalem *rebuke thee: *is* not this a **brand plucked** out_of *the* **fire**?"
3 Now Joshua was clothed_with **filthy garments**, and ⌞stood before the angel.
4 And he *answered and *spake unto [xt]those that_stood before him, saying, "·Take_away the filthy [x]garments from him."
And unto him he *said, "Behold, I *have* caused thine **iniquity to_pass** [f]from thee, and I ·will_**clothe** thee with [c]change_of_raiment."
5 And I *said, "·⌞Let_them_set a [p]fair ⌞mitre upon his head." So they *set *a* [xp]**fair** [xt]**mitre** upon his head, and *clothed him with garments. And the_angel_of [J]*the* LORD ⌞stood_by.
6 And the_angel_of [J]*the* LORD *⌜**protested** unto Joshua, saying,
7 "Thus ·⌞saith [J]*the* LORD of_hosts;
If thou wilt_**walk** in My ways,
And if thou wilt_**keep** My ⌜charge,
Then thou shalt also judge My ⌜house,
And shalt also keep My ⌜courts,
And I ·will_give thee places_to_walk among [x]these [xt]that stand_by.
8 ·Hear now, O_Joshua the [s]high [x]priest, thou, and thy fellows [xt]that sit before thee:
For they *are* [æ]men [o]wondered_at:
For, behold, I ⌞will_bring_forth My ⌜servant *the* [s]**Branch**.
9 For behold the **stone** that I ·⌞have_laid before Joshua; upon one stone *shall be* **seven eyes**:
Behold, I ⌞will_engrave the_graving thereof, ⌞saith [J]*the* LORD of_hosts,
And I ⌞will_remove ⌜the_iniquity_of [x]that [x]land in one day.
10 In [x]that [x]day, ⌞saith [J]*the* LORD of_hosts, shall_ye_call [i]every_man his neighbour
Under *the* vine and under *the* fig tree."

g. great, *Heb.* gahdōl.
J. Jehovah.
t. the Adversary.
b. be an adversary to him.
f. from off.
c. costly-garments.
p. pure, *Heb.* tahōr.
t. *or* turban.
g. great, gahdōl.
æ. anahshim.
o. of sign *or* signification, *Heb.* mophēth.
s. *or* Shoot, *Heb.* tsĕmakh, *from* tsahmakh, to shoot, to spring up.
i. ish.

2. Jude 9. Rom. 8. 33, 34. Amos 4. 11.
3. Isa. 64. 6.
4. Isa. 6. 6, 7; 61. 10.
f. מֵעָלַיִךְ
c. מַחֲלָצוֹת
p. טָהוֹר
t. צָנִיף
æ.o. כִּי־אַנְשֵׁי מוֹפֵת
s. צֶמַח
9. *v.* 4.
i. אִישׁ

4 AND the angel [xt]that talked with me *came_again, and *waked me, as a [i]man that ⌞is_wakened out_of his sleep,
2 and *said unto me, "What ⌞seest thou?" And I *said, "I ·⌞have_looked, and behold a [l]**candlestick** all *of* gold, with a [b]bowl upon the_top_of it, and his seven lamps thereon, and seven [p]pipes to the seven lamps, which *are* upon the_top thereof: 3 and **two olive_trees** by it, one upon the_right_*side*_of the bowl, and *the* other upon the_left_*side* thereof."
4 So I *answered and *spake to the angel [xt]that talked with me, ⊙saying, "What *are* these, my ⌜lord?"
5 Then the angel [xt]that talked with me *answered and *said unto me, "Knowest thou not what these be?" And I *said, "No, my ⌜lord."
6 Then he *answered and *spake unto me, ⊙saying, "This *is* the_word_of [J]*the* LORD unto Zerubbabel, ⊙saying, **Not by** [a]**might**, nor by power, **but by My Spirit**, ·⌞saith [J]*the* LORD of_hosts.
7 Who *art* thou, O_great mountain? before Zerubbabel *thou shalt become* a plain: and he ·shall_bring_forth ⌜the **headstone** *thereof with* shoutings, *crying*, '**Grace**, grace unto it.'"
8 Moreover the_word_of [J]*the* LORD *came unto me, ⊙saying,

i. אִישׁ
l. מְנוֹרַת
b. וְגֻלָּה
p. מוּצָקוֹת
3. Rev. 11. 4.
J. יְהוָה
a. בְּחַיִל

i. ish.
l. lampstand, *Heb.* menorath.
b. bowl, spring, fonntain, *or* globe, *Heb.* gullah.
p. pipes, *Heb.* mutsahkoth, *from* yáhtsak, to pour_through.
J. Jehovah.
a. *or* army.
J. Jehovah.

B.C. 519.
9. Ezra 3. 10; 6. 15.
10. 2 Chr. 16. 9.

9 "The hands of Zerubbabel ᵈhave laid the foundation of ˣthis ˣhouse; his hands shall also finish it; and thou ᵈshalt know that ᴶthe LORD of hosts ᵈhath sent me unto you. 10 For who ᵈhath despised the **day of small things**? for they ᵈshall rejoice, and ᵈshall see ⁻the plummet in the hand of Zerubbabel, *with* **those seven**; they *are* the **eyes** of ᴶthe LORD, ⁺which run to and fro through *the* whole ˣearth."

11. *v.* 3.
l. הַמְּנוֹרָה

11 Then ᵈanswered I, and ᵈsaid unto him, "What *are* these **two** ˣ**olive trees** upon the right *side* of the ˡcandlestick and upon the left *side* thereof?" 12 And I ᵈanswered again, and ᵈsaid unto him, "What *be these* **two** ˣ**olive branches** which through *the* two ˣgolden pipes empty the golden *oil* out of themselves?"

l. lampstand.

14. REV. 11. 4.
s. בְּנֵי הַיִּצְהָר
a. אֲרוֹן

13 And he ᵈanswered me ⁺and said, "Knowest thou not what these *be?*" And I ᵈsaid, "No, my ⁻lord." 14 Then ᵈsaid he, "These *are* the **two** ˣˢ**anointed ones**, ˣᵗthat stand by the ᵃ-Lord of the whole earth."

s. *Heb.* sons of oil.
a. Adōn, Lord, *singular.*

1. Ezek. 2. 9.
b. בָּאַמָּה
a. כָּל־הָאָרֶץ
J. יְהוָה צְבָאוֹת

5 THEN I ᵈturned, and ᵈlifted up mine eyes, and ᵈlooked, and behold **a flying roll**. 2 And he ᵈsaid unto me, "What seest thou?" And I ᵈanswered, "I see a flying roll; *the* length thereof *is* twenty ᵇˣcubits, and the breadth thereof ten ᵇˣcubits."

b. by the cubit.

3 Then ᵈsaid he unto me, "This *is* the **curse** ˣᵗthat goeth forth over the face of ᵃ*the* whole ˣearth: for every one ˣᵗthat stealeth ᵈshall be cut off *as* on this side according to it; and every one ˣᵗthat sweareth ᵈshall be cut off *as* on that side according to it. 4 I ᵈwill bring it forth, ᵈsaith ᴶthe LORD of hosts, and it ᵈshall enter into the house of the thief, and into the house of ˣᵗhim that sweareth falsely by My name: and it ᵈshall remain in the midst of his house, and ᵈshall consume it with the timber thereof and the stones thereof."

a. *or* all the land.
J. Jehovah.

e. עֵינָם
7. *Comp.* Matt. 13. 33. 2 Thess. 2. 7.
r. כִּכַּר
o. אַחַת
l. הָרִשְׁעָה
h. אוֹתָהּ

5 **Then** the angel ˣᵗthat talked with me ᵈwent forth, and ᵈsaid unto me, "ᵈLift up now thine eyes, and ᵈsee what *is* ᶻthis ˣᵗthat goeth forth."

6 And I ᵈsaid, "What *is* it?" And he ᵈsaid, "This *is an* ˣ**ephah** ˣᵗthat goeth forth." He ᵈsaid moreover, "This *is* their ᵉresemblance through ᵃall the earth."

e. *Heb. or* eye.

7 And, behold, ⁺there was lifted up a ʳtalent of **lead**: "and this *is* ᵒa **woman** ⁺that sitteth in the midst of the ephah."

r. round piece.
o. one.

8 And he ᵈsaid, "This *is* ˡˡ**wickedness**." And he ᵈcast ʰit into the midst of the ephah; and he ᵈcast ⁻the weight of ˣlead upon the mouth thereof.

l. lawlessness, *Heb.* ha rishah, *feminine.*
h. *or* her.

b. וְרוּחַ
ᵃb. וּבֵין

9 Then ᵈlifted I up mine eyes, and ᵈlooked, and, behold, ⁺there came out **two women**, and *the* wind *was* in their wings; for they ˡhad wings like the wings of *a* ˣ**stork**: and they ᵈlifted up ⁻the ephah between the earth and ᵃᵇthe ⁻heaven.

ᵃb. between.

10 Then ᵈsaid I to the angel ˣᵗthat talked with me, "Whither ⁺do they bear ⁻the ephah?"

11 And he ᵈsaid unto me, "To build it a house in the land of **Shinar**: and it ᵈshall be established, and ᵈset there upon her own base."

1. *Comp.* Rev. 6. 1-8.

6 AND I ᵈturned, and ᵈlifted up mine eyes, and ᵈlooked, and, behold, ⁺there came **four chariots** out from between two ˣmountains; and the mountains *were* mountains of brass. 2 In the first ˣchariot *were* **red horses**; and in the second ˣchariot

B.C. 519.
s. בְּרֻדִּים
st. אֲמֻצִּים
5. Rev. 7. 1.
a. אֲדוֹן

black horses; 3 and in the third xchariot **white** horses; and in the fourth xchariot sgrisled and stbay horses.

4 Then I *answered and *said unto the angel xlthat talked with me, "What *are* these, my -lord?" 5 And the angel *answered and *said unto me, "These *are the* **four spirits** of the heavens, lwhich go forth from standing before the a-Lord of all the earth. 6 The black xhorses which *are* therein lgo forth into *the* north country; and the white 'lgo forth after them; and the sgrisled 'lgo forth toward the south country."

7 And the stbay went forth, and *sought to go that they might walk to and fro through the earth: and he *said, "'Get you hence, 'walk to and fro through the earth." So they *walked to and fro through the earth.

8 Then *cried he upon me, and *spake unto me, saying, "Behold, these xlthat go toward *the* **north** country 'have quieted my spirit in *the* north country."

s. speckled, *Heb.* bĕrudim, *from* bahrad, hail.
st. strong, *Heb.* ămutsim.
a. Adŏn, Lord, *singular.*

J. יְהוָה

9 And the word of J*the* LORD *came unto me, saying, 10 "'Take of *them of* the captivity, *even* of Heldai, of Tobijah, and of Jedaiah, which 'are come from Babylon, and 'come *thou* the same xday, and go into the house of Josiah the son of Zephaniah; 11 then 'take silver and gold, and 'make ccrowns, and 'set *them* upon the head of Joshua the son of Josedech, the shigh xpriest; 12 and 'speak unto him, saying, 'Thus 'speaketh J*the* LORD of hosts, saying, Behold *the* iman whose name *is* The **Branch**; and he shall bgrow up out of his place, and he 'shall **build** the **temple** of J*the* LORD: 13 even he shall build the temple of J*the* LORD; and he shall bear *the* glory, and 'shall sit and '**rule** upon his throne; and he 'shall be a priest upon his throne: and the counsel of peace shall be between them both.'

14 And the **crowns** shall be to Helem, and to Tobijah, and to Jedaiah, and to Hen the son of Zephaniah, for a memorial in the temple of J*the* LORD. 15 And they *that are* far off shall come and 'build in the temple of J*the* LORD, and ye 'shall know that J*the* LORD of hosts *hath* sent me unto you. And *this* 'shall come to pass, if ye ⊙will diligently tobey the voice of J*the* LORD your =God."

J. Jehovah.
c. crowns, *Heb.* hatahrōth, *from* hahtar, to surround.
g. *or* great.
i. ish.
b. branch *or* spring up.

B.C. 518.
J. יְהוָה
h.e. בֵּית־אֵל
s. שַׂר־אֶצֶר
r. רֶגֶם מֶלֶךְ
æ. וַאֲנָשָׁיו
ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר

7 AND it *came to pass in *the* fourth year of xking Darius, *that* the word of J*the* LORD came unto Zechariah in *the* fourth *day* of the ninth month, *even* in Chisleu; 2 when they *had sent unto bthe house of c-God sSherezer and rRegem-melech, and their æmen, tto 'pray before J*the* LORD, 3 *and* to speak unto the priests which *were* in the house of J*the* LORD of hosts, and to the prophets, saying, "**Should I weep** in the fifth xmonth, separating myself, acas I 'have done these so many years?"

4 Then *came the **word** of J*the* LORD of hosts unto me, saying, 5 "'Speak unto all the people of the land, and to the priests, saying, When ye fasted and 'mourned in the fifth and xseventh *month*, even those seventy years, did ye at all fast unto Me, *even* to Me? 6 And when ye 'did eat, and when ye 'did drink, wdid not ye xleat *for yourselves*, and xldrink *for yourselves*? 7 a*Should ye* not *hear* the words which J*the* LORD 'hath cried by ∧tthe former xprophets, when Jerusalem was inhabited and in prosperity, and the cities thereof round about her, when *men* inhabited the south and the plain?"

8 And the word of J*the* LORD *came unto Zechariah, saying,

9 "Thus 'speaketh J*the* LORD of hosts, saying,

J. Jehovah.
b. *or* Bethĕl.
e. Ĕl.
s. Sharetser, Prince of fire.
r. Regem Melech, Friend of the king.
æ. anahshim.
t. to entreat the face of Jehovah.
ac. according as.

a. הֲלוֹא אֶת־ הַדְּבָרִים אֲשֶׁר

w. were *not* ye the eaters and ye the drinkers.
a. Are not these the words.
∧t. the hand of.

B.C. 518.

j. שִׁפְטוּ
l. וְחֶסֶד
i. אִישׁ

10 j Execute true judgment,
And l shew mercy and compassions i every man to his brother:
And oppress not *the* widow, nor *the* fatherless, *the* stranger, nor *the* poor;
And let none of you imagine evil against his brother in your heart.

j. Judge ye.
l. lovingkindness *or* kindness.
i. ish.

g. וַיִּתְּנוּ כָתֵף סֹרֶרֶת
m. הִכְבִּידוּ

11 But **they refused** to hearken,
And g pulled away *the* shoulder,
And m stopped their ears, that they should not hear.
12 Yea, they made their hearts *as* an adamant stone,
Lest they should hear the law,
And the words which *the* LORD of hosts hath sent in His Spirit by at the former prophets:
Therefore came a great wrath from *the* LORD of hosts.

g. gave a rebellious shoulder.
m. *or* made heavy.
at. the hand of.

13 **Therefore** it is come to pass, *that* ac as He cried, and they would not hear;
So they cried, and I would not hear, saith *the* LORD of hosts:
14 But I scattered them with a whirlwind among all the nations whom they knew not.
Thus the land was desolate after them, that no man passed through nor returned:
For they laid *the* d pleasant land desolate."

ac. according as.
d. desirable.

J. יְהוָה

8 AGAIN the word of *the* LORD of hosts came *to me*, saying,
2 "Thus saith *the* LORD of hosts;
I was **jealous for Zion** with great jealousy,
And I was jealous for her with great fury.
3 Thus saith *the* LORD; I *am* **returned** unto Zion,
And **will dwell** in the midst of **Jerusalem**:
And Jerusalem shall be called a **city of truth**;
And the mountain of *the* LORD of hosts the **holy mountain**.
4 Thus saith *the* LORD of hosts;
There shall yet old men and old women dwell in the streets of Jerusalem,
i. אִישׁ
m. מְרֹב יָמִים
And i every man with his staff in his hand for m very age.
5 And the streets of the city shall be full of boys and girls playing in the streets thereof.
6 Thus saith *the* LORD of hosts;
If it be marvellous in the eyes of the remnant of this people in these days,
Should it also be marvellous in Mine eyes? saith *the* LORD of hosts.
7 Thus saith *the* LORD of hosts;
Behold, I will save My people from *the* east country, and from *the* c west country;
c. מִמְּזְרַח אֶרֶץ מְבוֹא הַשָּׁמֶשׁ
8 And I will bring them, and they shall dwell in the midst of Jerusalem:
And they shall be My people,
And I will be their God, in truth and in righteousness.

J. Jehovah.
i. ish.
m. multitude of days.
c. country of the going down of the sun.

9 Thus saith *the* LORD of hosts;
Let your hands **be strong**,
Ye that hear in these days these words by the mouth of the prophets,

B.C. 518.

Which *were* in *the* day *that* the_foundation_of the_house_of *the* LORD of_hosts was_laid,
That the temple might_be_built.

a. הָאָדָם 10 For before [x]these [x]days there was no hire for [xa]man, nor any hire for [x]beast;
Neither *was there any* peace to [xa]him that_went_out or [xa]came in because_of the affliction:
For I [*]set [c]all [xa]men every_one against his neighbour.

11 But **now** I *will* not *be* unto the_residue_of [x]this [x]people as in the former [x]days,
[a]Saith *the* LORD of_hosts.

12 For *the* seed *shall be* [x]**prosperous**;
The vine shall_give her fruit,
l. וְהָאָרֶץ And the [l]ground shall_give her increase,
And the heavens shall_give their dew;
And I [*]will_cause [c]the_remnant_of [x]this [x]people to_possess [c]all these *things*.

ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר 13 And it [*]shall_come_to_pass, *that* [ac]as ye were a curse among
n. בַּגּוֹיִם the [n]heathen,
O_house_of Judah, and house_of Israël;
So will_I_save you, and ye [*]shall_be a **blessing**:
[b]Fear not, *but* [b]let your hands be_strong.

14 For thus [*]saith *the* LORD of_hosts;
b. לְהָרַע [ac]**As** I thought to [b]punish you,
When your fathers provoked Me to wrath,
[*]Saith *the* LORD of_hosts, and I repented not:

15 **So** again *have* I thought in [x]these [x]days to do_well_unto [c]Jerusalem
And to [c]the_house_of Judah: [b]fear ye not.

16 "**These** *are* the things that ye shall_do;
[*]Speak ye [i]every_man *the* truth to his [c]neighbour;
j. שְׁפְטוּ [j]Execute the_judgment_of truth and peace in your gates:

17 And [b]let none_of you imagine evil in your hearts against his [c]neighbour;
And [b]love no false oath:
For [c]all these *are things* that I [*]hate, [a]saith *the* LORD."

18 And the_word_of *the* LORD of_hosts [*]came unto me, saying,

19 "Thus [*]saith *the* LORD of_hosts; The_**fast**_of the fourth *month*, and the_fast_of the fifth, and the_fast_of the seventh, and the_fast_of the tenth, shall_be to the_house_of Judah joy and
ap. וּלְמוֹעֲדִים gladness, and cheerful [ap]**feasts**; therefore [*]love the truth and [x]peace.

20 Thus [*]saith *the* LORD of_hosts; *It shall* yet *come to pass*, that there shall_come [m]people, and the_inhabitants_of many
21. Isa. 2. 3. cities: 21 and the_inhabitants_of one *city* [*]shall_go to another,
[o]saying, 'Let_us_go [o]speedily to [i]pray [c]before *the* LORD, and
J. אֶת־יְהוָה **to seek** *the* LORD of_hosts: I will_go also.'

22 Yea, many [m]people and strong nations [*]shall_come to seek
J. צְבָאוֹת *the* LORD of_hosts in Jerusalem, and to [i]pray [c]before *the* LORD.

23 Thus [*]saith *the* LORD of_hosts; In [x]those [x]days *it shall*
æ. אֲנָשִׁים *come to pass*, that ten [æ]men shall_take_hold out_of all languages_of the nations, even [*]shall_take_hold_of the_skirt_of him that is a **Jew**, saying, '**We will_go with you**: for we [*]have_heard *that* [m]**God** *is* with you.'"

about 487. J. יְהוָה 9 THE_**burden**_of the_**word**_of *the* LORD in the_land_of Hadrach,

a. ahdahm.
l. land.
ac. according as.
n. nations.
b. bring_evil.
j. Judge ye.
ap. appointed_seasons.
i. intreat [c]the_face_of Jehovah.
[c]J. eth Jehovah (*objective*).
æ. anahshim.
J. Jehovah.

B.C. about 487.

And Damascus *shall be* the-rest thereof:
a. אָדָם When the-eyes-of [a]man, as of all the-tribes-of Israël, *shall be* toward [J]*the* LORD. a. ahdahm.
2 And Hamath also shall-border thereby;
Tyrus, and Zidon, though-it-be very wise.
3 And Tyrus [*]did-build herself a strong-hold,
And [*]heaped-up silver as *the* dust,
And fine-gold as the-mire-of *the* streets.
ad. אֲדֹנָי 4 Behold, [ad]*the* [=]Lord will-[d]cast-her-out, ad. Adōnahy, Sovereign-Lord.
d. יוֹרִישֶׁנָּה And He [*]will-smite her power in the sea; d. dispossess.
And [ש]ה shall-be-devoured with [x]fire.
5 Ashkelon shall-see *it*, and fear;
Gaza also *shall see it*, and be very sorrowful,
And Ekron;
For her expectation [*]shall-be-ashamed;
And the-king [*]shall-perish from Gaza,
And Ashkelon shall not be-inhabited.
6 And a bastard [*]shall-dwell in Ashdod,
And I [*]will-cut-off the-pride-of *the* Philistines.
7 And I [*]will-take-away his [=]blood out-of his mouth,
And his abominations from between his teeth:
*G. לֵאלֹהֵינוּ But he-that-remaineth, even [ה]ו, *shall be* for our [=]God, *G. Elohim, God, *plural*.
And he [*]shall-be as a governor in Judah,
And Ekron as a Jebusite.
8 And I [*]will-encamp about Mine house because-of *the* army,
Because-of him-that-passeth-by, and because-of him-that-returneth:
e. נֹגֵשׂ And no [e]oppressor shall-pass-through them any-more: e. exactor.
For now have-I-seen *with* Mine eyes.

9. MATT. 21. 4, 5. JOHN 12. 14, 15.

9 [*]Rejoice greatly, O-daughter-of Zion;
[*]Shout, O-daughter-of Jerusalem:
Behold, **thy king** [t]**cometh** unto thee:
[ה]ו *is* just, and having-salvation:
Lowly, and riding upon an ass,
And upon a colt the-foal-of an ass.

10. PS. 72. 1-8.

10 And I [*]will-cut-off *the* chariot from Ephraim,
And *the* horse from Jerusalem,
And *the* battle bow [*]shall-be-cut-off:
n. לַגּוֹיִם And He [*]shall-speak peace unto the [n=]heathen: n. nations.
And His dominion *shall be* from sea *even* to sea,
And from *the* River *even* to the-ends-of *the* earth.
t. אַתְּ 11 As for [t]thee also, by the-**blood**-of thy **covenant** t. thee, *feminine*.
I [*]have-sent-forth thy prisoners out-of *the* **pit** wherein *is* no [=]water.
12 [*]Turn you to *the* strong-hold, ye **prisoners-of** [x]**hope**:
Even to-day do-I-declare *that* I will-render double unto thee;
13 When I [*]have-bent Judah for Me,
Filled *the* bow with Ephraim,
And [*]raised-up thy sons, O-Zion, against thy sons, O-Greece,
And [*]made thee as the-sword-of a mighty-man.
14 And [J]*the* **LORD shall-be-seen over** them, J. Jehovah.
And His arrow [*]shall-go-forth as the lightning:
a.J. וַאדֹנָי יְהוִה And [a]*the* [=]Lord [J]GOD shall-blow the trumpet, a.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign-Lord Jehovah.
And [*]shall-go with whirlwinds-of *the* south.
15 [J]*The* LORD of-hosts shall-defend them;
And they [*]shall-devour, and [*]subdue *with* sling stones;

B.C. about 487.
y. יַיִן

And they ˢshall_drink, *and* make_a_noise as through ʸwine;
And they ˢshall_be_filled like ˣ-bowls, *and* as the_corners_of *the* altar.

16. Isa. 62. 3. Mal. 3. 17.

16 And ᴶ*the* LORD their ᴳGod ˢshall_**save** them in ˣthat ˣday as the_flock_of His people:
c. גֵּוֶר For *they shall be as* the_stones_of a ᶜcrown, lifted_up_as_an_ensign upon His land.

17. Ps. 31. 19.

17 For how_great *is* His goodness,
And how_great *is* His beauty!
f. יְנוֹבֵב Corn shall_make *the* young_men ᶠcheerful,
And new_wine *the* maids.

y. yayin.
c. crown, *Heb.* neezer.
f. *or* flourish.

J. יְהוָה

10 ˢASK ye of ᴶ*the* LORD rain in the_time_of *the* **latter_rain**;
So ᴶ*the* LORD ᴬshall_make ˡbright_clouds,
And ᵗgive them showers_of rain,
To every_one grass in the field.

J. Jehovah.

l. חֲזִיזִים
t. הַתְּרָפִים

2 For the ᵗidols ˢhave_spoken vanity,
And the diviners ˢhave_seen a lie,
And ᵗhave_told false dreams;
They ᵗcomfort in vain:
s. צֹאן Therefore they went_their_way as a ˢflock,
They ᵗwere_troubled, because *there was* no shepherd.

l. lightnings, *Heb.* khizizim.
t. teraphim.
s. sheep.

3 Mine anger was_kindled against the shepherds,
And I ᵗpunished the goats:
For ᴶ*the* LORD of_hosts ˢhath_visited His ᵀflock ᵀthe_**house_of Judah**,
And ˢhath_made them as His goodly horse in the battle.

c. פִּנָּה 4 Out_of_him ᵗcame_forth *the* ᶜcorner,
t. יָתֵד Out_of_him *the* ᵗnail,
Out_of_him *the* battle bow,
e. נוֹגֵשׂ Out_of_him every ᵉoppressor together.

c. corner_stone.
t. tent_pin.
e. exactor.

5 And they ˢshall_be as mighty_men, ᴬwhich_tread_down *their enemies* in the_mire_of *the* ᵒstreets in the battle:
o. חוּצוֹת And they ˢshall_fight, because ᴶ*the* LORD *is* with them,
And *the* riders on horses ˢshall_be_confounded.

o. *or* out_places.

6 And I ˢwill_strengthen ᵀthe_house_of Judah,
And I will_save ᵀthe_house_of **Joseph**,
And I ˢwill_bring_them_again_to_place_them;
For I ˢhave_mercy_upon them:
And they ˢshall_be as though I had not cast_them_off:
J.G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵיהֶם For ᵻ *am* ᴶ*the* LORD their ᴳGod, and ᴿwill_ᴬhear them.

J.G. Jehovah their Elohim.

7 And *they of* Ephraim ˢshall_be like a mighty *man*,
a. וְאָשְׂמַח And their heart ˢshall_rejoice as through ʸwine:
y. יַיִן Yea, their ˢchildren shall_see *it*, and ˢbe_glad;
Their heart shall_rejoice in ᴶ*the* LORD.

a. answer.
y. yayin.

8 I will_hiss for them, and ᴿgather them;
For I ˢhave_redeemed them:
And they ˢshall_increase as they ˢhave_increased.

9 And I ᴿwill_**sow** them among the ᴳpeople:
And they shall_remember Me in ˣfar countries;
And they ˢshall_live with their ᵀchildren, and ˢturn_again.

10 I ˢwill_**bring_them_again** also out_of the_land_of Egypt,
And ᵗgather them out_of Assyria;
And I will_bring them into the_land_of Gilead and Lebanon;
And *place* shall not be_found for them.

11 And He ˢshall_pass_through the sea *with* affliction,
And ˢshall_smite *the* waves in the sea,

B.C. about 487.

And all the_deeps_of *the* river ·shall_dry_up:
And the_pride_of Assyria ·shall_be_brought_down,
And the_sceptre_of Egypt shall_depart_away.
12 And I ·will_**strengthen them** in ᴶ*the* LORD;
And they shall_walk_up_and_down in His name, ᴬsaith ᴶ*the* LORD.

11 ·OPEN thy doors, **O_Lebanon**,
That *the* fire ᵛmay_devour thy cedars.
c. בְּרוֹשׁ 2 ·Howl, ᶜfir_tree; for the_cedar ᵛis_fallen; c. cypress.
h. אַדִּרִים Because the_ʰ▪mighty ᵛare_spoiled:
·Howl, O_ye oaks_of Bashan;
f. הַבָּצִיר For the_forest_of the ᶠvintage ᵛis_come_down. f. fortress *or* defenced_forest.
keri הַבָּצִיר 3 *There is* a voice_of the_howling_of the shepherds;
For their glory ᵛis_spoiled:
A voice_of the_roaring_of young_lions;
For the_pride_of ˣJordan ᵛis_spoiled.
J.G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהָי 4 Thus ·saith ᴶ*the* LORD my ▪God;
"·Feed ⁻the_**flock**_of the **slaughter**;
b. קֹנֵיהֶן 5 Whose ᵇpossessors ᵗslay them, and ᵗhold_themselves not guilty: b. *or* buyers.
And they_that_sell them ᵗsay, 'Blessed *be* ᴶ*the* LORD; for I ᵛam_rich:'
And their_own shepherds ᵗpity them not.
6 For I will no more pity the_inhabitants_of the land, ᴬsaith ᴶ*the* LORD:
a. אֶת־הָאָדָם But, lo, I ᴬwill_deliver ⁻the ᵃmen ⁱevery_one into his neighbour's hand, a. ahdahm. i. ish.
i. אִישׁ
And into the_hand_of his king:
And they ·shall_smite ⁻the land,
And out_of their hand I will not deliver *them*.
7 And I ᵛwill_feed ⁻the_flock_of ˣslaughter, even you, O_▪poor_of the flock."

And I ᵛtook unto me **two staves**; the one I called **Beauty**, and the other I called ᴬ**Bands**; and I ᵛfed ⁻the flock. 8 ⁻Three ˣshepherds also I ᵛcut_off in one month; and my soul ᵛloathed them, and their soul also abhorred me. 9 Then ᵛsaid I, "I will not feed ·you: that that_dieth, ᵗlet_it_die; and that that_is_to_be_cut_off, ᵗlet_it_be_cut_off; and ᵗlet the rest eat every_one ⁻the flesh_of another."

c. נִגְדְּעָה 10 And I ᵛtook my ⁻**staff**, *even* ⁻**Beauty**, and ᵛ**cut it asunder**, that I might_break my ⁻covenant which I had_ᶜmade with all the ▪people. 11 And it ᵛwas_broken in ˣthat ˣday: and so the_▪poor_of the flock that waited_upon me ᵛknew that it *was* the_word_of ᴶ*the* LORD. c. cut *or* confirmed. J. Jehovah.

12. *See* EX. 21. 32. MATT. 26. 15. MATT. 27. 3–10. 12 And I ᵛsaid unto them, "If ye think good, ·give *me* my price; and if not, ·forbear." So they ᵛweighed for my ⁻price **thirty** *pieces* of **silver**.
13 And ᴶ*the* LORD ᵛsaid unto me, "·Cast it unto the **potter**: a goodly ˣprice that I was_prised_at of them." And I ᵛtook the_thirty_*pieces*_of ˣsilver, and ᵛcast *them* to the potter in the_house_of ᴶ*the* LORD.
14 Then I ᵛ**cut_asunder** mine other **staff**, *even* ᴷ**Bands**, that I might_break ⁻the brotherhood between Judah and Israël.
15 And ᴶ*the* LORD ᵛsaid unto me, "·Take unto thee yet the_instruments_of a **foolish shepherd**. 16 For, lo, I ᴬwill_raise_up a shepherd in the land, *which* shall not visit ˣˡthose that_be_cut_off, neither shall_seek the young_one, nor heal ˣˡthat that_

B.C. about 517.
s. יִכָּלְכֵּל
h. וּפַרְסֵיהֶן
w. הָאֱלִיל

is broken, nor [s]feed [xx]that that standeth still: but he shall eat the flesh of the fat, and [y]tear their [h]claws in pieces.
17 Woe to the [w]idol shepherd that leaveth the flock! *the* sword *shall be* upon his arm, and upon his right eye: his arm [e]shall be [y]clean dried up, and his right eye [e]shall be utterly [y]darkened."

[s] sustain *or* nourish. [h] hoofs. [w] *or* worthless.

1. Num. 16. 22. Eccles. 12. 7. Heb. 12. 9.
J. יְהוָה
a. אָדָם
r. רַעַל

12 THE burden of the word of [J]*the* LORD **for Israël**,
[+]Saith [J]*the* LORD, [+]which stretcheth forth *the* heavens,
And [+]layeth the foundation of *the* earth,
And [+]formeth the spirit of [a]man within him.
2 Behold, I [+]will make [r]**Jerusalem a cup of** [r]**trembling** unto all the [=]people round about,
When they shall be in the siege both against Judah *and* against Jerusalem.

[J] Jehovah. [a] adam, *Heb.* ahdahm. [r] reeling.

3. Rev. 19. 19.
אי. וְהָיָה

3 And [אי]in [x]that [x]day will I make [r]Jerusalem a burdensome stone for all [x=]people:
All [+]that burden themselves with it [e]shall be [y]cut in pieces,
Though all the [=]people of the earth [g]be gathered together against it.
4 In [x]that [x]day, [+]saith [J]*the* LORD, I will **smite** every horse with [x]astonishment,
And his rider with [x]madness:
And I will open Mine [r]eyes upon the house of Judah,
And will smite every horse of the [=]people with [x]blindness.
5 And the governors of Judah [g]shall say in their heart,
"The inhabitants of Jerusalem *shall be* my strength
In [J]*the* LORD of hosts their [=]God."

[אי] it shall come to pass.

6 In [x]that [x]day will I make [r]the governors of Judah like a [f]hearth of fire among *the* [=]wood,
And like a torch of fire in a sheaf;
And they [g]shall devour [r]all the [=]people round about,
On *the* right hand and on *the* left:
And **Jerusalem** [g]shall be **inhabited** again in her own place, *even* in Jerusalem.
7 [J]*The* LORD also [g]shall save [r]the tents of **Judah** [x]**first**,
That the glory of the house of David
And the glory of the [-]inhabitants of Jerusalem
[y]Do not magnify *themselves* against Judah.
8 In [x]that [x]day shall [J]*the* LORD defend the [-]inhabitants of Jerusalem;
And [xx]he that is feeble among them at [x]that [x]day [g]shall be as David;
And the house of David *shall be* as [=]God,
As the angel of [J]*the* LORD before them.
9 And it [g]shall come to pass in [x]that [x]day,
That I will seek to destroy [r]all the nations [xx]that come against Jerusalem.

[f] fire-pan.

10. John 19. 34, 37. Rev. 1. 7.
l. וְהִבִּיטוּ

10 And I [g]will **pour** upon the house of David,
And upon the [-]inhabitants of Jerusalem,
The **Spirit** of grace and of supplications:
And they [g]shall [l]**look** upon Me [r]whom they *have* **pierced**,
And they [g]shall **mourn** for Him, as one mourneth for *his* [x]only *son*,
And [g]shall be in bitterness for Him, as one that is in bitterness for *his* [x]firstborn.

[l] look attentively, *Heb.* hibbitu.

11. 2 Chr. 35. 24, 25.
t. יִגְדַּל הַמִּסְפֵּד

11 In [x]that [x]day [t]shall there be a great [x]**mourning** in Jerusalem,

[t] the mourning shall be great.

B.C. about 517.

As the mourning of Hadadrimmon in the valley of Megiddon.

12 And the land [d]shall mourn, every family apart;
The family of the house of David apart,
And their wives apart;
The family of the house of Nathan apart,
And their wives apart;
13 The family of the house of Levi apart,
And their wives apart;
The family of [x]Shimei apart,
And their wives apart;
14 All the families that remain,
Every family apart,
And their wives apart.

13 IN [x]that [x]day there shall be a **fountain opened**
To the house of David and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem
For sin and for uncleanness.

2 **And** it [d]shall come to pass in [x]that [x]day, [h]saith [J]*the* LORD of hosts,
That I will **cut off** [x]the names of **the idols** out of the land,
And they shall no more be remembered:
And also I will cause [x]the prophets and the unclean [x]spirit to pass out of the land.

3. Deut. 13. 6-11.

3 And it [d]shall come to pass, *that* when any shall yet prophesy,
Then his father and his mother that begat him [d]shall say unto him,
"Thou shalt not live; for thou [b]speakest lies in the name of [J]*the* LORD:"
And his father and his mother that begat him [d]shall thrust him through when he prophesieth.
4 And it [d]shall come to pass in [x]that [x]day,
That the **prophets** shall be ashamed every one of his vision, when he *hath* prophesied;
Neither shall they [b]wear a [b]rough garment to deceive:

h. שֵׂעָר — h. hairy.

5 But he [d]shall say, "I *am* no prophet, I *am* a husbandman;

a. אָדָם — a. adam, *Heb.* ahdahm.

For [a]man taught me to keep cattle from my youth."
6 And *one* [d]shall say unto him,
"What *are* [x]these [x]wounds [w]in thine hands?"
Then he [d]shall answer, "*Those* with which I was wounded *in* the house of my friends."

w. בֵּין יָדֶיךָ — w. within.

7. John. 1. 1. Matt. 26. 31.

7 [d]**Awake, O sword,** against My **Shepherd,**

s. גֶּבֶר — s. strong *or* mighty man, *Heb.* geber.

And against *the* [s]man *that is* My [as]**fellow,** [h]saith [J]*the* LORD of hosts:

as. עֲמִיתִי — as. associate *or* companion.

[d]Smite [x]the Shepherd, and the sheep [d]shall be scattered:
And I [d]will [t]turn Mine hand upon the little ones.

t. וַהֲשִׁבֹתִי — t. turn back.

8 And it [d]shall come to pass, *that* in all the land, saith [J]*the* LORD,

J. יְהוָה — J. Jehovah.

Two parts therein shall be cut off *and* die;
But the third shall be left therein.

9. Rev. 14. 1-5.

9 And I [d]will bring [x]the **third part** through the fire,
And [d]will refine them as [z]silver [e]is refined,
And [d]will try them as [z]gold [e]is tried:

an. אֶעֱנֶה — an. answer.

They shall call on My name, and I will [an]hear them:

B.C. about 517.
a. עַמִּי
J. יְהוָה אֱלֹהָי

I will say, "It *is* [a]My people:"
And they shall say, "[J]*The* LORD *is* my [=]God."

a. Ammi.
J. Jehovah Elohay.

J. יְהוָה

14 BEHOLD, the day of [J]*the* LORD cometh,
And thy spoil shall be divided in the midst of thee.
2 For I will gather [~]all [x]nations against Jerusalem to [x]battle;
And the city shall be taken,
And the houses rifled, and the women [t]ravished;
And half of the city shall go forth into [x]captivity,
And the residue of the [~]people shall not be cut off from the city.
3 Then shall [J]*the* LORD go forth, and fight against [x]those [x]nations,
As when He fought in the day of battle.
4. Acts 1. 10-12. 4 And **His feet shall stand** in [x]that [x]day **upon the mount of [x]Olives**,
Which *is* before Jerusalem on *the* east,
And the mount of [x]Olives shall cleave in the midst thereof toward *the* east and toward *the* west,
And there shall be a very great valley;
And half of the mountain shall remove toward *the* north,
And half of it toward *the* south.
5. Jude 14. 5 And ye shall flee *to* the valley of [m]*the* mountains;
m. גֵּיא הָרַי
For the valley of *the* mountains shall reach unto [a]Azal:
a. אָצַל
Yea, ye shall flee, like as ye fled from before the earthquake
In the days of Uzziah king of Judah:
h. קְדֹשִׁים
And [J]*the* **LORD** my [=]God **shall come**, *and* all *the* [h]**saints** with Thee.
6 And it shall come to pass in [x]that [x]day,
d. וְקִפָּאוֹן
That the light shall not be [=]clear, *nor* [d]dark:
7 But it shall be **one day** (which shall be known to [J]*the* LORD),
Not day, nor night:
But it shall come to pass, *that* at evening time it shall be light.
8. Ezek. 47. 1-12. Joel 3. 18. 8 And it shall be in [x]that [x]day, *that* **living waters** shall go out **from Jerusalem**;
e. הַקַּדְמוֹנִי
Half of them toward the [e]former [x]sea,
w. הָאַחֲרוֹן
And half of them toward the [w]hinder [x]sea:
In [x]summer and in [x]winter shall it be.
9 And [J]*the* **LORD** shall be **King over all the earth**:
In [x]that [x]day shall there be one [J]LORD, and His name one.
10 All the **land** shall be turned as *a* [x]plain from Geba to Rimmon south of Jerusalem:
s. וְיָשְׁבָה
And it shall be lifted up, and [s]inhabited in her place,
From Benjamin's gate unto the place of the first gate,
Unto the corner gate,
And *from* the tower of Hananeël unto the king's wine-presses.
11 And *men* shall dwell in it,
a. ...וְיָשְׁבָה לָבֶטַח
And there shall be no more utter destruction;
But **Jerusalem** shall be [a]safely inhabited.
12 And this shall be the **plague** wherewith [J]*the* LORD will smite [~]all the [=]people that [l]have fought against Jerusalem;
Their flesh [l]shall consume away while they stand upon their feet,

J. Jehovah.
m. My mountains, *Heb.* hahray.
a. Azal, Noble.
h. holy ones, kedoshim.
d. dense.
e. *or* Eastern.
w. *or* Western.
J. Jehovah.
s. *or* shall abide.
a. *or* shall abide safely.

B.C. about 517.

And their eyes shall_consume_away in their holes,
And their tongue shall_consume_away in their mouth.
13 And it ·shall_come_to_pass in ˣthat ˣday, *that* a great tumult from ᴶ*the* LORD shall_be among them;
And they ·shall_lay_hold every_one on the_hand_of his neighbour,
And his hand ·shall_rise_up against the_hand_of his neighbour.
14 And Judah also shall_fight at Jerusalem;
n. הַגּוֹיִם And the_wealth_of all the ⁿᵐheathen round_about ·shall_be_gathered_together, n. nations.
Gold, and silver, and apparel, in great abundance.
15 And so shall_be the_plague_of the horse, of the mule, of the camel,
And of the ass, and of all the beasts that shall_be in ˣthese
c. בַּמַּחֲנוֹת ˣᶜtents, as ˣthis ˣplague. c. camps.
16 And it ·shall_come_to_pass, *that* every_one ˣᴸthat is_left of all the **nations** ˣᴸwhich came against Jerusalem
·Shall even **go_up** from **year to year** to worship *the* King,
J. יְהוָה צְבָאוֹת ᴶ*the* LORD of_hosts, and **to keep** ˜the_**feast_of** ᵇ**tabernacles**. J. Jehovah of_Tsĕbahōth.
b. הַסֻּכּוֹת b. booths.
17 And it ·shall be, *that* whoso will not come_up of *all* ˜the_families_of the earth unto Jerusalem
To worship *the* King, ᴶ*the* LORD of_hosts,
Even upon them shall_be no rain.
18 And if the_family_of Egypt go not up, and come not, that *have* no *rain;*
There shall_be the plague, wherewith ᴶ*the* LORD will_smite ˜the ⁿᵐheathen that ·come not up to keep ˜the_feast_of ˣᵇtabernacles.
s. חַטַּאת 19 This shall_be the_·punishment_of Egypt, s. *or* sin.
And the_·punishment_of all ˣnations that ·come not up to keep ˜the_feast_of ˣᵇtabernacles.
20 In ˣthat ˣday shall_there_be upon the_bells_of the horses, "**Holiness unto** ᴶ*the* **LORD**;"
And the pots in ᴶ*the* LORD's house ·shall_be like the bowls before the altar.
h. קֹדֶשׁ 21 Yea, every pot in Jerusalem and in Judah ·shall_be ʰholiness unto ᴶ*the* LORD of_hosts: h. holy.
And all they that sacrifice ·shall_come and ·take of them, and ᵇᵒ·seethe therein: bo. boil.
bo. וּבִשְּׁלוּ
m. כְּנַעֲנִי And in ˣthat ˣday there shall_be no more *the* ᵐCanaanite in the_house_of ᴶ*the* LORD of_hosts. m. merchant *or* trafficker.

m. מלאכי

[m]MALACHI.

m. Malachi.

B.C. about 397.

(The pronouns for God are distinguished by a capital letter.)

J. יְהוָה
At. כְּיַד
m. מַלְאָכִי
2. Deut. 7. 7, 8. 2, 3. Rom. 9. 13.

1 THE burden of the word of [J]*the* LORD to Israël by [At m]Malachi.
2 I have loved you, saith [J]*the* LORD.
Yet ye say, "Wherein hast Thou loved us?"
Was not Esau Jacob's brother? saith [J]*the* LORD:
Yet I ***loved Jacob,**
3 And I **hated Esau,**
And *laid his mountains and his heritage waste for the dragons of *the* wilderness.
4 Whereas Edom saith, "We are impoverished,
But we *will return and *build the desolate places;"
Thus saith [J]*the* LORD of hosts,
They shall build, but I will throw down;
And they shall call them, "The border of wickedness,"
And, "The people against whom [J]*the* LORD hath indignation for ever."
5 And your eyes shall see, and ye shall say,
"[J]*The* LORD will be magnified from the border of Israël."

J. Jehovah.
At. the hand of.
m. Malachi, My messenger.

6 A son honoureth *his* **father,**
And a servant his ***master:**
If then I *be* a father, where *is* Mine honour?
And if I *be a* *master, where *is* My fear?
Saith [J]*the* LORD of hosts unto you, O priests, [At]that despise My name.
And ye say, "Wherein have we despised Thy name?"
7 [At]Ye [b]offer **polluted** bread upon Mine altar; and ye say,
"Wherein have we polluted thee?"
In [e]that ye say, "The table of [J]*the* LORD [Ai]*is* contemptible."
8 And if ye [b]offer *the* blind for sacrifice, *is it* not evil?
And if ye [b]offer *the* lame and sick, *is it* not evil?
[b]Offer it now unto thy governor;
Will he be pleased with thee, or accept thy person?
Saith [J]*the* LORD of hosts.
9 And now, I pray you, beseech [At e]God, that He *will be gracious unto us:
This hath been by your [h]means:
Will He [a]regard your persons? saith [J]*the* LORD of hosts.
10 Who *is there* even among you that *would shut *the* doors *for nought?*
Neither do ye kindle *fire* on Mine altar for nought.
I have no pleasure in you, saith [J]*the* LORD of hosts,
Neither will I accept an [g]offering at your hand.
11 For from the rising of *the* sun even unto the going down of the same **My name** *shall be* **great** among the [n]**Gentiles;**
And in every place **incense** *shall be* [b]offered unto My name, **and a pure [g]offering:**
For My name *shall be* great among the [n]heathen, saith [J]*the* LORD of hosts.
12 But ye *have* **profaned** it, in [e]that ye say,
"The table of [J]*the* LORD [Ai]*is* polluted;
And the fruit thereof, *even* His meat, *is* contemptible."

b. מְנִיחִים
Ai. הוּא
8. Lev. 22. 20.

At. e. פְּנֵי־אֵל
h. מִיֶּדְכֶם
a. הֲיִשָּׂא

g. וּמִנְחָה

n. בַּגּוֹיִם
b. מֻגָּשׁ

Ai. הוּא

b. bring nigh.
Ai. it.
b. bring nigh.
At. the face of.
e. El, God, *singular.*
h. hand.
a. accept.
g. a gift-offering, minkhah.
n. nations.
b. brought nigh.
J. Jehovah.
Ai. it.

B.C. about 397.

13 Ye ·said also, "Behold, what-a-weariness *is it!*"
And ye *have* snuffed-at it, ·saith J*the* LORD of-hosts;
p. גָּזוּל And ye ·brought *that which was* p-torn, and ⌜the -lame, and ⌜the -sick;
Thus ye ·brought *an* xg-offering:
Should I accept this of your hand? ·saith J*the* LORD.

14 But cursed *be the* deceiver, which hath in his flock a male,
a. לַאדֹנָי And voweth, and sacrificeth unto a*the* =Lord a corrupt-thing:
For I *am* a great King, saith J*the* LORD of-hosts,
And My name *is* dreadful among the n=heathen.

2 AND now, O ye **priests**, x-this x-commandment *is* for you.
2 If ye will not hear,
And if ye will not lay *it* to heart,
J. יְהוָה צְבָאוֹת To give glory unto My name, ·saith J*the* LORD of-hosts,
I ·will even send *a* x-curse upon you,
And I ·will-curse your ⌜blessings:
Yea, I ·have-cursed them already,
Because ye ⌜do not lay *it* to heart.
r. גֹּעֵר 3 Behold, I ⌜will-⌜corrupt your x-seed,
And ·spread dung upon your faces,
f. חַגֵּיכֶם *Even* the-dung-of your xf-solemn-feasts;
And *one* ·shall-take you away with it.
4 And ye ·shall-know that I ·have-sent x-this x-commandment unto you,
That My covenant might-be with **Levi**, ·saith J*the* LORD of-hosts.
5. Num. 25. 12, 13. 5 My **covenant** was with him of x=life and x-peace;
And I ·gave them to him *for the* fear wherewith he ·feared Me,
And was-afraid before My name.
6 The-law-of truth was in his mouth,
And iniquity was not found in his lips:
He walked with Me in peace and equity,
And did-turn many away from iniquity.
7. Lev. 10. 11. 7 For *the* priest's lips ⌜should-keep knowledge,
And they ⌜should-seek *the* law at his mouth:
For he *is* the-messenger-of J*the* LORD of-hosts.
8 But ye *are* **departed** out-of the way;
Ye ·have-caused many to stumble at the law;
Ye ·have-corrupted the-covenant-of x-Levi, ·saith J*the* LORD of-hosts.
9 Therefore *have* I also made you contemptible and base before all the -people,
According as ye ⌜have not kept My ⌜ways, but ⌜have-been-
ac. וְנֹשְׂאִים פָּנִים ac-partial in the law.

10 Have we not all one father? ·hath not one e-God created us?
e. אֵל Why ⌜do we **deal-treacherously** i-every-man against his
i. אִישׁ brother,
t. לְחַלֵּל ⌜By profaning the-covenant-of our fathers?
11 **Judah** ·hath-dealt-treacherously,
And an abomination ·is-committed in Israël and in Jerusalem;
s. קֹדֶשׁ For Judah ·hath-profaned the-s-holiness-of J*the* LORD which He loved,
And ·hath-married the-daughter-of a strange -god.
12 J*The* LORD will cut-off the i-man that ⌜doeth this,

p. *or* plundered.
x-g. the gift-offering.
a. Adōnahy, Sovereign-Lord, *plural*.
J. Jehovah of-Tsĕbahōth.
r. reprove *or* reject.
f. festivals.
ac. accepting faces.
e. Ēl, God, *singular*.
i. ish.
t. To profane.
s. sanctuary.

B.C. about 397.
w. עֵר
a. וְעֹנֶה
te. מֵאָהֳלֵי
b. וּמַגִּישׁ
g. מִנְחָה
a. שְׁנִית תַּעֲשׂוּ

The [w]master and *the* [a]scholar, out_of the_[te]tabernacles_of Jacob,
And him_that_[b]offereth **an** [g]offering unto [J]*the* LORD of_hosts.
13 And this [a']have ye done again,
Covering ⌜the_altar_of [J]*the* LORD with tears,
With weeping, and with crying_out,
Insomuch that He regardeth not ⌜the [g]offering any_more,
Or receiveth *it* with good_will at your hand.
14 Yet ye ·say, "Wherefore?"
Because [J]*the* LORD ·hath_been_witness between thee and
[A][b]the_**wife_of thy youth**,
Against whom thou ·hast_dealt_treacherously:
Yet *is* she thy companion, and the_wife_of thy covenant.
15 And did not He make one?
Yet ¹had He the_residue_of *the* spirit.
And wherefore ˣone?
[se]That_He_might_seek a [se]godly seed.
Therefore ·take_heed to your spirit,
And ¹let none deal_treacherously against the_wife_of his youth.
16 For [J]*the* LORD the_[=]God_of Israël, ·¹saith that He hateth putting_away:
For *one* ·¹covereth violence with his garment, ·¹saith [J]*the* LORD of_hosts:
Therefore ·take_heed to your spirit, that ye deal not treacherously.
17 Ye ·¹have_**wearied** [J]*the* LORD with your words.
Yet ye ·say, "Wherein ·¹have_we_wearied *Him?*"
When ye say, "Every_one ⁺that_doeth evil *is* good in the_sight_of [J]*the* LORD,
And He delighteth in them;"
Or, "Where *is* the_[=]God_of ˣjudgment."

w. wakener.
a. answerer.
te. tents.
b. bringeth_nigh.
g. a gift offering.
a'. a second_time will_ye do.
[A]b. between.
se. seed_of ·God.

1. MATT. 11. 10. MARK 1. 2. LUKE 1. 76; 7. 27.
a. הָאָדוֹן
J. יְהוָה צְבָאוֹת

3 BEHOLD, I ⁺will_send **My messenger**,
And he ·shall_prepare *the* way before Me:
And the [a]-Lord, whom ye ⁺seek, shall_suddenly come to His temple,
Even the_**Messenger_of the covenant**, whom ye ⁺delight_in:
Behold, He ⁺shall_come, ·¹saith [J]*the* LORD of_hosts.
2 But who ⁺may_abide ⌜the_**day_of His coming**?
And who ˣ¹shall_stand when He appeareth?
For He *is* like a refiner's fire,
And like fullers' soap:
3 And He ·shall_sit *as* a **refiner** and purifier_of silver:
And He ·shall_purify ⌜the_sons_of Levi,
And ·purge them as ˣgold and ˣsilver,
That they ·may_[b]offer unto [J]*the* LORD **an** [g]offering in righteousness.
4 Then ·shall the_[g]**offering**_of Judah and Jerusalem be_pleasant unto [J]*the* LORD,
As in the_days_of old, and as in former years.
5 And I ·will_**come_near** to you to ˣ**judgment**;
And I ·will_be a swift witness against the sorcerers,
And against the adulterers,
And against false swearers,
And **against** those_that_oppress *the* hireling in *his* wages, *the* widow, and *the* fatherless,

a. hah Ahdōn, the Lord, *singular*.
J. Jehovah of_Tsĕbahōth.
b. bring_nigh.
g. a gift_offering, minkhah.
J. Jehovah.

B.C. about 397.

And that-turn-aside *the* stranger *from his right,*
And [1]fear not Me, [1]saith [J]*the* LORD of-hosts.

6. Lam. 3. 22.

6 For I *am* [J]*the* LORD, I [1]**change not**;
Therefore ye sons-of Jacob [1]are not consumed.

7 Even from the-days-of your fathers ye [1]are-gone-away from Mine ordinances,
And [1]have not kept *them.*
[1]Return unto Me, and I [*]will-return unto you, [1]saith [J]*the* LORD of-hosts.
But ye [1]said, "Wherein shall-we-return?"

a. אָדָם
d. הַיִקְבַּע
G. אֱלֹהִים
h. וְהַתְּרוּמָה

8 Will a [a]man [d]**rob** [=]**God**?
Yet ye [a+]have-robbed Me.
But ye [1]say, "Wherein [1]have-we-[d]robbed Thee?"
In [x]tithes and [xn]-offerings.

a. ahdahm.
d. defraud, *Heb.* kahbang.
a+. are-defrauding.
d. defrauded.
h. heave-offering.

9 Ye [+]are-cursed with *a* [x]curse:
For ye [a+]have-robbed Me, *even* this whole nation.

10. 2 Chr. 31. 10. Prov. 3. 9, 10.

e. וַהֲרִיקֹתִי לָכֶם

10 [1]Bring ye [~]all the tithes into the storehouse,
That there [*]may-be meat in Mine house,
And [1]**prove Me** now herewith, [1]saith [J]*the* LORD of-hosts,
If I will not open you [~]the-windows-of [x=]heaven,
And [e][1]pour you out a **blessing**, that *there shall* not *be room* enough *to receive it.*

e. empty you out.

11 And I [1]will-rebuke the devourer for your sakes,
And he shall not destroy [~]the-fruits-of your ground;
Neither shall your vine cast-her-fruit-before-*the*-time in the field,
[1]Saith [J]*the* LORD of-hosts.

12 And all [x]nations [1]shall-call you blessed:
For ye shall-be a delightsome land,
[1]Saith [J]*the* LORD of-hosts.

13 Your **words** [1]have-been-**stout** against Me, [1]saith [J]*the* LORD.

J. Jehovah.

Yet ye [1]say, "What [1]have-we-spoken *so much* against Thee?"

14 Ye *have* said, "It-*is*-vain to serve [=]God:
And what profit *is it* that we *have* kept His [c]ordinance,
And that we *have* walked mournfully before [J]*the* LORD of-hosts?

G. Elohim, *plural.*
c. charge.

c. מִשְׁמַרְתּוֹ

15 And now [we] [+]call *the* [=]proud happy;
Yea, they-that-work [l]wickedness [1]are-set-up;
Yea, *they that* [1]tempt [=]God [*]are even delivered."

l. רִשְׁעָה

l. lawlessness.

16 Then [+]**they-that-feared** [J]*the* LORD **spake** often one to another:
And [J]*the* LORD [*]hearkened, and [*]heard *it,*
And a **book**-of **remembrance** [*]was-written before Him
For [+]them-that-feared [J]*the* LORD, and [+]that-thought-upon His name.

17 And they [1]shall-be Mine, [1]saith [J]*the* LORD of-hosts,
In that day when I [+]make-up My [p]**jewels**;
And I [1]will-spare them, [a]as a [i]man [r]spareth his-own son [x+]that serveth *him.*

p. סְגֻלָּה
a. כַּאֲשֶׁר
i. אִישׁ

p. peculiar-treasure, *Heb.* sĕgulah.
a. according as.
i. ish.

18. Ps. 58. 11.

18 Then [1]shall-ye-return, and [1]discern between *the* -righteous and *the* [l]-wicked,
Between [+]him-that-serveth [=]God and him that [1]serveth Him not.

l. לָרָשָׁע

l. lawless.

Ch. 3. *in Heb. continues to end.*

4 FOR, behold, the **day** cometh, [+]that-shall-**burn as** *an* [x]**oven**;

B.C. about 397.

And all *the* [E]proud, yea, and all [A]that_do [1]wickedly, [a]shall_be stubble: | 1. lawlessly.
And the day [X,A]that cometh [a]shall_burn them up, [a,I]saith [J]*the* LORD of_hosts, | J. Jehovah of_Tsĕbahōth.
That it shall_leave them neither root nor branch.

2 But unto you [A]that_fear My name [a]shall the_**sun_of righteousness** arise with healing in His wings;
And ye [a]shall_go_forth, and [a]grow_up as calves_of *the* stall.

3 And ye [a]shall_tread_down *the* [1a,E]wicked; | 1a. lawless.
For they shall_be ashes under the_soles_of your feet
In the day that I *shall* [A]do *this*, [a,I]saith [J]*the* LORD of_hosts.

4 [a]Remember ye the_**law**_of Moses My servant,
Which I commanded_unto him in Horeb for all Israël,
With the statutes and judgments.

5 Behold, I [A]will_send you [F]**Elijah** the prophet
Before the_coming_of the great and dreadful day_of [J]*the* LORD: | J. Jehovah.

6 And he [a]shall_turn the_heart_of *the* fathers to *the* [s]children, | s. sons.
And the_heart_of *the* [s]children to their fathers,
Lest I [i]come and [a]smite [F]the earth with_a_curse.

The Signs employed in the Old Testament.

LARGE TYPE EDITION.

Articles.

ˣ Definite article.

ᵉ Objective or accusative article.

ˣᵉ Both combined.

Numbers.

⁻ Singular.

⁼ Dual.

₌ Plural.

Emphatic Pronouns.

I, thou, he, etc., in Old English.

TENSES.

Short Tense. ·ˡ and ·

·ˡ Short tense, similar to the Greek aorist, expresses decision, and completeness, also past time, if not otherwise indicated. Example, "·ˡhath done" = did.

·ˡ In the future, expresses certainty, "·ˡshall_do" = shall_certainly_do.

· In the future, indicates the short tense with *vau*, or "and;" "and ·shall_do" = and shall_certainly _do.

· With imperative, marks the imperative aorist, or peremptory imperative. "·Do" = Do_instantly.

Long Tense. ˡ

ˡ Long tense, expresses continuation, also future time, unless otherwise indicated; "ˡdoth" = will_continue_to_do, or will_do.

ˡ In narratives of the past, expresses the imperfect tense, or continuation in the past; "ˡdid" = continued to do, or was in the habit of doing.

ˡ With imperative, is similar to the imperative present in Greek. "ˡDo" = Continue to do.

* Shows the long tense with *vau*, or "and." When used in narratives of the past, it either expresses the perfect tense; "and *did" = and hath_done; or else it stamps permanent importance on past transactions; "and *did," an action or event remaining a fact. Hebrew perfect.

ˈ Present time.

Participle. ˄

˄ Continuation in the present, or taking the time of the context; "˄do" = doing; "˄did" = was _doing.

ˣˡ Participle with definite article, indicates permanent character.

Infinitive Mood. °

"°Do" = to do.

The same remarks will apply to the Passive voice.

‗ A lower hyphen connecting_words _together, which in the Hebrew are but one, as, "Let_there_be."

ǁ Parallel passages.

ʌ Words omitted supplied.

The NUMBERS before references in the margin are the numbers of the corresponding verses.

The LETTERS in the margin, and before words, are the initials of the emendations.

Leading Words in the text are printed **thicker type** to catch the eye.

The Signs employed in the New Testament.

Articles.

ˣ Article in the nominative; definite, or distinctive. Similar to the definite article "*ha*" in Hebrew.

ᵍ Article in the genitive; expressing origin, or character.

ᵈ Article in the dative; both distinctive and objective. Like "*eth ha*" in Hebrew.

ᵉ Article in the accusative; objective pointing out an object before the mind, or the object on which an action terminates. Similar to the objective article "*eth*" in Hebrew.

Numbers.

⁻ Singular.

▪ Plural.

Emphatic Pronouns.

In Old English letters.

Tenses.

•ˣ Aorist, "A point in the expanse of time." Whether past, present, or future. Especially in the past.

•ˡˡ Pluperfect, "Had_done."

•ˡ Aorist, indicative, "Did."

•⁻ Imperfect, or continuous in the past, "Was_doing."

•⁻ Perfect, or continuous to the present, "Hath_done."

•ˡ Perfect in the sense of the present, as "We_know."

ˡ Present, or continuous in the present, "Doth."

•ˡ Aorist present, expressing decision, "•ˡReigneth," "•ˡIs_come." Rev. xix. 7.

ᵇ Future, "Will_do."

Particles.

ˡ Participle present, "Doing."

•ˡˡ Aorist participle, "Having_done."

ˡˡ Participle perfect, "Having_done_and_doing." Or the result.

ˣˡˡ Present participle, with article in the nominative. "The doing_one," or "The doer;" permanent character.

ᵍˡˡ Participle with article in the genitive.

ᵈˡˡ Participle with article in the dative.

ᵉˡˡ Participle with article in the accusative.

Moods.

• Infinitive, "To_do." Without the word "to," as "•Do."

•ˡ Infinitive aorist, "To_•do." With the word "to."

ˡ Infinitive present, "To_ˡdo."

• Imperative aorist, "•Do" = Do_instantly.

ˡ Imperative present, "ˡDo" = Continue_to_do.

• Subjunctive aorist, "•May_do," or in the future, "•May or •shall_have_done."

ˡ Subjunctive present, "ˡMay_do."

ᴵᴵ Parallel passages.

ʌ Words omitted supplied.

‗ Lower Hyphen.

‗ Connecting_words_together which in Greek are_but_one.

THE NEW TESTAMENT.

Generally known as "*The English-Greek Testament.*"

BY

THOMAS NEWBERRY.

INTRODUCTION.

THE outline or plan of the ENGLISH-GREEK TESTAMENT is exceedingly simple.

In the text the AUTHORIZED VERSION is followed without alteration.

The chapters are divided into PARAGRAPHS, retaining the usual numbering of verses.

LEADING WORDS are printed in **blacker type**, to arrest the eye in finding passages, subjects, parables, or events.

QUOTATIONS from the Old Testament are given in SMALL CAPITALS.

The REFERENCES are few, and selected with great care.

The PARALLEL PASSAGES, indicated by capitals in the left-hand margin, chiefly refer to paragraphs, and form a complete harmony of scripture.

EMENDATIONS are suggested by initials, and given in English in the right-hand margin, and in the Original Greek in the left.

CRITICAL VARIOUS READINGS from Greek MSS. are noted at the foot of the page, with MSS. for and against.

The value of the work to the attentive reader, and intelligent student of the Sacred Word, will be found in its bringing to light, and *keeping before the eye*, the innumerable beauties, accuracies, and perfections of the Inspired Original, without interfering with the text of the ordinary English Bible.

The very grammar of the Greek Testament, with its wonderful precision and expressiveness, is sought to be stamped on its pages by the simplest possible marks or indications.

And as these marks are naturally suggestive of the ideas to be conveyed, they require, when once understood, little, if any, effort of memory; or if any uncertainty arises it may be at once removed by a reference to the list of signs herewith furnished.

SIGNS EMPLOYED IN THE ENGLISH-GREEK TESTAMENT.

ARTICLES.

ˣ Article in the nominative; definite, or distinctive and personal. Similar to the definite article "*ha*" in Hebrew.

ᵅ Article in the genitive; expressing origin, or character.

ᵋ Article in the dative; both distinctive and objective. Like "*eth ha*" in Hebrew.

ʳ Article in the accusative; objective, pointing out an object before the mind, or the object on which an action terminates. Similar to the objective article "*eth*" in Hebrew.

NUMBERS.

– Singular.

▪ Plural.

EMPHATIC PRONOUNS.

Old English letters. As, I, thou, he.

Tenses.

- • Aorist, "A point in the expanse of time." Whether past, present or future. Especially in the past.
- •ıl Pluperfect, "Had_done," or "Had_been."
- •l Aorist, indicative, "Did," or "Was."
- ‑ Imperfect, or continuous in the past, "Was_doing," or "Was_being."
- ‑ Perfect, or continuous to the present, or permanent result, "Hath_done," or "Hath_been."
- ‑ Perfect, in the sense of the present, as "We_know."
- ı Present, or continuous in the present, "Doth," or "Is."
- •ı Aorist used in the present, expressing decision. "•ıReigneth," "•ıIs_come." Rev. 19. 7.
- ı Future, "Will_do," or "Will_be."

Participles.

- ı Participle present, "Doing," or "Being."
- •ı Aorist participle, "Having_done," or "Having_been."
- ı Participle perfect, "Having_done_and_doing," or "Having_been_and_being." Or permanent result.
- ıı Present participle, with article in the nominative. "The doing_one," or "The doer." Permanent character.
- σı Participle with article in the genitive. Origin, or character.
- ıı Participle with article in the dative. Objective and definite.
- ‑ı Participle with article in the accusative. Objective.

Moods.

- • Infinitive, "To_do," or "To_be." Without the word "to."
- • Infinitive aorist, "To_•do," or "To_•be." With the word "to."
- ı Infinitive present, "To_ıdo," or "To_ıbe." With the word "to."
- • Imperative aorist, "•Do," Do instantly, or "•Be at once."
- ı Imperative present, "ıDo," Continue to do, or ıBe.
- • Subjunctive aorist, "•May_do," or "•May_be," or, in the future, "•May or shall_have_done, or been."
- ı Subjunctive present, "ıMay_do, or be."

Other Signs.

- || Parallel passages.
- ʌ Words omitted supplied.
- ‑ Lower Hyphen, connecting_words_together which in Greek are_but_one.

It will be observed that in the signs of the Tenses, a dot (•) is short.
A line (‑) is long.
The upright stroke (ı) indicates the present.
A dot to the left (•ı) shows the past.
A line (ı‑) on the right the future.
The other signs are simply combinations of these.

THE GREEK ARTICLE.

The Hebrew language has two articles, the definite or distinctive article ה *ha* (ˣ); and the objective or accusative article את *eth* or אֵת *ēth* (‑), pointing out an

object before the mind (objective), or the object on which an action terminates (accusative).

The Greek language has one article in three genders, ὁ (*ho*), ἡ (*hē*), τό (*tō*). It appears that, as with the nouns and prepositions in Greek, so with the article, the exact import or force varies with the case in connection with which it is found; the case-ending of the noun affecting each part of speech which is joined to it.

In continuing the English-Greek Testament on the same principle as the Englishman's Hebrew Bible, it was found that the Greek article in the NOMINATIVE case corresponds very nearly with the Hebrew definite article "*ha*" (ˣ). The same sign therefore is employed as in the Old Testament (ˣ). Example, Mat. 1. 23, "Behold *a* ˣVirgin," *i.e.* the Virgin.

It is very frequently translated as a personal pronoun. As Mat. 2. 14. "He arose."

The Greek article in the GENITIVE has a peculiar force, expressing origin, or character (similar in Hebrew to words "*in regimen*, or construct."). To show the article in the genitive, the sign (ᵒ) has been adopted. As John 1. 45, "The son of-ᵒJoseph."

The Greek article in the DATIVE has both an objective and definite character, similar to the combination of the *eth* and *ha* in Hebrew. The sign (ᵡ) therefore is used. As John 1. 5, "Shineth in ᵡdarkness."

The Greek article in the ACCUSATIVE corresponds with the Hebrew objective or accusative article *eth* or *ēth* (˜). Compare Mat. 1. 2–16, with Gen. 4. 17, 18. It points out an object before the mind, or the object on which an action terminates. As John 1. 14, "We beheld His ˜glory."

These signs for the article in the several cases are only inserted when the article is left out entirely in the Authorized Version; or when in connection with the present participle it is translated as a pronoun or by some other word, as "ˣ⊥they-that kept-them," that is, their keepers.

THE ABSENCE OF THE ARTICLE before a word in Greek, signifies, that this word is not to be understood as *objective*, but *characteristic;* that is, it is not simply an *object* before the mind, but it expresses the *character* of something with which it is connected. For example, John 1. 1, "The Word ¯was with ˜God." Here the word ˜God with the article is *objective*.

"And the Word ¯was God." Here the word God without the article is *characteristic;* that is, it signifies the Word was divine.

Again, in Luke 11. 42, "pass-over ˜judgment and the love of ᵒGod;" God with the article the *object* of the love.

"Keep yourselves in *the* love of-God." Jude 21. No articles. This expresses the *character* of the love, that it is divine love.

GREEK CASES OF NOUNS.

THE NOMINATIVE case, answers to the question "Who?" often rendered by a pronoun, he, she, it.

THE GENITIVE, answers to the question "Whence?" It denotes motion from, separation, and character. "Of" and "from."

THE DATIVE, answers to the question "Where?" Implies rest in, and conjunction, inherence. "To" and "with."

THE ACCUSATIVE, answers to the question "Whither?" Indicating motion towards (objective), or the object on which an action terminates. "Unto."

The case-ending of the noun also affects the part of speech connected with it.

NUMBERS.

Though the Greek has the dual number as well as the singular and plural, yet since the dual is not used by the writers of the New Testament, the sign employed in the O. T. for the dual (=) has been discontinued, while the sign (-) still stands for the singular, and (≡) for the plural. As 1 Pet. 3. 18, "*The* -just for *the* ≡unjust," *i.e.* the just one for the unjust ones.

EMPHATIC PRONOUNS.

The emphatic pronouns have, in the New Testament, been distinguished by the old English character, as I, thou, he. As Mat. 5. 22, "But I say unto you."

THE GREEK TENSES.

"In respect to the verb, the Greek is the most wonderfully precise of all languages, wrought out by Divine Providence for the purpose of being employed as the instrument of revelation in those portions of Scripture which require the nicest distinctions. In these portions especially, in order to clear understanding and sound theology, no distinction of tense must ever be overlooked."—*Quarterly.*

SCHEME OF GREEK TENSES, SHOWN PROGRESSIVELY FROM PAST TO FUTURE.

TENSES.

1 PLUPERFECT.	2 AORIST.	3 IMPERFECT.	4 PERFECT.	5 PRESENT.	6 FUTURE.	7 FUTURE PERFECT.
·Had_done, or ·Had_been.	·Was, ·Did.	-Was_doing, -Was_being.	-Hath_done, -Hath_been.	ˈDoes, ˈIs.	⊦Will_do, ⊦Will_be.	·Will_have_done, ·Will_have_been.

MOODS.

SUBJUNCTIVE AORIST. ·May_have_done, ·May_have_been.		SUBJUNCTIVE PRESENT. ˈMay_do, ˈMay_be.	SUBJUNCTIVE used in the future as PERFECT FUTURE. ·May_have_done, ·May_have_been.
IMPERATIVE AORIST. ·DO instantly.	IMPERATIVE PERFECT. -Do and let it remain.	IMPERATIVE PRESENT. ˈDo and continue doing.	
INFINITIVE AORIST. To_·do, To_·be.		INFINITIVE PRESENT. To_ˈdo or to_ˈbe. Continuous.	

PARTICIPLES.

PARTICIPLE AORIST.	PARTICIPLE PERFECT.	PARTICIPLE PRESENT.
-Having_done, -Having_been.	·Having_done_and_doing, ·Having_been_and_being.	·Doing, ·Being.

The Aorist (· or ·ˈ).

The Greek AORIST expresses an action or event rounded off and complete in itself. "A point in the expanse of time;" whether in the past, the present, or the future, but especially in the past.

In the PAST, as the aorist indicative, "Did" or "Was." Similar to the SHORT tense in Hebrew employed in narratives of the past. As Mat. 9. 13, "I_·ˈam not come," *i.e.* I_did not come.

In the PRESENT, as the aorist imperative, "·Do." That is "·Do instantly," corresponding with the Hebrew imperative.

And in the FUTURE, as in the aorist subjunctive, or future perfect, "·Shall or will_have_done;" as in Luke 9. 26, "For whosoever ·shall_be_ashamed_of Me (*or* shall_have_been_ashamed_of Me) and of ˜My words, of ȳim ˈshall the Son of ᵒman be_ashamed (simply future), when He_·shall_come (*or* shall_have_come) in His_own ˣglory." It also frequently corresponds with the SHORT tense used in the future in the Hebrew, as Rom. 8. 17, "That we_·may_be also glorified together."

The aorist is also used in the PRESENT, where decision or completeness is intended in the present; corresponding with the SHORT tense used in the present in the Hebrew. Compare Isaiah 21. 9, "Babylon ·ˈis_fallen, ·ˈis_fallen," with Rev. 14. 8.

This tense is indicated by a point (·); and in the aorist indicative the point is placed on the *left* of the upright stroke, the mark for the present (·ˈ), to show that its place is in the past.

The Pluperfect Tense (·ˈˈ).

The PLUPERFECT, "Had," "Had_done," or "Had_been," puts the action or event further back than either the aorist indicative or the perfect.

It is indicated by another upright stroke before the point for the aorist indicative, thus, (·ˈˈ). As Mat. 7. 25, "It ·ˈˈwas_founded," *i.e.* it_had_been_founded.

The Imperfect Tense (¯).

The IMPERFECT tense "Was_doing," or "Was_being," expresses continuance in the past. As John 1. 1, "In *the* beginning ¯was the Word," expressing His eternal existence.

It is shown by the sign (¯); the horizontal line (-) showing continuance, being on the *left* of the short upright stroke ¯, to indicate continuance in the past.

This tense in Greek corresponds with the LONG tense in Hebrew used in narratives of the past. Gen. 2. 5, "Before it ˈwas in the earth," "before it ˈgrew," *i.e.* was continuously in the earth, and growing.

The Perfect Tense (¯).

The PERFECT tense is a combination of the past and the present, and expresses continuation from the past to the present time, or to the present of the speaker or writer, or else the result. "Hath_done," "Hath_been." As John 1. 3, "¯Was_made," *i.e.* hath_been_made.

The perfect is shown by the sign(¯), in which the long horizontal line, showing continuance, is placed on the *right* of the short upright stroke, in distinction from the sign of the imperfect (¯).

The Greek perfect corresponds, in many cases, with the LONG tense in Hebrew with "*vau*" or "and." But the long tense with "*vau*" in Hebrew is more frequently used in another sense, as giving *permanence* and *importance* to an action

or event; thus taking it away from the transitory sense of the short tense. This fine distinction, intermediate between the aorist and the perfect, is peculiar to the Hebrew language.

The Perfect in the Sense of the Present (ˍ).

The perfect being a combination of the past and the present, sometimes the idea of the present preponderates—as in several words of constant occurrence, as *οἴδαμεν* (oidamen), "we_ˍknow," *i.e.* we know from previous information or conviction. To indicate this, the upright stroke for the "present" is added to the sign for the perfect (ˍ).

The Present Tense (ˈ).

The PRESENT tense, "Does" or "Is," which also expresses continuation in the present, is shown by the upright stroke (ˈ). As John 14. 2, 3, "I_ˈgo." "I_ˈwill_come," *i.e.* I come. John 2. 17, "It ˈwas ˍwritten," *i.e.* It is written.

This tense corresponds with the Hebrew LONG tense when used in the present.

The Future Tense (ˊ).

The FUTURE tense, "Will or shall_do," "Will or shall_be," is shown by the horizontal line being placed on the *right* of the upright stroke ˊ to indicate continuation on to the future, or continuation in the future, or else simply futurity. As Mat. 3. 12, "And ˈgather," *i.e.* And will gather.

When continuous it corresponds with the Hebrew LONG tense used in the future.

THE MOODS.

Subjunctive Mood (· or ˈ).

SUBJUNCTIVE AORIST (·).

"May_·do." John 15. 7, "If ye ·abide."

"May_·be."

SUBJUNCTIVE PRESENT (ˈ).

"May_ˈdo." 1 Cor. 14. 24, "If all ˈprophesy."

"May_ˈbe."

SUBJUNCTIVE FUTURE or Future Perfect (·).

"·May, ·shall, *or* ·will_have_done."

"·May, ·shall, *or* ·will_have_been." Luke 12. 8, "Whosoever ·shall_confess Me before ᵒmen."

Imperative Mood.

IMPERATIVE AORIST (·).

"·Do instantly and completely." Mat. 9. 5, "·Arise."

"·Be instantly and completely."

Similar to the Hebrew imperative.

IMPERATIVE PRESENT (ˈ).

"ˈDo and continue to do." Mat. 9. 5, "And ˈwalk."

"ˈBe and continue to be."

Similar to the long tense in Hebrew used as an imperative.

IMPERATIVE PERFECT (ˍ).

"ˍDo and remain done."

"ˍBe and remain." Mark 4. 39, "ˈPeace, ˍbe_still."

HARMONY of the Tenses, Moods, and Participles, in Greek, English, and Hebrew, with the Signs employed in THE ENGLISHMAN'S BIBLE.

GREEK.

PLUPERFECT.	AORIST.	IMPERFECT.	PERFECT.	PRESENT.	FUTURE.	FUTURE PERFECT.
An ACTION or EVENT previous to some PAST TIME. Active—Had done. Passive—Had been.	A point in the expanse of time—PAST, PRESENT, or FUTURE. Normally in the past. Aorist Indicative—Did or Was. Aor. Subjunctive—May have done, or May have been. Aor. Imperative—Do, or Be—at once and completely. Aor. Infinitive.—To do at once, or To be at once, or Aor. Participle—Having done. Having been. THE ACT OR EVENT.	CONTINUATION from the PAST. Also CUSTOM or HABIT. Active—Was doing. Passive—Was being.	CONTINUATION from the PAST. Active—Hath done. Passive—Hath been. Perfect in the Sense of the Present, as—I know. Perfect Imperative—Do and remain done, or Be and continue. Perfect Participle—Having done and doing, or having been and being, or the permanent result. THE FACT.	CONTINUATION in the PRESENT, or PRESENT TIME. Active—Doth. Passive—Is. Pr. Subjunctive—May do. May be. Pr. Imperative— Active—Do and continue to do. Passive—Be and continue to be. Pr. Infinitive—To do or to be continuously. Pr. Participle— Active—Doing. Passive.—Being. In the present the Aorist and the Perfect are frequently used.	CONTINUATION to or in THE FUTURE. Active—Will do. Passive—Will be.	Subjunctive Aorist, in the future. Active—Will have done. Passive—Will have been.

HEBREW EQUIVALENTS.

SHORT TENSE in the PAST.	SHORT TENSE in the PAST.	LONG TENSE in the PAST.	LONG TENSE with *vau*.	Indefiniteness in the Present. *Italics*.	LONG TENSE in the FUTURE.	SHORT TENSE in the FUTURE.
Without *vau*. With *vau*.	Without *vau*. With *vau*. Imperative Mood—or Short Tense used as an Imperative. THE ACT OR EVENT.		Either continuance from the Past to the Present; Greek Perfect; Or unlimited continuance; Hebrew Perfect. THE FACT.	Decision in the Present—Short Tense. or Continuation in the Present. Long Tense. Also Participle; Or Infinitive Mood.		Short Tense without *vau*. With *vau*. Also certainty in the future. or Promise or Prediction confirmed. Without *vau*. With *vau*.

INFINITIVE MOOD (ᵒ).

INFINITIVE AORIST (·ᵒ).

"To_·do." Rom. 13. 11, "To_·awake."

"To_·be."

INFINITIVE PRESENT (ˈᵒ).

"To_ˈdo." Rom. 12. 3, "To_ˈthink."

"To_ˈbe."

THE PARTICIPLE (ᵗ).

The participle partakes of the character both of the noun and of the verb, and is indicated by the sign (ᵗ). The upright stroke for the present, placed upon the horizontal line, signifying continuation, implies continuation in the present. It corresponds with the participle in the Hebrew; though frequently there used like the imperfect tense of the Greek.

ᵗ PARTICIPLE PRESENT, "Doing," or "Being."

·ᵗ AORIST PARTICIPLE, "Having_done," or "Having_been." When followed by the verb in the aorist, frequently signifies simply "Doing," or "Being;" as "He ·ᵗanswered *and* said;" "He answering said," not "He having_answered said."

ᵗ PARTICIPLE PERFECT; "Having_done_and_doing," and "Having_been_and_being," or the permanent result. The two signs combined. Rev. 2. 17, "ᵗWritten," *i.e.* Having_been_and_being_written.

ᵡᵗ PRESENT PARTICIPLE with article in the nominative. "The doing_one" or "The doer." Permanent character. So in Hebrew; but in that language frequently without the article. Mat. 4. 3, "ᵡᵗThe tempter." John 1. 29, "ᵡᵗWhich taketh_away," *i.e.* The taker away.

σᵗ PARTICIPLE with article in the genitive. Origin, or character. Rom. 4. 11, "σᵗThem_that believe."

ᵡᵗ PARTICIPLE with article in the dative. Objective and definite. Rom. 1. 7, "To_all ᵡᵗthat be in Rome."

ˉᵗ PARTICIPLE with article in the accusative. Objective and accusative. Rom. 2. 3, "Judgest ˉᵗthem_which do."

Where the tense is correctly translated, and there is no uncertainty about it, the signs are not inserted, as being in that case unnecessary; but where the tense is not so certain in the translation, or where especial notice is desired to be called to the tense of the Original, there the sign of the tense is inserted before the word to which it belongs.

PREPOSITIONS.

The Greek prepositions express exact geometrical relationship, and are mathematically precise.

The PRIMARY MEANING of each corresponds with, or is varied by, the case which follows it.

For example, *παρά*, para, by the side of.

Followed by the genitive, from the side.

By the dative, to, or, at the side.

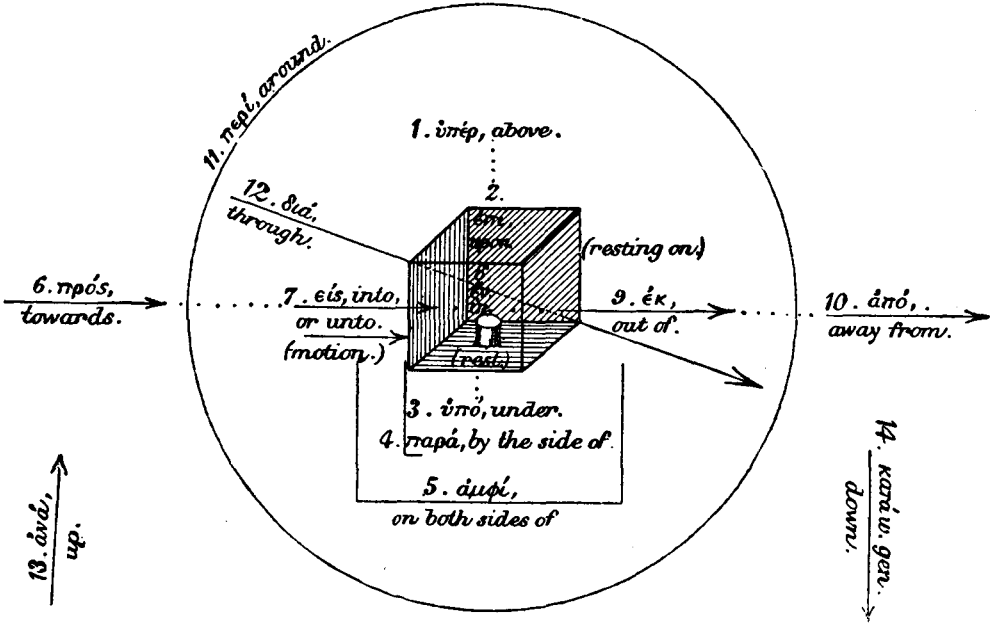
Accusative, towards the side.

The distinct case-meaning is absorbed into that of the preposition.

The SECONDARY MEANINGS are evolved by regular laws from the primary. An arbitrary exchange of prepositions therefore is to be carefully avoided, and is fatal to exact interpretation.

PREPOSITIONS.

GRAPHIC SCHEME OF THE GREEK PREPOSITIONS, AS VIEWED ACCORDING TO THE IDEA OF GEOMETRICAL RELATIONSHIP.



15. *ἀντί*, over against, facing.
16. *πρό*, before.
17. *ὀπίσω*, behind.
18. *σύν*, together with, in company with.
19. *μετά, with genitive*, in the midst of, among, between.
19. *μετά, with accusative*, after.

PREPOSITIONS, WITH THE CASES THAT FOLLOW THEM.

PREPOSITIONS WITH ONE CASE ONLY.

Genitive, *ἀντί*, *ἀπό*, *ἐκ*, and *πρό*.

Dative, *ἐν* and *σύν*.

Accusative, *ἀνά* and *εἰς*.

WITH TWO CASES.

Gen. and acc., *διά*, *κατά*, and *ὑπέρ*.

WITH THREE CASES.

Gen. dat. and acc., *ἀμφί*, *περί*, *ἐπί*, *μετά*, *παρά*, *πρός*, and *ὑπό*.

According to the scheme we see that—

1. "Above" or "over" the solid, answers to *ὑπέρ*, hūper.
2. "Upon" its upper plane, to *ἐπί*, epi.
3. "Under" or below it, *ὑπό*, hūpo.
4. "By the side of," *παρά*, para.
5. "On both sides of," *ἀμφί*, amphi.
6. "Towards," moving towards it, *πρός*, pros.
7. "Into," *εἰς*, eis, continuation of the motion indicated by *πρός*, pros. "Unto," when to a person or thing.
8. "In," inside it (rest), *ἐν*, en.
9. "Out of," *ἐκ*, ek.
10. "Away from," *ἀπό*, apo; continuation of *ἐκ*, ek.
11. Around it, in a circle, *περί*, peri.
12. Direction through, *διά*, dia.
13. Motion upwards, *ἀνά*, ana.
14. *With gen.* Motion downwards, *κατά*, kata.
    With acc. Horizontal motion, "along."
15. In front of, *ἀντί*, anti.
16. Before it, *πρό*, pro.
17. Behind it, in the rear, *ὀπίσω*, opiso.
18. "With," "together with," *σύν*, sūn.
19. "In the midst of," *with gen.*, *μετά*, meta. *With acc.*, "After."

THE PREPOSITIONS IN DETAIL.

1. *ὑπέρ*, hūper.

With gen. Above, over, for, for the good of, on behalf of.
With acc. Over, beyond.

2. *ἐπί*, epi.

With gen. Upon, on, in the case of, at the time of.
With dat. Upon, at, by, against, after.
With acc. Upon, over, towards.

3. *ὑπό*, hūpo.

With gen. From under, by (agent after passive verbs).
With dat. Under.
With acc. Towards and under, extension under.

4. *παρά*, para.

With gen. From beside, from, of, or by (source).
With dat. By, at, with (rest by the side of).
With acc. Along, by (motion by the side of), near, beyond.

5. ἀμφί, amphi.

With gen. and dat. About, for, for the sake of.

With acc. On both sides. (In N. T. only used in compound words.)

6. πρός, pros.

With gen. From before, for the advantage of. (Acts 27. 34, *occurs only.*)

With dat. At, to, by the side of.

With acc. To, unto, towards, with respect to, with, in the vicinity of.

7. εἰς, eis.

With acc. only. Into, in, unto, to, for, at. Continuation of the motion indicated by πρός, pros. When used for in, as "in the house," implies previous motion to it. Of time and number, up to, about, until.

8. ἐν, en.

With dat. only. In, of time and place; also of the instrument and manner, equipment or qualification.

9. ἐκ, ek, *or before a vowel* ἐξ, ex.

With gen. only. Out of, from, from a place, also denoting origin or source, and the distinguishing mark of a class. By, or through, denoting the author or efficient cause.

10. ἀπό, apo.

With gen. only. Away from; continuation of the motion expressed by ἐκ, ek.

11. περί, peri.

With gen. Concerning, for, about, on account of.

With dat. Around, on, near.

With acc. About, around, respecting.

12. διά, dia.

With gen. Through, both of place and time. By means of (instrument, when direct to its result).

With acc. On account of, because of, for the sake of. By means of (when not direct).

13. ἀνά, ana.

With acc. only. Up, throughout, at the rate of. In composition, up, step by step, back, again.

14. κατά, kata.

With gen. Down, against.

With acc. Along, about, according to, during.

15. ἀντί, anti.

With gen. only. In front of, over against, opposite to, for, in place of, instead of.

16. πρό, pro.

With gen. only. Before, whether of time, place, or preference.

17. ὀπίσω, opiso.

Adverb. Behind, after, in the rear.

18. σύν, sūn.

With dat. only. With, together with, in company with.

19. μετά, meta.

With gen. With, together with.

With acc. After, behind, among.

A FEW SYNONYMOUS WORDS

HAVING DIFFERENT SHADES OF SIGNIFICATION IN THE GREEK, SHOWING THE PRECISION OF SCRIPTURE LANGUAGE.

These distinctions will be found marked in the margin of the English-Greek Testament.

APPEAR.

Appear, *φαίνω, phaino,* to shine, to be seen. Hence Eng. "phenomenon."

Appear, *ἀναφαίνομαι, anaphainomai,* to be shown forth.

From *ἀνά,* intensive, and *φαίνω,* to show, to bring to light.

Appear, *ἐμφανίζω, emphanizo,* to show plainly or clearly.

From *ἐν,* in, and *φαίνω,* to show, to shine.

Appear, *ἐπιφαίνω, epiphaino,* to shine upon.

From *ἐπί,* upon, and *φαίνω,* to shine.

Appear, *ὄπτομαι, optomai,* to see with the eye.

From *ὄψ,* the eye.

Appear, *φανερόω, phaneroō,* to bring to light, to manifest.

From *φανερός,* manifest.

APPEARING.

Appearing, *ἀποκάλυψις, apokalupsis,* unveiling, revelation, manifestation. Hence Eng. "Apocalypse."

From *ἀπό,* away from, and *καλύπτω,* to cover, or hide.

Appearing, *ἐπιφάνεια, epiphaneia,* a shining upon, manifestation. Hence Eng. "epiphany."

From *ἐπί,* upon, and *φαίνω,* to shine.

BAPTISM, *Βάπτισμα, baptisma.*

Baptism BY, *ὑπό, hūpo. The agent.* Mat. 3. 6, "Baptized BY him" (John).

Baptism IN, *ἐν, en. The locality.* Mat. 3. 6, "IN [R]Jordan."

Baptism IN, *ἐν, en. The element.* Mat. 3. 11, "IN water." Mat. 3. 11, "IN *the* Holy [S]Ghost." [S]Spirit.

Baptism IN THE NAME OF, *ἐν τῷ ὀνόματι, en tō onomati. The authority.* Acts 10. 48, "He commanded them to-be-baptized IN THE NAME of-the Lord Jesus."

Baptism WITH, *dative case. The instrument.* Luke 3. 16, "I indeed baptize you WITH-water" (*ὕδατι*).

Baptism UPON, *ἐπί, epi. The ground.* Acts 2. 38, "[S]Be-baptized every-one of-you in (UPON) the name of-Jesus Christ."

Baptism FOR, *ὑπέρ, hūper.* 1 Cor. 15. 29, "Baptized FOR the [D]dead."

Baptism INTO, or UNTO, *εἰς, eis. The object, or result.* Mat. 28. 19, "Baptizing them in (INTO) the name of-the Father, and of-the Son, and of-the Holy Ghost."

Mark 1. 9, "In (INTO) [R]Jordan."

Acts 8. 16, "Only they were baptized in (INTO) the name of-the Lord Jesus."

Acts 19. 3, "UNTO what then were-ye-baptized? 5. They-were-baptized in (INTO) the name of-the Lord Jesus."

Rom. 6. 3, "So-many-of-us-as were-baptized INTO Jesus Christ (Christ Jesus) were-baptized INTO His death."

1 Cor. 1. 13, "In (INTO) the name of-Paul." 14, "In (INTO) mine *own* name."

1 Cor. 10. 2, "Baptized UNTO Moses."

1 Cor. 12. 13, "By (in, *ἐν*) one Spirit [T]are (were) we all baptized INTO one body."

Gal. 3. 27, "Baptized INTO Christ."

FOURFOLD ASPECT OF THE GOSPEL.

I. Mat. 28. 18–20. Obedience and Discipleship. Man a rebel. Christ, Son of David, Lord and Teacher.

Example—Acts 9. 1–6, 17–19.

II. Mark 16. 15, 16. Salvation. Man lost. Christ a Servant, and a Saviour.

Example—Acts 16. 27–34.

III. Luke 24. 47. Repentance and Remission of Sins. Man a sinner. Christ, Son of Man, and a Propitiatory Sacrifice.

Example—Acts 2. 37–41.

IV. John 20. 30, 31. Eternal life, by believing, through the word. Man dead in sins. Christ, Son of God, and Giver of life.

Example—Acts 8. 26–39.

CHILD.

Child, *βρέφος, brephos,* an embryo, an infant.

Child, *νήπιος, neepios,* not speaking, a babe, an infant.

From *νή,* not, and *ἔπω,* to speak.

Child, *παῖς, pais,* a child, a boy, a servant.

Child, *παιδίον, paidion,* a young child. Diminutive of *παῖς.*

Child, *παιδάριον, paidarion,* a little boy, a lad. Diminutive of *παῖς.*

Child, *τέκνον, teknon,* a descendant, that which is born.

From *τίκτω,* to bring forth.

Child, *τεκνίον, teknion,* a little child, dear child. A term of endearment. Dim. of *τέκνον.*

DESTROY.

Destroy, *λύω, luo,* to loosen, unbind, dissolve.

Destroy, *καταλύω, kataluo,* to loosen, unbind, dissolve more effectually.

From *κατά,* intensive, or, down, and *λύω,* to loosen.

Destroy, *φθείρω, phtheiro,* to spoil, to ruin, to corrupt.

Destroy, *διαφθείρω, diaphtheiro,* to corrupt throughout.

From *διά,* intensive, or through, and *φθείρω,* to corrupt.

Destroy, *ἀπόλλυμι, apollumi,* to destroy utterly.

From *ἀπό,* intensive, and *ὄλλυμι,* to destroy.

Destroy, *καταργέω, katargeo,* to render useless, or unprofitable.

From *κατά,* intensive, and *ἀργέω,* to be idle; from *a,* neg. and *ἔργον,* a work.

Destroy, *καθαιρέω, kathaireo,* to take away, pull down, demolish.

From *κατά,* down, and *αἱρέω,* to take away.

Destroy, *ὀλοθρεύω, olothreuo,* to cause to perish.

From *ὄλλυμι,* to destroy.

Destroy, *πορθέω, portheo,* to lay waste.

DWELL.

Dwell, *οἰκέω, oikeo,* to inhabit.

From *οἶκος,* a house.

Dwell, *κατοικέω, katoikeo,* to have an abode, inhabit.

From *κατά,* intensive, and *οἶκος,* a house.

Dwell, *κάθημαι, katheemai,* to sit down, abide in.

From *κατά,* down, and *ἧμαι,* to sit.

Dwell, *μένω, meno,* to remain, to abide, to continue.

Dwell, *σκηνόω, skeenoō,* to pitch tent, to encamp, to dwell in a tent.

From *σκηνή,* a tent, a tabernacle.

KNOW.

Know, *γινώσκω, ginōsko,* to perceive.

Know, *ἐπιγινώσκω, epiginōsko,* to know fully, to arrive at a knowledge from preliminaries, to recognize.

From *ἐπί,* intensive, and *γινώσκω,* to know.

Know, *εἰδέω, eideo,* to be acquainted with.

From *εἶδω,* to see.

Know, *συνειδέω, sūneideo,* to share in the knowledge of, to be privy to, to be conscious of.

From *συν,* together, and *εἶδω,* to know.

Know, *ἴσημι, iseemi,* to know.

Know, *ἐπίσταμαι, epistamai,* to understand.

From *ἐπί,* upon, and *ἴσημι,* to know.

LIFE.

Life, *ζωή, zoē.*

From *ζάω,* to live, to be possessed of vitality.

Life, or soul, *ψυχή, psuchee.*

From *ψύχω,* to breathe.

Life, or living, *βίος, bios,* means of living, sustenance; also manner or duration of life.

From *βιόω,* to live.

Life, *πνεῦμα, pneuma,* breath, spirit.

From *πνέω,* to breathe.

MASTER.

Master, *κύριος, kurios,* lord, or Lord, owner, possessor. In New Testament generally the title of the Lord Jesus. In quotations from the Old Testament it frequently represents the title "Jehovah."

From *κῦρος,* authority.

Master, *δεσπότης, despotees,* lord; especially of slaves, sovereign lord, as possessing supreme authority.

From *δέω,* to bind, and *πούς,* the foot.

Master, *ἐπιστάτης, epistatees,* one who is set over, a superintendent.

From *ἐπί,* near, or upon, and *ἵστημι,* to stand.

Master, *διδάσκαλος, didaskalos,* a teacher.

From *διδάσκω,* to teach.

Master, *καθηγητής, katheegeetees,* a guide, a leader.

From *κατά,* intensive, and *ἡγέομαι,* to lead.

Master, *ῥαββί, rabbi,* my teacher, my great one.

From Hebrew רַבִּי, rabbi.

Master, *ῥαββονί, rabboni,* my great one. The highest title of honour in the Jewish schools.

From Hebrew רִבּוֹנִי.

PERFECT.

Perfect, *ἀκριβής, akribees,* accurate, exact.

From *ἄκρος,* at the top, and *βαίνω,* to go.

Perfect, *πληρόω, pleeroō*, filled up.
From *πλήρης*, full.
Perfect, *τέλειος, teleios*, brought to completion, accomplished.
From *τέλος*, the end.
Perfect, *ἐπιτελέω, epiteleo*, fully complete, fully accomplished.
From *ἐπί*, unto, and *τέλος*, the end.
Perfect, *καταρτίζω, katartizo*, adjusted thoroughly, knit together.
From *κατά*, intensive, and *ἄρτιος*, complete; from *ἄρω*, to fit.

POWER.

Power, *δύναμις, dunamis*, power, strength, ability.
From *δύναμαι*, to be able.
Power, *ἰσχύς, ischus*, strength, might.
From *ἴς*, force, and *ἔχω*, to have.
Power, *κράτος, kratos*, strength.
Power, *ἀρχή, archee*, beginning, pre-eminence.
Power, *ἐξουσία, exousia*, authority, right, liberty, privilege.
From *ἔξεστι*, it is lawful.

PRAYER.

Prayer, *εὐχή, euchee*, a wish, a vow.
Prayer, *προσευχή, proseuchee*, prayer to.
From *πρός*, to, and *εὔχομαι*, to pray.
Prayer, *δέησις, deēsis*, supplication, expression of need.
From *δέομαι*, to be in want, to beseech.
Prayer, *ἔντευξις, enteuxis*, intercession.
From *ἐντυγχάνω*, to fall in with.
Pray, *ἐρωτάω, erōtaō*, to interrogate, ask.
Pray, *παρακαλέω, parakaleō*, to send for, to intreat.
From *παρά*, to, and *καλέω*, to call.

REST.

Rest, *ἀνάπαυσις, anapausis*, a resting up, or a resting again, repose.
From *ἀνά*, up, or again, and *παύω*, to give rest.
Rest, *κατάπαυσις, katapausis*, a resting down, a state of settled or final rest.
From *κατά*, down, and *παύω*, to cause to rest.
Rest, *ἄνεσις, anesis*, relaxation.
From *ἀνίημι*, to loose, slacken, remit.
Rest, *σαββατισμός, Sabbatismos*, a keeping of Sabbath.
From *σάββατον*, the Sabbath.
Rest, *κατασκηνόω, kataskeenoō*, to lodge.
From *κατά*, intensive, and *σκηνόω*, to dwell in a tent.

SERVANT.

Servant, *διάκονος, diakonos*, a minister, a free servant, deacon.
From *διά*, through, and *κονέω*, to serve. Or from *διάκω*, to hasten.
Servant, *δοῦλος, doulos*, a bond-servant, a slave. The absolute property of his master.
From *δέω*, to bind.
Servant, *θεράπων, therapōn*, an attendant, or confidential servant.

Servant, *οἰκέτης, oiketees,* a domestic, a household servant.

From *οἶκος,* a house.

Servant, *παῖς, pais,* a boy, a youth, a man-servant.

Servant, *ὑπηρέτης, hūpēretees,* an under-rower, an under-servant, one under authority, an attendant.

From *ὑπό,* under, and *ἐρέσσω,* to row.

Service, *λατρεία, latreia,* religious service, worship.

From *λά,* much, and *τρέω,* to tremble. Or from *λάτρον,* pay, or hire.

Service, *λειτουργία, leitourgia,* public service.

From *λεῖτος,* public, and *ἔργον,* work.

SINCERE.

Sincere, *ἄδολος, adolos,* without deceit.

From *a,* negative, and *δόλος,* deceit, or fraud; from *δέλω,* to take, or entrap with a bait.

Sincere, *εἰλικρινής, eilikrinees,* that which viewed in the sunshine is found clear and pure.

From *εἴλη,* sunshine, and *κρίνω,* to judge.

Sincerely, *ἁγνῶς, hagnōs,* purely, chastely.

From *ἁγνός,* chaste, pure.

Sincerity, *ἀφθαρσία, aphtharsia,* incorruptibility.

From *a,* negative, and *φθάρσις,* corruption.

Sincerity, *γνησίος, gneesios,* genuineness, or *lit.* legitimate.

From *γίνομαι,* to be born.

SON.

Son, *παῖς, pais,* a child, a boy, a servant.

Son, *τέκνον, teknon,* a descendant.

From *τίκτω,* to bring forth. Also an epithet of affection.

Son, *υἱός, whyos,* son of full age. Implying similarity of character, or nature.

STRIVE.

Strive, *ἀγωνίζομαι, agonizomai,* to be a combatant in the public games.

From *ἀγών,* a contention for victory in the public games; a race-course.

Strive, *ἀθλέω, athleo,* to contend at the public games.

From *ἆθλος,* a contest.

Strive, *μάχομαι, machomai,* to fight, contend, dispute.

From *μάχη,* a fight.

Strive, *διαμάχομαι, diamachomai,* to fight out, to contend earnestly.

From *διά,* intensive, or through, and *μάχομαι,* to contend.

Strive, *ἐρίζω, erizo,* to quarrel, wrangle; especially a strife of words.

From *ἔρις,* contention.

Strive, *φιλοτιμέομαι, philotimeomai,* to love honour, to be ambitious, to strive hard for.

From *φίλος,* a friend, and *τιμή,* honour.

TEMPLE.

Temple, *ἱερόν, hieron,* the outer temple; comprehending the whole of the temple buildings and courts. The sacred enclosure; set apart for sacred purposes.

From *ἱερός,* sacred.

Temple, *ναός*, the inner temple, containing the holy and most holy places, the dwelling place of God.

From *ναίω*, to dwell.

Temple, *οἶκος*, *oikos*, house, the house of God.

From *οἰκέω*, to inhabit.

WORD.

Word, *λόγος*, *logos*, a thing uttered, as connected with inward thought.

From *λέγω*, to lay together, to lay before, to relate.

Word, *ῥῆμα*, *rhēma*, that which is spoken, a saying, a speech.

From *ῥέω*, to say.

WORLD.

World, *κόσμος*, *kosmos*, order, arrangement, regular disposition, decoration.

World, *οἰκουμένη*, *oikoumenee*, habitable world, the Roman earth.

From *οἶκος*, a house.

World, *αἰών*, *aiōn*, an age, or period of definite or indefinite length. The world considered in connection with duration.

Worlds, *οἱ αἰῶνες*, *hoi aiōnes*, the material universe, as connected with time.

World, *γῆ*, *gē*, the earth, land.

DIVINE TITLES IN THE NEW TESTAMENT.

God, *Θεός*, *Theos*. This title corresponds with the Hebrew titles ˉĒl, ˉEloah, and ᵐElohim: singular and plural; but the beautiful precision of the Hebrew is not expressed in the Greek. It is applied to Father, Son, and Spirit; especially to God the Father.

Father, *Πατήρ*, *Pateer*. The title under which especially God is revealed in the New Testament, as by "Jehovah" in the Old.

Lord, *Δεσπότης*, *Despotees*. Sovereign Lord. Applied both to the Father and the Son.

Lord, *Κύριος*, *Kurios*. Master, Owner. In quotations from the Hebrew it is often used for "Jehovah," both with and without the article, especially without.

Otherwise it corresponds with the Hebrew title "ˉAdōn" or "ᵐAdōnahy," expressing lordship or authority.

Lord, *Κύριος*, *Kurios*. A title of the Lord Jesus, as master and proprietor.

Jesus, *Ἰησοῦς*, *Ieesous*. Hebrew, Jehoshua, *the* Salvation of Jehovah. Or, Jehovah, *the* Saviour. The name given to Christ at His birth, as the Saviour of the people of Jehovah.

Christ, *Χριστός*, *Christos*. The Anointed. The Messiah.

From *χρίω*, to anoint.

Jesus Christ, *Ἰησοῦς Χριστός*. His title as living and dying on earth; or, as having lived and died. Here the emphasis is on "Jesus," as expressed by its being placed first, the once humbled One, now glorified. The anointed One on earth for His service in humiliation.

Christ Jesus, *Χριστὸς Ἰησοῦς*. His title as risen and glorified. Anointed for His heavenly priesthood. Here the emphasis is on "Christ," as now glorified, once humbled. It does not occur in the Gospels.

Jesus Christ our Lord, or our Lord Jesus Christ. As having been obedient unto death, and now exalted. Having redeemed His people with His blood.

Christ Jesus the Lord. As anointed in resurrection, and having also sealed His people with the Spirit.

The Lord Jesus. All authority in heaven and on earth being given to Him; here the emphasis is on Lord.

Spirit, *πνεῦμα, pneuma, without the article.* Characteristic. Used of the grace, or operation of the Spirit of God.

The Spirit, *τὸ Πνεῦμα, tō Pneuma, with the article.* The Spirit of God, in His personality and acting.

The Holy Spirit, *τὸ ἅγιον Πνεῦμα, tō hagion Pneuma.* The Holy Spirit of God, personal.

The Holy Spirit, *τὸ Πνεῦμα τὸ ἅγιον, tō Pneuma tō hagion.* With two articles. His distinctive personality.

TEXTUAL CRITICISM.

CRITICAL VARIOUS READINGS OF THE GREEK TEXT are given at the foot of the page, where the MSS. for and against are indicated.

These readings are taken, with the kind consent of the author, from "Textual Criticism for English Students," by C. E. Stuart (S. Bagster & Sons); to which the reader is referred for further information. The MSS. collated are nearly all older than the eighth century. (Codex means MS.; Palimpsest, one re-written over erased writing.)

EXPLANATION OF SIGNS USED BELOW.

C. CODEX. F. FRAGMENTUM. § PALIMPSESTS. || ACCOMPANIED BY A TRANSLATION.

LIST OF UNCIAL MSS. QUOTED.

OF THE GOSPELS.

LETTER OF MS.	NAME OF MS.	CENTURY.	WHERE KEPT.	CONTAINS.
ℵ	C. SINAITICUS	IV.	St. Petersburg	All.
A	C. ALEXANDRINUS	V.	London	All but St. Mat. i.–xxv. 6; St. John vi. 50–viii. 52.
B	C. VATICANUS, 1209	IV.	Rome	All.
C§	C. EPHRÆMI	V.	Paris	Portions.
D‖	C. BEZÆ	VI.	Cambridge	Nearly all, with a Latin translation.
E	C. BASILEENSIS	VIII.	Basle	All but a few verses.
F*	C. BOREELI	X.	Utrecht	Fragments.
Fª	C. COISLINIANUS	VII.	Paris	Nine verses.
G	C. HARLEIANUS	X.	London †	Portions.
H	C. HAMBURGENSIS	IX.	Hamburg †	Portions.
I§	C. PETROPOLITANUS	V.–VII.	St. Petersburg	Fragments.
Iᵇ§	F. NITRIENSE	V.	London	A few verses of St. John xiii., xvi.
K	C. CYPRIUS	IX.	Paris	All.
L	C. REGIUS	VIII. or IX.	Paris	All but about sixty-three verses.
M	C. CAMPIANUS	IX. or X.	Paris	All.
N	C. PURPUREUS‡	VI.	London, Vienna, Rome	A few verses.
O	C. MOSQUENSIS	IX.	Moscow	Fragments of St. John.
Oª	C. GUELPHERBYTANUS	IX.	Wolfenbüttel	Portion of St. Luke i., ii.
Oᵇ	C. BODLEIANUS	IX.	Oxford	
Oᵈ	C. TURICENSIS	VII.	Turin	
Oᵉ	C. SANGALLENSIS	IX.	St. Gallen	
Oᶠ	C. MOSQUENSIS	IX.	Moscow	
P§	C. GUELPHERBYTANUS, A.	VI.	Wolfenbüttel	Fragments of all the Gospels.
Q§	C. GUELPHERBYTANUS, B.	V.	Wolfenbüttel	Fragments of St. Luke and St. John.
R§	C. NITRIENSIS	VI.	London	Fragments of St. Luke.
S	C. VATICANUS, 354	X.	Rome	All.
T‖	C. BORGIANUS**	V.	Rome	Fragments of St. Luke and St. John, with a Thebaic translation.

* F^{w} denotes readings of this MS. extant in Wetstein's time, and quoted on his authority, but which cannot now be verified. Tischendorf assigns the MS. to the *ninth* century.

† A few fragments of these MSS. (Mat. v. 39–43; Luke i. 3–6, 13–15) are preserved in the Bentley Papers in the Library of Trinity College, Cambridge.

‡ Of these fragments four leaves are in London, from Matthew and John, two at Vienna, from Luke, six in Rome, from Matthew, and thirty-three more, from Mark, were found by Tischendorf in Patmos.

** T^{woid} denotes readings of this MS. quoted on the authority of Woide.

LETTER OF MS.	NAME OF MS.	CENTURY.	WHERE KEPT.	CONTAINS.
T^b	C. PETROPOLITANUS	VI.	St. Petersburg	Portions of St. John i., ii., iv.
T^c	C. PORPHYRUS PETROPOLITANUS	VI.	,, ,,	Portions of St. Mat. xiv., xv.
T^d ‖	C. BORGIANUS	VII.	Rome	A few verses of St. Mat., St. Mark, and St. John, with a Thebaic translation.
U	C. NANIANUS	X.	Venice	All.
V	C. MOSQUENSIS	IX.–XIII.	Moscow	All but a few verses of St. Mat. But from St. John vii. 39 to end, the MS. is written in cursive characters.
W^a	C. PARISIENSIS	VIII.	Paris	St. Luke ix. 36–47; x. 12–22.
W^b §	C. NEAPOLITANUS	VIII. or IX.	Naples	Fragments of St. Mat., St. Mark, and St. John.
W^c	C. SANGALLENSIS	IX.		A few verses of St. Mark and St. Luke.
W^d	F. CANTABRIGIENSE	IX.	Cambridge	Portions of St. Mark vii., viii., ix.
X	C. MONACENSIS	X.	Munich	Fragments.
Y	FRAGMENTS IN THE BARBERINI LIBRARY	VIII.	Rome	St. John xvi. 3–xix. 41.
Z §	C. DUBLINENSIS	VI.	Dublin	Portions of St. Matthew.
Γ	C. TISCHENDORFIANUS IV.	IX.	Oxford and St. Petersburg	Portions.
Δ ‖	C. SANGALLENSIS	IX.	St. Gallen	All but St. John xix. 17–35; with a Latin translation.
Θ	C. TISCHENDORFIANUS I.	VII.	Leipsic	A few verses of St. Mat. xii.–xv.
Θ^b	C. PETROPOLITANUS	VI. or VII.	St. Petersburg	Portions of St. Mat. xxii., xxiii., St. Mark iv., v.
Θ^c	C. PETROPOLITANUS ET PORPHYRIANUS	VI.	,, ,,	In the former is St. Mat. xxi. 19–24. In the latter St. John xviii. 29–35.
Θ^d	C. PETROPOLITANUS	VIII.	,, ,,	Portions of St. Luke xi.
Θ^e	C. PORPHYRIUS PETROPOLITANUS	VI.	,, ,,	Portions of St. Mat. xxvi.
O^f	,, ,, ,,	VI.	,, ,,	Portions of St. Mat. xxvi., xxvii., St. Mark i., ii.
Θ^g	,, ,, ,,	VI.	,, ,,	A few verses of St. John vi.
Θ^h	,, ,, ,,	IX. or X.	,, ,,	Portions of St. Mat. xiv., xxv.
Λ	C. OXONIENSIS	IX.	Oxford	St. Luke and St. John.
Ξ §	C. ZACYNTHIUS	VIII.	London	Portions of St. Luke i.–xi. 33.
Π	C. PETROPOLITANUS	IX.	St. Petersburg	Nearly all.

OF THE ACTS AND GENERAL EPISTLES.

ℵ	*See above*			All.
A				All.
B				All.
C §				Portions.
D ‖				Portions of the Acts.
E ‖	C. LAUDIANUS	VI.	Oxford	The Acts, except xxvi. 29–xxviii. 26, with a Latin translation.
F^a	*See above*			Seven verses of the Acts.
G	F. PETROPOLITANUM	VII.	St. Petersburg	Acts ii. 45–iii. 8.
H	C. MUTINENSIS	IX.	Modena	Fragments of the Acts.
I §	*See above*			Fragments of the Acts.
K	C. MOSQUENSIS	IX.	Moscow	The General Epistles.
L	C. ANGELICUS ROMANUS	IX.	Rome	Begins at Acts viii. 10.
P §	C. PORFIRIANUS	IX.	St. Petersburg	All.

OF ST. PAUL'S EPISTLES.

ℵ	*See above*			All.
A				All but 2 Cor. iv. 13–xii. 6.
B				All but Heb. ix. 14 to end, and Epistles to Timothy, Titus, and Philemon.
C §				Fragments.
D ‖	C. CLAROMONTANUS	VI.	Paris	All but a few verses, with a Latin translation.
E ‖ *	C. SANGERMANENSIS	X.	St. Petersburg	All but Ro. viii. 21–33; xi. 15–25; 1 Ti. i. 1–vi. 15; Heb. xii. 8 to end.
F ‖	C. AUGIENSIS	IX.	Cambridge	Nearly all but Hebrews, which is only in Latin.

LETTER OF MS.	NAME OF MS.	CENTURY.	WHERE KEPT.	CONTAINS.
F^a	*See above* . . .	. . .	. . .	Fragments.
G ‖	C. BOERNERIANUS . .	IX.	Dresden . . .	Portions, with a Latin translation.
H	C. COISLINIANUS . .	VI.	Paris, St. Petersburg	Fragments.
I §	*See above* . . .	. . .	. . .	1 Cor. xv. 53–xvi. 9; Tit. i. 1–13.
K	*See above on Acts* . .	. . .	. . .	All but Rom. x. 18–1 Cor. vi. 13; 1 Cor. viii. 7–11.
L	*See above on Acts* . .	. . .	. . .	All but Heb. xiii. 10–25.
M	C. UFFENBACHIANUS . .	X.	Hamburg, London .	Fragments of 1 Cor., 2 Cor., Heb.
N	F. PETROPOLITANUM . .	IX.	St. Petersburg .	Gal. v. 12–vi. 4; Heb. v. 8–vi. 10.
O	. . . . .	. . .	,, ,,	2 Cor. i. 20–ii. 12.
O^b	F. MOSQUENSE . . .	VI.	Moscow . . .	Eph. iv. 1–18.
P §	*See on Acts* . . .	. . .	. . .	All.
Q	. . . . .	V.	. . . .	Fragments of 1 Cor.

OF THE REVELATION.

ℵ, A	*See above* . . .	. . .	. . .	All. All.
B	C. BASILIANUS . . .	VIII.	Rome . . .	All.
C §, P §	*See above* . . .	. . .	. . .	Portions. Nearly all.

EXPLANATION OF ABBREVIATIONS.

Com., as $X^{com.}$, signifies that the reading of X is taken from a commentary which accompanies its text.

Cor., as $E^{cor.}$, signifies that the original scribe, or the contemporary corrector, ὁ διορθωτής,* thus altered the text.

D^1 The original reading of D; D^2 the first corrector; D^3 the second ditto; D^r a recent ditto; $D^{(gr.)}$ the Greek of D; $D^{(lat.)}$ the Latin of D. Similarly for other MSS.; but about ℵ a few remarks are requisite. According to Professor Tischendorf the New Testament of Codex Sinaiticus had been corrected by scribes, distinguished in his prolegomena by the letters ABCE. $ℵ^1$ then is the original reading of the Codex. The corrections of the scribe A, found throughout the Gospels, Acts, and Epistles, are cited as $ℵ^2$; those of the scribe B, which are met with only in the Gospels, are there cited as $ℵ^3$; those of C, which are found throughout the volume, are cited as $ℵ^4$ in the Gospels, $ℵ^3$ in the Acts and Epistles, and $ℵ^2$ in Revelation. The readings of E are cited as $ℵ^6$ in the Gospels, and $ℵ^5$ in the Epistles. The Professor has still further divided the correctors into B^a, C^a, C^b, cited when needful with the letter accompanying the numeral, as $ℵ^{4a}$ where Tischendorf writes $ℵ^{ca}$.

Δ (Tis.) indicates that the reading of the MS. is given on the authority of Tischendorf. So for other textual critics.

(E) A MS. thus enclosed in brackets, implies that it agrees in sense, though differs in word, from those with which it is classed.

Mg., as $Π^{mg}$, indicates the marginal reading of the MS. quoted.

MSS. All Uncial MSS. which have that portion of the text.

Sup., as E^{sup}, indicates a reading supplied by a later hand in different characters.

Txt., as $Π^{txt.}$ The reading of the MS. in its text.

?, as S(?) The supposed reading of the MS., unable for some reason to be verified.

* "The business of the διορθωτής, was to revise the text, when written, often by the aid of a second MS. varying a little from that first employed." Scrivener's *Introduction to Collation of the Codex Sinaiticus*, p. xx.

THE GOSPEL ACCORDING TO

MATTHEW.

(In the New Testament the pronouns for the Divine Titles are distinguished by a capital letter.)

The fifth year before the account called Anno Domini.

1-6. *Comp.* LUKE 3. 23-38.

THE book of the generation of Jesus Christ, *the* son of David, *the* son of Abraham.

1. Ps. 132. 11. Gen. 22. 18. Gal. 3. 16.
2. Gen. 21. 2, 3; 25. 26; 29. 32-35; 30. 1-24; 35. 16-18.
3. Gen. 38. 27-30. Ruth 4. 18-22.

2 **Abraham** begat ⌜Isaac;
and Isaac begat ⌜Jacob;
and Jacob begat [j]⌜Judas and his ⌜brethren;
3 and [j]Judas begat [p]⌜Phares and [z]⌜Zara of [t]ᶜThamar;
and [p]Phares begat [h]⌜Esrom;
and [h]Esrom begat [r]⌜Aram;
4 and [r]Aram begat [a]⌜Aminadab;
and [a]Aminadab begat [n]⌜Naasson;
and [n]Naasson begat ⌜Salmon;
5 and Salmon begat [b]⌜Booz of [r]ᶜRachab;
and [b]Booz begat ⌜Obed of ᶜRuth;
and Obed begat ⌜Jesse;
6 and Jesse begat ⌜David the king.

j. *Heb.* Judah.
p. Phares.
z. Zarah.
t. Tamar.
h. Hezron.
r. Ram.
a. Amminadab.
n. Nahshon.
b. Boaz.
r. Rahab.

6. 1. Sam. 17. 12.

6-11. 1. CHR. 3. 10-16.
6. 2 Sam. 12. 24.

And **David** the king begat ⌜Solomon of her *that had been the wife* ᶜof [u]Urias;

u. *Heb.* Uriah.

7 and Solomon begat [r]⌜Roboam;
and [r]Roboam begat [a]⌜Abia;
and [a]Abia begat ⌜Asa;
8 and Asa begat [j]⌜Josaphat;
and [j]Josaphat begat ⌜Joram;
and Joram begat [u]⌜Ozias;
9 and [a]Ozias begat [j]⌜Joatham;
and [j]Joatham begat [a]⌜Achaz;
and [a]Achaz begat [h]⌜Ezekias;
10 and [h]Ezekias begat [m]⌜Manasses;
and [m]Manasses begat ⌜Amon;
and Amon begat [j]⌜Josias;

r. Rehoboam.
a. *or* Abijah.
j. Jehoshaphat.
u. Uzziah.
j. Jotham.
a. Ahaz.
h. Hezekiah.
m. Manasseh.
j. Josiah.
j. Jeconiah.

11. 2 Kings 24. 14-16; 25. 11.
a. ἐπί.
o. τῆς μετοικεσίας.

11 and [j]Josias begat [j]⌜Jechonias and his ⌜brethren, [a]about the time ᵒthey were carried away to Babylon.

a. at the time.
o. of the removal.

12-16. 1 CHR. 3. 17, 19.
t. τὴν μετοικεσίαν.

12 And **after** [t]they were brought to **Babylon,** [j]Jechonias begat [s]⌜Salathiel;
and [s]Salathiel begat [z]⌜Zorobabel;
13 and [z]Zorobabel begat ⌜Abiud;
and Abiud begat ⌜Eliakim;
and Eliakim begat ⌜Azor;
14 and Azor begat ⌜Sadoc;
and Sadoc begat ⌜Achim.
and Achim begat ⌜Eliud;
15 and Eliud begat ⌜Eleazar;
and Eleazar begat ⌜Matthan;
and Matthan begat ⌜Jacob;
16 and Jacob begat ⌜**Joseph** the husband of **Mary,** of whom was born **Jesus,** [xi]who is called ᶜ**Christ.**

t. the removal.
s. *Heb.* Shĕaltiĕl.
z. Zerubbabel.

c. Χριστός.
c. Christ, Annointed, *Heb.* Messiah.

CRITICAL VARIOUS READINGS.

[5] Booz, EKLMSUVΓΔΠ.—Boes, ℵB.—Boos, c. Obed, cᵃEKLMSUVΓΠ.—Jobed, ℵBC¹Δ. [6] David the king begat, CEKLMSUVΔΠ.—*Omit* the king, ℵBΓ. [7 8] Asa, EKLMSUV(Γ)ΔΠ.—Asaph, ℵBC. [10] Amon, EKLSUVΠ².—Amos, ℵBCMΓΔΠ¹.

Before A.D. 5.
u. ἕως.
r. μετοικεσίας.

17 So all the generations from Abraham [u]to David *are* **four-teen generations**; and from David until the [r]carrying-away *into*-Babylon *are* fourteen generations; and from the [r]carrying-away *into*-Babylon [u]unto [c]Christ *are* fourteen generations.

u. until.
r. removal.

18.‖LUKE 1. 26-38.
f. γάρ.
s. Πνεύματος.

18 NOW the **birth** [c]**of-Jesus Christ** [-]was on-this-wise: [f]When [-]as His [c]mother Mary was-espoused to-[x]Joseph, before they came-together, she-was-found with child of *the* Holy [s]Ghost.

f. For.
s. Spirit.

19. Deut. 24. 1.
y. καί.
i. ἐβουλήθη.

19 Then **Joseph** her [x]husband, being *a* just *man*, [y]and not willing to-[-]make her a public-example, [i]was-minded to-[-]put her away privily.

y. *or* yet.
i. intended.

20. *Comp.* Deut. 22. 23, 24.
J. Κυρίου.
h. γεννηθέν.
21. Acts 13. 23.

20 But [-]while he thought-on these-things, behold, *the* **angel** of-[J]*the*-LORD appeared *unto*-him in a dream, saying, "Joseph, *thou* son of-David, [-]fear not to-[-]take-unto-thee **Mary** thy [-]wife: for that-which [-]is-[h]conceived in her is of *the* Holy [s]Ghost. 21 And she-**shall-bring-forth a Son**, and thou-shalt-call His [-]name [Je]JESUS:* for [-]*He* shall-save His [-]people from their [c]sins."

J. *Heb.* Jehovah.
b. begotten.
s. Spirit.
Je. Jesus, Jehovah *the* Saviour.

b. ὑπό.
t. διά.
23. Isa. 7. 14.

22 NOW all this [-]was-done, that it-[-]might-be-**fulfilled** which was-spoken [b]of [J]the LORD [t]by the prophet, saying,

23 "BEHOLD, *a* [x]VIRGIN SHALL-BE WITH CHILD,
AND SHALL-BRING-FORTH A SON,
AND THEY-SHALL-CALL HIS [-]NAME [i]EMMANUEL,"

Which being-interpreted is, [x]GOD WITH US.

b. by.
t. through.
x. the virgin.
i. *Heb.* Immanu-ēl, With us -God (Ēl).

25. Luke 2. 7, 21.

24 Then [x]Joseph [-]being-raised from [c]sleep did as the angel of-[J]*the*-LORD [-]had-bidden him, and took-unto-him his [-]wife: 25 and [-]knew her not till she-[-]had-**brought-forth** her [-]firstborn [-]son: and he-called His [-]name [Je]JESUS.

J. *or* Jehovah.

Before A.D. 4.
1. 1 Kings 4. 30.
m. μάγοι.
2. Isa. 9. 6, 7. Num. 24. 17, 2 Pet. 1. 19-21.

2 NOW [-]when [c]Jesus was-born in Bethlehem of-[c]Judæa in *the* days of-**Herod** the king, behold, there-came [m]**wise-men** from *the* [E]east to **Jerusalem**, 2 saying, "Where is He-that [-]is-born King of-the Jews? for we [-]have-seen **His** [-]**star** in the east, and [-]are-come to-[-]worship Him."

m. Magi.
-h. saw.
-a. we-came.

3 [b]When Herod the king [-]had-heard *these things*, he-was-troubled, and all Jerusalem with him. 4 And [-]when-he-had-gathered all the chief-priests and scribes of-the people together, he-[-]demanded of them where [x]Christ [t]should-be-born.

b. But.
-h. having-heard.
x. the Christ.

b. δέ.
4. Mal. 2. 7.

5 And they said *unto*-him, "**In Bethlehem** of-[c]Judæa: for thus it-[-]is-written [b]by the prophet,

6 "And thou BETHLEHEM, *in the* LAND OF-[j]JUDA,
ART [i]NOT *the* LEAST AMONG THE PRINCES OF-[j]JUDA:
FOR OUT-OF THEE SHALL-[c]COME A GOVERNOR,
THAT SHALL-[s]RULE MY [-]PEOPLE [-]ISRAEL."

b. hy, *Gr.* dia.
j. Judah.
i. in-no-wise.
c. -come-forth.
s. shepherd.

6. MICAH 5. 2. Jno. 7. 42.
h. διά.
i. οὐδαμῶς.
c. ἐξελεύσεται.
s. ποιμανεῖ.

7 Then Herod, [-]when-he-had privily called the [m]wise-men, enquired of them [a]diligently [t]what time the star [-]appeared. 8 And [-]he-sent them to Bethlehem, *and* said, "[-]Go *and* [-]search [a]diligently [c]for the young-child; and when ye-[-]have-found *Him*, [-]bring me word-again, that I [-]may-come *and* [t]worship Him also."

a. accurately.
t. the time of-the appearing of-*the*-star.
c. concerning.

a. ἠκρίβωσε.
c. περί.

9 [a]When they [-]had-heard the king, *they* departed; and, lo, the **star**, which they-saw in the east, [-]went-before them, till it-

a. And.
-h. having-heard.

a. δέ.

---

18 Jesus, ℵCEKLMPSUVΓΔΠ.—*Omit* D(Lat.). (The Greek of D has perished, the Latin version only here remains.) Christ Jesus, B. When, ℵBC[1]Z.—For when, C[2]EKLMPSUVΓΔΠ. 20 Mary, BL.—Mariam, ℵCDEKMPSUVΓΔΠ. 25 Her firstborn son, CDEKLMSUVΓΔΠ.—A son, ℵBZ.

* JESUS, *Heb.* Joshua *or* Jehoshua. *Compare* Num. 13. 8, 16, *where* "Oshea," *v.* 8, *signifying* "Salvation," *is altered in v.* 16 *to* "Jehoshua," "*The* Salvation of Jehovah," *or* "Jehovah *the* Saviour."

Before A.D. 4.

came *and* stood over where the young_child was. 10 When they_saw the star, they_rejoiced *with* exceeding great joy.

11. Ps. 72. 10.

11 And when_they_were_come into the **house**, they_saw the young_child with Mary His mother, and fell_down, *and* worshipped Him: and when_they_had_opened their treasures, they_presented_unto Him gifts; gold, and frankincense, and myrrh.

d. χρηματισθέντες.
u. πρός.
b. διά.

12 And being_warned_of_God in a dream that_they_should not return to Herd, they_departed into their_own country another way.

t. παράλαβε.
a. μέλλει.

13 AND when they were_departed, behold, *the* angel of_*the*_LORD appeareth to_Joseph in a dream, saying, "Arise *and* take the young_child and His mother, and flee into **Egypt**, and be_thou there until I_bring thee word: for Herod will seek the young_child to_destroy Him."

a. δέ.
t. παρέλαβε.
15. Hos. 11. 1.
e. τελευτῆς.
b. ὑπό.
th. διά.

14 When he arose, he_took the young_child and His mother by_night, and departed into Egypt: 15 and was there until the death of_Herod: that it_might_be_**fulfilled** which was_spoken of *the* LORD by the prophet, saying, "OUT_OF EGYPT *have* I_CALLED MY SON."

ma. παῖδας.
bo. ὁρίοις.
a. ἠκρίβωσε.
f. παρά.

16 THEN **Herod**, when_he_saw that he_was_mocked of the wise_men, was exceeding wroth, and sent_forth, and **slew** all the **children** that_were in **Bethlehem**, and in all the coasts thereof, from two_years_old and under, according_to the time which he_had diligently_enquired of the wise men.

17 Then was_**fulfilled** that_which was_spoken by Jeremy the prophet, saying,

18. Jer. 31. 15.

18 "IN RAMA WAS_THERE A VOICE HEARD,
LAMENTATION, AND WEEPING, AND GREAT MOURNING,
RACHEL WEEPING *for* HER CHILDREN,
AND WOULD NOT BE_COMFORTED, BECAUSE THEY_ARE NOT."

Before A.D. 3. *One year after the birth of Christ.*
t. παράλαβε.
l. ψυχήν.

19 But when Herod was_dead, behold, an **angel** of_*the*_LORD appeareth in a dream to_Joseph in Egypt, 20 saying, "Arise, *and* take the young_child and His mother, and go into *the* **land of_Israël**, for they_are_dead which sought the young_child's life." 21 And he arose, *and* took the young_child and His mother, and came into *the* land of_Israël.

o. ἐπί.
bu. δέ.
d. χρηματισθείς.
de. ἀνεχώρησεν.
23. Isa. 11. 1; 53. 3.
b. διά.
t. ὅτι...κληθήσεται.

22 But when_he_heard that Archelaus did_reign in Judæa in_the_room_of his father Herod, he_was_afraid to_go thither: notwithstanding, being_warned_of_God in a dream, he_turned_aside into the parts of_Galilee: 23 and he_came *and* dwelt in a city called **Nazareth**: that it_might_be_fulfilled which was_spoken by the prophets, He_shall_be_called a Nazarene.

A.D. 26 (30).*
1. MARK 1. 4. LUKE 3. 1–3. JOHN 1. 6–8.
a. δέ.
b. ἤγγικε.
2. Dan. 2. 44; 4. 26.

3 IN those days came **John the Baptist, preaching** in the **wilderness** of_Judæa, 2 and saying, "Repent_ye: for the kingdom of_heaven is_at_hand."

3. MARK 1. 1–3. LUKE 3. 4–6. JOHN 1. 19–23. ISA. 40. 3.

3 For this is he that_was_spoken_of by the prophet Esaias, saying,

"*The* VOICE OF_ONE_CRYING IN THE WILDERNESS,

s. *see* Luke 2. 21–39. *Nazareth.*

d. divinely_warned.
u. unto.
b. by.

J. *or* Jehovah.

t. take_with_*thee.*
a. is_about to.

a. And.
a. having_arisen.
t. took_with_*him.*
e. end.
b. by.
th. through *or* by_means_of.

m. Magi.
ma. male_children.
bo. borders.
a. accurately_enquired.
f. from.

j. *Heb.* Jeremiah.
r. Ramah.

J. *or* Jehovah.

t. take_with *thee.*
to. took_with *him.*
l. life, *Gr.* psuchē.

o. over.

bu. but.
d. divinely_warned.
de. departed.
b. by *or* through.
t. *or* that He_should be_called.

a. And.
c. cometh.
h. the heavens.
h. hath_drawn_nigh.
i. Isaiah.

18 Lamentation and, CDEKLMSUVΓΔΠ.—*Omit* ℵBZ. 19 Came, DEKLMSUVΓΔΠ.—Entered, ℵBC. 23 Nazareth, CEKMUVΓΠ.—Nazarath, Δ.—Nazaret, ℵBDLS. 3 And, CDEKLMSUVΓΔΠ.—*Omit* ℵB.

* *Since* Anno Domini *commences four years after the birth of Christ,* 4 *must be added to* A.D. *throughout to make it correspond with the actual year of Christ's life: shown thus:* A.D. 26 (30).

A.D. 26 (30).

4. ‖MARK 1. 6. 2 Kin. 1. 8. Lev. 11. 22. 1 Sam. 14. 25, 26.
f. τροφή.
5. ‖MARK 1. 5.
u. πρός.
b. ὑπό.
7. ‖LUKE 3. 7–9.
of. γεννήματα.
8. Acts 26. 20.
w. ἀξίους.
9. JOHN 8. 33–39.
o. ἐκ.
10. ch. 7. 19. John 15. 6.
a. ἤδη.
11. ‖MK. 1. 7, 8. LU. 3. 15–18. JNO. 1. 15, 26, 27, 30–34. Acts 1. 5; 11. 16; 19. 1–4. Mal. 3. 2, 3; Acts 2. 3, 4.
i. ἐν.
12. Mal. 4. 1. ch. 13. 40, 49, 50.
s. Πνεύματι.
g. συνάξει.

A.D. 27 (31).

13. ‖MARK 1. 9. LUKE 3. 21.
b. ὑπό.
u. πρός.
16. MARK 1. 10, 11. LUKE 3. 21. 22. JOHN 1. 32–34. Isa. 11. 2; 42. 1, 2.
f. ἀπό. o. ἐκ.
c. ἐρχόμενον.
17. Jn. 12. 28. Ps. 2. 7. ch. 12. 18; 17. 5. Jn. 15. 10.
1. ‖MARK 1. 12, 13. LUKE 4. 1–4. *Comp.* Dsut. 8. 2, 3.
h. ὑπό.
d. ὁ διάβολος.
a. εἰ.
c. γένωνται.
4. DEUT. 8. 3.
on. μόνῳ.
o. ἐπι.
s. ῥήματι.
t. διά.
5. ‖LU. 4. 9–12. Neh. 11. 1, 18. Isa. 48. 2; 52. 1. ch. 27. 53. Rev. 11. 2.
w. τὸ πτερύγιον.
o. ἱεροῦ.

"PREPARE YE THE WAY OF *THE* LORD,
MAKE HIS PATHS STRAIGHT."

4 And the same John had his **raiment** of camel's hair, and a leathern girdle about his loins; and his **meat** was locusts and wild honey. 5 Then went out to him Jerusalem, and all Judæa, and all the region round about Jordan, 6 and were **baptized** of him in Jordan, confessing their sins.

7 But when he saw many of the Pharisees and Sadducees come to his baptism, he said *unto* them, "O generation of vipers, who *hath* **warned** you to flee from the wrath to come? 8 Bring forth therefore fruits meet for repentance: 9 and think not to say within yourselves, 'We have Abraham *to our* father:' for I say *unto* you, that God is able of these stones to raise up children *unto* Abraham. 10 And now also the axe is laid unto the root of the trees: therefore every tree which bringeth not forth good fruit is hewn down, and cast into *the* fire.

11 "I indeed baptize you with water unto repentance: but He that cometh after me is **mightier** than I, whose shoes I am not worthy to bear: He shall baptize you with *the* Holy Ghost, and *with* fire: 12 whose fan *is* in His hand, and He will throughly purge His floor, and gather His wheat into the garner; but He will burn up the chaff with unquenchable fire."

13 THEN cometh **Jesus** from Galilee to Jordan unto John, to be **baptized** of him. 14 But John forbad Him, saying, "I have need to be baptized of Thee, and comest Thou to me?" 15 And Jesus answering said unto him, "Suffer *it to be so* now: for thus it becometh us to fulfil all righteousness." Then he suffered Him.

16 And Jesus, when He was baptized, went up straightway out of the water: and, lo, the **heavens** were **opened** *unto* Him, and He saw the Spirit of God descending like a dove, and lighting upon Him: 17 and lo a voice from heaven, saying, "THIS IS MY BELOVED SON, IN WHOM I AM WELL PLEASED."

4 THEN was **Jesus** led up of the Spirit into the **wilderness**, to be **tempted** of the devil. 2 And when He had fasted forty days and forty nights, He *was* afterward *a* hungred. 3 And when the tempter came to Him, he said, "If Thou be *the* Son of God, command that these stones be made bread." 4 But He answered *and* said, "It is written, 'MAN SHALL NOT LIVE BY BREAD ALONE, BUT BY EVERY WORD THAT PROCEEDETH OUT OF *the* MOUTH OF GOD.'"

5 Then the devil taketh Him up into the holy city, and setteth Him on *a* pinnacle of the **temple**,* 6 and saith *unto* Him, "If Thou be *the* Son of God, cast Thyself down: for it is written,

J. Heb. Jehovah.

f. food.
→w. were-going.
u. unto.
→w. were-being-baptized.
b. by.
←c. coming.
of. offspring *or* broods.
w. worthy-of *or* suitable-to.
o. out-of.
a. already.
←w. not bringing-forth.
i. in.
s. Spirit.
i. *in.*
g. gather-together.
h. hy.
→b. was-forbidding.
u. unto.
's. suffereth.
f. from.
c. *or* coming.
o. out-of.
σ→h. the heavens.
→a. am-well-pleased, *aorist in the present giving intensity.*
h. hy.
d. devil, the Slanderer *or* False Accuser.
a. art.
c. *or* become.
←i. hath-been *and* is-written.
ou. only.
o. on.
s. spoken-word.
t. through.
w. the wing.
o. outer-temple.

8 In, cSDEKLSUVΓΠ.—*Add* the river, NBC[1]MA. 7 His, κSCDEKLMSUVΓΔΠ.—The, κ[1]B. 8 Fruits, LU.—Fruit, NBCD[1]EKMSVΓΔΠ. 10 Also, EKLSUVΠ.—*Omit* NBC D[2]MA. 12 The garner, NCD[1]KMSVΓΔ.—His garner, BELU. 14 John forbad, κSCD[1]EKLMPSUVΓΔ.—He forbad, κ[1]B. 16 Unto Him, κSCD[1]EKLMPSUVΓΔ.—*Omit* κ[1]B. And lighting, κ[4]CDEKLMPSUVΓΔ.—*Omit* and, κ[1]B. CHAP. IV. 3 Came to Him, he said, CEKLMPSUVΓΔ.—Came, he said to Him, NB. Came to Him, he said to Him, D. 5 Setteth, EKLMPSUVΓΔ.—Set, NBCDZ.

* *The word which occurs here and in many other places* ἱερόν (hieron), *from* ἱερός, *sacred, is used for the whole range of Temple buildings: while the word* ναός (naos), *from* ναίω, *to dwell, is only used for the inner building, the Temple proper, or dwelling-place of God.*

A.D. 26 (30).
6. Ps. 91. 11, 12.
o. ἐπί.

7. Ps. 17. 4. Deut. 6. 16.
x. Κύριον.

8. ‖Luke 4. 5, 8.

9. *Comp.* Ps. 2. 8.

10. Deut. 6. 13; 10. 20.
s. Σατανᾶ.

r. λατρεύσεις.

11. ‖Luke 4. 13.

A.D. 30 (34).
12. ‖Mark 1. 14, 15. Luke 4. 14, 15.
d. παρεδόθη.
w. ἀνεχώρησεν.

A.D. 31 (35).
13–16. ‖Mk. 1. 21, 22. Lu. 4. 31, 32.
i. ἵνα.
t. διά.
15. Isa. 9. 1, 2.
n. ἐθνῶν.
a. ἀνατέλειν.

17. ‖Mark 1. 14, 15.
d. ἤγγικε.

18, 19. ‖Mark 1. 16, 18. Luke 5. 1–11.
18. John 1. 42.
c. Δεῦτε ὀπίσω μου.

21, 22. ‖Mark 1. 19, 20. Luke 5. 10, 11.
j. Ἰάκωβον.

g. εὐαγγέλιον.
e. πᾶσαν.
f. ἀπῆλθεν.
λ. εἰς.
d. δαιμονιζομένους.
p. παραλυτικούς.

'He shall give His [x]angels charge concerning Thee:'
And, '[o]In *their* hands they shall bear Thee up,
Lest at any time Thou 'dash Thy [']foot against a stone.'"
7 [x]Jesus said *unto* him, "It [']is written again, 'Thou [']shalt not tempt [J]*the* LORD thy [']God.'"
8 Again, the [d]devil taketh Him up into an exceeding high **mountain**, and sheweth Him all the kingdoms of the world, and the glory of them; 9 and saith *unto* Him, "All these things will I give Thee, if ['']Thou wilt fall down *and* [']worship me."
10 Then saith [x]Jesus *unto* him, "['']Get thee hence, [s]Satan: for it ['']is written,
'Thou [']shalt worship [J]*the* LORD thy [']God,
And Him only [']shalt thou [r]serve."
11 Then the [d]devil leaveth Him, and, behold, **angels** came and [']ministered *unto* Him.

12 NOW ['']when [x]**Jesus** had heard that John was [d]cast into prison, He [w]departed into [']**Galilee**.
13 And ['']leaving [']Nazareth, ['']He came *and* dwelt in **Capernaum**, which *is* upon *the* sea coast, in *the* borders of [z]Zabulon, and [n]Nephthalim: 14 [i]that it [']might be fulfilled which was spoken [t]by [']Esaias the prophet, saying,
15 *The* land of [z]Zabulon, and *the* land of [n]Nephthalim,
By the way of *the* sea, beyond [σ]Jordan, Galilee of the [n]Gentiles;
16 The [']people ['']which sat in darkness saw great light;
And to ['']them which sat in *the* region and shadow of death
light *is* [a]sprung up."
17 From that time [x]**Jesus began to** [']**preach**, and to [']say, "['']Repent: for the kingdom of [σ]heaven ['']is [d]at hand."

18 AND [x]Jesus, walking by the sea of [σ]Galilee, saw two brethren, **Simon** ['']called Peter, and **Andrew** his [']brother, casting a net into the sea: for they [']were fishers. 19 And He saith *unto* them, "[c]Follow Me, and I will make you fishers of men." 20 And they straightway ['']left *their* [']nets, *and* followed Him.
21 And ['']going on from thence, He saw other two brethren, [j]**James** the *son* of [σ]Zebedee, and **John** his [']brother, in *a* [x]ship with Zebedee their [σ]father, mending their [']nets; and He called them. 22 And they immediately ['']left the ship and their [']father, *and* followed Him.

23 AND [x]**Jesus** ['']went about all [']**Galilee**, teaching in their [x]synagogues, and preaching the [g]gospel of the kingdom, and healing [e]all manner of sickness and [e]all manner of disease among the people. 24 And His [x]fame went [f]throughout [λ]all [']Syria: and they ['']brought unto Him all [']sick people ['']that were taken with divers diseases and torments, and [d]those which were possessed with devils, and ['']those which were lunatick, and [p]those that had the palsy; and He healed them. 25 And there followed Him great multitudes *of people* from [σ]Galilee, and *from* Decapolis, and *from* Jerusalem, and *from* Judæa, and *from* beyond [σ]Jordan.

o. On.

J. *Heb.* Jehovah.

s. Satan, Adversary.
J. Jehovah.
r. religiously serve.

–m. were ministering.

d. delivered up.
w. withdrew.

z. *Heb.* Zebulun.
n. Naphtali.
i. in order that.
t. through *or* by means of.
i. Isaiah.
n. nations.

a. arisen.

σ–h. the heavens.
d. hath drawn nigh.

c. Come ye after Me.

j. James, *Heb.* Jacob.
x–s. the ship.

–w. was going.
g. glad tidings.
e. every.
f. forth.
λ. into.
d. demoniacs.
p. paralytics.

---

9 Saith, EKLMPSUVΓΔ.—Said, ℵBCDZ. 10 Hence, ℵBC[1]KPSVΔ.—*Add* behind Me, C[2]ELMUΣΓ. 12 Jesus had heard, C[2]EKLMPSUVΓΔ.—He had heard, ℵBC[1]DZ. 13 Leaving, ELMZΔ.—Having left, ℵBCKPUΓ. Nazareth, ℵDEKMUV.—Nazaret, B[2]LSΓ.—Nazarath, CPΔ.—Nazara, ℵ[S]B[1]Z. Capernaum, CEKLMPSUVΓΔ.—Caphar-naum, ℵBDZ. 18 Jesus, ELΔ.—*Omit* ℵBCDEMPSUVΓΠ. (We must translate, "He saw.") 23 Jesus went, ℵCDEKMSUVΓΔ(Tis.)Π.—He went, BΔ(Tre.). 24 Torments, and those, ℵC[2]DEKSUVΓΠ.—*Omit* and, BC[1].—*Omit* and those who were possessed with devils, MΔ.

A.D. 31 (35).
1, 2. ‖LUKE 6. 20-23.

5 AND ᵗseeing the multitudes, He went up into *a* ᶜ**mountain**: and ᵗwhen He was set, His ˣdisciples came unto Him: 2 and ᵗHe opened His ᶜmouth, *and* ᶜ**taught** them, saying,

3. Isa. 57. 15; 66. 2.

3 "**Blessed** *are* the ᵉpoor in ˣspirit: for theirs is the kingdom of ᵒᵉheaven,

4. Isa. 61. 2, 3. 2 Cor. 1. 3-7.

4 Blessed *are* ˣᵗthey that mourn: for they shall be comforted.

5. Ps. 37. 11.

5 Blessed *are* the ᵉmeek: for they shall inherit the earth.

6. Isa. 55. 1, 2. Rev. 21. 6.

6 Blessed *are* ˣᵗthey which do hunger and ᵗthirst after ᶜrighteousness: for they shall be filled.

7. Ps. 41. 1-3. 2 Tim. 1. 16.

7 Blessed *are* the ᵉmerciful: for they shall obtain mercy.

8. Ps. 24. 3-6. Heb. 12. 14.

8 Blessed *are* the ᵉpure in ˣheart: for they shall see ᶜGod.

9. *v.* 43-48.
s. *υἱοί.*

9 Blessed *are* the peacemakers: for they shall be called *the* ˢchildren of God.

10. 1 Pet. 3. 14-17.

10 Blessed *are* they which ᵗare persecuted for righteousness' sake: for theirs is the kingdom of ᵒᵉheaven.

11. 1 Pet. 4. 12-16.

11 Blessed are ye, when *men* ᵛshall revile you, and ᵛpersecute *you*, and ᵛshall say all manner of evil against you falsely, for My sake. 12 ᵛRejoice, and ᵛbe exceeding glad: for great *is* your ˣreward in ᵉheaven: for so persecuted they the prophets which were before you.

13. Mark 9. 50, Luke 14. 34.
b. *ὑπό.*

13 "Ye are the **salt** of the earth: but if the salt ᵛhave lost ⁱhis savour, wherewith ᵗshall it be salted? it is thenceforth good for nothing, but ᵛbe cast out, and ᵛbe trodden under foot ᵇof ᵒmen.

14-16. ‖MK. 4. 21, 22. LU. 8. 16, 17; 11. 33. Phil. 2. 15, 16.
m. *ὄρους.*
l. *λύχνον.*
t. *τὸν μόδιον.*
ls. *τὴν λυχνίαν.*
ae. *οὕτω.*

14 "Ye are the **light** of the world. A city ᵗthat is set on a ᵐhill cannot ᵛbe hid. 15 Neither do *men* light a ˡcandle, and put it under ᵗ*a* ᶜbushel, but on *a* ˡˢᶜcandlestick; and it giveth light *unto* all that are in the house. 16 ᵃᵉ·Let your ˣlight [so] shine before ᵒmen, that they ᵛmay see your ᶜgood works, and ᵛglorify your ᶜFather which is in ᵉheaven.

17. Luke 16. 16, 17. Rom. 3. 31.
u. *καταλῦσαι.*
f. *πληρῶσαι.*

17 "ᵛTHINK not that I ᵛam come to ᵘᵛdestroy the **law**, or the **prophets**: I ᵛam not come to ᵘᵛdestroy, but to ᶠfulfil. 18 For ᵃverily I say *unto* you, Till ˣheaven and ˣearth ᵛpass, one ⁱjot or one ᵗtittle ᵛshall in no wise pass from the law, till all ᵛbe ᵈfulfilled.

18. Mat. 24. 35.
a. *ἀμήν.*
i. *ἰῶτα, Heb.* י.
t. *κεραία, distinguishing letters, as Heb.* ר ד.
d. *γένηται.*
l. *λύσῃ.*

19 "Whosoever therefore ᵛshall ˡbreak one of these ᵒleast ᵒcommandments, and ᵛshall teach ᶜmen so, he shall be called *the* least in the kingdom of ᵒᵉheaven: but whosoever ᵛshall do and ᵛteach *them*, the same shall be called great in the kingdom of ᵒᵉheaven.

20. Rom. 10. 1-4.

20 "For I say *unto* you, That except your ˣrighteousness ᵛshall exceed *the righteousness* of the scribes and Pharisees, ye ᵛshall in no case enter into the kingdom of ᵒᵉheaven.

21. Ex. 20. 13.
t. *τοῖς ἀρχαίοις.*

21 "YE *have* heard that it was said ᵗby them of old time, 'THOU ᵗSHALT NOT KILL; and whosoever ᵛshall kill shall be in danger of the judgment:' 22. but I say *unto* you, That ᵉwhosoever ˣᵗis angry with his ˣbrother without a cause shall be in danger of the judgment: and whosoever ᵛshall say to his ˣbrother, 'ᵛRaca,' shall be in danger of the ˢcouncil: but whosoever ᵛshall say, 'Thou ᶠfool,' shall be in danger of ᵗᶜhell ᵒfire.

22. Mat. 5. 47.
e. *πᾶς ὁ.*
v. *רֵיק*
s. *συνεδρίῳ.*
f. *מֹרֶה* rebel, *see* Num. 20. 10.
t. *τὴν γέενναν τοῦ πυρός.*

23. Mat. 8. 4.
n. *ἐπί.*

23 "Therefore if thou ˡbring thy ᶜ**gift** ᵘto the **altar**, and there

m. the mountain.
ᵒᵉh. the heavens.
s. sons.
ᵒᵉh. the heavens.
ᵉh. the heavens.
i. its.
b. by.
m. a mountain, *v.* 1.
l. lamp.
t. *Gr.* the modius, *a measure rather less than a peck.*
ls. the lampstand.
ae. Even so.
ᵈa. came.
u. unloose *or* make void.
ᵈa did not come.
f. fill up.
a. amen.
i. iota.
t. tittle *or* horn-like projection of a letter.
d. done.
l. loose.
t. *or* to them.
e. every one that.
v. *That is,* Vain *or* worthless fellow, 2 Sam. 6. 20.
s. Sanhedrim.
f. fool, *Gr.* mōré.
t. the Gehenna of ᵒfire.
u. unto.

4 5 ℵBCEKMSUVΓΔΠ.—*Transposed,* D. 11 Falsely, ℵBCEKMSUVΓΔΠ.—*Omit* D. 18 To be cast out, and, DEKMSUVΓΔ¹Π.—Having been cast out, ℵBC. 22 Without a cause, DEKLMSUVΓΔ¹Π.—*Omit* ℵBD².

A.D. 31 (35).
24. *See* Job 42. 8. 1 Tim. 2. 8. 1 Pet. 3. 7.

25, 26. ‖LUKE 12. 58, 59.
25. Prov. 25. 8, Ps. 2. 12.
o. ἀντιδίκῳ.
l. ἔσχατον.

27. Ex. 20. 14.
t. τοῖς.
28, 2 Sam. 11. 2. Job 31. 1. Prov. 6. 25. James 1. 15.
e, πᾶς ὁ.
i. πρὸς τό.

29. ch. 18. 8, 9. Mk. 9. 43-48.
b. δέ.
s. σκανδαλίζει.*
g. γέενναν.

31. DEUT. 24. 1, 2. ch. 19. 3-9. Mk. 10. 2-12. Lu. 16. 18. 1 Cor. 7. 10, 11.
ᴧb. δέ.

33. LEV. 19. 12. Num. 30. 2. Deu. 23. 21, 23. 34. James 5. 12. Isa. 66. 1.
b. ἐν.
35. Ps. 48. 2.
by. εἰς.
w. λόγος.
i.o. ἐστιν ἐκ.

38. Ex. 21. 23-25. LEV. 24. 19, 20. DEUT. 19. 21.
39. LUKE 6. 29-31. Prov. 20. 22; 24. 29. Rom. 12. 17-21. 1 Cor. 6. 7. 1 Thess. 5. 15. 1 Pet. 3. 9. Isa. 50. 6. Lam. 3. 30.
d. θέλοντί.
i. χιτῶνα.
o. ἱμάτιον.
41. ch. 27. 32.
o. ἕν.
42. Deu. 15. 7-11.
f. ἀπό.

43. LEV. 19. 18. Deut. 23. 6.
44. LUKE 6. 27, 28, 32-36. Luke 23. 34. Acts 7. 60. 1 Pet. 2. 18-23.

ʳremember est that thy ˣbrother hath ought against thee; [24] ˢleave there thy ᶜgift before the altar, and ᶦgo thy way; first ˢbe reconciled to thy ˣbrother, and then ᴬcome *and* ˢoffer thy ᶜgift.

[25] "ᴬᴸ**Agree** with thine ˣᵒadversary quickly, whiles thou art in the way with him; lest at any time the ᵒadversary ˢdeliver thee to the judge, and the judge ˢdeliver thee to the officer, and thou ᵇbe cast into prison. [26] ᵃVerily I say *unto* thee, Thou ˢshalt by no means come out thence, till thou ˢhast paid the ˡuttermost farthing.

[27] "YE *have* heard that it was said ᵗby them of old time, 'THOU ᵇSHALT NOT COMMIT ADULTERY:' [28] but ⅠⅠ say *unto* you, That ᵉwhosoever ˣᴬlooketh on a woman ⁱto ᶜlust after her *hath* committed adultery with her already in his ˣheart.

[29] "ᵇAnd if thy ˣ**right** ˣ**eye** ˢᵗoffend thee, ˢpluck it out, and ˢcast *it* from thee: for it is profitable for thee that one of thy ᵍmembers ˢshould perish, and not *that* thy whole ˣbody ˢshould be cast into ᵍhell.

[30] "And if thy ˣ**right hand** ˢᵗoffend thee, ˢcut it off, and ˢcast *it* from thee: for it is profitable for thee that one of thy ᵍmembers ˢshould perish, and not *that* thy whole ˣbody ˢshould be cast into ᵍhell.

[31] "ᴧᵇIT ᵗhath been said, 'WHOSOEVER ˢSHALL PUT AWAY HIS ᶜWIFE, ˢLET HIM GIVE HER A WRITING OF DIVORCEMENT.' [32] But ⅠⅠ say *unto* you, That whosoever ˢshall put away his ᶜwife, saving for the cause of fornication, causeth her to ᵗcommit adultery: and whosoever ˢshall marry ᴬᴸher that is divorced committeth adultery.

[33] "AGAIN, ye *have* heard that it ᵗhath been said ᵗby them of old time, 'THOU ᵇSHALT NOT FORSWEAR THYSELF, BUT ˢSHALT PERFORM *unto* ᵏʲ*the* LORD THINE ᶜOATHS:' [34] but ⅠⅠ say *unto* you, ˢ**Swear not** at all; neither ᵇby ˣheaven; for it is ᵍGod's throne: [35] nor ᵇby the earth; for it is His ᵍfootstool: neither ᵇʸby Jerusalem: for it is *the* city of the great King. [36] Neither ˢshalt thou swear ᵇby thy ˣhead, because thou ᵗcanst not ˢmake one hair white or black. [37] But ˡlet your ˣʷcommunication be, 'Yea, yea;' 'Nay, nay;' for whatsoever is more than these ⁱcometh ᵒof ᵍevil.

[38] "YE *have* heard that it ᵗhath been said, '*An* EYE FOR *an* EYE, AND *a* TOOTH FOR *a* TOOTH:' [39] but ⅠⅠ say *unto* you, That ye ˢ**resist not** ˣevil: but whosoever ᵇshall smite thee on thy ᶜright cheek, ˢturn to him the other also. [40] And ˣᴸif any man ᵈwill ᵉˢsue thee at *the* law, and ˢtake away thy ⁱᶜcoat, ˢlet him have *thy* ᵒᶜcloak also. [41] And whosoever ᵇshall compel thee to go ᵒa mile, ˢgo with him twain. [42] ᵗGive to ˣᴸhim that asketh thee, and from ᶜᴸhim that ᵈwould ᵉˢborrow ᶠof thee ˢturn not thou away.

[43] "YE *have* heard that it ᵗhath been said, 'THOU ᵇSHALT LOVE THY ᶜNEIGHBOUR, and ᵇhate thine ᶜenemy.' [44] But ⅠⅠ say *unto* you,

---

[25] The judge deliver thee, DEKLMSUVΓΔΠ.—*Omit* deliver thee, ℵB. [27] By them of old time, LMΔ.—*Omit* ℵBDEKSUVΓΠ. [30] Be cast, EGKLMSUVΓΔΠ.—Go away, ℵB. [37] Let your communication be, ℵDEKLMSUVΔΠ.—Your communication shall be, B. [39] Shall smite thee, DEGKLMSUVΔΠ.—Smiteth thee, ℵB. [44] Bless them that curse you, do good to them that hate you, DEKLMSUΔΠ.—*Omit* ℵB. Despitefully use you, and, DEKLMSUΔΠ.—*Omit* ℵB.

* *Or* cause thee to stumble, *σκανδαλίζει σε*. *See* 1 John 2. 10 (occasion of stumbling). *The root of this word, σκάνδαλον, is properly the tricker of a fall-trap; or that part which when touched causes the trap to fall.*

o. opponent *in a lawsuit.*
l. last.
t. *or* to them.
e. every one that.
i. in order to.
b. But.
s. stumble,* *or* be a snare to.
g. Gehenna.
ᴧb. But.
ᵗh. was said.
ᵗh. was said.
t. *or* to.
j. Jehovah.
b. by, *Gr.* en.
by. by, *Gr.* eis.
w. word.
i.o. is of, *Gr.* ek.
ᵗh. was said.
d. desireth to.
i. inner coat.
o. outer cloak.
o. one.
f. from.
ᵗh. was said.

A.D. 31 (35).

45. Job 25. 3.

so. ὅπως.

c. γένησθε.

s. υἱοί.

t. τελῶναι.

48. Gen. 17. 1. Col. 4. 12. Eph. 5. 1.

h. μισθόν.

w. παρά.

l. ῥύμαις.

s. ὅπως.

b. ὑπό.

a. ἀμήν.

t. ἀπέχουσι.

r. ἀποδώσει.

f. φιλοῦσιν.

b. πλατεῖων.

6. 2 Kin. 4. 33.

7. 1 Kin. 18. 26-29.

g. ἐθνικοί.

i. ἐν.

9-13. ‖Lu. 11. 2-4. Eph. 3. 14, 15. Ex. 20. 7.

10. Ps. 103. 19-22. ch. 13. 43.

a.o. καί ἐπί.

11. Prov. 30. 8.

c. ἐπιούσιον.

12. ch. 18. 21-35.

13. Luke 22. 40, 46. Rev. 3. 10. John 17. 15. 1 Chr. 29. 11. Rev. 5. 13.

u.a. εἰς τοὺς αἰῶνας.

14, 15. ‖Mark 11. 25, 26.

14. Col. 3. 13.

15. ch. 18. 35. James 2. 13.

16. Isa. 58. 3-7.

so. so that.
c. become.
s. sons.
h. *the* heavens.
t. tax-gatherers.
h. the heavens.

h. *or* hire.
w. *or* with.
h. the heavens.
l. lanes.
s. so that.
b. by.
a. Amen.
t. They have in full.
h. *or* hire.
r. *or* recompense.
f. fondly love.
b. *or* broad places.
g. Gentiles.
i. in.
h. the heavens.
a.o. also on.
c. convenient, *or* sufficient.
u.a. unto the ages.

Love your enemies, bless them that curse you, do good to them that hate you, and pray for them which despitefully use you, and persecute you; [45] so that ye may be[c] *the* [s]children of your Father which is in [h]heaven: for He maketh His sun to rise on *the* evil and on *the* good, and sendeth rain on *the* just and on *the* unjust.

[46] "For if ye love them which love you, what reward have ye? do not even the [t]publicans the same? [47] And if ye salute your brethren only, what do ye more *than others?* do not even the [t]publicans so? [48] Be ye therefore perfect, even as your Father which is in [h]heaven is perfect.

6 "TAKE heed that ye do not your alms before men, to be seen of them: otherwise ye have no [h]reward [w]of your Father which is in [h]heaven. [2] Therefore when thou doest *thine* **alms**, do not sound a trumpet before thee, as the hypocrites do in the synagogues and in the [l]streets, [s]that they may have glory [b]of men. [a]Verily I say *unto* you, [t]They have their [h]reward. [3] But when thou doest alms, let not thy left hand know what thy right hand doeth: [4] that thine alms may be in secret; and thy Father which seeth in secret Himself shall [r]reward thee openly.

[5] "AND when thou **prayest**, thou shalt not be as the hypocrites *are:* for they love to pray standing in the synagogues and in the corners of the [b]streets, that they may be seen of men. [a]Verily I say *unto* you, [t]They have their [h]reward. [6] But thou, when thou prayest, enter into thy closet, and when thou hast shut thy door, pray to thy Father which is in secret; and thy Father which seeth in secret shall reward thee openly.

[7] "But when ye pray, use not **vain repetitions**, as the [g]heathen *do:* for they think that they shall be heard [i]for their much speaking. [8] Be not ye therefore like *unto* them: for your Father knoweth what things ye have need of, before ye ask Him.

[9] "After this manner therefore pray ye: '**Our Father** which art in [h]heaven, hallowed be Thy name. [10] Thy kingdom come. Thy will be done [a]on earth, as *it is* in heaven. [11] Give us this day our [c]daily bread. [12] And forgive us our debts, as [a]we forgive our debtors. [13] And lead us not into temptation, but deliver us from evil: for Thine is the kingdom, and the power, and the glory, [u]for [a]ever. Amen.'

[14] "For if ye **forgive** men their trespasses, your heavenly Father will also forgive you: [15] but if ye forgive not men their trespasses, neither will your Father forgive your trespasses.

[16] "MOREOVER when ye **fast**, be not, as the hypocrites, of a sad countenance: for they disfigure their faces, that they may appear *unto* men to fast. [a]Verily I say *unto* you, [t]They

---

[46] The same, ℵBEKLMSUΔΠ.—Thus, DΣ. [47] The publicans, EKLMSUΔΠ.—The heathen, ℵBDΣ. So, EKLSΔΠ.—The same, ℵBDMUΣ. [48] Father which is in heaven, $D^1\Gamma^2$ KMSΔΠ.—Heavenly Father, ℵBD^{2}E^{1}F^{2}LUΣ. CHAP. IV. [1] Take heed, BDEKMSUΔΠ.—But take heed, ℵLΣ. Alms, EKLMSUΣΔΠ.—Righteousness, ℵ^{1}BD. [4] Himself, DEMSΧ(?) ΔΠ.—*Omit* ℵBKLUΣ. Openly, EKLMSUΧ(?)Δ.—*Omit* ℵBDΣ. [5] Thou prayest, thou shalt not be, DEKLMSUΧ(?)ΔΠ.—Ye pray, ye shall not be, ℵBΣ. [6] Openly, EKLMSUΧΔΠ.—*Omit* ℵBDΣ. [12] We forgive, ℵ^1(DE)GK(L)MSU(Δ)Π.—We forgave, ℵ^{1}BΣ. [13] For Thine is the kingdom, and the power, and the glory, for ever. Amen, EGKLMSUVΔΠ.—*Omit* ℵBDΣ. [15] Their trespasses, BEĠKLMSUVΔΠ.—*Omit* ℵD.

A.D. 31 (35).
h. μισθόν.
s. ὅπως.

have their [h]reward. 17 But thou, when thou fastest, anoint thine head, and wash thy face; 18 [s]that thou appear not *unto* men to fast, but *unto* thy Father which is in secret: and thy Father, which seeth in secret, shall reward thee openly.

h. hire.
s. so that.

19-21. ‖LUKE 12. 33, 34.
t. Μὴ θησαυρίζετε.
20. Prov. 23. 4. 1 Tim. 6. 5-10, 17-19. Jas. 5. 1-3.

19 "[t]LAY not up for yourselves **treasures** upon earth, where moth and rust doth corrupt, and where thieves break through and steal: 20 but lay up for yourselves treasures in heaven, where neither moth nor rust doth corrupt, and where thieves do not break through nor steal: 21 for where your treasure is, there will your heart be also.

t. Treasure not up.
t. treasure up.

22, 23. ‖LUKE 11. 33-36.
22. Prov. 28. 22. Mark 7. 22.
l. λύχνος.
cl. ἁπλοῦς.

22 "The [l]**light** of the body is the eye: if therefore thine **eye** be [cl]**single**, thy whole body shall be full of light. 23 But if thine eye be evil, thy whole body shall be full of darkness. If therefore the light that is in thee be darkness, how great *is* that darkness!

l. lamp.
cl. clear, unmixed.

24. ‖LUKE 16. 13. Eph. 6. 5, 8. Jas. 4. 4. 1 John 2. 15.
o. Οὐδείς.
b. δουλεύειν.

24 "No [o]man can [b]**serve** two masters: for either he will hate the one, and love the other; or else he will hold to *the* one, and despise the other. Ye cannot [b]serve God and [r]mammon.

o. No one.
b. serve as a bondman.
r. i.e. riches.

25-27. ‖LU. 12. 22-26. Ps. 55. 22. Phil. 4. 6. 1 Pet. 5. 7.
a. μεριμνᾶτε.
l. ψυχῇ.
f. τῆς τροφῆς.
lo. ἐμβλέψατε εἰς.
∧b. δέ.
a. μεριμνῶν.

25 "Therefore I say unto you, **take no** [a]**thought** for your [xl]life, what ye shall eat, or what ye shall drink; nor yet for your body, what ye shall put on. Is not the life more than [f]meat, and the body than raiment?

a. anxious thought *or* care.
l. life, psuchē.
f. food.

26 "[lo]**Behold the fowls** of the air: for they sow not, neither do they reap, nor gather into barns; yet your heavenly Father feedeth them. Are ye not much better than they? 27 [∧b]Which of you by taking [a]thought can add one cubit unto his stature?

lo. Look attentively unto.
∧b. But.
a. anxious thought *or* care.

28 "And why take ye [a]thought for raiment? [co]**Consider the lilies** of the field, how they grow; they toil not, neither do they spin: 29 and yet I say unto you, That even Solomon in all his glory was not arrayed like one of these.

co. Consider so as to learn from.

31-34. ‖LUKE 12. 29-31.
n. ἔθνη.

30 "Wherefore, if God so clothe the grass of the field, which to day is, and to morrow is cast into *the* oven, *shall He* not much more *clothe* you, O ye of little faith? 31 "Therefore take no [a]thought, saying, 'What shall we eat?' or, 'What shall we drink?' or, 'Wherewithal shall we be clothed?' 32 (For after all these things do the [n]Gentiles seek:) for your heavenly Father knoweth that ye have need of all these things. 33 But **seek ye first the kingdom** of God, and His righteousness; and all these things shall be added unto you.

n. nations.

33. *See* 1 Kin. 3. 13. Ps. 34. 9, 10; 37. 25; 84. 11. Mar. 10. 29, 30. 1 Tim. 4. 8.
c. μεριμνήσει.

34 "Take therefore no [a]thought for the morrow: for the morrow shall take [c]thought for the things of itself. Sufficient *unto* the day *is* the evil thereof.

a. anxious thought.
c. care.

1, 2. ‖LU. 6. 37, 38. Rom. 2. 1; 14. 3, 4, 10-13. 1 Cor. 4. 3-5. James 4. 11, 12.
3-5. ‖LUKE 6. 41, 42.
a. κάρφος.

7 "[1]**JUDGE NOT**, that ye be not judged. 2 For with what judgment ye judge, ye shall be judged: and with what measure ye mete, it shall be measured to you again.

3 "And why beholdest thou the [a]**mote** that is in thy [c]brother's eye, but considerest not the **beam** that is in thine own eye? 4 Or how wilt thou say to thy brother, "Let me pull out

a. atom *or* splinter.

18 Openly, EA.—*Omit* ℵBDGKLMSUVΓΠ. 21 Your treasure, your heart, EGKLMSUVΓΔΠ.—Thy treasure, thine heart, ℵB. 25 Or what ye shall drink, BEGKLMSUVΓΔΠ.—*Omit* ℵ. 33 The kingdom of God, and His righteousness, EGKLMSUVΔΠ.—His kingdom and righteousness, ℵ.—His righteousness and kingdom, B. 34 The things of, EKMU(Δ)Π.—*Omit* ℵBGLSV. CHAP. VII. 1 Again, *Omit* MSS.

A.D. 31 (35).
f. ἀπό.

the [a]mote [f]out_of thine [σ]eye;' and, behold, *a* [x]beam *is* in thine_own [x]eye? [5] Thou_hypocrite, first [•]cast_out the beam out_of thine_own [σ]eye; and then shalt_thou_see_clearly to_[•]cast_out the [a]mote out_of thy [σ]brother's eye.

f. from.

[6] "[•]GIVE not that_which_is **holy** *un*to_the dogs, neither [•]cast_ye your [⌜]**pearls** before [σ]swine, lest they_[•]trample them under their [x]feet, and [•⊥]turn_again *and* [•]rend you.

7, 8. ‖LU. 11. 9, 10. ch. 21. 22. Jn. 14. 13, 14; 15. 7. 1 Jn. 3. 22; 5. 14, 15.

[7] "['**Ask**, and it_['shall_be_given you; '**seek**, and ye_['shall_find; '**knock**, and it_['shall_be_opened *un*to_you: [8] for every_one [x⊥]that asketh receiveth; and [x⊥]he_that seeketh findeth; and to_[x⊥]him_that knocketh it_['shall_be_opened.

⊥t. that is an asker.
⊥h. he that is a seeker, *etc.*

9–11. ‖LUKE 11. 11–13.
o. ἐκ.
11. Gen. 6. 5.

[9] "Or what man is_there [o]of you, whom if his [x]son [•]ask bread, ['will_he_give him a stone? [10] Or if he_[•]ask a fish, ['will_he_give him a serpent?

o. of, *Gr.* ek.

[11] "If [ye] then, being evil, [⊥]know_how to_['give good gifts *un*to_your [x]children, how_much more shall your [x]Father which_is in [x≡]heaven ['give good_things to_[x⊥]them_that ask Him?

12. ‖LUKE 6. 31. Lev. 19. 18. ch. 22. 39, 40.

≡h. the heavens.

[12] "Therefore all_things whatsoever ye_['would that [x]men ['should_do to_you, ['do ye even so to_them: for this is the law and the prophets.

13, 14. ‖LUKE 13. 24.
t. διά.
n. στενῆς.
e. εὐρύχωρος.
l. ἀπάγουσα.
u. εἰς.
th. δι' αὐτῆς.
s. τεθλιμμένη.

[13] "[•]ENTER_ye_in [t]at the [n]**strait gate**: for wide *is* the gate, and [e]broad *is* the way, [x⊥]that [l]leadeth [u]to [⌜]destruction, and many there_be [x⊥]which go_in [th]thereat: [14] because [n]strait *is* the gate, and [s⊥]narrow *is* the way, [x⊥]which [l]leadeth unto [⌜]life, and few there_be [x⊥]that find it.

t. through.
n. narrow.
e. extensive.
l. leadeth_away.
u. unto.
th. through it.
s. straitened.

15–20. ‖LUKE 6. 43–45. De. 13. 1–5. Jer. 23. 16. 2 Pet. 2. 1–3. 1 Jn. 4. 1. 2 Tim. 3. 5. Acts 20. 29, 30.
Λb. δέ. o. ἀπό.
u. πρός.
16. ch. 12. 33–37.
f. ἐπιγνώσεσθε.
19. ch. 3. 10. John 15. 2, 6.

[15] "Λ[b]BEWARE [o]of [σ]**false_prophets**, which come [u]to you in sheep's clothing, but inwardly they_are ravening wolves. [16] Ye_shall_[f]know them [o]by their [σ]fruits. Do *men* gather grapes [o]of thorns, or figs [o]of thistles? [17] Even_so every good tree bringeth_forth good [≡]fruit; but *a* [x]corrupt tree bringeth_forth evil [≡]fruit. [18] A good tree cannot [©]bring_forth evil [≡]fruit, neither *can* a corrupt tree [©]bring_forth good [≡]fruit. [19] Every tree [⊥]that_bringeth not forth good [⌜]fruit is_hewn_down and ['cast into *the* fire. [20] Wherefore [o]by their [σ]fruits ye_shall_[f]know them.

Λb. But.
o. of, *Gr.* apo.
u. unto.
f. fully know *or* recognise.
≡f. fruits.
⌜f. fruit.

21–23. ‖LUKE 6. 46; 13. 25–30. ch. 25. 11, 12. Jas. 1. 22–25.
22. Num. 24. 4. John 11. 51. 1 Cor. 13. 2.
d. δαιμόνια.
m. δυνάμεις.
23. 2 Tim. 2. 19. Ps. 5. 5.
l. ἀνομίαν.

[21] "NOT every_one [x⊥]that saith *un*to_Me, '**Lord, Lord**,' ['shall_enter into the kingdom of_[σ≡]heaven; but [x⊥]he_that doeth the will of_My [σ]Father which_is in [≡]heaven.

σ≡h. the heavens.
≡h. *the* heavens.

[22] "Many will_say to_Me in that [x]day, 'Lord, Lord, ['have_we not prophesied in_[x]Thy name? and in_[x]Thy name *have* cast_out [d]devils? and in_[x]Thy name ['done many [m]wonderful_works?' [23] And then will_I_profess *un*to_them, 'I_never knew you: ['depart from Me, [x⊥]ye_that work [⌜]iniquity.'

'h. did we not prophesy.
d. demons.
m. mighty_works *or* miracles.
l. lawlessness.

24–27. ‖LUKE 6. 47, 48.
w. λόγους.
p. φρονίμῳ.
f. προσέπεσον.

[24] "Therefore whosoever heareth these [w⌜]sayings of_Mine, and_doeth them, I_will_liken him *un*to_a_[p]wise man, which built his [⌜]**house upon** *a* [⌜]**rock**: [25] and the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and [f]beat_upon that [x]house: and it_fell not: for it_[•∥]was_founded upon *a* [⌜]rock.

w. words.
p. prudent.
⌜r. the rock.
f. fell_upon *or* dashed_against.

[26] "And every_one [x⊥]that heareth these [w⌜]sayings of_Mine, and

∥w. had_been.
⌜r. the rock.

[8] It shall be opened, ℵCEGKLMSUVXΔΠ.—It is opened, B. [9] Whom if his son, ℵ[2]EGKLMSUVXΔΠ.—Of whom his son, ℵ[1]BC. [10] If he ask, EGLUVXΔ.—Shall also ask, ℵBC. [13] *Is* the gate, ℵ[2]BCEGKLMSUVXΔΠ.—*Omit* ℵ[1]. [14] Because strait, ℵ[1]B[1]X.—How strait, ℵ[2]B[2]CEGKLMSUVΔΠ. [15] Beware, ℵB.—But beware, CEGKLMSUVXΔΠ. [24] These sayings of Mine, ℵCEGKLMSUVXZΔΠ.—My sayings, B.—I will liken him, CEGKLMSUVXΔΠ.—Shall be likened, ℵBZ.

A.D. 31 (35). 26, 27. ‖LUKE 6. 49.

ⁱdoeth them not, shall_be_likened *unto*_a_foolish man, which built his ᶜ**house upon the sand**: [27] and the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat_upon that ˣhouse: and it_fell: and great ᶜwas the fall of_it."

28, 29. ‖MARK 1. 22. LUKE 4. 32.
m. ὄχλοι.

[28] And it_came_to_pass, when ˣJesus had_ended these ʷᶜsayings, the ᵐˢpeople ᶜwere_astonished at His ˣdoctrine: [29] for He ⁱtaught them as *one* having authority, and not as the scribes.

m. multitudes.
i. lit. he was teaching.

ʌa. δέ.

2, 3. ‖MARK 1. 40–42. LUKE 5. 12, 13.

4. ‖MARK 1. 43, 44. LUKE 5. 14. ch. 9. 30. Mark 5. 43. Lev. 14. 1–32.
o. μηδενί.

5–7. ‖LUKE 7. 1–5.
y. παῖς.
p. παραλυτικός.

8, 9. ‖LUKE 7. 6–8.
8. Ps. 107. 20.
ʌa. Καὶ.
e. εἰσέλθῃς.
ʌal. καὶ.
m. ἐμαυτόν.
b. δούλῳ.

10–13. ‖LUKE 7. 9, 10.
b. δέ.
a. Ἀμήν.
n. οὐδέ.
11. Gen. 12. 3. Luke 13. 28, 29.
r. ἀνακλιθήσονται.*
12. ch. 22. 13; 25. 30.
s. υἱοί.

14, 15. ‖MARK 1. 29–31. LUKE 4. 38, 39.
14. 1 Cor. 9. 5.

16, 17. ‖MARK 1. 32–34. LUKE 4. 40, 41.
a. δέ.
de. δαιμονιζομένους.

8 ʌᵃⁱWHEN He was_come_down from the mountain, great multitudes followed Him.

[2] And, behold, ⁱthere_came a **leper** *and* ᶜworshipped Him, saying, "Lord, if Thou_ᵢwilt, Thou ᵢcanst ᵒmake me clean." [3] And ˣJesus ⁱput_forth *His* ᶜhand, *and* touched him, saying, "I_ᵢwill; ᵇbe_thou_clean." And immediately his ˣleprosy was_cleansed.

[4] And ˣJesus saith *unto*_him, "ᵍSee thou_ᵇtell no_ᵒman; but ᵍgo_thy_way, ˢshew thyself to_the priest, and ᵒoffer the gift that Moses commanded, for a testimony *unto*_them."

[5] AND ⁱwhen ˣJesus was_entered into **Capernaum**, there_came *unto*_Him a **centurion**, beseeching Him, [6] and saying, "Lord, my ˣʸ**servant** ʲlieth at home ᵖsick_of_the_palsy, grievously tormented," [7] And ˣJesus saith *unto*_him, "I ⁱwill_come *and* ᵍheal him."

[8] ʌᵃThe centurion ⁱanswered *and* said, "Lord, I_am not worthy that Thou_ˢshouldest_ᵉcome under_my ᶜroof: but ˢspeak *the* word only, and my ʸservant shall_be_healed. [9] For I ʌᵃˡam a man **under authority**, having soldiers under ᵐmɛ: and I say to_this ˢ*man*, 'ᵍGo,' and he_goeth; and to_another, 'ᵍCome,' and he_cometh; and to my ˣᵇservant, 'ᵇDo this,' and he_doeth *it*."

[10] ᵇWhen ˣJesus ⁱheard *it*, He_marvelled, and said to_ˣⁱthem_that followed, "ᵃVerily I_say *unto*_you, I_ᵢhave not found so_great **faith**, ⁿno, not in ˣIsrael. [11] And I_say *unto*_you, That many shall_come from *the* ᵉeast and ᵉwest, and shall_ʳsit_down with Abraham, and Isaac, and Jacob, in the kingdom of_ᵒᵘheaven. [12] But the ˢchildren of_the kingdom shall_be_cast_out into ᶜouter ᶜdarkness; there shall_be ˣweeping and ˣgnashing of ᵒteeth."

[13] And ˣJesus said *unto*_the centurion, "ᵍGo_thy_way; and as thou_ᵢhast_believed, *so* ᵇbe_it_done *unto*_thee." And his ˣʸservant was_healed in the selfsame hour.

[14] And ⁱwhen ˣJesus was_come into **Peter's** ᶜhouse, He saw his ᶜwife's_mother ʲlaid, and ʲsick_of_a fever. [15] And He_touched her ᵒhand, and the fever left her: and she_arose, and ᶜministered *unto*_them.

[16] ᵃWhen *the* even ⁱwas_come, they_brought *unto*_Him many ᵈᵉthat_were_possessed_with_devils: and He_cast_out the spirits with_*His*_word, and **healed** all that_were sick: [17] that it_ᵇmight

ʌa. And.
i. lit. there_came.
c. worshipping.
b. be_thou *instantly* cleansed.
o. no_one.
g. go *leisurely, calmly, quietly*.
s. shew *promptly*.
o. offer *without delay*.
y. young_man.
p. paralytic.
ʌa. And.
e. enter.
ʌal. also *as in* Luke 7, 8.
m. myself.
s. *soldier*.
b. bond_servant.
b. But.
a. Amen.
n. not_even.
r. recline.*
ou. the heavens.
s. sons.
h. didst_believe.
c. was_ministering.
a. And.
de. demoniacs.

---

[29] The scribes, ELMSUVXΓΠ[2].—Their scribes, ℵBC[3]KΔΠ[1]. CHAP. VIII. [3] Jesus put forth, C[3]EKLMSUVXΓΔΠ.—He put forth, ℵBC[1]Z(?).—When Jesus was entered, C[3]L.—When He was entered, ℵBC(EFKMSUX)Z(ΓΔΠ).—Capernaum, CEKLMSUVXΓΔΠ.—Capharnaum, ℵB. [7] And Jesus saith, CEKLMSUVXΓΔΠ.—And He saith, ℵ.—He saith, B. [8] The centurion, ℵ[3]CEKLMSUVXΓΔΠ.—But the centurion, ℵ[1]B. [10] No, not, ℵCEGKLMSUVXΓΔΠ.—In any one, B. [13] And as, CEGKLMSUVXΓΔΠ.—*Omit* and, ℵB. [15] Them, ℵ[3]LM[1]Δ.—Him, ℵ[1]BCEFGKM[2]SUVXΠ.

* Recline *v.* 11. *In allusion to the Eastern mode of reclining at meals.*

A.D. 31 (35).
b. διά.
17. ISA. 53. 4. 1 Pet. 2. 24.

_be_fulfilled which was_spoken [b]by [i]Esaias the prophet, saying, "HIMSELF TOOK OUR [f]INFIRMITIES, AND BARE *our* [f]SICKNESSES."

b. by *or* by_means_of.
i. Isaiah.

18. MARK 4. 35. LUKE 8. 22.

18 NOW [a-1]when [x]Jesus saw great multitudes about Him, He_gave_commandment to_[a]depart unto the **other_side**.

19–22. ||LUKE 9, 57–62.
o. εἷς.
c. προσελθών.
t. Διδάσκαλε.
21. *See* 1 Kin. 19, 20.
de. ἀπελθεῖν.
l. ἄφες.
th. ἑαυτῶν.

19 And [o]a_certain **scribe** [c-1]came, *and* said *unto*_Him, "[t]Master, I_will_follow Thee whithersoever Thou_[l]goest." 20 And [x]Jesus saith *unto*_him, "The foxes have holes, and the birds of_the air *have* nests; but the Son of_[σ]man hath not where to_[l]lay *His* [f]head."

o. one.
c. came_near *or* having come_near.
t. Teacher.

21 And another of_His [σ]disciples said *unto*_Him, "Lord, [a]suffer me first to_[de-a]go and [e]bury my [f]father." 22 But [x]Jesus said *unto*_him, "[l]Follow Me; and [l-a]let the [s]dead [e]bury [th]their [f-s]dead."

de. depart.
l. leave ... [e]to bury.
th. their_own.

23. ||MARK 4. 35, 36. LUKE 8. 22.

23 AND [a-1]when He was_entered into *a* [f]ship, His [x]disciples followed Him.

[f]s. the ship.

24, 25. ||MARK 4. 37, 38. LUKE 8. 23, 24.
b. ὑπό.

24 And, behold, there_arose a great **tempest** in the sea, insomuch that the ship [le]was_covered [b]with the waves: but [He] [f-w]was_asleep. 25 And His [x]disciples [a-1]came_to *Him, and* awoke Him, saying, "Lord, [a]save us: we_[l]perish."

b. by.
[f-w]w. was_sleeping.

26, 27. ||MK. 4. 39–41. LUKE 8. 24, 25.
26. Ps. 89. 9; 107. 29.
c. ἐγένετο.

26 And He_saith *unto*_them, "Why are_ye fearful, O_ye_of_little_faith?" Then [a-1]He_arose, *and* rebuked the winds and the sea; and there [c]was a great **calm**.
27 But the men marvelled, saying, "What_manner_of *man* is this, that even the winds and the sea [l]obey Him!"

c. came.

28. ||MARK 5. 1–5. LUKE 8. 26, 27.
o. τινά.
c. ἰσχύειν.

28 AND [a-1]when He was_come to the other_side into the country of_the Gergesenes, there_met Him **two** [de]**possessed_with_devils**, coming_out of the tombs, exceeding fierce, so_that no_[o]man [c-le]might [a]pass by that [σ]way.

de. demoniacs.
o. no_one.
c. could.

29. ||MARK 5. 6–9. LUKE 8. 28–30.

29 And, behold, they_cried_out, saying, "What have_we_to_do with Thee, Jesus, Thou_Son of_[σ]God? [a-l]art_Thou_come hither to_[a]torment us before *the* time?"

[l-d]d. didst.

30–32. ||MARK 5. 10–13. LUKE 8. 31–33.
d. δαίμονες.
a. ἀπῆλθον.

30 And there_[f]was a good_way_off from them a herd of_many **swine** feeding. 31 So the [d]devils [f-b]besought Him, saying, "If Thou_[l]cast us out, suffer us to_[a]go_away into the herd of_[σ]swine:"
32 And He_said *unto*_them, "[l]Go." And [a-1]when they were_come_out, they_went[a] into the herd of_[σ]swine; and, behold, the whole herd of_[σ]swine ran_violently down *a* [σ]steep_place into the sea, and perished in the waters.

d. demons.
[f-w]w. were_beseeching.
a. went_away.

33–34. ||MARK 5. 14–20. LUKE 8. 34–39.
f. βόσκοντες.
fr. ἀπό.
b. ὁρίων.

33 And [x-1]they_that [f]kept_them fled, and [a-1]went_their_ways into the city, *and* told [s]every_thing, and [s]what_was_befallen_to the [de]possessed_of_*the*_devils. 34 And, behold, the whole city came_out to meet [x]Jesus: and [a-1]when_they_saw Him, they_besought *Him* that He_[a]would_depart [fr]out_of their [σb]coasts.

f. fed.
fr. from.
b. borders.

1, 2. ||MARK 2. 1–5. LUKE 5. 17–20.
1. Mark 2. 1, Capernaum.
p. παραλυτικόν.
co. κλίνης.
c. τέκνον.

9 AND [a-1]He_entered into *a* [f]ship, *and* passed_over, and came into [f]His_own city.

[f-s]s. the ship.
[f-b]b. were_bringing_unto.

3. ||MARK 2. 6, 7. LUKE 5. 21.

2 And, behold, they_[f-b]brought_to Him a [p]man_sick_of_the_**palsy**, [l]lying on a [co]bed: and [x]Jesus [a-1]seeing their [f]faith said *unto*_the [p]sick_of_the_palsy; "[c]Son, [l]be_of_good_cheer; thy [x]sins [f-b]be_forgiven thee."

p. paralytic.
co. couch.
c. Child.
[f-b]b. have_been_and_are_forgiven.

3 And, behold, certain of_the scribes said within themselves, "This *man* blasphemeth."

---

22 Said, EGKLMSUVΧΓΔΠ.—Saith, ℵBC. 25 His disciples, c^1(?)X.—The disciples, c^2EFKLMSUVΓΔΠ.—They, ℵB. Us, EKLMSUVΧΓΔΠ.—*Omit* ℵBC. 28 Gergesenes, $ℵ^*c^3$EKLSUVΧΠ.—Gadarenes, (ℵ)Bc^1M(Δ). 29 Jesus, c^3EKMSUVΧΔΠ.—*Omit* ℵBc^1L. 31 Suffer us to go away, CEKLMSUVΧΔΠ.—Send us away, ℵBD(Lat.). 32 Herd of, c^3EKLMSUVΧΔΠ.—*Omit* ℵBc^1.—Whole herd of swine, c^3EKLSUVΧΠ.—*Omit* of swine, ℵBc^1MΔ. CHAP. IX. 2 Thee, EFKLSUVΧΠ.—*Omit* ℵBC(M)$Δ^1$.

A.D. 31 (35).
4–7. ‖MARK 2. 8–12. LUKE 5. 22–25.
4. Ps. 139. 2. Luke 6. 8.
s. ἰδών.
a. ἐξουσίαν.

8. ‖MARK 2. 12. LUKE 5. 26.

9–13. ‖MARK 2. 13–17. LU. 5. 27–32.
r. ἀνακειμένου.
ʌa. καί.
t. τελῶναι.
re. συνανέκειντο.
11. ch. 11. 19. Luke 15. 2.
te. διδάσκαλος.
s. ἰσχύοντες.
13. LUKE 5. 31, 32. Hos. 6. 6. Mic. 6. 6–8. ch. 12. 7. 1 Tim. 1. 15.
d. θέλω.
l. ἔλεον.

14–17. ‖MARK 2. 18. LUKE 5. 33; 18. 12.
s. υἱοί.

ʌb.o. δὲ οἰδείς.
u. ἀγνάφου.
up. ἐπί.
i. τὸ πλήρωμα αὐτοῦ.
be. γίνεται.
l. ἀσκούς.
bu. ἐκχεῖται.
p. συντηροῦνται.

18. ‖MARK 5. 22. 23. LUKE 8. 41, 42.
a. ἄρτι ἐτελεύτησεν.

19. ‖MARK 5. 24. LUKE 8. 42.

20, 21. ‖MARK 5. 25–28. LUKE 8. 43, 44.
f. κρασπέδου.
s. σωθήσομαι.

22. ‖MARK 5. 29–34. LUKE 8. 44–48.

[4] And [x]Jesus [s·ʌ]knowing their [~]thoughts said, "Wherefore [l]think [ye] [=]evil in your [x]hearts? [5] For whether is easier, to-[·]say, '*Thy* [x]sins [-]be-forgiven thee;' or to-[·]say, '[·]Arise, and [l]walk?' [6] But that ye-[·]may-know that the Son of-[σ]man hath [a]power on [σ]earth to-[l]forgive sins," (then saith-He to-the [p]sick-of-the-palsy,) "[·ʌ]Arise, [·]take-up thy [co~]bed, and [l]go unto thine [~]house." [7] And [·ʌ]he-arose, *and* departed to his [~]house.

[8] But [·ʌ]when the multitudes saw *it*, they-marvelled, and glorified [~]God, which [·ʌ]had-given such [a]power *unto*-[x]men.

[9] AND [ʌ]as [x]Jesus passed-forth from-thence, He-saw a man, [ʌ]named **Matthew**, sitting at the receipt-of-custom: and He-saith-unto him, "[l]Follow Me." And [·ʌ]he-arose, *and* followed Him.

[10] And it-came-to-pass, [ʌ]as [x]Jesus [r]sat *at meat* in the house, [ʌa] behold many [t]publicans and sinners [·ʌ]came *and* [re-]sat-down-with Him and His [x]disciples.

[11] And [·ʌ]when the Pharisees saw *it*, they-said *unto*-His [x]disciples, "Why eateth your [xte]Master with [σt]publicans and sinners?"

[12] But [·ʌ]when [x]Jesus heard *that*, He-said *unto*-them, "[x·ʌ]They-that be-[s]whole need not a **physician**, but [xʌ]they-that are sick. [13] But [·ʌ]go-ye *and* [·]learn what *that* meaneth, 'I [d]WILL-HAVE [l]MERCY, AND NOT SACRIFICE:' for I-[·]am not come to-[·]call *the* [=]righteous, but sinners to repentance."

[14] THEN [l]came-to Him the disciples of-John, saying, "Why do [we] and the Pharisees **fast** oft, but Thy [x]disciples fast not?"

[15] And [x]Jesus said *unto*-them, "Can the [s]children of-the bride-chamber [⊙l]mourn, as long-as the bridegroom is with them? but *the* days will-come, when the bridegroom [·]shall-be-taken from them, and then [t]shall-they-fast.

[16] "[ʌb] No-[o]man putteth a piece of [u]**new cloth** [up]unto an old garment, for [i]that which-is-put-in-to-fill it up taketh from the garment, and *the* rent [be]is-made worse.

[17] "Neither do-*men*-put **new wine** into old [l]bottles: else the [l]bottles [bu]break, and the wine runneth-out, and the [l]bottles [t]perish: but they-put new wine into new [l]bottles, and both are-[p]preserved."

[18] [ʌ]WHILE He spake these-things *unto*-them, behold, [·ʌ]there-came a certain **ruler** *and* [~]worshipped Him, saying, "My [x]**daughter** [·]is even-now [a]dead: but [·ʌ]come *and* [·]lay Thy [~]hand upon her, and she-[t]shall-live."

[19] And [x]Jesus [·ʌ]arose, *and* followed him, and *so did* His [x]disciples.

[20] AND, behold, a **woman** [ʌ]which-was-diseased-with-an-**issue-of-blood** twelve years, [·ʌ]came behind *Him, and* touched the [f]hem of-His [σ]garment. [21] For she-said within herself, "If I-[·]may but touch His [σ]garment, I-shall-be-[s]whole."

[22] But [x]Jesus [·ʌ]turned-Him-about, and [·ʌ]when-He-saw her, He-said, "Daughter, [l]be-of-good-comfort; thy [x]faith hath-[s]made thee whole." And the woman was-[s]made-whole from that [σ]hour.

s. *or* seeing.
·e. evil-things.
~b. have-been.
a. authority.
p. paralytic.
co. couch.

r. reclined *at table.*
ʌa. and.
t. tax-gatherers.
re. reclined-with *or* were-reclining-with.
te. Teacher.
s. strong *or* hale.
d. desire *or* delight-in.
l. *Heb.* loving-kindness *or* grace.
·ʌa. came not.
l·c. come-unto.

s. sons.

·s. will-they-fast.
ʌb. But.
o. No-one.
u. unfulled *or* undressed.
up. upon.
i. its-filling-up *or* shrinking.
be. becometh.
l. leathern-bottles *or* skins.
bu. burst.
p. preserved-together.

~w. was worshipping.
a. at-her-end *or* at-the-last-extremity, *See* Mark 5. 23. Luke 8. 42.

f. fringe *or* tassel. *See* Num. 15. 37–41.
s. saved.

[4] Knowing, BE[2]MU[1].—Seeing ℵCDE[1]FKLSUVXΔΠ[2]. [5] *Thy* sins be forgiven thee.—Thy sins be forgiven, ℵBCDEFKLMVX. [8] They marvelled, CEFKLMSUVΓΔΠ.—They feared, ℵBD. [12] Jesus heard, CEGKLMSUVΓΔΠ.—He heard, ℵBD(Lat.). Unto them, C[3]EKLMSUVΓΔΠ.—*Omit* ℵBC[1]D(Lat.)X. [13] To repentance, CEGKLMSUV(marg.)ΧΓ (marg.)Π.—*Omit* ℵBDV[1]Γ[1]Δ. [14] Oft, ℵ[4]CDEGKLMSUVΓΔΠ.—*Omit* ℵ[1]B. [18] Came, ℵSV(Γ)ΔΠ.—Approached, ℵ[1]BC[3](Γ)GLU.—Entered, ℵ[4]CDEMX.

A.D. 31 (35).
23. ‖MARK 5. 35-43. LUKE 8. 49-56.
24. Acts 20. 10.
m. ὄχλον.
u. θορυβούμενον.
d. οὐκ ἀπέθανε.
s. καθεύδει.

23 AND ᵛ⁴when ˣJesus came into the **ruler's** ᶜ**house**, and ᵛ⁴saw the minstrels and the ᵐpeople making_a_ᵘnoise, 24 He_ⁱsaid *unto*_them, "ⁱGive_place: for the maid ᵈ·ᵛ⁴is not dead, but ˢsleepeth." And they_ᵛ³laughed Him to_scorn. 25 But when the ᵐpeople ᵛ²were_put_forth, ᵛ⁴He_went_in, *and* took her by_the_hand, and the **maid** arose. 26 And the fame hereof went_abroad into all that ᶜland.

m. multitude.
u. an uproar.
ⁱs. saith.
d. did not die.
ᵛ³l. were_laughing.
s. sleepeth. *Gr.* katheudei.

27. ch. 8. 4; 12. 16-21.
c. ἐλέησον.

27 AND ᵛ⁴when ˣJesus departed thence, two **blind_men** followed Him, crying, and saying, "*Thou* son of_David, ·have_ᶜmercy_on us."

c. compassion_on.

28 And ᵛ⁴when_He_was_come into the house, the blind_men came_to him: and ˣJesus saith *unto*_them, "Believe_ye that I_am_able to_·do this?" They_ⁱsaid *unto*_Him, "Yea, Lord." 29 Then touched_He their ᵒeyes, saying, "According_to your ᶜfaith ·be_it *unto*_you." 30 And their ˣeyes were_opened, and ˣJesus straitly_charged them, saying, "ⁱSee *that* no_ᵒman ⁱknow *it*." 31 But they, ᵛ⁴when_they_were_departed, spread_abroad His fame in all that ˣcountry.

ⁱs. say.
o. no_one.

30. ch. 8. 4; 12. 16-21.
o. μηδείς.

32 ᴬˢ ᵛ⁴AS they went_out, behold, they_brought_to Him a **dumb** man ˢpossessed_with_a_devil. 33 And ᵛ⁴when the ᵈdevil was_cast_out, the dumb spake: and the multitudes marvelled, saying, "It_was never so seen in ˣIsraël." 34 But the Pharisees said, "He casteth out ᶜ·ᵈᵉdevils ᵗthrough the prince of_the ᵈᵉdevils."

ᴬa. And.
a. a demoniac.
d. demon.
de. demons.
t. through, *Gr.* en.

ᴬa. δέ.
a. δαιμονιζόμενον.
d. δαιμονίου.
t. ἐν.

35. ‖MARK 6. 6. LUKE 8. 1-3.

35 AND ˣJesus ᵛ³went_about all the cities and ᶜvillages, **teaching** in their ˣsynagogues, and **preaching** the gospel of_the kingdom, and healing every sickness and every disease among the people.

ᵛ³w. was_going.

36. ‖MARK 6. 34. LUKE 10. 2.
36. Num. 27. 15-17. 1 Pet. 2. 25.
c. περί.

36 But ᵛ⁴when_He_saw the multitudes, He_was_moved_with_compassion ᶜon them, because they ᵛ²ᵛ⁴fainted, and ᵛ⁴were_scattered_abroad, as sheep having no shepherd. 37 Then saith_He *unto*_His ˣdisciples, "The **harvest** truly *is* plenteous, but the labourers *are* few; 38 ·Pray_ye therefore the Lord of_the harvest, that He_·will_send_forth labourers into His ᶜharvest."

c. concerning.

1. ‖MARK 3. 13-19. LUKE 6. 12-16; 9. 1.
a. ἐξουσίαν.
ᴬs. ὥστε.

10 AND ᵛ⁴when_He_had_called_unto *Him* His ᶜtwelve disciples, He_gave them ᵃpower *against* unclean spirits, ᴬˢ to_cast them out, and to_heal all_manner_of sickness and all_manner_of disease.

a. authority *over*.
ᴬs. so_as.

2 Now the names of_the **twelve apostles** are these; *The* first, Simon, ᵡᴬwho is_called Peter, and Andrew his ˣbrother; James the *son* of_ᵒZebedee, and John his ˣbrother; 3 Philip and Bartholomew; Thomas, and Matthew the ᵗpublican; James the *son* of_ᵒAlphæus, and Lebbæus, whose ᵛ⁴surname_was Thaddæus; 4 Simon the ᵏCanaanite, and Judas Iscariot, who also ᵈ·ᵛ⁴betrayed Him.

t. τελώνης.
d. παραδοὺς αὐτόν.

5 These ᶜtwelve ˣJesus **sent_forth**, *and* ᵛ⁴commanded them, saying, "·Go not into *the* way of *the* Gentiles, and into *any* city of_*the*_Samaritans ·enter_ye not: 6 but ⁱgo rather ᵘto the ᵃˡlost

t. tax_gatherer.
k. Kananite.*
d. *or* delivered him up.

5. *See* 2 Kin. 17. 24.
6. ch. 15. 24. Acts 13. 46.
u. πρός.

u. unto.

---

24 Said, ℵBD.—Saith, CEFGKLMSUΓΔΠ. Unto them, CEFGKLMSUΓΔΠ.—*Omit* ℵBD. 27 Him, ℵCEFGKLMSUΓΔΠ.—*Omit* BD. 35 Among the people, ℵ¹C³EFGKLMUXΓΠ.—*Omit* ℵ²BC¹DSΔ. 36 Fainted, L.—Were harassed, ℵBCDEFGKMSUXΓΔΠ. CHAP. X. 2 James, ℵ⁴CD(Gr.)EFGKLMSUVXΓΔΠ.—And James, ℵ¹B. 3 Lebbæus, whose surname was, C²EFGKLMSUVXΓΔΠ.—*Omit* ℵB. 4 Canaanite, ℵEFGKMSUVXΓΔΠ.—Cananæan, BC(D)L. Iscariot, ℵ²CEFGLUVXΓ.—The Iscariot, ℵ¹BDKMSΔΠ.

* *v.* 4, Kananite. *Not the name of a place, but a sect, the Hebrew form for the Greek ζηλωτής, zealot. Compare* Mark 3. 18; Luke 6. 15.

A.D. 31 (35).
h. ἤγγικεν.
d. δαιμόνια.
9, 10. ‖MARK 6. 8, 9. LUKE 9. 3.
9. Luke 22. 35.
g. ζώνας.
10. 1 Cor. 9. 7–14.
11–13. ‖MARK 6. 10, 11. LUKE 9. 4, 5. *Comp.* LUKE 10. 1–16.
v. κώμην.
ᵢ. μέν.
u. πρός.
14. Neh. 5. 13. Acts 13. 51; 18. 6.
15. ch. 11. 22–24.
a. ἀμήν.
16. ‖MK. 13. 9, 10. LU. 21. 12, 13. Rom. 16. 19. 1 Cor. 14. 20. Phil. 2. 15.
p. φρόνιμοι.
g. ἀκέραιοι.
17. Acts 5. 40.
s. συνέδρια.
18. Acts 12. 1; 24. 10; 25. 6, 7, 23. 2 Tim. 4. 16, 17.
ₐa. καί.
t. αὐτοῖς.
n. ἔθνεσιν.
19. ‖MK. 13. 11. LU. 12. 11–13; 21. 14–19. Ex. 4. 12. Jer. 1. 7.
a. μὴ μεριμνήσητε.
20. Acts 4. 8.
21. Mic. 7. 6.
22. ch. 24. 13.
ₐh. οὗτος.
23. ch. 2. 13; 4. 12; 12. 14, 15. Acts 8. 1; 9. 23–25; 14. 5, 6.
i. οὐ μή.
c. τελέσητε.
24. Luke 6. 40. John 15. 20.
t. διδάσκαλον.
b. δοῦλος.
25. Mark 3. 22.
b. Βεελζεβούλ.
26. Mark 4. 22. Luke 8. 17; 12. 2, 3.
28. Isa. 8. 12, 13. 1 Pet. 3. 14, 15.
a. ἀσσαρίου.

ˢheep of_*the*_house of_Israël. 7 And ᵗas_ye_go, ᵗpreach, saying, 'The kingdom of_ᵒᵍheaven ʰis_at_hand.' 8 ᵗHeal *the* ᵍsick, ᵗcleanse *the* lepers, ᵗraise *the* ᵍdead ᵗcast_out ᵈdevils: freely ye_*have*_received, freely ·give.

9 "·Provide neither gold, nor silver, nor brass in your ᵍpurses, 10 nor scrip for *your* journey, neither two coats, neither shoes, nor yet staves: for the workman is worthy of_his ᵒmeat.

11 "And into whatsoever city or ᵛtown ye_·shall_enter, ·enquire who in it is worthy; and there ·abide till ye_·go_thence. 12 And ᵗwhen_ye_come into a house, ·salute it. 13 And if ₐⁱ the house ᵗbe worthy, ·let your ˣpeace come upon it: but if it_ᵗbe not worthy, ·let your ˣpeace return ᵘto you.

14 "And whosoever ·shall not receive you, nor ·hear your words, ᵗwhen_ye_depart_out of_that ᵒhouse or ᵒcity, ·shake_off the dust of your ᵒfeet. 15 ₐVerily I_say *unto*_you, It_shall_be more_tolerable for_*the*_land of_Sodom and Gomorrah in *the* day of_judgment, than for that ˣcity.

16 "Behold, I send you forth as **sheep** in *the* midst of_**wolves**: be_ye therefore ᵖwise as ˣserpents, and ᵍharmless as ˣdoves. 17 But ᵗbeware ᵒof ᵒmen: for they_will_deliver you up to *the* ˢcouncils, and they_will_scourge you in their ˣsynagogues; 18 and ye_ᵗshall_be_brought before governors and ₐᵃkings for My sake, for a testimony ᵗagainst_them and the Gentiles.

19 "But when they_ᵗdeliver you up, ·take no ᵃthought how or what ye_·shall_speak: for it_shall be_given you in that_same ˣhour what ye_shall_speak. 20 For it_is not ᵽᵉ ˣᵗthat speak, but the Spirit of_your ᵒFather ˣᵗwhich speaketh in you.

21 "And *the* brother shall_deliver_up *the* brother to death, and *the* father *the* child: and *the* children shall_rise_up against *their* parents, and cause them to_be_put_to_death. 22 And ye_shall_be ᵗhated of all *men* for My name's sake: but he_that ·ᵗendureth to *the* end ₐʰ shall_be_saved.

23 "But when they_ᵗ**persecute** you in this ˣcity, ᵗflee_ye into another: for ᵃverily I_say *unto*_you, Ye_·shall ⁱnot have_ᶜgone_over the cities of ᵒIsraël, till the Son of_ᵒman ·be_come.

24 "*The* disciple is not above *his* ᵗmaster, nor *the* ᵇservant above his lord. 25 It_is_enough for_the disciple that he_·be as his ˣᵗmaster, and the ᵇservant as his ˣlord. If they_*have*_called the_master_of_the_house ᵇBeelzebub, how_much more *shall they call* them of_His household?

26 "·**Fear** them **not** therefore: for there_is nothing ₐᵗ**covered**, that shall not be_revealed; and hid, that shall not be_known. 27 What I_ᵗtell you in ˣdarkness, *that* ·speak ye in ˣlight: and what ye hear ⁱin the ear, *that* ·preach_ye upon the housetops.

28 "And fear not ᵒᵗthem_which kill the body, but are not ᵗable to_·kill the soul: but rather ·fear ᵗHim_which is_able to_·destroy both soul and body in ᵍhell. 29 Are_not two sparrows sold_for a ᵃfarthing? and one ᵒof them shall not fall on the ground without ᵽᵒᵘʳ ᵒFather. 30 But the very hairs of_your ᵒhead are all ₐᵗnumbered. 31 ·Fear_ye not therefore, ᵽᵉ are_of_more_value than_many sparrows.

ᵒᵍh. the heavens.
h. hath_drawn_nigh.
d. demons.
g. girdles.
v. village.
ᵢ. indeed.
u. unto.
a. Amen.
p. prudent.
g. guileless.
o. of, *Gr.* apo.
s. sanhedrims.
ₐa. also.
t. to_them.
a. anxious_thought.
ₐh. ὑπε.
i. in no_wise.
c. completed.
t. teacher.
b. bond-servant.
b. Beelzebul.*
i. in, *Gr.* eis.
g. Gehenna.†
a. an assarium, *the 16th part of a denarius; equal to a half-penny.*
o. of, *Gr.* ek.

---

8 Cleanse the lepers, raise the dead.—*Transposed,* ℵ¹BC¹D.—Raise the dead.—*Omit* ℵ²C²EFGKLMSUVXΓΠ. 10 Staves, CEFGKLMPSUVXΓΔ(Gr.)Η.—A staff, ℵBD. 25 Beelzebub.—Beelzeboul, CEFGKMSUVΓΔΠ.—Belzeboul, DLX.—Beezeboul, ℵB.

* *v.* 25. Beelzebub *signifies* Lord of flies; Beelzebul, Lord of *the* dunghill, *or* Lord of *the* dwelling *or* house. *Heb.* Baal-zebub, 2 Kin. 1. 3.

† *v.* 28. Gehenna, *Heb.* The Valley of the Son of Hinnom, Jer. 32. 35.

A.D. 31 (35).
32. Luke 12. 8, 9. Rev. 3. 5.
ι. ἐν.
33. Mark 8. 38. 2 Tim. 2. 12.
34–36. ‖LUKE 12. 49–53. Mic. 7. 6.
37. Luke 14. 26, 27.
f. φιλῶν.
38. ch. 16. 24, 25. Mark 8. 34, 35. Luke 9. 23, 24.
39. John 12. 25.
l. ψυχήν.
40. John 13. 20. Gal. 4. 14.
41. 1 Kin. 17. 10; 18. 4. 2 Kin. 4. 8. Heb. 13. 2.
42. ch. 25. 40. Mark 9. 41. Heb. 6. 10.
a. ἀμήν.

32 "Whosoever therefore shall-**confess** ᴬⁱ Me before ᵒmen, ᴺʲ him will I confess also before My ᵒFather which-is in ᵉheaven. 33 But whosoever ˢshall-deny Me before ᵒmen, him will I also deny before My ᵒFather which-is in ᵉheaven.

34 "ˢThink not that I-ᶦam-come to-ˢsend **peace** on ᶜearth: I-came not to-ˢsend peace, but a **sword**. 35 For I-ᶦam-come to-ˢset a man at-variance against his ᵒfather, and *the* daughter against her ᵒmother, and *the* daughter-in-law against her ᵒmother-in-law. 36 And a ᵒman's foes *shall be* they of-his-own household.

37 "ˣᴸHe-that ᶠ**loveth** father or mother more-than Me is not worthy of-Me: and ˣᴸhe-that ᶠloveth son or daughter more than Me is not worthy of-Me.

38 "And he-that ᶦtaketh not his ᶜcross, and followeth after Me, is not worthy of-Me.

39 "He-that ˣᴸfindeth his ˡᶜlife ˢshall-lose it: and he-that ˣᴸloseth his ˡᶜlife for My sake ˢshall-find it.

40 "ˣᴸHe-that **receiveth** you receiveth Me, and ˣᴸhe-that receiveth Me receiveth Him-that ˣᴸsent Me. 41 ˣᴸHe-that receiveth a prophet in *the* name of-a-prophet shall-receive a prophet's reward; and ˣᴸhe-that receiveth a righteous-man in *the* name of-a-righteous man shall-receive a righteous-man's reward. 42 And whosoever ˢshall-give-to-drink-unto one of-these ᵒlittle-ones a cup of-cold *water* only in *the* name of-a-disciple, ᵃverily I-say *unto*-you, he-shall in no-wise lose his ᶜreward."

ι. in, *Gr.* en, *intensive.*
ʰ. *the* heavens.
ʲc. came.
f. fondly-loveth.
l. life, *Gr.* psuchē.
a. amen.

11 AND it-came-to pass, when ˣJesus ˢhad-made-an-end-of commanding His ˣtwelve disciples, He-departed thence ᵒto-ᶦteach and to-ᶦpreach in their ˣcities.

2, 3. ‖Luke 7. 18–20.
3. John 6. 14.
a. ἕτερον.
4. ‖LUKE 7. 21–23.
ᴀa. καί.
5. Isa. 61. 1, 2.
6. Isa. 8. 14, 15.
s. σκανδαλισθῇ.
7. ‖LUKE 7. 24–30. Eph. 4. 14.
t. θεάσασθαι.
b. ὑπό.
10. MAL. 3. 1.
c. περί.
m. ἄγγελόν.
a. Ἀμήν.
l. μικρότερος.
12–15. ‖LUKE 16. 16, 17.
b. δέ.
t. βιάζεται.
s. ἁρπάζουσιν αὐτήν.

2 NOW ˢᴸwhen ˣ**John** *had* heard in the prison the works of-ᵒChrist, ˢᴸhe-**sent** two of-his ᵒdisciples, 3 *and* said *unto*-Him, "Art Thou ˣᴸHe-that should-come, or ᶦdo-we-look-for ᵃanother?"

4 ᴬᵃ ˣ**Jesus** ˢᴸ**answered** *and* said *unto*-them, "ˢᴸGo *and* ˢshew John again those-things-which ye-do-hear and see: 5 *the* ᵉblind receive-their-sight, and *the* ᵉlame walk, *the* lepers are-cleansed, and *the* ᵉdeaf hear, *the* ᵉdead are-raised-up, and *the* ᵉpoor have-*the*-gospel-preached-to-them. 6 And blessed is *he*, whosoever ˢshall not be-ˢoffended in Me.

7 AND ᴬˢ as τούτων departed, ˣ**Jesus** began to-ᶦsay *unto*-the multitudes **concerning John**, "What went-ye-out into the wilderness ᵗto-see? A reed ᴬshaken ᵇwith *the* wind? 8 But what went-ye-out for-to-ˢsee? A man ᴬˢclothed in soft raiment? behold, ˣⁱthey-that wear ᶜsoft *clothing* are in ᵒkings' ˣhouses. 9 But what went-ye-out for-to-see? A prophet? yea, I-say *unto*-you, and more than-a-prophet. 10 For this is *he*, ᶜof whom it-ᶦis-written,

> 'BEHOLD, I SEND MY ᵐMESSENGER BEFORE THY FACE,
> WHICH SHALL-PREPARE THY ᶜWAY BEFORE THEE.'

11 "ᵃVerily I-say *unto*-you, Among them-that-are-born of-women there-hath not risen a greater than-John the Baptist: notwithstanding he-that-is-ˡleast in the kingdom of-ᵒᵉheaven is greater than-he.

12 "ᵇAnd from the days of-John the Baptist until now the **kingdom** of-ᵒᵉheaven ᵗsuffereth-violence, and *the* ᵉviolent ˢtake it by

a. another, a different *one.*
ᴀa. And.
s. stumbled.
t. to-look-at.
b. by, *Gr.* hupo.
c. concerning.
m. messenger, *Gr.* angelos.
a. Amen.
l. *or* lesser.
ᵒᵉh. the heavens.
b. *or* But.
ᵒᵉh. the heavens.
t. *or* is-taken-by-violence.
s. seize it.

---

2 Two of his disciples, ᶜᵇEFGKLMSUVXΓΠ.—By his disciples, ℵBC¹DPZΔ. 5 And the lame, ℵBCEFGKLMPSUVXΓΔΠ.—*Omit* and, ZΔ.—D *omits the clause.* The dead, CEFGKMSUVX.—And the dead, ℵBDLPZΔ. 9 What went ye out for to see? a prophet? ℵ⁴CDEFGKLMPSUVXΓΔ(Π).—Why went ye out? to see a prophet? ℵ¹BZ. 10 For, CEFGKLMPSUVXΓΔΠ.—*Omit* ℵBDZ.

force. 13 For all the prophets and the law prophesied until John. 14 And if ye will [w] receive *it*, this is [e] **Elias**, [xl] which [a] was for to come. 15 [xl] He that hath ears to hear, [l] let him hear.

16 "But whereunto shall I liken this [r] generation? It is like *unto* **children** sitting in *the* **markets**, and calling unto their [x] fellows, 17 and saying, 'We *have* piped *unto* you, and ye [l] have not danced; we *have* mourned *unto* you, and ye [l] have not lamented.'

18 "For John came neither eating nor drinking, and they say, 'He hath a [d] devil.' 19 The Son of [o] man came eating and drinking, and they say, 'Behold a man gluttonous, and a winebibber, a friend of [t] publicans and sinners.' [y] But [x] wisdom [l] is justified [o] of her [o] children."

20 THEN began He to [l] **upbraid** the **cities** wherein [x] most of His mighty works were done, because they repented not: 21 "Woe *unto* thee, Chorazin! woe *unto* thee, Bethsaida! for if the mighty works, which [l] were done in you, had been done in Tyre and [z] Sidon, they would have repented long ago in sackcloth and ashes. 22 But I say *unto* you, It shall be more tolerable for Tyre and [z] Sidon [i] at *the* day of judgment, than for you.

23 "And thou, Capernaum, which [l] art exalted [e] unto [o] heaven, shalt be brought down [e] to [h] hell: for if the mighty works, which [l] have been done in thee, had been done in Sodom, it would have remained until [o] this day. 24 But I say *unto* you, That it shall be more tolerable for *the* land of Sodom in *the* day of judgment, than for thee."

25 AT that [xt] time [x] Jesus [l] answered *and* said, "I **thank** Thee, O Father, Lord of [o] heaven and [o] earth, because Thou [l] hast hid these things from *the* [u] wise and [u] prudent, and [l] hast **revealed** them *unto* babes. 26 Even so, [x] Father: for so it [w] seemed good in Thy sight.

27 "All things [l] are delivered *unto* Me [b] of My [o] Father: and no [n] man [f] knoweth the Son, but the Father; neither [f] knoweth any *man* the Father, save the Son, and he [x] to whomsoever the Son [w] will [c] reveal *Him*.

28 "COME **unto Me**, all [xl] ye that labour and [ht] are heavy laden, and I will give you rest.

29 "[l] TAKE My [r] yoke upon you, and [l] learn [o] of Me; for I am meek and lowly in [x] heart: and ye [l] shall find rest *unto* your [x] souls. 30 For My [x] yoke *is* easy, and My [x] burden is light."

12 AT that [xt] time [x] Jesus went on the [s] **sabbath** *day* through the [c] [s] **corn**: and His [x] disciples were a hungred, and began to [l] pluck *the* ears of corn, and to [l] eat.

2 But [l] when the Pharisees saw *it*, they said *unto* Him, "Behold, Thy [x] disciples [l] do that which is not lawful to [l] do upon *the* sabbath *day*."

3 But He said *unto* them, "[l] Have ye not read what **David** did, when he was a hungred, and they that were with him; 4 how he entered into the house of [o] God, and did eat the [l] shewbread, which neither he nor they were lawful for to eat, but only for the priests?

A.D. 31 (35). 14. Mal. 4. 4–6. ch. 17. 10–13. Luke 1. 17.
w. θέλετε.
a. μέλλων.
16–19. ‖LUKE 7. 31–35.
d. δαιμόνιον.
t. τελωνῶν.
y. καί.
o. ἀπό.
20–23. ‖LUKE 10. 13–16.
21. Jonah 3. 5–9.
22. ch. 10. 15.
i. ἐν.
e. ἕως.
h. ᾅδου.
25, 26. ‖LUKE 10. 21.
25. Ps. 8. 2. 1 Cor. 1. 19, 27.
t. καιρῷ.
u. συνετῶν.
w. ἐγένετο εὐδοκία.
27. ‖LUKE 10. 22–24.
27. John 3. 35; 17. 2.
b. ὑπό.
n. οὐδείς.
f. ἐπιγινώσκει.
w. βούληται.
28. John 6. 37.
29. Phil. 2. 5, 7, 8.
o. ἀπό.
1–4. ‖MK. 2. 23–28. LU. 6. 1–5. Deut. 23. 25.
t. καιρῷ.
c. σπορίμων.
3. 1 Sam. 21. 1–6.
l. ἄρτους τῆς προθέσεως.
4. Lev. 24. 5–9.

w. are willing to.
e. *Heb.* Elijah.
a. is about.
l. did not dance.
l. did not lament.
d. demon.
t. tax gatherers.
y. *or* Yet.
o. of *or* by.
z. Zidon.
i. *or* in.
e. even unto, *Gr.* heōs.
h. hadēs.
t. time *or* season.
l. didst hide.
u. understanding.
l. didst reveal.
w. *or* was well pleasing.
b. by.
n. no one.
f. fully knoweth.
w. is willing to.
xl y. *character*.
ht a. *condition*.
o. of *or* from.
t. time *or* season.
c. corn fields.
l. H. Did ye never.
l. loaves of the presentation, *Heb.* bread of the faces.

15 To hear, ℵCEFGKLMSUVXΓΔΠ.—*Omit* BD. 16 And calling . . . 17 and saying, EFGKLMSUVXΔ.—Who calling . . . 17 say, ℵBDZ.—Their fellows, GSUVΠ[2].—*Omit the pronoun*, ℵBDZ; all other MSS. *retain* it.—The others, ℵBCDEFKLMXZΓΔΠ[1]. 17 2nd Unto you, CEFGKLMSUVXΓΔΠ.—*Omit* ℵBDZ. 19 Children, B[2]CDEFGKLMSUVXΓΔΠ. —Works, ℵB[1]. 23 Capernaum, CEFGKLMSUVXΓΔΠ.—Capharnaum, ℵBD.—Which art exalted unto heaven, shalt, EFGKMSUVXΓΔΠ.—Shalt thou be exalted unto heaven? Thou shalt, ℵBCDL.—Be brought down, ℵCEFGKLMSUVXΓΔΠ.—Go down, BD. CHAP. XII. 4 Did eat, CDEGKLMSUVΓΔΠ.—They did eat, ℵB.

A.D. 31 (35).
5. Num. 28. 9–10. John 7. 22, 23.
o. ἱερῷ.
m. βεβηλοῦσι.
g. ἀναίτιοί.
6. 2 Chron. 6. 18. Mal. 3. 1.
7. Hos. 6. 6. Mic. 6. 6–8. ch. 9. 13.
d. θέλω.
l. ἔλεον.

bread, which ⁻was not lawful for_him to_⁺eat, neither for_them_which_were with him, but only for_the priests?
5 "Or ⁺have_ye not read in the law, how_that on_the ᵐsabbath *days* the **priests** in the ᵒtemple ᵐprofane the sabbath, and are ᵍblameless? 6 But I_say *unto*_you, That in_this_place is *one* greater than_the ᵒtemple.
7 "But if ye_had_known what *this* meaneth, 'I_ᵈWILL_HAVE ˡMERCY, AND NOT SACRIFICE,' ye would not have_condemned the ᵍguiltless. 8 For the Son of_ᶜman is Lord even of_the sabbath *day*."

h. did ye never.
o. outer_temple *or* whole_temple.
m. make_common.
g. guiltless.
d. desire *or* delight_in.
l. *Heb.* loving_kindness.

9, 10. ‖MARK 3. 1, 2. LUKE 6. 6, 7. *See* Luke 13. 10–17; 14. 1–6. John 9. 16.

9 AND ⁺⁻when_He_was_departed thence, He_went into their ⁻**synagogue**: 10 and, behold, there_⁻was a man ⁺which_had *his* ⁻**hand withered**. And they_asked Him, saying, "Is_it lawful to_⁺heal on_the ᵐsabbath *days*?" that they_⁻might_accuse Him.

11, 12. ‖MARK 3. 3, 4. LUKE 6. 8, 9.
11. Exod. 23. 4, 5. Deut. 22. 4.
o. ἐκ.
f. τοῦτο.

11 And He said *unto*_them, "What man shall_there_be ᵒamong you, that shall_have one sheep, and if ᵗit ⁺fall into a pit on_the ᵐsabbath *day*, ᵗwill_he_not lay_hold_on it, and ᵗlift_*it*_out? 12 How_much then is a man better than_a_sheep? Wherefore it_is_lawful to_ᵗdo well on_the ᵐsabbath *days*."

o. of.
t. this.

13. ‖MARK 3. 5. LUKE 6. 10.

13 Then saith_He to_the man, "⁺Stretch_forth thine ⁻hand." And he_stretched_*it*_forth; and it_was_restored whole, like_as the other.

14. ‖MARK 3. 6. LUKE 6. 11.
b. δέ.
t. ὅπως.

14 ᵇTHEN the Pharisees ⁺⁻went_out, *and* held a council against Him, ᵗhow they_⁺might_destroy Him.

b. But.
t. that.

15–21. ‖MARK 3. 7–12. LUKE 6. 17–19.
p. γνούς.
i. ἵνα.
pu. φανερόν.
s. ὅπως.
t. διά.
18. Isa. 42. 1–4.
se. παῖς.
d. εὐδόκησεν.
a. ἀπαγγελεῖ.
n. ἔθνεσιν.

15 But ⁺⁻when ˣJesus ᵖknew *it*, He_withdrew_Himself from_thence: and great multitudes followed Him, and He_healed them all; 16 and **charged** them ⁱthat they_⁺should not make Him ᵖᵘknown: 17 ˢthat it_⁺might_be_fulfilled which ⁺⁻was_spoken ᵗby ⁱEsaias the prophet, saying,

18 "BEHOLD MY ˣˢᵉSERVANT, WHOM I_⁺HAVE_CHOSEN;
MY ˣBELOVED, IN WHOM MY SOUL ᵈ⁺IS_WELL_PLEASED:
I_ᵗWILL_PUT MY ⁻SPIRIT UPON HIM, AND HE_ᵗSHALL_ᵃSHEW
JUDGMENT TO_THE ⁿGENTILES.
19 HE_ᵗSHALL NOT STRIVE, NOR ᵗCRY;
NEITHER ᵗSHALL ANY *man* HEAR HIS ⁻VOICE IN THE STREETS.
20 A ⁺ᵇBRUISED REED ᵗSHALL_HE NOT BREAK,
AND SMOKING FLAX ᵗSHALL_HE NOT QUENCH,
TILL HE_⁺SEND_FORTH ⁻JUDGMENT UNTO VICTORY.
21 AND IN HIS ˣNAME ᵗSHALL *the* ⁿGENTILES ʰTRUST."

i. in_order_that.
pu. publicly_known.
s. so_that.
t. through *or* by_means_of.
i. *Heb.* Isaiah.
se. Servant, *Gr.* pais.
d. delighteth, *aorist present.*
a. announce.
n. *or* nations.
h. hope.

22, 23. ‖LUKE 11. 14.
a. δαιμονιζόμενος.
m. ὄχλοι.

22 THEN was_brought_unto Him ᵃone_possessed_with_a_devil, **blind**, and **dumb**: and He_healed him, insomuch that the ⁻blind and ⁻dumb both ¹⁰spake and ¹⁰saw.
23 And all the ᵐ⁼people ⁻were_amazed, and said, "Is not this the Son of_David?"

a. a demoniac.
m. multitudes.

24. ‖MARK 3. 22–26.
d. δαιμόνια.
by. ἐν.
b. Βεελζεβούλ.*
25. ch. 9. 4. John 2. 24, 25. Rev. 2. 23.

24 But ⁺⁻when the **Pharisees** heard *it*, they_said "This *fellow* doth not cast_out ᵈ⁻devils, but ᵇʸby ˣᵇBeelzebub *the* prince of_the ᵈdevils."
25 And ˣJesus ⁺ᵇknew their ⁻thoughts, *and* said *unto*_them, "Every kingdom ⁺⁻divided against itself is_brought_to_desolation; and every city or **house** ⁺⁻**divided** against itself ᵗshall not

d. demons.
by. by, *Gr.* en.
b. Beelzebub, *Gr.* Beelzebul.*

---

6 *One* greater, CLA.—Something greater, ℵBDEGKMSUVΓΠ. 15 Great multitudes, CDEGKLMSUV(X)ΓΔΠ.—Many, ℵB. 21 In His name, D.—On His name, ℵBCEFGKLMSUVXΓΔΠ. 22 2nd Blind and, CEGKMSUVΓΠ —Deaf and blind, LXA.—*Omit* ℵBD.—Both, ℵ⁴CEGKLMSUVXΓΔΠ.—*Omit* ℵ¹BD. 24 Beelzebub.—Beelzeboul, CDEGKMSUVXΓΔΠ. 25 Jesus knew, CEGKLMSUVXΓΔΘΠ.—He knew, ℵBD.

* *v.* 24. Beelzebub *signifies* Lord of flies; Beelzebul, Lord of *the* dunghill.

A.D. 31 (35).

stand: 26 and if [x]Satan [1]cast_out [7]Satan, he_[1]is_divided against himself; how shall then his [x]kingdom stand? 27 And if I [by]by [b]Beelzebub [1]cast_out [d7]devils, [by]by whom do your [xso]children cast *them*_out? therefore they shall_be your judges. 28 But if I [1]cast_out [d7]devils by *the* Spirit of_God, then the kingdom of_[σ]God [1]is_come [u]unto you.

so. *υἱοί.* so. sons.

u. *ἐπί.* u. upon.

29. ‖Mark 3. 27. Luke 11. 21, 22.
29. Isa. 49. 24; 53. 12.
o. *ἰσχυροῦ.*

29 "Or_else how [1]can one [4]enter into *a* [σ]strong_[o]man's [7]house, and [4]spoil his [7]goods, except he first [4]bind the strong_[o]man? and then he_will_spoil his [7]house.

[σ]s. the strong.
o. one's.
o. one.

30. ‖Luke 11. 23. *Comp.* Luke 9. 50.
g. *μὴ συνάγων.*

30 "[x1]He_that is not **with Me** is against Me; and [x1]he_that [g]gathereth not with Me scattereth *abroad.*

g. gathereth not together.

31, 32. ‖Mark 3. 28–30. Luke 12. 10.
e. *πᾶσα.*
s. *Πνεύματος.*
32. 1 Tim. 1. 12–16.
a. *αἰῶνι.*

31 "Wherefore I_say *unto*_you, "[e]All_manner_of sin and [ev]blasphemy [t]shall_be_forgiven *unto*_[x]men: but the [ev]**blasphemy** *against* the *Holy* [s]**Ghost** [t]shall not be_forgiven *unto*_[x]men. 32 And whosoever [4]speaketh a word against the Son of_[σ]man, it_[t]shall_be_forgiven him: but whosoever [4]speaketh against the Holy [σ]Ghost, it_[t]shall not be_forgiven him, neither in this [xa]world, neither in [x1]the *world* to_come.

e. *or* Every.
ev. *or* evil_speaking.
s. Spirit.
a. age.

33–37. ‖Luke 6. 43–45.
b. *ἐκ.*

33 "Either [4]make the tree good, and his [7]fruit good; or_else [4]make the tree corrupt, and his [7]fruit corrupt; for the tree is_known [b]by *his* [σ]fruit.

b. by, *Gr.* ek.

34. ch. 3. 7; 23. 33.
o. *γεννήματα.*

34 "O_[o]generation of_vipers, how [1]can_ye, being evil, [6]speak good_things? for out_of the abundance of_the heart the mouth speaketh. 35 *A* [x]good man out_of the good treasure of_the heart bringeth_forth [7]good_things: and *an* [x]evil man out_of the evil treasure bringeth_forth evil_things. 36 But I_say *unto*_you, That every idle [sa]word that [x]men [4]shall_speak, they_[t]shall_give account [c]thereof in *the* day of judgment. 37 For [b]by thy [σ]words thou_[t]shalt_be_justified, and [b]by thy [σ]words thou_[t]shalt_be_condemned."

o. offspring *or* broods.
g. The good.
e. the evil.
sa. saying.
c. concerning it.

38. ‖Mark 8. 11, 12. John 2. 18–22. 1 Cor. 1. 22, 23.
t. Διδάσκαλε.

38 THEN certain of_the scribes and *of the* Pharisees answered, saying, "[t]Master, we_[1]would [4]see a **sign** from Thee."

t. Teacher.

39, 40. ‖Luke 11. 29, 30.
40. Jon. 1. 17.

39 But He [4]answered *and* said *unto*_them, "An evil and adulterous generation seeketh_after a sign; and there_[t]shall no sign be_given to_it, but the **sign** of_the prophet [j]**Jonas**: 40 for as [j]Jonas [7]was three days and three nights in the whale's [x]belly; so [t]shall the Son of_[σ]man be three days and three nights in the heart of_the earth.

j. *Heb.* Jonah.

41. ‖Luke 11. 32. Jon. iii.
st. *ἀναστήσονται.*
m. *πλεῖον.*

41 "*The* men of_**Nineveh** shall_[st]rise in [x]judgment with this [σ]generation, and shall_condemn it: because they_repented at the preaching of_[j]Jonas: and, behold, [m]a greater than_[j]Jonas *is* here.

st. stand_up.
x. the judgment.
m. *or* more.

42. ‖Luke 11. 31. 1 Kin. 10. 1. 2 Chr. 9. 1.

42 "*The* **queen** of_*the*_**south** [t]shall_rise_up in the judgment with this [σ]generation, and [t]shall_condemn it: for she_came from the uttermost_parts of_the earth to_[4]hear the wisdom of_Solomon; and, behold, [m]a greater than_Solomon *is* here.

43. Job 1. 7. 1 Pet. 5. 8.
Ab. *δέ.* f. *ἀπό.*
p. *διέρχεται.*
i. *οὐχ εὑρίσκει*
u. *σχολάζοντα*
a. *κεκοσμημένον.*
45. 2 Pet. 2. 20–22.
t. *εἰσελθόντα κατοικεῖ ἐκεῖ.*
b. *γίνεται.*

43 "[Ab]When the **unclean spirit** [1]is_gone_out [f]of *a* [σ]man, he_[p]walketh through dry places, seeking rest, and findeth [i]none. 44 Then he_saith, 'I_[t]will_return into my [7]house from_whence I_came_out;' and [4]when_he_is_come, he_findeth *it* [u1]empty, [a1]swept, and [a1]garnished. 45 Then goeth_he, and taketh with himself seven other spirits more_wicked than_himself, and [t]they_[4]enter_in *and* [7]dwell there: and the [z]last *state* of_that [σ]man [b]is

Ab. But.
f. from.
p. passeth.
i. it not.
u. unoccupied.
a. adorned.
t. they_having_entered_in, he_dwelleth there.
b. becometh.

---

27 Beelzebub.—Beelzeboul, *see on v.* 24. 31 2nd Unto men, CDEGKLMSUVXΓΔΠ.—*Omit* ℵB. 35 Of the heart, L.—*Omit* ℵBCDEFGKMSUVXΓΔΠ. 38 Answered, EGKSUVXΓΔΠ.—*Add* Him, ℵBCDLM. 44 Swept, BC²DEFGKLMSUVXΓΔΠ.—And swept, ℵC¹Lz(?).

A.D. 31 (35).

worse than the [m]first. Even so shall it be also *unto* this [x]wicked [x]generation."

46-50. ‖MARK 3. 31-35. LUKE 8. 19-21.

46 WHILE He yet [l]talked to the [m]people, behold, *His* [x]**mother** and His [x]**brethren** [l]stood without, [se]desiring to [l]speak with Him. 47 [a]Then one said *unto* Him, "Behold Thy [x]mother and Thy [x]brethren [l]stand without [se]desiring to [l]speak with Thee."

48 But He [l]answered *and* said *unto* him [l]that told Him, "Who is My [x]mother? and who are My [x]brethren?" 49 And [l]He stretched forth His [r]hand toward His [r]disciples, *and* said, "Behold My [x]mother and My [x]brethren! 50 For whosoever [l]shall do the will of My [c]Father which is in [m]heaven, the same is My brother, and sister, and mother."

m. ὄχλοις.
se. ζητοῦντες.
a. δέ.

m. multitudes.
s. had stood.
se. seeking.
a. And.
h. *the* heavens.

1, 2. ‖MARK 4. 1. LUKE 8. 4.

13 [A][a]THE same [x]day [l]went [x]**Jesus** out [f]of the house, *and* [l]sat **by the sea** *side*. 2 And great multitudes were gathered together unto Him, so that He [l]went into *a* [r]ship, *and* [i][o]sat; and the whole multitude [l]stood on the shore.

A. Ἐν δέ.
f. ἀπό.

A. And in.
f. from.
s. was sitting.
s. the ship.

3-9. ‖MARK 4. 2-9. LUKE 8. 4-8. *See v.* 18-23.

3 And He spake many things *unto* them in **parables**, saying, "Behold, *a* [x]**sower** went forth [c]to sow; 4 and when he [i]sowed, some *seeds* [A][i]fell by the way side, and the fowls came and devoured them up:

5 "[A][a]Some fell upon [r]**stony places**, where they had not much earth: and forthwith they sprung up, because they [i]had no deepness of earth: 6 and [l]when *the* sun was up, they were scorched; and because [r][o]they [i]had no root, they withered away.

A. μέν.
a. δέ.
r. τὰ πετρώδη.

i. indeed.
a. And.
r. rocky places.

u. ἐπὶ τήν.

7 "And some fell [u]among [r]**thorns**; and the thorns sprung up, and choked them:

u. upon the.

8. Gen. 26. 12.

8 "But other fell [u]into [r]**good** [r]**ground**, and [l]brought forth fruit, some [A][i]a hundred*fold*, [A][a]some sixty*fold*, [A][a]some thirty*fold*. 9 [x1]Who hath ears to [i]hear, [i]let him hear."

10-13. ‖MARK 4. 10-13. LUKE 8. 9, 10.
11. Isa. 8. 16.

A. δέ.

10 AND the disciples [l]came, *and* said *unto* Him, "Why speakest Thou *unto* them in **parables**?"

11 [A][a]He [l]answered *and* said *unto* them, "Because it [i]is given *unto* you to [l]know the mysteries of the kingdom of [c][m]heaven, but to them it [i]is not given. 12 For whosoever hath, to him shall be given, and he shall have *more* abundance: but whosoever hath not, from him shall be taken away even that he hath. 13 Therefore speak I to them in parables: because they seeing see not; and hearing they hear not, neither do they understand.

A. And.
i. hath been.
c. h. the heavens.
i. hath not been.

14. Isa. 6. 9, 10. (*Sept.*) John 12. 37-40. Acts 28. 25-27. Rom. 11. 7-10. 2 Cor. 3. 14-16.
u. ἐπί.
in. οὐ μή.
p. ἴδωσι.

14 "[x1]And [u]in them is [i]**fulfilled** the prophecy of [i]Esaias, [x1]which saith,

'BY HEARING YE SHALL HEAR, AND SHALL [in]NOT UNDERSTAND:
AND SEEING YE SHALL SEE, AND [l]SHALL [in]NOT PERCEIVE:
15 FOR THIS [c]PEOPLE'S [x]HEART [l]IS WAXED GROSS,
AND *their* [x]EARS [l]ARE DULL OF HEARING,
AND THEIR [r]EYES THEY *have* CLOSED;
LEST AT ANY TIME THEY [l]SHOULD [p]SEE WITH *their* [x]EYES,
AND [l]HEAR WITH *their* [x]EARS,
AND [l]SHOULD UNDERSTAND WITH *their* [x]HEART,
AND [l]SHOULD BE CONVERTED,
AND I [l]SHOULD HEAL THEM.'

u. upon *or* unto.
i. Isaiah.
in. in no wise.
p. perceive.

16, 17. ‖LUKE 10. 23, 24.
16. ch. 16. 17.

16 "But **blessed** *are* your [x]eyes, for they see: and your [x]ears,

---

46 While, ℵB.—But while, C(D)EFGK(L)MSUVX(Z)ΓΔΠ. CHAP. XIII. 1 The same day, ℵBZ.—And that same day, CDEFGKLMSUVXΓΔΠ. 9 To hear, CDEFGKMSUVXZΓΔΠ. —*Omit* ℵBL. 14 In them, DM.—By them, ℵBCEFGKLSUVXΓΔΠ.

A.D. 31 (35).
17. Heb. 11. 13. 1 Pet. 1. 10–12.
a. ἀμήν.
e. ἐπεθύμησαν.

for they hear. 17 For [a]verily I say *unto* you, That many prophets and righteous *men have* [e]desired to [p]see *those things* which ye see, and [jh]have not [p]seen *them;* and to hear *those things* which ye hear, and [jh]have not heard *them.*

a. amen.
e. earnestly desired.
p. perceive.
jh. did not perceive.
jh. did not hear.

18, 19. ‖MARK 4. 14, 15. LUKE 8. 11, 12.
w. σπαρείς.

18 "[w]HEAR ye therefore the parable of the [σ]sower.
19 "*When* any one [l]heareth the word of the kingdom, and [l]understandeth *it* not, *then* cometh the wicked *one,* and catcheth away that which [w]was sown in his [x]heart. This is he which [w][l]received seed by the **way side.**

w. or was sown.

20, 21. ‖MARK 4. 16, 17. LUKE 8. 13.
u. ἐπί.
s. εὐθύς.
b. δέ.
st. σκανδαλίζεται.

20 "But he that [w][l]received *the* seed [u]into [r]**stony places,** the same is [xl]he that heareth the word, and [s]anon with joy [l]receiveth it; 21 Yet hath he not root in himself, but dureth for a while: [b]for [l]when tribulation or persecution ariseth because of the word, [s]by and by he is [st]offended.

u. upon.
r. rocky places.
s. straightway.
b. but.
st. stumbled.

22. ‖MARK 4. 18, 19. LU. 8. 14.
22. Jer. 4. 3. Hos. 10. 12. 1 Tim. 6. 9. 2 Tim. 4. 10.
t. οὗτος.
a. αἰῶνος.

22 "He also that [w][l]received seed among the **thorns** [t] is [xl]he that heareth the word; and the care of this [a][σ]world, and the deceitfulness of [σ]riches, choke the word, and he becometh unfruitful.

t. the same.
a. age.

23. ‖MARK 4. 20. LU. 8. 15.
i. μέν.
b. δέ.

23 "But he that [w][l]received seed [u]into the **good ground** [t] is [xl]he that heareth the word, and [l]understandeth *it;* which also beareth fruit, and bringeth forth, some [i] a hundredfold, [a] some sixty, [a] some thirty."

i. indeed.
a. and.

24, 25. *See v.* 36, 38.
d. ζιζάνια.

24 ANOTHER parable put He forth *unto* them, saying, "The kingdom of [σ]heaven [l]is likened *unto* a man [l]which sowed **good seed** in his [x]**field:**
25 "But while [men] [x]slept, his [x]enemy came and sowed [d]**tares** among the wheat, and went his way. 26 But when the blade was sprung up, and brought forth fruit, then appeared the [d]tares also.

σh. the heavens.
d. darnel, bastard wheat.

27. *See v.* 39–43.
b. δοῦλοι.
m. οἰκοδεσπότου.
a. δέ.
am. ἄνθρωπος.
c. συλλέξωμεν.
co. συλλέγοντες.

27 "So the [b]servants of the [m]householder [l]came *and* said *unto* him, 'Sir, didst not thou sow good seed in thy [x]field? from whence then hath it [xd]tares?' 28 [a] He said *unto* them, '[am] An enemy [l]hath done this.'
"[a] The [b]servants said *unto* him, 'Wilt thou then that we [l]go *and* [c]gather them up?' 29 But he said, 'Nay; lest [l]while ye [co]gather up the [d]tares, ye root up *also* the wheat with them. 30 Let both [i]grow together until the harvest: and in the time of [σ]harvest I will say to the reapers, '[co]Gather ye together first the [d]tares, and bind them in bundles [i]to [c]burn them: but [b]gather the wheat into my [c]barn.'"

b. bond servants.
m. master of the house.
a. And.
am. A man.
jh. did.
c. collect them.
co. collect.
i. in order to.
b. bring together.

31, 32. ‖MARK 4. 30–32. LUKE 13. 18, 19. Dan. 4. 10–12.
l. μικρότερον.
g. μεῖζον.

31 ANOTHER parable put He forth *unto* them, saying, "The kingdom of [σ]heaven is like to a **grain of mustard seed,** which a man [l]took, *and* sowed in his [x]field: 32 which indeed is *the* [l]least of all [σ]seeds: but when it is grown, it is *the* [g]greatest *among* [σ]herbs, and becometh a tree, so that the birds of the air come and [l]lodge in the branches thereof."

σh. the heavens.
l. less than.
g. greater than.

33. LUKE 13. 20, 21. *Comp.* Zec. 5. 5–11.
t. σάτα τρία.

33 ANOTHER parable spake He *unto* them; "The kingdom of [σ]heaven is like *unto* **leaven,** which a woman [l]took, *and* hid in [t]three measures of meal, till the whole was leavened."

t. three measures, *equal to* an ephah; a saton, *Heb.* seah, *is equal to a peck and a pint.*

34, 35. ‖MARK 4. 33, 34.

34 All these things spake [x]Jesus *unto* the [m]multitude in **para-**

m. multitudes.

22 This world, [κ3]CEFGKLMSUVXΓΔΠ.—The world, [κ1]BD. 24 Which sowed, [κ]BMXΔΠ.—Sowing, CDEFGKLSUVΓ. 28 Said unto Him, EFGKLMSUVXΓΔΠ.—Say unto Him, [κ]BCD. 29 Said, EFGKLMSUVXΓΔΠ.—Saith, [κ]BC(D). Not, [κ4]DEFGKLSUVXΓΠ.—Nothing, [κ1]BCMΔ.

bles; and without a parable ~spake_He not *unto*_them: 35 that it_~might_be_fulfilled which ·⊥was_spoken ᵗby the prophet, saying,

"I_WILL_OPEN MY ~MOUTH IN PARABLES;
I_WILL_UTTER THINGS_WHICH_HAVE_BEEN_KEPT_SECRET FROM *the* FOUNDATION OF_*the*_ʷWORLD."

36 THEN ˣJesus ·⊥sent the ᵐmultitude away, *and* went into the **house**: and His ˣdisciples came_unto Him, saying, "ᵉ·**Declare** *unto*_us the parable of_the ᵈ**tares** of_the field."

37 ∧ᵃ He ·⊥answered *and* said *unto*_them, "ˣ⊥He_that soweth the good seed is the Son of_ᵒman; 38 ∧ᵃ the field is the ʷworld; ∧ᵃ the good seed ∧ᵗ are the ˢchildren of_the kingdom; but the ᵈtares are the ˢchildren of_the wicked *one;* 39 ∧ᵃ the enemy that ·⊥sowed them is the ᵈⁱdevil; ∧ᵃ the harvest is *the* end of_the ᵃworld; and the reapers are *the* angels.

40 "ˡAs therefore the ᵈtares are_ᶜgathered and burned in_*the*_fire; so ᵗshall_it_be in the end of_this ᵒᵃworld. 41 The Son of_ᵒman ᵗshall_send_forth His ~angels, and they_ᵗshall_ᶜᵒgather out_of His ᵒkingdom all ~things_that_ˢᵗoffend, and ~⊥them_which ᴾdo ˡᵃ~iniquity; 42 and ᵗshall_cast them into *a* ~furnace of_ᵒfire: there shall_be ˣwailing and ˣgnashing of_ᵒteeth. 43 Then ᵗshall the ᵐrighteous shine_forth as the sun in the kingdom of_their ᵒFather. ˣ⊥Who hath ears to_ᵗhear, ᵗlet_him_hear.

44 "AGAIN, the kingdom of_ᵒᵐheaven is like *unto*_**treasure** ⊥hid in *a* ˣfield; *the* which ·⊥when a man hath_found, he_·ᵗhideth, and ᶠfor ᵒjoy thereof goeth and selleth all that he_hath, and buyeth that ~field.

45 "AGAIN, the kingdom of_ᵒᵐheaven is like *unto*_a_ᵗmerchant man, seeking goodly ᴾpearls: 46 who ·⊥when_he_had_found one **pearl** of_great_price, ·⊥went *and* ~sold all_that he_~had, and bought it.

47 "AGAIN the kingdom of_ᵒᵐheaven is like *unto*_a_ᵈ**net**, ·⊥that_was_cast into the sea, and ᵇ·⊥gathered ᵒof every kind: 48 which, when it_was_full, ·⊥they_ᵈʳdrew ᵒⁿto ~shore, and ·⊥sat_down, *and* ᶜgathered the good into vessels, but cast the ᶜᵒʳbad ᵒᵘaway.

49 "So ᵗshall_it_be ⁱat the end of_the ᵃworld: the angels shall_come_forth, and sever the ᵛwicked from among the ᵐjust, 50 and shall_cast them into the furnace of_ᵒfire: there shall_be ˣwailing and ˣgnashing of_ᵒteeth."

51 ˣJESUS saith *unto*_them, "·ᵈ⊥Have_ye_understood all these_things?" They_say *unto*_Him, "Yea, Lord." 52 Then said_He *unto*_them, "Therefore every **scribe** *which is* ᵈⁱ·⊥**instructed** unto the kingdom of_ᵒᵐheaven is like *unto*_a_man *that is* a householder, which bringeth_forth out_of his ᵒtreasure things_new and old."

53 AND it_came_to_pass, *that* when ˣ**Jesus** had_finished these ~parables, He_departed thence. 54 And ·⊥when_He_was_come into **His_own ~country**, He_~taught them in their ᵏsynagogue,

---

35 Of the world, ℵ¹CDEFGKLMSUVXΓΔΠ.—*Omit* ℵ*B. 36 Jesus sent, CEFGKLMSUVX(Γ)ΔΠ.—He sent, ℵBD. 37 Unto them, CEFGKLMSUVXΓΔΠ.—*Omit* ℵBD. 43 To hear, ℵ¹CDEFGKLMPSUVXΓΔΠ.—*Omit* ℵ¹B. 44 Again, CEFGKLMPSUVXΓΔΠ.—*Omit* ℵBD. 46 Who, CEFGKMPSUVXΓΔΠ.—But, ℵBDL. 51 Jesus saith unto them, CEFGKLMSUVXΓΔ.—*Omit* ℵBD. Lord, CEFGKLMSUVXΓΔΠ.—*Omit* ℵBD. 52 Unto, EFGLSUVXΓΔΘΠ^{mg}.—In, DM.—For, ℵBCKΠ.

A.D. 31 (35).
35. Ps. 78. 2. Rom. 16. 25, 26. 1 Cor. 2. 7. Eph. 3. 3, 5, 9. Col. 1. 26.
t. διά.
w. κόσμου.
e. φράσον.
∧a. δέ.
38. Mark 16. 15. Gen. 3. 15. John 8. 44. 1 John 3. 8.
∧t. οὗτοί.
s. υἱοί.
di. διάβολος.
c. συντέλεια.
a. αἰῶνός.
l. ὥσπερ.
co. συλλέξουσιν.
st. σκάνδαλα.
p. ποιοῦντας.
la. ἀνομίαν.
42. ch. 3. 12.
43. Dan. 12. 3. Col. 3. 4.
f. ἀπό.
45. Eph. 5. 25-27.
t. ἐμπόρῳ.
p. μαργαρίτας, *from* μαρμαίρω, to shine.
47. ch. 22. 10.
d. σαγήνῃ.
b. συναγαγούσῃ. o. ἐκ.
48. Rom. 11. 25. ch. 25. 10. 1 Thess. 4. 17.
dr. ἀναβιβάσαντες.
on. ἐπὶ τόν.
c. συνέλεξαν.
cor. σαπρά.
ou. ἔξω.
i. ἐν.
di. μαθητευθείς.
53-57. ‖MARK 6. 1-3.
54. Luke 4. 16-30.

-s. was-He not speaking.
t. through *or* by-means-of.
w. world, kosmos.
-m. multitudes.
e. Expound.
d. darnel.
∧a. And.
∧t. these.
s. sons.
di. Diabolus.
a. age.
l. Like-as.
c. collected.
co. collect.
st. stumble.
p. *or* practise.
la. lawlessness.
-h. the heavens.
f. the field.
-h. hid.
f. *or* from.
t. travelling-merchant.
p. pearls, margaritas.
-h. the heavens.
d. drag-net.
b. brought-together.
o. out-of.
dr. drew-up.
on. on the.
c. collected.
cor. corrupt.
ou. out.
i. in.
-H. Did ye understand.
di. discipled.
-h. the heavens.

A.D. 31 (35).
55. Isa. 49. 7; 53. 2. 3. Mark 15. 40.

insomuch_that they [1]were_astonished, and [1]said, "Whence hath_this *man* this [x]wisdom, and *these* [x]mighty_works? 55 Is not this the carpenter's [x]son? is_not His [x]mother called Mary? and His [x]brethren, James, and Joses, and Simon, and Judas? 56 And His [x]sisters, are they not all with us? Whence then hath_this *man* all these_things?" 57 And they_were_[s]offended in Him.

[1]w. are.
[1]s. say.

s. ἐσκανδαλίζοντο.

57, 58. ‖MARK 6. 4–6. LUKE 4. 24. JOHN 4. 44.

But [x]Jesus said *unto_them*, "A prophet is not without_honour, save in his_own [x]country, and in his_own [x]house." 58 And He did not many mighty_works there because_of their [c]unbelief.

s. stumbled.

A.D. 32 (36). (*beginning*).
1, 2. ‖MARK 6. 14–16. LUKE 9. 7–9.

14 AT that [x]time **Herod** the tetrarch heard *of* the fame of_Jesus, 2 and said *unto_his* [xy]servants, "This is John the Baptist; [h]he [1]is_risen from the [m]dead; and therefore [x]mighty_works do_[o]shew_forth_themselves in him."

y. young_men.

y. παισίν.

o. ἐνεργοῦσιν.

o. operate.

A.D. 30 (34).
3–5. ‖MARK 6. 17–20. LUKE 3. 19, 20.
3. Lev. 18. 16; 20. 21.

3 For [x]Herod [t]had_laid_hold_on [c]**John**, *and* bound him, and put *him* **in prison** for Herodias' sake, his [σ]brother Philip's [c]wife. 4 For [x]John said *unto_him*, "It_is not lawful for_thee to_[1]have her." 5 And [w]when_he_would [θ]have [t]put him to_death, he_feared the multitude, because they_[c]counted him as a prophet.

w. wishing to.
c. were_counting *or* holding.

w. θέλων.

A.D. 32 (36).
6–9. ‖MARK 6. 21–26.
i. ἐν τῷ μέσῳ.
b. ὑπό.
o. ἐπί.
d. πίνακι.
r. συνανακειμένους.

6 But [t]when [σ]Herod's birthday was_kept, the daughter of_[σ]Herodias danced [i]before them, and pleased [x]Herod. 7 Whereupon he_promised with an oath to_[t]give her whatsoever she_[t]would_ask. 8 And she, [t]being_before_instructed [b]of her [σ]mother, [1]said, "[t]Give me here John [σ]Baptist's [c]head [o]in a [d]charger." 9 And the king was_sorry: nevertheless for the [m]oaths' sake, and [c][t]them_which [r]sat_with *him at meat*, he_commanded *it* to_[t]be_given *her*.

σH. the *said* Herodias.
i. in the midst of.
b. by.
[1]s. saith.
o. on.
d. *or* dish.
r. reclined.

10–12. ‖MARK 6. 27–29.

10 And [t]he_sent, *and* **beheaded** [c]**John** in the prison. 11 And his [x]head was_brought [o]in a [d]charger, and given to_the damsel: and she_brought *it* to_her [x]mother. 12 And his [x]disciples [t]came, *and* took_up the body, and buried it, and [t]went *and* told [x]Jesus.

13, 14. ‖MARK 6. 30–34. LUKE 9. 10, 11. JOHN 6. 1–4.
ʌa. καί.
m. ὄχλοι.
f. ἀπό.

13 ʌa WHEN [x]**Jesus** [t]heard *of it*, He_departed thence by ship into a **desert** place apart: and [t]when the [m]people had_heard *thereof*, they_followed Him on_foot [f]out_of the cities.

ʌa. And.
m. multitudes.
f. from.

14 And [x]Jesus [t]went_forth, *and* saw a great multitude, and was_moved_with_compassion toward them, and He_healed their [c]sick.

15. ‖MARK 6. 35, 36. LUKE 9. 12. JOHN 6. 5–7.
h. ὥρα.
a. ἤδη.

15 AND [t]when_it_was **evening**, His [x]disciples came_to Him, saying, "*This* is a desert [x]place, and the [h]time *is* [a]now [1]past; [t]send the [m]multitude away, that [t]they_may_go into the villages, *and* [t]buy themselves victuals."

h. hour.
a. already.
m. multitudes.

16–18. ‖MARK 6. 37, 38. LUKE 9. 13, 14. JOHN 6. 8, 9.
ʌb. δέ.

16 But [x]Jesus said *unto_them*, "They [1]need not [t]depart: [t]give [ye] them to_[1]eat." 17 And they say *unto_Him*, "We_have here but **five loaves**, and **two fishes**." 18 ʌb He said, "[1]Bring them hither to_Me."

ʌb. But.

19–21. ‖MARK 6. 39–44. LUKE 9. 14–17. JOHN 6. 10–13.
r. ἀνακλιθῆναι.
i. εἰς τόν.

19 And [t]He_commanded the [m]multitude to_[r][t]sit_down on the [m]grass, and [t]took the five loaves, and the two fishes, *and* [t]looking_up [i]to [c]heaven, He_blessed, and [t]brake, *and* gave the loaves to_*His*_[x]disciples, and the disciples to_the [m]multitude.

r. recline.
i. into the.

20 And they_did all eat, and were_filled: and they_took_up of_

---

55 Mary, C.—Mariam, ℵBDEGKLMSUVXΓΔΠ. Joses, KLΔΠ.—Joseph, ℵ²BC.—John, ℵ¹DEFGMSUVXΓ. CHAP. XIV. 3 Brother Philip's, ℵBCEGKLMSUVXΓΔΠ.—Brother's, D. 9 Was sorry: nevertheless for, CEFGKL²MSUVX(Z)ΓΔΠ.—Being sorry, for, ℵBD(L¹). 12 The body, EFGKMSUVXΓΔΠ.—The dead body, ℵBCDL. It, ℵ⁸CDEFGKLMSUVXΓΔΠ.—Him, ℵ¹B. 14 Jesus went forth, CEFGIK(L)MSUVXΓΔΠ.—He went forth, ℵBD. 15 Send, BDEFGIKLMSUVXΔΘΠ.—*Add* therefore, ℵCZ. 19 Multitude, D(Gr.).—Multitudes, ℵBCEFGIKLMPSUVXΓΔΘΠ.

A.D. 32 (36).
h. κοφίνους.

the fragments [xa]that remained twelve [h]baskets full. 21 And [xa]they_that had_eaten [-]were about **five_thousand** men, besides women and children.

h. hand-baskets.

22, 23. ‖MARK 6. 45, 46. JOHN 6. 14, 15.
u. ἕως οὗ.

22 AND straightway [x]Jesus constrained His [-]**disciples** to_[·]get into *a* [x]**ship**, and to_[l]go_before Him unto the other_side, [u]while He_[·]sent the multitudes away.

s. the ship.
u. until He had.

23 And [·a]when_He_had_sent the multitudes away, He_went_up into *a* [x]**mountain apart** to_[·]pray: and [·a]when *the* evening was [-]come, He_[-]was there alone.

m. the mountain.

24. ‖MARK 6. 47. JOHN 6. 16–18.

24 But the ship [-]was now in_*the*_midst of_the sea, [a]tossed with [σ]waves: for the wind [-]was contrary.

25–27. ‖MARK 6. 48–50. JOHN 6. 19, 20.
26. Job 9. 8.
p. φάντασμα.

25 And in_*the*_fourth watch of_the night [x]**Jesus** went unto them, **walking on the sea.** 26 And [·a]when the disciples saw Him walking on the sea, they_were_troubled, saying, "It_is a [p]spirit;" and they_cried_out for [σ]fear. 27 But straightway [x]Jesus spake *unto*_them, saying, "[l]Be_of_good_cheer; it_is **I**: [l]be not afraid."

p. phantom *or* apparition.

28 And [x]Peter [·a]answered Him *and* said, "Lord, if it_be **Thou**, [·]bid me [·]come unto Thee on the [=]water." 29 And He said "[·]Come." And [·a]when [x]**Peter** was_come_down [f]out_of the ship, he_**walked on the** [=]**water**, [t]to_[·]go [u]to [-]Jesus. 30 But [a]when_he_saw the wind boisterous, he_was_afraid; and [·a]beginning to_[l]sink, he_cried, saying, "Lord, [·]save me." 31 And immediately [x]Jesus [·a]stretched_forth *His* [-]hand, *and* caught him, and [l]said *unto*_him, "O_thou_of_little_faith, wherefore didst_thou_[w]doubt?"

w. waters.
f. ἀπό.
t. ἐλθεῖν.
u. πρός.
w. ἐδίστασας.

f. from.
t. to_come.
u. unto.
a. seeing.
a. having_begun to sink.
l. saith.
w. waver *or* hesitate.

32, 33. ‖MARK 6. 51, 52. JOHN 6. 21.

32 And [·a]when they were_come into the ship, the **wind ceased.** 33 Then they_that_were in the ship [·a]came *and* worshipped Him, saying, "Of_a_truth Thou_art *the* Son of_God."

34–36. ‖MARK 6. 53–56.
r. ἐπιγνόντες.

34 AND [·a]when_they_were_gone_over, they_came into the land of_**Gennesaret**. 35 And [·a]when the men of_that [σ]place [r]had_knowledge_of Him, they_sent_out into all that [-]country_round_about, and brought *unto*_Him all [-a]that were_diseased: 36 and [-]besought Him that they_[·]might only touch the [f]hem of_His [σ]garment: and as_many_as touched were_[s]made_perfectly_whole.

r. recognised Him.
f. fringe.
s. *Lit.* saved entirely.

1, 2. ‖MARK 7. 1–5.
2. Col. 2. 8.
f. ἀπό.

15 THEN [l]came_to [x]Jesus [x]scribes and Pharisees *which were* [f]of Jerusalem, saying, 2 "Why do Thy [x]disciples transgress the **tradition of_the elders**? for they_wash not their [-]hands when they_[l]eat bread."

c. come.
f. from.

3–6. ‖MARK 7. 9–13.
b. διὰ τήν.
4. Ex. 20. 12; 21. 17. *Sept.*
r. κακολογῶν.
c. δῶρον.
n. οὐ μή.
a. καί.

3 But He [·a]answered *and* said *unto*_them, "Why do ye also transgress the commandment of_[σ]God [b]by your [-]tradition? 4 For [x]God commanded, saying, 'HONOUR THY [-]FATHER AND [-]MOTHER:' and, '[xa]HE_THAT [r]CURSETH FATHER OR MOTHER, [l]LET_HIM_DIE THE_DEATH.' 5 But ye say, 'Whosoever [·]shall_say to_*his* [x]father or *his* [x]mother, *It is* a [c]gift, by whatsoever thou_[·]mightest_be_profited by me; 6 and [·]honour [n]not his [-]father or his [-]mother, *he shall be free.*' [a]Thus *have* ye_made the commandment of_[σ]God of_none_effect [b]by your [-]tradition.

b. because of.
r. *or* revileth.
c. consecrated_gift, *or* an offering to God, *see* Luke 21. 4.
n. not, *double negative.*
a. And.

---

22 Jesus constrained, C^{3}EFGKLMSUVXΓΠ.—He constrained, ℵBC[1]DIPΔΘ. 25 Jesus went, C^{3}EFGKLMUXΠ.—He went, ℵBC[1](D)PST[c]VΓΔΘ. 26 And when, CEFGKLMPSUVXΓΔΘΠ.—But when, ℵBD. 27 Jesus spake, ℵ[2]BCEFGKLMPSUVXΓΔΘΠ.—He spake, ℵ[1]BT[c]. 33 Came and, DEFGKLMPSUVΓΔΠ.—*Omit* ℵBC[2]T[c]. 34 Into the land of Gennesaret, EFGKLMPSUVXΓΠ.—To laud, to Gennesaret, ℵB(C)DT[c]Δ.—Gennesareth, EGKMPUVXΠ.—Genesareth, FLΔ.—Gennesar, D[1].—Gennesarat, D[2]. CHAP. XV. 1 Scribes and Pharisees, CEFGKLMPSUVXΓΔΠ.—*Transposed*, ℵBD. Which were of, CEFGKLMPSUVXΓΔΠ.—From, ℵBD. 4 Commanded, saying, ℵ[1]CEFGKLMSUVXΓΔΘΠ.—Said, ℵ[2]BDT[c]. 6 And honour not his father or his mother, *he shall be free*, EFGKLMSUVXΓΔΘΠ.—He shall in no wise honour his father or his mother, ℵBCDT[c].—Or his mother, *omit* ℵBD. Commandment, EFGKLMSUVXΓΔΘΠ.—Law, ℵ[1]CT[c].—Word, ℵ[2]BD.

A.D. 32 (36).
7-9. ‖MARK 7. 6-8.
c. περί.
8. ISA. 29. 13. Sept.
ᵏ. ἀπέχει.

7 "*Ye* hypocrites, well did ⁱEsaias prophesy ᶜof you, saying,
8 'THIS ˣPEOPLE DRAWETH_NIGH *unto*_ME WITH_THEIR ˣMOUTH,
AND HONOURETH ME WITH_*their*_ˣLIPS;
BUT THEIR ˣHEART IS ᵏ FAR FROM ME.
9 BUT IN_VAIN THEY_DO_WORSHIP ME, TEACHING *for* DOCTRINES *the* COMMANDMENTS OF_MEN.'"

i. *Heb.* Isaiah.
c. concerning.
ᵏ. kept.

10-15. ‖MARK 7. 14-23.
11. Rom. 14. 14, 17, 20. 1 Tim. 4. 3-5. Tit. 1. 15.
ca. προσελθόντες.
s. ἐσκανδαλίσθησαν.
w. τὸν λόγον.
14. Isa. 9. 16. Mal. 2. 7, 8. Luke 6. 39.
p. βόθυνον.
e. φράσον.

10 AND ᵗᵒHe_called ᵘᵗ the multitude, *and* said *unto*_them, "ᵘHear, and ᵘunderstand: 11 not ˣᵘthat_which goeth into the mouth **defileth** *a* ᶜman; but ˣᵘthat_which cometh out_of the mouth, this defileth *a* ᶜman."
12 Then ᵗᵒcame ᶜᵃHis ˣdisciples, *and* said *unto*_Him, "ᵗᵒKnowest_Thou that the Pharisees were_ˢoffended, ᵗᵒafter_they_heard *this* ʷᶜsaying?"
13 But He ᵗᵒanswered *and* said, "Every plant, which My ˣheavenly ˣFather ᵗᵒhath not planted, shall_be_rooted_up. 14 ᵗᵒLet them alone: they_be blind leaders of_*the* ᴱblind. And if *the* ᶜblind ᵘlead *the* ᶜblind, both shall_fall into *the* ᴾditch."
15 Then ᵗᵒanswered ˣPeter *and* said *unto*_Him, "ᵉᵒDeclare *unto*_us this ᶜparable."
16 And ˣJesus said, "Are ye also yet without_understanding?
17 Do not ye yet understand, that whatsoever ˣᵘentereth_in at the mouth goeth into the belly, and is_cast_out into *the* draught?
18 But ˣᵘthose_things_which proceed out_of the mouth come_forth from the heart; and they defile the man. 19 For out_of the heart proceed evil ʳthoughts, murders, adulteries, fornications, thefts, ᴱfalse_witness, blasphemies: 20 these are ˣᵘthe_things_which defile *a* ᶜman: but ˣto_ᵒeat with_unwashen hands defileth not *a* ᶜman."

ca. came_unto *Him*.
s. stumbled.
w. the word.
p. pit.
e. Expound *or* interpret.
r. reasonings.

21, 22. ‖MARK 7. 24-26.
p. μέρη.
f. ἀπό.
b. ὁρίων.
c. ἐκραύγασεν.
d. δαιμονίζεται.

21 THEN ˣJesus ᵗᵒwent thence, *and* departed into the ᴾcoasts of_Tyre and ᶻSidon.
22 And, behold, a **woman of_Canaan** ᵗᵒcame_out ᶠof the same ᵇcoasts, *and* ᶜcried *unto*_Him, saying, "ᵒHave_mercy_on me, O_Lord, *Thou* son of_David; my ˣdaughter is grievously vexed_with_ᵈdevil."
23 But He answered her not a word. And His ˣdisciples ᵗᵒcame *and* ᵇbesought Him, saying, "ᵒSend her away; for she_crieth after us." 24 But He ᵗᵒanswered *and* said, "I_ᵘam not sent but unto the ᴸlost ˣsheep of_*the*_house of_Israël."

p. parts.
z. *Heb.* Zidon.
f. from.
b. borders.
c. cried aloud.
d. demon.
ᵘa. was.

25-27. ‖MARK 7. 27, 28.
l. κυναρίοις.
y. ναί.
f. γάρ.
ᵉe. καί.

25 Then ᵗᵒcame she *and* ᵇworshipped Him, saying, "Lord, ᵘhelp me." 26 But He ᵗᵒanswered *and* said, "It_is not meet to_ᵒtake the children's ᶜbread, and to_ᵒcast *it* to ᴷˡdogs." 27 And she said, "ʸTruth, Lord: ᶠyet ᵉ the ˡdogs ᵘeat of the crumbs ᵍᵗwhich fall from their ᵍmaster's ᵍtable."

l. little_dogs.
y. Yea.
f. for.
ᵉe. even.

28. ‖MARK 7. 29, 30.
h. ἰάθη.

28 Then ˣJesus ᵗᵒanswered *and* said *unto*_her, "O_woman, great *is* thy ˣfaith: ᵒbe_it *unto*_thee even_as thou_ˡwilt." And her ˣdaughter was_ʰmade_whole from that very hour.

h. healed.

29-31. ‖MARK 7. 31-37.

29 AND ˣ**Jesus** ᵗᵒdeparted from_thence, *and* came nigh_unto the **sea of_ᵍGalilee**; and ᵗᵒwent_up into *a* ˣ**mountain**, *and* ᵇsat_down there.
30 And great **multitudes** came *unto*_Him, having with them *those that were* ᴱlame, ᴱblind, ᴱdumb, ᴱmaimed, and many others, and cast them down at ᵍJesus' ᶜfeet; and He_**healed** them:

ˣm. the mountain.

---

8 Draweth nigh unto Me with their mouth, and, CEFGKMSUVXΓΔΘΠ.—*Omit* ℵBDLT^c. 12 Said, (א)CEFGKLMSUVXΓΔΘΠ.—Say, BD. 15 This, CDEFGKLMSUVXΓ(Δ)ΘΠ.—The, ℵBZ. 16 Jesus said, CEFGKLMSUVXΓΔΠ.—He said, ℵBDZ. 17 Yet, ℵCEFGKLMSUVXΓΔΠ.—*Omit* BDZ. 23 Unto Him, EGKLMSUVXΓΔΠ.—After Him, D.—*Omit* ℵBCZ. 26 Meet, ℵBCEGKLMSUVXΓΔΠ.—Lawful, D. 30 Jesus', CEGKMPSUVXΓΔΠ.—His, ℵBDL.

A.D. 32 (36).
s. ὑγιεῖς.

31 insomuch that the [s]multitude wondered, [t]when they saw *the* [s]dumb [t]to speak, *the* [s]maimed *to be* [s]whole, *the* [s]lame [t]to walk, and *the* [s]blind [t]to see: and they glorified the God of Israël.

[s] m. multitudes. [t] t. speaking, *etc.* s. sound *or* entire.

32-34. ‖MARK 8. 1-5.
a. ἤδη.
w. οὐ θέλω.

32 THEN [x]Jesus [t]called His [r]disciples unto *Him, and* said, "I have **compassion** on the multitude, because they continue with Me [a]now three days, and have nothing to eat: and I [w]will not [θ]send them away fasting, lest they [t]faint in the way."

a. already.
w. am not willing to.

33. 2 Kin. 4. 42-44.

33 And His [x]disciples [l]say *unto* Him, "Whence should we have so much bread in *the* wilderness, as to [t]fill so great a multitude?"

34 And [x]Jesus saith *unto* them, "How many **loaves** have ye?" And they said, "**Seven**, and a few little **fishes**."

35-38. ‖MARK 8. 6-9.
r. ἀναπεσεῖν.

35 And He commanded the [s]multitude to [r]sit down on the ground. 36 And [t]He took the seven loaves and the fishes, *and* [t]gave thanks, *and* brake *them*, and gave to His [x]disciples, and the disciples to the multitude. 37 And they did all eat, and were filled: and they took up of the broken *meat* that was left seven [l]baskets full. 38 And they [t]that did eat [r]were **four thousand** men, beside women and children.

r. recline.
l. σπυρίδας.
l. large baskets.

39. ‖MARK 8. 10.
e. ἐνέβη εἰς τό.
b. ὅρια.

39 And [t]He sent away the [s]multitude, *and* [e]took [r]ship, and came into the [b]coasts of Magdala.

e. entered into the.
b. borders.

1-4. ‖MARK 8. 11-13. *See* ch. 12. 38-40. Luke 12. 54-56. 1 Cor. 1. 22.
u. προσελθόντες.
o. ἐκ.
ᴧa. δέ.
k. γινώσκετε.
ᴧi. μέν.

16 THE Pharisees also with *the* Sadducees [t]came [ᴧu], *and* tempting, desired Him that He [θ]would shew them a **sign** [o]**from** [o]**heaven**.

2 [ᴧa] He [t]answered *and* said *unto* them, "[t]When it is evening, ye say, '*It will be* fair weather: for the sky is red.' 3 And in the morning, '*It will be* foul weather to day: for the sky is red *and* lowring.' O *ye* hypocrites, ye [k]can [θ]discern [ᴧi] the face of the sky; but can ye not *discern* the signs of the times? 4 A wicked and adulterous generation seeketh after a sign; and there shall no sign be given *unto* it, but the sign of the prophet [j]Jonas." And [t]He left them, *and* departed.

u. unto *Him*.
o. out of.
ᴧa. And.
k. know how to.
ᴧi. indeed.
j. *Heb.* Jonah.

5-12. ‖MARK 8. 14-21.
6. Luke 12. 1. Acts 23. 8.
o. ἀπό.
b. δέ.

5 AND [t]when His [x]disciples were come to the other side, they [r]had forgotten to [t]take bread. 6 Then [x]Jesus said *unto* them, "[l]Take heed and [l]beware [o]of the **leaven** of the Pharisees and of *the* Sadducees." 7 And they [r]reasoned among themselves, saying, "*It is* because we [r]have taken no bread." 8 *Which* [b]when [x]Jesus [t]perceived, He said *unto* them, "O ye of little faith, why reason ye among yourselves, because ye *have* brought no bread?

o. of, *Gr.* apo.
[h] h. took.
b. But Jesus having perceived *it*.

9. ch. 14. 17, 20, 21.
h. κοφίνους.
10. ch. 15. 34, 37, 38.
l. σπυρίδας.
o. ἀπό.

9 Do ye not yet understand, neither remember the five loaves of the five thousand, and how many [h]baskets ye took up? 10 Neither the seven loaves of the four thousand, and how many [l]baskets ye took up? 11 How is it that ye do not understand that I spake *it* not to you concerning bread, that ye [θ]should beware [o]of tho leaven of the Pharisees and *of the* Sadducees?"

h. hand-baskets.
l. large-baskets.
o. of, *Gr.* apo.

---

31 Multitude, ℵCDUΔ.—Multitudes, BEFGHKLMPSVXΓΠ. 35 Multitude, ℵBD(Gr.).—Multitudes, CEFGHKLMPSUVXΓΔΠ. 36 Multitude, CDEFGHPSUXΓΔ.—Multitudes, ℵBKLMΠ. 39 Magdala, EFGHKLSUVXΓΔ(Gr.)Π.—Magdalan, CM.—Magadan, ℵBD. CHAP. XVI. 2 3 When it is evening, *to* times, *retain*, CDFGHKLMSUΔΠ.—*Omit* ℵBVXΓ.—E marks the passage as doubtful.—And in the morning, It will be foul weather to-day: for the sky is red and lowering, *omit* F. 3 O *ye* hypocrites, EFGHMSUΠ.—*Omit* CDLΔ. 4 The prophet, CEFGHKMSUVXΓΔΠ.—*Omit* ℵBDL. 8 Unto them, CEFGHUVΓ.—*Omit* ℵBDKLMSXΔΠ. Have brought, CEFGHKLMSUVXΓΔΠ.—Have, ℵBD. 11 Bread, D(Gr.)EFGHUVXΓΔ.—Loaves. ℵBCKLMSΠ.—Spake *it* not to you concerning bread, that ye should beware of the leaven of the Pharisees, and of the Sadducees? EFGHKMSUVXΓΔΠ.—Spake not to you concerning loaves? But beware ye of the leaven of the Pharisees and of the Sadducees, ℵBC[1]L.

A.D. 32 (36).

13,14. ‖MARK 8. 27, 28. LUKE 9. 18, 19.

12 Then understood they how that He bade *them* not [l]beware [o]of the leaven of [σ]bread, but [o]of the doctrine of *the* Sadducees.

13 [a]WHEN [x]Jesus [·]came into the [p]coasts of Cæsarea [σ]Philippi, He [·]asked His [~]disciples, saying, "Whom do [x]**men say** that I the Son of [σ]man [◉]am?" 14 And they said, "Some *say that Thou art* John the Baptist: [a]some, [e]Elias; and others, [j]Jeremias, or one of the prophets."

15 He saith *unto* them, "But whom **say ye that I** [◉]**am**?" 16 And Simon **Peter** [·]answered *and* said, "Thou art the Christ, the Son of the living [σ]God." 17 And [x]Jesus [·]answered *and* said *unto* him, "Blessed art thou, Simon Bar-jona: for flesh and blood [·]hath not revealed *it unto* thee, but My [x]Father which *is in* [x≡]heaven.

18 "And I say also *unto* thee, That thou art [p]Peter, and upon this [xr]rock I [·]will build **My [~]church**; and *the* gates of [h]hell shall not prevail against it.

19 "And I will give *unto* thee the **keys** of the **kingdom of [σ≡]heaven**: and whatsoever thou [·]shalt bind on [σ]earth [·]shall be [·]bound in [x≡]heaven: and whatsoever thou [·]shalt loose on [σ]earth [·]shall be [·]loosed in [x≡]heaven."

20 Then charged He His [x]disciples that they [·]should tell no [o]man that [ℵ]He [·]was Jesus the Christ.

21 FROM that time forth began [x]Jesus to [·]shew *unto* His [x]disciples, how that He must [·◉]go unto Jerusalem, and [·◉]**suffer** many things [f]of the elders and chief priests and scribes, and [·◉]**be killed**, and [·◉]**be raised again** the third day.

22 Then [x]**Peter** [·]took Him, *and* began to [·]rebuke Him, saying, "Be it far from Thee, Lord: this shall [n]not be *unto* Thee." 23 But He [·]turned, *and* said *unto* [x]Peter, "[g]Get thee behind Me, [a]Satan: thou art an [st]offence *unto* Me: for thou [m]savourest not the things that be of [σ]God, but those that be of [σ]men."

24 THEN said [x]Jesus *unto* His [x]disciples, "If any *man* [d]will [·◉]come after Me, [·]let him deny himself, and [·]take up his [~]**cross**, and [l]follow Me. 25 For whosoever [d]will [·◉]save his [l~]life [l]shall lose it: and whosoever [s·]will lose his [l~]life for My sake [l]shall find it. 26 For what is a man profited, if he [·]shall gain the whole world, [b]and [·]lose his own [so~]soul? or what [l]shall a man give in exchange for his [so]soul?

27 "For the Son of [σ]man [i]shall [◉]come in the **glory** of His [σ]Father with His [σ]angels; and then He shall [r]**reward** [e]every man according to His [~]works. 28 [a]Verily I say *unto* you, There be some [σ≡]standing here, which [·]shall [in]not taste of death, till they [·]see the Son of [σ]man coming in His [x]kingdom."

17 AND after six days [x]**Jesus** [t]taketh [~]Peter, [a]James, and John his [~]brother, and bringeth them up into a high mountain apart, 2 and was **transfigured** before them: and His [x]face did shine as the sun, and His [x≡]raiment [b]was [≡]white as the light.

3 And, behold, there appeared *unto* them **Moses** and [◉]**Elias** [c]talking with Him.

---

12 Of bread, CEFGHKMSUVΓΔΠ.—Of the loaves, ℵ[4]BL. 18 Whom do men say that I the Son of man am? (c)DEFGHKLMSUVXΓΔΠ.—Whom do men say the Son of man is? ℵB. 19 And I will give, B[2]C[1]EFGHKLMSUVXΓΔΠ.—*Omit* and, ℵB[1]C[2]D. 20 Jesus, ℵ[4]C(D)EFGHKMSUV.—*Omit* ℵ[1]BLXΓΔΠ. 26 Is a man profited, CDEFGHKMSUVXΓΔΠ.—Shall a man be profited, ℵBL.

---

a. And.
p. parts.

a. and.
e. *Heb.* Elijah.
j. Jeremiah.

h. revealed *it* not.
x≡h. the heavens.
p. Peter, a stone, John 1. 42.
r. rock, *two distinct words.*
h. hadēs.
σ≡h. the heavens.
x≡h. the heavens.

o. no one.

f. from.

n. by no means.
g. Get thee hence.
a. *i.e.* Adversary.
st. stumbling block *or* snare.
m. mindest *or* regardest.
d. desireth to.
l. life, psuchee.
s. shall lose *or* shall have lost.
b. but.
so. soul, psuchee.
i. is about to.
r. render to.
e. every one *or* each.
~w. work.
a. Amen.
in. in no wise.
·s. *or* shall have seen.
t. taketh with *Him.*
a. and.

b. became.

e. Elijah.
c. *or* conferring.

1,2. ‖MK. 9. 2, 3. LU. 9. 28, 29.
t. παραλαμβάνει.
a. καί.
b. ἐγένετο.
3. ‖MARK 9. 4. LU. 9. 30, 31.
c. συλλαλοῦντες.

A.D. 32 (36).
4. ‖MARK 9. 5,6. LU. 9. 32, 33.
b. σκηνάς.

5. ‖MARK 9. 7. LU. 9. 34, 35. Isa. 42. 1. Mk. 1. 11. 2 Pet. 1. 16-18.

6-8. ‖MK. 9. 8. LUKE 9. 36.

o. οὐδένα.

9. ‖MK. 9. 9, 10. LUKE 9. 36.
o. μηδενί.
f. ἐκ.

10-13. ‖MARK 9. 11-13.
11. Luke 1. 16, 17. Acts 3. 21.
r. ἐπέγνωσαν.
u. ἐν αὐτῷ.
12. ch. 14. 3, 10.
o. ὑπό.
13. ch. 11. 14.
c. περί.

14-16. ‖MK. 9. 14-18. LUKE 9. 37-40.
u. πρός.
c. προσῆλθεν.
s. κακῶς πάσχει.

17. 18. ‖MK. 9. 19-27. LUKE 9. 41, 42.
un. ἕως πότε.
d. δαιμόνιον.
f. ἀπό.

19-21. ‖MARK 9. 28, 29.
20. ch. 21. 21. Luke 17. 5, 6. 1 Cor. 12. 9; 13. 2.
a. ἀμήν.

b. ἐν.

22, 23. ‖MARK 9. 30-32. LU. 9. 43-45.
a. μέλλει.

24. ‖Ex. 30. 11-16; 38. 25, 26.
d. τὰ δίδραχμα.
t. Διδάσκαλος.
a. προέφθασεν.

4 Then ·[1]answered [x]Peter, *and* said *unto*_[x]Jesus, "Lord, it_is good for_us to_be here: if Thou_[l]wilt, ·let_us_make here three [b]tabernacles; one for_Thee, and one for_Moses, and one for_[e]Elias."

5 [1]While_He yet spake, behold, a bright **cloud** overshadowed them: and behold a **voice** out_of the cloud, [1]which_said, "THIS IS MY [x]BELOVED [x]SON, IN WHOM I ·[l]AM_WELL_PLEASED; [l]HEAR_YE HIM."

6 And ·[1]when the disciples heard *it*, they_fell on their face, and were sore afraid. 7 And [x]Jesus ·[1]came *and* touched them, and said, "·Arise, and [l]be not afraid." 8 And ·[1]when_they_had_lifted _up their ⌜eyes, they_saw no_[o]man, save ⌜Jesus only.

9 And [1]as they came_down from the mountain, [x]Jesus charged them, saying, "·Tell the vision to_no_[o]man, until the Son of_[o]man ·be_risen_again [f]from *the* [s]dead."

10 And His [x]disciples asked Him, saying, "Why then [l]say the scribes that [c]**Elias** must first ·come?" 11 And [x]Jesus ·[1]answered *and* said *unto*_them, "[c]Elias truly [l]shall first come, and [t]restore all_things. 12 But I_say *unto*_you, That [c]Elias ·[l]is_come already, and they_[r]knew him not, but ·[l]have_done [u]unto him [s]whatsoever they_listed. Likewise shall also the Son of_[o]man [o]suffer [o]of them." 13 Then the disciples understood that He_spake *unto*_them [c]of John the Baptist.

14 AND ·[1]when they were_come [u]to the multitude, there [c]came to_Him a *certain* man, kneeling_down to_Him, and saying, 15 "Lord, ·have_mercy_on my ⌜son: for **he_is_lunatic**, and [s]sore [l]vexed: for ofttimes he_falleth into the fire, and oft into the water. 16 And I_brought him to_Thy [x]disciples, and they_·could not ·[o]cure him."

17 Then [x]Jesus ·[1]answered *and* said, "O_faithless and perverse generation, [un]how long shall_I_be with you? [un]how long shall_I_suffer you? [l]bring him hither to_Me." 18 And [x]Jesus [r]rebuked the [d]devil; and he_departed [f]out_of him: and the child was_cured from that very hour.

19 THEN ·[1]came the **disciples** to [x]Jesus apart, *and* said, "Why could not [we] ·cast him out?" 20 And [x]Jesus said *unto*_them, "Because_of your unbelief: for [a]verily I_say *unto*_you, If ye_[l]have **faith** as a grain of_mustard_seed, ye_[t]shall_say *unto*_this [x]mountain, '·Remove hence to_yonder_place;' and it_[t]shall_remove; and nothing shall_be_impossible *unto*_you. 21 Howbeit this [x]kind goeth not out but [b]by prayer and fasting."

22 AND [1]while they abode in [x]Galilee, [x]Jesus said *unto*_them, "The Son of_[o]man [a][l]shall [l][o]be_**betrayed** into *the* hands of_men: 23 and they_shall_**kill** Him, and the third day He_shall_be_**raised_again**." And they_were exceeding sorry.

24 AND ·[1]when they were_come to Capernaum, [x][1]they_that received [d][s]**tribute** *money* came_to [x]Peter, and said, "Doth not your [x][t]master [l]pay [d][s]tribute?" 25 He_saith, "Yes."

And when He_was_come into the house, Jesus [a]prevented him,

b. *or* booths.
e. Elijah.
1. saying.
1A. *the aorist present, expressing decision.*
o. no_one.
o. no_one.
f. from_among.
l. cometh first.
t. shall_restore.
r. recognised.
l. did.
u. unto him.
o. of, *Gr.* ek.
c. concerning.
u. unto.
c. came_forth.
s. suffereth grievously.
un. until when.
r. *or* rebuked him, and the demon departed.
d. demon.
f. from.
a. amen.
b. by, *Gr.* en.
a. is_about to.
d. the didrachma, the half_shekels, Ex. 30. 11-16, *in value* 1*s.* 3*d. each.*
t. Teacher.
a. anticipated.

---

4 Let us make, c^{s}DEFGHKLMSUVΓΔΠ.—I will make, ℵBC[1]. 9 Be risen again, ℵCE FGHKLMSUVΣΔΠ.—Be raised, BD. 11 Jesus answered, CEFGHKMSUVΓΔΠ.—He answered, ℵBDLZ. Unto them, ℵCEFGHKLMSUVΣΓΔΠ.—*Omit* BD. First, CEFGHK (L)MSUVΣΓΔΠ.—*Omit* ℵBD. 15 Sore vexed, CDEFGHKMSUVΣΓΔΠ.—Is in evil state, ℵBLZ(?). 20 Jesus said, CEFGHKLMSUVΣΓΔΠ.—He saith, ℵBD. Unbelief, CDEF GHKLMSUVΣΓΔΠ.—Little faith, ℵB. 21 *Retain the verse*, ℵ^{s}CDEFGHKLMSUVΣΓΔΠ.—*Omit the verse*, ℵ[1]B. 24 Capernaum, CEFGHIKLMSUVΣΓΔΠ.—Capharnaum, ℵBD.

A.D. 32 (36).
f. ἀπό.
s. υἱῶν.
al. ἀλλοτρίων.
stu. σκανδαλίσωμεν.
st. στατῆρα.

saying, "What thinkest thou, Simon? [f]of whom do the kings of the earth [l]take custom or tribute? [f]of their own [s σ]children, or [f]of [al σ]strangers?" [26] [x]Peter saith *unto* Him, "[f]Of [al σ]strangers." [x]Jesus [l]saith *unto* him, "Then are the [s]children free. [27] Notwithstanding, lest we should [stu] offend them, [ל]go thou to the sea, *and* [l]cast a hook, and [l]take up the fish that first [ל]cometh up; and [ל]when thou hast opened his [l]mouth, thou shalt find a [st]piece of money: that [ל]take, *and* [l]give *unto* them for Me and thee."

f. from.
s. sons.
al. *or* aliens.
l. said.
stu. stumble.
st. stater *or shekel*, two didrachmas, *in value*, 2*s.* 6*d.*

1–4. ‖MARK 9. 33–37. LUKE 9. 46–48; 22. 24–26.
i. ἐν.
h. ὥρᾳ.
ל. ἄρα.
g. μείζων.
3. Ps. 131. 2. Mark 10. 14, 15. 1 Pet. 2. 2.
a. Ἀμήν.
n. οὐ μή.

18 [i]AT the same [xh]time came the disciples unto [x]Jesus, saying, "Who [ל] is *the* [g]**greatest in the kingdom** of [σ=]heaven?"

i. In.
h. hour.
ל. then.
g. *lit.* greater.
σ=h. the heavens.

[2] And [x]Jesus [ל]called a **little child** unto *Him, and* set him in *the* midst of them, [3] and said, "[a]Verily I say *unto* you, Except ye [l]be converted, and [l]become as [x]little children, ye [l]shall [n]not enter into the kingdom of [σ=]heaven. [4] Whosoever therefore [l]shall humble himself as this [x]little child, the same is [xg]greatest in the kingdom of [σ=]heaven.

a. Amen.
n. in no wise.

5, 6. ‖MK. 9. 42. LU. 17. 1, 2.
o. ἐπί.
s. σκανδαλίσῃ.
i. εἰς.
ל. ὀνικός.

[5] And whoso [l]shall **receive** one such little child [o]in My [x]name receiveth Me. [6] But whoso [l]shall [s]**offend** one of these [σ]little ones [σ ל]which believe [i]in Me, it [l]were better for him that a [ל] millstone [l]were hanged about his [l]neck, and *that* he [l]were drowned in the depth of the sea.

o. on.
s. stumble.
i. in *Gr.* eis.
ל. large, *lit.* ass.

7. ‖LUKE 17. 1. 1 Cor. 11. 19.
s. τῶν σκανδάλων.
st. σκάνδαλον.

[7] "Woe *unto* the world because of [s σ]**offences**! for it must needs be that [s]offences [l]come; but woe to that [x]man by whom the [st]offence cometh!

s. the stumbling-blocks *or* occasions of stumbling.
st. stumbling-block.

8, 9. ‖MARK 9. 43–48. *See* ch. 5. 29, 30.
stu. σκανδαλίζει.
g. τὴν γέενναν τοῦ πυρός.

[8] "Wherefore if thy [x]**hand** or thy [x]**foot** [stu]offend thee, [l]cut them off, and [l]cast *them* from thee: it is better for thee to [l]enter into [l]life halt or maimed, rather than having two hands or two feet to [l]be cast into [l]everlasting [l]fire. [9] And if thine **eye** [stu]offend thee, [l]pluck it out, and [l]cast *it* from thee: it is better for thee to [l]enter into [l]life with one eye, rather than having two eyes to [l]be cast into [g]hell [σ]fire.

stu. stumble *or* be a snare to.
g. the Gehenna of fire.

10. *v.* 6. Ps. 34. 7. Heb. 1. 14. Esth. 1. 14. Luke 1. 19.

[10] "[l]**Take heed** that ye [l]despise not one of these [σ]little ones; for I say *unto* you, That in [=]heaven their [x]angels do always behold the face of My [σ]Father which *is* in [=]heaven. [11] For the Son of [σ]man [l]is come to [l]save that which [ל]was lost.

l. the heavens.
i. came.

12. *Comp.* Luke 15. 3–7.
an. τινι.
of. ἐκ.
a. Ἀμήν.
ל. ὅτι.
ov. ἐπί.
i. ἔμπροσθεν.

[12] "How think ye? if [an]a man [l]have a hundred **sheep**, and one [of]of them [l]be **gone astray**, doth he not [ל]leave the ninety and nine,* *and* [ל]goeth into the mountains, *and* [l]seeketh [ל]that which is gone astray? [13] And if so [l]be that he find it, [a]verily I say *unto* you, [ל] he rejoiceth more [ov]of that *sheep*, than [ov]of the ninety and nine which [ל]went not astray. [14] Even so it is not *the* will [i]of your [σ]Father which *is* in [=]heaven, that one of these [σ]little ones [l]should perish.

an. any.
of. of, *Gr.* ek.
a. amen.
ל. that.
ov. over.
i. in *the* presence of.
l. the heavens.

15. ‖LUKE 17. 3. Lev. 19. 17. Jas. 5. 19, 20.
s. ἁμαρτήσῃ.

[15] "MOREOVER if thy [x]brother [l]shall [s]**trespass** against thee, [l]go and [l]tell him his fault between thee and him alone: if he [l]shall hear thee, thou [l]hast gained thy [l]brother.

s. sin.

---

[26] Peter saith, EFGHKMSUVXΓΔΠ.—He saith, ℵD.—Now when he said, B. CHAP. XVIII. [2] Jesus called, DEGHIKMSUV[2]XΓΔΠ.—He called, ℵBFLV[1]. [6] About, ℵBLZ.—To, (D)EFGHKMS(U)VXΓΔΠ. [7] That man, BEGHKMSUVXΓΔΠ.—The man, ℵDFL. [8] Them off, and cast *them*, EFGHKMSVXΓΔΠ.—It off, and cast *it*, ℵBDL(U). Halt, maimed, DEFGHKLMSUVXΓΔΠ.—*Transposed*, ℵB. [10] Heaven, B.—*Omit* Γ.—The heavens, ℵD EFGHKLMSUVXΓΔΠ. [11] *Retain the verse*, DEFGHIKMSUVXΓΔΠ.—*Omit the verse*, ℵBL[1]. [14] Your Father, ℵDEGKLMSUVXΔΠ.—My Father, BFHIΓ. [15] Against thee, DEFGHIKL MSUVXΓΔΠ.—*Omit* ℵB. Go and, EFGHIKLMSUVXΓΔΠ.—*Omit* and, ℵBD.

* *v.* 12.—*Or* ninety and nine on the mountains, *and* goeth and seeketh, ἐννενηκοντα-ἐννέα ἐπὶ τὰ ὄρη πορευθείς.

A.D. 32 (36). 16. Deut. 19. 15. John 8. 17. 2 Cor. 13. 1.

16 "But if he-·will not hear *thee, then* ·take with thee one or two more, that °in *the* mouth of-two or three witnesses every ˢᵖword ·may-be-established. 17 And if he-·shall-neglect-to-hear them, ·tell *it unto*-the **church**: but if he ᴬᵃ·neglect-to-hear the church, ˡlet-him-be *unto*-thee as *a* ˣheathen *man* and *a* ˣᵗpublican.

c. on *or* at, *Gr.* epi.
sp. spoken-word.
ᴬa. also.
t. tax-gatherer.

18 "ᵃVerily I-say *unto*-you, ᵉWhatsoever ye-·shall-**bind** on °earth, ᵗshall-be ᵗᵗbound in ˣheaven: and ᵉwhatsoever ye-·shall-**loose** on °earth, ᵗshall-be ᵗᵗloosed in ˣheaven.

a. Amen.

18. John 20. 23. 2 Cor. 2. 10.

19 "Again I-say *unto*-you, That if two of-you ·shall ᵃᵍ**agree** on °earth as-touching any ᵐthing that they-·shall-ask, it-ˡshall-be-done for-them of My °Father which *is* in ᵉheaven.

ag. agree-together.
m. matter *or* business.

19. 1 Jn. 5. 14, 15.

20 "For where ᵗtwo or three ˡare ᵗᵗ**gathered-together** ᵘin °My name, there am-I in *the* **midst** of-them."

t. there-are two or three gathered-together unto.

20. Jn. 20. 19-26.

21 THEN ·ᵗᵗcame ˣPeter to Him, *and* said, "Lord, how-oft ˡshall my ˣbrother sin against me, and I-ˡ**forgive** ·him? till seven-times?" 22 ˣJesus saith *unto*-him, "I-say not *unto*-thee, 'Until seven-times:' but, 'Until seventy-times seven.'

21. ‖Luke 17. 4. 22. ch. 6. 14, 15. Col. 3. 13.

23 "Therefore ·ˡis the kingdom of-°ᵉheaven likened unto-a-ᵐᵃcertain king, which ·ˡwould ·ᵒtake account ʷof his ᵇ°servants. 24 And ·ᵗᵗwhen he had-begun to-ˡreckon, one was-brought *unto*-him, which-owed-him **ten thousand talents.*** 25 But forasmuch-as he ᵗhad not to-·pay, his ˣlord commanded him to-·be-sold, and his °wife, and ˣchildren, and all that he-°had, and ·payment-to-be-made. 26 The ᵇᵒservant therefore ·ᵗᵗfell-down, *and* °worshipped him, saying, 'Lord, ·have-patience with me, and I ˡwill-pay thee all.' 27 Then the lord of-that ᵇᵒ°servant ·ᵗᵗwas-moved-with-compassion, *and* loosed him, and forgave him the debt.

°ᵉh. the heavens.
ma. a man, a king.
w. with.
b. bondservants.
bo. bondservant.

28 "But the same ˣᵇᵒservant ·ᵗᵗwent-out, *and* found one of-his ᶠᵇfellowservants, which °owed him **a hundred** ᵈ**pence**: and ·ᵗᵗhe-laid-hands-on him, *and* °took-*him*-by-the-throat, saying, '·Pay me that thou-owest. 29 And his ˣᶠᵇfellowservant ·ᵗᵗfell-down at his °feet, *and* °besought him, saying, "Have-patience with me, and I-ˡwill-pay thee all.' 30 And he would not: but ·ᵗᵗwent *and* cast him into prison, till he-·should-pay ᵗthe debt.

f.b. fellow-bondservants.
d. *Gr.* denarii, *denarius*, or *Roman penny, about* 7½*d.* 100*d.* *about* £3 2*s.* 6*d.*
t. that-which was-due.

31 "So ·ᵗᵗwhen his ˣᶠᵇfellowservants saw what ·ᵗᵗwas-done, they-were ᵉvery sorry, and ·ᵗᵗcame *and* told *unto*-their ˣlord ᵉall ᵉthat was-done. 32 Then his ˣlord, ·ᵗᵗafter-that-he-had-called him, ˡsaid *unto*-him, 'O *thou* wicked ᵇᵒservant, I-forgave thee all that °debt, because thou-ᵇᵉdesiredst me: 33 °shouldest not thou also ·have-had-compassion-on thy ᶠᵇ°fellowservant, even as I had-pity-on thee?' 34 And his ˣlord ·ᵗᵗwas-wroth, *and* delivered him to-the tormentors, till he-·should-pay °all ˣᵗthat was-due *unto*-him.

e. exceedingly.
ᵗᵗa. having-called.
ˡs. saith.
be. besought-edst.
f.b. fellow-bondservant.

35 "So likewise shall My ˣheavenly ˣFather do also *unto*-you, if ye from your °hearts ·forgive not ᵉevery-one his ˣbrother their ˣtrespasses."

35. Prov. 21. 13. ch. 6. 12. 15. James 2. 13.
e. each.

A.D. 33 (37). 1, 2. ‖Mk. 10. 1. Jno. 10. 40-42.

19 AND it-came-to_pass, *that* when ˣJesus ·ˡhad-finished these ʷ°sayings, He-departed from °Galilee, and came

w. words.

[19] Again, ℵDLMΓΔ.—*Add* verily, BEFGHIKSUVXΠ. [28] Lord, ℵEFGHKLMSUVΓΔΠ.—*Omit* BD. [28] Pay me, CEFGHKMSUVΓΔΠ³.—*Omit* me, ℵBDLΠ¹. That thou owest.—If thou owest ought, MSS. [29] At his feet, C³EFHKMSUVΓΔΠ.—*Omit* ℵBC¹DGL. All, ℵ⁴C³(K)LΓΠ.—*Omit* ℵ¹BC¹DEFGHMSUVΔ. [31] So, ℵ¹BD.—But, ℵ¹ᵃCEFGHKLMSUVΓΔΠ. [34] Unto him, ℵ¹CEFGHKLMSUVΓΔΠ.—*Omit* ℵ¹ᵃBD. [35] Their trespasses, CEFGHKMSUVΓΔΠ.—*Omit* ℵBDL.

* *v.* 24.—A myriad of talents, *μυρίων ταλάντων*. (*This in silver, according to the Roman calculation, would be more than one million pounds sterling: according to the Jewish calculation, more than three millions: but in gold, upwards of fifty millions!*)

A.D. 33 (37).
b. ὅρια.

into the [b]coasts of [c]Judæa beyond [c]Jordan; [2] and great multitudes followed Him; and He healed them there.

b. borders.

3. ‖MARK 10. 2–9.

[3] The Pharisees also came unto Him, tempting Him, and saying *unto* Him, "Is it lawful for a man **to put away his wife** for every cause?"

4. GEN. 1. 27. Mal. 2. 15.
f. ἀπό.

[4] And He [d]answered *and* said *unto* them, "[d]Have ye not read, that He [d]which made *them* [f]*at the* beginning MADE THEM [c]MALE AND [c]FEMALE, [5] and said, 'FOR THIS CAUSE SHALL A MAN LEAVE [c]FATHER AND [c]MOTHER, AND SHALL CLEAVE TO HIS [x]WIFE: AND THEY TWAIN SHALL [b]BE [a] ONE FLESH?' [6] Wherefore they are no more twain, but one flesh. What therefore [x]God [d]*hath* [y]joined together, [l]let not man put asunder."

d. H. Did ye never.
f. from.

5. Gen. 2. 24. 1 Cor. 6. 16. Eph. 5. 31.
b. ἔσονται... εἰς.
y. συνέζευξεν.

b. become one flesh.
a. unto.
y. yoked together.

7, 8. ‖MARK 10. 3–6.
7. Deut. 24. 1. ch. 5. 31, 32.
i. πρός.

[7] They say *unto* Him, "Why did Moses then command to [d]give a writing of divorcement, and to [d]put her away?" [8] He saith *unto* them, "Moses [i]because of [y]the hardness of your hearts suffered you to [d]put away your [c]wives: but from *the* beginning it [c]was not so.

i. in regard to.
y. your hardheartedness.
c. w. hath not been so.

9. ‖MARK 10. 10–12. LUKE 16. 18. 1 Cor. 7. 10, 11.
a. ὅτι.

[9] "And I say *unto* you, [a] Whosoever [d]shall put away his [c]wife, except *it be* for fornication, and [d]shall marry another, committeth adultery: and whoso [d]marrieth her which [a]is put away doth commit adultery."

a. That.

e. συμφέρει.
11. 1 Cor. 7. 2, 7, 9, 17.
w. λόγον.
12. 1 Cor. 7. 32, 34; 9. 5, 15.
b. ὑπό.

[10] His [x]disciples say *unto* Him, "If the case of the man [l]be so with *his* [c]wife, it is not [e]good to [d]marry." [11] But He said *unto* them, "All *men* cannot [l]receive this [w][c]saying, save *they* to whom it [c]is given. [12] For there are *some* eunuchs, which were so born from *their* mother's womb: and there are *some* eunuchs, which were made eunuchs [b]of [c]men: and there be eunuchs, which *have* made themselves eunuchs for the kingdom of [c][g]heaven's sake. [x][d]He that is able to [l]receive *it*, [l]let him receive *it*."

e. expedient.
w. word.
b. by.
c-g. h. the heavens.

13–15. ‖MARK 10. 13–16. LUKE 18. 15–17.
14. ch. 18. 3.

[13] THEN were there brought *unto* Him **little children**, that He [d]should put *His* [c]hands on them, and [d]pray: and the disciples rebuked them. [14] But [x]Jesus said, "[d]Suffer [x]little children, and [l]forbid them not, to [d]come unto Me: for of [c]such is the kingdom of [c][g]heaven." [15] And [d]He laid *His* [c]hands on them, *and* departed thence.

x-l. the little.
c-g. h. the heavens.

16–20. ‖MARK 10. 17–20. LUKE 18. 18–21.
16. Luke 10. 25.
t. Διδάσκαλε.
d. θέλεις.
18. Ex. 20. 12–16.
a. δέ.
19. Lev. 19. 18.

[16] AND, behold, one [d]came *and* said *unto* Him, "Good [t]Master, what good thing [l]shall I do, that I [l]may have eternal life?"

[17] And He said *unto* him, "Why callest thou Me good? *there is* none good but one, *that is*, [x]God: but if thou [d]wilt [d][e]enter into [c]life, [d]keep the commandments." [18] He saith *unto* Him, "Which?" [a] [x]Jesus said, "[x]THOU [l]SHALT DO NO MURDER, THOU [l]SHALT NOT COMMIT ADULTERY, THOU [l]SHALT NOT STEAL, THOU [l]SHALT NOT BEAR FALSE WITNESS, [19] 'HONOUR THY [c]FATHER AND *thy* [c]MOTHER:' and, 'THOU [l]SHALT LOVE THY [c]NEIGHBOUR AS THYSELF.'" [20] The young man saith *unto* Him, "All these things *have* I kept from my youth up: what lack I yet?"

t. Teacher.
d. desirest to.
a. And.

21–26. ‖MK. 10. 21, 22. LUKE 18. 22, 23.
21. ch. 6. 19–21. Acts 2. 45. 1 Tim. 6. 17–19.

[21] [x]Jesus said *unto* Him, "If thou [d]wilt [e]be perfect, [l]go *and*

---

[2] The Pharisees, NDEFGHKSUVΓ.—*Omit* the, BCLMΔΠ. [2nd] Unto Him, DEFGHSUVΔ.—*Omit* NBCKLMΓΠ. For a man, N[c]CDEFGHKMSUVΔΠ.—*Omit* N[1]BLΓ. [4] Unto them, CEFGHKMSUVΓΔΠ.—*Omit* NBDL. [7] Her, BCEFGHIKMNSUVΓΔΠ.—*Omit* NDLZ. [9] Not, NCEFGHIKLMNSUVZΓΔΠ.—Except for cause of fornication, BD. And whoso marrieth her which is put away, doth commit adultery, BC[1]EFGHIKMNUVZΓΔΠ.—*Omit* NC[3]DLS. [14] Said, BEFGHIKSUVΓΔ.—*Add* to them, NCDLM. [16] Came and said unto Him, CEFGHKLMSUVΓΔ.—Coming to Him said, NB. Good Master, CEFGHKMSUVΓΔ.—*Omit* good, NBDL. [17] Why callest thou Me good? CEFGHKMSUV(Δ).—Γ *omits* the clause.—Why askest thou Me concerning that which is good? NBDL. *There is* none good but one, *that* is God, CEFGHKMS(U)VΓΔ.—One is good, NB(D)L. [18] He saith unto Him, Which? CDEFGHKMSUVΓΔ.—Which? saith he, NL. [20] From my youth up, N[4]C(D) EFGHKMSUVΓΔ.—*Omit* N[1]BL.

A.D. 33 (37).

t. τὸν λόγον.

23-26. ‖MARK 10. 23-27. LU. 18. 24-27.
23. ch. 13. 22. 1 Tim. 6. 9, 10.
a. Ἀμήν.
w. δυσκόλως.
26. Jer. 32. 17. Luke 1. 37.

27-30. ‖MK. 10. 28-31. LUKE 18. 28-30.
27. ch. 4. 18-20. Luke 5. 11.
28. ch. 20. 21. Luke 22. 28-30. 1 Cor. 6. 2, 3. Rev. 2. 26, 27.
o. ἐπί.

30. ch. 20. 16. Luke 13. 30.

d. δηναρίου.

j. δίκαιον.

o. οὐδείς.

e. ἀνά.

m. οἰκοδεσπότου.

·sell ⁻ⁱᵗʰᵉthat thou hast, and ·give to-*the*-poor, and thou-shalt-have treasure in heaven: and ⁱcome *and* ⁱfollow Me." 22 But ·ʰwhen the young-man heard *that* ⁻ᵗsaying, he-went-away ʰsorrowful: for he-ʰhad great possessions.

23 Then said ˣJesus *unto*-His ˣdisciples, "ᵃVerily I-say *unto*-you, That a rich-man shall ʷhardly enter into the kingdom of-ᶜʰheaven. 24 And again I-say *unto*-you, It-is easier for-a-camel to-·go through *the* eye of-a-needle, than for-a-rich-man to-·enter into the kingdom of-ᶜGod." 25 ·ʰWhen His ˣdisciples heard *it*, they-were exceedingly amazed, saying, "Who then can ·ᵒbe-saved?" 26 But ˣJesus ·ʰbeheld *them*, and said *unto*-them, "With men this is impossible; but with God all-things are possible."

27 Then ·ʰanswered ˣPeter *and* said *unto*-Him, "Behold, ᵂᴱ ⁱhave-forsaken ᴱall, and followed Thee; what shall ᵂᴱ have therefore?" 28 And ˣJesus said *unto*-them, "ᵃVerily I-say *unto*-you, That ʸᴱ which ·ʰhave-followed Me, in **the regeneration** when the Son of-ᶜman ·shall-sit ᵒin *the* throne of-His glory, ʸᴱ also ʲshall-sit upon twelve thrones, judging the twelve tribes of ᶜIsraël. 29 "And every-one that ⁱhath-forsaken houses, or brethren, or sisters, or father, or mother, or wife, or children, or lands, for My ᶜname's sake, shall-receive a hundred-fold, and shall-inherit everlasting life. 30 But many *that are* first shall-be last; and *the* last *shall be* first.

20 "FOR the kingdom of-ᶜʰheaven is like *unto*-a-man *that is* a householder, which went-out early in-the-morning to-·hire **labourers** into his ⁻**vineyard**. 2 And ·ʰwhen-he-had-agreed with the labourers for a ᵈpenny *a* ⁻day, he-sent them into his ⁻vineyard. 3 "And ·ʰhe-went-out about the third hour, *and* saw others ʰstanding idle in the market-place, 4 and said *unto*-them; '⁻ⁱGo ʸᴱ also into the vineyard, and whatsoever is ʲright I-will-give you.' And they went-their-way. 5 "Again ·ʰhe-went-out about *the* sixth and ninth hour, *and* did likewise. 6 "And about the eleventh hour ·ʰhe-went-out, *and* found others standing idle, and saith *unto*-them, 'Why ⁻stand-ye here all the day idle?' 7 They-say *unto*-him, 'Because no-ᵒman *hath* hired us.' He-saith *unto*-them, '⁻ⁱGo ʸᴱ also into the vineyard; and whatsoever is ʲright, *that* shall-ye-receive.' 8 "So ·ʰwhen even was-come, the lord of-the vineyard saith *unto*-his ᴱsteward, '·Call the labourers, and ·give them *their* ⁻hire, ·ʰbeginning from the ᴹlast unto the ᴹfirst.' 9 "And ·ʰwhen they came that *were hired* about the eleventh hour, they-received ᵉevery-man a ᵈpenny. 10 "But ·ʰwhen the first came, they-supposed that they-ʰshould-have-received more; and ᵗʰᵉʸ likewise received every-man a ᵈpenny. 11 And ·ʰwhen-they-had-received *it*, they-⁻murmured against the ᵐgoodman-of-the-house, 12 saying, 'These ˣᴹlast *have*

t. the word.
ʰh. was-owning.
a. Amen.
w. with difficulty.
ᶜʰh. the heavens.
ᵈh. forsook.
ᵒ. on.
ᶜʰh. the heavens.
d. denarius, *in value about* 7½*d.* *or* 8½*d.*
j. *or* just.
o. no-one.
e. each.
m. master-of-the-house *or* householder, *v.* 1.

21 Heaven, ᵡEFGHKLMSUVΣΔ.—The heavens, BCDΓ. 24 Of God, ᵡBCDEFGHKLMSUVΧΓΔ.—Of the heavens, Z. 29 Houses *placed after* forsaken, BC[b]DEFGHKMSUVΧΓΔ.—Houses *placed after* lands, ᵡ[2]C[3]L. Or wife, ᵡCEFGHKLMSUVΧΓΔ.—*Omit* BD. An hundredfold, ᵡCDEFGHKMSUVΧΓΔ.—Manifold, BL. CHAP. XX. 5 Again, BEFGHKMSUVΧΓΔΠ.—And again, ᵡCDL. 6 Hour, CEFGHKMSUVΧΓΔΠ.—*Omit* ᵡBDL. Standing idle, C[1]EFGHKMSUVΧΓΔΠ.—*Omit* idle, ᵡBC[2]DL. 7 And whatsoever is right *that* shall ye receive, CEFGHKMNSUVΧΓΔΠ.—*Omit* ᵡBDLZ. 8 Them *their*, BDEFGHKMNSUVΧΓΔΠ.—The, ᵡCLZ. 10 But, ᵡEFGHKLMSUVΧΖΓΔΠ.—And, BCD.

A.D. 33 (37).

wrought *but* one hour, and thou_[l]hast_made them equal *unto*_us, which [a]have_borne the burden and [c]heat of_the day.'

[13] "But he [a]answered one of_them, *and* said, 'Friend, I_do thee no [i]wrong: didst not thou_agree_with me for a [d]penny? [14] [a]Take *that* [c]thine *is*, and [i]go_thy_way: I_[w]will [e]give *unto*_this [x]last, even as *unto*_thee. [15] [ao]Is_it not lawful for_me to_[a]do what I_will [i]with mine_[m]own? [ao]Is thine [x]eye evil, because I am good?'

[16] "So the [m]last shall_be [m]first, and the [m]first [m]last: for many [i]be [m]called, but few [m]chosen."

[17] AND [x]Jesus going_up to Jerusalem took the twelve disciples apart *in the way*, and said *unto*_them, [18] "Behold, we_go_up [u]to Jerusalem; and the Son of_[c]man shall_be_[d]**betrayed** *unto*_the chief_priests and *unto*_*the*_scribes, and they_shall_condemn Him to_death, [19] and shall_[d]deliver Him to_the Gentiles to [c]mock, and to_[a]scourge, and to_[a]crucify *Him:* and the third day He_shall_rise_again."

[20] THEN came [u]to Him the mother of_**Zebedee's** [s][c]**children** with her [c]sons, worshipping *Him*, and desiring a certain_thing of Him. [21] And He said *unto*_her, "What wilt_thou?"

She_saith *unto*_Him, "[sa][a]Grant that these my [x]two sons [a]may_sit, *the* one on Thy [m]right_hand, and *the* [o]other on *the* [m]left, in Thy [x]kingdom."

[22] But [x]Jesus [a]answered *and* said, "Ye_[a]know not what ye_ask. Are_ye_able to_[a]drink *of* the cup that I [a][l]shall [e][l]drink *of*, and to_[a]be_baptized *with* the baptism that I am baptized *with?*" They_say *unto*_Him, "We_are_able."

[23] And He_saith *unto*_them, "Ye_[l]shall_drink indeed *of* My [c]cup, and [l]be_baptized *with* the baptism that I am_baptized *with:* but [c]to_[a]sit on My [m]right_hand, and on My [m]left, is not Mine to_[a]give, [e]but [*it shall be given*] to_them_for_whom it_[c]is_prepared [b]of My [c]Father."

[24] And [a]when the ten heard *it*, they_were_moved_with_indignation [co]against the two brethren.

[25] But [x]Jesus [a]called them unto *Him*, *and* said, "Ye_[a]know that the princes of_the Gentiles exercise_[l]dominion_over them, and they that_are_great exercise_authority_upon them.

[26] "But it_[l]shall not be so among you: but whosoever [d]will [e]be [c]great among you, [l]let_him_be your minister;

[27] "And whosoever [d]will [l][e]be [f]chief among you, [l]let_him_be your [b]servant:

[28] "Even_as the Son of_[c]man came not to_[a]be_ministered_unto, but to_[a]minister, and to_[a]give His [l][c]life a ransom [i]for many."

[29] AND [a]as they departed from Jericho, a great multitude followed Him.

[30] And, behold, **two blind_men** sitting by the way_side, [a]when_they_heard that Jesus [l]passed_by, cried_out, saying,

---

[18] Answered one of them, and said, ℵ(B)D.—Answering, said to one of them, CEFGH KLMNSUVXZΓΔΠ. [16] For many be called, but few chosen, CDEFGHKMNSUVXΓΔΠ.—*Omit* ℵBLZ. [17] Disciples, BCEFGHKMNSUVX(Γ)ΔΠ.—*Omit* ℵDLZ. Apart in the way. and said, CDEFGHKMNSUVXΓΔΠ.—Apart, and in the way said, ℵBLZ. [18] Again, BC[2] DEGHKMSUVXΓΔΠ.—*Omit* ℵC[1]LNZ. [22] And to be baptized with the baptism that I am baptized with? CEFGHKMSUVXΓΔΠ.—*Omit* ℵBDLZ. [23] And He, CEGHKLMSUVXΓΔΠ. *Omit* and, ℵBDZ(?). And be baptized with the baptism that I am baptized with, CEFG HKMSUVXΓΔΠ.—*Omit* ℵBDLZ. Is not Mine to give, ℵBEGHKLMSVXZΓΠ[2].—It is not Mine to give this, CD(U)ΔΠ[1]. [26] But it shall not be, CMXΓ.—*Omit* but, ℵBDEGHKLSUVZΔΠ. It shall not be, ℵCEGHKLMSUVXΓΔΠ.—It is not, BDZ. Let him be, ℵ[4]HLMS.—Shall be, ℵBCDE[2]GKUVXZΓΔΠ. [27] Let him be, BEGHSVXΓΠ[2].—Shall be, ℵCDKLMUZΔΠ[1].

[m] madest.

i. ἀδικῶ.
w. θέλω.
ao. ἤ.
i. ἐν τοῖς ἐμοῖς.
i. or injustice.
w. will to_give.
ao. Or.
i. in mine own affairs.

16. ch. 19. 30.

17–19. ‖MARK 10. 32–34. LUKE 18. 31–34.
u. εἰς.
d. παραδοθήσεται.
u. unto.
d. delivered up

20, 21. ‖MARK 10. 35–37.
20. ch. 4. 21.
u. προσῆλθεν.
s. υἱῶν.
21. ch. 19. 28.
sa. Εἰπέ.
o. εἷς.
u. unto.
s. sons.
sa. Say.
o. one.

22, 23. ‖MARK 10. 38–40.
23. ch. 26. 39–42. Lu. 12. 50.
[a] μέλλω.
23. Acts 12. 2. Rev. 1. 9.
e. ἀλλ' οἷς.
b. ὑπό.
[a] am_about_to.
e. except to_them.
[i] hath_been_prepared.
b. by.

24. ‖MARK 10. 41–45.
co. περί.
25. Luke 22. 24–27.
l. κατακυριεύουσιν.
26. 1 Pet. 5. 3. ch. 23. 11. Mark 9. 35.
d. θέλῃ.
c. γενέσθαι.
27. ch. 18. 4.
f. πρῶτος.
b. δοῦλος.
28. John 13. 4, 14, 15. Phil. 2. 5–7. Isa. 53. 10–12. Jno. 11. 51, 52.
l. ψυχήν.
i. ἀντί.
co. concerning.
l. lordship.
d. desireth.
c. to_become.
f. first.
b. bondservant.
l. life, psuchee.
i. in_the_place_of.

29–34. ‖MARK 10. 46–48. LUKE 18. 35–39. *See* ch. 9. 27–31.
[p] passeth_by.

A.D. 33 (37).
p. Ἐλέησον.
t. ἵνα.

"·Have-ᵖmercy-on us, O-Lord, *Thou* Son of-David." 31 And the multitude rebuked them, ᵗbecause they-should-·hold-their-peace: but they ⁻cried the-more, saying, "·Have-ᵖmercy-on us, O-Lord, *Thou* Son of-David."

p. pity.
t. *or* that they-might.
-c. were-crying-out.

32-34. ‖MARK 10. 49-52. LUKE 18. 40-43.
r. ἀνέβλεψαν.

32 And ˣJesus ·⊥stood-still, *and* called them, and said, "What will-ye that I-ᵗshall-do *unto*-you?" 33 They-say *unto*-Him, "Lord, that our ˣeyes ·may-be-opened." 34 So ˣJesus ⁻⊥had-compassion *on them, and* touched their ᵒeyes: and immediately their ˣeyes ʳreceived-sight, and they-followed Him.

r. *or* recovered-sight.

1-3. ‖MARK 11. 1-3. LUKE 19. 28-31.

21 AND when they-drew-nigh unto Jerusalem, and were-come to Bethphage, unto the mount of-ᵒOlives, then sent ˣJesus two disciples, 2 saying *unto*-them, "·Go into the village ⁻over-against you, and straightway ye-ᵗshall-find an **ass** ⊥tied, and a **colt** with her: ·⊥loose *them, and* ·bring *them unto*-Me. 3 And if any *man* ·say ought *unto*-you, ye-ᵗshall-say, 'The Lord hath need of-them;' and straightway he-will-send them."

ᵒ. which-is over-against.

4, 5. ‖JOHN 12. 14, 15.
ᴧb. δέ.
t. διά.
5. ZECH. 9, 9.
b. ὑποζυγίου.

4 ᴧᵇ All this ⁻was-done, that it-·might-be-fulfilled which ·⊥was-spoken ᵗby the prophet, saying,

5 "·TELL-YE THE DAUGHTER OF-ᶻSION,
BEHOLD, THY ˣKING COMETH *unto*-THEE,
MEEK, AND ⊥SITTING UPON AN ASS,
AND A COLT *the* FOAL OF-AN ᵇASS."

ᴧb. But.
-w. hath-been-done.
t. through *or* by-means-of.
z. *Heb.* Zion.
b. a beast-of-burden.

6, 7. ‖MARK 11. 4-7. LUKE 19. 32-36.
a. καθώς.
h. ἐπεκάθισεν ἐπάνω αὐτῶν.

6 And the disciples ·⊥went, and ·⊥did ᵃas ˣJesus commanded them,

7 *And* brought the ass, and the colt, and put on them their ⁻clothes, and ʰthey-set *Him* ⁼thereon.

a. according-as.
h. He-sat upon them.

8 And ᵗa ˣvery-great multitude spread their ⁻garments in the way; ᴧᵃ others ⁻cut-down branches from the trees, and ⁻strawed *them* in the way.

t. *or* the greater-part *of the.*
ᴧa. and.

9 And the multitudes ˣ⊥that went-before, and ˣ⊥that followed, ⁻cried, saying, "ˢHOSANNA to-the Son of-David: ⊥BLESSED *is* ˣ⊥HE-THAT COMETH IN *the* NAME OF-ᴶ*the*-LORD; ˢHOSANNA in the ʰ⁼highest."

s. Save now, *Heb.* Hoshiahnah.
J. Jehovah.
h. *or* highest-*heavens, see* Ps. 148. 1.

10 And ·⊥when He was-come into Jerusalem, all the city was-moved, saying, "Who is this?" 11 And the ⁼multitude said, "This is Jesus the prophet ᶠʳof Nazareth of-ᵒGalilee."

⁼m. multitudes.
f. from.

12-14. ‖MK. 11. 15-17. LUKE 19. 45, 46. *See* JNO. 2. 13-17.
ou. ἱερόν.
13. ISA. 56. 7. JER. 7. 11.
r. λῃστῶν.

12 AND ˣJesus went into the ᵒᵘ**temple** of-ᵒGod, and cast-out all ⁻⊥them-that sold and ⊥bought in the ᵒᵘtemple, and overthrew the tables of-the money-changers, and the seats of ᵒ⊥them-that sold ⁻doves, 13 and ˡsaid *unto*-them, "It-⁻is-written,

'MY ˣHOUSE SHALL-BE-CALLED *the* HOUSE OF-PRAYER,
BUT ye *have* ·ˡMADE IT A DEN OF-ʳTHIEVES.'"

ou. outer-temple.
l. saith.
r. robbers.

14 And *the* ⁼blind and *the* ⁼lame came to-Him in the ᵒᵘtemple; and He-healed them.

15, 16. ‖MK. 11. 18. LUKE 19. 47, 48. JOHN 12. 17-19.
ou. ἱερῷ.

15 And ·⊥when the chief-priests and ˣscribes saw the wonderful-things that He-did, and the children crying in the ᵒᵘtemple, and saying, "ˢHosanna to-the Son of-David;" they-were-sore-displeased, 16 and said *unto*-Him, "Hearest-Thou what these ˡsay?" And ˣJesus saith *unto*-them, "Yea; ·ˡhave-ye-never read,

ou. outer-temple.
s. Save-now.
l. did-ye-never read.

---

34 Their eyes received, CEGHKMNSUVXΓΔΠ.—They received, ℵBDLZ. CHAP. XXI. 4 All, BC²EGHKMNSUVXΓΔΠ.—*Omit* ℵC¹DLZ. 5 And a colt, CDEFGHKMSUVXΓΔΠ.—And upon a colt, ℵBLN. 7 Their clothes, ℵ²CEFGHKLMNSUVXZΓΔΠ.—The clothes, ℵ¹BD. They set *Him*, (ℵ)(L).—He sat, BC(D)F(HK)M(N)SUVX(Z)ΓΔ(Π). 9 Went before, EFG HKMNSUVΓΔΠ.—*Add* Him, ℵBCDL. 11 Multitude.—Multitudes, ℵBCEFGHKLMNSUVΓ ΔΠ. Jesus the prophet, CEFGHKLMNUVXΓΔΠ.—The prophet Jesus, ℵBD. Of, DΔ. —Who is of, ℵBCEFGHKLMNSUVXΓΠ. Nazareth, ℵBCDEHKUVXΠ.—Nazaret, FGLMNSΓ. 12 Of God, CDEFGHKMNSUVXΓΔΠ.—*Omit* ℵBL. 13 Have made it, CDEFGHKMNSUVXΓΔΠ. —Make it, ℵBL. 15 Crying, CEFGHKMSUVΓΔΠ.—That were crying, ℵBDLN.

A.D. 33 (37). 16. Ps. 8. 2. *Sept.*

'OUT_OF *the* MOUTH OF_BABES AND SUCKLINGS
THOU_'HAST_PERFECTED PRAISE'?"

17. ‖MK. 11. 19. John 11. 18.

17 And ·⊥He_left them, *and* ʷwent out_of the city into **Bethany**; and He ˢᵖlodged there.

w. went_forth.
sp. *or* spent_*the* _night.

18, 19. ‖MARK 11. 12–14.

18 NOW in_*the*_morning ⊥as_He_returned into the city, He_hungered. 19 And ·⊥when_He_saw ᵒa **fig_tree** ᵒᵘin the way, He_came to it, and found nothing thereon, but leaves only, and 'said *unto*_it, "·Let no fruit grow ᵉᶠon thee henceforward ᵘfor ᵃever." And presently the fig_tree withered_away.

o. one fig_tree.
on. on *or hanging* over.
s. saith.
of. of.
u. unto the age.

20, 21. ‖MARK 11. 20–26. 21. ch. 17. 20. Lu. 17. 6. Jas. 1. 6. 1 Cor. 13. 2.

20 And ·⊥when the disciples saw *it*, they_marvelled, saying, "How soon *is* the fig_tree withered_away!"

21 ᴀᵇ ˣJesus ·⊥answered *and* said *unto*_them, "ᵃVerily I_say *unto*_you, If ye_'have **faith**, and ·doubt not, ye_'shall not only do this *which is done* to_the fig_tree, but also if ye_·shall_say *unto*_this ˣmountain, '·Be_thou_removed, and ·be_thou_cast into the sea;' it_'shall_be_done. 22 And all_things, whatsoever ye_·shall_ask in ˣprayer, believing, ye_'shall_receive."

ᴀb. But.
a. Amen.

ᵇδέ.
a. Ἀμήν.

23. ‖MK. 11. 27, 28. LU. 20. 1, 2.

23 And ·⊥when_He_was_come into the ᵒᵘtemple, the chief_priests and the elders of_the people came_unto Him as_He_was_teaching, *and* ⊥said, "ᵇBy what **authority** doest_Thou these_things? and who gave Thee this ᶜauthority?"

b. By *or* in.

b. ἐν.

24, 25. ‖MK. 11. 29, 30. LUKE 20. 3, 4.

24 And ˣJesus ·⊥answered *and* said *unto*_them, "I also will_ask you one thing, which if ye_·tell Me, I in_like_wise will_tell you ᵇby what authority I_do these_things. 25 The baptism of_John, whence ⊥was_it? ᶠfrom heaven, or ᶠof men?"

f. from *or* of.

f. ἐξ.

25–27. ‖MK. 11. 31–33. LUKE 20. 5–7. 26. ch. 14. 5. Mark 6. 20.

And they ⊥reasoned with themselves, saying, "If we ·shall_say, 'ᶠFrom heaven;' He_will_say *unto*_us, 'Why did_ye not then believe him?' 26 But if we_·shall_say, 'ᶠOf men;' we fear the ᵐpeople; for all hold ᶜJohn as a prophet." 27 And ·⊥they_answered ˣJesus, *and* said, "We ᵏcannot tell."

m. multitude.
k. know not.

m. ὄχλον.
k. Οὐκ οἴδαμεν.

27. ‖MK. 11. 33. LUKE 20. 8.

And ⅌ᵉ said *unto*_them, "Neither tell I you ᵇby what authority I_do these_things.

c. τέκνα.
c. Τέκνον.

28 "BUT what think ye? A *certain* man ⊥had **two** ᶜ**sons**; and ·⊥he_came to_the first, *and* said, 'ᶜSon, 'go, 'work to_day in my ˣvineyard.' 29 ᴀᵃ He ·⊥answered *and* said, 'I_'will not:' but afterward ·⊥he_repented, *and* went. 30 And ·⊥he_came to_the second, *and* said likewise. And he ·⊥answered *and* said, 'I *go*, sir:' and went not. 31 Whether of them twain did the will of_*his*_ᵍfather?" They_say *unto*_Him, "The first."

c. Children.
c. Child.
ᴀa. And.

ᴀa. δέ.

31. Luke 7. 29, 30.

a. Ἀμήν.
t. τελῶναι.
32. ch. 3. 1, etc. Luke 3. 12.

ˣJesus saith *unto*_them, "ᵃVerily I_say *unto*_you, That the ᵗpublicans and the harlots 'go into the kingdom of_ᵍGod before you. 32 For John came unto you in *the* way of_righteousness, and ye_believed him not: but the ᵗpublicans and the harlots believed him: and ⅌ᵉ, ·⊥when_ye_had_seen *it*, repented not afterward, ᵍthat ye_might_believe him.

a. Amen.
t. tax_gatherers.

33. ‖MK. 12. 1. LUKE 20. 9. Ps. 80. 8–16. Cant. 8. 11, 12. Isa. 5. 1–7. ch. 25. 14, 15.

33 "·HEAR another parable: There_⊥was **a** certain ᴀᵐ householder, which planted a **vineyard**, and hedged it round_about, and digged a winepress in it, and built a tower, and let it out to_**husbandmen**, and went_into_a_far_country:

ᴀm. man, a.

ᴀm. ἄνθρωπος.

34–39. ‖MK. 12. 2–8. LUKE 20. 10–15.

34 "And when the ˢtime of_the ᶻfruit drew_near, he_sent his ᵇ**servants** ᵘto the husbandmen, that_they_·might_receive the

s. *or* season, *v.* 41.
b. bondservants.
u. unto.

s. καιρός.
b. δούλους.
u. πρός.

29 But, ℵ⁴CDEFGKLMSUVXZΔΠ.—*Omit* ℵ¹B. 30 Second, ℵ⁴BC³LMSVZ.—Other, ℵ¹C¹D EFGHKŬXΔΠ. 31 To Him, CEFGHKMSUVXΔΠ.—*Omit* ℵBDL. The first, ℵCEFGH KLMSUVXΔΠ.—The latter, B. 32 Repented not, ℵCEFGHKLMSUVXΔΠ.—Did not even repent, B. 33 Certain, C²EFGHMUX.—*Omit* ℵBC¹DKLSVΔΠ.

A.D. 33 (37.)
35. 2 Chr. 24. 18–21; 36. 15–17. Neh. 9. 26. ch. 5. 12; 23. 37. Acts 7. 52. 1 Thess. 2. 15.
λ. μέν.
38. Heb. 1. 2. Ps. 2. 2.
39. ch. 26. 50, etc. Acts 2. 23.
t. λαβόντες.
40, 41. ‖MARK 12. 9. LUKE 20. 15, 16.
41. Luke 21. 24.
42–44. ‖MK. 12. 10, 11. LUKE 20. 17, 18.
42. PSA. 118. 22, 23. Acts 4. 11. Eph. 2. 20. 1 Pet. 2. 6, 7.
t. παρὰ Κυρίου ἐγένετο αὕτη.
44. Isa. 8. 14, 15. Rom. 9. 33. 1 Pet. 2. 8. Dan. 2. 34, 35, 44, 45.
s. λικμήσει αὐτόν.
45, 46. ‖MK. 12. 12. LU. 20. 19.
c. περί.
46. v. 11.
w. εἶχον.
1–3. ‖LUKE 14. 15–17.
i. ἐν.
m. ἀνθρώπῳ.
ma. γάμους.
b. δούλους.
4. Prov. 9. 1–6. Luke 15. 23.
5, 6. ‖LUKE 14. 18–20.
λ. μέν.
o. ἴδιον.
7. Dan. 9. 26. Lu. 21. 20–24.
8, 9. ‖LUKE 14. 21–24.
8. ch. 10. 11–13. Acts 13. 46.
λb. διεξόδους τῶν.
10. Matt. 13. 47.

fruits of it. 35 And the husbandmen [t] took his [b] servants, *and* beat [λi] one, and killed another, and stoned another. 36 Again, he sent other [b] servants more than the first: and they did *unto* them likewise.

37 "But last of all he sent unto them his **son**, saying, 'They will reverence my son.'

38 "But [t] when the husbandmen saw the son, they said among themselves, 'This is the heir; come, [l] let us kill him, and [t] let us seize on his inheritance.'

39 "And they [t] caught him, *and* cast *him* out of the vineyard, and slew *him*.

40 "When the lord therefore of the vineyard [t] cometh, what [t] will he do *unto* those [x] husbandmen?" 41 They say *unto* Him, "He will miserably destroy those wicked men, and will let out *his* vineyard *unto* other husbandmen, which shall render him the fruits in their [x] seasons."

42 [x] Jesus saith *unto* them, "Did ye never read in the scriptures,

'*The* STONE WHICH THE BUILDERS REJECTED,
THE SAME [t] IS BECOME *the* HEAD OF *the* CORNER;
[t] THIS [t] IS [J] *the* LORD'S DOING,
AND IT IS MARVELLOUS IN OUR EYES'?

43 Therefore say I *unto* you, The kingdom of [σ] God shall be taken from you, and given to a nation bringing forth the fruits thereof.

44 "And whosoever [t] shall fall on this stone shall be broken: but on whomsoever it [t] shall fall, it [t] will [s] grind him to powder."

45 And [t] when the chief priests and [x] Pharisees had heard His parables, they perceived that He [l] spake [c] of them. 46 But [t] when they sought to [t] lay hands on Him, they feared the [m] multitude, because they [w] took Him for a prophet.

22 AND [x] Jesus [t] answered *and* spake *unto* them again [i] by parables, *and* [t] said, 2 "The kingdom of [σ] [m] heaven [t] is like unto a [λm] certain king, which made [ma] a [m] **marriage** for his [x] son, 3 and sent [t] forth his [x b] servants to [t] call them that [t] were bidden to the [ma m] wedding: and they [w] would not come.

4 "Again, he sent forth other [b] servants, saying, 'Tell them which [t] are bidden, Behold, I *have* prepared my dinner: my [x] oxen and *my* [x] fatlings [t] are killed, and all things *are* ready: [l] come unto the [ma m] marriage.'

5 "But they [t] **made light** of *it*, *and* went their ways, one [λi] to his [o] farm, another to his merchandise: 6 and the remnant [t] took his [b] servants, *and* entreated *them* spitefully, and slew *them*.

7 "But [t] when the king heard *thereof*, he was wroth: and [t] he sent forth his armies, *and* destroyed those murderers, and burned up their city.

8 "Then saith he to his [x b] servants, 'The wedding [λi] is ready, but they which [t] were bidden were not worthy. 9 [t] Go ye therefore into the [λb] **highways**, and as many as ye [t] shall find, [t] bid to the [ma m] marriage.'

10 "So those [x b] servants [t] went out into the highways, *and* ga-

λi. indeed.
t. took.
t. This [l] is from Jehovah.
J. Jehovah's.
s. *or* scatter him as chaff.
c. concerning.
m. multitudes.
w. were counting *or* holding.
i. in.
σ h. the heavens.
t i. is likened.
λm. man, a.
ma. *a series of* marriage feasts.
b. bondservants.
λi. indeed.
o. his own.
λb. branch roads of the.

---

44 *Retain the verse*, ℵBCEFGHKLMSUVΧΣΩΠ.—*Omit the verse*, D. 46 Multitude, ℵ1c. —Multitudes, ℵ4BDEFGHKLMSUVΧΣΩΠ. CHAP. XXII. 7 But when the king heard *thereof*, he.—And when that king heard, C(D)EFGHKMSUVΧΣΩΠ.—But the king, ℵBL.

A.D. 33 (37).
f. ἐπλήσθη.
r. ἀνακειμένων.
11. Rom. 3. 22.
m. διακόνοις.
14. ch. 20. 16.
15–17. ‖MARK 12. 13–15. LUKE 20. 20–22.
t. Διδάσκαλε.
18–21. ‖MK. 12. 15–17. LUKE 20. 23–25.
l. νόμισμα.
21. Rom. 13. 7.
22. ‖MK. 12. 17. LUKE 20. 26.
a. Καί.
23–28. ‖MK. 12. 18–23. LUKE 20. 27–33.
23. Acts 23. 8.
24. Deut. 25. 5, 6.
o. ἐν.
t. Διδάσκαλε.
s. ἑπτά.
29, 30. ‖MK. 12. 24, 25. LUKE 20. 34–36.
b. δέ.
31, 32. ‖MK. 12. 26, 27. LUKE 20. 37, 38.
33. ‖LUKE 20. 39, 40.
34–36. ‖MARK 12. 28. Luke 10. 25–28.
o. ἐξ.

thered_together all as_many_as they_found, both [M]bad and [M]good: and the [-]wedding was_[f]furnished_with [r]guests.

11 "And [-]when the king came_in to_[-]see [-]the [r]guests, he_saw there a man [-]which_had not on a **wedding garment**: 12 and he_saith *unto*_him, 'Friend, how camest_thou_in hither, not having a wedding garment?' And he was_speechless.

13 "Then said the king to_the [m]servants, '[-]Bind him hand and foot, *and* [-]take him away, and [-]cast *him* into [-]outer [-]darkness; there [l]shall_be [x]weeping and [x]gnashing of [G]teeth.'

14 "For many are called, but few *are* chosen."

15 THEN [-]went the **Pharisees**, *and* took counsel how they_[-]might_**entangle** Him in *His* talk. 16 And they_[l]sent_out *unto*_Him their [-]disciples with the Herodians, saying, "[t]Master, we_[-]know that Thou_art true, and teachest the way of_[G]God in truth, neither carest Thou for any *man*: for Thou_regardest not *the* person of_men. 17 [-]Tell us therefore, What thinkest Thou? Is_it_lawful to_[-]give **tribute** *unto*_**Cæsar**, or not?"

18 But [x]Jesus [-]perceived their [-]wickedness, *and* said, "Why [l]tempt_ye Me, *ye* hypocrites? 19 [-]Shew Me the [l][G]tribute_money." And they brought *unto*_Him a [d]penny. 20 And He_saith *unto*_them, "Whose *is* this [x]image and [x]superscription?" 21 They_say *unto*_Him, "Cæsar's." Then saith_He *unto*_them, "[-]Render therefore *unto*_Cæsar the_things_which_are Cæsar's; and *unto*_[x]God the_things_that_are [G]God's."

22 [A][a] [-]When_they_had_heard *these words*, they_marvelled, and [-]left Him, *and* went_their_way.

23 [A][o] THE same day came_to Him *the* **Sadducees**, [x]which say that there_is no **resurrection**, and asked Him, 24 saying, "[t]Master, Moses said, If a man [-]die, having no children, his [x]brother [l]shall_marry his [-]wife, and [l]raise_up seed *unto*_his [x]brother. 25 Now there_[-]were with us seven brethren: and the first, [-]when he_had_married_a_wife, deceased, and, having no issue, left his [-]wife *unto*_his [x]brother: 26 likewise the second also, and the third, unto the [s]seventh. 27 And last of_all the woman died also. 28 Therefore in the resurrection whose wife shall_she_be of_the seven? for they_all had her."

29 [A][b] [x]Jesus [-]answered *and* said *unto*_them, "Ye_do_err, not [-]knowing the scriptures, nor the power of_[G]God. 30 For in the resurrection they neither [l]marry, nor [l]are_given_in_marriage, but are as *the* angels of_[G]God in heaven.

31 "But as_touching the **resurrection** of_the [M]dead, [-]have_ye not read that_which [-]was_spoken *unto*_you by [G]God, saying, 32 'I AM THE GOD OF_ABRAHAM, AND THE GOD OF_ISAAC, AND THE GOD OF_JACOB?' [x]**God** is not *the* God of *the* [M]dead, but of *the* [M]**living**."

33 And [-]when the [M]multitude heard *this*, they_[-]were_astonished at His [z]doctrine.

34 BUT [-]when the Pharisees had_heard that He_had_put the Sadducees to_silence, they_were_gathered together. 35 Then one [o]of them *which was* a **lawyer**, asked *Him* a question, tempting

f. filled.
r. recliners.
m. ministering_servants.
l. send_out.
t. Teacher.
l. lawful.
d. denarius, *in value*, 7½*d.* *or* 8¼*d.*
a. And.
o. On.
t. Teacher.
s. seven.
b. But.
h. did ye never.
o. of, *Gr.* ek.

---

13 Hand, foot, M.—*Transposed*, ℵBCDEFGHKLSUVXΔΠ. Take him away, and cast *him*, C(D)EFGHKMSUVXΔΠ.—Cast him, ℵBL. 20 He saith, ℵBCEFGHKMSUVXΔΠ.—Jesus saith, DLZ. 21 Unto Him, DEFGHKLMSUVXZΔΠ.—*Omit* ℵB. 23 Which say, ℵ[1]Z FGHKLUVΠ[2].—Saying, ℵ[1]BDMSZΠ[1]. 27 Also, DEFGHKMSVΓΠ[2].—*Omit* ℵBLUΔΠ[1]. 30 As the angels of God, (ℵ)EFGHK(L)MSUVΓΔe[b]Π.—As angels, BD. 32 God is not the God of the dead, EFGHKMSUVΓΔe[b](?)Π.—He is not God of the dead, (ℵ)B(D)LΔ.

A.D. 33 (37).
t. Διδάσκαλε.

Him, and saying, 36 "tMaster, which *is the* **great commandment** in the law?"

t. Teacher.

37-40. ‖MARK 12. 29-34. DEUT. 6. 5.
ʌa. δέ.
w. ἐν.
39. Lev. 19. 18.
40. ch. 7. 12.

37 ʌa And xJesus said *unto*_him, "'THOU_'SHALT_LOVE J*the* LORD THY 'GOD wWITH ALL THY xHEART, AND wWITH ALL THY xSOUL, AND wWITH ALL THY xMIND.' 38 This is *the* first and great commandment. 39 And *the* **second** *is* like *unto*_it, 'THOU_'SHALT_LOVE THY 'NEIGHBOUR AS THYSELF.' 40 On these xtwo commandments hang all the law and the prophets."

ʌa. And.
J. *Heb.* Jehovah.
w. with, *Gr.* en.

41-45. ‖MK. 12. 35-37. LUKE 20. 41-44.
ʌa. δέ.
c. περὶ τοῦ Χριστοῦ.
44. Ps. 110. 1.
a. ὑποπόδιον τῶν ποδῶν σου.

41 ʌa cWHILE the **Pharisees** were_gathered_together, xJesus asked them, 42 saying, "**What think ye** c**of** c**Christ**? whose son is_He?" They_say *unto*_Him, "*The Son* of_cDavid." 43 He _saith *unto*_them, "How then doth David in Spirit call Him Lord, saying,

44 'J'THE LORD SAID *unto*_MY xLORD, 'SIT_THOU ON MY RIGHT_HAND,
TILL I 'MAKE THINE 'ENEMIES aTHY FOOTSTOOL'?

45 If David then call Him 'Lord,' how is_He his son?"

ʌa. And.
c. concerning the Messiah.
J. *Heb.* Jehovah.
a. a footstool for Thy feet.

46. ‖MK. 12. 34. LU. 20. 39, 40.
o. οὐδείς.

46 And no_omman 'was_able to_'answer Him a word, neither durst any *man* from that cday *forth* 'ask Him any_more questions.

o. no_one.

2. Neh. 8. 4, 8. Mal. 2. 7.
o. ἐπί.
4. Luke 11. 46.
w. οὐ θέλουσι.

23 THEN spake xJesus to_the ≡multitude, and to_His xdisciples, 2 saying, "The **scribes** and the **Pharisees** 'sit oin Moses' cseat: 3 ≡all therefore ≡whatsoever they_'bid you ©observe, *that* 'observe and 'do; but 'do not ye after their 'works: for they_say, and do not. 4 For they_'bind heavy burdens and grievous_to_be_borne, and 'lay *them* on cmen's 'shoulders; but they *themselves* wwill not '©move them with_one of_their xfingers.

o. on.
w. are not willing to.

5-7. ‖MK. 12. 38, 39. LUKE 20. 45, 46.
5. Deut. 6. 6-8. Num. 15. 37-41. Deu. 22. 12.
6. Luke 11. 43.
ʌf. δέ.
fr. κράσπεδα.
f. φιλοῦσι.
r. πρωτοκλισίαν.
b. ὑπό.

5 "But all their 'works they_'do for 'to_'be_seen of_xmen: ʌf they_make_broad their pr'phylacteries, and enlarge the frborders of their cgarments,

6 "And flove the uppermost r-rooms at xfeasts, and the chief_seats in the synagogues,

7 "And 'greetings in the markets, and to_be_called bof cmen, 'rRabbi, Rabbi.'

8 "But 'be not ye called r**Rabbi**; for one is your x1Master, *even* xChrist; and all ye are brethren. 9 And 'call no *man* your father upon the earth: for one is your xFather, which_is in x≡heaven. 10 Neither 'be_ye_called 1emasters: for one is your 1Master, *even* xChrist. 11 But he_that_is ggreatest among_you 'shall_be your mservant. 12 And whosoever 'shall_exalt himself 'shall_be_abased; and he_that shall_humble himself shall_be_exalted.

ʌf. for.
p. phylacteries, *slips of parchment on which portions of the law were written.*
fr. fringes.
f. fondly_love.
r. reclining_place.
h. by.
r. Rabbi, my Master.
l. Leader, Guide, *or* Instructor.
x≡h. the heavens.
1e. leaders.
g. greater.
m. ministering_servant.

13. Luke 11. 52.
14. ‖MK. 12. 40. LUKE 20. 47.

13 "But woe *unto*_you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye_shut_up the kingdom of_c≡heaven against cmen: for ye neither 'go_in *yourselves,* neither suffer_ye 'l'them_that are_entering to_'go_in.

c≡h. the heavens.

14 "Woe *unto*_you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye_

---

35 And saying, DEFGHKMSUVΓΔeᵇΠ.—*Omit* ℵBL. 37 Jesus said, DEFGHKMSUVΓΔeᵇΠ.—He said, ℵBL. 38 The first and great, EFGHKMSUVΓΔeᵇΠ.—The great and first, ℵBD(Gr.)(L). 44 I make Thine enemies Thy footstool? EFHKMSVΔeᵇΠ.—I put Thine enemies under Thy feet? ℵBDGLUΣΓ. CHAP. XXIII. 3 Bid you observe, *that* observe and do, EFGHKMSUVΔeᵇΠ.—Bid you, do and observe, ℵB(D)LZ.—Γ reads, bid you do, do ye. 4 For, d¹EFGHKSUV.—d²Γ *omit.*—But, ℵBLMΔΠ. And grievous to be borne, B(D)EFGHKMSUVΓΔeᵇΠ.—*Omit* ℵL. *Themselves,* EFGHKMSUVΓΔeᵇΠ.—Themselves, ℵBDL. 5 They make broad.—And they make broad, EFGHKMSUVΓΔeᵇΠ.—For they make broad, ℵBDLX(com.). 7 2nd Rabbi, DEFGHKMSUVΓe⁰¹Π.—*Omit* ℵBLΔe⁰².
9 Which is in the heavens, DEFGHKMSUVΓΔeᵇΠ.—Father, which is in heaven.—Father, the heavenly one, ℵBL. 14 *Retain the verse,* EFGHKMSUVΓΔeᵇΠ.—*Omit* ℵBDLZ.

devour σwidows' houses, and for a pretence ʟmake long prayer: therefore ye shall receive *the* greater ʲdamnation.

15 "Woe *unto* you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye ᵗcompass sea and ᵈland to make one **proselyte**, and when he is made, ye make him twofold more *the* ˢchild of ᵍhell than yourselves.

16 "Woe *unto* you, *ye* **blind guides**, ᵡʟwhich say, 'Whosoever ˢshall **swear** ᵇby the ⁱtemple, it is nothing; but whosoever ˢshall swear ᵇby the gold of the ⁱtemple, he is a debtor!' 17 *Ye* fools and ᵉblind: for whether is greater, the gold, or the ⁱtemple ᵡʟthat sanctifieth the gold? 18 And 'Whosoever ˢshall swear ᵇby the altar, it is nothing; but whosoever ˢsweareth ᵇby the gift that is upon it, he is ᵈguilty.' 19 *Ye* fools and ᵉblind: for whether *is* greater, the gift, or the altar ᵡʟthat sanctifieth the gift? 20 Whoso therefore ʟshall swear ᵇby the altar, sweareth ᵇby it, and ᵇby all things ᵏthereon. 21 And whoso ʟshall swear ʰby the ⁱtemple, sweareth ᵇby it, and ᵇby ᵡʟHim that dwelleth therein. 22 And he that ʟshall swear ᵇby ᵏheaven, sweareth ᵇby the throne of σGod, and ᵇby ᵡʟHim that sitteth thereon.

23 "Woe *unto* you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye ˡpay **tithe** of ᵐmint and ᵈanise and ᶜcummin, and *have* omitted the weightier matters of the law, ᶜjudgment, ʌˢ ᵐmercy, and ᵐfaith: these ᵒought ye to have done, and not to ˡleave the other undone. 24 Ye blind guides, ᵡʟwhich ᵘstrain at a ᵐgnat, ᵇand ʟswallow a ᵐcamel.

25 "Woe *unto* you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye ˡmake **clean** the outside of the cup and of the platter, but within they are full of extortion and excess. 26 *Thou* blind Pharisee, ˢcleanse first ᵗthat *which is* within the cup and σplatter, that the outside of them ˢmay be ᶜ clean also.

27 "Woe *unto* you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye ˡare like unto ʟ**whited sepulchres**, which indeed appear beautiful outward, but are within full of dead *men's* bones, and of all uncleanness. 28 Even so ye also outwardly ʌⁱ appear righteous *unto* ᵏmen, but within ye are full of hypocrisy and ˡiniquity.

29 "Woe *unto* you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! because ye build the **tombs** of the **prophets**, and garnish the sepulchres of the ᵉrighteous, 30 and say, 'If we had been in the days of our σfathers, we would not have been partakers with them in the blood of the prophets.' 31 Wherefore ye be witnesses *unto* yourselves, that ye are *the* ˢchildren of them ʟwhich killed the prophets. 32 ˢFill ye up then the measure of your σfathers. 33 *Ye* serpents, *ye* ᵒᵉgeneration of vipers, how can ye ˢescape ʌᶠ the ʲdamnation of ᵍhell?

34 "Wherefore, behold, I send unto you prophets, and wise men, and scribes: and *some* ᵒof them ye ʟshall kill and ᵗcrucify; and some ᵒof them ᵗshall ye scourge in your ᵡsynagogues, and ᵗpersecute *them* from city to city: 35 that upon you ˢmay come all *the* righteous blood ʟshed upon the earth, from the blood of σrighteous Abel, unto the blood of ᶻZacharias son of ᵇBarachias, whom ye slew between the ⁱtemple and the altar. 36 ᵃVerily I say *unto* you, All these things ᵗshall come upon this ᶜgeneration.

---

17 Sanctifieth, CEFGHKLMSUVΓΔΠ.—Sanctified, ℵBDZ. 19 *Ye fools*, and, BCEFGHK MSUVΓΔΠ.—*Omit* ℵDLΞ. 21 That dwelleth therein, ℵBHS(?).—That dwelt therein, CDEFGKLMUVΣΓΔΠ. 23 These, ℵDEFGHSUVΓ.—But these, BCKLMΔΠ. 24 Which strain at a gnat, and swallow, ℵ¹CD²EFGHKMSUVΓΔΠ.—Straining out a gnat, and swallowing, ℵ²BD¹L. 26 And platter, ℵBCEFGHKLMSUVΓΔΠ.—*Omit* D. Of them, ℵB²CE²FGHKLMSUVΓΔΠ.—Of it, B¹DE¹. 34 Scribes; and *some*, CDEFGHKLSUVXΓ.—*Omit* and, ℵBMΔΠ.

A.D. 33 (37).
j. κρίμα.
t. περιάγετε.
d. ξηράν.
s. υἱόν.
g. γεέννης.
b. ἐν.
i. ναῷ.
d. ὀφείλει.
19. Ex. 29. 37.
21. 1 Kin. 8. 13. Ps. 26. 8.
22. Ps. 11. 4. ch. 5. 34.
23, 24. ‖Luke 11. 42.
d. ἄνηθον.
ʌa. καί.
o. διϋλίζοντες.
b. δὲ...κατα-πίνοντες.
25, 26. ‖Luke 11. 39-41.
t. τὸ ἐντός.
c. γένηται.
27, 28. ‖Luke 11. 44. *See* Acts 23. 3.
ʌi. μέν.
l. ἀνομίας.
29-33. ‖Luke 11. 47-51.
31. Acts 7. 51, 52. 1 Thes. 2. 15, 16.
s. υἱοί.
32. Gen. 15. 16.
o. γεννήματα.
ʌf. ἀπό.
j.g. κρίσεως τῆς γεέννης.
34. Acts 5. 40; 7. 58, 59. 2 Cor. 11. 24, 25.
o. ἐκ.
35. Gen. 4. 8. 2 Chr. 24. 20, 21.
i. ναοῦ.
a. ἀμήν.

j. judgment *or* condemnation.
t. traverse.
d. dry land.
s. son.
g. Gehenna.
b. by, *Gr.* en.
i. inner temple.
d. debtor *or* bound.
d. *or* dill.
ʌa. and.
o. strain out.
b. but swallow down.
t. the inside of.
c. become.
ʌi. indeed.
l. lawlessness.
s. sons.
o. offspring *or* broods.
ʌf. from.
j.g. judgment of Gshenna.
o. of, *Gr.* ek.
z. Zechariah.
b. Bsrechiah.
i. inner temple.
a. Amen.

A.D. 33 (37). 37–39. ‖LUKE 13. 34, 35.
37. Ps. 17. 8; 91. 4.
h. αὐτήν.
g. ἐπισυνάγει.
39. Ps. 118. 26. ch. 21. 9.
n. οὐ μή.

37 "O **Jerusalem**, Jerusalem, *thou* [x1]that killest the prophets, and [1]stonest them which [1]are sent unto [h]thee, how often would I [1]have gathered thy [1]children together, even as a **hen** [g]gathereth her [1]**chickens** under *her* [1]wings, and ye [1]would not! 38 Behold, your [x]house is left *unto you* desolate. 39 For I say *unto you*, Ye [1]shall [n]not see Me henceforth, till ye [1]shall say, '[1]BLESSED *is* [x1]HE THAT COMETH IN *the* NAME OF [J]*the* LORD.'"

h. her.
g. gathereth together.
n. in no wise.
J. Jehovah.

1,2. ‖MK. 13. 1, 2. LUKE 21. 5, 6.
o. ἱεροῦ.
c. προσῆλθον.
2. 1 Kin. 9. 6–9.
a. ἀμήν.
n. οὐ μή.

24 AND [x]Jesus [1]went out, *and* departed from the [o]**temple**: and His [x]disciples [c]came to *Him* for to [1]shew Him the buildings of the [o]temple. 2 And [x]Jesus said *unto* them, "[1]See ye not all these things? [a]verily I say *unto you*, There shall [n]not [1]be left here one stone upon another, that shall [n]not be thrown down."

o. outer temple.
c. came unto.
a. amen.
n. not, *double negative.*

3. ‖MK. 13. 3, 4. LUKE 21. 7.
c.a. συντελείας τοῦ αἰῶνος.
4–8. ‖MARK 13. 5–8. LUKE 21. 8–11. Dan. 9. 27.
5. *v.* 24. Jno. 5. 43. Rev. 6. 1, 2.
i. ἐπί.
6. Rev. 6. 3, 4.
7. Rev. 6. 5, 6; 7. 7, 8.
ʌh. δέ.
t. ὠδίνων.

3 And [1]as He sat upon the **mount of** [o]**Olives**, the disciples came *unto* Him privately, saying, "[1]Tell us, when [1]shall these things be? and what *shall be* the **sign** of [o]Thy **coming**, and of the [c]**end** of the [a]world?"

c.a. completion of the age.

4 And [x]Jesus [1]answered *and* said *unto* them, "[1]Take heed that no *man* [1]deceive you. 5 For many [1]shall come [i]in My [x]name, saying, 'I am [x]**Christ**;' and [1]shall deceive many. 6 And ye [1]shall [1]hear of **wars** and rumours of wars: [1]see that ye [1]be not troubled; for all *these* things must [1]come to pass, but the end is not yet. 7 For nation [1]shall rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom: and there [1]shall be **famines**, and **pestilences**, and earthquakes, in divers places. 8 ʌ[b]All these *are the* beginning of [t]sorrows.

i. in, *Gr.* epi.
x. C. the Messiah.
ʌh. But.
t. throes *or* travail, *see* 1 Thes. 5. 3. Rev. 12. 2.

9–14. ‖MK. 13. 9–13. LUKE 21. 12–19.
9. ch. 10. 17–23. John 16. 2, 3. Rev. 6. 9–11.
tr. θλῖψιν.
h. ὑπό.
s. σκανδαλισθήσονται.
l. τὴν ἀνομίαν.
14. ch. 4. 23.
h. οἰκουμένῃ.

9 "Then [1]shall they **deliver** you **up** to [tr]be afflicted, and [1]shall kill you: and ye [1]shall be [h]hated [b]of all [o]nations for My [1]name's sake. 10 And then [1]shall many be [s]offended, and [1]shall betray one another, and [1]shall hate one another. 11 And many **false prophets** [1]shall rise, and [1]shall deceive many. 12 And because [1]iniquity [1]shall abound, the love of [o]many [1]shall wax cold. 13 But he that [1]shall endure unto *the* end, the same [1]shall be saved. 14 And this [x]gospel of the kingdom [1]shall be preached in all the [h]world for a witness unto all [x]nations; and then [1]shall the end come.

tr. tribulation.
b. by.
s. stumbled.
l. lawlessness.
h. habitable world.

15–18. ‖DAN. 9. 27; 12. 11. MK. 13. 14–16. LU. 17. 31–33.
t. διά.
ob. νοείτω.

15 "When ye therefore [1]shall see the **abomination of** [o]**desolation**, [1]spoken of [t]by Daniel the prophet, [1]stand in *the* holy place, (x1]whoso readeth, [1]let him [ob]understand:) 16 then [1]let them which be in [x]Judæa flee into the mountains: 17 [1]let him which is on the housetop not come down to [1]take any thing out of his [o]house: 18 neither [1]let him which is in the field return back to [1]take his [1]clothes.

1s. that spoken of.
t. through *or* by means of.
ob. observe *or* mark attentively.

19–22. ‖MARK 13. 17–20.
a. οὐαὶ ταῖς.
21. Dan. 12. 1. Joel 2. 2. Rev. 7. 14.

19 "And [a]woe *unto* [x1]them that are with child, and to [x1]them that give suck in those [x]days! 20 But [1]pray ye that your [x]flight [1]be not in *the* winter, neither on *the* sabbath *day*: 21 for then [1]shall be **great tribulation**, such as [1]was not since *the* beginning of *the* world to this time, no, nor ever [1]shall be. 22 And except those [x]days [1]should be shortened, there [1]should no flesh be saved: but for the [e]lect's sake those [x]days [1]shall be shortened.

a. *or* alas for them.
1w. hath not been from.
1s. had been shortened.

23–28. ‖MK. 13. 21–23. LUKE 17. 23, 24.
o. τις.

23 "Then if any [o]man [1]shall say *unto* you, 'Lo, here *is* [x]Christ,'

o. any one.
x. C. the Messiah.

CHAP. XXIV. 2 And Jesus, CEFGKMSUVΓΔΠ.—And He answered and, ℵBDL. 3 Of Thy coming, and of the end, DEFGHKMSUVΓΔΠ.—Of Thy coming and end, ℵBCL. 6 All, CEFGHKMSUVΓΔΠ.—*Omit* ℵBDL. 7 And pestilences, CE²FGHKMSUVΓΔΠ.—*Omit* ℵBDE¹. 17 Anything, DE¹.—The things, (ℵ)BE²FGHKLMSUVΓΔΠ. 18 Clothes, EFGHMSUVΓΔ.—Garment, ℵBDKLΣΠ.

or [h]there;' [·]believe *it* not. [24] For there_[t]shall_arise **false_Christs** and **false_prophets**, and [t]shall_shew great signs and wonders; [s]insomuch_that, if *it were* possible, [·e]they_shall_deceive [e]the very [=]elect. [25] Behold, I_have_told you before. [26] Wherefore if they_[·]shall_say *unto*_you, 'Behold, He_is in the desert;' [·]go not forth: 'Behold, *He is* in the secret_chambers;' [·]believe *it* not. [27] For as the lightning [t]cometh_out [f]of *the* [=]east, and shineth even_unto *the* [=]west; so [t]shall also the coming of_the Son of_[σ]man be. [28] For wheresoever the carcase is, there will the eagles be_gathered_together.

[29] "[Δb] Immediately after the tribulation of_those [σ]days [t]shall the **sun** be_darkened, and the **moon** [t]shall not give her [~]light, and the **stars** [t]shall_fall from [σ]heaven, and the powers of_the heavens [t]shall_be_shaken: [30] and then [t]shall_appear the sign of_the Son of_[σ]man in [x]heaven: and then [t]shall all the tribes of_the earth mourn, and they_[t]shall_see the **Son of_[σ]man coming [o]in the clouds** of_[σ]heaven with power and great glory.

[31] "And He_[t]shall_send His [~]angels with a great sound of_a_trumpet, and they_[t]shall_gather_together His [~=]**elect** from the four winds, from *one* [=]end of_[=]heaven [u]to *the* [=]other.

[32] "NOW [·]learn *a* [~]**parable** [f]**of the fig_tree**; When [h]his [x]branch [Δb·]is yet tender, and [t]putteth_forth [~]leaves, ye_[t]know that [x]summer *is* nigh:

[33] "So likewise [ye], when ye_[·]shall_see all these_things, [t]know that [he]it_is near, *even* at *the* doors.

[34] "[a]Verily I_say *unto*_you, This [x]generation [·]shall [n]not [p]pass till all these_things [·]be_**fulfilled**.

[35] "[x]Heaven and [x]earth [t]shall_pass_away, but My [x]words [·]shall [n]not pass_away.

[36] "BUT [c]of that [σ]day and [σ]hour [·]knoweth no_[σ]man, no, not the angels of_[σ=]heaven, but My [x]Father only. [37] But [e]as the **days of_[n σ]Noe** *were*, so shall also the coming of_the Son of_[σ]man be. [38] For [e]as in the days that_were before the flood they_[~]were eating and drinking, marrying and giving_in_marriage, until the day that [n]Noe entered into the ark, [39] and knew not until the flood came, and took_them all away; so [t]shall also the coming of_the Son of_[σ]man be.

[40] "Then [t]shall two be in the field; the one [i]shall_be_[r]**taken**, and the other [l]**left**. [41] Two *women shall be* [·]grinding [a]at the mill; *the* one [i]shall_be_[r]taken, and the_other [l]left.

[42] "[l]Watch therefore: for ye_[·]know not what hour your [x]Lord [l]doth_come.

[43] "But [l]know this, that if the [m]goodman_of_the_house had_known in_what watch the **thief** [l]would_come, he_would have_watched, and would not have_suffered his [~]house to_[·]be_broken_up. [44] Therefore [l]be [ye] also ready: for in_such an hour as ye_think not the Son of_[σ]man cometh.

---

[24] They shall deceive the very elect, BEFGHKMSUVΧΓΔΠ.—Even the elect shall be deceived, ℵD(Lz). [27] Also, MΔ.—*Omit* ℵBDEFGHKLSUVΧΓΠ. [28] For, EFGHKMSUVΧΓΔΠ.—*Omit* ℵBDL. [36] 2nd But, ℵ[1]EFGHKLMSUVΓΔΠ.—Nor the Son, but, ℵ[1]BD. My Father, EFGHKMSUVΓΠ[2].—The Father, ℵBDLΔΠ[1]. [37] But, ℵEFGHKLMSUVΓΔΠ.—For, BDI. Also, D(Gr.)EFGHI(Tis.)KMSVΔΠ.—*Omit* ℵBI(Tre.)LUΓ. [38] The days, ℵEFGHIKLMSUVΓΔΠ.—Those days, BD. That were before the flood, ℵBDEFGHIKMSUVΓΔΠ.—Of the flood, L. [39] Also, ℵEFGHIKLMSUVΓΔΠ.—*Omit* BD. [43] Hour, EFGHKLMSUVΓΠ.—Day, ℵBDIΔ.

A.D. 33 (37). 45–47. ‖LUKE 12. 41–44.

45 "WHO then is *a* [x]**faithful and** [p]**wise** [b]**servant**, whom his [x]lord *hath* [s]made_ruler over his [σ]household, [σ]to_[l]give them [r]meat in due_season?

46 "Blessed *is* that [xb]servant, whom his [x]lord [↓]when_he_cometh [l]shall_find so doing.

47 "[a]Verily I_say *unto*_yon, That he_[l]shall_[s]make him ruler over all his [x]goods.

48 "But *and* if that [x]**evil** [b]**servant** [s]shall_say in his [x]heart, 'My [x]lord delayeth his_[s]coming;' 49 and [s]shall_begin to_[l]smite *his* [f r]fellowservants, and to_[l]eat and [l]drink with the [m]drunken; 50 the lord of that [bσ]servant shall_come in a day when he_looketh not for *him*, and in an hour that he_is not_aware_of, 51 and shall_[c]cut him asunder, and [l]appoint *him* his [r]portion with the hypocrites: there shall_be [x]weeping and [x]gnashing of_[σ]teeth.

25 "THEN [l]shall the kingdom of_[σm]heaven be_likened_unto **ten virgins**, which [↓]took their [r]lamps, *and* went_[σ]forth [t]to meet the bridegroom.

2 "And five of them were [p]**wise**, and [x]five *were* **foolish**. 3 They_that *were* foolish [↓]took their [r]lamps, *and* took no oil with them[s]: 4 but the [p]wise took oil in their [x]vessels with their [σ]lamps. 5 "[Λb][↓]While the bridegroom **tarried**, they_all [g]slumbered and [→]slept.

6 "And at midnight there [→w]was a cry made, '**Behold**, the bridegroom cometh; [l]go_ye_out [t]to meet him.

7 "Then all those [x]virgins arose, and trimmed their [r]lamps. 8 And the foolish [l]said *unto*_the [p]wise, 'Give us of your [σ]**oil**; for our [x]lamps [g]are_gone_out.' 9 But the [p]wise answered, saying, '*Not so;* [l]lest there_[s]be not enough for_us and you: but [l]go_ye rather [u]to [r↓]them_that sell, and [s]buy for_yourselves.'

10 "And [↓]while they went to_[s]buy, **the bridegroom came**; and they_that were_ready went_in with him to the [m]marriage: and the door was_shut.

11 "[Λb] **Afterward** [l]came also the other virgins, saying, 'Lord, Lord, [s]open to_us.' 12 But he [↓]answered *and* said, '[a]Verily I_say *unto*_you, I_[↓]know you not.'

13 "[l]Watch therefore, for ye_[↓]know neither the day nor the hour [wherein the Son of_[σ]man cometh.]

14 "FOR *the kingdom of heaven is* [l]as a man travelling_into_a_far_country, *who* called [r]his_own [b]servants, and delivered *unto*_them his [r]goods.

15 "And *unto*_one [Λi] he_gave five [t]**talents**, [Λa] to_another two, and to_another one; to_[e]every_man according_to *his* [r]several ability; and straightway took_his_journey.

16 "Then he [↓]that_had_received the **five** talents [↓]went *and* traded with [m]the_same, and made *them* other five talents. 17 And likewise he that *had received* [r]**two**, [h]*he* also gained other two.

p. prudent.
b. bondservant.
s. *or* set.
a. Amen.
f. fellow_bondservants.
c. *or* cut him off, *or* severely_punish.
σm. the heavens.
o. went_out.
t. to, *Gr.* eis.
p. prudent.
s, selves.
Λb. But.
g. grew sleepy *or* drowsy.
→w. were_sleeping.
g. go_out.
l. lest_at_any_time.
u. unto.
m. marriage_feasts.
Λb. But.
l. come.
a. Amen.
l. like_as.
b. bondservants.
Λi. indsed.
t. A talent *of silver is* £187 10*s.*, *or* £342 8*s.* 9*d.* *Jewish.*
Λa. and.
e. each_one.

---

48 His coming, CDEFGHIKLMSUVΓΔΠ.—*Omit* ℵB. 49 *His* fellowservants, EFGHKMSUVΓΔΠ.—His fellow servants, (ℵ)BCDIL. To eat, GΠ¹.—Shall eat, ℵBCDE(FH)I(K)L(M)SUV(Γ)ΔΠ². CHAP. XXV. 2 Wise, foolish, EGHKMSUVΓΔΠ.—*Transposed* ℵBCDLΣ. 3 They that, EGHKMSUVΓΔΠ.—For they that, ℵBCL. 4 Their vessels, CEFGHKMSUVΓΔΠ.—The vessels, ℵBD(Gr.)LΣ. 6 Cometh, C^3EFGHKMSUVΓΔΠ.—*Omit* ℵBC^1DLΣ. 7 Their, CDEFGHKMSUVΓΔΠ.—*Add* own, ℵABLΣ. 9 But go, CFKLMUXΣΘ^bΠ.—*Omit* but, ℵABDEGHSVΓΔ. 11 Also, ABCEFGKLMSUVΓΔΘ^bΠ.—*Omit* DHΣ. 13 Wherein the Son of man cometh, C^3EFGHKMSUVΓΠ^8.—*Omit* ℵABC^1DLΔΘ^bΠ^1. 16 Then, $\aleph^4$ACDEFGHKLMSUVΓΔΘ^bΠ.—*Omit* $\aleph^1$B. Made *them*, $\aleph^1A^1$EFGHKMSUVΓΔΘ^bΠ.—Gained, $\aleph^4A^2$BCDL. 2nd Talents, ℵACDEFGHKMSUVΓΔΠ.—*Omit* BL. 17 And, $\aleph^4BC^3$DEFGHKMSUVΓΔΠ.—*Omit* ℵ$^1C^1$L. He also, AC^3(D)EFGHKMSUVΓΔΠ.—*Omit* ℵBC^1L.

A.D. 33 (37).
s. ἀργύριον.
19. *v.* 5.
ℵa. δέ.
20. 1 Cor. 4. 7.
ℵa. δέ.
b. δοῦλε.
se. σε καταστήσω.
ℵa. δέ.
24. 1 Pet. 4. 17, 18.
w. ὅθεν.
sc. διεσκόρπισας.
25. Rev. 21. 8.
b. δοῦλε.
w. ὅθεν.
s. ἀργύριον.
ba. τραπεζίταις.
r. ἐκομισάμην.
i. τόκω.
29. ch. 13. 12. Luke 8. 18. John 15. 2.
30. 2 Thes. 2. 11. Jude 13.
31. ch. 19. 28. Mark 8. 38. Acts 1. 11. 2 Thes. 1. 7–10. Rev. 1. 7.
ℵb. δέ.
32. *See* Joel 3. 11, 12, 14. cb. 13. 49, 50.
f. ἀπ' ἀλλήλων.
e. ὥσπερ.
ℵi. μέν.
w. κόσμος.
35. Heb. 13. 2. 3 John 5.
ℵa. δέ.

18 But he [1]that had received [2]one [1]went *and* digged in the earth, and hid his [c]lord's [s]money.

19 "ℵ[a] After a long time the lord of those [bc]servants cometh, and **reckoneth** with them.

20 "And *so* he [1]that had received [2]**five talents** [1]came *and* brought other five talents, saying, 'Lord, thou deliveredst *unto* me five talents; behold, I *have* gained beside them five talents more.'

21 "ℵ[a] His [x]lord said *unto* him, 'Well done, *thou* good and faithful [b]servant: thou [2]hast been faithful over a few things, I [t]will [se]make thee ruler over many things: [1]enter thou into the joy of thy [c]lord.'

22 "ℵ[a] He also [1]that had received [2]**two talents** [1]came *and* said, 'Lord, thou deliveredst *unto* me two talents: behold, I *have* gained two other talents beside them.'

23 "His [x]lord said *unto* him, 'Well done, good and faithful [b]servant; thou [2]hast been faithful over a few things, I [t]will [se]make thee ruler over many things: [1]enter thou into the joy of thy [c]lord.'

24 "Then he [4]which had received the **one talent** [1]came *and* said, 'Lord, I knew thee that thou art a hard man, reaping where thou [3]hast not sown, and gathering [w]where thou [3]hast not [sc]strawed: 25 and I [1]was afraid, *and* [1]went *and* hid thy [2]talent in the earth: lo, *there* thou hast *that is* [2]thine.'

26 "His [x]lord [1]answered *and* said *unto* him, '*Thou* wicked and slothful [b]servant, thou [3]knewest that I reap where I sowed not, and gather [w]where I [3]have not [sc]strawed: 27 thou oughtest therefore to have put my [s]money to the [ba]exchangers, and *then* [1]at my coming I should have [r]received [2]mine own with [i]usury.

28 "' [1]Take therefore the talent from him, and [1]give *it unto* [x4]him which hath [2]ten talents.' 29 For *unto* every one [x4]that hath shall be given, and he shall have abundance: but from [c4]him that hath not shall be taken away even that which he hath. 30 ' And [t]cast ye the unprofitable [b]servant into [2]outer [2]darkness: there [t]shall be [x]weeping and [x]gnashing of [c]teeth.'

31 "ℵ[b] WHEN the **Son of [c]man** [1]shall come in His [x]**glory**, and all the holy angels with Him, then shall He sit upon *the* **throne** of His glory:

32 "And before Him shall be gathered all [x]nations: and He shall separate them [f]one from another, [e]as *a* [x]shepherd divideth *his* [2]**sheep** from the **goats**:

33 "And He shall set ℵ[i] the sheep on His [m]right hand, but the goats on *the* [m]left.

34 "Then shall the King say *unto* them on His [m]**right hand**, '[t]**Come**, ye [4]blessed of My [c]Father, [1]inherit the kingdom [4]prepared for you from *the* foundation of *the* [w]world: 35 for I was a hungred, and ye gave Me [o]meat: I was thirsty, and ye gave Me drink: I [2]was a stranger, and ye took Me in: 36 naked, and ye clothed Me: I was sick, and ye visited Me: I [2]was in prison, and ye came unto Me.'

37 "Then [t]shall the righteous answer Him, saying, 'Lord, when saw we Thee [x]a hungred, and fed *Thee?* or [x]thirsty, and gave *Thee* drink? 38 ℵ[a] When saw we Thee a stranger, and took *Thee* in? or naked, and clothed *Thee?* 39 Or when saw we Thee [x]sick, or in prison, and came unto Thee?'

s. silver.
ℵa. And.
ℵa. And.
b. bondservant.
[2]h. *lit.* was being faithful.
se. set thee over.
ℵa. And.
[1]d. did not sow.
w. whence.
[1]sc. did not scatter.
sc. *or* scattered.
b. bondservant.
w. whence.
[1]h. did not scatter.
s. silver.
ba. *or* bankers.
r. received back.
i. interest.
ℵb. But.
[x]n. the nations.
f. from one another.
e. even as.
ℵi. indeed.
w. *Gr.* kosmos.
[o]m. to eat.
[x]a. hungering.
[x]t. thirsting.
ℵa. And.

[20] Beside them, AC(E)F(G)HKMSUVΓΠΑΘ.—*Omit* ℵBDL. [22] Beside them, ACEFGHKMSUVΓΠΑΘ.—*Omit* ℵBDL. [31] Holy, AEFGHKMSUVΓΠΑ[2].—*Omit* ℵBDLΘ[1].

A.D. 33 (37).
40. ch. 10. 42.
a. Ἀμήν.

41. Ps. 37. 22. 2 Thes. 1. 9. ch. 13. 40-42. Jude 6. 7.

e. αἰώνιον.

40 "And the King [t]shall [+]answer *and* say *unto*-them, '[a]Verily I-say *unto*-you, Inasmuch as ye-[-]have-done *it unto*-one of-the least of-these My [c]brethren, ye-[-]have-done *it unto*-Me.'

41 "Then [t]shall-He-say also *unto*-them on *the* [e]**left-hand**, '[t]**Depart** from Me, ye [+]cursed, into [f]everlasting [f]fire, [f][+]prepared for-the devil and his [x]angels: 42 for I-was-a-hungred, and ye-gave Me no [m]meat: I-was-thirsty, and ye-gave Me no drink: 43 I-[-]was a stranger, and ye-took Me not in: naked, and ye-clothed Me not: sick, and in prison, and ye-visited Me not.'

44 "Then [t]shall they also answer Him, saying, 'Lord, when saw-we Thee [+]a-hungred, or [+]athirst, or a stranger, or naked, or sick, or in prison, and did not minister *unto*-Thee?'

45 "Then [t]shall-He-answer them, saying, '[a]Verily I-say *unto*-you, Inasmuch as ye-did *it* not to-one of-the least of-these, ye-did *it* not to-Me.'

46 "And these [t]shall-go-away into everlasting punishment: but the [r]righteous into life [e]eternal."

a. Amen.
t. did.
f. the everlasting.
+p. which is prepared.
m. not to eat.
+h. hungering.
+a. thirsting.
e. *or* everlasting.

1, 2. ‖Mk. 14. 1. Luke 22. 1.
w. λόγους.
c. γίνεται.

26 AND it-came-to-pass, when [x]Jesus [+]had-finished all these [w]sayings, He-said *unto*-His [x]disciples, 2 "Ye-[+]know that after two days [c]is *the feast of* the **passover**, and the Son of-[c]man is-betrayed to [f]be-crucified."

w. words.
c. cometh.

3-5. Mk. 14. 1, 2. Lu. 22. 2. *See* Ps. 2. 2. Acts 4. 25-28.
p. αὐλήν.
i. ἐν.

3 THEN assembled-together the chief-priests, and the scribes, and the elders of-the people, unto the [p]palace of-the high-priest, [c]+who was-called **Caiaphas**, 4 and consulted that they-[-]might-take [f]Jesus by-subtilty, and [t]kill *Him*. 5 But they-said, "Not [i]on the feast *day*, lest there-[-]be an uproar among the people."

p. palace-court.
i. in.

6. 7, ‖Mk. 14. 3. John 12. 1-3.
r. ἀνακειμένου.

6 NOW [+]when [c]**Jesus** was **in Bethany**, in *the* house of-Simon the leper, 7 there-came *unto*-Him a **woman** having an alabaster-box of-very-precious **ointment**, and poured-it on His [f]head, [+]as-He-[r]sat *at meat*.

r. was-reclining *at table*.

8, 9. ‖Mk. 14. 4, 5. John 12. 4-6.

8 But [+]when His [x]disciples saw *it*, they-had-indignation, saying, "To what-purpose *is* this [x]waste? 9 For this [x]ointment [f]might [-]have-been-sold for-much, and [-]given to-the [m]poor."

10-13. ‖Mark 14. 6-9. John 12. 7, 8.
b. Γνοὺς δέ.
s. ἑαυτῶν.
a. ἀμήν.

10 [b]+When [x]Jesus understood *it*, He-said *unto*-them, "Why [t]trouble-ye the woman? for she-*hath*-wrought a good work upon Me. 11 For ye-have the poor always with you[s]; but Me ye-have not always. 12 For *in that* she [+]hath-poured this [f]ointment on My [c]body, she-did *it* for My [f][-]burial. 13 [a]Verily I-say *unto*-you, Wheresoever this [x]gospel [-]shall-be-preached in the whole world, *there* [t]shall also this, that this-woman [+]hath-done, [t]be-told for a memorial of-her."

b. But Jesus knowing *it*.
s. yourselves.
a. Amen.
t. did.

14-16. ‖Mk. 14. 10, 11. Luke 22. 3-6. Zech. 11. 12, 13.
w. θέλετε.
d. παραδώσω αὐτόν.
ap. ἔστησαν αὐτῷ.

14 THEN one of-the twelve, [x]called **Judas** Iscariot, [+]went unto the chief-priests, 15 *and* said *unto them*, "What [w]will-ye [-]give me, and I will-[d]deliver Him *unto*-you?" And they [ap]covenanted with-him *for* thirty pieces-of-silver.* 16 And from that-time he-[-]sought opportunity to [d]betray Him.

w. are-ye-willing-to.
d. deliver Him up.
ap. appointed to-him.
-s. was-seeking.

17-19. ‖Mk. 14. 12-16. Luke 22. 7-13. *See* Ex. 12. 6, 18.

17 NOW the first *day* of-the *feast of* [u]unleavened-bread the disciples came-to [x]Jesus, saying *unto*-Him, "Where wilt-Thou that-we-[-]**prepare** for-Thee to-[-]eat the **passover**?" 18 And

8 And the scribes, EFGKM(S)UVΓ(Δ)Π.—*Omit* ℵABDLΘ^{c}. 9 Ointment, E^{corr}FGHKMSUVΓ.—*Omit* ℵABDE^{1}IAΘ^{c}Π. 17 Unto Him, AEFGHMSUVΓ.—*Omit* ℵBDKLΔΠ.

* *v.* 15. *The price of a slave; see* Ex. 21. 32. *In value about three or four pounds.*

A.D. 33 (37).
u. πρὸς τὸν δεῖνα.
t. διδάσκαλος.
w. πρὸς σὲ ποιῶ.

He said, "[1]Go into the city [u]to [2]such_a_man, and [3]say *unto*_him, 'The [t]Master saith, 'My [4]time is at_hand; I_*will*_keep the passover [w]at thy_house with My [5]disciples.'" [19] And the disciples did as [4]Jesus *had* appointed them; and they_made_ready the passover.

u. unto such_an_one.
t. Teacher.
w. *or* with thee.

20-25. ‖MK. 14. 17-21. LUKE 22. 14, 21-23. JNO. 13. 18-30.
r. ἀνέκειτο.
a. ἀμήν.
o. ἐκ.
d. παραδώσει.
e. ἕκαστος.
23. Ps. 41. 9.
24. Ps. xxii. Isa. liii. Da. 9. 26.
ι. μέν.
ac. καθώς.
c. περί.
t. διά.
25. *See* Jn. 13. 30.
r. ῥαββί.

[20] NOW [r]when *the* **even** was_come, He_[r]sat_down with the twelve.
[21] And [t]as they did_eat, He_said, "[a]Verily I_say *unto*_you, that one [o]of you [d]shall_[d]**betray** Me."
[22] And [t]they_were exceeding sorrowful, *and* began [e]every_one of_them to_say *unto*_Him, "Lord, is it I?"
[23] And He [r]answered *and* said, "He [r]that_dippeth *his* [1]hand with Me in the dish, the_same [d]shall_[d]betray Me.
[24] The Son of_[5]man [ι]goeth [ac]as [r]it_is_written [c]of Him: but woe *unto*_that [3]man [d]by whom the Son of_[5]man is_[d]betrayed! it_[r]had_been good for_that [3]man if he_had not been born."
[25] Then Judas, [t]which [d]betrayed Him, [r]answered *and* said, "[r]Master, is it I?" He_[2]said *unto*_him, "[2]Thou [r]hast_said."

The fourteenth or Passover Day here commences.
r. He_was_reclining.
a. Amen.
o. of, *Gr.* ek.
d. deliver Me up.
e. each.
ι. indeed.
ac. according_as.
c. concerning.
t. through *or* by.
d. delivered_up.

26-28. ‖MK. 14. 22-24. LU. 22. 19, 20. 1 Cor. 11. 23-26.
28. *See* Ex. 24. 8. Lev. 17. 11. Jer. 31. 31-34.
co. διαθήκης.
on. περί.
f. εἰς.

[26] AND [t]as they were_eating, [3]Jesus [r]took [1]**bread**, and [r]blessed *it*, *and* brake *it*, and [1]gave *it* to_the disciples, and said, "[r]Take, [r]eat; this is My [3]body."
[27] And [r]He_took the **cup**, and [r]gave_thanks, *and* gave *it* to_them, saying, "[r]Drink_ye [m]all [o]of it; [28] for this is My [3]blood [3]of_the new [co]testament, [t]which is_shed [on]for many, [f]for *the* remission of_sins.
[29] "But I_say *unto*_you, I_[r]will [in]not drink henceforth [o]of this [5]fruit of_the vine, until that [5]day when I_[2]drink it new with you in My [5]Father's [3]kingdom."

r. was_giving.
co. covenant.
on. on_behalf_of.
f. for *or* unto.
in. in no_wise.

30-32. ‖MK. 14. 26-28. LU. 22. 39. JN. 16. 32.
p. ὑμνήσαντες.
31. Zech. 13. 7. Isa. 53. 4-11.
s. σκανδαλισθήσεσθε.
be. ἐν.
ι. ἐν.
32. ch. 28. 7, 10, 16.

[30] AND [r]when_they_had_sung_a_[p]hymn, they_went_out into the **mount of_[5]Olives.**
[31] Then saith [3]Jesus *unto*_them, "All [m]ye [2]shall_be_[s]offended [be]because_of Me [ι]this [3]night: for it_[r]is_written,

'I_WILL_SMITE THE SHEPHERD,
AND THE SHEEP OF_THE FLOCK [2]SHALL_BE_SCATTERED_ABROAD.'

[32] But after I [r]am_risen_again, I_will_go_before you into [1]Galilee."

p. *or* psalm.
s. stumbled.
be. because_of, *Gr.* en.
ι. in.

33-35. ‖MK. 14. 29-31. LUKE 22. 31-34. JN. 13. 36-38.
ab. δέ.
ι. ἐν.
m. δέῃ.

[33] [ab]**Peter** [r]answered *and* said *unto*_Him, "Though all *men* [2]shall_be_[s]offended [be]because_of Thee, *yet* [2]will I never be_[s]offended." [34] [3]Jesus said *unto*_him, "[a]Verily I_say *unto*_thee, That [ι]this [3]night, before *the* cock [r]crow, thou_[2]shalt_deny Me thrice." [35] [3]Peter [2]said *unto*_him, "Though I [m][r]should [☻][r]die with Thee, *yet* [2]will_I [n]not deny Thee." Likewise also said all the disciples.

ab. But.
ι. in.
2. saith.
m. must_needs.
n. not, *double negative.*

36-38. ‖MK. 14. 32-34. LUKE 22. 39, 40. JOHN 18. 1, 2.

[36] THEN cometh [3]Jesus with them unto a place [t]called [g]**Gethsemane**, and saith *unto*_the disciples, "[r]Sit_ye here, while I_[r]go *and* [2]pray yonder."
[37] And [r]He_took_with_Him [1]Peter and the two sons of_Zebedee, *and* began to_[2]be_**sorrowful** and [2]very_heavy. [38] Then saith

g. Gethsemane, Place of olive presses.

---

[20] Twelve, BDEFGHKSUVΓ.—*Add* disciples, ΚΑLMΑΠ. [22] Of them, ADEFGHKMSUVΓΔΠ.—*Omit* ΝBCLZ. [26] Bread, ΝBCDGLZ.—The bread, ΑEFHKMSUVΓΔΠ. Blessed *it*, ΝBCDGLZ.—Gave thanks, ΑEFHKMSUVΓΔΠ. [27] The cup, ACDHKMSUVΓΠ.—A cup, ΝBEFGLZΔ. [28] Blood of, ΝBDLZ.—Blood, that of, ACEFGHKMSUVΓΔΠ. New, ACDEFGHKMSUVΓΔΠ.—*Omit* ΝBLZ. [33] Though all, N^4FΚΠ.—If all, ABCDEGHILMSUVΓΔ. [36] Gethsemane, M.—Gethsemanei, ABCFIS.—Gessemane, G^1H.—Gessemanei, EG^2VΔ.—Gethsamenei, D.—Gethssemanei, K.—Gethsemani, ΚLUΓΠ. [38] Saith He, ΝABC^{1}DIL.—Saith Jesus, C^3EFGHKMSUVΓΔΠ.

A.D. 33 (37).

39-42. ‖Mk. 14. 35-39. Luke 22. 41-46.
39. Heb. 5. 7. John 6. 38. Phil. 2. 8.
ᵃa. καί.
41. Eph. 6. 18.
c. οὐ δύναται.
43. ‖Mk. 14. 40.
45, 46. Mk. 14. 41, 42. Luke 22. 45, 46.
u. πρός.
t. τὸ λοιπόν.
h. ἤγγικεν.
d. παραδίδοται.
47-50. ‖Mk. 14. 43-46. Luke 22. 47, 48. John 18. 2-9.
49. 2 Sam. 20. 9.
50. Ps. 41. 9; 55. 12-14.
r. ῥαββί.
k. κατεφίλησεν αὐτόν.
c. Ἑταῖρε.
51. ‖Mk. 14. 47. Lu. 22. 49-51. John 18. 10.
b. δοῦλον.
52. ‖Jno. 18. 11. Gen. 9. 6. Rev. 13. 10.
53. 2 Kin. 6. 17.
ᴬo. ἤ.
c. παρακαλέσαι.
p. παραστήσει
54. Isa. 53. 7, *etc.*
55, 56. ‖Mk. 14. 48-52. Luke 22. 52, 53.
r. λῃστήν.
o. ἱερῷ.
57. ‖Mk. 14. 53. Luke 22. 54. Jn. 18. 12-14.
u. πρός.

_He *un*to_them, "My ˣsoul is exceeding_sorrowful, even_unto death: ˙tarry_ye here, and ˡwatch with Me."

39 And ˙ᴬHe_went a little_farther, *and* fell on His face, *and* ᴬ**prayed**, ᴬᵃ saying, "O_My Father, if it_ˡbe possible, ˙let this ˣcup pass from Me: nevertheless not as I will, but as Thou *wilt*."

40 And He_cometh unto the disciples, and findeth them ᴬasleep, and saith *un*to_ˣPeter, "What, could_ye not ˙watch with Me one hour? 41 ˡWatch and ˡpray, that ye_˙enter not into temptation: the spirit indeed *is* willing, but the flesh *is* weak."

42 ˙ᴬHe_went_away again *the* **second**_time, *and* **prayed**, saying, "O_My Father, if this ˜cup ᶜˡmay not ᴳ˙pass_away from Me, except I_˙drink it, Thy ˣwill ˙be_done."

43 And ˙ᴬHe_came *and* ˡfound them ᴬasleep again: for their ˣeyes ˜were ᵃᵇheavy.

44 And ˙ᴬHe_left them, *and* ˙ᴬwent_away again, *and* **prayed** *the* **third** time, ˙ᴬsaying the same ˜words.

45 Then cometh_He ᵘto His ˜disciples, and saith *un*to_them, "ˡSleep_on ᵗ˜now, and ˡtake_*your*_rest: behold, the hour ʰ˜is_at_hand, and the Son of_ᵍman is_ᵈbetrayed into *the* hands of_sinners.

46 ˡRise, ˡlet_us_be_going: behold, he ʰ˜is_at_hand ˣᴬthat ᵈedoth _betray Me."

47 AND ᴬwhile He yet_spake, lo, **Judas**, one of_the twelve, **came**, and with him a great multitude with swords and staves, from the chief priests and elders of_the people. 48 Now ˣᴬhe_that ᵈbetrayed Him ˙ˡgave them a sign, saying, "Whomsoever I_˙shall_kiss, that_same is_He: ˙hold Him fast." 49 And forthwith ˙ᴬhe_came_to ˣJesus, *and* said, "Hail, ʳMaster;" and ᵏkissed Him. 50 And ˣJesus said *un*to_him, "ᶜFriend, wherefore art_thou_come?" Then ˙ᴬcame_they, *and* laid ˜hands on ˜Jesus, and took Him.

51 AND, behold, one of_them *which were* with Jesus ˙ᴬstretched _out *his* ˜hand, *and* drew his ˜sword, and ˙ᴬstruck *a* ᵇ˜**servant** of_the **high_priest's**, *and* smote_off his ˜ear.

52 Then ˡsaid ˣJesus *un*to_him, "˙Put_up_again thy ˜**sword** into his ˜place: for all they ˙ᴬthat_take *the* sword ᵗshall_perish ʷwith *the* sword.

53 "ᴬᵒ Thinkest_thou that I_cannot now ᶜ˙pray_to My ˜Father, and He_ᵗshall_ᵖpresently_give Me more than twelve legions of_angels?

54 "*But* how then ˙shall the scriptures be_fulfilled, that thus it _must ˙be?"

55 IN that_same ˣhour said ˣJesus to_the multitudes, "˙ˡAre_ye_come_out as against a ʳthief with swords and staves for_to_˙take Me? I ˜sat daily with you teaching in the ᵒᵘtemple, and ye_laid no hold_on Me. 56 But all this ˜˙was_done, that the scriptures of_the prophets ˙might_be_fulfilled."

Then all the **disciples** ˙ᴬforsook Him, *and* **fled**.

57 AND they ˙ᴬthat_had_laid_hold_on ˜Jesus led_*Him*_away ᵘto **Caiaphas** the high_priest, where the scribes and the elders were _assembled.

---

39 My, ABCDEFGHIKMSUVΓΠ.—*Omit* Λ. 42 Cup, EFGHKMSUVΓΠ².—*Omit* ℵABCILΔΠ¹. From Me, ACEFGHIKMSUVΓΔΠ.—*Omit* ℵBDL. 43 Came and found them asleep again, AEFGHKMSUVΔΠ.—Came again, and found them sleeping, ℵBCDILΓ. Found them, ℵABCDIKLΠ.—Findeth them, EFGHMSUVΓ. 44 The third time, ℵBCEFGHILMSUVΓΔ.—*Omit* ADKΠ. 53 Now, ACDEFGHKMSUVΓΔΠ.—*Omit* ℵBL. Presently, ℵBL.—*Omit* ACDEFGHKMSUVΓΔΠ. 55 With you, (A)CDEFGHKMSUVΓΔΠ.—*Omit* ℵBL.

ᴬA. Did_ye.
r. robber.
˜s. was_sitting.
ou. outer *or* entire temple.
˜w. hath_been_done.

u. unto.

d. delivered Him up.

r. Rabbi.
k. kissed Him repeatedly.
o. Companion.

b. bondservant.

w. with, *Gr.* en.

ᴬo. Or.
c. call_upon.
p. place_beside Me.

u. unto.

A.D. 33 (37).
58. ‖Mk. 14. 54. Lu. 22. 54, 55. Jno. 18. 15–18.
pa. αὐλῆς.
of. ὑπηρετῶν.
59–62. ‖Mk. 14. 55–61. Lu. 22. 66.
sa. συνέδριον.
ᴀs. ὅπως.
60. Ps. 35. 11. Deut. 19. 15.
c. προσελθόντων.
ᴀb. δέ.
61. Jno. 2. 18–22.
i. ναόν.
63. ‖Mk. 14. 61. Lu. 22. 66, 67. Jn. 18. 19–24.
63. Lev. 5. 1. Isa. 53. 7.
pu. ἐξορκίζω σε
64–66. ‖Mk. 14. 62–64. Lu. 22. 67–71. Ps. 110. 1. Dan. 7. 13. ch. 24. 30. Acts 7. 55, 56. Rev. 1. 7.
h. ἀπ' ἄρτι.
o. ἐπί.
65, 66. *See* Lev. 21. 10; 24. 16.
66. John 19. 7.
l. ἔνοχος.
67, 68. ‖Mark 14. 65. Luke 22. 63–65. Isa. 50. 6; 53. 3.
r. ἐρράπισαν.
69–75. ‖Mk. 14. 66–72. Luke 22. 54–62. Jn. 18. 15–18, 25–27.
p. αὐλῇ.
o. μία.
t. τοῦ Γαλιλαίου.
t. τοῦ Ναζωραίου.
l. μικρόν.
o. ἐκ. ᴀm. καί.
75. *v.* 34.
sa. ῥήματος.

1, 2. ‖Mk. 15. 1. Luke 23. 1. Jn. 18. 28–32. Ps. 2. 2.
ᴀn. δέ.
ᴀs. ὥστε.

d. παραδιδοὺς αὐτόν.

58 But [x]**Peter** [-f]followed Him afar off unto the high_priest's [pa][σ]palace, and [-s]went in, *and* [-s]sat with the [of]servants, to_[-s]see the end.

59 Now the chief_priests, and [x]elders, and all the [sa]council, [-so]sought **false_witness** against [σ]Jesus, [ᴀs] to_[-so]put Him to_death; 60 but found none: yea, [-so]though many false_witnesses [c]came, *yet* found_they none. [ᴀb] At_*the*_last [c-so]came two false_witnesses, 61 *and* said, "This *fellow* said, I_am_able to_[-so]destroy the [i]temple of_[σ]God, and to_[-so]build it in three days."

62 And the high_priest [-so]arose, *and* said *unto*_Him, "Answerest Thou nothing? what *is it which* these witness_against Thee?" 63 But [x]Jesus [-h]held His_peace.

And the high_priest [-so]answered *and* said *unto*_Him, "I_[pu]**adjure** Thee by the living [σ]God, that Thou_[-so]tell us whether Thou [i]be the Christ, the Son of_[σ]God."

64 [x]Jesus saith *unto*_him, "Thou [-so]hast_said: nevertheless I_say *unto*_you, [h]Hereafter [-s]shall_ye_see the Son of_[σ]man sitting on *the* right_hand of_[σ]power, and coming [o]in the clouds of_[σ]heaven."

65 Then the high_priest rent his [-r]clothes, saying, "He_[-so]hath_spoken_blasphemy; what further need have_we of_witnesses? behold, now ye_*have*_heard His [-r]blasphemy.

66 "What [-s]think ye?" [ᴀa] They [-so]answered *and* said, "He is [l]**guilty of_death**."

67 Then did_they_spit in His [-r]face, and **buffeted** Him; and others smote_*Him*_with_[r]the_palms_of_their_hands, 68 saying, "[-so]Prophesy *unto*_us, Thou_Christ, Who is he_that [-so]smote Thee?"

69 NOW [x]**Peter** [-w]sat without in the [p]palace: and [o]a damsel came *unto*_him, saying, "Thou also [-w]wast with Jesus [t][σ]of_Galilee."

70 But he **denied** before *them* all, saying, "I_[-t]know not what thou_sayest."

71 And [-so]when_he_was_gone_out into the porch, another *maid* saw him, and [-s]said *unto*_them that_were_there, "This *fellow* [-w]was also with Jesus [t][σ]of_Nazareth." 72 And again he_denied with an oath, "I_do not [d]know the man." 73 And after a [l]while [-so]came_unto *him* they_that stood_by, *and* said to_[x]Peter, "Surely thou also art *one* [o]of them; for [ᴀm] thy [x]speech bewrayeth thee." 74 Then began_he to_[-s]curse and to_[-s]swear, *saying*, "I_[-t]know not the man." And immediately *the* cock crew.

75 And [x]Peter remembered the [sa]word of [σ]Jesus, [-t]which_said *unto*_him, "Before *the* cock [-so]crow, thou_[-so]shalt_deny Me thrice." And [-so]he_went_out, *and* wept bitterly.

27 [ᴀn] WHEN *the* **morning** [-t]was_come, all the chief_priests and [x]elders of_the people took counsel against [σ]**Jesus** [ᴀs] to_[-so]put Him to_death: 2 and [-so]when_they_had_bound Him, they_led_*Him*_away, and **delivered** Him to_**Pontius Pilate** the governor.

3 THEN **Judas**, [x-t]which *had* [d]betrayed Him, [-so]when_he_saw

-f. was_following.
pa. palace_court.
-s. was_sitting.
of. official_servants.
sa. sanhedrim.
-so. were_seeking.
ᴀs. so_that_they_might.
c. came_forth.
ᴀb. But.
i. inner_temple.
-h. was_holding.
pu. put Thee on_oath.
h. Henceforth.
o. on.
-h. spake.
ᴀa. And, *Gr.* de.
l. *or* liable to.
r. rods, errhapisan, *from* rhapis, a rod, *see* Mic. 5. 1.
-w. was_sitting.
p. palace_court.
o. one.
t. the Galilean.
t. the Nazarene.
l. little.
o. of, *Gr.* ek.
ᴀm. *or* moreover.
sa. saying.
-s. *or* shalt_have_denied.
ᴀn. Now.
ᴀs. so_as.
d. delivered Him up.

59 And elders, ACEFGHKMNSUVΓΔΘ[1]Π.—*Omit* ℵBDL. 60 Yea, AC[2](D)EFGHKMSUVΓΔΘ[1]Π.—N[2] reads, And though many false witnesses came, they found none. At the last.—*Omit* ℵBC[1]LN[1]. *Yet* found they none, AC[2](D)EFGHKMSUVΓΔΘ[1]Π.—*Omit* ℵBC[1]LN[1]. Two false witnesses, A[2]CDEFGHKMSUVΓΔΘ[1]Π.—*Omit* false witnesses, ℵBL. 63 Answered and, ACDEFHKMNSUVΓΔΘ[1]Π.—*Omit* ℵ[1]BGLZ. 65 His blasphemy, ACEFGHKMSUVΓΔΘ[1]Π.—The blasphemy, ℵBDLZ. 75 Unto him, ACEFGHKMSUVXΓΔΠ.—*Omit* ℵBDL. CHAP. XXVII. 2 Pontius, ACEFGHKMSUVXΓΔΠ.—*Omit* ℵBL.

A.D. 33 (37).
h. μεταμεληθείς *from* μεταμέλομαι, to have after-concern.
5. 2 Sam. 17. 23. Acts 1. 18, 19.
i. ἐν τῷ ναῷ.
s. κορβανᾶν.

9. ZECH. 11. 12, 13.
t. διά.
i. ἔλαβον.
o. ἀπό.
s. υἱῶν.
th. ἔδωκαν.

11. ‖MK. 15. 2–5. LU. 23. 2–12. JOHN 18. 33–38. 1 Tim. 6. 13.
b. ὑπό.

o.s. ἐν ῥήμα.

15–18. ‖MK. 15. 6–10. LUKE 23. 13–17. JN. 18. 38, 39.
m. ὄχλῳ.
o. ἕνα.

Ab. δέ.
b. βήματος.

20–23. ‖MK. 15. 11–14. LUKE 23. 18–23. JOHN 18. 40. Acts 3. 14.
Aa. δέ.

24. Deut. 21. 6, 7.
Aa. δέ.
o. ἀπό.
25. Deut. 19. 10. Acts 5. 28.

26. ‖MK. 15. 15. LU. 23. 24, 25. JOHN 19. 1.
d. παρέδωκεν.

27–31. ‖MK. 15. 16–20. JOHN 19. 2–16.

that He was condemned, h·⊥**repented** himself, *and* brought again the thirty pieces of silver to the chief priests and [x]elders, [4] saying, "I *have* sinned ·⊥in that I *have* [d]betrayed *the* innocent blood." And they said, "What *is that* to us? [t]see thou *to that*." [5] And ·⊥he cast down the pieces of silver in the [i]temple, *and* departed, and ·⊥went *and* hanged himself.

[6] And the chief priests ·⊥took the silver pieces, *and* said, "It is not lawful for to ·put them into the [s]treasury, because it is *the* price of blood." [7] And ·⊥they took counsel, *and* bought with them the **potter's** ⁻**field**, to bury [x]strangers in. [8] Wherefore that [x]field was called, "*The* field of blood," unto [o]this day.

[9] Then was **fulfilled** that which ·⊥was spoken [t]by [j]Jeremy the prophet, saying, "AND [i]THEY TOOK THE THIRTY PIECES OF SILVER, THE PRICE OF HIM THAT ·⊥WAS VALUED, WHOM THEY [o]OF *the* [s]CHILDREN OF ISRAEL DID VALUE: [10] AND [th]GAVE THEM FOR THE POTTER'S ⁻FIELD, AS [J]*the* **LORD** APPOINTED ME."

[11] AND [x]**Jesus** stood **before the governor**: and the governor asked Him, saying, "Art Thou the **King of the Jews**?" And [x]Jesus said *unto* him, "Thou sayest."

[12] And when He [l]was accused [b]of the chief priests and [o]elders, He answered nothing. [13] Then [l]said [x]Pilate *unto* Him, "Hearest Thou not how many things they witness against Thee?" [14] And He answered him to never [o]a [s]word; insomuch that the governor [l]marvelled greatly.

[15] NOW at *that* feast the governor ·‖was wont to [l]release unto the [m]people [o]a prisoner, whom they ⁻would. [16] And they ⁻had then a notable prisoner, ⊥called [b]**Barabbas**. [17] Therefore ·⊥when they were gathered together, [x]Pilate said *unto* them, "Whom [l]will ye that I [l]release *unto* you? Barabbas, or Jesus ⁻⊥which is called Christ?" [18] For he ·‖knew that for envy they had [d]delivered Him.

[19] A[b] ⊥When he was set down on the [b]judgment seat, his [x]**wife** sent unto him, saying, "Have thou nothing to do with that [x]just man, for I *have* suffered many things this day in a dream because of Him."

[20] But the chief priests and [x]elders persuaded the [m]multitude that they ·should **ask** ⁻**Barabbas**, and ·destroy ⁻Jesus. [21] A[a] The governor ·⊥answered *and* said *unto* them, "Whether of the twain [l]will ye that I [l]release *unto* you?" A[a] They said, "Barabbas." [22] [x]Pilate saith *unto* them, "What shall I do then with Jesus ⁻⊥which is called Christ?" *They* all say *unto* him, "·Let Him be crucified." [23] And the governor said, "Why, what evil ·‖hath He done?" But they ⁻cried out the more, saying, "·Let Him be crucified."

[24] A[a] ·⊥When [x]**Pilate** saw that he [l]could prevail nothing, but *that* rather a tumult [l]was made, ·⊥he took water, *and* **washed** *his* ⁻**hands** before the multitude, saying, "I am innocent [o]of the blood of this [o]just person: [t]see *ye to it*." [25] Then ·⊥answered all the ⁻people, *and* said, "His [x]blood *be* on us, and on our ⁻children."

[26] Then released he ⁻Barabbas *unto* them: and ·⊥when he had **scourged** ⁻**Jesus**, he [d]**delivered** *Him* **to ·be crucified**.

[27] THEN the **soldiers** of the governor ·⊥took ⁻Jesus into the

h. ⊥having regretted it.
d. delivered up.
i. inner temple.
s. sacred treasury.
t. through.
j. Jeremiah.
i. *or* I took.
o. of *Gr.* apo.
s. sons.
th. they gave.
J. *Heb.* Jehovah.
b. by.
o.s. one saying.
‖w. had been wont.
m. multitude.
o. one.
⁻w. were desiring.
h. Barabbas, Son of a father.
d. delivered Him up.
Ab. But.
b. bema.
Aa. And.
Aa. And.
o. of, *Gr.* apo.
d. delivered *Him* up.

[5] Cast down the pieces of silver in the temple, ACEFGHKMSUVXΓΔΠ.—Threw the pieces of silver into the temple, ℵBL. [22] Unto him, EFGHLMSUVΓΠ[2].—*Omit* ℵABD KΔΠ[1]. [23] The governor said, ADEFGHKLMSUVΓΔΠ.—He said, ℵB. [24] Of the blood of this just person, ℵ(A)EFGHKLMSUVΓ(Δ)Π.—Of this blood, BD.

A.D. 33 (37).
p. πραιτώριον.
pu. περιέθηκαν
28. Luke 23.11.
29. Ps. 69.19,20. Isa. 53. 3. Phil. 2. 9,10.
v. στέφανον.
o. ἐκ.
30. Isa. 50. 6.
31. Isa. 53. 7,8.

32. ‖Mk. 15. 21. Lu. 23. 26–31. Heb. 13. 12,13.

33, 34. ‖Mk. 15. 22, 23. Luke 23. 33, 36. John 19. 17.
34. Ps. 69. 21; *and see v.* 48.
35. ‖Mark 15. 24, 25. Luke 23. 33, 34. John 19. 18. Ps. 22. 18.
s. ἑαυτοῖς.
36, 37. ‖Mk. 15. 26. Lu. 23. 38. Jn. 19. 19–22.
-k. ἐτήρουν.
38. ‖Mk. 15. 27, 28. Luke 23. 32, 33, 39–43. John 19. 18.
r. λῃσταί.
39, 40. ‖Mk. 15. 29, 30. Luke 23. 35–37. Ps. 22. 7, 8.
40. ch. 26. 61–64. John 2. 19.
i. ναόν.
41–43. ‖Mark 15. 31, 32. Psa. 22. 8.
o. ἐπί.
44. ‖Luke 23. 39–43.
w. ὠνείδιζον αὐτῷ.
45. ‖Mk. 15. 33. Lu. 23. 44, 45.
c. ἐγένετο.
e. γῆν.
46. ‖Mk. 15. 34. Psa. 22. 1.
47–49. ‖Mk. 15. 35, 36. John 19. 25–29.
a. δέ.
48. Ps. 69. 21.
o. ἐκ.
Ab. δέ.

[p] common-hall, *and* gathered unto him the whole band *of soldiers.*
28 And [-t] they-stripped Him, *and* [pu] put-on Him a **scarlet robe.**
29 And [-t] when-they-had-platted a [v] **crown** [o] **of thorns,** they-put *it* upon His [c] head, and a reed in His [c] right-hand: and [-t] they-bowed-the-knee before Him, *and* [-m] mocked Him, saying, "Hail, [x] King of-the Jews!" 30 And [-t] they-spit upon Him, *and* took the reed, and [-m] smote Him on the head. 31 And after that they-had-mocked Him, they-took the robe off-from Him, and put His *own* [=] raiment on Him, and led Him away to [c] [-t] crucify *Him.*

32 And [-t] as-they-came-out, they-found a man of-Cyrenē, **Simon** by-name: [h] him they-compelled to [-t] bear His [c] cross.

33 AND [-t] when-they-were-come unto a place [-t] called **Golgotha,** that is [-t] to-say, a place of-a-skull, 34 they-gave Him **vinegar** to-[-t] drink [-t] mingled with **gall:** and [-t] when-He-had-tasted *thereof,* He-would not [-t] drink.

35 And [-t] they-**crucified Him,** *and* **parted** His [c] **garments,** casting [-] lots: that it-[-t] might-be-fulfilled which [-t] was-spoken by the prophet,

"They-parted My [c] garments among them[s],
And upon My [c] vesture did-they-cast [-] lots."

36 And sitting-down they-[-k] watched Him there; 37 and set-up over His [o] head His [c] accusation [-t] written,

"**This is Jesus the King of-the Jews.**"

38 Then [i] were-there **two** [r] **thieves** crucified with Him, one on *the* [=] right-hand, and another on *the* [=] left.

39 AND [x] [-t] they-that passed-by [-] **reviled** Him, wagging their [c] heads, 40 and saying, "[x] [-t] Thou-that destroyest the [i] temple, and [-t] buildest *it* in three days, [-t] save Thyself. If Thou-be *the* Son of-[o] God, [-t] come-down from the cross."

41 Likewise also the chief-priests **mocking** *Him,* with the scribes and elders, said, 42 "He-saved others; Himself He-cannot [-t] save. If He-be *the* King of-Israēl, let-Him now come-down from the cross, and we-will-believe Him. 43 He [-t] trusted [o] in [c] God, [-t] let-Him-deliver Him now, if He-[i] will-have Him: for He-said, 'I-am *the* Son of-God.'"

44 The [r] thieves also, which [-t] were-crucified-with Him, [w] [-] cast the-same-in His teeth.

45 NOW from *the* sixth hour there-[c] was **darkness** over all the [e] land unto *the* ninth hour.

46 And about the ninth hour [x] **Jesus cried** with-a-loud voice, saying, "Eli, Eli, lama sabachthani?" that is-to-say, "My God, my God, why [-t] [H] hast-thou-forsaken me?"

47 [Aa] Some of-them-that [-t] stood there, [-t] when-they-heard *that,* said, "This *man* calleth-for [e] Elias." 48 And straightway one [o] of them [-t] ran, and [-t] took a sponge, *and* [-t] filled *it* with-**vinegar,** and [-t] put-*it*-on a reed, *and* [-] gave Him to-drink. 49 [Ab] The rest said, "[-t] Let-be, let-us-[-t] see whether [e] Elias [i] will-come [-t] to-save Him."

p. prætorium.
pu. put-around.
v. victor's-crown *or* wreath.
o. of, *Gr.* ek.
-m. were-mocking.
-s. were-smiting.

s. themselves.

-k. were-keeping-guard-on.

r. robbers.

x-t. the passers-by.
-r. were-reviling.
i. inner-temple *or* sanctuary.

o. on.

r. robbers.
w. were-reviling Him.

c. came.
e. *or* earth.

-H. didst-Thou-forsake Me.

Aa. And.
e. Elijah.
o. of, *Gr.* ek.

-g. was-giving.
Ab. But.
i. cometh.

---

34 Vinegar, AEFGHMNSUVΓΔΠ[2].—Wine, ℵBDKLΠ[1]. 35 That it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the prophet, They parted My garments among them, and upon My vesture did they cast lots, (Δ).—*Omit* ℵABDEFGHKLMSUVΓΠ. 40 Save Thyself. If Thou be the Son of God, come, BEFGHKLMSUVΓΔΠ.—Save Thyself, if Thou be the Son of God, and come, ℵAD. 41 Likewise, ℵABKLΠ[1].—And likewise, D(Gr.)EFGHMSUVΓΔΠ[2]. Also, BD(Gr.)EFGHKMSUVΓΔΠ[2].—*Omit* ℵALΠ[1]. 43 If He be the King of Israel, AEFGHKMSUVΓΔΠ.—King of Israel He is, ℵBDL. Believe Him, BD.—Believe on Him, ℵB(EFGHK)L(MSUVΓΔΠ). 48 Have Him, ADEFGHKMSUVΔΠ.—*Omit* ℵBL. 46 Lama, D.—Lema, ℵBL.—Lima, A(EFGH)K(MS)U(V)ΓΔΘ[1]Π.

A.D. 33 (37). 50–53. ‖MK. 15. 38. LUKE 23. 45, 46. JOHN 19. 30.
s. πνεῦμα.
51. 2 Chr. 3. 14.
i. ναοῦ. in. εἰς.
w. ἐσχίσθη-σαν.
m. μνημεῖα.
we. ἠγέρθη.
54–56. ‖MK. 15. 39–41. LUKE 23. 47–49.
k. τηροῦντες.
55. Luke 8. 2, 3.
56. ch. 13. 55.
s. υἱῶν.

57, 58. ‖MK. 15. 42–45. LUKE 23. 50–52. JOHN 19. 38.
ʌa. δέ.
f. ἀπό.
59–61. ‖MK. 15. 47. LUKE 23. 53–56. JOHN 19. 39–42.
m. μνημείῳ.
se. τάφου.

w. συνήχθη-σαν.
63. ch. 16. 21; 17. 23; 20. 19.

t. Ἔχετε κουστωδίαν.
66. Dan. 6. 17.
w. μετὰ τῆς κουστωδίας.

1. ‖MK. 16. 1–4. LU. 24. 1, 2. JOHN 20. 1. ch. 27. 56.
ʌa. δέ.
d. ἐπιφωσκούσῃ.
s. τάφον.

c. ἐγένετο.
o. ἐκ.
3. Dan. 10. 6.

f. ἀπό.

5–7. ‖MK. 16. 5–7. LUKE 24. 3–7.
6. ch. 12. 40; 16. 22; 17. 23; 20. 19.
a. καθώς.
7. ch. 26. 32; v. 10. 16.

50 ʌa **Jesus**, ·+when He had cried again with a loud voice, **yielded up the** s**ghost.**
51 And, behold, the **veil** of the i**temple was** **rent** in twain from *the* top to *the* bottom; and the **earth** did **quake**, and the rocks w**rent**; 52 and the m**graves** were **opened**; and many bodies of the saints which ·+slept we**arose**, 53 and ·+came out of the m**graves** after His r**esurrection**, *and* went into the holy city, and appeared *unto* many.
54 NOW ·+when the **centurion**, and they that were with him, k**watching** J**esus**, saw the earthquake, and those things ·+that were done, they feared greatly, saying, "Truly this ⁻was *the* Son of God."
55 And many **women** ⁻were there beholding f**afar off**, which followed J**esus** from G**alilee**, ministering unto Him: 56 among which ⁻was Mary M**agdalene**, and Mary the mother of J**ames** and Joses, and the mother of Zebedee's s**children.**

57 ʌa WHEN *the* even ·+was come, there came a rich man f**of** Arimathæa, named **Joseph**, who also himself was J**esus'** disciple: 58 ‖he ·+went to P**ilate**, *and* begged the body of J**esus**. Then P**ilate** commanded the body to ·be delivered.
59 And ·+when J**oseph** had taken the body, he wrapped it in a clean linen cloth, 60 and laid it in his own n**ew** m**tomb**, which he had hewn out in the rock: and ·+he rolled a great stone to the door of the m**sepulchre**, *and* departed. 61 And there ⁻was Mary M**agdalene**, and the other Mary, sitting over against the se**pulchre**.

62 NOW the **next day**, that followed the day of the preparation, the chief priests and P**harisees** w**came together** unto **Pilate**, 63 saying, "Sir, we ·+remember that that d**eceiver** said, +while He was yet alive, 'After three days I ·will rise again.' 64 ·Command therefore that the se**pulchre** ·be made sure until the third day, lest His d**isciples** ·+come by night, *and* ·steal Him away, and ·say *unto* the people, 'He ·+is risen from the =**dead**:' so the last d**error** shall be worse than the first."
65 P**ilate** said *unto* them, "t**Ye** have a watch: ·go your way, ·make it as sure as ye can. 66 So they ·+went, *and* made the se**pulchre sure**, ·+sealing the stone, w**and** setting *a* G**watch**.

28 ʌa IN *the* **end** of *the* =**sabbath**, J+as it began to d**dawn** toward *the* first *day* of *the* =**week**, came Mary M**agdalene** and the other Mary to ·see the s**epulchre**.

2 And, behold, there ·+c**was** a great earthquake: for *the* **angel** of ·+J**the** Lord ·+descended G**from** heaven, *and* ·+came *and* rolled back the stone from the door, and ⁻sat upon it. 3 ʌa His C**countenance** ⁻was like lightning, and his R**raiment** white as snow: 4 and f**for** G**fear** of him the keepers did shake, and became as dead *men*.

5 And the angel ·+answered *and* said *unto* the t**women**, "·Fear not ye: for I ·+know that ye ·seek **Jesus**, which ·+was crucified. 6 He is not here: for He ·+is **risen**, a**s** He said. ·Come, ·see the place where the Lord ⁻lay. 7 And ·+go quickly, *and* ·tell His

ʌa. And.
s. spirit.
i. inner-temple *or* sanctuary.
in. into.
w. were-rent.
m. memorial-tombs.
we. were-raised.

k. keeping-guard-on.

f. *or* from.

s. sons.

The fifteenth or day after the Passover commences here. The Preparation.
ʌa. And.
f. from.
m. memorial-tomb.

se. sepulchre, place-of burial.

The sixteenth day, or Sabbath.
w. were-gathered-together.

d. deception, *Gr.* planē.
t. *or* Take a guard.

w. *or* with the guard.

EVENING.
ʌa. And.
d. *or* draw-on, *as* Luke 23. 54.
s. sepulchre *or* place of burial.

EARLY MORN.
c. came.
J. *or* Jehovah.
o. out-of.
⁻s. was-sitting.
f. from.

t. the women, *see* Luke 24. 1.

a. according-as.

54 Were done, ACEFGHKLMSUVΓΔΘΠ.—Were happening, BD. 58 Commanded the body, ACEFGHKMSUVΓΔΠ.—Commanded it, ℵBL. 64 By night, ^{c}FGLMUΓ.—*Omit* ℵABC^{1}DEHKVΔΠ. CHAP. XXVIII. 2 From the door, ACE(F)GHK(L)MS(U)V(Γ)ΔΠ.—*Omit* ℵBD. 6 The Lord lay, ACDEFGHKLMSUVΓΔΠ.—He lay, ℵB.

A.D. 33 (37). 7. Ex. 33. 7. John 10. 4.

8. ‖MK. 16. 8. LU. 24. 8–11.
m. μνημείου.

9, 10. ‖MARK 16. 9–11.
b. δέ.
a. καί.
r. Χαίρετε.
10. *See* John 20. 17. Rom. 8. 29. Heb. 2. 11.

g. κουστωδίας.

m. ἱκανὰ.
s. ἀργύρια.

re. ὑμᾶς ἀμερίμνους ποιήσομεν.
w. λόγος.

16. ch. 26. 32; *v.* 7, 10.
a. δέ.
h. ἐδίστασαν.

18. Dan. 7. 13, 14. John 13. 3; 17. 2. Acts 2. 36. Rom. 14. 9. 1 Cor. 15. 27. Eph. 1. 20–22. Phil. 2. 9–11. 1 Pet. 3. 22.
a. ἐξουσία.
o. ἐπί.
19. Mk. 16. 15, 16. Luke 24. 27.
m. μαθητεύσατε.
i. εἰς.
20. Acts 2. 42.
c. ἐνετειλάμην.
al. πάσας τὰς ἡμέρας.
co.a. συντελείας τοῦ αἰῶνος.

[x]disciples that **He-[1]is-risen** from the [z]dead; and, behold, He-goeth-before you into [7]Galilee; there [t]shall-ye-see Him: lo, I-*have*-told you."

8 And [1]they-departed quickly from the [m]sepulchre with fear and great joy; *and* did-run to-[1]bring His [x]disciples word.

9 [b]And as they-[7]went to-[1]tell His [x]disciples, [a] behold, [x]**Jesus met them**, saying, "[r]All-hail." And they came *and* held Him by-the feet, and worshipped Him. 10 Then [t]said [x]Jesus *unto*-them, "[1]Be not afraid: [t]go [1]tell My [z]brethren that they-[7]go into [7]Galilee, and there [t]shall-they-see Me."

11 NOW [1]when they were-going, behold, some of-the [g]**watch** [1]came into the city, *and* shewed *unto*-the **chief-priests** all the-things [1]that-were-done. 12 And [1]when-they-were-assembled with the elders, and [1]had-taken counsel, they-gave [m]large [s]money *unto*-the soldiers, 13 saying, "[1]Say-ye, 'His [x]disciples [1]came by-night, *and* stole Him *away* [t]while we slept.' 14 And if this [1]come to the governor's ears, [w]we will-persuade him, and [re]secure you." 15 So they [1]took the [s]money, *and* did as they-were taught: and this [xw]saying [1]is-commonly-reported among *the* Jews until this day.

16 [a]THEN the eleven disciples went-away into [7]**Galilee**, into *a* [7]mountain where [x]Jesus had-appointed them. 17 And [1]when-they-saw Him, they-worshipped Him: but some [h]doubted.

18 AND [x]**Jesus** [1]**came** *and* spake unto them, saying, "All [a]power [1]is-given *unto*-Me in heaven and [o]in earth. 19 [1]Go-ye therefore, *and* [m]**teach all [7]nations**, baptizing them [i]in the name of-the Father, and of-the Son, and of-the Holy Ghost: 20 teaching them [c]to-[1]observe all-things [z]whatsoever I-*have*-[c]commanded you: and, lo, I am with you [al]alway, *even* unto the [co]end of-the [s]world." Amen.

m. memorial-tomb.
b. But.
7w. were-going.
a. and.
r. *or* Rejoice.
1s. saith.
g. *or* guard.
m. much *or* sufficient.
s. silver.
re. relieve you from-all-anxiety.
w. word.
a. And.
7m. the mountain.
h. hesitated.
a. authority.
o. on.
m. make-disciples-of.
i. into.
c. charged.
al. all the days.
co.a. completion of-the age.

8 They departed, ℵBCL.—They went out, ADEFGHKMSUVΓΔΠ. 9 As they went to tell His disciples, ACEFGHKLMSUVΓΔΠ.—*Omit* ℵBD. 17 2nd Him, AEFGHKMSUV(Γ)ΔΠ.—*Omit* ℵBD. 19 Therefore, BΔΠ.—*Omit* ℵAEFHKMSUVΓ. 20 Amen, A[2]EFHKMSUVΓΔΠ.—*Omit* ℵA[1]BD.

THE GOSPEL ACCORDING TO

MARK.

A.D. 26 (30).*

THE **beginning of the gospel** of Jesus Christ, *the* Son of [c]God;

2,3. ‖MAT. 3. 3. LUKE 3. 4-6. JN. 1. 15, 23. Mal. 3. 1.
3. Isa. 40. 3.

2 As it [-]is written in the prophets,
"BEHOLD, I SEND MY [-]MESSENGER BEFORE THY FACE,
WHICH SHALL PREPARE THY [-]WAY BEFORE THEE."
3 "*The* VOICE OF ONE CRYING IN THE WILDERNESS,
[-]PREPARE YE THE WAY OF [J]*the* LORD,
[l]MAKE HIS [-]PATHS STRAIGHT."

4,5. ‖MAT. 3. 1, 2, 5, 6. LUKE 3. 1-3.
c. ἐγένετο.
f. εἰς.
b. ὑπό.

4 **John** [c]did [+]**baptize** in the wilderness, and [+]**preach** *the* baptism of repentance [f]for *the* remission of sins. 5 And there [-]went out unto him all the land of Judæa, and they of Jerusalem, and [-]were all baptized [b]of him in the river *of* Jordan, confessing their [-]sins.

6. ‖MAT. 3. 4. Lev. 11. 22.

6 And John [-]was [+]clothed with camel's hair, and with a girdle of a skin about his [-]loins; and [+]he did eat locusts and wild honey;

7,8. ‖MAT. 3. 11, 12. LU. 3. 15-18. JNO. 1. 15, 26, 27. Acts 1. 5; 19. 1-7; 2. 4; 10. 45; 11. 15, 16. 1. Cor. 12. 13.
i. ἐν.
s. Πνεύματι.

7 And [-]preached, saying, "There cometh [x]one mightier than I after me, the latchet of [w]whose [c]shoes I am not worthy [•+]to stoop down *and* [•]unloose.

8 I indeed *have* baptized you [i]with water: but He shall baptize you [i]with *the* Holy [s]Ghost."

A.D. 27 (31).
9-11. ‖MAT. 3. 13-17. LUKE 3. 21, 22. JNO. 1. 32-34.
in. εἰς.
f. ἀπό.
r. σχιζομένους.
11. Ps. 2. 7; ch. 9. 7.
o. ἐκ.

9 AND it came to pass in those [x]days, that **Jesus** came from Nazareth of [c]Galilee, and was **baptized** [b]of John [in]in [-]Jordan.

10 And straightway coming up [f]out of the water, he saw the **heavens** [r+]**opened**, and the **Spirit** like a dove descending upon Him: 11 and there came a **voice** [o]from [o=]heaven, *saying*, "Thou ART MY [x]BELOVED [x]SON, IN WHOM I [-l]AM WELL PLEASED."

12,13. ‖MAT. 4. 1-11. LUKE 4. 1-13.
h. ὑπό.

12 AND immediately the Spirit driveth Him into the **wilderness**. 13 And He [-]was there in the wilderness forty days, [+]**tempted** [b]of [c]Satan; and [-]was with the wild beasts; and the angels [-]ministered *unto* Him.

14,15. ‖MAT. 4. 12-17.
d. παραδοθῆναι.
15. Dan. 9. 24-26.
d. ἤγγικεν.
i. ἐν.
g. εὐαγγελίῳ.

14 NOW after that [-]**John** [-]was [d]**put in prison**, [x]**Jesus came** into [-]**Galilee, preaching** the [g]gospel of the kingdom of [c]God, 15 and saying, "The time [-]is fulfilled, and the kingdom of [c]God [-]is [d]at hand: [l]repent ye, and [l]believe [∧i] the [g]gospel."

16-18. ‖MAT. 4. 18-20. LUKE 5. 1-11.

16 NOW [+]as He walked by the sea of [c]Galilee, He saw **Simon**

---

[2] In the prophets, AEFHKMPSUVΓΠ.—In Esaias the prophet, ℵBDLΔ. Before Thee, AEFHMSUVΓΔΠ[2].—*Omit* ℵBDKLPΠ[1]. [4] John did baptize in the wilderness, ADEFHKMPSUVΓΠ.—John the baptizer was in the wilderness, ℵBLΔ. And preach, ℵADEFHKLMPSUVΓΔΠ.—Preaching, B. [5] And they of Jerusalem, and were all baptized, AEFHKMPSUVΓΠ.—And all they of Jerusalem, and were baptized, ℵBDLΔ. [8] Indeed, ADEFHKMPSUVΓΔΠ.—*Omit* ℵBL. [9] Nazareth, D(Gr.)EFHKMUVΠ.—Nazaret, ℵBLΓΔ. [10] Out of, ℵBDL.—From, AEFHKMPSUVΓΔΠ. [11] In whom, AEFHKMSUVΓΠ.—In Thee, ℵBD(Gr.)LPΔ. [13] There, EFHKMSUVΓΔΠ.—*Omit* ℵABDL. [14] Now, ℵAEFGHKLMSUVΓΔΠ.—And, BD(Gr.). Of the kingdom, ADEFGHKMSUVΓΔΠ.—*Omit* ℵBL. [15] And saying, BKLMΔΠ.—*Omit* and, ℵ[2]ADEFGHSUVΓ. [16] Now as He walked, AEFGHKMSUVΓΔΠ.—And as He passed along, ℵBDL.

* *Since* Anno Domini *commences four years after the birth of Christ*, 4 *must be added to* A.D. *throughout, to make it correspond with the actual year of Christ's life, shown thus*, A.D. 26 (30).

i. hath been *and* is written.
J. *Heb.* Jehovah.
c. came baptizing.
f. *or* unto.
w. were going out.
b. by.
i. in.
s. Spirit.
in. into.
f. from.
r. rent *or* parting asunder.
o. out of.
o= h. the heavens.
d A. *present aorist, marking intensity.*
t. being tempted.
b. by.
m. were ministering.
d. delivered up.
g. glad tidings.
d. hath drawn nigh.
i. in.

and **Andrew** his [c]brother casting a [e]net [i]into the sea: for they_[1]were fishers. 17 And [x]Jesus said *unto*_them, "Come_ye after Me, and I_will_make you to_[1]become fishers of_men."
18 And straightway [1]they_forsook their [n]nets, *and* followed Him.
19 And [1]when_He_had_gone a little farther thence, He_saw **James** the *son* of_[σ]Zebedee, and **John** his [c]brother, who also *were* in the ship mending *their* [n]nets. 20 And straightway He_**called** them: and [1]they_left their [c]father Zebedee in the ship with the hired_servants, *and* went after Him.

A.D. 30 (34).
c. ἀμφίβληστρον.
i. ἐν.
18. Mat. 19. 27.
n. δίκτυα.
19, 20. ‖Mat. 4. 21, 22. Luke 5. 10, 11.

c. casting-net.
i. in.
n. nets, *Gr.* diktua, *a general term for nets.*

A.D. 31 (35).
21 AND they_[e]went into **Capernaum**; and straightway on_the [π]sabbath *day* [1]He_entered into the **synagogue**, *and* [1]taught.
22 And they_[1]were_astonished at His [x]doctrine: for He [1]taught them as [λ]one_that_had authority, and not as the scribes.
23 And there_[1]was in their [x]synagogue a **man** [w]with an **unclean spirit**; and he_cried_out, 24 saying, "[h]Let_*us*_alone; what have_we to_do with_Thee, *Thou* Jesus *of* [n]Nazareth? [1]art_Thou_come to_[1]destroy us? I_[1]know Thee who Thou_art, the Holy_One of_[σ]God." 25 And [x]Jesus rebuked him, saying, "[1]Hold_thy_peace, and [1]come out_of him." 26 And [1]when the unclean [x]spirit had_[c]torn him, and [1]cried with_a_loud voice, he_came out_of him.
27 And they_were all amazed, insomuch that they_[l]questioned among themselves, saying, "What_thing is this? what [x]new [x]doctrine *is* this? for with authority commandeth_He even the unclean [x]spirits, and they_do_obey Him." 28 And immediately His [x]fame spread_abroad throughout all the region_round_about [σ]Galilee.
29 AND forthwith, [1]when_they_were_come out_of the synagogue, they_entered into the house of_Simon and Andrew, with James and John. 30 But **Simon's** [x]**wife's_mother** [1]lay sick_of_a_fever, and [i]anon they_tell Him [c]of her. 31 And [1]He_came *and* [1]took her by_the hand, *and* lifted her up; and immediately the fever left her, and she_[1]ministered *unto*_them.
32 And at even, when the sun did_set, they_[1]brought unto Him all [1]that were **diseased**, and [1]them_that were_[d]possessed_with_devils. 33 And all the city [1]was [ω]gathered_together at the door. 34 And He_**healed** many that [λ]were sick of_divers diseases, and cast_out many [de]devils; and [1]suffered not the [de]devils to_[l]speak, because they_[l]knew Him.
35 AND in_the_morning, [1]rising_up a great while_before_day, He_went_out, and departed into a [d]**solitary place**, and there [1]prayed.
36 And [x]Simon and they_that_were with him followed_after

A.D. 31 (35).
21, 22. ‖Mat. 4. 13–16. Luke 4. 31, 32.
e. εἰσπορεύονται.
23–26. ‖Luke 4. 33–35.
w. ἐν.
h. Ἔα.
c. σπαράξαν.
27, 28. ‖Luke 4. 36, 37.
29–31. ‖Mat. 8. 14, 15. Luke 4. 38, 39.
i. εὐθέως.
c. περί.
32–34. ‖Mat. 8. 16, 17. Luke 4. 40, 41.
d. δαιμονιζομένους.
de. δαιμόνια.
35–39. ‖Luke 4. 42–44.
d. ἔρημον.

e. enter.
[1]t. was teaching.
[λ]o. having.
w. with, *Gr.* en.
h. Ha!
n. Nazarene.
[l]a. didst_Thou come.
c. *or* convulsed.
[l]q. question.
i. immediately.
c. concerning.
d. demoniacs.
de. demons.
d. *or* desert.
[1]p. was praying.

---

18 His, DGL.—Simon's, ℵ(A)B(E²)LM(Δ). Casting, E²ΜΠΠ².—Casting about, ℵABD E¹FGHKLSUVΓΔΠ¹. A net, AEFGHKMSUVΓΔΠ.—*Omit* ℵBL. 19 Thence, ℵACEFGHKMSUVΓΔΠ.—*Omit* BDL. 21 Capernaum, ACEFGHKLMSUVΓΠ.—Capharnaum, ℵBDΔ. He entered into the synagogue and taught, ABDEFGHKMSUVΓΠ.—He taught in the synagogue, ℵCLΔ. 23 1st And, ACDEFGHKMSUVΓΔΠ.—*Add* straightway, ℵBL. 24 Let *us* alone, ℵ²ACEFGHKLMSUVΓΔΠ.—*Omit* ℵ¹BD. 27 What new doctrine *is* this? for with authority commandeth He, (A)CEFGHKMSUVΓΔΠ.—A new doctrine with authority! He commandeth, ℵBL. 28 Abroad, ℵ¹ADEFGHKMSUVΓΔΠ.—*Add* everywhere, ℵ²BCL. 29 When they were come out of the synagogue, they entered, ℵACE(F)GHKLMSUVΓ(Δ)Π.—When He was come out of the synagogue, He entered, B(D). 31 Immediately, ADEFGHKMSUVΓΔΠ.—*Omit* ℵBCL. 36 And Simon and they that were with Him followed after Him, ACDEFGKLSVΓΔℵ¹Π.—And Simon followed after Him, and they that were with Him, ℵBMU.

A.D. 31 (35).

Him. 37 And [1]when they had found Him, they [1]said *unto* Him, "All *men* [1]seek for Thee." 38 And He [1]said *unto* them, "[1]Let us go into the next towns, that I [1]may preach there also: for therefore [1]came I forth."

39 And He [1]**preached** in their [x]synagogues throughout all [1]**Galilee**, and [1]cast out [de]devils.

40-42. ‖MAT. 8. 2, 3. LUKE 5. 12, 13.
u. πρός.

40 AND there [1]came a **leper** [u]to Him, beseeching Him, and kneeling down to Him, and saying *unto* Him, "If Thou [1]wilt, Thou [1]canst [1]make me clean." 41 And [x]Jesus, [1]moved with compassion, [1]put forth *His* [1]hand, *and* touched him, and saith *unto* him, "I will; [1]be thou clean." 42 And [1]as soon as He had spoken, immediately the leprosy departed from him, and he was **cleansed**.

43, 44. ‖MAT. 8. 4. LU. 5. 14.
44. Lev. 14. 1-32.
o. μηδενί.
b. προσένεγκε.
c. περί.

43 And [1]He straitly charged him, *and* forthwith sent him away; 44 and saith *unto* him, "[1]See thou [1]say nothing to any [o]man: but [1]go thy way, [1]shew thyself to the priest, and [b]offer [c]for thy [c]cleansing those things which Moses commanded, for a testimony *unto* them."

45. ‖LUKE 5. 15, 16.
p. κηρύσσειν.
h. αὐτὸν.

45 But he [1]went out, *and* began to [p][1]publish *it* much, and to [1]blaze abroad the matter, insomuch that [h]Jesus [1][e]could no more openly [1]enter into *the* city, but [1]was without in desert places: and they [1]came [u]to Him from every quarter.

1, 2. ‖MAT. 9. 1. LUKE 5. 17.
i. εἰς.

2 AND again He entered into **Capernaum**, after *some* days; and it was noised that He [1]was [i]in *the* house. 2 And straightway many were gathered together, insomuch that there was no room to receive *them*, no, not so much as [1]about the door: and He [s][1]preached the word unto them.

-s. ἐλάλει.

3-5. ‖MAT. 9. 2. LUKE 5. 18-20.
p. παραλυτικόν.
b. ὑπό.
w. ἐφ' ᾧ.
b. δέ.
c. Τέκνον.

3 And they come unto Him, bringing one [p]sick of *the* **palsy**, [1]which was borne [b]of four. 4 And [1]when they could not [1]come nigh *unto* Him for the press, they uncovered the roof where He [1]was: and [1]when they had broken *it* up, they [1]let down the bed [w]wherein the [p]sick of *the* palsy [1]lay.

5 [b]When [x]Jesus [1]saw their [1]faith, He [1]said *unto* the [p]sick of *the* palsy, "[c]Son, thy [x]sins [1]be **forgiven** thee."

6, 7. ‖MAT. 9. 3. LUKE 5. 21. 7. Isa. 43. 25.
o. εἷς ὁ Θεός.

6 But there [1]were certain of the **scribes** sitting there, and **reasoning** in their [x]hearts, 7 "Why doth this *man* thus speak blasphemies? Who can [le]forgive sins but [o][x]God only?

8-11. ‖MAT. 9. 4-7. LUKE 5. 22-25.

8 And immediately *when* [x]Jesus [1]perceived in His [x]spirit that they so [1]reasoned within themselves, He said *unto* them, "Why reason ye these things in your [x]hearts? 9 Whether is it easier to [1]say to the [p]sick of *the* palsy, '*Thy* [x]sins [1]be forgiven thee;' or to [1]say, '[1]Arise, and [1]take up thy [1]bed, and [1]walk?' 10 But

---

37 When they had found Him, AC(D)EFGKMSUVΓΔΘΠ.—They found Him, and, ℵBL. 38 Let us go, AC[3]DEFGKMSUVΓΔΘΠ.—*Add* elsewhere, ℵBC[3]L. 39 He preached, ACDEFGKMSUVΓΔΘΠ.—He went preaching, ℵBL. 40 And kneeling down to Him, ℵACEKLMSUVΔΘΠ.—*Omit* BDGΓ. And saying, ℵ[4]ACDEFGKLMSUVΓΔΘΠ.—*Omit* and, ℵ[1]B. 41 Jesus moved with compassion, ACEFGKLMSUVΓΔΘΠ.—He moved with compassion, ℵBD. 42 As soon as He had spoken, ACEFGKMSUVΓΔΘΠ.—*Omit* ℵBDL. 44 Say nothing to any man, BCEGKMSUVΓΘΠ.—Tell no man, ℵADLΔ. CHAP. II. 1 Again He entered, ACE(FG)KMUV(Γ)ΔΘΠ.—S *omits* again.—When He entered again, ℵBD(Gr.)L. Capernaum, ACEGKLMSUVΓΘΠ.—Capharnaum, ℵBDΔ. And it was noised, ACDEGKMSUVΓΔΘΠ.—*Omit* and, ℵBL. 2 Straightway, ACDEGKMSUVΓΔΘΠ.—*Omit* ℵBL. 3 Come unto Him, bringing, ACDEGKMSUVΓΔΘΠ.—Come, bringing unto Him, ℵBL. 4 Wherein, ACEGHKMSUV(Γ)ΔΘΠ.—Where, ℵBDL. 5 Son.—Child, ℵ[4]ABCDEGHKLMSUVΓΔΘΠ.—My child, ℵ[1]. Thee, AC[3]EHKM[2]SUVΓΠ.—*Omit* ℵBD(Gr.)GLΔ. 7 Why doth this *man* thus speak blasphemies? ACEGHKMSUVΓΔΠ.—Why does this one thus speak? He blasphemeth, ℵBDL. 8 Said, ACDEFGHKMSUVΓΔΘΠ.—Saith, ℵBL. 9 *Thy* sins be forgiven thee, ACDSΓΔΘ.—Thy sins be forgiven, ℵBEFGHKLMUVΠ. And take, ABEFGHKMSUVW[c]ΓΔΘΠ.—*Omit* and, CD(Gr.)L.

A.D. 31 (35).
a. ἐξουσίαν.

that ye ·may know that the Son of ᶜman hath ᵃpower on ᶜearth to ᴵforgive sins," (He saith to the ᴾsick of *the* palsy,) 11 "I say *unto* thee, ·Arise, and ·take up thy ⁻bed, and ᴵgo thy way into thine ⁻house."

a. authority.

12. ‖MAT. 9. 8. LUKE 5. 26.
ᴧa. καί.

12 And immediately he arose, ᴧᵃ ·ᴧtook up the bed, *and* went forth before *them* all; insomuch that they ᴵwere all amazed, and ᴵglorified ⁻God, saying, "We never saw it on this fashion."

ᴧa. and.
ᴵw. are all amazed and glorify.

13, 14. ‖MAT. 9. 9. LUKE 5. 27, 28.
a. ἐπὶ τὸ τελώνιον.

13 AND He went forth again by the sea side; and all the multitude ⁻resorted unto Him, and He ⁻taught them. 14 And ᴧas He passed by, He saw **Levi** the *son* of ᶜAlphæus sitting ᵃat the receipt of custom, and ᴵsaid *unto* him, "ᴵFollow Me." And ·ᴧhe arose *and* followed Him.

a. *Or* at the place where custom was received.
ᴵs. saith.

15-17. ‖MAT. 9. 10-13. LUKE 5. 29-32.
ʰr. κατακεῖσθαι.
t. τελῶναι.
⁻r. συνανέκειντο.

15 And it came to pass, that, as ʰJesus ʳᴵsat *at meat* in his ˣ**house**, many ᵗpublicans and sinners ʳ⁻sat also together with ˣJesus and His ˣdisciples: for there ⁻were many, and they followed Him. 16 And ·ᴧwhen the scribes and ˣPharisees saw Him ᴧeat with ᵗᶜpublicans and sinners, they said *unto* His ˣdisciples, "How is it that He eateth and drinketh with ᵗᶜpublicans and sinners?" 17 When ˣJesus ·ᴧheard *it*, He saith *unto* them, "ˣᴧThey that are whole have no need of *the* physician, but ˣᴧthey that are sick: I came not to ·call *the* ᴱrighteous, but sinners ᵘto repentance."

h. *Gr.* He.
ᴵr. reclineth *at table.*
t. tax-gatherers.
⁻r. were reclining with.
ᴧe. eating.
u. unto.

u. εἰς.

18. ‖MAT. 9. 14, 15. LUKE 5. 33-35.
w. ἦσαν...νηστεύοντες.
s. υἱοί.

18 AND the disciples of John and ˣof the Pharisees ʷ⁻used to ᴧfast: and they come and ᴵsay *unto* Him, "Why do the disciples of John and ˣof the Pharisees fast, but ˣThy disciples fast not?" 19 And ˣJesus said *unto* them, "Can the ˢchildren of the bridechamber fast, while the bridegroom is with them? as long as they have the bridegroom with them, they cannot fast. 20 But *the* days will come, when the bridegroom ·shall be taken away from them, and then ᴵshall they fast in those ˣdays.

w. were fasting.
ˣo. those of the Pharisees.
s. sons.

21. ‖MAT. 9. 16. LUKE 5. 36.
o. οὐδείς.
r. ἀγνάφου.
f. πλήρωμα αὐτοῦ τὸ καινόν.

21 "No ·ᵒman also seweth a piece of ᵣ**new cloth** on an old garment: else the ᶠnew piece that filled it up taketh away from the old, and the rent is made worse.

22 "And no ·ᵒman putteth **new wine** into old ᴵbottles: else the new ˣwine doth burst the ᴵbottles, and the wine is spilled, and the ᴵbottles will be marred: but new wine must be put into new ᴵbottles."

o. no one.
r. raw *or* unwrought.
f. filling up *or* shrinking of the new piece.
l. leathern bottles *or* skins.

22. ‖MAT. 9. 17. LU. 5. 37-39.
l. ἀσκούς.

23 AND it came to pass, that He ¹⁰went through the **corn**-

23. ‖MAT. 12. 1. LUKE 6. 1. Deut. 23. 25.

ᴵw. goeth.

---

11 And take, AEFGHKMSUVW^{c}Δθ^{f}Π.—*Omit* and, ℵBCD(Gr.)LΓ. 12 Immediately he arose, took, AC^{s}(D)EFGHKMSUVW^{c}Γθ^{f}Π.—He arose, and immediately took, ℵBC^{1}L. God, saying, We, AC(D)EFGHKLMSUVW^{c}Γθ^{f}Π.—God, For we, B. 15 It came to pass, ACD EFGHKMSUVΓΔΠ.—It cometh to pass, ℵBL. As, ACEFGHKMSUVW^{c}Γ(Δ)Π.—When they sat, D. (If we follow ℵBL, we must *retain* the conjunction, "and" before "many publicans," which A.V. *omits*.)—*Omit* ℵBL. And they followed Him. (16) And when the scribes and Pharisees saw, ACEFGHKMSUVΓΠ.—And there followed Him also scribes of the Pharisees. (16) And when they saw, ℵBLW^{c}(?)Δ. 16 Him eat, ACEFGHKMSUVW^{c} ΓΔΠ.—That He did eat, ℵDL. Publicans and sinners, ℵACEFGHKL^{2}MSUVW^{c}ΓΔΠ.—*Transposed*, BDL^{1}. How is it that, ACEFGHKMSUVΓΔΠ.—Why is it that, ℵD.—*Omit* BL. Publicans and sinners, ℵABCEFGHKLMSVΓΔΠ.—*Omit* and sinners, U.—*Transposed* D. 17 To repentance, CEFGHMSUVΓ.—*Omit* ℵABDKLΔΠ. 18 And of the Pharisees, EFGHLSUVΓΔ.—And the Pharisees, ℵABCDKMΠ. 2nd And of the Pharisees, C^{2}DEFGHKMSUVΓΔΠ.—And the disciples of the Pharisees, ℵBC^{1}L.—And the disciples of the Pharisess, *omit* A. 20 In those days, EFGHMSUVΓΠ^{2}.—In that day, ℵAB CDKLΔΠ^{1}. 21 Also, (D)EF(G)H(M)UVΓΠ.—*Omit* ℵABCKLSΔ. The new piece that filled it up taketh away from the old, C(D)EFGHMSUVΓΠ^{2}.—The filling up taketh away from it, the new from the old, ℵ(A)B(K)L(ΔΠ^{1}). 22 The new wine, AC^{2}EFGHKMSUV ΓΔΠ.—*Omit* new, ℵBC^{1}DL. And the wine is spilled, and the bottles will be marred, ℵACEFGHKMSUVΓΔΠ.—And the wine is lost and the bottles, B(D)L. But new wine must be put into new bottles, (ℵ)A(B)CEFGHKLMSUVΓΔΠ.—*Omit* D.

A.D. 31 (35).

fields on the =**sabbath** *day:* and His ˣdisciples began, as they_ˡwent, ⁺to_pluck the ears_of_corn.

ˡw. go.

24. ‖MAT. 12. 2. LUKE 6. 2.

24 And the Pharisees said *unto*_Him, "·Behold, why do_they on the =sabbath *day* that_which is not lawful?"

25. ‖MAT. 12. 3–5. LUKE 6. 3, 4. 1 Sam. 21. 1–6.

25 And ℌe said *unto*_them, "·ˡHave_ye never read what **David** did, when he_had need, and was_a_hungred, ℌe, and they_that_were with him? 26 How he_went into the house of_ᵒGod in_the_days of_Abiathar the high_priest, and did_eat the ˡ=shewbread, =which is not lawful to_·eat but for_the priests, and gave also to_them_which ⁺were with him?"

ʲH. Did_ye never read.

26 Lev. 24. 5–9.

l. ἄρτους τῆς προθέσεως.

l. loaves of_the presentation.

27, 28. ‖MAT. 12. 6–8. LUKE 6. 5.

27 And He said *unto*_them, "The sabbath was_made ᵒfor ⁻man, and not ˣman ᵒfor the sabbath: 28 therefore the Son of_ᵒman is Lord also of_the sabbath."

o. διὰ τόν.

o. on_account_of.

1. ‖MAT. 12. 9, 10. LU. 6. 6.

3 AND He_entered again into the **synagogue**; and there_⁻was a man there ⁺which_had a ⁺⁼**withered** ⁻**hand**.

ʰh. having.

2. ‖MAT. 12. 11, 12. LU. 6. 7.

2 And they_⁻watched Him, whether He_ˡwould_heal him on_the =sabbath *day;* that they_·might_accuse Him.

⁻w. were_watching.

3–5. ‖MAT. 12. 13. LUKE 6. 8–10.

3 And He_saith *unto*_the man ⁺which had *the* ⁺⁼withered ⁻hand, "·Stand_forth ᴬⁱ." 4 And He_saith *unto*_them, "Is_it_lawful to_ˡdo_good on_the =sabbath *days*, or to_·do_evil? to_·save life, or to_·kill?" But they_⁻held_their_peace. 5 And ·⁺when_He_had_looked_round_about on_them with anger, being_grieved ᵃfor the ʰhardness of_their ᶜ⁻hearts, He_saith *unto*_the man, "·Stretch_forth thine ⁻hand." And he_stretched_*it*_out: and his ˣhand was_restored whole as the other.

ᴬi. into the midst.

a. ἐπί.

h. πωρώσει.

a. at.

h. hardening.

⁻h. heart.

6. ‖MAT. 12. 14. LUKE 6. 11. Mat. 22. 15, 16.

6 And the Pharisees ·⁺went_forth, *and* straightway ⁻took **counsel** with the Herodians against Him, how they_·might_destroy Him.

7, 8. ‖MAT. 12. 15. LU. 6. 17.

7 BUT ˣ**Jesus withdrew** *Himself* with His ᵒdisciples ᵘto the **sea**: and a great multitude from ᵒGalilee followed Him, and from ᵒJudæa, 8 and from Jerusalem, and from ᵒIdumæa, and *from* beyond ᵒJordan; and they about Tyre and Sidon, a great multitude, ·⁺when_they_had_heard what_great_things He_⁻did, came unto Him.

u. unto.

⁻w. was_doing.

9. ‖MAT. 12. 15–21. LUKE 6. 17–19.

9 And He_spake to_His ᵡdisciples, that a small_**ship** ˡshould_wait_on Him because_of the multitude, lest they_ˡshould_throng Him. 10 For He_had_healed many; insomuch_that they_ˡpressed_upon Him for to_·touch Him, as_many_as ⁻had plagues. 11 And ˣunclean ˣspirits, when they_⁻saw Him, ⁻fell_down_before Him, and ⁻cried, saying, "Thou art the Son of_ᵒGod." 12 And He straitly charged them that they_·should not ·make Him ᵖknown.

⁻c. were_crying.

p. φανερόν.

p. publicly_known.

13. ‖MAT. 10. 1–4. LUKE 6. 12–16.

13 AND He_goeth_up into *a* ⁻**mountain**, and calleth_unto *Him* whom ℌe would: and they_came nnto Him. 14 And He_ᵃᵖ**ordained twelve**, that they_ˡshould_be with Him, and that He_ˡmight_send them forth ᵗto_ˡpreach, 15 and to_have ᵃᵘpower to_ˡheal ⁻sicknesses, and to_ˡcast_out ᵈ⁻devils: 16 and ᵡSimon He_surnamed Peter; 17 and James the *son* of_ᵒZebedee, and John the brother of_ᵒJames; and He_surnamed them Boanerges, which is,

⁻m. the mountain.

ap. ἐποίησε.

t. κηρύσσειν.

au. ἐξουσίαν.

d. δαιμόνια.

ap. appointed.

t. to_proclaim_as_heralds.

au. authority.

d. demons.

16. John 1. 42.

---

25 Said, AB(D)EGHKMSUVΓΔΠ.—Saith, ℵCL. 26 How, ℵACEGHKLMSUVΓΔΠ.—*Omit* BD. In the days of Abiathar the high priest, ACΔΠ.—In the high priesthood of Abiathar. ℵBEGHKLMSUVΓ. 27 And not, ℵBC¹LΔ.—*Omit* and, AC²EGHKMSUVΓΠ. CHAP. III. 5 Whole as the other, C²EFGHLMSUVΓ.—*Omit* ℵABC¹DKPΔΠ. 7 Him, AEFGHKMPSUVΓ(Δ)Π.—*Omit* ℵBCDL. 8 And they, AD(Gr.)EFGHKMPSUVΓΠ.—*Omit* they, ℵBCLΔ. When they had heard, ACD(Gr.)EFGHKLMPSUVΓΠ.—Hearing, ℵBΔ. 15 To heal sicknesses, and, AC²DEFGHKMPSUVΓΠ.—*Omit* ℵBC¹LΔ. 16 And Simon, AC²DEFGHKLMPSUVΓΠ.—And He appointed the twelve. And Simon, ℵBC¹Δ.

A.D. 31 (35).

The sons of_thunder: [18] and Andrew, and Philip, and Bartholomew, and Matthew, and Thomas, and James the *son* of_[σ]Alphæus, and Thaddæus, and Simon the [k]Canaanite, [19] and Judas Iscariot, which also [d]betrayed Him: and they_[l]went into a house.

k. Kananite, *i.e.* Zealous *or* Zealot, *see* Luke 6. 15.
d. delivered Him up.

[20] AND *the* multitude cometh_together again, so that they [l]could not so_much_as eat bread. [21] And [•ⱡ]when His [xk]**friends** heard *of it*, they_went_out to_[•]lay_hold_on Him: for they_said, "He_[•l]is_beside_Himself."

k. *or* kinsmen.

[22] AND the scribes which [•ⱡ]came_down from Jerusalem said, "He_hath [b]**Beelzebub**," and "[by]by the prince of_the [de]devils casteth He out [d]devils."

b. Beelzehul, Lord of the dunghill.
by. by, *Gr.* en.
de. demons.

[23] And [•ⱡ]He_called them unto *Him, and* said *un*to_them in parables, "How can Satan [l⊙]cast_out Satan? [24] And if a **kingdom** [•]be_**divided** against itself, that [x]kingdom cannot [•]stand. [25] And if a house [•]be_divided against itself, that [x]house cannot [•]stand. [26] And if [x]Satan [•]rise_up against himself, and [•]be_[c]divided, he cannot [•]stand, but hath an end.

c. hath_become_divided.

[27] "No_[o]man [l]can [•ⱡ]enter into [t]*a* [σ]**strong_man's** [⌐]house, *and* [•]spoil his [⌐]goods, except he_[•]will first bind the [s]strong_man; and then he_[t]will_spoil his [⌐]house.

o. No_one.
t. the strong_one's.
s. strong_one.

[28] "[a]Verily I_say *un*to_you, All [x]sins shall_be_forgiven *un*to_the sons of [σ]men, and blasphemies wherewith_soever they_[•]shall_blaspheme: [29] but he_that [•]shall_**blaspheme** against the **Holy** [⌐]**Ghost** hath never forgiveness, but is in_danger of eternal [j]damnation:" [30] because they_said, "He_hath an unclean spirit."

a. Amen.
s. *or* shall_have _blasphemed.
j. judgment.

[31] THERE_[l]came then His [x]**brethren** and His [x]**mother**, and [ⱡ]standing without, sent unto Him, calling Him. [32] And *the* multitude [⌐]sat about Him, and they_said *un*to_Him, "Behold, Thy [x]mother and Thy [x]brethren without [l]seek_for Thee."

[33] And He_answered them, saying, "Who is My [x]mother, or My [x]brethren?" [34] And [•ⱡ]He_looked round about on [⌐ⱡ]them_which sat about Him, *and* [l]said, "Behold My [x]mother and My [x]brethren! [35] For whosoever [•]shall_do the will of_[σ]God, the_same is My brother, and My sister, and mother."

l. come.
s. saith.

4 AND He began again to_[l]**teach** by the **sea_side**: and there _was_gathered unto Him a great multitude, so_that He [•ⱡ]entered into *a* [⌐]ship, *and* [l⊙]sat in the sea; and the whole multitude [⌐]was by the sea on the land. [2] And He [⌐]taught them many _things [i]by parables, and said *un*to_them in His [x]doctrine,

[3] "[l]Hearken; Behold, there_went_out *a* [x•ⱡ]**sower** [σ]to_[•]sow: [4] and it_came_to_pass, as [x]he_sowed, [⌐]some [ʌi] fell by the **way_side**, and the fowls of_the air came and devoured it up.

[5] "And [o⌐]some fell on [r⌐]**stony_ground**, where it_[⌐]had not

r. the ship.
⌐t. was_teaching.
i. in.
ʌi. indeed.
o. other.
r. rocky_ground.

[18] Canaanite, AEFGHKMSUVΓΠ.—Cananæan, ℵBCDLΔ. [19] Iscariot, AEFGHKMSUVΓΠ.—Iscarioth, ℵBCLΔ.—Scarioth, D. [22] Beelzebub.—Beelzeboul, ℵABCDEFGHKLMSUVΓΔΠ. [25] Cannot, ADEFGHKMSUVΓΠ.—Will not be able, ℵBCLΔ. [27] No man, ADEFHKMSUVΓΠ.—But no man, ℵBC[1](?)LΔ. A strong man's house, and spoil his goods, ℵBCLΔ.—His house, and spoil the strong man's goods, A(D)EFHMSUVΓΠ.—No man can spoil the strong man's goods, except, etc., G. [29] Eternal damnation, AC[2] EFGHKMSUVΓΠ.—Eternal sin, ℵB(C[1](?)D)LΔ. [31] There came then, AEFHKMSUVΓΠ.—And there come, BCLΔ. Brethren, mother, AEFHKMSUVΓΠ—*Transposed* BCLΔ. [32] Said, AEFGHKMSUVΓΠ.—Say, ℵBCDLΔ. Brethren, ℵBCGKLΔΠ.—*Add* and Thy sisters, ADEFHMSUVΓ. [33] Or, ADEFHKMSΓΠ.—And, ℵBCGLUVΔ. [35] For, ℵACDEFGH KLMSUVΔΠ.—*Omit* B.

CHAP. IV. [1] There was gathered, (A)DEFGHKMSUVΠ.—There gathereth, ℵBCLΔ. Great, ADEFGHKMSUVΠ.—Very great, ℵBCLΔ. [4] Of the air, DGM.—*Omit* ℵABCEFHKLSUVΔΠ. [5] Where, ℵACEFGHKLMSUVΔΠ.—And where, B(D).

A.D. 31 (35).

much earth; and immediately it sprang up, because it had no depth of earth: 6 but when *the* sun was up, it was scorched; and because it had no root, it withered away.

7. ‖MAT. 13. 7. LUKE 8. 7. *See v.* 18, 19.

7 "And some fell among **thorns**, and the thorns grew up, and choked it, and it yielded no fruit.

o. other.

8, 9. ‖MAT. 13. 8, 9. LU. 8. 8. *See v.* 20.

i. εἰς. on. ἕν.

8 "And other fell on **good ground**, and did yield fruit that sprang up and increased; and brought forth, some thirty, and some sixty, and some a hundred." 9 And He said *unto* them, "He that hath ears to hear, let him hear."

i. into. on. one.

10–13. ‖MAT. 13. 10–17. LUKE 8. 9, 10.

10 AND when He was alone, they that were about Him with the twelve asked of Him **the parable**. 11 And He said *unto* them, "*Unto* you it is given to know the mystery of the kingdom of God: but *unto* them that are without, all these things are done in parables: 12 that seeing they may see, and not perceive; and hearing they may hear, and not understand; lest at any time they should be converted, and *their* sins should be forgiven them." 13 And He said *unto* them, "Know ye not this parable? and how then will ye know all parables?

i. hath been given.

t. ἐπιστρέψωσι.

t. turn. s. saith.

14, 15. ‖MAT. 13. 18, 19. LUKE 8. 11, 12. *See v.* 3, 4. a. καί.

14 "THE **sower** soweth the word.

15 "And these are they by the **way-side**, where the word is sown; but when they have heard, Satan cometh immediately, and taketh away the word that was sown in their hearts.

a. and.

16, 17. ‖MAT. 13. 20, 21. LU. 8. 13. *See v.* 5, 6. r. πετρώδη. ar. εἰσιν. s. σκανδαλίζονται.

16 "And these are they likewise which are sown on **stony ground**; who, when they have heard the word, immediately receive it with gladness; 17 and have no root in themselves, and so endure but for a time: afterward, when affliction or persecution ariseth for the word's sake, immediately they are offended.

r. rocky-places. ar. are. s. stumbled.

18, 19. ‖MAT. 13. 22. LU. 8. 14. *See v.* 7. 1 Tim. 6. 9, 17. ag. αἰῶνος. d. ἐπιθυμίαι. c. περί.

18 "And these are they which are sown among **thorns**; such as hear the word, 19 and the cares of this world, and the deceitfulness of riches, and the lusts of other things entering in, choke the word, and it becometh unfruitful.

ag. age. d. *or* desires. c. concerning.

20. ‖MAT. 13. 23. LUKE 8. 15. *See v.* 8, 9. a. καί. o. ἕν.

20 "And these are they which are sown on **good ground**; such as hear the word, and receive *it*, and bring forth fruit, some thirtyfold, and some sixty, and some a hundred."

o. one. a. and.

21–23. ‖MAT. 5. 14–16. LUKE 8. 16, 17; 11. 33–36. d.l.c. Μήτι ὁ λύχνος ἔρχεται. l. τὴν λυχνίαν. 22. Ec. 12. 14. Mat. 10. 26. i. εἰς φανερόν.

21 AND He said *unto* them, "Is *a* **candle** brought to be put under *a* bushel, or under *a* bed? *and* not to be set on *a* candlestick? 22 For there is nothing hid, which shall not be manifested; neither was any thing kept secret, but that it should come abroad. 23 If any *man* have ears to hear, let him hear."

d.l.c. Doth the lamp come. b. the bushel. be. the bed, *or* couch. l. the lamp-stand. i. into light *or* manifestation.

24, 25. ‖LUKE 8. 18. Mat. 7. 2. Luke 6. 38. i. ἐν.

24 And He said *unto* them, "**Take heed** what ye hear: with what measure ye mete, it shall be measured to you: and *unto* you that hear shall more be given. 25 For he that hath, to him shall be given: and he that hath not, from him shall be taken even that which he hath."

i. in.

26 AND He said, "So is the kingdom of God, as if a man

---

8 Some, *three times*, (D)s(?).—Unto, *three times*, ℵ(B)C¹(L)Δ.—In, *three times*, (AC²)EFGHK MUVΠ. 9 Unto them, M²(marg.)s(?).—*Omit* ℵABCDEFGHKLM¹UVΔΠ. 11 It is given to know, C²DEFGHMSUVΔ.—Is given, ℵABC¹KLΠ. 12 And *their* sins should be forgiven them, ADEFGHKMSUVΔΠ.—It should be forgiven them, ℵBCL. 15 In their hearts, DEFGHKMSUVΠ.—In them, ℵ(B)CLΔ.—From their heart, A. 18 These, AC²EFGHKMSUV Π.—Others, ℵBC¹DLΔ. Hear, AEFGHKMSUVΠ.—Have heard, ℵBCDLΔ. 19 This, AEFGHKMSUVΠ.—The, ℵBCDLΔ. 22 Which shall not be, EFGHMSUV.—Except that it should be, ℵB(D)Δ.—Except it may be, ACKLΠ. 24 That hear, AEFGHKMSUVe^bΠ.—*Omit* ℵBCDLΔ. 26 If, ACEFGHKMSUVe^bΠ.—*Omit* ℵBD(Gr.)LΔ.

A.D. 31 (35).
o. ἐπί.

29. Rev. 14. 14-16.

30-32. ‖MAT. 13. 31. LUKE 13. 18, 19.
p. παραβολῇ
s. παραβάλωμεν.
o. ἐπί.
a. καί.

33, 34. ‖MAT. 13. 34, 35.
a. καθώς.

35, 36. ‖MAT. 8. 18. 22. LUKE 8. 22.

37, 38. ‖MAT. 8. 23-25. LUKE 8. 23, 24.
o. ἐπί.
t. Διδάσκαλε.

39, 40. ‖MAT. 8. 26. LUKE 8. 24, 25.
c. ἐγένετο.

41. ‖MAT. 8. 27. LUKE 8. 25.
w. Τίς ἄρα οὗτός ἐστιν.

1-5. ‖MAT. 8. 28. LUKE 8. 26, 27.
m. μνημείων.
w. ἐν.
o. οὐδείς.
wa. ἠδύνατο.

[28] should cast **seed** into the ground; [27] and should sleep, and rise night and day, and the seed should spring and grow up, he knoweth not how. [28] For the earth bringeth forth fruit of herself; first *the* blade, then *the* ear, after that *the* full corn in the ear. [29] But when the fruit is brought forth, immediately he putteth in the sickle, because the harvest is come."

[30] AND He said, "Whereunto shall we liken the kingdom of God? or with what comparison shall we compare it? [31] *It is* like a grain of **mustard seed**, which, when it is sown in the earth, is less than all the seeds that be in the earth: [32] but when it is sown, it groweth up, and becometh greater than all herbs, and *shooteth out great branches; so that the* fowls of the air may lodge under the shadow of it."

[33] AND with many such **parables** spake He the word unto them, as they were able to hear *it*. [34] But without a parable spake He not unto them: and when they were alone, He expounded all things to His disciples.

[35] AND the same day, when *the* even was come, He saith unto them, "Let us pass over unto the **other side**." [36] And when they had sent away the multitude, they took Him even as He was in the ship. And there were also with Him other little ships.

[37] And there arose a great **storm** of wind, and the waves beat into the ship, so that it was now full. [38] And He was in the hinder part of the ship, asleep on *a* pillow: and they awake Him, and say unto Him, "Master, carest Thou not that we perish?"

[39] And He arose, *and* **rebuked** the wind, and said unto the sea, "Peace, be still." And the wind ceased, and there was a great **calm**. [40] And He said unto them, "Why are ye so fearful? how is it that ye have no faith?"

[41] And they feared exceedingly, and said one to another, "What manner of *man* is this, that even the wind and the sea obey Him?"

5 AND they came over unto the other side of the sea, into the country of the **Gadarenes**.

[2] And when He was come out of the ship, immediately there met Him out of the tombs a man with an **unclean spirit**, [3] who had *his* dwelling among the tombs; and no man could bind him, no, not with chains; [4] because that he had been often bound with fetters and chains, and the chains had been plucked asunder by him, and the fetters broken in pieces: neither could any *man* tame him. [5] And always, night and day, he was in the mountains, and in the tombs, crying, and cutting himself with stones.

s. *or* should have cast. o. on.

p. parable. s. set it forth. o. on. a. and.

a. according as.

t. they take.

a. ariseth. b. were beating. o. on. t. Teacher.

b. be still and continue *still*. c. came.

w. Who then is this.

m. memorial tombs. w. with, *Gr.* en. o. no one. wa. was able to.

---

[28] For, (D)EFGHKMSUVΔΠ.—*Omit* ℵABCL. [30] Whereunto, ADEFGHKMSUVΠ.—How, ℵBCLΔ. Shall we compare it, AC²DEFGHKMSUVᵉᵇΠ.—Should we place it, ℵBC¹LΔ. [32] But.—And, ℵABCEFGHKLMSUVΔΠ.—D *Omits* and when it is sown, it groweth up. [34] His, ADEFGHKMSUVᵉᵇΠ.—*Add* own, ℵBCLΔ. [36] Also, AC²DEFGHKMSUVΠ.—*Omit* ℵBC¹LΔ. Little, EFGHLSUV.—*Omit* ℵABCDKMΔΠ. [37] It, AEFGHKMSUVΠ.—The ship, ℵ²BCDLΔ.—ℵ¹ *omits* the whole clause. [38] In, ℵABCDLΔ.—On, EFGHKMSUVΠ. [40] Why are ye so fearful? How is it that ye have no faith? ACEFGHKMSUVΠ.—Why are ye so fearful? Have ye yet no faith? ℵBDLΔ. CHAP. V. [1] Gadarenes, ACEFGHKMSVΠ.—Gerasenes, ℵ¹BD.—Gergesenes, LUΔ. [2] Immediately, ℵACDEFGHKLMSUVΔΠ.—*Omit* B. [3] Bind him, AC²EFGHKMSUVΠ.—*Add* any longer, ℵBC¹DLΔ. Chains, ℵAC²DEFGHKMSUVΔΠ.—A chain, BC¹L. [5] Mountains, tombs, DEFGHSV.—*Transposed* ℵABCKLMUΔΠ.

A.D. 31 (35).
6. ‖MAT. 8. 29. LUKE 8. 28–31.

6 But ⁴when he saw ⁷Jesus afar off, he ran and worshipped Him, 7 and ⁴⁺cried with a loud voice, *and* said, "What have I to do with Thee, Jesus, *Thou* Son of the most high ⁶God? I adjure Thee by ⁷God, that Thou ⁴torment me not." 8 For He said *unto* him, "⁴Come out of the man, *thou* ˣunclean ˣspirit." 9 And He ⁴⁺asked him, "What *is* thy name?" And he answered, saying, "My name *is* **legion**:* for we are many." 10 And he ⁴⁺besought Him ᴱmuch that He ⁴would not send them away out of the country.

⁴w. seeing.

11–13. ‖MAT. 8. 30–32. LUKE 8. 32, 33.
d. δαίμονες.

11 Now there ⁴⁺was there nigh unto the mountains a great **herd of swine** feeding. 12 And all the ᵈdevils besought Him, saying, "⁴Send us into the swine, that we ⁴may enter into them." 13 And forthwith ˣJesus gave them leave. And the unclean ˣspirits ⁴⁺went out, *and* entered into the swine: and the herd ran violently down *a* ⁶steep place into the sea, (they ⁴⁺were about two thousand;) and ⁴⁺were **choked in the sea**.

d. demons.

14–17. ‖MAT. 8. 33, 34. LUKE 8. 34–37.
f. ἀγρούς.
u. πρός.
de. τὸν δαιμονιζόμενον.
s. σωφρονοῦντα.
f. ἀπό.
b. ὁρίων.

14 And ˣ⁴⁺they that fed the swine fled, and told *it* in the **city**, and in the ᶠᴱcountry. And they went out to ⁴see what it ¹was that ⁴⁺was done.

15 And they come ᵘto ⁷Jesus, and see ⁷⁴⁺him that was ᵈᵉpossessed with *the* devil, *and* ⁷⁴⁺had the legion, sitting, and ⁴⁺clothed, and ˢ⁴in his right mind: and they were afraid.

16 And they ⁴⁺that saw *it* told them how it befell to ᵉˣ⁴⁺him that was ᵈᵉpossessed with *the* devil, and *also* concerning the swine. 17 And they began to ¹pray Him to ⁴depart ᶠout of their ᵍᵇcoasts.

f. fields.
u. unto.
de. the demoniac.
⁷⁴h. that had.
s. sober-minded.
f. from.
b. borders.

18–20. ‖LUKE 8. 38, 39.
de. δαιμονισθείς.

18 And ⁴⁺when He was come into the ship, he that ⁴⁺had been ᵈᵉpossessed with *the* devil ⁴⁺prayed Him that he ¹might be with Him. 19 Howbeit ˣJesus suffered him not, but saith *unto* him, "¹Go ⁷home ᵘto thy ⁷friends, and ⁴tell them how great things the Lord ⁴⁺hath done for thee, and *hath* had compassion on thee." 20 And he departed, and began to ¹publish in ᵉˣDecapolis how great things ˣJesus ⁴⁺had done for him: and all *men* ⁴⁺did marvel.

de. a demoniac.

21–24. ‖MAT. 9. 1, 18, 19. LUKE 8. 41, 42.
i. ἐν τῷ.

21 AND ⁴⁺when ᵍJesus was passed over again ⁱby ᵡship unto the **other side**, much people gathered unto Him: and He ⁴⁺was nigh unto the sea.

22 And, behold, there cometh one of the rulers of the synagogue, **Jairus** by name; and ⁴⁺when he saw Him, he ¹fell at His ⁷feet, 23 and ⁴⁺besought Him ᴱgreatly, saying, "My ˣ**little daughter** ⁱlieth at the point of death; *I pray Thee,* ₐᵗ ⁴⁺come *and* ⁴lay *Thy* ⁷hands on her, that she ⁴may be ˢhealed; and she ¹shall live." 24 And *Jesus* went with him; and much people ⁴⁺followed Him, and ⁴⁺thronged Him.

i. in the.
i. ἐσχάτως ἔχει.
ₐt. ἵνα.
s. σωθῇ.
i. is in the last extremity.
ₐt. that Thou.
s. saved.
⁴f. were following Him and thronging Him.

25–29. ‖MAT. 9. 20, 21. LU. 8. 43, 44. *See* Lev. 15. 19–27.
b. ὑπό.

25 AND a certain **woman**, ⁴which had an **issue of blood** twelve years, 26 and ⁴⁺had suffered many things ᵇof many physicians, and ⁴⁺had spent ⁷all that she had, and ⁴⁺was nothing bet-

b. by.

---

6 But, ADEFGHKMSUVΠ.—And, ℵBCLΔ. 7 Said, DEFGHSUV.—Saith, ℵABCKLMΔ(Π). 9 Answered, saying, EFGHSUVΠ^{mg}.—Saith to Him, ℵABCKLMΔΠ^{txt}. 12 All the devils besought, AEFGHSUVΠ^{mg}.—*Omit* all, DKMΠ^{txt}.—They besought, ℵBCLΔ. 13 Forthwith Jesus gave, A(D)FGHKMSUVΠ.—He gave, ℵBCLΔ. They were, AC^{2}EFGHKMSUVΠ.—*Omit* ℵBC^{1}DLΔ. 14 The swine, AEFGHKMSUVΠ.—Them, ℵBCDLΔ. Went out, ℵ^{1}CDEFGHSVΔΠ^{2}.—Came, ℵ^{2}ABKLMUΠ^{1}. 15 And clothed, ACEFGHKM^{mg}SUVΠ.—*Omit* and, ℵBDLΔ.—And clothed, *omit* M^{1}. 18 And when He was come, EFGHSUV.—And as He was getting, ℵABC(D)KLMΔΠ. 19 Howbeit, DEFGHSUV.—And, ℵABCKLMΔΠ. Jesus suffered, DEFGHSUV.—He suffered, ℵABCKLMΔΠ. 22 Behold, ACEFGHKMSUVΠ.—*Omit* ℵBDLΔ. Fell, D.—Falleth, ℵABCEFGHKLMSUVΔΠ. 23 Besought, BEFGHKMSUVΔΠ.—Beseeches, ℵAC(D)L. Healed; and she shall live, AEFGHKMSUVΠ.—Healed, and live, ℵBCDLΔ. 25 Certain, DEFGHKMSUVΠ.—*Omit* ℵABCLΔ.

* *v.* 9. Legion, *the largest division of troops in the Roman army, from* 300 *to* 6600: *used for an indefinite, but great number.*

A.D. 31 (35).
c. περί.

s. σωθήσομαι.
f. ἀπό.
k. ἔγνω.

30-32. ‖LUKE 8. 45, 46.
p. δύναμιν.

33. ‖LU. 8. 47.
o. ἐπί.

34. ‖MAT. 9. 22. LUKE 8. 48.
s. σέσωκέ σε.
i. εἰς.
f. ἀπό.

35. ‖LUKE 8. 49.
t. διδάσκαλον.

36, 37. ‖LUKE 8. 50.
b. δὲ...εὐθέως.
o. οὐδένα.

38-43. ‖MAT. 9. 23-26. LUKE 8. 51-56.
i. εἰς.
a. θορυβεῖσθε.
y. παιδίον.
s. καθεύδει.
t. παραλαμβάνει.

m. πολλά.
n. μηδείς.
t. τοῦτο.

1. ‖MAT. 13. 53, 54.

2, 3. ‖MAT. 13. 54-57. *See also* Luke 4. 16-30.

a. δέ.

s. ἐσκανδαλίζοντο ἐν.

tered, but rather [1]grew [c]worse, [27] [1]when she had heard [c]of [c]Jesus, [1]came in the press behind, *and* touched His [c]garment. [28] For she said, "If I [1]may touch but His [c]clothes, I shall be [s]whole." [29] And straightway the fountain of her [c]blood was dried up; and she [k]felt in *her* [x]body that she [1]was **healed** [f]of *that* [c]plague.

[30] And [x]Jesus, immediately [1]knowing in Himself that [p]virtue [1]had gone out of Him, [1]turned Him about in the press, *and* said, "Who touched My [c]clothes?" [31] And His [x]disciples said *unto* Him, "Thou seest the multitude thronging Thee, and sayest Thou, 'Who touched Me'?" [32] And He [1]looked round about to [1]see her that [1]had done this thing.

[33] But the woman, [1]fearing and trembling, [1]knowing what [1]was done [o]in her, came and fell down before Him, and told Him all the truth.

[34] And He said *unto* her, "Daughter, thy [x]faith hath [s]made thee whole; [i]go [i]in peace, and [i]be whole [f]of thy [c]plague."

[35] [1]WHILE He yet spake, there [i]came from the **ruler of the synagogue's** *house certain* [1]which said, "Thy [x]**daughter** [i]is dead: why troublest thou the [t]Master any further?"

[36] [b]As soon as [x]Jesus [1]heard the word [1]that was spoken, He saith *unto* the ruler of the synagogue, "[i]Be not afraid, only [i]believe." [37] And He suffered no [o]man to [1]follow Him, save Peter, and James, and John the brother of James.

[38] And He cometh [i]to the **house** of the ruler of the synagogue, and seeth *the* tumult, and [1]them that wept and [1]wailed greatly. [39] And [1]when He was come in, He saith *unto* them, "Why make ye [a]this ado, and weep? the [y]damsel [1]is not dead, but [s]sleepeth." [40] And they [1]laughed Him to scorn. But [1]when He had put them all out, He [t]taketh the father and the mother of the [y]damsel, and them that were with Him, and entereth in where the [y]damsel [1]was lying. [41] And [1]He took the [y]damsel by the hand, *and* [i]said *unto* her, "**Talitha cumi**;" which is, being interpreted, "[x]Damsel, I say unto thee, [1]arise." [42] And straightway the **damsel arose**, and [1]walked; for she [1]was *of the age* of twelve years. And they were astonished with a great astonishment. [43] And He charged them [m]straitly that [n]no man [1]should know [t]it; aud commanded *that something* [1]should be given her to [1]eat.

6 AND He went out from thence, and came into **His own** [c]**country**: and His [x]disciples follow Him.

[2] And [1]when *the* **sabbath** *day* was come, He began to [i]teach in the **synagogue**: and many hearing *Him* [1]were astonished, saying, "From whence hath this *man* these things? and what [x]wisdom *is this* which [1]is given *unto* Him, that even such mighty works are wrought by His [c]hands? [3] Is not this **the carpenter**, the son of Mary, [a] *the* brother of James, and Joses, and of Juda, and Simon? and are not His [x]sisters here with us?" And they [1]were [s]offended at Him.

---

[27] Of Jesus, א[1]AC[2]DEFGHKLMSUVΠ.—Of the things concerning Jesus, א[1]BC[1]Δ. [33] In her, AEF[wetstein]GHKMSUV(Δ)Π.—To her, אBCDL. [36] As soon as Jesus, ACEFGHKMSUVΠ.—But Jesus, אBDLΔ. Heard . . . He saith, א[1]ACDEFGHKMSUVΠ.—Having overheard . . . saith, א[1]BLΔ. [38] He cometh, EGHKLMSUVΠ.—They come, אABCDFΔ. [40] Lying, ACEFGHKMSUVΠ.—*Omit* אBDLΔ. [41] Cumi, ADEFGHKSUVΠ.—Cum, אBCLM. [43] And they were, ADEFGHKMSUVΠ.—And straightway they were, אBCLΔ. CHAP. VI. [1] Came, AEFGHKMSUVΠ.—Departed, D.—Cometh, אBCLΔ. [2] Many, אACDEFGHKMSUVΠ.—Most, BL. Him, ADEFGHKMSUVΠ.—This one, אBCLΔ. That even, (C[1]DK)U(Tre.)(Π).—And, אABC[2]EFGHLMSU(Tis.)VΔ.

A.D. 31 (35).
4. ‖MAT. 13. 57. John 4. 44.
e. εἰ μή.

4 But [x]Jesus said *unto*_them, "A prophet is not without_honour, [e]but in his_own [x]country, and among [x]his_own_kin, and in his_own [x]house."

e. except.

5, 6. ‖MAT. 13. 58.

5 And He [-]could there [•]do no mighty_work, save that He_[•1]laid *His* [r]hands upon a few sick_folk, *and* healed *them*. 6 And He_[-]marvelled because_of their [r]unbelief. And He_[-]went round about the villages, teaching.

7-9. ‖MAT. 10. 5-10. LUKE 9. 1-3.
a. ἐξουσίαν.

7 AND He_[1]called_unto *Him* **the twelve**, and began to_[1]**send** them **forth** by_two and_two; and [-]gave them [a]power over_[σ]unclean [σ]spirits; 8 and **commanded** them that they [1]should_take nothing for *their* journey, save a staff only; no scrip, no bread, no [c]money in *their* [5][r]purse: 9 but *be* [=]shod_with sandals; and not [•]put_on two coats.

c. calleth.
a. authority.
c. copper.
g. girdle.

10. ‖MAT. 10. 11-15. LUKE 9. 4, 5.
11. Acts 13. 51; 18. 6.
t. αὐτοῖς.
a. ἀμήν.
o. ἤ.

10 And He_said *unto*_them, "In_what_place soever ye_[•]enter into a house, there [1]abide till ye_[•]depart from_that_place. 11 And [=]whosoever [•]shall not receive you, nor [•]hear you, [1]when_ye_depart thence, [•]shake_off the **dust** [r]under your [σ]feet for a testimony [t]against_them. [a]Verily I_say *unto*_you, It_shall_be more_tolerable for_Sodom [o]and Gomorrha in *the* day of_judgment, than for_that [x]city."

t. to_them.
a. Amen.
o. or.

12. ‖LUKE 9. 6.
13. James 5. 14.
d. δαιμόνια.

12 And they_[•1]**went_out**, *and* [-]preached that *men* [•]should_repent. 13 And they_[-]cast_out many [d]devils, and [-]anointed with_oil many that_were_sick, and [-]healed *them*.

d. demons.

A.D. 32 (36).
14. MAT. 14. 1, 2. LUKE 9. 7-9.
b. ἐγένετο.
f. ἐκ νεκρῶν.
15. MAT. 16. 14.

14 AND [x]king **Herod heard** *of Him*; (for His [x]name [b]was spread_abroad:) and he_said, "That John the Baptist was_risen [f]from *the* [=]dead, and therefore [x]mighty_works do_shew_forth_themselves in him." 15 Others said, "That it_is [e]Elias." And others said, "That it_is a prophet, or as one of_the prophets." 16 But [•1]when [x]Herod heard *thereof*, he_said, "It is John, whom I beheaded: he [•]is_risen [f]from *the* [=]dead."

b. became.
f. from_among *the* dead.
e. Elijah.

A.D. 30 (34).
17. ‖MAT. 14. 3, 5. LUKE 3. 19, 20.
18. Lev. 18. 16, 20.
d. ἤθελεν.
r. δίκαιον.
k. συνετήρει.

17 For [x]Herod himself [•1]had_sent_forth *and* laid_hold_upon [r]**John**, and **bound** him in [x]prison for Herodias' sake, his [σ]brother Philip's [r]wife: for he_had_married her. 18 For [x]John had_said *unto*_[x]Herod, "It_is not lawful for_thee to_[1]have thy [σ]brother's [r]wife." 19 Therefore [x]Herodias [-]had_a_quarrel against_him, and [d]would have_killed him; but she_could not: 20 for [x]Herod [-]feared [r]John, [=]knowing that he *was* a [r]just man and a holy, and [k][-]observed him; and [•1]when_he_heard him, he_[-]did many_things, and [-]heard him gladly.

d. desired_to.
r. *or* righteous.
k. *or* kept, *or* guarded.

A.D. 32 (36).
21. ‖MAT. 14. 6-9. *See* Gen. 40. 20.
g. μεγιστᾶσιν.
a. καὶ τοῖς.
c. χιλιάρχοις.
r. συνανακειμένοις.

21 And [•1]when a convenient day was_come, that Herod on_his [x]birthday [-]made a supper to_his [x][g]lords, [a][a] [x]c]high_captains, and [x]chief [m]*estates* of_[σ]Galilee; 22 and [•1]when the **daughter** of_the_said [σ]**Herodias** came_in, and [•1]danced, and [•1]pleased [x]Herod and [x1]them_that [r]sat_with *him*, the king said *unto*_the damsel, "[•]Ask_of me whatsoever thou_[1]wilt, and I_will_give *it* thee."

g. great_men.
a. and to the.
c. chiliarchs, commanders of a thousand men.
m. *men*.
r. reclined_with.

---

4 1st But, AEFGHKMSUVΠ.—And, ℵBCLΔ. 8 Scrip, bread, ADEFGHKMSUVΠ.—*Transposed* ℵBCLΔ. 9 Not put on, B²(L)ΣΠ¹.—Put ye not on, ℵA(B¹CD)EFGH(K)MUVΔΠ². 11 And whosoever shall not receive you, AC²DEFGHKMSUVΠ.—C¹ reads in the singular.—And what place soever shall not receive you, ℵBLΔ(Gr.). Verily I say unto you, It shall be more tolerable for Sodom and Gomorrha in the day of judgment, than for that city, AEFGHKMSUVΠ.—*Omit* ℵBCDLΔ. 14 He said, ℵACEFGHKLMSUVΔΠ.—They said, BD. The baptist, Ds.—The baptizer, ℵABCEFGHKLMUVΔΠ. 15 1st Others, FMUV.—G *omits* others said, That it is Elias.—And others, ℵABCDEHKLSΔΠ. Or as one, Δ.—*Omit* or, ℵABCEFGHKLMSUVΠ. 16 It is John, whom I beheaded; he is risen, ACEFGHKMSUVΠ.—John, whom I beheaded, he is risen, BDLΔ.—ℵ *reads thus*, he whom I beheaded, this John, is risen. From the dead, A(C)D(Gr.)EFGHKMSUVΠ.—*Omit* ℵBLΔ. 20 Did many things, ACDEFGHKMSUVΔΠ.—Hesitated much, ℵBL. 22 And pleased, AC²DEFGHKMSUVΓΠ.—She pleased, ℵBC¹L. The king, C³DEFGHKMSUVΓΠ.—And the king, ℵ(A)BC¹LΔ.

A.D. 32 (36). 23. *See* Est. 5. 3, 6; 7. 2.

23 And he_sware *unto*_her, "Whatsoever thou_ᵛshalt_ask_of me, I_will_give *it* thee, unto *the* half of_my ᵒkingdom." 24 And she ᵛᵗwent_forth, *and* said *unto*_her ˣmother, "What shall_I_ask?" And she said, "The **head** of_**John the Baptist.**" 25 And she_ᵛᵗcame_in straightway with haste unto the king, *and* asked, saying, I_will that thou_ᵛgive me ᶠby and_by ᵒin a ᵈcharger the head of_John the Baptist." 26 And the king ᵇᵛᵗwas exceeding_sorry; *yet* for *his* ᶜᵐoath's sake, and *for their_sakes* ᶜᵛᵗwhich ʳsat_with *him*, he ʷwould not ᵛᵐreject her.

f. ἐξ αὐτῆς. o. ἐπί. d. πίνακι. b. γενόμενος. w. οὐκ ἠθέλησεν.

27-29. ‖MAT. 14. 10-12. l. σπεκουλάτωρα.

27 And immediately the king ᵛᵗsent an ˡexecutioner, *and* commanded his ᶜhead to_ᵛbe_brought: and he ᵛᵗwent *and* **beheaded** him in the prison, 28 and brought his ᶜhead ᵒin a ᵈcharger, and gave it to_the damsel: and the damsel gave it to_her ˣmother. 29 And ᵛᵗwhen his ˣdisciples heard *of it*, they_came and took_up his ᶜcorpse, and laid it in a ᵐtomb.

f. forthwith. o. on. d. *or* dish. b. became. r. reclined. w. was not willing to. l. a life-guardsman. m. memorial-tomb.

30. ‖LUKE 9, 10. w. ὅσα.

30 AND the **apostles** ˡ**gathered**_themselves_together unto ᶜJesus, and told Him all_things, both ʷᶦwhat they_had_done, and ʷᶦwhat they_had_taught.

w. whatsoever.

31, 32. ‖MAT. 14. 13. LUKE 9. 10. JOHN 6. 1-4. op. ηὐκαίρουν.

31 And He_said *unto*_them, "ᵛCome ᵍᵉ yourselves **apart** into a desert place, and ˡrest a_while:" for there_ᶜwere many ˣᶦcoming and ˣᶦgoing, and they_ᶜhad no ᵒᵖleisure so_much_as to_ᵛeat. 32 And they_departed into a desert place by ˣship privately.

op. opportunity.

33, 34. ‖MAT. 14. 13, 14. LUKE 9. 11. JOHN 6. 5. m. ὄχλοι. r. ἐπέγνωσαν. fr. ἀπό.

33 And the ᵐᶦpeople saw them departing, and many ʳknew Him, and ran afoot thither ᶠʳout_of all ᶜcities, and outwent them, and came_together *unto*_Him. 34 And ˣ**Jesus**, ᵛᵗwhen_He_came_out, saw much people, and was_moved_with_compassion toward them, because they_ᶜwere as sheep not having a shepherd: and He_began to_ˡteach them many_things.

m. multitudes. r. recognised. fr. from.

35. ‖MAT. 14. 15. LUKE 9. 12. JOHN 6. 5, 6. h. ὥρας. a. πολλῆς γενομένης.

35 And ᵛᵗwhen *the* ʰday was now ᵃfar_spent, His ˣ**disciples** ᵛᵗcame *unto*_Him, *and* ˡsaid, "This_is a desert ˣplace, and now *the* ʰtime *is* ᵃfar_passed: 36 ᵛsend them away, that they_ᵛᵗmay_go into the country round_about, and *into_the* villages, *and* ᵛbuy themselves bread: for they_have nothing to_ᵛeat."

h. hour. a. advanced.

37. ‖MAT. 14. 16-18. LUKE 9. 13, 14. JOHN 6. 7-9. ᴧb. δέ.

37 ᴧᵇ He ᵛᵗanswered *and* said *unto*_them, "ᵛShall_we ᵛᵗgo *and* buy two hundred ᵗpennyworth of_bread, and ᵛgive them to_ᵛeat?" And they_say *unto*_Him, "ᵛShall_we ᵛᵗgo *and* buy two hundred ᵗpennyworth of_bread, and ᵛgive them to_ᵛeat?" 38 ᴧᵇ He saith *unto*_them, "How_many **loaves** have_ye? ˡgo and ᵛsee." And ᵛᵗwhen_they_knew, they_say, "**Five**, and **two fishes.**"

ᴧb. But. t. *The Roman penny is about* 7½*d.*

39. ‖MAT. 14. 19-21. LUKE 9. 14-17. JNO. 6. 10-13. r. ἀνακλῖναι. i. εἰς. s. ἐχορτάσθησαν. h. κοφίνους. f. ἀπό.

39 And He_commanded them to_ᵛmake all ʳsit_down by companies upon the green grass. 40 And they_sat_down in_ranks, by hundreds, and by fifties. 41 And ᵛᵗwhen_He_had_taken the five loaves and the two fishes, ᵛᵗHe_looked_up ⁱto ᶜheaven, *and* blessed, and brake the loaves, and ᵛᵍgave *them* to_His ˣdisciples to ᵛset_before them; and the two fishes divided_He among_*them*_all. 42 And they_did all eat, and were_ˢfilled. 43 And they_took_up **twelve** ʰ**baskets** full of_*the*_fragments, and ᶠof the fishes.

r. recline. i. into. ᵛg. was giving. s. satisfied. h. hand-baskets. f. from.

---

24 Shall I ask? EFHKMSUVΓΠ.—Should I ask? ℵABCDGLΔ. Baptist, ACDEFGHKMSUVΓΠ.—The baptizer, ℵBLΔ. 26 Sat with Him, ℵAC²DEFGHKMSUVΓΠ.—Were at table, BC¹(?)LΔ. 27 His head to be brought, ADEFGHKLMSUVΓΠ.—*Him* to bring his head, ℵBCΔ. 30 Both, AFGHKMSUΓΠ.—*Omit* ℵBCDELVΔ. 31 Said, ADEFGHKMSUVΓΠ.—Saith, ℵBCLΔ. 33 Knew Him, EFGHSVΓ.—*Omit* Him, BD.—Them *for* Him, ℵAKLMUΔΠ. And came together unto Him, AEFGHKMSUVΓΠ.—*Omit* ℵBLΔ.—Out of all cities, and came together there, D. 34 Jesus . . . saw, ADEFGHKMSUVΓΔΠ.—He saw, ℵBL. 35 Said, ℵBLΔ.—Say, ADEFGHKMSUVΓΠ. 36 Themselves bread; for they have nothing to eat, AEFGHKMSUVΓΠ.—Themselves something to eat, BD(Gr.)LΔ.—Victuals, something they may eat, ℵ. 38 And see, AEFGHKMSUVΓΔΠ.—*Omit* and, ℵBDL.

A.D. 32 (36).

44 And they ᵃ⁺that_did_eat_of the loaves ⁻were about **five_thousand** men.

45. ‖MAT. 14. 22, 23. JOHN 6. 14–17.
u. εἰς.
m. ὄχλον.

45 AND straightway He_constrained His ᶜdisciples to_ᵃget into the ship, and to_ᵘgo ᵘto the **other_side** before unto Bethsaida, while He ᵃsent_away the ᵐpeople. 46 And ᵃ⁺when_He_had_sent them away, He_departed into *a* ˣmountain to_ᵃpray.

u. unto.
m. multitude.
ˣm. the mountain.

47. ‖MAT. 14. 24–33. JOHN 6. 17–21.
p. φάντασμα.
i. ἐγώ εἰμι.

47 And ᵃ⁺when even was_come, the ship ⁻was in *the* midst of_the sea, and He alone on the land. 48 And He_saw them toiling in ˣrowing; for the wind ⁻was contrary *unto*_them: and about *the* fourth watch of_the night **He_cometh** unto them, **walking upon the sea,** and ⁻would ᵃhave_passed_by_them. 49 But ᵃ⁺when they saw Him walking upon the sea, they_supposed it_ᴵᵒhad_been a ᵖspirit, and cried_out: 50 for they all saw Him, and were_troubled. And immediately He_talked with them, and saith *unto*_them, "ᴵBe_of_good_cheer: ⁱit is I; ᴵbe not afraid." 51 And He_went_up unto them into the ship; and the **wind ceased.**

p. phantom *or* apparition.
i. I am.

51. ‖MAT. 14. 33.
u. συνῆκαν.
c. ἐπὶ τοῖς.

And they_⁻were sore **amazed** in themselves beyond measure, and ⁻wondered. 52 For they_ᵘconsidered not *the miracle* ᶜof the loaves: for their ˣheart ⁻was ᵃ⁺hardened.

u. understood.
c. *or* concerning.

53–56. ‖MAT. 14. 34–36.
r. ἐπιγνόντες.
o. ἐπί.
m. ἀγοραῖς.
f. κρασπέδου.
s. ἐσώζοντο.

53 AND ᵃ⁺when_they_had_passed_over, they_came into the land of_**Gennesaret,** and drew_to_the_shore. 54 And ᵃ⁺when they were_come out_of the ship, straightway they_ʳknew Him, 55 *and* ᵃ⁺ran_through that whole ᶜregion_round_about, *and* began to_ᴵcarry_about ᵒin ˣbeds ⁻ᵃ⁺those_that were **sick,** where they_⁻heard He_ᴵwas. 56 And whithersoever He_⁻entered, into villages, or cities, or ᶻcountry, they_⁻laid the sick in the ᵐstreets, and ⁻besought Him that they_ᵃmight_touch if_it_were_but the ᶠborder of_His ᵍgarment: and as_many_as ⁻touched Him ⁻were_ˢ**made_whole.**

r. recognised.
o. on.
⁻e. was entering, etc.
m. market_places.
f. fringe.
s. saved.

1, 2. ‖MAT. 15. 1, 2.
c. πυγμῇ.
b. βαπτίσωνται.
e. βαπτισμούς.
ᴧa. καί.
oo. κλινῶν.

7 THEN ᴵcame_together *unto*_Him the **Pharisees,** and certain of_the scribes, ᵃ⁺which_came from Jerusalem. 2 And ᵃ⁺when_they_saw some of_His ᵍdisciples ᵃ⁺eat bread with_**defiled,** that is_to_say with_unwashen, **hands,** they_found_fault.

3 For the Pharisees, and all the Jews, except they_ᵃwash *their* ⁻hands ᶜoft, ᴵeat not, holding the tradition of_the elders. 4 And *when they come* from *the* market, except they_ᵇᵃwash, they_ᴵeat not. And many other_things there_be, which they_*have*_received to_ᴵhold, *as the* ᵉwashing of_cups, and pots, ᴧᵃ brazen_vessels, and of_ᶜᵒtables.

c. *or* carefully, *or* to the wrist *or* elbow.
b. bathe.
e. entire_washing.
ᴧa. and.
oo. couches, *for reclining at table.*

5. ‖MAT. 15. 1, 2.

5 Then the Pharisees and ˣscribes ᴵasked Him, "Why walk not Thy ˣdisciples according_to the **tradition of_the elders,** but eat ⁻bread with_unwashen hands?"

6–8. ‖MAT. 15. 7–9.
6, 7. Isa. 29. 13.
ᴧb. δέ.
c. περί.
i. ἀπέχει.

6 ᴧᵇ He ᵃ⁺answered *and* said *unto*_them, "Well ᵃᴵhath Esaias prophesied ᶜof you ᵍhypocrites, as it_⁻is_written,

> 'THIS ˣPEOPLE HONOURETH ME WITH *their* ˣLIPS,
> BUT THEIR ˣHEART ⁱIS FAR FROM ME.

ᴧb. But.
ᴶd. did Isaiah prophesy.
c. concerning.
i. is_held.

---

44 About, (א).—*Omit* ABDEFGHKLMSUVΓΔΠ. 48 He saw, (A)EFGH(KM)SU(VX)ΓΠ.—Seeing, אBDLΔ. And about, ADEFGHKMSUVXΓΠ.—*Omit* and, אBLΔ. 51 And wondered, ADEFGHKMSUVXΓΠ.—*Omit* אBLΔ. 52 FOR, ADEFGHKM¹UVXΓΠ.—But, אBL M²SΔ. 53 Gennesaret, אAB²LMΓΔ. 55 Round about, ADEFGHKMNSUVXΓΠ.—*Omit* אBLΔ. CHAP. VII. 2 Eat, ADEFGHKMNSUVXΓΠ.—That they eat, אBLΔ. They found fault, (D)FKMNSUΠ.—*Omit* אABEGHLVXΓΔ. 5 Then, AEFGHKMSUVXΓΠ.—And then, Δ.—And, אBDL. Unwashen, א⁴AEFGHKLMSUVXΓΔΠ.—Defiled, א¹BD. 6 Answered and, ADEFGHKMSUVXΓΠ.—*Omit* אBLΔ.

A.D. 32 (36).

7 HOWBEIT IN-VAIN DO-THEY-WORSHIP ME, TEACHING *for* DOCTRINES *the* COMMANDMENTS OF-MEN.'

h. κρατεῖτε. e. βαπτισμούς.

8 For ⁺ᴸlaying-aside the commandment of-ᵒGod, ye-ʰhold the tradition of-ᵒmen, *as the* ᵉwashing of-pots and cups: and many other such like-things ye-'do."

h. hold-fast. e. entire-washing.

9–13. ‖MAT. 15. 3–6. 10. Ex. 20. 12; 21. 17. r. κακολογῶν. a. κορβᾶν.

9 And He-said *unto*-them, "Full-well ye-'reject the commandment of-ᵒGod, that ye-ˢmay-keep your-own ⁻**tradition**. 10 For Moses said, '[1]HONOUR THY ⁻FATHER AND THY ⁻MOTHER;' and '[x1]WHOSO [r]CURSETH FATHER OR MOTHER, [1]LET-HIM-DIE THE-DEATH:' 11 but ye say, 'If a man ˢshall-say to *his* ˣfather or ˣmother, *It is* [a]Corban, that is-to-say, a gift, by-whatsoever thou-ˢmightest-be-profited by me; *he shall be free.*' 12 And ye-suffer him no-more to-ˢdo ought for-his ˣfather or his ˣmother; 13 making the word of-ᵒGod of-none-effect through-your ˣtradition, which ye-*have*-delivered: and many such like-things do-ye."

r. *or* revileth, *or* speaketh-evil-of. a. *i.e.* a consecrated-gift. s. *or* mightest-have-been.

14–16. ‖MAT. 15. 10, 11. m. ὄχλον. f. ἀπό.

14 AND ⁺ᴸwhen-He-had-called all the ᵐpeople *unto*-Him, He-said *unto*-them, "[1]Hearken *unto*-Me every-one *of you*, and [1]understand: 15 there-is nothing from-without *a* ᵒman, that entering into him can ˢ**defile** him; but [x1]the-things-which come-out [f]of him, those are [x1]they-that defile the man. 16 If-any *man* have ears to-[1]hear, [1]let-him-hear."

m. multitude. f. from.

17. ‖MAT. 15. 12, 15.

17 And when He-was-entered into *the* **house** from the ᵐpeople, His ˣdisciples ⁻asked Him concerning the parable.

18–23. ‖MAT. 15. 13–20. 21. Gen. 6. 5. r. διαλογισμοί.

18 And He-saith *unto*-them, "Are ye so without-understanding also? Do-ye not perceive, that whatsoever thing from-without ⁺ᴸentereth into the man, *it* cannot ˢ**defile** him; 19 because it-entereth not into his ⁻heart, but into the belly, and goeth-out into the draught, purging all ⁻meats?" 20 And He-said, "[x1]That-which cometh out-of the man, that defileth the man. 21 For from-within, out-of the heart of-ᵒmen, [1]proceed ˣevil [x1]thoughts, adulteries, fornications, murders, 22 thefts, ᶻcovetousness, ᶻwickedness, deceit, lasciviousness, an evil eye, blasphemy, pride, foolishness: 23 all these ˣevil-things come from-within, and [1]defile the man."

r. reasonings.

24–26. ‖MAT. 15. 21, 22. o. οὐδένα. c. περί. ᴧb. δέ. g. Ἑλληνίς. d. δαιμόνιον.

24 AND from-thence ⁺ᴸHe-arose, *and* went into the **borders of-Tyre** and **Sidon**, and ⁺ᴸentered into *a* ⁻house, *and* ⁻would-have no-ᵒman ˢknow *it:* but He ˢ[1]could not ˢbe-hid. 25 For a *certain* **woman**, whose ˣyoung-daughter ⁻had an unclean spirit, ⁺ᴸheard [c]of Him, *and* ⁺ᴸcame *and* fell at His ⁻feet: 26 ᴧ[b] the woman ⁻was a [g]Greek, a **Syrophenician** by-ˣnation; and she-⁻besought Him that He-[1]would-cast-forth the [d]devil out-of her ᵒdaughter.

o. no-one. c. concerning. ᴧb. but. g. *or* Gentile. d. demon.

27, 28. ‖MAT. 15. 23–27. l. κυναρίοις. ᴧe. καί.

27 But ˣJesus said *unto*-her, "ˢLet the children first ˢbe-filled: for it-is not meet to-ˢtake the children's ⁻bread, and to-ˢcast *it unto*-the [1]dogs." 28 And she answered and [1]said *unto*-Him, "Yes, Lord: yet ᴧ[e] the [1]dogs under the table eat of the children's ᵒcrumbs."

l. little-dogs. ᴧe. even.

---

8 For, AEFGHKMSUVXΓΔ[2mg]Π.—*Omit* ℵBDLΔ[1]. *As* the washing of pots and cups; and many other such like things ye do, (A)(D)E(F)GH(K)MSUVW[d]XΓ(Π)—*Omit* ℵBLΔ. 12 And, AEFGHK(L)MSUVXΓΠ.—*Omit* ℵBDΔ. 14 All the people, AEFGHKMSUVXΓΠ.—The people again, ℵBDLΔ. 15 Out of him, AEFGHKMSUVXΓΠ.—Out of the man, ℵBDLΔ. Those, ADEFGHKMSUVXΓΔ[2]Π.—*Omit* ℵBLΔ. 16 *Retain the verse*, ADEFGHKMSUVXΓΔ[2]Π.—*Omit* ℵBLΔ[1]. 21 Adulteries, fornications, murders, (22) thefts, AEFGHKMNSUVXΓΠ.—Fornications, thefts, murders, (22) adulteries, ℵBLΔ.—Fornication, thefts, adulteries, murder, D. 24 And Sidon, ℵABEFGHKMNSUVXΓΠ.—*Omit* DLΔ. 25 For, AEFGHKMNSUVXΓΠ.—But immediately, ℵB(D)LΔ. 27 But Jesus said, AEFGHKMNSUVXΓΠ.—And He said, ℵBLΔ.—And He saith, D. 28 And said.—And saith, ℵABEFGHKLMNSUVXΓΔΠ.—Saying, D.

A.D. 32 (36). 29, 30. ‖MAT. 15. 28.
w. λόγον.
i. εἰς.

29 And He said *unto* her, "For this [w] saying [l] go thy way; the [d] devil [r] is gone out of thy [g] daughter." 30 And [t] when she was come [i] to her [r] house, she found the [d] devil [e] gone out, and *her* [r] daughter [e] laid upon the bed.

w. word.
i. into.

31, 32. ‖MAT. 15. 29, 30.
o. ἐκ.
b. ὁρίων.

31 AND again, [t] departing [o] from the [b] coasts of Tyre and Sidon, He came unto the **sea of** [g] **Galilee**, through *the* midst of the [b] coasts of Decapolis. 32 And they bring *unto* Him one that was **deaf** and had an **impediment** in his speech; and they beseech Him to [s] put *His* [r] hand upon him.

o. out of.
b. borders.

33–35. ‖MAT. 15. 29, 30.
ap. κατ' ἰδίαν.
i. εἰς.

33 And He [t] took him aside from the multitude [AP], *and* put His [r] fingers into his [r] ears, and [t] He spit, *and* touched his [g] tongue; 34 and [t] looking up [i] to [r] heaven, He sighed, and saith *unto* him, "Ephphatha," that is "[s] Be opened." 35 And straightway his [x] ears were opened, and the string of his [g] tongue was loosed, and he [-] spake plain.

ap. privately.
i. into.

36, 37. ‖MAT. 15. 31.
o. μηδενί.

36 And He charged them that they [s] should tell no [o] man: but the more [Ἰη] [-] charged them, so much the more a great deal they [-] published *it;* 37 and [-] were beyond measure astonished, saying, "He hath **done all things well**: He maketh both the [=] deaf to [l] hear, and the [=] dumb to [l] speak."

o. no one.

1–3. ‖MAT. 15. 32–34.
u. εἰς.
a. τις.

8 IN those [x] days *the* multitude being very great, and having nothing to eat [x] **Jesus** [t] called His [r] disciples unto *Him, and* saith *unto* them, 2 "I have **compassion** on the multitude, because they [l] have now been with Me three days, and have nothing to [s] eat: 3 and if I [s] send them away fasting [u] to their own houses, they [l] will faint by the way: for divers of them [-] came from far." 4 And His [x] disciples answered Him, "From whence [l] can [a] a man [s] satisfy these *men* with bread here in *the* wilderness?" 5 And He [-] asked them, "How many loaves have ye?" And they said, "Seven."

u. unto.
-c. have come.
a. any one.

6–9. ‖MAT. 15. 35–38.
m. ὄχλῳ.
l. σπυρίδας.

6 And He commanded the [m] people to [s] sit down on the ground: and He [t] took the **seven loaves**, *and* [t] gave thanks, *and* brake, and [-] gave to His [x] disciples to [s] set before *them;* and they did set *them* before the [m] people. 7 And they [-] had a **few** small **fishes**: and He [t] blessed, *and* commanded to [s] set them also before *them.* 8 So they did eat, and were filled: and they took up of *the* broken *meat* that was left seven [l] baskets. 9 And they [t] that had eaten were about **four thousand**: and He sent them away.

m. multitude.
-was giving.
l. large baskets.

10. ‖MAT. 15. 39.

10 AND straightway He [t] entered into *a* [r] ship with His [g] disciples, *and* came into the parts of **Dalmanutha**.

-s. the ship.

11–13. ‖MAT. 16. 1–4.
f. παρά.

11 And the Pharisees came forth, and began to [l] question with Him, seeking [f] of Him a **sign from** [g] **heaven**, tempting Him.

f. from.

---

30 The devil gone out, and her daughter laid upon the bed, AEFGHKMNSUVXΓΠ.—The child laid upon the bed, and the devil gone out, ℵBLΔ.—The daughter laid upon the bed, and, etc., D. 31 Of Tyre and Sidon, He came unto, AEFGHKMNSUVXΓΠ.—Of Tyre, He came through Sidon to, ℵBDLΔ. 32 And had, ℵBDΔ.—Who had, AEFGHKLMNSUVXΓΠ. 35 Straightway, AEFGHKMNSUVW^{d2}XΓΠ.—*Omit* ℵBDLW^{d1}Δ. CHAP. VIII. 1 Very great, AEFHKSUVW^{d}XΓΠ.—Again great, ℵBDGLMNΔ. Jesus calleth His disciples *unto Him*, and saith, EFGHSUVXΓ.—Having called the disciples, He saith, ℵABDKLMNW^{d}ΔΠ.—ABEFGHKMSUVXΓΠ *read*, His disciples. 2 With Me, ℵAEFGHKLMNSUVW^{d}XΓΔΠ.—*Omit* BD. 3 For divers of them came, AEFGHKMNSUVW^{d}XΓΠ.—And divers of them are come, ℵBLΔ.—Because some also, D. 6 Commanded, ACEFGHKMNSUVW^{d}XΓΠ.—Commandeth, ℵBDLΔ. 7 Blessed, DEGHSUVXΓ.—*Add* them, ℵBCLMNW^{d}Δ.—These, AFKΠ. And commanded to set them also before *them*, (ℵ^{2})A(BCD)EFGHK(L)MSUVXΓΔΠ.—He set them before *them*, ℵ^{1}. 9 That had eaten, ACDEFGHKMNSUVW^{d}XΓΠ.—*Omit* ℵBLΔ.

A.D. 32 (36).
a. ἀμήν.
u. εἰς.

12 And He-ᵃsighed-deeply in-His ˣspirit, *and* saith, "Why doth this ˣgeneration seek-after a sign? ᵃverily I-say *unto*-you, There-shall no sign be-given *unto*-this ˣgeneration." 13 And He-ᵃleft them, *and* ᵃentering into the ship again, departed ᵘto the other-side.

a. amen.
u. unto.

14-21. ‖MAT. 16. 5-12. *See* Luke 12. 1-3.
lo. ἄρτους.
s. ἑαυτῶν.
o. ἀπό.

14 NOW *the disciples* ᵃhad-forgotten to-ᵃtake ˡᵒ≡bread, neither ᵃhad-they in the ship with them ˢ more than one loaf. 15 And He-ᵃcharged them, saying, "ᵃTake-heed, ᵇbeware ᵒof the **leaven** of-the Pharisees, and *of* the leaven of-Herod." 16 And they-ᵃreasoned among themselves, saying, "*It is* because we-have no ˡᵒ≡bread." 17 And ᵃwhen ˣJesus knew *it*, He-saith *unto*-them, "Why ᵇreason-ye, because ye-have no ˡᵒ≡bread? perceive-ye not yet, neither understand? have-ye your ᶜheart yet ᵃhardened? 18 Having eyes, ᵇsee-ye not? and having ears, hear-ye not? and do-ye not remember? 19 When I-brake the five loaves among ᶜfive-thousand, how-many ʰbaskets full of-fragments took-ye-up?" They-say *unto*-Him, "Twelve." 20 "And when the seven among ᶜfour-thousand, how-many ˡbaskets full of-fragments took-ye-up?" And they said, "Seven." 21 And He-said *unto*-them, "How-is-it-that ye-do not understand?"

lo. loaves *of bread*.
s. themselves.
o. of, *Gr.* apo.
ᵃw. And Jesus having-known *or* knowing.
h. hand-baskets.
l. large-baskets.

u. εἰς.
i. εἰς.

22 AND He-cometh ᵘto **Bethsaida**; and they-bring a **blind-man** *unto*-Him, and ᵇbesought Him to ᵃtouch him. 23 And He-ᵃtook the blind-man by-the hand, *and* led him out-of the town; and ᵃwhen-He-had-spit ⁱon his ᶜeyes, *and* ᵃput *His* ᶜhands upon-him, He-ᶜasked him if he-ᵇsaw ought. 24 And he-ᵃlooked-up, *and* said, "I-see ᶜmen as trees, walking." 25 After-that He-put *His* ᶜhands again upon his ᶜeyes, and made him ᵃlook-up: and he-was-restored, and **saw** every *man* **clearly**. 26 And He-sent him away ⁱto his ᶜhouse, saying, "Neither ᵃgo into the town, nor ᵃtell *it* to-any in the town."

u. unto.
b. beseech.
i. into.

27,28. ‖MAT. 16. 13, 14. LUKE 9. 18, 19.

27 AND ˣJesus went-out, and His ˣdisciples, into the towns of-**Cæsarea** ᵒ**Philippi**: and by the way He-ᶜasked His ᶜdisciples, saying *unto*-them, "Whom do ˣ**men** ᵇ**say** that I am?" 28 And they answered, "John the Baptist: but some *say*, ᵉElias; and others, One of-the prophets."

e. Elijah.

29. ‖MAT. 16. 15-17. LUKE 9. 20.

29 And ℌe saith *unto*-them, "But whom ᵇ**say** ye that I am?" And ˣPeter ᵃanswereth *and* saith *unto*-Him, "Thou art the Christ."

30. ‖MAT. 16. 20. LUKE 9. 21.
c. περί.

30 And He-charged them that they-ᵇshould-tell no-ᵒman ᶜof Him.

o. no-one.
c. concerning.

31. ‖MAT. 16. 21. LUKE 9. 22.
b. ἀπό.

31 AND He-began to-ᵇteach them, that the **Son of-ᵒman** must ᵃ⁰**suffer** many-things, and ᵃbe-rejected ᵇof the elders, and *of the* chief-priests, and scribes, and ᵃbe-**killed**, and after three days ᵃ⁰**rise-again**.

b. *or* by.

---

18 Entering into the ship, (AEFG)HK(M)N(S)U(VX)ΓΠ.—Embarking, ℵBCLΔ. 16 Saying, ACEFGHKLMNSUVXΓΔΠ.—*Omit* ℵBD. *It is* because we have, ℵACEFGHKLMNSUVXΓΔΠ.—Because they had, B(D). 17 Jesus knew, ℵ¹ACDEFGHKLMNSUVXΓΔ².—He knew, ℵ⁴BA¹. Your heart yet, AEFGHKMSUVXΓΠ.—*Omit* yet, ℵBCD(Gr.)LNΔ. 20 And when, (ℵ)ADEFGHKMSUVXΓ(Δ)Π.—*Omit* and, BL.—And when also, CN. Said, ADEFGHKMNSUVXΓΠ.—Say, ℵ.—Say unto Him, BDLΔ. 21 How, ABDEFGHMNSUVXΓ.—*Omit* ℵCKLΔΠ. Is it that ye do not, BEFGHSΥΓ.—Do ye not yet, ℵACD(Gr.)KLMNUXΔΠ. 22 He cometh, ℵ¹AEFGHKMNSUVXΓΠ.—They come, ℵ⁴BCDLΔ. 23 Led, ADEFGHKMNSUVXΓΠ.—Brought, ℵBCL(Δ). 24 I see men as trees, walking, C²DM^mg.—I see men, for I see them walking as trees, ℵABC¹EFGHKLM^txt NSUVXΓΔΠ. 25 Made him look up, AEFGHKMNSUVXΓΠ.—He began to look up, D.—He saw distinctly, ℵBC¹LΔ.—He saw, C². Every man, AC²EFGHKM(Tre.)NSUVXΓΠ.—All things, ℵBC¹(D)LM(Tis.)Δ. 27 Unto them, ℵ¹ABCEFGHKMNSUVXΓΠ.—*Omit* ℵ⁴DLΔ. 28 Answered, AEFGHKMNSUVXΓΠ.—Told him saying, ℵBC¹LΔ.—Answered Him saying, D.—*Omit* saying, C². 29 He saith unto them, AC²EFGHKMNSUVXΓΠ.—He asked them, ℵBC¹DLΔ. And Peter, ℵ(A)CDEFGHKM(N)SUVXΓΔΠ.—*Omit* and, BL.

A.D. 32 (36). 32, 33. ‖MAT. 16. 22, 23.
w. τὸν λόγον.
g. Ὕπαγε ὀπίσω.
m. φρονεῖς.

34–37. ‖MAT. 16. 24–26. LUKE 9. 23–25.
m. ὄχλον.
d. θέλει.
35. John 12. 25.
l. ψυχήν.
so. ψυχήν.

38. ‖MAT. 16. 27. LUKE 9. 26.
f. ὃς γάρ.

1. ‖MAT. 16. 28. LUKE 9. 27. 2 PET. 1. 16–18.
a. Ἀμήν.
n. οὐ μή.
i. ἐν.

2, 3. ‖MAT. 17. 1, 2. LUKE 9. 28, 29.
g. στίλβοντα.

4. ‖MAT. 17. 3. LUKE 9. 30, 31.

5–7. ‖MAT. 17. 4. LUKE 9. 32–35.
r. Ῥαββί.
b. σκηνάς.
c. ἐγένετο.

8. ‖MAT. 17. 8. LUKE 9. 36.
o. οὐδένα.

9, 10. ‖MAT. 17. 9. LUKE 9. 36.
n. μηδενί.
f. ἐκ.
w. τὸν λόγον.

11–13. ‖MAT. 17. 10–13.

[32] And He spake *that* [w] saying openly. And [x] **Peter** took Him, *and* began to rebuke Him. [33] But when He had turned about and looked on His disciples, He **rebuked** [x] Peter, saying, "[g] Get thee behind Me, [s] Satan: for thou savourest not the things that be of [σ] God, but the things that be of [σ] men."

[34] AND when He had called the [m] people unto *Him* with His [x] disciples *also*, He said *unto* them, "Whosoever [d] will [⊕] come after Me, let him deny himself, and take up his [τ] **cross**, and follow Me. [35] For whosoever [d] will [⊕] save his [l] life shall lose it; but whosoever shall lose his [l] life for My sake and the gospel's, the same shall save it. [36] For what shall it **profit** a man, if he shall gain the whole world, and lose his own [so] soul? [37] Or what shall a man give in exchange for his [so] soul?

[38] [f] Whosoever therefore shall be **ashamed** of Me and of [τ] My words in this [x] adulterous and sinful [x] generation; of him also shall the Son of [σ] man be ashamed, when He cometh in the glory of His [σ] Father with the holy [σ] angels."

9 AND He said *unto* them, "[a] Verily I say *unto* you, That there be some of them [≠] that stand here, which shall [n] not taste of death, till they have seen the **kingdom** of [σ] God [≠] come [i] with power."

[2] AND after six days [x] Jesus taketh with Him [τ] Peter, and [τ] James, and [τ] John, and leadeth them up into a **high mountain** apart by themselves: and He was **transfigured** before them. [3] And His [xm] raiment became [g] shining, exceeding white as snow; so as no fuller on [σ] earth can white *them*.

[4] And there appeared *unto* them [e] **Elias** with **Moses**: and they were talking with [x] Jesus.

[5] And [x] Peter answered *and* said to [x] Jesus, "[r] Master, it is good for us to be here: and let us make three [b] **tabernacles**; one for Thee, and one for Moses, and one for [e] Elias." [6] For he wist not what to say; for they were sore afraid.

[7] And there [c] was a **cloud** [≠] that overshadowed them: and a **voice** came out of the cloud, saying, "THIS IS MY [x] BELOVED [x] SON; [l] HEAR HIM."

[8] And suddenly, when they had looked round about, they saw no [o] man any more, save [τ] **Jesus only** with themselves.

[9] And as they came down from the mountain, He **charged** them that they should tell [n] no man what things they had seen, till the Son of [σ] man were risen [f] from *the* [m] dead. [10] And they kept *that* [w] saying with themselves, questioning one with another what the rising [f] from *the* [m] dead [l] should mean.

[11] AND they asked Him, saying, "Why say the scribes that [e] **Elias** must first come?" [12] And He answered *and* told them, "[e] Elias verily cometh first, *and* [l] restoreth all things; and how

w. the word.
g. Get thee hence.
s. Satan, Adversary.
m. mindest.
m. multitude.
d. desireth to.
l. life, psuchē.
s. *or* shall have lost.
s. shall have gained.
so. soul, psuchē.
f. *or* For whosoever.
a. Amen.
n. in no wise.
i. in.
g. glistering.
e. Elijah.
r. Rabbi.
b. *or* booths.
c. came.
o. no one.
n. no one.
f. from among.
w. the word.
e. Elijah.

---

[32] Saying, ADEFGHKMSUVXΓΠ.—And saith, ℵBCLΔ. [34] Whosoever, AC²EFGHKMSUVXΓΠ.—If any one, ℵBC¹DLΔ. Come, ℵABC²KLΓΠ.—Follow, C¹DEFGHMSUVX. [35] Lose his life, ℵABC¹LΔ.—Lose his own life, C²EFGHKMSUVXΠ. The same, C²EFGHM^mgSUVΓ.—*Omit* ℵABC¹DKLM¹XΔΠ. [36] Shall it profit, ACDEFGHKMSUVXΓΔΠ.—Doth it profit, ℵBL. [37] Or, ACD²EFGHKMSUVXΓΠ.—For, ℵBLΔ. Shall a man give, ACDEFGHKMSUVXΓΠ.—Giveth a man, ℵBL. CHAP. IX. [3] As snow, AD(Gr)EFGHKMNSUVXΓΠ.—*Omit* ℵBCLΔ. Can white, ADEFGHKMSUVXΓΠ.—Can thus white, ℵBCLNΔ. [5] Said, D.—Saith, ℵABCEFGHKLMNSUVXΓΔΠ. [6] Say, A(C²)DEFGHKMNSUVXΓΠ.—Answer, ℵBC¹LΔ. Were, AEFGHKMNSUVXΓΠ.—Became, ℵBCDLΔ. [7] A voice came, ADEFGHKMNSUVXΓΠ.—There was a voice, ℵBCLΔ. Saying, ADL(Δ).—*Omit* ℵBCEFGHKMNSUVXΓΠ. [11] Say, ABCDEFGHKMNSUVXΓΔΠ.—*Add* the Pharisees and, ℵL. [12] Answered and, ADEFGHKMNSUVXΓΠ.—*Omit* ℵBCLΔ. Verily, ℵABCEFGHKMNSUVXΓΔΠ.—*Omit* DL.

A.D. 32 (36).
o. ἐπί.
13. Mat. 11. 14. Luke 1. 17.
a. καί.
ac. καθώς.

it-ⁿis-written ᵒof the Son of-ᵖman, that He-ᵠmnst-suffer many-things, and ᵠbe-set-at-nought. 13 But I-say *unto*-you, That ᵉElias ⁿis ᵃindeed come, and they ᵠhave-done *un*to-Him ᶻwhatsoever they-listed, ᵃᶜas it-is-ⁿwritten ᵒof Him."

o. of, *Gr.* epi.
n. i. hath also come.
a. also.
q. did.
ac. according-as.

14. ‖Mat. 17. 14. Luke 9. 37.
u. πρός.
m. ὄχλος.

14 AND ᵗwhen-He-came ᵘto *His* ᶜ**disciples**, He-saw a great **multitude** about them, and *the* scribes questioning-with them. 15 And straightway all the ᵐpeople, ᵗwhen-they-beheld Him, were-greatly-amazed, and running-to *Him* ᶜsaluted Him. 16 And He-asked the scribes, "What question-ye with them?"

u. unto.
m. multitude.

17, 18. ‖Mat. 17. 14-16. Luke 9. 38-40.
t. Διδάσκαλε.

17 And one of the multitude ᵗanswered *and* said, "ᵗ**Master**, I-*have*-brought nnto Thee my ᶜson, ᵗwhich-hath a **dumb spirit**; 18 and wheresoever ⁱhe-ᵠtaketh him, ⁱhe-ᵗteareth him: and he-foameth, and gnasheth with-his ᶜteeth, and pineth-away: and I-spake to-Thy ᵡdisciples that they-ᵠshonld-cast ⁱhim out; and they-could not.

t. Teacher.
i. it.

19, 20. ‖Mat. 17. 17. Luke 9. 41, 42.
b, ἀνέξομαι.
c. ἐσπάραξεν.

19 He ᵗanswereth him, *and* saith, "O-faithless generation, how long ᵗshall-I-be-with you? how long shall-I-ᵇsuffer yon? ᵗbring him unto Me." 20 And they-brought him unto Him: and ᵗwhen-he-saw Him, straightway the spirit ᶜtare him; and he-ᵗfell on the ground, *and* ᶜwallowed foaming.

b. *or* bear-with.
c. *or* convulsed.

21 And He-asked his ᶜ**father**, "How long is-it ago since this ᶜcame *unto*-him?" And he said, "Of-a-child. 22 And ofttimes it-*hath*-cast him ᴀᵇ into *the* fire, and into *the* waters, to ᵠdestroy him: but if Thou-ᵗcanst-do any-thing, ᵗhave-compassion on us, *and* ᵠhelp us." 23 ᴀᵇᵘ ᵡJesus said *unto*-him, "ᵡIf thou-ᵗcanst ᵠbelieve, all-things *are* possible to-ᵡᵗhim-that believeth." 24 And straightway the father of-the ʸchild ᵗcried-out, *and* said with tears, "Lord, I-believe; ᵗhelp-Thou mine ᵡunbelief."

c. hath-come.
ᴀb. both.
ᴀbu. But.
y. young-child.

25-27. ‖Mat. 17. 18. Lu. 9. 42.
m. ὄχλος.
c. σπαράξαν.
ma. πολλά.
be. ἐγένετο.

25 When ᵡJesus ᵗsaw that *the* ᵐpeople ᵗcame-running-together, He-rebuked the foul ᵡspirit, saying *unto*-ⁱhim, "*Thou* ᵡdumb and deaf ᵡspirit, Ⅰ charge thee, ᵠcome out-of him, and ᵠenter no-more into him." 26 And *the spirit* ᵗcried, and ᶜᵗrent him ᵐᵃᶻsore, *and* **came-out** *of him:* and he ᵇᵉwas as one-dead; insomuch-that many ⁱsaid, "He ᵗⁱis-dead." 27 But ᵡJesus ᵗtook him by-the-hand, *and* lifted him up; and he-arose.

m. a multitude.
i. it.
c. *or* convulsed.
ma. many-times.
he. became.

28, 29. ‖Mat. 17. 19-21.
b. ἐν.

28 And ᵗwhen He was-come into *the* **house**, His ᵡ**disciples** ᵗasked Him privately, "Why could not ᵂᴱ ᵠcast ⁱhim out?" 29 And He-said *unto*-them, "This ᵡkind can ᵠcome-forth ᵇby nothing, but ᵇby prayer and fasting."

b. by, *Gr.* en.

30-32. ‖Mat. 17. 22, 23. Luke 9. 43-45.
d. παραδίδοται.

30 AND ᵗthey-departed thence, *and* ᵗpassed **through** ᵍ**Galilee**; and He-would not that any *man* ᵠshould-know *it*. 31 For He-ᵗtaught His ᶜdisciples, and said *unto*-them, "The Son of-ᵖman is-ᵈdelivered into *the* hands of-men, and they-ᵗshall-kill Him; and ᵗafter-that-He-is-**killed**, He-ᵗshall-**rise** the third day." 32 Bnt they ᵗunderstood not *that* ᶜsaying, and ᵗwere-afraid to-ᵠask Him.

d. delivered-up.

33, 34. ‖Mat. 18. 1. Luke 9. 46.
t. εἰς.
d. διελέχθησαν.

33 AND He-came ᵗto **Capernaum**: and ᵗbeing in the house He-ᵗasked them, "What was-it that ye-ᵗᵈdisputed among your-

t. to, *Gr.* eis.
d. were-disenssiug *or* reasoning.

14 He came, He saw, ACDEFGHIKMNSUVXΓΠ.—They came, they saw, ℵBLΔ. 16 The scribes, ACEFGHKMNSUVXΓΠ.—Them, ℵBDLΔ. 17 Answered and said, AEFGHIKMNSUVXΓΠ.—Answered Him, ℵBDLΔ. 19 1st Him, C^3EFGHKMNSUVXΓΠ^2.—Them, ℵABDLΔΠ^1. 23 Believe, AC^3DEFGHKMNSUVXΓΠ.—*Omit* ℵBC^1LΔ. 24 And, $ℵ^1$ACDEFGHKMNSUVXΓΠ.—*Omit* $ℵ^4$BLΔ. With tears, A^2C^3DEFGHKMNSUVXΓΠ.—*Omit* $ℵA^1BC^1$LΔ. Lord, C^2EFGHKMNSUVXΓΠ.—*Omit* ℵABC^1DL. 26 Many, CDEFGHKMNSUVXΓΠ.—Most, ℵABLΔ. 29 And fasting, $ℵ^4$ACDEFGHKLMNSUVXΓΔΠ.—*Omit* $ℵ^1$B. 31 The third day, AC^3EFGHKMNSUVXΓΠ.—After three days, ℵBC^1DLΔ. 33 He came, ACEFGHKLMNSUVXΓΔΠ.—They came, ℵB(D). Capernaum, ACEFGHKMNSUVXΓΠ.—Capharnaum, ℵBDΔ. Among yourselves, AEFGHKMNSUVXΓΔΠ.—*Omit* ℵBCDL.

selves [b]by the way?" [34] But they [-]held_their_peace: for [b]by the way they_had_disputed among themselves, who *should be the* [g]**greatest.**

[35] And [-1]He_sat_down, *and* called the twelve, and saith *unto*_them, "If any *man* [l]desire to_be first, *the same* shall_be last of_all, and [m]servant of_all." [36] And [-1]He_took a [l]**child,** *and* set him in *the* midst of_them: and [-1]when_He_had_taken him in_His_arms, He_said *unto*_them, [37] "Whosoever [-]shall_receive one of_[c]such [li]children [i]in My [x]name, receiveth Me: and whosoever [-]shall_receive Me, receiveth not Me, but Him [-1]that_sent Me."

[38] AND [x]John answered Him, saying, "[t]Master, we_saw one casting_out [d]devils in_Thy [x]name, [w]and_he followeth not us: and we_**forbad** him, because he_followeth not us." [39] But [x]Jesus said, "[l]Forbid him not: for there_is no_[o]man which [t]shall_do a [m]miracle in My [x]name, that [t]can [q]lightly [-]speak_evil_of Me. [40] For he_that is not against [y]us is on [yo]our part. [41] For whosoever [-]shall_give you a cup of_water to_drink in My [x]name, because ye_belong_to Christ, [a]verily I_say unto_you, he_shall [n]not [-]lose his [-]reward.

[42] "And whosoever [-]shall_[s]**offend** one of *these* [c]little_ones [c-1]that believe [i]in Me, it_is better for_him that a millstone [l]were_hanged about his [-]neck, and he_[-]were_cast into the sea.

[43] "And if thy [x]**hand** [s][l]offend thee, [-]cut it off: it_is [w]better for_thee to_[-]enter into [-]life maimed, than having [-]two hands to_[-]go into [g][-]hell, into the fire that never_[l]shall_be_quenched: [44] where their [x]**worm** [l]dieth not, and the **fire** [l]is not quenched.

[45] "And if thy [x]**foot** [s][l]offend thee, [-]cut it off: it_is [w]better for_thee to_[-]enter halt into [-]life, than having [-]two feet to_be_cast into [g][-]hell, into the fire that never_[l]shall_be_quenched: [46] where their [x]worm [l]dieth not, and the fire [l]is not quenched.

[47] "And if thine [x]**eye** [s][l]offend thee, [-]pluck it out: it_is [w]better for_thee to_[-]enter into the kingdom of [c]God with_one_eye, than having two eyes to_[-]be_cast into [g][-]hell [c]fire: [48] where their [x]worm [l]dieth not, and the fire [l]is not quenched.

[49] "For every_one [t]shall_be_salted with_fire, and EVERY SACRIFICE [t]SHALL_BE_SALTED WITH_SALT. [50] [x]**Salt** *is* good: but if the salt [b][-]have_lost his_saltness, wherewith [t]will_ye_season it? [l]Have salt in yourselves, and [l]have_peace one with_another."

10 AND [-1]He_arose from_thence, *and* cometh into the [b]coasts of [c]**Judæa** by the farther_side of_[c]Jordan: and *the* [m=]people resort unto Him again, and, as He_[-11]was_wont, He_[-]taught them again.

---

[37] Shall receive Me, ACDEFGHKMNSUVXΓΔΠ.—Receiveth Me, (N)BL. [38] And John answered, AEFGHKMNSUVXΓΠ.—John spake to, NBLΔ. And he followeth not us, ADEFGHKMNSUVXΓΠ.—*Omit* NBCLΔ. Because he followeth not us, ACEFGHKMNSUVΓΠ.—*Omit* DX.—Because he followed not us, NBΔ.—Because he followeth not with us, L. [40] Us, our, NBCD.—Us, your, L.—You, our, UX.—You, your, ADEFGHKMNSVΓΠ. [41] In My name, because, $N^{1}C^{3}$DEFGHMSUVXΓΔΠ^{2}.—By reason that, N^{4}ABC^{1}KLNΠ^{1}. [42] *These* little ones, EFGHKM^{1}SUVXΓΠ.—These little ones, NABCDLM^{2}NΔ. In Me, ABC^{2}EFGHKLMNSUVXΓΠ.—*Omit* NC^{1}DΔ. A millstone, AEFGHKMNSUVXΓΠ.—A great millstone, NBCDLΔ. (Literally, a millstone turned by an ass, ὀνικὸς. So Matt. xviii. 6, where all critics agree as to the reading; and all MSS., except L which reads λίθος μυλικὸς, and Z which now reads μύλος . . . υλικὸς.) [44] *Retain the verse,* ADEFGHKMNSUVΓΠ.—*Omit* NBCLΔ. [45] Into the fire that never shall be quenched, ADEGHKMNSUVXΓΠ.—Into the fire, F.—*Omit* NBCLΔ. [46] *Retain the verse,* ADEFGHKMNSUVXΓΠ.—*Omit* NBCLΔ. [47] Fire, ACEGHKMNSUVXΓΠ.—Into the fire that is not quenched, F.—*Omit* NBDLΔ. [49] And every sacrifice shall be salted with salt, ACDEFGHKMNSUVXΓΠ.—*Omit* NBLΔ. CHAP. X. [1] By the farther side, AEFHKMNSUVXΓΠ.—And the farther side, NBC^{1}L.—Beyond Jordan, c^{3}DGΔ. The people, D.—Multitudes, NABCEFGHKLMNSUVΓΔΠ.—The multitudes, X.

A.D. 32 (36).
b. ἐν.
g. μείζων.
35–37. ‖MAT. 18. 2–6. LUKE 9. 47, 48; 22. 24–30.
m. διάκονος.
l. παιδίον.
li. παιδίων.
i. ἐπὶ τῷ.
38–41. ‖LUKE 9. 49, 50.
d. δαιμόνια.
w. ὅς.
o. οὐδείς.
m. δύναμιν.
q. ταχύ.
40. *See* Mat. 10. 40–42. Luke 11. 23.
y. ὑμῶν.
41. Mat. 10. 40–42.
a. ἀμήν.
n. οὐ μή.
42. ‖MAT. 18. 6.
s. σκανδαλίσῃ.
i. εἰς.
43. ‖MAT. 5. 30. *See* Deut. 13. 6–11. *See* Isa. 33. 14; 66. 24.
w. καλόν.
g. γέενναν.
47, 48. ‖MAT. 5. 29.
49. Lev. 2. 13. Eze. 43. 24.
50. Mat. 5. 13. Luke 14. 34, 35. Col. 4. 6.
b. ἄναλον γένηται.
A.D. 33 (37).
1. ‖MAT. 19. 1, 2.
b. ὅρια.
m. ὄχλοι.

b. by *or* in.
g. greater.
m. minister.
l. little_child.
li. little_children.
i. in, *Gr.* epi.
t. Teacher.
d. demons.
w. who.
o. no_one.
m. mighty_work.
q. quickly.
y. you.
yo. your.
a. amen.
n. by no_means.
s. stumble *or* ensnare.
i. in, *Gr.* eis.
w. well.
g. Gehenna.
l's. is_quenched.
b. become saltless.
b. borders.
m. multitudes.
-11w. had_been_wont.

A.D. 32 (36).
2–4. ‖MAT. 19. 3.

4. Deut. 24. 1. MAT. 5. 31, 32.

5–9. ‖MAT. 19. 4–9.
6. Gen. 1. 27; 5. 2.
7. Gen. 2. 24. *Sept.* 1 Cor. 6. 16. Eph. 5. 31.
t. οἱ.
c. ἔσονται... εἰς.
y. συνέζευξεν.

10–12. ‖MAT. 19. 9–12.
c. περί.
12. Luke 16. 18. Rom. 7. 3. 1 Cor. 7. 10, 11.

13–16. ‖MAT. 19. 13–15. LUKE 18. 15–17.
a. ἀμήν.
n. οὐ μή.

A.D. 33 (37).
17. ‖MAT. 19. 16. LUKE 18. 18.
t. Διδάσκαλε.

18, 19. ‖MAT. 19. 17–19. LUKE 18. 19, 20.
19. EX. 20. 12–16.

20. ‖MAT. 19. 20. LUKE 18. 21.

21, 22. ‖MAT. 19. 21, 22. LUKE 18. 22, 23.
21. Mat. 6. 19–21. Luke 12. 33, 34; 16. 9.
w. τῷ λόγῳ.
h. ἦν γὰρ ἔχων.

23–27. ‖MAT. 19. 23–26. LUKE 18. 24, 27.
24. Job 31. 24. Ps. 49. 6–9. 1 Tim. 6. 17–19.
wi. Πῶς δυσκόλως.
d. δύσκολόν.
o. ἐπί.

[2] AND the Pharisees [t]came_to_Him, *and* asked Him, "Is it_lawful for_a_man to_[y]**put_away** *his* wife?" tempting Him. [3] And He [t]answered *and* said *unto*_them, "What did Moses command you?" [4] And they said, "Moses suffered to_[y]write a bill of_divorcement, and to_[y]put_*her*_away."

[5] And [x]Jesus [t]answered *and* said *unto*_them, "For the hardness of_your heart he_wrote you this [y]precept. [6] But from *the* beginning of_*the*_creation [x]God made them [y]male and [y]female. [7] For this cause [t]shall a man leave his [y]father and [y]mother, and [t]cleave to his [y]wife; [8] and [t]they twain shall_be[c] one flesh: so_then they_are no_more twain, but one flesh. [9] What therefore [x]God *hath* [y]joined_together, [l]let not man put_asunder."

[10] And in the **house** His [x]disciples asked Him again [c]of the same *matter*. [11] And He_saith *unto*_them, "Whosoever [s]shall_put_away his [y]wife, and [s]marry another, committeth_adultery against her. [12] And if a woman [s]shall_put_away her [y]husband, and [s]be_married to_another, she_committeth_adultery."

[13] AND they [y]**brought** young_**children** to_Him, that He_should_touch them: and *His* [x]disciples [y]rebuked [x][t]those_that brought *them*. [14] But [t]when [x]Jesus saw *it*, He_was_much_displeased, and said *unto*_them, "[s]Suffer the little_children to_[l]come unto Me, and [l]forbid them not: for of [c]such is the kingdom of_[c]God. [15] [a]Verily I_say *unto*_you, Whosoever [s]shall not receive the kingdom of_[c]God as a little_child, he [s]shall [n]not enter therein." [16] And [t]He_took them up_in_His_arms, [p]put *His* [y]hands upon them, *and* [y]blessed them.

[17] AND [p]when He was_gone_forth into *the* way, *there came* one [t][p]running, and [t][p]kneeled to_Him, *and* [y]asked Him, "**Good** [t]**Master**, what [l]shall_I_do that I_[s]may_inherit eternal life?"

[18] And [x]Jesus said *unto*_him, "Why callest_thou Me good? *there is* none good but one, *that is*, [x]God. [19] Thou_[t]knowest the commandments, '[d]Do not commit_adultery, 'Do not kill, 'Do not steal, 'Do not bear_false_witness, 'Defraud not, [h]'Honour thy [y]father and [y]mother.'"

[20] And he [t]answered *and* said *unto*_Him, "[t]Master, all these *have* I_observed from my youth."

[21] Then [x]Jesus [t]beholding him, loved him, and said *unto*_him, "**One_thing** thou **lackest**: [l]go_thy_way, [s]sell [=]whatsoever thou_hast, and [s]give to_the [=]poor, and thou_shalt_have treasure in heaven: and [l]come, [t]take_up the cross, *and* [l]follow Me."

[22] And he [t]was_sad at *that* [xw]saying, *and* went_away [p]grieved: for [h]he_[t]had great possessions.

[23] AND [x]Jesus [t]looked_round_about, *and* saith *unto*_His [x]disciples, "[wi]How hardly shall [x]they_that have [y]**riches** [l]enter into the kingdom of_[c]God!" [24] And the disciples [y]were_astonished at His [x]words. But [x]Jesus [t]answereth again, *and* saith *unto*_them, "Children, how [d]hard is_it for_them_that [=]trust [o]in [x]riches to_[s]enter into the kingdom of_[c]God! [25] It_is easier for_a_camel

t. the.
c. become.
y. yoked_together.
c. concerning.
a. Amen.
s. *or* shall_not have_received.
n. in no_wise.
p. putting.
t. Teacher.
d. Do, etc., *subjunctive aorists.*
h. Honour, *pres. imperative.*
w. word.
g. grieving.
h. he_was owning.
wi. With_what difficulty.
d. difficult.
o. on.

[2] The Pharisees, ℵCNVX.—Pharisees, ABEFGHKLMSUΓΔΠ.—They came, D. [5] Answered, and, ADEFGHKMNSUVXΓΠ.—*Omit* ℵBCLΔ. [6] God made, ADEFGHKMNSUVXΓΠ.—He made, ℵBCLΔ. [10] Of the same matter, (D)EFGHSUV(Π).—Of the same matter, *omit* K.—Of this, ABCLMNXΓΔ.—Of these things, ℵ. [12] A woman shall put away, AE FGHKMNSUVXΓΠ.—She shall put away, ℵBCLΔ. Be married to, AC²EFGHKMNSUVXΓΠ. —Shall marry, ℵBC¹DLΔ. [14] And forbid, ℵACDLM².—*Omit* and, BEFGHKM¹NSUVXΓΔΠ. [16] Blessed, FGK²LNΓ.—Blesses, ℵABCDEHK¹MSUVXΔΠ. [21] Take up the cross, AEFGHK MNSUVXΓΠ.—G *transposes the clauses*, take up the cross, and come.—*Omit* ℵBCDΔ.

A.D. 33 (37).
to-ˢgo through the eye of *a* ᶜneedle, than for-a-rich-man to-ˢenter into the kingdom of-ᶜGod."

27. Jer. 32. 17. Luke 1. 37.
26 And they ⁻ᴸwere-astonished out-of-measure, saying among themselves, "Who then ᴵcan ˢbe-saved?" 27 And ˣJesus ˢᴸlooking-upon them saith, "With men *it is* impossible, but not with ˣGod: for with ˣGod all-things are possible."

28-31. ‖MAT. 19. 27-30. LUKE 18. 28-30.
28 THEN ˣ**Peter** began to-ᴵsay *unto*-Him: "Lo, ᵂᴱ *have* left all, and *have* followed Thee."

a. ἀμήν.
o. οὐδείς.
29 And ˣJesus ˢᴸanswered *and* said, "ᵃVerily I-say *unto*-you, There-is no-ᵒman that *hath* left house, or brethren, or sisters, or father, or mother, or wife, or children, or lands, for My sake, and the gospel's, 30 but he-ˢshall-receive a **hundredfold** now in this ˣtime, houses, and brethren, and sisters, and mothers, and children, and lands, with persecutions; and in the ᵃworld ˣᴸto-come eternal life. 31 But many *that are* ᴱfirst ᵗshall-be ᴱlast; and the ᴱlast ᴱfirst.

a. Amen.
o. no-one.
a. αἰῶνι.
a. age.

32-34. ‖MAT. 20. 17-19. LUKE 18. 31-34.
t. εἰς.
32 AND they-⁻were in the way going-up ᵗto **Jerusalem**; and ˣJesus ⁻ᴸwent-before them: and they-⁻were-amazed; and ᴸas-they-followed, they-⁻were-afraid.

a. τὰ μέλλοντα αὐτῷ συμβαίνειν.
d. παραδοθήσεται.
And ˢᴸHe-took again the twelve, *and* began to-ᴵtell them ⁻ᴸwhat-things ᵃshould ᴵᵒhappen *unto*-Him, 33 *saying*, "Behold, we-ᴵgo-up ᵗto Jerusalem; and the Son of-ᶜman ᵗshall-be-ᵈ**delivered** *unto*-the chief-priests, and *unto*-the scribes; and they-ᵗshall-condemn Him to-death, and ᵗshall-ᵈᵉdeliver Him to-the Gentiles: 34 and they-ᵗshall-mock Him, and ᵗshall-scourge Him, and ᵗshall-spit-upon Him, and ᵗshall-kill Him: and the third day He-ᵗshall-rise-again."

t. to, *Gr.* eis.
⁻ᴸw. was going -before.
a. the-things about to happen to-Him.
d. delivered-up.
de. deliver Him up.

35-37. ‖MAT. 20. 20, 21.
t. Διδάσκαλε.
35 AND James and John, the **sons of-Zebedee**, ᴵcome *unto*-Him, saying, "ᵗMaster, we-ᴵwould that Thou-ˢshouldest-do for-us whatsoever we-ˢshall-desire." 36 And He said *unto*-them, "What ᴵwould-ye that I ˢshould-do for-you?" 37 ᴀᵃ They said *unto*-Him, "ˢGrant *unto*-us that we-ˢmay-sit, one on Thy ᴱright-hand, and the-other on Thy ᴱleft-hand in Thy ˣglory."

t. Teacher.
ᴀa. δέ.
ᴀa. And.

38-40. ‖MAT. 20. 22, 23.
38 But ˣJesus said *unto*-them, "Ye-ˢᴸknow not what ye-ᴵask: ᴵcan-ye ˢdrink *of* the cup that Ɪ ᴵdrink *of?* and ˢbe-baptized-with the baptism that Ɪ ᴵam-baptized-with?" 39 And they said *unto*-Him, "We-can." And ˣJesus said *unto*-them, "Ye ᵗshall indeed drink *of* the cup that Ɪ drink *of;* and with the baptism that Ɪ am-baptized-withal ᵗshall-ye-be-baptized: 40 but ⁻ˢto-sit on My ᴱright-hand and on My ᴱleft-hand is not Mine to-ˢgive; but [*it shall be given*] *to them* for-whom it-⁻is-prepared."

⁻i. hath-been-prepared.
41. ‖MAT. 20. 24.
co. περί.
41 And ˢᴸwhen **the ten** heard *it*, they-began to-ᴵbe-much-displeased ᶜᵒwith James and John.

co. concerning.
42-45. ‖MAT. 20. 25-28. LUKE 22. 24-27.
u. unto.
42 But ˣJesus ˢᴸcalled them ᵘto Him, *and* saith *unto*-them, "Ye-⁻know that ˣᴸthey-which are-accounted to-ᴵrule-over the

---

27 And, AC²DEFGHKMNSUVXΓΠ.—*Omit* ℵBC¹Δ. 28 Then, D(KNII).—*Omit* ℵABCEFGHMSUVXΓΔ. 29 1st And, C(D)EFGH(K)N(ΓΠ¹).—*Omit* ℵABMSUVXΔΠ². Answered, and, ACEFGHKMNSUVXΓΠ.—And Jesus answered, "Verily," D.—*Omit* ℵBΔ. Father or mother, ℵAEFGHKMNSUVXΓΠ.—Or father, *omit* D.—*Transposed* BCΔ. Or wife, ACEFGHKMNSUVXΓΠ.—*Omit* ℵBDΔ. And the gospel's, AB¹S¹.—And for the sake of the gospel, ℵB²CDEFGHKLMNS²UVXΓΔΠ. 30 Mothers, BEFGHNSUVΔ.—A mother, ℵ²ACD.—And father and mother, ℵ⁴KMXΠ. 31 The last, BCEFGHNSUXΓ.—*Omit* the, ℵADKLMVΔΠ. 32 As they followed, they, AEFGHMNSUVXΓΠ.—And as they followed, they were afraid, *omit* DK.—They who followed, ℵBCLΔ. 34 Scourge, spit upon, AEFGHKMNSUVXΓΠ.—And shall scourge Him, *omit* D.—*Transposed* ℵBCLΔ. The third day, AEFGHKMNSUVXΓΠ.—After three days, ℵBCDLΔ. 35 Saying, AEFGHKMNSUVXΓΠ.—*Add* to Him, ℵBCDLΔ. Desire, EFGHMSUVXΓ.—*Add* of Thee, ℵ⁴ABCDKLNΔΠ. 38 And be baptized, AC²EFGHKMSUVXΓΠ.—Or be baptized, ℵBC¹DLNΔ. 39 Indeed, AC²DEFGHKMNSUVXΓΠ.—*Omit* ℵBC¹LΔ. 40 And on, ACEFGHKMNSUVXΓΠ.—Or on, ℵBDLΔ. 42 But, AEFGHKMNSUVXΓ.—And, ℵBCDLΔ.

A.D. 33 (37).

d. θέλῃ.
c. γενέσθαι.
f. πρῶτος.
b. δοῦλος.
l. ψυχήν.
f. ἀντί.

Gentiles exercise_lordship_over them; and their [x]great_ones exercise_authority_upon them. [43] But so shall_it not be among you: but whosoever [d]will be[c] **great** among you, shall_be your minister: [44] and whosoever of_you [d]will be[c] *the* [f]chiefest, shall_be [b]servant of_all. [45] For even the Son of_[σ]man came not to_[·]be_ministered_unto, but to_[·]minister, and to_[·]give His [1]~life a ransom [f]for many."

d. desireth to.
c. become.
f. first.
b. bondservant.
l. life, psuchē.
f. for, *Gr.* anti, instead_of.

46–48. ‖MAT. 20. 29–31. LUKE 18. 35–39. *See* Mat. 9. 27–31.
t. εἰς.
f. ἀπό.
t. ὁ Ναζωραῖός.

[46] AND they_[1]came [t]to **Jericho**: and [⊥]as He went_out [f]of Jericho with His [σ]disciples and a great_number of_people, [x]**blind Bartimæus**, *the* son of_Timæus, [~]sat by the highway_side begging. [47] And [·⊥]when_he_heard that it_[1]was Jesus [t x]of_Nazareth, he_began to_[1]cry_out, and [1⊙]say, "Jesus, *Thou* [x]son of_David, [·]have_mercy_on me." [48] And many [~]charged him that he_[·]should_hold_his_peace: but he [~]cried the_more a great_deal, "*Thou* son of_David, [·]have_mercy_on me."

t. to, *Gr.* eis.
f. from.
t. the Nazarene

49, 50. ‖MAT. 20. 32. LUKE 18. 40.

[49] And [x]Jesus [·⊥]stood_still, *and* commanded him to_[·]be_called. And they_call the blind_man, saying *unto*_him, "[1]Be_of_good_comfort, [·]rise: He_calleth thee." [50] And he, [·⊥]casting_away his [~]garment, [·⊥]rose, *and* came_to [~]Jesus.

51, 52. ‖MAT. 20. 32–34. LUKE 18. 40–43.
a. δέ.
r. Ῥαββονί.
re. ἀναβλέψω.
s. σέσωκέ σε.

[51] And [⊥]Jesus [·⊥]answered *and* [1]said *unto*_him, "What [d]wilt_thou that I_[·]should_do *unto*_thee?" [A a] The blind_man said *unto*_him, "[r]Lord, that I_[·]might_[re]receive_my_sight." [52] And [x]Jesus said *unto*_him, "[1]Go_thy_way; thy [x]faith hath_[s]made thee whole." And immediately he_[re]received_his_sight, and [~]followed [x]Jesus in the way.

A a. And.
r. Rabboni.
re. *or* recover.
s. saved thee.
re. *or* recovered.

1–3. ‖MAT. 21. 1–5. LUKE 19. 28–31.
u. εἰς.
w. τὴν κατέναντι.

11 AND when they_[1]came_**nigh** [u]**to Jerusalem**, unto Bethphage and Bethany, at the mount of_[σ]Olives, He_sendeth_forth two of_His [σ]disciples, [2] and saith *unto*_them, "[1]Go_your_way into the village [~w]over_against you: and as_soon_as ye_[⊥]be_entered into it, ye_[1]shall_find a **colt** [⊥]tied, whereon never man [~]sat; [·⊥]loose him, *and* [·]bring *him*. [3] And if any *man* [·]say *unto*_you, 'Why do_ye this?' [·]say_ye that the Lord hath need of_him; and straightway he_will_send him hither."

u. unto.
w. which *is*.
s. hath_sat.

4–7. ‖MAT. 21. 6, 7. LUKE 19. 32–36.
u. πρός.

[4] And they_went_their_way, and found the colt [⊥]tied by the door without in *a* [σ]place_where_two_ways_met; and they_loose him. [5] And certain of_them_that [⊥]stood there said *unto*_them, "What [1]do_ye, loosing the colt?" [6] And they said *unto*_them even_as [x]Jesus *had* commanded: and they_let them go. [7] And they_brought the colt [u]to [~]Jesus, and cast their [~]garments on him; and He_sat upon him.

u. unto.

8–10. ‖MAT. 21. 8, 9. LUKE 19. 37–44. JOHN 12. 12–16.

[8] And many spread their [~]garments in the way: and others [~]cut_down branches off the trees, and [~]strawed *them* in the way. [9] And [x⊥]they_that went_before, and [x⊥]they_that followed, [~]cried,

---

[43] So shall it not he, AC[3]EFGHKMNSUVXΓΠ.—So is it not, ℵBC[1]DLΔ. [44] Of you, AC[3]D EFGHKMSUVXΓΠ.—Among you, ℵBC[1]LΔ. [46] Blind Bartimæus, the son of Timæus, sat hy the highway side, begging, AC[2](D)EFGHKMSUVXΓΠ.—Begging, C[1] *omits*.—The son of Timæus, Bartimæus, a blind beggar, sat hy the highway side, ℵBLΔ. [47] Of Nazareth.—The Nazaréne, BLΔ.—Nazorene, D.—The Nazoræan, ℵACEFGHKMSUVXΓΠ. [49] Commanded him to he called, ADEFGHKMSUVXΓΠ.—Said; Call ye him, ℵBCLΔ. [50] Rose, ACEFGHKM[txt]SUVXΠ.—Γ *omits* the word.—Started up, ℵBDLM[mg]Δ. [51] Said, ℵBCDLΔ.—Saith, AEFGHKMSUVXΠ. Lord.—Rabbouni, ℵABCE[2]FGHKLMSVXΓΠ.—Rabhonei, Δ.—Rabouni, E[1]U.—Lord Rabbei, D. [52 2nd] Jesus, EFGHKM[txt]SUVXΓΠ.—Him, ℵABCDLM[mg]Δ. CHAP. XI. [1] Unto Bethphage and Bethany, ABCEFGHKLMSUVXΓΔΠ. —And unto Bethany, D. [2] Never, DEFGHMSUVXΓ.—*Add* yet, ℵ(A)BCKLΔΠ. [3] Will send, GUΠ.—Sendeth, ℵABCD(Gr.)EFHKLMSVXΓΔ. Him, AC[2]EFGHKMSUVXΓΠ.—*Add* again, ℵBC[1]DLΔ. [6] Commanded, ADEGHKMSUVXΓΠ.—Said, ℵBCLΔ. [7] Brought, ADEGHKMSUVXΓΠ.—Bring, ℵB(C)LΔ. [8] Cut down branches, ADEGHKMNSUVXΓΠ.—Branches, having cut *them*, ℵB(C)LΔ. Off the trees, and strawed them in the way, ADEGHKMNSUVXΓΠ.—Out of the fields, ℵBCLΔ.

saying, "[s]HOSANNA; [t]BLESSED *is* [x t]HE-THAT COMETH IN *the* NAME OF [J]*the* LORD: [10] [t]blessed *be the* kingdom of-our [c]father David, [x t]that cometh in *the* name of-[J]*the*-LORD: [s]Hosanna in the [=]highest."

[11] And [x]Jesus entered into Jerusalem, and into the [ou]**temple**: and [•t]when-He-had-looked-round-about-upon all-things, *and* now *the* eventide [t]was-come, He-went-out unto **Bethany** with the twelve.

[12] AND on-the morrow, [•t]when they were-come from Bethany, He-was-hungry: [13] and [•t]seeing a **fig-tree** afar-off having leaves, He-came, if haply He-[t]might-find any-thing thereon: and [•t]when-He-came to it, He-found nothing but leaves; [f]for *the* time of-figs [→]was not *yet*. [14] And [x]Jesus [•t]answered *and* said *unto*-it, "No-[o]man [•]eat fruit [of]of thee hereafter [u]for [a⌐]ever." And His [x]disciples [→]heard *it*.

[15] AND they-come [u]to Jerusalem: and [x]Jesus [•t]went into the [ou]**temple**, *and* began to-[']cast-out [⌐t]them-that sold and [t]bought in the [ou]temple, and overthrew the tables of-the moneychangers, and the seats of-[σt]them-that sold [⌐]doves; [16] and [→]would not suffer that any *man* [•]should-carry *any* vessel through the [o]temple.

[17] And He-[→]taught, saying unto-them, "[¬]Is-it not written,

'MY [x]HOUSE [t]SHALL-BE-CALLED [a]OF-ALL [x]NATIONS *the* HOUSE OF PRAYER?'

'BUT [ye]*have* MADE IT A DEN OF-[r]THIEVES.'"

[18] And the scribes and [x]chief-priests heard *it*, and [→]sought how they-[t]might-destroy Him: for they-[→]feared Him, because all the [m]people [→]was-astonished at His [x]doctrine.

[19] And when even was-come, He-[→]went out-of the city.

[20] AND in *the* **morning**, [t]as-they-passed-by, they-saw the **fig-tree** [dw]**dried**-up from *the* roots. [21] And [x]Peter [•t]calling-to-remembrance saith *unto*-Him, "[r]Master, behold, the fig-tree which Thou-cursedst [¬]is-withered-away."

[22] And [x]Jesus [•t]answering saith *unto*-them, "[h]Have **faith** in-God. [23] For [a]verily I-say *unto*-you, That whosoever [•]shall-say *unto*-this [x]mountain, '[•]Be-thou-removed, and [•]be-thou-cast into the sea;' and [•]shall not doubt in his [x]heart, but [•]shall-believe that those-things-which he-[']saith [']shall-come-to-pass; he shall-have whatsoever he-[•]saith. [24] Therefore I-say *unto*-you, What-things soever ye-[as]['']desire, [t]when-ye-pray, ['']believe that ye-[']receive *them*, and ye-[']shall have *them*.

[25] "And when ye-[']stand praying, ['']**Forgive**, if ye-have ought against any: that your [x]Father also which-is in [x=]heaven [•]may-forgive you your [⌐]trespasses. [26] But if [ye]['] do not forgive, neither [']will your [x]Father which-is in [x=]heaven forgive your [⌐]trespasses."

---

[9] Saying, ADEGHKMNSUVXΓΠ.—*Omit* ℵBCLΔ. [10] In the name of the Lord, AEGHK MNSVXΓΠ.—*Omit* ℵBCDLUΔ. [11] Jesus entered, AEGHKMNSUVXΓ(?)Π.—He entered, ℵBCDLΔ. And into, ADEGHKNSUVXΓΠ.—*Omit* and, ℵCLMΔ. [13] Afar off, EGHK M^{mg}SUVXΓΠ.—From afar, ℵABCDLMNΔ. [14] Jesus answered, EGHSUVXΓΠ[3].—He answered, ℵABCDKLMNΔΠ[1]. [15] Jesus went, AEGHKMNSUVXΓΠ.—He went, ℵBCDLΔ. And bought, DEGHSVXΓΔ.—And them that bought, ℵABCKLMNUΠ. [17] Saying, ADEGHKMNSUVXΓΠ.—And said, ℵBCLΔ. Unto them, ℵACDEGHKLMNSUVXΓΔΠ.—*Omit* B. [18] Scribes, chief priests, EGHMSUVXΓ.—*Transposed* ℵABCDKLΔΠ. Because, ADEGHKLMNSUVXΓΠ.—For, ℵBCΔ. [19] He went out, ℵCD(Gr.)EGHM[2]NSUVXΓ.—They went out, ADKM[1]ΔΠ. [23] For, ACEGHKLMSUVXΓΔΠ.—*Omit* ℵBDN. Those things which, ACEGHKMSUVXΓΠ.—That which, ℵB(D)LNΔ. He shall have whatsoever he saith, AEGHKMNSUVXΓΠ.—He shall have *it*, ℵBCDLΔ. [24] Desire, when ye pray, AEGHKMN SUVXΓΠ.—Pray for, and ask, ℵBCDLΔ. Ye receive, AEGHKMNSUVXΓΠ.—Ye shall receive, D.—Ye have received, ℵBCLΔ. [26] *Retain the verse*, ACDEGHKMNUVXΓΠ.—*Omit* ℵBLSΔ.

s. Save now.
J. *Heb.* Jehovah.
ou. outer-temple.
f. *or* for it was not *a* season of-figs.
o. no-one.
of. of, *Gr.* ek.
u.a. unto the age.
u. unto.
ou. outer-temple.
a. a house of prayer for-all the nations.
r. robbers.
m. multitude.
w. *or* withered.
r. Rabbi.
h. *Lit.* Have faith of-God.
a. amen.
's. cometh.
as. ask.
=h. the heavens.
=h. the heavens.

A.D. 33 (37). 27, 28. ‖MAT. 21. 23. LUKE 20. 1, 2.

27 AND they come again [i]to Jerusalem: and [ʌ]as He was walking in the [ou]temple, there come [u]to Him the chief priests, and the scribes, and the elders, 28 and say *unto* Him, "[b]By what **authority** doest Thou these things? and who gave Thee this ⌜authority to [i]do these things?"

i. εἰς.
ou. ἱερῷ.
u. πρός.
b. ἐν.

29, 30. ‖MAT. 21. 24, 25. LUKE 20. 3, 4.

29 And [x]Jesus [ʌ]answered *and* said *unto* them, "I will also ask of you one question, and ⌜answer Me, and I will tell you [b]by what authority I do these things. 30 The baptism of John, ⌜was it [o]from heaven, or [o]of men? ⌜Answer Me."

o. ἐκ.

31–33. ‖MAT. 21. 25–27. LUKE 20. 5–8.

31 And they ⌜reasoned with themselves, saying, "If we ⌜shall say, '[o]From heaven;' He will say, 'Why then did ye not believe him?' 32 But if we ⌜shall say, '[o]Of men;'" they ⌜feared the people: for all *men* [w]counted ⌜John, that he ⌜was a prophet indeed. 33 And [ʌ]they answered *and* [i]said *unto* [x]Jesus, "We cannot [ʌ]tell."

And [x]Jesus [ʌ]answering saith *unto* them, "Neither do I tell you [b]by what authority I do these things."

w. εἶχον.

1. ‖MAT. 21. 33. LUKE 20. 9.

12 AND He began to [i]speak *unto* them [i]by parables. "A *certain* man planted a **vineyard**, and set a hedge about *it*, and digged *a place for the* winefat, and built a tower, and let it out to **husbandmen**, and went into a far country.

i. ἐν.

2–5. ‖MAT. 21. 34–36. LUKE 20. 10–12.

2 "And at the season he sent [u]to the husbandmen a [b]servant, that he ⌜might receive from the husbandmen of the fruit of the vineyard. 3 And they [t]⌜[ʌ]caught *him, and* beat him, and sent *him* away empty. 4 And again he sent unto them another [b]servant; and at him [ʌ]they cast stones, *and* wounded *him* in the head, and sent *him* away [ʌ]shamefully handled. 5 And again he sent another; and him they killed, and many others; beating [ʌi] some, and killing some.

u. πρός.
b. δοῦλον.
t. λαβόντες.
ʌi. μέν.

6–8. ‖MAT. 21. 37–39. LUKE 20. 13–15.

6 "Having yet therefore one **son**, his wellbeloved, he sent him also last unto them, saying, 'They will reverence my ⌜son.' 7 But those [x]husbandmen said among themselves, 'This is the heir; come, [i]let us kill him, and the inheritance shall be ours.' 8 And [ʌ]they took him, *and* killed *him*, and cast *him* out of the vineyard.

9. ‖MAT. 21. 40, 41. LUKE 20. 15, 16.

9 "What shall therefore the lord of the vineyard do? He will come and destroy the husbandmen, and will give the vineyard *unto* others.

10, 11. ‖MAT. 21. 42–44. LUKE 20. 17, 18. Ps. 118. 22, 23. *See* 1 Pet. 2. 4–8.

10 "And [ʌ]have ye not read this ⌜scripture;

'*The* STONE WHICH THE BUILDERS REJECTED
[ʌt] [ʌ]IS BECOME *the* HEAD OF *the* CORNER:
11 THIS WAS [J]*the* LORD'S DOING, AND IT IS MARVELLOUS IN OUR EYES'?"

ʌt. οὗτος.

12. ‖MAT. 21. 45, 46. LUKE 20. 19.

12 And they ⌜sought to ⌜[ʌ]lay hold on Him, but feared the [m]people: for they knew that He had spoken the parable against them: and [ʌ]they left Him, *and* went their way.

m. ὄχλον.

i. into.
ou. outer temple.
u. unto.
b. By, *Gr.* en.
o. of, *Gr.* ek.
w. were holding.
i. in.
u. unto.
b. bondservant.
t. took.
ʌi. indeed.
ʌh. did ye never read.
ʌt. the same.
J. *Heb.* Jehovah's.
m. multitude.

---

28 Say, ADEFGHKMNSUVXΓΠ.—Said, ℵBCLΔ. And who, AEFGHKMNSUVXΓΠ.—D *omits* the last clause of the verse.—Or who, ℵBLΔ. 29 Answered and, ADEFGHKMNSUVXΓΠ.—*Omit* ℵBCLΔ. Also, ℵADEFGHKMNSUVXΓΠ.—*Omit* BC(?)LΔ. 31 Then, ℵBC²DE(Gr.)GHKNUVΓΠ.—*Omit* AC¹LMSXΔ. 32 But if we shall say, Of men; they feared, (D).—But shall we say, Of men? They feared, ℵABCEFGHKLMNSUVXΓΔΠ. 33 Jesus answering, ADEFGHKMSUVXΠ.—*Omit* answering, ℵBCLNΓΔ. CHAP. XII. 1 Speak, ℵBGLΔ.—Say, ACDEFHKMNSUVX(Γ)Π. 2 Fruit, AD(Gr.)EFGHKMSUVXΠ.—Γ *omits*.—Fruits, ℵBCLNΔ. 4 At him cast stones, and, ACEFGHKMNSUVXΓΠ.—*Omit* ℵBDLΔ. Sent *him* away shamefully handled, ACEFGHKMNSUVXΓΠ.—Shamefully handled *him*, ℵBDL(Δ). 5 Again, AEFGHKMNSUVXΓΠ.—*Omit* ℵBCDLΔ. 6 Having, AC¹DEFGHKMNSUVXΓΠ.—He had, ℵBC²LΔ. Therefore, ACDEFGHKMNSUVXΓΠ.—*Omit* ℵBLΔ. His, AEFGHKMNSUVXΓΠ.—*Omit* ℵBCDLΔ. Also, AC(D)EFGHKMNSUVX¹ΓΠ.—*Omit* ℵBLX²Δ. 8 Killed *him*, ADEFGHKMNSUVXΓΠ.—Killed him, ℵBCLΔ. Cast *him*, EFGHKLSUVXΔ.—Cast him, ℵABCDMNΓΠ. 9 Therefore, ℵACDEFGHKMNSUVXΓΔΠ.—*Omit* BL.

A.D. 33 (37).
13-15. ‖MAT. 22. 15-17. LUKE 20. 20-22.
t. Διδάσκαλε.
o. οὐδενός.

13 AND they send unto Him certain of the Pharisees and of the Herodians, to [s]catch Him in *His* words.
14 And [t]when they were come, they say *unto* Him, "[t]Master, we [t]know that Thou art true, and carest for no [o]man: for Thou regardest not *the* person of men, but teachest the way of [c]God in truth: Is it lawful to [s]give **tribute to Cæsar**, or not?
15 [s]Shall we give, or [s]shall we not give?"
But He, knowing their [h]hypocrisy, said *unto* them, "Why [t]tempt ye Me? [t]bring Me a [d]penny, that I [s]may see *it*."
16 And they brought *it*. And He saith *unto* them, "Whose *is* this [x]image and [x]superscription?" And they said *unto* Him, "Cæsar's."

t. Teacher.
o. no one.
d. denarius, *a Roman penny, about* 7½*d.*

15. ‖MAT. 22. 15-17. LUKE 20. 23-26.

17. Rom. 13. 6, 7. 1 Pet. 2. 18-22. Acts 4. 19; 5. 29.

17 And [x]Jesus [t]answering said *unto* them, "[s]Render to Cæsar the things that are Cæsar's, and to [x]God the things that are [c]God's." And they marvelled at Him.

18-23. ‖MAT. 22. 23-28. LUKE 20. 27-33.
18. Acts 23. 8.
19. Deut. 25. 5, 6.

18 THEN come unto Him *the* **Sadducees**, which say there is **no resurrection**; and they asked Him, saying,
19 "[t]Master, Moses wrote *unto* us, 'If a man's brother [s]die, and [s]leave *his* wife behind *him*, and [s]leave no children, that his [x]brother [s]should take his [h]wife, and [s]raise up seed *unto* his [x]brother.'
20 Now there were seven brethren: and the first took a wife, and dying left no seed.
21 And the second took her, and died, neither left he any seed: and the third likewise.
22 And the seven had her, and left no seed: last of all the woman died also.
23 In the resurrection therefore, when they [s]shall rise, whose wife shall she be of them? for the seven had her to wife."

24, 25. ‖MAT. 22. 29, 30. LUKE 20. 34-36.
f. ἐκ νεκρῶν.

24 And [x]Jesus [t]answering said *unto* them, "Do ye not therefore err, [t]because ye know not the scriptures, neither the power of [c]God?
25 For when they [s]shall rise [f]from *the* [m]dead, they neither marry, nor are given in marriage; but are as *the* angels which are in [x]heaven.

f. from among *the* dead.

26, 27. ‖MAT. 22. 31-33. LUKE 20. 37, 38.
26. Ex. 3. 6.
i. ἐπὶ τῆς.

26 "And as touching the [m]dead, that they rise: [h]have ye not read in the book of Moses, how [i]in the bush [x]God spake *unto* him, saying,
"'I *am* THE GOD OF ABRAHAM, AND THE GOD OF ISAAC, AND THE GOD OF JACOB?'
27 He is not the God of *the* [m]dead, but *the* God of *the* [m]living: ye therefore do greatly err."

h. did ye never.
i. in, *Gr.* epi.

28. ‖MAT. 22. 34-36.

28 AND one of the **scribes** [t]came *and* having heard them reasoning together, *and* perceiving that He had answered them well, asked Him, "Which is *the* **first commandment** of all?"

29. ‖MAT. 22. 37-40. Deut. 6. 4, 5.

29 And [x]Jesus answered him, "*The* first of all the commandments *is*
"'[j]HEAR, O ISRAEL;
[j]*The* LORD OUR [x]GOD IS ONE [j]LORD:

j. *Heb.* Jehovah.

---

15 Knowing, ℵ[4]ABCEFGHKLM(N)SUVXΓΔΠ.—Seeing, ℵ[1](D). 17 Answering, ADEFGHKMNSUVXΓΠ.—*Omit* ℵBCLΔ. 19 Children, ℵ[1]ACDEFGHKMSUVXΓΠ.—Child, ℵ[4a]BLΔ. 20 Now, C[3]DM.—*Omit* ℵAB C[1]EFGHKLSUVXΓΔΠ. 21 Neither left he any, ADEFGHKMSUVXΓΔΠ.—Without leaving, ℵBCLΔ. 22 Had her, and, A(D)EFGHKM[mg]SUVXΓΔ[mg]Π.—*Omit* ℵBCLΔ[1].—The seven also, and left, M[1]. 23 Therefore, AC[2]DGKMΠ.—*Omit* ℵBC[1]EFHLSUVXΓΔ. When they shall rise, AEFGHKMSUVXΓΠ.—*Omit* ℵBCDLΔ. 24 And Jesus answering, A(D)EFGHKMSUVXΓΠ.—Jesus, ℵBCLΔ. 25 The angels, B.—*Omit* the, ℵACDEFGHKLMSUVXΓΔΠ. Which are, ABEGHSVXΓ.—*Omit* ℵCDFKLMUΔΠ. 27 2nd The God, EGHM[txt]SVΓ.—*Omit* ℵABCDFKLM[mg]SUXΔΠ. Therefore, ADEFGHKMSUVXΓΠ.—*Omit* ℵBCLΔ. 28 Perceiving, ℵ[4]ABEFGHKMSUVXΓΔ.—Seeing, ℵ[1]CDL. 29 And, AC(D)EFGHKMSUVXΓΠ.—*Omit* ℵBLΔ. Him, ACDEFGHKMSUVXΓΠ.—*Omit* ℵBLΔ. Of all the commandments, EFGHSVΓ.—*Omit* ℵBLΔ.—First commandment of all, ACKMUΠ.—The commandments, *Omit* DX.

A.D. 33 (37).
w. ἐκ.

31. Lev. 19. 18. Rom. 13. 8–10.

32. Deut. 4. 39. Isa. 45. 6, 14.
t. διδάσκαλε.
ᴧa. ἐπί.
b. πλὴν.
33. 1 Sam. 15. 22. Hos. 6. 6. Mic. 6. 6–8.

34. ‖Mat. 22. 46. Luke 20. 39, 40.
ᴧh. αὐτόν.
n. οὐδείς.

35–37. ‖Mat. 22. 41–45. Luke 20. 41–44.
o. ἱερῷ.
36. 2 Sam. 23. 2. Ps. 110.
b. ἐν.
f. ὑποπόδιον τῶν ποδῶν σου.
g.m. πολὺς ὄχλος.

38–40. ‖Mat. 23. 1–14. Lu. 20. 45–47.
te. διδαχῇ.
d. θελόντων περιπατεῖν.
l. στολαῖς.
f. πρωτοκλισίας.
s.j. περισσότερον κρίμα.

41–44. ‖Luke 21. 1–4.
41. 2 Kin. 12. 9.
m. ὄχλος.
c. χαλκόν.
on. μία.
a. Ἀμήν.
44. 2 Cor. 8. 12.
ou. ἐκ.

1, 2. ‖Mat. 24. 1, 2. Luke 21. 5, 6.
o. ἱεροῦ.
t. Διδάσκαλε.
w. ποταπαί.
n. οὐ μή.
s. λίθος ἐπὶ λίθῳ.

30 AND THOU-[b]SHALT LOVE [J]*the* LORD THY [g]GOD [w]WITH ALL THY [c]HEART, AND [w]WITH ALL THY [c]SOUL, AND [w]WITH ALL THY [c]MIND, AND [w]WITH ALL THY [c]STRENGTH:' This *is the* first commandment.
31 "And *the* second *is* like, *namely* this, 'THOU-[b]SHALT-LOVE THY [g]NEIGHBOUR AS THYSELF.' There-is none other commandment greater-than these."
32 And the scribe said *unto*-Him, "Well, [t]Master, Thou-[d]hast-said *the* ᴧ[a] truth: for there-is one God; and there-is none other [b]but He: 33 and [g]to-[l]love Him [w]with all the heart, and [w]with all the understanding, and [w]with all the soul, and [w]with all the strength, and [x]to-[l]love *his* [g]neighbour as himself, is more-than all [c]whole-burnt-offerings and [c]sacrifices."
34 And [d]when [x]Jesus saw ᴧ[h] that he-answered discreetly, He-said *unto*-him, "Thou-art not far from the kingdom of-[c]God." And [n]no-man after-that [g]durst [s]ask Him *any question.*

35 AND [x]Jesus [d]answered *and* said, [d]while-He-taught in the [o]temple, "How say the scribes that [x]**Christ** is *the* **Son** of-**David**?
36 "For David himself said [b]by the Holy [x]Ghost,
'[J]THE LORD SAID TO MY [x]LORD,
[l]SIT-THOU ON MY RIGHT-HAND,
TILL I-[m]MAKE THINE [g]ENEMIES THY [f]FOOTSTOOL.'
37 David therefore himself calleth Him Lord; and whence is-He *then* his son?" And the [g]common [m]people [g]heard Him gladly.

38 AND He-said *unto*-them in His [te]doctrine, "[l]**Beware** of the **scribes**, [d]which [g]love to-[l]go in [l]long-clothing, and *love* salutations in the marketplaces, 39 and *the* chief-seats in the synagogues, and *the* [f]uppermost-rooms at [x]feasts: 40 [x]which devour [c]widows' [g]houses, and for-a-pretence [d]make long prayers: these [t]shall-receive [s]greater [j]damnation."

41 AND [x]Jesus [d]sat over-against the **treasury**, *and* [g]beheld how the [m]people [l]cast [c]money into the treasury: and many that-were-rich [g]cast-in much.
42 And [d]there-came [on]a-certain **poor widow**, and she-threw-in two mites, which make a farthing. 43 And [d]He-called-unto *Him* His [g]disciples, *and* saith *unto*-them, "[a]Verily I-say *unto*-you, That this [x]poor [x]widow hath-cast more in, than-all they [d]which-*have*-cast into the treasury: 44 for all *they* did-cast-in [ou]of their [c]abundance; but [ou]she of her [c]want did-cast-in all that she-[g]had, *even* all her [g]living."

13 AND [d]as He went out-of the [o]**temple**, one of-His [c]disciples saith *unto*-Him, "[t]Master, [s]see what-manner-of stones and [w]what buildings *are here!*"
2 And [x]Jesus [d]answering said *unto*-him, "[l]Seest-thou these [g]great buildings? there-shall [n]not [s]be-left [s]one-stone upon [s]another, that shall [n]not [s]be-thrown-down."

w. with, *Gr.* ek.
t. Teacher.
ᴧa. according-to.
b. beside.
ᴧh. him.
n. no-one.
o. outer temple.
b. by, *Gr.* en.
J. *Heb.* Jehovah.
m. make *or* shall-have-set.
f. *the* footstool of Thy feet.
g.m. great multitude.
te. teaching.
d. desire to walk-about.
l. long-robes.
f. first-reclining-places.
s.j. severer *or* more-abundant judgment.
m. multitude.
c. copper-money.
on. one.
a. Amen.
ou. out-of.
o. outer, entire-temple.
t. Teacher.
w. what-manner-of.
n. not, *double negative.*
s. stone upon stone.

30 This *is* the first commandment, ADFGHKMSUVXΓΠ.—*Omit* ℵBELΔ. 31 And, ADEFGHKMSUVXΓΠ.—*Omit* ℵBLΔ. Like, *namely*, A(D)EFGHKMSUVXΓΠ.—*Omit* ℵBLΔ. 32 There is one God, DEFGH.—He is one, ℵABKLMSUVXΓΔΠ. 33 And with all the soul, ADEFGHKMSUVXΓΠ.—*Omit* ℵBLΔ. 36 For, AEFGHKMSUVXΓΠ.—*Omit* ℵBLT[d]Δ.—And, D. The Lord said, ℵBLM[2]T[d]UXΓΔ.—The Lord saith, AD(Gr.)EGHKM[1]SVΠ. 37 Therefore, AEFGHKMSUVXΓΠ.—*Omit* ℵBDLT[d]Δ. 38 Unto them, ADE(F)GHKMSUVXΓΠ.—*Omit* ℵBLΔ. 41 Jesus sat, ADEFGHKMSUVXΓΠ.—He sat, ℵBLΔ. 43 Saith, EFGHMSVXΓ.—Said, ℵABDKLUΔΠ. Have cast, FH.—Cast, ℵABDEGKLMSUVXΓΔΠ. CHAP. XIII. 2 Answering, ADEFGHKMSUVXΓΔΠ.—*Omit* ℵBL. Left, AEFHKM[1]SVXΓΠ.—*Add* here, ℵBDGLM[2]UΔ.

A.D. 33 (37). 3, 4. ‖MAT. 24. 3. LUKE 21.7.

a. μέλλῃ.

5–8. ‖MAT. 24. 4–8. LUKE 21. 8–11.

i. ἐπί.

t. ὠδίνων.

9, 10. ‖MAT. 24. 9–14. LU. 21. 12, 13. *See* Mat. 10. 16–18.

ʌy. ὑμεῖς.

u. εἰς.

to. αὐτοῖς.

11. ‖LU. 21. 14, 15. *See* Mat. 10. 19, 20.

a. μὴ προμεριμνᾶτε.

12, 13. ‖MAT. 24. 9, 10. LU. 21. 16–19. *See* Mat. 10. 21, 22. Lu. 12. 51–53.

d. παραδώσει.

c. τέκνον.

p. θανατώσουσιν αὐτούς.

b. ὑπό.

14–16. ‖MAT. 24. 15–18.

14. Dan. 9. 27; 12. 11.

co. νοείτω.

15. Luke 17. 31–33.

17. ‖MAT. 24. 19–22.

al. οὐαί.

19. Dan. 12. 1.

t. θλῖψις.

a. καὶ οὐ μὴ γένηται.

21–23. ‖MAT. 24. 23–28. *See* Luke 17. 22–24.

[3] And [ʌ]as He sat upon the mount of [σ]Olives over against the [o]temple, Peter and James and John and Andrew [ʌ]asked Him privately, [4] "[ʌ]Tell us, when [t]shall these things be? and what *shall be* the **sign** when all these things [a]shall [e]be fulfilled?"

[5] And [x]Jesus [ʌ]answering them began to say, "[ʌ]Take heed lest any *man* [ʌ]deceive you: [6] for (1)many [t]shall come [i]in My [x]name, saying, '[ʌ]I am *Christ*;' and [t]shall deceive many. [7] And when ye [ʌ]shall hear of (2)wars and rumours of wars, [t]be ye not troubled: for *such things* must needs [ʌ]be; but the end *shall* not *be* yet. [8] For nation [t]shall rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom: and there [t]shall be earthquakes in divers places, and there [t]shall be (3)famines and (4)troubles: these *are the* beginnings of [t]sorrows.

[9] "BUT [t]take [ʌy] heed to yourselves: for they [ʌ]shall **deliver you up** [u]to councils; and in *the* synagogues ye [t]shall be beaten: and ye [t]shall be brought before rulers and kings for My sake, for a testimony [to]against them. [10] And the gospel must first [ʌ]be published [u]among all nations.

[11] "But when they [ʌ]shall lead you, *and* [ʌ]deliver you up, [t]take no [a]thought beforehand what ye [ʌ]shall speak, neither [t]do ye premeditate: but whatsoever [ʌ]shall be given you in that [x]hour, that [t]speak ye: for it is not ye [xʌ]that speak, but the Holy [x]Ghost.

[12] "Now *the* brother [t]shall [d]betray *the* brother [u]to death, and *the* father *the* [c]son; and children [t]shall rise up against *their* parents, and shall [p]cause them to be put to death.

[13] "And ye shall be [ʌ]hated [b]of all *men* for My [r]name's sake: but he that [ʌ]shall endure unto *the* end, the same [t]shall be saved.

[14] "BUT when ye [ʌ]shall see the **abomination of** [σ]**desolation**, [r][ʌ]spoken of by Daniel the prophet, [ʌ]standing where it ought not, ([t]let [xʌ]him that readeth [co]understand,) then [t]let them that be in [x]Judæa flee [u]to the mountains: [15] and [ʌ]let him that is on the housetop not [ʌ]go down into the house, neither [ʌ]enter *therein*, to take any thing out of his [σ]house: [16] and [ʌ]let him that is in the field not turn back again for to [ʌ]take up his [r]garment.

[17] (5)"But [al]woe to [xʌ]them that are with child, and [f]to [xʌ]them that give suck in those [x]days! [18] And [t]pray ye that your [x]flight [ʌ]be not in *the* winter. [19] For *in* those [x]days [t]shall be [t]**affliction**, such as [r]was not from *the* beginning of *the* creation which [x]God created unto this time, [a]neither [ʌ]shall be. [20] And except that [J]*the* LORD had shortened *those* [r]days, no flesh [ʌ]should be saved: but for the [=]elect's sake, whom He [ʌ]hath chosen, He *hath* shortened the days.

[21] "And then if any *man* [ʌ]shall say to you, 'Lo, here *is* [x]Christ;' or, 'Lo, *He is* there;' [ʌ]believe *him* not: [22] for **false**

a. are about to.

(1). *First Seal*, Rev. 6. 2.

(2). *Second Seal*, Rev. 6. 4.

(3). *Third Seal*, Rev. 6. 5, 6.

(4). *Fourth Seal*, Rev. 6. 8.

t. throes *or* birth-pangs.

ʌy. gt.

u. unto.

to. to them.

a. anxious thought beforehand.

d. deliver up.

u. unto.

c. child.

p. put them to death.

b. by.

co. consider *or* observe.

(5). *Fifth Seal*, Rev. 6. 9–11.

al. *or* alas for.

f. *or* for them.

t. tribulation.

a. and in no wise.

J. *or* Jehovah.

---

[5] Answering, ADEFGHKMSUVXΓΔΠ.—*Omit* ℵBL. Them, began to say, AEFGHKM[1]SVXΓΔΠ.—Began to say to them, ℵBL(M[2])U(Δ).—Said to them, D. [6] For, ADEFGHKMSUVXΓΔΠ.—*Omit* ℵBL. [7] For, ℵ[4]ADEFGHKLMSUVXΓΔΠ.—*Omit* ℵ[1]B. [6 2nd] And, AEFGHKMSUVXΓΔΠ.—*Omit* ℵBDL. [3rd] And, ADEFGHKMSUVXΓΔΠ.—*Omit* ℵ[4]BL.—ℵ[1] *omits* in divers places, and there shall be famines.—M[1] *omits* earthquakes in divers places, and there shall be. And troubles, AEFGHKMSUVXΓΔΠ.—*Omit* ℵBDL. Beginnings, AE[2]FGHMS[2]VXΓΠ[2].—Beginning, ℵBDE[1](?)KLS[1]UΔΠ[1]. [9] For, ℵAEFGHKMSUVXΓΔΠ.—*Omit* BL.—Then, D. [11] But when, AEFGHKMSUVXΓΔΠ.—And when, ℵBDL. Neither do ye premeditate, AEFGHKMSUVXΓΔΠ.—*Omit* ℵBDL. [12] Now, AEFGHKMSUVXΓΔΠ.—And ℵBDL. [14] Spoken of by Daniel the prophet, AEFGHKMSUVXΓΔΠ.—*Omit* ℵBDL. [15] And, ℵA(D)EGKLMSUVXΓΔΠ.—*Omit* BFH. Into the house, ADEFGHKMSUVXΓΔΠ.—*Omit* ℵBL. [18] Your flight be not, ℵ[4b]AEFGHKMSUVXΓΔΠ.—It be not, ℵ[1]BDL. [21] Or, ACDEFGHKMSVXΓΔΠ.—*Omit* ℵLU.—And, B.

A.D. 33 (37).

d. ἀποπλανᾶν. 23. 2 Pet. 3. 17.

24-26. ‖MAT. 24. 29, 30. LUKE 21. 25-27.

s. ἔσονται ἐκπίπτοντες.

26. Dan. 7. 13, 14. Acts 1. 11. 2 Thes. 1. 7, 10. Rev. 1. 7.

27. ‖MAT. 24. 31. Isa. 27. 13.

u. ἕως.

28-31. ‖MAT. 24. 32-35. LUKE 21. 29-31.

fr. ἀπό.

b.a. ἤδη... ἀπαλὸς γένηται.

h. ἐστίν.

a. Ἀμήν.

n. οὐ μή.

32. ‖MAT. 24. 36.

c. περί.

o. οὐδείς.

33-37. ‖MAT. 24. 45-51.

b. ἀγρυπνεῖτε.

bo. δούλοις.

e. ἑκάστῳ.

t. ἵνα γρηγορῇ.

l. κύριος.

1, 2. ‖MAT. 26. 1-5. LUKE 22. 1, 2.

ᴀa. δέ.

i. ἐν.

3-5. ‖MAT. 26. 6-9. JN. 12. 1-6. *Comp.* Luke 7. 36-38.

w. ὄντος αὐτοῦ.

r. κατακειμένου.

ᴀp. πιστικῆς.

a. ἀλάβαστρον

Christs and false-prophets shall-rise, and [t]shall-shew signs and wonders, to [d-l]seduce, if *it were* possible, even the [=]elect. 23 But [l]take ye heed: behold, I-have-foretold you all-things.

24 "BUT in those [x]days, (6)after that [-]tribulation, the sun [t]shall-be-darkened, and the moon [t]shall not give her [-]light, 25 and the stars of-[σ]heaven [s]shall [ᴀ]fall, and the powers that-are in [x=]heaven [t]shall-be-shaken. 26 And then shall-they-see the **Son of-[σ]man coming** in *the* clouds with great power and glory.

27 "And then [t]shall-He-send His [-]angels, and [t]shall-gather-together His [-=]**elect** [f]from the four winds, from *the* uttermost-part of-*the*-earth [u]to *the* uttermost-part of-heaven.

28 "NOW [·]learn a [-]**parable** [fr]of the **fig-tree**; When her [x]branch [b·]is [a]yet tender, and [l]putteth-forth [-]leaves, [l]ye-know that [x]summer is near: 29 so [ye] in-like-manner, when ye-[·]shall-see these-things [ᴀ]come-to-pass, [l]know that [h]it-is nigh, *even* at *the* doors.

30 "[a]Verily I-say *un*to-you, that this [x]generation [·]shall [n]not pass, till all these-things [·]be-done. 31 [x]Heaven and [x]earth [t]shall-pass-away: but My [x]words [·]shall [n]not pass-away.

32 "BUT [c]of that [σ]day and *that* [σ]hour [ᴀ]knoweth no-[o]man, no, not the angels which-are in heaven, neither the Son, but the Father.

33 "[l]TAKE-ye-heed, [b·l]**watch** and [l]pray: for ye-[ᴀ]know not when the time is. 34 [i]*For the Son of man is* as a man taking-a-far-journey, [ᴀ·]who-left his [-]house, and [ᴀ·]gave [-]authority to-his [x-bo]servants, and to [e]every-man his [-]work, and commanded the porter [t]to [l]watch. 35 [l]Watch-ye therefore: for ye-[ᴀ]know not when the [l]master of-the house cometh, at-even, or at-midnight, or at-*the*-cockcrowing, or in-*the*-morning: 36 lest coming suddenly he-[·]find you sleeping. 37 And what I-say *un*to-you I-say *un*to-all, [l]Watch."

14 [ᴀa] AFTER two days [-]was *the feast of* the **passover**, and *of* [x=]unleavened-bread: and the chief-priests and the scribes [-]sought how [·ᴀ]they-might-take Him by craft, *and* [l]put-*Him*-to-death. 2 But they-said, "Not [i]on the feast *day*, lest there-[·]be an uproar of-the people."

3 AND [w]being in **Bethany** in the house of-Simon the leper, [r]as He [r]sat *at meat*, there-came a **woman** having an alabaster-box of-**ointment** of [ᴀp] spikenard very-precious; and [·ᴀ]she-brake the [a]box, *and* poured *it* on His [σ]head.

4 And there-[-]were some [ᴀ]that-had-indignation within themselves, and [ᴀ]said, "Why [-]was this [x]waste of-the ointment made? 5 For it-[-]might [·]have-been-sold for-more than-three hundred

d. deceive.

(6). *Sixth Seal*, Rev. 6. 12-17.

s. shall-be falling.
[=]h. the heavens.

f. from, *Gr.* ek.

u. unto, *Gr.* heōs.

fr. from, apo.

b.a. already becomes tender.

[ᴀ]c. coming-to-pass.

h. *or* He-is.

a. Amen.

n. by no-means.

c. concerning.

o. no-one.

b. *or* be-wakeful.

i. *It is* as.

bo. bondservants.

e. each.

t. that he-should-watch.

l. lord.

[ᴀa]. And.

-s. were-seeking.

i. in, *Gr.* en.

w. while He was.

r. reclined *at table*.

[ᴀp]. pure.

a. alabaster-box.

---

22 Shew, ℵABCEFGHKLMSUVXΓΔΠ.—Do, D. Even, ACEFGHKLMSUVW[b]XΓΔΠ.—*Omit* ℵBD(Gr.). 23 Behold, ℵACDEFGHKMSUVW[b]XΓΔΠ.—*Omit* BL. 25 Of heaven shall fall, (D)EFGHKLMSVW[b]XΓΔΠ[2].—Shall be falling from heaven, ℵABCUΠ[1]. 32 And *that* hour, ℵDFS[1].—Or *that* hour, ABCEGHKLMS[2]UVW[b]XΓΔΠ. Which are, ACEFGHK[2]MSVXΓΔΠ.—*Omit* ℵDK[1]LUW[b].—An angel in heaven, B. 33 And pray, ℵACEFGHKLMSUVW[b]XΓΔΠ.—*Omit* BD. 34 And to every, AC[2]EFGHKMSUVW[b]XΓΔ(Gr.)Π.—*Omit* and, ℵBC[1]DL. 35 At even, ADEFGHKMSUVW[b]XΠ.—Whether at even, ℵBCLΔ. CHAP. XIV. 2 But, AC[2]EFGHKMSUVW[b]XΓΔΠ.—For, ℵBC[1]DL. 3 And she brake the box, and, ACDEFGHKMSUVW[b]XΓΔΠ.—Having broken the alabaster box, she poured, ℵBL. 4 And said, AC[2](D)EFGHKMSUVW[b]XΓΔΠ.—*Omit* ℵBC[1]L. 5 It, EFGHMSVXΓ.—This ointment, ABCDKLUΔΠ.

A.D. 33 (37).
d. δηναρίων.

[d]pence, and ·have_been_given to_the [=]poor." And they_[-]murmured_against her.

d. denarii.

6-9. ‖MAT. 26. 10-13. JOHN 12. 7, 8.

6 And [x]Jesus said, "·Let her alone; why trouble_ye her? she_*hath*_wrought a good work on Me. 7 For ye_have the [=]poor with you always, and whensoever ye_[l]will ye_[l]may ·do them good: but Me ye_have not always. 8 She ·[l]hath_done what [sh]e could: she_[b]is_come_aforehand to_·anoint My [-]body [u]to the burying.

b. προέλαβε.
u. εἰς.
a. Ἀμήν.

b. brought_it_beforehand.
u. unto.
a. Amen.

9 [a]Verily I_say *unto*_you, Wheresoever this [x]gospel ·shall_be_preached throughout the whole world, *this* also that [sh]e ·[l]hath_done [t]shall_be_spoken_of for a memorial of_her."

10, 11. ‖MAT. 26. 14-16. LUKE 22. 3-6.
w. ἀπῆλθε.
t. ἵνα.
d. παραδῷ.

10 AND [x]**Judas** [x]Iscariot, one of_the twelve, [w]went unto the chief_priests, [t]to [d]·betray Him *unto*_them. 11 And ·[l]when they heard *it*, they_were_glad, and promised to_·give him [s]money. And he_[-]sought how he_·might conveniently [d]betray Him.

w. went_away.
t. that_he_might.
d. *or* deliver_Him_up.
s. silver.

12-16. ‖MAT. 26. 17-19. LU. 22. 7-13.
w-. ἔθυον.

12 AND the first day of_[σ≡]unleavened_bread, when they_[w-]killed the passover, His [x]disciples [l]said *unto*_Him, "Where [l]wilt_Thou that_we_[l]go *and* ·**prepare** that Thou_·mayest_eat the **passover**?" 13 And He_sendeth_forth two of_His [σ]disciples, and saith *unto*_them, "[l]Go_ye into the city, and there_[t]shall_meet you a man bearing a pitcher of_water: ·follow him. 14 And wheresoever he_·shall_go_in, ·say_ye to_the [m]goodman_of_the_house, 'The [t]Master saith, Where is the guestchamber, where I_·shall_eat the passover with My [σ]disciples?' 15 And [h]e will_shew you a large upper_room [sp][l]furnished *and* prepared: there ·make_ready for_us."

The thirteenth day of the month.
w-. were_sacrificing *or* wont to sacrifice.
m. οἰκοδεσπότῃ.
t. διδάσκαλος.
sp. ἐστρωμένον.

m. master_of_the_house.
t. Teacher.
sp. spread, *i.e. with couches.*

16 And His [x]disciples went_forth, and came into the city, and found [e]as He_had_said *unto*_them: and they_made_ready the passover.

e. καθώς.
e. even_as.

17-21. ‖MAT. 26. 20-25. LUKE 22. 14, 21-23. JOHN 13. 18-30.
r. ἀνακειμένων ...καὶ ἐσθιόντων.
i. εἰς.
c. περί.
t. διά.

17 AND ·[l]in *the* **evening** He_cometh with the twelve.

The fourteenth, or Passover Day commences.
r. were_reclining and eating.
i. into.
c. concerning.
t. through.

18 And [l]as they [r]sat and [l]did_eat, [x]Jesus said, "[a]Verily I_say *unto*_you, One of you [xl]which eateth with Me shall_**betray** Me." 19 And they began to_[l]be_sorrowful, and to_[l]say *unto*_Him one by one, "*Is* it I?" and another *said*, "*Is* it I?" 20 And He ·[l]answered *and* said *unto*_them, "*It is* one of the twelve, [xl]that dippeth with Me [i]in the dish. 21 The Son of_[σ]man indeed goeth, [e]as it_[-]is_written [c]of Him: but woe to_that [x]man [t]by whom the Son of_[σ]man is_[d]betrayed! good [-]were_it for that [x]man if he_had never been_born."

22-24. ‖MAT. 26. 26-28. LUKE 22. 19, 20. *See* 1 Cor. 11. 23-25.
co. διαθήκης.
f. περί.

22 AND [l]as they did_eat, [x]Jesus ·[l]took **bread**, *and* ·[l]blessed, *and* brake *it*, and gave to_them, and said, "·Take, ·eat: this is My [x]body."

23 And ·[l]He_took the **cup**, *and* ·[l]when_He_had_given_thanks, He_gave *it* to_them: and they_all drank of it. 24 And He_said *unto*_them, "This is My [x]blood [x]of_the new [co]testament, [xl]which is_shed [f]for many.

co. covenant.
f. for, *Gr.* peri.

25. ‖MAT. 26. 29. LUKE 22. 15-18.

25 "[a]Verily I_say *unto*_you, I_·will_drink no_more of the fruit of_the vine, until that [σ]day that I_[l]drink it new in the kingdom of_[σ]God."

---

9 Verily, ACFHMUX.—And verily, ℵBD(Gr.)EGKLSVWᵇΓΔΠ. This gospel, ACEFGHKMSUVWᵇXΓΔΠ.—The gospel, ℵBDL. 14 The guestchamber, AEFGHKMPSUVWᵇXΓΠ.—My guestchamber, ℵBCDLΔ. 15 There, AEFGHKMPSUVWᵇXΓΔ.—And there, ℵBCDL. 19 And they, A(c)DEFHKMPSUVWᵇXΓΔΠ.—*Omit* and, ℵBL. And another *said*, *Is it* I? ADEFHKMSUVWᵇXΠ.—*Omit* ℵBCLPΔ. 20 Answered and, AEFHKMPSUVWᵇXΓΔΠ.—*Omit* ℵBCDL. 21 The Son, ACDEFHKMPSUVWᵇXΓΔΠ.—Because the Son, ℵBL. 23 Jesus took, ℵ¹ACEFHKLMPSUVWᵇXΓΔΠ.—He took, ℵ²BD. Eat, EFHM²SVWᵇXΓ.—*Omit* ℵABCD KLM¹PUΔΠ. 23 The cup, AEFHKMPSUVΓΠ.—A cup, ℵABCDLWᵇXΔ. 24 Of, ℵBCD²EL VWᵇX.—That of, AD¹FHKMPSUΓΔΠ. New, AEFHKMPSUVWᵇXΓΔΠ.—*Omit* ℵBCDL.

A.D. 33 (37). 26. ‖MAT. 26.30. LUKE 22. 39.

26 AND [1]when they had sung a hymn, they went out into the **mount of [c]Olives.**

27, 28. ‖MAT. 26. 31, 32. 27. ZECH. 13.7. s. σκανδαλισθήσεσθε. i. ἐν.

27 And [x]Jesus saith *unto* them, "All ye shall be [s]offended [i]because of Me this [x]night: for it [1]is written,

'I [b]WILL SMITE THE SHEPHERD,
AND THE SHEEP [b]SHALL BE SCATTERED.'

s. stumbled. i. in.

r. ἐγερθῆναί.

28 But after that I [1]am [r]risen, I [b]will go before you into [c]Galilee."

29–31. ‖MAT. 26. 33–35. LUKE 22. 31–34. JOHN 13. 36–38. sh. δέῃ.

29 But [x]**Peter** said *unto* Him, "Although all shall be [s]offended, yet *will* not I." 30 And [x]Jesus saith *unto* him, "[am]Verily I say *unto* thee, That this day, *even* in this [x]night, before *the* cock [1]crow twice, thou [b]shalt deny Me thrice." 31 But he spake the more vehemently, "If I [sh]should [1]die with Thee, I [b]will not deny Thee in any wise." Likewise also said they all.

r. *or* raised.

sh. should: needs.

32. ‖MAT. 26.36. LUKE 22. 40. JOHN 18. 1, 2. u. εἰς.

32 AND they [l]came [u]to a place which was named [g]**Gethsemane**: and He saith to His [x]disciples, "[1]Sit ye here, while I [1]shall pray."

l. come. u. unto. g. Gethsemane, Place of olive-presses.

33, 34. ‖MAT. 26. 37, 38. h. ἑαυτοῦ.

33 And He taketh with [h]Him [c]Peter and [c]James and John, and began to [l]be sore amazed, and to be very heavy; 34 and saith *unto* them, "My [x]soul is exceeding sorrowful unto death: [1]tarry ye here, and [l]watch."

h. Himself.

35, 36. ‖MAT. 26. 39. LUKE 22. 41–44. *See* Heb. 5. 7, 8.

35 And [1]He went forward a little, *and* fell on the ground, and [c]**prayed** that, if it [l]were possible, the hour [1]might pass from Him. 36 And He said, "Abba, [x]Father, all things *are* possible *unto* Thee; [1]take away this [c]cup from Me: nevertheless not what I will, but what Thou *wilt*."

37, 38. ‖MAT. 26. 40, 41. LUKE 22. 45, 46. w. πρόθυμον.

37 And He cometh, and findeth them sleeping, and saith *unto* [x]Peter, "Simon, sleepest thou? [l]couldest not thou [1]watch one hour? 38 [l]Watch ye and [l]pray, lest ye [1]enter into temptation. The spirit truly *is* [w]ready, but the flesh *is* weak."

w. *or* willing.

39. ‖MAT. 26. 42.

39 And again [1]He went away, *and* prayed, *and* [1]spake the same [c]words.

40. ‖MAT. 26. 43.

40 And [1]when He returned, He found them [1]asleep again, (for their [x]eyes [c]were [1]heavy,) neither [1]wist they what to [1]answer Him.

41, 42. ‖MAT. 26. 44–46. t. τὸ λοιπόν. d. παραδίδοται. h. ἤγγικε.

41 And He cometh the third time, and saith *unto* them, "Sleep [t]on now, and [l]take *your* rest: it is enough, the hour [1]is come; behold, the Son of [c]man is [d]betrayed into the hands of [c]sinners. 42 [l]Rise up, [l]let us go; lo, [x]he that [d]betrayeth Me [h]is at hand."

t. the remainder. d. *or* delivered up. d. delivereth. h. hath drawn nigh.

43–46. ‖MAT. 26. 47–50. LUKE 22. 47, 48. JOHN 18. 3–9. r. Ῥαββί, ῥαββί. k. κατεφίλησεν.

43 AND immediately, [1]while He yet spake, **cometh Judas,** one of the twelve, and with him a great multitude with swords and staves, from the chief priests and the scribes and the elders. 44 And [x]he that [d]betrayed Him had given them a token, saying, "Whomsoever I [1]shall kiss, that same is He; [1]take Him, and [1]lead *Him* away safely."

45 And [1]as soon as he was come, [1]he goeth straightway to Him, *and* saith, "[r]Master, [r]Master;" and [k]kissed Him.

r. Rabbi, rabbi. k. kissed Him earnestly.

---

27 Because of Me, AC²EFGKMNUΠ¹.—*Omit* ℵBC¹DHLSVWᵇΧΓΔΠ². This night, AC²EFKMNUΠ¹.—*Omit* ℵBC¹DGHLSVWᵇΧΓΔΠ². 30 That, ℵCDΔ.—That thou, ABEFGHKLMNSUVWᵇΧΓΠ. 31 Spake, ℵBDL.—Said, ACEFGHKMNSUVWᵇΧΓΔΠ. The more vehemently, AEFGHKMNSUVWᵇΧΓΔΠ.—Very vehemently, ℵBCDL. 32 Gethsemane.—Gesamenei, D.—Gessemanei, EFGH.—Gessemaneis, X.—Getsemanei, B¹.—Gethsemani, KUΓΔΠ.—Gethsemanei, ℵAB²CLMNSV. 38 Enter, ℵ²ACDEFGHKLMNSUVWᵇΧΓΔΠ.—Come, ℵ¹B. 40 When He returned, He found them asleep again, ACEFGHKMNSUVWᵇΧΓΔΠ.—Coming again He found them sleeping, ℵBL.—Again, *omit* D. 43 Judas, ℵBCEGHLNSVXΓΔ.—*Add* the Iscariot, AKMUWᵇΠ.—The Scariot, D. One, ℵABCDKLNSUWᵇ(Δ)Π.—Being one, EFGHMVXΓ. Great, ACDEFGHKMNSUVWᵇΧΓΔΠ.—*Omit* ℵBL. 45 2nd Master, AEFGHKNSUVWᵇΧΓΠ.—*Omit* ℵBC¹DLMΔ.—Hail Rabbi, C².

A.D. 33 (37).

47-50. ‖MAT. 26. 51-56. LUKE 22. 49-53. JNO. 18. 10,11.

46 And they laid their ⌜hands on Him, and took Him.

47 And [a] one of_them_that [+]stood_by [+]drew *a* ⌜**sword**, *and* smote a [b]⌜servant of_the high_priest, and cut_off his ⌜ear.

a. τις.
b. δοῦλον.

48 And [x]**Jesus** [+]answered *and* said *unto*_them, "[+]Are_ye_come_out, as against a [r]thief, with swords and *with* staves to_[+]take Me? 49 I_[+]was daily with you in the [o]temple teaching, and ye_took Me not: but [t]the scriptures [+]must_be_fulfilled."

49. Luke 24. 44.
r. λῃστήν.
o. ἱερῷ.
t. ἵνα πληρωθῶσιν α. γ.

50 And they_all [+]forsook Him, *and* fled.

51 And there_[+]followed Him a certain young_man, [+]having a linen_cloth cast about *his* naked *body;* and the young_men [l]laid_hold_on him: 52 and he [+]left the linen_cloth, *and* fled from them naked.

l. lay.

53. ‖MAT. 26. 57. LU. 22. 54, 66. JN. 18. 12-14.

53 AND they_led ⌜Jesus away [u]to the **high_priest**: and with him [l]were_assembled all the chief_priests and the elders and the scribes.

u. πρός.

54. ‖MAT. 26. 58. LU. 22. 54, 55. JNO. 18. 15,16.

54 And [x]**Peter** followed Him afar off, even into the palace[c] of_the high_priest: and he [w][+]sat with the [of]servants, and [+]warmed_himself at the [l]fire.

c. αὐλήν.
w. συγκαθήμενος.
of. ὑπηρετῶν.
l. φῶς.

55 And the chief_priests and all the [s]council ⌜sought_for **witness** against [o]Jesus to ⌜[+]put Him to_death; and found none. 56 For many ⌜bare_false_witness against Him, but *their* [xm]witness ⌜agreed not together. 57 And there_[+]arose certain, *and* ⌜bare_false_witness against Him, saying, 58 "We heard Him [+]say, 'I [l]will_destroy this [in]⌜temple that is_made_with_hands, and within three days I_[l]will_build another made_without_hands.'" 59 But neither so ⌜did their [x]witness agree_together.

55-59. ‖MAT. 26. 59-61.
s. συνέδριον.
58. John 2. 18-22.
in. ναόν.

60 And the high_priest [+]stood_up [i]in the midst, *and* asked ⌜Jesus, saying, "[l]Answerest_Thou nothing? what *is it which* these witness_against Thee?" 61 But He ⌜held_His_peace, and answered nothing.

60, 61. ‖MAT. 26. 62, 63.
i. εἰς.

Again the high_priest ⌜asked Him, and [l]said *unto*_Him, "Art Thou **the Christ**, the Son of_the Blessed?" 62 And [x]Jesus said, "I am: and ye_shall_see the Son of_[o]man sitting on *the* [m]right_hand of_[o]power, and coming [w]in the clouds of_[o]heaven."

62. ‖MAT. 26. 63, 64. LUKE 22. 66-70.
w. μετά.

63 Then the high_priest [+]rent his ⌜clothes, *and* saith, "What need_we any_further witnesses? 64 Ye_*have*_heard the blasphemy: what think ye?" And they all **condemned** Him to_be [l]guilty of_death.

63, 64. ‖MAT. 26. 65, 66. LU. 22. 71. *See* Lev. 21. 10.
l. ἔνοχον.

65 And some began to_[l]spit on_Him, and to_[l]cover His ⌜face, and to_[l]**buffet** Him, and to_[l]say *unto*_Him, "[+]Prophesy:" and the [of]servants ⌜did_strike Him with_[r]*the*_palms_of_their_hands.

65. ‖MAT. 26. 67, 68. LUKE 22. 63-65. Mic. 5. 1.
r. ῥαπίσμασιν.

66 AND [+]as [c]**Peter** was beneath in the palace[c], there_cometh one of_the maids of_the high_priest: 67 and [+]when_she_saw ⌜Peter warming_himself, [+]she_looked_upon him, *and* [l]said, "And thou *also* ⌜wast with Jesus [t]of_Nazareth." 68 But he denied, saying, "I_[+]know not, neither understand_I what thou sayest." And he_went out into the [p]porch; and *the* cock crew.

66-68. ‖MAT. 26. 69, 70. LUKE 22. 55-57. JN. 18. 15-18.
c. αὐλῆ.
t. τοῦ Ναζαρηνοῦ.
p. προαύλιον.

69 And *a* [x]maid [+]saw him again, *and* began to_[l]say to_them_that [+]stood_by, "This is *one* [o]of them." 70 And he ⌜denied *it*

69-71. ‖MAT. 26. 71-74. LUKE 22. 58-60. JN. 18. 25-27.
o. ἐκ.

a. a certain.
b. bondservant.
r. robber.
o. outer_temple.
t. that the scriptures might_be_fulfilled.
l. lay.
u. unto.
c. palace_court.
w. was sitting_together.
of. officers.
+w. warming.
l. light *of the fire.*
s. sanhedrim.
+s. were_seeking.
+b. were_bearing.
+s. saying.
in. inner_temple.
i. into.
w. with.
l. *or* liable to.
of. officers.
r. rods.
c. palace_court.
l. saith.
t. the Nazarene.
p. porch_of_the_court.
xm. the maid.
o. of, *Gr.* ek.

51 The young men laid hold, AC²EFGHKMNPSUVWᵇXΓΠ.—They laid hold, ℵBC¹DLΔ. 52 From them, ADEFGHKMNPSUVXΓΔΠ.—*Omit* ℵBCL. 58 With him, ABEFGHKMNPSUVXΓΠ.—*Omit* ℵDLΔ. 65 Did strike Him with the palms of their hands, (E)H(MUWᵇX).—Received Him with buffets, ℵABC(DG)IKLNSVΓΔΠ. 67 Of Nazareth.—The Nazarene, ℵABCGHKLMNSUVΠ.—Nazorene, D.—Nazarine, EXΓ.—Nazoræan, Δ.—I is here defective. 68 Know not, neither, ACEGHKMNSUVXΓΔΠ.—Neither know, nor, ℵBDL.

A.D. 33 (37).
ᵃm. καὶ γάρ.

again. And a little after, they_that ᵃstood_by said again to_ᵏPeter, "Surely thou art *one* ᵒof them: for ᵃᵐ thou_art a Galilæan, and thy speech agreeth *thereto*." [71] But he began to_ˡcurse and to_ˡswear, *saying*, "I ᵃknow not this ⁻man of_whom ye_speak."

ᵃm. moreover.

72. ‖MAT. 26. 75. LU. 22. 61, 62.
s. ῥήματος.

[72] And *the* second_time *the* cock crew. And ᵏPeter called_to_mind the ˢword that ᵏJesus said *unto*_him, "Before *the* cock ·crow twice, thou_ˡshalt_deny Me thrice." And ·ᵃwhen_he_thought_thereon, he_⁻wept.

s. saying.

1. ‖MAT. 27. 1, 2. LUKE 23. 1. JOHN 18. 28. *See* Ps. 2. 2.
s. συνέδριον.
d. παρέδωκαν.

15 AND straightway in the **morning** the chief_priests ·ᵃheld a consultation with the elders and scribes and the whole ˢcouncil, *and* ·ᵃbound ⁻Jesus, *and* carried_*Him*_away, and ᵈdelivered *Him* to_ᵏ**Pilate**.

s. sanhedrim.
d. delivered_*Him*_up.

2. ‖MAT. 27. 11. LU. 23. 2–12. JN. 18. 33–38.

[2] And ᵏPilate asked Him, "Art **Thou the King** of_the Jews?" And He ·ᵃanswering said *unto*_him, "Thou sayest *it*."

3–5. ‖MAT. 27. 12–14. LUKE 23. 13–16. *See* Isa. 53. 7.

[3] And the chief_priests ⁻accused Him of_many_things: [but He_answered nothing.] [4] And ᵏPilate asked Him again, saying, "Answerest_Thou nothing? behold how_many_things they_witness_against Thee." [5] But ᵏJesus yet answered nothing; so_that ⁻Pilate ˡmarvelled.

6–8. ‖MAT. 27. 15, 16. LUKE 23. 17. JOHN 18. 38, 39.
a. καθώς.

[6] Now at *that* feast he_⁻released *unto*_them one prisoner, whomsoever they_⁻desired. [7] And there_⁻was *one* ᵏᵃnamed **Barabbas**, *which lay* ᵃbound with them that_had_made_insurrection_with_him, ᵉwho had_committed murder in the insurrection.

⁻r. was_wont_to_release.
ᵉw. *men* who.

[8] And the multitude, crying_aloud, began to_ˡdesire *him to do* ᵃas he_⁻had ever done *unto*_them.

a. according_as.

9, 10. ‖MAT. 27. 17–19. LUKE 23. 16. JOHN 18. 39.

[9] But ᵏPilate answered them, saying, "·Will_ye that_I_ˡrelease *unto*_you the King of_the Jews?" [10] For he_⁻knew that the chief_priests ʰhad_delivered Him for envy.

h. had_delivered Him up.

11. ‖MAT. 27. 20. LU. 23. 18, 19. JOHN 18. 40. *See* Acts 3. 14.
m. ὄχλον.

[11] But the chief_priests moved the ᵐpeople, that he_·should rather release ⁻Barabbas *unto*_them.

m. multitude.

12–14. ‖MAT. 27. 21–23. LUKE 23. 20–23. JNO. 19. 4–15.

[12] And ᵏPilate ·ᵃanswered *and* said again *unto*_them, "What ˡwill_ye then that_I_ˡshall_do *unto Him* whom ye_call *the* King of_the Jews?" [13] And they cried_out again, "·Crucify Him."

[14] Then ᵏPilate said *unto*_them, "Why, what evil ᵈhath_He_done?" And they cried_out the_more_exceedingly, "·Crucify Him."

ᵈh. hath_He_done *at any time* (*aorist*).

15. ‖MAT. 27. 24–26. LUKE 23. 24, 25. JNO. 19. 1, 16.
d. παρέδωκε.

[15] AND *so* ᵏ**Pilate**, willing to_·content the ᵐpeople, released ⁻Barabbas *unto*_them, and ᵈ**delivered ⁻Jesus**, ·ᵃwhen_he_had_scourged *Him*, to ·be_crucified.

d. delivered_up.

16–20. ‖MAT. 27. 27–31. JOHN 19. 1–3.
h. αὐλῆς.
w. ὅ ἐστι.
c. στέφανον.
19. Mic. 5. 1.

[16] AND the soldiers led Him away into the ʰhall, ʷcalled Prætorium; and they_call_together the whole band. [17] And they_ˡclothed Him with_purple, and ·ᵃplatted a ᶜ**crown of_thorns**, *and* ˡput_it_about His *head*, [18] and began to_ˡsalute Him, "Hail, King of_the Jews!" [19] And they_⁻smote Him on_the head with_a_reed, and ⁻did_spit_upon Him, and bowing *their* ⁻knees ⁻worshipped Him. [20] And when they_had_mocked Him,

h. hall *or* court.
w. which is.
ˡc. clothe.
c. crown *or* wreath.

---

[70] And thy speech agreeth *thereto*, AEGHKMNSUVXΓΔΠ.—*Omit* ℵBCDL. [72] And the second time, ACEHKMNSUVXΓΔΠ.—And immediately the second time, ℵBDGL.—The second time, *omit* ℵL. That, DEGHK(M)NSUVXΓΠ.—How, ℵABCLΔ. CHAP. XV. [2] Said, AEGHKMNSUVX(?)ΓΔΠ.—Saith, ℵBCD. [4] How many things they witness against Thee, AEGHKMNSUVXΓΔΠ.—Of how many things they accuse Thee, ℵBCD. [7] With him, AEGHMNSUVXΓΔΠ.—*Omit* ℵBCDK. [8] Crying aloud, ℵ[4b]ACEGHKMNSUVXΓΔΠ.—Coming up, ℵ[1]BD. [12] Will ye, ADEGHKMNSUVXΓΠ.—*Omit* ℵBCΔ. *Him* whom ye call, ℵ(B)CEGHKMNSUVXΓΔΠ.—*Omit* AD. [13] Again, ℵBCEGHNPSUVXΓΔ.—Saying, ADKMΠ. [14] The more, ENPSUVXΓΠ[mg].—*Omit* ℵABCDGHKMΔΠ[1].

A.D. 33 (37).

they took off the purple from Him, and put ᶜHis own ᶜclothes on Him, and ᶦled Him out to ᵛcrucify Him.

21. ‖MAT. 27. 32. LU. 23. 26–31. JOHN 19. 17.
f. ἀπό.
t. ἵνα.

21 And they compel one **Simon** a Cyrenian, ⁺who passed by, coming ᶠout of *the* country, the father of Alexander and Rufus, ᵗto ᵛbear His ᶜcross.

f. from.
t. to, *Gr.* hina.

22, 23. ‖MAT. 27. 33, 34. LUKE 23. 36. JOHN 19. 17. 23. Ps. 69. 21.

22 AND they bring Him unto *the* place **Golgotha**, which is, being interpreted, "*The* place of a skull." 23 And they ⁻gave Him to ᵛdrink wine ⁺mingled with myrrh: but He received *it* not.

24, 25. ‖MAT. 27. 35. LUKE 23. 33, 34. JOHN 19. 18, 23, 24. 24. Ps. 22. 18.

24 And ⁺when they had **crucified** Him, they ⁻**parted** His ᶜgarments, casting ⁻lots upon them, what every *man* ᵛshould take.
25 And it ⁻was ᵇ*the* third hour, and they crucified Him.

b. *between the* third *and sixth* hour, *see* John 19. 14.

26. ‖MAT. 27. 36, 37. LUKE 23. 38. JOHN 19. 19–22.

26 And the superscription of His ᵒaccusation ⁻was ⁺written over, "**The King of the Jews.**"

27, 28. ‖MAT. 27. 38. LUKE 23. 32. 39–43. JOHN 19. 18. r. λῃστάς. 28. ISA. 53. 12. Luke 22. 37. l. ἀνόμων.

27 And with Him they crucify **two** ʳ**thieves**; *the* one on His ᴴright hand, and *the* other on His ᴴleft. 28 And the scripture was fulfilled, ˣ⁺which saith,

"AND HE WAS NUMBERED WITH *the* ᶦTRANSGRESSORS."

r. robbers.
l. lawless ones.

29–32. ‖MAT. 27. 39–44. LUKE 23. 35–37. JNO. 2. 19–21. i. ναόν. ᴬa. δέ.

29 AND ˣ⁺they that passed by ⁻**railed** on Him, wagging their ᶜheads, and saying, "Ah, ˣ⁺Thou that destroyest the ᶦtemple, and ⁺buildest *it* in three days, 30 ᵛsave Thyself, and ᵛcome down from the cross."

⁻r. were railing.
i. inner temple.

31 ᴬa Likewise also the chief priests mocking said among themselves with the scribes, "He saved others; Himself He ᶦcannot ᵛsave. 32 ᵛLet ˣChrist, the King of ᵒIsraël, descend now from the cross, that we ᵛmay see and ᵛbelieve." And they that ⁺were crucified with Him ⁻reviled Him.

ᴬa. And.
ˣC. the Christ *or* the Messiah.
⁻r. were reviling.

33, 34. ‖MAT. 27. 45, 46. LUKE 23. 44, 45. c. ἐγένετο. e. γῆν. 34. Ps. 22. 1.

33 AND ⁺when *the* sixth hour was come, there ᶜ⁻was **darkness** over the whole ᵉland until *the* ninth hour. 34 And at the ninth ᵡhour ˣJesus cried with a loud voice, saying, "-ELŌI, -ELŌI, LAMA SABACHTHANI?" which is, being interpreted, "MY ˣ-GOD, MY ˣ-GOD, WHY ʲHAST THOU FORSAKEN ME?"

c. came.
e. *or* earth.
ʲH. didst Thou forsake.

35, 36. ‖MAT. 27. 47–49. JOHN 19. 25–29. 36. Ps. 69. 21.

35 And some of them that ⁺stood by, ⁺when they heard *it*, said, "Behold, He calleth ᵉ**Elias**." 36 And one ⁺ran and ⁺filled a sponge full of vinegar, and ⁺put *it* on a reed, *and* ⁻gave Him to drink, saying, "ᵛLet alone; ᵛlet us see whether ᵉElias ᶦwill come to ᵛtake Him down."

e. Elijah.
⁻g. was giving.
ᶦw. cometh.

37. ‖MAT. 27. 50. LUKE 23. 46. JN. 19. 30. e. ἐξέπνευσε.

37 AND ˣ**Jesus** ⁺cried with a loud voice, *and* ᵉ**gave up *the* ghost.**

e. expired.

38. ‖MAT. 27. 51–53. LUKE 23. 45. *See* Jno. 19. 31–37. Heb. 10. 19, 20.

38 And the **veil** of the ᶦtemple was rent ⁱⁿin twain from *the* top to *the* bottom.

in. into, *Gr.* eis.

39. ‖MAT. 27. 54. LUKE 23. 47.

39 AND ⁺when the **centurion**, which ⁺stood over against Him, saw that He so ⁺cried out, *and* ᵉgave up *the* ghost, he said, "Truly this ˣman ⁻was *the* Son of God."

40, 41. ‖MAT. 27. 55, 56. LUKE 23. 48, 49. ᴬa. καί.

40 There ⁻were also **women** looking on afar off: among whom ⁻was ᴬa Mary ˣMagdalene, and Mary the mother of ᵒJames the

ᴬa. also.

---

23 To drink, AC²DEFGHKMPSUVXΓΠ.—*Omit* ℵBC¹LΔ. 24 When they had crucified Him, ℵACD(Gr.)EFGHKMPSUVXΓΔΠ.—They crucify Him, and, BL.—And *omit* L. 28 *Retain the verse*, EFG(H)KLMPSUVΓΔΠ.—*Omit the verse*, ℵABCDX.—MA mark the verse as doubtful. 30 And come down, ACEFGHKM(F)SUVXΓΠ.—Coming down, ℵBD(Gr.)LΔ. 34 Saying, ACEFGHKMPSUVXΓΔΠ.—*Omit* ℵBDL. Lama, BD.—Lema, ℵCLΔ.—Lima, AKMPUXΓΠ.—Leima, EFGHSV. 36 And filled, ℵACDEFGHKMPSUVΓΔΠ.—*Omit* and, BL. And put, ACEFGHKMPSU(V)XΓΔΠ.—*Omit* and, ℵBD(Gr.)L. 39 Cried out and, AC(D)EGHKMSUVXΓΔΠ.—*Omit* ℵBL. 40 Was Mary, C³DGUΓ.—Was both Mary, ℵABC¹EHKLMSVΔΠ.

A.D. 33 (37). 41. Luke 8. 3.

less and of_Joses, and Salomē; 41 (=who also, when He_-was in xGalilee, -followed Him, and -ministered *unto*_Him;) and many other_women which ·+came_up_with Him unto Jerusalem.

-f. were_following. -m. ministering.

42–45. ‖MAT. 27. 57, 58. LUKE 23. 50–52. JOHN 19. 38. 43. Luke 2. 25, 38. f. ἀπό. ʌh. αὐτός.

42 AND now_when *the* **even** ·+was_come, because it_-was *the* preparation, that is, *the day* before_*the*_sabbath, 43 **Joseph** xf of Arimathæa, an honourable counsellor, which also ʌh -+waited_for the kingdom of_cGod, came, *and* went_in boldly unto Pilate, and craved the body of_cJesus. 44 And xPilate marvelled if He_-were already dead: and ·+calling_unto *him* the centurion, he_asked him whether He_had_been any_while dead. 45 And ·+when_he_knew *it* f of the centurion, he_gave the body to_xJoseph.

The fifteenth or day after the Passover commences. f. from. ʌh. himself. -+w. was waiting.

46. ‖MAT. 27. 59, 60. LUKE 23. 53, 54. JOHN 19. 38–42. m. μνημείῳ.

46 And ·+he_bought fine_linen, and ·+took Him down, *and* wrapped_Him_in the linen, and laid Him in a m**sepulchre** which -was -+hewn out_of a rock, and rolled a stone unto the door of_the msepulchre.

m. memorial_sepulchre.

47. ‖MAT. 27. 61–66. LUKE 23. 55, 56.

47 And xMary xMagdalene and Mary *the mother* of_Joses -beheld where He_-+was_laid.

1. ‖LUKE 23. 56.

16 AND ·+when the -**sabbath** was_**past**, Mary xMagdalene, and Mary the *mother* of_cJames, and Salomē, *had* bought sweet_spices, that ·+they_might_come *and* ·anoint Him.

The seventeenth or first day of the week.

2–4. ‖MAT. 28. 1. LUKE 24. 1, 2. m. μνημεῖον. t. ἀνατείλαντος τοῦ ἡλίου. f. ἐκ.

2 And very_early in_the_**morning** the first *day* of_*the*_=week, they_-+came unto the msepulchre t·+at_*the*_rising of_the sun.

3 And they_said among themselves, "Who shall_roll us away the stone f from the door of_the msepulchre?" 4 And ·+when_they_looked, they_-+saw that the stone -was_rolled_away: for it_-was very great.

-+c. come. m. memorial_sepulchre. t-+. the sun having_risen. f. from, *Gr.* ek.

5. ‖MAT. 28. 2–4. LUKE 24. 3, 4.

5 And ·+entering into the msepulchre, they_saw a young_man sitting on the =right_side, ʌclothed_in a long white garment; and they_were_affrighted.

6, 7. ‖MAT. 28. 5–7. LUKE 24. 5–7. t. τὸν Ναζαρηνόν. 7. ch. 14. 28. a. καθώς.

6 And he saith *unto*_them, "-+Be not affrighted: ye_seek Jesus t-of_Nazareth, which ʌ+was_crucified: **He_-+is_risen**; He_is not here: behold the place where they_laid Him. 7 But +go_your_way, ·tell His xdisciples and xPeter that He_goeth_before you into -Galilee: there shall_ye_see Him, aas He_said *unto*_you."

t. the Nazarene. ʌi. *or* was_raised. a. according_as.

8 And ·+they_went_out quickly, *and* fled from the msepulchre; for they trembled and were_amazed: neither said_they any_thing to_any *man;* for they_-were_afraid.

8. ‖MAT. 28. 8–10. LUKE 24. 8–12. *See* Mat. 28. 11–15.

9–11. ‖JOHN 20. 1–18. d. δαιμόνια.

9 NOW ·+when *Jesus* was_risen early *the* first *day* of_*the*_-week, He_**appeared** first to_**Mary** x**Magdalene**, out_of whom He_had_cast seven ddevils. 10 *And* she ·+went *and* told them ·+that_had_been with Him, +as_they_mourned and +wept. 11 And they, ·+when_they_had_heard that He_-+was_alive, and had_been_seen bof her, believed_not.

d. demons. -+w. is_alive. b. by, *Gr.* hupo.

b. ὑπό. 12. ‖LUKE 24. 13–22. ʌa. δέ. w. ἐφανερώθη.

12 ʌa AFTER =that, He_wappeared in another form *unto*_**two** of them, +as_they_walked, *and* +went into *the* country. 13 And they ·+went *and* told *it unto*_the residue: neither believed_they them.

ʌa. And. st. these_things. w. was_manifested.

---

41 Also, DEGHKMSUVXΓΠ.—*Omit* ℵB. 43 Came, and, DEGHSV.—Coming, ℵABCKLMUΓΔΠ. 44 Had been anywhile, ℵACEGKLMSUVX(?)ΓΠ.—Were already, BD.—And he said "He is dead," Δ(Gr.). (Thus giving the centurion's answer, instead of Pilate's question.) 45 Body, ACEGKMSUVXΓΔΠ.—Corpse, ℵBDL. 46 And took, ACEGKMSUVX(?)ΓΔΠ.—*Omit* and, ℵBDL. CHAP. XVI. 2 At the rising of the sun, (D).—When the sun had risen, ℵABCEGKLMSUVXΓΔΠ. 3 From the door, CD.—Out of the door, ℵABEGKLMSUVXΓΔΠ. 6 Of Nazareth.—The Nazarene, ℵ²ABCEGKMSVXΠ.—*Omit* ℵ¹D.—Nazarine, U.—Nazoræan, LΔ. 8 Quickly, E.—*Omit* ℵABCDF^wGKLMSUVX(?)ΓΔΠ. For, ℵBD.—And, ACEGKLMSUVΓΔΠ. 9 *To end of gospel retain,* ACDEF^wG(H)K(L)MSUVXΓΔΠ.—*Omit* ℵB.

A.D. 33 (37).
14. ‖LUKE 24. 33–44. JOHN 20. 19–25. *See* 1 Cor. 15. 5.
r. ἀνακειμένοις.

Mat. 28. 18–20. Lu. 24. 45–49.
15. Col. 1. 23.
t. πάσῃ τῇ κτίσει.
di. ἀπιστήσας.
c. κατακριθήσεται.

17. Acts 5. 15, 16; 2. 4.
18. Acts 28. 5; 9. 32–35. Jas. 5. 14, 15.
n. οὐ μή.

19. ‖LUKE 24. 50–53. ACTS 1. 1–11. Ps. 110. 1.

20. Acts 5. 12. Heb. 2. 4.
b. διά.

14 AFTERWARD He-ʷappeared *unto-*the **eleven** ⁺as they ʳsat-at-meat, and upbraided *them with* their ᶜunbelief and hardness-of-heart, because they-believed not them-which ··⁺had-seen Him ⁺after-He-was-risen.

15 AND He-said *unto-*them, "··⁺**Go-ye** into all the world, *and* ·preach the gospel ᵗto-every ᵗˣcreature. 16 He-that ··⁺believeth and ··⁺is-baptized ᵗshall-be-saved; but he-that ᵈⁱ··⁺believeth-not ᵗshall-be-ᶜdamned.

17 "And these **signs** shall-follow them-that ··⁺believe: in My ᵗˣname shall-they-cast-out ᵈdevils, they-shall-speak with-new tongues; 18 they-shall-take-up serpents; and if they-·drink any deadly-thing, it-shall ⁿnot hurt them; they-shall-lay hands on *the* ᵉsick, and they-shall recover."

19 SO then after the Lord ᶜhad-spoken *unto-*them, He-was-**received-up** into ᶜheaven, and sat on *the* ᵉright-hand of-ᵍGod.

20 And ᵗʰᵉʸ ··⁺**went-forth**, *and* preached everywhere, the Lord working-with *them*, and confirming the word ᵇwith signs ᵍfollowing. Amen.

w. was-manifested.
r. reclined *at table.*

t. to-every creature *or* to-all the creation.
di. *or* disbelieveth *or* refuseth-to-believe.
c. condemned.
d. demons.
n. not *or* by no means.
b. *or* by-means-of.
f. *or* that followed.

---

14 Afterwards, CEGKLMSUVXΓΔΠ.—But afterwards, AD. 19 Lord, AC^{3}D^{2}EGMSUVXΓΠ^{sup}.—*Add* Jesus, C^{1}HKLΔ.—Lord, *omit* H. 20 Amen, C^{1}D^{2}EF^{w}GKLMSUVXΓΔΠ^{sup}.—*Omit* AC^{3}.

THE GOSPEL ACCORDING_TO

LUKE.

FORASMUCH_as many [1]have_taken_in_hand to_[1]set_forth_in_order a declaration [c]of those [t]things [2]which_are_most_surely_believed among us, [2] even_as they_delivered *them* unto_us, which from *the* beginning [2]were eye_witnesses, and [o]ministers of_the word; [3] it_seemed_good to_me also, [2]having_had [a]perfect understanding of_all_things from_*the*_very_first, to_[1]write unto_thee in_order, most_excellent [th]Theophilus, [4] that thou_[1]mightest_[f]know the certainty [c]of those_things, wherein thou_[1]hast_been_instructed.

c. περί.
t. πραγμάτων.
2. Heb. 2. 1–4.
o. ὑπηρέται.
3. *See* Acts 1. 1.
a. ἀκριβῶς.
th. Θεόφιλε.
4. John 20. 31.
f. ἐπιγνῶς.

c. concerning.
t. transactions *or* matters.
o. official_ministers.
a. accurate.
th. Theophilus, Friend of_God.
f. fully_know.

The sixth year before A.D.

[5] THERE_was in the days of_Herod, the king of_[c]Judæa, a certain priest named [z]**Zacharias**, of *the* [d]course of_[a]Abia: and his [x]wife *was* of the daughters of_Aaron, and her [~]name *was* [e]**Elisabeth**. [6] And they_[~]were both righteous before [c]God, walking in all the commandments and ordinances of_[J]the LORD blameless.

[7] And they [~]had no child, because_that [x]Elisabeth [~]was barren, and they_both [~]were *now* [ad2]well_stricken in years.

5. 1 Chr. 24. 10, 19. Neh. 12. 4, 17.
d. ἐφημερίας.
6. Gen. 7. 1; 17. 1.
ad. προβεβηκότες ἐν ταῖς ἡμέραις αὐτῶν.

z. Zacharias, Remembered of Jehovah.
d. daily_course.
a. *Heb.* Abijah.
e. Elisabeth, Oath of God.
J. *or* Jehovah.
ad. advanced in their days.

[8] And it_came_to_pass, that while he [s]executed_the_priest's_office before [c]God in the order of_his [cd]course, [9] according_to the custom of_the priest's_office, his_lot_was [c]to_[1]burn_incense [1]when_he_went into the [i]temple of_[J]the LORD. [10] And the whole multitude of_the people [~]were [1]praying without at_the [h]time of_[c]incense.

8. 1 Chr. 24. 19. 2 Chr. 8. 14.
9. Ex. 30. 7, 8. 1 Chr. 23. 13.
i. ναόν.
10. *See* Rev. 8. 3, 4.
h. ὥρᾳ.

i. inner_temple *or* centre building.
h. hour.

[11] And there_appeared *unto*_him an **angel** of_[J]*the*_LORD [2]standing on *the* [=]right_side of_the altar of_[c]incense.

[12] And [1]when Zacharias saw *him*, he_was_troubled, and fear fell upon him.

[13] But the angel said unto him, "[1]Fear not, Zacharias: for thy [x]prayer [1]is_heard; and thy [x]wife Elisabeth shall_bear thee a son, and thou_shalt_call his [~]**name** [j]**John**.

[14] "And thou shalt_have joy and gladness; and many shall_rejoice at his [x]birth.

[15] "For he_shall_be great [b]in_*the*_sight of_[J][c]the LORD, and shall_[1]drink neither wine nor strong_drink; and he_shall_be_filled with_*the*_Holy [s]Ghost, even from his mother's womb.

[16] "And many of_the [so]children of_Israël shall_he_turn [u]to [J]*the* LORD their [~]God.

[17] "And [ÿε] shall_go before Him in *the* spirit and power of_[e]Elias, to_[1]turn *the* hearts of_*the*_fathers [u]to *the* children, and *the* [un=]disobedient [t]to *the* wisdom of_*the*_[=]just; to_[1]make_ready a people [2]prepared for_[J]*the*_LORD."

[18] And Zacharias said unto the angel, "Whereby shall_I_know this? for [I] am an old_man, and my [x]wife [ad2]well_stricken in [x]years."

[19] And the angel [1]answering said *unto*_him, "[I] am [g]**Gabriël**, that [2]stand [b]in_the_presence of_[c]God; and [1]am_sent to_[1]speak unto thee, and to_[1]shew thee these glad_tidings. [20] And, behold, thou_shalt_be **dumb**, and not [2]able to_[1]speak, until *the* day that these_things shall_[1]be_performed, because thou_[1]believest not my [x]words, which shall_be_fulfilled in their [~]season."

13. *v.* 59–63.
14. *v.* 58.
15. Num. 6. 2–4. Judg. 13. 4, 5. Mat. 11. 9–11, 14. ch. 7. 33.
b. ἐνώπιον.
s. Πνεύματος.
16. Jer. 1. 5. Gal. 1. 15. Mal. 4. 5, 6. Mat. 11. 14. Mk. 9. 11–13.
so. υἱῶν.
u. ἐπί.
un. ἀπειθεῖς.
t. ἐν.
18. Gen. 15. 8; 17. 17.
ad. προβεβηκυῖα ἐν ταῖς ἡμέραις αὐτῆς.
19. Dan. 8. 16; 9. 21–23. Mat. 18. 10. Heb. 1. 14.
h. ἐνώπιον.
20. Eze. 3. 26; 24. 27.

j. John, Jehovah is gracious.
h. before.
J. *or* Jehovah.
s. Spirit.
so. sons.
u. unto.
e. *Heb.* Elijah.
un. *or* unbelieving.
t. to, *Gr.* en.
ad. advanced in her days.
g. Gabriël, Strong one of God.
b. before.
2b. believedst.

B.C. 6.
i. ναῷ.

21 And the people ᵃᵗwaited_for ᶜZacharias, and ᵃmarvelled that ᵡhe_ᵗtarried_so_long in the ⁱtemple.
22 And ᵃᵗwhen_he_came_out, he_ᵃcould not ˢspeak *unto*_them: and they_perceived that he_ᵃhad_seen a vision in the ⁱtemple: for ℌe ᵃᵗbeckoned *unto*_them, and ᵃremained speechless.

i. inner-temple *or* sanctuary.
ᵃᵗb. was beckoning.
ᵃr. remaining.

p. λειτουργίας.
i. εἰς.
25. Gen. 30. 23.

23 AND it_came_to_pass, that, as_soon_as the days of_his ᵖᵍministration were_accomplished, he_departed ⁱto his_own ᶜhouse. 24 And after those ᶜdays his ᵡwife **Elisabeth** conceived, and hid herself five months, saying, 25 "Thus hath the LORD dealt with_me in *the* days wherein He_looked_on *me*, to_ˢtake_away my ᶜreproach among men."

p. public-ministration.
i. into.

b. ὑπό.
u. πρός.
o. ἐκ.
m. Μαριάμ.

26 AND in the sixth ᵡmonth the angel Gabriēl was_sent ᵇfrom ᵍGod unto a city of_ᵍGalilee, named **Nazareth**, 27 ᵘto a **virgin** ᵃespoused to_a_man whose name *was* Joseph, ᵒof *the* house of_David; and the virgin's ᵡname *was* ᵐ**Mary**.
28 And the angel ᵃᵗcame_in unto her, *and* said, "ʲ**Hail**, *thou that* ʰ*art* ᵃhighly_favoured, ᴶthe LORD *is* with thee: ᵃblessed *art* ℌou among women."
29 And ᵃᵗwhen she saw *him*, she_was_troubled at his ᵡʷsaying, and ʳᵃcast_in_her_mind what_manner_of ᵡsalutation this ˢshould_be. 30 And the angel said *unto*_her, "ʲFear not, Mary: for thou_ᵃᵗhast_found favour with ᵡGod. 31 And, behold, thou_shalt_conceive in *thy* womb, and ᵇbring_forth a son, and shalt_call His ᶜ**name** ᴶᵉ**Jesus**. 32 ℌe shall_be great, and shall_be_called *the* Son of_*the*_Highest; and ᴶ*the* LORD ᵡGod shall_give *unto*_Him the throne of_His ᵍfather David: 33 and He_shall_reign over the house of_Jacob ᵘfor ˢᵃᵉever; and of_His ᵍkingdom there_shall_be no end."

h. κεχαριτωμένη.
w. λόγῳ.
r. διελόγιζετο.
31. Isa. 7. 14. Mat. 1. 21.
32. Ps. 132. 11. Isa. 9. 6, 7.
33. Dan. 2. 44; 7. 14, 27.
u. εἰς τοὺς αἰῶνας.

b. by.
u. unto.
o. of, *Gr.* ek.
m. Mary, *Heb.* Miriam.
h. *or* hast_been_graciously_accepted, *see* v. 30.
J. *or* Jehovah.
w. word.
r. was_reasoning.
Je. Jesus, Jehovah *the* Saviour.*
u. unto the ages.

34 Then said Mary unto the angel, "How shall this be, seeing I_know not a man?" 35 And the angel ᵃᵗanswered *and* said *unto*_her, "*The* **Holy** ˢ**Ghost** shall_come upon thee, and *the* power of_*the*_Highest shall_overshadow thee: therefore also ᵗ*that* holy_thing ᵡᵗwhich shall_be_born *of thee* shall_be_called *the* **Son of_God**. 36 And, behold, thy ᵡᵏcousin Elisabeth, ʂℌe ᵃhath also conceived a son in her old age: and this is *the* sixth month with_her, ᵡᵃwho was_called barren. 37 For with ᵡGod ⁿnothing shall_be_impossible." 38 And Mary said, "Behold the ᵇhandmaid of_ᴶ*the*_LORD; ˢbe_it *unto*_me according_to thy ˢˢᶜword." And the angel departed from her.

34. Mat. 1. 20.
s. Πνεῦμα.
t. τὸ γεννώμενον ἅγιον.
k. συγγενής.
37. Gen. 18. 14. Jer. 32. 17.
n. οὐκ...πᾶν ῥῆμα.
b. δούλη.
ss. ῥῆμα.

s. Spirit.
t. that_which is_begotten holy.
k. kinswoman.
n. not anything.
b. bondmaid.
ss. saying *or* spoken_word.

39 AND **Mary** ᵃᵗarose in those ᵡdays, *and* went into the hill_country with haste, into a city of_ʲᵘ**Juda**; 40 and entered into the house of_Zacharias, and saluted ᶜ**Elisabeth**.
41 And it_came_to_pass, that, when ᵡElisabeth heard the salutation of_ᵍMary, the babe leaped in her ᵡwomb; and ᵡElisabeth was_filled with_*the*_Holy ˢGhost: 42 and she_spake_out with_a_loud voice, and said,
"ᵃBlessed *art* ℌou among women, and ᵃblessed *is* the fruit of_thy ᵍwomb. 43 And whence *is* this to_me, that the mother of_my

ju. Judah.
s. Spirit.

---

26 From God, ℵBLW^{c}.—Of God, ACDEGHKMSUVXΓΔΑΠ. 28 The angel came in, ℵACDEFW^{g}GHKMSUVXΓΔΑΠ.—He came in, BL𝔐. Blessed *art* thou among women, ACDEGHKMSUVXΓΔΑΠ.—*Omit* ℵBLW^{c}(?). 29 When she saw *him*, ACEGHKMSUVW^{c}ΓΔΑΠ.—*Omit* ℵBDLX. His, AC^{8}EGHKMSUVΓΔΑΠ.—The, ℵBDLW^{c}X. 35 Of thee, c^{l}.—*Omit* ℵABC^{8}DEGHKLMSUVXΓΔΑΠ. 42 Voice, ℵACDEFGHKMSUVΓΔΑΠ.—Cry, BL𝔐.

* *V.* 31. Jesus, *Heb.* Jehoshua, *i.e.* Jehovah the Saviour, *or* the Salvation of Jehovah; *see* Num. 13. 8, 16, *where* Oshea, Salvation, *is changed by Moses to* Jehoshua, *the* Salvation of Jehovah.

Before A.D. 6.
u. πρός.
c. ἐγένετο... εἰς.
f. τελείωσις.

[c]Lord [•]should_come [u]to me? 44 For, lo, as_soon_as the voice of_thy [c]salutation [c]sounded in mine [-]ears, the babe leaped in my [x]womb for joy. 45 And blessed *is* she [•-]that_believed: for there_shall_be a [f]performance_of *those* [x]things_which [-]were_told her from [J]*the* LORD."

u. unto.
c. came into.
f. fulfilment.
J. *or* Jehovah.

46. *Comp.* 1 Sam. 2. 1–10.
i. ἐπί.
l. ἐπέβλεψεν ἐπί.
b. δούλης.

46 AND **Mary said,**
"My [x]soul doth_magnify [J-]*the* LORD,
47 And my [x]spirit *hath* rejoiced [i]in [x]God my [x]Saviour.
48 For He_*hath*_[l]regarded the low_estate of_His [bc]handmaiden:
For, behold, from [c]henceforth all [x]generations shall_call me blessed.
49 For He_that is_mighty [•]hath_done_to me great_things;
And holy *is* His [x]name.
50 And His [x]mercy *is* on [x-]them_that fear Him
[u]From [=]generation [o]to_[=]generation.
51 He_*hath*_[w]shewed strength with His arm;
He_*hath*_scattered *the* [=]proud in_*the*_imagination of_their [-]hearts.
52 He_*hath*_put_down *the* [=]mighty from *their* [t]seats,
And exalted them_of_low_degree.
53 He_*hath*_filled *the* [-=]hungry with_good_things;
And *the* [=]rich He_*hath*_sent empty away.
54 He [•]hath_holpen His [sc]servant Israël,
[•©]In_remembrance of_*His*_mercy;
55 [a]As He_spake [u]to our [-]fathers,
To_[x]Abraham, and to_his [x]seed [u]for [a-]ever."
56 And Mary abode with her about three months, and returned [i]to her_own [-]house.

u. Unto.
=g. generations.
o. of.
w. wrought.
t. thrones.
se. servant, *Gr.* pais.
a. According as.
u.a. unto the age.
i. εἰς.
i. into *or* unto.

50. Gen. 17. 7. Ex. 20. 6. Ps. 103. 17, 18.
u. εἰς.
w. ἐποίησε.
52. Job 5. 11. Ps. 107, 40, 41; 113. 5–9.
t. θρόνων.
54. Ps. 98. 3.
se. παιδός.
55. Gen. 17. 19. Gal. 3. 16.
a. καθώς.
u.a. εἰς τὸν αἰῶνα.

57 NOW [x]**Elisabeth's** full [x]time came that she [•]should_be_delivered; and she_brought_forth a son. 58 And her [x]neighbours and her [xk]cousins heard how [J]*the* LORD [w-]had_shewed_great [-]mercy upon her; and they_[-]rejoiced_with her.

k. kinsfolk.
J. *or* Jehovah.
w. was_magnifying His [-]mercy with her.

58. *v.* 14.
k. συγγενεῖς.
w. ἐμεγάλυνε Κύριος τὸ ἔλεος αὐτοῦ μετ' αὐτῆς.

59 AND it_came_to_pass, that on the eighth day they_came to_[•]circumcise the [y]child; and they_[-]called him [z]Zacharias, after the name of_his [c]father. 60 And his [x]mother [•-]answered *and* said, "Not *so;* but he_shall_be_**called** [j]**John.**" 61 And they_said unto her, "There_is none of thy [x]kindred that is_called by_this [x]name." 62 And they_[-]made_signs to_his [x]father, [-]how he_[l]would_have him [©]called. 63 And [•-]he_asked_for a [wr]writing_table, *and* wrote, saying, "His [x]name is John." And they_marvelled all. 64 And his [x]mouth was_opened immediately, and his [x]tongue *loosed,* and he_[-]spake, *and* [b-]praised [-]God.

y. young_child.
-c. were_calling.
z. Zacharias, Remembrance_of_Jehovah.
j. John, Jehovah is gracious.
-m. were_making.
wr. writing_tablet.
b. blessing.

59. Lev. 12. 3.
y. παιδίον.
60. *v.* 13.
wr. πινακίδιον.
64. *v.* 20.
b. εὐλογῶν.

65 And fear came on all [-]that dwelt_round_about them: and all these [x]sayings [-]were_noised_abroad throughout all the hill_country of_[c]Judæa. 66 And all they_that [•-]heard *them* laid_*them*_up in their [x-]hearts, saying, "What manner_of [xy]child shall this be!" And *the* hand of_[J]*the* LORD [-]was with him.

J. *or* Jehovah.

66. ch. 2. 19, 51.

67 AND his [x]father **Zacharias** was_filled with_*the*_Holy [s]Ghost, and **prophesied,** saying,
68 "Blessed *be* [J]*the* LORD [x]God of_[c]Israël;
For He_[•]hath_visited and [w]redeemed His [x]people,
69 And [•]hath_raised_up a horn of_salvation for_us

s. Πνεύματος.
s. Spirit.
J. *or* Jehovah.
w. wrought redemption for.
68. Ex. 4. 31. Ps. 111. 9.
w. ἐποίησε λύτρωσιν.
69. Ps. 132, 17.

62 Him, ACEHKLMSUVΓΔΛΣΠ.—It, ℵBDFG. For also the, ℵBC[1]DL.
66 And the, AC[2]EFGHKMSUVW[c]ΓΔΛΠ.—

In the house of_His [se]σservant David;
[a]As He_spake by *the* mouth of_His σholy prophets,
Which_have_been [f]since the_world_began:
[sa]That_we_should_be_saved from our enemies,
And from *the* hand of_all σ[u]that hate us;
To_·perform *the* mercy *promised* [w]to our σfathers,
And to_·remember His holy covenant;
The oath which He_sware [u]to our ⌜father Abraham,
That He_would_grant *unto*_us,
That we_·[r]being_delivered out_of *the* hand of_our σenemies
Might_[r]serve Him without_fear,
In holiness and righteousness before Him,
All the days of_our σlife.
And thou, [y]child, shalt_be_called *the* prophet of_*the*_Highest·
For thou_shalt_go before *the* face of_[J]*the* LORD to_·prepare
His ways;
σTo_·give knowledge of_salvation *unto*_His [x]people
[i]By *the* remission of_their sins,
Through *the* [b]tender mercy of_our God;
[w]Whereby *the* dayspring from on_high ·[h]hath_visited us,
To_[s]·give_light to_them_that [d]sit in darkness
And *in the* shadow of_death,
σTo_·guide our ⌜feet into *the* way of_peace."
And the [y]child ⌜grew, and ⌜waxed_strong in_spirit, and ⌜was in the deserts till *the* day of_his shewing unto ⌜Israël.

Before A.D. 6.
se. παιδός.
70. Jer. 23. 5, 6.
a. καθώς.
f. ἀπ' αἰῶνος.
sa. σωτηρίαν.
72. Ps. 98. 3; 105. 8–10.
w. μετά.
73. Gen. 22. 16–18.
u. πρός.
r. λατρεύειν.
76. Isa. 40. 3. Mal. 3. 1.
y. παιδίον.
i. ἐν.
b. σπλάγχνα ἐλέους.
w. ἐν οἷς.
79. Isa. 9. 2.
s. ἐπιφᾶναι.

se. servant, *Gr.* pais.
a. According_as.
f. from *the* age.
sa. Salvation.
w. with.
u. unto.
r. religiously_serve.
y. young_child.
J. *or* Jehovah.
i. In.
b. bowels of_mercy.
w. Wherein.
s. shine_upon them.

2 AND it_came_to_pass in those [x]days, that there_went_out a decree from Cæsar Augustus, [10]that all the [h]world [i]should_be_[e]taxed. 2 (*And* this [xen]**taxing** was first made ⌜when Cyrenius was_governor of_σSyria.) 3 And all ⌜went to_[i]be_[e]taxed, everyone into ⌜his_own city.

4 And **Joseph** also went_up from σGalilee, out_of *the* city of_Nazareth, into ⌜Judæa, unto *the* city of_David, which is_called **Bethlehem**; (because he [i]was of *the* house and lineage of_David:) 5 to_·be_[e]taxed with **Mary** his [x]espoused wife, [s]being great_with_child.

Before Anno Domini the fifth year.
h. οἰκουμένην.
e. ἀπογράφεσθαι.
2. Acts 5. 37.
en. ἀπογραφή.
4. 1 Sam. 16. 1–4. John 7. 42.
5. Mat. 1. 18.
s. οὔσῃ.

h. habitable_world.
e. enrolled *or* registered.
en. enrolling.
s. she_being.

6 AND so_it_was, that, while they [i]were there, the days were_accomplished that she ·should_be_delivered. 7 And she_brought_forth her ⌜firstborn ⌜**son**, and wrapped Him in_swaddling_clothes, and laid Him in *a* [x]manger; because there ⌜was no room for_them in the inn.

7. Mat. 1. 25.

x[m]. the manger.

8 AND there_⌜were in the same [x]country **shepherds** abiding_in_the_field, [A]keeping [w]watch over their ⌜flock by σnight. 9 And, lo, *the* **angel** of_[J]*the*_LORD came_upon them, and *the* glory of_[J]*the*_LORD shone_round_about them: and they_were sore afraid. 10 And the angel said *unto*_them, "[i]Fear not: for, behold, I_bring you good_tidings_of great joy, which shall_be to_all [x]people. 11 For *unto*_you ·[i]is_born this_day in *the* city of_David a Saviour, which is Christ *the* Lord. 12 And this *shall be a* [x]sign *unto*_you; Ye_shall_find *the* babe [d]wrapped_in_swaddling_clothes, lying in *a* [x]manger."

ʌa. καί.
11. Isa. 9. 6.

ʌa. and.
J. *or* Jehovah.
x[p]. the people.
x[m]. the manger.

[70] Which have been, ACDEFGHKMO[abdef]RSUVΓΛΠ.—*Omit* ℵBLW[c]Δ. [74] Our, ACDEFGHKMO[abdef]RSUVΓΛΛΠ.—*Omit* ℵBLW[c]. [75] The days *of* our life, EHMO[bef]SΓΔ.—*Our* days, ℵABCDFKLO[ad]RUVW[c]ΔΠ.—G *omits* the verse. [76] And thou, AEFGHKMO[abdef]SUVW[c]ΓΛΛΠ.—*Add* too, ℵBCDLR. CHAP. II. [4] Nazareth, NDFGHMSUVΓΔ.—Nazarath, ΛCΔ.—Nazaret, BEKLXℸΠ. [5] Wife, AC[2](?)EFGHKMSUVΓΔΛ.—*Omit* ℵBC[1](?)DLℸ. The manger, EFGHKMSUVΓΔΛ.—A manger, ℵABDLℸ. [9] Lo, ADEFGHKMSUVΓΔΛ.—*Omit* ℵBLℸ. [12] Lying, AEFGHKMUVΓΔΛ.—And lying, ℵ[4]BLPSℸ.—And lying, *omit* ℵ[1]D.

Before A.D. 5.
13. Gen. 32. 1, 2. Ps. 103. 20, 21.
14. ch. 19. 38. 1 Jno. 4. 9, 10.

13 And suddenly there was with the angel a multitude of *the* **heavenly host** praising God, and saying,
14 "Glory to God in *the* highest,
And on earth peace,
Good will toward men."

t. ἐν. — t. toward *or* among.

15 AND it came to pass, as the angels were gone away from them into heaven, [t] the shepherds said one to another, "Let us now go even unto Bethlehem, and see this thing which is come to pass, which [J]the LORD *hath* made known *unto* us."
16 And they came with haste, and found Mary, and Joseph, and the babe lying in *a* [x]**manger**.
17 And when they had seen *it*, they made known abroad [a] the saying which was told them concerning this [y]child. 18 And all they that heard *it* wondered [c]at those things which were told them by the shepherds.

[t]. καὶ οἱ ἄνθρωποι. — [t]. that the men.
f. ἀνεῦρον τήν τε. — f. found out both.
[x]m. the manger.
[a]. περί. — [a]. about.
y. παιδίου. — y. young child.
c. περί. — c. concerning.

19 But [x]**Mary** kept all these [s]things, *and* pondered *them* in her [x]heart.
20 And the shepherds returned, glorifying and praising God for all *the* things that they had heard and seen, [a]as it was told unto them.

k. was keeping.
s. sayings.
p. pondering.
a. according as.

Before A.D. 4.
21. Lev. 12. 3. ch. 1. 31.
b. ὑπό.

21 AND when eight days were accomplished for the **circumcising** of the [y]child, His [x]name was called [J]**Jesus**, which was so named [b]of the angel before He [c]was conceived in the womb.

J. Jesus, Jehovah *the* Saviour.
b. by.

22. Lev. xii.
u. εἰς.
23. Ex. 13. 2; 22. 29. Num. 8. 17.
24. Lev. 12. 8.

22 AND when the days of her [c]purification according to the law of Moses were accomplished, they brought Him [u]to **Jerusalem**, to present *Him* to [J]the LORD; 23 ([a]as it is written in *the* law of [J]*the* LORD, "EVERY MALE THAT OPENETH *the* WOMB SHALL BE CALLED HOLY TO [J]the LORD;") 24 and [c]to offer a sacrifice according to that which is said in *the* law of [J]*the* LORD, "A PAIR OF TURTLEDOVES, OR TWO YOUNG PIGEONS."

u. unto.
J. *or* Jehovah.

25. Isa. 40. 1, 2.
s. Πνεῦμα.

25 AND, behold, there was a man in Jerusalem, whose name *was* **Simeon**; and the same man *was* just and devout, waiting for *the* consolation of [c]Israēl: and *the* Holy [s]Ghost was upon him. 26 And it was revealed *unto* him by the Holy [s c]Ghost, that he should not see death, before he had seen [J]*the* LORD'S Christ. 27 And he came [i]by the Spirit into the [o]temple: and when the parents [x]brought in the [y]child Jesus, [c]to do [c]for Him after the custom of the law, 28 then [r]took he Him up [i]in his arms, and blessed God, and said,
29 "[so]Lord, now lettest Thou Thy [b]servant depart in peace,
According to Thy [sa]word:
30 For mine [x]eyes have seen Thy salvation,
31 Which Thou hast prepared before *the* face of all [c]people;
32 A light [f]to lighten *the* [n]Gentiles,
And *the* glory of Thy people Israēl."
33 And Joseph and His [x]mother marvelled at *those* [x]things which were spoken [c]of Him. 34 And Simeon blessed them, and said unto Mary His mother, "Behold, this *child* is set for *the* fall and [ri]rising again of many in [x]Israēl; and for a sign [w]*which*

s. Spirit.
J. *or* Jehovah's.
i. in.
o. outer temple, *i.e. one of the outer buildings.*
c. concerning, *Gr.* peri.
r. received.
i. into.
so. Sovereign Lord.
b. bondservant.
sa. saying.
f. for revelation of *or* to.
n. *or* nations.
w. were marvelling.

34. Isa. 8. 14, 15. 1 Cor. 1. 23, 24. 1 Pet. 2. 7, 8. Acts 28. 22.
ri. ἀνάστασιν.

ri. *or* resurrection *or* rising up.

14 Good will toward men, ℵ[4]B[2]EGHKLMO[2]PSUVΓΔΛΞ.—Amongst men of good pleasure, ℵ[1]AB[1]D. 15 The shepherds, ℵBLΞ.—That the shepherds, ADEGHKMPSUVΓΔΛ. 17 Abroad, AEGHKMPRSUVΓΔΛ.—*Omit* ℵBDLΞ. 21 The child, DEGHMV(Γ).—Him, ℵAB F[w]KLRSUXΔΛΞΠ. 22 Her purification.—His purification, D.—Their purification, ℵABEGHKLMRSUVXΓΔΛΞΠ. 31 People, o[c].—Peoples, ℵABDEGHKLMSUVXΓΔΛΠ. 33 Joseph, AEGHKMSUVΓΔΛΠ.—His father, ℵBDL.

shall_be_spoken_against; 35 (yea, a sword shall_pierce_through thy own [c]soul also,) that *the* [r]thoughts of many hearts [d]may_be_revealed."

r. *or* reasonings.

36 AND there_[e]was *one* **Anna**, a prophetess, *the* daughter of_Phanuël, of *the* tribe of_[a]Aser: [f]she [g]was_of a great age, *and* [h]had_lived with a husband seven years from her [c]virginity; 37 and [f]she *was* a widow of_about fourscore_and_four years, which [e]departed not from the [c]temple, but [re][h]served *God*, with_fastings and prayers night and day. 38 And [f]she [h]coming_in that [h]instant [e]gave_thanks_likewise unto [J]the LORD, and [e]spake [c]of Him to_all [x][h]them [b]that looked_for redemption in Jerusalem.

a. *Heb.* Asher.

re. religiously_serving.

h. hour.

39 AND when they_had_performed all_things [c]according_to the law of_[J]*the*_LORD, they_returned into [c]Galilee, [u]to their_own [c]city **Nazareth**.

u. εἰς.

40 And the [y]child [e]grew, and [e]waxed_strong in_spirit, [h]filled with_wisdom: and *the* grace of_God [e]was upon Him.

J. *or* Jehovah.

u. unto.

40. ch. 1. 80. *v.* 52.

A.D. 8* (12).

41 NOW His [x]parents [e]went [u]to **Jerusalem** every year at_the feast of_the **passover**. 42 And when He_[b]was twelve years_old, they [h]went_up [u]to Jerusalem after the custom of_the feast. 43 And [h]when_they_had_fulfilled the days, as they [xi][e]returned, the [yo]child **Jesus tarried**_behind in Jerusalem; and Joseph and His [x]mother knew not *of it*. 44 But they, supposing Him to_[h]have_been in the company, went a day's journey; and they_[e]sought Him among *their* [x]kinsfolk and [x]acquaintance. 45 And [h]when_they_found Him not, they_turned_back_again [u]to Jerusalem, seeking Him.

u. unto.

b. became.

41. Ex. 23. 14–17. Deut. 16. 1, 2, 16.

u. εἰς.

b. ἐγένετο.

yo. παῖς.

yo. youth.

h. to_be.

e. were_seeking.

46 And it_came_to_pass, that_after three days they_found Him in the [c]**temple**, sitting in *the* midst of_the [t]doctors, both hearing them, and asking them questions. 47 And all [x][h]that heard Him [e]were_astonished at His [x]understanding and [x]answers.

o. outer_temple.

t. teachers.

o. ἱερῷ.

t. διδασκάλων.

48 And [h]when_they_saw Him, they_were_amazed: and His [x]mother said unto Him, "[c]Son, why [h]hast_Thou thus dealt with_us? behold, Thy [x]father and I [e]have_sought Thee sorrowing." 49 And He_said unto them, "How_is_it that ye_[e]sought Me? [h]wist_ye not that I must be [i]about My [J]Father's business?" 50 And they understood not the saying which He_spake *unto*_them.

c. Child.

h. didst_Thou thus deal.

d. was_seeking.

c. Τέκνον.

i. ἐν τοῖς τοῦ πατρός μου.

d. w. had_ye not known.

i. in the_things of_My Father.

51 And He_went_down with them, and came [u]to **Nazareth**, and [e]was [h]subject *unto*_them: but His [x]mother [e]kept all these [c]sayings in her [x]heart.

e. was_keeping.

51. *v.* 19.

52 And Jesus [e]increased in_wisdom and stature, and in_favour with God and [m]man.

52. 1 Sam. 2. 26. *v.* 40.

A.D. 26 (30).

3 NOW in *the* fifteenth year of_the reign of_Tiberius Cæsar, Pontius Pilate being_governor of_[J]Judæa, and Herod being_tetrarch of_[J]Galilee, and his [J]brother Philip tetrarch of_

---

35 Also, ℵADEGHKMSUVXΓΔΑΠ.—*Omit* BLΞ. 37 Of about, ℵ[4]EGHKMSUVXΓΔΑΠ.—Up to, ℵ[1]ABLΞ. 38 The Lord, AEGHKMSUVX[2]ΔΑΠ.—God, ℵBDLX[1]Ξ. Redemption in, ADEGHKLMSUVXΔΑΠ.—The redemption of, ℵBΞ. 39 Nazareth, B[1]DEGHMSUVΓΔΞ.—Nazarath, Δ.—Nazarat, Δ.—Nazaret, ℵB[2]KLXΠ. 40 In spirit, AEGHKMSUVXΓΔΑΠ.—*Omit* ℵBDL. 42 To Jerusalem, ACEGHKMSUVXΓΔΑΠ.—*Omit* ℵBDL. 43 Joseph and His mother, ACEGHKMSUVXΓΔΑΠ.—His parents, ℵBDL. 51 Nazareth, B[1]DEGHMSUVΓΔ.—Nazarath, ς[2]Δ.—Nazarat, Δ.—Nazaret, ℵB[2]KLXΠ. All these sayings, ℵ[4]ACEGHKLSUVXΓΔΑΠ.—All the sayings, ℵ[1]BDM.

* *V.* 42. *Since* Annus Domini *commences four years after the birth of Christ, four years must be added to* A.D. *throughout, to make it correspond with the age of Christ.*

A.D. 26 (30).
2. John 11. 49–51; 18. 13, 14. Acts 4. 6.
s. ῥῆμα.
u. ἐπί, *acc.*

3–6. ‖MAT. 3. 1–6. MARK 1. 2–5. JOHN 1. 6–8, 19–23. ch. 1. 76, 77.
u. εἰς.
4. ISA. 40. 3, 4; 52. 10.

7–9. ‖MAT. 3. 7–10.
b. ὑπό.
o. γεννήματα.
8. Acts 26. 20.
o. ἐκ.
9. Mat. 7. 19.

m. ὄχλοι.
11. 2 Cor. 8. 14. 1 John 3. 17.
ᴀa. δέ.

12. ch. 7. 29.
t. τελῶναι.
te. Διδάσκαλε.
13. ch. 19. 8.
o. μηδένα.

15–18. ‖MAT. 3. 11,12. MK. 1. 7,8. JN. 1. 15, 26, 27, 30–34. *See* Acts 1. 5.
r. διαλογιζομένων.
c. περί.
i. ἐν.
s. Πνεύματι.
17. Mat. 13. 30.
ᴀt. μὲν οὖν.
e. εὐηγγελίζετο.

A.D. 30 (34).
19, 20. ‖MAT. 14. 3–5. MARK 6. 17, 18.

[c]Ituræa and of_*the*_region of_Trachonitis, and Lysanias *the* tetrarch of_[c]Abilene, [2] Annas and Caiaphas being *the* high_priests, *the* [s]word of_God came [u]unto **John** the son of_[c]Zacharias in the **wilderness.**

[3] And he_came into all the country_about [c]Jordan, **preaching** *the* baptism of_repentance [u]for *the* remission of_sins; [4] as it_[-]is_written in *the* book of_*the*_words of_[i]Esaias the prophet, saying,

"*The* VOICE OF_ONE_CRYING IN THE WILDERNESS,
[·]PREPARE_YE THE WAY OF_[J]*the*_LORD,
[I]MAKE HIS [-]PATHS STRAIGHT.
[5] EVERY VALLEY SHALL_BE_FILLED,
AND EVERY MOUNTAIN AND HILL SHALL_BE_BROUGHT_LOW;
AND THE [=]CROOKED SHALL_BE MADE_[-]STRAIGHT,
AND THE ROUGH WAYS *shall be* MADE SMOOTH;
[6] AND ALL FLESH SHALL_SEE THE SALVATION OF_[c]GOD."

[7] THEN said_he to_the [=]**multitude** [ᴀt]that_came_forth to_[·]be_baptized [b]of him, "O_[o=]generation of_vipers, who *hath* warned you to_[·]flee from the wrath [ᴀt]to_come? [8] [·]Bring_forth therefore fruits worthy of [c]repentance, and [·]begin not to_[I]say within yourselves, We_have [-]Abraham *to our* father: for I_say *un*to_you, That [x]God is_able [o]of these [c]stones to_[·]raise_up children *un*to_[x]Abraham. [9] And now also the axe [I]is_laid unto the root of_the trees: every tree therefore [ᴀt]which_bringeth not forth good fruit is_hewn_down, and [I]cast into *the* fire."

[10] And the [m=]people [-]asked him, saying, "What [I]shall_we_do then?" [11] [ᴀa] [·ᴀt]He_answereth *and* saith *un*to_them, "[xᴀt]He_that hath two coats, [·]let_him_impart to_[x]him_that hath_none; and [xᴀt]he_that hath meat, [I]let_him_do likewise."

[12] Then came also [t]**publicans** to_[·]be_baptized, and said unto him, "[te]Master, what [I]shall_we_do?" [13] And he said unto them, "[I]Exact no more than that_which [ᴀt]is_appointed you."

[14] And *the* [ᴀt]**soldiers** likewise [-]demanded_of him, saying, "And what [I]shall [we] do?" And he_said unto them, "[·]Do_violence_to no_[o]man, neither [·]accuse_*any*_falsely; and [I]be_content with_your [x]wages."

[15] AND [ᴀt]as the people were_in_expectation, and all_men [r=ᴀt]mused in their [x]hearts [c]of [c]John, whether [he] [I]were the Christ, or_not; [16] [x]John answered, saying *unto_them*_all, "[I] indeed baptize you with_water; but [x]**one_mightier** than_I cometh, the latchet of_whose [c]shoes I_am not worthy to_[·]unloose: [he] shall_baptize you [i]with *the* Holy [s]Ghost and *with* fire: [17] whose [x]fan *is* in His [x]hand, and He_will_throughly_purge His [-]floor, and will_gather the wheat into His [-]garner; but the chaff He_will_burn with_fire unquenchable." [18] And many other_things [ᴀt] [ᴀt]in_his_exhortation [e=]preached_he_unto the people.

[19] BUT [x]**Herod** the tetrarch, being_reproved by him [c]for Herodias his [c]brother Philip's [c]wife, and [c]for all *the* evils which [x]Herod [·]had_done, [20] added yet this above all, that he_shut_up [-]**John in** [x]**prison.**

CHAP. III. [4] Saying, ACFGHKMSUVXΓΔΠ.—*Omit* ℵBDLΔ. [10] What shall we do, GKU.—Should we do, ℵABCDFHLMSVXΓΔΛΠ.—D *adds* that we should be saved. [11] Answereth and saith, AC²D(Gr.)FGHKMSUVΓΔΠ.—Answered and said, ℵBC¹LX. [12] Shall we do, GU.—Should we do, ℵABCDFHKLMSVXΓΔΛ℟Π.—D *adds* that we should be saved. [14] Shall we do, AGKU.—Should we do, ℵBCDFHLMSVXΓΔΛ℟Π.—D *adds* that we should be saved. [19] His brother Philip's, ACKXΠ.—His brother's, ℵBDEFGHLMSUVΓΔΛ℟. [20] That, ℵ¹ACEFGHKLMSUVXΓΔΠ.—*Omit* ℵ¹BD℟.

A.D. 27 (31). 21, 22. ‖MAT. 3. 13–17. MARK 1. 9–11. JOHN 1. 32–34.

21 NOW when all the people [x]were_baptized, it_came_to_pass, that **Jesus** also [+]being_**baptized**, and praying, the heaven was [-]opened, 22 and the Holy [-]Ghost descended in_a_bodily shape like a dove upon Him, and a voice came [o]from heaven, [+]which_said, "THOU ART MY [x]BELOVED [x]SON; IN THEE I_[+]AM_WELL_PLEASED."

o. ἐκ.

o. out_of.
+w. saying.
+a. am_well_pleased, *aorist in the present, giving intensity.*

A.D. 26 (30). 23. *Comp.* MAT. 1. 1–17. *See* Num. 4. 3; XXIVI.

23 AND [x]**Jesus** Himself [+]began [-]to_be about thirty years of_age, being (as [-]was_supposed) *the* [s]son of_**Joseph**,
which was the_*son*_of Heli,
24 *which was* the_*son*_of Matthat,
which was the_*son*_of Levi,
which was the_*son*_of Melchi,
which was the_*son*_of Janna,
which was the_*son*_of Joseph,
25 *which was* the_*son*_of Mattathias,
which was the_*son*_of Amos,
which was the_*son*_of Naum,
which was the_*son*_of Esli,
which was the_*son*_of Nagge,
26 *which was* the_*son*_of Maath,
which was the_*son*_of Mattathias,
which was the_*son*_of Semei,
which was the_*son*_of Joseph,
which was the_*son*_of Juda,
27 *which was* the_*son*_of Joanna,
which was the_*son*_of Rhesa,
which was the_*son*_of [z]Zorobabel,
which was the_*son*_of Salathiel,
which was the_*son*_of Neri,
28 *which was* the_*son*_of Melchi,
which was the_*son*_of Addi,
which was the_*son*_of Cosam,
which was the_*son*_of Elmodam,
which was the_*son*_of Er,
29 *which was* the_*son*_of Jose,
which was the_*son*_of Eliezer,
which was the_*son*_of Jorim,
which was the_*son*_of Matthat,
which was the_*son*_of Levi,
30 *which was* the_*son*_of Simeon,
which was the_*son*_of Juda,
which was the_*son*_of Joseph,
which was the_*son*_of Jonan,
which was the_*son*_of Eliakim,
31 *which was* the_*son*_of Melea,
which was the_*son*_of Menan,
which was the_*son*_of Mattatha,
which was the_*son*_of **Nathan**,
which was the_*son*_of **David**,
32 *which was* the_*son*_of Jesse,
which was the_*son*_of Obed,

z. *Heb.* Zerubbabel.

---

22 Which said, AEGHKMSUVXΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* ℵBDL. 24 Janna, AE^{2}GKMUVΠ.—Anna, X.—Jannæ, ℵBLΔ.—Joanna, E^{1}A.—Joannan, Γ.—Jannan, SH. 26 Semei, KUΔΠ.—Semeei, AEGHMSV^{1}XΓΛ.—Semeein, ℵBL. Joseph, AEGHKMSUVXΔΛΠ.—Josech, ℵBLΓ. Juda, AEGHKMSUVΔΛΠ.—Joda, ℵBL(X)Γ. 27 Joanna, KMΠ.—Joannan, LSVXΓ.—Jonan, ℵ^{1}U.—Janan, H.—Joanan, ℵ^{2}ABEGΔΛ. 28 Elmodam, AEGHKMSUVXΔΛΠ.—Elmadam, ℵBL.—Elmodan, Γ. 29 Jose, AEGHKMSUVΔΛΠ.—Josech, X.—Jesus, ℵBL(Γ). 30 Jonan, AGHLMSUVX.—Joanan, EΔΛΠ.—Joannan, K.—Jonam, ℵBΓ. 31 Menan, EGHKMSUVΔΛΠ.—*Omit* A.—Menna, ℵBLX(Γ).—Mena, Γ. 32 Obed, D^{r}EGHKSVΔΠ.—Jobel, ℵ^{1}B.—Jobed, ℵ^{4}AF^{w}LMUXΓΔ.—Obel, D^{1}(Gr.).

A.D. 26 (30).

which was the_*son*_of [b]Booz,
which was the_*son*_of Salmon,
which was the_*son*_of [n]Naasson,
33 *which was* the_*son*_of [a]Aminadab,
which was the_*son*_of [a]Aram,
which was the_*son*_of [e]Esrom,
which was the_*son*_of [p]Phares,
which was the_*son*_of [j]Juda,
34 *which was* the_*son*_of Jacob,
which was the_*son*_of Isaac,
which was the_*son*_of Abraham,
which was the_*son*_of [t]Thara,
which was the_*son*_of [n]Nachor,
35 *which was* the_*son*_of [s]Saruch,
which was the_*son*_of [r]Ragau,
which was the_*son*_of [p]Phalec,
which was the_*son*_of [h]Heber,
which was the_*son*_of [s]Sala,
36 *which was* the_*son*_of Cainan,
which was the_*son*_of Arphaxad,
which was the_*son*_of [s]Sem,
which was the_*son*_of [n]Noe,
which was the_*son*_of Lamech,
37 *which was* the_*son*_of [m]Mathusala,
which was the_*son*_of Enoch,
which was the_*son*_of Jared,
which was the_*son*_of [m]Maleleel,
which was the_*son*_of Cainan,
38 *which was* the_*son*_of Enos,
which was the_*son*_of Seth,
which was the_*son*_of **Adam**,
which was the_*son*_of **God.**

b. *Heb.* Boaz.
n. *Heb.* Nahshon.
a. *Heb.* Amminadab.
a. *Heb.* Ram.
e. *Heb.* Hezron.
p. *Heb.* Pharez.
j. *Heb.* Judah.
t. *Heb.* Terah.
n. *Heb.* Nahor.
s. *Heb.* Serug.
r. *Heb.* Reu.
p. *Heb.* Peleg.
h. *Heb.* Eber.
s. *Heb.* Salah.
s. *Heb.* Shem.
n. *Heb.* Noah.
m. *Heb.* Methuselah.
m. *Heb.* Mahalaleel.

A.D. 27 (31).
1-4. ‖MAT. 4. 1-4. MARK 1. 12, 13.
1. *v.* 14.
s. Πνεύματος.
i. ἐν.
2. Deut. 9. 9, 18. 1 Kin. 19. 8.
b. ὑπό.
d. διαβόλου.
c. γένηται.
4. DEUT. 8. 3.
ᴧu. πρός.
on. ἐπί. o. μόνῳ
sp. ῥήματι.
5-8. ‖MAT. 4. 8-10.
h. οἰκουμένης.
a. ἐξουσίαν.
t. ἐμοὶ παραδέδοται.
6. John 12. 31. Rev. 13. 2.
ᴧb. ἐνώπιόν.
8. DEUT. 6. 13; 10. 20.

4 AND **Jesus** *being* full of_*the*_Holy [s]Ghost, returned from [c]Jordan, and ⁻was_led [i]by the Spirit into the **wilderness**, 2 being forty days **tempted** [b]of the [d]devil. And in those [x]days He_did_eat nothing: and ·⊥when they were ended, He afterward hungered.

3 And the [d]devil said *unto*_Him, "If Thou_be *the* Son of_[c]God, ·command this [x]stone that it_⁻be_[c]made bread." 4 And Jesus answered ᴧ[u]him, saying, "It_⁻is_written,

That [x]MAN SHALL NOT LIVE [on]BY BREAD [o]ALONE,
BUT [on]BY EVERY [sp]WORD OF_GOD."

5 And the [d]devil, taking Him up into a high **mountain**, shewed *unto*_Him all the kingdoms of_the [h]world in a moment of _time.

6 And the [d]devil said *unto*_Him, "All this [a]⁻power will_I_give Thee, and the glory of_them: for [t]that ⁻is_delivered *unto*_me; and to_whomsoever I_will I_give it. 7 If Thou therefore ·wilt_worship ᴧ[b] me, all shall_be Thine." 8 And [x]Jesus ·⊥answered *and*

s. Spirit.
i. *or* in.
b. by.
d. False-accuser, Diabolus.
c. *or* become.
ᴧu. unto.
⁻i. bath_been written.
on. on.
o. only.
sp. spoken-word *or* saying.
h. habitable_world.
a. authority.
t. to_me it_hath_been_delivered.
ᴧb. before.

BOOZ, EGHKM[ms]SUVΓΔΛ.—Balls, ℵ[1].—BOOS, ℵ[4]ABDLM[txt]XΠ. [38] Aram, ADEGHUΠ. —*Add* the son of Joram, KMSVΔΛ.—Admein, which was *the son* of Arnei, ℵBLΞΓ. [36] Cainan, AEGHKMSUVXΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* D.—Cainam, ℵBL. [37] Jared, B[s]EGHLMSUVΞΓΔΛ. —Jaret, ℵB[1].—Jareth, AKΠ. CHAP. IV. [1] Into, AEGHKMSUVW[b]ΓΔΛΘΠ.—In, ℵBDL. [2] Afterward, AEGHKMSUVW[b]ΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* ℵBDL. [4] Saying, A(D)EGHKMSUVW[b]ΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* ℵBL. [5] The devil taking Him up . . . shewed, AEGHKMSUVW[b]ΓΔΛ.—Taking Him up . . . he shewed, ℵBDL. But by every word of God, ADEGHKMSUVW[b]ΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* ℵBL. Into a high mountain, AEGHKMSUVW[b]ΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* ℵBL.—Into a very high mountain, D.

said *unto*_him, "[g]Get_thee behind Me, [s]Satan: for it_[-]is_written,
'THOU_[t]SHALT_WORSHIP [J]*the* LORD THY [-]GOD,
AND HIM ONLY SHALT_THOU_[r]SERVE.'"
9 And he_brought Him [i]to Jerusalem, and set Him on *a* [w-]pinnacle of_the [ou]**temple**, and said *unto*_Him, "If Thou_be *the* Son of_[c]God, [-]cast Thyself down from_hence: 10 for it_[-]is_written,
'HE_SHALL_GIVE HIS [x]ANGELS CHARGE [c]OVER THEE, [c]TO_[-]KEEP THEE:
11 AND [on]IN *their* HANDS THEY_SHALL_BEAR THEE UP,
LEST_AT_ANY_TIME THOU_[-]DASH THY [-]FOOT AGAINST A STONE.'"
12 And [x]Jesus [+]answering said *unto*_him, "It_[-]is_said,
'THOU_[t]SHALT NOT TEMPT [J]*the* LORD THY [-]GOD.'"
13 And [+]when the [d]devil had_ended [e]all *the* temptation, he_departed from Him [u]for a season.

14 AND [x]**Jesus** returned in the power of_the Spirit into [-]**Galilee**: and there_went_out a fame [c]of Him through all the region_round_about.
15 And [H]e [-]taught in their [x]synagogues, being_glorified [b]of all.

16 AND He_came [i]to [-]**Nazareth**, where [-]He_had_been [+]brought_up: and, as His [-]custom *was*, He_went into the **synagogue** on the [=]sabbath [x]day, and stood_up for_to_[-]read.
17 And there_was_delivered *unto*_Him *the* book of_the prophet [i]Esaias. And [+]when_He_had_[un]opened the book, He_found the place where it_[-]was [+]written,
18 "*The* SPIRIT OF_[J]*the*_LORD *is* UPON ME,
BECAUSE HE_*hath*_ANOINTED ME [t]TO_[i]PREACH_*the*_GOSPEL TO_*the*_[=]POOR:
HE_HATH_SENT_ME TO_[-]HEAL THE [+=]BROKEN [-]HEARTED,
TO_[-]PREACH DELIVERANCE *to the* CAPTIVES,
AND RECOVERING_OF_SIGHT TO_*the*_[=]BLIND,
TO_[-]SET AT LIBERTY [+]THEM_THAT_ARE_BRUISED,
19 TO_[-]PREACH *the* ACCEPTABLE YEAR OF_[J]*the*_LORD."
20 And [+]He_[r]closed the book, *and* [+]He_gave_*it*_again to_the [a]minister, *and* sat_down. And the eyes of_all_them_that_were in the synagogue [-]were [+]fastened on_Him. 21 And He_began to_[i]say unto them, "This_day [-]is this [x]scripture fulfilled in your [x]ears."
22 And all [-]bare Him witness, and [-]wondered at the gracious [x]words [x+]which proceeded out_of His [c]mouth. And they_said, "Is not this Joseph's [x]son?"
23 And He_said unto them, "Ye_will surely say *unto*_Me this [p-]proverb, 'Physician, [-]heal thyself:' '[=]whatsoever we_*have*_heard [+]done in [x]Capernaum, [-]do also here in Thy [x]country.'"
24 And He_said, "[a]Verily, I_say *unto*_you, No prophet is [ac]accepted in his_own [x]country. 25 But I_tell you of a truth, many widows [-]were in [x]Israël in the days of_[e]Elias, when the heaven was_shut_up three years and six months, when great famine was throughout all the land; 26 but unto none of_them was [e]Elias sent, [b]save unto [z]Sarepta, *a city* of [c]Sidon, unto a woman *that was* a widow. 27 And many lepers [-]were in [x]Israël in_the_time of_[e]Eliseus the prophet; and none of_them was_cleansed, [b]saving Naaman the Syrian."

A.D. 27 (31).
g. Ὕπαγε.
s. Σατανᾶ.
r. λατρεύσεις.
9–12. ‖MAT. 4. 5–7.
i. εἰς.
w. τὸ πτερύγιον.
ou. ἱεροῦ.
10. Ps. 91. 11.
c. περί.
on. ἐπί.
12. DEUT. 6. 16.
13. ‖MAT. 4. 11. ch. 22. 53. John 14. 30.
e. πάντα.
u. ἄχρι.
A.D. 30 (34).
14, 15. ‖MAT. 4. 12. MARK 1. 14, 15.
14. *v.* 1. Acts 10. 37.
b. ὑπό.
A.D. 31 (35).
16. Mat. 2. 23. Acts 13. 14, 15.
un. ἀναπτύξας τὸ βιβλίον.
18. Isa. 61. 1, 2. *Sept.* John 20. 19–23. Isa. 42. 6, 7.
t. εὐαγγελίζεσθαι.
19. *See* Lev. 25. 8–13.
r. πτύξας τὸ βιβλίον.
a. ὑπηρέτῃ.
22. Ps. 45. 2.
p. παραβολήν.
a. Ἀμήν.
ac. δεκτός.
25. 1 Kin. 17. 1, 8, 9; 18. 1. James 5. 17.
b. εἰ μή.
27. 2 Kin. v.

g. Get_thee_hence.
s. Satan, Adversary.
J. *Heb.* Jehovah.
r. religiously_serve.
i. into.
w. the wing.
ou. outer_temple.
c. concerning.
on. on.
e. *or* every temptation.
u. until.
After John was cast into prison, (see Matt. 4. 12), *an interval of about* 3 *years.*
b. by.
i. into.
i. *Heb.* Isaiah.
un. unrolled the roll.
J. *Heb.* Jehovah.
t. to_announce_glad_tidings.
r. rolled_up the roll.
a. attendant *or* official_minister.
p. parable.
w. whatsoever_things.
a. Amen.
ac. acceptable.
e. *Heb.* Elijah.
b. but *or* except.
z. *Heb.* Zarephath.
z. *Heb.* Zidon.
e. *Heb.* Elisha.

[s] Get thee behind Me, Satan, AEFGHKMSUVW[b]ΓΔΑΠ.—*Omit* ℵBDL𝔷. For, UW[b]ΔΔ.—*Omit* ℵABDEFGHKLMSVΓ𝔷Π. 16 Nazareth, EFGHMSUVW[b]ΓΔ.—Nazaret, B[s]KLΠ.—Nazara, ℵB[1]𝔷.—Nazarath, Δ.—Nazarat, Δ.—Nazared, D. 17 Opened, ABL𝔷.—Unrolled, ℵDEFGHKMSUVW[b]ΓΔΑΠ. 18 To heal the broken-hearted, AEFGHKMSUVW[b]ΓΔΑΠ.—*Omit* ℵBDL𝔷. 23 Capernaum, AEFGHKLMSUVΓΔΑΠ.—Capharnaum, ℵBDX. 26 Sidon, EFGHKMSUΔΑΠ.—Sidonia, ℵABCD(L)VΧΓ.

A.D. 31 (35).

28 And all they in the synagogue, [1]when they heard these things, were filled with wrath, 29 and [1]rose up, *and* thrust Him out of the city, and led Him unto the brow of the hill whereon their [r]city [1]was built, that they might cast Him down headlong. 30 But He passing through *the* midst of them [r]went His way.

30. John 8. 59; 10. 39.

[1]w. had been built.

31, 32. ||MAT. 4. 13-17. MARK 1. 21, 22.
h. κατῆλθεν.
u. εἰς.
i.a. ἐν ἐξουσίᾳ.

31 AND [h]came down [u]to **Capernaum**, a city of [c]Galilee, and [1]taught them on the [m]sabbath *days*. 32 And they [1]were astonished at His [x]doctrine: for His [x]word [r]was [i]with [a]power.

h. He came down.
u. unto.
1t. was teaching.
i.a. in authority.

33-35. ||MARK 1. 23-26.
d. δαιμονίου.
34. *v.* 41. Jas. 2. 19. Ps. 16. 10.
h. Ἐα.
i. εἰς.
f. ἀπό.

33 AND in the **synagogue** there [r]was a man, [1]which had a **spirit** of an **unclean** [d]devil, and cried out with a loud voice, 34 saying, "[h]Let *us* alone; what have we to do with Thee, *Thou* Jesus of Nazareth? [r]art Thou come to [r]destroy us? I [1]know Thee who Thou art; the Holy One of [c]God." 35 And [x]Jesus rebuked him, saying, "[r]Hold thy peace, and [r]come out of him." And [r]when the [d]devil had thrown him [i]in the midst, he came out [f]of him, *and* [r]hurt him not.

d. demon.
h. *or* Ha!
1a. didst Thou come.
i. into.
f. from.

36, 37. ||MARK 1. 27, 28.
b. ἐγένετο.
i. ἐν.
c. περί.

36 And they [b]were all amazed, and [r]spake among themselves, saying, "What a [x]word *is* this! for [i]with authority and power He commandeth the unclean spirits, and they come out." 37 And *the* fame [c]of Him [r]went out into every place of the country round about.

b. became.
rs. were speaking.
i. in.
c. concerning.
rw. was going.

38, 39. ||MAT. 8. 14, 15. MARK 1. 29-31.
w. συνεχομένη.

38 AND [r]He arose out of the synagogue, *and* entered into **Simon's** ⌜**house**. And [c]Simon's [x]wife's mother [w][r]was [1]taken with a great fever; and they besought Him [c]for her. 39 And [r]He stood over her, *and* rebuked the fever; and it left her: and immediately [r]she arose *and* [r]ministered *unto* them.

w. was holden.

40, 41. ||MAT. 8. 16, 17. MARK 1. 32-34.
e. ἑκάστῳ.
d. δαιμόνια.
f. ἀπό.

40 NOW [1]when the **sun** was **setting**, all they that [r]had [1]any sick with divers diseases brought them unto Him; and He [r][1]laid His ⌜hands on [e]every one of them, *and* healed them. 41 And [d]devils also [r]came out [f]of many, crying out, and saying, "Thou art [x]Christ the Son of [c]God." And [1]He rebuking *them* [r]suffered them not to [1]speak: for they [1]knew that He [1]was ⌜Christ.

e. each.
d. demons.
f. from.
xC. the Christ.

42-44. ||MARK 1. 35-49.
m. ὄχλοι.
e. εὐαγγελίσασθαί.

42 AND [r]when it was day, [r]He departed *and* went into a **desert** place: and the [m]people [r]sought Him, and came unto Him, and [r]stayed Him, [c]that He [1]should not depart from them. 43 And He said unto them, "I must [e]preach the kingdom of [c]God to [x]other cities also: for therefore ⌜am I sent." 44 And He [r][1]preached in the synagogues of [c]Galilee.

m. multitudes.
rs. were seeking.
e. evangelize.
1a. have I been.
rp. was preaching.

1-3. ||MAT. 4. 18. MARK 1. 16.
m. ὄχλον.
ᵃa. καί.

5 AND it came to pass, that, as the [m]people [x][1]pressed upon Him [c]to [1]hear the word of [c]God, ᵃ[a]He [r][1]stood by the **lake** of Gennesaret, 2 and saw two ships [1]standing by the lake: but

m. multitude.
a. and.
1s. was standing.

---

29 That they might, ACEFGHKMSUVXΓΔΛΠ.—So that they might, ℵBDL. 31 Capernaum, ACEFGHKLMSUVΓΔΛΠ.—Capharnaum, ℵBD.—Caphernaum, X. 34 Saying, AC DEFGHKMSUV²ΧΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* ℵBLV¹Ξ. Of Nazareth.—Nazarene, ℵABCEFGHKLMQSU VXΓΔΛΞΠ.—Nazorene, D. 35 Come out of him, ACEFGHKLMQSUXΓΔΛΠ.—Come out from him, ℵBDLVΞ. Came out of him, MΓ.—Came out from him, ℵABCDEFGHKLQ SUVXΔΛΞΠ. 38 Out of, AEFGHKMSUVXΓΔΛΠ.—From, ℵBCDLQΞ. 41 Christ the son.—*Omit* Christ, ℵBCDFLRXΞ.—The Christ, the Son, AEGHKMQSUVΓΔΛΠ. Was Christ, D.—Was the Christ, ℵABCEFGHKLMQRSUVXΓΔΛΞΠ. 42 Sought, EGHKΠ.—Sought after, ℵABCDFLMQRSUVXΓΔΛΞ. 43 Am I sent, AEFGHKMQRSUVΓΔΛΠ.—Was I sent, ℵBCDLX. 44 Galilee, ADEFGHKMSUVXΓΔΛΠ.—Judæa, ℵBCLQR. CHAP. V. 1 To hear, CDEFGHKMQRSUVΓΔΛΠ.—And heard, ℵABLX. 2 Ships, ℵBC³DEFGHKMSUV ΓΔΛΠ.—Little ships, AC¹LQR.

A.D. 31 (35).
f. ἀπό.
m. ὄχλους.

the fishermen ·⊥were_gone_out ᶠof them, *and* ·ˡwere_washing *their* ⁻nets. 3 And ·⊥He_entered into one of_the ships, which ⁻was ᴳSimon's, *and* prayed him that_he_·would_thrust_out a little from the land. And ·⊥He_sat_down, *and* ⁻taught the ᵐ⁼people out_of the ship.

f. from.
m. multitudes.

4. ‖MAT. 4. 18. MARK 1. 16. *Comp.* John 21. 1–8.
5. Ps. 127. 1, 2.
m. ᵉΕπιστάτα.
ʌt. διά.
s. ῥήματί.

4 NOW when He_had_left speaking, He_said unto ⁻Simon, "·⊥Launch_out into the deep, and ·⊥let_down your ⁻nets for a draught." 5 And ˣSimon ·⊥answering said *unto*_Him, "ᵐMaster, ·⊥we_have_toiled ʌᵗ all the night, *and* ·ˡhave_taken nothing: nevertheless at Thy ᴷˢword I_will_let_down the net." 6 And ·⊥when_they_had this done, they_inclosed a great **multitude of fishes**: and their ˣnet ⁻brake. 7 And they_beckoned unto *their* ᴷpartners, which_were in the other ship, that ·⊥they_should_come *and* ·help them. And they_came, and filled both the ships, so_that they ˡbegan_to_sink.

m. Master, Epistata, *i.e.* One_set_over.
ʌt. through.
s. saying.
⁻b. was_breaking.

8–11. ‖MAT. 4. 19–22. MARK 1. 20.
8. 2 Sam. 6. 9. 1 Kin. 17. 18. Isa. 6. 5.
ʌb. δέ.
11. ch. 18. 28.
c. ζωγρῶν.

8 ʌᵇ ·⊥When Simon **Peter** saw *it*, he_fell_down_at ᴳJesus' ᴷknees, saying, "·Depart from me; for I_am a sinful man, O_Lord." 9 For he was_astonished, and all that_were with him, at the draught of_the fishes which they_·ˡhad_taken: 10 and so *was* also James, and John, *the* sons of_Zebedee, which ⁻were partners with ᴷSimon. And ˣJesus said unto ⁻Simon, "ˡFear not; from henceforth thou_shalt ᶜ⊥catch men." 11 And ·⊥when_they_had_brought *their* ⁻ships to ⁻land, ·⊥they_forsook ⁼all, *and* followed Him.

ʌb. But.
c. catch_alive.

12, 13. ‖MAT. 8. 1–4. MARK 1. 40–44.
o. μιᾷ τῶν πόλεων.
ʌa. καί.
cl. καθαρίσθητι.

12 AND it_came_to_pass, when He ᴷˡwas in ᵒa certain ᴳcity, ʌᵃ behold a man full of_**leprosy**: who ·⊥seeing ⁻Jesus ·⊥fell on *his* face, *and* besought Him, saying, "Lord, if Thou_ˡwilt, Thou_canst ·make me clean."

13 And ·⊥He_put_forth *His* ⁻hand, *and* touched him, saying, "I_will: ·be_thou_ᶜˡclean." And immediately the leprosy departed from him.

o. one of the cities.
ʌa. and.
cl. cleansed.

14. Lev. 14. 1–32.
o. μηδενί.
c. περί.

14 And ℌᵉ charged him to_·tell no_ᵒman: "But ·⊥go, *and* ·shew thyself to_the priest, and ·offer ᶜfor thy ᴳcleansing, according_as Moses commanded, for a testimony *unto*_them."

o. no_one.
c. concerning.

15. ‖MK. 1. 45.

15 But so_much *the* more ⁻went there *a* ˣfame abroad ᶜof Him: and great multitudes ⁻came_together to_ˡhear, and to_ˡbe_healed by Him ᶠof their ᴳinfirmities.

⁻c. were_coming.

16. ‖MK. 1. 45. *See* Mat. 14. 23. ch. 6. 12.
i. ἐν.

16 And He ⁻⊥withdrew *Himself* ⁱinto the ⁼**wilderness**, and ⊥prayed.

⁻⊥w. was withdrawing, *implying custom.*
i. in.

17. ‖MAT. 9. 1. MARK 2. 1, 2.
o. μιᾷ τῶν ἡμερῶν.
t. νομοδιδάσκαλοι.

17 AND it_came_to_pass on ᵒa certain ᴳ⁼day, as ℌᵉ ⁻was teaching, that there_⁻were Pharisees and ᵗdoctors_of_*the*_law sitting_by, which ⁻were ⁱ⊥come out_of every town of_ᴳGalilee, and Judæa, and Jerusalem: and *the* power of ᴶ*the* Lord ⁻was *present* to ⁻heal them.

o. one of the days.
t. teachers_of_law.
J. *or* Jehovah.

18. ‖MAT. 9. 2. MK. 2. 3, 4.
o.c. ἐπὶ κλίνης.
p. παραλελυμένος.
l. κλινιδίῳ.

18 AND, behold, men ⊥brought ᵒin a ᶜbed a man which ⁻was ᵖtaken_with_a_**palsy**: and they_⁻sought *means* to_·bring him in, and to_·lay *him* before Him. 19 And ·⊥when_they_could not find by_what *way* they_·might_bring him in because_of the multitude, ·⊥they_went upon the housetop, *and* let him down through the ⁼tiling with *his* ˡᴷcouch into the midst before ᴳJesus.

o.c. on a couch.
p. paralytic.
⁻s. were_seeking.
l. little_couch.

20. ‖MAT. 9. 2. MARK 2. 5.

20 And ·⊥when_He_saw their ⁻faith, He_said *unto*_him, "Man, thy ˣ**sins** ⁻are_**forgiven** thee."

⁻a. have_been_forgiven.

5 Net, ACEFHKMSUVXΓΔΑΠ.—Nets, ℵBDL. 6 Net, ACEFHKMSUVXΓΔΑΠ.—Nets, ℵBDL. 7 Which were, ACEFHKMSUVXΓΔΑΠ.—*Omit* ℵBDL. 19 Behold, c^3.—That behold, ℵA BDEFHKLMSUVXΓΔΑΠ. 18 By Him, (A)c^2EHKMSUVXΓΔΑΠ.—*Omit* ℵBc^1DL. 17 As He was, D.—That as He was, ℵABCEHKLMSUVXΓΔΑΠ. Come, ℵA^{2}BCEHKLMSUVXΓΔΑΠ.—*Add* together, A^1D. To heal them, ACDEHMSUVXΓΔΑΠ.—To heal all, K.—For His healing, ℵBL. 20 Unto him, AEKMSUVXΓΔΑΠ.—*Omit* ℵBL.

A.D. 31 (35). 21. MAT. 9. 3. MARK 2. 6, 7.

21 And the scribes and the Pharisees began to reason, saying, "Who is this which speaketh blasphemies? Who can forgive sins, but God alone?"

22–25. ‖MAT. 9. 4–7. MARK 2. 8–12.
r. διαλογισμούς.
w. τί.
a. ἐξουσίαν.

22 But when Jesus perceived their thoughts, He answering said unto them, "What reason ye in your hearts? 23 Whether is easier, to say, 'Thy sins be forgiven thee;' or to say, 'Rise up and walk'? 24 But that ye may know that the Son of man hath power upon earth to forgive sins," (He said *unto* the sick of the palsy,) "I say *unto* thee, Arise, and take up thy couch, *and* go into thine house." 25 And immediately he rose up before them, *and* took up that whereon he lay, *and* departed to his own house, glorifying God.

r. reasonings.
w. *or* Why.
b. have been forgiven.
a. authority.
i. εἰς.
i. into.

26. ‖MAT. 9. 8. MARK 2. 12.
p. παράδοξα.

26 And they were all amazed, and they glorified God, and were filled with fear, saying, "We have seen strange things to-day."

p. paradoxes, things beyond expectation.

27, 28. ‖MAT. 9. 9. MARK 2. 13, 14.
t. τελώνην.

27 AND after these things He went forth, and saw a publican, named **Levi**, sitting at the receipt of custom: and He said *unto* him, "Follow Me." 28 And he left all, rose up, *and* followed Him.

t. tax-gatherer.

29. ‖MAT. 9. 10. MARK 2. 15.
t. τελωνῶν.
w. κατακείμενοι.

29 AND Levi made Him a great **feast** in his own house: and there was a great company of publicans and of others that sat down with them.

t. tax-gatherers.
w. were reclining.

30. ‖MAT. 9. 11. MARK 2. 16.

30 But their scribes and Pharisees murmured against His disciples, saying, "Why do ye eat and drink with publicans and sinners?"

n. were murmuring.

31, 32. ‖MAT. 9. 12, 13. MARK 2. 17.
u. εἰς.

31 And Jesus answering said unto them, "They that are whole need not a physician; but they that are sick. 32 I came not to call *the* righteous, but sinners to repentance."

c. have not come.
u. unto.

33. ‖MAT. 9. 14. MARK 2. 18.

33 AND they said unto Him, "Why do the disciples of John **fast** often, and make prayers, and likewise the *disciples* of the Pharisees; but Thine eat and drink?"

34, 35. ‖MAT. 9. 15. MARK 2. 19, 20.
s. υἱούς.
a. καί.

34 And He said unto them, "Can ye make the children of the bridechamber fast, while the bridegroom is with them? 35 But *the* days will come, when [a] the bridegroom shall be taken away from them, *and* then shall they fast in those days."

s. sons.
a. also.
s. *or* shall have been.

36. ‖MAT. 9. 16. MARK 2. 21.
o. οὐδείς.
g. ἱμάτιον.
f. ἀπό.

36 AND He spake also a parable unto them; "No man putteth a piece of a **new garment** upon an old [g]; if otherwise, then both the new maketh a rent, and the piece that was *taken* out of the new agreeth not with the old.

o. no one.
g. garment.
f. from.

37–39. ‖MAT. 9. 17. MK. 2. 22.
l. ἀσκούς.
i. αὐτός.

37 "And no man putteth **new wine** into old bottles; else the new wine will burst the bottles, and [i] be spilled, and the bottles shall perish. 38 But new wine must be put into new bottles; and both are preserved. 39 No man also having drunk old *wine* straightway desireth new: for he saith, 'The old is better.'"

l. leathern bottles *or* skins.
i. it.

---

22 Answering, ℵABEKLMSUVXΓΔΛΣΠ.—*Omit* CD. 30 Their scribes and Pharisees, AE(F)KMSUV(X)ΓΔΛΠ.—The Pharisees and their scribes, (ℵ)BC(D)LRΣ.—*Omit* their, ℵDFX. Publicans, SVΠ.—The publicans, ℵABCDEFKLMRUXΓΔΛΣ. 33 Why do, ℵ¹ACDEFHKMRSUVXΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit*, ℵ²BLΣ. 34 He said, AEFHKMSUVΓΔΛΠ.—Jesus said, ℵBCDLRΣ. 35 When the bridegroom, ℵCFLM^{txt}.—Even when the bridegroom, ABDEHKM^{mg}RSUVXΓΔΛΣΠ. And then, ℵFMΔ.—Then, ℵABCDEHKLRSUVXΓΔΛΣΠ. 36 No man, ACEFHKMRSUVXΓΔΛΠ.—*Add* having rent, ℵBDLΣ. Putteth a piece of a new garment, ACEFHKMRSUVΓΔΛΠ.—A piece from a new garment, putteth it, ℵBDLXΣ. Both the new maketh a rent, AEFHKMSUVΓΔΛΠ.—Is rent, R.—He will both rend the new, ℵBCDLX. Agreeth not, EFHKMRSUVΓΔΛΠ.—Will not agree, ℵABCDLX. 38 And both are preserved, ACDEFHKMRSUVXΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* ℵBL. 39 Straightway, AC²EFHKMRSUVXΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* ℵBC¹L. Better, ACEFHKMRSUVXΓΔΛΠ.—Good, ℵBL.

A.D. 31 (35).
1, 2. ‖MAT. 12. 1, 2. MK. 2. 23, 24. *See* Deut. 23. 25.
s. σαββάτῳ δευτεροπρώτῳ.
3, 4. ‖MAT. 12. 3–7. MARK 2. 25, 26.
3. 1 SAM. 21. 1–6. Lev. 24. 5–9.
l. ἄρτους τῆς προθέσεως.
5. ‖MAT. 12. 8. MK. 2. 27, 28.
6, 7. ‖MAT. 12. 9, 10. MARK 3. 1, 2.
ʌt. ἐκεῖ.
8, 9. ‖MAT. 12. 11, 12. MARK 3. 3, 4.
r. τοὺς διαλογισμούς.
i. εἰς.
l. ψυχὴν.
10. ‖MAT. 12. 13. MARK 3. 5.
11. ‖MAT. 12. 14. MARK 3. 6.
12. ‖MARK 3. 13.
t. τῇ προσευχῇ τοῦ Θεοῦ.
13–16. ‖MAT. 10. 1–4. MK. 3. 13–19.
b. ἐγένετο.
f. ἀπό.
a. ἀποστόλους.
14. John 1. 42.
p. Πέτρον.
16. Jude 1.
b. ἐγένετο.
17–19. ‖MAT. 12. 15–21. MARK 3. 7–12.
o. ἐπί.
l. τόπου πεδινοῦ.
f. ἀπό.

6 AND it came to pass on *the* [s]second sabbath after *the* first, that He [b]went through the **corn fields**; and His [x]disciples [w]plucked the ears of corn, and [w]did eat, rubbing *them* in *their* [x]hands.

2 And certain of the Pharisees said *unto them*, "Why [h]do ye that which is not lawful to [b]do on the [=]**sabbath** *days*?"

3 And [x]Jesus [ʌt]answering them said, "[h]Have ye not read so much as this, what David did, when himself was a hungred, and [x]they which were with him; 4 how he [b]went into the house of [σ]God, and did take and eat the [l=]shewbread, and gave also to them that were with him; which it is not lawful to [h]eat but for the priests alone?"

5 And He said *unto them*, "That the Son of [σ]man is Lord also of the sabbath."

6 AND it came to pass also on another sabbath, that He entered into the synagogue and [t]taught: and there [w]was [ʌt] a man whose [x]right [x]**hand** [w]was **withered**. 7 And the scribes and [x]Pharisees [w]watched Him, whether He [f]would heal on the sabbath *day*; that they [h]might find an accusation against Him.

8 But [ʏɛ] [h]knew their [r]thoughts, and said to the man [x]which had *the* withered [w]hand, "[h]Rise up, and [h]stand forth [i]in the midst." And he [ʌt]arose *and* stood forth.

9 Then said [x]Jesus unto them, "I will ask you *one thing*; Is it lawful on the [=]sabbath *days* to [h]do good, or to [h]do evil? to [h]save [l]life, or to [h]destroy *it*?"

10 And [ʌt]looking round about upon them all, He said *unto* the man, "[h]Stretch forth thy [w]hand." And he did so: and his [x]hand was restored whole as the other.

11 And [ʏɛ] were filled with madness; and [w]communed one with another what they [h]might do to [x]Jesus.

12 AND it came to pass in those [x]days, that He went out into *a* [w]**mountain** to [h]**pray**, and [ʌt]continued all night in [t][x]prayer to [σ]God.

13 AND when it [b]was day, He called *unto* Him His [w]disciples: and [f]of them [ʌt]He chose **twelve**, whom also He named [a]**apostles**; 14 Simon, (whom He also named [p]Peter,) and Andrew his [w]brother, James and John, Philip and Bartholomew, 15 Matthew and Thomas, James the *son* of [σ]Alphæus, and Simon [w][ʌt]called [z]Zelotes, 16 *and* Judas *the brother* of James, and Judas Iscariot, which also [b]was *the* traitor.

17 AND [ʌt]He came down with them, *and* stood [o]in *the* [l]**plain**, and *the* company of His disciples, and a great multitude of [σ]people [f]out of all [σ]Judæa and Jerusalem, and *from* the sea coast of Tyre and Sidon, which came to [h]hear Him, and to [h]be-

s. *or* second first Sabbath.
w. were plucking.
h. Did ye never.
l. loaves of the presentation.
ʌt. there.
w. were watching.
r. reasonings.
i. into, *imply. ing motion.*
l. life, *Gr.* psuchē.
ʌt. c. was continuing.
t. *lit.* the prayer of God.
b. became.
f. from.
a. apostles, sent ones.
p. Peter, A stone.
z. Zelotes, *the* Zealous.
b. became.
o. on.
l. a level place.
f. from.

CHAP. VI. 1 The second sabbath after the first, ACDEHKMRSUVXΓΔΑΠ.—The sabbath, ℵBL. Plucked the ears of corn, and did eat, ℵAC³(D)EHKMSUVXΓΔΑΠ.—Plucked and eat the ears of corn, BC¹LR. 2 Unto them, AC³EHKMRSUVΓΔΑΠ.—*Omit* ℵBC¹LX. To do, ℵACEHKLMSUVXΓΔΑΠ.—*Omit* B(D)R. 4 Also, ℵADEHKMRSUVXΓΔΑΠ.—*Omit* BL. 6 Also, AEHKMRSUVΓΔΑΠ.—*Omit* ℵBLX. 7 1st Him, ℵBDLX.—*Omit* AEF^w HKMRSUVΓΔΑΠ. 9 Then, AEKMSUVXΓΔΑΠ.—And, ℵBDL. I will ask, ADEKMSUVXΓΔΑΠ.—I ask, ℵBL. One thing, Is it lawful.—Whether it is lawful, ℵBDL.—What is lawful, AEKMSΓΑΠ. Sabbath days, AEKMSUVXΓΔΑΠ.—Sabbath day, ℵBDL. 10 The man, ℵDLX.—Him, ABEF^w KMSUVΓΔΑΠ. Whole, EMSΥΓΔ.—*Omit* ℵABDKLQUXΔΠ. As the other, A(D)EKMQSUVXΓΔΑΠ.—*Omit* ℵBDL. 14 James, AEMQSUVXΓΔ.—And James, ℵBDKLΔΠ. Philip, AEKMQSUVXΓΔΑΠ.—And Philip, ℵBDL. 15 Matthew, AEKMQSUVXΓΔΑΠ.—And Matthew, ℵBDL. James, ABD²EKMQSUVXΓΔΑΠ.—And James, ℵD¹L. 16 1st And Judas, ℵBDF^w LQ.—*Omit* and, AEKMSUVXΓΔΑΠ. Iscariot, ℵ⁴AEKMQSUVXΓΔΑΠ.—Iscarioth, ℵBL. Also, ADEKMQSUVXΓΔΑΠ.—*Omit* ℵBL.

A.D. 31 (35).
b. ὑπό.
19. ch. 8. 46.
p. δύναμις.

healed [f]of their [σ]diseases; 18 and [κλ]they-that were-vexed [b]with unclean spirits: and they-[-]were-healed. 19 And the whole multitude [-]sought to-[']touch Him: for there-[-]went [p]virtue out [f]of Him, and [-]healed *them* all.

b. by.
-s. were-seeking, *etc.*
p. power.

20-23. ‖MAT. 5. 1-12.
t. εἰς.
22. 1 Pet. 4. 14.
23. Acts 5. 41. Col. 1. 24.

20 AND [Ἰη] [·]lifted-up His [˘]eyes [t]on His [˘]disciples, *and* said, "**Blessed** *be ye* [κε]poor: for your's is the kingdom of-[σ]God.
21 "Blessed *are ye* [κλ]that hunger now: for ye-shall-be-filled. Blessed *are ye* [κλ]that weep now: for ye-shall-laugh.
22 "Blessed are-ye, when [x]men [·]shall-hate you, and when they-[·]shall-separate you *from their company*, and [·]shall-reproach *you*, and [·]cast-out your [˘]name as evil, for the Son of-[σ]man's sake.
23 [']Rejoice-ye in that [ξ]day, and [·]leap-for-joy: for, behold, your [x]reward *is* great in [ξ]heaven: for in the-like-manner [-]did their [x]fathers *unto*-the prophets.

20. *Having again ascended the mountain*, Mat. 5. 1.
t. towards.

24. Jas. 5. 1-6.
25. Prov. 14. 13.
26. John 15. 19.

24 "But **woe** *unto*-you that-are rich! for ye-[']have-received your [˘]consolation.
25 "Woe *unto*-you that-are [ᵃ]full! for ye-shall-hunger.
"Woe *unto*-you [κλ]that laugh now! for ye-shall-mourn and weep.
26 "Woe *unto*-you, when all [x]men [·]shall-speak well of you! for so [-]did their [x]fathers to-the false-prophets.

27-31. ‖MAT. 5. 38-44; 7. 12.
27. EX. 23. 4. Prov. 25. 21. Rom. 12. 20.
28. ch. 23. 34. Acts 7. 60.
29. 1 Cor. 6. 7.
30. Deut. 15. 7, 8, 10.
f. ἀπό.
a. καθώς.

27 "BUT I-say *unto*-you [ξ]which hear, ['**Love** your [˘]enemies, ['do good to-[κλ]them-which hate you, 28 ['bless [κλ]them-that curse you, and ['pray for [ξ]them-which despitefully-use you. 29 *And unto*-[ξ]him-that smiteth thee on the *one* cheek ['offer also the other; and [σ]him-that taketh-away thy [˘]cloke [·]forbid not *to take thy* [˘]coat also. 30 ['Give to-every-man [ξ]that asketh-of thee; and [f]of [σ]him-that taketh-away thy goods ['ask *them* not again.
31 And [a]as ye-['would that [·]men ['should-do to-you, ['do Ἰε also to-them likewise.

f. from.
a. according-as.

32-36. ‖MAT. 5. 44-48.
s. υἱοί.
e. καθώς.

32 "For if ye-['love [˘]-them-which love you, what thank have ye? for [x]sinners also love [˘]-those-that love them. 33 And if ye-['do-good-to [˘]-them-which do-good-to you, what thank have ye? for [x]sinners also do *even* the same. 34 And if ye-lend *to them* [f]of whom ye-hope to-[·]receive, what thank have ye? for [x]sinners also lend to-sinners, to [·]receive as-much again. 35 But ['love-ye your [˘]enemies, and ['do-good, and ['lend, hoping-for nothing again; and your [x]reward shall-be great, and ye-shall-be *the* [s]children of-the Highest: for [Ἰη] is kind unto the [ᵐ]unthankful and *to the* [ᵐ]evil. 36 ['Be-ye therefore merciful, [e]as your [x]Father also is merciful.

s. sons.
e. even-as.

37, 38. ‖MAT. 7. 1, 2.
κα. καί.
n. οὐ μή.
r. ἀπολύετε.
re. ἀπολυθήσεσθε.
38. Prov. 19. 17. Jas. 2. 13.

37 "[Α][κα] ['**Judge not**, and ye-[·]shall [n]not be-judged: ['condemn not, and ye-[·]shall [n]not be-condemned: [r]['forgive, and ye-['shall-be-[re]forgiven: 38 ['give, and it-shall-be-given *unto*-you; good measure, [ᵃ]pressed-down, and [ᵃ]shaken-together, and [ᵃ]running-over, shall-*men*-give into your [˘]bosom. For with-the same measure that ye-['mete-withal it-shall-be-measured to-you again."

κα. And.
n. by no-means.
r. *or* release.
re. *or* released.

[18] Spirits; and they were healed, EKMSUXΓΔΑΠ.—Spirits were healed, ℵABDLQ. [23] In the like manner, BDQXΞ.—In this manner, ℵAEHKLMPRSUVΓΔΑΠ. [25] Are full, ADEHKMPSUVΓΠ.—*Add* now, ℵBLQRXΔ[1]Λ. [26] Unto you, D.—*Omit* ℵABEF[W]HKLMPQRSUVΧΓΔΨΠ. [30] Give, ℵBKLRΠ.—And give, ADEHMPSUVΧΓΔΛ. [34] For, ADEHKMPSUVΧΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* ℵBLΞ. [36] Therefore, AEHKMPSUVΧΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* ℵBDLΞ. Also, AD(Gr.)EHKMPRSUVΧΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* ℵBLΞ. [37] Judge not, D.—And judge not, ℵABCEHKLMPSUVΧΓΔΛΨΠ. Condemn, ACDEHKMPUVΔΛΠ.—And condemn, ℵBLΞΨ. [38] And shaken, ACEHKMPSUVΧΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* and, ℵB(D)L. And running, ACEHKMPSUVΧΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* and, ℵBDLΞ. The same measure ye mete withal, ACEHKMPSUVΧΓΔΛΠ.—With what measure ye mete, ℵBDLΞ.

A.D. 31 (35).
39. ‖MAT. 15. 14.
p. βόθυνον.

39 AND He spake a parable *unto them*, "Can *the* blind lead *the* blind? shall they not both fall into *the* ditch?

p. pit.

40. ‖MAT. 10. 24, 25. JN. 12. 26.
t. διδάσκαλον.

40 "*The* disciple is not above his master; but every one that is perfect shall be as his master.

t. teacher.
At. that is perfected *or* when he is perfected.

41, 42. ‖MAT. 7. 3–5.
s. κάρφος.

41 "AND why beholdest thou the **mote** that is in thy brother's eye, but perceivest not the **beam** that is in thine own eye? 42 Either how canst thou say to thy brother, 'Brother, let me pull out the mote that is in thine eye,' when thou thyself beholdest not the beam *that is* in thine own eye? Thou hypocrite, cast out first the beam out of thine own eye, and then shalt thou see clearly to pull out the mote that is in thy brother's eye.

s. *or* splinter *or* atom.

43–45. ‖MAT. 7. 16–20; 12. 33–37.
e. ἕκαστον.
b. ἐκ.
o. ἐκ.
a. σταφυλήν.

43 "FOR a good **tree** bringeth not forth corrupt **fruit**; neither doth a corrupt tree bring forth good fruit. 44 For every tree is known by his own fruit. For of thorns men do not gather figs, nor of a bramble bush gather they grapes. 45 *A* good man out of the good treasure of his heart bringeth forth that which is good; and *an* evil man out of the evil treasure of his heart bringeth forth that which is evil: for of the abundance of the heart his mouth speaketh.

e. each.
b. by, *Gr.* ek.
o. out of.
a. a grape.

46. MAT. 7. 21–23.

46 "AND why call ye Me, 'Lord, Lord,' and do not the things which I say?

47, 48. ‖MAT. 7. 24, 25; 11. 28–30. Isa. 26. 3, 4; 28. 16. 1 Cor. 3. 10, 11.
e. πᾶς. u. πρός.
w. λόγων.
wh. ὅς ἔσκαψε καὶ ἐβάθυνε.
wa. οὐκ ἴσχυσε

47 "Whosoever cometh to Me, and heareth My sayings, and doeth them, I will shew you to whom he is like: 48 he is like a man which built a **house**, and digged deep, and laid *the* foundation on *a* rock: and when *the* flood arose, the stream beat vehemently upon that house, and could not shake it: for it was founded upon *a* rock.

e. every one.
u. unto.
w. words.
wh. who digged and went deep.
r. the rock.
wa. was not able to.

49. ‖MAT. 7. 26, 27. Isa. 28. 14–20.
b. ἐγένετο.

49 "But he that heareth, and doeth not, is like a man *that* without a foundation built a **house** upon the **earth**; against which the stream did beat vehemently, and immediately it fell; and the ruin of that house was great."

w. had been founded.
r. the rock.
b. became.

1–5. ‖MAT. 8. 5–7.
i. εἰς.
b. δοῦλος.
p. ἔντιμος.
c. περί.
h. διασώσῃ.
u. πρός.
e. σπουδαίως.

7 NOW when He had ended all His sayings in the audience of the people, He entered into **Capernaum**.

2 And a certain **centurion's servant**, who was dear *unto* him, was sick, *and* ready to die. 3 And when he heard of Jesus, he sent unto Him *the* elders of the Jews, beseeching Him that He would come *and* heal his servant.

4 And when they came to Jesus, they besought Him instantly, saying, "That he was worthy for whom He should do this: 5 for he loveth our nation, and *he hath* built us *a* synagogue."

i. in, *Gr.* eis.
b. bondservant.
p. precious *or* in honour.
c. concerning.
h. heal *or* completely heal.
u. unto.
e. earnestly.
s. the synagogue.

6–8. ‖MAT. 8. 8, 9.
m. παῖς.

6 Then Jesus went with them. And when He was now not far from the house, the centurion sent friends to Him, saying *unto* Him, "Lord, trouble not *Thyself:* for I am not worthy that Thou shouldest enter under my roof: 7 wherefore neither thought I myself worthy to come unto Thee: but say in a word, and my servant shall be healed.

m. manservant.

39 Spake, AEHKMPSUVΓΔΑΠ.—*Add* also, NBCDF^{w}LRXΞ. 42 Either, ACDEHKLMPSUVΧΓΔΔ.—*Omit* B.—And how, ℵ. 43 Neither, ACDEHKMSUVΧΓΔΑΠ.—Nor again, NBLΞ. 45 Evil treasure of his heart, ACEHKMSUVΧΓΔΑΠ.—*Omit* treasure of his heart, NBDLΞ. 48 For it was founded upon a rock, ACDEHKMSUVΧΓΔΑΠ.—Because it was well built, NBLΞ. CHAP. VII. 1 Now, ℵC^{2}EH(K)LMRSUVΓΔΔΞ.—*Omit* ABC^{1}ΧΠ. Capernaum, AC^{3}EHKLMRSUVΓΔΑΠ.—Capharnaum, NBC^{1}DΞ. 4 He should, GKMSUVΓΔ.—Thou shouldest, NABCDEHLRΧΔΞΠ. 7 My servant shall be healed, NACDEGHKMRSUVΧΓΔΑΠ.—Let my servant be healed, BL.

A.D. 31 (35).

my. ἐμαυτόν.
t. τούτῳ.
b. δούλῳ.

9. ‖MAT. 8. 10–12.
mu. ὄχλῳ.

10. ‖MAT. 8. 13.
i. εἰς.

a. καί.

16. ch. 1. 68.

c. περί.

18–20. ‖MAT. 11. 2, 3.
to. ἀπήγγειλαν
ace. τινάς.
a. δέ.

21–23. ‖MAT. 11. 4–6.
f. ἀπό.
d. νόσων.

r. ἀναβλέπουσι.
s. σκανδαλισθῇ.

24–28. ‖MAT. 11. 7–15.
m. ἀγγέλων.
mu. ὄχλους.
l. θεάσασθαι.
b. ὑπό.

8 "For I also am a man [1]set **under authority**, having under [my]me soldiers, and I say *unto* [t]one, '[2]Go,' and he goeth; and to another, '[1]Come,' and he cometh; and to [my][b]servant, '[2]Do this,' and he doeth *it*."

9 [1,2]When [x]Jesus heard these things, He marvelled at him, and [2,1]turned Him about, *and* said *unto* the [mu]people [1]that followed Him, "I say *unto* you, I [2]have not found so great **faith**, no, not in [x]Israēl."

10 And they that [1,2]were sent, [1,2]returning [i]to the house, found the [b]servant whole that had been sick.

11 AND it came to pass the day after, that He [2]went into a city [1]called **Nain**; and many of His [x]disciples [2]went with Him, and much people.

12 Now when He came nigh to the gate of the city, [a,e] behold, there was a [1]dead man [2]carried out, *the* only son of his [x]mother, and [she] *was* a **widow**: and much people of the city [2]was with her. 13 And [2,1]when the Lord saw her, He had compassion on her, and said *unto* her, "[1]Weep not." 14 And [2,1]He came *and* touched the bier: and [x,1]they that bare *him* stood still. And He said, "Young man, I say *unto* thee, [2]Arise." 15 And he that was dead sat up, and began to [1]speak. And He delivered him to his [x]mother.

16 And there came a fear on all: and they [2]glorified [2]God, saying, "That a great prophet [1]is risen up among us;" and, "That [x]God *hath* visited His [2]people." 17 And this [x]rumour [c]of Him went forth throughout all [x]Judæa, and throughout all the region round about.

18 AND the disciples of **John** [to]shewed him [c]of all these things.

19 And [x]John [2,1]calling unto him [a,c,e] two of his [d]disciples sent *them* to [2]Jesus, saying, "Art [2]Thou [x,1]He that should come? or look we for another?"

20 [a]When the men [2,1]were come unto Him, they said, "John [x]Baptist hath sent us unto Thee, saying, 'Art Thou [x,1]He that should come? or look we for another?'"

21 And in that same hour He cured many [f]of *their* [d]infirmities and plagues, and of evil spirits; and *unto* many *that were* blind He gave [2]sight.

22 Then [x]**Jesus** [2,1]answering **said** *unto* them, "[2,1]Go your way, *and* [2]tell John what things ye [1]have seen and heard; how that *the* [s]blind [r]see, *the* [s]lame walk, *the* lepers are cleansed, *the* [s]deaf hear, *the* [s]dead are raised, to *the* [s]poor *the* gospel is preached. 23 And blessed is he, whosoever [2]shall not be [s]offended in Me."

24 AND [2,1]when the [m]messengers of John were departed, He began to [1]speak unto the [mu][s]people **concerning John**, "What [1]went ye out into the wilderness for to [1]see? A reed [1]shaken [b]with *the* wind? 25 But what [1]went ye out for to [2]see? A man [1]clothed in soft raiment? Behold, they which are gorgeously apparelled, and [1]live delicately, are in [x]kings' courts. 26 But what [1]went ye out for to [2]see? A prophet? Yea, I say *unto*

my. myself.
t. this *soldier*.
b. bondservant.

mu. multitude.

i. into.

a. and.
2c. being carried out.

1t. the bearers.

2g were glorifying.
2i. hath risen up.
c. concerning.

to. told.
ace. certain.

a. And.
1w. having come.

f. from.
d. diseases.

r. received sight.

s. stumbled.

m. messengers, *Gr.* angelōn.
mu. multitudes.
l. look at.
b. by.

---

10 That had been sick, ACDEFGHKMRSUVΧΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* ℵBL. 11 The day after, ℵ[1]CDKMSΠ.—Afterwards, ℵ[1]ABEFGHLBUVΧΓΔΛ. Many of, ACEGHKMRSUVΧΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* ℵBDFL𝔎. 16 Is risen up, EFGHKMRSUVΧΓΔΛΠ.—Has been raised up, ℵABC(D)L𝔎. 19 Jesus, ℵAEFGHKMSUVΧΓΔΛΠ.—The Lord, BLR𝔎. 21 And in, ADEFGHKMRSUVΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* and, ℵBLΧ. Same, ADEFGHKMRSUVΧΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* ℵBL. 22 Jesus answering, AEFGHKLMRSUVΧΓΔΛΠ.—He answering, ℵBD𝔎. How that, ADEFGHKMRSUVΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* ℵBLΧ𝔎.

A.D. 31 (35).
27. Mal. 3. 1.

me. ἄγγελόν.

l. μικρότερος.

29. ch. 3. 12.
t. τελῶναι.

b. ὑπό.

31. ‖MAT. 11. 16–19.
l. παιδίοις.

d. δαιμόνιον.

t. τελωνῶν.
o. ἀπό.

r. ἀνεκλίθη.

k. ἐπιγνοῦσα.
p. κομίσασα.
ra. βρέχειν... τοῖς δάκρυσι.
k. κατεφίλει.

t. Διδάσκαλε.

a. δέ.

f. ἐπί.
ra. ἔβρεξέ.

you, and much-more than-a-prophet. 27 This is-he, [c]of whom it-[-]is-written,

'BEHOLD, I SEND MY [me]MESSENGER BEFORE THY FACE,
WHICH SHALL-PREPARE THY [-]WAY BEFORE THEE.'

28 For I-say *unto*-you, Among those-that-are-born of-women there-is not a greater prophet than-John the Baptist: but he-that-is [l]least in the kingdom of-[-]God is greater than-he."

29 And all the people [-]that-heard *Him*, and the [t]publicans, justified [-]God, [-]being-baptized-with the baptism of-John. 30 But the Pharisees and [x]lawyers rejected the counsel of-[-]God against themselves, [-]being not baptized [b]of him.

31 AND the Lord said, "Whereunto then shall-I-liken the men of-this [-]generation? and to-what are-they like? 32 They-are like *unto*-[l]**children** [x][-]sitting **in** *the* **marketplace**, and calling one to another and saying, 'We-*have*-piped *unto*-you, and ye-[-]have not danced; we-*have*-mourned to-you, and ye-[-]have not wept.' 33 For John the Baptist [-]came neither eating bread nor drinking wine; and ye-say, 'He-hath a [d]devil.' 34 The Son of [-]man [-]is-come eating and drinking; and ye-say, 'Behold a gluttonous man, and a winebibber, a friend of-[t]publicans and sinners!' 35 But [x]wisdom [i][-]is-justified [o]of all her [-]children."

36 AND one of-the Pharisees [-]desired Him that He-[-]would-eat with him. And [-]He-went into the **Pharisee's** [-]**house**, *and* [r]sat-down-to-meat.

37 And, behold, a **woman** in the city, which [-]was a **sinner**, [-]when-she [k]knew that *Jesus* [r]sat-at-meat in the Pharisee's [x]house, [p][-]brought an alabaster-box of-ointment, 38 and [-]stood at His [-]feet behind *Him* weeping, *and* began to-[ra]wash His [-]feet with [x]tears, and [-]did-wipe *them* with-the hairs of-her [-]head, and [k][-]kissed His [-]feet, and [-]anointed *them* with-the ointment.

39 Now [-]when the Pharisee which [-]had-bidden Him saw *it*, he-spake within himself, saying, "This *man*, if He-[-]were a prophet, [-]would-have-known who and what-manner-of [x]woman *this is* that toucheth Him: for she-is a sinner."

40 And [x]Jesus [-]answering said unto him, "Simon, I-have somewhat to-[-]say *unto*-thee." And he saith, "[t]Master, [-]say-on." 41 "There-[-]was a certain creditor which-had **two debtors**: the one [-]owed five hundred [d]pence, and the other fifty. 42 And [-]when they had nothing to-[-]pay, he-frankly-forgave them-both. [-]Tell-Me therefore, which of-them will-love him most?" 43 [A][a] [x]Simon [-]answered *and* said, "I suppose that he-to-whom he-forgave [-]most." And He said *unto*-him, "Thou [-]hast rightly judged."

44 And [-]He-turned to the woman, *and* said *unto*-[x]Simon, "Seest-thou this [-]woman? I-entered into *thine* [-]house, thou-gavest Me no water [f]for My [-]feet: but *she hath* [ra]washed My [-]feet with [x]tears, and wiped *them* with-the hairs of-her [-]head.

c. concerning.

me. messenger, *Gr.* angelon.

l. less.

t. tax-gatherers.
-b. having-been-baptized.
-b. not having-been.
b. by.

l. little-children.

-h. did not dance.
-h. did not weep.
d. demon.

t. tax-gatherers.
-i. is fully-justified, *aorist in the present.*
o. of, *Gr.* apo.

r. reclined-*at*-*table.*

k. knew-certainly.
p. having-procured.
ra. rain tears on.
-d. was-wiping.
k. was-kissing-repeatedly.
-a. anointing.

t. Teacher.

d. *Gr.* denarii; *in value about* 7½*d. or* 8½*d. each.*
-w. having.
a. And.

f. for *or* upon.
ra. rained-on.

---

[28] For, AEGHKMSUVΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* BΞ. Prophet, AEGHSUVΓΔΛ.—*Omit* ℵBKLMXΞΠ. The Baptist, AEGHKMSUVΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* ℵBLΞ. (D inserts among those that are born of women, there is not a greater prophet than John the Baptist, in v. 26, instead of reading it in v. 28.) [31] And the Lord said, M[mg].—*Omit* ℵABDEF[w]GHKLM[txt]SUVΓΠΛ.—He no longer was speaking to them, but to the disciples, Ξ. [32] And saying, AEGHKMPSUVΓΠ.—*Omit* and, ℵBDLΔΞ. [2nd] To you, AEGHKMPSUVΓΔΛ.—*Omit* ℵBDLΞ. [37] In the city, which was a sinner, AEGHKMPSUVΓΔΛ.—Which was, *omit* D.—Which was in the city, a sinner, ℵBLΞ. When she knew, DEGHKLUΓΔ.—And knowing, ℵABFMPSVΧΔΠ. [42] And, ℵAEFGHIKMSUVΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* BDLPΞ. Tell Me, AEFGHIKMPSUVΧΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* ℵBDLΞ. [43] Simon, BDL[2]Ξ.—And Simon, ℵAEFGHKL[1]MPSUVΧΓΔΛΠ.

A.D. 31 (35).
s. αὐτῃ.
k. καταφιλοῦσά.

45 Thou gavest Me no kiss: but [s]this woman since the time I came in [l]hath not ceased [k]to kiss My feet. 46 My head with oil thou didst not anoint: but [s]this woman *hath* anointed My feet with ointment. 47 Wherefore I say *unto* thee, Her [x]sins, which are many, [-]are forgiven; for she loved much: but to whom little is forgiven, *the same* loveth little." 48 And He said *unto* her, "Thy [x]sins [-]are forgiven."

s. she.
l. did not cease.
k. kissing repeatedly.
-a. have been forgiven.

r. συνανακείμενοι.
u. πρός.
i. εἰς.

49 And [x l]they that [r]sat at meat with *Him* began to [l]say within themselves, "Who is this that forgiveth sins also?" 50 And He said [u]to the woman, "Thy [x]faith hath saved thee; [l]go [i]in peace."

r. were reclining with.
u. unto.
i. in, *Gr.* eis.

2. Mat. 27. 55, 56. Mk. 16. 9.
f. ἀπό.
d. δαιμόνια.

8 AND it came to pass afterward, that He [-]went throughout every city and village, **preaching** and shewing the glad tidings of the kingdom of [σ]God: and the twelve *were* with Him, 2 and certain women, which [h -]had been [l]healed [f]of evil spirits and infirmities, Mary [x l]called Magdalene, [f]out of whom [l]went seven [d]devils, 3 and Joanna *the* wife of Chuza Herod's steward, and Susanna, and many others, which [-]ministered *unto* Him [f]of their [σ]substance.

f. from.
l. w. had gone out.
d. demons.

4. ‖Mat. 13. 1–4. Mk. 4. 1–4. *See v.* 11, 12.
u. πρός.
t. διά.
ο. ὃ μέν.

4 AND [l]when much people were gathered together, and [σ l]were come [u]to Him out of every city, He spake [t]by a **parable**: 5 "*A* [x l]**sower** went out [σ]to sow his [-]seed: and as he [x]sowed, [ο -]some fell by the **way side**; and it was trodden down, and the fowls of the air devoured it.

u. unto.
t. through *or* by.
o. *or* one indeed.

6. ‖Mat. 13. 5, 6. Mk. 4. 5, 6. *See v.* 13.
a. ἕτερον.

6 "And [a -]some fell upon *a* [-]**rock**; and [-l]as soon as it was sprung up, it withered away, because [-]it [θ]lacked moisture.

a. another.

7. ‖Mat. 13. 7. Mark 4. 7. *See v.* 14.

7 "And [a -]some fell among [σ]**thorns**; and the thorns [-l]sprang up with it, *and* choked it.

8. ‖Mat. 13. 8, 9. Mark 4. 8, 9. *See v.* 15.

8 "And [a -]other fell on [-]**good** [-]**ground**, and [-l]sprang up, *and* bare fruit a hundredfold." And [l]when He had said these things, He [-]cried, "[x l]He that hath ears to [l]hear, [l]let him hear."

9, 10. ‖Mat. 13. 10–17. Mark 4. 10–13.
10. Isa. 6. 9.

9 AND His [x]disciples [-]asked Him, saying, "What [l]might this [x]**parable** be?" 10 And He said, "*Un*to you it [-]is given to [-]know the mysteries of the kingdom of [σ]God: but to [x]others in parables;

'THAT SEEING THEY [l]MIGHT NOT SEE,
AND HEARING THEY [l]MIGHT NOT UNDERSTAND.'

-i. hath been given.

11, 12. ‖Mat. 13. 18, 19. Mark 4. 14, 15. *See v.* 4, 5.
ᴀa. δέ.
f. ἀπό.

11 "NOW the parable is this: The **seed** is the word of [σ]God. 12 ᴀ[a] Those by the **way side** are [x l]they that hear; then cometh the devil, and taketh away the word [f]out of their [σ -]hearts, lest [-l]they should believe *and* [-]be saved.

ᴀa. And *or* But.
f. from.

13. Mat. 13. 20, 21. Mark 4. 16, 17. *See v.* 6.

13 "ᴀ[a] They on the **rock** *are they*, which, when they [-]hear, receive the word with joy; and these have no root, which for a while believe, and in time of temptation fall away.

14. ‖Mat. 13. 22. Mark 4. 18, 19. *See v.* 7.
b. ὑπό.

14 "And that which [-l]fell among [-]**thorns** are they, which, [-l]when they have heard, [l]go forth, and are choked [b]with cares and riches and pleasures of *this* life, and [l]bring no fruit to perfection.

b. by.

15. ‖Mat. 13. 23. Mark 4. 20. *See v.* 8.
i. ἐν.

15 "But that [i]on the **good ground** are they, which in an honest and good heart, having heard the word, keep *it*, and bring forth fruit [i]with patience.

i. in.

CHAP. VIII. [8] Unto Him, ℵALMXII.—Unto them, BDEFGHKSUVΓΔΛ. [6] A rock, B.—The rock, ℵADEGHKLMRSUVXΓΔΛ&Π. [8] On, D.—Into, ℵABEFᵂGHKLMRSUVXΓΔΛ&Π. [9] Saying, AEGHKMSUVXΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* ℵBDLR&. [12] Hear, AEGHKMRSUVXΓΔΛΠ.—Heard, ℵBLU&.—Follow, D.

A.D. 31 (35).
16–18. ‖MAT. 5. 15, 16. MARK 4. 21–23. *See* ch. 11. 33–36.
ᴬb. δέ.
o. οὐδείς.
l. λύχνον.
la. λυχνίας.
17. Mat. 10. 26. ch. 12. 2.
t. εἰς φανερόν.
18. Mat. 13. 12; 25. 29. ch. 19. 26.
19, 20. ‖MAT. 12. 46, 47. MARK 3. 31, 32.
u. πρός.
21. ‖MAT. 12. 48–50. MARK 3. 33–35.
22. ‖MAT. 8. 18–23. MARK 4. 35, 36.
23. ‖MAT. 8. 24, 25. MARK 4. 37, 38. Ps. 107. 23–30.
m. Ἐπιστάτα.
24, 25. ‖MAT. 8. 26. MARK 4. 39, 40.
c. ἐγένετο.
25. ‖MAT. 8. 27. MARK 4. 41. Ps. 89. 9.
w. Τίς ἄρα οὗτός ἐστιν.
26, 27. ‖MAT. 8. 28. MARK 5. 1–5.
d. δαιμόνια.
28–31. ‖MAT. 8. 29. MARK 5. 6–10.
ᴬb. δέ.
ᴬa. καί.
f. ἀπό.
k. φυλασσόμενος.
b. ὑπό.
d. δαίμονος.
de. ἐρήμους.
d. δαιμόνια.
a. ἄβυσσον.
32, 33. ‖MAT. 8. 30–32. MARK 5. 11–13.
32. Lev. 11. 7, 8. *See* 1 Kin. 22. 22.
i. ἐν.

16 "ᴬb NO-ᵒman, ᵒ⊥when-he-hath-lighted a ¹**candle**, covereth it with-a-vessel, or putteth *it* under a bed; but setteth *it* on a ¹ᵃcandlestick, that ᵒ⊥they-which enter-in ¹may-see the light. 17 For nothing is secret, that ᵗshall not be-made **manifest**; neither *any thing* hid, that shall not be-known and ᵗcome ᵗabroad. 18 "ᵗTake-heed therefore how ye-hear: for whosoever ᵗhath, to-him shall-be-given; and whosoever hath not, from him shall-be-taken even that-which he-seemeth to-have."

19 THEN came ᵘto Him *His* ˣ**mother** and His ˣ**brethren**, and ⁻could not ᵒcome-at Him for the press.
20 And *it*-was-told Him *by certain* ⊥which-said, "Thy ˣmother and Thy ˣbrethren ⁻stand without, desiring to-ᵒsee Thee."
21 And He ᵒ⊥answered *and* said unto them, "My mother and My brethren are these ⊥which hear the word of-ᶜGod, and ⊥do it."

22 NOW it-came-to-pass on a certain ᶜday, that ⁂ went into a **ship** with His ˣdisciples: and He-said unto them, "ᵒLet-us-go-over unto the other-side of-the lake." And they-launched forth.
23 But ⊥as they sailed He-fell-asleep: and there-came-down a **storm** of-wind on the lake; and they-⁻were-filled *with water*, and ⁻were-in-jeopardy. 24 And ᵒ⊥they-came-to-Him, *and* awoke Him, saying, "ᵐMaster, ᵐmaster, we-perish."
Then He ᵒ⊥arose, *and* rebuked the wind and the raging of-the water: and they-ceased, and there-ᶜwas a **calm**. 25 And He-said *unto*-them, "Where is your ˣfaith?" And ᵒ⊥they-being-afraid wondered, saying one to another, "ʷWhat manner-of-*man* is this! for He-commandeth even the winds and ˣwater, and they-obey Him."

26 AND they-arrived at the country of-the **Gadarenes**, which is over-against ᶜGalilee.
27 And ᵒ⊥when He went-forth to ⁻land, there-met Him out-of the city a certain **man**, which ⁻had ᵈdevils long time, and ⁻ware no clothes, neither abode in *any* house, but in the tombs.
28 ᴬb ᵒ⊥When-he-saw ⁻Jesus ᴬa ᵒ⊥he-cried-out, *and* fell-down-before Him, and with-a-loud voice said, "What have-I-to-do with Thee, Jesus, *Thou* Son of-ᶜGod ᶜmost-high? I-beseech Thee, ᵒtorment me not." 29 (For He-had-commanded the unclean ˣspirit to-ᵒcome-out ᶠof the man. For oftentimes it-had-caught him: and he-⁻was-ᵏkept, ⊥bound with-chains and in-fetters; and ⊥he-brake the bands, *and* ⁻was-driven ᵇof the ᵈdevil into the ᵈᵉ=wilderness.)
30 And ˣJesus asked him, saying, "What is thy name?" And he said, "**Legion**:" because many ᵈdevils were-entered into him.
31 And they-⁻besought Him that He ᵒwould not command them to-ᵒgo-out into the ᵃdeep.
32 And there-⁻was there a herd of-many **swine** feeding ⁱon

ᴬb. But.
o. no-one.
l. lamp.
la. lampstand.
t. to light.
u. unto.
w. were-filling.
m. Master, Epistata, *i.e.* One-set-over.
c. came.
w. Who then is this.
ˣw. the water.
d. demons.
ᴬb. But.
ᴬa. and.
f. from.
k. kept-guarded.
b. by.
d. demon.
de. *or* deserts.
d. demons.
a. abyss.
i. in.

---

19 Came to Him *His* mother and His brethren, ᵡAEFGHKLMSUVΓΔΛΞΠ.—His mother came to Him and His brethren, BDX. 20 *By certain*, which said, AEFGHKMSUVΧΓΔΠ. —*Omit* ᵡBDLΔΞ. 21 Hear the word of God and do it, EFGH¹KMSUV¹ΧΓΔ.—Hear and do the word of God, ᵡABDH²LV²ΔΞΠ.—ᵡ *omits* of God. 24 Arose, ADEFGHKMSUVΧΓΔΔΠ.—Woke up, ᵡBL. 26 Gadarenes, AEFGHKMRSUVΓΔΔΠ.—Gergesenes, ᵡLΧΞ.—Gerasenes, BD. 27 Which had devils a long time, and ware no clothes, Δ(D)EFGHKMRSUVΧΓΔΔΠ.—Which had devils, and ware no clothes for a long time, ᵡBLΞ. 29 Had commanded, BFMΔΞ.—Was commanding, ᵡACEGHKLRSUVΧΓΔΠ.—He said to the dæmon, Come out of the man, D.

A.D. 31 (35).

the mountain: and they-[-]besought Him that He-[·]would-suffer them to-[·]enter into them. And He-suffered them.

33 Then [·1]went the [d]devils out [f]of the man, *and* entered into the swine: and the herd ran-violently down a [σ]steep-place into the lake, and were-choked.

34–37. ‖MAT. 8. 33, 34. MARK 5. 14–17.

34 [A b] [·1]When [x1]they-that fed *them* saw what [≐]was-done, they-fled, and [·1]went *and* told *it* [i]in the city and [i]in the [fi≡]country.

35 Then they-went-out to-[·]see what [≐]was-done; and came [u]to [-]Jesus, and found the man, [f]out-of whom the [d]devils [·11]were-departed, sitting at the feet of [σ]Jesus, [≐]clothed, and [s1]in-his-right-mind: and they-were-afraid. 36 They also which [·1]saw *it* told them by-what-means he-that [·1]was-possessed-of-the-[d]devils was-[sa]healed.

37 Then the whole multitude of-the country of-the Gadarenes round-about [a]besought Him to-[·]depart from them; for they-[-]were-taken with-great fear: and [H]e [·1]went-up into the ship, *and* returned-back-again.

Ab. δέ.
i. εἰς.
fi. ἀγρούς.
u. πρός.
f. ἀπό.
s. σωφρονοῦν-τα.
sa. ἐσώθη.
a. ἠρώτησαν.

38, 39. ‖MARK 5. 18–20.

38 Now the man [f]out-of whom the [d]devils [·11]were-departed [r-]besought Him *that-he-*[i]*might-be with Him: but* [x]*Jesus sent* him away, saying, 39 "[i]Return [i]to thine-own [σ]house, and [re]shew how-great-things [x]God [·1]hath-done *unto*-thee." And he-went-his-way, [1]and-published throughout the whole city how-great-things [x]Jesus had-done *un*to-him.

[11]w. had-departed.
r. requested.
i. into.
re. relate.
διηγοῦ.

40. ‖MAT. 9. 1. MARK 5. 21.

40 AND it-came-to-pass, that, when [-]Jesus [x]was-returned, the [m]people *gladly* received Him: for they-[-]were all waiting-for Him.

m. ὄχλος.

41, 42. ‖MAT. 9. 18. MARK 5. 22–24.

41 AND, behold, there-came a man named **Jairus**, and [H]e [-]was a ruler of-the synagogue: and [·1]he-fell-down at [σ]Jesus' [-]feet, *and* [-]besought Him that-He-[·]would-come into his [-]house: 42 for he [-]had one-only **daughter**, about twelve years *of age*, and [s]he [-]lay-a-dying.

But as He [x]went the [mu≡]people [-]thronged Him.

mu. ὄχλοι.

43, 44. ‖MAT. 9. 20–22. MARK 5. 25–29.

43 AND a **woman** having an **issue of-blood** twelve years, which [·1]had-spent all her-living upon-physicians, neither [·1]could [·]be-healed [b]of any, 44 [·1]came behind *Him, and* touched the [f]border of-His [σ]garment: and immediately her [x]issue of-[σ]blood stanched.

b. ὑπό.
f. κρασπέδου.

45, 46. ‖MARK 5. 30–32.

45 And [x]Jesus said, "Who [x·1]touched Me?" [bu]When all [1]denied, [x]Peter and they-that-were with Him said, "[m]Master, the [≡]multitude [t]throng Thee and [t]press *Thee*, and sayest-Thou, Who [x·1]touched Me?" 46 And [x]Jesus said, "Somebody *hath* touched Me: for [I] [·]perceive that [p]virtue [·1]is-gone-out [fr]of Me."

bu. δέ.
m. Ἐπιστάτα.
46. ch. 6. 19.
p. δυνάμιν.
fr. ἀπό.

47. ‖MARK 5. 33.

47 And [·1]when the woman saw that she-was not hid, she-came trembling, and [·1]falling-down-before Him, she-declared *un*to-Him before all the people for what cause she-[·]had-touched Him, and how she-was-healed immediately.

48. ‖MAT. 9. 22. MARK 5. 34.

48 And He said *un*to-her, "Daughter, [t]be-of-good-comfort: thy [x]faith hath-[s]made thee whole; [t]go [i]in peace."

s. saved thee.
i. in, *Gr.* eis.
σέσωκέ σε.
εἰς.

49. ‖MARK 5. 35, 36.

49 [1]WHILE He yet spake, there-cometh one from the ruler-of-

---

36 They also, ℵBCDLPX.—And they also, AEGHKMRSUVΓΔΛΠ. 37 Gadarenes, ℵ[45]AEGHKMRSUVΓΔΛΠ.—Gergesenes, ℵ[1]C[2]LPX.—Gerasenes, BC[1]D. 38 Jesus sent, ACEGHKMPRSUVΓΔΛΠ.—He sent, ℵBDL. 40 It came to pass, that, ℵ[1]ACDEGHKMPSUVΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* ℵ[45]BLR. 43 But, ℵABC[2]EGHKLMRSUVΓΔΛΞΠ.—And it came to pass, C[1]DP. 45 And sayest Thou, Who touched Me? ACDEGHKMPRSUVΓΔΛΞΠ.—*Omit* ℵBL. 47 Declared unto Him, C[1](?)EHKMPRSUVΓΔΛ.—*Omit* unto Him, ℵABC[2]DLXΞΠ. 48 Be of good comfort, ACEHMPRSUVΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* ℵBDLΞ.

A.D. 31 (35).
t. διδάσκαλον.
s. σωθήσεται.
51-56. ‖MAT. 9. 23-26. MARK 5. 37-43.
n. οὐδένα.
sl. καθεύδει.
so. φαγεῖν.
o. μηδενί.

the synagogue's *house*, saying to him, "Thy [x]daughter [-]is dead; [l]trouble not the [t]Master." [50] But [-1]when [x]Jesus heard *it*, He answered him, saying, "[l]Fear not: [l]believe only, and she shall be [s]made whole."

[51] And [-1]when He came into the house, He suffered [n]no man to [-]go in, save Peter, and James, and John, and the father and the mother of the maiden. [52] And all [-]wept, and [-]bewailed her: but He said, "[l]Weep not; she [-l]is not dead, but [sl]sleepeth." [53] And they [-]laughed Him to scorn, [-1]knowing that she [-l]was dead. [54] And [Ἰη] [-1]put them all out, and [-1]took her by the hand, *and* called, saying, "[x]**Maid**, [l]**arise**." [55] And her [x]spirit came again, and she arose straightway: and He commanded to [-]give her [so]meat. [56] And her [x]parents were astonished: but He charged them that they [-]should tell no [o]man what [-1]was done.

t. Teacher.
s. saved.
n. no-one.
sl. sleepeth, *Gr.* katheudi.
so. *something* to eat.
o. no-one.

1, 2. ‖MAT. 10. 1, 5-8. MARK 6. 7.
d. δαιμόνια.
3-5. ‖MAT. 10. 9-15. MARK 6. 8-11.
b. πήραν.
s. ἀργύριον.
5. Acts 13. 51.
f. ἀπό.
6. ‖MARK 6. 12, 13.

9 THEN [-1]He called His [-]**twelve** disciples together, *and* gave them power and authority over all [d][-]devils, and to [l]cure diseases. [2] And He sent them to [l]preach the kingdom of [o]God, and to [l]heal the [s]sick.

[3] And He said unto them, "[l]Take nothing for *your* [-]journey, neither staves, nor [b]scrip, neither bread, neither [s]money; neither [l][o]have two coats apiece.

[4] "And whatsoever house ye [-]enter into, there [l]abide, and thence [l]depart. [5] And [s]whosoever [-]will not receive you, [-1]when ye go out [f]of that [o]city, [-]shake off the very dust from your [o]feet for a testimony against them."

[6] And [-1]they departed, *and* [-]went through the towns, preaching *the* gospel, and healing every where.

d. demons.
b. *or* bag.
s. silver.
f. from.

A.D. 32 (36).
7-9. ‖MAT. 14. 1, 2. MARK 6. 14-16.
m. διηπόρει.
b. ὑπό.
9. ch. 23. 8.
c. περί.
so. ἐζήτει.

[7] NOW **Herod** the tetrarch heard of [s]all [-1]that was done by Him: and he [-]was [m]perplexed, because that it [-]was said [b]of some, that John [-]was risen from *the* [s]dead; [8] and [b]of some, that [e]Elias had appeared; and of others, that one of the old prophets was risen again. [9] And [x]Herod said, "John *have* I beheaded: but who is this, [c]of whom I hear such things?" And he [so][-]desired to [-]see Him.

m. much perplexed.
b. by.
e. Elijah.
c. concerning.
so. *or* sought.

10. ‖Mk. 6. 30.
w. ὅσα.
10. ‖MAT. 14. 13. Mk. 6. 31, 32. JOHN 6. 1-4.
11. ‖MAT. 14. 13, 14. MARK 6, 33, 34.
m. ὄχλοι.
c. περί.
12. ‖MAT. 14. 15. Mk. 6. 35, 36. JOHN 6. 5-7.

[10] AND the **apostles**, [-1]when they were returned, told Him [w]all that they [-l]had done.

And [-1]He took them, *and* went aside privately into a desert place belonging to *the* city [-1]called Bethsaida.

[11] And the [m][s]people, [-1]when they knew *it*, followed Him: and [-1]He received them, *and* [-]spake *unto* them [c]of the kingdom of [o]God, and [-]healed [-1]them that had need of healing.

w. whatsoever.
m. multitudes.
c. concerning.

[12] AND *when* the day began to wear away, then [-1]came the twelve, *and* said *unto* Him, "[-]Send the multitude away, that

---

[49] To Him, ACDEHKMPRSUVΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* ℵBLIXΞ. Not, ACEHKLMPRSUVXΓΔΛΣΠ.—No longer, ℵBD. [50] Saying, ACDEHKMPRSUVΓΔΠ.—*Omit* ℵBLXΔΞ. [51] Came into, DV.—Came to, ℵABCE[3]WHKLMRSUXΓΔΛΠ. Go in, AC[3]EHKMRSUVΓΔΛΠ.—*Add* with Him, (א)BC[1]DLX. James and John, ℵALSXΔ.—*Transposed* BCDEFHKMRUVΓΔΠ. [52] She is, AEHKMRSUVΓΔΠ.—For she is, ℵBCDFLXΔ. [54] Put them all out, and, A(C)E FHKMRSUVΓΔ(Gr.)ΔΠ.—*Omit* ℵBDLX. CHAP. IX. [1] His twelve disciples, C[3]EFHU.—The twelve, ABDKMRSVΓΔΠ.—The twelve apostles, ℵC[1]LXΔΞ. [2] The sick, ℵA(C)D (EFHK)L(MSUVXΓΔΛΠ)Ξ.—*Omit* B. [3] Staves, AC[3]E[2]HKSUVΓΔΛΠ.—A staff, ℵBC[1]DE[1]FL M(X)Ξ. [5] Will not receive you, C[3]DEF(H)SVX(Γ)Δ(Λ).—Receive you not, ℵABC[1]KLMU ΞΠ. Very, AC[3]EFGHKMSUVΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* ℵBC[1]DLXΞ. [7] By Him, AC[3]EGHKMSUVX ΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* ℵBC[1]DLΞ. [9] And Herod said, AEGHKMSUVΓΔΛΠ.—But Herod said, ℵBCDLXΞ. [10] Into a desert place belonging to the city, ACEGHKMSUVΓΔΛΠ.—To a city, ℵ[4]BLIXΞ.—Belonging to the city called Bethsaida, *omit* ℵ[1].—To a village, D. [11] Received them, ACEGHKMSUVΓΔΛΠ.—Welcomed them, ℵBDLIXΞ.

A.D. 32 (36).

they may go into the towns and country round about, *and* lodge, and get victuals: for we are here in a desert place."

13,14. ‖MAT. 14. 16–18. MARK 6. 37, 38. JOHN 6. 8, 9.

13 But He said unto them, "Give ye them to eat." And they said, "We have no more but five **loaves** and two **fishes**; except we should go *and* buy meat for all this people." 14 For they were about five thousand men.

u. πρός.
r. κατακλίνατε.

And He said [u] to His disciples, "Make them [r] sit down by fifties in a company." 15 And they did so, and made them all [r] sit down. 16 Then He took the five loaves and the two fishes, *and* looking up [i] to heaven, He blessed them, and brake, and gave to the disciples to [g] set before the multitude. 17 And they did eat, and were all filled: and there was taken up, of fragments that remained to them twelve [b] baskets.

15–17. ‖MAT. 14. 19–21. MARK 6. 39–44. JNO. 6. 10–13.
i. εἰς.
17. Isa. 55. 2.
h. κόφινοι.

18,19. ‖MAT. 16. 13,14. MARK 8. 27, 28.
m. ὄχλοι.
19. *v.* 7, 8.
aa. δέ.
o. ἄλλοι.

18 AND it came to pass, as He [ΣΙΘ] was alone praying, *His* [x] disciples were with Him: and He asked them, saying, "Whom say the [mΞ] people that I am?" 19 [Aa] They answering said, "John the Baptist; but [o] some *say* [e] Elias; and others *say*, that one of the old prophets is risen again."

m. multitudes.
aa. And.
o. others.
e. Elijah.

20. ‖MAT. 16. 15–19. MARK 8. 29.

20 [Aa] He said *unto them*, "But whom say ye that I am?" [Aa] [x] Peter answering said, "The **Christ of [σ] God.**"

21,22. ‖MAT. 16. 20–23. MARK 8. 30–33.
n. μηδενί.

21 And He straitly charged them, *and* commanded *them* to tell [n] no man that thing; 22 saying, "The Son of [σ] man must suffer many things, and be rejected of the elders and chief priests and scribes, and be slain, and be raised the third day."

n. no one.

23–26. ‖MAT. 16. 24–27. MARK 8. 34–38.
d. θέλει.
l. ψυχήν.
b. δέ.
su. ζημιωθείς.

23 AND He said [u] to *them* all, "If any *man* [d] will [ΣΘ] come after Me, let him deny himself, and take up his **cross** daily, and [l] follow Me.

24 "For whosoever [d] will [ΣΘ] save his [l] life [b] shall lose it: but whosoever will lose his [l] life for My sake, the same [b] shall save it.

25 "For what is a man advantaged, if he gain the whole world, [b] and lose himself, or [su] be cast away?

d. desireth to.
l. life, psuchē.
l. *or* shall have lost.
b. but.
su. suffer loss *of all.*

26 "For whosoever shall be ashamed of Me and of My words, of *him* [b] shall the Son of [σ] man be ashamed, when He shall come in His own [x] glory, and *in His* [σ] Father's, and of the holy angels.

s. *or* shall have been ashamed.

27. ‖MAT. 16. 28. MK. 9. 1.
ao. τῶν.
n. οὐ μή.

27 "But I tell you of a truth, there be some [Ao] [=] standing here, which [b] shall [n] not taste of death, till they see the kingdom of [σ] God."

ao. of them.
n. by no means.
s. *or* shall have seen.

28,29. ‖MAT. 17. 1,2. MK. 9. 2, 3.
w. λόγους.
ai. ἐγένετο.
f. ἐξαστράπτων.

28 AND it came to pass about an eight days after these [w] sayings, He took Peter and John and James, and went up into *a* mountain to pray. 29 And [ai] as He [ΣΘ] prayed, the fashion of His [σ] countenance *was* **altered**, and His [x] raiment *was* white *and* [f] glistering.

w. words.
ai. it came to pass.
f. flashing as lightning.

30–35. ‖MAT. 17. 3–5. MARK 9. 4–7.
d. ἔξοδον.
a. ἔμελλε.
f. διαγρηγορήσαντες.
m. Ἐπιστάτα.
t. σκηνάς.

30 And, behold, there talked with Him two men, which were **Moses** and [e] **Elias**: 31 who [=] appeared in glory, *and* spake of His [d] decease which He should [Θ] accomplish at Jerusalem.

t. were talking.
e. Elijah.
d. departure *or* exodus.
a. was about to.

32 But [x] Peter and they that were with him were [=] heavy with sleep: and [=] when they were [f] awake, they saw His glory, and the two men that [=] stood with Him.

f. fully awake.

33 And it came to pass, as they [Ξ] departed from Him, [x] Peter said unto Jesus, "[m] Master, it is good for us to be here: and let us make three [t] tabernacles; one for Thee, and one for Moses, and one for [e] Elias:" not knowing what he [l] said.

m. Master, *Gr.* Epistata.
t. tents *or* booths.

---

12 May go, ℵABDLBΞ.—May go away, EGHKMSUVΓΔΑΠ. 14 By fifties, AEGHKMSUVΓΔΑΠ.—By about fifties, ℵBCDLBΞ. 22 Be raised, ℵBEF[w2]GHLMBSUVΓΔΑΞ.—Rise again, ACDF[w]KΠ. 23 Daily, ℵ[1]ABKLMBΞΠ.—*Omit* ℵ[45]CDEF[w]GHSUVΓΔΑ. 23 He took, ℵ[1]BH.—That He took, ℵ[4]ACDEFGKLMPBSUVΓΔΑΞΠ.

A.D. 32 (36).

34 [1]While he [=]thus spake, there_came a clond, and overshadowed them: and they_feared as they [x]entered into the cloud.

35. 2 Pet. 1 16–18.

35 And there_came a voice out_of the cloud, saying, "THIS IS MY [x]BELOVED [x]SON: [l]HEAR HIM."

36. ‖MAT. 17. 6–8. MARK 9. 8.
k. ἐσίγησαν.
o. οὐδενί.

36 And when the voice [x]was_past, [x]Jesus was_found alone. And they [k]kept_*it*_close, and told no_[o]man in those [x]days any of_those_things_which they_[-]had_seen.

k. kept_silence.
o. no_one.

37–40. ‖MAT. 17. 14–16. MARK 9. 14–18.
m. ὄρους.
f. ἀπό.
t. Διδάσκαλε.
c. σπαράσσει.
s. συντρίβον.
i. αὐτό.

37 AND it_came_to_pass, *that* on the **next day**, [1]when they were_come_down from the [m]hill, much people met Him.

38 And, behold, a man [f]of the company cried_out, saying, "[t]Master, I_beseech Thee, [l]look upon my [-]son: for he_is mine only_child.

39 "And, lo, a spirit taketh him, and he suddenly crieth_out: and it_[c]teareth him that he_foameth again, and [s]bruising him hardly departeth from him.

40 "And I_besought Thy [σ]disciples to_[l]cast_[i]him out; and they_could not."

m. mountain.
f. from.
t. Teacher.
c. *or* convulseth.
s. sorely_bruising.
i. it.

41, 42. ‖MAT. 17. 17, 18. MARK 9. 19–27.
b. ἀνέξομαι.
d. δαιμόνιον.

41 And [x]Jesus [1]answering said, "O_faithless and perverse generation, how long shall_I_be with you, and [b]suffer you? [l]Bring thy [-]son hither."

42 And as he was yet a coming, the [d]devil threw him down, and [c]tare *him*. And [x]Jesus rebuked the unclean [x]spirit, and healed the child, and delivered him again to_his [x]father.

b. bear_with.
d. demon.

43–45. ‖MAT. 17. 22, 23. MARK 9. 30–32.
ma. μεγαλειότητι.
w. λόγους.
a. μέλλει.
c. περί.

43 AND they_[-]were all amazed at the [ma]mighty_power of_[σ]God. But [1]while they wondered every_one at all_things which [x]Jesus did, He_said unto His [-]disciples, 44 "[l]Let these [w][-]sayings sink_down into your [-]ears: for the Son of_[σ]man [a][i]shall [i⊙]be_delivered into *the* hands of_men."

45 But they [-]understood not this [-]saying, and it_[-]was [c]hid from them, that they [l]perceived it not: and they_[-]feared to_[l]ask Him [c]of that [σ]saying.

ma. majesty *or* greatness.
w. words.
a. is_about to.
c. concerning.

46–48. ‖MAT. 18. 1–6. MARK 9. 33–37.
g. μείζων.
r. διαλογισμόν.
l. παιδίου.
o. ἐπί.

46 THEN there_arose a reasoning among them, [x]which of_them [i]should_be [g]**greatest**. 47 And [x]Jesus, [1]perceiving the [r]thought of_their [σ]heart, [1]took a [l]**child**, *and* set him by Him, 48 and said *unto*_them, "Whosoever [l]shall_receive this [l][-]child [o]in My [x]name receiveth Me: and whosoever [l]shall_receive Me receiveth Him_that [1]sent Me: for he_that_is least among you all, the same [i]shall_be great."

g. greater.
r. reasoning.
l. little_child.
o. on.

49, 50. ‖MK. 9. 38–41. *See* Num. 11. 26–29.
m. Ἐπιστάτα.
d. δαιμόνια.
50. *See* Mat. 12. 30. ch. 11. 23.

49 AND [x]John [1]answered *and* said, "[m]Master, we_saw one casting_out [d][-]devils [o]in Thy [x]name; and we_forbad him, because he_followeth not with us." 50 And [x]Jesus said unto him, "[i]Forbid *him* not: for he_that is not against us is for us."

m. Master, *Gr.* Epistata.
d. demons.

51. ch. 24. 51.
i. ἐν τῷ συμπληροῦσθαι τὰς ἡμέρας.
ⱥa. καί.
ⱥs. ὥστε.
u. εἰς.
54. 2 Kin. 1. 10, 12.

51 AND it_came_to_pass, [i]when the time [i]was_come [σ]that He should_be_received_up, He [ⱥa]stedfastly_set His [-]face [σ]to_go **to Jerusalem**, 52 and sent messengers before His face: and [1]they_went, *and* entered into a village of_*the*_Samaritans, [ⱥs] to_[l]make_ready for_Him. 53 And they_did not receive Him, because His [x]face [-]was [1]as_though_He_would_go [u]to Jerusalem.

54 And [1]when His [x]disciples James and John saw *this*, they_said, "Lord, [i]wilt_Thou that_we_[l]command fire to_[l]come_down

i. in the completion_of the days.
ⱥa. also.
ⱥs. so_as.
u. unto.

---

[85] Beloved, ACDEGHKMPRSUVΓΔΛΠ.—Chosen, ℵBLΞ. [48] Jesus, ACEGHKMSUVW[a]XΓΔΛΠ.—He, ℵBDLΞ. [48] Shall be great, ADEFGHKMSUVΓΔΛΠ.—Is great, ℵBCLXΞ. [50] And Jesus, AEFGHKMSUVΓΔΛΠ.—But Jesus, ℵBCDLXΞ. Against us is for us, ℵ[4a]EFGHSUVΓΔ.—Against you is for you, ℵ[4b]BCDKLMΞΠ.—Against you is for us, ℵ[1]ΛΧΔ.

A.D. 32 (36).

from [c]heaven, and [•]consume them, even as [e]Elias did?" [55] But He_[•1]turned, *and* rebuked them, and said, "Ye_[1]know not what_manner of_spirit [g]ye are of. [56] For the Son of_[c]man [•1]is not come to_[•]destroy men's lives, but to_[•]save *them*." And they_went to another village.

e. Elijah.

i. came not.

57, 58. ‖MAT. 8. 19-22.

[57] AND it_came_to_pass, *that*, [1]as they went in the way, a certain *man* said unto Him, "Lord, I_[1]will_**follow** Thee whithersoever Thou_[1]goest."

[58] And [x]Jesus said *unto*_him, "[x]Foxes have holes, and [x]birds of_the air *have* nests; but the Son of_[c]man hath not where to_[1]lay *His* [¬]head."

[59] And He_said unto another, "Follow Me." But he said, "Lord, [•]suffer me first [•1]to_go *and* [•e]bury my [¬]father."

[60] [Λb] [x]Jesus said *unto*_him, "[1•]Let the [=]dead [•e]bury [¬]their[o] [=]dead: but [•1]go thou *and* [=1]preach the kingdom of_[c]God."

[61] And another also said, "Lord, I_will_follow Thee; but [•]let me first [•]go_bid_them_farewell, which_are_at_home at my [¬]house."

[62] And [x]Jesus said unto him, "[n]No_man, having_put his [¬]hand to *the* plough, and looking [u¬]back, is fit for the kingdom of_[c]God."

Λb. δέ.
o. ἑαυτῶν.
1. Ἄφες.
a. διάγγελλε.
61. 1 Kin. 19, 20.
62. Heb. 10. 38.
n. οὐδείς.
u. εἰς τὰ ὀπίσω.

b. But.
o. their_own.
l. Leave...to bury.
a. announce.

n. No_one.
u. unto the_things behind.

1. Num. 11. 16.
Λa. δέ.
w. ἔμελλεν.

10 [Λa] AFTER these_things the Lord appointed other **seventy** also, and sent them two and two before His face into every city and place, whither He Himself [w¬]would [•]come.

a. And.
w. was_about to.

2. ‖MAT. 9. 37, 38. *See* John 4. 35-38.

[2] Therefore said_He unto them, "The harvest truly *is* great, but the labourers *are* few: [•]pray_ye therefore the Lord of_the harvest, that He_[1]would_send_forth labourers into His [¬]harvest.

3. *Comp.* Mat. 10. 5-10. Mark 6. 8, 9. ch. 9. 2-4.
4. 2 Kin. 4. 29.
n. μηδένα.
Λi. μέν.
Λb. δέ.

[3] "[1]Go_your_ways: behold, I send you forth as lambs among wolves.

[4] "[1]Carry neither purse, nor scrip, nor shoes: and [•]salute [n]no_man by the way.

n. no one.

7. 1 Cor. 9. 4-14. 1 Tim. 5. 18.
h. τὰ παρ' αὐτῶν.
g. μὴ μεταβαίνετε.

[5] "And into whatsoever house ye_[1]enter, first [1]say, 'Peace *be* to_this [x]house.'

[6] "And if [Λi] the son of_peace [1]be there, your [x]peace shall_rest upon it: [Λb] if not, it_shall_turn to you again.

[7] "And in the same house [1]remain, eating and drinking such_things_as they_[h]give: for the labourer is worthy of_his [c]hire. [g1]Go not from house to house.

Λi. indeed *or* truly, *as in v.* 2.
Λh. but.
h. *or* have.
g. Go not about.

8. *Comp.* Mat. 10. 11-15. Mark 6. 10, 11. ch. 9. 5.
ha. ἐξελθόντες.
11. Acts 13. 51; 18. 6.
o. ἐκ.

[8] "And into whatsoever city ye_[1]enter, and they_[1]receive you, [1]eat such_things as_are_set_before you: [9] and [1]heal the [=]sick that_are therein, and [1]say *unto*_them, 'The kingdom of_[c]God [¬i]is_come_nigh unto you.' [10] But into whatsoever city ye_[1]enter, and they_[1]receive you not, [ha•1]go_your_ways_out into the streets of_the_same, *and* [•]say, [11] 'Even the very dust [o]of your [c]city, which [•1]cleaveth on_us, we_do_wipe_off against_you: notwithstanding [1]be_ye_sure_of this, that the kingdom of_[c]God [¬i]is_come_nigh unto you.' [12] But I_say *unto*_you, that it_shall_be more_tolerable in that [x]day for_Sodom, than for_that [x]city.

¬i. hath_come.
ha. having_gone out.
o. out_of *or* off.

[54] Even as Elias did, ACDEGHKMSUVΧΓΔΑΠ.—*Omit* ℵBLΞ. [55] And said, Ye know not what manner of spirit ye are of, DFʷΚΜΥΓΑΠ.—*Omit* ℵABCEGHLSVΧΔΞ. [56] For the Son of man is not come to destroy men's lives, but to save *them*, FʷΚΜΥΓΑΠ.—*Omit* ℵABCDEGHLSVΧΔΞ. [57] It came to pass that, ADEGHKMSUVΓΔΑΠ.—*Omit* ℵBCLΧΞ. Lord, ACEGHKMSUVΧΓΔΑΠ.—*Omit* ℵBDLΞ(?). [60] Jesus said, ACEGHKMSUVΧΓΔΑΠ.—He said, ℵBDLΞ. CHAP. X. [1] Other seventy, ℵACEGHKLSUVΧΓΔΑΞΠ.—*Add* two, BDMR(?). Also, ℵACDEGHKMSUVΧΓΔΑΠ.—*Omit* BLΞ. [2] Therefore said He, AEGHKMSUVΧΓΔΑΠ.—And He said, ℵBCDLΞ. The son, ℵ[1].—A son, ℵ[1]ABCDEGKLMRSUVΧΓΔΑΞΠ. [11] On us, ESVΓΔΑ.—*Add* to the feet, ℵBDR.—*add* our, *i.e.* to our feet, ACGKLMUΧΞΠ. Unto you ACEGKMRSUVΧΓΔΑΠ.—*Omit* ℵBDLΞ. [12] But, ℵDMSVΞ.—*Omit* ABCEGKLRUΧΓΔΑΠ.

A.D. 32 (36).
13. Eze. 3. 6.

13 "**Woe** *unto*_thee, Chorazin! woe *unto*_thee, Bethsaida! for if the mighty_works ᵛ|had_been_done in Tyre and ᶻSidon, which ᵛ⊥have_been_done in you, they_had a great_while_ago repented, sitting in sackcloth and ashes. 14 But it_shall_be more_tolerable for_Tyre and ᶻSidon at the judgment, than for_you. 15 And ṭ͡ḫou, Capernaum, which ᵛ⊥art_exalted ᵉto ᵒheaven, shalt_be_thrust_down ᵉto ʰhell. 16 ˣ⊥He_that heareth you heareth Me; and ˣ⊥he_that despiseth you despiseth Me; ᵇand ˣ⊥he_that despiseth Me despiseth Him_that ᵛ⊥sent Me."

z. Zidon.

15. Jer. 51. 53. *See* Eze. 26. 20; 32. 18.
e. ἕως.
h. ᾅδου.
16. Mat. 10. 40.
b. δέ.

e. even_to.
h. hadēs.
b. but.

17 AND the **seventy returned**_again with joy, saying, "Lord, even the ᵈdevils are_subject *unto*_us ⁱthrough Thy ˣname." 18 And He_said *unto*_them, "I_ᵛbeheld ᶜSatan as lightning ᵛ⊥fall ᵒfrom ᵒheaven.

19 "Behold, I_give *unto*_you ᵃᶜpower ᵒto_ᶠtread on serpents and scorpions, and over all the power of_the enemy: and nothing ᵛshall by any_means hurt you.

20 "Notwithstanding in this ᶠrejoice not, that the spirits are_subject *unto*_you; but rather ᶠrejoice, ᵗbecause your ˣnames ᵛ|are_written in ˣ≡heaven."

d. demons.
i. in.
ᵛb. was_beholding.
ᵛ⊥f. having_fallen.
o. out_of.
a. authority.
t. that.

21, 22. ‖MAT. 11. 25–27.

21 IN that ˣhour ˣJesus rejoiced in ˣSpirit, and said, "I_thank Thee, O_Father, Lord of_ᵒheaven and ᵒearth, that Thou_ᵛ|hast_hid these_things from *the* ≡wise and ≡prudent, and ᵛ|hast_**revealed** them unto_babes: even_so, ˣFather; for so it_seemed good in Thy sight. 22 All_things ᵛ|are_delivered to_Me ᵇof My ᵒFather: and ⁿno_man knoweth who the Son is, but the Father; and who the Father is, but the Son, and *he* to_whom the Son ʷ|will ᵛ⊕reveal *Him*."

ˣs. the Spirit.
ʲh. didst_hide.
ʲh. didst_reveal.
22. John 3. 35; 17. 2.
b. ὑπό.
n. οὐδείς.
w. βούληται ...ἀποκαλύψαι.
b. by.
n. no_one.
ʷw. willeth to_reveal.

23, 24. ‖MAT. 13. 16, 17.
24. Heb. 11. 13, 39, 40. 1 Pet. 1. 10–12.

23 AND ᵛ⊥He_turned Him unto *His* ᶜdisciples, *and* said privately, "Blessed *are* the eyes ˣ⊥which see the_things that ye_see: 24 for I_tell you, that many prophets and kings *have* desired to_ᵛsee those_things_which ye see, and ᵛ|have not seen *them*; and to_ᵛhear those_things_which ye_hear, and ᵛ|have not heard *them*."

ʲh. did not.

25. *Comp.* Mat. 19. 16–22; 22. 34–40. ch. 18. 18–23.
t. Διδάσκαλε.
ᵃa. δέ.
27. DEUT. 6. 5.
w. ἐκ.
27. LEV. 19. 18.
28. LEV. 18. 5. Eze. 20. 11, 13, 21. Rom. 10. 5; 7. 10.
w. θέλων.

25 AND, behold, a certain **lawyer** stood_up, and ⊥tempted Him, saying, "ᵗMaster, what ᵛ⊥shall_I_do ᶠto_inherit eternal life?" 26 ᴬᵃ He said unto him, "What ᵛ|is_written in the law? how readest_thou?" 27 And he ᵛ⊥answering said, "'THOU_ᶠSHALT_LOVE ᴶ*the* LORD THY ᶜGOD ʷWITH ALL THY ᵒHEART, AND ʷWITH ALL THY ᵒSOUL, AND ʷWITH ALL THY ᵒSTRENGTH, AND ʷWITH ALL THY ᵒMIND;' and 'THY ᶜNEIGHBOUR AS THYSELF.'" 28 And He_said *unto*_him, "Thou_ᵛ|hast_answered right: this ᶠdo, and thou_shalt live."

t. Teacher.
ᵃa. And.
J. *Heb.* Jehovah.
w. with, *Gr.* ek.

29 But he, ʷwilling to_ᶠjustify himself, said unto ᶜJesus, "And who is my neighbour?"

w. wishing *or* desiring.

30 And ˣJesus ᵗ⊥answering said, "A certain *man* ᵛ|went_down **from Jerusalem** ᵘ**to Jericho**, and fell_among ʳthieves, which ᴬᵃ ᵛ⊥stripped him *of his raiment*, and ᵛ⊥wounded *him, and* departed, ᵛ⊥leaving *him* ⁱhalf_dead.

t. taking_him_up.
ᵛw. was_going_down.
u. unto.
r. robbers.
ᵃa. also.
i. in a half_dead condition.

15 Capernaum, AEGKLMSUVXΓΔΛΠ. — Capharnaum, ℵBCDRX. — Caparnaum, ᵂᵃ. Which art exalted to heaven, shalt, ACEGKMRSUVWᵃXΓΔΛΠ.—Shalt thou be exalted to heaven? Thou shalt, ℵBDLΞ. 17 Seventy, ℵACEGKLMSUVWᵃXΓΔΛΞΠ.—A *adds* disciples.—Seventy two, BD. 19 I give, AC²DEGKMSUVWᵃΓΔΛΠ.—I have given, ℵBC¹LX. 20 Rather, X.—*Omit* ℵABCDEFᵂGHKLMSUVWᵃΓΔΛΠ. 21 Jesus rejoiced, ACEGHKLMSUVWᵃXΓΔΛΠ.—He rejoiced, ℵBDΞ. In spirit, AEGHMSUVWᵃΓΔΛ.—In the Holy Spirit, ℵBCDKLXΞΠ. Sight, ℵBDLMΞΠ.—*Add* (22) and turning to His disciples, He said, AC¹EGHKSUVWᵃXΓΔΛ.

A.D. 32 (36). 31. Prov. 24. 11, 12.

31 "And by [c]chance there-[-]came-down a certain **priest** that [ξ]way: and [·]when-he-saw him, he-passed-by-on-the-other-side.

c. *συγκυρίαν.*

32 And likewise [ʌ][a] a **Levite**, [ʌ]when-he-was at the place, [·]came and [·]looked *on him, and* passed-by-on-the-other-side.

ʌa. *καί.*

33. John 4. 9.

33 "But a certain **Samaritan**, [ʌ]as-he-journeyed, came where he was: and [·]when-he-saw him, he-had-compassion *on him,*

34. Isa. 1. 6; 61. 1.

34 and [·]went-to-him, *and* bound-up his [~]wounds, pouring-in oil and wine, and [·]set him on [~]his-own beast, *and* brought him [i]to an inn, and took-care of-him. 35 And on the morrow [·]when-he-departed, [·]he-took-out two [d]pence, *and* gave *them* to-the host, and said *un*to-him, '[·]Take-care-of him; and whatsoever thou-[·]spendest-more, when I [ξ]come-again, [ξ] will-repay thee.'

i. εἰς.

36 "Which now of-these [σ]three, thinkest thou, [-][θ]was neighbour [o]unto-him-that [·]fell among the [r]thieves?" 37 And he said, "He-that [·]shewed [~]mercy on him." Then said [x]Jesus *un*to-him, "[!]Go, and [!]do thou likewise."

o. τοῦ.

38. John 11. 1; 12. 1-3.

38 NOW it-came-to-pass, as they [ξ!]went, that [ℌe] entered into a certain village: and a certain woman named **Martha** received Him into her [~]house. 39 And she [-]had a sister [ʌ]called **Mary**, which also [·ʌ]sat at [σ]Jesus' [~]feet, *and* [-]heard His [~]word.

d. περιεσπᾶτο.

40 But [x]Martha [-]was-[d]cumbered about much [m]serving, and [·ʌ]came-to-Him, *and* said, "Lord, dost Thou not care that my [x]sister *hath* left me to-[mi]serve alone? [·]bid her therefore that she-[·]help me." 41 And [x]Jesus [·]answered *and* said *un*to-her, "Martha, Martha, thou-[-]art-[a]careful and troubled about many-things: 42 but [o]one-thing is needful: and Mary [·!]hath-chosen *that* [~]good [p]part, which shall not be-taken-away from her."

m. διακονίαν. mi. διακονεῖν. a. μεριμνᾷς. o. ἐνὸς δέ ἐστι χρεία. p. μερίδα.

A.D. 33 (37). 1-4. ‖MAT. 6. 9-15.

11 AND it-came-to-pass, *that,* as He [!]was praying in a certain place, when He-ceased, [c]one of-His [σ]disciples said unto Him, "Lord, [·]**teach us to-**[!]**pray**, [a]as John also taught his [~]disciples." 2 And He-said *un*to-them, "When ye-[!]pray, [!]say, '**Our Father** which-art in [ξm]heaven, [·]Hallowed-be Thy [x]name. Thy [x]kingdom [·]come. Thy [x]will [·]be-done, as in heaven, so [o]in [σ]earth. 3 [!]Give us [~]day by day our [s~]daily [~]bread. 4 And [·]forgive us our [~]sins; for [ℌe] also [!]forgive every-one [ʌ]that-is-indebted to-us. And [·]lead us not into temptation; but [·]deliver us from [σ]evil.'"

c. a certain-one. a. according-as. ξm. the heavens. o. on the earth. s. sufficient *or* convenient.

o.w. ἐξ ὁδοῦ. u. πρός. a. ἤδη. l. παιδία. 8. ch. 18. 1-8.

5 And He-said unto them, "Which of you [!]shall-have a friend, and [!]shall-go unto him at-midnight, and [·]say *un*to-him, 'Friend, [·]lend me three loaves; 6 for a friend of-mine [o]in *his* [w]journey [·]is-come [u]to me, and I-have nothing to-[·]set-before him.' 7 And [ℌe] from-within [·ʌ]shall-answer *and* [·]say, '[!]Trouble me not: the door [~]is [a]now shut, and my [xl]children are with me in [~]bed; I-cannot [·ʌ]rise *and* [·]give thee.' 8 I-say *un*to-you, Though he-[!]will not

o.w. out-of *the* way. u. unto. a. already. l. little-children.

---

32 When he was at the place, came and looked *on him,* ACEGHKMSUVΓΔΛΠ.—When he was at the place looked, D.—Looked on him, ADΓΔ.—Came to the place and looked, $\aleph^4$BLXΞ. 33 Saw him, ACDEGHKMSUVΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* him, ℵBLΞ. 35 When he departed, ACEFGHKMSUVΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* ℵBDLXΞ. Unto him, ℵACEFGHKMSUVΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* BDLΞ. 36 Now, ACDEFGHKMSUVΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* ℵBLΞ. 37 Then, AC^3EGHKMPSUVΓΔΛ.—And, ℵBC^1DFLXΔΞ. 38 It came to pass, ACDEFGHKMPSUVΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* ℵBLΞ. That, ACEFGHKMPSUVΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* ℵBDLΞ. 39 Jesus, AB^3C^2EFGHKMPSUVΓΔΛΠ.—The Lord's, ℵB^1C^1DLΞ. 41 Jesus, AB^3CDEFGHKMPSUVΓΔΛΠ.—The Lord, ℵB^1L. 42 And, ACEFGHKMPSUVΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* D.—For, ℵBLX^{com}A. CHAP. XI. 2 Our Father which art in heaven.—Our Father which art in the heavens, ACDEFGHKMPSUVXΓΔΛΠ.—Our Father hallowed, etc., L.—Father, ℵB. Thy will be done as in heaven so in earth, ℵACDEFGHKMPSUVXΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* BL. 4 But deliver us from evil, $\aleph^4$ACDEFGHKMRSUVXΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* $\aleph^1$BL.

A.D. 33 (37).

ⁿ⁺rise *and* give him, because he ᶜis his friend, yet because of his ᶜ**importunity** he ⁿ⁺will rise *and* ᵗgive him as many as he needeth.

9, 10. ‖MAT. 7. 7, 8. *See* Mark 11. 24. John 15. 7. 1 John 3. 22.

9 "And ℣ say *unto* you, ᵗ**Ask**, and it shall be given you; ᵗ**seek**, and ye shall find; ᵗ**knock**, and it shall be opened *unto* you. 10 For every one ˣ⁺that asketh receiveth; and ˣ⁺he that seeketh findeth; and to ˣhim that knocketh it shall be opened.

11–13. ‖MAT. 7. 9–11.
ab. δέ.
i. ἀντί.
g. ἐπιδώσει.

11 "ₐᵇ If *a* ˣson ᵗshall ask bread of any of you *that is a* ᶜfather, ᵗwill he give him a stone? or if *he ask* a fish, ᵗwill he ⁱfor a fish give him a serpent? 12 Or if he ᶜshall ask an egg, will he ᵍoffer him a scorpion? 13 If ye then, being evil, ⁿ⁺know how to ᵗgive good gifts unto your ˣchildren: how much more ᵗshall *your* ˣheavenly ˣFather give *the* Holy Spirit to ˣ⁺them that ask Him?"

ab. But.
i. instead of.
g. give.

14. ‖MAT. 12. 22, 23. *See* Mat. 9. 32–34.
d. δαιμόνιον.
m. ὄχλοι.

14 AND He ⁿ⁺was casting out a ᵈdevil, and it ⁿ⁺was dumb. And it came to pass, ⁿ⁺when the ᵈdevil was gone out, the dumb spake; and the ᵐ*people* wondered.

d. demon.
m. multitudes.

15–20. ‖MAT. 12. 24–28. MARK 3. 22–26.
o. ἐκ.
de. δαιμονίων.
t. ἐν.
f. παρά.
o. ἐκ.
a. δέ.
by. ἐν.
20. EX. 8. 19.
w. ἐν.

15 But some ᵒof them said, "He casteth out ᵈᵉᶜdevils ᵗthrough ᵇ**Beelzebub** *the* chief of the ᵈᵉdevils." 16 And others, tempting *Him*, ⁿ⁺sought ᶠof Him a sign ᵒfrom heaven.

17 But ℌe, ᵃknowing their ᶜthoughts, said *unto* them, "Every kingdom ⁿ⁺divided against itself is brought to desolation: and a house *divided* against a house falleth.

18 "ₐᵃ If ˣSatan also ⁿ⁺be divided against himself, how shall his ˣkingdom stand? because ye ⁱsay that I cast out ᵈᵉᶜdevils ᵗthrough ᵇBeelzebub.

19 "And if ℣ ᵇʸby ᵇBeelzebub cast out ᵈᵉᶜdevils, ᵇʸby whom do your ˣsons cast *them* out? therefore shall ⁱthey be your judges. 20 But if I ʷwith *the* finger of God cast out ᵈᵉᶜdevils, no doubt the kingdom of ᵍGod ⁿ⁺is come upon you.

o. of, *Gr.* ek.
de. demons.
t. through, *Gr.* en.
b. *Gr.* Beelzebul.
a. were seeking.
f. from.
o. out of.
a. And.
b. *Gr.* Beelzebul.
by. by, *Gr.* en.
w. with, *Gr.* en.

21. ‖MAT. 12. 29. MARK 3. 27. Isa. 49. 24, 25.
fu. καθωπλισμένος.
o. ἑαυτοῦ.
22. Isa. 53. 12. Col. 2. 15.

21 "WHEN *a* ˣ**strong** *man* ᶠᵘ⁺armed keepeth ᶜhis ᵒpalace, his ˣgoods are in peace: 22 but when *a* ˣstronger than he ⁿ⁺shall come upon *him, and* ⁿovercome him, he taketh from him ᶜall his armour wherein he ⁿ⁺ᵗrusted, and divideth his ᶜspoils.

fu. fully armed.
o. his own.
th. had trusted.

23. Comp. ch. 9. 50.

23 "ˣ⁺He that is not with Me is against Me: and ˣ⁺he that gathereth not with Me scattereth.

24–26. ‖MAT. 12. 43–45.
f. ἀπό.
w. ἀνύδρων.
a. κεκοσμημένον.
26. 2 Pet. 2. 20–22.
b. γίνεται.

24 "WHEN the **unclean spirit** ⁿis gone out ᶠof *a* ᵍman, ⁱhe walketh through ʷdry places, seeking rest; and finding none, ⁱhe saith, 'I will return unto my ᶜhouse whence I came out.' 25 And ⁿ⁺when ⁱhe cometh, ⁱhe findeth *it* ⁿ⁺swept and ᵃ⁺garnished. 26 Then goeth ⁱhe, and taketh to him seven other spirits more wicked than ⁱhimself; and they ⁿ⁺enter in, *and* dwell there: and the last *state* of that ᵍman ᵇis worse than the first."

f. from.
i. *or* it.
w. waterless.
a. adorned.
i. *or* itself.
b. becometh.

27. ch. 1. 28, 48.
o. ἐκ.
28. ch. 8. 21. Jas. 1. 25.

27 AND it came to pass, as He spake these things, a certain woman ᵒof the company ⁿ⁺lifted up *her* voice, *and* said *unto* Him, "Blessed *is* the womb that ⁿ⁺bare Thee, and *the* paps which Thou ⁿhast sucked." 28 But ℌe said, "Yea rather, blessed *are* ˣ⁺they that hear the word of ᵍGod, and ⁿkeep it."

o. out of.

29, 30. ‖MAT. 12. 38–40. *See* Mat. 16. 1–4. 1 Cor. 1. 22.
m. ὄχλων.

29 AND ⁿwhen the ᵐ*people* were gathered thick together,

m. multitudes.

14 A devil, and it was dumb, A^{corr}CEFGHKMRSUVXΓΔΑΠ. — A dumb devil, ℵA^{1}BL. Gone out, ℵBEFGHKMRSUVΓΔΑΠ.—Cast out, AC(D)LX. People.—Multitudes, ℵABCFGHKLMRSUVXΓΔΑΠ. D they all marvelled. 15 Beelzebub.—Beelzebul, ACDEFGHKMRSUVXΓΔΑΠ.—Belzeboul, L.—Beezeboul, ℵB. 22 A stronger, ℵBDLΓ.—The stronger, ACEFGHKMRSUVXΔΑΠ. 24 Rest; and finding none, he saith, ℵ^{1}ACDEGHKMRSUVΓΔΑΠ.—Rest, and finding none; then he saith, ℵ^{4}BLXΞ.

A.D. 33 (37).
30. John 1. 17; 2. 10.
a. καθώς.
be. ἐγένετο.

He began to say, "This is an evil [x]generation: they seek a sign; and there shall no sign be given it, but the **sign of Jonas** the prophet. 30 For [a]as [j]Jonas [be]was a sign unto the Ninevites, so shall also the Son of man be to this [x]generation.

a. according as. j. *Heb.* Jonah. be. became.

31. ‖MAT. 12. 42. 1 Kin. 10. 1-13.
g. πλεῖον.

31 "*The* queen of *the* south shall rise up in the judgment with the men of this [σ]generation, and [t]condemn them: for she came from the utmost parts of the earth to [·]hear the wisdom of Solomon; and, behold, a [g]greater than Solomon *is* here.

g. greater *or* more.

32. ‖MAT. 12. 41. JONAH iii.
n. *Heb.* Nineveh.
J. *Heb.* Jonah.

32 "*The* men of [n]Nineve shall rise up in the judgment with this [σ]generation, and shall condemn it: for they repented at the preaching of [J]Jonas; and, behold, a [g]greater than [J]Jonas *is* here.

33. ‖MAT. 5. 15. MARK 4. 21. *See* ch. 8. 16.
[Ab]. δέ.
o. οὐδείς.
l. λύχνον.
la. τὴν λυχνίαν.

33 "[Ab] NO [o]man, [·l]when he hath lighted a [l]**candle**, putteth *it* in a secret place, neither under *a* [¯]bushel, but on *a* [la]candlestick, that [xl]they which come in [·]may see the light.

Ab. But. o. no one. l. lamp. la. the lamp-stand.

34-36. ‖MAT. 6. 22, 23.
l. λύχνος.
u. ἁπλοῦς.
t. the lamp by its bright shining.

34 "The [l]light of the body is the eye: therefore when thine [x]**eye** is [u]**single**, thy whole [x]body also is full of light; but when *thine eye* is evil, thy [x]body also *is* full of darkness. 35 [l]Take heed therefore that the light which is in thee be not darkness. 36 If thy whole [x]body therefore *be* full of light, having no part dark, the whole shall be full of light, as when [t]the bright shining of *a* [xl]candle doth give thee light."

l. lamp. u. unmixed. t. the lamp by its bright shining.

r. ἀνέπεσεν.
38. Mar. 7. 1-8.
b. ἐβαπτίσθη.
39. MAT. 23. 25, 26.
e. ἁρπαγῆς.
u. ἄφρονες.
41. Isa. 58. 7. Dan. 4. 27.
t. τὰ ἐνόντα.

37 AND as [x]He [·]spake, a certain **Pharisee** [¯]besought Him to [·]dine with him: and [·l]He went in, *and* [r]sat down *to meat*. 38 And [·l]when the Pharisee saw *it*, he marvelled that He had not first [b]washed before [σ]dinner. 39 And the Lord said unto him, "Now do [ge] [x]Pharisees make clean the outside of the cup and the platter; but your [x]inward part is full of [e]ravening and wickedness. 40 *Ye* [u]fools, did not He [·l]that made that which is without make that which is within also? 41 But rather [·]give alms *of* [t]such things as ye [·l]have; and, behold, all things are clean *unto* you.

r. reclined *at table*. b. bathed. e. extortion. u. unwise ones. t. the things within.

42. MAT. 23. 23.
43. MAT. 23. 6, 7. Mar. 12. 38, 39.
c. πρωτοκαθεδρίαν.
44. MAT. 23. 27, 28.
s. μνημεῖα.

42 "But woe *unto* you, [x]Pharisees! for ye tithe [¯]mint and [¯]rue and all manner of herbs, and pass over [¯]judgment and the love of [σ]God: these [¯]ought ye to [·]have done, and not to [l]leave *the* other undone. 43 Woe *unto* you, [x]Pharisees! for ye love the [c]uppermost seats in the synagogues, and [¯]greetings in the markets. 44 Woe *unto* you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye are as [xs]graves which appear not, and the men [xl]that walk over *them* are not aware *of them*."

c. chief seat. s. sepulchres.

45. MAT. 23. 4.
47. MAT. 23. 29-36.
t. Διδάσκαλε.

45 THEN [·l]answered one of the **lawyers**, *and* [l]said *unto* Him, "[t]Master, [m]thus saying Thou reproachest us also." 46 And He said, "Woe *unto* you also, *ye* [x]lawyers! for ye lade [¯]men with burdens grievous to be borne, and ye yourselves touch not the burdens with one of your [σ]fingers. 47 Woe *unto* you! for ye build the sepulchres of the prophets, and your [x]fathers killed them. 48 Truly ye bear witness that ye allow the deeds of your

t. Teacher.

---

29 This, CEGHKMSUVΓΛΑΠ.—*Add* generation, ℵABDLXΞ. The prophet, ACEGHKMSUVΓΛΑΠ.—*Omit* ℵBDLΞ. 33 No man, ℵBCDUΓ.—But no one, AEGHKLMSVΧΔΛΞΠ. 34 The eye, ℵ[4]EGHKLSUVΧΓΛΑΠ.—Thine eye, ℵ[1]ABCDM. Therefore, ACEGHKMSUVΧΓΛΠ.—*Omit* ℵBDLΛ. 37 Certain, ACDEGHKMSUVΧΓΛΔΠ.—*Omit* ℵBL. Besought, C(D)EFGHKLSUVΧΓΛΑΠ.—Beseecheth, ℵABM. 42 These, ℵ[1]ADEGHSUVΓΔΛ.—Now these, ℵ[2]BCKLMXe[d]Π. Leave the other undone, (ℵ[1])B[s]CEGHKMSUVΧΓΛe[d]ΔΠ.—Pass the other by, ℵ[3]B[1]L.—D *omits* the whole clause.—A combines both readings. 44 Scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites, ADEGHKMSUVΧΓΛΑΠ.—*Omit* ℵBCL.—Hypocrites, *omit* D. That walk, ℵBCLM.—Walking, ADEGHKSUVΧΓΛΑΠ. 48 Bear witness, ACDEGHKMSUVΧΓΛΔΠ.—Are witnesses, ℵBL.

A.D. 33 (37).

[σ]fathers: for they indeed killed them, and ye build their [r]sepulchres. 49 Therefore also said the wisdom of_[σ]God, I_will_send [Au] them prophets and apostles, and *some* [o]of them they_shall_slay and persecute: 50 that the blood of_all the prophets, [Ai]which was_shed from *the* foundation of_*the*_world, [w]may_be_required [f]of this [σ]generation; 51 from the blood of_Abel unto the blood of_[z]Zacharias, which [Ai]perished between the altar and the [h]temple: verily I_say *unto*_you, It_shall_be_required [f]of this [σ]generation. 52 Woe *unto*_you, [x]lawyers! for ye_[w]have_taken_away the key of_[σ]knowledge: ye_entered not in yourselves, and [r][Ai]them_that were_entering_in ye_hindered."

Au. unto.
o. of, *Gr.* ek.
f. from.
z. *Heb.* Zechariah.
h. house.

Mat. 23. 13.

53 And [Ai]as He said these_things unto them, the scribes and the Pharisees began to_[l]urge *Him* vehemently, and to_[l]provoke Him to_[s]speak [c]of [m]many_things: 54 laying_wait_for Him, and seeking to_[w]catch something out_of His [σ]mouth, that they_[w]might_accuse Him.

s. speak_unguardedly.
c. concerning.
m. many_more_things.

12 IN the_mean_time, [Ai]when_there_were_gathered_together *an* [mσ]innumerable_multitude of_[σ]people, insomuch_that they_[l]trode one_upon_another, He began to_[l]say unto His [r]disciples first_of_all, "[l]Beware ye [o]of the **leaven** of_the **Pharisees**, which is hypocrisy. 2 For there_is nothing [Ai]covered, that shall not be_revealed; neither hid, that shall not be_known. 3 Therefore [m]whatsoever ye_[w]have_spoken in [x]darkness shall_be_heard in the light; and that_which ye_[w]have_spoken in the ear in [x]closets shall_be_proclaimed upon the housetops.

m. the myriads *or* the ten_thousands.
o. of, *Gr.* apo.

Mat. 10. 28.

4 "And I_say *unto*_you My [x]friends, [w]Be **not afraid** [o]of [σAi]them_that kill the body, and after [m]that [Ai]have no more that they_[w]can_do. 5 But I_will_forewarn you whom ye_[w]shall_fear: [w]Fear Him, which after [r][o]He_hath_killed [Ai]hath [a]power to_[w]cast into [g][r]hell; yea, I_say *unto*_you, [w]Fear Him.

a. authority.
g. Gehenna.

Mat. 10. 29–31.

6 "Are not five sparrows sold_for two farthings, and not one [o]of them is [Ai]forgotten before [σ]God? 7 But even the *very* hairs of_your [σ]head [r]are all numbered. [l]Fear not therefore: ye_are_of_more_value than_many sparrows.

o. of, *Gr.* ek.
r. have all been numbered.

Mat. 10. 32, 33.

8 "Also I_say *unto*_you, Whosoever [w]shall_**confess** [Ai] Me before [σ]men, [Ai] him [l]shall the Son of_[σ]man also confess before the angels of_[σ]God: 9 but he_that [Ai]denieth Me before [σ]men shall_be_denied before the angels of_[σ]God.

Ai. in.

Mat. 12. 31, 32. Mark 3. 28–30.

10 "And whosoever [l]shall_speak a word against the Son of_[σ]man, it_shall_be_forgiven him: but *unto*_him_that [Ai]**blasphemeth** against the Holy [s]Ghost it_shall not be_forgiven.

s. Spirit.

Mat. 10. 19, 20. Mark 13. 11.

11 "And when they_[l]bring you unto the synagogues, and *unto* [r]magistrates, and [a][r]powers, [l]take_ye no [an]thought how or what_thing ye_[w]shall_answer, or what ye_[w]shall_say: 12 for the Holy [s]Ghost shall_teach you in the_same [x]hour [m]what ye_ought to_[w]say."

a. authorities.
an. anxious_thought.

13 And one of the [m]company said *unto*_Him, "[t]Master, [w]speak to_my [x]brother, that_he_[w]**divide** the **inheritance** with me."

m. multitude.
t. Teacher.

14 And He said *unto*_him, "Man, who [a]made Me a judge or a

a. appointed.

Their sepulchres, ACEGHKMSUVXΓΔΑΠ.—*Omit* ℵBDL. 53 Said these things unto them, ADEGHKMSUVXΓΔΑΠ.—Went out from thence, ℵBCL. 54 For Him, ABCEGHKLMSUVΔΑΠ.—*Omit* ℵX.—Γ *reads* for them, *instead of* for Him.—Laying wait for Him, *omit* D. And, s(?).—*Omit* ℵABCDEGHKLMUVXΓΔΑΠ. Seeking, ACDEGHKMSUVXΓΔΑΠ.—*Omit* ℵBL. That they might accuse Him, AC(D)EGHKMSUVXΓΔΑΠ.—*Omit* ℵBL. CHAP. XII. 2 For, D.—But, ABCEGHKLMSUVXΓΔΑΠ.—*Omit* ℵ. 7 Therefore, ℵADEFGHKMQSUVXΓΔΑΠ.—*Omit* BLR. 11 Or what thing, ℵABEFGHKLMQRSUVXΓΔΑΠ.—*Omit* D.

A.D. 33 (37).
15.1 Tim.6.6–10.
k. φυλάσσεσθε ἀπό.
l. ζωή.

divider over you?" 15 And He said unto them, "[l]Take heed, and [k]beware of [c]**covetousness**: for a man's [x]life consisteth not in the abundance of the things which he possesseth."

k. keep yourselves from.
l. life, *Gr.* zōë.

Comp. 1 Sam. xxv.
r. διελογίζετο.
g. συνάξω.
19. Prov. 18. 11.
20. Job 27. 16–22.
u. Ἄφρων.
d. ἀπαιτοῦσιν.
f. ἀπό.
p. ἡτοίμασας.
21. *v.* 29–34. Jas. 2. 5.

16 And He spake a parable unto them, saying, "The ground of a certain **rich man** brought forth plentifully: 17 and he [r]thought within himself, saying, 'What [t]shall I do, because I have no room where [t]to [g]bestow my [c]fruits?' 18 And he said, 'This will I do: I will pull down my [c]barns, and [t]build greater; and there will I [g]bestow all my [c]fruits and my [c]goods. 19 And I will say to my [x]soul, Soul, thou hast [m]much goods [l]laid up for many years; [t]take thine ease, [e]eat, [d]drink, *and* [t]be merry.' 20 But [x]God said *unto him*, '*Thou* [u]fool, this [x]night thy [c]soul [d][t]shall be required [f]of thee: then whose shall those things be, which thou [t]hast [p]provided?' 21 So *is* [xl]he that layeth up treasure for himself, and [l]is not rich toward God."

r. was reasoning.
g. gather together.
u. Unwise one.
d. do they require.
f. from.
p. prepared.

22–26. ‖MAT. 6. 25–27.
an. μὴ μεριμνᾶτε.
l. ψυχῇ.
24. Job 38. 41.
b. πετεινῶν.
a. μεριμνῶν.
t. ἐπί.
c. περί.

22 And He said unto His [c]disciples, "Therefore I say *unto* you, [t]Take no [an]thought for your [x]life, what ye [e]shall eat; neither for the body, what ye [e]shall put on. 23 The [l]life is more than [c]meat, and the body *is more* than [c]raiment.

24 "[c]Consider the **ravens**: for they neither [t]sow nor [t]reap; which neither have storehouse nor barn; and [x]God feedeth them: how much more are ye better than the [b]fowls? 25 And which of you with taking [a]thought can add [t]to his [c]stature one cubit? 26 If ye then be not able to do that thing which is least, why [t]take ye [a]thought [c]for the rest?

an. anxious thought.
l. life, *Gr.* psuchē.
b. *or* birds.
a. anxious thought.
t. to *or* upon.
c. concerning.

27. MAT. 6. 28–30.

27 "[c]Consider the **lilies** how they grow: they toil not, they spin not; and yet I say *unto* you, that Solomon in all his [x]glory was not arrayed like one of these. 28 If then [x]God so clothe the grass, [l]which is to day in the field, and to morrow [l]is cast into *the* oven; how much more *will He clothe* you, O ye of little faith?

29. MAT. 6. 31–34.
l. μὴ μετεωρίζεσθε.

29 "And [t]seek not ye what ye [e]shall eat, or what ye [e]shall drink, [t]neither be ye of doubtful mind. 30 For all these things do the nations of the world seek after: and your [x]Father [l]knoweth that ye have need of these things. 31 But rather [t]seek ye the kingdom of [c]God; and all these things shall be added unto you.

l. *or* live not in careful suspense.

32–34. ‖MAT. 6. 19–21.
l. μικρὸν ποιμνίον.
33. Hag. 1. 6.

32 "[t]**Fear not**, [xl]little flock; for it [e]is your [x]Father's good pleasure to [e]give you the kingdom. 33 [e]Sell [m]that ye [l]have, and [e]give alms; [e]provide yourselves bags [l]which wax not old, a treasure in the heavens that faileth not, where no thief approacheth, neither moth corrupteth. 34 For where your [x]treasure is, there will your [x]heart be also.

l. little flock, *double diminutive.*

l. λύχνοι.
o. ἑαυτῶν.
d. ἀναλύσει.
ou. ἐκ.
w. γάμων.
b. δοῦλοι.

35 "[t]**Let** your [x]**loins** be [l]**girded** about, and *your* [xl]**lights burning**; 36 and ye yourselves like *unto* men [l]that wait for their [o]lord, when he [t]will [d]return [ou]from the [w]wedding; that [e][l]when he cometh and [e][l]knocketh, they [e]may open *unto* him immediately.

37 "Blessed *are* those [xb]servants, whom the lord [e][l]when he

l. lamps.
l. waiting for.
o. their own.
d. depart.
ou. out of.
w. wedding feasts.
b. bondservants.

---

15 Beware of, EFGHSVΓΔΑ. -*Add* all, ℵABDKLMQRT[woid]UXΠ. 18 Fruits, ℵ[1]ADEFGH(K)MQSUVΓΔΑΠ.—Corn, ℵ[2]BLT[woid]X. 22 Your life, EGHKMST[woid]UVXΓΔΑΠ.—The life, ℵABDLQ. 23 The life, AEGHKQUVΓΔΑΠ.—For the life, ℵBDLMS(T[woid])X. 27 They grow: they toil not, they spin not, ℵABEFGHKLMQST[woid]UVXΓΔΑΠ.—They neither spin, nor weave, D. 29 Or what, ADEHKMSUVXΓΔΑΠ.—And what, ℵBLQT[woid]. 31 The kingdom of God, AD[2]EHKMQST[woid]UVXΓΔΑΠ.—His kingdom, ℵBD[1](Gr.)L. All, ℵ[2]ADKMT[woid]UXΠ.—*Omit* ℵ[1]BEHLQSVΔΑ. 36 Will return, KXΓΔ.—May return, ℵABDEHLMPQSUVΔΠ.

A.D. 33 (37).
a. ἀμήν.
r. ἀνακλινεῖ.
m. διακονήσει.
an. καί.

cometh [t]shall_find watching: [s]verily I_say *unto*_you, that he_shall_gird_himself, and [t]make them to_[r]sit_down_to_meat, and [t]will_come_forth *and* [m t]serve them.
38 "And if he_[s]shall_come in the second watch, [an]or [s]come in the third watch, and [s]find *them* so, blessed are those [xb]servants.

39,40. ‖MAT. 24. 43, 44. *See* 1 Thes. 5. 1–11. Rev. 3. 3; 16. 15.
ma. οἰκοδεσπότης.

39 "And this [t]know, that if the [ma]goodman_of_the_house had_known what hour the thief [t]would_come, he_would_have_watched, and not have_suffered his [r]house to_[s]be_broken_through.
40 "[t]Be [ye] therefore ready also: for the Son of_[g]man cometh at_an_hour when ye_[t]think not."

41–44. ‖MAT. 24. 45–47. *See* 1 Cor. 4. 1–5.
p. φρόνιμος.
s. καταστήσει.
me. σιτομέτριον.
b. δοῦλος.

41 THEN [x]Peter said *unto*_Him, "Lord, speakest_Thou this [r]parable unto us, or even to all?" 42 And the Lord said, "Who then is *that* [x]faithful and [p]wise steward, whom *his* [x]lord [t]shall_[s]make_**ruler** over his [g]**household**, [g]to_[t]give *them their* [me r]portion_of_meat in due_season? 43 Blessed *is* that [xb]servant, whom his [x]lord [t]when_he_cometh shall_find so doing. 44 Of_a_truth I_say *unto*_you, that he_will_[s]make him ruler over [z]all that he hath.

45. ‖MAT. 24. 48–51.
k. οὐ γινώσκει.
c. διχοτομήσει αὐτόν.
o. ἑαυτοῦ.
f. παρά.

45 "But *and* if that [xb]servant [s]say in his [z]heart, 'My [x]lord delayeth [e]his_coming;' and [s]shall_begin to_[t]beat the menservants and [r]maidens, and to_[t]eat and drink, and to_[t]be_drunken; 46 the lord of_that [b g]servant will_come in a day when he_looketh not for *him*, and at an hour when he_[k]is not aware, and will_[c]cut him in_sunder, and will_appoint *him* his [r]portion with the unbelievers.
47 "And that [xb]servant, which [t]knew his[o] [g]lord's [r]will, and [t]prepared not *himself*, neither [t]did according_to his [r]will, shall_be_beaten with_many *stripes*. 48 But he_that [t]knew not, and [t]did_commit things_worthy of_stripes, shall_be_beaten with_few *stripes*. For *unto*_whomsoever much [d]is_given, [f]of him shall_be much required: and to_whom *men have* committed much, of_him they_will_ask the_more.

o. εἰς.
50. Mat. 20. 22.
51. MAT. 10. 34–36.
i. ἐν.
52. MIC. 7. 6.

49 "I_[t]am_come to_[s]send fire [o]on the earth; and what will_I, if it_[s]be already kindled? 50 But I_have a baptism to_[s]be_baptized_with; and how am_I_straitened till it_[s]be_accomplished! 51 Suppose_ye that I [t]am_come to_[s]give peace [i]on [z]earth? I_tell you, Nay; but rather **division**: 52 for from henceforth there_shall_be five in one house [t]divided, three against two, and two against three. 53 *The* father shall_be_divided against *the* son, and *the* son against *the* father; *the* mother against *the* daughter, and *the* daughter against *the* mother; *the* mother_in_law against her [r]daughter_in_law, and *the* daughter_in_law against her [r]mother_in_law."

54–56. ‖MAT. 16. 2–4.
m. ὄχλοις.
f. ἀπό.
c. γίνεται.
s. καύσων.
k. οἴδατε.

54 AND He_said also to_the [m]people, "When ye_[s]see *a* [r]cloud [t]rise [f]out_of *the* [z]west, straightway ye_say, 'There_cometh a shower;' and so it_[c]is.
55 "And when *ye see the* south_wind [t]blow, ye_say, 'There_will_be [s]heat;' and it cometh_to_pass.
56 "*Ye* hypocrites, ye_[k t]can [t]**discern** the face of_the [e]sky and of_the earth; but how_is_it that_ye_do not discern this [r]time?

---

38 Or come, AEHKMPQSUVΓΛΑΠ.—*Omit* come, ℵBLT^{woid}X. D *reads*, and if he shall come in the evening watch and find thus, he will do it, and if in the second and in the third, *etc.* Servants, AEHKMPQST^{woid}UVXΓΛΑΠ.—*Omit* ℵ^{2}BDL.—They, ℵ^{1}. 40 Therefore, A(DGr.)EHKMPSUVXΓΛΑΠ.—*Omit* ℵBLQT^{woid}. 41 Unto Him, ℵAEHKMPQST^{woid}UVΓΛΑΠ.—*Omit* BDLRX. 42 That faithful and wise, ℵALMUXΓ.—The faithful the wise, BDEHKPQST^{woid}VΛΑ. 52 Against three. (53) The father shall be divided against the son, AEGHKMSVXΓΛΑΠ.—Against three shall be divided. (53) The father against the son, ℵBDLT^{woid}U. 56 Ye do not discern, ADEGHKMSUVΓΛΑΠ.—Ye know not to discern, ℵBLT^{woid}.

A.D. 33 (37). 57–59. ‖MAT. 5. 25, 26. *See* Prov. 25. 8.

57 "*Yea,* and why even [f]of yourselves judge_ye not *what is* [g]right?
58 "[A fo] When thou_goest with thine [1 σ]adversary [u]to *the* magistrate, *as thou art* in the way, [h]give diligence [i θ]that_thou_mayest_be_delivered from him; lest he_[d]hale thee [un]to the judge, and the judge [h]deliver thee to_the [e]officer, and the [e]officer [j]cast thee into prison.
59 "I_tell thee, thou_[k]shalt [n]not depart thence, till thou_[k]hast_paid the very_last mite."

f. from.
g. right.
A fo. For.
1. legal_opponent.
u. unto, *Gr.* epi.
un. unto, *Gr.* pros.
d. drag.
e. exactor.
n. by no_means.

1. Acts 5. 37.
A b. δέ.
c. τινες.
co. περί.
2. John 9. 2, 3.

13 A b THERE_[l]were_present at that [x]season [c]some [m]that_told Him [co]of the Galilæans, whose [g]blood Pilate had_mingled with their [o]sacrifices.
2 And [x]Jesus [n]answering said *unto_them,* "Suppose_ye that these [x]Galilæans [j]were sinners above all the Galilæans, because they_[l]suffered such_things? 3 I_tell you, Nay: but, except ye_[j]repent, ye_shall all likewise perish.
4 "Or those [x]eighteen, upon whom the tower in [x]Siloam fell, and slew them, think_ye that they were [d]sinners above all men [m]that dwelt in Jerusalem? 5 I_tell you, Nay: but, except ye_[j]repent, ye_shall all likewise perish."

b. But.
c. certain.
co. concerning.
l. have_suffered.
d. debtors.

See Isa. 5. 1–7. Mat. 21. 19.
A a. καί.
A i. μέν.

6 HE_spake also this [g]parable; "A certain *man* [l]had a **fig_tree** [k]planted in his [x]vineyard; and_he came *and* [m]sought fruit thereon, and found none. 7 Then said_he unto the dresser_of_*his*_vineyard, 'Behold, *these* three years I_come seeking fruit on this [x]fig_tree, and find none: [h]cut it down; why A a cumbereth_it the ground?'
8 "And he [n]answering [j]said unto_him, 'Lord, [h]let it alone this [g]year also, till I_[h]shall_dig about it, and [h]dung *it:* 9 and if A i it_[h]bear fruit, *well:* and if not, *then* after that thou_shalt_cut it down.'"

A a. also.
A i. indeed.

o. ἐν.

10 AND He_[l]was teaching in one of_the synagogues [o]on the [s]sabbath. 11 And, behold, there_[l]was a woman [m]which_had a **spirit** of_**infirmity** eighteen years, and [l]was [m]bowed_together, and [m]could in [g]no wise [h]lift_up *herself.* 12 And [n]when [x]Jesus saw her, He_called_*her*_to_Him, and said *unto_her,* "Woman, thou_[l]art_loosed_from thine [o]infirmity." 13 And He_laid *His* [g]hands on her: and immediately she_was_made_straight, and [l]glorified [g]God.

o. on, *Gr.* en.

14. Mat. 12. 9, 10.
m. ὄχλῳ.

14 And the ruler_of_the_synagogue [n]answered [m]with_indignation, because_that [x]Jesus had_healed on_the sabbath *day, and* said *unto_the* [m]people, "There_are six days in which *men* ought to_[j]work: in them therefore [m]come *and* [j]be_healed, and not on_the sabbath [x]day."

m. multitude.

15. Mat. 12. 11, 12. ch. 14. 3–6.

15 The Lord then answered him, and said, "*Thou* hypocrite, [j]doth not each_one of_you on_the sabbath loose his [g]ox or *his* [g]ass from the stall, and [n]lead_*him*_away [j]to_watering? 16 And [g]ought not this_woman, being a daughter of_Abraham, whom [x]Satan *hath* bound, lo, *these* eighteen years, [h]be_loosed from this [o]bond on_the sabbath [x]day?"

CHAP. XIII. 2 Jesus answering, ADE[sup]GHKMSUVXΓΔΑΠ?—He answering, ℵBLT[woid]. Such things, AE[sup]GHKMST[woid]UVXΓΔΑΠ.—These things, ℵBDL. 4 All men, E[sup]GHKSUVXΓΔΠ.—All the men, ℵABDLMT[woid]A. 7 Cut it down, ℵBDE[sup]GHKLMSUVΓΔΑΠ. —*Add* therefore, ALT[woid]X. 9 Bear fruit, well; and if not, *then* after that, ADE[sup]GHKMSUVXΓΔΑΠ.—Bear fruit afterwards, *well;* but if not, ℵBLT[woid]. 15 The Lord then, AEFGHKMST[woid]UVXΓΔΑΠ.—But the Lord, ℵBDL. *Thou* hypocrite, DVX.—Hypocrites, ℵABEFGHKLMST[woid]UΓΔΑΠ.

A.D. 33 (37).
m. ὄχλος.

17 And [t]when He [u]had_said these_things, all His [x]adversaries [w]were_ashamed: and all the [m]people [w]rejoiced for all the glorious _things [κλ]that were_done by Him.

m. multitude.

18,19. ‖MAT. 13. 31, 32. MARK 4. 30–32.
19. Dan. 4. 10–12.
l. ὁμοιώσω.
o. ἑαυτοῦ.
αυ. εἰς.

18 THEN said_He, "*Unto*_what is the kingdom of_[σ]God like? and whereunto shall_I_[l]resemble it? 19 It_is like a grain of_**mustard_seed**, which a man [t]took, *and* cast into his [o]garden; and it_grew, and waxed [αυ] a great tree; and the fowls of_the air lodged in the branches of_it."

l. liken.
o. his_own.
αυ. unto.

20,21. ‖MAT. 13. 33. *See* Zech. 5. 5–11.
s. σάτα.*

20 AND again He_said, "Whereunto shall_I_liken the kingdom of_[σ]God? 21 It_is like **leaven**, which a woman [t]took *and* hid in three [s]measures of_meal, till the whole was_leavened."

s. seahs.

22–24. ‖MAT. 7. 13, 14.
l. Ἀγωνίζεσθε.
t. διά.
n. στενῆς.

22 AND He_[w]went through *the* cities and villages, teaching, and journeying toward Jerusalem. 23 Then said one *unto*_Him, "Lord, are_there few [κλ]that be_saved?" And He_said unto them, 24 "[l]Strive to_[t]enter_in [t]at the [n]**strait gate**: for many, I_say *unto*_you, will_seek to_[t]enter_in, and shall not be_able.

w. was_going.
l. Labour_fervently.
t. through *or* by.
n. narrow.

25–27. ‖MAT. 7. 21–23.
25. Mat. 25. 10–12.
27. 2 Tim. 2. 19.

25 "When once the master_of_*the*_house [s]is_risen_up, and *hath* shut_to the **door**, and ye_[b]begin to_[t]stand without, and to_[l]knock at_the **door**, saying, 'Lord, Lord, [o]open *unto*_us;' and He_shall [t]answer *and* say *unto*_you, 'I_[c]know you not whence ye_are:' 26 then shall_ye_begin to_say, 'We [h]have_eaten and [d]drunk in_Thy presence, and Thou_[d]hast_taught in our [x]streets.' 27 But He_shall_say, 'I_tell you, I_[c]know you not whence ye_are; [a]depart from Me, all *ye* [x]workers of_[σ]iniquity.' 28 There shall_be [x]weeping and [x]gnashing of_[σ]teeth, when ye_[s]shall_see Abraham, and Isaac, and Jacob, and all the prophets, in the kingdom of_[σ]God, and you *yourselves* [t]thrust out. 29 And they_[f]shall_come from *the* [e]east, and *from the* [e]west, and from *the* north, and *from the* south, and shall_[r]sit_down in the kingdom of_[σ]God. 30 And, behold, there_are [e]last which shall_be [e]first, and there_are [e]first which shall_be [e]last."

h. eat and drank.
d. didst_teach.
r. ἀνακλιθήσονται.
r. recline.

30. Heb. 11. 39, 40.

31. *See* ch. 23. 7.
d. θέλει.
de. δαιμόνια.
p. ἐπιτελῶ.
pr. πορεύεσθαι

31 THE same [x]day there_came certain *of the* Pharisees, saying *unto*_Him, "[a]Get_Thee_out, and [f]depart hence: for **Herod** [d]will [o]kill Thee." 32 And He_said *unto*_them, "[t]Go_ye, *and* [a]tell that [x]fox, Behold, I_cast_out [de]devils, and I_[p]do cures today and to-morrow, and the third *day* I_[f]shall_be_perfected. 33 Nevertheless I must [pr]walk to-day, and to-morrow, and the *day* following: for it cannot [f]be that_a_prophet [o]perish out_of Jerusalem.

d. desireth_to.
de. demons.
p. perfect *or* accomplish.
pr. proceed *or* go_on.

34, 35. ‖MAT. 23. 37–39.
h. αὐτήν.
o. ἑαυτῆς.
35. Ps. 118. 26.
a. ἀμήν.
i. οὐ μή.

34 "O_**Jerusalem**, Jerusalem, [κλ]which killest the prophets, and [t]stonest them_that [s]are_sent unto [b]thee; how_often would_I [h]have_gathered thy [c]children together, as a hen *doth gather* her[o] [c]brood under *her* [c]wings, and ye_would not! 35 Behold, your [x]house [i]is_left *unto*_you desolate: and [a]verily I_say *unto*_you, Ye_shall [i]not [s]see Me, until *the time* [f]come when ye_[s]shall_say, '[s]BLESSED *is* [κλ]HE_THAT COMETH IN *the* NAME OF_[J]*the*_LORD.'"

h. her.
o. her_own.
a. amen.
i. in no wise.
J. *Heb.* Jehovah.

---

18 Then said He, ℵBL.—And He said, ADEFGHKMST^{wold}UVΓΔΑΠ. 19 Waxed a great tree, AEFGHKMSUVΓΔΑΠ.—Became a tree, ℵBDLΤ^{wold}. 24 Gate, AEFGHKMSUVΓΔΑΠ.—Door, ℵBDL.—T^{wold} combines both readings, the door of the strait gate. 25 2nd Lord, ADEGHKMST^{wold}UVΓΔΑΠ.—*Omit* ℵBL. 27 Know you, ℵAEGHKMSUVΓΔΑΠ.—*Omit* you, BLRT^{wold}.—D, I never saw you. 29 From north, BLRT^{wold}.—*Omit* from, ℵAD(Gr.)EGHKMSUVΓΔΑΠ. 31 Day, B^{2}EGHKMST^{wold}UVΓΔΑΠ. — Hour, ℵAB^{1}DLRX. 35 Desolate, DEGHMUXΔ.—*Omit* ℵABKLRSVΓΑΠ. *The time* come when, ADEGHSUVΔΑ.—*Omit* ℵBKLMRXΠ.

* Three seahs, σάτα τρία; equal to an ephah, *or* ten omers; *see* Ex. 16. 36. Zech. 5. 5–11.

A.D. 33 (37). *See* Mat. 12. 9-13. ch. 13. 10-17.

14 AND it_came_to_pass, as He [x]went into *the* house of_one of_the chief [σ]Pharisees to_[·]eat bread on_*the*_sabbath *day*, that they [-1]watched Him.

[-1]w. were watching.

2 And, behold, there_[·]was a certain man before Him which_had_the_**dropsy**. 3 And [x]Jesus [·1]answering spake unto the lawyers and Pharisees, saying, "Is_it lawful to_[·]heal on_the sabbath *day*?" 4 And they held_their_peace. And He_[·1]took *him, and* healed him, and let_him_go; 5 and [·1]answered them, [·]saying, "Which of_you [·]shall_have an ass or an ox fallen into a pit, and [·]will not straightway pull him out on the sabbath [x]day?" 6 And they_could not [·]answer Him again [u]to these_things.

5. Deut. 22. 4.

u. πρός.

u. unto.

7 AND He_put_forth a parable [u]to those_which [-1]were_bidden, [-1]when_He_marked how they_[·]chose_out the [c]**chief_rooms**; saying unto them, 8 "When thou_[·]art_bidden [b]of any *man* to a [w]wedding, [r][·]sit not down in the [ch]highest_room; lest a more_honourable_man than_thou [·]be [-1]bidden [b]of him; 9 and he_that [·1]bade thee and him [·1]come *and* [·]say to_thee, '[·]Give this_man place;' and thou_[·]begin with shame to_[·]take the lowest [p]room. 10 But when thou_[·]art_bidden, [·1]go *and* [r][·]sit_down in the lowest [p]room; that when he_that [-1]bade thee [·]cometh, he_[·]may_say *unto*_thee, 'Friend, [·]go_up higher:' then shalt thou have [h]worship in_the_presence of [σ-1]them_that [re]sit_at_meat_with thee. 11 For whosoever [x-1]exalteth himself [·]shall_be_[hu]abased; and [x-1]he_that humbleth himself shall_be_exalted."

c. πρωτοκλισίας.
b. ὑπό.
w. γάμους.
r. κατακλιθῆς.
ch. πρωτοκλισίαν.
p. τόπον.
10. Prov. 25. 6, 7.
h. δόξα.
re. συνανακειμένων.
hu. ταπεινωθήσεται.

-c. were_choosing_out.
c. chief_reclining_places.
b. by.
w. wedding_feasts.
r. recline.
ch. chief_reclining_place.
p. place.
h. honour.
re. recline_*at_table*_with.
hu. humbled.

13 THEN said_He also to_him_that [-1]bade Him, "When thou_makest a dinner or a supper, [·]call not thy [·]friends, nor thy [·]brethren, neither thy [·]kinsmen, nor *thy* rich neighbours; lest they also [·]bid thee again, and a recompence [·]be_made thee. 13 But when thou_[·]makest a feast, [·]call *the* [m]poor, *the* [m]maimed, *the* [m]lame, *the* [m]blind: 14 and thou_[·]shalt_be blessed; for they_[·]cannot [·]recompense thee: for thou [·]shalt_be_recompensed at the resurrection of_the just."

13. Neh. 8. 10, 12.

15 AND [·1]when one of_[σ-1]them_that [r]sat_at_meat_with *Him* heard these_things, he_said *unto*_Him, "Blessed *is* he_that shall_eat bread in the kingdom of_[σ]God."

r. reclined_*at_table*_with.

16 Then said_He *unto*_him, "A certain man made a **great supper**, and bade many: 17 and sent his [b][·]servant at [σ]supper [x]time to_[·]say to_them_that [-1]were_bidden, '[·]Come; for all_things are now ready.'

15-17. ‖Mat. 22. 1-4.
r. συνανακειμένων.
17. Prov. 9. 1-5.
b. δοῦλον.

b. bondservant.

18 "And they all with one *consent* began to_[·]make_excuse. The first said *unto*_him, 'I_*have*_bought a [f]piece_of_ground, and I_must needs [·]go and [·]see it: I_[·]pray thee [·]have me [-1]excused.' 19 And another said, 'I_*have*_bought five yoke of_oxen, and I_[·]go to_[·]prove them: I_[·]pray thee [·]have me [-1]excused.' 20 And another said, 'I_*have*_married a wife, and therefore I_cannot [·]come.'

18-20. ‖Mat. 22. 5-7.
f. Ἀγρὸν.

f. *or* field.

21 "So that [xb]servant [·1]came, *and* shewed his [x]lord these_things. Then the master_of_*the*_house [·1]being_angry said to_his [xb]servant, "[·]Go_out quickly into the streets and lanes of_the

21. ‖Mat. 22. 8-10.

CHAP. XIV. 3 Sabbath day, AEGHKMSUVXΓΔΛΠ.—*Add* or not? ΝBDL. 5 Answered them saying, [N1]AEGHMSUVXΓΔΛ.—Said, [N1a]BDKLΠ. Ass, NKLXΠ.—A sheep, D.—Son, ABEGHMSUVΓΔΛ. 6 Him, AEGHKMSUVXΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* NBDL. 10 Presence of, DEGHKMSUVΓΔΛΠ.—*Add* all, NABLX. 15 Blessed *is* he that, ADEGHKMSUVΓΔΛΠ.—Blessed whosoever, [N2]BLPRX. 17 All, [N2]ADEGHKMPSUVXΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* [N1]BLR. 21 That, EFGHMSUVXΓΔΛ.—The, NABDKLPRΠ.

A.D. 33 (37).

city, and ·bring_in hither the ᵐpoor, and *the* ᵐmaimed, and *the* ᵐhalt, and *the* ᵐblind.'

23. Mar. 16. 15.

22 "And the ᵇservant, said, 'Lord, it_ⁿis_done as thou_ʲhast_commanded, and yet there_is room.' 23 And the lord said unto the ᵇservant, '·Go_out into the highways and hedges, and ·compel *them* to_·come_in, that my ˣhouse ·may_be_filled.

24. Acts 13. 46.

24 For I_say *unto*_you, That none of_those ᵒmen which ᵏwere_bidden shall_taste of_my ᵒsupper.'"

ⁿi. hath_been_done.
ʲh. commandedst.

26. Deut. 13. 6–11; 33. 9. Mat. 10. 37, 38. Rev. 12. 11.

25 AND there_ⁿwent great multitudes with Him: and He_ᵏturned, *and* said unto them, 26 "If any *man* ᵗcome ᵘto Me, and hate not hisᵒ ᶠfather, and ᶠmother, and ᶠwife, and ᶠchildren, and ᶠbrethren, and ᶠsisters, yea, and his_own ˡᶠlife also, he_ᵗcannot be My **disciple**.

u. πρός.
o. ἑαυτοῦ.
l. ψυχήν.

27 And whosoever doth not bear his ᶠcross, and ᵗcome after Me, cannot ᵗbe My disciple.

ⁿw. were_going.
u. unto.
o. his_own.
l. life, *Gr.* psuchē.

28. Prov. 24. 27.

28 "FOR which ᵒof you, intending to_·build a **tower**, ·ᵏsitteth not down first, *and* counteth the cost, whether he_have *sufficient* ᶠto finish *it?* 29 Lest haply, ·ᵏafter he hath_laid *the* foundation, and ᵏis not able to_·finish *it*, all ˣᵏthat behold *it* ·begin to_ᵗmock him, 30 saying, 'This ˣman began to_ᵗbuild, and was not able to_·finish.'

o. ἐκ.

o. of, *Gr.* ek.

31 "Or what king, going to_·make **war** against_another king, ·ᵏsitteth not down first, *and* consulteth whether he_be able ʷwith ten thousand to_·meet ˣᵏhim_that cometh against him with twenty thousand? 32 Or else, ᵏwhile the other is yet a_great_way_off, he_·ᵏsendeth an ambassage, *and* desireth ᶠconditions_of peace.

w. ἐν.

w. with, *Gr.* en.

33 "So likewise, whosoever_he_be ᵒof you that forsaketh not ᵐall ᵐthat he hath, he_cannot ᵗbe My disciple.

34, 35. ‖Mat. 5. 13. Mark 9. 50.

34 "ˣ**Salt** *is* good: but if the salt ·have_lost_*his*_savour, wherewith shall_it_be_seasoned? 35 It is neither fit for *the* land, nor_yet for *the* ᵐdunghill; *but* ᵗmen_cast it out. ˣᵏHe_that hath ears to_ᵗhear, ᵗlet_him_hear."

m. κοπρίαν.
t. βάλλουσιν.

m. manure.
t. they_cast.

See Mat. 9. 10–13. ch. 7. 34, 35.

15 THEN ᵏdrew_near *unto*_Him all the ᵗpublicans and ˣsinners for_to_ᵗhear Him, 2 and the Pharisees and ˣscribes ⁿmurmured, saying, "This *man* receiveth sinners, and eateth_with them."

t. τελῶναι.

ᵏd. were drawing_near.
t. tax_gatherers.
ⁿm. were_murmuring.

Comp. Mat. 18. 12–14.

3 AND He_spake this ᶠparable unto them, saying, 4 "What man of you, having a **hundred sheep**, ᴀᴮ ·ᵏif_he_lose one of them, doth not ᵗleave the ninety_and_nine in the wilderness, and ᵗgo after that_which ᵏis_lost, until he_·find it? 5 And ·ᵏwhen_he_hath_found *it*, he_layeth *it* on hisᵒ ᶠshoulders, rejoicing.

4. Isa. 53. 6. ch. 19. 10. 1 Pet. 2. 25.
ᴀa. καί.
o. ἑαυτοῦ.
i. εἰς τὸν οἶκον.

ᴀa. and.
ᵏi. having_lost.
o. his_own.
i. into the house.

6 And ·ᵏwhen_he_cometh ⁱhome, he_calleth_together *his* ᶠfriends and ᶠneighbours, saying *unto*_them, '·Rejoice_with me; for I_*have*_found my ᶠsheep which ᵏwas_lost.' 7 I_say *unto*_you, that likewise joy ᵗshall_be in ᴿheaven over one sinner ᵏthat_repenteth, more_than over ninety_and_nine just_persons, which ʰneed no repentance.

ᵏt. repenting.
h. have not need of.

h. οὐ χρείαν ἔχουσι.

8 "EITHER what woman having **ten** ᵈ**pieces_of_silver**, if she_·lose one ᵈʳpiece, doth not ˡight a ˡcandle, and ˡsweep the house, and ˡseek diligently till she_·find *it?* 9 And ·ᵏwhen_she_

l. λύχνον.

d. *Gr.* drachmæ, *a Greek coin equal to the Roman penny, value* 7½*d. or* 8½*d.*
dr. drachma.
l. lamp.

---

21 Halt, blind, EGHRSVXΓΔΛ.—*Transposed* ℵBDFKLMPUΠ.—The halt and, *omit* A. 22 It is done as thou hast commanded, AEFGHKMPSUVXΓΔ(Λ)Π.—That that thou hast commanded is done, ℵBDLR. 24 Salt *is* ADEGHKMRSUVΔΛΠ.—*Add* therefore, ℵBLX. The salt, AEGHKMRSUVΓΔΛΠ.—*Add* also, ℵBDLX. CHAP. XV. 2 The Pharisees, AEGHKMSUVXΓΔΛΠ.—Both the Pharisees, ℵBDL.

A.D. 33 (37).

c. γίνεται.

hath found *it*, she calleth *her* friends and *her* neighbours together, saying, 'Rejoice with me; for I *have* found the piece which I *had* lost.' 10 Likewise, I say *unto* you, there is joy in the presence of the angels of God over one sinner that repenteth."

c. cometh.

11 AND He said, "A certain man had **two sons**:

12 "And the **younger** of them said to *his* father, 'Father, give me the portion of goods that falleth *to me*.' And he divided *unto* them *his* living.

l. τὸν βίον.

l. living *or* goods.

13. Job 21. 14, 15.

p. ἀσώτως.

t. κατά.

o. ἑνὶ τῶν πολιτῶν.

16. Isa. 55. 2.

f. ἀπὸ τῶν κερατίων.

n. οὐδείς.

13 "And not many days after, the younger son gathered all together, *and* took his journey into a far country, and there wasted his substance with riotous living.

p. profligate *or* prodigal.

t. throughout.

o. one of the citizens.

14 "And when he had spent all, there arose a mighty famine in that land; and he began to be in want.

15 "And he went *and* joined himself to a citizen of that country; and he sent him into his fields to feed swine.

16 "And he would fain have filled his belly with the husks that the swine did eat: and no man gave *unto* him.

f. from the pods. -d. were eating.

n. no one.

17. Jer. 31. 18–20.

b. δέ.

t. εἰς.

18. Isa. 55. 6, 7. Hos. 14. 1–3. Ps. 51. 3, 4.

u. πρός.

17 "But *and* when he came to himself, he said, 'How many hired servants of my father's have bread enough and to spare, and I perish with hunger! 18 I will arise *and* go to my father, and will say *unto* him, Father, I *have* sinned against heaven, and before thee, 19 and am no more worthy to be called thy son: make me as one of thy hired servants.'

b. But.

t. to, *Gr.* eis.

u. unto.

20. Job 33. 27, 28. Ps. 86. 5; 103. 8–13.

o. ἑαυτοῦ.

k. κατεφίλησεν αὐτόν.

20 "And he arose, *and* came to his father. But when he was yet a great way off, his father saw him, and had compassion, and ran, *and* fell on his neck, and kissed him. 21 And the son said *unto* him, 'Father, I *have* sinned against heaven, and in thy sight, and am no more worthy to be called thy son.'

o. his own.

k. kissed him earnestly.

22. Isa. 61. 10. Gen. 41. 42.

b. δούλους.

be. πρώτην.

a. καί.

22 "But the father said to his servants, 'Bring forth the best robe, and put *it* on him; and put a ring on his hand, and shoes on *his* feet: 23 and bring hither the fatted calf, *and* kill *it*; and let us eat, *and* be merry: 24 for this my son was dead, and is alive again; he was lost, and is found.' And they began to be merry.

b. bondservants

be. best *or* first.

is. *aoristic, or decided present.*

a. and.

25 "Now his **elder son** was in *the* field: and as he came *and* drew nigh to the house, he heard music and dancing.

c. προσκαλεσάμενος.

y. παίδων.

26 "And he called one of the servants, *and* asked what these things meant. 27 And he said *unto* him, 'Thy brother is come; and thy father *hath* killed the fatted calf, because he *hath* received him safe and sound.'

c. called unto *him.*

y. young men.

28. Acts 22. 21, 22. Rom. 10. 19. 2 Cor. 5. 20.

w. οὐκ ἤθελεν.

29. Mat. 19. 20. Rom. 8. 20, 27. Mal. 3. 14.

s. δουλεύω.

28 "And he was angry, and would not go in: therefore came his father out, *and* intreated him. 29 And he answering said to *his* father, 'Lo, these many years do I serve thee, neither transgressed I at any time thy commandment: and yet thou never gavest me a kid, that I might make merry with my friends: 30 but as soon as this thy son was come, which hath devoured thy living with harlots, thou hast killed for him the fatted calf.'

w. was not willing to.

s. serve as a bondservant.

l. living *or* goods.

31. Rom. 9. 4, 5.

c. Τέκνον.

b. δέ.

31 "And he said *unto* him, 'Son, thou art ever with me, and all that I have is thine. 32 It was meet that we should make merry, and be glad: for this thy brother was dead, and is alive again; and was lost, and is found.'"

c. Child.

b. But.

17 And I, AEGHKMPQSVXΓΔΑΠ.—*Add* here, ℵBDLBU. 19 And am, GMPX.—I am, ℵA BDE^{sup}HKLQRSUVΓΔΑΠ. 21 And am no more, EGHMPQR^{s}SUVXΓΔΑ.—I am no more, ℵA BDKLΠ. 22 Bring forth, AEGHKMPQRSUVΓΔΑΠ.—*Add* quickly, ℵB(D)LX. 28 Therefore came his father, EGHKMPQSUVΓΔΑΠ.—But his father came, ℵABDLRX. 31 Son. —Child, ℵABEGHKLMPRSUVXΓΔΑΠ.—Child, *omit* D. 32 Again, ℵ^{1}ADEGHKMPSUVXΓΑΠ. —*Omit* ℵ^{1}BLRΔ. And was, ABEGHKLMPRSUVΓΔΑΠ—*Omit* and, ℵDX.

A.D. 33 (37).

16 AND He said also unto His [r]disciples, "There was a certain rich man, which [t]had a **steward**; and the same was accused *unto* him [a]that he had wasted his [r]goods.

2 "And [t]he called him, *and* said *unto* him, '[w]How is it that I hear this [c]of thee? [g]give *an* [r]account of thy [o]stewardship; for thou [ca][t]mayest be no longer steward.'

3 "Then the steward said within himself, 'What shall I do? for my [x]lord taketh away from me the stewardship: I cannot dig; to beg I am ashamed.

4 "'I [k]am resolved what [t]to do, that, when I am put out of the stewardship, they may receive me into their [r]houses.'

5 "So [t]he called [e]every one of his [o] [o]lord's [o]debtors *unto* him, *and* said *unto* the first, 'How much owest thou *unto* my [x]lord?'

6 "And he said, 'A hundred [b]measures of oil.' And he said *unto* him, '[t]Take thy [r]bill, and [t]sit down quickly, *and* [t]write fifty.'

7 "Then said he to another, 'And how much owest thou?' And he said, 'A hundred [c]measures of wheat.' And he [t]said *unto* him, 'Take thy [r]bill, and [t]write fourscore.'

8 "And the lord commended the unjust [r]steward, because he [t]had done [p]wisely.

"For the [s]children of this [a][o]world are [i]in [r]their [o] [r]generation [m]wiser than the [s]children of [o]light.

9 "And I say *unto* you, [t]Make to yourselves friends [by]of the [r]mammon of [o]unrighteousness; that, when ye fail, they [t]may receive you into [r]everlasting [t]habitations.

10 "He that is faithful in [a]*that which is* least is faithful also in much: and he that is [u]unjust in [a]*the* least is [u]unjust also in much. 11 If therefore ye [t]have not been faithful in the unrighteous [r]mammon, who [t]will commit to your trust the true *riches?* 12 And if ye [t]have not been faithful in that which is another *man's*, who [t]shall give you that which is your own?

13 NO [h]servant can [b][t]serve **two masters**: for either he [t]will hate the one, and [t]love the other; or else he [t]will hold to *the* one, and despise the other. Ye [t]cannot [b][t]serve God and [r]mammon."

14 AND the Pharisees also, [l]who were [t]covetous, [t]heard all these things: and they [t]derided Him.

15 And He said *unto* them, "Ye are [xi]they which justify yourselves before [o]men; but [x]God knoweth your [r]hearts: for that which is [e]highly esteemed among men is abomination in *the* sight of [o]God.

16 "THE law and the prophets *were* until John: since that time the kingdom of [o]God is [ev]preached, and every *man* [p]presseth into it. 17 [hu]And it is easier for [r]heaven and [r]earth to [t]pass, than one [t]tittle of the law to [t]fail.

18 "WHOSOEVER [xi]putteth away his [r]wife, and [l]marrieth another, committeth adultery: and whosoever [xi]marrieth her that [l]is put away from *her* husband committeth adultery.

CHAP. XVI. 7 and] And He said, AEFGHKMPSUVΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* and, BLR.—But, etc., ℵD. 9 Ye fail, ℵ[sa]E(F)GHKM(P)S(U)VΓΔΛ.—It fails, ℵ[1](A)BDLR(X)Π. 14 Also, AEFGHKMPSUVΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* ℵBDLR. 18 And whosoever, ℵAEFGHKMPSUVΓΔΛΠ.—And he that, BDL.

* *V.* 17. Tittle, *κεραίαν*, a minute projection, distinguishing two Hebrew letters, as ב and כ.

a. ὡς διασκορπίζων.
w. Τί τοῦτο.
c. περί.
g. ἀπόδος.
ca. δυνήσῃ.
k. ἔγνων τί ποιήσω.
e. ἕκαστον.
o. ἑαυτοῦ.
b. βάτους.
c. κόρους.
8. John 12. 36. Eph. 5. 8. 1 Thes. 5. 5.
p. φρονίμως.
s. υἱοί.
a. αἰῶνος.
i. εἰς.
m. φρονιμώτεροι.
9. Mat. 6. 19, 20. 1 Tim. 6. 17–19.
by. ἐκ.
r. μαμωνᾶ.
t. σκηνάς.
a. ἐλαχίστῳ.
u. ἄδικος.
13. ‖MAT. 6. 24. *See* Gal. 1. 10. Jas. 4. 4.
h. οἰκέτης.
b. δουλεύειν.
l. φιλάργυροι.
15. 1 Sam. 16. 7.
e. ὑψηλόν.
16, 17. ‖MAT. 4. 17; 5. 17, 18; 11. 12, 13.
ev. εὐαγγελίζεται.
p. βιάζεται.
hu. δέ.
t. κεραίαν.*
18. ‖MAT. 5. 32; 19. 9. MARK 10. 11, 12.

a. as scattering *or* wasting.
w. *or* What is this.
c. concerning.
g. give in.
ca. canst.
k. know what I will do.
e. each.
o. his own.
b. *Gr.* baths, *each equal to about* 8 *gallons; see* Eze. 45. 10, 11, 14.
c. *Gr.* cors, *each equal to about* 8 *bushels.*
p. prudently.
s. sons.
a. age.
i. in *or* for.
o. their own.
m. more prudent.
by. *or* by means of.
r. riches.
t. tabernacles.
a. a very little.
u. unrighteous.
h. were.
r. *or* riches.
h. household servant.
b. serve as a bondservant.
l. *lit.* lovers of silver.
e. *or* eminent.
ev. evangelized *or* proclaimed as good news.
p. presseth violently.
hu. But.
t. tittle.*

A.D. 33 (37).
ᴬn. δέ.
m. εὐφραινόμενος.
s. λαμπρῶς.
p. πτωχός.
f. ἀπό.

22. Heb. 1. 14. Ps. 113. 7.
ᴬh. αὐτόν.
c. ἀπενεχθῆναι.

23. Mat. 8. 11, 12. ch. 13. 28–30.
h. ᾅδῃ.
24. Mar. 9. 43–48.
t. ὀδυνῶμαι.
c. Τέκνον.
f. ἀπέλαβες.
ᴬh. ὧδε *or* ὧδε.
ch. χάσμα.

u. εἰς.
e. διαμαρτύρηται.

31. Mat. 28. 11–13. John 12. 9–11.
f. ἐκ.

19 "ᴬⁿ THERE was a certain **rich man**, which was clothed in purple and fine linen, *and* ᵐfared ˢsumptuously every day: 20 and there was a certain ᵖ**beggar** named [1]Lazarus, which was laid at his gate, full of sores, 21 and desiring to be fed ᶠwith the crumbs ᵒwhich fell from the rich man's ᵒtable: moreover the dogs came *and* licked his sores.

22 "And it came to pass, that the ᵖbeggar died, and ᴬʰ was ᶜcarried by the angels into ᵒAbraham's bosom: ᴬⁿ the rich man also died, and was buried;

23 "And in ˣʰhell he lift up his eyes, being in torments, *and* seeth **Abraham** afar off, and Lazarus in his ˣᵃbosom. 24 And ḥe cried *and* said, 'Father Abraham, have mercy on me, and send Lazarus, that he may dip the tip of his ᵒfinger in water, and cool my tongue; for I am tormented in this ˣflame.'

25 "But Abraham said, 'ᶜSon, remember that thou in thy ˣlifetime ᶠreceivedst thy good things, and likewise Lazarus evil things: but now ᴬʰ he is comforted, and thou art tormented. 26 And beside all ᴱthis, between us and you there is a great ᶜʰgulf fixed; so that ˣᵗthey which would pass from hence to you cannot; neither can they pass to us, that *would come* from thence.'

27 "Then he said, 'I pray thee therefore, father, that thou wouldest send him ᵘto my ᵒfather's house: 28 for I have five brethren; that he may ᶜtestify *unto* them, lest they also come into this place of ᵒtorment.' 29 Abraham saith *unto* him, 'They have Moses and the prophets; let them hear them.' 30 And he said, 'Nay, father Abraham: but if one went unto them from *the* ᴱdead, they will repent.' 31 And he said *unto* him, 'If they hear not Moses and the prophets, neither will they be persuaded, though one rose ᶠfrom *the* ᴱdead.'"

ᴬn. Now *or* And.
m. *or* making merry.
s. splendidly.
p. poor man.
l. Lazarus, *Heb.* Eliezer, God my Helper, *see* Heb. 13. 6.
f. from.
ᴬh. he.
c. carried away.
h. hadēs.
t. tortured *or* pained.
c. Child, Teknon, *acknowledging descent, but not similarity of character.*
f. fully received.
ᴬh. *or* here.
ch. chasm.
u. unto.
e. earnestly testify.
f. from among.

1, 2. ‖Mat. 18. 6, 7. Mk. 9. 42. 1 Cor. 11. 19.
o. τὰ σκάνδαλα, *from* σκάνδαλον, *the tricker of a trap.*
s. σκανδαλίσῃ.
3, 4. ‖Mat. 18. 15, 21, 22. *See* Lev. 19. 17.
ᴬb. δέ.

17 THEN said He unto the disciples, "It is impossible but that ᵒ**offences** ᵒwill come: but woe *unto him*, through whom they come! 2 It were better for him that a millstone were hanged about his neck, and he cast into the sea, than that he should offend one of these ᵒlittle ones.

3 "TAKE heed to yourselves: ᴬᵇ If thy ˣbrother trespass against thee, rebuke him; and if he repent, forgive him. 4 And if he trespass against thee seven times *in a* ᵒday, and seven times *in a* ᵒday turn again to thee, saying, 'I repent;' thou shalt forgive him."

o. occasions of stumbling.
s. stumble.
ᴬb. But.

5, 6. *See* Mat. 17. 20; 21. 21. Mar. 9. 23.

5 AND the apostles said *unto* the Lord, "Increase our **faith**." 6 And the Lord said, "If ye had faith as a grain of mustard seed, ye might say *unto* this ˢsycamine tree, 'Be thou plucked up by the root, and be thou planted in the sea;' and it should obey you.

h. were having.

b. δοῦλον.
ᴬw. ὅς.
i. εὐθέως.

7 "But which of you, having a ᵇservant ploughing or feeding cattle, ᴬʷ will say unto him ⁱby and by, when he is come from

b. bondservant.
ᴬw. who.
i. immediately *or* straightway.

19 There was, DKΛ.—Now there was, ℵABEFGHKLMPSUVΓΔΛΠ. 20 There was, AEFGHKMP²SUVΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* ℵBDLP¹X. Which, AEFGHKMPSUVΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* ℵBDLX. 21 The crumbs which, ℵ⁴A(D)EFGHKMPSUVΓΔΛΠ.—What, ℵ¹BL. 26 That *would come*, ℵ⁴AEFGHKLMSUVΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* ℵ¹BD. 29 Abraham saith, EGHMSΓΛ.—But Abraham saith, ℵABDFKLUVΛΠ. Unto him, AD(Gr.)EFGHKMSUVΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* ℵBL. CHAP. XVII. 2 A millstone, ℵBDL.—A great millstone, AEFGHKMSUVΓΔΛΠ. 3 If thy, ℵBDLX.—And if thy, AEFGHKMSUVΓΔΛΠ. Against thee, DEFGHKMSUVΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* ℵABL. 4 2nd In a day, AFGHKMSUVΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* ℵBDLX.—E *omits* seven times a day sin against thee, and. 6 Had, DEGH.—Have, ℵABFKL(M)SUVΓΔΛΠ. 7 Unto him, ℵBDLX.—*Omit* AEFGHKMSUVΓΔΛΠ. By and hy, when he is come from the field, Go, DKMUΔΠ.—By and by, *omit* X.—When he is come from the field, Go straightway, ELA.

A.D. 33 (37).
r. ἀνάπεσαι.
m. διακόνει.
10. Job 22. 2, 3; 35. 7, 8. 1 Cor. 9. 16, 17.
j. δοκῶ.
bo. δοῦλοι.
u. εἰς.
12. Lev. 13. 45, 46.
m. Ἐπιστάτα.
14. Lev. 13. 2; 14. 2.
15. Ps. 30. 11, 12.
o. ἐκ.
s. σέσωκέ σε.
b. ὑπό.
21. Rom. 14. 17.
w. ἐντός, *see* Mat. 23. 26.
22–25. ‖MAT. 24. 23–27. MARK 13. 21–23.
22. ch. 5. 35. John 13. 33.
l. ἰδού.
f. ἀπέλθητε.
o. ἀπό.
26, 27. ‖MAT. 24. 36–29. *See* Gen. vii.
a. καθώς.
28. Gen. xix.
29. Gen. 19. 16, 24, 25.
f. ἀπό.
31–33. ‖MAT. 24. 15–18. MARK 13. 14–16.

the field, ‘ [d]Go *and* [r]sit-down-to-meat?’ 8 And [t]will not rather say *unto*-him, ‘ Make-ready wherewith I-[t]may-sup, and [d]gird-thyself, *and* [m]serve me, till I-have-eaten and drunken; and [=]afterward [t]thou [t]shalt-eat and [t]drink?’ 9 Doth he-thank that [x b]servant because he-did the-things [d]that-were-commanded him? I-[j]trow not. 10 So likewise [y ε], when ye-shall-have-done all those-things-which [d]are-commanded you, [t]say, ‘We-are unprofitable [bo]servants: we-have-done that-which [-]was-our-duty to-do.’”

11 AND it-came-to-pass, as He [x l]went [u]to Jerusalem, that [ℵ ε] [-]passed through *the* midst of-Samaria and Galilee. 12 And [d]as He entered into a certain village, there-met Him **ten** men *that were* **lepers**, which stood afar-off: 13 and [t ηι] lifted-up *their* voices, *and* [d]said, “Jesus, [m]Master, have-mercy-on us.” 14 And [d]when-He-saw *them*, He-said *unto*-them, “[d]Go, shew yourselves *unto*-the priests.” And it-came-to-pass, that, as they [x l]went, they-were-cleansed.

15 And one [o]of them, [d]when-he-saw that he-was-healed, turned-back, *and* with a loud voice [g]glorified [-]God, 16 and fell-down on *his* face at His [-]feet, giving Him thanks: and [ℵ ε] [-]was a Samaritan. 17 And [x]Jesus [d]answering said, “Were *there* not [x]ten cleansed? but where *are* the nine? 18 There-[l]are not found [d]that-returned to-give glory to-[x]God, save this [x]stranger.” 19 And He-said *unto*-him, “[d]Arise, [l]go-thy-way: thy [x]faith hath-[s]made thee whole.”

20 AND [d]when-He-was-demanded [b]of the Pharisees, when the **kingdom of-[c]God** [l]should-come, He-answered them and said, “The kingdom of-[c]God cometh not with observation: 21 neither shall-they-say, ‘Lo here!’ or ‘Lo there!’ for, behold, the kingdom of-[c]God is [w]within you.”

22 And He-said unto the disciples, “*The* days will-come, when ye-shall-desire to-see one of-the days of-the **Son of-[c]man**, and ye-shall not see *it*. 23 And they-shall-say to-you, ‘[l]See here;’ or, ‘[l]See there:’ go not [f]after *them*, nor follow *them*. 24 For as the lightning, [x]that lighteneth out-of the-one *part* under heaven, shineth unto the-other *part* under heaven; so shall also the Son of-[c]man be in His [x]day. 25 But first must He suffer many-things, and be-rejected [o]of this [c]generation.

26 “And [a]as it-was in the **days of-[n]Noe**, so shall-it-be also in the days of-the Son of-[c]man. 27 They [-]did-eat, they-[-]drank, they-[-]married-wives, they-[-]were-given-in-marriage, until the day that [n]Noe entered in the ark, and the flood came, and destroyed *them* all.

28 “Likewise also as it-was in the **days of-Lot**; they-[-]did-eat, they-[-]drank, they-[-]bought, they-[-]sold, they-[-]planted, they-[-]builded; 29 but the-same day that Lot went-out [f]of Sodom it-rained fire and brimstone from heaven, and destroyed *them* all. 30 Even [=]thus shall-it-be in-*the*-day when the Son of-[c]man is-revealed.

31 “In that [x]**day**, he-which shall-be upon the housetop, and

r. recline *at table*.
m. minister-to.
j. judge *or* think.
bo. bondservants.
u. unto.
-p. was-passing.
m. Master, *i.e.* Epistata, One-set-over.
o. of *Gr.* ek.
-g. glorifying.
x t. the ten.
s. saved thee.
b. by.
l s. cometh.
w. within *or* in. the-midst-of.
l. Lo *or* Behold.
f. forth.
a. according-as.
n. Noah.
-d. were-eating, *etc.*
f. from.

9 That servant, EFGHKMSUVΓΔΑΠ.—The servant, ℵ²ABDLX.—*Omit* ℵ¹. Him, DX.—*Omit* ℵABEFGHKLMSUVΓΔΑΠ. I trow not, ADEFGHKMSUVΓΔΑΠ.—*Omit* ℵBLX. 10 We have done, ℵABDL.—For we have done, EFGHKMSUVΓΔΑΠ. 11 As He went, ADEFGHKLMSUVΓΔΑΠ.—In going, ℵBL. 17 But, ℵBEGHKLMSUVΓΔΑΠ.—*Omit* AD. 21 2nd Lo, ADEGHKMSUVΓΔΑΠ.—*Omit* ℵBL. 28 Here, there, ADEGHKMRSUVΓΔΑΠ.—*Transposed* ℵB¹L. Or, ABEGHRSUVΓΔΑΠ².—*Omit* D(Gr.)KLXΠ¹. 24 Also, D.—*Omit* ℵABEGHKLMRSUVΓΔΑΠ. 28 Also, ADEGHKMSUVΓΔΑΠ.—*Omit* ℵBLRX.

A.D. 33 (37).
g. σκεύη.
32. Gen. 19. 26.
l. ψυχήν.
i. αὐτήν.
34–36. ‖MAT. 24. 40, 41. *See* 1 Thes. 4. 17.
o. ἐπί.
r. παραληφθήσεται.
37. ‖MAT. 24. 28. *See* Job 39. 30.

his [xg]stuff in the house, [-]let_him not come_down to_[-]take it away: and he_that_is in the field, [-]let_him likewise not return [=]back. 32 Remember Lot's [c]wife. 33 Whosoever [-]shall_seek to_[-]save his [xl]life [-]shall_lose it; and whosoever [-]shall_lose [i]his_life [-]shall_preserve it.

34 "I_tell yon, in_that [x]**night** there_shall_be two_men [o]in one bed; the one shall_be_[r]taken, and the other shall_be_left. 35 Two_women shall_be grinding together; the one shall_be_[r]taken, and the other [-]left. 36 Two_men shall_be in the field; the one shall_be_[r]taken, and the other [-]left."

37 And they_[-]answered *and* [-]said *unto*_Him, "Where, Lord?" And He said *unto*_them, "Wheresoever the body *is*, thither [-]will the eagles be_gathered_together."

g. goods *or* furniture.
l. life, *Gr.* psuchē.
i. it.
o. on.
r. *or* received.

18 AND He_spake [a] a parable *unto*_them to_this_end, that *men* ought always to_[-]pray, and not to_[-]faint; 2 saying, "There_[-]was in a [c] city a [c] **judge**, [-]which_feared not [=]God, neither [-]regarded man: 3 and there_[-]was a **widow** in that [x]city; and she_[-]came unto him, saying, '[d]Avenge me [f]of mine [1σ]adversary.'

4 "And he_would not for a while: but [=]afterward he_said within himself, 'Though I_fear not [=]God, nor regard man; 5 yet because this [=]widow [=]troubleth me, I_will_[do]avenge her, lest by her continual coming she_[h][-]weary me.'"

6 And the Lord said, "[-]Hear what the nnjust [x]judge saith, 7 and shall not [x]God [e]avenge His_own [σ=]elect, [σ1]which cry day and night unto Him, [s]though [-]He_bear_long with them? 8 I_tell you that He_will [e]avenge them speedily. Nevertheless [-]when the Son of_[σ]man cometh, shall He_find [=]faith on the earth?"

a. also.
c. certain.
d. Do me justice.
f. from.
l. legal_opponent.
do. do her justice.
h. harass.
e. execute_the justice of *or* for.
a. and be_long_suffering over them.

9 AND He_spake [a] this [=]parable unto certain which [-]trusted [u]in themselves that they_[-]were righteous, and [-]despised [=]others:

10 "Two men went_up into the [o]temple to_[-]pray; the one a **Pharisee**, and the other a [t]**publican**.

11 "The Pharisee [-]stood *and* [-]prayed thus with himself, '[x]God, I_thank Thee, that I_am not as [x]other [σ]men *are*, extortioners, [=]unjust, adulterers, or even as this [xt]publican.

12 'I_fast twice in_the week, I_give_tithes of_all that I_[a]possess.'

13 "And the [t]publican, [-]standing afar_off, would not [-]lift_up so_much_as *his* [=]eyes unto [=]heaven, but [-]smote upon his [=]breast, saying, '[x]God [-]be_[p]merciful to_me *a* [x]sinner.'

14 "I_tell yon, this_man went_down to his [=]house [-]justified rather_than the_other: for every_one [xl]that exalteth himself shall_be_[hu]abased; and [xl]he_that humbleth himself shall_be_exalted."

a. also.
u. upon.
o. outer_temple.
t. tax_gatherer.
a. acquire.
p. propitious.*
s. the sinner.
hu. humbled.

15 AND they_[=]bronght_unto Him also [b][=]**infants**, that He_[-]wonld_touch them: but [-]when *His* [x]disciples saw *it*, they_rebnked them. 16 But [x]Jesus [-]called them unto Him, *and* said,

15–17. ‖MAT. 19. 13–15. MARK 10. 13–16.
b. βρέφη.

=b. were_bringing.
b. babes.

---

36 *Retain the verse*, (DU).—*Omit* ℵABEGHKLMQRSVΧΓΔΛΠ. 37 Thither, AD(Gr.)EGHK MQRSVΧΓΔΠ.—*Add* also, ℵBLUΔ. CHAP. XVIII. 1 Spake, ℵBLM.—*Add* also, ADEGH KQRSVΧΓΔΠ. That men.—That they, ℵ[1]ABKLMQRSUVΧΓΔΠ. 9 Spake, AE GHKSUVΓΔΠ.—*Add* also, ℵBDLMQRΣΔ. 13 Upon, AEGHMSUVΓΔΛ.—*Omit* ℵBDKLQΧΠ. 15 Infants, D.—The infants, ℵABEFGHIKLMPQSUVΧΓΔΛΠ.

* *V.* 13. Be_propitious to_me on the ground of reconciliation made, ἱλάσθητί μοι; *see* Heb. 2. 17, ἱλάσκεσθαι (to make reconciliation for).

A.D. 33 (37).
17. Mat. 18. 3.
a. Ἀμήν.

"•Suffer ⌜little_children to_⌞come unto Me, and ⌞forbid them not: for of_⁰ᴱsuch is the kingdom of_⁰God. 17 ᵃVerily I_say *unto*_you, Whosoever •shall not receive the kingdom of_⁰God as a little_child, •shall in no_wise enter therein."

l. the little-children.
a. Amen.

18–21. ‖Mat. 19. 16–20. Mark 10. 17–20.
t. Διδάσκαλε.
20. Ex. 20. 12–16.
o. ἐφυλαξάμην.

18 AND a certain **ruler** asked Him, saying, "Good ᵗMaster, what shall_I ᵃ•⌞do ⌞to_inherit eternal life?" 19 And ˣJesus said *unto*_him, "Why callest_thou Me good? none *is* good, save one, *that is,* ˣGod. 20 Thou_knowest the commandments, "•Do NOT COMMIT_ADULTERY, •Do NOT KILL, •Do NOT STEAL, •Do NOT BEAR_FALSE_WITNESS, ⌞HONOUR THY ⌜FATHER AND THY ⌜MOTHER.'" 21 And he said, "All these *have* I_⁰kept from my youth_up."

t. Teacher.
o. *or* observed.

22, 23. ‖Mat. 19. 21, 22. Mark 10. 21, 22.
be. ἐγένετο.

22 Now ᵃ•⌞when ˣJesus heard these_things, He_said *unto*_him, "Yet lackest thou one_thing: •sell ᴱall ᴱthat thou_hast, and •distribute *unto_the*_poor, and thou_shalt_have treasure in heaven: and ⌞come, ⌞follow Me." 23 And ᵃ•⌞when he heard ᴱthis, he_ᵇᵉwas very_sorrowful: for he_⁻was very rich.

be. became.

24–27. ‖Mat. 19. 23–26. Mark 10. 23–27. 1 Tim. 6. 9, 10.
b. γενόμενον.
w. Πῶς δυσκόλως.
e. εἰσελθεῖν.
wi. παρά.

24 And ᵃ•⌞when ˣJesus saw that_he ᵇ•⌞was very_sorrowful, He_said, "ʷHow hardly ⌞shall ˣ⌞they_that have ⌜**riches** enter into the kingdom of_⁰God. 25 For it_is easier for_a_camel to_ᵉ•go through a needle's eye, than for_a_rich_man to_•enter into the kingdom of_⁰God." 26 And they ᵃ•⌞that_heard *it* said, "Who then can •be_saved?" 27 And He said, "The_things_which_are impossible ʷⁱwith men are possible ʷⁱwith ᴱGod."

b. became.
w. With_what_difficulty.
e. enter_in.
wi. with, *Gr.* para.

28–30. ‖Mat. 19. 27–30. Mark 10. 28–31.
o. οὐδείς.
ag. αἰῶνι.

28 Then ˣ**Peter** said, "Lo, ᵂᴱ *have* left ᴱall, and followed Thee." 29 And He said *unto*_them, "ᵃVerily I_say *unto*_you, There_is no_⁰man that *hath* left house, or parents, or brethren, or wife, or children, for the kingdom of_⁰God's sake, 30 who shall not •receive manifold_more in this_present time, and in the ᵃᵍworld ˣ⌞to_come life everlasting."

o. no_one.
ag. age.

31–34. ‖Mat. 20. 17–19. Mark 10. 32–34. *See* Ps. xxii. Isa. liii.
b. διὰ τῶν.
d. παραδοθήσεται.

31 THEN He_ᵃ•⌞took_unto *Him* the twelve, *and* said unto them, "Behold, we_⌞go_up to Jerusalem, and all_things that ᵃ•are_written ᵇby the prophets concerning_the Son of_⁰man shall_be_accomplished. 32 For He_shall_be_ᵈdelivered *unto*_the Gentiles, and shall_be_mocked, and spitefully_entreated, and spitted_on: 33 and they_shall_ᵃ•scourge *Him, and* ⌞put_Him_to_**death**: and the third ˣday He_shall_**rise**_again." 34 And ᵀᴴᴱʸ understood none of_these_things: and this ˣsaying ⁻was ᵃ•hid from them, neither knew_they ⌜ᵃ•the_things_which were_spoken.

b. by, *Gr.* dia.
d. delivered_up.

35–39. ‖Mat. 20. 29–31. Mark 10. 46–48.
35. Josh. 6. 26. 1 Kin. 16. 34.
t. τοῦτο.
th. ὁ Ναζωραῖος.

35 AND it_came_to_pass, *that* as He ˣ⊙was_come_nigh unto Jericho, a certain **blind_man** ⁻•sat by the way_side begging: 36 and ᵃ•⌞hearing *the* multitude ⌞pass_by, he_⁻asked what ᵗit meant. 37 And they_told him, that Jesus ᵗʰˣof Nazareth passeth_by. 38 And he_cried, saying, "Jesus, *Thou* Son of_David, •have_mercy_on me." 39 And ˣ⌞they_which went_before ⁻rebuked him, that he_•should_hold_his_peace, but ᵀᴴᴱʸ ⁻cried so_much the_more, "*Thou* Son of_David, •have_mercy_on me."

-s. was_sitting, *etc.*
t. this.
th. the Nazarene.

40–43. ‖Mat. 20. 32–34. Mark 10. 49–52.

40 And ˣJesus ᵃ•⌞stood, *and* commanded him to_•be_brought unto Him: and ᵃ•⌞when he was_come_near, He_asked him, 41 saying, "What ⌞wilt_thou that I_⌞shall_do unto_thee?" And he said, "Lord, that I_•may_receive_my_sight." 42 And ˣJesus said *unto*

22 These things, AEFGHIKMPSUVXΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* ℵBDL. Heaven, EFGHIKMPSUVXΓΔΛΠ.—The heavens, ℵABDLB. 24 Saw that he was very sorrowful, ADEFGHIKMPRSUVXΓΔΛΠ.—Beheld him, ℵBL. Shall they, AEFGHIKMPSUVXΓΔΛΠ.—Do they, ℵBDLB. 28 Have left all, and followed, ℵ¹AEFGHKMPRSUVXΓΔΛΠ.—Having left our own, have followed, ℵ²BDL. 29 Parents, or brethren, or wife, ADEGHKMPRSUVXΓΔΛΠ.—After brethren, DΧΔ *add* or sisters.—Wife, or brethren, or parents, ℵBL. 37 Of Nazareth.—The Nazoræan, ℵABEGHKLPQRSUVXΓΔΛΠ.—D(Gr.), Nazarene.—M, Nazaræan. 41 Saying, AEGHKMQRSUVΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* ℵBDLX.

A.D. 33 (37).

_him, "·Receive_thy_sight: thy ˣfaith hath_saved thee." 43 And immediately he_received_his_sight, and ⁻followed Him, glorifying ⁻God: and all the people, ·⁺when_they_saw *it*, gave praise *unto*_ˣGod.

1. Josh. 6. 26. 1 Kin. 16. 34.
c. ἀρχιτελώνης.
3. John 12. 21.
r. προδραμών.
a. ἤμελλε.

19 AND *Jesus* ·⁺entered *and* ⁻passed_through ⁻Jericho. 2 And, behold, *there was* a man ⁺named **Zacchæus**, which ⁻was *the* ᶜchief_among_*the*_publicans, and ἥτ ⁻was rich. 3 And he_⁻sought ·to_see ⁻Jesus who He_⁻was; and ⁻could not for the press, because he_⁻was little of ˣstature. 4 And he_ʳ·⁺ran before, *and* climbed_up into a sycomore_tree to ·see Him: for He _ᵃ⁻was to_⁻pass that *way*.

-p. was_passing.
c. chief_tax_gatherer.
-s. was_seeking.
r. ran_on.
a. was_about.

m. δεῖ.

5 And when ˣJesus came to the place, He_·⁺looked_up, *and* saw him, and said unto him, "Zacchæus, ·⁺make_haste, *and* ·come_down; for to_day I ᵐmust ·abide at thy ˣhouse." 6 And he_·⁺made_haste, *and* came_down, and received Him ⁺joyfully.

m. must_needs.

8. ch. 3. 8. Jas. 2. 21–24. ch. 3. 12, 13. Ex. 22. 1.
b. δέ.
9. Rom. 4. 11, 12. Gal. 3. 7.

7 And ·⁺when_they_saw *it*, they_all ⁻murmured, saying, "That_He_was_gone ·to_be_guest with a man that_is_a_sinner." 8 ᵇAnd Zacchæus ·⁺stood, *and* said unto the Lord; "Behold, Lord, the half of_my ᵍgoods I_⁻give to_the ᴱpoor; and if I ·⁻have_taken any_thing from any *man* by_false_accusation, I_⁻restore *him* fourfold." 9 And ˣJesus said unto him, "This_day ·⁻is salvation come to_this ˣhouse, forsomuch_as ἥτ also is a son of_Abraham. 10 For the Son of_ᵍman ·⁻is_come to_·seek and to_save that_which ⁺was_lost."

-m. were_murmuring.
b. But.
-i. came.

Comp. Mat. 25. 14–30.
11. Acts 1. 6.
a. μέλλει.
12. Dan. 7. 13, 14. Acts 1. 11.
o. ἑαυτοῦ.
b. δούλους.
m. μνᾶς.
t. Πραγματεύσασθε.

11 AND ⁺as_they_heard these_things, He_·⁺added *and* spake a parable, because He ᶜ⁻[10]was nigh_to Jerusalem, and *because* they [10]thought that the kingdom of_ᵍGod ᵃ⁻should immediately [10]appear.

12 He_said therefore, "A certain **nobleman** went into a far country to_·receive for_himself a kingdom, and to_·return.

13 "And he_·⁺called his° ten ᵇservants, *and* delivered them **ten** ᵐ**pounds**, and said unto them, 'ᵗ·Occupy till I_come.'

14 "But his ˣcitizens ⁻hated him, and sent a ᵉmessage after him, saying, 'We_will not have this *man* to_·reign over us.'

15 "And it_came_to_pass, that when he ˣwas_returned, having _received the kingdom, then he_commanded these ᵇ⁻servants to_·be_called *unto*_him, to_whom he_·⁻had_given the ˢmoney, that he_·might_know how_much ᵉᵃevery_man had_gained_by_trading.

a. is_about_to.
o. his_own.
b. bondservants.
m. *Gr.* minæ, *worth about £4 each.*
t. Trade.
e. an embassy.
s. silver.
ea. each.

14. John 1. 11; 19. 15.
e. πρεσβείαν.
s. ἀργύριον.
ea. τίς.

16 "Then came the first, saying, 'Lord, thy ˣᵐpound *hath* gained ten ᵐpounds.' 17 And he_said *unto*_him, 'Well, thou_good ᵇservant: because thou_·⁻hast_been faithful in a very_little, ⁻⁺have_thou authority over ten cities.'

m. μνᾶ *and* μνᾶς.
b. δοῦλε.

18 "And the second came, saying, 'Lord, thy ˣᵐpound *hath* ᵐᵃgained five ᵐpounds.' 19 And he_said likewise to_him, '⁻Be thou also over five cities.'

ma. ἐποίησε.

20 "And another came, saying, 'Lord, behold, *here is* thy ˣᵐpound, which I_*have*_kept ⁺laid_up in a napkin: 21 for I_⁻feared thee, because thou_art an austere man: thou_takest_up that thou _layedst not down, and reapest that thou_didst not sow.' 22 And he_saith *unto*_him, 'Out_of thine_own mouth will_I_judge thee, thou_wicked ᵇservant. Thou_·⁻knewest that I ⁻was an austere

m. mina.
b. bondservant.
-h. wast.
ma. made.

CHAP. XIX. 5 Saw him, and, AEFGHKMQRSUVΓΛΑΠ.—*Omit* ℵBL.—D *reads*, place, He saw, and said. 13 Till I come, EFGHMSUVΓΛΑ.—While I am coming, ℵABDKLΠΠ. 15 Every man had gained by trading, AEFGHKMRSUVΓΛΑΠ.—They had gained by trading, ℵBDL. 20 Another, AEFGHKMSUVΓΛΑΠ.—The other, ℵBDLR. 22 1st And, AD E²FHKS²VΓΛΠ.—*Omit* ℵBE¹GLMRS¹UA.

A.D. 33 (37).
s. ἀργύριόν.
a. καί.
i. αὐτό.
in. τόκῳ.

man, taking-up that I-laid not down, and reaping that I-did not sow: [23] wherefore then gavest not thou my [s]money into the bank, [a]that [1]at-my-coming I [1]might-have-required [i]mine-own with [in]usury?'

s. silver.
a. and.
i. it.
in. interest.

[24] "And he-said *unto*-them that-[1]stood-by, '[1]Take from him the [m]pound, and [1]give *it* to-[x1]him-that hath [1]ten [m]pounds.' [25] (And they-said *unto*-him, 'Lord, he-hath ten [m]pounds.') [26] 'For I-say *unto*-you, That *unto*-every-one [x1]which hath shall-be-given; and from [σ1]him-that hath not, even that he-hath shall-be-taken-away from him.

27. Rev. 19. 11-21.

[27] "'But those mine [1]enemies, which [1]would not that-I [1]should-reign over them, [1]bring hither, and [1]slay *them* before me.'"

28-31. ‖MAT. 21. 1-5. MARK 11. 1-3.
u. εἰς.

[28] AND [1]when-He-had [s]thus spoken, He-[1]went before, ascending-up [u]to Jerusalem.

u. unto, *Gr.* eis.

[29] And it-came-to-pass, when He-[1]was-come-nigh [u]to Bethphage and Bethany, at the mount [1]called *the mount* of-Olives, He-sent two of-His [σ]disciples, [30] saying, "[1]Go-ye into the village over-against *you;* in the-which [1]at-your-entering ye-shall-find a **colt** [1]tied, whereon yet never man sat: [1]loose him, *and* [1]bring *him hither.* [31] And if any *man* [1]ask you, 'Why do-ye-loose *him?*' thus shall-ye-say *unto*-him, 'Because the Lord hath need of-him.'"

32-36. ‖MAT. 21. 6-8. MARK 11. 4-8.
35. 2 Kin. 9. 13. ZECH. 9. 9.
u. πρός.
o. ἑαυτῶν.

[32] And they-that [1]were-sent [1]went-their-way, *and* found even as He-had-said *unto*-them. [33] And [1]as they were-loosing the colt, the owners thereof said unto them, "Why loose-ye the colt?" [34] And they said, "The Lord hath need of-him." [35] And they-brought him [u]to [1]Jesus: and they-[1]cast their[o] [1]garments upon the colt, *and* they-set [1]Jesus thereon. [36] And [1]as He went, they-[1]spread their [1]clothes in the way.

u. unto, *Gr.* pros.
o. their-own.

37, 38. ‖MAT. 21. 9-11. MARK 11. 9, 10. JOHN 12. 12-19.
c. περί.
38. Ps. 118. 26. *Comp.* ch. 2. 14.
h. ὑψίστοις.

[37] And [1]when He was-come-nigh, even-now at the descent of-the mount of-[σ]Olives, the whole multitude of-the disciples began [1]to-rejoice *and* [l]praise [1]God with-a-loud voice [c]for all the-mighty-works that they-[1]had-seen; [38] saying,

"[1]BLESSED *be the* KING [x1]THAT COMETH IN *the* NAME OF-[J]*the*-LORD:
Peace in heaven,
And glory in *the* [h]highest."

c. concerning.
J. *Heb.* Jehovah.
h. heights. *See* Ps. 148. 1.

[39] And some of-the Pharisees from-among the multitude said unto Him, "[t]Master, [1]rebuke Thy [x]disciples." [40] And He-[1]answered *and* said *unto*-them, "I-tell you that, if these [1]should-hold-their-peace, the stones would immediately-cry-out."

t. Teacher.

41. Hos. 11. 8.
r. χάρακά.
s. λίθῳ.

[41] AND when He-was-come-near, [1]He-beheld the **city**, *and* wept over it, [42] saying, "If thou hadst-known, even thou, at-least in this thy [x]day, the-things *which belong* unto thy peace! but now they-[1]are-hid from thine eyes. [43] For *the* days shall-come upon thee, that thine [x]enemies shall-cast a [r]trench about thee, and compass thee round, and keep thee in on-every-side, [44] and shall-lay thee even-with-the-ground, and thy [1]children within thee; and they-shall not leave in thee *one* stone upon [s]another; because thou knewest not the time of-thy [σ]visitation."

r. rampart *or* palisaded-mound.
s. stone.

---

[23] Mine own, G.—It, ℵABDEFHKLMRSUVΓΔΑΠ. [26] For, ADEFGHKMRSUVΓΔΑΠ.—*Omit* ℵBL. 2nd From him, ℵ[4]ADEFGHKMRSUVΓΔΑΠ.—*Omit* ℵ[1]BL. [27] Those, ADEFGHRSUVΓΔΛ.—These, ℵBKLMΠ. Slay *them*, ADEGHKMSUVΓΔΑΠ.—Slay them, ℵBFLR. [30] Loose, ℵAEFGHKMRSUVΓΔΑΠ.—And loose, BDL. [31] Unto him, AEGHKMSUVΓΔΑΠ.—*Omit* ℵBDFLR. [34] The Lord, EFGHRSUVΓΔΑΠ.—Because the Lord, ℵABDKLMΠ. [40] Unto them, ADEGHKMRSUVΓΔΑΠ.—*Omit* ℵBL. Immediately.—*Omit* MSS. [42] At least, AEGHKMRSUVΓΔΑΠ.—*Omit* ℵBDL. Thy day, EGHKKMRSUVΓΔΑΠ.—*Omit* thy, ℵABDL. Thy peace, A(D)EGHKMRSUVΓΔΑΠ.—*Omit* thy, ℵBL.

A.D. 33 (37). 45, 46. ‖MAT. 21. 12–14. MARK 11. 11, 15–17. 46. ISA. 56. 7. JER. 7. 11.

45 AND ·⊥He went into the °**temple**, *and* began to-⌊cast-out
o. outer-temple.
⌐⊥them that sold therein, and ⊥them that bought; 46 saying *unto*
them, "It ⁻is written, 'MY ˣHOUSE IS *the* HOUSE OF PRAYER,' but
ye *have* made it, 'A DEN OF ʳᵒTHIEVES.'"
ro. λῃστῶν.

47, 48. ‖MAT. 21. 15–17. MARK 11. 18, 19. JN. 12. 17–19.

47 AND He ⁻⊥taught ⌜daily in the °temple. But the chief
priests and the scribes and the chief of the people ⁻sought to
·destroy Him, 48 and ⁻could not find ⌜what they ·might do: for
all the people ⁻were ʰ very attentive ˡ⊥to hear Him.
⁻⊥t. was teaching.
s. were seeking.
h. hanging on Him.
l. listening.
h. ἐξεκρέματο αὐτοῦ.
l. ἀκούων.

1, 2. ‖MAT. 21. 23. MARK 11. 27, 28.

20 AND it came to pass, *that* on one of those ᵍdays, ⊥as He
taught the people in the °temple, and ⊥preached *the*
o. outer-temple.
gospel, the chief priests and the scribes came upon *Him* with
the elders, 2 and spake unto Him, saying, "·Tell us, ᵇby what
b. by, *Gr.* en.
authority doest Thou these things? or who is he that ·⊥gave
Thee this ⌜authority?"

3, 4. ‖MAT. 21. 24, 25. MARK 11. 29, 30.

3 And He ·⊥answered *and* said unto them, "I will also ask you
one thing; and ·answer Me: 4 The baptism of John, ⁻was it
f. from, *Gr.* ek.
ᶠfrom heaven, or ᶠof men?"

5–7. ‖MAT. 21. 25–27. MARK 11. 31–33.

5 And they reasoned with themselves, saying, "If we ·shall
say, 'ᶠFrom heaven;' He will say, 'Why then believed ye him
not?' 6 But and if we ·say, 'ᶠOf men;' all the people will
stone us: for they ⊥be persuaded that John ⌊was a prophet."
7 And they answered, that they could not tell whence *it was*.

8. ‖MAT. 21. 27. MARK 11. 33.

8 And ˣJesus said *unto* them, "Neither tell I you ᵇby what
authority I do these things."

9. ‖MAT. 21. 33. MARK 12. 1. Isa. 5. 1–7.

9 THEN began He to-⌊speak ᵘto the people this ⌜parable; "A
u. unto.
certain man planted a **vineyard**, and let it forth to **husband-
men**, and went into a far country for a long time.
u. πρός.

10–12. ‖MAT. 21. 34–36. MARK 12. 2–5.

10 "And at *the* season he sent a ᵇᵒ**servant** ᵘto the husband-
bo. bondservant.
men, that they ·should give him ᶠʳof the fruit of the vineyard:
fr. from.
but the husbandmen ·⊥beat him, *and* sent *him* away empty.
bo. δοῦλον.
fr. ἀπό.

11. Acts 7. 52.

11 "And again he sent another ᵇᵒservant: and they ·⊥beat *him*
also, and ·⊥entreated *him* shamefully, *and* sent *him* away empty.
12 "And again he sent a third: and they ·⊥wounded *him* also,
and cast *him* out.

13–15. ‖MAT. 21. 37–39. MARK 12. 6–8.

13 "Then said the lord of the vineyard, 'What shall I do?
I will send my ⌜beloved ⌜**son**: it may be they will reverence
him ·⊥when they see *him*.'

14. John 5. 43.

14 "But ·⊥when the husbandmen saw him, they ⁻reasoned
among themselves, saying, 'This is the heir: come, ⌊let us kill
him, that the inheritance ·may be ᶜ our's.' 15 So they ⁻·⊥cast him
c. may become.
out of the vineyard, *and* killed *him*.

c. γένηται.

15, 16. ‖MAT. 21. 40, 41. MARK 12. 9.

"What therefore shall the lord of the vineyard do *unto* them?
16 He shall come and **destroy** these ⌜husbandmen, and shall
give the vineyard to others." And ·⊥when they heard *it*, they
m. May it not be.
said, "ᵐ*God* ·forbid."
m. Μὴ γένοιτο.

17, 18. ‖MAT. 21. 42–44. MARK 12. 10, 11. 17. Ps. 118. 22. Eph. 1. 10; 2. 14.

17 And He ʰ·⊥beheld them, *and* said, "What is this then that
h. having looked upon.
⊥is written,
h. ἐμβλέψας.

---

45 Therein, ADEGHKMRSUVΓΔΑΠ.—*Omit* ℵBCL. And them that bought, ACDEGHKMRSUVΓΔΑΠ.—*Omit* ℵBL. 46 My house is the house, ACDEGHKMSUVΓΔΑΠ.—And My house shall be a house, ℵBLR.—ℵ¹ *omits* and shall be. CHAP. XX. 1 Those days, ACEGHKMRSUVΓΔΑΠ.—The days, ℵBDLQ. Chief priests, ℵBCDLMQR.—Priests, AEGHKSUVΓΔΑΠ. 2 Saying, ℵABEGHKLMQRSUVΓΔΑΠ.—*Omit* CD.—ℵBL *read* spake. saying unto Him. 3 One, ACDEGHKMQSUVΓΔΑΠ.—A, ℵBLR. 5 Then, ACDKMQΠ. —*Omit* ℵBEGHLRSUVΓΔΑ. 9 Certain, A.—*Omit* ℵBCDEGHKLMQRSUVΓΔΑΠ. 13 When they see him, AEFGHKMRSUVΓΔΑΠ.—*Omit* ℵBCDLQ. 14 Come, ℵCDEFGHLRSUVΓΔΑ.—*Omit* ABKMQΠ. May be, c.—May become, ℵABDEFGHKLMQRSUVΓΔΑΠ.

A.D. 33 (37).
18. Dan. 2. 34, 35.
e. πᾶς ὁ.
s. λικμήσει αὐτόν.

'*The* STONE WHICH [x]THE BUILDERS REJECTED,
THE-SAME [l]IS-BECOME *the* HEAD OF-*the*-CORNER?'
18 "[e]Whosoever [x,l]shall-fall upon that [r]stone shall-be-broken; but on whomsoever it-[l]shall-fall, it-will-[s]grind him to-powder."

[l]*i. or* became.
e. Every-one that.
s. *or* scatter him as-chaff.

19. ‖MAT. 21. 45, 46. MARK 12. 12.

19 And the chief-priests and the scribes the-same [x]hour sought to-[l]lay [r]hands on Him; and they-feared the people: for they-perceived that He-[l]had-spoken this [r]parable against them.

20–22. ‖MAT. 22. 15–17. MARK 12. 13–15.
l. ἐγκαθέτους.
ʌt. εἶναι.
t. Διδάσκαλε.

20 AND they-[l]watched *Him, and* sent-forth [l]**spies**, [l]which-should-feign themselves ʌ[t] just-men, that they-[l]might-take-hold of-His [r]words, that-so they-[l]might-deliver Him *unto*-the power and [x]authority of-the governor.
21 And they-asked Him, saying, "[t]Master, we-[l]know that Thou-sayest and teachest rightly, neither acceptest-Thou *the* person *of any*, but teachest the way of-[c]God truly: 22 is-it-lawful for-us to-[l]give **tribute** *unto*-**Cæsar**, or no?"

l. liers-in-wait.
ʌt. to-be.
t. Teacher.

22. *See* Deut. 28. 47, 48.

23–25. ‖MAT. 22. 18–21. MARK 12. 15–17.
d. δηνάριον.
ʌa. δέ.
25. Rom. 13. 7.

23 But He-[l]perceived their [r]craftiness, *and* said unto them, "Why tempt-ye Me? 24 [l]Shew Me a [d]penny. Whose image and superscription hath-it?" ʌ[a] They-[l]answered *and* said, "Cæsar's." 25 And He said *unto*-them, "[l]Render therefore *unto*-Cæsar the-things-which-be Cæsar's, and *unto*-[x]God the-things-which-be [c]God's."

d. denarius.
ʌa. And.

26. ‖MAT. 22. 22. MARK 12. 17.
s. ῥήματος.

26 And they-could not take-hold of-His [s]words before the [r]people: and they-[l]marvelled at His [x]answer, *and* held-their-peace.

s. saying.

27–33. ‖MAT. 22. 23–28. MARK 12. 18–23.
27. Acts 23. 6–8.
28. DEUT. 25. 5.
t. Διδάσκαλε.

27 THEN [l]came-to-Him certain of-the **Sadducees**, [x,l]which deny that-there-is any-**resurrection**; *and* they-asked Him, 28 saying, "[t]Master, Moses wrote *unto*-us, If any-man's brother [l]die, having a wife, and ἢ [l]die without-children, that his [x]brother [l]should-take his [r]wife, and [l]raise-up seed *unto*-his [x]brother. 29 There-[l]were therefore seven brethren: and the first [l,l]took a wife, *and* died without-children. 30 And the second took her to-wife, and ἢ died childless. 31 And the third took her; and in-like-manner the seven also: *and* they-left no children, and died. 32 Last of-all the woman died also. 33 Therefore in the resurrection whose wife of-them [b]is she? for [x]seven had her to-wife."

t. Teacher.

b. γίνεται.

34–36. ‖MAT. 22. 29, 30. MARK 12. 24, 25.
so. υἱοί.
a. αἰῶνος.
f. ἐκ.
ʌfo. γάρ.

34 And [x]Jesus [l]answering said *unto*-them, "The [so]children of-this [a,c]world marry, and are-given-in-marriage: 35 but they-which [l,l]shall-be-accounted-worthy to-[l]obtain that [a,c]world, and the resurrection [f,c]from *the* [m]dead, neither marry, nor are-given-in-marriage: 36 ʌ[fo] neither can-they [l]die any-more: for they-are equal-unto-*the*-angels; and are *the* [so]children of-[c]God, being *the* [so]children of-the resurrection.

so. sons.
a. age.
f. from-among.
ʌfo. for.

37. ‖MAT. 22. 31, 32. MARK 12. 26, 27. EX. 3. 6.
i. ἐμήνυσεν.

37 "Now that the [m]dead are-raised, even Moses [i]shewed at the bush, when he-calleth [j]*the* LORD the God of-Abraham, and the God of-Isaac, and the God of-Jacob. 38 For He-is not *a* God of-*the*-[m]dead, but of-*the*-[m]living: for all live *unto*-Him."

i. indicated.
j. *Heb.* Jehovah.

---

19 Chief priests, scribes, ℵDEFGHRSVΓΔΛ.—*Transposed* ABKLMUΠ.—Scribes and Pharisees, C. 28 Why tempt ye Me? ACDEGHKMPSUVΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* ℵBL. 24 Penny, ABDEGHKMPSUVΓΔΛΠ.—*Add* and they showed it; and He said, ℵCL. 28 He die, AEGHKMSUVΓΔΛΠ.—He be, ℵ²BLP.—ℵ¹ *omits from* and he die, *to* and raise up. 30 Took her to wife, and he died childless, AEGHKMPSUVΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* ℵBDL. 31 Seven also: and they left, GKMP²ΓΠ.—Seven also left, ℵABDEHLP¹(?)SUVΔΛ. 32 Last, ℵ¹BDEHS ΔΛ.—And last, ℵ⁴AGKLMPUVΓΠ. Last of all, AEGHKMPSUVΓΔΛΠ.—At last, ℵBDL. 33 Therefore, ℵ⁴ADEGHKMPSUVΓΔΛΠ.—Therefore, *omit* ℵ¹.—The woman therefore, BL. Is she?—Shall she be? ℵDGL.—Does she become? ABEHKMPRSUVΓΔΛΠ. 34 Answering, AEGHKMPRSUVΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* ℵBDL.

A.D. 33 (37).
39. ‖MAT. 22. 23–40, 46. MK. 12. 28–34.

39 THEN certain of the scribes [t]answering said, "[t]Master, Thou hast [t]well said."
40 And after that they [t]durst not [to]ask Him any *question at all.*
41 And He said unto them, "How say they that [c]Christ is David's son? 42 And David himself saith in *the* book of Psalms,
[j] [J]THE LORD SAID *unto* MY [x]LORD,
[j] [I]SIT THOU [o]ON MY [=]RIGHT HAND,
43 TILL I [s][t]MAKE THINE [c]ENEMIES [t]THY FOOTSTOOL.'
44 David therefore calleth Him Lord, how is He then his son?"

41–44. ‖MAT. 22. 41–45. MARK 12. 35–37.
42. Ps. 110. 1.
o. ἐκ.
s. ἂν θῶ.

J. *Heb.* Jehovah.
o. on, *Gr.* ek.
s. *or* set.
t. *the* footstool of Thy [c]feet.

45–47. ‖MAT. 23. 1–7, 14. MK. 12. 38–40.
of. ἀπό.
f. φιλούντων.
fi. πρωτοκλισίας.
p. προφάσει.
m.j. περισσότερον κρίμα.

45 THEN [t]in the audience of all the people He said *unto* His [x]disciples, 46 "[l]Beware [of]of the **scribes**, [o][t]which desire to [l]walk in long robes, and [f][t]love greetings in the markets, and *the* highest seats in the synagogues, and *the* [fi]chief rooms at [x]feasts; 47 which devour [c]widows' [c]houses, and for a [p]shew make long prayers: the same shall receive [m]greater [j]damnation."

of. of, *Gr.* apo.
f. fondly-love.
fi. first-couches *or* reclining-places.
p. pretence.
m.j. more abundant judgment.

1–4. ‖MARK 12. 41–44.
p. πενιχράν.*
3. 2 Cor. 8. 12.
n. πτωχή.
o. ἐκ.
s. περισσεύοντος.
d. ὑστερήματος.

21 AND He [t]looked up, *and* saw the rich men casting their [c]gifts into the treasury. 2 And He saw also a certain [p]**poor widow** casting in thither **two mites.**
3 And He said, "Of a truth I say *unto* you, that this [xn]poor [x]widow *hath* cast in more than they all: 4 for all these *have* [o]of their [s][c]abundance cast in unto the offerings of [c]God: but she [o]of her [d][c]penury *hath* cast in all the living that she [t]had."

p. poor.*
n. needy.
o. out-of.
s. *or* superfluity.
d. deficiency *or* extremity.

5 AND [t]as some spake [c]of the [o]**temple**, how it [t]was adorned with goodly stones and [co]gifts, He said, 6 "*As for* these things which ye behold, *the* days will come, in the which there [t]shall not be left *one* stone upon [s]another, that [t]shall not be thrown down."
7 And they asked Him, saying, "[t]Master, but when shall these things be? and what [x]sign *will there be* when these things [a][t]shall [@]come to pass?"
8 And He said, "[l]Take heed that ye [t]be not deceived: for many [t]shall come [i]in My [x]name, saying, 'I am *Christ;*' and 'the time [t]draweth near;' [t]go ye not therefore after them. 9 But when ye [t]shall hear of wars and commotions, [t]be not terrified: for these things must first [t]come to pass; but the end *is* not [im]by and by." 10 Then said He *unto* them, "Nation [t]shall rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom: 11 and great earthquakes [t]shall be in divers places, and famines, and pestilences; and fearful sights and great signs [t]shall there be from heaven.

c. concerning.
o. outer *or* entire temple.
co. consecrated offerings.
s. stone.
t. Teacher.
a. are about to.
i. in, *Gr.* epi.
[t]d. hath drawn near.
im. immediately.

5–7. ‖MAT. 24. 1–3. MARK 13. 1–4. *See* Mic. 3. 12.
c. περί.
o. ἱεροῦ.
co. ἀναθήμασι.
s. λίθῳ.
t. Διδάσκαλε.
a. μέλλῃ.

8–11. ‖MAT. 24. 4–8. MARK 13. 5–8.
i. ἐπί.
im. εὐθέως.

12 "But before all these, they [t]shall lay their [c]hands on you, and persecute *you,* delivering *you* up to *the* synagogues, and *into* prisons, being brought before kings and rulers for My [c]name's sake. 13 And it [t]shall turn to you for a testimony.
14 "[t]Settle *it* therefore in your [c]hearts, not to [l]meditate before what ye [t]shall answer: 15 for I will give you *a* mouth and

12, 13. ‖MAT. 24. 9. MARK 13. 9, 10.

14, 15. ‖MARK 13. 11.

40 And, ADEGHKMPQRSUVΓΔΑΠ.—For, ℵBL. 42 And, ADEGHKMPSUVΓΔΑΠ.—For, ℵBLR.—Q *combines both readings,* for David also. CHAP. XXI. 2 Also, ADEGHPSUVΔΑ.—*Omit* ℵBKLMQXΓΠ. 4 Of God, ADEGHKMQSUVΓΔΑΠ.—*Omit* ℵBLX. 6 Left, AEGHKMQSUVΓΔΑΠ.—*Add* here, ℵBLX.—In the wall here, D. 8 Therefore, AEGHKMSUVΓΔΑΠ.—*Omit* ℵBDLX. 11 In divers places, and, ADEGHKMSUVXΓΔΑΠ.—And in divers places, ℵBL. Famines, pestilences, ℵADEGHKLMSUVΓΔΑΠ.—*Transposed,* B.—Pestilences, *omit* X. 18 And, ℵ[1]AEGHKLMRSUVXΓΔΑΠ.—*Omit* ℵ[2]BD.

* Poor, πενιχράν, *v.* 2. One who supported herself by labour. *From* πένομαι, *to work for one's daily bread.*

A.D. 33 (37).

wisdom, which all your [x]adversaries shall not be_able to_[·]gainsay nor [·]resist.

16–19. ‖MAT. 24. 9–14. MARK 13. 12, 13.

16 "And ye_shall_be_[d]betrayed both by parents, and brethren, and kinsfolks, and friends; and *some* [o]of you shall_they_*cause*_*to*_*be*_put_to_death.

17 "And ye_shall_be [+]hated [b]of all *men* for My [⌜]name's sake.

18 "But there_[·]shall [n]not a hair of your [σ]head perish.

19 "In your [x]patience [·]possess_ye your [⌜]souls.

d. παραδοθήσεσθε.
o. ἐκ.
b. ὑπό.
n. οὐ μή.

20. Dan. 9. 26, 27.

20 "And when ye_[·]shall_see [⌜]**Jerusalem compassed** [b]with **armies**, then [·]know that the desolation thereof [⌙]is_nigh. 21 Then [l]let them_which_are in [x]Judæa flee [u]to the mountains; and [l]let them_which_are in *the* midst of_it depart_out; and [l]let not them_that_are in the [f]countries enter thereinto. 22 For these be *the* days of_vengeance, that all_things which [+]are_written [·]may_be_fulfilled. 23 But [a]woe *unto*_them_that are with_child, and to_[x+]them_that give_suck, in those [x]days! for there_[·]shall_be great distress in the land, and wrath upon this [x]people. 24 And they_[·]shall_fall by_*the*_edge of_*the*_sword, and [·]shall_be_led_away_captive into all [⌜]nations: and **Jerusalem** [·]shall_be [+]**trodden_down** [b]of *the* Gentiles, until *the* **times** of_*the*_**Gentiles** [·]be_fulfilled.

u. εἰς.
f. χώραις.
22. Deut. 28. 45–68.
a. οὐαί.
24. Dan. 12. 7. Rom. 11. 25.

25–27. ‖MAT. 24. 29–31. MARK 13. 24–27. *See* Rev. 6. 12–17.

25 "AND there_[·]shall_be signs in *the* sun, and *in the* moon, and *in the* stars; and upon the earth distress of_nations, with perplexity; *the* sea and *the* [⌐]waves roaring; 26 men's hearts_failing_them [f]for fear, and for_looking_after [σ+]those_*things*_which are_coming_on the [h]earth: for the powers of_[σ≡]heaven [·]shall_be_shaken.

f. ἀπό.
h. οἰκουμένη.

27. Rev. 1. 7.

27 "And then [·]shall_they_see the **Son of_[σ]man coming** in a cloud with power and great glory.

28 "And [+]when these_things begin to_[·]come_to_pass, then_[·]look_up, and [·]lift_up your [⌜]heads; for your [x]redemption draweth_nigh."

29. ‖MAT. 24. 32, 33. MARK 13. 28, 29.

29 AND He_spake to_them a parable; "[·]Behold the **fig_tree**, and all the trees; 30 when they now [·]shoot_forth, [+]ye_see *and* [l]know [f]of your_own_selves that [x]summer is now nigh_at_hand. 31 So likewise [ye], when ye_[·]see these_things [+]come_to_pass, [l]know_ye that the kingdom of_[σ]God is nigh_at_hand.

[+]c. coming_to_pass.

32. ‖MAT. 24. 34, 35. MARK 13. 30–31. *See* Deut. 32. 5, 20.

32 "[a]Verily I_say *unto*_you, This [x]generation [·]shall [n]not pass_away, till [≡]all [·]be_fulfilled. 33 [x]Heaven and [x]earth [·]shall_pass_away: but My [x]words [·]shall [n]not pass_away.

a. ἀμήν.
n. οὐ μή.

34. ‖1 Thes. 5. 1–11.

34 "AND [l]take_heed to_yourselves, lest_at_any_time your [x]hearts [·]be_overcharged with surfeiting, and drunkenness, and cares [o]of_this_life, and *so* that [x]day [·]come upon you unawares. 35 For as a snare shall_it_come on all [⌜+]them_that [s]dwell on *the* face of_the whole earth.

o. βιωτικαῖς.
35. Ec. 9. 12.
s. καθημένους.

36 "[b l]**Watch**_ye therefore, *and* [+]pray [i]always, that ye_[·]may_be_accounted_worthy to_[·]escape all these_things that [a+]shall [◎]come_to_pass, and to_[·]stand before the Son of_[σ]man."

b. ἀγρυπνεῖτε.
i. ἐν παντὶ καιρῷ.
a. μέλλοντα.

---

15 Gainsay, resist, AEGHKMRSUVΓΔΑΠ. — *Transposed* ℵBL.—Or gainsay, *omit* D. 19 Possess ye, ℵDEGHKLMRSUVΓΔΑΠ.—Ye shall gain, AB. 23 But, ℵACEGHKMRSUVΓΔΑΠ.—*Omit* BDL. 25 With perplexity; the sea and the waves roaring, DGHKSUVΓΔΑΠ.—In perplexity at the noise of the sea and waves, ℵABCLMRX. 26 Heaven.—The heavens, ℵABCEGHKLMRSUVΓΔΑΠ.—Which are in heaven, D. 34 Unawares. (35) For as a snare shall it come, ACEFGHKMRSUVΓΔΑΠ.—Unawares as a snare. (35) For it shall come, ℵBDL. 36 Watch ye therefore, ACEFGHKLMRSUVΓΔΑΠ.—But watch ye, ℵBD. Ye may be accounted worthy, ACDEFGHKMRSUVΓΔΑΠ.—Ye may be able, ℵBLX.

d. delivered_up.
o. of, *Gr.* ek.
b. by.
n. not, *double negative.*
u. unto.
f. fields.
a. alas_for.
f. from.
h. habitable_earth.
σ≡h. the heavens.
a. Amen.
·s. *or* shall not have_passed_away, *etc.*
n. not, *double negative.*
o. of_this_life, *Gr.* biōtikos.
s. *or* are_settled.
b. *or* Be_wakeful.
i. in every season.
a. are_about to.

A.D. 33 (37).
37. ch. 22. 39. John 8. 1, 2.
o. ἱερῷ.
w. ηὐλίζετο.

37 AND in_the [=]day *time* He_[→]was teaching in the [o]temple; and at [←=]night [↓]He_went_out, *and* [w]abode in the mount [←↓]that is_called *the mount* of_Olives. 38 And all the people [→]came_early_in_*the*_morning to Him in the [o]temple, for_to_[↓]hear Him.

o. outer_temple.
w. was_lodging.
→c. were_coming.

1, 2. ‖MAT. 26. 1–5. MARK 14. 1, 2.
m. ἀνέλωσιν.

22 NOW the feast of_[σ=]unleavened_bread [→]drew_nigh, [x↓]which is_called *the* **passover**. 2 And the chief_priests and [x]scribes [→]sought [←]how they_[→]might_[m]kill Him; for they_[→]feared the people.

→s. were_seeking.
m. make_away_with.

3–6. ‖MAT. 26. 14–16. MARK 14. 10, 11.
o. ἐκ.
d. παραδῷ.
5. Zech. 11. 12.
s. ἀργύριον.

3 THEN entered [x]Satan into Judas [←↓]surnamed Iscariot, being [o]of the number of_the twelve. 4 And he_[→↓]went_his_way, *and* communed_with the chief_priests and [x]captains, [←]how he_[→]might_[d]betray Him *unto*_them. 5 And they_were_glad, and covenanted to_[→]give him [s]money. 6 And he_promised, and [→]sought opportunity [σ]to_[d]betray Him *unto*_them in_*the*_absence_of *the* multitude.

o. of, *Gr.* ek.
d. deliver Him up.
s. silver.
→s. was_seeking.

7–13. ‖MAT. 26. 17–19. MARK 14. 12–16.

7 THEN came the day of_[σ=]unleavened_bread, when the passover [→]must [↓]be_killed. 8 And He_sent Peter and John, [→↓]saying, "[→↓]Go *and* [→]prepare us the passover, that we_[→]may_eat." 9 And they said *unto*_Him, "Where wilt_Thou that_we_[→]prepare?" 10 And He said *unto*_them, "Behold, [→↓]when ye are_entered into the city, there_shall a man meet you, bearing a pitcher of_water; [→]follow him into the house where he_entereth_in. 11 And ye_[↓]shall_say *unto*_the [m]goodman of_the house, 'The [t]Master saith *unto*_thee, Where is the [g]guestchamber, where I_[→]shall_eat the passover with My [σ]disciples?' 12 And [ye] [↓]shall_shew you a large upper_room [↓]furnished: there [→]make_ready.' 13 And they_[→↓]went, *and* found [a]as He_[→]had_said *unto*_them: and they_made_ready the passover.

m. οἰκοδεσπότῃ.
t. διδάσκαλος.
g. κατάλυμα.
a. καθώς.
m. master.
t. Teacher.
→s. may_eat.
g. guestchamber, *Gr.* kataluma, *from katalua, to unloose.*
a. according_as.

14. ‖MAT. 26. 20. MARK 14. 17.
r. ἀνέπεσε.

14 AND when the hour was_come, He [r]sat_down, and the twelve apostles with Him.

The 14th or Passover day begins here.
r. reclined.

15–18. ‖MAT. 26. 29. MARK 14. 25.
n. οὐ μή.

15 And He_said unto them, With_desire I_*have*_desired to_[→]eat this [←]passover with you before I [σ]suffer: 16 for I_say *unto*_you, I_will [n]not any_more [→]eat thereof, until it_[→]be_fulfilled in the kingdom of_[σ]God." 17 And He_[→↓]took *the* cup, *and* [→↓]gave_thanks, *and* said, "[→]Take this, and [→]divide_*it*_among yourselves: 18 for I_say *unto*_you, I_will [n]not [→]drink [f]of the fruit of_the vine, until the kingdom of_[σ]God [→]shall_come."

n. not, *double negative.*
f. from.
→s *or* shall_have_come.

19, 20. ‖MAT. 26. 26–28. MARK 14. 22–24. *See* 1 Cor. 11. 23–26.
i. εἰς.
c. διαθήκῃ.

19 * AND He_[→↓]took **bread**, *and* [→↓]gave_thanks, *and* brake *it*, and gave *unto*_them, saying, "This is My [x]body [x↓]which is_given for you: this [↓]do [i]in remembrance_of [←]Me."

20 Likewise also the **cup** after [←⊙]supper, saying, "This [x]cup *is* the new [c]testament in My [x]blood, [x↓]which is_shed for you."

i. in, *Gr.* eis.
c. covenant.

21–23. ‖MAT. 26. 21–25. MARK 14. 18–21. JOHN 13. 18–30. *See* Ps. 41. 9.
t. διά.
o. ἐκ.
a. μέλλων.

21 "BUT, behold, the hand of_[σ↓]him_that [d]betrayeth Me *is* with Me on the table. 22 And truly the Son of_[σ]man goeth, as it [↓]was_determined: but woe *unto*_that [x]man [t]by whom He_is_[d]betrayed!" 23 And they began to_[↓]enquire among themselves, [←]which [o]of them it_[↓]was [x↓]that [a]should [↓]do this_thing.

d. delivereth Me up.
t. through.
d. delivered_up.
o. of, *Gr.* ek.
a. *was* about to.

---

[s] Surnamed, ACEFGHKMPRSUVΓΔΛΠ.—Called, ℵBDLX. [14] Twelve, ℵ[4b]ACEFGHKMPRSUVΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* ℵ[1]BD.—ℵ[4a]LX *read simply*, the twelve. [16] Any more, C[3]DEGKMPSUVΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* ℵABC[1]HL. Thereof, AC[2](D)EGHKMPSUVΓΔΛΠ.—It, ℵBC[1]L. [17] The cup, ADKMUΠ.—A cup, ℵBCEGHLSVΓΔΛ. [18] Drink, ACEFHSUVΓΔΛ.—*Add* from henceforth, ℵBDGKLMΠ. [22] And, AEFGHKMSUVΓΔΛΠ.—For, ℵBD(Gr.)LΤ.

* *V.* 19, 20. *These two verses are in parenthesis. They are here inserted in their moral order; but in Matthew and Mark more in their historical order.*

A.D. 33 (37).
24-27. ‖MAT. 20. 25-28. MARK 10. 42-45.
g. μείζων.
n. ἐθνῶν.
c. γένεσθω.
l. ἡγούμενος.
m. διακονῶν.
27. Mat. 20. 28. Phil. 2. 5-8. See John 13. 3-17.
r. ἀνακείμενος.
mi. διακονῶν.
28. ‖MAT. 19. 28.
ʌb. δέ.
a. καθώς.
31. See MAT. 26. 30-32. MARK 14. 26-28.
d. ἐξητήσατο.
y. ὑμᾶς.
32. John 21. 15-17.
f. περί.
c. ἐπιστρέψας.
33, 34. ‖MAT. 26. 33-35. MARK 14. 29-31. JOHN 13. 36-38.
n. οὐ μή.
35. ch. 9. 3.
w. πήραν.
37. ISA. 53. 12. MARK 15. 28.
l. ἀνόμων.
ʌa. καί.
39, 40. ‖MAT. 26. 36-38. MARK 14. 32-34. JNO. 18. 1, 2.
39. ch. 21. 37.
40. MAT. 6. 13.
41-44. ‖MAT. 26. 39-44. MARK 14. 35-39. John 6. 38.
44. Heb. 5. 7, 8.
b. γενόμενος.
be. ἐγένετο.
u. ἐπί.
45, 46. ‖MAT. 26. 45, 46. MARK 14. 40-42.
f. ἀπό.

24 AND there was also a strife among them, [x]which of them should [l]be accounted *the* [g]greatest.
25 And He said *unto* them, "The kings of the [n]Gentiles exercise lordship over them; and [xʌ]they that exercise authority upon them are called benefactors.
26 "But ye *shall* not *be* so: but he that is [g]greatest among you, [•]let him be[c] as the younger; and [xʌ]he that is [l]chief, as [xʌ]he that doth [m]serve.
27 "For whether *is* greater, [xʌ]he that [r]sitteth *at meat*, or [xʌ]he that [mi]serveth? *is* not [xʌ]he that [r]sitteth *at meat?* but I am among you as [xʌ]he that [mi]serveth.

28 "[ʌb]Ye are they which [ʌ]have continued with Me in My [x]temptations. 29 And I appoint *unto* you a kingdom, [a]as My [x]Father *hath* appointed *unto* Me; 30 that ye [l]may eat and [l]drink at My [c]table in My [x]kingdom, and [•]sit on thrones, judging the twelve tribes of [c]Israël."

31 AND the Lord said, "**Simon**, Simon, behold, [x]Satan *hath* [d]desired *to have* [y=]you, that he [=]may sift *you* as [=]wheat: 32 but I *have* prayed [f]for thee, that thy [x]faith fail not: and [•ʌ]when thou art [c]converted, [•]strengthen thy [=]brethren."
33 And he said *unto* Him, "Lord, I am ready to [l]go with Thee, both into prison, and to death."
34 And He said, "I tell thee, Peter, *the* cock [l]shall [n]not crow this day, before that thou [l]shalt thrice deny that thou [=]knowest Me."

35 AND He said *unto* them, "When I sent you without purse, and [w]scrip, and shoes, lacked ye any thing?" And they said, "Nothing." 36 Then said He *unto* them, "But now, [xʌ]he that hath a purse, [•]let him take *it*, and likewise *his* [w]scrip: and [xʌ]he that hath no sword, [•]let him sell his [=]garment, and [•]buy one.
37 For I say *unto* you, that this that [ʌ]is written must yet [•]be accomplished in Me, '[=]AND HE WAS RECKONED AMONG *the* [l]TRANSGRESSORS:' for [ʌa]the things concerning Me have an end."
38 And they said, "Lord, behold, here *are* two swords." And He said *unto* them, "It is enough."

39 AND He [•ʌ]came out, *and* went, as He was wont, to the **mount of [c]Olives**; and His [x]disciples also followed Him.
40 And [•ʌ]when He was at the place, He said *unto* them, "[l]Pray, that ye [•]enter not into temptation."
41 And He was withdrawn from them about a stone's cast, and [•ʌ]kneeled down, *and* [=]prayed, 42 saying, "Father, If Thou [l]be willing, [•]remove this [=]cup from Me: nevertheless, not My [x]will, but [x]Thine, [•]be done."
43 And there appeared an angel *unto* Him from heaven, strengthening Him.
44 And [b]being in an **agony** He [=]prayed more earnestly: and His [x]sweat [be]was as it were great drops of blood falling down [u]to the ground.
45 And [•ʌ]when He rose up from [c]prayer, *and* [•ʌ]was come to His [=]disciples, He found them sleeping [f]for [c]sorrow, 46 and said

g. greater.
n. nations.
c. become.
l. leader.
m. minister.
r. reclineth *at table.*
mi. ministereth.
ʌb. But.
a. according as.
d. demanded.
y=. you *all.*
f. for, *Gr.* peri.
c. converted *or* turned round.
n. by no means.
w. wallet *or* provision bag.
l. lawless ones.
ʌa. also.
=p. was praying.
be. became.
u. upon.
f. for *or* from.

---

31 And the Lord said, ʁADEFGHKMQSUVXΓΔΑΠ.—*Omit* BLT. 36 Then, ΑΕFGHKMQSUVXΓΔΑΠ.—And, ʁBDLT. 37 Yet, EFGKMSTUVΓΔΠ.—*Omit* ʁABDHLQTX. For, ʁABEFGHKLMQRSTUVXΓΔΑΠ.—*Omit* D. The things . . . have, ΑEFGHKMSUVXΓΔΑΠ.—The matter . . . hath, ʁBDLQT.

A.D. 33 (37).

*un*to_them, "Why sleep_ye? ·⊥rise *and* ˡpray, lest ye_ˉenter into temptation."

47,48. ‖MAT. 26. 47–50. MARK 14. 43–46. JNO. 18. 3–9.

47 AND ⊥while He yet spake, behold a multitude, and ˣ⊥he_that was_called **Judas**, one of_the twelve, ⁻went_before them, and drew_near *un*to_ˣJesus to_ˉkiss Him. 48 But ˣJesus said *un*to_him, "Judas, ᵈˡbetrayest_thou the Son of_ᶜman with_a_kiss?"

d. παραδίδως.

d. deliverest thou up.

49–51. ‖MAT. 26. 51–54. MARK 14. 47. JOHN 18. 10, 11.

49 When they_which_were about Him ·⊥saw what ⊥would_follow, they_said *un*to_Him, "Lord, ˡshall we_smite with *the* sword?" 50 And ᴀᵃ one of them smote the ᵇᵒservant of_the high_priest, and cut_off his ˉright ˉear. 51 And ˣJesus ·⊥answered *and* said, "ˡSuffer_ye thus far." And He_·⊥touched his ᶜear, *and* healed him.

ᴀa. τις.
bo. δοῦλον.

ᴀa. a certain.
bo. bondservant.

52,53. ‖MAT. 26. 55, 56. MARK 14. 48–50.

52 THEN ˣJesus said unto the chief_priests, and captains of_the ᵒtemple, and *the* elders, which ·⊥were_come to Him, "⁻Be_ye_come_out, as against a ʳthief, with swords and staves? 53 ⊥When I was daily with you in the ᵒtemple, ye_stretched_forth no ˉhands against Me: but this is ɣour ˣhour, and the ᵃpower of_ᶜdarkness."

o. ἱεροῦ.
r. λῃστήν.
a. ἐξουσία.

o. outer *or* entire_temple.
r. robber.
a. authority.

54. ‖MAT. 26. 57. MARK 14. 53. JOHN 18. 12–14.

54 THEN ·⊥took they Him, *and* led *Him*, and brought Him into the **high_priest's** ˉ**house**.

55–57. ‖MAT. 26. 58, 69, 70. MARK 14. 54, 66–68. JOHN 18. 15–18.
b. δέ.
c. αὐλῆς.
l. φῶς.

ᵇAND ˣ**Peter** ⁻followed afar_off. 55 And ·⊥when they had_kindled a fire in *the* midst of the ᶜhall, and ·⊥were_set_down_together, ˣPeter ⁻sat_down among them.

56 But a certain maid ·⊥beheld him ⊥as_he_sat by the ˡfire, and ·⊥earnestly_looked_upon him, *and* said, "This_man ⁻was also with Him." 57 And he denied Him, saying, "Woman, I_know Him not."

b. But.
⁻f. was_following.
c. *or* court.
⁻s. was_sitting.
l. light *or* fire_light.

58–60. ‖MAT. 26. 71–74. MARK 14. 69–71. JN. 18. 25–27.
ᴀm. ἕτερος.
ᴀm. ἄλλος τις.
ᴀa. καί.

58 And after a little_while another ᴀᵐ ·⊥saw him, *and* said, "Thou art also ᵒof them." And ˣPeter said, "Man, I_am not."

59 And about the_space of_one hour after another ᴀᵐ ⁻confidently_affirmed, saying, "Of a truth this *fellow* also ⁻was with Him: for ᴀᵃ he_is a Galilæan."

60 And ˣPeter said, "Man, I_know not what thou_sayest." And immediately, ⊥while he yet spake, the cock crew.

ᴀm. *man.*
o. of, *Gr.* ek.
ᴀm. *man.*
ᴀa. also.

61,62. ‖MAT. 26. 75. MARK 14. 72.

61 And the Lord ·⊥turned, *and* looked_upon ˣPeter. And ˣPeter remembered the word of_the Lord, how He_*had*_said *un*to_him, "Before *the* cock ·crow, thou_ˡshalt_deny Me thrice." 62 And ˣPeter ·⊥went out, *and* wept bitterly.

63–65. ‖MAT. 26. 67, 68. MARK 14. 65.
be. δέροντες.

63 AND the men ˣ⊥that held ˉ**Jesus** ⁻**mocked** Him, *and* beˡ⊥smote *Him*. 64 And ·⊥when_they_had_blindfolded Him, they_⁻struck Him on_the face, and ⁻asked Him, saying, "·Prophesy, who is_it that ·⊥smote Thee?"

65 And many other_things blasphemously spake_they against Him.

⁻m. were_mocking, *etc.*
be. beating.

66–71. ‖MAT. 26. 59–66. MARK 14. 55–64. JOHN 18. 19–24.
b. ἐγένετο.

66 AND as_soon_as it_ᵇwas day, the elders of_the people and *the* chief_priests and *the* scribes came_together, and led Him into

b. became.

---

47 And while, DEHSVΓΔ.—*Omit* and, ℵABGKLMRTUXΛΠ. 49 Unto Him, AEGHKMRSUVΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* ℵBLTX.—To the Lord, D. 57 Denied Him, AD¹EGHUVΔΛ.—*Omit* Him, ℵBD²(Gr.)KLMSTXΠ. 61 Crow, ADEGHSUVΓΔΛ.—*Add* to-day, ℵBKLMTXΠ. 62 Peter went out, AEGHSUVΓΔΛ.—He went out, ℵBDKLMTXΠ. 63 Jesus, AEGHKSUVXΓΔΛ.—Him, ℵBDLMTΠ. 64 Struck Him on the face and, AEGHSUVXΓΔΛ.—*Omit* ℵBKLMTΠ.—Covered His face, and struck Him, D. Asked Him, ℵAEGHSUVΓΔΛ.—*Omit* Him, B(D)KLMTXΠ. 66 Led Him, AEGHKLMSUVXΓΔΛΠ.—*Add* away, ℵBDKT.

their[o] [s]council, saying, [67] "Art Thou **the Christ**? tell us." And He said *unto* them, "If I tell you, ye will [n]not believe: [68] and if I also ask *you*, ye will [n]not answer Me, nor let *Me* go. [69] [h]Hereafter shall the Son of [σ]man [a]sit on *the* [≡]right hand of the power of [σ]God." [70] Then said they all, "Art Thou then the Son of [σ]God?" And He said unto them, "Ye say that I am." [71] And they said, "What need we any further witness? for we ourselves *have* heard [f]of His own [σ]mouth."

o. their own.
s. sanhedrim.
n. by no means.
h. Henceforth.
a. be sitting.
f. from.

23 AND the whole multitude of them arose, *and* led Him unto **Pilate**.

[2] And they began to [l]accuse Him, saying, "We found this *fellow* perverting the nation, and forbidding to [l]give [≡]tribute to Cæsar, saying that He Himself [e]is Christ *a* King."

[3] And [x]Pilate asked Him, saying, "Art Thou the King of the Jews?" And He [a]answered him *and* said, "Thou sayest *it*." [4] Then said [x]Pilate [u]to the chief priests and *to* the [m≡]people, "I find no fault in this [x]man."

[5] And they [r]were the more [ur]fierce, saying, "He stirreth up the people, teaching throughout all [j σ]Jewry, beginning from [σ]Galilee to this place."

[6] [Ab] When Pilate [a]heard of Galilee, he asked whether the man [l]were a Galilæan.

[7] And [a]as soon as he [f]knew that he [l]belonged unto Herod's [σ]jurisdiction, he [s]sent Him [u]to Herod, who himself also [a]was at Jerusalem [i]at that [x]time.

[8] AND [a]when [x]**Herod** saw **Jesus**, he was exceeding glad: for he [r]was desirous to see Him of a long *season*, because he *had* heard many things [c]of Him; and he [r]hoped to [h]have seen some [s]miracle [a]done by Him. [9] Then he [r]questioned with Him in many words; but He answered him nothing. [10] And the chief priests and [x]scribes [vl]stood *and* vehemently [a]accused Him.

[11] And [x]Herod with his [x]men of war [a]set Him at nought, and [a]mocked *Him, and* [a]arrayed Him in a gorgeous robe, *and* sent Him again to [x]Pilate. [12] And the same [x]day [x]Pilate and [x]Herod were made friends together: for before they [a]were at enmity between themselves.

[13] AND **Pilate**, [a]when he had called together the chief priests and the rulers and the people, [14] said unto them, "Ye *have* brought this **man** *unto* me, as [a]one that perverteth the people: and, behold, I, having examined *Him* before you, *have* found no fault in this [x]man touching those things whereof ye accuse Him: [15] no, nor yet Herod: for I sent you [u]to him; and, lo, nothing worthy of death [l]is [a]done [b]unto Him. [16] I will therefore [a]chastise Him, *and* [t]release *Him*." [17] (For of necessity he [r]must [e]release one unto them [a]at *the* feast.)

[18] And they cried out all at once, saying, "Away with this *man*, and release *unto* us **Barabbas**:" [19] (who for a certain

1. ‖MAT. 27. 1, 2. MARK 15. 1. JOHN 18. 28–32.
2–5. ‖MAT. 27. 11–14. MARK 15. 2–5. JOHN 18. 33–38.
u. πρός.
m. ὄχλους.
ur. ἐπίσχυον.
j. Ἰουδαίας.
Ab. δέ.
f. ἐπιγνούς.
7. ch. 3. 1, 2.
s. ἀνέπεμψεν.
i. ἐν ταύταις ταῖς ἡμέραις.
8. ch. 9. 9.
c. περί.
s. σημεῖον.
11. Isa. 53. 3.
12. Acts 4. 25–28.
13–17. ‖MAT. 27. 15–19. MARK 15. 6–10. JOHN 18. 38, 39.
b. αὐτῷ.
a. κατά.
18–23. ‖MAT. 27. 20–23. MARK 15. 11–14. JOHN 18. 40.
b. or by Him.
a. at, *Gr.* kata.

[67] Art Thou, DL.—If Thou be, ℵABEGHKMSTUVXΓΔΑΠ. [68] Also, AEGHKMSTUVXΓΔΑΠ.—*Omit* ℵBDLT. Me, nor let *Me* go, ADEGHKMSUVXΓΔΑΠ.—*Omit* ℵBLT. [69] Hereafter, EGHKMSUVΓΔΑΠ.—But hereafter, ℵABDLTX. CHAP. XXIII. [2] The nation, AEGSUVXΓΔΑ.—Our nation, ℵBDHKLMRTΠ. Saying, AEGHKMRSUVXΓΔΑΠ.—And saying, ℵB(D)LT. [5] Beginning, ADEGHKMRSUVXΓΔΑΠ.—And beginning, ℵBLT. [6] Of Galilee, ADEGHKMRSUVXΓΔΑΠ.—*Omit* ℵBLT. [8] Many things, AEGHRSTUVXΓΔΑ.—*Omit* ℵBDKLMTΠ. [12] Pilate, Herod, ADEFGHKMSUVXΓΔΑΠ.—*Transposed* ℵBLT. [15] I sent you to him, ADEFG(H)SUVXΓΔΑ.—He sent, H.—He sent him to us, ℵBKLMTΠ. [17] *Retain the verse*, ℵEFGHMSUVXΓΔΑ.—*Omit* ABKLTΠ.—D inserts the words at the end of ver. 19.

A.D. 33 (37). i. στάσιν.

[i]sedition [l]made in the city, and for murder, [-]was [l]cast into prison.) 20 [x]Pilate therefore, willing to [-]release [-]Jesus, spake again [u]to them. 21 But they [-]cried, saying, "[-]Crucify *Him*, [-]crucify Him." 22 And he said unto them *the* third time, "Why, what evil [l]hath He done? I *have* found no cause of death in Him: I will therefore [l]chastise Him, *and* [l]let *Him* go." 23 And they [-]were instant with loud voices, requiring that He [-]might be crucified. And the voices of them and of the chief priests [-]prevailed.

i. insurrection.

u. unto.

24, 25. ‖MAT. 27. 24–26. MARK 15. 15. JOHN 19. 16. w. ἠτοῦντο.

24 And [x]**Pilate gave sentence** that it [-]should be as they required. 25 And he released *unto* them him that for [i]sedition and murder [l]was cast into [-]prison, whom they [w]had desired; but he delivered [-]Jesus to their [x]will.

w. were requiring.

26. ‖MAT. 27. 32. MARK 15. 21. *See* JOHN 19. 17. f. ἀπό.

26 AND as they led Him away, they [l]laid hold upon one Simon, a Cyrenian, [o]coming out [f]of *the* country, *and* on him they laid the cross, [e]that he might bear *it* after [o]Jesus.

f. from.

27 And there [-]followed Him a great company of [o]people, and of women, which also [-]bewailed and [-]lamented Him. 28 But [x]Jesus [l]turning unto them said, "Daughters of Jerusalem, [l]weep not for Me, but [l]weep for yourselves, and for your [-]children. 29 For, behold, *the* days [l]are coming, in *the* which they shall say, 'Blessed *are* the barren, and *the* wombs that never bare, and *the* paps which never gave suck.' 30 Then shall they begin to [l]say to the mountains, '[-]Fall on us;' and to the hills, '[-]Cover us.' 31 For if they [l]do these things in *a* [x]green tree, what [-]shall be done in the dry?"

-f. were following, *etc.*

30. Isa. 2. 19. Hos. 10. 8. Rev. 6. 16.

32 AND there were also two [e]other, malefactors, [-]led with Him [t]to [-]be put to death.

e. others. -l. being led. t. to be lifted up.

t. ἀναιρεθῆναι.

33, 34. ‖MAT. 27. 33–38. MARK 15. 22–28. JOHN 19. 17–24. *See* Ps. 22. 16–18. ᾳi. μέν. o. ὅν. p. διαμεριζόμενοι (*middle*). g. ἱμάτια.

33 AND when they were come to the place, [-]which is called [c]**Calvary**, there they crucified Him, and the malefactors, one [ᾳi] on *the* [e]right hand, and [o]the other on *the* [e]left.

c. Calvary, *Gr.* Kranion, *i.e.* A skull. ᾳi. indeed. o. one.

34 Then said [x]Jesus, "Father, [-]forgive them; for they [l]know not what they [l]do." And they [p]parted His [g]raiment, *and* cast [-]lots.

p. parted among themselves. g. garments.

35–37. ‖MAT. 27. 39–43. MARK 15. 29–32. *See* Ps. 22. 6–8.

35 AND the people [-]stood beholding. And the rulers also with them [-]derided *Him*, saying, "He saved others; [-]let Him save Himself, if He be [x]Christ, the chosen of [o]God." 36 And the soldiers also [-]mocked Him, coming to *Him*, and offering Him vinegar, 37 and saying, "If Thou be the king of the Jews, [-]save Thyself."

-d. were deriding.

-m. were mocking.

38. ‖MAT. 27. 37. MK. 15. 26. JN. 19. 19–22.

38 And a superscription also [-]was [l]written over Him in letters of Greek, and Latin, and Hebrew, "**This is the King of the Jews.**"

39–43. ‖MAT. 27. 44. MARK 15. 32.

39 AND **one** of the **malefactors** which [-]were hanged

---

20 Pilate therefore, EFGHKMSUVΓΔΑΠ.—But Pilate, ℵABDLΤ. 23 The voices of them and of the chief priests, ADEFGHKMPSUVΧΓΔΑΠ.—Their voices, ℵBL. 25 Unto them, KMΠ.—*Omit* ℵABDEFGHLPSUVΧΓΔΑ. 27 Also, C^3EFGHKMPSUVΓΔΑΠ.—*Omit* ℵAB C^1DLX. 29 Gave suck, AEFGHKMPSUVΧΓΔΑΠ.—Nourished, ℵBC^1L. 31 A green tree, BC.—The green tree, ℵADEFGHKLMPQSUVΧΓΔΑΠ. 34 Lots, AX.—A lot, ℵBCDEFGHKLMQSUVΓΔΑΠ. 35 Also, ABCEFGHKLMQSUVΧΓΔΑΠ.—*Omit* ℵD. With them, AEFGHKMSUVΓΔΑΠ.—*Omit* ℵBCDLQX. Christ, the chosen of God, ACEFGHKMQSUVΧΓΔΑΠ.—The Christ of God, the chosen one (*or* the chosen Christ of God), ℵBL. 36 And offering, C^3(D)EFGHKMQSUVΧΓΔΑΠ.—*Omit* and, ℵABC^{1}L. 38 Written, (A)C(D)EGHKM(Q)SUVΧΓΔΑΠ.—*Omit* ℵBL. In letters of Greek, and Latin, and Hebrew, ℵ^{1}A C^3DEGHKMQBSUVΧΓΔΑΠ.—*Omit* ℵ^{1a}BC^{1}L.

A.D. 33 (37).
b. ἐβλασφήμει.
n. Οὐδέ.
j. κρίματι.
no. οὐδέν.
o. ἄτοπον.
42. Ps. 106. 4-8.
i. ἐν.
43. 2 Cor. 12. 4. Rev. 2. 7.
a. Ἀμήν.

b. →railed on Him, saying, "If Thou be ˣChrist, ˢsave Thyself and us."

40 But **the other** ˢˡanswering →rebuked him, saying, "ⁿ Dost not thou fear ᶜGod, seeing thou art in the same ʲcondemnation? 41 And we indeed justly; for we ˡreceive *the* due reward of our deeds: but this *man* ˢˡhath done ⁿᵒnothing ᵒamiss." 42 And he said unto ˣJesus, "Lord, ˢremember me when Thou comest ⁱ*into* Thy ˣkingdom." 43 And ˣJesus said *unto* him, "ᵃ Verily I say *unto* thee, To-day shalt thou be with Me in ˣParadise."

b. was blaspheming.
n. Neither *or* Not even dost thou.
j. *or* judgment.
no. not one thing.
o. out of place.
i. in.
a. Amen.

44 AND it →was about *the* sixth hour, and there ᶜwas a **darkness** over all the ˡearth until *the* ninth hour. 45 And the sun was darkened.

And the veil of the ⁱtemple was rent in *the* midst.

c. came.
l. *or* land.
i. inner temple.

46 AND ˢˡwhen ˣ**Jesus** had cried with a loud voice, He said, "Father, into Thy hands I commend My ᶜspirit:" and having said thus, He ᶜ**gave up the ghost.**

e. expired.

47 NOW ˢˡwhen the centurion saw what ˢˡwas done, he glorified ᶜGod, saying, "Certainly ᵗthis →was a righteous ˣman."

48 And all the ᵐᵉpeople that ˢˡcame together to that ᶜsight, beholding the things which ˢˡwere done, ˡsmote their ᵒ ᶜbreasts, *and* →returned.

t. this man was righteous.
m. multitudes.
o. their own.

49 And all His ˣᵉacquaintance, and *the* women that ˢˡfollowed Him from ᴳGalilee, ˢˡˡstood afar off, beholding these things.

50 AND, behold, ˡthere was a man named **Joseph**, a ᶜcounsellor; *and* he was a good man, and a just: 51 (the same →had not ˡconsented to the counsel and ˣdeed of them;) *he was* ᶠof Arimathæa, a city of the Jews: who also himself →waited for the kingdom of ᴳGod. 52 This *man* ˢˡwent unto ˣPilate, *and* begged the **body** of ᴳJesus.

The 15th or Preparation day commences here.
c. *or* councillor, *a member of the sanhedrim.*
f. from.

53 And he ˢˡˡ**took** it **down**, *and* wrapped it in linen, and **laid** it in a ᵐsepulchre that was hewn in stone, wherein never ᵒman before →was ˡlaid.

m. memorial tomb.
o. one.

54 And *that* day →was *the* preparation, and *the* sabbath ʷ→drew on.

w. was approaching.

55 And *the* **women** also, which →ˡcame with Him from ᴳGalilee, ˢˡˡfollowed after, *and* beheld the ᵐsepulchre, and how His ˣbody was laid. 56 And they ˢˡˡreturned, *and* prepared spices and ointments; and rested ᴬⁱ the sabbath *day* according to the commandment.

m. memorial sepulchre.
ᴬi. indeed. *The 16th day or Sabbath.*

1, 2. ‖MAT. 28. 1. MARK 16. 1-4. JOHN 20. 1.
m. μνῆμα.

The 17th day; comp. Gen. 8. 4.
m. memorial sepulchre.

24 NOW upon the **first** *day* of the ᵐweek, very early in *the* morning, they came unto the ᵐ**sepulchre**, bringing

---

39 Saying, ℵACEGHKMQRSUVΧΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* BDL.—D *Omits the robber's words.* If Thou be, AC²EGHKMQRSUVΧΓΔΛΠ.—Art Thou not, ℵBC¹L. 42 Said unto Jesus, ℵ⁴AC²EGHKMQRSUVΧΓΔΛΠ.—Said to Him, D.—Said: Jesus, ℵ¹BC¹L. Lord, AC²EGHKM²QRSUVΧΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* ℵBC¹DLM¹. Into, BL.—In, ℵACEGHKMQRSUVΧΓΔΠΛ. D *reads the verse,* And turning to the Lord, he said to Him, "Remember me in the day of Thy coming." 43 Jesus said, ACDEGHKMQRSUVΧΓΔΛΠ.—He said, ℵBL. 44 And it was, ℵAC³DEGHKMQRSUVΧΓΔΛΠ.—*Add* now, BC¹L. 46 I commend, ℵABC(D)KMPQ(R)UXΠ.—I will commend, EGHLSVΓΔΛ. 48 Beholding, EGHKMPQSUVΓΔΛΠ.—Beholding the things that were done, *omit* A.—Having beheld, ℵBCD(Gr.)LRX. 49 Followed, ℵBCLRX.—Had followed, ADEGHKMPSUVΓ(Δ)ΛΠ. 51 Also himself, AEFGH(KMP)S(U)V(X)ΔΛ(Π).—*Omit* ℵBCDL.—Γ *has* also, *omitting* himself. 53 Laid it, AEGHKLMPSUVΧΓΔΛΠ.—Laid Him, ℵBCD. 54 That day was the preparation, AC²EGHKMPSUVΧΓΔΛΠ.—It was the day before the sabbath, D.—It was the day of preparation, ℵBC¹L. 55 The women, BLPX.—*Omit* the, ℵACEFGHKMSUVΓΔΛΠ.—Two women, D.

A.D. 33 (37).

m. μνημείου.

3–7. ‖MAT. 28. 2–7. MARK 16. 5–7.

ℵa. καί.

f. ἀστραπτούσαις.

b. γενομένων.

w. ἠγέρθη.

7. ch. 9. 22.

d. παραδοθῆναι.

8–11. ‖MAT. 28. 8–10. MARK 16. 8. JOHN 20. 18.

s. ῥημάτων.

10. ch. 8. 2, 3.

ℵa. δέ.

12. ‖JOHN 20. 2, 10.

b. δέ.

13–17. ‖MARK 16. 12, 13.

o. ἐκ.

14. Mal. 3. 16.

w. ὡμίλουν.

c. περί.

16. *See* v. 31. John 20. 14; 21. 4.

fu. ἐπιγνῶναι.

w. λόγοι.

e. ἀντιβάλλετε πρός.

d. Σὺ μόνος παροικεῖς.

ℵa. ἀνήρ.

d. παρέδωκαν.

21. ch. 2. 38. Acts 1. 6.

h. ἠλπίζομεν.

a. ὁ μέλλων λυτροῦσθαι.

22. *v.* 1–11.

24. *v.* 12. John 20. 2–10.

the spices *which* they had prepared, and certain *others* with them. 2 And they found the stone [A]rolled away from the [m]sepulchre.

3 And they [A]entered in, *and* found not the body of the Lord Jesus. 4 And it came to pass, as they [x]were much perplexed thereabout, [ℵa] behold, two men stood by them in [f]shining garments: 5 and [b][A]as they were afraid, and [A]bowed down *their* [C]faces to the earth, they said unto them, "Why [I]seek ye the [C]living among the [=]dead? 6 He is not here, but [w][A]is **risen**: [A]remember how He spake *unto* you [A]when He was yet in [x]Galilee, 7 saying, 'The Son of [σ]man must [A]be [d]delivered into *the* hands of sinful men, and [A]be crucified, and the third day [A]rise again.'"

8 And they remembered His [s][σ]words,

9 And [A]returned from the [m]sepulchre, *and* told all these things *unto* the eleven, and to all the rest.

10 [ℵa] It [A]was Mary [x]Magdalene, and Joanna, and Mary *the mother* of James, and [x]other *women that were* with them, which told these things unto the apostles. 11 And their [xs]words seemed to them as [C]idle tales, and they [A]believed them not.

12 [b]Then [A]arose [x]**Peter**, *and* ran unto the [m]sepulchre; and [A]stooping down, he [I]beheld the linen clothes [A]laid by themselves, and departed, wondering in himself at that which [A]was come to pass.

13 AND, behold, **two** [o]of them [A]went that same day to a village [x]called **Emmaus**, [A]which was from Jerusalem *about* [s]threescore furlongs. 14 And they [w][A]talked together [c]of all these things which [A]had happened.

15 And it came to pass, that, while they [x][I]communed *together* and [I]reasoned, [x]Jesus Himself [A]drew near, *and* [A]went with them. 16 But their [x]eyes [A]were holden that [σ]they [A]should not [fu]know Him. 17 And He said *unto* them, "What manner of [xw]communications *are* these that ye [e]have one to another, [A]as ye walk, and are sad?"

18 And the one *of them*, whose name *was* Cleopas, [A]answering said unto Him, "[d]Art [Thou] only a stranger in Jerusalem, and [A]hast not known the things which [A]are come to pass there in these [x]days?"

19 And He said *unto* them, "What things?" And they said *unto* Him, "[x]Concerning Jesus of [σ]Nazareth, which was [ℵa] a prophet mighty in deed and word before [σ]God and all the people: 20 and how the chief priests and our [x]rulers [d]delivered Him to be condemned to death, and *have* crucified Him. 21 But [we] [h][A]trusted that it [I]had been He [xl]which [a]should have [e]redeemed [C]Israël: and beside all [=]this, **to-day** is **the third day since** these things were done. 22 Yea, and certain women also [o]of our company made us astonished, [A]which were early at the sepulchre; 23 and [A]when they found not His [C]body, they came, saying, that they [A]had also seen a vision of angels, which [I]said that He [I]was alive. 24 And certain of them which were with us

m. memorial-sepulchre.

ℵa. and.

f. flashing-like-lightning.

b. becoming.

w. *or* was-raised.

d. delivered-up.

s. sayings.

ℵa. And *or* Now.

i. an idle-tale.

b. But.

l. lying.

o. of, *Gr.* ek.

w. were going.

s. *or* seven miles.

w. were-communing.

c. concerning.

fu. fully-know *or* recognise.

w. words.

e. exchange with-another.

d. Dost [Thou] sojourn alone.

C. The things concerning.

ℵa. a man.

d. delivered Him up.

h. were-hoping.

a. which is-about to-redeem.

t. these-things.

I. w. say that He is.

CHAP. XXIV. 1 And certain *others* with them, AC[3]DEFGHKMSUVXΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* ℵBC[1]L. Garments, ACEGHKLMSUVXΓΔΛΠ.—Raiment, ℵBD. 10 It was.—Now it was, ℵBEG(K)LMS(U)VXΔΛ(Π).—*Omit* now it was, ADΓ. 11 Their words, AEFGHIKMSUVXΓΔΛΠ.—These words, ℵBDL. 12 *Retain the verse*, ℵABEFGHIKLMSUVXΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* D. Laid, AEFGHIKLMSUVXΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* ℵB.—*Omit* by themselves, ℵ[1]AKΠ. 15 Jesus.—That Jesus, ℵAB[3]CDEFGHIKLMNPSUVXΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* that, B[1]. 17 Walk, and are sad? A[2](D)EFGHI(?)KMNPSUVXΓΔΛΠ.—Walk? and they stood sad, ℵA[1](?)B(L). 18 The one, AE[2]FGHKMSUVΓΔΠ.—*Omit* the, ℵBDE[1]LNP(X)A. 19 Of Nazareth.—The Nazoræan.—The Nazarene, ℵBIL. 21 To-day is, ADEGHKMPSUVXΓΔΛΠ.—It is, ℵBL.

went to the [m]sepulchre, and found *it* even_so [a]as the women *had* said: but Him they_saw not.

25 Then He said unto them, "O_[u]fools, and slow_of [x]heart [σ]to_[l]believe [λ]i all that the prophets [l]have_spoken: 26 [w]→ought not [r]Christ to_[l]have_suffered these_things, and to_[l]enter into His [r]glory?" 27 And [l]beginning [f]at Moses and [λ]f all the prophets, He_[i]→**expounded** *unto*_them in all the **scriptures** the_things concerning Himself.

28 And they_drew_nigh unto the village, whither they_→went: and He made_as_though He_[fo]would_have_gone further. 29 But they_constrained Him, saying, "[l]Abide with us: for it_is toward evening, and the day [l]is_far_spent." And He_went_in [σ]to_[l]tarry with them.

30 And it_came_to_pass, as [r]He [r]sat *at meat* with them, He_[λ]took [r]bread, *and* blessed *it*, and [λ]brake, *and* →gave to_them. 31 And their [x]eyes were_opened, and they_[fu]knew Him; and He [b]vanished out_of their sight. 32 And they_said one to another, "→Did not our [x]heart [λ]burn within us, while He_→talked with_us by the way, and while He_→opened to_us the scriptures?"

33 AND they_[l]→rose_up the same hour *and* returned to **Jerusalem**, and found the eleven [≐]gathered_together, and them_that_were with them, 34 saying, "The Lord [w][l]is_risen indeed, and *hath* appeared to_Simon." 35 And they →told what_things *were done* in the way, and how He_was_known of_them in [x]breaking of_[σ]bread.

36 AND [λ]as they [=]thus spake, [x]**Jesus** Himself stood in *the* **midst** of_them, and saith *unto*_them, "Peace *be unto*_you." 37 But they_[l]→were terrified and affrighted, *and* →supposed that_they_[l]had_seen a spirit. 38 And He_said *unto*_them, "Why are_ye [≐]troubled? and why do [r]thoughts arise in your [x]hearts? 39 [s][l]Behold My [r]hands and My [r]feet, that it_is I Myself: [l]handle Me, and [l]see; for a spirit hath not flesh and bones, [a]as ye see Me [λ]have." 40 And [λ]→when_He_had thus spoken, He_shewed them *His* [r]hands and *His* [r]feet.

41 And [λ]while they yet believed_not [f]for [σ]joy, and [λ]wondered, He_said *unto*_them, "Have_ye here any meat?" 42 And they gave Him a piece of_a_broiled fish, and of a honeycomb. 43 And He_[l]→took *it*, *and* did_eat before them.

44 AND He_said *unto*_them, "These *are* the words which I_spake unto you, [λ]while_I_was yet with you, that all_things must [l]be_fulfilled, which [≐]were_written in the law of_Moses, and *in the* prophets, and *in the* psalms, concerning Me."

45 Then opened_He their [r]understanding, that they_[l]might_understand the scriptures, 46 and said *unto*_them, "Thus it_→is_written, and thus it_[w]→behoved [r]Christ to_[l]suffer, and to_[l]rise [f]from *the* [=]dead the third day: 47 and that_**repentance** and **remission of_sins** [l]should_be_[p]preached [o]in His [x]name [u]among

---

24 Even so, ℵAEGHKLMPSUVΧΓΔΔΠ.—*Omit* BD. 29 Day is, ADEGHKMPSUVΧΓΔΔΠ.—*Add* now, ℵBL. 32 Within us, ℵAEGHKLMPSUVΧΓΔΔΠ.—*Omit* BD. And while, AEGHKMPSUVΧΓΔΔΠ.—*Omit* and, ℵBDL. 36 Jesus. AEGKMPSUVΧΓΔΔΠ.—The Lord, H.—He, ℵBDL. 38 Hearts, ℵAEGHKLMSUVΧΓΔΔΠ.—Heart, BD. 40 *Retain the verse*, ℵABEGHKLMNSUVΧΓΔΔΠ.—*Omit the verse*, D. 42 And of a honeycomb, EHKMNSUVΧΓΔΔ.—*Omit* ℵABDLΠ. 44 The words, ℵEHMSUVΓΔΔ.—My words, ABDKLNΧΠ. 46 And thus it behoved Christ to suffer, and to rise, AC²EFHKMNSUVΧΓΔΔΠ.—That the Christ should suffer and rise, ℵBC¹DL. 47 All nations, ΔΔ.—All the nations, ℵABCFHKLMNSUVΧΓΠ.

A.D. 33 (37).
a. καθώς.
u. ἀνοήτοι.
λ. ἐπί.
w. οὐχὶ ταῦτα ἔδει.
f. ἀπό.
λf. ἀπό.
i. διηρμήνευεν.
r. κατακλιθῆναι.
fu. ἐπέγνωσαν.
b. ἄφαντος ἐγένετο ἀπ' αὐτῶν.
33–35. ‖MARK 16. 14. JOHN 20. 19, 20. 1 Cor. 15. 5.
w. ἠγέρθη.
36–40. ‖MARK 16. 14. JOHN 20. 19–23. 1 Cor. 15. 5.
r. διαλογισμοί.
s. Ἴδετε.
a. καθώς.
f. ἀπό.
44. ch. 18. 31–33. *v.* 6, 7.
45. Ps. 119. 18.
46. *v.* 26, 27. Ps. xxii. Isa. liii. *etc.*
w. ἔδει.
f. ἐκ.
47. Acts 2. 38.
p. κηρυχθῆναι.
o. ἐπί.
u. εἰς.

a. according_as.
m. memorial_sepulchre.
u. unwise_ones.
λ. in.
w. was_it_not needful_for.
r. C. the Christ *or* the Messiah.
f. from.
λf. from.
i. interpreted.
→w. were_going.
r. reclined *at table.*
fu. fully_knew *or* recognised.
b. became unseen by them.
→D.λb. Was not our heart burning.
→t. was_talking.
→o. was_opening.
w. *or* was_raised.
→t. were_telling.
r. reasonings.
s. See.
a. according_as.
f. from.
w. was_necessary_for.
r. C. the Christ.
f. from_among.
p. proclaimed_as_by_a herald.
o. on.
u. unto.

A.D. 33 (37).
fr. ἀπό.

all ⌜nations, beginning fr⌝at Jerusalem. 48 And ye are witnesses of these things.

fr. from.

49. John 14. 15–17, 26; 16. 7.
c. ἐνδύσησθε.
f. ἐκ.

49 "AND, behold, I send the **promise** of My °**Father** upon you: but ·tarry ye in the city of Jerusalem, until ye ·be ·c⌝endued ⌜with power f⌝from on high."

c. clothed.
f. from, *Gr.* ek.

50, 51. ‖MARK 16. 19. ACTS 1. 9–11.

50 "AND He led them out as far as to Bethany, and ·¹He lifted up His ⌜hands, *and* **blessed** them. 51 And it came to pass, while He ⁿ¹blessed them, He was parted from them, and ⌜**carried up into ⌜heaven.**

52. ‖ACTS 1. 12.
53. Acts 2. 46, 47; 5. 42.
o. ἱερῷ.

52 And they ·¹worshipped Him, *and* returned to Jerusalem with great joy: 53 and ⌜were continually in the °temple, praising and blessing ⌜God. Amen.

o. outer temple.

48 And, AC³DFHKMSUVXΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* ℵBC¹L. 49 Of Jerusalem, AC²FHKMSUVXΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* ℵBC¹DL. 51 And carried up into heaven, ℵ⁴ABCFHKLMSUVXΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* ℵ¹D. 52 Worshipped Him, and, ℵABCFHKLMSUVXΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* D. 53 Praising and, AC²FHKMSUVXΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* ℵBC¹L. Amen, ABC²FHKMSUVXΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* ℵC¹DLΠ¹.

THE GOSPEL ACCORDING_TO

JOHN.

1. Mic. 5. 2. ch. 17. 5, 24.
w. πρός.

3. Col. 1. 15–17. Heb. 1. 2.
c. ἐγένετο.
t. διά. o. ἐν.
4. ch. 12. 46. 1 John 1. 1–5.
5. ch. 3. 19–21.

A.D. 20 (24).*
6–8. ‖MAT. 3. 1, 2. *See* Mal. 3. 1.
ca. ἐγένετο.
f. παρά.
te. μαρτυρίαν.
th. ἵνα.
co. περί.

11. Luke 20. 13–15.
th. τὰ ἴδια.
p. οἱ ἴδιοι.
12. 1 John 3. 1.
a. ἐξουσίαν.
ch. τέκνα.
i. εἰς.
13. Jas. 1. 18. 1 Pet. 1. 23.
o. ἐκ.
14. 1 Tim. 3. 16. Heb. 2. 14–18.
b. ἐγένετο.
ta. ἐσκήνωσεν.
of. παρά.
h. ἔμπροσθέν μου γέγονεν.

o. ἐκ.
f. ἀντί.
t. διά.

18. 1 Tim. 6. 16. 1 John 4. 12. ch. 17. 6–8, 26.
n. οὐδείς.
w. ὁ ὢν.
to. ἐξηγήσατο.
A.D. 30 (34).
te. μαρτυρία.

IN *the* beginning ⁻was the **Word**, and the Word ⁻was ʷwith ⁻God, and the Word ⁻was God.
2 The_same ⁻was in *the* beginning ʷwith ⁻God.

3 All_things ᶜwere_made ᵗby Him; and without Him ᶜwas not ᵒany_thing made that ⁻was_made.

4 In Him ⁻was **life**; and the life ⁻was the **light** of_ᵒmen.
5 And the light shineth in ˣdarkness; and the darkness comprehended it not.

6 THERE_ᶜᵃwas a man ⁻sent ᶠfrom God, whose name *was* ʲJohn.
7 The_same came for *a* ᵗᵉwitness, ᵗʰto ·bear_ᵗᵉwitness ᶜᵒof the Light, that all *men* through him ·might_believe.
8 ℍᵉ ⁻was not *that* ˣLight, but *was sent* ᵗʰto ·bear_ᵗᵉwitness ᶜᵒof *that* ᵒLight.

9 *That* ⁻was the true ˣLight, which lighteth every man, *that* ⁻cometh into the world.
10 He_⁻was in the world, and the world ᶜwas_made ᵗby Him, and the world knew Him not.
11 He_came unto ᵒ˒ᵗʰHis_ownᵗʰ, and ˣᵗHis_ownᵖ received Him not.
12 But as_many_as received Him, to_them gave_He ᵃpower to_·become *the* ᶜʰsons of_God, *even* to_ˣᵗthem_that believe ⁱon His ᵒname: 13 which were_born, not ᵒof ᵗblood, nor ᵒof *the* will of_*the*_flesh, nor ᵒof *the* will of_man, but ᵒof God.

14 AND the **Word** ᵇwas_**made flesh**, and ᵗᵃdwelt among us, (and we_beheld His ᵒglory, *the* glory as of_*the*_only_begotten ᵒᶠof *the* Father,) full of_grace and truth.

15 (John ᵗbare_ᵗᵉwitness ᶜᵒof Him, and ⁻cried, saying, "This ⁻was He_of_whom I_spake, ˣᵗHe_that cometh after me ʰ⁻is preferred_before me: for He_⁻was before me.")

16 And ᵒof His ᵒfulness *have* all ℍᵉ received, and grace ᶠfor grace.
17 For the law was_given ᵗby Moses, *but* ˣgrace and ˣtruth came ᵗby Jesus Christ.

18 ⁿNo_man hath_seen God at_any_time; the only_begotten Son, ʷˣᵗwhich is ⁱin the bosom of_the Father, ℍᵉ *hath* ᵗᵒdeclared *Him*.

19 AND this is the ᵗᵉ**record of_ᵒJohn**, when the Jews sent priests and Levites from Jerusalem to ·ask him, "Who art thou?"

⁻w. was, *imperfect tense, marking continuation.*
w. with, *Gr.* pros.
c. *or* came_into_being.
t. through.
o. one_thing.
⁻w. hath_come_into_being.

ca. came.
f. from, *Gr.* para.
j. John, Jehovah *is* gracious.
te. testimony.
th. *or* that he_might.
co. concerning.
⁻c. coming.
c. came_into_being.
th. His_own *things*.
p. His_own *people*.
a. authority *or* right.
ch. children.
i. in.
o. of, *Gr.* ek.

b. became.
ta. tabernacled.
of. of, *Gr.* para.

ᵇb. beareth_testimony.
⁻c. hath_cried.
h. *or* hath precedence of_me.

o. out_of.
f. for *or* corresponding_to.
t. through.

n. No_one.
ʷˣᵗw. which always_is.
i. in, *Gr.* eis.
to. told_*Him*_out.
te. testimony *or* witness.

[4] Was life, ABCEFGHKLMOSUVXΓΔΑΠ.—Is life, ℵD. [16] And of His, AC³EFGHKMSUVΓΔΑΠ.—For of His, ℵBC¹DLX. [18] Son, AC³EFGHKMSUVΓΔΑΠ.—God, ℵBC¹L. [19] Sent, ℵAC³EFGHKLMSUVXΓΔΑΠ.—*Add* unto him, BC¹.

* *V.* 6. *If the chronology given with the Authorized Version be adopted, four years must be added throughout, to make it correspond with the years of Christ's life, thus shown,* A.D. 20 (24).

A.D. 30 (34).
a. καί.

20 And he confessed, and denied not; [a]but confessed, "I am not the Christ."

a. and.

21-23. ‖MAT. 3. 3. MK. 1. 2, 3. LUKE 3. 4-6.
21. Mal. 4. 5. Deut. 18. 15-19.

21 And they asked him, "What then? Art thou [e]Elias?" And he saith, "I am not." "Art thou *that* [x]prophet?" And he answered, "No."

e. Elijah.
x. the prophet.

22 Then said they *unto* him, "Who art thou? that we may give an answer to them that sent us. What sayest thou [co]of thyself?"

co. concerning.

23. Isa. 40. 3.
ac. καθώς.

23 He said, "I *am the* voice of *one* crying in the wilderness, 'MAKE STRAIGHT THE WAY OF [J]*the* LORD,' [ac]as said the prophet [i]Esaias."

J. *Heb.* Jehovah.
ac. according as.
i. Isaiah.

24-28. ‖MAT. 3. 11. MARK 1. 7. LUKE 3. 15, 16. Acts 19. 4.
i. ἐν.

24 And they which were sent were of the Pharisees.
25 And they asked him, and said *unto* him, "Why baptizest thou then, if thou be not *that* [x]Christ, nor [e]Elias, neither *that* [x]prophet?"
26 [x]John answered them, saying, "I baptize [i]with water: but there standeth one among you, whom ye know not; 27 He it is, who coming after me [h]is preferred before me, whose [σ]shoe's latchet I am not worthy to unloose."
28 These things were done in Bethabara beyond [σ]Jordan, where John was baptizing.

x. the Christ.
i. in.
h. *or* hath precedence of me.

29-31. ‖MAT. 3. 11, 12. MARK 1. 7, 8. LUKE 3. 15, 16.
29. Gen. 22. 8. 1 John 2. 2.
l. ἀμνός.

29 THE next day [x]John seeth Jesus coming unto him, and saith, "Behold the [l]**Lamb of [σ]God**, [tx]which taketh away the sin of the world.
30 "This is He [co]of whom I said, 'After me cometh a man which [h]is preferred before me: for He was before me.'
31 "And I [ιι]knew Him not: but that He should be made manifest to [x]Israël, therefore am I come baptizing [i]with [x]water."

l. Lamb, *Gr.* amnos.
tx. the Taker away of.
a. came I.

32-34. ‖MAT. 3. 16, 17. MARK 1. 10, 11. LU. 3. 21, 22.
te. ἐμαρτύρησεν.
h. τεθέαμαι.
o. ἐκ.
33. Acts 1. 5.
s. Πνεύματι.

32 And John bare [te]record, saying, "I [h]saw the Spirit descending [o]from heaven like a dove, and it abode upon Him. 33 And I [ιι]knew Him not: but He that sent me to [i]baptize [i]with water, the same said *unto* me, 'Upon whom thou shalt see the Spirit descending, and remaining on Him, the same is [xι]He which baptizeth [i]with *the* Holy [s]Ghost.'
34 "And I saw, and bare [te]record that this is the Son of [σ]God."

te. testimony.
h. have beheld.
o. out of.
s. Spirit.
s. have seen and have borne testimony.

l. ἀμνός.

35 AGAIN the next day *after* [x]John [ιι]stood, and two of his [σ]disciples; 36 and [ι]looking upon [x]Jesus [ι]as He walked, he saith, "Behold the [l]**Lamb of [σ]God**!" 37 And the two disciples heard him [ι]speak, and they followed [x]Jesus. 38 Then [x]Jesus [ι]turned, and [ι]saw them following, *and* saith *unto* them, "What seek ye?" [λa] They said *unto* Him, "Rabbi," (which is to say, being interpreted, [t]Master,) "where [a]dwellest Thou?" 39 He saith *unto* them, "[l]Come and see." They came and saw where He [a]dwelt, and abode with Him that day: for it was about [t]*the* tenth hour.

l. Lamb, *Gr.* amnos.
ι. speaking.
λa. And.
t. Teacher.
a. abidest.
t. *That is, two hours before sunset.*

40 One of the two which [ι]heard John *speak*, and [ι]followed Him, was **Andrew**, Simon Peter's [x]brother. 41 He first findeth his own brother **Simon**, and saith *unto* him, "We have found the [m]Messias, which is, being interpreted, the [an]Christ."

an. ὁ Χριστός.
m. *Heb.* Messiah; Dan. 9. 26.
an. Anointed.

---

24 Which were sent, were, א[1]A[2]C[3]EFGHKMSUVXΓΔΑΠ.—Were sent, א[1]A[1]BC[1]L. 26 But, AC[3]EFGHKMSUVXΓΔΑΠ.—*Omit* ΝBC[1]LT[b]. 27 He it is, who coming after me, is preferred before me, AC[3]EF(G)HKMSUVXΓΔΑΠ.—Who comes after me, ΝBC[1]LT[b]. 28 Bethabara, א[4]C[3]KT[b](UA)Π[corr1].—Bethany, א[1]ABC[1]EFGHLMSVΓΔΠ[1]. 29 John seeth, C[3]EFGHΓΔ.—He seeth, ΝABC[1]KLMSUVXΔΠ. 39 See, ΝAC[3]EFGHKMPSUVXΓΔΑΠ.—Ye shall see, BC[1]LT[b]. Came, EFGHKMPSUVΓΔΠ.—*Add* therefore, ΝABCLT[b]XΔ.

A.D. 30 (34).
42. Mat. 16. 17, 18.
u. πρός.
l. ἐμβλέψας.
p. Πέτρος.

42 And he brought him [u]to [ ]Jesus. And [l]when [x]Jesus [l]beheld him, He said, "Thou art Simon the son of Jona: thou shalt be called Cephas," which is by interpretation, [p]A stone.

u. unto.
l. looked upon.
p. *or* Peter.

w. ἠθέλησεν.
f. ἀπό. ΑΟ. ἐκ.
45. Deut. 18. 18. Isa. 9. 6. ch. 7. 41, 42, 52.
f. ἀπό.
h. εἶναι.

43 THE day following [x]Jesus [w]would [ ]go forth into [ ]Galilee, and findeth **Philip**, and saith *unto* him, "[l]Follow Me." 44 Now [x]Philip [ ]was [f]of Bethsaida, [Α]the city of Andrew and Peter.
45 Philip findeth [ ]**Nathanaël**, and saith *unto* him, "We have found Him, of whom Moses in the law, and the prophets, did write, Jesus [f][ ]of Nazareth, the son of [ ]Joseph." 46 And Nathanaël said *unto* him, "Can there any good thing [b][l]come out of Nazareth?" Philip saith *unto* him, "[l]Come and [ ]see."

w. was minded to.
f. from.
ΑΟ. of.
f. from.
h. be.

47. Ps. 32. 2. Rom. 2. 28, 29; 9. 6, 7.
c. περί.
t. ἀληθῶς.

47 [x]Jesus saw [ ]Nathanaël coming [u]to Him, and saith [c]of him, "Behold an Israelite [t]indeed, in whom is no guile!" 48 Nathanaël saith *unto* Him, "Whence knowest Thou me?" [x]Jesus answered and said *unto* him, "Before that Philip [ ][e]called thee, [l]when thou wast under the fig tree, I saw thee."
49 Nathanaël answered and saith *unto* Him, "Rabbi, Thou art the Son of [ ]God; Thou art the king of [ ]Israël."
50 Jesus answered and said *unto* him, "Because I said *unto* thee, 'I saw thee under the fig tree,' believest thou? thou shalt see greater things than these."

c. concerning.
t. truly.

51. Gen. 28. 12.
a.a. Ἀμὴν ἀμήν.*
h. ἀπ' ἄρτι.

51 And He saith *unto* him, "[a]Verily, [a]verily, I say *unto* [ ]you, [h]Hereafter ye shall see [ ]heaven [l]open, and the angels of [ ]God ascending and descending upon the Son of [ ]man."

a.a. Amen, amen.*
h. Henceforth.

2 AND the third [z]day there was a **marriage** in [k]**Cana** of [ ]Galilee; and the mother of [ ]Jesus [ ]was there: 2 and both [x]Jesus was called, and His [x]disciples, to the marriage.

k. *Heb.* Kanah, Acquired, Josh. 19. 28.

h. ὑστερήσαντος οἴνου.
w. Τί ἐμοὶ καὶ σοί.
m. διακόνοις.

3 And [h][l]when they wanted wine, the mother of [ ]Jesus saith unto Him, "They have no wine."
4 [x]Jesus saith *unto* her, "Woman, [w]what have I to do with thee? Mine [x]hour is not yet come."
5 His [x]mother saith *unto* the [m]servants, "Whatsoever He saith *unto* you, [ ]do *it*."

h. wine having failed.
w. *lit.* what to Me and to thee.
m. ministering servants, *Gr.* diakonoi.

6. Mar. 7. 3, 4.
l. κείμεναι.

6 And there [ ]were [l]set there six waterpots of stone, after the manner of the purifying of the Jews, containing [a]two or three firkins apiece. 7 [x]Jesus saith *unto* them, "[ ]Fill the waterpots with water." And they filled them up to the brim. 8 And He saith *unto* them, "[ ]Draw out now, and [ ]bear *unto* the [r]governor of the feast." And they bare *it*.

l. lying.
a. *About nine gallons each.*
r. ἀρχιτρικλίνῳ.
r. ruler *or* director.

ΑΗ. δέ.
be. γεγενημένον.
f. πρῶτον.
d. μεθυσθῶσι.

9 [Α][b] When the ruler of the feast [ ][l]had tasted the water [ ]that [ ]was [be]made wine, and [ ][l]knew not whence it [ ]was: (but the [m]servants which [ ]drew the water [ ][l]knew;) the [r]governor of the feast [ ]called the bridegroom, 10 and saith *unto* him, "Every man at the [f]beginning doth set forth [ ]good wine; and when *men* [ ]have [d]well drunk, then that which is worse: *but* Thou hast kept the good wine until now."

ΑΗ. But.
be. become.
c. calleth.
f. *or* first.
d. drunk freely.

s. σημείων.
i. εἰς.

11 This [ ]beginning of [s][ ]miracles did [x]Jesus in Cana of [ ]Galilee, and manifested *forth* His [ ]glory; and His [x]disciples believed [i]on Him.

s. signs.
i. in.

42 And, AEFHKMSUVXΓΔΑΠ.—*Omit* ℵBGL. And when, SXΔΑΠ[2].—*Omit* and, ℵABEFGHKLMUVΓΠ[1]. Jona, AB[3]EFGHKMSUVXΓΔΑΠ.—John, ℵB[1]L. 43 Jesus would, FG HUΓ.—He would, ℵABEKLMSVXΔΑΠ. Saith, FHMΓ.—Jesus saith, ℵABEGKLSUVXΔΑΠ. 49 And saith unto, AEFGHKMSUVΑΠ.—*Omit* BL.—Answered and said, ℵ.—So XΓΔ, *adding* unto Him. 51 Hereafter, AEFGHKMSUVXΓΔΑΠ.—*Omit* ℵBL. CHAP. II. 4 Jesus, ℵ[1]EFHMSVΓΔ.—And Jesus, ℵ[4a]ABGKLUXΔΠ. 10 Then, ℵ[4]AEFGHKMSUVXΓΔΑΠ.—*Omit* ℵ[1]BLT[b].

* Amen, amen. *This double affirmation occurs only in the Gospel by John.*

A.D. 30 (34).

12 AFTER this He went down to Capernaum, He, and His x mother, and His x brethren, and His x disciples: and they continued there not many days.

14. *Comp.* Mat. 21. 12, 13.
o. ἱερῷ.

13 AND the Jews' x **passover** was at hand, and x Jesus went up to Jerusalem, 14 and found in the o temple those that sold oxen and sheep and doves, and the changers of money sitting: 15 and when He had made a scourge ου of small cords, He c drove *them* all out of the o temple, b and the sheep, and the oxen; and poured out the changers' money, and overthrew the tables; 16 and said *unto* them that sold doves, "Take these things hence; make not My Father's house a house of merchandise."

o. outer-temple.

ου. ἐκ.
c. ἐξέβαλεν.
b. τε.

17. Ps. 69. 9.

17 And His x disciples remembered that it was written, "THE ZEAL OF THINE HOUSE HATH EATEN ME UP."

w. is.

18. 1 Cor. 1. 22.

18 Then answered the Jews and said *unto* Him, "What sign shewest Thou *unto* us, seeing that Thou doest these things?"

19. Mat. 26. 61. Mark 14. 58.
t. Λύσατε.
i. ναόν.
21. 1 Cor. 6. 19.
c. περί.
f. ἐκ.

19 x Jesus answered and said *unto* them, "t Destroy this i temple, and in three days I will raise it up."

20 Then said the Jews, "Forty and six years was this xi temple in building, and wilt Thou rear it up in three days?" 21 But He spake c of the i temple of His body. 22 When therefore He was risen f from *the* dead, His x disciples remembered that He had said this *unto* them; and they believed the scripture, and the word which x Jesus had said.

t. Take down.
i. inner-temple.
c. concerning.
f. from among.

i. εἰς.
24. ch. 6. 64. Rev. 2. 23.
h. αὐτός.
t. ἐπίστευεν.

23 NOW when He was in Jerusalem at the passover, in the feast *day*, many believed i in His name, when they saw the s miracles which He did. 24 But x Jesus h did not t commit Himself *unto* them, because He knew all *men*, 25 and needed not that any should testify c of man: for He knew what was in x man.

i. in, *Gr.* eis.
w. seeing.
s. signs.
d. was doing.
h. Himself.
t. trust.

1. ch. 7. 50; 19. 39.
b. δέ.
2. Acts 2. 22; 10. 38.
u. πρός.
n. οὐδείς.
s. σημεῖα.

3 b THERE was a man of the Pharisees, named **Nicodemus**, a ruler of the Jews: 2 the same came u to Jesus by night, and said *unto* Him, "Rabbi, we know that Thou art a teacher come from God: for n no man can do these s miracles that Thou doest, except x God be with him."

b. But.
u. unto.
n. no one.
s. signs.

3. ch. 1. 12, 13. 1 Pet. 1. 23.
a. Ἀμήν.
o. τίς.
f. ἄνωθεν.

3 x Jesus answered and said *unto* him, "a Verily, a verily, I say *unto* thee, Except o a man be **born** f **again**, he cannot see the kingdom of God."

4 x Nicodemus saith unto Him, "How can a man be born when he is old? can he enter *the* second time into his mother's womb, and be born?"

a. Amen.
o. one *or* any one.
f. *or* from above, *as in v.* 31; *or* anew.

5. Ps. 51. 10. Eze. 36. 25–28. Tit. 3. 4–6.
8. Ec. 11. 4, 5.
w. θέλει.

5 x Jesus answered, "a Verily, a verily, I say *unto* thee, Except o a man be born of water and of *the* Spirit, he cannot enter into the kingdom of God. 6 That which is born of the flesh is flesh; and that which is born of the Spirit is spirit. 7 Marvel not that I said *unto* thee, 'Ye must be born f again.' 8 The wind bloweth where it w listeth, and thou hearest the sound thereof, but canst not tell whence it cometh and whither it goeth: so is every one that is born of the Spirit."

w. willeth.

9 Nicodemus answered and said *unto* Him, "How can these things be?"

17 And, AEFGHK(M)PSUVΓΔΑΠ.—*Omit* ℵBLTbX. 22 Unto them, KΠ.—*Omit* ℵABEFG HLMPSTbUVXΓΔΛ. CHAP. III. 2 Jesus, EFGHMΓ.—Him, ℵABKLSTbUVΔΛΠ.

A.D. 30 (34).
t. διδάσκαλος.
11. *v.* 31, 32.
te. *μαρτυρίαν.*
13. Prov. 30. 4.
i. *εἰς.*
o. *ἐκ.*
w. *ὁ ὤν.*
14. Num. 21. 4–9.
a. *καθώς.*
e. *πᾶς ὁ.*
i. *εἰς.*
16. Rom. 5. 8. 1 John 4. 9, 10.
17. ch. 12. 47. 1 John 4. 14.
t. *ἵνα.*
j. *κρίνῃ.*
18. ch. 5. 24.
n. *οὐ.*
j. *κρίνεται.*
no. *μή.**
19. Eph. 5. 8–14. 1 Thess. 5. 4–8.
ju. *κρίσις.*
p. *πράσσων.*
b. *φαῦλα.*
u. *πρός.*
d. *ἐλεγχθῇ.*
w. *ποιῶν.*
22. ch. 4. 1, 2.
23. ch. 4. 1, 2.
te. *μεμαρτύρηκας.*
ta. *λαμβάνειν.*
f. *ἐκ.*
31. *v.* 11–13.

10 [x]Jesus answered and said *unto*_him, "Art thou *a* [xt]master of_[c]Israël, and knowest not these_things? 11 [a]Verily, [a]verily, I_say *unto*_thee, We_speak that we_[d]do_know, and testify that we_have_seen; and ye_receive not our [te][c]witness. 12 If I_*have*_told you [c]earthly_things, and ye_believe not, how shall_ye_believe, if I_[o]tell you *of* [c]heavenly_things? 13 And [n]no_man hath_ascended_up [i]to [c]heaven, but He_that [o][d]came_down [o]from [c]heaven, *even* the Son of_[c]man [w xt]which is in [x]heaven.

14 "AND [a]as Moses lifted_up the **serpent** in the **wilderness**, even_so must the Son of_[c]man [o]be_lifted_up: 15 that [e]whosoever [xt]believeth [i]in Him [o]should not perish, but [l]have eternal life.

16 "FOR [x]God so loved the world, that He_gave His [c]only_begotten [c]Son, that [e]whosoever [xt]believeth [i]in Him [o]should not perish, but [l]have everlasting life.

17 "For [x]God sent not His [c]Son into the world [t]to [j]condemn the world; but that the world through Him [o]might_be_saved.

18 "[xt]He_that believeth [i]on Him is [n]not [j]condemned: but [xt]he_that believeth [no]not [d]is_[j]condemned already, because he_hath [no]not believed [i]in the name of_the only_begotten Son of_[c]God.

19 "And this is the [ju]condemnation, that [x]light [d]is_come into the world, and [x]men loved [c]darkness rather than [c]light, because their [x]deeds [d]were evil.

20 "For every_one [xt]that [p]doeth [b]evil hateth the light, neither cometh [u]to the light, lest his [c]deeds [o]should_be_[d]reproved.

21 "But [xt]he_that [w]doeth [c]truth cometh [u]to the light, that his [x]deeds [o]may_be_made_manifest, that they_[l]are [d]wrought in God."

22 AFTER these_things came [x]**Jesus** and His [x]disciples into the land of_Judæa; and there He_tarried with them, and [d]baptized.

23 AND **John** also [d]was baptizing in Ænon near_to [c]Salim, because there_[d]was [b]much [b]water there: and they_[d]came, and [d]were_baptized. 24 For [x]John [d]was not yet [d]cast into [c]prison.

25 THEN there_arose a question between *some* of_John's [c]disciples and *the* Jews about purifying.

26 And they_came unto [c]John, and said *unto*_him, "Rabbi, He_that [d]was with thee beyond [c]Jordan, to_whom thou [d]barest_[te]witness, behold, the_same baptizeth, and all *men* come [u]to Him."

27 John answered and said, "A man can [ta]receive nothing, except_it [l]be [d]given him [f]from [c]heaven. 28 Ye yourselves [l]bear me [te]witness, that I_said, I am not the Christ, but that I_am [d]sent before Him. 29 [xt]He_that hath the bride is *the* bridegroom: but the friend of_the bridegroom, which [d]standeth and [l]heareth him, rejoiceth greatly because_of the bridegroom's [c]voice: this [x]my [x]joy therefore [d]is_fulfilled. 30 He must increase, but I *must* decrease.

31 "[xt]He_that cometh from_above is above all: [xt]he_that is [f]of the earth is earthly, and speaketh [f]of the earth: [xt]He_that

t. teacher.
te. testimony.
n. no_one.
i. into.
o. out_of.
w[xt]. which ever_is.
a. according_as.
e. every_one that.
i. in, *Gr.* eis.
i. in, *Gr.* eis.
t. that He_may.
j. judge.
i. in, *Gr.* eis.
n. not, *Gr.* ou.
j. judged.
no. not, *Gr.* mē.*
ju. judgment.
p. practiseth.
b. bad_things.
u. unto.
d. detected.
w. *or* worketh.
c. were_coming and being_baptized.
te. testimony.
ta. take *or* claim.
f. from, *Gr.* ek.
te. testimony.

15 In Him, B(L)T[b].—On Him, ℵ(A)EFGHKMSUVΓΔΛΠ. Not perish, but, AEFGHKMSUVΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* ℵBLT[b]. 16 In Him, L.—On Him, ℵABEFGHKMS(T[b])UVΓΔΛΠ. 17 His, AEFGHKMSUVΓΔΛΠ.—The, ℵBLT[b]. 18 But, AEFGHKLMST[b]UVΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* ℵB. 25 The Jews, ℵ[1]A[2]Π[2].—A Jew, ℵ[4]ABEFHKLMSUVΓΔΛ[1]Π[1]. 31 2nd Is above all, ℵ[4]ABEFGHKLMST[b]UVΔΛΠ.—*Omit* ℵ[1]D.

* Οὐ is simply negative, *μή* implies refusal.

A.D. 30 (34).
n. οὐδείς.

cometh [f]from [σ]heaven is above all. 32 And what He_hath_seen and [n]heard, that He_testifieth; and [n]no_man receiveth His [~]testimony.

33 "He_that [n]hath_received His [~]testimony *hath* set_to_his_seal that [x]God is true. 34 For He_whom [x]God *hath* sent speaketh the [s]words of_[σ]God: for [x]God giveth not the Spirit [b]by measure *unto Him*. 35 The Father [lo]loveth the Son, and hath_given all_things into His [x]hand. 36 [x1]He_that believeth [i]on the Son hath everlasting [l]life: and [x1]he_that [d]believeth_not the Son [t]shall not see [l]life; but the wrath of_[σ]God abideth on him."

s. ῥήματα.
b. ἐκ.
lo. ἀγαπᾷ.
i. εἰς.
l. ζωήν.
d. ἀπειθῶν.

f. from, *Gr.* ek.
n. no-one.
s. sayings.
b. by, *Gr.* ek.
lo. loveth, *Gr.* agapai.
i. in.
l. life, *Gr.* zōē.
d. disbelieveth *or* disobeyeth.

1. ch. 3. 22, 26.
t. ὅτι.

4 WHEN therefore the Lord knew [t]how the Pharisees *had* heard that Jesus [']made and [']baptized more disciples than John, 2 (though Jesus Himself [~]baptized not, but His [x]disciples,) 3 He_left Judæa, and departed again into [~]Galilee. 4 And He must_needs [']go through [σ]**Samaria**.

t. that.
~b. was not baptizing.

5. Gen. 33. 18, 19; 48. 22. Jos. 24. 32.

5 Then cometh_He to a city of_[σ]Samaria, [1]which_is_called [s]Sychar, near_to the parcel_of_ground that Jacob gave to_his [x]son Joseph.

sp. πηγή.
a. ἐπί.

6 Now [σ]Jacob's [sp]well [~]was there. [x]Jesus therefore, [1]being_wearied with *His* [σ]journey, [~]sat thus [a]on the [sp]well: *and* it_[~]was [i]about *the* sixth hour.

s. Sychar, *Heb.* Shechem.
sp. spring *or* fountain.
~s. was_sitting.
a. at.
i. i.e. about noon.

o. ἐκ.

7 There_cometh a **woman** [o]of [σ]Samaria to_[·]draw water: [x]Jesus saith *unto*_her, "[·]Give Me to_drink." 8 (For His [x]disciples [·11]were_gone_away unto the city to [·]buy [f]meat.)

o. of, *Gr.* ek.
f. food.

f. τροφάς.
9. 2 Kin. 17. 24.
fr. παρά.
i. συγχρῶνται.

9 Then saith the woman [x]of_Samaria *unto*_Him, "How_is_it that Thou, being a Jew, askest [·9]drink [fr]of me, [1]which_am a woman of_Samaria? for *the* Jews have no [i]dealings_with *the* Samaritans."

fr. *or* from.
i. intercourse.

10 Jesus answered and said *unto*_her, "If thou [·11]knewest the gift of_[σ]God, and who it_is [x1]that saith to_thee, '[·]Give Me to_drink;' thou wouldest_have_asked_of Him, and He_would_have_given thee **living water**."

11k. hadst_known.

11 The woman saith *unto*_Him, "Sir, Thou_hast nothing to_draw_with, and the [c]well is deep: from_whence then hast_Thou *that* [~]living [~]water? 12 Art Thou greater than_our [σ]father Jacob, which gave us the [c]well, and drank thereof himself, and his [xs]children, and his [x]cattle?"

c. φρέαρ.
s. υἱοί.

c. cistern *or* pit.
s. sons.

13 [x]Jesus answered and said *unto*_her, "[e]Whosoever [x1]drinketh [o]of this [σ]water [t]shall_thirst again: 14 but whosoever [m][·]drinketh [o]of the water that I [t]shall_give him shall [i]never [·]thirst; but the water that I_[t]shall_give him [t]shall_be[c] in him a [sp]well of_water springing_up into everlasting life."

e. πᾶς ὁ.
o. ἐκ.
m. πίῃ.
i. οὐ μὴ διψήσῃ εἰς τὸν αἰῶνα.
c. γενήσεται.
sp. πηγή.

e. Every_one that.
o. of *Gr.* ek.
m. *or* may_drink.
i. in no_wise thirst for ever.
c. become.
sp. spring *or* fountain.

15 The woman saith unto Him, "Sir, [·]give me this [~]water, that I_[t]thirst not, neither come hither to_[']draw."

16 [x]Jesus saith *unto*_her, "[']Go, [·]call thy [~]husband, and [·]come hither." 17 The woman answered and said, "I_have no husband."

[x]Jesus [']said *unto*_her, "Thou_[·]hast well said, 'I_have no husband:' 18 for thou_[·]hast_had five husbands; and he_whom thou now hast is not thy husband: *in* that [~]saidst_thou truly."

[t]s. saith.

20. Gen. 12. 6, 7; 33. 18–20. Deut. 11. 29. 1 Kin. 9. 3.

19 The woman saith *unto*_Him, "Sir, I_perceive that Thou art a prophet. 20 Our [x]fathers worshipped in this [x]mountain; and

---

32 And what, AEFGHKMSUVΓΔΑΠ.—*Omit* and, NBDLT[b]. 34 God giveth, AC[2]DEFGHKMSUVΓΔΑΠ.—He giveth, NBC[1]LT[b]. CHAP. IV. 1 The Lord, ABCEFGHKLMST[b]UVΓΔΠ.—Jesus, NDA. 16 Jesus saith, NAC[2]DEFGHKLMSUVΓΔΑΠ.—He saith, BC[1]. 17 Said, N[1]ADKLMSUVΓΔΑΠ.—*Add* to Him, BCEFGH.—N[1] *omits* and said.

A.D. 30 (34).

ye say, that in Jerusalem is the place where *men* ought to-
[l]**worship.**"

21 [x]Jesus saith *unto*-her, "Woman, [·]believe Me, *the* hour cometh, when ye-shall neither in this [z]mountain, nor-yet at Jerusalem, worship the Father. 22 Ye worship ye-[+]know not what: we [w]know what we-worship: for [x]salvation is [o]of the Jews. 23 But *the* hour cometh, and now is, when the true worshippers shall-worship the Father in spirit and *in* truth: for the Father [^a] seeketh such [⌜+]to-worship Him. 24 [x]God *is* a Spirit: and [⌜+]they-that worship Him must worship *Him* in spirit and *in* truth."

25 The woman saith *unto*-Him, "I-[+]know that [m]**Messias** cometh, [x+]which is-called Christ: when Ye [·]is-come, He-will-tell us all-things." 26 [x]Jesus saith *unto*-her, "I [x+]that speak *unto*-thee am *He*."

27 AND upon this came His [x]disciples, and marvelled that He [⌜]talked with *the* woman: yet no-[o]man said, "What seekest-Thou?" or, "Why talkest-Thou with her?"

28 THE woman then left her [⌜]waterpot, and went-her-way into the city, and saith to-the men, 29 "Come, [·]see a man, which told me all-things that-ever I-did: is not this the Christ?" 30 Then they-went out-of the city, and [⌜]came unto Him.

31 [^a] IN the mean-while *His* [x]disciples [⌜]prayed Him, saying, "[r]Master, [·]eat." 32 But He said *unto*-them, "I have [f]meat to-[·]eat that ye [+]know not of." 33 Therefore said the disciples one to another, "Hath any-[o]man brought Him *ought* to-[·]eat?"

34 [x]Jesus saith *unto*-them, "My [f]meat is [t]to [l]do the will of-Him-that [⌜+]sent Me, and to-[·]finish His [⌜]work.

35 "Say not ye, 'There-are yet four-months, and *then* cometh [x]harvest?' behold, I-say *unto*-you, [·]Lift-up your [⌜]eyes, and [·]look-on the fields; for they-are white already [u]to harvest. 36 And [x+]he-that reapeth receiveth wages, and gathereth fruit unto life eternal: that both [x+]he-that soweth and [x+]he-that reapeth may-[l]rejoice together. 37 And herein is *that* [x]saying [x]true, 'One [i x+]soweth, and another [x+]reapeth.' 38 I sent you to-[l]reap that-whereon ye [⌜]bestowed no labour: [#]other *men* [⌜]laboured, and ye [⌜]are-entered into their [⌜]labours."

39 AND many of-the Samaritans of that [σ]city believed [i]on Him for the [w]saying of-the woman, [+]which-testified, "He told me [#]all that-ever I-did." 40 So when the Samaritans [·l]were-come unto Him, they-[⌜]besought Him [©]that-He-would-tarry with them: and He-abode there two days.

41 And many more believed because-of His *own* [⌜]word; 42 and said *unto*-the woman, "Now we-believe, [n]not because-of [⌜]thy saying: for we-have-heard *Him* ourselves, and [+]know that this is [t]indeed the Christ, the Saviour of-the world."

43 NOW after [⌜]two days He-departed thence, and went into [⌜]**Galilee.** 44 For [x]Jesus Himself testified, that a prophet hath

w. προσκυνοῦμεν ὃ οἴδαμεν.
o. ἐκ.
23. Phil. 3. 3.
^a. καί.
25. Deut. 18. 18.
o. οὐδείς.
^a. δέ.
r. Ῥαββί.
f. βρῶσιν.
o. Μήτις.
t. ἵνα.
u. πρός.
36. 1 Cor. 3. 6-9.
w. λόγος.
i. ἐστὶν ὁ σπείρων.
i. εἰς.
n. οὐκέτι διά.
t. ἀληθῶς.
43. v. 40.

w. worship what we-know.
o. of, *Gr.* ek.
^a. also.
m. Messiah.
o. no-one.
^a. And.
r. Rabbi.
f. food.
o. any-one.
t. to, *Gr.* hina, that I-may.
u. unto.
+h. the reaper.
w. word.
i. is the sower.
-b. have-be-stowed.
-l. have-labour-ed.
-a. have-enter-ed.
i. in.
#a. all-things.
n. no-longer because-of.
t. truly.
⌜t. the two, *v.* 40.

---

30 Then, ℵA.—*Omit* ABEGHKLMSUVΓΔΠ[1]. 31 In the meanwhile, ℵBC[1]DL.—But in the meanwhile, AC[3]EGHKMSUVΓΔΛΠ. 34 To do, ℵAEGHMSUVΓΔΛ.—That I may do, BCDKLT[b]Π. 36 1st And, AC[2]EGHKMSUVΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* ℵBC[1]DLT[b]. Both, ℵADEGHK MSVΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* BCLT[b]U. 39 Ever, AC[3]DEFGHKMSUVΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* ℵBC[1]L. 42 The Christ, AC[3]DEFGHKLMSUVΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* ℵBC[1]T[b]. 43 And went, AEFGHK(L)MSUVΓΔΛΠ. —*Omit* ℵBCDT[b].

A.D. 30 (34).
n. οὐκ.
45. Deut. 16. 16. ch. 2. 23.

[n]no honour in [x]his own country. 45 Then when He [-1]was come into [r]Galilee, the Galilæans received Him, [-4]having seen all *the* things that He did at Jerusalem at the feast: for [-3]they also went unto the feast.

n. not.

46. ch. 2. 1, 11.
c. βασιλικός.

46 SO [x]Jesus came again into [r]Cana of [g]Galilee, where He made the water wine. And there [-2]was a certain [c]**nobleman**, whose [x]**son** [-2]was sick at Capernaum. 47 [-4]When [-3]he heard that Jesus [1]was come out of [g]Judæa into [r]Galilee, he went unto Him, and [-2]besought Him that He [-1]would come down, and [1]heal his [r]son: for he was at the point [e]of death.

c. courtier.

48. 1 Cor. 1. 22.
n. οὐ μή.
c. βασιλικός.

48 Then said [x]Jesus unto him, "Except ye [-1]see signs and wonders, ye will [n]not believe." 49 The [c]nobleman saith unto Him, "Sir, [1]come down ere my [r]child [1]die."

n. not, *double negative.*
c. courtier.

50 [x]Jesus saith *unto* Him, "[1]Go thy way; thy [x]son liveth." And the man believed the word that [x]Jesus [1]had spoken *unto* him, and he [-2]went his way.

-w. was going.

b. δοῦλοι.

51 And [-4]as he was now going down, his [xb]servants met him, and told *him*, saying, "Thy [x]son liveth." 52 Then enquired he of them the hour when he began to amend. And they said *unto* him, "Yesterday at *the* seventh hour the fever left him." 53 So the father knew that *it was* at the same [x]hour, in the which [x]Jesus said *unto* him, "Thy [x]son liveth:" and himself believed, and his whole [x]house.

b. bondservants.

s. σημεῖον.

54 This *is* again *the* second [s]miracle *that* [x]Jesus did, [-4]when He was come out of [g]Judæa into [r]Galilee.

s. sign *or* sign-miracle.

A.D. 31 (35).
1. *See* Ex. 23. 14-17.
i. ἐν.
ba. κολυμβήθρα.
t. τῶν ἀσθενούντων.

5 AFTER [t]this there [-2]was a **feast** of the Jews; and [x]Jesus went up to Jerusalem.

t. these things.

2 Now there is [i]at [x]Jerusalem by the sheep [g]*market* a [ba]pool, [x-4]which is called in the Hebrew tongue [b]**Bethesda**, having five porches.

i. in.
g. *or gate; see* Neh. 3. 1.
ba. *or* bathing-place.
b. Bethesda, House of loving-kindness *or* benevolence.

3 In these [-2]lay a great multitude of [-1][g-4]impotent folk, of [t]blind, [t]halt, [t]withered, waiting for the moving of the water.

t. the infirm.

4 For an angel [-2]went down at a certain season into the pool, and [-2]troubled the water: whosoever then first after the troubling of the water [-4]stepped in was made whole of whatsoever disease he [-2]had.

5 And a certain man [-2]was there, [-4]which had an [x]infirmity thirty and eight years. 6 [-4]When [x]Jesus saw [him] [-4]lie, and [-4]knew that he [1]had been now a long time *in that case*, He saith *unto* him, "Wilt thou [1]be made whole?" 7 The [in]impotent man answered Him, "Sir, I have no man, when the water [1]is troubled, [t]to [1]put me into the pool: but while I [1]am coming, another steppeth down before me." 8 [x]Jesus saith *unto* him, "[1]Rise, [1]take up thy [r]bed, and [1]walk." 9 And immediately the man was made whole, and took up his [r]bed, and [-2]walked: and on the same [x]day [-2]was *the* sabbath.

-l. lying.
in. ἀσθενῶν.
in. infirm *man.*
t. ἵνα.
t. to, *Gr.* hina.

10 The Jews therefore said *unto* him that [-4]was cured, "It is *the* sabbath *day*: it is not lawful for thee to [1]carry *thy* [r]bed."

---

46 Jesus came, AEFGHKMSUVΓΔΑΠ.—He came, BCDL.—They came, ℵ. 47 Besought Him, AEFHKLMSUVΓΔΑΠ.—*Omit* Him, ℵBCDLT[b]. 50 1st And, ACEFGHK(L)MS(T[b])UVΓΔΑΠ.—*Omit* ℵBD. 51 And told *him*, (ℵ)ABC(D)EFGH(K)MSUVΓΔA(Π).—*Omit* BL. Thy, D(Gr.)EFGHKLMSUVΓΔΑΠ.—His, ℵABC. Son, DKLUΠ.—Child, ℵABC EFGHMSVΓΔA. 52 And, ℵADEFGHKMSUVΓΔΑΠ.—Then, BCL. CHAP. V. 2 Bethesda, ACEFGHIKMSUVΓΔΠ.—Bethzatha, ℵ.—Bezatha, L.—Bethsaida, B.—Bithestha, A. 3 Great, AEFGHIKMSUVΓΔΑΠ.—*Omit* ℵBCDL. Waiting for the moving of the water, A[2]C[3]DEFGHIKMSUVΓΔA.—*Omit* ℵA[1]BC[1]L. 4 *Retain the verse*, AC[3]EFGHIKLMUVΓΔ.—*Omit* ℵBC[1]D. 5 An infirmity, AC[3]EFGHIKMSUVΓΔΑΠ[1].—His infirmity, ℵBC[1]DLΠ[2]. 10 It is not, C[3]EFHKMSUΔΑΠ.—And it is not, ℵABC[1]DGLVΓ.

A.D. 31 (35).

11 He answered them, "He that ᵃmade me whole, the same said *unto* me, 'ᵃTake up thy ᶜbed, and ᵇwalk.'" 12 Then asked they him, "What ˣman is that which ᵃsaid *unto* thee, 'ᵃTake up thy ᶜbed, and ᵇwalk?'" 13 And he that ᵃwas healed ᵏ·ˡwist not who it ᵇwas: for ˣJesus ᵃhad conveyed Himself away, a multitude being in *that* ˣplace.

k. ἤδει. k. knew.

o. ἱερῷ. o. outer-temple.

14 ᵐAfterward ˣJesus findeth him in the ᵒtemple, and said *unto* him, "Behold, thou ᶜart made whole: ᵇsin no more, lest a worse thing ᵃcome *unto* thee." 15 The man departed, and told the Jews that it ᵇwas Jesus, which ᵃhad made him whole.

16. *See* ch. 7. 19–24.

16 AND therefore ᶜdid the Jews persecute ᶜJesus, and ᶜsought to ᵃslay Him, because He ᶜhad done these things on *the* sabbath *day*.

ᶜh. was doing.

17 But ˣJesus answered them, "My ˣ**Father** worketh hitherto, and ✠ work."

18 Therefore the Jews ᶜsought the more to ᵃkill Him, because He not only ʷᶜhad broken the sabbath, but said also that ᶜGod *was* His ᵒ Father, making Himself equal with ˣGod.

w. ἔλυε. w. was loosing *or* breaking.

o. ἴδιον. o. His own.

19 Then answered ˣJesus and said *unto* them, "ᵃVerily, ᵃverily, I say *unto* you, The Son can ᵇdo nothing ᶠof Himself, but what He ᵇseeth the Father ᶜdo: for what things soever ✠ doeth, these also doeth the Son ⁱlikewise.

a. Ἀμήν. a. Amen.

f. ἀπό. f. from.

c. d. doing.

i. ὁμοίως. i. in like manner.

20 "For the Father ᶠᵒloveth the Son, and sheweth Him all things that Himself doeth: and He will shew him greater works than these, that ✠ may ᵇmarvel. 21 For as the Father raiseth up the ᵐdead, and ᵐquickeneth *them;* even so the Son ᵐquickeneth whom He ᵇwill.

fo. φιλεῖ. fo. fondly loveth.

m. ζωοποιεῖ. m. maketh alive.

22. Acts 17. 31.

22 "For the Father judgeth ⁿno man, but hath committed all ᶜ**judgment** *unto* the Son: 23 that ᵐall *men* should ᵇhonour the Son, even as they honour the Father. ˣʰHe that honoureth not the Son, honoureth not the Father which ᵃhath sent Him.

n. οὐδένα. n. no one.

ˣʰ. He that is a hearer of.

24. 1 John 5. 9–13.

24 "ᵃVerily, ᵃverily, I say *unto* you, ˣʰHe that heareth My ᶜword, and ᵃbelieveth *on* Him that ᵃsent Me, hath everlasting life, and ᵇshall not come into ʲcondemnation; but ᶜis passed ᵒfrom ᵈdeath ⁱunto ᶜlife.

ᵃb. and a believer.

j. *or* judgment.

o. out of.

i. into.

j. κρίσιν.

o. ἐκ.

i. εἰς.

25. Eph. 2. 1, 4–6.

25 "ᵃVerily, ᵃverily, I say *unto* you, *The* hour ᵇis coming, and now is, when the ᵐdead shall hear the voice of the Son of ᵈGod: and they that ᵃhear shall live.

ⁱi. cometh.

26. ch. 6. 57.

26 "For as the Father hath life in Himself; so ᵃhath He given ᵃˢ to the Son to have life in Himself; 27 and ᵃhath given Him authority to ᵇexecute judgment also, because He is *the* Son of man.

ʲh. gave He.

ᵃs. καί.

27. Acts 10. 42.

ʲh. gave Him.

28. 1 Cor. 15. 20–24.

28 "ᵇMarvel not at this: for *the* hour ᵇis coming, in the which all that are in the ᵐgraves shall hear His ᵈvoice, 29 and shall come forth; they that ᵃhave done ᶜᵍgood unto *the* **resurrection of life**; ᵇand they that ᵃhave ᵖdone ᶜᵉevil, unto *the* resurrection of ʲdamnation.

ⁱi. cometh.

m. μνημείοις. m. memorial tombs.

29. Luke 20. 34–36. 1 Cor. 15. 51,52. 1 Thes. 4. 13–16. Rev. 20. 4–6; 20. 11–15.

ᶜᵍg. good things.

b. δέ. b. but.

p. πράξαντες. p. practised.

ᶜᵉe. evil things.

30 "✠ can ᶠof Mine own self ᵇdo nothing: ᵃas I hear, I judge: and ˣMy ˣjudgment is just; because I seek not ᶜMine own ᶜwill, but the will of the Father which ᵃhath sent Me.

f. from.

a. according as.

30. ch. 8. 16.

a. καθώς.

31 "If ✠ ᵃˢ bear ᵗwitness ᶜof Myself, My ˣᵗwitness is not true.

ᵃs. *alone.*

31. *See* ch. 8. 13, 14.

t. μαρτυρῶ. t. testimony.

c. περί. c. concerning.

---

11 He answered, ^{cs}DEFHMSUVΓ.—But he answered, (א)AB(c^1)GHLΔΑΠ. 12 Then asked they, ACEFGHKLMSUVΓΔΑΠ.—They asked, אBD. Thy bed, AC^{s}DEFGHKMSUVΔ Λ^{ms}Π.—*Omit* אBC^1L.—*Omit the verse*, ΓA^1. 13 Healed, אABCEFGHKLMSUVΓΔΑΠ.—Impotent, D. 16 And sought to slay Him, AEFGHKMSUVΓΔΑΠ.—*Omit* אBCDL. 27 Also, D(Gr.)EGHKMSUVΓΔΑΠ.—*Omit* א^{c1}ABL. 29 And they, אADEGHKLMSUVΓΔΑΠ.—*Omit* and, B. 30 The Father which hath, EGHMSUVΓ.—Him that, אABDKLΔΑΠ.

A.D. 31 (35).
32. Mat. 3. 17; 17.5; ch.8.18.
i. ἐστίν.
33. ch. 1. 15, 19-27.
l. λύχνος.
li. φωτί.
36. Acts 2. 22. 2 Pet.1.17,18. 1 John 5. 9.
th. ἵνα τελειώσω αὐτά.
37. Deut. 4. 12. ch. 1. 18. 1 Tim. 1. 17; 6. 16. 1 John 4. 12.
f. εἶδος.

39. Acts 17. 11. Lu. 24. 25-27. 1 Pet.1.10,11.
u. πρός.
g. δόξαν.
s. ἑαυτοῖς.
t. τοῦ μόνου Θεοῦ.
i. εἰς.
h. ἠλπίκατε.
s. ῥήμασι.

A.D. 32 (36).
1-4. ‖MAT. 14. 13, 14. MARK 6. 31-34. LU. 9. 10, 11.
w. ἀπῆλθεν.
s. σημεῖα.
4. Lev. 23. 5-8.

5-9. ‖MAT. 14. 15-18. MARK 6. 35-38. LU. 9. 12-14.
l. ἄρτους.
d. δηναρίων.†
o. ἕν.

10,11. ‖MAT. 14. 19-21. MARK 6. 39-44. LU. 9. 14-17.
r. ἀναπεσεῖν.

32 "[i]There is another [xi]that beareth [t]witness [c]of Me; and I [l]know that the [t]witness which He [te]witnesseth [c]of Me is true.
33 "Ye [-]sent unto John, and he [-]bare [t]witness *unto* the truth.
34 "But I receive not [-]testimony from man: but these things I say, that ye [-]might be saved.
35 "He [-]was *a* [x]burning and *a* shining [xi]light: and ye were willing for a season to [-]rejoice in his [xi]light.
36 "But I have greater [t-]witness than *that* of [-]John: for the works which the Father [-]hath given Me [th]to [-]finish, the same works that I do, bear [t]witness [c]of Me, that the Father hath sent Me.
37 "And the Father Himself, which [-]hath sent Me, hath borne [t]witness [c]of Me. Ye have neither heard His voice at any time, nor [-]seen His [f]shape.
38 "And ye have not His [-]word abiding in you: for whom He *hath* sent, Him ye believe not.

39 "[-]**Search** the scriptures; for in them ye think [-]ye have eternal life: and they are [xi]they which testify [c]of Me. 40 And ye [w]will not [-]come [u]to Me, that ye [-]might have life.*
41 "I receive not [s]honour from men.
42 "But I [-]know you, that ye have not the love of [-]God in you[s]. 43 I [-]am come in My [-]Father's [x]name, and ye [-]receive Me not: if another [-]shall come in [x]his own name, him ye [t]will receive. 44 How [-]can ye [-]believe, [-]which receive honour one of another, and [-]seek not the honour that *cometh* from [t]God [-]only?
45 "[-]Do not think that I will accuse you [u]to the Father: there is *one* [xi]that accuseth you, *even* Moses, [i]in whom ye [h]trust. 46 For [-]had ye believed Moses, ye [-]would have believed Me: for he wrote [c]of Me. 47 But if ye [-]believe not his [x]writings, how [-]shall ye believe [x]My [s]words?"

6 AFTER these things [x]Jesus [w]went over the sea of [-]Galilee, *which is* the *sea* of Tiberias.
2 And a great multitude [-]followed Him, because they [-]saw His [s]miracles which He [-]did on [-]them that were diseased.
3 And [x]Jesus went up into *a* [-]mountain, and there He [-]sat with His [-]disciples.
4 And the passover, *a* [x]feast of the Jews, [-]was nigh.

5 [-]WHEN [x]Jesus then lifted up *His* [-]eyes, and [-]saw a great company [-]come unto Him, He saith unto [-]Philip, "Whence [-]shall we buy [l]bread, that these [-]may eat?" 6 And this He said [-]to prove him: for He Himself [-]knew what He [a]would [-]do.
7 Philip answered Him, "Two hundred [d]pennyworth of [l]bread is not sufficient for them, that every one of them [-]may take a little."
8 One of His [-]disciples, Andrew, Simon Peter's [x]brother, saith unto Him, 9 "There is [o]a lad here, which hath five barley **loaves**, and two small **fishes**: but what are they among so many?"
10 And [x]Jesus said, "[-]Make the men [r]sit down." Now there

i. It is.
t. testimony.
te. testifieth.
-s. have sent.
-b. hath borne.
l. lamp.
li. light, *Gr.* phos.
-h. gave Me.
th. that I should -perfect them.
f. form *or* appearance.
w. are not willing to come.
u. unto.
g. *or* glory.
s. yourselves.
-a. have come.
t. *or* the only God.
xi. that is your accuser.
i. in, *Gr.* eis.
h. have hoped.
-h. if ye were believing.
s. sayings.
w. went away.
s. signs,
x-f. the feast.
l. loaves of bread.
a. was about to.
d. denaries'-worth.†
o. one.
r. recline.

37 Himself, which hath sent Me, hath borne witness, AEGHKMSUVΓΔΛΠ.—Which hath sent Me, He hath borne witness, ℵBL. CHAP. VI. 2 His, EFGHMUVΓΔ.—The ℵAB DKLSΔΠ. 7 Of them, DEFGHKMSUVΓΔΛ.—*Omit* ℵABLΠ. 10 And, AEFHKMSUVΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* ℵBL.—Therefore, DG.

* *V.* 39, 40. *Some render* Ye search, etc. And *yet* ye are not willing, etc.
† *At sevenpence halfpenny to the denarius, this would amount to £6 5s.*

was much grass in the place. So the men [re]sat down, in number about five thousand. [11] And [x]Jesus took the loaves; and [-1]when He had given thanks, He distributed to the disciples, and the disciples to [x1]them that were [rec]set down; and likewise of the fishes as much as they [-]would.

[12] [^a]When they were filled, He [1]said *unto* His [x]disciples, "[-]Gather [t]up the fragments [-1]that remain, that nothing [-]be lost."

[13] Therefore they gathered *them* together, and filled twelve [h]baskets with *the* fragments of the five [σ]barley loaves, which remained over and above *unto* them [-1]that had eaten.

[14] THEN *those* [x]men, [-1]when they had seen *the* [s]miracle that [x]Jesus did, said, "This is of a truth *that* [x]prophet [x1]that should come into the world." [15] [-1]When Jesus therefore [k]perceived that they [a]1[would [e]come and [1]take Him by force, to [-]make Him *a* **king**, He departed again into *a* [-]mountain Himself alone.

[16] AND when even was *now* come, His [x]disciples went down unto the sea, [17] and [-1]entered into *a* [-]ship, *and* [-]went over the sea toward Capernaum. And it [-1]was [a1]now dark, and [x]Jesus [-1]was not come [u]to them. [18] And the sea [-]arose by reason of a great wind [-1]that blew.

[19] So when [-1]they had rowed about five and twenty or thirty furlongs, they [1]see [-]**Jesus walking on the sea**, and drawing nigh unto the ship: and they were afraid. [20] But He saith *unto* them, "[1]It is I; [1]be not afraid."

[21] Then they [-]willingly [-1]received Him into the ship: and immediately the ship [c]was at the land whither they [-]went.

[22] THE day following, [-1]when the [m]people which [-1]stood on the **other side** of the sea saw that there [-]was none other [l]boat there, save that one whereinto His [x]disciples [-1]were entered, and that [x]Jesus went not with His [x]disciples into the [l]boat, but *that* His [x]disciples [-1]were gone away alone; [23] (howbeit there came other [li]boats from Tiberias nigh unto the place where they did eat [-]bread, [-1]after that the Lord had given thanks:) [24] when the [m]people therefore saw that Jesus [1]was not there, neither His [x]disciples, they also took shipping, and came to **Capernaum**, seeking for [-]Jesus.

[25] And [-1]when they had found Him on the other side of the sea, they said *unto* Him, "Rabbi, when [-]camest Thou hither?"

[26] [x]Jesus answered them and said, "[a]Verily, [a]verily, I say *unto* you, Ye seek Me, not because ye saw *the* [s]miracles, but because ye did eat [o]of the loaves, and were filled. [27] [w]1[Labour not for the meat [-1]which perisheth, but for *that* [-]meat [-1]which endureth unto everlasting life, which the Son of [σ]man shall give *unto* you: for **Him** *hath* [x]God the Father sealed."

[28] Then said they unto Him, "What shall we [1]do, that we [1]might work the works of [σ]God?" [29] [x]Jesus answered and said *unto* them, "This is the work of [σ]God, that ye [-]believe [i]on Him whom **He** *hath* sent."

[30] They said therefore *unto* Him, "What sign [d]shewest **Thou** then, that we [-]may see, and [-]believe Thee? what dost Thou

---

[11] And Jesus, ℵ[1]EF(G)HKMSUVΓΔΛΠ.—Jesus then, ℵ[4]ABDL. To the disciples, and the disciples, ℵ[4]DEFGHKMSUVΓΔΛ.—*Omit* ℵ[1]ABLΠ. [14] Jesus did, AEFGHKLMSUVΓΔΛΠ.—He did, ℵBD. [17] Not, AEFGHKMSUVΓΔΛ.—*Add* yet, ℵBDL. [24] Also, UΓ.—*Omit* ℵABDEFGHKLMSVΔΛ.

A.D. 32 (36).
re. ἀνέπεσον.
rec. ἀνακειμένοις.
12, 13. ‖MAT. 14. 20. MARK 6. 43. LU. 9. 17.
a. δέ.
t. Συναγάγετε.
h. κοφίνους.
14. Deut. 18. 15–19.
s. σημεῖον.
15. ch. 2. 23–25; 18. 36.
k. γνούς.
a. μέλλουσιν.
th. ἵνα.
16–18. ‖MAT. 14. 22–24. MARK 6. 45, 46.
al. ἤδη.
u. πρός.
19, 20. ‖MAT. 14. 25–31. MARK 6. 47–50.
i. Ἐγώ εἰμι.
21. ‖MAT. 14. 32, 33. MARK 6. 51, 52.
c. ἐγένετο ἐπί.
See v. 59.
m. ὄχλος.
l. πλοιάριον.
a. Ἀμήν.
s. σημεῖα.
o. ἐκ.
27. Mat. 3. 16, 17. Acts 2. 22.
w. ἐργάζεσθε.
29. 1 John 3. 23.
i. εἰς.
30. 1 Cor. 1. 22.
d. ποιεῖς.

re. reclined.
rec. reclining.
a. And.
s. saith.
t. Gather together.
h. hand-baskets.
s. sign.
k. knew *or* Jesus having known.
a. *lit.* are about to.
th. that they might.
s. the ship.
al. already.
u. unto.
w. was rising.
i. I am.
w. were willing to receive.
c. came to.
w. were going.
m. multitude.
l. little boat.
li. little boats.
a. Amen.
s. signs.
o. of, *Gr.* ek.
w. Work.
i. in.
d. doest.

work? 31 Our [x]fathers did_eat [~]**manna** in the desert; [ac]as it_is [=]written, 'HE_GAVE THEM BREAD [o]FROM [σ]HEAVEN TO_[~]EAT.'"

32 Then [x]Jesus said *unto*_them, "[a]Verily, [a]verily, I_say *unto*_you, Moses [~]gave you not *that* [~]bread [o]from [σ]heaven; but My [x]Father giveth you the true [~]bread [o]from [σ]heaven. 33 For the bread of_[σ]God is [xl]He_which cometh_down [o]from [σ]heaven, and [+]giveth life *unto*_the world."

34 Then said_they unto Him, "Lord, evermore [·]give us this [~]bread."

35 And [x]Jesus said *unto*_them, "I am the bread of_[σ]life: [xl]he_that cometh [u]to Me shall [n]never [·]hunger: and [xl]he_that believeth [i]on Me shall [n]never [·]thirst [a]a.

36 "But I_said *unto*_you, That ye also have_seen Me, and [y]believe not. 37 All that the Father giveth Me [t]shall_come [u]to Me; and [~+]him_that cometh [u]to Me I_[m·]will in_no_wise cast out. 38 For I_[~]came_down [o]from [σ]heaven, not [t]to [i]do [~]Mine *own* [~]will, but the will of_Him_that [·+]sent Me. 39 And this is *the* Father's [x]will which [·+]hath_sent Me, that [o]of all which He_hath_given Me I_[·]should lose nothing, but [t]should_raise it up_again [i]at the last day. 40 And this is the will of_Him_that [·+]sent Me, that every_one [xl]which [i]seeth the Son, and [+]believeth [in]on Him, [i]may_have everlasting life: and I will_raise him up at_the last day."

41 THE Jews then [~]murmured [c]at Him, because He_said, "I am the bread which [·+]came_down [o]from [σ]heaven." 42 And they_said, "Is not this Jesus, the son of_Joseph, whose [~]father and [~]mother [we] [+]know? how_is_it then that [He] saith, 'I_[~]came_down [o]from [σ]heaven?'"

43 [x]Jesus therefore answered and said *unto*_them, "[i]Murmur not among yourselves. 44 [n]No_man [i]can [·◎]come [u]to Me, except the Father which [·+]hath_sent Me [·]draw him: and I will_raise him up at_the last day. 45 It_is [=]written in the prophets, 'AND THEY_SHALL_BE ALL TAUGHT OF_[σ]GOD.' [e]Every_man therefore that [·+]hath_heard, and [·+]hath_learned [f]of the Father, cometh unto Me. 46 "Not that [an]any *man* hath_seen the Father, save [xl]He_which is [f]of [σ]God, [He] hath_seen the Father.

47 "[a]Verily, [a]verily, I_say *unto*_you, [xl]He_that believeth [in]on Me hath everlasting life.

48 "I am *that* [x]**bread of_[σ]life.** 49 Your [x]fathers did_eat [~]manna in the wilderness, and [·+]are_dead. 50 This is the bread [xl]which cometh_down [o]from [σ]heaven, that [an]a man [·]may_eat thereof, and not [·]die. 51 I am the living [x]bread which [·+]came_down [o]from [σ]heaven: if [an]any *man* [·]eat of this [σ]bread, he_shall_live for ever: and [a]a the bread that I will_give is My [x]flesh, which I will_give for the life of_the world."

52 The Jews therefore [~]strove among themselves, saying, "How [i]can this *man* [·]give us *His* [~]flesh to_[·]eat?"

53 Then [x]Jesus said *unto*_them, "[a]Verily, [a]verily, I_say *unto*_you, Except ye_[·]eat the flesh of_the Son of_[σ]man, and [·]drink His [~]blood, ye_[i]have [n]no life in you[s]. 54 [xl]Whoso eateth My [~]flesh, and [+]drinketh My [~]blood, hath eternal life; and I will_raise him up at_the last day. 55 For My [x]flesh is meat [t]indeed, and My [x]blood is drink [t]indeed. 56 [xl]He_that eateth My [~]flesh, and [+]drinketh My [~]blood, [ab]dwelleth in Me, and I in him. 57 [ac]As the

A.D. 32 (36).
31. Ex. xvi. Ps. 78. 23–25.
ac. καθώς.
o. ἐκ.
a. Ἀμήν.
35. ch. 4. 14.
u. πρός.
n. οὐ μή.
i. εἰς.
ab. πώποτε.
y. καί.
37. ch. 17. 2, 6, 9, 11, 12, 24. Rom. 8. 30. 2 Tim. 2. 19.
m. ἐκβάλω.
t. ἵνα.
39. 2 Tim. 1. 12.
i. ἐν.
40. ch. 17. 3.
l. ὁ θεωρῶν.
c. περί.
o. ἐκ.
44. Jer. 31. 3. Eph. 2. 8.
n. οὐδείς.
45. Isa. 54. 13. Jer. 31. 34.
e. πᾶς.
46. Mat. 11. 25–27.
f. παρά.
an. τις.
a. Ἀμήν.
in. εἰς.
48. v. 33–35.
o. ἐκ.
an. τις.
a. δέ.
a. ἀμήν.
n. οὐκ.
s. ἑαυτοῖς.
t. ἀληθῶς.
ab. μένει.
ac. καθώς.
ac. according-as.
o. out-of.
a. Amen.
-g. hath not given.
xl. he-that is-a-comer.
u. unto.
n. never, *double negative.*
xl. he-that is a believer.
i. in.
a. at-any-time.
y. *or* yet.
m. may *or* can.
-c. have-come-down.
o. out-of.
t. to *or* that I-should.
i. in, *Gr.* en.
l. looketh-on *or* is a beholder-of.
in. in, *Gr.* eis.
c. concerning.
o. out-of.
-c. have-come.
n. No-one.
i. is-able to-come.
e. Every-one.
f. from.
an. any *one.*
a. Amen.
in. in, *Gr.* eis.
·a. died.
o. out-of.
an. any *one.*
a. also.
·e. *or* shall-have-eaten.
n. not.
s. yourselves.
xl. He-that is-an-eater-of, *etc.*
t. truly.
ab. abideth.
ac. According-as.

35 1st And, AEFGHKMSUVΔΛ.—*Omit* BLT.—Therefore, ΝΔΓ. 36 Me, BDEFGHKLMS(T)UVΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* ΝA. 39 The Father's will, EGHKMSUVΓΔΛΠ.—The will of Him, Ν[1]ABDST.—Ν[1]c *omit* the first clause of *v.* 39. 40 And this, EGHSVΓΔ.—For this, ΝABCDKLUΠ. 42 Then, ΝADEGHKLMSUVΓΔΛΠ.—Now, BCT. 43 Therefore, ΝADEGHMSUVΓΔ.—*Omit* BCKLTΠ. 45 Therefore, AEGHKMUVΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* ΝBCDLST. 47 On Me, ACDEGHKMSUVΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* ΝBLT. 51 Which I will give, EGHKMSUVΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* ΝBCDLT.

A.D. 32 (36). 57. John 14. 19, 20.
b. διὰ τόν.

living Father *hath* sent Me, and I live [b] by the Father: so [xx] he_that eateth Me, even he shall_live [b] by Me. 58 This is *that* [x] bread which [·l] came_down [o] from [c] heaven: not [ac] as your [x] fathers did_eat [r] manna, and [·l] are_dead: [xx] he_that eateth *of* this bread shall_live for [r] ever."

b. by *or* because of, *Gr.* dia, *with acc.*
o out_of.
·l. died.

59 THESE_things said_He in *the* synagogue, [·l] as_He_taught in Capernaum.

60 Many therefore of His [c] disciples, [·l] when_they_*had*_heard *this*, said, "This is a hard [xw] saying; who can [·] hear it?"

w. λόγος.
w. word.

bu. δέ.
c. περί.
s. σκανδαλίζει.
63. 2 Cor. 3. 6.
sa. ῥήματα.
o. ἐκ.
d. παραδώσων
65. *v.* 44.
n. οὐδείς.

bu. But.
c. concerning.
s. stumble.
·a. ascending.
xx. the Spirit is the Quickener.
sa. sayings.
o. of, *Gr.* ek.
·k. had_known.
d. deliver Him up.
n. no one.

61 [bu] When [x] Jesus [·k] knew in Himself that His disciples [·] murmured [c] at it, He_said *unto*_them, "Doth this [s] offend you? 62 *What* and if ye_shall_see the Son of_[c] man [·a] ascend_up where He_was [r] before? 63 It_is the Spirit [xx] that quickeneth; the flesh profiteth nothing: the [sa] words that I speak *unto*_you, *they* are spirit, and *they* are life.

64 "But there_are some [o] of you that believe not." For [x] Jesus [·] knew from *the* beginning who they_[·] were [xx] that believed not, and [·] who [·] should [xx d] betray Him.

65 And He_said, "Therefore [·] said_I *unto*_you, that [n] no_man [·] can [·] come unto Me, except it_[·] were [·] given *unto*_him [o] of My [c] Father."

66 From that *time* many of_His [c] disciples went [u r] back, and [·] walked no_more with Him.

67 Then said [x] Jesus *unto*_the twelve, "Will ye also [·] go_away?"

68 Then Simon Peter answered Him, "Lord, [un] to whom [·] shall_we_go? Thou_hast *the* [sa] words of_eternal life.

69 "And we [·] believe and [h] [·] are_sure that Thou art *that* [x] Christ, the Son of_the living [c] God."

70 [x] Jesus answered them, "[·] Have not I chosen you [r] twelve, and one [o] of you is a devil?" 71 [Δb] He_spake_of [r] Judas Iscariot *the son* of_Simon: for he it_was_that_[s] [·] should [d] betray Him, being one [o] of the twelve.

u. unto the_things behind.
un. unto.
·b. have_believed.
h. have_known.
·J. Did not I choose.
Δb. But.
a. was_about to.
d. deliver Him up.

66. Mat. 13. 5, 6, 20, 21. 1 John 2. 19.
u. εἰς τὰ ὀπίσω.
un. πρός.
69. Mat. 16. 16, 17. Lu. 9. 20.
h. ἐγνώκαμεν.
70. Lu. 6. 13–16.
Δb. δέ.
a. ἤμελλεν.
d. παραδιδόναι.

7 [Δa] AFTER these_things [x] Jesus [·] walked in [xj] Galilee: for He_would not walk in [xj] Jewry, because the Jews [·] sought to_[·] kill Him.

2 Now the Jews' [x] **feast** *of* [xp] **tabernacles** [·] was at_hand.

3 His [x] brethren therefore said unto Him, "[·] Depart hence, *and* [·] go into [r] Judæa, that Thy [x] disciples also [·] may_see [t] the works that Thou_doest. 4 For *there is* [n] no_man *that* doeth any_thing in secret, and he_himself seeketh to_be_known openly. If Thou_[·] do these_things, [·] shew Thyself to_the world."

5 For neither [·] did His [x] brethren believe [i] in Him.

6 Then [x] Jesus [·] said *unto*_them, "[x] My [x] time is not_yet come: but [x] your [x] time is alway ready.

7 "The world cannot [·] hate you: but Me it_hateth, because I testify [c] of it, that the works thereof are evil.

8 "[·] Go ye up unto this [r] feast: I [·] go not up yet unto this [r] feast; for [x] My [x] time [·] is not yet full_come."

Δa. And.
j. *or* Judæa.
·s. were_seeking.
p. the pitching_of_tents *or* booths.
t. Thy.
n. no_one.
·d. were...believing.
i. in, *Gr.* eis.
·s. saith.
c. concerning.

7. ch. 15. 19. ch. 3. 19.
c. περί.
8. Luke 9. 51.
Δa. καί.
2. Lev. 23. 33–36, 39–44. Num. 29. 12–38. Deut. 16. 13–17. Neh. 8. 13–18. Zech. 14. 16–19.
p. ἡ σκηνοπηγία.
t. σου.
n. οὐδείς.
i. εἰς.

---

58 Your fathers, DEGHKMSUVΔΑΠ.—Our, Γ.—The fathers, ℵBCLT. Manna, EGHKMSUVΓΔΑΠ.—*Omit* ℵBCDLT. 63 I speak, EFGHMSVΓΔΑ.—I have spoken, ℵBCDKLTUΠ. 65 My father, C^{2}EFGHKMSUVΓΔΑΠ.—The Father, ℵBC^{1}DLT. 68 Then, EFHMSVΓΔ.—*Omit* ℵBCGKLUΔΠ.—But, D. 69 That Christ, the Son, C^{2}EFGHKMSUVΓΔΑΠ.—The holy one of, ℵBC^{1}DL. Of the living, EFGHKMSUVΓΔΑΠ.—*Omit* ℵBCDL. 71 Judas Iscariot *the son* of Simon, EFHKMSUVΓΔΑΠ^{1}.—Judas son of Simon Iscariot, K^{1}BCGLΠ^{2}.—Scarioth, D. CHAP. VII. 6 Then, K^{1}BEFGHKLMSUVXΓΔΑΠ.—*Omit* ℵ^{1}D(Gr.) 8 1st This feast, ℵ^{1}EFGHMSUVΓΔΑ.—The feast, ℵ^{1a}BDKLTXΠ. 1st Yet, BEFGHLSTUVXΓΔΑ.—*Omit* ℵDKMΠ.

A.D. 32 (36).
ʌa. δέ.

9 ʌa ·ʟWhen He had said these words *unto* them, He abode *still* in ᵡGalilee.

10 BUT when His ᵡbrethren were gone up, then went ℍe also up *unto the feast*, not ᵐᵃopenly, but as it were in secret. 11 Then the Jews ⁻sought Him at the feast, and said, "Where is ℍe?"

ma. φανερῶς.
12. ch. 9. 16.
m. ὄχλοις.
ʌb. δέ.
mu. ὄχλον.
n. οὐδείς.
fr. παρρησίᾳ.

12 And there ⁻was much murmuring among the ᵐᵡpeople concerning Him: for some said, "He is a good *man*:" ʌb others said, "Nay; but He deceiveth the ᵐᵘpeople." 13 Howbeit ⁿno man ⁻spake ᶠʳopenly ᶜof Him for ⁻fear of the Jews.

ma. manifestly.
m. multitudes.
ʌb. but.
mu. multitude.
n. no-one.
fr. freely *or* boldly.
c. concerning.

ou. ἱερόν.
l. γράμματα.

14 NOW about *the* ʟmidst of the feast ᵡJesus went up into the ᵒᵘtemple, and ⁻taught. 15 And the Jews ⁻marvelled, saying, "How ʟknoweth this *man* ˡletters, ʟhaving never learned?"

ou. outer-temple.
l. *or* learning.

w. θέλῃ.
o. ἐκ.
f. ἀπό.

16 ᵡJesus answered them, and said, "My ᵡdoctrine is not Mine, but His that ·ʟsent Me. 17 If any *man* ʷˡwill ᵒdo His ⁻will, he shall know ᶜof the doctrine, whether it be ᵒof ᴳGod, or *whether* I speak ᶠof Myself. 18 ᵡʟHe that speaketh ᶠof himself seeketh ⁻his own ⁻glory: but ᵡʟHe that seeketh His ⁻glory that ·ʟsent Him, the same is true, and no unrighteousness is in Him.

w. is willing to.
o. of, *Gr.* ek.
f. from.

19. John 1. 17. Acts 7. 38.
do. ποιεῖ.
s. ζητεῖτε.
d. δαιμόνιον.
se. ζητεῖ.

19 "⁻Did not Moses give you the law, and *yet* none ᵒof you ᵈᵒkeepeth the law? Why ˢˡgo ye about to ·ˢkill Me?"

do. doeth.
s. seek ye.
d. demon.
se. seeketh.

20 The ᵐᵘpeople answered and said, "Thou hast a ᵈdevil: who ˢᵉgoeth about to ·ˢkill Thee?"

21 ᵡJesus answered and said *unto* them, "I ·ʰhave done one work, and ye all marvel.

ʰ. did.

21. ch. 5. 1-16.
22. Lev. 12. 3. Gen. 17. 9-14.
t. ὅτι.

22 "Moses therefore ⁻ᵍgave *unto* you ⁻circumcision; (not ᵗbecause it is ᵒof ᴳMoses, but ᵒof the fathers;) and ye on *the* sabbath *day* circumcise a man. 23 If a man on *the* sabbath *day* ˡreceive circumcision, that the law of Moses ·should not be broken; are ye angry at Me, because I *have* made a man every whit whole on *the* sabbath *day*? 24 ˡJudge not according to *the* appearance, but ·judge ⁻righteous judgment."

g. hath given.
t. that.

tr. ἀληθῶς ὁ.
n. οὐδείς.

25 THEN said some of them of ⁻ᴳJerusalem, "Is not this He, whom they seek to ·ˢkill? 26 But lo, He speaketh ᶠʳboldly, and they say nothing *unto* Him. ·ʰDo the rulers know indeed that this is *the* ᵗʳvery ᵡChrist? 27 Howbeit we ·ʟknow this *man* whence He is: but when ᵡChrist *cometh*, ⁿno man knoweth whence He is."

tr. truly.
C. the Christ.
n. no-one.

ou. ἱερῷ.
ʌa. καί.
f. ἀπό.

28 Then cried ᵡJesus in the ᵒᵘtemple ʟas He taught, ʌa saying, "Ye both ʟknow Me, and ye ·ʟknow whence I am: and I ⁻am not come ᶠof Myself, but He that ·ʟsent Me is true, whom ye ʟknow not.

ou. outer-temple.
ʌa. and.
-a. have not.
f. from.

29 "But I ʟknow Him: for I am from Him, and ℍe *hath* sent Me."

30 Then they ⁻sought to ·ᵗtake Him: but ⁿno man laid ⁻hands on Him, because His ᵡhour ·ʲˡwas not yet come.

ʲw. had.

mu. ὄχλου.
i. εἰς.
s. σημεῖα.

31 And many of the ᵐᵘpeople believed ⁱon Him, and said, "When ᵡChrist ·cometh, ˢwill He do more ˢmiracles than these which this *man* ·ʰhath done?"

mu. multitude.
i. in.
s. signs.

32 THE Pharisees heard *that* the ᵐᵘpeople ʟmurmured such

---

10 Gone up, then went He also up unto the feast, DEFGHMSUVΓΔΛ.—Gone up to the feast, then went He up also, ℵBKLΠΞΨ. 15 And, EFGHKMSUVΓΔΛΠ.—Therefore, ℵB DLΠΞ. 16 Jesus, DLX.—*Add* therefore, ℵBEFGHKMSTUVΓΔΛΠ. 20 And said, DE FGHMSUVΓΔΛ.—*Omit* ℵBLΠΞ.—ΚΠ *read*, The Jews answered and said unto Him. 26 Very, EFGHMSUVΓΔΛ.—*Omit* ℵBDKLΠΞ. 29 But, ℵDX.—*Omit* BEGHKLMSTUVΓΔΛΠ. 31 These, EGHMSUΓΔΛ.—Those which, ℵBDKLΠΞ.

A.D. 32 (36).
t. ἵνα.
g. ὑπάγω.
34. Hos. 5. 6. ch. 8. 21.
35. 1 Pet. 1. 1, 2.
a. μέλλει.
gr. Ἑλλήνων.
w. λόγος.
37. Lev. 23. 36. Num. 29. 35. v. 2, 10, 14.
Ab. δέ.
i. εἰς.
ac. καθώς.
39. Acts ii.
c. περί.
we. ἔμελλον.
s. Πνεῦμα.
o. ἐκ.
m. ὄχλου.
42. Ps. 132. 11. Mic. 5. 2.
f. ἀπό.
ar. ἐγένετο.
n. οὐδείς.
n. πρός.
46. Mat. 7. 29.
As. οὕτως.
48. 1 Cor. 2. 8.
49. Rom. 2. 13, 17-24.
50. ch. 3. 1, 2.
se. ἴδε.
e. ἕκαστος.
Ab. δέ.
o. ἱερόν.
t. Διδάσκαλε.
c. μοιχευομένη.

things concerning Him; and the Pharisees and the chief_priests sent officers [t]to [•]take Him.

33 Then said [x]Jesus *unto*_them, "Yet a little while am_I with you, and *then* I_[g]go unto Him_that [•-]sent Me. 34 Ye_shall_seek Me, and shall not find *Me:* and where [E] am, *thither* [ye] [i]cannot [•⊙]come."

35 Then said the Jews among themselves, "Whither [a i]will [ye] [⊙]go, that [we] shall not find Him? [a i]will_He [⊙]go unto the dispersed _among the [gr]Gentiles, and [i]teach the [gr]Gentiles? 36 What *manner of* [x w]saying is this that He_said, 'Ye_shall_seek Me, and shall not find *Me:* and where [E] am, *thither* [ye] [i]cannot [•⊙]come?'"

37 [Ab] IN the last day, *that* [x]great *day* of_the feast, [x]Jesus [•‖]stood and cried, saying, "If any *man* [i]thirst, [i]let_him_come unto Me, and [i]drink. 38 [x i]He_that believeth [i]on Me, [ac]as the scriptnre *hath* said, out_of his [o]belly shall_flow rivers of_**living water.**" 39 (But this spake_He [c]of the Spirit, which [x i]they_that believe [i]on Him [we]should [⊙]receive: for *the* Holy [s]Ghost [-]was not_yet *given;* because_that [x]Jesus was not_yet glorified.)

40 MANY [o]of the [m]people therefore, [•-]when_they_heard *this* [w]saying, said, "Of_a_truth this is the Prophet." 41 Others said, "This is the Christ." But some said, "[i]Shall [x]Christ come out_of [o]Galilee? 42 [•i]Hath not the scripture said, That [x]Christ cometh [o]of the seed of_David, and [f]out_of the town of_Bethlehem, where David [-]was?" 43 So there_[ar]was a division among the [m]people because_of Him. 44 And some [o]of them [-]would [•⊙]have_taken Him; but [n]no_man laid [-]hands on Him.

45 THEN came the officers [n]to the chief_priests and Pharisees; and [they] said *unto*_them, "Why [•i]have_ye not brought Him?" 46 The officers answered, "Never man [As]spake like this [x]man." 47 Then answered them the Pharisees, "[-]Are [ye] also deceived? 48 [•i]Have any [o]of the rulers or [o]of the Pharisees believed [i]on Him? 49 But this [x m]people [x i]who knoweth not the law are cursed."

50 Nicodemus saith unto them, (he_that [•-]came [n]to Jesus by_night, being one [o]of them,) 51 "Doth our [x]law judge *any* [-]man, before it_[•]hear him, and [•]know what he_doeth?" 52 They_answered and said *unto*_him, "Art [thou] also [o]of [o]Galilee? [•]Search, and [se•]look: for out_of [o]Galilee [-]ariseth no prophet."

53 And [e]every_man went unto his_own [-]house.

8 [Ab] JESUS went unto the mount of_[o]Olives.

2 AND early_in_the_morning He_came again into the [o]temple, and all the people [-]came unto Him; and He_[-]sat_down, *and* [-]taught them.

3 And the scribes and [x]Pharisees [i]brought unto Him a **woman** [ac]taken in **adultery;** and [•-]when_they_had_set her in *the* midst, 4 they_say *unto*_Him, "[t]Master, this [x]woman was_taken [c-]in_

t. to, *Gr.* hina.
g. go_away.
a. is [ye] about to.
gr. *or* Greeks.
w. word.
Ab. But.
i. in.
ac. according_as.
c. concerning.
we. were_about to.
s. Spirit.
o. of, *Gr.* ek.
m. multitude.
x C. the Christ.
f. from.
ar. arose.
n. no_one.
n. unto.
h. did...bring.
As. so.
-a. Have [ye] also been_deceived.
o. of, *Gr.* ek.
i. in.
se. see.
-a. hath_arisen.
e. each.
Ab. But.
o. outer_temple.
i. bring.
t. Teacher.
c. committing_adultery.

---

38 Unto them, T.—*Omit* ℵBDEGHKLMSUVΧΓΔΛΠ. 39 Find *Me*, ℵDEGHKLMSUVΓΔΛΠ.—Find Me, BTX. 40 Find *Me*, ℵDEFHKMSUVΓΔΛΠ.—Find Me, BGTX. 42 Believe, ℵDEGHKMSUVΧΓΔΛΠ.—Believed, BLT. Holy Ghost, BDEGHLMSUΧΓΔΛ.—Spirit, ℵKTΠ. 43 Many, EGHKMSUΓΔΛΠ.—*Some*, ℵEDLTX. 44 Some, BLTX.—Others, ℵDEGHKSUΓΔΛ²Π. 46 Like this man, EGHKMSUΧΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* ℵ⁴BLT. As this man speaks.—ℵ(D). 47 Then answered them the Pharisees, EGHKLMSTUΧΓΔΛΠ.—The Pharisees answered them, ℵD. 50 By night, EGHKMSUΓΔΛΠ.—He that came to Him by night, *omit* ℵ¹.—Formerly, ℵ⁴BLT. 52 Ariseth, ℵBDKS^mgTΓΔΠ.—Hath arisen, EGHLMS^txtΧΛ. VII. 53; VIII. 11 *retain*, D(Γ)GHKU(Γ).—*Omit* ℵABCLΠΧΔ.—EMSΔΠ mark the passage as doubtful.

A.D. 32 (36).
5. Lev. 20. 10. Deut. 22. 22.
6. Num. 5. 15–17, 23. *See* Jer. 17. 13.
ᴬb. δέ.
i. εἰς. e. γῆν.
7. Deut. 17. 7. Rom. 2. 1.
b. δέ.
9. Job 5. 11–16.
10. Rom. 8. 34.
n. οὐδείς.
11. ch. 3. 17; 5. 14. 2 Cor. 5. 18–21.
ᴬa. δέ.
12. ch. 1. 4–9. *See v.* 2.
no. οὐ μή.
13. ch. 5. 31–38.
t. μαρτυρεῖς.
c. περί.
te. μαρτυρία.
a. κἂν.
15. ch. 12. 47.
17. Deut. 17. 6; 19. 15.
19. ch. 14. 7.
s. ῥήματα.
ou. ἱερῷ.
f. ἐκ.
c. περί.
u. εἰς.
fr. παρά.

adultery, in-the-very-act. 5 Now Moses in the law commanded us, that ⌜such ˡshould-be-stoned: but what sayest Thou?" 6 ᴬᵇ This they-said, tempting Him, that they-ˡmight-have to-ˡaccuse Him. But ˣJesus ᵛˡstooped down, *and* with *His* ˣfinger ᵛwrote ⁱon the ᵉground, *as though He heard them not.*

7 ᵇSo when they-ᵛcontinued asking Him, He-ᵛˡlifted-up-Himself, *and* said unto them, "He-that-is without-sin among-you, ˡlet him first cast *a* ⌜stone at her." 8 And again He-ᵛˡstooped down, and ᵛwrote ⁱon the ᵉground. 9 And they-which ᵛˡheard *it,* being-convicted by *their own* ᵒconscience, ᵛwent-out one by one, beginning at the ᵐeldest, *even* unto the ᵐlast: and ˣJesus was-left alone, and the woman ˡstanding in *the* midst.

10 ᵛˡWhen ˣJesus had-lifted-up-Himself, and ᵛˡsaw none but the woman, He-said *unto*-her, "ˣWoman, where are those thine ˣaccusers? ˡhath ⁿno-man condemned thee?" 11 ᴬᵃ She said, "ⁿNo-man, Lord." And ˣJesus said *unto*-her, "Neither do Ⅰ condemn thee: ˡgo, and ˡsin no more."

12 THEN spake ˣJesus again *unto*-them, saying, "Ⅰ am the **light** of-the world: ˣˡhe-that followeth Me shall ⁿᵒ not walk in ˣdarkness, but shall-have the light of-ᵒlife."

13 The Pharisees therefore said *unto*-Him, "Thou bearest-ᵗrecord ᶜof Thyself; Thy ˣᵗᵉrecord is not true."

14 Jesus answered and said *unto*-them, "ᵃThough Ⅰ bear-ᵗrecord ᶜof Myself, *yet* My ˣᵗᵉrecord is true: for I ˡknow whence I-came, and whither I-go; but ye ˡcannot-tell whence I-come, and whither I-go. 15 Ye judge after the flesh; Ⅰ judge ⁿno-man. 16 And yet if Ⅰ ˡjudge, ˣMy ˣjudgment is true: for I-am not alone, bnt Ⅰ and *the* Father that ᵛˡsent Me. 17 It ⁻is also written in ˣyour ˣlaw, that the testimony of-two men is true. 18 Ⅰ am ˣˡone-that bear-ᵗwitness ᶜof Myself, and *the* Father that ᵛˡsent Me beareth-ᵗwitness ᶜof Me."

19 Then said-they *unto*-Him, "Where is Thy ˣFather?" ˣJesus answered, "Ye neither ˡknow Me, nor My ⌜Father: if ye-ᵛˡˡhad-known Me, ye-ᵛˡˡshould-have-known My ⌜Father also."

20 These ˢwords spake ˣJesus in the treasury, ˡas-He-taught in the ᵒᵘtemple: and ⁿno-man laid-hands-on Him; for His ˣhour ᵛˡˡwas not-yet come.

21 THEN said ˣJesus again *unto*-them, "Ⅰ go-My-way, and ye-shall-seek Me, and shall-die in your ˣˢsins: whither Ⅰ go, ye ⁱcannot ᵛcome."

22 Then said the Jews, "Will He-kill Himself? because He-saith, 'Whither Ⅰ go, ye ⁱcannot ᵛ◎come.'"

23 And He-said unto-them, "Ye are ᶠfrom ᵒᵇbeneath; Ⅰ am ᶠfrom ᵒᵇabove: ye are ᶠof this ᵒworld; Ⅰ am not ᶠof this ᵒworld. 24 I-said therefore *unto*-you, that ye-shall-die in your ˣsins: for if ye-believe not that Ⅰ am *He,* ye-shall-die in your ˣsins."

25 Then said-they *unto*-Him, "Who art Thou?" And ˣJesus ᵛˡsaith *unto*-them, "Even the-same that I-ˡsaid *unto*-you from-the beginning. 26 I-have many-things to-ˡsay and to-ˡjudge ᶜof you: but He-that ᵛˡsent Me is true; and Ⅰ speak ᵘto the world those-things which I-*have*-heard ᶠʳof Him." 27 They-understood not that He-spake to-them of-the Father.

28 Then said ˣJesus *unto*-them, "When ye-ᵛhave-lifted-up the

ᴬb. But.
i. in.
e. earth.
b. But.
ᴬh. did no-one condemn.
n. no-one.
ᴬa. And.
no. not, *strong negative.*
t. testimony.
c. concerning.
te. testimony.
a. And-if.
s. sayings.
ou. outer-temple.
ˡw. had not.
ˣˢs. sin.
f. from. *Gr.* ek.
ˡs. said.
c. concerning.
u. unto.
fr. from.

CHAP. VIII. 14 *Omit from* but *to* go, MSΓA. I come, and whither, ΝΕFGHL.—I come, or whither, BD(Gr.)ΚΤUXA. 20 Spake Jesus, EFGHMSUΓΔΛ.—Spake He, ΝBD KLT. 21 Said Jesus, EFGHKMSUΓΔΛ.—Said He, ΝBDLTX. 25 And, EFGHKMST(Tre)UΔΛ.—*Omit* BLT(Tis)X. 28 Unto them, ΝDEFGHKMSUΓΔΛ.—*Omit* BLT. My Father, BEFGHKMSUΓΔΛ.—The Father, ΝDLTX.

Son of_ᶜman, then ᵗshall_ye_know that ᴵ am *He*, and *that* I_do nothing ᶠof Myself; but ˢas My ˣFather *hath* taught Me, I_speak these_things. 29 And He_that ᵛᵗsent Me is with Me: the Father ᵛᵗhath not left Me alone; for ᴵ do always those_things_that please Him."

30 ᴬˢAS_He_spake these_words, many believed ⁱon Him. 31 Then said ˣJesus ᵘto those Jews which ᵃᵈbelieved *on* Him, "If ᵞᵉ ᵃᵇᶜcontinue in ᵏMy ˣword, *then* are_ye My disciples ᵗʳindeed; 32 and ye_shall_know the truth, and the truth shall_make yon **free.**"

33 They_answered Him, "We_be Abraham's seed, and ᵛ-were never in_bondage to_any_ᵒman: how sayest Thou, Ye_shall_be_made free?"

34 ˣJesus answered them, "ᵃVerily, ᵃverily, I_say *unto*_you, ᵉWhosoever ˣᵗcommitteth ᶜsin is *the* ᵇservant of_ᶜsin. 35 And the ᵇservant abideth not in the house for ᶜever: *but* the Son abideth ᶜever. 36 If the Son therefore ˢshall_make you free, ye_shall_be free indeed.

37 "I_ᵈknow that ye_are Abraham's seed; but ye_seek to_ˢkill Me, because ˣMy ˣword hath no place in you. 38 ᴵ speak that_which I_have_seen with **My ˣFather**: and ᵞᵉ ᴬᵗ do that_which ye_have_seen with your ˣfather."

39 They_answered and said *unto*_Him, "**Abraham is our ˣfather.**" ˣJesus saith *unto*_them, "If ye_ᵛ-were ᶜAbraham's children, ye_ᵛ-would_do the works of_ᶜAbraham. 40 But now ye_seek to_ˢkill Me, a man that hath_told you the truth, which I_*have*_heard ᶠof ᶜGod: this did not Abraham.

41 "ᵞᵉ do the ʷdeeds of_your ᶜfather."

Then said_they to_Him, "ᵂᵉ ᵛ-be not born ᵒfor fornication; we_have one Father, *even* ᶜGod."

42 ˣJesus said *unto*_them, "If ˣGod ᵛ-were your Father, ye_ᵛ-would_love Me: for ᴵ proceeded_forth and ⁱcame ᶠʳfrom ᶜGod; ᴬᶠᵒ neither ᵛ-came_I ᵒᶠof Myself, but ᵞᵉ sent Me. 43 Why do_ye not understand ᶜMy ᶜspeech? *even* because ye_cannot ⁱhear ᶜMy ᶜword. 44 ᵞᵉ are ᵒof *your* father the devil, and the lusts of_your ᶜfather ye_ʷⁱwill ᴵᵒdo. ᵂᵉ ᵛ-was a murderer from *the* beginning, and ˢᵗabode not in the truth, because there_is no truth in him. When he_speaketh *a* ᶜlie, he_speaketh ᵒof ᴼᴱhis_own: for he_is a liar, and the father of_it. 45 And because ᴵ ˢtell *you* the truth, ye_believe Me not. 46 Which ᵒof you ᶜconvinceth me ᶜᵒof sin? And if I_say the truth, why do ᵞᵉ not believe Me? 47 ˣᵗHe_that is ᵒof ᶜGod heareth ᶜGod's ˢᵃᶜwords: ᵞᵉ therefore hear *them* not, because ye_are not ᵒof ᶜGod."

48 Then answered the Jews, and said *unto*_Him, "Say ᵂᵉ not well that Thou art a Samaritan, and hast a ᵈdevil?"

49 Jesus answered, "ᴵ have not a ᵈdevil; but I_honour My ᶜFather, and ᵞᵉ do_dishonour Me. 50 ᵇAnd ᴵ seek not Mine *own* ᶜglory: there_is ˣᵗOne_that seeketh and ᴬᵗjudgeth. 51 ᵃVerily, ᵃverily, I_say *unto*_you, If ᵃⁿa_man ˢkeep ᶜMy ʷᵒᶜsaying, he_shall ⁿnever ˢsee death."

52 Then said the Jews *unto*_Him, "Now we_ᵛ-know that Thou_

---

29 The Father hath not left, EFGHKMSUΓΔΛ.—He hath not left, ℵBDLΠX. 38 Speak that which, EFGHKMSTʷᵒⁱUΓΔΛ.—Speak the things which, ℵBCDLX. My Father, ℵD EFGHKMSUΓΔΛ.—The Father, BCLΠX. Ye do that which, ℵ⁴EFGHLMSUTʷᵒⁱΓΔΛ.—Ye do the things which, ℵ¹BCDKX. Ye have seen with, ℵ¹DEFGHMSTʷᵒⁱᵈUΓΔΛ.—Ye have heard from, ℵ⁴BCKLX. Your Father, ℵCDEFGHKMSUXΓΔΛ.—The Father, BLΠ. 39 Ye were, CEFGHKMSU(XΓ)ΔΛΠ.—Ye are, ℵBDLΠ. 41 Then, CDEFGHKMSUXΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* ℵBLΠ. 46 And, EFGHKMSUΓΔΛ.—*Omit* ℵBCLXΠ. 48 Then answered the Jews, EFGHKMSUΓΔΛΠ.—The Jews answered, ℵBCDLX. 52 Then, DEFGHKLMSUXΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* ℵBC.

hast a [d]devil. Abraham [c]is_dead, and the prophets; and Thou sayest, "If [an]a_man [c]keep My [w]saying, he [b]shall [n]never taste of_death.' 53 Art Thou greater than_our [o]father Abraham, which [c]is_dead? and the prophets [c]are_dead: whom makest Thou Thyself?"

54 Jesus answered, "If I [g]honour Myself, My [xg]honour is nothing: it_is My [x]Father [xt]that [g]honoureth Me; of_whom ye say, that He_is your God: 55 yet ye_have not known Him; but I [t]know Him: and if I_should_say, I_[t]know Him not, I_shall_be a liar like_unto you: but I_[t]know Him, and keep His [w]saying. 56 Your [x]father Abraham rejoiced [t]to [t]see [t]My [t]day: and he_saw *it*, and was_glad."

57 Then said the Jews unto Him, "Thou_art not_yet fifty years_old, and hast_Thou_seen Abraham?" 58 [x]Jesus said *unto*_them, "[a]Verily, [a]verily, I_say *unto*_you, Before Abraham [b]was, I am."

59 Then took_they_up stones to [t]cast at Him: but Jesus hid_Himself, and went out_of the [o]temple, going through *the* midst of_them, and so passed_by.

9 AND [t]as_*Jesus*_passed_by, He_saw a **man** *which was* **blind** from *his* birth. 2 And His [x]disciples asked Him, saying, "[r]Master, who did_sin, this_man, or his [x]parents, that he_was_born blind?" 3 [x]Jesus answered, "Neither [t]hath this_man sinned, nor his [x]parents: but that the works of_[o]God [t]should_be_made_manifest in him. 4 I must work the works of_Him_that [t]sent Me, while it_is day: *the* night cometh, when no_[o]man can work. 5 As_long_as I_am in the world, I_am *the* light of_the world."

6 [t]When_He_had [s]thus spoken, He_spat on_*the*_ground, and made clay of the spittle, and He_anointed the eyes of_the blind_man with_the clay, 7 and said *unto*_him, "[t]Go, [t]wash in the [b]pool of_[o]Siloam," (which is_by_interpretation, "[t]Sent.") He_went_his_way therefore, and washed, and came seeing.

8 The neighbours therefore, and [xt]they_which [t]before had_seen him that he_[t]was blind, said, "Is not this [xt]he_that sat and [t]begged?" 9 Some said, "This is_he:" [A][b] others *said*, "He_is like him:" *but* [h]e said, "I am *he*." 10 Therefore said_they *unto*_him, "How were thine [x]eyes opened?" 11 [H]e answered and said, "A man [t]that_is_called Jesus made clay, and anointed mine [t]eyes, and said *unto*_me, '[t]Go to the [b]pool of_[o]Siloam, and [t]wash:' and I_[t]went and [t]washed, *and* I_received_sight." 12 Then said_they *unto*_him, "Where is [H]e?" He_[t]said, "I_[t]know not."

13 THEY_[t]brought [u]to the Pharisees him that aforetime_was blind. 14 And it_[t]was *the* sabbath *day* when [x]Jesus made the clay, and opened his [t]eyes. 15 Then again the Pharisees also [t]asked him how he_*had*_received_his_sight. [A][a] He said *unto*_them, "He_put clay upon mine [t]eyes, and I_washed, and do_see." 16 Therefore said some [o]of the Pharisees, "This [x]man is not [f]of [o]God, because He_keepeth not the sabbath *day*." Others

[d] i. died.
[c] i. died.
[w] w. word.
[n] n. never, *strong negative.*
[o] i. died.
[t] a. died.
[g] g. glorify.
[t] t. that he_might_see.
[b] b. became *or* existed.
[o] o. outer_temple.
[t] a. passing_by.
[r] r. Rabbi.
[t] h. did this_man sin.
[o] o. no_one.
[b] b. *or* bathing_place. *s. Heb.* Siloah, Neh. 3. 15.
[A][b] b. but.
[t] s. saith.
[u] u. unto.
[A][a] a. And.
[o] o. of, *Gr.* ek.
[f] f. from.

54 Your God, ℵB[1]DFX.—Onr God, AB[2]CEGHKLMSUΓΔΛΠ. 59 Going through the midst of them, and so passed by, ℵ[4]ACEFGHKLMSUXΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* ℵ[1]BD. CHAP. IX. [4] I, ℵ[2]ACEFGHKMSUXΓΔΛΠ.—We, ℵ[1]BDL. [6] The eyes of the blind man, ACEFGHKMSUXΓΔΛΠ.—His eyes, ℵB(D)L. [8] That he was blind, C[3]EFGHMSUΓΔΛ.—That was a beggar, ℵABC[1]DKLXΠ[3].—Π[1] combines both readings. [9] Others *said*, ADE[3]FGHKMSUΓΔΛΠ.—*Add* No but, ℵBCLX.—E *omits from* others *to* like him. [10] How, ABEFGHKMSUΓΔΛΠ.—*Add* then, ℵCDLX. [11] 1st And said, AEFGHKMSUXΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* ℵBCDL. A man, ℵACDEFGHKMSUXΓΔΛΠ.—The man, ℵBL. The pool of, AEFGHKMSUΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* ℵBDLX. And I went, AEFGHKMSUΓΔΛΠ.—I went therefore, ℵBDLX. [14] It was the sabbath day when, ADEFGHKMSUΓΔΛΠ.—It was sabbath, on the day that, ℵBLX.

A.D. 32 (36).
s. σημεῖα.

said, "How can a man *that is* a sinner do such [s]miracles?" And there [-]was a division among them.

s. signs.

c. περί.
b. ὅτι.
a. δέ.

17 They say *unto* the blind man again, "What sayest thou [c]of Him, [b]that He *hath* opened thine [-]eyes?" [a] He said, "He is a prophet."

c. concerning.
b. because *or* in that.
a. And.

18 But the Jews did not believe concerning him, that he [-]had been blind, and received his sight, until they called the parents of him that [·]had received his sight. 19 And they asked them, saying, "Is this your [x]son, who [ye] say was born blind? how then doth he now see?"

[·]k. know, *perfect in the sense of the present. Present knowledge from past acquaintance.*

22. v. 34.
sh. ὁμολογήσῃ.

20 His [x]parents answered them and said, "We [·]know that this is our [x]son, and that he was born blind: 21 but by what means he now seeth, we [·]know not; or who *hath* opened his [-]eyes, [we] [·]know not: [he] is of age; [·]ask him: [he] shall speak [c]for himself." 22 These *words* spake his [x]parents, because they [-]feared the Jews: for the Jews had agreed already, that if any *man* [sh]·did confess that He *was* Christ, he [-]should be put out of the synagogue. 23 Therefore said his [x]parents, "He is of age; [·]ask him."

sh. sh. should confess.

se. δευτέρου.
g. δόξαν.
at. οὖν.

24 Then [se]again called they the man that [-]was blind, and said *unto* him, "[1]Give [x]God *the* [s]praise: [we] [·]know that this [x]man is a sinner." 25 [He] answered [a][1] and said, "Whether He be a sinner *or no*, I [·]know not: one thing I [·]know, that, [·]whereas I was blind, now I see."

se. a second time.
g. glory.
at. therefore.

26 Then said they to him again, "What did He to thee? how opened He thine [-]eyes?" 27 He answered them, "I *have* told you already, and ye did not hear: wherefore [1]would ye hear *it* again? will [ye] also be [c] His disciples?"

c. γενέσθαι.
28, 29. ch. 5. 45-47.

c. become.

28 Then they reviled him, and said, "[Thou] art [His] disciple, but [we] are [o]Moses' disciples. 29 [We] [·]know that [x]God [-]spake *unto* Moses: [a][b] *as for* this *fellow*, we [·]know not from whence He is." 30 The man answered and said *unto* them, "Why herein is a marvellous thing, that [ye] [·]know not from whence He is, and *yet* He *hath* opened mine [-]eyes. 31 Now we [·]know that [x]God heareth not sinners: but if any *man* [1]be a worshipper of God, and doeth His [-]will, [him] He heareth. 32 Since the [a]world began was it not heard that any *man* opened *the* eyes of *one that* [·]was born blind. 33 If this *man* [-]were not [f]of God, He [-]could do nothing." 34 They answered and said *unto* him, "[Thou] wast altogether born in sins, and dost thou teach us?" And they cast him out.

[-]s. hath spoken.
[a]b. but.

31. Ps. 66. 18, 19.
a. αἰῶνος.
33. v. 16.
f. παρά.

a. age.
f. from.

35 [x]Jesus heard that they [·]had cast him out; and [·][1]when He had found him, He said *unto* him, "Dost thou believe [i]on the Son of [o]God?" 36 [He] answered and said, "Who is He, Lord, that I [·]might believe [i]on Him?" 37 And [x]Jesus said *unto* him, "Thou hast both seen Him, and it is [x1][He] that talketh with thee." 38 And he said, "Lord, I believe." And he worshipped Him.

i. εἰς.
37. ch. 4. 26.

i. in.

39 And [x]Jesus said, "For judgment I [·]am come into this [-]world, that [x1]they which see not [1]might see; and *that* [x1]they which see [·]might be [c]made blind."

[·]a. came.
c. become.

---

17 They say, EFGHKMSUΓΔΑΠ.—*Add* therefore, ℵABDLX. 20 His parents, DGLUXΠ.—*Add* therefore, ℵB.—But his parents, AEFHKMSΓΔΑ. Them, ADEFGHKMSUΓΔΑΠ.—*Omit* ℵBLX. 21 He is of age; ask him, AEFGHKMSUΓΔΑ.—*Transposed* ℵ[4]BDLX.—Ask him, *omit* ℵ[1]. 25 He answered, KS.—Then he answered, ℵABDEFGHMUXΓΔΑ. And said, EFGHKMSUXΓΔΑ.—*Omit* ℵABDL. 26 Again, ℵ[4]AEFGHKLMSUXΓΔΑ.—*Omit* ℵ[1]BD. 28 Then.—*Omit* AEFGHKMSUXΓΔΑ.—But, ℵ[4]DL.—And, ℵ[1]B. 31 Now, AEFKMSUXΓΔΑ.—*Omit* ℵBDGL. 35 Unto him, ℵ[4]AEFGKLMSU(X)ΓΔΑ.—*Omit* ℵ[1]BD. Son of God, AEFGKLMSUXΓΔΑ.—Son of man, ℵBD. 36 Who, AL.—And who, ℵBDEFGKMSUXΓΔΑ. 37 And Jesus, AEFGKLMSUΓΔΑ.—*Omit* and, ℵBDX.

A.D. 32 (36).
o. ἐκ.

40 And *some* °of the Pharisees ˣˡwhich were with Him heard these_words, and said *unto*_Him, "Are ᵂᵉ blind also?" 41 ˣJesus said *unto*_them, "If ye_ᵛwere blind, ye ᵛshould_have no sin: but now ye_say, 'We_see;' therefore your ˣsin remaineth.

o. of, *Gr.* ek.
v. were not having sin.

1. Jer. 23. 16, 21.
a. Ἀμήν.
t. διά.

10 "ᵃVERILY, ᵃverily, I_say *unto*_you, ˣˡHe_that entereth not ᵗby the door into the sheepfold, but ⁺climbeth_up some_other_way, the_same is a thief and a robber. 2 But ˣˡhe_that entereth_in ᵗby the door is *the* **shepherd** of_the sheep. 3 To_ᵇhim the porter openeth; and the sheep hear his ᵍvoice: and he_calleth ᵛhis_own sheep by name, and leadeth them out. 4 And when he_ᵖputteth_forth ᵛhis_own sheep, he_ᵍgoeth before them, and the sheep follow him: for they_⁺know his ᵛvoice.

a. Amen.
t. through.
p. putteth_out, ch. 9. 34.

p. ἐκβάλῃ.
b. οὐ μή.

5 And a stranger ᵛwill_they ᵇnot follow, but ᵗwill_flee from him: for they_⁺know not the voice of_ᵍstrangers."

b. by no_means.

s. παροιμίαν.

6 This ˢᵛparable spake ˣJesus *unto*_them: but ᵗʰᵉʸ understood not what_things they_ᵛwere which He_ᵛspake *unto*_them.

s. similitude.
v. was_speaking.

7 THEN said ˣJesus *unto*_them again, "ᵃVerily, ᵃverily, I_say *unto*_you, I am the **door** of_the sheep.

8 All that_ever came before Me are thieves and robbers: but the sheep did not hear them.

9. ch. 14. 6. Rom. 5. 1, 2.
t. διά.

9 I am the door: ᵗby Me if any *man* ᵛenter_in, he_ᵗshall_be_saved, and ᵗshall_go_in and ᵗout, and ᵗfind pasture.

t. through.

10 "The thief cometh not, but for to_ᵛsteal, and to_ᵛkill, and to_ᵛdestroy: I ᵛᵛam_come that they_ᵍmight_have life, and *that* they_ᵍmight_have *it more* abundantly.

⁺a. came.

11. Ps. xxiii. 1 Pet. 2. 25. Rev. 7. 17.
l. τίθησιν.
li. ψυχήν.

11 "I am the **good** ˣ**shepherd**: the good ˣshepherd ˡgiveth his ˡⁱ˒ᵛlife for the sheep.

l. layeth_down.
li. life, *Gr.* psuchē.

ᴬᵇ. ὤν.

12 "But he_that_is a_hireling, and not ᴬᵇ *the* shepherd, whose own the sheep are not, seeth the wolf coming, and leaveth the sheep, and fleeth: and the wolf catcheth them, and scattereth the sheep.

ᴬᵇ. being.

ᴬbu. δέ.
co. περί.

14. Mat. 11. 27.
by. ὑπό.
ac. καθώς.
an. κἀγὼ γινώσκω.

13 "ᴬᵇᵘ The hireling fleeth, because he_is a hireling, and careth not ᶜᵒfor the sheep.

ᴬbu. But.
co. concerning.

14 "I am the good ˣshepherd, and ᵍknow ᵛMy *sheep*, and am_known ᵇʸof ᵍMine, 15 ᵃᶜas the Father knoweth Me, ᵃⁿeven_so ᵍknow I the Father: and I_lay_down My ˡⁱ˒ᵛlife for the sheep.

by. by.
ac. according_as.
an. *or* and I know.

16. Isa. 49. 6. ch. 11. 49-52. Acts 20. 28. Eph. 2. 11-18.
c. γενήσεται.
f. ποίμνη.

16 "And other sheep I_have, which are not °of this ᵍfold: ᵗʰᵉᵐ also I must ᵛ°bring, and they_shall_hear My ᵍvoice; and there_ᵗshall_be ᶜ one ᶠfold, *and* one shepherd.

o. of, *Gr.* ek.
c. become.
f. flock.

17. Isa. 53. 12. Eph. 5. 2.
li. ψυχήν.

17 "Therefore doth *My* ˣFather love Me, because I ˡlay_down My ˡⁱ˒ᵛlife that I_ᵛmight take_it again.

li. life, *Gr.* psuchē.

18. Lu. 23. 46, 47.
n. οὐδείς.
of. ἀπό.
a. ἐξουσίαν.
fr. παρά.

18 "ⁿNo_man ˡtaketh it from Me, but I ˡlay it down ᵒᶠof Myself. I_have ᵃpower to_ᵛlay it down, and I_have ᵃpower to_ᵛtake it again. This ᵛcommandment *have* I_received ᶠʳof My ᵍFather."

n. no_one.
of. of, *Gr.* apo.
a. authority.
fr. from.

ar. ἐγένετο.
w. λόγους.
d. δαιμόνιον.

19 THERE ᵃʳwas a division therefore again among the Jews for these ʷ ᵛsayings.

20 And many °of them said, "He_hath a ᵈdevil, and is_mad; why ˡhear_ye Him?"

ar. arose.
w. words.
o. of, *Gr.* ek.
d. demon.

---

40 1st And, A(D)EFGKMSUΓΔΛ.—*Omit* ℵBLX. 41 Therefore, AEFGMSUΓΔΛ.—*Omit* ℵBDKLX. CHAP. X. 4 And when, ADEFG(H)MSUΓΔΛ(Π¹).—*Omit* and, ℵBLΠ². His own sheep, AEFGKMSUΓΔΛ.—All his own, ℵ⁴⁵BDLX.—All, *omit* ℵ¹. 12 But, ℵA DEFKMSUΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* BGL. Scattereth the sheep, AEFGKMSUΓΔΛ.—*Omit* the sheep, ℵBDLΠ. 13 The hireling fleeth, A²EFGKMSUΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* ℵA¹(?)BDL. 14 Am known of Mine, AEFGKMSUΓΔΛΠ.—Mine know Me, ℵBDL. 15 Therefore, ADEFGKMSUΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* ℵBLX.

21 Others said, "These are not the [s]words of_him_that_hath a_[d]devil. Can a [d]devil [l]open *the* eyes of_*the*_[=]blind?"

22 And it_was at [x=]Jerusalem the [de=]feast_of_*the*_dedication, and it_[-]was winter.
23 And [x]Jesus [-]walked in the [o]temple in [σ]Solomon's [x]porch.
24 Then came the Jews round_about Him, and said *unto*_Him, "How long [l]dost Thou [h]make us to_doubt? If Thou be **the Christ**, [s]tell us [h]plainly."
25 [x]Jesus answered them, "I_told you, and ye_[l]believed not: the works that I do in My [σ]Father's [x]name, they [t]bear_witness [c]of Me. 26 But ye believe not, because ye_are not of [σ]My [σ]sheep, [a]as I_said *unto*_you.
27 "[x]My [x]sheep [l]hear My [σ]voice, and I [l]know them, and they_follow Me: 28 and I [l]give *unto*_them eternal life; and they_[-]shall [n]never perish, neither [l]shall any *man* pluck them out_of My [σ]hand.
29 "My [x]Father, which [-]gave *them* Me, is greater than_all; and [n]no_man is_able to_[l]pluck *them* out_of My [σ]Father's [σ]hand.
30 "I and *My* [x]Father are [o]one."
31 Then the Jews took_up stones again [t]to [s]stone Him.
32 [x]Jesus answered them, "Many good works *have* I_shewed you [f]from My [σ]Father: for which of_those works do_ye_stone Me?"
33 The Jews answered Him, saying, "[c]For a good work we_stone Thee not; but [c]for blasphemy; and because_that Thou, being a man, makest Thyself God."
34 [x]Jesus answered them, "Is_it not [-]written in your [x]law, 'I SAID, YE_ARE GODS?' 35 If He_called *them* gods, unto whom the word of_[σ]God came, (and the scripture cannot [s]be_broken;) 36 say ye of_Him,_whom the Father *hath* [se]sanctified, and sent into the world, 'Thou_blasphemest;' because I_said, 'I_am *the* Son of_[σ]God?' 37 If I_do not the works of_My [σ]Father, believe Me not. 38 But if I_do, though ye_[l]believe not Me, [s]believe the works: that ye_[s]may_know, and [s]believe, that the Father *is* in Me, and I in Him."
39 Therefore they_[-]sought again to_[s]take Him: but He_escaped out_of their [σ]hand, 40 and went_away again beyond [σ]Jordan into the place where John at [τ]first [-]baptized; and there He_abode.
41 And many resorted unto Him, and said, "John [λ1] did no [s]miracle: but all_things that John spake [c]of this *man* [-]were true." 42 And many believed [i]on Him there.

11 NOW a certain *man* [-]was [λ]sick, *named* [l]**Lazarus**, [f]of Bethany, [λo] the town of_Mary, and her [σ]sister Martha.
2 ([λa] It_[-]was *that* Mary which [-λ]anointed the Lord with_ointment, and [-λ]wiped His [τ]feet with_her [x=]hair, whose [x]brother Lazarus [-]was_sick.)
3 Therefore *his* [x]sisters sent unto Him, saying, "Lord, behold, he_whom Thou_[fo]lovest is_sick."

---

22 2nd And, AEFKMSUΓΔΛ.—*Omit* ℵBDGLXII. 26 As I said unto you, ADEFGHM²SUXΓΔΛΠ².—*Omit* ℵBKLM¹Π¹. 29 My Father which gave *them* Me, AB³EFGHKMSUXΓΔ(Λ)Π.—That which My Father hath given Me, ℵB¹L.—The Father, ℵ¹. My Father's, ADEFGHKMSUXΓΔΛΠ.—The Father's, ℵBL. 31 Then, ADEFGHKMSUXΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* ℵBL. 33 My Father, ℵ¹AEFGHKLMSUXΓΔΛΠ.—The Father, ℵ²BD. 38 Saying, DEGHM²SUΓΔΛ.—*Omit* ℵABKLM¹XII. 38 Know, and believe, ℵAEGHKMSUΓΔΛΠ.—D *omits* and believe.—Perceive, and know, BLX. Him, AEGHKMSUΓΔΛΠ.—The Father, ℵBDLX. 39 Therefore, ℵAKLXΔΠ.—*Omit* BEGHMS(?)UΓΛ.—And, D.

A.D. 33 (37). 4. ch. 9. 3. *v.* 40.

4 When [x]Jesus [•1]heard *that*, He said, "This [x]sickness is not unto death, but for the glory of [σ]God, that the Son of [σ]God [•]might be glorified thereby."

l. ἠγάπα. 6. ch. 10. 40. At. τότε μέν.

5 Now [x]Jesus [l-]loved [-]Martha, and her [-]sister, and [-]Lazarus. 6 When He *had* heard therefore that he [l]was sick, [At] He abode two days *still* in *the same* place where He [-]was.

7 Then after that saith He to *His* [x]disciples, "[l]Let us go into [-]Judæa again."

8. ch. 10. 31, 39. r. Ῥαββί. 9. ch. 9. 4, 5.

8 *His* [x]disciples say *unto* Him, "[r]Master, the Jews of late [-]sought to [•]stone Thee; and goest Thou thither again?"

9 [x]Jesus answered, "Are there not twelve hours in the day? If any *man* [l]walk in the day, he stumbleth not, because he seeth the light of this [σ]world.

10. ch. 12. 35, 36. a. τις.

10 "But if [a]a man [l]walk in the night, he stumbleth, because [t]there is no [x]light in him."

h. κεκοίμηται. b. σωθήσεται. c. περί.

11 These things said He: and after that He saith *unto* them, "Our [x]friend Lazarus [h-]sleepeth; but I go, that I may awake him out of sleep." 12 Then said His [x]disciples, "Lord, if he [-]sleep, he shall [b]do well."

13 Howbeit [x]Jesus [•1]spake [c]of his [σ]death: but they thought that He had spoken [c]of [σ]taking of rest in [σ]sleep.

At. οὖν.

14 Then [At] said [x]Jesus *unto* them plainly, "Lazarus [•l]is dead. 15 And I am glad for your sakes that I [-]was not there, to the intent ye [•]may believe; nevertheless [l]let us go unto him."

t. Thomas, *Heb.* A twin. d. Didymus, *Gr.* A twin. i. *i.e.* with *Jesus.*

16 Then said [t]Thomas, [x1]which is called [d]Didymus, *unto his* [x]fellow disciples, "[l]Let us also go, that we [•]may die [i]with Him."

m. μνημείῳ.

17 Then [•1]when [x]Jesus came, He found that he [1]had *lain* in the [m]grave four days already.

o. ἐκ. u. πρός.

18 Now [x]**Bethany** [-]was nigh unto [σ]Jerusalem, [i]about fifteen furlongs off: 19 and many [o]of the Jews [•1]came [u]to [-]Martha and Mary, to [•]comfort them concerning their [σ]brother.

m. memorial tomb. i. *i.e.* about two miles. o. of, *Gr.* ek. 1c. had come. u. unto.

20 Then [x]Martha, as soon as she heard that [x]Jesus [l]was coming, went and met Him: but Mary [-]sat *still* in the house. 21 Then said [x]Martha unto [-]Jesus, "Lord, if Thou [-]hadst been here, my [x]brother [•1]had not [d]died. 22 But I [1]know, that even now, [m]whatsoever Thou [•]wilt ask of [-]God, [x]God [l]will give *it* Thee."

d. ἐτεθνήκει, *from* θνήσκω, to die, *see v.* 32.

d. died, *ordinary word, see v.* 32.

23 [x]Jesus saith *unto* her, "Thy [x]brother shall rise again."

24. ch. 5. 28, 29. i. ἐν. 25. ch. 6. 39, 40, 44; 14. 6. 1 John 1. 1, 2; 5. 11, 12. in. εἰς. e. πᾶς ὁ. n. οὐ μή...εἰς τὸν αἰῶνα.

24 Martha saith *unto* Him, "I [1]know that he shall rise again in the resurrection [i]at the last day."

i. in.

25 [x]Jesus said *unto* her, "I am the resurrection, and the life: [x1]he that believeth [in]in Me, though he [•]were dead, yet [l]shall he live: 26 and [e]whosoever [x1]liveth and [1]believeth [in]in Me [•]shall [n]never die. Believest thou this?"

in. in, *Gr.* eis. •w. *or* should die. e. every one that. n. never, *strong negative.*

27 She saith *unto* Him, "Yea, Lord: I [-]believe that Thou art the Christ, the Son of [σ]God, [x1]which should come into the world."

t. διδάσκαλος.

28 And [•1]when she had [m]so said, she went her way, and called Mary her [-]sister secretly, saying, "The [t]Master is come, and calleth for thee."

t. Teacher.

29 As soon as she heard *that*, she [l]arose quickly, and [l]came unto Him. 30 Now [x]Jesus [•1]was not yet come into the town, but [-]was in *that* [x]place where [x]Martha met Him.

1w. had not yet.

31 The Jews then [x1]which were with her in the house, and [1]comforted her, [•1]when they saw [-]Mary, that she rose up [q]hastily and

1c. comforting. q. *or* quickly.

q. ταχέως.

CHAP. XI. 12 Said, C^2EFGHLMSUΓΔΛ.—*Add* to Him, ℵABC^{1}DKΧΠ. 22 But I know, that even now, AC^{2}DEFGHKLMSUΓΔΛΠ.—And now I know, that, ℵ^{1}BC^{1}Χ. 29 As soon as, AC^{2}DEFGHKMSUΓΔΛΠ.—And as soon as, ℵBC^{1}LX. 30 But was, ADEGHKLMSUΓΔΛΠ. —*Add* still, ℵBCΓΧ. 31 Saying, AC^{2}EFGHKMSUΓΔΛΠ.—Thinking, ℵBC^{1}DLX.

went out, followed her, saying, "She goeth unto the [m]grave [t]to weep there."

32 Then when [x]Mary [l]was come where [x]Jesus [-]was, *and* [+]saw Him, she fell down at His [r]feet, saying *unto* Him, "Lord, if Thou [-]hadst been here, my [x]brother [l]had not [d]died."

33 When Jesus therefore saw her weeping, and *the* Jews *also* weeping which [+]came with her, He groaned in the spirit, and [t]was troubled, 34 and said, "Where have ye laid him?" They [l]said *unto* Him, "Lord, [l]come and see." 35 [x]Jesus wept.

36 Then said the Jews, "Behold how He [f-]loved him!" 37 And some [o]of them said, "[-]Could not this *man*, which [+]opened the eyes of the [-]blind, have caused that even this *man* should not have died?"

38 Jesus therefore again, groaning in Himself, cometh to the [m]grave. [An] It [-]was a cave, and a stone [-]lay upon it.

39 [x]Jesus [l]said, "[l]Take ye away the stone." Martha, the sister of him that [+]was dead, saith *unto* Him, "Lord, by this time he stinketh: for he [l]hath been *dead* four days." 40 [x]Jesus saith *unto* her, "Said I not unto thee, that, if thou [l]wouldest believe, thou [l]shouldest see the glory of [g]God?" 41 Then they took away the stone *from the place* where the [+]dead [-]was [+]laid.

And [x]Jesus lifted up *His* [r]eyes, and said, "Father, I thank Thee that Thou [l]hast heard Me.

42 "And I [ll]knew that Thou hearest Me always: but because of the [m]people which [+]stand by I said *it*, that they [l]may believe that Thou [l]hast sent Me."

43 And [+]when He [s]thus had spoken, He cried with a loud voice, "**Lazarus, come forth.**" 44 And he that [+]was dead came forth, [+]bound [r][s]hand and [r][s]foot with graveclothes: and his [x]face [ll]was bound about with a napkin. [x]Jesus saith *unto* them, "[l]Loose him, and [l]let him go."

45 THEN many [o]of the Jews which [+]came [u]to [r]Mary, and [+]had seen the things which [x]Jesus did, believed [i]on Him.

46 But some [o]of them went their ways [u]to the Pharisees, and told them what things [x]Jesus [l]had done.

47 Then gathered the chief priests and the Pharisees a [s]council, and said, "What do we? for this [x]man doeth many [si]miracles. 48 If we [l]let Him thus alone, all *men* [t]will believe [i]on Him: and the Romans [t]shall come and [t]take away both our [r]place and [r]nation."

49 And [c]one [o]of them, *named* **Caiaphas**, being *the* high priest that same year, said *unto* them, "Ye [+]know nothing at all, 50 nor consider that it is expedient for us, that one man [l]should die for the people, and *that* the whole nation [l]perish not." 51 And this spake he not [f]of himself: but being high priest that [g]year, he prophesied that [x]Jesus [a-]should [@]die for *that* [g]nation; 52 and not for *that* [g]nation only, but that also He [l]should gather together [i]in one the children of [g]God that [+]were scattered abroad.

53 Then from that [g]day *forth* they took counsel together for to [l]put Him to death.

54 Jesus therefore [-]walked no more openly among the Jews;

---

[41] *From the place* where the dead was laid, c^{3}EGHMSUΓΔΛ.—*Omit* ℵBC^{1}DLX.—Where he was, AKΠ. [44] And he, ℵAC^{3}EGHKMSUΧΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* and, BC^{1}L.—And immediately he, D. [45] The things which, ℵA^{1}EGHKLMSUΧΓΔΛΠ.—What, A^{2}BC^{1}D. Jesus did, (ℵ)c^{3}EGHKMSUΧΓΔΛΠ.—He did, ABC^{1}(?)L. [46] What things, ℵ(A)EGHKLUΧΓΔΛ(Π).—s *omits* the verse.—That which, CDM. [50] For us, AEGHIKSUΔΛΠ.—For us, *omit* ℵ.—For you, BDLMXΓ. [53] Together, AEGHIKLMSUΧΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* ℵBD.

A.D. 33 (37). m. μνημεῖον. t. ἵνα. 32. Luke 10. 39. d. ἀπέθανε, *from* ἀποθνήσκω, to die utterly. *See v.* 21. t. ἐτάραξεν ἑαυτόν. f. ἐφίλει. 37. ch. 9. 6, 7. o. ἐκ. An. δέ. 40. v. 4. 23. 42. ch. 12. 30. m. ὄχλον. o. ἐκ. u. πρός. i. εἰς. s. συνέδριον. si. σημεῖα. c. τις. 51. Isa. liii. f. ἀπό. a. ἔμελλεν. 52. Isa. 49. 6. ch. 10. 16. Eph. 2. 11–18. i. εἰς. 54. *See* 2 Chr. 13. 19.

m. memorial-tomb. t. that she might. d. died, *a stronger word than v.* 21. t. troubled Himself. l. say. f. fondly loved. o. of, *Gr.* ek. An. Now. m. multitude. l. didst send. o. of, *Gr.* ek. u. unto. i. in. u. unto. s. sanhedrim. si. signs *or* sign-miracles. c. a certain one. f. from. a. was about to. i. into.

A.D. 33 (37).

but went thence unto *a* ᶜcountry near-to the wilderness, into a city called Ephraim, and there ⁻continued with His ᵒdisciples.

55. Num. 9. 6. 2 Chr. 30. 17-19.
u. εἰς.
t. ἵνα.
o. ἱερῷ.
n. οὐ μή.

55 AND the Jews' ˣ**passover** ⁻was nigh-at-hand: and many went out-of the country up ᵘto Jerusalem before the passover, ᵗto ᵖpurify themselves. 56 Then ⁻sought-they-for ᶜJesus, and spake among themselves, ⁺as-they-stood in the ᵒtemple, "What think ye, that He-ᵖwill ⁿnot come ᵘto the feast?" 57 Now both the chief-priests and the Pharisees had-given a commandment, that, if any *man* ᵖknew where He-ᶦwere, he-ᵖshould-shew *it*, that they-ᵖmight-take Him.

u. unto.
t. to, *Gr.* hina, that they might.
o. outer-temple.
n. in no-wise.

1, 2. ‖MAT. 26. 6. MK. 14. 3.
ʌt. οὖν.
m. διηκόνει.
r. συνανακειμένων.

12 THEN ˣJesus six days before the passover came to **Bethany**, where Lazarus ⁻was which ⁺had-been-dead, whom He-raised from *the* ᴹdead. 2 There they-made Him ʌᵗ a **supper**; and ˣMartha ᵐ⁻served: but ˣLazarus ⁻was one of-ᵒ¹them-that ʳsat-at-*the*-table-with Him.

ʌt. therefore.
m. was-ministering.
r. reclined.

3. ‖MAT. 26. 7. MARK 14. 3. *See* Luke 10. 38-42. ch. 11. 2.
w. ἐκ.

3 Then ᵖ⁺took ˣMary a pound of-ointment of-spikenard, very costly, *and* anointed the feet of-ᵒJesus, and wiped His ᶜfeet with -her ˣᴹhair: and the house was-filled ʷwith the odour of-the ointment.

w. with, *Gr.* ek.

4-6. ‖MAT. 26. 8, 9. MARK 14. 4, 5.
a. μέλλων.
d. παραδιδόναι
6. ch. 13. 29.
ʌb. δέ. c. περί.

4 Then saith one of His ᵒdisciples, Judas Iscariot, Simon's *son*, ˣ⁺which ᵃshould ᵈ⁶betray Him, 5 "Why was not this ˣointment sold for-three-hundred ᵈᵉpence, and given to-*the*-ᴹpoor?" 6 ʌb This he-said, not that he ⁻cared ᶜfor the ᴹpoor; but because he-⁻was a thief, and ⁻had the bag, and ⁻bare ᶜ⁺ᴹwhat was-put-therein.

a. was-about to.
d. deliver Him up.
de. *Gr.* denarii, *each about* 7½*d. or* 8½*d. of our money.*
ʌb. But.
c. concerning *or* about.

7, 8. ‖MAT. 26. 10-13. MARK 14. 6-9.
o. τοῦ ἐνταφιασμοῦ μου.
8. Deut. 15. 11.

7 Then said ˣJesus, "ᵖ⁺Let her alone: against the day ᵒof-My ᵒburying hath-she-kept this. 8 For the ᴹpoor always ye-have with you; but Me ye-have not always."

o. of the preparation for My burying.

9. ch. 11. 43, 44.
10. Luke 16. 31.
11. ch. 11. 45, 46.
i. εἰς.

9 MUCH people of the Jews therefore knew that He-ᶦwas there: and they-came not for Jesus' sake only, but that they-ᵖmight-see ᶜLazarus also, whom He-*had*-raised from *the* ᴹdead. 10 But the chief-priests consulted that they-ᶦmight-put ᶜLazarus also to-death; 11 because-that by-reason-of him many of-the Jews ⁻went-away, and ⁻believed ⁱon ᶜJesus.

⁻w. were-going-away and believing.
i. in.

12, 13. ‖MAT. 21. 8-11. MARK 11. 7-10. LU. 19. 35-40.
13. Ps. 118. 25, 26.

12 ON-the next-day much people that ᵖ⁺were-come to the feast, ᵖ⁺when-they-heard that ˣJesus ᶦwas-coming to Jerusalem, 13 took ᶜbranches of-ᵒpalm-trees, and went-forth to meet Him, and ⁻cried, "ˢHOSANNA: ⁺BLESSED *is* THE KING OF-ᵒISRAEL ˣ⁺that COMETH IN *the* NAME OF-ᴶ*the*-LORD."

s. *Heb.* Save now. *See* Ps. 118. 25.
J. *Heb.* Jehovah.

14, 15. ‖MAT. 21. 4-7. MARK 11. 7. LUKE 19. 35. ZECH. 9. 9.
a. καθώς.

14 And ˣJesus, ᵖ⁺when-He-had-found a young-ass, sat thereon; ᵃas it-is ⁺written,

a. according-as.
z. *Heb.* Zion.

15 "ᶦFEAR NOT, DAUGHTER OF-ᶻZION:
BEHOLD, THY ˣKING COMETH,
SITTING ON AN ASS'S COLT."

ʌb. δέ.

16 ʌb These-things understood not His ˣdisciples at-the first: but when ˣJesus was-glorified, then remembered-they that these

ʌb. But.

---

57 Both, DEGHISΓ.—*Omit* ℵABKLMUXΔΑΠ. CHAP. XII. 1 Which had been dead, ADEGHIKMSUΓΔΑΠ.—*Omit* ℵBLX. He raised, HKMSUXΓΑ¹.—Jesus raised, (ℵ)A(B)DE GILΔΑ²Π. 4 Simon's *son*, AEIKMQSXΓΔΑΠ.—*Omit* ℵBDL. 6 Had the bag, and bare, AEFGHIKMSUXΓΔΑΠ.—Having the bag, bare, ℵBDLQ. 7 Let her alone: against the day of My burying hath she kept this, AEFGHIMSUΓΔΑ.—Suffer her to have kept it for the day of My burying, ℵBDKLQXΠ. 13 Blessed *is* the King of Israel that cometh in the name of the Lord, A(D)EFGH(K)MSU(X)ΓΔΑ(Π).—Blessed is He that cometh in the name of the Lord, even the king of Israel, ℵBLQ.

A.D. 33 (37).

mu. ὄχλος.
me. μνημείου.
te. ἐμαρτύρει.
18. v. 9.
s. σημεῖον.
19. ‖MAT. 21. 15–17. MARK 11. 18, 19. LU. 19. 47, 48.
19. ch. 11. 47, 48.
20. 1 Kin. 8. 41–43. Acts 8. 27.
t. ἵνα.
21. ch. 1. 44.
f. ἀπό.
e. ἠρώτων.
w. θέλομεν.
23. ch. 17. 1.
24. 1 Cor. 15. 36. Isa. 53. 10–12.
25. Mat. 10. 39. Mark 8. 35. Luke 17. 33.
f. φιλῶν.
l. ψυχήν.
li. ζωήν.
26. Phil 2. 5–11.
m. διακονῇ.
mi. διάκονος.
a. καί.
f. ἐκ.
28. ch. 13. 31, 32.
mu. ὄχλος.
30. ch. 11. 41, 42.
31. ch. 16. 11. Gen. 3. 15.
32. Col. 1. 20.
my. ἐμαυτόν.
b. δέ.
w. ἤμελλεν.
34. Ps. 72. 17. Isa. 9. 7.
35. ch. 8. 12; 9. 5.
o. καταλαβῇ.
i. εἰς.
c. γένησθε.
s. υἱοί.
si. σημεῖα.
38. ISA. 53. 1. *Sept.*
wo. λόγος.

17 things were written of Him, and *that* they had done these things *unto* Him.

17 THE people therefore that was with Him when He called Lazarus out of *his* grave, and raised him from *the* dead, bare record.

18 For this cause the people also met Him, for that they heard that He had done this miracle.

19 The Pharisees therefore said among themselves, "Perceive ye how ye prevail nothing? behold, the world is gone after Him."

20 AND there were certain **Greeks** among them that came up to worship at the feast: 21 the same came therefore to Philip, which was of Bethsaida of Galilee, and desired him, saying, "Sir, we would see Jesus."

22 Philip cometh and telleth Andrew: and again Andrew and Philip tell Jesus.

23 And Jesus answered them, saying, "The hour is come, that the Son of man should be glorified.

24 "Verily, verily, I say *unto* you, Except *a* corn of wheat fall into the ground *and* die, *it* abideth alone: but if it die, it bringeth forth much fruit.

25 "He that loveth his life shall lose it; and he that hateth his life in this world shall keep it unto life eternal.

26 "If any *man* serve Me, let him follow Me; and where I am, there shall also My servant be: if any *man* serve Me, him will *My* Father honour.

27 "Now is My soul troubled; and what shall I say? 'Father, save Me from this hour:' but for this cause came I unto this hour.

28 "'Father, glorify Thy name.'"

Then came there a voice from heaven, *saying*, "I *have* BOTH GLORIFIED *it*, AND WILL GLORIFY *it* AGAIN."

29 The people therefore, that stood by, and heard *it*, said that it thundered: others said, "An angel spake to Him."

30 Jesus answered and said, "This voice came not because of Me, but for your sakes.

31 "Now is *the* judgment of this world: now shall the prince of this world be cast out. 32 And I, if I be lifted up from the earth, will draw all *men* unto Me."

33 This He said, signifying what death He should die.

34 The people answered Him, "We *have* heard out of the law that Christ abideth for ever: and how sayest Thou, 'The Son of man must be lifted up?' who is this Son of man?"

35 Then Jesus said *unto* them, "Yet a little while is the light with you. Walk while ye have the light, lest darkness come upon you: for he that walketh in darkness knoweth not whither he goeth. 36 While ye have light, believe in the light, that ye may be *the* children of light." These things spake Jesus, and departed, *and* did hide Himself from them.

37 But though He had done so many miracles before them, *yet* they believed not on Him: 38 that the saying of Esaias the prophet might be fulfilled, which he spake,

mu. multitude.
me. memorial-tomb.
te. *or* testimony.
s. sign *or* sign-miracle.
i. went.
t. that they might.
f. from.
e. enquired of *or* asked.
w. wish to.
a. Amen.
f. fondly-lovetb.
l. life, *Gr.* psuchē.
li. life, *Gr.* zoë.
m. minister to.
mi. minister.
a. and.
f. from, *Gr.* ek.
h. *or* hour?
mu. multitude.
my. Myself.
b. But.
w. was about to.
C. the Christ.
o. overtake.
i. in, *Gr.* eis.
c. become.
s. sons.
si. signs.
is. Isaiah.
wo. word.

17 When, ABE²GHMQSUXΓΔΑ.—Because, DE¹KLΠ. 22 And again Andrew and Philip, (D)EGHKMSUXΓΔΑΠ.—Andrew comes and Philip, and they, ABL.—And again Andrew comes and Philip, and they, ℵ. 23 Answered, ADEGHKMSUΓΔΑΠ.—Answereth, ℵBLX. 25 Shall lose, ADEGHKMSUXΓΔΑΠ.—Loseth, ℵBL. 29 Therefore, ℵADEFGHKLMSUXΓΔΑΠ. —*Omit* B. 34 The people, ADEFGHKMSUΓΔΑΠ.—*Add* therefore, ℵBLX. 35 With you, AEFGHSUΓΔΑ.—With us, A(Gr.).—Amongst you, ℵBDKLMXΠ.

A.D. 33 (37). Rom. 10. 16.

"[J] LORD, WHO *hath* BELIEVED OUR [X] REPORT?
AND TO_WHOM [1] HATH THE ARM OF [J] *the* LORD BEEN_REVEALED?"

39 Therefore they_[-]could not [1]believe, because_that [i]Esaias said again,

40. Isa. 6. 9, 10.

40 "HE_HATH_BLINDED THEIR [7] EYES,
AND [-] HARDENED THEIR [7] HEART;
THAT THEY_[1]SHOULD NOT SEE WITH *their* [X] EYES,
NOR [1] UNDERSTAND WITH *their* [X] HEART,
AND [1] BE_CONVERTED, AND I_[1]SHOULD_HEAL THEM."

41. Isa. 6. 1–4.

41 These_things said [i]Esaias, when he_saw His [7]glory, and spake [c]of Him.

42. Rom. 10. 10. ch. 9. 22. Mat. 10. 32, 33. ch. 5. 44.

42 Nevertheless among the chief_rulers also many believed [in]on Him; but because_of the Pharisees they_[-]did not confess *Him*, lest they_[1]should_be put_out_of_*the*_synagogue: 43 for they_loved the [g]praise of_[σ]men more than the [g]praise of_[σ]God.

44 [Ab] Jesus cried and said, "[XL]He_that believeth [in]on Me, believeth not [in]on Me, but [in]on Him_that [-]sent Me.

45 "And [XL]he_that seeth Me seeth Him_that [-]sent Me.

46 "I [-]am_come a light into the world, that [e]whosoever [XL]believeth [in]on Me [1]should not abide in [X]darkness.

47 "And if any *man* [1]hear My [σ]words, and [1]believe not, I [1]judge him not: for I_came not to [1]judge the world, but [t]to [1]save the world.

48. Deut. 18. 18, 19.

48 "[XL]He_that rejecteth Me, and [L]receiveth not My [7]words, hath [-]one_that judgeth him: the word that I [1]have_spoken, the_same shall_judge him in the last day.

f. ἐκ.

49 "For I [1]have not spoken [f]of Myself; but *the* Father which [-]sent Me, [He] gave Me *a* commandment, what I_[1]should say, and

50. 1 John 3. 23.

what I_[1]should_speak. 50 And I_[L]know that His [x]commandment is life everlasting: [π]whatsoever I speak therefore, even_as the Father [-]said *unto*_Me, so I_[1]speak."

1. ch. 17. 1, 11.

13 NOW before the feast of_the passover, [L]when [X]Jesus knew that His [x]hour [-]was_come that He_[1]should depart out_of this [σ]world unto the Father, having_loved [7]His_own which_were in the world, He_loved them unto *the* end. 2 And supper [h.L]being *ended*, the devil [L]having [a]now put into the heart of_Judas Iscariot, Simon's *son*, [t]to [d]betray Him; 3 [X]Jesus [L]knowing that the Father [-]had_given all_things into His [7]hands, and that He_[1]was_come from God, and [1]went [u]to [7]God; 4 He_riseth from [σ]supper, and [1]laid_aside *His* [7]garments; and [-L]took a towel, *and* girded Himself.

5 After_that He_poureth water into *a* [w7]bason, and began to_[1]wash the disciples' [7]feet, and to_[1]wipe *them* with_the towel wherewith He_[-]was [L]girded.

6 Then cometh_He [u]to Simon Peter: and [h]Peter saith *unto*_Him, "Lord, dost Thou [1]wash my [7]feet?"

7 Jesus answered and said *unto*_him, "What I do thou [p]L]knowest not now; but thou_[1]shalt_[un]know [a]π]hereafter."

8 Peter saith *unto*_Him, "Thou_[1]shalt [n]never wash my [7]feet." [X]Jesus answered him, "If I_[1]wash thee not, thou_hast no part with Me."

9 Simon Peter saith *unto*_Him, "Lord, not my [7]feet only, but also *my* [7]hands and *my* [7]head."

---

41 When, DEFGHKSUΓΛΑΠ.—Because, ΚΑΒLMX. Keep *them* not, ΚΑΒΚLΧΠ.—D *omit* the negative.

47 Believe not, EFGHMSUΓΛΑ.—CHAP. XIII. 2 During supper, Κ[1]BLX.—Supper having begun, Κ[L]Δ(Gr.)EFGHKMSUΓΛΑΠ. 3 Jesus, ΑΕFGHKMSUΓΛΑΠ.—*Omit* ΚBDLX. 5 And, ΚΑΕFGHKMSUΓΛΑΠ.—*Omit* BDL.

J. Heb. Jehovah.

c. περί. — *c.* concerning.

in. ἐις. — *in.* in.

g. δόξαν. — *g.* glory.

Ab. δέ. — *Ab.* But.

46. ch. 1. 4, 8, 9.

e. πᾶς ὁ. — *-a.* have_come. *e.* every_one that.

47. ch. 3. 17.

s. ῥημάτων. — *s.* sayings.

t. ἵνα. — *t.* to, *Gr.* hina.

f. ἐκ. — *-h.* did not speak. *f.* from.

50. 1 John 3. 23.

-s. hath_said.

2. Luke 22. 3–6.

h. γενομένου. — *h.* having_been *or* having_come.

a. ἤδη. — *a.* already.

t. ἵνα. — *t.* to, *Gr.* hina.

d. παραδῷ. — *d.* deliver Him up.

3. ch. 3. 35; 16. 28.

u. πρός. — *-w.* came. *-w.* goeth. *u.* unto.

4. *See* Luke 12. 37; 22. 25–27. Phil. 2. 5–8.

-l. layeth_aside.

5. *See* 1 Sam. 25. 41.

w. νιπτῆρα. — *w.* washing_bason.

h. ἐκεῖνος. — *u.* unto. *h.* Πέ.

7. 1 Cor. 13. 12.

p. οἶδας, *from* εἴδω, to see. — *p.* perceivest.

un. γνώσῃ. — *un.* understand.

a. μετὰ ταῦτα. — *a.* after these_things.

n. οὐ μὴ...εἰς τὸν αἰῶνα. — *n.* never, *strong negative.*

The fourteenth or Passover day here commences.

A.D. 33 (37).
10. ch. 15. 3. Heb. 10. 14.
b. λελουμένος.
w. νίψασθαι.
d. παραδιδόντα.

r. ἀναπεσών.
13. Mat. 11. 29. Lu. 22. 25–27. Rom. 12. 10. Phil. 2. 5–8.
t. διδάσκαλος.
15. 1 Pet. 2. 21.
κα. καί.
ac. καθώς.
a. Ἀμήν.
b. δοῦλος.
an. ἀπόστολος.
17. Jas. 1. 22–25.
bl. μακάριοί.

18–20. ‖ MAT. 26. 20–25. MARK 14. 17–21. LU. 22. 21–23.
18. Ps. 41. 9.
c. περί.
f. ἀπ' ἄρτι.
co. γενέσθαι.

d. παραδώσει με.
23. ch. 19. 26; 20. 2; 21. 7, 20, 24.
r. ἀνακείμενος.
i. ἐν.

f. ἐπιπεσών.
o. ἐπί.
m. τὸ ψωμίον.

At. τότε.

n. οὐδείς.
r. τῶν ἀνακειμένων.

10 [x]Jesus saith to-him, "He-that [at]is-[b]washed needeth not save to-[w]wash *his* [the]feet, but is clean every-whit: and [ye] are clean, but not all."

11 For He-[h]knew [at]who should-[d]betray Him; therefore said-He, "Ye-are not all clean."

12 SO after He-*had*-washed their [the]feet, and *had* taken His [the]garments, *and* [at]was-[r]set-down again, He-said *un*to-them, "[l]Know-ye what I-have-done to-you? 13 [ye] call Me [xt]Master and [x]Lord: and ye-say well; for *so* I-am.

14 "If [I] then, *your* [x]Lord and [xt]Master, *have* washed your [the]feet; [ye] also ought to-[l]wash one-another's [the]feet.

15 "For I-[h]have-given you an example, that [ye] [as]should-do [ac]as [I] [h]have-done to-you.

16 "[a]Verily, [a]verily, I-say *un*to-you, *The* [b]servant is not greater than-his [the]lord; neither [an]he-that-is-sent greater than-he-that [at]sent him.

17 "If ye-[at]know these-things, [bl]happy are-ye if ye-[l]do them.

18 "I-speak not [c]of you all: [I] [at]know whom I [h]have-chosen: but that the scripture [f]may-be-fulfilled,

'[xt]HE-THAT EATETH [the]BREAD WITH ME,
Hath LIFTED-UP HIS [the]HEEL AGAINST ME.'

19 "[f]Now I tell-you before [s]it-[co]come, that, when it-[f]is-come-to-pass, ye-[f]may-believe that [I] am *He*.

20 "[a]Verily, [a]verily, I-say *un*to-you, [xt]He-that receiveth whomsoever I-[l]send receiveth [Me]; and [xt]he-that receiveth Me receiveth Him-that [at]sent Me."

21 [at]When [x]Jesus had [th]thus said, He-was-troubled in [sp]spirit, and testified, and said, "[a]Verily, [a]verily, I-say *un*to-you, that one of you shall-[d]**betray** Me." 22 Then the disciples [at]looked one on another, doubting [c]of whom He-[l]spake. 23 Now there-[at]was [r]leaning [i]on [s]Jesus' [x]bosom one of-His [s]disciples, whom [x]Jesus [at]loved.

24 Simon Peter therefore [l]beckoned to-*him*, that-he-[f]should-ask who it [l]should-be [c]of whom He-[l]spake.

25 [He] then [f]lying [o]on [s]Jesus' [the]breast saith *un*to-Him, "Lord, who is-it?"

26 [x]Jesus [l]answered, "[He] it-is, to-whom [I] shall give *a* [m][the]sop, [at]when-I-have-dipped *it*." And [at]when-He-had-dipped the [m]sop He-[l]gave *it* to-Judas Iscariot, *the son* of-Simon.

27 And after the [m]sop [At] [x]Satan entered into [him]. Then [l]said [x]Jesus *un*to-him, "That thou-doest, [f]do quickly."

28 Now [n]no-man [r][s]at-the-table knew for what-intent He-spake *this* *un*to-him. 29 For some *of them* [at]thought, because [x]Judas [at]had the bag, that [x]Jesus [l]had-said *un*to-him, "[f]Buy *those things* that we-have-need-of against the feast;" or, that he-[f]should-give something to-the [sp]poor.

30 [He] then having-received the [m]sop, went immediately out: and it-[at]was night.

b. bathed.
w. wash *partially*.
d. deliver Him up.

r. reclined.
t. Teacher.

[l]h. gave.
[a]a. also.
[ac]ac. according-as.
[h]h. did.
a. Amen.
b. bondservant.
an. an apostle.
bl. blessed.

c. concerning.

f. From hence-forth.
co. come-to-pass.
[l]s. shall-send.

d. deliver Me up.
r. reclining.
i. in.
[l]b. beckoneth.

f. falling.
o. on, *Gr.* epi.
m. the morsel.

[At]t. then.
[l]s. saith.

n. no-one.
r. of-those reclining.
[at]t. wsre-thinking.
[l]h. saith.

---

10 Save to wash *his* feet, A(B)C^{e1}G(KL)MSUΓΔΑ(Π).—To wash, ℵ.—Needeth not to wash his feet, E^{e2}FH.—Needeth not to wash the head, but the feet only, D. 22 Then, ℵ^{1}A DEFGHKLMSUXΓΔΑΠ.—*Omit* ℵ^{2}BC. 23 Now, ℵAC^{2}DEFGHKMSUXΓΔΑΠ.—*Omit* BC^{1}L. 24 That he should ask who it should be of whom He spake, ADEFGHKMSUΓΔΑΠ.—And says to Him: Say who it is of whom He speaks, BC^{1}^{b}LX.—ℵ unites both readings. 25 He then, AEFGHKSUΓΑΠ.—*Omit* then, BC.—Therefore, ℵDLMXΔ. 26 Jesus, ℵ^{1}AC^{3} DEGHKMSUΓΔΑΠ.—*Add* therefore, ℵ^{2}BC^{1}LX.—F *omits* the clause. To whom I shall give a sop when I have dipped *it*, ℵADEFGHKMSUXΓΔΑΠ.—For whom I shall dip the sop, and give it to him, BCL. And when, ADEFGHKMSUΓΔΑΠ^{1}.—When therefore, ℵBCLXΠ^{2}. He gave, ℵ^{1}ADEFGHKSUΓΔΑΠ.—He took, and gave, ℵ^{2}^{as}BCLMX.

A.D. 33 (37).

31 THEREFORE, when he-[1]was-gone-out, [x]Jesus [1]said, "Now [1]is the Son of-[c]man glorified, and [x]God [1]is-glorified in Him.

32. ch. 17. 1, 4, 5. Acts 7. 55, 56.

32 "If [x]God [1]be-glorified in Him, [x]God shall also glorify Him in Himself, and shall straightway glorify Him.

33. ch. 7. 34; 8. 21.
d. Τεκνία.
a. καθώς.

33 "[d]Little-children, yet a little while I-am with you. Ye-shall-seek Me: and [a]as I-said *unto*-the Jews, 'Whither I go, ye [1]cannot [1]come;' so now I-say to-you.

34. 1 John 3. 11, 23; 4. 21.

34 "A new commandment I-give *unto*-you, That ye-[1]love one-another; [a]as I-*have*-loved you, that ye also [1]love one-another.

35 By this shall all *men* know that ye-are My disciples, if ye-have love one to another."

36-38. ‖MAT. 26. 33-35. MARK 14. 29-31. LU. 22. 31-34.
36. ch. 21. 18, 19.

36 Simon Peter [1]said *unto*-Him, "Lord, whither goest-Thou?" [x]Jesus answered him, "Whither I-go, thou-canst not [1]follow Me now; but thou-shalt-follow Me afterwards."

l. ψυχήν.

37 [x]Peter [1]said *unto*-Him, "Lord, why [1]cannot I [1]follow Thee now? I-will-lay-down my [l]life for Thy-sake."

n. οὐ μή.

38 [x]Jesus answered him, "[1]Wilt-thou-lay-down thy [l]life for My-sake? [a]Verily, [a]verily, I-say *unto*-thee, *The* cock shall [n]not crow, till thou-[1]hast-denied Me thrice."

b. πιστεύετε.
i. εἰς.

14 "[1]LET not your [x]heart be-troubled: [b]ye-[1]believe [i]in [1]God [1]believe also [i]in Me.

a. μοναί.
ab. δέ.
3. 1 Thes. 4. 16, 17.
f. ὑμῖν τόπον.

2 "In My [c]Father's [x]house are many [a]mansions: [ab] if *it were* not *so*, I-[1]would-have-told you. I-[1]go to-[1]prepare a place for-you.

3 "And if I-[1]go and [1]prepare [f]a place for-you, I-[1]*will*-come again, and [1]receive you unto Myself; that where I am, *there* ye [1]may-be also. 4 And whither I go ye-[d]know, and the way ye-[d]know."

5 Thomas saith *unto*-Him, "Lord, we [d]know not whither Thou-goest; and how can-we [1]know the way?"

6. ch. 10. 9. Eph. 2. 18. Heb. 10. 19-22. ch. 11. 25. 1 John 5. 20.
aa. καί.
o. οὐδείς.
t. δι' ἐμοῦ.

6 [x]Jesus saith *unto*-him, "I am the way, [aa] the truth, and the life: no-[c]man cometh unto the Father but [t]by Me.

9. ch. 12. 45. Heb. 1. 1-3. 10. ch. 10. 30; 17. 21, 23; 3. 32-34; 8. 28.
ai. ἐστι.
s. ῥήματα.
fr. ἀπό.
ab. μένων.

7 "If ye-[1]had-known Me, ye-[1]should-have-known My [c]Father also: and from henceforth ye-[1]know Him, and have-seen Him."

8 Philip saith *unto*-Him, "Lord, [1]shew us the Father, and it-sufficeth us."

9 [x]Jesus saith *unto*-him, "[1]Have-I-been so-long time with you, and-yet hast-thou not known Me, Philip? he-that [d]hath-seen Me hath-seen the Father; and how sayest thou *then*, '[1]Shew us the Father?'

a. Ἀμήν.
i. εἰς.

10 "Believest-thou not that I *am* in the Father, and the Father [ai] in Me? the [s]words that I speak *unto*-you I-speak not [fr]of Myself: but the Father [xx]that [ab]dwelleth in Me, [he] doeth the works.

11 "[1]Believe-Me that I *am* in the Father, and the Father in Me: or else [1]believe-Me for the very works' sake.

12 "[a]Verily, [a]verily, I-say *unto*-you, [xx]He-that believeth [i]on Me, the works that I [1]do shall [he] do also; and greater *works* than-these shall-he-do; because I go unto My [c]Father.

---

[1]s. saith.
d. *or* Dear-children.
a. according-as.
[1]s. saith.
[1]s. saith.
l. life, *Gr.* psuchē.
n. in no-wise.
h. *or* believe.
i. in, *Gr.* eis.
a. abodes.
ab. but.
f. for you a place.
[1]r. will-receive.
aa. and.
o. no-one.
t. through.
ai. is.
s. sayings.
fr. from.
ab. abideth.
a. Amen.
i. in.

[36] Answered Him, ℵAC[3]DEGHKMSUΧΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* Him, BC[1]L. [2nd] Me, AC[3]DEGHKMSUΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* ℵBC[1]LX. [38] Answered, C[3]DEGHKMSUΓΔΛ[2]Π.—Answereth, ℵABC[1]LX. Him, C[3]EGHSUΓΔΛ[2].—*Omit* ℵABC[1]KLMXII. CHAP. XIV. [2] I go, C[cor]EGHMNSUΓΔΛ.—For I go, ℵABC[1]DKLXII. [4] Ye know, and the way ye kuow, AC[3]DEGHKMNSUΓΔΛΠ.—Ye know the way, ℵBC[1]LQX. [5] And, ℵAC[2]DEGHKMNQSUΧΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* BC[1]L. Can we know, (ℵ)AC[3]EGH(K)LMNQSUΧΓΔΛΠ.—Do we know, BC[1]D. [7] And from, ℵAC[3]DEGHKMNSUΓΔΛΠ[1].—*Omit* and, BC[1]LQXII[2]. [9] And how, ADEHKLMNSUΧΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* and, ℵBQ.—G *omits* And how sayest thou, Shew us the Father. [10] That dwelleth, ℵADEGHKMNQSUΧΓΔΛΠ.—Dwelling, BL. He doeth the works, AEGHK(L)MNQSU(X)ΓΔΛΠ.—Doeth His works, ℵBD. [12] My Father, EGHKMSUΓΔΛ.—The Father, ℵABDLQXII.

A.D. 33 (37).

13 "And whatsoever ye-•shall-ask in My ˣname, that will-I-do, that the Father •may-be-glorified in the Son. 14 If ye-•shall-ask any-thing in My ˣname, Ⅰ will-do *it*.

15 "If ye-[l]love Me, •keep ˜My ˜commandments.

16 "And Ⅰ will-[r]pray the Father, and He-[t]shall-give you another [p]**Comforter**, that He-[l]may-abide with you [u]for [a]˜ever; 17 *even* the Spirit of-[o]truth; whom the world [l]cannot •receive, because it-seeth Him not, neither knoweth Him: but ye [l]know Him; for He-[ab]dwelleth with you, and shall-be in you.

18 "I-will not leave you [o]comfortless: I-[l]*will*-come [u]to you.

19 "Yet a-little-while, and the world [b]seeth Me no [l]more; but ye [b][l]see Me: because Ⅰ live, ye shall-live also.

20 "[i]At that ˣday ye shall-know that Ⅰ *am* in My ˣFather, and ye in Me, and Ⅰ in you.

21 "[xʌ]He-that hath My ˜commandments, and [ʌ]keepeth them, he it-is [xʌ]that loveth Me: and [xʌ]he-that loveth Me shall-be-loved [by]of My [o]Father, and Ⅰ will-love him, and will-**manifest** Myself to-him."

22 Judas saith *unto*-Him, (not ˣIscariot,) "Lord, how ˜is-it that Thou-[a]wilt [e]manifest Thyself *unto*-us,† and not *unto*-the world?"

23 ˣJesus answered and said *unto*-him, "If [an]a man [l]love Me, he [t]will-keep My ˜-words: and My ˣFather will-love him, and We-will-come unto him, and [t]make *Our* abode with him.

24 "[xʌ]He-that loveth Me not keepeth not My [w]˜sayings: and the word which ye-[l]hear is not Mine, but *the* Father's which [•ʌ]sent Me.

25 "These-things have-I-spoken *unto*-you, [ab]being-*yet*-present with you. 26 But the [p]Comforter, *which is* the Holy ˣGhost, whom the Father will-send in My ˣname, [H]*e* shall-teach you all-things, and [t]bring all-things to-your remembrance, [m]whatsoever I-*have*-said *unto*-you.

27 "**Peace** I-leave with-you, ˜My peace I-give *unto*-you: not [ac]as the world giveth, give Ⅰ *unto*-you. [l]Let not your ˣheart be troubled, neither [l]let-it-be-afraid.

28 "Ye-*have*-heard how Ⅰ said *unto*-you, I go-away, and come *again* unto you. If ye-˜loved Me, ye-•would-rejoice, because I-said, 'I-go unto the Father:' for My ˣFather is greater than-I. 29 And now I-have-told you before it-•[e]come-to-pass, that, when it-•is-come-to-pass, ye-•might-believe.

30 "Hereafter I-will not talk [m]much with you: for the [ru]prince of-this [c]world cometh, and hath nothing in Me.

31 "But that the world •may-know that I-love the Father; and [ac]as the Father gave Me commandment, even-so I-do. [l]Arise, [l]let-us-go hence."

15 "Ⅰ AM the true ˣ**vine**, and My ˣFather is the husbandman.

---

14 Ask, ADGKLMQSΔ²Π.—*Add* Me, ʁBEHUΓΔ.—ΧΛ¹ *omit* the verse. 15 Keep, ADEGHKMQSUXΓΔΛΠ.—Ye will keep, (ʁ)BL. 16 Abide, ADEGHKMSUΓΔΛΠ.—Be, ʁBLQX. 17 But, ADEGHKLMSUXΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* ʁBQ. 22 How, ABDELX.—And how, ʁGHKMQSUΓΔΛΠ. 28 Because I said, EGHK²MSUΓΔΔ.—*Omit* I said, ʁABDK¹LXΠ. My Father, ʁ¹D²EGHKMSUΓΔΛΠ.—The Father, ʁ⁴⁶ABD¹LX.

* *V.* 16. Paraclete, one sent on behalf of another, *or* acting for another, an Advocate, *as in* 1 John 2. 1. *Gr.* παράκλητος, *from* παρά, to, *and* καλέω, to call, called to one's help.

† *V.* 22. How hath-it-come-to-pass that to-us Thou-art-about to-manifest Thyself, τί γέγονεν ὅτι ἡμῖν μέλλεις ἐμφανίζειν σεαυτόν.

16. ch. 15. 26.
r. ἐρωτήσω.
p. παράκλητον.*
u. εἰς τὸν αἰῶνα.
ab. μένει.
18. Mat. 18. 20; 28. 20.
o. ὀρφανούς.
u. πρός.
19. Gal. 2. 20. Col. 3. 3, 4.
b. θεωρεῖ.
l. οὐκ ἔτι.
i. ἐν.
21. 1 John 2. 3–6; 5. 1–3.
by. ὑπό.
22. Mat. 10. 3. Luke 6. 16. Jude 1.
a. μέλλεις.
23. *v.* 15. 2 Cor. 5. 14, 15. ch. 16. 27. 2 Cor. 6. 16–18. 1 John 1. 3. Rev. 3. 20.
an. τις.
w. λόγους.
26. ch. 16. 13.
p. παράκλητος.
27. ch. 16. 33.
ac. καθώς.
28. Phil. 2. 5–8.
30. Eph. 2. 2.
ru. ἄρχων.
31. ch. 10. 17, 18. Phil. 2. 8.
1. *Comp.* Ps. 80. 8. Isa. 5. 7. *v.* 8. 1 Cor. 3. 9.

s. *or* shall-have-asked.
r. request.
p. Paraclete.*
u. unto the age.
ab. abideth *or* remaineth.
o. orphans, *see* Jas. 1. 27 (fatherless).
u. unto.
b. beholdeth.
l. longer.
b. behold.
i. In.
by. by.
a. art-about to.
an. any-one.
w. word.
w. words.
ab. abiding *or* remaining.
p. Paraclete.
ac. according-as.
ru. *or* ruler.

A.D. 33 (37).
2. *v.* 6. Mat. 7. 21–23. Heb. 12. 7–11.
ᵃi. αὐτό.
c. καθαίρει.
3. Heb. 10. 14.
a. ἤδη.
b. διὰ τόν.
4. Gal. 2. 20. Eph. 3.14–19. Rom. 7.18.
s. οὕτως οὐδέ.
be. φέρει.
5. Phil. 1. 11; 4. 13.
ap. χωρίς.
6. Eze. xv.
an. τις.
t. συνάγουσιν.
7. 1 John 3. 22.
s. ῥήματά.
8. Phil. 1. 11.
c. γενήσεσθε.
ab. μείνατε.
10. ch. 14. 31.
11. *Comp.* 1 John 1. 3, 4.
12. Eph. 5. 2. 1 John 3. 11.
o. οὐδείς.
an. τις.
l. ψυχήν.
15. *See* Gen. 18. 17. Jas. 2. 23.
b. δούλους.
bo. δοῦλος.
f. παρά.
ap. ἔθηκα.
18. 1 John 3. 1, 13, 14.
k. γινώσκετε.
19. 1 John 4. 4–6. ch. 17. 14.
f. ἐφίλει.
20. ch. 13. 16. Heb. 12. 1–3.
bo. δοῦλος.
w. λόγον.

2 "Every branch in Me ᵗthat_beareth not fruit He_taketh^i_away: and every *branch* ˣˡthat beareth fruit, He_ᶜpurgeth it, that it_ᵗmay_bring_forth more fruit.

3 "ᵃNow ye are clean ᵇthrough the word which I_have_spoken *unto*_you.

4 "ᵃᶜAbide in Me, and I in you. ᵃᶜAs the branch ᵗcannot ᵒbear fruit ᶠof itself, except it_ᵃabide in the vine; ˢno_more *can* ye, except ye_ᵃabide in Me.

5 "I am the vine, ye *are* the branches: ˣˡhe_that abideth in Me, and I in him, the_same ᵇᵉbringeth_forth much fruit: for ᵃᵖwithout Me ye_ᵗcan ᵒdo nothing.

6 "If ᵃⁿa man ᵃabide not in Me, he_ᵃis_cast forth as *a* ˣbranch, and ᵃis_withered; and ᵗmen_gather them, and ᵗcast *them* into the fire, and they_ᵗare_burned.

7 "If ye_ᵃabide in Me, and My ˣˢwords ᵃabide in you, ye_ᵗshall_ask what ye_will, and it_shall_be_done *unto*_you.

8 "Herein ᵃᵗis My ˣFather glorified, that ye_ᵗbear much fruit; so ᵗshall_ye_beᶜ My disciples.

9 "ᵃᶜAs the Father *hath* loved Me, so *have* I loved you: ᵃᵇᵃcontinue_ye in ˣMy ˣlove.

10 "If ye_ᵃkeep My ᶜcommandments, ye_ᵗshall_abide in My ˣlove; even_as I have_kept My ᶜFather's ᶜcommandments, and abide in His ˣlove.

11 "These_things have_I_spoken *unto*_you, that ˣMy ˣjoy ᵃmight_ᵃᵇremain in you, and *that* your ˣjoy ᵃmight_be_full.

12 "This is ˣMy ˣcommandment, That ye_ᵗlove one_another, ᵃᶜas I_*have*_loved you.

13 "Greater love hath no_ᵒman than_this, that ᵃⁿa man ᵃlay_down his ˡᶜlife for his ᵒfriends.

14 "Ye are My friends, if ye_ᵗdo ᵐwhatsoever I command you.

15 "Henceforth I_call you not ᵇservants; for the ᵇᵒservant ᵏknoweth not what his ˣlord doeth: but I_have_called you friends; for all_things that I_*have*_heard ᶠof My ᶜFather I_*have*_made_known *unto*_you.

16 "Ye ᵃᵗhave not chosen Me, but I ᵃᵗhave_chosen you, and ᵃᵖordained you, that ye ᵗshould_go and ᵇᵉᵗbring_forth fruit, and *that* your ˣfruit ᵗshould_ᵃᵇremain: that whatsoever ye_ᵃshall_ask_of the Father in My ˣname, He_ᵃmay_give_it you.

17 "These_things I_command you, that ye_ᵗ**love** one_another.

18 "If the world ᵗhate you, ᵏye_know that it_ᵗʰhated Me before *it hated* you. 19 If ye_ᵗʰwere of the world, the world ᵗʰwould_ᶠlove ᶜhis_own: but because ye_are not of the world, but I ᵃᵗhave_chosen you out_of the world, therefore the world hateth you.

20 "ᵗRemember the word that I said *unto*_you, *The* ᵇᵒservant is not greater than_his ᵒlord. If they_*have*_persecuted Me, they_will also persecute you; if they_*have*_kept My ʷᶜsaying, they_will_keep ᶜyours also.

21 "But all these_things will_they_do *unto*_you for My ᶜname's_sake, because they_ᵏknow not Him_that ᵃᵗsent Me.

22 "If I_ᵃᵗhad not come and ᵃᵗspoken *unto*_them, they_ᵗʰhad not had sin: but now they_have no cloak for their ᵒsin. 23 ˣˡHe_that hateth Me hateth My ᶜFather also. 24 If I_ᵃᵗhad not done among them the works which none other *man* ᵗʰdid, they_ᵗʰhad not had sin: but now have_they both seen and ᵗʰhated both Me

ᵗt. not bearing.
ᵃi. it.
c. cleanseth.
a. Already.
b. *or* because_of.
ac. According_as.
f. from, *Gr.* apo.
s. so neither.
be. beareth.
ap. apart_from.
ᵒc. are_able to_do nothing.
an. any_one.
t. they_gather.
s. sayings.
c. become.
ab. abide_ye.
o. no_one.
an. any_one.
l. life, *Gr.* psuchē.
b. bondservants.
bo. bondservant.
f. from.
ᵗh. did not choose.
ᵗh. chose.
ap. appointed.
k. *or* ᵗknow_ye.
ᵗʰh. hath_hated.
f. have_friendship with.
ᵗh. chose.
bo. bondservant.
w. word.
ᵗʰh. were_not having.
ᵗʰd. hath_done.
ᵗʰh. were not having.

CHAP. XV. 7 Ye shall ask, ᴺEGHKSU(Δ)ΑΠ.—Ask, (Α)Β(D)LMΧ(Γ). 8 So shall ye be, ᴺΑEGHKSUΓΔΑΠ.—And become, BDLMXΔ. 11 Remain, ᴺEGHKLMSUΧΓΔΑΠ.—Be, ABD.

A.D. 33 (37).
25. Ps. 35. 19; 69. 4.

and My Father. 25 But *this cometh to pass*, that the word might be fulfilled that is written in their law, 'THEY HATED ME WITHOUT A CAUSE.'

26. 1 John 5. 6.
p. παράκλητος.
c. περί.
27. Acts 1. 8; 5. 32.

26 "But when the Comforter is come, whom I will send unto you from the Father, *even* the Spirit of truth, which proceedeth from the Father, He shall testify of Me: 27 and ye also *shall* bear witness, because ye have been with Me from *the* beginning.

p. Paraclete.
c. concerning.
h. are with Me.

s. σκανδαλισθῆτε.
2. Acts 26. 9-11. Rom. 10. 2.
h. ὥρα.
e. πᾶς ὁ.
o. προσφέρειν.
r. λατρείαν.
f. ἐκ.
5. ch. 7. 33.
u. πρός.

16 "THESE things have I spoken unto you, that ye should not be offended. 2 They shall put you out of the synagogues: yea, *the* time cometh, that whosoever killeth you will think that he doeth God service. 3 And these things will they do unto you, because they have not known the Father, nor Me.

4 "But these things have I told you, that when the time shall come, ye may remember that I told you of them. And these things I said not unto you at the beginning, because I was with you.

5 "But now I go My way to Him that sent Me; and none of you asketh Me, 'Whither goest Thou?' 6 But because I have said these things unto you, sorrow hath filled your heart.

s. stumbled.
h. hour.
e. every one that.
o. offereth.
r. religious service.
h. knew not.
f. from.
u. unto.

p. παράκλητος

7 "Nevertheless I tell you the truth; It is expedient for you that I go away: for if I go not away, the **Comforter** will not come unto you; but if I depart, I will send Him unto you.

p. Paraclete.

co. ἐλέγξει.
9. ch. 15. 22-24. Acts 2. 23, 37.
c. περί.
αι. μέν. ι. εἰς.
10. Acts 3. 14, 15.
αα. δέ.
b. θεωρεῖτέ.
l. ἔτι.
11. ch. 12. 31.
ru. ἄρχων.

8 "And when He is come, He will reprove the world of sin, and of righteousness, and of judgment: 9 of sin, because they believe not on Me: 10 of righteousness, because I go to My Father, and ye see Me no more; 11 of judgment, because the prince of this world is judged.

co. convict.
c. concerning.
αι. indeed.
i. in.
αα. and.
b. behold.
l. longer.
ru. *or* ruler.

12. Mark 4. 33. 1 Cor. 3. 2.
13. 1 Cor. 2. 9-13. 1 John 2. 20, 27.
a. ἀναγγελεῖ.
r. λήψεται.

12 "I have yet many things to say unto you, but ye cannot bear them now.

13 "Howbeit when He, the Spirit of truth, is come, He will guide you into all truth: for He shall not speak of Himself; but whatsoever He shall hear, *that* shall He speak: and He will shew you things to come.

f. from, *Gr.* apo.
a. announce to.

14 "He shall glorify Me: for He shall receive of Mine, and shall shew *it* unto you.

15 "All things that the Father hath are Mine: therefore said I, that He shall take of Mine, and shall shew *it* unto you.

r. receive.
o. of, *Gr.* ek.

b. οὐ θεωρεῖτέ με.
s. ὄψεσθέ.
u. πρός.

16 "A little while, and ye *shall* not see Me: and again, a little while, and ye shall see Me, because I go to the Father."

17 Then said *some* of His disciples among themselves, "What is this that He saith unto us, 'A **little while**, and ye *shall* not see Me: and again, a little while, and ye shall see Me:' and 'Because I go to the Father?'" 18 They said therefore, "What is this that He saith, 'A little while?' we cannot tell what he saith."

b. behold Me not.
s. see *with the eye*.
u. unto.

c. περί.
20. Mark 16. 10. Luke 24. 17.
a. Ἀμήν.

19 Now Jesus knew that they were desirous to ask Him, and said unto them, "Do ye inquire among yourselves of that I said, 'A little while, and ye *shall* not see Me: and again, a little while, and ye shall see Me'? 20 Verily, verily, I say unto you, That ye shall weep and lament, but the world shall

c. concerning.
a. Amen.

CHAP. XVI. 4 The time, ℵDEGHKMSUYΓΔΛ.—Their hour, ABLΠ. 10 My Father, AEGHKMSUYΓΔΛΠ.—The Father, ℵBDL. 15 Shall take, ℵ[4]ΔΚΠ.—Taketh, BDEG(H)I[b]LMSUY(Γ)ΔΛ.—ℵ[1] *omits* the verse. 16 Not, AEGHKMSUYΓΔΠ[1].—No longer, ℵBD(Gr.)I[b]LΔΠ[2]. Because I go to the Father, AEGHI[b]KMSUYΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* ℵBDL. 19 Now, AEGHI[b](?)KMS(U)YΓΔΛ(Π).—*Omit* ℵBDL.

A.D. 33 (37).

rejoice: and ye shall_be_sorrowful, but your [x]sorrow shall_be_turned into joy.

21 "*A* [x]woman when she_is_in_travail hath sorrow, because her [x]hour [•]is_come: but as_soon_as she_[•]is_delivered_of the child, she_remembereth no_[l]more the anguish, for [⌜]joy that a man [•]is_born into the world. 22 And ye now therefore [ʌi] have sorrow: but I_will_see you again, and your [x]heart shall_rejoice, and your [⌜]joy no_[o]man taketh from you.

23 "And in that [x]day ye_[b]shall_[e]ask Me nothing. [a]Verily, [a]verily, I_say *unto*_you, [=]Whatsoever ye_[•]shall_[r]ask the Father in My [x]name, He_will_give *it* you. 24 Hitherto *have* ye_[re]asked nothing in My [x]name: [r]ask, and ye_shall_receive, that your [x]joy [•]may_be [ʌ]full.

25 "These_things have_I_spoken *unto*_you in [s]proverbs: but *the* [h]time cometh, when I_shall no_[l]more speak *unto*_you in [s]proverbs, but I_shall_shew you plainly [c]of the Father.

26 "[i]At that [x]day ye_shall_[r]ask in My [x]name: and I_say not *unto*_you, that I will_[e]pray the Father [c]for you: 27 for the Father Himself [f]loveth you, because ye have_[fo]loved Me, and have_believed that I came_out [fr]from [c]God.

28 "I_**came_forth** [fr]from the Father, and [⌜]am_come into the world: again, I_[l]leave the world, and [l]**go** [u]to the Father."

29 His [x]disciples [l]said *unto*_Him, "Lo, now speakest_Thou plainly, and speakest no [s]proverb. 30 Now [w]ʌare_we_sure that Thou_[c]knowest all_things, and needest not that any *man* [l]should_[e]ask Thee: by this we_believe that Thou_camest_forth [f]from God."

31 [x]Jesus answered them, "Do_ye now believe? 32 Behold, *the* hour cometh, yea, [⌜]is now come, that ye_[•]shall_be_scattered, [e]every_man to his [⌜=]own, and [•]shall_leave Me alone: and_yet I_am not alone, because the Father is with Me.

33 "These_things I_have_spoken *unto*_you, that in Me ye_[l]might_have peace. In the world ye_shall_have tribulation: but [l]be_of_good cheer; I have_overcome the world."

17 THESE_words spake [x]Jesus, and lifted_up His [⌜]eyes [i]to [⌜]heaven, and said, "**Father**, the hour [⌜]is_come; [•]**glorify** Thy [⌜]Son, that Thy [x]Son also [•]may_glorify Thee: 2 [a]as Thou_[•]hast_given Him [au]power over_all flesh, that He_[b]should_give eternal life to_as_many_as Thou hast_given Him.

3 "And this is life [x]eternal, that they_[l]might_know Thee the only true God, and Jesus Christ, whom Thou_[•]hast_sent.

4 "I [*have*] glorified Thee on the earth: I [*have*] finished the work which Thou_[⌜]gavest Me [t]to [•]do.

5 "And now, O_Father, [•]glorify Thou Me [w]with Thine_own_self with_the glory which I_[⌜]had [w]with Thee before the world [10]was.

6 "I_[*have*]_manifested Thy [⌜]name *unto*_the men which Thou_

---

[20] And ye shall, ℵ⁴AEGHKLMSUΥΓΔΠ.—*Omit* and, ℵ¹BDΛ. [23] Whatsoever ye shall ask the Father, (ℵ)EGH(KM)SU(X)ΓΔΛ(Π).—If ye shall ask the Father anything, (Λ)BC(D)LY.—Λ *omits* anything. In My name, He will give *it* you, AC⁵DEGHKMSUΓΔΠ.—He will give it you in My name, ℵBC¹LXΥΛ. [25] But the time, AC⁵D²EGHKMSUΓΔΛΠ¹.—*Omit* but, ℵBC¹D¹LXΥΠ³. [27] God, ℵ¹AC⁵EGHKMSUΥΓΔΛΠ.—The Father, ℵ⁴⁸BC¹DLX. [30] Unto Him, ℵ¹AC⁵D²EGHKLMSUXΥΓΔ.—*Omit* ℵ⁴BC¹D¹ΛΠ. [32] Now, C⁵D²EGHKMSUΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* ℵABC¹D¹LX. [33] Ye shall have, D.—Ye have, ℵABCEGHKLMSUXΥΓΠ.—Δ *omits* the clause. CHAP. XVII. [1] And lifted up His eyes to heaven, and said, AC⁵EGHKMSUΥΓΔΠ.—And having lifted up His eyes to heaven, said, ℵBC¹DLX.—G *omits* and *before* said. That Thy Son, AC⁵D(Gr.)EGHKLMSUXΥΓΔΛΠ.—That the Son, ℵBC¹. Also, C²EGHKLMSUXΥΓΔΛΠ.—*Omit* ℵABC¹D. [4] On the earth: I have finished, (D)EGHKMSUXΥΓΔΛ.—On the earth, having finished, ℵABCLΠ.

l. ἔτι.
22. Luke 24. 26–43, 52. ch. 20. 19, 20.
ʌi. μέν.
o. οὐδείς.
e. ἐρωτήσετε.
r. αἰτήσητε.
24. Heb. 10. 19–22.
re. ᾐτήσατε.
25. Luke 24. 27, 45, 46.
s. παροιμίαις.
h. ὥρα.
i. ἐν.
27. ch. 14. 23.
f. φιλεῖ.
fo. πεφιλήκατε
fr. παρά.
s. παροιμίαν.
w. οἴδαμεν.
f. ἀπό.
32. MAT. 26. 31. MARK 14. 27.
e. ἕκαστος.
33. 2 Thes. 3. 16.
1. ch. 12. 27, 28.
i. εἰς τὸν.
2. Mat. 11. 27. ch. 10. 28–30.
a. καθώς.
au. ἐξουσίαν.
3. 1 John 5. 20.
4. ch. 1. 14. 1 Tim. 3. 16. ch. 4. 34; 19. 30.
t. ἵνα.
5. ch. 1. 1, 2; 13. 31, 32. Phil. 2. 6–11. Heb. 1. 3.
w. παρά, *with dative.*
6. ch. 6. 37–40. Rom. 8. 28–30. 2 Thes. 2. 13, 14.

l. longer.
ʌi. indeed.
o. no_one.
e. enquire_of, *Gr.* erōtēsete.
r. request_of, *Gr.* aitēsēte.
re. requested.
r. request.
s. similitudes.
h. hour.
i. In.
f. fondly_loveth.
fo. fondly_loved.
fr. from *or* from_with.
⌜a. have_coms.
[l]s. say.
s. similitude.
w. we_know.
f. from, *Gr.* apo.
e. each.
i. into *or* unto.
a. according_as.
[d]h. gavest.
au. authority.
[d]h. didst_send.
⌜g. hast_given Me.
t. to, *Gr.* hina.
w. with, *Gr.* para.

A.D. 33 (37).

7. ch. 3. 31–34.
f. παρά, *gen.*
8. ch. 16. 28–30.
s. ῥήματα.
t. ἀληθῶς.

9. *See* Ps. 2. 8.
a. ἐρωτῶ.
c. περί.
10. ch. 10. 27–30.
m. τὰ ἐμά.

11. 1 Pet. 1. 3–5.
l. ἔτι. an. καί.
u. πρός. i. ἐν.
ac. καθώς.
12. ch. 6. 38–40. Ps. 109. 8. Acts 1. 16, 20.
gu. ἐφύλαξα.
p. ἀπώλετο.
13. ch. 15. 11.
h. δέ.

15. Mat. 6. 13. Gal. 1. 4.
a. ἐρωτῶ.
f. ἐκ.
17. Eph. 5. 26.
18. ch. 20. 21.
19. 1 Cor. 1. 30. Heb. 2. 11.

20. ch. 10. 16. Eph. 2. 13–18; 4. 4–6.
c. περί.
i. εἰς.

22. Rom. 8. 17. Col. 3. 4. Rev. 21. 11, 23.
23. 2 Thes. 1. 10.

24. ch. 14. 2, 3.

25. 1 John 3. 1, 2.
aa. καί.

26. ch. 1. 18. Rom. 5. 5. 2 Pet. 1. 2–4. 1 John 4. 16.
m. ἐγνώρισα.

-gavest Me out of the world: Thine they -were, and Thou -gavest them Me; and they have kept Thy ˇword.

7 "Now they have known that all things [E]whatsoever Thou hast given Me are [f]of Thee.

8 "For I have given *unto* them the [s]words which Thou -gavest Me; and they *have* received *them*, and [h]have known [t]surely that I came ont [f]from Thee, and they *have* believed that Thou didst send Me.

9 "I [a]pray [c]for them: I [a]pray not [c]for the world, but [c]for them which Thou hast given Me; for they are Thine.

10 "And all [xm]Mine are Thine, and [x]Thine *are* Mine; and I am glorified in them.

11 "And *now* I am no [l]more in the world, [an]but these are in the world, and I come [u]to Thee. Holy Father, [k]keep [i]through Thine *own* [x]name those whom Thou hast given Me, that they [l]may be one, [ac]as We *are*.

12 "While I was with them in the world, I kept them in Thy [x]name: those that Thou gavest Me I [*have*] [gu]kept, and none of them [p]is lost, but the son of perdition; that the scriptnre [k]might be fulfilled.

13 "[b]And now come I [u]to Thee; and these things I speak in the world, that they [l]might have ˇMy ˇjoy [h]fulfilled in themselves.

14 "I have given them Thy ˇword; and the world *hath* hated them, because they are not of the world, even as I am not of the world.

15 "I [a]pray not that Thou [k]shouldest take them ont of the world, but that Thou [k]shouldest keep them [f]from the evil.

16 They are not of the world, even as I am not of the world.

17 [k]Sanctify them [t]through Thy [x]truth: [x]Thy [x]word is truth.

18 [ac]As Thou [h]hast sent Me into the world, even so [*have*] I also sent them into the world.

19 And for their sakes I sanctify Myself, that they also [l]might be [h]sanctified [t]through *the* truth.

20 "Neither [a]pray I [c]for these alone, but [c]for them also which shall believe [i]on Me through their [c]word;

21 that they all [l]may be one; [ac]as Thou, Father, *art* in Me, and I in Thee, that they also [l]may be one in Us: that the world [k]may believe that Thou [h]hast sent Me.

22 "And the glory which Thou -gavest Me I have given them; that they [l]may be one, even as We are one:

23 I in them, and Thou in Me, that they [l]may be [h]made perfect [i]in one; and that the world [l]may know that Thou [h]hast sent Me, and [h]hast loved them, [ac]as Thou [h]hast loved Me.

24 "Father, I will that they also, whom Thou hast given Me, [l]be with Me where I am; that they [l]may behold ˇMy ˇglory, which Thou [h]hast given Me: for Thou lovedst Me before *the* foundation of *the* world.

25 "O righteous Father, [aa]the world [h]hath not known Thee: but I [h]have known Thee, and these [h]have known that Thou [h]hast sent Me.

26 "And I [*have*] [m]declared *unto* them Thy ˇname, and will

-g. hast given Me.
-g. hast given them.
f. from, *Gr.* para, *with gen.*
s. sayings.
-g. hast given Me.
t. truly.
a. ask *or* enquire.
c. concerning.
m. My things.
-a. have been glorified.
l. longer.
an. and.
u. unto.
i. in.
ac. according as *or* even as.
-k. was keeping.
-g. hast given.
gu. guarded.
p. perished.
b. But.
a. ask.
f. from, *Gr.* ek.
t. through, *Gr.* en.
-h. didst send.
c. concerning.
i. in.
-h. didst send.
-g. hast given.
i. in, *Gr.* eis.
-h. didst send.
-h. lovedst them.
-h. lovedst Me.
-h. gavest Me.
aa. and *or* also.
-h. did not know.
-h. knew Thee.
-h. knew that.
-h. didst send.
m. made known.

[12] In the world, AC[2]EGHKMSUXΥΓΔΑΠ.—*Omit* ℵBC[1]DL. In Thy name: those that, AC[2]D[2]EGHKMSUXΥΓΔΑΠ.—In Thy name which, (ℵ[1])BC[1]L.—ℵ[1] *omits* which Thou hast given Me. Gavest Me I have kept, AC[2]D(Gr.)EGHKMSUXΥΓΔΑΠ.—Gavest Me; and I kept *them*, ℵBC[1]L. [17] Thy truth, ℵ[1]C[2]EGHKMSUXΥΓΔΑΠ[1].—The truth, ABC[1]DLΠ[2].—ℵ[1] *omits from* truth *to* truth. [20] Shall believe, D[2].—Believe, ℵABCD[1](Gr.)EGHKLMSUXΥΓΔΑΠ. [21] One in us, ℵAC[2]EGHKLMSUXΥΓΔΑΠ.—*Omit* one, BC[1]D. [23] And that the world, (ℵ) AEGHKMSUYΓΔΑΠ.—*Omit* and, BCDLX. [24] I will that they also, whom Thou hast given Me, ACEGHKLMSUXΥΓΔΑΠ.—*As to* that which Thou hast given Me, I will that they also, ℵBD.

A.D. 33 (37).
ma. γνωρίσω.
ma declare *it:* that the love wherewith Thou ᵗhast loved Me ᵘmay be in them, and I in them."
ma. make it known.
t. h. lovedst Me.

1. ‖MAT. 26. 36–46. MARK 14. 32–42. LUKE 22. 39–46. 2 Sam. 15. 23. Kidron.
w. χειμάρρου.
18 ᵛWHEN ˣJesus had spoken these words, He went forth with His ᵡdisciples over the ʷbrook ᵍCedron, where ᵛwas a **garden**, into the which ℍe entered, and His ˣdisciples.
w. winter-brook.

2, 3. ‖MAT. 26. 47–50. MARK 14. 43–46. LU. 22. 47, 48.
2. Luke 21. 37.
d. παραδιδούς.
2 And Judas also, ᵡᵗwhich ᵈbetrayed Him, ᵛᵘknew the place: for ˣJesus ofttimes resorted thither with His ᵍdisciples.
d. *or* delivered Him up.

3 ˣJudas then having received *a* ᶜband *of men* and officers from the chief priests and Pharisees, cometh thither with lanterns and torches and weapons.

4 Jesus therefore, ᵗknowing all things ᵛᵗthat should come upon Him, ᵛwent forth *and* said *unto* them, "Whom seek ye?"

t. τὸν Ναζωραῖον.
5 They answered Him, "Jesus ᵗᶜof Nazareth." ˣJesus saith *unto* them, "I am *He.*" And Judas also, ᵡᵗwhich ᵈbetrayed Him, ᵛᵘstood with them.
t. the Nazarene.

6 As soon then as He *had* said *unto* them, "I am *He,*" they went ᶜbackward, and fell to *the* ground.

7 Then asked He them again, "Whom ᵘseek ye?" And they said, "Jesus ᵗᶜof Nazareth."

9. ch. 17. 12.
w. λόγος.
8 ˣJesus answered, "I *have* told you that I am *He:* if therefore ye seek Me, ᵘlet these go their way:" 9 that the ʷsaying ᵛmight be fulfilled, which He spake, "ᵒOf them which Thou ᵛgavest Me *have* I lost ⁿnone."
w. word.
o. Out of, *Gr.* ek.
-g. bast-given.
n. not one.

10, 11. ‖MAT. 26. 51–56. MARK 14. 47–52. LU. 22. 49–53.
b. δοῦλον.
ᴧa. δέ.
11. Mat. 26. 42.
10 Then Simon Peter having a sword, drew it, and smote the high priest's ᵇᶜservant, and cut off his ᶜright ᶜear. ᴧᵃ The ᵇservant's name ᵛwas Malchus.
b. bondservant.
ᴧa. And.

11 Then said ˣJesus *unto* ᵡPeter, "ᵛPut up thy ᶜsword into the sheath: the cup which *My* ˣFather hath given Me, ᵛshall I not drink it?"

12–14. ‖*See* MAT. 26. 57. MARK 14. 53. LUKE 22. 54.
u. πρός.
14. ch. 11. 49–52.
12 THEN the band and the captain and ˣofficers of the Jews took ᶜJesus, and bound Him, 13 and led Him away ᵘto **Annas** first; for he ᵛwas father in law to ᵍCaiaphas, which ᵛwas *the* high priest that same year.(1)
u. unto.
(1). *And Annas sent Christ bound unto Caiaphas the high priest, v. 24.*

14 Now Caiaphas ᵛwas he which ᵛᵗgave counsel to the Jews, that it ᵘwas expedient that one man ᵛshould die for the people.

15, 16. ‖MAT. 26. 58, 69, 70. MARK 14. 54, 66–68. LUKE 22. 54–57.
ᴧb. δέ.
c. αὐλήν.
15 AND Simon Peter ᵛfollowed ᵡJesus, and *so did* another disciple: ᴧᵇ that ˣdisciple ᵛwas known *unto* the high priest, and went in with ᵡJesus into the palace[c] of the high priest. 16 But ˣPeter ᵛᵘstood at the door without. Then went out that other ˣdisciple, which ᵛwas known *unto* the high priest, and spake *unto* her that kept the door, and brought in ᶜPeter.
ᴧb. but *or* and.
c. palace-court.

17 Then saith the damsel that kept the door *unto* ᵡPeter, "Art not thou also *one* ᵒof this ᵍman's ᵍdisciples?" ℍe saith, "I am not."
o. of, *Gr.* ek.

o. ἐκ.
b. δοῦλοι.
18 And the ᵇservants and ˣofficers ᵛᵘstood *there,* ᵗwho had made a fire of coals; for it ᵛwas cold: and they ᵛwarmed themselves: and ˣPeter ᵛᵗstood with them, and ᵗwarmed himself.
b. bondservants.
ᵛs. was standing.
ᵗw. and warming.

19–21. ‖MAT. 26. 59–68. MARK 14. 55–65. LU. 22. 66–71.
c. περί.
o. ἱερῷ.
19 THE high priest then asked ᶜJesus ᶜof His ᵍdisciples, and ᶜof His ᵍdoctrine. 20 ˣJesus answered him, "I spake openly to the world; I ever taught in the synagogue, and in the ᵒtemple, whither the Jews always ᵘresort; and in secret *have* I said
c. concerning.
o. outer-temple.

CHAP. XVIII. 4 Said, ℵAC³EGHLMSUX(Y)ΓΔΑΠ.—Saith, BC¹D. 5 Jesus saith, ℵACEG KLMSUXΥΓΔΑΠ.—He saith, D.—He saith, I am Jesus, B. 13 Away, ℵ¹ACEKLMSUXΥΓΔΑΠ.—*Omit* ℵ²BD. 14 Die, ℵBC¹D²LX.—Perish, AC³EKMSUYΓΔΑΠ. 18 Peter, AD²EHKMSUYΓΔΑΠ.—*Add* also, ℵBCLX. 20 In the synagogue, A.—In synagogue, ℵABC D²EGHKLMSUXΥΓΔΑ. The Jews always, C³D²EG(H)KMSUYΓΔΑ.—All the Jews, ℵABC¹LXII.

A.D. 33 (37).

nothing. 21 Why [1]askest_thou Me? •ask them_which ⁴heard *Me*, what I_*have*_said *unto*_them: behold, they ⁴know ⁼what I said."

22. Mic. 5. 1. Acts 23. 2.
w. ἔδωκε ῥάπισμα.

22 And •⁴when He had ⁼thus spoken, one of_the officers ⁴which _stood_by struck ˣJesus ʷwith_the_palm_of_his_hand, •⁴saying, "[1]Answerest_Thou the high_priest so?" 23 ˣJesus answered him, "If I_•have_spoken evil, •bear_[t]witness ᶜof the evil: but if well, why smitest_thou Me?"

w. *or* with a rod.
[1]h. spake.
t. testimony.
c. concerning.

23. 1 Pet. 2. 19–23.
t. μαρτύρησον.
c. περί.

24 Now ˣAnnas •⁴had_sent Him ⁴bound unto Caiaphas the high_priest.

25–27. ‖MAT. 26. 71–75. MARK 14. 69–72. LUKE 22. 58–62. ch. 13. 38.
o. ἐκ.
b. δούλων.

25 AND Simon Peter ⁻⁴stood and ⁴warmed himself. They_said therefore *unto*_him, "Art not thou also *one* ºof His ᵍdisciples?" He denied *it*, and said, "I_am not."

26 One ºof the ᵇservants of_the high priest, being *his* kinsman whose ⁻ear Peter cut_off, saith, "Did not I see thee in the garden with Him?"

27 ˣPeter then denied again: and immediately *the* cock crew.

⁻⁴w. was standing and ⁴warming.
o. of, *Gr.* ek.
b. bondservants.

28–32. ‖MAT. 27. 1, 2. MARK 15. 1. LUKE 23. 1.

28 THEN [1]led_they ⁻Jesus from ᵍCaiaphas unto the ᴾhall_of_judgment: and it_⁻was early; and they_themselves went not into the ᴾjudgment_hall, lest they_•should_be_defiled; but that they_•might_eat the passover.

29 ˣ**Pilate** then went_out unto them, and said, "What accusation bring_ye against this ᵍman?"

30 They_answered and said *unto*_him, "If He ⁻were not a ᵉmalefactor, we_[1]would not have_delivered Him up *unto*_thee."

31 Then said ˣPilate *unto*_them, "•Take ye Him, and •judge Him according_to your ⁻law." The Jews therefore said *unto*_him, "It_is not lawful for_us to_•put any_ºman to_death:" 32 that the ʷsaying of_ᵍJesus •might_be_fulfilled, which He_spake, signifying what death He_ª⁻should ⊛die.

The morning of the fourteenth day.
p. *Gr.* Prætorium, *i.e. the Governor's residence.*
e. an evil_doer.
o. any_one.
w. word.
a. He_was_about to.

e. κακοποίος.
o. οὐδένα.
32. Mat. 20. 19. ch. 12. 32, 33.
w. λόγος.
a. ἤμελλεν.

33–38. ‖MAT. 27. 11–14. MARK 15. 2–5. LUKE 23. 2–12.

33 THEN ˣPilate entered into the ᴾjudgment_hall again, and called ⁻Jesus, and said *unto*_Him, "Art Thou the King of_the Jews?"

34 ˣJesus answered him, "Sayest thou this_thing ᶠof thyself, or did others tell *it* thee ᶜof Me?"

35 ˣPilate answered, "Am I a Jew? ˣThine_own ˣnation and the chief_priests *have* ᵈdelivered Thee *unto*_me: what •[1]hast_Thou_done?"

f. ἀπό.
c. περί.
d. παρέδωκάν.

36 ˣJesus answered, "ˣMy ˣkingdom is not ºof this ᵍworld; if ˣMy ˣkingdom ⁻were ºof this ᵍworld, then_⁻would ˣMy ˣºservants fight, that I_•should not be_ᵈᵉdelivered to_the Jews: but now is ˣMy ˣkingdom not from_hence."

37 ˣPilate therefore said *unto*_Him, "Art Thou a king then?" ˣJesus answered, "Thou sayest that I am a king. To this_end ⁻was I born, and for this_cause ⁻came_I into the world, that I_•should_bear_[t]witness *unto*_the truth. Every_one ˣ⁴that is ºof the truth heareth My ᵍvoice."

38 ˣPilate saith *unto*_Him, "What is truth?"

36. Dan. 2. 44; 7. 13, 14. ch. 6. 15. 1 Tim. 6. 13.
o. ἐκ.
f. ὑπηρέται.
o. ἐκ.

o. of, *Gr.* ek.
of. officers.
de. delivered_up.
-w. have I been_born.
-c. have I_come.
o. of, *Gr.* ek.

38, 39. ‖MAT. 27. 15–19. MARK 15. 6–10. LU. 23. 13–17.

And ⁻⁴when_he_had_said this, he_went_out again unto the Jews, and saith *unto*_them, "I find in Him no fault *at all*. 39 But ye have a custom, that I_•should_release *unto*_you one

---

24 Now, (ℵ)BC[1]LXΔΠ[2].—*Omit* AC[3]D[1]EGHKMSUΥΓΑΠ[1]. 28 Lest they should be defiled; but that they might, C[2]EGHKLMSUXΥΓΠ.—That they might not be defiled, but might, ℵABC[1]D[1]Δ. 29 Said, AC[3]D[1]EGHKMSUΥΓΔΑΠ.—Saith, ℵBC[1]LX. 30 A malefactor, AC[3]D[1]EGHKMSUXΥΓΔΘ[c]ΑΠ.—Doing evil, ℵB(c[1])L. 31 Therefore, ℵEGHLMSXΥΓΔΑ.—*Omit* BC.—But the Jews said, AD[1]KUΘ[c]Π. 34 Him, ℵC[3]EGHKSΓΔΑ.—*Omit* ABC[1]D[1]LMUXΥΠ.

A.D. 33 (37).

at the passover: will ye therefore that I release *unto* you the King of the Jews?"

40. ‖MAT. 27. 20-23. MK. 15. 11-13. LU. 23. 18-23. *See* Acts 3. 13, 14.

40 Then cried they all again, saying, "Not this *man*, but [r] Barabbas." Now [x] Barabbas [=] was a robber.

1-3. ‖MAT. 27. 24-31. MARK 15. 15-20. 2. Isa. 50. 6. Mat. 20. 18, 19. v. στέφανον. o. ἐκ. r. ῥαπίσματα, *from* ῥαπίς, a rod, Mic. 5. 1.

19 THEN [x] Pilate therefore took [r] **Jesus** and **scourged** *Him*. 2 And the soldiers [+] platted a [v] crown [o] of thorns, *and* put *it* on His [x] head, and they put on Him a purple robe, 3 and said, "Hail, [x] King of the Jews!" and they [=] smote Him with [r] their hands.

v. victor's crown *or* chaplet. o. of, *Gr.* ek. =s. were smiting. r. *or* a rod.

4 [x] **Pilate** therefore went forth again, and saith *unto* them, "Behold, I bring Him forth to you, that ye [•] may know that I find no fault in Him." 5 (Then came [x] Jesus forth, wearing the [v] crown of thorns, and the purple robe.) And *Pilate* saith *unto* them, "Behold the man!" 6 When the chief priests therefore and [x] officers saw Him, they cried out, saying, "[•] Crucify *Him*, [•] crucify *Him*." [x] Pilate saith *unto* them, "[•] Take ye Him, and [•] crucify *Him*: for I find no fault in Him."

7. Lev. 24. 16. Deut. 13. 1-5. Mat. 26. 63-66. ch. 5. 18; 10. 33-36.

7 The Jews answered him, "We have a law, and by our [r] law He ought to [•] die, because He made Himself *the* Son of [o] God."

w. λόγον. 9. Isa. 53. 7. p. πραιτώριον.

8 WHEN [x] Pilate therefore heard that [w] [r] saying, he was the more afraid; 9 and went again into the [p] judgment hall, and saith *unto* [x] Jesus, "Whence art Thou?" But [x] Jesus gave him no answer. 10 Then saith [x] Pilate *unto* Him, "Speakest Thou not *unto* me? [+] knowest Thou not that I have [a] power to [•] crucify Thee, and have [a] power to [•] release Thee?" 11 [x] Jesus answered, "Thou [=] couldest have no [a] power *at all* against Me, except it [=] were [+] given thee from above: therefore [x+] he that [d] delivered Me *unto* thee hath *the* greater sin."

w. word. p. prætorium. a. ἐξουσίαν. 11. Acts 4. 27, 28. d. παραδιδούς. 12. Acts 3. 13; 17. 7.

12 *And* from thenceforth [x] Pilate [=] sought to [•] release Him: but the Jews [=] cried out saying, "If thou [•] let this *man* go, thou art not [o] Cæsar's friend: [e] whosoever [x+] maketh himself *a* king speaketh against [x] Cæsar."

a. authority. d. delivers Me up. =s. was seeking. e. πᾶς ὁ. e. every one that.

w. λόγον. o. ἐπί. t. βήματος.

13 [+] WHEN [x] Pilate therefore heard that [w] [r] saying, he brought [r] Jesus forth, and sat down [o] in the [t] judgment seat in a place [+] that is called *the* Pavement, but in *the* Hebrew, [g] Gabbatha. 14 And it [=] was *the* preparation of the passover, and * about *the* sixth hour: and he saith *unto* the Jews, "Behold your [x] King!" 15 But they cried out, "[•] Away with *Him*, [•] away with *Him*, [•] crucify Him." [x] Pilate saith *unto* them, "[r] Shall I crucify your [r] King?" The chief priests answered, "We have no king but Cæsar."

w. word. o. on. t. tribunal. g. Gabbatha, Elevated place.

16. ‖MAT. 27. 26-31. MARK 15. 15-20. LUKE 23. 24, 25. t. ἵνα.

16 Then [d] delivered he Him therefore *unto* them [t] to [•] be crucified. And they took [r] Jesus, and led *Him* away.

d. delivered he Him up. t. to, *Gr.* hina.

---

40 All, AD[r]EGHKMSUYΓΔΑΠ.—*Omit* ℵBLX. CHAP. XIX. 3 And said, AD[r]EGHKMSYΓΔ.—And came to Him, and said, ℵBLUXΛΠ. 4 Therefore, EGHMSUYΔΛ.—*Omit* ℵD[r]Γ.—And, ABKLXΠ. 6 Crucify *Him*, crucify *Him*, BL.—Crucify, crucify Him, ℵAD[r]EHKMSUXΥΓΔΛΠ. 7 Our law, AEHKMSUXΥΓΛΠ.—The law, ℵBD[r]LΔ. 10 Then saith Pilate, ℵ[4]BD[r]EHKLMSUXΥΓΔΛΠ.—Pilate saith, ℵ[1]A. To crucify Thee, to release Thee, D[r]E[corr]HKLMSUXΥΓΔΛΠ.—*Transposed* ℵABE[1]. 11 Answered, AEHKMSUXΥΓΔΛΠ.—*Add* him, ℵBD[r]L. Delivered, ℵBEΔΛ.—Delivereth, AD[r]HIKLMSUXΥΓΠ. 13 That saying, KUΛΠ.—These words, ℵABD[r]EHILMSYΓΔ. 14 And about, EHISYΓΔ.—It was about, ℵABD[r]LMUXΔΠ.—ℵ combines both readings. 15 But, ℵ[1]AD[r]EHIKMSUYΓΔΛΠ.—Then, ℵ[4]BLX. 16 And they took, (ℵ[1])AEHIK(M)S(U)YΓΔΛ(Π).—Therefore they took, (ℵ[4])BD[r]LX. And led *Him* away, ℵ(A)D[r]EHIK(M)SUY(Γ)ΔΛΠ.—*Omit* BLX.

* *V.* 14. Between the third and sixth hour; *see* Mark 15. 25. *The third hour was past.*

A.D. 33 (37). 17,18. ‖MAT. 27. 32-38. MARK 15. 21-28. LU. 23. 26-33. 17. Heb. 13. 12. 18. Ps. 22. 16. Gal. 3. 13. Isa. 53. 12.

17 AND He bearing His ⌜cross went forth into a place ⌜ᴸcalled *the place* of a skull, ⌜ᴸwhich is called in *the* Hebrew ᴳGolgotha: 18 where they crucified Him, and two other with Him, on either side one, and ⌜Jesus in *the* midst.

g. Golgotha, A skull.

19-22. ‖MAT. 27. 37. MARK 15. 26. LU. 23. 38. ᴀa. καί. t. ὁ Ναζωραῖος.

19 AND ˣPilate wrote ᴀᵉ a title, and put *it* on the cross. And ᴸthe writing ⌜was,

"Jesus ˣᵗof Nazareth the King of the Jews."

20 This ⌜title then read many of the Jews: for the place where ˣJesus was crucified ⌜was nigh to the city: and it ⌜was ᴸwritten in Hebrew, *and* Greek, *and* Latin.

21 Then said the chief priests of the Jews to ˣPilate, "ᴵWrite not, 'The King of the Jews;' but that ꝉᵉ said, 'I am King of the Jews.'" 22 ˣPilate answered, "What I have written I have written."

ᴀa. also. t. the Nazarene

23,24. ‖MAT. 27. 35. MARK 15. 24. LU. 23. 34. e. ἑκάστῳ. t. χιτῶνα. 24. Ps. 22. 18. c. περί. s. ἑαυτοῖς. ᴀi. μέν.

23 THEN the soldiers, when they ·ᴵhad crucified ⌜Jesus, took His ⌜garments, and made four parts, to ᵉevery soldier a part; and *also His* ᵗcoat: now the ᵗcoat ⌜was without seam, woven from the top throughout. 24 They said therefore among themselves, "·Let us not rend it, but ·cast ⌜lots ᶜfor it, whose it ᵗshall be:" that the scripture ·might be fulfilled, which saith,

"THEY PARTED MY ⌜ᴹRAIMENT AMONG THEMˢ,
AND FOR MY ⌜VESTURE THEY DID CAST ⌜LOTS."

These things ᴀⁱ therefore the soldiers did.

e. each. t. tunic *or* inner vesture. c. concerning. s. themselves. ᴀi. indeed.

25 NOW there ·ᴵstood **by the cross** of ᴳJesus His ˣmother, and His ᴳmother's ˣsister, Mary the *wife* of ᴳCleophas, and Mary ˣMagdalene. 26 ·ᴸWhen Jesus therefore saw *His* ⌜mother, and the disciple ᴸstanding by, whom He ⌜loved, He saith *unto* His ᴷmother, "Woman, behold thy ˣson!" 27 Then saith He to the disciple, "Behold thy ˣmother!" And from that ᴳhour *that* ˣdisciple took her unto his ⌜ᴹown *home*.

28,29. ‖MAT. 27. 45-49. MARK 15. 33-36. *See* Ps. 22. 15; 69. 21. f. τετέλεσται, *v.* 30.

28 AFTER this, ˣJesus ᴸknowing that all things ⌜were now ᶠaccomplished, that the scripture ·might be ᶠfulfilled, saith, "I thirst." 29 Now there ⌜was set a vessel full of vinegar: and they ·ᴸfilled a sponge with vinegar, and ·ᴸput *it* upon hyssop, *and* put *it* to His ᴷmouth.

f. finished *or* fulfilled.

30. ‖MAT. 27. 50-53. MARK 15. 37, 38. LUKE 23. 46. s. πνεῦμα.

30 When ˣ**Jesus** therefore *had* received the vinegar, He said, "It ⌜is ᶠfinished:" and He ·ᴸbowed *His* ⌜head, *and* **gave up** the ˢ**ghost**.

sᵉ. spirit.

31. Deut. 21. 22, 23. Josh. 8. 29; 10. 26, 27. ᴀi. μέν.

31 THE Jews therefore, because it ⌜was *the* preparation, that the bodies ·should not remain upon the cross on the sabbath *day*, (for that ᴳsabbath ˣday ⌜was a high *day*,) besought ⌜Pilate that their ˣlegs ·might be broken, and *that* they ·might be taken away. 32 Then came the soldiers, and brake ᴀⁱ the legs of the first, and of the other which ·ᴸwas crucified with Him. 33 But ·ᴸwhen they came to ⌜Jesus, *and* saw that He ᴸwas dead already, they brake not His ⌜legs: 34 but one of the soldiers with a spear pierced His ⌜side, and forthwith came there out blood and water.

The fifteenth day, or day after the Passover, commences here. The Preparation. ᴀi. indeed.

34. 1 John 5, 6-8. h. μεμαρτύρηκε. t. μαρτυρία.

35 And he that ᴸsaw *it* ʰ⌜bare record, and his ˣᵗrecord is true: and ꝉᵉ knoweth that he saith true, that ᵍᵉ ·might believe.

ʰ. hath borne testimony. t. testimony.

17 His cross, ADᶠEHIKMSUYFA.—The cross for Himself, ℵBLXΠ. 20 Greek, Latin, ADᶠEHIKMSUYFAΠ.—*Transposed* ℵ²BLX.—ℵ¹ *omits from* Jews in *v.* 19, *to* Jews in *v.* 21. 23 Now, (ℵ)DᶠEGHKMSUYFAΠ.—*Omit* ABLX. And they filled a sponge with vinegar, and put *it* upon hyssop, and put *it* to His mouth, ADᶠEGHKMSUYFAΠ.—Having then put a sponge full of vinegar upon hyssop, they put it to His mouth, ℵBLX. 35 That ye, EGMSYFA.—*Add* also, ℵABDᶠHKLUXAΠ.

A.D. 33 (37). 36. Ex. 12. 46. Num. 9. 12. Ps. 34. 20. 37. Zech. 12. 10.

36 For these things were done, that the scripture *should be* fulfilled, "A BONE OF HIM SHALL NOT BE BROKEN." 37 And again another scripture saith, "THEY SHALL LOOK ON HIM WHOM THEY PIERCED."

o. on, *Gr.* eis.

o. εἰς.

38. ‖Mat. 27. 57, 58. Mark 15. 42–45. Lu. 23. 50–52.

38 AND after this **Joseph** of Arimathæa, being a disciple of Jesus, but secretly for fear of the Jews, besought Pilate that he might take away the body of Jesus: and Pilate gave *him* leave. He came therefore, and took the body of Jesus.

f. from.

f. ἀπό.

39–42. ‖Mat. 27. 59, 60. Mark 15. 46. Luke 23. 53, 54.

39 And there came also Nicodemus, which at the first came to Jesus by night, *and* brought a mixture of myrrh and aloes, about a hundred pound *weight*. 40 Then took they the body of Jesus, and wound it in linen clothes with the spices, as *the* manner of the Jews is to bury. 41 Now in the place where He was crucified there was a garden; and in the garden a new sepulchre, wherein was never man yet laid. 42 There laid they Jesus therefore because of the Jews' preparation *day;* for the sepulchre was nigh at hand

u. unto. b. bringing. a. according as. t. to prepare for burying. m. memorial sepulchre. *The seventeenth, or day after the Sabbath, here intervenes.*

39. ch. 3. 1, 2; 7. 50. u. πρός. a. καθώς. t. ἐνταφιάζειν. m. μνημεῖον. 42. Isa. 53. 9.

1. ‖Mat. 28. 1. Mark 16. 1–4. Luke 24. 1, 2. a. δέ. m. μνημεῖον. f. ἐκ.

20 a THE first *day* of the week cometh Mary Magdalene early, when it was yet dark, unto the **sepulchre**, and seeth the stone taken away from the sepulchre.

Before the other women. a. And. m. memorial sepulchre. f. from, *Gr.* ek.

2–10. ‖Luke 24. 12. u. πρός. fo. ἐφίλει.

2 Then she runneth, and cometh to Simon Peter, and to the other disciple, whom Jesus loved, and saith *unto them*, "They have taken away the Lord out of the sepulchre, and we know not where they *have* laid Him. 3 Peter therefore went forth, and *that* other disciple, and came to the sepulchre. 4 So they ran both together: and the other disciple did outrun Peter, and came first to the sepulchre. 5 And he stooping down, *and looking in,* saw the linen clothes lying; yet went he not in. 6 Then cometh Simon Peter following him, and went into the sepulchre, and seeth the linen clothes lie, 7 and the napkin, that was about His head, not lying with the linen clothes, but wrapped together in a place by itself. 8 Then at went in also *that* other disciple, which came first to the sepulchre, and he saw, and believed. 9 For as yet they knew not the scripture, that He must rise again from *the* dead. 10 Then the disciples went away again unto their own home.

u. unto. fo. fondly loved. l. lying. o. one. at. therefore. f. from among.

o. ἕνα. at. οὖν. 9. Ps. 16. 10. Acts 2. 24–32; 13. 34–37. f. ἐκ.

11–18. ‖Mark 16. 9–11. m. μνημεῖον. o. ἕνα.

11 BUT **Mary** stood without at the sepulchre weeping: and as she wept, she stooped down, *and looked* into the sepulchre, 12 and seeth two angels in white sitting, *the* one at the head, and *the* other at the feet, where the body of Jesus had lain. 13 And they say *unto her*, "Woman, why weepest thou?" She saith *unto them*, "Because they have taken away my Lord, and I know not where they *have* laid Him."

m. memorial sepulchre. o. one.

14 And when she had thus said, she turned herself back, and saw Jesus standing, and knew not that it was Jesus. 15 Jesus saith *unto her*, "Woman, why weepest thou? whom seekest thou?" She, supposing Him to be the gardener, saith *unto Him*, "Sir, if Thou have borne Him hence, tell me where Thou hast laid Him, and I will take Him away." 16 Jesus saith *unto her*, "Mary." She turned herself, *and* saith *unto*

s. seeth.

---

38 Took the body of Jesus, DFEGHKMSUYΓΔΠ.—Took His body, NBLXA.—K1 *reads the last clause,* they came therefore, and took Him.—A *omits the latter part of the verse.* 39 Jesus, NDFEGHKMSΓΔΔΠ.—Him, ABLUXY. CHAP. XX. 6 Cometh, NADFEGHKMSUΓΔΔΠ.—*Add* also, NCLBLX.—K1 *omits from* lying, *v.* 5, *to* lie, *v.* 6. 14 And when, EGK(L)MUΓΔΔ.—*Omit* and, NABDSXII. 16 Saith unto Him, AEGKMSUΓΔΠ2.—*Add* in Hebrew, NBDLOXΔΠ1.

A.D. 33 (37).
t. διδάσκαλε.
17. Ps. 22. 22.
h. οὔπω γὰρ ἀναβέβηκα.
u. πρός.

Him, "Rabboni;" which is-to-say, [t]Master. 17 [x]Jesus saith *unto*-her, "[l]Touch Me not; for I-[h]am not yet ascended [u]to My [r]Father: but [l]go [u]to My [r]brethren, and [s]say *unto*-them, I-ascend unto My [r]Father, and your Father; and *to* My God, and your God."

t. Teacher.
h. have-not yet ascended.
u. unto.

18 Mary [x]Magdalene [l]came *and* [a]told the disciples that she-[r]had-seen the Lord, and *that* He-[s]had-spoken these-things *unto*-her.

19, 20. ‖MARK 16. 14. LUKE 24. 33-43. *See* 1 Cor. 15. 5.
i. εἰς.
20. ch. 16. 22.
t. οὖν.

19 THEN the-same [x]day [a]at evening, *being* the first *day* of-the [=]week, when the doors [a]were-shut, where the disciples [r]were [a]assembled, for [r]fear of-the Jews, came [x]**Jesus** and stood [i]**in the midst**, and saith *unto*-them, "Peace *be unto*-you." 20 And [s]when-He-had so said, He-shewed *unto*-them *His* [r]hands and His [r]side. [t]Then were the disciples glad, [s]when-they-saw the Lord.

i. in, *Gr.* eis.
t. *or* Therefore.
s. having-seen.

a. καθώς.

21 Then said [x]Jesus to-them again, "Peace *be unto*-you: [a]as *My* [x]Father hath-sent Me, even-so send I you."

a. according-as.

23. *Comp.* Mat. 16. 19; 18. 18. 1 Cor. 5. 3-5. 2 Cor. 2. 10.
b. ἐνεφύσησε, *see* Gen. 2. 7.
s. Πνεῦμα.

22 And [s]when-He-had-said this, He-[b]breathed-on *them*, and saith *unto*-them, "[s]Receive-ye *the* Holy [s]Ghost: 23 [=]whose soever [r]sins ye-[s]remit, they-[l]are-remitted *unto*-them; *and* [=]whose soever *sins* ye-[l]retain, they-[r]are-retained."

b. breathed-in.
s. Spirit.

o. ἐκ.

24 BUT Thomas, one [o]of the twelve, [x a]called Didymus, [r]was not with them when [x]Jesus came. 25 The other disciples therefore said *unto*-him, "We-have-seen the Lord." But he said *unto*-them, "Except I-[s]shall-see in His [x]hands the print of-the nails, and [s]put my [r]finger into the print of-the nails, and [s]thrust my [r]hand into His [r]side, [i]I-will not believe.

o. of, *Gr.* ek.
s. *or* shall-have-seen.
i. I-shall in no wise believe.

i. εἰς.
27. 1 John 1. 1.
29. 1 Pet. 1. 8, 9. 2 Cor. 5. 7.

26 AND after **eight days** again His [x]disciples [r]were within, and Thomas with them: *then* [l]came [x]Jesus, the doors [a]being-shut, and stood [i]in the midst, and said, "Peace *be unto*-you." 27 Then saith-He to-[x]Thomas, "[l]Reach hither thy [r]finger, and [s]behold My [r]hands; and [l]reach-hither thy [r]hand, and [s]thrust *it* into My [r]side: and [l]be not faithless, but believing." 28 And [x]Thomas answered and said *unto*-Him, "My [x]Lord and My [x]God." 29 [x]Jesus saith *unto*-him, "Thomas, because thou hast-seen Me, thou-hast-believed: blessed *are* they-that [s a]have not seen, and *yet* [s a]have-believed."

l. cometh.
i. in, *Gr.* eis.

31. 1 John 5. 13.
i. ἐν.

30 AND many other signs truly did [x]Jesus in-the-presence of-His [c]disciples, which [l]are not [a]written in this [x]book: 31 but these [r]are-**written**, that ye-[s]might-**believe** that **Jesus** is the **Christ**, the **Son of-**[c]**God**; and that believing ye-[l]might-have **life** [i]through His [x]name.

r. a. have-been-written.
i. in, *Gr.* en.

m. ἐφανέρωσεν.
f. ἀπό.
o. ἐκ.

21 AFTER these-things [x]**Jesus** [m]**shewed Himself** again to-the disciples at the sea of-[c]Tiberias; and on-this-wise [m]shewed-He *Himself*. 2 There-[r]were together Simon Peter, and Thomas [x a]called Didymus, and Nathanaël [x f]of Cana in-[c]Galilee, and the *sons* of-[c]Zebedee, and two other [o]of His [c]disciples.

3 Simon Peter saith *unto*-them, "I-go [@]a-fishing." They-say

m. manifested.
f. from, *Gr.* apo.
o. of, *Gr.* ek.

---

17 Ascended to My Father, AEGKLMOSUXΓΔΑΠ.—Ascended to the Father, ℵBD. 18 She had seen, ADEGIKLMUΓΔΑΠ.—I have seen, ℵBX.—We have seen, S. 19 Assembled, EGKLMSUXΓΔΑ²Π.—*Omit* ℵABDIA¹. 28 And Thomas, AC³EHKMSUΓΔΑΠ.—*Omit* and, ℵBC¹DGLX. 31 Life, ABC³EGHKMSUXΓΔΑΠ.—*Add* everlasting, ℵC¹DLT^d.

A.D. 33 (37).
c. ἐρχόμεθα.
ʌi. ἐν.

unto_him, "We also [c]go with thee." They_went_forth, and entered into *a* [r]ship immediately; and [ʌi]that [x]night they_caught nothing.

c. come.
r. the ship.
ʌi. in.

5. *Comp.* Luke 24. 41.
l. Παιδία.
fo. προσφάγιον.
6. *Comp.* Luke 5. 4-7.
n. δίκτυον.
o. εἰς.
fi. ἰχθύων.

4 But [ʌ]when *the* morning was now come, [x]Jesus stood on the shore: but the disciples [ll]knew not that it [l]was Jesus. 5 Then [x]Jesus saith *unto*_them, "[l]Children, have_ye any [fo]meat?" They_answered Him, "No."

l. Little_children.
fo. food *or* anything to_eat.

6 And He said *unto*_them, "[·]Cast the [n]net [o]on the [=]right side of_the ship, and ye_shall_find." They_cast therefore, and now they_were not able to_[·]draw it for the multitude of_[fi]fishes. 7 Therefore that [x]disciple whom [x]Jesus [→]loved saith *unto*_[x]Peter, "It_is the Lord." Now [ʌ·]when Simon Peter heard that it_[l]was the Lord, he_girt *his* [r]fisher's_coat *unto*_him, (for he_[→]was naked,) and did_cast himself into the sea. 8 And the other disciples came in *a* [x]little_[b]ship; (for they_[→]were not far from [σ]land, but as_it_were two_hundred cubits,) dragging the net with [σ]fishes.

n. net, *Gr.* diktuon.
o. on, *Gr.* eis.
fi. fishes, *Gr.* ichthuōn. *The root expresses to dart hither and thither.*
b. [x]the little_boat.

9 As_soon then as they_[·l]were_come to [r]land, they_[l]saw a fire_of_coals [ʌ1]there, and [li]fish [ʌ]laid_thereon, and bread.

l. see.
l. lying.
li. little_fish, *Gr.* opsarion.
ʌ1. lying_thereon.

10 [x]Jesus saith *unto*_them, "[·]Bring [of]of the [li=]fish which ye *have* now caught."

of. of, *Gr.* apo.

11 Simon Peter went_up, and drew the net to [σ]land full of_great [fi]fishes, a hundred_and_fifty and three: and [ʌ]for_all_there_were so_many, yet was not the net broken.

12 [x]Jesus saith *unto*_them, "Come *and* [b·]dine." And none of_the disciples [→]durst [·]ask Him, "Who art Thou?" [ʌ=]knowing that it_[l]was the Lord. 13 [x]Jesus then cometh, and taketh [r]bread, and giveth them, and [li→]fish likewise.

b. ἀριστήσατε.
b. *or* breakfast.

14. ch. 20. 19, 20, 26-29.
m. ἐφανερώθη.
f. ἐκ.

14 This *is* now *the* third_time *that* [x]Jesus [m]shewed_Himself to_His [x]disciples, [ʌ·]after_that_He_was_risen [f]from *the* [=]dead.

m. was_manifested.
f. from_among.

b. ἠρίστησαν.
l. ἀγαπᾷς.
fo. φιλῶ.
g. Βόσκε.

15 SO when they_[·l]had_[b]dined, [x]Jesus saith to_[x]Simon **Peter**, "Simon, *son* of_Jonas, [l]lovest_thou Me more than_these?" He_saith *unto*_Him, "Yea, Lord; Thou [ʌ]knowest that I_[fo]love Thee." He_saith *unto*_him, "[g]Feed My [r]lambs."

b. *or* breakfasted.
l. lovest, *Gr.* agapē.
fo. fondly_love.
g. Give_food_to.

16. Acts 20. 28. 1 Pet. 5. 1-4.
s. Ποίμαινε.

16 He_saith to_him again *the* second_time, "Simon, *son* of_Jonas, [l]lovest_thou Me?" He_saith *unto*_Him, "Yea, Lord; Thou [ʌ]knowest that I_[fo]love Thee." He_saith *unto*_him, "[s]Feed My [r]sheep."

s. Shepherd.

17 He_saith *unto*_him the third_time, "Simon, *son* of_Jonas, [fo]lovest_thou Me?" [x]Peter was_grieved because He_said *unto*_him the third_time, "[fo]Lovest_thou Me?" And he_said *unto*_Him, "Lord, Thou [ʌ]knowest all_things; Thou [k]knowest that I_[fo]love Thee." [x]Jesus saith *unto*_him, "[g]Feed My [r]sheep.

fo. fondly_lovest.
k. knowest_well.
g. Give_food to.

k. γινώσκεις.
g. Βόσκε.

18 "[a]Verily, [a]verily, I_say *unto*_thee, When thou_[→]wast [y]young, thou_[→]girdedst thyself, and [→]walkedst whither thou_[→]wouldest: but when thou_[·]shalt_be_old, thou_shalt_stretch_forth thy [r]hands, and another shall_gird thee, and carry *thee* whither thou_[l]wouldest not."

a. Amen.
y. younger.

a. ἀμήν.
y. νεώτερος.

19. 2 Pet. 1. 14.
ʌb. δέ.

19 [ʌb] This spake_He, signifying by_what death he_[l]should_glorify [r]God. And [ʌ·]when_He_had_spoken this, He_saith unto_him, "[l]Follow Me."

ʌb. But.

20 THEN [x]Peter, [ʌ·]turning_about, seeth the disciple whom

CHAP. XXI. 3 Immediately, AC[3]EGHKMPSUΓΔΑΠ.—*Omit* ℵBC[1]DLXΛ. 4 Come, ℵC[2] DGHKMPSUXΓΔΑΠ.—Breaking, ABC[1]EL. 11 Simon, ADEGHKMPSUΓΔΑΠ[1].—Therefore Simon, ℵBCLXΠ[2]. 18 Then, AEGHKMSUΓΔΑΠ.—*Omit* ℵBCDLX. 15 16 17 Jonas, AC[2]EGHKMSUXΓΔΑΠ.—John, ℵBC[1]DL.—ℵ[1] *omits* John in *v.* 15.—L *is defective from* yea Lord, *in v.* 15, *to the end of the gospel.* 17 Jesus, ABCEGHKMSUXΓΔΑΠ.—He, ℵD. 20 Then, ℵDEGHKMSUXΓΔΑΠ[2].—*Omit* ABCΠ[1].

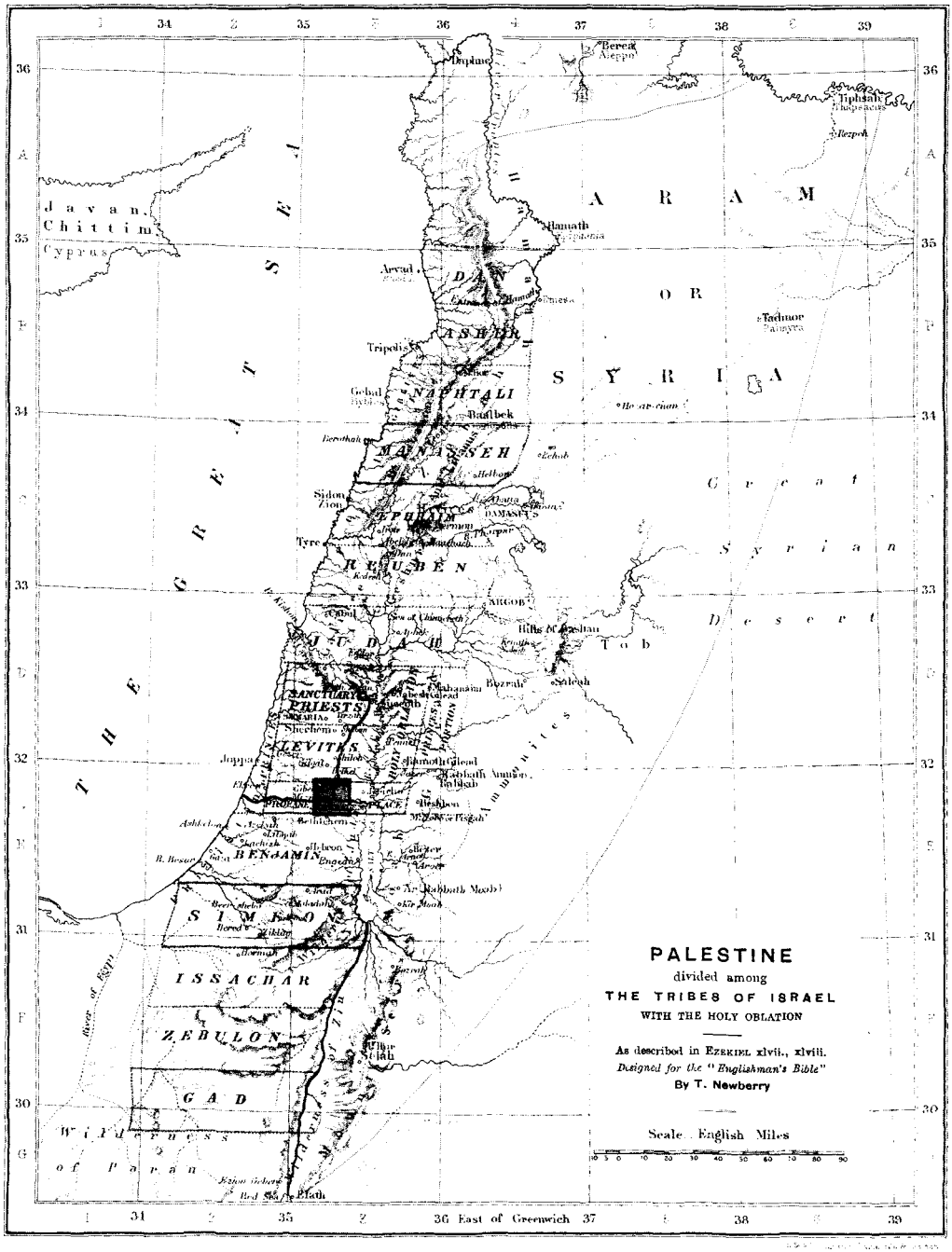
A.D. 33 (37).

[x]Jesus [-]loved following; which also leaned on His [r]breast at [x]supper, and said, "Lord, which is [x1]he_that [d]betrayeth Thee?"
21 [x]Peter [•1]seeing [him] saith to_[x]Jesus, "Lord, and what [o]*shall* this *man do?*"
22 [x]Jesus saith *unto*_him, "If I_will that he [l]tarry till I_[l]come, what *is that* [u]to thee? [l]Follow [thou] Me."
23 Then went this [xw]saying abroad among the brethren, that [that] [x]disciple [l]should not die: yet [x]Jesus said not *unto*_him, "He_[l]shall not die;" but, "If I_will that he [l]tarry till I_[l]come, what *is that* [u]to thee?"
24 THIS is the disciple [x1]which testifieth [c]of these_things, and [•1]wrote these_things: and we_[•1]know that his [x]testimony is true.
25 And there_are also many other_things which [x]Jesus did, the_which, if they_[l]should_be_written every one, I_suppose that even the world itself could not [m]•contain [r1]the books that_should_be_written. Amen.

d. delivered Thee up.
o. of this.
u. unto.
w. word.
c. concerning.
m. *or* make_room_for.

24. ch. 19. 35. 1 John 1. 1, 2. 3 John 12.
c. περί.
25. ch. 20. 30, 31.
m. χωρῆσαι.

21 Peter, AEGHKMSUXΓΔΛΠ.—*Add* then, ℵBCD. 25 Amen, EGHKMSUXΓΔΛΠ[sup].—*Omit* ℵABC(?)D.—ℵ[1] *omits* the verse.


PALESTINE
divided among
THE TRIBES OF ISRAEL
WITH THE HOLY OBLATION
As described in Ezekiel xlvii., xlviii.
Designed for the "Englishman's Bible"
By T. Newberry
Scale English Miles
0 5 10 20 30 40 50 60 70 80 90
THE GREAT SEA
ARAM
SYRIA
Great Syrian Desert
Javan
Chittim
Cyprus
Berea
Tiphsah
Hamath
Tadmor
Tripolis
Arvad
DAN
ASHER
NAPHTALI
Baalbek
MANASSEH
Sidon
Tyre
EPHRAIM
REUBEN
JUDAH
Hills of Bashan
Tob
SANCTUARY
PRIESTS
LEVITES
Jericho
Jordan
Jabbok
Ammon
BENJAMIN
SIMEON
ISSACHAR
ZEBULON
GAD
Wilderness of Paran
Brook of Egypt
Red Sea
Plain
36 East of Greenwich

THE

ACTS OF THE APOSTLES.

A.D. 33 (37).
1. Luke 1. 1-4
ai. μέν.
c. περί.
2. Luke 24. 50, 51; 24. 46-48.
r. ἀνελήφθη.
s. Πνεύματος.
3. Lu. 24. 13-45. ch. 10. 40-43. 1 Cor. 15. 5-8.
p. παρέστησεν.
su. παθεῖν.
ad. διά.
4. Lu. 24. 49. Jn. 14. 16, 17, 26.
ch. παρήγγειλεν.
5. Mat. 3. 11. 1 Cor. 12. 13.
i. ἐν.

THE former treatise [ai] *have* I made, O [t]Theophilus, [c]of [a]all that [x]**Jesus began** both to [l]do and [l]teach, [2] until *the* day in which He was [r]taken up, [ll]after that He through *the* Holy [s]Ghost had given commandments *unto* the apostles whom He [l]had chosen: [3] to whom also He [p]shewed Himself [ll]alive after His [su]passion by many infallible proofs, being seen of them [ad] forty days, and speaking *of* the things pertaining to the kingdom of [σ]God: [4] and, being assembled together with *them*, [ch]commanded them that they should not depart from Jerusalem, but [l]wait for the promise of the Father, "which, *saith He,* ye have heard of Me.

[5] "For John truly baptized with water; but ye shall be **baptized** [i]with *the* **Holy** [s]**Ghost** not many days hence."

ai. indeed.
t. Theophilus, *Gr.* A friend of God.
c. concerning.
a. all things.
r. received up.
s. Spirit.
p. presented.
ll. a. living.
su. suffering.
ad. during.
ch. charged.
i. in, *Gr.* en.

6. Amos 9. 11.

[6] [ll]WHEN they therefore were come together, they [m]asked of Him, saying, "Lord, [l]wilt Thou at this [x]time restore again the **kingdom** to [x]Israël?"

m. a. were asking.

7. Mat. 24. 36. 1 Thes. 5. 1.
a. ἐξουσία.
8 Luke 24. 47-49. ch. 2. 1-4.

[7] And He said unto them, "It is not for you to [l]know *the* times or *the* seasons, which the Father *hath* put in [x]His own [a]power.

[8] "But ye shall receive power, [ll]after that the Holy [s]Ghost is come upon you: and ye shall be witnesses *unto* Me both in Jerusalem, and in all [x]Judæa, and *in* Samaria, and unto *the* uttermost part of the earth."

a. authority.

9. Lu. 24. 50, 51.
b. ὑπέλαβεν.
f. ἀπό.

[9] AND [ll]when He had spoken these things, [ll]while they beheld, He was **taken up**; and a cloud [b]received Him [f]out of their [σ]sight.

b. *or* bore.
f. from.

aa. καί.
11. Zech. 14. 4. 1 Thes. 1. 10; 4. 16, 17. Rev. 1. 7.
r. ἀναληφθείς.

[10] And while they [mm]looked stedfastly toward [m]heaven [ll]as He went up, behold, [aa][a] two men [l]stood by them in white apparel; [11] which also said, "Ye men of Galilee, why [m]stand ye gazing up into [m]heaven? this same [x]Jesus, which [ll]is [r]taken up from you into [m]heaven, shall so **come** in like manner as ye [l]have seen Him [ll]go into [m]heaven."

mm. l. were looking.
aa. also.
r. received up.
l. saw Him
ll. going.

12. *See* Luke 24. 50-53.
n. ἐγγύς.

[12] THEN returned they unto Jerusalem from *the* mount [σll]called Olivet, which is [n]from Jerusalem a sabbath *day's* journey.[i]

[13] And when they [l]were come in, they went up into *an* [m]**upper room**, where [ll]abode both [x]Peter, and James, and John, and Andrew, Philip, and Thomas, Bartholomew, and Matthew, James *the son* of Alphæus, and Simon [xt]Zelotes, and Judas *the brother* of James. [14] These all [ll]continued with one accord in [x]prayer and [x]supplication, with *the* women, and Mary the mother of [σ]Jesus, and with His [x]brethren.

n. nigh to.
i. *i.e. about one mile or 7½ furlongs.*
ll. a. were abiding.
t. ths Zealons.
ll. c. were continuing.

t. ὁ Ζηλωτής.

m. ὄχλος.
16. Ps. 41. 9.

[15] AND in those [x]days Peter [ll]stood up in *the* midst of the disciples, *and* said, (*the* [m]number of names together [m]were about a hundred and twenty,) [16] "Men *and* brethren, this [m]scripture [m]must needs [l]have been fulfilled, which the Holy [x]Ghost by *the*

m. *or* multitude.

CHAP. I. [8] Witnesses unto Me, E.—My witnesses, ℵABCD. [13] James, John, E. —*Transposed* ℵABCD. [14] And supplication, c^3.—*Omit* ℵABc^1DE. [15] Disciples, c^3DE.—Brethren, ℵABc^1. [16] This Scripture, c^3DE.—The Scripture, ℵABc^1.

A.D. 33 (37).
b. γενομένου
l. τὸν κλῆρον.
18. Mat. 27. 3–10.
ʌi. μέν.
w. μισθοῦ.
be. ἐγένετο.
20. Ps. 69. 25; 109. 8.
lo. ἔπαυλις.
c. γενηθήτω.
o. ἐπισκοπήν.
22. Mark 1. 1. John 15. 27.
r. ἀνελήφθη.
b. γενέσθαι.
o. ἐκ.
l. τὸν κλῆρον.
26. Prov. 16. 33.
1. Lev. 23. 15–21. Deut. 16. 9-12.
o. ἐκ.
d. διαμεριζόμεναι.
ʌo. ἕνα.
s. Πνεύματος.
a. καθώς.
f. ἀπό.
6. *Contrast* Gen. 11. 5-9.
b. γενομένης.
e.o. εἷς ἕκαστος.
d. διαλέκτῳ.
e. ἕκαστος.
ʌb. τε.
g. μεγαλεῖα.
u. πρός.
ʌbu. δέ.
t. εἰσί.

mouth of_David spake_before concerning **Judas**, which [b]ʌwas guide to_them_that ʌtook Jesus, [17] for he_was ʌnumbered with us, and *had* obtained [l]part of_this [o]ministry." [18] Now this *man* [ʌi] purchased a field with the [w]reward of_[o]iniquity; and falling headlong, he_burst_asunder in_the_midst, and all his [x]bowels gushed_out." [19] (And it_[be]was known *un*to_all [x]the dwellers at _Jerusalem; insomuch_as that field is_called in_their [x]proper tongue, Aceldama, that_is_to_say, *The* field of_blood.)

[20] "For it_is_written in *the* book of_Psalms,
'LET HIS [x]HABITATION BE [c]DESOLATE,
AND LET NO *man* [x]DWELL THEREIN;'
And 'HIS [o]BISHOPRICK LET ANOTHER TAKE.'

[21] "Wherefore of_these men which ʌhave_companied_with us all *the* time that the Lord Jesus went_in and out among us, [22] beginning from the baptism of_John, unto that_same day that He_was_[r]taken_up from us, must one [b]be_ordained_to_be a witness with us of_His [o]resurrection."

[23] And they_appointed two, Joseph ʌcalled Barsabas, who was _surnamed Justus, and **Matthias**.

[24] And ʌthey_prayed, *and* said, "Thou, Lord, which_knowest_the_hearts of_all *men*, shew whether [o]of these [o]two Thou_[l]hast_chosen, [25] that_he_may_take [l]part of_this [o]ministry and apostleship, from which Judas by_transgression_fell, that_he_might_go to his_own place." [26] And they_gave_forth their lots; and the lot fell upon Matthias; and he_was_numbered with the eleven apostles.

2 AND when the day of_[o]**Pentecost** [1e]was_fully_come, they_ were all with_one_accord in_one_place. [2] And suddenly there_came a sound [o]from [o]heaven as of_a_rushing mighty wind, and it_filled all the house where they_were sitting.

[3] And there_appeared *un*to_them [d]ʌcloven tongues like_as of_fire, and it_sat upon each [ʌo] of_them. [4] And they_were all filled with_*the*_**Holy** [s]**Ghost**, and began to_[l]speak with_other tongues, [a]as the Spirit gave them [t]utterance.

[5] AND there_were dwelling at Jerusalem Jews, devout men, [f]out_of every nation [o]under heaven. [6] Now ʌwhen this [b]was noised_abroad, the multitude came_together, and were_confounded, because_that [e]every [o]man heard them ʌspeak in [x]his_own [d]language. [7] And they_were all amazed and marvelled, saying one_to another, "Behold, are not all these [x]ʌwhich speak Galilæans? [8] And how hear we [e]every_man in_our [x]own [d]tongue, wherein we_were_born? [9] Parthians, and Medes, and Elamites, and [x]the dwellers_in Mesopotamia, and in_Judæa, and Cappadocia, in_Pontus, and Asia, [10] ʌ[b] Phrygia, and Pamphylia, in_Egypt, and in_the parts of_[o]Libya [o]about Cyrēnē, and [x]strangers of_Rome, ʌ[b] Jews and proselytes, [11] Cretes and Arabians, we_do_hear them ʌspeak in [x]our tongues the [g]wonderful_works of_[o]God." [12] And they_were all amazed, and were_in_doubt, saying one [u]to another, "What meaneth this?" [13] ʌ[bu] Others mocking said, "[t]These_men_are ʌfull of_new_wine."

b. became.
l. the lot.
ʌi. indeed.
w. wages.
be. became.
lo. lodging_ place.
c. become.
o. office *or* overseership.
r. received_up.
b. become.
o. of, *Gr.* ek.
l. the lot.
o. out_of.
d. dividing *or* distributing.
ʌo. one.
s. Spirit.
a. according_as.
t. to utter.*
f. from.
b. became.
e.o. each one.
ʌs. speaking.
d. dialect.
e. each.
ʌb. both.
ʌs. speaking.
g. great_things.
u. unto.
ʌbu. But.
t. They_are.

[19] Proper, AB[3]CE.—*Omit* NB[1]D. [25] Part, NC[3]E.—The place, ABC[1]D. [26] Their lots, D[1]E.—Lots for them, NABCD[2]. CHAP. II. [1] With one accord, C[3]E(Gr.).—Together, NABC[1].—*Omit* D. [7] One to another, C[3]DEI.—*Omit* NABC[1]. [13] These men are, D.—They are, ABCEIP.

**V.* 4. To_utter, Ἀποφθέγγεσθαι; *to utter in short weighty sentences, or apophthegms.*

A.D. 33 (37).

14 BUT **Peter**, ⁻ᴸstanding_up with the eleven, lifted_up his ⌜voice, and ˢaid *unto*_them, "Ye_men of_Judæa, and all ˣᴸ*ye* that dwell at_Jerusalem, ⁱbe this known *unto*_you, and ʰhearken_to my ˢᵃ⌜words: 15 for these are not drunken, as ᵽᵉ suppose, seeing it_is *but the* third hour of_the day. 16 But this is that_which ⁻ᴸwas_spoken ᵗby the prophet Joel;

17 'AND IT_SHALL_COME_TO_PASS IN THE LAST DAYS, SAITH ˣGOD,
I_WILL_POUR_OUT ᵒOF MY ᵒSPIRIT UPON ALL FLESH:
AND YOUR ˣSONS AND YOUR ˣDAUGHTERS SHALL_PROPHESY,
AND YOUR ˣYOUNG_MEN SHALL_SEE VISIONS,
AND YOUR ˣOLD_MEN SHALL_DREAM DREAMS:
18 AND ᴬᵃ ON MY ᵇ⌜SERVANTS AND ON MY ᵇᵒHANDMAIDENS I_WILL_POUR_OUT IN THOSE ᴷDAYS ᵒOF MY ᵒSPIRIT;
AND THEY_SHALL_PROPHESY:
19 AND I_WILL_SHEW WONDERS IN ᴷHEAVEN ABOVE,
AND SIGNS ᵒⁿIN THE EARTH BENEATH;
BLOOD, AND FIRE, AND VAPOUR OF_SMOKE:
20 THE SUN SHALL_BE_TURNED INTO DARKNESS,
AND THE MOON INTO BLOOD,
BEFORE *that* ⌜GREAT AND ᵐNOTABLE DAY OF_ᴶ*the*_LORD ⁿCOME:
21 AND IT_SHALL_COME_TO_PASS,
That WHOSOEVER ⁿSHALL_CALL_ON THE NAME OF_ᴶ*the*_LORD ⁱSHALL_BE SAVED.'

22 "Ye_men of_Israël, hear ⁿthese ⌜words; Jesus ᵗ⌜of_Nazareth, a man ˢᵉ⁻ᴸapproved ᵒof_ᵒGod ᵘamong you by_miracles and wonders and signs, which ˣGod did ᵗby Him in *the* midst of_you, ᵉas ye_yourselves also ⁻ᴸknow: 23 ᵸHim, being_delivered by_the ⁻ᴸdeterminate counsel and foreknowledge of_ᵒGod, ye_⁻ᴸhave_taken, *and* by ˡwicked hands ⁻ᴸhave_crucified *and* ⁿˡslain:

24 "Whom ˣGod *hath* raised_up, having_loosed the ᵇᵃpains of_ᵒdeath: because it_⁻was not possible that_He ˡshould_be_holden ᵇʸof it.

25 "For David speaketh concerning Him,
'I_ᵇᵉFORESAW ᴶ⌜*the* LORD ALWAYS BEFORE MY FACE,
FOR HE_IS ON MY ᴱRIGHT_HAND, THAT I_ˢSHOULD NOT BE_MOVED:
26 THEREFORE DID MY ˣHEART REJOICE,
AND MY ˣTONGUE WAS_GLAD;
MOREOVER ALSO MY ˣFLESH SHALL_ʳREST ᵒⁿIN HOPE:
27 BECAUSE THOU_ˡWILT NOT LEAVE MY ⌜SOUL IN ʰHELL,
NEITHER WILT_THOU_SUFFER THINE ᵖ⌜HOLY_ONE TO_⁻SEE CORRUPTION.
28 THOU_⁻ˡHAST_MADE_KNOWN TO_ME *the* WAYS OF_LIFE;
THOU_ˡSHALT_MAKE ME FULL OF_JOY WITH THY ᵒCOUNTENANCE.'

29 "Men *and* brethren, let_me freely ⁿᵒspeak unto you ᶜof the patriarch **David**, that he_⁻ⁱˡis both dead and ⁻ⁱˡburied, and his ˣᵐsepulchre is ⁱwith us unto this ᵒday. 30 Therefore being a prophet, and ⁻ᴸknowing that ˣGod ⁻ⁱˡhad_sworn with_an_oath to_him, that of *the* fruit of_his ᵒloins, according_to *the* flesh, He_ˡwould_raise_up ᵗ⌜Christ to_⁻ˢsit on his ᵒthrone; 31 he,_⁻ᴸseeing_*this*_before, spake ᶜof the **resurrection** of_ᵒChrist, that His ˣsoul was not left ⁱin ʰhell, neither His ˣflesh did_see corruption.

32 "This ⌜Jesus *hath* ˣGod raised_up, whereof ᵂᵉ all are witnesses. 33 Therefore ⁻ᴸbeing by_the right_hand of_ᵒGod exalted, and having_received ᶠof the Father the promise of_the

---

22 Also, c^{8}P.—*Omit* ℵABC¹DE. 23 Have taken, and, ℵ^{3}C^{3}DEP.—*Omit* ℵ¹ABC¹. Wicked hands, c^{8}EP.—The hand of lawless men, ℵABC¹D. 30 According to the flesh, He would raise up Christ to sit, D¹(E)P.—He would set, ℵABCD². 31 His soul, c^{8}EP.—*Omit* ℵABC¹D. Was not, EP.—Neither was He, ℵABCD.

s. spoke_forth, *see v. 4.*
sa. sayings.
t. through *or* by_means_of.
o. of *or* from.
ᴬa. also.
b. bondservants.
bo. bondmaidens.
on. on.
m. manifest.
ᴶ. *Heb.* Jshovah.
t. the Nazarene.
se. *or* set_forth.
o. of, *Gr.* apo.
u. unto.
t. through.
e. even_as.
l. lawless.
ba. bands *or* birth_pangs.
by. by, *Gr.* hupo.
be. beheld.
r. rest, settle_down.
on. on.
h. hadēs.
p. Pious_One.
c. concerning.
ⁱ. both died and ˡwas buried.
m. monument *or* memorial_tomb.
i. in our midst.
t. the Messiah *or* the Anointed.
i. in, *Gr.* eis.
h. hadēs.
⁻ᴸb. having_been.
f. from.

A.D. 33 (37). Holy Ghost, He_*hath*_shed_forth this, which ye now see and hear.

34. Ps. 110. 1. 34 "For David [1]is not ascended into the heavens: but he_saith himself,

t. ὑποπόδιον τῶν ποδῶν σου. 'JTHE LORD SAID *unto*_MY [x]LORD,
'SIT_THOU ON MY [=]RIGHT_HAND,
35 UNTIL I_[·]MAKE THY [⌜]FOES [t]THY FOOTSTOOL.'

36 "Therefore 'let all *the* house of_Israël know assuredly, that [x]God *hath* made [Λh] that_same [⌜]Jesus, whom ye *have* crucified, both Lord and Christ."

37 NOW [·⊥]when_they_heard *this*, they_were_**pricked** in_*their*_[x]heart, and said unto [⌜]Peter and to_the rest of_the apostles, "Men *and* brethren, what [t]shall_we_do?"

38 Then Peter said unto them, "[·]Repent, and [·]be_baptized every_one of_you [o]in the name of_Jesus Christ [u]for *the* remission of_sins, and ye_[t]shall_receive the gift of_the Holy Ghost. 39 For the promise is *unto*_you, and to_your [x]children, and to_all that_are afar off, *even* as_many_as [J]*the* LORD our [x]God [·]shall_call." 40 And with_many other words [⌜]did_he_testify and [⌜]exhort, saying, "[·]Save_yourselves from this [p⌜]untoward [⌜]generation."

Λi. μέν. 41 THEN they [Λi] that gladly [·⊥]received his [⌜]word were_baptized: and the_same [x]day there_were_added *unto them* about **three_thousand** souls.

t. διδαχῇ. Λi. τῇ. 42 And they [⊥]continued_stedfastly in the apostles' [x t]doctrine and [Λi] [x]fellowship, and in [x]breaking of_[⌜]bread, and in [x]prayers.

b. διά. 43 And fear came upon_every soul: and many wonders and signs [⌜]were_done [b]by the apostles.

44. ch. 4. 32-35. a. καθότι ἄν τις. 44 And all [x⊥]that believed [⌜]were together, and [⌜]had all_things common; 45 and [⌜]sold *their* [⌜]possessions and [⌜]goods, and [⌜]parted them to_all *men*, [a]as every_man [⌜]had need.

o. ἱερῷ. d. κατ' οἶκον. i. ἐν. 46 And they,_continuing daily with_one_accord in the [o]temple, and breaking bread [d]from house_to_house, [p⌜]did_eat *their* meat [i]with gladness and singleness of_heart, 47 praising [⌜]God, and having favour with all the people.

t. τοὺς σωζομένους. And the Lord [⌜]added to_the **church** daily [t⌜⊥]such as_should_be_saved.

1. Ex. 29. 38,39; 30. 7, 8. Ps. 55. 17. Dan. 6. 10. Mat. 27. 45, 46. Luke 1. 9, 10. ch. 10. 3, 30. o. ἱερόν. Λb. ὑπάρχων. d. θύραν. f. παρά. 3 NOW Peter and John [⌜]went_up together into the [o]temple at the hour of_[⌜]prayer, *being* the ninth *hour*.

2 And a certain man [Λb] **lame** from his mother's womb [⌜]was_carried, whom they_[⌜]laid daily at the [d]gate of_the [o]temple [⌜⊥]which is_called Beautiful, [⌜]to_[·]ask alms [f]of [⌜⊥]them_that entered into the [o]temple; 3 who [·⊥]seeing Peter and John [⊥]about to_[·]go into the [o]temple [⌜]asked an alms.

u. εἰς. 4 And Peter, [·⊥]fastening_his_eyes upon him with [x]John, said, "[·]Look [u]on us."

5 And he [⌜]gave_heed *unto*_them, expecting to_[·]receive something [f]of them.

Λt. τοῦτο. 6 Then Peter said, "Silver and gold have I none; but such_as I_have [Λt] give_I thee: In the name of_Jesus Christ [⌜]of_Nazareth [·]rise_up and [·]walk."

---

38 Now, c^{3}EP.—*Omit* ℵABC[1]D. 38 Sins, DEP.—Your sins, ℵABC. 40 Exhort, EP.—*Add* them, ℵABCD. 41 Gladly, EP.—*Omit* ℵABCD. The same, EP.—In the same, ℵABCD. 42 And in breaking, $ℵ^{3}D^{2}$EP.—*Omit* and, $ℵ^{1}$ABCD[1]. 47 To the church, EP.—Together, ℵABCG.—D *unites the two readings*, together daily to the church. CHAP. III. 1 Together, EP.—*Omit* ℵABCG. 6 Rise up and, ACEGP.—*Omit* ℵBD.

1. i. did not ascend. J. *Heb.* Jehovah. m. *or* shall_have_made. t. *the* footstool of_thy [⌜]feet.

Λh. Him.

o. on. u. unto.

J. *or* Jehovah. s. *or* shall_have_called.

p. perverse.

i. indeed.

⊥c. were continuing. t. *or* teaching. Λi. in_the.

⌜w. were_being_done. b. by *or* through.

⊥t. the believers. a. according as any_one.

o. outer_temple. d. in different houses. p. were_partaking of_food. i. in. ⌜a. was_adding. t. the saved_ones.

⌜w. were_going_up. o. outer_temple. Λb. being. ⌜w. was_being_carried. d. door. f. *or* from.

u. unto.

Λt. that.

A.D. 33 (37).

7 And he_-ᵗtook him by_the right hand, *and* lifted_*him*_up: and immediately his ˣfeet and ˣancle_bones received_strength. 8 And he,_leaping_up, stood, and -walked, and entered with them into the ᵒtemple, walking, and leaping, and praising ⌜God.

o. outer_temple.

9 And all the people saw him walking and praising ⌜God: 10 and they ʳ-knew that it -was he ˣᵗwhich sat for ⌜alms at the Beautiful gate of_the ᵒtemple: and they_were_filled_with wonder and amazement at that_which ᵗhad_happened *un*to_him.

r. ἐπεγίνωσκόν τε αὐτόν.

r. recognised him.

11. *Comp.* John 8. 2, 59: 9. 1, 8; 10. 23. ch. 5. 12.
u. ἐπί.
p. στοᾷ.

11 AND ᵗas the lame_man which_-ᵗwas_healed held ⌜Peter and John, all the people ran_together unto them ᵘin the ᵖporch ˣᵗthat is_called Solomon's, greatly_wondering.

u. unto.
p. portico, *or* piazza, *a covered walk with pillars.*

12 And -ᵗwhen **Peter** saw *it*, he_answered unto the people, "Ye_men of_Israël, why ˡmarvel_ye at this? or why ˡlook_ye_*so*_earnestly on_us, as_though by_our_own power or ᵍholiness we_-ᵗhad_made ʰthis *man* ᵒto walk?

g. ευσεβείᾳ.
h. αὐτόν.

13 "The God of_Abraham, and of_Isaac, and of_Jacob, the God of_our ᵒfathers, *hath* glorified His ˢᵉ⌜Son Jesus; whom ye delivered_up, and denied Him in *the* presence of_Pilate, -ᵗwhen he was_determined to_ˡlet_*Him*_go. 14 But ye denied the Holy_One and *the* Just, and desired ᴧᵃ a murderer to_-be_granted *un*to_you; 15 and killed the ᵖPrince of_ᵒlife, whom ˣGod *hath* raised from *the* ᵐdead; ᵒᶠwhereof we are witnesses. 16 And His ˣname ᵒthrough ᵡfaith ᵒᶠin His ᵒname *hath* made this *man* strong, whom ye_see and ᵗknow: yea, the faith which_is ᵗby Him -ˡhath_given him this ⌜perfect_soundness in_*the*_presence of_you all.

se. Servant, *Gr.* pais.
ᴧa. a man.
p. Prince *or* Author.
of. *or* of_whom.
o. on the.
of. of.
t. through.
ˡh. gave him.

17. ch. 13. 27. 1 Cor. 2. 8.
k. οἶδα.
i. κατά, *acc.*
f. προκατήγγειλε.

17 "And now, brethren, I ᵏᵗwot that ⁱthrough ignorance ye_did *it*, as *did* also your ˣrulers. 18 But those_things,_which ˣGod before_*had*_ᶠshewed by *the* mouth of_all His ᵒprophets, that ⌜Christ -should_suffer, He *hath* so fulfilled.

k. know.
i. in.
f. fore_announced.
⌜C. the Christ *or* the Messiah.

t. ἐπιστρέψατε.
s. ὅπως.
m. ἂν ἐλθωσι.
th. ἀποστείλῃ.
ᴧi. μέν.
f. ἀπ' αἰῶνος.

19 "-Repent_ye therefore, and ᵗ-be_converted, that your ⌜sins -may_be_blotted_out, ˢwhen *the* times of_refreshing ᵐ-shall_come from *the* presence of_ᴶ*the*_Lord; 20 and ᵗʰHe_-shall_send Jesus Christ, which -ᵗbefore_was_preached *un*to_you: 21 whom *the* heaven must ᴧⁱ receive until *the* times of_restitution of_all_things, which ˣGod -ˡhath_spoken by *the* mouth of_all His holy prophets ᶠsince *the* world_began.

t. turn_ye.
s. so_that.
m. may_come.
J. *or* Jehovah.
th. that_He_may_send.
ᴧi. indeed.
f. *or* from of_old.

22. Deut. 18. 15–19.

22 "For Moses truly said unto the fathers, 'A PROPHET ᵗSHALL ᴶ*the* LORD YOUR ˣGOD RAISE_UP *un*TO_YOU OF YOUR ᵒBRETHREN, LIKE_UNTO ME; HIM ᵗSHALL_YE_HEAR IN ALL_THINGS ᵂWHATSOEVER HE_-SHALL_SAY UNTO YOU. 23 AND IT_SHALL_COME_TO_PASS, *that* EVERY SOUL, WHICH -WILL NOT HEAR THAT ᵒPROPHET, ᵗSHALL_BE_DESTROYED FROM_AMONG THE PEOPLE.'

J. *Heb.* Jehovah.

24 "Yea, and all the prophets from Samuël and those that_follow_after, as_many_as -ˡhave_spoken, *have* likewise ᶠforetold *of* these ⌜days.

25. Gen. 12. 3.
s. υἱοί.
c. διέθετο.

25 "Ye are *the* ˢchildren of_the prophets, and of_the covenant which ˣGod ᶜmade with our ⌜fathers, saying unto Abraham, 'AND IN THY ᵡSEED ᵗSHALL ALL THE KINDREDS OF_THE EARTH BE_BLESSED.'

s. sons.
c. covenanted.

26. Mat. 15. 24. ch. 13. 46.
se. παῖδα.

26 "*Un*to_you first, ˣGod, having_raised_up His ˢᵉ⌜Son Jesus,

se. Servant, *Gr.* pais.

---

7 *Him*, DEP.—Him, ℵABCG. 11 The lame man which was healed, P.—He, ℵABCDE. 13 Of Isaac, and, BEP.—The God of Isaac, and the God, ℵACD. Denied Him, DEP.—*Omit* Him, ℵABC. 18 His prophets, that Christ.—His prophets, that the Christ, *so* P; *but* A, *whilst reading* His prophets, *omits* that the Christ should suffer.—The prophets, that His Christ, ℵBCDE. 20 Jesus Christ, AC.—Christ Jesus, ℵBD(Gr.)EP. 21 All His, EP.—*Omit* all, ℵABCD. 22 For, P.—*Omit* ℵABCDE. Unto the fathers, P.—*Omit* ℵABC.—Unto our fathers, D.—Unto your fathers, E. Your God, ℵ^{8}AD.—Our God, ℵ^{1}CEP.—B *has simply*, the Lord God. 24 Foretold, c^{2}.—Told, ℵABC^{1}(?)DEP. 25 Our, ℵ^{1}CDP.—Your, ℵ^{8}ABE. 26 Jesus, AP.—*Omit* ℵBCDE.

A.D. 33 (37).

sent Him ⁺to_bless you, in ˣ⊙turning_away every_one of_you from *his* ᵒiniquities."

o. ἱεροῦ.
a. καταγγέλλειν.
i. ἐν.
f. ἐκ.

4 AND ⁺as they spake unto the people, the priests, and the captain of_the ᵒtemple, and the Sadducees, came_upon them, 2 being_grieved that they ⁻¹⊙taught the people, and ᵃ¹⊙preached ⁱthrough ˣJesus the resurrection ᶠ⁻from *the* ᵐdead.

o. outer temple.
a. announced.
i. *or* in, *Gr.* en.
f. from-among.

3 And they_laid ⁻hands on them, and put *them* **in hold** unto the next_day: for it_⁻was now eventide.

4 Howbeit many of_them_which ⁺⁺heard the word believed; and the number of_the men ᵇwas about five thousand.

b. ἐγενήθη.

b. became.

5 AND it_came_to_pass on the morrow, that_their ⁻rulers, and elders, and scribes, 6 and Annas the high_priest, and Caiaphas, and John, and Alexander, and as_many_as ⁻were of *the* kindred of_*the*_high_priest, were_gathered_together at Jerusalem. 7 And ⁺⁺when_they_had_set them in the midst, they_⁻asked, "ᵇBy what power, or ᵇby what name, ⁺have ye done this?"

b. ἐν.

b. By *or* In.

s. Πνεύματος.

8 THEN **Peter**, filled with_*the*_Holy ˢGhost, said unto them, "Ye_rulers of_the people, and elders of_ᵒIsraël, 9 if we this_day ᴵbe_examined ᶜof *the* good_deed_done to_*the*_impotent man, ᵇby what_means he ⁻is_ˢmade_whole; 10 ᴵbe_it known *unto*_you all, and to_all the people of_Israël, that ᵇby the name of_Jesus Christ _of_ᵒNazareth, whom ye crucified, whom ˣGod raised ᶠfrom *the* ᵐdead, *even* ᵇby ⁂him ⁻doth this *man* stand *here* before you whole.

s. Spirit.
c. ἐπί.
s. σέσωσται.
10. ch. 3. 6.
f. ἐκ.

c. concerning.
s. hath_been_saved.
f. from-among.

11 "This is THE STONE which ⁺⁺was_SET_AT_NOUGHT ᵇʸOF YOU ᵒ⁺BUILDERS, which ⁺⁺IS_BECOME *the* HEAD OF_*the*_CORNER.

11. Ps. 118. 22. Mat. 21. 42.
by. ὑπό.

by. by, *Gr.* hupo.

12 "Neither is_there ˣsalvation in any other: for there_is none other name under ⁻heaven ˣʷ⁺given among men, whereby we must ⁺⊙be_saved."

w. τὸ δεδομένον.

w. ⁺⁺which is_given.

13 NOW ⁺when_they_saw the boldness of_ᵒPeter and John, and ⁺⁺perceived that they_ᴵwere unlearned and ignorant men, they_⁻marvelled; and they_ᴵ⁻took_knowledge_of them, that they_⁻had_been with ˣJesus. 14 And beholding the man which ⁺⁺was_healed ⁺⁺standing with them, they_ʰ⁻could ⁺⊙say nothing against_it.

r. ἐπεγίνωσκον.
h. οὐδὲν εἶχον.

r. *or* recognised.
h. had nothing to_say.

15 But ⁺⁺when_they_had_commanded them to_⁺go_aside out_of the ˢˢcouncil, they_conferred among themselves, 16 saying, "What shall_we_do to_these ˣmen? for that indeed a notable ˢⁱmiracle hath_been_done ᵗby them *is* manifest to_all ˣ⁺them_that dwell_in Jerusalem; and we_ᴵcannot ⁺deny *it*. 17 But that it_⁺spread no further among the people, ⁺let_us straitly threaten them, ⊙that_they_ᴵspeak henceforth to_no man ᵒin this ˣname."

sa. συνεδρίου.
si. σημεῖον.
t. διά.
o. ἐπί.

sa. sanhedrim.
si. sign *or* sign_miracle.
t. through.
o. on *or* concerning.

18 And they_⁻⁺called them, *and* commanded them not to_ᴵspeak ⁻at_all nor ᴵteach ᵒin the name of_ᵒJesus.

19 But ˣPeter and John ⁺⁺answered *and* said unto them, "Whether it_ᴵbe right in_*the*_sight of_ᵒGod to_ᴵhearken *unto*_you ʳᵃmore than *unto*_ᵒGod, judge_ye. 20 For we cannot but ᴵspeak the_things_which we_⁺have_seen and heard."

ra. μᾶλλον.

ra. *or* rather.

21 So ⁺⁺when they had_further_threatened *them*, they_let them go, finding nothing ⁻how they_⁺might_punish them, because_of the people: for all *men* ⁻glorified ⁻God for that_which ⁺⁺was_done. 22 For the man ⁻was above forty years_old, on whom this ˣˢⁱmiracle of_ᵒhealing ⁺ᴵwas_shewed.

⁻g. were_glorifying.

CHAP. IV. 8 Of Israel, DEP.—*Omit* ℵAB. 17 Straitly, EP.—*Omit* ℵABD.

A.D. 33 (37).
u. πρός.

23 AND ·⊥being_**let**_**go**, they_went ᵘto their_own_company, and reported ᴱall_that the chief_priests and ˣelders *had* said unto them.

u. unto.

24 And ·⊥when they heard *that*, they_lifted_up their_voice ᵘto ⁻God with_one_accord, and said, "ˢLord, Thou *art* ˣGod, which ·⊥hast_made ⁻heaven, and ⁻earth, and the sea, and ᴱall that in them is: 25 who by *the* mouth of_Thy ˢᵉ⁰servant David ·⊥hast_said,

s. Δέσποτα.
25. Ps. 2. 1-3. Sept.
se. παιδός.
n. ἔθνη.

s. Sovereign-Lord.
se. servant, *Gr.* pais.
n. nations.

'WHY DID *the* ⁿᴱHEATHEN RAGE,
AND *the* ᴱPEOPLE IMAGINE VAIN_THINGS?
26 THE KINGS OF_THE EARTH STOOD_UP,
AND THE RULERS WERE_GATHERED TOGETHER AGAINST ᴶTHE LORD,
AND AGAINST HIS ᵃ⁰CHRIST.'

J. *Heb.* Jehovah.
a. Anointed.
a. τοῦ Χριστοῦ αὐτοῦ.

27 "For of a truth against Thy ⁻holy ˢᵉchild Jesus, whom Thou ·⊥hast_anointed, both Herod, and Pontius Pilate, with *the* ⁿGentiles, and *the* ᴱpeople of_Israël, were_gathered_together, 28 for_to_·do ᴱwhatsoever Thy ˣhand and Thy ˣcounsel determined_before to_·be_done.

29 "And ⁻now, ᴶLORD, ˡbehold their ⁻threatenings: and grant *un*to_Thy ˣᵇservants, that_with all boldness ᵒthey_·may_speak Thy ⁻word, 30 ⁱby ˣstretching_forth Thine ⁻hand to heal; and that_signs and wonders ˡmay_be_done ᵗby the name of Thy ⁰holy ˢᵉchild Jesus."

l. ἔπιδε ἐπί.
b. δούλοις.
i. ἐν.
t. διά.

J. *or* Jehovah.
l. look_upon.
b. boudservants.
i. in.
t. through *or* by.

31 AND ·⊥when they had_prayed, the place was_shaken where they_·were ⊥assembled_together; and they_were all **filled** with_*the*_**Holy** ˢ**Ghost**, and they_·spake *the* word of_⁰God with boldness.

s. Πνεύματος.

s. Spirit.

32 AND the multitude of_them_that ·⊥believed ⁻were_of one ˣheart and *of* one ˣsoul; neither ⁻said any *of them* that_ought of_⁰⊥the_things_which he possessed ˡwas his_own; but they ⁻had all_things common.

33 And with_great power ⁻gave the apostles ⁻witness of_the resurrection of_the Lord Jesus: and great grace ⁻was upon them all.

34 ᴧᶠ Neither ⁻was_there any among them that_lacked: for as_many_as ⁻were_·possessors of_ᵉlands, or houses ⊥sold_them, *and* ⁻brought the prices of_⁰⊥the_things_that were_sold, 35 and ⁻laid_*them*_down at the apostles' ⁻feet: and distribution_⁻was_made unto_ᵉᵃevery_man according as ˢhe ⁻had need.

ᴧf. γάρ.
e. χωρίων.
ea. ἑκάστῳ.
a. τις.

ᴧf. For.
e. estates *or* portions_of_land.
ea. each.
a. any_one.

36 And Joses, who by the apostles ·⊥was_surnamed Barnabas, (which is being_interpreted, "*The* son of_ᵉˣconsolation,") a Levite, *and* of_the_country of_Cyprus, 37 ᴧʰ having ᶠland, ·⊥sold *it*, *and* brought the money, and laid *it* at the apostles' ⁻feet.

ex. παρακλήσεως.
37. *Comp.* Lev. 25. 34.
ʌh. αὐτῷ.
f. ἀγροῦ.

ex. *or* exhortation.
ʌh. he.
f. *or* a field.

5 BUT a certain man named **Ananias**, with **Sapphira** his ˣwife, sold a possession, 2 and kept_back *part* ᶠof the price, his ⁰wife also ⊥being_privy *to it*, and ·⊥brought a certain part, *and* laid *it* at the apostles' ⁻feet.

f. ἀπό.

f. from.

3 But Peter said, "Ananias, why ·ˡhath ˣSatan filled thine ⁻heart to_·lie_to the Holy ⁻Ghost, and to_·keep_back *part* ᶠof the price of_the ᵉland? 4 ᵗWhiles_⊥it_remained, ⁻was_it not thine_*own?* and ·⊥after_it_was_sold, ⁻was_it not in ˣthine_*own* ᵃpower?

e. χωρίου.
a. ἐξουσία.

e. estate *or* portion_of land.
a. authority.

24 *Art* God, which, DEP.—*Art* He, who, ʀAB. 25 Mouth of Thy servant David, P.—Holy Ghost by the mouth of our father, David Thy servant, ʀAB(D)E.—D *omits* our father. 33 Jesus, BP.—*Add* Christ DE.—Jesus Christ the Lord, ʀA. 36 Joses, P.—Joseph, ʀABDE.

A.D. 33 (37).

why ·[1]hast_thou_conceived this ⁻thing in thine [x]heart? thou ·[1]hast not lied *unto*_men, but *unto*_[x]God."

e. ἐξέψυξε.

5 And Ananias, hearing these ⁻words, ·[1]fell_down, *and* [e]gave_up_the_ghost: and great fear came on all ⁻[1]them_that heard these_things. 6 And the young_men ·[1]arose, wound him up, and ·[1]carried_*him*_out, *and* buried *him*.

e. expired.

7 And it_was about the_space of_three hours after, when his [x]wife, not knowing what [1]was_done, came_in. 8 And [x]Peter answered *unto*_her, "·Tell me whether ye_sold the land for_so_much?" And she said, "Yea, for_so_much." 9 Then [x]Peter said unto her, "How_is_it that ye *have* agreed_together to_·tempt the Spirit of_[J]*the*_LORD? behold, the feet of_them_which ·[1]have_buried thy ⁻husband *are* at the door, and shall_carry thee out."

J. *or* Jehovah.

10 Then fell_she_down straightway at his ⁻feet, and [e]yielded_up_the_ghost: and the young_men ·[1]came_in, *and* found her dead, and ·[1]carrying_*her*_forth, buried *her* by her ⁻husband. 11 And great fear came upon all the church, and upon as_many_as ⁻[1]heard these_things.

12. ch. 2. 43.
t. διά.

12 AND [t]by the hands of_the apostles ⁻were many signs and wonders wrought among the people;

t. through *or* by.

(And they_⁻were all with_one_accord in Solomon's [x]porch.

o. οὐδείς.

13 And of_the rest ⁻durst no_[o]man join_himself to_them: but the

o. no_one.

b. δέ.

people ⁻magnified them. 14 [b]And [1]believers ⁻were the_more added to the Lord, multitudes both of_men and women.)

b. But.

(Comp. Mat. 14. 36. ch. 19. 12.

15 insomuch that_they_[l]brought_forth the [=]sick into the streets, and [l]laid *them* on beds and couches, that at_the_least the shadow of_Peter passing_by ·might_overshadow ⁻some of_them. 16 There_⁻came also *a* [x]multitude *out* of_the cities round_about unto Jerusalem, bringing sick_folks, and [1]them_which_were_vexed [b]with unclean spirits: *and* [w]they ⁻were_healed [=]every_one.

[b]. bring_forth.
[l]. lay.

b. ὑπό.
w. οἵτινες.

b. by.
w. who.

17 THEN the high_priest ·[1]rose_up, and all they_that_were with him, (which [1]is *the* sect of_the Sadducees,) *and* were_filled_with [e]indignation, 18 and laid their ⁻hands on the **apostles**, and put them in *the* common **prison**.

e. envy.

19 But *the* **angel** of_[J]*the*_LORD by [σ]night opened the prison ⁻doors, and ·[1]brought them forth, *and* said, 20 "[l]Go, ·[1]stand and [l]speak in the [o]temple to_the people all the [s]words of_this [σ]life." 21 And ·[1]when_they_heard *that*, they_entered into the [o]temple early in_the morning, and ⁻taught.

J. *or* Jehovah.
o. outer_temple.
s. sayings.

But the high_priest ·[1]came, and they_that_were with him, *and* called the [sa]council together, and all the senate of_the [so]children of_Israël, and sent to the prison to_·have them brought.

sa. συνέδριον.
so. υἱῶν.

sa. sanhedrim.
so. sons.

22 But ·[1]when the officers came, *and* found them not in the prison, they_·[1]returned, and told, 23 saying, "The prison truly found_we [1]shut with all safety, and the keepers [1]standing without before the doors: but ·[1]when_we_had_opened, we_found no_[o]man within."

o. οὐδένα.

24 Now when [∧b] the high_priest and the captain of_the [ou]temple and the chief_priests heard these [w]⁻things, they_⁻doubted [c]of them whereunto this ·would_grow.

o. no_one.
∧b. both.
ou. outer_temple.
w. words.
c. concerning.

25 Then ·[1]came one *and* told them, saying, "Behold, the men whom ye_put in [x]prison are [1]standing in the [ou]temple, and teaching the people."

CHAP. V. 5 These things, ℵ[8]EP.—*Omit* ℵ[1]ABD. 9 Said, AEP.—*Omit* ℵBD. 15 Into, D[1]P.—Even into, ℵABD[2](E). 18 Unto, DEP.—*Omit* ℵAB. 18 Their, EP.—*Omit* ℵABD. 23 Truly, E(Gr.)P.—*Omit* ℵABD. Before, E(Gr.)P.—At, ℵABD. 24 The high priest and, P.—*Omit* ℵABD.—The priests and, E.

A.D. 33 (37).

26 Then [1]went the captain with the officers, *and* brought them without violence: for they [2]feared the people, lest they [3]should have been stoned.

i.s. ἐν τῷ συνεδρίῳ.
o. ἐπί.

27 And [1]when they had brought them, they set *them* [i]before the [s]**council**: and the high priest asked them, 28 saying, "Did not we straitly command you that ye [1]should not teach [o]in this [x]name? and, behold, ye have filled [2]Jerusalem with your [σ]doctrine, and intend to [3]bring this [σ]man's [2]blood upon us."

i.s. in the sanhedrim.
o. on *or* concerning.

m. δεῖ.

29 Then [x]**Peter** and the *other* apostles [1]answered *and* said, "We [m]ought to [1]obey God rather than men. 30 The God of our [σ]fathers raised up Jesus, whom ye slew *and* [1]hanged on a tree. 31 Him *hath* [x]God exalted with His [x]right hand *to be* a Prince and a Saviour, for to [1]give repentance to [x]Israēl, and forgiveness of sins. 32 And we are His witnesses of these [s][σ]things; and *so is* also the Holy [x]Ghost, whom [x]God [1]hath given to [x][1]them that obey Him."

m. must.

s. ῥημάτων.

Ab. δέ.

33 Ab [1]When they heard *that*, they [2]were cut *to the heart*, and [2]took counsel to [3]slay them. 34 Then [1]stood there up one in the [sa]council, a Pharisee, named [g]**Gamaliēl**, a [t]doctor of the law, had in reputation among all the people, *and* commanded to [1]put the apostles forth a little space; [55] 35 and said unto them, "Ye men of Israēl, [1]take heed to yourselves what ye [a]intend to [1]do as touching these [x]men. 36 For before these [σ]days rose up Theudas, boasting himself to be somebody; to whom a number of men, about four hundred, joined themselves: who was slain; and all, as many as [b][2]obeyed him, were scattered, and brought to nought. 37 After this man rose up Judas [xt]of Galilee, in the days of the [r]taxing, and drew away much people after him: [he] also perished; and all, *even* as many as [b][2]obeyed him, were dispersed. 38 And [2]now, I say *unto* you, [1]Refrain from these [σ]men, and [1]let them alone: for if this [x]counsel or this [x]work be of men, it will come to nought: 39 but if it be of God, ye [1]cannot [1]overthrow it; lest haply ye [1]be found even [f]to fight against God."

Ab. But.
sa. sanhedrim.
g. Gamaliēl, Recompence from God.
t. teacher.
a. are about.
b. *or* [2]were believing.
t. the Galilean.
r. registration.
f. fighters against God.

40 And to him they agreed: and [1]when they had called the apostles, *and* [1]beaten *them*, they commanded that they [1]should not speak [o]in the name of [σ]Jesus, and let them go.

o. ἐπί.

41 And they Ai [2]departed from *the* presence of the [sa]council, rejoicing that they were counted worthy to [1]suffer shame for His [σ]name. 42 And daily in the [ou]temple, and [in]in every house, they [2]ceased not [1]to teach and [e][1]preach Jesus [2]Christ.

Ai. indeed.
sa. sanhedrim.
ou. outer temple.
in. *or* in houses.
[1]t. teaching and.
e. evangelizing.

6 AND in those [x]days, [1]when the number of the disciples was [2]multiplied, there arose a murmuring of the [h]Grecians against the Hebrews, because their [x]widows [2]were neglected in the **daily** [x]ministration.

h. Ἑλληνιστῶν.
[2]w. were being neglected.

2 Then the twelve [1]called the multitude of the disciples unto them, *and* said, "It is not [s]reason that we should [1]leave the word of [σ]God, *and* [m][to]serve tables.

s. ἀρεστόν.
m. διακονεῖν.

3 Wherefore, brethren, [1]look ye out among you seven men of honest report, full of *the* Holy [sp]Ghost and wisdom, whom we [1]may appoint over this [n][σ]business. 4 But we will give ourselves continually to [x]prayer, and to the ministry of the word."

sp. Πνεύματος.
n. χρείας.
s. seemly.
m. minister at.
sp. Spirit.
n. necessity.

---

28 Did not we straitly command, ℵ[s]D(Gr.)EP.—We straitly commanded, ℵ[1]AB. 32 His, D[2](Gr.)EHP.—*Omit* ℵAD[1].—In Him, B. Also, D[2](Gr.)EHP.—*Omit* ℵABD[1]. 33 Took counsel, ℵDHP.—Wished, ABE(Gr.). 34 Apostles, DHP.—Men, ℵAB. 37 Much, A[2][CD(Gr.)]EHP—*Omit* ℵA[1]B. 39 Cannot, AHP.—Will not be able to, ℵBDCE. Overthrow it, C[1]HP.—Overthrow them, ℵABC[2]DE. 41 His name.—The name of the Lord Jesus, E.—The name, ℵABCDHP. 42 Jesus Christ, E.—That Jesus was the Christ, ℵAB.—Jesus, the Christ, HP.—The Lord Jesus, C.—The Lord Jesus Christ, D.

A.D. 33 (37).
w. λόγος.

5 And the [w]saying pleased the whole multitude: and they chose Stephen, a man full of faith and of the Holy [sp]Ghost, and Philip, and Prochorus, and Nicanor, and Timon, and Parmenas, and Nicolas a proselyte of Antioch: 6 whom they set before the apostles: and [-1]when they had prayed, they laid *their* [-]hands on them.

wa. ἐπληθύνετο.

7 And the word of [σ]God [-]increased; and the number of the disciples [wa][-]multiplied in Jerusalem greatly; and a great company of the priests [-]were obedient to the faith.

si. σημεῖα.

8 AND **Stephen**, full of faith and power, [-]did great wonders and [si]miracles among the people.

o. τῶν ἐκ.
f. Λιβερτίνων.
fr. ἀπό.

9 Then there arose certain [o]of the synagogue, [σ-1]which is called *the synagogue* of *the* [f]Libertines, and Cyrenians, and Alexandrians, and of them [fr]of Cilicia and of Asia, disputing with [x]Stephen.

10 And they [-]were not able to [-]resist the wisdom and the spirit by which he [-]spake.

s. ῥήματα.

11 Then they suborned men, [-1]which said, "We have heard him [-1]speak blasphemous [s]words against Moses, and *against* [-]God."

12 And they stirred up the people, and the elders, and the scribes, and [-1]came upon *him, and* caught him, and brought *him*

u. εἰς.
sa. συνέδριον.

[u]to the [sa]council, 13 and set up false witnesses, [-1]which said, "This [x]man ceaseth not [-1]to speak blasphemous [s]words against this [σ]holy [σ]place, and the law: 14 for we have heard him [-1]say, that this Jesus [xt]of Nazareth shall destroy this [-]place, and shall change the customs which Moses delivered us."

t. ὁ Ναζωραῖος.

15 And all [x-1]that sat in the [sa]council, [-1]looking stedfastly on him, saw his [-]face as it had been *the* face of an angel.

2. Gen. 12. 1.

7 THEN said the high priest, "Are these things so?" 2 And **he said**, "Men, brethren, and fathers, [-]hearken; The God of [σ]glory appeared unto our [x]father **Abraham**, [-1]when he was in [x]Mesopotamia, before he dwelt in [h]Charran, 3 and said unto him, '[-]GET THEE OUT [f]OF THY [σ]COUNTRY, AND [f]FROM THY [σ]KINDRED, AND COME INTO *the* LAND WHICH I SHALL SHEW THEE.'

f. ἐκ.

4. Gen. 11. 31, 32.

4 "Then [-1]came he out [f]of *the* land of *the* Chaldæans, *and* dwelt in [h]Charran: and from thence, when his [-]father [-]was dead, He removed him into this [-]land, wherein [ye] now dwell.

5. Gen. 13. 15.

5 And He gave him none inheritance in it, *no,* not so much as to set his foot on: yet He promised that He would give it to him for a possession, and to his [x]seed after him, [-1]when *as yet* he had no child.

6. Gen. 15. 13–16. Ex. 12. 40. Gal. 3. 17.

6 "And [x]God spake on this wise, That HIS [x]SEED [-1]SHOULD SOJOURN IN A STRANGE LAND; and that THEY [-1]SHOULD BRING THEM INTO BONDAGE, AND [-1]ENTREAT *them* EVIL FOUR HUNDRED YEARS. 7 'AND THE NATION TO WHOM THEY [-1]SHALL BE IN BONDAGE WILL I JUDGE,' said [x]God: 'AND AFTER [=]THAT SHALL THEY COME FORTH, AND [r]SERVE ME IN THIS [x]PLACE.'

7. Ex. 3. 12.
r. λατρεύσουσι.

8. Gen. 17. 9–11; 21. 1–4; 25. 26; 29. 31, *etc.*

8 "And He gave him *the* covenant of circumcision: and so *Abraham* begat [-]Isaac, and circumcised him the eighth [x]day; and [x]Isaac *begat* [-]Jacob; and [x]Jacob *begat* the twelve patriarchs.

9. Gen. 37. 4, 11, 28; 39. 2, 21, 23.
10. Gen. 41. 37–45.

9 "And the patriarchs, [-1]moved with envy, sold [-]**Joseph** into Egypt: but [x]God [-]was with him, 10 and delivered him out of all his [σ]afflictions, and gave him favour and wisdom in the sight of

w. word.
sp. Spirit.
-1. was increasing.
wa. was multiplying.
si. signs *or* sign-miracles.
o. of those of.
f. Freedmen.
fr. from.
s. sayings.
u. unto.
sa. sanhedrim.
t. the Nazarene.
h. *Heb.* Haran, Gen. 12. 4.
f. from, *Gr.* ek.
h. *Heb.* Haran, Gen. 12. 4, 5.
[-]T. these things.
r. religiously serve.

Chap. VI. 8 Faith, HP.—Grace, ℵABD.—Grace and faith, E. 13 Blasphemous, EHP.—*Omit* ℵABCD.

A.D. 33 (37). Pharaoh king of_Egypt; and he_made him governor over Egypt and all his ⌜house.

11. Gen. 41. 54–57. 11 "Now there_came a dearth over all the land of_Egypt and
c Chanaan, and great affliction: and our ˣfathers found no sustenance. 12 But ·⊥when Jacob heard that_⊥there_was corn in Egypt,
12. Gen. 42. 1, 2. 13. Gen. 45. 1–8. he_sent_out our ⌜fathers first. 13 And at the second *time* Joseph was_made_known to_his ᵡbrethren; and ᵒJoseph's ˣkindred was_made known *unto*_ᵡPharaoh. 14 Then ·⊥sent Joseph, *and* called
14. Gen. 45. 9–28; 46. 27. his ⌜father Jacob to *him*, and all his ⌜kindred, threescore and
15. Gen. 46. 5–7; 49. 33. Ex. 1. 6. fifteen souls. 15 So Jacob went_down into Egypt, and died, he,
16. Gen. 50. 13. Ex. 13. 19. Josh. 24. 32. and our fathers, 16 and ʷwere_carried_over into ˢSychem, and laid in the ᵐsepulchre that Abraham bought for_a_sum of_ˢⁱmoney of the sons of_ʰEmmor *the father* of_ᵒSychem. 17 But when the
m. μνήματι. time of_the promise ⌜drew_nigh, which ˣGod ·ᴵhad_sworn to_ᵡAbraham, the people grew and ʷmultiplied in Egypt, 18 till
si. ἀργυρίου. 17. *v.* 6, 7. Ex. 1. 7–9. another king arose, which ·ᴵᴵknew not ⌜Joseph. 19 The_same
w. ἐπληθύνθε. ·⊥dealt_subtilly_with our ⌜kindred, *and* evil_entreated our ⌜fathers, so_that they_ᴵcast out their ⌜young_children, to_the_end
19. Ex. 1. 22. they_ᴵmight not live.

20. Ex. 2. 2. Heb. 11. 23. f. ἀστεῖος τῷ Θεῷ. 20 "In which time **Moses** was_born, and ⌜was ᶠexceeding fair, and nourished_up in his ᵒfather's ᵡhouse three months: 21 and
21. Ex. 2. 3–10. i. ἐπαιδεύθη. ·⊥when he was_cast_out, Pharaoh's ˣdaughter took him up, and nourished him for her_own son. 22 And Moses was_ⁱlearned in_all *the* wisdom of_*the*_Egyptians, and ⌜was mighty in words and in deeds.

23. Ex. 2. 11, 12. u. ἐπί. s. υἱούς. g. δίδωσιν αὐτοῖς σωτηρίαν. 23 "And when he ⌜was_full forty_years old, it_came ᵘinto his ⌜heart to_·visit his ⌜brethren the ˢchildren of_Israēl. 24 And
·⊥seeing one *of them* ⊥suffer_wrong, he_defended *him*, and avenged ᵍᵡhim_that was_oppressed, *and* ·⊥smote the Egyptian: 25 for he_
·⊥supposed his ⌜brethren ᴵᴼwould_have_understood how_that ˣGod by his hand ᵍⁱwould_deliver them: but they understood not.
26. Ex. 2. 13, 14. u.p. συνήλασεν αὐτοὺς εἰς εἰρήνην. 26 And the next day he_shewed_himself *unto*_them ⊥as_they_strove, and ᵘwould_have_set them at ᴾone_again, saying, 'ᵐSIRS, YE ARE BRETHREN; WHY ⁱDO_YE_WRONG ONE TO ANOTHER?' 27 But
m. Ἄνδρες. k. ἀνείλες. ᵡ⊥he_that did *his* ⌜neighbour wrong thrust him away, ·⊥saying, 'WHO MADE THEE A RULER AND A JUDGE OVER US? 28 WILT thou
29. Ex. 2. 15–22; 18. 3, 4. w. λόγῳ. b. ἐγένετο. ·KILL ME, AS THOU_ᵏDIDDEST THE EGYPTIAN YESTERDAY?' 29 Then fled Moses at this ᵡʷsaying, and ᵇwas a stranger in *the* land of_ᵐMadian, where he_begat two sons.

30. Ex. 3. 1–10. 30 "And ·⊥when forty years were_expired, there_appeared to_him in the wilderness of_ᵒmount ˢSina an angel of_ᴶ*the*_LORD in a flame of_fire in_a_bush. 31 ᴀᵇ ·⊥When ˣMoses saw *it*, he_wondered_at the sight: and ⊥as he drew_near to_behold *it*, *the* voice of_ᴶ*the*_LORD came unto him, 32 *saying*, 'I *am* THE GOD OF_THY
ᴀb. δέ. be. ἔντρομος δὲ γενόμενος. ᵒFATHERS, THE GOD OF_ABRAHAM, AND THE GOD OF_ISAAC, AND THE GOD OF_JACOB.' Then Moses ᵇᵉ·⊥trembled, *and* ⌜durst not ·behold.
33 Then said ᴶthe LORD to_him, '·PUT_OFF THY ⌜SHOES FROM_THY ᵒFEET: FOR THE PLACE WHERE THOU_⊥STANDEST IS HOLY GROUND.
34 I_·⊥HAVE_SEEN, I_·ᴵHAVE_SEEN THE AFFLICTION OF_MY ᵒPEOPLE WHICH_IS IN EGYPT, AND I_*have*_HEARD THEIR ᵒGROANING, AND ·ᴵAM_COME_DOWN TO_DELIVER THEM. AND NOW COME, I_WILL SEND THEE INTO EGYPT.'

CHAP. VII. 10 And all, BDHP.—And over all, NACE(Gr.) 11 The land of, EHP.—*Omit* NABCD(Gr.). 16 *The father* of, DH(P)—In, ℵ¹BC.—Who was in Sychem, ℵ³AE. 17 Sworn, HP.—Promised, NABC(DE). 18 Arose, DEHP.—*Add* over Egypt, NABC. 22 Words, HP.—His words, NABCDE. In deeds, E(Gr.)P.—*Omit* in, NABCDH. 30 Of the Lord, DEHP.—*Omit* NABC. 31 The voice of the Lord came unto him, CHP.—There was a voice of the Lord, NAB.—There came a voice from heaven, saying unto him, E.—The Lord spake to him, saying, D. 32 The God of Isaac, and the God, DEHP.—Of Isaac and, NABC.

c. *Heb.* Canaan.
w. they_were.
s. *Heb.* Shechem, Gen. 23. 16; 33. 19.
m. memorial_tomb.
si. silver.
h. *Heb.* Hamor.
w. were_multiplied.
ᴵᴵk. had not known.
f. fair to_ᵡGod.
i. instructed.
u. upon.
s. sons.
ᵍs. suffering.
·s. was_supposing.
g. giveth them salvation.
u.p. urged them to peace.
m. Men.
k. killedst.
w. word.
b. became.
m. *Heb.* Midian, Strife.
s. *Heb.* Sinai.
ᴶ. *or* Jehovah.
ᴀb. But.
be. having_become terrified.

A.D. 33 (37).

r. λυτρωτήν.
b. ἐν.
36. Ex. vii.—xi., xiv. Ps. 105. 26–38. Ex. 16. 1, 35.
37. Deut. 18. 15–18.
s. υἱοῖς.
38. Ex. 19. 17, 18.
c. ἐκκλησίᾳ.
l. ζῶντα.
40. Ex. 32. 1–6.
k. οἴδαμεν.
41. Ex. 32. 1–6.
42. Ps. 81. 11, 12. Amos 5. 25–27.
a. καθώς.
b. σκηνήν.
f. τύπους.
44. Ex. 25. 40.
t. σκηνή.
p. τύπον.
h. διαδεξάμενοι.
46. Ps. 132. 1–5.
ha. σκήνωμα.
47. 1 Kin. 6. 1.
i. ναοῖς.
a. καθώς.
49. Isa. 66. 1, 2.
t. ὑποπόδιον τῶν ποδῶν μου.
c. περί.
he. γεγένησθε.
53. Gal. 3. 19.
d. εἰς διαταγάς.
ab. δέ.

35 "This ⌜Moses whom they refused, ⁺¹saying, 'Who made thee a ruler and a judge?' the same did ˣGod send *to be* a ruler and a ʳdeliverer ᵇby *the* hand of *the* angel which ⁺¹appeared to him in the bush. 36 He brought them out, ⁺¹after that He had shewed wonders and signs in *the* land of Egypt, and in *the* Red sea, and in the wilderness forty years.

37 "This is that Moses, which ⁺¹said *unto* the ˢchildren of Israël, 'A prophet shall ᴶ*the* Lord your ˣGod raise up *unto* you of your ᴳbrethren, like unto me; him ᵗshall ye hear.' 38 This is he, that ⁺¹was in the ᶜchurch in the wilderness with the angel ᴳ⁺¹which spake to him in the mount ˢSina, and *with* our ᴳfathers: ⁻who received *the* ¹⁺¹lively oracles to ⁻give *unto* us: 39 to whom our ˣfathers would not obey, but thrust *him* from them, and in their ˣhearts turned back again into Egypt, 40 saying *unto* ˣAaron, '⁺¹Make us gods ˣʳto go before us: for *as for* this ˣMoses, which brought us out of *the* land of Egypt, we ᵏ⁺¹wot not what ⁻is become of him.'

41 "And they made a calf in those ˣdays, and offered sacrifice *unto* the idol, and ⁻rejoiced in the works of their own ᴳhands. 42 Then ˣGod turned, and gave them up to ᵗworship the host of ᴳheaven; ᵃas it ⁻is written in *the* book of the prophets,

'O ye house of Israël,
⁺¹Have ye offered to Me slain beasts and sacrifices *by the space of* forty years in the wilderness?
43 Yea, ye took up the ᵇtabernacle of ᴳMoloch, and the star of your ᴳgod Remphan,
ᶠ⁻figures which ye made to ᵗworship them: and I will carry you away beyond Babylon.'

44 "Our ˣfathers ⁻had the ᵗtabernacle of ᴳwitness in the wilderness, ᵃas He had appointed, ˣ⁺¹speaking *unto* ˣMoses, that he ⁺should make it according to the ᴾfashion that he had seen. 45 Which also our ˣfathers ʰ⁺¹that came after brought in with ʲJesus into the possession of the Gentiles, whom ˣGod drave out before *the* face of our ᴳfathers, unto the days of **David**; 46 who found favour before ᴳGod, and desired to ⁻find a ʰᵃtabernacle for the God of Jacob. 47 But Solomon built Him a house. 48 Howbeit the Most High dwelleth not in ⁱtemples made with hands; ᵃas saith the prophet,

49 'ˣHeaven *is* My throne,
And ˣearth *is* ᵗMy footstool:
What house ᵗwill ye build Me? saith ᴶ*the* Lord:
Or what is *the* place of My ᴳrest?
50 ⁺¹Hath not My ˣhand made all these things?'

51 "Ye stiffnecked and uncircumcised in ˣheart and ˣears, ye do always resist the Holy ˣGhost: as your ˣfathers *did*, so *do* ye. 52 Which of the prophets ⁺have not your ˣfathers persecuted? and they ⁺¹have slain them which ⁺¹shewed before ᶜof the coming of the Just One; of whom ye have ᵇᵉbeen now *the* betrayers and murderers: 53 who *have* received the law by *the* ᵈdisposition of angels, and ⁺¹have not kept *it*."

54 ᴬᵇ ⁺¹When they heard these things, they ⁻⁺were cut to the heart, and they ⁻ᵍgnashed on him *with their* ⁻teeth.

r. redeemer.
b. by, *Gr.* en.
s. sons.
J. *Heb.* Jehovah.
c. congregation.
s. *Heb.* Sinai, Deut. 5. 31.
l. living.
⁺r. which shall -go.
k. know.
⁻r. were rejoicing.
a. according as.
p. pattern.
h. having received.
j. *Heb.* Joshua.
ha. habitation.
i. inner temples *or* sanctuaries.
a. according as.
t. *the* footstool of My ⁻feet.
J. *Heb.* Jehovah.
⁺H. Did not... make.
⁺h. Did not... persecute?
⁺h. slew.
c. concerning.
be. have become.
d. dispositions *or* arrangements.
⁺h. did not keep.
ᵃb. But.
⁻g. were gnashing.

35 2nd A ruler, ℵ¹ACHP.—Both a ruler, ℵ²BDE. By the hand, ℵHP.—With the Hand, ABCD(Gr.)E. 36 The land of, ℵA(DGr.)EHP.—*Omit* BC. 37 The Lord, CEHP.—*Omit* ℵABD. Your God, P.—*Omit* your, ℵABCD.—Our God, EH. Him shall ye hear, CDE.—*Omit* ℵABHP. 43 Your god, ℵACEHP.—The god, BD. 46 2nd God, ℵ³ACEP.—House, ℵ¹BDH. 48 Temples made with hands, HP.—Places made with hands, ℵABCDE. 51 Heart, EHP.—Hearts, A(B)CD.—Your hearts, ℵ.

A.D. 34 (38).
s. Πνεύματος.

55 But he, being full of *the* Holy sGhost, **looked up** stedfastly into ⌜**heaven**, *and* saw *the* glory of God, and Jesus standing on *the* ⁼right hand of ᵍGod, 56 and said, "Behold, I see the heavens ⁺opened, and the Son of ᵍman ⁺standing on *the* ⁼right hand of ᵍGod."

s. Spirit.

r. ὥρμησαν.

57 Then they ·⁺cried out with a loud voice, *and* stopped their ⌜ears, and ʳran upon him with one accord, 58 and ·⁺cast *him* out of the city, *and* ⁻stoned *him:* and the witnesses laid down their ⌜clothes at a young man's ⌜feet, ⁺whose name was Saul.

r. rushed.

59 And they ⁻**stoned** ⌜**Stephen**, calling upon *God*, and saying, "Lord Jesus, ·receive my ⌜spirit." 60 And he ·⁺kneeled down, *and* cried with a loud voice, "Lord, ·lay not this ⌜sin to their charge." And ·⁺when he had said this, he fell asleep.

a. ἐγένετο.
i. ἐν.

8 AND **Saul** ⁻was consenting *un*to his ˣdeath.

And at that ˣtime there ⁻ˢwas a great **persecution** against the church which *was* ⁱat Jerusalem; and they were all scattered abroad throughout the regions of ᵍJudæa and Samaria, except the apostles.

a. arose.
i. in.

2 And devout men carried ⌜Stephen *to his burial*, and made great lamentation over him.

3 As for Saul, he ⁻made havock of the church, entering into every house, and haling men and women ⁻committed *them* to prison.

ʌi. μέν.
e. εὐαγγελιζόμενοι.

4 Therefore ʌⁱ they that ·⁺were scattered abroad went everywhere ᵉpreaching the word.

ʌi. indeed.
e. evangelizing *or* declaring the glad tidings of.

p. ἐκήρυσσεν.
m. ὄχλοι.
s. σημεῖα.

5 THEN **Philip** ·⁺went down to *the* city of ᵍ**Samaria**, and ᵖ⁻preached ⌜Christ *un*to them. 6 And the ᵐ⁼people with one accord ⁻gave heed unto ˣ⁺those things which ᵍPhilip spake, ˣ◎hearing and ◎seeing the ˢmiracles which he ⁻did. 7 For unclean spirits, crying with loud voice, ⁻came out of many ᵍ⁺that were possessed *with them:* and many taken with palsies, and that were lame, were healed. 8 And there ⁻ˢwas great joy in that ˣcity.

p. proclaimed *as a herald.*
m. multitudes.
s. signs.
⁻c. were coming.

a. ἐγένετο.

a. arose.

n. ἔθνος.
as. ἐξιστῶν.

9 BUT there ⁻was a certain man, called **Simon**, which before time in the *same* city ⁺used sorcery, and ᵃˢ⁺bewitched the ⁿpeople of ᵍSamaria, giving out *that* himself ¹⁰◎was some great one: 10 to ⌜whom they all ⁻gave heed, from *the* least to *the* greatest, saying, "This *man* is the great ˣpower of ᵍGod." 11 And to him they ⁻had regard, because that of long time he had ᵃˢbewitched them with ˣsorceries. 12 But when they believed ˣPhilip ᵈpreaching the things concerning the kingdom of ᵍGod, and the name of ᵍJesus Christ, they ⁻were baptized, both men and women.

n. *or* nation.
as. ⁺astonished.

as. ἐξέστακέναι.
d. εὐαγγελιζομένῳ.

as. astonished.
d. declaring the glad tidings.

13 Then ˣSimon himself believed also: and ·⁺when he was baptized, he ⁻⁺continued with ˣPhilip, and ⁻wondered, beholding *the* ʌᵍ miracles and signs ⁺which were done.

⁻⁺c. was continuing.
⁻w. wondering.
ʌg. great.

14. 1 Thes. 2. 13.

14 NOW ·⁺when the **apostles** which were at Jerusalem heard that ˣSamaria ⁻had received the word of ᵍGod, they sent unto them ⌜Peter and John: 15 who, ·⁺when they were come down, prayed ᶜfor them, that they ·might receive *the* Holy ˢGhost: 16 (for as yet He ⁻was ⁺fallen upon none of them: ʌᵇ only they ⁻were ⁺baptized ⁱin the name of the Lord Jesus.) 17 Then ⁻laid they *their* ⌜hands on them, and they ⁻received *the* Holy ˢGhost.

c. περί.
s. Πνεῦμα.
ʌb. δέ.
i. εἰς.

c. concerning.
s. Spirit.
ʌb. but.
i. into.

Chap. VIII. 5 The city, NAB.—A city, CDEHP. 10 The great power of God.—The power of God, which is called great, NABCDE.

A.D. 34 (38).

18 AND ·⊥when Simon saw that through ᶜlaying_on of_the apostles' ᶜhands the Holy ˣGhost ˡwas_given, he_offered them ʳmoney, 19 saying, "·Give me also this ᵃ˅power, that on whomsoever I_·lay ˇhands, he_ˡmay_receive *the* Holy ˢGhost."

r. χρήματα. r. riches.
a. ἐξουσίαν. a. authority.

si. ἀργύριόν.

20 But Peter said unto him, "Thy ˢⁱˣmoney ˡperish with thee, because thou_·ˡhast_thought that_the gift of_ᶜGod ˡmay_be_purchased with ʳmoney. 21 Thou hast neither part nor lot in this ˣmatter: for thy ˣheart is not right in_*the*_sight of_ᶜGod. 22 ·Repent therefore ᶠof this thy ᶜwickedness, and ·pray ᶜGod, if perhaps the thought of_thine ᶜheart ˡmay_be_forgiven thee. 23 For I_perceive that_thou ⊥art in *the* gall of_bitterness, and *in the* bond of_iniquity."

si. silver.

f. ἀπό. f. from.

u. πρός.

24 Then ·⊥answered ˣSimon, *and* said, "·Pray ye ᵘto the Lord for me, that none of_these_things_which ye_have_spoken ·come upon me."

u. unto.

ᴧi. μέν.
sp. λαλήσαντες.
d. εὐηγγελίσαντο.

25 AND they, ᴧⁱ ·⊥when_they_had_testified and ˢᵖ·⊥preached the word of_the Lord, returned to Jerusalem, and ᵈpreached_the_gospel *in* many villages of_the Samaritans.

ᴧi. indeed.
sp. spoken.
d. declared_the_glad_tidings.

26 AND *the* angel of_ᴶ*the*_Lord spake unto **Philip**, saying, "·Arise, and ˡgo toward *the* south unto the way ˜⊥that goeth_down from Jerusalem unto Gaza, which is desert."

J. *or* Jehovah.

27 And he_·⊥arose *and* went: and, behold, a man of_Ethiopia, an **eunuch** of_great_authority under_Candacē ᶜqueen of_*the*_Ethiopians, who ˜had *the* charge of_all her ᶜtreasure, and had_come to Jerusalem ᵗ⊥for_to_worship, 28 ᴧᵇ ˜was returning, and sitting ᵒin his ᶜchariot ᴧᵃ ˜read ⁱEsaias the prophet.

ᴧb. but.
o. on.
ᴧa. and.
˜r. was_reading.
i. *Heb.* Isaiah.

29 Then the Spirit said *unto*_ˣPhilip, "·Go_near, and ·join_thyself to_this ˣchariot."

30 And ˣPhilip ·⊥ran_thither_to *him*, *and* heard him ⊥read the prophet ⁱEsaias, and said, "Understandest_thou ᴧᵗ ᴱwhat thou_readest?" 31 And he said, "How ˡcan_I, except some *man* ·should_guide me?" And he_desired ˇPhilip that_·⊥he_would_come_up *and* ·⊛sit with him.

⊥r. reading.
ᴧt. then *or* indeed.

32. Isa. 53. 7, 8. *Sept.*
ᴧa. δέ.

32 ᴧᵃ The place of_the scripture which he_˜read ˜was this,

"He_was_led as a sheep to *the* slaughter;
And like a lamb dumb before his ᶜshearer, so ˡopened_He not His ˇmouth:
33 In His ˣhumiliation His ˣjudgment was_taken_away:
And who shall_declare His ˇgeneration?
For His ˣlife is_taken from the earth."

ᴧa. And.
˜r. was_reading.
l. openeth.

c. περί.
f. ἀπό.
d. εὐηγγελίσατο.

34 And the eunuch ·⊥answered ˣPhilip, *and* said, "I_pray thee, ᶜof whom speaketh the prophet this? ᶜof himself, or ᶜof some other *man*?" 35 Then ˣPhilip ·⊥opened his ˇmouth, and ·⊥began ᶠat the same scripture, *and* ᵈpreached *unto*_him ˇJesus.

c. concerning.
f. from.
d. declared_to_him_the_glad_tidings_of.

36 And as they_˜went on *their* ˇway, they_came unto a certain water: and the eunuch ˡsaid, "See, *here is* water; what doth_hinder me to_·be_baptized?" 37 And ˣPhilip said, "If thou_believest ʷwith all *thine* ᶜheart, ⁱthou_mayest." And he_·⊥answered *and* said, "I_believe that ˇJesus Christ is the Son of_ᶜGod."

˜w. were_going.
ˡs. saith.
w. with, *Gr.* ek.
i. it_is_lawful.

38 And he_commanded the chariot to_·stand_still: and they_went_down both *into* the water, both ˣPhilip and the eunuch; and he_baptized him. 39 And when they_·ˡwere_come_up out_of the water, *the* Spirit of_ᴶ*the*_Lord caught_away ˇPhilip, ᵃthat the eunuch saw him ⁿno_more: ᶠᵒand he_˜went_on his ˇway rejoicing.

a. καί.
n. οὐκέτι.
fo. γάρ.

J. *or* Jehovah.
a. and.
n. no_longer.
fo. for.

18 Holy Ghost, ACDEHLP.—Spirit, ℵB. 22 God, HLP.—The Lord, ℵABCDE.
33 And, EHLP.—*Omit* ℵABC. 37 *Retain the verse*, (E).—*Omit the verse*, ℵABCHLP.

A.D. 34 (38). 40. ch. 10. 1.

40 But Philip was_found at [a]Azotus: and passing_through he_[e]preached *in* all the cities, till he [σ]came to Cæsarea.

a. Azotus, *Heb.* Ashdod.

A.D 35 (39). 1, 2. ‖CH. 22. 1-5; 26. 9-11. 2. See ch. 7. 57-60; 8. 1. u. πρός. bo. ἄνδρας τε καὶ γυναῖκας. 3, 4. ‖CH. 22. 6, 7; 26. 12-14. up. ἐπί. 5. ‖CH. 22. 8; 26. 15-18. g. κέντρα. 6. ‖CH. 22. 10. e. εἴσελθε. 7. ‖CH. 22. 9. λι. μέν. o. μηδένα. 8. ‖CH. 22. 11.

9 AND [x]**Saul**, yet breathing *out* threatenings and slaughter against the disciples of_the Lord, [d]went unto_the high_priest, 2 *and* desired of him letters to Damascus [u]to the synagogues, that if he_[c]found any of *this* [σ]way, [bo]whether [d]they_were men or women, he_[c]might_bring them_[d]bound unto Jerusalem.

3 And as he_[xi]journeyed, he [i]came_near [x]Damascus: and suddenly there_shined_round_about him a **light from [σ]heaven**: 4 and he_[d]fell [up]to the earth, *and* heard a voice saying *unto*_him, "Saul, Saul, why persecutest_thou Me?"

5 And he_said, "Who art_Thou, Lord?" And the Lord said, "I am Jesus whom thou persecutest: *it is* hard for_thee to_[i]kick against *the* [g]pricks."

6 And he_trembling and [d]astonished said, "Lord, what wilt_Thou_have me to_[c]do?" And the Lord *said* unto him, "[c]Arise, and [e]go into the city, and it_shall_be_told thee what thou must [i]do."

7 And the men [xi d]which journeyed_with him [c i]stood speechless, hearing [λ i] *a* [σ]voice, but seeing no_[o]man.

8 And [x]Saul arose from the earth; and [d]when his [σ]eyes were_opened, he_saw no_[o]man: but they_[d]led him by_the_hand, *and* brought *him* into Damascus.

9 And he_[d]was three days without [d]sight, and neither did_eat nor drink.

u. unto. bo. both men and women. up. upon. g. goads. e. enter. λι. indeed. o. no_one. d. seeing.

10-12. ‖CH. 22. 12.

10 AND there_[d]was a certain disciple at Damascus, named Ananias; and to him said the Lord in a vision, "**Ananias**." And he said, "Behold, I *am here*, Lord." 11 And the Lord *said* unto him, "[c d]Arise, *and* [e]go into the street [d]which is_called Straight, and [c]enquire in *the* house of_Judas for *one* called Saul, of_Tarsus: for, behold, he_prayeth, 12 and [c i]hath_seen in a vision a man named Ananias [d]coming_in, and [d]putting *his* hand on him, that he_[c]might_[r]receive_*his*_sight."

r. ἀναβλέψῃ.

13 Then [x]Ananias answered, "Lord, I_have_heard [f]by many [c]of this [σ]man, [π]how_much [π]evil he_[c i]hath_done to_Thy [x]saints at Jerusalem: 14 and here he_hath authority from the chief_priests to_[c]bind all [d]that call_on Thy [n]name."

r. recover_sight. f. from. c. concerning. i. did.

15 But the Lord said unto him, "[i]Go_thy_way: for [ye] is a chosen vessel *unto*_Me, [σ]to_[c]bear My [n]name before *the* [n]Gentiles, and kings, and *the* [s]children of_Israël: 16 for I will_shew him how_great_things he must [c]suffer for My [σ]name's sake."

n. ἐθνῶν. s. υἱῶν.

17. ‖CH. 22. 12-16.

17 And Ananias went_his_way, and entered into the house; and [d]putting *his* [n]hands on him said, "Brother Saul, the Lord, *even* Jesus, that [d]appeared *unto*_thee in the way as thou [d]camest, hath_sent me, that thou_[c]mightest_[r]receive_*thy*_sight, and [c]be_filled_with *the* Holy [s]Ghost."

r. ἀναβλέψῃς. s. Πνεύματος.

18 And immediately there_fell from his [σ]eyes as_it_had_been scales: and he_[re]received_sight forthwith, and [d]arose, *and* was_baptized. 19 And [d]when_he_had_received [f]meat, he_was_strengthened.

re. ἀνέβλεψέ. f. τροφὴν.

r. recover_sight. s. Spirit. re. recovered sight. f. food.

CHAP. IX. [3] From, EHP.—Out of, ℵABCL. [5] The Lord said, HLP.—E *reads*, but the Lord to him.—He *said*, ℵABC. *It is* hard for thee to kick against the pricks. (6) And he trembling and astonished, said, Lord, what wilt Thou have me to do? And the Lord *said* unto him.—But, ℵABCEHLP. [8] No man, A^2CE(Gr.)HLP.—Nothing, $ℵA^1$B. [12] In a vision, BCEHLP.—*Omit* ℵA. Hand, HLP.—Hands, ℵABCE. [15] Before, HLP.—*Add* both, ℵABCE. The Gentiles, BC^1.—Gentiles, $ℵAC^{cor}$EHLP. [18] Forthwith, C^2EL.—*Omit* ℵABC^1HP.

A.D. 35 (39).

THEN was [x]**Saul** certain days with *the* disciples which were at Damascus. 20 And straightway he preached [r]Christ in the synagogues, that [1]He is the Son of [o]God.

21 But all [x1]that heard *him* [2]were amazed, and said; "Is not this he that [1]destroyed [r1]them which called on this [r]name in Jerusalem, and [1]came hither for that intent, that he might bring them [1]bound unto the chief priests?"

22 But Saul [2]increased the more in strength, and [2]confounded the Jews [r1]which dwelt at Damascus, proving that this is *very* [x]Christ.

A.D. 37 (41).
24. 2 Cor. 11. 32, 33.
c. ἐπιβουλή.
Ab. τε.
t. διά.

23 AND after that many days [2]were fulfilled, the Jews took counsel to [1]kill him: 24 but their [xc]laying await was known of [x]Saul. And they [2]watched the gates [Ab] [s]day and [s]night to [1]kill him. 25 Then the disciples [1]took him by night, *and* let *him* down [t]by the wall in a basket.

26. ch. 22. 17–21.
a. ἐπειρᾶτο.

26 AND [1]when [x]Saul was come to Jerusalem, he [s][2]assayed to [1]join himself to the disciples: but they [2]were all afraid of him, *and* [1]believed not that he [1]was a disciple.

27 But Barnabas [1]took him, *and* brought *him* to the apostles, and declared unto them how he [1]had seen the Lord in the way, and that He [1]had spoken to him, and how he *had* preached boldly at Damascus in the name of [o]Jesus. 28 And he [2]was with them coming in and going out at Jerusalem.

h. Ἑλληνιστάς.
Ab. δέ.
f. ἐπιγνόντες.

29 And he [2]spake boldly in the name of the Lord Jesus, and [2]disputed against the [h]Grecians: but they [2]went about to [1]slay him. 30 [Ab] *Which* [1]when the brethren [f]knew, they brought him down to Cæsarea, and sent him forth to Tarsus.

Ai. μέν.
p. εἰρήνην.
b. οἰκοδομούμεναι.
e. παρακλήσει.

31 Then [Ai] [2]had the churches [p]rest throughout all [o]Judæa and Galilee and Samaria, *and* [1]were [b]edified; and walking in the fear of the Lord, and in the [e]comfort of the Holy [s]Ghost, [2]were multiplied.

A.D. 38 (42).
l. κατακείμενον ἐπί.
w. ὅς.
p. παραλελυμένος.

32 AND it came to pass, [1]as **Peter** passed throughout [s]all *quarters*, he came down also [u]to the saints [r1]which dwelt at **Lydda**. 33 And there he found a certain man named **Æneas**, [l1]which had kept *his* bed eight years, [Aw] *and* [2]was [p1]sick of *the* palsy.

h. ἰᾶταί σε.

34 And [x]Peter said *unto* him, "Æneas, Jesus [x]Christ [h]maketh thee whole: [1]arise, and [1]make thy bed." And he arose immediately.

w. οἵτινες.
t. ἐπί.

35 And all [x1]that dwelt at Lydda and [s][r]Saron saw him, [w]and turned [t]to the Lord.

d. Doe *or* Roe.
2. was doing.

36 NOW there [2]was at **Joppa** a certain disciple named Tabitha, which [1]by interpretation is called [d]**Dorcas**: this woman [2]was full of good works and almsdeeds which she [2]did.

37 And it came to pass in those [x]days, that she [1]was sick, *and* died: whom [1]when they had washed, they laid *her* in an upper chamber.

u. ἕως.

38 And [1]forasmuch as Lydda was nigh to [x]Joppa, *and* the disciples [1]had heard that Peter [1]was there, they sent unto him two men, desiring *him* that he [1]would not delay to [1]come [u]to them.

---

19 Then was Saul, HLP.—And he was, ℵABCE. 20 Christ.—The Christ, HLP.—Jesus, ℵABCE. 24 They watched, HP.—*Add* even, ℵABCEF[a](L). 25 The disciples, EHLP.—His disciples, ℵABCF[a]. 26 Saul, HLP.—Paul, E.—He, ℵABC. 31 The churches—were edified—were multiplied, (E)HLP.—The church—was edified—was multiplied, ℵABC. 34 Jesus Christ, ℵB[1]C.—Jesus the Christ, AB[3]EHLP. 38 That he would not delay to come to them, C[3](?)HLP.—Delay not to come to us, ℵABC[1]E.

A.D. 38 (42).

39 Then Peter ᵛ⁻¹arose *and* went-with them. ᵛ⁻¹When he was-come, they-brought-him *into the upper-chamber:* and all the widows stood-by him weeping, and shewing *the* ᵗcoats and garments which ˣDorcas ⁻made, ⁻¹while-she-was with them.

t. χιτῶνας. t. tunics.

40 But ˣPeter ᵛ⁻¹put-them all forth, *and* ᵛ⁻¹kneeled down, *and* prayed; and ᵛ⁻¹turning *him* ᵘto the body said, "Tabitha, ᵛarise." And she opened her ⁻eyes: and ᵛ⁻¹when-she-saw ⁻Peter, she-sat-up. 41 And he-ᵛ⁻¹gave her *his* hand, *and* lifted her up, and ᵛ⁻¹when-he-had-called the saints and ⁻widows, presented her ⁻¹alive.

u. πρός. u. unto.

b. ἐγένετο. 42 And it-ᵇwas known throughout all ᶜJoppa; and many believed ᵒin the Lord.

h. became. o. on.

43 And it-came-to-pass, that-he ᵉtarried many days in Joppa with one Simon a tanner.

A.D. 41 (45).

10 ᴬᵇ THERE-⁻was a certain man in **Cæsarea** ⁿcalled **Cornelius**, a centurion of *the* ᶜband ᶜ⁻¹called *the* Italian *band*, 2 *a* devout *man*, and ⁻¹one-that-feared ⁻God with all his ˣhouse, ⁻¹which-gave much alms to-the people, and ˢ⁻¹prayed to-ᶜGod alway.

ᴬb. δέ. ᴬb. But *or* Now.
n. ὀνόματι. n. named.
c. σπείρης. c. *or* cohort.
s. δεόμενος τοῦ. s. ⁴supplicated.

3 He-saw in a **vision** ᵐevidently, about *the* ninth hour of-the day, an angel of-ᶜGod ᵛ⁻¹coming-in ᵘto him, and ᵛ⁻¹saying *unto*-him, "Cornelius." 4 And ᵛ⁻¹when he ˡlooked on-him, ᵃhe-⁻¹was afraid, *and* said, "What is-it, Lord?"

m. φανερῶς. m. manifestly.
u. πρός. u. unto.
l. ἀτενίσας. l. having-looked -intently.
a. καὶ ἔμφοβος γενόμενος. a. and becoming afraid.

And he-said *unto*-him, "Thy ˣprayers and thine ˣalms ᵛare-come-up for a memorial before ᶜGod. 5 And now ᵛsend men to Joppa, and ᵛcall-for *one* Simon, whose surname-is Peter: 6 ℌe lodgeth with one Simon a tanner, whose house is by *the* sea-side: ℌe shall-tell thee what thou oughtest to-ˡdo."

7 And when the angel ˣ⁻¹which spake *unto*-ˣCornelius was-departed, he-ᵛ⁻¹called two of-his ᶜhousehold-servants, and a devout soldier of-ᶜ⁻¹them-that waited-on him continually; 8 and ᵛ⁻¹when-he-had-declared all-*these*-things *unto*-them, he-sent them to ⁻Joppa.

9-12. ‖ch. 11. 4-6.

9 ᴬᵇ ON-the morrow, ⁻¹as ℌey went-on-their-journey, and ⁻¹drew-nigh *unto*-the city, **Peter** went-up upon the **housetop** to-ᵛpray about *the* sixth hour: 10 and he-became very-hungry, and ᵈ⁻would-have ᵛeaten: but ⁻¹while ℌey made-ready, he fell-into a ᵗtrance, 11 and ˡsaw ⁻heaven ⁻¹opened, and a certain vessel descending unto him, as-it-had-been a **great sheet** ᵇ⁻¹knit at-*the*-four corners, and ⁻¹let-down ᵘpto the earth: 12 wherein ⁻were all-manner-of ˣfourfooted-beasts of-the earth, and ˣwild-beasts, and ˣcreeping-things, and ˣfowls of-the air.

ᴬb. But.
d. ἤθελε. d. desired-to.
t. ἔκστασις. t. trance, *Gr.* ecstasis.
b. δεδεμένον. ˡs. seeth.
up. ἐπί. b. bound *or* knotted.
up. upon.

13-16. ‖ch. 11. 7-10.

13 And there-came a voice ᵘto him, "ᵛ⁻¹Rise, Peter; ᵛkill, and ᵛeat." 14 But ˣPeter said, "Not-so, Lord; for I-ˡhave never eaten any-thing that-is-common or unclean."

u. πρός. u. unto.
14. Lev. xi. Eze. 4. 14.

15 And *the* voice *spake* unto him again *the* second-time, "ᵐWhat ˣGod *hath* cleansed, *that* call not ℌou common." 16 ᴬᵃ This was-done thrice: and the vessel was-received-up again into ⁻heaven.

ᴬa. δέ. ᴬa. And.

17, 18. ‖ch. 11. 11.

17 NOW while ˣPeter ʷ⁻doubted in himself what this vision

w. διηπόρει. w. *or* was-much -perplexed.

40 1st And, ℵABCE.—*Omit* LP. Chap. X. 1 There was a certain.—But a certain, ℵABCEL. 5 *One*, ℵELP.—One, ABC. 7 Cornelius, LP.—Him, ℵABCE. 11 Unto him, LP.—*Omit* ℵABC²E. Knit at the four corners, and let down, C¹(?)LP.—Let down by four corners, ℵABC²E. 12 Of the earth, and wild beasts, and creeping things.—Of the earth, and the wild beasts, and the creeping things, LP.—Creeping things of the earth and wild beasts, E.—And creeping things of the earth, ℵABC². Fowls, ℵABC².—The fowls, C¹ELP. 14 Or, CD(Gr.)ELP.—And, ℵAB. 16 Again, D(Gr.)LP.—Immediately, ℵABCE(Gr.).

A.D. 41 (45).
s. Πνεύματι.
b. ὑπό.
39. ch. 2. 32.
g. ἔδωκεν αὐτὸν ἐμφανῆ γενέσθαι.
l. ζώντων.
43. Luke 24. 47.
ev. πάντα τόν.
i. εἰς.
44–46. ‖CH. 11. 15, 16. Gal. 3. 2.
sa. ῥήματα.
47, 48. ‖CH. 11. 16, 17.
i. ἐν.
l. 1 Thes. 2. 13.
u. πρός.
4–10. ‖CH. 10. 9–16.
o. ἐκ.
h. οὐρανοῦ.
9. 1 Cor. 6. 11.
11–14. ‖CH. 10. 17–43.
s. ῥήματα.
i. ἐν οἷς.

Holy [s]Ghost and with-power: who went-about doing-good, and healing all [-+]that were-oppressed [b]of the devil; for [x]God [-]was with Him. 39 And [we] are witnesses of-all-things which He-did both in the land of-the Jews, and in Jerusalem; whom they-slew *and* [+]hanged on a tree: 40 [Him] [x]God raised-up the third day, and [g]shewed Him openly; 41 not to-all the people, but *unto*-witnesses [x+]chosen-before [b]of [c]God, *even* to-us, who did-eat and drink-with Him after He [-]rose from *the* [=]dead.

42 "And He-commanded us to-[·]preach *unto*-the people, and to-[·]testify that it-is [He] which [+]was-ordained [b]of [c]God *to be the* Judge of-[l=]quick and [=]dead. 43 To [Him] give all the prophets witness, that through His [c]name [ev]whosoever [-+]believeth [i]in Him shall-[·]receive remission of-sins."

44 [+]WHILE [c]Peter yet spake these [sa-]words, the Holy [x]Ghost fell on all [-+]them-which heard the word. 45 And they of *the* circumcision which-believed were-astonished, as-many-as came-with [x]Peter, because-that on the Gentiles also [-]was poured-out the gift of-the Holy Ghost. 46 For they-[-]heard them [+]speak with-tongues, and [+]magnify [-]God.

Then answered [x]Peter, 47 "Can-any *man* [·]forbid [-]water, that these [·]should not be-baptized, which *have* received the Holy [x]Ghost as-well as [we]?" 48 And he-commanded them to-be-[·]baptized [i]in the name of-the Lord.

Then prayed-they him to-[·]tarry certain days.

11 AND the apostles and [x]brethren [x+]that were in [-]Judæa heard that the Gentiles [·l]had also received the word of-[c]God. 2 And when **Peter** was-come-up to **Jerusalem**, they-that-were of *the* circumcision [-]contended with him, 3 saying, "Thou-wentest-in [u]to men uncircumcised, and didst-eat-with them."

4 But [x]Peter *rehearsed the matter* [·+]from-the-beginning, *and* [-]expounded *it* by-order *unto*-them, saying, 5 "I [-]was in *the* city of-Joppa praying: and in a trance I-saw a vision, A certain vessel [+]descend, as-it-had-been a great sheet, [+]let-down [o]from [c]heaven by-four corners; and it-came even-to me: 6 upon *the* which [·+]when-I-had-fastened-mine-eyes, I-[-]considered, and saw [-]fourfooted-beasts of-the earth, and [-]wild-beasts, and [-]creeping-things, and [-]fowls of-the [h]air. 7 And I-heard a voice saying *unto*-me, '[·+]Arise, Peter; [·]slay and [·]eat.' 8 But I-said, 'Not-so, Lord: for nothing common or unclean *hath* at-any-time entered into my [-]mouth.' 9 But *the* voice answered me again [o]from [c]heaven, '[=]What [x]God *hath* cleansed, *that* [l]call not [thou] common.' 10 And this was-done three times: and all were-drawn-up again into [-]heaven.

11 "And, behold, immediately there-were three men already-come unto the house where I-[-]was, [+]sent from Cæsarea unto me. 12 "And the Spirit bade me [·]go-with them, nothing doubting. Moreover these [x]six brethren accompanied me, and we-entered into the man's [-]house: 13 and he-shewed us how he-[·l]had-seen *an* [-]angel in his [x]house, [·+]which-stood and [·+]said *unto*-him, '[·]Send men to Joppa, and [·]call-for Simon, [-+]whose surname-is Peter; 14 who shall-tell thee [s]words, [i]whereby [thou] and all thy [x]house shall-be-saved.'

s. Spirit.
b. by.
g. gave Him to-become manifest.
l=. living.
ev. every-one that.
i. in, *Gr.* eis.
sa. sayings.
+s. speaking.
+m. magnifying.
i. in, *Gr.* en.
u. unto.
o. out-of.
h. heaven.
s. sayings.
i. *or* in which.

---

[48] The Lord, HLP.—Jesus Christ, NABE.—D *combines both readings.* CHAP. XI. [1] I heard, DHLP.—*Add* also, NABE. [9] Me, (D)EHLP.—*Omit* NAB. [11] I was, EHLP.—We were, NABD(Gr.). [13] Unto him, DEHLP.—*Omit* NAB. Men, EHLP.—*Omit* NABD.

A.D. 41 (45).

which he-[1]had-seen [1]should-mean, behold, the men which [4]were-sent from [g]Cornelius [4]had-made-enquiry-for Simon's [f]house, and stood before the gate, 18 and [4]called, *and* [f]asked whether Simon, [x4]which was-surnamed Peter, [1]were-lodged there.

19, 20. ‖ch. 11. 12.

19 [a]b [4]While [g]Peter thought on the vision, the Spirit said *unto*-him, "Behold, three men [1]seek thee. 20 [4]Arise therefore, *and* [3]get-thee-down, and [1]go with them, doubting nothing: for [x]I have-sent them."

[a]b. But.

[a]b. δέ.

21 Then Peter [4]went-down [u]to the men which [4]were-sent unto him from [g]Cornelius; *and* said, "Behold, [x]I am he-whom ye-seek: what *is* the cause wherefore ye-are-come?"

u. unto.

22. *v.* 1, 2. ch. 22. 12.

22 And they said, "Cornelius *the* centurion, a just man, and [4]one-that-feareth [f]God, and of-good-report among all the nation of-the Jews, was-warned *from God* by a holy angel to-[3]send-for thee into his [f]house, and to-[3]hear [s]words of thee." 23 Then [4]called-he them in, *and* lodged *them*.

s. sayings.

s. ῥήματα.

23, 24. ‖ch. 11, 12.

And on-the morrow [x]**Peter** went-away with them, and certain [g]brethren [g]from [g]Joppa accompanied him. 24 And the morrow-after they-entered into [f]**Cæsarea**.

And [x]**Cornelius** [w]waited-for them, *and* [4]had-called-together his [f]kinsmen and [f]near friends. 25 And as [x]Peter was coming-in, [x]Cornelius [4]met him, *and* [4]fell-down at *his* [f]feet, *and* worshipped *him*. 26 But [x]Peter took him up, saying, "[3]Stand-up; [x]I myself also am a man."

[w]w. was waiting-for.

27 And [4]as-he-talked-with him, he-went-in, and [1]found many [4]that-were-come-together. 28 And he said unto them, "[y]Ye [1]know how-that it-is an unlawful-thing for-a-man that-is-a-Jew [t]to-[1]keep-company, or [1]come-unto one-of-another-nation; but [x]God *hath* shewed [x]me that-I-should not call any man common or unclean. 29 Therefore [a]a came-I *unto you* without-gainsaying, [4]as-soon-as-I-was-sent-for: I-ask therefore for-what intent ye-*have*-sent-for me?"

t. κολλᾶσθαι.

t. to-join-himself.

[a]a. καί.

[a]a. also.

30–33. ‖ch. 11. 13, 14.

30 And [x]Cornelius said, "Four days ago I-[w]was fasting until this [g]hour; and at-the ninth hour [4]I-prayed in my [x]house, and, behold, a man stood before me in bright clothing, 31 and [1]said, 'Cornelius, thy [x]prayer [4]is-heard, and thine [x]alms [4]are-had-in-remembrance in-*the*-sight of-[g]God. 32 [3]Send therefore to Joppa, and [3]call-hither Simon, whose surname-is Peter; [y]he is-lodged in *the* house of-*one*-Simon a tanner by *the* sea-side: who, [4]when-he-cometh, shall-speak *unto*-thee.' 33 Immediately therefore I-sent [u]to thee; and [y]thou [1]hast well done [4]that-thou-art-come. Now therefore are [w]we all here-present before [g]God, to-[3]hear all-things that [4]are-commanded thee [b]of-[g]God."

[1]s. saith.

b. ὑπό.

b. by.

34 THEN **Peter** [4]opened *his* [f]mouth, *and* said, "Of a truth I-perceive that [x]God is no respecter-of-persons: 35 but in every nation [x4]he-that feareth Him, and [4]worketh righteousness, is accepted with-Him.

s. sous.

s. υἱοῖς.

d. declaring-glad-tidings-of.

d. εὐαγγελιζόμενος.

36 "The word which *God* sent *unto*-the [s]children of-Israël, [d]preaching peace [t]by Jesus Christ: (**He** is Lord of-[s]all:) 37 that [sa]word, *I say*, [y]ye [4]know, which [4]was-published throughout all [g]Judæa, *and* [4]began from [g]Galilee, after the baptism which John preached; 38 how [x]God anointed [a]h Jesus [f]of Nazareth with-*the*-

t. through.

sa. saying.

t. διά.

sa. ῥῆμα.

[a]h. Him.

[a]h. αὐτόν.

f. from.

f. ἀπό.

---

21 Which were sent unto him from Cornelius, H.—*Omit* ℵAB(C)DELP. 23 Peter, HLP.—Rising up he, ℵABD.—Peter rising up, CE. 24 They entered, ℵACEHLP.—He entered, BD. 30 Fasting until this hour; and, A²(D)EH(L)P.—Until this hour, ℵA¹BC. 32 Who, when he cometh, shall speak unto thee, CDEHLP.—*Omit* ℵAB. 33 Of God, DHLP.—Of the Lord, ℵABCE. 36 The word which *God* sent, ℵ¹C(?)(DGr.)EHLP.—He sent the word, ℵ²AB.

A.D. 41 (45).
15-17. ‖ch. 10. 44-48.
15. ch. 2. 1-4. Gal. 3. 2. 1 Cor. 12. 13.
ᵃa. καί.
16. ch. 1. 5.
ˢa. ῥήματος.
i. ἐν.
s. Πνεύματι.
w. τίς.
ᵃa. δέ.
t. ᵛΑραγε.

15 "And as I ˣbegan to_ˡspeak, the Holy ˣGhost fell on them, as ᴬᵃ on us at *the* beginning.
16 "Then remembered_I the ˢᵃword of_the Lord, how_that He_said, 'John indeed baptized with_water; but ye shall_be_baptized ⁱwith *the* Holy ˢGhost.'
17 "Forasmuch then as ˣGod gave them the like gift as ᴬᵃ *He did* unto_us, ᵃ·ᴬwho_believed ᵒon the Lord Jesus Christ; ʷwhat ⁻was I, that_I_could ·withstand ⁻God?"
18 ᴬᵃ ᵃ·ᴬWhen_they_heard these_things, they_held_their_peace, and ⁻glorified ⁻God, saying, "ᵗThen *hath* ˣGod also to_the Gentiles granted ⁻repentance unto life."

ᴬa. also.
sa. saying.
i. in.
s. Spirit.
o. on, *Gr.* epi.
w. who.
ᴬa. And.
t. Then_indeed.

ᴬi. μέν.
t. θλίψεως.
s. λαλοῦντες.
b. δέ.
d. εὐαγγελιζόμενοι.

19 NOW they ᴬⁱ ᵃ·ᴬwhich_were_**scattered**_abroad upon the ᵗpersecution that ᵃ·ᴬarose about Stephen travelled as_far_as Phenicē, and Cyprus, and Antioch, ˢpreaching the word to_⁻none but *unto* _*the*_Jews only.
20 ᵇAnd some of them ⁻were men of_Cyprus and Cyrēnē, which, ᵃ·ᴬwhen_they_were_come to **Antioch**, ⁻spake unto the Grecians, ᵈpreaching the Lord Jesus.
21 And *the* hand of_*the*_Lord ⁻was with them: and a great number ᵃ·ᴬbelieved, *and* turned unto the Lord.

ᴬi. indeed.
t. tribulation.
s. speaking.
b. But.
d. declaring_the _glad_tidings_of.

A.D. 42 (46).
c. περὶ αὐτῶν.

22 THEN tidings ᶜof these_things came unto the ears of_the church which_was in Jerusalem: and they_sent_forth **Barnabas**, that_he_ˢshould_go as_far_as Antioch.
23 Who, ᵃ·ᴬwhen_he_came, and ᵃ·ᴬhad_seen the grace of_ᴳGod, was_glad, and ⁻exhorted them_all, that with ˣpurpose of_ᴳheart they_ˡwould_cleave_unto the Lord.
s. Πνεύματος.
24 For he_⁻was a good man, and full of_*the*_Holy ˢGhost and of _faith.
And much people was_added_unto the Lord.

c. concerning them.
s. Spirit.

A.D. 43 (47).
25. *See* ch. 9. 30.
i. ἐν.
o. χρηματίσαι.

25 Then departed ˣBarnabas to Tarsus, for_to_ˢseek **Saul**:
26 and ᵃ·ᴬwhen_he_had_found him, he_brought him unto Antioch. And it_came_to_pass, that a whole year they assembled_themselves ⁱwith the church, and taught much people.
And the disciples were_ᵒcalled **Christians** first in Antioch.

i. in.
o. oracularly_called.

c. κατῆλθον.
28. ch. 21. 10.
t. διά.
a. μέλλειν.
h. οἰκουμένην.

27 AND in these ˣdays ᶜcame prophets from Jerusalem unto Antioch. 28 And ᵃ·ᴬthere_stood_up one of them named **Agabus**, *and* signified ᵗby the Spirit that there_ᵃshould ᵍbe great **dearth** throughout all the ʰworld: which ᴬᵃ came_to_pass in_the_days of _Claudius Cæsar.

c. came_down.
t. through.
a. is_about_to.
h. habitable_world.
ᴬa. also.

A.D. 44 (48).
29. Rom. 15. 26. 1 Cor. 16. 1-4. 2 Cor. ix.
e. ἕκαστος αὐτῶν.
30. ch. 12. 25.
u. πρός. t. διά.

29 Then the disciples, ᵉevery_man according_to his ability, determined to_ˢsend **relief** unto_the brethren ᴷⁱwhich dwelt in ᴷJudæa: 30 which also they_did, *and* ᵃ·ᴬsent *it* ᵘto the elders ᵗby *the* ⁻hands of_Barnabas and Saul.

e. each of_them.
u. unto.
t. through *or* by.

i. κακῶσαί.
f. ἀπό.
2. Mat. 20. 20-23.
3. Ex. 12. 14, 15.
i. εἰς.
s. τετραδίοις.

12 NOW about that ⁻time **Herod** the king stretched_forth *his* ⁻hands to_ⁱ·vex certain ᶠᴳof the church. 2 And_he **killed James** the brother of_John with_*the*_sword.
3 And ᵃ·ᴬbecause_he_saw it pleased the Jews, he_proceeded_further to_ᵃtake **Peter** also. (Then ⁻were *the* days of_ᴳ⁼unleavened_bread.) 4 And ᵃ·ᴬwhen_he_had_apprehended him, he_put *him* ⁱin prison, *and* ᵃ·ᴬdelivered *him* to_four ˢquaternions of_sol-

i. ill_treat.
f. from.
i. into.
s. sets_of_four.

20 Spake, ᴺᴮᴰEHLP.—*Add* also, ᴺᴬB. Grecians, BD²EHLP.—Greeks, ᴺᴮAD¹.
21 Believed and, DEHLP.—Which believed, ᴺAB. 22 That he should go, DEHLP.—*Omit* ᴺAB. 25 Departed Barnabas, EHLP.—He departed, ᴺABD. 26 That, EHLP.—*Add* even, ᴺAB. 28 Cæsar, EHLP.—*Omit* ᴺABD.

A.D. 44 (48).
p. τὸ πάσχα.
ᴧi. μέν.
e. ἐκτενῆς.
b. ὑπό.
a. ἔμελλεν.
s. ἐπέστη.
c. οἰκήματι.
k. ᾔδει.
t. διά.
ᴧb. δέ.
11. *See* Dan. 3. 28.
t. ἀληθῶς.
s. ἐξαπέστειλε.
ᴧa. καί.
f. ἐπιγνοῦσα.
b. αὐτὸν ἐξήγαγεν.
l. ἀπαχθῆναι.
u. πρός.
f. ἀπό.
ᴧa. καί.
b. τοῦ βήματος.

diers to-[1]keep him; intending after [p]⌜Easter to-⌝bring him forth to the people. [5] [x]Peter therefore [ᴧi] ⌜was⌝ kept **in** [x]**prison**: but prayer ⌜was⌝ [1]made [e]without-ceasing [b]of the church unto ⌜God for him.

[6] And when [x]Herod [a]⌜would have⌝ [1e]brought him forth, the same night [x]Peter ⌜was⌝ [1]sleeping between two soldiers, [1]bound with two chains: and *the* keepers before the door ⌜kept⌝ the prison. [7] And, behold, *the* **angel** of-[J]*the* LORD [s]came upon *him*, and a light shined in the [c]prison: and he-⌜[1]⌝smote ⌜[c]⌝Peter on the side, *and* raised him up, saying, "⌜Arise up quickly." And his [x]chains fell off *from his* ⌜hands. [8] And the angel said unto him, "⌜Gird thyself, and ⌜bind on thy ⌜sandals." And so he did. And he saith *unto* him, "⌜Cast thy ⌜garment about thee, and [1]follow me." [9] And he-⌜[1]⌝went out, *and* ⌜followed⌝ him; and [k][11]wist not that it-[1]was true ⌜[1]⌝which was done [t]by the angel; but ⌜thought⌝ he-[1]saw a vision. [10] [ᴧb] ⌜[1]⌝When they-were past *the* first and *the* second ward, they came unto the iron ⌜gate ⌜[1]⌝that leadeth unto the city; which opened to them of his own accord: and they-⌜[1]⌝went out, *and* passed on through one street; and forthwith the angel departed from him.

[11] And ⌜[1]⌝when [x]Peter was come to himself, he said, "Now I-[1]know of a-[1]surety, that [J]*the* LORD *hath* [s]sent His ⌜angel, and *hath* delivered me out of *the* hand of Herod, and *from* all the expectation of the people of the Jews."

[12] And ⌜[1]⌝when he had considered *the thing*, he came to the **house of Mary** the mother of John, [⌜][1]⌝whose surname was Mark; where many ⌜were [1]gathered together [ᴧa] praying.

[13] And ⌜[1]⌝as ⌜Peter knocked at the door of the gate, a damsel came to-⌜hearken, named Rhoda. [14] And ⌜[1]⌝when she-[f]knew ⌜Peter's ⌜voice, she opened not the gate for ⌜gladness, but ⌜[1]⌝ran in, *and* told how ⌜Peter ⌜stood before the gate.

[15] And they said unto her, "Thou art mad." But she ⌜constantly affirmed that it-[1]was even so. Then said they, "It is his [x]angel." [16] But [x]Peter ⌜continued knocking: and ⌜[1]⌝when they had opened *the door*, and saw him, they were astonished.

[17] But he,-⌜[1]⌝beckoning *unto* them with the hand to-[1]hold their peace, declared *unto* them how the Lord ⌜had-[b]brought him out of the prison. And he said, "⌜Go shew these things *unto* James, and to the brethren." And he-⌜[1]⌝departed, *and* went into another place.

[18] NOW ⌜[1]⌝as soon as it was day, there-⌜was no small stir among the soldiers, what ⌜[1]was become of [x]Peter. [19] And ⌜[1]⌝when Herod had sought for him, and ⌜[1]⌝found him not, he-⌜[1]⌝examined the keepers, *and* commanded that *they* ⌜should be-[1]put to death. And he-⌜[1]⌝went down from [⌜]Judæa to ⌜Cæsarea, *and there* ⌜abode.

[20] AND [x]**Herod** ⌜was [1]highly displeased with them of Tyre and [z]Sidon: but they-⌜[1]⌝came with one accord [u]to him, and, having made Blastus the king's ⌜chamberlain their friend, ⌜[1]⌝desired peace; because their ⌜country ⌜was nourished [f]by the king's *country*.

[21] And upon a set day [x]Herod, ⌜[1]⌝arrayed in royal apparel, [ᴧa] ⌜[1]⌝sat upon *his* [b⌜]throne, *and* ⌜made an oration unto them. [22] And the people ⌜gave a shout, *saying*, "*It is the* voice of a god, and not of a man."

p. the passover.
ᴧi. indeed.
e. *or* earnestly.
b. by.
a. was about to bring.
⌜k. were keeping.
J. *or* Jehovah.
s. stood by.
c. *or* cell.
k. knew.
t. through *or* by means of.
ᴧb. But.
t. truth.
s. sent forth.
ᴧa. and.
f. fully knew *or* having recognized.
b. brought him forth.
l. *or* led away *to death*.
z. *Heb.* Zidon.
u. unto.
f. from.
ᴧa. and having sat.
b. the bema *or* elevated place.
⌜m. was making.
⌜g. were shouting.

CHAP. XII. [9] Him, [κ²EHLP.—*Omit* κ¹ABD. [18] Peter, EH.—He, [κ]ABDLP. [20] Herod was highly displeased, EHLP.—He was highly displeased, [κ]ABD.

A.D. 45 (49).
b. γενόμενος.
e. ἐξέψυξεν.

23 And immediately *the* angel of_[J]*the*_LORD smote him, because he_gave not [x]God the glory: and he_[b]·[1]was eaten_of_worms, *and* [e]gave_up_the_ghost.

J. *or* Jehovah.
b. he_became.
e. expired.

25. ch. 11. 29, 30.
f. ἐκ.
m. διακονίαν.

24 BUT the word of_[σ]God [1]grew and [1]multiplied. 25 And Barnabas and Saul returned [f]from Jerusalem, ·[1]when_they_had_fulfilled *their* [m]ministry, and ·[1]took_with_them John, whose ·[1]surname_was Mark.

f. from, *Gr.* ek.
m. *or* ministration.

A.D. 45 (49).
1. ch. 11. 19–26.
i. ἐν.
f. σύντροφος.
ᴀa. δέ.
p. λειτουργούντων.
ᴀn. δή...τε.
3. ch. 14. 26.
l. ἀπέλυσαν.

13 NOW there_[1]were in the church [1]that was [i]at Antioch certain prophets and teachers; as [x]Barnabas, and Simeon [x1]that was_called Niger, and Lucius [x]of_Cyrēnē, and Manaen, [f]which_had_been_brought_up_with Herod the tetrarch, and Saul. 2 ᴀ[a] [1]As they [p]ministered to_the Lord, and [1]fasted, the Holy [x]Ghost said, "·**Separate** me ᴀ[n] [1]**Barnabas** and [1]**Saul** for the work whereunto I_have_called them." 3 And ·[1]when_they_had_fasted and ·[1]prayed, and ·[1]laid *their* [1]hands on them, they_[l]sent_*them*_away.

i. in.
f. foster_brother of.
ᴀa. And.
p. publicly_ministered.
ᴀn. now both.
l. let_*them*_go.

ᴀi. μέν.
by. ὑπό.
w. κατήγγελον.
a. ὑπηρέτην.

4 So τ[hy] ᴀ[i], ·[1]being_sent_forth [by]by the Holy [σ]Ghost, departed unto [1]Seleucia; and from_thence they_sailed to [1]Cyprus.
5 And ·[1]when_they_were at Salamis, they_[w]·[1]preached the word of_[σ]God in the synagogues of_the Jews: and they_[1]had also [j]John [a]to_*their*_minister.

ᴀi. indeed.
hy. by, *Gr.* hupo.
w. were_announcing.
j. *i.e.* John *Mark.*
a. as official_minister *or* attendant.

m. μάγον.
p. ἀνθυπάτῳ.

6 AND ·[1]when_they_had_gone_through the isle unto Paphos, they_found a certain [m]sorcerer, a false_prophet, a Jew, whose name *was* Bar-jesus: 7 which [1]was with the [p]deputy_of_the_country, Sergius Paulus, a prudent man; who ·[1]called_for Barnabas and Saul, *and* desired to_[1]hear the word of_[σ]God. 8 But [e]**Elymas** the [m]sorcerer (for so is his [x]name by_interpretation) [1]withstood them, seeking to_turn_away the [p]deputy from the faith.

m. *or* magician.
p. proconsul.
e. Elymas, Magician.

s. Πνεύματος.
so. υἱέ.

9 Then Saul, (who also *is called* Paul,) ·[1]filled_with *the* Holy [s]Ghost, ·[1]set_his_eyes on him, 10 *and* said, "O_full of_all subtilty and all mischief, *thou* [so]child of_*the*_devil, *thou* enemy of_all righteousness, [1]wilt_thou not cease [1]to_pervert the right [1]ways of_*the*_Lord? 11 And now, behold, *the* hand of_the Lord *is* upon thee, and thou_shalt_be blind, not seeing the sun for a season."
And immediately there_fell on him a mist and a darkness; and he_[1]went_about [1]seeking some_to_lead_him_by_the_hand.
12 Then the [p]deputy, ·[1]when_he_saw what [1]was_done, believed, being_astonished at the doctrine of_the Lord.

s. Spirit.
so. son.

13. ch. 15. 37, 38.
se. ἀναχθέντες.

13 NOW ·[1]when [1]Paul and his company [se]loosed from [σ]Paphos, they_came to Perga in [σ]Pamphylia: and John, ·[1]departing from them, returned to Jerusalem.
14 But ·[1]when they departed from [σ]Perga, they_came to **Antioch in [σ]Pisidia**, and ·[1]went into the **synagogue** on_the [ᴇ]sabbath [x]day, *and* sat_down.
15 And after the reading of_the law and the prophets the rulers_of_the_synagogue sent unto them, saying, "*Ye* men *and* brethren, if ye have *any* word of_exhortation for the people, [l]say_on."
16 Then **Paul** ·[1]stood_up, and ·[1]beckoning with *his* [x]hand **said**, "Men of_Israël, and [x1]ye_that fear [1]God, ·give_audience.

se. set_sail.

15. Luke 4. 16; *v.* 27.

---

25 And took, D[2]EHLP.—Taking, ᴎABD[1]. CHAP. XIII. 1 Certain, EHLP.—*Omit* ᴎABD. 6 Through the, HLP.—*Add* whole, ᴎABCDE.

A.D. 45 (49).
i. ἐν τῇ παροικίᾳ.

17 "The God of_this [c]people of_Israël chose our [f]fathers, and exalted the people [i]when they_dwelt_as_strangers in *the* land of_Egypt, and with a high arm brought_He them out_of it.
18 "And about the_time_of forty_years suffered_He their manners in the wilderness. 19 And [h]when_He_had_destroyed seven nations in *the* land of_[c]Chanaan, He_divided their [f]land to_them by_lot.
20 "And after [g]that He_gave *unto them* judges about_the_space_of four_hundred and fifty years, until Samuël the prophet.

i. in their sojourning.
c. *Heb.* Canaan.

21. Hos. 13. 11.
21 "And afterward they_desired a king: and [x]God gave unto_them [f]Saul *the* son of_[k]Cis, a man of *the* tribe of_Benjamin, by_the_space_of_forty years.

k. *Heb.* Kish.

22. Ps. 89. 20. 1 Sam. 13. 14.
22 "And [h]when_He_had_removed him, He_raised_up unto_them [f]David to *be their* king; to_whom also He_[h]gave_testimony, *and* said, 'I_*have*_FOUND DAVID THE *son* OF_[c]JESSE, A MAN AFTER MINE *own* [f]HEART, WHICH SHALL_FULFIL [g]ALL MY [f][g]WILL.'
23 "Of this_man's [c]seed *hath* [x]God according_to *His* promise raised *unto*_[z]Israël a Saviour, Jesus: 24 [h]when John had_first_preached, before His [c]coming, *the* baptism of_repentance to_all the people of_Israël.

25. John 1. 20, 27.
25 "And as [x]John [h]fulfilled *his* [f]course, he_said, 'Whom think_ye that_I am? [z]I am not *He*. But, behold, there_cometh_one after me, whose [f]_shoes of_*His*_[c]feet I_am not worthy to_[h]loose.'

s. υἱοί.
26 "Men *and* brethren, [s]children of_*the*_stock of_Abraham, and [x][z][g]whosoever among you feareth [f]God, to_you [h]is the word of_this [c]salvation sent.

s. sons.

i. ἐν.
27 "For [x][h]they_that dwell [i]at Jerusalem, and their [x]rulers, [h]because_they_knew Him not, nor_yet the voices of_the prophets [f][h]which are_read every sabbath *day*, they_*have*_fulfilled *them* [h]in_condemning *Him*. 28 And [h]though_they_found no cause of_death *in Him, yet* desired_they Pilate that_He [h]should_be_slain.

i. in.

28. Mark 15. 12-14.
c. περί.
29 "And when they_[h]had_fulfilled [g]all that [u]was_written [c]of Him, they_[h]took_*Him*_down from the tree, *and* laid *Him* in a [m]sepulchre. 30 But [x]God raised Him [f]from *the* [g]dead: 31 *and* [w]He was_seen [ao]many days of_them [h]which_came_up_with Him from [c]Galilee to Jerusalem, who are His witnesses unto the people.

c. concerning.
m. μνημεῖον.
30. ch. 10. 40, 41.
f. ἐκ. w. ὅς.
ao. ἐπί, *with acc.*

m. memorial_sepulchre.
f. from_among.
w. who.
ao. on *or* during.

32. Luke 2. 10, 11.
33. Ps. 2. 7.
32 "And [ωε] declare *unto*_you glad_tidings, how_that_the promise [h]which_was_made unto the fathers, 33 [x]God hath_fulfilled the_same *unto*_us, their [z]children, [h]in_that_He_*hath*_raised_up Jesus [*again*]*: as it_[h]is also written in the second [z]psalm, 'THOU ART MY SON, THIS_DAY HAVE [z] BEGOTTEN THEE.'

34. Isa. 55. 3. *Sept.*
k. ὅσια.
35. Ps. 16. 10.
p. ὅσιον.
36. 1 Kin. 2. 10.
ai μέν.
o. ὑπηρετήσας.
34 "And as_concerning_that He_raised Him up [f]from *the* [g]dead, *now* no_more to_[l]return to corruption, He_[s]said on_this_wise, 'I_WILL_GIVE YOU THE SURE [k][f]MERCIES OF_DAVID.' 35 Wherefore He_saith also in another *psalm*, "THOU_SHALT NOT SUFFER THINE [p][f]HOLY ONE TO_[l]SEE CORRUPTION.' 36 For David, [ai] [h]after_he_had_[o]served his_own generation by_the will of_[c]God, fell_on_sleep, and was_laid unto his [f]fathers, and saw corruption: 37 but He_whom [x]God raised *again*, saw no corruption.

s. hath_said.
k. kindnesses.
p. Pious-One *or* Gracious-One.
ai. indeed.
o. officially_served.

d. καταγγέλλεται.
r. ἄφεσις.
38 "[l]Be_it known *unto*_you therefore, men *and* brethren, that through this *man* is_[d]preached unto_you *the* [r]forgiveness of_sins:

d. declared *or* announced.
r. remission.

18 Suffered He their manners, BC[3]DEHLP.—Nursed He them, AC[1]E. 19 To them, ACD[2]EHLP.—*Omit* ℵBD[1]. By lot. (20) And after that He gave *unto them* judges, about the space of four hundred and fifty years, D[2]EHLP.—*So* D[1], *but omitting* after that.—By lot about the space of four hundred and fifty years. (20) And after that He gave judges, ℵABC. 23 Raised, CD.—Brought, ℵABEHLP. 25 Whom think ye, CDEHLP.—What think ye, ℵAB. 26 To you, CEHLP.—To us, ℵABD. 31 Who, BEHLP.—*Add* now, ℵAC(D). 33 Us their children, C[3]EHLP.—Our children, ℵABC[1]D.

* *V.* 33. Raised_up_Jesus, *ἀναστήσας Ἰησοῦν*; *see* ch. iii. 22; vii. 37, *and contrast v.* 30, 34; again, *superfluous.*

A.D. 45 (49).
b. ἐν.

39 and [b]by Him -all [λ]that -believe [l]-are-justified from all-things, from-which ye-could not [•]be-justified [b]by the law of-Moses.

40 "[l]Beware therefore, lest that [•]come upon you, which [λ]is-spoken-of in the prophets;

41. HAB. 1. 5. *See* Isa. 29. 14.
v. ἀφανίσθητε.
o. τις.

41 [c]"[•]BEHOLD,-YE [x]DESPISERS, AND [•]WONDER, AND [v]"[•]PERISH:
FOR I WORK A WORK IN YOUR [x]DAYS,
A WORK WHICH YE [•]SHALL IN NO-WISE BELIEVE,
THOUGH [o]A-MAN [l]DECLARE-IT *un*TO-YOU.'"

s. ῥήματα.
sp. λαληθῆναι.
sy. συναγωγῆς.
de. σεβομένων.

42 AND [•λ]when the Jews were-gone out-of the synagogue, the **Gentiles** -besought that-these [s]-words [•]might-be-[sp]preached to -them the next sabbath.

43 Now [•λ]when the [sy]congregation was-broken-up, many of-the Jews and [de]religious proselytes followed [x]Paul and [x]Barnabas: who, speaking to-them, -persuaded them to-[l]continue in-the grace of-[σ]God.

44 AND the next sabbath *day* came almost the whole city together to-[•]hear the word of-[σ]God.

45 But [•λ]when the Jews saw the multitudes, they-were-filled-with envy, and -spake-against [xλ]those-things-which were-spoken by [σ]Paul, contradicting and blaspheming.

46. Luke 24. 47. Rom. 1. 16.
47. ISA. 49. 6.
f. εἰς.
n. ἐθνῶν.

46 Then [x]Paul and [x]Barnabas [•λ]waxed-bold, *and* said, "It-[•]was necessary that-the word of-[σ]God [•]should first have-been-spoken to-you: but seeing ye-[l]put it from-you, and [l]judge yourselves unworthy of-[σ]everlasting life, lo, we-[l]turn to the Gentiles.

47 "For so hath the Lord commanded us, *saying*,
'I-HAVE-SET THEE [f]TO-BE A LIGHT OF-*the*-[n]GENTILES,
THAT THOU [l]SHOULDEST-BE FOR SALVATION UNTO *the* -ENDS OF-THE EARTH.'"

u. εἰς.

48 And [λ]when the Gentiles heard *this*, they-[•]were-glad, and -glorified the word of-the Lord: and as-many-as -were [•]ordained [u]to eternal life believed.

49 And the word of-the Lord -was-published throughout all the region. 50 But the Jews stirred-up the devout and -honourable women, and the chief-men of-the city, and raised persecution against -Paul and -Barnabas, and expelled them [fr]out-of their [b][σ]coasts. 51 But they [•λ]shook-off the dust of-their [σ]feet against them, *and* came unto Iconium. 52 And the disciples -were-filled with-joy, and with-*the*-Holy [s]Ghost.

fr. ἀπό.
b. ὁρίων.
51. Mark 6. 11.
52. Mat. 5. 11, 12.
s. Πνεύματος.

14 AND it-came-to-pass in **Iconium**, that-they went both-together into the synagogue of-the Jews and so spake, that a great multitude both of-*the*-Jews and-also of-*the*-Greeks believed.

2. 1 Thes. 2. 16.
d. ἀπειθοῦντες.
s. ψυχάς.
3. Mar. 16. 17, 20.
λι. μέν.
c. ἐπί.

2 But the [d]unbelieving Jews stirred-up the Gentiles, and made their [s]-minds evil-affected against the brethren.

3 Long time [λι]therefore abode-they speaking-boldly [c]in the Lord, [xλ]which gave-testimony unto-the word of-His [σ]grace, and [λ]granted signs and wonders to-[l]be-done by their [σ]hands.

4 But the multitude of-the city was-divided: and part [λι]-held with the Jews, and part with the apostles.

b. by, *Gr.* en.
-a. all *or* every-one that believeth is.
v. vanish-away.
o. one.
s. sayings.
sp. spoken.
sy. synagogue.
de. devout.
f. for.
n. *or* nations.
u. unto.
fr. from.
b. borders.
s. Spirit.
d. *or* disobedient.
s. souls.
λι. indeed.
i. in, *Gr.* epi.
c. *or* concerning.

[40] Upon you, ACEILP.—*Omit* ℵBD. [42] And when the Jews were gone out of the synagogue, P.—And as they went out, ℵABCDEI.—And as they went out of the synagogue of the Jews, L. The Gentiles, LP.—They, ℵABCDEI. [44] God, B[1]CELP.—The Lord, ℵAB[8].—Paul. And when he had spoken much about the Lord, and the Jews saw, D. [45] Contradicting and, D(E)IP.—*Omit* ℵABCL. [46] But seeing, ℵ[8]A(C)D[2]ELP.—*Omit* but, ℵ[1]BD[1]. [50] And honourable, ℵ[1]ELP.—*Omit* and, ℵ[8]ABCD. CHAP. XIV. [3] And granted, CL.—In granting, (ℵ)ABDEP.

A.D. 46 (50). 5. Mat. 10. 16, 17, 23.

5 And when there was an **assault** made both of the Gentiles, and also of *the* Jews with their [x]rulers, to use *them* despitefully, and to stone them, 6 they were aware of *it, and* **fled** unto Lystra and Derbē, cities of [o]Lycaonia, and *unto* the region that lieth round about: 7 and there they [pr]preached *the* gospel.

[pr] p. were preaching.

8 AND there sat a certain man at **Lystra**, impotent in *his* [x]feet, being a **cripple** from his mother's womb, who never had walked: 9 the same heard [o]Paul [pr]speak: who [pr]stedfastly beholding him, and [pr]perceiving that he had faith [o]to be [sa]healed, 10 said with a loud [x]voice, "Stand upright on thy feet." And he [pf]leaped and walked.

[pr] s. speaking.
sa. σωθῆναι. sa. saved.

m. ὄχλοι. m. multitudes.
λι. μέν. λι. indeed.
j. Δία, *acc. of* Ζεύς. j. Jupiter, *Gr.* Zeus.
m. Ἑρμῆν. m. Mercury, *Gr.* Hermes.

11 And [pr]when the [m]**people** saw what [x]Paul had done, they lifted up their voices, saying, in the speech of Lycaonia, "**The gods** [pf]are come down to us [pr]in *the* likeness of men." 12 And they [λι]called Barnabas [j]Jupiter; and [pr]Paul, [m]Mercurius, because [pr]he was the chief speaker.

13 Then the **priest of** [j][o]**Jupiter**, [o][pr]which was before their [o]city, [pr]brought oxen and garlands unto the gates, *and* would [©]have done **sacrifice** with the [m]people.

14 *Which* when the apostles, Barnabas and Paul, [pr]heard *of*, they [pr]rent their clothes, *and* ran in among the [mu]people, crying out, 15 and saying, "[me]Sirs, why do ye these things? We also are men of like [f]passions with you, *and* [b][pr]preach unto you [©]that ye should turn from these [o]vanities unto the **living God**, which made heaven, and earth, and the sea, and all things that are therein: 16 who in [x][g]times past suffered all nations to [pf]walk in their own [x]ways. 17 Nevertheless He left not Himself without witness, [pr]in that He did good, *and* [pr]gave us rain from heaven, and fruitful seasons, filling our hearts with food and gladness."

18 And [pr]with these sayings scarce restrained they the [m]people, that they had not done sacrifice *unto* them.

mu. ὄχλον. mu. multitude.
15. Jer. 14. 22.
me. Ἄνδρες. me. Men.
f. ὁμοιοπαθεῖς. f. feelings.
b. εὐαγγελιζόμενοι ὑμᾶς. b. bring you glad tidings.
16. Ps. 147. 19, 20. ch. 17. 30.
g. γενεαῖς. g. generations.
17. Rom. 1. 20.
λι. doing good *and* giving us.

19. 2 Cor. 11. 25. 2 Tim. 3. 11.

19 AND there came thither *certain* Jews from Antioch and Iconium; who [pr]persuaded the [m]people, and, having **stoned** [x]**Paul**, drew *him* out of the city, [pr]supposing he [pf][©]had been dead. 20 Howbeit, [pr]as the disciples stood round about him, he [pr]rose up, *and* came into the city.

And the next day he departed with [x]Barnabas to **Derbē**. 21 And [pr]when they had preached *the* gospel to that city, and [pr][ma]had taught many, they returned again to Lystra, and *to* Iconium, and Antioch, 22 confirming the souls of the disciples, *and* exhorting *them* to [l]continue in the faith, and "that we must through [m]much [m]tribulation enter into the kingdom of [o]God."

ma. μαθητεύσαντες ἱκανούς, *see* Mat. 28. 19, *marg.* ma. made many disciples.
22. 2 Tim. 2. 11, 12.

23 And [pr]when they had [a]ordained them elders in every church, *and* [pr]had prayed with fasting, they commended them to the Lord, [i]on whom they [pf][bl]believed.

a. χειροτονήσαντες. a. appointed by stretching forth the hand.
i. εἰς. i. in.
bl. believed.

24 And [pr]after they had passed throughout Pisidia, they came to Pamphylia. 25 And [pr]when they had [s]preached the word in Perga, they went down into Attalia: 26 and thence sailed to **Antioch**, from whence they [pf]had been [pr]recommended to the grace of [o]God for the work which they fulfilled.

s. λαλήσαντες. 26. ch. 13. 1-3; 15. 40.
s. spoken.

27. ch. 15. 4, 12.

27 And [pr]when they were come, and [pr]had gathered the church together, they **rehearsed** [m]all that [x]God had done with them,

---

13 Their city, c[3]EHLP.—The city, ℵABC[1]D. 14 Ran in, c[3]HLP.—Rushed forth, ℵAB c[1]DE. 17 Us.—You, ℵ[1]BCDEHLP. Our, ℵ[3]AHLP.—Your, ℵ[1]BCDE. 21 *To* Iconium and Antioch, DHLP.—To Iconium and to Antioch, ℵABCE(Gr.).

and how He_*had*_opened *the* door of_faith *unto*_to_the [n]Gentiles.
28 And there they_[-]abode long time with the disciples.

15 AND certain *men* [·-]which_came_down from [σ]Judæa
[-]taught the brethren, *and said*, "**Except** ye_[·]be_**circumcised** after_the manner of_Moses, ye_[·]cannot [·]be_saved."
2 [·-]When therefore [x]Paul and [x]Barnabas had no small dissension and [r]disputation with them, they_determined that_Paul and Barnabas, and certain other of them, [1e]should_go_up to **Jerusalem** unto the apostles and elders about this [σ]question.
3 And [ʌi] [·-]being_brought_on_their_way [b]by the church, they
[-]passed_through [˘]Phenicē and Samaria, declaring the conversion of_the [n]Gentiles: and they_[-]caused great joy *unto*_to_all the brethren.

4 AND [·-]when_they_were_come to **Jerusalem**, they_were_received [b]of the church, and *of* the apostles and [σ]elders, and they_declared all_things_that [x]God [·]had_done with them.
5 But there_rose_up certain [ʌo] [f]of the sect of_the Pharisees
[-]which_believed, saying, "That it_[·]was_needful to_[·]circumcise them, and to_[·]command *them* to_[·]keep the law of_Moses."

6 AND the apostles and [x]elders came_together for_**to_[·]consider** [c]of this [σ]matter.
7 And [·-]when_there_had_been much [r]disputing, **Peter** [·-]rose_up, *and* said unto them, "Men *and* brethren, [ye] [·]know how_that a good while ago [x]God made_choice among_us, that_the [n]Gentiles [t]by my [σ]mouth [·]should hear the word of_the gospel, and [·]believe.
8 And God, which knoweth_*the*_hearts, bare them witness, [·-]giving them the Holy [˘]Ghost, even_as [ʌa] *He did unto*_to_us; 9 and put no difference between [ʌb] us and them, [·-]purifying their [˘]hearts by [x]faith. 10 Now therefore why tempt_ye [˘]God, to_[·]put a yoke upon the neck of_the disciples, which neither our [x]fathers nor [we] were_able to_[·]bear? 11 But we_believe that through the grace of _*the*_Lord Jesus Christ we_[·e]shall_be_saved, even as [ʌa] [they]."
12 Then all the multitude kept_silence, and [-]gave_audience_to Barnabas and Paul, declaring [=]what [s]miracles and wonders [x]God *had* wrought among the [n]Gentiles [t]by them.
13 And after they [˘·]had_held_their peace, **James** answered, saying, "Men *and* brethren, [·]hearken_unto me: 14 [s]Simeon *hath* declared how [x]God at_*the*_first did_visit *the* [n]Gentiles, to_[·]take out_of *them* a people for His [x]name. 15 And to_this agree the words of_the prophets; [a]as it_[-]is_written,

16 'AFTER [=]THIS I_WILL_RETURN,
AND WILL_BUILD_AGAIN THE TABERNACLE OF_DAVID, WHICH [-]IS_FALLEN_DOWN;
AND I_WILL_BUILD_AGAIN THE [-]RUINS THEREOF,
AND I_WILL_SET IT UP:
17 THAT THE [=]RESIDUE OF_[σ]MEN [·]MIGHT_SEEK_AFTER [J][˘]*the* LORD,
AND ALL THE [n]GENTILES, UPON WHOM MY [˘]NAME [-]IS_CALLED,
SAITH [J]*the* LORD, [x-]WHO DOETH ALL THESE_THINGS.'

18 Known *unto*_[x]God are all His [x]works from *the* beginning_of_*the*_world.

---

28 There, EHLP.—*Omit* ℵABCD. CHAP. XV. 2 When therefore, AEHP.—And when, ℵBCD(Gr.)L. 3 Phenice, AEHLP.—Both Phœnice, ℵBCD. 7 Us, (D)EHLP.—You, ℵABC. 11 Christ, CD.—*Omit* ℵABEHLP. 17 All these, EHLP.—*Omit* all, ℵABCD. 17 18 Doeth all these things. Known unto God are all His works, from the beginning of the world, EHLP.—Doeth these things known from the beginning, ℵBC.

n. ἔθνεσι.
A.D. 46 (50).
A.D. 51 (55).
A.D. 52 (56).
2. Gal. 2. 1–10.
r. συζητήσεως.
ʌi. μέν.
b. ὑπό.
ʌo. τῶν.
f. ἀπό.
c. περί.
7. ch. x.
r. συζητήσεως.
n. ἔθνη.
t. διά.
ʌa. καί.
ʌb. τε.
10. Gal. 5. 1–6.
11. Eph. 2. 8.
ʌa. κἀκεῖνοι.
s. σημεῖα.
t. διά.
14. *v.* 7, 9.
a. καθώς.
16. Amos 9. 11, 12. *Sept.*

n. nations.
-t. were_teaching.
r. reasoning.
ʌi. indeed.
b. by, *Gr.* hupo.
ʌo. of them.
f. from.
c. concerning.
r. reasoning.
n. nations.
t. through *or* by.
ʌa. also.
ʌb. both.
ʌa. also.
s. signs.
t. through.
s. *i.e.* Simon Peter, *see* 2 Pet. 1. 1, *marg.*
a. according_as.
J. *Heb.* Jehovah.

A.D. 52 (56).
i. ἐγὼ κρίνω.
20. Gen. 9. 4.
21. ch. 13. 14, 15, 27.
f. ἐκ γενεῶν ἀρχαίων.

19 "Wherefore [i]my sentence is, that we trouble not [x]them, which from among the [n]Gentiles are turned to [c]God: 20 but that we write unto them, that they abstain from [o]pollutions of [o]idols, and *from* [o]fornication, and *from* [o]things strangled, and *from* [o]blood. 21 For Moses [f]of old [=]time hath in every city [c]them that preach him, being read in the synagogues every sabbath *day*."

i. ‖ judge.
f. from generations of old.

22 THEN pleased it the apostles and [x]elders, with the whole church, **to send** chosen men of their own company **to Antioch** with [x]Paul and Barnabas; *namely*, Judas [c]surnamed Barsabas, and Silas, chief men among the brethren.

23 *And* they [t]**wrote** *letters* by them after this manner;

"The apostles and [x]elders and [x]brethren *send* greeting unto the brethren which are of *the* [n]**Gentiles** in [c]Antioch and Syria and Cilicia: 24 Forasmuch as we *have* heard, that certain [t]which went out from us *have* troubled you with words, subverting your [c]souls, saying, 'Ye *must* [l]be circumcised, and [l]keep the law:' to whom we gave no *such* commandment: 25 it seemed good unto us, being *assembled* with one accord, to send chosen men unto you with our [x]beloved Barnabas and [p]Paul, 26 men [=]that have [g]hazarded their [l][c]lives for the name of our [o]Lord Jesus Christ. 27 We have sent therefore Judas and Silas, who shall also tell *you* the same things by mouth.

28 "For it seemed good to the Holy [s]Ghost, and to us, to [l]lay upon you no greater burden than these [o]necessary things; 29 that ye [l]abstain from meats offered to idols, and from blood, and from things strangled, and from fornication: from which [=]if ye keep yourselves, ye shall do well. Fare ye well."

26. ch. 13. 50; 14. 19, 20.
g. παραδεδωκόσι.
l. ψυχάς.

g. given up.
l. lives, *Gr.* psuchē.

30 SO [t]when they were dismissed, they came to **Antioch**: and [t]when they had gathered the multitude together, they delivered the epistle: 31 [a][a] *which* [t]when they had read, they rejoiced for the [e]consolation.

[a]a. δέ.
e. παρακλήσει.

[a]a. and.
e. *or* exhortation.

32 And Judas and Silas, being prophets also themselves, [c]exhorted the brethren with many words, and confirmed *them*. 33 And [t]after they had tarried *there* a space, they were let go in peace from the brethren unto [t]the apostles.

c. παρεκάλεσαν.
t. ἀποστόλους.

c. *or* comforted.
t. *or* those that sent them.

34 Notwithstanding, it pleased [x]Silas to abide there still. 35 Paul also and Barnabas [=]continued in Antioch, teaching and [ev]preaching the word of the Lord, with many others also.

ev. εὐαγγελιζόμενοι.

ev. evangelizing *or* declaring the glad tidings of.

A.D. 53 (57).
[n]n. δή.
a. κατηγγείλαμεν.
37. Col. 4. 10. 2 Tim. 4. 11. Phil. 24.
co. ἐβουλεύσατο.
38. ch. 13. 13.
39. ch. 4. 36.
b. ἐγένετο.

36 AND some days after **Paul** said unto **Barnabas**, "Let us [t]go again [n][n] *and* visit our [c]brethren in every city where we *have* [a]preached the word of the Lord, *and see* how they do."

37 And Barnabas [co]determined to take with them [c]John, [c][t]whose surname was **Mark**.

38 But Paul [=]thought not good to take [h]*him* with them, who [t]departed from them from Pamphylia, and [t]went not with them to the work. 39 And *the* contention [b]was so sharp between them,

[n]n. now.
a. announced.
co. counselled.
b. became.

---

22 Surnamed, HP.—Called, ℵABCDEL. 23 After this manner, ℵ³(CD)EHLP.—*Omit* ℵ¹AB. Elders, and brethren, ℵ³EHLP.—Elders, brethren, ℵ¹ABCD. 24 Saying, *Ye must* be circumcised, and keep the law, C(E)HLP.—*Omit* ℵABD. 25 To send chosen men, ℵCDEHP.—To choose *and* send men, ABL. 26 These, ℵBCDEHLP.—The, A. 29 Things strangled, ℵ¹A¹BC.—That which is strangled, ℵ³A²EHLP.—D *omits* and from that which is strangled. 30 Came, EHLP.—Went down, ℵABCD. 33 The apostles, EHLP.—Those who sent them, ℵABCD. 34 *Retain the verse*, CD.—*Omit the verse*, ℵABEHLP. 36 Our brethren, HLP.—The brethren, ℵABCDE. 37 Determined, (D)HLP.—Was minded, ℵABCE. John, (D)HLP.—Also John, ℵABCE. 39 And the contention, ℵABD.—The contention therefore, CEHLP.

A.D. 53 (57). that they departed asunder one from the other: and so Barnabas took Mark, *and* sailed unto Cyprus; 40 and Paul chose
41. ch. 16. 5. Silas, *and* departed, being recommended by the brethren *unto* the grace of God. 41 And he went through Syria and Cilicia, confirming the churches.

16 THEN came he to Derbē and Lystra: and, behold, a certain disciple was there, named **Timotheus**, *the* son t. *or* Timothy.
of a certain woman, which was a Jewess, *and* believed; but *his*
father *was* a Greek: 2 which was well reported of by *the* brethren that were i at Lystra and Iconium. 3 Him would Paul have i. in.
i. ἐν.
3. 1 Cor. 9. 20. to go forth with him; and took *and* circumcised him because of *the* Jews which were in those quarters: for they knew all that his father was a Greek.

4. ch. 15. 28. 4 And as they went through the cities, they delivered them
b. ὑπό. the decrees for to keep, that were ordained b of the apostles b. by.
i. ἐν. and elders which were i at Jerusalem. 5 And so were the i. in.
churches established in the faith, and increased in number i. were increasing.
daily.

6 NOW when they had gone throughout Phrygia and the s. Spirit.
s. Πνεύματος. region of Galatia, *and* were forbidden b of the Holy s Ghost to w. having been forbidden.
sp. λαλῆσαι. sp preach the word in Asia, 7 after they were come to Mysia, sp. speak.
a. ἐπείραζον. they assayed to go into Bithynia: but the Spirit suffered a. were attempting.
them not. 8 And they passing by Mysia came down to Troas.
ᾱc. τις. 9 And a vision appeared to Paul in the night: There stood ᾱc. certain.
b. παρακαλῶν. a ᾱc **man of Macedonia**, *and* b prayed him, ᾱa saying, "Come b. beseeching.
ᾱa. καί. over into Macedonia, *and* help us."

10 And after he had seen the vision, immediately we endeavoured to go into Macedonia, assuredly gathering that the Lord had called us for to preach the gospel *unto* them.

11 Therefore loosing from Troas, we came with a straight course to Samothracia, and the next day to Neapolis; 12 and from
f. πρώτη. thence to **Philippi**, which is *the* f chief city of that part of Macedonia, *and* a colony: and we were in that city abiding certain f. *or* first.
days.

ᾱd. ἡμέρᾳ. 13 AND on the sabbath ᾱd we went out of the city by a river ᾱd. day.
w. συνελθούσαις. side, where prayer was wont to be *made;* and we sat down, w. which were come together.
and spake *unto* the women w which resorted *thither.*

14 And a certain woman named **Lydia**, a seller of purple, of
the city of Thyatira, which worshipped God, heard *us:* whose let. to attend to.
b. ὑπό. heart the Lord opened, let that she attended unto the things b. by.
which were spoken b of Paul.

15 And when she was baptized, and her household, she besought *us,* saying, "If ye have judged me to be faithful to the Lord, come into my house, *and* abide *there.*" And she constrained us.

16 AND it came to pass, as we went to prayer, a certain dam-

---

40 God, CEHLP.—The Lord, ℵAB(D). CHAP. XVI. 1 To Derbe, ℵCDEHLP.—Also to Derbe, AB. Lystra, CDEHLP.—To Lystra, ℵAB. 6 When they had gone throughout, HLP.—They went through, ℵABCDE. 7 After, HLP.—And after, ℵABCDE. Spirit, HLP.—*Add* of Jesus, ℵABC²DE.—Of the Lord, c. 9 And prayed, ℵABCE.—Praying, DHLP. 10 The Lord, DHLP.—God, ℵABCE. 11 Therefore loosing, BCHLP(?).—Now loosing, ℵAE.—D *here reads,* now on the morrow having loosed. 13 City, EHLP.—Gate, ℵABCD. Prayer was wont to be made, EHLP.—Where we thought was a place for prayer, ℵABC. 16 Prayer, DHLP.—The place for prayer, ℵABCE.

sel [h]possessed_with a spirit [p]of_**divination** met us, which ⁻brought her [x]masters much gain by_soothsaying: [17] the_same ·⊥followed [x]Paul and us, *and* ⁻cried, saying, "These [x]men are *the* [bo]servants of_the Most_high [σ]God, which [a]shew *unto*_us *the* way of_salvation."

[18] And this ⁻did_she [∧f] many days. But [x]Paul, ·⊥being_grieved, ·⊥turned and said to_the spirit, "I_command thee in the name of_Jesus Christ to_·come_out [f]of her." And he_came_out the_same [x]hour.

[19] And ·⊥when her [x]masters saw that the hope of_their [σ]gains was_gone, they_·⊥caught ⁻**Paul and** ⁻**Silas**, *and* drew *them* into the marketplace unto the rulers, [20] and ·⊥brought them to_the magistrates, ·[l]saying, "These [x]men, being Jews, do_exceedingly_trouble our ⁻city, [21] and [a]teach customs, which are not lawful for_us to_[l]receive, neither to_[l]observe, being Romans."

[22] And the multitude rose_up_together against them: and the magistrates ·⊥rent_off their ⁻clothes, *and* ⁻commanded to_[b][l]beat *them*. [23] And ·⊥when_they_had_laid many stripes upon them, they_cast *them* into **prison**, ·⊥charging the jailor to_[l]keep them safely: [24] who, ⊥having_received such a charge, thrust them into the inner prison, and made their ⁻feet fast in the stocks.

[25] And at ⁻midnight Paul and Silas [l]prayed, *and* ⁻sang_praises _unto ⁻God: and the prisoners [l]⁻heard them. [26] And suddenly there_[c]was a great **earthquake**, so_that the foundations of_the prison were_shaken: and immediately all the doors were_opened, and every_one's [x]bands were_loosed.

[27] And the [j]**keeper**_of_the_prison ·⊥awaking out_of_his_sleep, and ·⊥seeing the prison ⁻doors ⊥open, he_·⊥drew_out *his* sword, *and* [a]·⊥would [10]have_killed himself, supposing_that the prisoners had_been_fled.

[28] But [x]Paul cried with_a_loud voice, saying, "·Do thyself no harm: for we_are all here."

[29] [l]Then he_·⊥called_for *a* [≡]light, *and* sprang_in, and [b]·⊥came trembling, *and* fell_down_before [x]Paul and [x]Silas, [30] and ·⊥brought them out, *and* said, "Sirs, what must I [l]do to ·be_saved?" [31] And they said, "·Believe [o]on the Lord Jesus Christ, and thou_[t]shalt_be_saved, ∧[t] and thy [x]house."

[32] And they_spake *unto*_him the word of_the Lord, and to_all that_were in his [x]house. [33] And he_·⊥took them ∧[i] the_same [x]hour of_the night, *and* washed *their* [σ]stripes; and was_baptized, [ye] and all [x]his, straightway. [34] And ·⊥when_he_had_[br]brought them into his ⁻house, he_set [t]meat before_them, and rejoiced, ⊥believing *in* [x]God with_all_his_house.

[35] AND ·⊥when_it_was day, the **magistrates** sent the [r]serjeants, saying, "·Let those ⁻men go." [36] And the [j]keeper_of_the_prison told [≡]this [w]⁻[≡]saying to ⁻Paul, "The magistrates have_sent to ·let_you_go: now therefore ·⊥depart, *and* [l]go in peace."

[37] But [x]Paul said unto them, "They_·⊥have_beaten us [p]openly uncondemned, being ∧[m] Romans, *and have* cast *us* into prison; and now do_they_thrust us out privily? nay verily; but ·let_them ·⊥come themselves *and* fetch us out."

[38] And the [r]serjeants told these [s]⁻words *unto*_the magistrates: and they_feared, ·⊥when_they_heard that they_[l]were Romans. [39] And they_·⊥came *and* besought them, and ·⊥brought_*them*_out, *and* ⁻desired *them* to_·depart_out of_the city.

---

[17] Unto us, AC²HLP.—Unto you, ℵBDE(Gr.). [31] Christ, CDEHLP.—*Omit* ℵAB. [32] And *to*, EHLP.—With, ℵABCD. [36] This saying.—These words, ℵAEHLP.—The words, BCD(Gr.).

h. having. p. of-Python. bo. bondservants. a. announce *a* way. ∧f. for. f. from. a. announce. b. beat-with-rods. ·p. were praying *and* singing-praises. l. were-listening-to. c. came. j. jailor. a. was-about to kill. ≡l. lights. b. became *or* having-become. o. on, *Gr.* epi ton. ∧t. thou. ∧i. in. br. brought them up. t. a table-*with*-meat. r. rod-bearers. w. these ⁻words. p. publicly. ∧m. men. s. sayings.

A.D. 53 (57). 40. 2 Cor. 1. 3-6.

e. παρεκάλεσαν.

40 And they_ᴸwent out_of the prison, *and* entered into *the house of* ⌜Lydia: and ᴸwhen_they_had_seen the brethren, they_ᵉcomforted them, and departed.

e. *or* exhorted.

1. 1 Thes. 2. 1-4.

17 NOW ᴸwhen_they_had_passed_through ⌜Amphipolis and Apollonia, they_came to **Thessalonica**, where ⁻was *a* ˣsynagogue of_the Jews: 2 and ˣPaul, as *his* ⌜manner *was*, went_in unto them, and three sabbath *days* ⁻reasoned with_them ᶠout_of the scriptures, 3 opening and alleging, "that ⌜Christ ⁻must_needs ᵒᵉhave_suffered, and ᵒᵉrisen_again ᶠfrom *the* ᴱdead; and that this Jesus, whom Ⅰ preach *unto*_you, is ˣChrist."

f. from.
⌜C. the Christ *or* Messiah.
f. from_among.
⌜C. the Christ.

4. 1 Thes. 1. 5-10; 2. 13.

w. ἐπείσθησαν.

4 And some of them ʷbelieved, and consorted_with ˣPaul and ˣSilas; and of_the devout Greeks a great multitude, and of_the chief women not a few.

w. were_persuaded *or* obedient.

w. ἀπειθοῦντες.

ʌa. καί.

m. ἀγοραίων.

p. δῆμον.

6. Rom. 16. 21.

h. οἰκουμένην.

a. ἕτερον.

5 BUT the Jews ᴸwhich_ʷbelieved_not, ᴸmoved_with_envy, ʌa ᴸtook_unto_them certain ᵐlewd_fellows of_the baser_sort, and ᴸgathered_a_company, *and* ⁻set *all* the city on_an_uproar, *and* ᴸassaulted the house of_Jason, *and* ⁻sought to_⁻bring them out to the ᵖpeople. 6 And ᴸwhen_they_found them not, they_⁻drew ⌜Jason and certain brethren unto the rulers_of_the_city, crying, "These that ᴸhave_turned the ʰworld upside_down are_come hither also; 7 whom Jason hath_received: and these all do contrary_to the decrees of_Cæsar, saying that_there_is ᵃanother king, *one* Jesus."

w. were_disobedient.
ʌa. also.
m. market_loungers.
p. people, *Gr.* dēmos.
h. habitable_world.
a. another *or* a different.

m. ὄχλον.

o. παρά.

8 And they_troubled the ᵐpeople and the rulers_of_the_city, ᴸwhen_they_heard these_things.

9 And ᴸwhen_they_had_taken ⌜security ᵒof ᴳJason, and of_the ᴱother, they_let them go.

m. multitude.

o. of *or* from.

ʌb. τε.

b. διά.

11. Isa. 8. 20. John 5. 39.

ʌbu. δέ.

ʌi. μέν.

10 AND the brethren immediately sent_away ʌb ⌜Paul and ⌜Silas ᵇby ᴳnight unto **Berea**: ᴱwho ᴸcoming *thither* went into the synagogue of_the Jews. 11 ʌbu These ⁻were **more_noble** than_those in Thessalonica, in_that_they received the word with all readiness_of_mind, *and* ᴸsearched the scriptures ⌜daily, whether those_things ⁱwere so. 12 Therefore ʌi many of them believed; also of ᴳhonourable women which_were Greeks, and of_men, not a few.

ʌb. both.
b. hy *or* during the.
ʌbu. But.
ᴸs. searching.
ʌi. indeed.

13. 1 Thes. 2. 15, 16.

b. ὑπό.

ʌa. καί.

m. ὄχλους.

13 But when the Jews of_ᴳThessalonica had_knowledge that the word of_ᴳGod was_preached ᵇof ᴳPaul ʌa at ˣBerea, they came_thither also, *and* ᴸstirred_up the ᵐᴱpeople.

b. by.
ʌa. also.
ᴸs. stirring_up.
m. multitudes.

14 And then immediately the brethren sent_away ⌜Paul to_ⁱgo as_it_were to the sea: but ˣSilas and ˣᵗTimotheus ⁻abode there still.

t. *or* Timothy.

15 And ˣᴸthey_that conducted ⌜Paul brought him unto Athens: and ᴸreceiving a commandment unto ⌜Silas and ᵗTimotheus for to_⁻come ᵘto him with all_speed, they_departed.

u. πρός.

u. unto.

A.D. 54 (58).

o. κατείδωλον οὖσαν.

r. διελέγετο.

16 NOW ᴸwhile ᴳPaul waited_for them at ˣ**Athens**, his ˣspirit ⁻was_stirred in him, ᴸwhen_he_saw the city ᵒᴸwholly_given_to idolatry. 17 Therefore ʳ⁻disputed_he in the synagogue with_the Jews, and with_the devout_persons, and in the market daily with ⌜ᴸthem_that met_with_him.

ᴸw. seeing.
o. *or* full of idols.
r. reasoned.

18 Then certain philosophers of_the Epicureans, and of_the

CHAP. XVII. 5 Which believed not, D(E)HLP.—*Omit* ʜAB. Moved with envy, ʜABE.—*Omit* DHLP. 13 Stirred up, EHLP.—*Add* and troubled, ʜABD. 14 As it were, HLP.—As far as, ʜABE. But, DHLP.—And, ʜABE. Silas, D.—Both Silas, ʜABEHLP. 18 Then certain, E.—*Add* also, ʜABDHLP.

Stoicks, encountered him. And some said, "What will this babbler say?" other some, "He seemeth to be a setter forth of strange gods:" because he preached unto them Jesus, and the resurrection.

19 And they took him, *and* brought *him* unto **Areopagus**, saying, "May we know what this new doctrine, whereof thou speakest, *is?* 20 For thou bringest certain strange things to our ears: we would know therefore what these things mean."

21 (For all *the* Athenians and strangers which were there spent their time in nothing else, but either to tell, or to hear some new thing.)

22 Then Paul stood in *the* midst of Mars' hill, *and* said, "Ye men of Athens, I perceive that in all things ye are too superstitious. 23 For as I passed by, and beheld your devotions, I found an altar with this inscription, '**To *the* unknown God.**' Whom therefore ye ignorantly worship, Him declare I unto you. 24 God that made the world and all things therein, seeing that He is Lord of heaven and earth, dwelleth not in temples made with hands; 25 neither is worshipped with men's hands, as though He needed any thing, seeing He giveth to all life, and breath, and all things; 26 and *hath* made of one blood all nations of men for to dwell on all the face of the earth, *and* hath determined *the* times before appointed, and the bounds of their habitation; 27 that they should seek the LORD, if haply they might feel after Him, and find *Him*, though He be not far from every one of us: 28 for in Him we live, and move, and have our being; as certain also of your own poets have said, 'For we are also His offspring.'

29 "Forasmuch then as we are *the* offspring of God, we ought not to think that the Godhead is like unto gold, or silver, or stone, graven by art and man's device.

30 "And the times *this* ignorance God winked at; *but* now commandeth all men everywhere to repent: 31 because He *hath* appointed a day, in *the* which He will judge the world in righteousness by *that* man whom He *hath* ordained; *whereof* He hath given assurance unto all *men*, in that He *hath* raised Him from *the* dead."

32 And when they heard of *the* resurrection of *the* dead, some mocked: and others said, "We will hear thee again of this *matter*." 33 So Paul departed from among them. 34 Howbeit certain men clave unto him, *and* believed: among *the* which *was* Dionysius the Areopagite, and a woman named Damaris, and others with them.

18 AFTER these things **Paul** departed from Athens, *and* came to **Corinth**; 2 and found a certain Jew named **Aquila**, born in Pontus, lately come from Italy, with his wife **Priscilla**; (because that Claudius had commanded all Jews to depart from Rome:) *and* came unto them. 3 And because he was of the same craft, he abode with them, and wrought: for by their occupation they were tentmakers.

---

18 Unto them, ℵ³AEH.—*Omit* ℵ¹BLP. 23 Whom—Him, ℵ³A²EHLP.—What—that, ℵ¹A¹BD. 26 Blood, DEHLP.—*Omit* ℵAB. Before appointed. D¹.—Appointed, ℵA BD²EHLP. 27 The Lord, EP.—God, ℵABHL. And find, ℵBEHLP.—Or find, AD. 30 This, D¹.—*Omit* ℵABD²EHLP. All men everywhere to, HLP.—Men, that all everywhere should, ℵABDE. 32 Again, DEHLP.—Again also, ℵAB. 33 So, ℵABD.—And so, EHLP. CHAP. XVIII. 1 Paul departed, AEHLP.—He departed, ℵBD.

A.D. 54 (58).
r. σπερμολόγος.
d. δαιμονίων.
e. εὐηγγελίζετο.
m. τὸν Ἄρειον πάγον.
n. καινότερον.
mu. δεισιδαιμονεστέρους.
o. τὰ σεβάσματα ὑμῶν.
a. καί.
24. Isa. 66. 1, 2.
i. ναοῖς.
25. Ps. 50. 8–12.
s. θεραπεύεται.
b. ὑπό.
26. Gen. 9. 18, 19. Deut. 32. 8. Job 7. 1; 14. 5.
27. Rom. 1. 20.
g. τὸν Θεόν.
e. ἑκάστου.
a. ἐσμέν.
d. θεῖον.
30. ch. 14. 16.
Al. μέν.
o. ὑπεριδών.
c. παραγγέλλει.
31. ch. 10. 42.
a. μέλλει.
h. οἰκουμένην.
f. ἐκ.
c. περί.
a. καί.
Al. καί.
a. δέ.
2. Rom. 16. 3, 4. 1 Cor. 16. 19. 2 Tim. 4. 19.
n. προσφάτως.
3. ch. 20. 34. 1 Cor. 4. 12. 2 Cor. 11. 7–12. 1 Thes. 2. 9. 2 Thes. 3. 8–11.

r. retailer of news.
d. demons.
e. was evangelizing.
m. *or* Mars' hill, *v.* 22. *It was the highest court in Athens.*
s. were spending.
n. newer thing.
mu. much given to demon worship *or* very religious.
o. *or* objects of worship.
a. also.
w. worship *or* reverence, *Gr.* eusebeo.
i. inner temples.
s. served.
b. by.
o. of, *Gr.* ek.
g. *or* God, *MSS.*
e. each.
a. are.
d. Deity *or* Divine being.
Al. indeed.
o. overlooked.
c. chargeth.
a. is about to.
h. habitable world.
b. by, *Gr.* en.
f. from among.
c. concerning.
a. And.
Al. also.
a. And.
n. newly.

A.D. 54 (58).

4 And he reasoned in the synagogue every sabbath, and persuaded *the* Jews and *the* Greeks.

ʌb. τε.

5 And when ʌb Silas and xt Timotheus were come from σ Macedonia, x Paul was pressed in the spirit, *and* ʌ **testified** to the Jews *that* Jesus *was* ς Christ.

6. Eze. 3. 18, 19. Mat. 10. 14. ch. 13. 46.

6 And ʌ when they opposed themselves, and ʌ blasphemed, he ·ʌ shook *his* ς≡ raiment, *and* said unto them, "Your x blood *be* upon your *own* ς heads; I *am* clean: from σ henceforth I will go unto the Gentiles."

7 AND he ·ʌ departed thence, *and* entered into a certain *man's* house, named **Justus**, *one* ʌ that worshipped ς God, whose x house ·ʌ joined hard to the synagogue.

8. 1 Cor. 1. 14.

8 And **Crispus**, the chief ruler of the synagogue, believed *on* the Lord with all his x house; and many of the Corinthians hearing, ς believed, and ς were baptized.

9. Isa. 54. 17. Jer. 1. 17–19. Eze. 2. 1–8. Mat. 28. 20. 2Tim. 4. 17, 18.

9 Then **spake the Lord** to x **Paul** in *the* night t by a **vision**, "ι Be not afraid, but ι speak, and · hold not thy peace: 10 for I am with thee, and no σ man shall set on thee σ to · hurt thee; 11 for I have much p ς people in this x city." And he continued *there* a year and six months, teaching the word of σ God a among them.

t. διά.
o. οὐδείς.
p. λαός. a. ἐν.

A.D. 55 *ending*, (59).

12 AND ʌ when **Gallio** was *the* p deputy of σ Achaia, the Jews made insurrection with one accord against x Paul, and brought him to the j judgment seat, 13 saying, "This *fellow* persuadeth ς men to ι worship ς God contrary to the law."

p. ἀνθυπατεύοντος.
j. βῆμα.

14 And ʌ when σ Paul was now about to ι open *his* ς mouth, x Gallio said unto the Jews, "If ʌi it ς were a matter of wrong or wicked v lewdness, O *ye* Jews, reason would that I ·ι should bear with you: 15 but if it be a question c of ς words and names, and *of* σ your law, ι look ye *to it;* for I ι will be no judge of such *matters.*" 16 And he drove them from the j judgment seat.

ʌi. μέν.
v. ῥᾳδιούργημα.
c. περί.

17. 1 Cor. 1. 1.

17 Then all the Greeks ·ʌ took Sosthenes, the chief ruler of the synagogue, *and* ς beat *him* before the j judgment seat. And x Gallio ς cared for none of those things.

18. Num. 6. 2, 13, 18. ch. 21. 23, 24. 1 Cor. 9. 20.

18 AND x Paul *after this* ·ʌ tarried *there* yet m a good while, *and* ·ʌ then took his leave of the brethren, *and* sailed thence into ς Syria, and with him Priscilla and Aquila; having shorn *his* ς head in Cenchrea: for he ς had a vow.

m. ἡμέρας ἱκανάς.

19 And he came to **Ephesus**, and left them there: but he himself ·ʌ entered into the synagogue, *and* reasoned with the Jews.

h. δέ. 21. ch. 20. 16.

20 b When they ʌ desired *him* to · tarry longer time with them, he consented not; 21 but bade them farewell, ·ʌ saying, "I must by all means · keep *this* ς feast ς ʌ that cometh in Jerusalem: but I will return again unto you, ʌ if σ God will." And he sailed from σ Ephesus.

b. But.

A.D. 56 (60).

22 And ·ʌ when he had landed at Cæsarea, *and* ·ʌ gone up, and ·ʌ saluted the church, he went down to Antioch. 23 And ·ʌ after he had spent some time *there,* he departed, *and* ʌ went over *all*

---

5 In the spirit, HLP.—In respect of the word, ℵABDE.—Testifying to the Jews of the Christ, P.—Testifying to the Jews that the Lord Jesus is the Christ, D. 7 Justus, AB^{s}D^{1}HLP.—Titius Justus, E^{1}D^{2}(Gr.).—Titus Justus, ℵE. 14 If, ℵABDE.—*Add* then, HLP. 15 A question, D^{1}HLP.—Questions, ℵABD^{2}(Gr.)E(Gr.). For, EHLP.—*Omit* ℵABD. 17 The Greeks, DEHLP.—*Omit* ℵAB. 19 He came to Ephesus, and left, (DGr.)HLP.—They came to Ephesus, and he left, ℵABE. 20 With them, DEHLP.—*Omit* ℵAB. 21 Bade them farewell, saying, HLP.—Having taken leave, and saying, ℵABD.—Having taken leave of them and saying, E. I must by all means keep this feast that cometh in Jerusalem, DHLP.—*Omit* ℵABE. But I will, HLP.—*Omit* but, ℵABDE. And he sailed, (ℵ^{1})EHLP.—*Omit* and, ℵ^{s}ABD.

A.D. 56 (60).

the country of Galatia and Phrygia in order, strengthening all the disciples.

24. 1 Cor. 3. 6.
ᴬb. ὤν.

24 AND a certain Jew named **Apollos**, born at Alexandria, an eloquent man, *and* ᴬb mighty in the scriptures, came to Ephesus.
a. ἀκριβῶς.
c. περί.
25 This man ᶜwas ᵗinstructed in the way of the Lord; and being ᵃfervent in the spirit, he ᶜspake and ᶜtaught ᵃdiligently the things ᶜof the Lord, knowing only the baptism of John.
26. Prov. 9. 9.
m. ἀκριβέστερον.
26 And ᵍhe began to ᵍspeak boldly in the synagogue: whom ᵍᵗwhen Aquila and Priscilla had heard, they took him *unto* them, and expounded *unto* him the way of ᵍGod ᵐmore perfectly.
27 And ⁱwhen he was disposed to ᵍpass into ᶜAchaia, the brethren wrote, ᵍᵗexhorting the disciples to ᵍreceive him: who, ᵍᵗwhen he was come, helped them much which ᵗhad believed through ᵍgrace: 28 for he mightily ᶜconvinced the Jews, *and that* publicly, shewing ᵗby the scriptures that Jesus ⁱwas ᶜChrist.
t. διά.
i. εἶναι τὸν Χριστόν.

1. ch. 8. 14–17; 21. 4. Eph. 1. 13.
p. μέρη.
2. John 7. 37–39.
s. Πνεῦμα.
i. εἰ Πνεῦμα ᶜἌγιόν ἐστιν.
19 AND it came to pass, *that* while ᶜApollos ᵍwas at Corinth, **Paul** having passed through the upper ᴾcoasts came to **Ephesus**: and ᵍᵗfinding certain disciples, 2 he said unto them, "ᵍHave ye received *the* **Holy** ˢ**Ghost** ᵍᵗsince ye believed?" And they said unto him, "We ᵍhave not so much as heard ⁱwhether *there* be *any* Holy ˢGhost."
n. εἰς.
4. Mat. 3. 11.
in. εἰς.
3 And he said unto them, "ᵘUnto what then were ye baptized?" And they said, "ᵘUnto **John's** ᶜ**baptism**." 4 Then said Paul, "John verily baptized *with the* baptism of repentance, saying *unto* the people, that they ᵍshould believe ⁱⁿon ᶜᵗHim which should come after him, that is ⁱⁿon ᶜChrist Jesus."
a. δέ.
i. εἰς.
5 ᵃWhen ᵍᵗthey heard *this*, they were **baptized** ⁱin the name of the **Lord Jesus**.
6 And ᵍᵗwhen ᵍPaul had laid *his* ᶜhands upon them, the Holy ˣGhost came on them; and they ᶜspake with tongues, and ᶜprophesied. 7 And all the men ᶜwere about twelve.

r. διαλεγόμενος.
c. τινες.
w. ἠπείθουν.
8 AND he ᵍᵗwent *into the* **synagogue**, *and* ᶜspake boldly for the space of three months, ʳdisputing and persuading the things concerning the kingdom of ᵍGod.
9 But when ᶜdivers ᶜwere hardened, and ʷᶜbelieved not, *but* ᵗspake evil of *that* ᶜway before the multitude, he ᵍᵗdeparted from them, *and* separated the disciples, ʳdisputing daily in the school of one Tyrannus.
10. ch. 20. 31.
10 And this continued by the space of two years; so that all ᶜᵗthey which dwelt in ᶜAsia heard the word of the Lord Jesus, both Jews and Greeks.
11 And ˣGod ᶜwrought ⁿspecial miracles ᵗby the hands of Paul:
n. οὐ τὰς τυχούσας.
t. διά.
ᴬa. καί.
s. χρωτός.
f. ἀπό.
12 so that ᴬᵃ from his ˢᵍbody ᶜwere brought unto the ᴱsick handkerchiefs or aprons, and the diseases ᴼdeparted from them, and the evil ᶜspirits ᴼwent out ᶠof them.

A.D. 58 (62).
w. περιερχομένων.
13 THEN certain of the ᵛvagabond Jews, **exorcists**, took

---

25 The things of the Lord, HP.—The things of Jesus, ℵABDEL. 26 Aquila, Priscilla, DHLP.—*Transposed* ℵABE. The way of God, ℵAB(HLP).—*Omit* of God, D.—The way of the Lord, E. 28 Christ, (D)E.—The Christ, ℵABHLP. CHAP. XIX. 1 Finding certain disciples, (2) he said, DEHLP.—And found certain disciples. (2) And he said, ℵAB. 2 They said, HL.—*Omit* said, ℵABDE. 3 Unto them, HLP.—*Omit* ℵABDE. 4 Verily, EHLP.—*Omit* ℵABD. Christ, D.—*Omit* ℵABE.—The Christ, HLP.—*Omit* Jesus, D. 9 That way.—The way, ℵABDHLP.—The way of the Lord, E. One, DEHLP.—*Omit* ℵAB. 10 Jesus, HLP.—*Omit* ℵABDE. 13 Of them, HLP.—*Omit* ℵABDE. 18 Certain, DL.—*Add* also, ℵABEHP.

upon_them to_[n]call over [-1]them_which had [c]evil [c]spirits the name of_the Lord Jesus, saying, "We_[i]adjure you by [c]Jesus whom [x]Paul preacheth."

14 And there_were seven sons of_*one*_Sceva, a Jew, *and* [a]chief_of_the_priests, [x1]which did so. 15 And the evil [x]spirit [•-1]answered *and* said, "[c]Jesus I_[i]know, and [c]Paul [i]I_[i]know; but who are ye?" 16 And the man in whom the evil [x]spirit [-]was [-1]leaped on them, and [•-1]overcame them, *and* prevailed against them, so_that they_fled out_of that [c]house naked and [d-1]wounded.

17 And this [b]was known to_all *the* Jews and Greeks also [x1]dwelling_at [c]**Ephesus**; and fear fell on them all, and the name of_the Lord Jesus [-]was_magnified.

18 And many that [d-1]believed [-]came, *and* [-1]confessed, and [d-1]shewed their [c]deeds.

19 Many of_them also which [p•-1]used [c]curious_arts [•-1]brought *their* [c]**books** together, *and* [c-]**burned**_them before all *men:* and they_counted the [=]price of_them, and found *it* [a]fifty thousand *pieces* of_silver. 20 So mightily [-]grew the word of_[t]God and [-]prevailed.

21 [Aa] AFTER these_things were_ended, [x]**Paul purposed** in the spirit, [•-1]when_he_had_passed_through [c]Macedonia and Achaia, to_[i]go to **Jerusalem**, [•-1]saying, "After I [c-•]have been there, I must also [•]see **Rome**."

22 So he_[•-1]sent into [c]Macedonia two of_[c]them_that ministered unto_him, [t]Timotheus and Erastus; *but* he_himself stayed in [c]Asia for_a_season.

23 AND the same time there_arose no small stir about *that* [c]way. 24 For a certain *man* named **Demetrius**, a silversmith, [-1]which_made silver [t]shrines for_[ar]Diana, [-]brought no small gain *unto*_the craftsmen; 25 whom he_[-1]called_together with the workmen of [c]like [=]occupation, *and* said, "Sirs, ye_[i]know that by this [c]craft we_have our [x]wealth. 26 Moreover ye_[i]see and [i]hear, that not alone at_Ephesus, but almost throughout_all [c]Asia, this [x]Paul [•-1]hath_persuaded *and* turned_away much people, saying that they_be no gods, [x1]which are_made with hands: 27 so_that not only this our [x]craft is_in_danger to [•]be set_at_nought; but also that_the [o]temple of_the great goddess [ar]**Diana** [•]should_be_despised, and her [c]magnificence [a-i]should [c-•]be_destroyed, whom all [x]Asia and the [h]world worshippeth."

28 And [•-1]when_they_heard *these sayings*, they_[b•-1]were full of_wrath, *and* [-]cried_out, saying, "Great *is* [xar]Diana of_*the*_Ephesians." 29 And the whole city was_filled with_confusion: and having_caught Gaius and Aristarchus, men_of_Macedonia, [c]Paul's companions_in_travel, they_rushed with_one_accord into the **theatre.**

30 And [-1]when [c]Paul would [•-]have_entered_in unto the people, the disciples [-]suffered him not. 31 And certain [Aa] of_the chief_of_Asia, [-1]which_were his friends, [•-1]sent unto him, [e-]desiring *him* that_he_would not [•]adventure himself into the theatre.

32 Some therefore [Ai] [-]cried one_thing, *and* some another: for the [as]assembly [-]was [-1]confused; and the more_part [•-]knew not

A.D. 58 (62). n. ὀνομάζειν. a. ἀρχιερέως. i. ἐπίσταμαι. b. ἐγένετο. d. ἀναγγέλλοντες. p. πράξαντων. t. τοῦ Κυρίου. A.D. 59 (63). 21. ch. 20. 22; 23. 11. Aa. δέ. 22. Rom. 16. 23. 2 Tim. 4. 20. t. ναούς. ar. Ἀρτέμιδος. o. ἱερόν. a. μέλλειν. h. οἰκουμένη. b. γενόμενοι. 29. Rom. 16. 23. 1 Cor. 1. 14. Col. 4. 10. Philem. 24. 31. 2 Cor. 1. 8–10. Aa. καί. e. παρεκάλουν. Ai. μέν. as. ἐκκλησία.

n. name. a. a chief_priest. i. I_am_acquainted_with. b. became. d. declared. p. practised. a. *about* £1875. t. the Lord. Aa. And. t. *or* Timothy. t. *or* temples (inner_temples). ar. Artemis. o. outer *or* entire_temple. ar. Artemis. a. is_about to. h. habitable_world. b. became. Aa. also. e. entreating. Ai. indeed. -c. were crying. as. assembly, *Gr.* ecclesia.

18 We adjure, HLP.—I adjure, NABDE. 15 Said, EHLP.—*Add* unto them, NABD. 16 Overcame them, (E)HLP.—Overcame both *of them*, NABD. 20 God, E.—So mightily did he prevail, and the faith of God increased and was multiplied, D.—The Lord, NABHLP. 26 But, NBEHP.—*Add* also, AD(Gr.)L. 27 Her magnificence should be destroyed, HLP.—She should be deposed from her greatness, NABE.—D *reads simply*, she should be destroyed. 29 Whole, DEHLP.—*Omit* NAB.

A.D. 59 (63). 33. 1 Tim. 1. 20. 2 Tim. 4. 14.

wherefore they_dlwere_come_together. 33 And they_drew Alexander out_of the multitude, the Jews putting him forward. And xAlexander beckoned_with the hand, and would [10]have_made_*his*_defence *unto*_the people. 34 But when_they rknew that he_[1]was a Jew, all with one voice, about the_space_of two hours, cried_out, "Great *is* xarDiana of_*the*_Ephesians."

r. ἐπιγνόντων.
ar. Ἀρτέμιδος.

35 And when the **townclerk** had_appeased the mpeople, he_[1]said, "*Ye* men of_Ephesus, what man is_there that knoweth not how_that_the city of_*the*_Ephesians is a tworshipper of_the great goddess arDiana, and of_the *image* which_fell_down_from_zJupiter? 36 Seeing then that_these_things cannot_be_spoken_against, ye ought to_[1]be quiet, and to_[1]do nothing rashly. 37 For ye_*have*_brought *hither* these men, *which are* neither robbers_of_tchurches, nor_yet blasphemers of_your goddess. 38 Wherefore if Δ[1] Demetrius, and *the* craftsmen which_are with him, have a matter against any *man*, c*the* law is_open, and there_are pdeputies: [1]let_them_implead one_another. 39 But if ye_[1]enquire anything concerning other_matters, it_shall_be_determined in *a* klawful asassembly. 40 For Δ[a] we_are_in_danger to_[1]be_called_in_question for this_day's uproar, there_being no cause whereby we_[1]may give an account of_this concourse."

m. ὄχλον.
t. νεωκόρον.
z. Διοπετοῦς.
t. ἱεροσύλους.
Δi. μέν.
c. ἀγόραιοι ἄγονται.
p. ἀνθύπατοί.
Δa. καί.

41 And when_he_had thus spoken, he_dismissed the assembly.

t. θόρυβον.

20 AND after the tuproar was_ceased, k**Paul** called_unto_him the disciples, and embraced *them, and* departed for_to_go into Macedonia.

A.D. 60 (64).

2 And when_he_had_gone_over those parts, and had_given them much exhortation, he_came into Greece.

3 And *there* abode three months, *and* when the Jews laid_wait for_him, as_he_was_about to_[1]sail into Syria, he_purposed cto_[1]return through Macedonia. 4 And there_accompanied him ainto cAsia Sopater of_Berea; and of_*the*_Thessalonians, Aristarchus and Secundus; and Gaius of_Derbē, and tTimotheus; and of_Asia, Tychicus and Trophimus. 5 These going_before tarried_for us at Troas.

4. ch. 19. 29; 16. 1, 2.
a. ἄχρι.
5. Col. 4. 7. ch. 21. 29.

6 AND we sailed_away from Philippi after the days of_cbunleavened_bread, and came unto them to **Troas** in five days; where we_abode seven days. 7 And upon the first *day* of_the bweek, when the disciples came_together c**to_break bread**, k*Paul* dpreached *unto*_them, ready to_[1]depart on_the morrow; and continued *his* wspeech until midnight.

d. διελέγετο.
w. τὸν λόγον.

8 And there_were many [1]lights in the upper_chamber, where they_were gathered_together.

l. λαμπάδες.
o. ἐπί.

9 And there_sat cin *a* cwindow a certain young_man named **Eutychus**, being_bfallen_into a deep sleep: *and* as cPaul was long dipreaching, he_sunk_down with csleep, *and* fell down from the third_loft, and was_taken_up dead.

b. καταφερόμενος.
di. διαλεγομένου

10 And kPaul went_down, *and* fell_on him, and embracing *him* said, "[1]Trouble not yourselves; for his xlilife is in him."

li. ψυχή.

11 When_he therefore was_come_up_again, and had_broken bread, and eaten, and talked a long while, even_till break_

d. had_come.
r. recognized.
ar. Artemis.
m. multitude.
t. temple_keeper.
z. Zeus.
t. temples.
Δi. indeed.
c. *or* court_days are_kept.
p. proconsuls.
as. assembly, *Gr.* ecclēsia.
Δa. also.
t. tumult.
a. as_far_as.
t. *or* Timothy.
d. discoursed.
w. the word.
l. lamps.
o. on.
b. borne_down_by.
di. discoursing.
li. life, *Gr.* psuchē.

35 Said, E.—Saith, ℵABDHLP. Goddess, HLP.—*Omit* ℵABDE. 37 Your, E[1](Gr.) HLP.—Our, ℵABDE[2](Gr.). Chap. XX. 1 Called unto *him*, ADHLP.—Sent for, ℵBE. Disciples, HLP.—*Add* and exhorted, ℵABDE. 4 Into Asia, ADEHLP.—*Omit* ℵB. Sopater, HLP.—*Add* son of Pyrrhus, ℵABDE. 5 These, DHLP.—But these, ℵABE. 7 The disciples, HLP.—We, ℵABDE. 11 Bread, ℵ[2]D[2]EHLP.—The bread, ℵ[1]ABCD[1].

A.D. 60 (64).
l. παῖδα.

of_day, so he_departed. 12 And they_brought the [l]young_man [h]alive, and were not a little comforted.

[l] l. lad.

13 AND [w]we [h]went_before to [c]ship, *and* sailed unto [c]Assos, there intending to_[l]take_in [c]Paul: for so [h]had_he [h]appointed, minding himself to_[l]go_afoot. 14 And when he_met_with us at [c]Assos, we_[h]took him in, *and* came to Mitylene. 15 And we_[h]sailed thence, *and* came the next *day* over_against Chios; and the next *day* we_arrived at Samos, and [h]tarried at Trogyllium; *and* the next *day* we_came to Miletus.

16. ch. 19. 21.

16 For [x]Paul *had* determined to_[s]sail_by [c]Ephesus, because he would not [s]spend_*the*_time in [x]Asia: for he_[h]hasted, if it_[h]were possible for_him, to_[s]be at Jerusalem the day of_[σ]Pentecost.

17 AND from [σ]Miletus he [h]sent to **Ephesus**, *and* called the **elders** of_the church. 18 And when they_were_come [u]to him, he_said *unto*_them, "[y]e [l]know, from *the* first day that I_came into [c]Asia, after_what_manner I_[s]have_been with you [t]at [c]all seasons, 19 [s]serving the Lord with all humility_of_mind, and with _many tears, and temptations, which [h]befel me by the [st][≡]lying_in_wait of_the Jews: 20 *and* how I_kept_back nothing [σ][h]that was _profitable *unto you*, but *have* shewed you, and *have* taught you publicly, and from_house to_house, 21 testifying both to_*the*_Jews, and_also to_*the*_Greeks, repentance [c]toward [c]God, and faith [c]toward our [c]Lord Jesus Christ.

18. ch. 19. 8–10.
u. πρός.
t. πάντα χρόνον.
s. δουλεύων.
st. ἐπιβουλαῖς.

[u] u. unto.
[h] h. was with.
[t] t. the whole time.
[s] s. serving as a bondservant.
[st] st. stratagems *or* plots.

22 "And now, behold, I go [h]bound in_the spirit unto Jerusalem, not [h]knowing the_things_that shall_befal me there: 23 save that the Holy [x]Ghost witnesseth in_every city, saying that bonds and afflictions abide me. 24 But none_of_these_things [i]move_me, neither [l]count_I my [l][1]life dear unto_myself, so_that I_[s]might_finish my [c]course with joy, and the ministry, which I_*have*_received [o]of the Lord Jesus, to_[s]testify the gospel of_the grace of_[σ]God.

i. λόγον ποιοῦμαι.
l. ψυχήν.
o. παρά.

[i] i. I make account of.
[l] l. life, *Gr.* psuchē.
[o] o. of, *Gr.* para.

25 "And now, behold, I [h]know that [y]e all, among whom I_[s]have_gone preaching the kingdom of_[σ]God, shall_see my [c]face no_more. 26 Wherefore I_take you to_record [x]this day, that I *am* pure from the blood of_all *men*. 27 For I_[s]have not shunned [σ]to_[s]declare *unto*_you all the counsel of_[σ]God.

26. Eze. 3. 18, 19.

[h] h. went.
[h] h. did not shun.

28 "[l]Take_heed therefore *unto*_yourselves, and to_all the [li]flock, [i]over *the* which the Holy [x]Ghost *hath* made you [o]overseers, [t]to_[l]feed the church of_[σ]God, which he_*hath*_purchased [w]with [σ]His_own blood. 29 For I [h]know this, that after my [c]departing shall grievous wolves enter_in among you, not sparing the [li]flock. 30 Also of your own_selves shall men arise, speaking [h]perverse_things, [σ]to_[l]draw_away [c]disciples after them. 31 Therefore [l]watch, *and* [h]remember, that by_*the*_space_of_three_years I_ceased not [h]to_warn [e]every one night and day with tears.

li. ποιμνίῳ.
i. ἐν.
o. ἐπισκόπους.
t. ποιμαίνειν.
w. διὰ τοῦ ἰδίου αἵματος.
31. 1 Tim. 4. 16. ch. 19. 8–10.
e. ἕκαστον.

[li] li. little flock.
[i] i. in.
[o] o. overseers, *Gr.* episcopous.
[t] t. to feed as *shepherds*.
[w] w. with, *Gr.* dia.
[r] r. remembering.
[e] e. each.

32 "And [c]now, brethren, I_[l]commend you to_[x]God, and to_the word of_His [σ]grace, [x][1]which is_able to_[s]build_*you*_up, and to_[s]give you *an* inheritance among all them_which [h]are_sanctified.

32. ch. 26. 18. Col. 1. 12.

---

15 And tarried at Trogyllium.—*Omit* ℵABCE.—DHLP *read*, and having tarried at Trogyllium. 19 Many, CHLP.—*Omit* ℵABDE. 21 Christ, ℵACDE.—*Omit* BHLP. 23 Witnesseth, HLP.—*Add* to me, ℵABCDE. 24 But none of these things move me, neither count I my life dear unto myself, so that I might finish, EHLP.—But I make of no account my life *as* precious to me, so that I may finish, $\aleph^1$BCD^2. With joy, CEHLP.—*Omit* ℵABD. 25 Of God, EHLP.—*Omit* ℵABC. 28 Therefore, CEHLP.—*Omit* ℵABD. God, ℵB.—The Lord, AC^{1}DE.—The Lord and God, C^{3}HLP. του ιδιου αιματος, HL.—δια του αιματος του ιδιου, ℵABCDE. 29 For, (B)C^{3}EHLP.—*Omit* $\aleph^1$AC^{1}D.—And, $\aleph^3$. This, C^{3}EHLP.—*Omit* ℵABC^{1}D. 32 Brethren, CEHLP.—*Omit* ℵABD. Give you, CHLP.—*Omit* you, ℵABDE. An inheritance, DHLP.—The inheritance, ℵABCE.

33 "I_*have*_coveted no_[o]man's silver, or gold, or apparel.
34 "Yea, ye_yourselves [l]know, that these [x]hands *have* ministered *unto* my [x]necessities, and to_[x1]them_that were with me.
35 "I_*have*_shewed you all_things, how_that so labouring ye_ought to_[l]support the [=]weak, and to_[l]remember the words of_the Lord Jesus, how [H]*he* said, 'It_is more_blessed to_[l]give than to_[l]receive.'"

36 And [•1]when_he_had [=]thus spoken, he_[•1]kneeled_down, *and* prayed with them all.
37 And they_all wept sore, and [•1]fell on [c]Paul's [c]neck, *and* [a]kissed him, 38 sorrowing most_of_all for the [w]words which he_[•1]spake, that they_[a1]should [e]see his [c]face no_more. And they_[•2]*accompanied him unto the ship.*

21 AND it_came_to_pass, that_after we were_gotten from them, *and* [•1]had_launched, we_came [•1]with_a_straight_course unto [c]Coos, and the *day* following unto [c]Rhodes, and from_thence unto Patara: 2 and [•1]finding a ship sailing_over unto Phenicia, we_[•1]went_aboard, *and* set_forth. 3 Now [•1]when_we_had_discovered [c]Cyprus, we [•1]left it on_the_left_hand, and [•2]sailed into Syria, and landed at **Tyre**: for there the ship [•2]was [1]to_unlade her burden.
4 And [f•1]finding [c]**disciples**, we_tarried there seven days: who said to_[x]Paul through the Spirit, that_he_should not [l]go_up to Jerusalem. 5 And when we had_accomplished *those* [c]days, we_[•1]departed *and* went_our_way; and they_all [1]brought us on_our_way, with wives and children, till *we were* out_of the city: and we [•1]kneeled down on the shore, *and* prayed.
6 And [•1]when_we_had_taken_our_leave one_of_another, we_took [x]ship; and [H]*they* returned [c]home again.
7 And [•1]when [H]*we* had_finished *our* [c]course from Tyre, we_came to Ptolemais, and [•1]saluted the brethren, *and* abode with them one day.
8 And the next *day* we_that_were of [c]Paul's company [•1]departed, *and* came unto **Cæsarea**: and we [•1]entered into the house of_**Philip** the evangelist, [c1]which was *one* of_the seven; *and* abode with him. 9 And the_same_man [•2]had four **daughters**, virgins, [1]which_did_prophesy.

10 AND [1]as we tarried *there* many days, there_came_down from [c]Judæa a certain **prophet**, named **Agabus**. 11 And [•1]when_he_was_come unto us he_[a]_[•1]took [c]**Paul's** [c]**girdle**, and [•1]bound his_own [c]hands and [c]feet, *and* said, "[=]Thus saith the Holy [x]Ghost, 'So shall the Jews at Jerusalem bind the man that owneth this [x]girdle, and shall_deliver *him* into *the* hands of_*the*_Gentiles.'"
12 And when we_heard these_things, both [H]*we*, and they of_that_place, [•2]besought him not [c]to_[l]go_up to Jerusalem. 13 Then [x]Paul answered, "What mean_ye [1]to_weep and [1]to_break mine [c]heart? for [I] am ready not to_[•]be_bound only, but also to_[•]die at Jerusalem for the name of_the Lord Jesus." 14 And [1]when he would not be_persuaded, we_ceased, [•1]saying, "The will of_the Lord [•]be_done."

Chap. XXI. [5] We kneeled down on the shore, and prayed. [6] And when we had taken our leave one of another, we took ship, HLP.—When we had kneeled down and prayed, [6] we took leave one of another, and took ship, ℵABCE. [8] That were of Paul's company, HLP.—*Omit* ℵABCE. [11] Hands, feet, A.—*Transposed*, ℵBCDEHLP.

o. no_one's.
a. ardently_kissed. w. word. =s. had_spoken. a. are_about to.
f. having_found_out the.
a. also.

A.D. 60 (64).
b. ἀποσκευασάμενοι.
a. δέ.
f. ἀπό.
e. ἀρχαίῳ.
t. διά.
te. μυριάδες.
c. περί.
a. ἀποστασίαν ...ἀπό.
ac. πάντως.
23. *See* Num. 6. 1-8.
24. *See* Num. 6. 9-12.
25. ch. 15. 19, 20, 28, 29.
ah. δέ.
abo. τε.
26. 1 Cor. 9. 19-23. Gal. 2. 3-5. *See* Num. 6. 9-12.
o. ἱερόν.
e. ἑκάστου.
27. *See* Num. 6. 9-11.
f. ἀπό.
m. ὄχλον.
28. ch. 6. 13, 14; 24. 5, 6.
s. ζητούντων.
c. συγκέχυται.
w. ἐστι πεποιηκώς.

15 AND after those ⌜days we-⌞took-up-our-[b]carriages, *and* ⌜went-up to **Jerusalem**. 16 [a]There-went with us also *certain* of-the disciples [f]of Cæsarea, *and* ⌞brought *with them* one Mnason of-Cyprus, an [e]old disciple, with whom we-⌜should-lodge.

17 And ⌜⌞when we were-come to Jerusalem, the brethren received us gladly.

18 And the *day* following [x]**Paul** ⌜ˡwent-in with us unto **James**; and all the **elders** were-present. 19 And ⌜⌞when-he-had-saluted them, he-declared particularly what-things [x]God ⌜ˡhad-wrought among the Gentiles [t]by his [d]ministry.

20 And ⌜⌞when they heard *it*, they-⌜glorified the Lord, and said *unto-him*, "Thou-seest, brother, how-many [te]thousands of-Jews there-are which ⌞believe; and they-are all zealous of-the law: 21 and they-⌜ˡare-informed [c]of thee, that thou-teachest all *the* Jews which-are among the Gentiles [a]to-forsake Moses, saying that-they ought-not to-⌜circumcise *their* ⌜children, neither to-ˡwalk-after the customs. 22 What is-it therefore? *the* multitude must-needs [ac]come-together: for they-will-hear that thou-⌞art-come. 23 ⌜Do therefore this that we-say to-thee: We have four men ⌞which-have a **vow** on them; 24 them ⌞⌜take, *and* ⌜purify-thyself with them, and ⌜be-at-charges with them, that they-⌜may-shave *their* ⌜heads: and all ⌜may-know that those-things,-whereof they-⌞⌜were-informed concerning thee, are nothing; but *that* thou-thyself also walkest-orderly, *and* ⌞keepest the law. 25 [ab]As-touching *the* Gentiles which ⌞believe, ⌜we ⌜ˡhave-written *and* ⌞concluded that-they ˡobserve no such-thing, save only that-they ˡkeep-themselves-from [abo]*things* ⌜offered-to-idols, and from ⌜blood, and from strangled, and from fornication."

26 Then [x]Paul ⌞⌜took the men, *and* the next day ⌞⌜purifying-himself with them ⌜ˡentered into the [o]temple, ⌞to-signify the accomplishment of-the days of-[d]purification, until that *an* [x]offering ⌜should-be-offered for [e]every one of-them.

27 AND when the seven days ⌞were-almost ˡ[e]ended, *the* **Jews** which-were [f]of [d]Asia, ⌞⌜when-they-saw him in the [o]temple, ⌞**stirred-up all the** [m]**people**, and laid ⌜hands on him, 28 crying-out, "Men of-Israël, ˡhelp: This is the man, [x]⌞that teacheth all *men* every-where against the people, and the law, and this [d]place: and further brought Greeks also into the [o]temple, and hath-polluted this ⌜holy place." 29 (For they ⌞had ⌞seen-before with him in the city Trophimus *an* ⌜Ephesian, whom they-⌞⌜supposed that [x]Paul ⌜ˡhad-brought into the [o]temple.)

30 And all the city was-moved, and the people ran-together: and they-⌞⌜took [d]Paul, *and* ⌞drew him out-of the [o]temple: and forthwith the doors were-shut.

31 And ⌞as-they-[s]⌜went-about to-⌜kill him, tidings came *unto-the* **chief-captain** of-the band, that all Jerusalem ⌞⌜was-in-[c]an-uproar. 32 Who immediately ⌜⌞took soldiers and centurions, *and* ran-down unto them: and ⌜⌞when they saw the chief-captain and the soldiers, they-left beating-of ⌜Paul.

33 Then the chief-captain ⌞⌜came-near, *and* took him, and commanded *him* to-⌜be-**bound** with-two chains; and ⌞demanded who he-ˡ⌜was, and [w]what ˡ⌞he-had-done. 34 And some ⌞cried one-thing, some another, among the multitude: and ⌞when-he-

b. baggage.
a. And.
f. from.
e. *or* early.
t. through.
te. ten-thousands *or* myriads.
c. concerning.
a. apostasy from.
ac. certainly *or* by-all-means.
⌞w. have-been-informed.
ab. But.
abo. both.
o. outer-temple.
e. each.
f. from.
m. multitude.
s. sought.
c. confusion.
w. what it-*is* he hath-been-doing.
⌜c. were-crying.

20 The Lord, DHP.—God, ℵABCEL. Of Jews, HLP.—*Omit* ℵ.—Among the Jews, ABCE. 22 The multitude must needs come together: for they will hear, ℵAC²DEH LP.—They will certainly hear, BC¹. 24 May know, HLP.—Will know, ℵABCDE. 25 That they observe no such thing, save only, CDEHLP.—*Omit* ℵAB. 26 An offering, D.—The offering, ℵABCEHLP. 31 Was in an uproar, ℵ³EHLP.—Is in an uproar, ℵ¹AB¹D.

A.D. 60 (64).

could not [s]know the certainty for the tumult, he commanded him to [t]be carried into the castle. [35] And when he came upon the
b. ὑπό. stairs, so it was, that he [t]was borne [b]of the soldiers for the
m. ὄχλου. violence of the [m]people. [36] For the multitude of the people
[t]followed after, crying, "[t]Away with him."

a. μέλλων. [37] And [t]as [x]**Paul** [a]was to [t]be led into the castle, he [t]said *unto*
the chief captain, "May I speak unto thee?" Who said,
d. γινώσκεις. "[d t]Canst thou speak Greek? [38] Art not thou [t]*that* [x]Egyptian,
as. σικαρίων. which before these [c]days [s t]madest an uproar, and [s t]leddest out
into the wilderness [r]four thousand men that were [as]murderers?"
αν. μέν. [39] But [x]Paul said, "I am [αν] a man *which am* a Jew of Tarsus,
a city in [c]Cilicia, a citizen of no mean city: and, I beseech thee,
[s]suffer me to [s]speak unto the people."

[40] And [s t]when he had given him licence, [x]**Paul** [t]stood on
the stairs, *and* beckoned with the hand *unto* the people. And
[s t]when there was made a great silence, he spake unto them in
d. διαλέκτῳ. the Hebrew [d]tongue, saying,

1–5. ‖CH. 26. 1–11.

22 "MEN, brethren, and fathers, [s]hear ye my **defence** which *I make* now unto you." [2] (And [s t]when they
d. διαλέκτῳ. heard that he [r]spake in the Hebrew [d]tongue to them, they kept
the more silence: and he saith,) [3] "I am verily a man *which am*
a Jew, [t]born in Tarsus, *a city* in [c]Cilicia, yet [t]brought up in
this [x]city at the feet of Gamaliël, *and* [t]taught according to *the*
a. ἀκρίβειαν. [a]perfect manner of *the* law of the fathers, *and* [t]was zealous [f]to-
f. τοῦ. ward [c]God, [e]as [y]e all are this day. [4] And I persecuted this
e. καθώς. [r]way unto *the* death, binding and delivering into prisons both
4, 5. ‖CH. 9. 1, 2. men and women. [5] As also the high priest doth bear me
p. πρεσβυτέριον. witness, and all the [p]estate of the elders: from whom also I
[s t]received letters unto the brethren, *and* [r t]went to Damascus,
[r]w. was going. to bring [r t]them which were there [t]bound unto Jerusalem, for
to [s]be punished.

6–10. ‖CH. 9. 3–9; 26. 12–18.

[6] "And it came to pass, *that*, [t]as I made my journey, and
f. ἐκ. [t]was come nigh *unto* [x]Damascus about noon, suddenly there
f. from, *Gr.* ek. shone [f]from [c]heaven a great light round about me. [7] And I fell
unto the ground, and heard a voice saying *unto* me, 'Saul, Saul,
why persecutest thou Me?'

[8] "And I answered, 'Who art Thou, Lord?' And He said
t. ὁ Ναζωραῖος. unto me, 'I am Jesus [t x]of Nazareth, whom thou persecutest.'
t. the Nazarene. [9] "And [x t]they that were with me saw indeed the light, and
b. ἐγένοντο. [b]were afraid; but they [u]heard not the voice of [c t]Him that spake
u. οὐκ ἤκουσαν. to me. [10] And I said, 'What [t]shall I do, Lord?' And the
c. περί. Lord said unto me, '[s t]Arise, *and* [t]go into Damascus; and there
it shall be told thee [c]of all things which [r]are appointed for thee
[r]a. have been appointed. to [s]do.'

11–16. ‖CH. 9. 10–19.

[11] "And when I [r]could not see [f]for the glory of that [c]light,
f. ἀπό. being led by the hand [b]of [c t]them that were with me, I came
b. ὑπό. into Damascus. [12] And one Ananias, a devout man according to
the law, having a good report [b]of all *the* Jews [c t]which dwelt
there, [13] [s t]came unto me, and [s t]stood, *and* said *unto* me, 'Brother
Saul, [s]receive thy sight.' And the same hour I looked up upon
him. [14] And he said, 'The God of our [c]fathers [s]hath chosen
thee, that thou [s]shouldest know His [r]will, and [s]see *that* [r]Just
o. ἐκ. One, and [s]shouldest hear *the* voice [o]of His [c]mouth. [15] For thou
w. μάρτυς αὐτῷ. shalt be [w]His witness unto all men of what thou hast seen and

[37] Speak, DHLP.—*Add* something, NABE. NABDE. [4] And I, D.—Who, NABEHLP.

CHAP. XXII. [8] Verily, HLP.—*Omit* [9] And were afraid, DELP.—*Omit* NABH.

A.D. 60 (64).

'heard. 16 And now why tarriest thou? arise, *and* be baptized, and wash away thy sins, calling on the name of the Lord.'

17. ch. 9. 26. Gal. 1. 18.

17 "And it came to pass, *that*, when I was come again to Jerusalem, even while I prayed in the temple, I was in a trance; 18 and saw Him saying unto me, 'Make haste, and get thee quickly out of Jerusalem: for they will not receive thy testimony concerning Me.'

19 "And I said, 'Lord, they know that I imprisoned and beat in every synagogue them that believed on Thee: 20 and when the blood of Thy martyr Stephen was shed, I also was standing by, and consenting unto his death, and kept the raiment of them that slew him.' 21 And He said unto me, 'Depart: for I will send thee far hence unto *the* **Gentiles.**'"

21. Gal. 2. 7, 8. Eph. 3. 7, 8.

22 AND they gave him audience unto this word, and *then* lifted up their voices, *and* said, "'Away with such *a fellow* from the earth: for *it is* not fit that he should live."

23 And as they cried out, and cast off *their* clothes, and threw dust into the air, 24 the **chief captain** commanded him to be brought into the castle, *and* bade that he should be examined by scourging; that he might know wherefore they cried so against him.

25 And as they bound him with thongs, Paul said unto *the* centurion that stood by, "Is it lawful for you to scourge a man *that is* a **Roman**, and uncondemned?" 26 When the centurion heard *that*, he went *and* told the chief captain, saying, "'Take heed what thou doest: for this man is a Roman."

27 Then the chief captain came, *and* said unto him, "'Tell me, art thou a Roman?" He said, "Yea." 28 And the chief captain answered, "With a great sum obtained I this freedom." And Paul said, "But I was free born."

29 Then straightway they departed from him which should have examined him: and the chief captain also was afraid, after he knew that he was a Roman, and because he had bound him.

30 On the morrow, because he would have known the certainty wherefore he was accused of the Jews, he loosed him from *his* bands, and commanded the chief priests and all their council to appear, and brought Paul down, *and* set *him* before them.

23 AND **Paul**, earnestly beholding the **council**, said, "Men *and* brethren, I have lived in all good conscience before God until this day."

1. ch. 24. 16. 2 Cor. 1. 12. 2 Tim. 1. 3. Heb. 13. 18. 1 Pet. 3. 15, 16.

2 And the high priest Ananias commanded them that stood by him to smite him on the mouth. 3 Then said Paul unto him, "God shall smite thee, *thou* whited wall: for sittest thou to judge me after the law, and commandest me to be smitten contrary to *the* law?"

2. Jer. 20. 1–6. John 18. 22, 23.

4 And they that stood by said, "Revilest thou God's high priest?" 5 Then said Paul, "I wist not, brethren, that he was *the* high priest: for it is written, 'THOU SHALT NOT SPEAK EVIL OF *the* RULER OF THY PEOPLE.'"

5. Ex. 22. 28.

16 The name of the Lord, HLP.—His name, ABE. 20 Unto his death, HLP.—*Omit* ABDE. 26 Take heed what thou doest, DHLP.—What art thou about to do? ABCE. 30 From *his* bands, HLP.—*Omit* ABCE. Their council, HLP.—The council, ABCE. To appear, HLP.—To meet, ABCE.

A.D. 60 (64). 6. ch. 24. 15; 26. 5, 6; 28. 20.
s. συνεδρίῳ.
c. περί.

6 BUT ᵛwhen ˣPaul perceived that the one part ˡwere Sadducees, and the other Pharisees, he cried out in the ˢcouncil, "Men *and* brethren, I am a **Pharisee**, *the* son of a Pharisee: ᶜof *the* hope and resurrection of *the* dead I am called in question."

s. sanhedrim.
c. concerning.

7 And ᵛwhen he had so said, there arose a dissension between the Pharisees and the Sadducees: and the multitude was divided.

ʌi. μέν.

8 For *the* Sadducees ʌⁱ say that there is no resurrection, neither angel, nor spirit: but *the* Pharisees confess ⁻both.

ʌi. indeed.

9. ch. 22. 7, 8, 10, 18-21.

9 And there arose a great cry: and the scribes *that were* of the Pharisees' ᵒpart ᵛarose, *and* ⁻strove, saying, "We find no evil in this ˣman: but if a spirit or an angel ᵛhath spoken to him, ˡlet us not fight against God."

b. ὑπό.

10 And ᵛwhen there arose a great dissension, the chief captain, ᵛfearing lest ˣPaul ᵛshould have been pulled in pieces ᵇof them, commanded the soldiers ᵛto go down, *and* to ᵛtake him by force from among them, and to ˡbring *him* into the castle.

b. by.

11. Jer. 1. 19. ch. 18. 9, 10; 27. 23, 24.
c. τὰ περὶ ἐμοῦ.

11 AND the night following the Lord ᵛstood by him, *and* said, "ˡBe of good cheer, Paul: for as thou ᵛhast testified ᶜ⁻of Me in Jerusalem, so must thou bear witness also at Rome."

c. the things concerning Me.

12 AND ᵛwhen it was day, certain of the **Jews** ᵛ**banded together**, *and* bound themselves under a curse, saying that they would neither ᵛeat nor ᵛdrink till they ˡhad killed ⁻Paul. 13 And they ⁻were more than forty which ᵛhad made this ⁻conspiracy.

w. οἵτινες.

14 ʷAnd they ᵛcame to the chief priests and ˣelders, *and* said, "We *have* bound ourselves under a great curse, that we ᵛwill

w. Who.

t. γεύσασθαι.

ᵗeat nothing until we ˡhave slain ⁻Paul. 15 Now therefore ye

t. taste.

s. συνεδρίῳ.
b. μέλλοντας.

with the ˢcouncil ᵛsignify to the chief captain that he ᵛbring him down unto you to-morrow, as ᵇᵛthough ye would ˡᵉenquire ᶻsomething more perfectly concerning him: and ᵂᴱ, or ever he ᵒᵛcome near, are ready ᵒto ᵛkill him."

s. sanhedrim.
b. being about to.

16 AND ᵛwhen Paul's ᵒsister's ˣson heard of *their* ⁻lying in wait, he ᵛwent and ᵛentered into the castle, *and* told ˣPaul.

17 Then ˣPaul ᵛcalled one of the centurions *unto* him, *and* said, "ᵛBring this ⁻young man unto the chief captain, for he hath a certain thing to ᵛtell him."

u. πρός.

18 So he ᵛtook him, *and* brought *him* ᵘto the chief captain, and ˡsaid, "Paul the prisoner ᵛcalled me *unto* him, *and* prayed *me* to ᵛbring this ⁻young man unto thee, ᵛwho hath something to ᵛsay *unto* thee."

u. unto.

19 Then the chief captain ᵛtook him by the hand, and ᵛwent *with him* aside privately, *and* ⁻asked *him*, "What is that thou hast to ᵛtell me?" 20 And he said, "The Jews *have* agreed ᵒto ᵛdesire thee that thou ᵛwouldest bring down ⁻Paul to-morrow into the ˢcouncil, as ᵇᵛthough they would ᵍˡenquire somewhat

c. περί.

ᶜof him more perfectly. 21 But ᵛdo not thou yield *unto* them: for there lie in wait for him of them more than forty men, which *have* bound themselves with an oath, that they will neither ᵛeat nor ᵛdrink till they ᵛhave killed him: and now are

c. concerning.

CHAP. XXIII. 6 Son of a Pharisee, EHLP.—Son of Pharisees, ℵABC. 9 The scribes.—Scribes, HLP.—Some of the scribes, ℵBC.—Some of the Pharisees arose, AE. Let us not fight against God, HLP.—*Omit* ℵABCE. 11 Paul, C³HLP.—*Omit* ℵABC¹E. 12 Certain of, HLP.—*Omit* ℵABCE. 15 To-morrow, HLP.—*Omit* ℵABCE. 20 They would, (ℵ³).—Thou wouldest, ℵ¹ABE(HLP).

A.D. 60 (64).
o. μηδενί.
u. πρός.
ac. τινάς.

they ready, looking_for *a* promise ⌜from thee." 22 So the chief_captain *then* let the young_man depart, *and* ⁺⊥charged *him*, "*See* *thou* ˙tell no_⁰man that thou_⌜⁺hast_shewed these_things ᵘto me."
23 And he_⊥called_unto_him ᴬᶜ two ᶜcenturions, ˙saying, "˙Make_ready two_hundred soldiers to ˙go **to Cæsarea**, and horsemen threescore_and_ten, and spearmen two_hundred, at *the* third hour of_the night; 24 and ˙provide *them* beasts, that they_may ⊥set ⌜Paul on, *and* ˙bring_*him*_safe unto Felix the governor."
25 *And* he_⊥wrote a **letter** after this ⌜manner:
26 "Claudius Lysias unto_the most_excellent governor Felix *sendeth* ⁰greeting.
27 "This ⌜man ⊥was_taken ᵇʸof the Jews, and ᵇ⊥should ⁰⁽ⁱ⁾have_been_killed ᵇʸof them: ⊥then_came_I with *an* ˢᵒˣarmy, *and* rescued him, having_understood that he_⁽ⁱ⁾was a Roman. 28 And ᵈ⊥when_I_would ˙⁰have_known the cause wherefore they_⌜accused him, I_brought him forth into their ˢ⌜council: 29 whom I_perceived ⊥to_be_accused ᶜof questions of_their ᶜlaw, but ⊥to_have nothing laid_to_his_charge worthy of_death or of_bonds. 30 And ⊥when_it_was_told me how_that the Jews laid_wait for the man, I_sent straightway ᵘto thee, *and* ⁺⊥gave_commandment to *his* ˣaccusers also, to_⁽ⁱ⁾say before thee ᵐwhat *they had* against him. ᶠFarewell."
31 Then the soldiers, as it ⊥was_commanded them, ⁺⊥took ⌜Paul, *and* brought *him* by ᶜnight to ⌜Antipatris. 32 ᴬᵃ On_the morrow they_⁺⊥left the horsemen to_⁽ⁱ⁾go with him, *and* returned to the castle: 33 who, ⁺⊥when_they_came to ⌜**Cæsarea**, and ⁺⊥delivered the epistle to_the governor, presented ⌜Paul also before_him.
34 And ⁺⊥when the governor had_read *the letter*, ᴬᵃ he_⁺⊥asked ᵒof what province he_⁽ⁱ⁾was. And ⁺⊥when_he_understood that *he was* ᶠof Cilicia; 35 "I_will_hear thee," said_he, "when thine ˣaccusers ˙are also come." And he_commanded him to_be_kept in ᶜHerod's ˣᵖjudgment_hall.

by. ὑπό.
b. μέλλοντα.
so. στρατεύματι.
d. βουλόμενος γνῶναι.
c. περί.
f. Ἐρρῶσο, *perfect imperative.*
ab. δέ.
34. ch. 21. 39.
aa. καί.
o. ἐκ.
f. ἀπό.
p. πραιτωρίῳ.

by.by, *Gr.* hupo.
h. being_about to_be.
so. *or* the soldiers.
d. desiring to_know.
s. sanhedrim.
c. concerning.
f. Farewell, *Gr.* errhōso.
aa. And.
aa. also.
o. of, *Gr.* ek.
f. from.
p. prætorium.

24 AND after five days, **Ananias** the high_priest ᶜdescended with the elders, and *with* a certain orator *named* **Tertullus**, ᵐwho informed the governor against ᶜPaul. 2 And ⊥when he was_called_forth, ˣTertullus began to_accuse *him*, saying, "Seeing_that ᵗby thee we_enjoy great quietness, and *that* very_worthy_deeds ⊥are_done unto_this ˣnation ᵗby ᶜthy providence, 3 we_accept *it* ᴬᵇ always, and in_all_places, most_noble Felix, with all thankfulness. 4 Notwithstanding, that I_be not further tedious unto_thee, I_⁽ⁱ⁾pray thee ˙⁰that_thou_wouldest_hear us of ˣthy clemency a few_words. 5 For we_⁺⊥have_found this ⌜man *a* pestilent *fellow*, and ⁺a_mover_of sedition among_all the Jews ˣthroughout the ᵇworld, and a ringleader of_the ˢsect of_the Nazarenes: 6 who also ᵃ⁽ⁱ⁾hath_gone_about to_˙profane the ᵒtemple: whom ᴬᵃ we_took, and ˙⁽ⁱ⁾would_have ⁽ⁱ⁾⁰judged according_to ⌜our law. 7 But the chief_captain Lysias ⊥came *upon us, and* with great violence took_*him*_away out_of our ᶜhands, 8 ⁺⊥commanding his ⌜accusers to_⁽ⁱ⁾come unto thee:

c. κατέβη.
t. διά.
ab. τε.
h. οἰκουμένην.
s. αἱρέσεως.
a. ἐπείρασε.
o. ἱερόν.
aa. καί.

c. came_down.
t. through.
ab. both.
h. habitable_world.
s. sect *or* heresy.
a. attempted.
o. outer_temple.
aa. also.

---

28 Known, EHLP.—*Add* distinctly, NAB. 30 The Jews, HLP.—They, NAE.—Wait was laid for the man, B. Straightway, BHLP.—*Omit* NAE. Say before thee what *they had* against him, E(Gr.)H(L)P.—To speak before thee, NA.—Speak against him before thee, B. ᶠFarewell, NE(H)L(P).—*Omit* AB. 34 The governor had, HLP.—He had, NABE. CHAP. XXIV. 1 The elders, HLP.—Certain of the elders, NABE. 3 Worthy deeds are done unto, HLP.—Reforms are made for, NABE. 5 Sedition, HLP.—Seditions, NABE. 6 And would have judged according to our law, (E).—*Omit* NABHLP. 7 *Retain the verse*, E.—*Omit* NABHLP. 8 Commanding his accusers to come unto thee, (E).—*Omit* NABHLP.

A.D. 60 (64).
f. ἐπιγνῶναι.
c. περί.

[d][a]by_examining of -whom thyself [f]mayest [d]take_[f]knowledge [c]of all these_things, whereof [a]we accuse him."
9 And the Jews also assented, saying that_these_things [f]were so.

f. full-knowledge.
c. concerning.

c. τὰ περί.

10 THEN [x]**Paul**, [a]after_that the governor had_beckoned unto _him to_[f]speak, **answered**, "[a]Forasmuch_as_I_know that_thou [a]hast_been of many years a judge unto_this [x]nation, I_do *the* more_cheerfully answer [c]-for myself: 11 [a]because_that thou mayest [d]understand, that there_are yet but twelve days since I_went_up to Jerusalem [a]for_to_worship. 12 And they neither found me in the [o]temple disputing with any_man, neither raising_up *the* [m]people, neither in the synagogues, nor in the city: 13 neither [f]can_they [d]prove the_things whereof they now accuse me.

Felix made Procurator over Judæa, A.D. 53.
c. *as to* the_things concerning.
o. outer-temple.
m. multitude.

s. αἵρεσιν.
r. λατρεύω.
a. κατά.
t. μέλλειν.

14 "But this I_confess *unto*_thee, that after the way which they_[f]call [s]heresy, so [r]worship_I *the* God [x]of_my_fathers, believing all_things which [a]are_written [a]in the law and in_the prophets: 15 *and* [a]have hope toward -God, which they themselves also allow, that_there_[t]shall [t]be a resurrection of_*the*_[=]dead, both of_*the*_[=]just and [=]unjust. 16 And herein do_I_exercise myself, to_have always a conscience void_of_offence toward -God, and *toward* -men.

s. *or* a sect, *v.* 5.
r. religiously-serve.
a. according_to *or* throughout.
[a]h. having.
t. there_is about to.

17 "Now after many years I_came [a]to_bring alms to my -nation, and offerings.
18 "Whereupon certain Jews from [c]Asia found me [a]purified in the [o]temple, neither with multitude, nor with tumult. 19 Who -ought to_[f]have_been_here before thee, and [ac][f]object, if they_[f]had ought against me. 20 Or_else [d]let these same *here* say, if they_*have*_found any evil_doing in me, [a]while I stood before the [sa]council, 21 except_it_be [c]for this one voice, that I_cried [a]standing among them, 'Touching *the* resurrection of_*the*_[=]dead I am_called_in_qúestion by you this_day.'"

ac. κατηγορεῖν.
21. ch. 23. 6.
c. περί.

ac. *or* accuse.
[f]h. have ought.
sa. sanhedrim.
c. concerning.

c. τὰ περί.

22 AND [a]when [x]**Felix** heard these_things, [a]having more_perfect knowledge [c]-of *that* [c]way, he_deferred them, *and* [a]said, "When Lysias the chief_captain [d]shall_come_down, I [f]will_know _the_uttermost_of -your [=]matter." 23 And he_[a]commanded *a* [x]centurion to_[f]keep -Paul, and to_[f]let_*him*_have liberty, and that _he_[f]should_forbid none of_his [c]acquaintance to_[o][f]minister or [f]come unto_him.

c. of_the_things concerning.

o. ὑπηρετεῖν.

o. officially-minister.

24 AND after certain days, [a]when [x]Felix came with his [x]wife Drusilla, [a]which_was a Jewess, he_sent_for -Paul, and heard him concerning the faith [i]in Christ.
25 And [a]as he reasoned [c]of righteousness, [Aa] temperance, and [c]judgment [c][a]to_come, [x]Felix [a]trembled, *and* answered, "[f]Go_thy _way for this_time; [Ab] [a]when_I have a convenient_season, I_will_call_for thee." 26 He_[a]hoped also that money [d]should_have_been_given him [by]of [c]Paul, that he_[d]might_loose him: wherefore [Aa] he_[a]sent_for him *the* oftener, *and* -communed with_him.

i. εἰς.
c. περί.
Aa. καί.
Ab. δέ.
by. ὑπό.
Aa. καί.

i. in, *Gr.* eis.
c. concerning.
Aa. and.
Ab. but.
by. by, *Gr.* hupo.
Aa. also.

---

10 Then, HLP.—And, ℵABE(Gr.). The more cheerfully, HLP.—Cheerfully, ℵABE. 11 Understand, ℵABE.—Know, HLP. 12 Raising up, HLP.—Making any gathering of, ℵABE. 13 Prove, HLP.—*Add* to thee, ℵABE. 15 Of the dead, EHLP.—*Omit* ℵABC. 18 Whereupon, HLP.—Amid which, ℵABCE. Certain Jews from Asia found me purified in the temple, neither with multitude, nor tumult, HLP.—They found me purified in the temple, neither with multitude nor with tumult; but certain Jews from Asia, ℵABCE. 20 In me, CEHLP.—*Omit* ℵAB. 22 And when Felix heard these things, HLP.—And Felix, ℵABCE. 23 And he commanded, H(L).—Commanding, ℵABCEP. Paul, HLP.—Him, ℵABCE. Or come, HLP.—*Omit* ℵABCE. 24 His wife, (ℵ[1])C[1](E)HLP.—His own wife, (ℵ[2])(A)BC[2]. Christ, ℵ[2]AC(?)HP.—*Add* Jesus, ℵ[1]BEL. 26 That he might loose him, HLP.—*Omit* ℵABCE.

A.D. 62 (66).

27 BUT after two_years Porcius Festus came_into ˣFelix' room: and ˣFelix, willing to_ˑshew the Jews ᶠa ⁼pleasure, left ˜Paul ⁺bound.

f. χάριτας. f. favours.

25 NOW ˑ⁺when **Festus** was_come_into the province, after three days he_ascended from Cæsarea to Jerusalem.

2 Then the high_priest and the chief of_the Jews informed him against ᶜPaul, and ˜besought him, 3 *and* ⁺desired favour against him, that he_ˑwould_send_for him to Jerusalem, laying wait in the way to_ˑkill him.

3. ch. 23. 12. ⁺d. desiring.

4 But ˣFestus answered, that ˜Paul ˡshould_be_kept at Cæsarea, and that_he_himself ᵃˡwould ᵉdepart shortly *thither*. 5 "Let them therefore," ˡsaid_he, "which among you are_able, ˑ⁺go_down_with *me, and* ˡaccuse this ᵡman, if there_be any_wickedness in him."

a. μέλλειν. a. *was* about to. ˡs. saith_he.

6 AND ˑ⁺when_he_had_tarried among them more than ten days, he_ˑ⁺went_down unto Cæsarea; *and* the next_day ˑ⁺sitting on the judgment_seat commanded ˜Paul to_ˑbe_brought.

7 And ˑ⁺when he was_come, *the* Jews which ⁺came_down from Jerusalem stood_round_about, *and* ⁺laid many and grievous complaints against ᶜPaul, which they_˜could not prove.

⁺l. laying.

8 ⁺While he answered_for_himself, "Neither against the law of _the Jews, neither against the ᵒtemple, nor_yet against Cæsar, *have* I_offended any_thing_at_all."

o. ἱερόν. o. outer *or* entire_temple.

9 But ˣFestus, willing to_ˑdo the Jews a ᶠpleasure, ˑ⁺answered ᵡPaul, *and* said, "ˡWilt_thou ˑ⁺go_up to Jerusalem, *and* there ˡbe _judged ᶜof these_things before me?"

f. χάριν. f. favour.

c. περί. c. concerning.

10 Then said ˣPaul, "I ˡ⁺stand at Cæsar's ᵒjudgment_seat, where I ought to_ˡbe_judged: to_*the*_Jews ˑˡhave_I_done no wrong, as ᵗʰᵒᵘ ᴬᵡ very_well knowest. 11 For if ᴬⁱ I_be_an_offender, or have_committed any_thing worthy of_death, I_refuse not ˜to_ˑdie: but if there_be none of_*these*_things_whereof these accuse me, ⁿno_man ˡmay ˑdeliver me unto_them. I_**appeal**_unto **Cæsar**."

ᴬa. καί. 11. ch. 28. 17-19. ᴬi. μέν. n. οὐδείς. ᴬa. also. ᴬi. indeed. n. no_one.

12 Then ˣFestus, ˑ⁺when_he_had_conferred with the council, answered, "ᵗHast_thou_appealed_unto Cæsar? unto Cæsar shalt_thou_go."

t. To_Cæsar thou_hast_appealed.

13 AND after certain days ˣking **Agrippa** and Bernicē came unto Cæsarea ˡ⁺to_salute ˜Festus.

14 And when they_˜had_been there many days, ˣFestus declared ˜Paul's ˜cause *unto*_the king, saying, "There_is a certain man ⁺left in_bonds by Felix: 15 about whom, ˑ⁺when I was at Jerusalem, the chief_priests and the elders of_the Jews informed *me*, desiring *to have* judgment against him. 16 To whom I_answered, 'It_is not *the* manner of_*the*_Romans to_ˡdeliver any man to die, before that ᵡᴬhe_which is_accused ˡhave the accusers face to face, and ˑhave ᵒᵖlicence to_answer_for_himself concerning the crime_laid_against_him.' 17 Therefore, ˑ⁺when they were_come hither, without any_delay on_the morrow I_⁺sat on the judgment_seat, *and* commanded the man to_ˑbe_brought_forth. 18 ᶜAgainst whom ˑ⁺when the accusers stood_up, they_˜brought none accusation of_

op. τόπον. op. opportunity.

Chap. XXV. 2 Then, EHLP.—And, ᵡABC. High priest, HP.—Chief priests, ᵡAB CEL. 5 This, HLP.—The, ᵡABCE. Any wickedness, ᵡABCE.—Any thing, HLP. 6 More than ten days, HLP.—Not more than eight or ten days, ᵡABC.—Not, *omit* E(Gr.). 7 About, HP.—*Add* him, ᵡABC(E)L. Against Paul, (E)HP.—*Omit* ᵡABC.—Against him, L. 8 He answered, HP.—Paul answered, ᵡABC(ᴱL). 11 For if, HLP.—If then, ᵡABCE(Gr.). 16 To die, HLP.—*Omit* ᵡABCE. 18 None accusation, HLP.—No evil accusation, (ᵡ¹)AC.—None accusation of such evils as, ᵡ²BE.

A.D. 62 (66).

such things as I ~supposed: 19 but ~had certain questions against him c of their own r superstition, and c of one Jesus, d which was dead, whom x Paul affirmed to be alive. 20 And l because I doubted c of such manner of ~questions, I asked *him* whether he would l go to Jerusalem, and there l be judged c of these matters. 21 But e l when σ Paul *had* appealed to ·be reserved unto the e hearing of σ Augustus, I commanded him to l be kept till I ·might send him u to Cæsar."

22 Then Agrippa said unto ~Festus, "I ~would also ·hear the man myself." "To-morrow," l said he, "thou shalt hear him."

23 AND on the morrow, l when σ **Agrippa** was come, and σ Bernicē, with great pomp, and ·ab was entered into the place of hearing, with the chief captains, and x principal men of the city, ·l at σ Festus' commandment x **Paul** was brought forth.

24 And x Festus l said, "King Agrippa, and all men which are here present with us, ye see this *man*, about whom all the multitude of the Jews *have* dealt with me, both at Jerusalem, and *also* here, crying that he ought not to l live any longer. 25 But ·l when I found that he had committed nothing worthy of death, and ·l that he himself *hath* appealed to ~Augustus, I *have* determined to l send him. 26 c Of whom I have no certain thing to ·write *unto my* x lord. Wherefore I *have* brought him forth before you, and specially before thee, O king Agrippa, that, ·l after σ examination had, I ·might have somewhat to ·write. 27 For it seemeth to me unreasonable l to send a prisoner, and not *withal* to ·signify the c crimes *laid* against him."

26 THEN Agrippa said unto ~Paul, "Thou art permitted to l speak for thyself." Then x **Paul** ·l stretched forth the hand, *and* ~**answered** for himself: 2 "I ·l think myself happy, king Agrippa, a l because I shall ◎answer for myself this day before thee touching all *the* things whereof I am accused b of *the* Jews: 3 especially *because I know* thee l to be expert ∧bo in all customs and questions which are among *the* Jews: wherefore I beseech thee to ·hear me patiently.

4 "My ~manner of life ~from my youth, which ·l was at *the* first among mine *own* x nation at Jerusalem, d know all the Jews; 5 l which knew me from *the* beginning, if they w l would ◎testify, that after the most straitest sect of σ our religion I lived a Pharisee. 6 And now I ·l stand *and* l am judged for *the* hope of the promise ·l made b of σ God unto *our* ~fathers: 7 unto which *promise* our x twelve tribes, i instantly r serving *God* u day and d night, hope to ·at come. c For which hope's sake, king Agrippa, I am accused b of the Jews. 8 Why l should it be thought a thing incredible with you, that x God l should raise *the* ▪dead?

9 "I verily thought with myself, that I ought to ·do many things contrary u to the name of Jesus t σ of Nazareth. 10 Which thing I also did in Jerusalem: and many of the saints did I shut up in ▫prison, having received authority ~from the chief priests; and ·p l when they were put to death, I gave *my* v voice against *them*. 11 And I ·l punished them oft in every ~synagogue, *and* ~compelled *them* to l blaspheme; and being exceedingly mad against them, I ~persecuted *them* even unto ~strange cities.

---

22 Said unto, CEHLP.—*Omit* said, ℵAB. 25 When, ℵ¹HLP.—*Omit* ℵ²ABCE. And that he himself hath appealed, HLP.—But this one having himself appealed, ℵA B²CE. CHAP. XXVI. 3 I beseech thee, CHLP.—I beseech *thee*, ℵABE. 4 At Jerusalem, CHLP.—And at Jerusalem, ℵABE(Gr.). 7 King Agrippa, HLP.—O king, ℵBC EI.—*Omit* A.

---

c. περί.
r. δεισιδαιμονίας.
e. διάγνωσιν.
u. πρός.
c. concerning.
r. *or* religion.
c. concerning.
e. examination.
u. unto.
·ab w. they having entered.
l s. saith.
c. αἰτίας.
c. *or* charges.
a. μέλλων.
b. ὑπό.
∧bo. τε.
a. being about to.
b. by.
∧bo. both.
4–8. ‖CH. 22. 3.
w. θέλωσι.
w. are willing to.
i. ἐν ἐκτενείᾳ.
r. λατρεῦον.
at. καταντῆσαι.
c. περί.
i. in intensity.
r. religiously serving.
n. *Gr.* night and day.
at. *or* attain.
c. Concerning.
9–11. ‖CH. 9. 1, 2; 22. 4, 5.
u. πρός.
t. τοῦ Ναζωραίου.
v. ψῆφον.
u. unto.
t. the Nazarene.
▫p. prisons.
v. *vote or* voting-pebble.
·c. was compelling.
·p. was persecuting.

A.D. 62 (66). 12-18. ‖CH. 9. 3-6; 22.6-10.

12 "Whereupon ᴬᵃ ⁱas I went to ᶜDamascus, with authority and commission ᵍfrom the chief-priests, 13 at midday, O king, I saw in the way a light from heaven, above the brightness of the sun, ⁱshining round about me and ᶜⁱthem which journeyed with me. 14 And ⁱwhen we were all fallen to the earth, I heard a voice speaking unto me, and saying in the Hebrew ᵈtongue, 'Saul, Saul, why persecutest thou Me? *it is* hard for thee to ᵍkick against *the* ᵍpricks.' 15 And I said, 'Who art Thou Lord?' And He said, 'I am Jesus whom thou persecutest.

16 "'But ᵖrise, and ᵖstand upon thy ᶜfeet: for I *have* appeared *unto* thee for this purpose, to ᵃᵖmake thee a ᵒminister and a witness both of *these* things which thou ᵖhast seen, and of *those* things in the which I will appear *unto* thee; 17 delivering thee from the people, and *from* the Gentiles, unto whom now I send thee, 18 to ᵖopen their eyes, *and* ᵍto ᵖturn *them* from darkness to light, and *from* the ᵃᵘpower of ᵃᵈᵍSatan unto ᶜGod, that they ᵖmay receive forgiveness of sins, and ˡinheritance among them which ⁱare sanctified by faith that is ⁱin Me.'

19 "Whereupon, O king Agrippa, I ᵇwas not disobedient *unto* the heavenly vision: 20 but ᵗshewed first *unto* them of Damascus, and at Jerusalem, and throughout all the ʳ-coasts of ᵍJudæa, and *then* to the Gentiles, ᵒthat they should repent and ᵒturn to ᶜGod, *and* ᵗdo works ʷmeet for ᵍrepentance. 21 For these causes the Jews ⁱcaught me in the ᵒᵘtemple, *and* ᶜwent about to ᵖkill *me*. 22 "Having therefore obtained help ᶠᵍof ᵍGod, I ⁱcontinue unto this ᵍday, witnessing both to small and great, saying none other things than those which ᴬᵇ the prophets and Moses did say ⁱshould ᵒcome: 23 that ˣChrist should suffer, *and* that He should be *the* first ᵒfthat should rise from *the* ᵐdead, and ˡshould ᵃshew light *unto* the ᶜpeople, and to the Gentiles."

24 And ⁱas he ᵐthus spake for himself, ˣ**Festus** said with a loud ˢvoice, "**Paul**, thou art ᵐbeside thyself; ˣᵐmuch ᵐlearning doth make thee mad."

25 But he ˡsaid, "I am not mad, most noble Festus; but speak forth *the* ˢwords of truth and soberness. 26 For the king knoweth ᶜof these things, before whom also I speak ⁱfreely: for I am persuaded that none of these things are hidden from him; for this thing ˡwas not ⁱdone in a corner.

27 "King **Agrippa**, believest thou the prophets? I ⁱknow that thou believest." 28 Then ˣAgrippa said unto ᶜPaul, "ⁱAlmost thou persuadest me to ᵖbe ᶜ a Christian." 29 And ˣPaul said, "I ᵖwould to ˣGod, that not only thou, but also all ᶜⁱthat hear me this day, ᵖᵒwere both ⁱalmost, and ⁱⁿaltogether such as I am, except these ᵍbonds."

30 AND ⁱwhen he had ᵐthus spoken, the king rose up, and the governor, and ˣBernicē, and ˣᵏthey that sat with them: 31 and ⁱwhen they were gone aside, they ᶜtalked between themselves, saying, "This ˣman doeth nothing worthy of death or of bonds." 32 Then said Agrippa *unto* ˣFestus, "This ˣman ᶜmight have been ᵏset at liberty, if he had not appealed unto Cæsar."

27 AND when it was determined that we ᵍˡshould sail into ᶜItaly, they delivered ᴬᵇ ᶜPaul and certain other

---

14 Speaking unto me, and saying, LP.—Saying unto me, ℵABC(E)I.—Speaking unto me, H. 15 And He said, HP.—And the Lord said, ℵABCEIL. 17 *From*, CHLP.—From, ℵABE(Gr.)I. 20 Them, EHLP.—*Add* both, ℵAB. 23 Unto the people, LP.—Both to the people, ℵABE(Gr.)H. 24 Said, HLP.—Saith, ℵABE. 25 But he, HLP.—But Paul, ℵABE. 28 Said, EHLP.—*Omit* ℵAB. 29 Said, HLP.—*Omit* ℵAB. 30 When he had thus spoken, HLP.—*Omit* ℵAB.

ᴬa. also.
a. προχειρίσασθαί. appoint.
o. ὑπηρέτην. an official minister.
au. ἐξουσίας. authority.
ad. τοῦ Σατανᾶ. *or* the Adversary.
l. κλῆρον. a lot.
i. in, *Gr.* eis.
b. ἐγενόμην. became.
r. χώραν. region.
w. ἄξια. worthy of.
ou. ἱερῷ. outer temple.
f. τῆς παρά. from.
ᴬh. τε. both.
ᵏC. the Christ.
of. ἐξ ἀναστάσεως. of *the* resurrection from among.
a. καταγγέλλειν. announce.
m. μαίνῃ. mad.
ˡs. saith.
s. ῥήματα. sayings.
c. περί. concerning.
ⁱw. is not.
i. Ἐν ὀλίγῳ. In a little.
c. γενέσθαι. become.
in. ἐν πολλῷ. in much.
ᴬb. τε. both.

A.D. 62 (66).
prisoners *unto one* named Julius, a centurion of Augustus' band.
2 And entering into a ship of Adramyttinm, we launched,
p. τόπους.
meaning to sail by the coasts of Asia; *one* Aristarchns, a
p. places.
Macedonian of Thessalonica, being with us. 3 And the next
k. φιλανθρώπως.
day we touched at Sidon. And Julius courteously entreated
k. *or* kindly.
Panl, *and* gave *him* liberty to go nnto *his* friends to refresh
himself. 4 And when we had launched from thence, we sailed
o. κατά.
under Cyprus, becanse the winds were contrary.
o. off.
5 And when we had sailed over the sea of Cilicia and
Pamphylia, we came to Myra, *a city* of Lycia.
6 And there the centurion found a ship of Alexandria sailing
into Italy; *and* he pnt us therein. 7 And when we had sailed
w. μόλις.
slowly many days, and scarce were come over against Cnidus,
w. *or* with difficulty.
the wind not suffering us, we sailed under Crete, over against
ac. τινά.
Salmonē; 8 and, hardly passing it, came unto a [c] place which
ac. certain.
is called *The* fair havens; nigh whereunto was *the* city *of* Lasea.
th. πλοός.
9 Now when much time was spent, and when [th] sailing was
th. the voyage.
aa. καί.
now dangerous, because [a] [t] the Fast [1] was now already past,
aa. also.
t. *This Fast was on the tenth day of the seventh month*, Lev. 23. 27-29.
Paul admonished *them*, 10 *and* said *unto* them, "Sirs, I perceive that *this* voyage [1] will [fo] be with hurt and much damage,
a. μέλλειν.
l. ψυχῶν.
not only of the lading and [o] ship, but also of our [lo] lives."
a. is about to.
l. lives, *Gr.* psuchōn.
p. κυβερνήτῃ.
11 Nevertheless the centurion believed the master and the
owner of the ship, more than those things which were spoken
by [o] Paul. 12 And because the haven was not commodious to
p. *or* pilot.
winter in, the more part advised to depart thence also, if by
any means they might attain to Phenicē, *and there* to winter;
lo. βλέποντα.
which is a haven of [o] Crete, and [lo] lieth toward *the* south west
lo. looking.
and north west.
13 And when *the* south wind blew softly, supposing that
c. κατέβη.
e. Εὐροκλύδων, *from* εὖρος, κλύδων.
they [fo] had obtained *their* [o] purpose, loosing *thence*, they sailed
c. came down it.
e. Euroclydon, *from* euros, the east wind, *and* cludōn, a wave.
close by Crete.
14 But not long after there [c] arose against it a tempestuous
wind, [ll] called [e] Euroclydon.
se. περικρατεῖς γενέσθαι.
15 And when the ship was caught, and could not [fo] bear up
into the wind, we let *her* drive. 16 And running under a cer-
se. secure the.
s. τὴν Σύρτιν.
tain island which is called Clauda, we had much work to [se] come
by the boat: 17 which when they had taken up, they used
s. Syrtis.
l. χαλάσαντες τὸ σκεῦος.
helps, undergirding the ship; and, fearing lest they should fall
l. *or* lowered the sail.
into the [s] quicksands, [lo] strake sail, *and* so were driven.
18 And we being exceedingly tossed with a tempest, the next
day they lightened the ship: 19 and the third *day* we cast out
with our own hands *the tackling of the ship*. 20 And when
f. ἐπί, *acc.*
neither sun nor stars [f] in many days appeared, and no small
f. for.
tempest lay on *us*, all hope that we [o] should be saved was then
taken away.
21. *v.* 9-12.
21 But after long abstinence [t] Paul stood forth in *the* midst
[t]. then.
t. τότε.
of them, *and* said, "[o] Sirs, ye should [i] have hearkened unto
[o]. O.
o. ὦ.
i. μέν.
me, *and* not [fo] have loosed from [o] Crete, and to have gained this
[i]. indeed.
harm and loss. 22 And now I exhort you to be of good
l. ψυχῆς.
cheer: for there shall be no loss of *any man's* [l] life among you,
l. life, *Gr.* psuchē.
but of the ship. 23 For there stood by me this [x] night *the* angel
r. λατρεύω.
of [o] God, whose I am, and whom I [r] serve, 24 saying, 'Fear not,
r. religiously serve *or* worship.
Paul; thou must be brought before Cæsar: and, lo, [x] God hath
given thee all them that sail with thee.'
25 "Wherefore, sirs, be of good cheer: for I believe [x] God,

Chap. XXVII. 2 We launched, meaning to sail by the coasts of Asia, HLP.—Which was about to sail by the coasts of Asia, we launched, NAB. 12 Also, HP.—*Omit* NABL. 19 We cast out with our, HLP.—They cast out with their, NABC. 21 But, HLP.—And, NABC.

A.D. 62 (66).
ᴬˢ. οὕτως.
that ᴬˢ it shall be even as it was told me. 26 Howbeit we must ᴬˢ. so. ⁻w. hath been told.
·be cast upon a certain island."

27 But when *the* fourteenth night was come, ⁻as we were driven up and down in ˣAdria, about midnight the shipmen deemed *that* they drew near to some country; 28 and ·⁻sounded, *and* found *it* twenty fathoms: and ·⁻when they had gone a little further, they sounded again, and found *it* fifteen fathoms. 29 Then fearing lest we ·should have fallen upon rocks, they ·⁻cast four anchors out of *the* stern, *and* wished for *the* day.

so. ζητούντων.
30 And ⁻as the shipmen ˢᵒ were about to ·flee out of the ship, when they ·⁻had let down the boat into the sea, under colour as though they ᵃ⁻would have ·cast anchors out of *the* foreship, 31 ˣPaul said to the centurion and to the soldiers, "Except these ·abide in the ship, ye cannot ·be saved."

32 Then the soldiers cut off the ropes of the boat, and let her ·fall off.

so. sought.
a. μελλόντων ἐκτείνειν.
a. were about to cast.

f. τροφῆς.
w. προσδοκῶντες.
33 And while *the* day was coming on, ˣPaul besought *them* all to ·take ᶠmeat, saying, "This day *is the* fourteenth day *that* ye ·⁻have ᵂtarried *and* continued fasting, having taken nothing. 34 Wherefore I ·pray you to ·take *some* ᶠmeat: for this is for your ˢᵃhealth: for there ·shall not a hair fall from the head of any of you." 35 And ·⁻when he had ᴱthus spoken, ·⁻he took bread, and gave thanks to ˣGod in presence of *them* all: and ·⁻when he had broken *it*, he began to ·eat. 36 Then ᵇ·⁻were *they* all of good cheer, *and* they also took *some* ᶠmeat.

f. food.
w. waited.
sa. σωτηρίας.
sa. salvation *or* deliverance.

37 And we were *in* ˣall in the ship two hundred threescore and sixteen souls.

38 And ·⁻when they had eaten enough, they ·lightened the ship, *and* ⁻cast out the wheat into the sea.

b. γενόμενοι.
b. became *or* having become.

h. ἐγένετο.
r. ἐπεγίνωσκον.
39 And when it ᵇwas day, they ʳ·knew not the land: but they ·discovered a certain creek with a shore, into the which they were minded, if it were possible, to ·thrust in the ship. 40 And ·⁻when they had ˡtaken up the anchors, they ·committed *themselves* unto the sea, and ·⁻loosed the ᴱrudder bands, and ·⁻hoised up the ᶠmainsail to the wind, *and* made toward shore. 41 And ·falling into a place where two seas met, they ran the **ship aground**; and the forepart ᴬⁱ ·⁻stuck fast, *and* remained unmovable, but the hinder part was broken with the violence of the waves.

b. became.
r. recognized.
l. περιελόντες.
l. *or* let go.
f. ἀρτέμονα.
f. *or* foresail.
ᴬi. μέν.
ᴬi. indeed.

b. ἐγένετο.
42 And the soldiers' counsel ᵇwas to ·kill the prisoners, lest any *of them* should ·⁻swim out, *and* ·escape. 43 But the centurion, ᵈwilling to ·save Paul, kept them from *their* ᴳpurpose; and commanded that ⁻·⁻they which could swim ·⁻should cast *themselves* first *into the sea, and* ˡget to land:

b. became.
d. βουλόμενος.
d. desiring.

ʙ. τινων τῶν.
f. ἀπό.
44 And the rest, some ᴬⁱ on boards, and some on ᴬˢ *broken pieces* ᶠof the ship. And so it came to pass, that they escaped all safe to land.

ᴬs. some things.
f. from.

r. ἐπέγνωσαν.
o. τυχοῦσαν.
p. φιλανθρωπίαν.
28 AND ·⁻when they were escaped, then they ʳknew that the island ˡwas called **Melita**. 2 And the barbarous people ⁻shewed us no ᴼ⁻little ᴾkindness: for they ·⁻kindled a fire, *and* received us every one, because of the present rain, and because of the cold.

r. recognized.
o. ordinary.
p. philanthropy.

3 And ·⁻when ᴳPaul had gathered a bundle of sticks, and ·⁻laid *them* on the fire, ·⁻there came a viper out of the heat, *and*

34 To take *some* meat, HLP.—To partake of food, ℵABC. Fall, HLP.—Perish, ℵABC. 41 Of the waves, ℵ²CHLP.—*Omit* ℵ¹AB. CHAP. XXVIII. 1 They were escaped, then they knew, c^{3mg}HLP.—We were escaped, then we knew, ℵABC¹.

A.D. 62 (66).

fastened on his [c]hand. 4 And when the barbarians saw the *venomous* beast [l]hang on his [c]hand, they said among themselves, "No doubt this [x]man is a murderer, whom, [n]though he hath escaped [f]the sea, *yet* [j]Vengeance suffereth not to [l]live." 5 And he [n]shook off the beast into the fire, *and* felt no harm.

f. ἐκ. j. δίκη. 5. Mark 16. 18. Luke 10. 19.

f. from. j. Justice.

6 Howbeit they [m]looked when he [l]should have [o]swollen, or [l]fallen down dead suddenly: but [n]after they had looked a great while, and [l]saw no harm [l]come to him, they [l]changed their minds, *and* said that he [l]was a god.

a. δέ. w. φιλοφρόνως.

7 [a]IN the same quarters [m]were possessions of the chief man of the island, whose name was Publius; who [n]received *us, and* lodged us three days [w]courteously.

a. And. w. with-friendly mind.

8 And it came to pass, that the father of [c]**Publius** [o]lay [l]sick of *a* [g]fever and of a [d]bloody flux: to whom [x]Paul [n]entered in, and [n]prayed, *and* [n]laid *his* [c]hands on him, *and* healed him.

d. δυσεντερίᾳ.

d. dysentery.

9 So [n]when this was done, [x]others also, [x]which had diseases in the island, [m]came, and [m]were healed: 10 who also honoured us with many honours; and [l]when we departed, they laded *us* with such things as were [c]necessary.

A.D. 63 (67).

11 AND after three months we departed in a ship of Alexandria, [x]which had wintered in the isle, whose sign was [d]Castor and Pollux. 12 And [n]landing at Syracuse, we tarried *there* three days. 13 *And* from thence [h][n]we fetched a compass, *and* came to Rhegium: and after one day *the* south wind [n]blew, *and* we came *the* [s]next day to Puteoli: 14 where we [n]found brethren, *and* were desired to [n]tarry with them seven days: and so we went toward [c]Rome. 15 And from thence, [n]when the brethren heard [c]of us, they came to meet us as far as Appii Forum, and *The* Three Taverns; whom [n]when [x]Paul saw, he [n]thanked [x]God, *and* took courage.

d. Διοσκούροις. h. περιελθόντες. s. δευτεραῖοι. c. τὰ περι.

d. *Gr.* Dioscuri, *The* twin-brothers. h. having-gone-round. s. second-day. c. concerning.

16 AND when we came to **Rome**, the centurion delivered the prisoners to the captain of the guard: but [x]Paul was suffered to [a][l]dwell by himself with a soldier [x]that kept him.

a. μένειν.

a. abide.

17 AND it came to pass, *that* after three days [c]Paul called [t]the **chief** of the **Jews** together: and [n]when they were come together, he said unto them, "Men *and* brethren, [n]though I have committed nothing against the people, or [x]customs [x]of our fathers, *yet* was I delivered prisoner from Jerusalem into the hands of the Romans: 18 who, [n]when they had examined me, [m]would [o]have let *me* go, because [c]there [l]was no cause of death in me. 19 But [l]when the Jews spake against *it*, I was constrained to [n]appeal unto Cæsar; not that I [l]had ought to [n]accuse my [c]nation of. 20 For this [c]cause therefore *have* I called for you, to [n]see *you*, and to [n]speak with *you*: because that for the hope of [c]Israël I am bound with this [c]chain."

t. τοὺς ὄντας. 20. ch. 26. 6, 7.

t. those-who were.

21 And they said unto him, "We neither received letters out of [c]Judæa concerning thee, neither any of the brethren [n]that came shewed or spake any harm [c]of thee.

c. περί. f. παρά.

c. concerning. f. from.

22 "But we desire to [n]hear [f]of thee [m]what thou thinkest: for [i] as concerning this [s][c]sect, we know that every where it is spoken against."

i. μέν. s. αἱρέσεως.

i. indeed. s. sect *or* heresy.

23 AND [n]when they had appointed him a day, there [m]came

[9] So, HLP.—But, ℵABI. [16] We came to, LP.—They came, H.—We entered, ℵ(A)BI. The centurion delivered the prisoners to the captain of the guard: but, HLP. —*Omit* ℵABI. [17] Paul, HLP.—He, ℵABI.

many [u]to him into *his* [c]lodging; to_whom he_[d]expounded *and* [b]testified the kingdom of_[g]God, [aa] persuading them [c]concerning [g]Jesus, both [f]out_of the law of_Moses, and *out of* the prophets, from morning till evening. 24 And some [ai] [w][d]believed [ak][c]the_things_which were_spoken, and some [d]believed_not.

25 And [b]when they_agreed_not among themselves, they_[d]departed, [b]after_that [g]Paul had_spoken one [s]word, "Well spake the Holy [x]Ghost [t]by [i]Esaias the prophet unto our [c]fathers, 26 saying,

"[g]GO UNTO THIS [c]PEOPLE AND [g]SAY,
HEARING YE_SHALL_HEAR, AND [g]SHALL [n]NOT UNDERSTAND;
AND SEEING YE_SHALL_SEE, AND [n]NOT [g]PERCEIVE:
27 FOR THE HEART OF_THIS [g]PEOPLE *is* WAXED_GROSS,
AND THEIR [k]EARS [l]ARE_DULL OF_HEARING,
AND THEIR [c]EYES *have* THEY_CLOSED;
[l]LEST THEY_[g]SHOULD_SEE WITH_*their*_[k]EYES,
AND [g]HEAR WITH_*their*_[k]EARS,
AND [g]UNDERSTAND WITH_*their*_[k]HEART,
AND [g]SHOULD_[t]BE_CONVERTED, AND I_[g]SHOULD_HEAL THEM.'

28 [l]Be_it known therefore *unto*_you, that the salvation of_[g]God [g][l]is_sent *unto*_the Gentiles, and *that* [pron]they will_hear *it*."

29 And [b][l]when he had_said these_words, the Jews departed, *and* [b]had great reasoning among themselves.

30 AND [x]**Paul** [a]dwelt two whole years in his_own hired_house, and [d]received all [c][b]that came_in unto him, 31 preaching the kingdom of_[g]God, and teaching those_things_which concern the Lord Jesus Christ, with all [b]confidence, no_man_forbidding *him*.

u. πρός. aa. τε. f. ἀπό. w. ἐπείθοντο. s. ῥῆμα. t. διά. 26. ISA. 6. 9,10. *Sept.* n. οὐ μή. 27. *See* John 12. 40. l. μήποτε. t. ἐπιστρέψωσι. A.D. 63 (67). A.D. 65 (69). a. ἔμεινε. 31. Phil. 1. 12–14. 2 Tim. 2. 9. b. παῤῥησίας.

u. unto. aa. and. f. from. ai. indeed. w. were_persuaded_of. s. saying. t. through. i. *Heb.* Isaiah. n. in no_wise. l. Lest_at_any_time. t. turn. a. abode. b. boldness.

25 Our, HLP.—Your, ℵAB. 28 The salvation, ℵ[s]E(Gr.)HLP.—This salvation, ℵ[1]AB. 29 *Retain the verse*, HLP.—*Omit the verse*, ℵABE. 30 Paul dwelt, HLP.—He dwelt, ℵABE.

THE EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO *THE*

ROMANS.

A.D. 60 (64).

PAUL, a [b]servant of Jesus Christ, called *to be an* apostle, [d]separated unto *the* gospel of God, [2] (which He *had* promised afore [t]by His [o]prophets in *the* holy scriptures,) [3] concerning His [o]Son Jesus Christ our [o]Lord, which [c·d]was made of *the* seed of David according to *the* flesh; [4] *and* [mo·d]declared *to be the* Son of God [w]with power, according to *the* Spirit of holiness, [by]by *the* resurrection [o]from *the* [x]dead: [5] [t]by whom we *have* received grace and apostleship, [u]for obedience to *the* faith among all [x]nations, for His [o]name: [6] among whom are [ye] also *the* [x]called of Jesus Christ: [7] to all [x·t]that be in Rome, [x]beloved of God, called *to be* saints: Grace to you and peace from God our Father and *the* Lord Jesus Christ.

b. δοῦλος.
t. διά.
3. Acts 13. 22, 23, 32-37.
c. γενομένου.
m. ὁρισθέντος.
w. ἐν. by. ἐκ.
o. νεκρῶν.
u. εἰς ὑπακοὴν πίστεως.

b. bondservant.
t. through.
c. came *or* having-come.
m. marked-out.
w. with *or* in.
by. by, *Gr.* ek.
o. of *the* dead (*plural*).
u. unto obedience of faith.

[8] FIRST, [a·i] I thank my [x]God through Jesus Christ for you all, that your [x]faith is spoken of throughout the whole world. [9] For [x]God is my witness, whom I [r]serve [w]with my [x]spirit in the gospel of His [o]Son, [h]that without ceasing I make mention of you always in my [o]prayers; [10] making request, if by any means now at length I [b·t]might have a prosperous journey [b]by the will of [o]God to [b·t]come unto you.

[11] For I [l]long to [b·t]see you, that I [b·t]may impart *unto* you some spiritual [g]gift, to the end ye [b·t]may be established; [12] [a·a] that is, that I [b·t]may be comforted together [w]with you [t]by the mutual faith both of you and me.

[a·i] μέν.
r. λατρεύω.
h. ὡς.
10.ch.15. 30-32.
b. ἐν.
11. ch. 15. 23,24.
g. χάρισμα.
a. δέ.

a.i. indeed.
r. religiously-serve *or* worship.
h. how.
b. by *or* in, *Gr.* en.
g. gift *or* endowment.
a. and.

[13] NOW I would not have you ignorant, brethren, that oftentimes I purposed to [b·t]come unto you, (but was [h]let hitherto,) that I [b·t]might have some fruit among you also, even as [a·al] among [x]other Gentiles. [14] I am debtor both to *the* Greeks, and to *the* Barbarians; both to *the* [x]wise, and to *the* [x]unwise. [15] So, as much as in me *is*, I am ready to [b·t]preach *the* gospel to you that are at Rome also.

13. Acts 19. 21. ch. 15. 18-24.
h. ἐκωλύθην.
al. καί.

h. hindered.
al. also.

[16] For I am not ashamed of the gospel of [o]Christ: for it is *the* power of God unto salvation to every one [x·t]that believeth; to *the* Jew first, and also to *the* Greek. [17] For therein is *the* righteousness of God revealed [o]from faith [u]to faith; [ac]as it [b·t]is written, "[a·b] THE JUST SHALL LIVE [by]BY FAITH."

16. 1 Cor. 1. 17-25.
17. ch. 3. 21-26. HAB. 2. 4.
o. ἐκ. u. εἰς.
ac. καθώς.
b. δέ.

o. out of.
u. unto.
ac. according as.
b. BUT.
by. by, *Gr.* ek.

[18] For *the* wrath of God is revealed from heaven against all ungodliness and unrighteousness of men, [o·t]who [r]hold the truth in unrighteousness; [19] because that which *may be* [l]known of [o]God is manifest [a]in them; for [x]God *hath* [ma]shewed *it* unto them. [20] For the invisible things of Him from *the* creation of the world are clearly seen, being understood by the things that are made, even His [x]eternal power and [d]Godhead; so that they [m·o]are without excuse: [21] because that, [o·t]when they knew [o]God, they glorified *Him* not as God, neither [ga]were thankful; but became vain in their [re]imaginations, and their [x]foolish heart was darkened. [22] Professing *themselves* to be wise, they became fools, [23] and changed the glory of the uncorruptible God into an image made

18. 2 Thes. 1. 7, 8.
r. κατεχόντων.
a. ἐν.
ma. ἐφανέρωσε.
d. θειότης.
m. εἶναι.
ga. εὐχαρίστησαν.
re. διαλογισμοῖς.

r. retain *or* hold down.
a. among.
ma. manifested.
d. Divinity.
m. might be.
ga. gave thanks.
re. reasonings.

CHAP. I. [16] Of Christ, D[3]KLP.—*Omit* ℵABCD[1]EG. [20] Godhead, P.—Divinity, ℵAB CDEGKL.

A.D. 60 (64).

like to_corruptible man, and to_birds, and fourfooted_beasts, and creeping_things.

24 Wherefore [x]God also gave them up [u]to uncleanness [i]through the lusts of_their *own* [σ]hearts, [σ]to_dishonour their *own* [~]bodies between themselves: 25 who changed the truth of_[σ]God [f]into *a* [ξ]lie, and worshipped and [r]served the creature more_than the Creator, who is blessed [u]for [a~=]ever. Amen. 26 For this_cause, [x]God gave them up unto vile affections: for even their [xf]women did_change the natural use into that_which_is against nature: 27 and likewise also the [m]men, [λλ]leaving the natural use of_the [fe]woman, burned in their [ξ]lust one toward another; [m]men with [m]men working that_which_is unseemly, and receiving in themselves that recompence of_their [σ]error which [~]was_meet.

28 And even_as they_did not like to_[']retain [~]God in *their* [fu]knowledge, [x]God gave them over [u]to a reprobate mind, to_[']do those_things_which_are not convenient; 29 [λ]being_filled with_all unrighteousness, fornication, wickedness, covetousness, maliciousness; full of_envy, murder, debate, deceit, malignity; whisperers, 30 backbiters, haters_of_God, despiteful, proud, boasters, inventors of_evil_things, disobedient to_parents, 31 without_understanding, covenantbreakers, without_natural_affection, implacable, unmerciful: 32 who [h·λ]knowing the [ri]judgment of_[σ]God, that [κλ]they_which commit [~]such_things are worthy of_death, not only [']do the_same, but [a a] [c]have_pleasure_in [ξλ]them_that [p]do *them*.

2 THEREFORE thou_art inexcusable, O man, whosoever_thou_art [κλ]that **judgest**: for wherein thou_judgest [~]another, thou_condemnest thyself; for [κλ]thou_that judgest [p]doest the same_things. 2 But we_[λ]are_sure that the **judgment of_[σ]God** is according_to truth against [~λ]them_which [p]commit [~]such_things.

3 And [r]thinkest_thou this, O man, [κλ]that judgest [~λ]them_which [p]do [~]such_things, and [λ]doest the_same, that thou [t]shalt_escape the judgment of_[σ]God? 4 Or despisest_thou the riches of_His [σ]goodness and [σ]forbearance and [σ]longsuffering; not_knowing that the goodness of_[σ]God leadeth thee [u]to repentance?

5 But after thy [~]hardness and impenitent heart treasurest_up unto_thyself wrath [i]against *the* day of_wrath and revelation of_*the*_righteous_judgment of_[σ]God; 6 who [t]will_render to_[e]every *man* according_to his [w]deeds: 7 to_them [ai] who by patient_continuance_in well doing [']seek_for glory and honour and [in]immortality, eternal life: 8 but *unto*_them_that_are contentious, and do_not_obey [a i] the truth, but [λ]obey [ξ]unrighteousness, indignation and wrath, 9 tribulation and anguish, upon every soul of_man [σλ]that [w]doeth [~]evil, of_*the*_Jew first, and_also of_*the*_[g]Gentile: 10 but glory, [a a] honour, and peace, to_every *man* [ξλ]that worketh [~]good, to_*the*_Jew first, and_also to_*the*_[g]Gentile; 11 for there_is no respect_of_persons [wi]with [ξ]God.

12 FOR as_many_as *have* sinned **without_law** shall also perish without_law: and as_many_as *have* sinned **in *the* law** shall_be_judged [b]by *the* law; 13 (for not the hearers of_the law *are* just before [ξ]God, but the doers of_the law shall_be_justified. 14 For when *the* Gentiles, [κλ]which have not *the* law, [']do by_nature the_things contained_in_the law, these, having not *the* law, are a law

u. εἰς.
i. ἐν.
f. ἐν τῷ ψεύδει.
r. ἐλάτρευσαν.
u.a. εἰς τοὺς αἰῶνας.
f. θήλειαι.
m. ἄρρενες.
fe. θηλείας.
fu. ἐπιγνώσει.
u. εἰς.
h. ἐπιγνόντες.
ri. δικαίωμα.
a. καί.
c. συνευδοκοῦσι.
p. πράσσουσι.
1. 2 Sam. 12. 5-9. Mat. 7. 1, 2.
p. πράσσεις.
r. λογίζῃ.
4. Eccl. 8. 11.
u. εἰς.
5. Prov. 29. 1.
i. ἐν.
e. ἑκάστῳ.
ai. μέν.
in. ἀφθαρσίαν.
w. κατεργαζομένου.
g. Ἕλληνος.
a. καί.
11. Deut. 10. 17.
wi. παρά.
b. διά.

u. unto.
i. in.
f. *or* into falsehood.
r. religiously-served.
u.a. unto the ages.
f. females.
m. males.
fe. female.
fu. full-knowledge.
u. unto.
h. having-fully-known.
ri. righteous-judgment.
a. also.
c. consent-to.
p. practise.
p. practisest.
p. practise.
r. reckonest.
u. unto.
i. in.
e. each.
ai. indeed.
in. incorruptibility.
w. worketh-out.
g. Greek.
a. and.
wi. with, *Gr.* para.
b. by, *Gr.* dia.

---

24 Also, DEGKLP.—*Omit* ℵABC. Between themselves, D^3EGKLP.—Among them, ℵABCD[1]. 29 Fornication, D^1EGLP.—*Omit* ℵABCK 31 Implacable, $ℵ^3C$$D^3$KLP.—*Omit* $ℵ^1$ABD[1]EG. CHAP. II. 8 Indignation and wrath, D^3KLP.—*Transposed* ℵABD[1]EG.

A.D. 60 (64).

unto_themselves: 15 which shew the work of_the law written in their [x]hearts, their [σ]conscience also_bearing_witness, and *their* [rσ]thoughts [b]the_mean_while accusing or else excusing *one another;*) 16 in *the* day when [x]God shall_judge the secrets of_[σ]men, [t]by Jesus Christ, according_to my [⌜]gospel.

r. λογισμῶν.
b. μεταξὺ ἀλλήλων.
t. διά.

r. reasonings.
b. between themselves.
t. through.

17 BEHOLD, thou art_called a **Jew**, and restest_in the law, and makest_thy_boast [i]of God, 18 and knowest *His* [⌜]will, and [tr]approvest the_things_that_are more_excellent, being_instructed out_of the law; 19 and [⌜]art_confident that_thou_thyself art a guide of_*the*_[=]blind, a light of_them_which_are in darkness, 20 an instructor of_*the*_[=]foolish, a teacher of_babes, [⌜]which_hast the form of_[σ]knowledge and of_the truth in the law.

i. ἐν.
tr. δοκιμάζεις τὰ διαφέροντα, *as in* Phil. 1. 10.

i. in.
tr. *or* triest the_things_that differ.
⌜w. having.

21 [xl]Thou therefore which teachest another, teachest_thou not thyself? [xl]thou_that preachest [©]a_man_should not steal, dost_thou_steal? 22 [xl]thou_that sayest [©]a_man_should not commit_adultery, dost_thou_commit_adultery? [xl]thou_that abhorrest [⌜]idols, dost_thou_[r]commit_sacrilege? 23 thou_that [l]makest_*thy*_boast [i]of *the* law, through [σ]breaking the law dishonourest_thou [⌜]God? 24 For the name of_[σ]God is_blasphemed among the Gentiles through you, [ac]as it_[⌜]is_written.

r. ἱεροσυλεῖς.
i. ἐν.
24. Eze. 36. 23.
ac. καθώς.

r. rob_temples.
i. in.
ac. according_as.

25 For **circumcision** verily profiteth, if thou_[p]keep *the* law: but if thou_be a breaker of_*the*_law, thy [x]circumcision [b]⌜is_made uncircumcision. 26 Therefore if the uncircumcision [l]keep the [ri=]righteousness of_the law, shall not his [x]uncircumcision [•]be_counted for circumcision? 27 And shall not uncircumcision which _is by nature, [⌜]if_it_fulfil the law, judge thee, who [t]by *the* letter and circumcision [a]dost_transgress *the* law?

p. πράσσῃς.
b. γέγονεν.
ri. δικαιώματα.
t. διά.
a. παραβάτην.

p. *or* practise.
b. hath_become.
ri. righteous_requirements.
t. through.
a. *art* a transgressor_of.

28 For *he is* not a **Jew**, which is_one [x]outwardly; neither *is that* **circumcision**, which *is* [x]outward in *the* flesh: 29 but *he is* a Jew, which_is_one [x]inwardly; and circumcision *is that* of_*the*_heart, in *the* spirit, *and* not in_*the*_letter; whose [x]praise *is* not [o]of men, but [o]of [σ]God.

29. Phil. 3. 3. Col. 2. 10, 11.
o. ἐκ.

o. of, *Gr.* ek.

3 WHAT [x]**advantage** then *hath* the **Jew**? or what [x]**profit** *is there* of_[σ]**circumcision**?

2. Deut. 4. 7, 8. Ps. 147. 19, 20.
f. πρῶτον.
ʌi. μέν.
e. ἐπιστεύθησαν.

f. first.
ʌi. indeed.
e. entrusted.

2 Much every way: [f]chiefly, [ʌi] because that *unto*_them_were_[e]committed the oracles of_[σ]God.

3 For what if some [w]did_not_believe? shall their [xu]unbelief [t]make the [fa]faith of_[σ]God without_effect?

3. Num. 23. 19.
w. ἠπίστησάν.
u. ἀπιστία.
fa. πίστιν.

w. were_unfaithful.
u. unfaithfulness.
fa. faithfulness.

4 [b]*God* [•]forbid: yea, [l]let [x]God be true, but every man a liar; [a]as it_[⌜]is_written,

b. Μὴ γένοιτο.
a. καθώς.

b. By no_means.
a. according_as.

"THAT THOU_[•]MIGHTEST_BE_JUSTIFIED IN THY [wo]SAYINGS,
AND [•]MIGHTEST_OVERCOME WHEN THOU ART_JUDGED."

4. Ps. 51. 4. *Sept.*
wo. λόγοις.

wo. words.

5 But if our [x]unrighteousness [l]commend *the* righteousness of_God, what shall_we_say? *Is* [x]God unrighteous [xl]who [e]taketh [⌜]vengeance? (I_speak as a man.) 6 [b]*God* [•]forbid: for_then how shall [x]God judge the world?

e. ἐπιφέρων τὴν ὀργήν.
6. Gen. 18. 25. Job 8. 3.

e. executeth [⌜]wrath.

7 For if the truth of_[σ]God *hath more* abounded [i]through [x]my lie unto his [⌜]glory; why yet am [I] also judged as a sinner? 8 and not *rather*, ([a]as we_be_slanderously_reported, and [a]as some affirm that_we say,) "[•]Let_us_do [⌜=]evil, that [x=]good [•]may_come?" whose [xj]damnation is just.

i. ἐν.
j. κρίμα.

i. in.
⌜=e. the evil_things.
=g. that the good_things.
j. judgment *or* condemnation.

9 WHAT then? are_we_better *than they?* No, in_no_wise:

---

17 Behold, $D^{s}L$.—But if, NABD^{1}ER CHAP. III. 7 For, BDEGKLP.—But, NA.

for we_*have*_before_[c]proved **both Jews and** [g]**Gentiles**, that_they_are **all under sin**; [10] [ac]as it_[-]is_written,

"THERE_IS NONE RIGHTEOUS, NO,_NOT ONE:
[11] THERE_IS NONE [x1]THAT UNDERSTANDETH,
THERE_IS NONE [x1]THAT SEEKETH_AFTER [-]GOD.
[12] THEY_[-']ARE ALL GONE_OUT_OF_THE_WAY,
THEY_[-']ARE TOGETHER BECOME_UNPROFITABLE:
THERE_IS NONE [1]THAT_DOETH [=]GOOD, [t]NO, NOT ONE."
[13] "THEIR [x]THROAT *is* AN [1]OPEN SEPULCHRE;
WITH_THEIR [x]TONGUES THEY_[-]HAVE_USED_DECEIT,"
"*The* POISON OF_ASPS *is* UNDER THEIR [-]LIPS:"
[14] "WHOSE [x]MOUTH IS_FULL OF_CURSING AND BITTERNESS:"
[15] "THEIR [x]FEET *are* SWIFT TO_SHED BLOOD:
[16] DESTRUCTION AND MISERY *are* IN THEIR [x]WAYS:
[17] AND *the* WAY OF_PEACE [-']HAVE_THEY NOT KNOWN:"
[18] "THERE_IS NO FEAR OF_GOD BEFORE THEIR [o]EYES."

[19] Now we_[1]know, that what_things_soever the law saith, it_[s]saith to_them_who_are [i]under the law: that every mouth [-]may_be_stopped, and **all the world** [-]may_become [u]**guilty** before [x]God.

[20] [be]Therefore [b]by *the* [w]deeds of_*the*_law there_[-]shall no flesh be_justified in His sight: for [th]by *the* law *is the* [f]knowledge of_sin.

[21] BUT now *the* **righteousness of_God** [a]**without** *the* **law** [-]is_manifested, being_witnessed by the law and the prophets; [22] even *the* righteousness of_God *which is* [th]by faith of_Jesus Christ, unto all and upon all [-1]them_that believe: for there_is no [d]difference: [23] for all *have* sinned, and [f]come_short of_the glory of_[o]God; [24] being_justified freely by_His [x]grace through the redemption that_is in Christ Jesus: [25] whom [x]God *hath* set_forth *to be* a [p]propitiation through [o]faith in [x]His blood, to declare His [o]righteousness [be]for the [pa]remission of sins [do][o][1]that_are_past, [i]through the forbearance of_[o]God; [26] to declare, *I say*, at [x]this time His [o]righteousness: that He [-]might_be just, and *the* [1]justifier_of him_which [o]believeth_in Jesus.

[27] WHERE *is* [x]boasting then? It_[-']is_excluded. [th]By what law? of_[o]works? Nay: but [th]by *the* law of_faith. [28] Therefore we_[r]conclude that_a_man is_**justified by_faith** [a]without *the* [w]deeds of_*the*_law.

[29] *Is He* the God of_*the*_**Jews** only? *is He* not also of_*the*_**Gentiles**? Yes, of_*the*_Gentiles also: [30] seeing *it is* [g]one [x]God, which shall_justify *the* circumcision [b]by faith, and uncircumcision through [o]faith.

[31] Do_we then make_void *the* law through [o]faith? [by]*God* [-]forbid: [bu]yea, we_**establish** *the* **law**.

4 WHAT shall_we_say then that_**Abraham** our [-]father, as_pertaining_to *the* flesh, hath_found?

[2] For if Abraham [-']were_**justified** [b]by works, he_hath *whereof* to_[bo]glory; but not [t]before [-]God. [3] For what saith the scripture? "[aa]ABRAHAM BELIEVED [x]GOD, AND IT_WAS_[r]COUNTED *un*TO_HIM [u]FOR RIGHTEOUSNESS."

[4] Now to_[x1]him_that worketh is the [h]reward not [r]reckoned [a]of grace, but [a]of [-]debt. [5] But to_[x1]him_that worketh not, but

[22] And upon all, ℵ[s]DEFGKL.—*Omit* ℵ[1]ABCP. [28] Therefore, BCD[s]KLP.—For, ℵAD[1] EFG. [30] Seeing, ℵ[s]D[1]EFGKLP.—If indeed, ℵ[1]ABCD[2]. CHAP. IV. [1] Father, ℵ[2]C[s]D EFGKLP.—Forefather, ℵ[1]ABC[1].

c. charged, *see* ch. i. *and* ii.
g. Greeks.
ac. according_as.

t. there_is not even_one.

s. speaketh.
i. in.
u. under_judgment to.

be. *or* Because.
b. by, *Gr.* ek.
w. works.
th. through.
f. full_knowledge.

a. apart_from.
-i. hath_been_manifested.

d. distinction.
f. fall_short.

p. propitiatory *or* mercy_seat.
be. because_of.
pa. passing_over.
do. done_before.
o. *is of the* faith of.

r. reckon.
a. apart_from.

g. God *is* one.

by. By no_means.
bu. but.

b. by, *Gr.* ek.
bo. boast *or* a matter_of_boasting.
t. toward.
aa. And.
r. reckoned.
u. unto.
h. hire *or* wages.
a. as_of.

A.D. 60 (64).
c. προητιασάμεθα.
g. Ἕλληνας.
11. Ps. 14. 1. 3. *Sept.*
t. οὐκ ἔστιν ἕως ἑνός.
13. Ps. 5. 9. *Sept.*
13. Ps. 140. 3. *Sept.*
14. Ps. 10. 7. *Sept.*
15. Isa. 59. 7,8. *Sept.*
18. Ps. 36. 1.
s. λαλεῖ.
i. ἐν.
u. ὑπόδικος.
be. Διότι.
b. ἐκ.
w. ἔργων.
th. διά.
f. ἐπίγνωσις.
a. χωρίς.
d. διαστολή.
f. ὑστεροῦνται.
25. Lev. 16. 14.
p. ἱλαστήριον.
be. διὰ τήν.
pa. πάρεσιν.
do. προγεγονότων.
o. ἐκ πίστεως.
27. ch. 4. 1-5.
r. λογιζόμεθα.
g. εἷς ὁ Θεός.
by. Μὴ γένοιτο.
bu. ἀλλά.
2. ch. 3. 27, 28.
h. ἐκ.
bo. καύχημα.
t. πρός.
3. Gen. 15. 6.
aa. δέ.
r. ἐλογίσθη.
u. εἰς.
h. μισθός.
a. κατά.

A.D. 60 (64).
u. εἰς.

re. λογίζεται.
ap. χωρὶς.
7. Ps. 32. 1, 2.
l. ἀνομίαι.
n. οὐ μή.
rec. λογίσηται.

[l]believeth on [r]Him-that justifieth the ungodly, his [x]**faith** is-[r]**counted** [u]**for righteousness.**

6 Even-as David also describeth the blessedness of-the man, *unto*-whom [x]God [re]imputeth righteousness [ap]without works, 7 *saying*,

"BLESSED *are* THEY-WHOSE [x1]INIQUITIES [·1]ARE-FORGIVEN,
AND WHOSE [x]SINS [·1]ARE-COVERED.
8 BLESSED *is the* MAN TO-WHOM [J]*the* LORD [1]WILL [n]NOT [rec]IMPUTE SIN."

9 *COMETH* this [x]blessedness then upon the [-]**circumcision** *only*, or upon the [-]uncircumcision also? for we-say that [x]faith was-[r]reckoned to-[x]Abraham [u]**for** righteousness. 10 How was-it then [r]reckoned? [l]when-he-was in circumcision, or in uncircumcision? Not in circumcision, but in uncircumcision.

11. GEN. 17. 9-14. Gal. 3. 7.
i. ἐν τῇ ἀκροβυστίᾳ.

11 And he-received *the* sign of-circumcision, a seal of-the righteousness of-the faith which *he had yet* [i]being [x]uncircumcised: that he [r]might-be *the* father of-all [σ]them-that believe, though -they-be not-circumcised; that [r]righteousness [r]might-be-[r]imputed *unto*-them also: 12 and *the* father of-circumcision to-them-who-are not [o]of *the* circumcision only, but [x]who also walk in-the steps of-*that*-[σ]faith of-our [σ]father Abraham, which *he had* [i]being *yet* [x]uncircumcised.

i. in [x]uncircumcision.

o. ἐκ.

o. of, *Gr.* ek.

13. Gen. 17. 8.

13 FOR the **promise**, that he [1]should-be the heir of-the world, *was* not to-[x]**Abraham**, or to-his [x]seed, through *the* law, but through *the* **righteousness of-faith**.

14 For if they-which-are [o]of *the* law *be* heirs, [x]faith [-]is-made-void, and the promise [-]made-of-none-effect: 15 because the law worketh wrath: for where no law is, [n]*there is* no transgression. 16 Therefore *it is* [o]**of faith**, that *it might be* [ac]**by grace**; to the-end the promise [1]might-be sure to-all the seed; not to-that only which-is [o]of the law, but to-that also which-is [o]of *the* faith of-Abraham; who is *the* father of-us all, 17 ([a]as it-[-]is-written, "I-HAVE-[c]MADE THEE A FATHER OF-MANY NATIONS,") before Him-whom he-believed, *even* God, [σ]who quickeneth the [=]dead, and [l]calleth [r]those-things-which be not, as-though [l]they-were.

-i. hath-been-made.
-m. hath-been-made.
n. neither *is there*.
ac. according-to *or* as-of.

17. GEN. 17. 5.
a. καθώς.
c. τέθεικά.

a. according-as.
c. constituted.

18. GEN. 15. 5.
o. ἐπί.

18 Who against hope believed [o]in hope, that he [r]might-become *the* father of-many nations, according-to that-which [-]was-spoken, "SO SHALL THY [x]SEED BE."

o. on.

19. Gen. 18. 11.
a. καί.
ᴬb. δέ.
w. ἐνεδυναμώθη.
u. εἰς.

19 And [l]being not weak in [x]faith, he-considered not [r]his-own body now [-]dead, [l]when-he-was about a hundred-years-old, [a]neither-yet the deadness of Sarah's [σ]womb: 20 ᴬ[b] he-staggered not at the promise of-[σ]God through [x]unbelief; but [w]was-strong in [x]faith, [·]giving glory to-[x]God; 21 and [·]being-fully-persuaded that, what He-[-]had-promised, He-[1]was able also to-[·]perform. 22 And therefore it-was-[r]imputed to-him [u]for righteousness.

a. and.
ᴬb. but.
w. was-strengthened.
-h. hath-promised.
1w. He-is able.
u. unto.

a. μέλλει.
d. παρεδόθη.
f. διὰ τήν.

23 Now it-was not **written** for his sake alone, that it-was-[r]imputed to-him; 24 but for us also, to-whom it-[a1]shall-be [r]imputed, [x]if-we-believe on Him-that [·]raised-up Jesus our [r]Lord from *the* [=]dead; 25 who was-[d]delivered for our [r]offences, and was -raised-again [f]for our [r]justification.

a. it-is-about to.
ᶻi. to us-who believe on.
d. delivered-up.
f. for-the-sake-of *or* because-of *or* as a declaration-of.

b. ἐκ.
t. διά.

5 THEREFORE [·1]being-justified [b]by faith, we-have **peace** with [r]God through our [σ]Lord Jesus Christ: 2 [t]by whom

b. by, *Gr.* ek.
t. through.

8 To whom the Lord will not impute sin, [א3ACD3FKLP].—Whose sin the Lord shall not at all reckon *to him*, [א1BD1EG]. 11 Also, [א3CDEFGKLP].—*Omit* [א1AB]. 15 For, [א3DEFGKLP].—But, [א1ABC]. 19 He considered not, DEFGKLP.—*Omit* not, [אABC]. Now, [אACDEKLP].—*Omit* BFG. 22 And, [אACD2EKLP].—*Omit* [BD1]FG. CHAP. V. 1 We have, [א2B3F(Gr.)G(Gr.)P].—Let us have, [א1AB1CDEKL].

A.D. 60 (64).
g. καυχώμεθα.
o. ἐπί.

also we ⌐have ⌐**access** by ˣfaith into this ⌐grace wherein we ⌐stand, and ᵍ**rejoice** ᵒin hope of the glory of ᵒGod.

g. glory *or* boast.
o. on.

e. ὑπομονήν.
h. ἐκκέχυται.
t. διά.
s. Πνεύματος.

3 And not only *so*, but we ᵍglory in ˣtribulations also: ⌐knowing that ˣtribulation worketh ᵉpatience; 4 and ˣᵉpatience, experience; and ˣexperience, hope; 5 and ˣhope maketh not ashamed; because the love of ᵒGod ʰ⌐is shed abroad in our ˣhearts ᵗby *the* Holy ˢGhost which ·⌐is given *unto* us.

e. endurance.
h. hath been poured forth.
t. through *or* by means of.
s. Spirit.

6 For ⌐when we were yet without strength, in due time Christ died for *the* ᵐungodly. 7 For scarcely for a righteous man ᵗwill one die: yet peradventure for *a* ᵒgood man ⁻some ᵗwould even dare to ·die.

8 But ˣGod commendeth ʰⁱ⁻His love toward us, in that, ⌐while we were yet sinners, Christ died for us.

8. 1 John 4. 9, 10.
hi. ἑαυτοῦ.

hi. His own.

9 Much more then, ·⌐being now justified ᵇʸby His ˣblood, we shall be saved from ᵒwrath through Him.

by. ἐν.

by. by, *Gr.* en.

10 For if, ⌐when we were enemies, we were reconciled to ˣGod ᵗby the death of His ᵒSon, much more, ·⌐being reconciled, we ᵗshall be saved ᵇʸby His ˣlife.

10. 2 Cor. 5. 18, 19. Col. 1. 21, 22.

11 And not only *so*, but we also ᵇᵒ⌐joy in ˣGod through our ᵒLord Jesus Christ, ᵗby whom we *have* now received the ʳatonement.

bo. καυχώμενοι.
r. καταλλαγήν.

bo. boast *or* glory.
r. reconciliation.

12 WHEREFORE, as ᵗby one man ˣ**sin** entered into the world, and ˣ**death** ᵗby ᵒsin; and so ˣdeath passed ᵘupon all men, for that all *have* sinned: 13 (for until *the* law sin ⁻was in *the* world: but sin is not ʳᵉimputed ⌐when there is no law. 14 Nevertheless ˣdeath reigned from Adam ᵘⁿto Moses, even over them that ·⌐had not sinned after the similitude of Adam's ᵒtransgression, who is *the* ᵗʸfigure of ᵒ⌐Him that was to come.

12. Gen. 2. 17; 3. 6.
u. εἰς.
13. ch. 2. 14, 15; 4. 15. 1 John 3. 4.
re. ἐλλογεῖται.
14. Hos. 6. 7, *margin.*
un. μέχρι.
ty. τύπος.

u. unto.
re. reckoned.
un. until.
ty. type.

15 But not as the offence, so also *is* the ᶠfree gift. For if through the offence of ᵒ**one** ˣmany ·⌐be dead, much more the grace of ᵒGod, and the ᵍgift ᵇʸby grace, which *is* ᵒby ᵒone man, Jesus Christ, *hath* abounded unto ⁻many. 16 And not as *it was* ᵗby one ·⌐that sinned, *so is* the ᵍⁱgift: for the judgment ⌐ⁱ *was* ᵒfby one ᵘto condemnation, but the ᶠfree gift *is* ᵒfof many offences unto justification.

f. free gift, *Gr.* charisma.
⌐b. died.
g. gift, *Gr.* dōrea.
o. of, *Gr.* tou.
gi. gift, *Gr.* dōrēma.
⌐i. indeed.
of. of, *Gr.* ek.

17 For if by ᵒone *man's* ˣoffence ˣdeath reigned ᵗby ᵒone; much more ˣ⌐they which receive ⁻abundance of ᵒgrace and of the ᵍgift of ᵒrighteousness shall reign in life ᵗby ᵒone, Jesus Christ.) 18 Therefore as ᵗby *the* ᵒoffence *of* one *judgment came* ᵘupon all men ᵘto condemnation; even so ᵗby *the* ᵒⁿrighteousness *of* one *the free gift came* ᵘupon all men unto justification of life. 19 For as ᵗby ᵒone man's ᵒdisobedience ˣmany were ᶜmade sinners, so ⌐ᵃ ᵗby the obedience of ᵒone ᵗshall ˣmany be ᶜmade righteous.

o. ἑνὸς παραπτώματος.
on. ἑνὸς δικαιώματος.
c. κατεστάθησαν.
⌐a. καί.

o. *or* one offence.
on. *or* one accomplished righteousness.
c. constituted.
⌐a. also.

20 Moreover *the* law ᶜᵃentered, that the offence ·might ᵇabound. But where ˣsin ʷabounded, ˣ**grace** ᵉdid much more **abound**: 21 that as ˣsin *hath* reigned ⁱunto ˣdeath, even so ·might ˣgrace reign through righteousness unto eternal life ᵗby Jesus Christ our ᵒLord.

ca. παρεισῆλθεν.
b. πλεονάσῃ.
e. ὑπερεπερίσσευσεν.
i. ἐν.

ca. came in by the way.
b. be enhanced.
w. was enhanced.
e. exceedingly abounded.
i. in.

6 WHAT ᵗshall we say then? ᵗShall we continue ⁱin ˣsin, that ˣgrace ·may abound?

1. ch. 3. 8.
i. τῇ.

i. in, *Gr.* tē.

2 ᵇʸ*God* ·forbid. How ᵗshall we, that ᵈ·⁾are dead to ˣsin, live any longer therein?

by. Μὴ γένοιτο.
d. ἀπεθάνομεν.

by. By no means.
d. died.

---

2 By faith, ℵ(A)CKLP.—*Omit* BDEFG. 3 We glory, ℵADE(F)GK(L)P.—Glorying, BC.
17 Man's, ℵBCKLP.—*Omit* A(DE)FG. Of the gift, ℵACDEFGKLP.—*Omit* B.

A.D. 60 (64).
3. Col. 2. 12.
ao. ἤ.
b. διά.
f. ἐκ.

3 ao Know_ye not, that so_many_of_us_as were_**baptized** into
c Jesus Christ were_baptized into His ⌜death?
4 Therefore we_1are_buried_with Him b by σbaptism into ⌜death:
that like_as Christ was_raised_up f from *the* ≡dead b by the glory
of_the Father, even_so ⌜we also 1should_walk in newness of_life.
5 For if we_have_been planted_together in_the likeness of_His
σdeath, we_shall_be also *in the likeness* of_*His* σresurrection.

ao. Or.
c. Christ Jesus.
1a. were_buried_with.
b. by *or* by_means_of, *Gr.* dia.
f. from_among.

m. καταργηθῇ.
be. δουλεύειν.
d. ἀποθανὼν δεδικαίωται.
8. Gal. 2. 20. 2 Tim. 2. 11.
di. ἀπεθάνομεν.
l. κυριεύει.
o. ἐφάπαξ.
i. ἐν.

6 Knowing this, that our ˣold man 1is_crucified_with *Him*, that
the body of_σsin 1might_be_mdestroyed, that henceforth we
1should not bebserve ˣsin.
7 For he_that d1is_dead ⌜is_freed from σsin.
8 Now if we_di1be_dead with Christ, we_believe that we_shall
also live_with Him: 9 knowing that Christ 1being_raised f from
the ≡dead dieth no more; death hath no more 1dominion_over
Him. 10 For *in* that He_**died**, He_died *unto*_ˣsin ᵒonce: but *in*
that He_**liveth**, He_liveth *unto*_ˣGod.
11 Likewise 1reckon ye also yourselves *to be* dead indeed *unto*_
ˣsin, but alive *unto*_ˣGod 1through c Jesus Christ our ˣLord.

i. in.
c. Christ Jesus.

12. Eph. 4. 22–24.
13. ch. 12. 1, 2. 1 Cor. 6. 15, 20.
f. ἐκ νεκρῶν.

12 1LET not ˣsin therefore reign in your ˣmortal body, that
⌜ye_1should_obey it in the lusts thereof. 13 Neither 1**yield**_ye
your ⌜members *as* instruments of_unrighteousness *unto*_ˣsin: but
1yield yourselves *unto*_ˣGod, as those_that_are_alive f from *the*
≡dead, and your ⌜members *as* instruments of_righteousness *unto*_
ˣGod. 14 For sin 1shall not have_1dominion_over you: for ye_are
not under *the* law, but under grace.

f. from among *the* dead.

15. See v. 1; 1 Cor. 9. 21.
by. Μὴ γένοιτο.
16. John 8. 34.
b. δούλους.
f. ἐκ.
t. τύπον.
w. εἰς ὃν παρεδόθητε.

15 WHAT then? 1shall_we_sin, because we_are not under *the*
law, but under grace? by *God* 1forbid. 16 aKnow_ye not, that
to_⌜whom ye_1yield yourselves b**servants** to obey, *his* bservants
ye_are to_whom ye_1obey; whether of_sin unto death, or of_
obedience unto righteousness?
17 But ˣGod be_thanked, that ye_a⌜were *the* bservants of_σsin,
but ye_*have*_obeyed f from *the* heart *that* t form of_doctrine wwhich
was_delivered_you.
18 a1Being then made_free from σsin, ye_became_*the*_bservants
of ˣrighteousness.
19 I_speak after_the_manner_of_men because_of the infirmity
of_your σflesh: for as ye_*have*_yielded your ⌜members bservants
to_ˣuncleanness and to_ˣiniquity unto 1⌜iniquity; even_so now
1yield your ⌜members bservants to_ˣrighteousness unto holiness.
20 For when ye_a⌜were *the* bservants of_σsin, ye_a⌜were free afrom
ˣrighteousness.
21 What fruit ⌜had_ye then *in* those_things_whereof ye_are
now ashamed? for the end of_those_things *is* death. 22 But now
a1being_made_free from σsin, and a1become_bservants to_ˣGod,
ye_have your ⌜fruit unto holiness, and the end everlasting life.
23 For the wages of_σsin *is* death; but the fgift of_σGod *is*
eternal life ithrough c Jesus Christ our ˣLord.

15. By no_means.
b. bondservants.
a1v. were *once*.
f. from, *Gr.* ek.
t. type *or* mould.
w. whereinto ye_were_delivered.
a1B. Having_been.
ˣr. to_ˣrighteousness.
l. ἀνομίᾳ.
l. lawlessness.
a. τῇ δικαιοσύνῃ.
a. as_to righteousness.
a1b. having_been_made_free.
a1b. having_become_bondservants.
23. 1 John 5. 11.
f. χάρισμα.
f. free_gift.
c. Christ Jesus.

ao. ἤ.
1. κυριεύει.
2. 1 Cor. 7. 39.

7 aKNOW_ye_not, brethren, (for_I speak to_1them_that_
know *the* law,) how_that the **law** hath_1**dominion**_over
a σman as long as he_liveth? 2 For the woman which_hath_a_
husband ⌜is_bound by_*the*_law to_*her*_ˣhusband 1so_long_as_he_
liveth; but if the husband 1be_dead, she_⌜is_loosed from the law

ao. Or.
l. lordship.

CHAP. VI. 11 Our Lord, ℵCKLP.—*Omit* ABDEFG. 12 It in, c^3KLP.—*Omit* ℵABC*. —Obey it, DEFG. The lusts thereof, ℵABCKLP.—*Omit* DEFG.

A.D. 60 (64).
of_*her* [σ]husband. 3 So then if, [λ]while *her* [σ]husband liveth, she_[•]be[c] *married* to_another man, she_shall_be_called an adulteress: but if *her* [x]husband [•]be_dead, she_is free from *that* [σ]law; [σ]so_that she is no adulteress, [•λ]though_she_be[c] *married* to_another man.

c. γένηται. c. become.

4. Gal. 2. 19, 20.
4 Wherefore, my brethren, ye also [w•']are_become_**dead to_the law** [t]by the body of_[σ]Christ, that ye [~]should_be[c] *married* to_another, *even* to_Him_who [•λ]is_raised [f]from *the* [≡]dead, [s]that we_[•]should_bring_forth_fruit *unto*_[x]God.

w. were_put_to_death. t. through. f. from, *Gr.* ek.

p. παθήματα.
5 For when we_[~]were in the flesh, the [p]motions of_[σ]sins, which _were [t]by the law, [~]did_work in our [x]members to [~•]bring_forth_fruit *unto*_[x]death. 6 But now we_[•']are_delivered from the law, [h•λ]that_being_dead wherein we_[~]were_held; [s]that we [•']should_[b]serve in newness of_spirit, and not *in the* oldness of_*the*_letter.

p. passions. h. having_died_to that. s. so_that. b. serve_as_bond *or* bought_servants.

7. ch. 3. 20. Ex. 20. 17.
7 WHAT [•']shall_we_say then? *Is* the **law** sin? [by]*God* [•]forbid. Nay, I_[•']had not known [~]sin, but [t]by *the* law: for I_had not known [c~]lust, except the law *had* said, "THOU_[•']SHALT NOT COVET."
8. *See* ch. 4. 15.
8 But [x]sin, [•λ]taking occasion [t]by the commandment, wrought in me all_manner_of [c]concupiscence. For [a]without *the* law sin *was* dead. 9 For I [~]was_alive [a]without *the* law once: but [•λ]when the commandment came, [x]sin revived, and I died.

by. By no_means. t. through. c. covetousness *or* inordinate_desire. a. apart_from.

u. εἰς. λt. αὕτη.
10 And the commandment, which *was ordained* [u]to life, [λi]I found *to be* unto death. 11 For [x]sin, [•λ]taking occasion [t]by the commandment, deceived me, and [t]by it slew *me*.

u. unto. λt. this.

λi. μέν.
12 Wherefore **the law** [λi]*is* **holy**, and the commandment holy, and just, and good.

λi. indeed.

13. Jas. 1. 13–15. to. μοι. t. διά.
13 [~]Was then that_which_is good made death *unto*_me? [by]*God* [•]forbid. But [x]sin, that it_[•]might_appear sin, working death [to]in _me [t]by that_which_is good; that [x]sin [t]by the commandment [•]might_become exceeding sinful.

~W. Hath_then ...been_made. to. to_me. t. through.

14 For we_[λ]know that **the law is spiritual**: but I am carnal, [λ]sold under [~]sin.

w. κατεργάζομαι. λn. οὐ. p. πράσσω. w. κατεργάζομαι αὐτό. w. κατεργάζεσθαι. λn. οὐ.
15 For that_which I_[w]do I_allow not: for [λn]what I_[•']would, that [p]do_I [*not*] but what I_hate, that do_I. 16 If then I_do that which I_[•']would not, I_consent *unto*_the law that *it is* good. 17 Now then *it is* no_more I *that* [w]do it, but sin [x•λ]that dwelleth in me. 18 For I_[λ]know that in me (that_is, in my [x]flesh,) dwelleth no good_thing: for [x]to_will is_present_with me; but *how* [~]to_[w]perform that_which is_good I_find not. 19 For [λn]*the* good that I_[•']would I_do [*not*]: but *the* evil which I_[•']would not, that I_[p]do. 20 Now if I_do that I [•']would not, *it is* no_more I *that* [w]do it, but sin [x•λ]that dwelleth in me.

w. work_out *or* perform. λn. not. p. I practise. w. work it out *or* perform it. w. work_out. λn. not.

21 I_find then *a* [~]law, that, [•λ]when I [x]would [⊙]do [~]good, [x]evil is_present_with me. 22 For I_delight_in the law of_[σ]God [ac]after the inward man: 23 but I_see [a]another law in my [x]members, warring _against the law of_my [σ]mind, and bringing me into_captivity to_the law of_[σ]sin [x•λ]which is in my [x]members. 24 O_wretched man *that* I *am!* who [t]shall_deliver me [f]from the body of_this [σ]death?

ac. κατά. a. ἕτερον. f. ἐκ.
25 I_thank [x]God through Jesus Christ our [σ]Lord.
So then with the mind [λi]I myself [b]serve *the* law of_God; but with_the flesh *the* law of_sin.

ac. according_to. a. another *or* a different. f. from, *Gr.* ek.

λi. μέν. b. δουλεύω.

λi. indeed. b. serve_as_a_bondservant.

CHAP. VII. 6 That we should serve, ℵACDEKLP.—So as to serve, BFG. 18 I find not, DEFGKLP.—*Is* not, ℵABC. 25 I thank God, ℵ[1]AKLP.—Thanks to God, B.—But thanks to God, ℵ[2]c[2].—It is the grace of God, DE.—It is the grace of the Lord, FG.

A.D. 60 (64).

8 *THERE is* therefore now **no condemnation** to_them_which _are in Christ Jesus, ᴸwho_walk not after *the* flesh, but after *the* Spirit. 2 For the law of_the Spirit of_ᵒlife in Christ Jesus [*hath*] made me **free from the law of_ᵒsin** and ᵒdeath.

3 For what the law could_not_do, in that it_ᵀwas_weak through the flesh, ˣGod ·ᴸsending ᵀHis_own Son in *the* likeness of_sinful flesh, and ᶠfor sin, condemned ᵀsin in the flesh: 4 that the ʳrighteousness of_the law ·might_be_fulfilled in us, ˣᴸwho walk not after *the* **flesh**, but after *the* **Spirit**.

f. περί.
r. δικαίωμα.
f. for, *Gr.* peri.
r. righteous_requirement.

5. John 3. 6.
6. Gal. 6. 8.
t. τὸ φρόνημα τῆς σαρκός, *see v.* 7.
th. τὸ φρόνημα τοῦ πνεύματος, *as in v.* 27.

5 For ˣᴸthey_that are after *the* flesh do_mind the_things of_the flesh; but they_that_are after *the* Spirit the_things of_the Spirit. 6 For ᵗᵀto_be carnally ᵒminded *is* death; but ᵗʰᵀto_be spiritually ᵒminded *is* life and peace. 7 Because ᵗthe carnal ˣmind *is* enmity against God: for it_is not subject to_the law of_ᵒGod, neither indeed can_be. 8 So then ˣᴸthey_that are in *the* flesh ˡcannot ·please God.

t. the mind_of the flesh.
th. the mind of the Spirit.

9 But ᵴᵉ are not in *the* flesh, but in *the* Spirit, if_so_be_that *the* Spirit of_God ˡdwell in you. Now if any *man* have not *the* Spirit of_Christ, ᵴᵗ is none of_His.

9. 1 Cor. 3. 16; 6. 19.

10 And if Christ *be* in you, the body ᴧⁱ *is* dead because_of sin; but the Spirit *is* life because_of righteousness. 11 But if the Spirit of_Him_that ·ᴸraised_up Jesus ᶠʳfrom *the* ᴱdead ˡdwell in you, He_that ·ᴸraised_up ᵀChrist ᶠʳfrom *the* ᴱdead shall also quicken your ᵀmortal bodies ᵇby His Spirit ᵀᴸthat dwelleth in you.

ᴧi. μέν.
fr. ἐκ.
b. διὰ τό.
ᴧi. indeed.
fr. from_among.
b. *or* because of.

12 THEREFORE, brethren, we_are debtors, not to_the flesh, ᵒto_live after *the* flesh. 13 For if ye_ˡlive after *the* flesh, ye_ᵃˡshall ᴰdie: but if ye through_*the*_Spirit do_ᵖmortify the deeds of_the body, ye_ˡshall_live.

13. Gal. 6. 7. 8. 1 Pet. 2. 11.
a. μέλλετε.
p. θανατοῦτε.
a. are_about to.
p. put_to_death.

14 For as_many_as are_led by_*the*_**Spirit of_God**, ᵗʰᵉʸ are *the* sons of_God. 15 For ye_·ˡhave not received *the* spirit of_bondage again ᵘto fear; but ye_*have*_received *the* Spirit of_ˢadoption, whereby we_cry, "Abba, ˣFather."

14. Gal. 4. 4–7.
u. εἰς.
s. υἱοθεσίας.
ʰ. did not receive.
u. unto.
s. sonship.

16 The Spirit ʰitself beareth_witness_with our ˣspirit, that we_are *the* children of_God: 17 and if children, then heirs; heirs ᴧⁱ of_God, and joint_heirs_with Christ; if_so_be_that we_ˡsuffer_with *Him*, that we_·may_be also glorified_together.

17. Eph. 1. 3–6, 11–14, 15–23.
ᴧi. μέν.
h. *or* Himself.
ᴧi. indeed.

18 For I_reckon that the sufferings of *this* ᵒpresent time *are* not worthy *to be compared* with *the* glory ᵀᴸwhich ᵃshall ᴰ·be_revealed ⁱin us.

18. 2 Cor. 4. 16–18.
a. μέλλουσαν.
i. εἰς.
a. is_about to.
i. in, *Gr.* eis.

19 For the earnest_expectation of_the ᶜ**creature** waiteth_for the ʳmanifestation of_the sons of_ᵒGod. 20 For the ᶜcreature was _made_subject to_ˣvanity, not ᵒᶠwillingly, but by_reason_of Him_who ·ᴸhath_subjected *the same* ᵒin hope, 21 because the ᶜcreature itself also shall_be_delivered from the bondage of_ᵒcorruption into the ˡglorious ᵀliberty of_the children of_ᵒGod.

c. κτίσεως.
r. ἀποκάλυψιν.
20. Gen. 3. 17, 18.
of. ἑκοῦσα.
o. ἐπί.
l. τὴν ἐλευθερίαν τῆς δόξης.
c. *or* creation.
r. revelation.
of. of_its_own_will.
o. on.
l. *or* liberty of_the glory.

22 For we_ᴸknow that the whole creation groaneth and travaileth_in_pain_together until ᵒnow.

23 And not only *they*, but ourselves also, ᴸwhich_have the ᵀfirstfruits of_the Spirit, even ᵴᵉ ourselves groan within ourselves, waiting_for *the* ᵃadoption, *to wit*, the redemption of_our ᵒbody.

23. 2 Cor. 5. 2–5. Eph. 4. 30.
a. υἱοθεσίαν.
ᵀf. firstfruit.
a. adoption, *Gr.* whiothesian.

24 For we_·ˡare_saved ᵗby_ˣhope: but hope ᴸthat_is_seen is not

24. 1 Pet. 1. 3–5.
t. τῇ ἐλπίδι.
t. to_the hope *or* in_ˣhope.

CHAP. VIII. [1] Who walk not after the flesh, but after the Spirit, ᵡˢᴰˢᴱᴷᴸᴾ.—*So* ᴬᴰˢ, *omitting* but after the Spirit.—*Omit* ᴮᶜᴰ¹ᶠᴳ. [11] Christ, ᴮᴰˢᴱᵗˣᵗᶠᴳ.—*Add* Jesus, ᵡ¹ᴬᴰ¹ᴱᵐᵍ.—Jesus Christ, c.—The Christ, ᵡˢᴷᴸᴾ. By His Spirit that dwelleth in you, ᵡᴬᶜᴾ².—Because of His Spirit that dwelleth in you, ᴮᴰᴱᶠᴳᴷᴸᴾ¹.

A.D. 60 (64).

hope: for what a man seeth, why doth he yet hope for? 25 But if we hope for that we see not, *then* do we with patience wait for *it*.

26. Jude 20.
ka. δέ.
j. συναντιλαμβάνεται.
a. καθό.
27. Jer. 17. 10.

26 ka LIKEWISE the Spirit also j**helpeth** our x infirmities: for we know not what we should pray for a as we ought: but the Spirit h itself maketh intercession for us with groanings which cannot be uttered.
27 And xl He that searcheth the hearts knoweth what *is* the mind of the Spirit, because He maketh intercession for *the* saints according to *the will of* God.

ka. And.
j. jointly help-eth.
a. according as.
h. *or* Himself.

28. ch. 5. 3-5. 2 Cor. 4. 15-17. 2 Tim. 1. 9.

28 AND we know that all things work together for good to xl them that love God, to them who are *the* E called according to *His* purpose.
29 For whom He did **foreknow**, He also did predestinate *to be* conformed to the image of His O Son, that He might be *the* firstborn among many brethren. 30 Moreover whom He did predestinate, them He also called: and whom He called, them He also justified: and whom He justified, them He also glorified.

31. Ps. 27. 1.
n. πρός.
ki. γε.

31 WHAT shall we then say u to these things? If **God** *be* **for us**, who *can be* against us? 32 He that ki spared not O His own Son, but delivered Him up for us all, how shall He not with Him also freely give us all things?

u. unto.
ki. indeed.

33. Isa. 50. 7-9.
34. ch. 5. 8-11. Heb. 7. 25.
ka. καί.
w. ἐγερθείς.

33 Who shall lay any thing to the charge of God's E elect? *It is* God xl that justifieth? 34 Who *is* xl he that condemneth? *It is* Christ that died, yea rather, ka that w is risen again, who is even at *the* right hand of O God, who also maketh intercession for us?

ka. also.
w. was raised again.

35. John 10. 27, 28.
36. Ps. 44. 22.
a. καθώς.
m. ὑπερνικῶμεν.

35 WHO shall **separate** us from the love of O Christ? *shall* tribulation, or distress, or persecution, or famine, or nakedness, or peril, or sword? 36 a As it is written,

"FOR THY SAKE WE ARE KILLED ALL THE DAY LONG;
WE ARE ACCOUNTED AS SHEEP FOR *the* SLAUGHTER."

37 Nay, in all these things we m are more than conquerors through Him that loved us.
38 For I am persuaded, that neither death, nor life, nor angels, nor principalities, nor powers, nor things present, nor things to come, 39 nor height, nor depth, nor any other creature, shall be able to separate us from the love of O God, which is in Christ Jesus our x Lord.

a. According as.
j A. were accounted.
m. more than conquer.

s. Πνεύματι.
w. ηὐχόμην.
ki. ἐγώ.
a. ἀνάθεμα.
4. Ex. 4. 22. Deut. 14. 1. Jer. 31. 9. 1 Kin. 8. 10, 11. Ex. 34. 27, 28. Jer. 31. 31-34. Ps. 147. 19, 20. Acts 26. 6, 7.
so. υἱοθεσία.
r. λατρεία.
5. Heb. 1. 8.
o. ἐκ.

9 I SAY *the* truth in Christ, I lie not, my O conscience also bearing me witness in *the* Holy S Ghost, 2 that I have great heaviness and continual sorrow in my x heart. 3 For I w could wish *that* ki myself [10] were a accursed from O Christ for my O brethren, my O kinsmen according to *the* flesh: 4 who are Israëlites; to whom *pertaineth* the so adoption, and the glory, and the covenants, and the giving of *the* law, and the r service *of God*, and the promises; 5 whose *are* the fathers, and o of whom, as concerning the flesh, Christ came, who is over all, God blessed for ever. Amen.

s. Spirit.
w. was wishing.
ki. I.
a. anathema.
so. sonship.
r. religious service *or* worship.
o. of, *Gr.* ek.

24 Yet, ℵ[8]ACKLP.—*Omit* BDFG.—He also waits for, *omitting* why, ℵ[1]. 26 Infirmities, KLP.—Infirmity, ℵABCD.—Our supplication, FG. For us, ℵ[8]CKLP.—*Omit* ℵ[1]AB DFG. 28 All things work together, ℵCDFGKLP.—God causeth all things to work together, AB. 34 Christ, BDEK.—*Add* Jesus, ℵACFGL. That is risen, ℵABC.—That is also risen, DEFGKL. Even, ℵ[8]BDEFGKL.—*Omit* ℵ[1]AC. 38 Powers, nor things present, nor things to come, KL.—Things present, nor things to come, nor powers, ℵABCDEFG.

A.D. 60 (64).
ᵡᶻw. ὁ ὤν.

cerning *the* flesh ˣChrist *came,* ᵡᶻwho is over ᴱall, God blessed for ᶠᴱever. Amen.

ᵡᶻw.who ever-is.

6. ch. 11. 1-5.
ᴬb. δέ.
f. ἐκπέπτωκεν.
o. ἐκ.
7. Gen. 17. 20, 21; 21. 12.
8. ch. 4. 16. Gal. 4. 23, 28.
r. λογίζεται.

6 ᴬᵇ NOT as though the word of-ᵒGod hath-ᶠtaken-none-effect. For they *are* not all Israēl, which-are ᵒof Israēl: 7 neither, because they-are *the* seed of-Abraham, *are they* all children: but,

"IN ISAAC ˡSHALL THY SEED BE-CALLED."

8 That is, *They which are* the children of-the flesh, these *are* not *the* children of-ᵒGod: but the children of-the promise are-ʳcounted for *the* seed.

ᴬb. But.
f. failed.
o. of, *Gr.* ek.
r. reckoned.

9. Gen. 18. 14.
10. Gen. 25. 21-23.

9 For this *is* the word of-promise, "AT THIS ᶠTIME WILL-I-COME, AND ˣSARAH SHALL-HAVE A SON." 10 And not only *this;* but ᴬwhen Rebecca also had-conceived by one, *even by* our ᵒfather Isaac; 11 (for *the children* ᴬᵗbeing not-yet born, neither having-done any good or evil, that *the* purpose of-ᵒGod ˣaccording-to election ˡmight-stand, not ᵒof works, but ᵒof ᵒᴬHim-that calleth;) 12 it-was-said *unto*-her, "THE ᴳELDER SHALL-ᵇSERVE THE ˡYOUNGER."

12. GEN. 25. 23.
g. μείζων.
b. δουλεύσει.
l. ἐλάσσονι.

13 ᵃAs it-ᶠis-written, "ᶠJACOB *have* I-LOVED, BUT ᶠESAU *have* I-HATED."

13. MAL. 1. 2, 3.
a. καθώς.

14. Deut. 32. 4.
w. παρά.
by. Μὴ γένοιτο.
15. Ex. 33. 19. *Sept.*
17. Ex. 9. 16.

14 WHAT ˡshall-we-say then? *Is there* unrighteousness ᵂwith ˣGod? ᵇʸ*God* ᵗforbid. 15 For He-saith to-ˣMoses, "I-ˡWILL-HAVE-MERCY-ON WHOM I-*will*-ˡHAVE-MERCY, AND I-ˡWILL-HAVE-COMPASSION-ON WHOM I-*will*-ˡHAVE-COMPASSION." 16 So then *it is* not of-ᵒᴬhim-that willeth, nor of-ᵒᴬhim-that runneth, but of-God ᵒᴬthat sheweth-mercy. 17 For the scripture saith *unto*-ˣPharaoh, "EVEN FOR THIS SAME-PURPOSE *have* I-RAISED THEE UP, THAT I-ᵗMIGHT-SHEW MY ᶠPOWER IN THEE, AND THAT MY ˣNAME ᵗMIGHT-BE-DECLARED THROUGHOUT ALL THE EARTH." 18 Therefore ˡhath-He-mercy-on whom He-ˡwill *have mercy,* and whom He-ˡwill He-hardeneth.

w. with, *Gr* para.
by. By no-means.

p. βουλήματι.
20. Job. 33. 12, 13. Isa. 45. 9.
ᴬo. ἤ.
a. ἐξουσίαν.
o. ἐκ.
ᴬi. μέν.
b. δέ.
i. ἐν.
u. εἰς.

19 Thou-ˡwilt-say then *unto*-me, "Why doth-He yet find-fault? For who hath-resisted His ᴾpwill?" 20 Nay-but, O man, who art thou ᵡᶻthat repliest-against ˣGod? ˡShall the thing-formed say to-Him-that ᵗᴬformed *it,* "Why ᵗᴬhast-Thou-made me thus?"

21 ᴬᵒ Hath not the potter ᵃpower over-the clay, ᵒof the same lump to-ᵗmake ᴬⁱ one vessel unto honour, and another unto dishonour?

p. purpose.
h. didst-Thou-make.
ᴬo. Or.
a. authority.
o. of, *Gr.* ek.
ᴬi. indeed.

22 ᵇWhat if ˣGod, willing to-ᵗshew *His* ᶠwrath, and to-ᵗmake His ᶠpower known, endured ⁱwith much longsuffering *the* vessels of-wrath ᵘfitted ᵘto destruction: 23 and that He-ᵗmight-make-known the riches of-His ᵒglory on *the* vessels of-mercy, which He-*had*-afore-prepared unto glory, 24 even us, whom He-*hath*-called, not ᵒof *the* Jews only, but also ᵒof *the* Gentiles?

b. But.
i. in.
u. unto.
o. of, *Gr.* ek.

25. Hos. 2. 23. 1 Pet. 2. 10.
26. Hos. 1. 10.
s. υἱοί.

25 As He-saith also in ᴴʰOsee,

"I-WILL-CALL *them* 'MY ᶠPEOPLE,' WHICH-WERE NOT MY ᶠPEOPLE;
AND *her* 'BELOVED,' WHICH-WAS NOT ᵘBELOVED."

26 "AND IT-SHALL-COME-TO-PASS,
That IN THE PLACE WHERE IT-WAS-SAID *un*TO-THEM, 'YE *are* NOT MY PEOPLE;'
THERE SHALL-THEY-BE-CALLED *the* 'ˢCHILDREN OF-*the*-LIVING GOD.'"

h. *Heb.* Hosea.
s. sons.

27. Isa. 10. 22, 23. *Sept.*

27 ⁱEsaias also crieth concerning ᵒIsraēl,

"THOUGH THE NUMBER OF-THE ˢCHILDREN OF-ISRAĒL ˡBE AS THE SAND OF-THE SEA,
A ˣREMNANT SHALL-BE-SAVED:

i. *Heb.* Isaiah.

A.D. 60 (64).

28 FOR [1]HE_WILL_FINISH *the* WORK, AND [1]CUT_*it*_SHORT IN RIGHTEOUSNESS:
BECAUSE A [2]SHORT WORK WILL [J]*the* LORD MAKE UPON THE EARTH."

1. *Heb.* Jehovah.

29. ISA. 1. 9. *Sept.*
a. καθώς.
be. ἐγενήθημεν.

29 And [a]as [i]Esaias [1]said_before,
"EXCEPT [J]*the* LORD OF_SABAOTH [1]HAD_LEFT US A SEED,
WE_[1]HAD_[be]BEEN AS [s]SODOMA,
AND [1]BEEN_MADE_LIKE *unto* GOMORRHA."

a. according_as.
i. Isaiah.
be. become.
s. Sodom.

l. κατέλαβε.
u. εἰς.
b. ἐκ.
33. ISA. 28. 16. *Sept.* 1 PET. 2. 6-8. ch. 10. 11.
o. ἐπί.
p. καταισχυνθήσεται.

30 WHAT shall_we_say then? That *the* Gentiles [xl]which followed not after righteousness, *have* [l]attained_to righteousness, even *the* righteousness which_is of faith. 31 But Israël, [1]which_followed_after *the* law of_righteousness, [1]hath not attained [u]to *the* law of_righteousness. 32 Wherefore? Because *they sought it* not [b]by faith, but as_it_were [b]by *the* works of_*the*_law. For they_stumbled_at *that* [x]stumblingstone; 33 [a]as it_[1]is_written,

"BEHOLD, I_LAY IN SION A STUMBLINGSTONE AND ROCK OF_OFFENCE:
AND WHOSOEVER [xl]BELIEVETH [o]ON HIM [1]SHALL NOT BE_[p]ASHAMED."

l. laid_hold_on.
1. following_after.
h. did not attain.
u. unto.
b. by, *Gr.* ek.
t. the [x]stumbling_stone.
o. on, *Gr.* epi.
p. put_to_shame.

g. εὐδοκία.
λι. μέν.
s. δεήσις.
w. ἡ πρός.
f. ἐπίγνωσιν.
3. ch. 3. 21-26.
se. ζητοῦντες.
4. ch. 8. 1-4.
o. τέλος.
u. εἰς.

10 BRETHREN, [σ]my heart's [xg]desire [λι]and [xg]prayer [w x]to [σ]God for [σ]Israël is, that_they_might be_saved. 2 For I_bear them record that they_have a zeal of_God, but not according_to [f]knowledge.

3 For they_being_ignorant of_[σ]God's [δ]righteousness, and [se]going_about to_establish [δ]their_own righteousness, [1]have not submitted_themselves *unto*_the righteousness of_[σ]God. 4 For Christ *is the* [o]end of_*the*_law [u]for righteousness to_every_one [xl]that believeth.

g. good_pleasure.
λι. indeed.
s. supplication.
w. which_is unto.
f. full_knowledge.
se. seeking.
1. did not submit.
o. object *or* result.
u. unto, *Gr.* eis.

5 For Moses describeth the righteousness which_is of the law, That "*the* MAN WHICH [1]DOETH THOSE_THINGS SHALL_LIVE [i]BY THEM."
6 But *the* righteousness which_is of faith speaketh on_this_wise, "[1]SAY NOT IN THINE [x]HEART, 'WHO [1]SHALL_ASCEND INTO [δ]HEAVEN?'" (that is, to_[1]bring Christ down *from above:*) 7 or, "'WHO [1]SHALL_DESCEND INTO THE [a]DEEP?'" (that is, to_[1]bring_up Christ *again* [f]from *the* [m]dead.) 8 But what saith_it? "THE [sa]WORD IS NIGH THEE, *even* IN THY [x]MOUTH, AND IN THY [x]HEART:" that is, the [sa]word of_[σ]faith, which we_preach; 9 that if thou_[1]shalt_confess [i]with thy [x]mouth *the* Lord Jesus, and [1]shalt_believe in thine [x]heart that [x]God *hath* raised Him [f]from *the* [m]dead, thou_[1]shalt_be_saved.

5. LEV. 18. 5. Neh. 9. 29.
i. ἐν.
6. DEUT. 30. 11-14.
a. ἄβυσσον.
f. ἐκ.
sa. ῥῆμα.
i. ἐν.
11. ISA. 28. 16. *Sept.* *See* ch. 9. 33.
e. Πᾶς ὁ.
p. καταισχυνθήσεται.

10 For with_*the*_heart *man* [l]believeth unto righteousness; and with_*the*_mouth confession_is_made unto salvation. 11 For the scripture saith, "[e]WHOSOEVER [xl]BELIEVETH ON HIM [1]SHALL NOT BE_[p]ASHAMED."
12 For there_is no [d]difference_between *the* Jew and *the* Greek: for the same Lord over_all *is* rich unto all [x]that call_upon Him.
13 For "[e]WHOSOEVER [1]SHALL_CALL_UPON THE NAME OF_[J]*the*_LORD [1]SHALL_BE_SAVED."

i. in.
a. abyss.
f. from_among.
sa. saying *or* spoken_word.
i. in.
e. Every_one that.
p. *or* put_to_shame.
d. distinction.
13. JOEL 2. 32.
J. *Heb.* Jehovah.

i. εἰς.

14 HOW then [1]shall_they_call_on Him [i]in whom they_[1]have not believed? and how [1]shall_they_believe *in* Him_of_whom they_[1]have not heard? and how [1]shall_they_hear without a [1]preacher?

i. in, *Gr.* eis.
1. did not believe.
1. did not hear.

CHAP. IX. 28 For He will finish the work, and cut *it* short in righteousness: because a short work will the Lord make upon the earth, ℵ[8]DEFGKLP.—For a matter, finishing and cutting *it* short, will the Lord do upon the earth, ℵ[1]AB. 32 The works of the law, ℵ[8]DEKLP.—Works, ℵ[1]ABFG. For, ℵD[8]EKLP.—*Omit* ℵ[1]ABD[1]FG. 33 Whosoever, KLP.—He that, ℵABDEFG. CHAP. X. 1 For Israel, KL.—For them, ℵABDEFGP. 8 2nd Righteousness, ℵFGKL.—*Omit* A[8]BDEP. 5 By them, ℵ[8]DEFGKLP.—By it, ℵ[1]AB.

A.D. 60 (64).
15. ISA. 52. 7. Nah. 1. 15.
a. καθώς.

16. ISA. 53. 1.
a. ἀκοῆς.
r. ἡ ἀκοή.
t. διά.
sp. ῥήματος.

18. Ps. 19. 4. *Sept.*
h. οἰκουμένης.

19. DEUT. 32. 21.
n. ἔθνει.

20. ISA. 65. 1, 2. *Sept.*

21. ISA. 65. 2. *Sept.*
u. πρός.
un. ἀπειθοῦντα.

15 And how [t]shall_they_preach, except they_[s]be_sent? [a]as it_[1]is_written,

"HOW BEAUTIFUL *are* THE FEET OF_[G1]THEM_THAT PREACH_*the*_GOSPEL_OF PEACE,
And [G1]BRING_GLAD_TIDINGS_OF [r]GOOD_THINGS!"

16 But they_[s]have not all obeyed the gospel. For [i]Esaias saith,
"[J]LORD, WHO *hath* BELIEVED OUR [x]REPORT?"

17 So_then [x]faith *cometh* by [a]hearing, and [xr]hearing [t]by *the* [sp]word of_God.

18 But I_say, [s]Have they not heard? Yes_verily,
"THEIR [x]SOUND WENT INTO ALL THE EARTH,
AND THEIR [xsp]WORDS UNTO THE ENDS OF_THE [h]WORLD."

19 But I_say, Did not Israēl know? First Moses saith,
"I WILL_PROVOKE YOU TO_JEALOUSY BY *them that are* NO [n]PEOPLE,
And BY A FOOLISH NATION I_WILL_ANGER YOU."

20 But [i]Esaias is_very_bold, and saith,
"I_WAS_FOUND_OF [x1]THEM_THAT SOUGHT ME NOT;
I_WAS_MADE MANIFEST *unto*_[x]THEM_THAT ASKED NOT AFTER ME."

21 But [u]to [r]Israēl He_saith,
"ALL [r]DAY LONG I_*have*_STRETCHED_FORTH MY [r]HANDS UNTO A [un1]DISOBEDIENT AND GAINSAYING PEOPLE."

a. according-as.
[i]h. did not all obey.
[i]. *Heb.* Isaiah.
[a]. a report.
r. the report.
t. through.
sp. spoken-word.
[J]H. Did they not hear.
b. habitable-world.
n. nation.
u. unto.
un. *or* unbelieving.

1. 1 Sam. 12. 22. Jer. 31. 37.
c. ἀπώσατο.
b. Μὴ γένοιτο.

11 I_SAY then, [s]Hath [x]God [c]cast_away His [r]people? [b]*God* [s]forbid, for I also am an Israēlite, *of the* seed of_Abraham, of_*the*_tribe of_Benjamin. 2 [x]God [s]hath not [c]cast_away His [r]people which He_foreknew.

ao. ἤ.
k. οἴδατε.
i. ἐν.
p. ἐντυγχάνει.
3. 1 Kin. 19. 10, 14. *Sept.*
l. ψυχήν.
4. 1 Kin. 19. 18.
d. χρηματισμός.

[ao] Or [k1][k2]Wot ye not what the scripture saith [i]of [e]Elias? how he_[p]maketh_intercession to_[x]God against [G]Israēl, saying, 3 "[J]LORD, THEY_*have*_KILLED THY [r]PROPHETS, AND DIGGED_DOWN THINE [r]ALTARS; AND I [s]AM_LEFT ALONE, AND THEY_SEEK MY [l1]LIFE." 4 But what saith the [d]answer_of_God unto_him? "I_*have*_RESERVED TO_MYSELF SEVEN_THOUSAND MEN, WHO [s]HAVE NOT BOWED *the* KNEE TO *the image of* [x]BAAL." 5 Even_so then at this present time also there_[1]is a remnant according_to *the* election of_grace.

6 And if by_grace, then_*is*_*it*_no_more of works: otherwise [x]grace [b]is no_more grace. But if *it be* of works, then_is_it_no_more grace: otherwise [x]work [i1]is no_more work.

7 What then? Israēl [s]hath not obtained that which he_seeketh_for; but the election *hath* obtained *it*, and the rest were_[h]blinded 8 (according_as it_[1]is_written,
"[x]GOD [s]HATH_GIVEN THEM *the* SPIRIT OF_SLUMBER,
EYES [G]THAT_THEY_[1]SHOULD NOT SEE,
AND EARS [G]THAT_THEY_[1]SHOULD NOT HEAR:")
unto [G]this day. 9 And David saith,
"[s]LET THEIR [x]TABLE BE_MADE A SNARE, AND A TRAP,
AND A STUMBLINGBLOCK, AND A RECOMPENCE *unto*_THEM:
10 [s]LET THEIR [x]EYES BE_DARKENED, [G]THAT_THEY_[1]MAY NOT SEE,
AND [s]BOW_DOWN THEIR [r]BACK ALWAY."

b. Μὴ γένοιτο.
d. παραπτώματι.

11 I_SAY then, [s]Have_they_stumbled that they_[s]should fall? [b]*God* [s]forbid: but *rather* through [x]their [d]fall [x]salvation *is come unto*_the Gentiles, for [r]to_[s]provoke them to_jealousy. 12 Now if the [d]fall of_them *be the* riches of_*the*_world, and the diminishing of_them *the* riches of_*the*_Gentiles; how_much more their [x]fulness?

[h]. *or* hardened.
[J]H. gave them.

[J]H. Did they_stumble.
b. By no_means.
d. defection.

15 Preach the gospel of peace, and, $\aleph^{3}$DEFGKLP.—*Omit* $\aleph^{1}$ABC. 17 God, $\aleph^{S}$AD^{2}KLP.—EG *omit* God.—Christ, $\aleph^{1}$BCD^{1}E. CHAP. XI. 2 Saying, $\aleph^{1}$L.—*Omit* $\aleph^{3}$ABCDEFGP. 3 1st And, $\aleph^{3}$DEL.—*Omit* $\aleph^{1}$ABCFGP. 6 But if *it be* of works, then is it no more grace: otherwise work is no more work, $\aleph^{3}$(B)L.—*Omit* $\aleph^{1}$ACDEFGP.

A.D. 60 (64). 13. Acts 9. 15.

13 For I speak to you [x]Gentiles, inasmuch as [ℵ] I am *the* apostle of *the* Gentiles, I magnify mine [m]office: 14 if by any means I [j]may provoke to [j]emulation *them which are* my [f]flesh, and might save some of them. 15 For if the casting away of them *be the* reconciling of the world, what *shall* the receiving *of them be,* but life [f]from *the* [=]dead?

17. Jer. 11. 16.

16 For if the firstfruit *be* holy, the lump *is* also *holy:* and if the root *be* holy, so *are* the branches. 17 And if some of the branches [d]be broken off, and thou, being a wild olive tree, wert grafted in among them, and with them [d]partakest of the root and [p]fatness of the olive tree; 18 [d]boast not against the branches. But if thou [d]boast, thou bearest not the root, but the root thee.

19 Thou [d]wilt say then, "The branches were broken off, that I might be grafted in." 20 Well; [b]because of [x]unbelief they were broken off, and thou [d]standest by [x]faith. [d]Be not high-minded, but [d]fear: 21 for if [x]God spared not the natural branches, *take heed* lest He also [d]spare not thee. 22 [d]Behold therefore *the* goodness and severity of God: on them [ℵ] which [d]fell, severity; but [o]toward thee, goodness, if thou [d]continue in *His* [x]goodness: otherwise thou also [b]shalt be cut off.

23 And they also, if they [d]abide not *still* in [x]unbelief, [b]shall be graffed in: for [x]God is able to [d]graff them in again. 24 For if thou wert cut out of the olive tree which is wild by nature, and wert graffed contrary to nature into a good olive tree: how much more shall these, which be the natural *branches,* [d]be graffed into [x]their own olive tree?

25 For I [d]would not, brethren, that ye [d]should be ignorant of this [m]mystery, lest ye [d]should be wise in your own conceits; that [h]blindness in part [-]is happened to [x]Israēl, until the fulness of the Gentiles [d]be come in.

26. Isa. 59. 20, 21. *Sept.*

26 And so all Israēl [b]shall be saved: [a]as it [-]is written,

"THERE SHALL COME OUT OF [z]SION [xL]THE DELIVERER,
AND SHALL TURN AWAY UNGODLINESS FROM JACOB:
27 FOR THIS *is* [xt]MY COVENANT *unto* THEM, WHEN I [d]SHALL TAKE AWAY THEIR [m]SINS."

28 As concerning the gospel [ℵ] *they are* enemies for your sakes: but as touching the election, *they are* [=]beloved for the fathers' sakes. 29 For the [f]gifts and [x]calling of [c]God [a]*are* without repentance.

30 For as [ℵa] ye in times past [w][d]have not believed [x]God, yet [d]have now obtained mercy through [x]their [d]unbelief: 31 even so [d]*have* these also now [we]not believed, [to]that through [x]your mercy [ℵt] they also [d]may obtain mercy. 32 For [x]God *hath* [s]concluded *them* [m]all [u]in [d]unbelief, that He might have mercy upon [m]all.

33 O *the* **depth** of *the* riches both of *the* wisdom and knowledge of God! how unsearchable *are* His [x]judgments, and His [x]ways past finding out! 34 For

"WHO [J]HATH KNOWN *the* MIND OF [J]*the* LORD?
OR WHO [J]HATH BEEN HIS COUNSELLOR?"

35 Or who [J]hath first given to Him, and it [b]shall be recompensed *unto* him *again?* 36 For of Him, and through Him, and [u]to Him, *are* [x]all things: to [h]whom *be* [x]glory [un]for [m][=]ever. Amen.

---

i. indeed.
m. my ministry.
j. *or* jealousy.
f. from among.
d. were broken,
p. didst partake.
b. *or* by.
i. indeed.
o. on.
h. *or* hardness.
-i. hath happened.
a. according as.
z. *Heb.* Zion.
t. the covenant from Me.
i. indeed.
f. free gifts.
a. are not repented of.
a. also.
w. *or* were disobedient to.
d. *or* disobedience.
we. were disobedient.
to. to [x]your mercy.
t. that.
s. shut up.
u. unto.
J. knew.
J. *Heb.* Jehovah.
J. was His.
h. first gave.
h. Him.
un. unto the ages.

---

18 For, DEFGL.—But, ℵABP.—Therefore, C. Inasmuch, DEFGL.—*Add* therefore, ℵABP. 17 And fatness, ℵ[3]AD[3]ELP.—Of the fatness, ℵ[1]BC.—Partakest of the fatness, D[1]FG, *omitting* of the root and. 19 The branches, D[1].—Branches, ℵABCD[3]FGLP. 21 *Take heed* lest He also spare not thee, DFGL.—Neither will He spare thee, ℵABCP. 22 Thee, goodness, D[2]FGL.—Thee, God's goodness, ℵABCD[1]. 26 And shall turn, D[2]EL.—He shall turn, ℵABCD[1].—To turn, FG. 31 May obtain, AD[2]EFGL.—May now obtain, ℵBD[1].

A.D. 60 (64).
t. διά.
te. οἰκτιρμῶν.
w. εὐάρεστον.
in. λογικήν.
r. λατρείαν.
a. αἰῶνι.

12 I BESEECH you therefore, brethren, [t]by the [te]mercies of [σ]God, that ye present your [-]bodies a living sacrifice, holy, [w]acceptable *unto* [κ]God, *which is* your [in-r]reasonable service.

t. through.
te. tender-mercies *or* compassion.
w. *or* well-pleasing.
in. *or* intelligent.
r. religious-service.

2 And be not conformed to this [κa]world: but be ye transformed by the renewing of your [σ]mind, that ye may prove what *is that* [κ]good, and [w]acceptable, and perfect, [κ]will of [σ]God.

a. age.

3. Eph. 4. 1–4.

3 For I say, through the grace [σ.a]given *unto* me, to every *man* [κa]that is among you, not to think *of himself* more highly than he ought to think; but to think soberly, according as [κ]God *hath* dealt to [e]every man *the* measure of faith.

e. ἑκάστῳ.
e. each.

4. 1 Cor. 12. 12, 13, 20, 27.

4 For [ac]as we have many members in one body, and all [κ]members have not the same office: 5 so we, *being* [κ]many, are one body in Christ, and [ev]every one members one of another.

ac. καθάπερ.
ac. according-as.
ev. καθεῖς.
ev. every-one, *severally*.

6. Eph. 4. 7–13. 1. Pet. 4. 10, 11.

6 Having then [f]gifts differing according to the grace that [-a]is given to us, whether prophecy, *let us prophesy* according to the proportion of [σ]faith; 7 or [m]ministry, *let us wait* [i]on *our* [κm]ministering: or [κa]he that teacheth, [i]on [κ]teaching; 8 or [κa]he that exhorteth, [i]on [κ]exhortation: [κa]he that [im]giveth, *let him do it* [i]with [l]simplicity; [κa]he that ruleth, [i]with diligence; [κa]he that sheweth mercy, [i]with cheerfulness.

f. χαρίσματα.
m. διακονίαν.
i. ἐν.
im. μεταδιδούς.
f. free-gifts.
m. ministry, *Gr.* diakonian.
i. in.
im. imparteth.
l. *or* liberality.

9. 1 John 3. 18.

9 *LET* [κ]love *be* [u]without dissimulation. [a]Abhor that which is evil; [a]cleave to that which is good. 10 *Be* kindly affectioned one to another with [κ]brotherly love; in [κ]honour preferring one another; 11 not slothful in [κd]business; [a]fervent in [κ]spirit; [bo]serving the Lord; 12 rejoicing in [κ]hope; patient in [κ]tribulation; continuing instant in [κ]prayer; 13 distributing to the [n]necessity of [σ]saints; [a]given to [-]hospitality. 14 [l]Bless [-a]them which persecute you: [l]bless, and [l]curse not.

l. ἁπλότητι.
u. ἀνυπόκριτος.
11. Ec. 9. 10. Col. 3. 23. 24.
d. τῇ σπουδῇ.
bo. δουλεύοντες.
13. Gal. 6. 10. Heb. 13. 2–16.
14. Mat. 5. 44.
16. ch. 15. 5, 6. Phil. 2. 5–8.
g. τοῖς ταπεινοῖς συναπαγόμενοι.
c. γίνεσθε.
u. unfeigned *or* without-hypocrisy.
d. diligence *or* labour.
bo. serving-as-bondservants.
n. necessities.

15 [l]Rejoice with [a]them that do rejoice, and [l]weep with [a]them that weep. 16 [a]Be of the same mind one toward another. [a]Mind not [-]high things, but [g a]condescend to *men* [κ]of low estate. [l]Be [c] not wise in your own conceits.

17. Prov. 20. 22.
o. μηδενί.
18. Rom. 14. 19.
19. Deut. 32. 35.
20. Prov. 25. 21, 22. Sept. Luke 6. 35, 36.

17 [a]Recompense to no [o]man evil for evil. [a]Provide things honest in the sight of all men. 18 If it be possible, as much as lieth in you, [a]live peaceably with all men. 19 *Dearly* beloved, [a]avenge not yourselves, but *rather* [-]give place *unto* [κ]wrath: for it [-]is written,

> "'VENGEANCE *is* MINE; I WILL REPAY,' SAITH [J]*the* LORD."

20 Therefore

> "IF THINE [κ]ENEMY [l]HUNGER, [l]FEED HIM;
> IF HE [l]THIRST, [l]GIVE HIM DRINK: FOR *in* SO DOING THOU [l]SHALT HEAP COALS OF FIRE ON HIS [-]HEAD."

21 [l]Be not overcome [b]of [σ]evil, but overcome [-]evil [i]with [κ]good.

o. no-one.
g. going-along with the lowly.
c. Become.
J. *Heb.* Jehovah.
b. ὑπό.
i. ἐν.
b. by, *Gr.* hupo.
i. in.

1. Prov. 24. 21, 22. 1 Pet. 2. 13–17.
a. ἐξουσίαις.
au. ἐξουσία.
f. ἀπό.
ab. δέ.
by. ὑπό.
j. κρίμα.
d. θέλεις.

13 [l]LET every soul be subject *unto the* [a]higher [a]powers. For there is no [au]power but [f]of God: [ab] *the* [a]powers [κa]that be are [d]ordained [by]of [σ]God. 2 [κa]Whosoever therefore resisteth the [au]power, [-]resisteth the ordinance of [σ]God: and they that [d]resist [l]shall receive to themselves [j]damnation. 3 For [κ]rulers are not a terror to [σ]good works, but to the evil.

a. authorities.
au. authority.
f. from.
ab. but.
by. by.
-r. hath-resisted.
j. judgment.
d. Desirest.
l. to be afraid of.

d [l]Wilt thou then not [l]be afraid of the [au]power? [l]do that which is good, and thou [l]shalt have praise of the same: 4 for he is *the* minister of God to thee for [-]good. But if thou [l]do that which is evil, [l]be afraid; for he beareth not the sword in-

CHAP. XII. 15 And weep, ADSELP.—*Omit* and, NBD1FG. CHAP. XIII. 3 Good works, DSEL.—The good work, NABD1FGP.

A.D. 60 (64).
a. ἔκδικος.
p. πράσσοντι.
5. Ec. 8. 2-5.
pu. λειτουργοί.
7. Mat. 22. 21.
8. Mat. 7. 12. Gal. 5. 13,14.
o. μηδενί.
9. Ex. 20. 13-17.
h. ἀνακεφαλαιοῦται.
w. λόγῳ.
10. LEV. 19. 18.
11. Mat. 25. 5,6. 1 Thes. 5. 1-10.
al. ἤδη.
ho. ὥρα.
f. ἡμᾶς.
h. δέ.
ha. ἤγγικεν.
a. ὅπλα.
b. εὐσκημόνως.
h. δέ.
d. διακρίσεις διαλογισμῶν.
i. μέν.
s. ἐξουθενείτω.
h. οἰκέτην.
m. σταθήσεται.
i. μέν.
e. ἕκαστος.
a. πληροφορείσθω.
7. 2 Cor. 5. 14, 15.
o. οὐδείς.
b. τε.
9. Eph. 1. 20-23.
u. εἰς.

vain: for he is *the* minister of God, a [a]revenger to *execute* wrath upon [x1]him that [p]doeth evil. 5 Wherefore *ye* must needs be subject, not only for wrath, but also for conscience sake.

6 For for this cause pay ye tribute also: for they are God's [pu]ministers, attending continually upon this very thing. 7 Render therefore to all *their* dues: tribute to whom tribute *is due;* custom to whom custom; fear to whom fear; honour to whom honour.

8 Owe no [o]man any thing, but to love one another: for [x1]he that loveth another hath fulfilled *the* law. 9 For this,

"THOU SHALT NOT COMMIT ADULTERY,
THOU SHALT NOT KILL,
THOU SHALT NOT STEAL,
THOU SHALT NOT BEAR FALSE WITNESS,
THOU SHALT NOT COVET;"

and if *there be* any other commandment, it is [h]briefly comprehended in this [xw]saying, namely, "THOU SHALT LOVE THY NEIGHBOUR AS THYSELF." 10 [x]Love worketh no ill to *his* [x]neighbour: therefore [x]love *is the* fulfilling of *the* law.

11 AND that, [al]knowing the time, that [al]now *it is high* [ho]time [af]to awake out of sleep: for now *is* our [x]salvation nearer than when we believed.

12 The night [f]is far spent, [ab]the day [ha]is at hand: let us therefore cast off the works of [o]darkness, and let us put on the [a]armour of [o]light. 13 Let us walk [b]honestly, as in *the* day; not in [m]rioting and [m]drunkenness, not in [m]chamberings and [m]wantonness, not in strife and envying. 14 But put ye on the Lord Jesus Christ, and [f]make not provision for the flesh, to *fulfil the* lusts *thereof.*

14 [ab]HIM that is weak in the faith [f]receive ye, *but* not to [d]**doubtful disputations.** 2 *For* one [ai]believeth that he may eat all things: [ab][x1]another, who is weak, eateth herbs. 3 Let not [x1]him that eateth [s]despise [x1]him that eateth not; and let not [x1]him which eateth not judge [x1]him that eateth: for [x]God *hath* received him.

4 Who art thou [x1]that judgest another man's [h]servant? to [x]his own master he standeth or falleth. Yea, he [f]shall be [m]holden up: for [x]God is able to make him stand.

5 One *man* [ai]esteemeth one day above another: [ab]another esteemeth every day *alike.* Let [e]every *man* be fully [a]persuaded in [x]his own mind.

6 [x1]He that regardeth the day, regardeth *it* unto *the* Lord; and [x1]he that regardeth not the day, to *the* Lord he doth not regard *it.* [x1]He that eateth, eateth to *the* Lord, for [x1]he giveth [x]God thanks; and [x1]he that eateth not, to *the* Lord he eateth not, and giveth [x]God thanks.

7 For none of us liveth to himself, and no [o]man dieth to himself. 8 For [ab]whether we live, we live unto the Lord; and whether we die, we die unto the Lord: [ab]whether we live therefore, or die, we are the Lord's. 9 For [u]to this end Christ both died, and rose, and revived, that He might be Lord both of *the* [m]dead and [m]living.

a. an avenger.
p. practiseth.
pu. public ministers.
o. no one.
h. headed up.
w. word.
al. already.
ho. hour.
f. for us.
ab. but.
ha. hath drawn nigh.
a. arms *or* defensive armour.
b. becomingly.
ab. But.
d. decisions of reasonings.
ai. indeed.
s. set at nought.
h. household servant.
m. made to stand.
ai. indeed.
e. each.
a. assured.
o. no one.
ab. both.
u. unto.

---

7 Therefore, ℵ[3]D[3]EFGLP.—*Omit* ℵ[1]ABD[1]. 9 Thou shalt not bear false witness, KP. —*Omit* ABDEFGL. CHAP. XIV. 4 God, DEFGL.—The Lord, ℵABCP. 6 And he that regardeth not the day, to the Lord he doth not regard *it*, C[3]LP.—*Omit* ℵABC[1]DEFG. 9 Both died, ℵ[3]C[3]D[2]L.—*Omit* both, ℵ[1]A(?)BC[1]D[1]EFGP. Rose, and revived.—Rose, FG. —Lived, and died, and rose, D[1]E.—Died, and rose, and lived, ℵ[3]D[3]LP.—Lived, ℵ[1]ABC.

A.D. 60 (64).

[10] But why dost thou judge thy ⌜brother? or why [a]dost thou set-at-nought thy ⌜brother? for we shall all stand before the judgment-seat of-[c]Christ. [11] For it is written,

> "*As* I LIVE, SAITH [j]*the* LORD,
> EVERY KNEE SHALL BOW TO-ME,
> And EVERY TONGUE SHALL CONFESS TO-[x]GOD."

[12] So then every one of-us shall give account [c]of himself to-[x]God.

[13] [l]Let us not therefore judge one another any more: but [l]judge this rather, ⌜that no *man* [l]put a stumblingblock or an occasion to-fall in *his* [x]brother's way.

[14] I [d]know, and [d]am persuaded [b]by *the* Lord Jesus, that *there is* nothing uuclean of itself: but to-[x1]him that esteemeth anything to be unclean, to-[h]*im it is* unclean.

[15] But if thy [x]brother be grieved with *thy* meat, now walkest thou not [a]charitably. [l]Destroy not [h]im with thy [x]meat, for whom Christ died.

[16] [l]Let not then your [x]good be evil spoken-of: [17] for the kingdom of-[c]God is not meat and drink; but righteousness, and peace, and joy in *the* Holy [s]Ghost. [18] For [x1]he that in these things [bo]serveth [x]Christ *is* acceptable to-[x]God, and approved of-[x]men.

[19] [l]Let us therefore follow after the things which make for peace, and things wherewith [c]one [c]may edify another.

[20] [f]For meat [t]destroy not the work of-[c]God. All things indeed *are* pure; but *it is* evil for that man [x1]who eateth with offence.

[21] *It is* good [x]neither to eat flesh, nor to drink wine, nor *any thing* whereby thy [x]brother [l]stumbleth, or is [e]offended, or is made weak.

[22] Hast thou faith? [l]have *it* to thyself before [c]God. Happy *is* [x1]he that condemneth not himself in *that* thing which he alloweth. [23] And [x1]he that [m]doubteth ⌜is [co]damned if he eat, because *he eateth* not of faith: for whatsoever *is* not of faith is sin.

15 WE then that are **strong** ought to-[l]bear the infirmities of-the **weak**, and *not* to-[l]please ourselves. [2] [af][l]Let every one of-us please *his* [x]neighbour for *his* ⌜good [u]to edification. [3] For [a]even [x]Christ pleased not Himself; but, [ac]as it is written, "THE REPROACHES OF-[c1]THEM THAT REPROACHED THEE FELL ON ME."

[4] For whatsoever things were written aforetime were written for ⌜our learning, that we through [c]patience and [c]comfort of the scriptures [l]might have ⌜hope.

[5] Now the God of-[c]patience and [c]consolation [l]grant you to be likeminded one toward another according to Christ Jesus: [6] that ye [l]may with one mind *and* [w]one mouth glorify ⌜God, even *the* Father of-our [c]Lord Jesus Christ. [7] Wherefore [l]receive ye one another, [ac]as [x]Christ also received us [t]to *the* glory of-God.

[8] NOW I say that Jesus Christ [b]⌜was a minister of-*the*-circum-

---

[10] Christ, ℵ[8]C[2](?)LP.—God, ℵ[1]ABC[1]DEFG. [12] To God, ℵACDELP.—*Omit* BFG. [15] But, L.—For, ℵABCDEFGP. [18] These things, ℵ[2]D[2]EL.—This, ℵ[1]ABCD[1]FGP. [21] Or is offended, or is made weak, ℵ[2]BDEFGLP.—*Omit* ℵ[1]AC. [22] Hast thou faith? have it, DEFGLP.—The faith which thou hast, have to thyself, ℵABC. CHAP. XV. [4] Written for, ℵ[1]BCDEFG.—Written aforetime for, ℵ[2]ALP. And comfort, C[2](?)DEFGP. —And through comfort, ℵABC[1]L. [7] Us, BD[1]P.—You, ℵACD[2]EFGL. [8] NOW, L.—For, ℵABCDEFGP. Jesus, DEFG.—*Omit* ℵABC.—Christ Jesus, LP.

a. καὶ.
11. Isa. 45. 23.
j. *Heb.* Jehovah.
c. περί.
13. 1 Cor. viii.
b. ἐν.
15. 1 Cor. 13. 5.
a. κατὰ ἀγάπην.
16. Heb. 13. 9.
s Πνεύματι.
bo. δουλεύων.
19. 1 Cor. 10. 23-33.
f. ἕνεκεν.
t. Μὴ...κατάλυε.
e. σκανδαλίζεται.
m. διακρινόμενος.
co. κατακέκριται.
1. Gal. 6. 2.
2. Phil. 2. 4, 5.
af. γάρ.
u. πρός.
3. Ps. 69. 9.
a. καί.
ac. καθώς.
4. 2 Tim. 3. 16, 17.
c. ὑπομονῆς.
w. ἐν.
t. εἰς.
8. Acts 3. 25, 26.
b. γεγενῆσθαι.

a. also.
j. *Heb.* Jehovah.
c. concerning.
b. by, *Gr.* en.
a. according-to love.
s. Spirit.
bo. serveth-as-a bondservant.
f. For-the-sake-of.
t. throw not down.
e. ensnared.
m. maketh a difference.
co. condemned.
af. For.
u. unto.
a. also.
ac. according-as.
c. consolation.
w. with.
G. the God and Father.
t. to *or* unto.
b. hath become.

A.D. 60 (64).
9. Ps. 18. 49. *Sept.*
a. καθώς.
10. DEUT. 32. 43.
11. Ps. 117. 1.
12. ISA. 11. 1, 10. *Sept.*
o. ἐπί.
h. ἐλπιοῦσιν.
i. ἐν.
s. Πνεύματος.

cision for *the* truth of_God, to ⌜⁼confirm the promises *made unto*_the fathers: 9 and that_the_**Gentiles** ·might_glorify ⌜God for *His* mercy; [a]as it_⁼is_written,

"FOR THIS_CAUSE I_WILL_CONFESS TO_THEE AMONG *the* GENTILES,
AND SING *un*TO_THY [x]NAME."

10 And again He_saith,
"·REJOICE, YE_GENTILES, WITH HIS [σ]PEOPLE."

11 And again,
"[1]PRAISE [J]⌜*the* LORD, ALL_YE [x]GENTILES:
AND ·LAUD HIM, ALL_YE [xΞ]PEOPLE."

12 And again, [i]Esaias saith,
"THERE_SHALL_BE *a* [x]ROOT OF_[σ]JESSE,
AND [x1]HE_THAT SHALL_RISE TO_[1]REIGN_OVER *the* GENTILES;
[o]IN HIM SHALL *the* GENTILES [h]TRUST."

13 Now the God of_[σ]hope ·fill you with_all joy and peace in [x]believing, that ye ⌜[1]may_abound in [x]hope, [i]through *the* power of_*the*_Holy [s]Ghost.

a. according_as.
J. *Heb.* Jehovah.
i. *Heb.* Isaiah.
o. On.
h. hope.
i. in.
s. Spirit.

14 AND Ɪ myself also [4]am_persuaded [c]of you, my brethren, that ye also are full of_goodness, [4]filled_with all knowledge, able also to_[1]admonish one_another. 15 Nevertheless, brethren, I_[1]have_written *the* more_boldly *unto*_you in [p]some_sort, as putting you in_mind, because_of the grace that ·[4]is_given to_me [b]of [σ]God, 16 that I ⌜[1]should_be *the* [pu]minister of_Jesus Christ to the Gentiles, [sa]ministering the gospel of_[σ]God, that the offering_up of_the Gentiles ·might_be[c] acceptable, [4]being_sanctified [b]by *the* Holy [s]Ghost.

c. concerning.
p. part.
h. by, *Gr.* hupo.
pu. public_minister.
sa. sacredly_ministering *or* as_a_priest.
c. become.
b. by, *Gr.* en.
s. Spirit.

17 I_have therefore whereof_I_may_glory [i]through [c]Jesus [j]Christ *in* those_things_which pertain_to God. 18 For I_will not dare to_[1]speak_of any of_*those*_things_which Christ ·[1]hath not wrought [t]by me, to make *the* Gentiles obedient, by_word and deed, 19 [i]through [m]mighty signs and wonders, [i]by *the* power of_*the*_Spirit of_God; so_that from Jerusalem, and round_about unto [σ]Illyricum, I_have_fully_preached the gospel of_[σ]Christ.

i. in.
c.j. Christ Jesus.
4h. did not work.
t. through.
m. might_of.

20 Yea, so [be]⌜[4]have_I_strived to_preach_*the*_gospel, not where Christ was_named, lest I_should_[1]build upon another_man's foundation: 21 but [a]as it_⁼is_written,

"TO_WHOM HE WAS NOT SPOKEN OF, THEY_SHALL_SEE:
AND THEY_THAT HAVE NOT HEARD SHALL_UNDERSTAND."

20. 2 Cor. 10. 15, 16.
be. φιλοτιμούμενον.
21. ISA. 52. 15. *Sept.*
be. being_ambitious.
a. according_as.

22 FOR_which_cause also I_⁼have_been ⌜[Ξ]much hindered from [σ]coming [u]to you. 23 But now having no_more place in these [x]parts, and having a great_desire these many years [σ]to_·come unto you; 24 whensoever I_take_my_journey into ⌜Spain, I_will_come_[u]to you: for I_[h]trust to_·see you [4]in_my_journey, and to_·be_brought_on_my_way thitherward by you, if first I_·be somewhat filled with_your *company*.

u. πρός.
23. Acts 19. 21. ch. 1. 10–12.
h. ἐλπίζω.
u. unto.
h. hope.

25 But now I_go unto Jerusalem [4]to_minister *unto*_the saints. 26 For it_*hath*_pleased *them of* Macedonia and Achaia to_·make a certain contribution for the poor [σ]saints which_are at Jerusalem. 27 It_*hath*_pleased_them verily; and their debtors they_are. For if the Gentiles ·[1]have_been_made_partakers_of their [x]spiritual_things, their_duty_is also to_[pu]·minister *unto*_them in [x]carnal_things.

26. 2 Cor. 8. 1–4.
pu. λειτουργῆσαι.
4t. ministering.
4h. were_made_partakers.
pu. publicly_minister.

11 Again, ℵACLP.—*Add* he saith, BDEFG. Laud Him, all ye people, FGLP.—Let all the peoples praise Him, ℵABCDE. 15 Brethren, ℵ[3]DEFGLP.—*Omit* ℵ[1]ABC. 16 Jesus Christ, DEL.—Christ Jesus, ℵABCFGP. 19 Spirit of God, ℵD[2]LP.—Holy Spirit, ACD[1]EFG.—B *reads only* the Spirit. 20 Have I strived, BD[1]FGP.—Aiming, ℵACD[2]EL. 24 I will come to you, ℵ[3]L.—*Omit* ℵ[1]ABCDEFGP. For I trust, ℵABCDELP.—*Omit* for, FG.

A.D. 60 (64).

k. οἶδα.

28 ·[k]When therefore I have performed this, and ·[k]have sealed to them this ⌜fruit, I will come by you into ⌜Spain. 29 And I ·[k]am sure that, [k]when I come unto you, I shall come in *the* fulness of *the* blessing of the gospel of [σ]Christ.

k. know.

t. διὰ τοῦ.
o. ἡμῶν.
a. ἀπειθούντων.
m. διακονία.
b. γένηται.

30 NOW I beseech you, brethren, [t]for [o]the Lord Jesus [c]Christ's sake, and [t]for the love of the Spirit, that ye ·strive together with me in *your* [x]prayers [u]to ⌜God for me; 31 that I ·may be delivered from [σ]them that [a]do not believe in [x]Judæa; and that my [xm]service which *I have* for Jerusalem ·may [b]be accepted of the saints; 32 that I ·may come unto you with joy [t]by *the* will of God, and ·may with you be refreshed.

t. through *or* by.
o. our.
c. Christ's sake *or* Christ.
a. or are disobedient.
m. ministration.
b. become.

33. 2 Cor. 13. 11. Phil. 4. 9.

33 Now the God of [σ]peace *be* with you all. Amen.

ʌb. δέ.
m. διάκονον.
be. ἐγενήθη.

16 ʌ[b] I COMMEND *unto* you Phebe our ⌜sister, [l]which is a [m]servant of the church which is at Cenchrea: 2 that ye ·receive her in *the* Lord, as becometh [σ]saints, and that ye ·assist her in whatsoever business she hath need of you: for ⁂ [be·l]hath been a succourer of many, and of myself also.

ʌb. But.
m. ministering-servant *or* deaconess.
be. became.

3. Acts 18. 2, 3, 18, 26.
sa. Ἀσπάσασθε.
f. συνεργούς.
l. ψυχῆς.
5. 1 Cor. 16. 19. Col. 4. 15. Phil. 2.

3 [sa]·Greet Priscilla and Aquila my [f]⌜helpers in Christ Jesus: 4 who *have* for my [l·σ]life laid down ⌜their own ⌐necks: unto whom not only ⁋ give thanks, but also all the churches of the Gentiles. 5 Likewise *greet the* church that is in their house. ·Salute my ⌜*well* beloved Epænetus, who is *the* ⌐firstfruits of [σ]Achaia unto Christ.

sa. Salute.
f. fellow-workers.
l. life, *Gr.* psuchee.
⌐f. firstfruit.

6 [sa]·Greet Mary, who bestowed ⌐much labour on us.

7 ·Salute Andronicus and [j]Junia, my ⌜kinsmen, and my fellow-prisoners, who are of note among the apostles, who also ⌜were in Christ before me.

j. Junias.

8 [sa]·Greet Amplias my ⌜beloved in *the* Lord.

f. συνεργόν.

9 ·Salute [u]Urbane, our [f]⌜helper in Christ, and Stachys my ⌜beloved.

u. Urbanus.
f. fellow-worker.

10 ·Salute Apelles ⌜approved in Christ.

·Salute them which are [o·σ]of Aristobulus' *household*.

o. ἐκ.

11 ·Salute Herodion my ⌜kinsman. [sa]Greet them that be [o]of the *household* of Narcissus, ⌜[l]which are in *the* Lord.

o. of, *Gr.* ek.

12 ·Salute Tryphena and Tryphosa, ⌜[l]who labour in *the* Lord.

V. 12. *Feminine names.*

·Salute the beloved Persis, which laboured ⌐much in *the* Lord.

13 ·Salute Rufus, ⌜chosen in *the* Lord, and his ⌜mother and mine.

14 ·Salute Asyncritus, Phlegon, Hermas, Patrobas, Hermes, and *the* brethren which are with them.

15 ·Salute Philologus, and Julia, Nereus, and his ⌜sister, and Olympas, and all *the* saints which are with them.

16. 1 Cor. 16. 20. 2 Cor. 13. 12, 13. 1 Thes. 5. 26. 1 Pet. 5. 14.

16 ·Salute one another with a holy kiss. The churches of [σ]Christ ⁞salute you.

17. 2 Thes. 3. 6–15.
s. σκάνδαλα.
18. Phil. 3. 17–19.
se. δουλεύουσιν.

17 NOW I ⁞beseech you, brethren, [10]mark ⌜[l]them which cause ⌜divisions and [s]⌜offences contrary to the doctrine which ye *have* learned; and ·avoid them. 18 For they that are such [se]serve not

s. stumbling-blocks.
se. serve as bondservants.

---

29 Of the gospel, ℵ[3]L.—*Omit* ℵ[1]ABCDEFGP. 31 My service, ℵACD[2]ELP.—My ministration of alms, B[n1]FG. 32 And may with you be refreshed, ℵ[3](DE)(FG)LP.—ℵ[1]AC *read the verse,* That, when I come to you with joy by the will of God, I may with you be refreshed.—*For* God B *reads* Lord Jesus.—DEFG *have* Christ Jesus.—ℵ[1] Jesus Christ.—*But* ℵ[3]ACD[3]LP *read* God.—*Omit* B. CHAP. XVI. 5 Achaia, D[2]LP.—Asia, ℵABCD[1]EFG. 6 On us, C[2]L.—On you, ℵABC[1]P.—Among you, DEF(Gr.)G. 8 Amplias, B[3]C(?)DELP.—Ampliatus, ℵAB[1]FG. 9 Christ, ℵABLP.—The Lord, CDEFG. 14 Hermas, Patrobas, Hermes, D[3]EL.—Hermes, Patrobas, Hermas, ℵABCD[1]FGP. 16 The churches.—All the churches, ℵABCLP.—DEFG *insert* and all the churches of Christ *at end of v.* 21.

A.D. 60 (64).
t. διὰ τῆς.
i. ἀκάκων.

19. Mat. 10. 16. 1 Cor. 14. 20.
ʌt. εἶναι.
ʌi. μέν.
u. εἰς.

20. Gen. 3. 15.

our [x]Lord Jesus Christ, but [x]their-own belly; and [t]by [σ]good-words and fair-speeches [l]deceive the hearts of-the [i≡]simple.

19 For [x]your obedience [•l]is-come-abroad unto all *men*. I-am-glad therefore [⌜]on your behalf: but-yet I-[l]would-have you [ʌt] wise [ʌi] unto that-which-is good, and simple [u]concerning [⌜]evil.

20 And the God of-[σ]peace shall-bruise [⌜]Satan under your [⌜]feet shortly. The grace of-our [σ]Lord Jesus Christ *be* with you. Amen.

t. through.
i. innocent.
ʌt. to-be.
ʌi. indeed.
u. unto.

21. Acts 16. 1; 13. 1; 17. 5; 20. 4.

23. 1 Cor. 1. 14. 3 John 1, 5, 6. Acts 19. 22.
st. οἰκονόμος.

21 [ti]**Timotheus** my [x]workfellow, and Lucius, and Jason, and Sosipater, my [x]kinsmen, salute you.

22 I Tertius, who [•ʌ]wrote *this* [⌜]epistle, [l]salute you in *the* Lord.

23 Gaius mine [x]host, and of-the whole church, [l]saluteth you.

Erastus the [st]chamberlain of-the city saluteth you, and Quartus *a* [x]brother.

24 The grace of-our [σ]Lord Jesus Christ *be* with you all. Amen.

ti. Timothy.
st. steward.

25. Jude 24. 25. Eph. 3. 1–11. Col. 1. 26, 27.
i. χρόνοις αἰωνίοις.
t. διὰ γραφῶν.
p. προφητικῶν.
27. 1 Tim. 1. 17.
ʌt. ᾧ.
ag. τοὺς αἰῶνας.

25 NOW to-Him-that-is [a]of-power to-[•]stablish you according-to my [⌜]gospel, and the preaching of-Jesus Christ, according-to *the* revelation of-*the*-mystery, [ʌ]which-was-kept-secret [i]since *the* [≡]world began, 26 but now [•ʌ]is-made-manifest, and [t]by *the* scriptures [p]of-*the*-prophets, according-to *the* commandment of-the everlasting God, [•ʌ]made-known to all [⌜]nations for *the* obedience of-faith: 27 to-God only wise, [ʌt] *be* [x]glory through Jesus Christ for [ag⌜≡]ever. Amen.

a. able.
i. in-eternal times.
t. through.
p. *or* prophetic scriptures.
ʌt. to-Him.
ag. the ages.

---

18 Jesus, L.—*Omit* ℵABCDEFGP. 20 Amen.—*Omit* ℵABCP. 24 *Retain the verse,* DEFGL.—*Omit the verse,* ℵABC.—P *inserts the verse at the end of the epistle.* 27 Ever, BC.—*Add* and ever, ℵADEP. *The closing verses* (25–27) *omitted altogether by* D^{s}(?) F(Gr.)G, *are found in* L *only at the end of chap* XIV., *and in* AP *both there and here.*

THE FIRST EPISTLE OF_PAUL THE APOSTLE TO *THE*

CORINTHIANS.

A.D. 59 (63).

PAUL, called *to be an* apostle of_Jesus Christ through *the* will of_God, and Sosthenes *our* κbrother, 2 *un*to_the church of_σGod ℵ1which is at Corinth, Λto_them_that_are_sanctified in Christ Jesus, Ξcalled *to be* saints, with all ℵ1that in every place call_upon the name of_Jesus Christ our σLord, both theirs and ours: 3 grace *be un*to_you, and peace, from God our Father, and *from the* Lord Jesus Christ.

in. ἐν.
5. 2 Cor. 8. 7.
w. λόγῳ.
7. Tit. 2. 13.
n. μηδενί.
f. χαρίσματι.
r. ἀποκάλυψιν.
8. 1 Thes. 5. 23, 24.
b. διὶ οὗ.

4 I_THANK my κGod always on your behalf, for the grace of_σGod which Λ1is_given you in by cJesus jChrist; 5 that in every_thing ye_1are_enriched in by Him, in all wutterance, and *in* all knowledge; 6 even_as the testimony of_σChrist was_confirmed in you: 7 so_that ye 1come_behind in nno fgift, waiting_for the rcoming of_our σLord Jesus Christ: 8 who shall also confirm you unto *the* end, *that ye may be* blameless in the day of_our σLord Jesus Christ. 9 κGod *is* faithful, bby whom ye_were_called unto *the* fellowship of_His σSon Jesus Christ our σLord.

in. in.
c.j. Christ Jesus.
w. word.
n. no_one.
f. free_gift.
r. revelation.
b. by *or* through.

10. Eph. 4. 1-6.
t. διά.
s. σχίσματα.

10 NOW I_beseech you, brethren, tby the name of_our σLord Jesus Christ, that ye_all 1speak the same_thing, and *that* there_1be **no** s**divisions** among you; but *that* ye_1be Λperfectly_joined_together in the same mind and in the same judgment.

t. through *or* by.
s. schisms.

c. περί.

11 For it_Λ1hath_been_declared *unto*_me cof you, my brethren, by them *which are of the house* of_Chloe, that there_are contentions among you.

c. concerning.

e. ἕκαστος.
λι. μέν.

12 Now this I_say, that e**every**_one of_you saith, "Ι λι am of_Paul;" and "Ι of_Apollos;" and "Ι of_Cephas;" and "Ι of_Christ."

e. each.
λι. indeed.

i. εἰς.

13 Λ-Is κChrist divided? was Paul crucified for you; or were_ye_baptized 1in the name of_Paul? 14 I_thank κGod that I_baptized none of_you, but Crispus and Gaius; 15 lest any -should_say that I_*had*_baptized 1in -mine *own* name. 16 And I_baptized also the household of_Stephanas: besides, I_Λ-know not whether I_baptized any other.

i. into.

16. ch. 16. 15.

in. ἐν.

17 For Christ sent me not to_1baptize, but to_1preach_*the*_gospel: not in with wisdom of_-words, lest the cross of_σChrist -should_be_made_of_none_effect.

in. in.
-w. word.

18. Rom. 1. 16.
w. λόγος.
λι. μέν.
19. Isa. 29. 14. *Sept.*
u. συνετῶν.

18 For the wpreaching xof_the cross is λι to_ℵ1them_that perish foolishness; but *un*to_us ℵ1which are_saved it_is *the* power of_God. 19 For it_-is_written,

"I_WILL_DESTROY THE WISDOM OF_THE ΞWISE,
AND WILL_BRING_TO_NOTHING THE UNDERSTANDING OF_THE uΞPRUDENT."

w. word.
λι. indeed.
u. understanding_ones.

20. *Comp.* Isa. 33. 18.
a. αἰῶνος.
wo. κόσμου.
t. διὰ τῆς.

20 Where *is the* -wise? where *is the* -scribe? where *is the* -disputer of this aσworld? Λ1hath not κGod made_foolish the wisdom of_this woσworld? 21 For after_that in the wisdom of_σGod the woworld tby σwisdom knew not -God, it_pleased κGod tby the foolishness of_σpreaching to_-save -Λthem_that believe.

a. age.
Λh. did not God make.
wo. world, *Gr.* kosmos.
t. through.

Chap. I. 1 Jesus Christ, ℵALP.—Christ Jesus, BDEFG. 2 Both, ℵ3A3D3ELP.—*Omit* ℵ1A(?)BD1FG. 14 I thank God, ℵ3CDEFGLP.—I thank my God, A.—I give thanks, ℵ1B. 15 I had baptized, C3DEFGLP.—Ye were baptized, ℵABC1.

A.D. 59 (?3).
22. Mat. 16. 1.
ᵃa. καί.
a. αἰτοῦσι.
23. Isa. 8. 14.
ᵃi. μέν.
fo. μωρόν.

22 For *the* Jews ᵃ[a] ᵃ[i]require a sign, and *the* Greeks seek_after wisdom: 23 but we preach Christ ᵃ[t]crucified, *unto_the*_Jews ᵃ[i] a stumblingblock, and *unto_the*_Greeks foolishness; 24 but *unto*_them which_are called, both Jews and Greeks, Christ *the* power of_God, and *the* wisdom of_God.

25 Because the [fo]foolishness of_[σ]God is wiser than [σ]men; and the weakness of_[σ]God is stronger than [σ]men.

ᵃa. also.
a. ask for.
ᵃc. *the perfect participle expresses the fact and the result.*
ᵃi. indeed.
fo. folly.

p. καταισχύνῃ.
wi. σοφούς.

26 For ye_see your [r]calling, brethren, how_that not many [≡]wise *men* after *the* flesh, not many [≡]mighty, not many [≡]noble, *are called:* 27 but [x]God [•]hath_chosen the foolish_things of_the world to [p]confound the [wi≡]wise; and [x]God [•]hath chosen the weak_things of_the world to [p]confound the_things_which_are mighty; 28 and [r]base_things of_the world, and [r]things_[ᵃ]which_are_despised, [•]hath [x]God chosen, *yea,* and [r]ᵃthings_which are not, to [•]bring_to_nought [r]ᵃthings_that are: 29 that no flesh [•]should_glory in His presence.

[•]h. chose.
p. put_to_shame.
wi. wise_ones.
[•]h. chose.
[•]h. did God choose.

30 But [o]of Him are [ge] in Christ Jesus, who [f]of God [•]is_made *unto*_us wisdom, [b]and righteousness, and sanctification, and redemption: 31 that, according_as it_[r]is_written, "[x ᵃ]He_that gloreth, [l]let_him_glory in [J]*the* Lord."

o. ἐκ.
f. ἀπό.
b. τε.
31. Jer. 9. 23, 24.
J. *Heb.* Jehovah.

2 AND I, brethren, [•ᵃ]when_I_came [u]to you, came not with excellency of_speech or of_**wisdom**, declaring *unto*_you the testimony of_[σ]God. 2 For I_determined not [σ]to_[ᵃ]know anything among you, save Jesus Christ, and Him ᵃcrucified.

3 And I was with you in weakness, and in fear, and in much trembling. 4 And my [x]speech and my [x]preaching *was* not [i]with [p]enticing words of_man's wisdom, but in demonstration of_*the*_Spirit and of_power: 5 that your [x]faith [l]should not [b]stand in *the* wisdom of_men, but in *the* power of_God.

u. unto.

i. ἐν.
p. πειθοῖς.
b. ᾖ.

i. in.
p. *or* persuasive.
h. he.

f. τελείοις.
a. αἰῶνος.
7. Rom. 16. 25, 26. Eph. 3. 1-11. Col. 1. 24-29.
pr. προώρισεν.
ag. αἰώνων.

6 HOWBEIT we_speak wisdom among them_that_are [f]perfect: yet not *the* wisdom of_this [a σ]world, nor of_the princes of_this [a σ]world, [σ ᵃ]that come_to_nought: 7 but we_speak *the* wisdom of_God in a mystery, *even* the ᵃhidden *wisdom,* which [x]God [pr]ordained before the [ag ≡]world unto our glory: 8 which none of_the princes of_this [a σ]world knew: for [•]had_they_known *it,* they_[•]would not have_crucified the Lord of_[σ]glory.

f. *or* of_full_growth.
a. age.
pr. preordained.
ag. ages.

9. Isa. 64. 4.
ac. καθώς.
ᵃt. Α.
c. ἀνέβη.
o. ἐπί.

9 But [ac]as it_[r]is_written,

"[ᵃt] Eye [•]hath not seen,
Nor ear [•]heard,
Neither [c]*have* entered [o]into *the* heart of_man,
The things_which [x]God *hath* prepared for_[κ ᵃ]them_that love Him."

ac. according_as.
ᵃt. Things_which.
c. came_up.
o. on.

t. διά.

10 But [x]God *hath* revealed *them unto*_us [t]by His [σ]Spirit: for the Spirit searcheth all_things, yea, the deep_things of_[σ]God. 11 For what man ᵃknoweth the_things of_*a* [σ]man, save the spirit of_[σ]man which_is in him? even so the_things of_[σ]God ᵃknoweth [n]no_man, but the Spirit of_[σ]God.

t. through.

n. οὐδείς.

12 Now we *have* received, not the spirit of_the world, but the Spirit which_is [of]of [σ]God; that we_[l]might_know the_things_that [•ᵃ]are_freely_given to_us [b]of [σ]God.

13 Which_things also we_speak, not in *the* words which man's

n. no_one.

of. ἐκ.
h. ὑπό.

of. of, *Gr.* ek.
b. by.

---

22 A sign, L.—Signs, ℵABCDEFGP. 26 Greeks, C^3D^3.—Gentiles, ℵABC^{1}D^{1}EFGLP.
28 *Yea,* and, ℵ^{3}BC^{3}D^{3}ELP.—*Omit* ℵ^{1}AC^{1}D^{1}FG. 29 In his presence, C^1.—In the presence of God, ℵABC^{3}DEFGLP. Chap. II. 1 Testimony, ℵ^{3}BDEFGLP.—Mystery, ℵ^{1}AC.
4 Man's, ℵ^{3}ACLP.—*Omit* ℵ^{1}BDEFG. 9 The things which, ℵDEFGLP.—All that, ABC(?).
10 His, ℵ^{3}DEFGLP.—The, ℵ^{1}ABC.

A.D. 59 (63).
ʌi. ἐν.
s. Πνεύματος.
so. ψυχικός.
d. ἀνακρίνει.
ʌi. μέν.
di. ἀνακρίνεται.
h. ὑπό.
o. οὐδενός.
16. Isa. 40. 13. *Sept.*
2. 1 Pet. 2. 1–3. John 16. 12, 13.
3. Gal. 5. 19–21.
a. κατὰ ἄνθρωπον.
ʌi. μέν.
5. Acts 18. 1–4.
t. διά.
e. ἑκάστῳ.
6. Acts 18. 24, 27.
8. John 4. 36.
o. ἕν.
e. ἕκαστος.
h. μισθόν.
of. Θεοῦ.
t. γεώργιον.
a. ἀρχιτέκτων.
11. Acts 4. 11, 12. Col. 2. 6–8.
n. οὐδείς.
13. Eze. 13. 10, 11. ch. 4. 5.
i. ἐν.
14. 2 John 8.
th. διά.
16. 2 Cor. 6. 16.
i. ναός.
17. 1 Pet. 2. 4, 5. Eph. 2. 20–22. *Comp.* 1 Cor. 6. 19, 20.
c. φθείρει.
co. φθερεῖ.
n. μηδείς.
a. αἰῶνι.
c. γένηται.
19. Job 5. 13.
w. κόσμου.
wi. παρά.

wisdom teacheth, but ʌi which *the* Holy Ghost teacheth; comparing spiritual things with s spiritual.

14 But *the* so natural man receiveth not the things of the Spirit of God: for they are foolishness *unto* him: neither can he d know *them*, because they are spiritually discerned.

15 But he that is spiritual d judgeth ʌi all things, yet he himself is di judged by no o man.

16 For "who hath known *the* mind of *the* Lord, that he may instruct Him?" But we have *the* mind of Christ.

3 AND I, brethren, could not speak *unto* you as *unto* **spiritual**, but as *unto* **carnal**, *even* as *unto* babes in Christ. 2 I *have* fed you with milk, and not with meat: for hitherto ye were not able *to bear it*, neither yet now are ye able. 3 For ye are yet carnal: for whereas *there is* among you envying, and strife, and divisions, are ye not carnal, and walk a as men? 4 For while one saith, "I ʌi am of Paul;" and another, "I *am* of Apollos;" are ye not carnal?

5 Who then is Paul, and who *is* Apollos, but x ministers t by whom ye believed, even as the Lord gave to e every man? 6 I *have* planted, Apollos watered; but x God -gave *the* increase. 7 So then neither is xʌ he that planteth any thing, neither xʌ he that watereth; but God xʌ that giveth *the* increase. 8 Now xʌ he that planteth and xʌ he that watereth are o one: and e every man shall receive his own h reward according to his own labour.

9 For we are labourers together of with God: ye are God's t **husbandry**, *ye are* God's **building**.

10 According to the grace of God which ʌ is given *unto* me, as a wise a masterbuilder, I have laid *the* foundation, and another buildeth thereon.

But let e every man take heed how he buildeth thereupon. 11 For other foundation can n no man lay than ʌ that is laid, which is Jesus x Christ.

12 Now if any *man* build upon this foundation gold, silver, precious stones, w wood, hay, stubble; 13 e every man's x work shall be made manifest: for the day shall declare *it*, because it shall be revealed i by fire; and the fire shall try e every man's work of what sort it is. 14 If any *man's* x work abide which he *hath* built thereupon, he shall receive h a reward. 15 If any *man's* work shall be burned, he shall suffer loss: but he himself shall be saved; yet so as th by fire.

16 Know ye not that ye are *the* i temple of God, and *that* the Spirit of God dwelleth in you? 17 If any *man* c defile the i temple of God, him shall x God co destroy; for the i temple of God is holy, w which *temple* ye are.

18 LET n no man deceive himself. If any *man* among you seemeth to be wise in this xa world, let him become a fool, that he may be c wise. 19 For the wisdom of this wo world is foolishness wi with x God.

ʌi. in.
s. Spirit.
so. soulish.
d. discerneth.
ʌi. indeed.
di. discerned.
h. hy.
o. no one.
J. *Heb.* Jehovah.
a. according to man.
ʌi. indeed.
t. through.
e. each.
-g. was giving.
xʌt. the Giver of.
o. one. *neuter*, *i.e.* one in aim.
e. each.
h. hire.
of. of God.
t. tillage *or* cultivated field.
a. architect.
n. no one.
e. each one's.
's. is revealed.
i. in.
th. through.
i. inner temple.
c. corrupt.
co. corrupt.
n. no one.
a. age.
c. become.
w. world, *Gr.* kosmos.
wi. with, *Gr.* para.

18 Holy Ghost, D[s]ELP.—Spirit, ℵABCD[1]FG. 16 Christ, ℵACD[s]ELP.—The Lord, BD[1]FG. CHAP. III. 2 And, DEFGL.—*Omit* ℵABCP. 3 And divisions, DEFGL.—*Omit* ℵABCP. 4 Carnal, ℵ[s]LP.—Men, ℵ[1]ABCDEFG. 5 Who . . . and who, ℵ[s]CD(Gr.)E(Gr.)F (Gr.)G(Gr.)LP.—What . . . and what, ℵ[1]AB. Paul, Apollos, D[s]L.—*Transposed* ℵABCD[1]EFGP. But, D[s]LP.—*Omit* ℵABCD[1]EFG. 12 This, ℵ[s]C[s]DELP.—The, ℵ[1]ABC[1]. 18 The fire, ℵDEL.—*Add* itself, ABCP.

A.D. 59 (63).

For it is written, "[xi]He taketh the [z]wise in their *own* [x]craftiness."

20. Ps. 94. 11. *Sept.*

20 And again, "[j]*The* Lord knoweth the [r]thoughts of the [z]wise, that they are vain."

j. *Heb.* Jehovah.
r. reasonings.

r. διαλογισμούς.

n. μηδείς.
w. κόσμος.

21 Therefore [l]let [n]no man glory in men. For all things are yours; 22 whether Paul, or Apollos, or Cephas, or *the* [w]world, or life, or death, or [d]things present, or [h]things to come; all are yours; 23 and [g]ye *are* Christ's; and Christ *is* God's.

n. no one.
w. the arranged *or* beautified world, *Gr.* kosmos.

23. Rom. 8. 16, 17. Eph. 1. 15-18.

1. Mat. 24. 45, 46. 1 Pet. 4. 10.

4 [l]LET a man so account *of* us, as *of the* [o]ministers of Christ, and **stewards** of the mysteries of God.

o. official ministers.

o. ὑπηρέτας.

on. τις.
b. ὑπό.
d. ἡμέρας.
n. οὐδέ.

2 Moreover it is required in [x]stewards, that [on]a man [b]be found faithful.

on. one.
b. by, *Gr.* hupo.
d. day.
n. not even.

4. 1 John 3. 20, 21.
c. σύνοιδα.
a. ἐμαυτῷ.

3 But with me it is a very small thing that I [b]should be judged [b]of you, or [b]of man's [d]judgment: yea, I judge [n]not mine own self.

c. I am conscious of.
a. as to myself *or* against myself.

4 For [c]I [h]know nothing [a]by myself; yet [h]am I not hereby justified: but [xi]He that judgeth me is *the* Lord.

h. have I not been.

5. Rom. 14. 10-13.
e. ἑκάστῳ.
f. ἀπό.

5 Therefore [l]judge nothing before *the* time, until the Lord [b]come, who both [r]will bring to light the hidden things of [c]darkness, and will make manifest the counsels of the hearts: and then shall [e]every man have [x]praise [f]of [c]God.

c. *or* shall have come.
e. each.
f. from.

6 AND these things, brethren, I *have* in a figure transferred to myself and *to* Apollos for your sakes; that ye [b]might learn in us [h]not to think *of men* above that which [h]is written, that no one *of you* [l]be puffed up for [c]one against [c]another.

7 For who maketh thee to differ *from another?* and what hast thou that thou didst not receive? Now if [a]thou didst receive *it,* why dost thou glory, as [h]if thou hadst not received *it?*

[a]a. καί.

[a]a. also.

al. Ἤδη.

8 [al]NOW ye are [d]full, [al]now ye [r]are rich, ye *have* reigned *as kings* without us: and I would *to God* ye [r]did reign, that [we] also [b]might reign with you. 9 For I think that [x]God *hath* set forth us the apostles last, as it were appointed to death: for we [r]are made a [t]spectacle *unto* the world, [bo]and to angels, and to men. 10 [We] *are* fools for Christ's sake, but [g]ye *are* [p]wise in Christ; [we] *are* weak, but [g]ye *are* strong; [g]ye *are* honourable, but [we] *are* despised.

al. Already.

t. θέατρον.
bo. καί.
p. φρόνιμοι.

t. theatre.
bo. *or* both.
p. prudent.

11 Even unto this present hour we both hunger, and thirst, and are naked, and are buffeted, and have no certain dwelling place; 12 and labour, working with [z]our own hands: being reviled, we bless; being persecuted, we suffer it: 13 being defamed, we intreat: we [r]are made as *the* [r]filth of the world, *and are the* offscouring of all things unto this day.

r. περικαθάρματα.

r. refuse, what is cleansed off.

14 I **write** not these things [h]to shame you, but as my beloved [c]sons I warn *you.* 15 For though ye have ten thousand [p]instructors in Christ, yet *have ye* not many fathers: for in Christ Jesus [I] [h]have begotten you through the gospel. 16 Wherefore I beseech you, [be][l]be ye [i]followers of me.

c. τέκνα.
15. ch. 9. 1, 2.
p. παιδαγωγούς.
be. γίνεσθε.
i. μιμηταί.

c. children.
p. pedagogues.
h. begat.
be. become.
i. imitators.

17 For this cause *have* I sent *unto* you [t]Timotheus, who is my beloved [ch]son, and faithful in *the* Lord, who shall bring you into

t. Timothy.
ch. child.

ch. τέκνον.

Chap. IV. [2] Moreover, D^2EL.—*Add* here, ℵABCD[1]FGP. [6] To think *of men*, ℵ[3]C(?) D^2E^2LP.—*Omit* ℵ[1]ABD[1]E[1]FG. That which is, DEFGL.—The things which are, ℵABCP. [9] That, ℵ[3]D^2ELP.—*Omit* ℵ[1]ABCD[1]FG.

A.D. 59 (63).
a. καθώς.

remembrance of my ways which be in Christ, [a]as I teach everywhere in every church.

a. according as.

18. 2 Cor. 13. 1, 2.
u. πρός.

18 Now some are puffed up, as though I would not come [u]to you. 19 But I will come [u]to you shortly, if the Lord will, and will know, not the [wo]speech of them which are puffed up, but the power. 20 For the kingdom of [c]God *is* not in word, but in power. 21 What will ye? shall I come unto you [w]with a rod, or in love, and *in the* spirit of meekness?

u. unto.
wo. word.
w. with, *Gr.* en.

1. Eph. 5. 3.
a. ὅλως.

5 IT is reported [a]commonly *that there is* **fornication** among you, and such fornication as is not so much as named among the Gentiles, that one should have *his* [c]father's wife. 2 And ye are puffed up, and have not rather mourned, that he that hath done this deed might be taken away from among you.

a. actually.
h. did not rather mourn.

w. κατεργασάμενον.
4. Mat. 18. 18, 20.
5. 1 Tim. 1. 20.

3 For I verily, as absent in [x]body, but present in [x]spirit, have judged already, as though I were present, *concerning* him that hath so [w]done this deed, 4 in the name of our [c]Lord Jesus Christ, when ye are gathered together, and [c]my spirit, with the power of our [c]Lord Jesus Christ, 5 to deliver such an one *unto* [x]Satan for *the* destruction of the flesh, that the spirit may be saved in the day of the Lord Jesus.

w. worked out *or* wrought.

7. Ex. xii.
ac. καθώς.
wa. ἐτύθη.
wi. ἐν.

6 Your [x]glorying *is* not good. Know ye not that a little leaven leaveneth the whole lump? 7 Purge out therefore the old leaven, that ye may be a new lump, [ac]as ye are unleavened. For even Christ our [x]passover [wa]is sacrificed for us: 8 therefore let us keep *the* feast, not [wi]with old leaven, neither [wi]with *the* leaven of malice and wickedness; but [wi]with *the* [=]unleavened *bread* of sincerity and truth.

ac. according as.
wa. was sacrificed.
wi. with, *Gr.* en.

10. John 17. 15.
11. 2 Thes. 3. 6–15.

9 I wrote *unto* you in *an* [x]epistle not to company with fornicators: 10 yet not altogether with the fornicators of this [c]world, or with the covetous, or extortioners, or with idolaters; for then must ye needs go out of the world. 11 But now I have written *unto* you not to keep company, if any *man* that is called a brother be a fornicator, or covetous, or an idolater, or a railer, or a drunkard, or an extortioner; with [x]such an one no not to eat.

13. *Comp.* Deut. 17. 2–7.
a. καί.

12 For what have I to do to judge them also that are without? do not ye judge them that are within? 13 But them that are without [x]God judgeth. [a]Therefore put away from among yourselves *that* wicked person.

a. And.

1. Mat. 18. 15–18.
2. Dan. 7. 22. Rev. 20. 4.
w. κόσμον.
m. κριτηρίων.
3. Jude 6.

6 DARE any of you, having a matter against another, **go to law** before the [=]unjust, and not before the saints? 2 Do ye not know that the saints shall judge the [w]world? and if the [w]world shall be judged by you, are ye unworthy to judge *the* smallest [m]matters? 3 Know ye not that we shall judge angels? how much more things that pertain to this life? 4 If then ye have judgments of things pertaining to this life, set them to judge who are least esteemed in the church.

w. world, *Gr.* kosmos.
s. is judged.
m. matters of judgment.

Chap. V. [1] So much as named, ℵ[3]Lp.—*Omit* ℵ[1]ABCDEFG. [3] As absent, D[2]EFGL.—*Omit* as, ℵABCD[1]P. [4] 1st Christ, ℵD[2]EFGLP.—*Omit* ABD[1]. 2nd Christ, D[3]EFGL.—*Omit* ℵABD[1]P. [5] Jesus, ℵL.—*Omit* B.—*Add* Christ, DE.—Our Lord Jesus Christ, AFGP. [7] Therefore, ℵ[3]CLP.—*Omit* ℵ[1]ABDEFG. For us, ℵ[3]C[3]L.—*Omit* ℵ[1]ABC[1]DEFG.—For you, P. [10] Yet, ℵ[3]D[2]Lp.—*Omit* ℵ[1]ABCD[1]EFG. [12] Also, D(Gr.)E(Gr.)L.—*Omit* ℵABCFGP. [13] Therefore, D[2]EL.—*Omit* ℵABCD[1]FGP. Chap. VI. [2] Do ye not, D[2]EL.—Or do ye not, ℵABCD[1]FGP.

A.D. 59 (63).
u. πρός.
t. διακρῖναι.

5 I speak [u]to your shame. Is it so, that there is not a wise man among you? no, not one that shall be able to [t]judge between his [σ]brethren?

6 But brother goeth to law with brother, and that before *the* unbelievers.

7. Mat. 5. 38–42; 18. 21–35.
a. [a]Ἤδη.
λι. μέν.
al. ὅλως.
d. ἥττημα.
h. κρίματα ἔχετε.

7 [a]Now [λι]therefore there is [al]utterly a [d]fault among you, because ye [h]go to law one with another. Why do ye not rather take wrong? why do ye not rather suffer yourselves to be defrauded?

8 Nay, [με] do wrong, and defraud, and that *your* brethren.

9. Gal. 5. 19–21. Eph. 5. 5, 6. Rev. 22. 15.
λο. ἤ.
11. Tit. 3. 3–7.
b. ἐν τῷ.

9 [λο]Know ye not that *the* **unrighteous** [t]shall not inherit *the* kingdom of God? [l]Be not deceived: neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor abusers of themselves with mankind, 10 nor thieves, nor covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor extortioners, [t]shall inherit *the* kingdom of God. 11 And such [l]were some of you: but ye [l]are washed, but ye [l]are sanctified, but ye [l]are justified, in the name of the Lord Jesus, and [b]by the Spirit of our [σ]God.

[la. were washed *or* washed yourselves.
[2]a. were sanctified.
[l]a. were justified.
b. by. *Gr.* en tō.

12. Rom. xiv. ch. viii.; 10. 23–33.
u. ἐξουσιασθήσομαι.
by. ὑπό.

12 ALL things are **lawful** *unto* me, but all things are not **expedient**: all things are lawful for me, but I will not be brought [u]under *the* power [by]of any.

u. under authority.
by. by.

br. καταργήσει.
14. Rom. 8. 11.
t. διά.

13 [x]Meats for the belly, and the belly for [x]meats: but [x]God shall [br]destroy both it and them. Now the body *is* not for [x]fornication, but for the Lord; and the Lord for the body.

14 And [x]God *hath* both raised up the Lord, and will *also* raise up us [t]by His *own* [σ]power.

br. bring to nought.
t. through *or* by.

15. ch. 12. 12, 13.
16. Gen. 2. 24.
ο. ἤ.
λf. εἰς.
17. ch. 12. 13.

15 [λ]Know ye not that your [x]bodies are *the* **members of Christ**? [t]shall I then [λ]take the members of [σ]Christ, *and* make *them the* members of a harlot? [b]*God* [t]forbid. 16 [ο]What! [λ]know ye not that [xλ]he which is joined to *a* [x]harlot is one body? "[for] [x]Two," saith He, "SHALL BE [λf] ONE FLESH." 17 But [xλ]he that is joined *unto* the Lord is one spirit.

b. By no means.
ο. Or.
λf. for.

19. ch. 3. 16. 2 Cor. 6. 16.
i. ναός.
f. ἀπό.
20. Acts 20. 28. 1 Pet. 1. 18, 19.

18 [l]Flee [σ]fornication. Every sin that a man [t]doeth is without the body; but [xλ]he that committeth fornication sinneth against [σ]his own body.

19 [ο]What! [λ]know ye not that your [x]body is *the* [i]**temple** of *the* Holy Ghost which is in you, which ye have [f]of God, and ye are not your own? 20 For ye [l]are bought with a price: therefore [t]glorify [σ]God in your [x]body, and in your [x]spirit, which are [σ]God's.

i. inner temple.
f. from.
[l]a. were bought.

2. Heb. 13. 4.
b. διὰ τάς.
e. ἕκαστος.
e. ἑκάστη.
a. ἐξουσιάζει.

7 NOW concerning the things whereof ye wrote *unto* me: *It is* good for a man not to [l]touch a woman.

2 Nevertheless, [b]to avoid [σ]fornication, [l]let [e]every man have [σ]his own wife, and [l]let [e]every woman have [σ]her own husband.

3 [l]Let the husband render *unto* the wife due [σ]benevolence: and likewise also the wife *unto* the husband.

4 The wife hath not [a]power of [σ]her own body, but the husband: and likewise also the husband hath not [a]power of [σ]his own body, but the wife. 5 [l]Defraud ye not one the other, except *it be* with consent for a time, that ye [l]may give yourselves to [x]fasting and

b. because of.
e. each man.
e. each woman.
a. authority.

[5]A wise man among you? no, not one that, $D^{3}L$.—$D^{1}E$ a wise man among you, *omitting* no, not one.—A *omits* v. 3–6.—One wise man among you, that, ℵBC(FGP). [7]Therefore, $ℵ^{s}ABCD^{3}ELP$.—*Omit* $ℵ^{1}D^{1}$.—FG *omit from* v. 7–15. [11]Jesus, $AD^{3}L$.—*Add* Christ, ℵBC(?)$D^{1}EP$. [20]And in your spirit, which are God's, $C^{3}D^{2}KLP$.—*Omit* $ℵABC^{1}D^{1}EFG$. CHAP. VII. [1]Unto me, ADEFGKLP.—*Omit* ℵBC. [3]Due benevolence, KL.—*Her* due, ℵABCDEFGPQ. [5]Fasting and, $ℵ^{3}KL$.—*Omit* $ℵ^{1}ABCDEFGP$.

A.D. 59 (63).
b. διὰ τήν.
a. κατά.
7. Mat. 19. 11, 12. ch. 9. 5.
e. ἕκαστος.
f. χάρισμα.
i. μέν.
9. 1 Tim. 5. 14.
10. Mat. 5. 32; 19. 6.
l. ἀφιέτω.
b. ἐν.
15. Rom. 12. 18.
i. ἐν.
16. 1 Pet. 3. 1.
w. τί.
e. ἑκάστῳ.
b. δοῦλος.
a. καί.
f. ἀπελεύθερος.
23. 1 Pet. 1. 18, 19.
c. γίνεσθε.
bo. δοῦλοι.
o. ὑπό.
n. ἀνάγκην.
29. Rom. 13. 11, 12. Heb. 10. 37.

[x]prayer; and [1]come together again, that [x]Satan [1]tempt you not [b]for your incontinency.

6 But I speak this [a]by permission, *and* not [a]of commandment. 7 For I would that all men [1]were even as I myself. But [e]every man hath his proper [f]gift of God, one [i] after this manner, and another after that. 8 I say therefore to the unmarried and [x]widows, It is good for them if they abide even as I. 9 But if they cannot contain, [1]let them marry: for it is better to [1]marry than to [1]burn.

10 And *unto* the [2]married I command, *yet* not I, but the Lord, [1][c]Let not *the* wife depart from *her* husband: 11 but and if she [1]depart, [1]let her remain unmarried, or [1]be reconciled to *her* [x]husband: and [1][c]let not *the* husband put away *his* wife.

12 But to the rest speak I, not the Lord: if any brother hath a wife that believeth not, and [3]she be [1]pleased to dwell with him, [1]let him not [1]put her away. 13 And the woman which hath a husband that believeth not, and *if* [3]he be [1]pleased to [1]dwell with her, [1]let her not leave him. 14 For the unbelieving [x]husband [2]is sanctified [b]by the wife, and the unbelieving [x]wife [2]is sanctified [b]by the husband: else [1]were your [x]children unclean; but now are they holy. 15 But if the unbelieving [1]depart, [1]let him depart. *A* [x]brother or *a* [x]sister [2]is not under bondage in [x]such *cases:* but [x]God hath called us [1]to peace. 16 For what [2]knowest thou, O wife, whether thou [1]shalt save *thy* [2]husband? or [w]how [2]knowest thou, O man, whether thou [1]shalt save *thy* [2]wife?

17 But as [x]God *hath* distributed to [e]every man, as the Lord hath called [e]every one, so [1]let him walk. And so ordain I in all [x]churches. 18 [1]Is any *man* called [2]being circumcised? [1]let him not become uncircumcised. [1]Is any called in uncircumcision? [1]let him not be circumcised. 19 [x]Circumcision is nothing, and [x]uncircumcision is nothing, but *the* keeping *of the* commandments of God. 20 [1]Let [e]every man abide in the same calling wherein he was called. 21 [1]Art thou called *being* a [b]servant? [1]care not for it: but [a]if thou [1]mayest [1]be made free, [1]use *it* rather. 22 For he that [1]is called in *the* Lord, *being* a [b]servant, is *the* Lord's [f]freeman: likewise also he that [1]is called, *being* free, is Christ's [b]servant.

23 Ye [1]are bought with a price; be [c] not ye *the* [bo]servants of men.

24 Brethren, [1]let [e]every man, wherein he [1]is called, therein [1]abide with [x]God.

25 NOW concerning [o]**virgins** I have no commandment of *the* Lord: yet I give *my* judgment, as [2]one that hath obtained mercy [o]of *the* Lord to [1]be faithful. 26 I suppose therefore that this is good for the [2]present [n]distress, *I say,* that *it is* good for a man so [2]to be. 27 [2]Art thou bound *unto* a wife? [1]seek not to be loosed. [2]Art thou loosed from a wife? [1]seek not a wife. 28 But and if thou [1]marry, thou [1]hast not sinned: and if *a* [x]virgin [1]marry, she [1]hath not sinned. Nevertheless [x]such shall have trouble in the flesh: but I spare you.

29 But this I say, brethren, **the time *is* [2]short**: it remaineth, that both [x1]they that have wives [1]be as [1]though they had none; 30 and [x1]they that weep, as [1]though they wept not; and [x1]they that rejoice, as [1]though they rejoiced not; and [x1]they that buy,

[5] Come together, KLP.—Be together, ℵABCDEFG. [7] For, ℵ[3]BD[2]KLP.—But, ℵ[1]ACD[1]FG. [13] Him, KLP.—Her husband, ℵABCDEFGQ. [14] By the husband, ℵ[3]D[3]KL.—In the brother, ℵ[1]ABCD[1]EFGP. [17] God, Lord, KL.—*Transposed* ℵABCDEFG. [22] Also, KL.—*Omit* ℵABP.—And likewise also, DEFG.

a. according to *or* by way of.
e. each.
f. free gift.
i. indeed.
l. *or* leave her.
2. hath been sanctified.
b. by, *Gr.* en.
3. hath been sanctified.
i. in.
w. what.
e. each.
1. Was any.
1. Was any.
1. Art thou called.
b. bondservant.
a. and *or* also.
f. freedman.
1. a were bought.
c. become.
bo. bondservants.
e. each.
1. was called.
o. of, *Gr.* hupo.
n. necessity.

A.D. 59 (63). 31. 1 Tim. 6. 17-19.

as [t]though they possessed not; [31] and [xt]they that use this [xw]world, as not [u]abusing *it:* for the fashion of this [wσ]world passeth away.

[32] But I would have you [λt] **without [a]carefulness.** He that is unmarried careth for the things that belong to the Lord, how he [t]may please the Lord: [33] but he that [t]is married careth for the things that are of the [w]world, how he [t]may please *his* [x]wife. [34] There [t]is difference *also* between *a* [x]wife and *a* [x]virgin. The unmarried woman careth for the things of the Lord, that she [t]may be holy both in body and in spirit: but she [t]that is married careth for the things of the [w]world, how she [t]may please *her* [x]husband. [35] And this I speak for [t]your own profit; not that I may cast a snare upon you, but for that which is [s]comely, and that ye may attend upon the Lord without distraction.

[36] But if any *man* [t]think that he behaveth himself [u]uncomely toward his [vr]virgin, if [h]she pass the flower of [h]*her* age, and need so require, [t]let him do what he [t]will, he sinneth not: [t]let them marry.

[37] Nevertheless he that [t]standeth stedfast in *his* [x]heart, having no necessity, but hath [a]power over [σ]his own will, and hath so decreed in his [x]heart that he [t]will keep [r]his [σ v]virgin, doeth well.

[38] So then [xt]he that giveth *her* in marriage doeth well; but [xt]he that giveth *her* not in marriage doeth better.

[39] *The* wife [t]is bound by *the* law as long as her [x]husband liveth; but if her [x]husband [m]be dead, she is at liberty to be married to whom she [t]will; only in *the* Lord. [40] But she is happier if she so abide, after [r]my judgment; and I think also that I have *the* Spirit of God.

w. world, *Gr.* kosmos.
u. *or* using to the utmost.
λt. to be.
a. anxiety.
s. seemly.
u. unseemly.
v. *or* virginity, *see* Rev. 14. 4, *and v.* 26.
h. *or* be.
h. *or* his.
a. authority.
σ. his own.
v. *or* virginity.
39. 2 Cor. 6. 14.
m. κοιμηθῇ.
40. ch. 14. 37.
m. may have fallen asleep.

8 NOW as touching [σ]**things offered unto idols,** we [λt]know that we all have knowledge.

[x]Knowledge puffeth up, but [xl]charity [b]edifieth. [2] And if any *man* [t]think that he [t⊕]knoweth anything, he [t]knoweth nothing yet [a]as he ought to [t]know.

[3] But if any *man* [l]love [r]God, the same [t]is known [by]of Him.

[4] As concerning therefore the eating of those things that are offered in sacrifice unto idols, we [t]know that [au] idol *is* nothing in *the* world, and that *there is* none other God but one. [5] For [λa] though there be [t]that are called gods, whether in heaven or [o]in [σ]earth, (as there be gods many, and lords many,) [6] but to us *there is but* **one God,** the Father, of whom *are* [x]all things, and [we f]in Him; and **one Lord** Jesus Christ, [t]by whom *are* [x]all things, and [we t]by Him.

[7] Howbeit *there is* not in [s]every *man* that knowledge: for some with [x]conscience of the idol unto this hour eat *it* as a thing offered unto an idol; and their [x]conscience being weak [t]is defiled.

[8] But meat commendeth us not to [x]God: for neither, if we eat, are we the better; neither, if we eat not, are we the worse.

l. Rom. xiv. ch. 10. 23-33.
l. love.
b. buildeth up.
a. according as.
by. by.
a. καί.
λa. also.
o. ἐπί.
o. on.
f. εἰς αὐτόν.
f. for Him.
t. διά.
t. through.

[31] Use this world, ℵ[s]DE(FG)KLP.—Use the world, ℵ[1]AB. [37] Decreed in his heart, DEFGKL.—Decreed in his own heart, ℵABP. [38] Giveth *her* in marriage, KL.—Giveth his own virgin in marriage, ℵABDEP. But, ℵ[s]KLP.—And, ℵ[1]ABDEFG. Doeth better, DEFGKLP.—Shall do better, ℵAB. [39] By the law, ℵ[s]D[2]EFGLP.—*Omit* ℵ[1]ABD[1]F[a]. —By marriage, K. CHAP. VIII. [2] And, DEFGKL.—*Omit* ℵABP. Nothing, D[2]EKL.—It not, ℵABD[1]FGP. [4] None other, ℵ[s]KL.—No, ℵ[1]ABDEFGP. [7] With conscience of, ℵ[s]DEFGL.—Through habituation to, ℵ[1]ABP.—K *omits from* for some *to end of v.* 11. [8] Commendeth us not, ℵ[s]DE(FG)LP.—Will not commend us, ℵ[1]AB. For, DEFGLP.—*Omit* ℵAB. Neither, if we eat, are we the better; neither, if we eat not, are we the worse, ℵDEFGLP.—Neither, if we eat not, are we the worse; neither, if we eat, are we the better, A[1]B.

A.D. 59 (63).

9 But [1]take_heed lest_by_any_means this [xa]liberty of_yours [1]become a stumblingblock to_[xt]them_that are_weak. 10 For if any *man* [1]see thee [1]which hast knowledge [r1]sit_at_meat in *the* idol's_temple, shall not the conscience of_him_which [1]is weak [1]be_[b]emboldened to [1]eat those_things_which are_offered_to_idols; 11 and through [x]thy knowledge shall [xt]the weak brother perish, for whom Christ died? 12 But [1]when_ye_sin so against the brethren, and [1]wound their [1]weak [1]conscience, ye_[1]sin against Christ.

13 Wherefore, if meat [1]make my [1]brother to_[s]offend, I_[1]will_eat no flesh [f]while the world standeth, lest I_[1]make my [1]brother to_[s]offend.

a. [a]uthority.
r. reclining *at table*.
b. built_up.
s. stumble.
f. for ever *or* to the age.

9 AM_I not an **apostle**? am_I not free? have_I not seen Jesus Christ our [1]Lord? are not [y]e my [x]work in *the* Lord? 2 If I_be not an apostle *un*to_others, yet doubtless I_am to_you: for the seal of_[c]mine apostleship are [y]e in *the* Lord.

3 [x]Mine answer to_[xt]them_that do_examine me is this, 4 Have_we not [a]power to_[1]eat and to_[1]drink? 5 Have we not [a]power to_[1]lead_about a sister, a wife, as_well as [x]other apostles, and *as* the brethren of_the Lord, and Cephas? 6 Or [I] only and Barnabas, have not we [a]power [c]to_[1]forbear working? 7 Who goeth_a_warfare any_time at_his_own charges? who planteth a vineyard, and eateth not [o]of the fruit thereof? or who feedeth a flock, and eateth not [o]of the milk of_the flock?

8 Say_I these_things as a man? or saith not the law the_same also? 9 For it_[1]is_written in the law of_Moses, "THOU [1]SHALT NOT MUZZLE *the mouth of the* OX [1]THAT_TREADETH_OUT_*the*_CORN." Doth [x]God take_care for_[c]oxen?

10 Or saith_He *it* altogether for our sakes? For our sakes, no_doubt, *this* [1]is_written: that [xt]he_that plougheth should [1]plough in hope; and *that* [xt]he_that thresheth in hope should_[1]be_partaker of_his [c]hope.

11 If [y]e [1]have_sown *un*to_you [1]spiritual_things, *is it* a great_thing if [y]e [1]shall_reap your [1]carnal_things?

12 If others be_partakers of_*this*_[a][c]power over_you, *are* not [y]e rather?

Nevertheless we [1]have not used this [xa]power; but [b]suffer all_things, lest we_[1]should_[s]hinder the gospel of_[c]Christ.

13 Do_ye not [e]know that [xt]they_which [1]minister_about [s]holy_things [f]live *of the things* [o]of the [ou]temple? and [xt]they_which wait_at the altar are_partakers_with the altar?

14 Even so *hath* the Lord ordained that [x1]they_which preach the gospel [1]should_live [o]of the gospel.

15 But I *have* used none of_these_things: neither [1]have_I_written these_things, that it_[1]should_be so [i]done unto me: for *it were* better for_me to_[1]die, than that any *man* [1]should_make my [1]glorying void.

16 For though I_[e]preach_the_gospel, I_have nothing to_glory_of: for necessity is_laid_upon me; yea, woe is *un*to_me, if I_[e]preach not *the* gospel! 17 For if I_do this_thing willingly, I_have [h]a reward: but if against_my_will, a [s]dispensation *of the gospel* [1]is_committed_unto_me.

a. [a]uthority.
1. Acts 22. 14, 15.
l. labour.
9. Deut. 25. 4. 1 Tim. 5. 18.
10. 2 Tim. 3. 16.
i. was_written.
11. Rom. 15. 27. Gal. 6. 6.
h. sowed.
12. 2 Cor. 11. 9.
h. did not use.
b. *or* bear.
g. give any hindrance to.
15. Nu. 18. 1–15.
l. ἐργαζόμενοι.
s. τὰ ἱερά.
f. ἐσθίουσιν.
ou. ἱεροῦ.
s. the sacred *or* temple_things.
f. feed.
ou. outer_temple.
14. Mat. 10. 9, 10. Luke 10. 7.
i. ἐν ἐμοί.
i. in my case.
16. Luke 17. 10.
e. εὐαγγελίζωμαι.
e. evangelize *or* announce_glad_tidings.
17. ch. 3. 8; 4. 1. Gal. 2. 7. Col. 1. 25.
h. μισθόν.
s. οἰκονομίαν.
h. *or* hire.
s. stewardship.
–i. I_have_been entrusted_with.

11 The weak brother perish, for, [x]SLP.—The weak one perish, the brother for, [x]1ABD EFG. CHAP. IX. 1 Apostle, free, DEFGKL.—*Transposed* NABP. Jesus Christ, DEKLP.—*Omit* Christ, NAB.—Christ Jesus, FG. 18 And that he that thresheth in hope should be partaker of his hope, [x]DaEKL.—And that he that thresheth should partake of his hope, D1FG.—And he that thresheth in hope of partaking, [x]1ABCP. 16 Yea, woe, [x]KL.—For woe, [x]1ABCDEFGP.

A.D. 59 (63).

18 What is my [xh]reward then? *Verily* that, [h]when I preach *the* gospel, I may make the gospel of [g]Christ without charge, that I abuse not my [xa]power in the gospel.

19 For [h]though I be free from all *men, yet have* I made myself [b]servant *unto* all, that I might gain the more. 20 And *unto* the Jews I became as a Jew, that I might gain *the* Jews; to them that are under *the* law, as under *the* law, that I might gain them that are under *the* law; 21 to them that are without law as without law, (being not without law to God, but [u]under *the* law, to Christ,) that I might gain them that are without law. 22 To the weak became I as weak, that I might gain the weak: I am made [x]all things to [x]all *men*, that I might by all means save some. 23 And this I do for the gospel's sake, that I might be [c f]partaker thereof *with you.*

24 [f]Know ye not that [xl]they which run in a race run [ai] all, but one receiveth the prize? So run, that ye may obtain.

25 And every *man* [xl]that striveth for the mastery is temperate in all things. Now [they] [ai] *do it* to [re]obtain a corruptible [v]crown; but [we] an incorruptible.

26 I therefore so run, not as uncertainly; so [b]fight I, not as [h]one that beateth *the* air: 27 but [bu]I keep under my [g]body, and bring *it* into subjection: lest that by any means, [h]when I have preached to others, I myself [b c]should be [r]a castaway.

10 MOREOVER, brethren, I would not that ye should be ignorant, how that all our [x]fathers [g]were under the cloud, and all passed through the sea; 2 and were all baptized [u]unto [g]Moses in the cloud and in the sea; 3 and did all eat the same spiritual meat; 4 and did all drink the same spiritual drink: for they [g]drank of *that* spiritual Rock [h]that followed them: and *that* [x]Rock [g]was [x]Christ.

5 But [w]with [xs]many of them [x]God was not well pleased: for they were [s]overthrown in the wilderness.

6 [g]Now these things [b]were our [t]**examples**, to the intent we should not lust after evil things, [a]as [they] also lusted.

7 Neither [b]be ye idolaters, [a]as *were* some of them; as it [g]is written, "THE PEOPLE SAT DOWN TO [b]EAT AND [b]DRINK, AND ROSE UP TO [b]PLAY."

8 Neither let us commit fornication, [a]as some of them committed, and fell in one day three and twenty thousand. 9 Neither let us tempt [g]Christ, [a]as some of them also tempted, and were destroyed [by]of [c]serpents.

10 Neither murmur ye, [a]as some of them also murmured, and were destroyed [by]of the destroyer.

11 Now all these things [g]happened unto them for [t]**ensamples**: and they [g a]are written for our admonition, upon whom the ends of the [ag ar]world [g a]are come. 12 Wherefore let [xl]him that thinketh he [h]standeth take heed lest he fall.

13 There hath no temptation taken you but such as is common to man: but [x]God *is* faithful, who will not suffer you to be tempted above that ye are able; but will with the temptation also make *a* [g]way to escape, that ye may be able to bear *it.*

---

18 Of Christ.—Of the Christ, D^2E(Gr.)FGKLP.—*Omit* ℵABCD[1]. 20 As under the law, D(Gr.)^{s}(?)K.—*Add* not being myself under law, ℵABCDEFGP.—L *omits from* gain the Jews *to end of verse.* 22 As, $ℵ^{s}$CD(Gr.)E(Gr.)FGKLP.—*Omit* $ℵ^{1}$AB. 23 This, KL.—All things, ℵABCDEFGP. CHAP. X. 1 Moreover, $ℵ^{s}$KL.—For, $ℵ^{1}$ABCDEFGP. 9 Christ.—The Christ, DEFGKL.—God, A.—The Lord, ℵBCP. Also, D^{s}EKL.—*Omit* ℵABCD[1]FGP. 10 Also, KL.—*Omit* ℵABCDEFGP. 11 All, ℵC(D(Gr.)E(Gr.)FGKLP.—*Omit* AB.

h. *or* hire.

a. *or* authority.

b. bondservant.

u. under law *or* in law.

g. have been made.
c. become.
f. fellow partaker.

ai. indeed.

re. receive.
v. victor's crown.

b. box.
h. beating air.
bu. I buffet.

c. become.
r. rejected *or* not approved on trial.

u. unto, *Gr.* eis.

w. with, *Gr.* en tois.
g. the greater part.
s. strewn along.

b. became.
t. types.
a. according as.
c. become ye.

by. by.

g. were happening.
a. were written.
ag. ages.
ar. arrived.

w. the way.

A.D. 59 (63).

14 WHEREFORE, my *dearly* beloved, [l]flee from [σ]idolatry.
15 I speak as to [p]wise *men;* [•]judge [yε] what I say.
16 The **cup** of [σ]blessing which we bless, is it not *the* [pa]communion of the blood of [σ]Christ? The **bread** which we break, is it not *the* [pa]communion of the body of [σ]Christ? 17 For we *being* [x]many are one bread, *and* one body: for we are [x]all partakers of *that* [σ]one bread.
18 [l]Behold [Israēl] after *the* flesh: are not [x1]they which eat *of* the sacrifices [f]partakers of the altar?
19 What say I then? that *the* idol is any thing, or that which is offered in sacrifice to idols is any thing? 20 But *I say,* that the things which the Gentiles sacrifice, "THEY SACRIFICE TO [d]DEVILS, AND NOT TO GOD:" and I [l]would not that ye should [b]have fellowship with [dσ]devils. 21 Ye cannot drink *the* cup of *the* Lord, and *the* cup of [d]devils: ye cannot be partakers of *the* Lord's table, and of *the* table of [d]devils. 22 [ao] Do we "PROVOKE [the] [J]LORD TO JEALOUSY?" are we stronger than He?
23 All things are lawful for me, but all things are not expedient: all things are lawful for me, but all things edify not.
24 [l]Let [n]no man seek [his own], but [e]every *man* [σ]another's [w]*wealth.*
25 Whatsoever [1]is sold in *the* shambles, *that* [l]eat, asking no question for conscience sake: 26 for "THE EARTH *is* [J]THE LORD'S, AND THE FULNESS THEREOF."
27 If any of them that believe not [l]bid you *to a feast,* and ye be disposed to [l]go; whatsoever [1]is set before you, [l]eat, asking no question for conscience sake. 28 But if any *man* [•]say unto you, "This is offered in sacrifice unto idols," [l]eat not for [h]is sake that [1]shewed *it,* and *for* conscience *sake:* for "THE EARTH *is* [J]THE LORD'S, AND THE FULNESS THEREOF:" 29 [ab] conscience, I say, not [thine own], but [of the other]: for why is my [x]liberty judged [by]of another *man's* conscience? 30 For if [ɛ] [w]by grace be a partaker, why am I evil spoken of for that for which [ɛ] give thanks?
31 Whether therefore ye [l]eat, or [l]drink, or whatsoever ye [l]do, [l]do [m]all to *the* glory of God.
32 [be][l]Give none [o]offence, neither to *the* Jews, nor to *the* Gentiles, nor to the church of [σ]God: 33 even as [ɛ] [a] please [m]all *men* in [m]all *things,* not seeking [mine own profit], but the *profit* of [σ]many, that they [•]may be saved.

11 [l]BE ye [i]followers of me, even as [ɛ] also *am* of Christ.
2 NOW I praise you, brethren, that ye [1]remember me in all things, and [l]keep the [t]ordinances, [a]as I delivered *them* to you.
3 But I [l]would have you [1]know, that the head of every man is [x]Christ; and *the* head of *the* woman *is* the man; and *the* head of Christ *is* [x]God.
4 Every man praying or prophesying, having *his* **head covered,** dishonoureth his [head].
5 But every woman [1]that prayeth or [1]prophesieth with *her* [x]head uncovered dishonoureth her [head]: for that is even all one as if she [1]were shaven.
6 For if *the* woman [l]be not covered, [•]let her also be shorn: but if *it be* a shame for a woman [x]to [•]be shorn or shaven, [l]let her be covered.
7 For a man indeed ought not to [l]cover *his* [head], [1]forasmuch

p. φρονίμοις.
16. Mat. 26. 26–28.
pa. κοινωνία.
17. ch. 12. 12, 13.
18. Deut. 12. 27.
f. κοινωνοί.
20. Deu. 32. 17.
d. δαιμονίοις.
b. κοινωνούς.
21. Deut. 32. 37, 38.
22. Ex. 34. 14, 15. Deut. 32. 16, 21.
ao. ἤ.
23. Rom. xiv. ch. viii.
n. μηδείς.
e. ἕκαστος.
26. Ps. 24. 1.
28. Ps. 24. 1.
ab. δέ.
by. ὑπό.
30. 1 Tim. 4. 3–5.
w. χάριτι.
31. Col. 3. 17.
be. γίνεσθε.
o. ἀπρόσκοποι.
aa. κἀγώ.
i. Μιμηταί.
t. παραδόσεις.
a. καθώς.
3. Eph. 5. 32–24.
7. Gen. 1. 27.

p. *or* prudent.
pa. *or* participation.
f. fellow-partakers.
d. demons.
b. become partakers.
ao. Or.
J. Jehovah.
n. no one.
e. each.
w. *welfare.*
J. *Heb.* Jehovah's.
ab. but.
by. by.
w. with thanksgiving.
be. Become not.
o. occasions of stumbling.
aa. also.
i. imitators.
1. have remembered.
t. traditions.
a. according as.

---

23 1st For me, ℵ³C³HKL.—*Omit* ℵ¹ABC¹DEFGP. 2nd For me, ℵ³HKL.—*Omit* ℵ¹ABCDE. —*Omit* all things are lawful for me, but all things edify not, FGP. 28 Unto idols, CDEFGKLP.—*Omit* ℵABH. For the earth *is* the Lord's, and the fulness thereof, H² KL.—*Omit* ℵABCDEFGH¹P. CHAP. XI. 2 Brethren, DEFGKL.—*Omit* ℵABCP.

A.D. 59 (63).
8. Gen. 2. 18-23.
o. ἐκ.
on. διὰ *with acc.*
a. ἐξουσίαν.
th. διά.

as he is *the* image and glory of God: but *the* woman is *the* glory of *the* man. 8 For *the* man is not [o]of *the* woman; but *the* woman [o]of *the* man. 9 Neither was *the* man created [on]for the woman; but *the* woman [on]for the man. 10 For this cause ought the woman to have [a]power on *her* [c]head because of the angels. 11 Nevertheless neither *is the* man without *the* woman, neither *the* woman without *the* man, in *the* Lord. 12 For as the woman *is* [o]of the man, even so *is* the man also [th]by the woman; but [x]all things [o]of [c]God.

o. of, *Gr.* ek.
on. on account of.
a. authority *or sign of being under* authority.
th. through.

ao. ἤ.
ai. μέν.
l. κόμη.

13 [d]Judge in yourselves: is it comely that a woman [l]pray *unto* [x]God uncovered? 14 [ao]Doth not even [x]nature itself teach you, that, if a man [ai] have long hair, it is a shame *unto* him? 15 But if a woman have long hair, it is a glory to her: for *her* [xl]hair [~i]is given her for a covering.

ao. Or.
ai. indeed.
l. long hair.
~i. hath been given.

16 But if any *man* seem to be contentious, [w]we have no such custom, neither the churches of [c]God.

s. σχίσματα.
se. αἱρέσεις.

17 NOW *in* this [t]that I declare *unto you* I praise *you* not, that ye [l]come together not for the better, but for the worse. 18 For first of all, [t]when ye come together in the church, I hear that there be [s]divisions among you, and I partly believe it. 19 For there must be also [se]heresies among you, that they which are approved [d]may be made manifest among you.

s. *or* schisms.
se. *or* sects.

e. ἕκαστος.
ai. μέν.

20 [t]When ye come together therefore into one place, *this* is not to [d]eat *the* **Lord's supper**. 21 For in [x·e]eating [e]every one taketh [~]before *other* [~]his own supper: and one [ai] is hungry, and another is drunken. 22 What? have ye not houses to [~]eat and to [l]drink in? or [l]despise ye the church of [c]God, and [l]shame [~t]them that have not? What [d]shall I say to you? shall I praise you in this? I praise *you* not.

e. each.
ai. indeed.

23. Mat. 26. 26-29. Mark 14. 22-25. Luke 22. 19, 20.
f. ἀπό.
in. ἐν.
i. εἰς.

23 For I [*have*] received [f]of the Lord that which also I delivered *unto* you, That the Lord Jesus [in] the *same* night in which He [~]was betrayed took bread: 24 and [~t]when He had given thanks, He brake *it*, and said, "[d]Take, [d]eat: this is My [x]body, [xt]which is broken for you: this [l]do [i]in [~]remembrance of Me." 25 After the same manner also *He took* the cup, when [~]He had supped, saying, "This [x]cup is the new [c]testament in [x]My blood: this [l]do ye, as oft as ye [l]drink *it*, [i]in [~]remembrance of Me." 26 For as often as ye [l]eat this [~]bread, and [l]drink this [~]cup, ye [p]do shew the Lord's [~]death till He [d]come.

f. from.
in. in.
i. in, *Gr.* eis.
c. διαθήκη.
26. John 14. 3.
p. καταγγέλλετε.

c. covenant.
p. proclaim.

or. ἤ.

27 Wherefore, whosoever [l]shall eat this [~]bread, [or]and [l]drink *this* [~]cup of the Lord, **unworthily**, shall be guilty of the body and blood of the Lord. 28 But [l]let a man examine himself, and so [l]let him eat of *that* [c]bread, and [l]drink of *that* [c]cup. 29 For [xt]he that eateth and [t]drinketh unworthily, eateth and drinketh [j]damnation to himself, not discerning the Lord's [~]body.

or. or.
j. judgment.

a. κοιμῶνται.
h. ὑπό.

30 For this cause many *are* weak and sickly among you, and many [a]sleep. 31 For if we [~]would judge ourselves, we [~]should not be judged. 32 But [t]when we are judged, we are chastened [b]of the Lord, that we [~]should not be condemned with the world.

33 Wherefore, my brethren, [t]when ye come together to [~]eat, tarry one for another. 34 And if any *man* [l]hunger, [l]let him eat

a. are fallen asleep, *Gr.* koimōntai.
~w. were judging.
b. by.

---

11 Man without the woman, neither the woman without the man, D^2KL.—Woman without the man, neither the man without the woman, ℵABCD^{1}EFGHP. 24 Take, eat, C^3KLP.—*Omit* ℵABC^{1}DEFG. Broken, $\aleph^3C^3D^2$EFGKLP.—*Omit* $\aleph^1$ABC^1. 26 This cup, $\aleph^3C^3D^2$EKLP.—The cup, $\aleph^1$ABC^{1}D^{1}FG. 27 This bread, KLP.—The bread, ℵABCDEFG. And drink, A.—Or drink, ℵBCDEFGKLP. 29 Unworthily, $\aleph^3C^3$DEFGKLP.—*Omit* $\aleph^1$ABC^1. Lord's, $\aleph^3C^3$DEFGKLP.—*Omit* $\aleph^1$ABC^1. 31 For, $\aleph^3$CKLP.—But, $\aleph^1$ABDEFG. 34 And if, $\aleph^3D^2$EKLP.—*Omit* and, $\aleph^1$ABCD^{1}FG.

A.D. (59) 63.
j. κρίμα.

at home: that ye ['come not together unto [j]condemnation. And the [=]rest will_I_set_in_order when I_[']come.

j. judgment.

12 NOW concerning [σ=]**spiritual** *gifts,* brethren, I_['would not have you ignorant.

2 Ye_[-]know that ye_[-]were Gentiles, [-]carried_away unto *these* [']dumb [']idols, even_as ye_[-]were_led.

-w. were-being-led.

n. οὐδείς.
b. ἐν.
an. ἀνάθεμα.
c. δύναται.
s. Πνεύματι.
4. Rom. 12. 3-8. Eph. 4. 1-6. 1 Pet. 4. 10, 11.
f. χαρισμάτων.
m. διακονιῶν.
o. ἐνεργῶν.

3 Wherefore I_give you to_understand, that [n]no_man speaking [b]by *the* Spirit of_God calleth Jesus [an]accursed: and *that* [n]no_man [c']can [©]say *that* Jesus *is the* Lord, but [b]by *the* Holy [s]Ghost.

4 Now there_are **diversities of_**[f]**gifts,** but the same **Spirit.**

5 And there_are differences of_[m]administrations, but the same **Lord.**

6 And there_are diversities of_operations, but it_is the same **God** [κλ]which [o]worketh [-=]all in [=]all.

n. no-one.
b. by *or* in, *Gr.* en.
an. anathema.
c. is-able to-say.
s. Spirit.
f. free-gifts.
m. ministrations.
o. operateth *or* energizeth.

e. ἑκάστῳ.
u. πρός.
mu. συμφέρον.
ʌi. μέν.
t. διὰ τοῦ.
ʌa. δέ.
a. κατά.
ac. καθώς.
12. Rom. 12. 4, 5. Eph. 4. 4, 15, 16.
ev. καθάπερ.
18. Mat. 3. 11. Acts 1. 5. John 7. 37-39.
ʌa. καί.
g. Ἕλληνες.
ʌa. καί.

7 But the manifestation of_the Spirit is_given to_[e]every *man* [u]to [mu-]profit_withal. 8 For to_one [ʌi] is_given [t]by the Spirit *the* word of_wisdom; [ʌa] to_another *the* word of_knowledge [a]by the same Spirit; 9 [ʌa] to_another faith [b]by the same Spirit; [ʌa] to_another *the* [f]gifts of_[=]healing [b]by the same Spirit; 10 [ʌa] to_another *the* working of_miracles; [ʌa] to_another prophecy; [ʌa] to_another discerning of_spirits; [ʌa] to_another *divers* kinds of_tongues; [ʌa] to_another *the* interpretation of_tongues: 11 but all these [o]worketh *that* [x]one and the selfsame Spirit, dividing to_[e]every *man* severally [ac]as He_['will.

e. each.
u. unto.
mu. *or* mutual-profit.
ʌi. indeed.
t. through.
ʌa. and.
a. according-to.
ac. according-as.

12 FOR [ev]as the **body** is **one,** and hath many members, and all the members of_*that*_[σ]one [σ]body, being many, are one body: so also *is* [x]Christ. 13 For [ʌa] [b]by one Spirit [']are [ωε] all baptized into one body, whether *we be* Jews or [g]Gentiles, whether *we be* [=]bond or [=]free, and [']have_been all made_to_drink into one Spirit.

ev. even-as.
ʌa. also.
ʌa. were [ωε] all.
g. Greeks.
h. were all made.

14 For [ʌa] the body is not one **member,** but **many.** 15 If the foot [']shall_say, "Because I_am not *the* hand, I_am not of the body;" is_it therefore not of the body? 16 And if the ear [']shall_say, "Because I_am not *the* eye, I_am not of the body;" is_it therefore not of the body? 17 If the_whole [x]body *were* an eye, where *were* the hearing? If the_whole *were* hearing, where *were* the smelling?

ʌa. also.

e. ἕκαστον.
ac. καθώς.
ʌi. μέν.

18 But now [']hath [x]God set the members [e]every one of_them in the body, [ac]as it_*hath*_pleased_Him. 19 And if they_[-]were [x=]all one member, where *were* the body? 20 But now *are they* [ʌi] many members, yet_but one body. 21 And the eye ['cannot [']say *unto*_the hand, "I_have no need of_thee:" nor again the head to_the feet, "I_have no need of_you."

e. each.
ac. according-as.
ʌi. indeed.

22 Nay, much more [κλ]those members of_the body, which seem to_be more_feeble, are necessary: 23 and those *members* of_the body, which we_think to_be less_honourable, upon_these we_bestow more_abundant honour; and our [x]uncomely *parts* have more_abundant comeliness. 24 For our [x]comely *parts* have no need: but [x]God *hath* tempered the body together, having_given more_abundant honour to_[κλ]that_*part*_which lacked: 25 that there_['should_be no [d]schism in the body; but *that* the members ['should_have the same care one for another. 26 And whether one member ['suffer, all the members suffer_with_it; or one member ['be-

d. σχίσμα.
d. *or* division.

Chap. XII. 2 That, F(Gr.)G(Gr.)$\aleph^{mg}$.—*Add* when, ℵABCD(Gr.)E(Gr.)K^1LP. 3 Calleth Jesus accursed, DE(F)GKLP.—Saith, Accursed is Jesus, ℵABC. 6 It is, $\aleph^3$(B)KL.—*Omit* $\aleph^1$ACDEFGP. 9 The gifts, F^1G^1.—*Omit* the, ℵABCDEKLP. 13 2nd Into one, D^3EKL.—Of one, ℵBCD^{1}FGP.

A.D. 59 (63).

honoured, all the members rejoice_with_it. 27 Now ye are *the* body of_Christ, and members in particular.

28 And [x]God [א]i *hath* set some in the church, first apostles, secondarily prophets, thirdly teachers, after_that miracles, then [f]gifts of_healings, helps, governments, diversities of_tongues.

29 *Are* all apostles? *are* all prophets? *are* all teachers? *are* all workers_of_miracles? 30 Have all *the* [f]gifts of_[=]healing? do all speak with_tongues? do all interpret?

31 But [d]covet_earnestly the [b]best [f=]gifts: and yet shew_I *unto*_you a [s]more_excellent way.

13 THOUGH I_[1]speak with_the tongues of_[c]men and of_[c]angels, and have not [1]**charity**, I_[=]am_become *as* sounding brass, or a [n]tinkling cymbal. 2 And though I_have *the gift of* prophecy, and [=]understand all [=]mysteries, and all [=]knowledge; and though I_have all [=]faith, so_that I_[10]could_remove mountains, and have not [1]charity, I_am nothing. 3 And though I_[=]bestow all my [=]goods to_feed *the poor*, and though I_[=]give my [=]body to [1]be_burned, and have not [1]charity, it_profiteth_me nothing.

4 [x1]Charity suffereth_long, *and* is_kind; [x1]charity envieth not; [x1]charity vaunteth not itself, is not puffed_up, 5 doth not behave_itself_unseemly, seeketh not [=]her_own, is not easily_provoked, [im]thinketh [n]no [=]evil; 6 rejoiceth not [o]in [x]iniquity, but rejoiceth_[w]in the truth; 7 beareth all_things, believeth all_things, hopeth all_things, endureth all_things.

8 [x1]Charity never faileth: but whether *there be* prophecies, they_shall_[b]fail; whether *there be* tongues, they_shall_cease; whether *there be* knowledge, it_shall_[b]vanish away.

9 For we_[1]know in part, and we_[1]prophesy in part.

10 But when that_which_is perfect [=]is_come, then that_which_is in part shall_be_done_away.

11 When I_[=]was a [i]child, I_[=]spake as a [i]child, I_[=]understood as a [i]child; I_[=]thought as a [i]child: but [s]when I_[=]became a man, I_[=]put_away [i]childish things.

12 For now we_see [b]through a [m]glass, [o]darkly; but then face to face: now I_[1]know in part; but then shall_I_[f]know even_as also I_[wa]_[1]am_known.

13 And now abideth faith, hope, [1]charity, these [x]three; but *the* [g]greatest of_these *is* [x1]charity.

14 [1]FOLLOW_after [1=]charity, and [d]1]desire [=]spiritual *gifts*, but rather that ye_[1]may_prophesy. 2 For [x1]he_that speaketh in_*an_unknown*_**tongue** speaketh not *unto*_men, but *unto*_[x]God: for no_[o]man [h]understandeth *him;* howbeit in_*the*_spirit he_speaketh mysteries. 3 But [x1]he_that prophesieth speaketh *unto*_men *to* edification, and exhortation, and comfort.

4 [x1]He_that speaketh in_*an_unknown*_tongue edifieth himself; but [x1]he_that prophesieth edifieth *the* church.

5 [א]b I_[1]would that_ye all [1]spake with_tongues, but rather that ye_[1]prophesied: for greater *is* [x1]he_that prophesieth than [x1]he_that speaketh with_tongues, except he_[1]interpret, that the church [1]may_receive edifying.

6 [א]b Now, brethren, if I_[1]come unto you speaking with_tongues, what [1]shall_I_profit you, except I_[1]shall_speak to_you either [b]by revelation, or [b]by knowledge, or [b]by prophesying, or [b]by doctrine?

---

[31] Best.—Greater, ℵABC. [10] Then, D[2]KL.—*Omit* ℵABD[1]ΓGP. [11] But, ℵ[2]D[2]EFGKLP.—*Omit* ℵ[1]ABD[1]. Chap. XIV. [6] By doctrine, ℵ[2]ABD[2]KLP.—*Omit* by, ℵ[1] D(Gr.)[1]F(Gr.)G(Gr.).

א. μέν. — א. indeed.

f. χαρίσματα. — f. free-gifts.

d. Ζηλοῦτε. b. κρείττονα. s. καθ' ὑπερβολήν. — d. *or* desire_earnestly. b. better. s. surpassingly_excellent.

1. 1 John 4. 7, 8, 20, 21. 1. ἀγάπην. n. ἀλαλάζον. — 1. love, *Gr.* agapē. -a. have_become. n. *or* noisy.

im. λογίζεται. n. οὐ. 6. 2 John 1. 2, 4. o. ἐπὶ τῇ ἀδικίᾳ. w. συγχαίρει. 7. 1 Pet. 4. 8. — im. *or* imputeth. n. not. o. *or* over [x]unrighteousness. w. rejoiceth_with.

b. καταργηθήσονται. i. νήπιος. r. ἐλογιζόμην. s. ὅτε γέγονα. b.m. δι' ἐσόπτρου. o. ἐν αἰνίγματι. f. ἐπιγνώσομαι. wa. ἐπεγνώσθην. — b. be_done_away. i. an infant. r. reasoned. s. since I_have_become. -p. have_put_away. b.m. by_means_of a mirror. o. obscurely *or* in an enigma. f. fully_know. wa. was_fully_known.

g. μείζων. — g. greater.

1. ἀγάπην. d. ζηλοῦτε. o. οὐδείς. h. ἀκούει. — 1. love. d. desire_earnestly. o. no_one. h. heareth.

א b. δέ. — א b. But.

b. ἐν. — b. by *or* in, *Gr.* en.

A.D. 59 (63).

7 And even [x]things [w]without life giving sound, whether pipe or harp, except they give a distinction in the sounds, how [t]shall it be known [x1]what is piped or [x1]harped? 8 For if *the* trumpet [a] give an uncertain sound, who [t]shall prepare himself to *the* battle? 9 So likewise [g], except ye utter by the tongue [w]words [w]easy to be understood, how [t]shall it be known [x1]what is spoken? for ye shall [1]speak into *the* air. 10 There are, it may be, so many kinds of voices in *the* world, and none of them *is* without signification. 11 Therefore if I [1]know not the [p]meaning of the voice, I [t]shall be *unto* [x1]him that speaketh a barbarian, and [x1]he that speaketh *shall be* a barbarian *unto* me.

12 Even so [g], forasmuch as ye are zealous of [s]spiritual *gifts*, [t]seek that ye [t]may [a]excel [u]to the edifying of the church. 13 Wherefore [t]let [x1]him that speaketh in *an unknown* tongue pray that he [t]may interpret. 14 For if I pray in *an unknown* tongue, my [x]spirit prayeth, but my [x]understanding is unfruitful. 15 What is it then? I will pray with the spirit, and I will pray with the understanding also: I will sing with the spirit, and I will sing with the understanding also.

16 Else when thou [t]shalt bless with the spirit, how [t]shall [x1]he that occupieth the [pl]room of the [-]unlearned say "[-]Amen" at [x]thy giving of thanks, seeing he [1]understandeth not what thou sayest? 17 For [th]ou verily givest thanks well, but the other is not edified. 18 I thank my [x]God, I [1]speak with tongues more than ye all: 19 yet in *the* church I [t]had rather [t]speak five words with my [σ]understanding, that *by my voice* I [t]might teach others also, than ten thousand words in *an unknown* tongue.

20 Brethren, [t]be not children in [xu][s]understanding: howbeit in [x]malice [t]be ye [i]children, but in [xs]understanding [t]be [p]men.

21 In the law it [1]is written,

> "With *men of* other tongues and [w] other lips will I speak *un*to this [x]people:
> And yet for all that will they not hear Me, saith [J]*the* Lord."

22 Wherefore [x]**tongues** are for a sign, not to [x1]them that believe, but to them that believe not: but [x]**prophesying** *serveth* not for them that believe not, but for [x1]them which believe.

23 If therefore the whole [x]**church** [t]be come together into one place, and all [t]speak with tongues, and there [t]come in *those that are* [s]unlearned, or unbelievers, [t]will they not say that ye are mad? 24 But if all [t]prophesy, and there [t]come in one that believeth not, or *one* unlearned, he [t]is [c]convinced [b]of [s]all, he is judged [b]of [s]all: 25 and thus [t]are the secrets of his [σ]heart made manifest; and so [1]falling down on *his* face he will worship [x]God, *and* [1]report that [x]God is in you of a truth.

26 HOW is it then, brethren? when ye [t]come together, [e]every one of you hath a psalm, hath a doctrine, hath a tongue, hath a revelation, hath an interpretation. [t]Let all things be done unto edifying.

27 If any *man* [t]speak in *an unknown* **tongue**, *let it be* by two, or at the most *by* three, and *that* by course; and [t]let one interpret. 28 But if there [t]be no interpreter, [t]let him keep silence in *the* church; and [t]let him speak to himself, and to [x]God.

29 [a]bu [t]Let *the* **prophets** speak two or three, and [t]let the [s]other [d]judge. 30 [a]b If *any thing* [t]be revealed to another [1]that sitteth

---

10 Of them, ℵ[s]D[s]EKL.—*Omit* ℵ[1]ABD[1]FG(Gr.)P. 18 My, KL.—*Omit* ℵABDEFGP.
25 And thus are the secrets of his heart, D[s]KL.—The secrets of his heart are, ℵABD[1]FG.
26 Of you, ℵ[s]DEFGKL.—*Omit* ℵ[1]AB. Tongue, revelation, L.—*Transposed* ℵABDEFG.
—K *omits* hath a tongue.

w. without life *or* without soul.
a. also.
w. well marked.
p. power.
a. abound.
u. unto.
pl. *or* place.
u. *or your* [x]understandings.
i. infants.
p. perfect *or* of ripe age.
[a]w. with.
J. *Heb.* Jehovah.
c. convicted.
h. hy, *Gr.* hupo.
[a]r. reporting.
e. each.
[a]bu. But.
d. *or* discriminate.

A.D. 59 (63).

by, [l]let the first hold_his_peace. 31 For ye_[l]may all [l]prophesy one by_one, that all [l]may_learn, and all [l]may_be_comforted. 32 And *the* spirits of_*the*_prophets are_subject to_*the*_prophets. 33 For [x]God is not *the author* of_confusion, but of_peace, as in all [x]churches of_the saints.

34 [l]Let your **women** keep_silence in the churches: for it_[t]is not permitted *unto*_them to_[l]speak; but *they are commanded* to_be_under_obedience, [a]as also saith the law. 35 And if they_[d][l]will [o]learn any_thing, [l]let_them_ask [t]their husbands at home: for it_is a shame for women to_[l]speak in *the* church.

36 [o]What? came the word of_[σ]God out from you? or came_it unto you only? 37 If any *man* think_himself to_be a prophet, or spiritual, [l]let_him_acknowledge that the_things_that I_write *unto*_you are *the* commandments of_the Lord. 38 But if any *man* [l]be_ignorant, [l]let_him_be_ignorant.

39 Wherefore, brethren, [de][l]covet [l]to_prophesy, and [l]forbid not [l]to_speak with_tongues. 40 [l]Let all_things be_done decently and in order.

a. καθώς.
d. θέλουσιν.
t. τοὺς ἰδίους.
o. ἤ.
de. ζηλοῦτε.

a. according_as.
d. desire to.
t. their_own.
o. Or.
de. desire_earnestly.

15 MOREOVER, brethren, I_[m]declare *unto*_you the gospel which I_[an]preached *unto*_you, which also ye_*have*_received, and wherein ye_[th]stand; 2 [th]by which also ye_[l]are_saved, if ye_[h]keep_in_memory [w]what I_[an]preached *unto*_you, unless ye_*have*_believed in_vain.

3 For I_delivered *unto*_you first_of_all that_which I also received, how_that Christ died for our [σ]sins according_to the scriptures; 4 and that He_was_buried, and that [he]**He_[th]rose_again** the third day according_to the scriptures: 5 and that He_[a]was_seen [t]of_Cephas, then [t]of_the twelve: 6 after_that, He_[a]was_seen [t]of_above five_hundred brethren at_once; [o]of whom the greater_part remain unto this_present, but some [Δa] [l]are_fallen_asleep. 7 After_that, He_[a]was_seen [to]of_James; then [to]of_all the apostles. 8 And last of_all He_[a]was_seen [to]of_me also, as [to]of [x]one_[p]born_out_of_due_time.

9 For I [ἐγώ] am the least of_the apostles, that am not meet to_be_called an apostle, because I_persecuted the church of_[σ]God. 10 But by_*the*_grace of_God I_am what I_am: and His [x]grace which *was bestowed* upon me [b]was not in_vain; but I_laboured more_abundantly than_they all: yet not I [ἐγώ], but the grace of_[σ]God which *was* with me. 11 Therefore whether *it were* I [ἐγώ] or they [ἐκεῖνοι], so we_preach, and so ye_believed.

12 Now if Christ be_preached that [h]He_[t]rose [f]from *the* [n]dead, how say some among you that there_is no resurrection of_*the*_[n]dead? 13 But if there_be no resurrection of_*the*_[n]dead, then [t]is Christ [n]not [b]risen: 14 and if Christ [t]be not [b]risen, then *is* our [x]preaching vain, and your [x]faith *is* also vain.

15 Yea, and we_are_found false_witnesses of_[σ]God; because we_*have*_testified [c]of [σ]God that He_raised_up [τ]Christ: whom He_raised not up, if so_be *that the* [n]dead [a]rise not.

16 For if *the* [n]dead [a]rise not, [n]then [t]is not Christ [b]raised: 17 and if Christ [t]be not raised, your [x]faith *is* vain; ye_are yet in your [x]sins.

m. Γνωρίζω.
an. εὐηγγελισάμην.
th. διά.
h. κατέχετε.
w. τίνι λόγῳ.
he. ἐγήγερται.
5. Luke 24. 34. John 20. 19-26.
a. ὤφθη.
6. Mat. 28. 16, 17. Acts 10. 40, 41.
o. ἐκ.
Δa. καί.
8. Acts 9. 1-6.
p. ἐκτρώματι.
h. ἐγενήθη.
h. ἐγήγερται.
f. ἐκ.
n. οὐδέ.
b. ἐγήγερται.
c. κατά.
a. οὐκ ἐγείρονται.
n. οὐδὲ Χριστὸς ἐγήγερται.

m. make_known.
an. announced_as_glad_tidings.
th. *or* through.
h. hold_fast.
w. with_what word.
be. *or* He_hath_been_raised.
a. appeared.
to. to, *dative*.
o. of, *Gr.* ek.
Δa. also.
p. prematurely_born.
b. became.
h. *or* He_hath_been_raised.
f. from_among.
t. hath.
n. neither.
b. been_raised.
c. concerning.
a. are not raised.
a. are not raised.
n. neither hath Christ been_raised.
t. hath not been_raised.

---

34 Your, DEFGKL.—The, ℵAB. *They are commanded* to be under obedience, D(E)FGKL.—Let them be in subjection, ℵAB. 35 Women, ℵ²DEFGKL.—A woman, ℵ¹AB. 37 That the things that I write unto you are, D²E²KL.—The things which I write unto you, that it is, ℵABD¹E¹F(Gr.)G. 38 Let him be ignorant, ℵ²A²BD²E²KL.—He is ignored, ℵ¹A¹(?)D¹(FG). 39 Brethren, B²D¹EFGKL.—My brethren, ℵAB¹D². 40 Let, KL.—But let, ℵABDEFGP. CHAP. XV. 6 Some, ℵ¹A¹(?)BD¹EFG.—*Add* also, ℵ³A²D³KLP.

A.D. 59 (63).
fa. κοιμηθέντες.
t. ἐλεεινότεροι.
th. διά.
23. Col. 1. 18. 1 Thes. 4. 13–17.
e. ἕκαστος.
c. παρουσία.
25. Ps. 110. 1.
26. Rev. 20. 14.
a. καταργεῖται.
27. Ps. 8. 6.
ar. οὐκ ἐγεῖρονται.
al. καί.
31. 2 Cor. 4. 10, 11.
32. Acts 19. 23–41. Isa. 22. 13.
34. Ps. 4. 4.
aw. ἐκνήψατε.
r. δικαίως.
u. πρός.
un. ἄφρον.
n. γυμνόν.
ac. καθώς.
e. ἑκάστῳ τῶν σπερμάτων.
i. μέν.
a. δέ.

18 Then they also which ᵛ¹are_ᶠᵃfallen_asleep in Christ *are* perished. 19 If in this ᵏlife only we_have ᵛ¹hope in Christ, we_are of_all men most_ᵗmiserable.

20 (But now ᵛ¹is Christ ᵇrisen ᶠfrom *the* ᵐdead, *and* ᵛ¹become *the* ⁻firstfruits of_them_that ᵛ¹slept. 21 For since ᵗʰby man *came* ˣdeath, ᵗʰby man *came* also *the* resurrection of_*the*_ᵐdead. 22 For as in ᵏAdam all die, even so in ᵏChrist shall all be_made_alive.

23 But ᵉevery *man* in ᵏhis_own order: Christ *the* ⁻firstfruits; afterward they_that_are Christ's at His ᵏᶜcoming.

24 Then *cometh* the end, when He_ˢshall_have_delivered_up the kingdom to_ᵏGod, even *the* Father; when He_ˢshall_have_put_down ⁻all rule and ⁻all authority and power. 25 For He must reign, till He_ˢhath_"PUT ALL ⁻ENEMIES UNDER HIS ⁻FEET." 26 *The* last enemy *that shall be* ᵃ¹destroyed *is* ˣdeath.

27 For He_*hath*_"PUT ALL_THINGS UNDER HIS ⁻FEET." But when He_ˢsaith "All_things ᵛ¹are_put_under *Him*," *it is* manifest that He_is_excepted, which ᵛ¹did_put ⁻all_things under Him. 28 And when ˣall_things ˢshall_be_subdued *unto*_Him, then ᵗshall the Son also Himself be_subject *unto*_Him that ᵛ¹put ⁻all_things under Him, that ˣGod ¹may_be ˣᵐall in ᵐall.)

29 Else what ᵗshall_they_do ˣᵘwhich are_baptized for the ᵐdead, if *the* ᵐdead ᵃʳ¹rise not at_all? why are_they ᵃˡ¹then ¹baptized for the ᵐdead?

30 And why stand ᵂᴱ in_jeopardy every hour?

31 I *protest* by ⁻your rejoicing which I_have in Christ Jesus our ᵏLord, I_die daily. 32 If after_*the*_manner_of men I_*have*_fought_with_beasts at Ephesus, what ˣadvantageth_it me, if *the* ᵐdead ᵃ¹rise not? "ˢLet_us_eat and ˢdrink; for to-morrow we_¹die." 33 ¹Be not deceived: "Evil communications corrupt good manners." 34 ᵃʷˢAwake_to ʳrighteousness, and ¹sin not; for some have not_*the*_knowledge of_God: I_speak *this* ᵘto your shame.

35 BUT some *man* ᵗwill_say, "How are the ᵐdead raised_up? and with_what body do_they_come?"

36 *Thou* ᵘⁿfool, that_which thou sowest is not quickened, except it_ˢdie: 37 and that_which thou_sowest, thou_sowest not that body that ᵗʰshall_be, but ⁿbare grain, it may_chance of_wheat, or of_⁻some ᵒᵐother *grain*: 38 but ˣGod giveth it a body ᵃᶜas it_*hath*_pleased_Him, and to_ᵉevery ᵒᵐseed ⁻his_own body.

39 All flesh *is* not the same flesh: but *there is* ᵃⁱ one *kind of* flesh of_men, ᵃᵃ another flesh of_beasts, ᵃᵃ another of_fishes, and another of_birds. 40 *There are* also celestial bodies, and bodies terrestrial: but the glory ᵃⁱ of_the ᵐcelestial *is* one, and the *glory* of_the ᵐterrestrial *is* another. 41 *There is* one glory of_*the*_sun, and another glory of_*the*_moon, and another glory of_*the*_stars: for *one* star differeth_from *another* star in glory.

42 So also *is* the **resurrection** of_the ᵐdead.
It_is_sown in corruption;
It_is_raised in incorruption:
43 It_is_sown in dishonour;
It_is_raised in glory:
It_is_sown in weakness;
It_is_raised in power:

fa. fallen_asleep, *Gr.* koimēthentes.
t. to_be_pitied.
v¹. hath Christ been_raised.
f. from_among.
⁻f. firstfruit.
th. through.
e. each.
⁻f. firstfruit.
c. coming, *Gr.* parousia.
ˢt. to_the God and Father.
a. abolished *or* rendered_powerless.
v¹a. have_been_put.
ˢ. *or* shall_have_been_subdued.
ar. are not raised.
al. also.
a. are not raised.
aw. Awake_up *as from intoxication.*
r. righteously.
u. unto.
un. unwise.
n. naked.
ˢ. some_one of the others.
ac. according_as.
e. each of_the seeds.
ⁱ. indeed.
ᵃa. and.

20 *And* become, D³KL.—*Omit* ℵABD¹EFGP. 25 Enemies, ℵBDEKLP.—His enemies, AFG. 39 Flesh of beasts, ℵABD²LP.—*Omit* flesh, D¹EFG.—K *omits* Another flesh of beasts. Another of, AKLP.—Another flesh of, ℵBDEFG. Fishes, birds, FGKL.—*Transposed* ℵABDEP.

A.D. 59 (63).
s. ψυχικόν.

44 It is sown a [s]natural body;
It is raised a spiritual body.
There is a [s]natural body,
And there is a spiritual body.
45. Gen. 2. 7. 45 And so it [t]is written,
b. ἐγένετο. The first man "Adam [b]was made a living soul;"
The last Adam *was made* a quickening spirit.
46 Howbeit *that was* not first which is spiritual,
But that which is [s]natural;
And afterward that which is spiritual.
47. Gen. 2. 7. 47 The first man *is* [f]of *the* earth, earthy;
f. ἐκ. The second man *is* the Lord [f]from heaven.
48 As *is* the earthy, such *are* they also that are earthy:
And as *is* the heavenly, such *are* they also that are heavenly.
49. Phil. 3. 20, 21. 1 Jn. 3. 2. 49 And [a]as we [l]have borne the image of the earthy,
a. καθώς. We shall also bear the image of the heavenly.
50. 1 Pet. 1. 4. 50 Now this I say, brethren, that flesh and blood [l]cannot [e]inherit *the* kingdom of God;
Neither doth [x]corruption inherit [c]incorruption.
51. 1 Thes. 4. 15–17. 51 Behold, I [t]shew yon a mystery;
t. λέγω. We shall not [ʌi] all [fa]sleep,
ʌi. μέν. But we shall all be **changed**,
fa. κοιμηθησόμεθα. 52 In a moment, in *the* twinkling of an eye,
At the last trump:
For *the* trumpet shall sound,
And the [d]dead shall be raised incorruptible,
And [w]e shall be changed.
53. Luke 20. 35, 36. 53 For this [c]corruptible [l]must [p]put on incorruption,
And this [c]mortal *must* [p]put on immortality.
54. Isa. 25. 8. 54 So when this [x]corruptible [s]shall have put on incorruption,
And this [x]mortal [s]shall have put on immortality,
w. λόγος. Then [t]shall be brought to pass the [w]saying that [ʌ]is written,
i. εἰς. "[x]Death [s]is swallowed up [i]in victory."

55. Hos. 13. 14. Sept. h. ᾅδη. 55 O death, where *is* thy sting?
O [h]grave, where *is* thy [x]victory?
56. Rom. 4. 15; 7. 10, 11. ʌb. δέ. 56 [ʌb]The sting of [c]death *is* [x]sin;
And the strength of [c]sin *is* the law.
57. Rom. 7. 24, 25; 8. 33–39. 57 But thanks *be* to [x]God, [ʌ]which giveth us the victory
Through our [c]Lord Jesus Christ.
58. Gal. 6. 8–10. 58 Therefore, my beloved brethren, [l]be ye stedfast, unmoveable, always abounding in the work of the Lord, [ʌ]forasmuch as ye know that your [x]labonr is not in vain in *the* Lord.

1. Acts 11. 27–30. 2. Prov. 3. 9, 10. Acts 20. 7. Rev. 1. 10. 16 NOW concerning the **collection** [c]for the saints, as I [d]have given order to the churches of [c]Galatia, even so [d]do ye.
e. ἕκαστος. 2 Upon *the* first *day* of the [s]week [l]let [e]every one of you lay by him [ʌ]in store,
w. ὅ τι ἂν εὐοδῶται. [w]as *God* [l]hath prospered him, that there [l]be no
c. λογίαι. [c]gatherings when I [s]come.
t. διά. 3 And when I [s]come, [s]whomsoever ye [s]shall approve [t]by *your* letters, them will I send to [s]bring your [c]liberality unto Jerusalem.
4 And if it [l]be meet that I [g]go also, they shall go with me.
5. Acts 19. 21. 2 Cor. 1. 16. 5 Now I [t]will come unto you, when I [s]shall pass through Ma-

s. soulish.
b. became.
f. from, *Gr.* ek.
a. according as.
l. bare.
t. tell.
ʌi. indeed.
fa. fall asleep, *Gr.* koimēthēsometha.
s. *future perfect.*
w. word.
i. *I. aoristic present*, utterly swallowed up.
i. in, *Gr.* eis.
h. hadēs.
ʌb. But.
d. gave order.
e. each.
w. whatever he may be prospered *in.*
c. collections.
t. through *or* by.

44 There is a natural body, D²EKL.—If there is a natural body, ℵABCD¹FG.—P *omits the last half of the verse.* 47th Body, KL.—*Omit* ℵABCDEFG. 47 The Lord, ℵ²A D²KLP.—*Omit* ℵ¹BCD¹EFG. 55 Grave.—Hades, ℵ³A²KLMP.—Death, ℵ¹BCDEFGI. Sting, victory, ℵ²A²DEFGKLP.—*Transposed* ℵ¹BCIM.

A.D. 59 (63).

cedonia: for I_[1]do_pass_through Macedonia. [6] And it_may_be that_I_[t]will_abide, yea, and [t]winter with you, that [ge] [*]may_bring me on_my_journey whithersoever I_[1]go. [7] For I_[1]will not [*e]see you now by the_way; but I_[h]trust to_[*]tarry a while with you, if the Lord [1]permit. [8] But I_[t]will_tarry at Ephesus until [σ]Pentecost. [9] For a great door and effectual [-]is_opened *unto*_me, and *there are* many adversaries.

7. Prov. 3. 6. James 4. 15.
h. ἐλπίζω.
9. Acts 19. 1, 8–10.
h. hope.
-hath_been_opened.

[10] Now if [t]**Timotheus** [*]come, [1]see that he_[*]may_be with you without_fear: for he_worketh the work of_*the*_Lord, as [I] also *do*. [11] [*]Let no *man* therefore despise him: but [*]conduct him forth in peace, that he_[*]may_come unto me: for I_[1]look_for him with the brethren.

10. Acts 19. 22.
t. *or* Timothy.

[12] [Λ b] As_touching *our* [σ]brother Apollos, I [=]greatly [e]desired him to [*]come unto you with the brethren: but *his* will [-]was not at_all to [*]come at_this_time; but he_will_come when he_[*]shall_have_convenient_time.

Λb. δέ.
e. παρεκάλεσα αὐτὸν ἵνα.
Λb. But.
e. exhorted him that he would -come.

[13] [1]WATCH_YE, [1]stand_fast in the faith, [1]quit_you_like_men, [1]be_strong. [14] [1]Let all your_things be_done [i]with [1]charity.

i.l. ἐν ἀγάπῃ.
i.l. in love.

15. ch. 1. 16.
Λb. δέ.
16. Heb. 13. 17.
Λa. καί.
[15] [Λ b] I_beseech you, brethren, (ye_[+]know the house of_Stephanas, that it_is *the* [-]firstfruits of_[σ]Achaia, and *that* they_*have*_addicted themselves to *the* ministry_of the saints,) [16] that [ge] [Λ a] [1]submit_yourselves *unto*_[x]such, and to_every_one [x+]that helpeth_with *us*, and [+]laboureth.
Λb. But.
Λa. also.

[17] [Λ b] I_am_glad of the coming of_Stephanas and Fortunatus and Achaicus: for that_which_was lacking on_your_part [they] *have* supplied. [18] For they_*have*_refreshed [~]my spirit and [~]yours: therefore [1]acknowledge_ye them_that are_such.

19. Rom. 16. 3–5. Phil. 2.
20. Rom. 16. 16. 1 Pet. 5. 14.
s. ἀσπάζονται.
[19] The churches of_[σ]Asia [1]salute you. Aquila and Priscilla salute you [=]much in *the* Lord, with *the* church that_is in their house. [20] All the brethren [s]'greet you. [s]'Greet_ye one_another with a holy kiss.
s. salute.

21. 2 Thes. 3. 17.
l. φιλεῖ.
a. ἀνάθεμα.
[21] The salutation of_*me*_Paul with [x]mine *own* hand. [22] If any *man* [l]love not the Lord Jesus Christ, [1]let_him_be [a]Anathema; [m]Maran-atha. [23] The grace of_*our*_[σ]Lord Jesus Christ *be* with you. [24] My [x]love *be* with you all in Christ Jesus. Amen.
l. love, *Gr.* phileo.
a. accursed *or* given_up_to_judgment.
m. Maranatha, *the* Lord cometh. *Aramaic.*

Chap. XVI. [6] And winter, F(Gr.)G.—Or even winter, ℵDEFGL.—Or winter, BM.—That if I winter, D(Gr.). [7] But, KL.—For, ℵABCDEFGIMP. [19] Priscilla, CDEFGKL.—Prisca, ℵBMP. [22] Jesus Christ, ℵ[2]C[3]DEFGKLP.—*Omit* ℵ[1]ABC[1]M.—Our Lord Jesus Christ, KP. [23] Our Lord, ALP.—The Lord, ℵBCDEFGKM. Christ, ℵ[2]ACDEFGKLMP.—*Omit* ℵ[1]B.

THE SECOND EPISTLE OF_PAUL THE APOSTLE TO *THE*

CORINTHIANS.

A.D. 60 (64).

PAUL, an apostle of_Jesus Christ [t]by *the* will of_God, and Timothy *our* [x]brother, *unto*_the church of_[σ]God, [ξλ]which is [i]at Corinth, with all the saints [ξλ]which are in all [ξ]Achaia: 2 grace *be* to_you and peace from God our Father, and *from the* Lord Jesus Christ.

3 BLESSED *be* [x]God, even *the* Father of_our [σ]Lord Jesus Christ, the Father of_[σ]mercies, and *the* God of_all [co]comfort; 4 [xλ]who comforteth us in all our [ξ]tribulation, that we [~]may_be_able to_[']comfort them_which_are in any [tr]trouble, [t]by the **comfort** wherewith we_ourselves are_comforted [by]of [σ]God.

5 For [a]as the sufferings of_[σ]Christ abound [i]in us, so our [x]consolation also aboundeth [t]by Christ.

6 And whether we_[']be_afflicted, *it is* for [σ]your consolation and salvation, [σλ]which [w]is_effectual in *the* enduring of_the same sufferings which [ωε] also suffer: or_whether we_[']be_comforted, *it is* for [σ]your consolation and salvation. 7 And our [x]hope [f]of you *is* stedfast, [λ]knowing, that as ye_are partakers of_the sufferings, so *shall ye be* also of_the consolation.

8 For we_[']would not, brethren, have you [©]ignorant [c]of our [σ]trouble which [•λ]came to_us in [ξ]Asia, that we_were_pressed out_of measure, above strength, insomuch that_we despaired even of_[σ•©]life: 9 but [ωε] [~]had the sentence of_[σ]death in ourselves, that we_[']should not [λ]trust [u]in ourselves, but [u]in [x]God [xλ]which raiseth the [=]dead: 10 who delivered us from so_great a death, and doth_deliver: in whom we_[h][λ]trust that He_will [λa] yet deliver *us;* 11 ye also helping_together by_[ξ]prayer for us, that [~]for *the* [f]gift *bestowed* upon us by_*the*_means_of many persons thanks_[•]may_be_given [t]by many on our behalf.

12 FOR our [xbo]rejoicing is this, the testimony of_our [σ]conscience, that in simplicity and [s]godly sincerity, not [i]with fleshly wisdom, but [i]by *the* grace of_God, we_*have*_had_our_[b]conversation in the world, and more_abundantly [u]to you-ward.

13 For we_write none other_things *unto*_you, than what ye_[']read or [λa] acknowledge; and I_[h]trust ye_[']shall_acknowledge even_to *the* end; 14 [ac]as also ye_*have*_acknowledged us in part, that we_are your [bo]rejoicing, even_as [ψε] also *are* ours in the day of_the Lord Jesus.

15 And in_this [x]confidence I_[~]was_minded to_[•]come unto you before, that ye_[']might_have a second benefit; 16 and to_[•]pass [t]by you into Macedonia, and to_[•]come again [f]out_of Macedonia unto you, and [by]of you to_[•]be_brought_on_my_way toward [~]Judæa.

17 [λ]When_I therefore was thus minded, did_I_use [x]lightness? or *the* things_that I_purpose, do_I_purpose according_to *the* flesh,

---

CHAP. I. 1 Jesus Christ, ADEGKL. — Christ Jesus, ℵBMP. — F *omits the words.* 10 Doth deliver, D^{s}EFGKLM.—Will deliver, ℵBCP.—AD^{1} *omit the words.* 12 Simplicity, $ℵ^{s}$$D^{s}$EFGL.—Holiness, $ℵ^{1}$ABCKMP. 15 Even, D^{s}KLMP.—*Omit* ℵABCD^{1}EFG. 14 The Lord, ACDEKL.—Our Lord, ℵBFGMP.

t. διά.
i. ἐν.
co. παρακλήσεως.
tr. θλίψει.
by. ὑπό.
a. καθώς.
i. εἰς.
t. διά.
w. τῆς ἐνεργουμένης.
f. ὑπέρ.
8. Acts 19. 23–41.
c. ὑπέρ.
u. ἐπί.
10. 2 Tim. 4. 16–18.
h. ἠλπίκαμεν.
a. καί.
11. Rom. 15. 30, 31. Phil. 1. 19, 20.
f. χάρισμα.
12. Acts 24. 16.
bo. καύχησις.
s. εἰλικρινείᾳ Θεοῦ.
i. ἐν.
b. ἀναστράφημεν.
u. πρός.
b. ἐλπίζω.
14. 1 Thes. 2. 19, 20.
ac. καθώς.
15. Rom. 1. 11, 12.
f. ἀπό.

t. or through.
i. or in.
x G. or the God and Father.
co. or consolation.
xλ w. or who is our Comforter.
tr. tribulation.
by. by, Gr. hupo.
a. according-as.
i. in, Gr. eis.
t. or through.
w. worketh.
f. for.
c. concerning.
~h. have the sentence.
u. upon or in.
h. lit. having-hoped-still-hope.
a. also.
f. free-gift.
bo. or boasting.
s. sincerity of-God.
i. in or by.
b. behaviour.
u. unto.
a. also.
b. hope.
ac. according-as or even-as.
t. or through.
f. from.
by. by, Gr. hupo.

A.D. 60 (64).
f. πιστός.
t. διά.
w. ὅσαι.
i. εἰς.
22. ch. 5. 5. Eph. 1. 13, 14; 4. 30.
23. 1 Cor. 4. 18–21. ch. 13. 2, 10.
wi. μάρτυρα.
u. πρός.
s. λύπη.
tr. θλίψεως.
t. διά.
m. λυπηθῆτε.
5. See 1 Cor. v.
r. ἐπιτιμία.
b. ὑπό.
10. John 20. 23.
ᴬb. δέ.
ᴬa. καί.
12. Acts 20. 6, 7.
i. ἐν.
l. θριαμβεύοντι ἡμᾶς.
t. διά.
16. ch. 3. 5, 6.
ᴬi. μέν.
17. ch. 4. 2.
a. καπηλεύοντες.

that with me there should be ˣyea yea, and ˣnay nay? 18 But *as* ˣGod *is* ᶠtrue, our ˣword ˣtoward you was not yea and nay.

19 For the Son of ᴳGod, Jesus Christ, who ᴬwas preached among you ᵗby us, *even* ᵗby me and ˢSilvanus and ᵗⁱTimotheus, was not yea and nay, but in Him ʷwas yea.

20 For ʷall *the* promises of God in Him *are* ˣyea, and in Him ˣAmen, unto *the* glory of ˣGod ᵗby us.

21 Now ˣᴬHe which stablisheth us with you ⁱin Christ, and ᴬhath **anointed** us, *is* God; 22 who ᴬhath also **sealed** us, and ᴬgiven the **earnest** of the **Spirit** in our ˣhearts.

23 MOREOVER I call ᶜGod for a ʷⁱrecord upon ᶜmy soul, that ᴬto spare you I came not as yet unto Corinth. 24 Not for that we have dominion over your ᴳfaith, but are helpers of your ᴳjoy: for by ˣfaith ye ᵈstand.

2 BUT I determined this with myself, that I ᴮwould not come again ᵘto you in ˢheaviness. 2 For if I make you sorry, who is he then ˣᴬthat maketh me glad, but ˣᴬthe same which is made sorry by me? 3 And I wrote this same *unto you*, lest, ᴬwhen I came, I should have sorrow from them of whom I ᶜought to rejoice; ᴬhaving confidence in you all, that ˣmy joy is *the joy* of you all. 4 For out of much ᵗʳaffliction and anguish of heart I wrote *unto you* ᵗwith many tears; not that ye ᴮshould be ᵐgrieved, but that ye ᴮmight know the love which I have more abundantly unto you.

5 But if any have caused ˢgrief, he hath not ᵐgrieved me, but in part: that I may not overcharge you all. 6 Sufficient to ˣsuch *a man is* this ˣʳpunishment, which *was inflicted* ᵇof ᴳmany. 7 So that contrariwise ye *ought* rather to ᴮforgive *him*, and ᴮcomfort *him*, lest perhaps ˣsuch a one ᴮshould be swallowed up with ˣovermuch sorrow. 8 Wherefore I beseech you ᴮᵉthat ye would confirm *your* love toward him.

9 For to this end also did I write, that I ᴮmight know the proof of you, whether ye be obedient in all things.

10 ᴬᵇ To whom ye forgive any thing, I *forgive* also: for ᴬᵃ if I ᴬforgave any thing, to whom I ᴬforgave *it*, for your sakes *forgave I it* in *the* person of Christ; 11 lest ᴳSatan ᴮshould get an advantage of us: for we are not ignorant of his ᶜdevices.

12 FURTHERMORE, ᴬwhen I came to ᶜTroas to *preach* ᴳChrist's ᶜgospel, and a door ᴬwas opened *unto* me ⁱof *the* Lord, 13 I ᴬhad no rest in my ˣspirit, because I ᴮᵉfound not Titus my ᶜbrother: but ᴬtaking my leave of them, I went from thence into Macedonia.

14 Now thanks *be unto* ˣGod, ˣʲwhich always ˡcauseth us to triumph in ˣChrist, and ᴬmaketh manifest the savour of His ᴳknowledge ᵗby us in every place.

15 For we are *unto* ˣGod a sweet savour of Christ, in ˣʲthem that are saved, and in ˣʲthem that perish: 16 to the ᴹone ᴬⁱ *we are the* savour of death unto death; and to the ᴹother *the* savour of life unto life. And who *is* sufficient for these things?

17 For we are not as ˣmany, ᵃʲwhich corrupt the word of ᴳGod:

f. faithful.
t. *or* through.
s. *or* Silas.
ti. Timothy, *as in v.* 1.
ʷ. hath been yea.
w. whatsoever *or* as many as *are*.
ʸ. the yea and in Him the Amen.
i. in, *Gr.* eis.
wi. *or* witness.
ᴬt. sparing.
u. unto.
s. sorrow.
r. *or* rebuke.
h. hy.
ᴬb. But.
ᴬa. also.
ᴬf. have forgiven.
ᴬf. have forgiven.
i. in, *Gr.* en.
l. *or* leadeth us in triumph.
t. through.
ᴬi. indeed.
a. adulterating *or* huxterizing.

18 Was, ℵ³D²EKL.—Is, ℵ¹ABCD¹FGP. 20 And in Him, D²EKL.—Wherefore through Him too *is* the, ℵABCFGo(?)P.—And through Him, D¹. Chap. II. 3 Unto you, ℵ³C³DEFGKL.—*Omit* ℵ¹ABC¹OP. 7 Rather, ℵCDEFGKLOP.—*Omit* AB.

A.D. 60 (64).
o. ἐκ.

but as °of sincerity, but as °of God, in_*the*_sight of_°God speak_we in Christ.

u. πρός.

3 DO_we_begin again to_'commend ourselves? or need_we, as some *others*, **epistles** of_commendation ᵘto you, or *letters* of_commendation from you?

u. unto.

3. Ex. 24. 12; 34. 1. Jer. 31. 31–34. Heb. 8. 10.

2 Ye are our ˣepistle ᵃᵗwritten in our ᵡhearts, ᵃknown and ᵃread ᵇof all men: 3 *forasmuch as ye are* ᵃmanifestly_declared to be *the* epistle of_Christ ˢᵃministered by us, ᵃᵗwritten not with_ink, but with_*the*_Spirit of_*the*_living God; not in tables of_stone, but in fleshy tables of_*the*_heart.

b. by, *Gr.* hupo.

c. πεποίθησιν.

4 And such ᶜtrust have_we through °Christ to ᵀGodward: 5 not that we_are sufficient ᶠof ourselves to_ˢthink any_thing as °of ourselves; but our ˣsufficiency *is* °of °God; 6 who also *hath* made us ˢable ministers of_*the*_new ᶜᵒtestament; not of_*the*_letter, but of_*the*_Spirit: for the letter killeth, but the Spirit giveth_life.

c. confidence. f. from, *Gr.* apo. o. of, *Gr.* ek.

6. Rom. 8. 1–4. Heb. 8. 7–13.
s. ἱκάνωσεν.
co. διαθήκης.

s. sufficient *or* competent. co. covenant.

7 But if the ministration of_°death, ⁱᵂwritten *and* ᵃengraven in stones, was glorious, so_that the ˢᵒchildren of_Israël 'could not stedfastly_behold the face of_Moses ᵇfor the glory of_his °countenance; ᵀᵃwhich *glory* was_to_be_done_away: 8 how ᵗshall not the ministration of_the Spirit 'be rather glorious?

7. Ex. 34. 1–4, 23–35.
i. ἐν γράμμασιν.

i. in letters.

9 For if the ministration of_°condemnation *be* glory, much more doth the ministration of_°righteousness exceed in glory.

so. υἱούς.
b. διὰ τήν.
9. Gal. 3. 10. Rom. 1. 16, 17.

so. sons. b. because_of.

10 For even that_which ᵃwas_made_glorious ⁻had no glory in this ᵡrespect, by_reason_of *the* glory °ᵃthat excelleth.

⁻h. hath no glory.

11 For if ˣᵃthat_which is_done_away ᵗ*was* glorious, much more ˣᵃthat_which remaineth ⁱⁿ*is* glorious.

t. διὰ δόξης.
in. ἐν δόξῃ.

t. through glory. in. in glory.

12 SEEING then that_we_have such hope, we_use great plainness_of_speech.

13 And not ᵃas Moses, *which* ⁻put a **vail** over his ᵀface that the ˢᵒchildren of_Israël ˢcould not stedfastly_look to the end of_°ᵃthat _which is_abolished: 14 but their ˣminds were_ʰblinded.

13. Ex. 34. 29–35.
a. καθάπερ.
h. ἐπωρώθη.

a. according_as. so. sons. h. hardened.

For until this day remaineth the same vail ᵃuntaken_away in the reading of_the old ᶜᵒtestament; which *vail* ⁱis_done_away in Christ.

co. covenant.

15 But *even* unto this_day, when Moses is_read, *the* vail 'is upon their ᵀheart.

l. κεῖται.
16. Jer. 31. 31–34. Isa. 25. 7.

l. lieth.

16 Nevertheless when it_ˢshall_turn to ᴶ*the* Lord, the vail ⁱ'shall _be_taken_away.

i. περιαιρεῖται.

J. *or* Jehovah. i. is_completely_taken_away.

17 Now the Lord is *that* ˣSpirit: and where the Spirit of_ᴶ*the*_Lord *is*, there *is* liberty.

u. ἀνακεκαλυμμένῳ.
m. κατοπτριζόμενοι.

u. unvailed. m. mirror.

18 But ᵂᵉ all, with_ᵘᵃopen face beholding_as_in_a_ᵐglass the glory of_ᴶ*the*_Lord, are_ᵗchanged_into the same image from glory to glory, even_as ᶠby *the* Spirit of_ᴶ*the*_Lord.

t. μεταμορφούμεθα.
f. ἀπὸ Κυρίου Πνεύματος.

t. transformed *or* transfigured_into_the. f. *or* from *the* Lord, *the* Spirit.

4 THEREFORE ᵃseeing_we_have this ᵀ**ministry**, ᵃˢas we_*have*_received_mercy, we_faint not; 2 but *have* renounced the hidden_things of_ˢᵒdishonesty, not walking in craftiness, nor handling the word of_°God deceitfully; but by_ᵡmanifestation of_the truth commending ourselves to every man's conscience in _*the*_sight of_°God.

1. 1 Tim. 1. 15, 16.
2. ch. 2. 17.
s. τῆς αἰσχύνης
ᵃa. καί.
v. κεκαλυμμένον. i. ἐν.
4. Isa. 25. 7.
a. αἰῶνος.
s. φωτισμόν.
g. εὐαγγελίου τῆς δόξης.
b. αὐγάσαι.

a. according_as. s. shame. ᵃa. also. v. vailed. i. in. a. age. ˢ. shining_forth *or* radiance. g. *or* gospel of_the glory. b. beam_forth.

A.D. 60 (64).

5 For we preach not ourselves, but Christ Jesus [a]*the* Lord; and ourselves your [b]servants for Jesus' sake.

6 For [x]God, who [s·t]commanded *the* light to-[·]shine out of darkness, [ʌi] *hath* shined in our [x]hearts, [u]to *give the* light of the knowledge of the glory of-[σ]God in *the* face of Jesus Christ.

7 BUT we have this [˘]treasure in earthen vessels, that the excellency of the power [˙]may be of-[σ]God, and not [o]of us.

8 *We are* [p·t]troubled on every side, yet not [st·t]distressed; *we are* [t]perplexed, but not [t]in despair; 9 [t]persecuted, but not [t]forsaken; [t]cast down, but not [t]destroyed;

10 Always bearing about in the body the [p]dying of the Lord Jesus, that the life also of-[σ]Jesus [·]might be made manifest in our [x]body.

11 For [ωε x·t]which live are alway delivered unto death for Jesus' sake, that the life also of-[σ]Jesus [·]might be made manifest in our [x]mortal flesh.

12 So then [ʌi x]death worketh in us, but [x]life in you. 13 [ʌb] We having the same spirit of-[σ]faith, according as [˘]it-[·t]is written, "I BELIEVED, *and* THEREFORE [·˙]HAVE I SPOKEN;" [ωε] also believe, and therefore speak; 14 [·t]knowing that He which [·t]raised up the Lord Jesus shall raise up us also [˙]by Jesus, and shall present *us* with you. 15 For [x]all things *are* for your sakes, that the [·t]abundant grace [˙]might through the thanksgiving of-[σ]many redound to the glory of-[σ]God.

16 For which cause we faint not, but though [ʌa] our [x]outward man [˙]perish, yet the inward *man* [˙]is renewed day by day.

17 For our [x]light [σ]affliction, which is but for a moment, worketh for us a far more exceeding *and* eternal weight of glory; 18 [t]while we look not at [˘t]the things which are seen, but at [˘t]the things which are not seen: for [x·t]the things which are seen *are* [f]temporal; but [x·t]the things which are not seen *are* eternal.

5 FOR we-[t]know that if our [x]earthly house of-*this*-[σ]**tabernacle** [·]were dissolved, we have a building of God, a house not made with hands, eternal in the heavens.

2 For [ʌa] in this we groan, earnestly desiring to-[·]be clothed upon with our [h]**[˘]house** which is from heaven: 3 if so be [ʌa] *that* [·t]being clothed we-[˙]shall not be found naked.

4 For [ʌa] we [x·t]that are in *this* [x]tabernacle do groan, being burdened: not for that we-[˙]would [·]be unclothed, but [·]clothed upon, that [x]mortality [·]might be swallowed up [b]of [σ]life.

5 Now He that [·t]hath wrought us for the selfsame thing *is* God, who also [·t]hath given *unto* us the earnest of the Spirit.

6 Therefore *we are* always [t]confident, [ʌa t]knowing that, [t]whilst we are at home in the body, we are [aw]absent from the Lord: 7 (for we walk by faith, not by sight:) 8 [ʌb] we are confident, *I say*, and [˙]willing rather to-[aw]be absent from the body, and to-[·]be [a]present with the Lord.

9 Wherefore [ʌa] we-[ar]labour, *that*, whether [a·t]present or [aw·t]absent, [˙e]we may be [w]accepted of Him.

10 For we must [˘]all [b·]appear before the [tr]**judgment seat of** -[σ]**Christ**; that [e]every one [·]may receive the things *done* [˙]in *his* [σ]body, according to [˘]that he-[·]hath done, whether *it be* -good or -bad.

a. *or as.*
b. bondservants.
s. spake.
ʌi. *is He* who.
u. unto *the* shining forth.
o. of, *Gr.* ek.
p. pressed.
st. straitened.
p. putting to death.
ʌi. indeed.
ʌb. But.
˙H. did I speak.
t. through.
ʌa. also.
˙w. we not looking.
f. for a season *or* temporary.
ʌa. also.
h. habitation.
b. by, *Gr.* hupo.
aw. *lit.* away from home as to.
ʌb. but.
a. at home.
ar. are ambitious.
a. being at home
aw. away from home.
w. well pleasing to.
b. be made manifest.
tr. tribunal, *Gr.* bēma.
e. each.
t. *or* through.
˙t. the things he-[·]did.

CHAP. IV. 10 The Lord, KL.—*Omit* ℵABCDEFGP.—D¹FG *read* Christ *for* Jesus.—D² *reads* Christ Jesus. 14 By Jesus, ℵ³D³KL.—With Jesus, ℵ¹BCD¹EFGP. CHAP. V. 5 Also, ℵ³D²EKL.—*Omit* ℵ¹BCD¹FGP.

A.D. 60 (64).
f. φόβον.

11 KNOWING therefore the [f]terror of_the Lord, we_persuade men.
But we_[-]are_made_manifest *unto*_God; and I_trust also [-e]are_made_manifest in your [x]consciences.
12 For we_commend not ourselves again *unto*_you, but [+]give you occasion to_glory on our behalf, that ye_[1]may_have *somewhat* to *answer* [-+]them_which glory in appearance, and not in_heart.
13 For whether we_[-1]be_beside_ourselves, *it is* to_God: or_whether we_[1]be_sober, *it is* for_your_cause.
14 For the love of_[c]Christ constraineth us; [-+]because_we thus judge, that if one died for all, [t]then *were* [x]all [-1]dead: 15 and *that* He_died for all, that [xx]they_which live [1]should not_henceforth live *unto*_themselves, but *unto*_Him_which [-+]died for them, and [-+]rose_again.
16 Wherefore henceforth [k+]know [we] [n]no_man [ac]after the flesh: yea, though [a] we_have_[kn]known Christ [ac]after *the* flesh, yet now *henceforth* [k]know_we *Him* no [1]more.
17 Therefore if any *man be* in Christ, [he] *is* a new [c]creature: [x]old_things *are* passed_away; behold, [x]all_things [-]are_become new.

18 AND [x]all_things *are* [o]of [c]God, who [-+]hath_reconciled us to_Himself [th]by Jesus Christ, and [-+]hath_given to_us the **ministry of_[c]reconciliation**; 19 to_wit, that God [-]was in Christ, reconciling *the* world *unto*_Himself, not imputing their [-]trespasses *unto*_them; and [-+]hath_[p]committed unto us the word of_[c]reconciliation.
20 [t]Now_then we_are_ambassadors for Christ, as_though [c]God [+]did_beseech *you* [th]by us: we_[1]pray *you* in Christ's stead, "[-+]Be_ye_reconciled to_[x]God."
21 For He_*hath*_made [Him] *to be* [s]sin for us, who [-+]knew [n]no sin; that [we] [1]might_be[c]_made *the* righteousness of_God in Him.

6 WE then [a], *as* [+]workers_together *with Him*, [1]beseech *you also* that_ye receive not the grace of_[c]God in vain. 2 (For He_saith,

"I_*have*_HEARD THEE IN_A_TIME ACCEPTED,
AND IN *the* DAY OF_SALVATION *have* I_[h]SUCCOURED THEE:"

behold, now *is the* [w]accepted time; behold, now *is the* day of_salvation.)
3 Giving no offence in any_thing, that the ministry [-]be not blamed: 4 but in [-]all_things [c]approving ourselves as *the* ministers of_God, in much patience, in afflictions, in necessities, in distresses, 5 in stripes, in imprisonments, in tumults, in labours, in watchings, in fastings; 6 [i]by pureness, [i]by knowledge, [i]by long_suffering, [i]by kindness, [i]by *the* Holy [s]Ghost, [i]by love unfeigned, 7 [i]by *the* word of_truth, [i]by *the* power of_God, [t]by the [a=]armour of_[c]righteousness on_the [=]right_hand and *on the* [=]left, 8 [t]by [g]honour and dishonour, [t]by evil_report and good_report: as deceivers, and *yet* true; 9 as [+]unknown, and *yet* [+]well_known; as dying, and, behold, we_live; as [d+]chastened, and not [+]killed; 10 as [+]sorrowful, yet alway rejoicing; as poor, yet making many rich; as having nothing, and *yet* possessing all_things.
11 O_*ye*_Corinthians, our [x]mouth [-]is_open unto you, our [x]heart [-]is_enlarged. 12 Ye_are not straitened in us, but ye_are_straitened in your *own* [x]bowels.

t. ἄρα οι πάντες ἀπέθανον.
15. Rom. 14. 7–9.
16. Mat. 12. 46–50. Col. 3. 11.
k. οἴδαμεν.
n. οὐδένα.
ac. κατά.
kn. ἐγνώκαμεν.
l. ἔτι.
c. κτίσις.
18. Col. 1. 21, 22.
th. διά.
p. θέμενος ἐν.
20. Joh 33. 23. Eph. 6. 20. ch. 6. 1.
t. οὖν.
21. Isa. 53. 6, 10–12. 1 Pet. 2. 21–24.
s. ἁμαρτίαν.
n. μή.
c. γενώμεθα.
1. 1 Cor. 3. 9.
a. δέ.
2. Isa. 49. 8.
h. ἐβοήθησά.
w. εὐπρόσδεκτος.
c. συνιστῶντες.
i. ἐν.
s. Πνεύματι.
t. διά.
a. ὅπλων.
g. δόξης.
d. παιδευόμενοι.

f. *or* fear.
-a. have_been_made_manifest.
-e a. to have been_made_manifest.
-b. were_beside_ourselves, *it was*.
t. then [x]all died.
k. know, *Gr.* oidamen.
n. no_one.
ac. according_to.
kn. known, *Gr.* egnōkamen.
l. longer.
c. creation.
-a. have_become.
o. of, *Gr.* ek.
th. through, *Gr.* dia.
p. *lit.* put_in.
t. Therefore.
s. *or* sin_offering, *as* Lev. 6. 25.
n. not.
c. become.
a. also.
+w. working_together.
h. *or* helped.
w. well_accepted.
c. commending.
i. *or* in, *Gr.* en.
s. Spirit.
t. through.
a. *or* arms.
g. glory.
d. disciplined.

[12] For, D^3EKL.—*Omit* ℵBCD^1FG. [14] If, ℵ^{3}C^1.—*Omit* ℵ^{1}BC^2DEFGKLP. [17] All things are, D^2EKLP.—They are, ℵBCD^1FG. [18] Jesus, D^3EKL.—*Omit* ℵBCD^1FGP. [21] 1st For, ℵ$^3D^3$EKLP.—*Omit* ℵ^{1}BCD^1FG.

A.D. 60 (64).

13 Now for *a* recompence *in* the_same, (I_speak as *unto_my_*children,) ·be ye also enlarged.

14. Deut. 22. 9, 10.
d. ἑτεροζυγοῦντες.
l. ἀνομίᾳ.
w. πρός.
u. ἀπίστου.
16. 1 Cor. 3. 16, 17. Ex. 29. 45. Lev. 26. 12. Jer. 31. 33.
i. ναῷ.
ac. καθώς.
17. Isa. 52. 11.

14 [1]Be_ye not [d]**unequally_yoked**_together with_unbelievers: for what fellowship *hath* righteousness [a]with [l]unrighteousness? and what communion *hath* light [w]with darkness? 15 And what concord *hath* Christ [w]with Belial? or what part *hath* he_that_believeth with an [u]infidel? 16 And what agreement *hath the* [i]temple of_God with idols? for ye are *the* [i]temple of_*the*_living God; [ac]as [x]God *hath* said,

"I_will_dwell in them, and walk_in *them;*
And I_will_be their God,
And they shall_be My people."

17 "Wherefore ·come_out from among them,
And ·be_ye_separate, saith [J]*the* Lord,
And [l]touch not *the* unclean *thing;*
And I will_receive you,
18 And will_be a Father *unto*_you,
And ye shall_be My sons and daughters,
Saith [J]*the* Lord Almighty."

d. diversely_yoked.
a. and, *Gr.* kai.
l. lawlessness.
w. with, *Gr.* pros.
u. unbeliever.
i. inner_temple.
ac. according_as.
J. *Heb.* Jehovah.

l. ch. 6. 16–18.

7 HAVING therefore these ⁻promises, *dearly* beloved, ·let_us_cleanse ourselves from all filthiness of_*the*_flesh and spirit, perfecting holiness in *the* fear of_God.

m. Χωρήσατε.
n. οὐδένα.

2 [m]·RECEIVE us; we_*have*_wronged [n]no_man, we_*have*_corrupted [n]no_man, we_*have*_defrauded [n]no_man. 3 I_speak_not *this* to condemn *you:* for I_have_said_before, that ye_are in our [x]hearts to ⁻·die and [l]live_with *you.*

m. Make_room_for.
n. no_one.

o. ὑπὲρ ὑμῶν.
i. ἐπί.
5. ch. 2. 12, 13.
a. καί.

4 Great *is* my boldness_of_speech toward you, great *is* my glorying [o]of you: I_⁻am_filled with [x]comfort, I_am_exceeding [x]joyful [i]in all our [x]tribulation.

5 For, [A] ·[1]when we were_come into Macedonia, our [x]flesh ⁻had no rest, but we_[1]were_troubled on every_side; without *were* fightings, within *were* fears. 6 Nevertheless [x]God, [x1]that comforteth those_that_are cast_down, comforted us by the coming of_Titus; 7 and not by his [x]coming only, but [A] by the consolation wherewith he_was_comforted in you, [1]when_he_told us ⁻your earnest_desire, ⁻your mourning, ⁻your fervent_mind toward me; so_that I rejoiced the_more.

o. on your behalf.
⁻a. have_been_filled.
i. in, *Gr.* epi.
a. also.

a. καί.

8 For though [A] I_made you **sorry** with *a* [x]letter, I_do not repent, though [A] I_⁻did_repent: for I_perceive that the same epistle *hath* made you sorry, though *it were* but for a season. 9 Now I_rejoice, not that ye_were_made_sorry, but that ye_[w]sorrowed [u]to repentance: for ye_were_made_sorry [ac]after a godly manner, that ye_·might_[su]receive_damage by us in nothing. 10 For [xs]godly sorrow worketh repentance [u]to salvation not_to_be_repented_of: but the sorrow of_the world worketh death.

a. also.
⁻d. was_repenting.

w. ἐλυπήθητε.
u. εἰς.
ac. κατὰ Θεόν.
su. ζημιωθῆτε.
s. ἡ κατὰ Θεὸν λύπη.

11 For behold this selfsame_thing, that ye [w]sorrowed [ac]after a godly sort, what carefulness it_wrought_in you, yea, *what* clearing_of_yourselves, yea, *what* indignation, yea, *what* fear, yea, *what* vehement_desire, yea, *what* zeal, yea, *what* revenge! In ⁻all_things ye_*have*_approved yourselves to_be clear in *this* [x]matter.

w. were_made_sorry.
u. unto.
ac. according_to God.
su. suffer_loss.
s. sorrow [x]according_to God.

12. ch. 2. 3. 4.
a. καί.

12 Wherefore, though [A] I_wrote *unto*_you, *I did it* not for his cause that ·[1]had_done_*the*_wrong, nor for his cause that ·[1]suffered

a. also.

Chap. VI. 14 And what, κ.—Or what, ℵBCDEFGLP 15 Belial.—Beliar, ℵBCLP.
16 Ye are, ℵ[a]CD[a]EFGK.—We are, ℵ[1]BD[1]LP.

A.D. 60 (64).

wrong, but that our [c]care [c]for you in *the* sight of [o]God [o]might [b]appear unto you.

[13] Therefore we [w]were comforted [i]in your [x]comfort: yea, and exceedingly the more joyed we [i]for the joy of Titus, because his [x]spirit [w]was refreshed by you all. [14] For if I have boasted anything to him of you, I [wa]am [i]not ashamed; but as we spake all things to you in truth, even so our [x]boasting, which *I made* before Titus, [i]is found a truth.

[15] And his [x]inward affection is more abundant toward you, [l]whilst he remembereth the obedience of you all, how with fear and trembling ye received him.

[16] I rejoice *therefore* that I have confidence in you in [e]all things.

[8] MOREOVER, brethren, we [m]do you to wit of the grace of [o]God [c][d]bestowed [i]on the churches of [o]Macedonia; [2] how that in a great trial of affliction the abundance of their [o]joy and their [x]deep poverty abounded unto the riches of their [o]**liberality**. [3] For to *their* power, I bear record, *yea*, and beyond *their* power *they were* willing of themselves; [4] praying us with much intreaty that we [c]would receive the [g]gift, and *take upon us* the fellowship of the ministering [o]to the saints. [5] And *this they did*, not [a]as we hoped, but first gave their own selves to the Lord, and unto us [t]by *the* will of God. [6] Insomuch that we desired Titus, that [a]as he [d]had begun, so he [c]would also finish in you the same [c]grace also.

[7] [b]Therefore, as ye abound in every thing, *in* faith, and utterance, and knowledge, and *in* all diligence, and *in* [x]your love to us, *see* that ye abound in this [x]grace also.

[8] I speak not [by]by commandment, but by occasion of the forwardness of others, and [l]to prove the sincerity of [o]your love.

[9] For ye [i]know the grace of our [o]Lord Jesus Christ, that, [l]though He was rich, *yet* for your sakes He became poor, that [x]ye through [x]His poverty [c]might be [c]rich.

[10] And herein I give *my* advice: for this is expedient for you, who [d]have begun before, not only [c]to do, but also [c]to [i]be forward a year ago. [11] Now therefore [c]perform the doing *of it*; that as *there was a* [x]readiness [o]to [i]will, so *there may be a* [x]performance also out of that which ye have.

[12] For if there be first *a* [x]willing mind, *it is* accepted according to that a man hath, *and* not according to that he hath not.

[13] For *I mean* not that [x]other *men* be eased, and ye burdened: [14] but by an equality, *that* now at this time [x]your abundance *may be a supply* for [x]their want, that [x]their abundance also may [c]be *a supply* for [c]your want: that there [c]may be equality: [15] [a]as it [w]is written, "HE THAT *had gathered* [c]MUCH HAD NOTHING OVER; AND HE THAT *had gathered* [c]LITTLE HAD NO LACK."

[16] But thanks *be* to [x]God, [x1]which put the same earnest care into the heart of **Titus** for you. [17] For indeed he accepted the exhortation; but being more forward, of his own accord he went unto you.

[18] And we *have* sent with him the brother, whose [x]praise *is* in the gospel throughout all the churches; [19] and not *that* only, but who [c][l]was also [c]chosen [b]of the churches to travel with us with this [x]grace, [x1]which is administered by us [u]to the glory of the same

---

CHAP. VII. [12] Our care for you.—Your care for us, LCD[2]EKLP.—Your care for yourselves, ℵD[1](Gr.)F(Gr.).—Our care for ourselves, G.

---

b. φανερωθῆναι.
i. ἐπί.
wa. οὐ κατησχύνθην.
15. ch. 2. 9.
e. παντί.
l. Acts 11. 27–30.
m. Γνωρίζομεν δὲ ὑμῖν.
i. ἐν.
g. χάριν.
a. καθώς.
t. διά.
b. Ἀλλά.
by. κατά.
c. πλουτήσητε.
12. Ex. 25. 2.
15. Ex. 16. 18.
a. καθώς.
c. χειροτονηθείς.
h. ὑπό.
u. πρός.

b. be manifested.
w. have been comforted. i. in, *Gr.* epi.
w. hath been refreshed. wa. was not put to shame.
i. was found.
e. every thing.
m. make known to you. i. in.
g. grace.
a. according as. t. through, *Gr.* dia.
b. But.
by. by way of, *Gr.* kata.
l. being rich.
c. become rich.
d. began before.
x. the readiness. p. the performance. x. the willing mind.
a. according as.
c. chosen by stretching forth the hand.
h. by, *Gr.* hupo.
u. unto.

A.D. 60 (64).

Lord, and *declaration of* your ready-mind: 20 avoiding this, that no-man ˢshould-blame us in this ˣabundance ᵏʲwhich is-administered by us: 21 providing-for honest-things, not only in-*the*-sight of-*the*-Lord, but also in-*the*-sight of-men.

22 And we-*have*-sent-with them our ᶜbrother, whom we *have* oftentimes proved ᵃᵇ diligent in many-things, but now much more -diligent, upon-*the*-great confidence which ʰ*I have* in you.

23 Whether *any do enquire* of Titus, *he is* my partner and fellow-helper concerning you: or our brethren *be enquired of, they are the* ᵃᵖmessengers of-*the*-churches, *and the* glory of-Christ.

24 Wherefore ˢshew-ye to them, and before the churches, the proof of-your ᵍlove, and of-our boasting on your behalf.

ᵃb. ὄντα.

ap. ἀπόστολοι.

9 FOR ᵃⁱ as-touching the **ministering ᵍto the saints**, it- is superfluous for-me ᶜto-ᶠwrite to-you: 2 for I-ᵈknow the ʳforwardness of-your mind, for which I-boast of-you to-them-of-Macedonia, that Achaia ᶜwas-ready a year ago; and ˣyour zeal *hath* provoked ᶜvery-many.

3 Yet *have* I-sent the brethren, lest our ˣboasting ˣof you ˢshould-be-in-vain in this ᵏʳᵉbehalf; that, ᵃas I-said, ye-ᶠmay-be ᵈready: 4 lest-haply if they-of-Macedonia ˢcome with me, and ˢfind you unprepared, ὡς (that we-say not, ὑμεῖς) ˢshould-be-ashamed in this-same ˣconfident ᵍboasting. 5 Therefore I-thought it-necessary to-ˢexhort the brethren, that they-ˢwould-go-before unto you, and ˢmake-up-beforehand your ᵇbounty, ᵖᶜᵈwhereof-ye-had-notice-before, that-the-same ᶠmight-be ready, as *a matter of* ᵇbounty, and not as *of* covetousness.

ᵃⁱ. μέν.

r. προθυμίαν.

re. μέρει.

a. καθώς.

b. εὐλογίαν.

p. τὴν προκατηγγελμένην.

6 But this *I say*, ᵏʲHe-which soweth sparingly shall-reap also sparingly; and ᵏʲhe-which soweth ⁱᵐbountifully shall-reap also ⁱᵐbountifully. 7 ᵉEvery *man* according-as he-purposeth in *his* ˣheart, *so let him give;* not grudgingly, or of necessity: for ˣGod loveth a cheerful giver.

6. Prov. 11. 24, 25.

i. ἐπ' εὐλογίαις.

e. ἕκαστος.

8 And ˣGod *is* able to-ˢmake -all grace abound toward you; that ye, always having -all-sufficiency in ᵉᵛall-things, ᶠmay-abound to every good work: 9 (ᵃas it-ᶜis-written,

"He-*hath*-dispersed-abroad;
He-ˢᶠhath-given to-the ᵐpoor:
His ˣrighteousness remaineth for ᶜ-ever."

ev. παντί.

9. Psa. 112. 9. Sept.

a. καθώς.

10 Now ᵏʲHe-that ᵃᵇministereth seed to-ᵏʲthe sower both ˢminister bread for *your* food, and ˢmultiply your ᶜseed-sown, and ˢincrease the fruits of-your ᵍrighteousness;) 11 being-enriched in every-thing to -all bountifulness, which causeth through us thanksgiving to-ˣGod.

10. Isa. 55. 10, 11.

ab. ἐπιχορηγῶν.

s. χορηγήσαι.

12 For the administration of-this ᵖᵘᵍservice not only ˡᵗsupplieth the ᵐwant of-the saints, but ᵗis-abundant also ᵗby many thanksgivings *unto*-ˣGod; 13 *whiles* ᵗby the ᵖʳexperiment of-this ᵍministration they-ᵗglorify ᶜGod for ᵗʰyour ᵍprofessed ˣsubjection unto the gospel of-ᵍChrist, and *for your* ˡliberal ᵍdistribution unto them, and unto ᵐall *men;* 14 and by-their prayer for you, ᵗwhich -long-after you ᵇᵉfor the ᵗexceeding grace of-ᵍGod in you.

15 ᵃᵇ Thanks *be unto*-ˣGod for His ˣunspeakable gift.

pu. λειτουργίας.

t. διά.

pr. δοκιμῆς.

th. τῇ ὑποταγῇ τῆς ὁμολογίας ὑμῶν.

l. ἁπλότητι.

be. διὰ τήν.

ᵃb. δέ.

10 NOW ᴵ Paul myself beseech you ᵗby the meekness and gentleness of-ᵍChrist, who in presence ᵃⁱ *am* base among

t. διὰ τῆς.

ᵃi. μέν.

ᵃb. *as* being.

h. *or he hath.*

ap. apostles.

ᵃi. indeed.

r. readiness.

re. respect.

a. according-as.

b. blessing.

p. previously-announced.

i. in blessings.

e. Each.

ev. every-thing.

a. according-as.

ab. abundantly-supplieth.

s. supply.

pu. public-service.

t. through.

pr. proof.

th. the subjection of your confession.

l. liberality of.

be. because-of.

ᵃb. But.

t. through.

ᵃi. indeed.

Chap. IX. 4 This same confident boasting, ᵏ*ˢᵃᵇᶜᵈᵉᵏˡᵖ.—This confidence, ᵏ¹ᴮᶜᴰ¹ᶠᴳ. 5 Whereof ye had notice before, ᴋʟ.—Before promised, ᵏᴮᶜᴰᴱᶠᴳᴾ. 7 Purposeth, ᴅᴇᴋʟ.—Hath purposed, ᵏᴮᶜ(ᶠᴳᴾ).

U

A.D. 60 (64).

you, but being-absent am-bold toward you: 2 but I-beseech *you* ⌜that-I-⌝may not be-bold ⊥when-I-am present with-that confidence, wherewith I-think to-⌜be-bold against some, ⌜⊥which
a. κατά. think-of us as ⊥if-we-walked [a]according-to *the* flesh. a. *or* after.

3 For ⊥though-we-walk in *the* flesh, we-do not war after *the* flesh: 4 (for the weapons of-our [σ]warfare *are* not carnal, but
u. πρός. mighty through-[ξ]God [u]to *the* [c]pulling-down of-strong-holds;)
c. καθαίρεσιν. 5 casting-down [r]imaginations, and every high-thing ⊥that-exalteth-itself against the knowledge of-[σ]God, and bringing-into-
r. λογισμούς. captivity every thought to the obedience of-[σ]Christ; 6 and having
e. πᾶσαν. in a readiness to-⌜revenge [e]all disobedience, when your [χ]obedience ⌜is-fulfilled.
u. unto. c. casting-down. r. reasonings. e. every.

7. *see v.* 1. 7 Do-ye-look-on things after *the* outward-appearance?
f. ἀπό. If any *man* ⌜trust to-himself that-he-is Christ's, [l]let-him [f]of
ac. καθώς. himself think this again, that [ac]as [ἡμεῖς] *is* Christ's, even so *are* [ἡμεῖς] Christ's.
f. from, *Gr.* apo. ac. according-as.

8 For though I-⌜should-boast somewhat more [Λa] [co]of our [σ]authority, which the Lord ⌜[l]hath-given us for edification, and not
Λa. καί. for your destruction, I-[t]should not be-ashamed: 9 that I-may
co. περί. not seem as if [Θ]I-would-terrify you [t]by [σ]letters. 10 "For [Λi] *his*
t. διὰ τῶν. [χ]letters," [s]say-they, "*are* weighty and powerful; but *his* [σ]bodily
Λi. μέν. [χ]presence *is* weak, and *his* [χ]speech ⊥contemptible."
s. φησί. Λa. also. co. concerning. [t]gave. t. through. Λi. indeed. s. saith-one.

11 [l]Let [χ]such-an-one think this, that, such-as we-are in-[ξ]word
[t]by letters ⊥when-we-are-absent, such *will we be* also in-⌜deed
⊥when-we-are-present.

12 For we-[l]dare not ⌜make-ourselves-of-the-number, or ⌜compare ourselves with-some [σ]⊥that commend themselves: but they measuring themselves by themselves, and comparing themselves among-themselves, are not wise.

a. εἰς. 13 But [ἡμεῖς] will not boast [a]of things without-*our*-measure, but
l. κανόνος. according-to the measure of the [l]rule which [χ]God *hath* distributed
to-us, a measure to-⌜reach even unto you. 14 For we-stretch not
ourselves beyond *our measure*, as-though ⊥we-reached not unto
you: for we-⌜[l]are-come as-far-as to-you also in *preaching* the
i. ἐν. gospel of-[σ]Christ: 15 not boasting [i]of things without-*our*-measure,
that is, [i]of [Ξ]other-men's labours: but having hope, ⊥when your
[σ]faith is-increased, that-we-⌜shall-be-enlarged [i]by you according
-to our [l]⌜rule abundantly, 16 to-⌜preach-the-gospel in the *regions*
beyond you, *and* not to-⌜boast in another-man's line *of things*
made-ready-to-our-hand.
a. or as-to. l. or line. ⊥came. i. in *or* among.

17. Jer. 9. 23, 24. 17 But [χ⊥]he-that glorieth, [l]let-him-glory in [J]*the* LORD. 18 For
Λh. ἐκεῖνος. not [χ⊥]he-that commendeth himself [Λh] is approved, but whom the Lord commendeth.
J. *or* Jehovah. Λh. ἧι.

11 ⌜WOULD *to God* ye-⌜could-bear-with me a little in *my* [ξ]folly: and indeed [l]bear-with me. 2 For I-am-**jealous**-
over you with [j]godly jealousy: for I-*have*-espoused you to-one
husband, that-I-⌜may-present *you as* a chaste virgin to-[ξ]Christ.
j. jealousy of-God.

3 But I-fear, lest by-any-means, as the serpent beguiled Eve
i. ἐν. [i]through his [ξ]subtilty, so your [χ]minds ⌜should-be-corrupted from
a. εἰς. the simplicity that-*is* [a]in ⌜Christ.
i. in, *Gr.* en. a. *or* as-to, *or* toward.

4. Gal. 1. 6-8. 4 For if [Λi] [χ⊥]he-that cometh preacheth another Jesus, whom
Λi. μέν. we-⌜[l]have not preached, or *if* ye-[l]receive [d]another spirit, which
d. ἕτερον. ye-⌜[l]have not received, or [d]another gospel, which ye-⌜[l]have not accepted, ye-⌜might well bear-with [it]*him*.
Λi. indeed. [d]did not preach. d. a different. [l]did not receive. it. or *it*.

CHAP. X. [7] 3rd Christ's, D[5]EKL.—*Omit* ℵBCD[1]FGP. [8] Us, ℵ[3]D[3]EFGKLP.—*Omit* ℵ[1]BCD[1].
CHAP. XI. [3] So, D[2]EKLM.—*Omit* ℵBD[1]FGP. Simplicity, ℵ[3]D[3]KLMP.—*Add* and chastity, ℵBF(Gr.)G.

A.D. 60 (64).
5. 1 Cor. 15. 10.
r. Λογίζομαι.
ᵃe. καί.

5 For I ʳsuppose I ᵗwas not a whit behind the very chiefest apostles.
6 But though ᵃe *I be* rude in ˣspeech, yet not in ˣknowledge; but we ᵗhave been throughly made manifest among you in all things.

r. reckon.
ᵗhave not been.
ᵃe. even.

ᵃo. ἤ.
s. ἁμαρτίαν.
e. εὐηγγελισάμην.
g. δωρεάν.
8. Phil. 4. 15, 16.
9. Acts 18. 1-3.
o. οὐδενός.
e. παντί.

7 ᵃo ᵗHave I committed ˢan offence *in* abasing myself that ᵍye ᵗmight be exalted, because I *have* ᵉpreached to you the gospel of ᶜGod ᵍfreely? 8 I robbed other churches, taking wages *of them*, to do you ʷservice. 9 And ᵗwhen I was present with you, and ᵗwanted, I was chargeable to no ᵒman: (for that which was lacking to me the brethren which ᵗcame from Macedonia supplied:) and in ᵉall things I *have* kept myself from being burdensome *unto* you, and *so* will I keep *myself*.

ᵃo. Or.
ᵗDid I commit.
s. sin.
e. evangelized.
g. gratuitously.
o. no one.
e. every thing.

t. ὅτι ἡ καύχησις αὕτη οὐ σφραγίσεται εἰς ἐμέ.
a. καί.

10 *As the* truth of Christ is in me, ᵗno man shall stop me of this ˣboasting in the regions of ᶜAchaia.
11 Wherefore? because I love you not? ˣGod ᵈknoweth.
12 But what I do, ᵃthat I will do, that I ᵗmay cut off ʷoccasion from ᵒᵈthem which desire occasion; that wherein they glory, they ᵗmay be found even as we.

t. this boasting shall not be sealed up as to me.
a. also.

13 For ˣsuch *are* false apostles, deceitful workers, transforming themselves into *the* apostles of Christ.
14 And no marvel; for ˣSatan himself is transformed into an angel of light. 15 Therefore *it is* no great thing if his ˣministers also ᵗbe transformed as *the* ministers of righteousness; whose ˣend shall be according to their ʷworks.

ᵃt. εἶναι.
ᵃh. δέ.
ᵃa. κἀγώ.

16 I say again, ᵗLet no man think me ᵃᵗ a fool; ᵃʰ if otherwise, yet as a fool ᵗreceive me, that I ᵃᵃ ᵗmay boast myself a little.
17 That which I speak, I speak *it* not after *the* Lord, but as it were foolishly, in this ˣconfidence of ᶜboasting.

ᵃt. to be.
ᵃh. but.
ᵃa. also.

18 Seeing that many ᵗglory after the flesh, I ᵗwill glory also.
19 For ye suffer ᶜfools gladly, seeing ye *yourselves* are wise.
20 For ye suffer, if ᵃa man bring you into bondage, if ᵃa man ᵗdevour *you*, if ᵃa man take *of you*, if ᵃa man exalt himself, if ᵃa man smite you on *the* face.

a. τις.

a. any one.

d. ἀτιμίαν.

21 I speak as concerning ᵈreproach, as though ᵂᵉ ᵈᵗhad been weak. Howbeit whereinsoever any is bold, (I speak foolishly,) I am bold also.
22 Are they Hebrews? so *am* I. Are they Israelites? so *am* I. Are they *the* seed of Abraham? so *am* I.

d. dishonour.

23 Are they ministers of Christ? (I speak ᵗas a fool) I *am* more; in labours more abundant, in stripes above measure, in prisons more frequent, in deaths oft. 24 (Of *the* Jews five times received I forty *stripes* save one. 25 Thrice was I beaten with rods, once was I stoned, thrice I suffered shipwreck, a night and a day I have been in the deep;) 26 in journeyings often, in perils of ʳwaters, in perils of robbers, in perils by *mine own* countrymen, in perils by *the* ⁿᵂheathen, in perils in *the* city, in perils in *the* wilderness, in perils in *the* sea, in perils among false brethren; 27 in weariness and painfulness, in watchings often, in hunger and thirst, in fastings often, in cold and nakedness. 28 Beside those things that are without, that which cometh upon me ˣdaily, the care of all the churches. 29 Who is weak, and I am not weak? who is ˢoffended, and I burn not?

24. Deut. 25. 3.
25. Acts 16. 22; 14. 19; 27. 41.
r. ποταμῶν.
n. ἐθνῶν.
s. σκανδαλίζεται.

r. rivers.
n. nations.
s. stumbled.

30 If I must needs ᵒglory, I will glory of the things which concern mine ⁻infirmities. 31 The God and Father of our ᶜLord Jesus Christ, ˣᵗwhich is blessed ᵘfor ⁻ᵂevermore, ᵈknoweth that I lie not.

u. εἰς τοὺς αἰῶνας.

u. *lit.* unto the ages.

---

28 That which cometh upon me, KLMP.—That which presseth on me, ℵBDEFG.
31 Our Lord, DEMP.—The Lord, ℵBF(Gr.)GKL. Christ, DEKLMP.—*Omit* ℵBF(Gr.)G.

A.D. 60 (64). 32. Acts 9. 22–25.

32 In Damascus the governor under Aretas the king [2]kept the city of *the* Damascenes with a garrison, [1]desirous to [2]apprehend me: 33 and through a window in a basket was I let down [t]by the wall, and escaped his [x]hands.

t. διὰ τοῦ. t. through.

12 IT is not expedient for me doubtless to glory. [Λf] I will come to **visions and revelations** of *the* Lord.

Λf. γάρ. Λf. For.

2 I [1]knew a man in Christ above fourteen years ago, (whether in *the* body I [k]cannot [1]tell; or whether out of the body, I [k]cannot [1]tell: [x]God [1]knoweth;) [2]such an one [1]caught up [e]to *the* third heaven.

k. οὐκ οἶδα. e. ἕως. k. know not. e. even to.

A.D. 46. Acts 14. 6.

3 And I [1]knew [2]such a man, (whether in *the* body, or out of the body, I [k]cannot [1]tell: [x]God [1]knoweth;) 4 how that he was caught up into [2]Paradise, and heard unspeakable [s]words, which it is not lawful for a man to [2]utter.

s. ῥήματα. s. sayings.

5 Of [σ]such an one [b]will I glory: yet of myself I will not glory, but in mine [x]infirmities. 6 For though I [2]would desire to [2]glory, I shall not be a fool; for I [b]will say *the* truth: but *now* I forbear, lest any *man* [2]should think [a]of me above that which he seeth me *to be*, or *that* he heareth [Λa] of me.

a. εἰς. Λa. τι. a. as to. Λa. any thing.

7 And lest I [b]should be exalted above measure through the abundance of the revelations, there was given to me a thorn in the flesh, *the* messenger of Satan to [b]buffet me, lest I should [b]be exalted above measure.

8 For this thing I besought the Lord thrice, that it [2]might depart from me. 9 And He [2]said *unto* me, "My [x]grace is sufficient for thee: for My [x]strength is made perfect in weakness."

[2]s. hath said.

t. ἐπισκηνώσῃ. Most gladly therefore [b]will I rather glory in my [x]infirmities, that the power of [σ]Christ [2]may [t]rest upon me.

t. tabernacle.

10 Therefore I take pleasure in infirmities, in reproaches, in necessities, in persecutions, in distresses for Christ's sake: for when I am weak, then am I strong.

11 I [2]am become a fool in glorying; ye *have* compelled me: for I [2]ought to [b]have been commended [b]of you: for in nothing [2]am I behind the very chiefest apostles, though I be nothing.

b. ὑπό. b. by, *Gr.* hupo. [d]a. was I behind.

12 Truly the signs of *an* [σ]apostle were wrought among you in all patience, in signs, and wonders, and mighty deeds.

13 For what is it wherein ye were inferior to [2]other churches, except *it be* that I myself was not burdensome to you? [2]forgive me this [2]wrong.

14 Behold, *the* third time I am ready to [2]come [u]to you; and I will not be burdensome to you: for I seek not [2]yours, but you: for the children ought not to [b]lay up for the parents, but the parents for the children.

u. πρός. u. unto.

15 And I will very gladly spend and be spent for [y]you; though *the* more abundantly I [1]love you, *the* less I be loved.

y. τῶν ψυχῶν ὑμῶν. y. your [2]souls.

16 But be it so, I did not burden you: nevertheless, being crafty, I caught you with guile. 17 Did I make a gain of you [t]by any of them whom I sent unto you? 18 I desired Titus, and with *him* I sent *a* [2]brother. Did Titus make a gain of you? walked we not in the same spirit? *walked we* not in the same steps?

t. διά. t. through, *Gr.* dia.

32 Desirous, ℵD³EFG(Gr.)KLMP.—*Omit* BD¹. Chap. XII. 1 It is not expedient for me doubtless to glory, (ℵ)(D¹)KM.—Boast I must. It is no advantage, BD³(E)FG(L)P. 3 Out of, ℵD²E²FGKLMP.—Apart from, BD¹E¹. 5 Mine, ℵD³EFGKLMP.—*Omit* BD¹. 6 *Or* that he, ℵ¹BD³E²F(Gr.)G.—Or aught *that* he, ℵ³D¹E¹KLP. 7 And lest, DEKLP. —Wherefore also lest, ℵABFG. 2nd Lest I should be exalted above measure, ℵ³BKLP.—*Omit* ℵ¹ADEFG. 11 In glorying, LP.—*Omit* ℵABDEFGK.

A.D. 46 (50).

19 Again, think_ye that we_excuse_ourselves *unto*_you? we_speak before [σ]God in Christ; but *we do* [˜]all_things, *dearly* beloved, for [σ]your edifying. 20 For I_fear, lest, [˙⊥]when_I_come, I_[˙]shall not find you such_as I_would, and *that* I [˙]shall_be_found *unto*_you such_as ye_would not: lest *there be* debates, envyings, wraths, strifes, backbitings, whisperings, swellings, tumults: 21 *and* lest, [˙⊥]when_I_come again, my [x]God [˙]will_humble me among you, and *that* I_[˙]shall_bewail many which [⊥]have_sinned_[b]already, and *have* not [˙⊥]repented of the uncleanness and fornication and lasciviousness which they_*have*_committed.

b. προημαρτηκότων.

b. before.

1. Deut. 19. 15. Mat. 18. 16. 1 Cor. 4. 18–21.
u. πρός.
s. ῥῆμα.

13 THIS *is the* third *time* I_am_coming [u]to you. In *the* mouth of_two or three witnesses shall every [s]word be_established. 2 I_[˙˜]told_you_before, and foretel_you, as [˙]if_I_were_present, the second_time; and being_absent now I_write to_them_which [⊥]heretofore_have_sinned, and to_all [x̄]other, that, if I_[˙]come [˜]again, I_will not spare.

u. unto.
s. saying.

ᴀe. καί.
t. ἐκ.

3 Since ye_seek a proof of_[σ]Christ speaking in me, (which to you-ward is not weak, but is_mighty in you. 4 For [ᴀe]though He_was_crucified [t]through weakness, yet He_liveth [t]by *the* power of_God. For [ϖε] also are_weak in Him, but we_shall_live with Him [t]by *the* power of_God toward you.) 5 [˙]Examine yourselves, whether ye_be in the faith; [˙]prove your_*own*_selves. [ᴀo˙f]Know_ye not your_*own*_selves, how_that Jesus Christ is in you, except ye_be [d]reprobates? 6 But I_[h]trust that ye_[˙]shall_know that [ϖε] are not [d]reprobates.

ᴀe. even.
t. through, *Gr.* ek.
ᴀo. ἤ.
f. ἐπιγινώσκετε.
ᴀo. Or.
f. Fully_know.
d. ἀδόκιμοι.
h. ἐλπίζω.
d. disapproved.
h. hope.

7 Now I_[˙]pray [u]to [˜]God that ye_[˙]do no evil; not that [ϖε] [˙]should_appear approved, but that [ɣε] [˙]should_do that_which_is honest, though [ϖε] [˙]be as [d]reprobates. 8 For we_[˙]can_do nothing against the truth, but for the truth. 9 For we_are_glad, when [ϖε] are_weak, and [ɣε] are_strong: and this also we_[p]wish, *even* [˜]your [c]perfection.

p. εὐχόμεθα.
c. κατάρτισιν.

10 Therefore I_write these_things being_absent, lest being_present I_should_use sharpness, according_to the [a]power which the Lord [˙]hath_given me to edification, and not to [c]destruction.

a. ἐξουσίαν.
c. καθαίρεσιν.

11 FINALLY, brethren, [r]farewell. [˙]Be_[pe]perfect, [˙]be_of_good_comfort, [m˙]be of one mind, [˙]live_in_peace; and the God of_[σ]love and peace shall_be with you.

r. χαίρετε.
pe. καταρτίζεσθε.
m. τὸ αὐτὸ φρονεῖτε.

12 [sa˙]Greet one_another with a holy kiss. 13 All the saints salute you.

sa. ἀσπάζονται.

14 The grace of_the Lord Jesus Christ, and the love of_[σ]God, and the communion of_the Holy Ghost, *be* with you all. Amen.

p. pray_for.
c. *or* complete_adjustment.
a. authority.
⊥h. gave.
c. casting_down.
r. *or* rejoice.
pe. perfectly_joined_together.
m. mind the same_thing.
sa. Salute.

CHAP. XIII. 7 I pray, [DEKL].—We pray, [ℵABD˙FGP]. 13 Amen, [ℵ³DEKP].—*Omit* [ℵ¹ABFGL(?)].

THE EPISTLE OF_PAUL THE APOSTLE TO *THE*

GALATIANS.

A.D. 58 (62).

PAUL, *an* apostle, (not [f]of men, neither [t]by man, but [t]by Jesus Christ, and God *the* Father, who [•1]raised Him [fr]from *the* [=]dead); [2] and all *the* brethren which_are with_me, *unto*_the churches of_[σ]Galatia; [3] grace *be* to_you and peace, from God *the* Father, and *from* our Lord Jesus Christ, [4] who [•1]gave Himself for our [σ]sins, that He_[•]might_deliver us [o]from this present evil [a]world, according_to the will of_[σ]God and our Father: [5] to_whom *be* [x]glory [n]for [a•=]ever [o]and [a•=]ever. Amen.

f. ἀπό.
t. διά.
fr. ἐκ.

4. Tit. 2. 14.
o. ἐκ.
a. αἰῶνος.
u. εἰς τοὺς αἰῶνας τῶν αἰώνων.

f. from, *Gr.* apo.
t. through, *Gr.* dia.
fr. from-among.

o. out-of.
a. age.
u. unto the ages of the ages.

[6] I_**marvel** that ye_[']are so_soon removed from Him_that [•1]called you [i]into *the* grace of_Christ unto [d]**another gospel**: [7] which is not another; but there_be some [x1]that trouble you, and [de1]would [•6]pervert the gospel of_[σ]Christ.

[8] But [Λe] though [ωε], or an angel from heaven, [ev]['preach any other gospel *unto*_you than that_which we_*have*_[eva]preached *unto*_you, ['let_him_be [an]accursed, [9] as we_[•]said_before, so say_I now again, If any *man* [ev]['preach any other gospel *unto*_you than that ye_*have*_received, ['let_him_be [an]accursed.

i. ἐν.
d. ἕτερον.
7. Acts 15. 1.
de. θέλοντες.

Λe. even.
ev. evangelize.
eva. evangelized.
an. anathema, set-apart *for God to deal with.*

[10] For do_I now [c]persuade men, or [~]God? or do_I seek to_['please men? for if I yet [~]pleased men, I_[~]should not be *the* [b]servant of_Christ.

10. 1 Thes. 2. 4.
c. πείθω. *Comp.* Acts 12. 20.
b. δοῦλος.

c. *or* conciliate.
~p. were-pleasing.
h. bondservant.

[11] BUT I_certify you, brethren, that the gospel which [•1]was [eva]preached [by]of me is not [ac]after man.

[12] For I neither received it [fr]of man, neither was_I_taught *it*, but [t]by *the* revelation of_Jesus Christ.

[13] For ye_*have*_heard_of [~]my [m]conversation in_time_past in [j]the Jews'_religion, how_that beyond measure I_[~]persecuted the church of_[σ]God, and [~]wasted it: [14] and [w~]profited in [j]the Jews'_religion above many my_[co]equals in mine *own* [x]nation, being more_exceedingly zealous of_the traditions of_my [an]fathers.

by. ὑπό.
ac. κατά.
12. Eph. 3. 1-11.
fr. παρά.

by. by, *Gr.* hupo.
ac. according-to.
fr. from, *Gr.* para.
t. through, *Gr.* dia.

m. ἀναστροφήν.
w. προέκοπτον ... ὑπέρ.
j. τῷ Ἰουδαϊσμῷ.
co. συνηλικιώτας.

m. manner-of-life.
j. Judaism.
w. was-advancing ... beyond.
co. contemporaries.
an. ancestors, *Gr.* patrikōn.

[15] But when it_[=]pleased [x]God, who [s•1]separated me from my mother's womb, and [•1]called *me* [t]by His [σ]grace, [16] to_[•]reveal His [~]Son in me, that I_['might_[ev]preach Him among the [n=]heathen; immediately I_conferred not with_flesh and blood: [17] neither went_I_up to Jerusalem [n]to them_which_were apostles before me; but I_went into Arabia, and returned again unto Damascus.

A.D. 35 (39).
15. Acts 9. 13-16.
s. ἀφορίσας.
16. 2 Cor. 4. 6.
n. ἔθνεσιν.

s. set-apart.
ev. evangelize.
n. nations.
n. unto, *Gr.* pros.

[18] Then after three years I_went_up to Jerusalem to_[b•]see Peter, and abode with him fifteen days. [19] But other of_the apostles saw_I none, save James the Lord's [~]brother. [20] Now the_things_which I_write *unto*_you, behold before [σ]God, I_lie not.

A.D. 38 (42).
b. ἱστορῆσαι.

b. become-acquainted-with.

[21] Afterwards I_came into the regions of_[σ]Syria and [σ]Cilicia; [22] and [~]was [•1]unknown by [x]face *unto*_the churches of_[σ]Judæa which_were in Christ: [23] but they_[~]had [•1]heard only, That [x1]he_which persecuted us in_times_past now [e]preacheth the faith which once he_[~]destroyed. [24] And they_[~]glorified [~]God in me.

~h. were hearing.
e. evangelizeth.
~d. was-destroying.

e. εὐαγγελίζεται.

A.D. 52 (56).
1. Acts 15. 1-12.

2 THEN fourteen years after I_went_up again to Jerusalem with Barnabas, *and* [•1]took Titus with_me also. [2] And I_

CHAP. I. [10] For if I yet, D^{2}EKLP.—*Omit* for, ℵ^{A}BD^{1}FG. [11] But, ℵ^{1}AD^{2}E(Gr.)KLP.—For, ℵ^{2}BD^{1}FG. [18] Peter, ℵ^{3}DEFGKLP.—Cephas, ℵ^{1}AB.

went up [a]by revelation, and [l]communicated *unto* them *that* [-]gospel which I preach among the [n]Gentiles, but [s]privately to [x1]them which were of reputation, lest by any means I [l]should run, or [l]had run, in vain.

[3] But [no]neither Titus, who *was* with me, being a Greek, was compelled to [l]be circumcised: [4] and that because of false brethren [-]unawares brought in, who came in privily to [l]spy out our [-]liberty which we have in Christ Jesus, that they [l]might bring us into bondage: [5] to whom we gave place by [x]subjection, no, not for an hour; that the truth of the gospel [l]might continue with you.

[6] But [f]of [σ1]these who seemed to be somewhat ([=]whatsoever [ʌ]they [-]were, it maketh no matter to me: God accepteth [n]no man's person:) for [x1]they who seemed *to be somewhat in conference* added nothing to me: [7] but contrariwise, [l1]when they saw that the gospel of the uncircumcision [-]was committed unto me, [a]as *the gospel* of the circumcision *was unto* Peter; [8] (for He that [l1]wrought effectually in Peter to *the* apostleship of the circumcision, [al]the same [w]was mighty in me toward the Gentiles:) [9] and [l1]when James, [ʌa] Cephas, and John, [x1]who seemed to be pillars, perceived the grace that [l1]was given *unto* me, they gave to me and Barnabas *the* right hands of fellowship; that [we] *should go* unto the [n=]heathen, and [they] unto the [-]circumcision. [10] Only *they would* that we [l]should remember the [=]poor; the same which I also was forward to [l]do.

[11] BUT when **Peter** [l]was come to Antioch, I withstood him to *the* face, because he [-]was [1]to be blamed. [12] For before that certain came from James, he [-]did eat with the Gentiles: but when they [-l]were come, he [-]withdrew and [-]separated himself, fearing them which were of *the* circumcision. [13] And the other Jews dissembled likewise with him; insomuch that Barnabas also was carried away with their [x]dissimulation.

[14] But when I saw that they [l]walked not uprightly according to the truth of the gospel, I said *unto* [x]Peter before *them* all, "If [thou], being a Jew, livest after the manner of Gentiles, and not as do *the* Jews, why compellest thou the Gentiles [t]to [l]live as do *the* Jews? [15] [We] *who are* Jews by nature, and not sinners of *the* Gentiles, [16] [1]knowing that a man [l]is not justified [b]by *the* works of *the* law, but [th]by *the* faith of Jesus Christ, even [we] *have* believed [i]in [c]Jesus [j]Christ, that we [l]might be justified [b]by *the* faith of Christ, and not [b]by *the* works of *the* law: for [b]by *the* works of *the* law shall no flesh be justified."

[17] But if, [1]while we seek to [l]be justified [i]by Christ, we ourselves also [l]are found sinners, *is* therefore Christ *the* minister of sin? [b]*God* [l]forbid. [18] For if I build again the things which I [t]destroyed, I [c]make myself a transgressor. [19] For [I] through *the* law [d]·[l]am dead to *the* law, that I [l]might live *unto* God.

[20] I [-]am crucified with Christ: nevertheless I live; [n]yet not [I], but Christ liveth in me: and [t]the *life* which I now live in *the* flesh I live [i]by *the* faith [x]of the Son of [σ]God, who [1]loved me, and [1]gave Himself for me.

[21] I do not frustrate the grace of [σ]God: for if righteousness *come* [th]by *the* law, then Christ [d]·[l]is dead [ne]in vain.

CHAP. II. [11] Peter, DEFGKL.—Cephas, ℵABCHP. [14] Peter, DEFGKLP.—Cephas, ℵABC. Why compellest thou, KL.—How *is it* thou compellest, ℵABCDEFGP. [16] Knowing, AD^3KP.—But knowing, $\aleph BCD^1E^1FGL$.

A.D. 52 (56).
a. κατά.
l. ἀνεθέμην.
n. ἔθνεσι.
s. κατ' ἰδίαν.
no. οὐδέ.
f. ἀπό.
ʌo. ποτε.
n. οὐ.
7. Acts 15. 22-29.
a. καθώς.
al. καί.
w. ἐνήργησε.
ʌa. καί.
n. ἔθνη.
11. Acts 15. 22, 35.
t. Ἰουδαΐζειν.
16. Rom. 3. 20.
b. ἐκ.
th. διά.
i. εἰς.
i. ἐν.
h. Μὴ γένοιτο.
t. κατέλυσα.
c. συνίστημι.
19. Rom. 7.1-6.
d. ἀπέθανον.
20. Rom. 6. 3-11.
n. οὐκέτι.
t. ὅ.
th. διά.
d. ἀπέθανεν.
ne. δωρεάν.

a. according to.
l. laid before them.
n. *or* nations.
s. severally.
no. not even.
f. from.
ʌo. once.
n. not.
-w. hath been committed.
a. according as.
al. also.
w. wrought effectually in.
ʌa. and.
n. nations *or* Gentiles.
t. to Judaize.
h. by, *Gr.* ek.
th. through.
i. in, *Gr.* eis.
c.j. Christ Jesus.
i. *or* in.
b. By no means.
t. threw down.
c. constitute.
d. died.
-a. have been crucified.
n. no longer.
t. that which.
th. *or* through.
d. died.
ne. needlessly.

A.D. 58 (62).

3 O FOOLISH Galatians, who *hath* bewitched you, that_ye_[l]should not obey the truth, before whose eyes Jesus Christ [m]hath_been_[g]evidently_set_forth, [h]crucified among you?

2 This only [l]would_I_[m]learn [f]of you, Received_ye the Spirit [b]by *the* **works** of_*the*_law, or [b]by *the* hearing of_**faith**? 3 Are_ye so foolish? having_begun in_*the*_Spirit, are_ye now made_perfect by_*the*_flesh? 4 [m]have_ye_suffered so_many_things in_vain? if *it be* yet [a]in_vain.

5 [x][h]He therefore that [s]ministereth to_you the Spirit, and [h]worketh miracles among you, *doeth he it* [b]by *the* works of_*the*_law, or [b]by *the* [r]hearing of_faith?

6 Even_as "ABRAHAM BELIEVED [x]GOD, AND IT_WAS_ACCOUNTED TO_HIM [u]FOR RIGHTEOUSNESS."

7 [l]Know_ye therefore that they_which_are of faith, the_same are *the* [so]children of_Abraham.

8 And the scripture, [h]foreseeing that [x]God [j][l]would_justify the [n][x]heathen [b]through faith, [a]preached_before_*the*_gospel *unto*_[x]Abraham, *saying*, "IN THEE SHALL ALL [x]NATIONS BE_BLESSED."

9 So_then they_which_be of faith [l]are_blessed with [x]faithful Abraham.

10 For as_many_as are of *the* works of_*the*_law are under *the* curse: for it_[l]is_written, "CURSED *is* EVERY_ONE THAT CONTINUETH NOT IN ALL_THINGS WHICH [h]ARE_WRITTEN IN THE BOOK OF_THE LAW [o]TO_[m]DO THEM."

11 But that no_[o]man is_justified [i]by *the* law [w]in_*the*_sight_of [x]God, *it is* evident: for, "THE [-]JUST SHALL_LIVE [b]BY FAITH."
12 And the law is not [b]of faith: but, "THE MAN THAT [m][h]DOETH THEM SHALL_LIVE IN THEM."

13 Christ *hath* redeemed us from the curse of_the law, [h][h]being_made a curse for us: for it_[l]is_written, "CURSED *is* EVERY_ONE [x]THAT HANGETH ON A TREE:" 14 that the blessing of_[o]Abraham [m]might_come [u]on the Gentiles [i]through [c]Jesus [j]Christ; that we_[m]might_receive the promise of_the Spirit through [o]faith.

15 BRETHREN, I_speak after_*the*_manner_of [-]men; Though_*it*_be_but a man's **covenant**, *yet if it be* [h]confirmed, no_[o]man disannulleth, or addeth_thereto.

16 Now to_[x]Abraham and his [x]seed were the promises [s]made. He_saith not, "And to_[x]seeds," as [u]of many; but as [u]of one, "AND TO_THY [x]SEED," which is Christ. 17 And this I_say, *that the* covenant, [h]that_was_confirmed_before [by]of [o]God [t]in Christ, *the* law, which [c][h]was four_hundred and thirty years after, [d]cannot disannul, that [-]it_[m]should_make the promise of_none_effect.
18 For if the inheritance *be* of *the* law, *it is* no more of promise: but [x]God [f][l]gave *it* to_[x]Abraham [t]by promise.

19 Wherefore then *serveth* the **law**? It_was_added because_of [o]transgressions, till the [-]seed [m]should_come to_whom *the* promise [-][l]was_made; *and it was* [h]ordained [t]by angels in *the* hand of_a_mediator.

20 Now *a* [x]mediator is not *a mediator* of_one, but [x]God is one.

21 *Is* the law then against the promises of_[o]God? [b]*God* [m]forbid: for if there_[l]had_been a law given [x][h]which could [m]have_given_life, verily [x]righteousness [-]should_have_been [b]by *the* law.

22 But the scripture *hath* [s]concluded [-]all under sin, that the promise [b]by faith of_Jesus Christ [m]might_be_given to_[x]them_that believe.

g. προεγράφη.
f. ἀπό.
b. ἐκ.
a. καί.
s. ἐπιχορηγῶν.
r. ἀκοῆς.
G. GEN. 15. 6.
u. εἰς.
so. υἱοί.
8. GEN. 12. 3; 18. 18.
j. δικαιοῖ.
n. ἔθνη.
a. προευηγγελίσατο.
10. DEUT. 27. 26. *Sept.*
11. HAB. 2. 4.
o. οὐδείς.
i. ἐν.
w. παρά.
12. Lev. 18. 5.
13. DEUT. 21. 23.
h. γενόμενος.
u. εἰς.
i.c.j. ἐν Χριστῷ Ἰησοῦ.
o. οὐδείς.
16. Gen. 12. 1–3, 7; 17. 1–8.
s. ἐρρήθησαν.
u. ἐπί.
17. Ex. 12. 40, 41.
by. ὑπό.
t. εἰς.
c. γεγονώς.
d. οὐκ ἀκυροῖ.
f. κεχάρισται.
t. διά.
19. Acts 7. 53. Heb. 2. 2. Ex. 20. 19, 21. DEUT. 5. 5.
b. Μὴ γένοιτο.
b. ἐκ.
s. συνέκλεισεν.

g. graphically_presented.
v. 2. *The absence of the articles marks character.*
f. from, *Gr.* apo.
b. by, *Gr.* ek.
h. did_ye_suffer.
a. also.
s. supplieth.
r. report.
G. GEN. 15. 6.
u. unto.
so. sons.
h. foreseen.
j. justifieth.
n. nations *or* Gentiles.
a. announced_before_glad_tidings.
o. no_one.
i. *or* in, *Gr.* en.
w. with God.
12. Lev. 18. 5.
13. DEUT. 21. 23.
h. having_become.
u. unto.
i.c.j. in Christ Jesus.
o. no_one.
16. Gen. 12. 1–3, 7; 17. 1–8.
s. spoken.
u. unto.
17. Ex. 12. 40, 41.
by. by, *Gr.* hupo.
t. to, *Gr.* eis.
c. came.
d. doth not annul.
f. hath_freely_given.
t. *or* through.
19. Acts 7. 53. Heb. 2. 2. Ex. 20. 19, 21. DEUT. 5. 5.
b. By no_means.
b. by, *Gr.* ek.
s. shut_up_together.

CHAP. III. [1] That ye should not obey the truth, CD[s]EKLP.—*Omit* ℵABD[1]FG. Among you, DEFGKLP.—*Omit* ℵABC. [12] The man, D[s]EKL.—He, ℵABCD[1]FGP. [17] In Christ.—*Omit* ℵABCP.

A.D. 52 (56).
g. ἐφρουρούμεθα.
a. μέλλουσαν.
be. γέγονεν.
p. παιδαγωγός.
so. υἱοί.
t. διά.
28. Col. 3. 11.
th. ἔνι.

23 But before ⌜faith ᵒ⌝came, we_⌜were_ᵍkept under *the* law, ˢ⁴shut_up unto *the* faith ⌜⁴which ᵃshould_afterwards ⌜be_revealed.
24 Wherefore the law ᵇᵉ⌜was our ᵖschoolmaster *to bring us* unto Christ, that we_⌜might_be_justified ᵇby faith. 25 But ⌜⁴after_that ᵒfaith is_come, we_are no_longer under a ᵖschoolmaster.
26 For ye_are all *the* ˢᵒchildren of_God ᵗby ᵒfaith in Christ Jesus.
27 For as_many_of_you_as ⌜have_been_baptized into Christ *have* put_on Christ. 28 ᵗʰ⌜There_is neither Jew nor Greek, ᵗʰ⌜there_is neither ⌜bond nor ⌜free, ᵗʰ⌜there_is neither male nor female: for ye are all one in Christ Jesus.
29 And if ye *be* Christ's, then are_ye ᵒAbraham's ⌜seed, and heirs according_to *the* promise.

g. guarded.
a. *was* about_to.
be. hath_become.
p. pedagogue *or* tutor.
so. sons.
t. through.
b. were_baptized.
th. There_is_in_*Him*.

1. *See* John 8. 30–36.
i. νήπιος.
b. δούλου.
s. οἰκονόμους.

4 NOW I_say, *That* the heir, as long_as he_is a ⁱ**child**, differeth nothing from a ᵇservant, ⁴though_he_be lord of_ᵐall; 2 but is under tutors and ˢgovernors until the time_appointed of_the father.
3 Even so ὡς, when we_⌜were ⁱⁿchildren, ⌜were ⁴⁼in_bondage under the ʳelements of_the world: 4 but when the fulness of_the time ⌜⁴was_come, ˣGod sent_forth His ⌜**Son**, ᵇᵒ⁴made of a woman, ᵇᵒ⁴made under *the* law, 5 ᵗto ⌜redeem them *that were* under *the* law, that we_⌜might_receive the ᵖadoption_of_sons.
6 And because ye_are sons, ˣGod *hath* sent_forth the Spirit of_His ᵒSon into your ⌜hearts, crying, "ᵃAbba, ˣᶠFather."
7 Wherefore thou_art no ˡmore a ᵇservant, but a son; and if a son, ᵃthen an heir of_God through Christ.
8 Howbeit then ⁴ⁱ, ⁴⁼when_ye_knew not God, ye_did_ᵇservice ˣ⁴unto_them_which by_nature are ⁿno gods. 9 But now, ⌜⁴after_that_ye_have_known God, or rather ⌜⁴are_known ᵇʸof God, how ᵗᵘ⌜turn_ye again to the weak and beggarly ʳelements, whereunto ye_desire again to_be_in_bondage?
10 Ye_⌜observe days, and months, and times, and years. 11 I_am_afraid_of you, lest I_have_bestowed upon you labour in_vain.

i. an infant.
b. bondservant.
s. stewards.
in. infants.
r. *or* rudiments *or* rules.
4. came.
bo. born *or* having_come.
t. that He might.
p. *or* position_of_sons.
a. Abba, *Aramaic*.
f. Father, *Gr.* pateer.
l. longer.
a. also.
4i. indeed.
b. bondservice.
n. not.
by. by, *Gr.* hupo.
tu. turn_ye_back.

c. γίνεσθε.
4a. κἀγώ.
w. ἠδικήσατε.
4b. δέ.
a. εὐηγγελισάμην.
m. ἄγγελον.
y. ὁ μακαρισμὸς ὑμῶν.

12 BRETHREN, I_beseech you, ⌜be[c] as ℵ *am*; for ℵ ⁴ᵃ *am* as ye *are*: ye_ʷ⌜have_not_injured me at_all.
13 ⁴ᵇ Ye_⁴know how through infirmity of_the flesh I_ᵃpreached_*the*_gospel *unto*_you at_the first. 14 And my ⌜temptation which *was* in my ˣflesh ye_despised not, nor rejected; but received me as an ᵐangel of_God, *even* as Christ Jesus.
15 Where ⁻is then ʸthe blessedness ye spake_of? for I_bear you record, that, if *it had been* possible, ye_⌜would ⌜⁴have_plucked_out your *own* ⌜eyes, *and* have_given *them* to_me. 16 ⁻Am_I therefore become your enemy, ⁴because_I_tell you *the* truth?

c. become
4a. also.
w. did not wrong.
4b. But.
a. announced_glad_tidings.
m. *or* a messenger.
y. your blessedness.
-A. Have_I.
4b. *by* being_truthful to you.

z. ζηλοῦτε.

17 They_zealously_affect you, *but* not well; yea, they_⌜would ⌜ᵒexclude you ⁴ᶠ, that ye_⌜might_ᶻaffect them.
18 But *it is* good ˣto_be_zealously_affected always in *a* good *thing*, and not only when I ˣᵒam_present with you.

4f. *from* us.
z. zealously_affect.

d. τεκνία.
4b. δέ.
a. ἀποροῦμαι ἐν.

19 MY ᵈlittle_children, of_whom I_travail_in_birth again until Christ ⌜be_formed in you, 20 ⁴ᵇ I_⁻desire to_⌜be_present with you now, and to_⌜change my ⌜voice; for I_ᵃstand_in_doubt of you.
21 ⌜Tell me, ˣ⁴ye_that desire to_be under *the* **law**, do_ye not hear the law? 22 for it_⁻is_written, that Abraham had two sons, *the* one ᵒby *a* ᵒᵐbondmaid, ⁴ᵃ *the* other ᵒby *a* ᵒfree_woman.

d. *or* dear_children.
4b. But.
a. am_perplexed about.

22. Gen. 16. 1, 15; 21. 2.
o. ἐκ.
m. παιδίσκης.
4a. καί.

o. of, *Gr.* ek.
m. the maidservant.
4a. and.

29 And heirs, ℱ(Gr.)ɢᴋʟᴘ.—*Omit* and, ℵᴀʙᴄᴅᴇ. CHAP. IV. 6 Your, ᴅˢᴇᴋʟ.—Our, ℵᴀʙᴄᴅ¹ꜰɢᴘ. 7 Of God through Christ, ℵ³ᶜ³ᴅᴇᴋʟᴘ.—Through God, ℵ¹ᴀʙᶜ¹. 14 My temptation which was, ᴅ²ᴇᴋʟᴘ.—Your temptation, ℵ¹ᴀʙ(ᶜ²)ᴅ¹ꜰɢ.

A.D. 52 (56).
23. Gen. 18. 10, 14.
ℵi. μέν.
t. διά.
al. ἀλληγορούμενα.
ℵi. μέν.
i. συστοιχεῖ.
27. Isa. 54. 1.
29. Gen. 21. 9.
30. Gen. 21. 10-12.
m. παιδίσκην.
n. οὐ μή.
f. ἐλευθέρας.
1. John 8. 30-36. Acts 15. 10.
2. Acts 15. 1.
y. κατηργήθητε ἀπὸ τοῦ Χριστοῦ.
i. ἐν.
f. ἐξεπέσατε.
5. See ch. 6. 15.
b. ἐκ.
t. διά.
th. ἡ.
9. 1 Cor. 5. 6.
to. εἰς.
s. σκάνδαλον.
w. καὶ ἀποκόψονται, middle.
u. ἀναστατοῦντες.
b. δουλεύετε.
14. Lev. 19. 18.
th. ὁ πᾶς νόμος.
by. ὑπό.
16. Rom. 8. 1-8, 12, 13.
n. οὐ μή.

23 But he ℵ[i] *who was* of the [m]bondwoman [-]was_born after *the* flesh; but he of the freewoman *was* [t]by [σ]promise.
24 Which_things are [al]an_allegory: for [these] are the two covenants; *the* one ℵ[i]from *the* mount Sinai, [-]which_gendereth to bondage, which is [h]Agar. 25 For this [h]Agar is mount Sinai in [ℵ]Arabia, and [i]answereth_to Jerusalem which now *is*, and is_in_bondage with her [σ]children.
26 But Jerusalem which *is* above is free, which is *the* mother of_us all. 27 For it_[-]is_written,

"[·]REJOICE, *thou* BARREN [ℵ1]THAT BEAREST NOT;
[·]BREAK_FORTH AND [·]CRY, [ℵ1]THOU_THAT TRAVAILEST NOT:
FOR THE DESOLATE HATH MANY_MORE [ℵ]CHILDREN THAN [σ1]SHE_WHICH HATH *a* [-]HUSBAND."

28 Now [ℵ]we, brethren, as Isaac *was*, are *the* children of_promise.
29 But as then he_that [·]was_born after *the* flesh [-]persecuted him *that was born* after *the* Spirit, even so *it is* now.
30 Nevertheless what saith the scripture? "[·]CAST_OUT THE [m]BONDWOMAN AND HER [-]SON: FOR THE SON OF_THE [m]BONDWOMAN [·]SHALL [n]NOT BE_HEIR WITH THE SON OF_THE FREEWOMAN."
31 So_then, brethren, we_are not children of_*the*_[m]bondwoman, but of_the [f]free.

5 [l]STAND_fast therefore in_the liberty wherewith Christ *hath* made us free, and [l]be not entangled again with *the* yoke of_bondage.
2 Behold, ℵ Paul say *unto*_you, that if ye_[l]be_circumcised, Christ [l]shall_profit yon nothing.
3 For I_testify again to_every man [-]that_is_circumcised, that he is a debtor to_[·]do *the* whole [-]law. 4 [y]σ[σ]Christ [·]is_become_of_no_effect_nnto_you, whosoever *of you* [l]are_jnstified [i]by *the* **law**; ye_[f·l]are_fallen_from [σ]**grace**.
5 For [ℵ]we through_*the*_Spirit wait_for *the* hope of_righteousness [b]by faith. 6 For in [c]Jesns [j]Christ neither circumcision availeth any_thing, nor uncircnmcision; but faith [-]which_worketh [t]by love.
7 Ye_[-]did_run well; who did_hinder you that_ye_[l]should not obey the truth? 8 [th]This persuasion *cometh* not of [σ1]Him_that calleth you. 9 A little leaven leaveneth *the* whole [-]lump. 10 ℵ have_confidence [to]in you [i]through *the* Lord, that ye_[-]will_be none otherwise minded; but [ℵ1]he_that troubleth you shall_bear *his* [-]judgment, whosoever he_be.
11 And ℵ, brethren, if I yet preach circumcision, why do_I yet suffer_persecution? then [-]is the [s]offence of_the cross ceased.
12 I_would [ℵ1]they [w][-]were even cut_off which [u]trouble you.
13 For, brethren, [ℵ]ye [·]have_been_called nnto liberty; only *use* not [-]liberty for an occasion to_the flesh, bnt [t]by [σ]love [b]serve one_another.
14 For [ℵth]all *the* law is_fulfilled in one word, *even* in this; "THOU_SHALT_LOVE THY [-]NEIGHBOUR AS THYSELF."
15 But if ye_[l]bite and [l]devour one_another, [l]take_heed that_ye_[·]be not consumed one [by]of another.

16 *THIS* I_say then, [l]Walk in_*the*_**Spirit**, and ye_[·]shall [n]not fulfil *the* lust of_*the*_**flesh**.

ℵi. indeed.
t. through.
al. allegorical.
ℵi. indeed.
ℵw. gendering.
h. *Heb.* Hagar.
i. *or* is_in_the_same_rank_with.
-p. was_persecuting.
m. maidservant.
n. by no_means.
f. free_woman.
y. *or* Ye_became_unprofited_by σChrist.
i. *or* in.
f. fell_off_from.
b. by, *Gr.* ek.
c.j. Christ Jesus.
ℵw. working.
t. through.
-d. were_running.
th. The.
to. towards.
-i. hath the.
s. scandal *or* stumbling_block.
w. *or* would even cut_themselves_off.
u. unsettle, Acts 17. 6.
b. serve_as_bond *or* bought_servants.
th. the whole law.
by. by, *Gr.* hupo.
n. not *or* by no_means.

24 The two, ℵ1.—*Omit* the, ℵ3ABCDEFGKLP. 25 And is, D3EKL.—For she is, ℵABC D1F(Gr.)GP. 26 Mother of us all, ℵ3AC3KLP.—Our mother, ℵ1BC1DEFG. 31 So then, D3(FG)KL.—Wherefore, ℵBD1. CHAP. V. 1 Wherewith, D3E(FG)KL.—*Omit* ℵABCD1P.

A.D. 52 (56).

17 For the flesh lusteth against the Spirit, and the Spirit against the flesh: and these are contrary *the* one to *the* other:
t. ἵνα μή.* t so that ye cannot do the things that ye would. 18 But if ye be led of *the* Spirit, ye are not under *the* law.

19 Now the works of the flesh are manifest, which are *these;*
21. 1 Cor. 6. 9, 10. Eph. 5. 5, 6. Rev. 22. 15. Adultery, fornication, uncleanness, lasciviousness, 20 idolatry,
e. καθώς. witchcraft, [=] hatred, [=] variance, emulations, [=] wrath, [=] strife, seditions, heresies, 21 envyings, murders, [=] drunkenness, revellings,
p. πράσσοντες. and such [x] like: of which I tell you before, [e] as I *have* also told *you* in time past, that [x1] they which [p] do [c] such things [t] shall not inherit *the* kingdom of God.

22 But the fruit of the Spirit is love, joy, peace, longsuffering,
se. ἐγκράτεια. gentleness, goodness, faith, 23 meekness, [se] temperance: against [σ=] such there is no law.

24 And they that are [σ] Christ's *have* crucified the flesh with the
p. παθήμασι. [p] affections and [x] lusts.

w. στοιχῶμεν. 25 If we live in *the* Spirit, [t] let us also [w] walk in *the* Spirit.

c. γινώμεθα. 26 [t] Let us not [t] be [c] desirous of vain glory, provoking one another, envying one another.

6 BRETHREN, if [a] a man [t] be overtaken in [s] a fault, ye which
a. καί. are spiritual, [t] restore [c] such an one in *the* spirit of meekness; [lo] considering thyself, lest thou also [t] be tempted.
s. τινι.
lo. σκοπῶν.
2. Rom. 15. 1. 1. Cor. 12. 12, 25–27. 2 [t] Bear ye one another's [b] [c] **burdens**, and so [t] fulfil the law of [σ] Christ.
b. βάρη. 3 For if [s] a man [t] think *himself* to be something, [1] when he is
3. Rom. 12. 3. nothing, he deceiveth himself.
a. τις. 4 But [t] let [e] every man prove his own [c] work, and then [t] shall he have [c] rejoicing [as] in himself alone, and not [as] in [c] another.
4. 2 Cor. 1. 12. 5 For [e] every man shall bear [c] his own [t] burden.
e. ἕκαστος. 6 [a b] [t] Let [x1] him that is taught in the word communicate *unto*
as. εἰς. [x1] him that teacheth in all good things.
l. φορτίον. 7 [t] Be not deceived; God is not mocked: for whatsoever a man
6. 1 Cor. 9. 11, 13, 14. [t] **soweth**, that shall he also reap. 8 For [x1] he that soweth to his [σ]
a b. δέ. [c] flesh shall of the flesh reap corruption; but [x1] he that soweth to
8. Rom. 8. 13. the Spirit shall of the Spirit reap life everlasting.
o. ἑαυτοῦ. 9 And [t] let us not be weary [1] in [c] well doing: for in due season
9. 2 Thes. 3. 13. we shall reap, [1] if we faint not.
10. 1 Thes. 5. 15. 10 As we have therefore opportunity, [t] let us [w] do [c] good unto all
w. ἐργαζώμεθα. *men*, [a b] especially unto them who are of the household of [σ] faith.
a b. δέ.

11 YE [t] see [i] how large a letter I [t] have written *unto* you with
i. πηλίκοις... γράμμασιν. [x] mine *own* hand.

12 As many as desire to [t] make a fair shew in *the* flesh, they
constrain you to [t] be **circumcised**; only lest they [t] should suffer
persecution for the cross of [σ] Christ. 13 For neither they themselves who [1] are circumcised keep *the* law; but desire *to have* you
[©] circumcised, that they [t] may glory in [x] your flesh.
b. ἐμοὶ δὲ μὴ γένοιτο. 14 [b] But *God* [t] forbid that I [t] [©] should glory, save in the cross of
w. δι' οὗ. our [σ] Lord Jesus Christ, [w] by whom *the* world [c] is crucified *unto*
me, and I [Ξ] *unto* the world.
15. 2 Cor. 5. 17. Eph. 4. 22–24. 15 For in Christ Jesus neither circumcision availeth any thing,

---

17 And these, [א8ACD3KLP.]—For these, [א1BD1EFG.] 19 Adultery, [א8DEFGKLN.]—*Omit* [א1ABCP.] 21 Murders, [ACDEFGKLP.]—*Omit* [אB.] Also, [א8ACDEKLP.]—*Omit* [א1BFG(Gr.).] 24 Christ's, [DEFGKL.]—Of the Christ Jesus, [אABCNcorP.] CHAP. VI. 15 In Christ Jesus, [אACDEFGKLP.]—*Omit* [B.] Circumcision availeth, [א8D3KLP.]—Is circumcision, [א1ABCD1EFG.]

* *V.* 17. *Or* that the things which ye would not, these ye may do, *ἵνα μὴ ἃ ἂν θέλητε, ταῦτα ποιῆτε.*

A.D. 52 (56).
c. κτίσις.
16. Ps. 125. 5.
g. στοιχήσουσιν.
17. 2 Cor. 4. 10.
f. τοῦ λοιποῦ.
o. μηδείς.
b. στίγματα.

nor uncircumcision, but a new [c]creature. [16] And as many as [g]walk according to this [x]rule, peace *be* on them, and mercy, and upon the Israël of [o]God.

[17] [f]From henceforth [l]let no [o]man trouble me: for I bear in my [x]body the [b]marks of the Lord Jesus.

[18] Brethren, the grace of our [σ]Lord Jesus Christ *be* with your [σ]spirit. Amen.

c. creation.
g. guide their steps by.
f. *or* For the rest.
o. no one.
b. brand-marks *or* stigmas.

[17] The Lord, $\aleph^3$D^{3}EKL.—*Omit* ABC^1.

EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO *THE*

EPHESIANS.

A.D. 64 (68).

PAUL, an apostle of Jesus Christ [t]by *the* will of God, to the saints [xl]which are [i]at Ephesus, and to *the* faithful in Christ Jesus: [2] grace *be* to you, and peace, from God our Father, and *from the* Lord Jesus Christ.

t. through.
i. in.

[3] BLESSED *be* the God and Father of our [σ]Lord Jesus Christ, who [·l]hath blessed us [in]with [e]all spiritual [-]blessings in [xh≡]heavenly *places* in Christ: [4] according as He [·l]hath chosen us in Him before *the* foundation of *the* world, that we [!]should be holy and [w]without blame before Him in love:

in.e. *or* in every spiritual blessing.
h. the heavenlies.
w. *or* without blemish.

[5] [·l]Having predestinated us unto *the* [p]adoption of children [t]by Jesus Christ [u]to Himself, according to the good pleasure of His [σ]will, [6] [n]to *the* praise of *the* glory of His [σ]grace, wherein He [d]*hath* made us accepted in the [·l≡]beloved.

p. *or the* position of sons.
n. unto.
d. *or* dealt graciously with us.

[7] IN whom we have [-]redemption through His [σ]blood, the forgiveness of [tr σ]sins, according to the riches of His [σ]grace; [8] wherein He *hath* abounded toward us in [-]all wisdom and prudence;

tr. trespasses *or* offences.

[9] [·l]Having made known *unto* us the mystery of His [σ]will, according to His [-]good pleasure which He *hath* purposed in Himself: [10] *that* in *the* dispensation of the fulness of [σ]times [·⊕]He might [he]**gather together** in one [-]all things in [x]Christ, both which are in [th x≡]heaven, and which are on [σ]earth; *even* in Him:

he. head-np.
th. *Gr.* the heavens.
σe. the earth.

[11] In whom also we *have* [o]obtained an inheritance, [·l≡]being predestinated according to *the* purpose of [σ·l]Him who worketh [-]all things after the counsel of His *own* [σ]will: [12] that we [-!]should be [u]to *the* praise of His [σ]glory, who [·l≡]first [ho]trusted in [x]Christ.

o. obtained an inheritance. by lot *or* were taken by lot.
·l b. having been predestinated.
ho. hoped *or* forehoped.

[13] IN whom [ye] also *trusted*, [·l]after that ye heard the word of [σ]truth, the gospel of your [σ]salvation: in whom also [·l]after that ye believed, ye were sealed with *that* [x]holy [x]Spirit of [σ]promise, [14] which is *the* [pl]earnest of our [σ]inheritance [u]until *the* redemption of the purchased possession, unto *the* praise of His [σ]glory.

·l a. having heard.
·l a. having believed.
pl. *or* pledge.
u. unto.

[15] WHEREFORE I also, [·l]after I heard of [-]your faith in the Lord Jesus, and [-]love [-]unto all the saints, [16] cease not [·l]to give thanks for you, making mention of you [i]in my [σ]**prayers**; [17] that the God of our [σ]Lord Jesus Christ, the Father of [σ]glory, [·]may give *unto* you *the* Spirit of wisdom and revelation in *the* [f]knowledge of Him: [18] the eyes of your [σ]understanding [·l≡]being enlightened; that ye [-·l]may know what is the hope of His [σ]calling, and what the riches of the glory of His [σ]inheritance in the saints.

·l a. having heard of.
i. in, *Gr.* epi.
f. full knowledge.

[19] And what *is* the exceeding greatness of His [σ]power to us ward [-·l]who believe, according to the [e]working of His [σ]mighty [σ]power, [20] which He wrought in [x]Christ, [·l]when He raised Him [fr]from *the* [≡]dead, and [·]set *Him* at His *own* right hand in the

e. energy of the strength of. σHis might.
·l w. having raised.
fr. from among.

CHAP. I. Jesus Christ, [xAFGKL].—Christ Jesus, [BDEP]. [6] Wherein He hath made us accepted, [x2DE(F)GKL].—Which He hath freely bestowed on us, [x1ABP]. [15] Love, [x2DEFGKL].—*Omit* [x1ABP]. Unto, [D1FG].—Which *ye have* unto, [xABD2EKLP]. [18] Understanding.—Heart, MSS. And, [x2D2EKLP].—*Omit* [x1ABD1FG].

3. Col. 2. 10.
in.e. ἐν πάσῃ εὐλογίᾳ πνευματικῇ.
h. τοῖς ἐπουρανίοις.
4. 2 Tim. 1. 9.
w. ἀμώμους.
5. Rom. 8. 29, 30.
p. υἱοθεσίαν.
u. εἰς.
d. ἐχαρίτωσεν ἡμᾶς.
7. Rom. 3. 24–26. *See* Col. 1. 14.
tr. παραπτωμάτων.
9. *See* ch. 3. 1–11. Col. 1. 25–29; 2. 1–3.
10. *See* Col. 1. 20.
he. ἀνακεφαλαιώσασθαι.
th. τοῖς οὐρανοῖς.
11. Acts 20. 32; 26. 18.
o. ἐκληρώθημεν.
ho. προηλπικότας.
13. Acts 19. 1–7.
14. Rom. 8. 15–17, 23. 2 Cor. 5. 5.
pl. ἀρραβών.
u. εἰς.
i. ἐπί.
17. 1 Cor. 2. 7–12.
f. ἐπιγνώσει.
18. *v.* 4. 5, 6. *Comp.* Deut. 32. 7–9. *v.* 10–14.
e. ἐνέργειαν τοῦ κράτους τῆς ἰσχύος αὐτοῦ.
fr. ἐκ.

[=]heavenly *places*, 21 far above [ev]all principality, and [au]power, and might, and [l]dominion, and every name [+]that is named, not only in this [א a]world, but also in [א 1]that which is to come: 22 and *hath* put [=]all things under His [-]feet, and gave Him *to be the* head over [=]all things to the church, 23 which is His [x]body, the [f]fulness of [σ 1]Him that filleth [=]all in [=]all;

2 AND you *hath He quickened*, [+]who were **dead** [t]in [א x]trespasses and [א x]sins; 2 wherein [o]in time past ye walked according to the [s]course of this [σ]world, according to the prince of the [au]power of the air, the spirit [σ 1]that now worketh in the [s]children of [σ]disobedience: 3 among whom also [w]we all had our [c]conversation [o]in times past in the lusts of our [σ]flesh, fulfilling the [w]desires of the flesh and of the [=]mind; and [-]were by nature *the* children of wrath, even as [x]others.

4 But [x]God, [+]who is rich in mercy, [on]for His [-]great love wherewith He loved us, 5 [s]even [+]when we were dead [t]in [א x]sins, *hath* **quickened** us together with [א x]Christ, (by grace ye [l]are [+]saved;)

6 And *hath* raised *us* up together, and made *us* sit together in [א =]heavenly *places* in Christ Jesus: 7 that in the ages [א 1]to come He [-]might shew the [+]exceeding riches of His [σ]grace in *His* kindness toward us [l]through Christ Jesus.

8 For by [x]grace [l]are ye [+]saved through [σ]faith; and [t]that not of yourselves: *it is* the gift of God: 9 not of works, lest any *man* [-]should boast.

10 For we are [w]His workmanship, [-1]created in Christ Jesus unto good works, which [x]God *hath* before [p]ordained that we [-]should walk in them.

11 WHEREFORE [l]remember, that [ye] *being* [o]in time past [x]**Gentiles** in *the* flesh, [א 1]who are called Uncircumcision by [σ 1]that which is called *the* Circumcision in *the* flesh made by [-]hands; 12 that at that [א x]time ye [-]were [s]without Christ, [+]being aliens from the commonwealth of [σ]Israël, and strangers from the covenants of [σ]promise, having [n]no hope, and [w =]without God in the world:

13 But now in Christ Jesus [ye] [א 1]who [o]sometimes were far off [l]are made nigh [b]by the blood of [σ]Christ.

14 For [w]He is our [x]peace, who [-1]hath made [-]both one, and [-1]hath broken down the middle wall of [σ]partition *between us*; 15 [-1]having abolished in His [x]flesh the enmity, *even* the law of [σ]commandments *contained* in ordinances; for to [c -]make in Himself *of* [-]twain [א i] **one new man**, *so* making peace;

16 And *that* He [-]might reconcile [-]both *unto* [א x]God in one body [t]by the cross, having slain the enmity [th]thereby:

17 And [-1]came *and* [d]preached peace to you which *were* afar off, and to them that *were* nigh.

18 For through Him we [x]both have [-]access [b]by one Spirit unto the Father.

19 Now therefore ye are no [l]more strangers and [s]foreigners, but fellow citizens with the saints, and of the household of [σ]God;

20 *And* [-1]are built upon the foundation of the apostles and prophets, Jesus Christ Himself being *the* [ex]chief corner *stone*;

CHAP. II. 1 Trespasses, KL.—Your trespasses, ℵBDEFGP.—Your own, A. 17 And to them, KL.—And peace to them, ℵABDEFGP. 19 But, $D^{s}E^{2}KLP$.—*Add* Ye are, ℵAB $CD^{1}E^{1}FG$. 20 Jesus Christ, CDEFGKLP.—Christ Jesus, $ℵ^{2}AB$.

A.D. 64 (68).
ev. πάσης.
au. ἐξουσίας.
l. κυριότητος.
a. αἰῶνι.
22. 1 Cor. 12. 12. Col. 1. 18.
f. πλήρωμα.

t. τοῖς.
o. ποτε.
2. ch. 6. 12.
au. ἐξουσίας.
s. υἱοῖς.
3. Tit. 3. 3.
c. ἀνεστράφημεν.
w. θελήματα.
4. 1 John 4. 9, 10. 5, 6. Rom. 6. 4, 10, 11. *See* Col. 2. 12, 13; 3. 1–3.
a. καὶ ὄντας ἡμᾶς.
t. t. τοῖς παραπτώμασι.
i. ἐν.
8. 2 Tim. 1. 9.
t. τοῦτο.
9. 1 Cor. 1. 29–31.
10. 2 Cor. 5. 17. ch. 4. 24.
p. προητοίμασεν.

o. ποτε.
12. Ps. 147. 19, 20.
a. χωρίς.
n. μή.
w. ἄθεοι.
13. *See* Col. 1. 21, 22.
b. ἐν.
14. John 10. 16. Gal. 3. 28.
15. *See* Col. 2. 14. ch. 4. 24. Col. 3. 10.
c. κτίσῃ.
i. εἰς.
t. διά.
th. ἐν αὐτῷ.
17. Isa. 57. 19.
d. εὐηγγελίσατο.
18. John 14. 6. Heb. 10. 19–22.
19. Gal. 3. 28, 29.
l. οὐκέτι.
s. πάροικοι.
20. 1 Cor. 3. 9–11. Rev. 21. 14. Isa. 28. 16.
ex. ἀκρογωνιαίου.

ev. every.
au. authority.
l. lordship.
a. age.
f. filling-up *or* complement.

[+]w. being dead.
t. *or* to the.
o. once.
a. age.
au. authority.
s. sons.
c. conduct *or* manner of life.
w. wills.

on. on account of, *Gr.* dia tēn.
a. and we being.
t. t. *or* to the trespasses.
[=]h. the heavenlies.
i. in.
t. this, *neuter. This salvation through grace by faith.*
p. prepared.

o. once.
a. apart from.
n. not.
w. [=]without God, *Gr.* atheoi.
h. hy, *Gr.* en.
c. create.
[+]i. into.
t. through, *Gr.* dia.
th. *or* therein.
d. declared glad tidings of.
b. by, *Gr.* en.
l. no longer.
s. sojourners.
[+]a. Having been built.
ex. extreme *or* fonndation corner.

A.D. 64 (68).
21. Col. 2. 19.
ev. πᾶσα.
in. ναόν.
22. 2 Cor. 6. 16.
i. ἐν Πνεύματι.

21 In whom ev all the building ⊥fitly_framed_together groweth unto a holy in temple in *the* Lord:
22 In whom ye also are_'builded_together for a habitation of_σGod i through *the* Spirit.

1 Rom. 11. 13.
c.j. τοῦ Χριστοῦ Ἰησοῦ.
2. 1 Cor. 4. 1, 2.
3. Gal. 1. 11, 12. Col. 1. 24–29. ch. 1. 9, 10; 2. 11–22.
ac. καθώς.
5. Rom. 16. 25, 26.
g. γενεαῖς.
by. ἐν.
6. 1 Cor. 12. 12, 13.
fe. σύσσωμα.
f. συμμέτοχα.
t. διά.
be. ἐγενόμην.
i. ἐνέργειαν.

3 FOR this cause I Paul, the prisoner of_cJesus j σChrist for you σGentiles, (2 if ye_'have_heard_of the dispensation of_the grace of_σGod which ·⊥is_given me to you_ward: 3 how_that bby revelation He_made_known *unto*_me the **mystery**; (acas I _wrote_afore in ⌜few *words*, 4 whereby, ⊥when_ye_read, ye_'may ·⊙understand my ⌜knowledge in the mystery of_σChrist) 5 which in other gages was not made_known *unto*_the sons of_σmen, as it _'is now revealed *unto*_His xholy apostles and prophets by by *the* Spirit; 6 that_the Gentiles 'should_be fellowheirs, and fe*of the* same_body, and fpartakers of_His σpromise in xChrist t by the gospel: 7 whereof I_be was_made a minister, according_to the gift of_the grace of_σGod ⌜·⊥given *unto*_me b by the ieffectual_working of_His σpower.

8 *Un*to_me, who_am less_than_the_least of_all σsaints, ·'is this xgrace given, ·⊙that_I_should_e preach among the Gentiles the unsearchable riches of_σChrist; 9 and to_en ·make all *men* see what *is* the fellowship of_the mystery, which from *the beginning of* the a=world ⊥hath_been_hid in xGod, who ·⊥created ⌜all things t by Jesus Christ: 10 to_the_intent_that now *unto*_the principalities and xau powers in x=heavenly *places* ·might_be_known t by the church the manifold wisdom of_σGod, 11 according_to *the* Peternal purpose which He_m purposed in Christ Jesus our xLord: 12 in whom we_have ⌜boldness and ⌜access in with confidence t by the faith of_Him. 13 Wherefore I_desire that_ye_'faint not at my xtribulations for you, which is your glory.)

c.j. σChrist Jesus.
b. by, *Gr.* kata.
ac. according_as.
g. generations.
by. by, *Gr.* en.
fe. fellow_*members_of_one* body.
f. fellow_partakers.
t. through.
be. became.
i. *or* in_working.
e. evangelize.
en. *lit.* enlighten.
a. ages.
au. authorities.
p. purpose of_the ages.
m. made.
in. in, *Gr.* en.

14 FOR this cause I_**bow my** ⌜**knees** unto the Father of_our σLord Jesus Christ, 15 of whom *the* ewhole family in =heaven and ⌃u earth is_named, 16 that He_·would_grant you, according_to the riches of_His σglory, to_·be_strengthened with_might t by His σSpirit in the inner man; 17 that ⌜Christ ·may_dwell in your xhearts t by σfaith; that ye, ⊥being_rooted and ⊥grounded in love, 18 ·may_be_fable to_·comprehend with all xsaints what *is* the breadth, and length, and depth, and height; 19 sand to_·know *the* love of_σChrist, ⌜⊥which spasseth σknowledge, that ye_·might_be _filled i with all the fulness of_σGod.
20 Now *unto*_x⊥Him_that is_able to_·do exceeding abundantly above =all that we_'ask or 'think, according_to the power ⌜⊥that worketh in us, 21 *unto*_Him *be* xglory in the church in by Christ Jesus uthroughout all ages, world without end. Amen.

e. *or* every.
⌃u. upon.
⊥b. having_been _and_being.
f. fully_able.
a. and, *Gr.* te.
s. surpasseth.
i. into.
in. in, *Gr.* en.
u. unto all the generations of_the age of_the ages.

4 I THEREFORE, the prisoner iof *the* Lord, beseech you ·⊙that_ye_walk worthy of_the vocation wherewith ye_'are_called, 2 with all lowliness and meekness, with longsuffering, forbearing one_another in love; 3 gendeavouring to_'keep the **unity** of_the Spirit in the ubond of_σpeace.
4 *There is* one body, and one Spirit, even_as ⌃a ye_·'are_called

i. in *the* Lord, *characteristic, i.e.* for the Lord's sake.
⊥a. were_called.
g. giving_diligence.
u. uniting_bond.
⌃a. also.
⊥a. were_called.

CHAP. III. 3 He made known, D²EKL.—Was made known, ℵABCD¹FGP. 6 Christ, DEFGKL.—*Add* Jesus, ℵABCP. 8 Among, DEFGKL.—To, ℵABCP. 9 Fellowship. —Dispensation, MSS. By Jesus Christ, D²EKL.—*Omit* ℵABCD¹FGP. 14 Of our Lord Jesus Christ, ℵ²DEFGKL.—*Omit* ℵ¹ABCP. 15 Heaven, P.—*The* heavens, ℵABCD EFGKL. 18 Depth, height, ℵAKL.—*Transposed* BCDEFG. 21 Church by Christ, D²KLP.—Church and in Christ, ℵABC.—In Christ Jesus, and to the Church, D¹FG.

in one hope of_your σcalling; 5 one Lord, one faith, one baptism,
6 one God and Father of_=all, who *is* above =all, and through =all,
and in you =all.

7 But *unto*_e every one of_us ·ıis_given ˣgrace according_to the
measure of_the gift of_σChrist.

8 Wherefore He_saith,

"·⊥When_He_ascended_up on high,
He_led captivity captive,
And gave gifts *un*to_ˣmen."

9 (Now that He_ascended, what is_it but that He also de-
scended first into the lower parts of_the earth? 10 He_that
·⊥descended is the_same also that ·⊥ascended_up far_above all
σheavens, that He_·might_fill ⌜all things.)

11 And ⁂ gave ˢsome, ∧i apostles; and ˢsome, prophets; and
ˢsome, evangelists; and ˢsome, pastors and teachers; 12 ffor the
perfecting of_the saints, ufor *the* work of_*the*_ministry, ufor *the*
edifying of_the body of_σChrist: 13 till we ˣall ᵃ·come uin the
unity of_the faith, and of_the fuknowledge of_the Son of_σGod,
uunto a perfect man, uunto *the* measure of_*the*_stature of_the
fulness of_σChrist: 14 that we_*henceforth*_be no_more ichildren,
⊥tossed_to_and_fro, and ⊥carried_about with_every wind of_σdoc-
trine, inby the sleight of_σmen, *and* ∧in cunning_craftiness, uwhere-
by they_lie_in_wait ·to deceive; 15 but ᵇspeaking_*the*_truth in
love, ·may_grow_up into Him *in* ⌜all things, which is the head,
even ˣChrist: 16 from whom ᵃˡthe whole body ⊥fitly_joined_toge-
ther and ⊥compacted ᵗby *that which* every joint σsupplieth, ac-
cording_to *the* effectual_working in *the* measure of_eevery part,
ımaketh ⌜increase of_the body unto *the* edifying of_itself in love.

17 THIS I_say therefore, and ᵗtestify in *the* Lord, that_ye
ⁿhenceforth ᵗ**walk** not ˢas ∧ᵃ ˣother Gentiles ᵗwalk, in *the* vanity
of_their σmind, 18 ⊥having the understanding darkened, being
⊥alienated_from the life of_σGod ᵇthrough the ignorance ⌜⊥that
is in them, because_of the ᵇblindness of_their σheart: 19 who
⊥being_past_feeling ·ıhave_given themselves over *unto*_ˣlascivi-
ousness, to work all uncleanness with greediness.

20 But ⁂ ·ıhave not so learned ⌜Christ;

21 If_so_be *that* ye_*have* heard Him, and ·ıhave_been_taught
by Him, ˢas *the* truth is in ˣJesus: 22 that_ye ·ᴼput_off ᵃᶜconcerning the former ᵇᵉconversation the old man, ⌜⊥which is_corrupt
according_to the ᵗdeceitful ⌜lusts; 23 and ᴵᴼbe_renewed in_the
spirit of_your σmind; 24 and ·ᴼthat_ye_put_on the new man,
which ᵃᶜafter God ·⊥is_created in righteousness and σtrue ᵖholi-
ness.

25 Wherefore ·⊥putting_away ᶠ⌜lying, "ᵗSPEAK ᵉEVERY_MAN TRUTH
WITH HIS σNEIGHBOUR:" for we_are members one_of_another.

26 "ᵗBE_YE_ANGRY, AND ᵗSIN NOT:" ᵗlet not the sun go_down upon
your ᵡᵖʳwrath: 27 neither ᵗgive place to_the devil.

28 ᵗLet ˣ⊥him_that stole ᵗsteal no_more: but rather ᵗlet_him_
labour, working with *his* ᵡhands the_thing_which_is good, that
he_ᵗmay_have to_ᵗgive to_ᵡ⊥him_that needeth.

29 ᵗLet no corrupt communication proceed out_of your σmouth,
but that which_is good to the use_of edifying, that it_·may_
minister grace *unto*_the hearers.

30 And ᵗgrieve not the holy ⌜Spirit of_σGod, whereby ye_·ᵗare_
sealed unto *the* day of_redemption.

CHAP. IV. 6 You.—*Omit* ℵABCOᵇP.—Us, DEFGKL. 9 First, ℵ³BC³KLP.—*Omit* ℵ¹A C¹DEFGOᵇ. 17 Other, ℵ³D²EKLP.—The, ℵ¹ABD¹FGOᵇ.

A.D. 64 (68).
5. 1 Cor. 8. 6; 12. 5. Jude 3. Mat. 28. 19. Gal. 3. 27, 28. 6. 1 Cor. 12. 6.
7. Mat. 25. 14, 15. Rom. 12. 6-8. 1 Pet. 4. 10, 11.
e. ἑκάστῳ.
8. Ps. 68. 18. *See* Col. 2. 15.
10. ch. 1. 20-23.
11. 1 Cor. 12. 28.
s. τούς. ∧i. μέν.
f. πρὸς τόν.
u. εἰς.
a. καταντήσωμεν.
fu. ἐπιγνώσεως.
14. Heb. 13. 9.
i. νήπιοι. ∧in. ἐν
u. πρὸς τὴν μεθοδείαν τῆς πλάνης.
15. *See* Col. 2. 19.
b. ἀληθεύοντες
al. πᾶν τὸ σῶμα
t. διά.
e. ἑνὸς ἑκάστου
17. ch. 2. 1-3. 1 Pet. 4. 3.
n. μηκέτι... περιπατεῖν.
a. καθώς.
∧a. καί.
18. 2 Cor. 4. 3, 4.
b. διὰ τήν.
h. πώρωσιν.
22. Rom. 6. 6. *See* Col. 3. 9, 10.
ac. κατά.
be. ἀναστροφήν.
l. ἐπιθυμίας τῆς ἀπάτης.
23. Rom. 12. 2.
24. 2 Cor. 5. 17. ch. 2. 10.
p. ὁσιότητι τῆς ἀληθείας.
25. ZECH. 8. 16. Rom. 12. 5.
f. τὸ ψεῦδος.
26. Ps. 4. 4. *Sept.*; 37. 8. Mk. 3. 5.
pr. παροργισμῷ.
27. 2 Cor. 2. 10, 11.
28. Acts 20. 35.
29. *See* Col. 4. 6.
30. ch. 1. 13. 14.

e. each.
·i. was-given.
·⊥W. Having-ascended_up.
s. some, *Gr.* tous.
∧i. indeed.
f. for, *Gr.* pros.
u. unto, *Gr.* eis.
a. arrive.
fu. full-knowledge.
i. infants.
∧in. in, *Gr.* en.
u. unto the systematizing of ⌜error.
b. *or* being-truthful.
al. all the body.
t. through.
e. each one.
n. no_longer walk.
a. according-as.
∧a. also.
b. because_of.
h. *or* hardness.
·ıh. did not so learn.
⊥h. were-instructed in Him.
ac. according-to.
be. behaviour *or* manner-of-life.
l. lusts of_⌜deceit.
p. piety of_the truth.
f. falsehood *or* the lie.
pr. provocation.
ᵡ⊥h. the stealer.
⊥a. were-sealed.

A.D. 64 (68).
31. *See* Col. 3. 8.
32. *See* Col. 3. 12, 13.
a. καί.
i. ἐν Χριστῷ.

31 [l]LET all bitterness, and wrath, and anger, and clamour, and evil-speaking, be-put-away from you, with all malice: 32 and [i]be-ye kind one to another, tender-hearted, forgiving one-another, even-as [a] [x]God [i]for Christ's sake [l]hath-forgiven you.

[l] L. *aorist imperative, once for all.*
[i] b. *present imperative, implying continuation.*
a. also.
i. in Christ.
l. forgave.

1. Mat. 5. 44, 45.
i. μιμηταί.
b. ἀγαπητά.
2. Jno. 13. 34, 35.
e. καθώς.

5 [i]BE-ye therefore [i]followers of-[σ]God, as [b]dear children; 2 and [i]**walk** in love, [e]as [x]Christ also [*hath*] loved us, and [l]hath-given Himself for us an offering and a sacrifice to-[x]God for a sweetsmelling savour.

[i] B. [i] w. *present imperative implying continuation.*
i. imitators.
b. beloved.
e. even-as.
l. gave.

n. μηδέ.
be. ἀνήκοντα.

3 BUT fornication, and all uncleanness, or covetousness, [i]let-it [n]not be-*once*-named among you, [e]as becometh saints; 4 neither filthiness, nor foolish-talking, nor jesting, which-are not [be]convenient: but rather giving-of-thanks.

n. not-even.
be. befitting.

5. Gal. 5. 19–21.

5 For this ye [i]know, that no whoremonger, nor unclean-person, nor covetous-man, who is an idolater, hath *any* inheritance in the kingdom of-[σ]Christ and of-God.

o. μηδείς.
s. υἱούς.
c. γίνεσθε.
f. συμμέτοχοι.

6 [i]Let no-[o]man deceive you with-vain words: for because-of these-things cometh the wrath of-[σ]God upon the [s]children of-[σ]disobedience.

7 [i]Be [c] not ye therefore [f]partakers with-them.

o. no-one.
s. sons.
c. Become.
f. fellow-partakers.

8. 1 Thes. 5. 5–8.
o. ποτε.

8 For ye-[-]were [o]sometimes darkness, but now *are ye* light in *the* Lord: [i]walk as children of-light: 9 (for the fruit of-the Spirit *is* in all goodness and righteousness and truth;) 10 proving what is [we]acceptable *unto*-the Lord.

o. once.

we. εὐάρεστον.

11 And [i]have no fellowship-with the unfruitful [x]works of-[σ]darkness, but rather [a] [i]reprove *them*. 12 For it-is a shame even to-[i]speak-of [-]those-things-which are-done [b]of them in-secret.

we. well-pleasing.

a. καί.
b. ὑπό.

13. Jno. 3. 20, 21.
i. τὸ φανερούμενον.

13 But [x]all-things [-]that-are-reproved are-made-manifest by the light: for whatsoever [i] [x]doth-make-manifest is light.

a. also.
b. by, *Gr.* hupo.
i. *or* is-made-manifest.

14. Isa. 60. 1, 2.
fr. ἐκ.
s. ἐπιφαύσει σοι.

14 Wherefore He-saith, "[·]Awake-thou [x]that sleepest, and [·]arise [fr]from the [=]dead, and [x]Christ [r]shall [s]give thee light."

fr. from-among.
s. shine-upon thee.

15. Prov. 4. 23–27. Col. 4. 5.
u. ἄσοφοι.

15 [i]See then that ye-walk circumspectly, not as [u]fools, but as [=]wise, 16 redeeming the time, because the days are evil.

u. unwise.

16. Eccl. 9. 10. John 9. 4.
17. Col. 1. 9, 10.
fo. ἄφρονες.

17 Wherefore [i]be-ye not [fo]unwise, but understanding what the will of-the Lord *is*.

fo. foolish.

18. Prov. 20. 1.
r. ἀσωτία.

18 And [i]be not drunk with-wine, wherein is [r]excess; but be-[i]filled [w]with *the* Spirit;

r. riot *or* profligacy.
w. with, *Gr.* en.

19. Col. 3. 16, 17.

19 Speaking to-yourselves in-psalms and hymns and spiritual songs, singing and making-melody in your [x]heart to-the Lord; 20 giving-thanks always for all-things *unto*-[x]God and *the* Father in *the* name of-our [σ]Lord Jesus Christ;

x G. to-the God and Father.

21. 1 Pet. 5. 5.

21 Submitting-yourselves one-to-another in *the* fear of-God.

22. Gen. 3. 16. Col. 3. 18. 1 Pet. 3. 1–6.
23. 1 Cor. 11. 3. *See* Col. 1. 18.
b. ἀλλά.
a. καί.

22 [x]**Wives**, [i]**submit**-yourselves *unto*-[x]your-own husbands, as *unto*-the Lord. 23 For the husband is *the* head of-the wife, even as [x]**Christ** *is the* **head** of-the **church**: and [-] He is *the* Saviour of-the body.

24 [b]Therefore as the church is-subject *unto*-[x]Christ, so [a] *let* the wives *be* to-[x]their-own husbands in every-thing.

b. But.
a. also.

25. Col. 3. 19. 1 Pet. 3. 7.
26. John 15. 3; 17. 17–19. Tit. 3. 5, 6. 1 John 5. 6.

25 [x]**Husbands**, [i]**love** your [-]wives, even-as [x]**Christ** also **loved** the **church**, and gave Himself for it; 26 that He-[·]might-sanctify

CHAP. V. 2 Loved us, ℵ[3]DEFGKL.—Loved you, ℵ[1]ABP. 5 Who, ADEKLP.—Which, ℵBFG. 9 Spirit, D[3]E[2]KL.—Light, ℵABD[1]E[1]FGP. 17 Understanding, DE(FG)KL.—Understand, ℵABP. 21 God.—Christ, ℵABLP. 22 Submit yourselves, DEF(Gr.)GKL.—*Omit* B.—Let the wives be in subjection, ℵAP. 23 And, ℵ[3]D[2]E[2]KLP.—*Omit* ℵ[1]ABD[1]E[1]FG. 24 Own, AD[3]E[2]KLP.—*Omit* ℵBD[1]E[1]F(Gr.)G.

A.D. 64 (68).
l. λουτρῷ.
s. ἐν ῥήματι.
27. Col. 1. 21, 22.
h. ἄνδρες.
t. ἑαυτῶν.
o. ἑαυτοῦ.
n. οὐδείς.
∧a. καί.
30. 1 Cor. 12. 12, 13.
31. Gen. 2. 23, 24.
th. Τὸ μ. μέγα ἐστίν.
∧c. εἰς.
∧a. καί.

and ᵗ∧cleanse it with the ˡwashing of ᵒwater ᵇby *the* ˢword, 27 that He might present it to Himself *a* glorious church, not having spot, or wrinkle, or any ⁼such thing; but that it ˡshould be holy and without blemish.

28 So ˡought ˣʰmen to love ᵗtheir wives as their own bodies. ˣᵘHe that loveth ᵒhis wife loveth himself. 29 For ⁿno man ever *yet* hated his own flesh; but nourisheth and cherisheth it, even as ∧ᵃ the Lord the church:

30 For we are **members** of His ᵒbody, of His ᵒflesh, and of His ᵒbones.

31 "FOR THIS CAUSE SHALL A MAN LEAVE HIS FATHER AND MOTHER, AND SHALL BE JOINED UNTO HIS WIFE, AND THEY TWO SHALL BE ONE FLESH."

32 ᵗʰThis is a **great** ˣ**mystery**: but I speak concerning **Christ and** ∧ᶜ **the church.**

33 Nevertheless ∧ᵃ ˡlet every one of you in particular so love his wife *even* as himself; and the wife *see* that she ˡreverence *her* husband.

l. laver.
b. by, *Gr.* en.
s. spoken word.
h. *or* husbands.
t. their own.
o. his own.
n. no one.
∧a. also.
th. This mystery is great.
∧c. concerning *or* in regard to.
∧a. also.

1. *See* Col. 3. 20.
j. δίκαιον.
2. Deut. 5. 16.
3. Jer. 35. 5-7, 18-19.
4. Col. 3. 21.
t. παιδεία.
5. Col. 3. 22-25. 1 Tim. 6. 1, 2. 1 Pet. 2. 18-20.
b. δοῦλοι.
f. ἐκ ψυχῆς.
8. 2 Cor. 5. 10.
b. δουλεύοντες.
e. ἕκαστος.
fr. παρά.
9. Col. 4. 1.
wi. παρά.
10. Phil. 4. 13. 11. 2 Cor. 10. 4.
p. πανοπλίαν.
au. ἐξουσίας.
wo. κοσμοκράτορας.
ag. αἰῶνος.
s. τὰ πνευματικὰ τῆς πονηρίας.
h. τοῖς ἐπουρανίοις.
t. ἀναλάβετε.
a. κατεργασάμενοι.
14. Luke 12. 35. 1 Pet. 1. 13. Isa. 59. 17.
h. ἐνδυσάμενοι, *middle.*
15. Isa. 52. 7. Rom. 5. 1, 2.
r. ἑτοιμασίᾳ.

6 ˣCHILDREN, ˡobey your ˣparents in *the* Lord: for this is ʲright.

2 "ˡHONOUR THY FATHER AND MOTHER;" which is *the* first commandment ʷwith promise; 3 "THAT IT MAY BE WELL WITH THEE, AND THOU ˡMAYEST LIVE LONG ON THE EARTH."

4 And, *ye* ˣ**fathers**, ˡprovoke not your children to wrath: but ˡbring them up in *the* ᵗnurture and admonition of *the* Lord.

5 ˣᵇ**Servants**, ˡbe obedient to them that are *your* masters according to *the* flesh, with fear and trembling, in singleness of your ᵒheart, as *unto* ˣChrist; 6 not with eyeservice, as menpleasers; but as *the* ᵇservants of ᵒChrist, doing the will of ᵒGod ᶠfrom *the* heart; 7 with good will doing ᵇservice, *as* to the Lord, and not to men: 8 ∧ᵉknowing that whatsoever good thing ᵉany *man* doeth, the same shall he receive ᶠʳof the Lord, whether *he be* bond or free.

9 And ye **masters**, ˡdo the same things unto them, forbearing threatening: ∧ᵉknowing that your ˣMaster ˡalso is in ⁼heaven; neither is there respect of persons ʷⁱwith Him.

j. just.
w. with, *Gr.* en.
t. training *or* discipline.
b. Bond *or* Bought-servants.
f. from *the* soul.
b. bondservice.
e. each one.
fr. from.
*h. *the* heavens.
wi. with, *Gr.* para.

10 FINALLY, my brethren, ˡbe strong in *the* Lord, and in the power of His ᵒmight.

11 Put on the ᵖ**whole armour** of ᵒGod, that ye ˡmay be able to **stand** against the wiles of the devil.

12 For ᵒwe ˣwrestle not against ᵇflesh and blood, but against principalities, against ᵃᵘpowers, against the ʷᵒrulers of the darkness of this ᵃᵍᵒworld, against ˢspiritual ᵒwickedness in ˣʰ⁼high *places.*

13 Wherefore ᵗtake *unto* you the ᵖwhole armour of ᵒGod, that ye may be able to withstand in the evil ˣday, and having ᵃdone ⁼all, to stand.

14 **Stand** therefore, ∧having your loins girt about ʷwith truth, and ʰ∧having on the breastplate of ᵒrighteousness; 15 and *your* feet ∧shod ʷwith *the* ʳpreparation of the gospel of ᵒpeace;

p. panoply.
o. our wrestling is not.
b. blood and flesh.
au. authorities.
wo. world-rulers.
ag. age.
s. spiritual *powers* of wickedness.
h. the heavenlies.
t. take ye up.
a. accomplished.
h. having put on.
r. *or* readiness *or* preparedness.

28 So ought, ℵKL.—*Add* also, ABDEFGP. 29 The Lord, D³EKL.—The Christ, ℵAB D¹FGP. 30 Of His flesh, and of His bones, ℵ³DEFGLP.—*Omit* ℵ¹AB.—Of His flesh, and of His body, K. CHAP. VI. 9 Knowing that, (D³(Gr.)EFG)K.—*Add* both their and, ℵ¹ABD¹(Gr.)P. 10 Finally, ℵ³DEFGKLP.—Henceforth, ℵ¹AB. My brethren, ℵ³AFGKLP.—*Omit* ℵ¹BDE. 12 The darkness of this world, ℵ²ᵃD³EKLP.—This darkness, ℵ¹ABD¹FG.

A.D. 64 (68).
16. 1 Pet. 5. 8, 9.
o. Over, *Gr.* epi.
u. ἀναλαβόντες.
u. having taken up.
l. θυρεόν.
l. large shield.
17. 1 Thes. 5. 8. Heb. 4. 12. Rev. 1. 16.
w. *or* wicked one.
re. δέξασθε.
re. receive.
s. ῥῆμα.
s. spoken word.
18. Col. 4. 2.
19. Col. 4. 3, 4.
w. with, *Gr.* en.
f. ἐν παῤῥησίᾳ.
f. *or* with freedom.
a. ἁλύσει.
a. a chain.
21. Col. 4. 7, 8. 2 Tim. 4. 12.
wh. τί πράσσω.
wh. what I do.
i. ἐν ἀφθαρσίᾳ.
i. *or* in incorruption.

16 °Above all, ··ᵘtaking the ˡshield of ᵒfaith, wherewith ye ˡshall be able to ·quench all the ⁻fiery ⁻darts of the ⁻wicked.
17 And ʳᵉ·take the helmet of ᵒsalvation, and the sword of the Spirit, which is *the* ˢword of God:
18 Praying always with all prayer and supplication in *the* Spirit, and watching thereunto ʷwith all perseverance and supplication for all ᵒsaints;
19 And for me, that utterance ·may be given *unto* me, that I may open my ᵒmouth ᶠboldly, to ·make known the mystery of the gospel, 20 for which I am an ambassador in ᵃbonds: that therein I ·may speak ᶠboldly, as I ought to ·speak.

21 BUT that ye also may know my ⁻affairs, *and* ʷʰhow I do, Tychicus, *a* ˣbeloved brother and faithful minister in *the* Lord, shall make known to you all things: 22 whom I *have* sent unto you for the same purpose, that ye ·might know our ⁻affairs, and *that* he ·might comfort your ⁻hearts.

23 PEACE *be* to the brethren, and love with faith, from God *the* Father and *the* Lord Jesus Christ. 24 ˣGrace *be* with all ᵒᵘthem that love our ⁻Lord Jesus Christ ⁱin sincerity. Amen.

24 Amen, ℵ²DEKLP.—*Omit* ℵ¹ABFG.

THE EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO *THE*

PHILIPPIANS.

A.D. 64 (68).

PAUL and [t]Timotheus, *the* [b]servants of Jesus Christ, to all the saints in Christ Jesus [κλ]which are [i]at Philippi, with *the* [o]bishops and [m]deacons: [2] grace *be unto* you, and peace, from God our Father, and *from the* Lord Jesus Christ.

[3] I thank my [κ]God upon every [κ]remembrance of you, [4] always in every [s]prayer of mine for you all making [s]request with joy, [5] for your [κ]fellowship [in]in the gospel from *the* first day until [σ]now; [6] [ℵ]being confident of this very thing, that He which [ℵ]hath begun a good work in you will perform [pe]*it* until *the* day of Jesus Christ: [7] even as it is [j]meet for me to think this of you all, because [γ]I have you in [γ]my [κ]heart; *inasmuch as* both in my [κ]bonds, and in the defence and confirmation of the gospel, ye all [ℵ]are [f]partakers of my [σ]grace.

[8] For [κ]God is my [w]record, how greatly I long after you all in *the* [te]bowels of Jesus Christ.

[9] And this **I pray**, that your [κ]love [i]may abound yet more and more in [fu]knowledge and *in* all [d]judgment; [10] [i]that ye [ℵ]may [di]approve [ℵ]things that are [m]excellent; that ye [i]may be sincere and without offence till *the* day of Christ; [11] [ℵ]being filled with *the* fruits of righteousness, which are [t]by Jesus Christ, unto *the* glory and praise of God.

[12] BUT I would ye [i]should [k]understand, brethren, that the things *which happened* unto me have fallen out rather unto *the* furtherance of the gospel; [13] so that my [ℵ]bonds [be]in Christ [ℵ]are manifest in all the [pr]palace, and in all [κ]other *places;* [14] and [m][ℵ]many of the brethren in *the* Lord, [ℵ]waxing confident by my [κ]bonds, are much more bold to speak the word without fear.

[15] Some indeed [p]preach [ℵ]Christ even [b]of envy and strife; and some also [b]of good will: [16] [ℵ]the one [ℵ][a]preach [ℵ]Christ of [pa]contention, not sincerely, supposing to add affliction to my [κ]bonds: [17] but [ℵ]the other of love, knowing that I am set for *the* defence of the gospel.

[18] What then? notwithstanding, every way, whether in pretence, or in truth, Christ is [a]preached; and I therein do rejoice, yea, and will rejoice.

[19] For I [ℵ]know that this shall turn to my salvation through [σ]your prayer, and *the* [f]supply of the Spirit of Jesus Christ, [20] according to my [ℵ]earnest expectation and *my* hope, that in nothing I shall be ashamed, but *that* with all boldness, as always, *so* now also Christ shall be magnified in my [κ]body, whether *it be* [t]by life, or [t]by death.

[21] For to me [κ]**to live** *is* Christ, and [κ]**to die** *is* gain.

[22] But if [κ]I live in *the* flesh, this *is the* fruit of my labour: yet what I [t]shall choose I [k]wot not. [23] For I am in a strait betwixt [σ]two, having a [ℵ]desire to [ℵ]depart, and to be with Christ; *which is* [v]far better: [24] nevertheless [κ]to abide in the flesh *is* more needful [o]for you.

CHAP. I. [1] Jesus Christ, FGKLP.—Christ Jesus, ℵBDE. [8] Jesus Christ, FKL.—Christ Jesus, ℵABD[1]EGP.—*Omit* Jesus, D[5]. [14] Word, D[5]E[2]K.—*Add* of God, ℵABD[1]E[1]P.—Word of the Lord, F(Gr.)G. [16] To add, D[3]EKL.—To raise up. ℵABD[1]FG(P).

b. δοῦλοι.
i. ἐν.
o. ἐπισκόποις.
m. διακόνοις.

s. δεήσει.
in. εἰς.
pe. ἐπιτελέσει.
j. δίκαιον.
y. διὰ τὸ ἔχειν με ἐν τῇ καρδίᾳ ὑμᾶς.
f. συγκοινωνούς.
w. μάρτυς.
9. Col. 1. 9, 10. 1 Thes. 2. 12, 13; 5. 23.
fu. ἐπιγνώσει.
d. αἰσθήσει.
di. δοκιμάζειν.
m. διαφέροντα.
11. John 15. 5, 8.

k. γινώσκειν.
be. φανεροὺς ἐν Χριστῷ γενέσθαι.
pr. πραιτωρίῳ.
m. πλείονας.

p. κηρύσσουσιν.
h. διά, acc.
ℵi. μέν.
a. καταγγέλλουσιν.
pa. ἐριθείας.
a. καταγγέλλεται.

f. ἐπιχορηγίας.
20. Rom. 14. 7, 8, 9.

t. διά.
21. Gal. 2. 20.

k. οὐ γνωρίζω.
23. 2 Cor. 5. 8.
v. πολλῷ μᾶλλον.
o. δι' ὑμᾶς.

t. *or* Timothy.
b. bondservants.
i. in, *Gr.* en.
o. overseers.
m. ministers.

s. *or* supplication.
in. in, *Gr.* eis.

pe. perfect.
j. just.
y. ye have me in your heart.
f. fellow-partakers.
w. witness.
te. *or* tender-mercies.

fu. full-knowledge.
d. discernment.
i. in-order-that.
di. discerningly-approve.
m. more-excellent.
t. through, dia.

k. know.

be. became manifest in Christ.
pr. pretorium.
m. most.

p. preach, *Gr.* kerussousin.
b. because-of.
ℵi. indeed.
a. announce.
pa. party-spirit

a. announced.

f. further-supply.

t. through.

k. know not *or* make not known.
v. very far.
o. on your account.

A.D. 64 (68).
25. Rom. 1. 11, 12. 2 Cor. 1. 24.
t. διά.
u. πρός.
27. 1 Cor. 1. 10. Jude 3.
ci. πολιτεύεσθε.
w. ἀξίως.
s. ψυχῇ.
28. Isa. 51. 12, 13. 2 Thes. 1. 5–10.
ᾳ. μέν.
f. ἀπό.
29. Mat. 5. 11, 12. 1 Pet. 4. 12–14.
g. ἐχαρίσθη.
i. εἰς.

25 And [a]having this confidence, I [a]know that I [t]shall abide and [t]continue with you all for [f]your furtherance and joy of [s]faith; 26 that your [x]rejoicing [t]may be *more* abundant in [c]Jesus [j]Christ [i]for me [t]by [s]my coming [u]to you again.

27 Only let your [ci]conversation be [w]as it becometh the gospel of [s]Christ: that whether [a]I come and [a]see you, or else [a]be absent, I [a]may hear [f]of your affairs, that ye [t]stand fast in one spirit, with one [s]mind striving together for the faith of the gospel; 28 and in nothing [a]terrified by *your* [s]adversaries: which is to them [ᾳ]an evident token of perdition, but to you of salvation, and that [f]of God.

29 For *un*to you it [a]is [g]given in the behalf of Christ, not only [f]to [t]believe [i]on Him, but also [f]to [t]suffer for His sake; 30 having the same conflict which ye saw in me, and now hear *to be* in me.

c.j. Christ Jesus.
i. in, *Gr.* en.
t. through.
u. unto.
ci. citizenship *or* manner of life.
w. *or* worthy of.
s. soul, *Gr.* psuchē.
ᾳ. indeed.
f. from.
g. was granted.
i. in, *Gr.* eis.

1. 1 Cor. 1. 10.
3. Gal. 5. 26.
4. 1 Cor. 10. 24, 33.
e. ἕκαστος.
5. Mat. 11. 29.
ᾳf. γάρ.
6. Heb. 1. 3.
a. ἁρπαγμόν.
7. Isa. 53. 3.
em. ἑαυτὸν ἐκένωσε.
b. δούλου.
h. γενόμενος.
8. Gal. 3. 13.
9. Isa. 53. 12.
g. ἐχαρίσατο.
10. Eph. 1. 20–23. Rev. 5. 8–14.
i. ἐν.
o. ἐπιγείων.
11. Rom. 14. 9.

2 IF *there be* therefore any consolation in Christ, if any comfort of love, if any fellowship of *the* Spirit, if any bowels and mercies, 2 [a]fulfil ye my [f]joy, that ye be **likeminded**, having the same love, *being* of one accord, *of* [f]one [a]mind.

3 *Let* nothing *be done* through strife or vainglory; but in [x]lowliness of mind *let each* [a]esteem [m]other [a]better than themselves.

4 [t]Look not [e]every man on his own things, but [e]every man also on the things of others.

5 [ᾳf][t]Let this mind be in you, which *was* also in Christ Jesus: 6 who, being in *the* form of God, thought *it* not [a]robbery [f]to [t]be equal with God: 7 but [em]made Himself of no reputation, *and* [a]took *upon Him the* form of a [b]servant, *and* [h][a]was made in *the* likeness of men: 8 and [a]being found in fashion as a man, He humbled Himself, *and* [a]became obedient unto death, even *the* death of *the* cross.

9 Wherefore [x]God also *hath* highly exalted Him, and [g][a]given Him a name which is above every name: 10 that [i]at the name of Jesus every knee [a]should bow, of *things* in heaven, and *things* [o]in earth, and *things* under *the* earth; 11 and *that* every tongue [a]should confess that Jesus Christ *is* Lord, to *the* glory of God *the* Father.

o. the one thing [a]minding.
e. each.
ᾳf. For.
a. a thing to be grasped at.
em. emptied Himself.
b. bondservant.
h. having become.
g. gave *or* granted.
i. in, *Gr.* en.
o. on earth.

12. Heb. 6. 11, 12.
ac. καθώς.
13. Heb. 13. 20, 21.
ef. ἐνεργῶν.
w. ἐνεργεῖν.
o. ὑπέρ.
14. Mat. 5. 44, 45, 48.
15. Deut. 32. 5. *Sept.* Mat. 5. 5, 14–16.
c. τέκνα.
g. γενεᾶς.
l. φωστῆρες.
16. 1 Thes. 2. 19, 20.
f. εἰς καύχημα ἐμοί.
17. Acts 20. 24. 2 Tim. 4. 6–8.
p. σπένδομαι.
pu. λειτουργίᾳ.

12 WHEREFORE, my beloved, [ac]as ye *have* always obeyed, not as in my [x]presence only, but now much more in my [x]absence, [t]work out [f]your own salvation with fear and trembling. 13 For it is [x]God [xa]which worketh [ef] in you both [f]to [t]will and [f]to [w][t]do [o]of *His* [s]good pleasure.

14 [t]Do all things without murmurings and disputings: 15 that ye [a]may be blameless and harmless, *the* [c]sons of God, without rebuke, in *the* midst of a crooked and perverse [g]nation, among whom ye [t]shine as [l]lights in *the* world; 16 holding forth *the* word of life; [f]that I may rejoice [i]in *the* day of Christ, that I [a]have not run [i]in vain, neither laboured [i]in vain.

17 Yea, and if I [t]be [p]offered upon the sacrifice and [pu]service of your [s]faith, I joy, and rejoice with you all.

18 For the same cause also [t]do ye joy, and [t]rejoice with me.

ac. according as.
ef. effectually.
w. work effectually.
o. of, *Gr.* huper.
c. children.
g. generation.
l. luminaries.
f. for a joy, *or* boast, to me.
i. in, *Gr.* eis.
[a]h. did not run.
p. poured forth.
pu. public service.

[28] But to you of salvation, [D3]EKL.—But of your salvation, ℵABC[2]P.—To us of salvation, [c1]D[1](Gr.)F(Gr.)G. CHAP. II. [3] Or, D(Gr.)E(Gr.)FGKLP.—Neither, ℵABC. Vain glory, ℵ[3]DEFGKLP.—Through vain glory, ℵ[1]ABC. [4] Look, L.—Looking, ℵABCD EFGP. Every man on his own things, ℵCDEKLP.—Each *of you* on their own things, ABFG. But every man, KL.—But each *of you*, ℵABC(?)D(Gr.)E(Gr.)P. [5] Let this mind be in you, [c3]KLP.—Have this mind in you, ℵABC[1]DEFG. [9] A name, DEFGKLP.—The name, ℵABC.

A.D. 64 (68).
h. ἐλπίζω.
n. οὐδένα.
s. γνησίως.
o. τοῦ Χριστοῦ Ἰησοῦ.
ch. τέκνον.
b. ἐδούλευσεν.
ʌi. μέν.
f. ἐξαυτῆς.

19 BUT I_[h]trust in *the* Lord Jesus to_[f]send [t]**Timotheus** shortly unto_you, that I also [h]may_be_of_good_comfort, [ʌ]when_I_know your [=]state. 20 For I_have [n]no_man likeminded, who [t]will [s]naturally care_for your [=]state. 21 For [x]all [h]seek [=]their_own, not the_things [o]which *are* [c]Jesus [j]Christ's. 22 But ye_[h]know the proof of_him, that, as a [ch]son with_*the*_father, he_*hath*_[b]served with me [i]in the gospel. 23 Him [ʌi] therefore I_hope to_[f]send [f] presently, so_soon_as I_[f]shall_see how it_will_go_with me. 24 But I_[ʌ]trust in *the* Lord that I also myself shall_come shortly.

h. hope.
t. *or* Timothy.
n. no_one.
s. *or* sincerely.
o. of_[σ]Christ Jesus.
ch. child.
b. served_as_a_bondservant.
ʌi. indeed.
f. forthwith.

25. ch. 4. 18.
u. πρός.
a. ἀπόστολον.
p. λειτουργόν.

25 YET I_supposed *it* necessary to_[f]send [u]to you **Epaphroditus**, my [σ]brother, and companion_in_labour, and fellowsoldier, but your [a]messenger, and he_that_[p]ministered_to my [σ]wants. 26 For he [ʌʌ]longed_after you all, and [ʌ]was_full_of_heaviness, because_that ye_*had*_heard that he_[f]had_been_sick. 27 For indeed he_was_sick nigh_unto death: but [x]God had_mercy_on him; and not on_him only, but on_me also, lest I_[f]should_have sorrow upon sorrow. 28 I_sent him therefore *the* more_[sp]carefully, that, [ʌ]when_ye_see him again, ye_[f]may_rejoice, and *that* I [h]may_be *the* less_sorrowful.

u. unto.
a. apostle.
p. publicly_ministered.
ʌʌ. was longing_after.
sp. speedily.

sp. σπουδαιοτέρως.

29 [h]Receive him therefore in *the* Lord with all gladness; and [h]hold [=]such in_[h]reputation: 30 because for the work of_[σ]Christ he_was_nigh unto death, not_[ʌ]regarding *his* [x]life, to [f]supply [w][=]your lack of_[σ]p service toward me.

h. honour.
l. life, *Gr.* psuchē.
w. what was lacking on your_part.
p. public_service.

h. ἐντίμους.
l. ψυχῇ.
w. τὸ ὑμῶν ὑστέρημα.
p. λειτουργίας.

3 FINALLY, my brethren, [h]rejoice in *the* Lord. To_[h]write the same_things to_you, to_me indeed *is* not [i]grievous, but for_you *it is* safe.

i. irksome.

i. ὀκνηρόν.

2 [h]Beware_of [=]dogs, [h]beware_of [=]evil workers, [h]beware_of the [c]concision. 3 For [w]e are the [cu]circumcision [xʌ]which [r]worship God in_*the*_Spirit, and [b]ʌ]rejoice in Christ Jesus, and [ʌ]have no confidence in *the* flesh.

c. cutting_off *or* maiming.
cu. cutting_round.
r. religiously_serve.
b. boast *or* glory.

2. Mat. 7. 6.
3. Rom. 2. 28, 29. Col. 2. 11. John 4. 23, 24. Gal. 6. 12–16.
c. κατατομήν.
cu. περιτομή.
r. λατρεύοντες.
b. καυχώμενοι.
4. Gal. 1. 13, 14.

4 Though I [ʌ]might also have confidence in *the* flesh. If any other *man* thinketh that_he_[=][ʌ]hath_*whereof*_*he*_*might*_trust in *the* flesh, I more: 5 circumcised *the* eighth_day, of *the* stock of_Israël, of_*the*_tribe of_Benjamin, a Hebrew of *the* Hebrews; as_touching *the* law, a Pharisee; 6 concerning zeal, persecuting the church; touching *the* righteousness which_is in *the* law, [ʌh] blameless.

ʌh. having_been.

ʌh. γενόμενος.

7 But what_things [=]were gain to_me, those I_[=]counted loss [f]for [=]Christ.

[=]. have_counted.
f. for *or* on_account_of.

f. διὰ τόν.

8 Yea doubtless, and I_count all_things [ʌt] *but* loss [f]for the excellency of_the knowledge of_Christ Jesus my [σ]Lord: [f]for whom I_*have*_suffered_*the*_loss of [=]all_things, and do_count *them* [ʌt] *but* [of]dung, that I_[f]may_[g]win Christ, 9 and [f]be_found in Him, not having mine *own* righteousness, which_is of *the* law, but that_which_is through *the* faith of_Christ, *the* righteousness which_is of God [b]by [x]faith: 10 that I_[f][o]may_know Him, and the power of_His [σ]resurrection, and the fellowship of_His [σ]sufferings, being_made_conformable unto_His [x]death: 11 if by_any_means I_[f]might_attain unto the [ou]resurrection of_the [=]dead.

ʌt. to_be.
of. offal, that_which_is_thrown_to_the_dogs.
g. gain.
b. by, *Gr.* epi.
ou. *lit.* out_resurrection.

ʌt. εἶναι.
of. σκύβαλα.
g. κερδήσω.
11. Lu. 20. 35, 36.
ou. ἐξανάστασιν.

12 Not as_though I_[f]had already [ob]**attained**, either [=]were already [p]perfect: but I_[pr][f]follow_after, if [a]that I_[f]may_[l]apprehend *that* for which also I_[w][f]am_apprehended [by]of [σ]Christ Jesus.

ob. obtained.
[=]. have_been already.
p. perfected.
pr. press_on.
a. also, *Gr.* kai.
l. lay_hold_of.
w. was_laid_hold_of.
by. by, *Gr.* hupo.
la. laid_hold.

12. 1 Cor. 9. 24–27. 2 Tim. 4. 6–8.
ob. ἔλαβον.
p. τετελείωμαι.
pr. διώκω.
l. καταλάβω.
w. κατελήφθην.
la. κατειλημένα.

13 Brethren, I count not myself to_have_[la]apprehended; but

[80] Of Christ, B(DE)FG(KL).—Of the Lord, ℵAP.—*Omit* C. CHAP. III. [8] Worship God in the Spirit, ℵ[8]D[1]P.—Worship by the Spirit of God, ℵ[1]ABCD[8]EFGKL. [11] Of the dead, KL.—From the dead, ℵABDE(F(Gr.)G(Gr.))P. [13] Not, BD[8]EFGKL.—*Add* yet, ℵAD[1](Gr.)P.

this one_thing *I do,* forgetting [ai] those_things_which_are behind, and reaching_forth_unto those_things_which_are before, [14] I_press [to] toward *the* mark for the prize of_the [u] high calling of_[σ] God in Christ Jesus.

[15] [1] Let_us therefore, as_many_as be_[f] perfect, be thus minded: and if *in* any_thing ye_be otherwise minded, [x] God shall_reveal even this *unto*_you. [16] Nevertheless, whereto we_*have*_*already*_attained, [1⊙] let_us_[w] walk by_the same rule, [1⊙] let_us_mind the same_thing.

[17] BRETHREN, [1] be [i] followers_together of_me, and [1] mark [-1] them_which walk so, [ac] as ye_have us for_an_ensample.

[18] (For many [1] walk, of_whom I_*have*_told you often, and now tell *you* even weeping, *that they are* the enemies of_the cross of_[σ] Christ; [19] whose [x] end *is* destruction, whose [x] God *is their* [x] belly, and *whose* [x] glory *is* in their [x] shame, [x1] who mind [-] earthly_things.)

[20] For our [xc] conversation [1] is in [=] heaven; from whence also we_[1] look_for *the* Saviour, *the* Lord Jesus Christ: [21] who [t] shall_change [t] our [-] vile [σ] body, that it [•] may_[b] be fashioned_like_unto [th] His [σ] glorious [x] body, according_to the working whereby He is_able even to_[•] subdue [-] all_things unto_Himself.

4 THEREFORE, my brethren *dearly* beloved and longed_for, my joy and [v] crown, so [1] stand_fast in *the* Lord, *my dearly* beloved.

[2] I_[1] **beseech** Euodias, and beseech Syntyche, [•⊙] **that_they_be_** of the same mind in *the* Lord.

[3] And I_[1] intreat thee also, true yokefellow, [1] help [t] those_women which [s] laboured_with me in the gospel, with Clement also, and *with* [σ=] other my fellowlabourers, whose [x] names *are* in *the* book of_life.

[4] [1] REJOICE in *the* Lord alway: *and* again I_[t] say, [1] Rejoice.

[5] [•] Let your [xf] moderation be_known unto_all men. The Lord *is* at_hand.

[6] [1] Be_[a] careful_for nothing; but in every_thing by_[x] prayer and [x] supplication with thanksgiving [1] let your [x] requests be_made_known unto [-] God. [7] And the peace of_[σ] God, [x1] which [su] passeth all understanding, shall_[k] keep your [-] hearts and [-] minds [i] through Christ Jesus.

[8] [a] FINALLY, brethren, whatsoever_things are true,
Whatsoever_things *are* [ve] honest,
Whatsoever_things *are* just,
Whatsoever_things *are* pure,
Whatsoever_things *are* lovely,
Whatsoever_things *are* of_good_report;
If *there be* any virtue,
And if *there be* any praise,
[1] Think_on these_things.
[9] Those_things, which ye *have* both learned, and received, and heard, and [•] seen in me, [1] do:
And the God of_[σ] peace shall_be with you.

[10] BUT I_rejoiced in *the* Lord greatly, that now at_*the*_last [y] your [x] care of me *hath* flourished_again; wherein ye_were also careful, but ye_lacked_opportunity.

A.D. 64 (68).
ai. μέν.
to. κατά, acc.
u. ἄνω.
15. Hos. 6. 3.
f. τέλειοι.
16. Gal. 6. 16.
w. στοιχεῖν.
17. 1 Cor. 11. 1.
i. συμμιμηταί.
ac. καθώς.
18. Rom. 16. 17, 18. 2 Pet. 2. 1-3.
20. Col. 3. 1-4. Heb. 11. 16. 1 Thes. 1. 10.
c. πολίτευμα.
21. 1 Cor. 15. 42-54.
t. τὸ σῶμα τῆς ταπεινώσεως ἡμῶν.
b. γενέσθαι... σύμμορφον.
1. 1 Thes. 2. 19, 20; 3. 7-9.
v. στέφανος.
3. Luke 10. 20. Rev. 3. 5; 20. 12, 15.
s. συνήθλησαν.
4. ch. 3. 1.
5. Jas. 5. 8, 9.
f. ἐπιεικές.
6. Ps. 55. 22. 1 Pet. 5. 7.
7. Isa. 26. 3.
su. ὑπερέχουσα.
k. φρουρήσει.
a. Τὸ λοιπόν.
ve. σεμνά.

ai. indeed.
to. towards, *Gr.* kata.
u. *or* up.
f. *or* full-grown.
w. walk-orderly.
i. imitators-together.
ac. according-as.
c. citizenship.
t. the body of-our humiliation.
b. become conformed-to.
th. the body of-His glory.
v. victor's-crown.
v. 2. Feminine names.
t. these.
s. strove-together-with.
σ=o. the others.
f. forbearance.
a. *i.e.* anxious.
su. surpasseth.
k. keep-*as*-with-a-garrison.
i. in, *Gr.* en.
a. *or* As-to-the rest.
ve. venerable, dignified, *or* grave.
y. *or* ye-revived your care for me.

A.D. 64 (68).
11. 1 Tim. 6. 6-8. Heb. 13. 5.
12. Prov. 30. 8, 9.
h. μεμύημαι.
13. 2 Cor. 12. 9, 10.
a. ἰσχύω.
i. ἐν.

11 Not that I speak in respect of want: for ≡I *have* learned, in whatsoever state I am, [*therewith*] to be content.
12 I ᵈknow both *how* to be abased, and I ᵈknow *how* to abound; Every where and in all things I ʰ⁻¹am instructed both to be full and to be hungry, both to abound and to suffer need.
13 I ᵃcan do all things ⁱthrough Christ ᴷᴸwhich strengtheneth me.

h. I have been initiated.
a. I am strong for.
i. in, *Gr.* en.

14 Notwithstanding ye ᵈ¹have well done, ᵈ¹that ye did communicate with my ᴷafflication.

d¹h. did well.

15. 2 Cor. 11. 9.
λb. καί.

15 Now ye Philippians ᵈ¹know also, that in *the* beginning of the gospel, when I departed from Macedonia, no church communicated with me as concerning giving and receiving, but ye only.
16 For even in Thessalonica ye sent λ[b] once and again unto my ⸢necessity.

λh. both.

17. Heb. 6. 10.
18. Heb. 13. 16.

17 Not because I desire *a* ⸢gift: but I desire ⸢fruit ⸢ᵈ¹that may abound to your account. 18 But I have ≡all, and abound: I ⸢am full, having received of Epaphroditus the things *which were* sent from you, an odour of a sweet smell, a sacrifice acceptable, wellpleasing to ᴷGod.

19. 2 Cor. 9. 8.
f. πληρώσει.
i. ἐν.

19 But my ˣGod shall ᶠsupply ⸢all your ⸢need according to His ⸢riches in glory ⁱby Christ Jesus.

f. fully supply.
i. in, *Gr.* en.

u. εἰς τοὺς αἰῶνας τῶν αἰώνων.

20 Now *unto* ᴷGod and our Father *be* ˣglory ᵘfor ᵃ⸢≡ever and ᵃσ≡ever. Amen.

u. unto the ages of the ages.

s. ἀσπάζονται.
λb. δέ.
o. ἐκ.

21 •SALUTE every saint in Christ Jesus. *The* brethren which are with me ˢ¹greet you. 22 All the saints ¹salute you, λ[b] chiefly they that are ᵒof ᴳCæsar's household. 23 The grace of our ᴳLord Jesus Christ *be* with you all. Amen.

s. salute.
λb. but.
o. of, *Gr.* ek.

CHAP. IV. 18 Christ which, ℵ[3]D[3]E(Gr.)F(Gr.)GKLP.—Him that, ℵ[1]ABD[1]. 23 You all, ℵ[3]KL.—Your spirit, ℵ[1]ABDEFGP. Amen, ℵADEKLP.—*Omit* BFG.

THE EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO *THE*

COLOSSIANS.

A.D. 64 (68).

PAUL, an apostle of Jesus Christ [t]by *the* will of God, and [ti]Timotheus *our* [x]brother, 2 to *the* saints and faithful brethren in Christ which are [i]at Colosse: Grace *be* unto you, and peace, from God our Father and *the* Lord Jesus Christ.

3 WE **give thanks** to [x]God and *the* Father of our [c]Lord Jesus Christ, praying always [f]for you, 4 [A]since we heard of your [c]faith in Christ Jesus, and *of* the love *which ye have* [c]to all the saints, 5 [b]for the hope [A]which is laid up for you in [xh]heaven, whereof ye heard before in the word of the truth of the gospel; 6 [cA]which is come unto you, [ac]as *it is* [a] in all the [w]world; and [A]bringeth forth fruit, [ac]as *it doth* also in you, since the day ye heard *of it*, and [f]knew the grace of [c]God in truth: 7 [ac]as ye also learned [fr]of Epaphras our [c]dear [fb]fellowservant, who is for you a faithful [m]miuister of [c]Christ; 8 who also [A]declared *unto* us [c]your love in *the* Spirit.

9 FOR this cause [we] also, since *the* day we heard *it*, do not cease [A]to **pray** for you, and [A]to desire that ye [c]might be filled with the [fu]knowledge of His [c]will in all wisdom and spiritual understanding; 10 that ye [c]might walk worthy of the Lord unto all pleasing, being fruitful in every good work, and increasing [u]in the [fu]knowledge of [c]God; 11 [A]strengthened with all might, according to [t]His [c]glorious [c]power, unto all [e]patience and long suffering with joyfulness;

12 **Giving thanks** *unto* the Father, which [A]hath made us meet [f]to [c]be partakers of the inheritance of the saints in [x]light: 13 who *hath* delivered us [o]from the [a]power of [c]darkness, and *hath* translated *us* into the kingdom of [t]His [c]dear [c]Son: 14 in whom we have [c]redemption through His [c]blood, *even* the forgiveness of [c]sins:

15 Who is *the* image of the invisible [c]God, *the* **firstborn** of [al]every creature: 16 for [b]by Him were [x]all things created that are in [xh]heaven, and that are [o]in [c]earth, [x]visible and [x]invisible, whether *they be* thrones, or dominions, or principalities, or [au]powers: [x]all things [A]were created [t]by Him, and [u]for Him: 17 and [He] is before all things, and [b]by Him [x]all things [A]consist.

18 And [He] is the **head** of the body, the church: who is *the* beginning, *the* firstborn [fr]from the [x]dead; that in [x]all *things* [He] [m]might have [p]*the* [A]preeminence.

19 For *it* pleased *the Father that* in Him [c]should all [c]fulness dwell; 20 and, [A]having made peace through the blood of His [c]cross, [t]by Him to reconcile [c]all things unto Himself; [t]by Him, *I say*, whether *they be* things [o]in [c]earth, or things in [xh]heaven.

21 And you, [A]that were [on]sometime [A]alienated and enemies in

---

CHAP. I. 1 Jesus Christ, D(Gr.)E(Gr.)K.—Christ Jesus, ℵABFGLP. 2 And the Lord Jesus Christ, ℵACFG(P).—*Omit* BDEKL. 3 And, ℵAC²D³EKLP.—*Omit* BC¹D¹FG. 6 And bringeth forth, D²E²FGKL.—*Omit* and, ℵABCD¹E¹P. Bringeth forth fruit, D² E²K.—Bringing forth fruit, and increasing, ℵABCD¹E¹FGLP. 7 Also, D³EKL.—*Omit* ℵABCD¹FGP. For you, ℵ³CD³EKLP.—For us, ℵ¹ABD¹(Gr.)F(Gr.)G. 10 That ye might walk, ℵ³D³EKLP.—To walk, ℵ¹ABCD¹FG. In the knowledge, (ℵ³)D³E²KL.—By the full knowledge, ℵABCD¹E¹FGP. 16 That are, ℵ³AD³E²KL.—*Omit* ℵ¹BD¹E¹FGP. And that are, ℵ³ACDEFGKLP.—*Omit* that are, ℵ¹B.

t. through.
ti. *or* Timothy.
i. in, *Gr.* en.

x G. the God and Father.
f. for, *Gr.* peri.
b. because of.
xh. the heavens.
ac. according as *or* even as.
a. also.
w. world, *Gr.* kosmos.
A b. is fruit bearing.
f. fully knew.
fr. from, *Gr.* apo.
f.b. fellow bondservant.
m. minister, *Gr.* diakonos.

fu. full knowledge.

u. unto.
t. the power of His glory.
e. endurance.

f. for the portion of the lot.
o. out of, *Gr.* ek
a. authority.
t. the Son of His love.

al. all creation.
b. by, *Gr.* en.
xh. the heavens.
o. on the, *Gr.* epi.
au. authorities.
t. through Him.

fr. from among.
m. might be come.
p. pre-eminent.

o. on the earth.
xh. the heavens.
on. once.

1. 2 Cor. 1. 1, 2. Phil. 1. 1, 2. 1 Thes. 1. 1. 2 Thes. 1. 1, 2. Phil. 1–3.
t. διά.
i. ἐν.
3. 1 Thes. 1. 2–5.
f. περί.
h. διὰ τήν.
ac. καθώς.
A a. καί.
w. κόσμῳ.
f. ἐπέγνωτε.
7. ch. 4. 12, 13. Phil. 23.
fr. ἀπό.
f. b. συνδούλου.
m. διάκονος.
9. *Comp.* Eph. 1. 15–23.
fu. ἐπίγνωσιν.
u. εἰς.
11. Eph. 3. 14–19.
t. τὸ κράτος τῆς δόξης αὐτοῦ.
e. ὑπομονήν.
12. Eph. 1. 3–8. Acts 26. 18.
f. εἰς τὴν μερίδα τοῦ κλήρου.
a. ἐξουσίας.
15. Jn. 1. 1–3, 14. Heb. 1. 1–3.
al. πάσης κτίσεως.
t. δι' αὐτοῦ.
18. Eph. 1. 22, 23.
fr. ἐκ.
m. γένηται.
p. πρωτεύων.
19. ch. 2. 9.
20. Eph. 1. 9, 10. Rev. 5. 8–14.
21. Eph. 2. 11–18.
on. ποτε.

A.D. 64 (68).
b. ἐν.
23. Heb. 3. 6, 14. Mar. 16. 15.
be. κατενώπιον αὐτοῦ.
i. ἐν πάσῃ τῇ κτίσει.
b. ἐγενόμην.
24. Eph. 3. 1-13.
n. Νῦν χαίρω.
t. πληρῶσαι.

your [x]mind [b]by [x]wicked [x]works, yet now *hath* He **reconciled** 22 in the body of His [σ]flesh through [σ]death, to [•]present you holy and unblameable and unreproveable [be]in His sight: 23 if ye [1]continue in the faith [⊥]grounded and settled, and *be* not [⊥]moved away from the hope of the **gospel**, which ye *have* heard, *and* which [⊥]was preached [i]to every [x]creature which is under [⌜]heaven; whereof I Paul [b •1]am made a **minister**.

24 [n]Who now rejoice in my [x]sufferings for you, and [1]fill up [≡]that which is [≡]behind of the afflictions of [σ]Christ in my [x]flesh for His [σ]body's sake, which is the **church**: 25 whereof I [b •1]am made a **minister**, according to the dispensation of [σ]God which [•⊥]is given to me for you, [t]to [•]fulfil the word of [σ]God; 26 *even* the mystery which [⊥]hath been hid from [σ]ages and from [σ]generations, but now [•]is made manifest to His [x]saints.

27. Rom. 16. 25-27.
w. ἠθέλησεν.
a. καταγγέλλομεν.
c. ἀγωνιζόμενος.

27 To whom [x]God [w]would [•⊙]make known what *is* the riches of the glory of this [σ]mystery among the Gentiles; which is Christ in you, the hope of [σ]glory: 28 whom [we] [a1]preach, warning every man, and teaching every man in all wisdom; that we [•]may present every man perfect in Christ Jesus: 29 whereunto I also labour, [c]striving according to His [⌜]working, [⌜⊥]which worketh in me mightily.

1. 2 Cor. 1. 6-11.
c. ἀγῶνα.
co. περί.
i. ἐν.
u. εἰς.
f. ἐπίγνωσιν.
w. ἐν ᾧ.

2 FOR I would that ye [⊥⊙]knew what great [c]conflict I have [co]for you, and *for* them [i]at Laodicea, and *for* as many as have not seen my [⌜]face in *the* flesh; 2 that their [x]hearts [•]might be comforted, [•⊥]being knit together in love, and unto all riches of the full assurance of [σ]understanding, [u]to *the* [f]acknowledgment of the **mystery** of [σ]God, and of *the* Father, and of [σ]Christ; 3 [w]in whom [1]are hid all the treasures of [σ]wisdom and [σ]knowledge.

4. Eph. 4. 14, 15. 2 Pet. 3. 14-18.
ʌe. καί.
i. εἰς.

4 And this I say, lest any *man* [1]should beguile you with [⌜]enticing words.

5 For [ʌe] though I be absent in the flesh, yet am I with you in the spirit, joying and beholding your [⌜]order, and the stedfastness of your faith [i σ]in Christ.

6. Jude 20, 21.
a. καθώς.

6 As ye *have* therefore received [⌜]Christ Jesus the Lord, *so* [1]walk ye in Him: 7 [⊥]rooted and [⊥]built up in Him, and [⊥]stablished in the faith, [a]as ye [•1]have been taught, abounding therein with thanksgiving.

8. 1 Tim. 6. 20, 21.
m. ἔσται ὁ συλαγωγῶν.
e. στοιχεῖα.
fi. πεπληρωμένοι.
ev. πάσης.
au. ἐξουσίας.

8 [1]BEWARE lest any [m]*man* [1x⊥]spoil you through [σ]philosophy and vain deceit, after the tradition of [σ]men, after the [e]rudiments of the world, and not after Christ.

9 For in Him dwelleth all the fulness of the Godhead bodily. 10 And ye are [fi⊥]complete in Him, which is the head of [ev]all principality and [au]power:

11. Rom. 2. 28, 29. Phil. 3. 3.
s. ἀπεκδύσει.
i. ἐν.

11 In whom also ye [•1]are circumcised with *the* circumcision made without hands, in [x s]putting off the body of the sins of the flesh [i]by the circumcision of [σ]Christ:

12. Rom. 6. 3-11. 1 Pet. 3. 21, 22.
i. ἐν ᾧ.
y. συνηγέρθητε.
fr. ἐκ.

12 [•⊥]Buried with Him in [x]baptism, [i]wherein also [y]ye [•1]are risen with *Him* through the faith of the operation of [σ]God, who [•⊥]hath raised Him [fr]from the [≡]dead.

13. *See* Eph. 2. 1, 4-6, 11.
t. παραπτώμασι.

13 And you, being dead in *your* [x t]sins and the uncircumcision

b. by, *Gr.* en.
be. before Him.
i. in all the creation.
b. became.
n. Now I rejoice.
•t. those things which are.
b. became.
t. to fill up.
w. willed to.
a. announce.
c. *or* contending.
c. *or* contention.
co. concerning.
i. in, *Gr.* en.
u. unto, *Gr.* eis.
f. *or* full knowledge.
w. *or* wherein.
ʌe. even.
i. in, *Gr.* eis.
a. according as.
m. make a prey of.
e. *or* elements.
fi. filled up.
ev. every.
au. authority.
•a. were circumcised.
s. stripping off.
i. in, *Gr.* en.
i. *or* in whom.
y. ye were raised together.
fr. from among.
t. trespasses.

28 Jesus, ℵ[3]D[2]E[2]KLP.—*Omit* ℵ[1]ABCD[1]F(Gr.)G. CHAP. II. [2]And of the Father, and of Christ, D[3]EKL.—*Omit* D[2]P. [4]And, ℵ[3]A[corr]CDEKLP.—*Omit* ℵ[1]A[1](?)B. [7]Therein, BD[3]EKLP.—*Omit* ℵ[1]AC. [10]Which, BDE(Gr.)F(Gr.)G(Gr.).—Who, ℵACKLP. [11]The sins of, ℵ[3]D[2]E[2]KL.—*Omit* ℵ[1]ABCD[1]E[1]FGP.

A.D. 64 (68).
u. ἡμῖν.
14. Eph. 2. 14–16. Heb. 9. 9, 10.
ov. ὑπεναντίον.
m. μέσου.
15. Isa. 53. 12. Luke 11. 21, 22. Heb. 2. 14.
s. ἀπεκδυσάμενος.
16. Rom. xiv.
f. ἑορτῆς.
w. σαββάτων.
17. Heb. 10. 1.
o. μηδείς.
ap. θέλων.
d. ὑμᾶς καταβραβευέτω.
19. Eph. 4. 11–16.
h. κρατῶν.
u. συνδέσμων.
b. ἐπιχορηγούμενον.
20. *v.* 12.
y. ἀπεθάνετε.
e. στοιχείων.
21. Gal. 4. 9; 5. 1. 1 Tim. 4. 3.
n. ἁφειδίᾳ.
1. ch. 2. 12, 13, 20.
w. συνηγέρθητε.
2. 2 Cor. 4. 18.
ai. ἐστιν.
m. φρονεῖτε.
3. Rom. 6. 4, 8–11. Gal. 2. 20.
y. ἀπεθάνετε.
4. 1 John 3. 2, 3; 5. 11, 12.
b. φανερωθῇ.
5. Rom. 8. 12, 13. Gal. 5. 24.
p. Νεκρώσατε.
6. Rom. 1. 18.
s. υἱούς.
7. *See* Eph. 2. 2, 3.
o. ποτε.
8. Eph. 4. 17–25.
e. βλασφημίαν
9. Rom. 6. 6. 2 Cor. 5. 17.
h. ἀπεκδυσάμενοι.
f. ἐπίγνωσιν.
11. 1 Cor. 12. 12, 13. Gal. 3. 27, 28.
w. ὅπου...ἔνι.
n. οὐκ. a. καί.
12. *See* Eph. 4. 31, 32; 5. 1, 2.
c. μομφήν.

of your [σ]flesh *hath* He quickened together with Him, [+1]having forgiven [u]you all [~]trespasses;

14 [+1]Blotting out *the* handwriting of [x]ordinances that was against us, which [~]was [ov]contrary to us, and [~]took it out of the [m]way, [+1]nailing it to *His* [x]cross;

15 *And* [+1]having [s]spoiled [~]principalities and [s~]powers, He made a shew *of them* openly, [+1]triumphing over them in it.

16 [l]LET no *man* therefore judge you in meat, or in drink, or in respect of a [f]holyday, or of *the* new moon, or of *the* [w=]sabbath *days*; 17 which are a shadow of things to come; but the body *is* of [σ]Christ.

18 [l]Let no [o]man [ap] [d]beguile you of your reward, in *a voluntary* humility and worshipping of [σ]angels, intruding into *those* things which he hath not seen, vainly [+]puffed up by his [σ]fleshly [σ]mind, 19 and not [h]**holding the head**, from which all the body [t]by [σ]joints and [u]bands [b]having nourishment ministered, and [+]knit together, increaseth with the increase of [σ]God.

20 Wherefore, if [y]ye [+1]be **dead** with [x]Christ from the [e]rudiments of the world, why, as though living in *the* world, are ye subject to ordinances, 21 (“[+1]touch not; [+1]taste not; [+1]handle not;” 22 which all are to perish with the using;) after the commandments and doctrines of [σ]men? 23 Which things [l+]have indeed a shew of wisdom in will worship, and humility, and [n]neglecting of *the* body; not in any honour, [un]to *the* satisfying of the flesh.

3 IF ye then [w=1]be **risen** with [x]Christ, [l]seek *those* things which are above, where [x]Christ [ai] [+]sitteth on *the* right hand of [σ]God.

2 [m][l]Set your affection on things above, not *on* things on the earth. 3 For [y]ye [+1]are dead, and your [x]life [~]is hid with [x]Christ in [x]God. 4 When [x]Christ, *who is* our [x]life, [+]shall [b]appear, then [t]shall [y]e also [b]appear with Him in glory.

5 [p][+]Mortify therefore your [~]members which are upon the earth; fornication, uncleanness, inordinate affection, evil concupiscence, and [~]covetousness, which is idolatry: 6 for which things' sake the wrath of [σ]God cometh on the [s]children of [σ]disobedience: 7 in *the* [=]which [y]e also walked [o]some time, when ye [+]lived in them.

8 But now [y]e also [+]put off [~]all *these;* anger, wrath, malice, [e]blasphemy, filthy communication out of your [σ]mouth.

9 [l]Lie not one to another, [h+]seeing that ye have put off the **old man** with his [x]deeds; 10 and [+]have put on the **new** *man*, [~+]which is renewed [u]in [f]knowledge after *the* image of Him that [+]created him: 11 [w]where there is [n]neither Greek [a]nor Jew, circumcision [a]nor uncircumcision, Barbarian, Scythian, bond *nor* free: but Christ *is* [x=]all, and in [=]all.

12 [+]Put on therefore, as *the* [=]elect of [σ]God, [=]holy and [+=]beloved, bowels of mercies, kindness, humbleness of mind, meekness, longsuffering; 13 forbearing one another, and forgiving one another, if any *man* have a [c]quarrel against any: even as [x]Christ forgave you, so also *do* [y]e.

u. us.
ov. over against *or* adverse.
~t. hath taken.
m. midst.
s. stripped off.
a. authorities.
f. a feast.
w. *or* weeks.
o. no one.
ap. purposely.
d. decide against you *as to the prize.*
h. holding fast.
t. through, dia.
u. uniting bands.
b. being supplied.
y. ye died.
e. *or* elements.
l+h. are having indeed.
n. *or* not sparing.
un. unto, *Gr.* pros.
w. were raised with.
ai. is.
+s. sitting.
m. Mind.
y. ye died.
~i. hath been hid.
b. be manifested.
p. Put to death.
s. sons.
=w. which things.
o. once.
~l. were living.
e. evil speaking.
h. having stripped off.
+h. having put on.
~+w. which is being renewed.
u. unto, *Gr.* eis.
f. full knowledge.
w. wherein.
n. not.
a. and.
c. complaint.

---

18 Flesh, ℵ³DEFGP.—*Add even* you, ℵ¹ACKL. You, ℵ³LP.—Us, ℵ¹ABCDEF(Gr.)GK.
18 Not, ℵ³CD²(FG)KLP.—*Omit* ℵ¹ABD¹. 20 Wherefore, ℵ¹.—*Omit* ℵ²ABCDEFGKLP.
CHAP. III. 4 Our, BD²KL.—Your, ℵCD¹FGP. 7 Them, D³E²FGKL.—These things, ℵA BCD¹HP. 18 Christ, ℵ²(?)CD²EKLP.—God, ℵ¹.—The Lord, ABD¹FG.

A.D. 64 (68).
l. ἀγάπην.
un. σύνδεσμος.
p. βραβευέτω.
16. John 15. 7. *See* Eph. 5. 19, 20. 2 Tim. 3. 14–17. 1 John 2. 24.
ᴧi. ἐν.
t. διά.
18. Gen. 3. 16. *See* Eph. 5. 22–33.
20. *See* Eph. 6. 1–4.
22. Eph. 6. 5–8. 1 Pet. 2. 18–21.
b. δοῦλοι.
23. Eccl. 9. 10.
w. ἐργάζεσθε.
f. ἀπό.
r. ἀνταπόδοσιν.
b. δουλεύετε. 25. 2 Cor. 5. 9, 10. 1 Pet. 1. 17.
1. *See* Eph. 6. 9.
h. δούλοις.
2. *See* Eph. 6. 18–20.
c. περί.
o. τοῦ λόγου.
5. *See* Eph. 5. 15–17.
6. Mal. 3. 16, 17.
i. ἐν.
e.o. ἑνὶ ἑκάστῳ.
7. *See* Eph. 6. 21, 22. 2 Tim. 4. 12.
f. σύνδουλος.
9. Phil. 10, 11.
10. Acts 19. 29; 20. 4; 27. 2; 15. 36–40. 2 Tim. 4. 11.

l. love.
un. uniting-bond.
p. preside *or* arbitrate.
ⱡa. were-called.
ʳh. heart.
ᴧi. in, *Gr.* en.
ˣG. the God and Father.
t. through.
b. Bondservants.
ᵉe. eyeservices.
w. work.
f. from.
r. recompence.
b. serve-as-bondservants.
ᵈh. did.
h. bondservants.
ᵉh. *the* heavens.
ⱡw. watching.
c. concerning.
o. *lit.* of-the word.
i. in, *Gr.* en.
e.o. each one.
f. fellow-bond-servant.
m. Mark.

14 And above all these-things *put on* [l]ᶜcharity, which is *the* [un]bond of-ᴳperfectness.
15 And [1]let the peace of-ᴳGod [p]rule in your ˣhearts, to *the* which also ye-[1]are-called in one body; and [1]be-ye thankful.
16 [1]Let the word of-ᴳChrist dwell in you richly in all wisdom, teaching and admonishing one-another; in-psalms and hymns and spiritual songs, singing with grace in your ˣ[r]hearts to-the Lord.
17 And whatsoever ye-[1]do in word or ᴧ[i] deed, *do* ᵉall in *the* name of-*the*-Lord Jesus, giving-thanks to-ˣ[ˣG]God and *the* Father [t]by Him.

18 ˣ**Wives**, [1]submit-yourselves *unto*-ˣyour-own husbands, as it-ⱡis-fit in *the* Lord.
19 ˣ**Husbands**, [1]love *your* ᶜwives, and [1]be not bitter against them.
20 ˣ**Children**, [1]obey *your* ˣparents in all-things: for this is wellpleasing *unto*-the Lord.
21 ˣ**Fathers**, [1]provoke not your ᶜchildren *to anger*, lest they-[1]be-discouraged.
22 ˣᵇ**Servants**, [1]obey in all-things *your* masters ˣaccording-to *the* flesh; not with ᵉeyeservice, as menpleasers; but in singleness of-heart, fearing ᶜGod: 23 and whatsoever ye-[1]do, ʷ[1]do *it* heartily, as to-the Lord, and not *unto*-men; 24 ⱡknowing that ᶠ*of the* Lord ye-shall-receive the ʳreward of-the inheritance: for ye-[b]serve the Lord Christ. 25 But ˣⱡhe-that doeth-wrong shall-receive-for *the* wrong which he-[1]hath-done: and there-is no respect-of-persons.

4 ˣMASTERS, [1]give *unto*-*your*-ˣᵇservants that-which-is just and ᶜequal; ⱡknowing that ye also have a Master in ᵉheaven.

2 [1]CONTINUE in ˣprayer, *and* ⱡwatch in the-same with thanksgiving; 3 withal praying also ᶜfor us, that ˣGod ˣwould-open *unto*-us a door ᵒof-ᴳutterance, to-[ᵉ]speak the mystery of-ᴳChrist, for which I-ⱡam also in-bonds: 4 that I-[ᵉ]may-make it manifest, as I ought to-[ᵉ]speak.
5 [1]Walk in wisdom toward them-that-are without, redeeming the time.
6 *Let* your ˣspeech *be* alway [i]with grace, ⱡseasoned with-salt, ⱡ[e.o.]that-ye-may-know how ye ought to-[1]answer [e]every ᵒman.

7 ALL ᶜmy ᵉstate shall Tychicus declare unto-you, *who is a* ˣbeloved brother and a faithful minister and ᶠfellowservant in *the* Lord: 8 whom I-*have*-sent unto you for the-same purpose, that he-[ᵉ]might-know ᶜyour ᵉestate, and [ᵉ]comfort your ᶜhearts; 9 with Onesimus, *a* ˣfaithful and beloved brother, who is *one* of you. They-shall-make-known *unto*-you all-things which *are done* here.
10 Aristarchus my ˣfellowprisoner **saluteth** you, and [m]Marcus, ˣsister's-son-to Barnabas, (touching whom ye-received commandments: if he-[ᵉ]come unto you, [ᵉ]receive him;) 11 and Jesus, ˣⱡwhich

---

15 God, ℵ[8]C[2]D[5]EKL.—Christ, ℵ[1]ABC[1]D[1]FGP. 16 Christ, ℵ[8]BC[2]DEFGLP.—God, AC[1].—The Lord, ℵ[1]. And hymns, C[2]D[2]EKLP.—*Omit* and, ℵABC[1]D[1]FG. And spiritual, AC[3]D[2]EKL.—*Omit* and, ℵBC[1]D[1]FG. The Lord, C[2]D[3]EKL.—God, ℵABC[1]D[1]FG. 17 God and, DEFGKL.—*Omit* and, ℵABC. 18 Own, L.—*Omit* ℵABCDE(FG)K. 22 God, ℵ[3]D[3]E[2]K.—The Lord, ℵABCD[1](Gr.)E[1](Gr.)FGL. 23 And whatsoever, D[2]EKL.—*Omit* and, ℵABC(D[1]FG). 24 For, D[2]KL.—*Omit* ℵABCD[1]E. 25 But, D[3]EKL.—For, ℵABCD[1]FG.
CHAP. IV. 8 He might know your, ℵ[3]CD[2]EKL.—Ye might know our, (ℵ[1])ABD[1]F(Gr.)GP.

A.D. 64 (68).

is_called Justus, [xL]who are of *the* circumcision. These only *are* *my* fellow-workers unto the kingdom of_[σ]God, which [h]have_been a comfort *unto*_me. [12] Epaphras, who_is *one* of you, a [b]servant of_Christ, [l]saluteth you, always [s]labouring_fervently for you in [ξ]prayers, that ye_[h]may_stand perfect and [ω]complete in all *the* will of_[σ]God. [13] For I_bear him record, that he_hath a great zeal for you, and them *that are* in Laodicea, and them in Hierapolis. [14] Luke, the beloved [x]physician, and Demas, [l]greet you.

[15] [h]Salute *the* brethren which_are in Laodicea, and Nymphas, and *the* church which_is in his house.

[16] And when *this* [x]epistle [h]is_read among you, [h]cause that it_[h]be_read also in the church of_*the*_Laodiceans; and that [γε] likewise [h]read the *epistle* from Laodicea.

[17] And [h]say to_Archippus, [l]Take_heed_to the ministry which thou_[l]hast_received in *the* Lord, that thou_[l]fulfil it.

[18] The salutation by_the hand of_me Paul. [l]Remember my [σ]bonds. [x]Grace *be* with you. Amen.

12. Phil. 23.
b. δοῦλος.
s. ἀγωνιζόμενος.
14. 2 Tim. 4. 10, 11.
15. Rom. 16. 5. 1 Cor. 16. 19.
16. 1 Thes. 5. 27.
17. Phil. 2.
18. 1. Cor. 16. 21–24.

h. were.
b. bondservant.
s. *or* striving.

---

[12] Christ, DEFGK.—*Add* Jesus, ℵABCL.—Jesus Christ, P. Complete, D^3EKLP.—Fully persuaded, ℵABCD^1FG. [18] Zeal, D^3EKL.—Labour, ℵABC(D^1FG)P. [15] His, DEFGKL.—Her, B.—Their. ℵACP. [18] Amen, $ℵ^3$DEKLP.—*Omit* $ℵ^1$ABCF(Gr.)G.

THE FIRST EPISTLE OF_PAUL *THE* APOSTLE TO *THE*

THESSALONIANS.

A.D. 54 (58).

1. Acts 18. 5.

PAUL, and [s]Silvanus, and [t]Timotheus, *unto*_the church of_*the*_Thessalonians *which is* **in God** *the* Father and *in the* Lord Jesus Christ: Grace *be unto*_you, and peace, from God our Father, and *the* Lord Jesus Christ.

s. *or* Silas.
t. *or* Timothy.

c. περί.
3. 1 Cor. 13. 13.
o. τοῦ.
b. ἔμπροσθεν.
be. ἠγαπημένοι ὑπὸ Θεοῦ τὴν ἐκλογὴν ὑμῶν.
by. ὑπό.

2 WE_give_thanks to_[x]God always [c]for you all, making mention of_you in our [o]prayers; 3 remembering without_ceasing your [o]work of_[o]**faith**, and [o]labour of_[o]**love**, and [o]patience of_[o]**hope** [o]in_our [o]Lord Jesus Christ, [b]in_the_sight of_[o]God and our Father; 4 [be]knowing, brethren [be]beloved, your [by]election [by]of God.

c. concerning.
o. of_our.
b. before.
be. *or* beloved by God, your election.
by. by, *Gr.* hupo.

5. 1 Cor. 2. 4, 5.
s. Πνεύματι.
a. καθώς.
i. μιμηταί.
b. γενέσθαι.

5 For our [x]gospel came not unto you in word only, but also in power, and in *the* Holy [s]Ghost, and in much **assurance**; [a]as ye_[1]know what_manner_of_men we_were among you for your sake. 6 And [yε] became [i]followers of_us, and of_the Lord, [1]having_received the word in much affliction, with joy of_*the*_Holy [s]Ghost: 7 so_that ye [b]were **ensamples** to_all [x1]that believe in [x]Macedonia and [x]Achaia. 8 For from you [~s]sounded_out the word of_the Lord not only in [x]Macedonia and Achaia, but also in every place your [x]faith [x]to [~]God-ward [~i]is_spread_abroad; so_that we need not to_[l]speak any_thing.

s. Spirit.
a. according_as.
i. imitators.
b. became.
~s. hath_sounded_out.
~i. hath_spread_abroad.

u. πρός.
bo. δουλεύειν.
10. John 14. 3. ch. 4. 16, 17.
f. ἐκ νεκρῶν.

9 For they_themselves shew [c]of us what_manner_of entering_in we_[l]had unto you, and how ye_**turned** [u]to [~]God from [o]idols to_[bo]**serve** *the* living and true God; 10 and **to_[l]wait_for His** [~]**Son** from [o=]heaven, whom He_raised [f]from *the* [=]dead, *even* Jesus, [~1]which delivered us from the wrath [o1]to_come.

l. h. we_have.
u. unto.
bo. serve_as_bondservants.
o=. h. the heavens.
f. from_among.
~1. w. our deliverer.

1. Acts 17. 1–4.
2. Acts 16. 19–24.
a. καθώς.
i. ἐν.
c. ἀγῶνι.
3. 2 Cor. 2. 17; 4. 1, 2.
4. 1 Cor. 9. 16, 17. 1 Tim. 1. 11, 12.
by. ὑπό.

2 FOR yourselves, brethren, [1]know our [~]entrance_in [~]unto you, that it_[~]was not in_vain; 2 but even [~1]after_that_we_had_suffered_before, and [~1]were_shamefully_entreated, [a]as ye_[1]know, at Philippi, we_were_bold in our [x]God to_speak unto you the gospel of_[o]God [i]with much [c]contention. 3 For our [x]exhortation *was* not of deceit, nor of uncleanness, nor in guile: 4 but [a]as we_[~]were_allowed [by]of [o]God to_[~]be_put_in_trust_with the gospel, even_so we_speak; not as pleasing men, but [x]God, [x1]which trieth our [~]hearts.

~w. hath not been.
a. according_as.
i. in, *Gr.* en.
c. conflict.
~w. have_been_allowed *or* approved.
by. by, *Gr.* hupo.

f. ἀπό.
b. ἐγενήθημεν.
o. ἑαυτῆς.
y. γεγένησθε.

5 For neither at_any_time used_we flattering words, [a]as ye_[1]know, nor a cloak of_covetousness; God *is* witness: 6 nor of men [1]sought_we glory, neither [f]of you, nor *yet* [f]of others, when_we_[1]might [l0]have_been burdensome, as *the* apostles of_Christ. 7 But we_[b]were gentle among you, *even* as a nurse cherisheth [~]her[o] children: 8 so being_affectionately_desirous of_you, we_[l]were_willing to_[~]have_imparted *unto*_you, not the gospel of_[o]God only, but also [~]our_own souls, because [y]ye_[~]were dear unto_us.

f. from.
b. became.
o. her_own.
y. ye_have_become.

t. κόπον.

9 For ye_remember, brethren, our [t]labour and [~]travail: for

t. toil.

CHAP. I. [1] From God our Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ, ℵAC(?)DEKLP.—*Omit* BFG. [2] Of you, ℵ[3]CDEFGKLP.—*Omit* ℵ[1]AB. [7] Ensamples, ℵACF(Gr.)GKLP.—An ensample, BD(E). Achaia, KL.—In Achaia, ℵABCDEFGP. [8] Also, D[3]E[2]KL.—*Omit* ℵABCD[1]E[1]FGP. CHAP. II. [7] Gentle, ℵ[3]AC[2]D[3]EKLP.—Children, ℵ[1]BC[1]D[1]FG.

A.D. 54 (58).

labouring night and day, because ⌜we_·⊙would not be_chargeable *unto*_any of_you, we_preached unto you the gospel of_⌜God.

p. ὁσίως.

10 Ye *are* witnesses, and ˣGod *also*, how ᵖholily and justly and unblameably we_behaved_ourselves among_you ˣ⊥that believe:

e. καθάπερ.
ea. ἕκαστον.
o. ἑαυτοῦ.
12. Eph. 4. 1.

11 ᵉas ye ⊥know how we_⊥exhorted and ⊥comforted and ⊥charged ᵉᵃevery one of_you, as a father *doth* his⌜ children, 12 that ye ⌜·would_walk worthy of_⌜God, ⌜⊥who hath_called you unto ⌜His⌜ kingdom and glory.

f. παρά.
a. καθώς.

13 For this cause also thank we ˣGod without_ceasing, because, ·⊥when_ye_received *the* word of_⌜God which_ye_heard ᶠof us, ye _received *it* not *as the* word of_men, but ᵃas it_is in_truth, *the* word of_God, which effectually_worketh also in you ˣ⊥that believe.

i. μιμηταί.
ʌa τῶν οὐσῶν.
ʌal. καί.

14 For ye, brethren, became ⁱfollowers of_the churches of_⌜God ⌜⊥which ʌᵃ in ˣJudæa *are* in Christ Jesus: for ye also *have* suffered like_things of ⌜your_own countrymen, even_as ʌᵃˡ they *have* of the Jews:

15. Mat. 23. 29–38.
c. ἡμᾶς ἐκδιωξάντων.

15 Who both ·⊥killed the Lord Jesus, and ⌜their_own prophets, and ·⊥have_ᶜpersecuted us; and ⊥they_please not God, and *are* contrary to_all men: 16 forbidding us to_·speak to_the Gentiles that they_·might_be_saved, to ⌜·⊙fill_up their ⌜sins alway: for the wrath ·is_come upon them to *the* uttermost.

17. ch. 3. 10.
b. ἀπορφανισθέντες ἀφ' ὑμῶν.
ʌb. καί.
a. καί.

17 But we, brethren, ᵇ·⊥being_taken from you for a short time in_presence, not in_heart, endeavoured *the* more_abundantly to _·see your ⌜face with great desire. 18 Wherefore we ·⌜would ·⊙have_come unto you, even I Paul, ʌᵇ once and again; ᵃbut ˣSatan hindered us.

19. 1 Cor. 4. 5. 2 Cor. 1. 14. Phil. 4. 1.
v. στέφανος.
g. καυχήσεως.
be. ἔμπροσθεν.
c. παρουσία.

19 For what *is* our hope, or joy, or ᵛ**crown** of_ᵍrejoicing? *Are* not even ye ᵇᵉin_the_presence_of our ᶜ**Lord Jesus Christ** at His ˣᶜ**coming**? 20 For ye are our ˣglory and ˣjoy.

1. *v.* 5. Acts 17. 15.
m. διάκονον.
3. Acts 9. 16.
o. μηδένα.

3 WHEREFORE ⊥when_we_could no_longer forbear, we_thought_it_good to_·be_left at Athens alone: 2 and sent ᵗTimotheus, our ⌜brother, and ᵐminister of_⌜God, and our fellow-labourer in the gospel of_⌜Christ, to ⌜·⊙establish you, and to_·comfort you concerning your ⌜faith: 3 that no_⌜man ⁱshould_be_moved by these ˣafflictions: for yourselves ⊥know that we_are_appointed thereunto. 4 For verily, when we_·were with you, we_·told you before that we_ⁱshould ⊙suffer_tribulation; even_as ʌᵃ it_came_to_pass, and ye_⊥know. 5 For this cause, ⊥when I could no_longer forbear, I_sent to ⌜·⊙know your ⌜faith, lest by_some_means ˣ⊥the tempter ·ⁱhave_tempted you, and our ˣᵗlabour ·be in vain.

ʌa. καί.
5. 2 Cor. 11. 3.
t. κόπος.

6. Acts 18. 1, 5. 2 Cor. 7. 6, 7.
l. ἀγάπην.
th. διά.

6 But now ·⊥when ᵗTimotheus came from you unto us, and ·⊥brought us good_tidings_of your ⌜faith and ˡ⌜charity, and that ye_have good remembrance of_us always, desiring_greatly to_·see ns, as we also *to see* you: 7 therefore, brethren, we_were_comforted over you in all our ˣaffliction and distress ᵗʰby ⌜your faith: 8 for now we_live, if ye stand_fast in *the* Lord.

c. περί.
10. *See* Rom. 1. 10–12.

9 For what thanks can_we render to_ˣGod again ᶜfor you, for all the joy wherewith we_joy for your sakes before our ⌜God; 10 night and day praying exceedingly that ⌜we_·⊙might_see your

---

[9] For labouring, D[s]EKL.—*Omit* for, ℵABD[1]FGHP. [13] For this cause, DEFGHKL.—And for this cause, ℵABP. [15] Their own, D[2]E[2]KL.—The, ℵABD[1]E[1]FGP. [19] Christ, FGL.—*Omit* ℵABDEKP. CHAP. III. [2] Minister of, ℵAD[s]E[2]KLP.—Fellow-labourer with, (B)D[1].—B *omits* with God.—Minister and fellow-labourer with God, FG. And our fellow-labourer, D[s]E[2]KL.—*Omit* ℵABD[1]P. [7] Affliction, distress, KL.—*Transposed* ℵABDEFG.

face, and ·⊙might_perfect ≡that *which is* ≡lacking in_your ᵒfaith?
11 Now ˣGod Himself and our Father, and our ˣLord Jesus
Christ, ·direct our ⌜way unto you.
12 And the Lord ·make you to_increase and ·abound in_ˣlove
one toward another, and toward ≡all *men*, even_as ᴬᵃ ὡς *do* toward
you: 13 to_the_end ⌜He_·⊙may_stablish your ⌜hearts unblameable
in holiness **before** ᵒ**God**, even our **Father**, ⁱat the **coming** of_
our ᵒLord Jesus Christ with all His ᵒsaints.

4 ᶠFURTHERMORE then we_beseech you, brethren, and exhort *you* ⁱby *the* Lord Jesus, that ᵉas ye_*have*_received ᶠʳof us ⌜how ye ought to_ˡwalk and to_ˡplease God, *so* ye_ˡwould_abound more_and_more. 2 For ye_ᵛᵗknow what ᶜcommandments we_gave you ᵗby the Lord Jesus.
3 For this is *the* will of_ᵒGod, *even* your ˣ**sanctification**, that_
ye ⊙should_abstain from ᵒfornication: 4 that_ᶜevery_one of_you
ᵛᵗ⊙should_know how_to_ˡpossess ⌜hisᵒ vessel in sanctification and
honour; 5 not in *the* lust of_concupiscence, even_as ᴬᵃ the Gentiles which ᵛᵗknow not ⌜God: 6 that no *man* ⊙go_beyond and ⊙defraud his ⌜brother in *any* ᶻmatter: because_that the Lord *is*
the avenger ᶜᵒof all ≡such, ᵉas we also *have* forewarned you and
ᶠtestified. 7 For ˣGod ·ˡhath not called us unto uncleanness, but
ⁱunto holiness. 8 ˣᴸHe therefore that despiseth, despiseth not
man, but ⌜God, who ·ᵛᵗhath also given unto us His ⌜Holy ⌜Spirit.

9 BUT as_touching ᵒ**brotherly_love** ye need not that_I_write
*unto*_you: for ὑμεῖς yourselves are taught_of_God to ⌜⊙love one_
another. 10 And indeed ye_do it toward all the brethren which
_are in all ˣMacedonia: but we_beseech you, brethren, ⊙that_ye_
increase more_and_more;
11 And ⊙that_ye_ᵃᵐstudy to_ˡbe_quiet, and to_ˡdo ⌜your_≡own
business, and to_ˡwork with ᶻyour_own hands, ᵉas we_ᶜcommanded
you; 12 that ye_ˡmay_walk ᵇhonestly toward them_that_are without, and *that* ye_ˡmay_have lack of_nothing.

13 BUT I_ˡwould not have you to_ˡbe_ignorant, brethren, concerning them_which ʰᵛᵗare_**asleep**, that ye_ˡsorrow not, even_as
ᴬᵃ ˣothers ˣᴸwhich have ⁿ no hope.
14 For if we_believe that Jesus died and rose_again, even_so
them also which ʰ·ᵛᵗsleep ᵗin ᵒJesus will ˣGod bring with Him.
15 For this we_say *unto*_you ⁱby *the* word of_*the*_Lord, that ὡς
ˣᴸwhich are_alive *and* ˣᴸremain unto the **coming of_the Lord**
·shall ᵇnot ᵍprevent them_which ·ᵛᵗare_asleep. 16 For the **Lord**
Himself shall_descend **from_heaven** with a shout, with *the*
voice of_*the*_archangel, and with *the* trump of_God: and the
≡dead in Christ shall_rise first: 17 then ὡς ˣᴸwhich are_alive *and*
ˣᴸremain shall_be_caught_up together with them in *the* clouds,
ᵗto meet the Lord in *the* air: and so shall_we ever be with *the*
Lord. 18 Wherefore ᵉˡcomfort one_another ⁱwith these ᶻwords.

5 BUT ᶜof the **times** and the **seasons**, brethren, ye_have no need that_I_ˡwrite *unto*_you. 2 For yourselves ᵛᵗknow per-

---

11 Christ, $D^{3}EFGKL$.—*Omit* $\aleph ABD^{2}$. 18 Christ, FGL.—*Omit* $\aleph ABDEK$.—D^{1}(Gr.) *omits* Jesus. Saints, $\aleph^{3}BD^{3}FGKL$.—*Add* Amen, $\aleph^{1}AD^{1}E$. CHAP. IV. 1 That, $BD^{1}E^{1}FG$.—*Omit* $\aleph AD^{3}EKL$. God, $D^{3}E^{2}KL$.—*Add* As also ye do walk, $\aleph ABD^{1}E^{1}FG$. 8 Also, $\aleph D^{1}FGKL$.—*Omit* $ABD^{2}E$. Hath given, $\aleph^{3}AKL$.—Gives, $\aleph^{1}BDEFG$. Us, A.—You, $\aleph BDEF$(Gr.)GHKL.

A.D. 54 (58).

ᴬᵃ. καί.
13. 1 Cor. 1. 8. ch. 5. 23. Jude 24, 25.
ⁱ. ἐν τῇ παρουσίᾳ.

ᶠ. Τὸ λοιπόν.
ⁱ. ἐν.
ᵉ. καθώς.
ᶠʳ. παρά.
ᶜ. παραγγελίας.
ᵗ. διά.

3. 1 Cor. 6. 13–20.
ᵉ. ἕκαστον.
ᵒ. ἑαυτοῦ.
ᴬᵃ. καί.
ᶜᵒ. περί.
ᶠ. διεμαρτυράμεθα.
ⁱ. ἐν ἁγιασμῷ.

9. 1 John 4. 7, 8.

ᵃᵐ. φιλοτιμεῖσθαι.
ᶜ. παρηγγείλαμεν.
12. 2 Cor. 8. 21.
ᵇ. εὐσχημόνως.

ʰ. κεκοιμημένων.
14. Rom. 8. 11. 1 Cor. 15. 20–23. Acts 7. 59, 60.
ᵗ. διὰ τοῦ.
15. 1 Cor. 15. 51, 52.
ʰ. οὐ μή.
ᵍ. φθάσωμεν.
16. John 14. 2, 3. Acts 1. 11.
ᵗ. εἰς.
ᵉ. παρακαλεῖτε.

1. Acts 1. 7.
ᶜ. περί.
2. Luke 12. 35–40.

ᴬᵃ. also.
ⁱ. in the presence.

ᶠ. Finally *or* As_to_the_rest.
ⁱ. in, *Gr.* en.
ᵉ. according_as.
ᶠʳ. from, para.
ᶜ. charges.
ᵗ. through.

ᵉ. each.
ᵒ. his_own.
ᴬᵃ. also.

ᶜᵒ. concerning.
ᵉ. such_things.
ᶠ. fully_testified.
ᵈ. did not call.
ⁱ. in sanctification.

ᵃᵐ. ambitiously_endeavour.
ᶜ. charged.
ᵇ. becomingly.

ʰ. have_fallen_asleep.
ᴬᵃ. also.
ⁿ. not, *Gr.* mē.
ᵗ. through.

ⁱ. in, *Gr.* en.
ˣᴸ. the living and the remaining_ones.
ᵇ. by no_means.
ᵍ. *or* go_before.

ˣᴸ. the living, and the remaining_ones.
ᵗ. to, *Gr.* eis.
ᵉ. *or* exhort.
ⁱ. in.

ᶜ. concerning.

A.D. 54 (58).
3. Luke 17. 26–37.
n. οὐ μή.
4. Eph. 5. 8, 11–14.
s. υἱοί.
6. Mat. 25. 5. Rom. 13. 11–14.
sl. καθεύδωμεν
ᴀa. καί.
8. Eph. 6. 13–17. 1 Pet. 1. 13.
9. 2 Thes. 2. 13, 14.
t. διά.
w. γρηγορῶμεν.
e. παρακαλεῖτε.
b. οἰκοδομεῖτε.
12. 1 Tim. 5. 17, 18. Heb. 13. 7, 17, 24.
13. Mark 9. 50.
14. 2 Th. 3. 6–15.
a. νουθετεῖτε.
d. ἀτάκτους.
c. παραμυθεῖσθε.
f. ὀλιγοψύχους
15. Mat. 5. 39. 1 Pet. 3. 8–12.
g. ἀγαθόν.
16. Phil. 4. 4.
17. Eph. 6. 18.
18. Eph. 5. 20.
21. Isa. 8. 20. Acts 17. 11. Rom. 12. 9.
go. καλόν.
e. παντὸς εἴδους.
23. 1 Cor. 1. 8, 9. Heb. 13. 20, 21.
h. Αὐτός.
e. ὁλόκληρον.
u. ἐν.
c. παρουσίᾳ.
25. Col. 4. 2–4.
w. ἐν.
27. Col. 4. 16.
a. ὁρκίζω.

fectly that the **day** of J*the* LORD so cometh as a **thief in** *the* **night.** 3 For when they ˡshall say, "Peace and safety;" then sudden destruction cometh upon them, as ˣtravail upon *a* ˣwoman with child; and they ˢshall ⁿnot escape.

4 But ye, brethren, are not in darkness, that *that* ˣday ˢshould overtake you as a thief. 5 Ye are all *the* ˢchildren of light, and *the* ˢchildren of *the* day: we are not of *the* night, nor of darkness.

6 Therefore ˡlet us not ˢˡsleep, as ᴀa *do* ˣothers; but ˡlet us watch and ˡbe sober. 7 For ˣ¹they that ˢˡsleep ˢˡsleep in *the* night; and ˣ¹they that be drunken are drunken in *the* night. 8 But ˡlet us, ¹who are of *the* day, be sober, ˢ¹putting on *the* breastplate of faith and love; and *for a* helmet, *the* hope of salvation.

9 For ˣGod ˢˡhath not appointed us to wrath, but to obtain salvation ᵗby our ᵒLord Jesus Christ, 10 who ˢ¹died for us, that, whether we ʷˡwake or ˢˡsleep, we ˢshould live together with Him.

11 Wherefore ᵉˡcomfort yourselves together, and ᵇˡedify one ⁻another, even as also ye do.

12 AND we ˡbeseech you, brethren, to ¹know ⁻¹them which **labour** among you, and ¹**are over** you in *the* Lord, and ¹admonish you; 13 and to ˡesteem them very highly in love for their ⁻work's sake. *And* ˡbe at peace among yourselves.

14 Now we ˡ**exhort** you, brethren, ᵃˡwarn them that are ᵈunruly, ᶜˡcomfort the ᶠᶻfeebleminded, ˡsupport the ᶻweak, ˡbe patient toward ᶻall *men.* 15 ˡSee that ⁻none ˢrender evil for evil unto any *man;* but ever ˡfollow that which is ᵍgood, both among yourselves, and to ᶻall *men.*

16 ˡRejoice evermore.
17 ˡPray without ceasing.
18 In every thing ˡgive thanks: for this *is the* will of God in Christ Jesus concerning you.
19 ˡQuench not the Spirit.
20 ˡDespise not prophesyings.
21 ˡProve all things;
ˡHold fast that which is ᵍᵒgood.
22 ˡAbstain from ᵉall appearance of evil.
23 And ʰthe very ˣGod of ᵒpeace ˢsanctify you wholly; and *I pray God* your ᵉwhole ˣspirit and ˣsoul and ˣbody ˢbe preserved blameless ᵘunto the ᶜ**coming** of our ᵒLord Jesus Christ.
24 Faithful *is* ˣ¹He that calleth you, who also will do *it.*
25 Brethren, ˡpray for us.
26 ˢGreet all the brethren ʷwith a holy kiss.
27 I ᵃcharge you by the Lord that *this* ⁻epistle ˢbe read *unto* all the holy brethren.
28 The grace of our ᵒLord Jesus Christ *be* with you. Amen.

J. *or* Jehovah.
l. *or* shall be saying.
n. by no means, *double negative.*
d. the day.
s. sons.
sl. sleep, *Gr.* katheudōmen.
a. also.
t. the sleepers.
t. the drunken ones.
h. did not appoint.
t. through.
w. watch.
e. *or* exhort.
b. build up.
a. admonish.
d. *or* disorderly.
c. cheer.
f. feeble minded, *lit.* little of soul.
g. good, *Gr.* agathos.
go. good, *Gr.* kalos.
e. *or* every form.
h. Himself, the.
e. entire.
u. unto *or* in.
c. coming *or* presence.
w. with, *Gr.* en.
a. adjure.

CHAP. V. 3 For, KLP.—*Omit* ℵ¹AFG.—But, ℵ³BDE. 5 Ye are, K.—For ye are, ℵA BDEFGLP. 15 Both, ℵ³BKLP.—*Omit* ℵ¹ADEFG. 21 Prove, ℵ¹A.—But prove, ℵ³BD EFGKLP. 25 Pray, ℵAD³EFGKLP.—*Add* also, BD¹. 28 Amen, ℵAL²EKLP.—*Omit* B D¹FG.

THE SECOND EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO *THE*

THESSALONIANS.

A.D. 54 (58).

PAUL, and [s]Silvanus, and [t]Timotheus, *unto* the church of *the* Thessalonians [i]in God our Father and *the* Lord Jesus Christ: [2] grace *unto* you, and peace, from God our Father and *the* Lord Jesus Christ.

s. *or* Silas.
t. *or* Timothy.
i. in God, *no article, characteristic.*

[3] WE are bound to [f]thank [x]God always [f]for you, brethren, [a]as it is meet, because that your [x]faith groweth exceedingly, and the [l]charity of [e]every one of you all toward each other aboundeth; [4] so that we ourselves glory in you in the churches of [σ]God for your [σ]patience and faith in all your [x]persecutions and [x]tribulations that ye endure: [5] *which is* a manifest token of the righteous judgment of [σ]God, that ye [τ·⊙]may be counted worthy of the kingdom of [σ]God, for which ye also suffer.

[6] Seeing *it is* a righteous thing with God to [τ·]recompense tribulation to [x]them that trouble you; [7] and to you [x]who are troubled rest with us, when the **Lord Jesus** shall be **revealed from heaven** with [t]His mighty angels, [8] in flaming fire [g]taking vengeance on them that [a]know not God, and [x]that obey not the gospel of our [σ]Lord Jesus Christ: [9] who shall be punished with everlasting destruction from *the* presence of the Lord, and from the glory of His [m σ]power; [10] when He [τ·]shall come to [τ·]be glorified in His [x]saints, and to [τ·]be admired in all [x]them that believe (because our [x]testimony among you was believed) in that [x]day.

f. περί.
a. καθώς.
l. ἀγάπη.
e. ἑκάστου.
5. Phil. 1. 28. 2 Tim. 2. 11, 12. 1 Pet. 4. 12-16.
x. G. God, *with article, objective.*
f. for, *Gr.* peri.
a. according as *or* even as.
l. love.
e. each.
7. Isa. 66. 15, 16. Jude 14, 15. Rev. 1. 7.
t. ἀγγέλων δυνάμεως αὐτοῦ.
g. διδόντος.
m. ἰσχύος.
10. Col. 3. 4.
t. the angels of His power.
g. giving *or* executing.
m. might.

[11] to Wherefore also we [l]pray always [f]for you, that our [x]God [τ·]would count you worthy of *this* [σ]calling, and [τ·]fulfil all *the* good pleasure of *His* goodness, and *the* work of faith [i]with power: [12] that the name of our [σ]Lord Jesus Christ [τ·]may be glorified in you, and [γε] in Him, according to the grace of our [σ]God and *the* Lord Jesus Christ.

to. εἰς ὅ.
i. ἐν.
to. To which end.
i. in, *Gr.* en.

2 NOW we [l]beseech you, brethren, [o]by the [c]coming of our [σ]Lord Jesus Christ, and *by* our gathering together unto Him, [2] that ye [τ·⊙]be not soon shaken [i]in [σ]mind, or [t]be troubled, neither [t]by spirit, nor [t]by word, nor [t]by letter as [t]from us, as that the **day of [c σ]Christ** [h]is at hand.

1. 1 Thes. 4. 16, 17.
o. ὑπὲρ τῆς.
c. παρουσίας.
2. 1 John 4. 1. ch. 1. 7.
i. ἀπὸ τοῦ.
t. διά.
h. ἐνέστηκεν.
o. *or* on behalf of.
c. coming, *Gr.* parousia.
i. in *or lit.* from *your* [σ]mind.
t. *or* through.
c. the Christ *or* the Messiah.
h. hath come.

[3] [l·]Let no man deceive you by any means: for *that day shall not come*, except there [τ·]come *a* [xa]falling away first, and *that* [x]**man of [σ]sin** [τ·]be revealed, the son of [σ]perdition; [4] [x l]who opposeth and [l]exalteth himself above all *that is* [l]called God, or that is worshipped; so that he as God [τ·⊙]sitteth in the [i]temple of [σ]God, shewing himself that he is God.

3. Mat. 24. 3-6. 1 Tim. 4. 1-3. 2 Tim. 3. 1-9. Dan. 7. 24-26; 11. 36-39. Mat. 24. 15. Rev. 13. 1-8.
l. Μή τις.
a. ἡ ἀποστασία
i. ναόν.
l. Let not anyone.
a. the apostasy.
i. inner-temple.

[5] Remember ye not, that, [l]when I was yet with you, I told you these things?

[6] And now ye [l]know [τ·l]what [r]withholdeth that he [τ·⊙]might be revealed in [x]his [o] time. [7] For the mystery of [l σ]iniquity doth

r. κατέχον.
o. ἑαυτοῦ.
7. 1 John 4. 1-6. Jude 3, 4, 8-19.
l. ἀνομίας.
r. restraineth.
o. his own.
l. lawlessness.

CHAP. I. [2] Our Father, ℵAFGKL.—The Father, BDEP. [8] Christ, ℵAFG.—*Omit* BD(Gr.)E(Gr.)KLP. [12] 1st Christ, AFGP.—*Omit* ℵBDEKL. CHAP. II. [2] Christ, D^3E^2K.—The Lord, ℵABD^{1}E^{1}FGLP. [3] Of sin, ADEFGKLP.—Of lawlessness, ℵB. [4] As God, D^3E^2F(Gr.)GKL.—*Omit* ℵABD^{1}P.

A.D. 54 (58).
e. ἐνεργεῖται.
c. γένηται.
m. μέσου.
8. Isa. 11. 4. Dan. 7. 11. Rev. 19. 11, 15, 20, 21.
l. Ὁ ἄνομος.
b. καταργήσει.
ma. ἐπιφανείᾳ.
co. παρουσίας.
9. Mat. 24. 24. Rev. xiii.
ef. ἐνέργειαν.
w. τέρασι ψεύδους.
10. Jno. 3. 18-20.
11. 1 Kin. 22. 22.
j. κριθῶσι.

b. ὑπό.

t. διά.

15. Jude 3.
s. στήκετε.
b. κρατεῖτε.
At. διά.

16. 1 Pet. 5. 10, 11. Jude 24, 25.

already [e]work: only [xl]He who now [r]letteth *will* [r]*let*, until He be [c]*taken* out of *the* [m]way.

8 And then [l]shall *that* [xl]Wicked be revealed, whom the Lord shall consume with the spirit of His [σ]mouth, and shall [b]destroy with the [ma]brightness of His [co σ]**coming**:

9 *Even him*, whose [xco]coming is after *the* [ef]working of [σ]Satan [i]with all power and signs and [w]lying wonders, 10 and [i]with all deceivableness of [σ]unrighteousness in [xl]them that perish: because they received not the love of the truth, that they [τ·Θ]might be saved.

11 And for this cause [x]God shall send them [ef]strong delusion, that they [τ·Θ]should believe *a* [xl]lie: 12 that they all might be [j]damned who [·A]believed not the truth, but [·A]had pleasure in [x]unrighteousness.

13 But [ἡμεῖς] are bound to [l]give thanks alway to [x]God for you, brethren [A]beloved [b]of *the* Lord, because [x]God [·l]hath from *the* beginning chosen you to salvation [i]through sanctification of *the* Spirit and belief of *the* truth: 14 whereunto He called you [t]by our [σ]gospel, to *the* obtaining of *the* glory of our [σ]Lord Jesus Christ.

15 Therefore, brethren, [s]stand fast, and [h]hold the traditions which ye [·l]have been taught, whether [t]by word, or [At]our epistle.

16 Now our [x]Lord Jesus Christ Himself, and [x]God, even our Father, which [·A]hath loved us, and [·A]hath given *us* everlasting consolation and good hope [i]through grace, 17 [·Θ]comfort your [τ]hearts, and [·Θ]stablish you in every good word and work.

e. effectually work.
r. restraineth. r. *restrain*.
c. become.
m. midst.
l. the Lawless one.
b. bring to nought.
ma. manifestation.
co. coming *or* presence.
ef. effectual working.
i. in, *Gr.* en.
w. wonders of falsehood.
xl. the lie.
j. judged *or* condemned.

b. by, *Gr.* hupo.

t. through.

s. stand firm.
h. hold fast.
At. through.

1. Col. 4. 2-4.
r. τρέχῃ.
Aa. καί.
w. πρός.
2. Rom. 15. 30, 31.
3. 1 Cor. 1. 7-9.
c. παραγγέλλομεν.

p. ὑπομονὴν τοῦ.
6. Rom. 16. 17, 18. 1 Cor. 5. 9-13.

f. παρά.
7. 1 Thes. 2. 9-12.
t. μιμεῖσθαι.
Af. παρά.
to. κόπῳ.
9. 1 Cor. 9. 1-15.
a. ἐξουσίαν.
i. ἵνα.
c. παρηγγέλλομεν.
11. 1 Tim. 5. 8, 13.

3 FINALLY, brethren, [l]pray for us, that the word of the Lord [l]may [r]have *free* course, and [l]be glorified, even as [Aa] *it is* [w]with you: 2 and that we [·]may be delivered from [σ]unreasonable and wicked men: for all *men* have not [x]faith.

3 But the Lord is faithful, who shall stablish you, and [t]keep *you* from [σ]evil. 4 And we have confidence in *the* Lord touching you, that ye both do and will do the things which we [c]command you.

5 And the Lord [·]direct your [τ]hearts into the love of [σ]God, and into *the* [p]patient **waiting for [σ]Christ.**

6 NOW we [c]command you, brethren, in *the* name of our [σ]Lord Jesus Christ, that ye [l]withdraw yourselves from every brother [A]that walketh disorderly, and not after the tradition which he received [f]of us.

7 For yourselves [A]know how ye ought [t]to [l]follow us: for we behaved not ourselves disorderly among you; 8 neither did we eat [Af] any *man's* bread for nought; but [A]wrought with [to]labour and travail night and day, that [τ]we [·]might not be chargeable to any of you: 9 not because we have not [a]power, but [i]to [·]make ourselves an ensample *unto* you [t]to [τ·Θ]follow us. 10 For even when we [·A]were with you, this we [c]commanded you, that if any [l]would not [l·Θ]work, neither [l·Θ]should he eat.

11 For we hear that there are some *which* [A]walk among you disorderly, working not at all, but [A]are busybodies. 12 Now

r. run.
Aa. also.
w. with, *Gr.* pros.

c. charge.

p. patience of [σ]Christ.

f. from.

t. to imitate.

Af. from.
to. toil.

a. authority.
i. in order to.

c. charged.

[8] Lord, BD[2]E[2]KL[1].—*Add* Jesus, ℵAD[1]E[1]FGL[2]P. [10] From the beginning chosen you, ℵDEKL.—Chosen you *as* first fruits, BFG(Gr.)P. [16] Even, AD[2]EKLP.—*Omit* ℵ[1]BD[1](Gr.)FG. [17] Word, work, FGK.—*Transposed* ℵABDELP. CHAP. III. [4] Command you, AD[2]EFGKLP.—*Omit* you, ℵBD[1]. [6] He received.—They received, ℵAD(EKLP).—Ye received, BF(Gr.)G.

A.D. 54 (58).
ch. παραγγέλλομεν.
th. διά.
13. Gal. 6. 9.
d. μὴ συναναμίγνυσθε.
15. Lev. 19. 17.
17. 1 Cor. 16. 21–24. Col. 4. 18.

them-that-are such we-[ch]command and exhort [th]by our [σ]Lord Jesus Christ, that with quietness they [+]work, and [ι]eat [¯]their-own bread.

13 But [ye], brethren, [·]be not weary [+]in-well-doing.

14 And if any *man* [ι]obey not our [κ]word [th]by *this* [σ]epistle, note that *man*, and [d ι]have no company-with him, that he-[·]may-be-ashamed. 15 Yet [ι]count *him* not as an enemy, but admonish *him* as a brother.

16 NOW the Lord of-[σ]peace Himself [·]give you [¯]peace always by all means. The Lord *be* with you all. 17 The salutation of-Paul with [κ]mine *own* hand, which is *the* token in every epistle: so I-write.

18 The grace of-our [σ]Lord Jesus Christ *be* with you all. Amen.

ch. charge.
th. through, *Gr.* dia.
d. do not mix-yourselves-with.

12 By our Lord, ℵ³D³KL.—In the Lord, ABD¹E¹FGP. 14 And have, D¹(Gr.)FGKLP. —*Omit* and, ℵA(?)BD²E. 18 Amen, ℵ³ADEFGKLP.—*Omit* ℵ¹B.

THE FIRST EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO

TIMOTHY.

A.D. 65 (69).

PAUL, an apostle of Jesus Christ [a]by *the* commandment of God our Saviour, and Lord Jesus Christ, *which is* our [σ]hope; 2 *unto* Timothy, *my* [g]own [c]son in *the* faith: Grace, mercy, *and* peace, from God our Father and [c]Jesus [j]Christ our [σ]Lord.

3 [ac]AS I besought thee to [l]abide still at Ephesus, [λ]when I went into Macedonia, that thou [t]mightest charge some [10]that they teach no other doctrine, 4 neither [10]give heed to fables and endless genealogies, which minister questions, rather than [ad]godly edifying which is in faith: *so do.*

5 Now the end of the [c]commandment is [1]**charity** out of a pure heart, and of a good conscience, and of faith unfeigned: 6 from [w]which some [h]having swerved *have* turned aside unto vain jangling; 7 desiring to [l]be teachers of *the* law; understanding neither [w]what they say, nor [w]whereof they [co]affirm.

8 BUT we [λ]know that the **law** *is* good, if [an]a man use it lawfully; 9 knowing this, that *the* law is not [la]made for a righteous *man*, but for *the* [w]lawless and [i w]disobedient, for *the* [w]ungodly and for sinners, for [w]unholy and [w]profane, for [s]murderers of fathers and [sm]murderers of mothers, for manslayers, 10 for whoremongers, for them that defile themselves with mankind, for menstealers, for liars, for perjured persons, and if there be any other thing *that* is contrary to [x]sound doctrine; 11 according to the [g]glorious gospel of the blessed God, [w]which was committed to my trust.

12 AND I thank Christ Jesus our [x]Lord, who [λ]hath enabled me, for that He counted me faithful, [λ]putting *me* into *the* [m]ministry; 13 [τλ]who was before a blasphemer, and a persecutor, and [a]injurious: but I obtained mercy, because I did *it* [λ]ignorantly in unbelief. 14 And the grace of our [σ]Lord was exceeding abundant with faith and love which is in Christ Jesus.

15 *This is a* **faithful** [xw]**saying**, and worthy of all acceptation, that Christ Jesus came into the world to [t]save sinners; of whom [x] am [f]chief.

16 Howbeit for this cause I obtained mercy, that in me first Jesus Christ [t]might shew forth [τ]all longsuffering, for a pattern [o]to [σλ]them which [s]should hereafter [10]believe on Him to life everlasting.

17 NOW *un*to the King [of σ]eternal, [i]immortal, invisible, *the* only wise God, *be* honour and glory [u]for [τ w]ever and [σ w]ever. Amen.

18 THIS [τ]charge I commit *un*to thee, [c]son Timothy, according to *the* prophecies [τλ]which went before on thee, that thou [i]by them [l]mightest war *a* [τ]good warfare; 19 holding faith, and a good

1. 2 Tim. 1. 1, 2.
a. κατά.
2. Phil. 2. 19–22.
g. c. γνησίῳ τέκνῳ.
ac. καθώς.
ad. οἰκονομίαν Θεοῦ.
5. *v.* 19.
c. παραγγελίας.
l. ἀγάπη.
h. ἀστοχήσαντες.
co. διαβεβαιοῦνται.
8. Rom. 7. 12.
an. τις.
9. Gal. 5. 22, 23.
la. κεῖται.
i. ἀνυποτάκτοις.
s. πατραλῴαις.
sm. μητραλῴαις.
g. εὐαγγέλιον τῆς δόξης.
w. ὃ ἐπιστεύθην ἐγώ.
m. διακονίαν.
13. Acts 8. 3; 9. 1, 2.
a. ὑβριστήν.
14. 1 Cor. 15. 9, 10.
w. λόγος.
f. πρῶτος.
o. τῶν.
a. μελλόντων.
17. Rom. 16. 27. Jude 25.
of. τῶν αἰώνων.
i. ἀφθάρτῳ.
u. εἰς τοὺς αἰῶνας τῶν αἰώνων.
c. τέκνον.
i. ἐν.

a. according to.
g. c. genuine child.
c. j. Christ Jesus.
ac. According as.
ad. *the* administration of God.
c. charge.
l. love, *Gr.* agapē.
w. which things.
h. *lit.* having missed the mark.
co. confidently affirm.
an. any one.
la. laid down.
i. insubordinate.
s. smiters of fathers.
sm. smiters of mothers.
g. gospel of the glory.
w. with which I was intrusted.
m. ministry, *Gr.* diakonia.
a. an insulter.
w. word.
f. first.
o. of, *Gr.* tōn.
a. are about to.
of. of the ages.
i. *or* incorruptible.
u. unto the ages of the ages.
c. child.
i. in, *Gr.* en.

CHAP. I. [1] Jesus Christ, AKL.—Christ Jesus, NDFGP. Lord Jesus Christ, ND[3]KL.—Christ Jesus, AD[1]FGP. [2] Our Father, N[3]D[3]KLP.—The Father, N[1]AD[1]FG. [4] Godly edifying, D.—God's dispensation, NAFGKLP. [17] Wise, N[3]D[3]KLP.—*Omit* N[1]AD[1]FG.

A.D. 65 (69).
t. ἀπωσάμενοι.
20. 2 Tim. 2. 17, 18; 4. 14.
b. παιδευθῶσι.

conscience; which some having-[t]put-away concerning [r]faith *have* made-shipwreck: [20] of-whom is Hymenæus and Alexander; whom I-*have*-delivered *unto*-[x]Satan, that they-may-[b]learn not to-[l]blaspheme.

t. thrust-away.
b. be-taught-by. discipline.

2. Jer. 29. 7. Rom. 13. 1.
e. ὑπεροχῇ.
g. σεμνότητι.
4. Eze. 18.23,32. John 3.16,17. 2 Pet. 3. 9.
d. θέλει.
f. ἐπίγνωσιν.
5. 1 John 2. 1, 2.
6. Mat. 20. 28. Mar. 16. 15. John 1. 29.
t. τὸ μαρτύριον
i. καιροῖς ἰδίοις
7. Acts 26. 16-20.
w. ἐτέθην.
h. κήρυξ.
n. ἐθνῶν.

2 I-EXHORT therefore, *that*, first of-[=]all, supplications, **prayers**, intercessions, *and* giving-of-thanks, [l0]be-made for all men; [2] for kings, and *for* all [o1]*that* are in [e]authority; that we-[l]may lead a quiet and peaceable life in all godliness and [g]honesty.

e. eminent-place.
g. gravity.

[3] For this *is* good and acceptable in-*the*-sight-of God our [o]Saviour; [4] who [d]will-have all men to-[=]be-saved, and to-[=]come unto *the* [f]knowledge of-*the*-truth.

d. desireth.
f. full-knowledge.

[5] For *there is* one God, and one mediator between-God and men, *the* man Christ Jesus; [6] who [=1]gave Himself a ransom for all, [t]to-be-testified [i]in-due [=]time.

t. the testimony.
i. in its-own times.

[7] Whereunto I [w=1]am-ordained a [h]preacher, and an apostle, (I-speak *the* truth in Christ, *and* lie not;) a teacher of-*the*-[n]Gentiles in faith and verity.

w. was-appointed.
h. herald.
n. nations.

[8] I-[l]will therefore that [r]men [l0]pray every where, lifting-up [p]holy hands, without wrath and [r]doubting.

p. pious.
r. reasoning.

[9] In-like-manner also, that [r]**women** [l0]adorn themselves in [b]modest apparel, with [ba]shamefacedness and sobriety; not with broidered-hair, or gold, or pearls, or costly array; [10] but (which becometh women professing godliness) [by]with good works.

b. becoming.
ba. bashfulness.
by. by, *Gr.* dia.

[11] [l]Let *the* woman learn in [q]silence [i]with all subjection. [12] But I-suffer not a woman to-[l]teach, nor [t]to-[l]usurp-authority-over *the* man, but to-be in [q]silence.

q. *or* quietness.
i. in, *Gr.* en.
t. to-have-authority-over.

[13] For Adam was first formed, then Eve.

[14] And Adam was not deceived, but the woman [=1]being-deceived [ha=]was in *the* transgression. [15] Notwithstanding she-shall-be-saved [th]in [c]childbearing, if they-[=]continue in faith and [l]charity and holiness with sobriety.

ha. hath-become.
th. through, *Gr.* dia tees.
l. love, *Gr.* agapē.

3. Tit. 1. 5-9. 1 Pet. 5. 1-4.
f. πιστός.
w. λόγος.
e. ὀρέγεται.
o. ἐπισκοπῆς.
2. Acts 20. 17, 28-35. Tit. 1. 5-9. 1 Pet. 5. 1-4.
ov. ἐπίσκοπον.
i. ἀνεπίλημπτον.
n. ἄμαχον.
d. τοῦ διαβόλου.

3 *THIS is a* [f]**true** [xw]**saying**, if a man [e]desire [o]the-office-of-a-bishop, he-desireth a good work.

f. faithful.
w. word.
e. earnestly-desireth.
o. overseership.

[2] *A* [ov]**bishop** then must [l]be [i]blameless, *the* husband of-one wife, vigilant, sober, of-good-behaviour, given-to-hospitality, apt-to-teach; [3] not given-to-wine, no striker, not greedy-of-filthy-lucre; but patient, [n]not-a-brawler, not-covetous; [4] [=1]one-that-ruleth well [c]his-own house, having *his* children in subjection with all gravity; [5] ([b]for if a-man [=1]know not how-to-[=]rule [c]his-own house, how [r]shall-he-take-care-of *the* church of-God?) [6] not a novice, lest [=1]being-lifted-up-with-pride he-[=]fall into *the* condemnation of-the [d]devil. [7] Moreover he must have a good report [f]of them-which-are without; lest he-[=]fall into reproach and *the* snare of-the [d]devil.

ov. The overseer, *Gr.* episcopos.
i. irreproachable.
n. not-contentious.
b. but, *Gr.* de.
d. Devil, the False-accuser, *Gr.* Diabolos.
f. from, *Gr.* apo.

8. Acts 6. 1-6.
m. διακόνους.
mi. διακονείτωσαν.
w. ἀνέγκλητοι.

[8] LIKEWISE *must the* [m]**deacons** *be* grave, not double-tongued, not given-to much wine, not greedy-of-filthy-lucre; [9] holding the mystery of-the faith in a pure conscience. [10] And [l]let these also first be-proved; then [l]let-them-[mi]use-the-office-of-a-deacon, being *found* [w]blameless.

m. ministers, *Gr.* diaconous.
mi. minister.
w. without-reproach.

Chap. II. [8] For, ℵ[8]DFGKLP.—*Omit* ℵ[1]A. [7] In Christ, ℵ[1]D[3]KL.—*Omit* ℵ[8]AD[1]FGP. [9] Also, ℵ[8]DFGKL.—*Omit* ℵ[1]AP. Or gold, D[3]KL.—And gold, ℵAD[1]F(Gr.)G.

A.D. 65 (69).

11 Even_so *must their* [wo]wives *be* grave, not [f]slanderers, [t]sober, faithful in all_things.

12 [l]Let *the* [m]deacons be *the* husbands of_one wife, ruling *their* children and [o]their_own houses well. 13 For they_that [min]have_used_the_office_of_a_deacon well, [p]purchase to_themselves a good degree, and great boldness in *the* faith which_is in Christ Jesus.

14 THESE_things write_I *un*to_thee, hoping to_[l]come unto thee shortly; 15 but if I_[l]tarry_long, that thou_[l]mayest_know how [o]thou_oughtest to_[l]behave *thyself* in *the* house of_God, which is *the* **church** of_*the*_living God, *the* pillar and [f]ground of_the truth.

16 AND [c]without_controversy great is the **mystery of_[o]godliness**:

God was_[m]manifest in *the* flesh,
Justified in *the* Spirit,
Seen of_angels,
Preached [a]unto *the* [n]Gentiles,
Believed_on in *the* world,
Received_up [i]into glory.

4 [b]NOW the Spirit speaketh expressly, that in *the* **latter times** some shall_depart_from the faith, giving_heed_to seducing spirits, and doctrines of_[d]devils; 2 [i]speaking_lies in hypocrisy, [th]having [o]their conscience seared_with_a_hot_iron, 3 forbidding to_[l]marry, *and commanding* to_[l]abstain_from meats, which [x]God *hath* created to_be received with thanksgiving of_them_which believe and [f][th]know the truth. 4 For every creature of_God *is* good, and nothing to_be_refused, [th]if_it_be_received with thanksgiving: 5 for it_is_sanctified [t]by *the* word of_God and [in]prayer.

6 [th]IF_thou_put the brethren in_remembrance_of these_things, thou_shalt_be a good [m]**minister** of_Jesus Christ, [th]nourished_up in_the words of_[o]faith and of_[o]good doctrine, [w]whereunto thou_hast_attained.

7 BUT [l]refuse [o]profane and [o]old_wives' [t]fables, and [t][l]exercise thyself *rather* unto [g]godliness.

8 For [x]bodily [tr]exercise profiteth [au] little: but [xg]godliness is profitable unto all_things, having promise of_*the*_life that now_is, and of_[o][th]that_which is_*to*_*come*.

9 *This is a* **faithful** [xw]**saying** and worthy of_all acceptation.

10 For therefore we both [to]labour and suffer reproach, because we_[h][th]trust [i]in *the* living God, who is *the* Saviour of_all men, specially of_those_that_believe. 11 These_things [c][l]command and [l]teach.

12 [l]LET no_[o]man despise thy [o]youth; but [l]be_[c]thou an example of_the believers, in word, in [b]conversation, in [l]charity, in spirit, in faith, in purity.

CHAP. III. 16 God, ℵ5C3D3KLP.—Who, ℵ1AC1F(Gr.)G(Gr.). CHAP. IV. 6 Of Jesus Christ, D3.—Of Christ Jesus, ℵACD1FGKLP. 10 Both, F(Gr.)GKL.—*Omit* ℵACDP. Suffer reproach, ℵ3DLP.—Strive, ℵ1ACF(Gr.)G(Gr.)K. 12 In spirit, KLP.—*Omit* ℵACDFG.

13 Till I_come, [1]give_attendance to_[x]reading, to_[x]exhortation, to_[x]te doctrine.

14 [1]Neglect not *the* [f]gift that_is in thee, which was_given thee [th]by prophecy, with *the* laying_on of_the hands of_the presbytery.

15 [a1]Meditate_upon these_things; [be1]give_thyself_wholly [i]to them; that thy [x]profiting [1]may appear [in]to [=]all.

16 [1]Take_heed *unto*_thyself, and *unto*_the [te]doctrine; [1]continue_in them: for [+]in_doing this thou_[1]shalt both save thyself, and [⌐+]them_that hear thee.

5 ·REBUKE not an **elder**, but [1]intreat *him* as a father; *and the* younger_men as brethren; 2 *the* elder_women as mothers; *the* younger as sisters, [i]with all purity.

3 [1]Honour **widows** that_are widows indeed.

4 But if any widow have children or [g]nephews, [1]let_them_learn first to_[1]shew_piety [t]at home, and to_[1]requite *their* [xp]parents: for this is good and acceptable before [σ]God. 5 Now she_that_is a widow indeed, and [+]desolate, [h+]trusteth in [⌐]God, and continueth _in [x]supplications and [x]prayers night and day. 6 But [x+]she_that liveth_[1]in_pleasure [⌐]is_dead [+]while_she_liveth. 7 And these_things [1]give_in_charge, that they_[1]may_be blameless. 8 But if any [1]provide not for_[σ]his_own, and specially for_those of_his_*own*_house, he_hath_denied the faith, and is worse than_an_[u]infidel.

9 [1]Let not a widow be_taken_into the_number under threescore years *old*, [+]having_been *the* wife of_one man, 10 [+]well_reported_of [i]for good works; if she_*have*_brought_up_children, if she_*have*_lodged_strangers, if she_*have*_washed *the* saints' feet, if she_*have*_relieved *the* [+]afflicted, if she_*have*_diligently_followed every good work.

11 But *the* younger widows [1]refuse: for when they_have_begun _to_wax_wanton_against [σ]Christ, they_[d1]will [⊛]marry; 12 having [j]damnation, because they_*have*_cast_off *their* [⌐]first faith. 13 And withal they_learn [∧a] *to be* idle, wandering_about from_house_to_house; and not only idle, but tattlers also and busybodies, speaking [⌐+]things_which *they* ought not. 14 I_[1]will therefore that_*the*_younger_women [1⊛]marry, [1⊛]bear_children, [1⊛]guide_the_house, [1⊛]give none occasion to_the adversary to_speak_reproachfully. 15 For some *are* already turned_aside after [σ]Satan.

16 If any man or woman that_believeth have widows, [1]let_them_relieve them, and [1]let not the church be_[b]charged; that it_·may_relieve them_that_are widows indeed.

17 [1]LET the **elders** [+]that_rule well be_counted_worthy of_double honour, especially [x+]they_who [t]labour in *the* word and [te]doctrine. 18 For the scripture saith, "THOU_[1]SHALT NOT MUZZLE *the* OX [+]THAT_TREADETH_OUT_*the*_CORN." And, "THE LABOURER *is* WORTHY OF_HIS [h]σREWARD."

19 Against an elder [1]receive not an accusation, but [o]before two or three witnesses.

20 [⌐+]Them_that sin [1]rebuke before all, that [x]others also [1]may fear.

21 I_CHARGE *thee* before [σ]God, and *the* Lord Jesus Christ, and the elect angels, that thou_·observe these_things without [p]preferring_one_before_another, doing nothing [a]by partiality.

CHAP. V. 16 Man or, DKL.—*Omit* NACFGP. 21 The Lord, D[3]KLP.—*Omit* NAD[1]FG. Jesus Christ, D[3]FKLP.—Christ Jesus, NAD[1]G.

A.D. 65 (69).
te. διδασκαλία.
14. 2 Tim. 1. 6.
f. χαρίσματος.
th. διά.
15. Acts 6. 4.
a. μελέτα.
be.i. ἐν τούτοις ἴσθι.
in. ἐν πᾶσιν.
1. Lev. 19. 32.
i. ἐν.
4. Eph. 6. 1-3.
g. ἔκγονα.
t. τὸν ἴδιον οἶκον.
p. προγόνοις.
5. Luke 2. 36, 37.
h. ἤλπικεν ἐπί.
l. σπαταλῶσα.
u. ἀπίστου.
i. ἐν.
d. θέλουσιν.
j. κρίμα.
a. καί.
14. Tit. 2. 4, 5.
b. βαρείσθω.
17. 1 Thes. 5. 12, 13. Heb. 13. 7, 17, 24.
t. κοπιῶντες.
te. διδασκαλία.
18. DEUT. 25. 4. 1 Cor. 9. 9. LUKE 10. 7.
h. μισθοῦ.
19. Deut. 19. 15.
o. ἐπί, gen.
20 Lev. 19. 17.
p. προκρίματος.
a. κατά.

te. teaching.
f. free-gift.
th. through.
a. *or* Attend_carefully_to.
be.i. be in them.
in. *or* in all_things.
i. in, *Gr.* en.
g. grandchildren.
t. to ⌐their_own house.
p. progenitors.
h. hath_hoped on.
l. *or* luxuriously.
u. unbeliever.
i. in, *Gr.* en.
d. desire to.
j. judgment.
a. also.
b. burdened.
t. toil.
te. teaching.
h. hire.
o. on, *Gr.* epi.
p. prejudice.
a. according_to.

A.D. 65 (69).
h. ταχέως.
n. μηδενί.

22 [l]Lay hands [h]suddenly on [n]no_man, neither [l]be_partaker_of other_men's sins: [l]keep thyself pure.

23 [l]Drink no_longer water, but [l]use a little wine for thy [r]stomach's sake, and thine [r]often infirmities.

m. πρόδηλοί.
ℵa. καί.

24 Some men's [x]sins are [m]open_beforehand, going_before to judgment; and some *men* [ℵA] they_follow_after. 25 Likewise also the good works *of some* are manifest_beforehand; and [ℵ1]they_that are otherwise [l]cannot [r]be_hid.

h. hastily.
n. no_one.
m. manifest_beforehand.
ℵa. also.

1. Eph. 6. 5–8. Col. 3. 22–25. Tit. 2. 9, 10. 1 Pet. 2. 18–20.
b. δοῦλοι.
a. δεσπότας.
b. δουλευέτωσαν.
g. εὐεργεσίας.

6 [l]LET as_many [b]**servants** as are under *the* yoke count [r]their _own [a]masters worthy of_all honour, that the name of_[σ]God and *his* [x]doctrine [l]be not blasphemed. 2 And [ℵ1]they_that have believing [a]masters, [l]let_them not despise *them,* because they_are brethren; but rather [l]do_*them*_[b]service, because they_are faithful and beloved, [ℵ1]partakers_of the [g]benefit. These_things [l]teach and [l]exhort.

h. hondservants.
a. absolute_masters.
h. hondservice.
ℵ1p. who are_partakers.
g. good_deed.

p. τετύφωται.
s. νοσῶν.

3 IF any *man* teach_otherwise, and [l]consent not to_wholesome words, *even* the *words* of_our [σ]Lord Jesus Christ, and to_the doctrine *which is* according_to godliness; 4 he_[ℵ]is_[p]proud, knowing nothing, but [s]doting about questions and strifes_of_words, whereof cometh envy, strife, railings, evil surmisings, 5 perverse_disputings of_men of_corrupt [r]_minds, and [ℵ]destitute of_the truth, supposing that_gain [l⊙]is [r]godliness: from [σ]such withdraw_thyself.

p. puffed_up *or* lifted_up_with _pride.
s. sick.

6. Prov. 15. 16. ch. 4. 8.
7. Ps. 49. 16, 17.
w. τούτοις ἀρκεσθησόμεθα.

6 But [x]**godliness** with **contentment** is great gain. 7 For we _brought nothing into *this* [r]world, *and it is* certain we_can carry nothing out. 8 And having food and raiment [w]let_us_be therewith content.

w. *or* we_will_be_content therewith *or* shall_be_sufficiently_provided.

c. ὀρεγόμενοι.
w. ἀπεπλανήθησαν.

9 But [ℵ1]they_that will [l⊙]be_rich fall into temptation and a snare, and *into* many foolish and hurtful lusts, which drown [r]men in destruction and perdition. 10 For the love_of_money is *the* root of_all [σ≡]evil: which [ℵ]while some [c]coveted_after, they_*have*_[w]erred from the faith, and pierced themselves through with_many sorrows.

a. a root of all [σ]evils.
e. *or* earnestly_desired.
w. wandered_away.

12. v. 19.
f. ἀγωνίζου.
fi. ἀγῶνα.
c. ὡμολόγησας.
co. ὁμολογίαν.

11 But thou, O man of_[σ]God, [l]flee these_things; and [l]follow_after righteousness, godliness, faith, love, patience, meekness. 12 [fl]Fight the good [fi]fight of_[σ]faith, [l]lay_hold_on [σ]eternal life, whereunto thou_[l]art also called, and [c•]hast_professed *a* [r]good [co]profession before many witnesses.

f. Fight *or* contest.
fi. fight *or* contest.
c. didst_confess.
co. confession.

13. 2 Tim. 4. 1, 2. John 18. 33–37.
o. ἰδίοις.
u. οὐδείς ἀνθρώπων.

13 I_**give** thee **charge** in_*the*_sight of_[σ]God, [σ1]who quickeneth [r]all_things, and *before* Christ Jesus, who before Pontius Pilate [•1]witnessed *a* [r]good confession; 14 that_thou [l]keep *this* [r]commandment without_spot, unrebukeable, until the appearing of_our [σ]Lord Jesus Christ: 15 which in_His[o] times He_shall_shew, *who is* the blessed and only Potentate, the King of_[σ1]kings, and Lord of_[σ1]lords; 16 [ℵ1]who only hath immortality, dwelling_in *the* light which_no_*man*_can_approach_unto; whom [n]no [≡]man [•]hath_seen, nor [l]can [⊙]see: to_whom *be* honour and power everlasting. Amen.

o. His_own.
σ1k. those_who reign_as_kings.
σ1l. those_who rule_as_lords.
n. no one of_men.

t.a. τῷ νῦν αἰῶνι.
h. ἠλπικέναι ἐπί.
u. ἀδηλότητι.
ℵt. εἶναι.
19. Mat. 19. 21. Luke 16. 9. v. 12.

17 [l]**Charge** them_that_are rich in [t]this [a]world, [l⊙]that_they_be not highminded, nor [h⊙]trust in [u]uncertain riches, but in the living [x]God, [x1]who giveth us richly all_things to enjoy; 18 [l⊙]that_they_do_good, [l⊙]that_they_be_rich in good works, [ℵt] ready_to_distribute, willing_to_communicate; 19 laying_up_in_store for_them_

t.a. the present age.
h. to_have_hope on.
u. *the* uncertainty of.
ℵt. to_be.

CHAP. VI. 5 From such withdraw thyself, D3(Gr.)KLP.—*Omit* ℵAD1FG. 17 The living, DEKL.—*Omit* ℵAFGP.

A.D. 65 (69).

selves a good foundation against [f]the time-to-come, that they-may-lay-hold-on [o]eternal life.

20. 2 Tim. 1. 13, 14.
g. φύλαξον.
k. γνώσεως.
m. ἠστόχησαν.

20 O Timothy, [g]keep that-which is-committed-to-thy-trust, avoiding [h]profane *and* vain-babblings, and oppositions of-[k]science [o]falsely-so-called: 21 which some professing *have* [m]erred concerning the faith. [x]Grace *be* with thee. Amen.

g. guard.
k. *or* knowledge.
m. missed-the-mark.

19 Eternal, $D^{3}E^{2}KLP$.—That which is really, $\aleph AD^{1}E^{1}FGH^{3}$. 21 Thee, DEKL.—You, $\aleph AF$(Gr.)GP. Amen, $\aleph^{3}D^{2}EKLP$.—*Omit* $\aleph^{1}AD^{1}FG$.

THE SECOND EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO

TIMOTHY.

A.D. 66 (70).

PAUL, an apostle of Jesus Christ [t]by *the* will of God, accord-
1. 1 Tim. 1. 1, 2. Gal. 2. 20.
t. διά.
ing to *the* promise of life which is in Christ Jesus, [2] to
c. τέκνῳ.
Timothy, *my dearly* beloved [c]son: Grace, mercy, *and* peace, from
God *the* Father and Christ Jesus our [C]Lord.

t. through.
c. child.

3. Acts 22. 3; 23. 1.
r. λατρεύω.
i. ἐν.
h. ὡς.
5. Acts 16. 1. ch. 3. 15.

[3] I thank [K]God, whom I [r]serve from *my* forefathers [i]with pure
conscience, [h]that without ceasing I have [-]remembrance of thee
in my [K]prayers night and day; [4] greatly desiring to [-]see thee,
[-]being mindful of thy [C]tears, that I [-]may be filled with joy;
[5] [-]when I call to remembrance *the* unfeigned faith that is in
thee, which dwelt first in thy [K]grandmother Lois, and thy [K]mo-
ther Eunicē; and I [-]am persuaded that in thee also.

r. religiously serve.
i. in, *Gr.* en.
h. *lit.* how.

6. 1 Tim. 4. 14.
re. ἀναζωπυρεῖν.
f. χάρισμα.
7. Rom. 8. 15.
tim. δειλίας.

[6] Wherefore I put thee in remembrance [re]that thou [re]stir up
the [f]**gift** of [C]God, which is in thee [t]by the putting on of my
[C]hands. [7] For [x]God [-]hath not given us *the* spirit of [tim]fear; but
of power, and of love, and of a sound mind.

re. rekindle.
f. free gift.
t. through.
-h. did not give.
tim. timidity.

9. Eph. 1. 4; 2. 8–10.
ti. χρόνων αἰωνίων.
a. ἐπιφανείας.
n. καταργήσαντος.
ai. μέν.
i. ἀφθαρσίαν.
11. Eph. 3. 8–13.
he. κήρυξ.
na. ἐθνῶν.

[8] [-]Be not thou therefore ashamed of the testimony of our
[C]Lord, nor of me His [-]prisoner: but [-]be thou partaker of *the*
afflictions of the gospel according to *the* power of God; [9] who
[-]hath saved us, and [-]called *us* with a holy calling, not accord-
ing to our [-]works, but according to His own purpose and grace,
which [-]was given us in Christ Jesus before *the* [ti]world began,
[10] but [-]is now made manifest [t]by the [a]appearing of our [C]Saviour
Jesus Christ, [-]who hath [n]abolished [ai]death, and [-]hath brought
life and [i]immortality to light through the gospel: [11] whereunto I
[-]am appointed a [he]preacher, and an apostle, and a teacher of *the*
[na]Gentiles.

ti. times of the ages.
a. appearing, *Gr.* epiphania.
n. nullified.
ai. indeed.
i. *or* incorruptibility.
-a. was appointed.
he. herald.
na. nations.

g. φυλάξαι.

[12] For *the* which cause I also suffer these things: nevertheless
I am not ashamed: for I [-]know whom I have believed, and [-]am
persuaded that He is able to [g]keep that which I have commit-
ted unto Him against that [-]day.

g. guard.

13. ch. 3. 14. Tit. 1. 9.
ha. ἔχε.
p. ὑποτύπωσιν.
w. ὑγιαινόντων
f. παρά.
th. τήν.
g. φύλαξον.
15. ch. 4. 10, 16.
16. ch. 4. 19.
m. σπουδαιότερον.
f. παρά.

[13] [ha]Hold fast *the* [p]form of [w]**sound words**, [w]which thou
[-]hast heard [f]of me, in faith and love which is in Christ Jesus.
[14] [th]That good thing which was committed unto thee [g]keep
[t]by *the* Holy [s]Ghost [C]which dwelleth in us.
[15] This thou [-]knowest, that all they which are in [K]Asia be-
[-]turned away from me; of whom are Phygellus and Hermo-
genes.
[16] The Lord [-]give mercy *unto* the house of Onesiphorus; for
he oft refreshed me, and was not ashamed of my [-]chain: [17] but,
[-]when he was in Rome, he sought me out [m]very diligently, and
found *me*. [18] The Lord [-]grant unto him [-]that he may find mercy
[f]of *the* Lord in that [K]day: and *in* how many things he ministered
unto me at Ephesus, thou knowest very well.

ha. *or* Have.
p. pattern *or* delineation.
w. wholesome.
-w. which *words* thou didst hear.
f. from.
th. The.
g. guard.
s. Spirit.
m. more diligently.
f. from, *Gr.* para.

1. 2 Cor. 12. 9. Phil. 4. 13.
c. τέκνον.
f. παρά.
a. διά.

2 THOU therefore, my [c]son, [-]**be strong** in the grace that is
in Christ Jesus.
[2] And the things that thou [-]hast heard [f]of me [a]among many

c. child.
f. from.
a. among, *Gr.* dia.

CHAP. I. [1] Jesus Christ, AL.—Christ Jesus, ℵDEFGKP. [10] Jesus Christ, ℵ[a]CD[a]E[2] FGKLP.—Christ Jesus, ℵ[1]AD[1]E[1]. [15] Phygellus, A.—Phygelus, ℵCDEFGKLP. [17] Very, D[a]EKL.—*Omit* ℵCD[1]FGP.

witnesses, the_same ·commit_thou to_faithful men, who shall_be [co]able to_·teach others also.

3 Thou therefore ·endure_hardness, as a good soldier of_Jesus Christ.

4 No_[o]man [se]·that_warreth entangleth_himself_with the affairs of *this* [l]life; that he_·may_please him_who ·hath_chosen_him_to_be_a_soldier. 5 And if [a]a_man also [s]·strive_for_masteries, *yet* [l]is_he not [v]crowned, except he_·strive lawfully.

6 The husbandman ·that_laboureth must_be first [p]partaker of_the fruits.

7 [l]Consider [f]what I_say; [f]and the Lord ·give thee understanding in all_things.

8 [l]Remember [*that*] Jesus Christ of *the* seed of_David [*was*] ·raised [f]from *the* [f]dead according_to my [g]gospel: 9 wherein I_suffer_trouble, as an evil_doer, *even* unto bonds; but the word of_[o]God ·is not bound.

10 Therefore I_endure all_things for the [f]elects' sake, that they ·may also obtain *the* salvation which_is in Christ Jesus with eternal glory.

11 *It is a* **faithful** [w]**saying**: For if we_[d]·be_dead_with *Him*, we_shall also live_with *Him:* 12 if we_[e]·suffer, we_shall also reign_with *Him:* if we_·deny *Him*, [H]*He* also ·will_deny us: 13 if we_·believe_not, *yet* [H]*He* abideth faithful: He_·cannot ·[p]deny Himself.

14 Of_these_things [l]put_*them*_in_remembrance, [f]charging *them* before the Lord [p]that_they_strive not about_words to no profit, *but* to *the* subverting of_[o]·the hearers.

15 [b]·**Study** to_[p]shew thyself approved *un*to_[x]God, a workman *that needeth* not_*to_be*_ashamed, rightly_dividing the word of_[o]truth.

16 But [l]shun [g]profane *and* vain_babblings: for they_will_[a]increase unto more ungodliness.

17 And their [x]word will_eat as doth a canker: of_whom is Hymenæus and Philetus; 18 who concerning the truth *have* [m]erred, saying that_the resurrection ·[p]is_past already; and overthrow the faith of_some.

19 Nevertheless the [f]foundation of_[o]God ·standeth sure, having this [g]seal, "[J]*The* Lord [l]knoweth ·them_that are His." And, "·Let every_one [xl]that nameth the name of_Christ ·depart from iniquity."

20 But in a **great house** there_are not only vessels of_gold and of_silver, but also of_wood and of_earth; and some [λi] to honour, and some to dishonour.

21 If [a]a_man therefore ·purge himself from these, he_shall_be a vessel unto honour, ·sanctified, and meet_for the [s]master's use, *and* ·prepared unto every good work.

22 [l]Flee also [g]youthful lusts: but [l]follow righteousness, faith, [l]charity, peace, with [o]·them_that call_on the Lord out_of a pure heart.

23 But [g]foolish and unlearned questions [l]avoid, ·knowing that they_do_gender strifes. 24 And *the* [b]servant of_*the*_Lord must not [p]strive; but [p]be gentle unto all *men*, apt_to_teach, [p]patient, 25 in meekness [c]instructing [g]·those_that oppose_themselves; if [x]God peradventure ·will_give them repentance to *the* [f]acknowledging of_the truth, and *that* they_may_recover themselves out_of the snare of_the devil, who are taken captive by him at his will.

CHAP. II. 3 Thou therefore endure hardness, $c^{3}D^{3}E^{2}KL$.—Take thy share of suffering, $NAC^{1}D^{1}E^{1}FGP$. Jesus Christ, $D^{3}E^{2}KL$.—Christ Jesus, $NACD^{1}E^{1}FGP$. 7 The Lord give, $C^{3}KLP$.—The Lord shall give, $NAC^{1}DEFG$. 12 We deny, $N^{3}DEKLP$.—We shall deny, $N^{1}AC$. 18 He cannot, $N^{3}K$.—For He cannot, $N^{1}A(?)CDE^{1}FGLP$. 14 The Lord, ADEKLP.—God, NCFG. 19 Of Christ.—Of the Lord, MSS.

A.D. 66 (70).
co. ἱκανοί.
3. ch. 4. 5.
o. οὐδείς.
se. στρατευόμενος.
l. βίου.
5. 1 Cor. 9. 24–27. ch. 4. 7, 8.
a. τις.
s. ἀθλῇ.
v. στεφανοῦται.
f. γάρ.
8. Rom. 1. 1–5. 1 Cor. 15. 1–4.
f. ἐκ.
9. Phil. 1. 12–14.
10. Col. 1. 21–29.
11. Rom. 6. 8.
w. λόγος.
d. συναπεθάνομεν.
12. Rom. 8. 17. Luke 12. 8, 9.
e. ὑπομένομεν.
13. Rom. 3. 3, 4. 14. 1 Tim. 6. 3–5.
f. διαμαρτυρόμενος.
15. 2 Cor. 5. 9. 1 Thes. 2. 4.
b. σπούδασον.
p. παραστῆσαι.
16. Tit. 3. 9.
a. προκόψουσιν.
17. 1 Tim. 1. 19, 20.
m. ἠστόχησαν.
19. Isa. 28. 16. Num. 16. 5. *Sept.*; 16. 26. Mat. 7. 22, 23.
f. στερεὸς θεμέλιος τοῦ Θεοῦ ἕστηκεν.
20. Prov. 25. 24.
λι. μέν.
s. δεσπότην.
22. 1 Pet. 2. 11.
l. ἀγάπην.
24. Mat. 12. 18–20; 11. 29. Acts 20. 31.
b. δοῦλον.
p. ἀνεξίκακον.
25. Acts 8. 22.
c. παιδεύοντα.
f. ἐπίγνωσιν.

co. competent.
o. No_one.
se. serving_as_a soldier.
l. life, *Gr.* bios.
a. any_one.
s. strive *or* contend *in the games.*
v. crowned_with _a_victor's_crown.
p. to partake.
f. for.
f. from_among, *Gr.* ek.
w. word.
d. we_died_with.
e. endure.
f. fully_testifying.
b. Be_diligent.
p. present.
a. advance.
m. missed_the_mark.
f. *or* firm foundation of_God hath_stood_and_standeth.
J. *or* Jehovah.
λι. indeed.
s. sovereign_master's.
l. love, *Gr.* agapē.
b. bondservant.
p. patient_under _evil.
c. *or* correcting.
f. *or* full_knowledge.

A.D. 66 (70).
26. 2 Cor. 2. 11.
a. ἀνανήψωσιν.

ledging of_*the*_truth; [26] and *that* they_may_[a]recover_themselves out_of the snare of_the devil, who_[ᵘᵗ]are_taken_captive by him at ⁻his will.

a. awake-up, *as from drunkenness.*

1. 2 Pet. 3. 3, 4. Jude 17–19.
h. χαλεποί.
l. φιλάργυροι.
i. ἀνόσιοι.
im. ἄσπονδοι.
w. ἀφιλάγαθοι.
p. τετυφωμένοι.
ut. καί.
f. ἐπίγνωσιν.

3 THIS [1]know also, that in *the* **last days** [h]perilous times shall ⁻come. [2] For [x]*men* shall_be lovers_of_their_*own*_selves, [l]covetous, boasters, proud, blasphemers, disobedient to_parents, unthankful, [i]unholy, [3] without_natural_affection, [im]trucebreakers, false_accusers, incontinent, fierce, [w]despisers_of_those_that_are_good, [4] traitors, headу, [p ut]highminded, lovers_of_pleasures more than lovers_of_God; [5] having a form of_godliness, but [ut]denying the power thereof: from [w]such [ut a] [1]turn_away.

h. hard, difficult, *or* trying.
l. lovers-of-money.
i. impious.
im. implacable.
w. without-love-to-good.
p. puffed-up.
ut. also.

8. Ex. 7. 10–12.
w. ἀνθίστανται.
9. Ex. 8. 16–19; 9. 11.
b. ἐγένετο.
10. Acts 20. 18–21.
h. παρηκολούθηκάς.
l. ἀγάπῃ.
11. Acts 13. 14, 45, 50, 51; 14. 1–7, 19–22. Ps. 34. 19. 2 Cor. 1. 8–10.
s. οἷά.
12. Mat. 16. 24.
i. γόητες.

f. full-knowledge.

[6] For of this_sort are [xut]they_which creep into ⁻houses, and [ut]lead_captive ⁻silly_women [ut]laden with_sins, [ut]led_away_with divers lusts, [7] ever learning, and never able to_[ut]come to *the* [f]knowledge of_*the*_truth.

[8] Now as Jannes and Jambrès withstood Moses, so do these also [w]resist the truth: men of_[ut]corrupt ⁻minds, reprobate concerning the faith.

w. withstand.

[9] But they_shall_proceed no further: for their [x]folly shall_be manifest unto_all *men*, as [x]theirs also [b]was.

b. became.

h. *or* hast-been-a-diligent-observer-of.
l. love, *Gr.* agapē.
s. such-as.

[10] BUT *thou* [h]hast_fully_known my [g]doctrine, [g]manner_of_life, [g]purpose, faith, [g]longsuffering, [g]charity, [g]patience, [11] [g]persecutions, [g]afflictions, [s]which came *unto*_me at Antioch, at Iconium, at Lystra; what persecutions I_endured: but out_of *them* all the Lord delivered me.

[12] Yea, and all [xut]that will [le]live godly in Christ Jesus shall_suffer_persecution.

i. impostors.

[13] But evil men and [i]seducers [1]shall_wax worse and worse, deceiving, and being_deceived.

[14] But [1]continue *thou* in the_things_which thou_[ut]hast_learned and [ut]hast_been_assured_of, [ut]knowing [f]of ⁻whom thou_[ut]hast_learned *them;* [15] and that from a [i]child thou_[ut]hast_known the [sa]holy **scriptures**, [ut]which are_able to_[ut]make thee wise unto salvation through faith which_is in Christ Jesus.

h. didst-learn.
f. from.
i. an infant.
sa. sacred *or* temple.

16. 2 Pet. 1. 21.
g. θεόπνευστος.
c. ἔλεγχον.
d. παιδείαν.
co. ἄρτιος.

[16] All scripture *is* [g]given_by_inspiration_of_God, and *is* profitable for doctrine, for [c]reproof, for correction, for [d]instruction in righteousness: [17] that the man of_[o]God may_[1]be [co]perfect, [ut]throughly_furnished unto ⁻all ⁻good ⁻works.

g. God-inspired.
c. *or* conviction.
d. *or* discipline.
co. complete.
a. every good work.

1. Acts 10. 42. Mat. 25. 31–46. Rev. 20. 11–15.
e. διαμαρτύρομαι.
a. μέλλοντος.
l. ζῶντας.
2. Col. 1. 28, 29.
c. ἔλεγξον.
w. τῆς ὑγιαινούσης.
ut. μέν.
t. ἐκτραπήσονται.
5. Col. 4. 17.
b. νῆφε.

4 I [e]CHARGE *thee* therefore before [o]God, and the Lord Jesus Christ, [ut]who [a]shall [le]judge *the* [l]quick and *the* [m]dead [ac]at His ⁻appearing and His ⁻kingdom; [2] **Preach** the **word**; ·be_instant in_season, out_of_season; [c]·reprove, ·rebuke, ·exhort with all longsuffering and doctrine.

e. earnestly-testify.
a. is-about to.
l. living.
ac. according-to *or* connected-with, *Gr.* kata.
c. convict.

[3] For *the* time will_come when they_will not endure [w o]sound doctrine; but after ⁻their_own ⁻lusts shall_they_heap to_themselves teachers, having_itching ⁻ears: [4] and they_shall [ut]turn_away *their* ⁻ears from the truth, and shall be_[t]turned unto ⁻fables.

w. wholesome.
ut. indeed.
t. turned-aside.

[5] But [b]watch *thou* in all_things, ·endure_afflictions, ·do *the* work of_an_evangelist, ·make_full_proof of_thy ⁻ministry.

b. be-sober.

Chap. III. [10] Hast fully known, DEKLP.—Followedst, ℵAC(PG). [14] Of whom, C^3D EKL.—From what *teachers*, ℵAC¹F(Gr.)GP. Chap. IV. [1] Therefore, D^3KL.—*Omit* ℵACD¹EFGP. The Lord, D^3EKL.—*Omit* ℵACD¹FGP. Jesus Christ, D^3EKL.—Christ Jesus, ℵACD¹FGP. At, $\aleph^3D^3$EKLP.—And by, ℵ¹ACD¹FG.

A.D. 66 (70).
6. Phil. 2. 17.
a.p. ἤδη σπένδομαι.
d. ἀναλύσεως.
h. ἐφέστηκε.
7. 1 Cor. 9. 24–27.
c. ἠγώνισμαι.
co. ἀγῶνα.
v. στέφανος.
g. ἀποδώσει.
ag. αἰῶνα.
11. Col. 4. 10, 11.
t. σεαυτοῦ.
12. Eph. 6. 21, 22.
14. Acts 19. 33. 1 Tim. 1. 20.
de. ἀπολογίᾳ.
o. οὐδείς.
st. παρέστη.
h. κήρυγμα.
f. πληροφορηθῇ.
u. εἰς τοὺς αἰῶνας τῶν αἰώνων.
19. Acts 18. 1–3. Rom. 16. 3, 4. ch. 1. 16–18.
20. Acts 19. 22; 21. 29. Rom. 16. 23.
s. Ἀσπάζεταί.

6 FOR I am [a]now ready [p]to be offered, and the time of my [σ] [d]**departure** [h]is at hand. 7 I have [c]fought *a* [co]good fight, I have finished *my* course, I have kept the faith: 8 henceforth there is laid up for me *a* [xv]crown of righteousness, which the Lord, the righteous judge, shall [g]give me at that [x]day: and not to me only, but *unto* all them also that [a]love His appearing.

9 DO thy diligence to come shortly unto me: 10 for Demas [h]hath forsaken me, [h]having loved *this* present [ag]world, and *is* departed unto Thessalonica; Crescens to Galatia, Titus unto Dalmatia. 11 Only Luke is with me. [h]Take Mark, *and* [t]bring him with [t]thee: for he is profitable to me for *the* ministry. 12 And Tychicus *have* I sent to Ephesus. 13 The cloak that I left at Troas with Carpus, [h]when thou comest, [t]bring *with thee*, and the books, *but* especially the parchments.

14 Alexander the coppersmith did me [de]much [o]evil: the Lord [st]reward him according to his works: 15 of whom [t]be thou ware also: for he *hath* greatly withstood [x]our words.

16 At my [x]first [de]answer no [o]man [st]stood with me, but [de]all *men* forsook me: *I pray God* that it [st]may not be laid to their charge. 17 Notwithstanding the Lord [st]stood with me, and strengthened me; that [th]by me the [h]preaching [st]might be [f]fully known, and *that* all the Gentiles [st]might hear: and I was delivered out of *the* mouth of *the* lion.

18 And the Lord shall deliver me from every evil work, and will preserve *me* unto His [h]heavenly [h]kingdom: to whom *be* [x]glory [u]for [h][h]ever and [σ][h]ever. Amen.

19 **Salute** [p]Prisca and Aquila, and the household of Onesiphorus. 20 Erastus abode at Corinth: but Trophimus *have* I left at Miletum [h]sick. 21 Do thy diligence to [st]come before winter. Eubulus [s]greeteth thee, and Pudens, and Linus, and Claudia, and all the brethren.

22 The Lord Jesus Christ *be* with thy [σ]spirit. [x]Grace *be* with you. Amen.

a.p. already being poured out.
d. dismissal.
h. hath arrived.
c. contested.
co. contest.
v. victor's crown.
g. give *as a recompense.*
a. appearing, *Gr.* epiphania.
h. forsook.
ag. age.
t. thyself.
de. defence.
o. no one.
st. stood by.
th. through, dia.
h. heralding.
f. fulfilled.
u. unto the ages of the ages.
p. *or* Priscilla.
s. *or* saluteth.

---

14 Reward, $D^{3}E^{2}KL$.—Shall reward, $\aleph ACD^{1}E^{1}FG$. 18 And the Lord, $D^{3}EF$(Gr.)$GKLP$. —*Omit* and, $\aleph ACD^{1}$. 22 Jesus, $\aleph^{3}ACDEKLP$.—*Omit* $\aleph^{1}F$(Gr.)G. Christ, $\aleph^{3}CDEKLP$. —*Omit* $\aleph^{1}AF$(Gr.)G. Amen, $\aleph^{3}DEKLP$.—*Omit* $\aleph^{1}ACFG$.

THE EPISTLE OF PAUL TO

TITUS.

A.D. 65 (69).

PAUL, a [b]servant of God, and an apostle of Jesus Christ, according to *the* faith of God's [=]elect, and *the* [f]acknowledging of *the* truth which is [a]after godliness; [2] [o]in hope of eternal life, which [x]God, that cannot lie, promised before *the* [e=]world [t=]began; [3] but *hath* in due times manifested His [w]word through preaching, [w]which [•]is committed unto me according to *the* commandment of God our [σ]Saviour; [4] to Titus, *mine* [g]own [c]son [a]after *the* common faith: Grace, mercy, *and* peace, from God *the* Father and *the* Lord Jesus Christ our [σ]Saviour.

b. δοῦλος.
f. ἐπίγνωσιν.
a. κατά.
2. 2 Tim. 1. 1, 2, 9–11.
o. ἐπί.
e.t. χρόνων αἰωνίων.
w. ὃ ἐπιστεύθην ἐγώ.
g.c. γνησίῳ τέκνῳ.

b. bondservant.
f. *or* full knowledge.
a. according to.
o. on, *Gr.* epi.
e.t. eternal times.
w. with which I was entrusted.
g.c. *my* genuine child.

[5] FOR this cause left I thee in Crete, that thou [•]shouldest [f]set in order the things that are wanting, and [a•]ordain **elders** in every city, as I *had* [c]appointed thee: [6] if [-]any [l]be blameless, *the* husband of one wife, having faithful children, not accused of riot or unruly.

5. Acts 14. 23.
f. ἐπιδιορθώσῃ.
a. καταστήσῃς.
c. διεταξάμην.
6. 1 Tim. 3. 1–7.

f. further set in order.
a. appoint.
c. commanded.

[7] For *a* [ov][-]**bishop** must [⊕]be blameless, as *the* steward of God; not selfwilled, not soon angry, not given to wine, no striker, not given to [ba]filthy lucre; [8] but a lover of hospitality, a lover of good *men*, [d]sober, just, [p]holy, temperate; [9] holding fast the faithful word [a]as he hath been taught, that he [l]may be able by [xh]sound [x]doctrine both to [l]exhort, and to [co!]convince the gainsayers.

7. 1 Cor. 4. 1, 2. 1 Pet. 5. 1–4.
ov. τὸν ἐπίσκοπον.
d. σώφρονα.
p. ὅσιον.
9. 2 Tim. 1. 13.
a. κατὰ τὴν διδαχήν.
h. ὑγιαινούσῃ.
co. ἐλέγχειν.

ov. the overseer.
ba. base gain.
d. discreet.
p. pious.
a. according to the teaching.
h. healthy *or* wholesome.
co. convict.

[10] For there are many unruly and vain talkers and deceivers, specially they of *the* circumcision: [11] whose mouths must [⊕]be stopped, who subvert whole houses, teaching things which they ought not, for [ba]filthy lucre's sake.

10. Rom. 16. 17, 18.

[12] One of themselves, *even* a prophet of their own, said, "*The* Cretians *are* alway liars, evil beasts, [l]slow bellies." [13] This [x]witness is true. Wherefore [r!]rebuke them sharply, that they [l]may be sound in the faith; [14] not giving heed to Jewish fables, and commandments of men, [•]that turn from the truth.

l. γαστέρες ἀργαί.
r. ἔλεγχε.

l. lazy gluttons.
r. reprove *or* convict.

[15] *Un*to the [=]pure all things [ʌi] *are* pure: but *un*to them that [•]are defiled and unbelieving *is* nothing pure; but [b]even their [x]mind and [x]conscience [-]is defiled. [16] They [l]profess [•⊕]that they know God; but in [x]works they [l]deny *Him*, being abominable, and disobedient, and unto every good work reprobate.

15. Rom. 14. 14, 20–23. 1 Tim. 4. 3, 4.
ʌi. μέν.
b. καί.

ʌi. indeed.
b. *or* both.

2 BUT [l]speak thou the things which become [xh]sound doctrine: [2] that *the* **aged men** [l]be sober, grave, [d]temperate, [he!]sound in [x]faith, in [x]charity, in [x]patience.

h. ὑγιαινούσῃ.
d. σώφρονας.
he. ὑγιαίνοντας.
l. ἀγάπῃ.

h. healthy *or* wholesome.
d. discreet *or* sober-minded.
he. healthy.
l. love, *Gr.* agapē.

[3] *The* **aged women** likewise, *that they be* in behaviour as becometh [w]holiness, not false accusers, not [e•]given to much wine, teachers of good things;

w. ἱεροπρεπεῖς.
e. δεδουλωμένας.

w. what is sacred.
e. enslaved.

[4] That they [l]may teach the **young women** to [l]be [d]sober, [t] to love their husbands, [l]*to* love their children, [5] *to be* discreet, chaste, keepers at home, good, [•]obedient to [x]their own husbands, that the word of [σ]God [l]be not blasphemed.

t. φιλάνδρους εἶναι.
l. φιλοτέκνους.

t. to be lovers of, *etc.*
l. lovers of children.

CHAP. I. [4] Mercy, *and*, AC²KL.—And, ℵC¹DEFGIP. The Lord Jesus Christ, D²EFGKLP.—Christ Jesus, ℵACD¹I. [10] And vain, F(Gr.)GP.—*Omit* and, ℵACDEIKL. CHAP. II. [3] Not given, ℵ²D²EFGHKLP.—Nor given, ℵ¹AC. [5] Keepers at home, ℵ²D² HKLP.—Workers at home, ℵ¹ACD¹EFG.

A.D. 65 (69).
y. νεωτέρους.
7. 1 Tim. 4. 12.
p. παρεχόμενος.
i. ἀφθαρσίαν.
9. Eph. 6. 5-8. 1 Tim. 6. 1, 2.
b. δούλους.
a. δεσπόταις.
to. εὐαρέστους εἶναι.
t. παιδεύουσα.
i. ἵνα.
d. σωφρόνως.
13. Col. 3. 4. 1 John 3. 2.
ap. ἐπιφάνειαν τῆς δόξης.
14. Gal. 1. 4. 1 Pet. 2. 9.
l. ἀνομίας.
15. 2 Tim. 4. 2. Luke 10. 16.
im. ἐπιταγῆς.
o. μηδείς.
1. Rom. 13. 1, 2. 1 Pet. 2. 13-17.
a. ἐξουσίαις.
2. Eph. 4. 31, 32.
n. μηδένα.
3. Eph. 2. 1-3. 1 Pet. 4. 3.
o. ποτε.
b. δουλεύοντες.
4. ch. 2. 11. 1 John 4. 9, 10.
p. φιλανθρωπία.
5. Eph. 2. 8-10. 2 Tim. 1. 9, 10. Ps. 51. 7-10. Jo. 3. 5; 7. 37-39. Eph. 5. 26.
w. τῶν ἐν.
l. λουτροῦ.
6. Acts 2. 33.
po. ἐξέχεεν.
r. πλουσίως.
7. Rom. 5. 1, 2; 8. 17.
wo. λόγος.
ac. περί.
9. 2 Tim. 2. 23.
10. Rom. 16. 17, 18. 1 Tim. 1. 19, 20. 2 John 9, 10, 11.
12. Eph. 6. 21. 2 Tim. 4. 12.
13. 3 John 5-8.
14. Acts 20. 35. Eph. 4. 28.
f. φιλοῦντας.

6 y the **young men** likewise exhort to be sober minded.
7 In all things p shewing thyself a pattern of good works: in x doctrine *shewing* uncorruptness, gravity, i sincerity, 8 h sound speech, that cannot be condemned; that he that is of *the* contrary part may be ashamed, having no evil thing to say of you.

9 *Exhort* b **servants** to be obedient unto their own a masters, *and* to to please them well in x all *things;* not answering again; 10 not purloining, but shewing all good fidelity; that they may adorn the doctrine of God our σ Saviour in all things.

11 For the grace of σ God that bringeth salvation *hath* appeared to all men, 12 t teaching us i that, denying ungodliness and worldly lusts, we should live d soberly, ᴀ a righteously, and godly, in *this* x present a world; 13 looking for *that* blessed hope, and *the* ap σ glorious appearing of the great God and our Saviour Jesus Christ; 14 who gave Himself for us, that He might redeem us from all l iniquity, and purify unto Himself a peculiar people, zealous of good works.

15 These things speak, and exhort, and rebuke with all im authority. Let no σ man despise thee.

3 PUT them in mind to be **subject** to principalities and a powers, to obey magistrates, to be ready to every good work, 2 to speak evil of n no man, to be no brawlers, *but* gentle, shewing all meekness unto all men.

3 For we *ourselves* also were o sometimes foolish, disobedient, deceived, b serving divers lusts and pleasures, living in malice and envy, hateful, *and* hating one another. 4 But after that the kindness and xp love of God our σ Saviour toward man appeared, 5 not by works w σ of righteousness which we have done, but according to His mercy He saved us, t by *the* l washing of regeneration, and renewing of *the* Holy s Ghost; 6 which He po shed on us r abundantly through Jesus Christ our σ Saviour; 7 that being justified by x His grace, we should be made heirs according to *the* hope of eternal life.

8 *This is a* **faithful** xwo **saying**, and ᴀc these things I will that thou affirm constantly, i that they which have believed *in* x God might be careful to maintain **good works**. These things are x good and profitable unto x men.
9 But avoid foolish questions, and genealogies, and contentions, and strivings about *the* law; for they are unprofitable and vain.
10 A man *that is* a heretic after *the* first and second admonition reject; 11 knowing that he that is such is subverted, and sinneth, being condemned of himself.

12 WHEN I shall send Artemas unto thee, or Tychicus, be diligent to come unto me to Nicopolis: for I have determined there to winter.
13 Bring Zenas the lawyer and Apollos on their journey diligently, that nothing be wanting unto them.
14 And let x ours also learn to maintain good works for necessary uses, that they be not unfruitful.
15 All that are with me salute thee. Greet them that f love us in *the* faith. x Grace *be* with you all. Amen.

y. Younger.
p. presenting.
i. incorruptness.
b. bondservants.
a. absolute masters.
to. to be well pleasing.
t. teaching by discipline.
i. in order that.
d. discreetly.
ᴀa. and, *Gr.* kai.
a. age, *Gr.* aiōn.
ap. appearing of the glory.
l. lawlessness.
im. imperativeness.
o. no one.
a. authorities.
n. no one.
o. once.
b. serving as bondservants.
p. philanthropy.
by. by, *Gr.* ek.
w. which were in.
t. through, dia.
l. laver.
s. Spirit.
po. poured out.
r. richly.
wo. word.
ᴀc. concerning.
i. in order that, *Gr.* hina.
f. fondly love.

7 Sincerity, $D^{s}E^{s}KL$.—*Omit* $\aleph ACD^{1}E^{1}FGP$. 8 Of you, A.—Of us, $\aleph CDEFGKLP$. 11 That bringeth salvation, $C^{s}D^{s}\aleph KLP$.—Bringing salvation, $\aleph AC^{1}D^{1}$. CHAP. III. 1 And powers, $D^{s}E^{s}KLP$.—To powers, $\aleph ACD^{1}$(Gr.)E(Gr.)F(Gr.)G. 15 Amen, $\aleph^{s}D^{s}EFGHKLP$.—*Omit* $\aleph^{1}ACD^{1}$.

THE EPISTLE OF PAUL TO

PHILĒMON.

A.D. 64 (68).

PAUL, a prisoner of [c]Jesus [1]Christ, and Timothy *our* [x]brother, *unto* **Philēmon** our *dearly* [x]beloved, and fellow-labourer, 2 and to *our* [x]beloved [a]Apphia, and Archippus our [x]fellow-soldier, and to the church in thy house: 3 grace to you, and peace, from God our Father, and *the* Lord Jesus Christ.

c. Christ Jesus.
a. Apphia, *feminine.*
2. Col. 4. 17. Rom. 16. 5. 1 Cor. 16. 19. Col. 4. 15.

4 I THANK my [x]God, making mention of thee always in my [σ]prayers, 5 hearing of thy [~]love and [~]faith, which thou hast toward the Lord Jesus, and [u]toward all [~]saints; 6 that the [fe]communication of thy [σ]faith [~]may become effectual [i]by *the* [f]acknowledging of every good thing which is in you [u]in Christ Jesus. 7 For we have great joy and consolation in thy [x]love, because the bowels of the saints [~]are refreshed [t]by thee, brother.

4. Rom. 1. 8, 9. Phil. 1. 3, 4.
u. εἰς.
fe. κοινωνία.
i. ἐν.
f. ἐπιγνώσει.
t. διά.
u. unto, *Gr.* eis.
fe. fellowship.
i. in, *Gr.* en.
f. *or* full knowledge.
t. through.

8 Wherefore, [h]though I might be much [b]bold in Christ to [l]enjoin thee that which is [be]convenient, 9 *yet* for [~]love's sake I rather [l]beseech *thee*, being such an one as Paul *the* aged, and now also a prisoner of Jesus Christ. 10 I beseech thee for [σ]my [c]son [o]**Onesimus**, whom I [l]have begotten in my [x]bonds: 11 which in time past *was* to thee unprofitable, but now profitable to thee and to me: 12 whom I *have* [s]sent again: thou therefore [~]receive him, that is, [~]mine *own* bowels: 13 whom I [~]would [m]have retained with [m]me, that in thy stead he [l]might have ministered *unto* me in the bonds of the gospel: 14 but without [σ]thy mind [~]would I [~]do nothing; that thy [xg]benefit [l]should not be as it were of necessity, but willingly.

h. having.
b. boldness.
be. befitting.
c. child.
o. Onesimus, Profitable.
h. begat.
s. sent back.
m. myself.
g. good *deed.*

15 For perhaps he therefore departed for a season, that thou [l]shouldest receive him for ever; 16 [n]not now as a [b]servant, but above a [b]servant, a brother beloved, specially to me, but how much more *unto* thee, both in *the* flesh, and in *the* Lord? 17 If thou [l]count me therefore a partner, [~]receive him as myself.

n. οὐκέτι.
b. δοῦλον.
n. no longer.
b. bondservant.

18 [Ab] If he *hath* wronged thee, or oweth *thee* ought, [l]put that on mine account; 19 I Paul [~]have written *it* with [x]mine *own* hand, I will repay *it*: [t]albeit I do not say to thee how thou owest *unto* me even thine own self besides.

Ab. δέ.
t. ἵνα μὴ λέγω.
Ab. But.
t. that I may not say.

20 Yea, brother, [~]let me have [p]joy of thee in *the* Lord: [~]refresh my [~]bowels in *the* Lord.

p. ὀναίμην.
p. profit.

21 [A]Having confidence in thy [x]obedience I wrote *unto* thee, [A]knowing that thou wilt also do more than I say.

22 But withal [l]prepare me also a lodging: for I [h]trust that through your [σ]prayers I shall be [g]given *unto* you.

h. ἐλπίζω.
g. χαρισθήσομαι.
h. hope.
g. granted.

23 There salute thee Epaphras, my [x]fellow prisoner in Christ Jesus; 24 [m]Marcus, Aristarchus, Demas, [l]Lucas, my [x]fellow labourers. 25 The grace of our [σ]Lord Jesus Christ *be* with your [σ]spirit. Amen.

23. Col. 1. 7; 4. 12.
24. Col. 4. 14. 2 Tim. 4. 10, 11.
m. Mark.
l. Luke.

[1] Jesus Christ, D[1]E[1]L.—Christ Jesus, ℵAD[2]E[2]FGKP. [2] *Our* beloved, D[2]E[2]KL.—The sister, ℵAD[1]E[1]FGP. [6] You, ℵFGP.—Us, ACDEKL. Jesus, ℵ[2]DEFGKLP.—*Omit* ℵ[1]AC. [7] We have, D[2]KL.—I had, ℵACFGP.—We had, D[1]E. [9] Jesus Christ, D[2]EFGKL.—Christ Jesus, ℵACP. [12] Again: thou, D[2]E[2]FG(Gr.)KLP.—Again to thee, ℵACD[1]E. Therefore, ℵ[2]C[2]DEFGKLP.—*Omit* ℵ[1]AC[1]. Receive, ℵ[2]CDEKLP.—*Omit* ℵ[1]AP(Gr.)G(Gr.) [20] Bowels in the Lord, D[2]EK.—Bowels in Christ, ℵACD[1]FGLP. [23] There salute thee Epaphras, D[2]KL.—Epaphras saluteth thee, ℵACD[1]EP. [25] Amen, ℵCD[2]EKLP.—*Omit* AD[1]. Subscription.—"*Written from Rome to Philemon, by Onesimus a servant,*" K.—"*To Philemon,*" ℵC(DE).—P *adds* "*written from Rome.*"—A is defective.—L styles it "*the epistle of the holy apostle Paul to Philemon and Apphia, owners of Onesimus, and to Archippus the deacon of the church in Colossæ. It was written from Rome by Onesimus a servant.*"

THE EPISTLE OF PAUL *THE APOSTLE* TO *THE*

HEBREWS.

A.D. 64 (68).

1 [x]GOD, *who* [i]at sundry times and in [m]divers manners [·l]spake [o]in time past *unto* the fathers [b]by the prophets, 2 [·l]hath in these last [o]days spoken *unto* us [b]by *His* **Son**, whom He *hath* appointed heir of all things, [t]by whom also He made the [w]worlds;

3 Who being *the* brightness of *His* [o]glory, and *the* [e]express image of His [s o]person, and upholding [r]all things by the [sp]word of His [o]power, [·l]when He had [t]by Himself [m]purged our [o]sins, sat down on *the* right hand of the Majesty [i]on [h a]high;

4 [h ·l]Being made so much **better than the angels**, as He hath [in]by inheritance obtained a more excellent name than they.

5 For *unto* which of the angels said He at any time, "THOU ART MY SON, THIS DAY HAVE I BEGOTTEN THEE?" And again, "I WILL BE TO HIM [f] A FATHER, AND HE SHALL BE TO ME [f] A SON?"

6 [b]And again, when He ·bringeth in the First begotten into the [ha]world, He saith, "AND ·LET ALL *the* ANGELS OF GOD WORSHIP HIM."

7 And [as]of the angels [i] He saith,
"[r ·l]WHO MAKETH HIS [r]ANGELS SPIRITS,
AND HIS [r]MINISTERS A FLAME OF FIRE."

8 But [as]unto the Son *He saith*,
"THY [x]THRONE, O [x]GOD, *is* FOR [r a]EVER AND [o]EVER:
A SCEPTRE OF [r]RIGHTEOUSNESS *is* THE SCEPTRE OF THY [o]KINGDOM.

9 THOU ·[l]HAST LOVED RIGHTEOUSNESS AND ·[l]HATED [l]INIQUITY;
THEREFORE [x]GOD, *even* THY [x]GOD, *hath* ANOINTED THEE WITH *the* OIL OF GLADNESS ABOVE THY [c r]FELLOWS."

10 And "THOU [J]LORD, [a]IN *the* [b]BEGINNING ·[l]HAST LAID THE FOUNDATION OF THE EARTH;
AND THE HEAVENS ARE *the* WORKS OF THINE [o]HANDS:

11 THEY SHALL PERISH;
BUT THOU REMAINEST;
AND THEY ALL SHALL WAX OLD AS *doth* A GARMENT;

12 AND AS A VESTURE SHALT THOU FOLD THEM UP,
AND THEY SHALL BE CHANGED:
BUT THOU ART THE SAME,
AND THY [x]YEARS SHALL NOT FAIL."

13 But [as]to which of the angels [·s]said He at any time,
"[·l]SIT ON MY [b]RIGHT HAND, UNTIL I ·[l]MAKE THINE [r]ENEMIES [a]THY FOOTSTOOL?"

14 Are they not all [p]ministering spirits, [·l]sent forth to minister for [r ·l]them who [ar]shall [©]be heirs of salvation?

Inscription.—ℵABDK state to whom it was written.—M *adds*, "written from Italy by Timothy," whilst LP ascribe it to the Apostle Paul, but *omit* all reference to the place from which it was written, or the bearer's name. CHAP. I. 2 In these last days. —At the end of these days, ℵABDKLM. 3 By Himself, D^{b}EKLM.—*Omit* ℵABD^{2}P.—By Him, D^{1}.—*If the words* by Him, *or* by Himself, *be omitted, the reflexive force of the middle voice in ποιησάμενος implies by whom it was done.* Our, $D^{b}E^{2}$KL.—*Omit* ℵ^{1}A BD^{1}E^{1}MP. 8 A sceptre, DEKLP.—The sceptre, ℵABM. Thy kingdom, MSS.—His kingdom, ℵ^{1}B. 12 Fold them up, D^{b}KLMP.—*Add* as a garment, ℵABD^{1}.

---

i. in many parts.
m. many ways.
o. of old.
b. by, *Gr.* en.
t. through.
w. worlds, *Gr.* aiōnas.
e. exact expression.
s. subsistence.
sp. spoken word.
m. made purification of.
i.h. in *the* heights.
h. Having become.
in. inherited.
f. for, *Gr.* eis.
b. But when again.
ha. habitable world.
as. as to, *Gr.* pros.
i. indeed, *Gr.* men.
p. public ministers.
a. the age of the age.
r. rightness *or* straightness.
l. lawlessness.
c. companions.
J. *Heb.* Jehovah.
a. at.
·s. hath He said.
a. a footstool of Thy feet.
p. publicly ministering.
ar. are about to inherit.

A.D. 64 (68).
1. 2 Pet. 1. 20, 21.
i. πολυμερῶς.
m. πολυτρόπως
o. πάλαι.
b. ἐν.
t. διά.
w. αἰῶνας.
3. Col. 1. 15–17. ch. 10. 12.
e. χαρακτήρ.
s. ὑποστάσεως
sp. ῥήματι.
m. καθαρισμὸν ποιησάμενος, *mid.*
i.h. ἐν ὑψηλοῖς, Ps. 148. 1.
4. Phil. 2. 5–11.
h. γενόμενος.
in. κεκληρονόμηκεν.
5. Ps. 2. 7. 2 SAM. 7. 14.
6. Ps. 97. 7. DEUT. 32. 43. *Sept.*
b. ὅταν δὲ πάλιν.
ha. οἰκουμένην.
7. Ps. 104. 4.
p. λειτουργούς
8, 9. Ps. 45. 6, 7.
a. τὸν αἰῶνα τοῦ αἰῶνος.
r. εὐθύτητος.
l. ἀνομίαν.
c. μετόχους.
10. Ps. 102. 25–27.
a. κατ' ἀρχάς.
13. Ps. 110. 1.
a. ὑποπόδιον τῶν ποδῶν σου.
14. Ps. 34. 7.
p. λειτουργικά.
ar. μέλλοντας κληρονομεῖν.

A.D. 64 (68).
1. Deut. 4. 9. Acts 3. 22, 23.
r. παραῤῥυῶμεν.
2. Deut. 33. 2. Acts 7. 53. Gal. 3. 19. Num. 15. 30, 31. ch. 10. 28, 29.
b. ἐγένετο.
3. ch. 12. 25, 26. Acts 5. 32.
4. Mark 16. 20. Rom. 15. 18.
d. μερισμοῖς.
h. οἰκουμένην.
6. Ps. 8. 4–6. *See* 1 Cor. 15. 23–28.
c. ἐστεφάνωσας.
di. ὑπέταξας.
to. αὐτῷ.
u. ἀνυπότακτον.
9. Phil. 2. 6–11.
i. ὑποτεταγμένα.
f. διὰ τὸ.
c. ἐστεφανωμένον.
fo. δι' ὃν.
t. δι' οὗ.
ch. ἀρχηγόν.
11. ch. 10. 10–14.
o. ἐκ.
12. Ps. 22. 22.
13. Ps. 18. 2. Isa. 8. 18.
on. ἐπί.
14. John 1. 14. 2 Tim. 1. 10.
in. παραπλησίως.
r. καταργήσῃ.
15. 1 Cor. 15. 55–57.
ta. οὐ...ἐπιλαμβάνεται.
17. ch. 4. 15; 5. 7–10.
c. γένηται.
u. πρός.
p. ἱλάσκεσθαι.
1. John 20. 21. ch. 7. 26, 27.
c. ὁμολογίας.
2. Num. 12. 7.

2 THEREFORE we ought to-[1]give *the* more-earnest heed to-the-things-which [-1]we-have-heard, lest at-any-time we-[1]should-let-*them*-[r]slip. 2 For if the word [-1]spoken [t]by angels [b]was stedfast, and every transgression and disobedience received a just recompence-of-reward; 3 how [t]shall *we* escape, [-1]if-we-neglect so-great salvation; which at-*the*-first [-1]began to-[1]be-spoken [t]by the Lord, *and* was-confirmed unto us by them-that [-1]heard *Him;* 4 [c]God also-bearing-*them*-witness, both with-signs and wonders and with-divers miracles, and [d]gifts of-*the*-Holy [s]Ghost, according-to [c]His-*own* will?

5 FOR *unto-the*-angels [1]hath-He not put-in-subjection the [h]world [c-1]to-come, whereof we-speak.
6 But one in-a-certain-place testified, saying,
"WHAT IS MAN, THAT THOU-ART-MINDFUL-OF HIM?
OR *the* SON OF-MAN, THAT THOU-VISITEST HIM?
7 THOU-MADEST HIM A LITTLE-LOWER THAN *the* ANGELS;
THOU [c]CROWNEDST HIM WITH-GLORY AND HONOUR,
8 AND DIDST-SET HIM OVER THE WORKS OF-THY [c]HANDS:
THOU-[di-1]HAST-PUT ALL-THINGS IN-SUBJECTION UNDER HIS [c]FEET."
For in [x⊙]that-He put [c-=]all in-subjection [to]under-him, He-left nothing *that is* [u]not-put-under [to]him.
But now we-[1]see not-yet [c]all-things [-1]put-[i]under [to]him.
9 But we-[1]see Jesus, who [-1]was-made a little-lower than *the* angels [f]for the suffering of-[c]death, [c-1]crowned with-glory and honour; that He by-*the*-grace of-God [1]should-taste death for every *man*.
10 For it-[-]became Him, [fo]for whom *are* [x]all-things, and [t]by whom *are* [x]all-things, [-1]in-bringing many sons unto glory, to-[1]make the [ch]captain of-their [c]salvation perfect through sufferings.
11 For both [x-1]He-that sanctifieth and [x-1]they-who are-sanctified *are* all [o]of one: for which cause He-is not ashamed to-[1]call them brethren, 12 saying,
"I-WILL-DECLARE THY [c]NAME *unto*-MY [x]BRETHREN,
IN *the* MIDST OF-*the*-CHURCH WILL-I-SING-PRAISE *unto*-THEE."
13 And again,
"I WILL [-1]PUT-MY-TRUST [on]IN HIM."
And again,
"BEHOLD, I AND THE CHILDREN WHICH [x]GOD [1]HATH-GIVEN ME."
14 Forasmuch then as the children [-]are-partakers of-flesh and blood, He also Himself [in]likewise took-part of-the [=]same; that through [c]death He-[1]might-[r]destroy [c-]him-that had the power of-[c]death, that-is, the devil; 15 and [1]deliver *them* who through-fear of-death [-]were all *their* [c]lifetime subject-to bondage.
16 For verily He-[ta-1]took not on *Him the nature* of-angels; but He-[ta-1]took-on *Him the* seed of-Abraham. 17 Wherefore in all-things it-[-]behoved-Him to-[1]be-made-like *unto-His*-[x]brethren, that He-[1]might-be[c] a merciful and faithful high-priest *in* things *pertaining* [u]to [c]God, to [c⊙]make-[p]reconciliation-for the sins of-the people. 18 For in that He-Himself hath-suffered [-1]being-tempted, He-is-able to-[1]succour [x-1]them-that are-tempted.

3 WHEREFORE, holy brethren, partakers of-*the*-heavenly calling, [1]consider the **apostle** and **high-priest** of-our [c]profession, Christ Jesus; 2 [-1]who-was faithful to-Him-that [-1]appointed Him, as also Moses *was faithful* in all [t]His [x]house.

r. run-out *or* run-by.
t. through, *Gr.* dia.
b. became.
d. distributions.
s. Spirit.
h. did-He not.
h. habitable-world.
c. crownedst-with-*the*-victor's-crown.
di. didst-put.
to. to-him.
u. unsubjected.
i. in-subjection.
f. for *or* with a-view to.
c. crowned as-victor.
fo. for, on-account of.
t. through.
ch. Chief-leader.
o. of, *Gr.* ek.
on. on, *Gr.* epi.
in. in-like-manner.
r. render-powerless.
ta. taketh not hold.
ta. taketh-hold of.
c. become.
u. unto.
p. propitiation *or* expiation.
-b. having-been-tempted.
c. *or* confession.
t. *i.e.* God's.

CHAP. II. 14 Flesh, blood, KL.—*Transposed* ℵABCDEMP. CHAP. III. 1 Christ Jesus.—Jesus Christ, c^2D^3EKL—*Omit* Christ, ℵABC^{1}D^{1}MP.

A.D. 64 (68).
3. Mat. 16. 18.
e. κατασκευάσας.
i. αὐτόν.
4. John 1. 1–3. ch. 1. 2.
h. θεράπων.
6. v. 14. Eph. 2. 20–22. 1 Tim. 3. 15. 1 Pet. 2. 4, 5.
b. παῤῥησίαν.
7. Ps. 95. 7–11. See 1 Cor. 10. 1–11.
a. καθώς.
ac. κατά.
w. οὗ.
bu. δέ.
14. v. 6.
h. γεγόναμεν.
a. ὑποστάσεως.
15. Ps. 95. 7, 8. v. 7, 8. ch. 4. 7.
16. Num. 14. 1–5, 11, 12, 20–35. Num. 14. 6–10, 24, 30.
t. διά.
17. Num. 14. 29–37.
w. ἀπειθήσασι
19. Ps. 106. 24–26.
a. καί.
l. μή ποτε.
a. καί.
h. εὐηγγελισμένοι.
al. κἀκεῖνοι.
o. τῆς ἀκοῆς.
3. Ps. 95. 11.
a. καθώς.
4. Gen. 2. 2.
c. περί.
i. ἐν.
5. Ps. 95. 11.

[3] For this *man* ⁻was⁻counted⁻worthy of⁻more glory **than Moses**, inasmuch as He⁻who ·ᵃhath⁻ᵉbuilded ⁱthe⁻house hath more honour than⁻the house. [4] For every house is⁻ᵉbuilded by some *man;* but He⁻that ᵉ·ᵃbuilt ⁻all⁻things *is* God.

[5] And Moses verily *was* faithful in all ᵗHis ˣhouse, as a ʰservant, for a testimony of⁻those⁻things⁻which ʰᵃwere⁻to⁻be⁻spoken ⁻after; [6] but Christ as a Son over ᵗHis *own* ⁻house; whose house are ⁱᵉ, if we⁻·hold⁻fast the ᵇconfidence and the rejoicing of⁻the hope firm unto *the* end.

[7] WHEREFORE (ᵃas the Holy ˣGhost saith,
"TO-DAY IF YE⁻·WILL⁻HEAR HIS ᵒVOICE,
[8] ᵎHARDEN NOT YOUR ⁻HEARTS,
AS IN THE PROVOCATION,
ᵃᶜIN THE DAY OF⁻ᵒTEMPTATION IN THE WILDERNESS:
[9] ʷWHEN YOUR ˣFATHERS TEMPTED ME,
PROVED ME, AND SAW MY ⁻WORKS FORTY YEARS.
[10] WHEREFORE I⁻WAS⁻GRIEVED WITH⁻THAT ˣGENERATION, AND SAID,
'THEY⁻DO ALWAY ERR IN *their* ˣHEART;
ᵇᵘAND ᵗᵗʰᵉʸ ·ᵎHAVE NOT KNOWN MY ⁻WAYS.'
[11] So I⁻SWARE IN MY ˣWRATH, 'ᶦᶠTHEY⁻ᵗSHALL NOT ENTER INTO MY ⁻REST.'")

[12] ᵎTake⁻heed, brethren, lest there⁻ᵗbe in any of⁻you an evil heart of⁻unbelief, in ᵡ·ᵉdeparting from *the* living God. [13] But ᵎexhort one⁻another daily, while it⁻is⁻called "To-day;" lest ⁻any of you ·be⁻hardened through⁻*the*⁻deceitfulness of⁻ᵒsin.

[14] For we⁻ʰ⁻are⁻made partakers of⁻ᵒChrist, if we⁻·hold the beginning of *our* ᵃᵒconfidence stedfast unto *the* end; [15] while ⁱᵉit⁻is⁻said,
"TO-DAY IF YE⁻·WILL⁻HEAR HIS ᵒVOICE,
ᵎHARDEN NOT YOUR ⁻HEARTS,
AS IN THE PROVOCATION."
[16] For some, ·ᵃwhen⁻they⁻had⁻heard, did⁻provoke: howbeit not all that ·ᵃcame out⁻of Egypt ᵗby Moses.
[17] But with⁻whom was⁻He⁻grieved forty years? *was it* not with⁻them⁻that ·ᵃhad⁻sinned, whose ˣcarcases fell in the wilderness? [18] And to⁻whom sware⁻He ᵗᵒthat⁻they⁻should not enter into His ⁻rest, but to⁻them⁻that ʷ·ᵃbelieved⁻not? [19] ᵃSo we⁻see that they⁻could not ·ᵒenter⁻in because⁻of unbelief.

4 ·LET⁻us therefore fear, ˡlest, a promise being⁻left *us* ·ᵒof⁻entering into **His ⁻rest**, ⁻any of you ˡshould⁻seem to⁻ᵗcome⁻short *of it.*
[2] For ᵃᵃ *un*to⁻us ᵇ⁻was⁻*the*⁻gospel⁻preached, as⁻well⁻as ᵃˡ*un*to⁻ᵗʰᵉᵐ: but the word ᵒᵒpreached did not profit ᵗʰᵉᵐ, not ᵃᵗbeing⁻mixed⁻with ˣfaith in⁻them⁻that ·ᵃheard *it.*
[3] For we which ·ᵃhave⁻believed ˡdo⁻enter into ⁻rest, ᵃas He⁻ᵗsaid,
"AS I⁻·ˡHAVE⁻SWORN IN MY ˣWRATH,
'IF THEY⁻ᵗSHALL⁻ENTER INTO MY ⁻REST:'"
although the works ·ᵃwere⁻finished from *the* foundation of⁻*the*⁻world. [4] For He⁻ᵗspake in⁻a⁻certain⁻place ᶜof the seventh *day* on⁻this⁻wise, "AND ˣGOD DID⁻REST ᵃⁱ THE SEVENTH ˣDAY FROM ALL HIS ᵒWORKS."

---

[9] Tempted Me, ℵ⁸D⁸E²KLMP.—*Omit* Me, ℵ¹ABCD¹E¹. Proved Me, ℵ⁸D⁸KL.—By proving *Me*, ℵ¹ABCD¹EMP. [10] That, CD³EKLP.—This, ℵABD¹M. CHAP. IV. [2] Mixed with faith in, ℵ.—United in faith with, ABCDEKLMP.

w. hath⁻been⁻counted.
e. established *or* prepared.
i. it.
t. *i.e.* God's.
h. household⁻servant.
b. boldness.
a. according⁻as.
ac. According⁻to.
w. Where.
bu. But.
if. *lit.* If they⁻shall⁻enter.
a. any⁻one.
h. have⁻become.
a. assurance.
t. through.
w. *or* were⁻disobedient.
a. And.
l. lest at⁻any⁻time.
a. any⁻one.
a. also.
h. hath⁻glad⁻tidings⁻been⁻proclaimed.
al. also⁻to⁻them.
o. of⁻the⁻report.
a. according⁻as.
⁻s. hath⁻said.
⁻s. hath⁻spoken.
c. concerning.
i. in, *Gr.* en.

A.D. 64 (68).

5 And in this *place* again,
"IF THEY-[b]SHALL-ENTER INTO MY [c]REST."
6 Seeing therefore it-remaineth [f]that-some [•e]must-enter therein, and they-to-whom it-[•1]was first [p]preached entered not in because-of [d]unbelief: 7 again, He-limiteth a certain day, saying in David, "To-DAY," after so-long a time; [a]as it-[1]is-said,
"To-DAY IF YE-[•]WILL-HEAR HIS [c]VOICE,
[!]HARDEN NOT YOUR [c]HEARTS."
8 For if [j]Jesus [•]had-given them rest, *then* [•]would-He not [g]afterward have-spoken [c]of another day.
9 There-remaineth therefore a [k]rest to-the people of-[c]God.
10 For he-that [•1]is-entered into His [c]rest, [h]he also *hath* [r]ceased from his *own* [c]works, as [x]God *did* from [h c]His.
11 [•]Let-us-[g]labour therefore to-[•]enter into that [c]rest, lest any *man* [•]fall after the same example of [d c]unbelief.

12 FOR the **word of-[c]God** *is* [l 1]quick, and [e]powerful, and sharper than [ev]any twoedged sword, [A a]piercing even-to *the* dividing-asunder [A b]of-soul and spirit, and of-*the*-joints and [m]marrow, and *is* a discerner of-*the*-thoughts and intents of-*the*-heart.
13 [A a]Neither is-there *any* creature *that is* not-manifest in His sight: but all-things *are* naked and [l 1]opened *unto*-the eyes of-Him with whom we-have [x]to-do.

14 SEEING then that-we-have a great **high-priest**, [1]that-is-[p]passed-into the heavens, Jesus the Son of-[c]God, [!]let-us-hold-fast *our* [c c]profession.
15 For we-have not a high-priest [u 1]which-cannot [•e]be-touched-with-the-feeling-of our [z]infirmities; but [1]was in all-points tempted like as *we are, yet* [a]without sin.
16 [!]Let-us therefore come boldly *unto*-the throne of-[c]grace, that we-[•]may-obtain mercy and [•]find grace [f]to help in-time-of-need.

5 FOR every **high-priest**, [1]taken from-among men, is-[a]ordained for men in-things *pertaining* [u]to [c]God, that he-[!]may-offer both gifts and sacrifices [f]for sins: 2 [1]who-can [h e]have-compassion on-the [1]ignorant, and [1]on-them-that-are-out-of-the-way; for-that he-himself also is-compassed with-infirmity.
3 And by-reason hereof he-*ought*, [ac]as [c]*for the people*, so also [c]for himself, to-[!]offer [f]for sins.
4 And no [o]man taketh *this* [c]honour *unto*-himself, but [x 1]he-that is-called [b]of [x]God, as [A a] *was* [x]Aaron.
5 So also [x]Christ glorified not Himself [t]to-[•]be-made *a* high-priest; but He-that [•1]said unto Him,
"Thou ART MY SON, TO-DAY HAVE I BEGOTTEN THEE."
6 [ac]As He-saith also in another *place*,
"Thou *art a* PRIEST [u]FOR [c]EVER AFTER THE ORDER OF-[m] **Melchisedec.**"
7 Who in the days of-His [c]flesh, [•1]when-He-had-offered-up [A b] prayers and supplications with strong crying and tears, unto [•1]Him-that was-able to-[!]save Him [ou]from death, and [•1]was-heard [f]in-that He-feared: 8 though [1]He-were *a* Son, *yet* learned-He [c]obedience [by]by the-things-which He-suffered; 9 and [•1]being-made-perfect, He-became *the* author of-eternal salvation *unto*-all [z 1]them-that obey Him; 10 [a-1]called [b]of [c]God *a* "HIGH PRIEST AFTER THE ORDER OF-[m] MELCHISEDEC."

[7] It is said, D[s]E[2]KL.—It has been said before, NACD[1]E[1]P. CHAP. V. [4] He that is called, C[2]LP.—When called, NABC[1]DEK.

f. τινας εἰσελθεῖν.
p. εὐαγγελισθέντες.
d. ἀπείθειαν.
7. Ps. 95. 7, 8.
k. σαββατισμός.
r. κατέπαυσεν.
h. τῶν ἰδίων.
g. σπουδάσωμεν.
12. 1 Pet. 1. 23. Jer. 23. 29. 1 Thes. 2. 13. Eph. 6. 17. Rev. 1. 16.
l. ζῶν.
e. ἐνεργής.
ev. πᾶσαν.
13. Ps. 139. 1-5. Lev. 1. 6.
l. τετραχηλισμένα.
14. ch. 10. 19-22.
p. διεληλυθότα.
c. ὁμολογίας.
u. μὴ δυνάμενον συμπαθῆσαι.
f. εἰς εὔκαιρον βοήθειαν.
a. καθίσταται.
u. πρός.
f. ὑπέρ.
h. μετριοπαθεῖν.
3. Lev. 4. 3; 16. 6. ch. 7. 27.
ac. καθώς.
c. περί.
4. Ex. 28. 1.
5. Ps. 2. 7.
t. γενηθῆναι.
6. Ps. 110. 4.
u. εἰς τὸν αἰῶνα.
7. Lu. 22. 39-46.
b. τε.
f. ἀπὸ τῆς εὐλαβείας.
8. Phil. 2. 5-8.
by. ἀπό.
9. ch. 2. 10.
10. Ps. 110. 4.
a. προσαγορευθείς.
b. ὑπό.

f. for some to-enter.
p. proclaimed as-glad-tidings.
d. *or* disobedience.
j. *Heb.* Joshua.
k. keeping-of-sabbath.
r. rested.
h. His-own.
g. give-diligence.
l. living.
e. effectual *or* energetic.
ev. every.
A a. and, *Gr.* kai.
A b. both, *Gr.* te.
l. *or* laid-bare.
p. passed-into *or* passed-through.
c. confession.
u. unable to-sympathize-with.
a. *or* apart-from, *Gr.* choris.
f. for seasonable help.
a. appointed.
u. unto.
f. for, *Gr.* huper.
h. have-forbearance-with.
ac. according-as.
c. concerning.
o. one, *Gr.* tis.
h. by, *Gr.* hupo.
A a. also, *Gr.* kai.
t. to-become.
u. unto the age.
m. *Heb.* Melchizedek.
A b. both.
ou. *or* out-of, *Gr.* ek.
f. *or* for *His* godly-fear.
by. by *or* from.
a. addressed.
b. by, *Gr.* hupo.

A.D. 64 (68).
c. Περί.
d. δυσερμήνευτος λέγειν.
h. γεγόνατε.
ᴀe. καί.
s.f. στερεᾶς τροφῆς.

11 cOf whom we have ⁻many things to say, and dhard to be uttered, seeing ye hare dull of ᶻhearing. 12 For ᴀe ⁺when for the time ye ought to ¹be teachers, ye have need that one ¹⁰teach you again *which be* the first ⁻principles of the oracles of ᶜGod; and h⁻are become ⁺such as have need of milk, and not of ˢstrong ᶠmeat.

c. Concerning.
⁻m. much.
d. difficult to be explained.
h. have become.
ᴀe. even.
s.f. solid food.

b.w. τῆς ἀρχῆς ...λόγον.
f. τελειότητα.
w. βαπτισμῶν.

13 For every one ˣ⁺that useth milk *is* unskilful in *the* word of righteousness: for he is a babe. 14 But ˣˢstrong ᶠmeat belongeth to them that are of full age, *even* ᴳ⁺those who by reason of ⁻use have *their* ⁻senses ⁺exercised to discern both good and evil.

6 THEREFORE ·⁺leaving the ᵇprinciples of the ᵂdoctrine of ᶜChrist, ¹let us go on unto ᶠ⁻**perfection**; not laying again *the* foundation of repentance from dead works, and of faith toward God, 2 of *the* doctrine of ᵂbaptisms, and of laying on of hands, and of resurrection of *the* ᴹdead, and of eternal judgment. 3 And this will we do, if ˣGod ¹permit.

b.w. word of the beginning.
f. *or* full growth.
w. *or* washings.

4. 2 Pet. 2. 20-22.
5. Mat. 7. 22, 23.
sp. ῥῆμα.
a. αἰῶνος.
6. ch. 10. 26-31.
ᴀa. καί.

4 For *it is* impossible for those who ·⁺were once enlightened, and ·⁺have tasted of the heavenly ᴳgift, and ·⁺were made partakers of *the* Holy ˢGhost, 5 and ·⁺have tasted *the* good ˢᵖword of God, and *the* powers of *the* ᵃworld ⁺to come, 6 ᴀa ·⁺if they shall fall away, to ¹renew *them* again unto repentance; ⁺seeing they crucify to themselves the Son of ᶜGod afresh, and ⁺put *Him* to an open shame.

s. Spirit.
sp. spoken word.
a. age.
ᴀa. and.

f. δι' οὗς.
ᴀa. καί.
p. μεταλαμβάνει.
t. τριβόλους.

7 For *the* earth which ·⁺drinketh in *the* rain ⁻⁺that cometh oft upon it, and ⁺bringeth forth ⁻herbs meet for them ᶠby whom ᴀa it is dressed, ᴾreceiveth blessing from ᶜGod: 8 but ⁺that which beareth thorns and ᵗbriers *is* rejected, and *is* nigh unto cursing; whose ˣend *is* to be burned.

f. for whom, *or* on whose account.
ᴀa. also.
p. partaketh of.
t. *or* thistles.

c. περί.
ᴀe. καί.

9 BUT, beloved, we ⁺are persuaded ⁻better things ᶜof you, and ⁺things that accompany salvation, ᴀe though we thus speak.

c. concerning.
ᴀe. even.

10 For ˣGod *is* not unrighteous to ·⁺forget your ᴳwork and ᴳlabour of ᴳlove, which ye *have* shewed toward His ⁻name, ·⁺in that ye have ministered to the saints, and ⁺do minister.

11. ch. 12. 1. 2 Pet. 1. 5-11.
e. ἕκαστον.
be. γένησθε.

11 And we desire that ᵉevery one of you ¹⁰do shew the same diligence to the full assurance of ᴳhope unto *the* end: 12 that ye ᵇᵉ·be not slothful, but followers of them who through faith and patience ⁺**inherit** the **promises**.

e. each.
be. become.

14. Gen. 22. 16, 17.

13 For ·⁺when ˣGod made promise to ᶻAbraham, because He ⁺could ·⁰swear by no greater, He sware by Himself, 14 saying, "SURELY BLESSING I WILL BLESS THEE, AND MULTIPLYING I WILL MULTIPLY THEE." 15 And so, ·⁺after he had patiently endured, he obtained the promise.

g. ἀντιλογίας.
i. ἐμεσίτευσεν ὅρκῳ.
18. Num. 23. 19.
t. διά.

16 For men verily swear by the greater: and *an* ˣoath for confirmation *is* to them an end of all ᵍstrife. 17 Wherein ˣGod, willing more abundantly to ·shew *unto* the heirs of ᴳpromise the immutability of His ᴳcounsel, ⁱconfirmed *it* by an oath: 18 that ᵗby two immutable things, in ᴱwhich *it was* impossible *for* God to ·lie, we ¹might have *a* strong consolation, who ·⁺have fled for refuge to ·lay hold upon the hope ⁺set before *us*: 19 which *hope* we have as an anchor of the soul, both sure and stedfast, and ⁺which entereth into that within the veil; 20 whither *the* forerunner *is* for us entered, *even* Jesus, h·⁺made *a* high priest ᵘfor ⁻⁻ever after the order of ᴹMelchisedec.

g. gainsaying *or* contradiction.
i. *Gr.* interposed by an oath.
t. through.
20. John 14. 2, 3.
b. γενόμενος.
u. εἰς τὸν αἰῶνα.
h. having become.
u. unto the age.
m. *Heb.* Melchizedek.

CHAP. VI. 10 Labour of love, D³E²KL.—The love, ᵃABCD¹E¹P. 16 Verily, CD³E²KL.—*Omit* ᵃABD¹E¹P.

A.D. 64 (68).
1. Gen. 14. 17-20.
a. ἐμέρισεν.
f. ἀπό.
ℵi. μέν.
g. ἀγενεαλόγητος.
t. εἰς τὸ διηνεκές.
b. ἀκροθινίων.
5. Num. 18. 21.
g. γενεαλογούμενος.
h. ὑπό.
th. διά.
up. ἐπ' αὐτῇ.
d. ἕτερον.
ac. κατά.
f. ἀπό.
o. οὐδείς.
t. εἰς.
a. κατάδηλόν.
h. γέγονεν.
i. ἀκαταλύτου.
17. Ps. 110. 4.
u. εἰς τὸν αἰῶνα.
b. γίνεται.
be. διὰ τό.
th. διά.
o. ὁρκωμοσίας.
21. Ps. 110. 4.
h. ὁ.
ha. γέγονεν.
c. διαθήκης.
23. Ex. 29. 29, 30.
unt. ἀπαράβατον.
un. εἰς τὸ παντελές.

7 FOR this [xm]**Melchisedec**, king of Salem, priest of the Most high [c]God, who [ℵ1]met Abraham returning from the slaughter of the kings, and [ℵ1]blessed him; 2 to whom also Abraham [a]gave a tenth part [f]of all: first [ℵi] being by interpretation "King of righteousness," and after that also "King of Salem," which is, "King of peace;" 3 without father, without mother, without [g]descent, having neither beginning of days, nor end of life; but [ℵ1]made like *unto* the Son of [c]God; abideth a priest [t]continually.

4 Now [1]consider how great this *man was, unto* whom even the patriarch Abraham gave *the* tenth of the [b]spoils. 5 And verily they that are of the sons of Levi, [ℵ1]who receive the *office of the* priesthood, have a commandment to [1]take tithes of the people according to the law, that is, of their [r]brethren, though [ℵ1]they come out of the loins of Abraham: 6 but he whose [g ℵ1]descent is not counted from them [r]received tithes of [r]Abraham, and [r]blessed [r ℵ1]him that had the promises. 7 And without all contradiction the less is blessed [b]of the better. 8 And here [ℵi] men [ℵ1]that die receive tithes; but there he *receiveth them* of whom it [ℵ1]is witnessed that he liveth. 9 And as I may *so* [℗]say, Levi also, [x ℵ1]who receiveth tithes, [r]paid tithes [th]in Abraham. 10 For he [ℵ1]was yet in the loins of *his* [c]father, when [xm]Melchisedec met him.

11 If [ℵi] therefore perfection [r]were [th]by the Levitical priesthood, (for [up]under it the people [℗1]received *the* law,) what further need *was there* that [d]another priest [1℗]should rise [ac]after the order of [m]Melchisedec, and not [1]be called [ac]after the order of Aaron.

12 For the priesthood being changed, there is made of necessity a change also of *the* law.

13 For He of whom these things are spoken [r]pertaineth to [d]another tribe, [f]of which no [o]man [r]gave attendance at the altar. 14 For *it is* evident that our [x]Lord [r]sprang out of [j]Juda; [t]of which tribe Moses spake nothing concerning priesthood.

15 And it is yet far more [a]evident: for that after the similitude of [m]Melchisedec there ariseth [d]another priest, 16 who [h r]is made, not [ac]after *the* law of a carnal commandment, but [ac]after *the* power of an [1]endless life. 17 For He testifieth, "Thou *art a* PRIEST [u]FOR [r]EVER [ac]AFTER THE ORDER OF [m]MELCHISEDEC."

18 For there [b]is verily a disannulling of *the* commandment going [r]before [be]for the weakness and unprofitableness thereof; 19 (for the law made nothing perfect,) but *the* bringing in of a better hope [*did*]; [th]by *the* which we draw nigh *unto* [x]God.

20 And inasmuch as not without [o]an oath *He was made priest:* 21 (for those priests [ℵ1]were made without [o]an oath; but [h]this with [o]an oath by [c ℵ1]Him that said unto Him,

"[j] *The* LORD SWARE AND WILL NOT REPENT,
'Thou *art a* PRIEST [u]FOR [r]EVER [ac]AFTER THE ORDER OF [m]MELCHISEDEC:'")

22 by so much [ha ℵ1]was Jesus made a surety of a better [c]testament.

23 And they truly [ℵ1]were many priests, because [r ℗]they were not suffered to [1]continue by reason of death: 24 but [h]this *man*, because He [r ℗]continueth [u]ever, hath *an* [unt]unchangeable [r]priesthood.

25 Wherefore He is able also to [1]save [r ℵ1]them [un]to the uttermost

m. *Heb.* Melchizedek.
a. apportioned.
f. from.
ℵi. indeed.
g. *recorded* genealogy.
t. to perpetuity.
h. best of *the* spoils.
g. genealogy.
h. hy.
th. through.
m. *Heb.* Melchizedek.
up. upon it *or* in connexion with it.
℗r. had received.
d. a different.
ac. according to.
f. from.
o. no one.
r. hath given attendance.
j. *Heb.* Judah.
t. to *or* as to.
a. abundantly evident.
h. hath become *so*.
i. indissoluble.
u. unto the age.
h. becometh.
be. because of.
th. through.
o. oath-taking.
h. He.
j. *Heb.* Jehovah.
m. *Heb.* Melchizedek.
ha. hath Jesus become.
c. covenant.
unt. untransferable.
un. unto the completion.

CHAP. VII. 4 Even, ℵACD^{s}E^{2}KLP.—*Omit* BD^{1}E^{1}. 11 Received the law, D^{s}EKL.—Hath received the law, ℵABCD^{1}P. 14 Priesthood, C^{3}D^{2}KL.—Priests, ℵABC^{1}D^{1}EP. 17 He testifieth, CD^{s}E^{2}KL.—It is testified, ℵABD^{1}E^{1}P. 21 After the order of Melchisedec, ℵ^{s}ADEKLP.—*Omit* ℵ^{1}BC. 22 So much, ℵ^{s}C^{3}DEKLP.—*Add* also, ℵ^{1}BC^{1}.

that_come *unto*_[x]God [th]by Him, *seeing He* ever [l]liveth to [r][10]make _intercession for them.

[26] For such a high_priest became us, *who is* [p]holy, harmless, undefiled, [l]separate from [o]sinners, and [h·l]made higher than_the heavens; [27] who needeth not daily, as *those* [x]high_priests, to_[l]offer _up [m]sacrifice, first for [t o]his_own sins, *and* then for the people's: for this He_did [on]once, [·l]when_He_offered_up Himself.

[28] For the law [a]maketh men high_priests [l]which_have infirmity; but the word of_the [o]oath which *was* since the law, *maketh the* Son, [l]who_is_[pe]consecrated [u]for [r]evermore.

8 NOW of [x l]the_things_which we_have_spoken *this is the* [su]sum: We_have such a **high_priest**, who [·l]is_set on *the* right_hand of_the throne of_the Majesty in the heavens; [2] a [p]minister of_the [h m]sanctuary, and of_the true [o]tabernacle, which the Lord pitched, and not man.

[3] For every high_priest is_[a]ordained to [r][10]offer [l b] gifts and sacrifices: wherefore *it is* of_necessity that_this *man* [10]have somewhat also to_[r]offer.

[4] For if [l i] He_[r]were on earth, He_[r]should [n]not be a priest, [l]seeing_that_there_are [o]priests [o l]that offer [r]gifts according_to the law: [5] who [r l]serve unto_*the*_[s]example and shadow of_[o]heavenly_things, [ac]as Moses [·l]was_[d]admonished_of_God [l]when_he_was_about [t l]to_make the tabernacle: for, "[l]See," saith_He, "*that* THOU_[·]MAKE ALL_THINGS ACCORDING_TO THE PATTERN [r·l]SHEWED TO_THEE IN THE MOUNT."

[6] But now hath_He_obtained a more_excellent [p]ministry, by_how_much also He_is *the* mediator of_a_**better covenant**, which [h·l]was_established upon better promises.

[7] For if that [x]first *covenant* [r]had_been faultless, *then* [r]should no place have_been_sought for_*the*_second.

[8] For finding_fault, [t]with_them, He_saith,

"BEHOLD, *the* DAYS COME, SAITH [J]*the* LORD,
WHEN I_WILL_[c]MAKE A NEW COVENANT [u]WITH THE HOUSE OF_ISRAËL
AND [u]WITH THE HOUSE OF_JUDAH:

[9] NOT ACCORDING_TO THE COVENANT THAT I_MADE WITH_THEIR [x]FATHERS
IN *the* DAY [·l]WHEN I TOOK THEM BY_THE HAND TO_[l·]LEAD THEM OUT_OF *the* LAND OF_EGYPT;
BECAUSE they CONTINUED NOT IN MY [x]COVENANT,
AND I REGARDED THEM NOT, SAITH [J]*the* LORD.

[10] FOR THIS *is* THE COVENANT THAT I_WILL_[co]MAKE WITH_THE HOUSE OF_ISRAËL AFTER THOSE DAYS, SAITH [J]*the* LORD;
[l]I_WILL_[g]PUT MY LAWS INTO THEIR [r]MIND,
AND [b]WRITE THEM [u]IN THEIR HEARTS:
AND I_WILL_BE TO_THEM [·f] A GOD,
AND they SHALL_BE TO_ME [·f] A PEOPLE.

[11] AND THEY_[·]SHALL [n]NOT TEACH [e]EVERY *man* HIS [r]NEIGHBOUR,
AND [e]EVERY *man* HIS [r]BROTHER, SAYING, '[·]KNOW [r]*the* [J]LORD:'
FOR ALL SHALL_KNOW ME, FROM *the* [l]LEAST [·o] TO *the* [g]GREATEST [·o].

[12] FOR I_WILL_BE MERCIFUL TO_THEIR [m]UNRIGHTEOUSNESS,
AND THEIR [o]SINS AND THEIR [la o]INIQUITIES [·]WILL_I_REMEMBER NO _MORE."

CHAP. VIII. [2] And not man, AD[3]E[2]KLP.—*Omit* and, ℵBD[1]E[1]. [4] Priests that offer, D[3]E[2]KL.—Those that offer, ℵABD[1]E[1]P. [11] Neighbour, P.—Fellow citizen, ℵABDEKL. Least, ℵABD[1]KP.—*Add* of them, D[3]L. [12] And their iniquities.—And their lawlessnesses, ℵ[3]ADEKLP.—*Omit* ℵ[1]B.

th. διά.
p. ὅσιος.
h. γενόμενος.
27. Ex. 29. 38. Lev. 16. 11, 15, 16.
t. τῶν ἰδίων.
on. ἐφάπαξ.
28. *See* Lev. 21. 10. *Sept.*
a. καθίστησιν.
pe. τετελειωμένον.
su. κεφάλαιον.
2. ch. 9. 24.
p. λειτουργός.
h. ἁγίων.
3. ch. 10. 5–10.
a. καθίσταται.
·b. τε.
4. Num. 16. 40. ch. 7. 14.
·i. μέν.
n. οὐδ' ἄν.
5. Ex. 25. 40. ch. 9. 23, 24.
r. λατρεύουσι.
s. ὑποδείγματι.
ac. καθώς.
d. κεχρημάτισται.
t. ἐπιτελεῖν.
p. λειτουργίας.
h. νενομοθέτηται.
7. Rom. 8. 3, 4.
8. Jer. 31. 31–34. *Sept.*
t. αὐτοῖς λέγει.
c. συντελέσω.
u. ἐπί.
l. ἐξαγαγεῖν.
co. διαθήσομαι.
g. διδούς.
u. ἐπί.
·f. εἰς.
n. οὐ μή.
e. ἕκαστος.
l. μικροῦ.
·o. αὐτῶν.
g. μεγάλου.
la. ἀνομιῶν.

th. through.
p. holy *or* pious.
h. having_become.
t. their_own.
on. once_for_all.
a. appointeth.
o. oath_taking.
pe. perfected.
u. *lit.* unto the age.
su. summary.
·i. sat_down.
p. public_minister.
h. *or* holy_things *or* places.
a. appointed.
·b. both.
·i. indeed.
n. not_even.
r. religiously_serve.
s. similitude.
ac. according_as.
d. divinely_admonished.
t. to_complete.
p. public_ministry.
h. hath_been_established_by_law.
t. *or* to_them, He_saith.
J. *Heb.* Jehovah.
c. consummate *or* bring_to_perfection.
u. upon.
l. lead them forth.
co. covenant.
g. give.
u. upon.
·f. for.
n. not, *strong negative.*
e. each.
l. little_one.
·o. of_them.
g. great_one.
la. lawlessnesses.

A.D. 64 (68).
b. παλαιούμενον.
a. γηράσκον.

13 In that [10]He saith, "A NEW *covenant*," He hath made the first old. Now [x λ]that which [b]decayeth and [λ]waxeth [s]old *is* ready to vanish away.

b. becometh old.
a. aged.

r. λατρείας.
2. Ex. xxvi.; 25. 23-40.
c. κατεσκευάσθη.
la. λυχνία.
s. πρόθεσις τῶν ἄρτων.
h. ἁγία.
3. Ex. 26. 31-33.
ho. ἅγια ἁγίων.
4. Lev. 16. 12, 13. Ex. 25. 10-16; 16. 32-34. Num. 17. 8-11. Deut. 10. 1-5.
o. πάντοθεν.
5. Ex. 25. 17-22.
ov. κατασκιάζοντα.
p. ἱλαστήριον.
co. περί.
i. οὐκ ἔστι νῦν.
in. κατὰ μέρος.

9 THEN verily the first *covenant* [λ]had also ordinances of [r]divine service, and *a* [c]worldly **sanctuary**.
2 For there was a tabernacle [c]made; the first, wherein *was* [λ b] the [la]candlestick, and the table, and the [s]shewbread; which is called [h] *the* sanctuary.
3 And after the second veil, *the* tabernacle [x λ]which is called *the* [ho=]Holiest of [=]all; 4 [λ]which had *the* golden censer, and the ark of the covenant [λ]overlaid round [o]about with gold, wherein *was the* golden pot [λ]that had [⌜]manna, and Aaron's [x]rod that [λ]budded, and the tables of the covenant; 5 and over it *the* cherubims of glory [ov]shadowing the [p]mercy seat; [co]of [=]which [i]we cannot now [10]speak [in]particularly.

r. religious service.
c. constructed.
λ b. both, *Gr.* te.
la. lampstand.
s. setting forth of the loaves.
h. holy.
ho. holies of holies.
o. on every side.
ov. overshadowing.
p. propitiatory.
co. concerning.
i. it is not now *the time* to.
in. in detail.

6 NOW [λ]when these things were thus [c]ordained, the priests [l]went [λ i] always into the first tabernacle, accomplishing the [r=]service *of God*.
7 But into the second *went* the high priest alone once [i]every year, not without blood, which he [l]offered for himself, and *for* the [s]errors of the people: 8 the Holy [σ]Ghost this signifying, that the way [o]into the [=]holiest *of all* [⌜10]was not yet made manifest, *while as* the first tabernacle *was* yet [λ h] standing: 9 which *was* a [p]figure for the time [⌜λ]then present, in which [l]were offered both gifts and sacrifices, [λ]that could not [·10]make [⌜λ]him that did the [r]service perfect, as pertaining to *the* conscience; 10 *which stood* only in meats and drinks, and divers [b]washings, and carnal ordinances, [λ]imposed *on them* until *the* time of [re]reformation.

l. go.
λ i. indeed.
i. in the year.
l. offereth.
s. sins of ignorance.
o. of the holy *places*.
λ h. having a.
p. parable.
l. are offered.
λ t. not able to.
b. *or* baptisms.
re. rectification.

11 BUT Christ [·λ]being come *a* high priest of good things [σ λ]to come, [t]by *a* [σ]greater and more perfect tabernacle, not made with hands, that is *to say*, not of this [cσ]building; 12 neither [t]by *the* blood of goats and calves, but [t]by [σ]His own blood He entered in [o]once into the [=]holy place, having obtained **eternal redemption** [*for us.*]

·λ h. having come.
t. through, dia.
c. creation.
o. once for all.

13 FOR if the blood of bulls and of goats, and *the* ashes of a heifer sprinkling the [d λ]unclean, sanctifieth [u]to the purifying of the flesh: 14 how much more [t]shall the blood of [σ]Christ, who through *the* eternal Spirit offered Himself without spot to [x]God, purge your [⌜]conscience from dead works to [r⌜]serve *the* living God?

d. defiled.
u. unto.
r. serve religiously.

15 AND for this cause He is *the* mediator of *the* **new** [co]**testament**, that [de·λ]by means of death, for *the* redemption of the transgressions *that were* under the first [co]testament, they which [λ]are called [·]might receive the promise of [σ]eternal inheritance.
16 For where a [co]testament *is*, there must *also* of necessity [b]be *the* death of the [cov]testator.* 17 For a [co]testament *is* [s]of force

13. Lev. 16. 11-17. NUM. xix.
d. κεκοινωμένους.
u. πρός.
r. λατρεύειν.
15. ch. 12. 24. Mat. 26. 28. Rom. 3. 24, 25.
co. διαθήκης.
de. θανάτου γενομένου.
b. φέρεσθαι.
cov. διαθεμένου.
s. βεβαία.

co. covenant.
de. death having taken place.
b. be brought in.
cov. *or* covenant victim.
s. stable.

CHAP. IX. [9] In which, [D]EKLP.—According to which, [ℵ]ABD[1]. [10] Washings and, [ℵ]B[D]EKL.—*Omit* and, [ℵ][1]A[D][1]P. [13] Bulls, goats, KLP.—*Transposed* ℵABDE. [14] Your, ℵD[3]EL.—Our, A[D][1]KP.

* *V.* 16, 17. *The Hebrew word* "berith," *is* "covenant." *The Greek word* "diathēkē," *is* "testament." *Hence in these verses the words may have a double sense; it may be read thus*: "For where a covenant *is*, there must *also* of necessity be brought in *the* death of the covenant-victim. For a covenant *is* stable over *the* dead: otherwise it is of no strength at all while the covenant-victim liveth.

o. ἐπὶ νεκροῖς.
o. after men are dead: otherwise it is of no strength at all while the cov testator liveth.
o. *or* over *the* dead.
cov. covenant-victim.

18 WHEREUPON neither the first co*testament* was dedicated a without blood. 19 For when Moses had spoken every precept to all the people according to *the* law, he took the blood of σcalves and of goats, with water, and scarlet wool, and hyssop, *and* sprinkled both the book αi, and all the people, 20 saying, "THIS *is* THE BLOOD OF THE co TESTAMENT WHICH xGOD *hath* ENJOINED UNTO YOU."
co. *covenant.*
a. χωρίς.
19. Ex. 24. 3-8.
a. apart-from.
αi. αὐτό.
20. Ex. 24. 8.
αi. itself.

21 Moreover he sprinkled likewise with xblood both the tabernacle, and all the vessels of the pministry.
p. λειτουργίας.
22. Lev. 17. 11.
p. public-ministry.

22 And almost all things are ac by the law purged w with blood; and a without shedding of blood i is no remission.
ac. κατά.
i. γίνεται.
ac. according-to.
w. with, *Gr.* en.
i. is *or* cometh.

23 *It was* therefore necessary αi that the s patterns of things in the heavens Θshould be purified with these; but the **heavenly things** themselves with better sacrifices than these.
23. ch. 8. 5.
αi. μέν.
s. ὑποδείγματα.
αi. indeed, *Gr.* men.
s. similitudes *or* copies.

24 For xChrist αi is not entered into *the* =holy *places* made with hands, *which are the* cor figures of the =true; but into ~heaven itself, now t to appear in the presence of σGod for us:
24. Ex. 25. 40.
cor. ἀντίτυπα.
t. ἐμφανισθῆναι.
αi. did not enter.
cor. corresponding-figures.
t. to-be-manifested.

25 Nor yet that He should offer Himself often, as the high priest entereth into the =holy *place* y every year w with blood of others; 26 for then ~*must* He often Θhave suffered since *the* foundation of *the* wo world: but now oonce on in *the* cend of the ag =world hath He bappeared, to put away sin th by the sacrifice of Himself.
25. Lev. xvi.
o. ἅπαξ.
c. συντελείᾳ.
ag. αἰώνων.
b. πεφανέρωται.
th. διά.
y. year by year.
wo. world, *Gr.* kosmos.
o. once-for-all.
on. on, *Gr.* epi.
c. completion.
ag. ages.
b. been-manifested.
th. through.

27 And ias it is appointed *unto* xmen once to die, but after this *the* judgment: 28 so xChrist was once offered to ~Θbear *the* sins of many; *and unto* xthem that look for Him shall He be appear *the* second time a without sin unto salvation.
27. Rom. 5. 12; 14. 10.
i. καθ' ὅσον.
28. ch. 10. 14.
he. ὀφθήσεται.
i. inasmuch as.
be. be-seen.

10 FOR the **law** having a **shadow** of σgood things to come, *and* not the very image of the f things, ican never w with xthose **sacrifices** which they offered **year by year** t continually Θmake ~the comers thereunto perfect. 2 For then would they not have ceased to be offered? because that ~the worshippers once purged Θshould have *had* n no more conscience of sins. 3 But in those *sacrifices there is* a remembrance again *made* of sins y every year. 4 For *it is* not possible that *the* blood of bulls and of goats Θshould take away sins.
f. πραγμάτων.
w. ταῖς αὐταῖς.
t. εἰς τὸ διηνεκές.
o. ἅπαξ.
n. μηδεμίαν.
l. ἔτι.
y. κατ' ἐνιαυτόν.
f. *or* facts.
w. with-the same.
t. to perpetuity.
o. once-for-all.
n. not-any.
l. longer.
y. year by year.

5 Wherefore when He cometh into the world, He saith,
"SACRIFICE AND OFFERING THOU WOULDEST NOT,
BUT A BODY HAST THOU PREPARED ME:
6 *In* w BURNT-OFFERINGS AND *sacrifices* c FOR SIN THOU HAST HAD NO PLEASURE.
7 THEN SAID I, LO, I COME
(IN *the* r VOLUME OF *the* BOOK IT IS WRITTEN c OF ME,)
σTO DO THY ~WILL, O xGOD."
8 Above when He said,
"SACRIFICE AND OFFERING AND w BURNT-OFFERINGS AND *offering* c FOR SIN THOU WOULDEST NOT,
NEITHER HADST PLEASURE *therein*;"
which are offered a by the law; 9 then ~said He,
"LO, I COME σTO DO THY ~WILL, O xGOD."
He taketh away the first, that He may establish the second.
5. Ps. 40. 6-8.
w. ὁλοκαυτώματα.
c. περί.
r. κεφαλίδι.
8. 1 Sam. 15. 22. Ps. 50. 7-15; 51. 16, 17. Hos. 6. 6.
a. κατά.
w. wholly-burnt-offerings.
c. concerning.
r. roll *or* summing-up.
a. according-to.

[28] So.—*Add* also, MSS. CHAP. X. [1] Can never, D[1]EHKL.—They can never, ℵACD[2]P. [3] Sacrifice and offering, ℵ[3]D[3]EKL.—Sacrifices and offerings, ℵ[1]ACD[1]P. [9] O God, ℵ[3]L.—*Omit* ℵ[1]ACDEKP.

A.D. 64 (68).
i. ἐν.

10 [i]By *the* which will we are [a]sanctified through the offering of the body of [σ]Jesus Christ once for all.

i. In.

11. Num. 28. 3.
ʌi. μέν.
p. Λειτουργῶν.
t. εἰς τὸ διηνεκές.
13. Ps. 110. 1.
a. ὑποπόδιον τῶν ποδῶν αὐτοῦ.
14. *v.* 10.

11 AND every priest [ʌi] [a]standeth **daily** [p]ministering and offering oftentimes the same sacrifices, which [l]can never [e][θ]take away sins: 12 but this *man*, [a]after He had offered one sacrifice for sins, [t]for ever sat down on *the* right hand of [σ]God; 13 from henceforth expecting till His [x]enemies [e]be made [s]His footstool.
14 For by one offering He hath perfected [t]for ever [ʌ]them that are sanctified.

ʌi. indeed.
p. publicly ministering.
t. to perpetuity.
a. a footstool of His feet.

ʌb. δέ.
s. Πνεῦμα.
te. μαρτυρεῖ.
16. Jer. 31. 33, 34.
co. διαθήσομαι.
u. ἐπί.
al. καί.
ʌt. αὐτῶν.
l. ἀνομιῶν.
n. οὐ μὴ...ἔτι.
lo. οὐκ ἔτι.

15 [ʌb] *Whereof* the Holy [xs]Ghost also [te]is a witness to us: for after that [e][θ]He had said before,
16 "THIS *is* THE **covenant** THAT I WILL [co]MAKE WITH THEM AFTER THOSE [d]DAYS, SAITH [J]*the* **Lord**,
[ʌ]I WILL PUT MY LAWS [u]INTO THEIR [d]HEARTS,
[al]AND [u]IN THEIR [σ]MINDS WILL I WRITE THEM;
17 AND THEIR [σ]SINS AND [ʌt] [σl]INIQUITIES WILL I REMEMBER [n]NO MORE."
18 Now where remission of these *is*, *there is* no [lo]more offering for sin.

ʌb. But.
s. Spirit.
te. testifieth.
co. covenant.
J. *Heb.* Jehovah.
u. upon.
al. also.
ʌt. their.
l. lawlessnesses.
n. in no wise any longer.
lo. longer.

f. παῤῥησίαν.
h. ἁγίων.
n. πρόσφατον.
i. ἐνεκαίνισεν.
g. μέγαν.

19 Having therefore, brethren, [f]boldness to [d]**enter** into the [h][s]**holiest** [b]by the blood of Jesus, 20 *by* a [n]new and living way, which He *hath* [i]consecrated for us, through the veil, that is *to say*, His [σ]flesh; 21 and *having* a [g]high priest over the house of [σ]God; 22 [l]let us draw near with a true heart in full assurance of faith, [ʌ]having [d]*our* hearts sprinkled from an evil conscience, and [d]*our* [d]bodies [ʌ]washed with pure water.

f. freedom *or* confidence.
h. holies.
b. by, *Gr.* en.
n. newly made, *lit.* newly slain.
i. *or* inaugurated.
g. a great.
[d]b. body.

23. ch. 6. 19, 20.
co. ὁμολογίαν.
h. ἐλπίδος.

23 [l]Let us hold fast the [co]profession of [σ]*our* [h]faith without wavering; (for *He is* faithful that [ʌ]promised;)
24 And [l]let us consider one another to provoke *unto* love and *to* good works: 25 not forsaking the assembling of ourselves together, [ac]as *the* manner of some *is;* but exhorting *one another:* and so much *the* more, as ye [l]see the day approaching.

co. confession.
h. hope.

ac. καθώς.

ac. according as.

26. Num. 15. 30, 31. Ps. 19. 12, 13. ch. 6. 4–6. 2 Pet. 2. 20–22.
w. ἑκουσίως.
f. ἐπίγνωσιν.
k. τις.
a. μέλλοντος.
28. Deut. 17. 2, 6, 7.
an. τίς.
29. ch. 12. 25, 29.
c. κοινόν.

26 FOR [ʌ]if we **sin** [w]**wilfully** after that [e]we have received the [f]knowledge of the truth, there remaineth no [lo]more sacrifice for sins, 27 but a [k]certain fearful looking for of judgment and fiery indignation, [a][ʌ]which shall [le]devour the adversaries.
28 [an]He that [ʌ]despised Moses' law [l]died without [s]mercy under two or three witnesses: 29 of how much sorer punishment, suppose ye, [t]shall he be thought worthy, who [ʌ]hath trodden under foot the Son of [σ]God, and [ʌ]hath counted the blood of the covenant, wherewith he was sanctified, an [c]unholy thing, and [ʌ]hath done despite unto the Spirit of [σ]grace?

w. *or* willingly.
f. full knowledge.
k. kind of.
a. about to.
an. Any one.
c. a common.

30. Deut. 32. 35, 36.

30 For we [ʌ]know Him that [ʌ]hath said, "VENGEANCE *belongeth unto* ME, I WILL RECOMPENSE, SAITH [J]*the* LORD." And again, "[J]*The* LORD SHALL JUDGE HIS [d]PEOPLE."
31 *It is* a fearful thing [x]to [e]fall into *the* hands of *the* living God.

J. *Heb.* Jehovah.

ɔ. φωτισθέντες.
c. ἄθλησιν.
p. κοινωνοί.

32 BUT [l]call to remembrance the former days, in which, [ʌ]after ye were [e]illuminated, ye endured a great [c]fight of afflictions; 33 partly, [ʌ]whilst ye were made a gazing stock both by reproaches and afflictions; and partly, [ʌ]whilst ye became [p]companions of [σʌ]them that were so used.

s. enlightened.
c. conflict.
p. *or* partakers with.

11 Priest, ℵDEKL.—High priest, ACP. 15 Before, KL.—*Omit* ℵACDEP. 16 In their minds, D[2]EKL.—On their mind, ℵAC[1](Gr.)P. 30 Saith the Lord, ℵ[3]AD[3]EKL.—*Omit* ℵ[1]D[1]P.

A.D. 64 (68).

[a] καί.
[r] προσεδέξασθε.

[e] ὑπομονῆς.

37. HAB. 2. 3. *Sept.*
[h] ὅσον ὅσον.

38. HAB 2. 4. *Sept. transposed.*
[h] ἐκ.
[h] οὐκ εὐδοκεῖ.
[p] περιποίησιν.

[g] ὑπόστασις.
[c] ἔλεγχος.
[f] πραγμάτων.
[i] ἐν ταύτῃ.
[o] ἐμαρτυρήθησαν.

3. Gen. 1. 1. Ps. 33. 6, 9.
[w] αἰῶνας.
[s] ῥήματι.

4. Gen. 4. 3–5. Mat. 23. 35. Gen. 4. 10. ch. 12. 24.

5. Gen. 5. 21–24; 5. 22, 24. *See Sept.*
[ap] χωρὶς.

[b] γίνεται.

7. Gen. 6. 13, 14, 17, 18, 22.
[d] χρηματισθείς.
[co] περί.
[r] εὐλαβηθείς.

8. Gen. 12. 1–5.
[h] ἤμελλε.

10. *v.* 16. ch. 12. 22; 13. 14.
[ar] τεχνίτης.
[c] δημιουργός.

11. Gen. 21. 1, 2.
[f] ἀπό.
[ac] καθώς.
[h] οὐρανοῦ.

13. Gen. 23. 4; 47. 9. Ps. 39. 12.
[a] κατά.
[we] ἀσπασάμενοι.
[m] ἐμφανίζουσιν.
[n] πατρίδα.

[a] also.
[r] received.

[h] *the* heavens.

e. endurance.

h. how little, how little.

h. by, *Gr.* ek.
h. hath not pleasure.

p. preservation.

g. *or* ground *or* confidence.
c. conviction.
f. facts.
i. in this.
o. obtained witness.

w. worlds, *Gr.* aiōnas.
s. spoken word.
o. of, *Gr.* ek.

t. through, dia.
of. of *or* to, *Gr.* epi.
b. having died.

ap. apart from.

b. becometh.

d. having been divinely warned.
co. concerning.
r. reverential fear.
a. according to, *Gr.* kata.
w. being called.
h. he was about to.

ar. artificer.
c. constructor, public constructor.
s. Sarah.

f. from.
ac. according as.
h. heaven.

a. *lit.* according to.

we. welcomed *or* saluted.
m. make manifest.
n. native country.

34 For [a] ye had compassion of me in my [x]bonds, and [r]took joyfully the spoiling of your [o]goods, knowing in yourselves [i][e]that ye have in [h]heaven a better and an enduring substance.

35 Cast not away therefore your [f]confidence, which hath great recompence of reward. 36 For ye have need of [e]patience, that, [a]after ye have done the will of [o]God, ye might receive the promise.

37 "FOR YET A LITTLE [h]WHILE,
AND [a][x]HE THAT SHALL COME WILL COME, AND WILL NOT TARRY.
38 NOW THE [f]JUST SHALL LIVE [b]BY FAITH: BUT IF *any man* [d]DRAW BACK, MY [x]SOUL [h][i]SHALL HAVE NO PLEASURE IN HIM."
39 But [we] are not of them who draw back unto perdition; but of them that believe to *the* [p]saving of the soul.

11 NOW **faith** is *the* [g]substance of [a]things hoped for, *the* [c]evidence of [f]things not [a]seen.
2 For [i]by it the elders [o]obtained a good report.

3 THROUGH faith we understand that the [w]**worlds** [a][e]were framed by *the* [s]word of God, so that [x][a]things which are seen [a][e]were not made [o]of [a]things which do appear.
4 By faith **Abel** offered *unto* [x]God a more excellent sacrifice than Cain, [t]by which he obtained witness [i][e]that he was righteous, [o]God testifying [of]of his [x]gifts: and [t]by it he [a][e]being dead yet speaketh.
5 By faith **Enoch** was translated [o][e]that he should not see death; and was not found, because [x]God *had* translated him: for before his [o]translation he [e]had this testimony, [a][e]that he pleased [x]God. 6 But [ap]without faith *it is* impossible to please *Him*: for [a]he that cometh to [x]God must [e]believe that He is, and *that* He [b]is a rewarder of [x]them that diligently seek Him.
7 By faith **Noah**, [d][a]being warned of God [co]of [o][a]things not seen as yet, [a]moved with [r]fear, prepared an ark to *the* saving of his [o]house; [t]by *the* which he condemned the world, and became heir of the righteousness which is [a]by faith.
8 By faith **Abraham**, [a]when he was called to go out into *a* [f]place which [h]he should after [i][e]receive for an inheritance, obeyed; and he went out, not knowing whither he [i]went. 9 By faith he sojourned in the land of [o]promise, as *in* a strange country, [a]dwelling in tabernacles with Isaac and Jacob, the heirs with him of the same [o]promise: 10 for he looked for *a* [f]city [a]which hath [f]foundations, whose [ar]builder and [c]maker *is* [x]God.
11 Through faith also [s]**Sara** herself received strength to conceive seed, and was delivered of a child when she was past age, because she judged *Him* faithful who [a]had promised.
12 Therefore sprang *there* even [f]of one, and him [a]as good as dead, *so many* [ac]as the stars of the [h]sky in [x]multitude, and as *the* sand which is by the sea [f]shore [x]innumerable.
13 These all died [a]in faith, not having received the promises, but having seen them afar off, and [a]were persuaded of *them*, and [we][a]embraced *them*, and [a]confessed that they [i]were strangers and pilgrims on the earth. 14 For [x][a]they that say such things [m]declare plainly that they [i]seek a [n]country. 15 And truly, if

---

34 Me in my bonds, ℵ[D][3]EHKLP.—The prisoners, AD[1]. In heaven.—In the heavens, ℵ[3]D[3]EH[2]KLP.—*Omit* ℵ[1]AD[1]H[1]. 38 The just, DEH[2]KLP.—My just *man*, ℵAH[1]. CHAP. XI. 3 Things which are seen were, D[3]E[2]KL.—That which is seen was, ℵAD[1]E[1]P. 11 And was delivered of a child, ℵ[3]D[3]EKLP.—Even, ℵ[1]AD[1]. 13 And were persuaded of *them*.—*Omit* MSS.

A.D. 64 (68).

d. ὀρέγονται.

17. Gen. xxii.
a. ἀναδεξάμενος.
18. GEN. 21. 12.
s. ἐλαλήθη.
f. ἐκ.
r. ἐκομίσατο.
20. Gen. 27. 24–40.
21. Gen. xlviii.; 47. 31. *Sept.*
22. Gen. 50. 24, 25.
c. περί.
e. ἐξόδου.
so. υἱῶν.
23. Ex. 2. 1, 2.
b. ὑπό.
co. ἀστεῖον.
d. διάταγμα.
24. Ex. 2. 10.
g. μέγας.
h. ἔχειν.
e. ἀπόλαυσιν.
w. ἀπέβλεπε.
27. Ex. 10. 28, 29; 12. 31, 32.
t.u. τὸν ἀόρατον.
28. Ex. xii.
29. Ex. 14. 15–31; 14. 23–28.
sw. κατεπόθησαν.
30. Jos. 6. 20.
ʌf. ἐπί.
31. Jos. 6. 22, 23.
we. ἀπειθήσασι.
32. Jud. 6. 11, *etc.*; 4. 6, *etc.*; 13. 2, *etc.*; 11. 1, *etc.*; 1 Sam. 16. 1, *etc.*; 1. 19, *etc.*
33. Dan. 6. 22, 23.
34. Dan. 3. 24–27.
f. ἀπό.
35. 1 Kin. 17. 17–24. 2 Kin. 4. 18–37.
b. ἐξ ἀναστάσεως.
be. ἐτυμπανίσθησαν.

they had been mindful of that *country* from whence they came out, they might have had opportunity to have returned.

16 But now they[d] desire a better *country*, that is, a heavenly: wherefore [x]God is not ashamed to [l]be called [their] God: for He *hath* prepared for them a city.

17 By faith **Abraham**, [ʌ]when he was tried, [~]offered up Isaac: and he that [ʌ]had [a]received the promises [~]offered up *his* only begotten *son*, 18 [t]of whom it was [s]said, That "IN ISAAC SHALL THY SEED BE CALLED:" 19 [ʌ]accounting that [x]God *was* able to [l]raise *him* up, even [f]from *the* [≡]dead; from whence also he [r]received him in a figure.

20 By faith **Isaac** blessed [~]Jacob and [~]Esau concerning [ʌ]things to come.

21 By faith **Jacob**, [ʌ]when he was a dying, blessed both the sons of Joseph; and worshipped, *leaning* upon the top of his [σ]staff.

22 By faith **Joseph**, [ʌ]when he died, made mention [c]of the [e]departing of the [so]children of Israël; and gave commandment concerning his [σ]bones.

23 By faith **Moses**, [ʌ]when he was born, was hid three months [b]of his [σ]parents, because they saw *he was* a [co]proper [~]child; and they were not afraid of the king's [d]commandment.

24 By faith Moses, [ʌ]when he was [g]come to years, refused to be called *the* son of Pharaoh's daughter; 25 [ʌ]choosing rather to [l]suffer affliction with the people of [σ]God, than to [h][l]enjoy *the* [e]pleasures of sin for a season; 26 [ʌ]esteeming the reproach of [σ]Christ greater riches than the treasures in Egypt: for he [w][~]had respect unto the recompence of *the* reward.

27 By faith he forsook Egypt, not [ʌ]fearing the wrath of the king: for he endured, as seeing [t]Him who is [u]invisible.

28 Through faith he [~]kept the passover, and the sprinkling of [σ]blood, lest [xʌ]He that destroyed the [≡]firstborn [ʌ]should touch them.

29 By faith they passed through the Red Sea as [t]by dry *land*: which the Egyptians [ʌ]assaying to do were [sw]drowned.

30 By faith the walls of Jericho fell down, [ʌ]after they were compassed about [ʌf] seven days.

31 By faith the harlot **Rahab** perished not with them that [we][ʌ]believed not, [ʌ]when she had received the spies with peace.

32 And what [l]shall I more say? for the time [t]would fail me [ʌ]to tell [c]of [g]Gedeon, and *of* Barak, and *of* Samson, and *of* [j]Jephthae; *of* David also, and Samuel, and *of* the prophets: 33 who through faith subdued kingdoms, wrought righteousness, obtained promises, stopped *the* mouths of lions, 34 quenched *the* violence of fire, escaped *the* [≡]edge of *the* sword, [f]out of weakness were made strong, waxed valiant in fight, turned to flight *the* armies of *the* aliens.

35 Women received their [~≡]dead [b]raised to life again: and others were [be]tortured, not accepting [~]deliverance; that they [~]might obtain a better resurrection: 36 and others had trial of *cruel* mockings and scourgings, yea, moreover of bonds and imprisonment: 37 they were stoned, they were sawn asunder, were tempted, were slain with *the* sword: they wandered about in sheepskins and goatskins; being destitnte, [ʌ]afflicted, [ʌ]tormented; 38 (of whom the world [~]was not worthy:) [ʌ]they wandered in deserts, and *in* mountains, and *in* dens and [x]caves of the earth.

d. *or* desire earnestly.
ʌw. being tried, ~o. hath offered up.
a. accepted *or* embraced.
~o. was offering up.
t. to, *Gr.* pros.
s. spoken.
f. from among.
r. recovered *or* received him back.
c. concerning.
e. exodus.
so. sons.
b. by.
co. comely.
d. decree.
g. great *or* grown up.
h. to have.
e. enjoyment.
w. was looking.
t.u. the unseen *One*.
t. through, *Gr.* dia.
sw. swallowed up.
ʌf. for.
we. *or* were disobedient.
c. concerning.
g. *Heb.* Gideon.
j. *Heb.* Jephthah.
f. from.
b. by resurrection.
be. *or* beaten to death.

[15] Came out, ℵ[8]D[8]E[2]KL.—Went out, ℵ[1]AD[1]E[1]P. [20] Concerning, ℵD[3]EKLP.—Concerning also, AD[1]. [26] In Egypt, A.—Of Egypt, ℵADEKLP. [29] Dry *land*, D[3]KLP.—Dry land, ℵAD[1]E. [32] And *of* Barak, and *of* Samson, and *of* Jephthae, (D)EKLP.—Of Barak, of Samson, of Jephthae, ℵA.

A.D. 64 (68).

39 And these [e]all, [h]having_obtained_a_good_report through [σ]faith, received not the promise: 40 [σ]God having_[fo]provided some better_thing [c]for us, that they [a]without us [ι]should not be_made_perfect.

12 WHEREFORE *seeing* [ως] also [ι]are [ι]compassed_about_with so_great a cloud of_[t]witnesses, [ι]let_us_lay_aside every weight, and *the* sin which doth_so_easily_beset *us, and* [l]let_us_run with [e]patience *the* **race** [ι]that is_set_before us, [2] [l]looking unto Jesus the [c]author and [p]finisher of_[*our*]_[σ]faith; who [f]for *the* joy [σι]that was_set_before Him, endured *the* cross, [ι]despising *the* shame, and [ι]is_set_down at *the* right_hand of_the throne of_[σ]God.

3 For [ι]consider Him_that [ι]endured such contradiction [b]of_[σ]sinners against Himself, lest ye_[ι]be_wearied *and* [ι]faint in_your [κs]minds.

4 Ye [l]have not yet resisted unto blood, striving_against [ι]sin.

5 And ye_have_[q]forgotten the exhortation which speaketh *unto* you as *unto*_[so]children,

"MY SON, [m][l]DESPISE NOT THOU *the* [d]**chastening** OF_[J]*the*_LORD,
NOR [l]FAINT [ι]WHEN_THOU_ART_REBUKED [b]OF HIM:
6 FOR WHOM [J]*the* LORD LOVETH HE_[di]CHASTENETH,
AND SCOURGETH EVERY SON WHOM HE_RECEIVETH."

7 If ye_[l]endure [d]chastening, [x]God dealeth with_you as with_sons; for what son is_he whom *the* father [di]chasteneth not? 8 But if ye_be without [d]chastisement, whereof all [h]are partakers, then are_ye bastards, and not sons.

9 Furthermore [ι] we_[ι]have_had fathers [ι]of_our [σ]flesh which_[dis]corrected *us*, and we_[ι]gave_*them*_reverence: shall_we not much rather be_in_subjection *unto*_the Father of_[σ]spirits, and [l]live?

10 For they verily for a few days [dis]_[ι]chastened *us* [a]after their *own* [ι]pleasure; but He for *our* [ι]profit, that [ι]*we* [ο]might_be_partakers of_His [σ]holiness.

11 Now no [d]chastening [ι] for the present seemeth to_be joyous, but grievous: nevertheless afterward it_yieldeth *the* peaceable fruit of_righteousness unto_them_which [ι]are_exercised thereby.

12 Wherefore [r][l]lift_up *the* hands [ι]which hang_down, and the [en][ι]feeble knees; 13 and [l]make straight paths for_your [κs]feet, lest that_which_is lame [l]be_turned_out_of_the_way; but [l]let_it rather be_healed.

14 [l]FOLLOW peace with all *men*, and [ι]holiness, [ap]without which no_[ο]man shall_see the Lord:

15 Looking_diligently lest any *man* [f][ι]fail [fr]of the grace of_[σ]God; "LEST ANY ROOT OF_BITTERNESS SPRINGING UP [l]TROUBLE *you*," and thereby many [l]be_defiled;

16 Lest *there be* any fornicator, or profane_person, as Esau, who [i]for one morsel_of_meat sold his [ε]birthright. 17 For ye_[ι]know how_that [al] afterward, [ι]when_he_would [ο]have_inherited the blessing, he_was_rejected: for he_found no place of_repentance, though [ι]he_sought it carefully with tears.

18 For ye_[ι]are not come_unto *the* **mount** [ι]that_might_be_touched, and *that* [ι]burned with_fire, [s]nor *unto*_blackness, and darkness, and tempest, 19 and *the* sound of_a_trumpet, and *the* voice of_[s]words; which *voice* they_that [ι]heard intreated that_*the*

h. having_obtained_witness.
fo. foreseen.
c. concerning.
a. apart_from.
t. *or* testimony_bearers.
e. endurance.
l. looking_off.
c. captain *or* leader.
p. perfecter.
f. for, *Gr.* anti.
ι. sat_down.
b. by.
s. souls.
q. quite_forgotten.
so. sons.
m. make not light_of.
d. discipline *or* correction.
J. *Heb.* Jehovah.
di. disciplineth.
h. have become.
αι. indeed.
dis. disciplined.
a. *or* as seemed good to_them.
r. restore_to_straightness.
en. enfeebled.
ap. apart_from.
o. no_one.
f. falling_short.
fr. from.
i. *or* in_exchange_for.
al. also.
a. and.
s. spoken_words.

1. ch. xi.
t. μαρτύρων.
e. ὑπομονῆς.
l. ἀφορῶντες.
c. ἀρχηγόν.
p. τελειωτήν.
f. ἀντί.
b. ὑπό.
s. ψυχαῖς.
5. Job 5. 17, 18. Prov. 3. 11, 12.
q. ἐκλέλησθε.
so. υἱοῖς.
m. μὴ ὀλιγώρει.
d. παιδείας.
di. παιδεύει.
7. Deut. 8. 5. Ps. 94. 12.
h. γεγόνασι.
αι. μέν.
dis. ἐπαίδευον.
a. κατὰ τὸ δοκοῦν αὐτοῖς.
12. Isa. 35. 3.
r. ἀνορθώσατε.
en. παραλελυμένα.
13. Prov. 4. 26, 27.
ap. χωρίς.
o. οὐδείς.
15. Deut. 29. 18, 19.
f. ὑστερῶν.
fr. ἀπό.
16. Gen. 25. 29–34.
i. ἀντί.
17. Gen. 27. 30–38.
al. καί.
18. Ex. 19. 16–19.
a. καί.
19. Ex. 20. 18, 19.
s. ῥημάτων.

CHAP. XII. [7] If ye endure chastening.—It is for chastisement ye endure, MSS. [15] Many, DKLP.—The many, ℵA. [18] The mount that might be touched, and that burned with fire, D(Gr.)KLP.—The fire that could he touched, and burned, ℵAC.

A.D. 64 (68).
20. Ex. 19. 12, 13.

_word [o]should not be_spoken to_them any_more: [20] (for they_[p]could not endure [q]that_which was_commanded, "AND IF *so much as* A BEAST [r]TOUCH THE MOUNTAIN, IT_[s]SHALL_BE_STONED, OR THRUST_THROUGH WITH_A_DART:" [21] and so terrible [p]was [x1]the sight, *that* Moses said, "I exceedingly_fear and quake:")

22. Gal. 4. 24, 25.
m. μυριάσιν.
a. πανηγύρει.
∧t. ἐκκλησίᾳ.
24. Gen. 4. 10.

[22] But ye_[p]are_come_unto **mount** [z]**Sion**,
And *unto_the_*city of_*the_*living God, *the* heavenly Jerusalem,
And to_[m]an_innumerable_company of_angels, [23] [a][*to*] *the* general_assembly,
And [∧t]church of_*the*_[=]firstborn, *which are* [+]written in [=]heaven,
And to_God *the* Judge of_[=]all,
And to_*the*_spirits of [=]just *men* [+]made_perfect,
[24] And to_Jesus *the* mediator of_*the*_new covenant,
And to_*the*_blood of_sprinkling, [+]*that_speaketh better_things* than *that of* [q]Abel.

z. *Heb.* Zion.
m. myriads.
a. a full_gathering.
∧t. to_*the*.
=h. *the* heavens.

25. ch. 1. 1–3; 2. 1–4.
o. χρηματίζοντα.
26. Ex. 19. 18. HAG. 2. 6.
27. Isa. 2. 10–21. Rev. 6. 12–17; 20. 11.
n. μὴ σαλευόμενα.
28. Eze. 21. 27. Dan. 7. 11–14, 27.
s. ἀσάλευτον.
l. λατρεύωμεν.
29. DEUT. 4. 24.
∧a. καί.

[25] [l]SEE that_ye_[o]refuse not [q]Him_that speaketh. For if they escaped not [o]who_refused [q]him_that [o]spake on [σ]earth, much more *shall not* [w]*we escape*, [x1]if_we turn_away_from [q]Him_that_*speaketh* from [=]heaven:
[26] Whose [x]voice then **shook** the earth: but now He_hath_promised, saying,
"YET ONCE *more* I [l]SHAKE NOT THE EARTH ONLY, BUT ALSO [q]HEAVEN."
[27] And this *word*, "YET ONCE *more*," signifieth the removing of _[σ1]those_things_that are_shaken, as of_[+]things_that_are_made, that [x1]those_things *which* [n]cannot_be_shaken [o]may_remain.
[28] Wherefore we_receiving a kingdom [s]which_cannot_be_moved, [l]let_us_have grace, whereby [l]we_[l]may_serve [z]God acceptably with reverence and godly fear: [29] "FOR OUR [x]GOD [∧a] *is* a CONSUMING FIRE."

o. oracularly_spake.
=h. *the* heavens.
n. not shaken.
s. not_to_be shaken.
l. let_us_religiously_serve *or* worship.
∧a. also.

2. 3 John 5–8. Gen. xviii., xix.

13 [l]LET [x]**brotherly love** continue.
[2] [l]Be not forgetful [σ]to_entertain_strangers: for thereby some [+]have_entertained angels unawares.
[3] [l]Remember them_that_are in_bonds, as [+]bound_with *them; and* [σ1]them_which suffer_adversity, as being yourselves also in *the* body.
[4] [x]Marriage *is* honourable in [=]all, and the bed undefiled: but whoremongers and adulterers [x]God will_judge.
[5] *Let your* [xb]conversation *be* [w]without_covetousness; *and be* [+]content_with [z1]such_things as_ye_have: for [ℵ]*He* hath_said,
"I_WILL [n]NEVER [o]LEAVE THEE, NOR [∧i] [o]FORSAKE THEE."
[6] So_that we [+]may_boldly [lo]say,
"[J]*The* LORD *is* MY HELPER,
And I_WILL NOT FEAR WHAT MAN SHALL_DO *un*TO_ME."

5. GEN. 28. 15. DEUT. 31. 6, 8. JOS. 1. 5. 1 CHR. 28. 20. Ps. 37. 25. Isa. 43. 1, 2.
b. τρόπος.
w. ἀφιλάργυρος.
n. οὐ μή.
6. Ps. 27. 1; 56. 11; 118. 6. Isa. 51. 12, 13. Rom. 8. 31.

b. behaviour.
w. without_love_of_money.
n. in no wise.
∧i. in any wise, *Gr.* ou mē.
J. *Heb.* Jehovah.

7. 1 Tim. 5. 17.
y. τῶν ἡγουμένων ὑμῶν.
i. μιμεῖσθε.
is. ἔκβασιν.
c. ἀναστροφῆς.
a. τοὺς αἰῶνας.
9. Rom. 14. 17. Eph. 4. 14.

[7] [l]REMEMBER [y][σ1]them_which have_*the*_**rule**_over you, who [l]have_spoken *unto*_you the word of_[σ]God: whose [q]faith [i][l]follow, considering the [is]end of *their* [c][σ]conversation.
[8] Jesus Christ the same yesterday, and to-day, and for [a][=]ever.
[9] [l]Be not carried_about with_divers and strange doctrines. For *it is* a good_thing that_the heart [l]be_established with_grace;

y. your leaders *or* guides.
=h. spake.
i. imitate.
is. issue.
c. conduct *or* mode_of_life.
a. *lit.* the ages.

[20] Or thrust through with a dart.—*Omit* MSS. [24] That speaketh better things than *that of* Abel.—Speaking better than Abel, MSS. [26] I shake, DKLP.—I will shake, ℵACM. CHAP. XIII. [4] But, cD^{3}KL.—For, ℵAD^{1}MP. [6] And, ℵ^{8}AC^{2}DKLM.—*Omit*, ℵ^{1}C^{1}P. [9] Carried about, KL.—Carried away, ℵACDMP.

A.D. 64 (68).

not with_meats, which [d]have not profited them_that [d]have_been _occupied therein.

10 We_have an **altar**, whereof they_have no right to_[r]eat [א1]which [r]serve the tabernacle.

11 For the bodies of_those [l]beasts, whose [x]blood is_brought into the [h=]sanctuary by the high_priest [f]for sin, are_burned without the camp. 12 Wherefore Jesus also, that He_[t]might_sanctify the people [t]with [σ]His_own blood, suffered without the gate.

13 [l]Let_us_[co]go_forth therefore unto Him without the camp, bearing His [¬]reproach. 14 For here have_we no continuing city, but we_[l]seek [¬א1]one to_come.

15 [t]By Him therefore [l]let_us_offer *the* sacrifice of_praise to_[x]God continually, that_is, *the* fruit of_*our*_lips, [c]giving_thanks to_His [x]name.

16 But [σ]to_do_good and to_communicate [l]forget not: for with_ such sacrifices [x]God is_well_pleased.

17 [l]OBEY [xy1]them_that have_*the*_**rule**_over you, and [l]submit_ yourselves: for they [l]watch [o]for your [σ]souls, as [א1]they_that_must_ give account, that they_[l]may_do [t]it with_joy, and not [s1]with_ grief: for that *is* unprofitable for_you.

18 [l]Pray for us: for we_[א1]trust we_have a good conscience, in all _things willing to_[co]live honestly. 19 But I_beseech *you* [m]the_ rather to_[d]do this, that I_[d]may_be_restored to_you the_sooner.

20 NOW the God of_[σ]peace, that [aa1]brought_again [f]from *the* [x=]dead our [¬]Lord Jesus, *that* [¬]great [¬]Shepherd of_the sheep, [th]through *the* blood of_*the*_everlasting covenant, 21 [d]make you perfect in every good work to [¬d]do His [¬]will, [d]working in you that_ which_is well_pleasing in His sight, through Jesus Christ; to_ whom *be* [x]glory for [a¬=]ever and [aσ=]ever. Amen.

22 AND I_beseech you, brethren, [l]suffer the word of_[σ]exhortation: for [aa]I_[d]have_written_a_letter *unto*_you in few_words.

23 [l]Know_ye *that our* [¬]brother Timothy [s1]is_set_at_liberty; with whom, if he_[l]come shortly, I_will_see you.

24 [d]**Salute** all [y¬1]them_that have_*the*_**rule**_over you, and all the saints. They [f]of [σ]Italy [l]salute you. 25 [x]Grace *be* with you all. Amen.

---

[9] Them that have been occupied, [א3CD3KLMP].—Them that are occupied, [א1AD1]. [18] We trust, [א3C3D2K].—We persuade ourselves, ([א1])[AC1D1MP]. [23] *Our*, [א3D2KP].—Our, [AACD1M]. [25] Amen, [א3ACDKMP].—*Omit* [א1]. Subscription.—"*Written to the Hebrews from Italy by Timothy*," K.—*Omit* "*To the Hebrews*," [AC]. To which A *adds* "*written from Rome*," and P "*written from Italy*."—[DM] have no subscription.

r. λατρεύοντες.
11. Lev. 6. 30; 16. 27.
l. ζώων.
h. ἅγια.
13. Ex. 33. 7.
co. ἐξερχώμεθα.
14. ch. 11. 9, 10, 16.
15. Lev. 7. 12. Hos. 14. 2. 1 Pet. 2. 5.
c. ὁμολογούντων.
17. *v.* 7, 24.
o. ὑπέρ.
t. τοῦτο.
s. στενάζοντες.
co. καλῶς... ἀναστρέφεσθαι.
m. περισσοτέρως.
20. 1 Thes. 5. 23, 24. 2 Thes. 2. 16, 17. 1 Pet. 5. 10, 11.
f. ἐκ.
d. ποιῶν.
a. τοὺς αἰῶνας τῶν αἰώνων.
aa. καί.
24. *v.* 7. 17.
f. ἀπό.

d. did not profit.
r. religiously serve.
l. living_creatures.
h. holies.
f. for, *Gr.* peri.
t. through, *Gr.* dia.
co. come_forth.
c. *or* confessing.
y. your leaders *or* guides.
o. *or* over.
t. this.
s. sighing.
co. conduct_ourselves well.
m. more_abundantly.
f. from_among.
th. through, *Gr.* en.
d. doing.
a. the ages of the ages.
aa. also.
y. your leaders *or* guides.
f. from.

THE GENERAL EPISTLE OF

JAMES.

A.D. about 60 (64).

JAMES, a [b]servant of_God and of_*the*_Lord Jesus Christ, to_the twelve tribes which_are [i]scattered_abroad, [w]greeting.

j. ΙΑΚΩΒΟΣ.
1. Acts 26. 7.
b. δοῦλος.
i. ἐν τῇ διασπορᾷ.
w. χαίρειν.

2 MY brethren, [•]count_it all joy when ye_[•]fall_into divers [t]**temptations**; 3 knowing *this*, that the [p]trying of_your [σ]faith [w]worketh [e]patience. 4 But [l]let [xe]patience have *her* perfect work, that ye_[l]may_be perfect and entire, [l]wanting [Λi] nothing.

t. πειρασμοῖς.
3. Rom. 5. 3.
p. δοκίμιον.
w. κατεργάζεται.
e. ὑπομονή.
l. λειπόμενοι.

5 [Λb] If [−]any of_you [l]lack wisdom, [l]let_him_ask [o]of God, [σ1]that giveth to_[≡]all *men* liberally, and [1]upbraideth not: and it_shall_be [−]given him.

o. παρὰ τοῦ.
6. Mat. 21. 21, 22.

6 But [l]let_him_ask in faith, nothing [d]wavering. For [x1]he_that [do]wavereth [1]is_like a wave of_*the*_sea, [1]driven_with_the_wind and [1]tossed. 7 For [l]let not that [x]man think that he_shall_receive any_thing [o]of the Lord. 8 A double_[s]minded man *is* unstable in all his [ξ]ways.

d. διακρινόμενος.
s. δίψυχος.

9 [Λb] [l]LET the brother [x]of_**low**_degree [g]rejoice in [h]that he_is exalted: 10 but the [−]**rich**, in [hi]that he_is made_low: because as *the* flower of_*the*_grass he_shall_pass_away. 11 For the sun [•l]is_no_sooner_risen with *a* [x]burning_heat, but it_[•l]withereth the grass, and the flower thereof [•l]falleth, and the grace of_the fashion of_it [•l]perisheth: so also shall the rich *man* fade_away in his [ξ]ways.

9. ch. 2. 5.
Λb. δέ.
g. καυχάσθω.
h. τῷ ὕψει αὐτοῦ.
10. 1 Pet. 1. 24.
hi. τῇ ταπεινώσει αὐτοῦ.

12 BLESSED *is the* man that endureth temptation: for [•1]when_he_is [ap]tried, he_shall_receive the [v]crown of_[σ]life, which the Lord *hath* promised to_[ξ1]them_that love Him.

ap. δόκιμος.
v. στέφανον.

13 [l]Let [n]no_man say [1]when_he_is_tempted, "I_am_tempted [f]of [σ]God:" for [x]God cannot_be_tempted with_[e≡]evil, neither tempteth [ℵe] any_[o]man: 14 but [ea]every *man* is_tempted, [1]when_he_is_[dr]drawn_away [b]of [σ]his_own lust, and [1]enticed. 15 Then [•1]when [x]lust hath_conceived, it_[g]bringeth_forth sin: and [x]sin, [•1]when_it_is_finished, bringeth_forth death.

n. μηδείς.
e. κακῶν.
o. οὐδένα.
ea. ἕκαστος.
dr. ἐξελκόμενος.
b. ὑπό.
15. Rom. 6. 23.
g. τίκτει.

16 [l]DO not err, my beloved brethren.

17 Every good [b]gift and every perfect gift is from_above, *and* [1]cometh_down from the Father of_[σ]lights, with whom [i]is no variableness, neither shadow of_turning.

b. δόσις.
i. ἔνι.

18 [h•1]Of_His_*own*_will [he]begat_He us with_*the*_word of_truth, that we [−•e]should_be a kind_of [−]firstfruits of_His [σ]creatures.

h. βουληθείς.
he. ἀπεκύησεν ἡμᾶς, *see v.* 15.

19 Wherefore, my beloved brethren, [l]let every man be swift to [−•e]hear, slow to [−•e]speak, slow to wrath: 20 for *the* wrath of_man worketh not *the* righteousness of_God.

21 Wherefore [•1]lay_apart [−]all filthiness and superfluity of_naughtiness, *and* [•]receive [i]with meekness the [im]engrafted word, [−1]which is_able to_[•]save your [−]souls.

i. ἐν.
im. ἔμφυτον.

22 But [l]be ye **doers** of_*the*_word, and not **hearers** only, deceiv-

22. Mat. 7. 21-27.

Inscription.—"*Epistle of James*," BK.—"*General epistle of James the Apostle*," (L) P.—*In* AC *the title has been cut off.*—ℵ *has none.* CHAP. I. 12 The Lord hath promised, (*c*)KLP.—He hath promised, ℵAB. 19 Wherefore, KLP.—Ye know, (ℵ)BC. Brethren, let, KLP[2].—Brethren; but let, ℵBCP[1].—But ye know my beloved brethren, and let, A.

ing your_*own*_selves. 23 For if any [1]be a hearer of_*the*_word, and not a doer, ℔e [2]is_like_unto a man [c]beholding his [o]natural [3]face in a [m]glass: 24 for he_[co]•[1]beholdeth himself, and [3]goeth_his_way, and straightway •[1]forgetteth what_manner_of *man* he_[2]was. 25 But whoso [1•2]looketh into *the* perfect law [3]of_[o]liberty, and •[2]continueth *therein*, ℔e [h•2]being not a forgetful hearer, but a doer of_*the*_work, this *man* shall_be blessed in his [x d]deed.

26 If any *man* among you seem to_be religious, *and* [2]bridleth not his tongue, but [2]deceiveth his *own* heart, this_man's [x]religion *is* vain. 27 Pure religion and undefiled before [x]God and *the* Father is this, To_[1]visit *the* [o=]fatherless and widows in their [x]affliction, *and* to_[1]keep himself unspotted from the world.

2 MY brethren, have not the faith of_our [o]Lord Jesus Christ, *the Lord* of_[o]glory, with **respect_of_persons**. 2 For if there_•come [i]unto your [s]•[3]assembly a man with_a_gold_ring, in [g]goodly apparel, and there_•come_in also a poor *man* in vile [a]raiment; 3 and ye_•have_respect to [3•2]him_that weareth the [g]gay [a•3]clothing, and •say *unto*_him, "[1]Sit ℔ou here in_a_good_place;" and •say to_the [3]poor, "•Stand ℔ou there, or [1]sit here under my [3]footstool:" 4 •[1]are_ye not then partial in yourselves, and •[1]are_become judges [wi]of_evil thoughts?

5 •Hearken, my beloved brethren, •[1]Hath not [x]God chosen the [=]poor of_this [w o]world [=]rich in faith, and heirs of_the kingdom which He_*hath*_promised to_[x 2]them_that love Him? 6 But ye *have* [d]despised the [3]poor.

[1]Do not [x=]rich *men* oppress you, and [2]draw you before *the* [t]judgment_seats? 7 [1]Do not they blaspheme *that* [3]worthy name [wh]by the_which ye •[2]are_called?

8 [2]If ye_[1]fulfil *the* royal law according_to the scripture, "THOU_[1]SHALT_LOVE THY [3]NEIGHBOUR AS THYSELF," ye_[1]do well: 9 but if ye_[1]have_respect_to_persons, ye_commit sin, *and* [b 2]are_convinced of the law as transgressors. 10 For whosoever shall_keep the whole law, and_yet [1]offend in one *point*, [h]he_[2]is guilty of_[=]all. 11 For He_that •[2]said, "•DO NOT COMMIT_ADULTERY," said also, "•DO NOT KILL." Now if thou_[1]commit no adultery, yet if_thou_[1]kill, thou_[2]art_become a transgressor of_*the*_law.

12 So [1]speak_ye, and so [1]do, as [be 2]they_that_shall [•]be_judged [by]by *the* law of_liberty.

13 For he_shall_have [x]judgment without_mercy, that *hath* shewed no mercy; and mercy [g]rejoiceth_against judgment.

14 WHAT *doth it* [x]profit, my brethren, though [a]a_man [1]say [•e]he_hath **faith**, and [1]have not **works**? [1]can [x]faith •[e]save him? 15 [2a b]If a brother or sister be naked, and [u]destitute of_[o]daily food, 16 and one of you •say *unto*_them, "[1]Depart in peace, [1]be_ye_warmed and [1]filled;" notwithstanding ye_•give them not *those* things_which_are needful to_the body; what *doth it* [x]profit? 17 Even so [x]faith, if it_[1]hath not works, is dead, [b]being alone.

18 Yea, [o]a_man [1]may_say, "℔ou hast faith, and I have works:" •shew me thy [3]faith without thy [o]works, and I [1]will shew thee my [3]faith [b]by my [o]works.

19 ℔ou believest [t]that there_is one [x]God; thou_doest well: the

---

26 Among you, KL.—*Omit* ℵABCP. CHAP. II. 3 Unto him, KLP.—*Omit* ℵABC. 2nd Here, ℵ[c2]KLP.—*Omit* ℵAB[c1]C. 4 Then, KLP.—*Omit* ℵAB[2]C. 5 Of the world, A[2]C[2]KLP.—As to the world, ℵA[1]B[c1]. 18 And, (A).—*Omit* ℵBCKL. Thy works, CKL.—Works, ℵABP. My faith, AKLP.—*Omit* my ℵBC.

c. contemplating.
m. mirror.
co. contemplateth.
l. looketh_intently.
h. having_become.
d. doing.
o. orphans.
i. into.
s. synagogue.
g. gay *or* splendid.
a. apparel.
wi. *or* with_evil reasonings.
[J]H. Did not God choose.
w. world, *Gr.* kosmos.
d. dishonoured.
•t. *do not* they.
t. tribunals.
wh. which was_called upon you.
•y. Yet *or* Truly.
b. being_convicted by.
h. he_hath_become.
be. being_about to.
by. by, *Gr.* dia.
g. *or* glorieth_against.
a. any_one.
•b. But.
b. by itself.
o. one.
b. by, *Gr.* ek.
t. *or* that God is one.

A.D. about 60 (64).
d. δαιμόνια.
s. φρίσσουσι.
a. χωρίς.
21. Gen. xxii.
t. ὅτι.
23. GEN. 15. 6.
ᴧb. δέ.
r. ἐλογίσθη.
u. εἰς.
23. ISA. 41. 8.
25. Josh. ii.
ᴧb. δέ.

d devils also believe, and s tremble. 20 But t wilt_thou ·☻know, O vain man, that x faith a without c works is dead?

21 Was not Abraham our x father justified b by works, ·⊥when_he _had_offered Isaac his ⌜son upon the altar? 22 t Seest_thou t how x faith wrought_with his x works, and b by c works was x faith made _perfect? 23 And the scripture was_fulfilled ᵡ⊥which saith, "ᴧb ABRAHAM BELIEVED ᵡGOD, AND IT_WAS_ʳIMPUTED *unto*_HIM ᵘFOR RIGHTEOUSNESS;" and he_was_called "*the* FRIEND OF_GOD." 24 Ye _t see then *how* that b by works a man is_justified, and not b by faith only.

25 ᴧb Likewise also was not Rahab the harlot justified b by works, ·⊥when_she_*had*_received the messengers, and ·⊥had_sent_*them*_out another way?

26 For as the body a without *the* spirit is dead, so x faith a without c works is dead also.

d. demons.
s. shudder.
a. apart_from.
b. by, *Gr.* ek.
t. that.
ᴧb. But *or* And.
r. reckoned.
u. unto.
ᴧb. But.

1. Luke 12. 48.
c. γίνεσθε.
t. διδάσκαλοι.
j. κρίμα.
2. Ec. 7. 20.
a. πταίομεν ἅπαντες.
s. πταίει.
b. ὑπό.
ᴧt. ἡ ὁρμή.
st. τοῦ εὐθύνοντος.
5. Prov. 18. 21.
f. ὕλην.
6. Prov. 16. 27.
i. καθίσταται.
w. τροχόν.
g. γεέννης.

3 MY brethren, t be c not many t masters, ᴧ⊥knowing that we_ shall_receive *the* greater j condemnation. 2 For *in* many_ things we a offend all.

If any *man* s⊥offend not in word, the_same *is* a perfect man, *and* able also to_·bridle the whole body. 3 Behold, we_put ⌜bits in the horses' mouths, that they ⌜⊥☻may_obey us; and we_turn_ about their whole ⌜body. 4 Behold also the ships, ⊥which_though _*they*_be so_great, and *are* ⊥driven b of fierce winds, yet_are_they_ turned_about b with a very_small helm, whithersoever ᴧt ᴄ⊥the st governor listeth. 5 Even so **the tongue** is a little member, and boasteth_great_things. Behold, how_great a f matter a little fire kindleth! 6 And the tongue *is* a fire, *a* x world of_ᶜiniquity: so i is the tongue among our ᵡmembers, ᵡ⊥that_it defileth the whole body, and ⊥setteth_on_fire the w course of_ᶜnature; and ⊥it_is_set_ on_fire b of ᵍᶜhell.

7 For every ⁿ kind ᴧb of_ʷⁱ beasts, and of_birds, and of_ᶜʳ serpents, and of_things_in_the_sea, is_tamed, and hath_been_tamed by of ᵡmankind: 8 but the tongue can no man ·☻tame; *it is* an unruly evil, full of d deadly poison.

9 Therewith ⊥bless_we ⌜God, a even *the* Father; and therewith ⊥curse_we ⌜men, which ⊥are_made after *the* similitude of_God. 10 Out_of the same mouth proceedeth blessing and cursing. My brethren, these_things ought not so to_⊥be. 11 Doth *a* x fountain send_forth o at the same ᵒᵖplace ⌜sweet *water* and ⌜bitter? 12 ⊥Can *the* fig_tree, my brethren, ·☻bear olive_berries? either a vine, figs? so *can* no fountain *both* ·☻yield salt water and s fresh.

c. become.
t. teachers.
j. *or* judgment.
a. *or* we all stumble.
s. *or* stumble.
b. by.
ᴧt. the impulse of.
st. steersman.
f. forest *or* wood.
i. is_set.
w. wheel.
g. Gehenna.
n. nature *or* species.
ᴧb. both.
wi. wild_beasts.
cr. creeping_ things.
by. by the human ᵡspecies.
d. death_bearing.
a. and.
o. out_of.
op. opening.
s. sweet.

13. 2 Tim. 2. 24, 25.
b. ἀναστροφῆς.
g. μὴ κατακαυχᾶσθε.
s. ψυχική.
d. δαιμονιώδης.
t. ἀκαταστασία.
ᴧi. μέν.

13 WHO *is a* wise *man* and endued_with_knowledge among you? ·let_him_shew out_of *a* c good b conversation his ⌜works i with meekness of_wisdom.

14 But if ye_have bitter envying and strife in your ᶻ-hearts, g⊥glory not, and ⊥lie *not* against the truth. 15 This x wisdom ⊥descendeth not from_above, but *is* earthly, s sensual, d devilish. 16 For where envying and strife *is*, there *is* t confusion and every evil work.

17 But *the* wisdom that_is from_above is first ᴧi pure, then

b. behaviour.
i. in, *Gr.* en.
g. glory not against.
s. *lit.* soulish.
d. demoniacal.
t. tumult *or* unquietness.
ᴧi. indeed.

---

20 Dead, ℵAC²KLP.—Idle, BC¹. 24 Then, KL.—*Omit* ℵABCP. CHAP. III. 3 Behold, (CP).—But if, ℵ²ABKL.—For if, ℵ¹. 6 So is the tongue among our members, that it, P.—So also is the tongue, L.—The tongue is among our members, that which, ℵABCK. 8 An unruly, CKL.—A restless, ℵABP. 9 Bless we God, KL.—Bless we the Lord, ℵABCP. 12 So, ℵC²KLP.—*Omit* ABC¹. *Can* no fountain both yield salt water and fresh, KLP.—Neither *can* salt *water* produce sweet water, ℵABC.

A.D. about 60 (64).
f. τοῖς.

peaceable, gentle, *and* easy-to-be-intreated, full of-mercy and good fruits, without-partiality, and without-hypocrisy. 18 And *the* fruit of-[σ]righteousness is-sown in peace [f]of-[κλ]them-that make peace.

f. *or* for *or* by.

p. ἡδονῶν.
s. δαπανήσητε.
u. ἐν.
4. 1 John 2. 15.
is. βουληθῇ.
i. καθίσταται.
ao. ἤ.

4 FROM-whence *come* **wars** and fightings among you? *come* *they* not hence, *even* of your [p]σ]lusts [σλ]that war in your [ξ]members? 2 Ye-lust, and have not: ye-kill, and desire-to-have, and [ι]cannot [ιθ]obtain: ye-fight and war, yet ye-have not, because ye [ι]θ]ask not. 3 Ye-ask, and receive not, because ye-ask amiss, that ye-[·]may-[s]consume *it* [υ]upon your [χp]lusts.

4 Ye-adulterers and adulteresses, [λ]know-ye not that the friendship of-the world is enmity *with* [σ]God? whosoever therefore [is·]will [ιθ]be a friend of-the world [ι]is *the* enemy of-[σ]God.

5 [ao] Do-ye-think that the scripture saith in-vain, The spirit that [·ι]dwelleth in us lusteth to envy?

6 But He-giveth more grace. Wherefore He-saith,

"[χ]GOD RESISTETH *the* [=]PROUD, BUT GIVETH GRACE *unto-the* [=]HUMBLE."

7 [·]Submit-yourselves therefore to-[χ]God. [·]Resist the devil, and he-will-flee from you. 8 [·]Draw-nigh to-[ξ]God, and He-will-draw-nigh to-you.

[·]Cleanse *your* hands, *ye* sinners; and [·]purify *your* hearts, *ye* [d]double-minded.

9 [·]Be-afflicted, and [·]mourn, and [·]weep: [·]let your [χ]laughter be-turned to mourning, and *your* [χ]joy to heaviness. 10 [·]Humble-yourselves *in-the*-sight of-the Lord, and He-shall-lift you up.

p. pleasures.
s. speud.
u. upon, *Gr.* en.
is. is-determined to be.
i. is-constituted.
ao. Or.
λd. dwelt.
d. *lit.* double-souled.
6. Prov. 3. 34. *Sept.*
10. 1 Pet. 5. 6.

11 [s·]SPEAK not evil one-*of*-another, brethren. [κλ]He-that [sp]speaketh-evil *of his* brother, and [λ]judgeth his [˘]brother, [sp]speaketh-evil *of the* law, and judgeth *the* law: but if thou-[·]judge *the* law, thou-art not a doer of-*the*-law, but a judge. 12 There-is one [χ]lawgiver, [κλ]who is-able to-[·]save and to-[·]destroy: who art thou that judgest [˘]another?

s. Speak not against.
sp. speaketh-against.
s. Μὴ καταλαλεῖτε.
sp. καταλαλῶν.
12. Rom. 14. 4.

13 [·]GO-to now, [κλ]ye-that say, "To-day [a]or to-morrow we-[·]will-go into such *a* [˘]city, and [·]continue there [o]a year and [·]buy-and-sell, and [·]get-gain:" 14 whereas ye-[·]know not what *shall be* on-the morrow. For what *is* your [χ]life? It-is even a vapour, [κλ]that appeareth for a little-time, and then [λ]vanisheth-away. 15 [i]For that ye *ought* to-[·]say, "If the Lord [·]will, [κλ] we-[·]shall-live, and [·]do this, or that." 16 But now ye-[ξ]rejoice in your [ξ]boastings: all such [ξ]rejoicing is evil.

17 Therefore to-him-that-[λ]knoweth to-do good, and [λ]doeth *it* not, to-him it-is sin.

13. Prov. 27. 1. Lu. 12. 16-21.
a. καί.
o. ἕνα.
14. Ps. 103. 15, 16.
i. ἀντὶ τοῦ λέγειν ὑμᾶς.
κa. καί.
g. καυχᾶσθε.
g. καύχησις.
17. Luke 12. 47.
a. and.
o. one.
i. Instead-of your saying.
κa. and.
g. glory.
g. gloryiug.

5 [·]GO-to now, *ye* [χπ]**rich** *men*, [·]weep *and* [λ]howl for your [ξ]miseries [κλ]that shall-come-upon *you*. 2 Your [χ]riches [˘]are-corrupted, and your [χ]garments [h˘]are moth-eaten. 3 Your [χ]gold and [χ]silver [˘]is-[r]cankered; and the rust of-them shall-be a witness against-you, and shall-eat your [˘]flesh as-it-were fire. Ye-*have*-heaped-treasure together [ι]for *the* last days. 4 Behold, the hire of

1. Luke 6. 24.
h. γέγονεν.
3. Mat. 6. 20.
r. κατίωται.
i. ἐν.
h. have become.
r. rusted-through.
i. in.

17 And without, KL.—*Omit* and, KABCP. CHAP. IV. 1 And, KL.—*Add* from whence, KABCP. 2 Yet, KP.—*Omit* ABKL. 4 Adulterers and, KBKLP.—*Omit* KlAB. 5 Dwelleth, KLP.—He hath caused to dwell, KAB. 7 Resist, KLP.—But resist, KAB. 11 1st And judgeth, KL.—Or judgeth, KABP. 12 Lawgiver, KL.—*Add* and judge, KABP. Who art thou.—But who art thou, KBS. Another, KL.—*Thy* neighbour, KABP. 14 It is, L.—Ye are, B. Even, BKLP.—*Omit* A.

A.D. about 60 (64).

the labonrers who [a]have reaped down your [b]fields, which [a]is [c]of you kept back by frand, crieth: and the cries of them which [a]have reaped [b]are entered into the ears of [j]*the* LORD of Sabaōth.
5 Ye *have* lived [d]in pleasure on the earth, and [i]been wanton; ye *have* nonrished your [b]hearts, *as* in a day of slanghter.
6 Ye have condemned *and* killed the [b]just; *and* he doth not resist you.

7 BE [l]patient therefore, brethren, nnto the [c]coming of the Lord. Behold, the husbandman waiteth for the precions frnit of the earth, *and* [a]hath long patience for it, until he [a]receive *the* early and latter rain. 8 Be [l]ye also [l]patient; [a]stablish your [b]hearts: for the [c]coming of the Lord [b]draweth nigh.
9 [m][l]Grudge not one against another, brethren, lest ye [a]be condemned; behold, the judge [a]standeth before the [k]door.
10 Take, my brethren, the prophets, who [h]have spoken in the name of [j]*the* LORD, for an example of [g]suffering affliction, and of [lo][g]**patience**. 11 Behold, we connt *them* happy [b][a]which endnre. Ye *have* heard of the [e]patience of Job, and [h]have seen the end of [j]*the* LORD; that the Lord is very pitiful, and of [k]tender [k]mercy.
12 But above all things, my brethren, [l]swear not, neither by [b]heaven, neither by the earth, neither by any other oath: bnt [l]let your [x]yea be yea; and *your* [x]nay, nay; lest ye [a]fall [u]into condemnation.

13 IS any among you afflicted? [l]let him pray. Is any merry? [l]let him sing psalms. 14 Is any [we]sick among you? [a]let him call for the elders of the chnrch; and [a]let them pray over him, [a]anointing him with oil in the name of the Lord; 15 and the **prayer** of [g]faith [l]shall save [b][a]the [e]sick, and the Lord shall raise him up; and if he [l][a]have committed sins, [b]they shall be forgiven him.
16 [l]Confess *your* [t][b]faults one to another, and [l]pray one for another, that ye [a]may be healed. *The* [ef][a]effectual fervent prayer of a righteous *man* availeth mnch.
17 [e]Elias [b]was a man subject to like passions as we *are*, and he prayed [w]earnestly that [a][Θ]it might not rain: and it rained not on the earth *by the space of* three years and six months. 18 And he prayed again, and the heaven gave rain, and the earth brought forth her [b]frnit.

19 Brethren, if any [a]of yon [a]do err from the truth, and one [t][a]convert him; 20 [l]let him know, that he which [tu][a]converteth *the* sinner from *the* error of his way [l]shall save a soul from death, and shall [c]hide a mnltitude of sins.

CHAP. V. 5 As, [א][3][KL].—*Omit* [א][1][ABP]. 10 My, [א][KL].—*Omit* ABP. 11 Endure, KL.—Have endured, [א]ABP. 16 Confess, L.—*Add* Therefore, [א]ABKP. Faults, KL.—Sins, [א]ABP. 19 Brethren, L.—My brethren, [א]ABKP.

a. among.
b. of, *Gr.* apo.
c. coming, *Gr.* parousia.
d. delicately.
e. endurance.
g. *Heb.* Jehovah of Hosts.
h. spake.
i. in self indulgence.
j. *or* Jehovah.
k. tender mercy.
l. long-patient.
lo. long-patience.
m. *or* Murmur.
t. transgressions.
t. turn him back.
u. under judgment *or* into hypocrisy.
tu. turneth back.
w. with prayer.
we. weak *or* infirm.
x. it shall be forgiven.
ef. effectually operating.
c. cover.

THE FIRST EPISTLE GENERAL OF

PETER.

A.D. about 60 (64).

PETER, an apostle of Jesus Christ, to *the* ˢstrangers scattered throughout Pontus, Galatia, Cappadocia, Asia, and Bithynia, 2 elect according to *the* foreknowledge of God *the* Father, ⁱthrough sanctification of *the* Spirit, unto obedience and sprinkling of *the* blood of Jesus Christ: Grace *unto* you, and peace, ·be multiplied.

s. παρεπιδήμοις διασπορᾶς.
2. Eph. 1. 4. 2 Thes. 2. 13. Ex. 24. 8. Lev. 16. 14. Heb. 9. 13, 14, 22.
i. ἐν.

s. sojourners of *the* dispersion of.
i. in.

3 BLESSED *be* the God and Father of our ᵒLord Jesus Christ, which according to His ⁻abundant mercy ·ᵗhath begotten us again unto a ˡᵗlively **hope** ᵗby *the* resurrection of Jesus Christ ᶠfrom *the* ᵉdead, 4 to an inheritance incorruptible, and undefiled, and that fadeth not away, ᵗreserved in ᵉheaven for you, 5 ⁻ᵗwho are ᵏkept ⁱby *the* power of God through faith unto salvation ready to ·be revealed in *the* last time;

3. ζῶσαν.
l. ζῶσαν.
t. διά.
f. ἐκ.
k. φρουρουμένους.
i. ἐν.

l. living.
t. through.
f. from among.
ᵉh. *the* heavens.
k. being kept *as with a military guard.*
i. in.

6 Wherein ye greatly rejoice, *though* now for a season, if need be, ·ᵗye are in heaviness ⁱthrough manifold temptations: 7 that the trial of your ᵒfaith, *being* much more precious than *of* gold ᵒᵗthat perisheth, though ᵗit be tried ᵇwith fire, ·might be found unto praise and honour and glory ⁱat *the* ʳappearing of Jesus Christ:

6. Rom. 5. 2-4.
7. ch. 4. 12, 13; 5. 10. Col. 3. 4.
b. διά.
r. ἀποκαλύψει.

b. by *or* through.
r. revelation.

8 Whom ᵗhaving not seen, ye love; in whom, *though* now ᵗye see *Him* not, yet believing, ye ᵍrejoice with joy unspeakable and ᵗfull of glory: 9 ᵒreceiving the end of your ᵒfaith, *even the* salvation of *your* souls.

8. John 20. 29. 1 John 1. 1-4.
g. ἀγαλλιᾶσθε.
9. John 5. 24.
o. κομιζόμενοι.

g. greatly rejoice *or* exult.
o. obtaining.

10 ᶜOf which salvation *the* prophets *have* enquired and searched ·diligently, who ·ᵗprophesied ᶜof the grace *that should come* unto you: 11 searching ᴧⁱ what, or what manner of time the Spirit of Christ *which was* in them ⁻did signify, ᵗwhen It testified beforehand the sufferings ᴾof Christ, and the ᵉglory ˢthat should follow.

10. περί.
ᴧi. εἰς.
a. μετὰ ταῦτα.

c. Concerning.
ᴧi. into.
p. *or* pertaining to, *Gr.* eis.
a. after these.

12 *Un*to whom it was revealed, that not *un*to themselves, but *un*to us they ⁻did minister the things, which ·ˡare now reported *un*to you ᵗby them that ·ᵗhave preached *the* gospel *un*to you ʷwith *the* Holy ˢGhost ·ᵗsent down from heaven; ᴧⁱ which things *the* angels desire ᵗᵒto ·look *into*.

12. Eph. 3. 10.
t. διά.
w. ἐν.
ᴧi. εἰς.
to. παρακύψαι.

⁻d. were ministering.
t. through.
w. with, *Gr.* en.
s. Spirit.
ᴧi. into.
to. to bend down.

13 WHEREFORE ·ᵗgird up the loins of your ᵒmind, ᵗbe sober, *and* ·hope ᴾto *the* end for *the* grace ⁻ᵗthat is to be brought *un*to you ⁱat *the* revelation of Jesus Christ;

13. Luke 12. 35. Eph. 6. 14. 1 Thes. 5. 8. Tit. 2. 13.
p. τελείως.

p. *or* perfectly.

14 As obedient children, not fashioning yourselves according to the former lusts in your ᴷignorance: 15 but ᵃas He which ·ᵗhath called you *is* holy, so ·be ye holy in ⁻all *manner of* ᵇconversation; 16 because it ⁻is written, "·BE YE HOLY; FOR I AM HOLY."

a. κατά.
b. ἀναστροφῇ.
16. Lev. 11. 44; 19. 2; 20. 7.

a. according as.
b. behaviour.

17 AND if ye ·ˡcall on *the* Father, ⁻ᵗwho without respect of persons judgeth according to ᵗʰ⁻every *man's* work, ·pass the time of your ᵒsojourning *here* in fear:

th. τὸ ἑκάστου ἔργον.

th. the work of each.

Inscription.—"*Peter I.*," B.—"*First epistle of Peter*," ℵAC(K).—To this L *adds* the description of *general* to *epistle*, and *Apostle* to *Peter*.—P is defective. CHAP. I. 7 Honour, glory, KLP.—*Transposed* ℵABC. 12 Unto us, K.—Unto you, ℵABCLP. 16 Be ye, K(L)P.—Ye shall be, ℵABC.

A.D. about 60 (64).
18. *See* Ex. 30. 11–16.
o. ἤ.

18 [1]Forasmuch as ye know that ye were not **redeemed** with corruptible things, *as* silver [o]and gold, from your [c]vain [b]conversation *received* by tradition from your fathers; 19 but with *the* precious blood of Christ, as of a lamb without blemish and without spot:

o. or.

20. Gal. 4. 4, 5.
t. διά.
i. εἰς.
f. ἐκ.
s. ὥστε.
a. εἶναι.

20 *Who* verily [1]was foreordained before *the* foundation of *the* world, but [1]was manifest in *these* last [c]times for you, 21 [r1]who [t]by Him do believe [i]in God, that [1]raised Him up [f]from *the* [s]dead, and [1]gave Him glory; [s]that your [r]faith and hope [a1⊖]might be [i]in God.

t. through.
i. in, *Gr.* eis.
f. from among.
s. so that.
a. are.

o. ἐκ.
t. διά.
a. εἰς τὸν αἰῶνα.
24. Isa. 40. 6–8.

22 [1]SEEING ye have purified your [r]souls in [x]obeying the truth through *the* Spirit unto unfeigned love of *the* brethren, *see that ye* **love** one another [o]with a pure heart fervently:

23 [1]Being born again, not of corruptible seed, but of incorruptible, [t]by *the* word of God, [1]which liveth and [1]abideth for [a r]ever.

24 "FOR ALL FLESH *is* AS GRASS;
AND ALL *the* GLORY OF MAN AS *the* FLOWER OF GRASS.
THE GRASS [1]WITHERETH,
AND THE FLOWER THEREOF [1]FALLETH AWAY:
25 BUT THE [s]WORD OF [J]*the* LORD [ab]ENDURETH FOR [a r]EVER."
And this is the [s]word which [1]by the gospel is preached unto you.

o. out of.
t. through.
a. *lit.* the age.

s. spoken word.
ab. abideth.
J. *Heb.* Jehovah.

e. ἐπιποθήσατε.
p. λογικὸν ἄδολον.
3. *See* Ps. 34. 8. *Sept.*
g. χρηστός.
4. Ps. 118. 22. Mark 12. 10.
e. ἐκλεκτόν.
5. Mat. 16. 15–18. Eph. 2. 19–22.
l. ζῶντες.
6. Isa. 28. 16.
n. οὐ μή.
a. καταισχυνθῇ.
7. Phil. 3. 7, 8. Ps. 118. 22. Acts 4. 11.
p. ἡ τιμή.
8. Isa. 8. 14. Luke 2. 34.

2 WHEREFORE [1]laying aside all malice, and all guile, and hypocrisies, and envies, and all evil speakings, 2 as newborn babes, [e]desire the [p]sincere milk of the word, that ye [1]may grow thereby: 3 if so be ye *have* TASTED THAT [J]THE LORD *is* [g]GRACIOUS.

4 [u]To whom coming, *as unto* a **living stone**, [1]disallowed indeed [b]of men, but [e]chosen [w]of God, *and* precious, 5 ye also, as [l1]lively stones, [l]are built up a spiritual house, a holy priesthood, to [1]offer up spiritual sacrifices, acceptable to [x]God [t]by Jesus Christ.

6 Wherefore also it is contained in the scripture,
"BEHOLD, I [1]LAY IN [z]SION A CHIEF CORNER STONE, ELECT, PRECIOUS:
AND [x1]HE THAT BELIEVETH ON HIM [1]SHALL [n]NOT BE [a]CONFOUNDED."
7 *Unto* you therefore [x1]which believe *He is* [xp]precious: but *unto* [1]them which be disobedient,
"*The* STONE WHICH THE BUILDERS DISALLOWED,
THE SAME [1]IS MADE *the* HEAD OF *the* CORNER,"
8 And "A STONE OF STUMBLING,
AND A ROCK OF OFFENCE,"
even to them which [l]stumble at the word, being disobedient: whereunto also they were appointed.

e. earnestly desire.
p. pure, *lit.* without fraud.
J. *Heb.* Jehovah.
g. good.
u. Unto, *Gr.* pros.
b. by, *Gr.* hupo.
e. elect.
w. with, *Gr.* para.
l. living.
t. through, *Gr.* dia.
z. *Heb.* Zion.
n. not *or* by no means.
a. ashamed.
p. *or* preciousness.
1i. became.

9. Ex. 19. 5, 6. *See* Isa. 43. 21. Tit. 2. 14.
e. ἐκλεκτόν.

9 But ye *are*
"A [e]CHOSEN GENERATION,
A ROYAL PRIESTHOOD,

e. an elect.

---

20 In these last times, KLP.—At the end of the times, NABC. 21 Do believe in God, NCKLP.—Are believers on, AB. 22 Through the Spirit, KLP.—*Omit* NABC. With a pure heart, N1CKLP.—Out of a true heart, N8.—From the heart, AB. 23 For ever, KLP.—*Omit* NABC. 24 The glory of man, KLP.—Its glory, N8ABC. Thereof, CKLP.—*Omit* NAB. CHAP. II. 2 Grow thereby, L.—*Add* unto salvation, NABCKP. 5 An holy priesthood, KLP.—For an holy priesthood, NABC. 6 Wherefore also.—Because, MSS. In the scripture, KLP.—*Omit* the, NAB. 7 Them which be disobedient, AKLP.—The unbelieving, NBC.

A.D. about 60 (64).

A HOLY NATION,
A [p]PECULIAR PEOPLE;"
That ye-[1]should-shew-forth the [v]praises of-Him-who [2]hath-called you out-of darkness into His [v]marvellous light: 10 which in-time-past *were*
"NOT A PEOPLE,"
But *are* now "*the* PEOPLE OF-GOD:"
Which "[2]HAD NOT OBTAINED MERCY,
BUT NOW [2]HAVE-OBTAINED MERCY."

p. people for a possession.
v. virtues *or* excellencies.

11 *DEARLY* [s]beloved, I-beseech *you* as strangers and [s]pilgrims, [1]abstain from [c]fleshly lusts, which [1]war against the soul; 12 having your [b]conversation [g]honest among the Gentiles: that, [w]whereas they-speak-against you as evildoers, they-[1]may [f]by *your* [c]good works *which they shall* [2]behold, glorify [c]God in *the* day of-visitation.

s. sojourners.
b. behaviour.
g. good *or* comely.
w. wherein.
f. from, *Gr.* ek.

13 [1]SUBMIT-yourselves [at] to-every ordinance of-man for the Lord's sake: whether *it be* to-*the*-king, as [1]supreme; 14 or *unto*-governors, as [1]*unto*-them-that-are-sent by Him for *the* punishment [ai] of-evildoers, and *for the* praise of-them-that-do-well. 15 For so is the will of-[c]God, that [1]with-well-doing ye-[1e]may-put-to-silence the ignorance of-[c]foolish men: 16 as [f]free, and not using *your* [f]liberty for a cloak of-[c]maliciousness, but as *the* [bo]servants of-God.
17 [1]Honour all *men*. [1]Love the brotherhood. [1]Fear [c]God. [1]Honour the king.

at. therefore.
ai. indeed.
f. freedom.
bo. bondservants.

18 [h][x]SERVANTS, *be* [1]subject to-your-[xa]masters with all fear; not only to-the [s]good and [s]gentle, but also to-the [d][s]froward. 19 For this *is* [ac]thankworthy, if [an]a-man for conscience toward-God endure [s]grief, suffering wrongfully. 20 For what glory *is it*, if, [1]when-ye-be-buffeted [1]for-your-faults, ye-shall-take-*it*-patiently? but if, [1]when-ye-do-well, and [1]suffer *for it*, ye-[1]take-*it*-patiently, this *is* acceptable with God.
21 For *even* hereunto were-ye-called: because Christ also suffered for us, leaving us an [u]example, that ye-[1]should-follow His [x]steps:
22 "WHO DID NO SIN,
NEITHER WAS GUILE FOUND IN HIS [x]MOUTH:"
23 Who, [1]when-He-was-reviled, [1]reviled not again; [1]when-He-suffered, He-[1]threatened not; but [1]committed *Himself* to-[x1]Him-that judgeth righteously: 24 who His-own-self bare our [c]sins in His *own* [x]body on the tree, that we, [h][1]being-dead to-[x]sins, [1]should-live *unto*-[x]righteousness:
"BY WHOSE [xw]STRIPES YE-WERE-HEALED."
25 For ye-[1]were "AS SHEEP GOING-ASTRAY;"
but [1]are now returned unto the Shepherd and Bishop of-your [c]souls.

h. Household-servants.
a. absolute-masters.
d. difficult-to-please.
ac. acceptable.
an. any-one.
u. underwriting *or* copy.
h. having-died-to *or* having-done-with sins.
w. wale-left-by-stripes *or* mark-of-a-wound.

3 LIKEWISE, *ye* [x]**wives**, *be* [1]in-subjection to-[x]your-own husbands; that, [ae] if [s]any [1]obey-not the word, they-*also*-[1]may, without *the* word, be-won [t]by the [b]conversation of-the wives; 2 [1]while-they-behold your [c]chaste [b]conversation *coupled* with fear.

ae. even.
t. through.
b. behaviour.
1w. having-beheld.

[12] Shall behold, AKLP.—Behold, NBC. [21] For us, KLP.—For you, NABC. Us.—You, MSS.

A.D. about 60 (64).
3. 1 Tim. 2. 9, 10.

3 Whose adorning [l]let it not be *that* [x]outward *adorning* of plaiting *the* hair, and of wearing of [z]gold, or of putting on of [z]apparel; 4 but *let it be* the hidden man of the heart, in that which is not corruptible, *even the ornament* of a [σ]meek and quiet spirit, which is in *the* sight of [σ]God of great price. 5 For after this manner [f]in the old time the holy women also, [xλ]who [h]trusted [o]in [σ]God, [λ]adorned themselves, being in subjection *unto* [x]their own husbands: 6 *even* as Sara obeyed [x]Abraham, calling him "lord:" whose daughters ye [l]are, [λ]as long as ye do well, and [λ]are not afraid with any [t]amazement.

7 Likewise, *ye* [x]**husbands**, [λ]dwell with *them* according to knowledge, [s]giving honour *unto* the wife, as *unto the* weaker vessel, and as being heirs together of *the* grace of life; that your [σ]prayers [10]be not hindered.

f. ποτε.
h. ἐλπίζουσαι.
o. ἐπί.
6. Gen. 18. 12.
t. πτόησιν.
7. Eph. 5. 25-33. Col. 3. 19. Mat. 18. 19.
a. ἀπονέμοντες.

f. formerly.
h. hoped.
o. on.
t. terror.
a. awarding.

8 FINALLY, *be ye* all of one mind, [s]having compassion one of another, love as brethren, *be* pitiful, *be* courteous: 9 not rendering evil for evil, or railing for railing: but contrariwise [λ]blessing; [λ]knowing that ye [l]are hereunto called, that ye [l]should inherit *a* blessing. 10 For

"[xλ]HE THAT WILL [10]LOVE LIFE, AND [10]SEE GOOD DAYS,
[σ]LET HIM REFRAIN HIS [σ]TONGUE FROM EVIL,
AND HIS LIPS THAT [10]THEY SPEAK NO GUILE:
11 [σ]LET HIM [t]ESCHEW EVIL, AND [σ]DO GOOD;
[σ]LET HIM SEEK PEACE, AND [p]ENSUE IT.
12 FOR THE EYES OF [J]*the* LORD *are* OVER *the* [z]RIGHTEOUS,
AND HIS EARS *are open* UNTO THEIR [su]PRAYERS:
BUT *the* FACE OF [J]*the* LORD *is* AGAINST [λ]THEM THAT DO EVIL."

13 And who *is* [xλ]he that will harm you, if ye [σ]be [i]followers of that which is good? 14 But and if ye [l]suffer for righteousness' sake, happy *are ye:* and

"[f]BE NOT AFRAID OF THEIR [σ]TERROR, NEITHER [σ]BE TROUBLED;
15 BUT [σ]SANCTIFY [J]*the* LORD [σ]GOD IN YOUR [x]HEARTS:"

and *be* ready always to *give* an answer to every *man* [xλ]that asketh you a reason [c]of the hope that is in you with meekness and fear: 16 having a good conscience; that, [w]whereas they [a]speak evil *of* you, as *of* evildoers, they [σ]may be ashamed [xλ]that falsely accuse your [σ]good [b]conversation in Christ.

17 For *it is* better, if the will of [σ]God [wi]be so, [10]that ye suffer *for* well doing, than *for* evil doing.

18 For Christ also *hath* [o]once suffered [f]for sins, *the* [σ]just for the [z]unjust, that He [σ]might bring us to [x]God, [λ]being put to death [λi] in *the* flesh, but [λ]quickened [b]by the Spirit: 19 [in]by which also He [λ]went *and* preached *unto* the spirits in prison; 20 [λ]which sometime were [d]disobedient, when once the longsuffering of [σ]God [σ]waited in *the* days of **Noah**, [λ]while the ark was a preparing, wherein few, that is, eight souls were saved [t]by water.

21 *The* [a]like figure whereunto *even* baptism doth also now save us (not *the* putting away of *the* filth of *the* flesh, but *the* [q]answer of a good conscience toward God,) [t]by *the* resurrection of Jesus Christ: 22 who [λ]is gone into heaven, *and* is on *the* right hand of [σ]God; angels and authorities and powers [λ]being made subject *unto* Him.

8. Rom. 12. 10; 15. 5. Eph. 4. 32.
s. συμπαθεῖς.
9. Prov. 20. 22. Mat. 5. 38-48. 1 Thes. 5. 15.
10. Ps. 34. 12-16.
t. ἐκκλινάτω ἀπό.
p. διωξάτω.
su. δέησιν.
i. μιμηταί.
14. Mat. 5. 10. Isa. 8. 12, 13.
f. τὸν δὲ φόβον αὐτῶν μὴ φοβηθῆτε.
c. περί.
w. ἐν ᾧ.
a. καταλαλῶσιν.
b. ἀναστροφήν.
17. ch. 2. 19-25.
wi. θέλει.
o. ἅπαξ.
f. περί.
λi. μέν.
b. τῷ.
19. Gen. 6. 3, 13, 14. 2 Pet. 2. 5.
in. ἐν.
d. ἀπειθήσασι.
t. διά.
21. Acts 22. 16. Col. 2. 12, 13.
a. ἀντίτυπον.
q. ἐπερώτημα.

s. sympathizing.
λa. were hereunto.
t. turn away from.
p. pursue.
J. *Heb.* Jehovah.
su. supplication.
i. imitators.
f. Fear not their fear.
J. *Heb.* Jehovah.
c. concerning.
w. wherein.
a. speak against.
b. behaviour.
wi. wills *it*.
o. once for all.
f. for, *Gr.* peri.
j. just one for unjust ones.
λb. having been put.
λi. indeed.
h. by *or* in the.
in. in.
d. disobedient *through unbelief*.
t. through.
a. antitype.
q. question, Rom. 8. 33, 34.

CHAP. III. [8] Courteous, KP.—Humble minded, ABC. [9] Knowing that, LP.—Because, ABCK. [15] Followers of, KLP.—Zealous for, ABC. [15] God, KLP.—Christ, ABC. And *be*, AKLP.—*Omit* BC. In you, KLP.—*Add* but. ABC. [18] Suffered, BKLP.—Died, AC. [21] The like figure whereunto.—Which figure, ℵ³A BCKLP. Us, CKL.—You, ABP.

A.D. about 60 (64).

4 FORASMUCH then as Christ [t]hath suffered for us in the flesh, [s]arm yourselves likewise with the same mind: for he that [t]hath suffered in the flesh hath ceased from sin; [2] that he [c]no longer [o]should live the rest of *his* time in the flesh to the lusts of men, but to the will of God. [3] For the time [a]past of our [c]life may suffice us [o]to have [w]wrought the will of the Gentiles, [a]when we walked in [m]lasciviousness, lusts, [m]excess of wine, revellings, banquetings, and abominable idolatries: [4] wherein they think it strange that ye [r]run not with *them* to the same excess of [c]riot, speaking evil *of you:* [5] who shall give account to [x1]Him that is ready to [j]judge *the* [l1][l]quick and *the* [l]dead.

w. κατεργάσασθαι.

w. wrought out.

l. ζῶντας.

l. living.

t. νεκροῖς.

t. to the [l]dead.

[6] For for this cause was the gospel preached also [t]to them that are dead, that they might be judged [a1] according to men in the flesh, but [l]live according to God in the Spirit.

a1. μέν.

a1. indeed.

7. Rom. 13. 12. h. ἤγγικε. s. σωφρόνησατε. 8. Prov. 10. 12. 1. ἀγάπην. 9. Rom. 12. 13. Heb. 13. 2. m. γογγυσμῶν 10. Rom. 12. 6-8. 1 Cor. 4. 1, 2. a. καθώς. e. ἕκαστος. f. χάρισμα. s. χορηγεῖ. g. δόξα. p. κράτος.

[7] BUT the end of all things [h]is at hand: [s]be ye therefore [s]sober, and [w]watch unto [c][l]prayer.

[8] And above all things [r]have [c]fervent [l]charity among yourselves: for

"[x1]CHARITY [t]SHALL COVER *the* MULTITUDE OF SINS."

[9] Use hospitality one to another without [m]grudging.

[10] [a]As [e]every *man hath* received *the* [f]gift, *even so* [r]minister the same one to another, as good stewards of the manifold grace of God.

[11] If any *man* [s]speak, *let him speak* as *the* oracles of God; if any *man* [m]minister, *let him do it* as of *the* ability which [x]God [s]giveth: that [x]God in all things [g]may be glorified through Jesus Christ, to whom [b]be [x][g]praise and [x][p]dominion [u]for [c][l]ever and [c][a][l]ever. Amen.

h. hath drawn nigh. s. sober-minded. l. love. m. murmuring. a. According as. e. each. f. free-gift. s. supplieth. g. glory. p. power. u. unto the ages of the ages.

12. Ps. 66. 10. Mat. 5. 11, 12. John 15. 20. ch. 1. 6, 7. a. ἐν ὑμῖν. i. ἐν τῇ ἀ. τῆς δόξης αὐτοῦ. b. μακάριοι. 16. Acts 5. 41.

[12] [l]BELOVED, think it not strange concerning the **fiery trial** [a1][a] [r]which is to try you, as though some strange thing [r]happened *unto* you: [13] but [b]rejoice, inasmuch as ye are partakers of [c]Christ's [x]sufferings; that, [b]when His [c]glory [x]shall be revealed, ye may be glad also [r]with exceeding joy.

[14] If ye be reproached [i]for *the* name of Christ, [b]happy *are ye;* for the Spirit of [c]glory and [x]of [c]God *resteth* upon you: on their part [a1] He is evil spoken of, but on your part He is glorified. [15] But [b]let none of you suffer as a murderer, or *as* a thief, or *as* an evildoer, or as a busybody in other men's matters. [16] Yet if *any man suffer* as a Christian, [b]let him not be ashamed; but [b]let him glorify [c]God [i]on this [x]behalf.

a1a. among you. i. in the revelation of His glory. i. in, *Gr.* en. b. *or* blessed. a1. indeed.

17. Eze. 9. 6.

[17] For the time *is come* [c][e]that [c]judgment *must* begin [f]at the house of [c]God: and if *it* first *begin* [f]at us, what *shall* the end *be* of [c][a]them that obey not the gospel of [c]God?

fr. from, *Gr.* apo.

18. Prov. 11. 31. *Sept.* w. μόλις.

[18] "AND IF THE [c]RIGHTEOUS [w]SCARCELY [b]BE SAVED,
WHERE [t]SHALL THE [c]UNGODLY AND THE [c]SINNER APPEAR?"

w. with difficulty.

[19] Wherefore [a1][a] [b]let [x1]them that suffer according to the will of [c]God [b]commit the keeping of their [o] [c]souls *to Him* in well doing, as *unto* a faithful Creator.

a1a. also. o. their own.

1. John 21. 15-17. Acts 20. 17, 28-35.

5 *THE* **elders** which are among you I exhort, who am also an elder, and a witness of the sufferings of [c]Christ, and

CHAP. IV. [1] For us, ℵ[3]AKLP.—*Omit* BC. [3] Of *our* life, KLP.—*Omit* ℵABC. Us, CKLP.—*Omit* ℵ[3]AB. [3] And, KLP.—*Omit* ℵA(?)B. Shall cover, ℵLP.—Covers, ABℵ. [14] On their part He is evil spoken of, but on your part He is glorified, KLP. —*Omit* ℵAB. On this behalf, KLP.—In this name, ℵAB. [19] As, KLP.—*Omit* ℵAB. CHAP. V. [1] The elders which are, KLP.—Elders, therefore, AB.

A.D. about 60 (64).

also a partaker of the glory [a]that [o]shall be revealed: [2] [te]•feed the [l]flock of [σ]God which is among you, taking *the* oversight *thereof*, not by constraint, but willingly; [n]not for filthy lucre, but of a ready mind; [3] neither as being lords over *God's* [tσ≡]heritage, but [b]being ensamples to the [l]flock. [4] And •[λ]when the chief Shepherd shall [be]appear, ye shall receive *a* [v⌐]crown of [σ]glory that fadeth not away.

[5] LIKEWISE, *ye* [≡]younger, •**submit** yourselves *unto the* [≡]elder. Yea, all *of you* [λ]be subject one to another, *and* [b]•be•clothed with ⌐humility: for

"[x]God resisteth *the* [≡]proud,
And giveth grace to *the* [≡]humble."

[6] •Humble yourselves therefore under the mighty hand of [σ]God, that He •may exalt you in due time: [7] •[λ]casting all your [a⌐]care upon Him; for He careth [c]for you.

[8] •Be sober, •be vigilant; because your [xo]adversary *the* [d]devil, as a roaring lion, walketh about, seeking whom he •may [s]devour: [9] whom •resist stedfast in the faith, [λ]knowing that the same [σ]afflictions [⊛]are accomplished in your [br]brethren that are in *the* world.

[10] BUT the God of all grace, who •[λ]hath called us unto His ⌐eternal glory [i]by Christ Jesus, •[λ]after that ye have suffered a [l]while, [∧h] •make you perfect, •stablish, •strengthen, •settle *you*. [11] To Him *be* [x]glory and [xp]dominion for [a⌐≡]ever [o]and [aσ≡]ever. Amen.

[12] BY [s]Silvanus, *a* [σ]faithful brother *unto* you, as I [r]suppose, I •[l]have written briefly, exhorting, and testifying that this is *the* true grace of [σ]God wherein ye [λ]stand.

[13] The *church that is* at Babylon, elected together with *you*, saluteth you; and *so doth* [m]Marcus my [x]son. [14] •Greet ye one another with a kiss of [l]charity. Peace *be* with you all that are in Christ Jesus. Amen.

a. μελλούσης.
te. ποιμάνατε.
l. ποίμνιον.
n. μηδέ.
t. τῶν κλήρων.
b. γινόμενοι.
3. Mat. 20. 25–28. 2 Cor. 1. 24.
be. φανερωθέντος.
v. στέφανον.
5. Lev. 19. 32. Eph. 5. 21. Prov. 3. 34. *Sept. See* Isa. 57. 15. Jas. 4. 6.
b. ἐγκομβώσασθε.
6. Jas. 4. 10.
7. Ps. 55. 22. Mat. 6. 25–34.
a. μέριμναν.
c. περί.
8. Job 1. 7; 2. 2. Jas. 4. 7.
o. ἀντίδικος.
d. διάβολος.
s. καταπίῃ.
br. ἀδελφότητι
10. Heb. 13. 20, 21.
i. ἐν.
l. ὀλίγον.
∧h. αὐτός.
p. κράτος.
r. λογίζομαι.
l. ἀγάπης.

a. about to be.
te. tend *or* shepherd.
l. little flock.
n. neither.
t. the allotted portions.
b. becoming.
be. be manifested.
v. victor's crown.

b. bind on.

a. anxiety.
c. concerning.

o. opponent.
d. Diabolus, *the* False accuser.
s. swallow up.
br. brotherhood.

i. in.
l. little while.
∧h. Himself.
p. power.
a.a. the ages of the ages.

s. *or* Silas.
r. reckon *or* conclude.

m. Mark.
l. love.

[2] Taking the oversight *thereof*, AKLP.—*Omit* ℵB. Willingly, BKL.—*Add* according to God, ℵAP. [8] Because, ℵ[8]L.—*Omit* ℵ[1]ABKP. [10] Us, K.—You, ℵABLP. Make perfect, KLP.—Shall perfect, ℵAB. You perfect, KLP.—*Omit* you, ℵAB. [11] Glory and, ℵ(K)LP.—*Omit* AB. [12] Ye stand, KLP.—Stand ye, ℵAB. [14] Jesus, ℵKLP.—*Omit* AB. Amen, ℵKLP.—*Omit* AB.

THE SECOND EPISTLE GENERAL OF_

PETER.

A.D. 66 (70).

[s] SIMON Peter, a [b] servant and an apostle of_Jesus Christ, to_them_that [+] have_[o] obtained like_precious faith with_us [i] through *the* righteousness [of] of_[σ] God and our Saviour Jesus Christ: [2] Grace and peace [·] be_multiplied *unto*_you [i] through *the* [f] knowledge of_[σ] God, and of_Jesus our [σ] Lord,

[3] *According* as His [σ] divine power [+] hath_given *unto*_us all_things that *pertain* unto life and godliness, through the [f] knowledge of_Him_that [+] hath_called us [t] to glory and virtue: [4] [=] whereby [~] are_given *unto*_us [x] exceeding_great and precious **promises**: that [t] by these ye_[·] might_be [c] partakers of_*the*_divine nature, having_escaped the corruption that_is in *the* world [i] through lust.

[5] And beside this, [h·+] giving all **diligence**, [s·] add [i] to_your [x] faith [c~] virtue; and [i] to [xc] virtue [~] knowledge; [6] and [i] to [x] knowledge [~] temperance; and [i] to [x] temperance [~] patience; and [i] to [x] patience [~] godliness; [7] and [i] to [x] godliness [~] brotherly_kindness; and [i] to [x] brotherly_kindness [l~] charity. [8] For [+] if these_things be in_you, and [+] abound, they_[l] make *you that ye shall* neither *be* [id] barren nor unfruitful [u] in the [f] knowledge of_our [σ] Lord Jesus Christ.

[9] But he_that lacketh these_things is blind, *and* [+] cannot_see_afar_off, *and* [·+] hath forgotten [tσ] that_he_was_purged from_his [σ] old sins.

[10] Wherefore the_rather, brethren, [·] give_diligence to_[l] make your [~] calling and election sure: for [+] if_ye_do these_things, ye_shall [n] never [st] fall: [11] for so *an* [xe] entrance [t] shall_be_[su] ministered *unto*_you abundantly into the everlasting kingdom of_our [σ] Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ.

[12] WHEREFORE I_will not be_negligent to_[l] put you always in_remembrance [c] of these_things, though ye_[+] know *them*, and [+] be_established in the present truth. [13] Yea, I_think_it meet, as long_as I_am in this [x] tabernacle, to_stir you up by putting_*you*_in_remembrance; [14] [+] knowing that shortly I_must put_off *this* my [σ] tabernacle, even_as [Λa] our [x] Lord Jesus Christ *hath* shewed me. [15] Moreover I_will_endeavour that_ye may_be_able after [~] my [d] decease to_have these_things always in_[~] remembrance.

[16] For [·+] we_have not followed [+] cunningly_devised fables, *when* we_made_known *unto*_you the **power** and [co] **coming** of_our [σ] Lord Jesus Christ, but [·+] were eyewitnesses of_[σ] His majesty. [17] For He_[·+] received from God *the* Father honour and glory, [·+] when_there_[w] came such a voice to_Him from the excellent glory, "THIS IS MY [x] BELOVED [x] SON, [i] IN WHOM I [·] AM_WELL_PLEASED." [18] And this [~] voice [·+] which_[w] came [f] from heaven [wt] we heard, [+] when_we_were with Him in the holy [x] mount.

[19] We_have also [t] *a* more_sure [~] word of_prophecy; whereunto ye_do well [+] that_ye_take_heed, as *unto*_a_[l] light [+] that_shineth in a [m] dark place, until *the* day [s·] dawn, and *the* [d] day_star [·] arise in your [x] hearts:

[20] Knowing this first, that no prophecy of_*the*_scripture [b] is [i] of_any_private interpretation. [21] For *the* prophecy [w] came not [s] in_

s. *Gr.* Symeon, *as in* Acts 15. 14.
b. bondservant.
o. obtained_by_lot.
i. in.
of. of_our [σ] God and Saviour.
f. full_knowledge.
t. through.
~a. have_been_given.
c. become.
i. in.
h. having_brought_in.
s. superadd.
i. in *addition to.*
c. *or* courage.
l. love.
id. idle.
u. unto, *Gr.* eis.
t. the cleansing of.
n. by no_means.
st. stumble at_any_time.
e. the entrance.
su. superadded.
c. concerning.
Λa. also.
d. departure *or* exodus.
co. coming, *Gr.* parousia.
w. was_borne.
i. in, *Gr.* eis.
f. from, *Gr.* ek.
t. the prophetic word confirmed.
l. lamp.
m. murky.
s. *lit.* shine_through.
d. day_star, *lit.* light_bearer.
b. becometh.
i. its_own solution.
a. at_any_time.

CHAP. I. [s] To glory and virtue, BKL.—By His own glory and virtue, NACP. [12] I will not be negligent, KL.—I will take care, NABCP.

old-time by-*the*-will of-man: but [x]holy men of-God spake *as they were* [bo][1]moved [by] by *the* Holy [s]Ghost.

bo. borne-along.
by. by, *Gr.* hupo.
s. Spirit.

2 BUT there-[a]were false-prophets also among the people, even as there-shall-be **false-teachers** among you, who privily-shall-bring-in [d]damnable heresies, even denying *the* [s]Lord that [•][1]bought them, *and* [1]bring-upon themselves swift destruction. [2] And many shall-[f]follow their [xd]pernicious-ways; by-reason-of whom the way of-[c]truth shall-be-evil-spoken-of. [3] And [i]through covetousness shall-they with-feigned words make-merchandise-of you: whose [x]judgment *now* of-a-long-time lingereth not, and their [xd]damnation slumbereth not.

a. arose.
d. destructive.
s. Sovereign. Lord.
f. follow-out.
d. destructive-ways.
i. in, *Gr.* en.
d. destruction.

[4] For if [x]God spared not *the* angels [•][1]that-sinned, but [•][1]cast-*them*-down-to-[t]hell, *and* delivered *them* into-chains of-darkness, [1]to-be-reserved unto judgment; [5] and spared not *the* old world, but [k]saved Noah, *the* eighth *person*, a preacher of-righteousness, [•][1]bringing-in *the* flood upon *the* world of-*the*-[u]ungodly; [6] and [•][1]turning *the* cities of-Sodom and Gomorrha into-ashes condemned *them* with-an-overthrow, [1]making *them* an ensample [1]*un*to-those-that-after-should [e]live-ungodly; [7] and delivered just Lot, [1]vexed with the [li]filthy [b]conversation of-the [l]wicked: [8] (for *that* [x]righteous-man dwelling among them, in-seeing and hearing, [•]vexed *his* righteous soul from day to-day with-*their*-[la]unlawful deeds:) [9] [J]*the* Lord [•]knoweth *how* to-[l]deliver *the* [u]godly out-of temptations, and to-[l]reserve *the* [u]unjust unto *the* day of-judgment [1]to-be-punished:

t. Tartarus.
k. kept *or* guarded.
li. licentious.
b. behaviour.
l. lawless.
la. lawless.
J. *or* Jehovah.

[10] But chiefly [•][1]them-that walk after *the* flesh in *the* lust of-uncleanness, and [1]despise [lo]government. Presumptuous *are they*, selfwilled, they-are not afraid to-[1]speak-evil-of [di]dignities. [11] Whereas angels, [1]which-are greater in-power and might, bring not railing accusation against them before [J]*the* Lord. [12] But these, as natural [i]brute beasts, [1]made to be-taken and destroyed, [1]speak-evil [o]of *the* things-that they-understand-not; *and* shall-utterly-perish in [s]their-own corruption; [13] *and* [1]shall-receive *the* [w]reward of-unrighteousness, *as* [1]they-that-count-it pleasure [•]to-riot in *the* day-time. Spots *they are* and blemishes, sporting-themselves with [s]their-own deceivings [1]while-they-feast-with you; [14] having eyes full of-[a]adultery, and that-cannot-cease from [•]sin; beguiling unstable souls: a heart [1]they-have [1]exercised with-covetous-practices; [c]cursed children: [15] [•][1]which-have-forsaken the [s]right way, *and* [•][1]are-gone astray, [f][•][1]following the way of-[c]Balaam *the son* of-[c]Bosor, who loved *the* wages of-unrighteousness; [16] but [b]was rebuked for-his[o] iniquity: *the* dumb [b]ass [•][1]speaking with man's voice, forbad the madness of-the prophet.

lo. lordship.
di. dignities, *lit.* glories.
i. irrational.
o. of *or* in.
w. wages.
a. an adulteress.
c. children of-*the*-curse.
s. *or* straight.
f. following-out.
h. had a rebuke.
o. his-own.
b. beast-of-burden.

[17] These are wells without-water, clouds [1]that-are-carried with a tempest; to-whom the [g]mist of-[c]darkness [•]is-reserved [u]for [•]ever.

g. gloom *or* blackness.
u. unto the age.

[18] For [1]when-they-speak great-swelling *words* of-vanity, they-allure [i]through *the* lusts of-*the*-flesh, *through much* [w]wantonness, [•][1]those-that were clean-escaped-from [•][1]them-who live in error. [19] [1]While-they-promise them liberty, they-themselves [1]are *the*

i. in.

---

[21] Holy men of God spake, ℵ(A)KL.—Holy men spoke from God, C.—Men spoke from God, BP. CHAP. II. [2] Pernicious ways.—Lascivious ways, MSS. [4] Chains, KLP(?).—Dens, ℵABC. [12] Natural brute beasts, made, KL.—Brute beasts, naturally made, ℵABCP. Utterly, ℵ^{s}C^{3}KL.—*Omit* ℵ^{1}ABC^{1}P. [13] With their own deceivings, ℵA^{1}CKLP.—In their love feasts, A^{cor}B. [17] Clouds, L.—And mists, ℵABC. For ever, ACLP.—*Omit* ℵB. [18] Clean, ℵ^{1}CKLP.—Just, ℵ^{s}AB. Were escaped, KLP.—Are escaping, ℵABC.

A.D. 66 (70).
b. δοῦλοι.
ʌa. καί.
20. Heb. 6. 4-8.
i. ἐν.
a. ἐπιγνώσει.
ʌb. δέ.
ac. ἐπεγνωκέναι.

22. PROV. 26. 11.

[b]servants of [σ]corruption: for of-whom a man [τ]is-overcome, of-the-same [ʌa] [τ]is-he-brought-in-bondage.

[20] For if [τʌ]after-they-have-escaped the pollutions of-the world [i]through *the* [a]knowledge of-the Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ, [ʌb] [τʌ]they-are again entangled therein, *and* [ʼ]overcome, the [a]latter-end [τ]is worse with-them than-the [a]beginning. [21] For it-[τ]had-been better for-them not [τΘ]to-have-[ac]known the way of-[σ]righteousness, than, [τʌ]after-they-have-[ac]known *it*, to-[τ]turn from the holy commandment [τʌ]delivered *unto*-them.

[22] But it-[τ]is-happened *un*to-them according-to the true proverb, "*The* DOG [τʌ]IS-TURNED TO [τ]HIS-OWN VOMIT AGAIN;" and "*the* sow [τʌ]that-was-washed to her-wallowing-in *the* mire."

b. bondservants.
ʌa. also.
i. in, *Gr.* en.
a. acknowledgment.
ʌb. but.
ac. acknowledged.

2. *See* Jude 17, 18, 19.
s. ῥημάτων.

4. *v.* 9.
c. παρουσίας.
t. οὗτω.
5. Gen. 1. 6, 7.
s. συνεστῶσα.
th. διά.
6. Gen. 7. 11, 23.
7. Gen. 9. 15. *v.* 10, 12. Rev. 20. 11-15.
h. αὐτοῦ.

3 THIS second epistle, [a]beloved, I now write *un*to-you; in *both* [a]which I-stir-up your [τ]pure [τ]minds by-way-of-remembrance: [2] [τΘ]that-ye-may-be-mindful of-*the*-[s]words [σʌ]which-were -spoken-before by the holy prophets, and of-the commandment of-us the apostles of-the Lord and Saviour: [3] knowing this first, that there-shall-come in *the* last [σ]days **scoffers**, walking after their [τ]own lusts, [4] and saying, "Where is the promise of-His [c σ]coming? for since the fathers fell-asleep, all-things continue [t]as *they were* from *the* beginning of-*the*-creation."

[5] For this they [ʌ]willingly are-ignorant-of, that by-the word of -[σ]God *the* heavens [τ]were of-old, and *the* earth [s ʌ]standing out-of *the* water and [th]in *the* water: [6] [a]whereby the world that-then-was, [τʌ]being-overflowed with-water, perished: [7] but the heavens and the earth, which-are-now, by-[h]the-same word are [ʌ]kept-in-store, [ʌ]reserved *un*to-fire against *the* day of-judgment and perdition of-[σ]ungodly men.

s. sayings.
c. coming, *Gr.* parousia.
t. thus.
s. subsisting.
th. through, *Gr.* dia.
h. *or* His.

8. Ps. 90. 4.
ʌy. ὑμᾶς.
9. Hab. 2. 3. Heb. 10. 27. *v.* 4. Rom. 2. 4. *v.* 15.
t. βραδύνει.
ta. βραδυτήτα.
g. χωρῆσαι.
10. 1 Thes. 5. 2, 3. Rev. 20. 11.
r. ῥοιζηδόν.
b. λυθήσονται.

[8] BUT, [a]beloved, [ʼ]be not [ʌy] ignorant-of this one-thing, that one day *is* with [J]*the* LORD as a thousand years, and a thousand years as one day.

[9] The [i]Lord is not [t]slack concerning *His* [σ]promise, as [a]some *men* count [ta a]slackness; but is-longsuffering to usward, not willing that-[a]any [τΘ]should-perish, but that-all [τΘ]should-[g]come [u]to repentance.

[10] But the **day** of-[J]*the*-**Lord** [t]will-come as a thief in *the* night; in *the* which the heavens shall-pass-away with-a-[r]great-noise, and *the* elements shall-[b]melt [ʌ]with-fervent-heat, *the* earth also and the works that-are-therein shall-be-burned-up.

ʌy. ye.
J. *or* Jehovah.
i. *i.e. The Lord Jesus.*
t. tardy.
ta. tardiness.
g. go-on.
u. unto, *Gr.* eis.
J. *or* Jehovah.
r. rushing-noise.
b. be-dissolved.

be. ἀναστροφαῖς.
c. παρουσίαν.
d. δι' ἣν.

13. ISA. 65. 17. *See* Rev. 21. 1-5.

[11] *SEEING* then *that* all these-things [ʌ]shall-be-dissolved, what -manner *of persons* ought ye to-[ʼ]be in *all* holy [be a]conversation and [a]godliness, [12] looking-for and hasting *unto* the [c]coming of-the day of-[σ]God, [d]wherein *the* heavens being-on-fire shall-be-dissolved, and *the* elements *shall* [ʼ]melt [ʌ]with-fervent-heat?

[13] Nevertheless, we, according-to His [τ]promise, look-for "NEW HEAVENS AND A NEW EARTH," [a]wherein dwelleth righteousness.

ʌs. are-dissolving.
be. behaviours.
c. coming, *Gr.* parousia.
d. during which *or* by-reason-of which.
a w. wherein, *plural.*

14. 1 John 2. 28.
t. ταῦτα.
15. *v.* 9.

[14] WHEREFORE, [a]beloved, [ʌ]seeing-that-ye-look-for [t]such-things, [τ]be-diligent [τΘ]that-ye-may-be-found of-[i]Him in peace, without-spot, and blameless. [15] And [ʼ]account *that* the longsuffering of-our [σi]Lord *is* salvation; even-as our [x]beloved brother Paul

t. these-things.
i. *i.e. the Lord Jesus*, *v.* 9, 15.

[19] Is he brought into bondage, [א1B].—Is he also brought into bondage, [א3ACKLP]. [20] The Lord, [B א].—Our Lord, [ACLP]. [22] But, [א3CKLP].—*Omit* [א1AB]. CHAP. III. [2] Of us the apostles.—Of your apostles, MSS. [3] Scoffers, [KL].—*Add*, in *their* scoffing, [ABCP]. [7] The same word, [ABP].—His word, [CKL]. [9] To usward, [KL].—To you, [BCP]. [10] In the night, [CKL].—*Omit* [ABP].

A.D. 66 (70).
c. περί.
p. στρεβλοῦσιν.
17. Jude 20, 21.
l. ἀθέσμων.
t. εἰς ἡμέραν αἰῶνος.

also, according_to the wisdom [d][a]given *un*to_him, [d][h]hath_written *un*to_you; [16] as also in all *his* [x]epistles, speaking in them [c]of these_things; in [e]which are some_things hard_to_be_understood, [e]which they_that are_unlearned and unstable [p]wrest, as *they do* also the other scriptures, unto their [f]own destruction.

[17] Ye therefore, [e]beloved, [a]seeing_ye_know_*these_things*_before, [l]beware lest ye *also*, [d][a]being_led_away with_the error of_the [l]wicked, [d]fall_from [g]your_own stedfastness. [18] But [l]grow in grace, and in_*the*_knowledge of_our [g]Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ. To_Him *be* [x]glory both now and [t]for ever. Amen.

c. concerning.
p. put-to-the-torture *or* distort.
l. lawless *or* unrestrained.
t. to *the* day of-eternity.

THE FIRST EPISTLE GENERAL OF

JOHN.

A.D. 90 (94).

1. John 1. 1-4.

c. περί.
a. καί.
t. μαρτυροῦμεν.
an. ἀπαγγέλλομεν.
w. πρός, *with acc.*

THAT which ⁻was from *the* beginning, which we have heard, which we have seen with our [z]eyes, which we *have* looked upon, and our [x]hands *have* handled, [c]of the **word of [c]life**; [2] (and [a]for the life was manifested, and we have seen *it*, and [t]bear witness, and [an]shew *unto* you *that* ⁻eternal ⁻life, which ⁻was [w]with the Father, and was manifested *unto* us;) [3] that which we have seen and ⁻heard [an]declare we *unto* you, that ye also [t]may have fellowship with us: and truly [x]our [x]fellowship *is* with the Father, and with His [c]Son Jesus Christ.

[4] And these things write we *unto* you, that your [x]joy [t]may be ⁻full.

c. concerning.
a. and.
t. testimony.
an. announce.
w. with, *Gr.* pros.

f. ἀπό.

[5] THIS then is the message which we have heard [f]of Him, and [t]declare *unto* you, "That [x]**God is light**, and in Him is no darkness at all."

[6] If we ·say that we [t]have fellowship with Him, and [t]walk in [z]darkness, we lie, and do not the truth: [7] but if we [t]walk in the light, as ℌe is in the light, we have fellowship one with another, and the blood of Jesus Christ His [c]Son [t]cleanseth us from [e]all ⁻sin.

f. from.

e. πάσης.

e. *or* every.

n. οὐκ.

[8] If we ·say that we have [n]no sin, we deceive ourselves, and the truth is not in us.

n. not.

9. Prov. 28. 13.
r. δίκαιος.
t. ἵνα.
10. Ps. 51. 3, 4.

[9] If we [t]confess our ⁻sins, He is faithful and [r]just [t]to ·forgive us *our* ⁻sins, and *to* ·cleanse us from [e]all ⁻unrighteousness. [10] If we ·say that we have not sinned, we [t]make Him a liar, and His [x]word is not in us.

r. *or* righteous.
t. that He may.

1. Rom. 8. 34.
d. τεκνία.
a. παράκλητον.
w. πρός, *with acc.*
2. Rom. 3. 24, 25.
f. περί.

2 MY [d]little children, these things write I *unto* you, that ye ·sin not. And if any *man* ·sin, we have an [a]Advocate [w]with the Father, Jesus Christ *the* righteous: [2] and ℌe is *the* propitiation [f]for our [c]sins: and not [f]for [c]ours only, but also [f]for [*the sins of*] the whole [w]world.

d. dear children.
a. Advocate, *Gr.* Paraclete.
w. with, *Gr.* pros.
f. for, *Gr.* peri.
w. world, *Gr.* kosmos.

3. John 14. 15, 21, 23, 24.
h. ἐν τούτῳ.

[3] AND [h]hereby we [t]do know that we ⁻know Him, if we [t]keep His ⁻commandments. [4] [xx]He that saith, "I ⁻know Him," and ⁻keepeth not His ⁻commandments, is a liar, and the truth is not in ℌim. [5] But whoso [t]keepeth His ⁻word, in ℌim verily ⁻is the love of [c]God perfected: [h]hereby know we that we are in Him. [6] [xx]He that saith [w]he abideth in Him, ought himself also so to [t]walk, even as ℌe walked.

h. *or* herein.

⁻i. hath...been.

7. John 13. 34, 35.
n. οὐκ.

[7] BRETHREN, I write [n]no new commandment *unto* you, but an old commandment which ye ⁻had from *the* beginning. The old [x]commandment is the word which ye *have* heard from *the* beginning.

[8] Again, a new commandment I write *unto* you, which thing is

n. not a.

CHAP. I. [3] Declare we, KL.—We also declare, ℵABCP. [4] Unto you, A[cor]CKL.—*Omit* ℵA[1]BP. Your, ACKP.—Our ℵBL. [7] Christ, AKL.—*Omit* ℵBCP. CHAP. II. [6] So, ℵCKP.—*Omit* AB. [7] Brethren, KL.—Beloved, ℵABCP. Heard from the beginning, KL.—*Omit* from the beginning, ℵABCP.

A.D. 90 (94).
p. παράγεται.
a. ἤδη.

10. Jn. 11. 9, 10.

d. τεκνία.

y. παιδία.

e. πᾶν.
o. ἀλαζονεία τοῦ βίου.
of. ἐκ.
u. εἰς τὸν αἰῶνα.

18. Mat. 24. 24. 2 Thes. 2. 3–12.
h. ὥρα.
a. καθώς.

20. John 14. 26. 2 Cor. 1. 21. v. 27.
a. καί.
an. χρῖσμα.

o. ἐκ.
22. ch. 4. 1–6.
23. 2 John 9.
e. πᾶς ὁ.

ab. μείνῃ.

27. v. 20.
a. καί.
l. πλανώντων ὑμᾶς.
f. ἀπό.
c. περί.

true in Him and in you: because the darkness [p]is_past, and the true [x]light [a]now shineth.
9 [xL]He_that saith [©]he_is in the light, and [L]hateth his [~]brother, is in [x]darkness *even* until now. 10 [xL]He_that loveth his [~]brother abideth in the light, and there_is none occasion_of_stumbling in him. 11 But [xL]he_that hateth his [~]brother is in [x]darkness, and walketh in [x]darkness, and [L]knoweth not whither he_goeth, because *that* [x]darkness *hath* blinded his [~]eyes.

12 I_WRITE *unto*_you, [d]little_**children**, because *your* [x]sins [~]are_forgiven you for His [~]name's sake.
13 I_write *unto*_you, **fathers**, because ye_have_known Him_that_is from *the* beginning.
I_write *unto*_you, **young_men**, because ye_have_overcome the wicked_one.
I_write *unto*_you, [y]**little_children**, because ye_have_known the Father.
14 I_[']have_written *unto*_you, fathers, because ye_have_known Him_that_is from *the* beginning.
I_[']have_written *unto*_you, young_men, because ye_are strong, and the word of_[σ]God abideth in you, and ye_have_overcome the wicked_one.
15 [']Love not the **world**, neither the_things *that are* in the world. If any *man* [']love the world, the love of_the Father is not in him. 16 For [e]all that_is in the world, the lust of_the flesh, and the lust of_the eyes, and the [o]pride of_[σ]life, is not [of]of the Father, but is [of]of the world. 17 And the world passeth_away, and the lust thereof: but [xL]he_that doeth the will of_[σ]God abideth [u]for [~]ever.

18 [y]LITTLE_children, it_is *the* last [h]time: and [a]as ye_*have*_heard that [x]**antichrist** [']shall_come, even now [~]are_there many antichrists; whereby we_know that it_is *the* last [h]time.
19 They went_out from us, but they_[~]were not [of]of us; for if they_[~]had_been [of]of us, they_[']would_*no_doubt*_have_continued with us: but *they went out*, that they_[']might_be_made_manifest that they_were not all [of]of us.
20 [a]But ye have an [an]unction from the Holy_one, and ye_[L]know all_things.
21 I_[']have not written *unto*_you because ye_[L]know not the truth, but because ye_[L]know it, and that no lie is [o]of the truth.
22 Who is *a* [x]liar but [xL]he_that denieth that Jesus is the Christ? He is [x]antichrist, [xL]that denieth the Father and the Son.
23 [e]Whosoever [xL]denieth the Son, *the same* hath not the Father: [*but*] [xL]he_that acknowledgeth the Son hath the Father also.
24 [']Let that therefore abide in you which ye *have* heard from *the* beginning. If that_which ye_*have*_heard from *the* beginning [']shall_[ab]remain in you, ye also [']shall_[ab]continue in the Son, and in the Father. 25 And this is the promise that He *hath* promised us, *even* [~]eternal [~]life.
26 These_things [']have_I_written *unto*_you concerning [σL]them_that [']seduce you. 27 [a]But the **anointing** which ye *have* received [f]of Him abideth in you, and ye_[']need not that any *man* [']teach you: but as the same anointing teacheth you [c]of all_things, and

p. passeth_away.
a. already.

d. dear_children.
~a. have_been_forgiven.

y. young_children.

h. wrote.

h. wrote.

e. every_thing.
o. ostentation of_[σ]living.
of. of, *Gr.* ek.
u. unto the age.

h. hour.
a. according_as.
's. cometh.

a. And.
an. anointing.

h. did not write.
o. of, *Gr.* ek.
l. the liar.

e. Every_one that.

ab. abide.

h. wrote_I.
l. *or* lead you astray.
a. And.
f. from.
c. concerning.

[18] I write unto you, little children, K.—I have written unto you, little children, ℵAB CLP. [20] Ye know all things, ACKL.—Ye all know, ℵBP. [23] *(But) he that acknowledgeth the Son, hath the Father also*, omitted in KL.—He that acknowledgeth the Son, hath the Father also, ℵABCP. [24] Therefore, KL.—*Omit* ℵABCP. [27] The same anointing, AKL.—His anointing, ℵBCP. Ye shall abide, KL.—Abide ye, ℵABCP.

A.D. 90 (94).
t. ἀληθές.
n. οὐκ.
28. Phil. 2. 14-16. 1 Thes. 2. 19, 20.
d. τεκνία.
b. φανερωθῇ.
f. ἀπό.
c. παρουσίᾳ.
1. Eph. 1. 3-6. John 15. 18-21.
c. τέκνα.
2. Phil. 3. 21. Col. 3. 4.
i. οὔπω ἐφανερώθη.
b. φανερωθῇ.
a. καθώς.
o. ἐπί.
co. καὶ τὴν ἀνομίαν ποιεῖ.
a. καὶ ἡ ἁμαρτία ἐστὶν ἡ ἀνομία.
d. Τεκνία.
n. μηδείς.
8. John 8. 44. Gen. 3. 15.
of. ἐκ.
u. λύσῃ.
9. ch. 5. 18.
ab. μένει.
11. John 15. 12-14.
12. Gen. 4. 8.
ac. καθώς.
13. John 15. 17-21.
14. John 5. 24.
o. ἐκ.
i. εἰς.
15. Mat. 5. 21, 22. Rev. 21. 8.
m. ἀνθρωποκτόνος.
16. John 15. 13. Eph. 5. 2. ch. 4. 9-12.
in. ἐν τούτῳ.
w. ἐγνώκαμεν.
l. ψυχήν.
li. ψυχάς.
s. βίον.
ab. μένει.

is [t]truth, and is [n]no lie, and even as it *hath* taught you, ye shall abide in Him.

28 And now, [d]little children, [l]abide in Him; that, when He [l]shall [b]appear, we [l]may have confidence, and not [l]be ashamed [f]before Him at His [xc]coming.

29 If ye know that He is righteous, ye [l]know that every one [xa]that doeth [l]righteousness [l]is born [o]of Him.

3 [l]BEHOLD, what manner of **love** the Father hath bestowed upon us, that we [l]should be called *the* [c]sons of God: therefore the world knoweth us not, because it knew Him not.

2 [=]Beloved, now are we *the* [c]sons of God, and [i]it [l]doth not yet appear what we shall be: but we [l]know that, when He [l]shall [b]appear, we shall be like Him; for we shall see Him [a]as He is. 3 And every *man* [xa]that hath this [l]hope [o]in Him purifieth himself, even as He is pure.

4 WHOSOEVER [xa]committeth [l]**sin** [co]transgresseth also *the* law: [a]for [x]sin is the transgression of *the* law. 5 And ye [l]know that [H]He was manifested to [l]take away our [l]sins; and in Him is no sin. 6 Whosoever [xa]abideth in Him [l]sinneth not: whosoever [xa]sinneth hath not seen Him, neither [l]known Him.

7 [d]LITTLE children, [l]let [n]no man deceive you: [xa]he that doeth [l]righteousness is righteous, even as [H]He is righteous. 8 [xa]He that committeth [l]sin is [o]of the devil; for the devil sinneth from *the* beginning. For this purpose the Son of [g]God was manifested, that He [l]might [u]destroy the works of the devil. 9 Whosoever [xa]is born [o]of God doth not [l]commit sin; for His seed [ab]remaineth in him: and he [l]cannot [l]sin, because he [l]is born [o]of [g]God. 10 In this the children of [g]God are manifest, and the children of the devil: whosoever [xa]doeth not righteousness is not [o]of [g]God, neither [xa]he that loveth not his [l]brother.

11 For this is the message that ye heard from *the* beginning, that we [l]should **love** one another. 12 Not [ac]as Cain, *who* [l]was [o]of *that* [g]wicked one, and slew his [l]brother. And wherefore slew he him? Because his *own* [x]works [l]were evil, and [x]his [g]brother's righteous.

13 [l]MARVEL not, my brethren, if the world [l]hate you.

14 [H]We [l]know that we have passed [o]from [g]death [i]unto [l]life, because we [l]love the brethren. [xa]He that loveth not *his* [l]brother abideth in [z]death.

15 Whosoever [xa]hateth his [l]brother is a [m]murderer: and ye [l]know that no [m]murderer hath eternal life abiding in him.

16 [in]Hereby [w][l]perceive we the love *of God*, because [H]He laid down His [l][l]life for us: and [w]we ought to [l]lay down *our* [li][l]lives for the brethren.

17 But whoso [l]hath *this* [g]world's [s][l]good, and [l]seeth his [l]brother [l]have need, and [l]shutteth up his [l]bowels *of compassion* from him, how [ab]dwelleth the love of [g]God in him?

18 My [d]little children, [l]let us not love in word, neither in tongue; but in deed and in truth.

t. true.
n. not a.
d. dear children.
b. be manifested.
f. from.
c. coming, *Gr.* parousia.
c. children.
i. it is not yet manifested.
b. be manifested.
a. according as.
o. on.
co. committeth also [l]lawlessness.
a. and [x]sin is [x]lawlessness.
[x]s. *or* doth not continue in sin.
[xa]s. is a sinner.
d. Dear children.
n. no one.
[xa]h. he that is a doer of [l]righteousness.
[xa]H. He that is a committer of [l]sin.
of. of, *Gr.* ek.
u. undo.
[l]c. *or* cannot continue in sin.
ab. abideth.
ac. according as.
o. out of.
i. into.
[xa]h. is a hater of.
m. *or* manslayer.
in. Herein *or* In this.
w. we have known.
l. life, *Gr.* psuchē.
li. lives, *Gr.* psuchas.
s. sustenance.
ab. abideth.

28 When He shall, KL.—If he should, ℵABCP. 29 Every one, BKL.—*Add* also, ℵACP. CHAP. III. 1 Of God, KL.—*Add* and we are *such*, ℵABCP. 2 But, KL.—*Omit* ℵABCP. 5 Our, ℵCKL.—*Omit* ABP. 13 My, KL.—*Omit* ℵABCP. 14 *His* brother, CKLP.—*Omit* ℵAB. 18 My, KL.—*Omit* ℵABCP.

A.D. 90 (94).
o. ἐκ.
ab. ὅτι.
22. John 15. 7.
f. παρά.
23. John 13. 34.
e. καθώς.
24. John 14. 23. Rom. 8. 16.
ab. μένει.
b. ἐκ.
1. 2 Pet. 2. 1. 2 John 7.
o. ἐκ.
h. ἐν τούτῳ.
d. τεκνία.
6. John 8. 47.
9. John 6. 32,33, 40, 51, 57, 58.
t. ἐν.
10. Rom. 3. 25, 26; 5. 8, 10.
f. περι.
11. Eph. 4. 32. 12. John 1. 18. 1 Tim. 6. 16.
n. οὐδείς.
b. τεθέαται.
a. μένει.
13. John 14. 20; 15. 26, 27.
ab. μένομεν.
14. John 3. 16, 17.
ha. τετελείωται ἡ ἀγάπη μεθ' ἡμῶν.
e. καθώς.
18. 2 Tim. 1. 7.

o. of, *Gr.* ek.
ab. *it is* because.
f. from.
e. even as.
ab. abideth.
b. by, *Gr.* ek.
o. of, *Gr.* ek.
h. Herein *or* In this.
's. cometh.
d. dear children.
t. toward *or* in *regard to*.
s. hath sent.
f. for, *Gr.* peri.
n. No one.
h. beheld *with the eyes*.
a. abideth.
ab. abide.
s. hath sent.
ha. hath love been perfected with us.
e. even as.

19 And [in]hereby we ['know that we are [o]of the truth, and shall assure our [c]hearts before Him. 20 For if our [x]heart ['condemn us, [ab]God is greater than our [c]heart, and knoweth all things. 21 [a]Beloved, if our [x]heart ['condemn us not, *then* have we confidence toward [c]God. 22 And whatsoever we ['ask, we receive [f]of Him, because we keep His [c]commandments, and ['do *those* things that are pleasing in His sight.

23 And this is His [x]commandment, "That we ['should believe *on* the name of His [c]Son Jesus Christ, and ['love one another," [e]as He gave us commandment.

24 And [xa]he that keepeth His [c]commandments [ab]dwelleth in Him, and [He] in him. And [in]hereby we ['know that He abideth in us, [f]by the Spirit which He ['hath given us.

4 [a]BELOVED, ['believe not every spirit, but ['**try the spirits** whether they are [o]of [c]God: because many false prophets ['are gone out into the world.

2 [h]Hereby ['know ye the Spirit of [c]God: Every spirit that ['confesseth [*that*] Jesus Christ [*is*] [s]come in *the* flesh is [o]of [c]God: 3 and every spirit that confesseth not [*that*] [c]Jesus Christ [*is*] [s]come in *the* flesh is not [o]of [c]God: and this is [x]*that spirit* of [c]antichrist, whereof ye have heard that it ['should come; and *even* now already is it in the world.

4 [d]Ye are [o]of [c]God, [d]little children, and have overcome them: because greater is He that is in you, than he that is in the world. 5 They are [o]of the world: therefore speak they [o]of the world, and the world heareth them. 6 We are [o]of [c]God: [xa]he that knoweth [c]God heareth us; he that is not [o]of [c]God heareth not us. Hereby know we the spirit of [c]truth, and the spirit of [c]error.

7 [a]BELOVED, ['let us love one another: for [x]**love** is [o]of [c]**God**; and every one [xa]that loveth ['is born [o]of [c]God, and knoweth [c]God. 8 [xa]He that loveth not ['knoweth not [c]God; for [x]God is love.

9 [h]In this was manifested the love of [c]God ['toward us, because that [x]God ['sent His [c]only begotten [c]Son into the world, that we ['might live through Him. 10 Herein is [x]love, not that [we] loved [c]God, but that [He] loved us, and sent His [c]Son *to be the* propitiation [f]for our [c]sins.

11 [a]Beloved, if [x]God so loved us, [we] ought also to ['love one another. 12 [n]No man hath [b]seen God at any time. If we love one another, [x]God [a]dwelleth in us, and His [x]love is [a]perfected in us.

13 [h]Hereby know we that we [ab]dwell in Him, and [He] in us, because He hath given us [o]of His [c]Spirit. 14 And [we] have [b]seen and do testify that the Father ['sent the Son *to be the* Saviour of the world.

15 Whosoever ['shall confess that Jesus is the Son of [c]God, [x]God [a]dwelleth in him, and he in [x]God. 16 And [we] have known and ['believed the love that [x]God hath ['to us. [x]God is love; and [xa]he that [a]dwelleth in [x]love [a]dwelleth in [x]God, and [x]God in him.

17 [h]Herein ['[ha]is our [x]love made perfect, that we ['may have boldness in the day of [c]judgment: because [e]as [He] is, so are [we] in this [x]world. 18 There is no fear in [x]love; but [x]perfect love

19 And hereby, ℵCKLP.—*Omit* and, AB. We know, KL.—We shall know, ℵABCP. CHAP. IV. 3 Jesus Christ *is* come in *the* flesh, (ℵ)KL.—Jesus, AB.

A.D. 90 (94).
ab. δέ.
19. Eph. 2. 4, 5.
an. τις.

casteth out ⌜fear: because ˣfear hath torment. ᴬᵇ ˣᴸHe_that feareth ⌜is not made_perfect in ˣlove.
19 We love Him, because He first loved us.
20 If ᵃⁿa_man ˢsay, "I_love ⌜God," and hateth his ⌜brother, he_is a liar: for ˣᴸhe_that loveth not his ⌜brother whom he_hath_seen, how ˡcan_he ⁱᵒlove ⌜God whom he_hath not seen? 21 And this ⌜commandment have_we from Him, "That ˣᴸhe_who loveth ⌜God ˡlove his ⌜brother also."

ab. But.
⌐i. hath not been_made.
an. any_one.

1. John 1. 12, 13.
e. πᾶς ὁ.
o. ἐκ.
i. ἐν.
b. βαρεῖαι.

5 ᵉWHOSOEVER ˣᴸbelieveth that **Jesus is the Christ** ⌜is_**born** ᵒ**of** ᴳ**God**: and every_one ˣᴸthat loveth Him_that ᵒᴸbegat loveth him also that ᴬis_begotten of Him.
2 ⁱBy this we_ˡknow that we_love the children of_ᴳGod, when we_love ⌜God, and ˡkeep His ⌜commandments. 3 For this is the love of_ᴳGod, that we_ˡkeep His ⌜commandments: and His ˣcommandments are not ᵇgrievous.
4 For whatsoever ˣᴬis_born ᵒof ᴳGod **overcometh** the world: and this is the victory that ᵒᴬovercometh the world, *even* our ˣfaith. 5 Who is ˣᴸhe_that overcometh the world, but ˣᴸhe_that believeth that **Jesus is the Son of_ᴳGod**?

e. Every_one that.
⌐i. hath_been *and is.*
o. of, *Gr.* ek.
i. *or* In.
b. burdensome.

th. διά.
w. ἐν τῷ.
t. μαρτυροῦν.
te. μαρτυροῦντες.
on. ἕν.

6 THIS is He_that ᵒᴬcame ᵗʰby **water and blood**, *even* Jesus ˣChrist; not ʷby ˣwater only, but ʷby ˣwater and ˣblood. And it_is the **Spirit** ˣᴸthat ᵗbeareth_witness, because the Spirit is ˣtruth.
7 For there_are **three** ˣᴸthat ᵗᵉ**bear_record** in ˣheaven, the Father, the Word, and the Holy Ghost: and these ˣthree are ᵒⁿone. 8 And there_are *three* ˣᴸthat ᵗᵉbear_witness in ˣearth, the Spirit, and the water, and the blood: and *these* ˣthree agree in ᵒⁿ⌜one.

th. *or* through.
w. *or* with the.
t. testifieth.
te. testify.
on. one, *neut. i.e. in essence.*

tes. μαρτυρίαν.
c. περί.
i. εἰς.
ᴬi. εἰς.
h. μεμαρτύρηκεν.

9 If we_ˡreceive the ᵗᵉˢ**witness** of_ᴳmen, the ᵗᵉˢwitness of_ᴳGod is greater: for this is the ᵗᵉˢwitness of_ᴳGod which He_hath_testified ᶜof ᴳHis Son.
10 ˣᴸHe_that believeth ⁱon the Son of_ᴳGod hath the ᵗᵉˢwitness in himself: ˣᴸhe_that believeth not ᴳGod hath_made Him a liar; because he_⌐believeth not ᴬⁱ the ᵗᵉˢrecord that ˣGod ʰ⌐gave ᶜof His ᴳSon.
11 And this is the ᵗᵉˢrecord, that ˣGod ᵒˡhath_given to_us **eternal life**, and this ˣlife is **in His ᴳSon**. 12 ˣᴸHe_that hath the Son hath ⌜life; *and* ˣᴸhe_that hath not the Son of_ᴳGod hath not ⌜life.

tes. testimony.
c. concerning.
i. in.
⌐b. hath not believed.
ᴬi. in.
h. hath_testified.
⌐h. gave.
ˡl. the life.

13. John 20. 31.
i. εἰς.

13 THESE_things ᵈhave_I_written *unto*_you ᴳˣᴸthat **believe** ⁱon the name of_the Son of_ᴳGod; that ye_⌐may_know that ye_have eternal life, and that ye_ˡmay_believe ⁱon the name of_the Son of_ᴳGod.

i. in.

14. Mark 11. 24.
t. πρός.
a. ᾐτήκαμεν.

14 And this is the confidence that we_have ᵗin Him, that if we_ˡask any_thing according_to His ⌜will, He_heareth us: 15 and if we_⌐know that He_hear us, whatsoever we_ˡask, we_⌐know that we_have the petitions that we_⌐ᵃˢdesired of Him.
16 If any *man* ˢsee his ⌜brother ⌐sin a sin *which is* not unto

t. towards.
a. have_asked.
⌐s. sinning.

19 Him, KL.—God, ℵ.—*Omit* AB. 20 How can he, AKL.—Cannot, ℵB. CHAP. V. 2 Keep, ℵKLP.—Do, B. 6 But by water and blood, ℵK.—But by water and by blood, ABLP. 7 In heaven, the Father, the Word, and the Holy Ghost: and these three are one. (8) And there are three that bear witness in earth.—*Omit* MSS. 9 Which, KLP.—That ℵAB. 13 That believe on the name of the Son of God, KLP. —*Omit* ℵAB. And that ye may, KLP.—Who, ℵ²A.*

* ℵ¹B *read*, "written unto you, that ye may know that ye have eternal life, (unto you) who believe on the name," etc.

A.D. 90 (94).

death, he shall ask, and He shall give him life for them that sin not unto death. There is *a* sin unto death: I do not say that he shall pray [m] for it. 17 All unrighteousness is sin: and there is *a* sin not unto death.

m. ἐρωτήσῃ. m. make request.

18 WE [e] know that whosoever [x] is born [o] of [σ] God sinneth not; but he that [x] is begotten [o] of [σ] God keepeth himself, and *that* [x] wicked one toucheth him not.

e. πᾶς ὁ. e. every one that.
o. ἐκ. o. of, *Gr* ek.

19 *And* we [e] know that we are [o] of [σ] God, and the whole world lieth in [x w] wickedness.

w. τῷ πονηρῷ. w. the Wicked one.

20 And we [e] know that the Son of [σ] God [l] is come, and hath given us an understanding, that we [l] may know Him that is true, and we are in Him that is true, *even* in His [x] Son Jesus Christ. [h] This is the true God, and eternal [x] life.

20. John 17. 3.

h. οὗτός. h. *or* He.

21 [d] Little children, [k] keep yourselves from [σ] idols. Amen.

d. Τεκνία. d. Dear children.
k. φυλάξατε. k. keep *as with a garrison.*

[21] Amen, KLP.—*Omit* ℵAB.

THE SECOND EPISTLE OF_

JOHN.

A.D. 90 (94).

THE elder *unto_the_*elect lady and her [z]children, [=]whom I **love in** *the* **truth**; and not I only, but also all they_that [d]have_known the truth; [2] for the truth's sake, [~d]which [ab]dwelleth in us, and shall_be with us [u]for [~a]-ever. [3] Grace [t]be with you, mercy, *and* peace, [f]from God *the* Father, and [f]from *the* Lord Jesus Christ, the Son of_the Father, in truth and love.

ab. μένουσαν.
u.a. εἰς τὸν αἰῶνα.
f. παρά.

[4] I_rejoiced greatly that I_[~]found of thy [c]children walking in truth, [a]as we_*have*_received *a* commandment from the Father.

4. 3 John 4.
a. καθώς.

[5] And now I_[t]beseech thee, lady, not as [d]though_I_wrote a new commandment *unto*_thee, but that_which we_[~]had from the beginning, That we_[t]love one another.

5. John 13. 34, 35.

[6] And this is [x]love, that we_[t]walk [ac]after His [~]commandments. This is the commandment, That, [a]as ye_*have*_heard from *the* beginning, ye_[t]should_walk in it.

6. John 14. 15, 21.
ac. κατά.

[7] For many **deceivers** *are* entered into the world, [xd]who confess not [*that*] Jesus Christ [*is*] [d]come in *the* flesh. This is *a* [x]deceiver and *an* [x]antichrist.

7. 2 Pet. 2. 1, 2. 1 John 4. 1–3.

[8] [t]LOOK_to yourselves, that we_[•]lose not those_things_which we_*have*_wrought, but that we_[•]receive a full reward.

8. 1 Thes. 2. 19, 20. 1 John 2. 28.

[9] [c]Whosoever [xd]transgresseth, and [d]abideth not in the doctrine of_[c]Christ, hath not God. [xd]He_that abideth in the doctrine of_[c]Christ, [h]*he* hath both the Father and the Son.

[10] If there_[t]come any unto you, and [t]bring not this [~]doctrine, [t]receive him not into *your* house, neither [t]bid him [s]*God* [•]speed: [11] for [xd]he_that biddeth him [s]*God* [•]speed is_partaker of_his [x]evil [x]deeds.

9. 1 John 2. 23.
e. πᾶς ὁ.
g. χαίρειν.

[12] HAVING many_things to_write *unto*_you, I_[•t]would not *write* with paper and ink: but I_[h][t]trust to_[•]come unto you, and [••]speak [m]face to [m]face, that our [x]joy [t]may_be [d]full.

12. Rom. 1. 11, 12.
h. ἐλπίζω.
m.m. στόμα πρὸς στόμα.

[13] The children of_thy [c]elect [c]sister [t]greet thee. Amen.

s. ἀσπάζεται.

---

[a] You, K.—Us, ℵBLP. The Lord, ℵKLP.—*Omit* AB. [d] Entered, KLP.—Gone out, ℵAB. [•] We lose not, KLP.—Ye lose not, ℵAB. We wrought, BKLP.—Ye wrought, ℵA. We receive, KLP.—Ye receive, ℵAB. [x] Transgresseth, KLP.—Goeth forward, ℵAB. [2nd] Of Christ, KLP.—*Omit* ℵAB. [13] Amen, KL.—*Omit* ℵABP.

THE THIRD EPISTLE OF

JOHN.

A.D. 90 (94).

1. Rom. 16. 23. 1 Cor. 1. 14.

THE elder *unto* the *well* beloved Gaius, whom **I love in** *the* **truth.**

p. εὔχομαί.
c. περί.

2 Beloved, I [p]wish [c]above all things that thou [i⊙]mayest prosper and [i⊙]be in health, even as thy [x]soul prospereth.

t. σου τῇ ἀληθείᾳ.
At. τούτων... ἵνα.

3 For I rejoiced greatly, [A]when *the* brethren came and [A]testified of [t]the truth that is in thee, even as thou walkest in *the* truth.

4 I have no greater joy than [A t] to [l]hear that [r]my children [A]walk in truth.

p. pray.
c. concerning.
t. thy [s]truth.
At. these things.

5. Heb. 13. 1, 2.
w. οἳ ἐμαρτύρησάν.
l. ἀγάπῃ.
wo. ἀξίως τοῦ Θεοῦ.
f. ἀπό.
n. ἐθνῶν.
c. γινώμεθα.
fe. συνεργοί.

5 BELOVED, thou doest faithfully whatsoever thou [•]doest to the brethren, and to [r]strangers; 6 [w]which [•l]have borne witness of thy [xl]charity before *the* church: whom [•A]if thou bring forward on their journey [wo]after a godly *sort*, thou [l]shalt do well: 7 because that for *His* [n]name's sake they went forth, taking nothing [f]of the [n]Gentiles. 8 We therefore [l]ought to [l]receive [r]such, that we [l]might be [c] [fe]fellow-helpers to the truth.

w. who testified.
l. love.
wo. worthily of.
n. God.
n. *or* the name.
f. from.
n. nations.
c. become.
fe. fellow-workers.

10. 2 Cor. 13. 10.
h. ὑπομνήσω.
e. πονηροῖς.

9 I wrote *unto* the church: but **Diotrephes,** [xA]who loveth to have the preeminence among them, receiveth us not.

10 Wherefore, if I [•]come, I will [b]remember his [r]deeds which he doeth, prating against us with [e]malicious words: and not [A]content therewith, neither doth he himself receive the brethren, and forbiddeth [r A]them that would, and casteth *them* out of the church.

b. bring to remembrance.
e. evil.

i. μιμοῦ.
o. ἐκ.

11 Beloved, [i]follow not that which is evil, but that which is good. [xA]He that doeth good is [o]of [n]God: but [xA]he that doeth evil hath not seen [r]God.

i. imitate.
xA. H. The good doer.
o. of, *Gr.* ek.
xA. h. the evil doer.

t. μεμαρτύρηται.
by. ὑπό.
te. μαρτυροῦμεν.

12 Demetrius hath good [t]report [by]of all *men*, and [by]of the truth itself: *yea*, and [we] also bear [te]record; and ye [A]know that our [xt]record is true.

t. testimony.
by. by, *Gr.* hupo.
te. testimony.

13. 2 John 12.
h. ἐλπίζω.
m. στόμα πρὸς στόμα.
s. ἀσπάζου.

13 I [•]had many things to write, but I [l]will not with ink and pen [•⊙]write *unto* thee: 14 but I [h]trust [•⊙]I shall shortly see thee, and we shall speak [m]face to [m]face.

h. hope.
m. mouth unto mouth.

Peace *be* to thee. *Our* [x]friends [l]salute thee. [s l]Greet the friends by name.

s. Salute.

---

[4] In truth, ℵC³KLP.—In the truth, ABC¹. [9] I wrote, KLP.—*Add* something, ℵABC. [11] But he that doeth, L.—*Omit* but, ℵABCKP. [12] Ye know, KLP.—Thou knowest, ℵABC. [13] Things to write, KLP.—*Add* to thee, ℵABC.

THE GENERAL EPISTLE OF_

JUDE.

A.D. about 66 (70).

1. Acts 1. 13.
j. ΙΟΥΔΑΣ.
b. δοῦλος.
i. ἐν.

JUDE, *the* [b]servant of_Jesus Christ, and brother of_James, to_them_that [d]are_sanctified [i]by God *the* Father, and [d]preserved in_Jesus Christ, *and* [e]called: [2] mercy *unto*_you, and peace, and love, [f]be_multiplied.

j. *Gr.* Judas, *Heb.* Judah.
b. bondservant.
i. in.

3. *See* 2 Pet. 2. 1-3.
c. περί.
o. ἅπαξ.
w. προγεγραμμένοι.
s. δεσπότην.

[3] Beloved, [d]when_I_gave all diligence to_[f]write *unto*_you [c]of the common salvation, it_was needful for_me to_[f]write *unto*_you, *and* [d]exhort *you* [g]that_ye_should_earnestly_contend for_the faith *which was* [o]once [f,d]delivered *unto*_the saints.

[4] For *there are* certain men [f]crept_in_unawares, who [d]were_before of_old [w]ordained to this [h]condemnation, [e]ungodly *men*, turning the grace of_our [s]God into lasciviousness, and denying the only [s]Lord God, and our Lord Jesus Christ.

c. concerning.
o. once_for_all.
w. written.
s. Sovereign_Lord.

5. Num. 26. 64, 65. Heb. 3. 7-11, 15-19.
se. δεύτερον.

[5] I_[f]will therefore [f,g]put you in_remembrance, *though* ye [o]once [d]knew this, *how* that the Lord, having_saved *the* people out_of *the* land of_Egypt, [se]afterward destroyed them_that [f,d]believed not.

se. secondly.

6. 2 Pet. 2. 4, 5.
th. ἑαυτῶν.

[6] And *the* angels which [f,d]kept not [th]their [h]first_estate, but [f,d]left [h]their_own habitation, He_hath_reserved in everlasting chains under darkness unto *the* judgment of_*the*_great day.

th. their_own.

7. *See* Gen. xix. 2 Pet. 2. 6-9.
τ. τούτοις.
u. ὑπέχουσαι.

[7] *Even* as Sodom and [g]Gomorrha, and the cities about them [h]in_like manner, [τ]ᵗ [f,d]giving_themselves_over_to_fornication, and [f,d]going after strange flesh, are_[f]set_forth for_an_example, [u]suffering *the* vengeance of_eternal fire.

g. *Heb.* Gomorrah.
τ. these.
u. undergoing.

8. *See* 2 Pet. 2. 10-12.
ι. μέν.
α. δέ.
g. δόξας.
f. διαβόλῳ.
wh. ὅσα.
ir. ἄλογα ζῶα.
11, 12. *See* 2 Pet. 2. 13, 17. Gen. 4. 3-8. Num. xxii.; xvi.
su. σπιλάδες.
l. ἀγάπαις.
sh. ποιμαίνοντες.
a. φθινοπωρινά.
13. Isa. 57. 20.
w. ἄγρια.
u. εἰς τὸν αἰῶνα.

[8] Likewise also these *filthy* [d]dreamers, defile [ι]ᵃ *the* flesh, [α]ᵃ despise dominion, and speak_evil of_[g]dignities. [9] Yet [m]Michaël the archangel, when contending with_the [f]devil he_[d]disputed about the body of_Moses, durst not [f,g]bring_against *him* a railing accusation, but said, "[J]*The* LORD [f]rebuke thee." [10] But these [ι]ⁱ speak_evil_of [wh]those_things_which they_[d]know not: but [wh]what they_[f]know naturally, as [ir]brute beasts, in those_things they_corrupt_themselves.

ι. indeed.
α. and.
g. glories.
m. Michaël, *Heb.* Who like God.
f. False_accuser.
J. *or* Jehovah.
wh. whatever_things.
ir. irrational animals.

[11] Woe *unto*_them! for they_[f]have_gone in_the way of_[c]Cain, and ran_greedily_after the error of_[c]Balaam for_reward, and perished in_the gainsaying of_[c]ᵏ Core.

k. *Heb.* Korah.

[12] These are [su]spots in your [x]feasts_of_[f]charity, [d]when they_feast_with *you*, [sh]feeding themselves without_fear: clouds *they are* without_water, [d]carried_about [b]of winds; trees [a]whose_fruit_withereth, without_fruit, twice [d]dead, [d]plucked_up_by_the_roots; [13] [w]raging waves of_*the*_sea, foaming_out [h]their_own [e]shame; wandering_stars, to_whom [u]is_reserved the blackness of_[c]darkness [u]for [h]ever.

su. sunken_rocks.
l. love_feasts.
sh. shepherding.
b. by, *Gr.* hupo.
a. autumnal.
w. wild.
u. *lit.* unto the age.

14. 1 Chr. 1. 1-3.
t. τούτοις.
wi. ἐν.
m. μυριάσιν.
h. ἁγίαις.
t. ἐξελέγξαι.
c. περί.

[14] AND Enoch also, *the* seventh from Adam, prophesied [t]of_these, saying, "Behold, *the* Lord [f]cometh [wi]with [m]ten_thousands of_His [h]saints, [15] to_[f]execute judgment upon all, and [t]to_convince all that_are ungodly among_them [c]of all their ungodly [c]deeds

t. to *or* as to_these.
f. came *or* surely_cometh.
wi. with, *Gr.* en.
m. myriads.
h. holy_ones.
t. to_convict.
c. concerning.

---

[1] Sanctified, KLP.—Beloved, ℵAB.
[d] Lord God, KLP.—*Omit* God, ℵABC.
Lord, ℵC³KL.—JESUS, AB.—God, C².
[g] The common, KLP.—Our common, ℵABC(?).
[f] This, KL.—All things, ℵABC².
[15] Among them, KL.—*Omit* ℵABC.

A.D. about 66 (70).

which they_*have*_ungodly_committed, and [c]of all *their* [σ≡]hard *speeches* which ungodly sinners [t]have_spoken against Him."

16. *See* 2 Pet. 2. 18.
a. κατά.
f. χάριν.

16 These are murmurers, complainers, walking [a]after their *own* [r]lusts; and their [x]mouth speaketh great_swelling *words*, having *men's* persons in_admiration [f]because of_advantage.

17. *See* 2 Pet. 3 1-4, 14-16.
s. ῥημάτων.
19. 1 John 2. 18, 19.
so. ψυχικοί.

17 But, [≡]beloved, [r]remember ye the [s]words which [≡]were_spoken _before [b]of the apostles of_our [σ]Lord Jesus Christ; 18 *how* that they_told you there_[t]should_be mockers in *the* last time, [l]who_should_walk [a]after [r]their_own [σ]ungodly lusts. 19 These be [κλ]they _-who separate *themselves*, [so]sensual, having not *the* Spirit.

c. concerning.
a. according_to.
f. for_*the*_sake.
s. sayings.
b. by.
so. soulish.

20. 2 Pet. 3. 17, 18.
sp. Πνεύματι.

20 BUT ye, [≡]beloved, building_up yourselves on_your [ξ]most_holy faith, praying in *the* Holy [sp]Ghost, 21 [r]keep yourselves in *the* love of_God, looking_for the mercy of_our [σ]Lord Jesus Christ unto eternal life.

sp. Spirit.

22. Gal. 6. 1.
ʌi. μέν.
23. Zech. 3. 2-4.
p. ἁρπάζοντες.

22 And of_some [ʌi] [t]have_compassion, making_a_difference: 23 and others save with fear, [p]pulling *them* out_of the fire; hating even the garment spotted by the flesh.

ʌi. indeed.
p. plucking *or* snatching.

24. Rom. 16. 25 -27. Eph. 3. 20, 21. 1 Tim. 1. 17.
w. ἀπταίστους.
s. στῆσαι.
i. ἐν.
m. κράτος.
a. ἐξουσία.
u. εἰς πάντας τοὺς αἰῶνας.

24 NOW *unto*_[κλ]Him_that is_able to_[r]keep you [w]from_falling, and to_[s]present *you* faultless before_*the*_presence of_His [σ]glory [i]with exceeding_joy, 25 to_*the*_only wise God our Saviour, *be* glory and majesty, [m]dominion and [a]power, both now and [u]ever. Amen.

w. without_stumbling.
s. to_set.
i. in.
m. might.
a. authority.
u. unto all the ages.

---

18 In the last time, KLP.—At the end of the time, ℵABC. 22 Of some have compassion, (ℵ)(BC²)KLP.—Some convict, AC¹. Making a difference, KLP.—When disputing, ℵABC. 23 And others save with fear, pulling *them* out of the fire, KLP.—And others save, snatching *them* from the fire, ℵABC. Fire, KLP.—*Add* and others compassionate in fear, ℵAB. 24 You, ℵBCL.—Them, KP. 25 Wise, KLP.—*Omit* ℵABC. Saviour, KP.—*Add* through Jesus Christ our Lord, ℵABCL. Glory and, KLP.—*Omit* and, ℵABC. Power, both, KP.—Power before all time, and, ℵABCL.

THE REVELATION

OF *ST.* JOHN *THE DIVINE.*

A.D. 90 (94).

THE Revelation of Jesus Christ, which [x]God gave *unto* Him, to [s]shew *unto* His [xb]servants things which must shortly [t]come to pass; and He [a1]sent *and* [s]signified *it* [t]by His [σ]angel *unto* His [xb]servant John: [2] who [te]bare record of the word of [σ]God, and *of* the testimony of Jesus Christ, and *of* all things that he saw.

[3] Blessed *is* [a1]he that readeth, and [a1]they that hear the words of *this* [σ]prophecy, and [a1]keep those things which [a1]are written therein: for the time *is* at hand.

[4] JOHN to the seven churches which are in [x]Asia: "Grace *be* *unto* you, and peace, from Him [a1]which is, and which [a1]was, and [a1]which is to come;* and from the seven Spirits which [a1]are before His [σ]throne; [5] and from Jesus Christ, *who is* the faithful [x]witness, *and* the first begotten [f]of the [Ω]dead, and the prince of the kings of the earth."

"*Un*to Him that [a1]loved us, and [a1]washed us from our [σ]sins in His *own* [x]blood, [6] and *hath* [a1]made us kings and priests *unto* [x]God and His Father; to Him *be* [x]glory and [xp]dominion [u]for [σΩ]ever and [σΩ]ever. Amen."

[7] BEHOLD, He cometh with [σ]clouds; and every eye shall see Him, and they *also* which pierced Him: and all [x]kindreds of the earth shall wail because of Him. "[y]Even so, Amen."

[8] "I am [x]Alpha and [x]Omega, *the* beginning and *the* ending," saith the Lord, "[a1]which is, and which [a1]was, and [a1]which is to come,* the Almighty."

[9] I John, who also *am* your brother, and [f]companion in [x]tribulation, and in the kingdom and [e]patience of Jesus Christ, was in the isle [x1]that is called Patmos, [o]for the word of [σ]God, and [o]for the testimony of Jesus Christ.

[10] I [b]was in *the* Spirit on the **Lord's day**, and heard behind me a great voice, as of a trumpet, [11] saying, "I am [x]Alpha and [x]Omega, the first and the last;" and "What thou seest, [s]write in a book, and [s]send *it* *unto* the seven churches, which are in Asia; unto Ephesus, and unto Smyrna, and unto Pergamos, and unto Thyatira, and unto Sardis, and unto Philadelphia, and unto Laodicea."

[12] AND I turned to [a1]see the voice that spake with me. And [a1]being turned, I saw **seven golden [l]candlesticks**; [13] and in *the* midst of the seven [l]candlesticks *one* like *unto the* **son of**

CHAP. I. [2] And of all things.—*Omit* and of, MSS. [5] Loved, P.—Loveth, ℵABC. Washed, BP.—Freed, ℵAC. [6] Kings and, P.—A kingdom, ℵ[1]AC. [8] The beginning and the ending, ℵ[1],—*Omit* ℵ[2]ABCP. Lord.—*Add* God, MSS. [9] Also.—*Omit* MSS. Patience of Jesus Christ.—In Christ, A.—In Christ Jesus, B.—In Jesus Christ, ℵ[2c].—Patience in Jesus, ℵ[1]CP. [11] I am Alpha and Omega, the first and the last: and, (P).—*Omit* ℵABC. Which are in Asia.—*Omit* ℵABC. [12] Seven, ℵB.—*Omit* ACP.

* *V.* 4 *and* 8. "[a1]Which is, and which [a1]was, and [a1]which is to come." *This title corresponds with the Hebrew name* "Jehovah." [a1]Which is; *present participle*, which always is. Which [a1]was; *imperfect tense*, which ever was. And [a1]which is to come; *participle*, which always is the coming One.

h. bondservants.
s. signified *or* made known by signs *or* symbols.
t. through.
h. bondservant.
te. testified.
a1h. the reader, and the hearers, and keepers of.
f. from among.
p. power.
u. unto the ages of the ages.
y. Yea.
ΩA. the Alpha and the Omega; *the first and last letters of the Greek alphabet.*
f. fellow partaker.
Ωt. the tribulation.
e. endurance.
o. on account of.
b. I became.
l. lampstands.

1. *See* ch. 22. 6.
h. δούλοις.
s. ἐσήμανεν.
t. διά.
b. δούλῳ.
te. ἐμαρτύρησε.
3. *See* ch. 22. 7.
4. ch. 4. 5.
5. ch. 3. 14. Col. 1. 18. ch. 19. 16.
f. ἐκ.
5. Eph. 5. 25. 6. 1 Pet. 2. 9. ch. 20. 6.
p. κράτος.
u. εἰς τοὺς αἰῶνας τῶν αἰώνων.
7. Mat. 24. 30. Zech. 12. 10. John 19. 37.
y. ναί.
f. συγκοινωνός.
e. ὑπομονῇ.
o. διά, *with acc.*
h. ἐγενόμην.
12. *See* Ex. 25. 31–37. Zech. 4. 2. *v.* 20.
l. λυχνίας.
13. Eze. 1. 26. Dan. 7. 13; 10. 16; 10. 5, 6. ch. 15. 6.

man, [d]clothed with a garment down to the foot, and [d]girt about the [br]paps with a golden girdle.

[14] [a] His [x]head and *His* [x]hairs *were* white like wool, as white as snow; and His [x]eyes *were* as a flame of fire; [15] and His [x]feet like unto [w]fine brass, as if they [d]burned in a furnace; and His [x]voice as *the* sound of many waters. [16] And [d]He had in His [z]right hand seven stars: and out of His [c]mouth [d]went a sharp two edged sword: and His [x]countenance *was* as the sun shineth in His [z]strength.

[17] And when I saw Him, I fell at His [c]feet as dead. And He laid His [c]right hand upon me, saying *unto* me, "[l]Fear not; I am the first and the last: [18] [a] *I am* [x1]He that liveth, and [b]was dead; and, behold, I am [d]alive for [t]evermore, Amen; and have the keys of [h]hell and of [c]death. [19] Write the things which thou [l]hast seen, and the things which are, and the things which [a]shall [o]be [af]hereafter; [20] the mystery of the seven stars which thou sawest [o]in My [c]right hand, and the seven [c]golden [l]candlesticks. The seven stars are *the* [m]angels of the seven churches: and the seven [l]candlesticks which thou sawest are *the* seven churches."

2 "*UNTO* the [m]angel of the church of [e]**Ephesus** write; These things saith [x1]He that holdeth the seven stars in His [z]right hand, [x1]who walketh in *the* midst of the seven [c]golden [l]candlesticks;

[2] "I [d]know thy [c]works, and thy [c]labour, and thy [p][c]patience, and how thou [l]canst not [o]bear them which are evil: and thou [l]hast tried [c][d]them which say [l0]they are apostles, and are not, and [l]hast found them liars: [3] and [l]hast borne, and [l]hast [p]patience, and for My [c]name's sake hast laboured, and hast not fainted.

[4] "Nevertheless I have *somewhat* against thee, because thou [l]hast left thy [c]first [c]love. [5] [l]Remember therefore from whence thou [c]art fallen, and [o]repent, and [o]do the first works; or else I *will* come *unto* thee quickly, and will remove thy [la][c]candlestick out of his [c]place, except thou [o]repent.

[6] "But this thou hast, that thou hatest the deeds of the [n]Nicolaitanes, which I also hate.

[7] "[x1]He that hath an ear, [o]let him hear what the Spirit saith *unto* the churches.

"To him [z1]that overcometh [b]will I give to [o]eat of the tree of [c]life, which is in *the* midst of the paradise of [c]God."

[8] "AND *unto* the [m]angel of the church in [s]**Smyrna** write; These things saith the first and the last, which [b]was dead, and [l]is alive;

[9] "I [d]know thy [c]works, and [c]tribulation, and [c]poverty, (but thou art rich) and *I know* the blasphemy of [c1][d]them which say [t]they [l0]are Jews, and are not, but *are the* synagogue of [s][c]Satan.

[10] "[l]Fear none of those things which thou [a][l]shalt [o]suffer:

---

[15] As if they burned in a furnace, BP.—As in a burning furnace, ℵ. [17] Unto me.—*Omit* MSS. [18] Amen, ℵ²B.—*Omit* ℵ¹ACP. [19] Write.—*Add* therefore, MSS. [20] Candlesticks which thou sawest, P.—*Omit* which thou sawest, ℵABC. CHAP. II. [1] Of Ephesus.—In Ephesus, MSS. [2] Say they are.—Call themselves, ℵ¹ACP. [3] Hast borne, and hast patience, and for My name's sake, (P).—Hast patience, and hast borne for My name's sake, ℵ²ABC. Hast laboured, and hast not fainted.—And hast not wearied, (ℵ)A(B)C(P). [5] Quickly, B.—*Omit* ℵACP. [7] The midst of, ℵ²cP.—*Omit* ℵ¹ABC. [9] Works, and, ℵB.—*Omit* ACP. [10] None of, ℵP.—Not, ABC.

A.D. 90 (94).
br. μαστοῖς.
14. Dan. 7. 9.
a. δέ.
15. Eze. 1. 7; 43. 2. ch. 14. 2.
w. χαλκολιβάνῳ.
16. *v.* 20. Eph. 6. 17. Heb. 4. 12. Acts 26. 13.

a. καί.
b. ἐγενόμην.
t. εἰς τοὺς αἰῶνας τῶν αἰώνων.
h. ᾅδου.
a. μέλλει.
af. μετὰ ταῦτα.
o. ἐπί.
m. ἄγγελοι.

1. ch. 1. 13, 16. Eph. 4. 1–16. Mat. 13. 1–9. *Type*, Solomon.
m. ἀγγέλῳ.
e. Ἐφεσίνης.
l. λυχνιῶν.
2. 1 Thes. 1. 3.
p. ὑπομονήν.
3. Gal. 6. 2.

4. Eph. 5. 22–24, 30–32.
5. Eph. 6. 13.
la. λυχνίαν.
6. Jude 4.
n. Νικολαϊτῶν.
7. Gen. 2. 9; 3. 22–24. ch. 22. 14. Ps. 16. 11. Luke 23. 43. 2 Cor. 12. 4.

8. Mat. 13. 24–30, 36–43. Heb. 12. 2. *Type*, Rehoboam.
s. Σμυρναίων.
b. ἐγένετο.
9. *Comp.* ch. 3. 17. Rom. 2. 28, 29. Heb. 10. 34.
t. ἑαυτούς.
s. σατανᾶ.
a. μέλλεις.

br. breasts.
a. And.
w. white *or* shining brass.
a. And.
h. I became.
t. the ages of the ages.
h. hadês.
a. are about to.
af. after these things.
o. on.
l. lampstands.
m. *or* messengers.
m. messenger.
e. Ephesus, Desirable *or* A throwing *or* hurling, Ps. 62. 4.
l. lampstands.
p. patient endurance.
la. lampstand.
n. Nicolaitanes, Victorious people.
s. Smyrna, Myrrh.
b. became.
t. they themselves.
s. Satan, the Adversary.
a. art about to.

A.D. 90 (94).
d. διάβολος.
ab. μέλλει.
u. ἄρχι.
v. τὸν στέφανον.

11. Luke 12.4,5.
n. οὐ μή.

behold, the [d]devil [ab]shall [c]cast *some* of you into prison, that ye may be tried; and ye shall have tribulation ten days: be thou faithful [u]unto death, and I will give thee *a* [v]crown of life.

11 "[κλ]He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith *unto* the churches.

"[κλ]He that overcometh shall [n]not be hurt of the second [σ]death."

12. ch. 1. 16. Mat. 13. 30, 31. 1 Kin. 12. 26–33. *Type* Jeroboam. 1 Kin. 6. 23–33.
p. Περγάμῳ.
ad. τοῦ Σατανᾶ.
t. θρόνος.
w. μάρτυς.

12 "AND to the [m]angel of the church in [p]**Pergamos** write; These things saith [κλ]He which hath the sharp sword with two edges:

13 "I know thy works, and where thou dwellest, *even* where [ad σ]Satan's [t κ]seat *is:* and thou holdest fast My name, and hast not denied My faith, even in *those* [κ]days wherein Antipas *was* My [κ]faithful [w κ]martyr, who was slain among you, where [ad κ]Satan dwelleth.

14. Num. 31. 16. *See* Num. xxv. 2 Pet. 2. 15, 16. Jude 11.
s. νίῶν.
15. *v.* 6. Jude 4.
n. Νικολαϊτῶν.

14 "But I have a few things against thee, because thou hast there [λ]them that hold the doctrine of Balaam, who taught [κ]Balac to cast a stumblingblock before the [s]children of Israël, to eat things sacrificed *unto* idols, and to commit fornication.

15 "So hast thou also [λ]them that hold the doctrine of the [n]Nicolaitanes, which thing I hate. 16 Repent; or else I *will* come *unto* thee quickly, and will fight against them with the sword of My [σ]mouth.

17. Ex. 16. 32–34. ch. 3. 12; 19. 12.
o. ἀπό.
s. ψῆφον.
u. ἐπί.
n. οὐδείς.

17 "[κλ]He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith *unto* the churches.

"To him [κ]that overcometh will I give to eat [o]of the [ah]hidden [σ]manna, and will give him a white [s]stone, and [n]in the [s]stone a new name [ah]written, which [n]no man [ι]knoweth saving [κλ]he that receiveth *it.*"

18. ch. 1. 14, 15. *Type,* Ahab. Mat. 13. 33.
t. Θυατείροις.
w. χαλκολιβάνῳ.

18 "AND *unto* the [m]angel of the church in [t]**Thyatira** write; These things saith the Son of [σ]God, [κλ]who hath His eyes like unto a flame of fire, and His feet *are* like [w]fine brass;

19 "I know thy works, and [l]charity, and [m]service, and faith, and thy patience and thy works; and the [π]last *to be* more than the [π]first.

20. 1 Kin. 16. 31; 21. 25. 2 Kin. 9. 7.
h. δούλους.
ti. χρόνον.
t. ἵνα.

20 "Notwithstanding I have a few things against thee, because thou sufferest *that* woman [j]Jezebel, [λ]which calleth herself a prophetess, to teach and to seduce My [h]servants to commit fornication, and to eat things sacrificed unto idols. 21 And I gave her [ti]space [t]to repent of her [σ]fornication; and she repented not. 22 Behold, I *will* cast her into a bed, and [λ]them that commit adultery with her into great tribulation, except they repent of their [σ]deeds.

23. Jer. 17. 10.
w. ἐν.
e. ἑκάστῳ.

23 "And I will kill her children [w]with death; and all the churches shall know that I am [κλ]He which searcheth *the* reins and hearts: and I will give *unto* [e]every one of you according to your works.

24 "But *unto* you I say, [and] *unto the* [π]rest [κ]in Thyatira, as-

d. Diabolos, the False-accuser.
ab. is about to.
u. until.
v. the victor's crown.
n. in no wise.
p. Pergamos, Elevation *or* Actual marriage.
ad. the Adversary's.
t. throne.
λ. did not deny.
w. witness.
s. sons.
n. Nicolaitanes, Victorious people.
o. of, *Gr.* apo.
s. stone *or* voting-pebble.
u. upon.
n. no one.
t. Thyatira, Perfume bruised, *from* thuō, to sacrifice, *and* teirō, to wear away.
w. white *or* shining.
l. love.
m. ministry.
j. Jezebel, No habitation.
h. bondservants.
ti. time.
t. that she might.
w. with, *Gr.* en.
e. each.

18 Thy works, and, B.—*Omit* ℵACP. Those days wherein Antipas *was*, ℵ²(B)P. —The days of Antipas, AC. My faithful martyr, ℵBP.—My martyr, my faithful one, AC. 19 The Nicolaitans, ℵP.—*Omit* the ABC. Which thing I hate.—P *combines both readings*, Nicolaitans in like manner, which thing I hate.—In like manner, ℵABC. 16 Repent, ℵP.—*Add* therefore, ABC. 17 To eat, P.—*Omit* ℵA BC. 19 Charity, and service, and faith.—Charity, and faith, and service, ℵ¹BP. Works; and the last.—Last works, MSS. 20 A few things.—*Omit* ABCP. That woman, ℵCP.—Thy wife, AB. To teach, and to seduce.—And she teacheth, and seduceth, MSS. 21 Of her fornication; and she repented not.—And she willeth not to repent of her fornication, (ℵ²)(A)BCP. 22 Their deeds, A.—Her deeds, ℵBCP. 24 And unto.—*Omit* MSS.

many as have not this ⌜doctrine, and which ˡhave not known the depths of ᵃ⁶Satan, as they ˢspeak; I ᵗwill put upon you none other burden.

25 "But that which ye have *already* ˢhold fast till I ᵃʳ ᵗcome.

26 "And ˣᴸhe that overcometh, and ˣᴸkeepeth My ⌜works unto *the* end, to him will I give ᵃᵘpower over the nations: 27 and he ᵗshall ʳrule them with a rod of iron; as the vessels ˣof a potter ⁱshall they be broken to shivers; even as I ⌜received ᶠof My ⁶Father. 28 And I will give him the morning ⌜star.

29 "ˣᴸHe that hath an ear, ˢlet him hear what the Spirit saith *unto* the churches."

a. the Adversary.
s. say.
ar. arrive.
au. authority.
r. rule as a shepherd.
⌜r. have received.
f. from.

3 "AND *unto* the ᵐangel of the church in ˢ**Sardis** ˢwrite; These things saith ˣᴸHe that hath the seven Spirits of ⁶God, and the seven stars;

"I ᴸknow thy ⌜works, that thou hast *a* ⌜name that thou livest, and art dead.

2 "ⁱBe ᴸwatchful, and ˢstrengthen the things which remain, that are ready to ˢdie: for I have not found thy ⌜works ᶜᴸperfect before ⁶God. 3 ⁱRemember therefore how thou hast received and ˡheard, and ⁱhold fast, and ˢrepent. If therefore thou ˢshalt not watch, I will come on thee as a thief, and thou ˢshalt ⁱnot know what hour I will come upon thee.

4 "Thou hast a few names even in Sardis which ˡhave not defiled their ⌜garments: and they shall walk with Me in ᵍwhite: for they are worthy.

5 "ˣᴸHe that overcometh, the same shall be clothed in white ᵍʳaiment; and I ᵗwill ⁱnot blot out his ⌜name out of the book of ⁶life, ᵃbut I will confess his ⌜name before My ⁶Father, and before His ⁶angels.

6 "ˣᴸHe that hath an ear, ˢlet him hear what the Spirit saith *unto* the churches."

m. messenger.
s. Sardis, Things remaining.
c. complete.
i. in no wise.
g. garments.
a. and.

7 "AND to the ᵐangel of the church in ᵖ**Philadelphia** ˢwrite; These things saith He that is holy, He that is true, ˣᴸHe that hath 'THE KEY OF ⁶DAVID,' ˣᴸHe that 'OPENETH, AND NO ᵒMAN SHUTTETH; AND SHUTTETH, AND NO ᵒMAN OPENETH;'

8 "I ᴸknow thy ⌜works: behold, I have set before thee an ᴸopen door, and no ᵒman ⁱcan ᵒᵉshut it; for thou hast a little strength, and ˡhast kept My ⌜word, and ˡhast not denied My ⌜name.

9 "Behold, I *will* ˢmake *them* of the synagogue of ᵃᵈ⁶Satan, ⁶ᴸwhich say ᵗʰthey ᴵᵉare Jews, and are not, but do lie; behold, I will make them ᵗto ˢcome and ˢworship before thy ⁶feet, and *to* ˢknow that I *have* loved thee.

10 "Because thou ˡhast kept the word of My ᵉ⁶patience I also will keep thee ᵒfrom the hour of ⁶temptation, ⁶ᴸwhich ᴵshall ᴵᵉcome upon all the ʰworld, to ˢtry ⌜ᴸthem that dwell upon the earth.

11 "Behold I ⁱcome quickly: ⁱhold that fast which thou hast, that no ᵒman ˢtake thy ᵛ⌜crown.

12 "Him ˣᴸthat overcometh will I make a pillar in the ⁱⁿtemple of My ⁶God, and he ˢshall go no more out: and I will write

p. Philadelphia, Brotherly-love.
o. no one.
g. give.
ad. the Adversary.
th. themselves.
t. to, *Gr.* hina.
e. endurance.
o. *or* out of.
i. is about to.
h. habitable world.
v. victor's crown.
in. inner temple.

---

[24] And which.—Who, MSS. I will put, ℵB.—I put, ACP. CHAP. III. [2] Are ready.—Were about, ℵACP. Before.—*Add* my, MSS. [3] On thee, ℵB.—*Omit* ACP. [4] Thou hast a few.—But thou hast a few, MSS. Even.—*Omit* MSS. [5] The same shall be clothed, ℵ²BP.—Shall thus be clothed, ℵ¹AC. [7] No man shutteth.—No man shall shut, MSS. No man openeth, ACP.—No man shall open, ℵB: [8] And no man can shut it.—Which no man can shut, MSS. [11] Behold.—*Omit* MSS.

upon him the name of_My [σ]God, and the name of_the city of_My [σ]God, *which is* [σ]new Jerusalem, [xi]which cometh_down out_of [σ]heaven from My [σ]God: and *I will write upon him* My [~]new [~]name.

13 "[xi]He_that hath an ear, [·]let_him_hear what the Spirit saith *unto*_the churches."

14 "AND *unto*_the [m]angel of_the church of_the [l]**Laodiceans** write; These_things saith the Amen, the faithful and true [x]witness, the [h]beginning of_the creation of_[σ]God;

15 "I_[-]know thy [~]works, that thou_art neither cold nor hot: I _would thou_[l]wert cold or hot. 16 So_then because thou_art lukewarm, and neither cold nor hot, I [a][l]will [·e]spue thee out_of My [σ]mouth.

17 "Because thou_sayest, '[~]I_am rich, and [~]increased_with_goods, and have need of_nothing;' and [-]knowest not that thou art [x]wretched, and [p]miserable, and poor, and blind, and naked: 18 I_counsel thee to_[·]buy [f]of Me gold [-]tried [b]in *the* fire, that thou _[·]mayest_be_rich; and white [g][m]raiment, that thou_[·]mayest_be_clothed, and *that* the shame of_thy [σ]nakedness [·]do not appear; and [·]anoint thine [~]eyes *with* eye_salve, that thou_[l]mayest_see.

19 "As_many_as I [fo]love, I_rebuke and [d]chasten; [·]be_zealous therefore, and [·]repent.

20 "Behold, I_[-]stand at the door, and knock: if any *man* [·]hear My [σ]voice, and [·]open the door, I_[l]will_come_in [u]to him, and [l]will _sup with him, and [he] with Me.

21 "*To* him [xi]that overcometh will_I_grant to_[·]sit with Me in My [x]throne, *even* as I also overcame, and [·]am_set_down with My [σ]Father in His [x]throne.

22 "[xi]He_that hath an ear, [·]let_him_hear what the Spirit saith *unto*_the churches."

4 [a]AFTER [w]this I_looked, and, behold, a **door** [-]was_opened in [x]**heaven**: and the first [x]voice which I_heard *was* as_it_were of_a_trumpet talking with me; [-]which_said, "[·]Come_up hither, and I_will_shew thee things_which must [·]be [a][w]hereafter."

2 And immediately I_[b]was in *the* Spirit, and, behold, a **throne** [→]was_set in [x]heaven, and *one* [-]sat on the throne.

3 And [xi]He_that sat [→]was to_look_upon like a jasper and a sardine stone: and *there was* a **rainbow** round_about the throne, in_sight like *unto*_an_emerald.

4 AND round_about the throne *were* four and twenty [t]seats: and upon the [t]seats I_saw [~]four and twenty **elders** sitting, [-]clothed in white [g][m]raiment: and they_had on their [~]heads [v]crowns of_gold.

5 And out_of the throne [l]proceeded lightnings and thunderings and voices.

And *there were* **seven lamps** of_fire burning before the throne, which are the seven Spirits of_[σ]God.

6 And before the throne *there was* a **sea of_glass** like_unto crystal.

And in *the* midst of_the throne, and round_about the throne, *were* **four** [l]**beasts** [-]full of_eyes before and behind. 7 And the first [xli]beast *was* like a lion, and the second [li]beast like a calf, and

---

14 Of the Laodiceans.—In Laodicea, MSS. 18 And anoint, P.—And (eyesalve) to anoint, ℵA(B)C. CHAP. IV. 2 And, (ℵ[2a])P.—*Omit* ℵ[1]AB. 3 Was.—*Omit* ℵABP. Sardine stone, P.—Sardius, ℵAB. 4 I saw.—*Omit* ℵABP. They had.—*Omit* ℵABP. 6 *There was.*—As it were, ℵABP.

A.D. 90 (94).
12. ch. 21. 10. Phil. 2. 9. ch. 19. 12.
14. ch. 1. 5; 19. 11. Col. 1. 15-18. Mat. 13. 47-50. 2 Cor. 1. 17-20. *Types*, Manasseh and Zedekiah. 2 Chr. xxxiii.; 36. 11, *etc.*
l. Λαοδικείων.
h. ἀρχή.
a. μέλλω.
17. Hos. 12. 8. 1 Cor. 4. 8.
p. ἐλεεινός.
f. παρά.
h. ἐκ πυρός.
g. ἱμάτια.
fo. φιλῶ.
d. παιδεύω.
20. Cant. 5. 2. John 14. 23.
u. πρός.
21. Ps. 68. 18; 110. 1. Heb. 2. 9, 10; 12. 2.
1. ch. 1. 19.
a. μετὰ ταῦτα.
2. ch. 1. 10; 17. 3; 21. 10. Isa. 6. 1-4. Eze. 1. 26, 27.
h. ἐγενόμην.
3. Eze. 1. 28.
t. θρόνοι.
g. ἱματίοις.
v. στεφάνους.
5. Ex. 25. 37. 2 Chr. 4. 20. Zech. 4. 2. ch. 1. 4. Isa. 4. 4.
6. Ex. 38. 8. 2 Chr. 4. 2. *See* ch. 15. 2. *Comp.* Eze. 1. 5-14.
l. ζῶα.
li. ζῷον.

l. Laodicea, Righteous-people.
h. head *or* chief.
a. am-about to.
p. pitiable.
f. from.
h. *or* by fire.
g. garments.
fo. fondly-love.
d. discipline.
u. unto.
a. sat-down.
a. After these-things.
w. having-been-and-being-opened.
w. saying.
h. became.
w. *imperfect tense, continuance in the past.*
s. sitting.
t. thrones.
g. garments.
v. victor's-crowns.
p. proceed. *The present time of the vision.*
l. living-ones.
li. living-one.

A.D. 90 (94).
li. ζῶον.

8. *See* Isa. 6.2,3.

9, 10. Ps. 22.22, 25. Eph.3.21.
u. εἰς τοὺς αἰῶνας τῶν αἰώνων.

b. διὰ τὸ θέλημά σου.

the third [li]beast [h]had *a* [f]face as a man, and the fourth [li]beast *was* like a flying eagle. 8 And *the* four [1]beasts [h]had each_of_them six wings about *him;* and *they were* [h]full of_eyes within.

And they_[1]rest not day and night, saying, "Holy, holy, holy, [J]LORD [x]God [x]Almighty, which [h]was, and [x1]is, and [x1]is_to_come." 9 And when *those* [x1]beasts [1]give glory and honour and thanks to_[x1]Him_that sat on the throne, [x1]who liveth [u]for [σ2]ever and [σ2]ever, 10 the four and twenty elders [1]fall_down before [σ1]Him_that sat on the throne, and [1]worship [x1]Him_that liveth [u]for [f]ever and [σ2]ever, and [1]cast their [v][f]crowns before the throne, saying, 11 "Thou_art worthy, O_[J]LORD, to_[1]receive [f]glory and [f]honour, and [f]power: for Thou [1]hast_created [f]all_things, and [b]for Thy [f]pleasure they_are and were_created."

li. living_one.
h. having.
f. the face.

J. *or* Jehovah.
1. *See* Eze. 2.9, 10. Isa. 29. 11. Dan.12.4.
o. ἐπί.
r. βιβλίον.

5 AND I_saw [o]in the right_hand of_[σ1]Him_that sat on the throne a [r]**book** [h]written within and on_the_backside, [h]sealed _with **seven seals.**

2 And I_saw a strong angel proclaiming with_a_loud voice, "Who is worthy to_[1]open the book, and to_[1]loose the seals thereof?" 3 And [n]no_man in [x]heaven, nor [o]in [σ]earth, neither under the earth, [h]was_able to_[1]open the [r]book, neither to_[1]look thereon. 4 And I [h]wept much, because [n]no_man was_found worthy to_[1]open and to_[1]read the [r]book, neither to_[1]look thereon.

g. *continuation.*
x1. H. the sitter on.
u. unto_the ages of_the ages.
f. *continuation.*
h. createdst.
b. because_of Thy will.
o. on.
σ1. H. of_Him_that sitteth.
r. roll_of_a_book.

n. οὐδείς.
o. ἐπί.

5. Gen. 49.9,10. Heb. 7. 14. Isa. 11. 1, 10. Rom. 15. 12. ch. 22. 16.
w. ὁ ὤν.
ov. ἐνίκησεν.

5 And one of the elders saith *unto*_me, "[1]Weep not: behold, the Lion [w] of the tribe of_[J]Juda, the Root of_David, *hath* [ov]prevailed to_[1]open the [r]book, and to_[1]loose the seven seals thereof."

n. no_one.
o. on.
w. which is.
J. *Heb.* Judah.
ov. overcame.

6. Isa. 53. 7–10. Acts 7. 55, 56. 1 Pet. 1. 19. 2 Chr. 16. 9. Zech. 3. 9; 4. 10. John 3. 34, 35; 1 Cor. 2. 2–4.
l. ζώων.
y. ἀρνίον.
e. ἕκαστος.
b. φιάλας.
i. θυμιαμάτων.

6 And I_beheld, and, lo, in *the* midst of_the throne and of_the four [l]beasts, and in *the* midst of_the elders, [h]stood a [y]**Lamb** as [h]it_had_been_slain, having seven horns and seven eyes, which [i]are the seven Spirits of_[σ]God [f][h]sent_forth into all the earth. 7 And He_came and [t]took the book out_of the right_hand of_[σ1]Him_that sat upon the throne.

8 And when He_[1]had_taken the book, the four [l]beasts and [x]four_and_twenty elders fell down before the [y]**Lamb**, having [e]every_one_of_them harps, and golden [b]vials [h]full_of_[i]odours, which are the prayers of_[σ]saints.

9 And they_[1]sung a new song, saying,
"Thou_art worthy to_[1]take the book,
And to_[1]open the seals thereof:
For Thou_wast_slain,
And [h]hast_redeemed us to_[x]God [b]by Thy [x]blood
Out_of every kindred, and tongue, and people, and nation;
10 And [h]hast_made us *unto*_our [x]God kings and priests:
And we_shall_reign on the earth."

l. living_ones.
h. *the perfect participle marks completeness or permanent effect.*
y. Young_Lamb.
t. hath_taken.
e. each.
b. bowls.
i. *or* incense.
1. sing.
h. didst_redeem.
h. by, *Gr.* en.
h. didst_make.

11. Eph. 1. 20–23.
m.m. μυριάδες μυριάδων.

11 AND I_beheld, and I_heard *the* voice of_many angels round _about the throne and the [l]beasts and the elders: and the number of_them [h]was [m]ten_thousand_times [m]ten_thousand, and thousands of_thousands; 12 saying with_a_loud voice, "Worthy is the [y]Lamb that [h]was_slain to_[1]receive [f]power, and riches, and wisdom, and strength, and honour, and glory, and blessing."

m.m. myriads of_myriads.

---

7 A man, P.—Of a man, ℵAB. 11 O Lord.—*Add* and our God, ABP. They are, P.—They were, ℵA. CHAP. V. 4 And to read.—*Omit* ℵBP. 5 To loose, ℵ.—*Omit* ABP. 6 And, lo, A.—*Omit* ℵBP. 8 Harps.—A harp, ℵABP. 9 Us, ℵBP.—*Omit* A. 10 Us.—Them, ℵAB. Kings, B.—A kingdom, ℵA. We shall reign.—They shall reign, ℵP.—They reign, AB.

A.D. 90 (94).
13. Eph. 1. 9, 10. Phil. 2. 9–11. Col. 1. 20.
n. ὑποκάτω.
a.o. τοὺς αἰῶνας τῶν αἰώνων.
14. Eph. 3. 20, 21.

13 And every creature which is in [z]heaven, and [i]on the earth, and [u]under the earth, and such as are [o]in the sea, and all that are in them, heard I saying, "[x]Blessing, and [x]honour, and [x]glory, and [x]power, *be unto* [z1]Him that sitteth upon the throne, and *unto* the [y]Lamb for [a-e]ever [o]and [a-o]ever."

14 And the four [l]beasts said, "Amen." And the four and twenty elders fell down and worshipped [h]Him that liveth for [a-e]ever [o]and [a-o]ever.

i. in, *Gr.* en.
n. underneath.
o. on, *Gr.* epi.
a.o. the ages of the ages.

1. ch. 4. 7.
y. ἀρνίον.
l. ζώων.
2. *See* Zech. 6. 1–8. Mat. 24. 5.
v. στέφανος.
t. ἵνα.

6 AND I saw when the [y]Lamb opened **one** of the **seals**, and I heard, as it were *the* noise of thunder, one of the four [l]beasts saying, "[l]Come and [l]see." 2 And I saw, and behold a **white horse**: and [x1]he that sat on him [h]had a bow; and a [v]crown was given *unto* him: and he went forth conquering, and [t]to [•]conquer.

y. Young-Lamb.
l. living-ones.
h. having.
v. victor's-crown.
t. that he might.

3. ch. 4. 7.
li. ζῷον.
4. Zech. 6. 2. Mat. 24. 6, 7.

3 AND when He *had* opened the **second seal**, I heard the second [li]beast [h]say, "[l]Come and [l]see." 4 And there went out another **horse** *that was* **red**: and *power* was given to him [z1]that sat thereon to [•]take [-]peace from the earth, and that they [•]should kill one another: and there was given *unto* him a great sword.

li. living-one.
h. saying.

5. ch. 4. 7. Zech. 6. 2. Mat. 24. 7.
c. χοῖνιξ.
d. δηναρίου.

5 AND when He *had* opened the **third seal**, I heard the third [li]beast [h]say, "[l]Come and [l]see." And I beheld, and lo, a **black horse**; and [x1]he that sat on him [h]had a pair of balances in his [z]hand.

6 And I heard a voice in *the* midst of the four [l]beasts [h]say, "A [c]measure of wheat for a [d]penny, and three [c]measures of barley for a [d]penny; and *see* thou [•]hurt not the oil and the wine."

h. having.
c. a chœnix; *a measure containing rather more than a quart.*
d. a denarius, *in value about 7½d.*

7. ch. 4. 7.
8. Zech. 6. 3. Mat. 24. 7, 8.
s. χλωρός.
h. Ἅδης.
a. ἐξουσία.
wi. ἐν.
b. ὑπό.
w. θηρίων.

7 AND when He *had* opened the **fourth** [-]**seal**, I heard *the* voice of the fourth [li]beast [h]say, "[l]Come and [l]see."

8 And I looked, and behold a [s]**pale horse**: and his name [x1]that sat on him *was* [x]Death, and [xh]Hell [l]followed with him. And [a]power was given *unto* them over the fourth part of the earth, to [•]kill [wi]with sword, and [wi]with hunger, and [wi]with death, and [b]with the [w]beasts of the earth.

s. sallow *or* greenish.
h. Hadēs.
a. authority.
wi. with, *Gr.* en.
b. by.
w. wild-beasts.

9. ch. 20. 4. ch. 12. 11, 17. Mat. 24, 9–14.
o. διὰ τόν.
u. Ἕως πότε.
s. δεσπότης.
11. ch. 7. 9, 14.
e. ἑκάστοις.
b. σύνδουλοι.
a. μέλλοντες.
a. καί.

9 AND when He *had* opened the **fifth seal**, I saw under the altar the **souls** of them that [a]were slain [o]for the word of [-]God, and [o]for the testimony which they [-]held: 10 and they [-]cried with a loud voice, saying, "[u]How long, O [s]Lord, [x]holy and [x]true, [l]dost Thou not judge and [l]avenge our [-]blood on [-]them that dwell on the earth?" 11 And white robes were given *unto* [e]every one of them; and it was said *unto* them, that they [•]should rest yet for a little season, until their [x]fellow [b]servants also and their [x]brethren, [x1]that [a]should [l0]be killed as they [a]*were*, [a]should be fulfilled.

o. on account of.
u. Until when.
s. Sovereign-Lord.
e. each.
b. fellow-bondservants.
a. are about to.
a. also.

12. ch. 16. 18, 20. Joel 2. 30, 31; 3. 15. Mat. 24. 29.
c. ἐγένετο.

12 AND I beheld when He *had* opened the **sixth** [-]**seal**, and, lo, there [c]was a great **earthquake**; and the sun became black

c. came.

---

18 Such as are, BP.—*Omit* ℵA. 14 Four and twenty.—*Omit* ℵABP. Him that liveth for ever and ever.—*Omit* MSS. CHAP. VI. 1 1st One of the.—*Add* seven, MSS. As it were the noise of thunder, one of the four beasts, saying, (ℵ)P.—One of the four beasts saying, as a voice of thunder, ABC. 2 And see, ℵB.—*Omit* ACP. 5 And see, (ℵ).—*Omit* ABCP. 6 And see, ℵB.—*Omit* ACP. 6 A voice, B.—As it were a voice, ℵACP. 7 And see, ℵB.—*Omit* ACP. 11 White robes were given.—A white robe was given, MSS. 12 Lo, A.—*Omit* ℵBCP.

A.D. 90 (94).

as sackcloth of_hair, and the moon became as blood; 13 and the stars of_[c]heaven fell unto the earth, *even* as a fig_tree casteth her [f]untimely_figs, [g]when_she_is_shaken [b]of a mighty wind. 14 And the heaven departed as a [s]scroll [g]when_it_is_rolled_together; and every mountain and island were_moved ont_of their [c]places.

15 And the kings of_the earth, and the great_men, and the rich_men, and the chief_captains, and the mighty_men, and every bondman, and every free_man, hid themselves [i]in the dens and in the rocks of_the mountains; 16 and [l]said to_the mountains and [x]rocks, "[l]Fall *on us, and* [l]*hide us from the face of*_[c1]*Him_that* sitteth on the throne, and from the wrath of_the [y]Lamb: 17 for the great [x]day of_His [c]wrath [l]is_come; and who [l]shall_be_able to_[l]stand?"

b. ὑπό.
14. Ps. 102. 25, 26. Isa. 34. 4. Ps. 46. 2, 3.
s. βιβλίον.
15. Isa. 2. 19–21.
i. εἰς.
16. Hos. 10. 8. Luke 23. 30.
y. ἀρνίον.
17. *See* Isa. 13. 9–14. Ps. 76. 7.

b. by.
s. scroll, *Gr.* biblion.
i. in, *Gr.* eis.
y. Young-Lamb.
l. is able.

7 AND after these_things I_saw **four angels** [d]standing on the four corners of_the earth, holding the four winds of_the earth, that *the* wind [l]should not blow on the earth, nor on the sea, nor on any tree.

1. Dan. 7. 2. Zecb. 6. 1–6, *with* ch. vi. cb. 9. 4.

2 And I_saw another angel ascending from *the* [s]east, having *the* **seal** of_*the*_living God: and he_cried with_a_loud voice to_the four angels, to_whom it_was_given to_[l]hurt the earth and the sea, 3 saying, "[l]Hurt not the earth, neither the sea, nor the trees, till we_[l]have_sealed the [b]servants of_our [c]God [o]in their [c]foreheads."

2. *See* Eze. ix.
s. ἀνατολῆς ἡλίου.
3. cb. 22. 4.
b. δούλους.
o. ἐπί.

s. sunrising.
b. bondservants.
o. on.

4 And I_heard the number of_them_which [d]were_**sealed**: *and there were* [d]sealed a hundred *and* forty *and* four thousand [of]of [e]all *the* [f]tribes of_*the*_[so]children of_Israël.

4. *See* ch. 14. 1–5.
of. ἐκ.
e. πάσης φυλῆς.
of. ἐκ, *and so of the rest.*
so. υἱῶν.

of. out_of.
e. every tribe.
so. sons.
of. ont_of, *and so of the rest.*

5 [of]Of *the* tribe of_[j]Juda *were* [d]sealed twelve thousand.
Of *the* tribe of_Reuben *were* [d]sealed twelve thousand.
Of *the* tribe of_Gad *were* [d]sealed twelve thonsand.
6 Of *the* tribe of_[a]Aser *were* [d]sealed twelve thousand.
Of *the* tribe of_[n]Nepthalim *were* [d]sealed twelve thousand.
Of *the* tribe of_[m]Manasses *were* [d]sealed twelve thousand.
7 Of *the* tribe of_Simeon *were* [d]sealed twelve thousand.
Of *the tribe of_Levi were* [d]*sealed twelve thousand.*
Of *the* tribe of_Issachar *were* [d]sealed twelve thousand.
8 Of *the* tribe of_[z]Zabulon *were* [d]sealed twelve thousand.
Of *the* tribe of_Joseph *were* [d]sealed twelve thousand.
Of *the* tribe of_Benjamin *were* [d]sealed twelve thousand.

j. *Heb.* Judah.
a. *Heb.* Asher.
n. *Heb.* Naphtali.
m. *Heb.* Manasseh.
z. *Heb.* Zebulon.

9 AFTER [t]this I_beheld, and, lo, a **great multitude**, which [n]no_man [c]could [o]number, of [c]all [c]nations, and kindreds, and [c]people, and tongues, [d]stood before the throne, and before the [y]Lamb, [d]clothed_with white robes, and palms in their [x]hands; 10 and [c]cried with_a_loud voice, saying, "[x]Salvation to_our [x]God [x1]which sitteth upon the throne, and *unto*_the [y]Lamb."

n. οὐδείς.
y. ἀρνίον.
10. Ps. 3. 8. Jonah 2. 9. Tit. 3. 4–7.

t. these_things.
n. no_one.
y. Young-Lamb.
c. crying.

11 And all the angels [l]stood round_about the throne, and *about* the elders and the four [l]beasts, and fell before the throne on their faces, and worshipped [x]God, 12 saying, "Amen: [x]Blessing, and [x]glory, and [x]wisdom, and [x]thanksgiving, and [x]honour, and [x]power, and [x]might, *be unto*_our [x]God [n]for [c]ever and [c]ever. Amen."

11. ch. 5. 11–14.
l. ζώων.
u. εἰς τοὺς αἰῶνας τῶν αἰώνων.

l. living_ones.
n. unto the ages of_the ages.

13 And one of the elders answered, saying *unto*_me, "[w]What

13. ch. 6. 9–11; 15. 2; 20. 4.
w. τίνες.

w. Who.

12 Tbe moon, P.—Tbe whole moon, ℵABC. 15 Rich men, chief captains.—*Transposed* MSS. Mighty.—Strong, MSS. Every free man, ℵ2P.—*Omit* every, ABC. 17 His wrath, ABP.—Their wrath, NC. CHAP. VII. 1 And, ℵBP.—*Omit* AC. These things, P.—Tbis, ℵABC. 5-8 *Were* sealed.—*Omit were* sealed *after each name but those of Judah and Benjamin*, MSS.

A.D. 90 (94).
14. Dan. 12. 1. Mat. 24. 21. ch. 6. 9–11; 13. 7; 17. 6. 1 John 1. 7. ch. 1. 5.
t. στολὰς αὐτῶν.
15. *See* ch. 21. 3, 4; 22. 3–5. Isa. 4. 5, 6.
r. λατρεύουσιν.
i. ναῷ.
ta. σκηνώσει.
ov. ἐπί.
16. Isa. 49. 10.
17. Ps. xxiii. John x.
s. ποιμανεῖ.
Isa. 25. 8.

are these which [d]are_arrayed_in [r]white [r]robes? and whence came_they?"

14 And I_[t]said *unto*_him, "Sir, [d]thou [d]knowest." And he_said to_me, "These are [xd]they_which came out_of [g]great [g]tribulation, and *have* washed their [t]robes, and made [t]them white in the blood of_the [y]Lamb. 15 Therefore are_they before the throne of_[g]God, and [r]serve Him day and night in His [xi]temple: and [xd]He_that sitteth on the throne shall_[ta]dwell [ov]among them. 16 They_shall_hunger no more, neither thirst any_more; neither [s]shall the sun light on them, nor any heat. 17 For the [y]Lamb which *is* in_*the*_midst of_the throne [s]shall_feed them, and [s]shall_lead them unto living fountains of_waters: and [x]God [s]shall_wipe_away [a]_all [a]tears from their [g]eyes."

g. the great [g]tribulation.
t. their robes.
r. religiously-serve *or* worship.
i. inner-temple.
ta. tabernacle.
ov. over.
s. shepherdeth.
a. every tear.

1. Hab. 2. 20. Zech. 2. 13. ch. 19. 5–9, 11–14.

8 AND when He_*had*_opened the **seventh** [r]**seal**, there_was silence in [x]heaven about *the space of* half_an_hour.

2. Mat. 18. 10. Luke 1. 19. *Comp.* Josh. 6. 4.

2 AND I_saw the seven angels which [t]stood before [g]God: and to_them were_given **seven trumpets**.

3. *See* ch. 5. 8.
g. δώσῃ ταῖς.
4. Ps. 141. 2. Luke 1. 10.

3 AND another angel came and stood at the altar, having a golden **censer**; and there_was_given *unto*_him much incense, that he_[s]should_[g]offer *it* with_the prayers of_all [g]saints upon the golden [r]altar which *was* before the throne. 4 And the smoke of_the incense, *which came* with_the prayers of_the saints, ascended_up before [g]God out_of the angel's hand.

g. give *or* add *it* to_the.

5. Lev. 6. 13; 9. 24; 10. 1, 2. Isa. 6. 6, 7. Eze. 10. 2.

5 And the angel [t]took the censer, and filled it with [g]fire of_the altar, and cast *it* into the earth: and there_were voices, and thunderings, and lightnings, and an earthquake.

6 AND the seven angels [h]which_had the seven trumpets prepared themselves to [s]sound.

h. having.

7. Ex. 9. 23–26. Ps. 105. 32.
a. καί.

7 [a][a] **The first angel sounded**, and there_followed hail and fire [d]mingled with_blood, and [r]they_were_cast upon the earth: and the third_part of_[g]trees was_burnt_up, and all green grass was_burnt_up.

a. And.

8. Ex. 7. 19–21. Ps. 105. 29.
l. ψυχάς.

8 AND the **second angel** sounded, and as_it_were a great mountain burning with_fire was_cast into the sea: and the third_part of_the sea became blood; 9 and the third_part of_the creatures which [x]*were* in the sea, *and* [xd]had [l]life, died; and the third_part of_the ships were_destroyed.

l. life, *Gr.* psuchē.

o. ἐκ.
to. λαμπάς.

10 AND the **third angel** sounded, and there_fell a great star [o]from [g]heaven, burning as_it_were a [to]lamp, and it_fell upon the third_part of_the rivers, and upon the fountains of_[g]waters; 11 and the name of_the star is_called "Wormwood:" and the third_part of_the waters became wormwood; and many men died of the waters, because they_were_made_bitter.

o. out-of.
to. *or* torch.

12. Ex. 10. 22, 23.
t. ἵνα.
m. σκοτισθῇ.
mi. μὴ φαίνῃ.

12 AND the **fourth angel** sounded, and the third_part of_the sun was_smitten, and the third_part of_the moon, and the third_part of_the stars; [t]so_as the third_part of_them [m]was_darkened, and the day [mi]shone not *for* a [x]third_part of_it, and the night likewise.

t. that.
m. might_be_darkened.
mi. might not shine.

14 Sir, A.—My Lord, NBCP. 17 Living fountains of waters.—Fountains of waters of life, NABP. CHAP. VIII. 5 Voices, thunderings, P.—*Transposed* NB. 7 Angel.—*Omit* NABP. Earth.—*Add* and the third part of the earth was burnt up, NABP.

A.D. 90 (94).
ou. ἑνός.
i. ἐν μεσουρανήματι.
d. κατοικοῦσιν ἐπί.
a. μελλόντων.

13 AND I_beheld, and heard [ou]an angel flying [i]through *the* midst_of_heaven, saying with_a_loud voice, "Woe, woe, woe, to_[z][d]the inhabiters of the earth by_reason of_the other voices of_the trumpet of_the three angels, [σ][a]which are_yet to_sound!"

ou. one.
i. in mid-heaven.
d. dwellers upon.
a. about.

ou. ἐκ.
p. φρέατος τῆς ἀβύσσου.

9 AND the **fifth angel sounded**, and I_saw a star [a]fall [ou]from [σ]heaven unto the earth: and to_him was_given the key of_the [p]bottomless [σ]pit.
2 And he_opened the [p]bottomless ⸢pit; and there_arose a smoke out_of the pit, as *the* smoke of_a_great furnace; and the sun and the air were_darkened by_reason of_the smoke of_the pit. 3 And there_came out_of the smoke **locusts** upon the earth: and *unto* _them was_given [au]power, as the scorpions of_the earth have [au]power. 4 And it_was_commanded them that they_⸢should not hurt the grass of_the earth, neither any green_thing, neither any tree; but only *those* ⸢men which have not the seal of_[σ]God [o]in their [σ]foreheads. 5 And to_them it_was_given that they_⸢should not kill them, but that they_⸢should_be_tormented five months: and their [x]torment *was* as *the* torment of_a_scorpion, when he_⸢striketh a man. 6 And in those [z]days ⸢shall [x]men seek [σ]death, and ⸢shall not find it; and ⸢shall_[e]desire to_⸢die, and [x]death shall _flee from them. 7 And the [l]shapes of_the locusts *were* like *unto* _horses [a]prepared unto battle; and on their ⸢heads *were* as_it_were [v]crowns like gold, and their [x]faces *were* as *the* faces of_men. 8 And they_⸢had hair as *the* hair of_women, and their [x]teeth ⸢were as *the teeth* of_lions. 9 And they_⸢had breastplates, as_it_were breastplates of_iron; and the sound of_their [σ]wings *was* as *the* sound of_chariots of_many horses running to battle. 10 And they_⸢had tails like *unto*_scorpions, and there_⸢were stings in their [z]tails: and their [xau]power *was* to_⸢hurt ⸢men five months. 11 And they_⸢had a king over them, *which is* the angel of_the [a]bottomless_pit, whose name in_*the*_Hebrew_tongue *is* [ab]Abaddon, [an]but in the Greek_tongue hath *his* name [ap]Apollyon.
12 [x]One [x]woe ⸢is_past; *and*, behold, there_come two woes more [af][m]hereafter.

a. about.
ou. out_of.
p. pit of_the abyss.
au. ἐξουσία.
au. authority.
o. ἐπί.
o. on.
e. ἐπιθυμήσουσιν.
l. ὁμοιώματα.
e. earnestly_desire.
l. *lit.* likenesses.
v. στέφανοι.
v. victor's_crowns.
a. ἄβύσσου.
ab. Ἀβαδδών.
an. καί.
ap. Ἀπολλύων.
12. ch. 8. 13.
af. μετὰ ταῦτα.
a. abyss.
ab. *That is*, A Destroyer.
an. and.
ap. Apollyon, Destroyer.
af. after_these.

13 AND the **sixth angel** sounded, and I_heard [o]a voice [ou]from the four horns of_the golden [σ]altar which *is* before [σ]God, 14 saying to_the sixth angel which ⸢had the trumpet, "⸢Loose the four angels which [a]are_bound in the great [z]river Euphrates." 15 And the four angels were_loosed, which [a]were_prepared for *an* ⸢hour, and *a* day, and *a* month, and *a* year, for_to ⸢slay the third_part of_[σ]men.
16 And the number of_*the*_[m]army of_the horsemen *were* two [m]hundred thousand thousand: and I_heard the number of_them.
17 And thus_I_saw the **horses** in the vision, and ⸢[a]them_that sat on them, having breastplates of_fire, and of_jacinth, and brimstone: and the heads of_the horses *were* as *the* heads of_lions; and out_of their [σ]mouths ⸢issued fire and smoke and brimstone. 18 By these [σ]three was the third_part of_[σ]men killed, by the fire, and by the smoke, and by the brimstone, [σ][a]which issued out_of their [σ]mouths.

o. μίαν.
ou. ἐκ.
14. *See* ch. 16. 12.
m. μυριάδες μυριάδων.
o. one.
ou. out_of.
m. myriads of_myriads.

18 Angel, P.—Eagle, ℵAB. CHAP. IX. 6 Shall flee, B.—Fleeth, (ℵ)AP. 10 Had.—Have, ℵABP. And there were stings in their tails: and their power *was*.—And stings; and in their tails *is* their power, ℵABP. 11 And, P.—*Omit* ℵAB. They had.—They have, ℵAP. But, B.—And, ℵAP. 12 Four, BP.—*Omit* ℵ²A. 16 And I heard.—*Omit* and, ℵABP. 18 Three.—*Add* plagues, MSS. And by the smoke, CP.—*Omit* by, ℵAB. And by the brimstone, P.—*Omit* by, ℵABC.

A.D. 90 (94).

19 For their [x]au power is in their [x]mouth, and in their [x]tails: for their [x]tails *were* like *unto*_serpents, *and* [+]had heads, and with them they_do_hurt.

20 And the rest of_the men which were not killed by these [x]plagues yet repented not of the works of_their [σ]hands, that they [-]should not worship [d-]devils, and idols [-]of_gold, and [-]silver, and [-]brass, and [-]stone, and [-]of_wood: which neither can see, nor hear, nor walk: 21 neither repented_they of their [σ]murders, nor of their [σ]sorceries, nor of their [σ]fornications, nor of their [σ]thefts.

d. δαιμόνια. d. demons.

10 AND I_saw another **mighty angel** [+]come_down [o]from [σ]heaven, [+]clothed_with a cloud: and a rainbow *was* upon *his* [σ]head, and his [x]face *was* as_it_were the sun, and his [x]feet as pillars of_fire: 2 and he_[-]had in his [x]hand a little_[s]book [+]open: and he_set his [-]right [-]foot upon the sea, and *his* [-]left *foot* on the earth, 3 and cried with_a_loud voice, as *when* a lion roareth: and when he_*had*_cried, [x]**seven thunders** uttered [-]their voices.

o. ἐκ. [+]c. coming. o. out_of. s. βιβλαρίδιον. s. scroll *or* roll_of_book.

4 And when the seven thunders [']had_uttered their [-]voices, I_[-]was_about to_[']write: and I_heard a voice [o]from [σ]heaven saying *unto*_me, "['Seal_up those_things_which the seven thunders uttered, and 'write them not."

o. ἐκ. o. out_of.

5. *Comp.* Dan. 12. 5-7. 6. *Comp.* Eze. 12. 21-28. 2 Pet. 3. 3, 4, 8, 9. d. χρόνος. 7. Amos 3. 7. i. μέλλη. ⁂a. καί. de. εὐηγγέλισε. h. ἑαυτοῦ. bo. δούλοις.

5 And the **angel** which I_saw [+]stand upon the sea and upon the earth lifted_up his [-]hand to [-]heaven, 6 and **sware** [b]by [x+]Him_that liveth for [-ω]ever and [σω]ever, who created [-]heaven, and the_things_that therein *are*, and the earth, and the_things_that therein *are*, and the sea, and the_things_which *are* therein, that there_[-]should_be [d]time no longer: 7 but in the days of_the voice of_the seventh angel, when he_[i]shall_begin to_sound, ⁂[a] the mystery of_[σ]God 'should_be_finished, as He_*hath*_[de]declared to_[h] His [bo]servants the prophets.

b. by, *Gr.* en. [-ω]e. the ages of_the ages. d. delay. *See* Mat. 24. 48 (delayeth). i. is_about. ⁂a. also. de. declared_as_glad_tidings. h. His_own. bo. bondservants.

8. *Comp.* Eze. 3. 1-4. w. μετά.

8 And the voice which I_heard [o]from [σ]heaven [+]spake [w]unto me again, and [+]said, "[']Go *and* 'take the **little_[s]book** which [+]is_open in the hand of_the angel which [+]standeth upon the sea and upon the earth."

o. out_of. w. with.

10. Ps. 119. 103. Eze. 3. 14. wh. ὅτε. m. ἐπικράνθη. ⁂ma. πολλοῖς.

9 And I_went unto the angel, *and* [+]said *unto*_him, "'Give me the little_[s]book." And he_[']said *unto*_me, "'Take *it*, and 'eat it up; and it_shall_make thy [-]belly bitter, but it_shall_be in thy [x]mouth sweet as honey." 10 And I_took the little_[s]book out_of the angel's [σ]hand, and ate it up; and it_[-]was in my [x]mouth sweet as honey: and [wh]as_soon_as I_['had_eaten it, my [x]belly was_[m]bitter.

wh. when. m. made_bitter. ⁂ma. many.

11 And he_[']said *unto*_me, "Thou must '[⊛]prophesy again before *many* peoples, and nations, and tongues, and ⁂[ma] kings."

1. *Comp.* Eze. 40. 3, 5. i. ναόν. a. καί. c. ἔκβαλε ἔξω. n. ἔθνεσι.

11 AND there_was_given me a reed like *unto*_a_rod: and the angel stood, saying, "'Rise, and 'measure the [i]**temple** of_[σ]God, and the altar, and [-+]them_that worship therein. 2 [a]But the court which *is* without the [i]temple [c]'leave out, and 'measure it not: for it_['is_given *unto*_the [n]Gentiles: and the holy [-]city shall_they_tread_under_foot forty *and* two months.

i. inner_temple. a. And. c. cast out. n. nations.

3 "And I_will_give *power unto*_My [x]**two witnesses**, and they_shall_prophesy a thousand two_hundred *and* threescore days, [+]clothed_in sackcloth."

---

19 For their power.—For the power of the horses, ℵBCP. CHAP. X. 1 A rainbow, P.—The rainbow, ℵ²ABC. 4 Unto me.—*Omit* MSS. 5 His hand, A.—His right hand, ℵBCP. 7 The mystery.—Then the mystery, MSS. 8 Little, ℵ(B)P.—*Omit* AC. 11 He said, P.—They say, ℵAB. CHAP. XI. 1 And the angel stood, ℵ²ᶜB.—*Omit* ℵ¹AP.

A.D. 90 (94).
4. Zech. 4. 2, 3, 11-14.
l. λυχνίαι.
5. 2 Kin. 1. 9-12. Num. 16. 29.
d. θέλῃ.
6. 1 Kin. 17. 1; 18. 1. Jas. 5. 17. Ex. 7. 19, *etc.*
a. ἐξουσίαν.
i. εἰς.
7. Dan. 7. 21. *See* ch. 12. 1-5.
w. θηρίον.
ab. ἀβύσσου.
wi. μετ' αὐτῶν.
9. Ps. 79. 1-4.
i. εἰς.
t. μνήματα.
o. ἐκ.
ח. ὀνόματα.
b. ἐγένοντο.
14. ch. 8. 13; 9. 12.
15. ch. 12. 7-10.
a. τοὺς αἰῶνας τῶν αἰώνων.
16. ch. 4. 4.
t. θρόνους.
18. *See* John 12. 31.
f. καιρός.
b. δούλοις.
n. διαφθεῖραι.
ut. διαφθείροντας.
19. ch. 15. 5.
i. ναός.
c. διαθήκης.

[4] These are the two olive-trees, and *the* two [l]candlesticks [א-4]standing before the God of-the earth. [5] And if any *man* [d]will [•⊖]hurt them, fire proceedeth out-of their [σ]mouth, and devoureth their [⌜]enemies: and if any *man* [d]will [•⊖]hurt them, he must in-this-manner [•⊖]be-killed.

[6] These have [a]power to-[•]shut [⌜]heaven, that it-[ι]rain not in *the* days of-their [σ]prophecy: and have [a]power over [σ]waters to-[ι]turn them [i]to blood, and to-[•]smite the earth with-[⌜]all [⌜]plagues, as-often-as they-[d]-[•]will.

[7] And when they-[•]shall-have-finished their [⌜]testimony, the [w]beast [א-1]that ascendeth out-of the [ab]bottomless-pit [ι]shall-make war [wi]against them, and [ι]shall-overcome them, and [ι]kill them. [8] And their [x]dead-bodies *shall lie* in the street of-the great city, which spiritually is-called Sodom and Egypt, where also our [x]Lord was-crucified.

[9] And *they* of the [ℜ]people and kindreds and tongues and nations [ι]shall-see their [⌜]dead-bodies three days and a half, and [ι]shall not suffer their [⌜]dead-bodies to-[•]be-put [i]in [t]graves. [10] And [א-1]they-that dwell upon the earth [ι]shall-rejoice over them, and [ι]make-merry, and [ι]shall-send gifts one-to-another; because these [x]two prophets tormented [⌜א-1]them-that dwelt on the earth.

[11] And after [⌜]three days and a half *the* Spirit of-life from [σ]God entered-into them, and they-stood upon their [⌜]feet; and great fear fell upon [⌜א-1]them-which saw them. [12] And they-heard a great voice [o]from [σ]heaven saying *unto*-them, "[•]Come-up hither." And they-ascended-up [i]to [⌜]heaven in *a* [ξ]cloud; and their [x]enemies beheld them.

[13] And the-same [ξ]hour was-there a great earthquake, and the tenth-part of-the city fell, and in the earthquake were-slain [ח-n]of-men seven thousand: and the [ℜ]remnant [b]were affrighted, and gave glory to-the God of-[σ]heaven.

[14] The second [x]woe [•ι]is-past; *and,* behold, the third [x]woe cometh quickly.

[15] AND the **seventh angel sounded**; and there-were great voices in [ξ]heaven, saying, "The kingdoms of-*this*-[σ]world [•ι]are-become *the kingdoms* of-our [σ]Lord, and of-His [σ]Christ; and He-shall-reign for [a-ℜ]ever [o]and [a-σ]ever."

[16] And the four and twenty elders, [א-1]which sat before [σ]God on their [t⌜]seats, fell upon their [⌜]faces, and worshipped [ξ]God, [17] saying, "We-give Thee thanks, O Lord [x]God [x]Almighty, [א-1]which art, and [x-]wast, and [א-1]art-to-come: because Thou-hast-taken *to Thee* Thy [⌜]great [⌜]power, and [•ι]hast-reigned. [18] And the nations were-angry, and Thy [x]wrath [•ι]is-come, and the [f]time of-the [ℜ]dead, [•⊖]that-they-should-be-judged, and [•⊖]that-Thou-shouldest-give [⌜]reward *unto*-Thy [ξb]servants the prophets, and to-the saints, and [ξ-א-1]them-that fear Thy [⌜]name, [ξ]small and [ξ]great; and [•⊖]shouldest-[u]destroy [⌜א-1]them-which [ut]destroy the earth."

[19] AND the [i]temple of-[σ]God was-opened in [ξ]heaven, and-there-was-seen in His [i]temple the ark of-His [c-σ]testament: and there-were lightnings, and voices, and thunderings, and an earthquake, and great hail.

l. lampstands.
d. desireth to.
a. authority.
i. into.
d. desire.
w. wild-beast.
ab. abyss.
wi. with them.
ℜ. peoples.
i. into.
t. tombs.
o. out-of.
ח. names.
b. became.
ι. is-*entirely*-past.
ι. are-become, *intensive.*
a.o. the ages of-the ages.
t. thrones.
f. fitting-season.
b. bondservants.
u. utterly-bring-to-corruption.
ut. utterly-corrupt.
i. inner-temple.
c. covenant.

[4] God.—Lord, MSS. [6] Power to shut, ℵB.—The power to shut, ACP. [6] Our.—Their, ℵ²ABCP. The Lord, ℵ¹. [9] Shall not suffer, B.—Do not suffer, ℵACP. Graves, ℵ².—A grave, ℵ¹AB(c)P. [10] Shall rejoice.—Rejoice, MSS. [15] The kingdoms of this world are become *the kingdoms* of our Lord, and of His Christ.—The kingdom of the world of our Lord and of His Christ is come, MSS. [17] And art to come.—*Omit* MSS. [19] Was opened in heaven, ℵB.—Which *is* in heaven was opened, ACP.

A.D. 90 (94).
s. σημεῖον.
v. στέφανος.
2. *See* Isa. 26. 17, 18.
3. *See* ch. 13. 1, 2; 17. 3.
f. πυρρός.
d. διαδήματα.
5. ch. 2. 26, 27.
m.s. υἱὸν ἄρρενα.
a. μέλλει.
r. ποιμαίνειν.
6. Isa. 26. 20. ch. 13. 5.
b. ἀπό.
w. ἐπολέμησαν.
9. Gen. 3. 1, 4. ch. 20. 2.
d. διάβολος.
s. σατανᾶς.
h. οἰκουμένην.
10. ch. 11. 15. Job 1. 6–11; 2. 1–5. Zech. 3. 1.
a. ἐξουσία.
b. διὰ τό, *with acc.*
y. ἀρνίου.
l. ψυχήν.
t. σκηνοῦντες.
m. ἄρρενα.
14. *See* Isa. 26. 20.
15. Isa. 59. 19.
17. Mic. 5. 3.
1. Dan. vii.
i. εἶδον.
w. θηρίον.

12 AND there appeared a great [s]wonder in [x]heaven; a **woman** [A]clothed with the sun, and the moon under her [G]feet, and upon her [G]head a [v]crown of twelve stars: 2 and she being with child [I]cried, travailing in birth, and [A]pained to be delivered.

3 And there appeared another [s]wonder in [x]heaven; and behold a great [f]red dragon, having seven heads and ten horns, and seven [d]crowns upon his [G]heads.

4 And his [x]tail [I]drew the third part of the stars of [G]heaven, and did cast them to the earth: and the dragon [I]stood before the woman [GA]which was ready to be delivered, for to devour her [G]child as soon as it was born.

5 And she brought forth a [m]**man** [s]**child**, who [s][I]was to [r]rule all [G]nations with a rod of iron: and her [x]child was caught up unto [G]God, and *to* His [G]throne.

6 And the woman fled into the wilderness, where she hath a place [A]prepared [b]of [G]God, that they [I]should feed her there a thousand two hundred *and* threescore days.

7 AND there was **war in [x]heaven**: [x]Michaël and his [x]angels [w]fought against the dragon; and the dragon [w]fought and his [x]angels, 8 and prevailed not; neither was their place found any more in [x]heaven. 9 And the great [x]dragon was cast out, *that* [x]old [x]serpent, [xA]called *the* [d]Devil, and [xs]Satan, [xA]which deceiveth the whole [h]world: he was cast *out* into the earth, and his [x]angels were cast *out* with him.

10 And I heard a loud voice saying in [x]heaven, "Now [i]is come [x]salvation, and [x]strength, and the kingdom of our [G]God, and the [a]power of His [G]Christ: for the accuser of our [G]brethren [i]is cast down, [xA]which accused them before our [G]God day and night. 11 And [t]they overcame him [b]by the blood of the [y]Lamb, and [b]by the word of their [G]testimony; and they loved not their [l]lives unto *the* death. 12 Therefore [I]rejoice, *ye* [x]heavens, and [xA]ye that [t]dwell in them. Woe to the inhabiters of the earth and of the sea! for the [d]devil [i]is come down unto you, having great wrath, [A]because he knoweth that he hath *but* a short time."

13 AND when the **dragon** saw that he was cast unto the earth, he **persecuted** the woman which brought forth the [m]man *child*.

14 And to the woman were given two wings of *a* [G]great [G]eagle, that she [I]might fly into the wilderness, into her [G]place, where she is nourished for a time, and times, and half a time, from *the* face of the serpent.

15 And the serpent cast out of his [G]mouth water as a flood after the woman, that he [i]might cause [t]her to be carried away of the flood. 16 And the earth helped the woman, and the earth opened her [G]mouth, and swallowed up the flood which the dragon cast out of his [G]mouth. 17 And the dragon was wroth with the woman, and went to make war with the [B]remnant of her [G]seed, [GA][B]which [B]keep the commandments of [G]God, and [A][B]have the testimony of [G]Jesus Christ.

13 AND I stood upon the sand of the sea, and [I]saw a [w]**beast** [A]rise up out of the sea, having seven heads and ten

s. sign.
v. victor's crown.
f. fiery-red.
d. diadems.
m.s. male son.
a. is about.
r. rule as a shepherd.
b. by.
w. warred.
d. Diabolus, False Accuser.
s. Satan, *i.e.* Adversary.
h. habitable world.
i. is *fully* come.
a. authority.
i. is *utterly* cast down.
b. by means of.
y. Young Lamb.
l. life, *Gr.* psuchē.
t. tabernacle.
m. male.
i. I saw.
w. wild beast.
r. rising up.

CHAP. XII. 7 Fought against.—To war with, (ℵ)A(B)CP. 12 Inhabiters of the earth, and of the sea.—Earth, and to the sea, ℵA(B)CP. 14 Two wings, ℵB.—The two wings, ACP. 17 Christ.—*Omit* ℵ²ᵃᶜABCP. CHAP. XIII. 1 I stood, BP.—He stood, ℵAC. Seven heads, ten horns.—*Transposed* MSS.

A.D. 90 (94).
d. διαδήματα.
2. *Contrast* Dan. 2. 37, 38.
t. θρόνον.
u. εἰς.
s. πληγή, *see* v. 14.
ℵi. ἐν.
e. γῆ.
th. ἐθαυμάσθη.
a. ἐξουσίαν.
5. Dan. 7. 8, 25; 11. 36.
ac. ποιῆσαι.
t. σκηνοῦντας.
e. πᾶσαν.
8. Mat. 24. 24. 2 Thes. 2. 9-12. Ex. 32. 32. Dan. 12. 1. Phil. 4. 3. ch. 3. 5; 20. 12; 21. 27.
y. ἀρνίου.
10. Gen. 9. 6. Mat. 26. 52. ch. 14. 12.
ℵh. αὐτόν.
en. ὑπομονή.
11. *See* Jas. 3. 15.
in. ἐνώπιον αὐτοῦ.
13, 14. Deut. 13. 1-3. Mat. 24. 24. 2 Thes. 2. 8-12. *See* 1 Kin. 18. 38. 2 Kin. 1. 10, 12.
si. σημεῖα.
ℵa. καί.
it. ἐδόθη αὐτῷ.
b. πνεῦμα.
ℵa. καί.
t. ἵνα δώσῃ αὐτοῖς.
o. ἐπί.
n. μή τις.
sh. δύνηται.
18. ch. 17. 9. 2 Chr. 9. 13.
s. χξς΄.

horns, and upon his [c]horns ten [d]crowns, and upon his [c]heads *the* name of-blasphemy. 2 And the [w]beast which I-saw [c]was like *unto-a-***leopard**, and his [x]feet *were* as *the feet* of-a-**bear**, and his [x]mouth as *the* mouth of-a-**lion**: and the dragon gave him his [c]power, and his [t][c]seat, and great anthority.

3 And I-saw one of-his [c]heads as-it-were [s]wonnded [u]to death; and his [c]deadly [xs]wonnd was-healed.

And [ℵi] all the [e]world [th]wondered after the [w]beast.

4 And they-worshipped the dragon which gave [a][c]power *unto-*the [w]beast: and they-worshipped the [w]beast, saying, "Who *is* like *unto-*the [w]beast? who is-able to-[c]make-war with him?"

5 And there-was-given *unto-*him a mouth speaking great-things and blasphemies; and [a]power was-given *unto-*him to-[ac][c]continue forty *and* two months. 6 And he-opened his [c]mouth [i]in blasphemy against [c]God, to-[c]blaspheme His [c]name, and His tabernacle, and [c][ℵt]them-that [t]dwell in [x]heaven.

7 And it-was-given *unto-*him to-[c]make war with the saints, and to-[c]overcome them.

And-[a]power was-given him over [e]all [c]kindreds, and [c]tongues, and [c]nations. 8 And all [xℵ]that [m]dwell npon the earth shall-worship him, whose [x]names [c]are not written in the book of-[c]life [i]of-the [y]Lamb [ℵ]slain from *the* foundation of-*the*-world.

9 If any *man* have an ear, [c]let-him-hear.

10 He-that leadeth *into* captivity [l]shall-go into captivity: he-that killeth with *the* sword [ℵh] [l]must [c][e]be-killed with *the* sword. Here is the [en]patience and the faith of-the saints.

11 AND I-beheld **another** [w]**beast** coming-np ont-of the earth; and he-[c]had two horns like a [y]lamb, and he-[c]spake as a dragon. 12 And he-exerciseth all the [a]power of-the first [w]beast [in]before him, and canseth the earth and [c][ℵt]them-which dwell therein to [c]worship the first [w][c]beast [whose] [c]deadly [x]wonnd was-healed. 13 And he-doeth great [si]wonders, so-that [ℵa] he-maketh fire [e]come-down from [c]heaven [u]on the earth in-*the*-sight of-[c]men, 14 and deceiveth [c][ℵt]them-that dwell on the earth by-*the*-means-of *those* [si][c]miracles which [it]he-had-power to-[c]do in-*the*-sight of-the [w]beast; saying to-[x][ℵt]them-that dwell on the earth, [c][e]that-they-shonld-make an image to-the [w]beast, which [l]had the [s]wonnd by *a* [c]sword, and [c][l]did-live.

15 And [it]he had-power to-[c]give [b]life *unto-*the image of-the [w]beast, that the image of-the beast [c]shonld both speak, and [c]canse that as-many-as [c]would not worship the image of-the [w]beast [c]should-be-killed. 16 And he-canseth all *both* [c]small and [c]great, [ℵa] [c]rich and [c]poor, [ℵa] [c]free and [c]bond, [t]to receive a mark [o]in their [c]right [c]hand, or [o]in their [c]foreheads: 17 and that [n]no-man [sh][l]might [c][e]bny or [c][e]sell, save [xℵ]he-that had the mark, or the name of-the [w]beast, or the nnmber of-his [c]name.

18 HERE is [x]wisdom. [c]Let [xℵ]him-that hath [c]understanding count the number of-the [w]beast: for it-is *the* number of-a-man; and his [x]nnmber *is* [s]Six hundred threescore *and* six.

d. diadems.
t. throne.
u. unto.
s. stroke.
ℵi. in.
e. earth.
th. there-was-wonder.
a. authority.
a. authority.
ac. to-act.
i. in, *Gr.* eis.
t. tabernacle.
e. every.
ℵa. have not been.
i. *i.e.* of-the slain Lamb, *see* ch. 17. 8.
y. Young-Lamb.
ℵh. he.
en. endurance.
y. young-lamb.
in. in his presence.
si. signs.
ℵa. also *or* even.
u. unto.
it. it-was-given him.
h. breath, *or* spirit.
ℵa. and.
t. that should-be-given to-them.
o. on.
n. no-one.
sh. should-be-able to.
s. 666.

---

[1] Crowns.—Diadems, MSS. *The* name, CP.—Names, ℵAB. [8] I saw one.—*I saw* one, MSS. [4] Which gave, (B).—Because he gave, ℵACP. Who is able.—And who is able, MSS. [6] In blasphemy, BP.—In blasphemies, ℵAC. [7] All kindreds, and tongues, and nations.—Every kindred, and people, and tongue, and nation, ℵABP. [8] Whose, ℵBP.—*Every one* whose, A(?)C. Names are not written, ℵP.—Name hath not been written, ABC. [10] Leadeth into, (P).—Is for, ℵABCP. Shall go into captivity.—Goeth away, ℵBCP.—Into captivity he goeth, A. [16] Foreheads, B.—Forehead, ℵA(C)P.

A.D. 90 (94).
1. Isa. 35. 10; 51. 11. Heb. 12. 22–24.
y. ἀρνίον.
o. ἐπί.

14 AND I looked, and, lo, a [y]**Lamb** [A]stood on the **mount** [z]**Sion**, and with Him a hundred forty-*and*-four thousand, having His [σ]Father's [¬]name [A]written [o]in their [σ]foreheads.

y. Young-Lamb.
z. *Heb.* Zion.
o. on.

2. ch. 15. 2–4.
ου. ἐκ.
3. Ps. xcvi.
l. ζώων.
n. οὐδείς.

2 And I heard a voice [ου]from [σ]heaven, as *the* voice of many waters, and as *the* voice of a great thunder: and I heard *the* voice of harpers harping with their [x]harps: 3 and they [l]sung as it were a new song before the throne, and before the four [l]beasts, and the elders: and [n]no man [¬]could [•⊕]learn *that* [¬]song but the hundred *and* forty-*and*-four thousand, which [A]were redeemed from the earth.

ου. out-of.
l. sing.
l. living-ones.
n. no-one.
¬c. was able to.

4. Isa. 56. 1–8. Eze. 14. 22, 23.

4 These are they which were not defiled with women; for they are virgins. These are [xA]they which follow the [y]Lamb whithersoever He [l]goeth. These were redeemed from *among* [σ]men, *being the* [¬]firstfruits *unto* [x]God and to the [y]Lamb.

¬f. a firstfruit.

5. Zeph. 3. 13.
b. ἄμωμοι.

5 And in their [x]mouth was found no guile: for they are [b]without fault before the throne of [σ]God.

b. blameless.

6. *See* ch. 11. 15, *and comp.* ch. 10. 1–7.
m. μεσουρανήματι.
d. εὐαγγελίσαι.

6 AND I saw another angel [A]fly in *the* [m]midst of heaven, having *the* **everlasting gospel** to [d]preach *unto* [¬A]them that dwell on the earth, and *to* every nation, and kindred, and tongue, and people, 7 saying with a loud voice, "[•]Fear [¬]God, and [x]give glory to Him; for the hour of His [σ]judgment [•]is come: and [•]worship Him that [¬A]made [¬]heaven, and [¬]earth, and *the* sea, and *the* fountains of waters."

f. flying.
m. mid-heaven.
d. to declare as good tidings.
i. is fully come.

8. Isa. 21. 9. Jer. 51. 7, 8. ch. 18. 2; 19. 2.

8 AND there followed another angel, saying, "**Babylon** [•l]is fallen, [•]is fallen, *that* [x]great [x]city, because she [¬A]made all nations drink of the wine of the wrath of her [σ]fornication."

l. utterly fallen.

w. θηρίον.
o. ἐπί.
10. Ps. 75. 8.
κα. καί.
i. ἐν.

9 AND *the* third angel followed them, saying with a loud voice, "If any *man* [l]worship the [w]beast and his [¬]image, and [l]receive *his* mark [o]in his [σ]forehead, or [o]in his [¬]hand, 10 the same [Aκ] shall drink of the wine of the wrath of [σ]God, which [A]is poured out without mixture [i]into the cup of His [σ]indignation; and he shall be tormented [i]with fire and brimstone in *the* presence of the holy angels, and in *the* presence of the [y]Lamb: 11 and the smoke of their [σ]torment ascendeth up [u]for [aa]ever [e]and [aa]ever: and they have [n]no rest day nor night, [xA]who worship the [w]beast and his [¬]image, and whosoever receiveth the mark of his [σ]name."

w. wild-beast.
o. on.
κα. also.
i. in.
u. unto ages of ages.
n. not.

e. ὑπομονή.

12 Here is *the* [e]patience of the saints: here *are* [xA]they that keep the commandments of [σ]God, and the faith of Jesus.

e. endurance.

13. Ps. 116. 15. Isa. 57. 1, 2.
ου. ἐκ.
Aw. μετά.

13 And I heard a voice [ου]from [σ]heaven saying *unto* me, "[•]Write, Blessed *are* the [d]dead [xA]which die in *the* Lord from henceforth:" "Yea," saith the Spirit, "that they [•]may rest from their [σ]labours; and their [x]works do follow [Aw] them."

ου. out-of.
Aw. with.

v. στέφανον.
15. Mat. 13. 39–43. Mar. 4. 26–29.
i. ναοῦ.
h. ὥρα.

14 AND I looked, and behold a white cloud, and upon the cloud *one* [A]sat like *unto the* Son of man, having on His [σ]head a golden [v]crown, and in His [x]hand a sharp sickle. 15 And another angel came out of the [i]temple, crying with a loud voice to [xA]Him that sat on the cloud, "[•]Thrust in Thy [¬]sickle, and [•]reap, for the [h]time [•l]is come for Thee [σ]to [•]reap: for the **harvest of the**

A. sitting.
v. victor's crown.
i. inner-temple.
h. hour.

CHAP. XIV. [1] A Lamb, P.—The Lamb, ℵABC. Having, P.—*Add* His name and, ℵABC. [2] I heard the voice, P.—The voice which I heard was, ℵABC. Of harpers.—As of harpers, MSS. [5] Guile.—Falsehood, MSS. For, ℵB.—*Omit* ACP. Before the throne of God.—*Omit* MSS. [8] Another.—*Add* a second, ℵ²AB(CP). Babylon is fallen, is fallen, that great city. — Babylon the great is fallen, ℵ²ABCP. Because she made.—Who hath made, AC. [9] And the third angel.—And another, a third angel, (ℵ²)ABCP. [15] For thee.—*Omit* MSS.

A.D. 90 (94).
d. ἐξηράνθη.

earth [1]is [d]ripe." 16 And [x1]He that sat on the cloud thrust in
His [7]sickle on the earth; and the earth was reaped.

18. Joel 3. 13.
a. ἐξουσίαν.
19. ch. 20. 13, 15.
20. Isa. 63. 3.

17 AND another angel came out of the [i]temple which is in
[x]heaven, [ℏ]he also having a sharp sickle. 18 And another angel
came out from the altar, [1]which had [a]power over [c]fire: and cried
with a loud cry to [x1]him that had the sharp [7]sickle, saying,
"[1]Thrust in thy [7]sharp [7]sickle, and gather the clusters of the
vine of the earth; for her [x]grapes [1]are fully ripe." 19 And
the angel thrust in his [7]sickle into the earth, and gathered the
vine of the earth, and cast *it* into the great [7]winepress of the
wrath of [c]God. 20 And the winepress was trodden without the
city, and blood came out of the winepress, even unto the [m]horse
[c]bridles, by the space of a thousand *and* six hundred furlongs.

1. ch. 12. 1, 3.
c. ἐτελέσθη.
2. ch. 4. 6. ch. 13. 15–17; 5. 8; 14. 2.
o. ἐκ.
w. θηρίου.

15 AND I saw another sign in [x]heaven, great and marvel-
lous, seven angels having *the* **seven** [7]**last plagues**; for
in them [1]is [c]filled up the wrath of [c]God.
2 And I saw as it were a **sea of glass** [4]mingled with **fire**:
and [7,1]them that had gotten the victory [o]over the [w]beast, and
[o]over his [c]image, and [o]over his [c]mark, *and* [o]over the number of
his [c]name, [4]stand on the sea [7]of glass, having *the* harps of [c]God.

3. Ex. xv. Deut. xxxii.
b. δούλου.
y. ἀρνίου.
4. Isa. 66. 23.
h. ὅσιος.
r. δικαιώματα.

3 And they sing the song of Moses *the* [b]servant of [c]God, and
the song of the [y]Lamb, saying,

"Great and marvellous *are* Thy [x]works, [J]LORD [x]God [x]Al-
mighty;
Just and true *are* Thy [x]ways, *Thou* [x]King of [c]saints.
4 Who [1]shall not fear Thee, O [J]Lord,
And [1]glorify Thy [7]name? for *Thou* only *art* [h]holy:
For all [x]nations [1]shall come and [1]worship before Thee:
For Thy [xr]judgments [1]are made manifest."

t. ταῦτα.
i. ναός.
b. λαμπρόν.
l. ζώων.
bo. φιάλας.
8. Isa. 6. 4. Ps. 76. 7–9.
n. οὐδείς.
c. τελεσθῶσιν.

5 AND after [t]that I looked, and, behold, the [i]temple of the
tabernacle of the testimony in [x]heaven was opened: 6 and the
seven angels came out of the [i]temple, having the seven plagues,
[4]clothed in pure and [b]white linen, and [4]having *their* [7]breasts
girded with golden girdles. 7 And one of the four [l]beasts gave
unto the seven angels **seven** golden [bo]**vials** [1]full of the wrath
of [c]God, [c1]who liveth for [7]ever and [c]ever. 8 And the [i]temple
was filled with smoke from the glory of [c]God, and from His
[c]power; and [n]no man was able to [1]enter into the [i]temple, till
the seven plagues of the seven angels [1]were [c]fulfilled.

in. ναοῦ.
bo. φιάλας.
i. εἰς.
2. Ex. 9. 8–11.
b. φιάλην.
w. θηρίου.

16 AND I heard a great voice out of the [in]temple saying to
the seven angels, "[1]Go your ways, and [1]pour out the
[bo]vials of the wrath of [c]God [i]upon the earth."

2 AND the **first** went, and poured out his [b]**vial** upon the
EARTH; and there fell a noisome and grievous sore upon the men
[7,1]which had the mark of the [w]beast, and *upon* [7,1]them which
worshipped his [x]image.

3. Ex. 7. 17–20.

3 AND the **second** angel poured out his [b]**vial** [i]upon the SEA;
and it became as the blood of a dead *man*: and every living
soul died in the sea.

d. dried.
a. authority.
o. over, *Gr.* ek.
w. wild-beast.
b. bondservant.
y. Young-Lamb.
J. *or* Jehovah.
h. holy, *Gr.* hosios.
r. righteous-judgments.
t. these-things.
i. inner-temple.
b. brigbt.
l. living-ones.
bo. bowls.
n. no-one.
c. completed.
in. inner-temple.
bo. bowls.
i. into.
b. bowl.
w. wild-beast.

---

[1]8 Cry, C.—Voice, ℵAB. CHAP. XV. [2] Over his mark, *and.*—*Omit* MSS. [3] Saints.—Nations, ℵ[2]ABP. Of ages, ℵ[1]C. [4] Fear Thee, ℵ.—*Omit* Thee, ABCP. [6] And white.—*Omit* and, MSS. In . . . linen, (ℵ)(B)P.—With a . . . stone, AC. CHAP. XVI. [1] Pour out the, P.—*Add* seven, ℵABC. [3] Angel, B. —*Omit* ℵ[2]ACP. Died in the sea, ℵBP.—Died, that *were* in the sea, AC.

A.D. 90 (94).

4 AND the **third** angel poured_out his [b]vial [i]upon the RIVERS and [Λi] fountains of_[σ]waters; and they_became blood. 5 And I_heard the angel of_the waters [λ]say, "Thou_art righteous, O_[J]LORD, [κA]which art, and [κ]wast, and [κ]shalt_be, because Thou_[ι]hast_judged [Ξ]thus. 6 For they_*have*_[p]shed *the* blood of_saints and prophets, and Thou_[ι]hast_given them blood to_[ι]drink; for they_are worthy."

7 And I_heard another out_of the altar [λ]say, "[y] Even_so, [J]LORD [κ]God [κ]Almighty, true and righteous *are* Thy [κ]judgments."

8 AND the **fourth** angel ponred_out his [b]vial upon *the* SUN; and [it]power_was_given *unto*_him to_[ι]scorch men with fire. 9 And [κ]men were_scorched_with great heat, and blasphemed the name of_[σ]God, [σA]which hath [a]power over these plagues: and they_repented not to_[ι]give Him glory.

10 AND the **fifth** angel poured_out his [b]vial upon the [t]SEAT OF_THE [w]BEAST; and his [κ]kingdom [be]was [d]full_of_darkness; and they_[ι]gnawed their tongues for [σ]pain, 11 and blasphemed the God of_[σ]heaven because_of their [σ]pains and [Λb] their [σ]sores, and repented not of their [σ]deeds.

12 AND the **sixth** angel poured_ont his [b]vial upon the great river EUPHRATES; and the water thereof was_dried_up, that the way of_the kings [fσ]of *the* [s]east [ι]might_be_prepared.

13 And I_saw three unclean spirits like frogs *come* out_of the mouth of_the dragon, and out of_the mouth of_the [w]beast, and out_of the mouth of_the false_prophet. 14 For they_are *the* spirits of_[d]devils, working [s]miracles, *which* [ι]go_forth unto the kings of_the earth and of_the whole [h]world, to_[ι]gather them to *the* battle of_that [σ]great [σ]day of_[σ]God [σ]Almighty.

15 ("Behold, I_come as a thief. Blessed *is* [κA]he_that watcheth, and [λ]keepeth his garments, lest he_[ι]walk naked, and they_[ι]see his shame.")

16 And he_gathered them together into *a* place [λ]called in *the* Hebrew_tongue Armageddon.*

17 AND the **seventh** angel poured_out his [b]vial into the AIR; and there_came a great voice [f]out_of the [i]temple of_[σ]heaven, from the throne, saying, "It_[c]is_done." 18 And there_[c]were voices, and thunders, and lightnings; and there_[ca]was a great earthquake, such_as [ca]was not since [κ]men [c]were upon the earth, so_mighty an earthquake, *and* so great. 19 And the great [κ]city [b]was_divided into three parts, and the cities of_the nations fell: and [κ]great Babylon came_in_remembrance before [σ]God, to_[ι]give *unto*_her the cup of_the wine of_the fierceness of_His [σ]wrath. 20 And every island fled *away*, and *the* mountains were not found. 21 And there_[ι]fell upon men a great hail out_of [σ]heaven, *every stone* about *the* weight_of_a_talent: and [κ]men blasphemed God because_of the plague of_the hail; for the plague thereof [ι]was exceeding great.

---

4 Angel.—*Omit* MSS. 5 O Lord.—*Omit* MSS. And shalt be.—The holy one, NP.—Art and wast holy, ABC. 6 For they are.—*Omit* for, ABCP. 7 Another out of.—*Omit* NACP.—*One* out of the altar, B. 8 Angel, N.—*Omit* ABCP. 10 12 Angel.—*Omit* MSS. 14 *Which*, N.—Which, AB. Of the earth and.—*Omit* NAB. That great day, B.—The great day, NA. 17 Angel, N2.—*Omit* AB. Into.—Upon, NAB. Of heaven, B.—*Omit* A. 18 Voices, and thunders, and lightnings.—Lightnings, and voices, and thunders, A. Men were, NB.—There was a man, A.

* *V.* 16. Armageddon, Har Mĕgiddo, הַר מְגִדּוֹ, *i.e. the* Mountain of a great Multitude: *or the* Mountain of Slaughter.

A.D. 90 (94).
1. ch. 21. 9.
Prov. vii.
Contrast
2 Cor. 11. 1-3.

17 AND there came one of the seven angels [ot]which had the seven [b]vials, and talked with me, saying *unto me*, "Come hither; •I will shew *unto thee* the judgment of the **great** [o]**whore** [ot]that sitteth upon [o]many [o]waters: 2 with whom the kings of the earth *have* committed fornication, and [xt]the inhabitants of the earth [d]have been made drunk with the wine of her [o]fornication."

b. φιάλας.

b. bowls.

d. were made.

3 So he carried me away in *the* Spirit into *the* wilderness: and I saw a woman [t]sit upon a scarlet coloured [w]beast, [t]full of names of blasphemy, having seven heads and ten horns. 4 And the woman [xt]was arrayed in purple and scarlet colour, and [g t]decked with gold and precious stones and pearls, having a golden cup in her [x]hand full of abominations and filthiness of her fornication: 5 and upon her [~]forehead *was* a name written, "**Mystery, Babylon the great, the mother of [o]harlots and [o]abominations of the earth.**" 6 And I saw the woman [t]drunken with the blood of the saints, and with the blood of the [wi]martyrs of Jesus: and [•t]when I saw her, I wondered *with* great [wo]admiration.

w. θηρίον.

g. κεχρυσωμένη.

t. sitting.
w. wild beast.

g. gilded.

wi. μαρτύρων.
wo. θαῦμα.

wi. witnesses.
wo. wonder.

7 And the angel said *unto me*, "Wherefore didst thou [wo]marvel? I will tell thee the **mystery** of the **woman, and** of the [w]**beast** [ot]that carrieth her, [ot]which hath the seven heads and [~]ten horns.

wo. ἐθαύμασας.

wo. wonder.

8 "The [w]**beast** that thou sawest [~]was, and is not; and [a]shall [le]ascend out of the [ab]bottomless pit, and [le]go into perdition: and [xt]they that dwell on the earth shall wonder, whose [x]names [~]were not written [o]in the book of [o]life from *the* foundation of *the* world, [t]when they behold the [w]beast that [~]was, and is not, and yet is.

a. μέλλει.
ab. ἀβύσσου.
o. ἐπί.

a. is about to.
ab. abyss.
~. have not been written.
o. on.

9 "*And* here *is* the mind [xt]which hath wisdom. The seven heads are seven mountains, [wh]on which the woman sitteth [au].
10 And *there* are seven kings: [x]five [•]are fallen, and [x]one is, *and* the other [•]is not yet come; and when he [•]cometh, he must continue a short space. 11 And the [w]beast that [~]was, and is not, even he is *the* eighth, and is of the seven, and goeth into perdition.

wh. ὅπου.
au. ἐπ' αὐτῶν.

wh. where.
au. upon them.

12 "And the ten horns which thou sawest are ten kings, which *have* received no kingdom as yet; but [r]receive [s]power as kings one hour with the [w]beast. 13 These have one [m]mind, and shall [d]give their [o~]power and [s~]strength *unto* the [w]beast.

a. ἐξουσίαν.
m. γνώμην.
d. διαδιδώσουσιν.
o. ἑαυτῶν.
14. ch. 19. 16, 19.
y. ἀρνίου.

a. authority.
m. mind *or* purpose.
d. deliver up.
o. their own.
y. Young. Lamb.

14 "These shall make war with the [y]Lamb, and the [y]Lamb shall overcome them: for He is Lord of lords, and King of kings: and they that are with Him *are* [=]called, and [=]chosen, and [=]faithful."

15 And he saith *unto me*, "The waters which thou sawest, where the whore sitteth, are peoples, and multitudes, and nations, and tongues.

16 "And the ten horns which thou sawest upon the [w]beast, these shall hate the whore, and shall make her [t]desolate and naked, and shall eat her [~]flesh, and [r]burn her with fire. 17 For [x]God *hath* put in their [~]hearts to [•]fulfil His [m~]will, and [t]to [•]agree, and [•le]give their [~]kingdom unto the [w]beast, until the [s]words of [o]God [•]shall be fulfilled.

w. wild beast.

m. mind *or* purpose.
t. to make one mind *or* purpose.
s. ῥήματα.

18 "And the woman which thou sawest is *that* [x]great [x]city, [xt]which [h]reigneth over the kings of the earth."

h. ἔχουσα βασιλείαν.

h. hath a kingdom.

CHAP. XVII. [1] Unto me.—*Omit* ℵABP. [4] Precious stones.—Precious stone, MSS. And filthiness.—And the unclean things, ℵAB. [6] Whose names, ℵP.—Of whom the name, AB. That was, B.—That he was, MSS. And yet is.—And shall be present, ℵABP. [10] And one.—*Omit* and, ℵABP. [13] Shall give.—Give, ℵABP. [16] Upon the beast.—And the beast, ℵABP. [17] Agree and, ℵBP.—*Omit* A.

A.D. 90 (94).
o. ἐκ.
a. ἐξουσίαν.
2. *Comp.* Isa. xiii.; 21. 9; 34. 14.
dw. κατοικητήριον.
d. δαιμόνων.
w. φυλακή.
p. δυνάμεως.
l. στρήνους.
o. ἐκ.
j. συγκοινωνήσητε.
a. ἄχρι.
u. ἀδικήματα.
6. *Comp.* Jer. l.; li.
r. ἀπόδοτε.
m. ἐκέρασε.
mi. κεράσατε.
lu. ἐστρηνίασε.
mo. πένθος.
n. οὐκ.
no. οὐ μή.
b. διὰ τόν.
11. *Comp.* Eze. xxvii.
o. οὐδείς.
e. πᾶν.
i. θυμίαματα.
bo. σωμάτων.
h. ὀπώρα.
of. τῆς ἐπιθυμίας τῆς ψυχῆς σου.
s. λαμπρά.
g. κεχρυσωμένη.
w. ἠρημώθη.
p. κυβερνήτης.

18 AND after these things I saw another angel [1]come down [o]from [o]heaven, having great [a]power; and the earth was lightened with his [o]glory.

[2] And he cried mightily with a strong voice, saying, "**Babylon** the great [2]**is fallen**, [2]is fallen, and [2]is become *the* [dw]habitation of [d]devils, and *the* [w]hold of every foul spirit, and a [w]cage of every unclean and [d]hateful bird.

[3] "For all [x]*nations* have drunk of the wine of the wrath of her [o]fornication, and the kings of the earth *have* committed fornication with her, and the merchants of the earth *are* waxed rich through the [p]abundance of her [1o]delicacies."

[4] AND I heard another voice [o]from [o]heaven, saying, "[o]Come out of her, My [x]people, that ye [j]be not partakers of her [x]sins, and that ye [o]receive not of her [o]plagues.

[5] "For her [x]sins *have* reached [a]unto [o]heaven, and [x]God *hath* remembered her [u]iniquities.

[6] "[r][m]Reward her even as she [re]rewarded you, and [m]double *unto* her double according to her works: in the cup which she *hath* [m]filled [mi][m]fill to her double. [7] [m]How much she *hath* glorified herself, and lived [lu]deliciously, so much torment and [mo]sorrow [m]give her: for she saith in her [x]heart, 'I sit a queen, and am [n]no widow, and shall see [no][mo]no sorrow.'

[8] "Therefore shall her [x]plagues come in one day, death, and mourning, and famine; and she shall be utterly burned with fire: for strong *is* [J]*the* LORD [x]God [x1]who judgeth her."

[9] And the kings of the earth, who [1]have committed fornication and [e]lived [lu]deliciously with her, shall bewail her, and lament for her, when they *shall* see the smoke of her [o]burning, [10] [b]standing afar off [b]for the fear of her [o]torment, saying, "Alas, alas, *that* [x]great [x]city Babylon, *that* [x]mighty [x]city! for in one hour [2]is thy [x]**judgment** come."

[11] And the merchants of the earth shall weep and mourn over her; for no [o]man buyeth their merchandise any more: [12] *the* merchandise of gold, and silver, and precious stones, and of pearls, and fine linen, and purple, and silk, and scarlet; and all thyine wood, and [e]all manner vessels of ivory, and [e]all manner vessels of most precious wood, and of brass, and iron, and marble; [13] and cinnamon, and [i]odours, and ointments, and [i]frankincense, and wine, and oil, and fine flour, and wheat, and beasts, and sheep; and horses, and chariots, and [bo]slaves and souls of men. [14] And the [h]fruits [of]that thy [o]soul lusted after *are* departed from thee, and all things which *were* dainty and [s]goodly *are* departed from thee, and thou shalt find them no more at all.

[15] The merchants of these things, which [1]were made rich by her, shall stand afar off [b]for the fear of her [o]torment, weeping and wailing, [16] and saying, "Alas, alas, *that* [x]great [x]city, that [g]was clothed in fine linen, and purple, and scarlet, and [g][s]decked with gold, and precious stones, and pearls! [17] For in one hour [x]so great riches [w][2]is come to nought."

And every [p]shipmaster, and all the company in ships, and

a. authority.
1. 2. 3. *expressing decision, completeness.*
dw. dwelling place.
d. demons.
w. ward.
p. *or* power.
l. luxury.
o. out of.
j. joint partakers *or* have joint fellowship with.
a. as far as.
u. unrighteousnesses.
r. Render to.
re. rendered to.
m. mixed.
mi. mix.
lu. luxuriously.
mo. mourning.
n. not a.
no. in no wise.
J. *or* Jehovah.
b. because of.
o. no one.
e. every.
i. incense.
bo. bodies.
h. *or* harvest.
of. of the desire of thy soul.
s. *or* splendid.
g. gilded.
w. was made desolate.
p. pilot.

CHAP. XVIII. [1] And after.—*Omit* and, ℵABP. [2] Mightily with a strong voice.—With a mighty voice, ℵABP. [2nd] Is fallen, A.—*Omit* ℵB. [3] Have drunk of, P.—Have fallen by, (ℵ)A(B)C. [6] You.—*Omit* MSS. Unto her, P.—*Omit* ℵABC. Double according, ABP.—The double according, ℵC. [9] Bewail her, P.—*Omit* her, ℵABC. [11] Shall weep, B.—Weep, ℵACP. [13] Cinnamon, ℵ²B.—*Add* and amomum, ℵ¹ACP. [14] Goodly are departed.—Goodly have perished, (ℵ)ABCP. Thou shalt find, B.—They shall find, ℵACP. [16] And saying, P.—*Omit* and, ℵABC. Pearls, B.—Pearl, ℵACP. [17] And all the company in ships, (P).—And every one sailing any whither, ℵA(B)C.

A.D. 90 (94).

sailors, and as_many_as trade by [c]sea, stood afar off, 18 and [d]cried [e]when_they_saw the smoke of_her [f]burning, saying, "What *city* is like *unto this* [g]great [g]city!" 19 And they_cast dust on their [c]heads, and [d]cried, weeping and wailing, saying, "Alas, alas, *that* [x]great [x]city, wherein were_made_rich all [x1]that had ships in the sea by_reason_of her [f]costliness! for in_one hour [e]is_she_made_desolate."

20. ch. 19. 1-4.

j. ἔκρινεν ὁ Θεὸς τὸ κρίμα ὑμῶν ἐξ αὐτῆς.

20 [1]Rejoice over her, *thou* heaven, and *ye* [x]holy apostles and [x]prophets; for [x]God *hath* [j]avenged you on her.

j. *lit.* judged your judgment of her.

21. *Comp.* Jer. 51. 63, 64.

o. εἷς.

21 AND [o]a mighty angel took_up a stone like a great millstone, and cast *it* into the sea, saying, "Thus with_violence [k]shall *that* [x]great city **Babylon** be_**thrown**_**down**, and [l]shall_be_found no more at_all. 22 And *the* voice of_harpers, and musicians, and of_pipers, and trumpeters, [l]shall_be_heard no more at_all in thee; and no craftsman, of_whatsoever craft *he be*, [l]shall_be_found any more [a1] in thee; and *the* sound of_a_millstone [l]shall_be_heard no more at_all in thee; 23 and *the* light of_a_[1]candle [l]shall_shine no more at_all in thee; and *the* voice of_*the*_bridegroom and of_*the* bride [l]shall_be_heard no more at_all in thee: for thy [x]merchants [c]were the great_men of_the earth; for by thy [x1]sorceries were all [x]nations deceived."

o. one.

a. ἔτι.

l. λύχνου.

a. at_all.

l. lamp.

24 And in her was_found *the* blood of_prophets, and of_saints, and of_all that [d]were_slain upon the earth.

1. *See* ch. 7. 9, 10; 18. 20.

g.m. ὄχλου πολλοῦ.

h. *Heb.* הַלְלוּ־יָהּ

b. δούλων.

t. τοὺς αἰῶνας τῶν αἰώνων.

l. ζῶα.

19 AND after these_things I_heard a great voice of_[g]much [m]people in [g]heaven, saying, "[h]Alleluia; [x]salvation, and [x]glory, and [x]honour, and [x]power, *unto* [j]*the* LORD our [g]God: 2 for true and righteous *are* His [x]judgments: for He_*hath*_judged the great [c]whore, which [d]did_corrupt the earth with her [g]fornication, and *hath* avenged the blood of_His [b][f]servants at her [f]hand." 3 And again they_[t][c]said, "[h]Alleluia." And her [x]smoke [l]rose_up for [t][c]ever [o]and [f][c]ever. 4 And the four and twenty [x]elders and the four [l]beasts fell_down and worshipped [g]God [x1]that sat on the throne, saying, "Amen; [h]Alleluia."

g.m. a great multitude, *as v.* 6.

h. *Heb.* Hallelujah, Praise ye Jah, *see* Ps. 68. 4; 150. 1, *marg.*

j. *or* Jehovah.

b. bondservants.

t. *lit.* the ages of_the ages.

l. living_ones.

5. Ps. 22. 22, 23, 25. John 20. 17. Heb. 2. 11-13. ch. 5. 6; 8. 1.

c. ἐξῆλθε.

5 AND a **voice** [c]came out_of the **throne**, saying, "[1]Praise our [c]God, all ye His [x]b servants, and [x1]ye_that fear Him, both [x]small and [x]great."

c. came_forth.

6. ch. 7. 9; 5. 11-13.

7. Ps. 68. 4. Mat. 25. 10.

gl. τὴν δόξαν.

y. ἀρνίου.

6 And I_heard as_it_were *the* voice of_a_great multitude, and as *the* voice of_many waters, and as *the* voice of_mighty thunderings, saying, "[h]Alleluia: for [j]*the* LORD [x]God [x]omnipotent, [l]reigneth. 7 [1]Let_us_be_glad and [1]rejoice and [l]give [gl][c]honour to_Him: for the **marriage**_**of**_**the** [y]**Lamb** [l]is_come, and His [x]wife *hath* made herself ready."

gl. the glory.

y. Young_Lamb.

l. is_*fully*_come.

8. Ps. 45. 13-16. Isa. 61. 10. Eph. 5. 25-27.

f. βύσσινον.

b. λαμπρόν.

8 And to_her was_granted that she_[l]should_be_arrayed_in [f]fine_linen, clean and [b]white: for the [f]fine_linen is the [m]righteousness of_[f]saints.

f. fine_linen, *Gr.* bussinos, *similar to Heb.* bûts, shining_white.

b. bright.

9. Ps. 45. 14, 15. *See* John 3. 29.

w. λόγοι.

9 AND he_saith *unto*_me, "[l]Write, Blessed *are* they_which [d]are_called unto the marriage [c]supper of_the [y]Lamb." And he_saith *unto*_me, "[1]These are the true [w]sayings of_[f]God."

w. words.

20 Holy apostles, C.—Saints and apostles, ℵABP. CHAP. XIX. 1 And after.—*Omit* and, MSS. I heard.—*Add* as it were, MSS. Salvation, and glory, and honour, and powsr, unto *the* Lord our God.—Salvation, and glory, and power of our God, ℵ²ABCP. 5 Of the throne, ℵP.—From the throne, ABC. And ye, AB.—*Omit* and, ℵCP. Both.—*Omit* MSS. 6 Lord, A.—*Add* our, ℵ²BP. 7 Give, ℵ¹B. —We will give, ℵ²A(P). 8 Clean, white.—*Transposed* ℵABP.

A.D. 90 (94).
10. ch. 17. 1.
fe. σύνδουλός.

10 And I fell at his σfeet to worship him. And he 'said *unto* me, "'See *thou do it* not: I am thy fefellowservant, and ᴬᵗ of thy σbrethren σᴬthat have the testimony of σJesus: worship ˣGod; for the testimony of σJesus is the spirit of σprophecy."

's. saith.
fe. fellow-bond-servant.
ᴬt. *the fellow-servant* of thy brethren.

d. διαδήματα.
n. οὐδείς.
13. Isa. 63. 1–6. ch. 14. 17–20.

11 AND I saw ⁻**heaven** ᴬ**opened**, and behold a **white horse**; and ˣᴸHe that sat upon him *was* ᴬcalled "Faithful and True," and in righteousness He doth judge and 'make war. 12 His ˣeyes *were* as a flame of fire, and on His ⁻head *were* many ᵈcrowns; *and* ᴬHe had a name ᴬwritten, that ⁿno man ᴬknew, but He Himself. 13 And ᴬHe *was* clothed with a vesture ᴬdipped in blood: and His ˣname is called "**The Word of σGod**."

d. diadems *or* regal crowns.
n. no one.

14. Jude 14, 15. ch. 17. 14.

14 And the armies, *which were* in ˣheaven ⁻followed Him upon white horses, ᴬclothed in ᶠfine linen, white and clean.

15. Isa. 11. 4. 2 Thes. 2. 8. *v.* 21. Ps. 2. 9. ch. 2. 27. ch. 14. 19, 20.
go. ἐκπορεύεται.
r. ποιμανεῖ.

15 And out of His σmouth ᵍᵒgoeth a sharp sword, that ʷwith it He 'should smite the nations: and ℍᵉ shall ʳrule them ʷwith a rod of iron: and ℍᵉ treadeth the winepress of the fierceness and σwrath of σAlmighty σGod.

go. goeth forth.
w. with, *Gr.* en.
r. rule as a shepherd.

16. 1 Tim. 6. 15. ch. 17. 14.

16 And He hath on *His* ⁻vesture and on His ⁻thigh *a* ⁻name ᴬwritten, "**King of kings, and Lord of lords.**"

o. ἕνα.
m. μεσουρανήματι.

17 AND I saw ᵒan angel ᴬstanding in the sun; and he cried with a loud voice, saying to all the fowls ˣᴸthat fly in *the* ᵐmidst of heaven, "Come and 'gather yourselves together unto the **supper** of the great God; 18 that ye 'may eat *the* flesh of kings, and *the* flesh of ᶜcaptains, and *the* flesh of mighty men, and *the* flesh of horses, and of σᴬthem that sit on them, and *the* flesh of all *men, both* ᴮfree and ᴮbond, both ᴮsmall and ᴮgreat."

o. one.
m. mid-heaven.
c. captains of thousands.

wi. θηρίον.
a. μετά.

19 And I saw the ʷⁱbeast, and the kings of the earth, and their ⁻armies, ᴬgathered together to 'make **war** ᵃagainst σᴬHim that sat on the horse, and ᵃagainst His σarmy.

wi. wild-beast.
a. against *or* with.

20. Dan. 7. 11. ch. 20. 10.
se. ἐπιάσθη.
s. τὰ σημεῖα.
t. οἱ δύο.

20 And the ʷⁱbeast was ˢᵉtaken, and with ℍᵢᵐ the false prophet that ᵗᴬwrought ˢ⁻miracles before him, with which he deceived them that ᵗᴬhad received the mark of the ʷⁱbeast, and ⁻ᴬthem that worshipped his ˣimage. ᵗThese both were cast ᴬalive into *a* ⁻lake of σfire ⁻ᴬburning with ˣbrimstone.

se. seized.
s. the signs.
t. The two.

r. λοιποί.

21 And the ʳᴮremnant were slain ʷwith the sword of σᴬHim that sat upon the horse, ˣᴸwhich *sword* proceeded out of His σmouth: and all the fowls were filled with their σflesh.

r. rest.

o. ἐκ.
a. ἀβύσσου.
i. ἐπί.

20 AND I saw an angel ᴬcome down ᵒfrom σheaven, having the key of the ᵃbottomless pit and a great chain ⁱin his ⁻hand.

ᴬc. coming down.
o. out of.
a. abyss.
i. in, *Gr.* epi.

d. διάβολος.
s. Σατανᾶς.
ov. ἐπάνω.
l. ἔτι.

2 And he laid hold on the dragon, *that* ⁻old ⁻serpent, which is *the* ᵈDevil, and ˢ**Satan**, and **bound** him a thousand years, 3 and cast him into the ᵃbottomless pit, and shut him up, and set a seal ᵒᵛupon him, that he 'should deceive the nations no ˡmore, till the thousand years 'should be fulfilled: and after ᴮthat he must '•be loosed a little season.

d. Diabolus, False-accuser.
s. Satan, Adversary.
ov. over.
l. longer.

4. Dan. 7. 9, 22, 27. Mat. 19. 28. 1 Cor. 6. 2, 3. ch. 6. 9–11; 13. 12, 16, 17. 2 Tim. 2. 12.

4 AND I saw thrones, and they sat upon them, and judgment was given *unto* them: and *I saw* the souls of them that ᴬwere

11 Called, ℵB.—*Omit* AP. 12 As, A.—*Omit* ℵBP. 13 Dipped in, AB.—Sprinkled with, ℵ. 14 And clean, ℵ.—*Omit* and, ABP. 15 And wrath.—Of the wrath, ℵABP. 17 Come and.—*Omit* and, ℵABP. Supper of the great God.—The great supper of God, ℵABP. CHAP. XX. 3 Shut him up, and set a seal upon him.—Shut, and sealed over him, ℵAB. And after that.—*Omit* and, ℵAB.

A.D. 90 (94).
f. διὰ τόν.
t. οἵτινες.
w. θηρίῳ.
a. καί.
u. ἐπί.
5. Ps. 49. 12-15.
6. ch. 2. 11; 21. 8; 1. 6.
o.t. ἐπὶ τούτων.
n. οὐκ.
au. ἐξουσίαν.
7. v. 2, 3.
f. τελεσθῇ, v. 5.
8. Comp. Eze. xxxviii., xxxix.
c. γωνίαις.
10. ch. 19. 20.
t. τοὺς αἰῶνας τῶν αἰώνων.
n. οὐχ.
h. ᾅδης.
e. ἕκαστος.
14. 1 Cor. 15. 26.
i. εἴ τις.
1. Comp. Isa. 65. 17-25; 66. 22. 2 Pet. 3. 13. ch. 20. 11.
l. ἔτι.
2. ch. 3. 12. v. 10. 2 Cor. 11. 2. Eph. 5. 25-27.
3. Comp. Lev. 26. 11, 12. ch. 7. 15-17.
t. σκηνώσει.
4. Comp. Isa. 25. 8.
e. πᾶν δάκρυον.

beheaded [f]for the witness of_Jesus, and [f]for the word of_[σ]God, and [t]which [x]had not worshipped the [w]beast, neither his [Ξ]image, neither *had* received *his* [Ξ]mark upon their [Ξ]-foreheads, [a]or [u]in their [Ξ]-hands; and they_**lived** and **reigned** with Christ *a* [Ξ]thousand years.

[5] But the [Ξ]rest of_the [Ξ]dead lived not again until the thousand years [x]were_finished. This *is* the first [x]resurrection.

[6] Blessed and holy *is* [x1]he_that hath part in the first [Ξ]resurrection: [o]on [t]such the second [x]death hath [n]no [au]power, but they_shall_be priests of_[σ]God and of_[σ]Christ, and shall_reign with Him a thousand years.

[7] AND when the thousand years [x]are_[f]expired, [xs]Satan shall_be_loosed out_of his [σ]prison, [8] and shall_go_out to_[x]deceive the nations which_are in the four [c]quarters of_the earth, [Ξ]**Gog** and [Ξ]**Magog**, to_[x]gather them together to battle: the number of_whom *is* as the sand of_the sea.

[9] And they_went_up on the breadth of_the earth, and compassed the camp of_the saints about, and the [1]beloved [Ξ]city; and fire came_down from [σ]God out_of [σ]heaven, and devoured them.

[10] AND the devil [x1]that deceived them was_cast into the lake of_[σ]fire and brimstone, where the [w]beast and the false_prophet *are*, and [Ξ]shall_be_tormented day and night for [t-Ξ]ever [o]and [o]Ξever.

[11] AND I_saw a **great white throne**, and [Ξ1]Him_that sat on it, from whose face the earth and the heaven fled *away;* and there_was_found [n]no place for_them.

[12] And I_saw the [Ξ]dead, [Ξ]small and [Ξ]great, [1]stand before [σ]God; and *the* books were_opened: and another book was_opened, which is *the book* of_[σ]life: and the [Ξ]dead were_judged out_of *those* things_which [1]were_written in the books, according_to their [Ξ]works. [13] And the sea gave_up the [Ξ]dead *which were* in it; and [x]death and [xh]hell delivered_up the [Ξ]dead *which were* in them: and they_were_judged [e]every_man according_to their [Ξ]works.

[14] And [x]death and [xh]hell were_cast into the lake of_[σ]fire. This is the second death. [15] And [i]whosoever was not found [1]written in the book of_[σ]life was_cast into the lake of_[σ]fire.

21 AND I_saw a **new heaven** and a **new earth**: for the first heaven and the first earth *were* passed_away: and there_[l]was no [l]more sea.

[2] And I John saw the holy [Ξ]city, new Jerusalem, coming_down from [σ]God out_of [σ]heaven, [1]prepared as a bride [1]adorned for_her [Ξ]husband.

[3] And I_heard a great voice out_of [σ]heaven saying, "Behold, the tabernacle of_[σ]God *is* with [σ]men, and He_will_[t]dwell with them, and they shall_be His [Ξ]people, and [x]God Himself shall_be with them, *and be* their God. [4] And [x]God shall_wipe_away [e]all [Ξ]-tears from their [σ]eyes; and there_shall_be no [l]more [x]death, neither

f. for, on_account_of.
t. those_which.
w. wild_beast.
a. and.
u. upon.
o.t. over_these.
n. not.
au. authority.
f. finished.
c. corners.
t. the ages of the ages.
n. not a.
h. hadēs.
e. each.
i. if any_one... he.
l. longer.
t. tabernacle.
e. every tear.
l. longer.

[5] But.—*Omit* A.—And, B.—ℵ *omits by mistake the verse.* Again.—*Omit* AB. [6] A thousand, A.—The thousand, ℵB. [9] From God, ℵ²BP.—*Omit* A.—ℵ¹ *omits from* fire, *v.* 9, *to* fire, *v.* 10.—Out of heaven from God, B. [10] Where, ℵ.—*Add* also, ABP. [12] Small and great.—The great and the small, (ℵ)AP.—The small and the great, B. God.—The throne, ℵABP. [14] Second death.—*Add* the lake of fire, ℵABP. CHAP. XXI. [1] There was no more sea.—The sea exists no more, ℵBP.—I saw no longer the sea, A. [2] John.—*Omit* ℵABP. From God, out of heaven, P.—Out of heaven from God, ℵAB. [3] Heaven, BP.—The throne, ℵA. People, BP.—Peoples, ℵA. *And be* their God, AP.—*Omit* ℵB. [4] God, A.—He, ℵBP.

A.D. 90 (94).

sorrow, nor crying, neither shall there be any more pain: for the former things *are* passed away."

5 And He that sat upon the throne said, "Behold, I make **all things new.**" And He said *unto* me, "Write: for these words are true and faithful."

6 And He said *unto* me, "It is done. I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end. I will give *unto* him that is athirst of the fountain of the water of life freely.

7 "He that overcometh shall inherit all things; and I will be his God, and he shall be My son.

8 "But *the* fearful, and unbelieving, and *the* abominable, and murderers, and whoremongers, and sorcerers, and idolaters, and all liars, *shall have* their part in the lake which burneth with fire and brimstone: which is *the* second death."

9 AND there came unto me one of the seven angels which had the seven vials full of the seven last plagues, and talked with me, saying, "Come hither, I will shew thee **the bride,** the Lamb's wife."

10 And he carried me away in *the* Spirit to a great and high mountain, and shewed me *that* great city, **the holy Jerusalem,** descending out of heaven from God,

11 Having the **glory** of God: and her light *was* like unto a stone most precious, even like a jasper stone, clear as crystal;

12 And had a wall great and high, *and* had twelve **gates,** and at the gates twelve angels, and names written thereon, which are *the names* of the twelve tribes of the children of Israël:

13 on *the* east three gates; on *the* north three gates; on *the* south three gates; *and* on *the* west three gates.

14 And the **wall** of the city had twelve foundations, and in them *the* names of the twelve apostles of the Lamb.

15 And he that talked with me had a golden reed to **measure** the city, and the gates thereof, and the wall thereof. 16 And the city lieth foursquare, and the length is as large as the breadth: and he measured the city with the reed, twelve thousand furlongs.* The length and the breadth and the height of it are equal.

17 And he measured the wall thereof, a hundred *and* forty *and* four cubits, *according to the* measure of a man, that is, of *the* angel.

18 And the building of the wall of it was *of* jasper:
And the city *was* pure gold, like *unto* clear glass.

19 And the **foundations of the wall** of the city *were* garnished with all manner of precious stones.
The first foundation *was* jasper;
The second, sapphire;
The third, *a* chalcedony;
The fourth, *an* emerald;

20 The fifth, sardonyx;
The sixth, sardius;
The seventh, chrysolyte;

---

4 *For,* ℵB.—*Omit* AP. 5 Unto me, ℵP.—*Omit* AB. True, *faithful,* P.—*Transposed* ℵAB. 6 It is done. I am Alpha.—They are fulfilled. I am Alpha, ℵ²A. 7 All things.—These things, ℵABP. 9 Unto me.—*Omit* ℵABP. Full, (ℵ²)B.—Which were full, ℵ¹AP. 10 That great city, the holy.—The holy city, ℵABP. 11 And her light.—*Omit* and, ℵABP. 14 In them the names.—On them twelve names, ℵABP. 15 Had.—*Add* a measure, ℵ¹ABP. 19 And the foundations, ℵ¹.—*Omit* and, ℵ²ABP.

* *V.* 16. Twelve thousand furlongs *would be about* 1,500 *miles.*

g. δωρεάν.
t. αὐτῷ.
to. μοι.
8. 1 Cor. 6. 9, 10. Gal. 5. 19–21. Eph. 5. 5. 2 Tim. 1. 7.
c. δειλοῖς.
9. ch. 17. 1; 19. 7. *v.* 2.
b. φιάλας.
y. ἀρνίου.
10. *Comp.* Eze. 40. 2.
t. ἐπί.
11. *Comp.* Isa. lx.; 62. 1–5.
r. φωστήρ.
c. κρυσταλλίζοντι.
12. *Comp.* Eze. 48. 31–34.
a. ἐπί.
s. υἱῶν.
f. ἀπό.
14. Eph. 2. 19, 20.
15. *Comp.* Eze. 40. 3, 5. Zech. 2. 1, 2. ch. 11. 1.
ao. αὐτῆς.
aa. καί.
au. ἐπί.
w. ὅ.
19. *Comp.* Isa. 54. 11.
e. παντὶ λίθῳ τιμίῳ.
j. ἴασπις.
s. σάπφειρος.
c. χαλκηδών.
e. σμάραγδος.
sa. σαρδόνυξ.
sar. σάρδιος.
ch. χρυσόλιθος.

g. gratuitously.
t. to him. to. to Me.
c. cowardly.
b. bowls.
y. Young. Lamb.
t. to, *Gr.* epi.
r. radiance *or* light-giving.
c. *Lit.* crystallizing.
h. having.
a. at, *Gr.* epi.
s. sons.
f. from.
y. Young. Lamb.
ao. of it.
aa. also.
au. unto.
w. which.
e. every precious stone.
j. jasper, *of various colours.*
s. sapphire, *blue.*
c. chalcedony, *gray.*
e. emerald, *green.*
sa. sardonyx, *from "sardius" and the "nail."*
sar. sardius, *blood-red.*
ch. chrysolyte, *gold-stone.*

A.D. 90 (94).
h. βήρυλλος.
t. τοπάζιον.
chr. χρυσόπρασος.
ja. ὑάκινθος.
a. ἀμέθυστος.

The eighth, [b]beryl;
The ninth, a [t]topaz;
The tenth, a [chr]chrysoprasus;
The eleventh, a [ja]jacinth;
The twelfth, an [a]amethyst.

h. beryl, *sea-green.*
t. topaz, *yellow.*
chr. chrysoprasus, *gold and a leek.*
ja. jacinth, *purple.*
a. amethyst, *violet.*

21 And the twelve **gates** *were* twelve pearls; every several [σ]gate ⌐was °of one pearl:

o. ἑκ.

And the street of the city *was* pure gold, as it were transparent glass.

o. of, *Gr.* ek.

i. ναόν.
y. ἀρνίον.

22 AND I saw no [i]**temple** therein: for [J]the LORD [x]God [x]Almighty and the [y]Lamb are *the* temple of it.

i. inner-temple.
J. *or* Jehovah.
y. Young-Lamb.

23 And the city [l]had no need of the sun, neither of the moon, to [l]shine in it: for the **glory** of [σ]God did lighten it, and the [y]Lamb *is* the [l]light thereof.

l. λύχνος.

l. lamp.

24 And the nations of [σ1]them which are saved shall walk in the light of it: and the kings of the earth do bring their ⌐glory and ⌐honour into it. 25 And the gates of it shall not be shut at all by day: for there shall be no night there. 26 And they shall bring the glory and ⌐honour of the nations into it.

27 And there ⌐shall in no wise enter into it any thing [1]that defileth, neither *whatsoever* [1]worketh abomination, [a]or *maketh* a lie: but they which [1]are written in the [y]Lamb's [x]book of [σ]life.

a. καί.

a. and.

1. *Comp.* Exe. 47. 1-12.
b. λαμπρόν.
y. ἀρνίου.
2. Gen. 2. 9, 10. ch. 2. 7.

22 AND he shewed me a pure **river** of water **of life**, [b]clear as crystal, proceeding out of the throne of [σ]God, and of the [y]Lamb. 2 In *the* midst of the street of it, and on either side of the river, *was there the* **tree of life**, [1]which bare twelve *manner of* fruits, *and* [1]yielded her ⌐fruit every month: and the leaves of the tree *were* for the healing of the nations.

h. bright.
y. Young-Lamb.
1w. hearing.
1y. yielding.

l. ἔτι.
a. πᾶν.
b. δοῦλοι.
r. λατρεύσουσιν.

3 And there shall be no [l]more [a]curse: [an]but the throne of [σ]God and of the [y]Lamb shall be in it; and His [xb]servants shall [r]serve Him: 4 and they shall see His ⌐face; and His [x]name *shall be* °in their [σ]foreheads.

l. longer.
a. any.
an. and, *Gr.* kai.
b. bondservants.
r. religiously serve.
o. on, *Gr.* epi.

la. λύχνου.
t. τοὺς αἰῶνας τῶν αἰώνων.

5 And there shall be no night there; and they [l]need no [la]candle, neither light of *the* sun; for [J]*the* LORD [x]God giveth them light; and they shall reign for [t]⌐ever °and [σ]ever.

la. lamp.
j. *or* Jehovah.
t. the ages of the ages.

6. ch. 1. 1-3.
w. λόγοι.

6 AND he said *unto* me, "These [xw]sayings *are* faithful and true: and [J]*the* LORD [x]God of the holy prophets sent His ⌐angel to shew *unto* His [xb]servants *the* things which [l]must shortly [•]be done."

w. words.
b. bondservants.

7 "**Behold I come quickly**: blessed *is* [x1]he that keepeth the [w]sayings of the prophecy of this [σ]book."

8. ch. 19. 10.
f. σύνδουλός.

8 And ⁋ John [x1]saw these things and [1]heard *them.* And when I [•]had heard and [•]seen, I fell down to [•]worship before the feet of the angel [σ1]which shewed me these things. 9 Then saith he *unto* me, "[l]See *thou do it* not: for I am thy [f]fellowservant, and of thy [σ]brethren the prophets, and of [σ1]them which keep the [w]sayings of this [σ]book: [•]worship [x]God."

f. fellow-bondservant.

n. ἐγγύς.

10 And he saith *unto* me, "[•]Seal not the [w]sayings of the prophecy of this [σ]book: for the time is [n]at hand. 11 [x1]He that is-

n. nigh.

---

24 The nations of them which are saved shall walk in the light of it.—The nations shall walk by its light, ℵABP. And honour, B.—*Omit* ℵAP. 27 That defileth.—Common *or* unclean, ℵA. *Whatsoever* worketh, BP.—One that worketh, ℵA. CHAP. XXII. 1 Pure.—*Omit* ℵABP. 5 No night there.—No more night, ℵAP.—*Omit* there, B. Candle, BP.—The light of a candle, ℵA. 5 Giveth.—Shall give, ℵABP. 6 Holy.—Spirits of the, ℵABP. 7 Behold.—And behold, ℵAB. 8 Saw, heard, ℵ.—*Transposed* AB. 9 For.—*Omit* ℵAB.

A.D. 90 (94).

u. ἀδικῶν.

[u]unjust, [t]let_him_be_[u]unjust still; and [xl]he_which is_filthy, [t]let_him_be_filthy still: and he_that is_righteous, [t]let_him_be_righteous still: and he that_is holy, [t]let_him_be_holy still."

u. unrighteous.

h. μισθός.

e. ἑκάστῳ.

12 "And, behold, I_come quickly; and My [xh]reward *is* with Me, to_[t]give [e]every_man *according* as his [x]work shall_be. 13 I *am* [x]Alpha and [x]Omega, *the* beginning and *the* end, the first and the last.

h. hire.

e. each.

b. δέ.

14 "Blessed *are* [xl]they_that do His [r]commandments, that they [t]may_have [x]right to the tree of_[o]life, and [t]may_enter_in through the gates into the city. 15 [b]For without *are* [x]dogs, and [x]sorcerers, and [x]whoremongers, and [x]murderers, and [x]idolaters, and [e]whosoever [xl f]loveth and [l]maketh a lie.

b. But.

e. πᾶς ὁ.

f. φιλῶν.

e. every_one that.

f. fondly_loveth.

16. ch. i. 1.

i. ἐπί, *dat.*

16 "I Jesus *have* sent Mine [r]angel to_[t]testify *unto*_you these_things [i]in the churches. I am the root and the offspring of_[o]David, *and* the bright and [x]**morning** [x]**star**."

i. in, *Gr.* epi.

17 And the Spirit and the bride [t]say, "[r]Come."

And [t]let [xl]him_that heareth say, "[r]Come."

And [t]let [xl]him_that is_athirst come.

g. δωρέαν.

And [xl]whosoever will, [t]let_him_take the water of_life [g]freely.

g. gratuitously.

18 For I_testify *unto*_every *man* [l]that_heareth the words of_the prophecy of_this [o]book, If any *man* [t]shall_add unto these_things, [x]God [t]shall_add [u]unto him the plagues that [sl]are written in this book: 19 and if any *man* [t]shall_take_away from the words of_the book of_this [o]prophecy, [x]God [t]shall_take_away his [r]part [f]out_of *the* book of_[o]life, and out_of the holy [o]city, and *from* the_things_which [sl]are_written in this book.

u. ἐπί, *acc.*

u. unto, *Gr.* epi.

f. ἀπό.

f. from.

y. Ναί.

20 [xl]He_which testifieth these_things saith, "[y]Surely I_come quickly." "Amen. [y]Even_so, [t]come, Lord Jesus."

y. Yea.

21 The grace of_our [o]Lord Jesus Christ *be* with you all. Amen.

---

11 Be righteous.—Practise righteousness, ℵAB. 12 And behold.—*Omit* and, ℵAB. Shall be, B.—Is, ℵA. 13 Beginning and the end, the first and the last.—First and the last, the beginning and the end, ℵ(A)B. 14 Do His commandments, B.—Wash their robes, ℵA. 15 For.—*Omit* ℵAB. 17 And whosoever.—*Omit* and, ℵAB. 18 For.—*Omit* ℵAB. These things.—Them, ℵ²AB. 19 Out of the book.—From the tree, ℵAB. And *from* the things.—*Omit* ℵAB. 20 Even so.—*Omit* ℵAB. 21 Our Lord.—The Lord, ℵAB. Christ, B.—*Omit* ℵA. You.—*Omit* ℵAB. All, A.—The saints, ℵ.—With all the saints, B. Amen ℵB.—*Omit* A.